## Universal Dictionary 0 F TRADE and COMMERCE:

 with larob ADDITIONS and IMPROVEMENTS, Adapting the fame to thePresent State of BRITISH AFFAIRS in AMERICA, fince the laft Treaty of Peace made in the Year 1763. With Great Vakiety of
NEW REMARKS and ILLUSTRATIONS Incorporated throughout the Whole:
together with

Every Thing effential that is contained in Savary's Dictionary :
ALso,

All the Material LAWS of TRADE and NAVIGATION relating to thefe KINGDOMS.

$$
A N D T \text { E }
$$

CUSTOMS and USAGES to which all TRADERS are fubject.
By MALACHY POSTLETHWAYT, Efq; THETERADEDTION。


SONDON:
Printed for H. Woodfale, A, Millar, J. and R. Tonson, J. Rivington, J. Hinton; R. Baldwin, L. Hawes and W. Clarke and R. Colins, R. Horsfield, W. Johnston, T. Longman, J. Brotherton, J. Dodsley, T. Payne, J. Robson, T. Lownds, W. Nicole, and J. Knox.

# SIR STEPHEN THEODORE JANSSEN, BARONET, 

CHAMBERLAIN OF THE CITY OF LONDON

SIR,

THE Performance before you being planhed upon Principles no Way incompatible with thofe you have always efpoufed, I am willing to hope that addreffing this Volume to a Gentleman of your diftinguifhed Character will not be unacceptable.

There being contained in this new Edition, and particularly in this Volume, feveral valuable Com: mercial Memoirs, with which you have been fo kind as to favour me, calls for a grateful public Acknowledgment of the Obligation.

Though this was not the Cafe; and though I' had not many Years had the Honour of your Friendhip and Confidence, on whom could I pitch upon with more Propriety to infcribe this commercial Work, than to fo zealous and confpicuous a Friend to Trade, and fo clofely connected with a Corporation the Author fo highly venerates?

Had not the worthy Citizens of London lately given you diftinguifhed Marks of their great Regard, and which has obrained the Sanction of public Approbation, your laudable Conduct, as a City Magiftrate, or a commercial Patriot, would have been only known to a few, who confidered its uncommon Merits.

When you became the happy Infrument of putting a Step to the general Wear of French Cambrics, and inftead of this Nation giving Employment to French Manufacturers, you promoted that of our Englifh Weavers; the Kingdom has ever fince been benefited no lefs than Half a Million per Annum: For before the Year 1744-5, when you procured an Act to prohibit the Wear of French Cambrics, which was inforced afterwards by feveral others, we paid at leaft $250,000 \mathrm{l}$. a Year to France for that Commodity : and having faved that Sum, and given Employment to our own Manufacturers of Gauzes and Blonds, and numerous other home-made Wares in their Stead, makes a Difference to the Nation between faving and fpending of double the Sum : and the national Gain of half a Million yearly from 1745 to 1765 , amounts to ten Millions cf principad Monety. Was not this an Object worthy the Patronage of a Britih Legillature? And is not this Advantage, under a wife Adminiftration, as likely to continue at leaft as many Years as it has done ?

The Confideration of the Difficulties you had to encounter by this Step of public Virtue adds to its Luftre. There was a Duty of Import on French Cambrics, and that was appropriated; and the Annihilation of any Part of the Revenue, generally meets with minifterial Oppofition, notwithftanding the national Emolument is demonftrable. This was your Cafe, Sir; yet your Reafons were urged with fuch irrefiftible Weight, that miniferial Authority concurred with your patriotic Defign. And had we another Janssen to arife, who would obtain the Prohibition of all foreign wrought Silks, though he fhould meet with the like Obftacles; would not the Nation in the like Number of Years be Gainers thereby many more Millions than it has already been by that of Cambrics? We do not pay for foreign wrought Silks fo little as a Million a Year, including all fmuggled into Great Britain and her Plantations.

Was this faved to the Nation, inftead of fpent out of it, would it not make a Difference of rwo Millions a Year? Is this Benefit to the Kingdom to be loft, for the Sake of a mortgaged Revenue? Is it not more politic to fupply the Revenue Deficiency by all other Ways poffible, than to fuffer the Nation longer to be deprived of fo interefting an Advantage it at prefent ftands in Need of ? Can it be proved, that an equivalent Benefit would accrue to the Kingdom, by permitting the Importation of foreign wrought Silk at all ? I am perfuaded it cannot. For in ten Years might not the Nation fave twenty Milimons by their abfolute Prohibition? I could wih this Point was duly confidered by the prefent Patriotic Adminiftration, and that you, Sir, would turn your Thoughts upon fupplying any Deficiency in the Revenue, fuch a wife Meafure might occafion. For as the Revenue is already highly indebted to you as a Financier; fo it may be in future.

You have been happily fuccefsful in the effential Article of greatly improving the Revenue on Tea: and yet by Means that were judged to have the contrary Effect, when you firft Itarted them. Few Minifters are inclined to liften to the lowering of Duties; yet upon this fingular Maxim, you propofed to augment the Revenue. Herein you met with no lefs Difcouragement than in the Cambric Affair. Yet you perfevered in maintaining that lowering the Excise Duty on Tea, would increafe the Revenue. So it has to a very confiderable Degree, notwithftanding the Oppofition your Sentiments met with at firft.

Before your Intentions, with regard to Tea, werk carried into an Act of Parliament, both the Duties of Excife and Cuftoms thereon, had not for feveral Years exceeded, Communibus Annis, 170,000l. and the Eaft India Company had not imported above 1,200,000 Pounds Weight of Tea, Communibus Annis: But fince paffing the Law, which you were inftrumental to procure, the Exchequer has received yearly from 4 to $500,000 \mathrm{l}$. and for fome Years paft above $600,000 \mathrm{l}$. and even above $700,000 \mathrm{l}$. and the Eaft India Company has fold from Three to Four Miex ions of Pounds Weight annually; whence it is that the Eaft India Company have imported and fold not lefs than Sixty Mileions of Pounds Weight of Tea more than they would have done, had it not been for the paffitg the faid Act. By which it appears, that if the Company have gained no more than One Shilling per Pound Weight, it amounts to Three Millions Sterling extraordinary clear Profit to That Company; of which the Proprietors and the Public Credit have reaped the Benefit : and the Public Revenue has been advantaged by You above Seven Miflions of Money: and, perhaps, if your Principles of lowering the Duties upon other Articles of general Confumption, were adopted, the Revenue might be fo advantaged, as to enable the prefent Adminiftration likewife to promote the Prohibition of foreign wrought Silks; thereby fave Millions upon Millions of Treafure to the Kingdom, and give full Employ to our induftrious Spitalfields Manufacturers. I could wifh, I could rejoice, as well for the Honour of the prefent wife and upright Britifh Miniftry, as the Intereft of the Kingdom in general, that this national Point could be happily accomplifhed, in a Manner perfeetly confiftent with the general Profperity. If thus reminding you, Sir, of the more extenfive Application of your own Principles to advance the Revenue Chould have fo good an Effect, I am perfuaded, that any Thing of the kind will be well received by the Miniftry, and if practicable, carried into Execution.

There is another Inftance of your public Conduct, that has not been lefs admired than other Parts of it: That I mean is, when you had the Honour to be Lord Mayor of this City in the Year 1755. At which Time, Hoftilities being expected to begin againf France at the Commencement of the late War, you wrote a Letter to his Grace the Duke of Newcantle and Lord Anfon, the former then one of his Majefty's principal Secretaries of State, and the other Firft Lord Commiffioner of the Admiralty, fignifying the then State of the French Trade to their Sugar Colonies; and informing them, from certain Intelligence you had received, "that the French Ships bound to America, "were doubly manned; which to you appeared an indubitable Proof, that France intended to be at " War with us before the Return of thofe Ships to Old France: wherefore you fubmitted to the Ad" miniftration this Propofition: Whether it might not be an eligible Meafure, by Way of Repa"ration for the many Murders and Incroachments made by the French upon his Majefty's Subjects " in North America, fince the Peace of Aix la Chapelle, to make Prizes of their homeward-bound "Weft India Ships, without a Formai Declaration of War; whereby You judged, that we could " not have at once lefs than Eight Thousand French Sailors Prisoners in England; which "would be crippling the French Navy during that whole War.-This was the Propofition you had the "Honour to fuggeft to his Grace the Duke of Newcaftle; and this very Meafure was foon after adopt"ed by the Court of Londion; and we actually had, as you prophetically declared before the Clofe "of the Year 1755, eight Thoufand French Sailors. Prifoners in this Nation."-And certain it is, that his Grace of Newcaftle did you the Juftice and Honour to fignify in Council, his Acknowledgement that he received the Information and Suggeftion from the Lord Mayor of London: nor is it lefs certain, that no Step of this Kind was taken, or even thought of by the Adminiftration, till this Intimation was given by You.

What Effect this Meafure had to render the laft War at Sea fo fuccefsful as it happily proved, is too well known to need expatiating on: and in what Light this Mafter-ftroke of Englifh Policy was then looked on in France by the wifeft Men in that Kingdom, is alfo notorious, and the Event fufficiently indicates their Difcernment.

The numerous other publick Services You did, during the two laft Wars, by a Series of judicious Intelligence you communicated to the Adminiftration during their whole Courfe, I am not unapprized of; and was the whole laid before the Public, it would make an acceptable Volume not lefs to your Honour than what I have already taken the Liberty to notice: which I have done to animate others to imitate your glorious Example for the public Emolument. And did your public Spirit more abound, Minifters would often bebetter informed than they are, and the Nation rendered more profperous ; it being impoffible for the ableft and beft intentioned Adminiftration at all Times to have all Requiftes before them for the Guidance of their Judgment occafionally. In your Intelligence of that

## D E D $\quad \mathrm{D}$ C A $\quad$ T $\quad \mathbf{I}$ O

Kind, and in your feveral public Plans, you appear to have been very happy and fortunate: and als though you have not been fo in your private Affairs, and fome have unknowingly and uncandidly attributed it to your Attention to thofe of the Public; yet I can take upon me to declare the contrary, having had the Examination of them, and am at prefent in Poffeffion of authentic Vouchers to teftify the Reveffe. However, your late exemplary Conduct, as a Merchant, is at prefent defervedly in the higheft Efteem; by all wife and good Men, as tending to render Commercial Credit sacred Among the trading World; and as fuch your Example is worthy of conftant Imitation, and therefore cannot be too much revered.

I ani;<br>With great Friendihip and Regard;

SIR,

Your moft Humble

And moft Obedient Servant,

Feb. io, if 6 万. Broad Street, London.

MALACHY POSTLETHWAYT.

Voi. II.
B


THE

## Universal Dictionary

## O F

# TRADE and COMMERCE, $\mathscr{O}^{\circ} c$. 

V O L. II.

L.

## LAB

ABOUR. The price of the produce of land, and all the commodities which depend upon the mechanical and manufactural arts affecting trade in gefieral, it becomes needful to make fome

Remarks on Labour in general, in relation to the natural price thereof.
A labourer's fon, from 7 and 12 years of age, becomes an affiftant to his father, either in keeping the focks, or manu ring the ground, or in other forts of country labour, which require no art or fkill.
But, if his father puts him to a trade, he is at fome expence for it, and lofes his affiftance befides, during the time of his apprenticelhip: and, as the life of a man is commonly calculated but at 10 or 12 years, his wages, as a fervant, mechanic, or manufacturer, muft exceed his wages as a labourer, in proportion to the expence he is at, and the rifque he may run in fuch fervitude. This fhews why fuch fervant ought to earn more than a common labourer.
to earn more than a common labourer.
Let it be fuppofed that two taglors make the cloaths of a village, and that, the one dying, the furvivor has more work than ufual: this may enhance his price, by giving fome preference in point of expedition to others, he may thus continue raifing his price, 'till the countryman thall find it more advantageous to go to fome taylor of another village, or market-town, or city, to have cloaths made, or 'till fome other taylor comes into his own village, to thare the bufinefs of making cloaths.
If, of two taylors in a village; the one works better than the other, he may have a better price for his work; or, if he cuts his cloaths more fahionably (that is to fay, if he pleafes better) he fhall have a better price.
The fame reafon will hold good in market-towns and cities; thofe trades which require more art and capacity to learn, and more time to arrive at perfection in, earn, ceteris paribus, a better price.
The arts and employments attended with danger, as failors, bell-founders, filver-mines, \&c. earn more in proportion; and, where there muft be capacity, danger, and confidence, they earn ftill more, as pilots, Akippers, \&c.
If every labourer in a village breeds up feveral children, there will be too many hands for the cultivation of the land belonging to the village; and fo feveral adult fons and daughters muft go to feek a livelihood elfewhere: and it will probably happen that the inhabitants of this village fhall not be more numerous in 500 years than they were at firft.
The fame may be faid of the tradefmen of the village. If a taylor, who makes the cloaths of the whole village, breeds up three fons to the fame trade, as there is but work enough up three fons to the fame trade, as there is but work enough
for one, he will bring up one of his fons to fucceed him, and for one, he will bring up one of his ions to fucceed
the other two muft feek their livelihood elfewhere.
vol. II.

LA B
If they cannot find employment any where in their trade, they will go to fea, or into the army, or into foreign countries, or turn highwaymen and be hanged. But the number of tradefmen in the village in queftion will always proportiont itfelf to the demand, or the work there is for them.
It is ealy to conceive, in like manner, that the number of labourers and tradefmen proportions itfelf to the demand for them in market-towns and cities: but this further explication may be added: that, if four taylors in a market-town be able to make all the cloaths of the inhabitants, a fifth taylor may neverthelefs find employment there, by the diminution of the work of the other four; and thus it happens that tradefmen often gain a livelihood, though they may not have full occupation.
One acre of land produces more wheat, or feeds more fheep than another acre, and the work of one man is dearer than that of another, according to the occurrences, as we have explained.
If two acres of land are of equal goodnefs, the wheat or wooll of one is of equal value to that of the other, provided the work be equal that is employed about them.
Let us fuppofe the wooll produced by one acre to be made into a coarfe fuit of cloaths, and the worll of the other to be made into a fuit of fine cloth, containing the fame quantity of wooll with the coarfe cloth: as the fine fuit of cloth requires more, and dearer workmanhhip, it will coft more in making than the courfe fuit, and, proportionably to the difference of the work, one fuit of fine cloth fhall fell for ten times the price of a coarfe fuit, containing an equal quantity of wooll.
Wherefore the price of any thing, intrinfically, feems to take in the quantity of land with regard to the goodnefs of the land, and the quantity of the labour, with regard to the dearnels of the labour.
A pound of flax wrought into Bruffels lace, according to the computation of the different parts of labour it may require, will employ the labour of one perfon for near 14 years; and thus the quantity of lace, manufactured out of a pound of flax, fells at a price which not only pays the maintenance of a woman for 34 years, or of 14 for one year, but alfo to yield a profic to the merchant, or principal undertaker of the lace-manufacture.
The fteel fpring which regulates a good watch, may fell at a price which makes the proportion of the value of the fteel to the workmanhip as I to $1,000,000$.
On the other hand, the apples of a tree require fo little tabour, that their price feems to be proportioned almoft to the 1 and only that enters into their production.
The price of a bucket of water at the river is nothing; but, carried at fome diftance into the ffreet, fhall fell for one penny, which feems to be the meafure of the labour of the water-carrier.

From thefe examples and explanations it fecms to appear, that the price of any thing intrinfically is the meafure of the land, and the labour that enters into it's production: but it may happen that things which have fuch an intrinfic value, may not fẹll accordingly, with regard to the fafhions and humours of men. For example: if a gentleman cuts canals, and erects terrafes in his garden, the price of them will be intrinsically proportionable to the land and labour thereon employed, becaufe they really cof the gentleman in that proportion ; neverthelefs it may happen that nobody elfe will give him one quarter part of that value for them.
Eand, which produces all commodities and goods, muft neceffarily maintain thofe who give thofe goods and commodities their form by labour; and the labour itfelf may be eftimated by the quantity of land required to maintain thofe who labour, as may be further clucidated from what follows :
It does not appear that providence has given the right of the poffeflion of land to one man preferably to another; fome of the moft ancient titles that wc have any knowledge of, came by. violence and conqueft, and by laws eftablifhed in confequence of fuch conquefts. The property of the lands in Mexico is vefted in Spaniards, and of thofe at Jerufalem in Turks; but, however people come by the property of land in a ftate, it naturally falls into the hands of a few *.

Which way foever a fociety of men is formed, the property of the lands mutt be in the hands of few men. If a prince at the head of an army conquered France, and diltributed the lands among his officers, or favourites, according to his pleafure, or their merit, he would then eftablifh laws for vefting the faid property in them, and their defcendants. Each proprietor manages his own eftate, or lets it to one or more farmers, as he thinks fit ; and the farmer and his afintants muft be maintained out of it, and he pays the proprietor the overplus of the produce of the eltate; the proprietor pays the prince what he requires, according to the aws of fociety enacted or agreed upon, for the maincenance of his foldiers, courtiers, armies, \&c. The ufe the land is put to depends upon the humour and falhion of living which the prince and the proprietors follow: if they delight in horles, a proportionable quantity of the land muft be turn ed to paffure and meadow; if they are fond of a grea number of fervants and dependants, a proportionable quantity of the land muft be applied to produce wherewithal to maintain them, \&c.
If, upon the firt conqueft, the lands are divided among all the inhabitants by equal portions, yet they will gradually fall into the hands of a few; one man thall die without iffue and leave his portion to whom he pleates; another fhal have feveral children, and not wherewithal to maintain them, and fothey muft become dependants on fuch as have too much land. One man fhall be fiekly, lazy, or extravagant, and be obliged to fell his portion of land to another, who is frugal and induftrious, and this latter fhall every year add to his eftate.
Of this we have an inftance in the firf fettement of the Roman fate : each citizen had two acres of land, and yet, foon after, the property of the land fell into few hands. The moft ancient accounts we have of the forming focieties and ftates, tell us, that they have been formed by conqueft; how they ftood in the day of the patriarchs is not queft; how

Let us fuppofe the proprietor of an eftate in land keeps it in his own hands, he will employ flaves, vaffals, or fervants, to work for him. If he employs laves in great numbers, he muft have overfecrs to keep them at work; he mult have as many labourers and tradefmen, and mechanics, as are neceffary to procure him all the conveniencies his fancy and inclination lead him to.
In this ceconomy, he muft allow thefe flaves not only what will maintain them, but alfo their children; he mult likewife allow the overfeers of the flaves fuch advantages and rewards as are proportionable to the authority which he gives them. Wherefore the labour of a llave is worth, at leaft, the quantity of land that ferves to maintain him, and about double the quantity of land which ferves to breed up a child 'till he is of age fit for labour; for half the children that are born die before 17; fo that two children muft be reared up, on an average, in order to have one fit for labour, and even then their lives can be calculated but at 10 to 12 years.
It is true, that the one half of the children who die before 17, die fafter in the firf years than in the following; but, as the time the mother lofes in producing and tending them, feems to make up for this computation, and the females are more chargeable, and lefs profitable when they grow up, than the males; it appears reafonable to think, that the labour of the meaneft fave is equal to double the produce of the land that is required to maintain him.
When the proprietor maintains llaves or his land, if he has more of them than his labour requires, he fells the fuperfluous hands, as he does his cattle; in which cale their value or price ought to anfwer (cateris paribus) to the quantity of land employed to breed up two flaves to maturity.
But, if the proprietor employs in his fervice free fervants, or vaffals, inftead of llaves, he may probably maintain them upon a better foot than flaves, according to the ufage and
cuftom of the place he lives in: yet, in this cafe alfo, the la bour of a day-labourer ought to correfpond to abriut double the quantity of land that is employed to maintain him. If he be married, the furplus goes to the breeding up of his children, his wife being fuppofed juft able to maintain herfelf by her labour : but, if he be a bachelor, he will probably employ his furplus to live more at his eafe: for example, the married labourer will live upon bread and cheefe, roots, \&c. eat meat, drink ftrong beer or wine feldom, change cloaths and linen feldom; whereas the unmarried labourer will eat and drink better, and wear better appare), and confequently (if we fuppore their wages equal) he will confume the produce of more land for the maintenance of his own perfor, than the married man, if he faves nothing.
For the better underftanding of this, it is to be obferved, that a poor labourer may maintain himfelf at the loweft compütation, upon the produce of an acre and an half of land; whereas, if he allows himeiff frong beer, meat, and all other conveniencies, he may, without gluttony or excefs, confume the produce of four to 10 acres of land, of ordinaty goodnefs.
From this may be inferred, that the labour of a working man correfponds to more or lefs land in different countries, accord ing to the different cuftoms of living ufed in the faid countries; and that, if the labour of a peafant in France be worth the produce of three acres, that of an Englifh countryman, who drinks beer, wears woollen cloth, eats meat pretty often, and confequently confumes the produce of more land, is worth in England from fix to eight acres.
It has been already obferved, that a mechanic tradefman earns more than a day labourer, and, confequenty, he is able to confume, in the maintenance of his perfon, the produce of more land, or he may fpare his overplus, if he pleafes.
The mafter-tradefmen, and fuperior undertakeis of bufinefs, upon the footing that things are managed in Europe, corsefpond fomething to the overfeers of llaves in other parts, and gain more than the journeymen-tradefmen; and thefe maftertradefmen know how much work a journcyman can do in a day, and often pay them by the work and piece: this makes them work, for their own intereft, as bard as they can without further infpection.
From what has been faid, it feems to be pretty clear, that the par and equation of land and labour ane known by the quantity of land, the produce whereof is given for wages' to the man who labours. That the Jabour of a man, who earns the produce of three acres, is equal to three acres; of a man who earns the produce of fix acres, to fix acres, \&ic. And it feems that the fame proportion allotted for labour differs in feveral parts of the world, according to the different ways of living.-That, in China, the labour of a peafant may be equal to half an acre of land, fince a quarter of an acre may probably maintain him after the Chinefe manner.-That, among the Iroquois Indians in America, the labour of a valfal, or flave, may be equal to 20 or 100 acres, fince the maintemance of a man may require half that quantity, in regard that they live mofly on wild beafts, which they hunt, and that the bcafts one man confumes in a year muft have many acres of pafture to feed them; efpecially fince people there have not the knowledge to cut down the woods, and make the land produce as much grafs for them as it might; and it feems in this as if nature had no regard to the multiplication of men in particular, but is indifferent whether the land produces grafs, corn, or trees, or whether it maintains a greac or fmall number of birds, beafts, or men.
The females commonly confume the produce of leis land than the males, or, in other words, fpend lefr; their infancy is not only indeed expence, but, even when they are grown up, they feldon earn more than what barely maintains them. Therefore it flould feem that the labour of a peafant ought to exceed twice the quantity of land neceflary to maintain himn with regard to the female children that are bred up in a flate: but, as mort of the day-labourers do not marry till they have faved fomething, fuch who are frugal are, by that means, enabled to breed up feveral childeren.
So that, if it be allowed realonable that the labour of a peafant is equal to twice the product of the land that ferves to maintain him, the mechanic and traderman, who earn more, may be faid to follow the fame proportion.
If we confider to what quantity of land an hundred buthels. of wheat correfpond ir value, we mut not only take into confideration the rumber of acres which produced it, but alfo the double of the number of acres neceffary to maintain the men whofe work and labour produced it in that form, during the time they wr re at work thereupon: and, if the faid wheat bas been brought from afar, we multalfo take into confideration the land neceffary to maintain the men and bealls employed in the carrize.
Thus, to judge of the intrinfic value of any thing, we muft connider the land, and the labour that enters into it's productions; and, fince we may pretty nearly determine the par of land and labour, we may look upon land alone, perhaps, to be the principal meafure of all values.
But as money is the modium, which finds out the proportion of all values, it is alfo the belt medium to fix the proportion
of land and labour, in relation to all goods and commodities. If a workman earns half an ounce of filver per diem, and another earns an ounce, it may be judged that the latter hd: twice the quantity of land to fpend, fince he earns twice the quantity of monequ:
Thes notion of the par of land and labour Sir William Petty looked upon to be one of the moft important confiderations in looked upon to be one of the molt important conniderations in
polisical ueconomics, as appears by a Ms. of his, written in the year 1635 ; but the method he has taken to enquire into it, feems to be but very indifferently grounded. But the principles which we have laid down feem to be very plain and natural, and may be applied to the eclairciffement of many political altercations.
Money, for the facility and convenience of commerce, being the medium of all values, the more hard money there is in circulation, the dearer the price of labour, and confequently all commodities in general, will be in a ftate. See the articles Barter, Cash, Circulation, Money.
That the quantity of the hard circulating money of this kingdom has increafed in the like proportion as the price of labour and commodities, no one, we prefume, will undertake to prove. in proportion to the increafe of our fpecie, the price of labour may have increafed; but, as there are other obvious and apparent caufes which have contributed to the increafe in the price of labour within this century, it may be neceffary to point out the fource of thofe caufes, that we may not afcribe certain effects to uncertain and inadequate caufes.
This we have done under our article Duries, to fhew how thofe Duties and Taxes, laid upon commodities in this nation, operated before the laft war, when our Public Debts and Taxes were not greatly above one-half of what they are at prefent; and confequently, what is reprefented under the article Duties, muft have much greater weight now, than it had in our former edition of this work, and may be found to deferve, one day, due public attention.
But nothing can be more indubitably apparent, than that the high price of Iabour, and of all the produce and manufactures of this kingdom, is owing ta the immenfe Weight of our Taxes: and are not thefe folely owing to the Weight and Incumbrance of our National Debts? And, if thofe taxes were taken off, in confequence of the redemption of the principal national debts, would not the price of labour, and of all our commodities, fall in proportion BY such Annihilation of our Taxes? I believe that no one would be hardy enough to attempt to prove, that, if our taxes were taken off, the price of labour and commodities would not be leffened in the like proportion, as it has been thereby augmented, making allowances for the different values of money now, and before they were impofed. If this be the true ftate of the cafe, nothing can more demonftrably prove the neceffity of paying off the debts of the nation, by meafures every way adequate thereunto. How that may be effectuated, fee the article Debts [Public Debts] and fuch other heads to which from thence we refer. There are other caufes likewife, which will contribute to the keeping of the price of labour low, and in proportion to that of other neighbouring commercial ftates, by improvements in the mechanic arts and inventions, as well as in agriculture. See Agriculture, Farming, Husbandry, Manure.
.In Ruffia, we are told, they had no other way of making planks, 'till near the end of the laft century, but by hewing or chipping away a whole tree to the neceflary thicknefs; notwithftanding which, they could afford to fell them cheaper than their neighbours. Two Ruffans mighe poffibly, with hard labour, finifh a plank in a day in this inartificial way, in the fame time two carpenters could with eafe faw out 20 good boards. Without troubling ourfelves with the lofs of timber, if both are fold at a neighbouring port for the fame money,' 'tis plain, the Ruffian muft work for a twentieth part of the carpenter's wages: if a fawyer in Sweden can get ten pence-a day, the Ruffian muft be paid with an halfpenny. This inftance may bear a further application; the carpenter, by the contrivance of the long faw, performs as much in a day, as twenty Ruffians with the axe; but, beyond this, there are in Sweden a kind of mills turned by water, and fo contrived, as to take in large trees at the upper fide the ftream, and deliver them out on the lower, fawed into planks, in a very few minutes. One of thefe mills will at leaft make 500 planks, whilf the poor Ruffians could hew out a fingle one; fo that it performs the bufinefs of a thouland Ruffians, or 50 common fawyers, in a day, with the attendance of a fingle perfon*.

* Reflections on various fubjects, relating to arts and commerce.
That nation which invents fuch-like compendious arts of workmanhhip, will certainly fland the beft chance to gain the trade of foreign markets; for, befides that machines generally do the work truer and better than the hand, the labour faved by them is fo very great, that, if the materials are equally plentiful, they who ufe the machine, muft underfel the others in a yaft difproportion. For, as in this inflance, both are fuppofed to work only to live, provifions can be in no part
of the world dearer than another, in the proportion of 500 to one. A larger quantity wrought in a more compendious manner may call for as many hands, as a lefs quantity in a way more laborious. Thefe confiderations tend to make up their numbers, which will be richer, more improved, and more ingenious, either to defend or acquire; for ingenuity is generally an over-match for ffrength.
States without conmerce regard chiefly the increafe of numbers of inhabitants, and their home markets; and commercial ftates confider wealth alone, and foreign markets, Without prejudice to either, engines may be allowed in the following cafes. (I.) When they do fuch bufinefs as cannot be performed by hand at all. Of this kind are pumps, fireengines, water-engines, looms, wine and oil-preffes, 'handmills for grain, and perhaps horfe-mills. (2.) Where the commodicies wrought by them are fuch as would not have been ufed at all, except they were done by the machine, either being not cheap enough, or not good enough for confumption, when prepared by hand. Under this head are the mills for paper, thofe for forging, drawing, fiitting of iron, copper, or leads fulling of cloths and leather, and making gunpowder.
A people without commerce may fafely refufe to admit fock-ing-looms, fawing-mills, throwing-engines, weaving or fpin-ning-engines, mills for ftriking files, cutting watch-wheels; making nails, and all the variety of inventions produced by a rivallhip amongtt nations concending for commerce, and private men for orders.
Commercial ftates mult have their eyes on their neighbours, and, if they defign to engrofs foreign markets, muft provide for the cheapnefs of labour at home. Goods muft be made cheap, to render them of general ufe abroad and at home: Engines for hortening bufinefs ought to be rejected, or not admitted in commercial flates; when the commodity is not at all fold abroad, when it affects not the price of labour; when the machines would leffen our home markets, more than increafe our foreign ones; which is, perhaps, the cafe with moft of the laft mentioned ones, many of which tend only to take the bread out of the hands of thoufands, and, by a Chameful monopoly, to enrich one or two. And, if they were not moft of them already admitted, one would not wifi to fee them in ufe here.

Of the natural caufes of the rife and decay of nations in wealth and power, with regard to the price of labour.
Let us fuppore France in a middling ftate, the land pretty well cultivated, and the, proprietors rents pretty well paid; if in thefe circumftances there happens a civil war, the proprietors will take party, fome on one fide and fome on the other; they will engage and mortgage their eftates, to lend money to the chief of their faction to fupport his quarrel, fince, If the oppofite chief prevails, their lands and eftates will be confifcated, the undertakers will be difheartened, the country rifled, the magazines and warehoufes plundered, and labour will be difcouraged ; fo the land will not produce wherewithal to maintain the inhabitants, and to fupply neceflaries for the armies: The chiefs of the parties will be obliged to get fores and other neceffaries from the neighbouring flates which are in peace, and confequently they will fend money out of France to pay for them.
This will gradually create a fcarcity of money in France ; befides that great fums will be buried, and that all barters in evaluation and credit will be diminifhed, the uncertainty of the event of war will hinder marriages and multiplication, and the mortality in the war will diminifh the inhabitants.
In this fituation France will be in a deplorable condition, and in danger of being oppreffed by a foreign power. A general plague in France will occafion much the fame mifchiefs.
Now let us fuppofe the civil war ended, the proprietors who received little or no rent during the troubles, and whofe lands lay wafte and uncultivated, will now farm them outat a fmall rent, as well becaufe the fcarcity of money, which makes all commodities cheap, as becaure they muft encourage the farmers, in regard to the decreafe of the inhabitants. As the rents are fmall, they will live without luxury, and confume little or no foreign commodities, which will be dear, fince more money circulates on this hypothefis in the neighbouring ftates, than in France. The labourers and peafants, by reafon of the thinnefs of the inhabitants, will be encouraged, and, as they will confeguently find it eary to fubfift, they will breed up a great number of children, and fo France will become again very populous. The fcarcity of money in France will make their commodities fo cheap, that they will export great quantities of them, particularly if valuable manufactures are fet up in France. So that France will in this cale get a yearly balance, and fall naturally into the channels of trade. This will gradually bring great fums of money into France, where it's plenty will begin to raife the price of all things, and where feveral undertakêrs will have amaffed good fums of money.
Now, fince the prices of all things are rifen infenfibly, the proprietors will raife the price of their eftates, the increafe of the inhabitants will make them offer to work for lefs fuftenance than at fift; and, as there is plenty of money in eirculation,

## LAB

LAB
circulatioh, foreign commodities will come at a cheap price, the exportation of commodities will flacken becaufe of their dearnefs, and the neigbbouring nations will be able to fet up號 France, feveral French tradefmen will go into foreign parts, where there is work for them, and improve the manufactures there. The quantities of money amaffed by the French undertakers in the courfe of their bufinefs, while France gained the balance of trade, will encourage to fpend more money, and confume more foreign commodities, than ufual, as the ne now cheaper; and the proprietors, with their additional ent, will do the fame, and fo luxury will come into fathion. In the beginning of this turn of affairs, the balance of trade will be pretty equal, France being not yet quite beaten out of the channels of trade, but only beginning to lofe fome branches of it. In this fituation France is in it's acmé, or higheft ftate of power, having more ready money than the neighbouring ftates, and confeguently the king can raife greater fums from his fubjects than at any time. But, as the increafe of expence and luxury bas taken root, 'tis remarkable thofe who begin it feldom lay it afde 'till they are undone; this will caufe a continuance of the expence of foreign commodities, and, the exportation flackening and decreafing in proportion, the balance of frade will turn againft France, and their money will be fent out annually in payment of the furplus of thofe foreign commodities they confume: and thus France will decline in it's wealth and power, by the decreafe of the quantity of actual money, and the thinning of it's inhabitants, which it's luxury and decay of trade and manufaftures will neceffarily occafion.
This example of France is hiftorical. After the compofing of the civil war there about 1652 , the prime minitter of the finances, Mr. Colbert, fet up and encouraged fine manufactures there, and France lived feveral years without luxury, and few coaches were feen at Paris.
They gained greatly in the balance of trade, and Lewis the XIV th grew very powerful: money grew very plenty, and, about 1680 , the balance of trade grew pretty equal, and luxury began; and then it would have naturally turned againft France, which mult have neceffarily dechined in proceis of time, if that operation had not been hattened by the expulfion of the Hugonots, which, by the money and inhabitants fent out of the kingdom, haftened the decline of France; which neverthelefs did not happen vifibly, 'till about the year 1715, when the was in peace.
The rife and decline of all other kingdoms, naturally and abftractedly from wars and conquelts, are owing to caules of the like nature ; and, when a nation gets a great plenty of money, and increafes exorbitantly in it's paper circulation, it naturally tends to decline, by the dearners that happens of land, labour, and commodities; and the greateft prudence of a legillator feems to be, when money and paper circulation are rifing to that plenty, to take methods to clog their circulation, and, if poffible, to lock great fums of money gradually and infenfibly, to encourage the ufe of plate, and take any other methods than thofe that naturally and commonly happen, which is to fend it again to foreign parts, in payment of jewels, pictures, and other ornaments of luxury. The next effential thing to be done, alfo, is the gradual annihilation of their paper debts, and the taxes thereby occafioned. If this could be effected, a flate would continue, by a reafonable price of it's commodities, to keep up the channels of trade and exportation; but, where things go on in their natural courfe, the too great plenty of money, or paper credit, 'by enhancing the price of things, gives other rival nations an opportunity to take the trade into their bands, and to get the money along with it.
There feems to be but a limited quantity of trade in Europe : Luppole that in the trade of the woollen manufacture, the quantity of fureign cloth confumed in Italy, Spain, Portugal, Germany, Turkey, and the North, may amount to $30,000,000$ ounces of filver, and that the cloth is chiefly fupplied by England, France, Flanders, Holland, 8ic. That England is in the channel of exporting and fupplying to the value of 15 millions; if it fhould in any year fupply 20 millions, it muft be at the expence and diminution of the fales of the others: and, if France fhould get into the channel of fupplying large quantities of woollen manufactures more than ufual, it would be probably fo much taken away from the Englifh trade.
Sir William Perty feems not to have had any thought of this limitation of coniumption, when he infinuated, that it would be beft for England to abandon the manure of the land, and make all the inhabitants turn tradefmen, weavers, \&c.
If we fuppofe there are 90 millions of inhabicants in Eurnpe, it will not, perhaps, be found that one in 50 of the whole number confumes yearly foreign manufactures: France and England principally confume their own; and even the greateft number of the inhabitants of all other countries are cloathed at home.
Let us fuppofe the circulating money of England to have been four millions fferling, and the lands to be farmed out at 12 millions, the yearly produce of the land, according to the method of calculation we have followed, will be 36 millions; if, in procefs of time, the circulating money of England comes
to feven or eight millions, the rents of the land will haturaily come to exceed 20 millions, without any other alteration than the increafe of the quantity of circulating money; and whereas the lands of England might have been worth, at 20 years purchafe, 240 mitilions, in the firft fuppofition, they will, in the fecond, be computed at 400 millions, for no other reafon than becaufe from three to four millions additional money was introduced into barter, though the faid fum hoould be due to foreigners, and pays them a yearly intereft, to the great difadvantage of the Englifh balance of trade.
Now if the faid fum, from three to four millions, fhould be fent back to the foreigners, the rents of the lands would fall to 12 millions, as before; and here would appear, on computation, a valt decreafe of the wealth of England, without any real decreafe in the intrinfic value of the land and labour, and the annual produce of the land.

The more commercial labour there is in a flate, the richer the ftate is efteemed.
It has been judged, by experience, that the labour of 25 perfons is nearly fufficient to provide meat, drink, apparel, houfing, and, generally, all the neceflaries of life for ico perfons: upon this fuppofition, the fare and cloathing are coarie, but ealy and plentiful : yet, as above one third of the inhabitants are either too old or too young to work, or fick, or infirm, and that full one half are neceffarily idle, or free from com mon labour: there would be ftill, on this fuppofition, 25 adult working perfons, or thofe capable of working, who would have nothing to do.
If the moft part of thefe 25 perfons in 100 are employed to draw metals our of the earth, or to work fine cloth and fine linen, and to refine, by greater labour, the houfes, the utenfils, and other conveniencies of life, though they add nothing to the quantity of food of themfelves, nor to the quantity and necellary ufes of the cloathing; yet the ftate will be efteemed the richer for their labour: labour adds to the relifh of food and drink, and to the ornament and conveniency of cloathing.
The more labour is employed in a fuit of cloaths, the dearer it fells, and the richer it is efteemed. A knife and fork that are nicely wrought, taking up more labour, are dearer, and efteemed richer, cateris paribus.
It is true, that, whether the inhabitants wear fine or coarfe cloath, if equally lafting, and eat or drink, and are lodged nicely or coarfely, it is, in one refpect, much the fame thing, fince coarfe and fine food and cloathing are equally confumed; but, in the general notion, the ftate that conlumes fine cloath ing is efteemed richer than that which confumes coarfe, \&e.
But when the additional labour of the 25 perfons, we mencioned, produces permanent wealth, as gold, filver, capper, \&c. to ferve for a corps of referve, whether by exchanging their labours with foreigners for thole metals, or digging them out of the ground, the fate is not only efteemed richer, but is in every refpect fo; and more particularly if fuch labour brings in gold or filver, for which, on any emergency, the ftate may have, even from it's enemies, any thing it may ftand in need of.
Wherefore the more labour there is in a flate, the richer it is efteemed; and, if that labour be well applied, the richer in reality, and the more powerful, a fate is. For,
The point, which feems to determine the comparative ftrength and riches of nations, is the corps de referve which they have; magazines of all things necellary for the ufe of man, exceeding the yearly confumption, to anfwer in bad years and wars; or, forafmuch as gold and filver anfwer all thefe things, the quantity of gold and filver feems to determine the comparative wealth and power of flates; for thofe are permanent and lafting riches.
It is very advifeable to encourage all forts of work and labour in a ftate, fince a ftate is efteemed the richer for it ; but the labour which anfwers beft, in cafe of war and difficulty, is the moft to be encouraged. Diogenes, at the fiege of Corinth, is faid to have fell a rolling his tub, that he might not be ide, when all others were at work. We would not recommend that fort of labour; but, rather than have a perion idle in the ftate, we would recommend the working of toys and trinkets, that have a fhew of ornament, though little of real ufe.
If all the proprietors of land had but juft as much of it as they could overfee, and manage by themielves, or as much as farmers commonly rent and overlee, without under officers to affift them; if the faid proprietors became the undertakers of fuch their fmatl eftates, they would keep few or no idle fervants, few pleafure-horfes; they would live without luxury, and, confequently, the inhabitants of the fate would be more numerous, and more laborious, cæteris paribus. This makes it fenfible, that a great inequality in eftates is prejudicial to a ftate, becaufe of the luxury and idlenefs which great effates commonly introduce. And whether a convent of 50 monks live on a large effate, or a lord with 50 fervants and horfes, who do nothing but attend him, it feems pretty much the fame thing in time of peace; but, in cafe of war, the lord, indeed, and his fervants and borfes, may be u\{fful, and is always an ornament; whereas the monks feem to be of no real ufe in peace or war, on this fide heaven.

But the convents of all Mendicants are banteful in a flate; they are not only idle themfelves, and live upon the induftry of others, but are an hindrance to labour in many refpects, by their holy devices : the number of holydays in Roman Catholic councries, and other inftitutions of devotion, feem to take off nearly one tenth part of the yearly labour of the ftate. Before we difmifs this head, it may not be improper to obferve, that the Freach always outdo us in the price of labour: their common people fubfift upon roots, cabbage, and other herbage; four of their large provinces live, as it were, intirely upon chefnuts; and the beft of them eat bread made of barley, millet, Turkey and black corn: fo that their wages ufed to be finall in comparifon with ours.
The price of meat and wheat doth little concern the poor manufacturers, as they generally drink nothing but water, and, at beft, a fort of liquor which they call beuverage (which is water paffed through the hurks of grapes, after the wine is drawn off) they fave a great deal upon that account, for it is well known that our people fpend half of their money in drink.
At Lyons, which next to Paris is the beft city in France, they do not pay much above five-pence Englifh money an ell for making luftrings; and the price paid here for making luftrings is above twelve-pence per ell.
In the paper-manufacture abundance of people are employed for forting rags in the mills, who can earn in France not twopence a day; and the price paid here for fuch work is from four-pence to fix-pence a day.
The French working thus cheap, it is no wonder if they afford their manufactures at lower rates than their neighbours.
As this nation is our great rival in foreign commerce, it therefore becomes the widdom of the nation to meditate all reafonable and practicable meafures to remove every caufe that tends to increafe the artificial price of labour, and keeps us upon an inequality in trade with our competitors.

The Laws of England in regard to Labourers.
Who may be compelled to work, and how punifhed on refufal.
He who hath no lands of his own, or is not of fome trade or myftery to get a livelihood. Fitz. N. B. 168. b.
The churchwardens and overfeers, \&cc. may fet fuch perfons to work; and, if they refufe, one juftice may fend them to the houfe of correction: fo he may thofe that refufe to work for reafonable wages
Perfons brought up in hurbandry, or in any of the arts of trades, and not able to get a livelihood, if under thirty years of age, and having no vifible means to maintain themfelves but by labour, may be warned by two juftices to get a fervice by a certain day; and, if they neglect or refufe to be hired for a year, they may be fent to the houfe of correction, or bound over to the next affizes or feffions, and to be of good behaviour in the mean time. Dalt. II6. 6 Eliz. c. 4
One juftice may put in' the flocks, for two days and one night, fuch as he in his difcretion thall think fit to work, and command fo to do, if they refufe in the time of harveft. 3 Eliz. c. 4.
Artificers mult likewife work in hay-time and harveft, and, if they refufe, the conftable fhall put them in the ftocks for the like time; and the conftable therein neglecting forfeits 40 s :
In hay-time and harvef, labourers may go into other counties to work, but then they muft have a teftimonial, under the hand and feal of one juftice, to fignify that they had not work where they lived the winter before.
2. How long they muft continue at work.

If they work by the day, or by the week, they muft continue working from five in the morning 'till after feven at night, from the middle of March to the middle of September, and all the reft of the year from twilight to twilight; only from March to September as aforefaid, they are to be allowed two hours for breakfaf, dinner, and drinking; and, from the middle of May to the middle of Auguft, half an hour more for fleep ing ; and all the reft of the year an hour and a half for break faft and dinner; and, for the abfence of every hour, the mafter may ftop one penny out of the wages. 4 Eliz. c. 4 .
3. Punifhment for departing when they do work by the great.
If they depart before it is finifhed (except for non-payment of wages agreed on, or with leave of the mafter, or being taken into the king's fervice, or for other lawful caufe) they are to be committed for a month, without bail, and to forfeit 51. to the party grieved, to be recovered by action of debt, \&ac. pver and above the cofts and damages as by law may be re. covered for fuch offences.

## 4. For what wages they fhall work.

The wages of artificers, labourers, and others, fhall yearly be affeffed by the Geriff of the county; this by 5 Eliz. c. 4 . But the jultices of the peace, or the greateft part of them refiderat in the county, have the like power by frat. Jac. I. cap. 6. in their feflions every Eafter, or within fix weeks
Vo L. II.
after. This affeffment, by ftat. Eliz. muft be certified under their hands and feals to the chancellor, \&ce. who thereupon fends a proclamation into every county and corporation, before the Ift of September following, which the Cheriff, or chief officer, mult caufe to be proclaimed and inrolled by the clerk of the peace, before Michaelmas enfuing ; but, if no alteration is made in the old rates, then there is no need of fuch proclamation.
Every juttice, \&cc. who thall be abfent at the taxing the wages, not being fick, or not having fome reafonable excufe, to be proved upon oath, and allowed by the reft of the juftices, thall forfeit rol. one moiety to the king, the other to the informer, to be recovered by action of debt, information, or otherwife.
5. The punifhment for giving greater wages than what is
allowed. He who gives more wages, forfeits 51 , and may be committed for 10 days without bail. He who takes more wages, and is convicted before two juftices, or a head officer, fhall be committed for 20 days; but a mafter may reward a fervant as he pleafeth, fo as it be not by way of contract on the retainer.
6. The wages of labourers in the woollen trade.

By the ftat, i Ann. all payments for work done in the woollen, linen, fuftian, cotton, and iron manufactures, muft be in current money, and not in cloth, victuals, or other commodities; and all the wooll, delivered to them to be wrought, fhall be firt weighed, and the true weight thereof declared. The offender, in either of thofe cafes, forfeits to the labourer double the value of what thall be due for his work.
But, if the labourer thall be guilty of any fraud or fault in his work, then he muft anfwer to the owner double the damages by him fuftained. Then as to determining the wages, demands, frauds, and deceits of labourers in woollen, \&c. it muft be by any two juftices of the peace where the controverfy doth arife, who may examine witneffes upon oath; but there lies an appeal from the order of the two juftices to the next feffions, after notice of the faid order, whofe judgment Thall be final ; and, if for the appellee, then they may give cofts and charges.

## Remarks.

In a dictionary of trade, we have judged it neceffary to introduce the article of Labour; in order to obferve how, and in what manner, our taxes, as they are at prefent laid, enhance its price, and thereby augment that of our product and manufactures in general. This was moft apparently the cafe, before the laft war; and fince we have accumulated, by that war, an additional debt, near equal to that we did, by the three preceeding great wars, our general taxes have multiplied, in proportion as our public debts have. To what degree this our additional weight of taxes affects the price of labour throughout the kingdom in general, and in confequence raifes the prices of all our produce and manufacture, as well for foreign as home confumption, is too fenfibly felt and experienced to need further proof, or whole commerce and navigation labouring under the oppreffion. See Duties.
LACE-MANUFACTURE, is a work compofed of many threads of gold or filver, fine or otherwife, or of filk or linen, interwoven the one with the other, which is worked upon a pillow with fpindles, or bones for bone-lace, according to the pattern defigned. This is performed by the means of feveral pins, which are placed and difplaced as the fpindle is moved, upon which the threads are divided.
The fabric of lace has divers varieties and qualities, as that of net-work-lace, or bone-lace; alfo fome with large, others with fmall flowers, fome in a loofe, others in a compact manner; fome high-raifed, others lower, and fome very lowraifed; one kind all of gold or filver-thread, or part of gold and part of filver; others of filk of divers colours, and others of linen-thread, extremely white.
The common ufe thereof is for the embellifhment of drefs, in regard to linens, Jadies head-dreffes, the altar ornament of churches.
In France, the fale of lace makes a part of the mercery bufinefs.- The milliners deal only in that of white linen. The manufacture of gold and filver-lace in France is carried on moftly at Paris, Lyons, and the adjacent villages belonging thereunto.
The fineft filk lace is made at Fontenay, Puiffieux, Morgas, and the Louvre; the ordinary fort is manufactured chiefly in France, at St Denis, Montmorency, Villiers le Bel, Carcelle, Ecouan, 'St Brice, Groflat, Gifors, St Pierre des Champs, Eftrepagny, Doumefnil, and in fome other places in the neighbourhood of thefe cities, bourgs, and villages.
At the Louvre they manufacture particularly the greateft part of the raifed black filk-lace for womens fcarves.
The principal places from whence the fine white lace comes, are Antwerp, Bruffels, Malines, Louvain, and Gand, all cities of Spanih Flanders; alfo Valenciennes, Lifle, and fome other places of French Flanders; Charleville, Sedan, Le

Comté

## LA C

Comté de Bourgogne, Loraine, Liege, Dieppe, Havre de Grace, Honfleur, Harfleur, Pont L'Evefque, Gifors, Fefcamp,' Caën, and other cities of the province of Normandy; Arras, Bapaume, and other places of the county of Artors; Le Puy in Velay, fome places of Auvergne and Picardy, the Louvre in Paris, St Denis in France, Montmorency, Villiers le Bel, \&cc.
The fineft and mont beautiful thread-laces are thofe of the Spanifh Flanders, next to which are thofe of French Flanders; among which are diftinguifhed the true Valenciennes, then thofe of Dieppe, and next thofe of Havre and Hondleur: for, with regard to thofe of other places, they are but ordinary, and of a middling price, although there is no inconfiderable vent for thens.
The greaceft part of the laces, as well of gold and filver as of filk and thead, which are made in France, are confumed in the kingdom. There is but little except thofe of filk, and particularly thofe of the black fpecies abovementioned, whereof they make any confiderable export into Spain and Portugal, and into the Spanifh Indies, Germany, and Holland. The French fabricate particularly a fort of white thread-lace, for the commerce of the Spaniif Weft-Indies. It is compofed only of large flowers, without net-work, or bars. Thiskind was formelly greatly in fathion ; but, at prefent, they wear none of it; in Flanders they manufacture the moft of this kind.

Of the principal Laws of France in regard to Lace.
The mark upon thread-laces which come from Flanders, the Low Countries, and England, as likewife that of point from Genoa and Venice, and other foreign countries, was efta blifhed in France in the year 1660, by royal ordonnance. In 1664, it was united to the leafe of the five grofs farms. In 1667, by a declaration of the king, a tariff took effect, conformably to which the duties of this mark fhould be paid; which tariff was afterwards confirmed, and it's execution ordered by the arret of the council of flate of 168 i , of which we fhall fpeak prefently.
To this year the mark upon lace had not been eftablifhed and practifed, except in the jurifdictions of the cuftom-houfe of Lyons, for the point, which was imported from divers parts of Italy, particularly from Venice and Genoa.
In 1680, the king's farmer of the revenues, Monf. Boutet, having paffed a leafe to the Sieurs Joly and Fariole, of the un-der-farm of the impoft-duties upon thread-laces of Flanders and the Low Countries, was obliged, in order to enable the leffees duly to enjoy it, to prefent a petition to the royal council, that the declarations, ordonnances, arrets of council, leafes of the farms, and tariffs of the king, Thould be executed according to the form and tenor thereof; to which the king having regard, his majefty ordered, by an arret of the 8th of April, 1681, that all merchants, carriers, and others who brought Flanders lace into the kingdom, fhould be obliged to pals through the juridaction of Peronne, and reprefent the fame to the faid jurifdiction, in order to have fuch lace duly marked, with the farmer of that revenue's mark, at both ends of each piece of the faid lace, and to pay the cuftoms due, according to the declaration of his majefty, and the tariff made by the council the 18th of Apri, 1667; which laces, and the acquittals of the payment of fuch duties, merchants and others were obliged to lay before the juridiction of the faid farms eftablifhed in the city of Paris, to be there viewed and examined, upon pain of confifcation, and a fine of 3000 livres, \&c. which was executed as well in the juriddiction of Peronne, for the laces which paffed through there from the time of the faid arret, as in * the ihops and merchants warehoules for laces, which were before entered into the kingdom.

This policy, in collefting the duties on foreign impofts, may deferve attention in other nations.

In 1682, the merchants complaining that their mercbandize was opened and handled, in the faid jurifdiction of Peronne, they having no correfpondence there to take the care of them, the merchants and farmers of the revenue unanimoully agreed, that the laces Chould pals only by Peronne, where fhould be taken fecurity for their paflage to Paris, where they fhall be marked, and the dutics paid, which has been practifed ever fince.
The duties on importation and exportation out of the kingdom, and the provinces reputed foreign, for all forts of lace, are paid by weight; and the duties are more or lefs, according to the different fpecies and qualities, and the places of their fabrication.

## Of the principal Laws of England with regard to Lace.

Gold or filver thread, lace, fringe, or other work made thereof, or any thread, lace, fringe, or other work made of copper, hrais, or ans other inferior metal, or gold or filver wire or plate, imported, to be forfeited and burnt, and iool. paid by the importer, for every parcel fo imported. io Ann. cap. 26. fect. 65. and 15 Geo. II. 20. 7.

## L A C

The allowance on gold and filver lace, thread, and fringe, exported.
By ro Ann. cap. 26. §. 62. from r July 1712, for 32 years. Bv 3 Geo. l. cap. 7. 8. I. thence continued for ever. Upon fufficient fecurity before fhipping, that the goods fhall not be relanded in Great-Britain, and oath before the cuftomer or collector of the port, that they were actually made after the firf of July 1712, of the plate-wire fpun upon filk, the exporter thereof to foreign parts is to have the following allowances, viz.
Gold lace, thread, or fringe, the pound avoirdupoife weight, 6s. 8 d .
Silver lace, thread, or fringe, the pound avoirdupoife weight,
${ }^{5 \mathrm{~s}}$ To be paid out of the duties on gilt and filver wire, by the collector, or the commiffioners, by a debenture from the collector of the cuftoms, expreffing the kinds and quantities, and the fhipping teftificd by the fearcher. 10 Ann. cap. 26. §. 62.
Foreign bone-lace, bànd.ftrings, cut work, embroidery, fringe needlework, made of thread or filk, and buttons of all forts imported, forfeited; the importer liable to rool. and the feller to 501.3 Ed. IV. cap. 3. §. 1 , - 1 Rich. IIL. cap. 10. §. т.-r9 Hen. VII. cap. 2I. §.r.-5 Eliz. cap. 7 . §. I.-1 3 and 14 Car. II, cap. 13. §. 2.-4 and 5 W. and M. cap. ro. §. 2.-9 and so Will. III. cap. g. §. r.-1I and 12 Will. III. cap. Iı. §. I.
Except thread bone-lace not made in the dominions of the French king, or the duke of Anjou. 5 Ann. cap. 17.
Of the form of the cuftom-houfe bufinefs relating hereunto.
$3^{\text {d of March } 1730-N o . ~} 35$.
In the Taviftock of London, Daniel Bright mafter, for Jamaica.

## Roger Granger.

Twenty-four pounds one ounce of filver lace, $\}$ value at Twenty-eight pounds ten ounces of gold thread, $\} 2001$. in Ten pounds five ounces of gold fringe, all.
William Brooks [the maker] maketh oath, That the twenty eight pounds ten ounces of gold thread, twenty-four pounds one ounce of filver lace, and ten pounds five ounces of gold fringe, avoirdupoife weight, above-mentioned, were ail made fince the firft day of July 1712, and were all made of plate-wire fpun upon filk

William Brooks.
Jurat 3 die Martii 1730, coram me $^{2}$

## A. B. Collector of the cuftoms

And, before the faid goods are fhipped off, fufficient fecurity muft be given to the collector of the cuftoms, for the due exportation, in the following manner:
A bond for the exportation of gold and filyer lace, thread, or fringe.
Noverint univerfi, \&c.
Whereas the aboye-bounden Roger Granger hath this day entered outwards in the port of Southampton, on board the Taviftock of London, Daniel Bright mafter, for Jamaica, twenty-eight pounds ten ounces of gold thread, twenty-four pounds one ounce of filver lace, ten pounds five ounces of gold fringe, avoirdupoife weight, all made fince the firf day of July 1712, and made of plate-wire fpun upon tilk: and, whereas the faid Roger Granger, upon the exportation of the faid gold thread, filver lace, and gold fringe, for foreign parts, is to have an allowance or drawback, according to an act of parliament of the tenth year of the reign of her late majefty queen Anne, on that behalf made :
Now the condition of this obligation is fuch, That if the faid gold thread, filver lace, and gold fringe, and every part thereof, thall be fhipped, and really and truly exported into parts beyond the feas, and that the fame, or any part thereof, fhall not be relanded, or unfhipped with intent to be relanded, or brougbt on fhore again in any port or ports of Great-Britain : then this obligation to be void, or elfe to remain and be in full force, effect,, and virtue.
Sealed and delivered in the prefence of
A. B. Collector.

Roger Granger.
B. C. Comptroller.

Daniel Bright.
A debenture for gold and filver lace, thread, and fringe.

* Roger Granger did enter with us the 3d day of March 1730, in the Taviftock of London, Daniel Bright mafter, for Jamaica, twenty-eight pounds ten ounces of gold thread, twenty-four pounds once ounce of filver lace, ten pounds five ounces of gold fringe, all made fince the firf of July 17 I2, and of plate-wire fpun upon filk, as appears by the oath of William Brooks.
A. B. Collector
B. C. Cuftomer.
C. D. Comptrolfer.
* 10 Ann. cap. 26. \$. 62


## LAC

Bond is taken in the penalty of 38 I . that the above-mentioned gold thread, filver-lace, and gold fringe, fhall be fhipped and exported, and that the fame, or any part thereof, fhall not be relanded, or brought again into any part or parts of Great-Britain.
A. B. Collector.
C. D. Comptroller.

The twenty-eight pounds ten ounces of gold thread, twentyfour pounds one ounce of filver lace, ten pounds five ounces of gold fringe above-mentioned, were chipped the 6 th of March prefent. Certified the 19 th of March.
D. E. Searcher.
E. F. Surveyor.
F. G. Land-waiter.

## Remarks.

${ }^{\text {s }}$ Tis but few years fince England expended, upon foreign lace and limen, not lefs than two millions yearly. As lace in particular is the manufacture of nuns, our Britifh ladies may as well endow monafteries as wear Flanders lace, for thus Popifh nuns are maintained by Proteftant contributions. This manufacture, in Flanders, not only employs the hands of nuns and other women, but of great numbers of the country peafantry, who alfo work at it. The number of people employed all over Flanders in making lace is almont incredible, nor can the value be eafily eftimated*." This is a branch of trade that we may either do without, or elfe bring to perfection in time among ourfelves, fo as, perhaps, to be able to export quantities of it $\dagger$.
*The mof celebrated places for this manufacture, are $\mathrm{An}_{-}$ vers, Bruffels, Malines, Louvain, and Ghent; in French Flanders, they make the beft at Valenciennes and Lifle, and in feveral places in the province of Normandy. Great quantities of black lace made of filk, are alfo wrought at thofe places, and vended in Germany, Spain, the Indies, \&c. by the induftrious inhabitants.
The manufacture of thread, in Flanders, has been alio brought to a moll furprizing degree of perfection: M. Savary informs us, that they have fpun thread, at Malines, fo fine as almoft to efcape the fight, and the action of the yery aireafily breaks it. Thus, in order to fpin it, the greatelt precaution is necelfary. It was in this town that fine threads were firlt manufactured for making of lace; but they have, at Lithe and other places, come up to thofe fpun at Malines. Thread kas been manufactured in thefe places, from 7 or 8 livres the pound weight; torabove 400 livres; fo that nothing can well thew the value of indufry to a greater degree.

+ At Bland, a town on the Stour, between Salifury and Dorchefter, they make the fineft lace in England. The author of the Tour through Great-Britain fays, they fhewed him fome fo exquifitely fine, that he never fa, better in Flanders, and which, they faid, was rated at above 301 . ferling per yard,
In Ireland, the Dublin fociety in particular, have already, by premiums and other attempts, done great fervice towards exciting a fpirit of improvement and induftry throughout that kingdom, and, from the encouragement lately given by his moft facred majefy for the fame ends, it is to be hoped, that, in a little time, this kingdom may be made happily inftrumental to Great-Britain, in vyeing with her rivals in trade, in many important branches, and, in conjunction with England, in this of lace among the reft. The Cork fociety alfo, to their great honour, follow the fame fteps, and have diftinguihed themfelves of late by the fame kind of proceeding: what may we not hope from fuch a fpirit? Several times and places have been famous for the advancement of the fieiences, fuch as that of Philip and/ Alexander in Greece, the firf Cæfars in Rome, the houfe of Medicis in Florence, and Lewis the XIVth in France. What thefe perfons and ages were to their refpective countries, it is to be hoped, the laudable endeavours of the above-mentioned focieties, added to the royal bounty, will be to this kingdom.
As all the improvements in the lace manufadure, as-well as in the linen in general, depend upon flax, too much care cannot be taken of the cultivation of this article to the laf perfection in Great Britain. See Flax,
The lace manufacture in England has greatly improved within thefe few years, and is likely to arrive at as high perfection in this kingdom, as it is in any part of Europe, by the means of the honourable and laudable fociety of Antigallicans, who have followed the example of the Dublin and Cork focieties, in refpect to lace; and, by their well-judged premiums, have been lately inftrumental to produce lace manufactured in Englind, to an extraordinary pitch of delicacy*.
- Auguf 7, 17;2, fix pieces of bone-lace for mens ruffes were produced, the premium of 101 . 10 s . adjudged to Mr. William Marriott of Newpart-Pagnel, Bucks, for the beft piece - For the fecond bent 1 1. 5 5. to Mrs Elizabeth Waterman of Salifbury.
May 8, 1753, 14 Fair of needle work ruffes, the premium

51. 5 s . adjudged to Mrs Maira Male of Stonecuiter. freeet,

Lendon.--May 8, 1753, the fecond beft to Mifs Wiffendall
from Saxony.-The third beft $\mathbf{2 1 . 2} \mathbf{~ s , ~ t o ~ M i f s ~ A n n e ~ C l a r k e ~}$ of Leominfter in Herefordhire, 14 years of age.- 6 Pair of lady's lappets, the premium 151.15 s , adjudged to Mrs Lydia Maynard of Honiton.- The fecond beft to Mrs Mary Channon of Lynn Regis Dorfethire.-The third of 5 I. $5^{\text {s. }}$ to Mrs Mary Bere of Lynn Regis Dorfethire.

Gold and Silver Lace. This manufacture depends on the 'art of Gilding and Wire-Drawing. And thofe arts depend on the ductility of gold and filver.
To give fome idea of this extraordinary property, to which we have occafion to refer.
Our gold-beaters and wire-drawers furnih us with abundant proof of this property : they every day reduce gold into lamellæ, or leaves inconceivably thin; yet without the leaft aperture difcoverable, even by the microfoope: a fingle grain of gold may be flretched under the hammer into a leaf that will cover a pretty large houfe, and yet the leaf remain fo compact, as not to tranfmit the rays of light, nor even to admit of the tranfudation of the fipit of wine.
Dr Halley took the following method to compute the duttility of gold: he learnt from the wire-drawers, that an ounce of gold is fufficient to gild a filver cylinder of 48 vunces weight; which cylinder may be drawn out into a wire fo very fine, that two yards thereof thall only weigh one grain, and confequently 98 yards of the fame wire only 49 grains. So that a fingle grain of gold here gilds 98 yards, and of courfe the $\frac{1}{1080}$ part of a grain is here above $\frac{x}{3}$ of an inch long. And, fince the $\frac{x}{3}$ of an inch is yet capable of being divided into 10 leffer parts, vifible to the naked eye, it is evident, that the Tor feen without the aid of a microfcope. Proceeding in his calculus, he found, that a cube of gold, whofe fide is the ${ }_{\tau} \frac{1}{0} \sigma$ part of an inch, contains $2,433,000,000$ vifible parts: yet, though the gold wherewith fuch wire is coated, be ffretched to fuch a degree, that there is not any appearance of the colour of the filver underneath.
Mr Boyle, examining fome leaf-gold, found that a grain and a quarter's weight took up an area of 50 fquare inches: fuppofing, therefore, the leaf divided by parallel lines 1 of an inch apart, a grain of gold will be divided into soo,000 minute fquares, all difcernible by a good eye. For the fame author fhews, that an ounce of gold, dtawn out into wire, would reach 155 miles and a half *.

- See Boyle's Abr. Vol. I. p. 405.

Monf Reaumur has carried the ductility of gold a greater length : a gold wire, every body knows, is only a filver one gilt. This cylinder of filver, covered with leaf-gold, they draw through the hole of an iron: and the gilding fill keeps pace with the wire, ftretch it to what length they can. Now M. Reaumur Gews, that, in the common way of drawing gold-wire, a cylinder of filver, 22 inches long and 15 lines diameter, is flretched to $1,163,520$ feet; or is 634,692 times longer than before, which amounts to above 97 leagues. To wind this thread on filk for ufe, they firf flaten it; in doing which it Atretches at leaft $\frac{1}{7}$ further, fo that the 22 inches are now in leagues: but, in the flattening, inftead of $\frac{x}{3}$ thy could ftretch it $\frac{x}{4}$, which would bring it to 120 leagues. This appears a prodigious extenfion, and yet it is little. The cylinder of filver might have been covered with one ounce of gold only, inftead of fix, as fuppofed: the gilding, indeed, in this latter cafe, will be but thin' ftill it will be gilding, and no point but will have it's coat of gold. On this foundation Reaumur computes, that the thicknefs of the
 as the leaf gold is not every-where the fame thicknefs, but at leaft twice as thick in fome parts as other, in the thinneft parts it will not be above $\frac{1}{52500}$ part of a line, or the $6,300,000$ th part of an inch. ${ }^{5}$
Yet this is not the furtheft the artift can go: in flatting the wire gently between two wheels, it may be extended to double the breadth hitherto fuppofed ; in which cafe the thicknefs of the leaf will be reduced to lefs than a millionth part, of a line, or a twelve millionth of an inch.
Yet after all, putting a piece of this gilt wire in aqua fortis [fee Aqua Fortis] the filver will be diffolved, and the gold left a perfect continuous tube *.

* Mem. de l'Acad. An. 1713.

This force of cohefion in the parts of gold, which appear farce lefs than infinite, depends on it's being freed from common fulphur: for mix but one fingle grain of fulphur with 1000 grains of gold, the mafs ceafes to be malleable, 'till the fulpher be evaporated. Hence we have a ftrong prefumption, that the lefs cohefive metals, tin, copper, and ironi, contain a large quantity of fulphur.
The immenfe divifibility of gold is learnt from another experiment. - Take a pound of filver, and fufe it with a fingle grain of gold; the gold will diffufe itfelf equally through every minute particle of the filver; fo that taking a grain of the mafs, and diffolving it in aqua fortis, you will find a quantity of gold fall to the bottom, which bears precifely the fame proportion to the grain of gold, as the gold in the mals had in the whole mafs.

The wire and thread we commonly call gold-thread, \&ic. which is only filver wire gilt, as before obferved, is drawn from a large ingot of filver, ufually about 30 pound weight. This they round into a cylinder, or roll about an inch and a half in diameter, and 22 inches long; and cover it over with the leaves prepared by the gold-beaters, laying one over another, 'till the cover is a good deal thicker than that in our ordinary gilding: and yet even then it is very thin, as will be eafily conceived from the quantity of gold that goes to gild the 30 pound weight. Two ounces ordinarily do the bufineff, and frequently little more than one. In effect, the full thicknefs of the gold on the ingot rarely exeeds or $x$, part, and fometimes not $\frac{1}{10}$ part of an inch.
But this thin coat of gold muft be yet much thinner: the ingot is fucceflively drawn through the holes of feveral irons, each fmaller than other, 'till it be as fine, or finer than a hair. Every new hole leffens it's diameter, but it gains in length what it lofes in thicknefs, and confequently increafes Guface. Yet the gold fill covers it, that following the Gluer in all ir's extention, and never leaving the minutelt part bare, not even to the microfcope. Yet, how inconceivably muft it be attenuated, while the ingot is drawninto a thread, mhofe diameter is gooo times lefs than that of the ingot.
M. Reaumur, by exactitude of weight and computation, found, that one ounce of the thread was 3232 feet long, and the whole ingot $1,163,520$ feet, Paris meafure, or 96 French leagues, equal to $1,264,400$ Englifh feet, or 240 miles Englin: an extent which far furpafles what Father Merfenne, Furetier, Dr Halley, \&xc. ever dreamt of.
Merfenne fays, that half an ounce of the thread is 100 toifes, or fathoms long; on which footing, an ounce would only be 1200 feet; whereas M. Reaumur finds it 3232, \&cc. according to what has been already obferved.
The method of drawing filver is the fame with that of gold, except that the latter is gilt or covered with gold, and the other is not.
There are alfo counterfeit gold or filver wires: the firft made of a cylinder of copper filvered over, then covered with gold; and the fecond of a like cylinder of copper filvered over, and drawn through the iron, after the manner of gold and filver wire, and this again is gilt.
And a great quantity of the French gold and filver lace is certainly made of this fort, which is too often paffed upon the world for other. This may deferve the regard of thofe, who are fo mighty fond of French lace, to the detriment of the Britifh gold and filver lace manufacture, which is in general of a far fuperior quality, wears far preferably, and will fetch more after it is worn out, from the intrinfic value of the gold and filver.
The Laws of England with regard to gold and filver Lace. No metal inferior to filver fhall be fpun on filk, under penalty of 5 I. an ounce. Silver wire for making filver thread Thali hold at leaft 11 oúnces 15 pennyweights of fine filver upon the pound Troy weight; and all filver gilt, and ufed in the wire-drawers trade, fhall hold at leatt II ounces 8 pennyweights of fine filver, for every pound Troy weight; and fhall not have lefs than four pennyweights four grains of fine gold, without allay, laid on each pound of filver, on penalty of five pornds per ounce. For gold and filver prepared as beforefaid, and reduced into plate, there fhall be allowed fix ounces of plate to five ounces of filk. A penalty of 2 s .6 d . per ounce for felling gold and filver lace mixed with any other metal, and 5 s . per ounce for felling by any other than, Troy weight: no gold or filver thread, \&c. made of copper or other inferior metal, or gold or filver wire or plate, fhall be imported, on pain of being forfeited and burnt, and $1 \infty 0$. on the importer for each parcel,
Lading. See Bills of Lading, Charter-Parties, Freicht.
LAGAN, or LAGON, in our ancient marine laws, fignifies goods flapwrecked, left by the fea, lying on the fand, either afhore, or out at fea. See Flotsam, Jetsam, and Wreck.
LA N CA SHIRE in England. This county has Yorkfhire on the eaft, and the Irifh Sea on the weft, Weftmoreland on the north, and Chefhire on the fouth, and is about 170 miles in circuit.
The air is ferene and healthy, and the foil for the moft part fruitful, yielding ftore of wheat, barley, and oats; and the palture fo nourihing, that their cattle are ufually of a larger fize than in other counties. Here is plenty of timber, coal and cannel coal-pits, with mines of lead, iron, and copper, amtimony, black-lead, lapis calaminaris, befides allum, brimftone, and green vitriol, found in fome of the coal-pits. It's chief rivers are the Merfey, Ribble, Wire, Lon, and Ken; all which abound with fing. Another river, called the Irke, is roted for cels, reckoned the fatteft in England, and ton lufcious for common digettion; which is afcribed to the greafe and oils fiom the woollen cloths milled in it.
Lancaster, the fhice town, flands near the mouth of the river Lon. It is a populous thriving corporation, with a tolerable harbour and a cultom-houfe. Veffels of 70 tons go
from hence to America, with hard-ware and woollen manufactures; but the country hereabouts is fo thinly peopled, by reafon of it's barremneis, that it cannot take off the fugars imported.
Prestron on the Ribble, may, for it's beauty and bignefs, compare with fome cities. It is plentifully fupplied with fim, coal, and other commodities.
Liverpool is a large and populous town, and the moft fouriming fea-port in thefe parts, pretending to rival, if not to excel Brifol, it's cuftoms being increafed eight or ten fold within thefe forty years paft. The inhabitants are univerfally merchants; and, notwithftanding their our-of-the-way fituation, drive an incredible trade, with great fuccefs, and very large ftocks, to all the northern parts of the world, as to Hamburg, Norway, and the Baltic, to the Britifh colonies in America, to Guinea and Ireland, and alfo to France, Spain, Portugal, and Italy; fo that there is no trade but that of Turkey, Greenland, and the Eaft-Indies, in which they are not concerned. As it imports almoft all kind of foreign goods, it has confequently a large inland trade, and fhares that to Ireland and Wales with Briftol, as follows: as Briftol trades chicfly to the fouth and weft parts of Ireland, from Dublin in the eaft to Gallway weft ; this town has all the trade of the eaft and north Chores, from Dublin to Londonderry: as Briftol has the trade of SouthWales, this has great parts of that of North Wales: as Briftol has the fouth weft counties of England, and fome north of it, as high as Bridgenorth, if not to Shrewfbury, Liverpool has all the north counties, befides what goods it fends to Chefhire and Staffordfire, by the new navigation of the rivers Meriey, Weaver, and Dane, even io near to the Trent, that it's goods are carried by land to Burton. The merchants of Liverpool are alfo concerned' with thofe of Londonderry, in the fifhery on the north coaft of Ireland. There is a navigation from hence farther up the Merfey, even for fhips of burden, as high almoft as W wrington; and alfo up the fouth channel, called the river Weaver; but it is chiefly for two things, I. For rock-falt, which is dug out of the earth, both in this county and Chefhire, and hipped off here in great quantities, not only to neighbouring parts, but to London, Colchefter, and feveral other places in the fouth of England, where it is diffolved in fea-water, and boiled again into a flronger and finer, as good as that fort called falt upon falt, made by the Dutch of the St Ube's falt, and with which they cure their herrings. 2. For great quantities of Chefhire checfe fhipped here.

## Remarks in 1764.

By an authentic account we have from Liverpool this year 1764, there were lying in that port the following veffels; viz. 81 thips, 27 fnows, 67 brigs, 6 fchooners, 3 doggers or ketches, 141 Iloops; and only one thip and four brigs failed; which reduced the number to 35 veffels lying in this harbour at the fame time: an inftance not to be equalled by any port belonging to Great-Britain, except the motherport of London; efpecially when we confider that none of the merchants thips were accidently forced into this harbour by contrary winds.
Warrington ftands on the Merfey, and is a populous and rich town, full of good country tradefmen, and has a particular market every week for linen, which is generally that called huckaback, the manufacture of it's neighbourhood; and it is faid that at leaft 500 l . worth, and fometimes much more, is fold every market-day.
Manchester, as an inland town, has perhaps the beft trade of any in thefe north parts. The fuftian manufactures, called Manchefter cottons, for which it hath been famous for almoft 150 years, have been very much improved of late, by fome inventions of dyeing and printing; which, with the great variety of other manufactures known by the name of Manchefter goods, as ticking, tapes, filletting, and linen cloth, inrich not only the town, but the whole parifh, and render the people induftrious. The weavers have looms here that work 24 laces at a time, an invention for which they are obliged to the Dutch *.

* How far it may be good policy for a commercial fate to make ufe of machines to leffen the price of labour, fee the article Labour, towards the conclufion, alfo the article Machine.

Rochdale is another town of good trade, being of late years much improved in the woollen manufacture.
Bury is a town alfo of good trade. It is the utmoft bound of the fuftian-manufacture, and drives a confiderable trade in coarfe goods, called halfthicks and kerfeys, for which here is a very great market, though the town lies fo much out of the way, and at the font of the mountains, that otherwife it would not be much frequented.
Bolton is a faple for fuftians of divers forts, efpecially thofe called Augtburg and Milan fuftians, which are brought to it's fairs and markets from all parts of the county.
Ormskirk is a hatidfome town, with a good inland trade.
Hawkstead has a good trade in cloth, in that part of the county called Fowrnefs, towards Cumberland and Weftmoreland.

LANDED

## LA N

## LANDED INTEREST.

-The reaton why the decline of foreign trade finks the value of Land.
Firf, By finking the markets at home.
For, the produce of land being rendered exceffively dear, from the caufes below enumerated *, foreigners will not take it's fuperfluities; and labour being by the fame caufes rendered exceffively dear too [fee the arcicle LABOUR] we cannot manufagure, or improve that produce, nations that can afford cheaper fupplying the markets abroad; fo that the produce of the lands, not being carried off as ufual, muit become a dead ftock on the farmers hands, and caule great quantities to be crowded into the markets, where being encouragement but for few buyers, the price naturally falls: as, for inflance, the declining demand for our woollen goods abroad falls the price of wool at home.

* The foreign trade of every country muft decline, that

1. Lays unequal taxes in general on it's people. See the articles Labour and Taxes.
2. That cramps it's commerce, the fountain of riches, by high duties, and impolitic prohibitions. See the articles Duties and Bondine of duties at the cuftom-houfe, and the article Customs.
3. That fuffers many monopolies. See the articles Companies and Monopolies.
4. That oppreffes it's people by prohibiting the importation of victuals, under the pretence of raifing the value of
it's lands. See Ireland, remarks thereon.
5. That encourages idlenefs by bad laws relating to it's 50or. See the article Poor.
6. That tempts foreigners to carry away it's coin for lefs than it's intrinfic value. See the articles Coin and Money. 7. That makes the obtaining juftice chargeable. See the articlesConsulsandMerchant[Court-Merchant.] 8. That fuffers a heavy national debt, contracted in time 8. That fuffers a heavy national debr, concrate to continue unpaid in time of peace. See Dests [NATionaldebts], Crediti[PublicCiedit], Funds.

Suppore that, in 1669, we exported to Turkey 7 40,000 cloths, the value of raw wool in each being 21 . amounts to
Suppofe that, in $173^{8}$, we exported to Turkey
8000 cloths, the value of raw wool in each $\}$
$1.80,000$ being Il. ros. amounts to

12,000
The difference of the value of wool exported in $\} 1.68,000$
thofe two years thofe two years
Wools of this value, lying yearly on hand, muft make a glut ; the farmers pufh to fell at market, but in vain, unlefs at under prices; for the wool-ftaplers, finding the demand decreafes, decreafe in number themfelces; fome break, fome leave off trade, fome take to other trades; for many fellers, with great ftocks on hand, and few buyers, naturally fall the markets; and the landlords preffing the tenants for rent, and threatening to feize if payments are'not made, the wool muft be fold at any rate to raife money; and there being yearly 68,0001 . lefs money brought into the nation, to be laid out in wool, than in former times, the price' muft be ftill lower on that 'account; the lower the produce fells, the lefs rent the farmer can give for the land; the worfe the markets, the greater arrears of. rent the farmer runs into; and taxes, monopolies, \&c. making neceffaries grow dearer, and the decay of foreign trade making the wool fell cheaper, muft break him in the end, and, then the farm is thrown on the landlord's hands, who, unwilling to fall the rent, keeps it in the management of ftewards or bailiffs, whofe profits and charges feldom make it pay the old rent, but generally ends in mortgaging the land, or felling it ; and, as thefe cafes grow more frequent, more eftates will be at market, and, confequently, the lefs prices they will fetch.
Secondly, By increafing the number of poor, to burden the land.
The poor, wanting employment, muft be fupported by the land; if foreigners give them work, they give them bread; but, when trade cannot maintain them, land muft. When the poor's rates are heavier than the tenant can bear, the landlord muft pay them, either by allowance in the rent, or by taking the farm into his own hands; or elfe by breaking of his tenant, who has paid that money to the poor's rates his landlord hould have received.
Suppofe, in 1669, the labour of the above?
40,000 cloths to have given employment $\}$
$\left.\begin{array}{c}\text { to } \\ \text { Suppofe, } \overline{\text { in }} 1738 \text {, the labour of the above }\end{array}\right\}$
40,000 People
$\left.\begin{array}{l}\text { Suppofe, in } 1738 \text {, the labour of the above } \\ 8000 \text { cloths to have given employment to }\end{array}\right\}$
8,000 People
The difference is - - - 32,000 People Suppofe thefe 32,000 people to have earned by their labour formerly, from foreigners, 61. per
annum each, it amounts to But, wanting, it amployments to they come on the? pariifh, at Is. 6d. per week each, which, for one year, amounts to - _ _

124,800

The difference to the landholder, in one year is . 1. 316,800 Vol. II.

## L.A N

For as the land, by the decay of foreign trade. receives nos the firft fum, and is, by the fame caufe, faduled with the Jatier, it makes an annual difference of the above fums to the landholders in this fungle branth of labour, and is the fame. in proportion for all other decayed branches of trade.
Thirdly, By decreafing the ftock of people.
For, as employment lefiens, the moft induftrious, rather than Atarve here, will fy to oiher countries, where trade can maintain them; fo, the conlumption of thefe being taken away, the demand at market muft grow lefs, and, of courfe, rents muft fall, yet the farmers charges muft grow greater; for, the fewer hands, the higher wages are; this muft break him in the end, and produce all the confequences following that miffortune, mentioned in the firft remark: befides, it is mien that trade, and bring in money, therefore, the fewer they are, the lefs money will be brought; and, the lefs money, the lefs rent can be given for land.
Fourthly, By decreafing our riches.
This is a confequence of the above three remarks; for having fewer goods capable of being exported, by reafon of their dear price, and our manufactures declining, muft in time be loft: therefore the importation of foreign goods muft naturally increafe, and more money go out to pay for them.
Nations that have no mines of gold and Giver, have no means to get them but by foreign trade, and, according to the degree of thefe metals they poffiefs, the prices of their commodides, and therewith the value of their lands, tife and fall in proportoon; which I flall now prove.
The Britannia Languens; pheqe 12, fays, If there were but 500 1. in England, an ox could hardly be worth a penny; therefore the rent muft bear it's proportion to the riches. This appears by Maitland's Hiftory of London ;: for he fays, that, in the year 961 , land fold at is. per acte، The reaton the land then bote folow a price, was, the low price the produce fold at; for he lays, that, in the year 1000, an ox fold for 2 s .6 d . a cow for 25 . a theep for 1 s . and a fwine for 8 d . This cond be only owing to the little foreign trade the nàtion then had, and, conlequently, to the little quantity of gold and filver, trade had then brought in.
But if it fhould be afked, What is the reafon that, at prefent, all things are naturally fo much advanced in price, to what they were in thofe days? The anfwer is, That the quanticies of gold and filver brought to Europe fince the progrefs made by the Spaniards and Portugueze in America, have made thofe metals more common, and of lefs value than formerly, fo that 20s. will hardly purchafe what is. would before the difcovery of the Weft-Indies *.

* Let there be added to this confideration, that alfo the great increafe of our national debts and taxes, in confequence thereof, together with the circulation of the intereft of the principal money of the public funds, and likewife that great circulation of paper credit in trade, occafioned by notes and bills, in the way of private credit, which is deftructive of our trade. See Credit [Private Credit.] Alfo the circulation of property by mortgages, and by means of the circulation of property by mortgages, and by means of che public fecurities in general; for, although one is obliged
to take annaities in payment, yer who would refufe them to take annuities in payment, yet who wold refuer them
on peculiar occafions? Thefe things all confpire co promore on peculiar occations There things all confpire co promote
an artificial circulation of property, which raifes the price an artificial circulation of property, which raises the price
of commodities, and has the appearance, with too many, of the riches of the nation; whereas thefe things are the characteriftics of a declining condition, and that we fland in need of a quantity of real hard money to circulate what trade we have, and are therefore obliged to make ufe of paper credit, which is only it's reprefentative, and proceeds
from our apparent neceffities, not from our increafe of folid treafure. This is certainly the cafe, unlefs it can be proved, that our national debts, and the taxes on labour and commodities occafioned thereby, are bleffings, and that, the more we increafe our debts, the richer the nation will be. Perhaps too fome will attempt to perfuade us, that the more mortgages of land there are in the kingdom, and the ofrener they are transferred, and the more privace papir credit paffes in trade, inftead of ready calh, the richer the aation is; but thefe are egregious miftakes, and ought to e vigilantly guarded gals, for, pron of labour and comthis hew of artincial wealth, the price of labour and commodities will fall to their natural value; which will be the means of fo increaing our trade, that our paper circulation will become realized by folid gold and filver ; and then the price of labour and commodities will be reduced to a nataral ftate, according to the real, and not the imaginary riches of the nation. For further confirmation of thefe principles, fee the articles Debts [National Debts], Credit [Public Credit], Duties, Funds, Lafour, Money.

The Spaniards and Portugueze do not throw away their gold The Spaniards and Portugueze do not throw away their gold
and filver for us to pick up; we have no mines of thefe metals, and filver could not get fuch quantities as we have, but by our trade to Spain and Portugal, or to thofe councries that had an overbalance upon them, and were overbalanced by us.
So that the prefent natural price of land, and it's produce, is the proportion of gold and filver that forejen trade hath brought into, and left in the nation. It the prefent quantity was to be doubled by foreign trade, the natural price of land, and it's produce, muft be fo ton; for, according to the price the
farmer can fell his commodity at market, he can pay for the rent of land, and no otherwife. If our foreign trade decays until the prefent money in the nation be half fwept away, the produce of land muft fell for half the natural price it does now, and land mult let at half the rent it naturally bears now: but if we Chould go on declining, until we have no more money left in the nation than thete was in 96I or 1000 , the prices of land, and its produce, can be no more than they bore in thofe days, taxes, \&cc. deducted.
Therefore, if the landed gentlemen have a mind to raife or fink the value of their lands, the encouraging or difcouraging our foreign trade is the only means to do either, fo clofely united are land and trade; their true interefts are the fame; they muft ftand or fall together.
The fum of all is this: that
What foreigners take from others, inftead of us,
What the poor have given them inftead of buy- Sinks the
 value of The fcarcity of people -- ————— lands. The fcarcity of money $\qquad$ lands.
Taxes, monopolies, ill-judged laws, and national debts, are the caufes of the decline of our foreign trade; the decline of foreign trade caufes the above calamities, and they fink the value of lands.
Before we conclude this point, we fhall obferve, that our chief intent, from what has been urged, is to remove that deftructive prejudice arifing from the falfe diftinction of landing and trading interefts, by thewing that there neither is, or can be any difference of intereft between them; for whatever clogs trade, muft fink the value of lands, and that any benefit to trade, how remote foever it may feem from land, will at laft terminate in the increafe of it's value; therefore we may dare to affirm, that the giving trade the utmoft encouragement is the greateft and moft folid improvement of the value of lands. - It muft be evident, fays the author of Britannia Languens, - page 290, that, were our trade eafed as our neighbour na-- tions, England would have the fuperiority, fince the fame - caufes muft produce greater effects in England, being invi-- gorated with thofe national advantages which no other na-- tion doth or can enjoy.' See Britain [Great-Britain.]

## Remarks.

## Of the effects of Land-Taxes, compared with thofe upon Commodities.

As the benefit of taxes to the public refults only from the nett income, and the evil to individuals extends not only to the grofs produce; but to every other expence and lofs incident and confequential, that tax is moft beneficial to the public, and leaft injurious to the fubject, which produces a large fum through a cheap collection, and which is exempt from every other eventual charge.
To ufe a familiar inftance: he who attends to his own affairs, lives upon his own land, employs but one fteward, at a fmall falary, to receive his rents, and buys at the firt hand, may, from a fmall and compact eftate, thus conducted, feend and fave more than the lord of an immenfe rental, widely difperfed, gathered by many hands profufely paid; he living at a diftance, and purchafing what he confumes from the fourth or fifth retailer. That a land-tax is attended with the leaft expence of any other whatfoever, that does produce not any thing near the nett fum annually, is matter of fact.-Quare, therefore, whether Land-Taxes are not far more beneficial to the public than Taxes on Commodities? How taxes upon commodities really affect the commerce of the nation, fee the article Labour. It becomes neceffary, however, to expatiate upon this important fubject in other lights. As the good of our country fhould be the only object of fuch difquifitions, and truth the only medium through which it ought to be attained, advantage thall not be taken of a maxim favourable to the opinion here profeffed, although it hath been long received, and is fupported by the greateft authorities.
The maxim in view is, That taxes, wherever laid, fall ultimately upon land; which with all due deference to thofe who firft eftablifhed it, and to thofe who have fince adopted, and argued from it, feems to go farther than reafon and experience will warrant.
The arguments, by which it has been maintained, feem rather calculated to puzzle than convince; for, although every man cannot anfwer the premiffes, yet fcarce any will affent to the conclufion, 'That in fact, and in reality, all the taxes in ' this nation are paid out of it's lands.'. And ftrange it were if many agreed in the propofition, for it is certainly falfe.
When a tax is laid upon any commodity, it becomes a circumftance of expence, of the fame nature with any other attending upon it. Therefore no reafon feems affignable, why the tax fhould neceffarily fall upon land, that will not equally conclude for every other circumftance, and for fettling the whole charge of national expence and confumption upon the fame bottom.
But this is impoffible: for it is agreed by the beft authors of political arithmetic, that the rents of lands, houfes, and mines,
are not more than ${ }^{2}$ part, and half of the annual expences of the nation.
In Sir William Petty's computation of 7 millions of penple in England, who, one with another, expended, for their lodging, feeding, and cloathing, 7h. a head, the annual expence and confumption of the whole people amounted to 49 millions: and Dr. Davenant's calculation of rents does not exceed fourteen.
The quantities are fince, no doubt, confiderably increafed: but, as, moft probably, the proportions remain very little waaltered, it is fair to argue upon them, as has been done by the beft writers upon thefe fubjects. But, Mr. Locke baving treated of a tax upon land, a few extracts may not be improper from that incomparable author, which, with fome reftrictions, fhall be applied to the prefent purpofe.

- A tax laid upon land, fays that great man, feems hard to
- the landholder, becaufe it is fo much money going vilibly
- out of his pocket: and, therefore, as an eafe to himfelf,
- the landholder is always forward to lay it upon commodities.
' But, if he will thoroughly confider it, and examine the
' effects, he will find, he buys this feeming eafe at a very ${ }^{6}$ dear rate; and, though he pays not this tax immediately ' out of his own purfe, yet his purfe will find it, by a greater - want of money there at the end of the year than that comes ' to, with the leffening of his rents to boot; which is a " fettled and a lafting evil, that will fick upon him beyond
6 the prefent payment.
- To make this clear, let us fuppofe in the prefent ftate of - affairs in England, that the rents of England are 12 mil-
- lions, and that the charge and neceffities of the govern-
- ment require a fupply of 3 millions from the parliament, ' which is laid on land.
- Here is $\frac{x}{4}$ part of his yearly income goes immediately out of - the landlord and landholder's pocket. This is a burden very - apt to be felt. The country gentleman, who aclually pays - the money out of his pocket, or finds it deducted out of his ' rent at quarter day for taxes, fees arid very fenfibly obferves, - what goes thus out of his effate: but, though this be a - quarter of his yearly income, and, out of an effate of 400 l . ' a year, the public tax now openly takes away one hun-- dred; yet this influences not at all the yearly rent of the ' land, which the rack-renter, or under-tenant, pays; it - being the fame thing to him, whether he pays all his rent
- to the king or his landlord; or half; or a quarter, or nene

6 at all, to the king: the cafe is all oric to him, what hand

- receives his rent when due: fo trade flourifhes, and his - commodities go off well, he will be able to pay his rent - on. This leffens not any more the value of his farm, than - an high or low chief rent does, paid out of it to the lord of
- the fee : the tenant's bargain and profit is the fame, whe-
- ther the Jand be charged or not charged, with an annuity
- payable to another man.

But fuppofe, to Mhift off the burden from the land, fome - country gentlemen fhould think fit to raife thefe 3 millions - upon commodities, to let the land go free. Firft, it is to be - confidered, that fince the public wants require 3 millions - (for that we fuppofe for argument fake, let it be 3 millions, 6 or a million, that's all one) and fo much muft go into the - king's coffers, or elfe the neceffities of the goverment will - not be fupplied; that for raifing thefe 3 millions on commo' dities, and bringing fo much into the Exchequer, there 6 muft go a great deal more than 3 millions out of the fub-- ject's pockets. For a tax of that nature cannot be levied by - officers, to watch every little rivulet of trade, without a - great charge, efpecially at firft trial. But, fuppofing no - more charge in raifing it than of a land-tax, and that there 6 are only 3 million's to be paid, 'tis evident, that, to do this - out of commodities, they muft to the confumer be raifed a - quarter in their price; fo that every thing, to him that ufes - it, muft be a quarter dearer.
= Let us fee now, who at long-run muft pay this quarter, - and where it will light. 'Tis plain, the merchant and bro-- ker neither will nor can; for, if he pays a quarter more - for commodities than he did, he will fell them at a price 'proportionably raifed ${ }^{*}$. The poor labourer and handi6 craftfman cannot, for be juift lives from hand to mouth al-- ready ; and, all his food, cloathing, and utenfils, cofting a - quarter more than they did before, either his wages muft - rife with the price of things to make him live, or elfe, not - being able to maintain himfelf and family by his labour,
' he comes to the parifl, and then the land bears the burden ' a heavier way. If the labourer's wages be raifed in pro6 portion to the increafed rates of things, the farmer, who 6 pays a quarter more for wages, as will as all oiher things, 6 whilf he fells his corn and wool, either at the fame rate, ' or lower, at the market (fince the tax laid upon it makes ( people lés forward to buy) muft either have his rent abated, ' or elle break and run away in his landiord's debr, and fo ' the yearly value of the land is brought down. And who ' then pays the tax at the year's end, but the landlord; when ' the tenant, not able to raife his rent by his commodities,

* See that charge, and the confequence of duties on commodities, proved under the articles Labour and Taxes.
- either runs away in his landlord's debt, or cannot be con-- tinued in the faim without abutement of rent? For, when - the yearly charge in his farm is greater by the increafe of ' the labourer's wâges, and yet his produce fells cheaper, by reafon of the tax laid un his commodities, how will the - farmer be able to make up his rent at quarter-day? For this - may be worth our notice, that any tax, laid on foreign - commodities in England, raifes their price, and makes the "importer get more for his commodities; but, on the con-- trary, a tax, laid on your native products and home-made - commodities, leffens their price, and makes them yield lefs - to the firft feller.
- If, therefore, the laying of taxes upon commodities does, - as it is evident, affect the land that is out at rack-rent, it - is plain it does equallv affect all the other land in England - too; and the gentlemen will, but the worft way, increafe - their own charges; that is, by leffening the yearly value of 6 their eftates, if they hope to eafe their land by charging - commodities. It is in vain, in a country whofe fund is - land, to hope to lay the public charge of the government - on any thing elfe: there at laft it will terminate. The - merchant (do what you can) will not bear it, the labourer - cannot, and therefore the landholder muft: and whether he < were beft to do it, by laying it directly where it will at laft - fettle, or by letting it come to him by the finking of his - rents, which, when they are once fallen, every one knows, ‘ are not eafily raifed again, let him confider.'
Some paffages in the foregoing abftracts feem to be too general, and, poffibly, not quite confiftent with one another. For it is not eafy to conceive, if ' taxes laid upon commodi-- ties raife the price proportionably to the confumer, why the - farmer muft fell his corn and wool either at the fame rate, - or lower at the market;' or, if the reafon affigned be a good one, that 'the tax, laid upon it, makes people lefs forward - to buy,' why that reafon thould not have the fame operation upon other commodities, not fo indifpenfably neceffary for the ufe of men; and, why 'a tax, laid upon our native product and home manufacture, may not make them yield lefs to - others befides the firft feller.'

And it certainly often hath this effect. For, as the demand for commodities is proportioned to the quantity of money fubfifting in the market, traders mult adapt their prices to that quantity; and, if additional taxes be laid, while the money, with which commodities are to be purchafed, remains unincreafed, they muft be contented with fmaller gains, or not trade at all. And the firlt part of the alternative will always be the cafe, where the profits of a flourifhing trade may well fupport fome diminution.
When Mr. Locke fays, ' that the merchant and broker nei© ther will nor can bear a tax; that, if he pays a quarter - more for commodities than he did, he will fell them at a ' price proportionably raifed,' thefe are propofitions which feem too general: and that great maffer of reafoning, in a fubfequent paffage, appears fenfible, that they required fome qualification; where, after an affertion, that, 'lay your tax 6 as you pleafe, the traders will fhift it off from their own 'gain,' he fubjoins thefe words, 'the merchants will bear - the lealt part of it, and grow poor the laft.' And a little farther he fays, a country may thrive, the country gentle' man grow rich, and his rents increafe (for fo it has been

- here) whilft the land is taxed: but I challenge any one to - thew me a country, wherein there is any confiderable pub-- lic charge raifed, where the land does not moft fenfibly - feel it, and, in proportion, bear much the greater part of ' it.'
Wherefore, although it be admitted, that Mr Locke's firft pofition, taken in it's full extent, and without any limitation, is generally controvertible, yet it is conclufive as to our prefent fituation; if it be confeffed, that the lands of England are, in general, lett at too high a rent, and that our trade is injured by the taxes already laid upon it. For then the inference will be plain, what the farmer and trader cannot pay out of their gains, the land-owner mult pay out of his lands, or the farmer will fail, and the trader become bankrupt. Whether, therefore, it is better to lay the taxes immediately on land, as Mr. Locke infinuates, fince the greateft part of them terminate there, may deferve confideration; becaufe the expence, in collecting of fuch taxes, bears no comparifon to thofe that are laid upon commodities. For, how greatly the expence of thefe is enhanced, is proved under the article Labour.
Certain it is, that no good to the nation can be produced by taxes upon commodities. They may ftarve the induftrious, but they never will induce the idle and extravagant to labour, and to fave for the benefit of his landlord; and the wifdom of fuch landlords, who, under fuch pretences, would lighten their own burdens, by laying infupportable weights on their tenants, is of a piece with that ceconomy, which, to fwell a large rental, beyond it's natural fize, lofes, by a rife of rents, much more in money than it gained upon paper. And it does not require much logic to demonftrate, that, where the tenant is undone, the land muft proportionably fuffer.
In order to prove the evils arifing to our trade from the heavy
taxes with which it is incumbered, it were, perthaps, bot ju? to confult the opinion of actual merchants, who, upon inis fubject, are prejudiced judges. But,
The teftimony of thofe who have long withdrawn themfelves out of trade, hath ever been deemed the beft authorit; and, as fuch, the Jate Sir Matthew Decker cannot berefuled.
He tells us in favour of his fcheme, that "it would fer the - merchant and thopkeeper free from a multitude of falfe and
- vexatious, or frivolous informations, which may now be ' lodged againft them: that the charge upon the revenue 6 is now computed at above one million : that, as the duty ' upon merchandize imported from abroad, as well as upon - our own excifeable goods, amounts, on an average, to ' about 50 per cent.'. (and, fince Sir Matthew wrote, ir bath been greatly increafed, by a very great additional duty on imports) 'it would, continues he, enable the merchant, as - well as the fhop and warehoufe-keeper, to trade with half ' the ftock, and make his profit the fame, or rather increafe ' it, in proportion tothe leffer fum for which he can purchafe 6 the fame commodity.
" It would alfo encourage the great merchants, when they - buy any goods upon feeculation, as they call it, to keep - the faid goods at home, and employ their own warehoufes; - whereas, as the cafe now flands, they are, in prudence, - obliged to bip off fuch goods, as are intitled to a draw-
' back of 30, 40, and even more per cent. for Holland, or ' other places; whereby Dutch Chips are not only benefited, - but we pay commiffion, warehoufe room, and other inci-- dental charges, which our own people might put in their ' own pockets, and have the goods in their own puffeffion.'
The ingenious Mr. Wood, befide much excellent reafoning upon the fame principle, refers us, for farther proof, to the cuftoms, which, fays be, 'fince the additional duties and ' impofitions on fome fpecies of goods, have not actually ' produced fo much as before.'
It is computed by the Britih Merchant, that, out of 49,000,000 l. expended and confumed by our people at home, not more than $4,000,000 \mathrm{l}$, are of foreign commodities.
There remains; therefore, $45,000,0001$. for an annual expence and confumption in home products and manufactures Of thefe the land-owner can expend and-confume no more than his rents, and they are computed at no more than 14,000,000 l. therefore, above two parts in three of home products and manufactures are experided and confumed by all other denominations of our people.
Whatever is expended and confumed at home, or exported into other countries, whether of home or foreign commodities, is the fruit of our lands, of the labourer and artificer, or is purchafed by thefe fruits.
In 1713, the Britifh Merchant computed our imports at $5,000,0001$. and our exports at $7,000,0001$. Of thefe one million he fuppofes to be of foreign commodities. Therefore, even at that time, our own confumption and foreign exportation amounted to $56,000,0001$.
But, whatever is produced by land, by the labourer and artificer, is paid for by thofe, who rent lands, and employ labourers and artificers. Therefore, the farmer and trader contribute three parts in four, more than the land-owner can, to the employment of our people, and to the wealth and expences of the nation.
Landed men are, quatenus fuch, of advantage to the public, only in what they fpend: traders are of advantage, by what they fpend and by what they gain; and the gains of traders exceed their expences. A rife of rents can only be through an increaie of employment, fincé lands can only rife by an increafe of products and manuficture, and thefe are the fruits of labour and art. But land-owners, as fuch, can give no increafe to employment, without a previous increafe of rents.
Therefore they muft be indebted for all fuch augmentations to trade, and to an increafe of trade. If Dr. Davenant fpeaks truth, the whole rental of England, in 1600, did not exceed fix millions, and the price of lands was 12 years purchafe. In 1688 , the rental was 14 millions, and the price of land was 18 years purchafe: fo that, within this period, the landed intereft rofe from $7^{2}$ to 252 millions. And, in fo much at that time, it food endebted to an increafe of trade. From the fame caufe, circulating by induftry through innumerable different channels, life, and ftrength, and firitit, were proportionably derived to the whole: neseflaries to the poor, eafe and comforts to the middle rank, afluence and magnificence to the wealthy and the great.
They who pay for the employment, expence, and confumption of others, pay, in like degree, all taxes laid upon thefe articles. Therefore, the farmer and crader pay three parts in four more than the land-owner, to the fupport of government; and mankind is indebted to them, in the fame proportion, for all natural and civil enjoyments.
To them, and to their profeerity it is owing, that, fince the Revolution, this nation hath been enabled to bear thofe drains of treafure, which mult long fince have exhaufted her vitale, had the no fupply to truft to, but the landlord's wafting tents, and the tenant's diminifhed gains, with fome fmall rivulets (f) foreign trade ftealing in upon her.


## L A N

Since that happy deliverance, commerce hath produced fums fufficient to maintain armies and fleets, in defence of our liberties, and of that eftablifhenent on which they are founded; while the tenant hath been enabled, under an increafing load of taxes, and of rents raited on him, to cultivate and improve the lands of this nation.
But a continuation of public expences in peace, which ought, in a great meafure, to have ceafed with war, fquandered the prov ifion which fhould have been laid up for the day of danger and trial. That day came, and found the nation incumbered, after aboye 20 years of peace, with near the fame load, that was heaped upon her by two fucceflive wars. And the fame bad policy, which lengthened out the expence beyond the occafion, rendered the burden more heavy, by the manner of collecting it. No wonder, if, in thefe circumftances, trade bleeding at every vein, had not ftrength, although her growth was miraculous, to fupport heavier loads, than ever were before laid upon the fhoulders of this nation; and that fome branches of commerce fhould droop and decay under the baleful influence of fuch weighty taxes, while our commercial competitors planted their interefts where ours once flourifhed, and gathered the fruits of wifer management. From the fame caufe, the tenant can no longer fupply an advance of taxes out of his declining fock; and, inftead of that good clafs of men, the ancient ftrength and glory of this country, the wealthy, induftrious, and fturdy yeomen, a race fucceeds, of puny, abject wretches, tamed by want and fervitude.
With the yeomen, the middling gentry of fmall eftates, feem haftening to annihilation. The few remaining (for they every day decreafe) are poffibly the moft miferable beings amongft us; with nothing left undiminuthed that belongs to their fathers, but pride and appetites beyond their fortunes. And thefe taxes, which have near devoured their little fubftance, have in no inconfiderable degree impaired the poffeffions of the greateft.
Thefe are the effects of taxes upon commodities; which had they, according to Mr Locke's intimation, been racher raifed wholly upon land, how many millions would have been faved to the nation, by the different manner of collection, and how would the landed intereft have profpered ?
Miftake us not, we are not pleading for land-taxes, but dhewing the comparative difference only between them and taxes upon commodities, which muft prove deftructive of the national trade. See the articles Duties, Labour, and Taxes. The inequality in laying the land-tax, a circumftance much complained of by fome, and juftified by others, does not regard the prefent fubject. It may be a proper matter of conteft between the owners of lands; and, if it be a grievance upon fome of them, fufficient to deferve the redrefs, the parliament ought to grant that redrefs, and alter the particular meafures by which they are rated.
But, however that matter may ftand between the individuals of the landed intereft, the propofition remains in full force, - that a tax upon land is more advantageous to the commu-- nity in general, and the landed intereft in particular, than ' that upon commodities, and more effectual for thofe pur' pofes, which render taxes neceflary.'
Nor is the inequality, in laying this particular tax, attended with any of thofe difadvantages to the public, which would arife from the fame caufe in taxes laid upon commodities; fince, in this inflance, they who pay more than their fhare to the land tax, are the only fufferers; whereas other inequalities fall more diffuively, and may finally center upon the whole landed intereft.
It has been objected to this, that through a land tax the monied men efcape, but this is totally devoid of foundation. For, Not to infift upon that fhare, which fome of them really pay in the form of a land-tax, in every tax that affects conlumption, they are taxed like other men, in proportion to what they confume. And, on the fuppofition, that commodities are already taxed as high as they can bear, thefe men cannot be taxed at more, through this medium.
Were mortgages or the funds to be taxed, matters would not be mended. For, as taxes, wherever placed, can have no tendency to lower the intereft of money, they who buy into the funds, would buy fo much cheaper as the tax would amount to, and the lender upon mortgages infift upon a higher rate of intereft.
Befides, they, who by lending their money upon lower terms, than would be done if the lender were taxed, or by giving a higher price for flocks, enable others the better to pay taxes, contribute, in reality and effect, their hhare, as much as thofe who pay them. And, in this fenfe alfo, the mortgagee and fockholder are equally taxed with the owners of land.
But, if it be ftill infifted on, that the actual poffeffors of the foil are the only payers to the land-tax; this diftinction will greatly reduce the importance of thofe, who are the fubject of our prefent confideration; fince a deduction muft be made from that landed intereft of their intereft in land, who, by mortgages, are the legal and abfolute proprietors; and alfo of that fhare abforbed out of land by every tax, which mediately or immediately affects it.

## L A N

Lafly, It hath been faid, that in diftant counties the quan tity of circulating money is not fufficient to fupply the tax. As in thefe diftant counties, for much the greater part. the land tax is lower rated than in a nearer neighbou hood to the metropolis; this objection contradicts that which hath been mentioned, and feems, if any thing will, to jultify the inequality of the meafure, by which the tax is raffed.
Yet no argument feems capable of juftifying fo extrandinary an inequality, in any kind of tax whatever; more efpesially of a land-tax, that being raifed at the leaft expence of any whatever ; and, if that tax is, more or lefs, to be concinuad to perpetuity, it ought to be equally railed, fince, in that cate, it would produce double what ifever has done; and, if the furplufage, from one fhilling in the pound to four, fhould, as thall be required, be applied to the finking fund, it would put che national debts once more into the parliamentary way of redemption, and thereby pave the way to the annihilation of taxes, upon our native produce and ma' nufacture.'
But taxes of all kinds cannot be too equally laid, nor too unexpenfively raifed. And therefore, that the land, as well as commodities, might be effectually ealed of their weighty incumbrances, it becomes the wildom of the legiflature to think ferioully of fome uninhanceable Taxes,' that will effectually anfwer that great end; either that propoied by the late Sir Matthew Decker, Bart. or one or more fomething fimilar thereunto; for taxes of that nature, col lected at a fmall expence, feem to be the grand fipecific to give fuccour to our land and our trade, by freeing them from thofe burthens, which, if multiplied, muft prove the inevitable ruin of both. See the articles Credir [Public Credit], Debts [National Debts], Funds, Taxies.
The landed gentleman being convinced that his intereft muft rife or fall with trade, and that taxes on native commodities mult, at length, prove the ruin thereof, it becomes his intereft to ftudy the national benefits of commerce. How this can be done to the purpofe, is the next confideration. To which end we fubmit the following queries.
r. Whether the country gentleman, unacquainted with practical trade, can be prefumed capable of making fo good a judgment of what may tend to it's national profperity, as one acquainted therewith ?
2. Whether the country gentleman, being equally knowing with the fkilful merchant in the ways of conducting trade, and the effential ufages among traders, and laws of nations relating thereto, may not be efteemed better qualified to promote the public intereft of trade, though not practically engaged therein, than the merchant, who, being interefted in any peculiar branch, may be fomehow biaffed in his judgment, in regard to his own peculiar trade?
3. Whether this Dietionary of Commerce may not be inftrumental fo to inform the country gentleman in the nature of trade, as to enable him to judge properly thercof, in any public capacity, for the benefit of the nation in general ?
4. Whether the country gentleman, in any public capacity, from the conful to the ambaffador, may not, by means hereof become ferviceable to the commercial interefts of his country abroad, as well as in any pof of honour at home, from the clerk in a public office to the fenator?
5. Whether a well grounded knowledge in the practical and political nature of commerce, and the money affairs of the kingdom, may not prove more generally inftumental to the rife and profperity of country gentlemen, and the male branches of their families, than any other kind of knowledge whatever?
6. Are not the capital debates in parliament moftly upon matters that have relation to commerce, and the money-affairs and public credit of the nation? And are not likewife our concerns and negociations with foreign courts principally with regard to affairs of trade and navigation?
7. Whether thofe ftudies do not require as regular a courf of erudition as any other whatever, to arrive at any diftinguifhed degree of difcernment therein?
8. Whether the proper eftablifhment of one or more colleges, for purpofes fo highly beneficial and honourable, would not as well become the wifdom of this nation as any other kind of literary inftitution whatever?

## REMARKS.

The late ingènious Mr. Carey of Briftol, in his Difcourfe on Trade, where he recommends to the parliament a ftanding committee of trade, conftituted of men well verfed therein, to fcrutinize into whatever comes before that moft honourable affermbly, fays, "That, in the management of things of much - lefs moment, we employ fuch who are fuppofed to under-- ftand what they undertake, and believe they cannot be carried ' on without them; whilf the general trade of the nation - (which is the fupport of all) lies neglected, as if the coggs that - direct it's wheels did not need fkill to keep them true: trade ' requires as much policy as matters of ftate, and can never - be kept in a regular motion by accident; when the frame of

## LAN

## LA N

- our trade is out of order, we know not where to begin to c mend it, for want of a fet of experienced builders, ready - to receive applications, and able to judge where the defect - lies.
c Such a committee as this will foon appear to be of great ufe * and fervice, both to the parliament in framing laws relating 6 to trade, and alfo to the government, in the treaties which - they make with foreign nations.
- As to the firf, it hath fometimes been thought, that, when - that great andglorious affembly [the parliament] hath med-
- dled with trade, they have left it worfe than they found it; - and the reafon is, becaufe the laws relating to trade require c more time to look into their diftant confequences than a ' feffion will admit; whereof we have had many inftances.'He proceeds to give a few inftances in his time.
- To begin with the French trade, fays he; in the 22d of - Car. Il. a new impoft was laid on wines, viz. 81 . per tun c on the French, and 121. per tun on Spanifh and Portuc gueze. This difference, with the low fubfidies put on their - Jinens by former acts, in refpect to thofe of other places, 6 was a great means of bringing the balance of that trade fo 6 much againt us, that the parliament, in the 7 th and 8 th * of Will. III. thought fit to make an act, which, in effect, c prohibited all trade with that nation for 21 years, by lay-
6 ing a great duty on the importation thence, in order to prec vent a correfpondence, 'till the trade fhould be better re-- gulated.
- In the 14th of Car. II. logwood was permitted, by act of - parliament, to be imported, paying 5 l. per ton duty; the - fame act repeals two ftatutes of queen Elizabeth, againft - importing and ufing it in dyeing here, and fets forth the
- ingenuity of our dyers in finding out ways to fix the colours c made with it; and yet, at the fame time, gave a drawback 4 of 3 l . 15 s . per ton on all that hould be exported; where-
4 by foreigners ufe it fo much cheaper in their manufacturea - than ours here; which proceeded from a too hafty making c that law, and being advifed, or rather abufed, by thofe c who regarded more their own intereft than that of the - nation.
- By an act made I Jac. II. an impoft of 2 s .4 d. per cent. 6 was laid on mufcovado fugars imported from the planta6 tions, to be drawn back at exportation: the traders to the c plantations ftirred in this matter, and fet forth, that fuch c a duty would difcourage the refining them here, by hin6 dering the exportation of refined fugars, which was then confiderable, and carry that manufacture to Holland and
* Flanders; but the commiffioners of the cuftoms prevailed c againft them, and the bill paffed; the fatal confequences c whereof foon appeared; for, the exporters of mufcovado 4 fugars drawing back 2 s. 4 d . per cent. by that act, and - 9 d. per cent. by the act of tonnage and poundage, foreign c markets were fupplied with refined fugars from other places
c cheaper by about 12 per cent. than we could farnifis them
- hence; by which means we were beat out of that trade : and - tho' the duty of 2 s .4 d . per cent, was not continued on the - expiration of that act, by the parliament 2 Will . and Mar

6 (as they did the 3 d. per pound on tobacco) the bad effects c thereof being then apparent, yet it is difficult to retrieve a - loft trade, commercial nations being like expert generals, 4 who make advantage of the miftakes of each other, and

- take care to hold what they get.
c By a ftatute of the 4 th and 5 th W. and M. 20 s. perton was - Jaid on lapis calaminaris dug here and exported, on an in6 formation given to the houfe of commons, thatit was not * to be bad any where elfe*; the merchants concerned in - exporting that commodity made application, and fer forth, "that fuch a duty would bring in nothing to the crown, but
- be a total bar to it's exportation; yet the act paffed, and we - were like to have made a fatal experiment; for, 'till the ftatute * of the 7 th and 8th of the fame king, which reduced the duty 6 to 2 s , per ton, the exportation ceafed; and, in the mean
c time, thofe places which had been difcouraged from digging c and calcining it, becaufe we underfold them, fet again t - work, and fupplied the markets where we vended ours.
* Does not this fhew the neceffity of the legiflature, as well as private traders, being well acquainted with trading commodities, and the places of their production or manufacture? This is the great reafon for our being fo particular in this work in the delcription of the chief commodities through out the world.
4 What injury was done by the act made in the 9 th and roth - Will. III. for the more effectual preventing the importation - of foreign bone-lace, \&c. doth fufficiently appear by the - preamble of that made in the inth and i2th of the fame * reign, for repealing it, three months after the prohibition - of our woollen manufactures in'Flanders (which was occa-- fioned by ip) : hould bethere taken off.
- I mention thefe things with great fubmifion to the judge-- ment of that glorious affembly, the wifdom and firength of the nation; to whom I only perfume, with all humility, - to offer my thoughts, that it would very much tend to the - putting matters of trade into a wue light before them, if - they were firft referred to a body of men, well verfed in the

Vob. II.
' true principles thereof, and able to fee through the fophifi - cal arguments of contending parties, to be by them con-- fidered, and well digefted; before they received the fanction 6 of a law.

* And, as to forcign treaties, I do not think our trade hath ' been fo much bettered by them as it might have been, for c want of fuch a committee; the reprefentations made by ${ }^{6}$ private merchants (who generally differ, according as their - interefts clalh with each other) tending rather to diftract, * than to inform the government; which would not be, if - their firf applications were made to an experienced com-- mittee, who had judgment enough to fubtract out of them what was proper to be offered; by which means, our de' mands might be rendered lhort and comprehenfive.'-So far Mr. Carey.
It was faid, fome time ago, by an honourable perfon in the Houfe of Commons [Sir $\int$, B-_d] efteemed to be very well acquainted both with the practical and political knowledgè of commerce, that s There cannot be brought before 6 that Houfe any queftions more difficult in themfelves, more c entangled with a multiplicity of relations, or more perplex6 ed with an endlefs diverfity of circumftances, than thofe - which relate to commercial affairs; affairs on which the - molt experienced often difagree, and on which the moft fa6 gacious may deceive themfelves with erroneous conjectures.
- There are no queftions which require fo much perfonal - knowledge of the fubject to which they relate, nor is there any fubject with which fo few gentlemen in that Houfe have c had opportunities of being acquainted: there are no quec ftions, which their variety of relations to different perfons - expofes to be fo eafily mifreprefented, without detection; - nor any in which the oppofition of particular interefts fo - mucb incites a falfe reprefentation. In all thefe cafes, de' ceit is eafy; and there is a ftrong temptation to deceive.' With more to the like effect.
It is certain that the chief knowledge which the gertry obtain of trade, is derived from the information they receive from traders themfelves; and that is not always to be depended upon, efpecially at thofe conjunctures when the legiflature may fcrutinize thoroughly into the nature of any particular branch. But, although traders themfelves may be extremely well acquainted with their own peculiar trades, fo far as it relates to their private intereft, yet they may not always have fuch a comprehenfive view thereof as to difcern how the nation is, in all relations, a gainer or lofer thereby. It is rare, therefore, that the country gentleman can obtain a fatisfactory knowledge from traders.
In order to make a right judgment of any branch of trade, when confidered in a national light, it is frequently neceffary to furvey it's conneetion with various others; and, if the landed gentleman is not duly informed of thefe cannections, how fhould he be capable of making fuitable enquiries?
Befides, nothing is more common than for traders to differ widely among themfelves, in regard to meafures proper to be taken by thie legiflature for the due encouragement or regulation of peculiar branches. Whence arife thofe oppofite and contradictory petitions to parliament from traders, which often tend to millead, and even confound, the legillature itfelf.
Thefe confiderations, without urging more, manifeft the neceffity of landed gentlemens being well informed in the natare of every branch of the national trade and commérce, if polible, in order to render them capable of judging of the beff public meafures requifite to be occafionally taken for the benefit of the whole, without regard to the private intereft of particulars
Of the country gentleman's advancement of his Landed Estate.

We will fuppofe, from what has been here faid, and alfo in divers other parts of this work, that the Britifh landed gentleman cannot avoid difcerning that his own private intereft is intimately connected with that of the national commerce; and, if fo, he is nearly concerned to promote it's benefit and advantage, in every thape pollible; and can any thing be more conduciye to this great end, befides what has been humbly fuggefted, than the due improvement of every inch of his land? For, as the profperity of land depends upon that of trade, fo that of trade equally depends upon the culture, and other beneficial management of the land. The more ufeful and eftimable productions the land affords, as articles of merchandizing, the more treafure will the trader be capable of bringing into the kingdom, by vending them in foreign markets.
It is not the cultivating of lands at random, that will beft promote the intereft of commerce, and of the landholder. Thefe interefts are beft promoted by cultivating fuch things as commerce points out to be the mof beneficial to tooth. And how are thefe fpecific particulars to be known, but from the knowledge of trade?
The increafe of new productions for commerce depends on the farther tranfplanting and communicating of the feveral natural commodities of all nations, to other airs and other

## LAN

## $\mathrm{L} A \mathrm{~N}$

foils, and nther ways of cultivation. That this is not yet hrouiht to the ulcimate perfection is evident, in that there in lud fo well furnifhed as to produce all the various forts of things which ir's ground and temperature is capable to receive; and alfo becaufe many of the moft fertile councries contain large fpaces that are utterly barren.
Thefe improvements depend chiefly upon three kinds of endearours.
Theacours. by tranflanting out of one land into another, of the fame filudtum in refpect of the heavens. This may be tried by conveying the eaftern fices, and other ufeful vegetables, into uur weftern plantations. Nor can it be imagined, why they hould thrive in one Indies, and not in the other; why the foil thould not be as good where the fun fets, as where it rifes: fecing there are parts of both, which lie under the fame influence of that, and the other celeftial bodies, to whofe kindly heat and neighbourhood the oriental nations are fuppofed to owe their advantages.
This alfo may be attempted in our northern climates. For inflance: the flax and hemp which we Itand fo much in need of, may profper far more than it does in Enigland, Ireland, and Scotiand, in many vaft tracts of ground, which lie barren and uncultivated.
Other improvements of this nature are accomplifhed by carryin and tranfiplanting living creatures, as well as vegetables, gome climate to unother. Sometimes the foil and the air ciny changed, will give a new force to the new guefts; as he Arabidn hare, by mingling with our breed, guefts; as解 ge. And fometimes the alteration will be for the worle, which mult be guarded againf; as the vine of France brought into Englaud, and the horfes and dogs of England into France, both which are found to degenerate exceedingly: their foil and their fun, it feems, being fitted to produce chings of pleafure and delight, and our air and our earth being more proper to beget valour and frength.
The third way of this kind of improvements to be tried, is by removing the plants and the productions of the fame country fromone part of ic into another, and by practiling every where frome parts of hulbandry, which are ufed in fome places wich all the forts. That this is not enough perfected in England, is mafuccefs. That this is not enough perfentilh orchards, and the nifeeft to every one that beholds the Kentilh orchards, and the Herefordhire hedges, which feem to upbraid the lazinefs of and briars, or, at the beft, with hazel; while theirs are beautified with apples, pears, and cherries.
In every one of thefe tranfplantations, the chief progrefs that has hitherto been made has been rather for the collection of curiofities, to adorn cabinets and gardens, than for the folidity of philofophical difcoveries : yet, chere may be a prodigious advantage made in them all, both for the one end and the other. And in this it will be found, as in many other things, that, if men only intend a little curiofity and delight, they will reap not much more by their pains: but, if they regard real ufe, not only the profit, but a greater delight will allo follow thereon.
And, for our encouragement, whatever attempts of this nature have fucceeded, they have redounded to the great advantage of the undertakers. The orange of China, being brought inco Portugal, has drawn a great revenue every year from London alone. The vine of the Rhine, taking root in the Canaries, has produced a far more delicious juice, and has made the rocks, and the fun-burnt afhes of thoie illands, one of the richeit fpots of ground in the world. And, if we can produce filk, hemp, flax, pitch and tar, timber and naval ftores of every fort, cocheneal, pot-afh and fices, in the Britifh American colonies, as may now be done fince our new acquifitions by the peace of 1763 , this kingdom might reap unipeakable behefits thereby. If the filk-worm fhould at length be brought to thrive there (of which there feems to be no doubt, if the affair was wifely, vigoroufly, and honeftly conducted) the profit on that article alone would be inexpreffible: we may happen, if that proves the cafe, to give hereatter cloaths to a great part of Europe: we may, in fome meafure, guef's at the extraordinary advantages, by confideting what number of caravans [fee Caravans] and how many great cities in Perfia are maintained by that manufacture alone, and what mighty income, it yearly brings into the fophi's revenue.
To which end, it will be requifite to confult fuch other diftinct articles of merchandizes in our Dictionary, as every climate will admit of under the Britifh dominion.
This being done, the next ftep is, to confult every art of cultivating thofe exotics to the beft advantage within our own dominions: for which fee the articles Manure, Farming, Huspanimy, Hops, Soll; fee alfo Cacao, Cocheneal, Incico, Hemp, Flax, Naval Stores, Silk.
Befide, there is fcarce any land but what affords fomething within i''s bowels, of a greater or leis depth, beneficial to the proprietor if he can make a jult judgment of the nature of Earthe, Bolis, Clays, Fossils of all kinds, Loams, Sands: fie thofe dutnit aticles, and fuch others to which . from them ws rufer.

Thefe points being duly confidered, it than becomes neceffary for the country gentlemen to be fo far fikilled in philofuphical chemiltry, as to be able to make fuch experiments upon bodies of all kinds, as may enable him to judge of their worth; ocherwife, a gentleman may have more treafure upon his land within the compals of a few acres, than others may have in fome thoulands. See the articles Chemistry, Earth, Phlosuphy Experimental, and Royal Society.
Were the particulars here intimated made an effential part of the education of the gentry of thefe kingdoms, they would be as capable of advancing the trade of their country, in thefe refpects, as practical traders do in others; they would be inftrumental to fupply traders with more valuable commodities, the produce of their lands, to difpole of in foreign countries, than we have at prefent: and 'to this purpofe I will venture ' to propofe, fays the learned bifhop Spratt, to the conifidera' tion of wife men, whether this way of Teaching, by - Practice and experiments, would not at leaft be as ' beneficial as the other, by Universal Rules; whether c it were not as profitable to apply the eyes and the hands of - children, to fee and to touch all the feveral kinds of fen-- fible things, as to oblige them to learn, and remember the ' difficult doctrines of general arts? In a word, whether a - mechanical education would nor excel the methodical?

- This certainly is no new device: for it was that which - Plato intended, when he injoined his fcholars to begin with - geometry; whereby, without queftion, he defigned that - his difciples hould firft handle Material Things, and - grow farniliar to vifible objects, before they entered on the - retired (peculations of other more abiftracted fciences.
- According to this counfel of the father of philofophers, it ' would not be amils, if, before young feholars be far en' gaged in the beaten tracks of the fcioools, the myftries of - manual arts, the names of their inftruments, the fecrets of - their operations, the effects of natural caufes, the feveral - kinds of beafts, of birds, of filhes, of plants, of ftones, of - minerals, of earths, of waters, and all their common vir-- tues and qualities, were propofed to be the fubjects of their - firft thoughts and obfervations.
- It may be here fuggefted, that the vaft number of fuch par' ticulars will foon overwhelm their tender minds, before - they are well eftablifhed by time and ufe. But, on the con-- trary, it is evident that the memories of youth are fitter to - retain fuck fenfible images, than thofe of a fuller age. It ' is memory that has moft vigour in children, and judgment - in men: which, if rightly confidered, will confirm what - I faid, that, perhaps, we take a prepofterous courfe in edu-- cation, by teaching General Rules before Particu-- lar Things; and that therein we have not a fufficient ${ }^{6}$ regard to the different advantages of youth and manhood. - We load the minds of children with doctrines and precepts,
' to apprehend which they are moft unfit, by reafon of the ' weaknefs of their underftandings: whereas they might, - with more profit, be exercifed in the confideration of vifible 6 and fenfible things, of whofe impreffion they are moft ca-- pable, becaufe of the ffrength of their memories, and the 'perfection of their fenfes.'
The country gentleman, thus trained up to know and purfue his own intereft, from experiments in regard to his lands, and every production thereof, both above ground and below, will be far more capable of promoting the commercial interefts of his country.
And, if ever the Englih will attain to the maftery of commerce, not only in difcourfe, but reality, they muft begin it by their labours, as well as by their fwords; they muft do it by awaking their minds, by rouzing themfelves from this lethargy by action, by trials, by working: unlefs this be done, they will in vain be victorious; at the end of their wars they will cool again, and lofe all the fruits of their valour. The arts of peace, and their improvemens, muft proceed in equal fteps with the fuccefs of their arms: the works of our citizens, our ploughmen, our gardeners, our wood-men, our fifhers, our diggers in mines, mult be equally advanced with the triumphs of our fleers, or elfe their blood will be thed in vain : they will foon return to the fame poverty, and want of trade, which they flrove to avoid.-And who are fo capable to infpire a national induftry like the country gentlemen of this kingdom?
LAND-CARRIAGE OUTWARDS. All foreign goods, fent by land-carriage from one part of this kingdom to another, as the law at prefent ftands, muft be accompanied with certificates under the hands of the collector, cuftomer, and comptroller of the port from whence they are fent * otherwife any officer of the cuftoms may ftop them, 'till due proof be made that the duties have been paid, \&c.
- 6 Geo. I. cap. 21. §. 39, 42.

And all brandy, arac, rum, fpirits, or ftrong waters, exceeding the quantity of one gallon, fo fent, mult be likewife'accompanied with a permit, or certificate from an officer of the excife, or cuftoms, expreffing the quantity and quality,

## LAN

and fiy niiying that the duties have been paid, or that the fame has been condemned. 6 Geo. I. cap. 21. 8. 18. And; with refpect to wool, wool-fells, mortings, fhortlings, yarn made of wooll, wooll-flocks, fuller's-earth, fulling-clay, or tobacco-pipe clay, it muft be obferved, that no packs, facks, bags, or calks thereof, may be loaden on any horfe, cart, or other carriage, or be conveyed by land, to or from any place in Great-Britain, within five miles of the fea-coalt, bur in the day-time, and at feafonable hours, that is, between fun-rifing and fun-fetting, upon forfeiture thereof, or the vaI4 Car. II. cap. 18. lue, with the horfes, carriages, \&c. 14 .
§. 9. and 7 and 8 Will. MII. cap. 28. 8.8 .
§. 9 . and 7 and 8 Will. 1II. cap. 28. §. 8 .
For all other regulations relating to wooll, and for the form of a certificate, or let-pafs, fee the directions hereafter given; but, for all other goods, it muft be as follows, viz.

A land-carriage certificate, or let-pafs, 'for any other goods than wooll.

## Port of Southampton.

Know ye, that Benjamin Shaw is permitted to pafs three cafks, containing four hundred weight and eighteen pounds

* L. S. Cuftomer.
${ }^{*}$ L. L. S. Comptroller of raifins folis, in the waggon [coach, cart, \&c.] of Benjamin Daws, for Briftol. To be in force fix days from the date hereof, and no longer.
Dated the 12th of January, I730:


## A. B. Collector, B. C. Cuftomer, C. D. Comptroller.

Note, The time thefe certificates are to be in force, mult be Note, limited, in proportion to the diftances of the places where the coods are to be fent.
goods are to be fent.
Before a land-carriage certificate is granted for foreign goods, oath muft be made on the back, that the duties of the goods therein mentioned have been paid, or that they were bought in a fair and lawful way of trade, \&c. or if the goods are to be exported from the port to which they are defigned to be fent, and receive the drawback, a particular certificate of the collector, \&c. muft be granted, as directed at the granting of fufferances for the fhipping of foreign goods; to be fent coaftways by water.
And, before the certificate be delivered to the merchant, it muft be entered in a book to be kept for that purpofe, thus:


For all goods (but efpecially wines) in order to fecure the London-duty, fent by land-carriage to London, a duplicate -of the certificate mult be tranfmitted to the commiffioners, the firft poft after granted, thus:-

## Port of Southamptoh.

An account of wines, \&c. fent by land carriage to London, $13^{\text {th }}$ of January, $173^{\circ}$. George White, 3 balkets; containing 18 gallons of French wine, paid duty by E. H. the 18 th of November laft.

## A. B. Collector, B. C. Comptroller.

The foregoing are inftructions for, and general rules to be obferved, by the officers of the cuftoms, in relation to goods fent from one port or part of Great-Britain to another, either by water or land: but, Britifh wooll being (to prevent exportatation) under very particular regulations, it may be proper here to thew the feveral requifites to be performed, from the time of fheering to the removal to the laft place where it is to be confumed or manufactured.

## Regulations relating to Britifh wooll,

* Britifh wooll, Morn or houfed, laid up or lodged within ten miles of the fea fide, within the counties of Kent and Suffex, mult be entered with the officers of the cuftoms, at the next adjoining port, within three days after the fheering, by a certificate under the hand of the proprietor, or owner. $\dagger$ And, in all other counties, Britilh wooll having been carried from the place of theering to the proprietor's own houle, within five miles, orlefs, of the feat, mult, within ten days after fheer-

[^0]
## $\mathrm{L} A \mathrm{~N}$

ing, be entered with the offcer of the cufloriss at the hext port, by a certificate under the proprietor's hand.
Which enteries, certificates, or notices, mult be in form following :
This is to certify, That I A. B. of C. have fhorn two hundred fleeces of fheeps-wooll, and the wooll of one hundred lambs, and have lodged the fame at my dwelling-houfe at C . Witnefs my hand this $14^{\text {th }}$ of July, 1730 .
A. B.

Note, if through ignorance the wooll be not eftered in time, and the proprietors will come and voluntarily enter the fame, making oath of their ignorance of the laws, and that the wool in queftion is numerically the fame, both for quantity and quality, that the owners fheered the laft fummer, and no part has been fince removed, or exported, it may then be regiftered, 8xc.
The proprietors having thus entered their wooll, it muft be regiftered in a book for that purpofe, by way of charge on fuch proprietors, and a certificate of the entry granted them in form following, viz.

Port of Southampton.
A. B. of C. hath entered two hundred fleeces of fheeps-wooll, and the wooll of one hundred lambs. Certified the itth day of July, 1730 .
B. C. Collector, C. D. Comptroller.

* And, with refpect to the buyers of wooll, it mult be obe ferved, that every perfon refiding within 15 mites of the fea in the counties of Kent and Suflex, who intends to become a buyer or dealer in wooll, before he prefumes fo to do, mult, with fufficient fureties, become bound to his majefty in the following manner, viz.
The condition of this obligation is fuch, That the abovebound B. C. who is a dealer in wooll, fhall not again fell any part of the wooll which he fhall at any time hereafter buy, to any perfon or perfons refiding within 15 miles of the fea in the counties of Kent or Suffex, and fhall not tranfport nor fell the fame to any other perfon, or perfons, to be tranfported, but fhall well and truly oblerve all the acts of parliament made againft the tranfportation of wooll: then this obligation fhall be void, or elfe to remain in full force and virtue.
A. B.
B. C. *
C. D.*

Sealed and delivered in the prefence of D. E. Collector,
E. F. Comptroller.

* And, when the proprietor has fold the wooll, at leaft three days before the removal he muft certify it to the officers of the cuftoms, upon the back of the aforementioned certificate of entry, mentioning the time when it is to be delivered, thus :
* 1 Will. and Mar. cap. 32, 5. 3. 9 and 10 Will. III. Cap. 40. §. 3 .
'This is to certify, that I have fold the wooll within-mentioned, weighing fifty tods eighteen pounds, to B. C. of E. to be delivered him there the fifteenth day of September, 1730.

Witnefs my hand this feventh of September, 1730.
A. B.

Then, if the intention of removal is regularly certified; a letpafs (to be in force no longer than the time appointed for the delivery) may be granted for the removal, thus:

## Port of Southampton.

Know ye, that B. C. is permitted to pafs by land-carriage *, in the day-time, as the law directs, from the houfe of A. B. of C , to his own houfe in E , with two hundred fleeces of fheeps-wooll, and the wooll of one hundred lambs, weighing fifty tods and eighteen pounds; it being the wooll of the faid A. B. entered here the 14th day of July laft, and now certified to be fold to B. C. aforefaid. To be in force four days, from the 7 th day of this prefent September; and no longer. Dated at the Cuftom-Houfe, the 8th day of September, 1730.
C. D. Colledor, D. E. Cuftomer, E.F. Comptroller.

* 14 Car. II. cap. 18. §. 9. 7 and 8 Will. III. cap. 28. §.8.

Land-Carriage Inwards. Though foreign goods, carried by land from one port of this kingdom to another, fhould be accompanied with a certificase, yet, that being only an authority for any officer of the cuftoms * not to itop them, there is no occafion to deliver in fuch certificate at the cuftomhoufe when the goodsarrive at the intended port, unlels they are intended to be exported from thence, and the duties intended to be drawn-back; or they are probibited Ealt-India goods, coffee, tea, cocoa-nits, or pepper fent from London in order to be exported.

* 6 Geo, I. cap. 21. \$. 39, 42.


## LAN

As to the form and general direction of thefe certificates inwards, and of the payment of duties for goods tobe exported, they are the fame as for the difpatches outwards, but, with refpect to the following goods, they are under thefe additional regulations, viz.

1. $\rightarrow$ Prohibited Eaft-India goods.- When intended to be fent by land-carriage to any out port, to be thence exported to forcign parts, fecurity for the due exportation is taken at London, belore they may be delivered out of the warehoufes in which they were firf lodged: and, on fuch fecurity, a cocket is granted for the delivery of the goods, and their conveyance to the intended port, in form following, viz.

- 11 and iz Will. III. cap. ro. §. z.

A cocket for prohibited Eaft-India goods fent by land-carriage from London.

## London.

Know ye that Andrew Bell ind' bath entered twenty taffaties, forty cufhtaes, ten phataes, fifteen darpafks, twelve pelongs, which paid duty out of time: late unladen, and now by landcarriage to Southampton, and fo for exportation.
Dated the 3d of March, 1730, anno quarto Georgii Secundi, \&ic.
C. D. Collector Outwards,
D. E. Comptroller (Surveyor, or Surveyor-General).

* Loc. Sig.

On the back are to be fecified the feveral packages, with the particular contents of each.
The fearcher in London having executed this cocket, it is to be returned to the commifioners, who fend it by the poft to the colleitor of the port; and, the goods being likewife directed to him, he is, by virtue of the cosket, to demand them of the carrier, \& xc . in order to have them lodged in the cu ftom-houfe warehoufe 'till exportation; obferving whether the package be agreeable to the indorfement on the cocket, and under the feal of the officers of London: and, if the goods do not arrive within 20 days of the date of the commighaners letter, they are to be acquainted thereof.
And, when the merchant declares his intention of exporting fuch goods, and has pafted an entry at the port, the London cocket is to be delivered to the proper officer, who, before hipping for exportation, is to open and examine the goods, to fee if they agree in quantity and quality; and, the next poit after the goods are flipped off, the commifioners, muft be acquainted with the proceedings.
II. * Coffee, tea, cocoa-nuts, and pepper.-When defigned to be fent by land-carriage to any out-port, after proper fecurity has been given for the due exportation, a cocket is granted for the delivery out of the warehoufe, and convey-
ance to the intended port, in form following, viz.

- 8 Ann. cap. 7. §. 20. 10 Geo. I. cap. 20. §. 26.


## A cocket for coffee, tea, or cocoa nuts, fent 申y land-carriage from London.

## London.

Know ye, that Andrew, Bell ind hath entered frve hundred Corty-four pounds weight of tea, by the united Eaft-India company, the 18 th of Auguft laft : late unladen, and now by land-carriage to Southampton, and fo for exportation.
Dated the $3^{\text {d }}$ of March, $173^{\circ}$, anna quarto Georgii Secundi, \&c.
C. D. Collector Outwards.
D. E. Comptroller (Surveyor, or Surveyor-General.)

* Loc. Sig.

For the form of a cocket for pepper, fee that for prohibited Eaft-India goods. And as to the whole proceedings of fending the coffee, tea, cocoa-nuts, and pepper, with the cockets, to the collector, and the mechod of fipping them off at the port, they are the fame as directed for prohibited Eatt-India goods, remembering, that, at the examination, they muft he carefully weighed.
And when any foreign goods intitied to a drawback, which came by land carriage from any other port, have been exported to foreign parts, a debenture muft be made out, to be fent to the *, port where the duties of fuch goods had been before paid, at the time of their importation, to intitle the exporter, or his agent to demand the drawback of the collector of fuch port. See the article Carriage,

- ${ }_{2 d}$ rule of the Book of Rates, P. 177, 178 .

LAND-WAITER, an officer of the Cuftom-Houfe, whofe duty is, upon landing any merchandize, to examine, tafte, weigh, meafure them, 8te. and to take an account thereof.In fome ports they alfu execute the office of a coall waiter.They are likewife occafionally filed fearchers, and are, to attend and join with the patent fearcliers, in the execution of all cockets for the fhipping of goods to be exported to foreign
parts : and, in cafes where drawbacks or bounties are to be paid to the merchant on the exportation of any goods, they, as well as the patent-fearchers, are to certify the Chipping thereof on the debentures.
In cafe of Sufferances granted for landing goods at an unlawful key, they are figned by the land-waiters and furveyor, collector, cuftomer, and comptroller; alfo for SuFFERANCES granted for the landing and examining of paflengers baggage and wearing apparel.
When the goods are entered, and the warrants, fufferances, \&c. granted for the landing and delivering of the fame, are produced to the land-waiters to whom they are directed (who are to be appointed by the collector, either by noting their names in the margin of the report-book, or in a particular book to be kept for that purpofe) they are to accept of the fame (provided the contents of the goods are found to be jufly reprefented, and the other requifites duly performed) as an authority for them to permit the landing and delivering; but they may not prefume to examine the goods on board, but muft order them to be brought on thore at the merchants charge: and, in order thereunto, upon receipt of the warrants, \&c. they are to certify the entry to the tidefmen on board the Thip, before the faid tidefmen may prefume to permit any goods to be unladen. The form of which certificate muft be as follows
In the Providence of London, James Bell mafter, from Rotterdam.
O. R.

Oliver Rook.

> No. i, 2. Two fats
> 3, Two bags
> 5 a 44. Forty bolts
> 45. One box
> 46. One cafe
> 47. One bale

2 Ift of January, 1730.
$\left.\begin{array}{l}\text { A. B. } \\ \text { B. C. }\end{array}\right\}$ Land-waiters.
To the officers on board the aforefaid fhip.

And, if the Sufferance permits the landing of the goods at any other place than the lawful keys, the fame muft be mentioned on the aforefaid order, thus:

## Suffrzance for

By virtue of the aforefaid order, the tidefmen on board are. to fuffer the goods to be unladen, and brought on fhore, and are to deliver them into the charge of the proper land-waiters, who are to attend at the landing of the goadg, to examine, talte, weigh, meafure, gauge, number, \&q. the fame, according to the nature thereof, and to take an account of the quantities and qualities, in order to adjuft the duties which are to be paid for the fame.
That the land-waiter may be duly prepared to take an ac-count of the examination and delivery of the goods, as foon as every thip is reported, a blank book is to be directed and delivered to each of the Jand-waiters, whom the collector thall think fit to appoint, or direct to fee fuch fhip difcharged. The title of which book mult be as follows :

## Cuftom-Houfe, Southampton, 8th day of January, 1730.

This book contains 12 leaves, delivered to Mr. A. B. landwaiter, to take an account of the delivery of the lading of the Providence of London, James, Bell mafter, from Holland, reported the 8th day of January, 1730 .
B. C. Collector.

And as to fuch hips which do not report, \&ec. every land waiter muft bave a general pocket-book delivered to him, wherein he is to enter all warrants directed to him for the delivery of any goods our of fuch thips, with the particular execution thereof. The title of which book muft be as follows:
This book, containing one hundred leaves, delivered to Mr . A. B. land-waiter, to rake an account of the delivery of all goods landed out of fuch fhips as do not report.
B. C. Collector.

In the landing, examining, and delivering all goods, and merchandizes, it mult be carefully obferved, 1. That no goods may be landed or delivered without a proper warrant, and, if any goods are fo landed, they are liable to feizure,
2. That no mare goods may be delivered than what the landwaiters have perfect warrants for; and $i f$, upon examination of fuch dry goods as pay duty by tale or meafure, the importer appears to have entered fhort, the faid goods muft be feized, and fent immediately to his majefly s warehoufe, in order to be profecuted: but, in cafe of hort entries upon goods paying duties by weight or gauge, the land-waiters muft give the merchant an account thereof in writing, that he may make a polt-entry for the fame; before fuch goods

## LA N

## LAN

may be permitted to be taken of the keys, unlefs the quantity fhort-entered be very fmall ; and then if the furveyor thinks fic to permit the goods to be carried away before fuch poftentry be made, one of the land-waiters is to go immediately and enter the fame in a book to be kept for that purpofe, above-ftairs in the Cuftom-Houfe, that the collector may know the quantity and quality of the goods, in order to demand the duties of the merchant, which the land-waiters are to fee pofted the next day at the furtheft; though, in frictnefs, the land-waiters fhould not give any credit, of which
they are to be frequently admonifhed: and, in order to prevent their giving credit, the furveyor muft, within 14 days after the expiration of every month, deliver to the collector and comptroller a lift of all hips cleared in the preceding month, with an account of the poft-entries that were ftanding out fix days after the fhips were cleared; who are to enquire into the reafons thereof, and charge the officers concerned in giving fuch credit to tranfmit their anfwers to the commiffioners, with their obfervations thereon.
The form of the aforefaid poft-entry book may be as follows:

| When poited. |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| $\left.\begin{array}{c} \text { No. 47. Lady day } \\ \text { quarter, } 173 \mathrm{r} . \end{array}\right\}$ | Poft on No. 17 . |
|  | ```Short 0:3:10 C. D. Land-waiter. In the Providence aforefaid. 27th of February, 1730.``` |
| $\left.\begin{array}{c} \text { No. } 58 . \text { Lady-day } \\ \text { quarter, } 173 \mathrm{t} . \end{array}\right\}$ |   Daniel Fuller.  <br> Poft on No. 25. <br> Crop Madder. Old Iron. Broken Glafs. Pearl Barle ei: <br> C. qrs. 1b. Tons C. qrs. lb. C. qrs. Ib. C. qrs. lb. |
|  | $\begin{array}{llllll}\text { Delivered } & 23: 2: 7 & 5: 17: 3014 & 23: 1: 0 & 9: 0: 7 \\ \text { Entered } & \text { 20:0 }\end{array}$ |
|  |  |

3. That the account of all goods muft be taken in the proper books, at the time of examination, \&c. and not in any other books or loofe papers.
4. That the marks and numbers of all cafks, \&c. mult be carefully obferved, and placed to the proper merchant's account; and that each day's work muft be,compared with the account taken by the merchant, his fervant, cooper, \&c. 5. That goods are not to be brought to the warehoufe without a bill of fight, or other warrant, or the confent of the furveyor, under his hand, in the land-waiter's book.
5. That, upon any miftake in taking the account of any goods, the land-waiters are not to erafe their books, but, having ftruck the pen through the error, are to infert the truc figures, \&c. and to write the reafon thereof in their books. 7. That the land-furveyor muft duly attend at the water-fide, and frequently every day infpect the land-waiters in the difcharge of goods.
6. That after payment of the new duties, and before the delivery of any hides and fkins liable to thofe duties, the fame are to be ftamped with a proper mark (being an hammer) which, with fome printer's ink, and a little box, have been fent for that purpofe; and, when the faid hammer or ftamp is not in ufe, it is to be fecured under the feparate locks of the collector and comptroller; but, for ufing the faid ftamp, a block is to be prepared, which may be of elm, two feet and one half high, about ro inches diameter at the top, and bollowed one inch and a half, which is to be filled up with lead, about five inches fquare, in order to make it folid, and prevent the hammer's rebounding, and to keep the lead from fpreading and cracking.
7. That after the payment of new duties, and before the delivery of linens chequered, Atriped, printed, painted, ftained, or dyed, the fame are to be ftamped with the proper feal and ftamp, with printer's ink; which ftamp is to be lodged in the (joint) cuffody of the collector and comptroller, and not to be delivered thence but to the land-furveyor, and landwaiter appointed to the thip, wherein there are any fuch linens imported, as are liable to be ftamped; and, after entry and landing, fuch linens are to be ftamped in their prefence by a weisher or porter, who is under oath and fecurity; and the land-waiter is to keep an account thereof in bis book, which is to be marked by the land furveyor : and, when they leave off ftamping, the faid ftamp or feal is to be returned by the furveyor and land-waiter, into the joint cuftody of the collector and comptroller, to be locked up under two different Jocks 'till wanted again.
8. That if, upon examination of any goods at the delivery, the merchant appears to have over-entered, either in any particular goods, or upon the whole entry, the following regulations muft be obferved, in order to procure the repayment of the duties for the goods fo over-entered: and though he: Thould be over-entered on fome goods, and fhort-entered on others, yet fuch fhort-entry muft not be deducted from the over-entry, but a poftentry inult be made for what is fhort, and' the over-entry muft be obtained by the regulations before-mentioned, being as follows:
9. On the face of the warrant, at the bottom, mult be certified the quantity of goods over entered, thus:

Voi. II.

The merchant is over entered thirty-three pounds of thrown filk.

## B. C. $\}$ Land-waiters.

2. On the back of the warrant, the merchant, his fervant, or agent, mult make oath to the quantity of goods received, and the occafion of the over-entry, thus :
James Crofs maketh oath, That neither himfelf [and, if the goods were taken up by a fervant or agent, there muft be likewife added, nor A. B. the proprietor] nor any other perfon for him, or to his ufe, did to his knowledge or belief, receive any more than three hundred pounds of the filk within mentioned, nor had any more landed out of the within mentioned Thip, and that this over-entry was occafioned by a miftake * in cafting up the invoice.
Jurat' 16 die Martii, coram me
D. E. Collector.

Signed James Crofs.

* Or any other occafion, as may be the cafe.

Underneath which oath mult be certified as follows:
Upon examination, as alfo per affidavit above, we find the merchant is over-entered thirty- three pounds of thrown filk.
Certified the 16th of March 1730 .
$\left.\begin{array}{l}\text { B. C. } \\ \text { C. D. }\end{array}\right\}$ Land-waiters.

Whereupon a certificate mult be made out, in order to repay the duties for the goods fo over-entered, figned by the land-waiters. On the back whereof muft be inferted the particular duties to be repaid, with the merchant's receipt for the fame.
But, before the duties are repaid, the entry inwards, referred to in the fecond certificate, muft be difcharged for fo much goods as were over-entered, by writing off the fame in the margin of the book: and the whole mult be entered in particular books, to be kept by the collector and comptroller for that purpore.
in. That as all goods are to be entered as found, with regard to damage, \&c. therefore, if on examination of poundage goods *, except tobacco, they appear to have received damage by falt-water, \&c. whereby the merchant will be prejudiced; the collector, furveyor, and Iand-waiters, may make fuch allowance as they think proper, though no allowance muft be made in confideration of the meannefs of any goods : but, if the merchant is not fatisfied with the allowance made, then the collector, and any other principal officer, may appoint two indifferent merchants, experienced in fuch goods, on their oath, to adjuft the allowance.

* 1 ith Rule of the book of rates, at the end of letter $A$.

Whereupon the officers or other perfons who have adjulted the damages, are to certify the fame on the back of the warrant. -Which allowance for damage, \&cc. muft be made upon the keys, or in the king's warehoufe, immediately after landing the goods, and before taken into the merchant's poffedion: and, in making thefe allowances, the quantity allow-

## LA N

ed for damage muft not be deducted from the quantity moitentered (if any); but a poft-entry muft be made for fuch thors-cniry, and a certificate for the repayment of the duttes of the goods allowed for damage, figned by the land waiers. But, before the duties are repaid, the entry inwards, referred to in the faid certificate, mult be difcharged for fo much goods as were allowed for damage, by writing off the fame in the margin or the book: and the whole certificate muft be entered in particular books to be kept for that purpofe, by the collector and comptroller.
12. That although no allowance is made to the importers of tobacco, in confideration of any that is damaged or mean, yet, if on delivery, any part appears damayed, and the merchant is not willing to enter and pay, or fecure the duties, he may either refufe the whole, or feparate the damaged tobacco (but not the falk from the leaf) by cutting off from the hogitheads, \&c. fo much as he fhall refufe to enter, \&xc. and any three or more of the principal officers may caufe fuch tobacco to be burnt: whereupon a certificate for an allowance, in confideration of the tobacco fo deffroyed, muft be made vut, figned by the furveyor and land waiters.
On the back whereof, the merchant muft give a receipt for the payment of the aforefaid allowance. See WOOLt.
But, before this allowance is paid, the fame mula be entered, in particular books to be kept for that purpofe, by the collector and comptroller.
Land waiters are not to be paid their falaries, 'till a certificate be produced from the furveyor, that they have not any poft-enties ftanding out.-They are to affit at the fhipping of corn and other goods, and to certify on debentures-To examine the fhips contents, and compare them with the merchant's endoriements on the cocket-To examine the thips, and difcharge the tidefimen- To preferve and enter the warrants outwards-A book to be kept by them for the outward bufinefs-To affift the coaft-waiters in examining foreign goods.
LANERKSHIRE, in Scotland, is bounded on the fouth with Dumfrieshire ; on the fouth-weft with that of Aire; on the north-weft wits that of Renfrew ; on the north with that of Dumbarion; on the north-eaf with Sterlingthire; and on the eaft with that of Linlithgow and Mid-Lothian. It is a pleafant fruitful country, and, though mountainous in fome places, and woody in others, is very well inhabited, efpecially near the Clyde. It abounds with coal-pits and lime-fone, and has fone profitable lead-mines.
Glascow, in this fhire, for extent, buildings, trade, and riches, is the chief city of the kingdom, next to Edinburgh. Though the river Clyde, on whofe banks it ftands, is navigable up to the town for froll veffels, yet New Glafcow, at the mouth of the Clyde, is the harbour for thofe of great burden, where the city obliges the merchants to load and unload, there being a good wharf, and a cuftom-houle for all the coaft; and Chips are allo repaired, laid up, and fitted out here, or at Greenock. There is not only an appearance, but a reality of trade at this city, both as to foreign commerce and domeftic manufacture; which, though great before, is very much improved fance the union, which more fully anfwered it's end to this city, than to any other part of Scotland, fo that they now fend above 80 fail of fhips every year to Virginia, and other Englifh colonies in America. They have a very confiderable trade in the herring-fifhery, which they catch fooner, and cure fo much better than the Englifh, that they are reckoned equal to the Dutch. They have alfo the advantage of fixuation, lying fo convenient for the coafts of Spain and Portugal, that they are often at Cadiz, the Streights mouth, and even at the Canaries, in eight or nine days. Their fituation for the American trade is no lefs advantageous, efpecially in time of war. They lately purchafed a harbour on the Frith, near Alloway, to enable them to remhip their fugars and tobacco for Holland, Germany, and the Baltic, without failing round England or Scotland.
They have a manufacture of plaids and mulins, which lait are fo good and fine, that great quantities are fent to England, and the Britifh plantations, where they fetch a good price, being generally Atriped, and much uted for aprons by the ladies, and rometimes in head-cloths by the meaner fort.
LANGUEDOC in France. This province is bounded on the north by Quercy and Rovergne, on the eaft by Auvergne and Lyonncis, on the fouth it borders on the Mediterranean Sea, and on the weft the Garonne feparates it from Gafoony.
It is efteemed one of the moft pleafant and fruitful provinces in France: it's chief commodities are wine, oil, honey, wax, faffron, filk, and falt.
In this province is the famous canal, cut at an immenfe expence, to make a communication between the ocean and the Medizerranean. 'Twas begun in 1666, and completed in toen. It cof above thirteen millions of livres, and takes an immerie fum yearly to keep it in repair; and yet does not anfwer the defign fir which it was chiefly made, namely, to carry the French feets, which are ftll obliged to pafs through the itreights of Gibratar. Nor does it leem to be of great
ule for that inlunli urdde.
'Tis divided into the following difrias or divifons, $v i=$. I. Toulousain, lying between Gafcony on the welt, Albigeois on the eaft, and the county of Foix on the fouth. Iat it is
Toulouse, the capital of the whole province, feated on the river Garonne.
Though this city is very advantageoufly fituated for trade, it has hardly any, the genius of it's inhabitants not being turned that way; fo that, though this be one of the greateit citics in France, it is neither rich nor populous.
II. Almigeors is bounded by Roverghe on the north and weft, by Touloufain cn the fouth, and by Quercy on the eaft.
The foil about Gaillac is the only part of Albigeois, that produces wine proper to be exported bejond fea. They fend it by the river Tarn, which begins here to be navigable to Bourdeaux, where the merchants fell it to the Englifh, this wine being better after it has been traniported by tea.
Rabastens on the Tarn alfo, is an ancient city, but gone to decay; there is, however, fome trade here, particularly of wine, which is very good.
III. Lauragais lies on the eaft of Touloufain, between the rivers Aliege and Agout.
Castlenandari has a pretty good trade, the plains that furround it producing abundance of corn. It ftands on a hill, at the foot of which is a baton of the royal canal of Languedoc.
IV: The diftrict of Narbonne lies between Lauragais and the county of Foix on the weft, Roufillon on the fouth, the fea and the diftrict of Befiers on the eaft, and Touloulain on the north.
Narbofine is commodioufly feated in a low country, on a canal cut from the river Aude. It formerly had a good harbour, and drove a valt trade in the Mediterranean, but it has been long fince ftopt up, the fea having left the coalt.
Carcassonte is feated on"the river Aude. The country round it is much enriched by the manufacture of all forts of cloth eftablifhed here, and which afford a conftant employment for all the inhabitants.
Limoux, a fmall city on the fame river, has likewife a manufacture of cloths and other woollen ftuffs. 'Tis alio the flaple for all the iron that is worked in the neighbouring forges.
V. The diffrict of Besiers is extended between that of Nar bonne on the weft, Rouvergne on the north, the diftrict of Nifmes on the ealt, and the fea on the fouth.
The foil of this diocere is one of the moll fruitful of the whole province; it produces excellent wincs, and much more corn than the inhabitants can confume, and a great quantity of oil.
VI. The diftrict of Nismes lies between that of Befiers on the weft, the Mediterranean Sea on the fouth, Provence on the eaft, and Sevennes on the north.
Nifmes is a large town, well peopled, and has a very good trade, which confifts chiefly in waollen ftuffs made here.
Montpellier is the capital city of what is termed Lower Languedoc, and the largeft and moft confiderable of the whole province, except Touloufe.
The inbabitants are employed in making treacle, verdegreafe, white wax, dimities, filks, and woollen fuffs, and other forts of manufactures.
Beaucaire, fituated on the Rhône, is famous chiefly for the fair kept yearly about the time of St. Magdalen's feftival. It had formerly great privileges granted, but, in 1632, they laid a duty on all merchandizes, which amounts yearly to about 25,000 livres; befides another of twenty-pence on every bale that has not been opened, which brings in about 5000 livres more. They carry on in this fair a trade for above fix millions of livres. Merchants refort hither from Italy, Germany, Spain, Turkey, Armenia, Smyrne, \&ic.
Sommieres is confiderable for it's manufactures of ferges, which are fold in this and the adjacent provinces.
VII. Gevaudan is for the molt part a mountainous and barren country; but moft of the penple follow fome trade at home, making ferges and other ftuffs, which they fell very cheap; and yet thofe little manufactures bring in above two millions of livres yearly, being exported into Switzerland, Germany, Italy, and even into the Levant.
Marvejols is a pretty populous city, and drives a good trade. Vili. Vivarais lies between Languedoc, properly fo called, on the fouth, Gevaudan on the weft, Forez and Velay on the north, and the river Rhône on the eaft.
Viviers is it's capital, but is not a place of any trade.
1X. Velay is a fmall county or diffrict, and has Viyarais on the ealt, Forez on the north, Auvergne on the weft, and Gevaudan on the fouth.
The moft confiderable place in it is PuY, where they make a valt quantity of laces, by which they are much enriched.
LAPIDARY, an artificer who cuts preciou flones. The fame is faid of thofe who deal therein, and bave a perfect knowledge of gems in general, and of thofe alfo who have wrote thereon in French, as Boot, Berguen, Ruæus, Gefner, Durondel, \&c.
This art is of great antiquity. The French fell into it late, yet hawe carried this art to a very great perfection, but not luperior to that of the Englifh.

5
Divers

## L A Q

Divers machines are employed in the cutting of precivus fones, according to their quality. The diamond which is extremely hard, is cut on a wheel of foft fleel, tufned by a mill, with diamond-duft, tempered and polifhed with olive oil.
The oriental ruby, fapphire, and topaz, are cut on a copperwheel with diamond-duft, tempered with olive oil, and are polifhed on another copper-wheel with tripoli and water.
The hyacinth, emerald, amethyft, garnets, agates, and other ftones not of an equal degree of hardnefs with the other, are cut on a leaden-wheel with fmalt and water, and polifhed on a tin-wheel with tripoli.
The turguois, of the old and new rock, girafol, and opal, are cut and polidhed on a wooden-wheel with tripoli allo. The lapidaries of Paris have been a corporation fince the year 1290. It is governed by four jurats, who fuperintend their rights and privileges, vifit the mafter-workmen, take care of the mafter-piece of workmanhip, bind apprentices, and adminifter the freedom. There are two jurats chofen, every year, by a plurality of voices.
The apprenticeflip is for feven years; a mafter can have but one apprentice at a time; he is permited, however, to take fecond toward the end of the laft year of the time of the others.
Apprentices, after the expiration of their fervitude, muft Serve two years as journeymen with mafters, in order to perfect them in the art.
Every candidate for the freedom of the corporation, even by the royal recommendation, is obliged to perform a mafterpiece of workmanihip before admiffion.
Mafters may have no more than two wheels, nor more than three mills going.
Foreigners, or aliens, are not allowed to expofe to fale either rough or cut preciouswtones, or even pearls; nor are the mafters to purchafe any of them, that have not been vifited by the jurats
Thefe merchandizes can only be fold by the mafter-lapidaries, and the goldfmith-jewellers; all others are forbid to mend or repair them.
Some of thefe articles have been fince new modified and changed.
x. By an arret of the council of May 1613, regiftered the June following, all merchants, foreigners, ftrangers, and others, are forbid to carry and fell, in the kingdom, any precious ftones and diamonds, cut and fafhioned, unlefs in the fair time, who are then fubject to vifitation by the juratlapidaries.
2. By another arret of the council of Decernber 1614, the preceding is ratified ; and yet it is ordered, that the dealing in diamonds, and other rough and cut precious ftones, carried by merchant $f \times$ angers, thall remain free, as well to the goldfmith as the lapidaries, without the latter vifiting or dividing the ftones by lots among themfelves; being alfo forbid, bath the one and the other, to be factors or agents to merchants foreigners.
The parliament of Paris made a decree in February 1740, with regard to a law-fuit between the body of trading gold-fmith-jewellers, that of the mercers, and that of the other four corporations of merchants of the city of Paris of the one part, and the company of lapidaries on the other: the latter and the goldmith-jewellers were at law for above 100 years; and this decree of the parliament terminated their differences, and definitively regulated the fate of thefe corporations among themfelves; by which decree, the lapidaries are forbidden to vend any fort of precious fones fet and adorned by art, under the penalty of a fine and confifcation of the fame, and they are reftrained to the fale of rough ftones, and thefe cut and polifhed, but not fet and adorned. By an arret of the council of flate of January 1673, lapidaries were probibited, and all others except goldfmiths, lelling all precious ftones, on pain of 3000 livres penalty, and of all expence, damage, and intereft. The foregoing arret of parliament, in confequence thereof, forbids lapidaries from affuming the quality of merchant jewellers, and to give to their jurats the name of wardens, nor permits them to be called only mafter lapidaries, gravers, and artificers, in all fort of precious ftones, fine and natural.
LAPLAND. This country is divided into Danifh, Swedifh, and Mufcovian Lapland. See the articles Norway, SweDEN, and Russia.
LAQUE, or artificial LACC A, a name given to a coloured fubitance, drawn fromi feveral flowers; as the yellow from the flower of the juniper, the red from the poppy, and the blue from the iris or violet.

The method of preparing the vegetable colours callied laques. Take a pound of turmeric root, reduced to fine powder, three pints of fair water, and an ounce of falt of tartar; put them into a glazed earthen veffil, and let them boil together gently, over a clear fire, 'till the water appears richly impregnated with the turmeric, or will flain a piece of uhite paper beau tifully yellow; then filtre the liquor, and gradually add to it a frong aqueous folution of roch-allum, 'all the yellow

## L A Q

mattur is all curdled together, of precipitated: after this pour the whole into a filtre of paper, where the aquenus part will run off, and leave a yellow matter behind; which being edulcorated, or wathed in the filtre, by the repsated aftifion of frefh water, 'till the water comes away infipid, and afterwards dried, it becomes the laque of turmeric, or a beautiful yellow colour for painting.
This experiment fhews a gencral method of obtaining a laque from all the vegetable fubjects fitted to afford it: for in the fame manner may a red laque be made from madder, brazil, nicaragua, and many other dyeing woods, or tinging vegetables. But, where the colour of the fubject depends upon a very fubtle texture, mixture, or arrangement of the parts, this method deftroys, or at lealt impairs the colour; as particularly in violets, red rofes, carnations, \&s. So that it feems applicable only to the tinging vegetables of a fomewhat Arong and firm textare.
In fome cafes alio, a fimple procefs is fufficient to obtain rich laques; particularly that beautiful red one, emphatically called laque, and from which the name feems to be derived to the reft. This red laque is obtained, barely by boiling fticklac in water, then filtring the decoction, and evaporating the fuperfuous humidity: for the beautiful red colour adheres to the outfides of the flicks broke of the trees, along with the gum-lac, and readily communicates itfelf to boiling water*. Some of this tinging matter likewife fticking to the gum itfelf, it is proper to boil them both together: for the gum does not prejudice the colour, nor diflolve in boiling water: fo that, after the operation, the gum is as fit for the making of fealing wax, or other ufes that do not require the colour, as it was before.
*The tinging matter adhering to the flicks and gums is, perhaps, not a vegetable, but animal fubflance; fomewhat of the nature of cocheneal, and depofited in form of an ex crement, by a certain kind of bees in the Indies. See a paper upon this fubject in the French Memoirs; fee alio Mr. Boyle upon human blood, Abridgment, Vol.II. p.48r.
And, much after the fame manner, is that extremely rich and beautiful red colour called carmine, prepared from cocheneal, and a folution of tin; for carmine may be conceived as no more than the fcarlet, or Bow-dye liquor, concentrated or reduced to what the painters call a body.
How far the prefent experiment may be applicable to other parts of the materia tinctoria, feems not bitherto well confidered. Doubtlefs, it might afford a great vatiety of new colours, by a proper extenfion and diverfification in the menftruum and method. For example: if red faunders be digefted warm in firit of wine, the menftruum acquires a deep red colour; and, if drawn off by difillation, leaves behind it a red, taftelefs, and inodorous rofin, that affords no fmell even upon burning, nor diffolves in any expreffed or effential oil; yet, even in a fmall proportion, tinges fpirit of wine of a full red colour, to as to render it ufeful for anatomical injections, \&c.
In like manner, may a particular gummy red fubfance, or pigment, be obtained by fpirit of wine, from dried red wine jees; and, whether the tinging parts of the more cumberfome dyeing woods and ftuffs could not be advantageoully extracted at the places of their growth, fo as to leave their ponderous bulk behind, and bring away only their concentrated eflential colours, might deferve the confideration of the merchant, the dry-falter, the dyer, the callico-printer, $\& \mathrm{c}$. It might be tried on logwood, brazil; on madder, fafflore, and many other dyeing woods and ftuffs ${ }^{*}$, whole names we feldom meet with but in the bills of entry.

* This is well deferving the confideration of thofe traders, who are any way concerned in thefe things.
LAQUERED WARES are peculiar forts of cabinetwork, varnifhed, in the nature of japan-work, over with laquer. See Ladue.


## A white laquer, or varnifh.

Take ten ounces of rectified fpirits of wine, and fine pulverized gum- fandarac two ounces, clear $V$ enice turpentine two ounces; put them together into a glafs, and cover it clofe with waxed paper and a bladder; then take a pot with water, put it on a coal fire, and, when it begins to be warm, pur fome hay under the bottom of the por, whereon let your glafs; let it boil for two or three hours, and the fandarac and turpentine will diffolve and unite with the fpitits: then pour your laquer boiling hot through a cleai hair-cloth, and put it in a clean phial for ufe. This is an excellent laquer, fit to be ufed for light colours.
A:iother laquer to mix with red or dark colours, and to japan the work over with.
Take rectified fpirits, that is, fuch as, when poured on gunpowder, will fire it; or when a linen rag being dipped into it and lighted, it will confume it one pound; of clean gum lacca a quarter of a pound; wind them fine, and put them into a phial, then pour the fariss over it; let it fand for two
days, Thaking it oncevery hour: the third day, hang it over a gentle cool fire 'till it is well diflolved, then ftrain it through a hair-bag, and put it up for ufe.

## Another jaquer varnifh.

Take of the beft and ftrongeft brandy one quart, calcined tartar one pound; let the brandy fland upoin the cartar covered, forone day, in a gende warmth; pour off the brandy, and filtrate it through paper ; of this take one pound, white amber fix ounces, fandarac fix ounces, gum-lac two ounces, (the amber mult be picked out of clear pieces) grind all fine togecher, put them into a phial or matrafs, then pour on it three pound's of the filtrated brandy: your phial muft be but about half filled; then thake it for about an hour together, keep it in a matrafs for two days, fhaking it once every hour; when fettled, pour it through a bair-cloth, and it will, be fit for ufe.
What fediment remains in the phial, may be ufed in making another fuch quantity, adding to it but one half the quantity of frefh ingredients.

A fine laquer or varnifh, for blue, and other colours, which will make them bright like looking-glaffes,

If your table is to be of a blue colour, paint it firft with indico and white, ground with oil, with a little turpentine; when dry, you may give it another layer, and heighten it to your liking; and, when this is thoroughly dry, laquer it with the following matter.
Take cléar Cyprian turpentine half an ounce, fandarac one ounce, maftic two ounces; grind the fandarac and maftic very fine; then take oil of fike two ounces, oil of turpentine one ounce, put them into a glafs cucurbit, to difiolve over a gentle heat: add thereto the pulverized gum, fet the glafs or matrals in a pan with water; let it boil over a flow fire for an hour, and all will be diffolved and incorporated: let it cool, preferve it in a phial well fopped for ufe. When uled, firf wipe your painted table, and clean it from duft; then take fome fine and light frmalt in a cup, or upon a plate, according to what quantity your piece requires; temper it with the above laque, and, with a large hair-bruth pencil, glaze it as quick as you can all over; let it dry in a clean place that is free from duft, which will be in about three hours time, then glaze it over again: the oftener you repeat it, the brighter your table will be: if you chufe to have it of an exceeding fine luftre, glaze it over 12 or 15 times.

## A Chinefe laquer for all forts of colours.

Put into a matrafs a pint of fpirits of wine, one ounce of gum-animx, two ounces of maftic, two ounces of fandarac or juniper gum, powdered finely together in a mortar: put them together into a matrafs, clofe it up, and hang it in hot weather in the fun for 24 hours, or fo long over a fire, 'till the gum is diffolved, and the fpirits are tinctured therewith: then filtre it through a clean cloth, and keep it in a phial clofed up: you may mix therewith what colout you pleafe: for red, ufe vermillion; for black, ufe lamp-black, or ivoryblack; for blue, ufe indico and white, Pruffian blue or fmalt, and white lead, \&xc.
LATITUDE, in geography, the diftance of any place from the equator, meafured in degrees, minutes, and feconds, upon the meridian of that place; and is either north or fouth, according as the place is fituated, either on the north or fouth fide of the equator. It is found at fea, by having the fun's or any ftar's declination (by a proper table, and his meridian alcitude) and that is found by a quadrant or aftrolabe. From the horizon to the zenith being $90^{\circ}$, if from $90^{\circ}$ you take the fun's meridian altitude, the remainder will be the fun's diftance from the zenith. When, therefore, by obfervation, the fun's meridian altitude is found, you are to confider, whether the fun hath any dectination or not: if he hath none, but moves in the equinoctial that day, then the elevation of the equator will be equal to his peridian altitude; and, conrequently, his meridian altitude is the co latitude: fubduct, therefore, that from 90 , the remainder is the latitude of the place, which will be north; if the fun be on the fouth part of the meridian; and fouth, when the fun comes to the north of the meridian.
'Tis the fame thing with any far in the equator. When the fun or far hath any declination, the zenith diffance with that will give the latitude; for, if the meridian altitude and declination be both the fame way, i. e. both north, or both fouth, the difference between them will be the latitude of the place, or the pole's height: only obferve, that, if the zenith diftance exceeds the declination, the contrary pole will be elevated. If the declination be $23^{\circ} 30^{\prime} \mathrm{N}$. and the zenith diflance $8^{\circ} 30^{\prime} \mathrm{N}$. the latitude will be $15^{\circ} \mathrm{N}$. But, if the zenuth diftance be $71^{\circ} 30^{\prime} \mathrm{S}$. and the declination $20^{\circ} \mathrm{S}$. the difference will be $5 t^{\circ} 30^{\prime}=$ to the latitude, as before; only it will he north, becaufe the zenith diftance exceeds the decinatica.

If the declination be north, and the meridian alsitude fouth, or wice verfa, i . e. one contsary to the other, then the fum of the declination and the zenith is the latitude of the place. Indeed, fometimes the fun or ftar may have two meridian altitudes, as when the altitude and declination being the fame way; the latier exceeds the former, and then the fum of the co-declination and the meridian altitude is the height of the pole, towards which the declination is. And you muft obferve, that, whether the meridian altitude be north or fouth, if that and the co-declination together be lefs than $180^{\circ}$, the fun or ftar will have two meridian altitudes in 24 hours. Sec the article Longitude, with regard to navigation, and alfo the article Commanders of Ships.
LA W. Traders in general are the principal perfons who ought to keep out of litigious broils, yet they are the moft liable to be plunged into them, by reafon of their conftant dealings with great variety of people. We have, therefore, endeavoured, throughout this work, not only to give the ftatute law in miniature which has relation to the chief fpecies of merchandizes, but alfo the determination, in our courts of common law and equity, of the moft curious mercantile cafes which have come before them, in order to guard tratuers againft thofe evils to which they are too frequently liable. Belides the common and flatute laws of England, as alfo the lex non frripta; there are in feveral parts of England certain cuftoms and ufages, which have the force of common law among thofe people to whofe property they belong; as borough Englifh, a cuftom fo called, not being in ufe out of England, where the youngeft fon, or, for want of fons, the youngeit brother, is to inherit, the eldeft being fuppofed to have learned the father's trade, and the youngeft the leaft able to thift for himfelf.
Befides thefe, we make ufe of the civil and maritime law, in regard to divers commercial and naval occurrences; which law is exercifed in the high court of admiralty, as correfponding and agreeing with the laws of foreign nations, being fuitable to the nature and negociations of the people that are fubject to them. By this law, and the ancient cuftoms thereof, a mutual intercourfe of commerce is maintained between nations, and fhould, in trading ftates, be precifly and ftrietly upheld and preferved; yet the rights of the municipal laws of the kingdom hould, by no means, be infringed, but each jurifdiction reftrained within it's proper limits; which will be more advantageous to the trading interfts of this nation, than the fuffering either of them toincroach upon, and fwallow up and devour the other: and that law which is univerfally regarded in all trading nations, fhould feem the beft calculated to determine all mifunderftandings between the trading fubjects of thofe feveral nations which have relation to traffic, or maritime concerns. Yet, in the leagues that are eftablifhed between nation and nation, the laws of either kingdom are excepted; and as the Engliih merchants in France, or in any other nation in amity, are fubject to the laws of that country where they refide, fo muft the people of France, or any other country, be fubject to the laws of England, when refident here. 19 Hen. VII.
By the common law, merchants were always particularly regarded in this kingdom; but the municipal laws of England, or, indeed, of any realm, are not fufficient for the ordering and determining the affairs of traffic, and matters relating to commerce, merchandizing being fo univerfally extenfive, that it is impoffible: therefore there is another law, called the law-merchant, which is a kind of fpecial law, differing from the common law of England, proper to merchants, and is become a part of the law of the realm; and all nations take fperial knowledge of this law; and the common and ftatute laws of this kingdom leave the caufes of merchants, in many cafes, to their own peculiar law, which is founded on cuftoms and ufages immemorial. On this law, alfo, we have been pretty copious throughout our whole work.

## Remarks.

There can be nothing more perplexing and vexatious to traders than the being unhappily involved in law-fuits. To avoid which, or to prove fucceffful therein, nothing can be more conducive than method and regularity, which is the life of a trader's affairs in general. Thus the due arrangement and methodizing of the original vouchers which relate to a trader's tranfaction, for immediate reference, hould, by no means, be neglected: for, the grand baoks being of no authority in courts of judicature, without the original vouchers, thefe ought to be as regularly difpofed as the other, in the way they will admit of; neglects of this kind, either by mifplacing, or lofing thofe teftimonials of a trader's tranfactions, being productive of great coufufion in public buffincfs: order and regularity in all things cannot be too carly made habitual to the young trader.
And, indeed, if a trader has any mifundertanding or law-fuit with others, and has the beft caufe to defend, and employs the moft ikilful, as well as moft upright council, follicitor or attorney, yet, if he cannot produce authentic vouchers in his vindication, he will lole his caufe.

## LEA

With relation particulally to the laws, which concern the various branches of the public Revenue, traders in general fhould not be remifs in making themfelves acquainted with thote that may concern themlelves, left they fhould incur the penalties thereby inflicted, or injured by the officers who may exceed their authority. Thus the merchant thould be well informed in the laws, relative to the bufinefs of the Customs; variety of the effential whereof is given in this work, either under the refpective articles which they immediately concern; or at the end of every letter, wherein the general Business of the Customs is concerned. But they are fo numerous, that it cannot be expected we thould give the whole, and at large, which would be no more than to tranfcribe the Statutes at large: we have judged it fufficient to give the practical trader fuch an idea thereof, as may tend to induce him to look into thofe, wherein his own private intereft is concerned.
Thofe traders, who are liable to the excife laws in any peculiar branch, thould nor be neglectful to become familiar with thofe which concern their refpective branches of bufifinefs: as the falt or ftamp duties, \&x.
The neceffity of merchant importers and exporters informing themfelves well in the laws relative to the Customs in particular, will appear under the Business of the Cus-rom-House, at the conclufion of our letter $A$, and the end of the fublequent letters of the alphabet.
LEAD, is the heavieft of all metals, next to gold, quickfilver not being ranked in the clafs of metals. It is the fofteft of all, and very ductile, though much lefs fo than gold; is very little fubject to ruft, and the leaft fonorous, except gold ; the moft readily fufible of all except tin, and acquires this fluidity long before it changes colour; when melted, it readily cal cines into a grey powder, which, if the fire be increafed, becomes of a fine florid red, which is the minium of the fhops. If the fire be made yet more vehement, it runs into an olea ginous matter, which, as it cools, turns reddifh, which is li harge. Thefe feveral fubitances, by addition of iron-flings over the fire, or only fome pieces of charcoal, or any oily matter, become lead again.
The fcoriz of lead in a ftrong fire vitrify, and in that form efcape through all forts of veffels.
Lead 'readily amalgamates with mercury, and as readily fufes with all other metals, except iron. It's fpecific gravity is to that of water as 11,322 to 1000. Expofed to a burningglars, it in a few moments goes through all the changes already mentioned.
When kept in fufion over a common fire, it throws up all other bodies, except gold; it afterwards vitrifies with the bafer metals, carrying them off as fcoria.
The weakeft acids are it's beft folvents; it diffolves readily in aqua fortis, mixed with water, as alfo in vinegar, and is corroded with the fumes of the weakeft acids, becoming what is called ceruffe. It gives a fweetih tafte to liquors wherein it is diffolved. If heated 'till it fmoaks, and copper in thin plates be put in, it boils up, vehemently, and the copper breaks and blends with it. The mixed mafs, when cool, is very brittle, refembling caft iron where broken.
Lead is met with in the mines in various forms. The ore is ufually of colour eafily diftinguifhable to the reye, being a little darker than lead, bright and gloffy where frefh broken, and compofed either of cubic pieces, or of fmall granules, or of long ffriz. The firft is called potters lead ore, the fecond fteel-grained ore, and the third antimoniated lead ore. Thefe, though apparently different, are in reality very like, when compared with the help of glaffes.
There is, befides thefe ores, a very curious kind, which is green, and of cryftalline fubftance, ufually mixed with a kind of calamine : this has not the leaft appearance of lead, though it contains very much, and fome zink.
Lead is more eafily feparated from it's common ores than any other metal, requiring only a common wood-fire and bellows. Such ores as contain earth and flones are firft to be powdered and wafhed, and thofe which have pyrites, or marcafites, mult be roafted two or three times, to burn away the fulphur ; then powdered and wathed, and finally mixed with the common black flux, if very refractory. If there be occafion to reparate lead from copper in the regulus, it is readily done, as the lead will run off in a heat not ftrong enough to fufe the copper.
As to it's medicinal virtues, it feems to be a metal very cautioully to be given, and rather calculated for outward application. It's ore is poifonous: the fteam of the furnaces where it is worked infects the grafs around about, and kills the animals that feed on it ; and it's beft preparation, the faccharum faturni, is apt to bring on violent cholics, and fo many other diforders, that the remedy is often worfe than the difeafe.
The preparations moft in ufe are the following, viz.
Minium.
Melt lead in a broad, earthen, unglazed veffel, ftirring coninually 'till calcined to a grey powder; continue firring, and

## L E A

it will become yellow, and is the mafticot ufed in painting. Then calcine further in a reverberatory furnaze, and it wif be of a fine red, which is the common minium.

## ithatare.

This is of two kinds; but differing only in colour, called litharge of gold, and of filver. It is not prepared on purpore; but got from the filver fimelting furnaces, or from thole where gold and filver are purified with lead; but it is generaily rus into lead again, to freve for the fame ufes. The litharge of the hops is from the copper-works. The greateft quantities are brought from Sweden, Germany, and Denmark; Poland furnifhes fome, as alfo our own country, but the Danezic furnines fome, as ald our own country, but the Danizic
kind is moft efteemed. I he beft is the moft calcinid, and kind is moft etteemed. The beft is the moft calcined, and
of the livelieft colour. It is folubie in oil and unctuous fubftances, making the bafis of mof of the ointments arid planfiens of the fhops. The beft way of preparing it, is to grind it in a mortar with water, which pour off thick, adding fiech to the remainder, 'till all the litharge is waibed off, and the faces only remain. The litharge fubfiding from the fe liquors is to be kept for ufe, after carefully drying it.

## Burnt Lead.

Cut a quantity of the thinneft milled lead that can be got, into fmall plates, with which fill an sattien veflel that wi:i bear the fire, and, with powder of brimtione, laid layer upen layer; when the fulphur is burnt away, tnelead will be in a blackith powder: five ounces of brimitone fuffice for half a pound of lead. Stir the matier while oin the fire, and. when cold, wafh che powder in thiee or four waters. It is ufed externally as the litharge: mixed with lard alone, it makus a good unguent for the piles.

## WhiteLead, or Cerusse,

Is a calx of lead, made by the vapour of vinegar. The ufacl way of making it is by covering an earthen veffel, in which is fome fharp vinegar, with a plate of lead, and fering it in a place gently warm; in 10 or 14 days it converts it muftly into this white matter, which feparate for ufe.
But a much better: way is recommended by Boerhave. Cut a glafs cucurbit in fuch a manner as to leave a very large mouth, to which fit a glafs helin; put fome vinegar in the body, and a number of thin plates of lead in the hedd, fo as they may fand fomewhat erect. Set in a gentle fandheat for 12 hours, and, after letting cool 12 hours more, unlute the veffel; the receiver will contain a fweit and ftyptic liquor, naufeous and turbid, and the lead will be covered with ceruffe.
The famc procefs, ufed with iron or copper, converts them alfo into a calx, that of iron being red, and the copper green.
Ceruffe is of great ufe externally, either in unguents, or ufed dry, fprinkling it on old ulces, running fores, and many cutancous difeafes.
The finer part of this calx caufes, in thofe who grind and prepare it, violent and incurable althmas, palfies, and other nervous complaints.
Painters ufe it in great quantities; arid, to afford it themr cheap, it is generally adulterated with common whuting. The Englifh and Dutch ceruffe are very bad in this refpect ; the Venetian ought always to be ufed by the apothecaries.

## Saccharum Saturni.

Put into a large glafs cucurbit any quantity of true Venetian ceruffe, on which pour twenty times it's weight of diftilled vinegar; boil three or four hours in a fand heat; when fettled, pour off, the clear liquor, and add more vinegar to the remainder: repeat the operation with freih vinegar, 'till the cerufle is nearly all diffolved: Mix the liquors, and evaporate part, if to be kept under this form. If the falt of lead is to be propared, infpiflate in a fand-. heat, to the thicknefs of oil, and fet, it in a cool place for the falts to thoot. Pour off the liquor, and dry the cake of falt in a gentle heat.
The vinegar of lead is ufed by fome for pimples: an ointment may alfo be prepared from it, by mixing with oil of rofes, and working together fome hours in a leaden mortar. This is called butter of lead, and is an excellent medicine; by way of liniment, for almoft all kinds of eruptions.
The fugar of lead is greatly recommended by fome internally, in dyfenteries and hzemorrhages; but the generality condemn it, as containing all the poifonous qualities of lead in their higheft degree.
Externally it has been long famous for many virtues. It is good againft inflammations of all kinds, and in collyria for the eyes, and in the erifypelas: it deterges, dries, and cicatrifes ulcers, and in gonorrhæas is mixed in injections winh great fugcefs.

F
If

## LEA

If one nunce of it, and two of oil of turpentine, be fet in a fand-heat, 'till the falt is diffolved, the oil turns red, and is called balfam of lead. This is alfo an external medicine, of great note for it's effects in old and fharp ulcers.

## Remarke.

There are lead-mines in divers parts of England, Wales, Scotland, and Ireland, and the Britigh plantations, and in various other parts of Europe; but Great-Britain has larger plenty than moft countries, and exports great quanticies. Flinthire and Derbyhhire are the two counties in England, which have been long famed for their lead-works; and that of the latter is generally efteemed the beft, as being the fofteft : the reafon of which we afcribe to it's being finelted in North $W$ ales with pit coal fuel, and in Derbyfhire with wood fuel. For the method of affaying lead ores, fee the article Assay.

The method of fmelting lead ore at the great works, with pit-coal.
The fmelting-houfes have large air-furnaces, in the form of ovens, with a kind of hopper in the center at top, wherein to put the ore. At one end is an open fire-place, the breadth of the furnace, with large iron bars, wherein is put the pitcoal; and at the other end is a large chimney-flue, which draws the flame of the pit coal over the inward part of the furnace, and melts the ore.
To prepare the ore more eafily for fufion, they pound it, either with iron fampers, or by hand, and put it into the hopper before-mentioned: and, in order to feparate the fparry, or ftony and fulphureous matter from the lead, they, for cheapnefs fake, ufe burnt lime, in proportion to the quantity of ore to be fmelted at a time; for the fulphur of the lead bas a natural tendency to vitrify the lime, and the fony or fparry part of the ore, and to precipitate the lead: fo that quick lime is efteemed a proper flux [fee Flux] for the generality of lead ores; but, as lead itfelf hath a tendency to vitrification, there is commonly a quantity of the lead turned into glafs, as well as of the lime and fpar, 8xc.-To prevent which, nothing has a better effect than to throw in, after the ore is melted, a fmall quantity of billet-wood, or charcoal, the falts of whofe afhes the vitrified matter will.infantly lay hold of, and thereby the greater quantity of lead will be precipitated, than with the mere pit-coal alone; and the lead will alfo become' the purer and the fofter, for the addition of a fmall quantity of wood at the end of the fmelting.
When all is thoroughly fufed, and the lead as neatly precipitated as it can be in the great work, with thefe unexpenfive fluxes, there is a tap-hole, which is opened; out of which the lead runs, into the form of pigs, or bars, of fixed fizes. And if the lead, by the aflay, will yield filver fufficient to pay the expences of refining, and to leave any reafonable profit, the lead is then refined for it's filver, which is performed after the following manner.-A darge teft is made with bone or fern-athes, and fixed in an iron ring; which teft will contain feveral tons of lead in fufion: the lead is melted upon this teft, with a reverberatory fire, and, when melted, is blown off with a large pair of bellows, that go either by hand or water, into litharge, and, at the fame time, the filver is left or precipitated at the bottom of the teft ; and, if the refinement is carried on to the full extent, the filver will be as fine as filver can poffibly be. After the filver is thus extracted from the litharge, that is reduced again into a body of lead, by being put into another furnace for that purpofe, and melted down with pit-coal, and a fmall quantity of wood fuel put into the furnace per contactum with the fufed matter; for, the litharge being a kind of half-vitrified lead, the afhes of the fuel hath, as before oblerved, a natural tendency to unvitrification.
And here the reader will pleafe to obferve, that, after the lead is thus refined in the great works for it's filver, yet every particle of the litharge lead, when again reduced into a body of. lead, contains filver, in an equal proportion; and, indeed, there is farce any lead but what holds fome fmall proportion of filver, though the produce will not pay the expence of the extracting operation. But if, by any art, the whole quantity of filver, if fuch a thing is poffible, could be extratted in one fingle, eafy, and unexpenfive operation, as has been attempted by fome, it might probably be of fome additional advantage.

The method of fmelting lead ore with wood fuel
Is much the fame, in point of operation, as the preceding, with this difference, that the furnaces are open, and worked by bellows, inftead of mere air, which go by water or by hand, and the fuel is conjoined with, or laid ftratum fuper Atratum with the ore. After fufion, it is tapped in the like manner as before defribed, and the lead is refined alfo, as before reprefented, with wood alone intread of pit-coal.

## L E A

Lead ores, as well as all other kinds of ores, being of different qualities in point of their value, and more or lefs difficult of fufibility, and in the feparation of their, refpective metals; they require as different methods of treatment in a large way of working, as they do in the affay.
There are very few inftances of native lead exifting naturally pure and malleable among other metals *.

Some pure native malleable lead hath been found in New England. What is commonly taken for native lead, is really a very rich, fomewhat malleable, filver ore, of a lead colour. The vitrean filver ore is of an irregular, and al ogether unfertled figure: it is very ponderous, eafy to be latted with the hammer, and to be cleft, not mach harder han lead, and much of the fame colour; it melts prefently, and foon grows red-hot. This is what is often taken for native lead. It confifts of fulphur and of pure filver, which the regeneration of it, and the chemical analyfis fhew: it contains above three quarter parts of filver. See the article Silver.

Gallena teffulata, or the cubic dice-lead ore, is an ore very rich of lead, confifting of a quantity of fmall equilateral cubes, or of oblong parallelopipeds. But thefe cubes are, as it were, compofed of very thin, well polifhed lamina's, that fhine very bright, and are of a blackifh blue colour. However, this ore is very ponderous, foft, and brittle; it is more fufible than a great many other ores, though it requires a much greater fire to be melted than lead itfelf : the caufe of which is, the abundance of fulphur that lies hidden in the lead ore, and coniticutes almoft one quarter part of it. In a fufion well managed, one hundred pounds weight of pure and folid lead ore, will yield from 65 to 70 pounds weight of lead.
If the foregoing fort of lead ore confifts of fmall, thin, oblong cubes ${ }^{*}$, when broken, it appears finely ftriated,

- You will always fee this cubical figure in this Iead ore; nor was ever any orher figure obferved in it, excepe fuch as had been given it by fome external power or reffitance; for, even in this cafe, it has always the fame form within. But lead ores are called by different names, according to the various either segular or irregular application of the cubes to each other, agreeably to their magnitude, and their brightnefs thereon depending, and to their furfaces, wherhet fmooth or rough, and granulated. There is alfo a difference obferved in them as to their colour, fome being of a lighter and more bright colour, and others of a dark or blackinh dye.
Lazarus Erker, page 16r, mentions a red kind of lead ore, which he fays is ponderous, and like red clay. But it has been found that this red mineral, which has been miftaken for cinnabar, was nothing more than the lead ore, having here and there larger cubes, eafy to be diftinguifhed by the eye, without any help; and an infinite namber of very minute ones, not to be feen without a microfcope, and lying hidden in a red kind of marly earth : fo that is does not conflitute a particular \{pecies.
The fame author mentions another lead ore, refembling a white fandy fone. There are alfo fandy rocks now and then rich of lead, but, well examined, contain an ore not in the leat different from that laft defcribed. The rock which is commonly foft, and therefore does not deferve to be called a rock, bears a true lead ore, which is irregular on the outfide, looks globular, and is filled, throughout the fubfance of the rock, with fmall mafies, of various fizes, and not very bright; fo that, when the rock is broken, there appears the perfect fpecies of lead ore, the laft but one defribed. Abundance of thefe are digged out of the mines at Braybach.

The ftones that are of a lighter colour, efpecially the flints, and their like, when they are mixed with afh or black colour, or only marked here and there with veins and fpots of the like dye, thereby fhew, that they contain either iron or lead in them.

- Some of them will meltin the greatelt heat of a wind-fur nace, and are faid to be of the vitrifying kind, to which clafs they are referred.-All mmerals hitherto known may be referred to fix claffes, viz. metals, femi-metals, falts, falphurs, flones, and earths. See Minerals.

The green lead ore is very rare, of a yellowibh green colour, much varied, and half tranfparent. It varies it's figures, though it moft commonly has that of fpaad, lhooting in form of nitre, but lefs regular. It is likewife ponderous, not hard, and, at the fame time, very rapacious; neverthelefs, roo pounds weight of it yjelds from 70 to 80 pounds weight of lead. The white and afh-coloured lead ores are looked upon as being like this, and are as rare.
The lead ores, hitherto mentioned, are never rendered refractory by a mixture of iron ore, or of the fulphureous iron pyrites [fee Pyrites], as are the other ores [fee Ores]: for, unlefs the ore then contains iron, be naturally affociated to the lead ores, the major part of aflayers, in order to roalt them with greater care and benefit, commonly ufe an addition of iron, or of it's fufible fcoria's, that are ftill reducible. However, the white arfenical pyrites, if worthy to be claffed among
ores,

## LEA

## LEA

ores, ought, in this cale, to be excepted, on account of it's rapacioufnefs, and it's refractory quality of the abundant caput mortuum that remains of it, after the arfenic has been blown away.
Black Lead, is found in Ceveral parts of Europe and America; the wad-mines of Cumberland in England have it in heavy lumps, fome of which are hard, ftony, and of fimall worth; others very foft, and of a fine grain and texture.
This mineral hath none of the properties of metal ; it will not fule, but calcine in an intenfe fire; though there are fome fluxes, perhaps, that would melt it. The mechanics; who work in iron, fteel, and brafs, frequently ufeit, as well by way of polifh as to eafe the motion of the finer wheel-work; and quantities of it are wrought into pencils; though the confumption is not very great.
LEAKAGE. There is an allowance of 12 per cent. in the cuftoms, allowed to importers of wine, for the wafte and damage it is fuppofed to have received in the paffage : an allowance of two barrels in twenty-two is alio made to the brewers of ale and beer, by the excife officers. See the articjes Brewers and Wine, and the Business of the ticles Brewers and Wine, and
Customs, at the end of each letter.
LEASE, in law, a demife, or letting of lands, tenements, or hereditaments, unto another for life, term of years, or at will, for a rent referved.
The party who letts a leafe is called the leffor, the party to whom it is lett, the leffec.
The bufinefs of leafes taking into confideration the calculation of annuities upon lives, and the ufe of tables of intereft computed to anfwer the variety of cafes which may be required upon thefe occafions; we have been pretty full upon the articles of Annuities and lnterest. With regard to the former of thefe heads, we have built on the foundation laid by the great Dr.Halley in the Philofophical Tranfactions, No. 196. and the calculus made by the method laid down by the ingenious Mr. Abr. De Moivre, in his Annuities on Lives. In relation allo to the latter, we have given accurate tables of intereft, both fimple and compound, to feven decimal places, for $3,3 \frac{x}{2}, 4,4 \frac{x}{2}$, and 5 per cent. with examples of the divers cafes, to which they are generally applied : thefe are neceffary introductions to what we have to fay under this head.
The former of thefe being algebraically inveltigated, and therefore not intelligible by thofe who are unacquainted with that admirable analytic art of reafoning; we fhalh, on this article, endeavour to accommodate ourfelves to the 1kill of the arithmetician only; though what we have to fay is founded on the very fame principles, and will be more generally uuderftood.
About 20 years ago, the doctrine of leafes was warmly controverted by feveral ingenious gentlemen. The occafion was fome Tables calculated for renewing and purchafing of the leales of cathedral churches and colleges, \&c.-With the value of church and college leafes confidered, \&c. faid to be wrote by Sir laac Newton; but this, by fome writers at that time, was denied: how juftly I fhall not enter into.
From the beft judgment that I have been able to form of this delicate fubject, Ithall give the following ftate of it for general ufe, according to the principles whereon they haye been calculated, fince the time of the learned Dr. Halley.
Our defign being to reduce eftates of all kinds, as near as may be, to their true value in calh, by comparing them with annuities to continue a certain number of years, it will be neceffary to explain what an annuity is: by which we mean a fum of money to be paid yearly; and, if the fame is to be continued a determined number of years, then 'tis an annuity for years certain; if it is to be continued as long as one, two, or three perfons, or either of them, fhall continue in being, then it is an annuity for life, or lives.
As thefe yearly payments are frequently charged on eltates as a fecurity, fo they may be incumbered with a part of the affeffments on fuch eftates: an eftate of tool. per ann. may be bound for payment of 50 or 601 . a year : with the provifo, that the annuitant allows out of the faid annuity, a proportionable part of the taxes, tythes, \&x.--In fuch cafe, we would reduce thefe outgoings to a certainty, as near as may be, and deduct the fame out of the faid grofs annuity, calling the remainder only the nett annuity.
The next point to enquire is, whether, by rules certain, we can know how much ready money, at a given rate of intereft, will, in the time of the annuity's continuance, amount to an wil, in the time of the annuity'
equivalent for the faid annuity?
'Tis obvious, that, if a perfon advances a fum of money, to receive an equivalent for it at one year's end, he muft then receive, over and above the fum laid out, one year's intereft for the fame: now the fum to be received, and the intereft expected, being lettled, the money to be laid out will eafily be found. Again: for the next year, the purchafer muft lay out no more for this, than a fum which continued two years at compound intereft would amount to the fame annuity; and fo on for the $3 \mathrm{~d}, 4 \mathrm{th}, 5 \mathrm{th}$, \&c. years, as long as the annuity is to continue. Hence it is plain, that, where the yearly income, the rate of intereft, and the number of years are fixed, the value of the annuity in ready money may be eafily found; the method of doing which we flall fhew hereafter.

Though the method of computing the value of an annuitty, when the terms are thus fixed, is eafy; vet frequently the fixing of the term is difficult, and not always polfible; for in fome cafes, the yearly income of an eftate is hard to be found; in others, the rate of intereft that the purchafer ought to be allowed for the money'he lays out, is fomewhat uncertain: and the term that the purchaler fhall enjoy the income, is in fome kind of tenures unknown: one or more of thefe perplexities happen in almot every query of this kind, according to the nature of the tenure by which the purchalet is to hold the eftate.
It is \{carce poffible to give an account of all the tenures that are amongit us; fecundum confuetudinem manerii, inferted in the copies of court rolls, refer to cuftoms different in almoft every manor: we, therefore, fhall only remark thofe which are general. As i. Eftates in fee. Under this head we may range thofe held by leafe for a long term, under fmall rents; for, though the nature of the tenure be different, yet is the real value of them near the fame, as appears by comparing the prefent value of an annuity to continue 200 years, with the value of the fame in fee, at $4,5,6,8 \mathrm{c}$. per cent. intereft. The difficulty in valuing thefe eftates lies, firf, in afcertaining the yearly income likely to be produced by them, and the yearly outgoings in fates, taxes, repairs, \&c. (affefment on land only excepted, for that is alfo chargeable on money at intereft). And, fecondly, the rate of intereft that the purchrafer may expect for the money he lays out, as the lecurity for the eftate and income are better or worfe than the coms mon fecurity for money at intereft.
2. Another kind are fuch eftates as are held for terms abfolute, under divers conditions and refervations of rents, \&c.Thefe are alfo reduced to annuities as the former, only the referved rent muft be yalued as an annuity to be deducted, and at a lower rate of intereft than that of the rack-rent, in regard of the fecurity for payment being better than that of the other.
3. Another fort are copyhold lands; under which are included all church, college, dean, and chapter lands; fome held for term of years, renewable at certain periods, for ftated fums of money; others for life or lives abfolute, renewable in like, or different manner with the former.
It is the cuftom of fome manors, that the widow of him that was tenant for life, bath a right of dower during widowhood; fometimes of the whole, fometimes of a moiety, the other moiety of the eftate to the fon. Thefe and divers other cuftoms there are, which muft be well confidered, to find the real value of thefe tenures; and the income, rate of intereft, and, in fome cafes, time of continuance being dubious, muft be fixed with judgment, if we would, with any degree of certainty, arrive at the juft value.
4. Another kind of tenure is for a term of years, determinable on the death of one, two, or three perfons, with referivation of rents, \&c. Under this head may be included thofe that hold by life, or lives abfolute; for, though this laft be in the nature of a freebold, yet, as to the real value of fuch eftates, there is little difference betwixt that which is held for 99 years, if 1,2 , or 3 lives, or either of them live fo long, and that which is held for the fame lives abfolute : and the cautions, mentioned in copyhold eftates for fixing the term, are alfo to be obferved in thefe
Under thefe general heads may be comprized all, or the moft part of holdings, in ufe at prefent among us; all of which may, with due caution, be reduced to annuifies of a known equal value; fo may the reverfion of a term of years, or a life or lives, after an eftate in efle, be computed by the fame method.
Mr. De Moivre juftly oblerves, 'that the method of calcu-- lating the value of annuities upon lives, was never per-- fectly underftood before Dr. Halley's rules were made - public.'

As to eftates in fee fimple, the vulgar method ufed, before Dr. Halley's time, for finding their value, is thus: divide iool. by the rate of intereft per annum, and take the quotient for the number of years value of the purchafe in ready money: hence, after the yearly income is known (which with them is the rack-rent, exclufive of tythes, without any allowance for outgoings) there is no more to be done, but to multiply this yearly income by the faid quotient, and the product is efteemed to be the value in cafh.
The fallacy of this way of computation will be obvious, if we confider the confequence: for inftance, admit I were to purchafe an eftate of iool. per ann. intereft of money being at 5 per cent. Both parties can expect no other terms than thefe, by this method of reckoning: 100 divided by 5 , the quotient is 20 years value the fee, which in cafh is 2000 l . Now, admit that, out of this eftate, I mult pay 121 . per ann. parochial affeffments (exclufive of the king's tax) and 3 l. per ann. more for repairs; then it is plain, that I mall receive no more clear than 85 l. for the income of my 2000 l. To find what rate of intereft I have for my money, let the rate be $=r$; then $\frac{100}{r} \times 85=2000 ;$ confequently $r=\frac{8500}{2000}$ $=\frac{8,5}{2}=4,25$; that is, 4 and $\frac{7}{4}$ per cent.

## LEA

The common argument for this is, that a man would rather take $4 \frac{1}{2}$ per cenr. on landed fecurity, than 5 ou the common fecurity for money; this is plaufible, but it is a wiong waty of compuing: let us fuppofe again, that the eftate I would purchafe were of the fame yeally value ( 1001 ) as befure, and that the price at which I muft purchate be likewite 2000 l . aduit alfo, that, in this latter, the oungoings be no tnore than 41 . a year (as the cale may be in different parifles and cilcumitances): upon this fuppofition I have 96 l. per ann. income for my 2000. which is above 4 .. per cent, that is, 11 s. per cent. more than in the forme cafe. So that upon the whole, by this way of computation, a man may purchafe an annuity, in one place, of $\frac{-1}{8}$ yeally value more than he can in another, for the fame fum of money. Atd although the difference of theic outgoings be fometimes made'a ground for cavil in the treaty, yet all that is faid about it, amounts to nothing conclufive on either fide. But,
2. With refpect to fuch as hold for a certain number of years, the common method, if it be deficient in nothing elle, is fo in this refpect, that no difference is made in the fecurity for the rack-rent, and of that for the referved rent, rates, taxes, \&c. The beft of the ufual methods, for eftimating the value, being to deduct the outgoings, and value the remainder as an annuity, for the number of years that the eftate is to concinue at legal intereft: whereas a man may reafonably expect more incereft for laying out his money on fuch a tenure, becaufe he binds and incumbers the whole eftate for the payment of an annuity (for fuch are the outgoings) thereby taking all cafualties upon himfelf. 'Thus it a man, for want of opportunity, keeps his money by him, he pays nothing out of what it would bring in, if it were at intercft; it is different in this purchafe; here the outgoings muft be paid, whether the eftate brings in any thing or no.
3. The ordinary valuation of copyhold eftates was fill more fallacious than either of the former; thofe who held for lives, no regard was had to the probabilities of life (a matter very confiderable) neither was there any allowance made for the money paid out in a regular way: to inftance fome particulars: and, firf, in valuing three lives abfolute (or 99 years determinable on 3 lives, which is the fame to all intents, as to the value) the general rule was formerly, to reckon it as a leafe of 21 years certain; which, by the tables for that purpofe at 5 per cent. is worth, in ready money, 12,82 years value, and no more, for 3 lives; the firft of which they,efteemed worth 6 years, the recond 4 , and the third 2,82; fo that to renew 2 lives, in reverfion of one, would coft 7 years, or one in reverfion of 2, three years value: and this was the conftant expectation,' what age foever the life; or lives in effe were of, at the time of renewing.
This way of computing was correeted by another, which is likewife, in feveral refpects erroneous. For,
By this other method (which is ftill in practice) a leafe:for one life may be reckoned equivalent to one of $9,10,11$, or 12 years, \&c.
That for two lives, at 17, 19, 21 , or 23 years, \&c. : $x$ That for three lives, as a leafe of $24,27,30$, or 33 years, scc.
Though this latter method is a little more plaufible than the former, by reafon of the fteward's liberty of chufing which of thele proportions he pleafes, yet what analogy does this bear to the reafon of the thing? For, if the different numbers are to be chofen according to the age or goodnefs of the lives, or the different value of the outgoings, or both, bow do they bear any proportion to each other? At beft, it is but groping in the dark; no one can give fuch a reaton for his choice as will weigh with an unprejudiced perfon, that the value thereby attained is juft and reafonable.‘ By this method, at 6 per cent.
One life is worth 6,8 , or 7,4 , or $7,9,8,4$ years value.
Two lives are worth $10,5-11,2-11,8-12,3$ years value.
Three lives are worth $12,5-13,2-13,8-14,3$ years value.
This was always the rule, without any regard to the different ages of the lives, or the greater or lefs burden of the poor, \&c. Whence it appears, that, when three lives are valued at I4 years, they value one in reverfion of two, at two years, two in reverfion of one, at fix years, and the one life in poffeffion, at eight years purchafe: if ever thefe numbers agree with the real value, it is by chance; as will more evidenty appear, when we confider the probabilities of life, and the value of the chances relating thereto.
Another particular under this head, is that of renewing leafes for vears, of church or college lands; wherein the advantage of he leffees is very evidently made appear, by an anonymous au hor, who wrote in the year $173 \mathrm{I}^{*}$, in a letter publifhed tr that purpofe; at the end of which letter is a table $t$, for renewing any number of years lapfed in a leafe for 21 , sars.
*This tract is intitled, The Value of Church and College Leafes confidered: And the advantage of the Leffees made very apparent, dated July the Ift, 1718 .
$\dagger$ ATABLE for the renewing of any number of yearslapled in a leafe for zs years.


The cuftomary method of doing this, is, to deduct the rent referved out of the rack-rent; and then one year's value is the fine for renewing feven years, now this method, compared with that ufed by the laity in fuch cafes, will ftand thus:
A leafe for 7 years, in reverfion of another leafe 7 . year's $\forall$ for 14 years in church or college lands, is fold $\}$ value.
A leafe for the fame term, of other lands, at 6$\} 2 \frac{x}{2}$ years per cent. is fold for, and is really worth - $\}$ value.
Thus it appears, that the former leffors have not above $\frac{2}{5}$ of the value of what they fell. The before-mentioned author hath made it plainly appear, that the tenants in church lands have (when they renew their leafes) after the rate of II 1 . II s. $8 \mathrm{~d} . \frac{x}{4}$ per cent. intereft for the money they lay out; which is fucti a rate, as will fix on them the guilt of extortion in a high degree.
At the firft view of this prepofterous way of dealing, the public were much at a lofs to find what fhould induce clergymen, fellows of colleges, \&cc. to give away, what they had fo juft a title to, from themfelves and families. Bur it feems to be cleared up by what was then urged by Mr. Richards.

- The reading the aforementioned letter, fays he, confirmed
* the truth of the matter of fact, but then it gives no light - into the reafons of it's being fo. The author ingenioully - aggravates the guilt and lhame of the oppreffion, but how - the landlords thould be induced to grant fuch terms (if it be in their power to advance the fine) he is filent. It is - certain, that the keeping the eftates in hand would be more advantageous than to leafe them out for lefs than half ' the value; and as it is as certain, that the terants would 6 advance at leaft a part of what is under value, rather than - refufe a bargain that would ftll be better than any the laity would grant them.
- To.fay, that, by following the rules fixed by their prede' ceffurs of 180 years ago, they think they do themfelves and ' fucceflors juftice, is to brand them with a degree of igno' rance they cannot be poffeffed with. For the flatute of 6 37 Hen. VIII. was made to reduce intereft of money to - Io per cent. which fhews, that it was higher before that - time; and hence, if this was the cuftom of renewing thefe leafes at this time, it carried reafon with it: but why the ' cuftom fhould continue after the reafon of it ceafed, is fill ' to be accounted for.
' In order to explain this feeming paradox, the deans and - chapters, fellows of colleges, 8 xc . muft be confidered in a - double capacity: fift, as they are a fociety, and, as fuch, - have a right to divers lands, with power to make and re6 new leafes of thefe lands for a term of years: but then, e-- condly, in their private capacity, they have a right to the ' money brought in by thefe leales, to be difpofed of at their ' own will and pleafure.

And now, if it can be made appear, that it is for the worldy advantage of the members of thefe fociecies, in re-- gard to their private capacity, to keep the leafes filled at - this low rate, rather than let them run out, and theteby - hazard their never having an opportunty to make any ad-- vantage to themfelves; I fay, if this can be thewn, then - I doubt not but every one will fufpect, that it is this god ' of the world, that tempts them to do a thing to prejudicial to themfelves as'a fociery.'
That the value of renewing or filling up thefe leafes is different with refpect to thefe different circumflances, will appear by the folution of thefe following queries, viz.
Quere 1. What is the value of renewing 7 years lapfed in a lealc of 2i years, at 5 per cent.?
The antwer will be about three years value.
Quere 2. What is the value of renewing 7 years lapfed in a leafe of 22 , to continue, if one life fhould fo long happen to live, at 6 per cent.?
This to a man of about 50 years of age, by a rational computation deduced from the probabilities of life, is worth no more than one year's value.
Wherefore the man that receives one year's value for renewing fuch a lapfe, receives as much as itis worth on the chance of his own life; (and he can enjoy it no longer, if it falls into his hands): but, as the leafe is good for the term ablolute, the leffor grants away the right of his fucceffors; thefe fucceffors do the like by the next, and fo on, and have nothing for it. And this they chufe to do only, or chiefly, it feems, becaufe the tenants are obftinate, and will not break through a cuftom that is fo profitable to them, altho' the reafon for eftabliihing the cuftom is ceafed long ago.
We fhall now proceed to give fome farther account of the abfurdities in the common method of valuing copyholds; but the cuftoms of manors being fo various, it would be endlefs to run through them all; we fhall therefore proceed to the fourth fort of tenures before-mentioned.
4. In thefe, eftates for 99 years, determinable on the death of 1,2 , or 3 lives, the method of valuing is generally the fame with thofe on lives before-mentioned, and is confequently liable to the fame miftakes. As this kind of tenure is very common, at leaft in the weftern counties, fo the moft care ought to be taken in adjufting the value, and, if poffible, fuch rules laid down, as may include all the circumftances, viz. all the incumbrances of rates, taxes, repairs, high rents, \&e. and all the cafualties; which are different, according to the quality and fituation of the eftate. All thefe thould be duly confidèred, and a proper allowance made, before the value of the leafe can be determined.
That the common way of eftimation doth not provide for thefe differences in any regular manner is,evident, and therefore mult of neceffity be deficient on that account.
Previous to the afcertaining the value of Jeafes, it will be neceflary to have a right underftanding of the following particulars :

1. The nature of the tenure, and term of continuance (as near as may be) of the eftate to be purchaled; and whether the lord bath a full, or only a conditional power of granting it for fuch a term.
2. The cafualties, incumbrances, and impofitions that go along with the eftate, and how far the poffeffor of the eftate is liable to them.
3. The quality of the eftate, as to the prefent condition of repair; what it will coft to put the fame in good repair, and how much per ann. afterwards to keep it in that condition, during the term to be purchafed.
4. This rate of intereft for money, together with the analogy that the common fecurity for money lent bears to the fecu. xity for the income of the eftate to be purchafed.
5. The yearly value. Here great care muft be taken, that it be not fixed too high nor too low; for it is not always the rent that an eftate is lett for, that is the value of it. A landlord may lett , out an eftate for more or lefs than it is really worth, according to the neceffities or convenience of himfelf or tenant.
Befides thefe, there may be other accidental circumftances that attend particular tenures; but thefe being the principal, we fhall take notice of them, and leave the lefs material to be confidered by the parties concerned.
6. As to the nature of the tenure, enough hath been already faid: but the continuance of the term, which is often during 1,2 , or 3 lives, is a matter very precarious, becaufe nobody can tell how long thefe lives will continue in being: wherefore, fince the certain knowledge of this is out of our reach, the beft we can do is to inform ourfelves of the moft probable confequences in thofe refpects: and, though, in regard to thefe uncertainties, the buyer mult be faid to purchale a chance, yet the real value of chances, as fuch, may be found to a tolerable degree of certainty: to do which, let the following hypothefis be affumed, viz.
c The probability that a life of any given age will con' tinue in being, $1,2,3,4$, \&cc. years, is exhibited by - Dr. Halley's tables, publifhed in the Philof. Tranf. "No. 196, or may be deduced therefrom." See the article Annuities.

Vol. II.

Nobody will in lertake to prove, that this is mathematicm corain: for it is evident, that the vature of the thing wit not admit of that degree of certainy. The dificiency that the learned doctor feened to apprehend in it, wiss the want of a great number of years experience; but it wil, we ap prehend, caufe but a friall error in the refult, if the nurabers in the doctof's table flould, onf future criperience, be a lutie varied. To proceed :
If the lord, from whom you purchafe, has no more, or will grant no more that a conditional righs, then the value of the hazard of fuch conditions muat be computed, whether it depend on a chance, or otherwife, and that fum mult be deducted as prudence fhall direct.
2. By cafualties we underitand fuch unforefeen accidents which an eftate is expoled to; as fire and inundation, whereby houfes are liable to be confumed, wears, bank, \&cc. demolifhed, and cattle deftroyed, to which fome effates are more liable than others. Befide, is the eftate likely to be always tenanted? Will it not be often changing tenants, which always brings a charge? If, on a ferutiny, the hazards that a perfon runs by the purchafe be greater or lefs than the common hazard in lending money, a purchafer, muft be al lowed a proportionably greater or lefs intereft for the money he thus lays out.
By the incumbrances and impofitions that are infeparably annexed to an eftate, mult be underfood all tythes, rents, rates, taxes, harriots, fuits, fervices, $\& \mathrm{c}$. for the payment of which the eftate is generally bound , conlequently, theie muft be valued as a rent charge, or clear annuity to be pard out, when, fometimes at leaft, the income of the eftate, as being attended with fome uncertainties, \&xc. muft be reckoned at y or 2 per cent. nore than thefe eutgoings.
3. As to the quality of the eitate, in regard to repair : herein the greateft difficulty feems to lie; for the beft that can be done is but guefs-work, with refpect to thefe difburfements. If it be out of repair at the time you purchafe, the beft way will be, whether it be fields or houfes, or both, to procure men, well filled in thefe matters, to compute the charge of putting it into tenantabie condition: which charge oughit to be deducted out of the value, and reckoned as fo much money paid ; fo far the diffculty is furmounted.
But, as all eftates will coft money yearly to keep them in repair, thefe difburfements alfo muft be computed. Here again the judgment and experience of honeft inen muft be your guide: for repairs of houfes, \&c. are dearer in one place than another, fo are they more expofed to form, 8 cc . in one place than another. Moreover, old houfes, though at firft put into repair by the former fuppofition, are more chargeable in future repairs than thofe of later building; and houfes, at firft flightly built, are more chargeable than others of a more fubftantial flructure. Thus fometimes it may be neceffary, in eftates which confilt chiefly of houfes, to allow $\frac{1}{5}$, at other times not above ${ }_{T}^{1} \frac{1}{0}$ part of the annual income towards the repairs of thefe houfcs.
If the right to timber-trees, coppice-woods, corn, \&c, or the profits of mines, \&c. are to be alfo transferred to the purchafer, then, as to the former of thefe, they muft be eftimated at their prefent worth, and fo much money added to the fine. In regard to mines, the clear yearly profit like to arife thereby, and the probable time of their continuance muft be confidered; and, the chances herein being more hazardous than others, perhaps the perfon that purchales may reafonably expect a greater rate of intereft for the money be lays out in thefe; therefore they'muft be feparately valued, and this value added to that of the eftate before found.
4. We fhall now confider the rate of intereft and fecurity for money lent, and compare it with money laid out in lands, \&cic. The legal intereft is 5 per cent. per annum. Though a perfon can lawfully take no more, yet he may lay out his money for Iefs advantage: many who lend money by way of mortgage, or purchate Jand fecurity, accept of,4 and under.
But, if a man lays out his money on an eflate for life on'y, there is no reafon why he flould not expect the legal intereft, in regard of the uncertainty of the tenure, \&c: And, indced, he may a great deal more, if the eftate purchafed be houfes, or the like, where the calamities are many and great; fuch as fire, damage by form, bad tenants, or peihaps none at all: in thefe cafes 6,7 , or even 8 per cent. may be little enough.-Of this mere hereafter.
5. Becaule the value of eftates is to be computed from their yearly income, due care muft be taken to dfertain that. If the eltate has not been lett at a yearly rent. the judgment of fkilful honeft men in the neighbour hood will be a gaod gide, as well in that as in regard to the value of all advintaues ard deficiencies; if it has been lett at a yearly rent, thofe perfins can inform whether that was on much or toalittle, and why. By thefe means the value may be afcertained, by which the worth of the fee, or leafe for years or lives, may be conifuted. It is befide neceffary to be confidered, whether the leflee is bound to pay a harriot or farley, either abrolutely of each life, or conditionally, if the liver dies in courfe. In the firf cafe, the probability of life being known, i.e. how leng it is likey each life may continue in being, the alue of the mones, or
hantion,

## LEA

harriot, then to be paid, may, by the following tables, be found in ready money: and fo of each life. In the fecond cafe, the probability of the lives dying in courfe, together with the probability as to the number of years, as before, being found; by the rules.and tables hereafter lajd down, the value an ready money may theilce be found ; which fums, fo found, mult be deducted out of the purchafe-money.
Sometimes there is a condicion in a leafe for a certain fum to be paid for renewing a life, in cafe one fhould die within a time prefixed. Here the probability of all the lives living for that time heing found, the value of fuch a privilege to the leffor, or leffee, may be found. If there be any other conditions of this kind, we prefume, they may be reduced to fome or other of thefe and the following cares.-Before we proceed to the tables, it may be requifite to fay lomething in general of Reversion.
By which is meant that right to an eftate which is to take place after the determination of a term of years, or lives, during which it is held by fome tormer grant. - The queftions that arife, in relation to thefe eftates in poffe, are fuch as thefe: 1. What is the value of the fee, in reverfion of a certain number of years, or of a life or lives in being?
2. What is the value of a term of years, to commence after the expiration of another term of years certain?
3. What is the value of a term of years, or of one, two, or three lives, in reverfion for a life or lives in being, to be nominated euher now, or at the end of the term in being?
4. Three perfons being to enjoy an eftate by equal portions, during theur joint lives, the remainder to the furvivor and furvivors, and what is the value of each man's right?
Thefe, and the like, are the queries that will anfe about reverfions; and the folution of them will appear eafy enough, if we confider,

1. That the value of the eftate in effe, added to the reverfion, is equal to the value of the fee in poffeffion: whence it is plain, that, fubtracting the value of the prefent poffeffor's right out of the value of the fee fimple, the remainder is the value of the reverfion in the firt query.
2. Find the value of the term of years in effe, and then add the two terms together, and find the value of that whole term; the excefs in value of that whole term, above the value of the eftate in effe, is the value fought in the fecond query.
If in the third query, the life, or lives, in reverfion, be to be nominated at the time of taking, firft find the value of a leafe to continue during the term of all the lives, and from that value fubtract that of the lives in effe; the remainder is the anfwer to the firft part of the queftion: but, if the lives are to be nominated at the expiration of the right in effe, find the probable duration of the prefent eftate in years, and alfo the value of one, two, or three lives, in ready money; then (from the tables for that purpofe) find how much this laft fum, payable at the end of the years before found, is worth in ready money alfo, rebate at 5 per cent. for this is the value required.
3. For a folution to the fourth queftion, note, that each perfor has a right to one third of the value of their joint lives, and to half the value of the expectation, after the death of either of the other two, and alfo to the whole value of the expectation, att.r the death of both the others; which three fums, added together, give the value for each. The value of two or chrce joint lives is found by the tables for that purpofe, which follow.
Thefe tables, for the more eafy computing the value of annuities upon hives, are, as brfore oblerved, the refult of thofe oblervations publithed by Dr. Halley, and are calculated according to the neethod laid down by Mr. Abraham De Moivre, in his treat:fe intitled Annuilies upon Lives, \&xc.
But, before we proceed to thefe, it may be proper togive the reater here a table for finding the value of an, annuity for years certain, at $f, 5,6,7$, and 8 per cent.

## LEA

Though the following tables are calculated fome for every 5 th, and fome but for every 10 th year of age; yet, it is prefumed, that the common known method of equating will accommodate them, as well to any other year of age, as to any intermediate rate of intereft.

Table I.
Shewing the value of an annuity, in years and decimal parts, for any number of years not exceeding 100, at the rate of $4,5,6,7$, or 8 per cent.

| Years of continuance. | 4 percent. <br> Value in years. | 5 percent. <br> Value 1 n years. | $\left\lvert\, \frac{\text { Gper cent. }}{\text { Value in }}\right.$ years. | 7per cent. years. | $\left\lvert\, \begin{aligned} & \text { 8percent- } \\ & \begin{array}{l} \text { Value in } \\ \text { years. } \end{array} \end{aligned}\right.$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | 0.98 | 0.95 | 0.94 | 0.93 | 0.92 |
| 2 | 1.88 | 1.86 | 1.83 | 1.81 | 1.78 |
| 3 | 2.79 | 2.72 | 2.67 | 2.62 | 2.58 |
| 4 | 3.61 | 3.55 | $3 \cdot 46$ | $3 \cdot 39$ | 3.31 |
| 5 | 4.44 | 4.33 | 4.21 | 4.10 | 3.99 |
| 6 | 5.23 | 5.07 | 4.92 | 4.77 | 4.62 |
| 7 | 5.99 | 5.79 | 5.58 | $5 \cdot 39$ | 5.21 |
| 8 | 6.57 | 6.46 | 6.21 | 5.97 | 5.75 |
| 9 | 7.42 | 7.11 | 6.80 | 6.51 | 6.25 |
| 10 | 8.09 | 7.72 | 7.36 | 7.02 | 6.71 |
| 11 | 8.75 | 8.35 | 7.89 | 7.50 | 7.14 |
| 12 | 9.37 | 8.86 | 8.38 | 7.94 | 7.54 |
| 13 | 9.97 | 9.39 | 8.85 | 8.36 | 7.90 |
| 14 | 10.55 | 9.90 | 9.29 | 8.74 | 8.24 |
| 15 | 11.10 | 10.38 | 9.71 | 9.11 | 8.56 |
| 16 | 11.60 | 10.84 | 10.15 | 9.45 | 8.85 |
| 17 | 12.15 | 11.27 | 10.47 | 9.76 | 9.12 |
| 18 | 12.64 | 1 1.69 | 10.83 | 10.06 | 9.37 |
| 19 | 13.12 | 12.08 | 11.16 | 10.33 | 9.60 |
| 20 | 13.57 | 12.46 | 11.47 | 10.59 | 9.82 |
| 21 | 14.01 | 12.82 | 11.76 | 10.83 | 10.02 |
| 22 | 14.43 | 13.16 | 12.04 | 11.06 | 10.20 |
| 23 | 14.84 | 13.49 | 12.30 | 11.27 | 10.37 |
| 24 | 15.25 | 13.80 | 12.55 | 11.47 | 10.53 |
| 25 | 15.60 | 14.09 | 12.78 | 11.65 | 10.67 |
| 26 | 15.96 | 14.37 | 13.00 | $\mathrm{II}_{1.8} \mathrm{~S}_{3}$ | . 81 |
| 27 | 16.31 | 14.64 | 13.21 | 11.99 | 10.93 |
| 28 | 16.64 | 14.90 | 13.40 | 12.14 | 11.05 |
| 29 | 16.97 | 15.14 | 13.59 | 12.28 | 11.10 |
| 30 | 17.27 | 15.37 | 13.76 | 12.41 | 11.26 |
| 3 I | 17.57 | 15.59 | 1393 | 12.55 | 11.35 |
| 40 | 19.78 | 17.08 | 15.03 | 13.39 | 11.91 |
| 50 | 21.47 | 18.25 | 15.67 | 13.83 | 12.17 |
| 60 | 22.61 | 18.93 | 16.17 | 14.00 | 12.34 |
| 70 | 23.39 | 19.34 | 16.34 | 14.11 | 12.42 |
| 80 | 23.90 | 19.58 | 16.50 | 14.15 | 12.46 |
| 90 | 24.26 | 19.75 | 16.59 | 14.18 | 12.47 |
| 100 | 24.50 | 19.85 | 16.64 | 20 | 12.48 |
| hefee fin | 25 | 20 | 16.66 | 14.29 | 12.50 |

In this, and the following tables, the numbers at the left-hand of the points are years, and the remaining figures are decimals of a year. I fuppofe there will be no difficulty to underfand the value of thefe decimal patts; but, if there fhould, it may be very ufeful, to fuch as are wholly unacquainted with decimals, only to take the half of the decimal, and reckon it for fo many weeks: thus, againft 40 years of continuance, you will find, under 4 per cent. 19.78; the 19 hhews fo many years, and the half of 78 , being 39 , fhews fo many weeks : therefore an annuity for 40 years is worth 19 years 39 weeks, or, rather, 19 years io months purchafe nearly. See the articles Arithmetic and Interest.

## LEA

TAble II.
Shewing the prefent value of I 1. payable at any number of years hence under 100 , at $5,6,7$, or 8 per cent. viz.

| $\begin{aligned} & \text { e4 } \\ & 0 \\ & 6 \\ & 6 \end{aligned}$ | Valueat 5 per cent. in parts. | Value at 6 per cent. in parts. | Value at 7 per cent. in parts. | Value at 8 per cent. in parts. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | . 95 | . 94 | .93 | . 92 |
| 2 | . 91 | . 89 | . 87 | . 86 |
| 3 | . 86 | . 84 | . 82 | . 79 |
| 4 | . 82 | . 79 | .76 | . 74 |
| 5 | .78 | .75 | .71 | . 68 |
| 6 | $\cdot 75$ | $\cdot 7 \mathrm{r}$ | . 67 | . 63 |
| 7 | . 71 | . 67 | . 62 | . $5^{8}$ |
| 8 | . 68 | . 63 | . 58 | . 54 |
| 9 | . 64 | - 59 | - 54 | . 50 |
| 10 | . 61 | . 56 | . 51 | .46 |
| 11 | . $5^{8}$ | . 53 | . 47 | . 43 |
| 12 | .56 | . 50 | . 44 | . 40 |
| 13 | . 53 | . 47 | - 4 I | . 37 |
| 14 | . 51 | -44 | . 39 | - 34 |
| 15 | . 48 | .42 | .36 | . 32 |
| 16 | . 46 | . 39 | - 34 | . 29 |
| 17 | . 44 | . 37 | - 32 | .27 i. |
| 18 | . 42 | . 35 | . 30 | . 25 |
| 19 | . 40 | -33 | . 28 | .23 |
| 20 | .38 | . 31 | . 26 | . 21 |
| -21 | . 36 | . 29 | . 24 | . 20 |
| 22 | . 34 | . 28 | . 22 | . 18 |
| 23 | - 32 | . 26 | . 21 | 17 |
| 24 | -3r | . 25 | . 20 | .16 |
| 25 | . 29 | . 23 | .18 | . 15 |
| 26 | . 28 | . 22 | . 17 | . 13 |
| 27 | .27 | . 21 | .16 | . 12 |
| 28 | . 25 | . 19 | . 15 | . 11 |
| 29 | . 24 | . 18 | . 14 | . 11 |
| 30 | .23 | .17 | .13 | . 10 |
| 35 | . 18 | . 13 | . 09 | . 07 |
| 40 | . 14 | . 10 | . 07 | . 05 |
| 50 | . 09 | . 05 | . 03 | . 02 |
| 60 | . 05 | .03 | . 02 | -.01 |
| 70 | . 03 | .017 | . 008 | . 004 |
| 80 | . 02 | . 009 | . 004 | . 002 |
| 90 | . 012 | . 005 | . 002 | . 001 |
| 100 | . 008 | . 003 | . 001 | . 0004 |

I fuppofe that an example or two will render the finding the
value of thefe parts in money very eafy.
Thus: againft I5 years, and under 5 per ceint. is - .48
Multiply thefe parts by
In the parts given are two figures at the right-hand of
the point, therefore cut off two figures in the pro- 9.60
duct, and the remaining figure to the left-hand is 9.60 fhillings
Again: multiply thefe parts by
And cut off, as before, then the figures at the lefthand are pence
Hence the parts 48 is the fame with 9 s. $7 \mathrm{~d} . \frac{2}{10}$.
Again : oppofite to 70 years, under 7 per cent. is - .008
1.920

Hence the value in money is I d. $\frac{9}{10}$, \& cc

## Table III.

Shewing the value (in years and decimal parts) of annuities to continue $7,10,14$, or 21 years, if a perfon of a given age 7 , and 8 per cent.

| 品 | Annuity for 7 years on a life. |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 5 percent | 6 percent. | 7 percent. | 8 per cent. |
|  | $\underline{\text { Years.pts. }}$ | Years.pts. | $\underline{\text { Years.pts. }}$ | $\stackrel{\text { Years.pts. }}{ }$ |
| 2 | 5.11 | 4.94 | $4 \cdot 77$ | 4.62 |
| 7 | 5.43 | 5.24 | 5.06 | 4.88 |
| 12 | $5 \cdot 59$ | 5.40 | 5.21 | 5.04 |
| 22 | . 5.55 | $5 \cdot 36$ | $5 \cdot 18$ | 5.00 |
| 32 | - 5.42 | 5.24 | 5.06 | 4.88 |
| 42 | 5.27 | 5.10 | 4.92 | 4.74 |
| 52 | 5.07 | 4.91 | 4.76 | 4.59 |
| 62 | 4.80 | 4.64 | 4.38 | 4.13 |
| 72 | 3.92 | 3.80 | 3.69 | 3.58 |
| 79 | 2.64 | 2.58 | 2.52 | 2.46 |

LEA

Anncity for 10 years on a life.

| \$ | 5 percent. | 6 percent. | 7 per cent. | 8 percent. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Years.pts. | Years.prs. | Years.pts. | Years.prs. |
| 2 | 6.75 | 6.45 | 6.18 | 5.91 |
| 7 | 7.15 | 6.33 | 6.53 | 6.24 |
| 12 | 7.36 | 7.02 | 6.70 | 6.40 |
| 22 | 7.24 | 6.91 | 6.50 | 6.31 |
| 32 | 7.05 | 6.73 | 6.43 | 6.15 |
| 42 | 6.77 | 6.47 | 6.19 | 5.92 |
| 52 | 6.48 | 6.20 | 5.93 | 5.68 |
| 62 | 5.9 r | 5.66 | $5 \cdot 42$ | 5.20 |
| 72 | 4.70 | 4.55 | $4 \cdot 36$ | 4.21 |
| 82 | 1.38 | 1. $3^{6}$ | 1.34 | 1.32 |

Annuity for 14 years on a life.

| 2 | 8.58 | 8.12 | 7.72 | 7.21 |
| ---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 7 | 9.21 | 8.68 | 8.23 | 7.69 |
| $\mathbf{1 2}$ | 9.27 | 8.73 | 8.28 | 7.75 |
| $\mathbf{2 2}$ | 9.04 | 8.51 | 8.10 | 7.50 |
| 32 | 8.70 | 8.21 | 781 | 7.30 |
| 42 | 8.24 | 7.00 | 7.43 | 0.94 |
| 52 | 7.76 | 7.36 | 7.02 | 6.56 |
| 62 | 6.78 | 6.28 | 6.17 | 5.76 |
| 72 | 5.08 | 4.94 | 4.74 | 4.56 |


| Annuity for 21 years on a life. |  |  |  |  |
| ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: |
| 2 | 11.00 | 10.16 | 9.41 | 8.75 |
| 7 | 11.63 | 10.70 | 9.90 | 9.18 |
| 12 | 11.60 | 10.67 | 2.9 .87 | 9.16 |
| 22 | 11.18 | 10.30 | 9.55 | 8.86 |
| 32 | 10.60 | 980 | 9.10 | 8.46 |
| 42 | 9.98 | 9.24 | 8.61 | 8.03 |
| 52 | 8.99 | 8.42 | 7.88 | 7.39 |
| 62 | 7.77 | 7.26 | 6.86 | 6.47 |
| 65 | 7.18 | 6.77 | 6.40 | 6.06 |

TAble IV.
Of the value of an annuity for one life, calculated to every fifth year of age, at $4,5,6,7$, and 8 per cent.


Thble V.
Of the value of an annuity for two joint lives (to continue
'till one of them dies) of equal ages, calculated to every * fifth year of age, at $4,5,6,7$, and 8 per cent.

| B | Value at 4 per cent. Years.pts. | Value at 5 per cent. Years.pts، | Value at 6 per cent. Years.pts. | Value at 7 per cent: Years.pts. | Value at 8 per cent. Years.pts. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 2 | 10.89 | 10.04 | 9.24 | 8.50 | 7.84 |
| 7 | 13.04 | 12.08 | II. 16 | 10.26 | 937 |
| 12 | 13.01 | 12.05 | 11.13 | 10.22 | $9 \cdot 32$ |
| 17 | 12.36 | 11.42 | 10.60 | 9.76 | 8.95 |
| $\underline{22}$ | 11.64 | 10.80 | 10.00 | 9.24 | 8.53 |
| 27 | 10.80 | 10.12 | 943 | 8.73 | 8.04 |
| 32 | 9.94 | 9.41 | 8.83 | 8.19 | 7.49 |
| 37 | 9.07 | 8.61 | 8.12 | 7.58 | 7.01 |
| 42 | 8.21 | 7.78 | 7.36 | 6.94 | 6.52 |
| 47 | 7.37 | 7.02 | 6.69 | 6.36 | 6.02 |
| 52 | 6.52 | 6.26 | 6.00 | 5.75 | 5.49 |
| 57 | 5.58 | $5 \cdot 44$ | 5.25 | 5.04 | 4.6 |
| 62 | 4.63 | 4.53 | 4.42 | 4.27 | 4.10 |
| 67 | 3.70 | 3.63 | 3.56 | $3 \cdot 48$ | $3 \cdot 40$ |
| 72 | 2.73 | 2.68 | 2.60 | 2.58 | 2.53 |
| 77 | 1.68 | 1.66 | 1.64 | I. 62 | 1.6 .3 |
| 82 | 0.55 | 0. 54 | c. 54 | - 53 | 0.53 |

TAbie

## L E A

LEA

Table VI.
Shewing the value of annuities for two joint lives of any ages (that is to continue'till one of them dies) calculated to every LOth year of either of their ages, at $4,5,6,7$, and 8 per cent.

|  | One life z years old. |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 昭 | 4 per cent. | 5 per cent. | 6 percent. | 7 percent. | 8 percent. |
| 2 | 10.89 | 1004 | 9.24 | 8.50 | $7^{84}$ |
| 12 | 11.88 | 10.99 | 10.11 | 9.28 | 8.48 |
| 22 | 11.28 | 10.40 | 9.60 | 8.87 | 821 |
| 32 | 10.37 | 9.68 | 9.01 | 8.35 | 7.67 |
| 42 | 9.36 | 8.77 | 8.19 | 7.62 | 7.07 |
| 52 | 8.17 | 7.74 | 731 | 6.88 | 645 |
| 62 | 6.59. | 6.29 | 5.99 | 5.70 | . $5 \cdot 41$ |
| 72 | 4.52 | 4.37 | 4.22 | 4.07 | 393 |
| 82 | 1.33 | 1.31 | 1.29 | 1.27 | 1.25 |
| One life 12 years old. |  |  |  |  |  |
| 12 | 13.01 | 12.05 | 11.13 10.50 |  | 9.32 8.88 |
| 22 | 12.37 | $11.4{ }^{1}$ | 10.50 | 9.67 | 8.88 8.39 |
| 32 | 11.27 | 10.96 | 9.84 | 9.11 | 8.39 |
| 42 | 10.52 | 9.47 | 884 | 8.22 | 7.64 |
| 52 | 8.73 | 8.39 | 7.84 | 7.38 | 6.91 |
| 62 | 654 | 6.68 | 6.39 | 6.08 | 5.75 |
| 72 | 4.71 | 4.57 | 4.42 | 4.25 | 4.10 |
| 82 | 1.35 | 1.34 | 1.32 | 1.30 | 1.28 |
| One life 22 years old. |  |  |  |  |  |
| 22 | 11.64 | 10.80 | 10.00 | 9.24 | 8.53 |
| 32 | 10.82 | 10.09 | 9.11 | 8.73 | 8.05 |
| 42 | 9.65 | 9.22 | 8.45 | 7.92 | 7.45 |
| 52 | 8.42 | 8.00 | 7.55 | 7.12 | 6.67 |
| 62 | 6.71 | 6.43 | 6.15 | 5.88 | 5.61 |
| 72 | 4.58 | 4.45 | $4 \cdot 32$ | 4.20 | 4.09 |
| 82 | 1.44 | 1.33 | 1.31 | 1.29 | 1.27 |

One life 32 years old.

| 32 | 9.94 | 9.41 | 8.83 | 8:19 | 7.49 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 42 | 8.97 | 8.54 | 8.03 | '7.53 | 7.04 |
| $5^{2}$ | 7.89 | 7.54 | 7.19 | 6.78 | 6.38 |
| 62 | 6.39 | 6.14 | 5.89 | 5.62 | $5 \cdot 35$ |
| 72 | 4.43 | 4.31 | 4.18 | 4.03 | 3.88 |
| 82 | 1.31 | 1.30 | 1.28 | 1.26 | 1.25 |
| One life $4^{2}$ years old. |  |  |  |  |  |
| 42 | 8.21 | 7.78 | $7.36^{\circ}$ | 6.94 | 6.52 |
| 52 | 7.26 | 6.92 | 6.58 | 6.25 | 5.96 |
| 62 | 5.93 | $5 \cdot 71$ | 5.49 | 5.29 | 5.09 |
| 72 | 427 | 4.12 | 3.96 | 3.81 | 3.71 |
| 82 | 1.28 | 1.27 | 1.25 | 1.24 | 1.23 |
| One life 52 years old. |  |  |  |  |  |
| 52 | 6.52 | 6.26 | 6.00 | $5 \cdot 75$ | 5.49 |
| 62 | $5 \cdot 42$ | 5.24 | 506 | 4.88 | 4.70 |
| 72 | 3.92 | 3.83 | 3.73 | 3.63 | 3.50 |
| 821 | 1.25 | 1.23 | 1.22 | 1.20 | 1.19 |
| One life 62 years old. |  |  |  |  |  |
| 62. | 4.63 | 4.53 | 4.42 | 4.27 | 4.10 |
| 72 | 3.46 | $3 \cdot 38$ | 3.30 | 3.21 | 3.13 |
| 82 | 1.18 | 1.17 | 1.16 | 1.14 | 1.12 |

One life 72 years old.

| 72 82 | 2.73 1.04 | 2.68 1.03 | 2.63 1.03 | 2.58 1.01 | 252 1.80 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| One life 82 years old. |  |  |  |  |  |

The ufe of the foregoing table is very eafy: for, the age of one of the lives being found at the top, and that of the other in the left-hand column (as is ufual in fuch-like tables) right againft it, under the proper rate of intereft, you will find the value of the annuity, in years and decimal parts; which decinial parts may be reduced to months or weeks, by the foregoing rules laid down under Tab. I.

Table VII.
Wherein is thewn the value of an annuity for three joint lives, in years and decimal parts, calculated to every tenth year of either of the ages, at 4, 5, 6, 7, and 8 per cent.


|  |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| 2 | 4 percen |
| 2 | 8.44 |
| 2 | 9.3 |
| 22 | 8.69 |
| 32 | 8.17 |
| 42 | 7.49 |
| 52 | 6.69 |
| 62 | 553 |
| 72 | 3.98 |
| 82 | 1.25 |

One life 2 years old.

| 5 per cent. | 6 per cent. | 7 per cent. | 8 per cent. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 7.97 8.60 | 7.49 8.19 | 7.01 | 6.53 |
| 8.60 8.21 |  | 7.60 | 7.11 6 |
| 7.87 | 7.50 7.5 | 7.6 7.09 | 6.44 |
| 725 | 6.90 | 6.52 | 6.04 |
| 6.44 | 6.13 | 5.85 | 5.54 |
| $5 \cdot 31$ | 5.06 | 4.92 | $4 . \%$ |
| 3.89 1.24 | 3.78 1.21 | 3.67 1.20 | 3.53 |



## LEA

|  | 4 per cent | One life 22 S per cent. | years old, 6 percent. | contiaued. 7 percent, | 8 percent. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $15^{2}$ | 561 | $5 \cdot 46$ | $5 \cdot 30$ | 5.13 | 4.93 |
| $\cdots 162$ | 4.77 | 4.67 | 4.56 | 4.44 | 4.28 |
| N 72 | 3.53 | 3.48 | 3.42 | 3.36 | 3:28 |
| 1821 | 1.19 | 1.18 | 117 | 1.16 | 1.15 |
| E2 | 414 | 406 | 3.97 | 3:88 | 3.77 |
| の 72 | 3.16 | 3.11 | 3.06 | 3.00 | 2.43 |
| 82 | 1.12 | 1.11 | 1.11 | 1.10 | 1.09 |
|  | 2.53 | 2.49 | 2.45 | 2.42 | 2.38 |
| ${ }^{N} 82$ | 1.00 | 0.98 | 0.97 | 097 | 0.96 |
| ${ }_{\sim}^{\infty} 82$ | 0.53 | 0.52 | 0.51 | 0.51 | 0.51 |
| One life 32 years old. |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 7.55 6.96 | $\begin{aligned} & 7.35 \\ & 6.76 \\ & 6.12 \\ & 5.16 \\ & 3.77 \\ & 1.22 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | 7.096.52 | 6.77 | 6.25 |
|  |  |  |  | 6.25 | 5.87 |
|  | 6.27 |  | 6.52 593 | 5.714.88 | 5.424.60 |
|  | 5.26 |  | 5.93 5.03 |  |  |
|  | 3.83 |  | 5.03 3.70 | 4.88 <br> 3.61 <br> 1.20 | 3.48 |
|  | 1.23 |  | 3.70 1.21 | 1. 20 | 1.19 |
| $\stackrel{\sim}{\sim}$62 <br> 72 <br> - <br> 82 | 649 | 6.27 | 6.03 | 5.79 | 5.53 |
|  | 5.87 | 5.70 |  | 5.33 | 5.11 |
|  | 4.96 | 4.85 |  | 4.72 4.58 | 4.42 |
|  | 3.65 | 360 | 3.53 | 3.42 | 3.291.16 |
|  | 1.20 | 1.19 | 1.18 | 1.17 |  |
| $\cdots$ | $5 \cdot 34$ | 5.24 | 5.12 | 4.954.28 | $\frac{1.16}{4.74}$ |
|  | 4.58 | 4.50 |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & 4 \cdot 74 \\ & 4.14 \end{aligned}$ |
|  | 342 | 3.38 |  | 4.28 3.26 | $\begin{aligned} & 4.14 \\ & 3.16 \end{aligned}$ |
|  | 1.17 | 1.16 | $\begin{array}{r} 3.33 \\ 1.15 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 1.14 | 1.13 |
|  | 3.98 | 3.92 | 3.85 | 3.77 | 3.662.86 |
|  | 306 | 3.03 | 2.99 | 2.94 1 |  |
|  | 1.11 | 1.10 | 1.09 | 1.08 | 2.86 1.07 |
| -N <br> $\mathbf{7 2}$ <br> 82 <br> 8 | 2.46 | 2.44 | $\begin{array}{r}2.41 \\ 0.96 \\ \hline\end{array}$ | 2.380.95 | $\underline{2.33}$ |
|  | 0.98 | 0.97 |  |  | 0.94 |
| ${ }_{\sim}^{\infty} \left\lvert\, \frac{82}{}\right.$ | 0.55 | 0.54 | 0.54 | 0.53 | 0.52 |
| One life 42 years old. |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 6.07 | 5.88 | 5.66 | $5 \cdot 45$ | 5.22 |
|  | 5.43 | $5 \cdot 33$ | 5.204.46 | 5.03 | 4.83 |
|  | 4.70 | $4 \cdot 59$ |  | 4.353.30 | 4.21 |
|  | 3.49 | 3.44 | 4.46 3.37 |  | 3.21 |
|  | 1.18 | 1.17 | $\begin{aligned} & 3.37 \\ & 1.16 \end{aligned}$ | 3.30 1.15 | 1.13 |
| $\cdots$ | 5.05 | 4.88 | 4.71 | 4.58 | 4.44 |
|  | 4.33 | 4.29 | 4.253.18 | 4.20 | $\begin{aligned} & 4.14 \\ & 3.04 \end{aligned}$ |
|  | 3,28 | 3.23 |  | 3.13 |  |
|  | 1.15. | 1.14 | 1.13 | 1.12 | 1.11 |
| 52 | 3.8 E | 3.74 | 3.672.87 | 3.60 | 3.502.76 |
| N 72 | 2.95 | 2.91 |  | 2.82 |  |
| 82 | 1.08 | 1.07 | 1.06 | 1.05 | 1.04 |
| $27^{2}$ | 2.39 | 2.30 | $\begin{aligned} & 2.33 \\ & 0.95 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | 2.30 | 2.25 |
| $\mathrm{N}^{\mathrm{N}}$ 82 | 0.96 | 0.96 |  | 0.94 | 0.93 |
| $\cdots$ | 0.52 | 0.51 | 0.95 | 0.50 | 0.49 |

One life 52 years old.


One life 62 years old.

|  | $\begin{aligned} & 3.18 \\ & 2.54 \\ & 099 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | 3.14 2.52 098 | 310 2.49 0.98 | 3.06 2.46 0.97 | 2.99 2.41 0.97 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| N:72 <br> 82 | 2.09 0.89 | 2.08 0.89 | 2.06 0.89 | 2.04 0.88 | 2.01 0.87 |
| ${ }_{N}^{\infty}\|\overrightarrow{8 z}\|$ | 0.49 | 0.49 | 0.48 | 0.47 | 0.46 |



| $\infty$ |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $\sim$ |  |  |

The way of finding the value of lives of any ages, howroever combined in the foregoing tables, cannot be difficult; for, if the age of any one of the lives be found at the top, then may the age of the other two be met with in the two left-hand columns; and the value of thofe three joint lives is given in years and decimal parts, in the column under the given rate of intereft. How ro reduce thole decimal parts to weeks or months, hath been already hewn : we fhall therefore proceed to the confideration

Of annuities for years abfolute, \&c.
We fhall apply the preceding tables to this purpole, by giving examples in the peculiar cales before-mentioned: in
vol. II.
which we Chall be particular in regard to the nature of the diburfements; and to fart all objections that may arife on account of the precariouinefs of the tenure.
Example I. There is an annuity of 401 . payable to A clear of all outgoings; to continuc for 30 years abfolute; for the payment of which he has fecurity on lands of a much greater value, what is this worth in ready money, legal intereft being 5 pet cent. ?
*For folution to this it muft be confidered, that in regard the fecurity for payment is better than the common fecurity on money lent, and alfo that the affelfment of 2,3 , or 4 s . in the pound on intereft money is hereby faved (the 40 l . per ann. being, by fuppofition, to be paid clear of all outgoings) the purchiafer ought to be conterited with lefs than legal intereft, and, perhaps, all tbings duly weighed, 4. per cent: may be fufficient intereft, and agreed on.
This premifed, in order to folve the quettion, look into Table I. for the number of years in the firt column, and right againft it, under the rate of intereft, viz. 4 per cent: you will find 17,27 decimals, which thews, that the annuity is worth fo many years value: wherefore, 17,27 being multiplied by 40 , the product is $1.690,8=16 \mathrm{~s}$. the value fought in ready money.
Suppofe the annuitant be to allow his proportion towards the rates and affelfments, and that thefe deductions; exclufive of the land-tax, amount to 21.10 s . a year: in this cafe, if the annuitant be to pay his thare of the land-tax, it is reafonable that he fhould be allowed $4!$. 10 s . per cent. and the reft of the outgoings being deducted out of the annuity 40 . the remainder, viz. 37 l . 10 s . muft be called the annuity.
Againft 30 years in Tab. I. and under 4 per cent. is 17,27 decimals; and in the fame table againft 30, and under 5 per cent. is 15,37 . The mean between the fe two numbers, viz. 16,32 , is the number of years anfwering to $4 \frac{1}{2}$ per cent.; and this number multiplied by 37,5 , or 37 l . 10 s. the product $6: 2$ is the value of the annuity required in the queftion. Example II. Admit the farm of --were to be leafed out for a term of 2 I years, at the end of which, the tenant to yield it up in as good condition as he finds it.
Suppore the yearl; value thereof, at a rack-rent, to be (the landlord paying tythes, and all outgoings, except the king's tax) 76 l . that can be made thereof: fuppofe alfo that thofe tythes, chief rents, rates, and repairs, amount to inl. yearly; and fuppofe further, that the leflor will referve to l . a year rent: now, granting that the cafualties, \&c. to which it is expofed, make it reafonable that the purchafer fhould be allowed 6 per cent. for the money he lays out, what fine ought he to pay for the 21 years?
In this cafe it thould be conlidered, that, though the purchafer may expect 6 per cent. for his money laid out on an eftate thus encumbered, and fubject to fuch calualies, yet as to the rates, tythes, chief rent and repairs, it being a tenure of the beft kind, and liable to no deductions at all, it may be reafonably reckoned at 4 per cent. and then the referved rent, being liable to the king's tax only, may be confidered as an annuity at $4 \frac{1}{2}$ per cent. Thefe things premifed, the matter will ftand thus:
The rack rent is an annuity of 761 . per ann. fubject to divers incumbrances, cafualties, \&c., and therefore, 6 per cent. intereft, being allowed 21 years continuance, is worth per Tab. I. II, 76 years value, which amounts to 8941 .
Out of this, the parion, the parifh, the chief lord, \&cc. have an annuity paid clear, which (on the beft computation that can be made of it) amounts to II l. y=arly: this at 4 per cent. is worth per Tab. I. 14,OI years value, which in calh amounts to 154 l.
The referved rent is an annuity of 101 . yearly, fubject to the king's tax only, and therefore to be valued at $4 \frac{1}{2}$ per cenc. which, per Tab.I. (due equation being made) is worth [3,4 y years value, which in cafh ameunts to 134 ).
Laftly, If thefe two mentioned fums of 154 1. and I 34 . l. be delucted out of the whole value, the remainder, or 5061 . is the fum that ought to be paid by the purchafer, for the grant of 2I years in the farm. Our being fo very particular in this example will excufe expatiating fo largely again.
Example III. An eftate in houfes containug divers tenements, to be lett for a term of 21 years; the whole yearly rent amounts to 501 . the charge of putting the houles in repairs is about 40 l. and of keeping them fo during the tern 7 l. per ann. the outgoings in rates, \&c. 4 l. a year, rent referved 3 l. a year. In iegard of the fituation, cafualties, hazard of bad tewants, or of none as all, \&c. the purchafer ought to be allowed 7 l. per cent. Quere, What fine ought he to pay?
An annuity of 501 . for 21 years at 7 per cent. 1. 541100 Out of which deduct
An annuity of in l. for the tame time, at 4 per $\} 154 \quad 00$ cent.
An annuity of 3 l. for 21 years, at $4 \frac{x}{2}$ per cent. 40 vo The charges of putting the fame into repair
$40 \quad 00$
$\left.\begin{array}{l}\text { The remainder, after thefe deductions, is the an } \\ \text { fwer to the query }\end{array}\right\} 307100$

## L E A

Note, If it be confidered that houfes are liable to accidents by fire, and that, where the effate (as in this inftance) confifts of divers tenements, the charge of tenants always brings a charge of repairs with it, and very often lofs of rent: there things confidered, 7 l. per cent. we apprehend, will be judged Jittle enough to the allowed the purchafer.
Example IV. Out of a leafe for 30 years in an eftate which is 6 per cent. cofts 7001 . there is lapfed 17 years: what muft be given at the fame rate of intereft, to renew the faid 17 years?
In Tab. I. againft 30, and under 6 per cent. you find ${ }^{3} 3,76$, by which dividing 700, the quotient is 50,85 : this is the annuity, which was at firft purchafed for 7001 .
The value of an annuity of 501.17 s . to continue
30 years at 6 per. cent. is
The value for 13 years at the fame rate, by the fame table, is
The remdinder, after fubtraction, is the fum to be paid for renewing the 17 years lapfed

1. 700

Example V. An eftate in fields, only worth 701 , per ann. out of which is iffued a chief rent of il. per ann. and the rates and tythes thereof amount (exclufive of the king's tax) to 12 I. a year: what is the fee in reverfion of a leale of 40 years worth in ready money, the accidents and cafualties very few, or none at all?
Here the nett produce of the effate is 57 J . a year:
And 571 . perann. to continue for ever, is equal to
a fee finple, if it were in poffeffion; which at $4 \frac{1}{2}$ per cent. is
The value of the leafe for 40 years, by the tables and multiplication, is at $4 \frac{1}{2}$ per cent.
This latt value, fubtracted from the former, leaves the value of the reverfion the rack-rent, is near as good as that the purchafer has for phe payment of the ags are firt ded ed from the yearly value, and the remainder is reckoned as an annuity: but, generally fpeaking, it ought to be done otherwife, viz. by reckoning the whole rent as an annuity, to be received at a proper rate of intereft, and then to compute the outgoings as near as poffible, and to value that fum as an annuity to be paid out ; for which, generally, the rate of intereft ought to be 10 s . and fometimes 1 1. per cent. lefs than the legal intereft on money.
Having given thefe cautions, we fhall, in all that follows, call this laft mentioned annuity, the fum paid out : which fhall include all rates, tythes, repairs, or the like difburfements, which go along with the tenure; and which muft be judicioully computed, before the juft value of the purchafe can be obtained.
In the preceding examples, a difference is made in the referved rent, and other outgoings; for this reafon, that, when the referved rent amounts to 20 s . or upwards, the landlord is to allow the tenant a proportion towards the king's tax, and therefore $\frac{x}{2}$ per cent. more fhould be reckoned for it, than for clear annuities, fuch as rates, tythes, repairs, 8 cc .

## Of Copyholds.

Method leads us next to fhew, how, by the foregoing tables, the value of eftates held from deans and cbapters, colleges, \&cc. for terms of years, or for life or lives, renewable at certain periods on fixed conditions, or otherwife, may be found; and, to this purpofe, the following examples may be acceptable.
Example I. A tenement of church lands of 301. per. ann. rent, to be leafed on the condition that the tenant pay at the end of every feven years 301 . or one year's value for ever; what ought to be paid for the firf purchafe, the fum paid out yeariy 41. and the rate of intereft to the purchafer 6 per cent.?
Note, Though, perhaps, no bithops, deans, or fellows of colleges, do or can grant their leafes on fuch abfolute conditions of renewing; yet, in effect, it is all one to the tenant; for they always think themfelves fure of thefe terms, and the common practice has confirined it : by this example, therefore, hall be fhewn, how much they ought to pay for the firf purchafe.
The value of the fee at 6 per cent. is, by the fore-
going tables, $16 \pm$ vears purchafe going tables, $16 \frac{3}{3}$ years purchafe
Deduct the value of the fum paid out at 4 per cent.
25 years

1. 500

100
Remainder is the value of the eftate in fee - - 400 For the value of the feptennial payment of 301 . per. Tab. I. an annuity of il. to continue 7 years at 4 per cent. is worth 5,99, and per Tab. II. the prefent value of il. to be paid at the end of 7 years, is (at 4 per cent.) 760 . Where fore, dividing. 760 by 5,99 , the quotient. 1269 , being mulciplied by 30 , produces $3,84=31.16 \mathrm{~s}$. Id. $\frac{5}{2}$. This is the fum that may be paid yearly as an equivalent for the 301 . that is to be paid at the end of every 7 years: confequently, an annuity of that value to continue for ever, mult be deducted out of the value of the fee before found..

## L E.A

Thus the value of that annuity at 4 per cent. is $\}$ worth 25 vears value, or
lence the remainder, after fubtragion, is the fum $\}$ $\qquad$
that Chould be paid for the firft purchafe, viz. $\}$
Example II. What is the fum to be paid for renewing of 7 or 14 years lapfed in a leafe of 25 , in an eftate of 40 . per ann. at 6 per cent. the fum paid out being 6l. per ann.?
The value of the yearly rent for 21 years, at
6 per cent. is
1., 47000

Deduct the value of the fum paid out, at 4 per $\}$
cent.
8400
Remainder is the value of the 21 years
38600
The value of 14 years at 6 per cent. - - 37112
The value of the fum paid out for that time
$\begin{array}{rr}371 & 12 \\ 63 & 6\end{array}$
Remains the value of the eftate of 14 years in $\}$ effe

Hence the fum to be paid for the renewing of $\}$ the 7 years fhould be

7714
7 years
The value of the 21 years, as above, is
The value of 7 years, the time in effe, at 6 per $\}$ 22300
cent. 3600

Remains the value of the 7 years in effe 18700
nefle
Hence the fum to be paid for the renewing of
14 years lapfed fhould be $\quad 19900$
14 years lapfed fhould be - $-\quad$ -
And by the like procefs, may the value of renewing any number of years be found, without any difiiculty, by the tables before-mentioned.
Example III. to find the value of a leafe of $7,10,14$, or 21 years, if a perfon of a given age thould fo long happen to live.
Let the yearly rent be 50l. the rate of intereft 6 per cent. the fum to be paid out 7 l. per ann. and the perfon's age 42 years, what is the value?
By Tab. III. the value of the annuity for 7 years $\}$
on the given age, at 6 per cent. is 5,10 years, or $\}$

1. 255

Deduct the value of the outgoing taken from the
fame table, at 4 per cent. 5,6 years value
39
Remaitider is the fum to be paid for 7 years, on a life of 42 years old

By the like method of proceeding, the value of roz years on the fame life is That for 34 years is worth $\begin{array}{llll}\text { That for } 34 \text { years is worth - } & - & 329 \\ \text { That for 21 years is worth }\end{array}$ Example IV. Admit there be 7 years lapfed in the former leafe of 21 years, what is the value of renewing the faid lapfe?
Firft, The value of a leafe of 21 years to a perfon $\}$ of 49 (for that will be now theage) is
I. 364
condly, the value of the leafe for 14 years on
the fame life of 49 to be deducted 14 years on $\}$
316
Remainder is the value for renewing 7 years 48

Let there be ro years lapfed in the fame leafe, then by the like procefs the value of a leafe of 21 years $\}$ 353
to a life of 52 , at 6 per cent. is 282
The remainder, after fubtraction, is the fum to be $\quad 71$ paid for renewing
By thefe examples it is apparent, that the value of renewing 7 years lapfed in the leafe of 21 , is, to the perfon that purchafes it, abfolutely worth almoft twice as-much, as it is to him that can enjoy it only conditionally, viz. if a perfon of 42 years of age live fo long.
Example $V$. What is a leafe for 7 years abfolute, in reverfion of a life of 52 years old, worth in ready money, on an eftate worth 601 . per anin. at 5 per cent. incereft, the fum paid out being 91. per ann. and to be valued at 4 per cent.?
The value of a life of that age, and at that rate of
intereft, as may be found by Tab.IV. is 9,65$\}$
years purchafe, or
This number 9,65 being found in Tab. I. under 5 per cent. againft it in the firft column (by making due equation) is 13,51 , which fhews that the life is reckoned tocontinue in being fo many years; to this add 7 , the term of the reverion, the fum is
20,51 ; againf which in Tab. I. under 5 percent. is 12,62 , for the year's value of the rent during both terms, which in money is
The remainder, after fubtraction, is the value of the? $\left.\begin{array}{l}\text { rent in reverfion, if it were to be paid clear of } \\ \text { outgoings, that is }\end{array}\right\}$
The value of the fum paid out at 4 per cent. during the life in effe, is 10,50 years value

## L E A

The number ro, 50 found in Tab. I. under 4 per 7 cent. aniwers to 13,96 years; this added to 7 , the years of the reverfion, makes 20,96 ; to which number of years in the fame table, anfwers under 4 per cent. 13.96: that is in money
The difference of thefe two fums is the value of the $\}$ fum paid out
This laft fum fubtracted from the fum before found, 7 viz. the value of the rent, Jeaves the value of $\}$ the reverfionary leafe required

Of leafes for one, two, or three lives.
It has been obferved before, that the value of a leafe for 99 years, determinable on the death of one, two, or three lives, is the fame with that of a leafe on thofe lives abrolute: fo that we fhall make no difference, but call them all leafes on life, or lives.
Example I. A man of 37 years of age is poffeffed of an eftate for his life of 651 . per ann, the yearly outgoings of which are as follow, viz.

To the lord's rent
To the church and poor's rates

1. s. 00 To tythes

00
To repairs (one year with another)
$-510$ How much is the leffee's right worth in ready money at 5 per cent. ?
In Tab'. IV. the value of a life of 37 years, at 5 per $\} 786$ io
cent. is 12 ; 10 years in cafh
The value of the fathe life at 4 per cent. by the farme)
table, is $13 ; 40$ years value, which, for the rates, $\} 14700$ tythes, and repairs; amounts to
The value of the fame life, at $4 \frac{1}{2}$ per cent. is $\mathbf{1 2 , 7 0}$ years, which for the high rent is

3800
The whole fum to be deducted is
18500
And hence the value required is . - - 60110 Example II. What is the value, in the fame eftate, of two joint lives, one of which is 12 , the other 32 years old, and the eftate to be extinct, when one of them dies?
Out of Tab. VI. take the value of the two joint? 1. s. lives at 5 per cent. for the rent which is 10,56$\} 68600$ years, this, multiplied by 65 , produces
From the fame table, the value of the joint lives at? 4 per cent. is $1 \mathrm{r}, 27$ years; which multiplied into in l. the yearly out goings in rates, tythes, ${ }^{12400}$ and repairs, produces
By the fame table, the value at $4 \frac{1}{2}$ per cent. is 10,92 years value, which multiplied by 31 . the yearly
$33^{\circ} 00$ rent to the lord, produces

52900
Hence the value of the eftate for two joint lives, that is, to continue 'till one of them dies, is

52900
Example III. To find the value of three joint lives, on the
fame eftate, one of which is 12 , another 22, and the third 42 years old.
${ }_{4}^{42}$ years old. VII. finding the age of the youngeft at 1 . s. the top, the next at the left-hand column, and the other in the fecond column to the left. hand; under 5 per cent. take out the value of the three 350900 joint lives, which is 7,83 years; this drawn into 65 , the yearly rent produces
At the fame place (under 4 per cent.) you find 8,15 , which multiplied by mil, the product is
Again: In the fame table, the number anfwering to $4 \frac{1}{2}$ per cent. is 8,00 ; this, for the high rent, 2400 31. per ann. is worth

Thefe two laft fums being fubtracted out of the former, the remainder is the value of a leafe to continue as long as all three of the lives remain 39500 in being
Example IV. An Eftate of bad houfes meanly fituated, containing divers fmall tenements, in all (when full of tenants) of the yearly value of 501 . to be leafed for the term of one, two, or three lives, and the longeft liver of them, the purchafer to have 6 per cent. for his money: the fum to be paid out in rates, repairs, and high rents (which laft is under 20 s . per ann. and therefore to be reckoned as a clear annuity, as well as the other difburfements) amounts to 61 . a year: what muft be paid for the purchafe?
Firft, for one life aged 67 years.
This, for the whole rent, by Tab. IV. is worth, at 1. s. 6 per cent. 5,90 years purchale; which, in cafh, 329500 at 501 . a year, amounts to
The value of the fum to be paid out at 4 per cent. is 6,53 years, or

3900
The value of a leafe for one life
25600 Secondly, For the value of two lives, one 67, the other 52, Mr. Abraham De Moivre has demonftrated, [fee the article Aninuities] that the value of an annuity upon the longeft of two lives is the remainder, after fubtraction of the' va-

Lue of thofe lives jointly taken, from the fum of their values fingly taken.
The yearly rent on the life of 67 years was found before to be worth
That for the life of 52 is worth
44500
The fum is 74000
The value of the fame for the joint lives is 4,39$\} 22000000$ years, or

Remainder after fubtraction is the value on the longeft liver of the two

52000
The value of the fum paid out on the firft life, at 4
per cent. is 6,53 years, or
3900
The value of the fecond life is 10,50 years, or
6300
'The fum - - 10200
On the two joint lives 4,67
2800
The remainder after fubtraction is the value of the outgoings on the longeft

7400
The fum being fubtracted from the 5201 . leaves $\} 44600$ the value required
$\} 44600$ Thirdly, Let a third life, aged 22 years; be joined with the two before mentioned, and let the value of the effate on the longeft liver of thefe three be required. $\left.\begin{array}{c}\text { For the } \\ \text { whole }\left\{\begin{array}{lr}\text { The life } 67 \text { years old } & 5.90 \\ \text { The life } 52 \text { years old } & 8,9 \mathrm{I}\end{array}\right\} \text { Years value. } . ~ \\ \text { The life } 22 \text { years old } \\ \text { I2,54 }\end{array}\right\}$


The before-mentioned ingenious author fhews; that the talues of the joint lives combined, two and two added together; and the fum fubtracted from the foregoing fum, leaves the value of the annuity upon the longeft liver of them. Thus for the purpofe:

Years.
The value of the firft and fecond jointly
The value of the firft and third jointly
The value of the fecond and third jointly
The fum is
This laft fum being fubtracted from the former fum, 7
7071.
the remainder is 14,13 years for the value of the
We are next to find the value of the fum to be paid out 4 per cent. in the fame manner as the former was found.
4 per cent. in the fame manner as the former was found.
The life of 67 years old value in years
The53
That of $5^{2}$ - -
That of $22-\quad-\quad-\quad-\quad-\quad 10,50$
The three joint lives - - $4, \times 5$

$$
\text { The fum of which is - - } 37,23
$$

The firft and fecond jointly - - 4,66
The firtt and third jointly
The fecond and third jointly - - $\quad 8,67$
8,42

The fuim of thefe three
Remainder after fubtraction
This drawn into 6 , the yearly outgoings, produces $\}$ III 1 . in money
This fum being fubtracted from the value before?
$\left.\begin{array}{l}\text { found (viz. 707) leaves the value of the leafe } \\ \text { on the longeft of the three lives, and at the rate }\end{array}\right\} 59^{6}$ of intereft propofed
The refult of the whole operation will appearto be as follows; viz.
One life of 67 years old is worth - - 1.256
Two lives, one 67, the other 52, worth - 446
Three lives, aged 67, 52, and 22, worth * 596 An objection, it may be prefumed, will be made to what has been faid, by reafon of the difference that there is, or feems to be, betwixt this refult, and the common way of eftimation: for, fays the gentleman's fleward, it is always reckoned, that one life in polfeffion is as good as two in reverfion; and a third life, in reverfion of two, is generally reckoned but in two years value: whereas, by this way of computing, the firf life amounts but to $5 \frac{1}{4}$ years value; and the other two are here worth above 7. And again: the third life in reverfion of 2 , in the above example, amounts to almoft 3 years and an half's value: and how can this be? In anfwer to which objection, it has been obferved, that, though this be true in the example alledged, yet it is no deviation from reafon, notwithftanding it be from the ordinary practice: and that it rather eftablifhes the truth and neceffity of this method, than is of real weight againt it, will appear by another example, wherein the value of th:

## LEA

reverfions, on account of different ages of the life or lives in poffelfion, will, when found by this method, be thought as much too little, as thofe are too great.
Example V. Admit the effate to be purchafed on lives be worth 40 l . per ann, and of fuch quality, that 6 per cenc. is a proper intereft for the purchafer: fuppofe that the rates, tyetes, and repairs, be 51 per ann. and the relerved rent 21. per ann. let 5 per cent. be allowed for the money to be paid out, and let the ages of the lives to be purchafed be,
The firft
The fecond $\left.{ }_{22}^{32}\right\}$ Years old.
The thind
12
What will be the value of one, two, or three of thofe lives, in the order that they are here placed?

| $\left\|\frac{5}{\text { Number of years value }}\right\| \begin{aligned} & \text { Nut. per ann. rent } \\ & \text { for } 401 . \text { per cent. } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { No. of years value for the } \\ & 7 \text { l. per ann. paid out. } \\ & \hline \text { At } 51 . \text { per cent. } \end{aligned}$ | Value in cathafter fubtraction. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| IH 11,47 years | 12,79 years | 370 |
| 2 d 12,54 years | 14,14 years | 40 |
| $3 \mathrm{~d} \mid 12,37$ years | 15,23 vears | 428 |
| Lives.The value of the <br> longeft livel <br> for the rent | The value of the longeft liver for the mosey paidout. | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Value of } \\ & \text { he rem. } \\ & \text { money. } \end{aligned}$ |
| Int and 20 [14.60) | 16,847 | 1. 466 |
| $\begin{array}{l\|l} \text { Ift and } 3 \mathrm{~d} \\ \text { 2d and } 3 \mathrm{~d}, 99 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\left.\begin{array}{l} 17,46 \\ 17,96 \end{array}\right\} \text { Years. }$ | $\begin{aligned} & 477 \\ & 490 \end{aligned}$ |
| The value of the longeft liver of the three lives for the 401 . perann. | Jhe value of the long. eft liver for the 71 per ann. | $\left\{\begin{array}{l} \begin{array}{l} \text { alue of } \\ \text { the remain } \\ \text { a money. } \end{array} \end{array}\right.$ |
| 15,83 yea | 18,71 years. | 1. 502 |

By the above effimation it appears, that two lives of 22 and 12 years old, in reverfion of one of 32 , is worth but $\$ 321$. which is little more than $\frac{5}{3}$ of the value of the life in poffeffion; and that two of $3^{2}$ and 22, in reverfion of one of 12, is of much lefs value, viz. no more than 741 . Again: One of 12 in reverfion of two of 32, and 22 years of age, is worth but 361 . that is lefs than one year's value; and, for one life of 32 in reverfion of two of 12 and 22 years old, mult be given no more than 12 l.
Heace the great difference that arifes on account of the age of the lives appears (if this method holds good) to call for a particular regard, and that even when the difference of the age of the lives is not very great, as in this example; how much more then, if the tenant thould defer the renewing of his leafe, 'till the life or lives in effe arrive to a declining age? Thus we have endeavoured to clear up the affair, as to eftates in effe, and given fome light in regard to the valuation of reverfions; of which we fhall now fpeak more particu. laily, and fhew how to find the value of fuch in expectancy: to do which, we fhall lay down the following general rule. From the value of the fum of the terms in poffeffion and re verfion, fubtract the value of that in poffeffion, the remaindet is the fum to be paid for the reverfion.
We have before fhewn, how to find the value of the fee in reverfion of a term of years abfolute; and, from what we have laft faid, may be eafily deduced the value of the fee in reverfion of lives, or of one life in reverfion of two; of two in reverlion of one, by a due application of the above general rule. Something, however, may be requifite to be faid of the value of a life in reverfion of a term of years, to be nominated at the expiration of the faid term; and of a term of years in reverfion of another term of a life or lives, or of 2 or 3 joint lives; as alfo of the sight of fuch two or more, as hold by joint-tenancy and furvivorfhip.
Example I. Let it be required to find how much an eftate of 301 . per ann. is worth, during the continuance of a life of 22 years of age; the right to commence, and the life to be nominated, at the expiration of a term of 14 years, allowing the purchafer 6 per cent, and deducting the value of the fum paid out, viz. 4 I. a year at 5 per cent.
The value of fuch a lift in puffefion, for the whole
rent, is by Tab. IV.
The fum paid out is wort
56
Remains the value of the life, if it were to beentered upon immediately

320
The queftion then will be, What 320l. payable at the end of 14 years, is worth in ready money at the rate of legal interef, viz. 5 per cent.?
By Tab. II. we find the value of I . payable at the end of 14 years, is .505 decimal paits of a pound; which, being multiplied by 320 , gives the value of the reverfion, viz. 1621 . By this example may be feen, the method $t$ of find the worth of 2 or 3 lives in reverfion for a term of years, and alfo of a term of y ears in reverfion of a term in effe.
If it be required to thew the value of a term of years in reverfion of a life or lives; firlt find the number of years value of the effate in effe, and then, by Tab. I. fee how many years it mult continue to produce that value; and the value of the eftate in porfe, payable after the expiration of this
number of years, is the fum to be paid in hand for the expečtancy.
If a life is to be rominated at the death of another, the fum to be paid for it mav be found, by feeking, in the tables, the number of years of an annuity that is if equal value with each of the lives; and then find, in the table for that purpofe, the value of the money that the life in pulfe will be worth at the death of the other, and the prefent value offuch a fum is the fum required.
Example II. There is, at prefent, on an eftate of 501 . per ann. one life, aged 52 ; the tenant would purchafe another life, to be nominated at the death of the former, viz. one that fhall be then 22 years old, allowing the purchafer 6 per cent.; and for the fum paid out, which is 9 l . per ann. 5 per cent. what is the value of the life to be purchafed?
The life in poffeffion is worth, at 6 per cent. $\}$
(for any rate may be taken for this purpofe)
by Tab. IV.
This number found under the fame rate of in-7
$\left.\begin{array}{l}\text { tereft, in Tab. I. Thews in the firf column, } \\ \text { that the life is as valuable as an annuity }\end{array}\right\}$ 13,14 years.
that the life is as valuable as an annuity
. 4 years.
ceriain for the term of
Hence the life that is to fucceed, is to be named at the end of 13,14 years.
A life of 22 is worth, by Tab. IV. at 6 per cent. 12,54 years. And the fame at 5 per cent.

14, 14
Which being the number of years value that the rent and outgoings will be worth for the fecond life at the end of 13, 14 years, the value of each, in ready money, may be found, by taking out the numbers in Tab. II. anfwering to the times at 5 per cent. and multiplying that by thefe numbers of years refpectively, the two products will fhew the bers of years refpectively, the two products will hew the
number of years value for the rent, and for the fum paid out, Thus:
The number in Tab. II. under 5 per cent. and againft 13,14 , by duly equating; is, 527 . This, multiplied by 12,54 , produces 6,61 years; and, multiplied by 14,14, produces 7,45 years.
Hence the value of the rent in money is 1. 330

And that of the fum paid out
Confequently the fum to be paid is 263 By the like procefs may be found, the value of a third life in fucceffion of two to be named at the death of one or both of there; as of two lives to be named, one at the death of the firft, another at the death of the fecond, or in any other manner: this, doubtlefs, will be eafy enough to the perfons concerned, without adding more examples to that purpofe. Example III. A man dying leaves to his three daughters an annuity of 201. per ann. each, during their lives, payable out of lands of a much greater value; and he fo ordered it, that, when either of them fhould die, her annuity fhould fall to the other two in equal hares; and, at the death of another of them, the whole is to come to the furvivor for life: their ages at the father's death are 32,22 , and 12 , what is the right of each worth in ready money at 5 per cent.?

The value of the eldeft life is - 12,79 , or 2561.

## That of the next is

The youngeft worth
15,25, or 305
14,14 , or 283
of the firt and third is 10,1

The three joint lives are worth
Firft, 2ofl. per ann. during her life is worth
Secondly, iol. per ann. in reverfion of the young-
eft, to continue from thance during the joint
lives of the other two; found by fubtracting the $\}$
value of the three joint lives from the value of
the firt and fecond jointly
Thirdly, 101. per ann, in reverfion of the fecond, to continue during the joint lives of the firft and
third, found by fubtracting the value of the
three joint lives, from that of the firft and third jointly
Fourthly, 40 l. per ann. in reverfion of the two 7 youngeft lives during her own life, found by fubtracting the value of the longeft of the fecond and third, from that of the longeft of the three lives, is
The whole fum of thefe four values is the eldeft $\}$ daughrer's portion, viz.
By the like procefs, the fecond daughter's right in $\}$
the eftate will appear
And that of the third, or youngeft
The whole value is 1123
And the truth of the work will appear, by finding, according to the method laid down, the value of the whole eftate on the furvivor of the three lives; which, hy the tables, will be found 18,71 years purchafe; and this multiplied by 60 , the whole yearly value of the three annuities, the product is 1123 t. as before.

## LEA

Thus have we given examples in moft of the ufeful cates of this fubject ；by the help whereof，any of the queries that arife about the value of leafes in poffeffion or reverfion，may be folved．

## Remakis

We might very well have concluded this article here，but， confidering that this work might fall into hands，to whom what we have faid on this topic might be ufelefs，on account of the operations for finding the value of the furvivorhip；to do which，the numbers are required to be taken out of the feveral tables，and to be added，fubtracted，\＆c．which to fome perfons may feem fuch an intricacy，as probably to dif－ courage them from endeavouring to become mafters of the fubject：for the eafe and convenience of fuch，therefore，we fhall add tables of the value on the longeft liver of 2 or 3 lives；where the fame may be taken out at once for thefe purpofes，and for any ages，howfoever combined，to every tenth year．
We have likewife added two other chort tables，the one for finding the value of the decimal parts of a year in months； the other，Mhewing the value of the decimal parts of a pound in money；fo that it is but to find the numbers to the right－ hand of the peint in the firlt column of the tables，and，op－ pofite to it in another column，is the value thereof in months in one table，and in money in the other．

Table VIII．
Shewing the value of an annuity for two liyes，that is to con－ tinue＇till both are dead，at $4,5,6,7$ ，and 8 per cent．and to every tenth year of age．

One life ì years old．

| 4 per cent． | 5 per cent． | per cent | per cent | per cent． |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 19.67 | 17.08 | 14.60 | 12.68 | II：44 |
| 20.60 | 17.81 | 15.17 | 13.03 | 11.83 |
| 20.05 | 17.30 | 14.86 | 12.86 | 11.60 |
| 19．21 | 16.67 | 14.38 | 12.62 | I 1.415 |
| 18.42 | 16.06 | ． 3.97 | 12.34 | If．I9 |
| 17.61 | 15.47 | 13.52 | 11.96 | 10.87 |
| 16.73 | 14.80 | 13.01 | 11.55 | 10.52 |
| 15.97 | 14.17 | 12.48 | 12.08 | 10.09 |
| 15.36 | 13.63 | 11.99 | 10.66 | 9.71 |

One life i2 years old．

| One life I2 years old． |  |  |  |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 12 | 21.39 | 18.4 I | 15.59 | 13.24 | 12.02 |
| 22 | 20.88 | 17.96 | 15.40 | 13.19 | 11.96 |
| 32 | 20.33 | 17.46 | 14.99 | 12.99 | 11.74 |
| 42 | 19.58 | 17.03 | 14.76 | 12.87 | 11.65 |
| 52 | 18.97 | 16.59 | 14.43 | 12.59 | 11.44 |
| 62 | 18.30 | 16.08 | 14.05 | 12.30 | 11.21 |
| 72 | 17.70 | 15.64 | 13.72 | 12.02 | 10.95 |
| 82 | 17.26 | 15.27 | 13.40 | 11.76 | 10.75 |


|  | One life 22 years old． |  |  |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 22 | 20.46 | 17.48 | 15.08 | 13.04 | I1．．81 |
| 32 | 19.45 | 16.84 | 14.60 | 12.79 | 11.58 |
| 42 | 18.90 | 16.39 | 14.33 | 12.61 | 11.34 |
| 52 | 18.13 | 15.79 | 13.90 | 12.27 | 11.16 |
| 62 | 17.38 | 15.24 | 13.46 | 11.92 | 10.80 |
| 72 | 16.68 | 14.67 | 13.00 | 11.40 | 10.46 |
| 82 | 16.12 | 14.19 | 12.59 | 11.19 | 10.23 | One life 32 years old．


| 32 | 18.66 | 16.17 | 14.11 | 12.17 | 11.43 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | ---: |
| 42 | 17.83 | 15.55 | 13.68 | 12.22 | 11.04 |
| 52 | 16.91 | 14.90 | 13.21 | 11.85 | 10.76 |
| 62 | 15.95 | 14.18 | 12.66 | 11.42 | 10.41 |
| 72 | 15.08 | 13.46 | 12.07 | 10.91 | 9.96 |
| 82 | 14.40 | 12.87 | 11.55 | 10.46 | 9.53 | One life 42 years old．


| One life 42 years old． |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :--- | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | :---: |
| 42 | 16.79 | 14.76 | 13.12 | 11.80 | 10.72 |  |
| 52 | 15.74 | 14.00 | 12.57 | 11.37 | 10.34 |  |
| 62 | 14.61 | 13.09 | 11.88 | 10.74 | 9.82 |  |
| 72 | 13.44 | 12.13 | 11.06 | 10.09 | 9.29 |  |
| 82 | 12.63 | 11.40 | 10.35 | 9.47 | 8.71 |  |


| One life 52 years old． |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: |
| 52 | 14.48 | 13.04 | 11.82 | 10.75 | 9.87 |
| 62 | 13.12 | 11.94 | 10.93 | 10.03 | 9.29 |
| 72 | 11.79 | 10.81 | 9.96 | 9.18 | 8.56 |
| 82 | 10.66 | 9.80 | 9.05 | 8.39 | 7.81 |

One life 62 years old．

| 62 | 11.45 | 10.53 | 9.74 | 9.05 | 8.48 |
| ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: |
| 72 | 9.79 | 9.13 | 9.56 | 8.01 | 7.54 |
| 82 | 8.27 | 7.74 | 7.28 | 6.86 | 6.48 |

One life 72 years old．

| 72 | 7.69 | 7.28 | 6.93 | 654 | 6.24 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 82 | 5.58 | 5.33 | 5.11 | 4.89 | 4.70 |

One hife 82 vears old．


## LEA

TAble IX．
Whereby is shewn the value of an annuity，in years and de－ cimal parts，for three lives，to continue＇till they are ail dead，at $4,5,6,7$ ，and 8 per cent．

| 产 | 呂 | One life 2 years old． |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 彦 | 4 pe | 5 percent | 6 percerit： | 7per cent | 8 percen ${ }^{\text {a }}$ |
|  | 2 | 2 I .61 | 18.53 | 15.53 | 13.28 | 11.93 |
| － | ${ }^{12}$ | 22.14 | 18.95 | 15.85 | 13.44 | 12.21 |
| 4 | 22 | 21.85 | 18.63 | 15.67 | 13.34 | 11．99 |
| － | 32 | 21.40 | 18.38 | 15.25 | 13.45 |  |
| ， | 42 | 20.94 | 18.06 | 15.36 | 13.33 | 11.90 |
| 0 | 52 | 20.52 | 17.69 | 15.02 | 13.02 | Ir． 76 |
| 운 | － 62 | 20.08 | 17.34 | 14.76 | 13.85 | 11.66 |
|  | 72 | 19.82 | 17.21 | 14.72 | 12.77 | 11.51 |
|  | 82 | 19.67 | 17.08 | 14.59 | 12.68 | II． 44. |
|  | 12 | 22.61 | 19.24 | 16.04 | 13.48 | $\underline{22.28}$ |
| $\varepsilon$ | 22 | 22.31 | 19.00 | 15.98 | 13.42 | 12．27 |
| $\overline{8}$ | 32 | 22.02 | 18.64 | 15.68 | 13.38 | 12.17 |
| 5 | 42 | 21.56 | 18.44 | 15.57 | ＋3．32 | 12.13 |
| \％ | 52 | 21.24 | 18.22 | 15.43 | 13.22 | 12.03 |
| 0 | 62 | 20.93 | 18.02 | 15.33 | 12.15 | 11.90 |
| 을 | － 72 | 20.70 | 17.89 | 15.24 | 12，08 | 11.86 |
|  | 82 | 20.61 | 17.80 | 15.19 | 12.06 | 11，85 |
|  | 22 | 22.12 | 18.74 | 15.84 | 13.47 | 12．08 |
| N | 32 | 21.53 | 18.32 | 15.52 | 13.35 | 12.04 |
| \％ | 42 | 21.21 | 18.11 | 15.44 | 13.30 | 14，96 |
| \％ | 52 | 20.80 | 17.81 | 15.22 | 13.15 | 11.85 |
| $\stackrel{\circ}{\circ}$ | 62 | 20.45 | 17.61 | 15.11 | － 13.06 | 11.76 |
|  | 72 | 20.00 | 17.42 | 14.96 | $\underline{2} 2.90$ | 11.57 |
|  | 82 | 20.06 | 17.27 | 14.85 | 12.76 | 11.51 |
| $\omega$ | 32 | $2 \mathrm{x}, 02$ | 17.83 | 15.28 | 13.37 | 12.06 |
| N | 42 | 20，62 | 17.60 | 15.03 | 13.15 | 11.87 |
| ¢ | 52 | 20.13 | 17.22 | 14.86 | 13.01 | 11.74 |
| － | 62 | 19.66 | 17.03 | 14.69 | 12.90 | II． 65 |
| 은 | 72 | 19.38 | 16.80 | 14.50 | 12.72 | 11.49 |
|  | 82 | 19.22 | 16.67 | 14.39 | 12.64 | II，43 |
| $\stackrel{+}{\text { F }}$ | 42 | 20.06 | 17.22 | 14.82 | 13.03 | 11．82 |
| \％ | 52 | 19.55 | 16.91 | 14.62 | 12.89 | 1 I .63 |
| 長 | 62 | 19.03 | 16.54 | 14.38 | 12．58 | II．41 |
|  | 72 | 18.56 | 16.20 | 14.14 | 12.46 | 11.29 |
| 2 | 82 | 18.34 | 16.08 | 14.04 | 12．35 | II．r9． |
|  | 52 | 18.92 | 16.49 | 14.3 r | $\times 2.61$ | 11.40 |
| 㐍 | 62 | 18.32 | 16.06 | 14.02 | 12.27 | 11.21 |
|  | 72 | 17.73 | 15.68 | 13.71 | 12.10 | İíor |
|  | 82 | 17.62 | 15.48 | 13．52 | 11.98 | 10.88 |
|  | 62 | 17.62 | 15.50 | － 53.60 | 12.04 | 10.98 |
| S | 72 | 17.06 | 15.10 | － 3.29 | 11.80 | 10.74 |
|  | ${ }^{82}$ | 16.15 | 14.83 | 12.23 | 11.57 | 10.53 |
| N | 72 | 16.43 | 14.57 | 12.84 | 12.38 | ＋0．35 |
| N | 82 | 15.97 | 14.59 | $\underline{12.57}$ | 1 I .09 | 10.10 |
| N | ｜82 | 15.42 | 13.68 | 12.05 | 10.72 | 9.77 |


|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ＇ | 22 | 22.71 | 19.30 | 16.12 | 13.46 | 12.28 |
|  | 32 | 22.53 | 19.02 | 15.93 | 13.45 | 12.19 |
| － | 42 | 22.10 | 18.89 | 15.83 | 13.42 | 12.15 |
| $\stackrel{0}{0}$ | 52 | 21.89 | 18.70 | 15.77 | 13.90 | 12.58 |
| 을 | 62 | 21.69 | 18.51 | 15.64 | 13.27 | 12.11 |
|  | 72 | 21.45 | 18.45 | 15.64 | 13.25 | 12.05 |
|  | 82 | 21.39 | 18.39 | 15.58 | 13.22 | 12.02 |
|  | 22 | 22.52 | 19.08 | 16.15 | 13.62 | 12.33 |
| N | 32 | 22.44 | 18.71 | $\times 1.83$ | 13.49 | 12.24 |
| 㚜 | 42 | 21.76 | 18.54 | 15.82 | 13.46 | 12．18 |
|  | 52 | 21.47 | 18.31 | 15.63 | 13.36 | 12.12 |
| － | 62 | 21.18 | 18.15 | 15.54 | 13.31 | 12．08 |
|  | 72 | 20.98 | 18.02 | 15.45 | 13.19 | 11.92 |
|  | 82 | 20.86 | 17.95 | 15.38 | 13.19 | 11.96 |
| N | 32 | 21.64 | 18.34 | 15.53 | 13.40 | 12，17 |
| N | 42 | 21.28 | 18.15 | 15.37 | 13.30 | 12.06 |
| \％ | $5^{2}$ | 20.93 | 17.92 | 15.30 | 13.21 | 1.93 |
| ${ }_{0}$ | 62 | 20.49 | 17.65 | 15.16 | 13.14 | 11.90 |
| 을 | 72 | 20.33 | 17.53 | 15.09 | 13.08 | 11.80 |
|  | 82 | 20.25 | 17.46 | 14.99 | 1299 | 11.71 |
| $\stackrel{\text { N }}{ }$ | 42 | 20.84 | 17.88 | 15.30 | 13.36 | 12.06 |
| 薦 | 52 | 20.45 | 17.65 | 15.21 | 13.22 | 1 I .94 |
| \％ | 62 | 20.08 | 17.37 | 15.00 | 13.04 | 11．79 |
| － | 72. | 19.66 | 17.11 | 1487 | 12.95 | 11.72 |
| $\stackrel{\square}{\square}$ | 82 | 19.60 | 17.04 | 14.78 | 12.89 | 11.66 |
|  | 52 | 19.98 | 17.12 | 14.97 | 13.00 | 11.77 |
| $\mathrm{N}^{\mathrm{N}}$ | 62 | 19.53 | 16.98 | 14.82 | 12.82 | 11.66 |
|  | 72 | 19.17 | 16.72 | 14.55 | 12.67 | 11． 53 |
|  | 82 | 1898 | 16.59 | 14.43 | 12.60 | 11.45 |
|  | 62 | 18.99 | 16.55 | 14.39 | 12.68 | 11.50 |
| ¢ | 72 | 18.54 | 16.27 | 14.22 | 12.45 | 11.34 |
|  | 8 | 18.32 | 16.08 | 14.05 | 12.31 | 11．21 |
| N | 72 | 18.03 | 15.90 | 14.06 | 12.20 | 11.12 |
|  | 82 | 17.73 | 15.65 | 13.72 | 12.03 | 1096 |
|  | 82 | 17.31 | 15.30 | 13.43 | 11.79 | 10.73 |

LEA

|  | $\stackrel{\sim}{2}_{\sim}^{\sim}$ | One life 22 years old. |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ? | ? | 4 percent. | 5 percent. 6 percent. |  | $=\frac{7 \text { percent. }}{13.5^{8}}$ | $\frac{8 \text { per cent. }}{12.27}$ |
|  |  | 22.43 | 18.8 z | 15.99 |  |  |
| N | 32 | 21.74 | 18.34 | 15.58 | 13.38 | 12.12 |
|  | 42 | 21.54 | 1828 | 15.63 | 13.47 | 11.99 |
| 号 | 52 | 21.31 | 18.01 | 15.39 | 13.28 | 11.93 |
|  | 62 | 20.85 | 17.77 | 15.29 | 13.20 | 11.91 |
|  |  | 20.61 | 17.57 | 15.13 | 13.12 | 11.82 |
|  | 82 | 20.46 | 17.46 | 15.07 | 13.04 | 11.79 |
| - | 32 | 21.14 | 17.91 | 15.3 i | 13.33 | 12.09 |
|  | 42 | 20.84 | $17.7^{2}$ | 15.20 | 13.24 | 11.99 |
| 嵩 | 52 | 20.27 | 17.39 | 15.00 | 13.10 | 11.87 |
|  | 62 | 19.93 | 17.15 | 14.86 | 13.81 | 11.77 |
| 을 |  | 19.70 | 16.95 | 1469 | 12.83 | 11.62 |
|  | 82 | 19.56 | 18.83 | 14.60 | 12.80 | 1.5 |
| A | 42 | 20.53 | 17.52 | 15.10 | 13.17 | 11.76 |
| $\stackrel{\stackrel{\rightharpoonup}{\mathbb{\#}}}{\substack{2}}$ | 52 | 19.89 | 17.10 | 14.86 | 13.05 | 11.70 |
|  | 62 | 19.49 | 16.84 | 14.68 | 12.82 | 11.51 |
|  |  | 19.04 | 16.51 | 14.46 | 12.65 | 11.35 |
|  | 82 | 18.02 | 16.38 | 14.34 | 12.59 | 11.33 |
| n ${ }^{6}$ | 52 | 19.30 | 16.64 | 14.56 | 12.78 | 11.59 |
|  | ${ }^{62}$ | 18.81 | 16.32 | 14.33 | 12.61 | 11.42 |
|  | 72 | 18.37 | 15.97 | 14.05 | 12.36 | 11.28 |
|  | 82 | 18.14 | 15.79 | 13.89 | 12.28 | \%.16 |
|  | 62 | 18.22 | 15.87 | 1395 | 12.31 | 11.20 |
| \$ | 72 | 17.71 | 15.50 | 13.69 | 12.07 | 10.94 |
|  | $\stackrel{82}{2}$ | 17.39 | 15.23 | 13.47 | 11.93 | 10.86 |
| - ${ }^{-}$ |  | 17.11 | 15.01 | 13.28 | 11.70 | 10.62 |
|  |  | 16.70 | 14.67 | 13.00 | 11.51 | 10.48 |
| N | 82 | 16.17 | 14.22 | 12.62 | 11 | 10.25 |
| One life 32 years old. |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| N | 32 | 20.63 | 17.49 | 15.01 | 13.34 | 12.18 |
|  | 42 | 20.18 | 17.18 | ${ }^{14.81}$ | 13.13 | 11.84 |
|  | 52 | 19.65 | 16.86 | 14.61 | 13.03 | 11.77 |
|  | 62 | 19.28 | 16.58 | 14.44 | 12.87 | 11.68 |
|  | 72 | 18.85 | 16.30 | 14.22 | 12.66 | 11.53 |
|  | 8 | 18.68 | 16.17 | 14.12 | 12.60 | 11.44 |
|  | $4{ }^{2}$ | 19.64 | 16.80 | 14.56 | 12.91 | 11.63 |
|  | $5^{2}$ | 19.05 | 16.44 | 14.39 | 12.77 | 11.49 |
|  | 62 | 18.51 | 16.07 | 14.09 | 12.56 | 11.33 |
|  | 72 | 17.99 | 15.70 | 13.87 | 12.33 | 12.12 |
|  | 82 | 17.85 | 15.56 | 13.69 | 12.16 | 11.04 |
| $\sim_{N}$ | 52 | 18.34 | 15.99 | 14.07 | 12.52 | . 31 |
|  | 62 | 17.72 | 15.45 | 13.74 | 12.29 | 11.14 |
|  | 72 | 17.19 | 15.12 | 13.41 | 12.01 | 10.92 |
|  |  | 16.93 | 14.91 | 13.22 | 11.89 | 10.77 |
| - 6 | 62 | 16.95 | 14.96 | 1.3 .28 | 11.96 | 10.90 |
|  | 72 | 16.33 | 14.50 | 12.95 | 11.68 | 0.63 |
|  | 82 | 15.98 | 14.19 | 12.67 | 11.39 | 10.41 |
| $N$ | 72 | 15.59 | 13.90 | 12.4 | 11.24 | 10.27 |
|  | 82 | 15.12 | 13.48 | 12.08 | 10.93 | 9.97 |
|  | 82 | 14.50 | 12.95 | 11.63 | 10.54 | 9.59 |
| One life 42 years old. |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | $4{ }^{2}$ | 18.94 | 16.35 | 14.30 | 12.74 | 11.52 |
|  | $5^{2}$ | 17.20 | 15.90 | 14.07 | 12.58 | 11.27. |
|  | 62 | 17.67 | 15.46 | 13.68 | 12.23 | 11.04 |
|  | 72 | 16.95 | 14.94 | 13.35 | 11.98 | 10.89 |
|  | 82 | 16.82 | 14.78 | 13.14 | 11.80 | 10.71 |
|  | 52 | 17.51 | 15.35 | 13.61 | 12.20 | 1.09 |
| $\cdots$ | 62 | 16.76 | 14.87 | 13.35 | 12.06 | 10.98 |
|  | 72 | 16:04 | 14.26 | 12.84 | 11.59 | 10.55 |
|  | 82 | 15.77 | 14.02 | 12.59 | 11.39 | 10.35 |
|  | 62 | 15.90 | 14.12 | 12.67 | 11.43 | 10.42 |
| \% | 72 | 15.04 | 13.48 | 12.22 | 11.07 | 10.12 |
|  | 82 | 14.64 | 13.11 | 11.84 | 10.75 | 9.82 |
|  | 72 | 14.04 | 12.67 | 11.58 | 10.53 | 9.69 |
| T | 82 | 13.47 | 12.18 | 11.09 | 10.12 | 9.31 |
| - | \| 82 | 12.73 | 11.47 | 10.43 | 9.54 | 8.75 |
| One life 52 years old. |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | 16.59 | 14.80 | 13.19 | ${ }^{11.85}$ | 11.23 |
|  | 62 | 15.72 | 14.07 | 12.68 | 11.47 | 10.47 |
|  | 72 | 14.95 | 13.42 | 12.16 | 11.01 | 10.14 |
|  | $\frac{82}{62}$ | 14.51 | 13.07 | 11.84 | 10.78 | 9.89 |
|  | 62 | 14.68 | 13.22 | 11.98 | 10.95 | 10.07 |
|  | 72 | 13.70 | 12.47 | 11.41 | 10.44 | 9.65 |
| $\underline{82}$ |  | 13.15 | 11.96 | 10.95 | 10.06 | 9.29 |
| N | 72 | 12.63 | 11.53 | ${ }^{10.61}$ | 9.73 | 9.08 |
| $\cdots$ |  | 11.85 | 10.85 | 9.99 | 9.22 | 8.51 |
| N/ | $\|82\|$ | 10.78 | 9.92 | 9.15 | 8.48 | 7.89 |
| One life 62 years old. |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | 13.41 | 12.14 | 11.08 | 10.13 | 9.56 |
|  |  | 12.28 | 11.27 | 10.41 | 9.65 | 9.01 |
|  |  | 11.49 | 10.56 | 9.76 | 9.09 | 8.51 |
|  |  | 0.90 | 10.13 | 9.47 | 8.82 | 8.28 |
|  |  | 9.87 | 9.20 | 8.62 | 8.07 | 7.60 |
|  |  | 8.44 | 7.90 | 7.42 | 6.98 | 6.59 |
| One life 72 years old. |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | 8.64 | 8.19 |  |  |
| $\cdots$ | 82 | 7.82 | 7.40 | 7.03 | 6.65 | 6.36 |
|  | $\overline{82}$ | - 5.85 | 5.59 | 5.37 | 5.14 | 4.95 |
| One life 82 years old. <br> 2.80 |  |  |  |  |  |  |

## L. E A

Thale $\dot{X}$.
Shewing the value of the decimal parts of a year, in months and weeks; ufeful for the finding the value of thofe patts in the preceding tables.

| Parts. | $\begin{gathered} \text { Value } \\ \text { in } \\ \mathrm{M} . \mathrm{W} . \end{gathered}$ |  | Parts. | $\left\{\begin{array}{c} \text { Value } \\ \text { in } \\ \text { M. W. } \end{array}\right.$ |  | Parts. | $\begin{gathered} \text { Value } \\ \text { in } \\ \mathrm{M} . \mathrm{W} \end{gathered}$ |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| . 02 | - | 1 | 35 |  | 2 | . 67 | 8 | 3 |
| . 04 | - | 2 | . 37 | 4 | 3 | . 69 | 9 | - |
| . 06 | - | 3 | . 38 |  | - | .78 | 9 | $x$ |
| . 08 | 1 | $\bigcirc$ | . 40 | 5 | 1 | . 73 | 9 | 2 |
| . 10 | 1 | 1 | -42 | 5 | 2 | . 75 | 9 | 3 |
| . 12 | 1 | 2 | . 44 |  | 3 | . 77 | io | - |
| 13 | 1 | 3 | . 46 |  | - | . 79 | 10 | $\underline{1}$ |
| . 15 | 2 | 2 | -48 |  | 1 | . 81 | 10 | 2 |
| 17 | 2 | 1 | . 50 |  | 2 | . 83 | ro | 3 |
| .19 | 2 | 2 | . $5^{2}$ | 6. | 3 | . 85 | $1 i$ |  |
| . 21 | 2 | 3 | . 54 | 7 | - | . 87 | $1:$ |  |
| . 23 | 3 | - | . 56. | 7 | 1 | . 88 | 11 |  |
| . 25 | 3 | 1 | . 58 | 7 | 2 | . 90 | 11 | 3 |
| . 27 | 3 | 2 | . 60 |  | 3 | . 92 | 12 | - |
| . 29 | 3 | 3 | . 62 | 8 | 0 | . 94 | 12 | t |
| .35 | 4 | - | . 63 |  | 1 | . 96 | 12 | 2 |
| .33 | 4 | 1 | . 65 | 8 | 2 | . 98 | 12 | 3 |

TAbite IX.
Shewing the value of the decimal parts of a pound, in chits lings and pence, at one view.

| Parts. |
| :---: |
| .004 |
| .008 |
| .012 |
| .017 |
| .021 |
| .025 |
| .029 |
| .033 |
| .037 |
| .042 |
| .046 |
| .059 |
| .054 |
| .058 |
| .062 |
| .066 |
| .070 |
| .075 |
| .079 |
| .083 |
| .087 |
| .091 |
| .096 |
| .100 |
| .11 |
| .12 |
| .14 |
| .15 |
| .16 |
| .17 |
| .18 |
| . .20 |
| .21 |


| $\left.\begin{array}{c}\text { Parts } \\ \hline .22 \\ .24 \\ .25 \\ .26 \\ \hline .27 \\ .28 \\ .30 \\ .31 \\ \hline .32 \\ .34 \\ .35 \\ .36 \\ \hline .37 \\ .38 \\ .40 \\ .41 \\ \hline .42 \\ .44 \\ .45 \\ .46 \\ \hline .47 \\ .48 \\ .50 \\ -51 \\ \hline .52 \\ .54 \\ .55\end{array}\right]$ |
| :--- |



| Parts. | s. did |
| :---: | :---: |
| . 64 | 12:09 |
| . 65 | 13 : 00 |
| . 66 | $13: 03$ |
| . 67 | 13 : 96 |
| . 68 | 13 : 09 |
| .70 | 14.00 |
| . 71 | 14:03 |
| . 72 | 14:06 |
| $\cdot 74$ | 14 : 09 |
| . 75 | 15:00 |
| . 76 | $15: 03$ |
| . 77 | 15:06 |
| . $7^{8}$ | 15:09 |
| . 80 | 16:00 |
| . 81 | 16:03 |
| . 82 | 16:06 |
| . 84 | 16:09 |
| . 85 | 17 : 00 |
| . 86 | $17: 03$ |
| . 87 | 17:06 |
| . 88 | 17:09 |
| . 90 | 18:00 |
| . 91 | 18:03 |
| . 92 | $18: 06$ |
| . 94 | 18:09 |
| . 95 | 19:00 |
| . 96 | 19:03 |
| . 97 | 19:06 |
| . 98 | 19:09 |
| 1.00 | 20:00 |
| 1.01 | 20:03 |
| 1.02 | 20:05 |
| 1.04 | $20 \cdot 09$ |

## Further REMARKs on this article.

The reader will pleafe to obferve, that the foundation of thefe tables are the principles of the learned Dr. Halley and Mr. Abraham De Moivre; whofe reputations for this kind of ftudies have been efteemed fuperior to all others: and Mr. Richards, in the preceding calculations, has applied their principles to the feveral ufes before reprefented: but, notwithflanding the authority of great names, the principles, rules, and computations, laid down by thefe learned gentlemen, have been objected to; and, indeed, with no little colour of reafon and plaufibility; as appears from the objections made thereto, by that judicious gentleman Weyman Lee, Efq; in his Effay to afcertain the Value of Leafes and Annuities for Years and Lives, \&kc. and alfo by that ingenious gentleman Mr. Thomas Simpfon, in his Traft entitled, The Doctrine of Annuities and Reverfions, deduced from general and evident Principles, \&c. The lateft author, who has obliged the public with fomething new upon this fubject, is Mr. James Hardy, in his book printed in 1753, entitled, A Complete Syftem of Intereft and Annuities; tounded upon new, eafy, and rational principles, $\& x$. which feems to be a work of no lefs merit than either of them. Upon the whole, however, this fubject does not appear to be yet fettled upon fuch a bafis, as to obtain in univerfal practice, according to the ferrtiments of either of thefe learned and judicious gentlemen, who have fo laudably diftinguifhed themfelves therein. See the articles Annuities, Life, or Lives, Lotteries, Money, Mortality [Bills of Mortality]; uader which feveral heads, we fhall endeavour to give the fubftance of what has been faid moft pertionently upon this fubject.

LEATHER

## L E A

## LEA

1. EATHER, is the ikin of feveral forts of beafts, dreffed and reared for the ufe of the various manufacturers, whole bu it is to make them up, according to their different employments. The butcher, and others who flay them off the carcafes, difpofe of them raw or falted to the tanner and awyer, they to the fhamoy, moracco, and other kind of eather-dreflers, who prepare them according to their refpective arts, in order to vend them among the curriers, glovers, arnefs-makers, coach makers, faddlers, breeches-makers, gil , nd all in any way concerned in the article of leather.
Leather has divers names, according to the ftate wherein it s, and according to the different kinds of fkins whereof it is prepared, and it's peculiar qualities when fo prepared.
(1.) The fkin is raw as it comes off of the animal. (2.) Some fe falted with fea-falt and allum, or with natron, which is fecies of falt-petre, or white falt-wort, to prevent corruption in keeping, or fending to diftant tanneries during hot eafons.
Skins dried with the hair on, ate commonly thofe of oxen and cows, or buffaloes, either tame or wild.-Moft of thofe in France come from foreign countries. The places which furnih them with the largef quantity, are Peru, the ille of St Domingo, Barbary Cape Verd ifles, the river Senegal in Africa, Mufcovy, Ireland, the illand of Cuba. Thofe of this latter place are the moft efteemed; they are called Ha vannah frins, from the name of the capital city of that illand, whither they are carried, in order to be fent to Spain, and from thence into other parts of Europe.-After thefe fkins are ftript of their hair, they are fold to the tanner. See Tanner, and Sxins.
The three principal affortments of leather are tanned or tawed, and oil and allum leather, all which are dreffed in fome yards, as they are by Shipton and fons of Watford. If we reflect on the number of fkins of all forts which this kingdom produces, the prodigious quantity of many kinds that are imported from Spain, Portugal, Ireland, and from our own colonies * in general, under the various denominations of hides, deer-ikins, deer-pelts, half-dreffed ditto, \&c. if this be confidered, and alfo that moft, if not all of thefe are dreffed here, many manufactured into a variety of things for our own confumption, and very large quantities of the feveral forts of leather wrought and unwrought (tanned in particular) exported; it will be readily granted, that leather is a itaple commodity, that may very juftly be ranked in the firft clafs of thofe belonging to this kingdom.

* Our late accounts from South Carolina inform us, that they exported from thence, in about 12 months, no lefs than 303 hogheads of deer-Ikins, which, upon a modelt computation, is 10,000 dikins.


## Remarks.

It may be affirmed, with great truth, that the fkins of our own production, and thofe imported from our North American Colonies, when drefled in this kingdom, make the beft leather in the world, and therefore is an article of very great importance to the trade of the nation; but, unlers fome proper regulations are made in relation to this branch of trade, we are in a fair way foon to lofe no inconfiderable part of it, as will appear hereafter. For the king of Pruffia hath lately eftablifhed this manufacture in feveral parts of his dominions, which, with the conduct of France in regard to the fame, is likely to do this kingdom no fmall detriment in this particular.

## Remarks fince the laft war, and Definitive Treaty

 of 1763 .By the large territories ceded to the crown of Great-Britain in North America, by the Definitive Treaty, 'tis to be hoped we hall uie every meafure to obtain the ftrict friendigip and alliance of the Indian Nations inhabiting there; in which care, we fhall not want great plenty of kins to carry on this branch of traffic at the cheapest Rates, and thereby to improve in every part relative to the manufacture thereof, in the moft extenfive manner.
The various trades to which the epithet leather is annexed, are as follow, viz. leather breeches-maker, leather-cutter, leather-dreffer, leather-dyer, leather-parer and grounder, leather-feller. We fhall fpeak of thefe in the order wherein they are mentioned.
Leather Breeches Maker, is a bufinefs fprung from the glover, and is a trade, whofe number of artizans has greatly increafed within thefe few years, and employs a great many hands in all parts of the kingdom, there being fcarce a mar-ket-town or village of any note, but fome of this trade may be found therein: and it may be cruly obferved, that fome of the prefent mafters of this bulinefs, in the cities of London and Weftminfter, have brought it to fogreat perfection, that what was thought to be a garment fit to be worn only by the laborious, is become fathionable, and univerfally worn, from the tradefmen to thofe of the firft rank in the kingdom ; and may, with fuitable encouragement, become a very profitable mercantile commodity, when exported to proper markets, the beft London made leather breeches be-
ginning to be efteemed, and to be worn in many parts abroad, not excepting even fome very hot countries.
The forts of leather breeches are various; fome being made of deer, fheep, and goat-fkins; others of calf, lamb, and beaverfkins. The two firft forts are the prineipal, the confumption whereof is of more confequence than may at firft view appear. The deer-fkins being chiefly imported from our colonies, and the only commodities (the half dreffed ones in particular) the Indians have to exchange with our Indian traders in North America, for what they want of them: and as this commerce with the Indians may increafe, the import of deer-fkins will do fo in the like proportion; confequently the price muft fall, if a proper vent be not found; and, in that caie, a ftop may, in fome meafure, be put to that branch of our trade.
The confumption of the fecond fort, i. e. the fheep-fkin kind, is, in fome degree, an help to the woollen trade; for, if the fell-monger cannot find a market for the pelt, it's value will, of courfe, enhance the price of wooll.
This being the cafe, may it not be worth confideration to enquire how the confumption may be effectually fupported? In anfwer to which it may be faid, (II) By the makers taking due care to manufacture them in the beft manner, and felling them as low as poffible. (2.) By the merchants making trial of a fmall quantity of thofe forts, which are not perithable, nor too low priced; which has been done, and good returns made for them. And, in order to encourage the maker, the exporter, and the foreign markets, (3.) by the parliament's taking off the drawback on undreffed deer-fkins, and giving fuch a bounty, or allowing fuch a drawback on the exportation of buck, doe, and fheep-fikin breeches, as may appear nearly adequate to the duties, and the excife which the fkins and leather have paid. As the duties and excife are the great obitruction to the exportation of leather breeches, it may be conducive to the general good, if our fuperiors would pleafe to confider, that, as this article now ftands, our politic rivals, the French, have, and do actually buy our deer-fkins undreffed, taking the drawback on exportation, and drefs and manufacture them at home, and fend thern in breeches to a foreign market, where they have fold very well (though inferior in many refpects to thofe that are made in London) which feems to be owing 10 our ill-judged impofts, duties, and excifes on leather. See the article Labour.
Leather-Cutter and Currier, is a bufinefs in London of large extent, and is,generally carried on by thofe who were originally curriers; berween whom and the worbipful company of cordwainers in London, there was fome fcw years fince difpute at law, concerning the right of cutting leather; which, after expending fome thoufands of pounds, ended with each party's fitting down with their own cofts. To curry a kkin, is to finifh it after it comes from the tanner; the art confifteth in cutting them to a proper ground, waxing, colouring, and making them fit for the ufe of feveral manufactures. It is deemed a good employment for mafter and journeyman, efpecially as they now cut large quantities of bucks and buffs into foals for thoes and boots, and of calves leather for upper-leathers for fhoes and legs for boots; which they fell to many fhoemakers in town and country, wholefale and retail, and deal largely in all the forts of uncut, tanned, and other leather It is a bufinefs, that, in it's prefent fituation, requires a good capital; the tanner felling chiefly for ready money, and the returns generally confiderable, with fome * very large.

- There is one on Snow-Hill, London, faid to retura near 40,0001. per ann.

Leather-Dresser. We have before obferved, that leather might be divided into three affortments, i. e. tanned or tawed, oil and allum leather; and the dreffers into the like number. For the tanned or tawed leather, fee Tanner. Thofe who drefs in oil and allum come under this article, and are called leather-dreffers. The art of dreffing fkins in oil is a bufinefs of large extent, and very beneficial to this kingdom. To defcribe every procefs in this att is needlefs; it may be fufficieht to fay, that when the fkins are put into work, they are firt foaked, then thrown into the lime-pit, when taken thence are pulled and delivered to the friezer, then ftruck with the oil and fent to the mill; when they are milled fufficiently, they are thrown into the drench to be fcoured, (then by fome fcudded) which done, they are hung upon the hooks to dry; after which they are deemed leather, and when the proper officers have weighed and marked them, in order to effimate the excife duty thereon, they are fit for the market, or to be fent to the refpective proprictors. The forts of flins dreffed in oil, are deer, fhecp, and lamb (fome few goat, and others not worth mentioning) of which prodigious quantities tie confumed, when wrought into the different manufactures made thereof. It is a fourithing bufinefs in moft patts of the kingdom ; it's profeffors (thofe efpecially who drefs their own fkins) being men of large fortunes, and dealing for very confidetable fums: London, Briftol, and Exeter, are the principal markets for oil-leather *, al though there are others, and oil-mills fet up within thefe few years, in feveral part of the kingdom.

- The oil they ufe is Newfound!and, i. e. cod's liver oil, of which they confume a grear quantity.


## LEA

Some of this bufinefs make from their pieces a large quantity of glue, which is judged to be the beft that is; that made by Shipton and fons of Watford in particular.-It may, perhaps, be of fervice for the farmer to know, that the flefhings and fhavings, made by friezing the fkins, is a very rich manure.
The allum leather-dreffer is one, that underflandeth the manner of dreffing fkins in allum, of which there is a confiderable confumption; the att confifteth in properly foaking, limcing, wringing*, and friking them in a liquor compofed of water, falt, and allum, then drying them properly ; poied of water, which done, and the excife account taken, they are fit for which done, and the excife account taken, they are and lambs and a large quantity of kid.

* Some forts are not wrang, nor any by fome dreffers.

Leather-Dyer. This is an art of which there are but few in the trade ; their bufinets is to dye, colour, oil, and allum leather, for the manufacturers; which they do of all colours, fome of them to a very grear nicety. This profeffion hath fuf fered by black-ram-fkin breeches not being fo generally worn now, as they were before the death of her late majefty. The mourning for her occafioning a large demand for black ram lamb-fkins, obliged the manufacturers to dye fome fkins that were not quite proper; and the dyer being preffed to expedite them too faft, were the true caufes that many of them did not come up to the character they bore before that time: the confequence of this was (and ever will be in fuch caifes) a decline in their confumption; notwithfanding which, there is not fo good or ferviceable a commodity of the colour as black ram-ikin breeches are, when made as they ought to be. We take notice of this as a caution to all manufacturers, to be careful how they vend an indifferent commodity, for the fake of a prefent profit; for it will prove in the run of trade to be a future lofs, to all coricerned in that manufacture; therefore this hould never be done, on any confideration whatfoever.
Leather-Parer and Grounder is an art, by which it's profeffors give the finilhing ftroke to all forts of oil, allum, and fome tanned leathers. It confifteth in bringing the oil leather to it's proper face, by pareing off the furface left on it by the dreffer, and grounding it with a ftone, compofed or made of pieces of the pumice-ftone; and in wafhing and grounding the allum and tanned leather, and making all fit for the ufe of the feveral manufacturers. It is a laborious art, that affordeth a good maintenance to the mafter, and good wages to the journeyman.
Leather-Seller is a bufinefs that is followed by many in this city, and feveral other parts of the kingdom. They buy large quantities of undreffed deer fkins of the importers: oil, allum, and fome forts of tanned leather of the dreffers; all which they fell to the manufacturers.-It is a very genteel bufinefs, but their returns being large and flow, (they buying all their undreffed deer-fkins with ready money, and giving large credit) it requires a very large capital to carry it on. In the city of London they are an incorporated company, \&c. and generally have with an apprentice 1001 . frequently more.

## The chief laws of England relating to leather.

There fhall be paid for all fkins and hides, and pieces of fkins and hides imported, the duties following, over and above all other cuftoms.
For all deer--kins dreffed in oil or allum, or otherwife perfectly dreffed and imported, 6 d . per pound.
For all lofhee, buffalo, elke, or any other hides dreffed in oit, 4 d . per pound.
For Ruffia hides imported, 2 d . per pound.
For tanned hides and calf-fkins imported, 1 d. $\frac{1}{2}$ per pound. For horfe, mare, or gelding's hides, imported and dreffed in allum and falt, or meal, or otherwife tawed, is. per hide. For hides of fteers, cows, or any other hides imported, and dreffed in allum and falt, or meal, or otherwife tawed, 2 s . for every hide.
For calf-fkins and kipps imported, dreffed in allum, falt, or meal, or otherwife tawed, id. $\frac{1}{2}$ per pound.
For all flink calf's-fkins imported and dreffed in allum and falt, or otherwife, with the hair on, rd . per pound; if without the hair, $\frac{1}{2} \mathrm{~d}$. per pound, and the like $\frac{x}{2} \mathrm{~d}$, for dog's 1 kins. For cordivants, 4 s . per dozen imported.
For goat-ikins not ufually called cordivants, imported and dreffed in oil or altum, falt, meal, or otherwile, 6 d . per $l \mathrm{~b}$. For all kid-ikins imported, dreffed or undreffed, is. per dozen; and, if any of the kid-fkins fhall be dreffed after imported, no farther duty fhall be paid.
For all theep fkins imported and dreffed in oil, I s. per dozen; and upon all imported fheep. fkins and lamb-fkins dreffed in allum, falt, or meal, or tawed, 6 d . per dozen.
For all hides and Ik ins, and pieces imported, tanned, tawed, or drefled, and not before charged; and for all wares mare into manufacure of leather, or whercot the greareft part' s leather, a duty afier the rate of 151 . for every 1001, of the real alu', to be paid by the importer.

For hides tanned in England, is. per pound.
For calf's s-fkins, kipps, hog fkins, and dog.fkins, tanned in England, Id. per pound.
For goat-1kins tanned with fumac, or otherwife in refembling Spanith learher, 2 d . per pound.
For all fheep fkins, which thall be tanned for roanes in Eng land, ad per pound.
For all Gheep-1kins and lamb-fkins tanned in England for gloves and bazils, a half penny per pound.
For all other fkins and pieces of fkins (not before charged) and tanned in England, a duty after the rate of 15 l. for eveiy rool. of the true value, to be paid by the tanners.
For hides of horfes, mares, and geldings, drefied in allum, falt, meal, or tawed, in England, is. per hide.
For hides of fteers, cows, or any other hides dreffed in allum, falt, or meal, 2 s, per hide.
For calf-fkins and kipps dreffed in allum, falt, or meal in England, Id. per pound.
For all flink calf lkins dreffed with the hair on, is. 6 d . per dozen.
For all buck and doe. fkins dreffed in allum, falt, or meal in England, or tawed, 3 3d. per pound.
For all, kid-fkins, 6d. per dozen.
For goat-fkins, is. 6d. per dozen
For Cheep-fkins and lamb fkins, a halfpenny per pound.
And for all other 1 kins and parts of ikins, tawed in England, fifteen pounds in the hundred of the true value, and proportionably for greater or leffer quantities; all the duties to be paid by the tawers or makers thereof into leather.
For all hides and fkins dreffed in oil in England, 4 d . per pound.
For deer-fkins, beaver-fkins, goat-fkins, and calf's-fkins, dreffed in oil in England, 4d, per pound.
For theep-fkins drefled in oil, and for lamb-fkins, Id. per pound.
For all other fkins and parts of fkins dreffed In oil, fifteen pounds for every hundred pounds of the cuue value, and fo proportionably.
Tanned hides are fuch as are tanned in ooze, made of the bark of trees, of fymac. Hides drefled in oil, are fuch as are made into leather, in oil or any liquor, of which the chief ingredient is oil; tawed hides are fuch as are dreffed in allum, falt, or meal.
For all vellum and parchment made in England, or imported, after the rate of is. per dozen; for vellum imported, and for parchment imported, 6 d . per dozen; and the fame, if made in England, to be paid by the maker.
When the duty is paid on ikins imported, the officer of the cuftoms fhall mark them, to thew that the duty is paid.
If the raw hide of any ox, bull, fleer, or cow, or the fkin of a calf, fhall wilfully or negligently be gafled or cut in the flaying, or, being gafhed, Thall be offered to fale by any other butcher, then he who gaifheth it, or who offered it to fale, fhall forfeit 2s. 6 d . for every hide, and as. for every calf's-fkin, one moicty to the poor where the fame fhall be offered to fale or found, the other moiety to the informer.
A tanner thaving a hide or calf's-fkin before it it thorougbly tanned, fo that it is impaired and the duty diminifhed, the fame fhall be forfeited, or the value thereof, one moiety to the crown, and the other to the informer.
Tanners, \&c. fhall not ufe any place for drying hides on fkins, \&c. without giving notice to the proper officer of the places for drying and keeping their hides.
Collar-makers, glovers, bridle-cutters, and others who drefs fkins in allum, \&c. and who cut the fame into wares, fhall be accounted tawers, and fubject to the penalties and forfeitures aforefaid, and thall be charged with the duties before the fkins be cut and converted into wares.
Where hides or leather manufactures are exported, in fuch a cafe, upon fhipping them, and upon fufficient fecurity given to the cuftomer, that fuch hides or ware fhall not be relanded in England, the culfomer fhall give the exporter a certificate in titing of the kinds, qualities, and weight of the hides, calf-fkins, and wares exported; and, upon producing that certificate to the collector of the duties at the port where they fhall be exported, then he, or in his default the commiffioners of the duties, fhall repay two-thirds of the duties which were before charged for the faid hides, \&cc. and wares fo thipped to be exported.
Wares made of hides or flins, thall have now drawback, as made wares, in refpect of being dreffed, or curried by a currier.
All Theep fkins and lamb-fkins, tanned, tawed, or dreffed, which are chargeable with any duties by the act 9 Ann. Atall, upon exportation thereof, have a drawback or allowance of two thirds of the duties ufual, as upon exportion of hides and calf-fkins.

Some other of the laws and regulations in England in regard to leather tanned.

* As manufactures of tanned leather, fuch as boots, fhoes, gloves, or other goods and wares, are, ipon exportation,


## LEA

ntitled to a drawback or repayment of the excife duties; herefore, befides making an entry as for other goods, the enter muft on the bill of entry, give a certificate of the kind ands, as a foundation for making ont a debenture to obtain the drawback, the form of which certificate muft be as in the following example:
*9 Ann. cap. 11. §. 39. 10 Ann. cap. 26. §.4. 16th of February 1730.-No. 26.
In the Taviftock of London, Daniel Bright, malter, for Jamaica.

William Türner.
Four dozen and an half of mens leatherheel fhoes

Containing two hundred forty Three dozen of womens fhoes Fifteen dozen of boys and girls fhoes nine pounds.

Thefe are to certify, That the fhoes above-mentioned, weighing two hundred forty-nine pounds weight, were made of tanned hides and calf-kins, chargeable with a duty of one penny per pound weight, by an act of parliament of the. ninth year of her late majelty queen Anne; and an additional duty of one halfpenny per pound weight, by an act of the tenth year of her faid late majefty's reign.

William Turner.
And, before the faid manufactures of tanned leather are fhipped off, fufficient fecurity muft be given for the due exportation, in the following manner :

## A bond for the exportation of manufactures of tanned leather.

Know all Men by thefe prefents,
Whereas the above-bounden William Turner hath this day entered outwards in the port of Southampton, on board the Taviftock of Lorrdon, Daniel Bright, mafter, for Jamaica, four dozen and a half of mens leather-heel thoes, three dozen of womens hoos, and fifteen dozen of boys and girls fhoes, made of tanned hides and calf fkins, weighing two hundred and forty-nine pounds weight, chargeable with a duty of one penny per pound weight,' by an act of parliament of the ninth year of the reign of her late majefty queen Anne; and an additional duty of one halfpenny per pound weight, by an act of the tenth year of her faid late majefty queen Anne: And whereas the faid William Turner, upon the exportation of the faid hoes, is to have an allowance or drawback, according to the faid aets of parliament on that behalf made:
Now the condition of this obligation is fuch, That if the faid thoes and every part thereof, thall be really and truly cxported into parts beyond the feas, and no part thereof be relanded, or unilhipped with intent to be relanded, or brought on fhore again in any part or parts of Great-Britain ; then this obligation to be void, or elfe to remain and be in full force and virtue.
Sealed and delivered in
William Turner*. the prefence of

William Turner*.
Daniel Bright*:
A. B. Collector.
B. C. Comptroller.

A debenture for hides and calves-1kin leather, tanned, tawed, or dreffed, exported.
-Port of Southampton,

* Thefe are to certify, That Bartholomew Richardfon did enter with us the 16 th day of February 1730 , in the Diligence of Briftol, Henry Hopkins mafter, for the Streights, twelve bales of tanned hides and calf-ikin leather, containing one hundred and fix hundred weight, one quarter, and nine pounds avoirdupoife weight; and hath made oath, that all the tanned hides and calf-1kins contained in the faid twelve bales' refpectively (weighed as above-mentioned)' were marked with the marks and ftamps denoting the charging of the duties of one penny and one half-penny per pound, payable for the fame by the reveral acts of parliament made in that behalf, and not with the marks or ftamps denoting the charging the duty of one half-penny per pound, as being fock in hand, the 24 th day of June 17 II . Certified this igth day of March 1730.
A. B. Collector, B. C. Cuftomer, C. D. Comptroller.
* 9 Ann. cap. 11. §. 39. 10 Ann. cap. 26. §.4,5.

Bond is taken in the penalty of The one hundred and fix one hundred pounds, that all the faid tanned hides and calffkin leather fhall be exported into foreign parts, and fhall not be relanded or brought on thore again in any port or ports of Great-Britain.

## A B. Collector.

C. D. Comptroller,

Yol. II. hundred weight, one quarter, and nine pounds of tanned hides and calfkins above-mentioned, were fhipped the 18th of February laft. Certified the 22d of March 1730.
E. F. Searcher.
F. G. Surveyor
G. H. Land-waiter

On the back of the aforefuid debenture muft be endorfed the duties to be repaid, as follows:
The two third parts of the old duty payable by 7. s. d. the 9 th of queen Anne, to be repaid for the -tanued hides and calf- -kins within mentioned,

33 1 $7^{\frac{6}{2}}$ amount to thirty-three pounds one thiling and feven pence half-penny
The two third parts of the additional duty pay-
able by io Ann. to be repaid for the faid hides and Ikins, amount to fixteen pounds ten Chil. $18 \quad 10 \cdot 9^{\frac{1}{2}}$ lings and nine pence half penny - -

The total - 49125

## A. B. Collector C. D. Comptroller

Note. Hides and calf-fkins dreffed, or curried, are to be allowed one periny per pound weight. io Ann. cap. 26. 6. 26. Sheep and lamb-lkins tanned, tawed, or dreffed, are to be allowed two-third parts of the duties formerly paid. 12 Ann. сар. 9.8 .69 .

* The debenture being thus executed by the officers of the cuftoms, the fame is to be delivered to the exporter, in order to be produced to the collector of the daties on bides and fkins at the port of exportation; who is forthwith, out of the monies in his hands arifing by the faid duties, to repay the two-thirds, (as above) of the duties which were before paid; or in default thereof, the commifioners of the faid duties are to repay the fame.
* 9 Ann. cap. 11. §. 40. 10 Ann. cap. 26. §.5.

A debenture for manufactures of tanned leather.
Port of Southampton,

* William Turner did enter with us the 16 th of February 1730, in the Taviltock of London, Daniel Bright matter, for Jamaica, four dozen and an half of mens leather heel hhoes, three dozen of womens fhoes, fifteen dozen of boys and girls fhoes, made of tanned hides and calf-fkins, weighing two hundred forty-nine pounds weight, chargeable with a duty of one penny per pound weight, by an act of parliament of the ninth year of the reign of ber late majefty queen Anne, and an additional duty of one halfpenny per pound weight, by an act of parliament of the tenth year of her faid late majefty's reign.
A. B. Collector, B.C. Cuftomer, C. D. Comptroller:
* 9 Ann. cap. 1 I. §. 39. ió Ann, cap. 26. §. 4 .

Bond is taken in the penalty of The fhoes above-mentioned four pounds, that the thoes above-mentioned, and every part thereof, hall be exported for parts beyond the feas, and not relanided or brought on fhore again in any part or parts of Great-Britain.
containing two bundted forty-nine pounds weight, were hiipped the 16th of February laft. Certified the 2oth of March 1730.
A. B. Collector.
D. E. Searcher.
C. D. Comptroller.
E. F. Surveyor
F. G. Land-waiter

On the back of the aforefald debenture mult be endorfed the duties to be repaid, as follow :
The old dutv payable by the ninth of Anne; to 7 1. s. d.
be repaid for the floes within mentioned, a. $1 \times 9$
mounts to obe pound and nine-pence -
The additional duty payable by the tenth of
$\left.\begin{array}{l}\text { Anne, to be repaid for the faid fhoes, amounts } \\ \text { to ten thillings and four pence half-penny - }\end{array}\right\}$
to ten fhillings and four pence half-penny -
I II I

## $\left.\begin{array}{l}\text { A. B. Collector } \\ \text { C. D. Comptroller }\end{array}\right\}$ of the cuftoms.

* The debenture being thus executed by the officers of the cuftoms, the fame is to be delivered to the exparter, in order to be produced to the collector of the duties on hides and fkins at the port of exportation, or to the commifioners for managing the faid duries; who are forthwith, out of the monies arifing for the fame duties, to repay (as above) one penny balf-penny for every pound thereof; although the marks and famps to denote the payment of the duties do not appear on fuch fhocs [or other wares.] Relanded, forfeited with treble the value.
*. 9 Ainn. cap. 11. 5. 41. 10'Ann. cap. 26.5.4. 12 Ann. cap.9. §.68.
Remarks on Leather-Dressing in general.
Although there is no litle difference between the dreffers cf Ahamoy, allum!teather, Hungary leather, Morocco leather, the tanner, andrparchment-maker"; yet the k ins which pa/s through the hands of feveral workmen, ought to have been, for the moft part at leatt, wafhed of the blood and impuriti s in a rumining water; fet to drain; worked with hands, $s$ pounded with wooden peftles in a vat; put into the pit (mace in the ground, and bordered with wood, or flone and mortar) filled with water in which quick lime is diflolved, in or-


## LEA

LEA
der to loofen the hair, that it may be caflily rubbed off with out injuring the Ikin; drawn out, and fet to drain on the edge of the pit; ftretched on the leg or horfe, in order to have the hair ficraped off with a blunt iron knife, or a wooden cylinder; pared off the membranes on the fethy fide, and of the fcabs or roughnefs on the grain fide with a charp knife, rubbed with a whetfone on the fame horfe, to take off any particles of the lime or other thing, which may occafion hardneffes; thickened by different forts of powder, whereby they become greater in bulk, and fo much lighter, as gradually to rife to the furface of the water; ftretched out green or half dried, and piled one over another; or put up feparate after dried to a cruft; hung out to air upon poles, lines, or any other way: which mult be repeatedly done in the dreffing of fmall ikins.
This alternate tranfition from the liquid of the air into that of water, and from water into the air, with the affiftance of the lime, falts, and oils, opens the inmolt fibres of the fkin fo effectually, as greatly to facilitate the introduction of fubfances proper for making them pliant without rendering them thinner.
Natural philofophy would be embarraffed to fettle the order and number of thefe operations, by dint of reafon à priori alone: but what the mof penetrating genius has never been able to invent, frequent handling of the fame thing brings a man to practife with eafe and fuccefs. Common workmen continue to do the fame thing fcrupuloully by habit. One of them, more expert than the reft, and whofe experience makes up all his philofophy, overfees the whole, judges of the degree of drynefs and moifture, hardnefs and foftnefs, determines juftly; and either repeats, lengthens, or fhortens the procefles.
-Thefe procefles, though really the fame in the four or five principal dreffings of leather, are fo different in regard to the manner of executing them, and the time required in them, that the knowledge of all the minute particulars is requifite for him who would underftand the trade to perfection.
The allum leather-drefferdreffes all forts of white leather, from the ox-hide to the lamb-fkin. He works chiefly for the faddler and glover. For dreffing the faddler's leather, he ufes bran, fea-falt and allum. For that which the glover ufes, after the common preparatives, he firf employs bran, and then with falt, allum, fine flour, and yolks of eggs mixed in hot water, he makes a fort of pap, with which the ikins are fmeared in a trough.
The thamoy drefler foaks in oil *, not only the fkins of the true thamoy, which is a wild goat, but likewrife thofe of all other goats, though much inferior to the true, and even fheep. fkins, which he dreffes like fhamoy.

- The fhamoy leather-drefler ufes $\mathfrak{f i h}$-oil.

The tanner ufes the bark of young oaks, from eighteen to thirty years old, ground in a tanning-mill; in which he foaks fkins more or lefs, according to the different fervices expected from them, and their chief ufe is to remain firm and keep out water.
Whereas the tanner's way of dreffing leather in lime and tan, takes up two or three years; the Hungary * leather-dreffer allows but three or four weeks to that which paffes through his hands. He fupplies the harnefs-makers, faddlers, belt-makers, and all other trades that ufe not only white and allum leather, or oiled and tanned leather, but alfo Ikins coloured grey with ink, and dreffed in tallow, which is the diftinetive work of the Hungarian leather-dreffer $\dagger$.

* The Hungary leather-dreffer employs fuet or tallow.
$t$ The leather.dreffers in England drefs this fort of leather to great perfection.
His name (Hongreyeur in French) and method came from Hungary, whither a French workman went, by order of Henry IV. to learn the trade by ftealth; and thereby to lower the price of harneffes, and feveral other things wanting in his armies, made of leather.
The tanner, in certain cafes, inftead of tan, ufes redon, which is a plant cultivated much in Gafoony, and very common in Polifh Ruffia.-It, ferves chiefly for tanning ram and fheep-ikins, which the French call bafanes: but it is alfo ufed in dreffing Ruffia leather, which the Polifh Ruffians make a great myftery of, though there is a very good manufature of that fort at St. Germain en Laye.
The confit and fumac are litttle in ufe but for Morocco leather. The confit, into which goat- kins are put after the common preparations, is a large tub of warm water, wherein they are thrown, after having diffolved therein a very cheap fubtance taken from the animal kingdom, viz. the fweepings of dog-kennels; for there is nothing in nature, but what the philofophic artift can ufefully apply.
The fumac is taken from the vegetable kingdom. It is a duft, which comes on the leaves and fmall branches of the plant called rhus, or fumac. It is fumac, with galls and allum, that the Morocco leather.dreffers chiefly ufe; whofe intention is to give a grain to goar-1kins, and thereby to render them furceptible of the moilt beautiful colours. They call grain thofe little wrinkles or furrows, which run all over

5
the fulface of Morocco leather, as alfo that of calves and cows- leather, which they bring to a refemblance of ir, by dint of wathing, pounding, wringing, and folding the ikins different ways. They ule allo water tinged with ruft of iron, which ferves to give a black colour; and laque [fee LaQUe] and other fubitances, which colour the fikins red, yellow, \&c.
The workmen, who give the grain and the mof likely colours to lkins of the fhamoy, or other goats, and who dref calves and fleeeps fkins in the fame manner to imitate Morocco, make a great fecret of certain parts of their art, which are the niceft; but the experimental philofopher is rarely at a lofs to difcover any, which he in earneft attempts.
As the grain and beautiful dyes of goat-fkins are the work of the Morocco leather dreffer, the laft preparations and dyes, given to certain tanned leather, are the bufinefs of the currier. So likewife, when fkins dreffed white by the fkinner, are deftined for writing or drawing, the parchmentmaker puts the finifhing hand to them.
Of fkins brought from the tan-yard, fome are fent in cruft to the thoemakers and other tradefmen who enploy hard leather, the reft are foftened, and fometimes coloured by the currier.
His chief bufinefs is to foften and fupple cows and calvesfkins, which make the upper leathers and quarters of hoes, coverings of coaches, harnefs, and other things; which muft keep out water, bear continual jolts, and yet be pliant, either for receiving a handfome fhape, or to facilitate motion by their giving way.
Firft, thefe fkins, after coming from the tanner's yard, having ftill many flefhy fibres on them, the currier fuaks them fome time in common water.
Secondly, he takes them out and ftretches them on a very even wooden horfe. Then with a patirr-knife he fcrapes off all the fuperfluous flefh, and puts them into foak again.
Thirdly, he puts them wet on a hurdle, and tramples them with his heels, 'till they begin to become foft and pliant.
Fourthly, he foaks them in train-oil, which, by it's unctuofity, is the beft liquor for this purpofe.
Fifthly, he fpreads them on large tables, and faftens them at the ends. Thefe, with the help of an inftrument called a pummel, which is a thick piece of wood; the underfide whereof is full of furrows croffing each other, he folds, fqueezes, and moves them forward and backward feveral times under the teeth of this inftrument, which breaks their too great ftifinefs. This is what is properly called currying. The order and number of thefe operations vary in different places, but the material part is always the fame.
Sixthly, after the fkins are curried, there may be occafion to make them white or black. In order to whiten them, they are rubbed with lumps of chalk or white lead, and afterwatds with a pumice-ftone. As calves-leather is generally required to be thin, inflead of ufing the fraping-knife to take off the flefh, the currier makes ufe of the round paring-knife, which carries a good edge on it's whole circumference, and has a round opening in the center, big enough to let both hands through, in order to manage it with ftrength. When a calf's-fkin is hung on the paring-horfe or frame, which has a crofs-bar at top and is open at bottom, the workman faftens it on tight, and pulls it down as he thinks fit, by means of a cord that fecures both ends of it, and goes round his own body. He then rubs it with chalk, and with the knife he pares off the fefh. He repeats this work as often as is neceflary, till the fkin is as thin and white as he defires. Seventhly, when a kkin is to be made black, after baving oiled and dried it, he dips a puff, which is a thick tuft of fringes or hair, in water impregnated with iron. The old iron, which he has let ftand fome time in this water, together with it's ruft, depofes a quantity of falts, and particles of iron, which are known to be the bafis of the blacknefs of ink. After this firft wetting, he gives the ikin another in a water prepared with foot, vinegar, and gum arabic. Thefe different dyes gradually rurn the Ikin black, and the operations are repeated 'till it is of a fhining black. The grain and wrinkles, which contribute to the fupplenefs of calves and cows-leather, are made by the reiterated folds given to the fkin in every direction, and by the care taken to fcrape of all hard parts on the coloured fide.
The parchment-makers bufinefs is more fimple. After the fkinner has dreffed the finins white which he wants, and put them on the paring horfe, pared, rubbed them with chalk feveral times, wetted, pumiced, wetted again, drained, rubbed them again with pumice ftone, dufted them with a piece of lamb's-fkin with the wool on; the parchment-maker takes thofe fame fkin's to fcrape them dry, and rub them thinner on both fides with an iron inftrument.
After he has gathered up the fcrapings, for making a thin glue or fize, which ferves particularly for fizing the warp of feveral forts of woollen ffuffs, and for making it move eaker through the reed; be finfnes his work by rubbing the fkin with the pumice-ftone, and carefully removing all foughnefs from the furface of it. If it be a fheep-fkin, it is called parchment, the principal ufe of which is to engrofs acts or deeds that are required to laft long.

If it be a fink calf or lamb's-fkin, it is named vellum; and is ufed by defigners for whatever requires a very fmooth ground and great propriety in the execution.
We fee the advantage of differently imbibing fkins with taiWe fee the advantage of differently imbibing ikins with
low, mutton-fuet, or fin -oil, and of feeding them with fome vegetable powders.
Inftead of thofe fubftances, many of which are brought from very remote places, and are expenfive to be got ; it is not impolfole but we may bave fome as good, or better at home, which are not taken notice of. We have a number of large feeds and thick barks, which might yield powders or oils fit to fupply the places above-mentioned. In coftly undertakings, it is prudent to adhere to what has already fucceeded: but a more noble concern ought to put our manufacturers upon making daily trials of improvement in little. The fame experimental philofophy, which bas merited our acknowledgements by it's firft difcoveries, may ftill gain more glory, by diminifhing the tedioufnefs and expence of feveral works, and, perhaps, even by fuppreffing fome unneceffary rules or operations in the mechanic as well as manufactural arts.
LEDGER, in regard to accountant/hip [fee Accountant$\mathrm{s}_{\mathrm{HIP}}$ ], is a large book, containing all the tranfactions of a trader's or gentleman's affairs, methodized in the form of debior or creditor. The ledger, indeed, is only the waftebook, or the journal fo digefted, as to exhibit, as it were, at one view, the ftate of a merchant's, or any other trader's concerns, though they be ever fo various and complicated. To methodize every diftinct account in a peculiar book, two pages are required, oppofite to each other; that on the left hand ferving for the debtor fide, the other for that of the creditor: and each article confifts of five parts, viz. the date, the perfon whom we credit, or are credited by, the thing for which we are indebted or credited, the page where fuch counterpart is found, and the fum or amount of the article, fo poited into the ledger.
The peculiar nature and form of this grand livre, or moft effential book, as the French call it, we have exemplified under the article of Banking; where at the fame time that we illuftrate the art of accountanthip by debtor and creditor, we likewife comprehend the principal bufinefs of domeftic banking. See Banking.
We fhall here take occafion alfo to illuftrate the utility and importance of this book, by tranfactions drawn from fome real foreign mercantile concerns, that happened fome years fince; which will give a lively idea, not only of foreign mercantile accounts; but of the nature of conducting the bufinefs of a trading voyage at the fame time.
Thofe mercantile tranfactions, as they fell out, are as follow; viz.
Thomas Dale of Leghorn, James Goodman of Barcelona, Peter Winberton of Smyrna, Peter Blaxland of New England, John King, John Kelly, Peter Bradbey of London, James Bradfon of Bilboa, James Dixon of Cadiz, and James Corman of Lifbon, correfpond and trade with each other : viz.
Thomas Dale of Leghorn buys the Anne galley, and fits her out to fea, to proceed on a voyage from Leghorn to Barcelona, and thence to Smyrna and the Arches, for a lading of wheat for Lifbon, to be configned to the care and difpofal of James Corman, who is $\frac{x}{3}$ part concerned therein, and Thomas Dale $\frac{2}{3}$, and who paid for the hull, mafts, \&c, according to inventory and contract 1600 dollars, and paid all charges of fitting out to fea, as per accompt, dollars 1589: 12 -Infured dollars 3600 on the hull from Leghorn for Barcelona, at 9 per cent. with more, $\frac{1}{2}$ per mill. palace charges -Alfo infured dollars 6000 on the hull and ftock, from Barcelona to Smyrna, the Arches, and to Lifbon, at 28 per cent. with mote $\frac{\pi}{2}$ per mill. palace charges, and reckons his provifion on both infurances $\frac{x}{2}$ per cent.- The galley arriving at Barcelona, James Goodman receives the freight of barley and wheat, made by faid galley, being dollars 1242: 10Buys 2000 pieces of eight Spanifh money, amounting for coft and charges to dollars 2068:12:6-Delivers them to Capt. Barnby commander of the galley, to difpofe of in Smyrna, in buying a cargo of wheat-Pavs alfo to faid captain dollars 280-Reckons for his cornmiftion on faid tranfactions dollars $30: 2: 6$, and 15 fols for poftage of let-ters-Draws the ballance of accompt on Thomas Dale of Leghorn, at lives $18 \frac{1}{4}$ per piftole-The galley arriving at Smyrna, Peter Winberton fells the 2000 pieces of eight, weighing 195 (moft pillar) one with the other, at 35 per cent.-Paid confulage 2 per cent. Ihroffage, or lofs on money, 4 per mill.-Reckons his provifion and brokerage at 2 per cent.- Buys a cargo of wheat at fundry prices, viz. 622 kellows at $\frac{22}{46}$, and at $\frac{1}{20}$ per kellow- 659 ditto at $\frac{22}{4 \frac{2}{5}}$ 505 kellows at $\frac{21}{4}$, and ${ }^{2} t t_{1}^{2} \frac{2}{2}-1800$ ditto at $\frac{23}{4}-1194$ ditto at $\frac{2 x}{\frac{1}{5}, \text { and at } \frac{1}{T} 50 \text {-Pays petty expences, and for boats, }}$ \&c. dollars 30: 2-For confulage 4 per cent.-Brokerage ${ }^{\frac{1}{3} 3}$ of a dollar per kellow-Reckons his provifion at 3 per ${ }^{36}$ cent.-Pays to Capt. Barnby dollars 235, and draws the ballance on Thomas Dale at 13 per cent.-Thomas Dale
draws on James Corman dollars $1506: 18: 7$, at $930-$

Dollars 400, at 925 -Dollars 300, at 930 , and the ballance of Corman'saccompt current at 930 -Having reckoned him $\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. brokerage, and expences of poftage of letters at Leghorn, Amfterdam, and London, amounting to dollars 24:5: I-The galley arriving at Lifoon, Corman fells the lading of wheat (that was purchafed by Winberton) as fol-lows- 360 Alquiers at 480 rees per alquier- 60 Ditto at 460-358 Dito at 450-10,494 Ditto at 440-488 Ditto at 430 - And, by felling the corn to feveral perfons, it full fhort 3 moys of what it firft meafured aboard--Corman paid meafuring aboard of 204 moys, 80 rees per moy-Boat-hire to Bellem on ditto 100 rees per moy-Porterage into the to Bellem on ditto 100 rees per moy-Porterage into the
warehoufe on ditto, 90 rees per moy-Boat-hire from Bellem to the market on 190 moys, at 120 rees per moy-Porters, landing, cartage, \&c. on 190 moys, 210 rees per moy -Meafuring into the market on 204 moys, 100 rees per moy-Porterage, cartage, \&c. to a private warehoufe for fale, on 38 moys, at 380 rees per moy-Hire of empty facks, 10,300 rees-Gave the health office at Lilbon 48 mil-rees-Ditto at Bellem, for affifting in unloading 10,300 rees -Guards to watch the boats, with fundry expences, 8500 rees-W arehoufe room, and turning, 22,700 rees-Selling in the markets 201 moys, at 600 rees per moy-Brokerage on 201 moys, at 100 rees per moy-His commiffion $2 \frac{x}{z}$ per cent. on fales.
Corman buys the fhip Jenny for his own accompt, for 960 milrees-Lades on board her 155 moys of falt, at 3500 recs per moy, and charges, amounting to 576,770 rees--Pajs fundry diburfements in fitting her out to fea for New England, Capt. John Walker, amounting to $58 \mathrm{r}, 572$ rees--He alfo pays fundries on the Anne galley for her voyage to Algier, to lade corn on freight; viz. To the captain, as per his accompt of difburfements (allowed) 910,819 rees-To guards and pilot 15,840 rees-For 5 boats of ballatt 17,500 For 7 barrels of beef, and 2 frails of fruit, 34 milreesFor 3 cafks of butter, containing nett 249 lb . at 35 rees pei pound-For port charges, as per Tho. Harwood's accompt, 16 milrees-For a pilot going out 7200 rees-For 25 alquiers of peafe, $8 x$. as per bill, 76 milrees-To William Pratt, the fhip-chandler, as per his accompt, 328 milreesTo John Stamp, the fail-maker, as per his accompt, 93 milrees-For wine and fruit 9600 rees-For 3 cannons 48 milrees-For fundry petty expences 3600 rees-For calh paid Capt. Barnby I4,400 rees, and faid Corman reckons ${ }_{2} \frac{1}{2}$ per cent. commifion-Ship Jenny arriving at Bofton in New England, Peter Blaxland fells to James Dudley 210 hogiheads of Lifbon falt, at 33 s. per hogihead-To John Prieftly 30 hogheads of French falt, at 28 s.' per hoghead -To ditto 12 I hogheads ditto, at 25 s . per hoghead - To John Pieteffon 78 hogTheads ditto, and 20 s. per hogfheadPays lighterage, and porterage of the falt landing and meafuring, $1.10: I: 10-$ Pays forage for the fale that was landed, 5 l. -Reckons his commiffion at 5 per cent. -The Anne galley returns from Algier to Libon, and Corman receives of Samuel Bolt for freight (as per charter-party) of 155 tons of corn, and other goods brought from Algier, at 14,500 rees per ton-For 9 boats of ballaft (fold at Gibraltar) 18 pieces of eight-For $\frac{2}{3}$ port-charges at Lifbon 25,733 reesPeter Blaxland, of Bofton in New England, buys 200 quintals of dry cod-fifh at 2 Is. per quintal-More 1000 quintals ditto at 22 s . - More $294 \frac{x}{2}$ quintals of dry hack and haddock, at 16 s .6 d . perquintal- More, 377 quintals of dry pollock, at 14 s . per quintal-Pays boat-hire, cullage, primage, and feveral extraordinary charges, amounting to $1.29: 7: 10$-Reckons liis commiffion on coft and charges at 5 per cent. and lades faid fifh on board the Jenny for Billboa, configned to James Bradfon for accompt of Corman, x391 quintals, and for his own accompt $480 \frac{1}{2}$ quintalsCorman of Lifbon difburfed and allowed fundry" fums on the Anne galley for her voyage to Genoa and Leghorn on freight, viz. Pays to Capt. Barnby, as per his accompt, for mens wages, \&ic. 637,670 rees-Pays for damage, with porterage and waterage aboard, 2780 rees-For labourers, 10 men for one day and half, at 200 rees-For cooperage and for nails 8400 - For fundry provifions, as beef, pork, butter, bread, peafe, \&ic. as per bill, 204,851 rees-For port charges, as per Thomas Harwood's accompt, 23,goo rees-To the caulper Thomas Harwoods accompt, 23,900 rees-To the caul-
ker, as per bill, $45,600-$ To James Leven the mate, ro pieces of eight due to him, and difchárged him-For 10 bolts of canvas at 10,300 rees-For a cable weighing 19 quintals one aroba, and a piece of hawfer, 176,175 reesTo William Pratt the fhip-chandler, as per bill, 73,704 rees -To John Stamp the fail-maker 31,355 rees-For pilotage out 10,080 rees, and fundry petty expunces 9500 rees-Fir confulage at Lifbon, and vice-confulage, and charges at Bellem for two voyages, 33 milrees-To Capt. Barnby (is per his accompt) for expences during the Algır voyage 18 i pieces of eight at 800 rees, out of which he deducis 18 picces of eight, which was charged in a firmer accompt of dif-burfements-Reckons his commifion at $2 \frac{1}{2}$ per cent.Blaxland of New England pays the fhip Jenny's difuriements, and to the capt:in, as per accompt and receipt, amounting to $1.437: 8: 4$, and to rimbuife himelf for the affairs done by him (as aforeaid) draws by order of Comman

## L E D

on Jobn King of London, payable to Samuel Prag at 40 days fight, 1.225 fterl. at 55 per cent--More on John Kelly of London, payable to Daniel Hooper at 40 days fight, 1. 100 fterl. at 50 per cent. and the balance of account, he draws on Peter Bradby of London, payable to Jehn Henchman at 40 days fight, at 50 per cent.
The Anne galley arriving at Leghorn, Thomas Dale acThe Anne galley arriving at Leghorn, Thomas Dale ac-
compts for fright made from Lifoon to Genoa and Leghorn, viz. for freight (as per manifefto) made good by Alberti Ge miniani of Genoa, in 1.5825 , at 51 . per dollar, lefs $\mathrm{x} \frac{\mathrm{x}}{2}$ per cent. on 1000 dollars drawn in-For freight received at Leghorn (according to manifefto) 1104 dollars-For freight received for other merchandize, dollars $52: 15-$ For average of 5 per cent. received for the owners on dollars 1 ro4 - And the faid Dale pay's fundry charges on faid galley, viz. for charges at Pratick, dollars $2: 5$ - To the flip-chand-' ler per accompt, dollars $42: 4: 1$-To the butcher per accompt, dollars $17: 7$-For port-charges per accompt, dollars 22: 1 I-To the fhipwright per his accompt, dollars 8: 10 - To the baker for pruvifions, \&c. per his accompt, dollars 200-For ralt provifions, beef, \&cc. dollars 205dollars 200-For falt provifions, beef, sc. dollars 205-
For ballant, dollars 25 -For tranflating the charter-party, dollar 1-To Capt. Barnby for his expences at this port, as per accompt, dollars $92: 3: 4$-For charges, entering his confulato, and procure, to recover in the freight, dollars 4 : ro-To Capt. Barnby for his expences at Genoa, 1. $529: 4$, at 51 . per dollar-For a barrel of tar at Genoa, paid for by Geminiani, 401.-For expences incurred by Geminiani in going to Genoa, as per accompt, 1. 168.: 9:4 -For expences made by ditto at gring from Genoa for Lifbon, 1. $326: 13: 4$-For boat-hire feveral times for affifting the galley's difpatch, dollars I: ro-Reckons his provifion 2 per cent. recovering in the freight, and correfpondency for her difpatch hence, and at Genoa, dollars $47: 4: 9$ -For poftage of letters on this affair, dollars $4: 11: 6-9$ The fhip Jenny arrives at Bilboa, and there Bradfon fells $1640 \frac{1}{2}$ quintals of fifh to fundry perfons, as per accompt, for rials plate $103,8 \mathrm{x}$ - And delivers for provoftage $2 \frac{1}{2}$ per cent. in feecie of fith, and one quintal to the weighers, as ufual--Pays for an exprefs to and from Portugal, when the Thip arrived with orders to go to Lifbon, rials 13:26-To the inquifition-veffel 22 rials, and for refrefhment 45 rialsFor freight of 12 gabars with fih, up to the keys, at $16{ }^{\prime}$ rials vellon per gabar-Nnlading at the keys 9 gabars, at 93 rials vellon each-To the oxen, mews, and fledges, carrying the lading of 12 gabars, at 20 rials vellon-Guards to watch the filh at landing, io rials plate-To feamen for their due, as cuftomary, on 12 gabars, at 5 rials plate-For removing and piling 9 gabars in fmall piles, at feparating the forts, at rials $22 \frac{1}{2}$ plate per gabar-Weighing out 9 gabars, at 20 rials plate-Town duties on weights, and new impoit, rials 891 plate-Lodge-hire half a rial plate, per quintal on 112.2 quintals-Contribution duties one per cent. on falesNational duties $\frac{1}{4}$ per cent.- Primage on 90 tons paid the captain at $2 \frac{1}{2}$ rials plate-Reckons commifion 5 per cent. on fales and returas-Said Bradfon buys 300 bundles of cheftnut-hoops, at $33^{\frac{1}{2}}$ quarts vellon per bundle- 200 Bundles ditto at 4 rials vellon per bundle, which he thipped on board the Jenny for Cadiz, configned to James Dixon of faid place, for accompt of Corman, and pays fhipping them
on board two lighters, 2 marvedees vellon per bundle, and
boat-hire aboard, rials $21: 10$ plate-The Anne galley arrives at Libbon, and Corman accounts for freight made by her from Legborn and Genoa to Lifbon, viz..J. Baptifta Thialini, 30 parcels of fewing filk, at 8 dollars per parcelLorenzo Geminiani too bales of paper, at dollars $2 \frac{7}{2}$ per bale-Nicolo Lazerogo a 1 co bags of rice, containing 3710 quintals, at 700 rees per quintal-Nunez Alvarez 6 bundles of coral, 12 milrees-J. Rodrigus Autuncz, 6 parcels of ribbon, 60 milrces-For primage 5 per cent. to the captain on 200 tons, at dollars 15 per ton, which was received of the above people, and paffed to the captain's credit: Ship Jenny arrives at Cadiz, and James Dixon fells, for accompt of Corman aforefaid, 378 bundles of cheftnut-hoops to Don Pedro de Tranquello, at 10 rials plate per flere of 2 bundles -More, 120 bundles ditto to ditto (being damaged) at 4 rials plate per flere of 2 bundles, and Capt. Walker had the remaining 2 bundles, which he applied to the fhip's ufeDixon reckons brokerage one per cent.-For extraordinary charges on fales aboard $\frac{1}{2}$ per cent.-For commiffion on fales, and returns 5 per cent. of which I per cent. is to be charged and remiffion, remains 4 per cent.-Dixon receives the freight made by the Jenny, Capt. Walker, from Biboa, viz. for 2194 bars of iron weighing 577 quintals, configned to Don Juan de Matta Gonfalvez, at $6 \frac{1}{2}$ rials plate new money per quintal-For 1540 bars ditto, weighing 500 quintals, configned ditto at $6 \frac{1}{2}$ rials ditto-For 476 bars ditto, weighing 200 quintals ditto, and 8 bundles chapa de fierro, weighing 1369 pounds, together is $208 \frac{5}{6}$ quintals, at $6 \frac{\pi}{2}$ rials ditto, configned to Don Sebaftian dos Lopezz-For 250 bars ditto, weighing 100 quintals, configned to ditto, at $6 \frac{5}{2}$ rials dittoFor 774 rexas de fierro de arar, weighing $6 I^{\frac{x}{2}}$ quintals, configned to ditto, at $6 \frac{1}{2}$ rials ditto-For 7,2 carones de herrage clanos, weighing $\mathrm{r}_{4}{ }^{2}$ quintals, configned to Don Juan Gonfalvez Lopez dos Santos, at $6 \frac{\pi}{2}$ rials plate-For 500 fingle bundles of cheftnut-hoops, configned to faid Dixon, being for accompt of the ownier of the Jenny, nothing-For the grofs average on faid freight, occafioned by the thip's lofing her bowfprit, deducting the $\frac{\pi}{3}$ part of the charge to be borne by fhip Jenny, and a proportion by the hoops: the remainder was adjufted at $\frac{x}{2}$ a rial plate per ducat, on 750 ducats; what received thereon, was 375 rials plate-Dixon reckons his commiffion on faid freight, and grofs average, at $2 \frac{1}{2}$ per cent.-And by order of Corman, and for his accompt, fells the fhip Jenny, with all, her mafts, yards, \&sc. to David Burrows, for 1300 pieces of eight, to pay in 30 daysCharges for boat-hire aboard feveral times, and other petty charges, 40 rials plate-For the duties of alcala y cientos on the fale, which he has hopes to avoid paying; but, if he fhould be obliged to it afterwards, he will then charge it to accompt; in the interim charges nothing--Reckons brokerage i per cent.-For commiffon on fale and returns 5 per cent. of which I per cent. is to be charged on remiffign; remains 4 per cent. which he now charges.
Thefe tranfactions are ftated as follow in the ledger only, according to the method of accountantihip by double entry, whereby it will appear, what is due to or from the refpective merchants herein concerned; what profit or lofs arifes to each of them on this trade, and by the exchange or difference in the valuation of monies.

## THOMAS DALE's LEDGER OF LEGHORN.



## C A S H.

To James Corman's Leghorn account for three feveral draughts per queftion
(10) To ditto, received per draught the balance of his Leghorn account
(12) To thip Anne galley in company received for freight, made from Genoa and Leghorn
(17) To ditto, received remainder of Geminiani's freight per manifefto, \&c. .
(17)
$(\mathbf{2 2})$
To ditto, received remainder of Geminiani's freight per manifefto, \&c.
To balance for what paid more than received in this affair
D.

2206: 18:7
$\left.\begin{array}{rl}2206: & 18: \\ 86: & 7 \\ 2196: & 19\end{array}\right) \frac{9}{4}$

JAMES CORMAN OF LISBON (his Leghorn Account).
(2) To Ship the Anne galley in company, for $\frac{1}{3}$ her coft and charges
(3) To provifion, for his $\frac{1}{3}$ part of what I reckon on infurance
(5) To fhip the Anne, in company for $\frac{1}{3}$ the balance of Goodman's account drawn To ditto - - - for $\frac{1}{3}$ the balance of Winberton's account ditto To cafh, for brokerage, expences, and poftage of letters per queftion
(15) To Thip Anne galley in company, for $\frac{1}{3}$ part of the charges I paid
(16) To provifion for $\frac{1}{3}$ of what I reckon
(20) To Corman's Lifbon account, to difcharge what thould be brought hither (23) To balance due to him on this account
$\mathrm{D}^{\mathrm{r}}$.
1732 : 16 : - -
$\begin{aligned} & 3: 6: 11 \\ & 364: 4 \\ & 168: 6 \\ & 1\end{aligned}$
$\frac{24: 5: \quad 1}{2292: 19: 4}$
218: 4: 8
17: 15: 5
326:13: 4
$\begin{array}{r}326: 13: 4 \\ 224: 12: 10 \frac{1}{3} \\ \hline 787: 6: 4 \\ \hline\end{array}$

(24) $|$| PR O V I S I O N. |
| ---: | To profit and lofs, gained hereby

$=1 \mid$ Dr.
$-21: 2: 4 \frac{1}{2}$

JAMES C.ORMAN PARTNER (my Libon Account).


(26) $\left|\begin{array}{c}\text { B A L A N C E. } \\ \text { To James Corman's Lifbon account, due Millr. } 4,231,530 \frac{1}{3} \\ .\end{array} . \quad-\quad-\right| \begin{array}{r}\text { Dr. }\end{array}$
(26) $\left|\begin{array}{c}\text { B A L A N C E. } \\ \text { To James Corman's Lifbon account, due Millr. } 4,231,530 \frac{1}{3} \\ .\end{array} . \quad-\quad-\right| \begin{array}{r}\text { Dr. }\end{array}$

## LED

LED

## TWOTHIRDSINTHEANNEGALLEY.



PER CONTRA.
Cr.
(3) By James Corman's Leghorn account for $\frac{1}{3} \mathbb{I}$ reckon on infurance $^{\text {(16) }}$
: 6: $11^{\frac{7}{2}}$ (16) By James Corman's Leghorn account for his $\frac{1}{3}$ of what I reckon per queftion

| $\left\langle\begin{array}{c} \text { Cr. } \\ 3: 6: 11 \frac{\pi}{2} \\ 17: 15: 5 \\ \hline \end{array}\right.$ |
| :---: |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |

PERCONTRA.

|  | P E R C O N T R A. |
| :---: | :---: |
| (20) | By Corman's Leghorn account, to rectify an error per contra $326 \frac{2}{3}$ | \left\lvert\, \(\begin{aligned} \& By balance for what he owes me hereon 4,23 \mathrm{r}, 53^{\frac{2}{3}} <br>

\& * This being the method of writing off eriors in accounts, to prevent erafements, we think it <br>
\& beft to let it remain rathet than alter it, for the information of thofe who may not be ac-\end{aligned}\right.\) quainted therewith.

4550: - : 8

PER CONTRA.

PER CONTRA.
(22) By cafh, paid more than received in this affair
(23) By James Corman's Leghorn account due to him
(25) By profit and lofs, to helut up that account

C
$\begin{array}{r}2820: 2: 10 \frac{7}{3} \\ 224: 12: 10: 10 \frac{2}{3} \\ 1550: 11: \\ \hline 4550:-: 8 \\ \hline\end{array}$
N. B. $95^{\circ} \mathrm{a}$ fxed exchange. JAMESCORMAN's LEDGEROFLISBON,



#  

$D^{\ddagger}$.
$33^{8,739}$
(6) $\left\lvert\, \begin{gathered}\text { PETER WINBERTON OF SMYRNA. } \\ \text { To Thomas Dale's Leghorn account for } \frac{\frac{y}{3}}{3} \text { the draught }| | \begin{array}{c}\text { Doll. of Legh.|| } \\ \text { 168:6:7 }\end{array}\left|\begin{array}{c}\text { Doll. of Smyr. } \\ 190: 17:-\end{array}\right|\end{gathered}\right.$
D.

| $\begin{aligned} & (12) \\ & (91) \\ & (23) \\ & (35) \\ & (37) \\ & (39) \end{aligned}$ | C A S H. | D. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | To Anne galley in company, received for the lading wheat purchafed per Winberton | 5,332,700 |
|  | To ditto received for freight of corn, \&c. \&c. | 1,983,233 |
|  | To ditto - - received for 18 pieces of eight - - - | 14,400 |
|  | To ditto - - - received for freight fromLeghorn, Genoa, and to Lifbon | 2,669,000 |
|  | To ditto - received for freight ditto dollars 490:- - - | 455,700 |
|  | To Capt. Barnby, received for prim. and now pafled to his credit per queftion doll. 3000 | 2,790,000 |
|  |  | 13,245,033 |

COMMISSION.
(43) To profit and lofs, for gain and clofe hereof

## D. <br> I $83,129 \frac{2}{3}$

ONE THIRDIN THE ANNE GALLEYIN COMPANY.

## PER CONTRA.


${ }^{\mathrm{C}}$.
Rees.
3, 143 2,002 5,332,700
1,055,182
1,9 ${ }^{3}$ 3,233
937,336 ${ }^{\frac{2}{3}}$
14,400
512,718
2,669:000
455,700
12,965,384 ${ }^{\frac{2}{3}}$

PER CONTRA.
By Anne galley in company, for my $\frac{1}{3}$ of total coft and charges By James Goodman of Barcelona, for $\frac{T}{3}$ his draught By Anne galley in company for $\frac{t}{T}$ infurance
By Peter Winberton of Smyrna for $\frac{5}{3}$ the draught
By Anne galley in company, \&c. for what he reckons
By Thomas Dale's Lifbon account to rectify an error By balance for what he owes me on this account


|  | PER CONTRA. <br> Anne galley in company for $m y \frac{1}{3}$ of his difburfements | Doll. of Legh. Doll. of Barc. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |

# (5) $\left|\begin{array}{c}\text { P E R R C O N T R A. } \\ \text { Bne galley in company for my } \frac{1}{3} \text { of his difburfements }\end{array}\right| \begin{gathered}\text { Doll. of Legh. } \\ 168: 6: 7\end{gathered}\left|\begin{array}{l}\text { Doll.ofSmyr. } \\ 190: 17:-\end{array}\right|$ <br> C. 

$\qquad$

## PER CONTRA.

(8) By Thomas Dale's Leghorn account for his three draughts
(9) By ditto for the balance of $m y$ account
(13) By Anne galley in company, paid charges
(16) By ditto - - to Algiers
(21) By ditro - - per particulars
$1,582,774$

-     - 1,406,005
(26) By hip Jenny propr,
(42) By balance for what received more than paid


## PER CONTRA.

(14) By Anne galley in company, allowed $2 \frac{1}{2}$ per cent. on fale of wheat

C .
(18) By Thomas Dale's Lifbon account for $\frac{\frac{2}{3}}{\frac{2}{3}}$ allowed

133,317
(25) By ditto
LED
LE D


|  | SHIP JENNY PROPER. At 97d. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. E. per mirree. |  | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{Dr}_{2,118,34 \dot{2}} \end{gathered}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (26) | To cafh, for coft, charges, and difburfements, for fitting her to New England |  |  |
|  | To Peter Blaxland's New England account, for coft, charges, \&c. of cod-fifh * |  | 4,623,384 |
|  | To profit and lofs, for gain on this fhip and clofe hereof - |  | 1,603.403 |
|  |  |  | 8,345,129 |
|  |  |  |  |


| PETER BLAXLAND OF NEW ENGLAND, (My Account). |  |  | Dr. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (27) | To thip Jenny proper, for the nett proceed of falt - |  |  |
| (29) | To King of London, a draught on him at 55 per cent. | 1. 225 terling. $348:$-: 0 | $856,615 \frac{3}{4}$ |
| (30) | To Kelly of ditto -. at 50 per cent. | 100: - - $150:$ - : | $369,230 \frac{3}{4}$ |
| (31) | To Bradby ditto - - at 50 per cent. | $\frac{538: 19: 8 \frac{1}{2}}{863: 19: 8{ }^{1}}$ | 1,990,102 $\frac{1}{2}$ |
|  |  | 863: $19: \left.8 \frac{1}{2} \right\rvert\,$ 1. 1878: $5: 0$ | 4,623,384 |

[^1]JOHNKELLYOFLONDON.
roo 1. ferl. Dr.
(47) To balance owing to him : - $\quad$ - $\quad$ |rool. fterl.
$369,230^{3}$

PETER BRADBYOFLONDON. (48) To balance owing to him $\quad$ - $\quad$ - $\quad$ - $\quad$ H. $53^{8: 19: 8 \frac{1}{2}}$
$\mathrm{D}^{7}$. 1,990, 102:

[^2]D.

2,790,000



## LED

LED
PER CONTRA.


| C. |
| :---: |
| R.es. |
| $3,153,175 \frac{2}{3}$ |
| $1,331,755$ |
| 9,6061 |
| $1,779,331^{\frac{7}{3}}$ |
| $6,273,866_{\frac{2}{3}}^{3}$ |




PERCONTRA.
(29) By Blaxtand's New Engl. acé. for a draught on him of ||1. 225 : 0:o at 65 d. At. per milree
$\mathrm{C}^{r}$.
$856,615 \frac{3}{4}$

PERCONTRA.
(30) By Blaxland's New Eng. acct. drawn on him by order ||1. roo:0:0 at $\sigma_{5}$ d. f. per milree
C.
$3^{69,2303}$


PER CONTRA:
(39) $\left|\begin{array}{c}\text { Py cafh, received his primage of } 200 \text { tons, at } 15 \text { doll. per ton } \| \text { Doll. } 3000:-:-\end{array}\right|$
, C .
2,790,000
(18) By balance for what he owes me, being

$\|$| Ryals Plate. |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| $69,453: 26 \frac{3}{4}$ | $\begin{array}{c}\mathrm{C} . \\ 6 \\ 5,037,716\end{array}$ |
|  |  |

PER CONTRA.


## L E D

## LED

PROFIT and LOSS.
D.

Rees.
2,446,968

## BALANCE.



## JAMES GOODMAN's LEDGER.


money of Leghorn, $\div 6=$ doll. 1092: $14: 2 \frac{1}{2}$ drawn on Dale.


PROFIT and LOSS.
(7) To balance for clofe hereof

BALANCE.
D.
(6) To cafh, for what received more than paid in this affair

30: $2: 6$
LE D
$L E D$


## PER CONTRA.

(44) By Thomas Dale's Lifbon account owing to him thereon
C.

Rees.


(48) By Perer Bradby of London, drawn on him - - $\quad$ - $\quad 1,990,102 \frac{2}{2}$
(49) By Capt. Barnby of London, received his primage Doll: 3000 at $930 \quad-\quad . \quad 2,790,000$
(50) To profit and lofs, for gain and clofe of that account

2,446,968
$12,684,44^{8}$.
$\qquad$


OFBARCELONA.


Vot. II. N

## LED

LE D
PETER WINBERTON's LEDGER

| (1) | CASH. <br> To pieces of eight account of Meffrs. Dale and Corman merchants, received To Meffrs. Dale and Corman, drawn on Dale, the balance, |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Doll. } \begin{array}{l} \text { Apers. } \\ 2700: \frac{1}{2700}:- \\ \frac{570: 51:-}{3270: 51:-} \end{array} . \end{aligned}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |

PIECES of EIGHT ACCOUNT of DALE and CORMAN.
(2) To caih, for confulage and fhroffage, the firlt 2 per cent. and other 4 par milree (3) To provifion at 2 per cent. on thefe tranfactions

| Dr. |  |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | 64 : |
|  | 54 : |
|  | 81 : |
|  | - |

「o Meffrs. Dale and Corman's account due on this affair - $\quad$ - -
$2700:-:$

## PROVISION.

(11) To profit and lofs, for gain and clofe hereof $\quad-\quad-\quad . \quad-\quad \left\lvert\, \begin{array}{r}\text { D. } \\ 133: 22 \\ \hline\end{array}\right.$



(12) $\left\lvert\, \begin{gathered}\text { PR OF IT T }\end{gathered}\right.$ and LOSS.
$\mathrm{D}^{\mathrm{F}}$.
) To balance, for clote hereor

$$
\text { OF S M Y R NA }{ }^{*}
$$




PERCONTRA.

| By pieces of eight account of Meffrs. Dale and Corman, allowed me By wheat account of Dale and Corman, $8 c \mathrm{c}$. allowed me |  |
| :---: | :---: |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |

PER CONTRA.
C.

3151:67:-
(8)

PER CONTRA.
2700:- -

Dale and Corman due from this

PER CONTRA.


PER CONTRA.
(12) By profit and lofs, for clofe

PER CONTRA.
(1i) By provifion, for gain
=
LED
LED

PETER BLAXLAND'SEDGER
$\left.\right|^{\text {mow }}$ Nengland Money.
SALT ACCOUNT of CORMAN of LISBON.
(2) To cafh, paid charges hereon

| $\left.\begin{array}{\|l\|} 3 \\ 7 \\ 0 \\ 8 \\ 8 \\ 3 \\ 6 \\ 3 \\ 3 \\ 0 \\ 2 \\ 3 \end{array} \right\rvert\,$ | $$ |
| :---: | :---: |
| 笜 | 617:15: |



$(17)\left|\begin{array}{c}\text { C O M M I S S I O N. }\end{array}\right|$| To profit and lofs, for gain and clofe hereof |
| :---: |$\quad-\quad-| |$| D. |
| :---: |
| $99: \quad 9: 11$ |

J. CORMAN's (New England) Account.



SHIP JENNY ACCOUNT of CORMAN of LISBON.
(io) To cafh, paid feveral difburfements on her amounting to


$$
\because r o o
$$



BALANCE.
(19) To Bradfon, for what he owes me, being Ryals 24,388: 18
D.

促
$762: 2: 10$

PROFIT and LOSS.
(20) To balance, for clofe hereof

$|$| Dr: |
| :---: |
| $\underline{3^{8} 7^{\prime}: 12:} 2$ |

## L E D

LED
OF NEW ENGL, AND.

(1) | PER C ONTRA: |
| :---: |
| By cafh, received for falt 497 hoghtheads |

PER CONTRA.


PER CONTRA.
(3) By falt account of Corman of Lifbon
(9) By J. Corman's New England account for his part of what $\bar{I}$ reckon
C.

| $30: 17: 9$ |
| :--- |
| $68: 12: \quad 2$ |
| $99: 9: 11$ |

## PERCONTRA.



PER CONTRA. Valued at 6 od. N. E. M. per piece of eight.
(6) By Corman's New England account for his proportional part thérein

Cr.

| (8) | By ditto, for his part of the charges expended |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| (15) | By Bradfon of Bilboa, for my proportional part of nett proceed Ryals | 24,388 | is | $21: 16: 8$

70

PER CONTRA.
(ii) By J. Corman's New England account for clofe hereof
C.

437: 8: 4

## PER CONTRA.



[^3]C.

| $374:$ |
| ---: |
| $387:$ |
| $762:$ |
| 7 |



J. BRADSON's LEDGER

(r) $\left|\begin{array}{c}\text { C A S H. } \\ \text { To fifh account of Corman, received for } 1640 \frac{1}{2} \\ \\ \text { quintals }\end{array}\right|$

SpanishMoney. ${ }^{\text {r }}$. Ryals Pl. Mar. 103,811: 11

| . FISHACCOUNT of CORMAN and CO. |  | D. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | To cafh, paid charges in ryals plate - $1640 \frac{1}{2}$ quintals | 3070: 12 |
| (3) | To ditto, paid in ryals vellon, ro49 is plate ryals | 559: 16 |
|  | To commiffion, for 5 per cent. on fales, at 5 ryals per cent. is | 5190:19 |
| (9) | To Corman's account current due to him hereon | 94,990: 32 |
|  |  | 103,811: 11 |



$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { |CHESTNUT-HOOPS ACCOUNT of CORMAN of LISBON. | D. } \\
& \text { (5) To cafh, charges paid hereon - - - } \quad \text { - . } \quad \text { 21 : ro } \\
& \text { (6) To ditto, paid } 800 \text { ryals vellon, and } 10,050 \text { quarts vellon for } 500 \text { bundles, is }-\quad \left\lvert\, \begin{array}{ll|l}
\text { To } & 1057: & 1 \frac{3}{4}
\end{array}\right. \\
& \text { (7) To ditto, paid } 1000 \text { marvedees vellon, is } \\
& \text { 15:20 } \\
& \text { (8) To commifion, allowed me } 5 \text { per cent. on the returns per queftion }-\quad-\quad \begin{array}{r}
54: 23 \frac{\pi}{2} \\
\hline 1148: 21 \frac{4}{4}
\end{array}
\end{aligned}
$$

JAMES CORMAN's ACCOUNT CURRENT.
(Io) To chefnut-hoops, his account due to me thereon as above
(11) To Peter Blaxland of New England, for his proportional part of fifh
(14) To balance for what I owe him
D.

$|$| $D^{r}$. |
| :---: |
| $1148: 21 \frac{1}{7}$ |
| $24,388: 188$ |
| $\frac{69,453: 26 \frac{7}{4}}{94,990: 32}$ |


| (15) | PETER BLAXLAND of NEW ENGLAND, his Account current. To balance owing to him <br> N. B. 4 Marvadess vellon $=1$ quart vellon, and 15 ryals velion $=8$ ryals plate. | $\begin{gathered} D: \\ \underline{24,388:} 18 \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| S |  |  |
|  | - |  |



[^4]
## LED

LED
OF BILBOA.


(10) $\begin{gathered}\text { P E R C O N T R A. } \\ \end{gathered}$
(9) $\left\lvert\, \begin{array}{cccc}\text { P E R C O O N T R A. } \\ & \\ & & \\ \end{array}\right.$

PER CONTRA.
(11) By Corman's account current, for his proportionate part of my cod fifh *


(13) $\left\lvert\, \begin{gathered}\text { By commiffion, for gain thereby }\end{gathered}\right.$
C.

5245 : $8 \frac{1}{2}$

## J．DIXON＇s L E D G ER

## C A S＇H．

To cheftnut－hoops account of Corman received for 498 bundles
To thip Jenny，received freight $10,317 \frac{3}{4}$ ryals plate，new money，is To ditto，for the grols average

N．B．so Ryals new $=8$ ryals old plate．

SpanishMoney．
D． Ryals．Plate．O．P． 2130：—：一 8254：7：一 $\frac{376:-}{10,759: 7:}$

## CHESTNUT－HOOPS ACCOUNT of CORMAN．

（2）To cafh，paid brokerage I per cent．on fales 2130 ryals plate is on 500 bundles
（3）To disto，paid extraordinary charges on the fale $\frac{\frac{1}{2}}{2}$ per cent．
（4）To To Corman of Lifbon＇s account current for nett proceed hereof
D．



SHIP JENNY，ACCOUNT of CORMAN of LISBON．
（7）To commiffion for freight and average $2 \frac{1}{2}$ per cent．
（9）To cafh，for charges
（10）To cafh，for brokerage，\＆c．on 1300 pieces of eight
（11）To commiffion for 4 per cent．on 1300 pieces of eight，is ryals
（13）To Corman＇s account current for the nett produce of flip Jenny

D．
215：22：－
40：－：－
104：—：一
416：—：一
18，253：19：一
19，029：7：二
$\qquad$

J．CORMAN of LISBON，his ACCOUNT Current． $\mid$ Dr． （16） | To balance owing to him | - | - | - | - |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $20,266: 15:-$ |  |  |  |  |

$$
\begin{array}{c|c|c|c}
\text { D AVID B U R R O W S. } \\
\text { (8) To fhip Jenny account of Corman, fold her for } 1300 \text { pieces of eight, is ryals } & -1 & \text { Dre, } 400:-:-
\end{array}
$$


（18） $\left\lvert\, \begin{gathered}\text { P R O F I T } \text { and L L O S S．}\end{gathered}\right.$
D．
$=$
716：28：－

## OFCADIZ.

## PER CONTRA.

By chefnut hoops account of Corman, paid brokerage By ditto
By hip Jenny paid thereon
By ditto

|  | Spantish M $\mathrm{C}^{\mathrm{r}}$. |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | Ryals. Plate O.P. |
|  | $21: 10$ |
|  | 10: 22 |
|  | 40 |
|  | 104 |
|  | 10,583: 9 |
|  | 10,759 : 7 | By balance rectived more than paid in this affur

PER CONTRA.
(4) By chefnut-hoops account of Corman 4 per cent. on fales, is

By fhip Jenny account of Corman, $2 \frac{1}{2}$ per cent. on freight and averageBy ditto, for 4 per cent. on the returns

## Cr

$\begin{array}{r}85: 6: \text { — } \\ 215: 22:= \\ 416:-\square \\ 716: 28:= \\ \hline\end{array}$

| P E R C O N T R A. |
| :--- | :--- |
| (5) |\(\left|\begin{array}{l}By cafh, received for freight 10,317 \frac{3}{4} ryals plate new, is old <br>

(6) <br>
(8)\end{array}\right| $$
\begin{aligned} & \text { By dito - } \quad \text { for the grofs average } \\
& \text { By David Burrows, fold him the fhip for } 1300 \text { pieces of eight } \\
& \end{aligned}
$$\)

PER CONTRA.
$C^{5}$
(12) By chefnut-hoops account of himfelf for the nett proceed

2012: 30 : -
$\begin{aligned} & \text { By chefnut-hoops account of himfelf for the nett proceed } \\ & \text { By fhip Jenny account of Corman for the nett proceed of her }\end{aligned} \quad-\quad-\quad-\quad \begin{aligned} & 2012: 30:- \\ & 18,253: 19:- \\ & 20,266: 15:-\end{aligned}$

PER CONTRA.
C. (17) By balance for what he owes $\qquad$
10,400: —:

PER CONTRA.
(16) By Corman's account owing to him

$\left(\begin{array}{c|c}\text { P E R C O N T R A. }\end{array} \left\lvert\, \begin{array}{c}\text { By profit and lofs, to fhut up that account }\end{array}\right.\right.$


Voz. II.
$R$

## LE E

## LE E

REMARKs.
From the face of the ledger-account of thefe mercantile neyrociations, there ariles a double advantage: (i.) The nature of carrving on foreign trade from one country to another, is iatelligibly illuftrated from facts and realities. (2.) The method of accountanthip, as praclifed by the feveral merchants thercin concerned, is, at the fame time, familiarly exemplified; alfo the nature of forcign accounts, as kept in the momies of diferent countries, is reprefenced; and thofe of My Account, His Account, and Company Accounts, or thofe of Factor and Merchant, as kept in their proper columns, are alfo fet in a clear light: frons whence is leen, likewife, in what manner the profit or lofs is ftated, that may happen by the rife or fall of the prices current of exchange. The conformity, alfo, amongft thefe feveral accounts is manifelt; and nothing can give a better idea of mercantile accountanthip, than the ftating of all the accounts refpectively of the feveral parties who may be concerned in foreign adventures.
By accounts of this kind, the nature of anonymous partnerhaps in foreign traffic may be judged of, and the reafonablenel's of what we have faid under the article anonymous, which is not incurious. See Anonymous.
Thefe accounts very plainly fhow the juftnefs and elegancy of the art of accountanthhip by debtor and creditor, according to the true merchant-like method, by double entry; for, if one merchant has dealings with ever fo many others in foreign countries, if they are all thoroughly filled in this admirable art, they can have no mifunderftanding in the itating of their accounts, as to the part of charge and difcharge; their ballances will be all in conformity to their vouchers; and, if there happen to be any miltakes in relation to the arithmetical part, thefe are eafily rectified: whence the reafon of the lignature of the ordinary phrafe of Errors Excepted, in the mutual tranfmifion of accounts from trader to trader, is apparent.
And when any errors happen to be committed in the fating of the accounts, as well with refpect to their debts and credits in the ledger, as in the journal, or any miftakes of a different kind occur, it is as inconfiftent with the character of the fair and honourable trader, as with that of an accountant, to fuffer any crafements ór obliterations in his books: his bufinefs is to acknowledge fuch miftakes by plain words, and rectify them by writing them off in the ledger, or properly explaining them, if they are of the arithmetical kind, \&zc.-It is, therefore, we have left here and there an error, as happened in ftating the accounts, with defign to fhow how they are wrote off, without razure or obliteration. For more matter in relation to this excellent method of account-keeping, fee the articles Banking, Debtor and Creditor, and Mercantile Accountantship.
LEEWARD.ISEANDS in AMERICA; chiefly thrfe iflands that were called the NEUTRAL-ISLANDS before the laft peace.
The French, after they flaft became mafters of Guadaloupe and. Martinico, as they made no fcruple of defrofing and expelling the inhabitants, fo when that was once done, they uider colour of a treaty ypretended themfelves to be defenders of them in Dominica and St. Vincent, that they might hinider England from extending her territories, 'till they fhould grow frong enough to occupy thefe as they had done the reft.
The negociation laft mentioned, was actually depending when the revolution happened. But notwithftanding this, the French thinking the opportunity favourable, broke without cermony the treaty of Neutrality, made November 5, 1686, at Whitehall, by attacking the Englifh quarters in the illand of St. Chriftopher's, which was infifted upon by king William and queen Mary, as the grounds of declaring war againft the French king in America. From this period, down to the treaty of Aix La-Chapelle in 1748, both nations have kept up their claims; and by the laft mentioned treaty, things were again reduced to their old fituation, by a pofitive declaration that St. Lucia, St. Vincens, and Dominica, fhould be efteemed Neutral; and confidered in that light, not to be fettled by other nations.
By that treaty likewife, a fourth inland was added, to which the French bad never laid any exprefs or direct claim before, and this was Tobago. Such were the regulations this treaty made, and fuch the ftate of things, or at leaft fuch the ftate of things ought to have been, at the opening of the late war. By the $9^{\text {th }}$ article of the peace figned at Paris, February 10, 1763 , all the three iflands of Dominica, St. Vincent, and Tobago, were yielded in full and perpetual fovereignty to Great-Britain, the ifland of St. Lucia being ceded by the king of Great-Britain to France, in exchange for the Island of Cranada, which by the before mentioned oth article, with the Granadines or Grenadillas, and all their DePENDENCIES, are abfolutely and for ever yielded to GreatBritain. We fhall defcribe the three formerly Neutral, which are now become British Islands, and thefe two Islands that were thus exchanged. Dominca lies, as it were, in the bofom of all the French

Isfrc, 8 leagues north-wef from Martinico; about the fame diftance, fouth-eaft from Guadaloupr; having the three fmall inands called the Saints, between them, and at the diftance of five leagues fouth-weft from Marigalante. Dominica lies flretched out from fouth to north-weft. It is a large ifland, at leaft twenty-eight Englifh miles in length, and about thirteen in breadth, in circumference about 30 leagues. It is not interfected by large inlets of the feas, as many others, both of the larger and leffer of our own, and the French Weft-Indian illands are, and of courfe contains the more land. Some have judged it near twice as large as Barbadoes, and the French efteem it near half the fize of Martinico. The climate in general is reputed wholfome. After this ille becomes thoroughly cleared, it will be more healthy and agreeable to European conflitutions. The face of the country is rough and mountainous towards the fea fide efpecially, and within land, there are many rich and fine vallies, and fome fpacious and fair plains. The declivities of the hills are commonly gentle, fo as to facilitate their cultivation, and the foil in general a deep black mould, and commended for it's fertility, by the Spanifh and French, as well as the Englifh. It is well watered, by at leaft 30 rivers, fome of which are fpacious and navigable for feveral miles, the reft commodious for planting, and variety of fifh. It abounds in all kinds of timber, that are cuftomary in the Weft-India illes. Their fruits are fuperior to thofe in Martinico and Guadaloupe. Hogs both wild and tame are in plenty, as well as moft forts of fowl. Ground provifions in general are here as good as in any of the other ifles; fuch as bananas, potatoes, maniac, from which the caffada is made, the common bread of the Indians, Negroes, and even Eurcpeans : their pine apples are reputed large and fine flavoured. The fettlements made by the French upon the coalt, were efteemed equal, if not fuperior in produce, to thofe in their own ines. The Spanif writers, particularly Oviedo, fay, there are feveral fafe ports and convenient creeks. On the north-weft end of the ifland, there is a deep, fandy, large bay, well defended by the adjacent mountains from mof winds, which from prince Rupert's anchoring in it, when in thole parts, has received his name, where our armament under the late lordCathcart, lay very commodioull, and which was of great fervice to our fquadron in the courfe of the late war. There is a good anchoring ground along all the Leeward Coast.-The French have acknowledged, that fugar, cotton coffee, cocoa, and indeed every thing, that either they or we have been able to raife, in any of the other iflands, ma be produced in large quantities as well as in great perfection here.
The Indians may, without prejudice to our people, have convenient diftricts of land allotted them; in which by godd management and mild treatment, they may be rendered very ufeful to our new colony, in raifing ftock, and other things, as they have been for a century, to the French in Martinico. It may be proper on our firf eftablifhment to allot fmall plantations to fuch foldiers, and larger to fuch officers as have families, and are inclined to fettle upon the inland, and to offer them every kind of encouragement that may increafe their number, as thofe people would then be able to defend their property. Numbers of cur countrymen fettled in St. Eqfatia, St. Croix, and Cape Ifaquepe, might be invited to return upon advantageous terms into the territories of their natural fovereign. A form of government upon thofe of our other iflands, guarded againft the acquifition by all grafping individuals, of large quantities of unfettled and uncultivated land, with the fereftrictions, that takeplace in Barbadoes, for the conftant maintenance of a numerous and well difciplined militia, \& $\dot{c}$. cannot fail of drawing thither a fufficient number of inhabitants, and with the help of regular fortifications, would render the ifland fecure, and they would make it flouriming. Thís would induce to the difcovery of that mine, for which this inland has been always famous, which the Englifh believe from tradition to be filper, but, what the French well know to be gold; and though it fhould not be judged expedient to open it, yet the certain knowledge of it could do us no anjury, and the very fame of it might invite numbers there, and prove of great benefit.
Nor need apprehenfion of infecurity intimidate the refort of people thither. Befides the immediate affiftance this inle might receive from Barbadoes, while we retain our maritime fuperiority, a refpectable fquadron on the firf appearance of a rupture might be fent to Prince Rupert's bay, with a force fufficient to quiet the fear of the inhabitants. But if fuch an event be at any diftance, the ifland in that time may be fully fettled, and from it's extent and fortifications, exempt from the danger of any fudden invafion; and in that ftate would ferve as a place of arms, and the rendezvous of our forces, from all parts of the West Indies; when from the nature of it's fituation the whole of the French commerce in thefe parts muft inftantly become precarious, and all their fettlements be at our mercy.
The ifland of St. Vincent lies between five and fix leagues fouth-weft from $\mathrm{S}_{\text {r. }}$ Lucia, 23 fouth-weft from Martinico 36 fouth from Dominica, 30 weft by fouth from Barbadoes, and $\mathbf{1}_{7}$ north-eaft from Granada, Being thus fituated di-

## L E E

## L E E

restly to the lecward of Barbadoes, it may in a few hours be reached fiom thence, and is at the fame time fo feated, as to cover and connect the fimall iflands that lie between it and Granada. It is from fouth to north, about 24 of our miles in length, and about half as many in breadth, fixty, or thereabouts in circumference.-It is rather bigger than Antigua, and if not larger, at leaft as large as Barbadoes, fomewhat fmaller than st, Lucia, and much about 2 thirds of the bignefs of Dominica. The warmth of the climate is fo tempered with fea breezes, that it is looked upon as very healthful and agrecable, and on the eminencies that are numerous, the air is rather cool.
The foil in general is, extraordinary fertile, tho' the country is billy, and in fome places mountainous. Amongft the former, there are plealant vallies; at the bottom of the latter, fome large and luxuriant plains. No ifland of the like extent is better watered; from the mountains there defcend rivers, and leffer ftreams tun on both fides from almoft every hill. There are feveral fine fiprings at a fmall diftance from the fea, and the flopes fo eafy and regular, that there are hardly any marfhes, and no ftanding waters on the ifle. There are here large quantities of valuable timber, as well as good fruit-trees, fome peculiar to this ille. It abounds with wild fugar-canes, from which the natives make a very pleafant liquor; corn, rice, and all forts of ground provifions, are raifed in plenty, and without great trouble. In the fouth part of the ifland, where the French have raifed fome large and flourihing fettlements, they have coffee, indigo, cocoa, anatto, and very fine tobacco.-They have plenty of cattle and poultry, and fend fome lignum vita, and fome timber to Martinico, where the latter is employed in building houfes, and in their fortifications. 'The rivers are ftored with divers forts of frefh fifh, and the fea contiguous to it's coafts abounds with thofe properto it's element, and the general nature of the climate. Both land and water fowl are in plenty.
From the fpecimens above given, we may collect, that when this country comes to be duly well cultivated, according to the invitation it gives, it would, in refpect to it's produce, be little, if at all inferior, to any for extent, of the iflands we have poffeffed; efpecially if we confider that it has many commodious bays, on the north-weft and fouth-welt fides, with abundance of convenient creeks, and good anchoring ground on every fide. At the fouthern extremity there is a deep, fpacious, fandy bay, called St. Antonio, where Chips of large fize may lie fafely and commodioully; and when the whole comes to be further known, there is little doubt, but other advantages will be experienced, notwithftanding the French have been folicitous to reprefent the ifland heretofore, as an infignificant difagreeable defert, when they had a view of engrofing it to themfelves.-The French have for feveral years gone on fettling, planting, cutting timber, and raifing every kind of Weft India commodities, except fugar, and carrying on a very lucrative trade to their other iflands; in which a number of floops have been employed.
In relation to the fecurity of this ifland, there is no doubt, that a competent military force muft be fent to protect our firft eftablifhments; and as affiftance may be derived from Barbadoes, at any time in the fpace of a few hours, the French can take no advantage of this ifland, provided care is taken to pacify all mifunderftandings between the native Indians and the Negroes, as they thall happen.
From the foregoing brief defcription of this ifle, it appears to be a fine fruitful one; all the ancient, and of courfe unbiaffed relations we have of it by authors of credit of every nation, Spanifh, French, and Dutch, as well as our own, concur in this reprefentation. By depriving the French of all the fettlements they had made at this ifland, of the produce thereof, and of the advantages arifing from the trade, which was regularly fettled between this and their other iflands, and throwing them into the Britifh fcale of general commerce, may be confidered as no defpicable acquifition to this nation. It fhould not be forgot that all our former difputes, too numerous to fpecify relative hereunto, are by the peace of 1763 , brought to a conclufion; this ifland is now become perpetually and incontefibly ours, we having given an equivalent for this and others, and the French have no colour or pretence for reviving any fort of claim thereto.
By this acquiftition of ST. Vincent, Great-Britain has likewife gained an additional check upon the French inland colonies in general, and particularly on that of St. Lucia, which is ceded to that nation. There can be no meafure taken there, of which we may not have immediate notice; and if we confider the fituation of this iffand in refpect to that and the reft of the French infands, now that Granada and all its depencies are become Britifh, it feems pretty apparent, we may from thence eftablift a cruize, by which they may be effectually blocked up, or at leaft deprived of all commerce, in cafe of a future war.
Should it be objected, that the bays in this ifland may not be convenient for a large fquadron, fince our fquadrons avoid as much as poffible coming into or continuing long in bays however commodious; nor does experience evince that our naval armament have hitherto fuffered much from the want of fuch conveniencies in the hurricane months, in which they
are chiefly neceffary; but from their dangerous norms, they will have now a conftant and fafe retreat in the port of $^{\text {of }}$ Granada. It may likewife ferve us for a place of arms, by which forces may be tranfplanted from the other iflands, and embarked very conveniently for our future expeditions in this part of the world. It alio contributes to cover and connect all our other poffffions, that twgether with it have been acquired by the peace; and from thence, reinforcements and fupplies may be fent with equal eafe and expedition to Dominica.
Tobago, the moft remote of all our new acquired iflands in America, lies near 40 leagues fouth by weft from Barbadors, about 35 leagues fouth-eaft from St. Vincent, 40 leagues eaft from Granada, 12 leagues north-eaff trom Trinidada, and between 30 and 40 leagues north-eaft from the Spanith main. It is 32 of our miles from fouth eaft to north weft, which is the greateft length; and where broadeft, may be about nine miles, from ealt to weft, fomewhat more than 70 miles in circumference. It differs not a great deal in bignefs from the ifland of St. Vincent, is rather larger than Barbadoes, and of confequence than any of our leeward iflands. Near the north-eaft extremity, there lies a fmall inand called Lattle Tobago, which is near two miles in length, and full half a mile broad. The rocks of St. Giles lie to the north, and there are many frall rocky iflets on the north-weft fuce of it, which though ufelefs, are not however dangerous. The climate, though it lies only 11 degrees and ten minutes north from the equator, is not near fo hot as migh $\xi$ be expected, the force of the fun's rays being happily tempered by the coolnefs of the fea breezes. Another favourable circumfance, which may ferve to recommend this climate, is, that this illand lies out of the track of the Hurricanes, to which our own iflands as well as thofe of the French are expofed, and from which their plantations and Chipping fuffer frequently very feverely.
There are many rifing grounds over all the illand, but it cannot be properly ftiled $m$ uncaindus, except, perhaps, in the north-weft extremity; and even there, they are far from being rugged or impaflable. The foil is well diverfified, being in fome places light and fandy, in others mixed with gravel and fmall fints, but in general it is a deep, rich, black mould. From the extraordinary fize of the fame fort of trees that grow in the other iflands, and from the trials made by the Courlanders and the Dutch, this ifland is efteemed to be luxuriantly fertile; well fuited to the different productions that are faifed in the West-Indies, and from the concurrence of various favourable circumftances, may be wrought with eare, and is not liable to the blaft, and other accidents, which are fo fatal to the moft promifing crops in fome of our Leeward Islands.
It is generally agreed, that hardly any country can be better watered than this is. Befides fprings that are found in plenty all over the ifland, there are not fewer than 88 rivulets, that run from the hills into the fea, fome on the eaft, forne on the weft fide. Some of thofe take a ferpentine courfe through the meadows; others pent up by rocky channels, roll with fuch rapidity, as renders them very fit for driving mills; but there are very few or no moraffes or marfhes, or lakes, porls, or collections of ftanding waters, which of courfe muit render it more healthy, and in all parts of it alike habitable; and from the happy difpofition of the running ftreams and numerous fprings, it is almoft every where habitable, with the like convenience.
Yet this diftribution of frefh water, is not more commodious, than the difpotition of the bays and creeks of the fea upon it's coalts. At the fouth end lies the bay of La Guira, and at a fmall diftance, the leffer and the great Rockley bays. The latter of thele, may, with propriety, be ftiled a harbour, for it is land-locked on every fide, and is very fecure. It was in this bay the Dutch and French fleets engaged in 1677, and in which engagement the count d'Eftree's hhip, called the Glorieux of 70 guns, was blown up; which hews that it is capable of receiving as confiderable fquadrons, and thofe of as large fhips, as are ufually fent into thofe feas. To the northward of thefe lies Cochon Gras, or Fat Hog bay, and beyond that Grand Rivier bay, Great Hog bay, little Hog bay, L'Ancre Batteau, covered by the ifland of Little Tobago ; and therefore in the Dutch maps called Iittle Tobago bay. Oppofite to this, on the other fide of the ifland, is what the Dutch called John Moore's bay, now Man of War bay, very deep and fpacious, with ten fathom water clofe to the More, with two fine rivulets running into the bay, where our fhips may therefore careen, with the utmoft conveniency, as well as with the greateft fafety; it being furrounded by high hills, that come down clofe to the fhore, by which the veflels lying there, will be effectually theltered from both wind and weather. There are alfo feveral little commodious bays, between this and Great Courland bay, and Sandy Point bas which brings us again to the fouthern extremity of the ifland Whence it appears, that it is in all refpects moft convenient for commerce; and though it be true, that having fo many places that admit of eafy landing, and lying in the neighbourhood of warlike Indians, it muft of neceffity reguire proper fortifications; and when this illand thall be once well fettled,

## L E E

## LE E

the many obvious and extroardinary advantages thereby af. forded ti, trade, will amply compenfate the expence, that may be firund neceffary to provide for, and to preferve it's lecurity.
This inland is covered with all that vaft variety of valuable Timber, that is to be found in moft countries in the Weerlndies, and many of thele as extraordinary in their fize, as excellent in their nature. The fame may be faid, with refpect to fruit trees, and amongit theie, there are fome that are peculiar to Tobago. Such for infance as the true NutmegPree, which the Dutch, who of all nations could not in that refpect be deceived, affirm to have found here. They indeed fay, it is a wild nutmeg, that the mace is lefs florid, and the tafte of the nut it felf more pungent, though larger and fuirer to the eye, than the fice of the fame kind brought from the Eaft-Indies by them. The Cinnamon-Tree grows likewife in this illand, though the bark is faid to have a tafte of cloves as well as cimnamon. Here alfo grows that tree which produces the true Gum Copal, refembling that b:ought from the continent of America, and very different from what goes by the fame name in the reft of the Weft-Indian iflands.
All ground provifions are produced here in great abundance, as well as perfection. Here likewife is plenty of wild hogs and other animals, together with great quantities of fowl, and an amazing variety both of fea and river fifh. In the time the Dutch were in polfeffion of this illand, which was not many years, they exported large quantities of Tobacco, Sugar, Cassia, Ginger, Cinnamon, Sassafras, Gum Copal, Cacao, Rocou, Indico, and Cotton; befides rich Woods, materials for Dyeing, Drugs of different kinds, and feveral forts of delicious fweetmeats. Thus, we have not only the probability, arifing from the climate, foil, and fituation; but likewife the certainty, that all the valuable commodities which the West-Indian lsLands produce have been actually, and may confequently be again unqueftionably raifed in Tobago.
We 'may add to what has been faid, that tho' the Dutch boafted much of their fettlements in, and the valuable cargoes they annually brought from them, yet Sir Jofiah Child, within that very period, mentions the defect in their improvement of Tobago, in fupport of his doctrine, that the Dutch, as a nation, were lefs fuccefful in Planting than Commerce; which is enough to convince us, that in his time, this was confidered as an ifland capable of being made at leaft as valuable, as any of it's fize in the poffeffion of Europeans.
As this illand in the ftate it now is, abounds, as before obferved, with a valt variety of different forts of Timber, all of them allowed to be excellent in their refpective kinds; it may deferve confideration in the firft fettling it, whether proper officers might not be appointed to fecure to the public thefe advantages. It is by no means intended, that the firft planters fhould be deprived of the neceffary ufe of all kinds of timber for buildings and utenfils, but that it thould be cut in a proper method, and with difcretion; becaufe nothing has been more loudly exclaimed againft by the fenfible men in all our other iflands, than the undiftinguifhing and deftructive havock made amongtt the Woods, without any regard to the general intereft, or the leaft refpect paid to pofterity.
By fuch a method, the country may be properly and regularly cleared and opened; and as from the nature of the foil and climate, vegetation is extremely quick, a fucceffion of ufeful trees may be conftantly maintained. By this means vaLuable cargnes will be furnifhed of fine Woods for the ufe of Joiners, Cabinet-makers, and Turners; the neceffary materials for dyeing cloth, silk, and linen, obtained in great perfection, and a prodigious variety of gums, balsams, and other coftly and efficacious medicinal meugs may be procured in their genuine fate. By this precaution, very large fums which we now pay to foreigners, will be faved to the nation ; the improvement of our manufactures facilitated, and the exportation of thefe bulky commodities prove a great benefit to our navigation. By putting the direction of thefe things into fkilful hands, new lights will continually arife from experience; and new acquifitions may be here made of valuable plants from the continent of South America, Africa, and even from the Eaft-Indies. The fubordinate care of thefe woods, might furnifh employment to the Indians; and the profits arifing from the exportation to Europe, might conftitute a public revenue for the fupport of the fortifications and other expences of government; which would be a greateafe to the induftrious planters, and thereby procure a conftant attention in their affemblies to promote a defign equaliy ferviceable to their mother-country and themfelves: and confidered in this light, it might become a ufeful precedent in the eftablifhment of fomething of the like kind in other colonies, and could be attended with no inconveniencies whatever
Nor is there any fort of improbability of our being able to produce a great part, if not all the variety of Spices of the East-Indies, in this very ifland. Cinnamon is faid to grow in fome of the other West-Indian Islands; and general Codrington had once an intention to try how much it might be improved, by a regular cultivation in the ifland of

Babbuda. It is univerfally allowed, that the bark of what is called the wild Cininamon-Tree in Tobago, is beyond comparion the beft in the West-lndies, and even in its prefent flate may be made a commercial article of value. The bark, when cured with care, differs from that in the Eait-Indies, by being ftronger and more acrid while it is frefh, and when kepe for fome time, it lofes that pungency, and acquires the flavour of Cloves. This is precitely the Spice which the Portuguefe call Crava de Maranahon, the French Canelle Gerofflef, and the Italians Canella Garofonata. There is a very confiderable fale of this at Lisbon, Paris, and over all Italy. This kind of fice, at prefent, is drawn chiefly from Brazils; and the Portuguefe believe that their cinnamon-trees were originally brought from Ceylon, while it was in their poffefion, but that through the alteration of foil and clime they are degenerated into this fort of fice, and this may probably be true. However, from their fize and number it feems to admit of no doubt, that the Cinnamon-Trees actually growing in Tobago, are the natural production of that ifland; and the point with us is, to know what improvements may be made with refpect to thefe.
It may feem a little new, but we hope to render it highly probable, that the fole difference in cinnamon arifes from culture. In the firt place it is allowed, both by the Dutch and Portuguefe, that there are no lefs than ten different kinds in the ifland of Ceylon; which is the cleareft evidence, that this tree is every where fubject to variation from the circumftances of foil and expofition. It is fecondly allowed, that even the beft, fineft, and firft fort of cinnamon-tree, does not preferve it's high qualities beyond 17,18 , or at moft 20 years. The reafon affigned for this by the Dutch, is that the Camphire, as the tree grows older, rifes in fuch quantties as to penetrate the bark, and thereby alter its flavour; which accounts very well for the different trade of the Brazil and Tobago cimnamons, as the trees muft be at leaft five times more than the proper age. It is thirdly allowed, that the faireft and fineft cinnamon grows upon young trees, planted in vallies near the fea fide, naturally covered with white fand, where they are perfectly unfhaded and expofed to the hotteff fun; that at five yearsold they begin to bark the branches; and, that the tree continues to produce fine-flavoured cinnamon for the number of years already mentioned. -They then cut it down to the root, from whence in a year or two it fpreads again, and in five or fix they begin to bark the young plants. There is one circumftance more neceffary to be obferved; the true cinnamon is in the inner bark of the branches grown to a proper fize, and when taken off and expofed to bedried is of a green colour and has no fmell, but as the watery particles are exhaled, and the bark curls in the manner we receive it, the colour changes, and the odour of the cinnamon gradually increafes. What then is there to hinder our attempting the cultivation of cinnamon, which nature feems to have produced in as much perfection in Tobago as in Ceylon?
We have mentioned, that the Nutmeg as well as the Cinnamon-Tree, is a native of Tobago; and as we have likewife obferved, is reported to be defective and inferior in its kind, to the fame fort of fpice in, or at leaft as it is brought us from the Eaft-Indies. That the Nutmeg naturally grows here, we cannot doubt of the fact; becaufe we find it afferted, in a book addreffed to Mr. de Beveren, then governor of Tobago. The nutmeg tree that naturally grows in Tobago is wild, and may by due care and pains be rendered as valuable a nutmeg as thofe that grow any where elfe; for the fact really is, that wherever there are nutmegs, they are wild nutmegs, or as fome file them mountain-nutmegs, which are longer and Jarger, but much inferior in flavour to the beft nutmeg, and are liable to be worm-eaten: the point is, to know how thefe defects may be remedied, or in other words, wherein the difference confifts, between the wild aftelefs nutmeg, and that which is the genuine aromatic, and of courfe a valuable fpice.
The nutmegs which the Dutch bring into Europe, grow in the inlands of Bande, which are fix in number; but the Dutch long ago confined the nutmeg plantations to three of them only, and took all the precautions imaginable, to hinder their being cultivated any where elfe, that they might the better confine the profits arifing from this fine fice to their own company. See our article Dutch East-India Company. The true nutmeg, is of the fize and height of a pear-tree ; the wild or mountain nutmeg is a large tree, not fo well furmilhed with branches, but the leaves are broader and longer The nutmegs are planted in Closes or Parks, in a regular order, and with much labour and induftry are carefully kept free from all weeds and. plants that may exhauft their nourifhment, and are attended with the fame diligence as a cacao walk. Befides this, they are defended on the outfide, by one or two rows of trees, taller in fize, which fecure them from fudden gufts of winds and from the fea air, by both of which they would be otherwife prejudiced.
They afford three harvefts in the year, the firft is towards the latter end of March and the beginning of April ; the product then is but fmall, confifting only of fueh as are full ripe or

## LE E

## L E E

fallen; but then thefe are the fincf, both with refpect to the true nut and to the mace. The fecond is the great harveft, in the later end of July and the beginning of Auguft, when all are gathered that are ripe. The third is in November, and is properly the gleaning, for then they take all that are left upon the tree. When they are thus gathered, they are $\{$ fripped with a knife of their outer hulks, which refemble thofe of walnuts; the inner coat, which is the MACE, is next taken off, with great care and as whole as it is pofible; it is then of a bright crimfon colour, but when caucioully dried, becomes of a yellow brown, thin, brittle, fhining, oily, and of a pleafing aromatic fragrance. The nut thus derpoiled of both coats is expofed to the fun for a day to dry, and this operation is finifhed in three or four days more, by expofing them though at a convenient diftance to the heat of fire. Then the Thell, which is thin, and has a very light pellicle adhering to it, is removed, and the kernel or nutmeg taken out. This is likewife very carefully dried, and when that is done, the nuts are put by fmall parcels into wicker balkets, in which they aredipped in a ftrong folution of lime, made with calcined Chells, mixed with fea water. The great fecret lies in thus curing of them, by which they are hindered from corrupting, from foftening by the warm, or lofing their virtue by the humidity of the fea air when tranfported to Europe.
We may reafonably conclude from this account, that the nutmeg.tree being a delicate plant, owes its high aromatic flavour, to its being induftrioully cultivated, with great caution, and all this in a proper foil. It mult be allo obferved, that even amongft the trees in the nutmeg parks, there are fome that produce long and ill fhaped nuts, with very little flavour, which are filled male nutmegs; whereas the round aromatic fruit, which is brought to Europe, is called the female nutmeg. The fmalleft of the nutmeg parks or clofes, does not contain above an Englifh rood of land, but the largeft contains three, four, or five times as much. The whole quantity collected in the three harvefts, and in a favourable feafon, feldom amounts to more than three hundred tons of nutmegs, and from feventy to eighty tons of mace.
From this fuccinct account of the nature and method of cultivating and curing this valuable fpice, it will appear, that it may prove fucceffful to make the experiment in our new ifland of Tobago, that we may judge, whether by the fame method, the wild nutmieg-tree, as it is called there, may not be reclaimed and improved as gradually to aequire all the virtue and odour of that true fpice. There may no doabt many difficulties occur, both with the cultivation and in the curing; but the vigour, the fagacity, the indefatigabte diligence of Britifh planters will very probably overcome all thefe.
We have no account of the tree that produces Cloves, growing either in this, or in any other illand in America. It is not, however, impoffible, that when the productions of ToBAGO fhall be more attentively examined, by capable perfons, we may poffibly find, that nature has produced this ficice here, as well as the reft. No weight, indeed, at all ought this fuppofition to have, which is mentioned only', that an enquiry may be made. But if we take it for granced, that the clove does not grow here, we may neverthelefs venture to affert, that the nature of the foil and climate confidered, together with the fize and fituation of the iffe, the natural production of other fpices, and the flavour of cloves, that is faid to predominate in thefe, make it not at all improbable, that if the clove was introduced, it would thrive here. That it may be introduced, and without much difficulty, will appear no unreaionable affertion, when we confider that this plant may be obtained from Borneo, Ceram, and MinDANAO, without the leave of the Dutch.
The Dutch are at prefent in the fole poffeffion of the SpiceTrade, and this they owe to a very commendable care, indefatigable induftry, and conftant circumfpection. For as on the one hand, they have taken inexpreffible pains, in procuring and preferving the perfection of thefe eftimable commodities, by a fkilful cultivation; fo on the other hand, they have not been lefs careful to extirpate them, where nature had produced them, where they found it extremely difficult if not impoffible to confine their production folely to their own profit. There feems to be no juft caufe thercfore, why we fhould not imitate them, as far as it is fit, if we are able to do it, for our own benefit.
Thofe who would have an ample account of this fpice, may have recourfe to botanical writers, particularly to a work lately publifhed in Holland, where they may meet with every thing they can defire, and be from thence more effectually convinced, that what has been afferted is ftrictly agreeable to truth.
The clove like the nutmeg-trees, are planted in fmall clofes, and there cultivated with all poffible care and attention. The foil and climate are chofen with great fkill, and all the ground is kept continually clear of weeds, plants, and buthes. There is no other vegetable fuffered to grow in the clofes deftined for the cloves, becaufe this would deprive them of their due nutriment, and diminifh the ftrength and perfection of the fice, which tho' it derives its form and texture from nature, owes much of its delicate fragrance and flavour, as

Val. II.
all other foices do, to cultivation and art ; and to that affidu: ous attention that is employed in the planting; preferving; gathering, and curing them, without which they would he:her have gained or preferved that deyree of excellence which has now fublifted for ages.
The harveft of this fruit is aniuually, notwithftanding what fume bave otherwife faid. They are fometines very plentiful, and at others not, according as the monfoons fet in wet or dry. In the beft years, they may produce abous 2000 bahars, which is about 550 tons. In a very bad year; not half fo much; but as the magazines are always kept well fupplied, there comes ufually the fame quantity to the Europe maiket, where the Dutch fales, and indeed over all India, the price of fpice very rarely alters. Thie clove retains its vigour, longer than either the cinnamion or the nutmeg, for it continues to bear plentifully, in a good feafon, for 50 or 60 years; and in the Moluccas they did not reckori a tree olda in lefs than a 100. The number of bearing trees, in ali clofes, are computed at 250,000 , exclufive of the young plants, that are intended to replace the old trees when they are become paft bearing.
We have dwelt a little on this point, by reafon of the probable importance that might attend it, though it is not entirely new, for the thought of raifing the fices of the Eaft in the Weft-Indies occurred to us and the French long ago, though it was never attempted, or indeed could be attempted with fo fair a profpect of fuccefs, as in this illand.
In this, if in any of our ifland colonies, a free port thay be opened, with as many apparant advantages, and perbaps fewes inconveniencies thian any where elfe in America. Hore is great choice of ports on both fides the ifland, fome that are by nature very fecure, others that may be fo at a fmall expence. The fertility of the ine is fuch, as that with benefit inftead of prejudice to its' inhabitants, they will always have it in their power, to relieve the wants of thofe on board fips, reforting thither for a fupply of frefh provifions. In one or more fettlements here might be erected fpacious magazines for the reception of Eaft-India, European, and North-Amefican commodities; all of which would not fail of finding a vent; and thereby producing an advantageous circulation of commerce and money.
The fituation of this ifland is an another advantage, whether we confider its nearnefs to the Spanifh main, or its convenient diftance from fome other illands, both of which ought to be regarded, in the choice of a Free Port. It may alfo be peculiarly advantageous upon the fettling of the illand, as by the hopes of immediate profit, it might attract people, create an inftantaneous intercourfe, and thereby a lucrative commerce with different parts of the world, which muft otherwife prove a work of tirhe. It might alfo open to us a correfpondence with the free Indians, who live upon the continent, and who would be glad of having accefs to a country fo near them, to which they thight go, and from which they might return at pleafure, without danger to their liberty. On the other hand, our people would be attentive enough to their own intereft ; and tho' at firft they might find it expedient to make them prefents of fuch things as they faw moft pleafing to them, yet in a little time they would make them fenfible, that in order to obtain a continuance of fupplies they muft be content to render them ufeful in return, either by finding goods to barter, or by undertaking themfelves fome eary kind of labour; which propoftion, if made with addrefs, asd profecuted with humanity and juftice, would hardly fail of making an impreffion upon them; and thereby open the means of having at leaft fome kind of cultivation carried on there, by freemen, which would be an acquifition of people, as well as of country. An acquifition not at all the more impracticable, becaufe that hitherto it has never been made. Our planters when they firft went to the WEST-INDIES, had as jittle idea of negroes flaves, as they now have of Indians. In time they may profit as much by the one as by the other. This point has been cautioully fpoken to, becaufe fome, not without reafon, have doubted, whether it might be expedient for us to follow the example of our neighbours in the opening, as they have done, Free Ports in America. Certain it is, that the Dutch are very great gainers by thofe of St. Euftacia and Curaçoa. Should we fucceed in the raifing of fpices, and making other improvernents in this ifland, hitherto unintroduced into any other; the trade of a Free Port therein may become very beneficial to its inhabitants, without detriment to the mother-country. On the contrary, great cargoes exported from hence, may be difpofed of there, and produce fuitable returns. At all events, a free port in this ifland might be eafily fettled, and as'eafly kept, under proper regulations, by which the experiment, which is of no little importance, might be effectually made. If when it is made, the inconveniencies fhould be found to out-weigh the advantages, or any unforefeen mifchief thould from thence arife, either to the trade of the other colonies, or that of GreatBritain; fuch a port might be with facility fuppreffed.
The definitive treaty of 1763 having alfo annexed the ifland of Granada to the crown of Grear-Britain; we thall now briefly confider what benefits may accrue to us from this poffeffion. It lies fouth weft from St. Vincent, 17 or : 8
leagues;
leagues; fouth-weft from Sr . Lucia, about 35 leagues; weit-fouth-welt from Birbadoes, 50 leagues; fouth-fouthwelt from Martinico, 50 leagues; fouch fouth-weft from Duminica, fomewhat more than 60 leagues; weft-northweft from Tobaco, 35 leapues, or according to fome charts, 40 leagues; fouth from ST. Christuphers, 100 leagues; and north from the Spacish Main, about 30 leagues.
It lies in the latitude of 1 degrees, 30 minutes north, the fartheft to the fouth of any of the Antilees. We are not able to give it's dimenfions with any degree of exactnefs, as not only authors but maps differ very much in regard thereto. We may, however, without fear of erring much, affert that it is upwards of 30 Englifh miles in length. De Life's map makes it near 40 ; and 15 or 16 in breadth, in fome places, though in others much lefs, and about 25 leagues in circumference.
It appears from hence to be twice as big as Barbadoes, larger than St. Lucia, St. Vincent, or Tobago; and if we may take the words of fome French memoir writers, contains of cultivarable land, near $\frac{x}{3}$ of what is to be found in MARtinico. Thefe are circumftances of fome confequence, though we cannot feak of them as yet with precifion.
The fituation of this illand leaves us no room to doubt, that the climate is very warm, which, however, the French writers affure us, is very much moderated by the regular returns of the fea breeze, by which the air is rendered cool and pleafant. We may from the fame authority affert, that it is wholfome; for though ftrangers efpecially are ftill liable to what is called the Granada fever, yet this is at prefent far from being fo terrible, as it formerly was; proves very rarely mortal, and as it chiefly proceeds from the humidity of the air, occafioned by the thicknefs of the woods, it will very probably be entirely removed, whenever the country is brought into a thorough ftate of cultivation; and this we may predict, as the fame thing has conftantly happened, in our own and in the French illands.
Befides, the climate has fome, and thofe too very peculiar advantages. The feafons, as they are ftiled in the WeitIndies, are remarkably regular, the blaft is not hitherto known in this illand; the inhabitants are not liable to many difeafes, that are epidemic in Martinico and Guadaloupe; and, which is the happieft circumftance of all, it lies out of the track of the hurricanes, which with refpect to the fafety of the fettlements on thore, and the fecurity of navigation is an ineftimable benefit in this part of the world.
There are in Granada fome very high mountains, but the number is fmall, and the eminencies fcattered through it are in general rather hills, or as the French writers ftile them Mornes, gentle in their afcent, of no great height, fertile, and very capable of cultivation, Exclufive of thele, there are on both fides the ifland, large tracts of level ground, very fit for improvement, the foil being almoft every where deep, rich, mellow, and fertile in the higheft degree, fo as to be equal in all refpects, if not fuperior to that of any of the iflands in the Weft-Indies, if the concurrent teftimony both of French and Britifh planters may be relied on. The former, indeed, have conflantly in their applications to the French miniftry infifted, that this might be very eafily made one of the moft valuable colonies belonging to France. This we find afferted at the very opening of the current century, in the memorials addreffed to the council of ftate, confirmed fome years afterwards by father Labat, and infifted upon with great zeal and vehemency, in reprefentations drawn up by very capable judges, the laft year that it continued to be a French ifland.
It is perfectly well watered by divers Atreams of different fizes, and running in different directions, flowing from a large lake on the fummit of a high mountain fituated very near the center of the ine. There are fmaller brooks, running from moft of the hills, and very fine Springs almoft every where, at a fmall diftance from the fhore. All thefe rivess abound with variety of good finh, and are reforted to by multitudes of water fowl. There are likewife in Granada feveral SaltPonds, which have their ufes and their value.
The great produce of this country, in its prefent condition, is a prodigious variety of moft forts of Timber that are to be met with in any of the Weft-India iflands; fo that whenever this illand comes to be tolerably cleared, confiderable profis will arife from the timber that may be cut down. There are likewife many rich fruits, valuable gums, dying woods, and feveral vegetable products, fuch as oils, refins, balfams, Sc. which have always borne a high price here. All the different kinds of ground provifions, which are fo requifite to the fubfiftence of $W$ eft-India plantations, are here in great quantities, and fome kinds of grain ripen very kindly in this, which are not raifed at all, or are raifed with difficulty in other illands. River and fea fifh in great abundance, and in refpect to the latter, turtle of the largeft fize and lamentins, which drew veffels from the other French inands for the fake of fifhing. They have plenty of all forts of fowl, and prodigious quantities of game, ortolans, and a kind of red partridges efpecially. Befides thefe, the woods are well furnifhed with many wild animals, that afford excellent food, zad are very rarely met with in the other inlands. They have
likewife much cattle, and as their hills yield excellent pafture, if the country was better peopled, might have many more.
But the diftinguining excellency of Granada, does not die fimply in its great fertility, or in its fitnefs for a valt variety of eftimable commodities, but in the peculiar quality of its foil, which gives a furprifing and inconteftible perfeciion to all its productions. The Sugar of Granada is of a fine grain, and of courfe more valuable, than that either of Martinico or Guadaloupe. The Indico is the fineft in all the West-Indies, While Tobacco remained the spaple commodity, as once it was, of thefe iflands, one pound of Granada tobacco was worth two or three that grew in any of the reft. The Cacao and Cotton have an equal degree of pre eminence; nor is this founded fimply in the opinion of the French, but is, equally known and allowed by the Englifh and Dutch; and in regard to the laft mentioned commodity, we may appeal to fome of the merchants of this city, on whofe authority we may more fafely rely,
If credit be due to the memorials of the French officers, who bave vifited Granada, true Cinnamon, and fome Nutmegs are found there; which, if future experience fhould verify, all that has been faid in refpect to TobAGO, may be as juftly applied to Granada; and the only reafon for infifting on the fubject there, was, becaufe we thought the fact better eftablifhed, from the authority of the Dutch, who, of all mations, are the beft acquainted with fpices. In refpect to fituation, and thofe expofitions that are effentially requifite, to the proper culture of thofe valuable productions, the illands are every way equal, or, if upon making the experiment, Granada fhould be found preferable in Tobago, which may probably prove the cafe, it ought no doubt to be preferred accordingly.
All the writers of our own, as well as of the French nation, have agreed, that there is in general good anchoring ground on all the coafts, and many commodious creeks and bays, both on the eaft and weft fides, which would be infinitely advantageous to commerce, if this country was fully peopled and completely cultivated. Butbefides thefe fmall, there are alfo two large ports of great excellence, and which deferve particular notice. The firlt of thefe is the harbour of Calivenie, at the fouth-eaft extremity of the ifland, and is fingularly fafe and fpacious. It confifts of an outward and inward port. The former is three quarters of a mile broad at its entrance, but widens as you advance, and becomes above a mile in extent within. As to the entrance of the interior port, it is above a quarter of a mile broad, but prefently expands itfelf on both fides, fo as to be very capacious, and has about feven fathom of water, with a foft muddy bottom, from whence feamen will eafily judge of its utility. Ships lying here in the utmoft fafety, may from warehoufes take in their lading very conveniently, and may then, with great eare be hauled into the outer port, which has this peculiar advantage, that fhips may either come into, or go out of it with the ordinary trade wind. This port, fuppofing there was no other, is in an ifland thus fituated, and fo very capable of being improved, would, in a trading nation, like ours, render it a valuable acquifition.
But the worth of Granada mult be highly enhanced, when we confider the other harbour, which lies at the north-weft end of the ifland, and is called the Carenage, the harbour of Port Royal, or the Oid Port, which has been always efteemed one of the beft harbours in the West-Indies, as poffeffing almoft every advantage that can be defired. It is a full quarter of a mile broad at its entrance, and, when once entered, it is fo capacious, as to hold with eafe a fquadron of twentyfive fhips of the line, where they may ride in perfect fafety, in refpect either to wind or weather. There lies alfo, at a fmall diftance from this port, a lake of a confiderable fize, very deep, the water brackifh, and which, by cutting through a fand-bank, might be eafily joined to the port, and would then be one of the fineft bafons in the world, and afford all the conveniencies that could well be wifhed, for careening the largeft fquadron of the largeft lhips, that are ever employed in this part of the world. The mouth of this port is fecurable by a tolerable fortrefs, called FORT Royal, where the governor refides, but the fituation of it has been cenfured; and indeed there is no doubt, that by the help of two good fortifications, erected on the promontories, which make the entrance of the harbour, it might be rendered inacceffible, fince in cafe of an attack, thips muft warp in, under the fire of both fortreffes. The benefits that may be juftly expected from fuch a port as this, in an inland fo well fituated, and producing fuch a diverfity of valuable commodities, are fo obvious, that it is needlefs to enter into a detail of them. In time of war it would give us inexpreffible advantages againft the Spaniards as well as the French; and if it fhould happen, that by a multiplicity of fervices, our naval force fhould be fo divided, as to leave us only an inferior fquadron in thefe ports, the Carenage would afford us a fafe retreat, without obliging our thips to quit that fation. A circumftance certainly worthy of being regarded; and of which, the French availed thernfelves often, folong as this inland remained in their poffegion.

## L E E

The ingenidus father Labat was here in 1705, and made fome curious and pertinent remaks. He fipaks of the planters as ealy in their circumftances, though not very polifhed in their mamers. He clearly difcerned, that great improvements might be made in fo pleafant and fruitful a country and regretted that the French refugees from their ruined colony of St. Chriltophers weie not fent hither, where they would quickly have repaired their own loffes, and have ren dered this colony much more ufeful to France. He made other judicious reflections. ' If, lays he, Barbadoes had a 'port, as fafe, as capacious, as commodious, and as eafy - to be fortified, it would be indeed an incomparable illand; - the Englifh know much better than we, how to turn every natural advantage in their iflands to the utmoft; and if Granada had belonged to them, it had before now chan-- ged it's appearance, it had been long ago a rich and powcrful colony; inftead of which, we have hicherto reaped litele, from thofe beneficial circumitances from which vat - profirs might have arifen, fince after fo many years poffef fion, the country is yet in a manner defert, thinly peopled, - without commodities, having little commerce, their ha-- bitations or rather cabins mean, ill built, worfe furnifhed; and to fay all in a word, in a very little better ftate, than when Mr. du Parquet bought it from the favages.'
We muft admit, that within the half century that has fince paffed, fomewhat more attention has been paid to this ifland, and it's productions have turned within this period much more to the account of France. They had fent thither for fome years before it came into our hands, 12,000 hogheads of Sugar annually, befides Coffer, Cacao, and a large quantity of excellent Cotron. Yet it is generally allowed, that never one half of the country was fettled, nor half the profit drawn from what was fettled, that might have been obtained, if the inhabitants had been better planters, and had been better fupplied with flaves. The reprefentations made to the French court treat all the improvements made there as very imperfect, as demonftrative rather of the fertility of the foil, and the excellence of the climate, than of the indultry of the inhabitants. Thefe reprefentations likewife fuggeft, that many improvements might have been introduced, and that fome lucrative branches of commerce might have been opened from thence. By the accounts of our own people, who have refided there, and the captains of men of war who have vifited it; the French have not been extravagant in their accounts, or vifionary in their fpeculations. An Englifh gentleman who had great opportunities of knowing, thinks a much greater quantity of fugar was raifed there than found a regular paffage to France. Exclufive of there productions, this ifland was of great utility to the French, during the courfe of the laft war, when the fingle fhips of force they fent to the Weft-Indies, with the tranfports under their care, came regularly hither, with little danger of falling into the hands of cruizers. Here they remained in fafety, and from hence they fent fupplies of men, ammunition, and provifions, in fmall veffels, which creeping along the Granadillos, St. Vincent, and St. Lucia, arrived generally feaking fafely in the harbour of St. Peter's in Martinico. In this refpect, as well as many others, the French will very fenfibly feel the lofs of this illand, as we fhall the advantage arifing from the poffeffion of it. A Britifh fquadron ftationed here will be, as before hinted, a fevere check upon the Spaniards as well as the French.
There runs from the fouthern extremity of the ifle of Gra. nada, in the direction of north by eaft, a long range of little Isle'ts, extending about 20 leagues. Thefe are of different fizes, but all of them, except the round ifland, very fmall. The number of thefe ifles is very uncertain; according to our beft information, there are about 23 of them, capable of cultivation. The toil being remarkably rich, the climate pleafant, and all the neceffaries of life, whenever they fhall be fettled, will be eafily obtained. According to the fentiments of the befl: judges, large quantities of Indigo, Coffee, and Cotron, may be raifed upon them, nor are they at all unfit for fugars. In their prefent fituation, they abound with excellent Timber. In former times, they were very fervicable to the planters of Barbadoes, who cut great quantities of Mill-Timber, which were a great conveniency. But for many years paft, the French have not only prevented this, as injurious to their property, but by ftationing guard-fhips upon the coaft, made prizes in time of full peace, of all Englifh vefiels they found at anchor there, and even of fuch as appeared in fight of them, which was a great detriment to our navigation. For, if veffels bound to Barbadoes, either through thick weather, or being difabled, miffed that illand, and ran down the fouth of it, which was the common rout, they come of courfe upon thefe iflands, and fell into the hands of the guard-fhips; the apprebenfion of which, made them fo cautious, as to render their voyages to that Britifh ifland longer and more tedious than in former times. But as all thefe difficulties will be removed for the future, and as the clearing of thefe illes in order to their cultivation, will be an immediate and confiderable advantage to the inhabitants of Barbadoes, thefe circumittances enhance the value of this acquiftion.

## L E E

There are befides thefe 5 larger inlands. The firt of there neareft the line of inets before-mentioned, retains the Indian name of Carrouacou, of a circular figure, about 6 or 7 leigues in compafs, lies 5 leagues eaft from Granada; 14 fouth wett from St. Vincent, and about 40 leagues weft-fouth-weft from Barbadoes. This little ine, is reprelented by the French, as one of the fineft and mott fruitful fpots in America; and from being pervaded by the fea breeze, the climate equally wholfome and pleafant. It is covered with valuable timber, interfetfed with rich fruit-trees, and when fettled and cultivated, is capable of more kinds of Weft-Indian improve ments.
But the circumftance by which it is moft diftinguified, is it's having as, deep, capacious, and commodious an harbour, as any in thefe Indies, and on this account has often been recommended to the French government, as a place capable of being made of much fuperior utiluy, to inlands of far greater extent; and even allowing theje to have equal merit, in regard to the value and the variety of their productions.
About a league north eaft from Carrouacou, lies l'Tsle de L'Union, though in truth there are two, the larger three leagues, the leffer two leagues in length. At the diffance of two leagues from thefe, lies Cannoen, fo called from the great refort thither of the kind of tortoifes, or fea-turtle, which bear that name. This ifle is 3 leagues in length, and $1 \frac{I}{2}$ broad, and has a fmall illet at the well of $i t$. At the dittance of 2 leagues from this, lies the Isle de Moustipues, or Moskiro Island; 3 leagues in breadth, and 1 in length. All thefe inlands, are allowed to be pleafant, wholfome, and exceeding fruifful. They are, at plefent, overgrown with different kinds of Timber; fome of which are become exceedingly farce in the other ifies, and fome alfo, which bear at prelent a very high price in Europe.
At the diffance of a league from Mofkito ifland, lies Becovya, Bequia, or Bekia, which is but two leagues fouth-weft from St. Vincent. This is the largeft of all the iflands dependent upon Granada, being about i2 leagues in circumference, and confequently fomewhat larger than MONseriat. The foil is equal if not fuperior to any of the reft; it has likewife a very fafe and convenient port, which is land-locked on every fide, eafy in its entrance, and very deep and capacious, and in which their fmall armaments frequently took fhelter, during the laft war, in proceeding as before intimated, from Granada to port St. Y'eter's in the ifland of Martinico; and this circumftance hereafter may poffibly merit for it more attention.
The confideration of thefe illands dependent upon that of Granada, led to the queftion, whether they might not be, all circumftances confidered, more proper for the introduction of Spices, than even that of Tobago? The 5 iflands of the Moluccas, which are Ternate, Tydor, Motier, MaQUIEN and Bacham, were fo many feparate kingdoms, rich and full of inhabitants, before they were known to the Europeans, lie all in a line like thefe, and are none of them larger than Carrouacou. They bave fmall ftraits of the fea between them like the Granadines, bear the fame Trees, Herbs, and Roots, are fome of them, like thefe, deficient in frefh water, and produced originally, Crnnamon and Nutmegs, as well as Cloves, the ufes as well as the method of cultivating and euring of what were taught them by the Chinese, as Dr. Angenfola, who wrote an excellent hiftory of the Molucca inands, informs us. Banda, where the Nutmegs originally grew, is not above half the fize of Bequia; and Amboyina, to which the Dutch feem at prefent inclined to confine both Nutmegs and Cloves, is rather inferior in point of extent to the ifland of Granada.
It fhould not be forgot that our illand of Granada, and it's Dependencies the Granadillos, are free from Hurricanes; to which alfo our ifland of St. Vincent is feldom expofed. To judge of the true value, and to afcertain the real importance of thefe iflands, that are altogether now become ours, we muft view and contemplate them in their dif: ferent lights, from which they may every one of them become more or lefs, immediately or remotely, directly or indirectly, affifting to the interefts, increafing the power and the commerce, extending the navigation, and thereby promoting the welfare of Great-Britain; or, in other words, conducing to the induftry, the inder endency, and the happinefs, of their fellow citizens, and fellow fubjects, who are the inhabitants of this their Mother-Cuuntry.
To judge to what degree our new acquifitions in the WEST Indies may be likely to anfwer thele defirable purpofes, it will be requifite to obferve that general arrangement of things, which has fince the peace of $1-63$, taken place in this part of the world. There is not now an inand fmall or great in the Weft-Indies, the right to as well as the poffefion of which, is not, pretty clearly afcertained, and this without introducing any new powers into America, which might have proved prejudicial to our interefts. By thus adjufting"the feitlements of different ftates, an end is put, at leaf as far as human forefight reaches, to their ambitious views.
In virtue of this adjuftment, many of our old plantations will avail themfelves of thofe fupplies of Timaer, from whicia
they have been for many years precluded. The run-away Negroes will not be able to fheiter themfelves any more in uninhabited iflands, and thofe impediments to, and embarraffments of our navigation, which have been often levercly felt, and in confequence of which fo many frequent and loud complaints have been made to almoft every government in our colonies, will be now removed, by the taking away of the caufes.
By this means, illicit commerce will be greatly leffened. It will be a great encouragement to induftry, by taking away thofe temptations to perfons of unfettled tempers of roving into illands of no fettled government, where of courfe men were at liberty to purfue their private advantage, at the ex pence of the public intereft. From the fame reafons, we may expect that Piracy, which has fo often afflicted the honeft planters, mainers, and fair traders in the Welt-Indies, will not eafily revive, as all the ports and places to which thefe lawlefs people were wont to refort, will no longer exift, at leaft in the manner they did; and this as it will be an advantage in common to the colonics of all nations; fo it will to our own in particular, from the value and extent of our commerce, which rendered it more frequently a prey to thofe eremies of mankind.
In virtue of this regulation, we fhall have a new and a very confiderable province in the Weft-lndies, compofed of iflands well fituated as well for their correfpondence with each other, as for their general intercourfe with Great Britain. Thofe in their infancy, will be fheltered by the force that there is at prefent in Barbadoes, and in proportion as they become better fettled, they will in their turns be enabled to fend affiftance to that ifland, or as that is the ufual rendezvous of our expeditions, will be in a condition to furnifh their refpective quotas, when neceflary in fucceeding times: thus thefe inlands will add mutual frength and benefit to each other. Our old fettlements alfo may gradually difburthen their fupernumerary inhabitants on territories belonging to their mother-country, inftead of reforting, as it is too notorious that great numbers have done, to Danish and Dutch fettlements.
By this new diftribution of property, we are brought much nearer to the Spanith main; and this in time of peace, may enable us to furnifh them with fupplies of Negroes and other neceflaries, which they have long received from the French and Dutch. In time of war again, we have from thefe illands, fuch evident and fuch effectual mears of keeping their fleets in awe', interrupting all correfpondence between their fettlements, and making defcents upon theifr coafts, as with the experience of their paft loffes, will very probably difcourage that very nation from breaking haftily again, with thofe who have fo much more in their power, and may eafily embarrafs and interrupt their commerce.
If we advert to the alteration this new diftribution has made, in regard to the French in thofe parts, it appears plain enough from what has been already faid, that they will lofe the conveniency of raifing vaft quantities of frefh provifions, as well as confiderable fupplies of valuable commodities, which they conftantly received from thofe that were then fitied neutral, but fo far as this went, were really French inlands. They will likewife lofe the advantage of felling Timber, and building Sloops, and even larger veffels in Dominica and St. Vincint, as they were accuftomed to do. Befides, they will be deprived of their communication with the Indians in the one, and with the Indians and free Negroes in the other of thefe iflands, from whence they derived by their own confeffion, fuch fervices as were productive of various advantages, exclufive of the check they kept upon us. They will no longer enjoy the turtle and lamentin fibing round the coafts of Tobago, which was their annual refort, but will for the future be confined within the bounds, and to the coafts of their own iflands.
Thefe confequences, when taken together, will bring very fenfible difficulties upon the French planters, by conftraining them to employ greater pains, and a larger, number of hands for procuring thofe neceflary fupplies, which they formenly received in great abundance, with little trouble and very fmall expence. It will alfo follow, as all who are acquainted with thefe countries muft know, that from being thus ffreightened, they will be compelled to the employing more Negroes; and yct even with this increafe of flaves, lefs will be done in their fugar plantations than formerly, when almoft all their wants with refpect to fubfiftence, and even with regard to buildings, were fupplied upon fuch eafy terms. In this fituation likewife as many veffels of different fizes were continually occupied in their intercourfe with thefe infes, with which they can now have no further connection, their navigation muft be diminifhed, and will of courfe decline.
By parting with Granada and it's Dependencies, they have not only lof the produce in fugar, coffee, cotton, \&c. of that illand, which was not inconfiderable; with all title to thofe improvements, which as appears from their own authors, they were fully convinced might be made therein; and the advantage of thofe fafe and commodious ports, which bave been defcribed, but likewife the facility which they derived from thence, of fuccouring all their illands, even when
we bad fuperior fquadrons in thofe feas; to which for the furure, they mult in cafe of war be inevitably expoled. By the fame ftep, they have deprived themfelves, on that lide at leaft, of the intercourie they had with the Spaniards, and mut bereafter run much greater bazards than formerly, in receiving, when their neceffities require them, fupplics of provifions and military fores from the Dutch.
The inand of St. Lucia left to France by the late definitive treaty, is fituated 24 leagues weft-north-weft from Barbadoes; 8 leagues fouth from Martinico; fomething more than 7 leagues, north-eaft from St , Vincent; 27 leagues; fouth from Dominica; 70 leagues, fouth ealt from St. Christophers; 45 north-weft from Tobago, and about 35 north from Granada. Thus we fee at one view, how this inand is difpofed, as well with regard to our own as to the French inlands, upon which it's importance is juftly fuppored to depend.
By the beft accounts we have, and particularly that of Captain Uring, who was very attentive in his examination of this ifland, when appointed by the late duke of Montague, if is 22 Englifh miles in length, 11 in breadth, and fomewhat more than 20 leagues in circumfereace. It appears, therefore, to be in point of fize, fomewhat larger than our fliand of St. Vincent ; but is inferior in that refpect to Dominica and to Granada. Captain Uring, whe landed a confiderable number of men, fays that the heat being tempered by the breeze from the fea, renders it equally wholfome and pleafant; but then he acknowledges, that in a fortnigttis time, his people grew fo weak and fickly, as to put it abfolutely out of his power to defend himfelf againft the French, even if they had rot invaded the ifland, as they did, with great fuperiority of numbers. It is alfo owned by us, as well as all the French writers, that it is as much, or more infelted with venomous ferpents than Martinico. The a'ppearance of this ifle is rugg'ed and mountainous; towards the fouth-weft extremity, there are two high fugar-loaf hills, by which the illand is eafily known. They are very fteep, and the air on their fummits very cold. There runs alfo a long range of mountains, fome of which are of great height, along the windward fide of the ifland, but at the bottom of thefe, there is a fine plain; near 15 miles long, and between 2 and 3 broad; the foil of which is very rich and fruifful. There are befides thefe already mentioned, feveral other mountains, with pleafant vallies between them. The foil in general, is much of the fame nature, and held to be very little, if at all inferior to that of Mattinico; fo that there is no doubt if it was equally cultivated, it would yield extraordjinary profit, more efpecially, when the country is effecturlly cleared, which, a few fpots excepted tiear the fea coaft, is at prefent overgrown with wood. The French have a tradition, which, however, is generally believed that there is a very rich filver mine upon this iland, which fome even of the inhabitants of our illes think has a foundation in truth, and others apperehend to have been thrown out on political motives.
There are few iflands in Amierica, better watered in all refpects than this. Many rivulers run from the mountains into the fea on both fides, and in all of them, there is plenty of different kinds of filh. There are others that take a ferpentine courfe through the meadows, and render them very luxurious. Springs of frefh water are common almoft every where, and towards the north-weft end of the ifland, there is a large pond or fmall lake. In fome of the vallies, the country is marthy; but, if once fully inhabited, thefe might be cafily drained, which would add to the falubriety of the air.
The produce of this illand in it's prefent condition, is chiefly Timber of all forts, in vaft plenty and great perfection. There are likewife all kinds of ground provifions, raifed wherever there are people. The country abounds with wild hogs, with fowl of all kinds, tame as well as wild; a valt variety of different forts of fifh, and of thefe alfo there are a furprifing quantity upon the coaff. The French many years ago reforted thither chiefly on that account; they then fell to the cutting of timber, for the ufe of the inhabitants of Martinico; after this they began to build boats, barks, and at length hhips, inviting and encouraging Englifh and Dutch carpenters to come hither for that purpofe; for in thofe times there were no regular fettlers, but the French from Martinico, fent hitherto occafionally fuch fort of people as were troublefome in that colony, and unwilling to bear the reftraint of laws. By degrces a better fort of people chofe to try their fortunes there, began to clear confiderable fpots of ground, on which they gradually raifed very profitable plantations. The chief commodities they raifed, were $\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{A}}$ cao, Cotron and Indigo, in which they were very fucceffful. This naturally increafed their numbers, and the trade between St. Lucia and Martinico, has been for miany years, though now and then interrupted, of great value. The Britifh nation bad long entertained an earneft defire of adding St. Lucia to the reft of her poffeffions in the WeftIndies, for which fome juft, and many plaufible reafons were affigned; at the time more efpecially, when the duke of Montague obtained his grant. It was then alledged, that the ifland was wonderfully fertile, that it abounded in Tim-

## L E E

ber, which was much wanted in our iflands; that it was excellently watered, had many convenient bays, and at leaft one very fine port. The object then principally in view, was the planting of Cacao; and it was afferted that this ifland would produce enough of that commodity to furnilh all Europe. All thefe confiderations refpected its value; but there were befides thefe fome other, from which it was held to be of ftill greater confequence. It was judged an advantageous thing, to interpofe one of ours between Barbadoes and the French illands; it was thought from the known advantages of its bays and ports to be very commodious for our fquadrons, and it is believed that it might in many refpects, prove a great check upon the French. It may to the wind ward of Martinico, and fo near it, that nothing could be done there, without our having immediate intelligence. Defcents upon that, and upon the reft of the French iflands might have been facilitated thereby, and all their naval operations muft have been embarrafled at leaft, if not totally fruftrated, if we were once mafters of that ine. All theie ideas being placed in the ftrongeft point of light, heightened by the mof advantageous reprefentations, and nobody undertaking, what indeed would have been thought an invidious talk, to call them to a critical examination, a general opinion from thence prevailed, that among the neutral inlands', there was not one comparable to St. Lucia. Some objections, however, have fince frarted, and thofe too of a nature, that may poffibly render them worthy our notice. We now know from experience, that the country is very far from being healthy. It is fo full of venomous creatures of different fizes, that the French fettled there, were never able to ftir abroad but in boots. It is not only very mountainous, but even the flat country, is full of marfhes. It lies fo immediately within the view, and under the power of the well-fettled colony of Martinico, that without being at a great expence in fortifications, and keeping a conftans military force there for its defence, we could fcarce hope, that it would ever have been thoroughly fettled. If even with the affiftance of fortifications and a regular force, it had been fettled, it might have been found impracticable to fecure it, as there are fo many landing places in different ports of the ifland; and as incafe of a war, this fmall fettlement would have been immediately expofed to the whole ftrength of the French iflands, fo that the inhabitants might have been ruined, before any affiftance could have been fent them; and this, if the country had been. recovered, or quitted by the enemy, would certainly have difcouraged our people from fettling it again. As the cafe now ftands, the French are liable to all thefe inconvenieticies; and whoever confiders the fituation of this ifland, and of thofe belonging to us in it's neighbourhood, and reflects at the fame time, on the fuperiority of our maritime force, will fee, that in tikfe of war, it muft be a very precarious poffeffion; more efpecially, if fo thoroughly fettled, as to make the conqueft of it a matter of much confequence to us.
The French judged Martinico could not be fecure without St. Lucia; but they were ftrangely prepoffeffed with the notion of St. Lucia, not to difcern that we poffefs in DomiNICA, much more than we could poffibly have had, if we had kept St. Lucia. For Dominica lies in the very middle of the channel, between Martinico and Guadaloupe; to windward of the laft of there illands, and not fo much to leeward of the former; but the veffels can eafily fetch the road of $\mathrm{St}_{\text {. Peter, }}$ which is its principal town and port from Dominica. We have in that ifland alfo to leewatd Prince Rupert's Bay, and to windward, the Great Bay; fo that having Barbadoes to the windward of all, and Antigua to leeward of Guadaloupe, it is impoffible in time of war, that either trade or fupplies fhould get into thofe French illands. We have before remarked, that Dominica is an ifland of large extent, very fertile, and of great natural ffrength ; and being once effecually fettled, which ought to be, may be defended againit any force whatever. Whereas $S_{\text {t. Lucia is fo acceffible on every fide, that it muft of ne- }}$ ceffity fall to a fuperior maritime force. It was in this fenfe that it has been fuggefted, that the want of Ports, with which Dominica is reproached, is, its fituation in the midft of all the French iflands confidered, fo far from being a defect, that it is in reality a convenience; for two ports may be eafily fortified and defended; whereas it would be endlefs, to attempt the fecuring twenty.
Father Labat who was not only a very intelligent perfon, an inquifitive and ftrict obferver, and an eye-witnefs of all he wrote, but alfo an engineer, and in that capacity, relied on, for fortifying feveral places in the French iflands, in the firft year of the current century.
This ingenious perfon, after giving us an account of DomiNICA, which he very carefully examined; and according to the cuftom of the French, in refpect to all places not in their poffeffion, having done his utmoft to put it in as low and depreciating a light as poffible, proceeds thus: 'Though ' after all, this is an ine of very little importance; the Eng-- lifh have notwithftanding made many attempts to eftablifi - themfelves therein, founded upon certain pretenfions which ' the French have always oppofed, not only becaufe they Vol. II.

## L E E

? were in themfelves void of any reafonable foundation, biut the rather, because if this island should be once in their hands, it would serve to cut off the - communication between Martinico and Gua' daloupe, in a time of war, and reduce the in'' habitants of both isles to the last extremity.' The proportion between the property, and confequefitily between the power of Great-Britain and France in the WEsTIndies, is now extremely altered to what it was before and fince the conclufion of the laft peace of 1763 . Our property in the former period, compared to theirs, was no more than as ONE to FIVE; whereas it is now almoft as TEN to FIFTEEN, or nearly as Two to three. If therefore; when we were in fo much a weaker ftate, we were ftiil able to protect everi the fimalleft of our iflands, during all the late wais betweent the two crowns, and in a condition to conquer almoft all theirs; fhall we have any reafon to fear what may hereafter bappen; when in confequence of fettling our new acquifitions, we Thall have acquired, as we neceffarily muff; fo large an acceffion of force?
Moreover, the fituation and difpofition of our inands give us, in refpect to France, fill greater advantages. Our northen inlands will remain what they always have been, a perpetual check to them on that fide. Dominicalies, as fhewn, ir the very center of their poffeffions, fo as to command and diftrefs the navigation equally of Martinico and Guadacoupe. At the fouthern extremity again, we have Granada, and all the iflands belonging to it, conneged with St. Vincent; from whence we have an eafy correfpondence with Barbadoes, and a rumber of fafe and commodious ports; to which our Fleets may at all times refort; all which confiderations, taken with their united force, may banifh the apprehenfions of danger to our old or new colonles, in cale of a future rupture with France.
Relative to thofe benefits that will probably refult from thefe new acquifitions to the prefent and future ages, it will be neceffary to obferve, that upon the firft view an objection may arife from the fmallnefs of thofe iflatids, which are very diminitive, if put in ballance with the French; and fill more fo, if they fhould be compared with thofe that the Spaniards poffefs in the Weft-Indies. It does not however, follow from thence, that they are either infignificant or inconffderable. When we come to examine this matter more attentively, we fhall find, that this very circumftance which frrikes fuperficial obfervers in one light, will appear to competent judges in quite another:
In the firft place then, they enjoy a purer air, from the fea breeze paffing conftantly over them, and when cleared of fu-: perfluous wood, as they will be for cultivation, continually pervading them. This is a natural effect arifing from their fize, and mult render the climate at once more temperate and more wholfome. The foil too, in thefe fmall iflands, is more fertile, more capable of being manured, and in many refpects more eafily cultivated, than in larger inands; they are therefore, capable of being more eafily, more fpeedily, and more compleatly fettled, than if their extent was larger: all of which are inconteftible advantages.
Befides, from the vicinity of the fea on every fide, and the facility of fifhing round the coafts, the inhabitants of fuch iflands derive the means of conftantly fupplying themfelves with a confiderable part of their fubfiftence, wuth little labour and at an eafy expence; with this additional benefity that the advantages arifing from thence, which could not be the cafe in a large country, are alike common to all the inhabitants. This extent of coaft in proportion to that of ter ${ }^{2}$ ritory, is allo very favourable to commerce, as might be fhewn in variety of inflances, if it were not too obvious to need animadverfion. It is no lefs apparent, that fuch inand's for the fame reafon that makes them eafier fertled, are alfo eafier defended, which is another point of no little confequence to the colony and to the mother country.
The illands of which we are fpeaking, have befides thefe general advantages fome that are peculiar to themfelves, and which alfo are of no fmail importance. They are; as appears from the defcription of each of them; exceedingly well watered, and this by running freams; which will afford their inhabitants the conveniency of erecting water-mills, machines that are more ufeful and lefs expenfive, than either wind-mills, or thofe in which cattle are employed. The ridges of hills from which thefe rivulets run, render the feafons more regular in thefe iflands; and there is at leaft a ftrong probability, will exempt them, if not totally, yet in a great degree, from thort crops, the heavieft of all misfortunes to a planter, and to which the French as well as our iflands are very frequently fubject.
As thefe natural benefits of fmall inands are thus capable of being demonftrated by reafon, fo the effects that might be expected from them, are juftified likewife from experience. If we confider the larger iflands in the hands of the French; we fhall find that their produce bowever confiderathe, is not in proportion to the extent of country, as the French writers themfilves acknowledge, and as our counrrymen, who have been upon thofe iflands, and who have carefully attended to this particular, likewife admit. The fame thing is yet
more viible, in regard to the Spaniards, who poffers at once illands the largeft and the lealt profitable in the Weft-Indies. The Dutch on the other hand, have found means to render the fmallett, and in point of foil and climate, the worft ifland in the Weft Indies, by dint of k ill and of induttry, wonderful flourifhing, exceeding populous, and of courfe highly beneficial.
Yet in this refpect, the experience arifing from the Ikill and fuccefs of our own planters, goes beyond that of all other nations; and if we confider their early improvements, and the vaft extent to which they have been carried; and at the fame time reflect, that thefe have been owing to no one circumftance more than to the fmallnefs of their iflands, which for the reafons already given, enabled them to get the ftart and to keep it fo long from the French, will abundantly fatisfy every judicious and impartial enquirer, that what we have been laying down, is not more confiftent in fpeculation, than evident from the light of facts.
The new iflands taken all together, contain upon the moft moderate computation, twice the quantity of ground capable of cultivation, or at lealt very near it, that there is in Barbadoes, and the relt are all confiderably larger. In refpect to their foil and climate, they are indifputably to the full as capable of improvement, as any of thofe that have been improved by our induftrious countrymen in fo high a degree. Why therefore in a reafonable fpace of time, may not we, or our pofterity at leaft, expect to derive twice as much from them?
'Thefe new colonies', like our old ones in that part of the world, muft depend entirely upon us, and draw from hence every necellary, every conveniency that they want, either for their own !ubfiftence, or for carrying on their plantations; and how extremely beneficial this is, and fo confiderable an increafe will it be to the mother country, has been explained. It is requifite only to mark, that we fhall not be obliged to wait for all, or even the greater parts of the benefits of this commerce, till fuch time as thefe iflands are fully and compleatly fettled, fo as to vie in their productions with our old illands ; but on the contrary, our exports to them, and of confequence the profits upon thofe exports, will very foon commence, and of courfe we fhall immediately reap great advantages from them. The reafon of this is obvious; for tho' our old colonies require annually many things, our new ones will require all; and 'tis eafy to diftinguifh the differ ence that there mult be, in fupplying the vaft variety of things requifite for fettling new colonies, and the furnifhing the annual fubfiftence, together with the wear and tear in the old ones.
Nor is there any room to fear, that thefe new fettlers will not find wherewithal to make confiderable returns; for though this cannot be at firf done in Sugar, yet in Mahogany, Cotron, and a great variety of other articles it may; and the very balance remaining a DERT, will be a moft effectual fpur to induftry, and compel the new planters to work hard and to live frugally, as the original fettlers in our other iflands did, in order to procure new fupplies with that view, and to maintain and extend their credit.
The intercourfe between the new colonies and their mother country, as it muft from the caufes before-mentioned begin early, fo the advantages arifing from it will diffufe themfelves generally over the whole inland of Great-Britain; indeed thro' the whole fphere of the Britifh dominions in Europe, fince very large quantities of linens and falt provifions, will be exported for the ufe of the new fettlers and their fervants, from Ireland; and in procefs of time, as they fhall become more numerous, we may with great probability hope, their increafed demands will, in a great meafure, abforb thofe fupplies with which the inhabitants of that ifland have hitherto furnihed the French and Spanifh hips, and contributed thereby to their navigation much cheaper than otherwife they could have done.
But it is requifite farther to obferve, that exclufive of the benefits flowing from their direct trade with us, they will bring us likewife confiderable advantages, by the encouragement they will afford to other branches of our commerce. The African trade, more efpecially at the beginning, will receive a new fring from their demands, fince all that they can do either at prefent or in future, muft arife from the labour of negroes. The fupplying them with flaves, therefore, will be both an inftantaneous and a continual fource of wealth, to fuch as are employed in that lucrative trade ; more efpecially to thofe who have the largeft fhare therein, the merchants of London, Briftol, and Liverpool.
We have before feen, how this trade comes to be of fuch importance to Great-Britain, as it is carried on principally with our own manufactures, and more efpecially with woollen goods of different kinds, to a large amount; and in all the incidental profits, exclufive of what is produced by llaves, which arife from our correfpondence with Arrica, whether obtained by the purchafe of elephants teeth and gold duff, upon the coalts of that country, or from the fale of commodities to foreigners in the Weft-Indies, finds its way hither. On the winding up of the account, therefore, as the fale of the negroes centers in the Weft-Indies, the profits arifing
from them, and every other acceffion of gain, centers islitmately here, and becomes the property of the inhabitants of Britain.
This will appear with greater degree of evidence, when we reflect, that more than the moiety of that past of the cargo for the African trade, which is not made up of our own goods, confilts of the manufactures of the Eaft.Indies. Befides the quantity of India goods employed on the coalt of Africa, there is likewife no fmall demand for the fame commodities in our old Sugar Colonaes, and of courfe there will be the like demand in our new. We feefrom bence, how the comprehenfive chain of commerce is united, and how the different products of the moft diftant parts of the world, are carried to and broughe from thefe diflant countries in Britifh hipping; and that all the emoluments arifing from this extenfive navigation, is in the end the reward of the confurnmate fkill, the indefatigable induftry, and the perpetual application, of the traders in this happy inle, and how it is to be augmented and fupported by our new acceffion of territory. The prodigious compals of this commercial circulation, would after all be defectively reprefented, if we fhould omit mentioning the conftant correfpondence that fubfifts between the Sugar Islands and the Northern Colonies. A correfpondence equally neceflary, and reciprocally advantageous to thofe of our countrymen who are fettled in both; and a correfpondence, therefore, which will be always maintained, and by which the numerous fubjects of Britain who are feated on the continent of America, and thofe fettled in the West-Indian Islands, in purfuing their own immediate interefts, contribute effectually to each of their fupport.
This is a circumftance, that muft fill the breaft of every wellmeaning man with the higheft and moft rational pleafure; and engage him to $c=n t e m p l a t e ~ t h i s ~ f u b j e c t, ~ w i t h ~ a ~ f a t i s f a c-~-~$ tion which warms the heart of a parent, when he fees his children affiduous in their application to thele methods of providing for their welfare, which have a tendency to promote their common interefts, by which their commercial harmony doubles the effects of their mutual induftry.
The northern colonies fupply the Sugar-ISLands chiefly with lumber and provifions. Thefe are the fruits in a great meafure of their indefatigable induftry, to the rendering their labour fubfervient to their profperity. By this means, they difpofe of numerous bulky commodities, derive immenfe advantages from their fifheries, fupport an extenfive navigation; which is fo much the more profitable to them, as it is entirely carried on in thips of their own building; circumftances which, to the eye of a judicious reader, will place this trade, and all it's beneficial confequences that attend it, in a very confpicuous and interefting point of view ; and convince him, that nothing can be either more convenient for thefe people, or more to their profit.
On the other hand, the benefits that refult to the inhabitants of the Sugar Colonies, are not lefs confiderable. They draw all thefe neceffary fupplies from the neareft, and confequently from the cheapef markets; markets inexhaufible, and upon which they can always depend. Thefe are brought them by their countrymen to their own doors; which is a circumftance exceedingly fuitable to their fituation, as it fpares them the pains and labour requifite to provide them, which would otherwife be a great drawback on their induftry in their own plantations. Thefe fupplies they pay for in their own manufactures, which is another great advantage; from all which circumftances taken together, it clearly appears, that the convenience of this correfpondence, and the benefits refulting from it, are equally on both fides, and exactly fuited to the genius, temper, and fituation of the people, by whom it is thus carried on.
By confidering attentively this conjunction of interefts, we cannot but plainly difcern, that by thefe new Acpuisitions in the West-Indies, new markets are opened, to which our new Subjects on the continent may refort. Thefe iflands will certainly in time more than replace to the people of CANADA, the trade they formerly carried on to the FRENCH Colonies; and will at the fame time, enable our other fettlements upon the Continent, to find new cuftomers for all their commodities, without leaving them that colour of neceffity, which was the only excufe they had to plead, for fupplying our rivals with the materials cfientially requifite to their manufactures, and of courfe detrimental in the fame degree, to thofe of our fellow-fubjects. Befides, as the increafe of our Sugar Islands affords them the increale of commerce, fo from their fituation they will be a great bar to that illicit Trade with the French, which cannot for the future be carried on with the fame facility as before.
As the inhabitants of the Sugar Colonies are continual purchafers from fuch as are fettled upon the continent of America, the amount of their purchafes confitutes a ballance from them in the favour of all thofe who difpofe of them. But on the other hand, the inhabitants of the Northern Colonies, drawing large and conftant tupplies of commodities and manufactures from hence, we for the fame reafon have a like Ballance in our favour againft them. It is evident, therefore, from this deduction, that by their tranfferriag the Bablance due to them, in fatisfaction for that
which is due from them to us, the whole accumulated profits of thefe tranfactions ultimately centers with the inhabitants of Great-Britain. Such are the certain, the perpetual, the prodigious benefits that acctue to us from our Plantations.
There will be room in thefe new iflands, for attempting many things, and improving more. The planting Cacao walks cannot be confidered as impracticable, fince we fee the French have fucceeded in it; and fo no doubt might we, at leaft in a degree fufficient to furnih our own confumption. We have Coffee already in our iflands, but it would certainly turn to more account, if the culture of it was better underftood; in order to which, pains fhould be taken to be thoroughly informed of the manner in which it is managed in Arabia; fince it is not at all improbable, that the Flayour, in which only our coffee is deficient, depends upon the culture, and the method of curing it. Tea, if we may believe the French, is a native of the Weft as well as of the Eaft-Indies; in refpect to which it would be certainly right to make fome enquiries, and in confequence of them fome experiments; and if from thence it fhould, if it is not already there, it might eafily be carried thither, and a trial made whether it might not be cultivated to advantage.
It has been no difficult matter to introduce black Pepper. Rhubarb, Senna, and feveral other valuable Drugs, are faid to have been raifed by curious people in great perfection. If the culture of thefe and other medicinal plants, were once undertood, they might be rendered profitable articles in commerce. The laudable fociety for promoting arts and manufactures, have given feveral premiums with refpect to Sarsaparilla, and other things; and it is to be wifhed, that thefe endeavours, fo well intended, may have good effects; for the ancreafing the number of our commodities, appears to be a thing of confequence.
The fuccefs attending thefe, or any other experiments of the like kind, might become the means of improving many fpots of ground, that would otherwife prove ufelefs; as it is well known, that either lands worn out, or which are utterly unfit for either Sugar or Cotton, might be employed for Cochineal. The raifing a variety of commodities, would prevent the loffes that enfue from fhort crops; as feafons unfavourable for fome things, might be advantageous to others. Befides, in refpect to many things that have been mentioned, the cultivation of them might be carried on with fewer negroes, and yet afford a comfortable fubfiftence to white families, the increale of which in our colonies, is an object of great importance, and is a matter entirely and conftantly attended to by the French. Add to this, that though Tea, Coffee, and Chocolate, are at prefent notimproperly confidered as articles of luxury, they would be much lefs fo, if they only, or even if they principally, came from our own plantations; and the confumption of them, fhould it become greater than it now is, would likewile promote and increale the confumption of our great ftaple commodity, Sugar. In thefe, and in various other lights, fuch improvements would be found of gicat confequence, and are, therefore, extremely well worthy of confideration,
The fectlement of thefe new inlands, will be no detriment to our ald colonies. It has been generally allowed, that there was a want of more fugar land in the Weft-Indies; and this being admitted, it is certain that Britain is a great gainer by thofe acquifitions, which put fo large a quantity of land fit for the cultivation of SuGAR into our poffeffion. This was not only an opinion, in refpect to the truth of which the beft judges agreed, but it was a point alfo decided from matter of fact; becaufe it is known, that numbers of Britifh fubjects reforted to countries in the poffeffion of other powers. No one will deny, that many Englifh fubjects are fettled in the Danifh fettlement of $\mathrm{St}_{\mathrm{T}} \mathrm{CRUZ}$; that there are many refident in Eustatia, and that many more are interefted in the Dutch fettlements upon the continent of America. It became, therefore, highly neceffary to remove this evil, by giving fuch adventurers an opportunity of exercifing their induftry, in countries belonging to their mother country; and to thefe it is reafonable to prefume, this opportunity being given them, they will return. Befides, as from thele facts it appears, that our old colonies began to be over-ftocked, fo as to afford little encouragement to new planters, it was incumbent on us to have an eye to this circumftance, to prevent fuch enterprifing people, who were determined to feek their fortunes in thofe parts, from being driven into foreign ettlements; where their labour and indultry, inftead of benefitting us, would continue to turn to the advantage of our rivals; and foreign markets would have been fupplied, for the profit of foreigners, by commodities raifad by the fkill and pains of Britioh fubjects.
We cannot but obferve from what has already happened, that people who are indigent here, would go in fearch of fubiftence eliewhere; and we muft alfo be fenfible, that by providing countries for fuch people to refort to, their induftry, though not their perfons, will till be preferved to Britain. By that increafe of trade which their labours abroad will gradually produce at home, the number of our neceffitous people here will be greatly leffened. There will be
larget quatities of our commodities and manufactures wainted; that are requifike in our plantations; and to fupply thefe, numbers muft be fet to work, who are either now idle for want of it, and ale fubfifted by the poor's rate; or take mehods of fubfifting them, more injurious to the public, and much lefs to their own advantage and comfort, than if they betook themfelves to honeft labour here, or even went abroad to thefe new iflands. See Sugar Colonies.
LEICESTERSHIRE, is an inland county in England, having Lincolnfhire and Rutlandhire on the eaff ; Northamptonfhire on the fourh, Warwickfhire on the weft; and Derbyfhire and Nottinghamilare on the north; and is in circumference about 100 miles.
The air is very fweet and wholfome, but the foil is very different, according to the feveral parts, being in fome places very rich and fruitful, producing wheat, barley, and oats; in others barren and rocky. It's moft natural and plentiful crops are beans, which, in fome places, are fo luxuriant, that, towards harveft-time, they look like a foreft.
There are no manufactures in this county, except it be ftockings, which has been of late greatly encouraged.
The great want of fuel, in the inland counties efpecially, is fupplied by a very rich coal-mine, at a place called Cole-Orton, from whence it is fold at good rates to the neighbouring counties.
Leicester, the fhire-town, is a large and populous place. The inhabitants have greatly improved the manufacture of ftockings, vaft quantities of which are wove by frames, in this and many other neighbouring towns and villages; and in fome years it has returned 60, cool.
Ashby De La Zouch, a very pleafant town, has a plentiful market; and it's fairs, which are held on Whit-Tuefday, the 24th of Auguft, the 18th of October, and on St. Simon and Jude, are famous for being well ftocked with young hories of the large breed.
Melton Mowbray, a large well-built town, has a market the moft confiderable for cattle of any in this part of England. LEINSTER, a province in Ireland. This province is wafhed on the fouth and eaft by the fea; has Muniter and Connaught on the weft and fouth-weft; and Ulfer on the north; and is about 360 miles in circumference.
It has a temperate clear air, a foil fruitful in corn and pafture, and, though in fome parts woody, abounds in general with cattle, fowls, milk, butter, cheefe, fifh, \&xc.
It's principal rivers are, the Barrow, Boyne, Liffy, Neur, Slane, and May.
It is divided into the twelve following counties, viz.
I. Louth County, which has St. George's Channel on the eaft; Monaghan and Eaft Meath on the welt; Armagh and Carlingford Bay on the north; and Weit Meath on the foutheaft. It is the leatt county in the kingdom.
Carlingford is one of the beft harbours in Ireland, at the mouth of the Neur; but, the town being a little out of the way for bufinefs, the trade is not equal to the extent of the harbour. They ufe the coal trade to Whitehaven, as alfo the fifhing in the feafon, which is the life of trade on all this fide of Ireland, efpecially north.
Dundalk is the fhire-town, and has a good market, but little or no trade.
Drogheda, which fands on a bay of it's own name, has a good harbour, but of difficult entrance. The town is populous, and has fome trade to the north parts of England, and is fupplied with coals from Whitchaven, which chey fend to all the country round.
II. The county of East Meath has thofe of Cavan and Louth on the north and north-eaft; Kildare on the fouth weft; Weft Meath on the weft; with Dublin county and the ocean on the ealt.
Trim is it's chief, if not only town of note, but is not a place of any trade.
III. West Meath, fo called in refpect of it's fituation from the former, lies between King's county on the fouth, and Longford on the north and runs weft to the Shannon, which parts it from Rofcommon. It is well watered with rivers and lakes, but intermixed with bogs.
Molingar, which lies in the center, is the bead of the county by act of parliament, and a market-town of confiderable note and flrength.
IV. The county of Longford has' Weft Meath on the eaft and fouth; Cavan on the norrh; and Rofcommon on the weft.
V. Dublin County is wahed on the eaft by the Irim Sea; has the county of Kildare on the weft; Eaft Meath on the north; and Wicklow on the fouth.
Dublin, the metropolis of the whole kingdom, is pleafantly feated on the Liffy, and is the grand mart, and the center of commerce for Ireland, eípecially for the communication of trade with England; and though Cork is the chief port for trade to foreign parts, and for exportation of provifion to the Weft-Indies, a trade of great importance to lreland; ye: that of Dublin is greatly fuperior in this particular, viz. that, by it's great import of all kinds of merchandize from all pats, either directly, or by way of England, it has the chief part of the inland trade. The only misfortune of this city is, the
deficienc:
deficiency of it's harbour, occafioned by the bar, where fuch heaps of fand are brought in by the tides, that it is difficult of ntrance for loaden lhips, except at fpring-tides, and even then hips of great burchen dare not venture in; nor, when they are in the havin, can any thip come to the kay that draws above even or eight feet water.
The city is fupplied with coals from Whitehaven in Cumberland, and Swanzey in Wales, in fuch great fleets, that it is common to fee 200 fail of colliers in the road at a time.
VI. The county of Kildare has thofe of Dublin and Wicklow on the eaft; King's and Queen's counties on the weft; Catherlagh on the fouth; and Eaf Meath on the north.
Nass is the fhire-town, but Kildare the capital of the county.
VII. King's County bas a part of Tipperary on the weft; by which, and Queen's countr, it is bounded on the fouth; by Kildare on the ealt; and Weft Meath on the north.
Bally Bay, in this county, is a well-fituated thriving plantation, near the center of it.
VIII. Queen's County has King's county on the north and weft; part of Kildare and Catherlagh on the eaft; and Kilkenny and Catherlagh on the fouth.
Port-Arlington, a fmall town in the north part of the county, on the river Barrow, is reckoned a thriving plantation. But
Mountmellick, a well-improved town, is faid to be the beft market in the county.
IX. The county of WIcklow has St. George's Channel on the eaf; Kildare and Catherlagh counties on the weft; that of Dublin, and part of Kildare, on the north; and Wexford county on the fouth. A copper mine was difcovered here not many years ago, at the expence of Mr. Wayne, and other gentlemen of Briftol, which is like to bring them great profit for their undertaking.
The Gire-town is Wicklow, at the mouth of the river Letrim; but it has not any trade, except what is managed in fmall veffels, and chiefly to carry' provifions to Dublin, for the haven is good for nothing. It is famous for the beft ale in Ireland.
Dunlavin is a fine Englifh plantation, and a good market.
X. The county of Catherlagh has Wexford on the fouth; part of Queen's county and Kilkenny on the weft; part of Kildare and Wicklow on the north; and part of Wicklow and Wexford on the eaft.
XI. The county of Kilkenny, is bounded on the weft with Tipperary; on the eaft with Wexford and Catherlagh; on the fouth with Waterford; and, on the north, with Queen's county. This county is adorned with more towns and cafles than any other in the kingdom.
Kilkenny is a large, ftrong, populous, and wealthy city, with as good a trade as any inland town of that kingdom.
XII. The county of Wexford has St George's Channel on the fouth and fouth-weft; part of Catherlagh and Kilkenny on the weft; and Wicklow on the north.
Ross, on the borders of Kilkenny, is a town of good trade, by means of it's river, formed by the conjunction of the Neur and Barrow, which brings up thips of very confiderable burthen to it's kay.
Wexford ftands at the mouth of the river Slane: it is a large corporation, as well as the fhire town, and has a very good harbour.
LETTER of CREDIT, is where a merchant, or correfpondent, writes a letter to another, requefting him to credit the bearer with a certain fum of money.

## Form of a Letter of Credit.

## Mr. E. F.

S I R, London, May 10, 1753.
My laft to you was of the 15 th of March, wherein I wrote what was needful, in anfwer to your's of the roth of the fame month; and this ferves chiefly to defire you to furnifh and pay unto Mr. C. D. Englifh gentleman, to the value of two thoufand crowns, at one or more times, according as he fhall have occafion for it, and requeft the fame of you, taking his receipt, or bills of exchange, for the monies which you fhall fo furnifh him with, and put it to my account; and this my letter of credit thall be your fufficient warrant for fo doing.

To Mr. E. F. merchant
Your's, \&cc. A. B.
at Madrid.
Letter-Founder. He cafts types, or letters, for printers: there are but two in London ; 'till very lately we had types from Holland; but that excellent artift Mr. Caflon, having excelled all foreign founders, not only furnifhes us at home, but fends great quantities abroad.
Letter of Licence, is an inftrument, or writing, made by creditors to a man that hath failed in his trade, allowing him longer time for the payment of his debts, and protecting him from arrefts in going about his affairs. Thefe letters of 1 i cence give leave to the party to whom granted, to refort freely to his creditors, or any others, and to compound debts, $\& \mathrm{c}$. and the creditors covenant, that, if the debtor thill receive any moleftation or hindrance from any of them,
he Thall be acquitted and difcharged of his debt againit fuch créditor, \&c.

## The form of a Letter of Licence.

To all people to whom this prefent writing thall come, we whofe names are here underferibed, and feals affixed, creditors of A. B. of London, merchant, fend greeting : whereas the faid A. B. on the day of the date of thefe prefents, is indebted unto us, feverally, in divers confiderable fums of money, which at prefent he is not able to fatisfy unto us, without refpite and time to be given unto him for the payment thereof: know ye, thereforc, that we the faid creditors, for divers good caufes and confiderations us thereunto moving, have given and granted, and by thefe prefents do give and grant, unto the faid A. B. our fure and fafe conduct, and free licence, that he the faid A. B. Thall and may fafely come and go, and refort unto us, and every one of us, his faid creditors, to compound, and take order with us, and every one of us, for all and every of our faid debts, and to go about any other bufinefs to any other perfon or perfons whatfoever, without any trouble, fuit, arreft, attachment, or other moleftation to be offered or done unto him the faid A. B. his wares, goods, monies, or other merchandizes whattoever, by us, or any of us, or by the heirs, executors, adminiftraters, partners, or affigns, or by our, or any of our means ard procurement, to be fought or procured to be done, from the day of the date hereof, unto the full end or term of one whole year next enfuing: and we the faid creditors, whofe names are here underwritten, do hereby covenant and grant, and every one of us, for his own part, his executors and adminiftrators, covenanteth and granteth to and with the faid A. B. that if any trouble, wrong, damage, or injury, flall be done unto him the faid A. B. either in his body, goods, or chattels, or any of them, within the faid term of one year, next coming after the date hereof, by us, or any of us, his faid creditors, or by any other perfon or perfons, by or through the procurement, confent, or knowledge of us, or any of us, contrary, to the true intent and meaning of this our prefent writing of fafe conduct, that then the faid A. B. by virtue of thefe prefents, hall be ditcharged and acquitted for ever, towards and againft him and them, of us, his, and their heirs, executors, adminiftrators, partners, or affigns, and every one of them, by whom, and by whofe means, he fhall be arrefted, troubled, and attached, or damnified of all man,er of actions, fuits, quarrels, debts and demands, either in law or equity, from the beginning of the world to the day of the date hereof. In witnefs whereof we have hereunto fet our hands and feals, the, \&c.
Letters of Margeje, are extraordinary powers; or commiffions for reparation to merchants taken and defpoiled by ftrangers at fea, grantable by the fecretaries of ftate, with the approbation of the king and council, and ufually in time of war, $8 c \mathrm{c}$. Lex Mercat. Malin. 173 . If a letter of marque wilfully and knowingly take a fhip and goods belonging to another nation, not of that fate againft whom the commiffion is awarded, but of fome other in amity, this amounts to a downright piracy. Roll. Abr. 530.
The goods of others may be taken at fea by letters of marque, but not by any private authority, nor to be granted but where the party damaged bas juftice denied him, or illegally delayed. This law, or cuftom, was eftablifhed by confent of nations; and, without it, licence would be given to commit depredations, efpecially if only the goods of rulers were liable, who feldom podiefs any thing the injured can come at for fatisfaction.
But princes, by the laws of nations, are anfwerable for injuries public, and fhould, by the moft prudent ways, prevent thofe that are private, not fuffering even foreigners to receive wrongs; nor chould the prince, or perfon injured, value his misfortune fo low, as to deny him letters of requeft; and, if juftice be denied on fuch requeft, it is reaionable to arm him with power, to take fatisfaction by reprize. Ufually two or three letters of requeft are fent, before reprizal is awarded, and generally afign a time for reparation. King Charles I. after the maffacre at Amboyna, granted letters of requeft to the fates of Holland, for fatisfaction within eight months, or letters of reprizal were to follow. King Charles II. on petition of Meff. Goulor and Canham, granted one Lee, letters to the great duke of Tufcany, for redrefs againft the government of Leghorn. In the year 1674 , the fame prince, iffued Ietters of requeft to the king of Spain, for fatisfaction for the depredation committed on the fhip and goods of Mr. Stampe, who was robbed and murdered at the Havanna. He alfo publifhed a proclamation, promifing a reward for apprehending the offenders, dead or alive.
In the profecution of letters of requeft and reprizal, there mult be,
r. The oath of the party injured, or other good proof of the injury, and of the lofs thereby fuftained. 2. A proof of due follicitation for redrefs, in a legal way. 3. The deferring or denial of juftice. 4. A complaint to his own prince or ftate. 5. Requifition of juftice by him or them, to the fupreme ftate, where juftice in the ordinary courfe was denied. 6. Perfiftance in denial of juffice. And, after all, letters of re-

## L. E T

## LET

prizal, under legal reftrictions, and as the (pecial cafe requires, may iffue, both by the civil and by the ancient municipal laws of this kingdom: and the prince of the country muft repair the damage out of their effeets who caufed it, or, if that prove deficient, it fhould fall as a common debt on his country.
Legal reprizals are of two forts, ordinary and extraordinary: the firlt are either within or without the realm, and granted to Englifh merchants that have any wife fuffered in their.persons or goods, and upon fuit, or the king's demanding juftice by his ambaffadors, \&c. cannot obtain redrefs: who in fuch cafe fhall have a writ out of chancery to arreft the merchant fran sers of that nation, or their goods, here in England: and the lerd chancelior has always approbation of the king and council, or both, for fo doing.
Thofe without the realm are always by patent, and not ordinarily revokable, as, they'immediately veft a national debt in the grantee, to be fatisffied as the patents direct, out of the efferts of that prince's fubjects who refufed, or illegally delayed juffice. But, if, the peace of both fates reem to be endangered by attempting the execution of them, it may be refpited 'till a more convenient time; and princes, in granting fuch letters, are careful to have them made fo as they may not be reckoned a breach of the peace; but granting them for particular fatisfaction does not, in the ordinary way, amount to a breach.
As to the extyaordinary reprizals, they are by letters of marque, for reparation at fea, or out of the kingdom, granted by the fecretaries of fate, with like approbation of the king and council, but only during the king's pleafure, and ging and council, but
generally in war-time.
In king Henry the IVth's reign, on the grievous complaint of the commons for wrongs at fea, contrary to leagues, \&c. which were broken by the fubjects of other nations, a law was made, that, upon application to the keeper of the privyfeal, he fhall fign letters of requeft for reftitution; which, if not made in due time, the lord chancellor fhall grant letters of reprizal: and this confirmed by fat 4. Hen. V. cap. 7. and other ftatutes.
Butletters of reprizal were granted long before thefe flatutes, by the kings, nor was their prerogative diminifhed by them, but remained at common law, to judge when expedient to grant them; nor does the beforementioned act reftrain the king's prerogative therein.
The cafes where reprizals will or will not hie, are thus fated: on wrong judgment given in profecution abroad, in matters not doubtful, that might have been redreffed, and was perverted or denied, reprizal may be granted: if the matfer be doubtful, it is otherwife; for, in fuch, there is prefurmption juftice was duly adminiftered. "If an Englifhmän profecutes z perfon in any legal court beyond fea, and the military governor oppofes the fuit, and, by his means, the debtor and his goods are conveyed away, but a judgment is obtained, by his goods are conveyed away, but a judgment is obtained, by
this the execution is fruftrated, and letters of reprizal nall be had.
And yet if a merchant of England commence a fuit in the courts of law beyond fea, and judgment pafs againft him, and is confirmed by the fupreme court to which he appeals, though the complainant hath received a judgment contrary to the right of the caufe, here he fhall not have letters of reprizal ; but it may, according to the cafe, occafion letters of requeft, to have a rehearing.
If any perfon be killed, wounded, or any ways damaged in the territories of any potentate to whom letters of requeft are fent, and no redrefs be made, letters of reprizal may be iffued; but are not to be granted for damages to the goods or perfons of thofe refiding in foreign countries in time of war: in this cafe they mult fit down with the lofs, for they may relinquifh the place on the enemies approach.
It is not the place of any man's nativity, but of his habitation, that fubjects him to reprize : if, therefore, letters of reprizal be awarded againft the fubjects of the duke of Tufcany, and a native of Florence, but living in England, fhould have a flip on a voyage to Leghorn, it cannot lawfully be made a prize: and certain perfons, as well as chips and goods, are exempted, as ambafiadors, and their retinue, coming from him who awarded the prize, travellers, ecclefiaftical perfons, \&c. and a merchant of another place than againft which reprizals are granted, though his factor be of that place, is not fubject to reprizals. Molloy Jur. Mar. 21 .
Ships forced into port by ftrefs of weather, are exempted, by common right; but the laws of England fay otherwife, unlefs exprefsly provided for in the writ: and fuch flhip flying his own country for fome fault, and forced in by form, is lawful príze: but fhips may not be feized in any ports but of the prince who awarded the reprizals, or againft whom they are iffued.
If a Mhip, having letters of marque or reprizal, carry thofe fhe hath legally taken into a neuter port, the owners may there claim and feize her, or the admiral may reftore the fhip and goods to the owners, and fer the captives at liberty. Trin. 17 Car. I. in B. R. Marh's Rep.
If any frip that hath letters of reprize attack a veffel, and the refure to yield, the may be boarded; and, if any happen to

Vos. II.
be flain, the fault is their own, for hindering execution of a legal authority: but if it be thosic of another nation, ayamin whom commifion is not awarded, this is, downright piracy, and punifhable accordingly, Rol. Abr. 530 .
Though, if fuch letters o: marque be affiyned over to anothe perfon, who takes any fuch hip or goods, an a violent piefumption that it belonged to the right of him againt whom reprizals are granted, here, if the fufferers recover thip and goods, yet the captors are not to be punifhed criminaily, nor the grantees of the patents civilly; the captors are aniwerable for damages, but the grantees are entirely excutable, unit fs privy to the caption: it is like the cafe of an officer arreting a wrong perfon; he is anfwerable to the perfon arsefted, but not the perfon that employed him. Stat. 4. Hen. V. cap. 14. Sea Laws, $4 \%$ o.
A perfon who had letters of marque in the Dutch war, took, by miftake, an Oftender, and brought her into harbour, and was profecuted for damages, \&c. Anocher, having taken a French Thip, carried her into Africa, and the admiralty the re condemned her as prize: having fold her, and, coming in:o England, he was fued ia the admiralty, and fentence given againft him, though he appealed for a prohibition, but was denied. 1 Lev, 243 I Salk. 32.
A thip being lawfully taken, and brought into port, the captor mult exhibit all his fhip-papers, and captive mariners, to be examined; and, 'till the goods are legally condemned, bu'k ought not to be broken, nor may the captain permit embezzlement of the lading, or difpofe of any part, without comeniffion, for the king bath a thate in all prizes: and the common profits are to be equally divided among all the Chips prefent; fo that if letters are granted to two fhips, and both of them meet a prize, which one of them takes, although the other did nothing, he hath right to an equal thare, for the prefence of that veflel is a terror, and caufes a hip to ftrike fooner. 3 Eliz. cap. 5. 2 Leon. Rep. 182.
If the caption of any thip be by men of war, the property will be in the captors, except it be loft again, and recovered by the perfons from whom taken, or regained in battle. And, by the law of nations, the dominion of things taken with letters of marque becomes the captors, 'till the original damage, and fubfequent charges, are fatisfied; which done, the refidue is to be refored: and fo the Venetians ufed their equity, having taken the fhips of Genoa, they carefully preferved the lading, 'rill the deb't was paid, and then made intire reftitution. Molloy, 20.
If, düring a war between England and Holland, a Dutch man of war take an Englifh merchant-man, which is afterwards retaken; in fuch cafe, reftitution is commonly made, the owners paying falvage; fo where the prize is recovered by a friend, or comes into his ports: and the taking fhips and goods by force js fo odious, that reflitution, where poffible, is granted. Ibid. 6, 7.
Where for the fault, perhaps, of a few, a debt becomes tiational, the goods of the guilcleis become liable, if taken, tor fatisfaction; but fuch fhould have contribution, by the law of England. Though, when depredations have happened bere to foreign merchants, and complaint hath been made concerning them, our kings have often granted commiffions to inquire and award fatisfaction: and, on the petition of fome merchants of Genoa, againtt the inhabitants of Guernfey, for detaining goods to a confiderable value, out of a thip wrecked near the faid ille, a commiffion was granted to punifh the offenders, and make reftitution: for, as the Engliih fubjects may have their goods as reprize, for fatisfaction of a debt from foreigners, fo they may have benefit of thefe commif fions, to make themfelves whole out of the eftates of offender'. Pat. 26 Ed. III. See ftat. 3 i Hen. VI. cap. 4.
But he that will fue to have reftitution in England for goods taken at fea, muft prove that the fovereign of the party was in amity with England, \&cc. and letters of reprizal make no war between nations. 22 Ed. III.

A copy of letters patent for efpecial reprizals, from the kine of Great-Britain (under the great feal of England) againft the States of Holland, and their fubjects. Imolled in the high court of Chancery, 19 May, 15 Car. II.
CHARLES the Second, \&c. Whereas our loving fubje Cts Sir William Courteen, Knt. deceafed, and his partners, anno 1643 , by the depredation and hoftile act of one Galand, commander in chief of two hips belonging to the E.at-India company of the Netherlands, was, berween Gna and Maccas, in the Streights of Malacca, deprived, and moft injurioufly fpoiled, of a certain fhip called the Bona Eipcranza, and of her tackle, apparel, and furniture, and all the goods and lading in her, upon a very bopeful tradng voyase China, which were carried to Batavia, and there, without any legal procefs, confifcated: and alfo, in the fame vear, another laden fhip of our faid fubject, called the Henry Bonadventure, being come on ground near the inand of Mauritius, was there, both thip and goods, feized upon by fome of the officers and minifters, and others, under the command of the faid Eaft-India company, and utterly detained from the right owners: and whereas the id. Sir William Cour-

## LET

teen, and his aftigns, in his life-time, ufed all pomble entdeavours to recover the laid fhips and goods, and to procure further juftice againft the malefactors, and yet could obtain no reftitution or fatisfaction, whereby they came to be much diftreffed, and utterly undone in their eftate and credit: and thereupon, and upon the mon humble fupplication, and addreffes of Francis earl of Shrewibury, and William Courteen, Efg; grandion and beir of the faid Sir William deceafed, Sir John Ayton and Sir William Turner, Knts. and George Carew and Charles Whitaker, Efqrs. (on the behalf of themfelves, and divers others interefted in the faid two fhips, Bona Efperanza and Henry Bonadventure, and in the eftates of the faid Sir William Courteen deceafed) Sir Edward Littleton, Bart. and Sir Paul Pindar, Knt. that we would take their cale into princely confideration : we, out of a jult fenfe we then had, and ftill have of their unjuft fufterings in that bufinefs, both by our own letters, under our fign manual, to the States-General of the United Provinces, and by Sir George Downing, Knt. and Bart. our envoy extraordinary, to whom we gave fpecial command fo to do, required fatisfaction to be made, according to the rules of juftice, and the anity and good correfpondence which we then defired to conferve with them firm and inviolable: and whereas, after feveral addrefles made to the Statcs-General by our faid envoy, and nothing granted effectual for relief of our faid fubjects (whom we take ourfelves in honour and juftice concerned to fee fatisfied and repaid) we lately commanded the faid Sir George Downing to intimate and fignify to the faid ftates, that we expected their final anfwer concerning fatisfaction to be made for the faid fhips and goods, by a time then prefixed, and fince elapfed ; that we might fo govern ourfelves thereupon, that our aforefaid fubjects might be relieved according to right and juftice, and yet no fatisfactory anfwer hath been given; fo that we caunot but apprehend it to be not only a fruitlefs endeavour, but a proftituting our honour and dignity to make a farther application, after fo many denials and flightings. And whereas John Exton, doctor of Jaws, judge of our high admiralty court of England, upon our command to certify to us the value of the loffes and damages fuftained by the faid Sir William Courteen and partners, whofe intereft is now vefted in our loving fubjects Sir Edmund Turner Knt. and George Carew, Efq; and partners, hath, upon full examination and prcof thereof, made by witneffes in our high court of admiralty, reported and certified under his hand, that the fame do amount to the fum of one hundred fifty-one thoufand fix hundred and twelve pounds.
Now know ye, that, for a full reftitution to be made to them for their thips, goods, and merchandize, of which the faid Sir William Courteen, Knt. and partners, were fo defpoiled as aforefaid, with all fuch cofts and charges as they fhall be at for the recovery of the fame: we, by the advice of our privycouncil, have thought fit, and by thefe prefents do grant licence and authority, under our great feal of England, unto our fiaid fubjects, Sir Edmund Turner and George Carew, their executors, adminiftrators, and affigns, for and on the behalf of themedves, and other perfons interefted as aforefaid, to equip, victual, furnifh, and to fet to fea, from time to time, luch and fo many fhips and pinnaces as they fhall think fit ; provided always, that there be an entry made and recorded, in the admiralty courts, of the names of all hips and veffels, and of their burden and ammunition, and for how long time they are victualled, and alfo the names of the commanders, before the fame or any of them be fet forth to fea; and with the faid fhips and pinnaces by force of arms to fet upon, take, and apprehend any of the fhips, goods, money, and merchandizes belonging to the ftates-general, or any of the fubjects inhabiting within any of their dominions or territories, wherefoever the fame fhall be found, and not in any port or harbour in England or Ireland, unlefs it be the fhips and goods of the parties that did the wrong: and the faid 1hips, goods, money, and merchandizes being to taken, and brought into fome por of our realms and dominions, an inventory thereof thall be taken, by authority of our court of admiralty, by the judge or judges thereof for the time being, upon proofs made before him or them that the faid fhips, goods, wares, merchan dizes, and money, did belong to the ftates-general, or any of their fubjects as aforefaid, that they fhall be lawful prize to the faid Sir Edmund Turner and George Carew, their executors, adminiftrators, and afigns, as aforefaid, to retain and keep in their, or any of their poffeffions, and to make ale and difpofe thereof in open market, or howfoever elfe, to their and every of their beft advantage and benefit, in as ample manner as any time heretofore hath been accuftomed, by way of reprizal, and to have and enjoy the fame as lawful prize and as their own proper goods: fo that neither any captain, mafter, nor any of their company, that fhall ferve in perfon, or fhall promote and advance the faid enterprize, in manner and form aforefaid, thall, in any manner of wife, be reputed or challenged as an offender againft any of our laws : and that it fhall be lawful for all manner of perfons, as well our fubjects as any others, to buy the faid fhips, goods, and merchandizes, fo taken and apprehended by the faid caprains, mafters, and others, and adjudged as aforefaid, without any damage, lofs, hindrance, trouble, moleftation, or
ncumbrance, to befal the faid buyer, or any of them, in as ample and lawful manner as if the fhips, goods, wares, and merchandizes had been come and gotten by lawful traffic of merchants, or of juft prizes in time of war: provided always, that all hips, goods, and merchandize, taken by virtue of this our commiffion, fhall be kept in fafety, and no part of them wafted, fpoiled, or diminimed, or the bulk thereof broken, until judgment hath firft paffed as aforefaid, that they are the thips and merchandize of the ftates-general, or Come of their fubjects as aforefaid: and if, by colour of this our commiffion, there fhall be taken any fhips, goods, or merchandizes, of any of our loving fubjects, or the fubjects of any prince or ftate in good league or amity with us (except the ftates-general, or their fubjects, as aforefaid) and the goods therein laden fold and embezzled, or diminifhed, or the bulk thereof broken in any place, before they fhall be adjudged to belong to the ftates-general, or fome of their fubjects, as aforefaid : that then this commiffion thall not be of fufficient authority to take the faid hips, goods, and merchandizes, or to warrant or fave barmlefs fuch as thall receive, buy, or intermeddle therein, but that both the prizes' fo taken, and the faid fhips of war, fhall be confifcated to our ufe. And furrher we do hereby declare, that it is our will and pleafure, that this our commifion fhall remain in full force and power, to all intents and purpofes, until the faid Sir Edmund Turner and George Carew, their executors, adminiftrators, and affigns, as aforefaid, thall, by virtue thereof, have by force of arms apprchended, taken, feized, recovered, and received, from the faid flates-general, or their fubjects, one hundred and fifty-one thoufand fix hundred twelve pounds, according to the appraifement to be made by appraifers upon oath, nominated and authorized in our faid court of admiralty, of fuch ©hips, goods, wares, or merchandizes, 'as fhall be taken from the faid ftates general, or any of their fubjects, by virtue of this commiffion, or thall otherwife receive fatiffaction of the debt aforefaid, by compofition to be made between thofe of the Eaft-India company of the Netherlands and the faid Sir Edmund Turner and George Carew, their executors, adminiftrators, and affigns, as aforefaid: notwithftanding the prefent difference between us and the faid fatesgeneral, depending upon general reprizes, may be agreed and compofed; and that, in the interim, a good correfpondence may be renewed between us and the faid ftates-general, but only in cafe of refiffance; and that, after, in cold blood, the fubjects of the ftates-general, if hurt or wounded, fhall be ufed with all convenient offices of humanity and kindnefs, \&c.

A proclamation for revoking the foregoing letters of marque and reprizals, publifhed Auguft 3, 1680 .

Whereas George Carew, Efq; had formerly granted to him letters of marque againft the States-General of the United Provinces, for fatisfaction of a certain demand which Sir Wiljiam Courteen and others had againft the faid States, and to which the faid George Carew was intitled; which faid demand has fince, by treaty of peace between his Majefty and the faid States, been totally abolifhed and extinguifhed, and all letters of marque and reprizal by the fame treaty difcharged accordingly: and whereas his Majefty has fince recalled and fuperfeded the faid letters of marque: to the end that no perfon may be mifled, under pretence of any letters of marque and reprizal heretofore granted to the faid George Carew, and thereby incur the danger of the law, as pirates: his Majefty is pleafed, by this, his proclamation, to declare, That the faid George Carew has now no authority and commiffion, by.virtue of any fuch letters of marque, to equip or fet out any veffel whatfoever, and that all perfons that fhall prefume to be aiding to him in fetting forth any fuch chip, or ferve under him, by colour of any fuch pretended authority, fhall be proceeded againft as pirates, according to the utmoft feverity of the law.
Letters Patent, Literf Patentes, fometimes called Letters Overt, are writings of the King, fealed with the great feal of England, whereby a perfon is enabled to do or enjoy that which otherwife he could not, and fo called, becaufe they are open, with the feal affixed, and ready to be thewn for the confirmation of the authority thereby given. 19 Hen. VII. cap. 7. And we read of letters patent to make denizens, \&c. 32 Hen. VI. cap. 16. 9 Hen. III. cap. 18. Letters patent may be granted by common perfons; but, in fuch cafe, they are properly patents; yet, for diftinction, the king's letters patent have been called letters patent royal. Anno 2 Hen. VI. cap, 10 . Letters patent conclude with Tefte me ipfo, \&c. ${ }^{2}$ Inft, $7^{8}$. See Pa tents.

## LEVANTTRADE

Of the firfteftablifhment of the Chriftian nations in the ports of the Levant *, and of their convention and treaties with the Ottoman Port.

- Levant fignifies, in geography, any country fituated to the eaft of us, or on the eaftern fide of any continent or courr try, or that on which the fan ifies.-In matters of com-


## LEV

merce, it is generally reftrained to the Mediterranean Sea, or, rather, to the country on the eaftern part of it. - Hence our trade thither is called the Levant trade; and a wind hat blows from thence out of the Streights mouth, is called a Levant wind.

France was the firf nation that made treaties of commerce with the Port. The Sieur de la Foret figned them in 1535 , in the name of Francis I. and thereby obtained many privileges in favour of that kingdom, which they alone enjoyed, till the Venetians, the Englih, the Hollanders, and at length the Genoefe, likewife obtained particular privileges to themelves.
The chief privileges granted the French, by the conventions made by the Sieur de la Foret, were :

1. The eftablifhment of a court of juftice, under the appellation of the confulthip, in all the parts or places where the rench merchants fhould refide, in order to do juitice beFrent merchants, among themfelyes and between ween the French merchants, among theme the Turks, with regard both to civil and criminal matters; with prohibition to the officers of the Grand Seignior to take cognizance thereof, without confent being firf had and obtained from the French themfelves.
II. The privileges in refpect to the conful himfelf, and other fficers of the confulibip, were, that they might not be judged in criminal matters by the officers of the places where they hall refide, but be fent to the Port, or to the neareft lieutenant of the Grand Seignior.
III. That the liberty of their religion thall be granted to the French.
IV. That the permiffion of trade in all the Grand Seignior's dominions be granted to the French alone, and that all other nations be prohibited coming thither to trade, but under the French banner.
The Venetians were the firft in favour of whom the Port deviated from this laft article, which was, fays our author, as honourable as beneficial to the French ; and when Henry III, in $\mathbf{1 5 8 0}$, fent James de Germigny, baron de Germelles to renew the convention, the fubjects of the republic of Venice were exprefly excepted from the lift of thofe nations who were obliged to navigate under French colours.
In the treaties of 1604, obtained from the fultan Achmet by Monf. Savary de Breves, ambaffador from France to the Port, the Englifh were alfo excepted from the faid lift.
Thefe laft conventions of the French not being renewed 'till 1673, by reafon of the fuccours which his moft Chriftian majefty fent into Hungary and Candia, the Hollanders, and afterwards the Genoefe, availing themfelves by this mifunderftanding between France and the Port, obtained more favourable treaties; which although, fays our author, expreffed in terms lefs honourable than thofe were with regard to France; (wherein the king is always treated as an emperor, and as the moft ancientally of the Port) yet they contained the moft effential article in relation to their commerce; which confifts in the liberty of having confuls, and trading in all places of the Levant upon their own footing, independent of France. It may alfo be faid, that, in a very material point, other nations were more favourably treated than the French, becaufe the duties on importation, and exportation of thefe other nations were reduced to 3 per cent. while thofe, which regarded the commodities of the French merchants, continued to pay 5 per cent. as they had always done: but this difference was reduced by the capitulation of 1673 .
Of the regulations and polity of France with refpect to the trade of the Levant.
As long as the commerce of the Levant remained intirely in the hands of the French, it was fo confiderable, that the duties thereof, upon the importation and exportation of merchandizes, paid by the French at the cuftom-houfe of the Grand Seignior, amounted to feveral millions of livres per annum.
The face of things is much changed fince that time; the treaties of commerce made between the Port and feveral other nations, and the civil wars of France in the reigns of Henry II, and his fucceflors, which diverted the adminiftration from purfuing the commercial interefts of France, gave the Venetians, and afterwards the Englifh, a favourable occafion to fecure to themfelves this navigation, upon their own bottom. Certain it is, that the bad conduct of the nation in other refpects alfo reduced it's trade to a deplorable ftate, 'till the time of Lewis XIV, who refolved, in 1665 , to fupport and encourage it, and recommended to Monf. Colbert, his minifter and fecretary of ftate, to reftore the commerce of the Levant, in fome meafure, to it's former fplendor, if it was not pofible to oblige other nations to trade again under-the French banner.
The firft ftep this patriot minifter took to reftore this branch of commerce, was to eftablifh a company, connfituted of 20 of the moft opulent merchants of Paris, Lyons, and Marfeilles. Another point, which then appeared to be no lefs requifite, was, to put an effectual fop to the complaints of the Turks, relpecting the bad quality of the merchandices which the Marfeillians imported there, and to provide againt abufes
that had happened in the confulchip; and which had greatly difcredited the French nation.
In relation to manufactures, that minifter made various regulations concerning the fabric of woollen goods deftined for the Levant trade, which we hall fee under the articles France, and Woollen Matiufactures of France. The French pieces of money of five fols* being incroduced into the trade of the Levant, the T'urks were fo greatly taken with the beautiful appearance thereof, that they very earneftly coveted them, and gave their merchandizes in exchange for half the price, on condition that they were paid for them in this French (pecie; which, at length occafioned the Genoefe alfo to introduce them into the Levant trade : but, not fatisfied even with the great profit which they thereby experienced, they diminifhed the ftanidard, or intrinfic value of this coin more than one half, and carried fo great a quanity of this counterfeit money to the Levant (and the French also imitating their example, by having the like fabricated at Morgues) that the eyes of the Turks became, at length, opened, and they accufed the French of this roguery; againt whom they made great complaints, and laid that nati n defervedly under great difficulties in it's traffic. To put an end to thefe complaints, the French ambaffador had orders to frem the torrent of fuch difcredit at the Port, by endeavouring to throw a part of the lofs upon others, who alfo were the caufe of the deceit.

- This fmall filver money, whofe commerce made fo great noife in all parts of the Lovant, towards the middle of the feventeenth centary, was called by the Turks timmins, or temins.-The imprcffion was to beautiful and elegant, that the Turks would take no other money but chis. From the merchants, the infatuation foread iffelfeven among the la. dies, whofe head-drefles and habits were adorned with them. The French, taking advantage of this frenzy, paffed theie timmins at firft, for 10 fols, which was gaining cent. per cent. : afterwards they lowered them to 7 fols 6 deniers; and at laft, in 1670, they were abfolurely cried down.
The avarice of the European merchants (for the Hollanders, the Genoefe, and fome other Chriftian nations, had a haré in this traffic as well asthe Firench) was the caufe of this difgrace brought upon this fpecies of the French money. Not contented with the immenfe gain made by paling of good coin, they refolved to counterfeit the fame, and carried Louis of 5 fols to the Levant, that were only copper fivered over. Orange, Avignon, Monaco, Florence, and feveral caftles in the fates of Genoa, were the places where this infamous merchandize was fabricated, for the laft thirteenyears that this unjuft traffic continued.
To put a flop to this diforder, at leaft to prevent the French from taking further part therein, the parliament of Provence iffued an arrêt, the 22 d of December, 1667 , forbidding the Levant trade to be carried on orherwife than with the money of France, Spain, Morgues, and Dombes; and under pain of death to tranfport any Louis of 5 fols to Getioa or Leghorn, or any other places on that coalt.-This arrêt put a ftop to fuch deteftable traffic in Turkey, which had put the whole empire into great confufion.
The profperity of the French commerce depending, in a great meafure, on the good conduct of the confuls eftablifhed in the ports of the Levant, and his majefty being informed that the greateft part of thofe who then filled thefe places, were either foreigners or oblcure perfons, in whom it was not fafe for his fubjects to confide; it was ordained, by an arrêt of council of the 2gth of March, 3669 , that all the French confuls Should directly tranfmit to Monf. Colbert their letters of authority whereby they held their confulfhips.
In confequence of this arrêr it was, that frefh influctions and powers were delivered in the two fucceeding years to the ancient confuls, and a thumber of new ones created in divers other ports of the Levant, where there had been none before.
By a declaration of the fame year, regiftered in the parliament of Provence, it was ordained, that all the oppreffions which happened in the ports of the Levant, fhould be difcharged by the fhips that Mould be found in the ports and havens where fuch oppreffion had been made; for which purpofe there thould be an affeffiment upon the fhip's merchandizes.
The 12 th of June, in the following year 1670 , the execution of the declaration relative to the oppreffions was appointed by a new ordonnance; in confequence whereof, all confuls eftablifhed in the Levant were exprefsly forbidden to convoke, for the future, any affembly of the body of the nation, utwder any pretext whatfoever, and this under the penalty of lofing their place, and to anfwer the fame in their own perfons, the fums that the faid aflemblies hould have attempted to lay upon the whole nation; his majefty injoining his ambaffador at the Port to caufe thefe ordonnances to be duly put in execution.
At the fame time Monf. Colbert wrote a circular letter to all the confuls in the ports of the Levant, which comfiled of four principal articles of polity.
By the firft they were ordered to maintain a regular correfpondence with the Marquis of Nointel, the king's ambaliador at the Port, in relation to what regarded the commerce of their various ports. The fecond enjoined them to tranfmit to him conftantly a memorial of whatever they hould judge


## L E V

requifite to the advantage of commerce in their refpective places of refidence; as alfo another memorial, attefted by the principal merchants of the laid ports, containing all the oppreffions that the Turks made upon the French. 'The third article obliged them to fend, every fix months, to the court, as well as to the ambaffador, a lift of the French actually inhabiting their feveral ports; and likewife to give a faithful account of thofe perfons of credit, probity, and grod beha viour, as well as of thofe whofe conduct might give the Turks reafons for any contempt towards their nation*.

* Was not this laying a good foundation for conflant future efteem towards the French ?
The inftructions fent to the marquis of Nointel contained alfo feveral articles of regulations.
I. The fupprefion of all the impofts of the confulfhip, which had been made 'till then by his Catholic majefty's minifters at Conftantinople, as well as all thofe which were allutted to their fecretaries and interpreters.
II. That, under any pretence of oppreffion, no duties in future fhould be raifed, or any thing taken, by way of fee or bribe, upon the commerce of the nation in general.
III. To that end, every kind of afiembly that ufed to be held on thefe occafions was abolifhed; and that every one Thould avoid borrowing money of the Jews, and paying them monthly intereft.
IV. That the debts, as well thofe of the city of Marfeilles (for the payment whereof the duty of Cotrmo* had been eftablifhed) as thofe of the ports of the Levant, fhould be examined and liquidated, in order to be difcharged with the greater eafe to trade.
* A term in marine commerce, ufed in the ports of the Le-vant.-It is an impofition, or duty, which the confuls lay, either by order of the court, or the confent of the merchants, of fo much per cent. upon hipping, either for the payment of fome avanies (a), or for fome ather common affairs of the nation.
The arrêt of the council of, 1684 ordains, that a cotimo fhould be fettled, at the rate of 2 per cent. upon the firft fhips that returned from the port of Alexandria, for an in-- demnification adjudged to the Levant company.
(a) Avanie fignififes an infult, affront, impofition, iz quazrel bred with defiga, and without caule. This is particularty veled in the Lee prefents, or the fines, that the Turkifh haflaws, and the officerc of the couftom-houfe, unjufly extort from the Chritian merchants under falfe pretences, - When thefe avaniee relate to a particular nation, the ambafiador and confuls of the nation regulate them, and appbint the method of levying them smong the merchants, and others of fuch nation; which is commonly done with the advice of the chief perfons among them.

4. That no French Mould inhabit in the ports of the Levant 'without exprefs permiffion from the king's minifter at the - Port.

It was likewife ordained, by an arrêt of council of November 1669, that, in future, the interpreters in the ports of the Levaut, refiding at Conftantinople, Smyrna, and other places, Thould not act in that city, unlefs they were natives of France, and appointed by an affembly of the body of the nation in every port, and depofited their oath with the confuls.
In order to be fecure of the fidelity of thefe interpreters, the fame arrêt regulates, that there fhould be fent to the ports of Conftantinople and Smyrna, every three years, fix young. men, to be chere inftructed in the languages, and to act afterwards in the capacity of interpreters.- To add to the advantage which the nation might derive from this eftablifhment, his majefty ordained, by a fecond arrêt of October 1670, that fix young men thould be fent for the three firft years, for the purpofe of becotringinterpreters *.

* An interpretèr, or druggerìman, or drogman, as they are called in the Levant, is a perfon whom the ambaffadors of the Chriftian countries, refiding at the Port, have near their perfons, to aflift them in point of language intreating of pubmen, as well for their private ufe, as for that of the merchants of their country who traffic in the ports of the Levant, or foreigners who come to trade under the banner of their princes. The affitance of thefe interpreters being abrolutely neceflary in the commerce of the Levant, and the good fuccefs therein in the commerce of the Levant, and the good fuccefs therein
partly depending on their fidelity and ingenuity, induced partly depending on their ficelity and ingenuity, induced
Lewis the XIVth of France to iffue an arret of council to Lewis the XIVth of France to ifae an arret of council to
provide a number of the natives of France, who were well provide a number of the natives of France, who were well
edueated in the language, to officiate in that ufful c apacity, that the ambaffadors and confuls of France fhould never be liable to impoftion by frangers, who might have no attachment to their country.-A A wife meafure certainly!
The ambaffador of France, predeceffor to the marquis de Nointel, having greatly loaded commerce with unwarrantable impoftions; his majefty, in order to prevent thefe abufes, ftrictly forbid the marquis from following their example, under any pretext whatfoever; without firf communicating the matter to the merchants and captains who thould be in the fcveral ports, for their votes, with all imaginable freedom. The convoys which the king granted for the fafety of the commerce of his fubjects, more particularly of thofe wha traded to the Levant, not having the fuccels expected, by the
mifconduct of thofe who commanded them, in not joining the merchants in due time, or leaving them before arrival in their intended ports: his majefty iffued anordonnance in May 167 r , whereby he commands all chiefs of the fquadron, captains, and other officers of the marine, ordered to convoy merchants fhips, either in meeting them on the high ieas, or departing from the ports of the kingdom, to convoy them fafe to the ports whither they were bound, and on their return into the ports of the kingdom; exprefsly forbidding them, at the peril of their lives, to abandon them, under any pretence whatever, if not prevented by the violence of the winds; upon condition, notwithftanding, that the mafters of fuch merchantmen fhall be ready to fail upon the day appointed by the captains, confuls, and principal merchants interefted in the trade.
Before the court had obliged the confuls to lay before them the powers whereby they enjoyed their pofts, they were granted during life : fome had even obtained the fucceffion for their children, or relations, and there were fome made hereditary, and reckoned amongit the patrimonial effecis of families. In the new reform of confuls, they were, for the moft part, reduced to fix years continuance, but they might be continued, and are fo in effect.
The rights of confulhip are not equal in all the Levant ports, they being in fome places 2 per cent. in others 3 .
It was by thefe firft regulations that Monf. Colbert beganto give another face to the French commerce in the Levant, by thus providing at once for the correction of the chief abuifes which were therein committed.
There was after wards prepared a general regulation of the polity of the confulthip, in regard to whatever conderas the affermblies and the trade of the kingdom; to which, from time to time, and almoft to the death of Lewis XIV, there were added new articles, as the circumftances of things isequired. See the article Consuls.
That the reader may make a right judgment of the polity of the French in regard to the regulation of this branch of trade, we thall give the fubftance of the principal royal ordonnances and arrêts relating thereunto: we fhall begin with that of the 18 th of March, 16.93 , which follows, viz.
- His majefty judged it requifite to fupprefs the duties of confulfhip in the ports of the Levant, for the benefit of his fubjects, and having excepted therefrom foreigners who trade under the banner of France, and ordained that thofe duties in regard to their merehandizes fhould continue in the accuftomed manner, and be appropriated to the chamber of commerce at Marfeilles [fee the article Chamber: of Commerce] his majefly being informed that the greateft part of the foreigners, and particularly the Jews, daily make falfe declarations of the merchandizes which they embark in French bottoms, and oftentimes do not embark any at all, and that the captains and cap-merchants [fee CAP-Merchants] of hips, favour foreigners by night in hipping their merchandizes on' Turkifh bottoms, or even in French veffels, to the prejudice of the French merchants, who lade goods in the fame veffels, and who are thereby obliged to bear a more confiderable duty than they ought, if the merchandizes of foreigners were faithfully declared: againft which grievance it being neceffary to provide, his majefty has ordained, that the merchandizes of foreigners, laden on French bottoms, which thall not be jufly and truly reported in the Chancery of the faid ports of the Levant, with refpect both to the quality and quantity thereof, fhall be confifcated: that is to fay, one half fhall go to the benefit of the informer, and the other to the chamber of commerce; which neverthelefs fhall be appropriated to the public fervice, with the confent of the intendant charged with the care of the trade. His majefty exprefsly forbids all captains, mafters, and cap-merchants of French fhips, to receive by night any merchandizes from any place from whence they may be tranforted on the penalty of 1500 livers fine, nor to receive any declarations, nor fign any bills of lading of foreigners, which are not conformable to the reports made in the faid Chanceries, on pain of the like fine of 1500 livres. His majefty further ordains, that all cap-merchants thall fign a manifefto, conformable to that depofited in the Chancery, and to fend a copy thereof to the confuls of thofe places whither the veffel is bound, that they may teftify to the unlading, whether all the merchandizes of foreigners have been faithfully declared. His majefty injoins all confuls and vice-confuls of the French nation in the ports of the Levant, to fee that the prefent ordonnance be duly executed, \&c.

Signed LEWIS,
And underneath . Phelypeaux.
An arrêt of the king's council of ftate, ordaining that the French Thips trading to the ports of the Levant thall not be liable to thofe averages [fee Averages] which may be neceflary to be laid on for the payment of the debts and other charges of the nation, but in proportion to the value of the mercbandizes wherewith they fhall be loaded, and not according to the tonnage and Arength of the hipping. Extracted from the regifters of the council of ftate.

- According to what has Feen reprefonted to the king in c uncil, that the repartition of the arerages laid upon, the

French

## LEV

French Chipping which navigate in the ports of the Levant, for the payment of the debrs, and other charges of the nation, is made, at prefent, with relation to the ffrength and kind of the fhipping only; which has occafioned a great prejudice to thofe whole loadings are not judged of by the value of the merchandizes, whereby thofe whofe cargoes pay as much as others of fmaller value, whofe freight and profits are widely different: which inequality may, in it's confequences, leffen the navigation of fhipping in the Levant commerce: his majefty, defirous to prevent thefe evils, and to procure every advantage to his fubjects, by extending and rendering this traffic more confiderable; and his majefty, being now in council, hath ordained, and doth ordain, that, for the future, all French Thips trading to the ports of the Levant, fhall not be liable to any average that may be neceffary to be impofed for the payment of the debts, and other charges of the nation, but in proportion to the value of the cargoes therein contained, according to the bills of lading, and manifeftoes of the loading; which thall be fent to the confuls and vice-confuls of the kingdom in the faid ports, by the captains and cap merchants of the faid veffels, \&c.-Done at the royal council of ftate, the 6th of OEtober, 1698.

## Signed Phelypeaux.

Then follows a proclamation, of the fame date; to inforce the faid arrêt,

## Signed LEWIS.

The next arrêt of the royal council, of any confequence, was of March 1705, in the time of the waf, which ordains, That, upon the merchandizes of the Levant arifing by the prizes made during the prefent war, and carried into the port of Toulon, there thall be levied 10 per cent. on the value of the faid merchandizes, over and above the ordinary duties paid on importation.-Extracted from the regifters of the royal council.

- By reafon of the reprefentations made by the maybr, theriffs, and deputies of the commerce of the city of Marfeilles, that the king's lbips appointed to cruize from the port of Toulon, on the merchantmen belonging to the enemy, and alfo the privateers from the fame port, frequently bring in prizes, whereby the magazines of the faid city are filled with the merchandizes of all ports of the Levant; which hinders the fale of thole goods brought in by the trade of the merchants: in order to put all merchandizes of the fame fort upon an equality with each other, it would be neceffary to impofe a duty of 20 per cent. upon the merchandizes of the Levant taken as prize, as well as upon merchandizes which do not come into the kingdom by a direct commerce carried on in the Levant by his majefty's fubjects ; or at leaft a duty of 10 per cent. ad valorem of the faid merchandizes taken as prize, as was practifed in the preceding war: to which his majefy giving attention, and confidering the report of the Sieur Chamillart, counfellor in ordinary to the roval council, and comptroller-general of the finances, and being prefent in council, hath ordained, and dorh hereby ordain, that, upon the merchandizes of the Levant taken as prizes during the prefent war, and brought into the port of Toulon, there fhall be raifed to per cent. ad valorem thereupon, over and above the ordinary duties of importation.-Done at the royal council of ftate, his majefty being prefent, held at Verfailles the roth day of March, 1705.

Signed Phelypeaux.'
This arrêt was inforced by a declaration of the fame day,
Signed LEWIS.
See the article Prizes.
A royal ordonnance, permitting the theriffs and deputies of the chamber of commerce at Marfeilles, to deliver certificates of refidence to the children and relations of the merchants of the province, who chufe to fettle in the Levant, provided they were 18 years of age; and allo to fuch women and girls whofe hufbands or fathers are eftablifhed in the faid ports, to live there with them. Of March 1716. - By the king.

- Upon being reprefented to the king, that the families of merchants trading to the Levant are greatly prejudiced by the ordonnance of November 3, 1700, which forbids the fheriffs and deputies of the chamber of commerce effablifhed at Marfeilles, to deliver cercificates of embarkation, or of refidence, to the children or reiations of the faid merchants, nor to others who would willingly fettle themfelves in the Levant, before 25 years of age; that, on the contrary, it feemeth necelfary that thefe young people go thither betimes in order to learn the language, cuitoms, and ufages of the Turks, and to form themfelyes to thofe rules and maxims neceflary to the benehit and advantage of commerce; otherwife, thofe men from the age of 18 to 20 are compelled to apply themfelves to profeffions other than thole to which they feem to be born, and bred up by their parents: his majefty being informed, that as well the chamber of commerce at Marfeilles, as the French
Val. II.
confuls in the poits of the Leviant and Barbary, make a dif. ficulty in conlenting to the paffage and refidence in Turket bf the wives and daughters whofe hubbands and fathers are eftablifhed there, no ordonnance or regulation being tmade for that purpofe: his majefty having confidered the deliberations of the fheriffs and deputies of commerce of Marfeillés, of the 5 th of this month, held in the prefence of the Sleur Arnoul, infpector of the faid commerce : his majefty, with the advice of Monf. the duke of Orleans, regent, hath ordained, and doth hereby ordain, that, from the day of the publication of the prefent ordonnance, it thall be permitted to the faid theriffs and deputies of the chamber of commerce at Marfeilles. to grant certificates of refidence to the children or relations of fuch merchants of the province, and others, who would fettle in the ports of the Levant; it appearing, by a certificate of their baptilm, that they are full i 8 years of age; it being underftood, neverthelefs, that they fhall not be admitted into the affembly of the French nation in Turkey, 'till they are 24. years old, nor to have a vote therein'till 25 years of age: his majefty defiring, that, if any of thefe young people; fo admitted to refide in Turkey for the benefit of trade, fhall commit any acts of libertinifm, or acts of reproach and fcandal, that may bring any difhonour upon the French nation, or draw upon it's fubjects any oppreffion 'on the patt of the Turks: if there are any fuch, they are hereby ordered to be fent back into France, by the firft Mipping that thatl depart from the port, provided it fhall be fo refolved by the deliberation of the body of merchants, which fhall be affembled on thefe occafions by the conful; to whom his majefty injoins the due execution of the refolutionstaken in thefe cafes. His majefty permits the wives and daughters whofe hufbands and fathers are eftablifhed in the ports of the Levant, to go thither and refide in taking leave of the deputies of the chamber of commerce, \&xc. notwithftanding the prohibitions heretofore iffued to the contrary, \&cc.-Given at Paris the 17 th of March, 1716.


## Signed LEWIS, <br> And underneath Phelypeaux.

The next royal ordonance that took place was that of Auguft 1716, which excludes from all public truft of adminifration, and from the affemblies of the body of the French nation in the ports of the Levarit, fuch French merchants who fhall there marry maids or widows born in the dominions of the Grand Seignior; and excludes, Jikewife, all thofe who are under 30 years of age, from all public trufts of adminiftration, who fhall marry, without the confent of the parents, even any French young woman.
His majefty being informed that the childten of therchants who are permitted to refide in the Levant, in order to train them betimes to the arts of commerce, generally contraia improper marriages, either with maids or widows born fubjects of the Grand Seignior, or even with the French, the confequence whereof commonly proves difadvantageous to the families of thefe young people, as well as to the difhonour of the French nation: which his majefty being defirous to prevent, and confidering the deliberation of the theriffs and deputies of the chamber of commerce of Marieilles, of July laft, approved by the Sieur Arnoul, infpector of the faid commerce : his majefty, with the advice of Monf. the duke of Orleans, regent, hath ordained, and doth hereby ordain, that, from the day of the publication of this prefent ordannance, the French merchants eftablifhed in the ports of the Levant, who Shall contract marriage with maidens or widows born in the dominions of the Grand Seignior, Thall be rendered incapable of every public truft and adminiffration of the body of the French nation, even from the privilege of admiffion into their affemblies. His majefty ordains, alfo, that thofe of the faid merchants who are not 30 years of age, and thall marry, without the confent of their parents, even any French maiden, fhall likewife be excluded from all public trufts. His majefty commands the Sieur marquis de Bonnac. his ambaffador extraordinary at the Ottoman Port, and the French confuls and vice-confuls in the port of the Levant, duly to obferve the execution of the prefent ordonnance, and that it may be wade public, and regiftered among the archives of the chamber of commerce at Marfeilles, and in the Chancery of the feveral ports of the Levant and Barbary, that no one may be ignorant thereof. Given at Paris the inth of Auguft, 1716.

## Signed LEWIS, <br> And underneath Phelypeaux.

A royal ordonnance, forbidding all the fuhjects of Franse, and others, trading in Turkey under their protection, to purchafe any thing taken from the Turks by the Maltefe corfairs, or by any other. March ${ }_{7} 718$.

- His majefty being informed that the Maltefe corfairs, and others who are at war with the Grand Seignior, frequently fell the prizes which they have taken from the Turks to Freneh traders and navigators in the ports of the Levant, and to the end that this kind of traffic may not prove highly injurious in it's confequences, by bringing opprefions upon the body of treichagis


## L E V

merchants of the French nation fettled in the Turkifh ports: all which his majefty being defirous to prevent, doth thereby, with the advice of the duke of Orleans, his uncle regent exprefsly forbid all his fubjects, and all other merchants in Türkey under his protection, from buying of the faid corfairs, directly or indirefty, any of the effects taken by them from the Turks, on pain of conffication of the faid effects, and a fine of 3000 livres: his majefty commands the Sieur marquis de Bonnac, his ambaffador extraordinary at the Ottoman Port, and all confuls of the French nation in the Levant, to make public the prefent ordonnance, that no one may be ignorant thereof, atid to have all due regard to it's execution. Given at Paris the 22d of March, 1718.

## Signed LEWIS, <br> And underneath Phelypeaux.'

A royal ordonnance, forbidding all captains of French fhips and veffels to embark in the Levant any Frenchman or foreigner, without permiffion firft had and obtained in writing, from the king's ambaffador at Conftantinople, or the confuls of the ports.-October 24, 1719 .

* His Majefty being informed that the captains of French fhips and veffels which navigate in the ports of the Levant and Barbary, receive on board Frenchmen and foreigners, who fometimes embark, to avoid the confequences of bankruptcy, or other mifconduct of which they may have been guilty in the faid ports, which might draw grievancés on the French nation, and moleft it's commerce : his majefty, judging proper to provide againft fuch-like inconveniencies, doth, by and with the advice.of the duke of Orleans, regent, exprefsly forbid all captains, atd mafters of French hhips and veffels, which navigate to the ports of the Levant and Barbary, to embark on board any perfons, under pretence of paflage, be they either Frenchmen, or of any other nation, without the conrent firft had and obtained in writing, from his ambaffador at Conftantinople, or the confuls of the ports from whence they fhall embark, on the penalty of a fine of 500 livres, and allo to anfwer perfonally for the confequences of fuch embarkation; defiring that, if any one unknown to them, and without their privity, fhould get on board while they are under fail, they fhould be obliged, under the fame penalties, to put fuch perfon on hore, and fend him to the conful of the place where he might the fooneft land; and fuch conful Chall be obliged to apprize him at the port where the efcape fhall have been made.-His majefty orders his faid ambaliador and confuls not to grant thofe permiffions except to perfons not fufpected of the circumftances beforementioned, but not to refufe the fame to the French, nor foreigners, without good reafons, whereof they fhall inform the council of the marine, and deliver difpatches with charges.-His majeity injoins and commands the Sieur Bonnac, his ambaffador at the Ottoman Port, and the confuls at the ports of the Levant and Barbary, to publih and regifter the prefent ordonnance wherever needful, 8 zc . Given at Paris the $24^{\text {th }}$ of October, 1719.


## Signed <br> EWIS,

And underneath Fleurian.,
An arrêt of the royal council of fate, in relation to the eftablifhment of a duty in favour of the chamber of commerce at Marfeilles, laid upon merchandizes coming from the Levant, charged with the payment of the appointments of the confuls.-September 2, I72r.

- The king, being in council, ordains, that the confuls of the ports of the Levant and of Barbary fhould receive the duties granted to them by the arrets of the roth of January, 1718 , in the fame manner, and as they had enjoyed them before the arrêts of the 2 Ift and 24th of April, 1720; by means of which duties the confuls hould be charged with the fame expences wherewith they were charged before the faid arrêts: his majefty having confidered the deliberations of the fheriffs and deputies of the chamber of commerce of Marfeilles, in their affembly of the gth of April, 1721, by which they agreed to petition his majefly to permit them to take upon themfelves the government of the confulfhips, upon the following conditions: That the merchandizes which fhall be laden in the ports of the Levant, Morea, and Barbary, for France, and which paid 3 per cent. in fome ports, and 2 per cent. in others, fhall pay no more after the Ift of May; viz. the firft 2 per cent. and the others $I \frac{1}{2}$ per cent. which duties of 2 per cent. and $I \frac{x}{2}$ per cent. Thall be paid in Marfeilles, at the chamber of commerce, by the fhips and veffels which fhall arrive there, according to the value of the faid merchandizes, at the time of their arri-val.-That the merchandizes for the account of foreigners defigned for Italy, and other countries, fhall pay the ancient duties of confulage.-That the value thall be afcertained of the merchandizes, by the deputies and French merchants, in prefence of the confuls and vice-confuls of every port in the Levant, which thall be loaded there for the account of foreigners defigned for the ports of Italy, and other countries, in order to fettle the faid duty of confulage, paid in the port of departure, into the hands of the proper officers, according to


## LEV

the form prefcribed by the arrêts of the council of the $\dot{2}_{4}$ tit of November, 1691, the 27th of January, and 8th of September, 1694.-The chamber of commerce in every port of the Levant hall keep neceflary funds, for the payment of the appointments of the confuls, and other officers, from the it of May 1721, and alfo for the other expences of the confulfhip; which funds fhall be fent to the deputies of each port, and by them converted into current money in the faid ports; in which money the appointments fhall be paid to the faid confuls, and other officers, upon the footing of 156,463 livres per annum.-And, in order to raife the funds requifite for the current expences of the confulfhips, his majefty permits the chamber of commerce to borrow at Marfeilles to the amount of 100,000 livres, at the rate of 5 or 6 per cent. intereft at moft, with intent to avoid the engagements which might be made in the Levant at a higher rate, the leaft of which are commonly at I per cent. per month: his majelty, judging the faid demands and offers of the chamber of commetce of Marfeilles confiftent with thee benefit and profperity of commerce, and defiring to procure whatever might contribute thereunto; and, being in council, hath ordained, and doch ordain, the following articles, with the advice of Monf. the duke of Orleans, regent, without any regard to the arrêt of the 2 Ift of January, 1721 , or to the demands and offers of the chamber of commerce of Marfeilles, refolved on in their deliberations of the gth of April following:

## ARTICLE I.

That the merchandizes which hall be laden for France in the ports of the Levant, Morea, and Barbary, and which paid 3 per cent. in fome places, and 2 per cent. in others, fhall pay no more for the time to come, after the 1 ft day of January, 1722 , than the duties of 2 per cent. in the ports where they paid 3 per cent. and $I \frac{7}{2}$ per cent. in thofe where they paid 2 per cent. which duties fhall be paid in Marfeilles, at the chamber of commerce, by the veffels which fhall arrive there, according to the value of the merchandizes at the time the veffels arrive.

## II.

That the fame duties mall be paid upon all the merchandizes of the veffels which Chall finifh their voyages in Italy, or elfewhere, into the hands of the deputies of the nation refiding in the ports of the Levant, and according to the value of the merchandize, at the time of their departure
III.

That the merchandize for the account of foreigners, defigned for Italy and other countries, fhall pay the ancient duty of confulage.

## IV.

That there fhall be made, by the deputies and French merchants, in the prefence of the conful or vice-conful of each port, an effimation of the merchandizes which fhall be laden for the account of foreigners, and defigned for the ports of Italy, and other countries, in order to lay the duties of confulage paid in the port at the departure of the veffel, as prefcribed by the arrêts of council of the 24th of November 1691, 27th of January, and 8th of September, 1694.

## V.

That the chamber of commerce fhall always have in each port competent funds, for the payment of the appointments of confuls, and other officers, from the faid Ift of January, 1722 , as well as for other expenzes of the confulage; which funds Thall be fent to the deputies of each port, and by them converted into the current money of the faid port; in which money they fhall pay the faid appointments to the confuls, and other officers, by making the computation according to ivres Tournois of France: fo that, by reafon of the equality of the monies, they may receive neither more or Jefs than what is appropriated to them: to which end his majefty revoketh the arrêt of his council, of the 2 Ift of January laft. VI.

His majefty ordains, that, on the faid firf day of January, 1722, the confuls of the Levant, Morea, and Barbary, hall ceafe to receive the duties of confulage, as they did from the Ift of May, 1721, and forbids them to demand any 'till after the faid day, on penalty of reftoring the fums fo received, and of lofing their places.
VII.

And, to the end that the faid chamber of commerce at Marfeilles may be enabled to raife the funds neceffary for the expences of the confulfhip, his majefty permits them to borrow, in the faid city of Marfeilles, to the amount of 100,000 livres, at the rate of 5 per cent. intereft at moft, deviating, in this refpect, from the former regulation : and all bills neceffary to this purpofe fhall be expedited, in order to avoid engagements in the Levant at a greater rate.-Given at the royal council, his majefty being prefent, held at Paris the 2d of September, 1721.

Signed Fieuriau.
The due execution of this arrêt was inforced the fame day, by a proclamation figned by the king.

## LE V

An arrêt of the royal council of fate, of May 1722 , laying a penalty upon the captains and owners of fhips coming from the Levant to Marfeiles, who fhould mifreprefent the weight and quality of the merchandizes wherewith they are loaded, or fhould not reprefent them at adl.

- It being repreferited to the king, that the arrêts of council of the 2 d of September, and the 28 th of April, 1721 , by the former of which, to commence the rft of January laft, it is ordained, that the merchandizes which thall be laden in the ports of the Levant, Morca, and Barbary, for France, on the veffels that may arrive at Marfeilles, fhould pay to the chamber of commurce 2 per cent. for thofe coming from fome of the faid ports of the Levant, and I $\frac{x}{2}$ per cent for thofe coming from others, \&c.-And by the other arrêt, to commence the Ift of June next, his majefty hath alfo ordained, that the faid merchandizes fhould pay 3 per cent. for thofe coming from the faid ports, which oughe to pay 2 only, and 2 per cent. for thofe coming from the other ports, that ought to pay but $\mathrm{I} \frac{1}{2}$; and his majefty underftanding that the receipt of the firf duties were infufficient to fupport the expence of the commerce, that the chamber of Marfeilles had obliged themfelves to pay: his majefty obferving, alfo, that by the faid arrêts, there are no penalcies inflicted againft the captains and owners of the faid merchandizes, who thall conceal the quality or the weight, or who thould not report them, hath judged it neceffary, to prevent the like abufes, to ordain, and doth hereby ordain, that the captains and owners of the merchandize fhipped in thofe veffels coming from the ports of the Levant to Marfeilles, who thall have difguifed the quality or quantity of their merchandizes, or not reported them, thall pay to the chamber of commerce at Marfeilles, initead of the duty of 3 per cent. or 2 per cent. as fhall be due, 20 per cent. on the merchandize fo mifreprefented, and not reported, upon the foot of the valuation that the duty of 3 or 2 per cent. fhould have been paid, \&rc.-Given in the council of ftate, his majefty being prefent, the 3 d of May, 1722, and

Signed Fleuriau.'
This arret was inforced by a royal declaration of the fame date,

$$
\begin{aligned}
\text { Signed } & \text { LEWWIS, }, \\
\text { And underneath } & \text { Fleuriau. }
\end{aligned}
$$

A royal ordonnance, regulating the appointments that the firf deputies of the French nation are intitled to in the ports of the Levant and Barbary, if, in cafe of death or abfence of the confuls, they perform thie offices of the confular power.-April 1723.

- His majefty having regulated, by his ordonnance of 168 r , concerning the marine, the confuls of the French nation in foreign countries, that, the confulfhip being vacant, the fenior of the deputies of the nation who officiates, fhall exercife the functions of the conful, according to the provifion made for that purpofe; and intending to fettle the falaries for the firf deputy, while he exercifes the faid office ; his majefty doth will and ordain, that the mof ancient of the deputies of the nation in the ports of the Levant and Barbary, who executes the confular office in cafe of the death or ablence of the conful, fhall enjoy, during that time, two-thirds of the appointments appropriated to the conful of the faid port, being fubject to the fame expence as the conful himfelf is; and that the other one-third of the appointments fhall remain in cafh in the chamber of commerce at Marfeilles, in order to be employed in the ordinary expences of the faid chamber, \& c . Given at Verfailles the 27 th of April, 1723.

Signed LEWIS,
And underneath Fleuriau.'
A royal ordonnance, revoking thofe of the years $1789,16 \times 3$, and 1719, and the prohibitions therein contained; in cơnfequence whereof it permits all Frenchmen refiding in the ports of the Levant, Barbary, and Italy, to load merchandizes for their account upon Foreign Bottoms.-January 1727.

- His majefty caufing to be laid before him the ordonmances made the 7 th of January, 1689, the 5 th of April, 1713, and the roth of July, 1719, by which he forbids the French refiding in the ports of the Levant, Barbary, and ports of Italy, to lade any merchandizes, either for their own account, or that of other nations, upon foreign fhipping, which do not carry French colours, under the penalties therein mentioned: and being informed that the execution of the faid ordonnances has occafioned many incidents injurious to, the welfare of the commerce of his fubjects in the faid ports of the Levant; againft which judging it requifite to provide, his majefty hereby revoketh the faid ordonnances of the 7 th of January, 1689 , and of the 5 th of April, 1713, and of the Ioth of July, 1719 , and the prohibitions contained therein: and, in confequence thereof, hath permitted, and doth by thefe prefents permit all Frenchmen, his fubjects, re-


## L E V

fident its the potts of the Levants Barbary, and ports of Italy, to lade merchandizes, either for their own account ${ }_{3}$ or that of other nations, uporiforcigh bottoms, as they did, or might have done, before the faid ordonnances were eniacted which ordonnances fhall remain void, and of no effect or authority, after the Ift day of March next enfuing. His majefty injoins and commands the Sieur vifcount D'Andrezel, his ambalfador at the Ottoman Port, and the feveral confuls of the faid ports of the Levant; Barbary, and ports of Italy; to make public, and regifter the prefent ordontiance, whereever it may be needful. He commands alfo the officers of the admiralty to make the fame public, and regitter it; and have due regard to it's execution.-Done at Marly the 7 th of January, 1727.

## Sigṇed LEWIS, <br> And underneath Phelypeaux.'

A royal ordoinhanice, regulating what thould be regarded in the ports of the Levant and Barbary, on the part of the Jews, and other foreigners, who fhall enjoy there the protection of France- February 4, 1727.

* His majelty being informed of the abufes committed in the ports of the Levant and Barbary, to the prejudice of his fubjects, by the different manher in which the confuls grant the Jews, and other foreighers, his protection, judges it neceffiary to make certain and plain regulation for fuch protection; and, to that end, ordaineth as follows:


## ARTICLEI.

That ino Jew, or other foreigner, a fubject of the Grand Seignior, or refident in his dominions, fhall be received under the protection of France, until he hath requefted and obtained the fame from the conful, and the body of the French nation aflembled with him; which conful fhall not deliver his letter of protection to the petitioners, but in confequence of the refolutions taken for that intent.
II.

Thofe wha fhall follicir fuch protection, fhall give refponfible fecurity to anfwer for their conduet; and the fecurity received by the conful of the nation thall be recorded in the Chancery of the confulfhip.
III.

The Jews, and other foreigners, fo protected, fhall carry on no commerce whatfoever of the Levant into France, either direaly or indirectly, on pain of confifcation of their fhips and merchandize, and a fine of 3000 livres againft the captain. IV.

His majefty forbids all traders, paflengers; captains, and mafters of French fhips and veffels, to lend their names to the protected and other foreigners, in order to carry on the commerce of the Levant and Barbary in France, under the like pains and penalties, and a fine of 3000 livres.

V,
His majefty likewife forbids all Frenchmen and forëigdiers tefiding in the kingdom to receive any merchandize, provifions; or other effects belonging to foreigners refiding in the Levant and Barbary, and coming from the faid countries, under the penalties before inflicted.
VI.

His majefty alfo forbids ali perfons refiding in Fratice to fend any effects or merchandize to foreigners protected, who refide in the Levant and Barbary, either for theif own account or for that of the protected, under the fame penalties above infiited.

## VII.

No Jew, or other foreigner, refident in the Levant and Barbary under the protection of France, fhall receive the confignments nor commifions of fhips and merchandizes coming from France into the Levant, or into Barbary, on pain to fuch who are not fubjects of the Grand Seignior, but protected by France, of being fent back into their own countries by the conful of France, in virtue of the refolutions of the nation affembled; and in relation to the rajas, or fubjects of the Grand Seignior, of being for ever excluded protection; and, in both cafes, the penalty is confifcation of the merchandizes that fhall be proved to be fo fent and configned, as aforefaid.

## VIII.

The captains, mafters, officers, and paffengers of marine fhipping fent from France to the Levant, or Barbary, fhall not be addreffed or configned to the perfon fo protected as aforefaid, refident in the faid ports of the Levant, for the commifion, barter, or exchange of their merchandize and effects, under a fine of 1500 livres penalty for every fuchlike contravention.

## IX.

His majefty, neverthelefs, permits the eaptains; officers, and paffengers of fhipping fent from France, to fell to the faid protected perfons the merchandizes which they have carried for their account, and to purchafe or take, in batter or exchange, fuch other merchandizes as they fhall judge proper; on condition, however, that for thefe fales, barters, or purchafes, the faid captains, officers, and paffengers, fhall be obliged to make ufe of, at their own option, the mediation of a

French

## L E V

## L E V

French merchant, as their factor, which fagtor cannot act For them before he has duly informed the conful and the deputies of the nation, nor pretend but to one half of the ordinary commiffion.

## X .

All captains, and matters of thips, who thall go to the Leo vant or Barbary, and fhall not have the commiffion of the cargo of imports or exports, nor any peculiar addrefs, fhall be obliged to apply to a French merchant, who is of the body of the nation, and who Thall regard what is prefcribed by the preceding article.

## XI.

His majefty wills and ordains, that all the confifcations and fines which may happen fhall be applied as follow, viz. thofe incurred in the ports of the Levant and Barbary, one-third to the informer, another third to the redemption of French llaves, and the remaining third to the national expences of the Levant port; and, as to thofe fines and confifcations which happen in France, one-third thall go to the informer, one-third to the hofpital of St. Efprit of Marfeilles, and the other to the profit of the chamber of commerce of the faid city.

## XII.

His majelty permits Jews and foreigners in the Levant and Barbary to continue, as ufual, to fend and confign their merchandizes into Italy, and other foreign countries, either in their own name, for their own proper account, to their French or foreign friends refiding in the faid countries, and to make ufe of the fhips carrying his majefty's colours; whereon the neutral ftates of ltaly, and other foreigners, may alio load, in their refpective countries, fuch merchandizes as they think proper, and addrefs them to their correfpondents, be they either French, Jews, or other foreigners, eftablifhed in the Levant or Barbary, under the protection of France.

## XIII.

His majefty further wills and ordains, that there fhall be no alteration in the peculiar cuftoms and ufages which have been obferved in certain ports, with refpect to the ceremonial, the police, and method of paying the duties to the Grand Seignior, by the foreigners protected by France. His majefly injoins and commands the Sieur le Bret, counfellor in his councils, firft prefident and intendant of juftice, police, and of the finances in Provence, and of the commerce of the Levant; and alfo the Sicur vifcount D'Andrezel, his ambaifador at the Ottoman Port, and all the confuls of the ports of the Levant and Barbary, to caufe the prefent ordonnance to be publithed and regiftered, wherever needful, and to have due regard to the due execution thereof.-Done at Marly the 4th of February, 1727 .

## Signed LEWIS,

And underneath Phelypeaux.'
A royal ordonnance, excluding from the liberty of trading in France, and from the privilege of the body of the nation, fuch French who fhall marry in the ports of the Levant, and the fons of Frenchmen born in the faid ports, whofe mothers are foreigners.-Auguft 1728.
c His majefty caufing to be laid before him his ordonnances of the rith of Auguft, 1716, and the 20th of July, 1726, by the former of which it is ordained, that the French merchants eftablifhed in the ports of the Levant, who hould marry with the girls or widows born in the dominions of the Grand Seignior, fhall be excluded from all public truft and adminiftration of the body of the nation; and, by the fecond, they are prohibited from marrying, without his majefty's permiffion, with foreigners, fubjects or not fubjects of the Grand Seignior, or the ftates of Barbary, not even with French by extraction, or thofe born in the faid ports, on pain of being fent back to France, with their faid wives: it having been found that the penalties inflicted by the faid ordonnances have not been fufficient to prevent fuch marriages of the French in the Levant, nor to remedy thofe inconveniencies which arife therefrom, to the prejudice of the nation and it's commerce: his majefty being informed that thofe in particular who are born of Frenchmen and the women of the country, continue to marry, without fubmitting to the regulations which forbid the fame; that thefe fame Frenchmen, knowing no other parents than thofe which they have in that country, take their advice, affociate with the protected foreigners, and others, when their fathers are dead; lend their names frequently to the faid foreigners to trade in France, and thereby furnith them with the means of evading the prohibitions made by divers regulations, and efpecially by that of the 4 th of February, 1727, of carrying on trade, either directly or indirectly, from the ports of the Levant, into the ports of the kingdom: againft which his majefty judging, neceffary to provide, after having feen the refolution of the chamber of commerce of Marfcilles, and the fentiments of the Sieur Le Bret, infpector of the commerce of the Levant, his majefty hath ordained, and doth will, and ordain as follows:

ARTICLEI.
His majefty exprefsly forbids all Frenchmen, of what quality or condition foever, who thall contract marriage for the future
in the ports of the Levant and Barbary, in violation of his ordonnances, to carry on any commerce in France, either directly or indirectly, on pain of confifation of their merchandize, and a fine of 3000 livres for every fuch violation, in cale of repetition of the fame.
II.

His majefty injoins the fame prohibitions and penalties on the fons of Frenchmen born in the faid ports of the Levant or Barbary, whofe fathers are deceafed, and whofe mothers are foreigners, not to trade, directly or indirectly, in France, unlefs they have refided forn thence fix years; after which they may return to the ports of the Levant, and refide there on the fame conditions as the French born in the kingdom.
III.

His majefty ordains that the faid French who fhould marry in future in the faid ports of the Levant, in violation of the faid ordonnances, and the fons of Frenchmen whofe fathers are dead, and mothers are foreigners, and who thall not have refided fix years in the kingdom of France, thall be excluded the liberty of affifting at the national affemblies, and fhall not enjoy any privilege belonging to the body of the nation.His majefty injoins and commands that the Sieur marquis De Villeneufe, his ambaffador extraordinary at the Ottoman Port, alfo the French confuls, and vice-confuls in the faid ports of the Levant and Barbary, and the fheiffs and deputies of the commerce of Marfeilles, have due regard, every one in his peculiar province, to the execution of the prefent ordonnance: and that the fame may be made public, and regiftered in the Chanceries of the faid ports, and among the archives of the chamber of commerce at Marfeiller, that no one may be unacquainted therewith.-Done at Fointainbleau, the 25 th of Auguft, 1728.

## Signed LEWIS, <br> And underneath Phelypeaux

A royal ordonnance, concerning the patent of health that the captains and mafters of Thips fhould take, who traffic in the ports of the Levant and Barbary.-September $173^{\circ}$.
© His majefty being informed that the captains and owners of thips who traffic in the porrs of the Levani and Barbary, inftead of having duly infpected, in evety pott where they arrive, the patent of health, which they Ihould take in the firft of the faid ports where they began their loading, conformably to the ordonnance of the 26th of February, 1702, take feveral patents of health in the different ports into which they put, and do not prefent to the intendant of health at Marfeilles and Toulon, when they return, only thofe patents which occafion them to be treated more favourably with refpect to their quarantine; which prevents the faid intendants from having knowledge of the true fate of health in the ports wherein the faid fhips have had communication, and may thereby bring the plague into the kingdom: to prevent which calamity, his majefty, judging it necefliry to extend the regulations of the ordonnance of the 26th of February, 1702, hath ordained, and doth ordain as follows

ARTICLE I.
All captains and mafters of hips, who fhall depart from one port of the Levant and Barbary, wherein they have began to take in their loading of merchandize or provifions, embark paffengers, or receive their ballaft, in order to load elfewhere, fhall take their patent of health from the conful or vice-conful, who hall fignify the true ftate and condition of the faid port, with refpect to it's healthfulnefs.
II.

The faid captains and mafters of thips thall not part with the firft patent 'till their arrival in the ports of Marfeilles or Toulon, where they fhall be obliged to reprefent the fame to the intendants of health, on pain of fix months imprifonment, and being deprived for ever of their freedom and privileges: to which end they hall be blotted out of the regifters of captains and mafters, and fhall not, for the future, ferve again in the faid capacity, under any pretence whatever.
III.

If, in the courfe of their voyage, they touch at one or more ports in the Levant, or others of the Mediterranean, they hall return this firft patent to the confuls or vice-confuls in the faid ports, to be examined, and afterwards given to the faid captains and mafters, without the faid confuls and viceconfuls retaining the fame, and oblige them to take out a new one, under any pretence whatever, on pain of their being recalled.
IV.

The patents of health fhall be examined by the faid confuls and vice-confuls, as foon as ever required by the captains and mafters of flips, that their voyage may not be retarded.
The confuls and vice-confuls fhall declare, in their vifa, the real ftate and condition of health in the places of their refidence, and fhall infert therein the intelligence which they have of the diflempers that prevail in the other neighbouring places, on pain of being deprived of their poft of cruft.
VI.

His majefty forbids, under the fame penalty, the faid confuls and vice-confuls, and their Chanceries, to demand any du-

## L E V

ties, or fees, for the vifa of the patents of health of thofe fhips which thall be involuntarily obliged to touch at the ports of the Levant and Barbary; without loading there: and with refpect to thofe who, having made a part of their loading in one port, fhall touch at other ports, to take in merchandize, provilion, or paffengers, the captains and matters of fhips fhall be obliged, in that cafe only, to pay 30 fols for the vifa of their patent of health.
VII.

If after a captain or matter of fhip, having his patent examined in one port, thall be necefited to ftay there, either by being wind-bound, or from other unforefeen caufe, he fhall be obliged before his departure, to prefent his patent of health again to the conful or vice-conful, of the faid port, to fignify upon the fpot, and without expence, the accidents which have happened in the interval with regard to heallh.
VIII.

His majefty exprefsly forbids the faid captains and mafters of fhips to prefent, on their arrival in the ports of Provence, any other patent than that which has been delivered to them at the place of their firf departure; on the back of which hall be the vifa, which has been endorfed at the places where they have touched during their voyage, under the fame penalty of degradation, and fix months imprifonment befide. His majefty enjoins and commands Monf, the count of Touloufe, admiral of France, to have a ftrict regard to the execution of the prefent ordonnance, to caufe it to be read, publifhed, and regiftered, wherever needful! and likewile the Sieur le Bret, counfellor of fate, intendants of juftice, poce, and of the finances, in Provence, and of the commerce of the Levant, and alfo the fheriffs and deputies of the chamber of commerce at Marfeilles, and the intendant of health, to pay due regard hereunto. - The confuls and vice-confuls of the Levant and Barbary are alfo enjoined to conform to the fame.-Done at Verfailles, the 6th of September, 1730.

## Signed LEWIS,

And underneath Phelypeaux.'

- The count of Touloufe, admiral of France, having duly attended to the king's ordonnance above addrefled to us, with orders to fee the fame duly executed: we order and command under our authority to conform thereunto, every one ac cording to his ftation; and alfo the officers of the admiralty of Provence to regifter them among theirecords.- Done at Rambouillet, the 8 th of September, 1730.

Signed L. A. De Bourbon, And underneath by his royal highnefs L'Enfant.

The king's declaration, fignifying that no cabbin-boy * fhall be left in the ports of the Levant and Barbary.-OCtober the 12 th, $173^{\circ}$
\& LEWIS, by the grace of God, king of France, to all whom theie prefents concern, \&c. We having been informed that many cabbin-boys, employed in the commerce of the Mediterranean, remain in the Levant and Barbary, by reafon of the bad treatment which they have received on board thofe thips wherein they have been embarked, and that the Muffelmen, having found it very ealy to feduce them, by reafon of their infancy, and to influence them to the religion of the country: his majefty defiring to remedy a grievance that our zeal for religion, and regard to our fubjects, do not permit us to fuffer: for thefe and other caufes us hereunto moving, of our certain knowledge, full power, and royal authority, we have made, and do make by thefe prefents, figned by our hand, exprefs prohibition to all captains and mafters of fhips, to maltreat, or fuffer to be maltreated by the hip's crew, the cabbin-boys who fhall have embarked on board the fhips which they command, on pain of being punidhed, according to the exigency of the cafe: we allow only that thefe cabbinboys thall fubmit to the ordinary and ufual punifhment: we alfo forbid the faid captains and mafters to fuffer any of the faid boys, when in the ports of the Levant, to go on fhore, without the guard of an officer or failor, in whom confidence may be repored, on the penalty of 300 livres fine for every fuch boy, who, for want of this precaution, fhall be ftopped in the faid ports. We enjoin and command the confuls, viceconfuls, and other perfons charged with our affairs in the faid ports of the Levant and Barbary, to fignify, among the lift of the flip's crew, the cabbin-boys who thall be there detained, and what occafioned the fame, and whether they have been demanded by the faid captains and mafters, and whether, by the neglect of the faid captains and matters in reporting the fame in the lift of the fhip's crew, any have been detained: we will and ordain, that fuch fhall be cenfured and reputed as having fuffered the faid boys to go on fhore without a perion of truit to attend them; and therefore they fhall be liable to the faid fine of 300 livres penalty: we ordain, likewife, that violations againft the prefent declaration thall be profecuted at the requeft of our follicitor of the admiralty, \&c.'

* Our reafon for taking notice of this declaration is, to give an idea how minutely this rival nation watches the meaneat Vol. 11.


## L E V

thing that tends to the fecurity of theiremmerce, and 0 c brood of their feamen.

A royal ordonnance, concerning the depofits in the Chanceries of the confulfhips of the Levant and Barbary.-September 11, 173 I .
< His majefly being informed that there are depofits in trult in the Chancerics of the confulhips of the Levant and Barbary, of different natures, which are not always reclaimed, either by thofe who have made them, or by their creditors or their heirs; and that fome confuls have difpofed of their $f_{\text {did }}$ depofits, inftead of keeping them in the manner required by the ordonnance of the $4^{\text {th }}$ of December, 169 r .-His majefty, refolving to eftablifh a better order in regard hereunto, ordains as follows:

## ARTICLE I.

All fums of money, merchandize, or other effects, which fhall be depofited in the Chanceries of the confulihips of the Levant and Barbary, fhall, conformably to their ordonnance of the 4 th of December, I69I, be kept in a place of the confular houfe, appointed for that purpofe, locked up with three different keys, one of which fhall remain in the hands of the chancellor, another with the conful, and a third with the principal deputy of the nation, to the end that the faid effects hall not be drawn out from the place of depofit, excepting in their prefence.
II.

The confuls thall fignify, at the end of every year, to the fecretary of ttate for the department of their marine, a ftate of the depofits which thall remain in their Chanceries, mentioning, in the faid ftate, the day and year when they were fo depofited.
III.

His majefty ordains, that all the depofits that thall be found in the chancerics of the confulfhips of the Levant and Barbary, and which have been there depofited for 10 years, fhall be drawn out in one year, reckoning from the day of the publication of the prefent ordonnance in the feveral ports of the Levant.
IV.

His majefty alfo ordains, that thofe of the faid depofits made lefs than Io years, and thofe that thall be afterwards made, Shall be alfo drawn out in 10 years, reckoning from the day that they were depofited.
V.

His majelty ordains that the depofits which fhall not have been reclaimed, according to the 3 d and 4 th articles of the prefent ordonance, thall be fent by the confuls of the chamber of commerce at Marfeilles, in order to be remitted and divided by the faid chamber, one half to the hofpitals of sc. Efprit and Dc La Charité, of the city, for the benefit of the poor, upon condition,' neverthelefs, to deliver up the value thereof to fuch perfons who have a right to reclaim them.
His majefty commands the Sieur Bret, counfellor of fate, firft prelident of the parliament of Aix, intendant of juffice, of the police, and the finances of Provence, and of the commerce of the Levant, to have ftrict regard to the execution of the prefent ordonnance, which fhall be read, publifhed, and fixed up wherever needful, that no one may pretend ignorance thereof.-His majefty alfo commands the Sieur marquis De Villeneufe, counlellor of flate, his ambaflador at the Ottoman Port, to have ftrict regard alfo to the execution of the fatie.-He enjoins the chamber of commerce at ${ }^{-M r-}$ feilles, and the confuls of the feveral ports of the Levant, to conform hereunto.-Done at Marfeilles, the 11 th of Septemaber, 1734.

## Signed LEWIS,

And underneath Phelypeaux.
Regulations for the impofts of confuls and vice-confuls of the ports of Negropont, Cavaile, Rhodes, Meteline, Scio, Milo, Tine, and Micone.-Of February the 28th, 1732.

- His majefty being informed of the different impoits of the confuls and vice-confuls of the French nation, eftablifhed in the ports of Negropont, Cavalle, Rhodes, Metelinc, Scio, Milo, Tine, and Micone, laid upon the fhipping which traffic under his flag; and having been informed that this revenue has not only little proportion to the attendants and expences of the faid confuls and vice confuls (fome having therely too great an advantage, and others not fufficiently indeminifid) but alio that the power of the faid confuls and vice confuls to receive fuch revenue is not fufficient to auth rize them, nor intelligible enough for their direction, whereby differences frequently arife from the confuls and vice-confuls, and the captains and merchants of htips liable to fuch impofls: his majeity, judging neceflary to provide ayainf the fame, ordains as follows:

Negropont.
The confuls of the French nation effablifhed at Negropons fhall be intitled to a duty, of 2 per cent. con : lage on all merchandiz:
chandizes and provifions of the growth of the faid country, which fhall be laden for the account of Frenchmen, or for that of foreigners, upon all fhips carrying French colours, let the faid merchandize and provifions be deftined either for $\ddagger$ rance or any foreign country in Chriftendom.
All French fhips going on any expedition freighted by the fubjeats of the Grand Seignior, or other forcigners, if they be laden for the account of the captain or mafter, inall pay to the faid conful a duty of two piaftres for anchorage, when they embark or debark merchandizes, provifions, or paffengers in the ports depending on the faid confulfhip; or when they bring provifion of any kind whatfoever, his majefty, forbidding the xaction of the faid duty in any other cafe whatfoever.
His majefty intends that all the ports, roads, and coalts fituated within the extent of the government of the pacha of Negropont, thall be reckoned to belong to the department of the faid conful, and that all French thips which fhall traffic there fiall pay the duties before mentioned.

Cavalle.
The couful of the French nation eftablifhed at Cavalle fhall alfo be intitied to a confulage duty of 2 per cent. upon all merchandizes and provifions of the product of the country which fhall be laden there for the French account, or for that of foreigners upon thips carrying his majefty's colours, let the faid merchandizes and provifions be intended for France, or any foreign country in Chriftendom.
All fhips going on an expedition, which fhall embark or debark, in the ports dependent on the faid confullhip, merchandizes, provifions, or paffengers, fhall pay alfo two piaftres to the conful as a duty for anchorage, whether they are freighted by the fubjects of the Grand Seignior, or other foreigners, or laden for the account of captains or mafters.

Rhodes.
Ships carrying French colours, which thall go directly from the ports of France to Rhodes, and which hall unlade their merchandizes, or provifions, ro which fhall embark to carry them to France, or any foreign country of Cbriftendom, fhall pay to the conful of the faid port a duty of anchorage only; which fhall be of feven piaftres and one half for the fhips and veffels with fquare fails and of five piaftres for barks, and all other veffels with fmack or triangular fails.
The cruizers which hall load or unload in the ports dependent on the faid confulfhip, as before reprefented, and thofe which thall carry provifions thither, thall pay to the faid conful five piaftres, without diftinction of veffels.
His majeity intends that the faid confuls fhall receive the fame duties on all hips that fhall traffic at Stanchio and other ports dependent on the confulhips.

Meteline.
French fhips which fhall load in the ine of Meteline, and it's dependencies, merchandizes and provifions, to carry either into France, or into the foreign countries of Chriftendom, fhall pay to the vice-conful of the faid port, viz. for the veffels 12 piaftres, and barks 8 piaftres.
Cruizers freighted by the fubjects of the Grand Seigrior, and other foreigners, or loaded for the account of the captain or mafter, fhall pay to the faid vice-conful four piaftres, without diftinction of veffel, when they embark or debark merchandizes, provifions, or paffengers in the ports dependent on the faid vice-confulhip, and when they carry provifions thither. Scio.
The duty of anchorage for the thips which, going from the ports of France to Scio, fhall uniade there, and thofe which fhall load in their return to France, or the foreign countries of Chriftendom, thall be paid to the vice-conful of the faid port, at the rate of feven piaftres and a half per veffel, and five piaftres per bark.
Cruizers freighted by foreigners, or laden at the rifque of the captains and mafters, as before fhewn, fhall pay to the faid vice-conful five piaftres, all without diftinction of velfel, when they load or unload merchandizes, paffengers, or provifions, and not otherwife.
The vice-conful thall continue to have 400 piaftres paid him annually, by the French nation at the port of Smyrna, to bear thofe expences with which he is charged.

Miro.
Veffels coming from France, which thall unlade in the ports dependent on the faid confullhip, and thofe which Mall load there for the ports of France, or others of Chriftendom; and thofe aruizers which hall load or unload merchandizes, paffengers, or provifions, thall pay to the conful of the faid port three piaftres for all dutics, without diftinction of veffel.

Tine and Micone.
The conful of Tine and Micone thall receive alfo three piaftres for the whole duty, as well of thips which, coming from France, fhall unload in the ports of the department, and thofe which fhall load to return to France, or other countries of Chriftendom, as of cruizers, which fhall take in merchandizes, pafengers, or provifions.

## General Regulations for all the faid ports.

All the duties before regulated in favour of the confuls and vice-confuls, named in the prefent regulation, fhall be paid once only in the fame voyage, even when the veffel phall
load in feveral ports, in the department of the fame conful or vice-conful.
The faid confuls and vice-confuls fhall enjoy moreover the duties of Chancery, on the foot whereon they have been regulated in July 1692, on condition of providing thofe with reafonable falaries who fhall devote themfelves to the bufinefs of the Chancery, 8xc.
In confequence whereof, his majelty forbids the faid confuis and vice-confuls, under pain of extortion, and of being deprived of their office, to demand any duty of anchorage, or other, of fhips which do not arrive at the ports and roads of their department but by force, and only to touch there, and do not lade or unlade any merchandize or paffengers, nor carry thither provifions.
In like manner, and under the fame penalties, he forbids the faid confuls and vice-confuls to demand any other duties whatever.
His majefty alfo forbids all captains and mafters of French fhips, their traders and freighters, to deprive the faid confuls and vice-confuls of the duties appropriated by the prefent regulation; enjoining them to bring with them their accuittal for the fame, under pain of four times the fum, and three months imprifonment.
The captains and mafters of fips fhall continue to pay the Turks the duties eftablifhed by cuftom in favour of the officers, and others of the country; of which duties the faid confuls and vice-confuls fhall keep a table in the faid Ctanceries. His majcity enjoins and commands Monf. the count of Touloufe, admiral of France, to have ftrif regard to the execution of the prefent regulation, and caufe the fame to be read, publifhed, and regiftered, wherever needful, \&c.Done at Marly, the 28 ih of February, 1732.

Signed LEWIS,
And underneath Phelypeaux.'
The ordonnance of December, 1732, regulates the rank and place that the chancellors of the confulihip of the ports of the Levant fhall have in the public ceremonies; which wo fhall pafs over.
An arrêt of the council of fate, relating to the merchandizes in pacotilles *, as the French term them, which the captains, fupercargoes, and paffengers carry into the Levant, as well for their own account as for that of the freighters, \&c. March 1733.

- It having been reprefented to the king in council, that the French merchants eftablifhed in the ports of the Levant continue to complain of the infinite prejudice done to the trade of the nation in the ports of the Levant, for the cuftom of the captains, fupercargoes, and pafiengers carrying merchandizes in pacotilles, either for their account, or that of their freighters to their addrefs: his majefty has judged neceffary to caufe thofe memorials to be laid before him that have been fent on this matter, as well by the Sieur marquis de Villeneufe, his ambaffador at the Ottoman Port, as by the confuls of the faid ports, and the chamber of commerce at Marfeilles: among the various methods that have been propofed to his majefy, nothing has appeared more realonable than to take for the future fuch precautions, which, without depriving the faid captains, fupercargoes, and paffengers, of the liberty they have of carrying merchandizes in pacotilles into the Levant, may neverthelefs prevent the abufes arifing therefrom, and put a ftop to thofe complaints that have been long made, and, being willing to explain his intentions upon this occafion, the king being in council hath ordained as follows :
*This is a term in the French marine commerce, fignifying a certain weight, or quantity of merchandizes, which the officers and failors are permitted to carry in their chefts, to trade in for their own account.-It pays no freight, either in carrying out or in the returns made. It is rarely mentioned in the. contract, it being a particular and verbal agreement, made between the failors and owners of merchantmen, particularly thofe defigned for foreign trade in long voyages.


## A R T I CLE I.

The captains, mafters, fupercargoes, and paffengers of French fhips, carrying into the ports of the Levant merchandizes, either for their own account, or that of their freighters, fhall be obliged for the future, from the day of the publication of the prefent arrett, to fell them to the French nation eftablifhed in the faid ports, and to purchafe of them the merchandizes which they fhall want in return; his majefty exprefsly prohibits them from buying or felling any kind of merchandizes in the faid ports where there are French merchants eftablifhed, making a body of the nation, on pain of confifcation of the faid merchandizes, and a fine of 500 livres, for every one who thall violate this arrêt : the faid captains and mafters fhall alfo be difqualified for ever acting in the faid capacity again.

## II.

The French nation of the feveral faid ports thall be obliged to take for their account, at ro per cent. under the current price, merchandizes of the faid captains and mafters, fupercargoes, and paffengers, and to fupply them with the value thereof, either in moncy or fuch merchandizes, as they fhall require in return, at 4 per cent. above the curient price in the faid port: his majefty wills and ordains that the profit arifing
as well from the diminution of the ro per cent. on the price of goods imporged, as on the augmentation of 4 per cent. fon thole merchandizes exported, fhall be added to the national carh, to difcharge the expences of the port.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { re.exp } \\
& \text { III. }
\end{aligned}
$$

Since the merchandizes carried by the faid captains, mafters, fupercargoes, and paffengers, fhall be paid for by the nation charged therewith, either in money or merchandize, and that, among the faid imported merchandizes, there are fome who fell them at a diftant time, a difcount being allowed for prompt payment: his majefty ordains, that, upon the merchandizes imported and fo fold, the nation fhall retain the ufual difcount, independent of the 10 per cent. mentioned in the preceding article:

## IV.

His majefty alfo wills and ordains, that, if any one of the faid captains, mafters, fupercargoes, and paffengers, buys or fells merchandizes, in violating of the prefent regulation, confuls and vice-confuls of the faid ports thall caule the faid merchandizes to be feized, and order the confifcation thereof, togerber with the fines to be placed to the national cafh, for the ufe of the port.
His majefty neverthelefs ordains, that the faid captains, mafters, fupercargoes, and paffengers, fhall buy and fell themfelves merchandizes, in thofe ports where there are no French merchants eftablifhed, making a body of the nation.
VI.

His majefty moreover wills that the chamber of commerce at Marfeilles doth continue to take cognizance of all the merchandizes which thall come from the Levant for the account of the captains, mafters, fupercargoes, and paffengers, alfo of the ordinary duties; even thofe of the averages of the port, if they have not been difcharged, as likewife in the cafe where the faid captains, mafters, fupercargoes, and paffengers, fhall carry the merchandizes which they have brought in violation thereof, and unknown to the confuls in the faid ports; and where there are French merchants eftablifhed as a body of the nation, the faid chamber of commerce thall have a ftrict eye upon the violators, to caule them to be condemned in the pains and penalties hereby enacted.
His majefty orders and commands that all officers any way concerned herein have due regard to the execution of this arret, \&c.-Done at the king's council of ftate, his majefty being prefent, heid at Verfailles the 17 th of March, 1733 .

Signed Phelypeaux.'
A royal ordonnance, concerning the duties of the confuls and vice-confuls of the ports of Negropont, Cavalle, Rhodes, Meteline, Scio,' Milo, Tine, and Micone.Of May 1733.
c The regulations of the 28 th of February, 1732 , being reprefented to his majefty, whereby the duties of the confuls and vice-confuls are fettled in the ports of Negropont, Cavalle, Rhodes, Meteline, Scio, Milo, Tine, and Micone, without mentioning that which the confuls and vice-confuls ufually require at the rate of 4 per cent. on the price of the freight whick the captains and mafters of French fhips make in their ports: and judging that the reduction of this duty, the foundation whereof is the care of the confuls and vice-confuls have with regard to the faid freights, and the advantage thercby reaped by the faid captains and maters, the receipt thereof fhall be made for the mutual adyantage of the feveral parties: his majelty ordains that the confuls and vice-confuls of the faid ports, who have not appointments paid them by the chamber of commerce at Marfeilles, thall receive for the future 2 per cent. only upon the price of the freights which the captains and mafters of the French fhips fhall make in their refpective ports; forbidding the faid confuls and vice-confuls to exact the faid duty to a bigher rate, and the faid captains and mafters not to defraud the faid confuls and vice-confuls thereof, under the pains and penalties enacted in the regulation of the 28th of February, 1732, which his majefty requires thall be executed according to the form and tenor thereof.--His majefty commands all officers concerrred herein to fee to the due exccution hereof.-Done at Verfailles, the 27th of May 1733.

## Signed LEWIS, <br> And underneath Phelypeaux.'

A royal ordonnance, forbidding the French merchants to confign, directly or indirectly, merchandizes, fruits, or provifions, to foreigners eftablifhed in the ports of the Le-vant.-Of February 1735.

- His majefty being informed that the French merchants trading to the Levant make ufe of the names of ftrangers eftablifhed at Marfeilles, or in other ports of the kingdom, to caufe their merchandizes to be configned to other ftrangers fertled in the ports of the Levant, who fhall be ordered to fell them for the account of the faid French merchants, and make the returns to them: his majelty, defirous to prevent an abufe equally prejudicial to the interefts of his fubjects and to the advantage of the commerce of the Levant, his majefty ex-
prefsly forbids all French merchants, and other his fubjests trading there, to confign, either directly or indireatly, either by themfelves or others, any fort of merchandizes, fuits, or provifions, even in pacotilles, to the commifioners, or foreign merchants, effablifhed in the faid ports of the Levant, on pain of confifcation of the fame, and a fine of 10,000 lifres, one half to go to the informer; and, even for the firft default, the faid French merchants fhall be for ever after rendered incapable of following the faid commerce of the Levant, and punifhed alfo according to the exigencies of the cafe.
His majefty commands all perfons in office to have due regard to the execution hereof.-Done at Verfailles, the 2d of February; 1735.

Signed LEWIS, And underneath

Phelypeaux.
An arrêt of the council of fate, concerning the impofition of a duty of average of 1 per cent. for three years, upon the merchandizes which thall be carried to the ports of the Levant.-Of February, 7736 .
" The king having permitted the fheriffs and deputies of the chamber of the commerce at Marfeilles to borrow, for the term of three years, the fum of 180,000 hivres, with fipulations of intereft at 5 per cent. to difcharge all the debts contracted by the nation at the ports of the Levant, for which the faid nation pays a confiderable intereft, which is a burthen upon commerce: and his majefty defiring to put the faid chamber in a condition to reimburfe the faid fum of 180,000 livres, in the fame term of three years, by means of a moderate average-duty on importation, which has been propofed to be laid upon merchandizes which are carried into the ports of the Levant: his majefty having feen the refolution of the affembly held upon that fubject by the faid chamber, the 23 d of January laft, and the fentiments of the Sieur Icard, infpector of that commerce; having heard the report, and confidered the whole, his majefty, being in council, has ordained as follows:

ARTICLE I.
There fhall be raifed in every port of the Levant, during the fpace of three years, reckoning from the day of publication of the prefent arrêt, I per cent. average at importation upon all the merchandizes which fhall be carried thither from France and foreign countries, by French fhips, or others that carry on that trade under the protection of France.

## II.

The ports of Morea and Barbary, and thofe of the Archipe-lago.-[fee Archipelago] of Satalia, and others where there are no French merchants eftablifhed, making a body of the gation, fhall be excepted from the faid impofition. III.

His majefty wills and ordains, that the piaffres, fequins, and other foreign fpecies, thall not be liable to the fame duty of average at importation; which fhall be received on our merchandizes, in conformity to the tariff of the fettlement of the price thereof, which fhall be raifed by the chamber of commerce at Marfeilles, and fent by the deputies of the nation for this purpofe into the faid ports.
IV.

His majefty ordains that the faid deputies fhall receive the faid duty of average at importation, in the fame manner as the duty of average is at exportation, and appropriated to the chamber of commerce; and they fhall keep a feparate account of the product of the faid duty, which fhall be balanced every fix months, in the prefence of the conful.
V.

His majefty enjoins all captains and mafters of French fhips, or foreigners which fhall be undef the protection of France in the ports of the Levant, to prefent, within 24 hours after arrival, the policies and manifeftoes of their loading, to the confuls and deputies of the nation; and juftly and faithfully to declare the quantity of merchandizes with which their veffels are laden, under pain of confifcation of thofe nor fo declared, and a fine of 1000 livres.
VI.

If any merchant is found to evade the faid duty, be it either in fupplying counterfeit manifeftoes, or otherwife, his majefty wills and ordains, that, befides the confifcation of the merchandizes, he fhall be compelled to pay a fine of 3000 liveres; and, if he is a trader refident in the Levant, he fhall be fent back into France: the whole to be applied, viz. one-third to the informer, one-third to the chamber of commerce at Marfeilles, and the remainder to the hofpital of the faid city of Marfeilles.
VII.

His majefty means and intends that the faid duty fhall ceare before the expiration of the term of three years, for which it is eftablifhed, if it produce, before that time, wherewith to dicharge the fum of 180,000 livres, borrowed by the faid chamber of commerce, and the intereft of the tame, which likewife muft be difcharged out of the faid duty : for which purpofe it is ordained, that the faid chamber and the confu's

## L E V

## LE V

Thall render an exact account of the receipt which thall be made in the ports of the Levant.
VIII.

His majefly wills and ordains, that the faid chamber of commerce lhall keep a feparate account of the product and application of the fald duty; which account fhall be annually balafced by the Sicur Jcard, infpector of this commerce, whom his majefty enjoins to have due regard to the execution of the prefent arrèt.-Done at the council of fate, his majefty be ing prefent, held at Verfeilles the 25 th of February, 1736.

Signed Phelypeaux.
A royal ordonnance, permitting French hips to be configned to merchant-Atrangers eftablifhed in the ports of the Levant, in cafe they are entirely freighted by foreigners.Of April 1737.

- His majefty being informed that the merchants of different nations who are fettled in the ports of the Levant, would be more induced, than they really are, to freight French fhips, by their correfpondents in the ports of Italy and other foreign countries, where they find them, if the faid fhips might be dirccted and configned to them: and his majefty's ambaffador at Conftantinople having alfoinformed him, that fuch confignment made to foreign merchants, of French fhips freighted by foreigners, would not be detrimental to the French merchants eftablighed in the faid parts of the Levant: his majefty, confidering the 3 rit article of the declaration of the 21 ift of October, 1727, bath permitted, and doth permit, that the fhips of his fubjects may be addreffed and configned to foreign merchants eftablifhed in the ports of the Levant, in the cafe only when the faid fhips thali be wholly freighted by foreigners.-His majeity orders and commands Monf. the count of Touloufe, admiral of France, and the Sieur marquis De Villeneufe, ambaffador at Conftantinople, to have due regard to the execution of the prefent ordonnance, which hall be regiftered in thersolls of the admiralty of Provence and Languedoc, and read, publifhed, and fixed up. wherever needful.- Done at Verfailles, the 23 d of April, 1737.


## Signed

LEWIS,
And underneath Phelypeaux.'
An arrêt of the council of fate, eftablifhing, to commence the uft of April, $\mathbf{1 7 3 9}$, that the duty of average at impor-
tation, the raifing of which was ordained by the arret of the 25 th of February, 1736 , thall be fuppreffed in all the ports of the Levant.-Of December $173^{8}$.
6 The arrêt of council of the 25 th of February, $173^{6}$, being laid before the king in his council of ftate, by which his majefty ordained that there fhould be raifed, in each of the ports of the Levant, during the term of three years, reckoning from the day that the faid arrett fhould be received and made public, a duty of r per cent. average of importation upon all merchandizes which hall be carried thither from France and foreign countries, by French Chips, or others carrying on trade under the protection of France: and his majefty having caufed the accounts to be examined, which, fince the effablifhment of the faid duty, have been given in by the deputies of the nation in the ports of the Levant, and by the chamber of commerce, and fettled by the Sieur Icard, inEpector of the commerce of'the Levant, in conformity to the $7^{\text {th }}$ and 8 th'articles of the faid arrêt: and having found that, the faid duty being received 'till the 3If of March, 1739 , enfuing, the product thereof will be fifficient to reimburfe the fum of 180,000 livres, which his majefty had permitted the fheriffs and deputies of the chamber of commerce at Marieilles to borrow, for the faid term of three years, in order to difcharge all the debts contracted by the nation in the ports of the Levant: his majefty, conformable to the 7 th article of the faid arrêt, ordaining that the faid duty fhould ceafe, for the ealement of his fubjects trading to the Levant, although the faid three years,' reckoning from the day fuch receipt of duty commenced, fhould not be abfolutely ex-pired:-HAving feen the reprefentation of the Sieur Icard, the king, being in council, hath ordained, and doth ordain, that, on the firft day of April, in the year enfuing, 1739 , the duty of average on importation fhall be fuppreffed in all the ports of the Levant; that the merchandizes which thall be exported thither from France and foreign countries, fhall be difencumbered from the payment of the faid impoftion: his majelty prohibits the confuls and deputies of the nation in the faid ports, and all others, from demanding the faid duty; and ordains, that the total of the amount of the receipt of the fiid duty, which Glall be made during the fix laft months of the prefent year, and 'ill the faid 31 it day of the month of March next, there fhall be delivered, by the fheriffs and deputies of the chamber of commerce at Marfeilles, a definitive account of the produce and appropriation of the faid ducv, which fhall be balanced by the faid Sieur Icard-His inajefty commands the Sieur marquis de Villeneufe; counfellor inajecty commands the sieur marquis de Villeneufe; counfellor
of tate. his ambaffador at the Port, alfo the Sieur Icard, infeetor of the commerce of the Levant, and the fheriffs and deputies of the chamber of commerce at Marfeilles, to have a frict regard to the execution of the prefent arret: he alf enjoins the confuls of the nation, in the ports of the

Levant, to caufe the fame to be made public, and regiftered in their Cbanceries, and to fee the fame executed.-Done at the king's council of fate, his majefty bcing prefent, held at Verfailles the 12 th of December, $173^{8 .}$

Signed Phelypeaux.'
On the 18th of January, 1749, an arrét was iffued for the regulation of policies of aflurance pafied before the figning the preliminaries of peace, with regard to Chips employed in the comnerce of the ports of the Levant, and regulating the premiums to be allowed to the infurers, in thofe cafes mentioned in the arrêt of the 12th of July, 1748.-But, this* being too long to infert here, we fhall defer it to the article Policy of Assurance.

* This arrêt alfo fhews what extraordinary care the French have taken of this branch of trade, in the moft minute circumftance.

A royal ordonnance, forbidding all fubjects who refide in the ports of the Levant and Barbary to poffefs themfelves of any real eftates.-July $\mathbf{1} 749$.

- His majefty being informed that, notwithftanding the prohibitions made, none of his fubjects refident in the ports of the Levant and Barbary fhould poffefs themfelves of real eftates, many of them are actually in poffiffion of houles, lands, and gardens, which they pretend to have been obliged to accept in payment for debts due to them by the fubjects of the Grand Seignior: and experience having manifefted that this kind of property influences their refidence in Turkey, prolongs their return into the kingdom at the term fixed for their refidence, and gives room-to litigations dangerous to the fafety and tranquility of the nation: his majefty judges neceflary to declare more precifely his intentions upon this fubject, and, in confequence thereof, hath ordained, and doth ordain, as follows, viz.


## ARTICLEI.

The confuls, chancellors, interpreters, merchants, artizans, and all other fubjects of the king refiding in Turkey and Barbary, fhall be incapable, for the future, under any pretence whatfoever, to acquire real eftate, by the way of purchafe, ceffion, gift, or legacy, either lands, houfes, gardens, rents, and other immoveables, under pain of being fent back without delay into France, and the lofs of the faid properties; which fhall be appropriated to the body of the nation, in order to be fold, according to the laws of the country, and the amount to be remitted to the national cafh of the port, to be applied to their expences ordinary and extraordinary.
II.

His majefty orders thofe of hiss fubjects who poffefs real eftates, to get rid of them as foon as poffible; and, in order to prevent lofs in the fale thereof, his majefty grants them 'till the Ift of January, 1751, after which term the faid proprietors, or poffeffors, fhall be liable to the penalties inficted in the preceding article.

## III.

His majefty declares that, in the prefent prohibition, the dwelling-houfe of his ambaffador refiding at Conftantinople fhall not be included, nor the dwelling-houles of the confuls, the chapels, church-yards, nor the hofpital for miffionaries; which the nation and the faid miffionaries fhall continue to enjoy as heretofore, in conforming themfelves, neverthelefs, to what is prefcribed, in refpect hereunto, by the capitulations made with the Ottoman Port, and the particular orders tions made with
of his majefty.

## IV.

His majefty, notwithftanding, permits the French refiding in Turkey and Barbary, in cafe of death, flight, bankruptcy of their debtors, and in default of payment, to enter their action againft the immoveables, and to purfue the fale thereof 'till the abfolute payment of their debts; exprefsly forbidding them to accept and keep fuch effects by way of mort gage, in order to enjoy their revenues.

V
His majefty, in like manner, forbids all his fubjects from taking a farm, or the adminiftration of lands, houlies, or duties of cultom belonging to the Grand Seignior, or his fubjects, under any pretext whatfoever: ordaining that thofe who are encumbered therewith, may rather recede from their agreement, under pain' of being fent back, and rigorouify punithed in France.
VI.

His majefty, however, permits his fubjects, but only in cafe of abfolute neceflity, to take in payment the barveft, or the produce of one or feveral years, provided that they do not exceed the number of thole fixed for the time of their refidence in the Levant.
VII.

His majefty moft exprefsly forbids all religious miffionaries, French or foreigners, refiding in Turkey under his protection, from making any acquifition or augmentation of houfe or chapel, without having firlt obtained the confent of his
majefty,
majeity, and the approbation of the Ottoman Port, whech fhall not be follicited but through the interpofition of his ambaffador at Conftantinople.
His majefty enjoins the sieur Defalleurs, his ambaffador at the Ottoman Port, the Sieur Pignon, inipector of the commerce of the Levant, the theriffs and deputies of the chamber of commerce at Marfeilles, and all the confu's of the French nation refiding in Turkey and Barbary, to have all due regard to the execution of the prefent ordonnance, which fhall be read, publifhed, fixed up, and regiftered wherever needful. -Done at Compeigne, the 6th of July, 1749.

Signed LEWIS,
And underneath Roüncle.'

## Remarks.

Thefe are the principal royal arrêts, edicts, ordonnances, and declarations, iffued from the year 1665, by authority, for the regulation of the Levant trade belonging to the kingdom of France: whence a good judgment may be made from Facts, to what caufes the prefent flourifhing fate and condition of that trade may be juflly attributed: and, without a diftinct and minute knowledge of thefe meafures, it is not poffible for any one to have a true idea of the policy of that nation in this refpect. A general fuperficial knowledge that the French take this or that meafure alone for the regulation of their Turkey trade, will give no fatisfachory idea of that feries of policy which they have oblerved for near this century paft ; and, without that, we can, perhaps, make no right judgment of the regulations neceffary for our own Turkey trade, for want of a true knowledge of the wifdom of France and other nations in managing theirs.
From the tenor of theie regulations, the judicious reader will eafily difcern the neceffity of confulting the articles Consul, Chamber of Commerce, and Marseilles; to which Iater place we more particularly refer under the article Provence in France, that being the capital city, where the French Levant trade is carried on, and where the regulations are made of the feveral fpecies of merchandizes for that commerce.
Of the regulations of the Dutch, in regard to their commerce of the Levant.
Smyrna is the principal factory of the Hollanders in the dominions of the Grand Seignior.
The Hollanders have at Smyrna a conful, a treafurer, three affiftant judges, and a chancellor. The conful and treafurer may not continue in place above three years; they are, neverthelefs, very often continued, when their adminiftration gives content ; but they muft obtain their confirmation by a new patent.
With refpect to the affiftant judges, their employ is annual ; they are propofed by the three affiftants in office, the conful and the treafurer, to the directors of the commerce of the Levant eftablifhed at Amfterdam, which commonly approve of them, and make choice of one of the three ancients to continue for the following year : he is called the firt affithant, and the other two the new affiftants.
The ordonnances, regulations, and the inftructions of the direction of Amfterdam, which are fent to the Levant, as well as the difpatches of the ambaffador of the republic refiding at the Port, are always directed to the conful, treafurer, and affiftants, but cannot be opened but by the conful in full affembly, and in'prefence of the other officers, or at leaft of two affiftants, if the third and the treafurer happen to be abfent : the fame is obferved alfo when any public expence becomes neceffary for deliberation, or to fubfribe other refolutions taken in relation to commerce, which are thereby authenticated and executed, when they are figned by the conful and two of the faid five officers.
When it is requifite to have an affembly of the body of the nation, the chancellor and a druggerman [fee Drugger MAN] apprize the merchants of it: when affembled, the conful communicates the occafion of their meeting, and the chancellor reads, with a loud voice, the memoriats concerning the fame; after which, the matter is decided by the plurality of votes; but the execution is referred to the conful and the affiftants.
The treafurer fhould always be prefent at the affemblies when any difburfements of money are required; and whatever is refolved on this head without him, may not be executed, but is declared null and void.
The differences between merchants are laid before the conful, and are judged of by the plurality of voices, as well by him as by his affiftants. Appeals from their judgment are carried before the ambafiador refiding at Conftantinople, from the ambalfador to the directors of the commerce of the Levant eftablifhed at Amfterdam, and from the directors to the ftatesgeneral; fo that there are four degrees of juriddiction in regard to thefe commercial decifions.
Ordonnances made by the conful, without the interpofition of the affiftants, are invalid.
When the conful is called befure the cadi, the officers of the cuftoms, the siptain-pacha, or other Turkih minifters, be-

Fore they go, they muft affemble the nation to deliberate fip= on the matter in agitation, and take fuitable refolutions: a $f *$ terwards the conful negociates the affair, 'till it's conclufion. If the conful is cited before the adjudicatory of the country; he goes accompanied with his whole nation; and tequires a copy of the demands, in order previoufly to deliberate thereupon in their alfembly.
In cafe of the conful's death, the ambaflador nominates one, but only provifionally. With refpect to the employs of the Treafury and Chancery, it is left to the conful and his affiftants, to appoint others; but this is in like manner, according to the pleafure of the directors at Amfferdam.
The duty of confulage is due for whatever is ladenor unladen, either in merchandizes or ready money; the latter at the rate of I per cent. at importation or exportation, the other upon the footing of 2 per cent.
When there is a great deal of money in cafh, the duty of cenfulage is reduced to one half, that is to fay, to $\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. for the money, and i per cent. for the merchandizes, but that can be doneonly with the permifion of the directors of Amfterdam, according to the reprefentation of the conful, the Treafury, and the affiftants, in the name of the whole nation, certify ing that the demand of the merchants, in fuch cafe, is juft. If, on the contrary, the cafh is exhaufted by the avanies of the Turks [fee the beginning of this article] or by extranedinary expences, which fometimes happen, the duties of confulage are doubled; whereby ready money pays 2 per cent. and the merchandizes 4 per cent.
Foreigners who trade under the banner of Holland, never pay more or lefs than 2 per cent.
The treafurer, or his deputy, are charged with the recovery of the dury of confulage, which is required in the following manner :
Foreigners pay in white money, viz. in lion-piaftres, the duty on merchandizes imported : in relation to ready money, the duty is taken in the fame fpecie.
The quantity of ready money is verified on board the fhips, before unladen. The conful, treafurer, and affiftants examine the fame, bag by bag, whence they take fome of the fpecie, which being found of good ftandard, they are again put into the bags, that are fealed with the feal of the chancery, and afterwards the debarkation is allowed, which for the money, muft be done all at one time. If there is aty counterfeit fpecies, it is fequeftered in the chancery.
Foreigners, after the departure of convoy, pay the duty of confulage according to the tariff and bills of lading; copies whereof, after being figned by the captain, muft be carried to the Treafury.
The Dutch merchants are obliged, eight days after the departure of the convoy, to give a declaration of the quantity and quality of the merchandizes which they have received and loaded, and pay the confulage-duty thereof in white money. They are generally allowed a dicount of 6 per cent. by which they pay 94 only for 100 ; but, if they do not pay at the time when it is due, that is, in the month, or larer, there is added to the 94 one per cent. for as many months as they poftpone the paymers: they are, however, not permitted to defer payment longer than fix months, after which the conful may profecute, and oblige them to pay, or imprifon their perfons.
When the duties of confulage are paid at Conftantinople, Smyrna, and Chio, there is liberty to fend the merchandizes where you will; but, when they go to other places, or come from them, the confulage is due.
The Hollanders, and thofe under their proteftion muft pay the confulage according to the money there is in cafh, as before oblerved; but they do not pay double, either for exports or imports, on thofe fhips which trade under the protection of other countries, which is called the foreign confulage: they are, neverthelefs, obliged to pay, in the fame mamer, and under the fame penalties, as for the merchandizes which are laden upon Dutch mips.
Once a year, the treafurer, his deputy, and the whole nation, go in ceremony to church, where, after fermon and plamfinging, they all take an oath, according to the formulary, read aloud in the congregation by the chancellor, which is, not to defraud the confular power, either directly or indirectly, of any of the duties of confulage, nor of any thing relating thereunto, on pain of a fine of 1000 crowns, and to be fent away, if furnd perjured, and even to fuffer other pains and penalties, if the ftates judge proper.
Thofe who reveal the fecrets of the national affembly, are fubject to a like chaftifement.
Captains, pilots, and cap-merchants, on their arrival at Smyroa, and beforc their departure, and before they have delivered their manifeftoes and declarations to the conful, are obliged to take the fame oath, under the fame penaties: and, moreover, the captains, found violating, are difqualified for commanding any veflel for tix years.
The treafurer keeps poffeffion, in the chancery, of all the money with which he is charged, referving fome for common expences. The cheft wherein the call is kcpt is of iron, with three keys, one of which is kept by the conful, another by the affinants, and the third by the treafurer.

No

No one but the treafurer knows what money there is, for which he is not obliged to give account but to the directors of the Levant eftablified at Amficrdam. The affiftants of Smyrna examine, neverthelefs, all the receipts and expences made, and afertain the fame according to the deciarations of the merchants, the manifeifoes of captains, and by what has been received or charged by foreigners by every convoy, or otherwile.
The treafurer pays every three months, in money of due weight, with an agio of 10 per cent. viz.

Piaftres.
To the ambaffador per annum, for his maintenance To the conful, ditto
To the crea\{urer, retained in his hands
4,000
15,400
Which fum of 15,400 praftres, with an agio of Io per cent. makes, in white money, that is o fay, in lion or allani piaftres [fee AsLani], which are of the current money of the country
More to the firft druggerman [fee Druggerman]
16,940

To the fecond, ditto
To the third, ditto
To the chancellor
To three janiflaries, befides three vefts of London cloth
To the fame every new year's-day
To the druggermen alfo for new year's gifts
300
300
I50
200
240
$3^{6}$
36

## In the whole <br> 18,202

The treafurer pays all the expences made at the port and at Conftantinople, as well for prefents as for the voyages of Adrianople and others, which he reimburfes to the ambalfador, and at Smyria to the conful.
The vice-treafurer, who refides at Confantinople, fends to the treafurer at Smyrna an account of expences that he has made, which he reimburfes, after having the fame examined and approved by the affitants and the nation allembled: this affembly is called the affembly of the affiftants.
The ambafiador is obliged to pay the rent of his houfe, where he gives a room to hold the national cafh. He is alfo obliged to pay the chancelior, the druggermen, and the janiflaries of Conftantinople, and all other expences that regard the maintenance of his houfe and domeftics.
The conful of Smyrna is obliged to the fame things, with referve to the appointments of the chancellor, the minitter, the druggermen, and janillaries, who are paid by the treafurer, out of the money in cafh.
The direcoors of the Levant trade arifing at Amfterdam are to the number of 17. According to their inftitution, there fhould be three from every province; but cuftom has made it common for fome to have only two, and others but one. They hold the quality of minifters, or counfellors, to the States-General, in regard to the commercial affairs of the Levant; and their power is next of kin to fovereign in that cafe, and yet under the authority of the States. It is a place of honour, but of no profit; and the States-General chufe only the moft filiful and honourable merchants into it.
The treafurer of Smyrna fends every year, to the directors, an account of all expences incurred, and another of the receipt of the duties of confulage. with the balan'e of the cafhaccount. The firf account contains the appoistments, the avanies, the prefents, the expence of meffengers; in fine, generally fpeaking, it contains whatever has been expended for the fervice of the nation, and utility of it's commerce. They fend alfo, to the directors, the copy of the manifeftoes, or declarations of all the fhips, and accounts in particular of the duties of confulage, the whole being examined, and certified by the affiftant; and, if they find any error to the difadvantage of the cafh-account, the treafurer is refponfible for the lame.
All the money in cafh, the expences firf acquitted, remains in the hands of the treafurer. The directors have fometimes cauled the money to be fent to Amfterdam, and would have eftablifhed this cuftom for a conftancy; but the body of the merchants in the Levant complaining to the States-General, and remonftrating that the furplufage of the cafh ought to be appropriated to their advantage, in leffening the duty of confulage, fince they were to make the augmentation, when it fell thort: the States ordered, that, for the future, the furplufage of the funds fhould remain in the Levant, to be applied to eare the national expence.
There are at Smyrna eight or ten confiderable houfes of trade, of which the Dutch factory is conftituted, and who uphold of which thaffic.
All the fubjects of the United Provinces are permitted to export merchandizes for the Levant, whether the armateurs put themfelves under the protection of convoy, or chufe to purfue the voyage alone. The chief thing which they are obliged to obferve is, th-i the fhips carry 28 pieces of cannon, and 50 men , as well in time of peace as war.
For the due execution of this regulation, there is a commiffary eftablifhed in the Texel, to vifitall fhips intended for the Le-
vant trade ; and, if their armament is not agreeable to the abovefaid regulation, the captain, who commands the fhip, is muldt in the penalty of 2000 crowns for the firtt time; and, in cafe of repetition of the like violation, befides the faid fing, the captain is cafbiered, and the ibip is fequeftered 'till a new captain is provided.
When a convoy departs, the directors of the Levant trade require of the commiffieners of the admiralty the number of men of war neceffary to convoy the merchantmen, which is always granted, the armament being at the expence of the admiralty, by reafon of the duty of I per cent. on the value of the loading of the veffels, that they receive from all thofe who enter into the ports of the State, either under convoy or otherwife.
The convoys that go to the Levant, commonly touch in all the ports of Spain, Genoa, Leghorn, Naples, and Meflina, and ftay as many days as are neceffary to load and unload, which is alfo regulated.
They follow the fame orders when they are at Smyrna; but, if it happens that the merchantmen cannot be ready by the time appointed, which is gencrally of 90 days in time of peace, in this cafe the merchants of Smyrna, and the captains of their fhips, prefent a petition to the conful, the treafurer, and the afiflants, to prevail on the commandant of the convoy to ftay till they are ready; to which he agrees if he thinks proper ; though he is fometimes permitted to fail, if he has reafons for fo doing.
When the commanding officer of the convoy makes a difficulty of ftaying for the merchantmen, by reafon of the precife orders which he has received from the admiralty, all the nation oblige themfelves to indemnify the expence of his extraordinary flay; which otherwife may be thrown upon him, befides the reproach that he may be liable to, on his return to Holland, for difobeying his orders.
At the return of the convoys to Holland, the commandants give the journal of their voyage to the follicitor-general of the admiralty; who, difapproving the days extraordinary of his ftay, throws all the expence upon that officer, who is obliged to pay it, provided, as before hinted; he is not indemnified by the body of the nation in the Levant.
It is likewile the bufinefs of the follicitor-general of the admiralty to inform againft the captains of men of war who have carried on contraband trade; and it is at his requifition that they are condemned in a fine for the violation of the regulations in this refpect; which ftrietly forbid and punifh a conduct of this kind. They are, indeed, allowed to lade money, either in fpecie or bars, becaufe that does not encumber the flip in cafe of an engagement.
As it may happen'that the men of war may be feparated from the merchantmen, the aümirally have a cuftom of chuling, among the captains who command the latter, firf and fecond commandants, whom the others are obliged to obey.
Ships of convoy, and generally all thofe that come to Smyrria under the banner of Holland, pay 80 aflani dollars anchorage, which are diftributed partly to the cadi and governor of the cafte, and partly among the druggermen and janiflaries of the nation. There are alfo fome referved for the flaves, and fupport of a fermon and church-yard. This diftribution is made according to the pleafure of the conful.
The body of the nation forbid the lending of hlips to the Turks; and, when they demand ihem, the captains excufe themfelves under fome pretext, which frequently difgufts the Turks. It neverthelefs fometimes happens, that they take them by force; which muft be fubmitted to, left greater avanies fhould follow.
Of the general nature of the Turkey trade in the Leviant.
Though the Turks are no traders, but rather dilcouragers and deftroyers of trade, yet, as they poffefs fo great a'part of the world, and fome of the moft fruitful, and productive of the beft and choicent merchandizes, it will always induce the European parts of the world to fend their merchants amongft the Turks, to traffic wich them.
The Turks themfelves, by their indolence and haughtinefs, defpifing manufacturing, and notimproving the product which they enjoy, in many places, muft neceflarily be abliged to purchale of other nations the things that they ftand in need of ; which naturally encourages the merchants of other niations to come annoing them.
Thofe that fettic amiong them from the eaftern part of the world, are' generally Grceks; Jews, Armenians, and Georgians thofe from the weftern parts are chiefly Venetians, Englifh, French, and Dutch, with fome Jews alfo, chiefly Italian.
The principal places of trade, on this fide the Turkifh dominions, refpecting Europe, where the faid merchants refide, are Conftantinop'e, Smyrna, Aleppo, Alexandretta, or Scanderoon, Alexandra, Ti ipoli, Antioch, and the inlands on the coaft.
There are fome Chrifian merchants in moft of the iffands belonging to the Tuiks, viz. at Cyprus, Candia, Rhodes, Zant, Cephalonita, and in molt of the inhabited iffands of the Ægean Sea, or Archipelago. [See Archipelago]Thefe merchants are genefilly French, though there are fome Jews.

## L E V

This commercial eftablifhiment, by the way of factories, atnong the Turks, take the fame altogether, is, in one geneald acceptation, called with us the Turkey trade : the manner of which trade is this, viz.
The merchants of England, France, and Holland, chiefly furnifh the Turks with fine woollen cloths, dyed fcarlet, crimfon, purple, blue, and green; the firf three in grain, and as rich in colour as poffible, which raifes their value. The Englifh, befides their cloth, fend block-tin, lead, clockwork and watch-work, both in gold and filver; and, all put together, the value was formerly for upwards of $300,000 \mathrm{l}$. fterling, one year with another.
The ruturns which the Franks (for fo the European Chriffian merchants are called in Turkey) make from the Turks, and which are the product of the Turkifh and Perfian dominions, are as follow, viz.
Raw lilk: this, though the chief return of the whole trade, is not all the immediate produce of the Grand Seignior's dominions, but of the Perfians alfo. [See Persia.] It is brouglt from the country where it is produced to Aleppo, and from thence to Scanderoon, where the merchants trade for it.
The filk, thus brought raw in bales from Perfia, is Cherbaff, the Perfian word for raw filk, or, perhaps, for filk in general. When this herbaff filk is landed here, and comes into the hands of manufarers, it is called by a name of their own, legee. Befides this, the Levant or Turkey merchants import another fort of raw filk, which they call white filk, and our workmen belladine: This is fhipped either at Cyprus or Scanderoon, on board the fame Turkey fhips that bring the other fort of filk, but is produced in feveral diftant parts of the Turkifh dominions, as at Cyprus, at Antioch, and at Tripoli, that is, in the country adjacent to the ancient Syria, and in feveral of the illands of the Arches. The fame fort of filk is alfo fhipped off at Smyrna.
This illand filk is generally the product of the iflands of Andros, Naxos, Zea, Thermia, Syra, Santorini, \&c. The quantity of filk imported formerly from thefe places, and as comprehended under the denomination of the Turkey trade, has been calculated at between 3 and $400,000 \mathrm{lb}$. weight, one year with another. That we may not fpeak without book, the reader may take the following account, drawn from our Cuftom-Houfe books.
Turkey filk imported in the port of London, in the feveral years' $17^{20}, r^{\prime} 722$, and 1723 .
Anno 1720 None imported, the plague being $399,688 \mathrm{lb}$.
Anno 1721 $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { None imported, the plague being } \\ \text { that year in Turkey and France. Ib. }\end{array}\right.$

| 1722 | - | - | - | - | - |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 1723 | - | - | - | 374,401 |  |
|  |  | - | 329,983 |  |  |

Note, Every pound weight in this account contains 24 ounces. The importations for fome years' after correlponded pretty much with this proportion, except that, upon fome occafion, the trade met with an interruption, as in the time of the plague, and on occafion of war. What is the ftate of the Turkey trade at prefent, compared with what it has been, we have not room to fhew under this head; and, therefore, fhall be obliged to refer to the articles Oriental. Trade, and Turkey Trade; under which two heads, with what we have here faid, will be comprëhended, whatever is needful, if order to form a right judgment of this commerce; and of what may be further requifite to render it more beneficial to this nation in patticular. To proceed.
The other importations are,
Carmania wool, and wool of the illands,

| 2. $\left.\begin{array}{l}\text { Wool and } \\ \text { yarn. }\end{array}\right\}$ | $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { Carmania wool, and wool of the illands, } \\ \text { Grogram yarn, } \\ \text { that is, goat's hair, fpun or }\end{array}\right.$ |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | $\{$ Grogram yarn, that is, goat's hair, fpun or Mohair yarn, $\}$ twitted, |
|  | Cotton wool, 'from almoft all the iflands of |
|  | LCotton yarn; $\}$ the 厄犬gean Sea. |
|  | Dragant, |
| 3. Gums, fuch as gum | Sandrac, |
|  | Serieca, |
|  | Arabic, |
|  | Perian fiks, |
|  | Carpets, |
| 4. Manufac-tures. | Rurders, |
|  | Callicoes, from the illandsofSiphanto, Paros, \&c. |
|  | Cordevans, |
|  | Shagreen-ikins. |
|  | CGalls from Syria, |
|  | Coffee from Mocha, by Alexandria, |
|  | Salm, |
|  | Natural balam |
| 5. Drugs, dye-fuftis, earths, \&c. | Rhubar', from Perfia, |
|  | Sal ammoniac, |
|  | Turmeric from Perfia, |
|  | Incenie, |
|  | Pumices from Sanforini, |
|  | Storax $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { Calamita }\end{array}\right\}$ from Satnos |
|  | ctarax \{ Lıquida $\}$ from Samos, |
|  | Scammony, |

## L E V



Thefe are the principal productions with which the rerchants of Europe trade among the Turks in this part of Afia: the number of drugs may, perhaps, be greater than what are here mentioned; but theie are the moft confiderable.
The chief articles are the filk, which comes from Georgia and Perfia, the wool, the hair, and the galls.
The cotton, as well in wool as in yarn, and alfo moft of the goat's hair, is the product of the illands on the Afian fide of the Archipelago; and thofe affo of the European fide. Some of the filk likewife comes that way to us, from Zea, Andros, Timon, Paros, A'rgenter, Naxos, Santorini, Syra, Thermia; and many others. Alfo from the ifland of Mycone come fome goat's-hair and cordevans.
Thefe ferve for the bulk of the trade; the others, perhaps, are equally ufeful in their kind, but not of equal value in general commerce.
As the Turks have little or no trade but what is, as it were, forced by the Europeans and others; fo they have but few fhips, compared to the extent of their naval dominions: the chiefeft of their fhipping is among the Grecian illands, and thefe are fuch as belong to the Greeks of thofe illands, not to the Turks. Alfo in the Morea and in the Black Sea they have fome fhipping: but, for the traffic between Egypt and the Port, they generally hire Englih, Dutch, or Venetian thips upon freight.
The Venetians, indeed, trade with the Turks in Morea, and in the gulph of Theffalonica, and to fome of the illands; and, as thofe countries are full of Greeks, and other Chriftian inhabitants, they carry them proper manufactures, fuch as wrought filks, fine linen, bone lace, and all forts of haberdafhery for the women, who delight to go gay, efpecially in the ifles. They carry back in return according to the productions of the place, fuch as currants, raifins, figs, drugs, rice, corn, oil, wine, cotton, filk, \&c.-This is the reaton, perhaps, why Venice is the magazine for the fcarlet drugs, from whence they are fent over the whole Chriftian world
The produce of the iflands is exceeding great, and affits the Turks in making returns for the goods they buy of the European merchants: for the Turks are either fuch frangers to correfpondence, or fuch enemies to all the world but themfelves, that they have no fuch things as exchange; fo that, to balance their trate, they are frequently at a great lofs, if the balance runs againgt them. It is true, it may be in their favour in one place, and the contrary in another; whereby they may fometimes bring one part to make good another; but they cultivate no epiftolary correfpondence, no regular poits going from one place to another, to adjuft thefe things; fo that moft trade and bufinefs is executed by meffages and exprefles, fuch as charoux for the government, or by hipping; and, as for money returned from place to place, it mult be carried all in feecie.

Much lefs have they any aflurances for the rifque of trade, or any of the ufual conveniencies of commerce that other nations have. But, as we thall have occafion to fpeak more largely to this hereafter, we are under the necelfity of referriog to the articles Oriental Trade, Provence for the trade of Marfeilles, and Torkey Trade, in order to confider the Rate of our own branch in particular. See allo the article Archipelago.

## REMARK

From what we have here laid before the reader, in relation to this brancl of trede, and what we fhall further add, we thall be enabled to make a right judgment, whether our Turkey trade is at prefent put upon a right footing, and whatever elle it may ftand in need of further than the late act of parliament, in order to render it of greater emolument to the kingdom in general.
LIEGE, the principality and bifhopric thereof. This country is bourded on the weft by Brabant; Namur, and part of Hainault on the fouth; by the foreft of Ardennes, and part of Luxemburg, on the eaft; by Luxemburg alfo, by Limburg, part of the duchy of Juliers, and by Pruffian Guelderland ; and, on the north, by Dutch Brabant and part of Guelderland. The air is very temperate, and the country fruitful; and it's mountains have quarries of marble, and mines of lead, iron, and brimfone, befides pit coal in abundance. It's chief rivers are the Maes, Demer, Jecker, and Wefier.
Dinant is feated between a fteep rock and the Maes, which makes it enjoy a pretty good trade, particularly in manufactures of brafs and iron.
Malmedi is a fmall town, moftly inhabited by leather-drefters or woollen-drapers.
Stavelo is another fmall town, the inhabitants of which drive a pretty good trade in woollen cloth, and other ftuffs, and chiefly in a great quantity of leather curried here.
SPAW, or $S_{P A}$, is fituated on the little river Wefe, fo furrounded with mountains that you cannot fee it 'till you are almoft in it. It is from the Pouxhon, or Pohon fpring, in the market-place here, that they draw that prodigious quantity of water that is tranfported into foreign countries, efpecially into England and Holland, fealed up in bottles with the town feal. The people of the town employ themfelves in making boxes for ladies toilets, fnuff and other boxes, varnifhed after the manner of China wares, which they fell to the company, as they go from the wells.
Verviers, on the fame river, has a very flourifhing manufactory of woollen cloths, faid to be nothing inferior to thofe made in England or Holland; fo that their trade extends all over Germany, and even into the north of Europe, Italy, and Turkey.
Near this town fands the borough of Hodimont, where they alfo make a great quantity of woollen cloths.
LIGH T-HOUSES and SEA-MARKS. A light-houfe, or beacon by fea; erected in any place where required, is of great ufe to direct and keep mariners in the right courfe they ought to take to avoid danger: and thefe are very neceffary in thofe parts where there are bars, or entrances into harbours, that there muft be high tide to carry fhips over them.
Light-houfes and fea-marks of various kinds, as fometimes large trees, or buoys, muit be allowed to be proper cautions to ftrangers and others, that they may not precipitately run on rocks or fands, to their ruin and deftruction : and, in the reign of king Charles II, care was taken for erecting lighthoufes and lanthorns, and other fecial fea-marks; but more efpecially for the building that moft excellent light-houfe near Goldfon by Yarmouth, which, for it's height, curiofity, and form, was then reckoned not inferior to any, but rather excelling all or moft in any country whatfoever.
In the fourth and fifth years of qqueen Anne an act paffed for the rebuilding of a light-houfe on the Ediftone, by the maffer, wardens, and affiftants of the Trinity-houfe of Deptford Strond; and, after the fame is rebuilt, and a ufeful light put therein, there fhall be paid to them, by the matters and owners of Englifh fhips and barks paffing by the faid light-houfe, except coafting veffels, one penny per ton inward, and one penny a ton ifoutward bound; of which the merchant is to pay a moiety, and the owner of any fhip the other moiety: and, by ftrangers, two-pence per ton of the burden of the fhip or veffel; and every coafter two fhillings only, for each time they pafs by the faid light-houfe.
The faid duties to be received by fuch perfon or perfons as the faid mafter, wardens, and affiftants of the Trinity Houfe fhall appoint, and where fuch thips, barks, or other veffels thall arrive, load, or unload; and on non-payment, to be recovered in any of the courts at Weftminfter. Stat. 4 and 5 Ann. cap. 20.
By 3 Geo. II. cap. $3^{5}$. all the powers, liberties, privileges, and authorities granted in letters patent of her majefty queen Anne, bearing date the 13 th day of July, in the 13 th year of her reign, to William French, Efq; for erecting a light-houfe on the iland or rock called Skerries, lying in the fea near Holyhead, in the county of Anglefea; and the faid light-houfe, with it's rights, members, and appurtenances, fhall be valid and effectual, and continue for ever veited in Sutton Morgan,
his heirs and affigns: to the intent that he and they hall kerp the light-houfe in good repair, and, in the night. feafon, maintain a proper fire therein, fo as the trade and navigation in the Channel may be effectually prelerved.
And the faid Sucton Morgan may demand and receive from the mafters and owners of every hip, hoy, bark, catch, veffel, or bottom, paffing, croffing, or failing in or through St. George's Channel, by Holyhead or Wicklow, to or from any foreign port or place, or which fhall pafs or crofs the fand Channel, to or from any port, creek, or place in GreatBritain fouthward of Holyhead from or to Wicklow, or any ports or place northward thereof in the kingdom of Ircland, or that thall pafs, crofs, or fail from any port, creek, or place northward of Holyhead, either from any foreign or other port, and fail between Holyhead and the Calf of Man, or any way in St. George's Channel, to the fouthward of Dublin; and likewife from all coafters paffing to and from any port, creek, or place in Great-Britain, north of Holyhead, from or to any port, \&uc. Couth thereof; one penny per ton coming into, and the like fum going out of the faid ports, places, creeks, or harbours, in Great-Britain or Ireland; and double fuch duties for any foreign fhip or veffel, \&c. paffing, croffing, or failing in like manner, according to their burthens. But fhips loaded with coals, or the greateft part of their loading, being coals, paffing from England to Ireland, fhall only pay one voyage in every year.
And if any mafter, or other perfons, having the command of any fhip, \&c. fhall refufe to pay the duties, the faid Sutton Morgan, his heirs, \&c. may feize any of the goods, guns, tackle, \&c. of any fuch fhip or veffel, and keep the fame 'till the duties aforefaid are paid; and, in cafe of any delay in payment, for the face of three days after fuch feizing, he may caufe the fame to be appraifed by two fworn apprailers, and afterwards fell the goods, and therewith fatisfy himfelf for the duties, together with the charge of feizure, \&c. rendering the overplus to the owner.
And, in confideration of the frequent and conftant benefit the packet-boats failing between Holyhead and Dublin receive by this light-houfe, the poftmafter-general, or the commiffroners for executing that office, fhall pay to the faid Sutton Morgan the annual fum of 501 . by quarterly payment, without any office fees, or deductions. This ftatute extend eth not to charge any Ghips of war with the duties beforemeritioned.
There are large lanthorns ordered by the flatute, with duties payable for maintaining them, to be erected at the headiof fome keys, fuch as at the harbour of Minehèad in Somerfetthire, on the river Severn, \&rc. See io Anp. cap. 24.
LIMBURG, in the Auftrian Netherlands. This province is bounded on the north and eaft by the duchy of Juliers; on the fouth by a fmall part of the duchy of Luxemburg, and by the country aud bihopric of Liege, which furrounds it alfo on the weft.
It has excellent mines of iron, and one of copper; the foil is very fruitful in wheat, fruits and fuel.
The chief rivers are the Maes, Gueule, Wele, and Bowine. Neau, called Eupin by the inhabitants, though but a borough, is more confiderable than many cities, both for the number of it's inhabitants, which amount to about 4000 , and for it's trade. They make here woollen cloths, which are faid to be as good and fine as thofe made in England, efpecially the fcarlet, blue, and black. They have a confiderable trade of them throughout the country, and efpecially in Germany.
LINCOLNSHIRE, is a maritiue country, and one of the largeft in England, and is bounded on the fouth by Northamptonfhire; on the north by Yorkfhire; has the German Ocean on the eaft; and is bounded on the weat with fome parts of Yorkfhire, Nottinghamfhire, Leicefterfhire, and Rutlandfire ; and is computed to be about 180 miles in compals. It is ufually divided into three parts, viz. Holland, Kefteven, and Lindfey.
I. Holland is bounded on the fouth with part of Cambridgefhire; and on the eaft with the wathes, which are paffable at ebb, but overflowed by every tide. The foil of this divifion produces much more grafs than corn.
Boston fands on the river Witham, which is navigable to Lincoln, and inclofed here with artificial banks. It is, and Jong has been, a famous and flourifhing town: it is now in a thriving ftate, with confiderable merchants for foreign trade, befides a good inland trade; and others of the inhabitants apply much to grazing.
Dunnington has a port for barges, and is remarkable for large quantities of hemp and hemp-feed bought here, but for nothing elfe, though it is reckoned a good market-town.
Crowland is fituated among fens. The people of this place, which is pretty well inhabited, fubfif chiely upon the proft of their filh and wild ducks, which in the month of Auguft are fo numerous, being brought hither by decoy-ducks, that they drive 3000 into a net at a time, by dogs trained up to the bulinefs.
Spalding is a neater town, and more populous than would be expected in a place encompaffed with lakes, cansles, and rivers; for the drains of Bolton and Langtoft center, as it

## LI N

were, upon it, and the Welland almoft inclofes it. Veltels of 50 or 60 tons may come up to it.
II. Kesteven is bounded on the fouth-eaft with Holland divifion, and on the north with that of Lindfey.
STAMFORD ftands upon the river Welland, which is navigable to it by barges: the chief trade of this town is in malt, feacoal, and free-ftone.
Sleaford, in a pleafant valley, near the head of a river of it's own name, has a confiderable trade in cort and cattle, a large market-place, and the markets on the Monday after Epiphany, Eafter, and Whitfuntide, are equal to great fairs.
III. Lindsey. This, which is the third and largeft divifion of the county, runs out with a large front into the fea, which wafhes it's fhores on the eaft and north; it is feparated from Yorkfhire and Nottinghamfhire, on the weft, by the rivers Trent and Dun, and, on the fouth, is bounded by Kefteven and the Foffe-Dyke, cut between the Witham and Trent, for the conveniency of carriage to and from Lincoln; and is parted from the Holland divifion by Horncafte wapentake.
Limpoln City is in this divifion; it is built on the fide of a hill, at the bottom of which runs the river Witham. It was fornerly a very large and flourifhing place, and made a ftaple or mart for wooll, leather, lead, \&xe, but it's trade is gone to decay.
Great Grimbsy, half a mile from the Humber, was alfo a place of very great trade, before it's harbour was choaked up: it's chief trade now is in coals and falt', brought by the Humber.
Gainsborovgh is a well-built town, of good trade upon the Trent.
LINLITHGOWSHIRE, in Scotland, is bounded on the north with the Forth; with part of Clydefdale on the weft; and it is divided from Mid-Lothian on the fouth and weft; and by the waters of Almond and Brick-Water on the eaft. It abounds with coal, lime-ftone, and white falt, befides corn and pafturage.
Linlithgow is the chief or fhire-town, and is fo named from it's fituation on the fide of a lake, which is a mile in length, and a quarter of a mile over, and abounds with perch, and other forts of fifh.
This town has a face of great bufiners, with a good harbour, where there is a large Cuftom-Houfe built; with other houfes for the ufe of merchants.
Here is a great manufacture for linen, which the water of the lake is reckoned fo extraordinary for bleaching, that great quantities are brought hither from other parts of the country for the purpofe.
Burrowstowness, on the coaft, had the greateft trade with Holland of any in Scotland, before the Union, which is now much decayed, though it has ftill a good export of coals and falt, and the greateft traffic both to Holland and France, except Leith. It is faid they have the moft fhipping, and the beft feamen in the Firth, who are very good pilots for the coalts of Norway and the Baltic, as well as Holland.
Queen's-Ferry, at the point of St. Margaret's Bay, is the common paffage at all times of tide from Lothian to Fife, to which it is about two miles over, and it is the furefl way from all parts of the north to Edinburgh.
LINEN. What linen is needs no definition, it being fo well known. There are variety of forts, the chief materials of which are cotton, flax, and hemp.
It is difficult to fay with certainty to whom the invention of this manufacture is owing; perhaps the original idea proceeded from that admiral phænomenon of the fpider's-web. To difcribe the divers forts, would be as needlefs as tedious, and would oblige us to leave out matter, which, we apprehend, may be more ufeful and acceptable.
As introductory to what we would offer in regard to this article, we defire the reader would confult what is faid under the articles Bleaching, Cambrics, CottonTree, Flax, Hemp, Lint, Yarn, Ireland, and Scotrand, all which heads contain fomething tendering to the national advancement of this manufacture.

REMARKs.
We fhall now confider this matter in fome other lights, not lefs interefting to Great-Britain than what has been faid under thofe heads beforementioned.
Linen is a commodity of univerfal ufe, from the prince to the meaneft fibject, and a commodity that cannot be fupplanted by any thing elfe near fo commodious and agreeable for thofe ufes to which it is applied. The ufe of the Indian cotton-cloth has been often attempted for thirting, but to no purpole; and mullins for women's head-cloths and ruffles; \&c. in place of cambric, but without fuccefs. Some afcribe this to a fondnefs of the Englifh nation for French fafhions; a conceit which, in too many inftances, is moft highly detrimental to the trading profperity of this nation, and which ought, by all poffible means, to be difcouraged; but there is found, by long experience, to be a fubitance and firmnefs in cambric which gives it a preference to mullins, for variety of ufes.
The linen trade of Eurone is chiefly in the hands of the Ruffians, Germans, Swifs, Flemings, Hollanders, and French. Vol. II.

## LIN

A nation may be drained of it's wealth, and undone by fo reign trade, if it takes more goods from other nations for bomeconfumption than it fends out, and pays balances in goid and filver [fee Balance of Trade; ] and therefore every wife adminiftration will watch carefully over thofe branches of commerce where the balance is againft them, and encourage thole where the balance is on their fide.
The balance of trade and money tranfations between England and thofe foreign linen countries is againft England; and, by reafon of the high duties impofed by them upon Englith woollen goods, and other incumbrancs on the importation and fale of them, the balance of trade is greatly in their favour, more efpecially if the total balances of thofe linen countries be confidered in a conjunctive and aggregate light; becaufe we have not diminifhed in our imports of foreign linens in the like proportion as thofe nations have diminifined in' their imports of our woollen and other merchandzes; and the attempts to eftablifh more and more new manufactues of their own, among the European powers, mult inevitatly increafe the evil upon us, provided we do not take every meafure to promote an adequate compenfation for the loffes in trade with which we are daily threatened, by almoft every power of Europe in their turn, as demonftrably appears throughout this work.
It is high time to lock into our ftate of the trade to the North; for it is certain in our own power, by the effectual affiftance of our fellow-fubjects in our fettlements in America, and by the induftry of our own people at home (if both were properly employed) to bring the balance of trade with all thofe coum* tries on our fide; not only thofe linen countries, but alfo with thofe which ferve us with the bulky trade and naval ftores.-See Naval Stores.
The foil of many parts of Virginia and Maryland is exceeding rich, and fit for raifing of hemp and flax. The fame hands which hough and drefs their tobacco-grounds, and cut and cure their plants, may be employed all the winter in breaking and dreffing hemp and flax. Thefe commodities, being imported rough, may be manufactured at home, into cordage, fail-duck, and linen of feveral forts, and will ferve fo far to leffen our demands from Ruffia and Germany of thefe goods. Great quantities of hemp and flax, to fupply what we cannot produce at home, may alfo be raffed in Penfylvania, North Carolina, and in feveral other of our own plantations; and all fo near navigable rivers, that, by faving the expence of a long carriage by land, to which thofe commodities are liable in Mufcovy, they mày be imported cheaper than they can be had from thence, and poffibly too, of a better quality, if once a becoming emulation for that purpofe is raifed between ourfelves and them.
Several parts of thefe colonies lie in the latitude of Egypt; and as their foil, in fome places, is equally fine and rich with the foil of Egypt, where the fineft fax in the world is produced, what hinders but our Britifh plantations may be brought to produce fuch that is no way inferior in quality?
With regard to watering the flax, the dews in thofe parts are exceedingly rich, and, when the flax is lying on the grafs, it is thereby brought to an excellent colour, without impairing it's ftrength in the leaft, wherein the great art of bleaching confifts. Sée Bleaciing.
Effectual meafures of this kind would fecure the dependence of our plantations upon their mother-country, when they fhall be thus clofely united to us, by the irrefragable tie of their own intereft, and their friendfhip and affection for their mo-ther-country, cherifhed by this profitable intercourfe, when we thus work, as it were, to each other's hands, and mutually fupport and inrich one another : for, wherever obligations are reciprocal, the confequences will be folikewife.
We are at prefent enabled to ferve our plantations with all the manufactured goods they ule, except linen; and the prefent fituation of our trade with the foreinn linen countries calls loudly upon us to improve and extend the manufacture of home made linen.
Every county, and almoft every town in England, is fupported, and their poor employed, by fome one particular branch of trade. This greatly contributes to bring every article of manufacture to it's utmoft perfection, to increafe the inland commerce, and the dependency of one part of the country on another, and thereby to advance the common intereft and wealth of the whole. The coal-trade is the chief bufnefs of Northumberland, Cumberland, and Weilmorland; and, as this employs their men only, the linen-itade might alfo be fet on foot in thole countries, to employ their women and children.
At Darlington fome linen is made for inland fale; but it lies too near Leeds, and the other cloth making towns of Yorkfhire. Many inconveniencies attend the interfering of manufactures: if the fame hands come to be employed in linen and woollen, or in any part of both, both muft inevirably fuffer, by being in danger of falling into diferedit, and becoming ruined thereby: wherefore all regard hould be had to prevent fuch interfering.
to prevent fuch interfering.
In Lancahire the linen-trade may be fafely carried on, beIn Lancafhire the linen-trade may be fafely carried on, be-
caufe it docs not interfere with the cotton, and that tbe watp
$Y$
of all their fuftians, and feveral other cotton goods, is made of linen-yarn.
Linen is the ftaple of Scotland; but it was long neglected. The Scots at prefent are not, however, in fo bad a fituation in refpect to this trade, as the French were in the reign of king Henry IV, or the Irifh at the Revolution, where, by the force of public encouragement, it has arrived to an extraordinary pitch, and, it is to be hoped, will daily advance; the Scots have it not to begin, they want only to improve and extend it to the height it will admit.
The linen manufacture may be brought to as great an extent in value as any other bufinefs now carried on in Britain, except the woolien; it may employ near as many hands as the woollen does; and the linen-trade of North Britain is of as great confequence to the nation in general, as the woollen in the fouth, and equally deferves the fame care, countenance, and encouragement from the public.
The parliament has, fiom time to time, upon proper application, paffed ats, and given fuitable encouragement for the advancing, and preventing the decay of the manufactures of wooll, ililk, cotton, mohair, \&c. all which have been attended with fome good effects.
The aft of parliament made in the year 1727 , for regulating the linen manufacture of Scotland, and even the fmall funds then appropriated by parliament for it's encouragement, did that nation very important fervice in this refpect : the linentrade was, in fome'meafure, thereby retrieved, and improved beyond expectation. This enabled the Scots to conquer one of their greateft difficulties; and, when they came to underftand the defects, faults, and imperfections under which this manufacture laboured, and the ways and means to cure, correct, and amend them, they have brought this manufacture to a very great excellency and perfection.
In a nation fo populous and, extenfive as this illand of Britain is, branches of bufinefs might be carried on in different parts, which might lay a foundation for divifion and ftrife, through an interfering of different interefts.' But it is happily otherwife with us; it is no lefs the intereft of England to promote and advance the linen manufacture of Scotland, than it is the intereft of Scotland to encourage, by their confumption, \&cc. the woollen manufacture of England.
England is ferved with fine linen from Holland, and countries adjacent to it, and with cambrics, and other forts of linen from Holland and France; and the balance of trade and money tranfactions with both thofe countries is againft England. England and the Britifh plantations, are ferved with great quantities of middling and low-priced linens of divers forts, from Silefia, and other parts in the upper and lower circle of Saxony. Formerly thofe countries took large quantities of woollen goods from England, and then that trade was profitable to England; but now they have manufactures of woollen in feveral places of their own, as before intimated, which ferves a great part of their confumption of low-priced cloths, and leffens their demands for woollen goods from England, whereby the balance of trade with them is now againft us.
The balance of trade betwixt England and Scotland, and England and Ireland, is on the Englih fide; and, fo far as England and the plantations can be ferved with linen from Scotland and Ireland, inftead of Holland, France, Germany, and Ruffia, fo far will England be a gainer by this change in the courfe of trade. The more linen the Scots and Irih can fell in England, the more of the Englifh commodities will they be enabled to purchafe; and it may be reafonably fuppofed, that their demands from England will always increafe in proportion to the increafe of their people and linen manufactures. It is then evidently the intereft of Etgland to promote and advance the manufacture of linen in Scotland and Ireland, and to give them all reafonable advantages in the trade, in preference to foreigners, where the balance of trade is againftus; and this feems to be the fenfe of the nation, fince all foreign linen for home confumption pays a duty.
Foreign linen, indeed, exported to the Britih plantations, draws back the whole duty to a trifle; and this was a neceffary meafure, when our linen trade was reduced to fo low an ebb, and the Irifh manufacture but in it's infancy; fo that neither Scotch nor Irifh were able to furnifh them with any large quantity: but now that thofe countries have, in fome mealure, retrieved that branch, and that the Irih, as well as the Scotçh, are daily increafing our quantities of linen goods, they both ought to have all the advantages in the trade, that the intereft of England, as well as the intereft of Scotland and of Ireland, plainly requires. This may in a great meafure be effected, if all foreign linen, when exported to the plantations, fhould not be allowed to drawback the duty it pays on importation, or fuch a proportion of'it, as may be thought reafonable, to give us a preference in the trade.
When the foreign linen countries took off our woollen and other manufactures, fomething proportionate in value to the linens we had from them, it might not avail us to think of fupplying our own plantations with Britilh-made linen : good policy then diftated the advancing no further in this
manufacture, than an endeavour to fupply our own European domeftic confumption: but, as the fcene is now changtd, as thofe linen countries have eftablifhed woollen, and other manufactures of their own, and are daily eftablifhing more, that will interfere with the manufactures of thefe kingdoms, is it not time to retaliate upon them by a fimilar policy? Had we taken off the drawback on foreign linens upon their exportation to the Britilh plantations, before we were capable, or even likely to fupply ourfelves and plantations with our home-made linens, and before the foreign linen countries had fent up woollen and other manufactures which interfere with ours, it might and would have been impolitic; and all thefe apprehenfions of the confequences attending fuch meafure, that we had twenty years ago, might be jufty grounded. Among other things, it was then urged, ' That, if we thould be capable of producing and manufacturing - every thing, fo'that we had no occafion to import any one ' thing, what fhould we be gainers of? This would deftroy - the great band and ligament of all foreign commerce, and ' int the end the whole nation.'- But this is arguing upon the extreme, and I may'as well afk, if we took all our produce and 'manufacturess from foreign nations, how long fhould we be able'to'trade at all?
By the induftry of England, Scotland, and Ireland, we are now in a condition to fupply ourfelves and our plantations with linens of our own manufacture; and, if I am rightly informed', feveral fpecies' of them as cheap as we can have foreign linens.--But fuppofing, not granting, that, as yet, our linen manufacturers have not arrived at every art in making linens fo cheap as foreigners, or fo good in quality, what then? Are we to give them no encouragement, 'till they are capable of fo doing? Is that the way to rouze and animate them to emulate the foreign linen countries? Is difcouragement the beft policy to enable them to vie with other nations in this univerfal manufacture? When Lewis the. XIV th was informed by his great minifter Colbert, that his fubjects would eat herrings, and expended great fums annualiy therein-Then anfwered that monarch, They fhall catch them themfelves or go without; and they have ever fince fupplied themfelves.- So if Britons, either in Europe or America, will wear linens, or ufe them in any fhape, let it be the voice of Great-Britain, that we may manufacture them ourfelves or go withoat.
But, fay fome, if the drawback is taken off on the exportation of foreign linens to our plantations, will not the foreign linen countries fome how avail themfelves of fuch a meafure? They have already anticipated us in this refpect, by fettling woollen and other manufactures of their own, and confequently taking lefs from us than heretofore; and is it not politic in our turn to retaliate upon them in manner fomething fimilar to their own policy? Let us then make our own linens, as the linen countries have began to make their own woollens, $\& c$. and take off the drawback allowed on the exportation of foreign linens to the plantations, that our's may come as cheap to our own plantations as foreign linens there will. Ah ? but, fays fomebody, that cannot relifh this policy, Will not the Britifh plantations, in fuch cafe, make their own linens? What inducement can they have to do this, when the linens we hall fell them, may be made of the very materials [Hemp and Flax] that we Chall purchafe from thefe plantations? for that is the footing whereon I have put the matter, to which the reader will pleare to attend. That trifing attempts have been made in fome of our northern colonies upon the linen manufacture, we are no ftrangers to; but, if our plantations were effectually encouraged in the raifing of all raw materials for this manufacture to be carried on in thei mother-country, they would ceafe to go greater lengths in a manufacture, which requires fo long time to bring to tolerable perfection; nor would they then fcruple to give the preference to Britifh linens, though they came fomething dearer at firft than foreign linens, when they knew fuch Britifh linens were made of the produce of their own plantations.
Nothing is more common than for us to complain, that our northern colonies begin to interfere with us in out Britifh manufactures, and may in time fupply our fugar illands therewith. If this fhould ever come to pafs, may we not thank ourfelves? For, if we in time give them fuch effectual encouragement in planting as we may, and as the ftate of our commerce apparently requires, they will not eafily turn from planting to manufacturing. Planting and agriculture are beft underfood there, and, if any thing ftimulates our colonies to lay this afide for what they do not yet underftand to any degree of perfection, it will be the fupinenefs and difcouragement of the mother-country to rouze them to the former.
Is it more politic to encourage the importation of foreign linens into our plantations, than to encourage thofe plantations in the production of fuch materials, as will enable Great-Britain and Ireland to fupply them with home-made linens, as cheap as they can bave foreign now? And why fhould not that be the cafe, when our plantations can fupply us cheaply and plentifully with the materials for that purpofe?

Would not due encouragement given to our plantations, in this refpect, take away the tempration from our colonies to fupply themrelves by frimggling foreign linens *? When the mother-country took of immenfe quantities of their planting productions for the linen manufactures, would it not prove unfpeakably more for their intereft to difcourage all fmuggling trade of this kind, than to facrifice their planting intereft? in fach cafe, can we intagine them to be fo little acquainted with their own happinefis and profperity, as not to make laws every way adequate to the prevention of fo deftructive an evil, and alfo vigilantly fee to their execution?

- It has been faid, in oppofition to the taking off the bounty on foreign linen, on their being exporred to our Britifh plantations, "That the harbour of Curafoa, the illand of St. Eiflatia, the ports of Surinam; and the Berbices, beJonging to the Dutch, are always open and free for the Englifh to trade to. The duties on what the Englifh import and feil there, feldom amount to above 5 per cent. I emember but one inftance when they exceeded, and thas was juft upon the peace of Utrecht, when Monf. Cariar, after having plundered Nevis and Montferrat, made the garrifon of Curafoa ranfom themielves for $1,200,000$ pieces of eight or Spanifh dollars, as I have been informed the fum was: and, indeed, for two or three years, they made all foreigners pay 10 per cent. on all the goods they imported and fold there : but, during that time and occafion, which might have, in fome mearuie, excufed a tax on their merchandize at exportation, they were not fo weak as to do jt , well knowing, that nobody would buy goods and merchandize of them that knew where to buy cheaper; nor did they ever, in any inflance that I know of, demand any duties on any goods that any one purchafed in their harbours, but let him carry them where he would or could, well knowing whatever draws fhipping, draws trade, and that draws profit or money, which all trading people want. There is not a port in the world out of Europe, where all forts of European goods are to be feen in greater plenty than there, in Curaloa; and, I believe, there has not been day thefe twenty years, when there were no Englifh fhips to be feen in that harbour, but this is only one port : Surinam and the Berbices lie to windward of Barbadoes, and not above three days fail from it; fo that the people of Barbadoes might be fupplied from thence very convenient $y$, and with fmall rifque.
St. Euftatia lies in fight of our Leeward iflands; and, as I will not putall on my own fingle authority on this occarion, will tranfcribe a paflage out of a book publifhed fome years ago, intitled, The Importance of the Britifh Plantations in America to this kingdom, printed for J. Peele, p. 32, 33. where the author rays,

1 hall take leave, in this place, to mention an affair for which, if a remedy could be found, it would be of - fome advantage to us. The ifland of St. Euftace, which is inhabited by the Dutch, is not above three leagues diftant from St. Chriftopher's; and, with regard to it's exient and produce, very confiderable: but its road is the place where Dutch interlopers from the coalt of Africa feidom fail to call at. In a few days all our Lee-- ward iflands are informed of this. In places, fach as - our illands are, it is not much to be wondered at, if there are perfons who run fome hazard for the hope of a a confiderable gain; fo that all the ready money which they can advance at any rate, is carried by them on board thefe ihips, where negroes are-fold to them frequently 20 per cent. cheaper than our own thips do afford them. This ready money is a great temptation to fone planters, who fell their fugars to them at lefs than the current price ; and, under pretence of fending it in floops to our own thipping, it is fent on board there in terlopers, who, by there means get loaden at lefs ex pence than our own hips, and carry off more money than a great number of our own hips which tride for three ames nume By this it is which trade for - really employed a Dutch hip, and have paid her whole - freight, out and home, in money, which is juft fo much - freight, out and home, in money, which is juft io much

- loft to the nation: nor is that the only damage; for on - board thefe hips are often greas quantities of fine and - board thefe thips are often great quantities of fine and coarfe LINENs, which are fold for ready money only.
See Refections and Confiderations, occafioned by the peSee Refections and Confiderations, occafioned by the pe-
tition prefented to the honourable Houfe of Commons, for tition prefented to the honourable Houfe of Commons, for
taking off the drawback on foreign linens, printed for $T$. Cooper, ${ }^{7} 73$.

So far, then, it feems pretty clear, 'till I hear reafons to change fentiments, that it is for the mutual intereft of GreatBritain and her plantations, to promote the manufacture of inens in general; the former in the making them, and the atter in producing the requifites of nature for that purpole. It has been fuggetted allo, ' That, if we take the drawback off forcign linen, to make them dearer to our plantations, in order to introduce our own linens, we mutt be obliged to take off the fame on the exportation of all foreign linens; which will bring them fo dear to foreign markets, efpecially to thofe of the Spanifh. Weft-Indies, that we fhall thereby run the hazard of lofing that trade, becaule that thofe foreign linens make one of the effential affortments of a faleable cargo for Spanifh America.-That the productions of many nations and countries are become abfolutely neceflary to this
end; and that often much more gain and advantage will accrue to the merchant, and confequently to this kingdom, by trading in goods of foreign manufacture than in thofe of our own.- Toat in fuch cafe, if the Britifh merchant is not at liberty to fort his cargo with fuch wares as the markets he fends to require, and at as low a rate as others can, who trade to the fame market, he mult be beaten out by the others, and leave the trade wholly to them,' \&c.
This argument, like all of the extreme and general kind, has the tate to prove too much; for, if this is allowed conclufive, it will follow, that we mult never prefume to think of fuch an advancernent to our linen manufacture, as to come in for any fhare whatever in the fupply fur foreign markets.-Had fuch-like policy prevailed in France, would they ever have had refolution to have attempted to fupplant us in the woollen, or any 'other manufacture, wherein we had the ftart of them, as they have done? But they would not be lulled to a lethargy by fuch fpecious reafoning; that it is in vain for us to think of fupplying the Spanifh Weft-Indies, or any other foreign country, with any of our home-made woollen, or linen manufactures; we cannot make up faleable affortments, without the woollen manufactures of England, and the linens of Germany; and therefore, if we prefumptuouily attempt to make woollens or linens of our own to the tafte of the Spaniards, we Chall, inftead of increafing, lofe that hare of the Spanifh Weft-India trade we have already obtained! With what contempt would a Colbert have treated fuch argument? Had he been influenced by it, would it not have prevented every wife meafure that he fo fuccefsfully took for the advancement of manufactures of every kind, in order to force a trade with foreign countries? Hath not the lucrative experience of France, to the unfpeakable detriment of England, proved fuch reafoning frivolous and delufory? Yet this was the principal, if not the only colourable argument urged, fome years fince, againt a petition prefented to the honourable Houfe of Commons, fetting forth, 'That the manufactures of linen now labour - under feveral difcouragements, but more particularly on ' account of the drawbacks allowed on exportation of foreign - linens, threads, and tapes; by means whereof, confiderable - quantities have been, and fill are fent from hence to parts ' Beyond the feas, to the great hindrance of the cor-- fumption of our own produce and manufactures.; and there' fore praying the Houfe to give fuch relief,' as to the Houfe c ihall feem meet.
When Franke firft attempted the eftablifhment of the woodlen manufacłures, they had every difficuity to. Atruggle with, having neither the material, nor the manufactures; yet, a refolute 'perfeverance and found policy diffipated every difficulty and difcouragement [fce the article France]. The firft ftep they took was to fupply themfelves with woollen goods of their own fabrication, and to ftop the importation of the Englifh woollen manufacture, in proportion as they advanced in their own: and although, at their firt enterprize, their manufacture was but very indifferent, yet, as the king himfelf encouraged the wear, the whole nation followed the example. This laid the firft foundation for their prof perity in this great manufacture. After which, they exerted every politic art, in the power of human nature to fuggeft, in order to imitate the Englifh in that perfection to which they had long before arrived.-Thus the moft fkilful and experienced manufactures in England and Holland were allured by honours and rewards irrefiftible; and thus the grounds work was laid to vie with the Englifh at foreign markets, in the ftaple manufacture of the kingdom. But, as the reputation of the Englifh woollen goods was eftabiified throughout the whole world, the difficulty lay in convincing foreigners, that they had arrived at as great a perfection in this art as the Englifh; which they did, by propagating that they had the Englifh and Irifh wool to work with, and Englifh manufacturers to fabricate it ; and what hindered, raid the French, but we may make goods in France, equal in quality with thofe made in England? Whether they have even yet arrived to the perfection of the Englifh, is greatly to be doubted. However, they made their clochs façon d'Angleterre; they imitated their lengths, breadths, and thicknefs, and counterfeited the Englifh feals affixed to the fame, and thereby craftily infinuated their woollen fabric among foreign nations; and, as they have been able to afford them cheaper, they have gra dually made their way, and now flase the woollen trade with us in all parts of the world. And, while this was accom plifhing, they found ways and means to make up their faleable affortments for the Spanifh Welt-Indies, as well as other foreign markets; whereby the merchant and nation both gained, though not at firft to the degree they have been able to do fince they have arrived at a greater perfection in thefe fabrics.
And what hinders that Great-Britain and Ireland Ghould not be able, to imitate the perfection of foreign linens, to as great a degree as the French have the Englifh woullen goods? That our people want ingenuity to carry any manufadural art to the laft perfection, will not be faid; that they wonderfully excel in the linen manufacture in particular, is indifputably true; and that to fuch a degree, it bas been at-

## LIN

## LIN

firmed, that foreign linen manufacturers have been themfelves deceived, by taking the Britifh and Irifh linens for fome of their own. Certain it is, that a very extraordinary progrefs is now made in this univerfal manufacture; and, if we purfue the like meafure that France has done, in relation to the eftablifhment of their woollen manufactories, why may we not firft be able amply to fupply ourfelves with homemade linen, and then attempt a competition herein with foreigr nations? If we cannot raife heinp and flax fufficient for our demands in Great-Britain and Ireland, will not our plantations molt amply fupply us, with effectual encourage + ment?
Neither the banks of the Nile, nor the moft fruitful plains of Egypt, were ever more capable of producing fine flax (though formerly efteemed the beft in the world) than the banks of the Sufquehamah, Delawar, Hudfon's river', and the rich and fat vallies of the Englifh North America are.The climate of North America, with regard to the production of mof vegetables, particularly as to Hemp and Flax, is inferior to none in quality in the known world: they have fo many forts of foil, that no place in any climate can fhew more than may be feen there in one day's riding.
Notwithftanding thofe apparent advantages, which may accrue to the public weal from the advancement of this manufacture to it's laft perfection; and notwithftanding the reafonablenefs of taking off the drawback upon foreign linen; yet we well know, that courts cannot at every point of time, at every crifis, do what is right and juft for their own country, and what they would wilh to do. The circumftances of public affairs muft be attended to; there is, in the concerns of ftate, as well as in thofe of private perfons, a feafon for all things, as the wife man has long fince reminded us of; and the wife and upright Itatefman will watch thofe feafons, and take the advantage of favourable opportunities.
When we, therefore, occafionally in this work, take the liberty humbly to fuggett any meafure, which we apprehend may turn to the commercial emolument of the ftate, we would, by no means, prefiume to dictate to our fuperiors the PROPER TIME for the execution of any thing, becaufe that depends upon the real ftate of public affairs both at home and abroad; and what may be wife and prudent to be done at one time, and may be attended with great national honour and advantage, may be the reverfe at other times.Thefe reflections fhould make the bulk of the people modeft, and lefs cenforious of the public meafures in all nations, becaufe in moft they cannot know the great wheels and frings of government.-In this happy land of liberty, indeed, we can as litde bear with the myfteries of fate as of religion; and yet fome politicians have told us, that there is a neceffity for them in both.--But thefe things we leave to the divine and the fatefman; while we fubmit to confideration fuch general principles only, as are deducible from facts; leaving their application to be made, as the exigencies of ftate may occafionally require.
That nothing may difcourage and intimidate Great-Britain and Ireland from carrying the linen manufacture to the perfection that England has done the woollen *, it may be ufeful to give fome calculations relating to the quantity of linen manufactured in Ireland, and of the proportion that the material of flax bears to the manufactured merchandize, by Thomas Prior, Efq; of Dublin: which calculations may in fome meafure be applied to England and Scotland.

* The reader will pleafe to obferve, that, at the beginning of this article, the utmof national care is recommended to prevent any injurious interfering between thofe flaple manufactures, the woollen and the linen; that is to fay, our manufacturers engaged in the former muft not be drawn off to the latter; nor hhould the fituation of the one be in places too near that of the other, left the workmen, engaged expert and hould be diverted to the other, and gow lefs flaple the woollen branch, and to the obftruction of the promotion of that of the linen. For, although we have powerful competitors in the woollen, yet we hould by no powerfal competitors in the woollen, yet we thould by no
means abate that ardor and zeal, neceffary to fuppor that flare of this ineftimable branch which we fill preferve. Times may change; Great- Britain ftill maintains her weight and dignity at foreign courts; and if her manufactural arand dignity at foreign courts; and if her manafactural ar-
tifts maintain their ipirit of induftry and ingenuity, and if once the fudies of commerce and it's dependent arts, confidered in all relations become as fafhionable as thofe of the belles leetres and polemical and phyfiological fudies, we may have opportunities of making fuch treaties of commerce with other nations, as may one day give us full employment in both thefe general manufactures: new channels of trade may likewife offer themfelves to us, which at prefent, perhaps, can be as little forefeen, as the difcovery of the new world was before it happened. See the articles Artificers, Manufacturers, and Mechanics.
It is computed, fays this judicious gentleman, that the value of linen, made in Iretand yearly, amounts to a million fterling; and that half thereof is yearly exported, and that the remaining half is confumed at home; reckoning five hillings a head for two millions of people one with another, for all their confumptions in linen.

It is alfo computed, that the following quantitics of rough flax, fuch as we have from Riga, worth forty fhillings the hundred weight, will give employment for a whole year to the following number of perfons, one with another, including fpinners, hecklers, weavers, bleachers, \&c. viz. a hunt dred weight of flax will employ for a year two hands. A ton, or twenty hundred weight, will employ forty hands. A hundred tons, will employ four thoufand hands. A thoufand tons will employ forty thoufand hands. And three thoufand one hundred and twenty-five tons will employ one hundied and twenty- five thoufand hands.
It is alfo computed that the following quantities of rough flax, worth forty fhillings the hundred weight, when fully manufactured into linen, will, at a medium of coarle and fine, be worth the following fums annexed to them, viz. A. hundred weight of flax, when manufactured into linen, will be worth fixteen pounds. A ton, or twenty hundred weight, will be worth three hundred and twenty pounds. A hundred tons will yield thirty-two thoufand pounds. And three thoufand one hundred and twenty-five tons weight will yield a million fterling.
It is alfo eftimated, that a good acre of flax will produce three, four, five, or fix hundred weight of flax; and if we allow four hundred weight, or thirty-two ftone, to be raifed from every acre one with another in a year, which is a reafonable allowance; on that fuppofition, the aforefaid three thoufand one hundred and twenty-five tons of flax, which are all that are at prefent fuppofed to be made ufe of in our linen manufacture, before eftimated to be of the value of a million fterling yearly, may be raifed from fifteen thoufarld fix hundred and twenty-five acres only; and if we allow but three hundred weight or twenty-four ftone to be raifed from every acre one with another, which is a low computation, then it will require about twenty thoufand eight hundred and tbirty-two acres, to raife the aforefaid quantity of three thoufand one hundred and twenty-five tons of fax.
If thefe computations and eftimates are true, or near the truth, as we may reafonably fuppofe them to be, fince they come from perions well Nkilled in the linen manufacture, they will afford grounds for making the following obfervations.
It appears from thefe computations, that we have two millions of people in Ireland, yet no more than a fixteenth part of them, viz. a hundred and twenty-five thoufand, are fully employed in the linen manufacture, our ftaple commodity; that number being fufficient, if employed the whole year round, to make linens to the value of a million fterling, which is computed to be the value of all the linen yearly made at prefent, allowing eight pounds-terling to each perfon one with another yearly for their work.
Though Ireland, which contains eleven millions of acres, hath feveral millions in it fit for the growth of flax, yet we fee that there are not above thirteen thoufand acres in it employed that way: for, though fixteen thoufand acres may be fufficient to fupply the three thoufand one hundred and twen-ty-five tons of flat employed in our manufactures, yet, as we import yearly from foreign countries five hundred tons of flax, a deduction ought to be made; and, as it will be found, that we, do not raife above two thoufand fix hundred toris of flax of our own growth yearly, the reft being imported, therefore thirteen thoufand acres will be fufficient to produce that quantity; allowing four hundred weight of flax to be raifed from each acre.
From hence it evidently follows, that, as we neither want hands nor lands, and may command and employ what number and quantity we pleafe, and yet have a great deal ftill to fpare, it is in our power to double the quantity and value of our linen manufactures, by employing double the quantity of land in railing flax, and double the number of hands in working it up into linen, which would yield a million fterling yearly profit to the nation, more than we make at prefent; with a great profpect of it's continuing fill to increafe, fince we have no reafon to apprehend that we fhall ever want a vent for all the linens we can make.
It appears from the foregoing calculations, that the nation would receive an additional profit of fixty-four thoufand pounds yearly for every thourand acres that fhould be employed, more thàn are at prefent, in raifing of flax and working up the fame into linen, and thereby employ eight thoufand hands more.
This is a motive fufficient to engage our attention, to pufh forward this improvement as far as it will go, and to lofe no time in accomplifhing it. And, though it may be practicable to enlarge our linen manufacture to the extent and value before-mentioned, yet will it take a confiderable time before we can make any progrefs, unlefs we can, by proper encouragements and premiums, give a new and greater fpirit to our induftry and endeavours.'

Observations on the raifing of flax, for the effectual eftablifhment of the linen manufacture in Great-Britain and Ireland.

## L. I N

LIN
Wve find, by experience, that all our flax, either of our otwh grow th or imported from abroad, is fpun into yarn; that all our yarn is either exported or worked up into cloth at home, and that all our cloth is either confumed at home, or fold at a good market abroad.
It is more adyantage to the kingdom to raife the flax ourfekes * which we make ufe of, than to import it from abroad: for thereby we fave the price of the material imported, and do not depend on other countries for the primum of our ftaple commodity.

- Herein we include the Britith plantations as a part of ourfelves, and what is faid in telation to the raifing of good flax may be applied to that of hermip; fo that we may fand in need of importing tho material from any foreign country, in order to carry this extenfive and important manufature to the height it will admit of.

No manufacture can be increafed, beyond what the material of which it is made will allow; but muftincreafe or decreafe, in proportion to the plenty or fcarcity of the material. There can be no increafe of the linen manufacture, without an increafe of yarn, nor of yarn without an increafe of fpinners, nor of fpinners without an increafe of flax.
W.e inport great quantities of flax yearly from foreign countries, which thews that we do not raife flax enough of our own growth to fupply our manufactures. Our chief attention, therefore, fhould be to increafe the number of fpinners, and the quantity of flax.
There are as many women and children in this kingdom that do not finin flax, as there are that do ; and many of thofe that are now unemployed, would work, if they could procure the materials.
If we fhould double the number of our fipinners, as it is certainly in our power, and fupply them with flax and wheels, we might then make double the value in linen: it is, therefore, our intereft to provide fufficient fores of flax to keep our (pinners at work.
We find, by experience, that in the beft feafons we never raife flax enough for our manufatures, and that, in bad feafons, we greatly fall fhort of the requifite quantity; we fhould, therefore, until we can raife flax enough ourfelves, import large quantities of foreign flax, that our finners may be ftill kept at work, who mult otherwife be idle for want of the material.
Though by bad feafons, or other accidents, we fhould happen to raife but little flax of our own growth, yet in fuch a cafe, if we take proper meafures to import large quantities of flax from abroad, we fhould ftill be able to make great profit by our manufacture, by gaining feven parts in eight of the value of the linen, by the labour employed on the fax. Good flax-feed fowed on poor, ill-cultivated ground, and bad feed 反owed on good, well-prepared ground, feldom yield good flax. A due cultivation of proper foil, and good feed, muft concur to produce good flax.
One acre of rich, well cultivated, land, fowed with good feed, will produce more and better flax, than two, three, or four acres of poor land, ill cultivated, fowed with bad feed, though the expence by the acre, to the fower, may be nearly equal to both.
Since flax-feed of our own growth fometimes degenerates, by reafon of bad feafons and bad hufbandry, it would be highly proper, in order to be furnifhed with good feed, to give fome premiums [fee the articles Manufactures and Premiums] to merchants who fhall, for one or two years to come, import large quantities of flax-feed from the Baltic, or North America.
By this expedient, every perfon who fhould be willing to fow good feed, in order to raife good flax and feed, may have it in his choice to make ufe of the beft foreign or home feed he can meet with.
It is found, by experience, that, in all manufactures confifting of different parts, they fucceed beft, who have particular workmen for every part : each operator, being confined to his own branch, can afford his work cheaper and in greater perfection; by this method, watches and Birmingham ware are offered fo cheap, every part being a feparate and diftinct trade, and confined to a particular fett of workmen; and the mafter who employs them, puts all their work together, and finimes the whole; whereas one who undertakes feveral diftinct branches at once, will hardly fucceed in any to perfection.
In like manner, to fueceed in the linen manufacture, one fett of people fhould be employed, either at home or in our plantations, and confiped to the plawing and preparing of the foil, fowing and covering-the feed, to the weeding, pulling, rippling, taking care of the new feed, and watering and grafing the fax, until it is lodged at home; others Mould be concerned in the drying, breaking, fcutching, and heckling the flax, to fit it for the fpinners; and others at home, in fpinning and reeling the fame to fit it for the weaver; others thould be concerned in taking due care of the weavinf, bleaching, beetling, and finifhing the cloth for the market. It is reafonable to believe, that, if thefe feveral branches -of the manufacture were carried on by diftinct dealers, the

Vo 1. II.
feveral parts would be better executed, and the whole could be afforded cheaper and with greater prolit.
Since we find, by experience, that all our flax, yarn, and linen, find a vent, to thoeld worefore be our chief endeavour to increafe the quantity of our flax, not cnly as it is neceflary to keep our prefent foinners fully employed, but as it will be a means of ernpioying many hands, that are now ufelefs for want of it.
We find a general difpoftion ard readinefs in all our poor womeri to get a livelihood by finning, if they could get Hax and wheels to work with.
It would be a great benefit to the whole kingdom, and to every gentleman poffeffed of lands in particular, if all the labouring women and children on his eftate were furnifhed wich flax and wheels; and, though this hould be attended with fome fmall expence at firt, yet this would be foon made good, by the profit thofe women and children would make by their yarn, which never fails of a market; and which would enable them to repay, with gratitude, the firf expence their kind landlords were at, in putting them in a way of getting an honeft livelihood.
Befides the feveral other articles referred to at the beginning of this, we allo refer to thofe of Scotland and Ireland.

ASUMmary of the chief Laws of England, relating to Linens in general.

1. Stat. 28 Hen. VIII. cap. 4. §. 2. No perfon, Englifh nor ftranger, fhall put to fale any whole piece or half piece of dowlas and lockeram, unlefs there be expreffed upon the piece the number of yards or ells contained in fuch piece, upon pain of forfeiture of the fame, not containing the number of yards or ells mentioned upon the piece; one half of fuch forfeiture to be to the king, and the other half to him that fhall feize and-will fue for the fame by action of debt, \&c.
II. Stat. I Eliz. cap. 12. §. I. If any perfon thall willingly ufe any means with linen cloth, whereby the fame fhall be deceitful or worfe for ufe, the cloth hall be forfeited, and the offender punifhed by one month's imprifonment, and fhall pay fuch fines as thall be affeffed for his offence, by the juftices before whom he fhall be condemned.
III. §r.2. The juftices of oyer and terminer, and juftices of affizes, and juftices, of peace, or three of them, whereef one to be of the quorum, hall have power to enquire, hear, and determine, the offences aforefaid in their fefions, by information or indictment.
IV. §. 3. If any perion thall feize any fuch deceitful Jinen cloth, he fhall at the next feffions of the peace, or before two juftices of the peace, whereof one to be of the quorum, make information of the offence, and of the feizure of the cloth, or procure the offenders to be indiaed; and fhall be bound before the juftices, to the ufe of the queen, in fueh form as the jufices thall think meet, to purfue the fame matter with effect, and to give evidence, and alfo to pay the moiety of all that he fhall recover, to the fherif, or other accountant, to the ufe of the queen; the one half of all the forfeitures and fines to be to the queen, and the other moiety to him that fhall make information, or procure indictments of the premifes, and follow the fame with effect.
V. §.4. The juffices before whom any fuch offence thall be tried, fhall certify the laine by their efreat into the Exchequer, yearly, at Michaelmas, and the barons of the Exchequer fhall bave power to make procefs for fo much as-hall appertain to the queen
VI. Stat. I Ann. ftat. e. cap. 8. §. 2. All forts of hemp or flax, and the production thereof, as thread, yarn, and linen, imported into England directly from Ireland, by any natives of England or Ireland, being of the growth and manufacture of lreland, upon producing fuch cerificates, and making fuch oath, as in the act 7 Will. III. cap. 39 . is required, hhall be free from the addtional fublidy of poundage, and all cuftoms whatfoever.
VII. Stat. 3 Ann. cap. 8. §. I. It fhall be lawful for any natives of England or Ireiand to fhip in any port of Ireland an Englifh built fhipping, whereof the mafter and chree fourths of the mariners to be Englifh or Irifh, any white or bown linen cloth of the manufacture of Ireland, and the fame so tranfport into any of the plantations, the act 15 Car. II. cap. 7. notwithftanding.
$V$ III. §. 2. Provided that no thip coming to the plantations from Ireland fhall break bulk, until the mafter hall have made known to the governor, or to fuch officer as thall he by him appointed, the arrival of the faid fhip, with ber name and the name of the mafter, and fall have delivered a true inventory or invoice of the lading, together with a certificate from the chief officer of the port in Ireland, where fuch fhip fhall be laden, expreffing the particulars of fuch lading, with the names and abodes of the exporters, and of two perfons, who fhall bave made oath before fuch chief officer, that the faid goods and linen are, bona fide, of the manufacture of Ireland; and, until the mafter flant have made oath before fuch governor or officer, that the taid govds are the fame that he took on board by virtue of fuch
certific..st,
certificate, nor until fuch fhip fhall have been fearched by an officer ; and, in cafe the commander of fuch thip fhall break bulk before fuch notice given and certificate produced, and fuch oath made, or before fuch fearch, or if any goods of woollien manufacture not laden in England (necellary apparel of the commander and mariners excepted) or any linen goods not laden in England, nor of the manufacture of Jreland, thall be found, luch flaip thall be forfeited, together with all goods imported or found in fuch hip; one third part to her majelty, onc third part to the governor of fuch plantation, if the hlip be there feized or fued for (or otherwife that third part alfo to her majefty) and the other third part to him who thatl fue for the fame in her majefty's court in the plantations where the offence fhall be committed, or in any of her majefty's courts at Weitminfter.
IX. \$. 3. All hips coming from Ireland to any fach plantation, thall be fubject to the fame rules to which flhips coming from England are fuhiect.
X. §. 8. Any perfon for any feizure made in purfuance of this act may plead the general iffue, and fhall have double cofts.
XI. S. 9. All informations and fuits for any offence againft this act fhall be commenced within twelve months after the difcovery of fuch offence.
XII. §. ro. If any, fhip laden with goods in England, Wales, or Berwick, for any of the plantations, fhall put into any port in Ireland, and thall there take in any white or brown Irifh linen, the like certificate and oaths fhall be made, that the faid linen is of the manufacture of Ireland, as is before directed; and if upon the arrival of fuch fhip in the plantations fuch certificate be produced, and oaths made, fuch fhip, \&c. fhall be fubject to fuch rules as they were fubject to before the paffing of this act, and no other.
XIII. §. 1r. This act fhall continue eleven years.

## Continued by 3 Geo. 1. cap. 2r.

XIV. Stat. 7 Ann. cap. 7. §. 24. European linens, fifters threads, and tapes or incle, linfeed and Rax, hall be exempted from the duties called the two third Tubfidies.
XV. Stat. io Ann. cap. 19. §. 66. There fhall be paid to her majefty upon all chequered and ftriped linens, and upon -all linens printed, painted, ftained, or dyed, after the manufacture, or in the thread or yarn before the manufacture, in foreign parts, which during 32 years fhall be imported into Great-Britain, and may lawfully be ufed there (over and above all other cuftoms) a duty of 151. for every 1001. value.
XVI. §. 67 . The faid duty fall be managed and brought into the Exchequer, in the fame manner as the duties upon
XVIII. §. 68. After the faid duties upon chequered, 8 cc . linens imported hall be paid, the commiffioners and officers of the cuftoms fhall caufe every piece to be flamped with a feal, to denote the payment of the duties.
XVIII. §. 69. There fhall be paid to her majefty upon all filks, callicoes, linens, and ftuffs, which during 32 years fhall be printed, ftained, painted, or dyed, in Great-Britain (fuch callicoes, linens, and fuftians, as thall be dyed throughout of one colour only, and ftuffs made of woollen, -or whereof the greatelt part in value fhall be woollen, excepted) the duties herein after expreffed (over and above the duties payable upon importation) viz. For all filks fo printed, ftained. or painted, in Great-Britain (filk handkerchiefs excepted) 6 d . for every yard in length, reckoning half a yard for the breadth ; and for all filk handkerchiefs fo printed, \&c. in Great-Britain, 3d. for every yard fquare ; upon all callicoes fo printed, fained, painted, or dyed, in Great-Britain, 3 d. for every yard in length, one yard wide; and upon all linen and fuffs printed, \&c. in Great-Britain, three balfpence for every yard in length yard wide.
XIX. §. 70 . Such commifioners, as her majefly or the commiffioners of the treafury appoint, fhall be her majefty's commifioners for the receipt and management of the faid duties, who thall have power to appoint receivers-general, collectors, comptrollers, furveyors, and other officers; and the commifficners fhall caufe all the monies to arife by the fame duties to be paid into the receipt of Exchequer in England.
XX. § 7r. Every perfon who thall print, paint, ftain, or dye, any fuch goods, 化靘 give notice of their names and places of abode, and the rooms where they thall work or dry any fuch goods, upon pain to forfeit 301 .
XXI. §. 77. All perfons who fhall print, \&c. any filks, \&c. fhall once in fix weeks make entry at the next office of all fuch filks, \&c. printed, \&cc. within fuch fix weeks; and, if fuch printer, Sxc. be not the owner of fuch goods, he fhall fpecify the names and places of abode of the owners, on pain to forfeit 50 . which entry fhall be made upon the oath of the printer, \&c. or of his chief workman, to the beft of his knowledge or belief, unlefs a Quaker, and then on his folemn affirmation; and the faid oaths and affirmations may be adminiftered by the collector or fupervifor, without fee.
XXII. §. 73 . Provided that no pcrfor, for the making of fuch entries, be obliged to fend further than the next mar-
ket-town.

XXXHI. §. 74. Every perfen who thall print, \&ic. any filks, \&c. fhall, within fix weeks after he ought to have made fuct entry, clear off all the duties, upon pain of forfeiting double the duties; and no fuch perfon, after fuch default in paymeat, thall deliver or carry out any fuch printed, \&c. goods, until he hath paid his duty, on pain to forfeit double the value of the goads.
XXIV. $\S .75$. The officers of the faid duties hall at all times, by day or by night, and, if in the night, in prefence of a conftable or other officer of the peace, be permitted, upon requeft, to enter into the houfe, or other place belonging to, or ufed by, any perfon who hall print, \&c. any filks, \&c. and to take account thereof, and hall thereof make return in writing to the commifioners, leaving a copy (if demanded) with the printer, \&cc. and fuch return fhall be a charge upon fuch printer, \&c. and, if the officer neglect to leave a copy of his report, being demanded, he fhall forfeit 40 s . to fuch printer, \&c.
XXV. $\S .76$. Every officer, impowered to make fuch charge, Thall firt be fworn for the due and faithful execution of his office; and the oath may be adminiftered by the commiffioners for the duties, or by any of her majefty's juftices of the peace, who fhall give fuch officer a certificate thereof.
XXVI. §. 77. The officers fhall be permitted to take account of the quantites of filks, \&c. in the cuftody of any printer, \&c. to be printed, \&c. and in cafe fuch officer fhall mifs any quantity of fuch filk, \&c. and fhall not upon demand reccive fatisfaction for what is become of the fame, it fhall be lawful for fuch officer to charge fuch printer, \&c. with the duties of fuch filks, \&c. as if the fame were printed, \&sc.
XXVII. §. 78. If any perfon who fhall print, \&c. any the goods aforefaid, Thall obftruct the officers, the offenders thall torfeit 201.
XXVIII. §. 79. No perfon fhall remove any the filks, 8 cc . by him printed, 8 cc . until the officer fhall have taken account of every quantity of fuch goods, and until every piece be marked with a flamp, denoting the charging of the duty, upon pain of forfeiting 201. and all the printed, \&c. filks, \&c. carried away without being marked, and found in the poffeffion of any draper or other trader therein for fale, may be feized, or the value thereof recovered, one moiety for the ufe of her majefty, and the other moiety to the feizer or informer.
XXIX. §. 80. Upon payment of the duties for any quantity of the faid goods, the collector thall give a receipt gratis.
XXX. §.81. The faid printers, \&cc. fhall keep the goods not furveyed by the officers apart from all others of the fame kinds, which fhall have been furveyed, on pain to forfeit 5 I. XXXI. §. 82, If any of the faid printers, \&cc. fhall fraudulently conceal any filk, \&xc. with intent to deceive her majefty of her duties, the party offending thall forfeit 201. and all the filks, \&c. found in any private place, whereof no notice fhall have been given, or the value thereof may be feized and recovered, one moiety to the ufe of her majefty, and the other moiety to the ufe of the feizer or informer.
XXXII. §. 83. All utenfils and inftruments for printing 8 cc . of fuch goods, in cuftody of any fuch printer, \&cc. fhall be liable to the debts and duties, and alfo to all penalties incurred by fuch perion, as if the debtor or offender were the true owner.
XXXIII. §. 90. No fee fhall be taken by the officers from the faid printers or others, for any entries, receipts, or marks, in this act mentioned, under the penalty of 5 l. to the party grieved.
XXXIV. §. 9r. The powers in 12 Car. II. cap. 24. or any other law of excife, fhall be ufed in levying the duties hereby granted.
XXXV. §. 92. All penalties in relation to the faid duties upon filks, \&cc. printed, \&c. in Great-Britain, fhall be levied or mitigated, as any penalty by any law of excife, or by action of debt, \&c. in her majelty's courts at Weftminfter, or in the court of felfion, jufticiary, or exchequer, in Scotland; and one moiety of every fuch penalty (not otherwife appointed by this act) thall be to her majefty, and the other moiety to bim that fhall fue for the fame.
XXXVI. §. 93. The commiffioners for the faid duties on filks, \&c. printed, \&c. in England, Wales, and Berwick; fhall have the fame power as the commiffioners of excife. XXXVII. §. 94. It thall be lawful for any perfon who fhall have paid her majefty's duties for any the faid imported linens, or for any filks,' \&c. printed, \&cc. in GreatBritain, and any other perion who ihall be intitled to any fuch goods from the perfon who paid her majefty's duties, to export fuch goods for any foreign parts, giving fecurity that the quantities to be exported fhall not be relanded in Great-Britain; which fecurity the cuftomer or collector of the port of exportation fhall take in her majefty's name.
XXXVIII. §. 95. If, after the flipping of any fuch goods and the giving fuch fecurity, the fame thall be relanded in Great-Britain, the faid goods, or the value thereof, thall be forfeited.
XXXIX. §. 96. Any perfon who fhall export fuch chequered, Atriped, printed, painted, ftained, or dyed goods, may make proof upon oath, that the duties have been paid or fecured (which oath the cultomer or collector is to adminifter) and thereupon the cuftomer or collector hall give to the exporter a debenture, expreffing the kinds and quanrities of the chequered and ftriped linens, and of the print ed, painted, ftained, and dyed goods, fo exported; and, the exportation thereof being certified by the fearcher upon the debenture, the collector of the duties upon fuch goods, in the place where fuch exportation was, fhall pay the duties reccived to the perfons or agents exporting the fame; and, if fuch collector fhall not have money in his hands, the commiffoners fhall pay the faid debenture out of any duties upon chequered and ftriped linens, printed, painted, ftained, and dyed goods; or, if the duty of the goods exported were only ecured, the lame thall be dircharged.
XL. §. 97. The commiffioners of the cuftoms thall provide feals, with which the imported linens fhall be marked, and the commiffioners for the faid duties fhall provide feals (of another kind) for marking the faid filks, \&xc. printed, \&cc. in Great Britain; and the officers are required in ufing the fame to do no damage to the goods; and, if any perfon thall counterfeit any leal provided in purfuance of this act, or the impreffion of the fame, to defraud her majefty of the duties, fuch perfon, being thereof convicted, thall be judged a felon without benefit of clergy; and, if any perfon thall fell any printed, \&c. filks, \&c. with a counterfeit ftamp, knowing the fame to be counterfeited, and with an intent to defraud her majefty, fuch offenders, their aiders, abettors, and affiltants (being convicted) fhall forfeit to her majefty 1001. and ftand in the pillory two hours.
XLI. §. 98. Upon oath made by any credible perfons, that they have reafon to fufpect that any printed, \& cif. filks, \&c. are in the cuftady of any draper, or other perfon dealing therein, for fale, without baving fuch marks as are required, it thall be lawful for the commiffioners within the bills of mortality, or any two juftices of peace in other parts of the kingdom, to iffue their warrants, requiring any officer for the fame duties (with the affiltance of a conftable or other efficers of the peace) in the day time, to fearch for the fame, and to open doors, chefts, and package, and to feize fuch goods, and bring them to the office next the place where they fhall be feized.
XLII. §. 99. All callicoes printed, painted, or ftained, which Thall be within one eighth of a yard of yard broad, or not exceeding one eighth of a yard of yard broad, fhall pay as yard broad.
XLIII. Stat. 12 Ann. ftat 2. cap. 9. §.6. There thall be paid to her majefty upon all chequered and ftriped linens, and upon all linens printed, painted, flained, or dyed, after the manufacture, or in the thread and yarn before the manufacture, in any foreign parts (except buckrams, lawns, cannvas, barras and Silefia neckcloths) which during 32 years fhall be imported into Great-Britain, and may lawfully be ufed there (over and above all other duties) 151 . for every 100 I. value, to be paid by the importers.
XLIV. $\$$. There ihall be paid to her majefty upon all fiks, callicoes, linens, and ftuffs, which during $3^{2}$ years fhall be printed, ftained, painted, or dyed in Great-Britain (fuch callicoes, linens, and fuftians, as fhall be dyed throughout of one colour, and ftuffs made of woollen, or whereof the greateft part in value fhall be woollen, excepted) the duties herein after exprefled (over and above 11 other duties) viz. upon all filks fo printed, ftained, or painted (fik bandkerchiefs excepted) 6d. for every yard in length, reckoning half a yard for the breadth; and for all filk handkerchiefs fo printed, 8 cc . I d. for every yard fquare; upon all callicoes fo printed, ftained, painted, or dyed, 3 d. for every yard in length, one yard wide; and upon all linen and Afuffs printed, flained, painted, or dyed in Great-Britain, Id. $\frac{1}{2}$ for every yard in length, yard wide, as by 10 Ann. c. 19 . The duties upon imported goods to be under the management of the commiffioners of the cuftoms.
Thefe duties are made perpetual by 6 Geo. I. cap. 4. and great part of them are fubferibed into the South-Seatock, and the refidue is mortgaged to the Bank, by 2 Geo. II. cap. 3 .
XLV. §. 15. Every perfon that thall export any filks, callicoes, or linens, that are printed, painted, Ptained, or dyed, for which a drawback is to be allowed, fhall give notice to the officer, appointed by the commiffioners of the cuftoms, when and where he will pack up the goods to be exported; and the commiffioners of the cuftoms are directed to caufe fuch officer to fee that the feals be taken off from every piece to be exported, and the officer fhall rake account of the kinds and quantities of the goods to be exported, and make a return thereof to the officer appointed to receive the fame without fee.
XLVI. Stat. 12 Ann. ftat. 2. cap. 19. Lawns, and ffriped or chequered linens, being all white, and neckloths ftriped at the end only, and alfo barras and packing canvas or buckrams, were not intended to be charged by the aet 10 Ann. cap. 19 upon importation, with the duties by the fame act granted.

XLVIT. Stat. i2 Ann. ftat. 2: cap. 21. The exception in the act 7 Ann. cap 7 . in relation to tapes or incles, fhall extend o exempt European unwrought incle calied flort \{pinnal, as well as wrought incle, from the payment of the two third fubfidies.
XLVIII. Stat. I Gen I. cap. 36. §. 2r. All perfons who Thall print, paint, fain, or dye any filks, callicoes, linens, or fluffs, at any other place than the ufual place of their refidence or exercife of their trade, thall firf make a particul. 5 entry thereof with the proper officer, and pay down the duties, on forfeiture of 50 l. to be recovered as by the laws of excife or action of debt, \&c. and fuch filks, \&c. fo printed, \&c. without entry and payment of the duty, may be feized immediately by fuch officer; one moiety of fuch forfeitures to the crown, the other to the profecutor or informer.
XLIX. Stat. 3 Geo. I. cap. $7 \cdot \S \cdot 3^{8}$. It hall be lawful to import linfeed without paying any duty.
L. §. 39. It fhall be lawful to export all forts of linen cloth of the manufacture of this kingdom, made of flax or hemp, free from all duties.
LI. Stat. 3 Geo. I. cap. 21. §. I. The act 3 and 4 Ann cap. 8. to permit the exportation of Irifh linen cloth to the plantations, \&c. fo far as the fame relates to the exportation of Irifh linen cloths to the Britifh plantations, fhall continue in force fo long as the merchants, \& zc . of Great-Britain are permitted to import into Ireland, free of duties, white and brown Britifh linen cloth made in Great-Britain.
LII. §. 2. All linens made in Irelant, and imported into this kingdom, may be fhipped off again for any of his majefty's plantations in America, without paying any duty. LIII. Stat. 4 Geo. II. cap. 16. §. I. All perfons who thall felonioully fteal, or hire any other felonioully to fteal, out of any whitening or bleaching croft, or place made ufe of by any whitfer, crofter, bowker, or bleacher, for whitening, bowking, bleaching, or drying any linen, futtian, or cotton cloth, or any thread, linen, or cotton yarn, tape, incle, filleting, laces or goods, expofed to be whitened, bowked, bleached, or dried, to the value of ros. or who thall buy or receive any fuch goods, knowing the fatne to be ftolen, fhall be adjudged felons without beneft of clergy, unlefs the court fhall think it reafonable that the party offending, inftead of fuffering death, thould be tranfported to fome of his majefy's plantations for feven years.
LIV. §. 2. If any perfon, ordered to be tranfported in purfuance of this act, fhall refufe fo to be, or thali break prifon, efcape, come on thore, or return into this realm, before the term expired, he fhall, being convicted, fuffer death.

## REMARKs.

The following authentic papers being annexed to the report from the committee appointed to examine and flate to the houle of commons the matters of fact in the feveral petitions of the manufacturers of, and traders and dealers in, the Linen Manufactory; we have thought them ufeful, to give the reader an infight into the real flate and progrefs of this manufacture in Ireland and Scotland.

Premiums given by the linen-board of Ireland, for the encouragement of that manufactory.

## LINEN-BOARD

The truftees of the linen manufacture are refolved to continue premiums on coarfe linens, with fome alterations fuited tothe prefent flate of that growing manufacture.
They therefore propofe to give to fuch perfon or perfons as Shall, after the ift day of November next, manufacture, or caufe to be manufactured, the greateft quantities of found merchantable linen cloth, of the breadth of 26 inches or upwards, made of cleanfed yarn, and not lefs in vatue than 6 d . by the yard, being fuch as is fir firs the ufe of the fervants and negroes in the Britifl colonies and plantations, and thall caufe the fame to be exported to Gieat-Britain, or to any other part of his majefty's dominion in Europe or America, on or before the 25 th day of December in the year 1750, the following premiums, on the following conditions; provided that the quantities, fo manufactured and exported, be not lefs than thofe which correfpond to each premium, according to the following table:

| One premiom |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Sums. } \\ & \text { 1. } 300 \end{aligned}$ | No | $\begin{aligned} & \text { of yard. } \\ & 60,0 c 0 \end{aligned}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| One premium |  |  | - | 50,000 |
| One premium | - |  |  | 40,000 |
| One premium |  |  | - | 30,000 |
| Two premiums, each | - |  | --- | 20,000 |
| Four premiums, each |  |  |  | 10,000 |
| Eight premiums, each |  |  | - | 5,000 |
| Ten premiums, each |  |  | - | 4,000 |
| Twenty premiums, each |  |  | -- | 2,0c9 |
| Twenty premiums, each |  |  | - | 1,000 |

## CONDITIONs.

I. All cloths for thefe premiums muft be provet, upon oath, to have been made entirely of yaro floun in this kngdom,
and, ail other things being equal, the preference thall bc' given to cloths, the yarn of which fhall be foun from flax growing in this kingdom.
II. Strong well wroughi cloths fhall have a preference before a greater quantity of llighter, and not fo well wrought cloths, provided that the lefer quantity of better cloths be fufficient to entitle the manufakurers to the premium applied for, according to the above table.
III. All cloths, manufactured, in order to obtain any of the above premiums, fhall be viewed, examined, and itamped, by an officer appointed by the board, publickly in the LinenHall in Dublin, or in tome public place in the port towns from whence they are to be exported; and they fhall be prefented to the faid officer, not lapped, but in folds.
IV. All perfons who have large quantities of linen to be viewed, fhall give 15 days notice to the truftees, or their fecretary, of their intention to export any quantity of fuch linen, not lefs than 4000 yards, to the end that an officer may be fent to view, examine, and ftamp the fame, as aforefaid, at that port from whence fuch linens are to be exported, as aforefaid ; and they who have fmaller guantities muft give the like notice, to the end that their cloths may be viewed, examined, and famped, at the fame time, otherwife they mult bring their cloths to the Linen-Hall in Dublin
V. Indented patterns fhall be fent up to the fecretary of tha linen-board of each piece, and the full breadch of the cloth, marked and numbered in the picce and pattern alike, before any officer be fent to any port whatfoever, to view, examine, and famp linens.
VI. No perfon fhall be entitled to more than one premium on thofe coarfe linens; and, therefore,
N. B. A! candidates fhall be ftrictly examined upon oath, as to their having really ànd bona fide manufactured, or caufed to be manufactured, the linens by them entered and exported, as aforefaid; particularly, whether any other perfon be at all concerned or interefted in the faid cloths; and if, upon fuch examination, it thall appear, that the faid cloths, or any part of them, were manufactured covertly, by or for the ufe of fuch perfon or perfons as in their own, or in any other name, have applied for any other premium, all fuch perfons, as well they to whom fuch cloths are found to belong, as they in whofe names they are entered, fhall be for that time abfolutely incapable of any premium, although, before the difcovery of fuch fraud, they may have appeared or be entitled to it.
VII. Any number of manufacturers, joined in fair partnerfhip previous to the manufacturing thefe linens, are to be taken as one perfon.
VIII. Authentic certificates of the exportation muft be produced from the collectors of the refpective ports, at which the feveral cloths have been exported.
IX. No perfon is to be admitted a candidate for any of thefe premiums, who is under a contract with the linen board, ro make and export any quantity of thofe cloths, for which thefe premiums are defigned.
All perfons may be furnifhed with famples of cloths which are'fit'for the ufe of negroes, \&c. at the Linen-Office in the cafte of Dublin.

## Dublin Caftle, the Signed by order, <br> 7 th of April, 1749 Artaur Newburgh.

## LINEN-BOARD.

The truftees of the linen manufacture, to encourage the raifing and manufacturing of fax, the produce of this kingdon, have agreed to give the following premiums, viz.

1. That all perfons who fhall, from the date hereof to the ift of OCtober, 1752, lodge, in the ftores of the truftees of the linen manufacture, any quantity of fcutched flax, not lefs than 800 weight, fhall receive' ios. for every 100 of flax fo lodged, provided the officers appointed by the truftees fhall eftimate the faid flax to be worth not lefs than 35 s . per 100 , and provided the faid perfon produce proper certificates, that he bad, under the culture of glax, a quantity of ground, not lefs than two acres, and provided he makes oath, that the faid flax is the produce of the land focertified, and that he has never received the premium for it.
1I. That all perfons wha fhall, from and to the time aforefaid, lodge in the flores any quantity not lefs than the weight aforefaid, fhall reccive 8 s . for every 100 weight fo lodged, provided the officers hall eftimate the faid flax to be worth not Jefs than 30s. per 100, and provided the certificate and oath above-mentioned be alfo complied with.
III. That all perfons who fhall, from and to the time aforefaid, lodge, in the ftores aforefaid, any quantity not lefs than the weight aforefaid, fhall receive 6 s . for every 100 fo lodged, provided the officers fhall eftimate the faid flax to be worth not lefs than 25 s . per 800, and provided the certificate and oath above-mentioned be alfo complied with.
Note, It is required that the quantity of ground on which
the flax grew, fhall be certified by two credible perfons
in the neighbourhood, who have viewed the fame whilf
the flax was growing thereon; and that the name of the townland, barony, and county, in which the faid land lies, Ahall be fpecified in the certificate; which certificate inall be figned in the prefence of fome neighbouring juftice of the peace.
That the owner of the fax fhall make oath, before two neigh bouring juftices of the peace, that the faid flax is his own property, and is the produce of the land certified and defcribed as above; and that the land was in his own occupation at the time of fowing the flax.
That the perfon who delivers the flax at the ftores fhall make oath, that he received the fame from the perfon who has made the above-mentioned oath.
N. B. Such perfons who intend to apply for the above premiums, may be fupplied with the proper form of the oath and certificate by addreffing for the fame to Arthur Newburgh, Efq; in the caftle of Dublin.
Dublin Caftle, the
Signed by order,
7 th of April, 1749.
Arth. Newburgh.

## LINEN-BOARD.

The truftees of the linen manufacture, finding the good effects of the premiumsgranted upon coarfe linens, have refolved to extend them further : they therefore propofe to give fuch perfons as fhall, after the ift day of May next, manufacture, or caufe to be manufactured, the greateft quantity of found, ftrong, thick linen cloth, of both, or either of the kinds, hereen after defcribed, made of high white flaxen yarn, without any mixture of tow-yarn, and thoroughly well bleached, and Thall caufe the fame to be exported to GreatBritain, or any part of his majefty's dominions in Europe or America, between the. Ift day of May aforefaid, and the If day of November, 1750 , the following premiums, on the following conditions, proyided that the quantities of each kind, fo exported by the refpective candidates, be not lefs than the number of yards correfponding to each premium in the following tables :

Premiums on coare gheeting, which muft be a cioth of 8 co , or upwards, and of the full breadth of 40 inches and an half, or upwards when bleached.

|  |  |  |  | Sums. |  | No. of yards, |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| One premium |  | $\because$ |  | l. 300 |  | 30,000 |
| One premium | - | - |  | 250 |  | 25,000 |
| One premium | - | - | - | 200 |  | 20,000 |
| Two premiums | each |  |  | 1. 50 |  | 15,000 |
| Two premiums | each |  |  | 100 |  | 10,000 |
| Five premiums, | each |  |  | 50 |  | 5,000 |

Premiums on finer theeting, which mult be a cloth of 1200 or upwards, and of the full breadth of one ell, or upwards, when bleached.


## Conditions

I. All cloths entered and exported, in order to entitle the perfons entering and exporting to any of the above premiums, muft be thoroughly bleached, without ufing rubbing-boards or rubbing-milns: and, to this and every other point that fhall be thought neceffary, the refpective candidates fhall be examined frictly upon oath.
II. All cloths, as aforefaid, muft be brought to the LinenHall in Dublin (not lapped, but in the folds) to be there viewed, examined, and flamped, by an officer appointed by the truftees for that purpofe ; and "this view, examination, and ftamping, fhall be public in the Linen-Hall.
III. All thin, ill woven, or ill bleached goods, and all that Chall be found deficient in breadth, or to have the leaft mixture of tow-yarn, fhall be ablolutely rejected.
IV. Thick, ftrong, clofe, well-wrought cloths, fhall entitle the candidate to a premium preferably to a greater quantity of cloth, lefs thick and frong, and not fo well woven, provided the fmaller quantity of better cloth be fuch as intitles the candidate to the premium applied for, according to the above tables.
V . The fame perfon may entitle himfelf to one premium on the coarfer fheeting, and to another on the finer: but no perfon thall be qualified to demand or receive more than one premium on a manufacture of the fame kind: and therefore
N. B. All candidates fhall be frictly examined upon oath, as to their having, really and bona fide, manufactured, or caufed to be manufactured, the linens by them entered and exported, as above, particularly whether any other perion be at all concerned or interefted in the faid cloths; and if, upon examination, it fhall appear that the faid cloths, or any part of them, were manufactured covertly, by or for the ufe of fuch perfon or perfons, as

## $\mathrm{L} I \mathrm{~N}$

in their own or any other name have applied for any other premium, all fuch perfons, as well they to whom fuch cloths are found to belong, as they in whofe names they are entered, fhall be, for that time, abfolutely incapable of any premium; although, before the difcovery of fuch fraud, they may have appeared entitled to it.
VI. Any number of manufacturers joined in fair partherfhip previous to the manufacturing thefe linens, are to be taken as one perfon.
VII. It is expected that all candidates fhall mark, in the weaving, the hundreds and beares in each piece.
VIII. Authentic certificates of the exportation muft be produced from the collectors of the refpective ports, at which the feveral cloths have been exported. Such perfons as intend to several cor any of the above premiums, may be furnifhed at the Linen-Office, in the caftle of Dublin, with famples of the feveral forts of cloths which are fit for theeting of either kind, and for which forts only the above premiums are intended.

Dublin Caftle, the
7 th of April, 1749 .
Signed by order,
Arth. Newburgh.
An account of the quantity and duty of ftatutable and unftatutable linen-yarn, exported out of Ireland to Great-Britain, for twenty years, ending the 25th of March, 1750, each year diftinguifhed.


The value chargeable by the Book of Rates is, 51. for flatutable, and iol. a hundred for unftatutable, at 120 lb . to the hundred weight.
The ports from whence linen-yarn is chiefy exported, are, Londonderry, Belfaft, Newry, Drogheda, and, in a lefs degree, Dublin, Dundalk, and Colerain.-The port to which fuch yarn is exported is Liverpool.
The 5l. per cent. is by the act of cuftoms, anno 166 r .The additional 51. per cent. by an aft of 2 George I. 1717. T. Lill. Ex ${ }^{\text {r }}$. Cuft.

An account of the nett quantities of cotton-wool imported into Great-Britain for feven years, after a deduction of the quantities exported; drawn from the accounts produced before the committee.


VGL. II.

LIN
Which, on a medium of thefe three years, amounts to 1,372,624 1 . per annum.

| 1745 | Pounds weight. $\left\{\begin{array}{r} 729,525 \\ 1,535,283 \end{array}\right\} \text { Imported. }$ |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | $\begin{array}{\|r\|} 2,264,808 \\ 73,279 \end{array} \text { Exported. }$ |
|  | 2,191,529 |
| \$747 | $\left.\begin{array}{r} 84 \mathrm{r}, 7^{8 \mathrm{I}} \\ \mathrm{r}, 3^{8} 3,088 \end{array}\right\} \text { Importe雪 }$ |
|  | $\begin{array}{r} 2,224,869 \\ 29,43^{8} \end{array} \text { Exported. }$ |
|  | 2,195,431 |
| 1748 | $\left\{\begin{array}{l} 3,145 ; 250 \\ 1,707,716 \end{array}\right\} \text { Imported. }$ |
|  | $\begin{array}{r} 4,852,966 \\ 291,717 \end{array} \text { Exported. }$ |
|  | 4,56I,249 |
| 1749 | $\left.\begin{array}{r} 1,493,300 \\ 165,065 \end{array}\right\} \text { Imported. }$ |
|  | $\begin{array}{r} 1,658,365 \\ 330,998 \end{array} \text { Exported. }$ |
|  | [,327,367 |

Which, on a medium of thefe latt four years, amounts to 2,568,8941. per annum.

The report for the year 1734.
It cannot efcape your majefty's oblervation, that the increafe in the number of yards is not in this laft year fo confiderable as in the former :: but then your truftees apprehend, that is, in a great meafure, to be imputed to a very large exportation of linen-yarn, which bears hard upon the weavers: but as, according to your truftees information, 40 or 50,0001 . worth of the yarn, fo carried from this part of the kingdom, is brought into England, and employed in the manufactures that are carried on there, they cannot fuffer themfelves to think of any expedient for preventing it, efpecially fince the demand for their yarn increafes the fpinning, though it is fome mortification to them, that parcels of their yarn are bought up, and exported beyond the feas.

## Report fór 1736.

The chief caufe of the decreafe they impute to the great export of their linen-yarn to Manchefter, and other parts of the north of England, to be wrought up with cottons there; which they can hardly complain of, becaufe it encourages their fpinning, and is a benefit to the united kingdom, by preventing the purchafing of linen-yarn from abroad.

## Report for $\mathrm{I}_{73} 8$.

One, and indeed the principal caufe why the making of linencloth for fale is not more rapidly extended, is, that very great quantities of linen yarn are bought up every year in Scotland, to be wrought up with cotton, and other ways in England, which produces a fcarcity of the very materials out of which lineh is made in this country ; infomuch that the quantity of yarn, which was ufually purchafed in Scotland for about 2 s .4 d . two or three years ago, cannot be now bought under 2 s .7 d . or 2 s .8 d . and this proves fo great a drawback on the manufacture of cloth in this country, that, did not the benefit of it redound to the other part of this your majefty's kingdom, your truftees would find themfelves under a neceffity of applying to your majefty for a remedy, by adt of parliainent, to this inconveniency. But, as the finding yarn fit for their purpore in this part of the ifland, may be a convenience to your majefty's fubjects in the other, and as the demand for yarn from hence muft tend to propagate finning here, your truftees have laid afide all thought of alking for any fuch remedy.
Another caufe why the manufacturing yarn into linen does not make fuch progrefs as were to be wifhed, is, that grear quantities of yarn, elpecially of the finer fort, are converted into thread for foreign, as well as for our own mercats: and, as the thread-manufacture of this country gains confiderable reputation, your truftees humbly think it oughe rather to be promoted than difcouraged.

## LIN

It being therefore, in your truftees apprehenfion, improper to attempt to remove any of thofe caufes which drain our mercats of yarn, and raife the price of it, whereby the working up larger quantities of linen is prevented, the only thing remains for them to do, is, to try to increafe the quantity of yarn, fo as, if polfible, to anfwer all demands, by encouraging the fpinning of flax, where that art is leaft known, and conrequently mort neglected.

## Royal Sign Manual.

GEORGER.
Trufty and well-beloved, we greet you well. Having taken under our royal confideration your report made to us lakt Chriftmas, and the propofition therein contained of publifhing and eftablifing for three years, from the faid Chrifmas, a plan for diftributing the monies applicable to improvements, in manner following, viz.
Item, For premiums, after the rate of 15 s . per acre, for 2000 acres of ground to be fown with lint feed and hemp-feed, according to rules and conditions to be effablifhed
For a falary to a foreign-flax raifer, at 3 ol. per annum
For defraying the maintenance of four young men, inftructing to raife and break flax, at $\}$ Mr. Hope of Rankeiller's lint-mill
For falaries to 12 young men inftructed, or to be inftructed in raifing flax, to be ftationed in different parts of the country, at 7l. 10s. per annum
For erecting two heckleries, for heckling flax, at 20 l . per annum each
For inftructing four young men in the art of heckling, at 4 l . per annum each

1. s. d. hecking, archafing four fetts of heckles, to be? given to thefeyoung men when inftructed, $\}$ at 61. ios. each fett
For a falary to a perfon fikilled in the raifing, dreffing, and heckling of flax, for furveying and examining the raifers, dreffers, and hecklers, at the places where they fall be flationed
For encouraging finning-fchools, for teaching the fpinning of tax
For prizes to thofe that fhall fin the beft yarn
For encouraging four Dutch weavers, to per- $\}$ fect journeymen-weavers, at 401. per an- $\}$ num each
For purchafing Dutch looms, with complete? tackle, to be given to fuch journeymen completed
For falaries to 55 lappers and ftamp-mafters, at fo many ftations, at 101. per annum each
For prizes to be given at fuch flations as the truftees thall appoint, to fuch perfons as fhall work the beft webs of coarfe linencloth, of the qualities and fizes by the truftees to be limited
For falaries to two general riding-officers, at 1251. per annum each
$250 \circ 0$
For a falary to a Ikilful perfon, who thall vifit the feveral manufacturing counties, and there influct the ftamp-mafters, as well as the weavers, in the beft method of wafling, forting, flaying, and weaving of their yarn
For a falary to the warehoufe-keeper of the cambric.

130
$100: 0$
For defraying the expence of carrying on profecutions againft fuch as tranfgrefs the laws concerning the linen and hempen manufactures
For procuring models of the beft looms, and other:inftruments, for improving the linen and hempen manufactures

5000

Making, in the whole, for the linen and hempen manufacture

We are gracioully pleafed to approve of your purpofe of publifhing the aforefaid plan for diftribution of the monies intended for improvements, to continue and endure for three years from Chriftmas laft: and we are alfo gracioufly pleafed to approve of the propofitions aforefaid, for employing 12051. part of the favings in your cafhier's hands: and do hereby authorize and impower you to iffue your precepts to your cafhier, to pay, out of the monies in his hands, the fereral fums above-mentioned, to the feveral ufes and purpofes aforefaid: and this, together with your precepts to follow there

## LIN

upon, and the receipts of the perfons to whom the precepts flatl feverally be made paffable, fhall be to you, and your cafhier, a fufficient authority and exoneration. And we do further will and direst, that, in your next annual report, you do lay before us a particular account of the monies that Thall , be fo iffued by you for thefe fervices. Severally given at our court at St . James's the 12th day of May, $\mathbf{5 7 4}$, in the $13^{\text {th }}$ year of our reign.

By his Majesty's Command.
So figned, R. Walpole,
Gro. Doddington,
Sundon.
Prices of raw linen-yarn in Germany, as imported by De Ponthieu and Egerton, for twelve years laft paft, exclufive of charges and duty here.


The duty upon yarn here, from 1739 to 1747 , was 2 d . $\frac{1}{\mp}$ per pound weight: and, from 1748 to $1750,2 \mathrm{~d}$. $\frac{7}{8}$, befides charges and freight, which, on coarfe linen-yarn, comes to near $\frac{1}{4}$ per pound.

Irih premiums, as publithed in the Daily Gazetteer of Tuefday, February 25, 1746.

## I R E L A N D.

A bounty of $1 \mathrm{~d} . \frac{2}{2}$ per yard being granted by the Britifh parliament on all Britith or Irifh linens, made of flax or hemp of the value of 6 d . per yard, and not exceeding i2d. per yard, that fhall be exported out of Great-Britain to the plantations, \&c.- The Isinen Board have agreed to give the following premiums, viz.
1ft. 5001 . To fuch perfon or perfons as fhall manufatiure, or caule to be manufactured, the greateft quan-

## LIN

tity of found merchantable linen-cloth, of 26 inches breadth, or upwards, made of cleanfed yarn, not lefs in value than 6 d . per yard, nor more than rod, being fuch as is fit for the ufe of the fervants and negroes in the Britifh colonies and plantations; and chall caufe the fame to be exported to Great-Britain between the ift of May, 1746 , and the xft of May, 1747, provided the quantity fo exported be not lefs than 50,000 yards.
2d. 4001. On the like conditions, to fuch as have not obtained the firt premium, and to export not lefs than 40,000 yards.
3d. 3001 . On the like conditions, to fuch as have not obtained the firf or fecond premiums, and to export not lefs than 30,000 yards.
4th. 200J. To fuch as have not obtained the firt, fecond, or third premiums, and to export not lefs than 20,000 yards.
5th, 1001 . To fuch as have not obtained the firff, fecond, third, and fourth premiums, and to export not 1,500 l. Jefs than 10,000 yards
For exporting 150,000 yards is 2 d . $\frac{4}{35}$ of a penny each yard, over-and-above id. $\frac{1}{8}$ per yard, given by the Englifh parliament.
N. B. The Irih give all utenfils for the linen manufactory, as looms, reeds, hatchels, wheels, reels, and falacties to a foreman and a whitfer, befides feed to fow hemp and flax.

$$
\text { Dublin Caftle, March } 7,1745
$$

The truftees of the linen manufacture of Ireland give notice, that they will give confiderable encouragement to fuch flaxdrefters (to be approved of by the truftees) as fhall come from any parts beyond the feas, into, and fette and carry on their trade in that kingdom.
Propofals to be addrefled to Arthur Newburgh, Efq; at the caftle of Dublin.

Signed by order,
Arthur Newburgh.
Premiums given by the Linen-Board of Ireland, for manufacturing, or caufing to be manufactured, great quantities of coarfe linen, between the uft of May, 1747, and the Ift of Auguft, 1748, fit for the ufe of fervants and negroes in the Britifh colonies and plantations.

| Meffeurs Jebb, who manufactured | - | Yards. $275,643$ | 1. 500 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Mr. William Lefanu | - | 253,606 | 400 |
| Mr. Ellis Price | - | 135,011 | 300 |
| Mr. Lewis Laurent | - | 71,594 | 200 |
| Mr. John Pemberton | - | 53,882 | 100 |
| Mr. Thomas Reed | 二 | 37,475 | 50 |
| Mr. Jonah Tanner | - | 31,604 | 50 |
| Mr. Daniel Dickenfon | - | 19,236 | 25 |
| Mr. William Willan | - | 11,165 | 25 |
| Mr. John Starkey | - | 9,27I | 25 |
| Mr. Henry Demply | - | 3,777 | 20 |
| Mr. Thomas Gamble | - | 2,146 | 20 |
| Mr. John Crofs | - | 1,902 | 10 |
| Mr. George Holmes | - | 1,538 | 10 |
| Mr. Richard Dillon | - | 869 | 5 |
| Mr. John Newett | - | $621$ | 5 |
|  |  |  | 1745 |

Extracted from the Gentleman and Citizen's Almanac, for the year 175 x .
Promiums on coarfe Linens, for the year ending the ift of November, 1749, were paid by the Linen-Board to the following perfons, viz.
Mr. Richard Jebb, who caufed to be ma- Yiards. nufactured and exported the greatef $\} 208,873$ quantity, viz.

Mefieurs Jonathan Tanner and John Starkev each 501.
ichard Difton, Thomas Gamble, Dan.
Dickinion, George Holmes, each 251 .
Thomas Read, Henty Dempfy, Johrt
Newert, Benjamin Robertion, Frank
Tavlor, each 201.
John Duff, Samuel Greẹnwood, Genrge
Booth, John Pemberton, Richard Bry-
ington, James White, Jonathan New-
ett, John Holmes, Andrew Hartford, each 101.

7

LIN
Jonathan Tanner of Bandon, who ditinn-
guifhed himfelf as a ufeful manufac-
turer in that part of the kingdom, had
an additional premium of -

$$
\text { In all } 1,930
$$

The other premiums promifed by the Linen-Board were not due in October 1750.
Remarks on the Linen Manufacture in general.
From the ftate of the cale of the linen manufacture, as before given, the neceffity of it's utmoft advancement manifefly appears; and that not only amply to fupply ourfelves and our plantations, but to put ourfelves in a condition to participate in the fupply of foreign countrics. And what weighty and conclufive objections can be made againf the probability of fo doing? Is not Great-Britain, in conjunction with Ireland, and the aid of her plantations, as capable of fupplying themfelves with all faxes and hempen linens, as France beretofore was to fupply themfelves with the woollen manufactures? Do we not labour under far lefs difficulties and difcouragements in the one refpect, than that nation did in the other? If we are once arrived to the pitch of being able fully to furnifh ourfelves, what hinders that we cannot exclude the wear of foreign linens, as France has that of foreign woollen goods?. There was a time,' when it might, perhaps, be our intereft, in fome degree, to import foreign linen; it was fo when thofe foreign linen countries tonk an equal value, or more, of our woollen, or any s ther manufactures, than we did of their linens: but no one, I believe, will undertake to demonftrate that the cafe is fo at prefent.
On the contrary, the balance of trade is greatly in our diffavour with the foreign linen countries in general ; and, before the evil further increafes, is it not prudential to think of a remedy ? When difadvantages of this kind grow to a certain height, they frequently become irremediable, without coming to an open rupture with fuch foreign countries wherewith we are fo circumftanced: but, if we are wife enough gradually to decline purchafing of their produce and manufacture, in the like proportion as they do ours, we hall not only fave the national treafure, but preferve peace and tranquillity with thofe very nations.-And, when this genetal manufacture thall be brought to a height fufficient to fupply ourfelves and plantations with a commodity as cheap and good in quality as foreign linens, what hinders but we may caft about for foreign markets for the vent of our linens, as the French have done for their woollens? But, if we never put ourfelves into a condition of fupplying ourfelves, how can we ever expect to have any thare in the fupply of other nation?
Should it be faid, as has been, that the ineffectuality of the late cambric act thews the improbability, if not the impoffibillty of preventing the fruggling importation of foreign linens, and, therefore, it is in vain to attempt the advancement of our linen trade.-That the refemblance between cambrics and other fine linens, both foreign and Britifh, is fuch, that very few, and thofe only of the greateft experience, can pretend to diftinguifh them.-That, this diftinction being principally grounded on circumftances capable of being eafily varied or difguifed, fuch as length, breadth, bleach, drefs, and package, the moft experienced dealer cannot determine with any degree of certainty, becaufe he can never be fure that he fees the goods in their original or cuftomary form: and upor this principle it is, that the moft ikilfui give up all remnants and wafhed linens, as utterly undiftinguifh-able.-Whence it f.Jlows, fay thefe objectors to the prohibition of foreign linens, that it can never be made to affect the wearer thereof; and, if fo, it may from experience in other inftances be concluded, that no penalties will be found fufficient to deter the feller, though it fhould be much eafier to detect and convict him than from the nature of the thing is poffible. -Should this, and much more, be urged in the like ftrain, ought this to difcourage us from attempting to go greater lengths in this lucrative manufacture? Does not the fuccefsful example of France in the woullen manufagture thew the experimental invalidity of all arguments of this kind? In relation to the refemblance between foreign linens imported into this kingdom of the favoured nations, and that whofe, linens are intended to be excluded, it is to be feared that the latter can never be effected without the former is fo too; and fince our Britifh and Irifh linens do, in many refpects, nearly refemble the foreign linens at prefent, and are fo daily improving, that no doubt can be made of their arriving at the like degree of perfection, if due encouragement is not wanting among ourlelves: fince this is the cafe, our own linens can never take general place in the kingdom, till all foreign linens whatever are abfolutely excluded, becaule thofe of the favoured foreign nations cover, conceal, and increafe the fmuggling of the other. To lay the axe to the root of the evil, therefore, what expedient can be more natural and effectual than to prevent the importation of either, as we become capable to fupply curfelves? Thefe were the meafures which the French fuccefffully took with regard to the eftablifhment of their woolien manufagory; for, when they ceafed to
take the Englith woollen goods, Holland attempted to fupply them, but they were refolute, and excluded all foreign woollen manufacture, and contented themfelves with the wear of their own, though very coarle and indifferent at their firft attempt, rather than not gain the victory in trade which they fo wifely aimed at.
If this, on impartial examination, fhould be found the beft policy that Great-Britain arid Ireland can purfue, in order to the fucceffful eftablifment of the linen manufacture in general, what can be a more natural introduction to this defireable end, than to take off the drawback upon foreign linens, and to encourage the production of flax and hemp in our own plantations to the utmolt? And, when once thefe general manufactories, by our own confumption and that of our plantations, are brought to a pitch of perfection no way inferior to thofe of the foreign linen countries, have we not as good chance to partake of the fupply of fuch foreign nations as want them, as the French had in the woollen manufactory? Cannot the Britifh and Irifh linen manufactures imitate the lengths, breadths, bleach, drefs, and package of foreign linens, as well as the French did with refpect to the Englifh woollen goods? See the article France.
If then, upon the whole, it thall appear to be right commercial policy to advance our linen manufactories to their full extent, upon thofe principles which we have humbly fuggefted, can it be wrong policy to ufe every endeavour to prevent the importation of French cambrics, which fweptaway 200,0001 . a year of our ready * cafh? If the end has not hitherto been fo effectually anfwered as could be wifhed by every truc friend to his country, is it prudential to flacken in our endeavours? Does it not more become the wifdom of the nation to try every expedient, 'till the great end thall be anfwered, than to give up a point of fuch national importance? Can any thing be infuperable to the fuperlative wifdom and refolution of a Britith parliament? The unfpeakable advantage which Scotland and Ireland have already received from the linen manufacture, fhould fill every Briton with the warmeft zeal for it's utmont encouragement in thefe kingdoms.-What immortal honour is defervedly due to the great earl of Strafford, who firft introduced the linen manufacture into Ireland, by fowing great quantities of flax-feed, and fetting up feveral looms at his own expence, to invite the Irifh to follow that trade, without prejudice to England, which has proved, and is, at this day, their greateft benefit and fupport $\ddagger$ ? Is there not infinitely more glory in being the founder of a manufacture which has given bread to millions, than to have been the greateft conqueror upon earth? See Scotland and Ireland, and the feveral other articles before referred to under this.
*While the French, at the beginning of the war, in 1742, were fecretly affifing the Spaniards, before hoftilities commenced between the Englifh and French, alderman Janfien mof zealoufly endeavoured to pur the nation upon diftreffing the latter, by preventing the importation of their cambrics.-Among other meafures taken by this gentleman, he was, as 1 am informed, at the expence of inferting. for Several months together, in the Daily Advertifer, which contributed not a little to open the eyes of the king. dom, That wo hundred thoufand pounds Iterling paid dom, That two hundred hournd pounds lering, paid
 time of the peace of Utrecht) to above SIX MILLions. natural query,--" Whether our having furnithed the French natural query,-- Whether our having furnithed the French with so immenfe a fum may not have greatly forwarded their deffructive fchemes, and partly have been the occafion of this expenfive war, which we, confequently, are - the lefs able (by the above-mentioned fum of fix millions) - to carry on, \&c.'- Though the judicious efforts of this worthy gentleman have not hichertho anfwered the national expectation, yet it may prove a good ltep towards it, if meafures adequate to the evil are taken by the parliament. -If one expedient will not do, fhould we ever ceafe trying till we fall upon what will?
Though this-gentleman's goodintentions to ferve his coun. try, in this refpect, have nor hitherto fo effectually anfwered as could be wifhed, yet many of his endeavours have been fuccelsful.-He attacked fmuggling in general, and parti. cularly that of teas and French brandies, as being the chief bafis of this deteltable practice. He publi hed feveral ju. dicious pieces on this occafion, and particularly a $P_{\text {Lan }}$ for reducing the excife on teas; which being afterwards adopted by thehonourable Houre of Commons, an act paffed in 1745 , which took place at Midfummer the fame year; whereby the excife upon tea was reduced from 4 s. to 2 s . per pound, to prevent finuggling: by which wife meafure the revenue was immediately doubled, and lifas continued to encreafe ever fince.-See our article $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{La}}$. In confequence of the eyes of the nation being opened, an act paffed in the year 1743-4 for prohibiting the wear of French Cambrics, which not proving effectual, feveral other acts paffed afterwards to enforce this prohibition, which at length, had the defired effect ; infomuch that at this day 1754, the manufacture of cambric in France is almoft entirely broke up; and the ladies here wear nothing but plain flowered, and friped Muslins, from the East-Indies, with Gauses, Bronds, \&c. \&c. of British Fabric. He was elected member of parliament for the city of London in the year 1747 ; and this worthy reprefentative has alfo been fuccefs.

Ful in various other of his public- fpirited attempts. At the breaking out of the late war, a memorial was drawn up, in order for jo's being prefented to the duke of Newcalle, fetting forth realons for the packets being continued beeween Dover and Calais; which memorial was begun to be figned by fome merchants. Of this the alderman getting early intellizence, he drew up a counter memorial to his grace, to which, in three days time, he obtained the fignature of near 300 of the principal merchants of the city of London. This bad fo good an effeet, that the injurious correfpondence by that channel was interrupted during the whole war.-Mr. Janflen was likewife principally conce:nwhate warloritical point of time (chat of the rebellion 1745 ) ed ata mott critical point of time (hat of the rebelion 1745 ) in that capital meature for preferving the pubac credir of the kingdom, by obtaining a fubfription of the principal
merchants and traders of the city of Loudon, to täke bankmerchants and traders of the city of London, to take bank-
notes in payment ; for which the alderman had the thanks notes in payment; for which the alderman had the thanks
of his late royal highnefs the prince of Wales, together with of his late royal highners the prince of Wales, together with his picture, and thofe likewife of the then prime minifter.He firt fet on foot, at a great expence, the revival of the herring. fifhery in thefy kingdoms, in the year a 750 , by which 20,000 perfons, at one time, have been employed in it's different branches; and it is to be hoped, that it will prove as inexhauflible a mine of treafure to Britain as it mention in ans to the end that fuch virtues may never be forgot, but to in fpire others with the like puolic firited pronciples; for, ipire others with the commercial profperity be advanced. - This is my only motive, having never exchanged a fingle exprefion with that gentleman in my life.
$\ddagger$ See the earl of Strafford's Letters and Dirpatches, \&-c -By the Rev.Mr. Knowler.-Dedication to the earl of Malton.
LIN T, in regard to the linen manufacture. This manufactory can never arrive in England, Scotland, and Ireland, to that perfection it has done in foreign countries, unlefs every part of the whole operation, from the raifing the flax to the completion of the intire manufacture, be vigilantly attended to.- The beft flax-dreffer [fee Flax] when he does his utmoft, cannot finifh of the beft lint for bad and unripe lint, or lint not fully watered, or fpoiled in the watering, will not bear the expence of dreffing, and is indeed not worth drefing, nor ought it to be dreffed) above, 12 pounds weight in a day; and a weil-contrived lint-mill will drefs, at the rate of ever handemployed in it, 16 pounds in a day. The cheapeft that good lint can be dreffed by the hand, is at leaft one third more than it cofts by the mill.-A farmer where our linen manufactures are eftablifhed, and who is in the practice of fummerfallowing his ground, cannot, perhaps, do a thing more for his advantage than to fend in an able-bodied young man to be bred to the Flanders way of flax-dreffing, and to fow annually an acre or more, of the richeft fallow ground with lint, to keep this fervant conftantly employed in managing and dreffing it; if his farm lies within a few miles of a lintmill, he may raife as much flax as can be dreffed by this fervant, and the help of the mill, and fend it, from time to time, to the market in friall parcels for fale, fo foon as it is ready for the firft heckle.
There muft be at every fuch lint-mill, befides the boys that attend the breaking and the fcutching of the mill, at leaft two or three fkilful flax-dreffers, to finifh the flax by the hand, and to pull and draw it in, in which they are careful never to put the root and feed-end together, as is too often done, through inadvertency, in Scotland and Ireland, but keep it always carefully in the fame way it grew, to the very laft operation, whether it be heckled or dreffed for fpinning by brufhes, was the fine lint is; and, in fpinning, the thread is always drawn from the root-end, and not by the bucht from the middle, according to the practice of fome ordinary fpinners. There is a lint-mill in Scatland, upon the water of Eden, a little above Cowpar in Fife, which is faid to be brought to the greateft perfection, and is a compleat pattern to be followed by all who intend to erect lint-mills, and to follow this ufeful and beneficial trade.-At the fane mill the proprietor carries on another branch alfo, viz. the keeping heckles and Ikilful hecklers, for dreffing the lint for fipinning.

## REMARKs

The woollen manufacture of England never came to it's perfection'till the bufinefs of the woollftapler came to be a trade; and it muft be the fame with the linen.- Here is a fine branch of bufinefs for any gentleman who has the conveniency of water for erecting a lint-mill; he may either raife lint himfelf, of buy it in the boon from others, and drefis it by his mill for the heckle; he may have his heckles in a convenient houfe near to it, for dreffing and itapling the lint by proper heckles, into fine dreffed flax, fine dreffed tow, common tow, backings and beards, for the fervice of the country finners.
LITHUANIA, the great duchy, in Poland. This large country has Greater Poland and Pruffia on the weft ; part of Mufcovy on the eaft ; Livonia, the Batic Sea, and part of Mufcovy, on the north; Red Kuffia, Volhinia. and Podolia, on the fouth; and the Ukrain on the fouth-eaft.
It's chief rivers are the Boryfthenes, or Nieper, Dwina, and Niemen.

The air is renerally thick and foggy, becaufe of it's meny woods and lakes; that it is not near fo fruitful as !'oland, yet has plenty of wax, honey, mead, pitch, tar, and timber, and abounds with black cattle, fheep, ermins, fables, and all manner of furrs. But their greateft trade of export is to Holland, \&cc. with their pitch, tar, and timber, for which they receive woollen cloth, falt, and wines.
Vilna, the capital of a palatinate fo called, is a large populous town, with a good trade, but chiefly carricd on by foreigners, the natives being poor and lazy.
Grodno ftands partly on a hill, by the river Niemen. Some reckon it the merropolis of Lithuania. The houfes are generally of wood and very mean; but it has a good trade, the merchandizes of feveral parts of Lithuania being tranfported from hence to Dantzic.
Kowno, near the influx of the river Niemen into the Wilna, is a well-built town, and much frequented by German merchants.
Mohisow, feated on the Nieper, is a large, well-built, and populous city: it's market is much frequented by the Mufcovites, who tranfmit their furrs from hence into Poland and Germany.
LIVES[ANNUITIES upon LIVES.] Under the article Leases we were obliged to enter into the doctrine of annuities upon lives, which are computed upon the principles of the learned Dr. Halley and Mr. Abraham De Moivre, and tables formed therefrom by Mr. Richards, applicable to great variety of cafes. But, fince the time that thefe great men wrote, there have been other ingenious gentlemen, who have entered into the rationale of their principles, and have made fuch objections thereto that deferve attention; for, when the intelligent reader has the fubftance impartially laid before him that has been urged on all fides, he will be the better able to difcern where the truth lies. This I fhall do with all the brevity and perfpicuity that I can. See the article Annuifies. The principal gentleman that diffented from thofe eminent mathematicians, with any fort of reputation, is Weyman Lee, Efq;-'I am fenfible, fays this ingenious author, that a man ought to go on good grounds when he prefumes to attack calculations made by fo great a mafter of thofe things as Dr. Halley, \&c.'-With much more in the gentleman-like ftrain, which becomes all men of fcience. 'The chief exception, continues he, which I take to the doctor's table, is, that, where the value of ath annuity for a life in one period of it is computed with the value of an annuity for a life in another period of it, the term to which fuch value in one petiod is equal, does not vary by a proportional degree of decreafe from the term to which fuch value in another period is equal.-In confequence whereof, the chance of the duration of the annuity does not fink by the fame degrees as the chanice of vitality decteafes : nor does the value of the annuity itfelf, could it be confidered even abftractedly from the dependent life, decreafe, from one period of life to another, in a jult proportion.
The meaning, hereof will beft appear by the following tables. An example, however, may be ufeful.-An annuity for the Jife of a perfon between the age of 15 and 20 , is in value 13-33, which is equal to a term of $26-2-61$; and an annuity for the life of a perfon between the age of 20 and 25 , is in value $12-78$, which is equal to a term of $25-0-00$ according to the doctor's table; and, if we deduct $12-78$ out of $13-33$, the remainder will be oo- 55 , and this is the decreafe in the value; and, if we deduct $25-0-\infty$ out of $27-2-6 \mathrm{I}$, the remainder will be $2-2-6 \mathrm{I}$, and this is the difference in the term in thofe two periods.
This will be more obvious if expreffed thus: a perfon of the age between 15 and 20 has a chance to live 27 years, 2 quarters and 61 days; and one of the age between 20 and 25 has a chance to live 25 years; that is, lefs than a perfon of the precedent age 2 years, 2 quarters, and $6 I$ days: this is what is called the difference of the term of years from one period oflife to another: and, fince the decreafe in value will always correfpond to the difference in the term, the value of the annuity in the fecond period is lefs than that in the firft period by $00-15$ in decimals, which is equal to a term of 2-2-61 in reverfion, after a term of 25-0-00. -So that the doctor's table does not preferve a juft proportion in this inftance; that is, fuch a proportion as can be juftified by any bills of mortality, or be accounted for by any Facts that ever happen in nature.
'To fhew this defect the clearer, I have inferted the doctor's tablc in No. III. following; and, fince the fame exception lies againft Mr. Hayes's, Mr. Richards's, and Mr. Morris's tables for the value of annuities on a life, I have inferted a part of them likewife, in the tables No. IV, V, and VI; and to each of them I have added three calculations of my own: the firt column of which contains an account of the term of years, and parts of a year, to which every life is equal, as it correfponds to the value on the tables refpectively: the fecond gives the feveral differences in the term of yeats, and the third the decreafes in the value of the annuity, from one period of life to another, as they come out on the feveral tables refpective-ly.-In my own table, No. II. I have inferted folely the term to which a life is equal, becaufe the value of the annuity will
Voe. If.
of courfe attend on, and be equal to the term ; and to this a third column is added, which gives this difference in the tern, according to fuch tables, and the decreafe in the value will be in the very fame proportion: from whence, and by an infpection into the feveral tables, and a compation of them together, we may difcern which of them beft preferves that proportional difference in the term and decreafe in the value which ought to be obferved in this cafe.
Since then thefe tables are all of them more or lefs defective in this material point, I flall confine my reflections folely to Dr. Halley's tables, though my reafoning in genetal is appllcable to all of them equally.
The particular periods of life, which are defective in this refpect, are 20 and 40 : in the firft of which the difference in the term is much too great, and in the latter too fmall. In the firft column of this table, which contains the ages of perfons, we have 20 , which is the period including the lives from 20 to 25 ; and againft it, in the fourth colurn, which gives the difference between the term in that period, and the terni in the preceding, we find the difference to be 2-2-61: and, in the fame fourth column, we fee the difference for the preceding period to be $00-2-30$, and that of the fubfequent one to be 2-0-46: and this difference 2-2-6I, compared with fuch the precedent and fubfequent difference, is fuch a proportion as cannot be thaintained by any bills of mortality, at leaft any that ever I faw, or by ariy reafon in the nature of the thing.
If we confult the modern bills of mortality for London, where the ages of perfons dying are diftinguilhed in periods from io years to 10 years; and, in the extract added in the following tables, it appears that the number of perfons dying in the period between 20 and 30 is lefs than the number dying betweeti 30 and 40 ; and, if we fhould fuppofe, of thofedying berweeh 20 and 30 , one half were of the age between 20 and 25 , and the other half between 25 and 30 , which is a more favourable fuppofition than there are juft grounds to make, yet, fince the difference in the intermediate period,' viz. between 20 and 25 , ought to bear a proportion to the precedent and fublequent one, it thould therefore be fomething greater than the precedent; and fomething lefs than the fubfequent one: whereas, in this intermediate period, the difference is $2-0-3 \mathrm{I}$ more than in the precedent one, which is an extravagant decreafe; and it is alfo more than the fubfequent one by $00-2-15$, when the fubfequent difference, if there were any variation, ought undoubtedly to be the greater, for that fewer perfons, out of an equal number, die between 20 and 25 , than between 25 and 30 ; and if we hould fuppofe, as before, that the number of perfons dying of the age between 20 and 25 , and between 25 and 30 , was the fame; yet the number co-exinting in the firft of the two periods mult be greater than in the fecond, apld, confequently, the chance of mortality inthe latter period muft be greater than in the former, the fame number dying out of a lefs number living: and, therefore, the difference in the latter ought to be greater.
At the time, indeed, when the doctor compofed this table, the bills of mortality for London were not publifhed with the diftinction of the ages of the feveral perforis dying, fo that thefe bills could be no guide to him. Put then the Breflaw table was before him when he wrote; and if this be the ftandard, whereby to try this table for the value of annuities for life, my objection of the want of a proportionable difference in the term and decreafe in the value is ffronger upoh an infpection into that table, than in any other light whatever. If then we confult the Breflaw table, which we have inferted among the following, it will appear that the number of perfons dying in a year between 15 and 20 is 30 , the number between 20 and 25 is 31 , and between 25 and 30 is 36 . Upon which it may be oblerved, though the number co exifting in the firt of there periods is greater than that in the fecond; yet that the number dying in the firft is lefs than the number in the fecond, and the fame obfervation holds good in comparing the fecond with the third period: whence it follows, that the difference in the term ought to be in proportion correfpondent, or, in other words, fuch difference in the term ought to bear a proportion anfwering to the increafe in the chance of mortality: and, if the Breflaw table be a rule for the increafe of the chance of mortality, it mult be a rule for the difference in the term, and yet, for this difference in the term, we fee that the proper proportion is directly contradieted, or unpreferved.
Many have a notion, that the age of 30 is the beft age on which to have an annuity depending, for that thofe under this age are expofed to more calualties than thofe arrived to fome maturity of age and difcretion; and, therefore, that the chance of vitality in the younger pare of life is more uncertain than at the age of 30, or thereabouts. But Dr. Halley difcovered no fuch thing in the bills of mortality for Breflaw, nor can any one difcover it in the Breflaw tables, which he formed from thence; for there the number of perfons dying in the period from so to 20 is 63 , from 20 to 30 is 67 , and from 30 to 40 is 86 . If we look into the modern bills of mortality for London, and my extract from thence, there we find the cafe to be the fame in the main, though not in the fame proportion, and that the number of thore ding in
the older period of life greatly exceeds the number in the younger : and the account there ftands thus. Out of every roos perfons dying, there die of the age between to and 20,30 ; of the age between 20 and 30,72 : and, of the age between 30 and 40, 93: and from hence it appears evi dently, that this notion of the beft age of life is not a jult one.
But, if there was a better foundation for the notion than there Uppears to be, and if there was room for a latitude in the calculation of the chances of mortality for the age between 10 and 30 , this can avail nothing in the age of 40 or thereabouts; and yet in the period of 40 we have an improper proportion in the difference of the term, for that it is too fmall, when compared with the difference in the periods on both fides of it. In this inftance, indeed, the deviation is not great; but, if any difference were made, it thould have been greater in this than in the precedent, and lefs than in the fubfequent period; that is, it fhould grow greater and greater gradually, as the age of life advances: whereas the difference is lefs in this period, than in the periods on either fide. And, fince all that has been urged againft the wan of proportion by an over-diference, is equally applicable to this cafe of an under-difference; I thall only add, that I believe no bills of mortality whatever or any thing in nature do, and that I am very fure the bills of mortality for Brellaw or for London do not, warrant the one or the other.
Thefe are the fingle articles in this table which are moft exceptionable; but, in truth, this defect goes through the whole performance, which I will thew by an inftance that demonitrates the defect. The doctor, on the bills of mortality for Brellaw, oblerves, and I believe all mankind will agree it to be true in the reft of the world as well as there, that, out of a certain number of perfons in the decline of life, more die in a year, or any determinate number of years, than thofe do out of an equal number of perfons in the youth and vigour of life: and he has himfelf given us the Breflaw table, as a fcheme of the increafe of mortality, according to the advance in age. Now, if the chance of mortality increafes, and the chance of vitality decreafes, in proportion to the advance in age; and, if the value of an annuity for a life, or the number of years to which a life is equal, which differs in nothing but the manner of expreffion, does depend on the chance of the vitality of the life, and on nothing elfe, as moft certainly it does, it evidently follows, that the value of an annuity for a life, or the number of years to which a life is equal, muft decreafe fafter, and by greater degrees in the older than in the younger ftages of life, and in the fame proportion as the chance of vitality decreafes
Let us fee now how this difference or decreafe in the term will ftand, if we put together the whole of the decreafes for the-four periods of younger life, of middle life, and of the oldeft life. The whole then for the firft fet is a term of $7-1-46$, for the fecond 7-0-15, and for the third - r-00: which, we fee, is directly contrary to the rule faid down, and almoft inverts the proportion. If we would know what is the right and juft proportion to be obferved, and might depend on the Breflaw tables as giving us fuch proportion, and this author's table for the value of annuites was framed from thofe tables; on a computation from thence, the cafe, as between the perions of the youngeft and the oldeft period of life, itands thus. The number of perfons co-exifting above the age of 10 , and under 30 , which centains the four periods of younger life, confitting of 20 years, is in all 11875; and the number of perfons dying out of them in one year is $133^{\circ}$; that is, one in 91 , or thereabouts. The number of perfons exifting above the age of 55 , and under 75, which contains the four periods of older life, confifting likewife of 20 years, in all 3726 ; and the number of perfons dying out of them is 204, that is one in 18, or thereabouts. The proportion here thin is plainly five to one : that is, of an equal number of perfons of each ftage of life, the number of the older ftage of life dying a year will be five, and of the younger ftage one only: or, if one perfon only be nominated of each ftage of life, the chance of mortality on the fide of the perfon of the older Itage of life againft the perfon of the younger ftage is five to one.
Whether this proportion of the increafe of mortality, as it arifes from a computation on the Breflaw table, be a jult one, I neither affirm nor deny; but, be it right or wrong, this author's table for the value of annuities for a life was framed from thence; and, therefore, the difference or decreafe in the term, from one period of life to another, and between the periods of younger and elder life, thould bear fuch a proportion to one another on the table for the value of annuites, as the increafe of the chance of vitality in one period of life bears to that increafe in another period, according to the Breflaw table: and I may appeal to the doctor's own calculation, whether the decreafes given in one table are conformable to the decreafes in the other table, or are agreeable to any rule, which arifes from the nature of the life of man.
I might reft the matter here; but fince it may be urged, although the proportional decreafe contended for is not pre-
ferved, whan we compare it, as we have hitherto done, with the feheme of the difference of the term; yet if we compare it with a fcheme of the decreafe of the value, and the table of annuities is framed by a computation from the value and not from the term, there poffibly the proper proportion may be well enough preferved. For this reafon 1 made the calculation inferted in the fifth column of the table No. III. which contains an account of the decreafe of the value of an annuity from one period of life to another, computed by the values only; and we find the very fame defects here as we had before, and in the very fame inftances: and, indeed, it muft of neceffity fo come out, fince the value and the term do always reciprocally correfpord.
The fingle periods of life which we found fault with, according to the fcheme in the terms, were 20 and 40 ; and in thefe two articles the fame error occurs upon this fcheme as we met with on the former. On the period zo we objected, that the decreafe, when compared with the precedent and fubfequent one, was too great; and here the feveral decreafes of thefe three periods being, as ftated decimally, $1 \mathrm{x}, 55,5 \mathrm{I}$, it appears plainly on the face of them that the middle one, viz. that for the period 20 , is greater than the precedent one by a difference much too large, and alfo greater than the fubfequent one, when undoubtedly it ought to be fomething lefs. And as for the period 40 , to avoid repetitions, I would refer you to the fcheme itfelf; an infpection into which does plainly enough difcover the defeet; for the decreafe in that period is lefs than in either of thofe on each fide, and therefore cannot poffibly be in a proper proportion to both of them.
Thefe, indeed, are not very great miftakes, or however, by a fmall variation might be rectified; but, if they were fet right, yet the grand error will fill remain, viz. want of proportion through the whole fcheme. The decreafe in the four firft ftages of life is, indeed, in value, computed by way of decimals, $\mathrm{I}-7$; and in the latter ftages is $3-\mathrm{g}$; notwithftanding which, in reality, there is no great difference in thefe two decreafes, and what difference there is lie3 on the wrong fide, viz. on the fide of $i=72$, that being the greater decreafe of the two. To fay that $I-72$, value in decimals, is fomething greater than 3-9I value in decimals, feems to be a paradox, and, if faid of them fimply and fingly taken, is manifeftly a contradiction: but then they may be fo placed with reference to fomething elfe, or may be confidered as part of, or taken out of, fomething elfe in fuch a manner, as that the firft fhall be a value greater than the fecond. For inftance, I, fimply taken and by itfelf is certainly not fo much as 2 fo taken, but I confidered as part of IO, or as drawn out of IO, is fomething greater than 2, confidered as part of 40 , or as drawn out of 40 ; for the one is a tenth, and the other a twentieth part only of the thing to which is ftands related: and that this is the cafe here will appear from bence.
A term for 90 years, intereft computed at 6 per cent. is in value $16-58$; and the proportion inverted is a true one; 16-58 in value is equal to a term of go years: now, if out of $16-58$ we draw 41 decimals, the remainder will be 16-1 7 , and $16-17$ is equal to a term of 60 years, and no more; fo that a fubtraction of 41 decimals only leffens the term here 30 years. A term for 21 years, at the fame rate of intereft, is in value $11-76$; and, if we draw out of this 4 I decimals, the remainder will be $11-35$, and $11-35$ is equal to a term of $12-2-30$ : fo that the fubtraction of 41 decimals out of the fhorter term leffens that term only one year and an half, or little more; whereas a fubtraction of 4 I decimals out of the longer term leffens that term 30 years. From hence it is plainly feen, that one and the fame value in decimals, drawnout of a greater given value in decimals, and out of the longer term to which fuch given value is equal, leffens the term out of which it is fubtracted in a much greater degree, than the fame value in decimals, drawn out of a lefs given value in decimals, and out of the fhorter term to which fuch given value is equal, leffens the term out of which that is fubtracted. Therefore it may be true, that $1-72$ value in decimals, though not half fo great a value as $3-91$, drawn out of one value, fhall leffen the term out of which it is fubtraded as much, or more, than $3-9$ r value in decimals, though more than double the value of the orher, drawn out of another value, fhall lefien the term out of which that is fubtracted.
If we examine out of what thefe two values $1-j 2$, and 3-9I, are refpectively drawn, it appears that $1-72$ is drawn out of the value 13-44, which is equal to a term of $28-\mathrm{I}-\mathrm{O}$; that is, out of the greater given value, and the longer term correfponding : and 3-9I is drawn out of the value 9-2 1 , which is equal to a term of 13-3-30, that is, out of the lefs given value and the fhorter term correfponding. If we proceed in the computation, and apply this, it ftands thus. The value $1-72$, fubtracted from 13-44, leaves a value $11-72$ : the value $1 r-72$ is equal to a term of 20-3-45: a term of 20-3-45 fubtracted from a term of $28-\mathrm{I}-00$ leaves a term of $7-\mathrm{I}-46$; and this is the decreafe in the term for the four periods of younger life, The value 3-9 $I_{2}$ fubtracted from $9-27$, leaves a va-

Jue $5-30$; the value $5-30$ is equal to a term of $6-2-30$, a term of $6-2-30$, fubtracted from a term of $13-3-30$, leaves a term of $7-1-\infty 0$; and this is the decreafe in the term for the four periods of older life. Therefore, upor the whole, whether the decreafe here be taken immediately from the term, or be computed from the value, and fo to the term, this decreafe in the term comes out to be one and the fame; that is, the decreafe of the term in the ftages of younger life isgreater than in the ftages of older life: and, confequently, the gradual decreafe of the chance of vitality, in proportion to the increafe of age, is not preferved: which was the thing to be demonitrated, and I think is fully done. Again: By Dr. Halley's table for the value of annuities for lives, the life of a perfon aged 10 is equal to a term of $28-1-00$; the life of the fame perfon, when aged 30 , is equal to a term of 20-3-45: the difference between thefe two terms is evidently $7-\mathrm{I}-46$ : that is, in 20 years time the life of this perfon, whillt in the younger perieds of life, is decreafed or grown lefs in computation a term of 7 -1-46. The life of this perfon, when aged 30, is equal, as noted before, to a term of $20-3-45$ : the life of the fame perfon, when aged 50 , is equal to a term of $13-3-30$; the difference between thefe two terms is $7-0-15$; that is, in thefe 20 years time the life of this perfon, in thefe middle periods of life, is impaired or grown lefs, upon an eftimate, a term of $7-0-15$. The life of this perfon, when aged 50 , is equal, as noted before, to a term 13-3-30; the life of the fame perfon, when aged 70 , is equal to a term of $6-2-30$; the difference between thefe two terms is $7-1-\infty$; that is, in 20 years time in the oldeft periods of life, the life of this perfon is grown worfe and diminifhed, upon the chance, a term of $7-\mathrm{I}-\infty$ : fo that the difference or decreafes in the term will fand thus; for the 20 years in youngeft life 7-I-46, for the 20 years in middle life $7-0-15$, and in the oldeft of all 7-1-00.
Now, fince this table for the value of annuities is conftructed on the foundation of the table of mortality for Breflaw, it ought to agree with, and be conformable to that table, or there is a defect in the ftructurc; but, on looking into this Jatter table, it appears that the number of perfons dying in the firft period, that is, between 10 and 3 I , is $13^{8}$; in the fecond period, between 30 and 51 , the number is 196 ; and in the laft period, between 50 and 71 , the number is 215 ; and yet the number of perfons co-exifting is greater in the younger than in the older period of life, and gradually decreafes as age increafes: from whence it is plainly feen in this calculation, as well as in the former, that the table of annuities has no fort of conformity with the table of mortality, though the one be built, in the main, on the foundation of the other. And, as this want of conformity between thefe two tables, in a proportionable decreafe, runs through the whole, fo I cannot forbear obferving the foul error that it makes in one particular inftance, fuch'as moft certainly overthrows the juftice of this table for annuities, and of the rule too by which it was framed.
The value of an annuity for a life of 10 years of age is by this table 13-44, which is equal to a term of 28-1-00: and the value of an annuity for a life of 70 is $5-32$, which is equal to a term of fix years and two thirds. If we confult the Breflaw table, the even chance of the duration of the life of 10 years of age is 48 years and over, and the chance of the duration of the life of 70 is fix years, and about two-thirds of a year. Now, that an annuity for the life of a perion aged ro years hould be in value 13-44, that is, thould be equal only to a term of $28-\mathrm{I}-00$, when his life, on the even chance, is equal only to fix years and two thirds: I fay, that the chance of the duration of the annuity in one cafe flhould fall hort of the chance of the duration of the life, and fo much as thirteen years; and in the other cafe, that the chance of the duration of the annuity and of the life thould be fo near an equality, or the very fame, has fomething in it fo much of the abfurd, that I cannot reconcile it to my underftanding. And yet, if we compute the valuc of an annuity for a life of 80 , and make ufe of the rule which the doctor prefcribes and made ufe of in framing his table for fuch value, we fhall difcover fomething ftill more extraordinary, viz. that an annuity for fuch a life will be in value $3-84$, which is equal to a term of four years and an half, when on the Brellaw table, the even chance of the duration of fuch a life is not, full four years; which I think is fo palpable a contradiction to common fenfe, that nothing can maintain the rule by which it was produced. A fecond objection lies againft Mr. Hayes's and Mr. Richards's tables, viz. that, being computed for the feveral rates of 4,5 , 6,7, and 8 per cent. they give us fuch a value of an annuity for a life, as that one and the fame life is equal to different terms for each rate of intereft. There is no room for this defect in Dr. Halley's or Mr. Morris's tables, they being computed for a fingle rate of intereft only; but, in tructh, the objection does lie againf the doctor's rule for forming thefe tables; for that any table drawn by this rule, and for more rates of intereft than one, will have the fame defect. This appears plainly enough by Mr. Ricbards's tables, which were conitructed by this rule; and that this of neceffiry muat be

The cafe in all tables for variety of interefts drawn by the rule, will appear, when I come to fpeak to the rule itfelf. As to Mr. Hayes's and Mr. Richards's tables, that thefe two tables for every rate of intereft gives us fuch a value of an annuity for a life, as does in fact make one and the fame life equal to a different term of years, and what that variance is on each of them, may be beft and moft plainly feen by the Chort fchemes in tables No. VII. and No. VIII. I he firft of there gives us the value of an amuity for a life of 30 years of age, and the term to which fuch value is equal at the feveral rates of interef, as ftated by Mr. Hayes himfelf; and it is marvellous to me how he could make the computation, and not fee the abfurdity of the fuppofition on which it muft be grounded : and the other gives the value of an annuity for a life of 12 years of age, at the like feveral rates of intereft, as fated by Mr. Richards, and the term to which fuch value is equal, as I compute the fame.
Now I fay, that the values ftated in thefe two tables, thus correfponding to, and producing a different term of years to which one and the fame life is equal, according to the feveral rates of intereft at which the calculation are made, what doubtedly are, and neceffarily muft be wrong for that reafon, becaufe they produce fuch different terms. This being the cafe on both thefe tables, and fince Mr. Hayes has not acquainted us what rule he made ufe of in forming his table, and Mr. Richards informs us that he built on Dr. Halley's hypothefis, and it is evident he did fo: and, fince one and the potheris, and it is evident he did 10 : and, fince one and the
fame defect goes through both tables, I fhall apply my/elf chiefly to Mr. Richards's table, and the rule by which that was conftructed: only I take notice here, that my obfervations on one of them, in moft inftances, and efpecially in that which I have before-mentioned, will equally affect and be applicable to the other, whatever was the rule by which it was framed.
I fuppofe no one will controvert thofe points: that he who has an annuity for the life of a perfon, has an annuity for fuch a term of years as fuch a perfon in fact fhall live; and when he buys it, the term of years to which any perfon's life fhall be prolonged being uncertain, that he buys it for fuch a time as there is a chance or reafonable probability that the perfon may live whofe life is nominated: and 1 am fure it is poffible, that five feveral annuities, at the five feveral rates of intereft in there tables, may be granted on one and the fame life, as well as on different ones. To fay then, that in cafe of one annuity there is a chance or probability that the perfon on whofe life the annuity depends may live for 30 years, or near it ; in cafe of a fecond annuity, that he may Jive for 29 years, or thereabouts; and on a third, on a fourth, and on a fifth annuity, or each of them, that he can, and probably may, live for a differcnt term of years, is Ridiculotis and absurd to the last degree *.

* Nor does the learned Mr. Lee ftand alone in judgment upon this occafion; the ingenious Mr. Hardy, who very lately wrote a tract, entitided, A complete Syftem of Intereft and Annuities; founded upon new, eafy; and rational prinAnnuities; found in his preface, ' That having occafion, ciples, \&c. fays in his preface,
fome years ago, to compate the value of annuities on lives, Iome years ago, to compate the value of annuities on lives, Mr. De Moivre; when obferving, that the purchafeab'e term to be paid for, or the probable time that the fame perfon thould live, was made to depend upon, and varied according to the Rate of interest, which, having no conncetion with the probabilty of living, pur me upon confidering thofe purchafes in an intire new light, and upon confidering to find eafy and univerfal rules for approximating their values.'-What this gentleman's sulesare, and the foundation of them, we cannot enter into under this head, but refer what he and the judicious Mr. Simpron have faid upon this occafion, to the article Mortality [Bills of Mortality], and fuch other articles to which we have referred.
And, if we take a particular inftance, and fuppofe two annuities only, at the two different rates of 4 and 81 . per cent. to be granted to two diftinef perfons on the life of one and the fame nominee; to fay, with regard to the annuitant who purchafes at 8 per cent. that the nominee, on whofe life the annuity depends, may or has an even chance to die in 25 years; but, with regard to the annuitant who purchates at 4 per cent. that the fame individual perion may probably live, or has a chance to live 30 years, is a flat contradiction; and is, in effect, to affert, either that one of the annuities will continue after the nominee is dead on whofe life it depends, or that the other will ceafe whilt the nominee is living for whofe life it is to continue; when the annuities muft both determine at one and the fame time, on the death of the nominee.
Now, if Mr. Richards's tables were the refult of Dr. Halley's obfervations, and were calculated by the method preferind by him, or by Mr. De Moivre, as I believe they were; yet if the error I bave mentioned proceds from the foundaun or the method, as moft certainly it does, I apprchend it will prove, that the one or the other of them is wrong, much more ftrongly, than the foundation or the method will prove that the calculations are right, notwitintanding the great authority of the inventors of them : and, ther-ive, fince
the operations upon them have produced fuch abfurd effects, I don't ree they are of any fignificance, except to have demonftrated that the inftructions are wrong, I mult confefs I do not know any method, and very much queftion wherher there be any, to adjuft the value of an annuity for a life, but by computing for what term there is a chance or proba bility fuch life fhall continue; and, when that is done, the common tables, which give us the value of any term of years at a ftated intereft, give us at the fame time the value of an annuity for the life fought after at that rate of intereft. But, fince Dr. Halley has found out and publifhed another rule for this purpofe, we will confider it.
The rule then which he preferibes, and which he and Mr . Richards made ufe of, to form thefe their tables for the value of annuities on a fingle life, is grounded on the Breflaw ta ble, and fome propofitions deduced from thence. The Breflaw table exhibits the whole number of people fuppofed to be living in that city at a certain time, and the fuppofed current age of them all, from the birth to the age of 84 : and at prefent I will fuppofe, though I do by no means grant, that this table gives a true account of the perfons living there, and their feveral ages. To afcertain the different degrees of vitality in all ages of life, this author advances this propofition: 6 If the number of perfons of any age remaining - after one year, be divided by the difference between that c and the number of the age propoled, it fhows the odds that - there is, that a perfon of that age does not die in one - year. For inftance, a perfon of 25 years of age has the 6 odds of 560 to 7 , or 80 to 1 , that he does not die in a - year: becaufe that of 567 living, of 25 years of age, there - do die no more than 7 in a year, leaving 560 of 26 years - old.'

Here I have given the author's propofition and inftance in his own words; but, if I may beg leave to exprefs my meaning of them in my way, which, perhaps, may tend to explain and illuftrate them, I hould fay: That the number of perfons living of any age propofed was the number of chances belonging to a perfon of that age; that the number of perfons living of any fubrequent age, fuppofe at one year's, at ten years, or at twenty years diftance, was the number of chances with him, or the number of chances that he had to live to fuch fubfequent age; and that the difference between the number of perfons living of the age propofed, and the number of perfons living of the fublequent age, that is, the number of perfons dying in that time was the number of chances againft him, as the chances that he would die within that time, or before he arrived at fuch fubfequent age. In the inftance here given, a perfon of the age of 25 has 567 chances, fo many perfons being living of that age; of the age of 26 , which is the next year, there are 560 perfons living, and within the compafs of that year, there have died feven perfons, fo that, on the life of a perfon of 25 , there are 560 chances with him that he lives to the end of one year, fo many being living at the end of that year, and there are feven chances againft him that he dies within that time, fo many being dead in that time.-This method, if purfued, gives the chances for him and againft him in like manner, for any other fublequent year. For inftance; the number of perfons living of the faid age of 25 is 567 , the number of perfons living at ten years end, or of the age of 35 , is 490 ; the difference between thefe two numbers, or the number of perfons dying in that time, is 77; therefore the chances with him, or the chances that the perfon lives to ten years end, are 490; and the chances againft him, or the chances that he dies within that time, are 77.
I have here avoided the ufe of the word odds, becaule it is an equivocal term, and may mean the odds in the number of chances, or the odds in the value of thefe chances; and inftead thereof I make ufe of the expreffion, chances with him, or chances againft him, and hall do to hereafter. And, I am afraid, we fhall find that the doctor, or Mr. de Moivre, or both, in the computation of the value of annuities for lives, have, in fome inftances, brought to account more chances of vitality on lives than belong to them; in other inftances, have inferted fuch chances as do not and cannot belong to them; and in fome cales have affigned wrong values to right chances: and, where any of thele miftakes are committed, all the algebra in the univerfe will never prove that the fum total of the values arifing on fuch computations will be the true value of the annuities enquired after.
The doctor having deduced his propolition from the Breflaw table, and afferted, that the valuation of annuities for lives depends on it; and having laid it down for a maxim, that a purchaler of an annuity on a life ought to pay for fuch parts only of the value of the annuity as he has chances that his nominee is living, which is undoubtedly true; and having told us how the prefent value of a fum of money, payable at any future time, and at any rate of intereft, may be known: and given us a fcheme for that purpofe, at the rate of 6 per cent. intereft; he afiumes, from the foregoing propofition, - That, as the number of perfons living after a year, or 6 after any number of years, are to the number of perfons 6 dead within that time, fo are the number of chances with ' him to the number of chances againit him, that the per-

- Son nominated is then living:' in confequence of a hish the rule tor afcertaining the value of an amuity for a wet life will be thas: 'As a number of perfons living of an a *propofed is co the number living after one year, or afres - any number of years; fo the prefent value of the furn - payable at the end of one year, or at the end of the given 6 number of years, is to the fum which ought to be foud - for the chance which the perfon has to enjoy his antuity ' for that one year, or the given number of years.' And, in the conclufion he adds: 'If this operation be repectid - for every year of the perion's life, that the fum of all the " prefent values of thefe chances is the true value of an an' nuity for Cuch perfon's life:' and that by this rule he framed the talle he gives us, which is for the value of annuities on a fingle life at 6 per cent. intereft.
I will not politively fay; that the author, in forming his table, did not himfelf oblerve his own rule, becaufe he fags he ufed fome compendia in forming it; and in freking a fhorter way he might pofibly mif the right way. - The rule, in fhort, is this: we are, in the firft place, to compute what is the value of an annuity for one year of the Jife, beginning at the age of the perion nominated, looking upon it is an abfolute annuity for one year, allowing out of it a value proportionate to the chance of mortality arifing in that year, and this is done by the firft part of the rule : and then we are to proceed in the fame manner for every year of fuch nominee's life; and it is aflerted, that all thefe values, pur tigether, are the value of the annuity on fuch a lite. But then the latter part of the rule, where it direds that this operan tion mult be repcated for every year of the nominee's life, does not exprefsly fay for what number of years this compat tation muft be made: but I cannot find out that it is capable of any other meaning than one of thefe two; eirher that it muft be made for fo many years as the nominee has an even chance to live, or for fo many years as he has any chance at all, or a poffibility to live. However, let the compuration be made, in which way of the two he pleales, it produces a value different from what this table gives; one of them a $v_{a}$ lue much under, and the other a value little over, the talue exhibited in the table, and this is the cafe in more inftances than one.
The value exhibited in the table for an annuity on a life of ten years old, intereft computed at 6 per cent. is 13-443 and, if an annuity be granted for 10,0001. per ann. fuppofe on the life of $A$ of ten years old, the total value of it pole on the life of A of ten years old, the total value of it
will be 300 l . To fhow that this is not the true value of fuch an annuity, even on a computation made according to the rule here laid down, I have made a calculation purfuant to that rule, for every year of fuch a perfon's life, from the age of his life when nominated, that is, from ten years old, to the extremity of old age, that is, to 100 years old, and have fet it forth in table No. IX. following. In this table, and in the fecond column, we have the prefent value of fuch an annuity, payable at the end of each year fur 90 years on an abfolute term, tranferibed from this author; and in the fixth and laft column, we have the prefent value of fuch an annuity, payable at the end of each year for 90 years, on the chance of mortality on the life of a perfon of ten years of age, formed exactly, I think, by the whle given. And, becaule the chance of mortality is calculated by the Breflaw table, I have inferted that likewife in table No. $X$. with an additional computation for 16 years, from the age eighty-four to the age of an hundred, omitted in the former table.'


## REMARK

We have judged it neceffary to enter fo far into this delicate fubject, and the objections made to the long embraced hypothefis of the learned Dr. Halley, and the foundation buitt thereupon by Mr. De Moivre and others (for the objections againft the latter are not lefs weighty than thofe againft the former, though we have not room fully to confider them here) in order to fhew the reader, who is defircus to en to the root of this matter, that the works of the learned Wey. man Lee, Efq; are well deferving his attentive perulat. There have, indeed, been fome objections made to Mr. Lee's effay, but whoever compares them candidly and impartially with the reply that he has made to them, will hardly think, I am at prelent inclined to believe, that the fundamentals of his realoning are at all invalidated. However, thofe who may ftill be of opinion, that what Dr. Halley, Mr. De Moivre, and Mr. Richards have faid, will fand the teft, will find the fubfance thereof in this work, under the articles Annurtifs and Lr.ases; and the chief objections that have been made againf them, under the articles Lives, and Mortality [Bills of Mortality.]
For the reader's further latisfaction, the following is the ennneeted fubfance that Mr. Lee endeavours to prove, in oppoficion to Dr. Halley, Mr. De Moivre, Mr. Richards, and others, on Leases and Life-Annuities.

PARTI.
That there is no fure rule extant before his for valuing leafe: -The method of valuing leales for lives by much the moft erroneous

## L I V

erronenus.-A variety in the value of thefe eftates arifes from the difference of the land-tax, and in the quantity and quality of the buildings on them. - To afcertain the value of leafes, that they be reduced to annuinies free fromi all reprizes, and that money be computed at 1 per cent. above the legal rate. - To do this, the rent, and all payments certain, to be deducted.-As alfo the land-tax, repairs, and incidental charges.-The author of a treatife called, The Value of Church and Coll ge Leafes confidered, charges thefe articles to the leffee's account.-His reafon for this affertion invalid. -His infinuations that leafeholders, in purchafing and renewing their eftates, make 6 per cent. of their money, not true.-Of the great difference between the value of lands of inheritance and leafeholds, in the purchafe, on any variation of the intereft of money.-A rife in the purchafe of lands, of nofervice to owiers of leales, or of fee-fimple lands, any farther than they have power to fell their eftates. - The reverend author, in itating his cafe, kept a referve of fome money, to raife his tenant's fine for renewing; and therein acted cunningly, but not very fairly.-This fund will do very little, if any thing, more than raife the fine, and make the income of each purchafer the fame. -If intereft of money finks, and fines are railed, the income of the leafeholder muft fink in proportion to both of them. - The true fate of the comparion between the purchafers of one eftate and the other, is, What is the natural produce of each, and how it will arife?-If the land-tax, repairs, and incidental charges, are to come out of the leffee's eftate ; the owner, though the intereft of his money referved comes in aid, will have only 31. ros. per cent. for his money.-Mr. Richards, in his treatife on this fubject, admits a tenant to be confidered for the two laft articles ; but not for the land-tax, for a reafon very fingular.- The author contends, that he ought to be confidered on all the articles.--This affertion proved, from the cafe given by the reverend author, otherwife fuch a purchafer will not have 3 per cent. for his money fo laid out. -The fame proved from the reafon and the juftice of the thing. -The way to adjuft the quantum of the land-tax for a term, flated at 10 per cent. per ann. at a medium.-The fame on repairs, and ftated at the fame fum in common cares. -On this article, many exceptions to be made out of the general rule.-On houfes in particular, 20 per cent. might be little enough.- The common method, in cafe of houfes, viz. to compute the money laid out at a higher rate of intereft, not a fafe one, and compared with the author's in an in-flance.-The article for charges and accidental loffes the author divides into two ; one for managing the effate, the other for afluring it, and paying the rent in all events; and ftates each at 5 per cent.-The deductions, the fame as fuppofed by the reverend author, to be going out of a fee-fimple eflate, viz. 30 per cent.-Inftead of thefe two allowances of 5 per cent, Mr. Richards, in flating the value of leafes, computes the tenant's annuity at one rate of intereft, and the outgoings in rent at another. - The method not right; the reafons why not, and the abfurd confequences hewn.-The objections of no weight, that tenants, efpecially in public leafes, covenant to pay their rents free from taxes and re-prizes.-Money, laid out in thefe eftate, to be computed at 6 per cent.-That a purchafer, fo valuing his money, will make 6 per cent. a vulgar error.-Shown, how money laid out in fuch purchafes is to be reimburfed; and computed what part is to arife from the furplulage of the rents, what from the fimple, and what from the compound intereft of fuch furplufage.- This computation demonftrates, that the leffee is not to be charged with the land-tax, \&c.-Though thefe eftates are reduced to abfolute annuities, yet not fo valuable as fuch.-The author's method of computing the fine to be paid on renewals. - This compared with the common one, and a new one by Mr. Richards, and the difference Ghewn by inftances.-A particular abfurdity following from Mr. Richards's meshod.-Where one year's rent only may be a juft fine for renewing feven.-Mr. Richards fates the fine on fuch renewal higher than his own rule admits.-He profefles here to have no confideration of the land tax; and yet in fome cafes, in effect, he does, or muft confider it.-The author doubts the truth of the fact alledged, that the laity, in renewing 7 years, generally take $2 \frac{3}{2}$ years value. The reafon for raifing fines above the old price of one year's value, confidered; with obfervations on Æcroid's tables. The cenfure of tenants as impofing on landlords in their fines, and landlords as fubmitting to them, not well ground-ed.-Where churchmen and colleges can't get fines to the value of their eftates, the remedy propofed, by letting the leales expired, confidered, and the fuccefs of it doubted.Such a procedure not an act of prudence, and a law to oblige them to it unreafonable.-That they are not obliged to do it, either as a point of duty or juftice to their fucceffors, as the law now ftands.- Churchmen and colleges, now and then, to fink a fine and augment the fomall livings in their gift; a better project for promering the intereft of the Church of England and the univeritites, than taking their eftates into their own hands. What influence the decreafe in the value of money, and the increafe in the price of the
neceffaries of life, have in this matter, confidered.--Of the nature and ufe of the tables for purchafing annusities or leafes, for years, or in renewing them.

## PARTII.

To eflimate the chance of the duration of a life, and to as certain the value of leafes and annuities for life, \&cc.-Leafes forlife, as well as for years, nuft be reduced to abfolute an-nuities,- The neceffity of making fuch computation, to put a right value on fuch interefts.-. The author's table exhibits the term to which any fingle life, therein mentioned, is equal.- Dr. Halley's table, for the value of annuities for a life, which were conftructed by a different rule, not 2 right one.-The author's exception to it, viz. that it does not preferve a proper decteafe in the value of an annuity, or in the terms to which fuch value is equal, from one period of life to another.--The fame exception lies againf Mr. Hayes's, Mr. Richards's, and Mr. Morris's tables; for the like annui ties. - The author confines himfelf to Dr. Halley's table, and fhows the defect in two remarkable inftances, quoad the decreafe in the term. - The age of 30 not the beft age of life whereon to have an annuity, occafionally thown.-This defect goes through the whole table.-This fhown to be the cafe in the decreafe of the value of the annuity, as well as in the term, in fingle inftances, and through the whole table -The table, in this particular, in no fort conformable to the Breflaw table, though faid to be conftructed from thence.—Objections to Mr. Hayes's and Mr. Richards's tables, that the value of the annuities there given is fuch, that one and the fame life is equial to a differeut term as the Rate of Interest varies.-Dr. Halley's rule for valuing thefe annuities confidered.-The value of an annuity for a life of 10 years of age, given in his table, not the true value, as it arifes on a calculation made by this rule, and the calculus fet forth.-That the value of fuch an annuity, where rightly computed by the rule, is not the true one, proved by pofitions of the doctor's. - The falfity of the rule fhown from hence, for that it produces fuch fums as cannot be the value of fuch annuities, proved by inftances.-Shown wherein the error of the rule lies.- Thefe proofs deftroy the foundations of Dr. Halley's and Mr.'De Moivre's rule. - The chance of the duration of a life, the fole meafure of the vaue of the annuity depending thereon. -The author's method of forming his tables of the chances of vitality.-Th:s table drawn chiefly from the bills of mortality of London.Obfervations on a treatife, called, A true Eftimate of the Value of Leafehold Eftates; in which a life of 30 years of age is ftated as the beft, and equal only to a term of 14 years, and other lives in proportion.-Obfervations on the bills of mortality for London ; alfo on a certain fociety known to the author, and on the nominees in the government annuities on furvivorlhip.

## PARTIII,

To eftimate the chance of the duration of two or more lives, and to afcertain the value of anpuities and leafes for fuch lives, \&c.-This the molt difficult part of the work, and moft weakly performed by all writers on this fubject.- The method of computing the value of there annuities prefcribed by the author, to whofe tables Sir Ifaac Newton's name is prefixed, a very bad one.-Mr. Hayes's method worfe than the former.-Mr. Moris's the fame with Mr. De Moivre's, and confidered with it.-Mr. Richards's tables, formed by Mr. de Moivre's rule, do not give the true value of thefe annuities. - Thefe tables wrong, becaufe his tables for the value of annuities for a fingle life are wrong. - A cafe ftated by the author, which fhews thefe tables to be falfe throughout. -Mr. de Moivre's rule for valuing thefe annuities confidered, and thown to be falfe.- The doctor's and Mr. de Moivre's method, for afcertaining the value of annuities for two or for three lives and the furvivor, not the fame. -The doctor's hypothefis, for adjufting the chance of the duration of two lives, not right, fhown by lines and figures.- The error of this hypothefis, and Mr. De Moivre's method, fhown by Mr . Richards's tables conftructed from thence.-Mr. Ri chards's tables for the value of annuities for three lives, proved erroneous.-That the term, to which the value of annuities for one or more lives is equal; thould vary as the Rate of Interest varies, which is a neceffary confequence of the bypothefis, greatly abfurd:-Mr. De Moivre's rule for valuing thefe annuities hown to be falfe. - That his rule does not agree with the doctor's rule for calculating the value of annuities either for two or three lives.- The author's rule for valuing annuities for two or more lives, by computing the chance of the duration of the given lives. Compared with Mr. De Moivre's rule.-The juftice of the author's method hhown, aud proved from Dr. Halley's own way of reafoning.-A comparifon of the chance of the duration of two or three lives, where the computation is made in Dr. Halley's or Mr. De Worre's method, and when in the author's.- The author's tables,
$\begin{array}{lllll}\mathbf{T} & \text { a } & \text { b } & \text { I }\end{array}$
Shewing the value of annuities for the term, and at the intereft in the table, in years, quarters, and days, and the centefimal parts of a year, correlponding to the quarters and days.

|  | $\frac{3 \text { per cent. }}{\mathrm{Y} . \mathrm{Q} \cdot \mathrm{D} .}$ | C.P. | $\frac{4 \text { per cent. }}{\text { Y. Q. D. }}$ | C.P | 5 per cent. | C.P. | $\frac{6 \text { per cent. }}{\text { Y. Q. D. }}$ | C. | $\frac{7 \text { per cent. }}{\text { Y. }}$ | C. P. | 8 per cent. Y. Q.D. | C. P. | 䔍管 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | 380 | 97 | - 377 | 96 | - 369 | 95 | - 369 | 94 | 300 | 93 | - 362 | 92 |  |
| 2 | O1 $35^{8}$ | 91 | $\begin{array}{lll}01 & 3 & 47\end{array}$ | 88 | O1 340 | 86 | 0: 3029 | 83 | 3,22 | 81 | 01311 | 78 |  |
| 3 | $\begin{array}{lll}02 & 3 & 29\end{array}$ | 83 | 028311 | 78 | $\begin{array}{llll}02 & 2 & 80\end{array}$ | 72 | 02262 | 67 | 44 | 62 | $\begin{array}{llll}02 & 2 & 29\end{array}$ | 58 | 3 |
| 4 | 031277 | 71 | 03244 | 62 | 03 2, | 54 | $\begin{array}{lll}03 & 1 & 77\end{array}$ | 46 | 1.51 | 39 | O3 3122 | 31 | 4 |
| 5 | $04 \quad 2 \quad 29$ | 58 | 0418 | 44 | 04 1 29 | 33 | $04 \quad 0 \quad 77$ | 21 | $04 \quad 0 \quad 36$ | 10 | 03 3 87 | 99 | 5 |
| 6 | 051182 | 42 | 0 | 23 | - 25 | 07 | 0436 | 92 | $3 \quad 07$ | 7 | 4 2 44 | 62 | 6 |
| 7 | 06 | 24 | $\begin{array}{lll}05 & 3 & 87\end{array}$ | 99 | 314 | 4 | $\begin{array}{lll}04 & 3 & 29 \\ 05 & 2 & 29\end{array}$ | ${ }^{8}$ | $\begin{array}{lll}05 & 1 & 51\end{array}$ | 39 | 05 0 77 | 21 | 7 |
| 8 | 070 | 03 | $06 \quad 280$ | 72 | 061877 | 46 | 06 | 21 | $\begin{array}{lll}05 & 3 & 80\end{array}$ | 97 | O5 3 - | 75 | 8 |
| 9 | 07322 | 81 | 071162 | 42 | 07 - 40 | 11 | 06 31318 | 80 | 051203 | 51 | OS | 25 | 9 |
| 10 | c8 ${ }^{2} \quad 22$ | 56 | $08 \quad 0 \quad 35$ | 10 | $07 \quad 2 \quad 80$ | 71 | $07 \quad 10$ | 36 | 07. $0 \quad 07$ | Oz | 06 2 77 <br> 07   | 71 | 0 |
| 11 | 091 | 29 | 08 | 75 |  | 3 | $\begin{array}{lll}07 & 3 & 47\end{array}$ | 88 | 72 | 50 | 07051 | 4 | 1 |
| 12 | og 3 | 99 | $\begin{array}{llll}09 & 1 & 44\end{array}$ | 37 |  | 87 | 08 1 47 | 38 | 3 | 94 | $\begin{array}{llll}07 & 0 & 51 \\ 07 & 2 & 14\end{array}$ | 54 | 12 |
| 13 | 10822 | 67 | 098380 | 97 | 351 | 39 | 083330 | 85 | 1 | 36 | 07 315 | 90 | 3 |
| 14 | 111 | 33 | $\begin{array}{llll}10 & 2 & 18 \\ 11 & 0 & 36\end{array}$ | 55 | 99641 | 89 | $\begin{array}{lll}09 & 1 & 14 \\ 09 & \end{array}$ | 29 | $\begin{array}{lll}8 & 2 & 87\end{array}$ | 74 | 08 20.87 | 24 | 14 |
| 15 | $11 \quad 3 \quad 80$ | 97 | $\begin{array}{llll}11 & 0 & 36\end{array}$ | 10 | 10 1 47 <br> 10   | $3^{8}$ | $09 \quad 2 \quad 77$ | 71 | $09 \quad 0 \quad 40$ | 11 | $08 \quad 2 \quad 22$ | 56 | 15 |
| 10 | $\begin{array}{lll}12 & 2 & 33\end{array}$ | 59 | $\begin{array}{lll}11 & 2 & 51\end{array}$ | 64 | 3 | 84 | - 36 | 10 | 9 | 45 | $8833^{6}$ | 85 | 16 |
| 17 | 13 o 69 | 19 | 55 | 15 | $\begin{array}{lll}11 & 1 & 07\end{array}$ | 27 | 80 | 47 | $\begin{array}{llll}09 & 3 & 03\end{array}$ | 76 | $\bigcirc 96$ | 12 |  |
| 18 | $13 \quad 311$ | $7^{8}$ | 12251 | 64 | 66 | 68 | 10 3129 | 83 | 10022 | 06 | $\begin{array}{llll}\circ 9 & 1 & 44\end{array}$ | 37 | 17 <br> 18 |
| 19 | $14 \quad 13^{6}$ | 35 | 13 O 44 | 12 | - 29 | $\bigcirc 8$ | - $5^{8}$ | 16 | 29 | 33 | $\begin{array}{llll}09 & 2 & 36\end{array}$ | 60 |  |
| 20 | $14 \quad 3 \quad 51$ | 89 | 13 2 33 | 59 | 77 | 46 | 80 | 47 | $10 \quad 3 \quad 33$ | 59 | $\begin{array}{lll}09 & 2 & 30 \\ 09 & 3 & 25\end{array}$ | 82 | 19 |
|  | 151 | 42 | 14 o | 01 | $\begin{array}{lll}12 & 3 & 25\end{array}$ | 82 | $\begin{array}{lll}11 & 3 & 03 \\ 12 & 0 & 11\end{array}$ | 70 | 29 | 83 | - 07 | 02 | 21 |
| 22 | 3 | 94 | 14.69 | 46 | 0 | 16 | 12 O | 3 | - 22 | 06 | 73 | 20 | 22 |
| 23 | 16 1 69 | 44 | 14 | 84 | $\begin{array}{llll}13 & 1 & 8 \\ 4\end{array}$ | 48 | 8 | 30 | 07 | 27 | 44 | 37 | 23 |
| 24 | 16 | 92 | $151-$ | 25 | $\begin{array}{lll}13 & 3 & 14\end{array}$ | 79 | 18 | 55 | 80 | 47 | 10211 | 03 | 4 |
| 25 | 1717 1 55 | 40 | $15 \quad 2 \quad 40$ | 61 | 14 0 33 | 99 | 11 | 78 | 5 | 65 | $\begin{array}{llll}10 & 2 & 62\end{array}$ | 67 | 25 |
| 26 | $3 \quad 40$ | 86 | 80 | 97 | 44 | 37 | 13 | - | 29 | 83 | 103 22 | 81 | 26 |
| 27 | 18 181 22 | 31 | 16 I 22 | 31 | $\begin{array}{llll}14 & 2 & 51\end{array}$ | ${ }_{6}{ }^{4}$ | 130977 | 21 | 387 | 99 | 10366 | 93 | 27 |
| 28 | 183 | 75 | 162 | 64 | 351 | 89 | 13155 | 40 | $\bigcirc 51$ | 14 | 1110 | 5 | 28 |
| 29 | 19 0-62 | 17 | 163880 | 97 | 15 0- 47 | 13 | $\begin{array}{llll}13 & 2 & 29\end{array}$ | 58 | 12 I 11 | 28 | $\begin{array}{lll}11 & 0 & 5^{8} \\ \text { 11 }\end{array}$ | 16 | 29 |
| 30 | $19 \quad 2 \quad 29$ | 58 | 17 | 29 | $\begin{array}{ccc}15 & 1 & 40\end{array}$ | 36 | 13 2 03 <br> 13 3 06 | 76 | 51 | ¢8 | 11 1 03 <br> 11   | 26 | 30 |
| 31 | $3{ }^{3} 8$ | 98 | 17 | 57 | $\begin{array}{lll}15 & 2 & 33 \\ 15 & 3 & 18\end{array}$ | 59 80 | $\begin{array}{lll}13 & 3 & 06 \\ 11 & 0 & 33\end{array}$ | 93 | 18 | 55 | $\begin{array}{lllll}11 & 1 & 36\end{array}$ |  |  |
| 32 | 20 | 37 | $\begin{array}{lll}17 & 3 & 36\end{array}$ | 85 | 15 | 80 | 14033 | $\bigcirc$ | 266 | 68 | 11156 | 43 | 38 32 |
| 33 | 3 | 75 | 18040 | 11 | 16 - |  | 14084 | 23 | 318 | 80 | II $22-$ | 50 | 33 |
| 34 | 210 | 12 | 188144 | 37 | 168069 | 19 | 14 1 47 <br> 14 2  | 38 | 12 3 58 <br> 1 0  | 91 | 22 | 56 | 33 |
| 35 | 21.184 | 48 | 18 2 24 | 62 | $1 \begin{array}{lll}16 & 1 & 44\end{array}$ | 37 | 14 2 03 | 51 | 13 3 5 <br> 1 0 03 | O1 | 2 <br> 2 <br> 2 | 62 | 34 <br> 35 |
| 36 | 3 | 83 | $\begin{array}{lll}18 & 3 & 40\end{array}$ |  | 16 | 70 | $\begin{array}{lll}14 & 2 & 47 \\ 14 & 2 & 87\end{array}$ | 63 | $\begin{array}{lll}13 & 0 & 36\end{array}$ | \% | 66 | 68 | 36 |
| 37 | $\begin{array}{lll}22 & 0 & 62 \\ 22 & 1 & 87\end{array}$ | 17 | $\begin{array}{llll}19 & 0 & 36 \\ 19 & 1 & \end{array}$ | 10 | $\begin{array}{llll}16 & 2 & 73\end{array}$ | 78 | $\begin{array}{lll}14 & 2 & 87 \\ 14 & 3 & 33\end{array}$ | 74 | 13 ○ 66 | 8 | $2 \begin{array}{ll}2 & 87\end{array}$ | 74 | 37 |
| 38 | 187 | 49 | $\begin{array}{llll}19 & \mathbf{I} & 29\end{array}$ | 33 | 340 | 86 | 14.333 | 84 | $13 \quad 1 \quad-$ | 25 | 318 | 80 | 37 38 |
| 39 | $3{ }^{3} 14$ | 79 | $\begin{array}{llll}19 & 2 & 22 \\ 19 & 3 & 11\end{array}$ | 56 | 178003 | 15 | 14 3 69 <br> 1 3  <br>  0 1 | 94 | $\begin{array}{lll}13 & 1 & 25 \\ 13 & 1 & \end{array}$ | 32 | 40 | 86 | 39 |
| 40 | 23 0 40 | 11 | 19 | 78 | $17 \quad 0 \quad 55$ | 15 | 150111 | 03 | 13 | 38 | $\begin{array}{r}3 \\ 3 \\ 3 \\ \hline\end{array}$ | ${ }^{86}$ | 39 <br> 40 <br> 18 |
| 41 | $\begin{array}{lll}23 & 1 & 62\end{array}$ |  | 20 0 - |  | $\begin{array}{llll}17 & 1 \\ 17 & 18 \\ 17\end{array}$ | 30 | 150844 |  | 13 I 66 | 43 | 380 | 97 | 41 |
| 42 | $\begin{array}{lll}23 & 2 & 77\end{array}$ | 71 | $\bigcirc$ |  | $17 \times 186$ | 43 | 150073 | 20 | $\begin{array}{llll}13 & 1 & 8\end{array}$ | 48 | 03 | 01 | 42 |
| 4 | 2 |  | $\begin{array}{lll}20 & 1 & 51\end{array}$ | 39 | 17 | 53 | 15 I 11 | 28 | 13 2 11 | 53 | -18 | $\bigcirc 5$ | 42 43 |
| 44 | 241107 | 27 | $\begin{array}{llll}20 & 2 & 25\end{array}$ | 57 | $\begin{array}{lll}17 & 2 & 55 \\ 17 & \end{array}$ | 65 | $\begin{array}{lll}15 & 1 & 40 \\ 15 & 1 & 66\end{array}$ | 36 | $\begin{array}{llll}13 & 2 & 29\end{array}$ | 58 | - 29 | 08 | 44 |
| 45 | $24 \quad 2 \begin{array}{lll}11\end{array}$ | 53 | $\begin{array}{llll}20 & 2 & 84\end{array}$ | 73 | $17 \quad 3 \quad 07$ | 77 | $15 \quad 1 \quad 66$ | 43 | 13 | 62 | - 40 | -8 | 44 <br> 45 |
| 46 | 24 | $7^{8}$ | 355 | 90 | $\begin{array}{lll}17 & 3 & 47 \\ 17 & 3 & 8\end{array}$ | 88 | $\begin{array}{lll}15 & 2 & - \\ 15 & 2 & 22\end{array}$ | 50 | $\begin{array}{llll}13 & 2 & 58 \\ 13 & 2 & 7\end{array}$ | 66 | 4 | 13 | 46 |
| 47 | $25 \quad 0 \cdot 07$ | 02 | 21018 | O5 | $\begin{array}{lll}17 & 3 & 84 \\ 18 & \\ 1\end{array}$ | 98 | $\begin{array}{lll}15 & 2 & 22\end{array}$ | 56 | $\begin{array}{llll}13 & 2 & 73 \\ 13 & 2 & 87\end{array}$ | 70 | - 55 | 15 |  |
| 48 | 25 | 25 | - 73 | 20 | 18 0 29 | 08 | $\begin{array}{lll}15 & 2 & 44 \\ 15 & 2 & 66\end{array}$ | 62 | 13 2 87 <br> 13 3 07 | 74 | $\begin{array}{lll}2 & 0 & 62\end{array}$ | 17 | 478 |
| 49 | 25180 | 47 | 33 | 34 | 18 O 62 | 17 | $\begin{array}{lll}15 & 2 & 66\end{array}$ | 68 | $\begin{array}{llll}13 & 3 & 07 \\ 13 & 3 & 18\end{array}$ | 77 | $\begin{array}{ll}12 & 0 \\ 12 & 0 \\ 12\end{array}$ | 19 | 48 49 |
| 50 | 25 | 67 | 80 | 47 | 18 | 25 | 15 2 87 | 74 | 13 3 18 | 80 | - 77 | 21 | 48 <br> 50 |
| 60 | $\begin{array}{lll}25 & 3 & 40 \\ 27 & 2 & 66\end{array}$ | 86 | $\begin{array}{lll}21 & 2 & 36 \\ 22 & 2 & 40\end{array}$ | 60 | $\begin{array}{lll}18 & 1 & 29 \\ 18 & 3 & 66 \\ 19 & 1 & 33\end{array}$ | 33 93 | $\begin{array}{lll}15 & 3 & 14 \\ 16 & 0 & 62\end{array}$ | 79 | $\begin{array}{ll}3 & 29 \\ 0 & -\end{array}$ | 83 | $\bigcirc$ | 23 | 51 |
| 70 | 29044 | 12 | 23 1 51 | 39 | $\begin{array}{llll}19 & 1 & 33\end{array}$ | 34 | $\begin{array}{lll}16 & 1 & 5 \\ 16 & 2 & \end{array}$ | 39 | $1 \begin{array}{lll}14 & 0 \\ 14 & 0 & 40\end{array}$ | 11 | $\begin{array}{ll} \text { I } & 40 \\ \text { I } & 69 \end{array}$ | 36 | 60 |
| 80 | $30 \quad 0 \quad 77$ | 21 | $\begin{array}{llll}23 & 3 & 55\end{array}$ | 90 | $\begin{array}{llll}19 & 2 & 33\end{array}$ | 59 | $16 \quad 2 \quad-$ | 50 | 14055 | 15 | 180 | 44 47 | $\begin{aligned} & 70 \\ & 80 \end{aligned}$ |
| 90 | 310 | 60 | $\begin{array}{lll}24 & 1 & 03\end{array}$ | 26 | 193 | 75 | $\begin{array}{lll}16 & 2 & 29 \\ 16 & 2 & 40\end{array}$ | $5^{8}$ | $14 \begin{array}{lll}14 & 0 & 66\end{array}$ | 18 | 12 I 84 | 48 | 80 90 |
| 100 | $31 \quad 2 \quad 36$ | 60 | $24 \quad 2 \quad$ | 50 | $19 \quad 3 \quad 36$ | 85 | $\begin{array}{ll}16 \quad 2 & 20\end{array}$ | 6 | - 73 | 20 | 12 1 | 49 | 100 |
|  | $\begin{array}{lll}33 & 1 & 29\end{array}$ | 33 | 25 0- | - | 20 | - | $16 \quad 261$ | 67 | $14 \begin{array}{lll}14 & 1\end{array}$ | 29 | 12 | $5^{\circ}$ | Fee |

Table II.
Shewing, in the frit column, the age of parfons; in the fecond che term of years and quarters to which any given life in thofe periods is computed to be equal, according to my way of making the eftimate; to which I have added, in the third column, the difference or decreafe in the term, from one period to another

| Ages of perfons from | Term to which fuch lives areequal. | Decreafe in the term. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 10 to 15 | 28 | - |
| $15-20$ | 27 | - 2 |
| $20-25$ | 26 | - 3 |
| $25-30$ | 25 | 1 - |
| $30-35$ | 24 | 1 1 |
| $35-40$ | 23 | 12 |
| 40 - 45 | 21 | 13 |
| 45 - 50 | 19 | - |
| $50-55$ | 17 | 21 |
| $55-60$ | 14 | 2 |
| $60-65$ | 1 | 3 - |
| 65 - 70 | 8 - | 32 |
| $70-75$ |  | 4 |
| ${ }_{85}^{75}$ - | 2 - | - - |
| 8o, \&c. |  |  |

From this, and the precedent table, is readily feen the value of an annuity for any life, given at any rate of intereft: for this table gives the term to which the life is equal, and the
precedent table gives the value, or years purchafe, to which fuch term is equal, that is the value of the annuity.

Table III,
Shewing, in the firft column, the age of perfons; in the fecond, the value of annuities for every fifth year of age, from the 1 oth to the goth year of man's life, as flated by Dr. Halley, intereft computed at 6 per cent.: to which I have added, in the third column, the years, quarters, and days, to which fuch value correfponds; in the fourth column the difference, or decreafe in the term, from one period to another ; and, in the fifth, the difference or decreafe in the value, in the fame manner.

| Ages of perfons. | Years value, or parchafe. | Term to which fach value is e qual. | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Decreafe } \\ & \text { in the } \\ & \text { term. } \end{aligned}$ | Decreafe in the value. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 10 | 1344 | 28 I | $\bigcirc 0^{-}$ |  |
| 15 | 13 123 12 | $27 \quad 276$ | - 2130 | 11 |
| 20 | 1278 | $250-$ | $\begin{array}{lll}2 & 2 & 30 \\ 2 & \\ 1\end{array}$ | 55 |
| 25 | $\begin{array}{lll}12 & 27 \\ 11 & 72\end{array}$ | 22. 345 | $1 \begin{array}{lll}2 & 0 & : 46 \\ 2 & 0\end{array}$ | 51 |
| 30 | $\begin{array}{ll}11 & 72 \\ 11 & 12\end{array}$ | 20 18 | 20 | 55 |
| 35 | $\begin{array}{lll}11 & 12 \\ 10 & 57\end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{lll}18 & 3 & 45 \\ 17 & 1 & 10\end{array}$ | 2 - | 60 |
| 45 |  |  | $\left\lvert\, \begin{array}{lll}1 & 2 & 35 \\ + & 3 & 10 \\ 1 & & \end{array}\right.$ | 55 66 |
| 50 | 0921 | $13 \quad 3 \begin{array}{lll}13 & \\ 10\end{array}$ | $1.26 r$ |  |
| 55 |  | 12 I | $1 \begin{aligned} & 1 \\ & 1\end{aligned}$ |  |
| 60 65 | $\begin{array}{ll}07 & 60 \\ 06 & 54\end{array}$ | 10 <br> 08 <br> 0 | $\left\lvert\, \begin{array}{llll}1 & 3 & 12 \\ 2 & 0 & 12\end{array}\right.$ | 9 F |
| 65 70 | 06 0 | $\begin{array}{lll}08 & 2 & -1 \\ 06 & 2 & 30\end{array}$ | $\left\lvert\, \begin{array}{lll}2 & 0 & \\ 1 & 3 & 51\end{array}\right.$ | $\text { of } \quad 06$ |

## LIV

Table iV.
Shewing the value of annuities for life, at the ages mentioned, intereft computed at 4 per cent, as ftated in Mr . Hayes's tables; with the fame additions as in the precedent tables.

| Ages of perions. | Years value, or purchafe. | ITerm to which fuch value is equal. | Decreafe in the term. | Decreale in the value. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 30 | 1554 | $\begin{array}{llll}24 & 3 & 23\end{array}$ | - | - - |
| 35 | 1451 | 22055 | $2 \begin{array}{llll}2 & 2 & 68\end{array}$ |  |
| 40 | 1349 | 19328 | $\begin{array}{lll}2 & 1 & 27\end{array}$ | ${ }^{\circ}$ |
| 45 | 1248 | 17.222 | 2 1 06 <br> 2   | 08 |
| 50 | 1128 | 15 I 45 | $2{ }^{2}$ - 77 |  |
| 55 | $\begin{array}{ll}10 \\ 10 \\ 08 & 80\end{array}$ | 13 0 84 <br> 15 0  <br> 18   | $\begin{array}{lll}2 & 0 & 61 \\ 2 & 0 & 51\end{array}$ | 18 |
| 60 | 0880 | $\begin{array}{ll}11 & \circ \\ 08\end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{lll}2 & 0 & 51 \\ 2\end{array}$ | 30 |
| 65 70 | $\begin{array}{ll}07 & 16 \\ 05 & 54\end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{lll}08 & 3 & 07 \\ 06 & 1 & 84\end{array}$ | 2 o 26 |  |

Table $V$.
Shewing the value of annuities for a life, at the ages mentioned, intereft computed at 6 per cent. as fated by $\mathrm{Mr}_{\mathrm{r}}$. Richards; with the fame addditions as in the precedent table.

| Ages of perfons. | Years value, or purchafe. | Term to which fuch value is equal. | Decreafe in the term. | Decreafe in the value. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 7 | 1342 | 28 ○ 39 | $\bigcirc{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{O}-$ | $\bigcirc-$ |
| \% | $13 \quad 36$ | 273 - | - 1 | - 06 |
| 17 | 1299 | $\begin{array}{llll}25 & 3 & 74\end{array}$ | 1 317 | - 37 |
| 22 | 1254 | $\begin{array}{llll}23 & 3 & 76\end{array}$ | 1, 389 | 45 |
| 27 | 1197 | 213 - | $2^{2} \times 107^{6}$ | 57 |
| 32 | 1147 | 20 0 - | $1{ }^{1} 3-$ | - 50 |
| 37 | 1090 | 18 O 77 | $1 \begin{array}{lll}1 & 3 & 14 \\ 1 & 3 & 67\end{array}$ | - 57 |
| 42 47 | 10 24 <br> 0 58 <br> 18  | 16110 | $1 \begin{array}{llll}1 & 3 & 67\end{array}$ | - 66 |
| 47 52 | 09 <br> 08 <br> 08 <br> 81 | $\begin{array}{lll}14 & 2 & 74 \\ 13 & 0 & 50 \\ 1 & 1 & \end{array}$ | $\left\lvert\, \begin{array}{lll}1 & 2 & 27 \\ 1 & 2 & 24 \\ 1 & 2 & \end{array}\right.$ |  |
| 57 | 08 11 | 11.76 | 1 2 65 <br> 1   | - 80 |
| 62 | 0708 | $092-$ | 193 76 <br> 1  | -3 |
| 67 | 0590 | 07. 2 - | z $00-$ | 18 |
| $7^{2}$ | 0478 | 05311 | $1 \begin{array}{lll}1 & 2 & 80\end{array}$ | 12 |
| 77 88 | $\begin{array}{ll}03 & 29 \\ 01 & 36\end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{lll}03 & 3 & 11 \\ 01 & 1 \\ 01 & 80\end{array}$ | $1 \begin{array}{lll}1 \\ 2 & 0 & - \\ 2 & 1 & 22\end{array}$ |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |

TAble VI.
Shewing the value of annuities for a life, at the ages mentioned, intereft computed at 4 per cent. as ftated by Mr. Morris : with the fame additions as in the precedent tables.

| Ages of perfons. | Years value, or purchafe. | Term to which fuch value is equal. | Decreafe in the term. | Decreafe in the value. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 10 | 1672 | 28 ○ 68 | $\bigcirc 0-$ |  |
| 15 | $16 \quad 53$ | $\begin{array}{llll}27 & 2 & 68\end{array}$ | $\bigcirc 2-$ | $\bigcirc{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{l}$ |
| 20 | 1562 | $\begin{array}{llll}25 & 0 & 22\end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{llll}2 & 2 & 46\end{array}$ | - 91 |
| 25 | 1480 | $\begin{array}{lll}22 & 3 & 68\end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{lll}2 & 0 & 45\end{array}$ | - 82 |
| 30 | $\begin{array}{ll}13 & 96 \\ \\ 13 & 08\end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{llll}20 & 3 & 45 \\ 18 & 3\end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{lll}2 & 0 & 23 \\ 1 & 3 & \end{array}$ |  |
| 35 | $\begin{array}{ll}13 & 08 \\ 12 & 29\end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{lll}18 & 3 & 60 \\ 17 & 1 & 15\end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{llll}1 & 3 & 75\end{array}$ | - 88 |
| 40 | $\begin{array}{ll}12 & 29 \\ 11 & 39\end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{llll}17 & 1 & 15\end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{llll}1 & 2 & 45 \\ 1 & 2 & \end{array}$ | - 76 |
| 45 50 | $\begin{array}{ll}11 & 39 \\ 10 & 45\end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{llll}15 & 2 & 30 \\ 13 & 3 & \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{lll}1 & 2 & 75 \\ 1 & 3 & 15\end{array}$ | - 90 |
| 50 | 10 45 <br> 0 55 | $\begin{array}{llll}13 & 3 & 15 \\ 12 & 1 & 15\end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{llll}1 & 3 & 15 \\ 1 & 3 & 15 \\ 1 & 1 & \end{array}$ | - 94 |
| 55 | $\begin{array}{ll}09 & 55 \\ 08 & 40\end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{lll}12 & 1 & 18 \\ 10 & 2 & -\end{array}$ | (1) $\begin{array}{lll}1 & 1 & 88 \\ 1 & 3 & 18 \\ 1 & 3\end{array}$ | - 90 |
| 65 | 0712 | 082 | $\left\lvert\, \begin{array}{lll}1 & 3 & 18 \\ 1 & 3 & 31 \\ & 0 & 0\end{array}\right.$ | 15 <br> 28 |
| 70 | 0570 | 06245 | 11 3  <br> 2 0  | 28 |

Thble VII.
Shewing, in the firft column, the rate of intereft ; in the fecond, the value of an annuity for a life of 12 years of age trancribed from Mr. Richards's, tables: to which I have added, in the third column, the term of years to which fuch value correfponds, as I calculate the fame.

| Intereft. | Value. | Term of years. |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 4 | 17 | 20 |  | 29 | 3 |
| 5 | 15 | 23 | 29 | 1 | -4 |
| 6 | 13 | 36 | 27 | 3 | - |
| 7 | 11 | 72 | 25 | 1 | 23 |
| 8 | 10 | 67 | 25 | 0 | - |

## Table VIII.

Shewing, in the firft column, the rate of intereft; in the fecond, the value of an annuity for a life of 30 years of age, extrafted from Mr. Hayes's tables: to which Yhave added, in the third column, the term of years to which fuch value correfponds, as ftated by Mr. Hayes himfelf.

| Intereft. | Value. | Term of years. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 4 | 15 5i | 25 |
| 5 | 13 I2 | 22 |
| 6 | 11 $2 \%$ | 20 |
| 7 | $\begin{array}{ll}09 & 83\end{array}$ | 18 |
| 8 | 086 | 16 |

## L I V

Mr. Hayes feems to me, in this table, frit to have fated to what term of life of 30 , or any other age, is equal, and from thence to have computed the values : now, in what way of thinking, or on what grounds, he could, in the firft inftance uppofe that one and the fame life could be equal only to erm of 16 years, and, at the fame time, be equal to a term of 25 years, I confefs exceeds my comprehenfion.
TABLE IX.

Exhibiting a computus of the value of an annuity of 10,0001 per annum, for a life of ten years of age, made according o Dr. Halley's rule, for every year of life to an hundred years of age.

| $\begin{aligned} & D \\ & \text { D00 } \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | Multiplied | By | Produces. |  | Integrals, Fract. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | 98434 | 053 | $6160 \quad 402$ |  | 9 319-543 |
| 2 | 8900 | 646 | $\begin{array}{llll}5 & 749 & 400\end{array}$ |  | $8 \quad 698-022$ |
|  | $8 \quad 396$ | 640 | $\begin{array}{llll}5 & 373 & 440\end{array}$ |  | 8 129-171 |
|  | $7{ }^{7} 921$ | 634 | $\begin{array}{lll}5 & 021 & 914\end{array}$ |  | 7 7 597-297 |
| 5 | $7 \quad 473$ | 628 | 4 693 044 |  | $7 \quad 099-605$ |
| 6 | $7{ }^{7}$ | 622 | $4 \begin{array}{llll}485 & 100\end{array}$ |  | $\begin{array}{ll}6 & 634-026\end{array}$ |
| 8 | $6 \quad 650$ | 616 | $4 \quad 096400$ |  | $6 \quad 197-183$ |
| 8 | $6 \quad 274$ | 610 | $\begin{array}{llll}3 & 827 & 140\end{array}$ |  | 5 789-611 |
| 9 | $5 \quad 919$ | 604 | $\begin{array}{llll}3 & 575 & 076\end{array}$ |  | 408-388 |
| 10 | $5 \quad 584$ | 598 | 3 339 232 |  | $5 \quad 051-521$ |
| 11 | $5 \quad 268$ | 592 | 3 118 650 |  | $4718-058$ |
| 12 | 4970 | 586 | $\begin{array}{llll}2 & 912 & 420\end{array}$ |  | $4 \quad 406-054$ |
| 13 | 4688 | 579 | 714352 |  | 4 105-286 |
| 14 | $4 \quad 423$ | 573 | 534379 |  | $834-105$ |
| 15 | 4$4 \quad 173$ | 567 | 2 366 091 <br>  3  |  | $3 \quad 570-372$ |
| 16 | $3 \quad 936$ | 560 | $\begin{array}{llll}2 & 204 & 160\end{array}$ |  | $\begin{array}{ll}3 & 334-380\end{array}$ |
| 17 | 3714 | 553 | $2 \begin{array}{llll}2 & 053 & 842\end{array}$ |  | 107-115 |
| 18 | $3{ }^{3} 503$ | 546 | 1912638 |  | $2893-365$ |
| 19 | $3 \quad 305$ | 529 | $1 \begin{array}{lll}1 & 781 & 395\end{array}$ |  | 695-000 |
| 20 | 3.118 | 53 I | 11 |  | 5r 1 -514 |
| 21 | 2941 | 523 | $\begin{array}{llll}1 & 538 & 143\end{array}$ |  | $32,-6 ; 7$ |
| 22 | $\begin{array}{ll}2 & 775 \\ 2 & 618\end{array}$ | 515 | $1 \begin{array}{llll}1 & 429 & 125 \\ 1 & 327 & \end{array}$ |  | 162-043 |
| 23 | 2618 | 507 | $1 \begin{array}{lll}1 & 327 & 326\end{array}$ |  | 008-038 |
| 25 | 2470 | 499 | 232530 |  | $1864-426$ |
| 25 | 330 | 490 | 141 |  | 727-153 |
| 25 | $1 \begin{array}{ll}2 & 198 \\ 2\end{array}$ | 481 | $1 \begin{array}{lll}1 & 057 & 233\end{array}$ |  | 599-299 |
| 27 | 22 074 <br> I  | 472 | $\begin{array}{lll}1978 & 928 \\ \end{array}$ |  | 1580048 |
| 28 | I 956 | 463 | 905628 |  | $1370-0,8$ |
| 29 | $1 \begin{array}{ll}1 & 845 \\ 1 & 741\end{array}$ | 454 | 837630 |  | 257-143 |
| 30 | $1{ }^{1} \quad 741$ | 445 | 774 | $\stackrel{\square}{4}$ | 1 1017-053 |
| 31 | 1643 | $43^{6}$ | 716348 | $\stackrel{\square}{\square}$ | $1883-485$ |
| 32 | 1550 | 427 | 661850 | - | $1 \quad 001-189$ |
| 33 | $\begin{array}{ll}1 & 462 \\ \text { I }\end{array}$ | 417 | 609654 | E | $922-212$ |
| 34 | $1 \begin{array}{ll}1 & 379\end{array}$ | 407 | 56153 | - | 849-064 |
| 35 | $1 \quad 301$ | 397 | 516497 | $\stackrel{\sim}{\sim}$ | 781-256 |
| 36 | $\begin{array}{ll}\text { I } & 227 \\ \text { I } & 158\end{array}$ | 387 | 474849 | $\underset{\sim}{\text { a }}$ | $710-251$ |
| 37 | $\begin{array}{ll}1 & 158 \\ 1\end{array}$ | 377 | $436 \quad 566$ |  | 660-306 |
| 38. | 1 I | 367 | 400764 | $\stackrel{\square}{\circ}$ | 606-198 |
| 39 | 1031 | 357 | $368 \quad 067$ | - | 556-551 |
| 40 | 972 | 346 | $336 \quad 312$ | 2 | 508--524 |
| 41 | 97 | 335 | 325020 | 7 | 492-408 |
| 42 | 972 | 324 | 314928 | - | 476-292 |
| 43 | 972 | 3 I 3 | 3043336 | 示 | 460-176 |
| 44 | 972 | 302 | $293 \quad 544$ | - | 444-060 |
| 45 | 720 | 292 | $211 \quad 96$ | $\Xi$ | $320-47^{2}$ |
| 40 | 726 | 282 | 204732 |  | $309-483$ |
| 47 | 726 | 272 | 197472 | $\stackrel{\pi}{\sim}$ | 2,8-494 |
| 48 | 726 | 262 | 190212 | $\stackrel{\square}{\square}$ | $287-505$ |
| 49 | 720 | 252 | 182952 | $\stackrel{\rightharpoonup}{2}$ | 270-516 |
| 50 | 543 | 242 | 13 I |  | 19 - 528 |
| 51 | 543 | 232 | 125976 |  | 190-386 |
| 52 | 543 | 222 | $120 \quad 546$ |  | 182-244 |
| 53 | 543 | 212 | 115116 |  | 174-102 |
| 54 | 543 | 202 | 109686 |  | 165-621 |
| 55 | 400 | 192 | 77.952 |  | 117-615 |
| 56 | 400 | 182 | 73 892 |  | 111-521 |
| 57 58 | 406 | ${ }^{172}$ | 69832 |  | 1c;-427 |
| 58 | 400 | 102 | 65772 |  | 99-333 |
| 59 | 400 | 152 | 61712 |  | 93-239 |
| 60 | 303 | 142 | $43 \quad 026$ |  | $65-061$ |
| 61 62 | 303 | 131 | $\begin{array}{ll}39 & 693\end{array}$ |  | 60-033 |
| 62 63 | 303 | 0 | 30 |  | $55-\cos$ |
| 63 64 6 | 303 | 109 | 33 027 |  | 49-638 |
| $\begin{array}{r}64 \\ 65 \\ \hline\end{array}$ | 303 | $9^{88}$ | 29694 |  | 44-610 |
| $\frac{65}{60}$ | 227 | 88 | $19 \quad 976$ |  | $35-145$ |
| 60 | 227 | 78 | 17700 |  | 20-5-0 |
| 68 | 227 | 68 | 15 |  | 23-223 |
|  | 227 | 58 | 13106 |  | $19-607$ |
| -9 | 227 | 49 | 118123 |  | 16-547 |
| 70 | 169 | 41 | $6 \quad 929$ |  | 10-819 |
| 71 72 | 169 | 34 | 5 |  | 8-458 |
| 72 | 169 | 28 | $4 \quad 732$ |  | $7-105$ |
| 73 | 169 | 23 | $3 \begin{array}{ll}3887\end{array}$ |  | $5-582$ |
| 74 | 169 | 20 | $3 \quad 380$ |  | $5-075$ |
| $\frac{75}{76}$ | 125 | 18 | 2.268 |  | 3-285 |
| 76 77 | 126 | 16 | 200 |  | 3-033 |
| 77 | 126 | 14 | $17^{1} 74$ |  | 2-4.42 |
| 78 <br> 79 <br> 8 | 126 | 12 | 1512 |  | 2 -190 |
| 79 80 |  |  | 1260 |  | 1-599 |
|  |  |  | 752 |  | 1-C9I |

TABLE

TABLE IX. continued.

| 品 | Multiplied. | By, | Produces. |  | Integrals. Fractions. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 81 | $\bigcirc 94$ | 7 | 6,8 |  | $-65^{8}$ |
| 82 | 94 | 6 | 564 | - | -564 |
| 83 | 94 | 5. | 470 | $\stackrel{-}{-}$ | -470 |
| 84 | 94 | 4 | 376 | - | $-376$ |
| 85 | 71 | -3 | 213 | 8 | -213 |
| 86 | $7^{1}$ | 2 | 142 | 2 | -142 |
| 87 | 71 | 1 | 71 |  | -071 |
| 88 | 71 | $\frac{1}{2}$ | 35 | 胹 | -035 |
| 89 | 71 | $\frac{1}{4}$ | 17 | S | -017 |
| 90 | 53 | $\stackrel{+}{7}$ | 13 | - | --013 |
| Torals | 67 |  | $\begin{array}{llll}89 & 253 & 4^{82}\end{array}$ |  | $135 \quad 027-635$ |

N. B. Where this computation is carried on for 4 r years only, the produce is
Where carried on for $5^{8}$ years, the produce is
Where carried on for 90 years, the produce, as above, is
That is, in the firft cale, the value is. -
In the fecond cafe, the value is
$130-265-347$
$134-486-512$
135 -027-635
13- 02
In the laft cafe, the value is

## LIV

From whence it is apparent, where the value of fuch an annuity is fated at $13-44$ only, as in Dr. Halley's table, tha there is an omiffion of $3^{2}$ years in making the calculation.

## TABLE $X$.

Shewing the number of perfons living in the city of Brellau in Silefia, and their ages current refpectively, from I to 84 years of age.

| Age cur- <br> rent. | Perfons <br> living | Age cur- <br> rent. | Perfons <br> living. |
| :---: | :---: | ---: | ---: |
| $\mathbf{1 0 0 0}$ | 6 | 710 |  |
| 3 | 855 | 7 | 692 |
| 3 | 798 | 8 | 680 |
| 4 | 760 | 9 | 670 |
| 5 | 732 | 10 | 661 |

The reft of this table is inferted in the third column of the precedent table, and need not be here repeated: and I have there added the age current, and perfons living from 84 , where Dr. Hatley breaks off, to age an hundred; and the table, with thefe additions, makes the total number of perfons there living to be the fame as fuppofed by the doctor, viz. 34,000.

Table XI.
An extract of, and fome calculations on, the Bills of Mortality for London, including only thofe born aliva.

| The feveral years. | 1730. | 173 x . | 1732. | ${ }^{1}$ | 4. | 1735. | Totals. | Medium. | in 1000 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Under two years of age | 9734 | 9234 | 8865 | 11082 | 10091 | 9082 | 58088 | 9681 | $3^{87}$ |
| Between two and five | 2448 | 2096 | 1517 | 2409 | 2830 | 1963 | 13263 | 2210 | 88 |
| Five and ten | 1092 | 932 | 716 | 957 | 228 | 755 | 5680 | 946 | $3^{8}$ |
| Ten and twenty | 901 | 806 | 611 | 754 | 829 | 691 | 4592 | $7^{65}$ | 30 |
| Twenty and thirty | 2048 | 16 | 1627 | 1857 | 1718 | 1605 | $1077{ }^{1}$ | 1795 | 72 |
| Thirty and forty | 2471 | 2351 | 2175 | 25 | 212 | 2158 | 13931 | 2325 | 93 |
| Forty and fifty | 2373 | 2261 | 2121 | 2685 | 2154 | 2138 | ${ }^{13732}$ | 2288 | 91 |
| Fify and fixty | 1713 | 1839 | 1741 | 2196 | 1668 | 1684 | 10841 | 1806 | 74 |
| Sixty and feventy | 1577 | 1500 | 1581 | 1871 | 1324 | 1339 | 9192 | 1532 | 61 |
| Seventy and eighty | or | 13 | 974 | 1188 | 793 | 872 | 5741 | 956 | 38 |
| Eighty and ninety | 622 | 628 | 660 | 804 | 484 | 565 | 3753 | 625 | 25 |
| Ninety and an hundred - | 138 | 108 | 121 | 198 | 66 | 84 | 715 | 119 | 5 |
| An hundred and upwards | 9 |  | 12 | 12 | 4 | 12 | 54 | 9 | in 2786-1 |
| Under ten years of age - | 13274 | 262 | 11098 | 14448 | 14149 | 11800 | 77031 | 12837 |  |
| Above ten | 12853 | 12327 | 11623 | 14129 | 11252 | 11148 | 73322 | 12220 |  |
| otals | 26127 | 89 |  | 28577 |  | 22948 |  | 25057 |  |

LIVONIA, in Sweden, has the gulph of Finland on the north, that of Riga on the weft, Mufcovy and Ingria on the eaft, and part of Lithuania on the fouth. Though in fome parts it is marihy, yet it is very fruitful, generally fpeaking, yielding com, pafture, and honey in abundance. It is divided into two parts, viz.
J. Estonia, the moft northern part of this country, bounded on the fouth by Letten, on the eaft by Mufcovy; on the north it has the gulph of Finland, and on the weft the gulph Riga, or of Livonia.
Revel, the capital of this divifion, fands on the coaft of the gulph of Finland, 2.25 miles eaft from Stockholm.
It was not reckoned a town of great trade till about r $_{477}$, when it could eafily preferve it's commerce with Mufcovy, and other places, on account of its advantageous fituation and commodious harbour. It broke off it's union with the Hanfe towns in 1550, and it's trade was removed to Narva by the Czar: but the Mufcovites, having taken it in 1711, have reftored it's trade, which they now are very careful to preferve. See Hanse-Towns.
Nurva, ffands on a river of the fame. This city enjoyed for a long time the privilege of the Hanfe-Towns; but the wars between Sweden and Mufcovy had fo ruined it's trade, that it could not recover it in many years, nor did it loft, but at the expence of Revel. The warbetween the Englifh and Dutch proved advantageous to it, the Archangel trade being then interrupted.
Parnaw, on the gulph of Riga, is a fmall city, but a place of good trade, a great quantity of corn, efpecially, being hipped hence for the Netherlands.
II. Letren, has the Baltic on the weft, Eftonia on the north, Mufcovy on the eaft, and the river Dwina on the fouth and fouth-weft.

Riga, the capital, not only of Letten, but of all Livonia, is fituated in a large plain on the weftern bank of the river Dwina, 6 miles from the mouth of it, which makes a commodious harbour called the gulph of Riga.
The trade which this city drives with England, Holland, Mufcovy, and the towns of the Baltic, renders it extremely populous and very confiderable. There are in the town almoft as many fhops as houfes. Above a thoufand veffels arrive bere yearly laden with corn, hemp, flax, pitch, tar, planks, furrs, and fkins of all forts. Ruffian leather, afhes to make foap and glafs, \&c. all which are tranfported to England, France, Germany, Holland, and other countries, and exchanged for the commodities of the more fouthern climates. They reckon that above 200 merchantmen arrive every year in the port of Riga.
LOADMANAGE, is the hire, fometimes fo called, which the pilot of a hip receives of the mafter, for conducting the hip up the river, or into port.
Petty-Loadmanage, and primage is due; to the mafter and mariners for the ufe of his cables and ropes to difcharge the goods, and to the mariners for loading and unloading of the fhip or veffel; it is commonly about i2d. per ton. $3^{2}$ Hen. VIII. 14.
If the ropes break in hoifting of goods out of the thip into the lighter or boat, the mafter muft anfwer if the goods be damnified or loft. Leg. Oleron, cap. io. See Oleron's Laws.
But, if the ropes break at the crane in taking them out of the lighter (although, till they are landed, they are not out of the mafter's cuftody) yet the wharfinger ihall anfwer.
LODESMAN, a kind of pilot eftablifhed for the fafe-conduct of veffels in and out of harbour, or up and down navigable rivers.

With

## LOG

With regard to France, in places where it is found neceflary to eftablith pilots and lodefmen to conduct veffels into, and out of the entries of ports and navigable rivers, their number fhall be regulated by the officers of the adninalty, with the advice of the aldermen and moft eminent merchants of the place.
1I. No perfon fhall exercife that function 'till he is arrived to the age of 25 , and received before the officers of the admiralty, after having been examined in their prefence, and in that of two aldermen, or eminent merchants, and two in that of two alders, with the like number of ancient mafters of thips.
III. The pilots, lodefmen, fhall be examined in the knowledge and experience they ought to have of the fabric and working of fhips, and of the courfes of the tide, of the fand banks, currents, fhelves, rocks, and other impediments, that may render difficult the entry of the rivers, ports, and harbours, in which they are eftablifhed.
harbours, in which they are eftabe their fhallops always provided with anchors and oars, and to be in a condition to go to fuccour flaps upon the firft order or fignal, under pain of ten livres, and a greater penalty, according to the exigency of the cafe.
V . We forbid, under pain of corporal punifhment, all mariners, not being received pilots, lodefmen, to offer themfelves to conduct hips into, or out of ports or rivers.
VI. However, the mafters of chips, for want of pilots, may make ufe of fifthermen to conduct them.
$V_{\text {II }}$. If a pilot comes aboard a fhip, where there is already a filherman, before fhe be paft the dangerous places, the pilot fhall be received, but the filherman's hire fhall be deducted from his.
VIII. A pilot, undertaking to conduct a veffel while he is VII. A pilot, undertaking to conduct a venel while he is
drunk, fhall be fined in five livres, and fhall not exert the function of pilot during one month.
IX. We enjoin the pilats to conduct firf the fhips that firft require their fervice; and we forbid them to prefer the moft remote to the neareft, under pain of 25 livres.
X . We likewife forbid them to go farther than to the roads, to meet veffels coming into ports or harbours, to go aboard of fhips without the mafter's confent, and to leave the fhips they bring in, 'till they are come to an anchor and moored in the port; and thofe they carry out, 'till they are in the high fea, under pain of the lofs of their wages, and a fine of 30 liveres.
XI. The mafter of the fhip fhall be obliged, as foon as the pilot gets aboard, to tell him how much his veffel draws, under pain of 25 livres fine, to the benefit of the pilot, for every foot concealed.
XII. In every port thall be made, at the fuit of our attorney, with the advice of the magiftrates or two eminent merchants, a regulation for the wages of pilots; which fhall be inferted in a public writing, and a copy of which fhall be left in the admiralty-office, and another affixed upon the key.
XIII. The pilots and mariners fhall not exact greater fums than thofe fpecified by the regulation, under pain of corporal punifhment, except in time of a ftorm and imminent danger; in which cafe the officers of the admiralty, with the advice of two merchants, may tax their wages higher, having regard to the work they have done, and the danger having regard to
they have run.
they have run. riners while in danger of hipwreck.
XV. We enjoin the pilots daily to view the roads of the places where they are effablifhed, to hoift the anchors left there, and, within 24 hours afterwards, to make their declarations to the officers of the admiralty.
XVI. If they difcover any alteration in the channel, and ordinary paffage of ihips, or that the buoys and fea-marks are not right placed, they fhall be obliged, under pain of ten lives, to acquaint the officers of the admiralty, and the mafter of the key therewith.
XVII. It fhall be free for the mafters and captains of French or foreign fhips to take fuch pilots as they pleafe to conduct them into the ports and harbours, without being obliged to make ufe of the fame to conduct them out again.
XVIII. A pilot that ignorantly runs a fhip aground, fhall be whipped by the hand of the hangman, and for ever deprived of his employment; and as for fuch as malicioully and defignedly run a thip upon a rock, bank, or thore, he fhall be punifhed with death, and his body hung up upon a maft planced near the place of the fhipwreck.
For the laws by which pilots are regulated, fee the article Pilots.
LOGWOOD, or CAMPEACHY-WOOD, as fome call it, is called alfo BRASILETTO, or JAMAICAWOOD; and is, fays Pomet, the heart of the trunk of a large tree, which grows plentifully in Campeachy and Jamaica, and in Santa Cruz in America, where there are whole forefts of it. And, according to Lemery, it grows in feveral other parts of the Weft-Indies.
The rree is bigger or leis, according to the foil that produces it; it rifes with a trunk thick and Itrait, covered with a thin vol. II.
bark plain and fmooth, of a filver grey or yellowifin colotir ; the leaves are like thofe of the bay, and, held in the moutl, afford a fcent like the clove, which has made it to be oftente: taken for the clove-tree than any other, by reafon of the dc-licate flavour, which has given it the name of the Indian aromatic laurel. Among the leaves comes a fmall fruit, adhering to the branches by a little ftalk like the cubeb, and has at the other end a Imall crown; the fruit is of a dun colour, the tafte fharp and piquant, but agreeable enough, tafting like a clove, and therefore called mofly clove-berry; it contains three fmall kernels like mufl.-feed.
We may obferve here, that it affords three forts of commodities very good and faleable; the firft is the wood, which fhould be chofen firm and undecayed; and cut, not fawed at the ends. This wood chiefly entloys the dyers, who ufe it to dye blue and black. The fecond commodity is the leaf, which may be ufed inftead of malabathrum, where that is,ordered, as this leaf has more virtues than that; the Americans ufe them for fomentations, to cure the palfy, and other difeafes proceeding from cold caules. The third is the fruit, which the French ufe in imitation of the Englifh, as being a very ftrong aromatic, and proper on feveral occafions: as this has been known but of late years, the French have had but little commerce therein, befides what their privateers of St . Maloes in time of war have taken from England. The grocers in France call it clove-berry, from it's likenefs to that fice in fmell and tafte, and it is called with us all-fpice, as having analogy to cinnamon, cloves, mace, and nutmegs, and is very much ufed in all fauces. Lemery thinks it poffeffes all the feveral properties, qualities, and virtues of thofe fpices, though poffibly not in fo large a meafure, in refpect to it's body; for that it confills of more earthy parts than any of them, except cinnamon; but the tincture, or oil of it, extrakted from it's feculent part, are not much inferior to what may be extracted from thofe: fo that we muft allow this drug to be ftomachic, cephalic, cardiac, uterine, nephritic, and arthritic; it is alexipharmic and diuretic, comforts the brain and nervous parts, refrefhes and ftrengthens the whole animal øconomy, and reftores the natural functions of life where weakened.
It has been long known among the dyers, for the dyeing of blacks and blues, as intimated, but it is only of late that it has been introduced into medicine: it is found to be chiefly an excellent aftringent, and is given in form of an extract in diarrhoeas with great fuccefs.

A reprefentation from the honourable board of trade to his late majefty king George I. afferting and proving the right of the fubjects of Great-Britain to cut logwood in the bay of Campeachy, September 25, 1717.

## To the king's moit excellent majefty.

## May it pleafe your majefty,

The right honourable Paul Methuen, Efq; one of your thajefty's principal fecretaries of itate, having tranfmitted to us on the 15 th of November laft, by order of his royal highnefs, a letter or memorial he had received from the marquis de Monteleone, ambaffador extraordinary from his Catholic majefty, relating to the trade carrying on in the Weft-Indies, and to the fettlement made by your majefty's fubjects on the illand of Trift, and on or near the lake or marih de Terminos, in the province of Jucatan: in which parts he reprefents, 'That they employ themfelves in cutting of $\log$ -- wood, or (as the Spaniards call it) Campeachy-wood; and - that the Spanilh viceroy and governor had propofed to - diflodge them from thence, but that his faid Catholic ma' jefty would not fend his orders before he had given your - majefty notice of it, not doubting, but that according to - all the treaties of peace, and particularly that made at - Utrecht, your majefty would oblige your faid fubjects to - leave the aforefaid lake de Terminos, and give pofitive or-- ders to your governors at Jamaica, and of the other inlands, - not to fuffer the leaft trade to be carried on for Campeachy-- wood, and to declare, that if, in the fpace of eighe months, - they do not leave the faid place, they fhall be looked upon ' and deemed as pirates.'.
We beg leave to reprefent to your majefty, that, although we did humbly propofe fuch methods as we efteemed proper and neceffary to fupport the cutting of logwood in the WeftIndies, when the faid Mr. Metheen was on his departure for Madrid ; yet on this occafion, when a trade of fo great im.portance to our navigation and the American colonies is in danger of being lof, we have again carefully peruled the books and papers in our cffice, and received from the merchants and others the fulleft information we can hope to obtain, which hath taken up much time: and we do now humbly crave leave to lay before your majefty the paft and prefent ftate of this trade, with the arguments that formerly engaged your majefty's royal predeceffors to protect and fupport the fume; to which we fhall add fome oblervations, and the reafons that induce us to conclude your majefy's fubjects have now as f.ll and ample right to this trade, as to any other liberty or privilege that has been allowed by the crown of

D $\$$
Spain,

Spain, and cujgyed by them, by virtue of any treaty whatfoever.
In the firft place, therefore, it muft be obferved, that logwood is one of the products of the province of Jucatan, which extends itfelf into the north fca in form of a peninfula, about 100 leagues in length. The Spaniards are poffeffed of San Francifo de Campeachy, it's capital town and port, which has been thrice taken by the Englifh; and, befides, they have two other inland towns, Merida and Valladolid, of no great importance, having few inhabitants; but the reft of the province, before the logwood cutters were fettled, was in a manner wholly defolate and uninhabited.
Neverthelefs, it muft be allowed, that the Spaniards had, from time to time, cut wood in feveral places near their own fettlements; but, during the hoftilities that were committed in the Weft-Indies before the year 1667, they deferted that employment, being frequently interrupted by the privateers, both by fea and land, who by degrees became acquainted with the coaft, and with thofe parts where the wood grew, that were moft remote from the Spaniards, they at laft fell into the trade, and laid the foundation of their future eftablifhment.
Their firft fettlements were near to Cape Catoche: but upon (if not before) the publication of the treaty concluded at Madrid in 1667, by the eanl of Sandwich, they likewife fettled near Suma Sunta, adjacent to the Laguna de Terminos, and to Trift and Beef Iflands, which being the moft convenient place for cutting of wood, and a tolerable harbour for their fhips and veffels, the whole trade foon centered there. For, notwithftanding the aforefaid treaty was principally intended to fettle and adjuft our commerce with his Catholic majefty's dominions in Europe, yet, ' a general, firm, and perfect amity, confederation, and peace, being © thereby agreed and concluded (as in the firft article) between the two crowns, to be obferved inviolably, as well by land as by fea and frefh waters, and between the countries, king-- doms, dominions, and territories belonging unto, or under ' the obedience of either of them, \&c.' It was concluded, that the peace extended to America as well as Europe; whereupon many of the Britifh privateers that had before ufed thofe feas, to the great interruption of commerce, were then induced to quit their former courfe, and to fettle with, the logwood-cutters in the Laguna de Terminos; fo that, in the year 1669, their numbers were confiderably increafed, and great quantities of wood were tranfported both to Jamaica and New England.
The American treaty for reftraining depredations in thofe parts, being afterwards concluded by Sir William Godolphin in July 1670, added to their ftrength, by encouraging feveral others of the privateers, or feamen, to fall in with this employment of cutting wood, to which it was now generally fuppofed they had a right by the faid treaty.
And, as the logwood-trade was of the greateft importance to Jamaica, on the 1oth of March 1671, Sir Thomas Lynch, then governor of that ifland, not having received any orders how to govern himfelf in this affair, tranfmitted to the lords of the council the reafons that induced him to encourage the lame under proper regulations.
Ift, That the Englifh had done fo divers years.
$2 d y$, It was in defolate and uninhabited places.
$3^{d} \mathrm{~d} y$, That this feems a poffeffion granted by the American treaty.
4thly, It might give a right to feclude the Dutch and the French, if we fhould break with Spain.
5thly, The Spaniards had not, to that time, made any complaints of it.
6thly, This employ makes the reducing of the privateers more eafy. And,
7 thly, That it will employ 100 fail annually, and bring in more to his majefty's cuftoms and the nation's trade, than any colony the king hath.
While thefe arguments were under confideration, the earl of Arlington laid, before the lords of the committee, a letter from Sir Thomas Modyford, the late governor of Jamaica, dated the 16 th of May 1672 , wherein, after he had given an account of the great extent or compals of the country, in which the logwood grows; how meanly the Spanifh towns on the forefaid tract of land were peopled, and of the places frequented by the Englifh; he adds,
That they have ufed this trade for three years paft, at firft finding it by the fea fide, but afterwards, being forced to go four or five miles up into the country for their refrefhment, they had planted Indian provifions, and built houfes there to keep themfelves'and their provifions from the fun and rain: that, in general, they had affirmed to him, never to have Ieen any Spaniards or other perfon, in all the time of their working, although they had gone fix or feven miles farther into the country to kill deer, "\&c. This poffeffion, he fays, in the Weft Indies, is held the ftrongeft that can be, viz. felling of wood, building of houfes, and clearing and planting the ground.
Sir Thomas Lynch, to confirm what he had before afferted, and to juftify his proceedings, in November 1672, fends home the capies of feveral depofitions he lad taken from the
mafers of thips, and others concerned in the logwood-trade, and a proclamation he had iflued out for the better regulation and fecurity thereof, importing,
That whereas he was informed, by the oaths of many credible winefles, that his majefly's fubjects have ufed to hunt, fifh, and cut wood in divers bays, iflands, and parts of the continent, not frequented or poflefled by any of the fubjects of his Catholic majefty, and had, for fome years, peaceably done the fame without any molcftation; neverthelefs, divers veffels having been feized at anchor and under fail, by fome pirates and fugitives of this ifland, and being in danger of being fo furprized again, therefore he orders and appoints all veffels failing out of Port Royal, for the aforefaid lawful employments, to go out together in fmall fquadrons, four at leaft in company, and to give bond to keep company with, and to obey him, whom he fhould make commander for the voyage, and their mutual defence, and what they fhould luwfully do in their own defence, and for the prefervation of his majefty's fubjects, their hips and goods, be authorized and warranted, \&c
In January following, the fecretary to the lords of the committee, by their order, advifes the faid SirThomas Lynch, that he had acquainted him with their lordfhip's pleature fully, concerning cutting of logwood, and that they did altogether allow of the fame, provided thofe rules were obferved, which they had formerly directed, and which were agrecable to what the faid governor himfelf had already mentioned.
This allowance of carrying on the trade, as aforefaid, gave frefh vigour to thofe engaged in it, though about this time the Spaniards began to interrupt them in the profecution thereof, and to difpute their right to that liberty they had fo long quietly enjoyed.
For we muft infift on it, as an undoubted and uncontefted fact, that from the publication of the treaty of 1667 , until about two years after the conclufion of the American treaty, the logwood-cutters had never been in the leaft difturbed or molefted in their employment, either directly or indirectly; nor does it appear that the Spanifh governors took any umbrage at it, or'made any complaint about it ; much lefs did they pretend to an exclufive right, or that it was contrary to the laws of their commerce.
Nay, fo far were they from expreffing any refentment on this account, or making it a pretence to juftify the firt hoflilities they committed, in violation of the treaties both of 1667 and 1670 ; that when Sir Thomas Lynch fent to Don Fernando Francifco Defcavedo, the governor of St. Francifcode Campeachy, to demand fatisfaction for two Englifh Rhips, which had logwood on board; and were taken by fome Spanifh men of war; in his anfwer to that charge on the 6th of April 1672, he takes no notice of our cutting logwood, or that thofe fhips had any on board, or that we had fettled on the Laguna de Terminos; nor had he any other complaint to make by way of retaliation, fave that an Englifh veffel had taken a Spanifh bark at the Laguna de Términos bound to Tobafco; which is the more remarkable, becaufe the faid Laguna was, at that time, and had been feveral years actually in our poffeffion.
It mult likewife be farther urged, that before the queen-regent of Spain had publifhed a royal cedula, bearing date the 22d of June 1672, which orders, 'That fuch as fhould - make invafion, or trade without licence in the ports of the ' Indies, fhould be proceeded againft as pirates, 8cc.' It does not appear that cutting of logwood was efteemed by the Spaniards to be an invafion, and trading without licence; but, by virtue of this cedula, it was at length carried to that height, that, if our fhips had but any logwood on board, they were confifcated without remedy.
Upon this fubject, the earl of Arlington, on the 19th of March 1674, wrote to Sir William Godolphin, then ambaffador at Madrid, as follows:

- In a word, his majefty is fo renfible of the fufferings of his ' fubjects in this particular, that you muft endeavour, by all ' the fkill you have, to procure fome liberty for the cutting of ' logwood, in thofe remote parts, where the Spaniards have ' none, and his majefty's fubjects have had long abode and ' refidence; and the rather, for that we find, by all the re' plies we have feen, they juftify themfelves by that fingle - point of cutting logwood, nay, even of finding it on board, ' our veffels, which to us appears very unreafonable.'
And Sir Lionel Jenkins, the judge of the admiralty, in his report to his late majefty king Charles II. of the 8 th of October 1675, intimated,' That the American treaty does re' quire a farther elucidation and adjuftment between your - majefly and the crown of Spain; for it appears by the judg-- ment of the queen in the matter of Campeachy, and by their ' cedulas reales, that they affix a new interpretation upon ' that treaty, in declaring what fhall be private or not pri' vate, prize or not prize, without communicating, it feems, ' with your majefty, and without publication, that may ' reach your majctly's fubjects.'
Thus by a Spanifh auto, or a decree of that court, which was inconfiftent with, and made (ex poft facto) after the ratifications of a public and folemn treaty, it was manifefly intended, not only to debar the Britih fubjects of that li-


## L O G

berty they enjoyed before the fail treaty was made, but, in fome meafure, to deprive them of their common right of all nations; whereas, if your majefty's fubjects did actually hold and poffefs the Laguna de Terminos, aind the parts adjacent, at the time of the conclufion of the American treaty, as hath been already proved, the laft claufe of the 7 th article will determine to whom the fame belongs, viz.

- Moreover it is agreed, that the molt ferene king of Great-- Britain, his heirs and fucceffors, fhall have, hold, and * keep, and always poffers, in full right of fovereignty, feignic ority, poffeffion, and propriety, all the lands, countries, - inands, colonies, and other places, be they what they will, - lying and fituate in the Weft-Indies, or in any part of Ame-- rica, which the faid king of Great-Britain and his fubjects - now hold and poffef, infomuch that they neither can nor - ought hereafter to be contefted or called inqueftion for them, s upon any account; or under any pretence whatfoever.' And, as long as the 8th articie of the fame treaty fubfifts, it will appearvery extraordinary, that the Spaniards fhould pretend to any dominion or power in the ports or havens where they neither had fortifications nor magazines, or in thofe places which were not poffeffed by them, becaufe thefe defcriptions are undoubtedly laid down by the treaty, as the fole and diftinguifhing marks of the fovereignty of the crown of Spain in thofe parts and places, which only we were to forbear failing to and trafficking in, while all other ports and places were left open and free.
But, notwithftanding the faid treaty was fo frong in our favour, the Spaniards having thereby compaffed the two main ends they propofed to themelves, viz.
nf , The fecuring their Weft-India trade to themelves, by excluding us, and confequently all other nations, from trafficking with them: a point which could never be before obrained, though it was frenuoufly infifted on in the reign of king James I. and afterwards in 1630.
$2 \mathrm{~d} \mid \mathrm{y}$, The difperfion of the privateers, who had long mifer ably harraffed and diftreffed the Spaniard's fettlements, and notably checked the increafe both of their power and trade in thofe parts, but are now entirely reduced, by the great care of the Englifh governors, and by their entering into the logwood-trade.
Yet the only advantages Great-Britain aimed at by the treaty, viz. that her fubjects might carry on their trade without interruption, and peaceably enjoy thofe places they then held and poffeffed, were, in a great meafure, ablolutely defeated.
For, after the publication of the aforefaid royal cedula, manyof our fhips were made prizes under that pretence, fometimes by Spanifh men of war, at other times by Englifh pirates, feduced by the governors into the fervice of Spain, and afterwards by the Bifcaynecrs, that were fent to cruize on thofe feas.
And, upon the fame pretence, in April 1680 , feveral hips under the command of Don Philippo de Varedda Villegas, arrived at the illand of Trift and the Laguna de Terminos, attacked our logwood-cutters, while feparated from one an-" other, and diflodged them from thence.
Moreover, the Spanifh governors encouraged by this fuccefs, and little regarding the juft right of your majefty, or your fubjects, even to plantations ftill more diftant from their dominions, did foon refolve upon another expedition, and, in 1682, furprized New Providence, one of the Bahama Iflands.
But thefe places were again foon re-peopled, and the trade from Trift and the Laguna, in 1682, was greater than ever. The rife and progress of the logwood-trade, from about the year 1667 to the year 1682 , being thus ftated, and laid before your majefty, we prefume it would be too tedious, and not very material to the point in queftion, to enter into the particulars, how, and in what manner, it was afterwards conftantly carried on; and how it has been from time to time interrupted and fupported until the year 1713 , when the adjuftrment and fettlement thereof was again under confideration, both at Madrid and Utrecht.
But fince the Spanifh ambaffador infits on it, that by the treaty of peace made at Utrecht, in which (he fays) it is ftipulated, ' That the lands or other places, which had been " taken in the Indies during the war, Chould be evacuated; - your majefty is engaged to oblige your fubjects who are ' Come to the lake de Terminos, toleave it immediately.'
We moft humbly take leave to reprefent farther to your majefty:-
That if his excellency would hereby infinuate, that your majefty's fubjects are but lately, and during the war, come to the Laguna de Terminos, that is a miftake in fact; for it appears by the aforementioned depofitions, fent by Sir Thomas Lynch and Sir Thomas Modyford, that they were there in 1669, and for fome time, or years before; and it is well known to the Spaniards, that they bave been ever fince poffeffed of that part of the country, except for two or three months after the aforefaid aflault in 1680 .
Neither will what the faid ambaffidor afferts from the treaty, aniwer the end for which it was produced.
By the eth article it is, indeed, agreed by his Catholic ma-
jefty, "not to alienate any of his territoriss in the Weft-- Indies, to the French or any other nation; and upon this ' condition her late majelty engages, that the will endeavour ' and give affiftance to the Spaniards, that the ancient limits - of their dominions in America be reftored, \&cc. if it fhall - appear that they have in any manner been brokeninto, and ' leffened in any part, fince the death of king Charles II.'
But to argue from hence, that the Laguna de Terminos, in poffefion of the Englifh before the year 1670, muft be evicuated, when this treaty has only reference to what has paffed fince the demife of the faid king Charles II. is very extraordinary.
But, if the ambaliador refers to the memorial on the affains of commerce, that was figned at Madrid the I 3 th of July 1713 , by the lord Lexington and the marquis de Bedmar, we muft confers, that the article relating to the logwoodtrade, propofed therein by his lordhip, had not then it's effect: but we are affured it was from thence, among other things, referred to the difcuffion of the plenipotentiaries at Utrecht.
What pafled particularly on this affair at Utrecht, doth not appear to us; but by the treaty of commerce concluded the 28th of November following (of which the faid ambafiador takes no notice in this memorial) and wherein the feveral interefts of the two crowns and their fubjects, with refpect to commerce, were more particularly under confideration, it is manifeft, that the rights and liberties, infifted on by the Britilh fubjects in the Weft-Indies, were adjufted by the lords plenipotentiaries; and that a claufe in the treaty, which determines this conteft relating to the cutting of logwood, beyond all poffibility of difpute for the future, was then agreed upon and concluded; it being exprefsly ftipulated in the firft article after the confirmation and ratification of the American treaty in 1670 , as follows: ' Without any prejudice, how-- ever, to any Liberty, or Power, which the fubjects ' of Great-Britain enjoyed before, either through Right, ‘ Sufferance, or Indulgence.'
If therefore this comprehenfive claufe (which relates only to the Weft-Indies) confirms, fecures, and re-eftablifhes thofe liberties, which the fubjects of Great-Britain enjoyed in America before the treaty in 1670 , it neceffarily follows:
That they having then enjoyed the liberty of cutting logwood, without any interruption (as hath been fully proved) either through Right, Sufferance, or Indulgence, they are again entitled by this treaty, to the fame liberty, in as plain and exprefs words as can be ufed or imagined. And, that your majefty may be more fully apprized of the importance of this trade, the fame will be effectually demonftrated by the following account of the quantities of logwood imported fince the war, viz.


That is, communibus annis, tons 374 I , which cafinot be computed at lefs than 60,0001 . per ann. though the price is at prefent reduced from 401 . to 161 . per ton, whereas, ber fore your majefty's fubject were fettled there, it was worth 1001. the ton.

Nor is this trade lefs neceffary than bencficial to your majelty's dominions, by reaforn of the great encouragement it gives to our feamen and fhipping, which at all times require a particular attention, but now efpecially, when it is daily obferved, that very many Britifh mariners, either through defect of the laws, for want of employment at home, or in hopes of greater advantage abroad, enter themfelves into foreign fervice.
Upon the whole, therefore, we are humbly of opinion,
That the fubjects of this your majefty's kingdom, for fome years before, as well as after the conclufion of the American treaty in 1670 , did enjoy an uninterrupted liberty of cutting logwood in the Laguna de Terminos, and in other places not inhabited by the Spaniards in the province of Jucatan, either through right, fufferance, or indulgence.
That the faid American treaty did eftablifh a right in the crown of Great-Britain to the Laguna de Terminos and the parts adjacent, thofe places at the time of the treaty, and for fome years before, being actually in the poffefion of the Britifb fubjects.
That the royal cedula, iffued out by the court of Spain, was a violation of the aforefaid treaty, forafmuch as the carrying on the trade to the Laguna de Terminos was thereby interpreted an invafion, and the logwood-cuttery accounted pirates.
And that your majefty's fubjects having been (at leaft) fuffered to enjoy the liberty of cutting logwood as aforefaid, before the conclufion of the American treaty (although your majefty fhould not infift on your faid right to the Laguna de Terminos) yet that the fame liberty is abrolutely grantes and confirmed by the treaty of commerce mads at Utreche.

And we do farther think it our duty to reprefent to your majefty, that, although the faid Spaniih ambaflador feems to declare, in his memorial, that no attempt fhould be made to difodge your fubjects fettled on the Laguna de Terminos, in dinlodge your fubjeis months from the date of his faid mea lefs time than eight months from ne taken prifoners in the morial ; yet they were diflodged and taken prifoners in the fame month the memorial was delivered, as appears by feveral affidavits fent to this board by general Hamilton, your majefty's governor of the Leeward Ihands.
All which is moft humbly fubmitted.
Suffolk,
J. Chetwynd,
Chares Cooke,
f. Molesworth,
D. Pulteney,
M. Bladen.

Whitehall, Sept
25, 1717.

## Remarks.

We find, by the foregoing reprefentation, that the logwoodtrade, as carried on by us in the bay of Campeachy, came to be confidered with the utmoft care and circumfpection by the Board of Trade and Plantations, in the year 1717, who folemnly reported to his late majefty George 1. that we had an undoubted right to that trade, in which the fubjects of the crown of England had been maintained and fupported by former kings, his majefty's predeceffors.
This logwood-trade having been a bone of contention between England and Spain, ever fince the American treaty of 1670, and the principal, if not the only caufe of the late war with Spain, which hath coft the two nations fo much blood and treafure, and being not yet fettled, may poffibly be the caufe of another war between us and Spain, wherein all Europe may be involved; I thall take leave, with all humble fubmifiron, to fuggeft an expedient, in the fequel, to public confideration, which may probably prove happily inftrumental to prevent the calamities and miferies of war, in future, upon the like occation. Previous to which, I fhall briefly fate the origin and nature of this commerce, as it has been catried on by the Englifh in the bay of Campeachy; which may ferve to elucidate fome parts of the foregoing reprefentation made by the lords of trade to the late king.
Campeachy is fituated within the great bay of Mexico; yet the bay of Campeachy itfelf is a pretty large bay: it extends from Cape Condefedo, on the ealt point, to St. Martin's, on the weft, which is about 120 leagues : it bends into the fouthward fomething in the form of an half-moon. The eaft part of this bay is in the province of Yucatan. Compeachy is the only fea-port of this province, and is fituate on the fouth-eaft of the bay; Merida is the capital, and many other towns lie further up the country. The land hereabouts is fandy, and not very fruitful; the inhabitants make a coarfe fort of cotton cloth, and gather falt-petre and falt, with which they fupply the neighbouring places.
Near the bottom of this bay is a tract of land that was long in poffeffion of the fubjects of the crown of England, who carried on the logwood trade from thence to Jamaica, and our northern colonies. This tract of land includes the iflands called Port-Royal, Trift, and Beef-Iland; which form a found between them and the main land, about three or four leagues wide. Into this found ftream various rivers and creeks, which run far into the country; and, upon the banks of thefe rivers and creeks, are produced groves of $\log$ woodtrees. Thefe three inlands, and the land within them, comprehend all that the Englifh poffeffed after the conqueft of Jamaica, and are in length no more than about 20 leagues, but not quite fo much in breadth, including the fpace of water in the harbouts and found. The chief town and harbour where the Englifh refided, was Trift, in latitude $8^{\circ}$ north, and longitude $\mathrm{IO} 1^{\circ}$ weft of London.
The origin of this lagwood-fettlement was tbus: after the conqueft of Jamaica, the privateers frequently cruized in the bay of Campeachy for prizes, which they often met with: and fome of thefe, having logwood only on board, the privateers deftroyed, as being ignorant of it's value at that time of day. At length one Capt. James brought a Spanifh capture laden with this wood to England; which, proving a good prize, firf taught the worth of this commodity; and, before the war was over, the privateer's men, having learned where this wood grew, feteled themfelves in the beforefaid places, and employed their time in cutting of this waod honeftly, and preparing it for fale, and carrying the fame to Jamaica and New England; from whence the logwood- traders imported fupplies of what they wanted. At length the knowledge of this trade reaching England, upwards of 200 fail of fhips were employed in it in a feafon: fo confiderable a trade was once carried on by the Englifh in the bay of Campeachy; and the fame might have been continued uninterruptedly to this day, had it not been for an unpardonable neglect in the government of England at that time. For had advantage been taken to have eftablifhed the Englifh government at this fettlement, when there were above 1700 of the fubjects of the crown of Eniland then; and had proper fortifications been raifed for
the fecurity of this trade and fettlers, we fhould have had no difputes, perhaps, at this time of day with Spain, about our right of trade and poffelfion.
At the time we are fpeaking of, others of the Britinh logwoodcutters and traders had fettled themfelves within the bay of Honduras, upon a large river, called the river Bellefe, which abounds alfo with logwood, and where the bulk of the logwood that has come to England for feveral years palt has been cut : and this river has been uninterruptedly, to this day, in the poffeffion of the Britifh logwood-cutters and traders, and their flaves. And, about 42 miles up this river, the fubjects of the crown of England have built a large town, with palmeta and ofnabrigs, and hoifted Englifh colours, as a teftimony of their dependency on thefe kingdoms, and of their trading under the banner of Great-Britain.
During the poffeffion of this fettlement by the fubjects of the crown of England, they have cut and exported large quantities of logwood to Europe, and imported whatever they had occafion for; and this fometimes in Britifh bottoms, and fometimes infhips belonging to the inhabitanis, many of whom have been men of worth, even from 10 to 30,000 . Rerling. By a letter which I received, dated March 20, 1740-1, f:om a merchant of South Carolina, a man of known veracity, who had himielf, as a captain of a merchantman, ufed the log-wood-trade to this river for above twenty years, and thereby acquired a fortune competent to commence merchant; I was informed that the logwoud-traders had, at their own expence, fortified, in fome meafure, the mouth of this river; and, as the Britifh government had not been plaafed to take fuch notice of them as they judged the importance of the trade required, they had alfo conftituted a kind of government among themfelves, and eftablifhed a governor to their fort, whofe name was - Sharpe, and him alfo they made the factorgeneral for their logwood, allowing him good commifion for acting in this capacity, as alfo a bandfome falary as governor of the fortrefs: all which, I have good reafon to believe, was done at the inftigation, and by the advice and direction of my correfpondent, who was not a little beloved by the logwoodtraders at this river.
At the firft fettlement of this logwood colony in the river Bellefe, which was at the time when that of Campeachy was, the Englifh were affifted by the Mofketoe Indians, who acknowledge the fovereignty of the crown of Great-Britain, and pay homage, and take the oaths to every new governor of Jamaica, on his firft arrival: and thefe Indians have ever fince been fteady and faithful friends and allies to thofe traders, in the fupport and prefervation of this colony. In 1718, the Spaniards of Patent attempted to difpoffiers the Britifh logwood traders from the town and river of Bellefe; but his excellency' governor Shute, of the province of Maffachufets, having commiffioned to their protection Capt. William Wier, of the fhip King George, together with the affiftance of their old friends and allies, the Mofketoe Indians, they repulfed the Spaniards; and the Englinh have remained in poffeffion of this logwood fettlement ever fince; and, from a poffeffion equal in time to that of the bay of Campeachy, from the felling of wood, clearing and planting the ground, and building of houfes where no spaniards were ever known to inhabit, they judge they have as good a right to this colony as any of the Britifh planters have to their eftates in America; fuch acts as thefe being deemed, in the Weft-Indies, to give the ftrongeft right and title to fuch plantations. Moreover, this river, and the land circumadjacent thereto, has been claimed, from time immemorial, by the Moiketoe Indians, who being the original natives of this place, and of the lands hereabouts, and having never been conquered by the Spaniards, nor fubmitted to their dominion, but have long been faithful friends and allies to the Englifh nation; they have, by virtue of fubmitting to the fovereignty of the crown of England, and that crown's acceptance of fuch their fubmiffion, put themfelves and all their lands and territories under the dominion of the Britifh government; and, therefore, in confequence hereof, this river, and land adjoining thereto, claimed by the Britifh logwood-cutters and traders, became annexed to the crown of England, from our firft poffeffion of the fame. This gives England even a much fronger right and title to this $\log$ wood colony, than the lords commifioners of Trade and Plantations affert, in the preceding reprefentation to his late majefty, we have to that of Campeachy. And although this identical river, and lands adjoining thereto, are not exprefsly mentioned by the lords of Trade and Plantations, yet they are neceffary implied in the UTI Possidetis, and alfo under thefe exprefs terms, where their lordhips fay, ' Whereas, if - your majefty's fubjecis did actually hold and poffers the La' guna de Terminos, and the Parts Adjacent, at the - time of the conclufion of the American treaty, as hath been - already proved, the laft claufe of the feventh article will ' determine to whom the fame belongs, \&c.'-For this rives Bellefe, and the lands adjoining thercto, inhabited by the Britifh logwood-traders, are the parts adjacent to the Laguna de Terminos, this river, though in the bay of Honduras: ftretching iufelf to the Laguna de Terminos within a few leagues, through morafs and impaffable land, and there fore, may as jufly be faid to be Parts Adjacent to the
faid Laguna de Terminos, as Trift and Beef-land in the bay of Campeachy may. And, when the Spaniards difpolfeffed the fubjects of the crown of England from the Laguna de Terminos, and Trift and Beef. Inand in the bay of Campeachy, many of thofe logwood-traders joined their brethren on this river Bellefe, by the way of Honduras Bay, they not being able to come at the fame by the way of the Laguna de Terminos in the bay of Campeachy.
When we hear of fhips beng taken in the bay of Honduras with logwood, I do not ever remember to have heard, in any of our public accounts, the particular place [pecified from whence the fubjects of the crown of England got their logwond; which has occafioned an egregious miftake, many imagining that no Britifh veffiel has any right to go intothe bay of foonduras at all, and, therefore, that whatever ihips are found there muft certainly have beenengaged in the illicit trade, and, confequently, fuch fhips are legal captures to the Spaniards : whereas the cafe may be, and generally is, quite otherwile; for thofe veffels go from Jamaica to this Britifh logwood colony that has been fo long fettled on the river Bellefe, and which, to the beft of my recollection, lies near to Afcenfion Bay *; about two degrees and a quarter to the northward of the gulph of Honduras; for I never yet faw it in any map whatever.

- From the minute intelligence which I received from the beforementioned captain of a merchantman, who had ured the logwood- trade to this river above twenty years, I drew two maps of this river, upon a large theet of veliom; the one 1 prefented to Sir Robert Walpole, late lord Orford, in the year 1738, and the other I have fomehow loft; but, as that which I prefented to the late Orford, may very probably be flill in the hands of fome body belonging to that noble family; [ Hall be greatly obliged if they would be pleared to favour me with the fame, in order to have it engraved for this work, and the original hhall be returned. If they fhould be fo kind, let them pleafe to fend the map to Meff. John and Paul Knapton, bookfellers in Ludgate-Streer, or to my houfe at Brompton, near Kenfigton.
The illand of Ratan, in the bay of Honduras, was taken poffeffion of in order to fecure the logwood-trade of the river Bellefe; and I have fome reafon to believe, in confequence of what I did myfelf the honout to lay before Sir Robert Walpole, in relation thereto; for the poffefion of this inand, and the aid of the Moiketoe Indians, would have always protected the logwood-trade of this part.
But as this logwood colony, as well as that in the bay of Campeachy, gives fuch umbrage and jealoufy to the spaniards, that this trade is carried on chiefly to cover and promote an illicit commerce with their colonies, where we have no more right to trade directly to, than other nations have to the Britifh colonies: as the fituation of thefe colonies are likely ever to create mifunderfandings and heart-burnings between the crowns of England and Spain, it would be happy for both nations if fome reafonable and moderate expedient could be thought of, to prevent any future rupture, upon this occafion, between the two kingdoms. To which end I crave leave, with all humble fubmiffion, to fuggeft the following meafures, viz.

1. That although it is apparent we have an undoubted right to the logwood-trade in the bay of Campeachy, as reprefented by the honourable the lords of Trade and Plantations; and alfo the fame right to this trade in the aforefaid river Bellefe, in the bay of Honduras; yet, in order to convince his Ca tholic majefty, and the whole world, that the Britifh nation is defirous to maintain a ftrict and inviolable amity with Spain, let the crown of Great- Britain ablolutely give up and renounce their right to the logwood-trade in the one or the other of thefe places; and let the renunciation of the one, and the right of the other, be ratified and confirmed by a new and explicit convention, as thall be agreed upon between the two crowns.-And as the abfolute right to the whole of the Cam peachy fettlement may be judged by the court of Spain to be of more confequence to them, and the logwood-trade carried on there by the Britifh nation more likely to cover an illicit trade thau the fettlement on the river Bellefe, in the bay of Honduras; let Great-Britain abfolutely give up and renounce, by fuch convention, her right to the logwood-trade in the bay of Campeachy, upon exprefs condition only, that her abiolute right to the logwood-trade upon the faid river Bellefe be alfo ratified and confirmed by the faid logwood convention.
2. That all the logwood, cut by the Spaniards in the bay of Campeachy, thall be carried in Spanifh bottoms to Jarnaica, and there fold to the Britifh fubjects, at fuch a fixed price as fhall be fripulated in the faid new convention.
3. That the fubjects of all other powers whatfoever hall be excluded from the cutting of logwood in the bay of Campeachy, or the purchafe of logwood at firft hand of the Spaniards, in anv part of the faid bay of Campeachy.
4. That the fubjects of the crown of England hall have the freé and uninterrupted liberty of trade and navigation to the faid river Bellece, in the bay of Honduras, and to fortify the fame in fuch a manerer as they thall judge proper for their fecurity. 5: That logwood on board of any Britifh fhip thall not be deemed consrahand goods, nor thall any Britifh fhip whatever be fearched by the Spaniards upon the high feas.
5. That all Britioh thips catched in the ports of New Spains fave in the logwood port at Bellefe river, and except drove thither by ftreis of weather, \&c. as agreed by fubfifting treaties, thall be ltable to be taken, with their cargoes, and confifcated by the Spaniards to their fole ufe.
Thefe are the outlines of what I would humbly fubmit to public confideration, in order to prevent any future broils between the crowns of Great-Britain and Spain, in regard to this branch of comrierce; leaving fuch additions and altetations to be made as fhall be judged requifite to anfwet the end propofed.-If the Spaniards fhould not acquiefce to fome meafures of this, or fome other kind, in order to regulate the logwood-trade, it is apparent that they have no intention to keep friendhip with this nation.

Further Remarks, on the unreafonablenefs of the Spaniards to infift updn the featch of Britifh fhips upon thehigh feas of America.

That Great-Britain does riot infilt upon this point of No Search of their fhips upon the open feas, from any chicaning motive or view, to cover an illicit trade to the Spanifh colonies in America, but from an upright and honourable intention, to fecure and maintain an uninterrupted freedom of navigation to and from her own colonies in America; will appear, it is humbly prefumed, from the cleateft evidence and conviction, that the court of Spain can reafonably defire or expect. For

1. The courfe of the winds in thofe feas between the tropics, it muft be obferved, is generally between the eaft and northeaft, which are diftinguihed commonly by the name of trade-winds; and, clofe to the coafts of the great inands of Cuba, Hifpaniola, Jamaica, and Porto-Rico, there are alfo alternate land and fea-winds. The land-winds blow right off from the iflands, on which fide foever you are; they begin about fun-fet, and blow fometimes 'till eight or nine o'clock in the morning, and are fucceeded by fea-breezes: 2. There is likewife a ftrong rapid current to the weftward, along the fouth fide of all thefe beforementioned iflands; and this is occafioned by the trade-winds blowing from the Canary iflands over all the Atlantic Ocean. This currene forces the fea very violently upon the coaft of Guaiana, which turns it through between the illands of Trinidada and Barbadoes: this rapid current is confined between the continent and the, inlarts of Porto-Rico, Hifpaniola, Jamaica, and Cuba, and continues it's force to Cape Gratias Dios, being all the way accelerated in it's violent rapidity by the wind that fill follows it.
2. At Cape Gratias Dios the farre current berids it's courfe to the northward; and, as it paffes between Cape Catoche, on the ifthmus of Jucatan and the weft end of Cuba, becomes fill far more rapid and violent than any where elfe. Thefe things premifed, the neceffity, the abfolute and indifpenfible neceffity Britilh fhips are under, for fécurity of their navigation only, of keeping as clofe as they pofibly can to the Spanifh coaft, will appear obvious and indifputable. For,
The neareft courfe of our fhips from Great-Britain, or from our northern colonies to Jarmaica, is, either along the fouth fide of Porto-Rico and Hirpaniola, or directly between thofe two inlands, or between Hifpaniola and the illand of Cuba. It is very true, indeed, upori a bare furvey of the map, it does not appear, to the theorift and unexperienced land-man, that Britifh fhips are under the ablolute heceffity of approaching very near to the Spanifh coafts; but thofe who have been experienced in the niavigation of thofe feas, well know, that, even in the greateft calms, they are continually forced extremely near; nay, fo near as within piftol-fhot of the Spanilh coafts, and are fornetimes forced full upor the Spanilh thore, to the immediate deftruction of their veffels: and this is occafioned by the inceffant rapidity of the beforementioned current, and the chopping feas our thips meet with between thefe iflands, eveh after a calm; for it muft be obferved, that the dying winds, after any thing of tempeftuous weather, always leave a ffrong fea running to the weftward: fo that our outward-bound Ships, not from any view to an illicit trade, are neceffitated, for the fecurity of their navigation only, to keep as near to the Spanifh chore as they poffibly can, with fafety from the fhore itfelf, for the benefit of the land-winds, and to avoid the dangerous and often fatal effects of the rapid current; and the chopping feas:
And, with regard to thole thips which are homeward-hound from Jamaica, there is ftill a far greater neceffity for their failing as clofe to the Spanifh coaft as, with fafery, they poffibly can. For thofe fhips which load at King's-Town or Spanifh-Town in Jamaica, or any where to the eaftward thereof, frequently, attempt to return to England and our northern colonies thro ${ }^{*}$ the Windward Paffage, between Cuba and Hifpaniola, where they are always certain of meeting with the wind and current againft them from the eaftward, except they haul clofe over upon the coaft of Cuba, for the benefit of a land-wind, as before obferved, and to avoid the violence of the current, which runs againft them.
Without our fhips keeping thus clofe to the Spanifh coaft, is is abfolutely impolible to fait to the eaftward at all, through
the Windward Paffage : and, notwithftanding they do keep as clofe to the fhore as they can, and take all imaginable advantage of the fhelter of the land, and of the land-winds; yet, in fpite of all the affiftance they can thus receive, they frequently lie beating there for feveral weeks together; and, after all their endeavours, are at laft too frequently compelled to bear away round cape St. Anthony, at the weft end of the ifland of Cuba, from whence they fteer their courfe through the gulph of Florida: and this courfe moft of our fhips which load to the weftward of King's-Town, or Port-Royal, chufe, as being the quickeft paffage. And, in the palfage of Britifh fhips from Jamaica, through the guiph ${ }_{3}$ we are alfo under the fame neceffity of kecping as clofe to the fouth-weft part of Cuba, and as clofe to the wefl and north-weft part, as the fhoal of the Collarado will, with fecurity, admit: for, if our fhips do not keep clofe to the land in this critical place, the north-weft current is here fo exceffively ftrong, violent, and rapid, that it forces our thips often 50 or 60 leagues, or more, to the weftward; and, when they are at fuch a diftance from the land in this place, it is with the greateft difficulty they are able to recover it again; but, if they do, it may be feveral months firt, which is certainly no little injury to our trade and navigation.
We have a memorable inftance of the danger of this northweft current, in the late confederate war of queen Anne. A confiderable fleet of merchantmen, under the convoy of a large fquadron of men of war, made this miltake of keeping too wide of the land, upon doubling the weft end of Cuba, and ftretched fo far to the north that they judged themfelves out of the fight of Cuba, and plied the wind in that latitude 'till they thought themfelves the height of the gulph of Florida; then ftood to the northward accordingly, 'till they imagined themfelves quite clear of the gulph, and congratulated the admiral upon the occafion, whofe name at prefent I do not fecollect, but I think it was admiral Benbow. After which, crowding full fail with a brifk gale of wind in the night, to their great aftonifhment, faw the land right a-head, which proted to be in the very bottom of the bay of Apalache. This was occafioned by the rapidity of the north-welt current; and, had not the whole fleet immediately changed their courfe, this miftake would certainly have proved fatal to them. There are numberlefs inftances of merchantmen, which, by not keeping as clofe to the Spanih coaft as they poffibly could, with rafety from the fhore, in this place have met with this current; which has either proved the lofs of their veffels, or feveral months retarded their voyage.
Should it be objected, by the Spanifh miniftry, that the current, all the way taken notice of, does not always fet ftrong to the weftward, but that it fometimes changes, and fets to the eaftward. To this it is anfwered, That, although, it is certain the main current does fometimes fet to the eaftward; yet this is but very feldom, and never of any long continuance on that point : befides, the time of fuch changes is altogether uncertain, and, therefore, our hips cannot take the advantage of fetting out when the current fhould happen to favour them.
Unlefs, therefore, the Englifh nation can make the winds and the currents to obey them in the feas of America, they cannot, confiftent with their natural rights of navigation, fubmit to have their fhips fearched, under any colour or pretence whatfoever; nor can they fubmit to any limitation of courfe or diftance whatever, in failing by the Spanifh coafts, fo as to preferve and maintain a freedom and fafety of navigation to and from their own plantations.
I have dwelt the longer upon this point, judging it of the laft importence to our navigation in America; and never having heard this point, in all the debates that have been, for above thefe 20 years about it, ftated in it's clear and full light, I hope it will not prove an unacceptable fervice to my country to make this public, having had the fame confirmed to me for feveral years paft, by a great number of fkilful and experienced captains of merchantmen, who, I am perfuaded, could have no view to deceive me in my enquiries.

Of the illicit, or contraband trade, faid by the Spaniards to be carried on by the Englifh, and other nations, in Spanih America.
The fubject on which I am at prefent engaged, naturally leading to the confideration of that part of the trade of the Spanifh Weft-Indies which is commonly called illicit, or contraband, it may not be ufelefs to take fome notice of it, in this place; and, firft, it may be neceflary to be informed of the fentiments of the Spaniards themfelves in relation to this matter ; which we find in the works of the learned Spaniard Don Geronymo de Uztariz *.

## * See vol. 1. cap. 29.

- In a treatife already mentioned, fays this great ftatefman, ' entitled, The Intereft of England ill undertood; in the war 6 which was carried on in the year 1704, we have a detail of - the various forts of merchandize brought from England to - Spain and Portugal, of which the principal is fim, with a re-- mark that three parts are for Spain, and the fourth for Portu* gal; but that the profits are very different. The returns from
* Portugal are made in commodities and fruits exported, fuch ' as tobacco, wine, fugar, fpices, and falt; while thofe of Spaint are much more advantageous to the Englifh, as they principally confift of bullion, and bars of filver: for the wine, wooll, and other commodities they take back, are far from being a balance for the goods brought into Spain.
- In the fame book it is alfo faid, That one of the principal - branches of commerce which the Englifh poffefs in America, - confifts of an illicit traffic with his majefty's provinces,' by ' introducing their merchandize by way of Jamaica; and the 6 return is ufually in bullion, wood, and cocheneal ; and they - effimate their gain by this fingle traffic at fix millions of - dollars yearly, and draw even more money from the Spanifh - dominions by way of Jamaica than Cadiz: nor ought this - to be ftrange, fince, in the month of Auguft 1722, there 6 arrived in England 30 veffels freighted from Jamaica; and; G if we confider the barrennefs of that illand, one muft be - convinced that a principal part of their loading had been
'drawn from Spanifh America: and the cafe is the fame with
- the other numerous and frequent convoys that pars back-
- wards and forwards from England to Jamaica, where, for - the reafon given above, and the few inhabitants of that - inland, a fmall part of the numerous goods carried over will be confumed there ; and, therefore, they difpofe of the reft to the Spaniards, as the Englifh themfelves confefs. More6 over, the fame book mentions the danger this branch of ' their commerce will be expofed to in the courfe of a war *,
- they had unjuftly declared againft us, fince we could put a
- ftop to it with fix frigates, flationed to fcour thofe feas.'
*However good an opinion the learned Spaniard may entertain of this Englifh writer, yet the advantage reaped in the late war, as well as in that of queen Anne, in Jamaica, by means of the Spanifh Wefl-India trade carried on fiom thence, fhews that this author was much out in that forefight to which he pretended. Some years fince I met with this author, tranflated into French; and, if I remember right, the original was reputed to have been wrote by a noted Englifh Jefuit, who refided in the city of London, and who, of courfe, was no friend to the Proteftant intereft; and, therefore, wih. ed fuccefs to the Popift confederacy at that time, and wrote that treatife then to fpiritup the Spaniards and French againlt England and her allies. Bur if foreigners form their judgment of the commerce and power of this kingdom, rom the party writings of either fide, with which we abound, it is not to be admired that they are frequently mifled in regard to fome very effential points.-And fome of hole writers, who would be thought very zealous in their country's intereft, have been the inftruments of doing her the greatelt mitchief. We would by no means be underftood to refrain the liberty of the prefs in any degree, while a becoming decency, and the charater of the gentleman is preferved, that privilege being the great palladium of all our liberties: but I would obrerve, that our own people at home, as well as foreigners abroad, are too often egregioufy impored upon by the party writings of all fides. This many wife and good men have lamented; and, I am wil ling to flatter myfelf, that this work wherein I am engaged will, in relation to commercial affairs, prevent evils of thi nature ; for party artifice has too ofren a great fhare in thofe concerns; having endeavoured, to the utmoft of my ability to guard againt every thing of that kind; for the gyand pole- Atar by which I have endeavoured to conduct myfelf, is the general profperity and happinefs of Great-Britain in particular ; and that without any intention whatever to injure any other nation, unlefs the roufing of my countrymen to beat them in honeft induftry, art, and ingenuity, will be faid to be fo.
That an illicit and contraband trade hath fometimes been carried on by the fubjects of the crown of England, from Jamaica to the Spaniif Weft-Indies, will hardly be denied; and fo it hath been, and daily is, by the fubjects of other nations. This, however, is no palliation of what is wrong in itfelf. Such is the ineffectuality both of divine and human laws, that no trading nation can abfolutely prevent the fmuggling and contraband trade, even within their own domini ons, much lefs are they able to prevent their fubjects from practifing the like in foreign countries. No nation is more fenfible of thefe things than that of Spain; for, although their laws are very rigorous and fevere againft fmuggling in Spanifh America: though they erected a gallows at Panama, to put a ftop to it : yet they have not hitherto been able to do it. And, while their own fubjects will carry on an illicit trade with foreigners, it is no wonder that the latter will rún the hazard likewife.
Every nation has a right to enact what laws they judge proper for the regulation, as well of the trade and navigation of their refpective colonies and plantations, as of the motherftate. But thefe laws and regulations fhould never interfere with fubfifting public treaties, nor with the laws of nations, which give every ftate a right and freedom of navigation to and from their feveral colonies and plantations: for fuch laws and regulations which interfere with public treaties, and the laws of nations, mult tend to deftroy all amity with fuch nations who make them.
If the Thips of Spain, in their navigation to and from their American colonies, fail near to any of the Englifh or French colonies, would not the Spaniards bighly refent it, if the Eng-


## $\mathrm{L} O \mathrm{G}$

lifh or French mould detain and fearch their Chips on the high feas, upon the pretence of their having been concerned in an illicit and contraband trade? But if the Englifh or the French, or any other nation, catched the fhips of Spain in the ports of any of their colonies and plantations, carrying on an illicit and contraband trade, Spain neither could or would complain, if fuch of their hhips and cargoes were feized and confifcated: Spain would not think this any infraction of treaties, or any violation of the law of nations; it would be ufiug fmugglers as they deferve.-So whenever the $S_{\text {panilh }}$ officers in America have really catched either the Englifh, French, or Dutch Mips or veffels, in any of the Spanifh ports, carrying on an illicit and contraband traffic, thoie courts never have, or ever will complain, if the Spaniards feize and confifcate fuch thips and veffels; nor will the captures themfelves ever have the confidence to complain, whenever this is the cafe: all ftates, on thefe occafions, muft fubmit to the laws of nations for the reciprocal fecurity of their commerce and their revenues.
This feems to be the natural and right light wherein the Spaniards, if unbiaffed by felf-partiality, fhould confider this matter; they fhould, as England, and every wife trading nation muft and will, enact the moft falutary laws for the government of their colonies and plantations, to prevent evils of this nature; and have fuch upright governors and active and vigilant officers, as will fupprefs, inftead of promote and encourage, for private intereft, this infamous traffic. What difficulties has not the government of England had to fupprefs fmuggling, and yet has not been able to eradicate it ; though it is certain, that, from the vigilance, vigour, and refolution of the adminiftration, the knot is broke of the moft notorious and enormous villains of this ftamp; whereby this deteftable commerce is greatly decreafed. But every trading nation has thefe mal-practices to bear with more or lefs : and, would the court of Spain take the like meafures that kngland has been obliged to do, and hang up thofe of their own fubjects, whom they find any way concerned in, and in any refpect encouraging a contraband trade, they might foon, perhaps, put a fop to it, notwithftanding the great extent of their coafts; and, in fuch cafe, the fubjects of England, France, and Holland, muft of courfe ceafe to be concetned therein.
But, if the Spaniards are really in earneft to fupprefs this ilhicit traffic in their American dominions, and do not fuffer the fame to be countenanced with a view to make a handle of; thould they not let their fubjects in thofe parts have a conftant and full fupply of fuch affortments of merchandizes, by the legal way of Old Spain, wherein they know they ftand in need? If this is not regularly and effectually done, how can it be expected that the fubjects of the crown of Spain, in any part of America, will want fuch merchandizes wherein they ftand in need, if there is a poffibility of coming at them in any fhape? If then the principal caufe of the illicit and contraband trade carried on in Spanifh America by the fubjects of the feveral other ftates of Europe, as well as by the fubjects of the crown of Great-Britain, may be afcribed to the deficiency of the laws of Spain, or to the bad execution of their laws in New Spain ; if the commerce from Old Spain to New is nut fo wifely regulated by the due failing of their galloons and regifter-hips, \&c. as it might be, to afford their fubjects in America fuch a conftant fupply of merchandize as they mult and will have, does not the fault in this refpect lie in the court of Spain itfelf?
When the South Sea company poffeffed and exercifed the Affrento contract, Spain was inceffantly complaining of the illicit commerce carried on by the means, and under the cover of the exercife of that contract : that is nowat an end; and, if there was any truth in thefe fuggeftions of the crown of .Spain, all illicit trade occafioned thercby has ceafed with the Affiento itfelf.
There may be probably enough ftill fome degree of illicit trade carried on as well by the fubjects of the crown of England in Spanih America, as by the fubjects of other powers : but, will a mere fufpicion of this in the crown of Spain juflify their detention and fearch of Britifh or any other Chips, indeed, upon the high feas? We have feen the apparent and inevitable neceffity under which our Britifh fhips in particular lie, to fail as near as poffibly they can, with fafety, to the Spanifh coafts, in their lawful navigation to and from the Britih colonies and plantations; without which, our people are frequently liable either to lofe their lives and fhips, by reafon of the winds and currents, or to have their voyage fome months retarded: we have feen likewife the foundation of our right, by treaties, to the logwood-trade in the bays of Campeachy and Honduras; and the unreafonablenefs of the Spaniards, in prefuming to detain and fearch our fhips upon the high feas, in their navigation to and from our log. wood or other colonies, under the pretext of having been engaged in illicit trade: we have alfo fcen, that logwood, the produce of thofe places which have been particularized in the bays.of Campeachy and Honduras, is as much a Britifh commodity, as fugar, rice, and tobacco are Britifh commodities, in any of our other colonies; and that the Spaniards bave not the leaff foundation to condemn any Britih
veffel for having logwood on boatd; for that fuch condact is an apparent violation of fubfifting treaties.
With refpect to the article of cacao-nuts, that may be on board Britimh fhips, it is well known that they likewife are the product of our own fettlements in America; fo that all the difpute between Great-Britain and Spain is reduced to the fimple point of pieces of eight, which is the current coin of the Spanifh Weft-lndies. To which we would obferve, this is a fpecie, that all the European nations which trade in a lawful manner by way of Old Spain to New, have in return together with other commodities from Spanifh America, for the merchandizes which they fend thither; and it is well known, that Spanifh pieces of eight are looked upon in the light of a commodity, by all thofe nations who traffic, with Spain, and is accordingly bought and fold among them; and, indeed, fo are the foreign coins, more or lefs, of the principal trading nations of Europe: nay, the chief current coins of Europe are, in fome degree, in a perpetual circulation over the whole traffickable world. And thefe pieces of eight, which the other European nations receive from Old Spain, are again carried back to America, and diffeminated among all the colonies and plantations belonging to the feveral potenfates therein interefted : in the French, Dutch, and Portugueze colonies, there are Spanifh pieces of eight to be feen in the way of traffic, and fo there are guineas and louis d'ors, \&c. Our northern colonies trade with the French iflands, and our iflands frequently trade with the Dutch in America, whereby, in the currency of trade, Spanifh pieces of eight, as well as divers other foreign coins, are conftantly paffing from colony to colony; but this will not prove that, when fuch Spanifh pieces of eight are found on board Britifh, or any other veffels belonging to thefe European nations who have fettlements in America, thefe veffels have been carrying on an illicit and contraband trade with the Spaniards in the Spanifh Weft-Indies ; thefe identical pieces of eight might come into their hands, in confequence of the legal commerce of Old Spain; and, if they are afterwards carried to circulate among all the colonies in America, which is frequently the cafe; will this juftify the Spaniards in fearching, much lefs in taking or condemning the Thips of any European power, for having fuch fpecie on board, who have any right to trade in America? This will juftify them the leaft of any, in taking Britifh fhips on the high feas of Amderica; becaufe thefe fhips often take out this fecie with them, wherewith to facilitate their commerce among the Britif colonies in general ; and are obliged, as we bave feen, to navigate even within gun-thot of the Spanifh coaft, merely for fecurity of their lives, their fhips, and their cargoes.
Such was the fituation of the Englifh and Spanifh Interefts in, America, before the year 1667, that the latter attempted an exprefs prohibition of trade to all other nations, to the Spanifh Weft-Indies; this they laboured long but ineffectually to procure ; they met with conftant oppofition to any ftipulation of this kind in their favour, in the reigns both of queen Elizabeth and king James; and this was thought ta be one of the principal caufes that brought the brave Sir Walter Ralegh to the block
In the reign of Charles the Ift, the Spaniards renewed their follicitations for a claufe of this nature in the treaty, then concluded between Spain and England, and offered a confiderable fum of money to procure it, but they were fill unfucceffful; nor could all the honours and favour they, heaped upon Charles II. during his exile, prevail with him to grant them any promife for that purpofe, in cafe he was reftored to the crown. In confequence of this being the flate of the cafe, at the time we are feaking of, between England and Spain, the Spanifh governors were abfolutely reftrained, by orders from the court of Madrid, from permitting any other nation to trade with the Spanilh Weft-Indies. Nay, we endeavoured to have this liberty explicitly confirmed by treaty to us; but this being contrary to maxims, which, by long ufage, had acquired the ftrength of fundamental laws in that monarchy, we could never obtain it. This was the intent of the embaffy of Sir Richard Fanfhaw in the year 1664. However, in later days we have been more moderate : Great-Britain feems, at prefent, to require nothing of the crown of Spain, in order to preferve an inviolable fiendflip with that nation, but what is her indifputable right; and that the certainly has to the cutting of logwood in fuch parts of the bays of Campeachy and Honduras, as have been before reprefented. She alio has an indifputable right to a free and uninterrupted navigation to and from her own colonies in America, as well as the Spaniards have to theirs; and that without any detention or fearch of their fhips whatfoever upon the high feas, by Spanifh guarda coftas or others, under pretence of fufpecting them to have contraband goods on board.
REMARKS upon the whole of this article of LOGWOOD, before the laft war.
It is too notorious to need proof, that the late war was occafioned by the depredations, which were committed by the Spaniards upon Britifh fhips trading to and from our $\log$ wood and other Britifh colonies in America; and it is well
though known to the whole world, that the long forbearance of the court of Great-Britain to come to an open rupture with the erown of Spain, upon this occafion, is fcarce to be paralleled in hiftory : and, if the accounts we have of late received from Jamaica and the northern colonies be true, there is too much reafon to believe, that the Spaniards are about to act the like fcene over again, that occafioned the war. If this fhould be the cafe, as I hope it will not, I have humbly fubmitted an expedient to public confideration, to prevent thole evils with regard to the logwoud-trade, that is as much calculated for the intereft of Spain as that of Great-Britain. In what has been urged in relation to that point, and the rearch of Britifh fhips upon the high feas of America, I have not flewed the leaft partiality towards my own country; I have ftated only the naked facts without exaggeration, which generally eclipfes the truth.
It is to be wifhed, that our logwood fettlements were fituated elfewhere, that might give no umbrage or jealoufy to the Spaniards; it is therefore I have propofed the afcertaining our right to that colony in the river Bellese; in failing to and from which, our Britifh traders can give no caule of fufpicion that they intend an illicit and contraband trade, under colour of the logwood-trade: and every impartial Spaniard muft allow, that it is condefcenfion enough in the crown of England to give up their right to the logwood trade, in Campeachy, upon the conditions fuggefted, in cafe the BritiOh right is explicitly afcerrained, by treaty, to that fmall river Bellefe. But, if the court of Spain hould not acquiefce in fo fair and equitable a propofition, which 1 have done myfelf the honour humbly to fubmit to confideration; it will demonftrate that the crown of Spain is determined to break with Great Britain at all events, if they fhould continue to take our fhips in the manner they did before the late war, in 174 r . And, if this fhould prove to be the real difpolition of that court, if we were even to give up the whole $\log$ wood-trade, they would neverthelefs take our thips in failing to and from our other colonics; fo that there would be no end of conceffion upon conceffion.
If this hould ever come to be the cafe, the regulations of the logwood-trade, propofed by Sir Thomas Lynch governor of Jamaica, may, perbaps, be firft naceffary to be fettled, viz, that all hips trading to our logwood colonies fhould fail together in fmall fquadrons, as is taken notice of in the reprefentation of the lords commiffioners of trade before quoted. In a word, every prudential meafure fhould be tried to fettle this point in an amicable manner between the two crowns, if there is a poffibility of fo doing.-But the moft effectual pacific meafures to be taken, we humbly apprehend, thould be in fuch a commercial way, as would pinch the Spaniard in the moft tender point.-Whatever could be thought of in this thape thould be effayed, before the fword is again drawn upon the like occafion; and, if every endeavour of this kind in the court of Great Britain proves fruitlefs, then all imaginable weight and dignity fhould be given to the adminiffration by unanimity at home, that fuch alliances with foreign powers might be made, and fuch effectual meafures taken by the parliament, as would bring the Spaniards to terms of reafon and juftice with a nation, by which they gain more than by any other whatfoever, and in whofe power it may one day be to do them more mifchief than another ftate whatever *.- But nothing can be a greater folly, we conceive, than for a trading nation to go to war, tiil every meafure, poffible to be thought of, is tried to prevent it; and yet every wife meafure taken previoully to prepare for it, before we ever attempt to ftrike the blow again, that, when do ftrike, we may do it with fuch fecrecy and effectuality, as may make the Spaniards repent their maltreatment of a nation that has bore fo much to preferve peace with them: and, if once, as I heard a great man fay, previoully to a declaration of war with Spain, it was the fenfe of a Britifh parliament to addrefs the throne, that they would grant fupplies to carry on a war againft Spain, upon condition only that Great-Britain mould hold what Possessions they got in the War, this would be no ill-judged ftep to prevent one; but, if we had one, it would occafion our whole ftrength to be levelled, where it would be molt fenfibly felt.

* Did not the Spaniards experience this, by our taking the Havannah in the laft war?


## REMARKS.

The foregoing was the fate of our Logwnod article, before the laft war; but by the Definitive Treaty of 1763 , that point is fetuled as follows, in the XVIIth article of the faid treaty, "His Britannic majefty fhall caufe to be de" molithed all the Fortifications which his fubjects fhall " have erected in the Bay of Honduras, and other "Places of the territory of Spain in that part of the world, " four months after the ratification of the prefent treaty: "And his Catholic majefty fhall not permit his Britannic " majefty's fubjects, or their workmen, to be difturbed, or " molefted, under any pretence whatfoever, in the SAID " Places, in their occupation of cuttinc, loading, and "garrying away Logwood. And for this purpofe,
" they may build without findrance, and occupy without " interruption, the houles and magazines which are necef"f fary for them, for their families, and for their effects: "A And his Catbolic majefty aflures to them, by this arti" cle, the full enjoyment of thofe advantages and powers on " the Spanifh coafts and territories, as above ftipulated, im" mediately after the ratifications of the prefent treaty."
We find that, at length, this long contefted point, refpecting the Logwood Trade, is fettled by treaty, which it never was explicitly before. For the Spaniards would never before acknowledge, that we had any right to cut logwood in the Bay of Honduras; but by the faid article, the fubjeets of his Britannic majefty are permitted to cut, load, and carry away logwood from the faid bay, and wherever elfe they had erected fortifications, upon condition only of their demolifhing fuch fortifications.
But fince the faid Definitive Treaty has been made between the crowns of Great-Britain and Spain, the following accounts having been reported to be tranfimitted to the court of London, it will be neceffary to record the fame in this work; though we are willing to hope, that the court of Spain will difavow what follows, or it may poffibly be attended with a frefh war; for the confequences of which, fee our article New Mexico.
Philadelphia, May 10. By the Olive Branch, captaint Robinfon, from Honduras bay, we have advice, that the Spaniads had forbad the Englifh from cutting wood in the bay; upon which they had fent an exprefs to Jamaica for alfiftance. The following is a tranflatton of a letter from the Spanifh general to the commanding officer in the bay.

SIR,
The king, my mafter, having appointed me to the employment of governor and captain-general of this province, with efpecial order to comply entirely with what his majefty granted to the crown of England, and ftipulated in the 17th article of the definitive treaty of peace, figned at Paris the roth day of February, this year, commanding me likewife that with all poffible difpatch, I fhould proceed on my voyage, which I could not do fo foon as I defired, for various difappointments which happened. I arrived at Campeachy the 7 th inflant, and having taken poffeflion the 24th, I was informed of your arrival at Balis in the month of April, alfo five veffels, and that immediately the people were difperfed as far as Rio Hondo, practifing from that time the cutting of logwrod, by virtne of the treaty of peace. You did not prefent the royal fchedule that my fovereign expedited for this end, nor the licence of the king of England for the aforefaid effect.
This being granted, I am obliged by the king, my lord, in his royal confidence of the government of this province, and to comply entirely with the faid 17 th article of the definitive treaty of peace, as I faid before, to difpatch the commandant of the fort of Bacalar, don Jofeph Rofado, with this, requiring you, that in confideration of the want of inftruments for your introduction, and having extended yourfelves, gathering fruits as in your own country, without waiting to fettle the limits with the neceffary folemnity that fhould have fecured your eftablifhment, you will be pleafed, with all fpeed, to give the neceffary advice to all your community that are in Rio Hondo, to retire to Balis; and I expect you will prefent me with the royal fchedule, that the king, my mafter, difpatched to this end, or with orders from the king of Great-Britain for this effect ; and there is no doubt but 1 fhall then attend to it with that care and equity I am commanded; iffuing for that purpofe the neceffary orders to all the commandants, cabos, military and julticiary of all the diftricts in their jurifdiftion; by which means the fufpicion of the fatal confequences will ceare, which will be inevitable if fuch conduct is continued, fufficient to deftroy the good harmony between the two nations, and happy tranquillity we enjoy, if the remedy is not occurred to in time, and our fovereign will manifefty fee how we intereft ourfelves, that their juft and laudable intentions take effect, for which I am fo ready on my part, as is manifeft by my toleration, that you and all your nation remain at Balis, and I promife myfelf the fame on your parts, protefling always that for the refult of what may bappen by fuch irregular introduction and excefs of cutting logwood, thofe who commit, or do not remedy them, will be refponfible after all. I hope you will favour me with an anfwer by hand of the faid commandant of Bacalar, and other commands moft to your fatisfaction, to mantfeft to you the defire 1 have to ferve you. God guard you many years, as he can, and 1 defire. Your molt humble fervant, kiffes your hands,

Philife Rfmires de Ebtinos.
Marida, in Jucatan, 2gth of December, 1763 . Seir Don Joseph Maud.
Don Jofeph Rofado, licutenant of infantry in the batallion of Cantillia, and commandant of this garition and royal fort of St Philip, of Bacalar, and it's jurifdictions.
Notwithftanding that the ferjeant Dionifus Chavaria, who is detachedro the look-cut of St. Anthony, has the necef-
fary orders, that the Englifh logwood cutters of Rio Hondo, do retreat to Balis, without permitting them to make any demur, becaufe that fince the 4th inftant, when the order of the governor and captain-general was by fie intimated to them, they bave had competent time to evacuate the river, carrying away the utenfils of their houfes. I order and command the faid ferjeant; that he receive eleven foldiers of this garrifon, well armed, which, with four there before, completes the number of fifteen, to remain at the faid look-out; that with them he is not to permit any Englifh veffel, under any pretext to enter the mouth of this river; on the contrary, if any flats remain in the river, they are to go out, with the utenfils of their houles, with fo much brevity, as not to permit them to fop any where; but retire totally; as likewife thofe from the New River; becaufe in the order intimated to them, it is expreffed, that the retreat fhall be to Balis, and no other part; and to act on the contrary, they expofe themfelves to evident danger, as by their difobedience they lofe their negroes, and find themfelves under a violent arreft. This order he fhall manifeft to as many as are not yet gone out, that by this means it arrive at the notice of all the baymen, and at no time they may plead ignorance. And all that is done on the fubject by the faid ferjeant, he fhall give me punetual advice; as alro of what may occur, to advife his. excellency the governor and captain-genetal, from whom Thave orders to execute what may be needful; in cafe of contumacy, difobedience, or rebellion, laying to the charge of the baymen, all the refults that may happen between the fovereigns, for not executing what they are ordered, and that it appear to the faid ferjeant what is hereby ordered; and that he fulfil bis obligation with that zeal, love and conduct he ought. This order is given in this garrifon and royal fort of St. Philip, Bacalar, this 22d of February, 1764 .

## Joseph Rosado.

I, the ferjeant Dionifius Chavaria, certify, that the above is a true copy of the order I received this day from the commandant don Jofeph Rofada,

## Jo. Maud, <br> Ja. Grant,

Dionisius Chavaria.
Stephen Archiold.
To his excellency William Henry Littleton, Efq; governor and captain-general of the ifland of Jamaica, and other the territories thereunto belonging, chancellor and vice-admiral of the fame, \&c. the humble petition of the principal fettlèrs on the Bay of Honduras, for cutting of logwood, and the commanders of veffels now lying there to load,

Humbly fheweth,
That your petitoners by virtue of the preliminary treaty of peace (in the 17 th article whereof it is fipulated, that the fabjects of his Britannic majefty thall have the privilege of cutting and carrying away logwood in the Bay of Honduras; with liberty to build houfes and magazines, neceffary for themfelves and families) in the month of April 17763, came down here for the aforefaid purpofe of cutting logwood ; and on their firft arrival, difpatched a letter to the commandant of Bacalar, being the neareft Spanifh fettlement; who returned for anfiver, that he would tranfmit it to the governor and captain-general of the province of Jucatan ; whofe orders on the fubject, he, the faid commandant, communicated to your petitioners, which was to comply entirely with the 16 th article of the preliminary treaty of peace.
That afterwards, by virtue of a letter from the faid governor of Jucatan, No. I, in the aniwer to a letter from Jofeph Maud, one of your petitioners, a copy of which is No. ${ }^{2}$, feveral of your petitioners went into Rio Hondo, to cut logwood; and from that time unmolefted followed their occupations, till the 4 th of this inftant February, in good harmony and correfpondence with the Spaniards, by frequent letters from the governor of Jucatan, and anfwers by Jofeph Maud, one of your petitioners, all hereunto annexed, at which time don Jofeph Rofado, commandant of Bacalar, delivered the faid Jofeph Maud, one of your petitioners, the letter from the governor of Jucatan aforefaid, No. 3, ordering your petitioners to retreat to Balis, 'till they produce either a fchedule from his Catholic majefty, or orders from the king of Great-Britain, to authorize them to cut logwood. In confequence whereof, your petitioners, with. all poffible difpatch, endeavoured to withdraw their effects to the New River and Balis, in both which rivers your petitioners had formerly fettlements. But on the 23 d inftant they were again difturbed, by an order from the commandant of Bacalar, directed to the ferjeant of the guard at the mouth of Rio Hondo, an authentic copy of which is likewife annexed, No. 4, by which your petitioners are ordered to evacuate every river except Balis, where it is admitted them to ftay a little while, but; as your petitioners believe, not to have the privilege of cutting logwood even there; that your petitioners are hereby driven to the greateft dittrefs, not having any plantations to maintain themfelves and families ; that by means of fo total a fagnation of bufinefs,
many of your petitioners, and commanders of veffels, that have lain for fome time here, are in the greateft danger of wanting provifions ; that they have difpofed of their cargoes to your petitioners, the fettlers, who, by reafon of being driven from their occupations, are incapable of paying for them; and that the veffels lately arrived, not feeing any profpect of immediate payment, refufe to fell their provifions. Thefe are the miferies your petitioners experience from the inhumanity of the Spaniards.
And your petitioners likewife humbly reprefent to your excellency, that not having any legal authority for fettling difputes with each other, they find themfelves reduced to a fate of anarchy and confufion, nor have the injured any method to feek redrefs; that your petitioners humbly apprehend, that without order it is impofible for any community long to fubfift.
Your petitioners therefore humbly pray, that your excellency will be pleaied to grant them fuch relief as their own diftreffed circumftances require, and your great widom thall direct; and your petitioners fhall ever pray.

## Further Remarks.

In anfwer to the faid petition of the logwood-cutters to governor Littleton, it has been obferved, that it is evident, from the faid petition, that from the month of April 1763 , to the 4th day of February 1764, the logwood-cutters had remained undifturbed in the occupation and poffeffion of all that had been ftipulated by the treaty of peace; and that the fufpenfion of their logwood cutting, had been in confequence of a letter of the 2gth of December $1 \% 63$, written to Jofeph Maud, by Philipe Remires de Eftinos, cap-tain-general of Jucatan, who had arrived at Campeachy the 7 th of the farne month. Before the arrival of this Spaniard, the letter of the 17 th article had been Ifrictly obferved on the part of his countrymen in America: but as fomething relative to fecuring this trade to the Englifh, and preventing the Spaniards from being impofed on by PRETENDERS. To THE rights of British Subjects, had been forefeen to be abfolutely neceffary to be eftablifhed, that ftipulation had been agreed on between the crowns of Great-Britain and Spain, and, according to don Remires's words, it confifted in obliging the logwood-cutters, either to be furnifhed with the royal schedulb which Spain had expedited to this end' or with the licence of the kine of England, for the aforesaid effect, and which was unknown before his arrival.
It appears, that it had been forefeen by the contracting parties, that the merchants of Holland, France, and of all the maritime powers, would difcern the advantages that might be derived from the above article of the treaty of peace; and from fuch view, that fhips would be fitted out in thore countries, and navigated by Englifh feamen, would undoubtedly be fent to the Bay of Hondur'as, to polfefs themfelves of thofe adwartageous flipulations, which were intended for Great-Britain only.
And the late war having deftined fuch numbers of the Englifh to the fea-fervice, more than peace can employ, and by that means forced the Englifh failors into foreign fervice, failors for the above purpofe could not be wanting. Whence it fhould feem, it became abfolutely neceffary, that either the above-mentioned schedule or licence fhould be found in the hands of thofe who were cutting logwood, as the beft prefervative both of the English and Spanish rigets, from the invafion of others by fallacious means, and a mutual benefit to both nations.
That the want of thofe authorities is the chief reafon for the fufpenfion of the logwood-cutting, feems evident from the words of don Philip Remires, that in confideration of the want of inftruments for your introduction, \&cc. "A And I - expect you will prefent me with the royal fchedule that - the king my mafter difpatched to this end, or orders from ' the king of Great-Britain for this effect ; and there is no ' doubt but I hall then attend to it with the care and - equity I am commanded, iffuing for that purppfe the ne"ceflary orders to all the commanders, cabos, military and "jufticiary of all the diftricts of their juridiction, \&c."
By the 17th article of the treaty, the Englinh are entitled to the cutting of logwood only : but it feems by the words of Remires, uncontradicted by the petitioners to governor Littleton, "that they had extended themfelves, gathering fruts ' as in their own country, and without waiting to fetrle - the limits with the neceffary folemnity that fhould have - fecured their eftablifhment.'

That fome proper meafures are neceffary to reftrain the privilege of cutting, loading, and carrying away logwood from the Bay of Honduras, to the fubjects of Great-Britain only, and to preclude the fubjects of all other ftates and empires from the like privileges, was certainly what was intended by their Britannic and Catholic, majefties: but if foreign merchants, by the means of Englifh tailors in their fervice, Ghall invade the rights of Britifh fubjects, and reap in part, or in whole, thofe advantages that were intended for the fubjects of Great-Britain only, this is an injury to the mercantite fubjects of England, as well as detrimental to Spain; and ought to be prevented for their mutual benefit.

## $\mathrm{L} O \mathrm{~N}$

And it feeming by Don Remires's conduct, that a Schedule or a LICENCE is to be the touchitone fignifying fuch Bratifh right and privilege, by both courts, it fhould be complied with: and it is a pity that this point was not explicitly ftipulated by the treaty; but if the difadvantages on both fides were not forefeen till experienced, and the matter has fince the treaty took effect, been agreed on by both crowns as Don Remires has reprefented, it thews that a good harmony fubfifts between them, and that the expedient intimated is to be exerciled in future to ftrengthen that defirable harmony, And certain it is, that the indifcriminate permifion of ail who fhall call themfelves Engliflomen, to this beneficial right of cutting logwood, would, in a great meafure, defeat the advantages which are fixed by treaty to the fubjects and merchants of this ifland: and if the refident logwood-cutters at Honduras, and the Britim merchants who lend lhips thither to trade with Britifh logwood-cutters, are both duly authorized by fchedule or royal licence, it will prevent foreign interlopers from partaking of thofe Britifh rights, under the mark of being Englifh merchants, becaufe they have a few Englidh failors on fhip-board to countenance them in their unjuftifiable logwood traffic.-And if the meafures mentioned, or any other that may prove ftill more effectual to anfwer the end propofed fhould do fo, then England will enjoy the exclufive right and privilege of cutting, loading, and carrying away logwood, which may prove a greater benefit to us, than was perhaps apprehended to arife from the logwood article in the Definitive Treaty.
Tothis it has been obferved, that if a ichedule from the court of Spain, or a licence from the court of England had been agreed on, or known to be necefliary for our logwoodcutters to have carried with them to the coart of Honduras, why has this nation been kept fo long in ignorance thereof? Why were not the governors of our colonies, and particularly of Jamaica, duly furnifhed with them, in order to give the requilite authority to thofe who engaged in that bufinefs ? But it appears, our governors were no way apprized that fuch authorities were needful, and therefore were furnithed with no fuch to diftribute, nor knew how to act upon difcovery of the conduct of, Spain towards the logwood-cutters; they could only tranfmit accounts thereof to the court of England, while the poor people were ruining, by expences and lofs of time, occafioned by Spanifh chicanery.
But if the care of our logwood-trade might not have been entrufted to our felf-interefted traders, who would hardly fail to difcover all illicit intruders, for the fake of not being interfered with in what fo nearly concerns themfelves; it was certainly neceflary to prevent any mifunderftanding between the contracting crowns, to have had it expressly stipulated in the Definitive Treaty, that fuch royal fchedules and licences were the authorities required by treaty to entitle Britifh fubjects to their right in the logwood-trade in the Bay of Honduras ; and then none, we may prefume, would have attempted the trade, without being furnifhed with fuch and if this has been an overfight in the treaty, it may eafily be fupplied, without drawing the fword again upon this account, provided the Spaniards are not infincere; if they are, they may foon rue it, perhaps. See our article Mexrco, our laft Remarks thereon.
While this work is printing, we find the following paragraph in the London Gazette. St. James's, July 2i, 1764.- In anfwer to the reprefentations made by his ma-- jefty's ambaffador at the court of Madrid, upon the late - tranfactions of the governor of Jucatan, and his proceed6 ings towards the Britifh fubjeCts employed in cutting Log-- wood in the Bay of Honduras, the Spanifh miniftry - have replied, That they have not received any advices from - that governor relative to this affair; but that it is certain - the Catholic king has given pofitive orders to the gover-- nor of Jucatan to abide by, and obferve the XVIIth arti cle of the laft treaty of peace, and that he will not approve - of the conduct of his fubjects who act in contravention to - it. That it is the intention of his Catholic majerty, that ' no one fhall impede the Englifh in their cutting Logwood 6 in the ftipulated places; and he will difapprove of the go6 vernors and minifters whenever they act to the contrary 6 and renew the moft flrict orders to that effect.'
LONGITUDE, as it regards navigation, to which our work has an affinity, is the diftance of a thip or place, eaft or weft from another, computed in degrees of the equator. This diftance being reckoned in leagues or miles, or in degrees of the meridian, and not in thofe proper to the parallel of latitude, is ufually called departure *.

* Departure, in navigation, fignifies the eafting or wenting of a fhip, with relpect to the meridian (a) it departed or failed from. Or, it is the difference of longitude, either eaft or wett, between the prefent meridian the fhip is under, and that where the latt reckoning or oblervation was made This departure any where, but under the equator, mult be accounted according to the number of miles in a degree, proper to the parallel the fhip is under.
(a) The meridian is an imaginary circle fuppored to pafs through the terreftrid meridian is in the plane of the celeftal pane of th

1. As the meisdian inverts the whole eath, there are feveral places hiuated under the fame meridian. 2. As it is noon-tide whenever mendian of the carth is in the plane of the former, it fellows, that it is noon at the fame time, in atl places fituate under the fame meridian. 3. There are as many meridians on the earch, as there are points conceived in the equator. In effect, the meridians always change, as you change the longitude of the place; and may be faid to be infinite, each place from eaft to weft baving it's feveral me.

To difcover the longitude at fea is a problem that has hitherto perplexed all mathematicians; although, for the folution thereof, great rewards have been publickly offered by the Englifh, French, Dutch, Spaniards, and other nations: this being the only thing wanting to render navigation perfect. Various are the attempts that authors have made for this purpofe, and various the methods they have propofed, but without fuccefs, fo that the palm is fill unafcertained. The methods taken to arrive at this point are different. What mof of them aim at, is a method of determining the difference of time between any two points on the earth: for every ${ }_{5}$ degrees of the equator anfwering to an hour, i. e. one degree to 4 minutes of time, and one minute of a degree to 15 feconds of time; the difference of time being known, and turned into degrees, will give the longitude, and vice verfa. This fome have pretended to effect, by chronometers and automata of various kinds, but always in vain; no timekeeper, excepting a pendulum (which cannot be applied at fea) being fufficiently exact for the purpofe.
Others fearch for a means to find the longitude in the heavens: for, if the exact tumes of any celeltial appearance be known for two places, the difference for thofe times gives hat of the longitude of thofe places. Now, in the ephemerides *, we have the motions of the planets, and the times of the celeftial phænomena; as the beginning and ending of eclipes, conjunctions of the moon with other planets, it's entrance into the ecliptic, 8 xc . accurately calculated for fome one place. Therefore, if the hour and minute be known, wherein any of the fame phænomena are obferved in an unknown place, the difference between the hour and minute of that place, and that other to which the tables are computed, and confequently the difference of their meridians and their longitude from each other, are known alfo.

Ephemerides in aftronomy, fignifies tables calculated by altronomers, fhewing the prefent flate of the heavens for every day at noon; that is, the place wherein all che planets are found at that time.-It is from thefe tables, that the eclipfes, conjunctions, and afpeets of the planets are de termined, and horocopes, or celeftial chemes conftructed sc.

The difficulty here, does not confift in the exact finding of the time, which is eafily had from the fun's altitude or azimuth, but the defect lies in the fewnefs of proper celeftial appearances capable of being thus observed: for all flow motions (v. gr. that of Saturn) are excluded, as Thewing but a little difference in a confiderable face of time; and it being required in this cafe, that the phenomenon be fenfibly varied in two minutes time, an error of two minutes in time produces another of thirty miles in the longitude.-Now there are no phænomena in the heavens that have thefe requifites, excepting the feveral ftages of an eclipfe of the moon, her longitude, or place in the zodiac; her diftance from the fixed ftars, or appulfe to them; her ingrefs into the ecliptic, or the points of her orbit, where that cuts the ecliptic ; and the conjunction, diftance, and eclipfes of Jupiter's fatellites. 1. The method by the eclipfes of the moon is eafy, and fufficiently accurate, were thefe eclipfes every night. At the moment wherein we fee the beginning or middle of a lunar eclipfe by a telefcope, we have nothing to do but take the altitude or azimuth of fome fixed ftar, from which the hour and minute are eafily found; or without the altitude, if the ffar be in the meridian. - This hour and minute, therefore, thus found, and compared with that expreffed in the tables, gives the longitude
2. The moon's place in the zodiac is a phomomenon more frequent than that of her eclipfes; but then the obfervation thereof is difficult, the calculus complicated, by reafon of two parallaxes, fo that it is icarce practicable at fea, in general, to any tolerable degree of accuracy.-Indeed, by waiting 'till the moon comes into the meridian of the place, and then taking the altitude of fome remarkable flar (the altitude being fuppofed to be firft known) from this altitude and the latitude, we fhall be able to find the time pretty accurately, though it will be better to do it by fome ftar in the meridian. -Now, the time being found, it will be eafy to find what point of the ecliptic is then in the meridians or mid heaven. -Thus we fhall have the moon's place in the zodiac, correfponding to the time of our place.-Then, in the ephemeris, we find what hour it is in the meridian of the ephemeris, when the moon is in that part of the zodiac: thus we fhall have the hour and minute of the two places for the fame time, the difference of which will give the difference of longitude. 3. In regard there are many times when the moon cannot be obferved in the meridian, there is therefore another ftill more
frequent phenomenon, from which the longitude is fought, viz. the moon's appulfe and recefs from the fixed ftars : for from thence the moon's true place may be inveftigated for the given time of obfervation.- But this method, by reafon of the parallaxes, and the folution of oblique fpherical triangles, and the various cales, is fo difficult and perplexed, that mariners will fcarce ever be able to make ufe of it.
4. To find the longitude by the moon's ingrefs into the ecliptic, obferve the moment of that ingrefs: then, in the ephemeris, fee what hour it is in the meridian of the ephemeris, when that ingrefs happens.-The difference between thefe times gives the difference of longitude.
5. The phenomena of Jupiter's fatellites are generally preferred to thofe of the moon, for finding the longitude; by reafon the former are lefs liable to parallaxes, and do further afford a very commodious obfervation, in every fituation of that planet above the horizon.- Their motion is very fwift, and mult be calculated for every hour, and for that reafon are not found in the common ephemerides.-Now, to find the longitude by means of thefe fatellites, with a good telefcope, obferve a conjunction of two of them, or of one of them with Jupiter, or any other the like appearance: and, at the fame time find the hour and minute from the meridian altitude of fome ftar; then, confulting tables of the fatellites, obferve the hour and minute wherein fuch appearance happens in the meridian of the place to which the tables are calculated.-This difference of time, as before, will give the longitude.
All methods, which depend on the phænomena of the heavens having this one defect, that they cannot be obferved at all times; and being, befides, difficult of application at fea, by reafon of the motion of the fhip; there are fome, who leaving the moon and the fatellites, have recourfe to clocks, and other automata; which, could they be made perfectly juft and'regular, fo as to move with the fun, without either gaining or loling, and without being affected with the change of air and of climates, the longitude would be had with all the eare and accuracy imaginable: nothing more being required, but to fet the machine by the fun at the time of departure, and when the Iongitude of any place is defired, to find the hour and minute from the heavens (which is done at night by the ftars, and in the day by the fun;) for the difference between the time thus oblerved', and that of the machine, gives the longitude.- But no fuch machine has been yet difcovered, wherefore recourfe has been ftill further had to other methods.
Mr. Whifton and Mr. Ditton have propofed a method of determining the langitude by the flafh and report of great guns. -Sounds, it is known, move pretty equably in all their ftages: if then a mortar or great gun be exploded at a place whofe longitude is known, the difference, it was judged, between the time wherein the flafh (which moves, as it were, inftantaneoufly) is feen, and the found, which moves at the sate of four feconds in a mile, is heard, will give the diftance of thofe places from each other; whence, if their latitudes be known, the difference of longitude will be likewife known. Moreover,
If the hour and minute of the explofion be known, fay they, (for the place where it is made) by obferving the hour and minute from the fun and ftars, at the place whofe longitude is required; the difference between thofe times will give the difference of longitude. And,
If the faid mortar be loaded with an iron-fhell full of combuftible matter, and hoifted perpendicularly, it will carry the fame a mile high, which will be feen near an hundred miles; if therefore neither the found fhould be heard, nor the flafh feen, the diftance of any remote place from that of the mortar may be determined from the altitude of the fhell above the horizon of the place unknown: and, the diftance and latitude known, the longitude is eafily found.
According to this fcheme, it was propofed to have fuch mortars fixed at proper diftances and at known fations, on all the frequented coafts, iflands, capes, \&c. and to be exploded at certain hours, for the obfervation of mariners.
This method, however, plaufible in theory, has the fate of all the reft, and is found ufelefs in the practice, as being extremely troublefome, and yet precarious.-It fuppofes that founds may be heard 40, 50 , or 60 miles: of which, it is true, we have inftances, but they are very rare: and, ordinarily, the report of a cannon is not heard above half fo far, and fometimes much lefs. -It fuppofes found to movealways with equal velocity; whereas, in fact, it's velocity is increafed or diminifhed as it moves with or againft the wind. -It fuppofes alfo, the frength of powder uniform, and that the fame quantity carries the fame range: the contrary whereof is known to every gunner.-We fay nothing of thick cloudy nights, when no lights can be feen; nor of formy nights, when no Gound can be heard, even at inconfiderable diffances. We have another method of finding the longitude, propofed by the fame Mi. Whifton, viz. by the inclinatory, or Dipping Needle. This dipping, or inclinatory-needle, is a magnetical needle fo hung, as that, inftead of playing borizontally, and pointing out north and fouth, one end dips, or inclines to the horizon, and the other points to a certain digree of elevation above it. Or,

A dipping-riecdle may be defined to be a long ftraight piec $\hat{\varepsilon}$ ffeel, every way equally poifed on it's center, and afterwards touched with a load-ftone, but fo contrived, as no o play on the point of a pin, as does the common horizon tal needte, but to fwing in a vertical plane, about an axis parallel to the horizon: and this in order to difcover the exact tendency of the power of magnetifm.
The inventor of the dipping-needle was an Englifhman, Robert Norman, a compals maker for mariners, in Wapping; near the city of London, about the year 1576 . The occafion of the difcovery he himfelf relates, viz. that it being his cuftom to finifh and hang the needles of his compafles, before he touched them, he always found that, immediately after the touch; the north point would bend, or decline downwards; under the horizon: infomuch that, to balance the needle again, he was always forced to put a piece of wax on the fouth end, as a counterpoife.
The conftancy of this effect led him, at length, to oblerve the precife quantity of the Drps, or to mealure the greateft angle which the needle would make with the horizon. This, in the gear 1576, he found at London to be $7 \mathrm{I}^{\circ} 50^{\prime}$; but the dip varies, as well as the horizontal direction
Burrows, Gilbert, Ridley, Bond, \&c. endeavoured to apply this difcovery to the finding of the latitude; and the laft author, going farther, propofed likewife the finding of the longitude thereby: but, for want of obfervations and experiments, he could go no length.
Mr. Whifton, being furnifhed with the further obfervations of Col. Windham, Dr. Halley, Mr. Pound, Mr. Cunningham; Pere Noel, Pere Feuillee, and his own, has improved greatly on the doctrine and ufe of this needle, brought it to more certain rules, and endeavoured to find the longitude thereby. In order to this he obferves, ift, That the true tendency of the north or fouth ends of every magnetic needle is not to that point in the horizon to which the horizontal needle points; but towards another directly under it, in the fame vertical, and in different degrees under it, in different ages, and at different places.
2 dly, That the power by which a horizontal needle is governed, and all our navigation ordinarily directed, is proved to be but one quarter of the power, by which the dippingneedle is moved; which fliould render the latter far the more effectual and accurate inftrument.
3dly, That a dipping-needle, a foot long, will plainly fhew an alteration of the angle of inclination, in thefe parts of the world, in half a quarter of a degree, or $; \frac{1}{2}$ geographical miles; i. e. fuppofing that diftance taken along, or near a meridian ; and a needle of four feet, in two or three miles.
4 thly, A dipping-needle, four feet long, in thefe parts of the world, will fhew an equal alteration along a parallel; as one of a foot long will fhew along a meridian, i. e. this will, with equal exactnefs, thew the longitude, as that the latitude.
This depends on the pofition of the lines of equal dip, in thefe parts of the world, which are found to lie about 14 or ${ }^{5} 5$ degrees from the parallels.
Hence he argues, that, as we can have needles of $5,6,7$, 8 , or more feet long, which will move with ftrength fufficient for exact obfervation; and fince microfcopes may be applied to the viewing of the fmalleft divifions of degrees on the limb of the inftrument; it is evident the longitude at land may be found thereby, to lefs than four miles.
And, as there have been many obfervations made at fea with the fame inftrument, by Noel, Feuillee, \&c. which have determined the dip ufually within a degree, fometimes within half, or a third of a degree, and this with fmall needles of five or fix, or, at the moft, nine inches long; it is evident, the longitude may be found even at fea, to lefs than half a quarter of a degree. Thus much premifed, the obfervation itiolf follows:
To find the longitude or latitude by the dipping-needle.-If the lines of equal dip below the horizon be drawn on maps, or fea-charts, for good obfervations, it will be eafy, from the longitude known, to find the latitude; and, from the latitude known to find the longitude, either at fea or land.
Suppofe, e. gr. you were travelling, or failing, along the meridian of London, and found the angle of dip, with a needie of one foot, to be $75^{\circ}$; the chart will fhew, that this meridian, and the time of dip, meet in the latitude of $50^{\circ} \mathrm{n}^{\prime}$; which, therefore, is the latitude fought. Or,
Suppofe you was travelling, or failing, along the parallel of London, i. e. in $51^{\circ} 32^{\prime}$ north latitude, and you found the angle of the dip to be $74^{\circ}$; this parallel, and the line of angle of the dip to be $74^{\circ}$; this paralle, and the line of
this dip, will meet in the map in $1^{\circ} 46^{\prime}$ of eall longitude from this dip, will meet in the map in 1 , 46 of eall longitude from
London; which is, therefore, the longitude fought : yet this fcheme alfo, has proved impracticable and unfucceffful in it's application.
Since every method which hath been bitherto attempted, hath proved abortive, and the difcovery of the longitude at fea remains fill the great defideratum in navigation; it is imprudent to depend longer upon any one of thofe methods which have been yet tricd; the difficulties in each being palpable; and, perhaps, abfolutely inluperable.

## L O N

Another method, lately ftarted, whereby this important difcovery has been attemped, is, by A New and Universal Problem, by which the Longitude at Sea, in the DEAD-RECKONING, and the Distance of the Ship's Run, are said to be corrected by the s.ame Observation that the Latitude is, and to the same Certainty, without any Regard to LeeWay, Currfnt of the Sea, or Variation of the Cumpass. By the Rev. Richard Locke, an Englifhman. Asthis is aproblem, faid by the reverend auchor to be entirely new, and the truth thereof to be not only founded upon geometrical demonitration, but experimental practice at fea, where be affirms he has tried the fame; it feems to deferve due public notice and attention.
That the public might be informed of this difcovery, the author firt printed and publifhed the fact, as he declares, the 24th of January, 1751, in the London Evening-Poit, After which he was advifed to publifh the problem, and the demonfration thereof, in a pamphlet; which he has done, within the compafs of 14 pages, addreffed to the honourable the Commissioners appointed to infpect the longitude, and to the Public in general. Which being fent to me the laft year, and recommended by feveral worthy gentlemen, as a matter confiftent with a Dictionary of Commerce, and neceffary to be publifhed therein; I was prevailed upon to give the fame a place in this work, under the firf head that occurred, where I could do it with any fort of propricty: and the reader will find the whole under the article Commanders of Ships; with an addrefs to them, as requefted to try the fame experimentally at fea. But,
As thofe gentlemen, without difparagement to their high importance and utility to the ffate, are, in the general, better acquainted with the ordinary practical rules of navigation*, as they are commonly taught them by rote, and not by reafon and demonftration, they may be prefumed not to be competent judges of the demonffrative part, which, Mr. Locke fays, he has given, and, therefore, may not as yet be attentive to the experimental trial and practice of what that gentleman has offered for their fervice: wherefore, the author has thought proper to reduce his difcovery, for the benefit of all practical navigators, to the few following plain rules and precepts; which, he fays, are the refult of his demonftration. See the article Commanders of Ships, for the whole of what he has communicated.

* An objection that fome have made againft the fludy of mathematical learning is, that we fee, in the ordinary bufiners of life, thefe affairs are carried on and managed by fuch as are no great mathematicians, as fea men, fhip-wrights, engineers, mill-wrighrs, furveyors, gaugers, clock-makers, glarsgrinders, \&c. and that che mathematicians are commonly rpeculative, retired, fudious men, thatare not or an active
life and bufinefs, but content themelves to fit in their ftudies, and pore over a fcheme or a calculation. To which ftudies, and pore over a ccheme or a calculation. To which
there is this plain and eafy anfiver: The mathematicians there is this plain and ealy anfiver: The mathematicians
bave not only invented and ordered all the arts above-mentioned, and moft others by which thefe grand affairs are managed, but have laid down precepts, contrived infruments and abridgments fo plainly, that common artificers are capable of practifing by them, though they underfand not a tittle of the grounds on which the precepts are built: and in this they have confulted the good and neceflities of mankind.
Thofe affairs demand fo great a number of people to manage them, that it is impoffible to breed fo many good, or even tolerable mathematicians. The only thing then to be done was, to make their precepts fo plain, that they might be undertood and practifed by a multitude of men. This will beft appear by examples. Nothing is more ordinary than difpatch of bufiuefs by common arithmetic, by the tables of fimple and compound intereft, annuities, \&c. yet how few men of bulinefs underftand the realions of the rules given in common arithmetic, or the confruction of thofe tables that are made, but fecurely rely on them as true. They were the good and the thorough mathematicians, that gave thefe precepts fo plain, and calculated thefe tables, that facilitate the pratice fo much. Nothing is more uni verfally neceflary than the meafuring of planes and folids: and it is impoffible to breed fo many good mathematicians, as that there may be one that underflands all the geometry requifite for furveying, and meafuring of prifms and pyra-
mids, and their parts, and mids, and their parts, and meafuring fruflums of conoids 2nd fpheroids, in every market-town, where fuch work is neceffary
The mathematicians, therefore, have infcribed fuch lines on their common rulers, and fiding rules, and adapted fo plain precepts to them, that every country carpenter and gauger can do the bulinefs accurately enough, though he knows no more of the ratiunale of thofe inffruments, tables, and precepts he makes ufe of, than a hobby-horfe. So, in navigation, it is impolible to breed fo many good mathe. maticians as would be neceffary to fail the hundredth part of the fhips of the nation. But the mathematicians have laid down fo plain and diftinet precepts, calculated necelfary tables, and contrived convenient inftruments, fo that a fea; man, that knows not the truths on which his precepts and tables tepend, may practife fafely by them. They refolve triangles evcry day, that know not the reafon of any one of this operations. Seamen, in their calculations, make


## L O N

ufe of artificial numbers, or logarithms, that know nothing of their concrivance: and, indeed, all thofe great inverttions of the moft famous mathematicians had been almon ufelefs for thofe common and great affairs, had not the practice of them been made cafy to thofe who cannor underftand them. From hence it is plain, that it is to thofe fpeculative retired men we owe the rules, the inftruments, the precepts for uning then, and the tables which faciutate the difpatch of fo many great affairs, and fupply mankind with to many coaveniencies of life. They were the men that taught the world to apply arithmetic, aftronomy, and geometry to failing, without which the needle would be itill ufelefs. Joft the fame way, in the other parts of mathematics, the precepts that are practifed by multitudes, without being underftood, were contrived by fome few great mathematicians.
The rules as given by Mr. Locke, for the ufe of practical navigators, are as follow: which I am requefted to add to what has been faid under the preceding article of COMMANDERs of Ships; and, if they fhould prove to be true, it will be very extraordinary that the moft effential part of the practical art of navigation fhould be reducible to a quarter of a fheet of paper.
To all Gentlemen Seamen, Mariners, and others, of all Nations, who are any way concerned in Practical Navication:
A plain, eafy, and practical method to difcover the Longrtude at Sea, for the lafety and prefervation of hipping. By Richard Locke, an Englishman.
The two principal things to be regarded, to obtain the true longitude at fea, are, to meafure as correct a diltance of the fhip's run as can be, by the half-minute glafs and log-line, and to make a true obfervation of latitude.
And, when you caft up the day's work, or traverfe, to find the longitude and latitude in the common way, take their courfes as entered on the log-board, without making any allowance for lee-way, variation, or currents; and, if you find the latitude in the traverfe to be more than the latitude in the obfervation, take, or fubtract, the difference from the latitude in the traverfe, and add it to the longitude - But, if you find it lefs in the traverle than in the oblervation, take the difference from the longitude, and add it to the latitude; always remembering, that the latitude in the traverfe muft be made equal to the latitude in the obfervation; and, what is more or lefs, to add to, or fubtract from the longitude. This is to be done every time you make an obfervation; and when you have got the miles of eafting or wefling, if they are in the fame latitude, divide them by the miles of one degree in that latitude.-If of different latitudes, divide them by the miles of the middle latitude, between the two obfervations:And this will give the longitude in degrees, as mentioned in my book, or it may be found by the following eafy table. By thefe inftructions, carefully obferved, any ifland or place, whofe longitude and latitude are known, may be hit upon a meridian, as near as you can make your obfervation of latitude.
A Table of the geometrical miles of one degree of Longitude for every degree of latitude.

| Lat. | Miles. | Lat. | Miles. | Lat. | Mijes. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | 59,8 | 31 | 51,0 | 6 x | 29 |
| 2 | 59,6 | 32 | 50,5 | 62 | 28 |
| 3 | 59,4 | 33 | 50,0 | 63 | 27 |
| 4 | 59,2 | 34 | 49,5 | 64 | 26 |
| 5 | 59,0 | 35 | 49,0 | 65 | 25 |
| 6 | 58,8 | 36 | 48,5 | 66 | 24 |
| 7 | 58,6 | 37 | 4.8,0 | 67 | 23 |
| 8 | 58,4 | 38 | 47,5 | 68 | 22 |
| 9 | 58,2 | 39 | 47,0 | 69 | 21 |
| 10 | 58,0 | 40 | 46,5 | 70 | 20 |
| 11 | 57,8 | 41 | 46,0 | 71 | 19 |
| 12 | 57,6 | 42 | 45,5 | 72 | 18 |
| 13 | 57,4 | 43 | 45,0 | 73 | 17 |
| 14 | 57,2 | 44 | 44,5 | 74 | 16 |
| 15 | 57,0 | 45 | 44,0 | 75 | 15 |
| 16 | 56,6 | 46 | 43,5 | 76 | 14 |
| 17 | 56,3 | 47 | 43,0 | 77 | 13 |
| 18 | 56,0 | 48 | 42 | 78 | 12 |
| 19 | 55,6 | 49 | 4 I | 79 | 11 |
| $20^{\circ}$ | 55,3 | 50 | 40 | 80 | 10 |
| 21 | 55, | 51 | 39 | 81 | 9 |
| 22 | 54,6 | 52 | $3^{8}$ | 82 | 8 |
| 23 | 54,3 | 53 | 37 | 83 | 7 |
| 24 | 54,0 | 54 | 36 | 84 | 6 |
| 25 | 53,6 | 55 | 35 | 85 | 5 |
| 26 | 53,3 | 56 | 34 | 85 | 4 |
| 27 | 53,0 | 57 | 33 | 87 | 3 |
| 28 | 52,5 | 58 | 32 | 88 | 2 |
| 29 | 52,0 | 59 | $3{ }^{1}$ | 89 | 1 |
| 30 | 51,5 | 60 | 30 | 90 | 0 |

N. B. To find the middle latititude by this table, add the miles of the two obferved latitudes together, and divide the fum by 2 , which gives the middle latitude.

Richard Locke.

## LON

$\mathrm{L} O \mathrm{~N}$

## REMARKS.

Thils gentleman, Mr. Locke, appears to be very fanguine with regard to the truth of his difcovery; and therefore has, in his before-mentioned book, given a general challenge to all the mathematicians in the world to confute it, or fhew any other method of difcovering the longitude at fea, that may be depended upon. - The caufe of this challenge, it feems, was, if I am righely informed, by, reafon of fome perfonal maltreatment that the author thinks he met with, from fome mathematicians in England, upon the publication of the firft edition of his pamphlet. -How this matter ftands between thofe gentlemen, I am no otherwife acquainted than by hear-fay.-It is pity that men of fcience fhould have any rancour fay.-It is pity that men of fcience thould have any rancour
towards each other - Time and experience will fhew whether towards each other - Time and experience will thew whether
the problem is true or falfe, in the application made of it to the problem is true or falfe, in the ap
the dificovery of the longitude at fea.
There is one thing I would beg leave to 'obferve, before I difmifs this matter; that, as Mr. Locke has generou'fy communicated his problem to the public, fo that every body now may be mafters of it, and put the fame in practice at fea, without any difficulty or expence; it is neceffaty that the public thould be put upon their guard, and not be impored upon by granting rewards to fuch who may pretend to difcover the longitude at fea, by other ways and means, when they really make ufe of Mr. Locke's difcovery for that purpofe.

Obsarvations, fince the above, upon the article Longitude.
Under the article of Commanders of Merchants Ships, is contained the whole of Mr. Locke's new problem for the difcovery of the Longitude at Sea; which the author was requefted to infert feveral years ago, in the firf edition of this work, as a record, (if the demonitration therein faid to be given, fhould be found to be true, as well from experience as theory) to afcertain Mr. Locke's sight to the reward promifed, to the difcoverer of a matter of fuch importance. The fame was alfo inferted in the fecond edition of this work; and the fame is requefted to be continued in this the third edition of this work, made in the prefent year $\mathbf{1 7 6 5}$, by the executors of Mr. Locke, who has feveral years fince been dead, in going to America, to make a further trial of the truth of his new problem; of which he had often declared he was thoroughly convinced, by what he had experienced at fea : but, he was defirous to have repeated and inconteflible evidence and conviction thereof, before he made proper application to the Britifh parliament, as was his intention In confequence of the death of Mr. Locke, it is requefted that All Gentlemin, who are thorough judges of the faid new problem, and are of opinion that the fame is demonffrably true, and is actually the difcovery of the Longitude at Sea; or has been any way conducive to the difcovery thereof; ind any Commanders or Masters of Ships, who Hall have tried and experienced the truch of Mr. Locke's difcovery, would apply to Mr. Postlethwayt, the author of this Dictionary, at his House in Pinners-Court near the Pay-Office, in Broad-Street, near the Royal-Exchange, London; and if they prove any way infrumental to obtain any public reward for Mr. Locke's difévery, Mr. Poflethwayt is authorized by the executors of Mr. Lacke, to treat with them upon the occafion.

## The Acts of Parliament relating to the difcovery of the Longitude at Sea.

An act for providing a public reward for fuch perfon or perfons as fhall difcover the.longitude at fea, in the 12 th of queen Anne.
Whereas it is well known, by all that are acquainted with the art of navigation, that nothing is fo much wanted and defired at fea, as the difcovery of the longitude, for the fafety and quicknefs of voyages, the prefervation of fhips, and thie lives of men : and whereas, in the judgment of able mathematicians and navigators, feveral methods have already been difcovered. true in theory, though very difficult in practice, fome of which (there is reafon to expect) may be capable of improvement, fome already difcovered may be propoled to the public, and others may be invented hereafter: and whereas fuch a difcovery would be of particular advantage to the trade of Great-Britain, and very much for the honour of this kingdoin; but, befides the great difficulty of the thing itfelf, partly for the want of fome public reward, to be fettled as an encouragement for fo ufeful and beneficial a work, and partly for want of money for trials and experiments neceflary thereto, no fuch inventions or propofals, hitherto made, have been brought to perfection: be it therefore enacted, by the queen's molt excellent majefty, by and with the advice and confent of the lords firitual and temporal, and commons, in parliament affermbled, and by the authority of the fame, That the lord high admiral of Great Britain, or the firft commiffioner of the admiralty, the feeaker of the honourable houfe of commons, the firft commiffioner of the navy, the firft
VBL. II.
commiffioner of trade, the adriirals of the red, white, aind blue fquadrons, the mafter of the Trinity-Houfe, the prefident of the Royal Society, the royal aftronomer of Greenwich, the Savilian, Lucafian, and Plumian profeffors of the mathematics in Oxford and Cambridge, all for the time being; the right honourable Thomas earl of Pembroke and Montgomery, Philip lord bihhop of Hereford, George lord bifhop of Briftol, Thomas lord Trevor, the honourable Sir Thomas Hanmer, Bart. fpeaker of the honourable houfe of commons, the honourable Francis Robarts, Efq; James Stanhope; Efq; William Clayton, Efq; and William Lowndes, Efq; be conftituted, and they are hereby conflituted commiffioners for the difcovery of the longitude at fea, and for examining, trying, and judging of all propofals, experiments, and improvements relating to the fame; and that the faid commiffioners, or any five or more of them, have full power to hear atid receive any propofal or propofals that thall be made to them for difcovering the faid longitude; and in cafe the faid commilfioners, or any five or more of thern, thall be fo far fatisfied of the probability of any fuch difcovery, as to think it proper to make experiments thereof, they fhall certify the fame, under their hands and feals, to the commifioners of the navy for the time being, together with the perfons names who are the authors of fuch propofals; and, upon producing fuch certificate, the faid commiffoiners are hereby authorized and required to make out a bill or bills for aniy fuch fum or fums of money, not exceeding two thoufand pounds; as the faid commiffoners for the difcovery of the faid longitude, or any five or more of them, thall think neceffary for making the experiments, payable by the treafurer of the navy: which fum or fums the treafurer of the navy is hereby required to pay immediately to fuch perfon or perfons as hall be appointed by the commiffioners for the difcovery of the faid longitude, to make thofe experiments, out of any money that fhall be in his hands, unapplied for the ufe of the navy.
And be it further enacted, by the authority aforefaid, That after experiments made of any prapofal or propofals for the difcovery of the faid longitude, the commiffoners appointed by this ach, or the major part of them, fhall declare and determine how far the fame is found practicable, and to what degree of exactnefs.
And, for a due and fufficient encouragement to any fuch perfon or perfons as thall difcover a proper method for finding the faid longitude, be it enacted, by the authority aforefaid, That the firt author or authors, difcoverer or difcoverers, of any fuch method, his or their executors, adminiftrators, or affigns, fhall be intitled to, and have fuch reward as herein after is mentioned; that is to fay, to a reward, or fum of ten thoufand pounds, if it determines the faid longitude to one degree of a great circle, or fixty geographical miles; to fif teen thoufand pounds, if it determines the fame to two thirds of that diftance; and to twenty thouland pounds, if it determines the fame to one half of the fame diftance; and that one moiety, or half-part of fuch reward, or fum, fhall be due and paid, when the faid commiffioners, or the, major part of them, do agree that any fuch method extends to the fecurity of thips within eighty geographical miles of the fhores, which are places of the greateft danger ; and the other moiety; or half. part, when a fhip, by the appointment of the faid commiffioners, or the major part of them, Thall thereby actually fail over the ocean, from Great- Britain to any fuch port of the Weft-Indies, as thofe commiffioners, or the riajor part of them, Shall chufe or nominate for the experiment, without lofing their longitude beyond the limits before mentioned. And be it further enacted, by the authority aforefaid, That, as foon as fuch method for the difcovery of the faid longitude thall have been tried and found practicable and ufeful at fea, within any of the degrees aforefaid, that the faid commifioners; or the major part of them, fhall certify the fame accordingly, under their hands and feals, to the commifioners of the navy for the time being, together with the perfon or perfons names who are the authors of furh propofal; and, upon fuch certificate, the faid commiffioners are hereby auchorized and required to make out a bill or bills for the refpective fum or fums of money, to which the author or authors of fuch propofal', their executors, adminiftrators, or affigns, thall be intitled, by virtue of this att; which fum or fums the treafurer of the navy is hereby required to pay to the faid author or authors, their executors, adminiftrators, or affigns, out of any money that flall be in his bands, unapplied to the ufe of the navy, according to the true intent and meaning of this act.
And it is hereby further enached, by the authority aforefaid, That if any fuch propofal thall not, on trial, be found of fo great ufe as afore-mentioner, yet if the fame, on trial, in the judgment of the faid commifioners, or the major part of them, be found of confiderable ufe to the public, that then, in fuch cafe, the faid author or authors, their executors, adminiftrators, or affigns, hall have and receive fuch lefs reward therefore, as the faid commiflioners, or the major part of them, thall think reafonable, to be paid by the treafurer of the navy on fuch certificate, as aforefaid.

An act to render more effectual an act made in the twelfth year of the reign of her late majefty queen Anne, intitled, An act for providing a public reward for fuch perfon or perfons as hall difcover the longitude at fea; with regard to the making experiments of propofals made for difcovering the longitude; and to enlarge the number of commiffoners for putting in execution the faid aft, in the 26th of Gearge II.
Whereas by an act of parliament made in the twelfth year of the reign of her late majefty queen Anne, intitled, An act for providing a public reward for fuch perfon or perfons as fhall difcover the longitude at fea; the commiffioners therein and thereby named and conflituted, or any five or" more of them, have full power to hear and receive any propofal or propofals that thall be made to them for difcovering the faid longitude; and, in cafe the faid commiffiomers, or any five or more of them, fhall be fo far fatisfied of the probability of any fuch difcovery, as to think it proper to make experiment thereof, they fhall certify the fame, under their hands and feals, to the commiffioners of the navy for the time being, together with the perfons names who are authors of fuch proporals; and, upon producing fuch certificate, the faid commiffioners are thereby authorized and required to make out a bill or bills for any fuch fum or fums of money not exceeding two thoufand pounds, as the faid comminfioners for the difcovery of the faid longitude, or any five or more of them, fhall think neceffary for making the experiments, payable by the treafurer of the navy; which fum or fums the treafurer of the navy is, by the faid act, required to pay immediately to fuch perfon or perfons as fhall be appointed by the commiffoners for difcovery of the faid longitude to make thofe experiments, out of any money that fhall be in his hands unapplied for the ufe of the navy: and whereas, for a due and fufficient encouragement to any fuch perfon or perfons as fhall difcover a proper method for finding the faid longitude, it is likewife enacted by the faid act, That the firft author or authors, difcoverer or difcoverers, of any fuch method, his or their executors, adminiftrators, or affigns, fhall be intitled to and have fuch reward, as in the faid aet is particularly mentioned: and whereas, by another act of parliament made in the fourteenth year of the reign of his prefent majefty, intitled, An act for furveying the chief ports and head-lands on the coafts of Great-Britain and Ireland, and the iflands and plantations thereto belonging, in order to the more exact determination of the longitude and latitude thereof; reciting in part of the faid act of parliament, made in the twelfth year of the reign of her faid late majefty queen Anne; and alfo reciting that it was abfolutely neceffary, for making the difcovery uleful at fea, and for the fecurity of thips approaching near the fhores, that the chief ports and head-lands on the coafts of Great-Britain and Ireland, and the iflands and plantations thereto belonging, fhould be firft furveyed, and the longitude and latitude of fuch places determined more exactly than bad then been done; and likewife reciting that fome doubts had arifen, whether, by the words of the faid act of parliament made in the twelfth year of queen Anne, the faid fum of two thoufand pourds appointed for making fuch experiments, or any part thereof, could be applied for fuch furvey, or fixing the longitude or latitude of fuch places, it was enacted by the faid act made in the fourteenth year of the reign of his prefent majefty, That the faid commiffioners for difcovering the longitude, or any five or more of them, Should have full power to apply fuch part of the faid fum of two thoufand pounds, mentioned in the faid firft recited act, as had not then been laid out in experiments, as they fhall think neceffary for the making fuch furvey, and determining the longitude and Jatitude of the chief ports and head-lands, on the coafts of GreatBritain and Ireland, and the iflands and plantations thereto belonging; and that fuch fum or fums, part of the faid two thoufand pounds, which the faid commiffioners, or any five or more of them, fhould think neceffary, hould be paid immediately by the treafurer of the navy, to fuch perfon or perfons as fhould be appointed by the faid commiffioners for the difcovery of the longitude, to make fuch furvey, and determine fuch longitude and latitude, out of the money that fhould be in the hands of fuch treafurer unapplied for the ufe of the navy; and whereas a competent number of the faid commiffioners for the difcovery of the faid longitude, have (by virtue of the powers vefted in them, by the faid act mate in the twelfth year of the reign of queen Anne) heard and received feveral propofals made to them at different times, for difcovering the faid longitude, and were fo far fatiffied of the probabilities of fuch difcoveries, that they thought it proper to make experiments thereof, and accordingly certified the fame, from time to time, to the commiffioners of the navy for the time being, together with the name of matter Juhn Harrifon, who was author of the faid propofals; whereupon bills were made out for feveral fums of money, amounting in the whole to one thoufand two hundred and fifty pounds, all which refpective fums were paid to the faid John Harrifon by the treafurer of the navy, purfuant to the directions of the faid laft mentioned act of parliament, as parts of the faid two thoufand pounds therein mentioned; which the faid commiffioners for difcovering
the faid longitude thought neceffary for making the faid ex: periment: and whereas a like competent number of the fand commiffioners for the difcovery of the faid longitude did (by virtue and in purfuance of the powers vefted in them by the faid feveral above-mentioned acts of parlament) appoint mafter William Whifton to farvey and determinc the longitude and latitude of the chief ports and head-lands on the coafts of Great-Britain and Ireland, and the illands and plantations thereto belonging; and did alfo apply the further fum of five hundred pounds (other part of the faid fum of two thoufand pounds mentioned in the faid act made in the twelfth year of the reign of queen Anne (which they thought neceflary for the making fuch furvey, and determining the faid laft mentioned longitude and latitude, and which faid fum of five hundred pounds was paid to the faid William Whifton accordingly by the treafurer of the navy: and whereas by reaton of the feveral payments made by the treafurer of the navy to the faid John Harrifon and William Whifton refpectively, as aforefaid, amounting in the whole to one thoufand leven hundred and fifty pounds, the faid commiffoners for difcovering the faid longitude have at prefent, by virtue of the faid acts of parliament, power only to apply the fum of two hundred and fify pounds and no more (being the remainder of the faid two thoufand pounds) towards making any further experiments which they may think proper and neceffary to be made, in order to difcover the longitude: and whereas, from the experiments which have already been made in purfuance of the powers vefted in the faid commiffioners as aforefaid, there is great reaton to expect, that by continuing to encourage ingenious perfons to invent and make further improvements and experiments, in order to difcover the faid longitude, fuch difcoveries may at length be produced as will effectually anfwer that end, and thereby contribute very much to the advantage of the trade and honour of this kingdom !' therefore, for enabling the faid commiffioners to caufe fuch further experiments to be made as they thall think proper for the purpofes aforefaid, be it enacted by the king's moft excellent majefy, by and with the advice and confent of the lords fpiritual and temporal, and commons, in this prefent parliament affembled, and by the authority of the fame, That the faid commiffioners conflituted by the faid act of parliament made in the twelfth year of the reign of the late queen Anne; for the difcovery of the longitude at fea, and for examining, trying, and judging of all proporals, experiments, and improvements, relating to the fame, or any five or more of them, have full power to hear and receive any propofal or propofals that have been or fhall hereafter be made to them for difcovering the longitude at fea; and in cafe the faid commiffioners, or any five or more of them, fhall be fo far fatisfied of the probability of any fuch propofal or difcovery, as to think it proper to make experiment thereof, they fhall certify the fame under their hands and feals to the commifiioners of the navy for the time being, together with the perfons names who flall be the authors of fuch propofals; and, upon producing fuch certificate, the faid commiffioners of the navy are hereby authorized and required to make out a bill or bills for any fuch fum or fums of money, not exceeding two thoufand pounds, over and above the aforefaid fum of two hundred and fifty pounds, being the remainder of the two thoufand pounds mentioned in the faid act made in the twelfth year of the reign of the late queen Anne, as the faid commiffioners for the difcovery of the faid longitude, or any five or more of them, fhall think neceffary for making any experiments in purfuance of this act, or cither of the faid former acts above-mentioned, payable by the treafurer of the navy; which fum or fums the treafurer of the navy for the time being is hereby required to pay immediately to fuch perfon or perfons as fhall be appointed by the commiffioners for the difcovery of the faid longitude to make thofe experiments, out of any moncy that Ohall be in his the faid treafurer's hands unapplied for the ufe of the navy.
And whereas many of the commifioners, appointed by the faid act made in the twelfth year of the reign of her late majefty queen Anne, are decieafed; be it therefore enacted by the authority aforefaid, That the governor of the royal hofpital for feamen at Greenwich for the time being, the judge of the high court of admiralty for the time being, the fecretaries of the treafury for the time being, the fecretary of the admiralty for the time being, and the comptroller of the navy for the time being, fhall be, and they are hereby added to, and joined with, fuch of the commifioners appointed by the faid act for difcovering the longitude, as are furviving; and the faid perfons, hereby appointed commitioners, fhall and may act, to all intents and purpofes, for putting in execution the faid former acts, and this prefent act, as fully and effectually, as if they had been appointed commifioners by the faid act made in the twelfth year of the reign of her late majefty queen Anne.

Anno Secundo Georgii III. Regis, C A p. XVIII.
An act for rendering more effectual an act made in the twelfth year of the reign of ber late majefty queer Anne,

## LON

LOT
intided, An act for providing a public reward for fuch perfon or perfons as fhall difcover the longitude at fea, with regard to the making experiments of propofals made for difcovering the longitude.

Whereas by an act of parliament made in the twelfth year of the reign of her late majefty queen Anne, intitled, An act for providng a public reward for fuch perfon or perions as fhall difcover the longitude at fea, the commiffioners therein named, or any five or more of them, have full power to hear and receive any propofal or propofals that thall be made to them for difcovering the faid longitude; and in cafe the faid commiffioners, or any five or more of them, fhall be fo far fatisfied of the probability of any fuch difcovery, as to think it proper to make experiment thereof, they fhall certify the fame, under their hands and feals, to the commifioners of the navy for the time being, together with the perfons names who are authors of fuch propofals; and upon producing fuch certificate, the faid commiffioners are thereby authorized and required ro make out a bill or bills for any fuch fum or fums of money, not exceeding two thoufand pounds, as the faid commiffioners for the difcovery of the faid longitude, or any five or more of them, fhall think neceflary, for making the experiments, payable by the treafurer of the navy; which fum or fums the treafurer of the navy is, by the faid act, re-quired to pay immediately to fuch perfon or perfons as thall be appointed by the faid commiffioners to make thofe experiments, out of any money that fhall be in his hands unapplied, for the ufe of the navy. And whereas, for a due and fufficient encouragement to any fuch perfon or perfons as ihall difcover a proper method for finding the faid longitude, it is likewife enacted by the faid act, That the firf author or authors, difcoverer or difcoverers, of any fuch method, his or their executors, adminiftrators, or affigns, fhall be intitled to, and have, fuch reward as in the faid act is particularly mentioned: and whereas by another act of parliament made in the fourteenth year of the reign of his late majefty king George the fecond, intitled, An act for furveying the chief ports and head-lands on the coaifs of Great-Britain and Ireland, and the iflands and plantations thereto belonging, in order to the more exact determination of the longitude and latitude thereof, it was enacted, That the faid commifioners for difcovering the faid longitude, or any five or more of them, fhould have full power to apply fuch part of the faid fum of two thoufand pounds, mentioned in the faid firf recited act, as had not then been laid out in experiments, as they fhould think neceffary for the making fuch furvey, and determining the longitude and latitude of the chief ports and head-lands on the coafts of Great-Britain and Ireland, and the inlands and plantations thereto belonging; and that fuch fum or fums, part of the faid two thoufand pounds, which the faid commifioners, or any five, or more of them, thould think neceffary, fhould be paid immediately by the treafurer of the navy, to fuch perfon or perfons as fhould be appointed by the faid commiffioners to make fuch furvey, and decermine fuch longitude and latitude, out of the money that fhould be in the hands of fuch treafurer unapplied, for the ufe of the navy: and whereas by an act made in the twenty-fixth year of the reign of his late majeity king George the fecond, intitled, $A_{n}$ att to render more effectual an act made in the twelffh year of the reign of her late majefty queen Anne, intitled, An act for providing a public reward for fuch perfon or perfons as thall difcover the longitude at fea, with regard to the making experiments of propofals made for difcovering the longitude, and to enlarge the number of commiffioners for putting in execution the faid act, the further fum of two thoufand pounds was directed to be applied in fuch manne as the commiffioners for the difcovery of the longitude Chould think neceffary, for making further experiments: and whereas the faid commiffoners have, by virtue of the powers vefted in them by the faid feveral acts before-mentioned, heard and received reveral propofals made to them, at different times, for difcovering the faid Jongitude, and have, accordingly, certified the fame, from time to time, to the commiffioners of the navy for the time being, whereupon, bills have been made out for feveral fums of money, amounting in the whole to four thoufand pounds: all which refpective fums have been paid to feveral perforis, by the treafurer of the navy, purfuant to the directions of the faid acts of parliament; which the faid commiflioners, for difcovering the longitude, thought neceffary for making the faid experiments: and whereas, by reafon of the feveral payments made by the treafurer of the navy to the feveral perions as aforelaid, the faid commifioners have, by virtue of the faid acts of parliament, expended the whole of the fums thereby granted for the purpofes aforefaid: and whereas; from the experiments which have already been made in purfuance of the powers vefted in the faid commiffioners as aforefaid, there is great reafon to expect that, by eontinuing to encourage ingenious perfors to invent and make further improvements and experiments, in order to difcover the faid longitude, fuch difcoveries may at length pe produced as will effectualiy anfwer that end, and thereby contribute very much to the advantage of the trade and honour of this kingdom: there
fore, for enabling the faid commiffoners to caufe fuch further experiments to be made as they fhallthink proper for the purpofes aforefaid, be it enacted by the king's moft excellent majefty, by and with the adviceand confent of thelords fpiritual and temporal, and commons, in this prefent parliament affeinbled; and by the authority of the fame, That the faid commiffioners, conftituted by the faid feveral acts of parliament before-mentioned, for the difcovery of the longitude at fea, and for examining, trying, and judging, of all propofals, experiments, and improvements, relating to the fame; or any five or more of them, Ghall have full power to hear and receive any propofal or propofals that have been, or fhall hereafter be, made to them for difcovering the faid longitude at fea; and in cafe the faid commiffioners, or any five; or more of them, fhall be fo far fatisfied of the probability of any fuch propofal or difcovery; as to think it proper to make experimont thereof, they fhall certify the fame, under their hands and feals, to the commiffioners of the navy for the time being, together with the perfons names -who fhall be the authors of fuch propolals; and, upon producing fuch certificate, the faid commiffioners of the navy are hereby authorized and required to make out a bill or bills for any fuch fum or fums of money, not exceeding two thoufand pounds, as the faid commiffoners for the difcovery of the faid longitude, or any five, or more of them, fhall think neceffary for making any experiments in purfuance of this act, or any of the faid former acts above-mentioned, payable by the treafurer of the navy; which fum, or fums; the treafurer of the navy, for the time being, is hereby required to pay immediately to fuch perfon or perfons as fhali be appointed by the commiffioners for the difcovery of the faid longitude, to make thofe experiments, out of any money that fhall be in his the faid treafurer's hands, unapplied for the ufe of the navy.
LORINERS, bridle-fmiths, or bit-makers. They make all the metallic appurtenances belonging to bridles, hariefs, \&c. LORRAIN and BAR, belonging to France, is bounded on the north by Luxemburgh and the palatinate of the Rbine; on the eaft by Alface, on the fouth by Franche Comté, and on the weft by Champagne. It's length from north to fouth is about tro Englih miles, and it's greateft breadth from eaft to weft about 100 .
This country is divided into three parts, viz. I. The dutchy of Lorrain. II. The dutchy of Bar. And III. The three bifhopricks.
The air in general is very temperate and wholefome, and the foil fruifful in cornt, wine, hemp, and paftures: there are a great many mines of iron, lead, and fome of filver and copper.
Their falt-fprings are fo numerous, that they yield 200,000l. per ann. The chief rivers are the Maefe, the Mofelle, and the Sarre, which rife in the fouth of Lorrain, and run north through this country. In the laft war between France and the emperor Charles VI. which ended in a peace concluded in the year 1735,-one of the articles was, That the duke of Lorrain fhould yield his country to France; at leaft that king Stanillaus, father of the prefent queen of France, thould have the dominion of Lorrain, with the title of duke during his life; and that, after his deceare, Lorrain hhould be united to the crown of France; and that the duke of Lorrain, in confequence thereof, fhould be confituted grand duke of Tufcany in Italy, after the death of the then reigning grand duke; which happening anno 1737, the duke of Lorrain took poffeffion of Tufcany, and yet remains fovereign of it, and is fince elected emperor. See France, in regard to Lorrain.
LOT TERY, a kind of public game at hazard, frequent in England, France, and Holland, in order to raife money for the fervice of the fate, which is appointed with us by the authority of parliament, and managed by commiffioners appointed by the lords of the treafury for that purpofe.
It confilts of a certain number of blanks and prizes, which are drawn out of wheels, one of which contains the numbers, and the other the correfponding blanks or prizes.

The Laws of England relating thereto.
I. Stat. 10 and II Will. III. cap. 17. §. I. All lotteries are public nuifances, and all patents for lotteries are void and againf the law.
II. §. 2. No perfon fhall keep open or draw, or throw at, any lottery, either by dice, lots, cards, balls, numbers, figures, or any other way whatloever; and every perfon that hhall open or fhew, to be played or drawn at, any lottery, fhall farfeit 500 l . one third part to his majety, one other third part to the poor of the parifn; and the other third, with double cofts, to the party that fhall fue for the fame; and the parties offending thall likewife be profecuted as common rogues.
III. §. 3. Every pelfon that thall play, throw, or draw at, any lotrery, fhall forfeit 2001 . one third part to his majefty, one third to the poor of the paifh, and che other third with double cofts, to the perfon that fhall fue for the fame. IV. Stat. 9 Ann. cap. 6. §. 56. Juftices of peace, mayors, bailifs, head officers, conftables, avd other her majefty's civil
officers,
officers, are required to ufe their utmoft endeavours to prevent the drawing of any fuch unlawful lotery; and every perfon who fhall fet up, or publifh the fetting up, any unlawful lottery, with intent to have fuch lottery drawn, hall forfeit tool. one third part to her majefty, one other third to the poor of the parim, and the other third with coffs, 'to the party who fhall fue for the farne.
V. Stat. 10 Ann. cap. 26. §. 109. Every perfon who fhall keep any office for making infurances on marriages, births, chriftenings or fervice, or any office under the denominations of fales of gloves, of fans, of cards, of numbers, of the queen's picture; for the improvement of fmall fums, or the like offices, under the pretence of improving fmall fums, fhall forfeit 500 l . one third part to ber majelty, one other third to the poor of the parifh, and the orther third, with cofts, to the perfon who hall fue for the fame; and every printer or other perfon, who fhall publiih the keeping any fuch office, fhall forfeit iool. to be diftributed as the penalty laft mentioned; and every perfon who in any office, before the 24 th of June 1712, fet up for making infurances on marriages, \&c. or under any other the denominations aforefaid, or any like denominations, for improvement of fmall fums, fhall make, or fuffer to be made, any new infurances on marriages, births, chriftenings, or fervice, or receive any payments for improvement of fmall fums, fhall forfeit 100 l . to be diffributed in like manner.
V1. Stat. 5 Geo. I. cap. 9. §. 43. All fubfrctiptions for fale of the chances, or part of the chances, to arife on the tickets iffued by virtue of the act of this feffion; and all fuch kind of undertaking, fhall be within the meaning of the acts againft private lotteries, and the perfons buying, felling, fubfcribing, or taking fubferiptions for the purchale of fuch chances of any tickets made out in purfuance of any act for a public lottery, or on the numbers of fuch tickets, without having the original tickets in their cuftody and right, thall be liable to the penalties inflicted on fuch as thall be concerned in private lotteries; and every fuch offender hall for every chance, fo fold or fubfribed for, forfeit 1001 . over and above any former penalties; one moicty to the crown, the other to fuch perion as in his own right thall, at the commencement of the drawing of fuch lottery, be poffeffed of the ticket on which fuch chance fhall be fold or fubfcribed for.
VII. Stat. 8 Geo. I. cap. $\%$ \&. 36 . Every perfon who thall fet up or keep any office or place under the denomination of fales of houfes, lands, advowfons, prefentations to livings, plate, jewels, fhips, goods, or other things, for the improvement of fmall fums of money; or fhall fell or expofe to fale any houfes, \&c. by way of lottery, or by lots, tickets; numbers, or figures ; or thall make, print, advertife, or publifh, propofals or fchemes for advancing fimall fums of money by feveral perfons, amounting in the whole to large fums, to be divided amongft them by the chances of the prizes in any public lottery; or hall deliver out tickets to perfons advancing fuch fums, to intitle them to a fhare of the money, according to fuch propofals or fchemes; or fhall make, print, or publifh any propofal or fcheme of the like kind, and fhall be thereof conviged on the oath of one witnefs by two juftices of peace where fuch offence fhall be committed or the offender found, the perfon fo convicted thall (over and above any former penalties) forfeit 5001 . one third to the crown, one other third to the informer, and the remaining third to the poor of the parifh where the offence fhall be committed, to be levied by diffrefs and fale of goods by warrant of the juftices, and thall alfo be committed to the county gaol for one year, and till the 5001 . be paid; perfons aggrieved may appeal to the next quarter feffions.
VIII. §. 37. All perfons who fhall be adventures in fuch fales or locteries, or fhall contribute to fuch fales or lotteries, thall forfeit doubie the fum contributed, to be recovered with cofts; one moiety to the crown, the other to the informer. IX. Stat. 9 Geo. I. cap. I6. §. 4. If any perfons fhall, by colour of any authority from any foreign prince or ftate, fot up or keep any lottery, or undertaking in the nature of a lottery, or Ohall make, print, or publifh, any propofals or fcheme for fuch lottery, and fhall within this kingdom fell or difpofe of any tickets in any foreign lottery, and fhall be convicted on the oath of one witnefs before two juftices, \&c. where fuch offence fhall be committed, or the offender found, fuch offender thall (over and above any former penaltics) forfeit 2001 . one third to the crown, one other third to the informer, and the remaining third to the poor of the parifh, to be levied by diftrefs and fale of goods by warrant of the juftices, and fhall alfo be committed to the county gaol for one year, and 'till the faid fum be fatisfied.
X. §.5- Perfons, aggrieved by the judgment of the juftices may appeal to the next quarter felfions
XI. Stat. \& Geo. II. cap. 9. §. 12." A yearly fum of 24,0001 . out of the additional duties on ftamped vellum, parchment, and paper (granted by 9 and ro Will. III. cap. 25.) fhall be a fund for annuities of three per cenr. to contributors in a lottery, until redemption by parliament, and thall be paid half-yearly at Chriftmas and Midfummer to the cafhier of the bank.
XII. §. 13. It fhall be lawful for a:y perions to contribute
fums of rol. and for every fuch fum of rol, they fhall be ifi= terefted in fuch lot in the faid yearly fund, as is herein direged. XIII. §. 3x. The faid annuities of three per cent. íhall be free from taxes.
XIV.§. 32. The bank of England Thall employ one to be their chief cafhier, and one other to be their accountancgeneral ; and the faid cafbier, to whom the faid monies thall be iffued for payment of the faid annuities, fhall without delay apply the fame accordingly, and render his account thereof according to the courfe of the Exchequer; and the faid accountant-general thall infect all receipts and payments of the faid calhier, and the vouchers relating thercunto; and all perfons who thall be intitled to any of the fame annuities fhall be pofiefled thereof as a perfonal effate, and the fame thall not be defcendable to the heir, and haill not be liable to foreign attachment.
XV. §. 33. The faid annuities of three per cent. fhall be of one capital or joint fock, on which the fame annuities fhall be attending, and hall be called the joint fock of lottery annuities for the year 1731; and all perfons, in proportion to their refpective annuities, thall have a thare in fuch ftock; and fuch fhares fhall be transferrable and devifeable in the fame manner as is preferibed by act of parliament in the firf year of his late majefty's reign, touching the annuities after the rate of 5 per cent. and no Itamp duties fhall be chargeable on fuch transfers, and the governor and company of the bank of England fhall continue a corporation 'till the fame fhall be redeemed
XVI. §. 34. No fee fhall be taken for paying the faid annuities of three per cent. by the faid calhier ; and no fee fhall be taken for any transfer, upon pain that any officer offending thall forfeit 201, to the party aggrieved.
XVII. §. 35 . Thefe additional duties upon ftamped vellum, \&c. Thall be applied (charges excepted) to pay the annuities of 3 l. 10s. per cent. and then to pay the laid annuities of three per cent.
XVIII. $\$ .3^{6}$. Deficiencies thall be made grod out of fupplies to be granted by parliament, or out of the finking fund. XIX. §. 37. Monies iffued out of the finking fund fhall be replaced out of the firft fupplies to be granted in parliament. XX. §. 38. The furplus of the additional ftamp duties shall be referved for the difpofition of parliament.
XXI. §. 39. Upon one year's notice in the London Gazette, and upon the Royal Exchange, by authority of parliament, at any of the half-yearly days for payment, and upon repayment of the principal fum and all arrearages, the faid annuities hall ceafe; and the faid additional duties upon ftamped vellum, \&c. Thall be redeemed. And any vote of the houle of commons to be flignified by the fipeaker in writing fhall be fufficient notice.
XXII. Stat. 6. Geo. II, cap. 35. If any perfon fhall fell or deliver any ticket in any foreign lottery, and thall be convicted upon action or information, or upon oalh or affirmation of one witnefs before two juflices of peace where fuch offence fhall be committed or the offender found, the perfor fo convicted fhall forfeit 2001. one third to his majefty, one third to him who fhall make information of the offence, and the remaining third to the poor of the parifh, to be levied by diftrefs and fale of goods, and alfo fhall be committed to the county goal for one year, and from thence 'till the fum of 2001. be paid.
XXIII. §. 30. Any perfans aggrieved by the judgment of fuch juftices, ihall have liberty to appeal to the next quarter feffions.

## REMARKs,

In France there have been feveral lotteries, in favour of hofpitals.
M. Le Clerc has compoled a treatife of lotteries, wherein is fhewn what is laudable, and what blameable in them.-Gregory Leti has alfo a book on the fubject of lotteries.- Father Meneftrier has a treatife on the fame, publifhed in 1700, where he fhews their origin and ufe among the Romans.-He diftinguifhes feveral kinds of lotteries, and fpeaks of chances, and refolves feveral cafes of confcience relating thereto.
The prefent lottery in England, eftablifhed by authority, may be judged very ufeful; the motive thereto being for the purchafe of the Misseum, or callection of Sir Hans Sloane, and of the Harleian collection of manufcripts; and for providing one general repofitory for the better reception and more convenient ufe of the faid collection, and alfo of the Cottonian library, and of the additions thereto. See the asticle Museum.
Among the feveral miffakes that are committed about chance, fays the ingenious Mr. de Moivre, one of the moft common, and leaft furpected, is that which relares to lotterics. Thus, fuppofing a lottery, wherein the propottion of the blanks to the prizes is as five to one, it is very natural to conclude, that therefore five tickets are requifite for the chance of a prize; and yet it may be proved demonftratively, that four tickets are more than fufficient for that purpofe, which will be confirmed by often repeated experieace.
In the like manncr fuppofing a lotrery, wherein the proportion of the blanks to the prizes is as 39 to (fuch as was the lottery in England of 1710 ), it may be proved, that, in 28

7
cickets,

## LOT

rickets, a prize is as likely to be taken as not; which, though it may feem to contradiet the common notions, is neverthelefs grounded upon infallible demonftration.
When the play of the rbyad oak was in ufe, fome perrons Who tof eonfiderably by it, had their loffes chiefly occafioned by an argument of which they could not perceive the fallacy. The odds againift any particular'point of the ball were 31 to 1 , which intitled the adventurers, in cafe they were winners, to nave 32 ftakes returned, including their own; inftead of which they having but 28, it was very plain, that, on the fingle'account of the difadvaritage of the play, they loit $\frac{t}{8}$ of all the money they played for. But the matter of the ball mainained that they had no reafon to complain, fince he would undertake that any particular point of the ball fhould come un in 22 throws; of this he would offer to lay a wager, and actually laid it when required. The feeming contradiction between the odds of $31^{\circ}$ to 1 , and 22 throws for any chance to come up, fo perplexed the adventurers; that they begun oo think the advantage was on their hde, for which reaion they piayed on and continued to lofe.
The principleg whereon a kndwledge in the doctrine of chances is founded, are as foltow, viz.

1. I be probability of an event is greater or lefs, according to the number of chances by which it may happen, compared with the whole number of chances by which it may either happen or fail.
2. Wherefore if we conftitute a fraction whereof the numerator is the number of chances: whereby an event may Happen, and the denominator and number of all the chances whereby it may either happen or fail, that fraction will be a proper defignation of the probability of happening. Thus, if an event has 3 chances to happen and 2 to fail, the fraction $\frac{3}{5}$ will fitly reprefent the probability of it's pappening, and may be taken to be the meafure of it.
The fame thing may be faid of the probability of failing, which will likewife be meafured by a fraction; whofe numerator is the number of chances whereby it may fail, and the denominator the whole number of chances, both for it's happening and failing : thus the probability of the failing of that event, which has 2 chatices to fail and 3 to happen, will be mealured by the fraction $\frac{2}{5}$.
3. The fractions, which reprefent the probabilities of happening and failing, being added together, their fum will always be equal to unity, fince the fum of their numerators will be equal to their common denominator: now, it being. a certainty that an event will either happen or fail, it follows, that certainty, which may be conceived under the notion of an infintitely great degree of probability, is futly reprefented by unity.
Thefe things will eafily be apprehended, if it be confidered that the word probability includes a double idea; firft, of the number of chances whereby an event may happen; fecondly, of the number of chances whereby it may either happen or fail.
If I fay that I have three chances to win any fum of money, it is impofible from that bare affertion; to judge whether I am like to obtain it ; but if I add-that the number of chances either to obtain it'or to mifs it, is 5 in all, from hence will enfue' a comparifon between the chances that favour me, and the whole number of chances that are for or againf me, whereby a true judgment will be formed of my probability of fuccefs: whence it neceffarily follows, that it is the comparative magnitude of the number of chances to happen, in refpect to the whole number of chances either to happen or to fail, which is the true meafure of probability.
4: If, upon the happening of an event, I be intitled to a fum of money, my expectation of obtaining that fum has a determinate value before the happening of the event.
Thus, if I am to have rol. in cafe of the happening of an event which has an equal probability of happening and failing, my expectation before the happening of the event is worth 51 . For I am precifely in the fame circumftances as he who at equal play ventures 51 . either to have 101. or to lofe his 5 1. Now he who ventures 51 . in an equal play, is poffeffor of 5 . before the decilion of the play; therefore my expectation, in the cafe above-mentioned, muft alfo be worth 5 .
4. In all cafes, the expectation of obtaining any fum is cftimated by multiplying the value of the fum expected by the fraction which reprefencs the probability of obtaining it.
Thus, if I have 3 chances in 5 to obtain 1001 . I lay that the prefent value of my expectation is the product of 1001. by the fraction $\frac{3}{5}$, and confequently that my expectation is worth 6ol.. For,
Suppofing that an event may equally happen to any one of 5 different perfons, and that the perfon to whom it happens, fhould; in confequence of it, obtain the fum of rool. it is plain, that the right which each of them in particular has upon the fum expected is $\frac{x}{5}$ of 1001 . which right is founded in this; that if the 5 perfons, concerned in the happening of the event, fhould agree not to fland the chance of it, buc to divide the fum expected among themfelves, then each of them muft have $\frac{-\pi}{3}$ of 100 l . for his pretenfion.
Vol. II.

Now, whether they agree to divide that fum equally amorg themfelves, or rather chule to fand the chiance of the elent, no one has thereby any advantage or difadvantage, fince they are all upon an equal foot, and confequently each perion's expectation is worth $\frac{3}{5}$ of 1001 . Let us fuppofe farther, thit 2 of the 5 perfons coficerned in the happering of the event thould be willing to refigt their chanee to one of the other three, then the perfon to whom thefe two chances are thi refigned, has now three chances that favour him, and confequently has now a right triple of that which be had befote, and therefore his expectation is now worth $\frac{3}{5}$ of iont.
Now; if we confider that the fraction $\frac{3}{5}$ cxpreffes the proba bility of obtaining the futm of tool: ${ }^{5}$ and that $\frac{3}{5}$ of 100 is the fame thing as $\frac{3}{5}$ multiplied by 100 , we muft naturally fall into this conclufion, which has been laid down as a principle, that the value of the expectation of any futn is deter mined by multiplying the fum expected by the probability of obtaining it.
This maniner of reäfoning, though dedüced from a particular cafe, will eafily be perceived to be general, and appllicable to any other cafe.

## 

From what precedes it neceffarily follows, that if the value of an expectation be given, as allo the value of the thing expected, then dividing the firf value by the fecond, the quotient will exprefs the probability of obtaining the fum expected; thus if I have an expectation worth 601 . and that the fum which I may obtain be worth rool, the probability of obtaining it will be expreffed by the quotient of 60 divided by 100 , that is, by the fraction $\frac{60}{100}$, or $\frac{3}{5}$ :
6. The rifk of lofing any fum is the teverfe of expectation; and the true meafure of it is the product of the fum adventufed; multiplied by the ptobability of the lofs.
7. Advantage or difadvantage, in play, refults from the combination of the feveral expectations of the gamiefters, and of their feveral rifks.
Thus fuppofing that $A$ and $B$ play together, that $A$ has de: pofted 5 l. and B 3 1. that the number of chances which $A$ has to win is 4 , and the number of chances which $B$ has to win is 2 , and that it were required in this circumitance to determine the advantage or difadvantage of the adveriturers, we may reafon in this manner : fince the whole fum depofited is 8, and that the probability which $A$ has of getcing it is $\frac{4}{6}$, it follows, that the expectation of $A$, upon the whole fum depofited, is $8 \times \frac{4}{6}=5 \frac{1}{3}$, and for the fame reafon the expectation of $B$, upon that whole fum depofited, is $8 \times \frac{2}{6}=2$ $\frac{2}{3}$.
Now, if, from the refpective expectations which the adventurers have upon the whole fum depofited, be fubtracted the particular fums which they depofit; that is, theit ow ftakes; there will remain the advantage or difadvantage of either, according as the difference is pofitive or negative.
And therefore, if from $5^{\frac{5}{3}}$, which is the expectation of $A$ upon the whole fum depofited, 5 , which is his own ftake, be fubtracted; there will remain $\frac{1}{3}$ for his advantage; likewife, if from $2 \frac{2}{3}$, which is the expectation of $B, 3$, which is his own ftake, be fubtracted, there will remain $\frac{7}{3}$, which, being negative, thews that his difadvantage is $\frac{1}{5}$.
Thefe conclufions may alfo be derived from another confideration; for if from the expectation, which either adventurer has upon the fum depofited by his adverfary, be fubtracted the rifk of what he himfelf depofits, there will llkewife remain his advantage or difadvantage, according as the difference is pofitive or negative.
Thus in the preceding cafe, the flake of B being 3 , and the probability which A has of winning it, being $\frac{4}{6}$ : the expectation of A upon that ftake is $3 \times \frac{4}{6}=2$; moreover, the ftake of A being 5, and the probability of lofing it being $\frac{2}{6}$, his rifkought to be eftimated by $5 \times \frac{2}{6}=1 \frac{2}{3}$; wherefore, if from the expectation 2 the rik $1 \cdot \frac{2}{3}$ be fubtracted, there will remain $\frac{x}{3}$ as before for the advantage of $A$; and, by the famc way of proceeding, the difadvantage of $B$ will be found to be $\frac{t}{3}$ It is very carefully to be oblerved, that what is here called advantage or difadvantage, and which may pri perly be called gain or lofs, is always eftimated before the event is come to pars; and, although it be not cuftomary to call that gain or lofs, which is to be derived from an event not yet determined, neverthelefs, in the doctrine of charices; that appellation is equivalent to what in common difcourle is called ginn or lofs. For in the fame manner as that he who ventures a guinea in an equal game, may, before the determination of the play, be faid to be poffeflor of that guinea, and may, in confideration of that fum, relign his place to another; fo be may be faid to be a gainer or lofer who would get fome preht, or fuffer fome lofs, if he would rell his expectation upon equ-
table terms, and fecure his own ftake for a fum equal to the rikk of lofing it.
8. If the obtaining of any fum requires the happening of feveral events that are independent on each other, then the value of the expectation of that fum is found, by multiplying together the feveral probabilities of happening, and again multiplying the product by the value of the fum expected. Thus fuppofing, that in order to obtain 90 l . two events muft happen, the firft whereof has 3 chances to happen and 2 to fail, the fecond has 4 chances to happen and 5 to fail, and I would know the value of that expectation; I fay,
The probability of the firf's happening is $\frac{3}{3}$, the probability of the fecond's happening is $\frac{4}{9}$; now, multiplying thefe two probabilities together, the product will be $\frac{12}{45}$, or $\frac{-4}{5}$, and this product being again multiplied by 90 , the new product will be ${ }_{T 3}^{380}$ or 24 , therefore that expectation is worth 241 . The demonftration of this will be very eafy, if it be confidered, that, fuppofing the firft event had happened, then that expectation, depending now entirely upon the fecond, would, before the determination of the fecond, be found to be exactly worth $\frac{4}{9} \times 901$. or 401 . (by art. 5.) We may therefore look upon the happening of the firft, as a condition of obtaining an expectation worth 401 . but the probability of the firft happening has been fuppofed $\frac{3}{5}$, wherefore the expectation fought for is to be eftimated by $\frac{3}{5} \times 40$ or by $\frac{3}{5}$. $\times \frac{4}{9} \times 90$, that is, by the product of the two probabilities of happening multiplied by the fum expected.
And likewife, if an expectation depends on the happening of one event, and the failing of another, then it's value will be the product of the probability of the firft happening, by the probability of the fecond's failing, and of that again by the value of the fum expected.
And again, if an expectation depends on the failing of two events, the rule will be the fame, for that expectation will be found by multiplying together the two probabilities of failing, and multiplying that again by the value of the fum expected.
And the fame rule is applicable to the happening or failing of as many events as may be affigned.

## Corollary.

If we make abftraction of the value of the fum to be obtained, the bare probability of obtaining it will be the product of the feveral probabilities of happening, which evidently appears from this 8 th article, and from the corollary to the 4 th. Hitherto I have confined myfelf to the confideration of events independent; but for fear that, in what is to be faid afterwards, the terms independent or dependent might occafion fome obfcurity, it will be neceffary, before I proceed any farther, to fettle entirely the notion of thefe terms.
Two events are independent, when they have no connection one with the other, and that the happening of one neither forwards nor obftructs the bappening of the other.
Two events are dependent, when they are fo connected toyether, as that the probability of either's happening is altered by the happening of the other.
In order to illuftrate this, it will not be amifs to propofe the two following eafy problems.

1. Suppofe there is "a heap of 13 cards of one colour, and another heap of 13 cards of another colour, what is the probability of taking two cards at a venture out of each heap, I fhall take the two aces?
The probability of taking the ace out of the firft heap is $\frac{x}{\frac{2}{3}}$; now it being very plain, that the taking or not taking the ace out of the firft heap has no influence in the taking or not taking the ace out of the fecond, it follows, that, fuppofing that ace taken out, the probability of taking the ace out of the fecond will alfo be $\frac{1}{T_{3}}$; and therefore thofe two events being independent, the probability of thefe both hap-
pening will be $\frac{1}{13} \times \frac{1}{13}=\frac{1}{169}$.
2. Suppofe that, out of one fingle heap of 13 cards of one colour, it thould be defigned to take out the ace in the firft place, and then the deux; and that it were required to affign the probabiluty of doing it; we are to confider, that although the probability of the ace's being in the firft place be $\frac{1}{T 3}$, and that the probability of the deux's being in the fecond place would alfo be ${ }_{\mathrm{T}}^{1}$, , if that fecond event were confidered in itfelf without any relation to the firft; yet that, the ace being fuppofed as taken out at firft, there will remain but 12 cards in the heap, and therefore that, upon the fuppofition of the ace being taken out at firft, the probability of the deux's being next taken will be altered, and become $\frac{1}{12}$; and therefore we may conclude, that thofe two events are dependent, and that the probability of their both happening will be $\frac{1}{13} \times \frac{1}{12}=\frac{1}{156}$.
From whence it may be inferred, that the probability of the bappening of two events dependent is the product of the
probability of the happening of one of them, by the probability which the other will have of happening, when the firf thall have been confidered as having happened; and the fame rule will extend to the happening of as many events as may be affigned.
3. But to determine in the eafieft manner poffible, the probability of the happening of feveral events dependent, it will be convenient to diftinguifh, by thought, the order of thofe events, and to fuppofe one of them to be the firlt, another to be the fecond, and fo on: which being done, the probability of the happening of the firft may be looked upon as independent; the probability of the happening of the fecond is to be determined from the fuppofition of the firft's having happened; the probability of the third's happening is to be determined from the fuppofition of the firft's and fecond's having happened, and fo on: then the probability of the happening of them all will be the product of the multiplication of the feveral probabilities, which have been determined in the manner prefcribed.
We have feen before how to determine the probability of the happening or failing of as many events independent, as may be affigned; 'we have feen, likewife, in the preceding article, how to determine the probability of the happening of as many events dependent, as may be affigned; but, in the cafe of events dependent, how to determine the probability of the happening of fome of them, and, at the fame time, the probability of the failing of fome others, is a difquifution of a greater degree of difficulty; which, for that reafon, will be more conveniently transferred to another place.
4. If I have feveral expectations upon feveral fums, it is wery evident that my expectation upon the whole is the fum of the expectations I have upon the particulars.
Thus fuppofe two events fuch, that the firft may have three chances to happen, and two to fail; and the fecond four chances to happen, and five to fail ; and that I be intitled to gol. in cafe the firf happens, and to another like fum of 901 . in cafe the fecond happens alfo; and that I would know the value of my expectation upon the whole: I fay, the fum expected in the firf cafe being 901 . and the probability of obtaining it being $\frac{3}{5}$, it follows that my expectation, on that account is worth $90 \times \frac{3}{5}=54$; and again, the fum expected in the fecond cafe being 90 , and the probability of obtaining it being $\frac{4}{9}$, it follows that my expectation of that fecond fum is worth $90 \times \frac{4}{9}=40$; and, therefore, my expectation upon the whole is worth $541 .+401 .=941$.
But if I am to have gol. once for all, for the happening of one or the other of the two aforementioned events, the method of procels, in determining the value of my expectation, will be fomewhat altered; for, although my expectation of the firft event be worth 541 . as it was in the preceding example, yet I confider that my expectation of the fecond will ceafe upon the happening of the firt, and that, therefore, this expectation takes place only in cafe the firft does happen to fail. Now the probability of the frff's failing is $\frac{2}{5}$; and, fuppofing it has failed, then my expectation will be 40 ; wherefore $\frac{2}{5}$ being the meafure of the prebability of $m y$ obtaining an expectation worth 40 l . it follows, that this expectation (to eftimate it before the time of the firft's being determined) will be worth $40 \times \frac{2}{5}=16$, and, therefore, my expectation upon the whole is worth $541 .+161 .=701$.
If that which was called the fecond event, be now confidered as the firft, and that which was called the firft, be now confidered as the fecond, the conclufion will be the fame as before.
For the application of thefe principles to the doctrine of chances in general, and, among the reft, to the article of lotteries. But, to underftand the rationale of the theorems raifed by Mr. De Moivre, for this and other purpofes of play, I would refer the reader to that ingenious writer himfelf; but the reader thould be prepared with a competent knowledge of alr gebra, and then the feps which that gentleman has raken to come at the folution of the various problems he gives, will be eafily followed.

In a lottery, whereof the number of blanks is to the number of prizes as 39 to 1 ( (fuch as was the lottery in 1710) to find bow many tickets one muft take to make it an equal cbance for prizes.

Multiply 39 by 0,7 , and the product, 27,3 , will thew that the number of tickets requifite to that effect will be 27 , or 28 at molt. Likewife in a lottery, whereof the number of blanks is to the number of prizes as 5 to 1 , multiply 5 by $\mathrm{O}_{9} 7$, and the product, 3,5 , will hew that there is more than

## LOT

equality of chance in four tickets, for one or more prizes, but lefs than equality in three.
*For the reafon of this and the following rules, as applied to lotteries, fee De Moivre's Introduction to the Doftrine of Chances.

## Remark.

In a lottery, whereof the blanks are to the prizes as 39 to 1 , if the number of rickets in all were but 40 , the proportion abovementioned would be altered, for 20 tickets would be a fufficient number for the juit expectation of the fingle prize, it being evident that the prize may be as well among the tickets it beich aren, as among thofe that are left behind.
which are taken, as among thote in all were 80 , fill prefervAgain : if the number of tickets in all were 80 , till prelerv-
ing the proportion of 39 blanks to one prize, and, confequently, fuppofing 78 blanks to two prizes, this proportion would ftill be altered; for, by the doctrine of combinations, it will appear that the probability of taking one prize or both, in 20 tickets, would be but $\frac{139}{361}$, and the probability of taking none would be $\frac{177}{316}$; wherefore the odds a gainft taking any prize would be as 177 to 139 , or very near as 9 to 7
And, by the fame doctrine of combinations, it will be found that 23 tickets would not be quite fufficient for the expecta: tion of a prize in this lottery, but that 24 would rather be too many; fo that one might with advantage lay an even wager of taking a prize in 24 tickets.
If the proportion of 39 to x be oftener repeated, the number of tickets requifite for the equal chance of a prize will ftill increafe with that repetition; yet let the proportion of 39 to I be repeated never fo many times, nay an infinite number of times, the number of tickets requifite for the equal chance of a prize would never exceed $\frac{7}{10}$ of 39 , that is, about 27 or 28 .
Wherefore, if the proportion of the blanks to the prizes is often repeated, as it ufually is in lotteries, the number of tickets requifite for a prize will always be found, by taking $\frac{7}{10}$ of the proportion of the blanks to the prizes.

In a lottery, conffing of 40,000 tickets, amon'g which are three particular benefits, what is the probability that, taking 8000 of them, one or more of the particular benefits foall be:among $/ \lambda$ them?

## Solution.

Firft, In the theorem belonging to the remark in Mr. De Moiyre's Doctrine of Chances, page 76 , fecond edition, there being fubfituted refpectively $8,000,40,000,32,0003$, and $I$, in the room of $c, n, d, c$, and $p$, it will appear that the probability of taking one precifely of the three particular benefits, will be $\frac{8000 \cdot 32000.3 \text { 3999. } 3}{40000.39999 \cdot 39998 .}=\frac{48}{125}$ nearly.
Secondly, $c, n, d, a$, being interpreted as before; let us fuppofe $p=2$, hence the probability of taking precifely two of the particular benefits will be found to be $\frac{8000 .-7999 \cdot 32000.3}{40000 \cdot 39999 \cdot 39998 .}=\frac{12}{125}$ nearly.
Thirdly, Making $p=3$, the probability of taking all the three particular benefits will be found to be $\frac{8000.7000 .}{40000.39999}$. $\frac{7008}{39998}=\frac{1}{125^{2}}$, very near. Wherefore, the probability of taking one or more of the three particular benefits will be $\frac{48+12+1}{125}$, or $\frac{6 x}{125}$, very near.
It is to be obferved, that thofe three operations might have been contracted into one, by inquiring the probability of not taking any of three particular benefits, which will be found to be $\frac{32000.31 .999 .31908}{40000.39999 \cdot 3990^{8}}=\frac{64}{125}$, nearly; which being fubtracted from unity, the remainder, $1-\frac{64}{125}$, or $\frac{61}{125}$, will thew the probability required, and, therefore, the odds againft taking any of three particular benefits will be 64 to 6I nearly.

To find bow many tickets ought to be taken, in a lottery confift ing of 40,000 , among wwich are three particular benefits, to make it as probable that one or more of thofe three may be taken as not.

## Solution.

Let the number of tickets requifite to be taken be $=x$, it will follow, therefore, from the remark belonging to the XXth problem in De Moivre, page 76 , that the probability

## LOT

of not taking any of the pidrticular benefits will bt $\frac{n-x}{n} \times$ $\frac{n-x-1}{n-1} \times \frac{n-x-2}{n-2}$; but this probability is equal to $\frac{1}{2}$; fince, by bypothefis; the probability of taking one or more of them is equal to $\frac{1}{2}$, frum whence we thall have the equation $\frac{n-x}{n} \times \frac{n-x-1}{n-1} \times \frac{n-x-2}{n-2}=\frac{1}{2}$; which equation being folved, the value of $x$ will be found to be nearly 8252 .
N. B. The factors whereof both the numerator and denominator are compofed, being but few; and in arithmetic progreffion, and befides, the diffetence being very fimall in refpect of $n$, thofe terms may be confidered as being in geometric progrefion: wherefore, the cube of the middle term; $\frac{n-x-1}{n-1}$, may be fuppofed equal to the product of the multiplication of thofe terms ; from whiehce will arife the equation $\frac{n-x-\mathrm{I}}{n-\mathrm{I}}=\frac{\mathrm{I}}{2}$, or, neglecting unity in both numerator and denominator, $\frac{n-x)^{3}}{n^{3}}=\frac{1}{2}$, and, corifequently; $x$ will be found to be $=n \times I-\sqrt{3} \frac{I}{2}$, or $n \times$ $I-\frac{I}{2} V^{3} 4$, but $n=40,000$; atid $-I \frac{I}{2} V^{3} 4=0.2063$; wherefore $\alpha=8252$.
In the remark belonging to the fecond probliem, a rule was given for finding the number of tickets that were to be taken to make it as probabie that one or more of the benefits would be taken as not; but in that rule it was fuppofed, that the proportion of the blanks to the prizes was often repeated, as it ufually is in lotteries: now, in the cale of the prefent.problem, the particular behefits being but three in all, the remaining tickets are to be confidered as blanks in refpect of them; from whence it follows, that the proportion of the number of blanks to one prize being very near as 13332 to 1 , and that proportion being repeated but three times in the whole number of tickets, the rule there given would not have been fufficiently exact ; for which reafon lt was thiought neceffary ta give another rule in this place.

Suppofing a lottery of 100,000 tickets, whereof 90,000 are blanks, and ro,000 are benefits; to determine accurately robai the odds are of taking or not taking a benefit in any niumber of tickets affigned.

## Soさytion.

Suppofe the Humber of tickets to be fix; then let us inquire into the probability of taking no prize in fix tickets: which to, find, let us make ufe of the theorem fet down in the cotoflary of the XIXth problem [fee De Moivre, page 75 and 76] wherein it will appear that the number of chances for taking no prize in 6 tickets, making $a=10,000 ; b=90,000, c=6, p=0, n=100,000$, will be $\frac{90000}{1} \times \frac{89999}{2} \times \frac{89998}{3} \times \frac{89997}{4} \times \frac{89996}{5} \times \frac{89005}{6}$, and that the whole number of chances will be $100000 \times$ $\frac{99999}{2} \times \frac{99998}{3} \times \frac{99997}{4} \times \frac{99996}{5} \times \frac{99995}{6}$; then dividing the firft number of chances by the fecond, which may eafily be done by logarithms, the quotient will be 0.53143 ; and this thews the probability of taking no prize in 6 tickets; and, this decimal fraction being fubtracted from unity, the remainder, 0.46857 , flews the probability of taking one or more prize in 6 tickets; wherefore the odds againit taking any prize in 6 tickets will be 53143 to 46857 .
If we fuppofe now, that the number of tickets taken is 7 ; then carrying each number of chatices above written one flep fatther, we flall find that the probability of taking no prize in 7 tickets is 0.47828 , which fration being fubtracted from unity, the remainder will be 0.52172 ; which thews the odds of taking one prize, or more, in 7 tickets, to be $5217^{2}$ to 47828 .

## Remark.

When the number of tickets taken bear a very inconfiderable proportion to the whole number of tickets, as it happens in the cale of tfis problem, the queftion may be refolved as a problem depending on the caft of a die; we may, therefore, fuppofe a die of io faces, having one of it's faces fuch as the ace, reprefenting a benefit, and all the other nine reprefenting blanks, and inquire into the probabiliy of mifing the ace fix

## $\mathrm{L} O \mathrm{~T}$

## LOT

times together, which, by the rules given in the Introduction *, will be found to be $\frac{9^{5}}{10^{6}}=0.53144$, differing from what we had found before but one unit in the fifth place of decimals : now, if we inquire into the probabidity of milfing the ace feven times, we fhall find it 0.47829 , differing alfo but orre unit in the fifth of decimals, from what had been found before ; and, therefore, in fuch cafes as this, we may be methods indifferently, but the firf will be exact, we actually multiply the numbers together; the fecond is only an approximation.

* See De Moivre's Introduction to the Doctrine of Chances, page $9,10,11$, \&c.
But both methods confirm the truth of the practical rule given in the third problem [in De Moivre's Introduction] about finding what number of tickets is neceflary for the equai chance of a prize; for multiplying as it is there directed, the number 9 reprefenting the blanks, by 0.7 , the product, 6.3 , will fhew that the number requifite is between 6 and 7 . The fame things being given as in the before-mentioned problem, fuppofe the price of each ticket to be rol. and that, fter the lottery is drawn, 7 l . 10s. be returned to the blanks, to find in this lottery the value of the chance of a prize.


## O.LU.TION.

There being 90,000 blanks; to every one of which 71.10 s . is returned, the total value of the blanks is 675,0001 . and, confequently, the total value of the benefits is 325,0001 . which being divided by 10,000 , the number of the benefits, the quotient is 32 I . Io s. and therefore one might, for the fum of 32 l . 10 s . be intitled to have a benefit certain, taken random, out of the whole number of benefits: the purhafer of a chance has, therefore, one chance in ten for the fum of 32 l . 10 s . and nine chances in ten for-lofing his money; from whence it follows, that the value of his chance is the tenth part of 321.10 s . that is, 31.5 s . and, therefore, the purchafer of a chance, by giving the feller 31.5 s . is intited to the chance of a beneft, and ought not to return any thing to the feller, although he fhould have a prize; for the feller having 3 l. 5 s. fure, and nine chances in ten for 71 . ros. the value of which chances is 61.15 s . it follows that he has his rol.
Suppofing fill the fame lottery as has been mentioned in the two preceding problems of De Moivre, let A engage to furnifh B with a chance, on condition that, whenever the ticket on which the chance depends, thall happen to be drawn, whether it proves a blank or a prize, A hall furnifh B with a new chance, and fo on, as often as there is occafion, 'till the whole lottery be drawn; to find what confideration $B$ ought to give A, before the lottery begins to be drawn, for the chance or chances of one or more prizes, admitting that the lottery will be 40 days in drawing.

## SOLyTMON.

Let 31.5 s. which is the abfolute value of a chance, be called.
. A who is the feller, ought to confider, that the firft day he furnihhes neceflarily-a chance, whofe value is $s$.
2. Thar the fecond day he does not neceffarily furnifh a chance, but conditionally, viz. if it fo happen that the ticket on which the chance depends, fhould be drawn on the firft day ; but the probability of it's being drawn on the firft day is $\frac{1}{48}$; and, therefore, he oucht to take $\frac{T}{s} s$ for the conaderation of the fecond day.
fecond day. That, in the fame manner, he does not neceffarily fur3. That, in the fame manner, he does not neceflarily fur-
nifh a chance on the third day, but conditionally, in cafe the only ticket depending (for there can be but one) fhould happen to be drawn on the fecond day, of which the probability being $\frac{1}{39}$, by reafon of the remaining 39 days, from the fecond inclufive to the laft, it follows, that the value of that chance is $\frac{1}{34}$ s.
4. And, for the fame reafon, the value of the next is $\frac{1}{38} s$, and foon.
The purchafer ought therefore to give the feller $\mathrm{I}+\frac{\mathrm{x}}{40}+$ $\frac{1}{39}+\frac{1}{3^{8}}+\frac{1}{37} \cdots+\frac{1}{2}$, the whole multiplied by $i$, or $1+\frac{1}{2}+\frac{1}{3}+\frac{1}{4}+\frac{1}{5}+\frac{1}{6} \cdots+\frac{1}{40}$, the whole multiplied bys. Now, it being pretty laborious to fum up thofe 40 terms, we have here made ufe of a rule which Mr . De Moivre has given in the fupplement to his Mifcellanea Analytica, whereby may be fummed up, in a very thort time, as many of thofe terms as one pleafes, though they were 10,000 or more; and, by that rule, the fum of thote 40 terms will be found to be 4.2785 very near, which being multiplied by $s$, which in this cafe is 3.25 , the product is 13.9. will fhew that the purchafer ought to give the feller about 13 l. 18 s .

## Corollary

The value of the chance sfor one fingle day that thall be fixed upon, is the value of that chance divided by the number of days intercepted between that day inclufive, and the number of days remaining to the end of the lottery: which, however, muft be underftood with that reftriction, that the day fixed upon muft be chofe before the lottery begins, or that, if it be done on any other day, the fate of the lottery muft be known, and a new calculation made accordingly for the value of $s$.

## Remarks.

A knowledge in the doctrine of chances, is not only applicable to all kinds of hazards of this nature, but may likewife be a help to cure a kind of fuperftition, which has been of long ftanding in the world, viz, that there is in play fuch a thing as luck, good or bad. I ow's there are a great many judicious people, who, without any other affiftance than that of their own reafon, are fatisfied, that the notion of luck is merely chimerical; yet I conceive, that the ground they have to look upon it as fuch, may fill be farther inforced from fome of the following confiderations.
If, by faying that a man has good luck, nothing more was meant, than that he has been generally a gainer at play, the expreffion might be allowed as very proper in a thort way of fpeaking: but, if the word good luck be underftood to fignify a certain predominant quality, to inherent in a man, that he muft win whenever he plays, or at leaft win oftener thati lofe, it may be denied; that there is any fuch thing in nature.
The affertors of luck are very fure, from their own experience, that at fome times they have been very lucky, and that at other times they have had a prodigious run of ill luck againft them, which, whilft it continued, obliged them to be very cautious in engaging with the fortunate; but how chance fhould produce thefe extraordinary events, is what they cannot conceive: they would be glad, for inftance, to be fatisfied, how they could lofe fifteen games together at piquet, if ill luck had not ftrangely prevailed againft them. But, if they will be pleafed to confider the rules given by Mr. De Moivre, they will fee, that though the odds againf their lofing fo many times together be very great, viz. 32767 to 1 , yet that the poffibility of it is not deftroyed by the greatnefs of the odds, there being one chance in 32768 that it may fo happen; from whence it follows, that it was fill poffible to come to pafs, without the intervention of what they call ill luck.
Befides, this accident of lofing fifteen times together at piquet is no more to be imputed to ill luck, than the winning with one fingle ticket the higheft prize in a lottery of 32768 tickets is to be imputed to good luck, fince the chances in both cafes are perfectly equal. But if it be faid, that luck has been concerned in this latter cafe, the anfwer will be eafy; for let us fuppofe luck not exifting, or, at leaft, let us fuppofe it's influence to be fufpended, yet the higheft prize muft fall into fome hand or other, not by luck (for by the hypothefis that has been laid afide) but from the mere neceffity of it's falling fomewhere.
Thofe who contend for luck, may, if they pleafe, alledge other cafes at play, mnch more unlikely to happen than the winning or lofing fifteen games together, yet ftill their opinion will never receive any addition of frength from fuch fuppofition. For, by the rules of chance, a time may be computed, in which thofe cales may as probably happen as not; nay, not only fo, but a time may be computed in which there may be any proportion of odds for their fo happening. But fuppofing that gain and lofs were fo fluctuating, as always to be diffributed equally, whereby luck would certainly be annihilated, would it be reafonable in this cafe to attribute the events of play to chance alone? I think, on the contrary, it would be quite ocherwife, for then there would be more reafon to furpect that fome unaccountable fatality did rule in it: thus, if two perfons play at crol's and pile, and chance alone be fuppofed to be concerned in regulating the fall of the piece, is it probable that there fhould be an equality of heads and croffcs?
It is 5 to 3 that in 4 times there will be an inequality; it is II to 5 in 6,93 to 35 in 8 , and about 12 to 1 in 100 times : wherefore, chance alone by it's nature conflitutes the inequalities of play, and there is no need to have recourfe to luck to explain them.
Further, the fame arguments which explode the notion of luck, may, on the other fide, be ufeful in fome cales to eftablifh a due comparifon between chance and defign: we may imagine chance and defign to be, as it were, in competition with each other, for the production of fome forts of events, and may calculate what probability there is, that thofe events fhould be rather owing to one than to the other. To give a familiar inftance of this; let us fuppofe thet, two packs of piquet cards being fent for, it thould be perceived that there is, from top to bottom, the fame difpolition of the cards in both packs; let us likewife fuppofe that, fome doubs arifing about this difpofition of the cards, it fhould be quef-
tioned,

## L O U

## L O U

tioned, whether it ought to be attributed to clance, or to the maker's defign : in this cafe, the docirine of combinations decides the queftion, fince it may be proved by it's rules, tha there are the odds of above $26,313,083$ millions of millions, of millions of millions, to one, that the cards were defignedly fet in the order in which they were found.
From this laft confideration we may learn, in many cafes, how to diffinguif the events, which are the effect of chance, from thofe which are produced by defign: the very doctrine, that finds chance where it really is, being able to prove by a gradual increafe of probability, 'till it arrive at demonftration; that where uniformity, order, and conftancy refide, there alfo refide choice and defign.
Laftly, one of the principal ufes to which this doctrine of chances may be applied, is the difcovering of fome truths, which cannot fail of pleafing the mind, by their generality and fimplicity; the admirable connection of it's confequences will increafe the pleafure of the difcovery; and the feeming paradoxes wherewith it abounds, will afford very great matter of furprize and entertainment to the inquifitive. A very remarkable inftance of this nature may be feen in the prodigious advantage which the repetition of odds will amount to; thus, fuppofing I play with an adverfary who allows me the odds of 43 to 40 , and agrees with me to play 'till 100 ftakes are won or loft on either fide, on condition that I gave him an equivalent for the gain I am intitled to by the advantage of my odds; the queition is, what I am to give him, on fuppofing we play a guinea a ftake? The anfwer is 99 guineas, and above eighteen fhillings ${ }^{*}$, which will feem almoft incredible, confidering the fmallnefs of the odds of 43 to 40 . Now, let the odds be in any proportion given, and let the number of ftakes played for be never fo great, yet one general conclufion will include all the poffible cafes, and the application of it to numbers may be wrought in lefs than a minute's time.

## * Guineas were then at 21 s .6 d .

I have explained, in my introduction to the Doctrine of Chances, Cays Mr. De Moivre, the chief rules on which the whole art of chances depends; I have done it in the plaineft manner that I could think of, to the end it might be (as much as poffible) of general ufe. I flatter myfelf that thofe who are acquainted with arithmetical operations, will, by the help of the introduction alone, be able to folve a great variety of queftions depending on chance; I wifh, for the fake of fome gentlemen who have been pleafed to fubfcribe to the printing of my book, that I could every where have been as plain as in the introduction; but this was hardly practicable, the invention of the greateft part of the rules being entirely owing to algebra; yet I have, as much as poffible, endeavoured to deduce from the algebraical calculation feveral practical rules, the truth of which may be depended upon, and which may be very ufeful to thofe who have contented themfelves to learn only common arithmetic.
On this occafion, I muft take notice to fuch of my readers as are well verfed in vulgar arithmetic, that it would not be difficult for them to make themielves mafters, not only of all the practical rules in this book, but alfo of more ufeful difcoveries, if they would take the fmall pains of being acquainted with the bare notation of algebra, that might be done in the hundreth part of the time that is fpent in learning to write fhort-hand.

## On the abule of Lotteries.

At the beginning of this article we bave touched upon the ordinary ufe that is made of lotteries; it may be likewife neceffary to take notice of the ill confequences that attend them; Which will be more briefly done from the few following querics.

1. Whether public or ftate lotteries have not la tendency to uphold the fpirit of gaming among the people in general; and whether this does not fo corrupt and vitiate the minds of the mafs of the people, as to draw them from honeft labour and induftry in their trading employments, thereby render them poor and indigent, and occafion a general depravity of morals.
2. Whether experience has not fhewn, that even the fortunate who become fuddenly rich by this means, are more generally unhappy than otherwife they would be?
3. Whether the wifeft and beft intentioned acts of parliament, in relation to lotteries, are not too often Chamefully and fcandaloully evaded, and give room to lottery jobbing and public impofition; and whether there have not been fome late inftances of this, in open defiance and violation of the beft laws for the regulation of a lottery, which has given a general difgut to the nation?
4. Whether ways and means, far more eligible than thofe of lotteries, may not always be fell upon, to raife money for any public exigency; and whether loteries ought not to be the laft refource upon thefe occalions?
LOUISIANA, the extent, as well as the natural hiftory of this country has been varioully reprefented. In relation to the former, father Hennipin and Mr. Sale have extended is at Vol. II.
an extravagant rate; nor bave the French, who have of fumed a right to this part of America, thou:tht proper y to aicertain it's boundaries at all, for by their accuunts it remains boundlefs. See our firf map of North America, in oppofition to that of the Sieur D'Anville, which was txecuted under the patronage of Louis duke of Orleans, firt prince of the blood. See alfo our article Maps.
The more modeft of their geographers, who are afhamed tot affert that this province is without any limitation at all, fay it is bounded on the fouth by the gulph of Mexico, un the north by the Ilhnois, and by the terrtories of the Panialfus, Paoducas, Ofages, Tionontetecagas, Chavanons, and other, wild nations, on the eaft by the part of Florida, Georgia, and Carolina, and on the welt by New Mexico and New Spain. They fay further, it extends itfelf from north to fouth about 15 degrees, that is, from 25 to the 4orh of north latitude, and from eaft to weft about ro or II, that is, from 86 to 96 , or 97 , for the boundaries are nothing lef3 than certain, according to father Charlevoix. And,
The maps of Mr. De Lifle give thofe boundaries at a much greater extent, efpecially on the north fide, where they make it contiguous to Canada, fo that part of it is bounded, according to him, by New York, Penfylvania, Virginia, \&ec. and on the weft by the rivers called Rio Bravo and Salado. Other French maps publifhed at Amfterdam, anno 1720, extend it's northern boundaries ftill farther on the authority of Monf. Le Sueur, who failed up the river of St. Lewis or Mifixifippi above 706 leagues from it's mouth, and adds, that the river is known to flow 100 leagues ftill higher; fo that, according to him, the northern boundaries of Louifiana may reach as far as the northern pole.
Neither are thofe on the north-weft lefs uncertain, the Miffouri, a great river, which gives name to a valt tract of land, flowing from that point into the Miffiffippi, more than 400 leagues above it's mouth; fo that if we except the fouth, where the fea bounds it, all the reft muft be left to uncertainty, and fo it is like to remain 'till thefe boundaries are fettled on the eaft with the Englifh, and on the weft with Spain: 'till then, they will be fill liable to difputes, and,'perhaps, to a continual fluctuation, according as either of the three nations fhall have opportunity to enlarge their conquefts in this part of America.
Certain, however, it is, that Louifiana contains the greateft part of thofe new difcovered lands eaft and weft of the Miflifippi river, which, at firft, had the name of Florida given to them by Sebaftian Cabot, a Portugueze, who was fent upon this defign by our Henry VII. See the article Florida.
The Spaniards, indeed, lay claim, if not to the firft difcovery, at leaft to the firt fettlement on this continent, anno 1512, when John Pontio de Leon firf unfuccefsfully landed and built a fort there. The Spaniards, fince then, made fee veral attempts upon this country, but the adventurers were maflacred by the Indians, fo that it was not 'till the reign of Charles X. of France, that his fubjects attempted a fertlement on this coalt, yet they were defea ed by the Spaniards. Thefe laft, however, were foon after punifhed in the fame kind by the French, but neverthelefs thefe could not obtain fufficient help to fettle a colony there, 'till anno 1684, when Monf, de la Sale difcovered, with great difficulty, the mouth of the Miffiffippi, and built fort St. Lewis on that bay; and, he being affaffinated, the place was again abandoned 'till anno i698, when Capt. Iberville difcovered the river Miffiflippi, and chriftened the whole country Louiliana, land made feveral fettlements, which have been fince very much improved, efpecially from the year 1720 .
For 'till that time the Spaniards had fome forts on the coalt, particularly that of Penfacola, about I4 leagues eaft of the ifle of Dauphin, the moft confiderable fettlement belonging to the French, where they were ever oppofing the French from fettling in that country, and difpuing their title to it; fo that they cannot be properly faid to have been rightly fixed in thofe poffeffions 'till then : of fo late date is their eftablifhment there.
Authors and travellers give variety of accounts in relation to the natural hiftory of Louifiana. With refpect to it's being extravagantly extolled about the year 1720, as the Frenchmen's paradife, great allowances muft be made for all that was faid at that time, by reafon of the ufe that was intended to be made thereof, in order to countenance the fyftem, as it was called in France, which was partly bottomed on the Mifififippi icherne. See Mississippí Company.
Certain it is, that feveral of their rivers, which overflow at certain feafons, render the country very fertile and pleafans. Nothing is faid to be more delightful than their meadows, which are fit for the reception of any feed. In fome parts, the foil yields three or four crops in a year, for the winter confifts of heavy rains, without n'pping frofts. We find there not only all the variety of trees, in great quantities, which Europe affords, but divers others unknown to the Europeans, fome of them very valuable, fuch as their tall and excellent cedars, a tree which difilis a gum, faid to exceed our nobly? parfumes; and the co:ton-trees, which are bere of a prodigious height. I he whole country abounds with no litite

1 i
yariey
variety of game, fowl, cattle, and every thing that life can defire.
The chief rivers wherewith Louifiana abounds, befides thofe before-mentioned, are the St. Francis, St. Anthony, Tombeau, River of Oxen, the Black River, the Ovifooufing, Illinois, Sabioniere, and many more; but the moft confiderable is the Mobile, by reafon of the fine country it waters on both fides, and the fettlement of the Chicachas, Cattas, Nanibas, Mobilans, and other nations that inhabit on each fide of it, but more efpecially for it's fine bay, and the French feitlement upon it. It defcends from the mountains in the country of the Illinois, about 20 learues, or more, north of the Chicachas, and, after a courfe of abave 200 lcagues fouthward, through fome fine fertile plains and rich meadows, empties itfelf into the gulph of Mexico. The bay of this river is reckoned 3 oleagues broad, and receives two ohers, viz. that of the Alibamons, which comes from the eaft, and that of the Chicachas, which flows from the north. It is on the weft coatt of this bay that the French have fetled the mont confiderable colony they have in all Louifana, which is likewife inhabited by feveral nations, fuch as the Tomez, Apachi, Mobilans, Chattas, \&c. who traffic with them at Fort Lewis, on the fame bay. They are none of them confiderable, except that their vicinity to Georgia, Carolina, and Florida, makes their friendithip fo valuable, that they are much courted on all fides, efpecially by the Englifh, wholeave no means untried to gain them over to their intereft. In regard to the other rivers of Louifiana, their names, courfes, lengths, mourhs, \&c. we refer the reader to our map of North America, they being too many in number to admit of a particular defcription in a work of this nature.
The chief bays of this country, befides thofe of the Miffiffippi and that of the Mobile, are thofe of St. Rofe, Penfacola, St. Andrew, or Sandy Bay, St. Jofeph and St. Bernard, or St. Lewis. That of St. Rofe is guarded by an ifland of the fame name, which is very long, and extends itfelf quire to the bay of Penfacola. The channel between it and the land is wide and deep enough for any fhips to fail from one to the other of thofe bays. The ifland is well wooded, and abounds with variety of game. The tides here are more regular, according to Charlevoix, than in other parts of the Mexican gulph; and the tide flows in 12 hours regularly. Penfacola hath often paffed from the Spaniards to the French, and been fortified and difmantled by turns, but was, at length, yielded by the latter to the former, and is now part of Florida. The bay of St. Lewis, called by the Spaniards St. Bernard, is moft weftern on all this coaft, is large and commodious. It was difcovered, according to the French, by Moni. deda Salle, a French gentieman, anno 1685 , who landed and made a fettlement, and built a fort there, and called it St. Lewis. This bay, however, muft not be confounded with another fmall 'one of the fame name, which lies more eaftward of this, overagainft Pont-Chartrain. This fettlement proved but of fhort duration.
The places of note in Louifiana, befides thofe we have already had occafion to mention, are New Orleans, PontChartrain, and Maurepas, about 10 or 12 leagues above the country of the Oumas, and 18 from the fea, which yet may be failed, with a good wind, in 20 hours. The foil about it iss rich and fertile, and the climate, in general, excellent. Pont-Chartrain is chiefly noted for the lake of it's name, by which the French have found out a more fafe and expeditious communication with the river Miffiffippi, to avoid the danger and difficulty of failing up that river by it's principal mouth. From this lake they enter into that of Maurepas, from which they go on, by means of the canal or river lberville, into that of Miffiffippi. When that cannot be eafily done, they carry their merchandizes by land from the bay, into the lake Pont-Chartrain, which difcharges itfelf quite to the country of the Oumas, who are feated on the banks of the Miffiffppi, a little above New Orleans, and thence purfue thcir journey up that river, according to La Martiniere. If this be the cafe, it fhews that this mouth and bay is not of fo eafy and quick paffage to that town as father Charlevoix would infinuate.

## Remarks on Louisinna before the laft war.

Under the articles British America, Canada, and FloRIDA, we have fhewed the nature and extent of thofe colonies, and alfo of the dangers that may one day attend the vicinity of the two latter to the Britifh colonies in North America.
That the boundaries of Louifiana and Canada are very great, and yet very uncertain, is manifeft frum all the accounts the French have given of them. To what end can the limits of fo extenfive a country, clofe upon the back of all our colonics in North America, be left in fuch a ttate of uncertainty by the French, but witb a view that, when the accafion of fers, they may become as near neighbours as they pleafe to the Bricim coloni=s, in order to take fuch advantage therefoom as may beit quadrate with their grand 5 y ftem of commercial dominion in America? See British America. Is it not neceffary, therefore, that the boundaries of the Erench, as well as thufe of the Spaniards at. lorida, thould
be fo jufty fettled and afcertained, that no mifunderffandings may thereby be occafioned between the faid crowns? Have not the Spaniards, as well as the Englifh, experienced what unjuftifiable incroachments have been made by the other power in this part of America? Should not the late accounts which we have had from America, in relation to a very confiderable illicit commerce faid to be carried on by the French, from the Mifinfippi to Mexico, alarm the Spaniards infinitely more than a little logwood-trade being carried on by the Englifh in the bays of Campeachy aed Honduras, where the Englin have fo apparent a right of trade? Sce the article Logwood. Will not a large contraband trade, carried on by the French from hence to Spanith America, proportionably injure the lawful trade carried on by the Englifh and Dutch, by the way of Old Spain to New Spain? Is the neighbourhood of the French to the Spaniards upon the Miffiffippi lefs dange, rous to the latter than to the Britifh colonies? If the beforementioned accounts from America fhould prove true, does not an opportunity offer itfelf to the Englifh and Dutch, to make fome advantage of with the court of Madrid?
Is it net notorious, that the French, by virtue of their Louifiani in and Canadian fettlements, have gained, and are fill endeavouring more and more to gain, fuch an afcendancy over the Indian nations in general, that may one day prove unfpeakably injurious, if not abfulutely deffructive of the very being of the Britifh colonies; provided the Indian affiars are not made as much the ftudy of the Englifh as of their politic competitors?
Norhing more manifefts the wifdom of the French meafures purfued in North America than that, although there is hardly any fingle neighbouring colony but what might foon become a match for all CANADA alone, yet the French, by a proper management of their Indian Allies, keep all the Britifh northern colonies, both in time of peace and war, in a conftant alarm, dread, and apprebenfion of danger. But it is to be feared, that thofe affairs have not been fo clearly and faithfully reprefented in England as could be defired by every true friend to the interefts of this kingdom; for, had that been the cafe, it is not to be doubted but the molt effectual meafures would have been taken by the crown of Great-Britain, to prevent every kind of danger that might be reafonably apprehended to attend thofe colonies, which England has nurfed with fo much tendernefs, and with fo great profperity to thofe colonies themfelves, as well as emolument to herfelf. And that the reciprocal ties of interefts may be the more and more cemented between this kingdom and her American colonies in general, is a point which I have fincerely laboured throughout this work; and, as the article before us affords me a freth opportunity to purfue the fame principles; If thall, with what brevity I can, fubmit a fummary of the beft intelligence I bave been able to collect in relation to the further fecure poffeffion and the commercialprofperity of thofe colonies. The crown of England, it is certain, has not hitherto been fparing in expence to cherifh thofe important plantations, in order to raife them to the pitch of fplendor wherein we at prefent behold them; and, therefore, thofe plantationsthemfelves fhould not, nor do I believe they will, be at all lukewarm, now it is in their power, in regard to their own maintenance, fafety, and felicity: they have, indeed, given teftimony to the contrary, and the crown and parliament have not fhewed any infenfibility to their late laudable zeal; nor will they ever thew, we may prefume, any indifference towards their trading interefts, when they are not repugnant to thofe of their mo-ther-ftate.
The people of England are already fufficiently incumbered with taxes, though it muft be allowed that many wife meafures have been taken to render the burden light and eafy; and it is to be hoped, that the like confiffency of public meafures will prevail, to render it lighter and lighter. The colonies themfelves, therefore, jointly; thould chearfully contribute towards whatever expence may attend the more effequal regulation of their trade and frontiers; for it is full time that they thould look to their fecurity, and moft unnatural to expect ever to hang on the breaft of their mothercountry.
Whatever pretences may be made, it is moft certainly true, that the prefervation of the whole range of Britifh colonies upon the continent of America depends in a great meafure upon a proper regulation of the Six Indian Nations, and the fecurity of the frontiers of NEW York, both to the northward and fouthward. It has been, therefore, propofed by thofe who feem to be well acquainted with the intereft of thofe colonies, and to have their welfare and profperity at heart, 1. That a good ftrong regular fortification is abfolutely neceffary to be erected, without delay, at Wood Creek, or near it, becaufe it, is not impolible to bring great guns to bear againft it from Crown-Ponnt; from whence the French always pour in their parties upon our more northern colonies, in time of war. Here, alfo, it will be neceffary to have a magazine of all kinds of warlike ftores, both for the offenfive and defenfive, with foow fooes, fmall hatchets, \&c.- This will, in a great meafure, protect the Britifh poffeffions; and from thence a defcent upon Canada, when occafion hall require, may not be impracticable.
2. That

## L. O U

$\mathrm{L} O \mathrm{U}$
2. That fuch fort be able to contain 500 men in time of war, and never lefs than 100 in time of peace.
3. That there be an addition of 200 independent companies, to the four already eftablihhed here, from the Highlands of Scothand; the wilder the better for a common garrifon there. 4. That all the lands from Fort Nicholson to Fort Anne, that is, all the lands upon the Carrying-Peace, and thole adjacent, be fet apart for the ufe of fuch Highlanders only as will fettle there, and to be properly affifted in their fertling for the firf two or three years: to each man and his wife 100 acres, and to each fingle perfon 50 acres, without fee or reward, to them and their heirs for ever.
5. That near this fort, at a proper diftance, there be erected a fmail Block-House, fufficient for 30 Indians, to be maintained there on conftant pay, during a war, viz. five from each of the Six Nations, to be relieved and regulated in fuch manner as the Six Nations themfelves think moff proper. 6. That commiffioners from all the colonies be appointed to meet annually at New York, or Albany, in order to fettle their refpective quota's towards the general expence, and for the erecting fuch other forts and block-houfes as may be thought neceffary.
7. That thofe commiffioners jointly be impowered to lay out lands (not already granted) moft conveniently fituated for a good frontier; and that thefe lands be laid out in townfhips, after the New England manner, for a competent number of families, to be granted to them and their heirs, ten years at lealt, clear of all taxes and quit-rents.
8. That in each townfhip there be erected a good ftrong church, with loop holes, and a few field pieces, which may ferve for a retreat upon occafion.- That thefe townfhips fhould not confift whally of Germans, or ©ther foreigners*.

* " Philadelphia may one day repent,' fays our author, who feems to be a worthy, honeft, old Britifh foldier, ' the valt - importation of thole people among them; they are moft - of them old foldiers. I have reafon to know fomething * of their fpirit, having had fome hand in difarming 600 - of them, upon account of a mutiny in this province; and
- it was my fortune to command fome of them upon the - expedition againft Canada, in 1711. A fociety of free-- men, as the Philadelphians are, abfolutely difclaiming - the ufe of arms, and, at the fame time, encouraging the introduction of great numbers of old foreign foldiers, who
* hardly know what the word Liberty means, is a contraft - which they only can account for.' See the Importance of gaining and preferving the Friendhip of the Indians to the Britih intereft confidered.

9. That a ftring of block-houfes be erected, fo as to make the communication, or an alarm, from one garrifon, or block houfe, to another, eafy, by fmoaks, properly difpofed, in the day-time; or by throwing up a number of rockets, or firing great guns in the night-time *.- Such an expedient would be of great ufe during the war, as the Indians never attack but by furprize, and would greatly difcourage the paries of the Indian enemies, as it would keep our own garrifons upon the watch, and our out-fcouts ftrictly to their duty.

- I do not think it at all imprafticable to convey an alarm from Albany to New York in one night, if rockets or great guns were properly difpofed and attended. Let us fuppofe, for example, a party of French and Indians abroad, which feldom happens without being difcovered by fome outcout or other: upon difcovery, if in the day-time, let there be one great imoak, and one great gun fired; which, if taken up by the other garrions, 1 am confident that pary would hardly proceed. In order to dicover what courfe he party may take, let there be three fmoaks, two pretty near to one another, and the third at a profer diftance either to the eaftward or weftward, \&c. which will point out the courfe taken.-This may be improved.

10. That in each of the Six Nations there be built a fort of fome kind or other, where, and in what manner, that particular nation thall beft approve.
II. That in the Onondago country, where their general councils are held, and the archives of the Six Nations are preferved, fomething more than common be erected: this will do honour to the Britifh nation, and grearly encourage the Indians, efpecially in time of war; and while their old men, women, and chuldren, are fecure in a fort, with a fmall party of Chriftians, their excurfions will be more free and frequat: but this fecurity ought to be left altogether to their own choice; whether by erecting one fingle fortification for the retreat of the whole (the Senecas I hould chufe, being fine country, where great encouragement ought to be given to Retlers, and where the lndians are lefs tainted with Chultian vices) or whether each nation thould have their proper retreat, or fecurity.
What has hitherto prevented our Indians in their excurfions gainf the enemy is, in my humble opinion, in a great mea fure owing to the apprehenfions of having their caltles cut off in their ablence; they have been often threatened, and, in deed, at prelent, they have nothing to trull to but their heely. And nothing has prevented the attempt, but the refutions of the Cachnawages, their principal fighters (but deterters from our Muhawks) not to fill the blood of their relations and countrymen.

And the fame natural affection has prevented our Indians from doing, what I am confident they would have done, had the $y$ been fure not to have met with their friends and countrymen, the Cachnawages. Proper methods, therefore, ought to be taken to recover thofe Indians; which, I conceive, is very far from impracticable.
The villainous treatment thore people have met with at Atbany, from the handlers, was the original caufe of that defertion: and undoubtedly, for the fame reafons, many more do, and will defert, if proper remedies are not fpeedily applied. For this purpole it is requifite to obferve, that, without a proper Requlation of the Trade between the Indian's and the English, all other Endeayours on the Side of the latter, to gain and preserte the FriendSHIP of the former, will avail but littie. I thall not, at prefent, enter into a detail of the great Injurifs done by the English to the Indians, in their Í tercourse of Commerce: certain it is, that thefe poot people have, for many years, been under the direction of the people of Albany, whofe intereft it was to deceive and DEFRAUD THEM; and, that they have been deceived and defrauded, is too notorious to be gainfaid: inftances in abund unce might be produced, but they are really too fhocking to relate. Nor is this any new thing, as appears fromithe following preamble to an act of parliament of the 13 th of queen Anne. But I have not heard of any act of the like kind fince, though the mifchief has been daily increafing.

- Whereas great endeavours have, from time to tlme, been c ufed by her majefty's governors and commanders in chief of - this colony, to fettle a trade, and to have commerce with G fuch Indian nations as live beyond our five confederated na+ - tions; which, in procefs of time, might not only be very - advantageous, but alfo of great fecurity to the frontiers of this colony, at or near Albany, in time of war; and feve-- ral of the faid Indians being lately come to the city of Albany, in order to trade with the inhabitants thereof; but - leveral private perfons, not regarding the fafety of this colo: ' ny, but only defigning their own private lucre, have, and - do daily, ufe many indirect means to engross the Trade - Into their hands, by their contrivance with thofe who 6 are employed by the faid Indians to carry them in their wag-
6 gons to Albany; and, having once gotten the peltry, bea-
6 vers, or other furrs of the faid Indians, in their poffefion,
hinder them to make the belt of their market, to the ruin 6 of the faid trade, and the alienation of the affec ' rrons of the said Indians from this Colony; and", - inftead of fecuring the friendfhip of the faid Indians, will, ' if not prevented, caufe them to be our enemies, \&c.' This act to continue for two years.
The chief principles to be laid down in the management of our Indians are, firft, by all means to endeavour to underfell the French: and the next is to do juftice tothe Indians in thofe fales. For which reafon, I fhould advife that this trade, inftead of being wholly under the direction of the people of Albany, who are moft of them, if not altogether, traders or handlers, and whofe intereft it is to take all advantages of thofe poor people, and that with impunity, as they have no body to complain to, the principal directors being all traders themfelves, and, of courfe, Socii criminis

2. That it be put under the direction of one fingle perfon of capacity and integrity, of his majefly's appointment, during good behaviour, with a handfome allowance, in the nature of a Superintendent of 'Indian Affairs, with full powers to do fummary juftice upon all occafions.
3. That he be debarred trading directly or indirectly, upon the fevereft penalties.
4. That he take his inftructions from the governor and council; and report to them, at leaft twice a year, a ftate of our Indian affairs, in order to be laid before his majefty or the board of trade.
5. That be be obliged to make a tour through the Six NAtrons, once a year at leaft, with a proper equipage, and fome fmall prefents for the chief men; when and where he may receive complaints, and redrefs grievances.
6. In order to fave the crown the expence of fuch an officer, it may be advifeable, that, as there are two furveyors-general of the cuftoms upon this continent, at an allowance of $a$ guinea a day, and 601 . fterling yearly, each of them, for a clerk, upon the demife of either, that officer be fet apart for this ufe: one furveyor-general being fufficient here for all the purpoles of the cuitoms, thole officers being rathe in the nature of preventive officers, that is, their chicf buffnefs is to prevent any European goods being imported from any part but from Great-Britain and Ireland, and to prevent the exportation of any of the enumerated commodities to any parts but to Great-Britain, \&c. There are no revenues colleeted by the officers here, nor no accounts worth mentioning to comptroll : fo that it feems, that one of thofe officers at leaft, may be very well fpared for the above purpoles, and much better employed.
7. That there be a handiome allowance made for two inter preters ai leaft ; one, indeed, for each nation, I thould not think too much, and one of them always to attend the principal officer.
8. Thaq
9. That there be a fmith * appointed by the principal officer, with a proper allowance, in tach nation, wath two apprentices, in order to multiply interpreters; for want of which, 1 doubr, we have often been milled and impofed on; and, if thofe fmiths were obliged to teach one or two Indian youths of the bett capacities to read and write Englifh, it might be of no fmall fervice, as nothing is more wanted than honeft interpreters.
*This is the mot ufeful mechanic than can be among the Indians, efpecially a gunfaith to keep their arms conflantly in good order, their whole fubfittence and traffic depend. ingon hun:ing and hoocing.
10. That every perfon, employed thy the public in this fervice be prohibited trading, directly or indirectly, under fevere penalties, and give fecurity for the due execution of his duty ; and to be on oach obliged to reprefent faishfully, every grievance which, he conceives, the Indians meet with from the traders. As monopohes in general are the bane of trade, this commerce fhould be open and free for all his majetty's fubjects; by which means a number of bulh-lopers, as the Dutch call them, and the French, who are indefatigable in this point, coureurs de bois, are created; a fet of men, who, from their acquaintance with the woods and Indians, are imiportantly uleful upon many occafions, efpecially, in time of war.
11. That there be lodged in the hands of every fmith, or agent for that purpofe, Indian goods, to the value of 1 . always by them, which they are to difpofe of for the ufe of the public, according to invoices from New York, fixing the prices of the goods, as well as of the furrs and kins, and by no means to exact furcher upon the Indians. This is the method, and the only method, I humbly conceive, by which we can underfell the French, and will prove a means to regulate the whole Indian trade: and this is the method taken in the government of New-England, which is in the following manner, viz.
By an act of 12 Geo. I. it is enacted, 'That provifions, - cloathing, \&c. fuitable for carrying on a trade with the - Indians, not exceeding the value of 40001 . be procured - at the coft and charge of the province, and the produce ap-- plied for fupplying the Indians, by fuch perfons as thall be ' annually chofen, \&c. and likewife annually produce fair ac' counts of their proceedings; which fupplies fhall be lodged ' to the eaftward, at, \&c.

- That a fuitable perfon be chofen annually at each of the - places where any of the goods, \&c. are lodged, which - truck-mafters fhall be under oath, and give fufficient fecuc rity for the faithful difcharge of that truft, and fuch in-- ftructions'as they fhall receive from time to time: and - fhall keep fair accounts of their trade, and dealings with 6 the Indians, and fhall return the fame, together with the ' produce, to the perfon or perfons who hall be appointed to c fupply them with goods. And they hall not trade with © the lndians, directly or indirectly. That the truck-maf6 ters fell to the Indians at the price fet in the invoices fent - them from time to time, without any advance thereon; ${ }^{6}$ and thall allow the Indians for their furrs, and other goods, - as the markets fhall be at Boflon, according to the lateft - advices from the perfon or perfons that hall fupply them - for the fame commodities of equal goodnefs.
- Rum to be given to the Indians in moderate quantities, by - the truck-mafters only.
- No perfon whatfoever, other than the truck-mafters, and - they. only as fuch, fhall or may prefume by themielves, or - any other for them, directly or indirectly, to fell, truck, ' barter, or exchange, with any Indian or Indians, any wares, - merchandizes, or provifions, within fix miles of any truck-houfe, \&cc. on penaity of forfeiting 501 . or fix ' months imprifonment.'
From hence I have only to obferve, that, had our Indian trade been under fuch a regulation, or indeed any regulation at ail, we fhould have lefs to apprehend at this time of day; and it is certainly high time to make a beginning.

11. A grand fair yearly eftablifhed in the Six Nations, to be keptaltemately, would be excremcly ufeful; to begin firft in the Onondago country, the next year in the Seneca country, isc. of which all the nations, far and near, may have due norice; and where the fuperintendant, or infpec-tor-general before humbly propofed, fhould always attend : and, the prices of goods being fixed from the lareft invoices from New York, it would be a great inducement to the diftant nations of Indians, as well as our own, to purchafe, and would at the fame time be a check upon the handlers at Oswego, as well as elfewhere.
One effential article in our trade with the Indians, and upon which, in a great meafure, the whole depends, has been hithcrtw much neglected on nur part; and that is, from us they have the cheapeft Englifh arms and ammunition, and of courfe the woilt upon the face of the earth: the French take the utmoft care to fupply them with what is really good, ald at a cheaper rate than we can afford the beft of ours: by which mean, I doubt, they will ever be able to underfell us in that eficintal auticle, unlefs fome effectual methods are
fallen upon to prevent it. The French purchafe Indiati goats both in Holland and in England for thofe very Indians. Or, why might not thofe colonies manufacture their own powder in the Mohawk's country, where faltpetre may be had in abundance, from thole vaft beds of pigeon's-dung? In fhort, the Indians muft have good powder and arms; and, where the beft is, there they will go; and, according to the prefent fituation of things, they will depend upon the French for it. Could we get the better of this one article, all that attachment and intercourfe our Indians tave at pretent with Canada, would, Iam confident, foon be at an end. This is a matter well deferving confideration.
12. That inftead of fupporting this trade by way of licence, which has hitherto been but oddly managed, there be a duty, applicable only to Indian affiairs, and thrown into the joint ftock, upon all Indian goods exported hither by land or water; and likewife upon all furrs and $\mathfrak{k}$ ins imported, under the direction of the officers of his majefty's cuftoms; thofe, appointed by the country, have generally more regard to their friends than their duty. This has been formerly practifed, and, it is humbly conceived, will anfwer every purpofe much better.
As this affair will create a yearly expence, fuch as no one colony can well bear, let there be a tcheme prepared for each colony's paying their proportion. Moft certain it is, as before obferved, that, if ever New York, Albany, and Hubson's river, fhould get into other hands, every other colony would foon follow; and, while that is fecure, all the more northern colonies will be fo too. If what has been faid fhould appear true, is it poffible to doubs but that they will readily comply? In anfwer to that trite objection, viz. as we have all the trade to this part [meaning New York and Albany] we ought to be at all the expence: in God's name, let each contributing colony have it's townihip upon the frontiers, with proper magazines, and one or more trading houfes, and a floop, and make the moft of it.
The names of the provinces that form the republic of Holland, with their feveral rates towards the yearly expence of the government, according to the proportion of roo guilders, and the order in which their deputies to the fates general vote, are as follows:
Guelderland, with the county of Zutphen $\int_{5} \quad 12$
$\left.\begin{array}{l}\text { Holland, with Weft Erienand or North Hol- } \\ \text { land }\end{array}\right\} \begin{array}{lll}58 & 6 & 2 \frac{t}{2}\end{array}$
Zealand
8
5
Friefland
Overyffel
Groningen, with the Omlands
$\begin{array}{rrr}5 & 16 & 5 \\ 11 & 13 & 2 \\ 3 & 11 & 5 \\ 5 & 16 & 7 \frac{x}{2}\end{array}$
$10000 \quad 0$
(This may ferve for fomething of a model.)
The people of New York have been at an infinite expence upon the whole, from the beginning, in fortifying, and in prefents to the Indians, with very little affiftance from their neighbour colonies; a charge which that province is hardly able to bear, and moft unreafonable, as every other colony upon the continent is, in fome degree or orher, concerned in the prefervation of the friendithip of the Indians, and the fecurity of our frontiers. This, however, has been but palliating matters, and doing things by halves: whenever the colonies think fit to join, the Indian affairs will wear quite another afpect. The very name of fuch an happy confederacy will greatly encourage our Indians, ftrike terror into the French, and be a means to prevent their infupportable infults and incroachments, which they daily make with impunity.
A long feries of ill ufage from the traders has given the Indians but a very indifferent opinion of our morals; and of late, from feveral abortive expeditions, they begin, I doubt, to fufpect our courage; than which, nothing can more affect our intereft with them. They of themfelves are honeft, fuch at leaft as have not been debauched by the Chriftians, and brave in their way, and defpife knaves and cowards. It will, therefore, require fome addrefs, and not a little expence to recover our character.
If all this is to no purpofe, and that they will fand out, let us not defpair, but that, upon a proper reprefentation to his majefty, of the abfolute impoffility for this colony alone to bcar the expence of fettling and preferving our Indian affairs upon fuch a footing as they really ought to be, his majefty, from his wonted gnodnefs, will undoubtedly, not only aflit them himfelf, but oblige the other colonies to affift them; in pronf of which paternal care, give meleave here to infert fome of his inftructions to the late governor Montgomerie in 1727 , upon this very occafion.
Infruction 83. ' Whereas it has been thought requifite, that ' the general fecurity of our plantations upon the continent - of America be provided for by a contribution, in proportion ' to the refpective abilities of each plantation: and whereas ' the northern frontiers of the province of New York, being ' moft expofed to an enemy, do require an extraordinary

- charge
- charge for the erecting and maintaining of forts neceflary - for the defence thereof: and whereas orders were given by - king William III. for the advancing 5001 . Aterling, to-- wards a fort in the Onondago country, and of 20001 . - fterling, towards building the forts at Albany and Sche-- NECTADY; and likewife by letters under his royal fign - manual, directed to the governors of divers of the planta-
- tions, to recommend to the councils and general affemblies - of the faid plantations, that they refpectively furnifh a pro-- portionable fum towards the fortifications on the northern
' frontiers of our faid province of New York, viz.
Rhode Island and Providence.
Plantationš l. 150
Connecticut - - - - 450
- Pensylvania
- Maryland

350

- Virginiá

Making together 2500

- And whereas we have thought fit to direct, that you alfo - Aignify to our province of Nova Cexsarea, or New
- Jersey, that the fums which we have at prefent thought
- fit to be contributed by them, if not already done, in pro-
- portion to what has been directed, to be fupplied by our - other plantations as aforefaid, are 250 l . fterling for the di-- vifion of East New Jersey, and 2501. fterling for the - divifion of West New Jersey : you are, therefore; to - inform yourfelf what has been done therein, and what re-- mains further to be done, and to fend an account thereof - to us, and to our commiffioners for trade and plantations,


## - as aforefaid.

- 84. And you are alfo, in our name, inftantly to recom-- mend to our council, and the general affembly of our faid - province of NEw York, that they exert the utmoft of - their power, in providing, without delay, what further - Mall be requifite for preparing, erecting, and maintaining - of fuch forts in all parts of that province, as you and they - fhall agree upon.
- 85 . And you are likewife to fignify to our faid council, - and the faid general affembly, that for further encourage-- ment, that befides the contributions to be made towards - the raifing and maintaining of forts and fortifications on - that frontier as above-mentioned, it is our will and plea-- fure, in cafe the faid frontier be at any time invaded by an - enemy, the neighbouring colonies and plantations upon c the continent fhall make good, in men, or money in lieu - thereof, their quota of affiftance, according to the follow-
- ing repartition, viz.

Men.

- Massachuset's Bay

350

- New Hampshire
- Rhode Island
- Connecticut

40
48
4
120

- New York
- East New Jersey
- West New Jersey
- Pensylvanía

200 60

- Virginia

80
160

- Virginia

160
Making together $135^{8}$

- Purfuant whereunto you are, as occafion requires, to call - for the fame; and, in cafe of any invafion upon the - neighbouring plantations, you are, upon application of the - refpective governors thereof, to be aiding and aflifting to - them in the beft manner you, and as the condition of your ' government will permit.'
As to this inftruction, his majefty, I doubt, has not been thoroughly informed, becaufe, upon an invafion, confidering the diftance and dilatorinefs of affemblies, the mifchief, in all probability, would be over before we could have any affiftance. I fhould, therefore, think it advifeable, that thofe proportions be immediately detached to the frontiers, upon the firft news of a war; there to remain, and to be recruited during the war, at the expence of the faid colonies. 1 thudder, continues the author, to think what would have been the fate of Albany, had not thefe troops, defigned againf Canada, been accidentally there; more efpecially as the people of Albany, at that time, where afficied with an epidemical diftemper, which carried off great numbers.
From hence his majefty's care is apparent; and why thore inftructions have not been hitherto duly obferved, is what I fhall not take upon me to determine: I cannot, however, help thinking, that, from upwards of forty years obfervations upon the conduct of our colony affermblies, and the little regard paid by them to the royal inftructions; if it is left alcogether to them, the whole will end in words and altercation only. By the above inftructions it appears, that his majefty has been fully apprized of the confequences of leaving this colony unguarded, as well as of it's inability to anfwer his moft gracious intentions.

Vol. II.

I thould therefore advife, that the quota's be doubled, whith theycan now very well bear, and toih the Carolina's adied, and the whole inforced by an act of the britifh lenifature In that cafe, if this fuheme, or fomething furnsi to it (as am very far from thinking but that it win panat of namy improvements, and for that purpofe it is offeeci) is duly executed; I will venture to prophefy, thar, it a few ears, the whole furr-trade will be in Britifh hards, and that the fürtrade company in Canada will riak, upon which tee very being of that company depends.
I have only further, adds this honef gentleman, with great fubmifion to advife, that the meeting of the Indians bealternate, one year at New York, which will add but iery lityle to the expence, and where the commifioners fiom thote contributing colonies may more conveniently attend; and where, it is to be hoped, the Indians may receive fone better impreffions of our people than they have hitherto dene at ALbany; the next year any where but at A!bany or Scimenectady: that the prefents made to the Indians upon thofe occifions, a, foon as viewed, and divided by the particular nations, be packed up again, in fuch manner as may make the carriage the eafieft, of which they themfelves will be the beft judges, and locked up, and the keys to be delivered to the principal Sachem of each nation, and not to be opened 'till they arrive in their own country: for I believe I may
 made them upon thefe folemn occafions, feldom go further than Albany or Schenecrady, but are bought up by the handers for rum, and afterwards fold to the Indians; when drunk, at an exorbitant rate: I would propofe this method, being well affured there is no law can be contrived, or oath framed, to bind a bandler.
As to our fouthern frontiers, the city, \&c. I mean of $\mathrm{N}_{\mathrm{EW}}$ York, let thofe be altogether under the direction, and at the expence of the colony of NEw YORK, hoping withal, his majefty will be gracioully pleafed to favour them with a fmall detachment of gunniers, and one engineer, for a time at leaft, toyether with fome artillery and ammunition. Large furns have been expended; or rather fquandered away, on this account, by the country, to very little purpofe. Let there be two batteries erected at the Narrows, one on each fide, in proper places, and with breaft-works only; any fortifications there may fall into the enemy's hands, and have bad confequences. Thefe batteries fhould be under the care of the adjoining counties; that on the eaft fide under the care of the regiment of King's County, and that on the weft fide under the care of the regiment of Richmond County. Our utmoft endeavours muft be, in the firf place, to prevent the enemy's landing; and alfo, in the next place, to prevent a bombardment. For this purpofe it may be neceflary to view the coaft below the two firf batterics. Should an ene'my land at or near New Urrecht, the march is eafy, even with cannon, from thence to the ferry, of which we flould foon feel the effects. Low batteries, as I would have all thofe to be, even with the water, if poffible, at Red ot Yellow Huok, will be a means to prevent a bombard ment, and the enemy's landing upon Long Island. A fmall battery upon Kenedy's IsLaind may be of ufe. I et there be feveral fmall batteries fixed round Nutten Island, of heavy cannon, and it were to be wifhed they were all fuch; and one ftrong intrenchment in the mildle, for a number of troops.
At the eaft end of the town a good battery will be neceffary, as well as feveral along Hudson's River.
I would not have any of thofe batteries exceed five guns, but to be placed the thicker: fhips generally aim at one battery at a time; befides, it is impofible to know where a fhip may lie: in this cafe, it is odds but fome of our batteries may take her up. Breaft-works, with block-houfes, inftead of fockadoes, wculd anfwer all purpofes much better, be of much lefs expence, and laft longer.
As to the fort, and the lower batteries, they are altogether ill defigned, and as badly executed; but as our late engineer has repuried, to his excellency the governor, the failures, and the improvements that may be niade, fo as to refift any fudden attack, we hope a matter of this confequence will be no longer difregarded.
It is a conftant rule, that every detached work, however infignificant in itfelf, fhould have it's ammunition at hand, to be come at without difficulty or danger; one hundred weight at leaft of powder to each gun.
The regiments of Suffolk, Queen's, and King's Counties, Richmond, and Weftcheiter, wull be force fueficient to defend the city, if they can be brought together with regularity and cercainty: to which, however, may be added the militia of Connecticut and Effex County. Let all the other counties bend their force towards the frontiers.
Beacons, or rather fmokes, in the day-time, and rockets, or great guns, in the nighi, for this purpofe, will be abfolutely neceflary. It will. be no great difficulty to carry an alarm to the eaft end of Long Ifland, to Richmond County, and Weftchefter, at the fame time, in a very few hours, upos. which, every man that keepha horfe oughi to tnake the heit of his way to the city, and not to wait the forming into
companies, 'till they arrive at the city; where I will fuppofe the colonel, or lieutenant colonel, to be executing, while the other, who may have full power to prefs horfes, is bringing up the rear ; where tranfportation is neceffary, the city to take care to have boats at the proper landings. During a war, let there be one ftout floop of war provided, at the expence of the governments of Rhode Ifland, ConneAticut, New York, New Jerfey, and Penfylvania; one other at the expence of North and South Carolina's, Virginia, and Maryland; and one at the expence of the Maffachuffets, New Hampfhire, Hallifax, and Nova Scotia; which, if under proper regulations, together with the fta-tion-fhips, will be fufficient to protect our trade.
Give me leave to prophefy again, that, in cafe of a war, we fhall forely repent it, if timely provifion is not made againft the efforts of the people of Cape Breton, and upon our fettlements from Crown Point.
If thefe things, or fomething of this kind, perhaps, from an abler hand, be duly confidered and executed, during the calm of a peace, we fhall have little to apprehend from an enemy.
Wherefore let our general affemblies, with whom we have intrufted the care of our lives and liberties, anfwer, if they can, either to God or man, a neglect of their duty, in a matter of fo high concernment to themfelves, their fellowfubjects, and their pofterity. Dulce eft pro patria mori, is an old Roman maxim: and, though I bave not at prefent any thoughts of dying for my country, yet I have a real fatisfaction in imagining, whether in reality or not I cannot fay, that I have pointed out fome things, which, if obferved, may prevent a great deal of blood. fhed, \&cc of which I wafh my hands, and leave it at the door of thofe whofe proper bufinefs it is to look out in time.'

Remarks on the whole of Louisiana, as they food before the laft war.
We have feen the fentiments of a worthy, well-intentioned, Britifh old foldier, not only in regard to the proper military meafures which he judges requifite to be taken for the fafety and prefervation of our northern colonies, but alfo for their trading profperity in general: and having been informed that what this wortby officer has fuggefted, in his plain honeft way, has really met with the approbation of thofe abroad who are good judges of what he has fubmitted, I thought it might prove ufeful to take due notice of it; for many a good defign bas been overlooked or neglected, for want of being properly reprefented and patronized. Whether what has been propofed, in refpect to the point of fecurity, cannot be fo well judged of but by thofe who are on the fpot, and fkilled in the principles of engineering; it looks with a very rational afpeat, and may deferve attention, in order to be rectified, if it fhould, in any refpect, be defective.
Our reafons for taking notice of this matter under the article Louisiana are, (i.) Becaufe this French province, together with that of Canada, and the alliances and great influence which the French have with various Indian nations, by virtue of thefe extenfive fettlements, upon the back of the Britifh colonies, even from Georgia to Hudfon's-bay, may one day put it in the power of France to furprize thofe colonies; unlefs they are well fecured by proper fortifications, and by an inviolable friendfhip cemented with our Indians, by means of a fair and honourable commerce, and good creatment from the Englifh. (2.) Becaufe what we have here urged is confonant to, and proper to be confidered conjunctively with what we have faid under the articles British America, Canada, and Florida. See allo the articles Mississippi and France.

Remarks on this article Louisiana, fince the laft war, and the Definitive Treaty of Peace of 1763 ; wherein a fuccinct fketch of the difadvantages we laboured under before the war, and the benefits we may receive by the laft peace, are confidered.
It has been generally furpected, that this nation has fuffered much from the want of a due knowledge of her dominions in America, which we fhould endeavour to prevent for the future. If that may be faid of any part of America, it certainly may of thofe countries, which have been calied by the French Louisiana. They have not only included under that name all the weftern parts of Virginia and Carolina, and thereby imagined, that they had, from this nominal title, a juft right to thofe ancient dominions of the crown of England: but what is of worfe confequence, perbaps, they have equally deceived and impofed upon many, by the extravagant hopes and unreafonable expectations they had formed to themfelves, of the valt advantages they were to reap from thofe countries, as foon as they had ufurped them. See our article Mississippi, But when they came to be difappointed, they ran from one extreme to the other, and condemned the country as good for nothing, becaufe it did not anfwer the chimerical hopes they conceived of it; and indeed, we feem to be milled by
their prejudices, and be drawn into mifakes by their artitheir prejudices, and be drawn into mintakes by their arti-
fice, not their folly, they knowing better. Becaufe their fice, not their folly, they knowing better. Becaufe their
bubbling Mississippr Scheme failed in 1,19, fome people would perfuade us, that every other reafonable defign of im. proving that country, and of reaping any advantage from it, muit do the fame, efpecially now fince all parts eaft of the Miffiffippi are ceded to Great-Britain by the Definicive Treaty. To remove thofe prepoffeffions, the following account of thefe countries may contribute; they appearing both juft and reafonable, and agrecable to every thing we know of America.
We have been long told by J. Charlevoix, from whence it is, that many people have formed a contemptible opinion of this country, that lies on and about the Miffiflippi. They are mifled, fays he, by the relations of fome feafaring people, and others, who are no manner of judges of fuch things, and have never feen any part of the country, but the coaft-fide, about Mobile and the mouths of the Miffifippi; which they tell is as difmal to the appearance, the only thing thofe people judge by, as the interior parts of the country, which they never faw, are delightful, fruitful, and inviting. They tell us befides, that the country is unhealthful; becaufe there happens to be a marfh at the mouth of the Minfifirpi, (and what river is there without one?) which they inagine muft be unhealthful, rather than that they know it to be fo; not confidering, that all the coaft, both of North and South America is the fame; and not knowing, that the whole continent, above this fingle part of the coaft, is the moft likely, from it's fituation, and has been found, by all the experience that has been had of it, to be the moft healthy part of North America in the fame climates, as will abundantly appear from the following and other accounts. That a fair general view of thofe countries may be taken, we fhould confider thern as they are naturally divided into four parts; (1.) The fea-coaft ; (2.) The Lower Loulfiania, or weftern part of Carolina; (3.) The Upper Louifiana, or weftern part of Virginia; and, (4.) The tiver Miffiffippi. The fea-coaft is the fame with the reft of the coaft of North America to the fouthward of New York, and indeed from thence to Mexico, as far as we are acquainted with. The foil for twenty or thirty miles diftant from the fhore, more or lefs, is a fandy defert, with few good ports or harboürs on the coaft, efpecially from Chefapeek-bay to Mexico. However barren this coaft is in other refpects, it is covered with tall pines, which afford a great flore of pitch, tar, and turpentine. Thefe pines make good mafts for fhips, which have lafted for upwards of twenty years; when 'tis weell known, that our common mafts of the New England white pine will often decay in three or four years. There is great plenty of cyprefs in the fwamps on this coalt, which is not lefsifferviceable, both for mafts, of which it would afford the largeft of any tree that we know, and for fhip-building. And fhips might be built of both thefe timbers for half the price, perhaps, of any other, as well on account of their vaft plenty, as being fo eafily worked.
In moft parts of thefe coafts, efpecially about the Miffiffippi, there is great plenty of cedars, and ever-green oaks, which make the beft fhips of any that are built in North-America; and we have reafon to believe, that the Spaniard's built their thips of war at the Havannah of thefe cedars. Of thefe there is very great plenty, immediately to the weftward of the mouth of the Miffiffippi; ' where large veffels can go to the ' lake of the Chetmias, and nothing hinders them to go and ' cut the fineft oaks in the world, with which all that coaft ' is covered,' fays Charlevoix, Tom. iii. p. 444. Which moreover, is a fure fign of a very good, inftead of a bad foil; and accordingly we fee the French have fettled their tobacco plantations thereabouts. It is not then without reafon that Monf. Le Page Du Pratz affures us, that the largest Navies might be bulet in that Country, at a very small Expence.
From this it appears, that even the fea-coaft, barren as it is, from which the whole country has been fo much depreciated, is not without it's advantages, and thofe peculiarly adapted to a trading and maritime nation.
And all along the Miffifippi on both fides, Dumont *, fays, ' the lands, which are all free from inundations, are excedtent - for culture, particularly thofe about Baton-Rouge, Cut' Point, Arkanfes, Natches, and Yafons, which produce - Indian corn, tobacco, indigo, \&cc. and all kinds of pro-- vifions and efculent plants, with little or no care or labour, ' and almoft without culture, the foil being in all thofe ' places a black mould of an excellent quality.'

## * Memoires, l. 16.

Thefe accounts are confirmed by our own people, who were fent by the government of Virginia in 1742 , to view the weftern parts of that province; and although they only went down the Ohio and Mississipei to New Orleans, 'they reported, that they faw more good land on the Mis' st SSIPPI, and it's many large branches, than they judge ' is in all the Englifh colonies, as far as they are inhabited; as appears from the report of that government to the board of trade.

What makes this fertile country more eligible and valuable, is, that it appears, both from it's fituation and from the experience the Ftench have had of it, to be far the moft healthful, fays Du Pratz, of any in all thefe fouthern parts of North America; a thing of the laft confequence in fetting colonies, efpecially in thofe fouthern parts of America. All the fea-coafts of our colonies, to the fouth ward of Chefapeak bay, or even of New York, are low and flat, marthy and fwampy, and very unhealthful on that account: and thofe on and about the bay of Mexico, and in Florida, are very hot; but thofe lands on the Miffiffippi are, on the contrary, high, dry, hilly, no great diftance from the river, befides the ridges of the Apalachean mountains, that lie to the northward of them ; which muft greatly refreth and cool the air over all the country, efpecially in comparifon of what it is on the low and flat, fandy and parched, fea-coafts of our old colonies. Theie high lands begin immediately above the Delta, or drowned lands, at the mouth of the Miffifippi; above which the banks of that river are from roo to 200 feet high, without any marthes abour them; and continue fuch for 900 miles to the river Оhio, efpecially on the eafl fide of the river. See Du Pratz, vol. i. chap. iv. p. 262
Such a fituation on rich fertile lands in that climate, and on a navigable river, muft appear to be of the utmolt confequence. It is only from the rich lands on river-fides (which are, indeed, the only lands that can, generally be called rich in all countries, and efpecially in North America) that Great-Britain can reap any thing of value from all the colonies fhe has in that part of the world. How ought we then to efteem fuch rich and healthful lands on the Miffifippi? As much furely as fome would depreciate them.
It may be obferved, that all the countries in America, are only populous in the inland parts, and generally at a dif. tance from navigation; as the fea-coafts both of North and South America are generally low, damp, and exceffively hot ; at leaft all the fouthern parts, from which we can expect any confiderable returns. Inftances of this may be feen in the adjacent provinces of Mexico, New Mexico, Terra Firma, Peru, Quito, \&c. and far more in our fouthern colonies, which never became populous, 'till the people removed to the inland parts, at a diftance from the fea. This we are in a manner prevented to do in our ancient colonies, by the mountains which furround them, and confine our people to the coalt; whereas on the Mississippi the whole continent is open to them, and they have, befides, this healthy fituation on the lower parts of that river, at a fmall diftance from the fea.
Thofe things being duly confidered, it will appear, that they who are poffeffed of the navigation of the MississippI, and have a competent maritime power to defend that liberty, will, in time, command that whole continent.
The low and drowned lands, indeed, about the mouth of the Mrssissippi muft, no doubt, be more or lefs unhealthful; but they are far from being fo pernicious as many would reprefent them. The waters there are frefh, we know by long experience in America, are much lefs prejudicial to health than the offenfive fetid marfies, that are to be found every where elfe on the falt waters.
The Upper Louisiana we call that part of the continent, which lies to the northward of the mountains above-mentioned, in latitude $35^{\circ}$. This country is in many places hilly and mountainous, for which reafon we cannot expect it to be fo fertile as the plains below, which will breed and maintain the moft people confiderably.
One of the moft important places in North America, is at the Forks of the Mississippi, where the Ohro falls into that river; which, like another ocean, is the general receptacle of all the rivers that water the interior parts of that valt continent. Here thofe large and navigable rivers the OHIO, river of the Cherokees, Webache, Illinois, Missouri, and Mrssissippr, befides many others, which fpread over that whole continent, from the Apalachean mountains, even to the mountains of New Mexico, upwards of 1000 miles, both north, fouth, eaft, and weft, all meet together at this fpot ; and that in the beft climate, and one of the moft fruitful countries, of any in all that part of the world, in the latitude $37^{\circ}$, the latitude of the capes of Virginia, and of Santa Fe , the capital of New Mexico. By that means there is a convenient navigation to this place from our prefent fettlements to Nfw Mexico, and from all the inland parts of North America, farther than we are acquainted with : and all the natives of that continent, thofe old friends of the French, have by that means a free accefs to this place; nigh to which the French formed a fettlement, to lecure their interett on the frontiers of all our fouthern coJonics: in fhort, this place is the Centre of that prodigious Continent, and of all the Indian nations on it, and feems to be intended by nature to command them both; for which reaton it ought not longer to be neglected by Britain. And if the fittements at this place had been made, as they were propofed, about twenty years ago, they might have prevented or fruftrated the late attempts to wrelt that
country, and the territories of the $\mathrm{O}_{\mathrm{HIO}}$, out of the hands of the English; and they may do the fame again.
For thefe realons, the firft fettlements we make beyond the mountains we are now poffeffed of, fhould be upon the Mis sissippi, convenient to the navigation of that river; and in time, thofe new fettlements may come to join to our prefent plantations; and we may by that means reap the benefit of all thofe inland parts of North America, by means of the navigation of the Mississippi, which will be fecured by the port at the Forks. If that is not done, we cannot fee how any of thofe iniand Parts of America, and the Territories of the Ohio, which were the great objefts of the laft war, can ever be of any lafting ufe to Britain, as the inhabitants of all thofe countries can otherwife have very little correfpondence with it.
This famous river, the Mississippr, is navigable upwards of 2000 miles, to the fall of St. Anthoriy, in latitude $45^{\circ}$, the only fall we know in it, which is 16 degrees of latitude above it's mouth; and even above that fall, Du Pratz tells us, there is thirty fathom of water in the river, with a proportionable breadth. About 1000 miles from it's mouth, it receives the river OHro, which is navigable 1000 miles far ther, fome fay 1500 , nigh to it's fource, not far from Lake Ontario in New York; in all which fpace there is but one fall or rapid in the OHio; and that navigable both up and down, at leaft in canoes. The other large branches of the Ohro, the river of the Cherokees and Webache, afford a like navigation from Lake Erie in the north, to the Cherokees in the fouth, and from thence to the bay of Mexico by the Mississippi; not to mention the great river Missourr, which runs to the north weft parts of New Mexicu, much farther than we have any good accounts of that cominent.
From hence it evidently appears, that the Mississippr affords the moft extenfive navigation of any river we know ; fo that it may be jufly compared to an Inland Sea, which fpreads over nine tenths of all the continent of North America; all which the French pretended to lay claim to, for no other reafon, but becaufe they were poffefled of a paultry fettlement at the mouth of this river.
If thofe things are confidered, the real importance of the navigation of the MrssissIPPI, and of a port at the mouth of it, will ábundantly appear. And this is the only navigation for all the Interior Parts of North America, which are as large as a great part of Europe; nor could any of thofe interior parts of North America be of any fervice to Britain; with the navigation of the Mississippi, and the fettlements upon it. It is not without reafon then, that we fay, whoever are poffeffed of this river, and are mafters of a competent maritime power to maintain that navigation, and of the vaft tracts of fertile lands upon it, muft in time command that continent, and the trade of it, as well as all the natives in it, by the fupplies which this navigation will enable them to furnifh thofe pcople, as well as to awe them upon emergencies.-- By thofe means, if the French, or any other maritime power, had been left in poffeffion of the Mississippr, while we neglected it, they muft have commanded all that continent bejond the Apalachean mountains, and bad it in their power to have difturbed our fettlements much more than they ever did; or were able to do; the very thing the French engaged in the laft war to accomplifh, and we to prevent.
The Mississirpr, indeed, is rapid for $\mathbf{1} 200$ miles, as far as to the Missouri, which makes it difficult to go up the river by water. For that reafon, the French have been ufed to quit the Miffiffippi at the river St. Francis, from which they have a nigher way to the Forks of the Miffifippi by land. But however difficult it may be to afcend the river, it is, hotwithfanding, often done; and it's rapidity facilitates a defecnt upon it, and a ready conveyarice for thofe grofs commodities, which are the chief ftaple of North Ainerica, from the moft remote places of the continent: and as for lighter European goods, they are more cafily carried by land, as our Indian traders do, over great part of the continent, on their horles, of which this country abounds with great plenty.
The worft part of the navigation, as well as of the country, is reckoned to be at the mouth of the river; which, however, Du Pratz tells us, is from 17 to 18 feet deep; and will admit of fhips of 5 co tons, the largeft generally ufed in the plantation trade. And even this navigation might be ealily mended, not only by clearing the river of a narrow bar in the palfes, which Charlevoix, and others; think might be eafily done; but likewife by means of a bay, deffribed by Mr. Coxe, from the actual furvey of his people, lying to the weflward of the fouth pafs of the river; which he fays, has from 25 to 26 fachom water in it, clofe to the fhore, and not above a mille from the Miffifippi, above a! the fhoals änd difficult paffes in it, and where the river has ioo feet of water. By cutting through that one Mile thene it would appear, that a Port might be made there for hips of any burden; the importance of which is evident, from it's commanding all the Inifad Parts of Norte America on cine fide, and the pafs from Mexico on the other.

## LOU

## LOU

Our ancient poffeffions in North America, between the rea and mountains, appear from many furveys, as well as from all the maps and other accounts we have of them, to be, at a medium, about three degrees of longitude, or 140 miles broad, in a frait line: and they extend from Grorgia, in latitude $32^{\circ}$, to the Bay of Fundy, in latitude $45^{\circ}$, (which is much farther, both north and fouth, than the lands appear to be of any great value) which makes 13 degrees difference of laticude, or 780 miles: this length, mulciplied by the breadth 140 , makes 109,200 fquare miles. This is not above as much land as is contained in Britain and Ireland, which, by Templeman's furvey, make 105,634 fquare miles. Intead of being as large as a great part of Europe, as we are commonly told, all the lands we poffers in North America, between the fea and mountains, do not amount to much more than thefe two iflands. This appears farther, from the particular furveys of each of our colonies, as well as from this general eftimate of the whole.
Of the extremity of thefe lands, both north and fouth, which we poffefs, are very poor and barren, and produce little or nothing, at leaft for Britain. It is only in our middle plantations, Virginis, Maryland, and Carolina, chiefly, where the lands produce any flaple commodities for this kingdom. In fhort, it is only the more rich and fertile lands on and about Chełapeak bay, with the fwamps in the Carolina's, \&c. like the lands on the Miffiffippi, that turn to any great account to this nation, in all North America.
This makes the quantity of lands, that produce any ftaple commodity for Britain in North America, incredibly fmall, and vaftly lefs than what is commonly imagined. It is reckoned, that there are more fuch lands, in Virginia, than in all the reft of our colonies; and yet it appeared from the public records, about 26 years ago, that there was not more land patented in that colony, which is the oldeft of any in all North America, than is in the county of YorkMire in Eng. land, to wit, 4684 fquare miles; although the country. was then fettled to the mountains.
If we examine all our other colonies, there will appear to be as great a fcarcity and want of good lands in them, at leaft to anfwer the great end of colonies, the making of ftaple commodities for Britain, and exportation. In a word, our colonies are already fetted to the mountains, and have no lands, either'to extend their fettlements, as they increafe and multiply, to keep up their plantations of faple commodities, or to enlarge the Britifh dominions, by the number of foreigners that remove to them, 'till they pals thofe mountains and fettle on the Mississippi.
This fcarcity of land in our colonies, proceeds from the mountains with which they are furrounded, and by which they are confined to this narrow tract, and a low vale along the fea-fide. The breadth of the continent, from the Arlantic ocean to the Miffiffippi, appears to be above 600 miles (of 60 to a degree) of which there is about 140 at a medium, or 150 at molt, that lie between the fea and mountains; and there is fuch another and rather more ferrile tract of level and improveable lands, about the fame breadth, between the weflern parts of thofe mountains and the Miffiffippi: fo that the mountainous country, which lies between thefe two, is equal to them both, and makes one half of ail the lands between the Mississippi and Atlantic ocean; if we except a fmall tract of a level champaign country upon the heads of the ОнIo, which is por feffed by the Six Nations and their dependants. Thefe mountainous and barren deferts, which lie immediately beyond our prcfent fettlements, are not only unfit for culture themfelves, and fo inconvenient to navigation, whether to the ocean or to the Miffiffippi, that little or no ufe can be made of them; but they likewife preclude us from any accefs to thofe more fertile lands that lie beyond them, which would otherwife have been occupied long ago, but never can be fettled, fo at leaft as to turn to any account to Britain, without the navigation of the Mississippi; which is, as it were, the Ocean of all the Inland Parts of North America, beyond the Apalachean Moun'tains, without which those Inland Parts of that Cuntinent can never turn to any Account to this Nation.
It is our fituation in North America, that renders all that continent beyond our prefent fettlements, of little or no ufe to thefe kiugdoms, and nakes the pofieffion of the Mississippi abiolutely neceflary to reap the lenefit of it.
How neceffary luch fettlements on the Mississippi may be, will farther appear from what we poffers on this fide of it. The lands in North America are, in the general, very poor and barren; and if any of them are more fertile, the foil is light and ftrallow, and foon worn out with culture. It is only the virgin fertility of frefh lands, fuch as thofe on the Mississippi, that can render this part of the world permanently advantageous to their mother country. Such lands in our colonies, that have hitherto produced their faple commodities, are now pretty well extaufted and worn out; and when their lands are worn out, neither the value of their commodities, nor the circumftances of the planters,
will admit of manuring them, at leaft to any great advantage to this nation.
The ftaple commodities of North America are fo grofs and bulky, and of fo fmall value, that it generally takes one balf of them to pay the freight, and other charges in fending them to England; fo that unlefs our planters have fome advantage in making them, fuch as cheap, rich, and frefh lands, they never can make any; their returns to England are then neglected, and the trade is gained by others who have thefe advantages, fuch as thofe who may be poffeffed of the Miffiffippi, or by the Germans, Ruffians, Turks, \&c. who have plenty of lands, and labour cheap: by which means they make more of our flaple of North America, Tobacco, than we do ourfelves; while we cannot make their ftaple of Hemp, Flax, Iron, Pot-ash, \&c. By that means our people are obliged to interfere with their mother-country, for want of the ufe of thofe lands, of which there is fuch plenty in North America, to produce thefe commodities that are fo much wanted from thence.
The confequences of this may be much more prejudicial to this nation, than is commonly apprehended. This trade of North America, whatever may be the income of it, confifts in thofe grofs and bulky commodities, that are the chief and principal fources of navigation; which maintain whole countries to make them, whole fleets to tranfport them, and numbers of people to manufacture them at home; on which account, this trade is more profitable to a nation, than the mines of Mexico and Peru. Though our fibery and fugar trades are of great advantage to us, yet the tobacco trade alone employs more feamen in Britain, than either the filhery or the fugar trade *; and brings in as much money to the nation, as moft of the other products of all America at prefent.

- There were 4000 feamen employed in the tobacco trade in the year 1733 , when that trade was under confideration of the legiflature; and we may at leaft reckon them now 4500 .
${ }^{4}$ By the fame accounts taken by the cuftom-houfe officers, it appeared, that the number of Britih Mips employed in all America, including the fifhery, was 1400, with 17,000 feamen; befides between 9 and 10,000 feamen belonging to North America, who are all ready to enter into the fervice of Britain, on any emergency or encouragement. Of thefe there were but 4000 feamen employed in the fifhery from Britain; and about as many, or 3600 , in the fugar trade. In fhort, the trade of North America is the capital nurfery for Britifh feamen, and muft be rendered capital nurlery for Britin feamen, and mift be rendered
more and more fo, as the greas taples of hemp, flax, iron more and more fo, as the great taples of hemp, flax, iron,
pot-ath, filk, wine, indico, timber, pitch and tar, and pot-ath, filk, wine, indico, timber, pitch and
every fpecies of naval fores, $\&$ c. fhall increafe.
But thofe commodities that afford thefe fources of navigation, however valuable they may prove to the public, and this kingdom in particular, are far from being fo to individuals: they are cheap, and of fmall value, either to make or trade in; and for that reafon they are neglected by private peaple, unlefs the public takes care to give them all due encouragement, and to fet them about thofe employments; for which purpofe nothing can be more abfolutely neceffary, than the provifion of good and proper lands, fuch as thofe on the Miffifippi; without which, our defirable improvements in this part cannot be expected.
The many advantages of fuch lands that produce a ftaple for this nation in North America, are with difficulty duly reprefented. The whole intereft of the nation in thole colonies depends upon them, if not the colonies themfelves. Such lands alone enable the colonies to take their manufactures and other neceflaries from Great-Britain, to the mutual advantage of both. How neceffary that may be, will appear from the ftate of thore colonies in North America, which do not make one with another, as much as is fufficient to fupply them only with the neceffary article of cloathing; not to mention, the numerous other things they fland in need of, and take from their mother-country; and how they are enabled to pay, is fome difficulty to reconcile. Our colonies in North America, have found it extremely difficult to make equivalent returns for what they take from us; and they would find it fcarce poffible to fubfift much longer, if at all, in a ftate of dependance for all their manufactures, and other neceffaries, unlefs they are provided with other lands that may enable them to purchafe them; and where they will find any fuch lands, but upon the Miffifippi, is more than we can tell.
When their lands are worn out, are poor and barren, or in an improper climate or fituation, fo that they will produce nothing to fend to Britain, fuch lands can only be converted into corn and pafture grourds; and the people in our colonies are thereby neceflarily obliged, for a bare fubfittence, to interfere with Britain, not only in manufactures, but the produce of their lands.
By this we may perceive the abfurdity of the popular outcry, that we have already Land enough, and more than we can make ufe of in North America. They who may be of that opinion hould fhew us, where that land is to be found, and what it will produce, that may turn to any accouns


## L U B

to the nation. Thore people derive their opinion from what they fee in Europe, where the quantity of land that we pofiefs in North America will, no doubt, maintain a reater number of people than we hive there. But they fhould confider, that thofe people in Europe are not maintained by the planting of a bare raw commodity, with fuch immenfe charges upon it, but by farming, manufactures, rade, and commerce; which they will foon reduce our coonis to, who would confine them to their prefent fettlements, between the fea-coaft and the mountains that furments, bem.-For more matier, fee our article Mississippi, our Remarks thereon fince the Definitive Treaty of Peace, i763.

## U BECKERS.

As of old time the common councils of the free and impeial city of Lubeck, and leveral other towns upon the North and Eaft Seas, have been in union with divers towns of the United Provinces, for defence of the liberty of trade, and of the rights belonging thereunto: and as now the StatesGeneral of the United Provinces, together with the burgomafters and common council of Lubeck, have found it convenient, in the prefent conjuncture, to treat about renewing the aforefaid union and amity, by their refpective depuies, who, after feveral conferences, and reports made, agreed upon the articles following :
i. That this union thall not be offenfive, but only for preferving the freedom of commerce, \&c. that the refpective citizens and fubjects of the union may enjoy the fame without moleftation, and mutually protect each other; fo that the manifold difficulties detrimental to their common trade nay be removed.
II. The union thall not, however, prejudice the friendfhip of the emperor, or holy empire, or of France and GreatBritain. And alfo the town of Lubeck is willing to remain in obedience to the emperor; and none of the leagues, rights, \&c. they have together, fhall be changed by thefe perfents, but remain in full power, falvo prefenti foedere
III. Thofe of the union fhall faithfully obferve the articles, and confirm them by oath.
IV. The States-General fhall manage this union to the beft advantage of the common caufe; but fo as the common council of Lubeck may have a vote in all the deliberations; for which purpofe, a perfon from that town thall always refide at the Hague, or fuch other place as the fates may meet at. And the States-General may depute fome perfon to refide at Lubeck: provided always, that, if any other of the Hanfe-Towns enter into the union, it may be determined, whether it may not be fit the faid deputy fhould refide elfewhere.
V. Thofe of the union fhall contribute to the charges to furnifh fhips, foot and horfe, in fuch manner as thall be neceffary. VI. And if thofe who interrupt commerce and navigation, on being amicably required to defilt, refure, thofe of the union thall defend themifelves vigoroully againt them.
VII. And, if war fhould follow, thofe of the union fhall recall their fubjects from the fervice of the adverfe party, on pain of death and confifcation of eftates. Nor fhall it be allowable to procure or fend to the adverfe party money, troops, fhips, \&xc. on pain of corporal punifhment. VIII. And if the adverfe party fhould arreft the fubjects perfons, lhups, \&c. of thofe of the union, or furprize them at fea, orders thall be given to make reprizals, and mutually to affit each other on that occarion.
IX. The fbips of thofe of the union may freely enter each other's harbours, to victual or refit, ufing no violence, and thankfully paying for what they take.
X. The fubjects of the union fhall, in all their countries, enjoy the privileges of a citizen, and even the right of fucceffion, without diftinction of religion, as that is practifed in the holy empire, fo they fubmit to the laws of the place. XI. None of thofe of the union thall enter into any treaty, without confent of the others, nor do any thing prejudicial to the others, but mutually endeavour to maintain each gther in poffelfion of their liberties and privileges.

## L Y O

XII. So that no truce nor peace-fhall be made with the enemy, but wish common and reciprocal deliberation and confent of all the members.
XIII. This league fhall remain in force fifty years; which term, with common confent, may be prolonged; but if, during the fame, or when expired, any of the union receive damage by reafon of it, they fhall mutually alfif each other againft all perfons whatfoever.
XIV. If any potentate, country, or city, efpecially any of the other Hanfe-Towns, defire to enter into this union, they fhall be received on reafonable conditions. See HanceTowns.

In witnefs whereof, two copies of thefe prefents have been made, and confirmed by oath, and fealed with the feals of the States-Gencral, and town of Lubeck, and figned by their refpective clerk and fyndic, each party retaining one copy. Done in May 1613, and underwritten,

By order of the States-General,
Signed Aerssen.
And by order of the honourable the common council of the town of Lubeck,

> Signed Martin Nordamus,
> Syndic of the Republic of Lubeck.

Duchy of LUXEMBURG, in the Auftrian Netherlands. This province is bounded on the north by the bifhopric of Liege, a fmall part of Limburg, and the territory of Strablo; on the eaft by the country of Eyffel, and the electorate of Treves; on the fouth by Lorrain, or rather now by French Luxemburg; and on the weft it extends to the river Maes. The climate here is mild and temperate; but the foil is not equally fruitful every where; but it abounds with game, as ftags, deers, hares, \&c. There are inon mines here, which furnich almoft all Germany with that metal.
Chief rivers are the Mofelle, Owitz, Sour, and Semay.
Luxemburg is the capital of this province.
Arlon, fituate near the fpring-head of the river Semoy, was formerly a confiderable place, very well peopled; but having fuffered very much by the wars, and been difmantled, it is now only a borough.
Bastogne, near the foreft of Ardenne, is fo well peopled, has fuch a good trade, and is fo well built, that the people of the country call it Paris in Ardenne; though it is confiderably decayed from what it once was.
Vianden has a confiderable trade in woollen cloths, with which they furnifh the whole province. There are alfo here a great many tanners. The adjacent hills produce fome wine, pretty much like the Mofelle wine.
SAINT VIST has a good trade in cattle, and is the ftaple town of the whofe province, it lying in the great road to Liege, Cologne, Treves, and other cities in Germany.
Grave-Macheren is a fmall, but a pretty town, the inhabitants of which have a good trade of Mofelle wine, which grows plentifully on the neighbouring hills.
LYONNOIS, in France. This government, or province, is bounded on the north by that part of Burgundy called Mâconnois; on the eaft by the Saone and the Rhone, which part it from Breffe and Dauphiné ; on the fouth by Vivarais and Velay ; and, on the weft, by the mountains of Auvergne.
This province is pretty fruitful in corn, wine, and fruit; it produces particulariy excellent cheftnuts.
It's chief rivers are the Rhône, Saone, and Loire, befides feveral others of lefs note.
The trade carried on in this government is pretty confiderable, and confifts chiefly in cheftnuts, paper, fine toys, guns, mufkets, piftols, and all forts of iron-works.
The capital city is Lyons, on the conflux of the Saone and the Rhône, and one of the fineft and moft confiderable cities in Europe, for it's fituation, extent, and riches, it carrying on a molt flourihing trade.

## The PRACTICAL BUSINESS of the CUSTOM-HOUSE continued.

The Business of the Custome, with Relation tothe following Particulars, viz.

Some Laws concerning Linens. See article Linens.
I INENS, chekered, friped, printed, painted, ftained, or - dyed, imported, after payment of the duties, are to be marked or ftamped with a feal or mark, to denote the fame. 10 Ann. c. 19. §. 67 , and 12. Ann. c. 9. §. 14, 16.

Stamps or feals to be provided by the commifioners of the cuftoms, which they may alter as occafion requires.
———Counterfeiting the flamps, felony
Coounterfefling the liamps, felony. feit ftamps, their aiders, abettors, and affiftants, are to forfeit rool. and to ftand in the pillory for two hours, ro Ann. c. 19. §.94. and 12 Ann. c. 9. §: 15 .
—— If deligned to be again exported ; before fhipping, notice muft be given to the proper officer appointed by the commiffioners of the cuftoms, when and where they are to be packed up, who is to take off the feals, and return an account of the kinds and quantities to the officer appointed to receive the fame. 12 Ann. c. 9. §. 17 .

Linens Inish, imported into this kingdom, may afterwards be exported to the Britifh plantations in America, Dury FREE. 3 Geo. I. c. 2I. §. 2 .
exp - In Scotland, expoled to fale, or deligned to be exported, not marked with the ftamp of a royal burgh, \&c. penalty 5 s. per piece. Io Ann. c. 12. \$. 3.

- Counterfeiting fuch famp, penalty 50 l. or a year's imprifonment, if the offender prove infolvent. ro Ann. c. 2I. §.4. Britain, exported, the ftained, painted or dyed, \&cc. in GreatBritain, exported, the Drawback and Regulations of exportation. See the End of Letter D.

Britilh and lrifh, the bounty and regulations of exportation. See Ditto.

## With Respect to Lagwood.

Logwood, alias blockwood, may be imported by any perfons, and freely ufed in dyeing. 13 \& 14 Car. II. c. 11 . \$. 26. See the latter end of P . containing an abftract of the laws relative to the Plantations.

## M A C

## M A C

MACE. In the defcription of the nutmeg, we have occafionally mentioned this fpice, which is the fecond coat or covering of the kernel of that fruit. It is a thin and flat menbranaceous fubfance, of an oleaginous nature, and of a yellowifh colour. We meet with it in flakes of an inch or more in length, which are divided into a multitude of irregular ramifications; it is of an extremely fmooth furface, and of a tolerable clofe texture, yet friable, and very eafily cut to pieces. It is of an extremely fragrant, aromatic, and agreeable freell, and of a pleafant, but acrid and oleaginous tafte. It is to be chofen new, not dry, and of a fragant fmell, tough, oleaginous, and of a good yellow. The people who colleat the nutmeg fruit, cut it open and throw away the pulpy fubftance or external coat; they then fee the mace covering the nutmeg, wrapping itfelf every way round it's outer woody fhell. The mace is at this time of a red colour; they take it carefully off from the nutmeg, and lay it in the fun for the whole day. In this time, it's colour, from a ftrong blood+red, becomes dufly; it is after this carried to another place where the fun has lefs power, and there expofed again to it's rays the few hours they reach thither.
By this means it dries gently, and remains tough, and retains it's fragrancy and colour in a great degree; if it were dried more hafily, it would be whitifl, brittle, and would lofe much of it's fmell. After this it is flightly fprinkled over with fea-water, and then put up into bales, in which it is preffed down firm and clofe, by way of preferving it's fragrance and confiftence.
There is great caution to be had to the ftate in which it is packed up, for, if it be too dry, it will be broke and lofe much of it's fragrance; and, on the other hand, if too moint, it will be fubject to breed worms and other infeets.
Mace abounds with the fame fort of oil that is found in the nutmeg; but it is thinner in the mace, and is in a greater quantity. If the oil be feparated by diftillation, what comes firft aver of it is thin and limpid like water, and is of the moft fragrant fmell; what follows this is yellowifh and fomewhat thicker; and, finally, a third kind comes over if the fire be made more violent, which is reddifh; and all three of thefe are fo fubtile and volatile, that, if they are not kept in veffels very clofely ftopped, they will in great part evaporate into the air, all their finer parts fying off. An oil may alfo be drawn from mace in the fame manner as from the nutmeg, by exprefion; it is afforded in a larger quantity this way than from the nutmeg, and is of a fomewhat fofter confiftence. Mace is carminative, ftomachic, and aftringent; it poffeffes all the virtues of the nutmeg, but has it's aftringency in a fmaller degree. It affects the bead in the fame manner as the nutimeg, if taken in a large dofe, and people have become delirious for fome hours, after an immoderate ufe of it. The oils of mace and nutmeg, whether prepared by diftillation or by expreffion, are fo much of the fame nature, that they may be indiforiminately ufed for one another on all oceafions. They give eafe in cholics, and often in nephritic cafes, taken internally from one drop to five or fix of the diftilled oil, or an equal quantity of the expreffed; and, externally, they are of ufe to rub paralytic limbs; they allo affirt digeftion, and will often frop vomitings and hiccoughs, only by being rubbed on the regions of the flomach. The nurfes have a cuftom of applying oil of mace by expreffion to children's navels to eafe their gripes, and that often with fuccefs; and we are affured by authors of credit, that, rubbed on the temples, it promptes, feep. The oils by difillation are very properly added to the fronger cathartics in form of pills, and prove excellent correctives
MACEDONIA; it's boundaries are Servia and Bulgaria on the north, Bulgaria and the Archipelago on the eaft, Levadia on the fouth, and Albania on the weft. It is rich in divers mines of gold, abounds with corn, pafture, cattle, venifon, and in fome parts it produces wine and oil. Here are many rivers and mountains, but none very remarkable, except mount Athos.
The Turks divide it into three parts, viz. Jamboli, whicb extends, frots the gulph of Salonichi on the fouth, to the
borders of Romania on the north-eatt and north, having Macedonia Proper on the weft, and the Archipelago on the eaft.
Macedonia Proper, has Jamboli on the eaft, Comenolitari on the fouth, Albania on the weft, and Bulgatia on the north.
Comenolitari, is the moft weftern and fouthern part of Macedonia.
Solonichi, or Salonica, the metropolis of all Macedonia, and the feat of a Turkifh prefec, ftands at the bottom of a gulph, to which it gives it's name. It is 150 miles diftant from Sofia in Bulgaria towards the fouth, 260 from Conftantinople to the weft, 160 from the ifthmus of Corinth to the north-weft, and r 40 from the neareft coaft of the Adriatic Sea to the caft. In the neighbourhood of it, towards the weft, runs the river - $V$ ardar, which abounds with filh, and the banks of which are adorned with beautiful trees.
MACHINE, in general, fignifies any thing that ferves to augment, or to regulate moving powers : or it may be defined any body deftined to produce motion, fo as to fave either time or force.
Machines are divided into fimple and compound.
Simple machines, are thofe otherwife called mechanical powers. See Mechanical Powers.
The fimple machines are the balance, lever, pulley, wheel, wedge, and fcrew; the compound are conftituted of feveral fimple ones combined together. The latter are innumerable, as well in their form as their application.

## REMARKS.

The lower branches of manufacture, wherein the price is paid chiefly to labour, contribute moft to the increafe of labouring hands. The price of art rifes above mere labours. in proportion as genius is a fcarcer commodity than ftrength. Commercial ftates regard an increafe of riches as fynonymous to an increafe of power, though it be only a mark or fign of it, and that not infallible. The following inflance may ferve to fet the worth of ingenuity above bodily ftrength in a full light, as well as to fhew their different effects on numbers and real power.
In Ruffa, they had no other way of making planks, 'till near the end of the laft century, but by hewing or chipping away a whole tree to the neceffary thicknefs; notwithftanding which, they could afford to fell them cheaper than their neighbours. Two Ruffians might, poffibly, with hard labour, finith a plank in a day in this inartificial way, in the fame time, two common fawyers could, with eafe, cut out 20 good planks.-Without troubling ourfelves with the lofs of timber, if both are fold at a neighbouring port for the fame money, it is plain the Ruffian muft work for $\frac{1}{20}$ part of the fawyer's wages: if a fawyer in Sweden can get ten pence a day, the Rufian muft be paid with one halfpenny. It is faid their renowned Czar, when in London, gave a hundred guineas for the picture of a favourite lady, finifhed probably in the fpace of a day. This fum is more than one of his fabjects would earn, in the above-mentioned way of hewing planks, by the labour of fixty-nine years and fifteen days, or as much as fifty thoufand four hundred of them would gain in one day. Should the returns of two nations be equal, whilf one traded in paintings alone, and the other in planks, hewed in this method, it is evident there muft be fifty thoufand four hundred fubjects in the latter, for every fingle one in the former.
An increafe of wealth may attend a decreafe of numbers and real ftrength, for which reafon the balance of money is lefs to be regarded. The exports of our nation may, at prefent, exceed a million in the lower branches of bays, ferges, druggets, and flannels, and this may employ a million of hands. In a courfe of years we will fuppore this trade to be changed for that of wrought works, tapeftry, painting, and ftatuary, in which our exports might amount to two millions; for which a thoufand hands, full employed, would be more than fufficient.
Hete we fee it poffible that our wealth may be annually increafed a million, whilft our real ftrength is decreafed in the
proportion

Proportion of a thoufand to one. There is nothing incompatible in the arts of ingenuity and thofe of labour, and all the plainer trades may be retained, notwithflanding the higher arts are introduced, in which cale we fhould be both a richer and greater people.
The above inftances may bear a farther application; the car. penter, by the contrivance of the long faw, performs as much in a day, as twenty Ruffians with the axe; but, beyond this, there are in Sweden a kind of mills turned by water, and fo contrived, as to take in large trees on the upper fide the ftream, and deliver them out on the lower, fawed into planks, in a few minutes. One of thefe mills will, at leaft, make 500 planks, whilft the poor Ruffian could hew out a fingle one, when the way of hewing was practifed; fo that it performs the bufinefs of 1000 Ruffians, or 50 common fawyers, in a day, with the attendance of a fingle perion.
If thefe two nations yearly brought to market an equal quantity of planks at the fame price, they who ufed the method moft artificial, would be leaft numerous; but, as there would be a greater plenty of money in proportion to inhabitants here, they would to appearance be richer, in the fame proportion as they were fewer. Apparent plenty of money is a ftrong attractive. The conveniencies of life are generally plentiful, where money appears fo. Perhaps the fmaller nation may make up it's numbers equal to the other, by there temptations to invite ftrangers. Ingenuity in one inftance is never fingle, the fame genius will ftrike out new Trades, which invents compendious methods of performing the old ones, and new employments call for new hands.
The more ingenious nation willikewite ftand the beft chance to gain the whole market; for, befides that Machines generally do the work truer and better than the hand, the labour faved by them is fo very great, that, if the materials are equally plentiful, they who ufe the machine muft underfell the others in a valt difproportion. For, as in this inftance, both are fuppofed to work only to live, provifions can be in no part of the world dearer than another, in the proportion of 500 to Y . A larger quantity, wrought in a more compendious manner, may call for as many hands, as a lefs quantity in'a way more laborious. All thefe confiderations tend to make up their numbers, which will be richer, more improved, and more ingenious, either to defend or acquire; for ingenuity is generally an overmatch for ftrength.
On the other hand it may be argued, that here, as in the mechanics, what we gain in expedition we lofe in ftrength : it can never be that the foreign market, by the ufe of the Machine, or all the confequences of ingenuity, can be fo much increafed as the home one is leffened, or in the proportion of 500 to I . Numbers of men are real power: an equal number of labourers are generally ffronger than the fame number of mechanics. A good writer of the prefent age explodes the ufe of machines, even of water-mills for grinding corn, L'Eip. des Loix, vol. ii. p. 116, 117. The beft conftituted ftates have reftrained them by laws; by what appears from authors, the Romans ufed chiefly hand-mills, and, if we may judge from the filence of Ariftotle, Pliny, and Seneca, machines were very few and fimple, either amongft the Greeks or Romans. There arguments a little vindicate the abfurd policy of the old duke of Mufcory, who, when a perfon offered him a project for towing up a barge with eighteen hands, which then employed an hundred and ten, ordered him immediately into banifhment.
In fuch a variety of reafons, it is not eafy to determine, to what degree the ufe of machines in general flould be admitted. States without commerce regard chiefly the increafe of numbers and their home markets; and commercial ftates are too apt to confider wealth alone, and foreign markets. Without prejudice to either, machines or engines may be allowed in the following cafes.
x . When they do fuch bufinefs as cannot be performed by hand at all. Of this kind are pumps, fire-engines, waterengines, looms, wine and oil-prefles, hand-mills for grain, and perhaps horfe-mills.
2. Where the commodities wrought by them are fuch as would not be ufed at all, except they were done by the machine, either being not cheap enough or not good enough for confumption, when prepared by hand. Under this head are the mills for making paper, thofe for forging, drawing, nitting, iron, copper, fulling of cloth and leather, and making gunpowder.
A people without commerce may fafely refufe to admit ftock-ing-looms, fawing-mills, throwing-engines, weaving or fpinning-engines, mulls for friking files, cutting watchwheels, making nals, and all the varicty of inventions produced by a rivalihip amonglt nations contending for commerce; and private men fur orders.
Commercial ftates mult have their eyes on their neighbours, and, if they defign to engrofs loreign markers, muft provide for the cheapnefs of labour at home; goods muft be made cheap to render them of general ufe abroad and at home. Eagines for hortening bulinefs ought to be rejected, or not admitted in commercial ftates; when the commodity is not at all fold abroad, when it affects not the price of labour,
when the machines would leffen our home markets, more than increafe our foreign ones. See the article Labour. M ADDER, is one of the long and fmall roots, diftinguilhable from all the others by it's remarkable red colour and firm texture. It is brought to us in pieces of four, five, or more inches in length, but feldom in the thickelt part exceeding the bignefs of a goofe quill. It's furface is wrinkled, with a number of furrows running principally in a longitudinal direction; it is light, though of a firm texture, and, for a root of that finall fize, not eafily cut. It's colour is a flrong but fomewhat duky red, both on the outfide and within, but fomewhat brighteft where frefh cut. It has very little fmell, but it is of a very remarkable tafte, and diftinguifhes plainly in it a mixture of fweet and bitter, and a very manifeft aftringency with this.
Madder is to be chofen in long and thick roots found throughout, hard to be broken in any part, and, when cut, of a good colour. It is not fubject to aduleerations, fo that, if it be found and well dried, it is always good, unlefs it have been kept too long, and this is eafily difcovered by it's wanting tafte. Madder is cultivated in vaft quantities in feveral parts of Holland; the Dutch fupply all Europe with it, and make a valt advantage of the trade in it; it is very wonderful, that no other nation has attempted the cultivating it; there is no doubt but it would fucceed very well in France, Germany, or with us, and much ground might be employed this way, to ten times the advantage that it is at prefent. What the Dutch fend over for medicinal ufe is in the root, which is only dried and fent over without any preparation ; the greateft quantity, however, is ufed by the dyers: this they ufually fend in coarfe powder, ground in mills; they make two kinds of this ground madder, the one is' the whole root ground, juft as taken out of the earth and dried; the other is cleaned from the cortical part, which is of a dufkier colour than the reft, and then ground to powder. This is diftinguilhed from the other, by it's being of a paler and more agreeable colour.
The plant which produces the rubia root is of the number of the tetandria monogynia of Linnæus, and one of the herbe ftellatr of Mr, Ray. It grows to two feet high; it's falks are fquare and rough; it's leaves are oblong and narrow, and ftand four at a joint in manner of a ftar. It's flowers grow in clufters at the upper part of the falks, and are very rmall, and of a pale yellowifh-green colour; thefe are followed by a fruit confiffing of two feeds. It has been defcribed by all the botanical writers under the name of rubia fativa, and rubia tinctorum.
The root is an attenuant, and has the credit of being a vulnerary of the firft rank. It is at prefent given with fuccefs in chronic cafes, where there are obftructions of the vifcera. It promotes the menfes and urine, and is good in jaundices, dropfies, and obflructions of the fpleen. It's dofe is from five grains to fifteen, but it is feldom given fingly. It frequently makes an ingredient in infufions and decoctions, among other medicines of the fame intention, and it gives thefe an elegant colour.
It is alfo ufed in great quantities by the dyers, for red and other colours.
MALT, is barley prepared, to fit it for making a potable liquor called beer or ale.

## Observations on the manner of Malting.

This fubject is of large extent, and, if duly profecuted, might tend to the enrichment of the prefent arts, or the dif covery of new ones. For, on regulating the growth, and curing of vegetable productions, depends the perfection of corn, wines, malt, bread, fugar, tobacco, fpice, drugs, fimples, dyeing ftuffs, and the like. And new difcoveries, either in vegetation, or curation of vegetables, might eafily introduce new trades; as has been the cafe in fugar, tobacco, wines, fpirits, \&c.
By experiments in vegetation, we here propofe to fhew the methods of regulating or conducting this natural power for the fervice of arts, by directing it to anfwer particular ends. Thus, by ftopping thort cowards the beginning of vegetation in barley, we procure malt; and, by permitting the grapes to hang 'till they grow not only ripe, but almoft dry, upon the vine, we procure rich fweet wines. And thus we may ftop vegetation at any period, or continue it longer than ordinary, according as the occalions of different arts require. By experiments in curation of vegetables, we have fhewn the methods of collecting, preparing, and fecuring vegetable commodities, fo as that they may long remain found, perfect, and fit for fervice. And thus our prefent defign will confift of two parts: the one relating to the ways of growing vegetables. according to the ufes for which they are intended; and the other to the gathering and prelerving them, fo as to have them conflantly ready at hand, when they come to be required in ufe.
The firf experiment, therefore, is calculated to thew the method of ftopping the natural process of vegetation in the feed, fo as to :prepare grain, pulfe, nuts, maft, and roots, for the making of beer, vinegar, and lpirits. The fecond
is defigned to thew the method of curing both fermented and unfermented vegetable juices, fo as to make them keep found and good for feveral years. The third experiment tends to hhew the method of curing vegetable juices by decoction, or infpiffation, for the fervice of brewing and dittilling. A parcel of garden-beans being plucked up, after they had been fuffered to lie in the ground about fix weeks in the winter feafon, each bean was found beginning to folit, or feparate, into $\mathrm{tr}^{2}$ s two lobes; whillt the radicle was fhot out fome inches downwards, and had begun to take root in the ground; the plame alfo, which becomes the ftalk of the bean, being rifen to the height of two inches. In this ftate a few, being dried over a clear fre, were found turned to a kind of bean-male, that tafted fiweetifh, but mealy betwixt she teeth, and diffolved freely in warm water, fo as to afford a wort fit for fermenting, with yeaft, into a kind of beer or ale.
This experiment infructs us in the ordinary procèf of malting, which, in the cafe of barley, is conformable hereto; and, in the cafe of malting Indian corn, is the proceis itfelf.
In making malt from barley, the ufual method is to fteep the grain in a fufficient quantity of water for two or three days; cill it fwells, becomes plump, fomewhat tender, and tinges the water of a bright brown, or teddifh colour. Then, this water buing drained away, the bariey is removed from the feeping-ciftern to the floor, where it is thrown into what they call the wet couch; that is, an even heap, rifing to the beight of about two feet. In this wet couch the capital part of the operation is performed; for bere the barley fponta. neouliy heats and begins to grow, exactly in the fame manner as in our prefent example of beans; fhooting out firt the radicle, and, if fuffered to continue, then the plume, fpire, or blade. But the procefs is to be fopped fhort at the eruption of the radicle, otherwife the malt would be fooiled. The way of ftopping it, is to fpread this wet eouch thin over a large floor, and keep it turning once in four or five bours, for the fpace of two days, laying it fomewhat thicker each time. After this, the malt is again thrown in a large thuap, and thore fuffered to grow fenfibly hot to the hand, as it ufually will in twenty or thirty hours time; then, being fipread abroad again and cooled, it is shrown upon the kiln, to be dried crifp without fooching.
This is the general procefs of malting, whereinalmoft every malter has his fecret, or particular way of working. But, to render the operation perfect, the following cautions muft be obferved: (1.) That the barley be newly thrafhed, or at deaft newly minnowed. (2.) That it be net mixed, or made up of different forts. (3.) That it be not over-fteeped in the ciftern, or fo long as to make it foft. (4.) That it be well drained. (5.) That it be icarefullyy looked after in the wet couch, fo as to fop the firf tendency of the blade to dhooting. (6.) Another caution is, to turn the wet couch infide outermoft, if the barley tomes, that it fhoots more in the middle than on the fides. (7.) To keep it duly turning after it is out of the wet couch. (8.) To give it the proper heating in the dry heap. (g.) To dry and crifp it thorougbly upon the kiln, but without a fierce fire, fo as to be deveral days in drying a kiln of pale malt. And, if thefe directions be carefully obferved, the malt will always be good. The mechod of malting Indiam corn, or Virginia whear, is mach lefs laborious. For, if this oorn be buried two or three inches deep in the earth, and covered with the loofe mould, dug up to make room for it, in ten or twelve days time the corn will sprout; and appearilike a green field; at which time being taken up, and walhed or fanned from it's dirt, it is immediately committed to the kiln, and by this means it becomes good malt, exactly as beans fo treated would do.
It is obferyable of this corn, that both it's root and blade muft thoot to a confiderable length, before it will make malt. And, perhaps, this is the cafe, ta all large bodied grain and nustor.

## Remarks.

It might be of fervice to tranfer this eafy experiment to the making of malt for barley, rice, and the other fmall grains and feeds; but the attempt may be attended with difficulties, becaufe, in the making of malt, the barley muft only be fuffered to grow in it's root, and not in the blade; whence it would be dificult, at firft, to bit the exact time for taking it out of the groumd. And, again, as the grain is fo fmall; it might prove troublefome to feparate it from the earth or mould. However, the thing may deferve to be tried.
It is a confideration of a higher nature to determine the phyfical effect prociured by malting, and whether the end may not he obtained by cheaper and lefs laborious means. The phyfical difference betwixt malted and unmalted corn appears to be the produftion, or extrication of a fweet faccharine fubitance in the matt, which is wanting under that form in the corn. And it is this fweet fubftance alone, which we require in malt for the making of beer; ale, vinegar, and inflammable fpirits. But even unmalted corn, duly treated, may be miade to afford beer, ale, vinegar, and fpirits : this, therefore, may intimate to us a way of making fuch liquors, without the formal extrication of any remarkably fweet fac-
charine fubftance. And, according to fome trials; unmalted corn affo ds half the quantiry of inflammable fpirit by fermentation and diftillation, as the fame corn would do when malted. And, fuppofe that unmalted corn were to be mado into a kind of dough or pafte, fermented with yeaft, as is ufual for bread, and then baked, would not this be a che?p. fubltitute for malting? They are faid to brew after this manner in fome countries. At leaft it deferves to be tried, how much beer, ale, winegar, and fpirit, might be procured this way, compared with that other of malting.
On the ether hand, if only a fweet faccharine fubftance be required in malt, are there not cheaper and eafier ways of procuring it than by malting? Do not many trees afford fuch a faccharine juice, by tapping in the fpring, without prejudicing the trees? Is not young green corn itfelf remarkably fweet; and does not this fweet juice enter the compofition of the ear, and there remain fixed, or almoft luft in a faccharine form', 'till recovered by malting? Here is a door opened for explaining the uature of fweetnefs, and deducing the particular hiftory of fugar; which is a work, that, for it's uifefulnefs in trades and ordinary life, deferves to be confidered. Ant, "till fome confiderable progrefs is made in a work of this kind, the art of malting, and all thofe that depend upon it, will not arrive at perfection. See the article Sugar.
Thofe who-are difpofed ro go tpon the enquiry, may pleafe to compare the art of ftarch-making with that of malting; and particularly try, whether fome confiderable ufes might not bermade of the refufeiliquors produced in troth arts. The high-coloured liquor drained away in the feeping ciftern is a vegetable tincture, that might, if not by itfelf, yet by being ufed iniftead of water to ground matt, be worth fermenting and diftilling for fpirit: and the flarch-makers refufe liquors have been obferved to contain à quantity of inflamnable fpirit.
Our prefent experiment may in this refpect be inade general, that it fhews as there are different times of fopping, or preventing, the farther growth of vegetables, for the fervice of arts. And this dotrine may be extended to the forming a fett of general rules, for gathering the different parts of plants at differenit feafons of the year, for different ufes.
Thus roots, for inftance, to be had perfect, Thould be gathered and dried in the foring, before the Yeaves are formed; leaves thould be gathered, when they are fully opened, but before the flowers appear; flowers when they are not fully opened, and fome, as red rofes, in the bud. Seeds are to be gathered when full ripe, and beginning to dry, before they fall fpontaneoufly; and trees are generally beft felled and flawed for their bark in the beginnitig of the fpring: But all this is to be underftood of the common ufes of the fubjects; for there are many particular occafions, which require them immature. Thus buckthorn-berries fhould be ripe gathered, for making the fyrup; but unripe, for making the painter's colour called fap-green.

An Abstract of the acts of parliament which have been made in relation to MAit.
I. Malt imported from beyond the feas before the 24 th of June yearly, forfeited, or the value. See the acts of 13 and 14 of Will. III. cap. 5. 8. 27. and 12 Ann. feff. 1. cap. 2. §. 25,28 .-12 Ann. Feff. 2. cap. 3.-And the malt act yearly.
Wi. Males, or Berwick upon Twand and brought into England, Wales, or Berwick upon Tweed, Muft be entered with the proper officer of the port, and the 6d. per buifhel paid before landing, unlef's certificates be produced that the
By fea, 3 d. per buthel has been paid in Scotland; in which cafe only 3 d muft be paid, on forfeiture, or the value.
$\{$ Muft pafs through Berwick or Carlifle, and be
By land, there entered, and the like duty of 6 d . or 3 d . per bufhel paid in ready money, on forfeiture, or the value.
III. - Brought by land beyond the faid towns, without entry, or payment of duty, forfeited, or the value. 11 Geo. I. cap. 8. §. 6. 12 Geo. I. cap. 4. §. 10. And fee the maltact yearly.
IV.- Exported, not to draw back the excife.-9 Geo. I. cap. 3. 11 Geo. I. cap. 8. §. 7. 12 Geo. I. cap. 4. §. $4^{8 .}$ For the bounty and regulations of exportation, fee the article Corn.
V - Barley, oats, or other grain unmalted, mixt therewith for exportation, the forfeiture is 5 s. per buthel1 Geo. I. cap. 2. §. 13. 6 Geo. I. cap. 21. §. 4.
VI. - Entered and máde for exportation only, not to be charged with excife. 13 and 14 Will. III. cap. $5 . \$ .22,23$, 24, 32. 12 Geo. I. cap. 4. §.48:
VII. --Defigned to be made for exportation, previous notice mult be given to the malt officer, of the quantity of corn intended to be continued in each fteeping, and of the hour when it is defigned to be taken off the kiln. 12 Geo. I. cap. 4. \$. 49. 3 Geo. II. cap. 7. §. 16, 17.

M m
VII.
VIII. -_Such corn to be kept feparate, upon forfeiture of 5 s . per bufhel; and each fteeping to be kept feparate 'till meafured, upon forfeiture of 501 . - And fee the malt-act yearly.
IX. - When fit for exportation, muft be meafured, in the prefence of an officer, and carried directly on fhip-board, or elfe locked up feparately, under the joint locks of the proprietor and officer, 'till delivered out tor exportation, upon forfeiture of 50 I. 12 Geo. I. cap. 4. §. 51. 3 Geo. II. cap. 7. §. 77 . And fee the malt-act yearly.
X. 1. Locks or doors opened, or entrance made into the ftorehoufe where fecured, or any quantity of the malt conveyed away without the knowledge or confent of the officer, the penalty is 1001.3 Geo. II. cap. 7. §. 18.-And fee the malt-act yearly.
XI. - Storehoufes to be cleared, and all the malt therein exported within every nine months after the beginning to make ufe of them, upon penalty of 501.12 Geo. I. cap. 4. \$. 57. 3 Geo. II. cap. 7. §. 19, 20.-And fee the maltact yearly.
XII. - When defigned to be removed for exportation, 40 hours previous notice mult be given to the officer, that he may fee the fame meafured and delivered out, and remain on board the veffel 'till it is cleared out. 6 Geo. I. cap. 21. §. $5,53,55.12$ Geo. I. cap. 4.
XIII. The officer to give a certificate, directed to the officer at the place of exportation, expreffing the quantity, maker's name and place. 12 Geo. I, cap. 4. \$. 54. XIV. - Such certificate not delivered, forfeiture sol. XV. - When defigned to be fhipped, at leaft 48 hours previous notice muft be given to the officers, on forfeiture of 5 s . per bufhel. 6 Geo. I. cap. 21. §. 6. 12 Geo . I. cap. 4. $\$ .57$. $\qquad$ During the time of fhipping, when goods are not actually putting on board, the hatches mult be locked down, with two locks to each hatch, one to be provided at the charge of, and to be kept by the proprietor, and the other by the officer: the hatches to be kept fo locked down from the time of being fully loaded, 'till the time of failing out of port. 12 Geo. I. cap. 4. §. 56 .
XVII. - Makers, neglecting or refufing to perform the requifites of this act, forfeit 501.
XVIII. - Oppofing officers, or breaking the hatches locked down, penalty 501.12 Geo. I. cap. 4. §. 58.
XIX. - Makers to be allowed 3d. per quarter, in confideration of the charges of florehoufes, meafuring, \&c. I2 Geo. I. cap. 4. §. 59.

## An excife certificate for malt made for exportation.

No. 9.-Hants collection.-Southampton divifion.-January 2, 1730.
There are to certify whom it may concern, that Mr. A. B. of C. maltfter, did, between the 2gth day of November and the 14th day of December 1730, enter one hundred and five quarters and one bufhel of barley [or other grain] and made the fame into one hundred and feventeen quarters and two bufhels of malt, for exportation; and that, on exportation thereof, the faid A. B. is, by virtue of an act of the 3 d of George II. intitled to the bounty, or premium, of 2 s . 6 d . per quarter, upon one hundred fifty feven quarters and four bufhels of malt, being according to the allowance of thirty quarters of malt for every twenty quarters of barley, or other grain, fo malted for exportation : which faid allowance amounts to the fum of $191.13 \mathrm{~s} . \mathrm{gd}$.
D. E. Officer.

One of which certificates muft be produced for every feparate parcel of malt thipped on each veffel, and muft be carefully examined by the collector and comptroller, and, if found to be interlined, obliterated, or erazed, muft not be accepted; but, if regularly made out, muft be preferved, in order to be annexed to the debenture, as a voucher for the computation of the bounty.

## A debenture for malt.

As to the form of a debenture for malt exported, it will appear, by the following example *, that it is not much different from thofe before prefcribed under the article Corn; but that which is to be particularly noted is, that the bounty for malt is not to be computed on the real quantity fhipped off, as for all other corn, but $\dagger$ after the rate of thirty quarters, and no more, for every twenty quarters of barley, or other corn or grain entered and made into malt, as hall appear by a certificate from the officers with whom the corn or grain intended to be made into malt for exportation was entered; although, in the making of fuch malt, the barley, or other grain, thould either be actually run out to a greater, or Chould
not be run out to fo great a quantity, as is in proportion to thirty quarters of malt, for every twenty quarters of con from which it was made.

* 12 and 13 Will. III. cap. 10. §. 9!, \&c.
$\dagger_{3}$ Geo. II. cap. 7. S. 14,15 .
The form of the debenture.
Port of Southampton.
Jurat A. B. That the Thefe are to certify, That I A. B. of malthereinmention- Southampton, did, on the 1oth day of ed is not relanded, January, 1730 , enter for Rotterdam, or intended to be relanded in Great-Britain, or the inlands of Guerniey or Jerfey. on the hip Goodfellow of Hull, a Britifh hip, whereof William Miller the mafter, and two-thirds of the mariners, are his majefty's fubjects, one hundred and feventeen quarters and two buthels. $14^{\circ}$ die Januarii of malt, Winchefter meafure, and that 1730, coram nobis, the price of malr, Winchiefter meafure, in the port of Southampton, the laft market-day, did not exceed twenty-
B. C. Collector.
D. E. Comptroller. four fhillings per quarter.

Witnefs my hand, the Ioth day of January, 1730.
A. B. $\longrightarrow$

Juravit A. B. That By a certificate produced to us from the contents of the the proper officers of excife (which is abovementioned cer- hereunto annexed) it appears, that the tificate are true, co- aforefaid one hundred and feventeen ram nobis,
B. C. Collector. quarters and two bufhels of malt were made from one hundred and five quar-
D. E. Comptror. ters and one bufhel of barley, or other

Bond is taken in the penalty of 50 I . that the malt abovementioned (the danger of the feas excepted) thall be exported into parts beyond the feas, and not be again landed in the kingdom of GreatBritain, or theillands of Guernfey or Jerfey.
B. C. Collector,
C. D. Cuftomer,
D. E. Comptroller.
B. C. Collector, D. E. Comptroller. .

The one hundred and feventeen quar ters and two bufhels of malt abovementioned were flipped in the faid fhip, the 12 th day of January, $173^{\circ}$.
Certified the 14th of January, 1730.
E. F. Searcher,
F. G. Surveyor,
G. H. Land-Waiter,

The veffel abovementioned is Britifhbuilt, the mafter and two-thirds of the mariners his majelty's fubjects.

## H. J. Surveyor of the act of navigation.

On the back of the aforegoing malt debenture.
The bounty money to be paid for the malt within $\boldsymbol{1}$. s. d. mentioned, amounts to nineteen pounds, thir- $\} \begin{aligned} & \text { 1. s. a. } \\ & 19 \\ & 13\end{aligned}$
B. C. Collector, C.D. Cuftomer, D. E. Comptroller.

And, if the collector has not money in his hands fufficient to pay the bounty, it muft be certified to the commiffioners, in like manner as for other corn.
And to thefe debentures muft be annexed the excife certificate or certificates, from which the bodies of the debentures were filled up, as a voucher for the computation of the bounty. And when, for want of money, any corn-debentures are not paid at the port, but certified to the commiffioners of the cuftoms, before they are delivered to the exporters, they muft be entered in a particular book, to be kept for that purpofe, after the following form: and from thence muft be tranfcribed a duplicate, in the fame form, which muft be figned by the collector and comptroller, and tranfmitted to the commifioners as often as any debentures are made out and certified, in order to be compared with the debentures when produced for payment.

Port of Southampton.
Corn-debentures certified to the honourable the commifioners of his majefty's cuftoms.

| When | Date of | Exporter's | Ship's name. | Mafter's | Whither |  | Specie | of corn. |  | Bounty, | When duplicates |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| cert!fied. | deben- <br> tures. |  | and place. | e. | bound. | Wheat. | Rye. | Barley. | Malt. | certified. | miffioners. |
| $\begin{gathered} 3730 \\ 27 \mathrm{Jan} . \end{gathered}$ | 8730 8 Jan. | Caleb White | Goodfellow of Hull. | W. Miller | Rotterdam | $\begin{array}{cc} \mathrm{Q} & \mathrm{~B} \\ \mathrm{gi} & 1 \end{array}$ | Quart. 49 | $\left\|\begin{array}{cc} Q & B \\ 38 & 5 \end{array}\right\|$ | Q. B. | $\begin{array}{lll} 1: & 5 . & d . \\ 36 & 3 & 0 \end{array}$ | ${ }_{28}{ }_{\text {danuary }}$ |

A. B. Collector.
B. C. Comptroller

A bond for the exportation of malt.

## Noverint univerfi, \&c.

Whereas, in purfuance of an act of parliament pafled in the 3 d year of his majefty's reign, intitled, ' An act for continuing the duties upon malt, mum, cyder, and perry, in that - part of Great-Britain called England, and for granting to - his majefty certain duties upon malt, mum, cyder, and per'ry, in that part of Great-Britain called Scotland, for the - fervice of the year r 730 ; for exempting from the faid du-- ties cyder and perry ufed for diftilling; for afcertaining the s bounty for malt exported; for the better preventing fraud 6 in the malting corn for exportation; for making good the deficiency of a late malt-act; and for giving further time ' to clerks and apprentices to pay duties omitted to be paid - for their indentures and contracts:' the above-bounden Caleb White hath produced, unto the collector of his majefty's cuftoms in the port of Southampton, a certificate from the office of Excife, certifying that the faid Caleb White did, between the 29th day of November and the 14th day of December, 1730 , enser one hundred and five quarters and one bufhel of barley [or other grain] and made the fame into one hundred and feventeen quarters and two bufhels of malt, for exportation; and that, on exportation, the faid Caleb White is, by virtue of the aforefaid act, intitled to the bounty, or premium, of two fhillings and fix-pence per quarter, upon one hundred fifty-feven quarters and four buthels of malt, being according to the allowance of thirty quarters of malt for Every twenty quarters of barley, or other grain, fo malted for exportation : which faid allowance amounts to the fum of nineteen pounds, thirteen fhillings, and nine-pence.
And whereas the faid Caleb White hath entered for exportation the faid one hundred and feventeen quarters and two buffiels of malt, or board the Goodfellow of Hull, Britifhbuilt, whereof Willian Miller, the mafter, and two-thirds of the mariners, are Britifh, bound for Rotterdam.
Now the condition of this obligation is fuch, That, if the faid one hundred and feventeen quarters and two bufhels of malt, and every part thereof, fhall be exported into parts beyond the feas (the dangers of the feas excepted) and that the faid malt, or any part thereof, fhall not be again landed in GreatBritain, or the inlands of Guernfey or Jerfey ; then this prefent obligation to be void, and of none effect, or elfe to remain in full force and virtue.
But, for the greater eafe of the exporters, by preventing any difficulties that they may lie under, by being obliged to give bond at the time of entry; it is chought that the intention of the law will be fully anfwered, though fuch bond be not taken 'till after the malt is hipped; and then the bond may be taken in the following form:

A bond for the exportation of malt, to be taken after the hipping.
Noverint univerfi, \&x.
Whereas the above-bounden Caleb White hath this day entered for exportation, with the collector of his majefty's cuftoms in the port of Southampton, to be fhipped on board the Goodfellow of Hull, whereof William Mifler is mafter, now riding at an anchor in ——, and bound for Rotterdam, oine hundred and feventeen quarters and two bufhels of malt.
Now the condition of this obligation is fuch, That, if the faid one hundred and feventeen quarters and two bufhels of malt, and every part thereof (except fo much thereof as fhall be endorfed on the back of this bond, by the above-bounden Caleb White, and certified by the fearcher not to have been fhipped) thall be exported into parts beyond the feas (the danger of the feas excepted) and that the faid malt, or any part thereof, thall nor be Ianded again in Great-Britain, or in the iflands of Guernfey or Jerfcy: that then chis obligation flall be void and of none effect, or elfe remain in full force and virtue.
Seaied and delivered in the prefence of
A. P. Collector,
B. C. Comptroller.

The form of the certificate to be produced, in order to difcharge the aforementioned, and all other bonds, and the confirmation of the truth thereof, may be as follows:

We the under-written Britifh merchants, refiding at Rotter dam, do certify that there were landed, out of the Good fellow of Hull, William Miller mafter, ninety-one quarters of wheat, forty-nine quarters of rye, thirty-eight quarters five bufhels of barley, for the account of Caleb White, merchant in Southampton. In witnefs whereof, we have hereunto fet our hands and feals. Dated in Rotterdam, the 17 th of March, 1730, N. S.

Charles Wells *,
Jofeph Farrel *.
I know the above figning to be the hand-writing of Mr . Charles Wells of Rotterdam.

George Jones.
I know the above figning to be the hand-writing of Mr . J $\alpha$ feph Farrel of Rotterdam.

## Samuel Palmer.

And if, upon a careful and diligent examination, the collector is fatisfied of the truth and reality of fuch certificates, and of the credit of the perfons certifying, he may cancel the bonds taken at expiration, and forthwith deliver them up, noting the fame on the certificate, as follows:

5th of Apri], i73r.
Canceilled the botid, by virtue of the above certificate.
A. B. Collector, B. C. Comptroller:

In the 26th year of the reign of his late majefty Geo. II. an det was made for allowing interelt upon certail debentures for the bounty granted on the exportation of corn, the fubftance of which is as follows, viz.
That whereas, by an act in the ift year of Will. and Mar. for encouraging the exportation of corn, \&c. [fee the article CORN] every one who fhall put on hip-board, in fuch manner as by the faid act directed, any fort of corn therein mentioned, with intent to export the fame to parts beyond the fea, and thall duly perform every requifite therein required, as before fhewn, thall have and receive of the commiffioners, collectors, or other perfons appointed to collect the duties of cuftoms, in any port where the fame corn fall be fo fhipped, for every quarter of barley or malt, 2 s .6 d . for every quarter of rye, 3 s .6 d . for every quarter of wheat, 5 s . which fums the faid commufioners or collectors are authorized and required to pay to fuch exporter, on demand: and whereas, by a claufe in an act made in the 12 th and $13^{\text {th }}$ years of the reign of king William III. for granting an aid to his majefty for defraying the expence of his navy, \&c. it is enached, That, if the collector of the cuftoms of any port wherein corn thall be exported, fhall not have fufficient in his hands to pay fuch fums of money which thall be due to any exporter, by virtue of the faid act of Will. and Mar. arifing out of the duties out of which it ought to be paid, upon demand, that then fuch collector hall give the exporter, without fee or reward, a certificate under his hand of what is due to fuch perfon for the corn, \&rc. exported; certifying to the cummiffioners of the cuftoms at London that he hath not monies in his hands to pay the fame; which certificate being annexed to the debenture, and produced at London as aforefaid, the faid commiffioners of the cuftoms there are authorized and required; on demand by the perfon that fhall bring the fame, to caule the monies thereby due to be paid in three months, by the general receiver or calhier of the cuftoms, \&c. And
Whereas, by reafon of the great quantity of corn which of late hath been exported, the revenue applicable to the payment of fuch bounties, 8 cc . hath not been fufficient to pay all fuch monies, and divers debentures for fuch monies remain unpaid: now, for making a reafonable compenfation for fuch delay of payment, and to the end that the nation may continue to enjoy the benefits defigned by the faid bounties, be it enacted, \&c.
That if, after the 25 th day of March, 1753, any debenture for the bounty on corn exported, payable as aforefaid, fhall remain unfatisfied more than lix months next following the day when the fame fhall have been produced to the commiffioners of the cuftoms at London, then, and in fuch cale, for the fubearance of fuch money as, after the expiration of the
aid fix months, fhall be due on fuch debenture, interefl, after the rate of three pounds per cent. per annum, thall be allowed to the proprietors thereof, his, her, or their executors, admmiftrators, or affigns, fuch intereft money to be computed from the end of the faid fix months, until the money due on fuch dehenture, together wich fuch intereft, fhall be paid, or until money fufficient thall be received in the hands of the faid general receiver of the cuftoms for that purpofe, and preper notice thall be given thereof.
That fuch wo whom fuch monies may be due, may mot avail thenfelves of their neglect to demand the fame, it is further criakted, 'That, when money fufficient fhall be referved as aforetaid, for payment of the principal and intereft due on fuch debentures, the faid general receiver fhall give notice in writing, to be fixed on thrce or more doors of fome public place or places in the Cuftom-Houfe London, and to be advertifed in the London Gazette, that, on a certain day, to be limited in the faid notice, and on the four days next following fuen day (fo as fix days, at the leaft, intervene between the date of fuch notice, and the day fo limited, and fo as Sundays and holidays be not included in the number of fuct four days) he fhall be ready to pay the principal and intereft duc on fuch debentures; after the expiration of which five days, it the payment of fuch principal and intereft fhall not be demanded purfuant to the faid notice, all intereft on fuch debenture fhall ceale.
Provided always, that the principal monies due thereon, with fuch intereft as thall be likewife due thereupon, before the expiration of the time limited in the faid notice, fhall be paid on demand, at any time afterwards.
And if there fhall be, at any time thereafter, money in hand fulficient to difcharge the debentures, and notice be given thereof, the intereft thercon fhall ceafe, $\& \mathrm{cc}$.
Provided neverthelefs, that the principal and intereft be paid in courle, without undue preference to any of the proprietors.
The day of prefentment to be indorfed on the certificate of debenture; and an order for the payment and intereft to be figned by the commiffioners, \&cc.
The payment to be made of the principal and intereft without fee.
Debentures made affignable.
Where there is not money in hand to pay the bounty on corn exported from Scotland, a certificate to be granted. And The debenture to be paid by the receiver-general in three months.
Such debentures, remaining unfatisfied for fix months, to carry 3 l. per cent. intereft.
Notice to be given when the fame are ready to be difcharged, and intereft to ceafe from thence.
If there fhall be, at any time thereafter, money in hand fuf. ficient to pay off the debentures, and notice be given thereof, the intereft thereon fhall ceafe, \&c.
Debentures in Scotland to be paid by the general receiver, and without uridue preference.
MAN, [the I SLE of MAN,] lies between Britain and Ireland. It is, from north to fouth, twenty-eight miles long, nine broad, and 160 fquare miles. The foil is very fruitful, and produces fuch ftore of barley, wheat, rye, and oats, as does not only furnifh the neceffary ufes of the ifland, but likewife gives leave for the exportation of great quantities. According to the diftinction of north and fouth it is different ; in the firlt it is healthy and gravelly, and in the other they have good meadow and pafture-ground; and the air in general is efteemed extremely wholefome.
A ridge of mountains runs almoft the length of the ifland, which fupply the inhabitants with exceeding good water, and excellent peat for fuel.
The black cattle are generally lefs than thofe of England; the gentlemen have good draught and faddle-horfes: there is a very fmall fort bred in the mountains, about three feet three inches high.
They have no coal mines yet difcovered, but good quarries of a black marble, and other flones for building. They have mines of lead, copper, and iron, which have formerly been worked to good advantage.
This inland was given by Henry IV. anno I405, to John lord Stanley; and in this honourable houfe it has ever fince continued, except fór 12 years during the civil wars, when it was granted to the lord Fairfax, but returned to it's ancient lords at the Reftoration.
Upon the death of the late lord Derby without iffue male, it devolved to the heirs female; and the prefent lord of Man and the Ifes is the duke of Athol.- They have moft of the prerogatives of kings.-The number of inhabitants are about
The principal towns are only four, which are all fituate near the fea; each of them has it's harbuur, or a caftle or fort to defend it.
Castie-Town, to the fouth, about 210 miles from London, longitude 4. 37. latitude 53. 50.-Here the governor and moft of the lord's officers refide; and here the courts of juftice are held.
Pext, or Hotar-Town, to the weft. Within thefe few

## M A N

years feveral merchants have fettled here, and built good houfes and noble vaults, \&c.
Douglas-Town is much the richeft, has the beft market, and is the moft populous of any in the whole inland. As it has of late increafed in trade, it has done fo in buildings. The hafrbour, for thips of tolerable burthen, is the fafett in the illand; and', within thefe few years, they have built a fine mole into the fea, which, when perfected, will be one of the beft harbours in any part of the three kingdoms, and will be of great fervice for fhips to find theiter in diftrefs.
Ramsea, to the north, is the moft noted for a fpacious bay, in which the greateft fleet may ride at anchor, with fafety enough in all winds, but the north-eaft; and, in that cafe, they need not be embayed. They have lately made a good harbour, that will bring more trade to the town, which formerly fubfifted on fifhing.
The trade of this inlan'd was very much improved before the year 1726, when foreign merchants found it their intereft to touch here, and leave part of their cargoes, either to bring the remainder under the cuftom of butlerage, or becaufe the duties of the whole would be too great a fum to be paid at once in England; or, laftly, to lie here for a market, the duties and cellarage being fo fmall.- But, the late lord Derby having farmed out his cuttoms to foreigners, the farmers infolence and impudence drew on the juft refentment of the government of England, who pafied an act, anno 1726, by which the people of the inland were cut off from the liberties and privileges of a fair trade with England.
They improve their lands either by lime, by fea-wreck, or by folding their fheep and cattle in the night, and during the heat of the day, in little inclofures, which are removed from place to place every year; and the lands are foon fo inriched by the urine and dung of the cattle, that they yield plentiful crops of corn; but oat-cakes are the common bread of the country.
The commodities of this illand, befides their black cattle fof which 600 may, by the act of navigation, be imported yearly into England) are lamb's-wool, fine and coarie linen, and coarfe woollen cloth, hides, fkins, honey, and tallow; but it's great and ftaple commodity heretofore was herrings, of which near 20,000 barrels have been exported in one year.
The herring-filhing feafon is between July and AllhallowsTide. The fleet of boats (which are about two tons burthen) is under the government of the water-bailiff on fhore, and under one called a vice-admiral at fea, who, by the fignal of a flag, directs them when to fhoot their nets, \&c.
There is due to the lord of the ille, as a royalty, 10 s . out of every boat that takes above io meafe (every meafe being 500 herrings) and Is. to the water-bailiff.
Here are mills both for corn and fulling of cloth, which are worked in the fummer-time, when there is greateft plenty of water, many of the rivulets not having fufficient to drive a mill the greateft part of the year ; which has put them upon inventing a fort of mill, fo cheap that it is no great lofs, though it fhould fand fill fix months in the year.
Notwithftanding the frictnefs of the laws againft offences committed in the inand, it is a place of refuge for crimes that are committed out of it, as well as for debts that are not incurred in it.-This ifland is alfo a fanctuary for goods, there being no cuftom paid, nor officers to receive it; fo that wine and brandy from France, rum from the Weft-Indies, and callicoes, and other Eaft-India goods from Holland, are often, put afhore here into warehoufes, and afterwards run, in fmall boats, into Ireland, Scotland, and the weft of England.
Since the inhabitants, who were formerly chielly employed inhufbandry, have turned their heads to this more gainful trade of fmuggling, they have much more fhipping than they had, and diwell more upon the fea-coaft than they ufed to do, where, as may be judged of the increafe of their port-towns, new buildings, and gay appearance, \&c. they grow rich. new buildings, and gay appearance, \&cc. they grow rich.
This coaft, except the harbours abovementioned, is rocky and dangerous, and not practicable without good pilots.
Remarks on the Smuggling Trade carried on at the Isle of Man before the laft War.
Extract of a letter from Newry, dated October 3, 1753, concerning running of goods from the Ifle of Man, and publithed in the principal news-papers in London, and in the country.

- Our tea-trade is long fince loft, and is likely to be followed by that for fpirits and tobacco, fuch quantities being daily run from the Ine of Man, that, if the commiffioners do not foon find fome means of effectually preventing it, the fair trader muft be obliged either to fall in with the practice, or be ruined. It is computed that his majefty's revenue fuffers at leaft 10,0001 . per annum by fuch clandeftine dealings in thofe parts, as this illicit trade is now moft in the hands of perfons of property: fo that the dealers all around are fupplied at home, on much eafier terms than they can be from the fair trader here. One great encouragement is, the freight being paid down on Shipping the goods, and the wherries, if taken, not only fuffered to efcape, but the boatmen rewarded with a few anchors, to
induc
induce them not to be over-diligent in getting away another time; fo that, when a barge is not in fight, they boldly make their port in open day, and thus find their account in this defructive commerce, their freight being two Englifh fhillings for an anchor of 10 gallons, which is almoft equal to that for goods imported from the Weft-Indies.
Nor are the finugglers here lefs daring than numerous; for, notice being lately fent by them to the coaft-officers, that fuch a day they intended to carry a confiderable quantity of run goods from the neighbouring mountains, the officers and their affiftants, on coming to prevent it, found near 60 perfons, mounted and in arms, who divided into parties, and the officers doing the like, and, by this means being prevented from affifting each other, they attacked, difarmed, and grofsly abuied them. One of the officers having in the engagement fired among them, and fhattered a man's leg, examinations have been forn againft him, and all his companions, to take of their evidence : who muft now undergo a trial, for having endeavoured to difcharge their duty.
Thefe are the effects of a petty independent fovereignty fubfifting in the heart of the Britifh dominions, which ferves for an afylum to out-laws and bankrupts, and may be confidered as a fortrefs in the hands of our enemies (that trade being principally fupported by the French) a conftantdrain of our cafh, and the ruin both of his majefty's revenue, 'and the fair trade of thefe kingdoms.'
Some Reasons for annexing the Isle of Man to the Crown of Great Britain.
In the 12th of George I. cap. 28. by an act then paffed, the lords of the Treafury were impowered to treat with the earl of Derby, and his heirs, for the purchafe of all right to the Ifle of.Man; and this act was founded upon the almoft impoffibility of preventing fmuggling from that inland, while it remained as a petty fovereignty in the hands of a proprietor. The late lord Derby, from fome notion he had formed of being able to leave the flle of Man by will, would not treat with the Treafury. The duke of Athol, the prefent proprictor, may probably be difpofed to part with it, upon good terms, efpecially when it is confidered the moft part of his revenues arife from finall duties and cuftoms paid the illand upon probibited goods entered, and afterwards fmuggled upon the coalts of England, Wales, Ireland, and Scotland, which, though no method has yet been found out to prevent in any degree (not one in an hundred of the boats or veffels concerned in the fonuggling trade being taken at fea, or feized afterwards) it cannot therefore be fuppofed that the legiflature will fuffer it long to be carried on to fuch an enormous height, which now calls loudly for the ferious attention of every perfon that wifhes well to the trade and welfare of there kingdoms.
The Ifle of Man is fituated in the midft of the three kingdoms, not above fix or feven hours fail from the neareft parts of Scotland, Ireland and England. It is the greateft ftorehoufe, or magazine, for the French, and other nations, to depofit prodigious quantities of wines, brandies, coffee, teas, and other India goods, which are carried off in fmall boats and wherries, built for that purpofe. To afcertain the quantity, the houfe of commons may order the collectors of the noble proprietor's cuftoms in the illand, to lay before them their books of entries, for the laft feven years, of goods; 999 parts of which, out of 1000 , are fmuggled upon our coafts; upon fuch an examination of thefe officers, the whole fcene would come out.
Of late years, a new and deffructive trade has been fet up by Irifh Papifts, who have cheated their creditors, and carried their effects to the lile of Man; and that is, by importing fuch quantities of teas, and other India goods, as ought greatly to alarm the India company. Perhaps they do not know to what a height it is come; or elfe it is hardly poffible they fhould fit ftill, and not complain of whole fhip-loads of teas, and other India goods, brought in for fome years paft from Denmark, as well as Holland and France; and all fmuggled upon our coafts. The captain of a cruizer, did venture to do his duty, and attempted (as he thought he was warranted to do by act of parliament) to feize a Dutch dogger, valued at 12,000 l. fterling, which run from him afhore upon the ifland, where fhe was bound. But the man found himfelf miftaken. Acts of parliament, and Englifh commisfions, could not protect him in that petty principality; they fcized his men, who had taken poffeffion of the dogger, threw them into a goal, where 5 of them will lie, perbaps, till their death. The captain himfelf narrowly efcaped, with two men and a boy, to Whitehaven, from which place he wrote his complaints to the commifioners of the cuftoms. If there gentlemen were called upon by the houfe of commons, not only for thefe papers, but alfo for fuch informations as they have reccived for fome years paffed, from the collectors of Whitehaven and Liverpool, and their officer in the lle of Man, no doubt could remain of the abfolute neceffity of annexing this ifland immediately to the crown of GreatBritain.
Query, Whether the officers in the Ifle of Man are not guilty of an act of rebellion, in feizing the king's boats and
Vol. II:
arms, and detaining them? Another pernicious pratice criried on by fome Irith fugitive Papifts fettled in the illand, who are countenanced and protected, is this; they enter tobacco in rolls from reveral ports of Great-Britain for fome forcign parts, receive the drawback, then carry it to the ifle of Man, and run it back again from thence to Scorland, England, or Ireland, and Waies. This mult always be attended with perjuries, very little regarded by fuch perfons who have firft cheated their own creditors, and then rob the public. Here the cuftoms are actually robbed of great fums
of money. of money.
The ine of Man is likewife a great detriment to the Britifh diftillery. Moft of the ihips that now go from Liverpool to Guinea, \&cc. touch there for their brandies, wines, and India and other goods, \&xc. not of Britifa manufacture.
There, and matny other inconveniencies and mifehiefs arife from fuffering this infand any longer to be in a manner independent of Great-Britain. And a fuiler account of the practices carrying on there will be publifhed, if the ee be not fufficient to awaken all true friends of Great-Britain.
The remedy propofed is, To agree with the prefent proprietor to relinquilh his right to the Inle of Man, and, in lieu of it, to grant him, and his heirs, an annual fum out of the cuftoms of England for ever, or in any other way that thall be deemed more eligible: and fuch an annuity will be a faving to the government of fome thoufands a year, expended to very little purpofe, in maintaining cruizers and officers, 8 c . to guard againft it's illicit and pernicious trade, and ten times the number will never prevent fmuggling from that ifland. This article alone cannot be lefs than 15 or 20,0001. a year, including, in this eftimation, the officers in Ireland, who are kept there on the fame account ; befides the lofs to the revenue, upon the moft moderate computation, of at leaft 200,000l. a year; and the lofs to the fair trader, and particularly the India company, which may be as much more.
The late purchafe of the hereditable jurifdictions in Scotland, hath fet an excellent example, which deferves imitation. And, indeed, the reafons of annexing this petty royalty to the crown hold fronger than in any of the others. For the detriment which the whole kingdom fuftains by the alienation of it, is much greater than that which arofe from all the royalties and juridictions of Scotland. The lofs to the nation, and the gains to the French, are inexpreffibly great. And, as all the fums drained from us are employed by them, in time of war, to hire troops, and pay armies to fight againft us, it will be no exaggeration of the truth to fay, that, fince the peace of Utrecht, they have drawn more money from us, by means of their trade with this fmall ifland, than was fufficient to maintain 30,000 men with a train of artillery, during the late war in Flanders. Would the French have fuffered a like fovereignty of Bellife, formerly in poffeffion of the family of the famous duke of that name? It plainly thews they would not.
In fhort, this ifland may, be looked upon as a fortrefs in the hands of our enemies, draining us of our fpecie (for all thefe goods are paid for with Englifh coin): and alfo continually annoying us in the fenfible parts, our trade and commerce. And the whole queftion is, Whether we ought to difpofieis them or not? A queftion that admits of no difpute, if the public good and welfare of our country are to determine it! -Nor can there be any one gaod reafon affigned, why this illand Chould remain fo long in a manner independent of Great-Britain.
If we look back, and confider how many millions of debt the honeft part of thefe kingdoms is burthened with, by fubmitting for fo many years to be plundered by fuch gangs of thieves, can we poffibly call ourfelves a civilized people? Have we the leaff right to complain of gioaning under fuch a load of taxes, without fo much as looking back to one of the principal caufes of our miferies, or even thinking, as the paft is irretrievable, of a preventive remedy, againft our abfolute future deftruction, and againft our becoming, if not a prey to one another, certain victims to a power, ever aiming at our ruin? Now then, let that Britifh fpirit awaken, with that attention to the national good, it has fo often fignalized itfelf for; directed by thofe calm, ferious, and deliberate confultations, which are alone the fureft means, to perfect the cure of the greateft evils, without pique or refentment againtt any fert of men, without feeking vengeance for, but rather pardoning all paft offences. Thus hall we fee the morals of our people, corrupted by the little attention paid to the enforcing the execution of the laws, recover their former foundnefs, and thofe innumerable and invaluable lives preferved for our employment, ftrength, and happinefs, which are now fuffered to be wafted by firituous liquors, under the thin pretence of incapacity of redrefs, left the revenue fhould fuffer a diminution. See Smuggling.
MANUFACTURERS.
The principal Ianws of England relating to Manufacturers and Artificers.
Perfons employed in making up the woollen, linen, fuftian, cotton, or iron manufactures, embezzling or purloining any
wefts, thrums, or ends of yarn, or any other materials of wool, hemp, flax, cotton, or iron, with which intrufted, or that thall reel falfe or fhort yarn, being thereof convicted by oath of one witnefs, or confeffion, before one juftice, \&c. thall forfeit double the value of damages done, for the ufe of the poor. On negledt or refufal to pay, to be fent to the houfe of correction 'till fatisfaction made; if not able, to be kept there not above fourteen days, publickly whipped, and kept to hard labour. Buyess and receivers of, \&ic. liable to the fame punifhment, i Ann. c. 18. This act at firf was temporal, but by 9 Ann. c. 30 . was made perpetual.
By 13 Geo. II. If any perfon working woollen, linen, fuftian, cotton, or iron manufactures, fhall embezzle or illegally difpofe of the materials, or Shall reel thort yarn, being convicted as preferibed by 1 Ann. Mall forfeit double the damages fuftained with cofts: and, in cafe immediate payment fhall be neglected, the juftice fhall commit the offender to the houfe of correction, to be whipped, and hard labour, not exceeding fourteen days. And, on further conviction for embezzling any of the materials, the perfons fhall forfeit four times the value (whether the fame be or be not made up) fuftained, with cofts. And, if payment with cofts be neglected, fuch juftice fhall commit to the houfe of correction and to hard labour, not exceeding three months, nor lefs than one, and to be publickly whipped in the market-town, at the market-place or crofs, once or oftener. And, by Geo. II, every perfon who thall buy or take by way of gift, pawn, fale, \&xc. from any in the act of I Ann. mentioned, any woollen, linen, fuftian, cotton, or iron manufactures, knowing the fame to be embezzled, fhall fuffer the like forfeiture as the perfons purloining the materials; all which forfeitures are by 13 Geo. II. to be applied, one moiety to the ufe of the party injured, and the other to the poor of the parifh, with benefit of appealing. If any perfon employed in cutting or manufacturing of gloves, breeches, leather, boots, thoes, or other goods, thall fraudulently embezzle any of the laid goods or materials, or thall purloin or exchange any gloves, \&c. when manufactured, or leffen the value, either before or after thade into wares, the perfon muit make a reafonable recompence, not exceeding double the value of the goods; orie half thereof to the party aggrieved, and the other to the poor. But if no goods, and Chall refufe to pay, the offender hhall be for every offence committed to prifon, and kept to labour fourteen days, and fhall be whipped; and for a fecond offence thall forfeit four times the value which the owners fhall fuftain, with cofts adjudged by the juftice: And, not paid, fuch juftice may commit to the houre of correction or prifon to labour, not exceeding three, nor lefs than bne month, and fhall caufe the offenders to be whipped in the market-place or crofs once or oftener. And every perfon, who thall knowingly buy or receive by way of pawn, \&c. from any perfon whatfoever (except of or from the perfon in whom the property is) fuch perfon thall make fuch fuitable recompence, within two days after the fact thall be determined, or elfe be fubject to diftrefs, and, for want thereof, liable to the like punifhment as is directed on perfons as fhall embezzle goods, \&ic. and fo for any fubfequent offence. The fat. 13 Geo. II. proving deficient, the 22d of Geo. II. enacts, if any perfon hired to make any felt or hat, or work up any woollen, linen, fuftian, cotton, iron, leather, furr, hemp, flax, mohair, or filk manufactures made up of wool, \&c. or any of the faid materials mixed, Thall, after the 24 th of June 1749, purloin or difpofe of materials, whether wrought or not into merchantable wares, or fhall reel falfe or fhort yarn, the juftices may commit the perfon to the houfe of correction or public prifon, to labour, for fourteen days, and to be once publickly whipped at fome public place; and, if a further offence, the juftices may commit to the houfe of correction or public prifon to labour, not exceeding three, nor lefs than one month, and may order the perfons to be whipped at fome public place, \&x. twice or oftener.
If perfons thall buy, or take in gift, pawn, \&c. from any employed to make any felt or hat, to work up the woollen, linen, \&c. manufactures made of wool, \&c. or filk, or any of the faid materials mixed, thrums, or ends of yarn, whether made up or not, knowing the perfon to be hired, and not having the confent of the perfon hiring; or fhall buy or take, in any manner whatfoever, from any perfon, any of the faid materials, whether wrought or not, knowing the fame to be embezzled, the perion convicted flall, for the firft offence, forfeit 201. and, if not paid, fhall be committed to labour for fourteen days, or 'till payment; and, if within two days before the faid fourteen, the fame thall not be paid, may order the perfon to be publickly whipped, once or oftener; and, if a further convittion, thall forfeit 401 . and, in cafe the fame be not immediately paid, the juftice fhall commit to labour, not exceeding three, nor lefs than one month, unlefs forfeitures be fooner paid; and, if not paid within feven days before the time, may order fuch offenders to be publickly whipped twice, or oftener; and the faid forfeitures of 20 I . and 40l. aifer fatisfaction to the party injured, with cofts, fhall be diftributed amongft the poor.
If aggrieved, may appeal; and the juftices, in the general or quarter-fefions, are finally to determine the appeal, and award
cofts; and if, on hearing, the judgment of the juftice fhat be affirmed, fuch appellant fhall pay the fum adjudged, or, in default, fhall fuffer the penalties inficted upon perfons who thall neglect to pay.
If any thall be convieted of purloining the materials, or receiving the fame, juftices may iflue a warrant to any perfon, in the prefence of a conltable, \&c, in the day to feat the houfes, and other places, and, if there fhall be found any materials of wool, \&c. to bring fuch materials before the faid juftice, to be detained; and, if within 24 days, it flall appear the perfons from whofe houfes, \&c. the faid materials Thall be taken, are the owners, then fuch materials fhall be reftored; but, if it thall not appear, the fame fhall be deemed purloined, and the juftices may direct them to be fold, and the money (charges deducted) to be diftributed to the poor. The faid juftices (hall, within three days after materials brought, give notice, under hand and feal, to the perfon convicted, appointing time and place for his proving his property fo detained, which fhall be within twenty, and not lefs than eighteen days, after notice is given; and, if the perfon convicted thall be detained in prifon, the juftice may caufe a copy of the notice to be delivered to the keeper, who is to bring before fuch juftice the perfon named in fuch notice; and, if fuch keeper refure, he fhall forfeit to the perfon in fuch notice the value of the materials, to be recovered by diftrefs and rale of the goods of fuch keeper.
Any aggrieved may appeal to the general or quarter-feffions; and, in the mean time, the difpofal of materials fhall be poitponed. Notice under the hand of the perfon intending to appeal, fignifying his intention, given to the juftice before the difpofal of fuch materials. The juftices may fummon and examine witneffes, and may determine the appeal, and, if the appellant fiould not profecute, the judgment of the juftice hall be affirmed, and may award cofts.
If any perfons, intrufted with materials to manufacture, fhall not ufe them, and fhall delay, for twenty days after fuch materials hall be manufactured, to return (if required by the owner) fo much as thall not be ufed, fuch neglect thall be an embezzling; and, being convicted, fhall fuffer as perfons convicted of embezzzling.
Any one juftice, upon complaint on oath or affirmation of any offence within the county, may iffue his warrant, and may determine the matter.
If any perfon who, after the 24 th of June, 1749, Thall work up any of the manufactures for any one mater, thall neglect the performance thereof, by procuring himfelf to be retained by any other, before he fhall have compleated the work, he Gall be fent to hard labour, not exceeding one month.
This adt not to repeal any of the provilions in the 13 th, 14 th, and 20th Car. II. for regulating the trade of filk-throwing, or in 8 and 9 Will. III. for the further encouragement of the manufacture of luftrings.
No perfon thall, by virtue of the faid acts, or of this act, fuffer punifhments twice for one fact.
By 22 Geo. II. the feveral claufes in the 12th of Geo. I, and all the provifions and forfeitures hall, after the 24 th of Junc, 1749, extend to journeymen dycrs, hot-preflers, and all employed about the woollen manufactures, and journeymen, fervants, and labourers, and others, making of felts or hats, or in any of the manufactures of filk, mohair, furr, hemp, flax, linen, cotton, fultian, iron, or leather, or about any manufactures of wood, 8xc. or of any materials mixed, in as ample manner as the provifions and forfeitures are by the faid adt to extend to the feveral perfons therein: and the forfeitures incurred againft the faid act, by any employed about the faid manufactures, fhall be recovered as the forfeitures contained in the act of 12 Geo. I. are directed to be recovered.


## Remarks on the Encouragement of Manufactires

in Foreign Countries.
It is a maxim generally received, that one of the mof effectual means to fettle and improve commerce, or any other political intereft, is the patronage of princes. Difpenfing rewards, and exciting emulation, by invefting with honours, and other marks ofdiftinction, thofe perfons who, by the force of genius or application, have made new difcoveries, or improved upon any thing laudable, and conducive to the inte reft of the public; more efpecially fuch as, upon the ftrength of their own genius, and at their fole charge, have fet up and maintained manufactures, and other works beneficial to the community; and when the introduction of them has been intirely owing to their induftry and public fpirit.
This point we fhall only treat in a general way, as it is not pofible to prefcribe rules for the conduct of it on particular ccafions, fince the honours, as well as rewards and encourage ments, are always to be difpenfed according to the ftation and other circumftances of the claimants, and with an eye to the charge they fhall have been at, and the benefits that Thall refult to the public from them.
It is good policy to give yearly penfions, in order to draw over, and engage to fay in any country, able mafters in manufactures, fulling, dyeing, and other works, either to
introduce thefe forts of bufineffes, or to improve fuch as have been already eltablifhed, by advancing them to a degree of perfection and goodners that is certain to make them efteemed, and procure them a market every where.
As this has been the cafe of the tapeftries of Flanders, the cloths of Abbeville, England and Holland, as alfo the filks of Lyons in France, fo artificers, or workmen, fetting up new and profitable manufactories in foreign countries, it is ufual alfo to allow, for a certain term, an immunity from all troublefome offices, houfes to live in, workihops, and a difpenfation from fume duties; numerous inflances of which have been produced in divers parts of this work; and, at the fame time, for a further encouragement, fums of money hâve been granted, to enable them to bear the firft expence, which ufually runs high. But, in refpect to this advance of money, or the other encouragements, we are as little able to prefcribe ftated rules, as there muft neceflarily be a variety of cafes, according to the fituation of the projectors, and the benefit that will arife from the undertaking. However, it will be always prudent and neceffary, perhaps, for them to give fufficient fecurity to repay, at ftated times, all monies that fhall be advanced to fet up and maintain the manufactories, and other works, which they have laid themfelves under an obligation to do, both in refped to the number of looms, the quality of the manufacure, and the time that fhall be ftipulated with them; all of them circumftances very effential, and for which it behoves trading ftates to explain and covenant very fully; for, thould there be a failure in any one of them, the main purpofe would not be attarned, all the pains, and all the indulgences that had been difpenfed them, thrown away, and the prince have a juft right to with-hold what had been offered on his fide, as alio to put their bonds in execution; and, if there be fill a deficiency, to call upon their fecurities immediately to replace the monies that had been advanced, and to return the houfes, and other things, in the ftate and condition they were received.
And yet it will be always reafonable to fhew fome favour and moderation, and not treat them with the utmoft rigour, when it fhall appear that the mifcarriage arofe from accidents that could not be forefeen, and not from villainy, or a deliberate intent to defraud; both becaufe they merit indulgence, as they erred involuntarily, and, for fear of the rigour they thall be treated with, difcourage the honeft and ingenious from entering into the like covenant and undertakings.
As often as mafters or direCtors of any manufactures faithfully execute what they undertake and covenant, and from the eftablifhment and continuance of their manufactures there will enfue great advantages to the public, it is alfo cuftomary, and good policy, to remit them a part, or even the whole advance-money: for it may ferve as a reward, and a frefh encouragement, and alfo a means of raifing emulation in others, to project fuch other things that are conducive to the public interefts.
It has been ufual, alfo, to grant an exclufive privilege for undertakings of this kind, that, for a certain number of years, no other perfon manufacture the commodities they are under an obligation to introduce and effablifh; but, before indulgences of this nature are ever difpenfed, we ought to confider the affair thoroughly; and when, for fpecial reafons, it is found abfolutely neceflary, in order to obtain a national end, they are even then to be limited and guarded with the utmoft precaution, left they be converted into monopolies, that are of great profit to the proprietor, but of the utmoft prejudice to the public. Moreover, in difpenfing them, though it be with all poffible precaution, it ought at leaft to be attended with the following circumftances; of it's being a new fabric of fome kind, and very difficult to be fet on foot; that there will enfue an improvement to commerce, and a confiderable advantage to the public, as it happened in France, and lately in Spain, in order to revive and eftablifh glafshoufes.
To this end was granted an exclufive privilege, for a certain number of years, in confideration of it's being an undertaking of great fatigue and confiderable charge; and as the event was uncertain, they put to great rifque their pains and money therein employed.
Lewis XiV. king of France, in the year 1665 , during the miniltry of John Baptift Colbert, granted allo an exclufive privilege, and other advantages, in order to fettle a tin manufacture in feveral parts of that kingdom, as it is a very ufful commodity, and of great confumption every-where; and, at the expiration of the term covenanted, the patent was renewed, in the year r695, in favour of Ifaac Robelin, engineer, director of the fortifications of Burgundy, and company; to which partnerihip, it was renewed for another term, in the year 1700 , as appears from the patent granted them.
When it thall be found expedient to grant an exclufive privilege, it flould be done for as fhort a time as poffible, and under due limitations, in order that the manufacture and traffic thereof may become the more freely and expeditioully extended. But thole privileges ought to be the more generally reftrained to fabrics that are entirely new, or of an extraordinary improvement upon the old.

Other advantages, of an inferior kind, and attended with if: public inconvenience, will prove fufficient for works atn $\vdots$ in ventions of a lower nature. When goods, taken to to manufactured by private hands, are nearly of the fame tore as fome already made in the country, though they may be of fuperior quality, as it is from this very fuperiority that, with a ittle diligence, they may be imitated in their own manufactures, there will be no reafon to grant privileges, inculgences, and other diflinguifhing encouragements, which fome have moved for, as in fich cafes they oughit to be common and general ; for any thing fingular and cxclufive would be a great prejudice to other manufacories of the kingdom; which being of equal moment, or little inferior, may, with equal propriety, claim and enjoy the fame advantaec; and, if they fhould not obtain it, the confequence will certainly be, that, favouring a branch, we fhail deftroy the root. The fage Spaniard Uztaritz obferves, That, by the tariff which Lewis XIV. affifted by the great penetration and fkill cf hi vigilant minifter, John Baptifl Colbert, publifhed in the $\gamma$ eat: 1664 and 1667 , all foreign cloths imported into France par? a duty of above 25 per cent. while thofe manufactured his own kingdom were allowed to go abroad, paying only onc per cent. and other commodities were exported free of all duty. This appears from the various edicts, and other ordinances, that we have quoted throughout this work; and I may add, that, to encourage the manufactories of that large and plentiful province of Languedoc, the government of France fettled a premium, of about 13 fhillings ftering, to be given to the mafters for every piece of finc cloth meafuring 30 French yards, that they thould manufacture and fend abroad.
In regard to materials, they obferve a rule fo contrary (but equally advantageous) that they impofe heavy duties upon the exportation of them, and fometimes prohibit it entirely, under rigorous penalties, as we do in England with, our wool, that our own country may reap the benefit of that large gain which arifes from working it up. But they lay very fmal! duties, often none at all, upon the importation of materials which they are in want of, efpecially for their manufactures. This is practifed in Holland with refpect to Spanifh wool, which is imported free, as appears from their own tariff, publifhed at Amfterdam in the year 1710 ; for fo dextrous are they, and attentive to the general intereft of the ftate, that they have conftantly in their eye, and gather the fruits of a piece of experience, that this is a mine more fruitful of gain riches, and plenty, that thofe of Potofi; fince, by working up into cloth a certain portion of wool, that fands them in 20 fhillings, they produce from it the amount of above five times that fum: [fee the article Woon:] for they calculate that, in a yard of fine cloth, the wool it is made of amounts to a fifth of it's value, and the reft is labour, dyeing, and other expences: fo that there remains, as it were, to the manufacturer, an intereft of four fifths; and a million of moncy in materials he can improve to the value of five millions: and this fhews how expedient it is to encourage manufactures, in order to trade, in a great meafure at laft, without our owa commodities.

The prefent fyftem of Spain to advance in their manufactories of every kind, as publifhed beforc the laft war.

The fame author adds, in another place, in order to rouze the Spaniards to trade, that, in regard to manufactories, care mult be taken to eftimate the advantages of each par ticular, according to the quality, number of people, materials, fruits, and addrefs of the refpective diftricts: for, in the article of manufactories, fuccefs does not entirely depend upon the goodnefs and plenty of fruits and materials a country produces: thefe defects and wants may be made up by management and induftry. In proof of ir, many examples might be produced, were it not fufficient to mention Holland and Genoa, in whofe diftrjets, though barren of filk, good wool, and dyeing materials, many and prime manufactories of there and other forts are flourifhing. And, as Spain poffeffes theto and other materials in great plenty and perfection, and is equally furnighed with all the necefiary provifions, for the working hands, which the territories of Holland and Genoa are alfo deftitute of and the nation is fill the fame as in former times, there is reafon to belicve that every thing which has been formerly, may be again, whenever due encouragement fhall be given by them in power, efpecially when thofe heavy fetters are taken off, which with cir own hands we have laid upon the manufactures, and the fale of them tuth at home and abroad, as well by exceffive taxes upon provifions confumed by the working hands, and the materials they make ufe of, as by the heavy and repeated duty of the alcavala at every fale of them, and the 15 per conc. which manufacturers, by the book of rates, are to pay upoi exportation, contrary to the natural and political maxim obfeved by $c_{2}^{2}$. nations.
Nor can I forbear dwelling upon thefe two pnints, mantuctures and a reform of the duties, and frepucht mention $n \frac{f}{s}$ them, as they are the root, which, by a prodent cultivation. is to produce the remedy for our minfortuncs, and give ne:

## MAN

life to the monarchy: for it is certain, that the excefs of thefe duties is the original caufe of the deltruction of our manufactories, a neceflary confequence of which is the lofs of an advantageous commerce (which is now fallen into the hands of foreigners) as alfo the difpeopling, and prefent inability of Spain.
For a better illuftration of this point, and the happy confequences that depend upon it, fuppofe there were fet on foot, for inftance, 60,000 new looms in thefe kingdoms, which would be replacing a confiderable part of thofe which are faid to be in ancient times.
As I am fatisfied there are now in the kingdom of Valencia above 2000 looms, of filk and wool; in the principality of Catalonia above 500: and in the kingdom of Granada 1000, including both forts; and there are alfo in other provinces manufactures of filk, though not very confiderable, and in almoft all of them no contemptible number of looms for the feveral fabrics of wool, fuch as the middling and coarfe cloths, bays, ferges, camblets, druggets, \&cc. one may, I think, without rafhnefs, fuppofe the filk and woollen looms that are now in Spain, to be 10,000 . Now thefe, with the 60,000 new ones that have been imagined to be fet up, would amount to 70,000 ; and one may reckon 14,000 , or about a fifth part of them, to be filk looms, and the remaining 56,000 of fine, middling, and coarfe wool, of which laft there is no lefs confumption, \&c. See the article Catalonia.

## REMARKs.

Throughout the whole of this work, much has been urged for the encouragement of menufactures in general, from reprefentations of what has been done to this end in France and Holland, \&cc. as well as what is, at prefent, doing in Spain, for revival of their old mannufactures, and the eftablifhment of new of every kind that their country will advantageouly admit of. We have likewife endeavoured to animate our artifts of every denomination with fuch a fpirit of emulation, not only in relation to each other, but foreigners, as we hope may tend to the advancement of our old, as well as the invention of new arts and manufactures. Some of the articles, under which thefe particulars may be turned to are, Artificers, Biscay, Bleaching, Black, Blue, Callico-Printing, Candidate, Catalonia, Chemistry, Cloth, Flax, Hemp, France, Fuller'sEarth, Glass, Royal Society, and divers other heads referred to from thefe.
We begin to be now convinced, that we are nearly as much enriched by the labours of our fellow-creatures, as by the productions of the earth; and, if we have reafon to rejoice at the abundance which nature, from year to year, produces for us, we may reap no lefs reafonable fatisfation from all the variety of employments in human fociety, and efpecially by means of our manufactural arts. The firft proofs of this have been taken from the numberlefs kinds of bufinefs, which our fervants and the very meaneft labourers perform for us; not in our houfes only, but from one end of the earth to the other: what they are doing on the banks of Newfwundland, at Potofi, at Mocha, or in the inland of Amboyna, concerns us no lefs than the being decent in our apparel and habitations. Let us confider the reafons we have to efteem artizans of every kind for their induftry, and find new motives, from the numberlefs fervices they do us, to rectify our way of thinking concerning them.
It is cuftomary for all fuch as are under no neceffity of $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{a}}$ bouring with their hands, to place themfelves at an infinite diftance above the working trading people; fome affix an idea of meannefs to their condition, and their contempt of it is univerfal. The man who draws up a coveyance, or a bill in Chancery, would think himfelf difgraced by marrying his daughter to a clothier, a weaver, or a taylor. He may, indeed, be very dextrous, cautious, and judicious, in his draughts and pleadings, and extremely well verfed in the forms and precedents of the courts; but thefe qualifications demand not lefs the admiration which is due to the induftry of a man, who makes us cloth and filk for our apparel. A perfon, whofe bufinefs is to recover certain rights, is treated by us with abundance of ceremony and refpect, and yet we fcarce vouchfafe to take notice of a labourer or a gardener, to whom our enjoyment of the fruits of the earth is owing. But this miftake is not a new thing: it has conftantly made it's way into the moft polite nations, in proportion as their luxury had introduced a falfe tafte of delicacy. That Scipio*, who had declared war againk Jugurtha, ftanding candidate for the office of curule ædile, when he was a young man, and, (as the cuftom was) paffing through the place where the country tribes, as well as thofe who refided at Rome, were then affembled, bowed to one, fpake obligingly to another, and, amongft the reft, thaking hands with a labouring man whom he knew, and feeling them hard and callous, he could not forbear joking with him upon it. We gentlemen, fays he, walk only upon our feet, and fhall you bring up a falhion of walking upon your hands alfo? This jeft coft him dear ; for it was told immediately from one to another, even thro' the very loweft ranks; and all the tribes, being offended to think they were reproached for their love of labour, unani-

## MAN

moully rejected this banterer, whom the effeminacy of the city had rendered arrogant and impertinent.

* Scipio Nafica Valer. Maxim. Lib. VIf. cap. 5. n. 2.

Moft of thofe who follow a working trade, have been to accuftomed, among us, to be fet afide, and treated wirhout any fort of civility or regard, that we find them quite confounded, or appearing under an extreme furprize, whenever the magiftrates, the clergy, or other perfons of diftinction, condefcend to converfe or talk with them as to fllow-citizens and freemen; fuch they are in reality: our treatment of them is therefore a difhonour to ourfelves, and our own haughty airs ought to make us blufh.
The laws of fubordination have never, in ftrict juftice, atthorized any perfon to talk to manufacturers as if they were flaves. We fhould infpire them with fome fentiments of honour, and encourage their induftry, would we only feem to be fenfible of their worth, and fpeak to them with gaod nature and affability. But we flall be always very far from forming their manners, or attaching them to us, if we entertain a contempt for their perfons, or remain fo ignorant as we are at prefent of the excellency of their arts: our very ignorance of their merit in fociety is the caufe of our indifiference towards them.
When our reafon firft begins to open, we are talked to for fix years together about the future in rus, and the fupine in um, without hearing one word of the perfection and ufefulnefs of the arts, or the indultry of people that follow employments by which our lives are fupported. When our reafon begins to acquire more ftrength, it is put under the direction of mafters, who, after a vaft deal of preparation, demonftrate that we have a body, and that there are other bodies round us: or fpend whole hours, nay even days in proving, that of two propofitions contradictorily laid down, concerning a poffible future which may never bappen, the one is determinately true, and the other determinately falfe, and the like metaphyfical jargon.
The learning to diftinguidh rightly the productions of the globe which we inh,bit, the ties whereby all the people dwelling on it are united, and the various labours they are employed in, are things the moft neglected. Every one of us has feen the fail of a windmill, and the wheel of a watermill in action: we know alfo, that thefe machines grind corn, and reduce the bark of trees to powder: but we know nothing of the ftructure of them, and can hardly avoid confounding a carpenter with an hewer of wood.
We all carry watches in our pockets, but do we know the mechanifm of the fufee round which the chain is wound? Do we underftand the ufe of the firal line which accompanies the balance? It is juft the fame as to the moft common trades: we know the names of them, and no more. Inftead of endeavouring to gain a reafonable knowledge of commerce, manufactures, and mechanics, which are the delight and ornament of that fociety wherein we are to fpend our lives; we pique ourfelves on attaining all the niceties of quadrille, or bury ourfelves in folitude, upon fpeculations that have no foundation but in our whimfical imaginations. And, if little judgment is hewn in the choice of our plear fures, a ftill greater want of it will probably appear in our ftudies. We run after whatever makes the moft noife, and the moft fenfible people are at laft obliged to confers, that they repent more the lofs of the time they have employed in fudying the fubleties and fooleries of the fchools, the arts of pedantry, and the crack-brained altercations of enthufiaftic zealots, than of what they have fpent in, the learning of muic, which is fometimes an amufement to them.
The father or mother of a family, the head of a community, a merchant, a lawyer, a juffice of peace, or any of thofe who have the government either of the actions or confciences of others, may be never the worfe for not underitanding the monades of Leibnitz, or the difputative bombaft of the dogmatifts. But there is no one of them who would not acquit himfelf better in his employment, was he to acquire a true knowledge of the arts and trades wherein the common people are bufied. This kind of philofophy is a thoufand times more to be efteemed, than thofe fyftems whofe inutility is their leaft fault.
Some philofophers, confidering that diverfity which appears in the labours and inclination whereby men are diftinguibhed, have attributed the caufe of it to the difpofitions alone of certain bodies that govern them, and have from thence drawn objections againtt the fpirituality of the foul ; being more forward, as is commonly the cafe, to decide concerning the nature of fuch things as God has hid from us, than to make us fee and adore that all-wife hand, which, by regulating the differences of our abilitics as well as of our wants, has theieby prepared all the links of the great chain of fociety. Others have been of opinion, that the variety of arts is owing to the difcovery philofophy has made of the wants of mankind, and the means of providing for them. The only redion they have not mentioned, is what they fhould have found out firft.
If we are fupplied with fhoes, linen, and woollen cloths, or candles, \&c. it is not becaufe there are pedantic philofophers
in the wo:ld. It is not they who have taught us to whiten the wax, or handle the chutte: they move commonly in fpheres very diftant fromus; and, if they ever do condefcend to give their opinion of the inftruments we make ufe of, it is only to inform us, that fuch and fuch a thing is wanting, without endeavouring in the leaft to fupply fuch defects by any better inventions. The chiefs of colonies have aftembled workmen, and legiflatures have appointed regulations for different profeffions: but the workmens, as well as peoples wants, were before the colonics were founded; and the legiflature, who eftablifhes rules for the exercife of mens talents, is by no means the inventor of them. Human prudence employs what it has received, not what it has created. Mof fpeculative philofophers have nothing to be proud of they cannot claim any thing as their own, except ufelefs opinions and queftions that cannot be anfwered. We owe every thing to a wife providence, which has made no account of them," as to bearing any part of the labours necerfary to fociety, but which has provided for them effectually by the rich variety it has infufed into the minds of men. In a word, we don't invite a' man of a very mean capacity to take upon him the conduct of great affairs, nor one of a fine penius to lop the trees in a foreft.
The different bials of our minds precedes our wants; and, as God is the author of our wants,; he is alfo the real author of the different difpofitions which are found proper to provide for them. He has likewife, by another precauiion, rendered his work infalible: for, left the wants, the interefts, or the conftitution of each particular hould be infufficient to breed up and perpetuate the different kinds of workmen neceflary to the bulk of mankind, God has infpired an inclination in all children to imitate whatever hits their fancy.
We regard this as a triffe of no confequence; whereas it is, in truth, fomething refembling, as it were, an infpiration of the Deity, productive of the greateft good; for it is this that affords us a conftant fupply of the moft ufeful workmen, and fills the meaneft profeffions as well as the moft exalted.
A child conceives an advantageous idea of what he fees his father do: he follows him flep by ftep, and gocs on in his profeflion; or, if he quits it, it is becaufe he is more induftrious, and finds himfelf capable of rifing higher. One may truly affirm, that imitation is of much greater fervice to us than invention; for inventions appear but very feldom, whereas imitation is found in all countries, and at all times. If, from the firt and only original of fo many ufeful trades, we would defeend to what is to be found curious in them (and often the moft common things deferve our greateft attention) we fhould find throughout, that the progrefs we may make in thefe entertating and really ufeful refearches, leads the mind equally to emulation and gratitude.
Our countryman Mr. Locke fays, in his treatife of Education, "that I have one thing more to add, which, as foon as - I mention, I thall run the danger of being fufpected to - have forgot what I am about, and what I have above writ-- ten concerning education, all tending towards a gentle-- man's calling, with which a trade feems wholly to be inconfiftent. And yet, I cannot forbear to fay, I would - have our young gentlemen learn a trade, a Manual - Trade; nay, two or three, but one more particularly. - The bufy inclination of children being always to be direct-- ed to fonething that may be uleful to them, the advantages, - propofed from what they are fet about, may be confidered - in two kinds; s. Where the fkill itfelf. that is got by ex-- ercife, is worth the having. Thus ikill not only in lan6 guages, and learned fciences, but in painting, turning, - gardening, temipering, and working in iron, and all other - ufeful arts, is worth the having. 2. Where the exercife - itfelf, without any confideration, is neceffary or ufeful for - healch. Knowlege in fome things is fo neceffary to be - got by children whilf they are young, that fome part of - their time is to be allotted to their improvement in them, - though thefe employments contribute nothing at all to - their health : fuch are reading and writing, and all other ' fedentary fudies', for the cultivating of the mind, which - unavoidably take up a great part of gentlemens time,' quite from their cradles.

- Other manual arts, which are both got and exercifed by - labour, do many of them, by that exercife, not only in-- creafe our dexterity and fkill, but contribute to our health - too, efpecially fuch as employ us in the open air. In thefe, ' then, health and improvement may be joined together, - and of thefe hould fome fir ones be chofen, to be made - the recreation of one, whofe chief bufinefs is with books - and fudy
- For a country gentleman I fhould propofe one, or rather - both thefe, viz. gardening or hubandry in general, and - working in wood, as a carpenter, joiner, or turner, thefe -being fit and healthy recreations for a man of ftudy or bu-- finels. For, fince the mind endures not to be conftantly - employed in the fame thing or way, and fedentaryand ftu-- dious men fhould have fome exercife, that at the fame - time might divert their minds and employ their bodies; I Vol. II.
- know none that could do it better for a country geviteman - than thefe two, the one of them affording him exercife, - when the weather or feafon kept him from the other, \&c.
- The great men among the ancients underftaod very well - how to reconcile manual labour with dffairs of fate, ant 6 thought it no Jeffening to their dignity, to make the one - the recreation of the other. That, indeed, which feers - moft generally to have employed and diverted their fpare - hours, was agriculture. Gideon amonglt the Jews was ' taken from threfhing, as well as Cinnatus amongft the Ro' mans, from the plough, to command the armies of their - countries againft their enemies; and it is plain, their dex6 trous handling of the flail, or the plouah, and being good workmen with thefe tools, did not hinder their fkill in ' arms, nor make them lefs able in the arts of war or go' vernment. They werc great captains and ftatefmen, as ; well as hubbandmen. Cato Major, who had with great ' reputation borne all the great offices of the commonwealth,
' has left us an evidence under his own hand, how much he
- was verfed in country affairs; and, as I remember, Cyrus
© thought gardening fo little beneath the dignity and gran-
- deur of a throne, that he fhewed Xenophon a large field
< of fruit-trees, all of his planting. The records of anti' quity, both amonglt the Jews and Gentiles, are full of - inftances of this kind, if it were neseffary to recommend ' ufeful recreations by examples.
'. Nor let it be thought that I miftake, when I call thefe, or ' the like exercifes of manual arts, diverfions or recreations : - for recreation is not being idle (as every one may ob-
- ferve) but eafing the wearied part by change of bufinefs: s and he that thinks diverfion may, not lie in hard and pain-
' ful labour, forgets the early rifing, hard riding, heat, cold
's and hunger of huntimen, which is yet known to be the
conftant recreation of men of the greateft condition.
- Delving, planting, inoculating, or any the like profitable - employments, would be no lefs a diverfion, than any of - the idle fports in fafhion, if men could but be brought to - delight in them, which Custom and Skillina Trade ' will quickly bring any one to do. And I doubt inot, but ' there are to be found thole, who, being frequently called ' to cards, or any other play, by, thofe .they could not refufe, have been more tired with thefe recreations, than ${ }^{6}$ ' with any the moft ferious empoyment of life; though the play has been fuch as they have naturally bad no avertion ' to, and with which they could willingly fometimes divert - themfelves.
- Play, wherein perfons of condition, efpecially ladies, waft - fo much of their time, is a plain inflance to me, that men - cannot be perfectly idle, they mult be doing fumething. 'For how elfe fhould they fit fo many hours toiling at that, which generally gives mose vexation than delight to people, whilft they are actually engaged in it? It is certain, Ga6 ming leaves no fatisfaction behind it to thofe who reflect ' when it is over, and it no way profits either body or mind: ' as to their eftates, if it Atrikes fo deep as to concern them, it is a Trade then, and not a Recrparion, wherein few, ' that have any thing elfe to live on, tbrive; and, at beft, ' a thriving gameiter has but a poor trade on it, who fills ' his pockets at the price of his reputation.'- I hus far Mr. Lócke.
Altho' this recommendation of the exercife of manual trades to the gentry, by fo great a man as Mr. Locke, feems to be intended only for health and recreation, yet I cannot help thinking but this remark may be extended ftill to a greater degree of public utility. For, if the Britifh nobles and gentry were, from their infancy, habituated to the manual exercife of any manufacture, and thereby became fo far experimentally knowing in it's nature and operation, as to have a diftinct idea of each part, and thence be capable of forming a good judgment of the whole thereof: if our people of diftinction in general hould, by this means, obtain a relifh to pry deeply into the practical nature of the various manufactual and mechanic arts, and, to this recreative knowledge and falubrious exercife, they fhould add the political ftudy of the commercial and money affairs of the ftate; is it not reafonable to conceive, that the conjunctive wifdom of the reprefentatives of the nation, in general, could never be liable to deceit and impofition by any diftinct order of manufachurers, in oppofition to the intereft of the wholc? Among a numerdus gentry, if this once becomes fafhionable, there would arife taftes for the exercife of different manual trades and arts; and, from their united knowledge, they would difcern not only the true intereft of every diftinat branch, but the connection and dependency of each upon the other, and be thereby capiciated to judge of the real benefit of the whole, without detriment to any peculiar part: committecs of the honourable houfe of commons would be capable of fo prying into the nature of all trades, and every branch of commerce, foreign as well as domefic, that it would be licarce poffible to be deceived by thofe who confulted their own advantage, in oppofition to that of the community. Would not manual exercifes of this kind tend more to the interelt and glory of the nation, as weli as the benefit of individuals, than that

O

## M A N

itch of gaming which fo unhappily prevails, for want of more rational amufements, which contribute to invigorate the body, and inltuct the mind in ufeful practical atts?
Would if not be more honour for a gentleman in parliament to be able to fay, when any thing in relation to the woollen, linen, filken, \&cc. manufactures, came before that great affembly, that I have exercifed myfelf at the loom, and made feveral pieces of wopllen or linen cloth, and filk, \&cc. and I. know the management of the wool from the fleece, and the flax from the feed, and the filk from the worm; and, therefore, in what fuch manufacturers reprefent to the houfe is falfe and impofinious in fuch refpects, \&ec.- Would not, I fay, this redound infinitely more to the glory of luch a genticman, than to have the reputation of the keeneft gamefter, or the boddeft fox-hunter?
Throughout feveral parts of this work we have hewn the ufefulnefs of many branches of experimental philofophy to the interefts of land and trade; "and, as gentlemen ftand in need of exercife and amufement, herealfo is another foene which will for ever delight and inform; a fcène that will adminifter endlefs improvement to all the manufactural and mechanic arts.
But, left fome perfons of honour and quality fhould ftill remain unconvinced from what we have already urged throughout this work, in relation to the reciprocal dependency between the intereft of land and trade, is may be ufeful to give a further idea of the national advantages arifing from the manufactural arts.
It would certainly be worth the while of any gentleman to underftand the whole progrefs of a manufacture, from it's commencement to it's confumption, and how much it pays to the fubfiftence of the people. This appears from the fuppofition of roo broad cloths fent to Turkey, and the returns of raw filk, that are manufatured for our own confumption, which is as follows

Suppofe a clothier buys at market 50 packs of wool, picked and forted, at 101. per pack With which wool he makes 100 broad cloths; and the manufacture thereof, in carding, fpinning, weaving, milling, dreffing, \&c. as they are ufually brought to, and fold white at Blackwell-Hall, will amount to about the firt coft of the wool

So that the ${ }^{[ } \mathrm{e}$ roocloths are fold by the clothier to the merchant at 1ol. per cloth
Aind the merchant pays for dyeing of the faid 100 cloths, $\frac{x}{3}$ part in grain colours, at 71 . and two-thirds in ordinary colours, at 30 s. per cloth
Alfo, for fetting, drawing, preffing, packing, \&c. 15 s. per cloth

The faid 100 cloths will coft the merchant 14l. 1 s . 8 d . per cloth on board, which amounts to
And, to repay him their coft and charges here, and their charges abroad, with a bare allowance for infurance, and the intereft of his money, they cannot purchafe lefs, I fhould think, than 22 great pounds of therbaffee (or Perfia fine raw filk) for every cloth.
Thus he probably receives, for the faid 100 cloths, 2200 pounds weight of the faid raw filk.
Now, if the half-part of this filk is wrought up into plain coloured tabbies, the manufacturers will receive 13 s. 7 d . per lb .
And, if the other half-part is wrought up into rich flowered filks brocaded, the manufacturers will receive Il. 19s. 9 d . per lb. And the additional charge of dyeing, fuppore but of $\frac{1}{8}$ pari of the faid filk, into grain colours, at 9 s . per lb .

Then the coft and charges of 100 woollen cloths, hipped from London to Turkey, and the manufacture of the raw filk, brought from thence in retarn thereof, muft amount to
The freight of the faid 100 cloths, and of the faid 2200 lb . of raw filk, is computed at
Cuftoms on the faid 2200 lb . of raw flk, at
Englifh factor's commiffion abroad on the fale of the cloth, and on invefting the returns in filk as aforefaid, computed at

It is here clearly reprefented to the view of the reader, that every 2200 lb . weight of raw filk imported from Turkey, and manufac-

1. s. d.
$500-$

500- -

1000،-
$333 \quad 6 \quad 8$
75 - -
$1408 \quad 6 \quad 8$
tured here for our eprifumption, without paying any thing to the merchant's or mercer's gain, pays to the landholders, the dabourers, and the crown, the fum of

476215
If any thing is to be added for the merchant's and the mercer's gain (and we may depend upon it they will not be at the trouble of driving their trades for nothing) we may very well affirm that the whole coft of this manufacture for confumption cannot be lefs thańit 5000 l. fo that 2200 pounds weight of Turkey raw filk, manufactured here, pays the fum of 5000 I . to the fubfiftence of our own people.
This account takes the return upon 100 cloths exported to Turkey, and makes them pay 5000 l. to the fubfitence of our people; but we have heretofore exported annually two hundred times as many cloths for Turkey, and received, for about half that quantity of cloth, the fame kind of returns in raw filk for our own confumption; and, confequently, our own confumption of Turkey filk paid for the fubfiffence of our own people the fum of 500,0001 , per annum, befides what is paid by the other half of that trade.
But if the confupption of 5000 l , value of Turkey filk manufactured pays 500 l . to the landed intereft, for the wool that is exported to Turkey in manufacuire, then the annual confumption of 500,000 ). value of that filk muft pay 50,0061 . per annum to the landed intereft.
And yet this is not all that the landed interef might receive annually by means of this half-part of the Turkey trade; the crown and the fubjeats, who receive nine times as much for cuftoms and labour, pay, perhaps, a ninth part of what they receive to the landed intereft for cloaths and provifions; by which means the confumption of Turkey fik manufactured in Eng land, either directly or indirectly, pays a fifth partofit's whole value to the landed intereft; that is; it pays directly one tenth part of the value of the filk by the woollen manufacture exported, and as much more by enabling the people to purchafe neceffary cloaths and provifions, of wich as much more is paid to the landed intereft.
It will be objected here, that the rol, above-mentioned upan a pack of wool is not paid to the landed intereft, fince a part of it is paid to the fhepherd's wages, and a part to the labour of picking and forting this wool.
It is very true: but then, confidering how much of the product of the lands is exported to purchafe dyeing goods, and efpecially cocheneal, for our purchafing of which with Eng lith manufactures, the tenth part of the price of the whole fick manufacture may be very well faid to be paid for the product to the landed intereft
But what a condition would the lands be in, if it were not for this trade and manufacture? It is evident; that, of every 50001. value of manufacture from Turkey filk, 5001. is paid for the manufacturing of the Englifh wool that is fentabroad, $333 \mathrm{l} .6 \mathrm{~s}, 8 \mathrm{~d}$. to the charge and labour of dyeing, 7.5 I to other labour beftowed on that manufacture, 7471 i. is. 8 d . for manufacturing one half of our returns, and 21861.5 s . of the other, befides 123 l. 15 's. for dyeing the fame in grain colours; add to this the freight of 401.12 s .6 d . befides the charges to factors abroad, and merchants and mercers at home; and it will -appear that near 4000 of every 5000 l value, or that near 400,000 of every $500,000 \mathrm{l}$, value of Turkey filk wrought in England, is paid to the labour of the manufactures and others beftowed upon it.
Now what fhall the people do for fubfiffence, when they are deprived of this 400,001 .? Certainly they mult come to the parih and the lands for a maintemance. We are obliged, therefore, to this part of the Turkey trade, this which imports raw filk from that country, that it has payed formerly 100,000 l. per annum to our lands, and faved them from maintaining as many people as are now fubfifted, at their own charge, to the value of 400,000 l. per annum. I think this is enough to thew, that the Turkey Trade ought to be the care of every gentleman in England.

## Further Remarks.

The improvement of practical arts and manufactures does greatly depend on the judgnent and ingenuity of artizans and manutacturers themfelves; I mean, chiefly upon thofe who are at the head of any manufacture; for the fancies of mankind are foon tired with the fame fathion; artilts and manufacturers, therefore, muft ever be upon the wing of invention: our neighbour nation, we know, is famous for being the grand parent of all modes and fahions in drefs, furniture, and almoft every thing elfe. From hence they feem to derive a fort of dominion, in this refpect, over the whole world, the conlequence of which may, one day, give them the dominion in commerce; for that nation which diall carry the neweft and moft ornamental modes to foreign countries, in their manufactural and mechanic trafficable inventions, will, at length, carry away the trade.-If our Britifh manufacturers will plod merely in their old-fahioned roads, while our competitors are daily ftriking into fuch new ones as pleafe the general tafte more, will not the trade of the one gradually grow out of date, whilft that of the other is ever growing yourg and flourifhing?

We are furprized that French fathions thould be fo prevalent in England, as well as all Europe. Is not this a fign that they have, fome-how and by fome means, obtained the knack of gaining an afcendency, in this refpect, over all other nations? Our Britifh manufachuners, and other well-meaning Britons, may blame the tafte of the world herein, and may be fo fond of their own modes, 'till they may only keep them within themfelves, and thereby lofe all their foreign trafic. The tafte of the world muft be pleafed, and our artilfs muft follow that tafte, or the traffic will infenfibly leave them. - We may boatt of our being the old fhop for the woollen manufacture, but the French bave cut us out with their new one; we may value ouffelves upon the fubftance,' ftrenth, and excellency of our manufactures, but, if foreign nations like rather the flight and tauxdry than what we call the folid and fubftantial, the fubftance will be converted into Mhadow, and the fladow into fubtance:' I mean, in plain Englim, the French fight and fhowy manufactures, which can be had: for French iright and howy manufackupes, which can be had for their folid and fubitantial, will become the fubftantial commodities, and the folid the fhadowy; for, in this fenfe, I term that manufacture the fubitantial, which fells the more univerfally.
It is not my intention to infinuate any thing to the difparagement of our Britih manufactories in general, or to depreciate ment of our Britilh manufactories in general, or to depreciate
the fkill and ingenuity of our artifts: on the contrary, I am perfuaded their labours, in general, are rather fuperior, than otherwife, to any nation whatever.-All that I would mean to fignify, is, that I have obferved an over fondnefs in our manufacturers to ftick too tenacioully to one and the fame form of fabrics, whereby they lofe the trade, while our rivals, who purfue the cantrary meafures, gain it out of their hands.-This I take to be the true ftate of the cafe; and, therefore, may deferve the moft ferious attention of the public.
Througbout the courfe of this wark I have thewn, from numerous inftances, founded on Fact and Reality, the wife and vigilant meafures that have been, for above half a century, and fill äre fteadily taken, by our moft dangerous trading competitor, to bring every branch of their meehanic and manufactural arts to the lat perfection.-This is done by bringing up every clafs of their practical artifts to excel in their refpective employments.-None are admitted to the freedom of any of their trading corporations, without the actual performance of a matter-piece of workmanflip, in the real prefence of a number of jurats, folemnly fworn for that purpofe. See the article Candidate. See alfo the various manufactural trades and arts defcribed in this performance.- The fervitude of their apprentices to the arts and manufactures is longer, and better regulated, than that of other countries. See the article Apprentice.-The art of Designing, which highly tends to the improvement of our capital manufactures, has been long publickly encouraged in France, and Thamefully hegledted in England. See the article Design, and the article Engraving.- In fhort,' the men of learning in France have, within thefe few years, greatly turned their ftudies to the improvement of the old, and invention of new arts and trades, thinking the value of their old-fafhioned ftudies of infinite lefs ufe to their country than what they have adopted. - To fuch a degree is this fpirit now arrived in that kingdom, that, by late accounts frofn thence, we are informed that they have beguri to fet on foot Societies for the prrfecting of Trades and Manufactures, exiclusive of thelr several Academies, in hopes the Former may have as apparent an Effectin promoting the mechanic and manufactural Skill and Industry, as the Latter have visibly contributed to promote true Science, and a Spirit of Enquiry. Would it be any difcredit to copy Modes of this kind from Would it be any
So unfpeakably great are the advantages arifing to commercial states from manufactures, that it is not to be admired thofe ftates fhould endeavour to decoy the fubjects of fuch jmportance from each other, Nor will the moft rigorous laws and feveref penalies prevent it; there feem to be but two things which will prove effectual to this purpofe: the one is, a love that fuch people muft have to their native country; the other is, to live comfortably and get money.
In regard to the former of thefe, nothing can be more conducive thereto than the wifdom of our conftitution, both in church and ftate; yet experience fhews that alone will not do; for men will fooner-live profperoully under the worl government, than they will flatve under the beft. The great poins, therefore, is to advance our commerce, that they may all ive well, and their families profper, fo that we may have a conftant race and fuccefion of the moft experienced and adroit artifs of this kind.
As fo much depends upon the art and ingenuity of this clafs of people, fhould any wife meafure tending thereto be neglected? With relpect to apprentices in this employment, we have thewn, throughout this work, what other nations do; but the ordinary methods taken by us, in relation to this great point, are nozhing like fo wifely calculated to render them ingenious. -Nor, when they are out of this juvenile
flate of fervitude, the methods taken by us to know, whetheq they have well or ill fpent their time, are not fo well adapted as thofe of our competitors, which we have repeatedly fhewn. How, therefore, can we but expect that our own artifts Thould decline in ingenuity, while thofe of our rival nation are advancing. - This is the cafe of our common laborious working manufacturers and artizans, when comparatively confidered with thofe of France.-And, in regard to the principal undertakers and conductors of our capital manufactures, who find the fortunes wherewith to carry them on, and who are, or Chould be, the great inftruments to improve our old manufactures, as well as to ftrike out fuch new that will his the tafte of foreign countries, they have met with no encouragement in this kingdom like unto what they have metwith in France, as hath been made appear in variety of inftances.
People are conyinced now, that the chief ftates of Europe are ftriving for the dominion in commerce; knowing, if they once obtain that, they cannot want the like in empire. And, fince it is felf-apparent, that the fuperiority and dominion in commerce fo materially depends on our manufaclural arts, does it not nearly concern the contant profperity and happinefs of thefe kingdoms, to think of every meafure that may contribute to the advancement of thofe important arts contribute t
amongft us?
In the management of the more effimable manufactures, there is required not only an extraordinary dexterity, care, and ingenuity, on the part of the comman workmen, to execute their refpective parts to the neceffary perfection; but there is required alfo, in the principal undertakers and managers of fuch manufactures, a judgment and fagacity requifite to conduct and controul every diftinct part, in order that the whole may turn to profit and honour.
Too many, perhaps, may imagine, that the meaneft capacity and the moft awkward wretches are equal to the working and laborious pait of our manufactures, and therefore that the ordinary merhods whereby thofe perfons are trained up from their infancy, are adequate to their employment. I cannot help differing from fuch who think fo. Where great agility and dexterity of limbs are required in manufacture, the ftature, make, and difpofition of youth, fhould be taken into confideration, in order that a right judgment might be made, whether he is formed by nature for rhe employment intended. The human fecies differ as much among themfelves as the brute creation; the harfe that is firted by nature for the race or the faddle, will not do for the coach, the waggon, or the plough, 8 c .
Thofe children who are brought up at the public expence, either in charity fchnols or hofpitals, \&.c. are fo much the children of the public, that they have a right to difpofe of them. And, as the nation ftands in need of a conftant fupply of the manufactural and mechanical artifts, the public bave a right to bring up thefe children who are maintained by charitable benefaction, in fuch a manner as they fhall judge proper, in order to render thefe children the more fkilful and ingenious in thofe arts. Wherefore, in regard hereunto, the following queries are fubmitted, viz.

1. Whether the education of the children of the poor, who are maintained by public charity, does not require a general reformation, to the end that they may become more ingenious in the mechanical and manufactural arts, than their prefent manner of bringing up will admit of?
2. Whether fuch children of the public thould not be duly claffed out, from their make and genius, at a fuitable age, by proper governors, infpectors, and directors of parifhes, $x c$, and apprenticed out to fuch manufactural and mechanic bufinefs, as they may prove the moft fitted for by nature?
3. Whether the fooner they are brought to pradile thofe manual trades, that do not require ftrength beyond their years or their natural make, the nation is not likely to have a more dextrous and ingenious race of working manufacturers, \&c.?
4. Whether fuch fchools fhould not be confituted, by Law,
Working Schoous, and that only two hours of their Working Schools, and that only two hours of their time in the day fhould be allotted to learn to read and write, \&c. ?
5. Whether it may not be expedient to think of proper ways and means to excite an emulation among thefe manufactural children, to excel in their relpective manual trades?
6. Whether thofe children, being apprenticed out to mafter manufacturers 'till they are 24 ) ears of age, might not fomewhat contribute to enable our manufactu ers fo to lower the price of their goods, that the nation might not fuftain fuch injury as we do, from other countries underfelling us?
7. Whether mafter-manufacturers fhould not be allowed a 7. Whether mafter-manufacturers thoula not be allowed a
certain number of thofe children for apprentices, and no more; and whether thofe trades, that are in the mort declining condition, fhould not be entitled to more of there childr: a as apprentices, than thofe which are in a pictiy fiourifhing condicion?
8. Whether infant children at two years of age, whole parents cannot maintain them, and therefore are willing to refign them to the public to be brought up to fome hon:ft maBufacture, fhould not be duly provided for by the putic for
that purpofe; and whether fuch meafures would fnot prevent many infant childrea being brought up by their diftreffed parents, in a feene of thefi and iniguity; and whether this would not be making fuch a ufeful and happy provifion for poor children, as to lay the axe to the root of thofe immoralities, which might otherwife grow up with them, frum the bad example of their parents?
9. Whether it would not greatly conduce to encourage thefe youths, to excel in their pecular manual arts, provided they were entided, after the expiration of their apprenticelhip, to a certain premium, proportionate to their ingenuity and good behaviour in their mafer's fervice?
If, from the preceding, or fuch-like meafures, the kingdom mould be always well fupplied with a fucceffion of adroit and ingenious working manufacturers, the mafter-manufacturers and undertakers will never want hands to execute their moft delicate inventons, which will greatly contribute to the national improvement of thefe arts; for, if thofe upon whom the inventive arts depend, cannot bave a number of proper workmen to execute what they contrive, it is a difcouragement to invention.
The next matter that naturally falls under confideration, according to this train of thinking, is, how, and in what manner, the inventive faculty of our mafter-manufacturers may be fo affifed, as to delign fuch a perpetual feries of new modes and fathions in their fabrics, as may fcarce ever fail to hit the tafte of foreign nations.
Having dwelt fo long upon this head already, for brevity's fake, what I have further to fuggeff, may be beft done by a few thort general propofitions.
I. That, in order conftantly to pleare the tafte of foreign countries in our Britifh manufactures, it is neceflary to confult the climate, the difpofition, and way of thinking and judging of the fevcral ranks of people in fuch countries, what manulacturers they fupply themfelves with, and what they generally import from other nations.
10. Of thefe particulars our mafter-manufacturers should not only inform themfelves by reading the beft accounts we have of thefe things, but fhould confult and advife with our merchants; and, before they put themfelves to too great an expence in their inventions, to get fuch merchants to fend over patterns of their new improvements to fuch foreign countries, in order to have the opinion thereon of the foreign merchants and tradefmen in fuch countries.
11. That various foreign markets be thus tried with one and the fame improved manufactures : for what will fuit one, frequently will many.
12. That our malter-manufacturers conftantly obtain of our merchants, from foreign countries, the patterns of fuch manufacture as are fent by France, or any other foreign nation, and fell well in other countrics, and the price which our merchant exporters can afford to give our mafter-manufacturers for fuch goods.
13. That our mafter- manufacturers think of every kind of materials which the earth, or the brute creation, affords, whereby they might chiefly improve any fort of our old manufactures, or by means thereof might invent any new kind.
14. That our malter-manufacturers, from having all forts of fuch-ike materials always before them, may think of the moft natural, cheap, and elegant methods of compounding and working divers materials together, fo as always to affurd tome new improvement.
15. That they make conftant enquiry after various forts of foreign materiats, and obtain fuch fmall famples of them, as may be compounded and worked ftrongly and beautifully with fome of our own materials, or with our own and the materials of feveral foreign countries, \&c.
16. That our mafter-manufacturers gain a knowiedge of any new invented looms, or other machines, or any kind of invemions, which are ufed in foreign councries, whereby they make fuclo fabrics that pleafe the tafte of foreign nations better than the prefent Britifl.
17. That, in order to obtain fuch knowledge, the maftermanufacturers concerned in the fame branches contribute by a joint purfe, to fend deputies over to any foreign country, either fome one or more of their own body, with intent to get a thorough knowledge of fuch new invented looms, machines, $8 \%-$ Or, that they fend a perfon abroad for that purpofe, who is well fkilled in mechanics, fo as they may beable to bring away fuch new invention into their own country.
18. That, as fome peculiar improvement in divers forts of fabrics of wool, filk, velver, tapeftry, \&cc. may frequently depend on new invented machines, \&c. it feems necellary that our mafter-manufacturers fhould endeavour fo to inform themfelves of the principles of mechanical powers, as to be able to think for themelves, in what manner any improvements in their fabrics might be made, by means of fuch new vinvented looms, machines, \&c.-Or, when they have defigned any new invention in their mind, which they cannot sxecute, by means of their ordinary looms and machines, fuch manufacturers, if they cannot themfelves invent a unachine fuitable to the occafion, fhould apply to fome able practical mechanic, or confult tome ikilful mathematician, who
may have more particularly turned himfelf to mechanical inventions, \&c.
19. That our mafter-manufacturers be bred up regularly to the art of Designing; more particularly thofe in the filk, linen, velvet, and tapeftry, \&xc. fabrics, which will greally help their invention with what may pleafe the fancies of foreigners. See the articles Design and Engraying.
20. That public rewards be given to all fuch, although they are not manufacturers, who hall make any capital improvemonts in any of the old Britifh fabrics which are exported to foreign markets, or fhall invent any new ones for the bencfit of exportation.
21. That all Britih mafter-manufacturers endeavour, to their utmof, to keep their capital difcoveries as much as they can a fecret from foreigners, who may fend their fipes over to obtain a knowledge of them.
For more matter that has confonancy herewith, fee the feveral articles referred to at the beginning of this artucle.

An abftract of an act of parliament for the effectual punifhing of perfons convicted of feducing artificers in the manufactures of Great-Britain or Ireland, out of the dominions of the crown of Great-Britain; and to prevens the exportation of utenfils made ufe of in the woollen and filk manufactures from Great-Britain or Ireland, into foreign parts, and for the more ealy and fpeedy determination of appeals, allowed by another act relating to perions employed in the fame manufactures therem mentioned. 23 Geo. II.

Whereas by an act of the $5^{\text {th }}$ of Geo. I. intitled, An act to prevent the inconvenicucies arifing from feducing artificers in the manufactures of Great-Britain into foreigo parts, it is enacted, That if any perfon or perfons fhall contract with, or endeavour to entice, any manufacturer or artificer of or in wool, iron, fteel, brafs, or any other metal, clock-maker, watch-maker, or any other artificer or manufacturer of Great-Britain, to go vut of this kingdom, into any forcign couitry out ot his majefty's dominions, and thall be lawfully convicted thereof, in the manner prefcribed by the faid act, the perfon or perions, fo convict, thall be fined any fum not exceeding 1001 . for fuch firft offence, \&c. and thall be inprifoned for the fpace of three months, 'till fuch fine flall be patd.-And, if any perfon or perfons, having been once convict as aforefaid, hall offend again, and beto conviet a fecond time of the like offence, in fuch cafe, the perfon, fo convict a fecond time, thall be fined at the difcretion of the court, and hall be imprifoned for twelve months, 'cill fuch fine be paid.-And whereas, notwithftanding the penalties to which offenders againft the faid act are thereby fubjected, divers wicked perfons have of late feduced into foreigut parts feveral artificers in the woollen and other manufactures; and it is become neceffary to make fome more effectual provifion to prevent evils fo deftructive to the trade of this kingdom, sic. Therefore, for preventing the faid pernicious praftice for the future, \&c. be it enacted, \&ic. That if, at any time after the 24 th of June 1750, any perfori or perfons thall contract with, entice, perfuade, or endeavour to perfuade, folicit, ' or teduce any manufalurer or antificer, of or in wool, mohair, cotton, or filk, or of or in any manufactures made of wool, mohair, cotton, or filk, or any of the faid materials mixed one with another, or of or in iron, fteel, brafs, or any other metal, or any clock-maker, watch-maker, or any other manufacturer, workman, or artificer, of or in any other of the manufactures of Great-Britain or Ireland, of what nature or kind foever, to go out of this kingdom, or out of the kingdom of Ireland, into any foreign country, not within the doninions of, or belonging to, the crown of Great-Britair, and fhall be lawfully convict thereof, \&c. the perfon or perions to convicz thall, for every artificer, workman, or manufacturer, to by him, her, or them, refpectively contracted with, enticed, perfuaded, follicited, or feduced, feverally forfeit the fum of 5001 . and fhall fuffer imprifonment for 12 calendar months without bail or mainprize, and until fuch forfeiture thall be paid.-And, for a fecond offence, they fhall forfeit iocol. and be impritoned for two years.-Profecution to be commenced within twelve months aler the offence committed.
Perfons, exporting the utenfils made ufe of in the woollen and filk manufactures from Grear-Britain or Ireland into $\mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{L}}$ reign parts, fhall forfeit the tools and 2001. penalty.
Officers of the cuftoms and revenue impowered to feize all fuch tools as thall be found on board fhips bound to foreign parts, and the fame to be fold after condemnation, and the produce to go to the king and the officer. Captains of veffels, permitting fuch utenfils to be put on board, to forfeit 1001. Captanns of his majefty's fhips to forfeit 1001 . and to be cafhiered.
Officers of the cultom-houfe, figning cockets, \&ic. for the exporting of fuch tools to forlett 1001 . and his employment. One molety of the forfeitures to go to the king, the other to the profecutor.
Prolecutions to commence within fix months after the fact committed, and the perfon fo fued may file conmon bail, and
plead the general iffue.-And, if found not guilty, may give this act, and the fpecial matter in evidence- -If the profecutor become nonfuit, \&xc. the defendant hall recover treble cofts.
MAN URE for land. The matters ufed for this purpofe are various, as well in different countries, as in different pats of the fame countries. The molt ordinary are dung, lime marle, and peat, fea-fhells, fuch as thofe of cockles, periwinkles; all which muft be applied according to the quality of the foil.

## REMARKS.

The temperaments of earth in general may be diffinguifhed into three claffes; fand, loam, and clay. Sand is a collection of folid, fony, and loofe particles, and farce capable of cohefion alone. The parts of this earth, in proportion to their enlargement and variation from a globular figure, are gradually changed into gravel, or a couch of pebbles. Thefe different ftony foils are capable of receiving water, oil, falts, fire, air, and all the principles of vegetation into their interfices; but can never retain them for any confiderable time, fince the nutrimental mixtures flide through the vacuities as eafily as they at firft filled them. To prepare this kind of land for cultivation, it muft be properly tempered with a fuitable loam, clay; or marle.
Pure earth is a mafs of little clods, extremely fine, and qualified for an immediate conjunction with each other, and for continuing imbodied in that manner. When the carth is very compact, and it's conflituent particulars are not feparated by any cavities, it forms foils of clay, marle, or chalk, which retain the juices they receive, but are not very tractable to the imprefions of water, heat, or air. The fibres of plants can hardly penetrate thefe foils, and their culture is rendered very difficult; but, if thefe are duly mixed with a fand that will keep them fuitably open, they may be profitably cultivated.
Loam, or that earth which is a medium between fand and clay, is a powder which partakes of the pliancy of fand and the confiftency of pure earth, and may be called a componition of minute fupple maffes, fomething fpongy in their nature, and eafily difunited by labour. 'They readily open to the influences of the air, and are very retentive of what they receive. Plants can fhoot their fibres into this foil without obftruction, and are accommodated with a copious nutriment.
The juft temperament of the foil, which we call loam, is manifeft by the pliancy of the parts that compole it, and by the vigour of it's productions. But we too often meet with a difproportion in it's qualities, and this earth of an intermediate nature may be fandy in feveral degrees, without being fand itfelf; or it may refemble marle, without having any real intermixture of that fubftance.
When a foil is either too lean or compact, they are corrected with variety of manures, according to the intention. Horledung, which is light and dry, is laid to advantage on a foil of mould, where little clods are apt to imbody with each other; and an intermixture of cow-dung, which is fat and binding, is appropriated to a fandy foil. By thefe expedients confiftence is given to the one, and rarefraction to the other, which is a judicious and profitable proceeding.
The more induffrious have recourfe to a method ftill more efficacious and durable in it's effects, fince it ffrikes at the caufe of the evil. They open the ground to a certain depth, either in their garden or fome adjoining fpot, and endeavour to find a bed of earth entirely different in it's qualities from the land they would rectify. They intermix and thicken a dry and fandy foil with a proper quantity of mould, or at leaft with a marihy earth, which is frequently no more than a black and binding loam. But they open and difunite a marly earth, by mixing it with a large quantity either of river fand, or of that which is found in fubterranean veins of gravel. When the earths are thus blended together, they are thrown into heaps, 'till the different ingredients have had time to incorporate in a proper manner. The beams of the fun, the winds and frofts, together with the cooftant action of the air, will complete the preparation of the whole, and we may then plant in a foil entirely new.
But, as we acquire knowledge by very imperfect fteps and degrees, and may be eafily deceived in the choice of a foil, which appeared to us fufficiently qualified to improve our own land; it will be prudent to make the firft experiments on a fmall quantity of earth, 'till we are fatisfied by very apparent fuccefs, that our endeavours to meliorate the while will not prove ineffectual.
The effential particulars to be regarded are, your permitting the blended, or artificial fort, to be fallow, a year at leaft, before you begin to plant; and your compleating the mixture not in a partimonious manner, but to the depth of three or four feet: otherwife, whatever you plant will inevitably perifh, when their roots begin to penetrate into another vein of earth, which will wound them by it's unpliant cohefion, or parch them up by it's drynefs.
If the foil be grofs and difficult to be moved, or fpongy to an extreme degree, your lands fhould be raifed towards the
Vol. II.
middte, and funk at the extremities into fuitable flopes; by which means the water that would other wife chill your lands, were is to remain upon them too long, flows off lowards the alleys, and may fink into fuch a drait, as will convey it io the ditch that bounds the fields.
Whatever may be the nature of the foil, we find an excellent effect from clearing the alleys, in the winter-feafon, of their foow, and throwing it on the beds, where fertility is greatly improved by this method.
Upon eftates of any confiderable fize, where lands lie united, there are often variety of foils, and by a proper mixture and compofition of the ane with the other, according to the principles before laid down, the one fort of land or foil wrill contribute, in a great meafure, to meliorate the other; fo thar, with due judgment, grounded upon repeated experimental trials, by fmall quantities, the proper manures for many lands very frequently lie contiguous to each other, and yet remain unknown to the proprietor or the farmer, for want of a competent knowledge in the proper mixture and compofitions of carths, fo as reciprocally to aid and allift each other; in order to make a compoft foil, which will help to forward; expedite, and increafe the general principle of fertility. But, I fear there is one general miftake, in relation to the nature of manure, that runs through all our practical principles of agriculture; which is, that we are too apt to imagine that the great principle of fertility depends upon the application of certain kinds of grofs matter to parcicular foils: whereas I humbly conceive, that all grofs matter, as dung, lime, marle, or any other grofs earth whatever, have not inherent and effential to them thofe great virtues which are generally imagined; but, by the admixture and incorporation of thefe forts of earths with others, either to open or thut different foils, fuitable to their refpective qualities; fuch compolitions of earths contribute to prepare foils only for the more, effectual reception of the virtues of fertility; for thofe augmentative vircues of fertility may, perhaps, upon due experimental trials, be found to exiff in the water, the air, the dew, fnow, light, and fire; and that foils, or grofs earths of any kind, are no more helpful to the great principle of vegetation than as a Matrix, conftantly to recerve and nourith the inceffant influence of fertility.
If then it fhall appear, that the nature of vegetation in general, by repeated unerring experience, is grounded upon thefe plain and obvious principles, it may poffibly open an extraordinary door for univerfal improvements in every branch of vegetation. For, if this be the real cafe, it will naturally lead us to the mixture of fuch forts of easths as will neceffarily tend either to loofen or fhut others, fo that the fongy pinciple may be the better promoted, in order to receive more copiouly the influences of fertility that are inherent and effential to the water, the rain, the dew of heaven, as the facred oracles of God ftile it, light and fire, \&c.
We are but too fenfible that our reafonings about the wonderful and intricate operations of nature are fo full of uncertainty, that, as the wife man cruly oblerves, hardly do we guefs aright at the things upon earth, and with labour do w'e find the things that are before us.
And this obfervation we find fufficiently verified in vegetable nature, whofe abundant productions, though thcy are moft vifible and obvious to us, yet are we much in the dark about the nature of them; becaule the texture of theiveffels of plants is fo intricate and fine, that we can trace but few of them, though affifted with the beft microfcopes.
We find, by the chemical analyfis of vegetables, that their fubtance is compofed of fulphur, volatile falt, water, and earth ; which principles are all endued with mutually attracting powers, and allo a large portion of air, which has a wonderful property of ftrongly attracting in a fixed ftate, with a power which is fuperior to valt compreffing forces; and it is by the infinite combinations, action, and reation of thefe principles, that all the operations in animal, as well as vegetable bodies, are affected.
Thefe hort obfervations may excite to further refearches of this nature, which is the chief end of introducing them in a work of this kind. See Agriculture, Chemistri; Earth, Farming, Husbandry.

On the Manuring and Cultivating the Lands of Great-Brisain and Irbland in general, in order to render Labour and Conmodities cheap.

In order to introduce what I have further to fay upon the manuring or cultivating of lands, which is, at prefent, a point arduounly laboured in France, with a view to leffen the price of commodities in general, it may be proper to lay down and illuftrate fome principles relating to money, which may deferve to be regarded as maxims perbaps.
This, indeed, I intended to have done under the article MoNEY; but, confidering that it would not be fo properly adapted to what 1 would urge in relation to lands, and alfo that I fhould have matter of a different kind to come under the head of Money; I judge, upon the whole, it will be beft to come in here.

Pp
I. Money,

1. Money, i. e. gild and filver, being, by the confent of mof nations, beceme counters for adjuiting the value of all things elfe, and balancing accounts between man and man, and the means by which commodities of all kinds are procured and transferred from one to another, is hence become the foles medium of trade.
II. Money can be brought into a nation that hath no mines, by the means of trade only, i. e. by fuch nations exporting more goods in value than they import: for, in proportion as the value of the exports exceeds the value of the imports, money, which muft balance the account, increafeth fafter or lower [fee the article BALANCE of Trade]; and, contrariwife, where the imports exceed the value of the exports, the calh of fuch nation mult proportionably diminilh: this is called, and doth conftitute, the general balance of the trade of all nations that have not mines.
III. Money will be moft plentiful where the mines are : as the quantity of coals will be greater at Newcafle, than at any place that is fupplied only with coals from thence: and, confequently, I mean, that gold and filver will as certainly be lefs valuable where the mines are, than at any other place which is fupplied by them with thofe metals.
IV. That the prices of the produce of manufactures of every nation will be higher or lower, according as the quantity of cafh circulating in fuch nation is greater or lefs, in proportion to the number of people inhabiting fuch nation. See the article CASH.
To illuftrate this, let it be fuppofed that we have ten millions of cafh, and as many people in England; it is evident they have twice as much money amongtt them, in proportion to their number, as they would have, if their number were doubled, and the quantity of cafh remained juft the fame. And therefore I think, they could give but half the price for things in general in this cafe, that they could do when they were but half the number, with the fame quan tity of money circulating amongft them. Wherefore, if the people increafe, and the cafh doth not increafe in like proportion, the prices of things muft fall; for all the people mult have neceffaries, to procure which they muft all have money :' this will divide the fame quantity of cafh into more parts, that is, leflen the parts; and then it is evident they cannot pay fo much for their neceflaries, as when the fame calh, divided into fewer parts, makes the parts greater.
The prices of all things in this kingdom, fome centuries ago, were vaftly lower than they are now. In the reign of king Henry VIII. it was enacted, that butchers fhould fell their meat by weight ; beef at an halfpenny, and mutton at three farthings per pound: and, if we look back to the reign of king Edward III. we find wheat was fold at two fhillings per quarter, a fat ox for a noble, a fat fheep for fixpence, fix pigeons for a penny, a fat goofe for two pence, a pig for a penny, and other things in proportion. See Baker's Chronicle.
Since the great difference of the prices of there things now, to what they then fold for, is undoubtedly owing to the great quantity of gold and filver, which fince that time hath been brought into this kingdom by commerce, it follows, that the prices of 'things will certainly rife in every nation, as the gold and filver increafe among the people; and, confequently, that, where the gold and filver decreafe in any nation, the prices of all things muft fall proportionably to fuch decreafe of money, or the people muft be diftrefled, unlefs the number of people decreale in as great proportion, as the cafh decreafeth in any fuch nation.
V. Banking, fo far as one is paid with the money of another, that is, where more cah notes are circulated, than all the cafh the bankers are reaily poffeffed of will immediately anfwer; fo long, we fay, as this credit is maintained, it hath the fame effect, as if there was fo much more cafh really circulating amongft the people, and will be attended with thofe confequences; that, as the price of things will hence be railed, it mutt and will make us the market, to receive the commodities of every country whofe prices of things are cheaper than ours.
And, though we fhould lay on duties, or prohibit fuch goods, this will not prevent the mifchief, becaufe we hall not be able to carry our commodities thus raifed to any nation, where things are cheaper than ours; and becaule fuch nations will hence be enabled to fet up many of our manufeetures, $\& i c$. and by their cheapnefs fo interfere in our trade at all stiner foreign markets, as to turn the balance of trade againft us, which will diminifh the cafh of the nation. The lame thing muft be underftood of all public fecurities whatever, that operate as money amongtt us.-This fhews the ill'effects to commerce of a large paper circulation, by means of our national debts, ftocks, funds, duties, and taxes. See the articies Circulation, Debts [National Debts], Funds, Duties, Burbles, Taxes.
VI. The plenty or fcarcity of any particular thing is the fole caufe whence any commodity or thing can become higher or lower in price; or, in other words, as the demand is greater or lefs, in proportion to the quantity of any thing, fo will fuch thing, whatfocver it is, be cheaper or dearer.

Nor can any arts or laws make this otherwife, any more than laws or arts can alter the nature of things.
VII. All things that are in the world, are the produce of the ground originally, and thence muft all things be raifed. The more land, therefore, fhall be improved and cultivated, \&c. the greater will the plenty of all things be, and the more people will it alfo employ. And, as the produce will hence be increafed, fo will the confumption of all things increafe too; and, the greater the plenty becomes this way, the cheaper will every thing be.
And thus will money become plentiful, becaufe lefs money will purchafe cvery thing, in jult the fame proportion as the plenty of every thing fhall reduce the prices, by the increafe of every thing in refpect of the demand. And, if this method be fufficiently purfued, the plenty may be increafed fo much, as to make victuals and drink half the price that they are at now; which will make the price of the labour of working people much lower, for the rates of labour are always fettled and conftituted of the price of victuals and drink: and all manufacturea will be vaftly cheaper, for the value of all manufactures is chiefly conftituted of the price or charge of the labour beftowed thereon. This therefore fhews bow to make money plentiful, viz.
Firft, By thus makirg the neceffaries of life-cheaper, to fuch a degree as fhall be found effectual to reduce the prefent rates of labour, and thereby the price of every thing elfe fo much, that the money, now circulating among ft the people, may extend a valt deal further than it now will do.
Secondly, We fhall hence be enabled to make and export our mannfactures at much lower prices, and this muft needs caufe us to export abundance more of them to thofe nations that now take them of us; befides, this will enable us to carry our produce, \&ic. further and cheaper, to induce other nations to take them of us, who now perbaps do not take any of our goods; whence the cafh of the nation will certianly increale, by traifing the value of our exports above the value of our imports; that is, the general balance of trade will thus be in our favour, or money will thus be made plentiful. VIII. Plenty of money never fails to make trade flourifh; becaufe, where money is plentiful, the people in general are thereby enabled, and will not fail to be as much greater cenfumers of every thing, as fuch plenty of money can make them: therefore trade is always found to fourim, i, e. increafe, as money grows more plentiful amongft the people. The year 1720 was a proof in fact of this maxim. And hence the revenue muft needs increafe likewife, if the duties are always levied on the things which the people confume and ufe.
IX. Where trade flourihnes (we mean where the balance of trade is confiderably in favour of any nation) there the people always increafe greatly, and become generally happy, whence fuch nations ever grow potent and formidable. This hath always been found true in fact, and is almoft felf-evident. X. It is the ftrength, honour, and intereit of every government, that their fubjects be as numerous, as the continent they govern will fupport in an happy condition; and, as the happinefs (i. e. the riches) and numbers of the fubjects are greater or lefs, fo will the ftrength, honour, and revenue of every government be.
XI. A kingdom or flate may have more people in it, than the land it contains can well fupport; that people therefore muft be wretched, and that government weak, 'till fo many of the poor people, as diftrefs each other by their numbers, are removed where they can have land to fupport them. The cafe is the fame exactly in every nation, where the land which is cultivated dorh not afford enough to make all things very plentiful, for this alone can make people bappy.
XII. The quantity of land to be further put to cultivation and tillage, muft be fo great, as to increafen the plenty of every thing to fuch a degree, that the Price of every thing may by that plenty be to greatly lowered, that the rates of labour may alfo thereby be lowered, 'till Money thence come to be plentiful amongtt the people in general. 'Till this end be antwered, nothing material is effected, nor can trade be effectually enlarged abroad, or relieved at home: for the cultivation of land is the principal natural encouragement which trade can receive; becaufe all things muft frit come out of the ground, and, according as the produce of the earth is more or lefs plentiful, fo will the confumption of all things be greater or lefs; that is, fo much more or lefs trade will there be amongft the people. On this the revenue of the nation doth fo much depend, that the whole amount of it will be greater or lefs, as this is, or is not duly encouraged; befides, the fame fums will effect more or leff ac cordingly.
XIII. The cafh of any nation will always decreafe and become fcarce, in proportion as the rents are raifed, above what the plenty of money, circulating in trade amongft the people, will well enable them to pay; and, where there is not land enough cultivated to keep down the rents, and thereby to remedy this milchicf and fupport the people, it may go to fuch an extream, as to leave very litale money in the nation. For, where rents are raifed, every thing elfe muft and will rife too: whence other nations will be able to
fupply

## M A N

fupply our market; and, as molt of our commodities will hence become too dear to be taken by them in return, fo we fhall fend much lefs of our goods to other foreign markets; whereby the balance of tuade will turn againft us, and draw off our money, as long we have any.
XIV, Renits have been adyanced, from this principle, which alone can poffibly raife the price of any thing, viz. a demand for farms, \&cc. in greater proportion than they were well to be had.
And, as this hath in a greater meafure hindered the people from going on, as fuch demand for farms fhews they naturally would, in cultivating more land as they increafed in numbers, fo that the furplus or increafe of the people have been obliged to employ themeilves in Trades, Manufactures, and Professions, 'till they have fo much overftocked and embaraffed all thefe, that their trades, \&ic. will not anfwer to fupport them, whilft at the fame time the not anfwer to fapport them, whilf, of life, and rents have been greatly advanced, to neceffaries of life, and rent
what they were formerly.
This, therefore, muft be remedied, or multitudés muft be ruined: nor can the gentleman efcape: for, if money becomes fo fearce (as it certainly in a great meafure is at prefent amongft the people) that the fraits of the earth will hardly bring money enough to fupport the farmers, and pay all charges exclufive of rent; as many gentlemen already find, who, on that account, are obliged to take their farms into their own management: this being the cafe, the gentiemen, we fay, can fake no better than to become fikifful induftrious farmers themfelves, and get their living by that means, 'till money, as it hath heretofore been, becomes plentiful enough to pay all charges, with a furplus to pay rent; which will be done, whenever the rents are lowered rent; which will be done, whenever the rents are lowered
enough to make money plentiful amongtt the:trading part of the people, but not fooner.
XV. If all the gentlemen in the nation would lower their rents at the requeft of the people, this could not anfwer the end; becaufe the demand for the fruits of the earth, which the land at prefent cultivated can produce, is, and will continue to be fo great, if the people be not diminifhed, as neceffarily to keep the price higher than the money circulating amongit them will well enable them to pay for; and becaufe, until many more of the people are employed in cultivation, \&c. to leffen the number of poor, and make greater plenty, all kinds of trade, manufactures, and profeffions, muft needs continue fo overitocked with numbers of people employed in them, as abfolutely to fpoil them all, as to the profits, which is the fole end of trade. Wherefore, the natural way to lower the rents, can only be, by putting fuch very great brafts of wafte land into cultivation, as may make farms abound; which will lower and make the rents eafy, and will employ the people, not in culcivation only, but in every kind of manufacture, trade, and calling. lor all this will be the neceffary confequence of cultivating fuch large tracts of wafte land, as muft be cultivated to make farms abound, and rents eafy.
Senfible we are, that propofitions of this kind, 'till they are thoroughly examined and fcrutinized, will meet with objections at firft from gentlemen of landed eftates: fince, fay thoy, if the plenty of all productions of the land be fo greatly increaled, that the whole thereof fhould become a great deal cheaper than at prefent; the general rental of the kingdom muft neceflarily be lowered, in proportion thereto: we are fo apprehenfive of the temporary prevalence of this prejudice againft what has been fuggefted on this head, that it may not be eafily removed: but, fuppofing that the confequence of inclofing and cultivating great quantities of more lands, both in Great-Britain and Ireland, fhould occafion a fall in the general rental, we conceive it will not prove any real lofs to the proprietors. For,
What has been urged is a weighty argument to thew, that the fcarcity of money among the people will unavoidably difable the farmers to pay their rents. To this caufe, which naturally leffens the confumption of all things, in proportion as the national caht grows fcarcer, and thereby keeps the fruits of the earth from rifing to a price, that might enable the farmers to pay their rents, it mult be afcribed, that corn, \&c. frequently fcarce fetches money enough to pay all charges, exclufive of rent, and not to the plenty of corn, confidered in itfelf. For, cheap as corn is, the number of poor, as moft parithes find, is greatly increafed of late years : this is apparent, from the numbers we are continually tranfporting, and the neceffity of erecting workhoufes for the poor, and the complaints of tradefmen all over the kingdom, which have been, and are very great, and very juft. Now fuppofe corn, \&cc. cenfiderably advanced, to enable the farmers to pay their rents, what muft become of the trading part of the nation, who already, with juftice, complain they can hardly gef money to fupport themfelves, at the prefent rates of things? And how much more would the poor and their calamities increafe, by fuch a rife of neceffaries, together with the ftill greater decay of trade it muft occalion; fince, if the prices of things were to be advanced, the people in general, for want of money, muft, if poffible, be ftill lefs confumers, and confequently occafion

## M A N

juft fo much lefs bufinefs anongt them, who have already much too little ? Befides, it is always found that as trade leffens (or is divided amongt more particulars', which is much the fame thing in effect) the profits of trade jeffen in ftill greater proportion to the bufinefs tranfacted.
But to praceed: To thew that gentemen will lofe nothing by falling the rents, let it be fuppofed, that all the land in the kingdom were to be raifed 201. per cent. per ann. fince the Jand would bear no more corn, graze no more cattle, \&c. than it now doth, muft not the corn and catte, \&c. be confiderably advanced? and muft not the labourer, whofe neceffaries muft then coft more, have move for his labour? and mult not timber to make carriages, and for every other ufe, coft wore to fell and hew it, \&c. and muft not horfes, to draw the fruits of the earth, \&cc. to market, be more valuable ; and confequently carriage, and every manufacture coft more too ? All things would certainly thus be raifed, if money could be found ta circulate them at fuch an adwance. And then, fince gentlemen are confumers, and muff buy every thing as well as others at this advanice, what would they be advantaged by receiving 20 per cent. per ann. more, and paying that at leaft, if not more, for what they want ? But if gentlemen fhould fay, this would be fo as to what they fpend, yet what they fave and lay up, would be more: for inftance, Suppole a genteman of 10001 . per ann. now fpends 500 l . and lays up 5 col . per ann, if eftates were thus raifed, he would at the fame rate fpend 600 l. and lay up 600 l . per ann. But how would he be the richer, fince, the price of every thing being raifed in like proportion at leaft, which is an unavoidable confequence, his 600 l . would purchafe no more than 500 l . did before? Wherefore, gentlemen would, in this cale, be not orie jot advantaged.
If, therefore, rents fhould fall 30 per cent. per ann. every thing would certainly fall, in at leaft the fame proportion; fo that gentlemen would lofe nothing but the name of fo much per annum ; which, I think, the argument above doth fufficiently evince. But, left the name of lofing fo much per annum fhould be a prejudice, ftrong enough to prevent the execution of this fo neceffary propofal, let it be further confidered, that empty houfes, the number of which at prefent is very great, and will be greater ftill, if this method be not taken to. fill them ; I fay, empty houfes, if they can be filled, are real eftates as well as land. Now, if money be thus made plentiful, as it certainly may, this plenty of money will foon make trade flourifh; and a flourifhing trade will foon enable the people to occupy more houles, and hereby the Number of People likewife will foon be increafed; fo that landlords taken in their full extent *, including landlords of houfes, as well as of land, will thus certainly be gainers, by falling their eftates fo much as fhall be needful to make money plentiful, which will foon fill their houles.

* Dr. Nichols, in his Confererce with a Theif, page 64, fays, To confider farther, how mightily this nation of ours hath increaled within a century or two ; motwithtianding the many civil and external wars, ard thofe vaft drains of people that have been made into our plantatinns, fince the difcovery of America: how the city of Lendon hath doubled itfelf within thefe forty years, notwithftanding the laft great plague; and how the country hath increafed, though not in the like, yet in a confiderable proportion, \&ic.

But it may be faid, if lands muft fali 30 per cent. which is near a third, to fill the houfes, and but an eighth, or a ninth of the number of houfes, as I hall thew, remain to be filled; how are landlords, taken in the full fenfe of the word, including landlords of houfes as well as of land, gainers? To which we anfwer, that the rents are now raifed above their proper value; for the proper value of any thing is really no other than what the money circulating among the people will well enable them to pay; nor can any greater value be long fupported, by any means whatfoever.
But it will be afked, How fhall we know when the prices of things are at this proper value? I anfwer, that as the price of labour is always conftituted of the price of neceffarics, and the price of all other things chiefly of the price of labour, whenever the price of neceffaries is fuch, that the labouring man's wages will not, fuitably to his low rank and ftation as a labouring man, fupport fuch a family, as is commonly the lot of many of them to have, the price of neceflaries being then evidently fo much too high, every thing elfe is fo too, or then may the prices of things jufly be faid to be above this proper value.
But it will appear, perhaps, that gentlemen will be the richer for falling all the lands in the kingdon 20 or 30 per cent. per ann. provided this fall be effected only by the addition and cultivation of fo much more land, as will make farms fo plentiful, as to reduce the rents of lands to fuch degree. For,
If ic fhall appear that landed gentemen would be the poorer, if all the lands in the kingdom were raifed 20 per cent. jer ann. it fhould feem the reverfe muit neceflarily follow; i. . . that he would be the richer, if all the lands were fallen 20 or 30 per cent. per annum; that is to fay, 70 or 801 . wha
certainly purchafe more, if all the lands were fo fallen, than 1201. would do, if all the lands were fo raifed: which we fhail endeavour to prove.
If all the lands were raifed 20 per cent. per ann, it is certain they would not produce more, but, perhaps, lefs, than they now do, by putting it, in fome degree, out of the farmer's power to exercife fo much rkill and be at fo much expence to cultivate them, as they could do before the rents were fo ratifed: we fay, fince the land could, however, produce no more than it now does, all the produce, whatever it confifts of, mult be fold, not only for all the 20 pounds more, but there muft be profits likewife on all thofe 20 pounds to enable the farmers to buy whatever they want at higher prices; which every thing muit needs be advanced to, from thus raifing the produce; which, as it palfes through every mechanical and manufactural hand, muft ftill have proportionably increafed profits on the thus raifed prime coft, before it comes to the confumer ; who, therefore, muft thus certainly, in the end, not only pay all the advanced 20l. rent, but likewife the neceffary profits thereon through all the feveral hands it muft pals : and, frace the price of labour [fee the articles LAboijr and Manufacturers] which adds the greatelt value to every thing, muft be enhanced allo, it is manifelt, the fame quantity of produce muft be dearer, by all the firlt advanced 20 l. rent, and by fuitable profits to all the feveral hands through which it mult pafs, together with a greater charge of labour thereon; whence it follows, that if the fame quantity of produce muft thus colt a great deal more, than all the 20l. rent, by which it was firft enhanced, the pasts muft coftmore too in fuch proportion; fo that we need not fcruple to affert, that 1401 . could not, in this cafe, purchafe what iool, now doth: whence it appears, that gentlemen, who are confumers in common with others, would thus evidently be much the poorer for foraifing their eftates; and, therefore, it fhouid feem an undeniable confequence, that they would be the richer by lowering their cftates 20 or 30 per cent. per ann. fince it muft be equally certain, that 70 or 80 l . would purchafe more, in this cafe, than 100 . does at prefent; as it is certain 220]. in the other cafe, would not purchafe fo much as 1001 . now does.
And this both accounts for, and verifies an obfervation, which fome gentlemen make, and wonder at, viz. that they experience they cannot live fo hofpitably on the fame eftates as their anceftors did, who had vallly much lefis income from them, than their fucceffors now have, who make this obfervation.
If therefore, gentlemen find themfelves ftraitened, by raifing rents above what the circulating money will enable them to pay, how great muft the ftraits and difficulties prove which are brought on the people, outtof whom fuch heavy rents are raifed?
It may probably be objected, that this argument concludes too much; fince, if 70 l . will, in this cafe, purchafe more than 120 l . why will not nothing purchafe more than fomething? To which it may be anfwered, There is a proper point, at which it will fop of itfelf, which is this: whenever the wages of the labouring man and price of neceflaries are made fo near equal, that he can, fuitably to that low rank in life, maintain fuch a family as he, in common with all the human kind, may be prefumed to raife: when the labouring man's wages will do this, the rent the lands will then bear, is that proper and fit rent, which will enable gentlemen to purchafe more of every thing, than any larger rents can enable them to do: which may be proved thus:
Suppofe the rents raifed fo much, as neceflarily to carry the price of goods, to confumers in general, to higher rates than the money they can get will enable them to purchafe what they really want; this will make a kind of unnatural plenty of goods, prefenting themfelves for buyers, who, though they really want them, cannot find money wherewith to purchafe them, and therefore are compelled to abridge their necefiary wants as much as they can: this depreffes the value of thofe goods (which thus in the end muft want buyers) below the rates which the rents have made neceflary; and this will inevitably keep the produce of the land which the farmers bring to market fo low, that they cannot make it anfwer to bear all charges, and pay their rents; whence gentlemen muft find it difficult, if not impoffible, to get their rents; whillt, at the time, whatever they buy, as bath been proved, will neceffarily be dearer in a greater proportion, than ever the rents can be raifed; whereby it feems plain, that luch rents of land in general, as will neareft comport with the point above-mentioned, will always purchafe moft of every thing. There is yet another weighty argument to induce gendemen to make money plentiful, by an annual additional culture of a due proportion of land; that is, a due regard to the happinefs of their own families. For, let it be confidered, that men come into this world to raile a new generation, and depart out of it. Now, the term of life, men will be found to have one with another, from the time of marriage to their death, is very little more than 20 years: in which time, one marriage with atather, we may fuppofe, produces about four children, who live to man's citate: fuppole a gentle-
man of 20001 , per ann. to make provifon for his children, lays up 5001 . per ann. which, in 20 years, will be 10,0001 . faved for them, and which divided into four parts, including the widow's fhare, which muft often happen, can be but 25001. for each child's fhare: and, fince this is not only much inferior to the eftate it was faved out of, but hardly fufficient, viz. the intereft thereof, to maintain a fingle perfon handfomely, mof of the children muft be introduced into trade, to improve their money for their families, or they will foon reduce it to nothing. If trade be languifhing and diftreffed, it cannot be expected but many fuch will fink in the general difficulties trade lies under: wherefore, if there be any way practicable to make the money plentiful amongft the people in general, which never fails to make trade flourifh, it ought to be done, not only from a common principle of affection to the public good, but for the particular benefit of every gentleman's own immediate oftspring, many of whom are fure to be affected, as trade prolpers or decays.
But the languifhing condition of trade is by fome afcribed to the luxury of people, concerning which let it be confidered: It is expected of every man, that he provide for himfelf and family a fu'pport; but this expectation is unceafonable, if things are not fo wifely conflituted in their own nature, that every one may attain this end.
The ways men have to attain this fupport, are the exercife of their feveral occupations.
Thefe arife folely out of the mutual wants, \&c. of mankind. Children, who can do little or nothing towards fupplying them(e)ves, make about half the bufinefs of the world, fince more than half the human race die under 17 years of age. If the people mult retrench in their expence, they muft do fome or ald thefe things, viz. wear fewer and worle 'cloathe, \&c. eat lefs and worfe victuals, employ fewer or no fervants, occupy lefs houfe-room, and ufe lefs light and fuel, and fpend little or no money in any pleafure or diverfion; and, inftead of wine or ftrong beer, drink fmall beer or water, and avoid marriage, as many certainly do, becaufe it creates a greater expence than they can fupport. Would not this leffen the confumption of every thing; and hinder many from fupporting themfelves and families, by making fo much iefs butinefs amongft the people, and thereby greatly increafe the number of poor; who, if no other way be found to employ them, which tillage alone in this care can do, mult become a much greater burthen than they are? Befides, where the poor increale, the profits of trade will be ftill more and more reduced, through loffes, and want of trade, and the efiorts of fuch great numbers of indigent people, as muft be ftriving to fupport themfelves in the reduced quantity of trade that remains. And mult not the revenue be greatly diminifhed likewife, fince in this cafe the confumption of things, on which the revenue entirely depends, muft be leffened very much? A beggarly people can neither pay great taxes or great rents.
Inftead, therefore, of urging the people to be lefs confumers, things fhould be made fo plentiful, that they might be greater confumers, that trade and commerce might increafe, and not diminifh. Hereby luxury would find it's natural and proper bounds, which, if any man tranfgreffed in an extraordinary mealure, he would be fufficiently whipped with his own rod.
Moreover, with refpect to the nature of luxury, thofe that are not influenced by the natural motives to frugality, will not eafily be reftrained by any other whatfoever.
The natural motives to frugality are thefe, prefent provifion for families, and fortunes for children.
They who neglect the former, muft foon fuffer want; and they who would provide for the latter, mult confider what the term of life is, which they may reafonably hope for, and take care that their gains and expences are proportioned to the end defigned.
As percons muft, generally at lealt, have tolerable fortunes themfelves, who fhall be able to provide fortunes for their children, lec it be fuppofed, that a man fets out with 2000 ). and by fkilful and prudent management he gains, one year with another, about 500 l . If men who have fuch fortunes muft not live a little decently, whence can trade, which sntirely depends on, and terminates wholly in the confumption of things, arife? How can landiords expect any confiderable rents for their houfes, \&c. and to pay rent and taxes, and all other charges, and maintain a middling family in London, with decency fuitable to a reputable tradefman, when 2501. per ann. is nothing fuperfluous, even where all things are managed with great ceconomy?
But fuppofe, in this cafe, fuch a man hould lay up, one year with another, 2001 . and that for 20 years, which is, I believe, much about the term men have to raife and provide for families, he then would add 4000 l . to his firt 20001 . which makes 6000l. together, to be divided amongft four children, which I take to be the number ne marriase with another raifes; this fum, therefore, will be but 12001 . for each child's ihare, if a like fum be referved for the wiciow; and if there fhould be no widow, but 1500 I . for each chald, which will not often fet them in better circumftanecs than their pa-
rents fet our in: but, if things mult be worfe than this, $\mathrm{ft}_{\mathrm{d}}$ milies muft foon fink into poverty. And, fince thefe things. are fubject to many and great contingencies, nobody ought to think 251 . per cent. per ann. even on fuch a capital employed in trade, too great gain; efpecially, confidering what ployed and pains are neceflary to reach this end, and to what great rifk money employed in trade is always expofed, befide the prefent and future provifion with which families are to be fupplied out of it.
Nothing ought to be deemed luxury in a tradefman, whilat he lives at about half the income of his bufinefs; yet in prudence he ought not to make too great a figure, becaufe of the uncertain and fluctuating nature of trade, which may happen - fome time or other, by misfortune, if not otherwife, to turn againlt him; and becaufe, the more he can lay up for his children, the more will he have done towards raifing them to better ftations in life.
Nor ought it to be deemed luxury in a tradefman if he fpends the whole income of his bufinefs, if fuch expence be unavoidable, when the utmof frugality and good management are exercifed in fuch a man's family.
Peace and plenty comprehend all the felicity mankind were defigned to enjoy in this mortal ftate; and are fo well known to conffitute the happinefs of the world, that they are proverbial terms to exprefs the compleateft general felicity; which undoubtedly fuggefts, that they have by experience been found to anfwer the end.
Wherefore, if there be any difficulty among the peopic, it Wherefore, in there be owing to the defect of one or both of thefe.
As we are now in peace, it muft be owing to the deficiency of plenty that the trade of this nation is in fuch a languifhing condition; the truth of which the numerous complaints to the parliament, and great number of empty houfes, abundantly evince.
Where tillage and cultivation of land are not annually to a confiderable degree increafed, even peace, and the natural confiderable degree increafed, even peace, and the natural
increafe of mankind, do neceffarily produce a general decay of trade.
For peace, which puts an end to the vaft bulinefs which war neceflarily creates, obliges thofe that were employed, and found their livelihood by the affairs of war, to employ themfelves in the trade and bufinefs which the peaceable fate of affairs produce; and, as hereby there is a much greater number of people to be fubfifted on fo much lefs bufinefs as the ending a war puts a period to, it is apparent this muft divide the remaining bufinefs into a great many more parts; whence the profits, which ought to be fo much augmented as the bufinels to each particular becomes lefs (becaufe the expence of living will not be lefs) are always found by experience to ieflen, in a greater proportion than the bufinefs to each patticular leflens. This is the inevitable confequence of having cular lchens. Thber of people in any trade, where the bufinefs a greater nom them all is no greater than when the fame trade and bufnefs were in fo much fewer hands; and hence ruin muft happen to many whofe trades are thus unhappily circuinftanced.
Befides, peace, lowering the intereft of money, brings many more people into trade, who cither cannot live on the reduced more people meir money, or are not fatisfied to do fo, and, therefore, enter on trade to improve their money to better advantage; and fuch, having abundance of money to employ, muft needs take a great deal of bufinefs from thofe that had it before, by doing bufinefs at much lefs profit than it was before done, that they may employ the large fums they bring inco trade. This mult needs make it very difficult for people of much iofs fortunes to get a living, greatly increafe the number of poor, and empty the houfes too, by difabling the people to pay fuch rents as they did before. This ftate of things will alfo drive many out of the nation, to get their bivings by the arts they have learned here.
The heavy debts and taxes which war hath laid this nation under, fufficiently evince that war is not the natural means to make trade flourifh, fince the confequences are fill fo burthenfome to us. And, if we look back to the condition France was reduced to by queen Anne's war, which introduced both famine and peftilence amongft them, and occafin ned the pcople to furround the dauphin's coach in crowds, and cry out, Peace and bread! Bread and peace! Surely thefe things may fully convince us that war is a very great cahamity.
Peace, therefore, being the only natural foundation of happinefi to any nation, and trade the particular means whereby pine people can be employed and fubfifted, the promoting and improving trade flould be always confulted, and efpecially in time of peace, which is favourable to fuch a defign.
In general, there ihould never be any reftraints of any kind on trade, nor any greater taxes than are abfolutely unavoidable; for if any trade, by this means, be cramped and fettired, thofe who fubfilled by the bufinefis, which now hath reftraints and burthens laid uponit, will be rendered incapable of purfining it, and, of confequence, they-muft be employed fome other way, or drove out of the kingdom, or maintained at the public charge ; which laft is always an additional grievance, and ultimately falls upon trade, and fhould, if thers

Vol. II.
be any praible way which might employ tien, be frevented.
That there are natural means to rebfife all mankind in a happy condition, manifently appears from the wifdom and goodneís of the Supreme Being, who hath taken fuch ample care of all the creaturcs below us, that they want no good thing, nor fuffer any hardhips but what unreafonable men bring upon them. Wherefore, if the Almighty hath fo wifely and gracioufly piovided for all the creatures below us, for whofe happinefs other beings evidently appear to be defigned, it muft be abfurd to imagine he hath difpofed things fo, that unhappinefs in any degree fhould unavoidably arife to man, whom he hath placed at the head of all his works in this world. Therefore, whatever difficulties mankind meet with muft be owing to their own mifmanagement, in not looking through the nature of providence with refpect to themfelves.
One branch of that providence, which men thould attend to and confider, is, that mankind as certainly increafe as other animals and vegetables, and, therefore, that increafe mult continually be employed in cultivating proportionably more land: for otherwife, being all confumers, there muft continually be greater numbers fubfifted on the produce of the fame land which was before culcivated; and this will increafe the demand for the produce, and inhance the price of it, whilft the increafing people muft employ them(elves folely in trades, manufactures, \&c. to enable them to fubfit: whence it muft needs come to pafs, that trades, manufactures, \&c. will foon be overftocked; that all the increafe of the people cannot be fubfifted this way, feeing the neceflaties of life, for which they all ultimately work, will all the while be growing dearer, and the people lefs able to purchafe them. And, às I take this to be very much our prefent cafe, fo this propofition of culcivating proportionably more land, appears to me to be one natural remedy to be applied; the happy offects of which, if fufficiently execured, will foon difcover to be an univerfal benefit, notwithftanding any imaginary appearances to the contrary
But I think it needful here to obferve at what rate mankind increafe, becaufe their happinefs certainly depends on cultivating fill more and more land in fuch proportion. We will confider this matter upon the principles of Sir William Petty, who has endeavoured to fhew that mankind will abfolurely double themfelves in 360 years, notwithftanding the contingency of wars and plagues; therefore, accordingly, the quantity of land which every year fhould be taken in and new cultivated, muft be atdleaft a 360 th part of the quantity at prefent in cultivation.
Now, if-England be 320 miles long, and 290 miles wide, it muft, fuppofing it's length and breadth to be every-where alike, contain 92,800 fquare miles: but, as England is not fo regular a figure, I fuppofe it will be needful to deduct a third of it'a contents for it's irregularity, towns, and rivers, and then there will be about 62,000 fquare miles contained in it.
Suppofe that at prefent but about half, that is, 3 I,000 fquare miles, are cultivated, a 360 th part of that, viz. 86 fquare miles at leaft, fhould every year be further added, and taken into cultivation, to hold-proportion to the natural increafe of mankind: and if a greater part of England be already improved than I have fuppofed, or if mankind increafe much fafter than Sir William Petty above afferts, then the addicion every year muft be greater in fuch proportion.
But, as nothing like this hath hitherto been done, it is evident to demonftration that hence all trades, occupations, manufactures, and profeffions, are overfocked with numbers, and embarraffed: and hence rents have been advanced, by the demand which the increafe of people hath occafioncd for land; confequently living is become much more chargeable than formerly, and the people lefs able to fupport themfelves: befides, the inbancing the price of neceffaries hath either advanced our commodities, or made them fo much worfe in quality, that our neighbour-nations have not taken fo many of them as they would otherwife have done; and we probably muft have taken more commodities from them for this reafon. And thus, it is to be feared, that the gentral balance of trade and money is againft us; that is, the gold and filver of this nation have, by this means, been really diminihed, notwithltanding the great increafe of paper credit and circulation; and the prodigious exportation of gold and filver, of late years, is a frong indication of it, wharever pretences may be advanced concerning it to the contrary.
And, if our trade goes on fo , and our competitors, more or lels, fupplant us therenn, we fhall, in time, lole our real cagh , and be obliged to carry on our bufinefs with paper currency only.
But if, to prevent thefe evils, we do, as faft as poffible, put a very great quantity of land into cultivation more than at prefent is cultivated, our poor will be employed, the empty houfes filled, and' our manufactures become much cheaper and better; and this will both increate our exportations to the nations we now trade with, and giverife to other foreign markets to vend our goods at, and prevent the exceffive importation of foreign goods amongt zurfelves: by which po-
$Q 9$
liç,

## M A N

M. A N
licy, the gencral balance of commerce will not only be turned in our favour, pro tempore, but, in conjunction with the other meafures we have fubmitted throughout this work, the fame may always be kept fo, and money thereby become plentiful enough amongit the people in general, and their happinets be increafed in proportion to their fteady purfuit of fuch honeft and induftrious meafures: and, perhaps, there is no other way in nature to compafs this end, and effectually to recover the trade of the nation : for thofe nations that can work cheapeft, muft have the money, fo certain as they always will have the commerce; to which I will add, that the people will always flow into thofe nations that get the money (i, e have the general balance of trade in their favour) becaule trade, which is the means of procuring money and landed eftates, is that which employs and fubfits them.
And it may deferve conlideration, whether thefe meafures, fteadily backed and forwarded by fuch others which we have occafionally fubmitted, may not prove a more effectual way than fome that have been propofed, fo to multiply our own people, without giving any difguft or uneafinefs to the nativeborn fubjects, that we may have as little fearcity as dearnefs of labour among ourfeives.
And as to the purchafe of effates, which is always governed by the intereft of money, they will be valued at as many years purchafe as they would, if the annual rental had not fallen; and, though the fums they fell for muft be lefs in proportion as the rents fhall be lowered, yet the money will have, at leaft, all the fame effects apply it how you pleare.
The great number of empty houles within the cities of London and Weftminfter, and places within the bills of mortality ${ }^{*}$, will certainly, in time, be attended with reducing the rents, perbaps, full one half, if the methods propofed be not applicd to prevent it.

By the bills of mortality of the year $173^{\circ}$, which, by the preceding and fucceeding years, appears to be a moderate year, there died in London and Weftminfter, and the fuburbs thereof,

|  |  | Perfons. | The me. dium of which age $\qquad$ | $\|$One year <br> makes a- <br> mongt <br> them | Years. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Under | 2 years old | 10,368 | 13,908 |  | , 10,368 |
| Between | 2 and 5 | 2,448 | under io | $3 \frac{1}{\frac{1}{2}}$ | 8,568 |
|  | $5 \quad 10$ | 1,092 | years | $7 \frac{1}{2}$ | 8,190 |
|  | 10.20 | 901 |  | 15 | 13,515 |
|  | $20 \quad 30$ | 2,048 |  | 25 | 51,100 |
|  | 3040 | 2,471 |  | 35 | 86,485 |
|  | $40 \quad 50$ | 2,373 |  | 45 | $10677^{8} 5$ |
|  | 50.60 | 1,713 |  | 55 | 94,215 |
|  | $60 \quad 70$ | 1,577 |  | 65 | 102,505 |
|  | $70 \quad 80$ | 1,601 |  | 75 | 75,075 |
|  | $80 \quad 90$ |  |  | 85 | 52,870 |
| 90110 |  | 138 |  | 95 | 13,110 |
|  |  | 2 |  | 101 | 202 |
|  |  | 1 |  | 102 | 102 |
|  |  |  |  | 103 | 206 |
|  |  | 3 |  | 104 | 312 |
|  |  | 1 |  | 105 | 105 |

By the no. of deaths, $26_{2} 76 \mathrm{r}$, div, the yea. they lived, 623,713 , and 23 years, and about one third, according to this bill of mortality, appears to be the par-term of human life; mul tiply the deaths by this term, hews the number of people living in the bills of mortality to be about 624,423 per-
fons, and, if we fuppofe the houfes, one with another, to fons; and, if we fuppofe the houfes, one with another, to contain to fouls, then the number of houfes inhabited will be 62,442 .
By a furvey taken in the year 1732, 8000 houfes appeared to be empty in the cities of London and Weftmintter, and places within the bills of mortality; molf of which lett, at an average, for 201. per ann. at which rate, there was upwards of 160,000 . rent yearly loft in the bills of mortality, more than a ninth part of the whole building being cmpty. By this bill of mortality it alfo appears, that more than half the human race die under 10 years of age : and, if we confider the number of young perfons, under and over this age, who live to fupply the places of thofe that die in all the flages of life above this term, there can be no doubt that children make about half the bufinefs of the world, as I have afferted. And though it appears, by this will of mortality, that the term of life, on the par, is about 49 years, excluding all thofe that die at 20 years and under, 49 years, excluding all thofe that die at 20 years and under,
yet I cannot imagine the term men have to raife and provide for families in the marriage-flate doth much exceed 20 years, fince it is pretry certain marriages in general commence a few years at lealt later than the age of 20 years, and are undoubtedly generally diffolved by the death of one of the parties, before they both reach the term of 49 years.

We are fenfible the great number of empty houfes is arcribed to the increafe of buildings: but, whoever confiders that there are not lefs than 6 or 700,000 people in the bills of mortality, and that, according to the natural increafe of mankind, at the lowert computation, of doubling in 360 years, the in-
creafe will be near 40,000 people fince that time *; he with be neceffarily obliged to afcribe the empty houfes to other caufes, and not to the increafe of building folely. However, fince they are built, and their being inhabited, or ftanding empty, will certainly have fuch an influence on the'rents of the kingdom, and the revenue likewife, it behoves us to take the proper methods to fill them; which I am confident will foon be effected by cultivating land enough to make a plenty of money among the trading part of the people in general, but not otherwife.

* We are not infenfible that Mr. Derham, in his PhyficoTheology, hews that the deaths in London, as in moft great cities, are greater than the births; whence an objection may feem to arife to the increafe above-mentioned; which I think is of no weight, becaule if a nation will abfolutely double itfelf in about 360 years, notwithtanding wars and plagues, cities muft do fo too: nay it is plain, by what Dr. Nichols fays, London increafed at fo much greater rate as to double iffelf in 40 years, notwithftanding the laft great plague, which happened in that period.

But further, if the people increafed, as Dr. Nichols fays they did, fo as to double themfelves in London in forty years, notwithftanding the laft great plague, which bappened within the period he wrote of; and the country increafed, though not in the like, yet in a confiderable proportion (and I hope his authority is fufficient to bear me out) then the buildings fince the peace of Utrecht, which hath by no means, I think, been in proportion to one fourth of fuch an increafe of people, cannot be the reafon to which the valt number of empty houfes can be afcribed.
But the empty houres muft be afcribed to fuch a diminution of trade, and, confeguently, of cah amongft the people, which makes it fo difficult for the people to get money to fupport them, that many are become incapable to pay their rents, and many muft have forfaken the nation on this account: for the people will diminilh where the means of getting a livelihood is not well to be attained fuitable to their feveral ranks and fations; which is a neceflary confequence where the general balance of trade becomes againft any nation. For it is evident, fuch a nation hath amongtt them juft fo much bufinefs lefs than their own feveral wants create, as the amount of the balance againft them is, which Ieffening their calh, at the fame time, in the like proportion, brings a double inconvenience with it, viz. want of money and employment: and, if things are fuffered to go on fo, the people muft difperfe and diminith. And therefgre this maxim, well known amongft merchants, appears well founded, it being only the reverfe of what is thewn above, That the people always increafe in whofe favour the balance of trade is confiderable; as it muft needs have been in ours, in that period of time Dr. Nichols wrote of; fince, notwithftanding fo great an increafe of the people, the prices of every thing, as is well known, rather advanced all the time, which they could not have done if the calh of the nation (without the great paper circulation, occafioned fince by our public debts and taxes) had not increafed in yet greater proportion than the people increared, as I think the illuftration of the fourth preceding maxim evinces.
Hence therefore it appears, that every nation ought to keep trade on fuch a foot, as always, on the whole, to have the balance in their favour: for, if mankind double themfelves only in $3^{60}$ years, if the real cafh of the nation be not aug. mented every year 360 th part, the people nuft in a few years be diftreffed for want of money, unlefs all things be made at leaft fo much cheaper to prevent it.
And, as the means of doing this is in the power of every nation, that has wafte land enough to improve to increafe their plenty ${ }^{*}$, and thereby reduce the price of things; fo the improving fo, much wafte land as anfwers this end; will furnifh employment, and confequently a livelihood for the people; and will always, not only prevent a confiderable number of houfes from ftanding long empty, but will continually caufe more to be added all over the kingdom; as the vaft increafe Dr. Nichols afferts there was, particularly in London, within forty years, befides the great increafe in the country in the fame time, doth fully fhew.

* Dr. John Laurence, in his Syftem of Agriculture, p. 45 fays, Without all queftion, improvenent of lands, of what kind foever, makes riches and plenty, and plenty calls togecher inbabitants, and people to confume ic. And p. 47, he fays, So plain it is, that inclofure is the greacett encouragement to good hufbandry and remiedy for beggary, the poor being employed by the continual labour bellowed on fuch land, which is, doubly repaid by the fruisful crops it annually yields.

That we may put this matter paft all doubt, let it only at prefent be granted, which we fhall hhew hereafter, that the people in London and Wcftmintter were really doubled in about forty years; fince this, nor any thing like this, could be the effect of the natural increafe of mankind, it muft have fome othe powerful caufe: this caufe, we apprehend, was a flourifhing trade, which we thus prove, viz.

The people were doubled in the city of London, and increafed too in the country, though not in the like, yet in a confiderable proportion; neverthelefs, the prices of neceffarics, and all other things in general, were higher than thofe things were forty years before: now this, by our fourth preceding maxim, was ablolutely impoffible, if the cath of the nation had not bech vattly increafed alfo. Wherefore, as we have no mines, the cath could be increafed 'only by exporting fo many more goods in value than we imported. As this is, in itfelf, that which conftitutes a flourifhing trade in any nation; fo we fee the effect was the doubling the peopie in Loudon; wherefore, let our trade be again put on fuch a foot, that we may be abic to raile our produce and commodities of every kind, as cheap as any nation can raife, or make any thing, whercby thev may interfere in any branch of our trade ; and the fame effect will again manifeft itfelf, and confequently not only fill the empty houfes, but caufe more to be added.
As it hence appears abfolutely needful to keep trade on a foot, " whereby the balance may always, on the whole, be in our favour; fo it is certain, the mines which are con-tinually giving gold and filver, do afford fufficient to fupplyfuch a needful balance. For the gold and filver, which the mines; fince the Europeans have poffeffed them, have not only furnihed Europe in general with quantities equal to the increafe of mankind fince that time, but fo much more gold and filver, as to enhance the price of all kinds of commodities throughout Europe in general ; and efpecially in thofe nations who have, either directly or indirectly, had the moft confiderable trade with the countries where the mines are: and this, in all probability, they will always continue to do; but, if not, we fhall fhew, in fome future parts of this work, how to do that which will always be equivalent.
And, with refpect to the countries which are thus continually furnifhing this balance to the reft of the world, they, having the mines, have that which is equivalent to fuch a balance in their favour.
We have before laid it down as a maxim, that gold and filver (i. c. noney)" will be moft plenty where the mines are: let it then be fuppofed, that the people poffeffed of the mines could furnith themfelves with the neceflaries and pleafures of life by the produce of their own country, and therefore fhould think fit to prohibit the exportation of gold and filver, and thould thereby be effectually able to prevent the exportation thereof, which is undoubtedly impoffible: if we fuppofe thefe nations to make fuch prohibition, and at the fame time continue to work thofe milies, fo that they are perpetually yielding more and more gold and filver, how great muft the increafe of thofe commodities foon become? And, fince gold and filver are of little ufe, befides procuring the neceflaries and conveniencies of life, which alone are real riches, and for which gold and filver are now univerfally exchanged; would not the great plenty of thefe commodities, thus continually increafing, caufe proportionably fo much more gold and filver (with which they would at length be incumbered). to be given for the more neceffary produce and fruits of the earth? Aud would not this fo deprefs the value of gold and Silver, by their plenty amonglt them, as to give occafion and encouragement to all the world to go to this market with their produce and manufactures, which they can and will fell for a vait deal lefs gold and filver, than what fuch goods of their own raifing would in this cafe be fold for? Nay, they would find it a convenience to be cafed of the burthen of the gold and filver, which the mines, if continually worked, would produce, as certainly as it is, a relief to any country to export any other fuperfuous commodities: for, if they do not ceale to work the mines, when they have raifed gold and filver enough to be burthenfome, they muft and will certainly drop their cultivation and manufactures; fince men will not eafily be induced to labour and toil, for what they can get with much lefs trouble, by exchanging fome of their excefs of gold and filver for what they want.
And, if they fhould be fuppofed, as is natural enough in this cale to drop their cultivation of land and manufactures, which are much the floweft and moft laborious way of fupplying themfelves with what they could fo eafily and readily prozure by exchanging gold and filver, which they too much abound in, they would certainly, in a great meafure, lofe the arts of cultivation of land, and that of manufactures allo; which has long been the cafe of a neighbouring nation, by the acceffion of wealth which the Weft-Indies afforded: whence they are at beft but a beggarly nation, with their immenfe treafure; and the conduit pipes to difperfe the gold and filver thro' other parts of the world; which other nations drain them of, by making goods cheaper than they can do, and that to fuch a degree, that the mines are fcarcely fufficient to anfwer their crdinary occafions, even in times of peace: and, though they are fenfible of this, yet they find by experience they can't prevent it.
The cale is the very fame, in fome degree, in every nation, whofe quantity of real or artificial cafh is large enough to fupport the prices of thcir goods, confiderably above the rates fuch good's bear in other nations round about them. Whence it is obvious, that all probilitions, with regard to
coin and bullion, as well as all other commodities, mult be injurious to commerce; becaufe, befides all other mifchiefs thereby occafioned, they are always defigned to reftrain the money from going out of the nation; which will be eternally impracticable, whilit the general balance of trade is againft a nation.
We confers that we judge it moft nationally beneficial to prevent the importation of all foreign commodities, as much as poffible, but not by acts of parliament, fuch reftraints, perhaps, being no good to commerce in general ; it is therefore we recommend the raifing fuch goods ourfelves, fo cheap as to make it impolible for other nations to find their account in bringing them to us: as this is the only natural and effectual prohibition of fuch things as we would not receive from abroad; fo I wihh every nation in the world would do the like, as much as ever they can; for then the plenty of every thing would be fo great, that all mankind would be happy, if this world is capable of making them fo; for we are not partial to our own country, but wifh all mankind to be as happy as I wilh my country and myfelf. Upon the whole, the reader will obferve what we aim at.
Firft, That it is of no confequence, whether any nation hath a vaft deal of gold and filver, or very little money amongtt them, if fufficient care be taken to make the plenty of every thing great enough, to render the money they have amply extenfive, to circulate their trade in every branch, and fully to employ and fupport all their people; which mult and will make them all happy, and certainly caufe them to have vaftly more foreign trade, by thcir thus being able to make and fell their manufactures, and produce them at lower rates than their neighbour nations can do. And this is abfolutely in the power of every nation, that will cultivate land enough to effect it, unlefs any nation thould have' more people in it than they have land to fupport them; which may eafily be known, from the demand there will be for land, and raifing the rents in confequence thereof, 'till the prices of neceflaries become fo dear, that the wages of the labouring people will not purchafe what is needful for the fupport of their families; and there be no more land left to cultivate, and remove this mifchief, which will fall more or.lefs on every occupation, in proportion as the poor become thereby poorer and more and more diftreffed.
In this cafe, there is no relief but tranfporting the people wher they can have land enough for them.
Sccondly, It is of little or no confequence to the trade of any nation, whether the people fpend near or all their gains, provided they do not fpend more than they really gain, for this difables them to make good their contracts; or whether they are generally frugal, and lay up confiderably. For the trade of a nation doth very little depend on thefe things, but entirely on employing the people in cultivation of land in general, in proportion to the other employments of mankind; that the neceffaries of life, which all ultimately work for, may be fo plentiful, that the meaneft of the people may eafily attain a fufficiency of them, for plenty of thefe comprehends all human felicity.
Remarks on the whole of this article of Manuring and Cultivating additional quantities of Land.
Reducing the prefent Rates of Labour appears fo abrolutely neceflary to increafe our foreign and domeftic trade, that we have endeavoured to hew, as well under this head, as others fynonimous and correfpondent therewith, how this very important and interefting matter may be effected, to the great advantage of every clais of people within the community; and the way that has been propored at prefent, 'rill taxes upon our native commodities can be greatly leffened, or abrolutely annibilated, is, perhaps, the only one whereby to procure lo great a bleffing: and this method will caule multitudes of the Britifh fubjects to become the poffeffors of property, who otherwife will never have a fhilling to fpare. What we have urged, upon this occafion, we fhall endeavour to corroborate in the fequel, where any natural opportunity fhall offer: for, as the principles of trade in general, whereon we have endeavoured to proceed, feem to be founded in the eternal and immutable nature of things, and the conftitution of the world itfelf; fo we are inclined to think that they are capable of frict demonftration, let them be viewed in whatever national light they can.-As certain branches of trade, indeed, may, in the procefs of time vary, either by increating or otherwife, or thifting their channel, or by any great alteration in the ftate of public affairs, \&c. in fuch cafes, perhaps, it may be neceflary to deviate occafionally from fome of thofe maxims which prevail throughout this work.This will ever be the fate of what is mutable; but the neceflity of any temporary variation, in the application of our general principles, will fcarce be thought an argument of their imperfection and invalidity.
MAP, a plain figure, reprefenting the furface of the earth, or a part thereof, according to the rules of perfpective*.

* Perfpective is the art of delineacing vifible objects on a plain farface, luch as they appear at a given diftance or height, upon a tranfparent plane, placed perpendicularly to the upon a tranfparent plane, placed perpe
borizon between the eye and the object.


## M A P

Though nothing can reprefent the heavens or the earth in their natural appearances fo exactly as a globe, yet the two hemifpheres, either of the heavens or of the earth, may be reprefented upon a plain fuperfices, which are generally called projections of the fphere *.

* Projection of the fphere in plano, is a reprefentation of the feveral points or places of the furface of the fphere, and of the circles defcribed chereon, or of any affigned parts thereof, fuch as they appear to the eye fruate at a given diftance, upon a tranfparent plane placed between the eye and the fphere.
The moft ufual projection of maps of the world is that on the plane of the meridian, which exhibits a right fphere, the firt meridian being the horizon: the next is that on the plane of the equator, wherein the pole is in the center, and the meridians the radii of the circle.-This reprefents a parallel fphere.

If you fuppofe a globe to be cut in halves juft at the equator, and each hermiphere reprefented on a plane, it is called a projection of the globe upon the plane of the equator. Then the equinoctial line will be the circumference, and the two poles of the world will be the centers of thofe two projections, and all the meridian lines will be fo many ftraight lines, or fermidiameters, meeting in the center. This is the moft common method of reprefenting the celeftial globe and the ftars. If the globe be cut alunder at the horizon of any particular place, and thus reprefented on a plane, it is called the projection on the plane of the horizon: then the zenith and nadir will be the centers of thofe projections, and the horizon is the circumference : the two poles will be placed at fuch a diftance from the circumference, as the pole of the world is elevated above the horizon of that place; and the meridian will be reprefented as curve lines, meeting in the pole-point, excepting only that meridian that paffes through the zenith, which is always a right line. This is a more uncommon projection of the fphere, tho' it is much ufed in dialling.
The moft ufual way of defcribing the earthly globe on a plane, or a map, is to cuppofe the globe cut in halves about the firft meridian, at the ifland Faro, or Teneriff: this is a projection on the plane of the meridian; then the firf meridian will determine the circumference: the pole-point will ftand in the upper and lower parts of that circle, and the other meridians will be curve lines, meeting in the pole-points, except that which paffes through the center of the projection, which is a right line.
Here the equator will be a fraight line, or diameter, croffing all the meridians at right angles, and at equal diftances from the two poles.
Here the two tropics of Cancer and Capricorn are drawn at their proper diftances, of $23^{\frac{x}{2}}$ degrees from the equator; and the two polar circles are at the fame diftance from the poles. In this projection the ecliptic is fometimes a ftraight line, cutting the middle of the equator obliquely in each hemifphere, and ending where the two tropics meet the meridian: but fometimes the ecliptic is drawn as a curve line, or an arch, beginning where the equator meets the meridian, and carried upwad juft to touch the tropic of Cancer in one hemilphere, and downward to touch the tropic of Capricon in the other. It is in this form the maps of the world are generally drawn, in two large hemifpheres.
Note here, that it is impoffible to reprefent a fpherical body exactly in it's'due proportion upon a plane; and, therefore, the artificial meridians, or lines of longitude, parallels of latitude, \&c. are placed at fuch different diftances, by certain rules of art, and the degrees, marked on them, are often un equal, but fo drawn as may moft commodioully reprefent the fituation of the feveral parts of the earth with regard to one another.
The meridian, or circumference of thefe circles, is divided into four quarters, and each marked with go degrees, beginning from the equator, and proceeding towards the poles. Thefe figures, or numbers, fhew the latitude of every place in the earth, or it's diftance from the equator; and, at every Io degrees, there is a parallel of latitude drawn on purpofe to guide and direct the eye in feeking the latitude of any place.
The equator of each hemifphere is divided into 180 parts, which makes 360 in the whole; and the feveral meridians, or lines of longitude, cutting the equator at every 10 degrees, direct the eye to find the longitude of any place required.
A's the equator, the feveral lines of longitude, of latitude, \&c. cannot be reprefented on a plane exactly as they are on a globe, fo neither can the feveral parts of the world, kingdoms, provinces, iflands, and feas, be reprefented in a map exactly in the fame proportion as they ftand on a glabe; but, as the divifions of degrees in a map are bigger or lefs, fo the parts of the land and fea are reprefented there bigger or lefs, parts of the land and fea are repreiented there bigger or leis, titude amongtt which they are placed.
Therefore, though the length, breadth, or diftance of places on a map of the world, cannot be meafured by a pair of compafes, as they may be on a globe, yet you may count the
number of degrees to which fuch Jengths, breadths, or diftances correfpond, and thereby you may compure their real dimenfions, though not always fo well as on a globe.
Thus much fhall fuffice concerning maps that reprefent the whole world, or the globe of eatth and water. Let us next confider thofe maps which reprefent particular parts of the world, kingdoms or provinces: thefe are generally drawn in a large fquare, and are to be confidered as parts of a projection on the plane of the meridian.
From the top to or toward the bottom of the fquare are drawn meridans or lines of longitude; and the number of degrees of longitude are divided, and marked on the upper and undermoft line of the fquare.
From fide to fide are drawn parallels of latitude, and the degrees of latitude are marked on the two fide lines.
Thus you may eafily fiñd on a map what is the longitude or latitude of any place given, or you may find the point where any town ftands, or fhould fland, when the true longitude and latitude of it are given.
Note, In fuch maps of particular countries the longitude is not always reckoned from the firt meridian, as Faro, or Teneriff, but of entimes it is reckoned from the chief city of that kingdom which is defcribed in the map.
Obferve farther, that, though in globes and maps of the whole world the longitude is reckoned from the weft toward the eaft, yet, in fmaller maps; it is often reckoned both ways, as Briftol is $2^{\frac{1}{2}}$ degrees of weftern longitude from London, Amfterdam has near five degrees of eaftern longitude.
Note alfo, that, when a fmall country is reprefented in a large map, the lines of longitude and parallels of latitude are drawn not merely at every 10 degrees, as in the globe, but fometimes at every five degrees, and fometimes at every fingle degree.
Lee it be obferved, alfo, in large maps, that defcribe any particular country or province, as a fingle or double crooked waving line fignifies a river, when it is made ftrong and black; fo a public road is defcribed by a fingle or a double liae, drawn from town to town, not quite fo curled nor fo ftrong as a river is, but ftraight or winding, as the road iffelf happens: and, where the roads lie through a broad plain, or great common, without houfes or hedges, they are fornetimes defcribed by a double row of points.
As villages and fmaller towns are deferibed by a little circle, or fmall round o, in maps of larger countries, where the cities are reprefented by the figure of a houfe or two, with a fpire or fteeple: fo, in maps of fmaller countries or provinces, the little towns and villages are defcribed by the figure of a houfe or two, and great towns or cities are marked like feveral buildings put together, in profpect, or elfe the naked plan of thofe very towns or cities is drawn there, and diftinguified according to their ftreets.
As maps are drawn to defcribe particular countries by land, fo a defcription of coafts or hores, and of the feas, for the ufe of mariners, is called a fea-chart; and it differs from a map chiefly in there particulars:
I. A map of the land is full of names and marks, defcribing all the towns, countries, rivers, mountains, \&c. but, in a fea-chart, there are'feldom many parts of the land marked or deferibed, befides the coafts or thores and the fea-ports, the towns or cities that border upon the fea, and the mouths of rivers.
II. In a map the fea is left as an empty face, except where the lines of longitude and latitude, \&c. are placed: but, in fea charts, all the fhoals or fand, and fhallow waters, are marked exactly according to their fhape, as they have been found to lie in the fea, by founding the depth in every part of them.
III. In fea-charts, the meridians are often drawn in ftraight and parallel lines, and the lines of latitude are allo ftraight parallels, croffing the meridians at right angles. This is called Mercator's projection; and the points of the compafs are frequently repeated and extended through the whole chart, in a multitude of croffing lines, that wherefoever the mariner is upon the fea, he may know toward what point of the compafs he muft fteer, or direct his veffel, to carry it toward any particular port; and that we may be able to fee, with one caft of an eye, the various bearings of any port, coaft, inland, cape, \&c. toward each other.
IV. The fea is alfo filled, in fea-charts, with various numbers or figures, which denote the depth of water, and fhew how many fathom deep the fea is in thofe places where the number flands: thefe are called foundings.
$V$. In fea-charts there is not fuch care taken to place the north parts of the worid always directly upright and before the face of the reader; but the coafts and countries are ufually defcribed in fuch a pofition as may afford the fitteft room to bring in the greateft variety of thores and feas within the compals of the fame chart, whether the eaft, weft, or north, be placed directly before the reader.
Maps are laid down and proportioned to a certain fcale, which is always taken from the degrees of latitude.
The degrees of latitude are always marked on the eaft and weft fides of the map.

The degrees of longitude are always marked on the north and fouth fides of the map.
A degree of latitude is always of the fame breadth: wherefore the diftance of two places feated disectly north and fouth, is immedately known by knowing the different latitudes; but a degree of longitude is of different extent, for this is the diftance of a place from the firft, or fome other meridian.
When Prolemy invented the way of diftinguifhing the fituation of places, he did it by parallel and meridian lines; the latter paffing round the globe through the equator and poles, and the former lying parallel to the equator; which parallel lines were found very convenient for marking the latitude into degrees and minutes. Then, for longitude, he fixed upon Teneriff, one of the Canary IMands, as the moft weftern part of the then known world; which, having a very high moun$t$ ain, was a good mark for mariners, and the fitteft place from whence to begin a general computation.
Accordingly, all the old maps begin their eaft longitude from Teneriff; and, becaufe then only one fide of the globe was known, the degrees were only 180 ; but, fince the difcovery of America, they are carried quite round to 360 . This method was always efteemed, and Teneriff reckoned a good ftandard meridian, 'till the French, who like nothing which they themfelves do not invent, thought proper to alter it, and make the ifland of Faro their new meridian, which, by late obfervation, lies juft two degrees more weft : wherefore, to prevent confufion, our modern geographers and delineators of maps make the metropolis of their own nation the firt real meridian: and, in this cafe, longitude is two-fold, being, from London, either weft or eaft, as at fea it is computed from fome known port or head-land. The longitude of any place from London being known, the difference in the hour of the day is alfo known: for, as the fun performs his diurnal circuit in 24 hours, he gains in each hour 15 degrees, being a 24th part of 360 , or one degree in four minutes; fo that, at any place 15 degrees eaft of us, noon is an hour fooner with them, as it is an hour later with thofe who live 15 degrees weft from us.
If a clock, or any time-piece, could be fo made as to go equal and true, ac any feafon or diftance, the theory of longitude at fea would be no longer a myftery: but, as that is impracticable, our modern aftronomers have contented themfelves with obferving the folar and lunar eclipfes; for, if their appearances and calculations are exactly known with us, and the fame appearances are obferved in any other part of this globe, the difference arifing from thofe times will fettle the difference in longitude, by the foregoing rule. See LongiTuDe. The eclipfes allo of Jupiter's moons, and the fpheroidal figure of the earth, two important difcoveries of the feventeenth century, will each, in their turn, lead us farther on a true fyftem of longitude.
Laftly, though all degrees of latitude are equal in length, yet degrees of longitude vary in every new parallel of latitude: for, all the meridian lines meeting and interfecting each other at the poles, the degrees of longitude do naturally diminifh, as they proceed either way from the equator.
The latitude and longitude of a place being known, you may find it immediately in the map, by drawing a line or thread crois the map both ways, and, where the two lines.cut one another, the place ftands.
The earth being a globe, a map of the whole earth moft neceffarily confilts of two parts, both fides of the globe not being vifible at once. Accordingly, in an univerfal map, the right-hand circle fhews the old world, or Europe, Afra, and Atrica; and the left-hand circle thews the new world, or America.
Upon the general map are marked the circles correfpondent to thofe in the fphere, namely, the equinoctial line, the two tropics, and the two polar circles, all which crofs the map from eaft to weft; and the firft meridian furrounding the two hemifpheres from north to fouth, the parallels lying from north to fouth, at 10 degrees diftance; and the meridians, at the fame diftance from weft to eatt, are alfo marked upon general maps. Particular maps, being part of this, retain the meridians and parallels belonging to that particular part, which are made fmaller or larger, as the paper on which it is drawn will admit; and the diftance of place's mentioned in it are always exactly proportioned to the breadth of the parallels: fo that, Iet a map be ever fo fmall, the diftance of places is exactly fhewn, if meafured actording to the degrees of latitude in that particular map.

## Remarks relative to the perfidious Desicn of

 France in their Map-making.The utility of maps and charts is fo well known, that it $i^{s}$ needlefs to fay any thing concerning them, in relation to that point: but they have their abufe, as well as ufe, more efpecially the former, viz. maps; and this has been practifed with no little artifice and effrontery, in order to deceive the whole world, if fuch a thing was poffible: for certain it is, that forme foreign map-makers have taken unaccountable liberties in parcelling out the globe of the world at their pleafure. in parcelling out the globe of the world at their pleafure.
Whether this may be looked upon as their own Sic volo, fic VaL. II.
jubeo, or that of fome body elfe behind the curtain, with a view to anfwer fome purpofes not fo honeft and laudable as could be wiher, we thall not take upon ourfelves to determine: yet we think it incumbent on us to take fome notice of a matter of this nature, that the Englifh reader may be fo put on his guard as not to receive French coin for fterling.
Whoever is acquainted with the hiftory of our Britifh colonies and plantations, and the caufe and foundation of thofe firft royal grants and charters given by the crown of Great-Britain to it's fubjects, for railing there colonies and plantations, muft be fenfible, that fome neighbouring nations have attempted to make unwarrantable and fhameful incroachments upon the Britifh righss of trade and poffeffions in the American world, as well as tliewhere: and thofe rights are not only ufurped by their map-makers by dint of feale and compals, but are affumed and juftified in many refpects ellewhere; which always has, and ever will tend to deftroy the public tranquillity, 'till thofe points are impartially and honourably fettled and adjufted between the interefted potentates.
We are forry to be under the difagreeable neceffity of faying this, in regard to any nation, the end of our labours being to promote peace and good harmony with all, and to be as little inftrumental in ftirring up broils between one foreign country inftrumental in firring up broils between one foreign country
and another, was it in our power, as between our own and others. But nothing can be fo effectually prefervative of general peace and tranquillity among all nations, as the juft eclairciffement of their refpective rights of commerce and polfelfions; for, if thefe are left unafcertained, it will always give a handle for animofities.
That our readers may judge how far our Britifh rights of commerce and poffeffion remain as yet undetermined, we refer them to the following articles, viz. British America, Canada, California, Florida, Luuisiana. And bow far a certain foreign map maker has attempted to invade the Britifh rights, by the means of pen, ink, and paper, we alfo refer the reader to our Maps of Norith America, placed at the end of our Firft Volume, where he will find the following rectification of the French map by Monfieur D'Anville, viz.
That Monf. D'Anville has very partially included within the bounds of French Canada, to the fouth and eaft of the lake Ontario, the country poffeffed by the five Indian nations, named by the French the Iroquois: whereas they are the allies, and under the protection of the crown of Great-Britain by treaty*: fo that, in right of them, the Englifh have a claim, not only to all the lands fouth of the river St . Lawrence claim, not only to all the lands fouth of the river St. Lawrence
(including the French fettlements about the Champlain, and other lakes) which were the original property of thofe Indians and their dependents, but alfo all the lands in and about the five great lakes, viz. lake Ontario, Erie, the Hurons, Michigan, and the Upper Lake, which the Five Nations have fubdued, or made tributary.

* According to the treaty of Utrecht it is fipulated,-Galliz fubditi Canadam incolentes, aliique, quinque nationes (a), five cantones Indorum, Magne Britannix imperio fubjectas, five cantones Indorum, Magnæ Britannix imperio fabje.tas,
ut \& cxteros America indigenas eidem amicitiá conjur.Etos, ut \& cxterosterum impedimento aut moleftiâ a afficiant, \&c. That is to fay, the fubjects of France inhabiting Canada, and others, fhall hereafter give no hindrance or moleftation to the five nations, or cantons of Indians, fubjects to the
dominion of Great-Britain, nor to the other natives, of America, who are friends to the fame, \&c.
(a) The five original confederate Indian nations are the $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{xN}} \mathrm{EKAs}$, CAYNGAS, ONONDGGAS, OnEEDas, and Mohocks ; the TuscArzose, Miss Angos, and other tribes, and fince incorporated
with them. Therefore, as all the land fouth of St. Lawrence's $R$ iver is the original property of the Five Nations, with their allies and tributaries, the French can have no fladow, of pretence to any part of this country; and their feetlement about ChampLAIN LAKE is mere depredation, contrary to the Britilh title, which is derived from agreement and purchafe.
The limits of New Scotland, or Acadia, by the fame treaty, are St. Lawrence's River on the north, Penobfcut River on the weft, and St. Lawrence's Gulph on the eaft : therefore the boundary line drawn by Monf. D'Anville in his map, crof's thefe provinces, from lake Ontario to the Isthmus at the bottom of Fundy Bay, is an Arbitrary Fiction, falfe and unjuft, and feems to be done for our Britifh mapmakers to copy, and mifguide the whole nation, if poffible; for which reafon we have ftruck it out, having juft authority fo to do, and have put the whole word Canada on the weft fide of St. Lawrence's River.
The line that parts French Canada from Britith Canada was fertled by commiffaries after the peace of Utrecht, making a curve from Davis's Inlet, in the Allantic Sea, down to the 49 th degree, through the lake Abitibis to the North-weft Ocean: wherefore Monf. D'Anville's dotted line eaft of James's Bay is likewife falfe.
The French map-makers having alfo exciled near one half of our fettlements, by drawing a pretended line from St. Lawrence's River down to Georgia, we think it our duty to inform the public that the fame is a romantic prefumption, void of alf authority; for, by public Indian treaties, our right is far beyond the great lakes, and fouth-weft to the Chickafas

R r
atuon,

## M A P

nation, by the branches of the Miffifippi: and, fince many of the Indian people among the faid lakes are united with the Iroquois Indians near New York, either by covenant or conqueft, it is an idle vanity to fuppofe a dotted line in a French map will exclude the Englifh from all thofe nations, where their trade and dominions fo vifibly extend.
In this refpect, alfo, we have in our maps endeavoured to renore the Englifh fettlements to part of their juft pretenfions: and, indeed, by the grants of our kings we might, perhaps, have carried our preteofions quite through Louifiana, welt ward to the South Sea, without being guilty of incroaching on the juft rights of the French, as the French map-makers have been of incroaching on ours.
By feveral treaties made and renewed with the Cherakees, the Chikasas, the Nautches, and the other Creek Nations, the fubjects of his Britannic Majesty have a right of poffeffion at leaft from Lake Erie to the ChikaSAS, at the river Miffiffipi: whereas, in many of thole parts, the French have no other title but that of intrufion and force. Their map-makers, therefore, are advifed to put their Louisiana farther weft, as is partly rectified in our firft map of North America, for no part of the Apalachy Mountains is any fixed boundary to the British Empire in America.
Thefe inftances, with a great many others we could give, which relate as well to other countries as our own, point out, perhaps, the true reafon and motive why the French have long endeavoured to engrofs the care of geography to themfelves; and it muft be confeffed, by the meafures taken by them, they have brought it to greater perfection than any nation in Europe. This is owing to the proper encourage. ment which it's profeffors meet with in France, who were never fo numerous as at prefent.
Our neighbours appear to be particularly zealous for the advancement of geography, in order, it may be, to extend their commerce and dominions firft upon paper, to pave the way to do it hereafter in reality; for, by their map-makers throwing out their incroachments and depredations in this feemingly harmlefs and inoffenfive way firft, they fo feel the pulfe of other nations, that they can pafs a good judgment what lengths they may prefume to go in any important $\mathrm{n}-\mathrm{n}$; and may, with a better grace, authenticate their pretenfions, by producing to our commiffaries their own infallible maps.
There is an office in the French marine, for depofiting charts and plans, to be made ure of for the benefit of navigation : a regulation proper to be eftablifhed in every maritime trading nation*。

* Monf. Bellin on this occafion obferves, in the preface to his Collection of Memoirs, 'That it is difficult to correct 6. the charts effectually, foce itrequires extraordinary helps, - out of the power of a private man to procure, and which - thofe only who are at the head of aftairs are able to pro-- vide. There is no poffibility of collecting all the mate-- rials neceffary for fuch a defign, but by eftablifhing an < office for the purpole, like that of charts, plans, and - journals, belonging to the marine of France.' Pland will journals, belonging to the marine of France. - And will not the fame hold good in relation to maps? And would
not fuch an inftitution as this, both with regard to charts not fuch an inflitution as this, both with regard to charts
and maps, and the journals of all curious navigators, well and maps, and the journals of all curious navigators, well
become the wifdom of the Britifh nation? Certain it is that the great difagreement which is apparent between charts and maps, renders fomething of this kind abfolutely neceffary. Thofe maps publifhed by Monf. D'Anville, and which we have tranllated into Englifh for this work, and greatly corrected and improved, erpecially in regard to the fecurity of our Britifh rights of trade and poffefions, coft the duke of Orleans, by whofe order they were undertaken, feveral thoufand pounds fterling: and whether our maps, engraved by thofe great artifts Mr. Emanuel Bowen, geographer royal to his Britannic majelty, Mr. Kitchen, and Mr. Seale, are not executed with refpect to he engraving parts full as well as the French, and better than any before done'in England, is fubmitted to the public. But thefe are not the only fpecimens we have of the great abilities of thofe Englifh artifts in the art of engraving: their general maps of England and Wales, together with their particular maps of the counties, printed on faperfine atlas paper, and fold by J. Tinney, at the Golden Lion in Fleet-flreet, London, demonftrate that they are inferior to no artifts in their way, in the whole world. And, 'till thefe gentlemen did exert themfelves, it cannot be denied but the French greatly excelled us in this particular; but, fince we have fuch celebrated artifts of our own, it is to be hoped they will receive all encouragement from the public, that their merits entitle them to. Maps are not only of important ufe to the nation, by afferting our rights of commerce and poftefion to the face of the whole world; but, by being a general manufacture, will now be acceptable in all foreign nations, fince, at length, we have the honour of being inferior to no country whatever in this particular. I am very forry to lay, but it is matter of fact, that not only our map-makers and map engravers, but our engravers in general, have long laboured under great difficulties and difcouragements, There is one thing I would crave leave to mention at prefent; that, as a neighbouring nation gives fuch remarkable encouragement for the ad.


## M A R

vancement of geography, it is very flange the royal geo, grapher of Great Britain hould enjoy oniy tire title wittout a falary. Certain I am, if this matter was properly re. prefented to his moft gracious majeity, fo fuperlatively good and benevolent is our beloved fovereign, that he would as chearfully grant his geographer a ftipend as a tille.

The count de Maurepas, being at the head of the marine, about the year 1737, to remove the complaints which at that juncture lay againt the French charts, and provide an accurate fett for the ufe of the king's thips, ordered Mr. Bellin ta undertake the tafk, and publifh by degrees a fett of new charts, for all paits of the ocean: which talk he bas at length in a great meafure performed.
Another inftance we have of the care of this nation to excel in their charts, is that of Le Neptune Oriental, ou Routier Général de Côtes des Indes Orientales, $\&$ de la Chine, par Monf. Mannevillette, publifhed in the year 1745, and dedicated to Monfeigneur Orry de Fulvy, counfellor of ftate, in tendant of the finances, and royal commiffary to the EaftIndia company.
The ingenious and elaborate author tells his patron in the dedication, ' That 'till naw, my lord, fays he, our naviga-- tion to the Eaft-Indies hath depended on foreigners. Guided 6 only by the Englifh and Dutch charts, we learnt, as it were, only from thofe two nations, the way to conduct our ' felves at our firft eftablifhment. Upon their inftructions ' the good or ill fuccefs of our voyages depended. At the 6 beginning of our navigation into theie feas, it was neceffary - to make ufe of their helps, they having more frequented 6 thofe feas than we. But, fince our own experience has - procured us more certain knowledge to be relied on, we ' have difcovered their charts to be very erroneous; they are * no longer ufeful to navigators, than to reunite in one body 6 all the difcoveries fucceffively made, and therefrom to com' pofe charts more correct.'

Essential Remarks on Maps, fince the laft war, and the Definitive Treaty of 1763.

The furegoing remarks, we think proper to let remain, that pofterity may know in what a precarious and unfetted ftate our poffeffions were in North America, before the Definitive. Treaty afcertained their boundaries; which are now fo clear and explicit as to admit of no future difputes, either between Great-Britain and France, or the former and Spain, with relation to the colonies upon the American continents. See America, for the Definitive Treaty at large, British America, French America, Canada, Louisiana, and fuch other articles we from them refer to. MARBLE is a kind of beautiful fone, dug out of quarries, in large maffes; and is of fo compact a texture, as to take a delicate polifh: it is greatly ufed by way of ormament in columns, ftatuary, tombs, altar-pieces, chimney-pieces, flabs, tables, \&c.
There arc great varieties of marble, which are denominated from their colour, their country, their grain, their degree of compactnefs and hardnefs, their weight, \&xc. Some are of one colour, as white or black, others variegated with ftains, clouds, and veins, \&c. They are all opake, excepting the white, which, when cut thin, is fomething tranfparent. It is both endlefs and ufelefs to defcribe the infinite different varieties; it is fufficient to obferve, that thofe which are of the firmeft texture, and greateft gravity, and take the fineft polifh, appear the moft beautiful to the eye, and are the moft eftimable for every kind of ornament.
MARCASITE, a fulphureous metallic mineral.
As it is generally found among the metallic ores, it is always impregnated with the qualities of them, and of other foffils, whence they aflume various colours, and degrees of cohefion. There are only three diftinct fpecies of it in the fhops, viz. marcafite of gold, filver, and copper; the one of a bright filver colour, the other of a bright gold colour, and the third filver colour, the
The filver-coloured is a very beautiful body, of compact texture, though fomewhat irregular, and very ponderous. It is found conftituting whole ftrata of great extent, thowgh not of great thicknefs; fometimes, like many other bodies naturaty confifting of itrata, it is found in irregular and broken mafles. It is, when broken, of an uneven furface, and made up of multitudes of irregularly fhaped flaky bodies, of various fizes, wrapping round one another.
It very freely and readily gives fire with fteel, and makes no effervefcence with aqua fortis.- When put into the fire, it cracks and burfts, yielding a blue flame with a fulphureous fmell : it burns thus for a confiderable time, and calcines to a frong deep red.
This is it's ufual appearance, but it is liable to great varieties; fometimes it contains a lead ore, fometimes of tin, and often a ferrugineous matter.
It is found in abundance in the lead and tin mines of feveral parts of England, and is no lefs common in other countries; our counties of Devonfhire, Derbythire, and Cornwall, have large quantities of it.

The golden-coloured marcafite is rather-more beautiful and The golden-coloured marcafite is ing than the former. It is of lefs compact texture than any other marcafite. It is confiderably heavy, and ufually found in long but thin Arata, fometimes in large and miffhapen modules. In fome parts the texture is, as in the other marcafites, more lax and open than in others; and it is to this irregularly foliaceous ftructure, that all their other varieties are owing. 'It is naturally of a fine ftrong gold yellow, but varies at times into a paler or redder hue, and, like the others, fometimes exhibit the rainbow colours in reflection.
It gives fire pretty readily with fteel, but much lefs freely than the filver fpecies. It makes no effervefcence with aqua fortis, and, when put into the fire, it feldom burfts, but is gradually covered with a pale blue flame, which burns lefs time than that of the former, and calcines to a deep purple.
The other fort is a fpecies of lefs beauty than the preceding kinds in it's ordinary ftate; it is a very folid fubftance, of a compact and firm texture, and is confiderably heavier than any of the other. It is extremely hard, and requires a ftrong blow to break it: and is of a pale and dead white, like the colour of tarninhed pewter, and fomewhat bright, but much lefs fo than the other kinds: when broken, it appears at a flight view an uniform mafs, but, when more ftrictly examined, is found compofed of irregular flakes like the other kinds; but thefe are more clofely laid together than in any other fpecies, and differ from all the reft, in that, when ftrictly examined, they are found to be of an obfcurely ftriated texture.
It freely and readily frikes fire with fteel, and gives larger and brighter fparks than any other body of this fort.
It makes no effervefcence with acids, and burfts in the fire, barning violently with a deep blue flame of a ftrong fulphureous ficent.
It is liable to all the varieties of the firft kind, but has them much more rarely; it is common in Devonihire, Cornwall, and many other counties, and lies at all depths, fometimes in regular ftrata, fometimes filling up the horizontal cavities of thofe of coal, or different ftones.

## REMARKs.

By marcafites, metallurgifts generally underftand all thofe mineral, earthy, and fulphureous matters, that are otherwife called pyrites, fire-ftones, brafs lumps, mundics, or the like. For, though thefe may be diftinguifhed in refpect of leffer differences, yet in general they are all a compofition of fulphur, uninflammable earth, and a fmall proportion of metal.

## A fhort analyfis of marcafites.

Take half a pound thereof reduced into powder, and put it into an earthen retort; which being placed in a naked fire, fit on a capacious glafs receiver, and lute the junctures well with a mixture of loam and horfe-dung, then give degrees of fire up to the ffrongeft: let all cool, and take off; you will find at the bottom of the receiver a fmall proportion of acid liquor, like the fpirit of fulphur made by the bell, and a confiderable quantity of flowers of fulphur fublimed to the top.
The caput mortuum being taken out, and fluxed with about half it's weights of iron filings, will afford generally a fmall lump of a reguline metallic fubftance.
Hence we fee, that marcafites chiefly refolve into fulphur, and a more fixed earthy part; which, being treated as an ore, yields a proportion of metal. And hence, perhaps, all the pyrites, brafs lumps, mundics, and marcafites, are but cruder kinds of ore, and, if brought to maturity, they would have proved real ores.
Marcafites, upon lying long in the open air, attract it's humidity, and thence grow hot, in fome meafure diffolve, form, an effervefcence on their furface, and gradually turn into a vitriol, of the fame kind with the metal they contain. Thus, if that metal were iron, the vitriol becomes green or martial; if copper, blue or cupereous. On this is founded the artificial method of making vitriol, now practifed in feveral parts of England. See Vitrior.
From the heating, fuming, and firing of thefe fulphureous earths, by the moifture of the air, we may, perhaps, learn the origin of hot baths, mineral waters, damps, and fires in mines. For it is found, that a pile of thefe fulphureous earths, being barely moiftened, will at firft fmoke, and at length take fire, and burn like glowing coals.
Thefe experiments likewife thew us a way of examining thefe marcafites (which have been taken frequently for rich ores, both in England and elfewhere) and of extracting the metal they may hold, after having firft feparated their fulphur. Many fkilful metallifts have been impofed upon by a fpecious thew of thefe marcafites, for they ufually have a great fpecific gravity, and fome of them a greater than real ,ores: whence again they may poffibly contain the matter of metals, though in a crude, imperfect, or unfixed fate. But to bring this matter to the teft, to try the validity thereof, requires a more than ordinary knowledge in metallurgy. See Metallurgy.

## MARINERS.

## Of mariners and feamen.

A mariner, or feaman, is under the command of the mate: of a thip, that is hired to work therein, and do all common bufinefs for the failing and prefervation of the fhip. The fhip's crew are called mariners, and owe obedience to the mafter, who hath the fupreme rule on Chipboard, and therefore his authority is much countenanced by law.
If a mariner rebels or commits a fault, and the mafter lifts up the towel three times before him and he do not fubmit, the mafter at the next place of land may difcharge him: and, if he refufes to go alhore, he fhall lofe half his wages, and all his goods in the thip; but, if the mariner fubmits, he is to receive his whole wages.
A mafter of a hip may juftify the giving moderate and due correction to his men: but, if a mariner affaules the mater on hipboard, he fhall pay five fols, or lofe his hand; yet it is faid he may after one ftroke defend himfelf. Leg. Oleron. c. 14. By the ancient Rhodian laws, the mafters, mariners, \&c. that fail together, were to take an oath of fidelity, or mutual engagement. Sea Laws 83 .
Mariners are not to depart from on thipboard when they are in full pay (which is always when they break ground) without the mafter's licence for fo doing; nor may they in any cafe quit the thip, without leaving a fufficient number to guard her: they-muft affif one another both at fea and in port, or upon the oath of their fellows of any refufal fhall lofe their wages: if mariners in a ftrange port leave their fhip, not having the licence of the mafter, or without faftening her with four ropes, the lofs, if any happen, falls upon them; they are alfo to attend the fhip until the be difcharged, and ballafted anew; and, if any mariner, during the time of her difcharge or lading, labours not with the refl of the mariners but ablents. himfelf, he fhall pay a fine to the others pro rata: and the mariners are not only to difcharge and deliver goods out of the fhip, but likewife, if no porters or carriers be in thofe parts, they muft carry the fame themfelves for fuch hire as other workmen fhould have had for it. Lex Mercat. Malinés, 104, 105.
In a ftrange country, the one half of the feaman, at leaft, ought to remain on Chipboard; and thofe who go alhore, are to keep fobriety and abftain from fufpected places, and not be abfent on pain of being punifhed, like unto him who abfents, when the fhip is ready to fail. If it happens otherwife than well with the mafter, the mariners are obliged to bring the Thip to the port from whence The was freighted, without any delay, except it be otherwife provided: and a mariner thall forfeit his wages, if the thip break in any part, and he doth not help with all his diligence to fave the goods on board. Ibid.
Where a mariner is hired, and he deferts the fervice before the voyage is ended, by the law marine and the common law, he fhall lofe his wages: and it has been adjudged, that if the thip do not return, but perifhes at fea, either by tempeft, enemies, fire, \&c. the mariners fhall not have their wages; for, if they were allowed to have wages in thefe cafes, it is prefumed their beft endeavours would be wanting to preferve the fhip; and the mariners thall lofe their wages, as well as the owners their freight. If the Thip unlade any part of the cargo, the mariners thall have their wages; but, if after they have unladen the veffel at any port abroad, they demand the fame, with an intention of leaving the fhip, the mafter may detain a reafonable proportion thereof as his fecurity, 'till they have brought back the fbip. Leg. Oleron. c. 18. I Siderf. Rep. 179. I Keb. 830.

It was held by Holt chicf juftice, That, if a thip is loft before the arrives at any port of delivery, the feamen lofe all their wages; if the be loft after the comes to a port of delivery, then they only lofe their wages from the laft port of delivery; but in cafe they run away, though after they come to any port of delivery, they lofe all their wages. Hil. 13 Will. III. 3 Salk. Rep. 23 .
A mariner being hired for a fimple mariner, if afterwards in the voyage he finds hiring to be a pilot, or other officer of a fhip, by the law marine he may pafs over, reftoring his former hire, and fo it is, if he marry abroad: but if a mariner fhall depart the 'fhip, at the mafter's command, and the mafter do not take another, if any damage happens to the thip or goods, the mafter muft anfwer. Mariners may not carry out of the flip any drink, nor above one meal of meat; and, if they embezzle the goods on board, 8c. they are accountable to the maiter, the matter to the owners, and the owners to the merchant or freighter. Though in cafe of a ftorm, if goods are caft overboard for lightening the fhip, the mariners, making oath that it was done for preferving the veffel, thall difcharge the mafter; fo if goods or merchandize in fuch cafe receive damage at fea, by the oath of the mafter and mariners they may be cleared. Leg. Oleron. c. 7, 14 .

If a mariner fhall commit any fault, by reafon of which the mafter, owners, or the fhip, anfwers damage to the merchant, an action will lie againft him. But, when a mariner is on Chipboard, he ought not to be arrefted by any one
for debt, nor to be taken away from thence, for the fhip is compared to a man's dwelling-hou'e, which is as his caftle, and a fure refuge by law; unlefs it be for a fworn debt, or penalty to the king, \&c. the wages and goods of fuch mariners thall in thefe cales be liable; and, if a mariner takes up money or buys clothes on credit, and the fame is entered in the purfer's books, this will enritle a difcount of fo much of his wages, as the fame amounts unto. Moll. 212. Lex Mercat. of Malines, 105.
In cafe a fhip happens to be feized for debt, or otherwife become forfcited, the mariners thall receive their wages, except, through any act of theirs, there be a forfciture of all; if the thip be laden with prohibited goods, as wool, and the like, though it fubjects the veffel to forfeiture, yet it deprives not the mariners of their hire, who have faithfully performed their parts, and for which the fhip is obliged. Trin. 7 Jac . B. R. A mariner may either keep his portage or allowance of goods in his hands, or let the fame out to freight, by the Jaws of Oleran. Lex Mercat. of Malines, 104.
The act 2 Geo. II. c. 36, for better regulations of feamen in merchants fervice, has ordained, That no mafter or commander of any thip or veffel thall carry any feaman or mariner, except his apprentices, to fea, without firf coming to an agreement or contract for their wages; which agreement fhall be in writing, figned by the mafter and mariners, on pain of forfeiting 51 . to the ufe of Greenwich-hofpital, to be recovered by information, upon the oach of one or more witneffes, before a juftice of peace, \&c.
And, if any feaman or mariner fhall defert, or refufe to proceed in the voyage on board any veffel, after he has figned fuch contract, he fhall forfeit to the owners of the flip the wages due to him at the time of his deferting, or refufing as aforefaid : and, in cafe he deferts or abfents' from any fuch fhip, wherein he hath fo contracted to ferve, upon application to any juftice of the peace, he may iffue his warrant to apprehend fuch feaman; and, on his refufal to proceed on the voyage, the juftice may commit him to the houfe of correction, to be kept to hard labour not exceeding thirty days, nor lefs than fourteen. And by the fame ftatute, if any feaman thall abfent himfelf from the veffel to which he belongs, without leave of the mafter, or other chief officer having the charge of fuch fhip, he fhall, for every day's abfence, forfeit two days pay, for the ufe of Greenwich-hofpital; and, if he fhall leave the veffel to which he belongs, before he hath a difcharge in writing from the mafter, he fhall forfeit one month's pay, to the ufes aforefaid: and the mafters or owners of ihips are impowered to deduct, out of the wages of any feaman, the penalties and forfeitures incurred by this act; and thofe penalties which are to be applied to the ufe of Greenwich-hofpital, fhall be paid by the mafters of hips, to the officer at any port, who collects the 6 d . a month, deducted out of feamen's wages for the ufe of the faid hofpital ; and, neglecting to do it within three months, they fhall forfeit treble value. lbid.
Alfo by the faid act, on the arriving of any hip in GreatBritain, from parts beyond the feas, the mafter fhall be obliged to pay his feamen their wages, within thirty days, if demanded (except the contract for ferving be to the contrary) or at the time the feamen thall be difcharged, which fhall firf happen; deducting thereout the penalties and forfeitures, and not paying the fame, fhall be liable to a penalty of 20 s . over and above the wages due to each fcaman, to be recovered by the fame ways as the faid wages are recoverable; and no feaman or mariner thall fail in any fuit for recovery of his wages, for want of producing the contract with the mafter on whom it lies, to produce the fame, if neceffary. This act fhall not extend to debar any mariner or feaman, belonging to any merchant fhip or veffel, from entering into his majefty's fervice, on board any of his fhips; nor thall fuch feamen or mariner, for his entry therein, forfeit the wages due to him during the time of his fervice in fuch merchant-fhip or veffel; nor fhall fuch entry be judged a defertion from the fhip. Stat. 2 Geo . II.
By the ftatute of I Geo. II. feff. 2. c. I4. for encouraging feamen voluntarily to enter into the king's fervice, \&c. the governors, minifters, and confuls in foreign parts, or where none fuch are refident, any two or more Britifh merchants there refiding, are authorized and required to provide for all feamen, fubjects of Great-Britain, that fhall by thipwreck, or other unavoidable accident, be driven or caft away in or other unavoidable accisent, be driven or catt away in
fuch foreign parts or places, and fhall fubfint them by an allowance after the rate of 6 d . per diem each, \&c. and put them on board the firft fhip of war arriving there in convenient time, or they may be fent by any merchant fhips wanting men, or others bound for any port in Great-Britain. Mafters of thips abroad fhall take on board four men for each hundred tons of which their veffels confift, and receive from the commiffioners of the navy 6 d . a day, for the paffage and provifion of every feaman, from the day of their imbarkation homewards, on producing a certificate of the man's being taken on board, and the time when, \&c. By the acts 9 Geo. II. c. 25. and 10 Geo. II. c. I4. a fmall fum of fo much per ton is to be paid by all mafters of veffels, \&rc. trading from any part of his majefty's dominions to Ca- .
diz, and port St. Mary's in Spain, or to the port of Lechorn, to perions appointed by the confuls and a majority of Bititifh merchants ihere; and fuch mafters paying it fhall be rein. burfed by their freighters, or the perfons to whiom the goods are configned, sc. and the money to be applied for relieving feamen thipwrecked, or taken in war, and other perfons being Enghth fubjects in diftrefs in the faid ports.

Remarks fince the laft War, and the Definitive Treaty of ${ }^{2} 763$.
In what a precarious and unfettled flate the boundaries as well as the trade of our colonies in North America have been for many years, fee our articles British America, French America, lojisiana, Canada, and the article Map. In what manner the boundaries of the colonies on that continent have been afcertained between Great-Britain and France, by the Definitive Treaty, fee our article Amprica, and fuch other to which from the preceding we refer.
As it is expected, that from the prefent Britifh fouthern colonies on the continent of America, we fhall produce bemp, flax, filk, pot-afh, wine, oil, raifins and currants, we may hope for a proportionable increafe in our navigation to thefe parts, and in confequence thereof a fuitable augmentation of Brytish Mariners, who will contribute to defend our new acquifitions in time of war, and advance their trade in time of peace.

Some authentic law cafes, determined in the courts of judicature in England, in relation to mariners.

## Hooke verfus Moreton.

Mr. Eyre moved for a prohibition to be directed to the admiralty court, to ftay a fuit there upon a libel by the mate of a fhip for mariners wages, upon fuggeftion of the feveral ftatutes, which reftrain the admiralty from proceeding upon contracts made upon the land. And (by him) the admiralty has no original jurifdiction of fuch fuits, 13 Rep. 5 I. And, though they are in their- nature maritime, yet the place where the contract is made, alters the cafe, 12 Rep. 79, 80. Therefore the admiralty has no jurifdiction of charter-parties, nor of policies of affurance, 4 Inft. 14I. Prohibition granted to a fuit is for a mariner's wages, I Sid. 331. Befides, that in this cafe the fuit is by a fingle mariner; and, therefore, it is the fame thing to him, to fue here at common law, or in the admiralty. And the cafe of Woodward verf. Bonithon, Raym. 3 , is a cafe in point. For, though the fuit was for other things as well as for mariners wages, yet, if a prohibition had not lain for the wages, the prohibition fhould have been granted quoad, \&c. Objection, I Ventr. 343Anfwer, That is no authority in this cafe, becaufe the motion was made there after fentence; and, if it does not appear in the libel that the court had not jurifdiction, no prohibibition thall be granted after fentence. See 2 Roll. Abr. 318. 12 Co. 77.

Mr. Pratt againtt the prohibition argued, That, if all the mariners fue for wages in the admiralty, the King's-Bench at this day will never grant a prohibition, I Ventr. 343. and there is no difference where the fuit is by one mariner or many, 2 Ventr. 181. Allefon v. Marfh, in point; and the mate of the fhip is but one mariner. Objection. Raym. 3. Woodward v. Bonithon. Anfwer. There the contract was for other things as well as for mariners wages, and the contract is entire; and, per curiam, there is no difference where one mariner libels and where many: for the reafon why the King's-Bench permits mariners to libel in the admiralty for their wages, is not. only becaufe they are privileged to join in fuit in the admiralty, whereas they ought to fever at common law, becaufe the contracts are feveral; but alfo by the maritime law mariners have fecurity in the fhip for their wages, and it is a fort of implied hypothecation to them: therefore the King's-Bench allows mariners to fue in the admiralty for their wages, becaule they have the thip there for fecurity. But the queftion is here, whether the mate of a hip differs from any other mariner; for, if the plaintiff had been a fingle mariner, doubtlefs no prohibition would have been granted. And it feemed to the court, that the mate is but a mariner; and, per Holt chief juftice, heretofore the common law was too fevere againft the admiralty, it did not allow ftipulations; but at this day they are always allowed. Ruled, That Mr. Pratt move the court for their opinion at another day. Lord Raymond, 397.

Clay verfus Snelgrave.
The defendant, as executrix to the mafter of a hip, libelled in the admiralty court for the wages owing to the teftator by the owner. On which the plaintiff, to have a prohibition, fuggefted the ftatute of 15 , Rich. II. cap. 3. that the admiralty court thall not have cognizance of contracts made upon the land, and thews this contract to have been made upon the land. And this cafe was feveral times moved by Sir Bartholomew Shower, and Mr. Acherley, for the prohibition, as
well in Michaelmas as Hilary and Eafter terms laft paft, as in this prefent term; and it was oppofed by Mr. Northey and Mr. Hall; and the counfel for the prohibition argued, That prohibitions are grantable de jure, and are not diferetionary in the court. Raym, 3, 4. That the cafe in Winch, rep. 8 was the firf cafe where a prohibition was denied in cafe of a fuit by mariners for their wages in the admiralty court; and the denial was grounded upon compaffionate reafons, becaule they were poor men, and becaufe there they might join in action, but here they muft fever; but the faid cafe is contrary to the realon and grounds of the law, for, where the contract is made upon the land, though the fervice was done upon the fea, it is out of the jurifdiction of the admiralty and fo vice verfa, if the fervice was done upon the land, and the contract upon the fea. 12 Co. 79, 80. Staunf. 5 I. C. Hob. 212. A confultation is always denied in cafe of a fuit by mariners, if there is a charter-party [fee Charter-ParTY] and the fealing of a writing cannot make any difference in reaSon, Raym. 3, a prohibition granted where the matter libelled alone. Mr. Northey and Mr. Hall è contra for the de fendant faid, That the cafe of mariners was now fettled, and ought not to be ftirred; but that the great reafon why they are permitted to fue there is, the thip is the debior, and, by the law of the admiralty, they may attack her, which they cannot do by the common law; and, in the admiralty court, they may all join in fuit, whereas, by the common law, they mult bring feveral actions: that the cafe of the mafter is not different, for the fhip is fecurity to him, and he is but a mainer, and his wages are wages at fea.
But however, where the mafter dies in the voyage, as he did in this cafe, there can be no reafon to exclude his executors from fuing in the admiralty, becaufe he had no opportunity of bringing his wages to account with the owners; and in 2. Ventr. 181 , Allefon verfus Marfh, the purfer, though an officer of the thip; was allowed to fue for his wages in the admiralty; and in 2 Keb. 779. Pl. 6. Rex verfus Pike, prohibition was denied, where the mafter and mariners joined in a fuit in the admiralty for their wages. (But Holt faid, that a prohibition ought to have been granted quoad in the (aid cafe.) And he cited a cafe, Hil. 27 and 28 Car. II C. B. between Cooker and Older, where Atkins and Ellis juftices were of opinion, That a prohibition ought to be granted to the fuit in the admiralty court by the mafter of a fhip for his wages ; but North chief juftice, and Windham juftice, held the contrary opinion. But Holt chief juttice faid, That it is an indulgence that the courts at Weftminfter permit masiners to fue for their wages in the admiralty court, becaufe they may all join in fuit; and it is grounded upon the principle, Quod communis error facit jus; but they will not extend it to the mafter of the fhip, efpecially if he was mafter at the beginning of the voyage here in England, and the contract was made with him here. Poffibly if the mafter of a dhip died in the voyage, and another man took upon him the charge of the fhip upon the fea, fuch cafe might be different. As in the cafe of Groffwick verfus Louthlley, where it was held in this court lately, that, if a fhip was hypothecated, and money borrowed upon her, at Amfterdam, upon the voyage, he who lent the money may fue the admiralty for it: and this court granted a confultation in the faid cale. But in another cafe, where the money was borrowed upon the fhip before the voyage, the King's-Bench granted a prohibition, and the parties acquiefced under it. There are many precedents, in the court of admiralty, of fuits by the mariners for their wages, but none for the mafter of the fhip. And the cafes differ; for the mariners contract upon the credit of the fhip, and the malter upon the credit of the owners of the fhip, of whorr generally he is one. The opinion of lord Hobart, That, where there is matter of property to be tried, a prohi bition thall be granted is a little too hard. Gould juftice agreed with Holt, and faid, he was of opinion that prohibitions were grantable of right, though it had been controverted in bis time. To which Holt chief juftice faid, That Hale chief juftice, and Windham juftice, held prohibitions to be difcretionary in all cafes ; but Kelynge chief juftice was of the contrary opinion; and he faid, He did not efteem them to be matter of right. Then Mr. Northey moved, That the court would compel the plaintiff to put in bail to the action, to be brought for the wages at common law, or otherwife deny the prohibition; which, he faid, had been done often. Holt chief juftice confelled, That the court had fometimes interpofed, and procured bail to be given; but it was by confent, and in cafe of the proprietor himfelf; but, in regard that in this cafe the plaintiff was a purchafer without notice, there was no reafon ; and a prohibition was granted. Lord Raymond, vol. i. p. 397.

## Baily verfus Grant.

Upon the motion of Mr. Raymond, towards the end of laft Michaelmas term, a rule was made to hear counfel of both fides, the firt day of this term, why a prohibition fhould not be granted to the court of admiralty $y_{2}$ to ftay a fuit there by the mate of a thip, for his wages. And he urged, That the admitting the mariners to fue there, was rather anindulgence Vol. II.
than any proper jurifiction that they had to hold plea theie of wages arifing upon a contraci made upon the land ; and that it was a long while before it was permitted, but that now it ought not to be extended any farther: that, in the cafe of a mafter of a fhip, a prohibition was granted lat Trinity term, between Clay and Sinelgrave (ante 576 .) that this feemed to be a middle cafe; but rather inclining to that of the mafter; becaule, in cale of the death of the matter, he fucceeded in the government of the fhip, and was always overfeer of all the other mariners: that the fame motion was made Mich. Io Will. III. B. R between Hooke and Moreton (ante 397.) and that the rule was made as here, to bear counfel, 8 cc . and, upon it's being many times moved, no prohibition was made, and they proceeded no Farther in the admiralty; for whictr, \&c. But è contra ferjeant Hall argued, That no prohibition ought to be granted; and of that opiaion was the whole court, becaufe the mate is not diftinguifhable from other mariners, only in title: he contracts with the mafter, and is as his fervant, and, therefore, does not differ from the mariners. But the mafter contracts with the owners upon their credit; whereas the mate contracts only with the matter, and not upon the credit of the owners, but upen the credit of the fhip: and, therefore, the rule was difcharged. The fame rule was made this term; upon a motion in the Common-Pleas. See 2 Ventr. 18r. Marfh verfus Allefon. Lord Raymond, vol. i. p. 632 .
Upon a thotion for a new trial in an action for a feaman's wages, Holt chief juttice faid, That, if the fhip be lont before the firft port of delivery, then the feamen lofe all their wages; but, if after the has been at the firlt port of delivery; then they lofe only thofe from the laft port of delivery; but if they ron all away, although they have been àt a port of delivery, yet they lofe all their wages. Lord Raymond, vol. 1. page 639.

John Edwards, and Elizabeth his wife, widow and executrix of Capt. Jenefer, verfus Sir Richard Child, Shepherd, and others, owners of the fhip Succefs, and the Eati-India company.

In 1693, Jenefer was appointed captain of the fhip Succefs, on a voyage to India, at IOl. per month wages, and to have two fervants, the one at 30 s . per month, and the other at 20 s . per month wages. Jenefer, the mafter, and the defendants, the part-owners, enter into a charter-party with the Eaft-India company, in which recital was made, that the company had paid to the mafter and märiners in part of freight, 12001 . by way of imprett-money; and furcher agreed, that the feamen, at the end of every fix months during the voyage, fhould receive one months wages, and that, until fix day's after the return of the fhip to the port of London, the Ealt-India company were not to pay any freight, fave the faid impreft-money, which was not to be returned, although the fhip fhould be loft in the voyage: and therefore, by the direction of the company, Jenefer the commander, when he hired the feamen, took bonds from them not to demand any wages 'till the return of the fhip to the port of London, and that they fhould not demand any wages, if the fhip was lof before her return to Londion.
The fhip failed to Bengal, and there delivered her outwardbound cargo. In her return home the thip was taken by the French, on the coaft of Ireland, and the captain and mariners made prifoners,
The captain was fued by the mariners for their wages, being four months, that became due at Bengal, the firft delivering port; and, although the bonds were given in evidence, yet the mariners recovered their wages, in an action tried before the lord chief juftice Holt.
The bill by the plaintiffs, the wife being the executrix of Capt. Jenefer, was to recover about 8001 . he had been forced to pay to the mariners, and likewife to have the captain's own wages, and the wages of his fervants, for four months, that became due at Bengal, the firf delivering port.
Upon producing of precedents, where relief had been given in like cafes, viz. the cafe of Sir Humphry Edwin and Capt. Stafford, againft the Eaft India company, in 1695 , and the cafe of Buck and Sir Thomas Rawlinfon, affirmed upon an appeal in the houfe of peers: notwithitanding the Eaft-India company had taken bonds from the mariners, not to demand their wages, unlefs the Chip returned to the port of London, the lord chancellor decreed the plaintiffs to be paid the wages due to Capt. Jenefer, for himfelf and fervants, and likewife what Jenefer had paid to the feamen, with intereft and coits. Vernon's Reports, vol. ii. p. 727.
MARITIME, or MARINE AEFAIRS, and MARINETREATIES, relating to trade and navigation.
Under the following articles we have reprefented, in our Firft Volume, many effential particulars which have relation to marine commerce, of which it may be requifite to apprize the reader; viz. Admiralty, Assurance of fhipping and merchandizes, Average, Baratry, Bills of Lading, Bottomry, Caf-Merchant, CharterParty, Conyoys and Cruizers, Flotiam, Gries:
wich Hospital, Hanse-Towns, Hypothecation, and Indulto.
In this our Second Volume we continue the fame fubject, under thefe feveral particular heads, viz. Ma'riners, Marque, Letters of, Masters of Ships, Navai Affairs, Oleron, it's Law of marine trade, Pilots, Ports and Hayens, Piracy, Prizes, Quarentine, Rhodian Laws of marine trade, Sea Laws, Salyage, Shipping, Wisbuy Laws of marine trade, Wrecks, \&c. \& c,
Under the prefent article, we chall give an abftract of the principal Marine Treaties concluded fince the year 1600 , between the chief princes, ftates, and fovercigns of Europe, which may be ufeful to have recourfe to upon peculiar occafions.
The firt piece of this nature that occurs is the memorable league into which the States-General entered with the republic of Lubeck, in the year 1613 , which was folemnly confirmed about two years and eight months afterwards, and ftrengthened by the acceffion of moft of the other HanseTowns, upon the following occafion :
The king of Denmark having, fome time before, laid heavy taxes upon their thips failing through the ftraights of the Sound, \&c. [fee the article Denmark] they found the new impofitions not a little detrimental to their navigation; and the northern traffic being none of the moft inconfiderable branches of the Dutch trade, as well as of that of the Hanse-Towns, they foon began to let their uneafinefs appear, and fo negociated their bufinefs among themfelves; and the town of Lubeck firft brought the bufinefs to a conclufion, by means of the following treaty with the States-General ; in which, though not a word is faid of his Danifh majefty, that prince eafily penetrated into the defign of that combination; and, the new confederates being, on the other fide, apprehenfive of his refentment, it was thought convenient to fortify the alliance, by receiving into it feveral of the other HanseTowns, who judged it their intereft to join with the others, with a defign to enter into a vigorous war with the king of Denmark, whofe late impofitions they were refolved not to pay: for though they pretended that their alliance was only defenfive, they, certainly intended to reduce that prince to a necelfity of abolifhing the beforementioned taxes; which may be gathered from the treaty as it hereunder follows :

A treaty between the States of the United Provinces of the Low-Countries, and the town of Lubeck, concluded in the year 1613
As of ancient time the honourable the common-council of the free and imperial city of Lubeck, and feveral other towns fituate on the northern and eaftern feas, have been in union and amity with divers towns of the free United Provinces, for the defence of the liberty of navigation, trade, and commerce, \&cc.-And as now their high mightineffes the StatesGeneral of the United Provinces, \&c. have found it neceffary to negotiate and treat about the renewing the aforefaid union, by the noble deputies, \&c. - Who, after feveral conferences, have agreed together, treated, confented, and concluded upon the points and articles following :
I. That this union be only for maintaining the freedom of navigation and commerce in the northern and eaftern feas, the fole intent being, that the refpective fubjects of the union, according to the law of nations, \&c. may accordingly enjoy the fame without moleftation; fo that the fubjects of the faid union may reciprocally defend and protect each other, againft fuch as would difturb them, that the difficulties detrimental to the common trade and navigation may be removed, \&c.
II. In fo doing, this union fhall not be prejudicial to the friendthip of his imperial majefty, nor the holy empire, nor to their royal majefties of France and Great-Britain. \&cc. III. Thofe of the union thall faithfully obferve thefe articles, and corfirm them by oath.
IV. The States-General fhall manage this union to the beft advantage of the common caufe; but in fuch manner, as the common-council of Lubeck may give a voice in all the deliberations; for which purpofe a perfon from Lubeck mail always refide at the Hague, on behalf of the town; and the States-General may depute fome perfon to relide at Lubeck, the better to deliberate with the council of that place.
V. Thofe of the union fhall contribute towards the charges, according to the obligations into which they are entered, in order to furnifh fhips, foot and horfe, \&c.
VI. If fugh who interrupt commerce and navigation, after having been amicably required to defift, refufe, againft juftice and reafon, to do it, thofe of the union hall defend themfelves vigorounly, to fecure to them fuch liberty of commerce and navigation.
$\forall$ II. If the confequence hereaf fhould be a war, thofe of the union thall recall their fubjects from the fervice of the adverfe party, on pain of death, and confifcation of their eftates. Nor thall it be allowable to procure, or fend to the adverfe party, money, troops, hips, ammunition, arms, provifions, \&c. on pain of corporal punifhment ; and all endeavours fhall
be ufed to prevent their receiving fuch fuccours from other piaces.
VIII. And, if the adverfe party thall arreft the fubjects, Thips, morchandizes, or debrs of thofe of the union, or furprize them at fea, and carry them off, orders fhall be given to the towns and countries of the union to make reprizals, and mutually to affift each other.
IX. The fhips of thofe of the union may freely enter into the harbours and rivers of each other, to provide neceflarics, or to reft ; but no violence fhall be ufed, and they fhall pay for what they take.
X . The fubjects of the union fhall, in all their countries, enjoy the privileges of a citizen, and even the right of fucceffion, which fhall defcend without diftinction of religion, as permitted in the holy empire; but every one fhall fubmit himfelf to the laws of the place.
XI. None of thofe of the union thall enter into any treaty, or be reconciled to the enemy, without the confent of the others: on the contrary, all the members hall endeavour to keep their citizens, inhabitants, fhips, merchandizes, and effects, free from all damage, and to maintain them in their liberties and privileges, \&c.
XII. So that no peace or truce fhall be made with the enemy, but with the reciprocal confent of all the members. XIII. This league fhall remain in force for 50 years, which, with the common confent, may be prolonged.-If, during the fame, or even after the expiration thereof, any of the union receive any damage by reafon thereof, whether by fea or land, they fhall mutually affift each other againft all perfons whatfoever.
XIV. If any potentate, country, or city, and efpecially if any of the other Hanfe-Towns, defire to enter into this union, they fhall be received upon reafonable çonditions.

In witnefs whereof, two copies of thefe prefents have been made, and confirmed by oath, and fealed with the feals of their high mightineffes the States-General, and of the faid town of Lubeck, and figned by their refpective clerk and fyndic; ' of which copies each party has retained one. - Done in the month of May, in the year 16I3, and underwritten,

By order of the States. General,
Signed Aerssen.
And, by order of the honourable the council of the town of Lubeck,

## Signed Martin Nordamus,

 Syndic of the republic of Lubeck.Here follows the fecond league, concluded between the Dutch and the republic of Lubeck, together with feveral of the other Hanfe-Towns; which, though it be much to the fame effect with the former, is of too great importance not to deferve a place in this work.

A treaty of alliance, between the United Provinces of the Low-Countries and the Hanfe-Towns, concluded in the month of December, 1615 , in confequence of that concluded with the town of Lubeck in the year 1613.
As not only the Hanfe-Towns of the eaft, fituate upon the Eaftern Sea, together with thofe upon the Wexel, the Oder, the Elbe, and the Wefer, and the neighbourhood thercof, but likewife feveral towns of the Low-Countries, lituate upon the Northern and Southern Seas, as alfo thofe fituate on the Maefe, the Wale, the Rhine, and the Yffel, and other flreams and rivers flowing into the Northern and Southern Seas have been comprehended in the common league of the Hanfe-Towns, and have remained in a firm union and friendfhip with one another, and have obtained of the neighbouring kingdoms and countries many common liberties, privileges, and prerogatives, which, by their united counfels, frength, and forces, and by the defenfive arms of feveral of them, have been defended and maintained; and, as the HanfeTowns of the Low-Countries have, in latter times, by reafon of a tedious war, and other accidental mifunderfandings, being hindered from affifting at the general meetings of the Hanfe-Towns, and, by teafon of their own burthens, have not been able to bear the chiarges of the common league, which fome of their neighbours have taken to be a rupture and feparation, and which has occafioned feveral uneafy burthens upon the freedom of traffic, commerce, and navigation, which ought to be remedied; that has put a frelh obligation upon the parties concerned, to think of ways and means by which, with the divine affitance, there inconveniencies mar be removed, and the aforefaid liberties and common rights and prerogatives may be re-eftablifhed and confirmed. And as, in this fucceffion of time, the greater part of the HanfeTowns do look upon their high mightineffes the States-General of the United Provinces as members of their ftate, and not judging it convenient to labour feparately towards the faid.
re-eftablifhment, but in conjunction with their high mightinefles, fince, by that means, the treaty that thall be concluded will be more ufeful, more profitable, and more convenient, there having been of late years, feveral delibera tions upon that fubject, upon which the burghermafters and the common-council of the free and imperial city of Lubeck did treat with the aforefaid lords the States-General, in the month of May in the year 1613: for thefe caufes, after mature deliberation, the faid lords the States-General have, by their deputies, together with thofe of the Hanfe- Towns of the eaft, renewed the antient friendhip and union that was between them; and, in order to unite themfelves yet more clofely, have concluded and agreed upon the points and articles following:
I. That this union fhall not be offenfive with regard to any; but only for maintaining and preferving the freedom of navigation and commerce in the Northern and Eaftern Seas, and thall not be any otherwife undertood: fo that thofe of the union refpectively, and their fubjects, may, without any impediment, enjoy the benefit of the laws of nations, and all the liberties, rights, and privileges ufual in the aforefaid Northern and Eaftern Seas, and in the rivers, ftreams, and other currents. All thofe of the union fhall defend conjointly, and protect their citizens, inhabitants, and fubjects, who may be by unjuft means molefted by others, and to whom commerce may be forbidden, or upon whofe merchandizes any particular impoft may be laid in going or coming ; to the end that the faid impediments and redoubled impofts, fo prejudicial to commerce and navigation, may be abolifhed, and the fame may be freely carried on throughout the holy German empire, and may be increafed for the benefit and advantage of thofe of the union.
II. Wherefore this union thall not be prejudicial to the friendfhip contracted with his imperial majefty and the holy empire, with their majeflies of France and Great-Britain, and with the evangelical electors and circles of the holy empire, and which has been hitherto maintained with their lordihips the States-General, and likewife with the honourabie Hanfe'Towns, who have been 'tili now under the protection and obedience of his imperial majefty and the holy empire, and every town that has a mediate authority, all the leagues, rights, ftatutes, ordinances, and obligations, fhall remain in their full force; the whole, however, Salvo prefenti foedere.
III. Thofe of the union thall fincerely obferve and maintain the prefent articles, which they Chall confirm by oath.
IV. Their lordfhips the States-General fhall managethis union to the beft advantage of all the members thereof; but in fuch a manner, however, that in all undertakings, each party Thall freely give their voice: for which end there fhall always be a refident at the Hague from the Hanfe-Towns of the eaft, who chall give his advice in what ccncerns the union; and the States-General may appoint another perfon to refide at Lubeck, or at fuch other place as occafion fhall require; to the end that the mutual advices and opinions may be the more eafily communicated, and what fhall be neceffary may be effected.
V. Thofe of the union fhall keep in good order, and well provided, at their expences, the fhips, and troops of foot and horfe, and all things belonging thereto, according to the con tributions which each is obliged to furnin, and for the time that fhall be judged convenient; and hall caufe them to repair to the places whither it fhall be thought neceffary to fend them, according as the name of every Hanfe-Town of the union, and the quotas of the faid contributions, are contained in the particular writings.
VI. And, in cafe it happens that thofe that would caufe any impediments to be given to navigation and commerce, againft the aforefaid privileges and treaties agreed to, will not defift, after having been thereto amicably required, and according to the rules of juftice, reafon, and equity, thore of the union fhall proceed againft them defenfively; the defign of the union being only to affure the liberty of commerce and navigation. And if it fhould happen that any of the towns of the union hould, becaufe thereof, or by reafon of any particular privilege, fuffer any damage, the faid town Shall be forthwith affifted, 'till liberty is obtained, and reparation of damage made.
VII. And if, by the common confent, war hould break out, thofe of the union fhall command their inhabitants and fubjects, whether feamen or foldiers, that are in the fervice of the adverfe party, to abandon the fame under pain of death and confifcation of effects. Nor thall it be allowable to fend from the towns and countries of their obedience, to the faid adverfe party, money, troops, fhips, ammunition, arms, provifions, or fuch other things; but, on the contrary, that thall be forbidden, on pain of corporal punifhment; and all endeavours fhall be ufed, as far as it is poffible, to hinder others from furnifhing them.
VIII. And in cafe, alfo, the adverfe party fhould arreft the perfons, Mips, merchandizes, and debts of the fubjects of thofe of the union, or if they are furprized at fea, or taken or carried off, they fhall make reprizals in the countrics of thofe of the union; and, in that cafe, they thall mutually aifift and defend one another.

## M A R

IX. The fhips of thofe of the union may freguent the rivets and harbours of each otber, without any let or hindrance, and there refit their veffels, and provide themfelves with all manner of neceflaries; upon condition that no violence be ufed, but that they tharikfully pay for every thing they take. $X$. The fubjects of thofe of the union fhail every-where enjoy, in the towns and countries thereof, the rights of citizens, and fhall inherit fuch fucceffions as belong to them, accordinat to the cuftoms of the place, without any diftinction of religion, as it is practifed and permit ed in the holy empire; but every one fhall behave himielf as a citizen, and thall fubmit and conform himfelf to the laws of the place.
XI. None of thofe of the union thall make any agreement with the adverfe party, without the confent of the others, nor fuffer any thing to be done to the prejudice and damage of the others; but, on the contrary, fhall endeavour to maintain the common tranquillity, and to keep each others citizens, inhabitants, fübjects, fhips, merchandizes, and effects, free from all moleftation, and fecure to them the en joyment of the liberties and privileges aforefaid.
XII. A peace, or truce, with the adverfe party, muft be concluded with the common advice and confent of all, and not otherwife.
XIII. This league fhall remain in force twelve years, and fhall be prolonged with the common confent. But if any of thofe of the union, during the faid league, or even after the expiration thereof, fhould be attacked or injured by reafon thereof, all the members fiall mutually affift one another.
XIV. If any potentate, country, or town, defire to enter into this league, they fhall be received, with the common confent, upon reafonable terms.
In witnefs whereof, divers uniform copies of thefe prefents have been drawn up, for their high mightinefles and the Hanfe-Towns, which fhall be confirmed by oath, and by the appofition of the reciprocal feals, after that a report thereof has been made. Concluded in the month of December, in the year 1615 .

## RemARKs,

Thefe leagues having, for the moft part, wrought the defired effect, and deterred the enemies of the Hanfeatic liberties from profecuting the defigns that were fulpected to have been formed againft them, things continued much in the fame condition till the year 1640, or thereabouts, that the Hanfe-Towns, being again difurbed with frelh jealoufies, began to renew and fortify their former league, and take all the other neceffary meafures for preventing a furprifal from any of their real or fuppofed enemies.
In order thereunto, the towns of Lubeck, Bremen, and Hamburgh, firft began to enter into a ftrict alliance amony themfelves, by a negotiation then fet on foot, and at laft brought to a conclufion between them, by a treaty dated the 24 th of November, 164 I ; which being pretty long, we fhall here content ourfelves with taking notice only of what is moft material.
In the preface to that treaty they declare, That, finding the prefent pofture of affairs to be fuch as might give them juft grounds to provide for the fecurity of their proper rights and privileges, both in friritual and in temporal matters, the moft effectual means, for preferving them from being liable to foreign violence and oppreffion, would be to renew the ancient amity and good intelligence with the reft of the Hanfe-Towns; in order to which, and for the intereft and advantage of his imperial majefty, and of the holy empire, they agree upon the following articles:
I. That they fhall forthwith put themfelves in a good pofture of defence, by fortifying all their towns, and railing in proportion to their flrength, a competent number of regular troops, and putting their own citizens and fervants in condition to protect them againft all fudden infults and attempts that might be made againft the Hanfeatic towns, or any of them.
II. That they fhall upon all occafions, and efpecially in the prefent critical conjuncture. live in a perfect repore and union with one another, and without giving any fubject of offence to any other perfon or perions whatioever.
1II. That, in cale of any fudden hoftility committed againft any of their members, the injured party hall not expect any fuccour from the others, 'till, by their interpofition in an amicable manner, the others endeavour to compofe the differences, and procure them a realonable fatisfaction.
IV. But that, if fuch friendly methods of proceeding fhould prove at laft ineffectual, and the aggefifor fhould unreatonably perfift in oppreffing any of their towns, in cheir firitual or temporal rights, liberties, privileges, prerogatives, comuncres, navigation, perfons, or effects, by fuges, blockades, bulding of fortreffes, hoftile invafions, exacting of contributions, arms, ammunitions, provifions, or orher violent and unjuft oppreffrons, then the party injured fhall be fpeedily and effectually affifted, according to the ne effity and circumitances of the cafe, with men and moncy, and every other thing that might be neceffary for them.
$V$. That none of the confederates, nor their flbje 7 fs , fhall give in any manner of fuccour or necefares ic th enemy,
openly or lecretly; and that fuch as fhall be convicted of the fame fhall be feverely punifhed.
VI. The aforementioned fuccours and affiftance fhall be given' as is above expreffed, againft all and every perfon and perfons that fhall do any damage to any of the league, by fea or land, or in the ports and rivers.
VII. If the town infulted be of opinion that the imminency of the danger cannot admit of a preliminary deliberation, the inhabitants may immediately call the others to their affiftance, and then an affembly fhall be appointed.
VIII. If any town be fo fuddenly attacked that the others cannot fend a timely fuccour, thofe that are neareft hall not only fend thither their foldiers, but fhall likewife advance at leaft one month's pay, and fhall alfo raife immediately other troops; of which charges they thall be reimburfed by the other confederate towns, with all convenient fpeed, \&cc.'
IX. If two or three towns fhould be attacked at one time, the whole confederate towns fhall neverthelefs fuccour and affift one another, to the utmoft of their power.
$X$. For the more fpeedy difpatch of affairs, the oppreffed town thall immediately make known it's condition to it's neareft neighbours, who thall forthwith acquaint the other confederates that they, without any delay, may appoint a diet, and fend thither their deputies.
XI. And, if the danger be very imminent, the oppreffed town hall have power to appoint a diet, according to the exigency of the cafe.
XII. The direction of any defenfive war fhall refide in thofe to whom the fuccour is fent; but, if they require it at their hands, the other confederates fhall fend deputies to affift at the deliberations.
XIII. If any town is fo fuddenly attacked or blocked up, as that the others cannot fend in any perfons to them, they fhall endeavour to find means to fend out one or more perfons, to let their confederates know their circumftances.
XIV. However, fuch as have been, or ftill are oppreffed, being fuccoured by the confederates, fhall not conclude any treaty without their privacy and confent.
XV. And, if things can be brought to any reafonable accommodation, all poffible endeavours thall be ufed to obtain fatisfaction to the injured party, and to bring the treaty to fuch a conclufion that the parties may have no occafion left for future quarrels.
XVI. This league, which is in confirmation of the eighth article of the former, fhall fubfift during ten years, and may then be renewed and prolonged; and, in cafe of a war, reafonable fatisfaction thall be made to fuch as have been at the charge thereof.
XVII. If, after the expiration of this league, any of the members thereof fhould come to be attacked by reafon of it, they fhall, notwithftanding that the league be expired, mutually affift each other.
XVIII. Lafly, all the Hanfeatic towns that will enter into this league upon the aforementioned conditions, fhall be received by the common confent.
All which articles fhall be faithfully and fincerely oblerved. Signed and fealed, \&c.

## Remarks.

This treaty being fo concluded, the ftates of Holland found it their intereft to enter into another, with the towns of Bremen and Hamburgh, on the 4 th day of Auguft, in the year 1645 ; of which you may take the following fhort account, which I have carefully extracted out of the Latin original.
The preface to the treaty infinuates, That there having been of ancient time a firm and fincere friendhip between their high mightineffes the States-General and the honourable cities of Bremen and Hamburgh, and the other Hanfeatic towns, and it being neceffary, for their common intereft and fecurity, to cultivate and augment that good intelligence, by renewing their former engagements, they oblige themfelves to oblerve the following articles:
I. The league fhall not be offenfive to any, but fhall only tend to the fecurity and freedom of commerce and navigation, according to the laws of nations, and the rights and privileges formerly granted them by feveral treaties and contracts.
II. The faid league fhall not be prejudicial to the friendfhips of the ftates and their confederates with his imperial majefty and the holy empire, nor to the obedience that fome of the faid confederates owe to his faid majefty; and that the other confederates fhall not, by virtue of this league, be under any obligation to concern themfelves in the prefent war between the king of Spain and them.
III. That if any of the confedeaates fhould be oppreffed in their trade, or otherwife, the other fhall endeavour to compofe all matters amicably; and, that means failing, all the members fhould contribute toward the charges of a defenfive war. IV. That the ftates fhall manage the affairs of the confederates, to the common advantage, with the advice of the other members; and deputies fhall be appointed to refide for that purpofe, at convenient places.
V. That the fhips of all the confederated towns, \&ic. Ahall freely enjoy each other's ports and harbours, \&c, paying for what provifions they fhall have occafion.
VI. That if any diffenfion fhould happen among the confederates themiefives, they fhall be amicably compuled.
VII. That none of the parties Chall act any thing to the prejudice of the other members, or any of them, but thall, as much as in them lies, contribute to the interelt, honour, and advantage of each ocher.
VIII. That the league fhall fubfift fifteen years.
IX. That the other Hanfeatic towns thall be received with the common confent.
$X$. And, laftly, That the ratifications fhall be exchanged within two months.
Signed and fealed the $4^{\text {th }}$ of Augut, 1645 .

## Remark o.

This treaty being fo concluded, nine days afterwards another was brought to a period at Chriftianople, between the arhbaffador of the king of Denmark and thole of the States-General ; by which it is agreed:
I. That there fhall be a firm and fincere friend/bip between the fubjects of both parties, who thall mutually perform all good offices to one another, in fo far as the trcaties of either party with other princes and eftates could allow it.
II. That, for the forty years next enfuing, the tolls fhall be paid in the Baltic Sea according to a regulation figned and confirmed between them; and that, during that time, they fhould not be augmented; but that, after the expiration thereof, things fhould be regulated according to the treaty concluded in the year 1544, except another treaty fhould intervene within the aforefaid time.
III. The fearching of the thips and goods belonging to the inbabitants of the United Provinces, and paffing through the Baltic Sea, fhall ceafe, and intire credit fhall be given to the mariners that produce their cockers ${ }^{*}$, who, thereupon paying the toll, fhall be difmiffed without any trouble or moleftation, and Chall not be detained in the cuftomary place (called Den Drooghen) near Copenhagen. But if, in time to come, it Ahould appear that his Danifh majefty is defrauded in the toll, their high mightineffes, being acquainted therewith, hallthink upon convenient methods for remedying the fame, and fhall take care that no injuftice of any nature be done to his majefly.

* Cocket fignifies a certificate and clearance, ordinarily given
by the officers of any cuftom-houfe to fhips going to fea.
IV. The tranfportation of no goods (what name foever they bear) Gall be forbid through the Baltic Sea.
V. All goods that thall be proved really to belong to the fubjects of the United Provinces, whether exported or imported, fhall not pay any greater duties in the kingdom of Denmark and Norway, than are paid by the fubjects and inhabitants of the faid kingdoms themfelyes: nor thall his Danifh majefty's fubjects pay any greater duties in the faid provinces than the inhabitants.
VI. Ships fully laden in any port of the kingdom of Norway, being once fearched there, and having paid their tolls, fhall not be fearched again in the fame, nor in any other port at which they may touch, but, upon producing the receipt thereof, fhall be freely difmiffed; but, if they lade in feveral ports, they fhall be fearched there, and not elfewhere: and, as the exportation of oak is prohibited and forbidden, if any perfon is convicted of exporting any of the faid wood, he fhall be fined in double the price of the oak.
VII. The toll hall be paid in Norway, in the fame quantity and manner that was ufual in the year 1628 , nor fhall any greater be exacted 'till his Danim majefty and their high mightineffes agree about the method of exacting the duties for all forts of wood; concerning which affair his majefty and their high mightineffes fhall enter into a treaty, as foon as that can be conveniently done, that fomething more certain may be determined about it.
VIII. The merchants and mariners of the United Provinces, Shall by no means be obliged to purchafe their planks of fome certain perfons in Norway, but fhall buy the fame at fuch plates, and of fuch perfons as they pleafe.
IX. The fhips of the fubjects of the United Provinces trading to Norway, fhall be meafured by two Norwegian and as many Dutch mariners, to whom that fervice thall be intrufted; and, being figned by them, fhall be confirmed by the magiftrates of the place, and recorded in the books of his judicature, that the mariners, in cafe of neceffity, may have recourfe to the fame; and afterwards the meafure fhall be marked upon the maft and bcak-head of the fhip, that the toll may be the more conveniently determined, 'till it be otherwile agreed, as is already faid.
X. Full and ample reflitution hall be made for all the extortions that the fubjects of the United Provinces can prove to have bẻen made, againft his Danifh majefty's command, after the year 164r (4 per cent. of the price or quantity of the wood being deducted) as of every thing that has been exacted contrary to the treaty then entered into.
XI. The prefent treaty concluded between his Danih majefty and their high mightineffes chal! be figned and fealed by his majelty and the moft ferene prince of Denmark, and all and every one of the counfellors of the kingdom.
XII. The rights and privileges granted to the townis of the United Provinces of the Low-Countries by the treaty of Spires, and publifhed and confrmed by the authority of the ancient kings of Denmark, hall not be in any manner diminithed by the prefent treaty, but fhall temain as formerly, in their full and entire force, 8 ce .
XIII. His Danifh majefty obliges himfelf that he fhall not, upon any account, detain any of the flips belonging to the fubjects of the United Provinces, nor take any goods or merchandizes out of them, nor force any of them into his fervice, without firft agreeing with the mafters and proprietors thereof, and paying them the full price of the fame; nor fhall he, without the confent of the poffeffors, take out of the faid fhip any men or warlike neceffarics, or other things, under any pretence whatfoever, and it fhall be free for them to fail ihrough the mouth of the Baltic, and to trade through all his majefty's dominions.
XIV. Goods exported out of the United Provinces, in foreign fhips, fhall be fuffered freely to pafs through the mouth of the Baltic Sea, paying the fame toll that is ufually paid for goods exported out of the United Provinces: but, upon this condition, that it thall be made appear, by fufficientit teftimonies either from the cities of the faid United Pravinces, or others fituate upon the ocean, that the faid goods belong to no other but the fubjects and inhabitants thereof.
XV. All the fubjets of the faid provinces that refide in the eaftern cities, carrying either their own goods, or thofe of the other fubjects or inhabitants of the faid provinces through the Battic, hhall be treated in the fame manner as the otherinhabitants thereof.
XVI. The fhips of the United Provinces having paid the toll, and being fearched in any port of Denmark, thall not again be fearched in any other port of Denmark and Norway, except they take aboard goods there ; but, on the contrary, they thall be freely difmiffed.
XVII. The receivers, and other officers of the tolls in Norway, hall not exact of the mariners any more than what is due, nior take any more for their difcharge, than the king's order bears; and his majefty thall caufe fuch as do otherwife to be feverely punithed.
XVIII. As to what concerns the toll at Gluckftadt, if that affair canno: be accommodated by the treaty now commenced for that effed with the city of Hatrburgh, the Tubjects of the United Provinces, producing their ordinary certificate, hall be free from the effect thereof.
XIX. And as, by virtue of the prefent articles, all differences between his Danih majefty, and their high mightineffes the States-General of the United Provinces, are compofed anidentirely removed, it is mutually agreed and promifed, by the ambafladors and commiffaries of either part, that the ratifications thall be delivered on both fides within three months. Signed and fealed, 88c. at Chriftianople, the 13 th day of Auguft, 1645 .


## Remarks.

To this treaty (of which we have left out fome tedious formalities, not material to our point) there is annexed a promife of the Danifh ambalfadors, by which they oblige themrelves, in the king's name, to caufe the * tariff, according to which the tolls were paid by the Hollanders in the year 1628 , to be renewed and publifhed with all convenient fpeed, and that nothing fhould be exacted of the fubjects of the United Provinces, contrary to the contents of the faid tariff.

* Tariff is a term properly exprefling what we call the book of rates in England, being a book in which are written down the duties and cuftoms to be paid on all forts of goods.
Thus much being faid of the circumftances and affairs of the Hollanders, and of the Hanfe-Towns with the Danes, we thought it aeceffary to interrupt, for fome time, the relation given of their marine intrigues and negociations; to oblige the public withra treaty concluded on the very fame day, viz. the $13^{\text {th }}$ of Augult 1645, between the crowns of Sweden and Denmark, which being a curious and ufeful piece, and pertinent to our prefent fubject, we thall bere give a trandation of as much as concerns navigation and marine affairs.
In the preamble of this treaty, the ambaffadors, \&c. of all parties fer forth, That feveral mifunderftandings and differences having of late arofe between the crowns of Sweden and Denmark, and that efpecially concerning the immunity of commerce and navigation, and of the duties, \& cc . exacted in the narrow palfage of the Sound; which differences having at laft broke out into a war, to the great lofs and difadvantage of both kingdoms, in the name of the moft ferene and mighty prince Lewis XIV. the moft Chriftian king of France and of Navarre, his mother, the queen-regent, out of her fincere compafion towards thole kingdoms, and her care for the welfare of all Chriftendom, and defire to prevent the further miferies and calamities of war, and to give repofe and peace to Chriftendom, his moft Chriftian majefly a forefaid, having, for that effect, fent the year before his ambalfador extraordinary in the North, to the courts of Sweden and Denmark, with orders to exhort both to a re-

Vol. II.
conciliatioh, by repreferting to them the miferable condiiion of the Chriftian world, and by offering to interpofe the trediation of France, for the compoftion of their differences. For thofe caufes her Swedilh majefty, out of refpect to his moft Chiriftian majefty, as well as out of the earneft defire fhe has to put an end to the war, and to enjoy and preferve peace within the limits of her kingdom, and to maintain a fincere friendflip, and good correfpondence with all her neighbours, and efpecially with Denmark and Norway, who, becaufe of the vicihity of their fituation, ahd for feveral other reafons, have many things in commion with the kingdom of Sweden, has received the friendly counfel of his moft Chriftian majefty, and accepes and acquiefces in the offers made of the interpofition of the mediation of Erance, and his Danifh majefty having likewife declared, that he accepts of the fame mediation, a meeting being appoinced at Brombroo upon the frontiers, on the 3 d of February, between the commiffaries and plenipotentiaries of both kingdomis, being four on each fide, and of equal quality, where the faid ambaffadors being affembled, with the help and affiftance of the ambaffador of Erance as mediator, they concluded a firm and folid peace, and agteed to the following articles:
I. As to the paffage and navigation thtough the ftraight of the Sound and Belt, and from the Baltic fea into the ocean, and likewife from the ocean into the Baltic fea, and the immunity from paying all tolls antd taxes, becaufe of the faid paffage and navigation, the certificates for goods, and the fearching, viliting, ftopping, and jufticiary arrefts and proceedings, eftablifhed for thips and goods to prevent fraud, and preferve the fhips and goods from all danger, and likewife for preferving the liberty of commerce, the interruption of which has given oecafion to the prelent war and commotions, after many conferences, in which all means of reconciliation have been propofed and examined, it is agreed as under, viz.
I. It is promifed in the name and orit the behalf of his Danifh majefly and his fucceffors, ard of the kingdom of Denmark, that, in time to come, her Swedifh majefty, and her fucceffors, kings and queens of Swieden, and their fubjects and inhabitants in the kingdom of Sweden, great dutchy of Finland, Ingria, Efthonia, and Livoria, fhail have rigtr, liberty, and power to navigate, whether in their owin, or in hired hips, with all forts of veffels great or frall, armed or unarmed, men of war or merchantmen, and to tranfport their goodstand effects of any kind or fort whatfoever, throughi the ftraights of the Sound and the Belt, according to the opportunity and pleafure of every man; nor fhall that privilege be forbid them, nor they any ways troubled and molefted in the enjoyment of the premifes.
II. And this fhall be fo underftood, that it thall be free for her Swedifh majefty and her fucceffors, and her and cheir faid fubjects, inhabiting in Sweden, Finland, Ingria, Efthonia, and Livonia, to tranfport, according to their power and pleafure, through the ftraights of the Sound and the Belt, all forts of merchandize and effects, without diftinction, exemption, or limitation, whether it be goods bought or purchafed in other towns or kingdoms, or whether it be the product of the earth or manufactures; more efpecially all forts of munitions of war, and every thing that may be ufeful therein, and particularly brafs or iron guns, great or fmall fufils, mufquets and arms, fwords, ball, gunpowder, falt-perre, and every other thing belonging to war or antos, by what name foever it may be called, without any impediment, detention, inhibition, charge, or tax; whether fuch things be tranfported from Sweden, Finland, Ingria, Efthonia, Livonia, Pomerania, Mecklenburgh, Lubeck, or from the towns of Pruffia and Courland, into the lands along the ocean; or whether they be tranfported from the aforefaid places thro the Baltic fea into Sweden, and the aforefaid provinces, or directly into Pomerania, Mecklenburgh, Lubeck, the towns of Pruffia and Courland, or others.
III. All hips and goods of what kind foever, belonging to her Swedifh majefty, and her rubjecis and inhabitants in Sweden, Finland, Ingria, Efhonia, and Livonia, their mariners, merchants, and other paffengers, whether the fhips belong entirely to them, or whether they have only a fhare in the fame, fhall be free from all tolls and taxes in the ftraights of the Sound and the Belt, that now are in practice, or that the mind of men can in time to come invent, under any pretence whatfoerer, not only during their abode in the faid ftraights of the Sound and the Belt, but likewife during the whole courfe of the voyage, whether in going or coming; but, if the veffels do wholly belong to ftrangers, or if they have any fhare therein, and the fame may be only failed by her Swedifh majeity's fubjects, they fhall pay to the king of Denmark, for their paffage through the Sound and the Belt, what ought to be paid according to treaties and cuftoms, whether for the whole flip, if it entirely belongs to ftrangers, or for any part thereof proportionably; preferving, however, in every thing, the liberties and imminities of the Swedifh fhips, effects, and perfons.
IV. It is agreed, as to the liberty of navigation of the Swedes and their exemption from tolls, and his Dania majefty pro-
mites and deternines them in this manner, in his own name, and in that of his fucceffors, kings of Denmark, and of that kingdom, that her SwediCh majerty, and her fubjects in Sweden, F'inland, lngria, Efthonia, and Livonia, Mall, without diftinction, enjoy thefe rights and liberties, in their perfons, thips, goods, and merchandizes, whether of the product of the earth, or manufactures; and, in time to come, all the aforefaid fhips of Sweden, and all others carrying Swedih goods and effeets, writings and perfons, fhall be free from all fearching, vifiting, meafuring, and other vexations in the paffage of the Sound and the Belt, and that no right of fuperiority or jurifdiction thall be exercifed over them in any thing concerning their paffage, traffic, and navigation; and much lefs fhall any fhips be feized, or any effects taken out of the hips, or any fhips forced into the Danifh fervice, without the confent of the owners.
V. And becaufe the certificates, and the different expofitions and explications of them, have very much contributed to the eftablinhing of the cuftom of fearching of ihips in the paffage of the Sound, and given occafion to the differences that have happened, and to the prefent war between thefe kingdoms: for thefe caufes, and for preventing fuch mifunderftandings in time to come, and for the more eafy diftinguifhing between the free thips and goods of Sweden, and thofe that are fubject to the taxes, it is finally concluded and agreed by thefe prefents, that all Swedifh fhips of war; great or fmall, laded or unladed, whether there be one alone, or feveral together, paffing through the ftraights of the Sound, and failing to Cronenborg (which thall not be practifed in any other place of the paffage of the Sound) Mall ftrike the main fail in paffing by the citadel of Cronenborg, and falute the fame with the ordnance, which falutation thall likewife be returned by the citadel; and, if the fhips of war continue their voyage, without coming to an anchor, it fhall be free for them to fail on without any further ceremony; but, if it happens that any Swedifh man of war come to an anchor in the ftraight of the Sound, and the governor of Cronenborg fend to the captain to enquire of him, in a friendly manner, whence he comes, and defire him to fhew his certificate, without picking otherwife any quarrel with him; the captain fhall not decline fhewing his paffport to the perfon fent by the governor, but they fhall receive and entertain one another with all imaginable refpect and civility, and the captain fhall not be troubled in any other manner whatfoever. And, as for the narrow paffage of the Belt, the Swedifh fhips of war may freely pafs by Nyburgh, according. as the wind and their conveniency will allow tham; but, if they come to an anchor, before, or near the citadel, the fame thing fhall be obferved, that has been already expreffed concerning the citadel of Cronenborg in the ftraight of the Sound.
VI. And befides, that all Swedifh fhips or veffels belonging to her Swedilh majefty's fubjects, and to the inhabitants of her majefty's dominions in Sweden, Finland, Ingria, Efthonia, and Livonia, wholly laden with the goods and effects of the merchants and inhabitants, ihall be according to thefe articles and conventions free from all charge and vexation, provided they have general certificates for their free paffage from ber majefty and her officers in fpecial matters, and in other cafes from the confuls and renators of the towns, to have a juridiction over the Bhips and goods belonging to the citizens and inhabitants of the kingdom, by which it thall be certified in general terms, that the fhips and goods do really belong to the fubjects and inhabitants of Sweden, which certificate lhall be conceived according to the following manner:

A form of the general maritime paffort for a Swedifh fhip,
entirely laded with Swedifh goods; which (changing what entirely laded with Swedifh goods; which (changing what is to be changed) may likewife ferve for foreign fhips, entirely laded with Swedilh goods.

## We confuls and fenators of the town of

 that the thip commanded bybelongs to our town of (or fome other town) in Sweden, and is only laded with gaods belonging to Swedes, and is bound for the ocean, as the mafter and the owners thereof (if they be more than one) have declared before us in our court, defiring this certificate as a proof thereof: the thip and goods being thereby to be exempted from all taxes and vexations in the paffage of the Sound and the Belt, according to the treaties between the two kingdoms. In teftimony whereof, we have caufed the feal of the town to be put to thefe prefents, which we have likewife caufed to be figned by the clerk. Given, \&cc.

Which certificate fhall be thewn and configned in the hands of the officers of his Danifl majefty's cuftom-houfes at Elfineur and Nyburgh, in the paffages of the Sound and the Belt, who thercupon thall be obliged forthwith to difcharge the fhips, with a teftimony that they have paffed with their lading; which teftimony thall be conceived according to the following model:

A model of the teftimony to be given by the officers of tho cuftom-houfes of Elfineur and Nyburgh, to fuch as hew their certificates.

In the year one thoufand
N. N. mafter of the hhip the belonging to the town of B.
has delivered his certificate for fhips and goods, dated at $B$. the day of in the year
In witnefs whereof we have given him this teflimony, 8 c.

Which being done, fuch mafters may freely depart with their goods and men, without any hinderance, prejudice, charge, or vexation.
VII. Ships hired by merchants and inhabitants in Sweden, and only laded with Swedifh goods, thall be treated in the fame manner; and after thewing their certificates conceived in general terms, and leaving the fame at Elfineur or at Ny burgh, and receiving a teftimony thereof (which is to be done without dclay) paying what is due for fhips that are wholly, or partly foreign, without prejudice to the rights of Swedifh perfons and goods, according to their proportions, it fhall likewife be free for them to continue their voyage, without any further trouble or moleftation.
VIII. And fo if any Swedifh merchant-fhip, not laded, pafs through the ftraights of the Sound and Belt, the mafter fhall make it appear (as is already faid) at Elfineur and Nyburgh, by a general certificate, that he belongs to Swedea, Finland, Ingria, Efthonia, or Livonia, after which he thall pay what is due, and depart at his own conveniency, without any other tax, vexation, hinderance, or detention.
IX. If any veffel, great or fmall, pals through the ftraights of the Sound or the Belt, Jaden partly with Swedifh, and partly with foreign goods (which latter are liable to pay all the duties levied at that place) the mafter muft have certificates of all the goods and effects he has aboard, belonging to the merchants of Sweden, Finland, Ingria, Efthonia, and Livonia, in which Thall be particularly expreffed the weight of the goods in fuch manner as one may diftinctly fee all the heavy goods that are uncovered, and are not bound or packed up, with their weight, number, and meafure, according to the cuftom of the fea; fuch as copper, brafs, iron, pitch of all forts, corn, falt, falt-finh, butter, tallow, hemp, flax, and fuch other goods; and, as for fmall goods that can be put up in cafks and barrels, they fhall not be fpecified, but they fhall be marked with a Swedifh mark upon the calks and barrels, and it thall be expreffed in the certificate, that the faid cafks and barrels, and the goods they contain, and which are not fpecified, belong to merchants and inhabitants of Sweden. And for the greater clearnefs of the thing, and avoiding all occafions of difference, there is here under added a model of the faid certificates.

A form of the certificates to be given to the Swedirh thips, laden partly with Swedifh, and partly with foreign goods, which are fubject to pay the taxes; which, making fome alterations, may likewife ferve for foreign hips hired by Swedes.

We confuls and fenators of the town of N .
certify, that, upon the day under-mentioned, P. P. citizen (or inhabitant). of our town of $N$. (or fome other town) in Sweden, appearing before us at our court, declared, that he had mipped on board of the fhip R. of which his owner S. S. and mafter T. T. the number of.
pounds of copper, iron, or flax, or tons of wheat, rye, or barley; or the number of beams, planks, or mafts, or of tons of wine, or the number of cafks or barrels of goods and merchandizes, marked L. L. belonging to Q. Q. citizen (or inhabitant) of the town of C . in Sweden; and the faid P. P. requiring this certificate to indemnify the fhip and goods from all taxes and vexations in the ftraights of the Sound and the Belt, according to the treaties between the two kingdoms; we have granted him the fame, after having caufed it to be fealed with the feal of the town, and figned by the clerk. Given, \&c.

Which certificate agreeing with the quantity of goods, and being thewn to the officers of the Danifh cuftom-houfes at Elfineur and Nyburgh, the faid Swedifh goods, expreffed in the certificate, hhall be free and exempt from all other fearching, vifting, detention, jufticiary proceeding, or confifcation. But, if it happens that there be reafon to learch the fhip for other prohibited goods, or others that are fubjeed to the taxes; in that cafe, fuch goods as fhall be called in queftion; fhall be taken out of the hip and depofited, and examined at Elfineur or Nyburgh, which thall be performed within the fpace of eight days at moft, fo that, within the faid time at furtheft, any Swedifh or other thip, freighted by Swedes, may be free to depart with all the Swedifh goods, without any further retardment; and that the fhips and veffels, merchandizes and effects, belonging to the fubjects and inhabitants of Sweden, Finland, Ingria, Efthonia, and Livonia, be not,
in the leaff tormented with unneceffary fearchings and vexations, by reafon of the faid miftakes and errors.
X. If any fhip of Sweden, Finland, Ingria, EAhonia, or Livonia, be freighted by ftrangers, and laden with foreign goods that are fubject to pay the taxes, the thip and perfons fhal neverthelefs enjoy the liberties, privileges, and immunities, which are rightly due; as by thefe prefent articles are granted to the Swedes, and the foreign merchant thall give an account of his goods, without any violation of the immunities of the Swedes in the ftraights of the Sound and the Belt.
XI. And, that no retardment or damage may be caufed to the Swedifh fhips and goods in their voyages, contrary to the intent of thefe prefents, it has been promifed in the name of his Danifh majefty, that things Thall be difpofed at Elfineur and Nyburgh; that the mafter of the cuftom-houfe, or fome other officer in his place, thall attend at certain hours, before and after noon, every day at the faid cuftom-houfe, there to receive the certificates; and, immediately upon the receipt thereof, to give others to the maters in the form above prefcribed, in fuch manner that the Swedifh fhips and goods may continue their voyages, and freely pais, without any hinderance or moleftation
XII: And, if it afterwards thould happen, that her Swedifh majefty's hips, or thofe of her fubjects, whether they be therr own or hired thips, being forced by tempeft, or otherwife, fhould defire a fafe port in Norway, or any other place of the king of Denmark's dominions, it fhall be freely granted them, and they fhall not be molefted in any manner, neither for taxes, fearches, nor any other thing, but Chall only pay the duties that other friends and ftrangers pay for anchorage, and fuch other conveniencies, in places where fuch things are ufually levied. But, as to their goods and merchandizes, they thall have the liberty to purchafe necef faries for their money; and the Danilh thips of war, and others, fhall have the fame privilege in the like cafe in the ports in Sweden.
XIII. If it happens, that either her prefent Swedifh majefty, or her fucceffors, kings of Sweden, fhould levy foldiers, either horfe or foot, in the kingdoms or dominions of their friends along the ocean, or fend any to the provinces in their neighbourhood of the Baltic fea, or into Oftrogoth, and they pals on one fide or other through the Baltic fea, it is agreed, that her majefty and her fucceffors fhall have entire liberty to do it without any oppofition; provided, however, that there fhall not pals together above 1200 men, and that notice be given to his Danifh majefty three weeks before, that thereby all fufpicions may be removed, and the paffage may be free. But, if any Swedifh officers, or others, would pals through the Baltic fea, with their own horfes and equipages, they may freely do it in one, or feveral fhips, without giving any notice.
XIV. And, to prevent differences between the two kingdoms in time to come, or if the fleets of the two kingdoms meet, or one Chip of war meets another; or if by accident the Swedifh fleet enters into any of the ftraights of the Baltic fea or the Belt, and there meets that of Denmark; or if the fhips or fleet of the latter enters into any place or port where the Swedes are before them; it is agreed in the following manner, that if the fleet of either of the kingdoms meet the other in the Baltic fea, or in the ocean, they fhall mutually receive one another with marks of friendihip, and fhall. falute and honour one another in the fame manner, firing guns according to the cuftom; and neither the one nor the other hall attempt any thing further, nor endeavour to exercife any act of fuperiority, whatever pretenfion they may believe they have; the fame fhall be obferved when one or two fhips meet; but, if one or two fhips of either of the kingdoms meet the fleet of the other, they thall falute it by fring of guns, and ftriking their main topfail, 'till the fleet be pait, or 'till it come to an anchor in fome port, but they fhall not be obliged to ftrike their flags: and, if there be more than two fhips of either fide together, and they form a fleet, they fhall content themfelves to fire guns on both fides without ftriking their fails, and the one fhall not oblige the other to do it.
XV. It hall be free for one, two, three, four, or at moft five, Swedifi men of war, to pals through the ftraights of the Sound or the Belt, without giving previous notice to his Danifh majefty or his fucceffors; and when they are arrived at the Atraight of the Sound, and have faluted after the Swedifh manner, with two guns (as has been already faid) they Ball lower their main toplails before the caftle of Cronenborg 'till they be palt it; and, if it happens that his Danifh majefty's thips or fleet be there before them, they hall be fatisfied with the two guns aforefaid, without being obliged to any thing further, and much lefs thall any other marks of honour or deference be required of them. But if her Swedlh majefty or her fucceffors be obliged to pafs the ftraight of the Sound or the Belt, with a fleet of Chips of war, it is agreed that his Danifh majeity thall have notice of it three weeks beforehand, that the arrival of fuch a flect may give no ground of fufpicion or miftruft; and, fuch notice being given, the Swedes thall have free liberty to pafs without any oppofition or damage to the Danes.
XVI. And as to what concerns the illand of Burgen, whers his Danifh majefty has kept for fome time a gallery, and levied cuftom; his faid majefty by thefe prefents yields, and entirely renounces that practice, and promifes to make ufe of the fame no more, and that henceforth he will not pretend to exact any toll there.
XVII. With refpect to the duty which his Danifh majefty has levied of late years at Gluckftadt, upon fhips and goods going from one place or another to Hamburgh, it is likewife agreed in the following manner, that, as his Danifh majefty is now in a negociation with the Hamburghers, concerning the differences between them, and for abrogating of that cuftom, if they agree between themfelves, and the aforefaid duty be abrogated, the fubjects of his Swedifh majefty who rade that way, fhall alfo enjoy the fame privileges; and though, againft'all appearance, the difference with the Hamburghers about that duty continue, or though they fhould conlent to pay it, in that cafe the Danifh commiffioners have promifed in his Danifh majefty's name, and in that of the duke of Holftein, and have obliged themfelves, that all her Swedifh majefty's fubjects and inhabitants in Sweden, Finland, Ingria, Efthonia, and Livonia, that trade upon the Elbe, hhall be freed therefrom; and that they fhall not be molefted nor detained, by realon thereof, by any of his Danilh majefty's, nor the duke of Holitein's minifters, whether they refide in forts or Mhips; and that they fhall be free from all taxes and uneafy fearchings, and further that they fhall not fo much as be obliged to fhew any teftimonies in writing, and much lefs to produce certificates, or give any other account of that nature.
XVIII. And, as the experience of by-paft times has demonfrated, that the privileges and liberties granted to the Swedes in Deninark and Norway, and to the Danes and Norwegians in Sweden, to trade together, and be exempted from all duties introduced partly by ancient cuftom, and partly by the tranfactions and treaties concluded between the two kingdoms, has given birth to feveral differences, and has even occafioned a hatred and animofity between the kingdoms, and as often fer the king and fubjects of the kingdoms at variance with thofe of the other, infomuch that that has been the principal caute of breaking the ancient friendmip which fubfifted between the two kingdoms, and there has fcarce been any conference between the commiffioners of both parties where that grievance has not been reprefented; befides that, at this time, that liberty cannot be fo conveniently continued as it formerly was. For thefe caufes, it is agreed on both fides, that all immunities of duties and taxes ceale and be removed, for the Danes and Norwegians in Sweden, and or the Swedes in Denmark and Norway, without prejudice of the exemption of duties, and of the free paffage of the Swedes in the ftraights of the Sound and the Belt, and likewife paffage fhall be forbidden to the Swedifh merchants with their merchandizes, to go into Denmark and Norway beyond their limits; and the fame thing fhall be forbidden to the Danes and Norwegians to go into Sweden, as well into the country as into the maritime towns and provinces. However, any Swedifh merchant trading, for the time to come, into Denmark and Norway, fhall bave the privilege of trafficking in the maritime ftaple towns appointed for it, whither it is lawfül for merchants to go; and he fhall there enjoy the fame liberties and privileges granted to other friends and foreigners, according to the laws and flatutes of Denmark, preierving mays the privileges of the towns; and, on the other hand, a Danilh or Norwegian merchant, trading in Sweden or any of the provinces depending upon it, fhall enjoy the fame privileges and liberties of trading in ftaple ports appointed for that purpofe, and in which other foeigners and friends are allowed to come, according to the ftatutes and laws of Sweden, preferving always the privileges of the town. And, to the end that their Swedifh and Danifh majefties may not be troubled and molefted in their kingdoms, they thall difpofe of their fubjects, according as every one's occafion and condition requires.
XIX. The trade and navigation upon the river of Trotheat between Weftgoth and the territory of Bahus, fhall remain under the fame condition, liberty, and privilege, that it anciently was, and thall not be hindered nor interrupted at either of the entries towards Gothburg and Kongel, and all buildings that have been erected, or other things that have been funk in it's channel, that may be any ways prejudicial to the one or the other, Thall be removed, and the channel hall be cleanfed without any oppofition, and eipecially what was thrown into it, to ftop it's entry towards Bahus, thail be taken away, and, after an exact fearch, it's ancient current fhall be reftored to it, and what damage is done fhall be repaired. The Swedes thall not be in any manner difturhed by the Danes and Norwegians, nor thall the latter by them; but, on the contrary, navipation and commerce thall be carried on with equity, and thips fhatt go up and come down the fame river on the fide of Gothburg, without any hinderance, charge, or grievance, as it has been formerly practifed.
XX. And further it is agreed, thar her Swedilh majcily thail have in time to come, as she has had bitherto, a pol-muifie:
at Elineur, and a poft between Sweden and Hamburgh, who fhall pafs on all fides without hinderance or moleftation; and the thall likewife have perfons to carry her majefty's letters, and thofe of her fubjects, and others that are fent out of the kingtom, or into it, and that without any obftacle, retardment, or fearcting; and his Danifh majefty fhall have the like power, that is to fay, to keep an agent at Stockholm, for his own and his fubjects bufinefs.
XXI. The eftates enjoyed by the Swedifh genitry in Denmark and Norway, and thofe enjoyed by the Danifh and Norwegian gentry in Sweden before this war, Thall be reftored to the right owners, who thall poffefs the fame according to the ancient treaties, and according to the laws and ftatutes of each kingdom, without any moleftation or hinderance whatfoever.
X.XII. And, becaufe the war hias occafioned fome confifcations an both fides, and fome loffes to the fubjects whilft it lafted, all things thall be forgot on either fide, upon confideration of this peace, and all that has been adjudged, and actually confifcated, and all private lofers hall remain in the condition they now are, and nothing thall be paid on either fide by the fubjects; nor thall any moleftation be given, nor any action intended againf fuch as by reafon thereof have contracted debts, and have not lawfully paid the fame as well within ăs without the kingdom.
XXIII. But, if any thing be found (whether it be adjudged or not) that is not actually confifcated, and all debts that the fubjects and inhabitants of Sweden had right to demand beFore this war of his Danifh majefty, or the Danes and Norwegians of her Swedifh majelty, upon due proof, thall be forthwith paid on both fides.
XXIV. And if, during the courle of this war, any fentence has been given either in Sweden or Denmark, to the prejudice of any Swede in Denmark, or to the prejudice of any Dane or Norwegian in Sweden, it thall be of no effect ; and it thall now be free for every man to purfue and prove his right.
XXV. As her majefty the queen Chriftiana of Sweden has, during this war, reduced to her obedience feveral of his Danifh majefty's forts, provinces, territorities, and towns in Jutland, Scania, Halland, Belking, Bornholm, and Holftein; and likewife in Stormaren and Ditmarfen, and namely Chriftianople, Pinnenberg, Helfingburgh, Lanfcroon, Laholm, Engelholm, Saltzburgh, Hammerfufen, or by what other names foever they are or may be called, now poffeffed by right of war; for that, and feveral other confiderations, and by the mediation and diligence, and the continual exhortation and perfuafions of his moft Chriftian majefty's ambaflador; her majelty, the queen of Sweden, makes over, and confents to give, to his Danifh majefty and his fucceffors, all the title the may have acquired, by the right of war, to the faid provinces, lands, forts, houfes, fields, towns and territories; all which things thall depend on him and his fucceffors, according to the tenor of this peace; and that, becaufe of the defire the has to prevent the extraordinary miferies with which the continuation of the war would be attended; well confidering how neceflary a reconciliation between the northern kingdoms is, for breaking a way for the peace and repofe of Chriftendom, fo long wifhed for: and, that the care and defire of their majefties, the moft Chriftian king, and the queen regent his mother, to end the differences and wars between thefe kingdoms, may not be without effect, his Danifh majeefy efpecially, being perfuaded by his moft Chriftian majefty's ambaffadors, having promifed in his own name, and for his fucceffor, and the kingdoms of Denmark and Norway, as effectually by thefe prefents', he tonfents and promifes to her Swedifh majefty and her fucceffors, kings of Sweden, and to the faid kingdom, that, in compenfation'for the provinces, fortreffes, towns, and territories, which are to be reftored, he makes over all Jemptland, including Heredalia, \&c. as likewife Gothland, and the town and citadel of Wifby, and the iflands and arms of the fea depending on the fame, as likewife Oefel and Arnfburgh, with all the iflands and appurteriances, and every thing depending thereon, with the fuperiority, royal privileges, and ecclefiaftical and political jurifdiction, tributes, revenues, and dues, by fea and land, in the fame manner as the kings of Denmark, and particularly Chriftian IV. now reigning, has enjoyed the fame; which thall belong, and appertain in time to come, to her Swedith majefty, and her fucceffors to the kingdom of Sweden, to be by them porfeffed by a perpetual right, as the fpecial inftrument of ceffion drawn up for that, and figned and fealed by his majefty, and by the counfellors of Denmark, do more fully teftity. And, befides, his Danifh majefty confents and promifes in his name, and for his fucceffors, and for the kingdom of Denmark, to the end that her Syredin majefty, and her fucceffors, and fubjects in Sweden, Finland, Ingria, Efthonia, and Livonia, may have fecurity for enjoying, without moleftation, the freedom of commerce and navigation in the Atraights of the Sound and the Baltic fea, according to there prefent articles, to give to the faid queen, her fucceffors, and to the kingdom of Sweden, as a pledge and fecurity for the obfervation of the faid articles and conventions for the
thirty years next enfuing, all Halland with it's forts, Holin, Helmftade, and Warburg, together with all the towns and villages fituated within that territory, as well the aforefaid Holm, Helmitadt, and Warburg, as Falkenburg and Kaningllachen, and all the lands and fiefs there contained; according to the ancient bounds, limits, and borders of the aforefaid countries; upon condition that her majefty and her fucceftors, and the kingdom of Sweden, fhall enjoy and poffefs the faid province of Halland, with all it's forts, towns, magiftracies and rights, revenues, ordinary and extraordinary fuperiorities, royal rights and juridictions, ecclefiaftical and civil, and all other emoluments arifing from the lands, waters, rivers, feas, ifles, ports and fields, without excepting any thing whatfoever, by whatfocver name it may be called, in the manner that the kings of Denmark have poffeffed the fame, and efpecially in the manner that the prefent king Chriftian IV. poffefies and enjoys them, and all the inhabitants of that province, as well in the country as in the towns, ecclefiaftical or fecular, gentry and commonalty, inhabiting and dwelling therein, thall not be obliged, during the aforefaid term of thirty years, to take any oath of allegiance, fidelity, or obedience, but to her Swedifh majefty and her fucceffors, and to the kingdom of Sweden, until the faid term of thirty years, without any interruption, be expired, according to the tenor of the prefent convention, as in the particular infrument for the pledge and fecurity given by his Danifh majefty, and figned and lealed by all the counfellors of his kingdom, it is more fully expreffed, And it is further agreed, concerning this pledge and fecurity, That, the aforefaid term of thirry years being expired, his Danifh majelty and the kingdom of Denmark thall be obliged, before the reftitution of the faid province, either to let it fill remain for fecurity to her Swedulh majefty, and to the kings her fucceffors, and to the kingdom of Sweden, or to give in lieu thereof as good a pledge, with which ber faid majefty, and the kings her fucceffors, and the kingdom of Sweden may be fatisfied, that they may have fecurity for the obfervation of the prefent articles.

## Remarks.

As this long article does not particularly concern the marine affairs, I fhould not have troubled the reader with it, if I had not obferved a very remarkable paffage, from which a weighty inference may be realonably drawn, in favour of what we have faid under the article Sea, viz. that the fea is capable of, and fubject to, dominion; which, we think, does very plainly appear to have been the fentiment of the princes concerned, and of the plenipotentiaries and other politicians employed in the management of this treaty, fince in the perpetual and temporary ceflion that the king of Denmark makes, in favour of the crown and kingdom of Sweden, of feveral lands and territories, moft exprefs mention is made of the arms of the fea, feas, waters; sic, depending on the fame, \&c.
As the fifteen following articles have but little relation to maritime affairs, we Thall leave them out, in order to have the more room for what is moft effential to my prefent purpofe. XLI. It is alfo agreed by thefe articles, that all the towns, comprehended in the Hanfeatic league, fhall have a thare therein, and fhall enjoy the freedom of commerce by land and fea in both kingdoms, referving the obfervation of the ancient treaties between thefe kingdoms and the Hanfeatic Towns for a better time; and no injury fhall be done to any town, citizen, or fubject, for any action perpetrated during the war.
XLII. Particularly the town of Dantzick is comprehended in this peace, and fhall enjoy, in the fame manner it has hitherto done, the liberty of commerce by fea and land, in both the kingdoms; and all offences, happened during this war, Ihall be buried in perpetual oblivion.
XLIII. This treaty, for the greater fecurity, thall be ratified, and figned and fealed with the privy-feal of Sweden and Denmark, and likewife fhall be figned and fealed by the counfellors of both kingdoms.
XLIV. Each kingdon thall fend a fplendid ambaffy, into France, to return thanks for their mediation, and invite that kingdom to take care of the obfervation of the treaty concluded the 13 th of Auguft 1645 , \&x.

## REMARKs.

This treaty being fo brought to a conclufion on the 13 th of Auguft, two days afterwards another treaty of guarantee was concluded at Suder-Okra, between the minifters of the queen of Sweden and the States-General, by which thofe two powers agreed, That, in cafe the king of Denmark fhould in any manner infringe his treatics with either party, they fhould mutually affift each other, and fternuoufly vindicate and maintain the freedom and immunity of commerce and navigation, according to the laws of nations to ancient cuftom, and to the paricular conventions and treaties between them.
The 25th of Novernber following, was brought to a conclufion, at Copenhagen, a treaty between Lewis XIV. and
his mother the queen regent of France on one part, and the king and kingdom of Denmark on the other, by which they
I. That there fhall be in time to come, between the two kingdoms, a perfect and inviolable friendihip, \&c.
II. The fubjects of either prince fhall freely trade between the two kingdoms, according to the refpective laws eftablifhed in the fame.
III. His moft Chriftian majefty's fubjects going into Denmark or Norway, about their own or their mafter's affairs, whether concerning commerce or any other thing, ohall have liberty of conscience ; and the king's minifters, refiding there, fhall be allowed the exercife of the Roman Catholic religion in their own houfes.
Iheir own houles. The fhips of either kingdom, entering into the ports of IV. The thips of either kingdom, entering into the ports of
the other, fhall be favourably received and kindly treated, \&cc. V. The fubjects of either crown trafficking by fea, and paffing by the coafts of the other kingdoin, hall not be forced to enter into any port whatfoever, except they be bound thither; and, if they come to an anchor, they thall not be obliged to unlade their goods, nor to exchange or fell them, but thall have free liberty to do what they think molt convenient and advantageous for their affairs.
VI. When French fhips, or fhips hired or laded by Frenchmen, pafs through the ftraights of the Sound, whitherfoever they are bound, or from whatfoever place they come, or what goods foever they may have aboard, they fhall not be obliged to pay any other toll than that which the king of Denmark has ordered in a fpecial treaty upon this fubject, concluded the 27 th of September of this prefent year, under the counter-feal, of which there is a table of the tax or toll. . And if, in time to come, the Dutch pay any thing for fea-marks and fires, the French thall do the fame.
VII. The fubjects of the king of France that thall carry into Norway the product of their country, or fhall go thither in bailaft to purchafe the commodities they have ufe for, hall pay no more for the entry of the goods they carry thither, nor for the cuftom of thofe they purchafe there, than what is now, or fhall be in time to come, impofed upon the king of Denmark's own fubjects.
VIII. And likewife the fubjects of the king of Denmark, trading into France, fhall not pay any other, nor greater duties than the French themelves, or their other friends or confederates; and they fhall be allowed to fell and difpole of their goods to whom they pleafe, and at the price they think fir.
IX. Ships of war and others, going into the ports of either kingdom, fhall be kindly received, paying for the neceflaries they want.
$\mathbf{X}$. No hhips of war or others, belonging to either of the kingdoms, thall be forced into the fervice of the other, without the confent of the prince, the fhips of war belonging to or of the owners of the others; and that, though the captain of the veffel fhould confent.
XI. The two kingdoms thall ufe their utmoft endeavours for the advancement of commerce and navigation, and fhall fupprefs pirates, \&c.
XII. And, as the liberty of commerce does principally confift in maintaining the ftate of things in the weftern, northern, and Baltic fea, in the fame condition that they have been hitherto, both kings fhall ufe their endeavours to preferve entire, and without any alteration, the ancient balance and equilibrium that has been hitherto found to be the fureft foundation for the public peace and tranquillity.
Note, The other five articles of this treaty are not very material to our point.
Signed and fealed at Copenhagen, Nov. 15, 1645, \&c.
Remarks.
The next treaty of this nature that occurs, is that by which the town of Lubeck renewed their old league with the StatesGeneral, who notwithftanding their late accommodation with Denmark, the better to bring that court to a compliance with their defires, gladly entered into a frefh alliance with the faid towns, in which they more plainly difcovered their difcontents with the Danifh impofts upon their fhips than in any precedent treaty; for there they plainly declare their refolution of maintzining the freedom of their navigation in the Baltic; which refolution of theirs, and the meafures they had fallen upon to make it effectual, did probably incline the court of Denmark to come to an agreement with them, by a treaty concluded by his ambaflador at the Hague, the 12th of February, 1647; which treaty, though it be very long, as it contains a great many things that are not unworchy the perufal of the curious and attentive reader, we have thought fit to give the world a full and exact tranfation thereof in the following terms: to which I was fo much the more inclined, that it may ferve to give the world fome diftinct nutions of the great trade that the Hollanders have drove in the Northern Seas.

## Article IIf.

A treaty of commerce concluded between Chriftian IV, king of Denmark, and the Wnited Provinces of the Low CounVol. II.
tries, concluded at the Hague the rath of Ficleriaity, it the ycar 10647 .
I Corfits Ulefeldt, counfellor of ftate, firft manter of the houfhold, and governor of the ifle of Morn, sc. ambenfiador extraordinary from his majelly the king of Demmari:, Norway, \&cc. my moft gracious king and lord, to the high and mighty lords the States-General of the United Provinces, on one part : and we John lord of Ghent, and one of the nobles of Guelderland; Gerard Scaep, ancient burghermatter and counfellor of the univerfity of Leyden; Namin; Keyfer, counfellor and penfioner of the town of Horn in Weft-Friezland; Jacob Veth, counfellor and penfionary of the town of Middleburgh in Zealand; Gilbert Vander Hoolick, ancient burghermafter of the town of Utrecht; Charles Van Roorda, grietman of Idaderabel; John Vander Beeck of Doornick and Crytenberg, burghermafter of the town of Daventer; Hieronymus Eyben, hoovelingh of Niehoue, burghermalter of the town of Groningeh, commifaries deputies, and provided with full powers from the high and mighty lords the States-Geheral of the United Provinces, on the other part: be it known by thefe prefents, that, on the 13 th day of the month of Auguft, in the year laft paft, 1645 , there was a treaty agreed to, and concluded at Chriftianople, between his majefty the king of Denmark and Norway, and the high and mighty lords the States-General of the United Provinces, containing, amongft other things, that, in time to come, there fhould not be levied any greater duties, or toll, in Norway, nor in any other marmer, or upon any other account, than was practifed in the year 1628, 'till his majefty and their high mightineffes fhould agree upon a fure and certain method, according to which the tolls and taxes upon wood fhould be paid at fo much per laft: and, his majefty having offered to treat with their high mightineffes concerning that affair, with all convenient fpeed, we the abovementioned lords commifioners; being for that effect affembled, have, after a diligent negociation, agreed and concluded what is under:
I. In the firft place, all the fubjects of the United Provinces of the Low Countries, from the day of the date of this treaty 'till the 23 d of Auguft, N. S. in the year 1685, hall pay the tax or toll in Norway as follows:
II. All hips, failing from the faid United Provinces of the Low Countries to Norway, fhall repair to five or fix commodious havens of the faid provinces, to be there meafured and marked by fuch as fhall be appointed for that fervice on both fides; for which there fhall be three perfons named by the king of Denmark, befides another perfon who thall have an infpection over them; and their high mightineffes, if they pleafe, may alfo appoint the like number of perfons, with one infpector, alfo on their fide.
III. The fhips thall be exactly and faithfully meafured, according to their depth, lengch, and breadth.
IV. And, that no mifunderfanding may arife between the Danifh and Dutch meafurers and infpectors, we have thought it convenient to propofe a model, according to which thofe calculations and meafures thall be made, copies of which model, or table, as it is here incorporated in this treaty, thall be delivered into the hands of the meafurers and infpectors, who thall be regulated thereby.
A table, or model, for meafuring the fhips, according to the meafure of Amfterdam.
The length hall be taken from the exterior part above the beak or beak-head of the fhips in one end, to the fame part of the beak in the other end.
The breadth hall be taken from the oppofte inner planks of both fides of the hip, before the main-maft.
The depth, or capacity of fhips, fhall be meafured between the main-maft and the mizen-maft, where it is moft hallow, and wideft near the pump, from one fide to the other, and afterwards they fhall meafure from the middle of the meafuring line, through the wood, to the bottom of the hold; after which they fhall proceed in the following manner:
A fhip 125 feet in length, 25 feet in breadth, and 14 feet in depth, with a half-deck the length of the hatches, fhall be adjudged to contain 155 lafts.
A fhip 123 feet in length, $24 \frac{1}{2}$ in breadth, and 14 in depth, with a half.deck, 146 lafts.
A fhip 122 feet in length, $24 \frac{1}{2}$ in breadth, and $13 \frac{1}{2}$ in depth, with a half-deck, 138 lafts.
A hip 120 feet in length, 24 in breadh, and $13 \frac{x}{2}$ in depth, having a balf-deck, 130 lafts.
A fhip 118 feet in length, and 13 in breadth, with a halfdeck, 123 lafts.
A thip 116 feet in length, and 13 in breadth, with a halfdeck, 118 lafts.
A thip 114 feet in length, $23 \frac{1}{2}$ in breadth, and 13 in derth, with a half deck, 112 lafts.
A thip 112 feer in length, 23 in breadth, and 13 in depth, with a half-deck, 107 lafts.
A hhip $x 10$ feer in length, 23 in breadth, and $12 \frac{x}{2}$ in depth, with a half-deck, 101 lafts.
A fhip 108 feet in length, $22 \frac{1}{2}$ in breadth, and $12 \frac{1}{2}$ in depth, wish a half deck, 96 lafts.

Atip

A hip 106 feet in length, 22 in breadth, and $12 \frac{1}{2}$ in depth, with a half deck, 91 lafts.
A fluip 103 feet in length, 22 in breadth, and $12 \frac{1}{2}$ in depth, with a half-deck, 86 lafts.
A hip 95 feet in legth, $21 \frac{1}{2}$ in breadth, and 12 in depth, 73 latts.
A fhip 90 feet in length, $21 \frac{1}{2}$ in breadth, and 12 in depth, 66 lafts.
A fhip 85 feet in length, $2 I$ in breadth, and $11 \frac{1}{2}$ in depth, 60 lafts.
A fhip 80 fect in length, $2 I$ in breadth, and $I I$ in depth, 50 lafts.
A fhip 126 feet in length, 25 in breadth, and 13 in depth, with a complete upper-deck, having four feet in height between decks, fhall be judged to contain about 172 lafts.
A fhip 124 feet in length, 25 in breadth, and 13 in depth, with a full deck, $3 \frac{1}{2}$ feet high, 162 lafts.
A fhip 122 feet in length, $24 \frac{x}{2}$ in breadth, and 13 in depth, with a deck of $3 \frac{1}{2}$ feet high, 153 lafts.
A fhip t 20 feet in length, $24 \frac{1}{2}$ in breadth, and 13 in depth, with a deck $3 \frac{1}{2}$ feet bigh, 445 lafts.
A fhip 118 feet in length, 24 in breadth, and $12 \frac{x}{2}$ in depth, with a deck of $3 \frac{1}{2}$ feet, 134 lafts.
A fhip 130 feet in length, 28 in breadth, and 12 in depth, with an upper-deck 6 feet high, fhall be judged capable of carrying about J 95 lafts.
A fhip 126 feet in length, 26 in breadth, 12 in depth, and having a deck as above, 170 lafts.
A thip 124 feet in length, 25 in breadth, and $I \frac{1}{2}$ in depth, having a deck $5 \frac{1}{2}$ feet high, 166 lafts.
A fhip 122 feet in length, 25 in breadth, and II in depth, with a dack 5 feet high, 156 lafts.
A thip 120 feet in length, $24 \frac{1}{2}$ in breadth, and $I I$ in depth, with a deck $4 \frac{1}{2}$ feet high, 146 lafts.
$\dot{A}$ fhip 118 feer in length, 24 in breadth, and $10 \frac{1}{2}$ in depth, with a deck of $4 \frac{1}{2}$ feet high, 135 lafts.
A flip 116 feet in length, $23 \frac{1}{2}$ in breadth, and 10 in depth, with a deck of $4 \frac{1}{2}$ feet high, 120 lafts.
A fhip 112 feet in length, 23 in breadth, and 10 in depth, with a deck of $4 \frac{1}{2}$ feet high, 113 lafts.
A thip 110 feet in length, 22 in breadth, and 10 in depth, with a deck of $4 \frac{1}{2}$ feet high, 110 lafts.
Such veffels as thall not be found to be precifely of the fame form or burthen abovementioned, thall be taxed by the meafurers and infpectors, conformably to the aforefaid regulation, and in proportion to their burthen.
And the aforefaid calculation being made by the laft of St. Ubes, of eorn or falt, as the veffels cannot be fo deeply laded with wood, becaufe of it's lightnefs and fliffnefs, one fifth part of the calculation of every veffel fhall be abated.
V. The fhips, being meafured in the aforefaid manner, thall be marked upon the fail-yards and upon the beak-heads, fore and aft, witb a hot iron ; and two acts, or certificates, fhall be drawn up for the fhip, which fhall be figned by the meafurers and infpectors of both fides, one of which thall be delivered to the mafter of the fhip, and another depofited in the hands of the magiftrates of the place where the flip is meafured.
VI. There fhall likewife be kept two records, or comptrolis, of fhips fo meafured, which fhall likewife be figned by all the perfons that meafure the fame, one of which fhall be fent into Denmark, to be communicated to the commanders of the caftes, and other officers, that recourfe may be had to the fame, in cafe of need, and the other fhall remain at the difpofal of their high mightineffes.
VII. Such veffiels fhall be meafured before the end of the month of April at lateft, and fooner, if it be poffible, in order to which, both parties Mall ufe the utmoft diligence. VIII. All veffels failing from the United Provinces to Norway, and having aboard a certificate of their meafure in due form, fhall pay, at their going out of the kingdom, according to their burthen, as under: that is to fay, any fhips carrying, ascording to the certificate of the meafures, 125 lafts, ihall pay the tax but for 100 ; and fo all fhips carrying wood out of Norway fhall pay but for four-fifths of their burthen, the other fifth being abated, iq confideration that they have been well and faithfully meafured; concerning which, his majefty fhail give the neceffary orders to all his cuftom-houfes of Norway, ix. Veffels failing from the United Provinces of the LowCountries to Norway, and carrying merchandizes thither, fhall only pay for fuch merchandizes the duties his Danifh majefty's fubjects are obliged to pay; fo that the inbabitants of the faid Low Countries fhall not be at any greater cbarge than thofe of Denmaris and Norway.
X. All the fhips failing from the United Provinces of the LowCountrics to Norway, and having aboard a faithful certificate of their meafure, as is'above expreffed, thall give a rixdollar yer laft, deducting, as is abovefaid, one fifth of the number of iafts.
XI. The faid veffels, lading wood, may likewife, in the fane harbours, lade pitch, tar, ikins, ifinglafs; or any other commodity that may be tranfported, paying the aforefaid duty of one rixdollar per laff, and no more.
XII. This fhall only be underftood of veffels tranfporting
wood from Norway, and in the harbours where wood is fold, but not from other places, and efpecially from Bergen, where that trade is not driven; in which harbours the fubjects of the United Provinces mall pay the fame duties for other goods that his Danifh majefty's lubjects pay; and this fhall only be underftood of veffels laden with wood from Norway, and from the harbours where that trade is driven, and no where elfe. XIII. All the other duties and by-tolls, of what name foever, that have been hitherto impofed upon that trade, fhall be, and are abolified, by thefe prefents, and none other thall be impofed in time to come but that already mentioned, called the toll of the lalt of the wood, of whatfoever name or nature it may be.
XIV. Any of the faid veffels laded with wood, having paid the toll according to the certificate of it's meafure, the faid fifth part being deducted, fhall be no further troubled or molefted with fearching or unlading, under any pretence whatfoever, but thall be in full liberty to depart, upon the payment of the faid duty or toll.
$X V$. There fhall be no diftinction made of the quality of the wood that is laded, whether it be of the beft, or of the middle, or coarfeft fort; and much lefs fhall fuch veffels be fearched, unladed, or detained; fo that, if the faid veffels of the United Provinces of the Low Countries Mould load any oak, or other prohibited wood, no fearch thall be ordained, but the prohibited wood Chall be detained, only when it is found out of the vefiels: in which cafe the fubjects of the faid United Provinces thall not fuffer in any manner, neither in their perfons or effects, nor thall be incommoded or malefted, under any pretence whatfoever.
XVI. The expences laid out in the harbours of Norway, for the prefervation of foreign fhips, fuch as iron rings, and other conveniencies, fhall not be required of the fhips that have been taxed and meafured, as is above expreffed;' 'but, on the contraty, all neceflary conveniencies and affiftance fhall be given them, without any further charge.
XVII. During the term expreffed in this treaty; no alteration nor innovation fhall be made, directly nor indirectly, by heightening the tolls of taxés upon the laft of wood, or in any other manner, or under any pretence whatfoever; but all things hhall remain in the fame flate as is herein expreffed, viz. one rixdollar per laft for every fhip lading wood, and carrying it out of the kingdom.
XVIII. If any new fhip, or others not meafured, fail to Norway to lade wood, they fhall be meafured and taxed in Norway, by three or more Danes or Norwegians, and as many Dutch boat-men, according to the model already inferted; and the exact capacity, or burthen of the fhips, fhall be marked and figned by thofe that meafure them, and the duties paid accordingly, deducting one fifth as above.
XIX. And it fhall be henceforth allowable for the fubjects of the United Provinces of the Low Countries to tranfport from Norway linden trees, afh-trees, elm-trees, wood for fajlyards, and mafts, from 16 to 20 palms, and no difinction fhall be made with regard to the toll between the different forts of wood that are exported, but all iball pay by thelaft, as is above expreffed.
XX. When his Danifh majefty, for the exigencies of his own dominions; fhall have need of linden, afh, and elmtrees, and of fail-yards and mafts of 16 palms, the merchants fhall not, in that cafe, export fuch timber without his majefty's exprefs permiffion, provided, however, that, in that cafe, what is faid and ftipulated in the 15 th article concerning oak be duly confidered.
XXI. If, in any time to come, it fhould happen that the tolls and duties thould be diminifhed in Norway, in favour of, his majefty's fubjects, or thofe of other nations that tranfport wood out of Norway, and notinto the proper dominions of his majefty, but into foreign countries, in that cafe the fubjects of their high mightineffes thall pay no more than they, but be taxed conformably to them.
XXII. The whole without prejudice to the precedent treaty of the $13^{\text {th }}$ of Auguft, N. S. in the year 1645, concluded at Chriftianople, between his fuid majefty and their high mightineffes, which, in all it's parts, fhall remain in full force and power, in as far as it is not altered by this.
XXIII. And as, by the precedent articles agreed to by us the refpective ambaffadors and commiffaries, fuch things as could not be brought to a conclufion concerning the 7 th and 9 th articles of the aforefaid treaty, in the year 1 $6, A 5$, between his majelty the king of Denmark and Norway, and the high and mighty lords the States-General, are now entirely determined: we have reciprocally confented and promifed to earh other, that each party fhall caufe to be delivered to the other, in the name of their refpective mafters, within three months after the delivery of this treaty, a ratification thereof in good and due form : and their high mighrineffes may make ufe of their refident in the Sound, or any other that they think convenient for the delivery of theirs, which, as foon as bis majefty has received, be fhall fign the other, and caufe it to be figned by the prince of Denmark and the lords of the council, in order to the delivery thereof.
XXIV. All which points and articles have been agreed to and concluded by us, the refpective plenipotentiaries and

## M AR

commiffaries mentioned at the beginning of this treaty ：in witnefs whereof we have figned thefe－prefents with cur hands， and confirmed the fame with our feals ；of which two inftru ments have been drawn up of the fame tenor，of which each party has taken one．Done at the Hague the 12th of Fe－ buary， 1647.
The moft illuftrious and moft mighty prince and lord， Chriftian IV．king of Denmark，Norway，and of the Goths and Vandals，\＆c，having been pleafed to fend，to their high mightineffes the States－General of the United Provinces，the Heer Corfits Ulefeldt，Knt，and governor of the ine of Moon，\＆c．firft fteward of the houfhold，and counfellor of ftate to his Danifh majefty，and his ambaffador extraordinary， o negociate with the faid Iords the States－General concerning feveral matters of importance，and，among other things，to agree upon a duty，or toll，at to much per laft，on all the wood tranfported out of Norway：and，at the fame time， his excellency having been acquainted，by an order of their high mightinefles，with the great inconveniencies occalioned o the veffels of the United Provinces navigating through the Sound towards the eaft，by reafon of paffes from the cuftom－ houfe，and the counting of 12 barrels of round feed for a aft，inftead of 24 barrels；the faid lord ambaffador has pro－ mifed and obliged himfelf to ufe his endeavours with his faid najefty for obtaining orders for caufing the faid complaint ceafe，and that the veffels belonging to the fubjects of heir high mightinefles may be and remain free from all ex－ tortion of money，and from the inconveniencies of fearching， and other retardments．And further，that 24 barrels of lint－ feed，and other round feeds，be allowed to the laft，according to the cuftom of merchants，and in confequence of the 3 d article of the lat treaty，concluded between his Danifh ma－ jefty and their high mightineffes，in the year 1645.
And the faid lord ambaffador has further promifed，in the name of his faid majefty，that，in time to come，for prevent－ ing all misfortunes，there fhould be buoys，and other fea－ marks put up，for the utility and conveniency of commerce and navigation，provided that each fhip in her lading fhould pay to his majefty，or his officers，four rixdollars，and each hip in ballaft two．In witnefs whereof，we his majefty＇s aid ambaffadors，and we the commiflaries and deputies of the faid lords the States General，have figned thefe prefents with our hands，and put our refpective feals thereto，by vir－ tue of our reciprocal full powers and procurations；and two inftruments of the fame tenor have been drawn up；one fo each party．Delivered at the Hague，the i2th of February， n the year 1647.
And as，during the years 1645 and 1646 ，feveral laded vef－ els belonging to the United Provinces have pafled the＇Sound towards the eaft，and likewife veffels in the ballaft，without having paid in paffing or repalfing，any toll or impoft，or without having been any－where recorded，fo that on this occafion it might be difficult to ftate a clear account：for thefe caufes，I Crofits Ulefeldt，ambaffador，\＆c．aforefaid， as one part，and we the commiffaries and deputies of the States－General，likewife aforefaid，on the other part，have confented and agreed that the ftates fhall pay for the faid failures，in paying of tolls upon the fum of 120,000 rix－ dollars，which thall be paid in this country；upon the pro duction of his majefty＇s difcharge，by fuch as his faid ma－ jefty fhall authorize for that effect，at the delivery of the ra－ ifications of this prefent treaty，which are to be interchanged on both fides，within three months after the date of thefe pre－ ents．In witnefs whereof，we the ambaffadors of the faid king，and we the commiffaries and deputies of the States－ General，have figned thefe prefents with our hands，and con－ firmed them with our refpective feals，by virtue of our full powers．And two inftruments of the fame terior have been drawn up，and one delivered to each party at the Hague， the 12 th of February， 1647

REMARK
After this account of the fituation of the marine affairs in the arthern countries and the treties between the crowns Sweden and Denmark，the United Provinces and the Hante Towns，we fhall now return to Britain，where civil diffen－ fions were at the greateft height．
The firt of thefe acts that comes in order to be mentioned is a manifefto publifhed by the parliament of England againf the States－General of the United Provinces，the $3^{1} \mathrm{ft}$ of July， 1652，in which they fet forth，That it is an almot incre－ dible ingratitude in the Dutch，fo bafely to requite the gene－ rous efforts by which the people of this nation had refcued them from the tyrannical oppreffion of the Spaniard，at a great expence of Englifh blood and treafure；in return of which，they，reprefent，That the Dutch，after having fevere－ ly fomented the divifions during the civil wars of England， did afterwards，both openly and fecretly，obftruct the peace of the kingdom；and，in the year 1648，made confiderable preparations to carry on a war arainft it．
They likewife call to mind the cruelty and treachery with which they affautted and maflacred the Englifh in Anboyna， and tranfiently accufe them of many other finifter attcmpis of the like nature．

In the next place，they accufe them of naving neglecter the friendly meafures propofed by the parliament of England for accommodating of all differences，and contiming therr mu－ tual liberty and freedom，\＆xc．adding，＇l hat，alter they had rent an envoy to the Hague，and the States had refuled hmi audience，the parliament bavinc fent thither a lecond，be was there mof barbaroufly and villainoully murdered；and the States had not taken any care to punifh the perpetrators of that horrid crime．
They further reprefent，That，while the Dutch ambaffadors were in England，to amufe the government with difingenuous promifes and proteftations，they fecrelly and elandeftinely affifted the enemies thereof，and only fpun out the time with fham pretences，without any likenefs of reality or fincerity． To which they add，That the commonwealth of England having，after the pacification of their own inteftine divilions， fent over a fplendid embaffy to Holland，with fufficient in－ ftructions for ending all former controverfies；and to give all poffible marks of their fincerity and good－will towards thofe of the United Provinces；their ambaffadors were contume－ liounly ufed and reviled，and all forts of indignities offered to them，without any regard to their character，or refpect to the nation they reprefented：they themfelves having been infulted and affronted；and their lervants and attendants abufed to a high degree，and no notice taken，nor fatisfaclion given to the States，for fuch an unaccountable practice．
But that，notwithftanding the fincere inclinations of the commonwealth of England，to cultivate a good friendfip and correfpondence with the United Provinces，they always de－ layed and protracted the negociations concerning the fame； ＇till，feeing the fuccefs the Englifh had evety－where obtained， they at laft fent over their ambaffadors to England，where， when they were arrived，they ftill delayed，under various pretences，the negociations that were fet a－foot，alledging that they were not fufficiently impowered，and pretending to write over about thofe matters to their principals，fo that no－ thing could be determiner＇till the States－General fhould be conveniently affembled；by all which it plainly enough ap－ peared，that the friendifip they affected was no ways real or fincere：
After which their ambaffadors baving，during the conferences， acquainted the parliament that the States had refolved to arm 150 fhips，befides the fleet they already had at fea，which they only did with a defign to protect their trade，and encou－ rage navigation，without any infidious intention againft Eng－ land ；though the States themfelves are not ignorant of the de－ fign they had in fetting out fo great a fleet，and though there was no appearance of any thing like an enemy in thefe feas． To all this，however，the parliament（which they thought to have lulled anleep by thefe pretences）did not give any anfwer， but feduloufly applied themfelves to provide for their own de： fence；and，in the mean time，omitted nothing that was in their power to bring the negociations that were depending with the Dutch to a happy conclufion．
Notwithftanding which，the Dutch immediately got together their whole fleet in one place，under admiral Trump，whofe defign will fufficiently appear to any perfon that confiders his behaviour，joined to fome other paffages precedent to that equipment，and particularly that of a certain Dutch fhip； who，meeting an Englifh man of war，commanded by Capt． Young，and being friendly required by him to pay the bo－ nour that is ufually paid to the fhips of war of this nation， as another fhip in company with the fame had done，and that not only as a cuftomary piece of civility，but as a tefti－ mony of the undoubted right the Englifh have to the domi－ nion of the adjacent fea，which is acknowledged by all the neighbouring princes and republics，and which，particulatly； the States themfelves，and their predeceffors，have acknow－ ledged；the mafter of the faid fhip did neverthelefs refufe to comply with that defire，affirming that it would be deemed a capital crime in him to do it．
This paffage was followed by that hoftile and heinous infult of admiral Trump，perpetrated againft friends and neigh－ bours that had given many remarkable teftimonies of their fincere defire to continue and confirm the fame；and with fo much arrogance and injuftice was that action performed， even during the conterences that were holding in order to enter into a ftricter league，that Trump himielf pretended to ufurp what he refufed to pay to us（though our own un－ doubted right）and carried the affront to fuch a height，that， purfuing the thips of this republic，he attacked them in an hoftile manner，upon their own coafts，and in their own friths and roads，with a defign to begin an unexpected war， in hopes to ruin entirely the trade and navigation of the com－ monwealth of England．
The reft of this manifeflo does only contain fome furthet remonftrances，by which the then government of England endeavoured to vindicate their procecdings agdintt the Stans of Holland，with whom they declare that they are fored， againft their inclination，to go so war；who anfwered the Englifh manifefto with a declaration given at the Hacue，the 2d of Augult following；in which they，on the other hand pretend to lay all the blame of thofe confufions upon the Eing lifh；whofe manifefto，as well as that of the Eutrh，i．
effect, nothing elfe but a declaration of war, as may be obferved by the foregoing compendium of the firft, and the following abridgment of the latter.

## ARticle IV.

A abridgment of themanifefto of the States-General againft the nation and government, \&ic. of England. Given at the Hague the 2 d of Auguft, 1652.

The States General, \&c. being fenfible that all lawful powers being ordained of God, for the good of their fubjects, are not only obliged to govern them with moderation and order, but likewife to endeavour to prevent, and prudently to avert whatever may threaten them from abroad; and being alfo fenfible of the neceffity of living well with, and procuring, by all forts of good offices, the amity and friendihip of other States, and efpecially of their neighbours, knowing that, in cafe of any accidental, or other mifunderftandings, they ought to exert themfelves to the utmof of their power, by endeavouring to remove the fame in a peaceable and friendly manner; they are not, however, ignorant, that, when all other methods prove ineffectual, it is reafonable and neceffary to make ufe of the power that God has put in their hands, and to repulfe vigoroufly and caurageoully, by force of arms, the violence and injuries exercifed upon their fubjects and people, in order to procure fatisfaction and reparation for the damages fuffered, and reftitution for what has been unjuftly taken away.
And accordingly, having bitherto endeavoured to maintain our ancient amity and friendhip with the Englifh nation, and having of late feen that nation divided in itfelf, and torn to pieces by inteftine cormmotions, our hearts were filled with grief and heavinefs, and we took as much care as in us lay, that nothing fhould be tranfported from our country and ports that might foment their divifions, and, by the continuation of the war, might render their cure more difficult, and lefs poffible; but, on the contrary, underftanding that their divifions had produced very great defolations and miferies, and that the famine raged in feveral of their provinces, being thereto required by both houfes of the then parliament, we and our good fubjects were fo fenfibly touched at the recital of fo many complicated miferies and mifchiefs, that, by virtue of our permiffion, granted at the earneft defire of the parliament aforefaid, a confiderable fum of money, amounting to feveral tons of gold, was raifed by the liberality of thefe provinces, and fent over to relieve the neceffities of fuch as were in mifery; for which we received letters of thanks from the faid parliament, confirmed verbally by their refident with us. But, for a further proof of the fincerity of our affection, of which we had given them fuch evident marks, in order to compofe the differences and mifunderflandings between them, we fent over, for the advancement of fo great a work, an embafly to the king and parliament; but the Almighty, whofe judgments are incomprehenfible, not having fuffered their divifions to be terminated by fuch a friendly agreement, that nation having now received a form of government quite different from that it then had, the aforefaid government having, under fpecious pretences, afterwards offered to enter into a treaty of a fair alliance and friendhip with us, believing that they were ingenuous and fincere, and looking upon that project as very convenient and neceffary for the tranquillity and fecurity of commerce and navigation, as well for ourfelves as for all our neighbours and other kingdoms and ftates that fupport themfelves by trade. And, for avoiding all the rifing difficulties and differences occafioned by the concurrence of the fame intereft between the aforefaid government and ours, we gave them to underifand, that the offer they made us was very acceptable; and they having fent over their ambaffadors extraordinary, the Sieurs Oliver, John, and Walter Strickland, we endeavoured by all poffible methods, as much as the conflitution of our government could allow, to find out means to bring that treaty to a conclufion; fo that the faid ambaffadors entering into a conference with our deputies, and the former having delivered general projects, though they were earneftly required by our deputies to explain their general propofitions, and defcend to particularities, a counter-project being propofed to them, when they had but lightly touched the matter, foon after the firft audience, they pretended to be going; but having, after many perfuafions, confented to ftay a little longer, and having preiented a more fpecial project, we fo induftrioufly handled the matter on our part, that they cafily faw there was but little difference between us; and finding us come home to the purpofe, defiring of them a more exprefs and pofitive declaration, they declined that, under pretence of their fudden departure: notwithtanding which, confidering that a fhort delay could not operate any confiderable alteration in the thing, we preferring the excellence and benefit of fo good a work to the outward ceremonics and formalities, upon the proteftation the Gid ambaffador made us, at their departure, of the fincerity of the intentions of that government towards us, we refolved to fend a confiderable ambafiy into England, which we accordingly did, in the month of December laft;
though that government, fince the departure of their ambafladors had publifhed a ccrtain decree that nether favoured of the good neighbour nor the good friend, fince thereby the accuftomed liberty of commerce, and the correlpondence between the two nations, was very much diminifhed. Neverthelefs, in hopes that all diffenfions thould have been fuddenly ended by the treaty, we did our utmoft endeavours to bring it to a happy conclufion; but, on the contrary, the faid government, far from having any regard to the requefts we made them, that the execution of that decree fhould be fut pended 'till the conclufion of the treaty, and the fhips and goods of our good fubjects, that had been feized and taken by them, reftored to the proprietors, they did under feveral pretences, attack on every fide our veffels; and pirates, under their cloak, did the fame every where, and no reparation could be obtained by our ambaffadors in any manner.
And, though fuch a multitude of reafons gave us juft caufe to right ourfelves and fubjects, by way of reprizals, we abfolutely refufed to do it, and wouid not fuffer any injury to be done them, in hopes that all things fhould have been compofed according to equity and juftice. And having endeavoured, on one fide, by our ambaffadors, and, on the other fide, having equipped a confiderable fleet, to put a ftop to the infolence of the pirates, we at the fame time declared That it was not with any intention to incommode any of our friends, or allies, and particularly them with whom we defigned to entertain a good friendihip and correfpondence.
And though this declaration ought to have been taken as a mark of our fincerity and candour, the aforefaid government did only endeavour, under various pretences, to weaken our flates, by ruining of our commerce, as does plainly appear by that inftance of their admiral, who meeting with vice-ad miral Trump, whom we had made commander of our fleet, the faid Trump, not having foon enough (according to his fancy) lowered his flag, though it be evident, by the teflimony of feveral indifferent perfons, that he was actually a ftriking his fails, and occupied in hoifting his boat to fend and compliment the faid admiral; he neverthelefs gave him a ull broadfide, and forced bim and the fhips that were with him to defend themfelves; who, notwithftanding, were fo moderate, although they were fuperior in number, and could have deftroyed the aggreifors, if they had pleafed, they only kept upon the defenfive : to which difcretion their adverfaries had fo little regard, that, another of their fquadrons coming up, they fell upon the hindermoft veffels of our feet, deftroying one, and taking another with them. Which action, that the regency may cover with fome fpecious pretences, they have caufed a report to be fpread abroad, as if we had been the firf aggreflors at that rencountre, and accordingly put themfelves in a pofture to demand reparation of the injury they pretend to have received from us.
But, on the contrary, that accident no fooner came to our knowledge, but we protefted folemnly, by our ambaffador that it had not been committed by our order, and that we were entirely ignorant of what had paffed, as more fully ap peared by a letter from our admiral, in which he recited, word for word, the commiffion and inftructions we had given him. And, for a further proof of the fincerity of our intentions to live well with that ftate, we earneftly prayed that an exact enquiry might be made into the matter, and that the treaty, which we thought to be in a very great forwardnefs, might not be retarded by reafon of that unlucky rencountre, by which we had been mightily furprized.
But the aforefaid government, having no regard to fuch a reafonable defire, did forthwith give order to feize both men of war and merchant fhips, as many as they poffibly could find belonging to us and our fubjects; which accordingly has been done, and all forts of injuries and violences whatfoever committed againft us; by which a great deal of innocent blood has been thed, and many of our good citizens ruined. Notwithftanding all this ill ufage, we have fent a fecond ambaffy extraordinary, to endeavour to bring all matters, and efpecially that difference concerning the rencountre of the two fleets, to a friendly accommodation; they injurioully alledged, for covering their own pernicious and odious defigns, that we had equipped that fleet on purpofe to attack them as enemies, though the Heer Hadrian Pauw, our ambaflador, whofe employment of penfionary of Holland giving him a right to be prefent at all the aflemblies and deliberations of the States, did moit folemnly proteft, that never any fuch thing had been projected here, and that, far from aniy commillion to do the Englihh, or any other body any injury, the admiral had orders to give that government all poffible marks of our peaceable and friendly difpofitions.
And, becaufe the aforefaid regency pretended to make quite another thing of that action than it really was, and demanded reparation for what was paffed, and affurance that no fuch thing thould happen in time to come, our ambaffador aforefaid toid them openly, That, in order to remove that flum-bling-block, or principal difficulty occafioned by the accidental combat between the two feets, and the eafier to bring the treaty (which was then fo far advanced) to a happy conclufion, a convenient regulation fhould be eftablifhed, and punctually obferved in time to come, by the veffels of both nations, pro-
tefting
tefing that this fate had never any thought of difpeting with the Englifh nation the honour and dignuy we had hitherto yielded them; requiring afterward,, that, daring the negociations, all hoffile atrempts and actions flould ceafe; and farther defining, that a due enquiry might be made into the whole matet, with promife that, if cout ad miral fhould be found to be the aegreffor, the States thourd not only difown the act, but punith the actor according to the importance of the thing; upon condition that the Englifh hould treat their admiral in the fame manner, in cale he fhould be found to be in the wrong.
But they ftill rejecting all means of reconciliation, and refufing themfelves to propofe any project, by which things might be brought to an accommodation, did continue to leize and plunder our fhips, and, at laft, were not ahmamed to demand of us an immenfe fum of money for the lolis and damage they faid they had fuftained, and the charges they had been put to, upon account of the fleet we put to 'rea; after payment of which fum, or fecurity given for the fame, all acts of hoftility fhould ceare: fo that they, having heaped up injuries upon injuries, and committed all forts of violences againft us and our good fubjects, with a defign, by all thele infupportable proceedings, by ruining our trade, to weaken our ftrength at fea, and fo take poffeffion of the imaginary empire to which that government pretends over the ocean, and, beginning with us, to extend it over all other nations, and render them tributary, if they could. For there caufes, being refolved to make ufe of the power that God has put into our hands for our own defence, and that of our good fubjects, \&c.

## REMARKs

The following lines of this manifefo contain, in fum, a declaration of war; which being made public at the Hague, the 2d of Auguft, 1652, the 5th of December following there was an ordinance publifhed by the States-General, forbidding their fubjects all commerce with England, and withall exhorting other nations to abftain from fuccouring the Englifh with fuch things as might be neceffary in the war, and fo might fall under the notion of what is taken to be in that cafe contraband goods, according to the cultom of nations; threatening, otherwife, to feize and conficate the fame, as in the aforefaid ordinance is more dargely expreffed; with which we fhall not trouble the reader, flince it is not material to our prefent purpofe.
The Dutch, being thus entered into a wär with England, in the end of the year 1652 , were glad to take advantage of the mifunderftandings which then arofe between this country and Denmark, and ro concluded a treaty of alliance with Frederic III. then reigning in that kingdom, containing in fub-fance.-- That the Englifh having not only paffed the Sound with armed merchant hips, but likewife with a fleet of eighteen men of war, without giving any previous advertaiement; and having likewife feized and taken feveral of his Danifh majefty's thips at fea, and detained others in England, and in divers ways interrupted the free courfe of trade; an edict fhould be publifhed forthwith after the figning of the treaty, whereby all Englifh thips, whether men of war or others, hould be forbid, under pain of confifcation of thips and goods, to pais and repafs the Sound or the Baltic fea, during the continuation of the war with Holland.
That the king of Denmark, for the fecurity of commerce, fhould keep, in and about the Sound, the number of twenty Thips of war well equipped, according to a lift already given, from the firt of April 'till the firft of November yearly; and, if any of them be loit, he fhall fupply their place with others of the like burthen.
That the States fhall pay the king 192,000 rixdollars yearly, for his charges during the war, \&c.
That they hould mutually aid and affist one another againft all enemies whatfoever, by fea and land.
That the faid twenty Danifh men of war hould, at the requeft of the minifters of the States, fail to attack the Englifh in Cartegat and Schagrack, but no farther into the northern fea, except in fome extraordinary cafes.
That the Danifh and Dutch fhips meeting in the north, or elfewhere, Mould jointiy attack the Englifh, and do them what harm they could.
That they fhould mutually protect one another's fubjects, ihips and effects, in both countries.
That, in cafe of a conjunction of both fieets, the Danifh admiral Ihould have the firf voice, and then the Dutch admiral, and fo a Danith and Dutch officer of equal poft, alternatively fhould give their voices, the Dane always firft.
That, if their united fleets fhould take any prizes, the fame fhould be difpofed of in the country, which had moft fhips at the taking of the prize; but that not without the privity of the refident of the other councry, and to his fatisfaction. That the fhips of war of either fide fhould affift the other with fuch neceffaries as they might have occafion for, at a reafonable rate; and that they might refit and provide themFelves in each others ports and harbours, with the permiffion of the governors or magiftrates thereof; and that privateets, VoL. II.
\&ic. might carry their prizes into one ancticis's port:, and fhould there receive protection.
That fuch other princes, ftates, and potentates, as thought fit, might enter into the league.
That all former treaties thould fubfift.
That this treaty fhould fubfit 'till the liberty of ecmmerce apd navigation was refored, and the difturbers theitus brow.gh to redionable terms.
That neither of the allies fiould make peace nor truce will. out the other.
That, if the twenty Danifh men of war were not a:l in ford order and condition, a proportionable dedustion hazuat be made out of the fubfidy pronimfed, \&x.

## REMARES.

The effeat of this good underntanding between the Dances and the Dutch appeared by another treaty concluded between thore two powers at Copenhagen, the 26 th of September of the following year, 1053; by which that of 1644, touching the impofts in the Sound, is annulled, all former treaties in favour of the United Provinces renewed, and their ment of war allowed to lie in the roads of Lubec, and before E1fineur ; and are likewife (obtaining his majelty's permiffion) allowed to be cleaned and refitted, even at Copenhagen; with feveral orber benefits and privileges of that nature.
But, notwithftanding this frict union with the crown of Denmark, the Dutch, beginaing very foon to be wealy of the war with this country, were glad to relinquifh all other advantages to conclude a treaty of peace, of which here follows an abftract.

An abflract of a treaty of peace and union between Oliver Cromwell, as protector of England, and the United Provinces of the Low-Countries.
I. In the firft place, it is agreed, that, from this day forth, there fhall be a firm and inviolable peace, and fincere frendfhip, \&c. between the republic of England, and the StatesGeneral of the United Provinces of the Low Countries, and he lands, regions, and cities, fituate under their jurifdiction without difinction, and between their people and inkabitants of any degree whatfoever.
II. That henceforth all enmity and hoftilities fhall ceafe.
III. That all offences, injuries, damages, and charges, fuffered after the 18th of May, O. S. 1652, thall be entirely buried in oblivion; and no fuits thall be moved, nor actions be intended for the fame, excepting fuch depredations as hall henceforth be committed in the Britifh feas, after the fpace of twelve days, and between the Britioh feas and Cape St. Vincent fix weeks; and thence in the Mediterranean fea, and to the equator, afier the fpace of ten weeks, and beyond the equator after eight months from the publication of this treaty, or immediately after due notice of the peace ; and reftitution thall be made of all things taken, and injuries done, after that time.
IV. That all prifoners of war, of whatfoever degree or condition, and in whatoever place they be, fhall be let at liberty without ranfom.
$V$. That fuch as attempt to diffurb the peace of either ftate, Thall be reputed enemies.
Note, The fix next articles are not much to our purpofe.
XII. It is agreed that the fubjects of either flate fhall freeJy travel through and trade to all the dominions of the other in Europe, without prejudice of the laws and cuftoms of particular places, \&c.
XIII. It is likewife agreed, that as well the Chips of war, as the other fhips of the United Provinces, meeting with the fhips of war of this fate in the Britifl feas, fhall ftrike their flag, and lower their topfail, in the fame manner as has been done in any former time, under any government whatfoever. XIV. That, for the greater fecurity and encouragement of trade, all pirates be duly punifhed in the dominions of either ftate, and the effects, feized in their cuftady, reftored to the tight owners, if any can be found.
Note, The fout next articles are foreign to our prefent purpofe.
XIX. That the merchants, mariners, failors, and pilots, \&c. of each ftate, nor their fhips, goods, nor effects, thall either be detained or arrefted, nor forced into the fervice of the other, without an abfolute neceffity; in which cafe too, fatisfaction thall be given for the lame.
XX. That the flips of war of either fate fhall take into their protection, and under their convoy, all flips belonging to the other ftate, as long as they fteer the fame courfe with them.
XXI. That if the flips belonging to the fubjects of one of the ftates be taken in the ports of the other, by thore of a third nation, the fate under whofe jurifdiction fuch hips are taken, fhall do their endeavours to recover the fame.
XXII. That if any injury fhall be done on either fide, no letters of reprizal fhall be granted 'till three months after juflice has been demanded in a friendly manner, and refuft.
XXIII. That
XXIII. That fuch as obtain letters of reprizal of either fate, hatll give in fecuric; before the judge, which delivers then the eame, for their behaviour.
XXIV. It is further agreed, that the veffels of both nations, whether flips of war or others, fhall be free to enter into each uther's ports, and there buy provifions and other neceffaries, or reft, if need be; provided always, that not above eisht thips of war enter into any port of either ally, except they be forced in by tempeft or enemies; in which cafe they fhall forthwith acquaint the governor, or chief magillrate of the place, and thall not remain any longer there than neceffi:y requires.
$X X V$. It is likewife agreed, that the Dutch chall do juftice upon all thofe concerned in the तlaughter of the Englifh at Amboyna, if there be any of them remaining.
'ithe following articles of this treaty only contain fome fii$p$ lations for 1 eceiving the king of Denmark into it, and for procuring the reftitution of fome Englifh effects feized in that country, and reparation of damage, \&c. together with fome other things no ways material to our purpore, and therefore I fhall pafs by them.

## REMARKS,

The next important marine treaty that occurs, is one between bis majelty king Charles II. after his reftoration to his dominions, and the States-General of Hiolland; in which they compore all ancient difference, and amongt other things cxprefisly confirm that former article, concerning the homage to be puid by all Dutch thips to Englifh men of war, which artcie only we thall here infert.
Art. X. It is litewife agreed, that the fhips and veffels of the faid United Provinces, as well men of war as others, meeting any of the ihips of war of Great-Britain, within the extent of the Britilh feas, fhall frike their flag, and lower their main topfail, in the fame manner that it has been obferved in any former time whatfoever.
The next treaty that followed after the war between GreatBritain and Holland, was a treaty of peace and alliance concluded between king Charles II. and the States-General. the 2 ift of July, O. S. 1667.
And, as the firft eighteen articles of that treaty do not particularly relate to marine affairs, the nineteenth being precifely the fame with the tenth article of the precedent treaty, but juft now inferted, we fhall begin at the twentieth article, and infert the reft of the treaty in the fame order we find it. XX. And, for the greater freedom of commerce and navigation, it is agreed and concluded, that the faid king of Great Britain, and the faid States-General, fhall not receive into their havens, cities, and towns, nor fuffer that any of the fubjects of either party do receive pirates or fea-rovers, or afford them any entertainment, affiftance, or provifion, but fhall endeavour that the faid pirates and fea-rovers, or their fharers and abettors, be found out, apprehended, and fuffer condign punifhment, for the terror of others: and all the fhips, goods, and commodities, piratically taken by them, and brought into the ports of either party, which can be found: nay, although they be fold; fhall be reftored to the right owners, or fatisfaction fhall be given, either to their owners, or to thofe who by letters of attorney thall challenge the fame; provided the right of their property be made to appear in the court of admiralty, by due proofs according to law.
XXI. It fhall not be permitted to the fubjects of the faid king of Great-Britain, and the inhabitants of the kingdoms and countries under his obedience, or to the inhabitants and fubjects of the faid United Provinces, to do or offer any hoftility or violence to each other, either by land or by fea, upon any pretence or colour whatfoever : and, confequently, it thall not be lawful for the faid fubjects or inhabitants to get commifions or letters of reprizal from any prince or ftate, with whom either of the confederates is at difference, or in open war: and much lefs, by virtue of thofe letters, to moleft or damnify the fubjects of either party. Neither fhall it be lawful for any foreign private men of war, who are not fubjects to one or the other party, having commifions from any other prince or ftate, to equip their fhips in the harbours of either of the aforefaid parties, or to fell or ranfom their prizes, or any other way to truck, as well the fhips and goods, as any other lading whatfoever. And it fhall not be lawful for them to purchafe any provifions, but what Shall be neceffary to bring them to the next port of that prince, from whom they obtained their faid commiffions. And, if, perchance, any of the fubjects of the faid king of Great-Britain, or of the faid States-General, fhall buy or get to themfelves by truck, or any other way, fuch hip or goods which have teen taken by the fubjects of the one or he other party; in fuch cafe the faid fubjects fhall be bound to reftore the faid fhip or goods to the proprietors without any delay, and without any compenfation or reimburfement of money paid or promifed for the fame; provided that they make it appear before the council of the faid king of GrearBritain, or before the States-General, that they are the right owners or proprietors of chem.
XXIL. That in cafe the king of Great-Britain, or the faid

Sates-General, do make any treaty of amity or alliance with any other kings, republics, princes or flates, they fhall therein comprehend each other and their dominions, if they defire to be therein comprehended, and hall give to the other notice of all fuch treaties of friendfhip or alliance.
XXIII, That in cafe it happens, during this friendfhip, confederacy, and alliance, that any thing thall be done or at tempted by ary of the fubjects or inhabitants of either party againt this treaty, or any part thereof, by land, fea, or frefh waters, neverthelefs this amity and alliance between the faid nations fhall not thereby be broken or interrupted, but mall remain and continue in it's full force ; and that only thore particular perfons thall be punifhed, who bave committed any thing againft this treaty, and none elfe; and that juftice fhall be rendered, and fatisfaction given to all perfons concerned, by all fuch who have committed any thing contrary to this treaty, by land or fea, or other waters, in any part of Europe, or any places within the Straights, or in America, or in any lands, illands, reas, creeks, bays, rivers, or in any places on this fide the Cape of Good Hope, within twelve months fpace after juftice fhall be demanded; and in all places whatfoever on the other fide of the Cape (as hath been abovefaid) within eighteen months next enfuing, after demand of juftice thall be made in manner aforefaid. But in cafe the offenders againft this treaty do not appear, and fubmit themfelves to judgment, and give fatisfaction within the repective times above expreffed, proportionably to the diftance of the places, they thall be declared enemies of both parties, and their eftates, goods, and revenues whatfoever, thall be confifcated for the due and full fatisfaction of the injurics and wrongs by them offered; and their perfons alfo, when they come within the dominion of either party, fhall be liable unto fuch punifhoments as every one chall deferve for his refpective offences.
XXIV. That the fubjects of the faid king of Great-Britain, and thofe which trade under his jurifdiction, may freely and fecurely travel in all the provinces of the Low-Countries, and all their dominions in Europe, and through them by fea or land pafs to other places there or beyond them, and through all quarters of the United Provinces, cities, forts or garrifons whatfoever, which are in any parts of the United Provinces, or elfewhere in their dominions in Europe, as well they themfelves exercifing trade in all thofe places, as their agents, factors, and fervants, may go armed or unarmed (but, if armed, not above forty in company), as well without their goods and merchandizes as with them, wherefoever they pleafe. The people alfo and inhabitants of the United Provinces fhall enjoy the fame liberty and freedom in all the dominions of the faid king in Europe, provided that they, and every of them, do, in their trade and merehandizing, yield obedience to the laws and flates of either nation refpectively.
XXV. That, in cafe the merchant-fhips of the fubjects of either nation chall by ftorm, pirates, or any other necelfity whatloever, be driven into any haven of either dominion, they may depart fecurely at their. pleafure, with their fhips and goods, without paying any cuftoms or other duties, provided they break no bulk, nor fell any thing; nor fhall they be fubject to any moleftation or fearch, provided they do not receive on board any perfons or goods, nor do any thing elfe contrary to the laws, ordinances, or cuftoms of the places, where they (as aforefaid) thall happen to arrive.
XXVI. That the merchants, mafters, and feamen of either party, their fhips, goods, wares, or merchandizes, fhall not be arrefted or feized in the lands, havens, roads, or rivers of the other, to ferve at war, or any other ufe'; by virtue of any general or fecial command, unlefs upon an extraordinary neceffity, and that juft fatisfaction be given for the fame; but fo as the fame fhall not derogate from the feizures and arrefts duly made in the ordinary courts of juftice of either nation. XXVII. That the merchants on both fides, their factors and fervants, and alfo the mafters and other feamen, as well going as returning by fea and other waters, as alfo in the haven of either party, or going on Chore, may carry and ufe, for the defence of themfelves and merchandizes, all forts of weapons, as well offenfive as defenfive; but, being come into their lodgings or inns, they fhall there lay by and leave their arms, until they be going on board again.
XXVIII. That the men of war, or convoys of either nation, meeting at fea any merchant-1hip or thips belonging to the fubjects of the other, holding the fame courfe, or going the fame way, fhall be bound, as long as they keep one courfe together, to protect and defend them againft all and every one who would fet upon them.
XXIX. That if any fhip or thips of the fubjects of either nation, or of a neuter, be taken by a third party in the harbours of either, not being of the fubjects or inhabitants of either nation, they, in or out of whofe haven or juriddiction the faid fhips hall be taken, fhall be bound to endeavour, with the other party, that the faid fhip or thips be purfued brought back, and reftored to the owners; but all this fhall be done at the charge of the owners, or whom it concerns. XXX. That fearchers, and other like officers on both fides, fhall regulate themfelves according to the laws of cither na
tion, and fhall not impore or demand more than they are al lowed by their commilfions or inftructions.
XXXI. That if any injury be done or practifed by either nation, or the fubjects of the fame, againtt the fubjects' of the other, or againit any of the articles of this prefent treaty, or againf common right; yet neverthelefs no letters of reprizal, marque, or counter-marque, fhall be granted by either fide, 'titl juftice hath been firf demanded according to the ordinary courfe of law; but, in cale juftice be there denid or delayed, then that the faid king of Great-Britain and the faid Stares-General, or commiffioners of that nation, whole fubjects or inhabitants have fuffered the wrong, fhall publickly require juftice from that other party, where (as aboveraid) it was denied or delayed, or from that power appointed to hear and decide fuch difference, that there may be a friendly compofure, or due procefs' of law. But if itiil there happen more delays, and neither juftice be adminiftered, nor fatisfaction given within three months after fuch demand, that then letters of reprizal, marque, or counter marque, may be granted.
XXXII. It is alfo agreed, if at any time it happen (which God of his mercy forbid) that the differences, now compofed between his faid majelty and the faid States-General, fhould fefter and break out again into open war, that then thofe fhips, merchandizes, or any kind of moveables of either party, which nall be found to be and remain in the ports, and under the command of the adverfe party on either fide, fhall not, for all that, be confifcated, or made obnoxious to any inconvenience; but the fpace of fix monith fhall entirely be allowed to the fubjects and inhabitants of either party, that they have leifure to tranfport from thence' the forementioned things, and any thing elle that is theirs, whither they thall think fit, without any kind of moleftation.
XXXIII. That they who have obtained private commiffions from either party, before they receive fuch commiffions, fhall give good and fufficient fecurity before the judge of the court where they receive fuch commiffions by refponfible men, who have no part or fhare in fuch fhips, that they fhall do no damage or injury to the fubjects or inhabitants of either fide. XXXIV. It is alfo' agreed and concluded, that the rubjects and inhabitants of either party fhall always have free accefs to each other's fea-ports, there to remain, and from thence to depart with the fame freedom; and not only with their merchantfhips and lading, but alfo with their men of war, whether they belong to the faid king or States-General, or unto fuch as have obtained private commiffions, whether they arrive through violence or tempeft, or other cafualty of the feas, or to repair their fhips, or to purchafe provifions, fo they exceed not the number of eight men of war, when they come there voluntari; nor thall remain longer in the havens or places adjacent than they fhall have a juft caufe to repair their faid fhips, or to purchafe provifions, or other neceffaries : and, if a greater number of men of war fhould upon occafion defire to come into fuch ports, they thall in no cale enter thereinto, until they have firit obtained leave from thofe to whom the faid havens do appertain, unlefs they be compelled fo to do by ftorm, or fome force or neceflity, whereby they may avoid the danger of the fea : in which cafe alfo they fhall prefently make known the caufe of their coming, unto the governor or chief magiftrate of the place, and fhall ftay no longer than the governor or chief magiftrate fhall permit them, and fhall not commit any acts of hoftility or other prejudice in the aforefaid havens, during their abode there.
XXXV. Furthermore, it is agreed and concluded, that both parties thall truly and firmly obferve and executa this prefent treaty, and all and every the matters contained therein, and effectually caufe the fame to be oblerved and performed by the fubjects of either nation.
XXXVI. Alfo, for further caution and affurance, that this treaty and confederacy thall be duly and bonâ fide obferved on the part of the faid States-General of the United Provinces and their people, it is concluded and agreed, and the faid States-General by thefe prefents do agree, and firmly bind themfelves, that all, and every one of whom they, or the ftates of the provinces, fhall at any time chufe, appoint, or make captain general, governor, or chief prefident, or ftadtholder, general of armies or military forces by land, or admiral or general of the fleets, fhips, or forces at fea, fhall be bound and obliged by oath to confirm this treaty, and all the articles thercof, and promife facredly upon affidavit, that they fhdll as far as it is polfible, religioufly obferve and execute the fame, and, as much as concerns them, caufe the fame to be oblerved and executed by others.
XXXVII. Under this prefont treaty of peace, thofe fhall be comprehended, who may be named by either party with com. mon confent before the exchange of ratifications, or within fix months after. But, in the mean time, as the covenanting parties do thankfully acknowledge the friendly offices, acd unwearied endeavours, whereby the moft ferene king of Sweden, interpofing his mediation, hath; through the alliftance of God, promoted and carried on this bencficial work of pacification, unto the defired coriclufion; fo, to teftify their like affection, it is decred and covenanted by the com. mon confent of all the parties, that his above mentioned ma-
jefty of Sweden, with all his kingdoms, dominions, provinces, Sc. be comprehended in the prefent pacification, in the moft effectual manner that may be.
XXXVIII. It is aifo covenanted, concluded, and agreed, that the prefent treaty, and every thing therein container, Thall be confirmed and ratified by the faid king of Great-Bri tain, and the faid States-General of the United Provinces, by letters patents on both fides, fealed with the great feal in due and authentic form, within four weeks next enfuing, or fooner, if it can be done; and that, within the faid time, the ratifications on both fides fhall be exchanued at Breda; and that, prefently after the delivery and exchange of the fame this treaty and alliance thall be publifhed in fuch form and place as is ufual

Done at Breda the $\frac{7 x}{3 x}$ day of Juty, 1667 .
The fame day was likewife concluded andther treaty concerning marine affairs; but, as that was only the forerunner of another of the $\frac{7}{17}$ of February, $1667-8$, we Aall only infert the latter, which is more methodical and politive, and confequently fitter for our purpofe.

Articele VI.
Articles touching navigation and commerce, between the moft ferene and mighty prince, Charles II. by the grace of God, king of England, Scotland, France, and Ireland, 8 cc . and the high and mighty lords the States-General of the United Netherlands, concluded at the Hague the $\frac{?}{12}$ of February, 1667-8.

Whereas by the blefling of almighty God, for the mutual fafety of the two parties, as well as the common good of Chriftendom, a perpetual defenive treaty was concluded; and figned on the 23 d day of January laft paft, between the molt ferene and moft potent prince Charles II. and the high and mighty Jords the Srates General of the United Netherlands, with ftipulation of confiderable fuccours, to be mutually given by the parties, as well by fea as land: and whereas the faid king and fates did on the fame day; and by another inftrument, readily enter into a folemn treaty and agreement for compofing the affairs of their neighhours, and reftoring peace to Chriftendom, fo as nothing feems now remaining that can at any time hereafter interrupt a friendfhip and alliance renewed with fo equal defires, unlefs fuch controverfies as may otherwife hereafter happen to arife about determining the different forts and natures of merchandize; which, being left dubious and uncertain, would give occation to the further growth to fuch differences : and therefore, that it may appear with what fincerity and good faith, the faid king, and the faid fates, defire to preferve and entertain, not only for the prefent, but to all pofterity, the amity they lately contracted between them, they have at laft, for the taking away all ground, not only of differences and mifunderftandings, but even of queftions or difputes, and fo utterly to cut off the hope and expectation of thole, whoever they are, that may think it their intereft, by new controverfies, to endeavour the difturbance or interruption of the faid peade, mutually agreed on thefe following articles, which are to be on both fides, and for cver oblerved as the meafure and rule of fuch maritime affairs, and mutual fettlement of trade, or at leaft fo long, 'till by the joint confent of both parties, commiffioners be appointed, and do meet in order to the framing a.more ample treaty concerning this matter, and the laws and rules of commerce and navigation, as by farther experience fhall be found moft advantageous to the common good of both parties.
I. All the fubjects and inhabitants of Great Britain may, with all fafety and freedom, fail and traffic in all the kingdoms, countries, and eftates, which are or thall be in peace, amity or neutrality with Great Britain, without being troubled or difquieted in that liberty by the fhips of war, gollies; frigates, barks, or other veffels belonging to the Stares-General, or any of their fubjects, upon occafion of the hoftilities which may hereafter happen between the faid StatesGeneral and the abovefaid kingdoms, countries, and eftates, or any of them, which are or fhall be in peace, amity, or neur rality with Great Britain.
II. This freedom of navigation and traffic fhall extend to all forts of merchandize, except thofe of contraband.
III. This term of contraband goods is underitood to comprehend only all forts of fire-arms and their appurtenances; as cannon, mufquets, mortar-pieces, petards, bombs, granadoes, fire crancels, pitched-hoops, carriages, refts, bandcliers, powder, match, faltpetre, bullets, pikes, finords, morions; head-pieces, coats of mail, halberts, javelins, horfes, great faddles, holfters, belts, and other utenfls of war, called, in French, Affortiffements fervant a l'uiage de la guerie.
IV. In this quality of contraband goods, thefe following fhall not be comprehended; corn, wheat, or other grain, and pulfe; oils, wines, falt, or generally any thing that belongs to the nourifhment and fuftenance of life; but fhall remain free as other merchandize and commodities not comprehended in the precedent article; and the tranfportation of them fhall be permitted, even unto places in enmity with
he fail States-General, except fuch cities and places as are belieged, blocked up, or invefted.
$V$. It hath been agreed, for the due execution of what is abovefaid, that the fhips and barks of the Englifh, laden with merchandize, being entered into any port of the faidStatesGeneral, and purpoling to pafs from thence unto the ports of their enemies thall be only obliged to thew unto the officers of the port of the fald States, out of which they would go, their paliports; containing the feccification of the lading of their flips, attefed and marked with the ordinary feal of the officers of the admiralty of thofe places from whence they furf came, with the place whither they are bound, all in a ufual and accuftomed form: after which, fhewing of their palipprts in the form aforefaid, they may not be difquieted nor learched, detained nor retarded in their voyages, upon any pretence whatfoever.
VI. The fame courfe fhall be ufed in regard of the Englifh mips and vefiels which fhall come into any roads of the coun tries under the obedrence of the faid States, not intending to enter into the ports, or being entered thereinto, not to unlade and break bulk; which hhips may not be obliged to give account of their lading, but in cafe of fufpicion that they carry unto the enemies of the faid States any contraband goods, as was abovefaid.
VII. And, in cafe of fuch apparent fufpicion, the faid fubjects of his majefty nall be obliged to hew in the ports their paffports, in the form fpecified.
VIII. But, if they were come within the roads, or were met in the open fea by any of the faid States hips or private men of war their fuhjects, for avoiding of all diforder, the faid fhips of the United Pio inces or of their fubjects, thall not come sear within cannon- Thot of the Englifh, but fhall fend out their lcing-boat, and caufe only two or three men to go on board the Einglifh thips or veffels, unto whom the paffport and certificates of the propriety of the fhips be fhewn by the mafter or captain of the Englifh Chips, in the manner above fpecified, according to the form of the faid certificates, which fhall be inferted at the end of this treaty; by which paffport and certificate, proof may be made, not only of the jadug, but alfo of the place of the abode and refidence of the matter or captain, and name of the fhip itfelf, to the end that by thefe two ways it may be known, whether they carry contraband goods; and that the quality as well of the faid fhip, as of it's mafter or captain, may fufficiently appear. Unto which pafforts and certificates entire faith and credit fhall be given. And, to the end that their validity may be the better known, and that they may not be in any wife fal fified and counterfeited, certain marks and counter-figns of his majefty and the faid States-General fhall be given unto them.
IX. And, in cafe any merchandize and commodities of thofe kinds which are before declared to be contraband and forbidden, fhall, by the means aforefaid, be found in the Englifh fhips and veffels, bound for the ports of the faid State's enemies, they fhall be unladen, judicially proceeded againft, and declared confifcate before the judges of the admiralty of the United Provinces, or other competent officers: but fo that the fhip and veffel, or other free and allowed goods, merchandize, and commodities, found in the fame chip, may not, for that caufe, be in any manner feized or conficated. X. It is furthermore agreed and covenanted, that whatioever hall be found laden by his majefty's fuljects upon any fhip of the enemies of the faid States, although the fame were not contraband goods, fhall yet be confifcated with all that fhall be found in the faid fhip, without exception or refervation : but, on the other fide alfo, all that fhall be found in the flips belonging to the king of Great-Britain's fubjects, fhall be free and difcharged, although the lading or part thereof belong to the faid State's enemies, except contraband goods, in regard whereof fuch rule fhal! be oblerved, as hath been ordered in the precedent articles.
XI. All the fubjects and inhabitants of the faid United Provinces fhall reciprocally enjoy the fame rights, liberties, and exemptions in their trade and commerce upon the coafts, and in the ports, roads, feas, and eftates of his faid majefty (as was now faid) which his faid majefty's fubjects fhall enjoy in thofe of the faid States, and in open fea; it being to be underftood that the equality fhall be mutual every way on both fides, even in cafe the faid States fhould hereafter be in peace, amity, and neutrality, with any kings, princes, and ftates, who thould become enemies to his faid majefty; fo that either of the parties are mutually to ufe the fame conditions and reffrictions exprefied in the articles of this prefent treaty, with regard to trade and commerce.
XII. And the more to aflure the fubjects of the faid States, that no violence fhall be offered them by the fhips of war belonging to his majefly of Great-Britan or his fubjects, all the captains of the king's fhips, and all his majefty's fubjects, that fend out private men of war, fhall be charged and enjoined not to moleft or endanage them in any thing whatfoever, upon pain of being punifhed and made anfwerable in their perlions and goods for all coft and damages, until due reftitution and reparation be made.
XIII. And, for this caule, the captaing and capers fhall from
henceforth every one of them be obliged, before they go out, to give good and fufficient fecurity before comptent judges, in the fum of 55001 . fterling, or $\times 5,000$ livres Tournots, that they will give full fatisfaction for any injuries or wrongs they may commit in their courfes at fea, and for their captains and officers that fhall violate this prefent treaty, and the orders and proclamations of his majefty, which fhall be publifhed by virtue and in conformity to, the regulation therein made, upon pain of forfeiting their faid commilin ns and licences; which fhail in like manner be practifed by the fubiects of the faid States General.
XIV. If it fhould happen that any of the faid Dutch captains fhould make prize of a veffel laden with contraband goods, as hath been faid, the faid captains may not open not break up the chefts, nails, packs, bag's, calks, or fell or exchange, or otherwife alienate them, until they have landed them in the prefence of the judges or officers of the admiralty, and after an inventory by them made of the faid goods found in the faid veffels, unlefs, the contraband goods making but a part of the lading, the mafter of the fhip fhould be content to deliver the faid contrahand goods unto the faid captain, and to purfue his voyage: in which cafe the faid mafter fhall by no means be hindered from continuing his courfe, and the defign of his voyage.
XV. His majefty, being defirous that the fubjects of the faid States may be ufed in all countries under his obedience as favourably as his own fubjects, will give all neceffary orders, that judgments and decrees upon prizes which fhall happen to be taken at fea, may be given with all juftice and equity, by jodges not fufpected nor concerned in the matter under debate; and his majefly will give precife and effectual orders, that all decrees, judgments, and orders of juftice, already given and to be given, may be readily and duly executed according to the cenor of them.
XVI. And, when the ambaffadors of the faid States General, or any other of their public minifters refiding in his majefty's court, Thall make complaint of the judesments, which hhall be given, his majefty will caufe a review to be made of the faid judgments in his council, to examine whether the orders and precautions contained in the prefent treary have been followed and oblerved, and to provide for the fame according to right and equity; which lhall be done, within the fpace of three months at the fartheft : neverthelefs, neither before the firt judgment nor after it, during the time of the review, the goods and effects which are reclaimed, may be fold or unladen, unlefs it be with the confent of the parties interefted, to avoid the fpoiling of the faid commodities, if they be perifhable.
XVII. When procefs fhall be moved in the firft or fecond inffance, between thofe that have taken the prizes at fea, and the perfons interefted therein, and thofe perfons fhall come to obtain a favourable decree, the faid decree fhall have it's execution, upon fecurity given, notwithftanding the appeal of him that took the prize : but the fame fhall not hold on the contrary, where the fentence goes againff the claimers. And that which is faid in this prefent, and in the precedent articles, for the caufing of good and fpeedy juftice to be done unto the fubjects of the United Provinces in the matter of prizes, hall be underfood and practifed by the States-General, in regard of prizes taken by their fubjects from thofe of his majefty.
XVIII. But, fince the conveniencies and inconveniencies of things and agreements cannot be difcovered but in procedure of time, and by obfervations drawn from mutual experience, it is therefore agreed between the king of. Great-Britain, and the lords the States of the United Netherlands, that at any time hereafter, when both parties fhall fo think fitting, certzin commiffioners, by each party refpectively chofen, thall meet by the common confent of both, who fhall make it their care and bufinefs to fupply whatever thall be found wanting in the aforementioned articles, to change or limit whatever fhall not be convenient and commodious for both, and fully compleat a further treaty, both concerning thefe things, and all others relating to the laws of navigation.
XIX. All thefe agreements, \& cc . hall be confirmed and ratified by the faid king of Great Britain and the States-General of the United Provinces, by letters patents of both parties, fealed with their great feal in duc and authentic form, within four weeks next enfuing, or fooner, if it may be; and mutual inftruments fhall be exchanged by each party, within the time aforefaid.

Remarks.
Here follow certain forms, whereof mention is made in the eighth article.
A form of the certificate that ought to be given by thofe that have the ordinary power of the admiralty of England, to the fhips and veffels that go out thence, according to the eighth article of the prefent treaty.
high admiral of England,
To all who fhall fee thefe prefents, greeting,
Thefe are to certify, That we have granted leave and permiffion to
mafter and captain of

## the thip called

 burden of of the city of of the the port and haven of laden withafter fearch fhall have been made of the fhip, and he before his departure fhall have made oath before the officers that exercife the juildaction of maritime caufes, that the faid veffel doth belong to one or more of his majefty's fubjects, an act whereof fhall be put at the bottorn of thefe prefents, as allo to keep and caufe to be kept, by thole aboard him, the orders and rules of the marine, and fhall put into the regiftery a lift figned and cerrified, containing the names and furnames, the nativity and habitation of the men that are aboard him, and of all that fhall embark themfelves, whom he may not take on board without the knowledge and permiffon of the marine officers; and, in every port or haven where he fhall enter with his hip, fhall haw the officers and marine judges this nis prefent licence; and, having finifhed his voyage, fhall make faithful relation of what hath been done, and hath paffed during all the time of his faid voyage, and fhall carry the flags, arms, and colours of his majeity throughout his whole voyage. In witnels whereof, we have figned thefe prefents, and caufed the feal of our arms to be put thereunto, and the fame to be coun-ter-figned by our fecretary of marine, the
day of
one thoufand fix hundred
Signed
And underneath by
And fealed with the feal of the arms of the faid high admiral.
A form of the ad containing the oath to be taken by the mafter or captain of the thip.
We
of the admiralty of
of the certify, That maiter of the hhip named in the palfport above, hath taken the oath therein mentioned. Given at
one thoufand fix hundred, \&c.
In teftimony whereof we have
hereunto fet our hands.
The form of the certificates that ought to be given by the burghermafters of the cities and rea-ports of the United Provinces, to the hips and veffels that go from thence, according to the eighth article abovefaid.
To the moft ferene, moft illuftrious, moit mighty, moft noble, honourable, and prudent lords, emperors, kings, com mon wealths, princes,duk:s, comtes, barons, lords, burghermafters, Merifs, counfellors, judges, officers, juftices and regents of all cities and places, as well ecclefiaftical as fecu lar, who fhall fee or read thefe prefents. We burghermafters and governors of the city of
do certify, That
fhip mafter, appearing before us, hath
declared by folemn oath That the fhip called
containing about
lafts, of which be is at prefent the mafter, belongeth to inhab tants of the United Provinces. So help him God. And, as we would willingly fee the faid Chip-mafter affifted in his juft affairs, we do requeft you and every of you, where the abovefaid mafter fhall arrive with his thip and goods, that you will pleafe to receive him courteoully and ufe him kindly, admitting him, upon paying the ufual dues, tolls, and other cuftoms, to enter into, remain in, and pafs from your ports, rivers, and territories, and there to trade, deal, and negociate, in any part or place, in fuch fort and manner as he thall defire. Which we fhall moft readily acknowledge on the like occafion.
In witnefs whereof, we have caufed the feal of our city to be thereunto put.
In witnefs and confirmation of all and every part whereof, we the commifioners of his faid majefty the king of GreatBritain, and of the faid lords the States-General, having fufficient power given us thereunto, have figned thefe tables, and fealed them with our feals. At the Hague in Holland, the 17 th of February, in the year 1668.

| De Gellicum, | G. Hoolck, |
| :--- | :--- |
| B. D'Alperon, | V. Unckell, |
| John de Witt, | Jan Van Iffelmuden, |
| Van Crommon, | L. T. Van Sturkenborck, |

This marine treaty being fo concluded between his majefty and the States, for their dominions in Europe, another was fome time after fet a foot, and agreed to, for regulating their naval affairs all over the world, which very well deferves a place in this collection, and which the reader may take in the following terms.

## Article VII.

A treaty marine between the moft ferene and mighty prince Charles II. by the grace of God, king of England, Scotland, France, and Ireland, defender of the faith, \&c. and the high and mighty lords the States-General of the United Netherlands, to be obferved throughout all and every the Vox. II.
countries and parts of the world, by fea and lanci, irt.
cluded at London the ift day of Decenber, if cember, 1674, s. $V$
I. That it thall and may be lawful for all and every the fub. jects of the moft ferene and inighty prince, the king of Great Britain afnrelaid, with all freedom and fafery to fail, trade and exercile any manner of traffic in all thole kitiggders, countries, and eftates which are, or at any time bereatier hall be in peace, amity, or neutrality with his faid maje:ty oo that they thall not be any ways molefted in their reviea ion or trade, by the military forces, nor by the hips of wa or any other kind of velfels whatfoever, belongings cither t. the high and mighty States-Gencral of the United Nerherlands, or to their fubjects, upon occafion or pretence of any hoftility, or difference which now is, or Mall hercafrer hap pen between the faid lords the States-General, and any other princes or people whatfoever in peace, amity, or neutrality with his faid majefty: and likewife, that it fhall and may be lavful for all and every the fubjects of the faid hi,h and mienty lords the states-General of the United Netheriands, with all freedom and fafety to fail, trade, and exercife any manner of traffic in all thofe kingdoms, countries, and eitates which are, or at any time hereafter fhall be in peace, amity, or neutrality with the aforefaid lords the States; fo that they fhall not be any ways molefted in their navigation or trade, by the military forces, or by the thips of war, or any other kind of veffels whatfoever, belonging either to the moft ferene and mighty king abovementioned, or to his fubjects, upon occafion or pretence of any hoftility or difference which now is, or thall hereafter happen between his faid majefty and any princes or people whatfoever in peace, amity, or neutrality with the faid lords the States.
II. Nor fhall this freedom of navigation and commerce be infringed by occafion or caule of any war, in any kind of merchandizes, but fhall extend to all commodities which fhall be carried in time of peace, thole only excepted which follow in the next article, and are comprehended under the name of contraband.
III. Under this name of contraband, or prohibited merchandizes, fhall be comprehended only arms, pieces of ordnance, with all implements belonging to them, fire-balls, powder, match, bullets, pikes, fwords, lances, fpears, halberts, guns, mortar- pieces, petards, granadoes, mufquet-refts, bandeliers, falt-petre, mufquets, mufquet-fhot ${ }_{2}$ belmets, cornets, breaftplates, coats of mail, and the like kind of armature ; foldiers, horfes, and all things neceffary for the furniture of horfes; holfters, belts, and all other warlike inftruments whatfoever.
IV. Thefe merchandiżes following fhall not be reckoned among prohibited goods, viz all kind of cloth, and all other manufactures woven of any kind of wool, flax, filk, cotton, or ony other materials; all forts of cloathing and veftments, together with materials whercof they ufe to be made; gold and filver, as well coined as not coined; tin, iron, lead, copper, and coals; as alfo wheat, barley, and all other kind of corn or pulfe; tobacco, and all kind of fpices; falted and fmoaked flefh; falted and dried fifh, butter and cheefe, beer, oils, wines, fugars, and all forts of falt; and, in general, all provifion which ferves for the nourifment and fultenance of life; likewife all kind of cotton, hemp, flax, and pitch, and ropes, fails, and anchors; alfo mafts and planks, boards and beams, of what fort of wood foever, and all other materials requifite for the building or repairing fhips; but they thall be wholly reputed amongit free goods, even as all other wares and commodities which are not comprehended in the next precedent article, fo that the fame may be freely tranfported and carried by the fubjects of his faid majefty, even unto places in enmity with the faid States; as alfo, on the other fide, by the fubjects of the faid States, to places under the obedience of the enemies of his faid majefty; except only towns or places be feized, invironed, or invefted; in French, blocquées ou invertiés.
V. And, that all manner of differences and contentions on both fides, by fea and land, may from henceforth ceafe and be utterly extinguifhed, it is agreed, that all kinds of fhips and veffels whatfoever, belonging to the fubjects of his faid majefty, entering or being entered into any road or port under the obedience of the lords the States, and purpofing to pafs from thence, Mall be only obliged to fhew unto the officers acting in the ports of the faid States, or to the captains of the States fhips, or of private men of war (if any happen there to be) their paffport, commonly called a fea-brief (the form whereof is added at the end of thefe articles) nor fhall any money, or any thing elfe, be exacted from them under that pretence: but, if any fhip belonging to the fubjects of his majefty of Great-Britain thall, in the open fea, or elfewhere out of the dominions of the faid States, meet the flips of war of the faid lords the States, or private men of war of their fubjects, the faid fhips of the lords the States, or of their fubjeCts, fhall keep at a convenient diftance, and only fend out theit boat; and it thall be lawful for them, only with two or three men, to go on board the fhips and veffels of the fubjects of his majefty, that the paffiport (or fea-brief) and the propriety thereof, according to the form hereafter fpecified, may be

Rewia

Shewn to them by the captain or maftef of fuch hip or veffels belonging to the fubjects of his majefty; and the fhip which fhall fhew the fame hall freely pafs; and it fhall not be lawful to molelt, fearch, detain, or divert the fame from her intended voyage: and all the fubjects of the lords the States fall enjoy, in all things, the fame liberty and immunity, they, in like manner, Thewing their palfports (or fea-briefs). made according to the form puelcribed at the latter end of this treaty.
VI. But if any fhip or veffel belonging to the Englifh, or other fubjects of his majefty, fhall be met making into any port in enmity with the lords the States; or, on the other, fide, if any thip belonging to the United Provinces of the Netherlands. or other fubjeets of the lords the States, fhall be met in her way making into any port under the obedience of the enemies of his faid majefly; fuch fhips fhall thew not only a paffyort (or fea-brief) according to the form here under preferibed, wherewith the is to be furnifhed, but alfo her cockets, expreffing the contents of the goods on board, given in the ufual Form, by the officers of the cufoms in the port from whence the came; whereby it may be known whether the is laden with any merchandize prohibited by the third article of this treaty
VII. But if, by the fhewing the abovefaid cackets, expreffing the conients of the goods on board, given in the ufual form by the officers of the cuftoms in the port from whence fhe came (concerning the fhewing whereof it is above agreed) either party fhall difcover any kind of merchandizes which, in the third article of this treaty, are declared to be contraband or probibited goods, configned to any port under the obedience of their enemies, it fhall not be lawful to open the hatches of fuch fisip in which the fame fhall happen to be found, whether fhe belongs to the fubjects of his majefty, or of the lords the States: nor to unlock, or break open chefts, mails, packs, or cafks in the fame, nor to convey away any the leaft part of the merchandizes, before the whole be firft Janded in the prefence of the officers of the admiralty, and inventaried; neicher fhall it be any ways lawful to fell, exchange, or otherwife to alienate the fame, until fuch prohibited goods are rightly and lawfully proceeded againft, and that the judges of the admiralty have, by their refpective fentences, conficat ed the fame: provided always, that, as well the fhip itfelf, as the reft of the commodities found in the fame, which by this treaty are to be reputed free, fhall not, upon pretence of their being infected by fuch prohibited goods, be detained, much lefs confifcated for lawful prize: but if not the whole, but a part only of the lading confifts of contraband or prohibited commodities, and that the mafter of the fhip fhall be willing and ready to deliver them to the captain who feized the fame, in that cafe the captor fhall not compel the fhip to go out of her courfe to any port he thinks fit, but fhall forthwith difmifs her, and upon no account hinder her from freely profecuting her defigned voyage.
VIII. It is further agreed, that whatfoever fhall be found laden by his majelty's fubjects, upon any hip whatfoever belonging to the enemies of the lords the States, although the farme be not of the quality of contraband goods, may be conGifcated: but, on the contrary, all that which fhall be found in the fhips belonging to the fubjects of his majefty, hall be accounted clear and free, although the whole lading, or any part thereof, by juft title or propriety, fhall belong to the enemies of the lords the States; except always contraband goods, which being intercepted, all things thall be done according to the meaning and direction of the precedent articles: and, for the fame reafon, whatfoever fhall be laden by the fubjects of the lords the States, in any fhip whatfoever belonging to the enemies of his majefty, although the fame be not of the quality of contraband goods, may be confifcated ; but, on the other fide, all that which fhall be found in the fhips belonging to the fubjects of the lords the States fhall be accounted clear and free, although the whole lading, or any part thereof, by juft title of propriety, fhall belong to the enemies of his majefty; except always contraband goods, which being intercepted, all things thall be done according to the meaning and directions of the precedent articles. And, left any damage fhould by furprize be done to the one party who is in peace, when the other party fhall happen to be engaged in war, it is provided, that a fhip belonging to the enemies of the one party, and laden with goods of the fubjects of the other, fhail not render the faid goods liable to confifcation, in cafe they were laden before the expiration of the times hereafur mentioned, after the declaration or publication of any fuch war, viz. if the goods were laden in any port or place between the limits called the Soundings, and the Naz in Norway, within the fpace of fix weeks after fuch declaration; of two months, between the faid place the Soundings and the city of Tangier; and of ten weeks in the Mediterranean Sca; or within the fpace of eight months in any other country or place of the world: fo that it thall not be lawful to confircate the goods of the fubjects of his majefty taken or feized in any fhip or veffel whatioever of any enemy of the lords the States, upon that pretence, but the fame hall be without delay reftored to the proprietors, unlefs they were laden after the expiration of the faid terms of time refpective-
ly; but fo that it may not be lawful for them afterwards to carry to the enemy's ports the faid merchandizes which are called contraband, and, for the reafon aforefaid, fhall not be liable to confifcation:" neither, on the other fide, thall it be lawful to confifcate goods of the fubjects of the lords the States, taken or feized in any thip or veffel whatfoever of an enemy of his majefty, upon that pretence; but the fame fhail bo furthwith reftored to the proprietors thereof, unleis they were laden after the expiration of the faid terms of time refpective ly: but fo that it may not be lawful for them afterwards to carry to enemy's ports the faid merchandizes which are called contraband, and, for the reafon aforefaid, fhall not be liable to conficcation.
IX. And, the more to affure the fubjects of his majefty and of the Caid States, that no injury hall be offered to them by the fhips of war, or private men of war of either fide, all the captains of the fhips, as well of his majefty as of the faid States, and all their fubjects who fhall fit out private men of war, and likewife their privileged companies, fhall be injoined not to do any injury or damage whatfoever to the other; which if they do, they hhall be punifhed, and moreover be liable to fatisfy all cofts and damages, by reflitution and reparation, upon pain and obligation of perfon and goods.
X. For this caule all the commanders of private men of war fhall from henceforth be obliged, before they receive their commiffions, to enter, before a competent judge, good and fufficient fecurity, who have no part or intereft in fuch @ip, in the fum of 1500 J . fterling, or 16,500 guilders; and, when they have above 150 men , then in the fum of 3000 l . fterling, or 33,000 guilders, that they will give full fatisfaction for any damages or injuries whatfoever, which they or their officers, 8 c . fhall commit in their courfes at fea, çontrary to this prefent treaty, or any other whatfoever, between his majefty and the faid States, upon pain of revocation of their faid commiffions; in which it fhall be always inferted, that they have given fuch fecurity as abovefaid: and likewife it is agreed, that the fhip itfelf hall be alfo liable to make fatisfaction for injuries and damages done by her.
XI. His majefty and the faid States, being defirous that the fubjects of each othet may be mutually treated, in all countries under their obedience refpectively, with the like kindnefs as their own fubjects, will give all neceflary and effectual orders that the judgment upon prizes taken be given according to the rules of juftice and equity, by judges beyond all furpicion, and not any way concerned in the caufe under debate; and his majefty and the faid States will likewife give ftrict orders that all fentences already given, and which thall be hereafter given, be (according to the tenor thereof) duly put in execution, \&c.
XII. And whenfoever the ambaffadors of the faid lords the States, or any other their public minifters, refident at the court of his moft ferene majelty of Great-Britain, hall complain of the unjuftnefs of fentences which have been given, his majefty will caufe the fame to be reviewed and examined in his council, that it may appear whether the orders and precautions prefcribed in this treaty have been obferved, and have had their due effeet, and will alfo take care that the fame be fully provided for, and that right be done to the party complaining, within the fpace of three months: and likewife when the ambaffadors, or other public minifters of his majefty, refident with the States-General, fhall complairt of the unjuftnefs of fentences, the faid States will caufe a review and examination thereof to be made in the affembly of the States-General, that it may appear whether the orders and precautions prefcribed in this treaty have been obferved, and had their due effect; and they will likewife take care that the fame be fully provided for, and that juftice be done to the party complaining within the face of three months : neverthelefs it thall not be lawful to fell or unlade the goods in controverly, either before the fentence given, or after it, during the review thereof on either fide, unlefs it be with the confent of the parties interefted.
XIII. A fuit being commenced between the takers of prizes on the one part, and the claimers on the other, and decree being given for the party reclaiming, the faid decree (upon fecurity given) fhall be put in execution, notwithftanding the appeal made by him that took the prize, which fhall not be obferved, in cafe the fentence fhall be given againft the claimers. XIV. And whereas the mafters of merchant-Ahips, and likewife the mariners and paffengers, do fometimes fuffer many cruelties and barbarous ufages, when they are brought under the power of Chips which take prizes in time of war, thereby to extort from them fuch confeffions as they would have to be made: it is agreed that both his majefty and the lords the States-General fhall, by the fevereft proclamations or placarts, forbid all fuch heinous and inhuman offences; and as many as they thall, by lawful proofs, find guilty of fuch acts, they Thall take care that they be punifhed with due and juft punifhments, which may be a terror to others; and fhall command that all the captains and officers of hips, who thall be proved to have committed fuch heinous practices, either themfelves, or by infligating others to ald the fame, or by conniving while they were done, fhall (befides other punifhments, to be inficted proportionably to their offences), be
forthwith

## M A R

forthwith deprived of their offices refpectively; athd every fhip brought up as prize, whofe mariners or paffengers fhall have fuffered any torture, fhall forthwith be dimidfed and freed, with all her lading, fiom all further examination and proceeding againft her, as well judicial as otherwife.
XV. It is alfo agreed, that the like feverity of punifhments fhall be intileed upon thofe who, contrary to the meaning of the 2 ift aritel: of the treaty of peace concluded at Breda, fhall take comm.fions from enemies to ferze the hhps of either ally, contrary to what is provided in the faid article. XVI. Laftly, It is agreed and concluded, that this prefent treaty, \&ic. fhall be, whh all convenient fpeed, on bort fides ratified and confirmed; and that the ratifications thereof thall be, within two moniths from the date thereof, reciprocally exchanged between both parties: and alfo, that the faid treaty Shall, within one month atter fuch exchanging of the ratificacions, be delivered, in due and authentic form, to the governors of the Engliih Eaft-India and African companies, and to the directors of the Dutch Eaft and Welt India companies; and fhall, with the firft conveniency, be alfo fent by his faid majefty, and by the faid lords the states, to their refpective governors and commanders in chief of their colonies and plantations in every part of the world out of Europe, to the end that it may be by them, and all others within their dominions and under their power, punctually obferved and fulfilled.

The form of the paffport (or fea brief) to be required and given by the lord high admiral, or by thofe to whom the exercife of admiralty- jurifdiction is ordinarily committed, or by the mayor, or other chief magiffrate, or by the commiffioners, or other principal officers of the cuftoms in their refpective ports and places within his majefty's dominions, to the fhips and vefiels failing out thence, according to the purport of the 5 th article.
To all unto whom thefe prefents thall come, greeting. We lord high admiral of
lords
commiffioners executing the office of the lord high admiral of

> or we the admiralty of or we the mayor, judges of the high court of or other magiftrate of $\quad$ or we
miffioners, or principal officers of the cuftoms in the city or port of
do teftify and make known, That mafter or commander of the fhip called the hath appeared before us, and hath declared,
by folemn oath, That the fard fhip or veflel, containing about tons, of which he is at prefent mafter or commander, doth belong to the inhabitants of within the dominions of the moft ferene and mighty prince, the king of England, Scotland, France, and Ireland, \&c. So help him God. And in regard it would be moft acceptable to us, that the faid mafter or commander be affifted in his juft and lawful affairs, we do requeft you, and every of you, wherefoever the faid mafter or commander fhall arrive with his thip, and the goods laden on board, and carried in her, that you would pleafe to receive him courteoully, and ufe him kindly, and admit him, upon paying the lawful and ufual cuftoms and other duties, to enter into, remain in, and pafs from your ports, rivers, and dominions, and there to enjoy all kind of right of ravigation, traffic, and commerce, in all places where he fhall think fit; which we fhall mon willingly and readily acknowledge upon all occafions. In teftimony and confirmation whereof, we have with our hand figned thefe prefents, and caufed them to be fealed with our feal. Dated Lord in the day of in the year of our

The form of the paffport (or fea-brief) to be required of, and given by, the burghermafter of the cities and ports of the given by, the burghermafter of the cities and ports of the
United Netherlands, to the hhips or veflels failing from thence, according to the purport of the sth article.
To the molt ferene, moft illuftrious, moft mighty, moft noble, moft honourable, and moft prudentemperors, kings, governors of commonwealths, princes, dukes, earls, barons, lords, burghermaftess, fchepens, counfellors, judges, officers, juftices, and rulers of all cities and places, as well ecclefiaftical as fecular, to whom thefe prefents fhall be known: We the burghermafter and rulers of the city of
do certify, that matter or fkipper of the thip
appeared before us, and declared by folemn oath, That the faid thip, called the containing about
lafts. of which he is at prefent mafter or fkipper, belongeth to the inhabitants of the United Netherlands. So help him God. And, in regard is would be moft acceptable to us that the faid mafter or fkipper be affited in his juft and lawful affairs, we do requeft you and every of you, wherefoever the faid mafter or Kkipper thall arrive with his fhip, and the goods laden on board and carried in her, that you would pleate to receive him courteoufly, and ufe him kindly, and admit him, upon paying the lawful and ufual cuftoms and other duties, to enter into, remain in, and paiss from your ports, rivers, and dominions, and there to enjoy all kind of right of navigation, traffic, and commerce, in all places where he thall thinik fit;

## M A R

which we fhall moft willingly and readily dcknowiledge upan all occations. In teftimony and confirmation whereof we have caufed the feal of our city to be hereunto put: Dated at in
the year of our Lord the day of

In teftimony and conifirmation of all and fingular the premiles, we the commiffioncrs of his majefty and the lords the Stares-General aforefaid, being fufficiently impowered thereunto, have to thefe prefents fubfribed our names, and fealed them with our feals, at London, the ift day of December, 1674 .

| Tho. Culpepper, | J. Corver, |
| :--- | :--- |
| G. Downing, | G. Santyn, |
| Richard Ford, | Samuel Beyer, |
| Will. Thomfon, | And. Van Vatien, |
| John Joliffe, | P. Duvelaer, |
| John Buckworth, | M. Michielzen. |

An explanatory declaration upon certain articles of the marine treaties concluded between his majefty and the States-
General of the United Provinces, February 17, 166 $\frac{7}{8}$, and December I, 1764.
Whereas fome difficulty hath arifen concerning the interpretation of certain articles, as well in the treaty marine which was concluded the ift day of December, 1674 , as in !that which was concluded the 17 th of February, 166 $\frac{7}{8}$, between his majefty of Great-Britain on the one part, and the StatesGeneral of the United Provinces of the Low'Countries on the other, relating to the liberty of their refpective fubjects to trade unto the ports of each other enemies: We Sir William Temple, Bart. ambaffador extraordinary from his faid majefty of Great-Britain, in the name, and on the part of his faid majefty; and We William Van Heuckelom, Daniel Van Wyngaerden, lord of Werckenham, Gafpar Fagel, counfellor and penfioner of Holland and Weft-Friezland, John de Mauregnault, John baron of Rude and Renfwoude, William de Haren, retman of the Bilt, Henry Terborgh, and Luke Alting, deputies in the affembly of the faid States-General for the States of Guelderland, Holland, Zealand, Utrecht, Friezland, Overyffel, Groningen, and the Ommelands, in the name, and on the part of the faid States-General, havedeclared, as we do by thefe prefents deciare, That the true meaning and intention of the faid articles is and ought to be, that fhips and veffels, belonging to the fubjects of cither of the parties, can and might, from the time that the faid articles were concluded, not only pais, traffic, and trade from a neutral port or place to a place in enmity with the other party, or from a place int enmity to a neutral place: but alfo from a port or place in enmity to a port or place in enmity with the other party, whether the faid places belong to one and the fame prince or ftate, or to feveral princes and ftates, with whom the other party is in war. And we declare that this is the true and genuine fenfe and meaning of the faid articles: purfuant whereunto we underftood that the faid articles are to be obferved and executed on ali occafions, on the part of his faid majelty and the faid States-General, and their refpective fubjects; yet fo, that this declaration hall not be alledged by either party for matters which happened before the conclufion of the late peace in the month of February, $167 \frac{3}{4}$; and we do promife, that the faid declaration thall be ratified by his faid majefty, and by the faid States-General, and that within two months, or fooner if poffible, reckoning from the day of the date of this declaration, the ratifications of the fame fhall be brought hither to the Hague, to be here exchangeds It witnefs whereof we have figned thefe prefents at the $\mathrm{Hague}_{3}$ the 3oth day of December, 1675 .
(L. S.) W. Temple, (L. S.) W. Van Heuckelom,
(L. S.) D. Van Wyngaerden, (L. S.) Gafp. Fagel,
(L. S.) Jo. Mauregnault,
(L. S.) Johs baron Van Reede

Van Heer Van Renfwoude,
(L. S.) W. Haren,
(L. S.) H. Terborgh,
(L. S.) L. Alting.

After the conclufion of this marine treaty with Holland, the next material one that occurs is another of the fame nature with France, which may deferve a place here, amongft the reft.

## Article VIII.

A treaty marine between the mof ferene and mighty prince Charles II, by the grace of God, king of Engliand, Scotland, France, and Ireland, defender of the faith, \&c. and the moft ferene and mighty prince Lewis XIV. : the molt Chriftian king, concluded at St. Germains en Layc, the 24th day of February, $167 \frac{5}{7}$.

1. That it fhall and may be lawful for all and every the futh jects of the moft ferene and mighty prince the king of Grest-

Britain afurefaid, with all freedom and fafety, to fail, trade, and exercife any manner of arafic in all thole kingdoms, councries, and eftates, which are, or at any time hereafter thall be in peace, amity, or neurrality with his faid majefty: fo that they hall not be any ways hindered or molelted in their mavigation or trade by the military forces, nor by the Gips of war, or any other kind of vellels whatioever, belonging either to the moft Chriftan king, or to his fubjects, upon occafion or. pretence of any hoftility or difference, which now is', or heseafter fhall happen between the faid moft Chriftian king, and any princes or people what foever in peace, amity, or nutullity wish the faid king of Great Britain. And likewife, that it fhall and may be lawful for all and every the fubjects of the laid molt Chriftian king, with all freedom the lubjects of the taid molt Chrittian king, with all freedom
and fafety, to fail, trade, and exercife any manner of traffic in all thofe kinydoms, councries, and eftates, which are, or at any time hereafter thall be in peace, amity, or neutrality with the aforefaid molt Chriftian king: fo that they fhall not He any ways hindered or molefted in their navigation or trade by the military forces, nor by the Chips of war, or any other kind of veffels. whatfoever belonging either to the king of kind of veflels. whatoever belonging either to the king of
Great-Britain above-mentioned, or to his fubjects, upon occalion, or pretence of any hofility or difference which now is, or hall bercafter happen between his majefty and any princes or people whatfoever, in peace, amity, or neutrality with the faid moft Chriftian king.
II. Nor fhall this freedom of navigation and commerce be infringed by occafinn of any war, in any kind of merchancizes, but Mall extend to all commodities which hall be carrited ia time of peace, thofe only excepted which follow in the next article, and are comprehended under the name of concrathand.
III. Under this name of contraband, or prohibited merchandizes, thall be comprehended only arms, pieces of ordnance, with all implements belonging to them ; fire-balls, powder, match, bullets, pikes, fwords, lances, feears, halberts, guns, mortar-pieces, pecards, granadoes, mufquet-refts, bandeliers, falt-petre, muiquels, mufquet-fhot, helmets, corlets, breaftplates, coats of mail, and the like kind of armature; foldiers, horlies, and all things necellary for the furniture of horfes; holfters, beits, and all other warlike inftruments whatio-
IVv. Thefe merchandizes following thall not be reckoned among prohibited goods, viz. all kind of cloth, and all other manufactures woven of any kind of wool, Alax, filk, cotton, or any other materials; all forts of cloathing and veftments, together with the materials whereof they ufe to be made; gold and filver, as well coined as not coined; tin, iron, lead, copper, and coals; as alfo wheat and barley, and all other kind of corn or pulfe; tobacco, and all kinds of fpices; falted and fmoaked flefh; Falted and dried filh, cheefe, butter, beer, oils, wines, fugars, and all forts of falt; and, in general, all provifion which ferves for the nourilhment and fuftenance of life ; likewife all kind of cotton, hemp, flax, and pitch, ropes, fails, and anchors; alfo mafts and planks, boards and beams, of what for of wood foever, and all other materials requifite for the building or repairing thips; but they fhall be wholly reputed amonglt free goods, even as well as all other wares and commodities which are not comprehended in the next precedent article; fo that the fame may be freely tranfported and carried by the fubjects of the moft ferene king of GreatBritain, not only from one neutral place to another neutral place, or from a neutral port or place to a place in hoftility with the moft Chriflian king, or from a place in hoftility with him to a neutral place, but allo from one place in enmity with the moft Chriftian king to another port or place in enmity with him; be it that fuch ports or places do belong to the fame prince or flate, or to feveral princes or ftates, with whom the moft Chriftian king fhall happen to be in war; and in like manner that the fame may be freely tranfported by the fubjects of the moft Chriftian king, not only from one neutral place to another neutral place, or from a neutral port or place to a place in hoftility with the "king of Great-Britain, or from a place in hoftility with him to a neutral place; but alfo from one place in enmity with the king of Great-Britain to another port or place in enmity with him; be it that fuch ports or places do belong to the fame prince or ftate, or to feveral princes or fates with whom the king of Great-Britain Thall happen to be in war, except only towns or places befieged, inviraned, or inveited; in French, blocquées ou iñvertiés.
V. And, that all manner of differences and contentions on both fides, by fea and Jand, may from henceforth ceafe and be utterly extinguifhed, it is agreed that all kind of ihips and veffels whatfoever, belonging to the fubjects of his faid majefty of Great-Britain, entering or being entered into any road or port under the obedience of the moft Chriftian king, and purpofing to pars from thence, Thall be only obliged to fhew unto the officers acting in the ports of the faid moft Chriltian king, or to the captains of the moft Chriftian king's thips, or private men of war (if any happen there to be) their paffports, commonly called a fea brief (the form whereof is added to the end of thefe articles) nor fhall any money, or any thing elfe, be exacted from them under that pretence :
but, if any Thip belonging to the fubjects of his majefty of Great-Britain Chall, in the open fea or elfewbere, out of the dominions of the faid moft Chriffian king, meer his Chips of war, or privateers of his fubjects, the laid fhips of the moft Chriftian king thall keep at a convenient dittance, and only fend out their boat, and it fhall be lawful for them, only with two or three men, to go on board the chips and veffels of the fubjects of his majefty of Great-Britain, that the paffport (or fea brief) and the propriety thercof, may be fhewn to them by the captain or mafter of fuch hip or veffel belonging to the fubjects of his majefty of Great Britain: and the hip which fhall thew the fame thall freely pafs; and it fhall not be lawful to moleft, fearch, detain, or divert the fame from her intended voyage: and all the fubjects of the moft Chriftian king Ghall enjoy in all things the fame liberty and immunity, they in like manner fhewing their paffiport, made according to the form prefcribed at the latter end of this treaty.
VI. But if any thip or veffel belonging to the Englifh, or other fubjects of his majetty of Great-Britain, thall be met by any man of war making into any port in enmity with the moft Chriftian king; or, on the other fide, if any thip belonging to the moft Chriftian king, or others fubjects of the faid moft Chriftian king, fhall be met in her way making into any port under the obedience of the enemies of bis faid majefty of Great-Britain; fuch thip thall thew not only a palfport, wherewith the is to be furnithed, but alfo her cockets, exprefing the contents of the goods on board, given in the ufual form, by the officers of the cuftoms in the port from whence the came; whereby it may be known whether he is laden with any merchandizes prohibited by the 3 d article of this treaty.
VII. But if, by the fhewing the aboveraid cockets, expreffing the contents of the goods on board, given in the ufual form, by the officers of the cuftoms in the port from whence fhe came, either party fhall difcover any kind of merchandizes which in the 3 d article of this treaty are declared to be contraband or prohibited, configned to any port under the obedience of their enemies, it hall not be lawful to open the hatches of fuch thip in which the fame fhall happen to be found, whether the belongs to the fubjects of his majefty of Great-Britain, or of the moft Chriftian king; nor to unlock or break open the chelts, mails, packs, or cafks in the fame, nor to convey away any the leaft part of the merchandizes, before the'whole be firft landed in the prefence of the officers of the admiralty, and inventoried: neither thall it be any ways lawful to fell, exchange, or otherwife to alienate the fame, until fuch prohibited goods are rightly and lawfully proceeded againtt, and that the judges of the admiralty have, by their relpective fentences, confifcated the fame: provided always, that, as well the fhip itfelf, as the reff of the commodities found in the fame, which by this treaty are to be reputed free, fhall not, upon pretence of their being infected by fuch prohibited goods, be detained, much lefs confifcated, for lawful prize; but if not the whole, but a part only of the lading confirts of contraband commodities, and that the mafter of the fhip fhall be willing and ready to deliver them to the captor who feized the fame, in that cafe the captor thall not complel the thip to go out of her courfe to any port be thinks fit, but thall forthwith difmifs her, and upon no account hinder her from freely profecuting her defigned voyage. VIII. It is further agreed, that whatfoever fhall be found laden by the fubjects of his majefty of Great-Britain, upon any thip whatToever belonging to the enemies of the moft Chriftian king, although the fame be not of the quality of contraband goods, may be confifcated: but, on the contrary, all that which fiall be found in the fhips belonging to the fubjects of his majefty of Great-Britain, fhall be accounted clear and free, although the whole lading, or any part thereof, by juft title of propriety, fhall belong to the enemies of the moft Chriftian king : except always contraband goods, which being intercepted, all things thall be done according to the meaning and direction of the precedentarticle: and, by the fame reafon, whatfoever thall be found laden by the fubjects of the moft Chriftian king, in any fhip whatfoever belonging to the enemies of his majefty of Great-Britain, although the fame be not of the quality of contraband goods, may be confifcated; but, on the other fide, all that which fhall be found in the fhips belonging to the fubjects of the moft Chriftian king, ihall be accounted clear and free, although the whole lading, or any part thereof, by juff title of propriety, fhall belong to the enemies of his majefty of Great-Britain, except always contraband goods, which being intercepted, all things fhall be done according to the meaning and direction of the precedent article; and, left any damage fhould by furprize be done to the one party who is in peace, when the other party thall happen to be engaged in war, it is agreed that a fhip belonging to the enemies of the one party, and laden with goods of the fubjects of the other, hall not render the faid goods liable to confifcation, in cafe they were laden before the expiration of the times bereafter mentioned, after the declaration of any fuch war, viz. if the goods were Jaden in any port or place between the limits called the Soundings and the Naz in Norway, within the fpàce of fix weeks after fuch declaration; of two months between the faid place,
the Soundings, and the city of Tangier; and of ten weeks in the Meditenanean Sca; or wirhin the face of eight months in any other country or place of the world; fo that it hall not be lawful to conficate the goods of the fubjects of his majefty of Great Britain, taken or feized in any thip or veffel whatfoever of any enemy of the moft Chriftian king, upon that pretence; but the fame fhall be without delay reftored to the proprietors, unlefs they were laden after the expiration of the faid terms of time refpectively; but fo that it may not be lawful for them afterwards to carry to enemies ports the faid merchandizes which are called contraband; and, for the reafon aforefaid, fhall not be liable to confifcation: neither, on the other fide, fhall it be Jawful to conffcate the goods of the fubjects of the moft Chriftian king, taken or feized in any fhip or veffel whatloever of any enemy of his majelty of Great-Britain, upon that pretence; but the fame fhall be forthwith reftored to the proprictors thereof, unlefs they were laden after the expiration of the faid terms of time refpectively; but fo that it may not be lawful for them afterwards to carry to enemies ports the faid merchandizes which are called contraband, and, for the reafons aforefaid, fhall not be liable to confication.
IX. And, the more to affure the fubjects of his majelty of Great-Britain, and of the moft Chriftian king, that no in. jury fhall be offered to them by the fhips of war, or privateers of either fide, all the captains of the fhips, as well of his majefty of Great-Britain as of the moft Chriftian king, and all their fubjects who fhall fit out privateers, and likewife their privileged companies, thall be injoined not to do any injury whatfoever to the other; which if they do, they fhall be punifhed, and moreover be liable to fatisfy all cofts and be punithed, and moreover be hable to fatisfy all cofts and
damages, by reftitution and reparation, upon pain and obligation of perfon and goods.
X . For this caufe, all the commanders of privateers fhall from henceforth be obliged, before they receive their commiffions, to enter, before a competent judge, good and fuf ficient fecurity, by able and refponfible men, who have no part or intereft in fuch thip, in the fum of 15001 . fterling, or 16,500 livres; and, when they have above 150 men , then in the fum of 3000 ]. fterling, or 33,000 livres, that they will give full facisfaction for any damages or injuries whatfoever, which they or their officers, or others in their fervices, fhall commit in their courfes at fea, contrary to this prefent treaty, or any other whatroever, between his majefty of Great-Britain and the moft Chriftian king, upon the pain of revocation and annulling their faid commifions; in which it fhall be always inferted, That they have given fuch fecurity as abovefaid; and likewife it is agreed, that the fhip itfelf thall be alfo liable to make fatisfaction for injuries done by her.
XI. His majefty of Great-Britain and the faid moft Chriftian king, being defirous that the fubjects of each may be mutually treated, in all countries under their obedience refpectively, with the like kindnefs as their own fubjects, will give all neceffary and effectual orders that judgments upon chips and merchandizes taken at fea be given according to the rule of juftice and equity, by judges beyond all fufpicion, and not any ways concerned in the caule under debate. And his majefty of Great- Britain and the moft Chriftian king will likewife give frict orders that all fentences already given, and which thall be hereafter given, be according to the tenor thereof duly put in execution, and obtain their effect.
XII. And whenfoever the ambaffadors, or other public minifters of the king of Great-Britain, refiding at the court of the moft Cbriftian king, thall complain of the unjuftnefs of fentences which have been given concerning fhips or merchandizes taken at fea, and belonging to the fubjects of the king of Great-Britain, then the faid moft Chriftian king, on demand of the faid ambaffadors or minitters of the king of Great-Britain, fhall caufe the faid fentences to be reviewed and examined in his privy-council, and hall confirm or revoke the fentences wherefoever given; and likewile the faid moft Chriftian king fhall take care, that right be done to the party complaining within the fpace of four months, to be accounted from the day of making fuch demand.
In like manner, if the ambaffadors, or other public minifters of the moft Chriftian king refiding at the court of the king of Great-Britain, fhall complain of the unjuftnefs of fentences, which have been given concerning fhips or merchandizes taken at fea, belonging to fubjects of the faid moft Chrifian king, the faid king of Great-Britain thall forthwith commiffion, under his great feal, nine of his privy council to adjudge fuch matters, or to confirm or revoke the fentences wherefoever given; and the faid commiffioners thall meet within the fpace of one month from the day of delivering the complaint: and likewife the king of Great-Britain thall take care that right be done the party complaining within the fpace of three months, to be computed from the firf day of the meeting of the faid commiffioners.
XIII. A fuit being commenced between the takers of prizes on the one party, and the claimers thereof on the other, and a fentence being given for the party reclaiming, the faid fentence, upon fecurity given, hall be put in execution, notwithftanding the appeal made by him that took the prize;
which fhall not be obferved, in cafe the fentence fhall b: given againft the claimers.
XIV. And whereas the mafters of merchants fiips, and likewife the mariners and paffengers do fometimes fuffer many cruelties and barbarous ufages, when they are broughe under the power of thips which take prizes in time of war, the takers in an inhuman manner tormenting them, thereby to extort from them fuch confefions as they would have to be made; it is agreed, that both his majefty of Great Britain and the moft Chriftian king hall, by the fevereft proclamations or edicts, forbid all fuch heinous offences, and as many as they fhall by lawful proofs find guilty of fuch acts, they thall take care that they be fo punifhed, as may be a terror to others; and fhall command that all the captains and officers of thips, who fhall be proved to have committed fuch heinous practices, either themfelves, or by inftigating others to do the fame, or by conniving while they were done, 亻hall, befides other punifhments to be inflicted proportionably to their offences, be forthwith deprived of their offices refpectively; and every fhip brought up as prize, whofe mariners or paffengers thall have fuftered any torture, fhall forthwith be difmiffed and freed, with all her lading, from all further examination and proceeding againft her, as well judicial as otherwife.
XV . It is alfo agreed, that the-like feverity of punilhments fhall be inflicted upon thofe, who fhall take commiffion from enemies to feize the fhips of either ally or party.
XVI. Laftiy, it is agreed and concluded, that this prefent treaty, and all and fingular the things therein contained, fhall be, with all convenient fpeed, on both fides, ratified and confirmed, and that the ratifications thereof fhall be within two months from the date hereof reciprocally exchanged.
Dated at St . Germains en Laye, the 24th day of February, in the year of our Lord 1677 .

The form of the paffport, or fea-brief, to be required, and given by the lord high admiral, or by thofe to whom the exercife of admiralty jurifdiction is ordinarily committed: or by the mayor or other chief magiftrate, or by the commiffioners, or other principal officers of the cuftorns, in their refpective ports and places within the dominions of the king of Great-Britain, to thips and veffels, according to the purport of the fifth article.
To all unto whom thefe prefents fhall corne greeting. We ord high admiral of
We
lords commiffioners exe-
cuting the office of the lord high admiral of
or we
the mayor, or other magiArate of or we com miffioners, or principal officers of the cuftoms in the city or port of do teftify and make known that mafter or commander of the fhip called hath appeared before us, and hath declared by folemn oath, that the faid thip or veffel containing about tons, of which he is at prefent mafter or commander, doth belong to the inhabitants of
within the dominions of the moft ferene and mighty prince, the king of England, Scotland, France, and Ireland, defender of the faith, \&c. So kelphim God. And, in regard it would be moft acceptable to us, that the faid mafter or cornmander be affifted in his lawful affairs, we do requeft you and every of you, wherefoever the faid mafter or commander fhall arrive with his hip , and the goods laden on board and carried in her, that you would pleafe to receive him courteoufly, and ufe him kindly, and admit him, upon páying the lawful and ufual cuftoms and other duties, to enter into, remain in, and pafs from, your ports, rivers, and dominions, and there to enjoy all kind of right of navigation, traffic, and commerce, in all places where he fhall think fit; which we fhall moft willingly and readily acknowledge upon all occafions: in teftimony and confirmation whereof, we have with our hands. figned thefe prefents, and caufed them to be fealed with our feal. Dated the
of in the year of our Lord
And the like form of paffport, mutatis mutandis, fhall be ufed by the fubjects of the moft Chriftian king.

## REMARK

After the conclufion of this marine treaty between GreatBritain and France, we do not find any other of the fame nature in which this crown is much concerned, 'till the time of king James II. who, in the month of Auguft; 1685 , renewed all former alliance with the Dutch, and particularly the fix following treaties, viz.
I. A treaty of peace and alliance, concluded the $\frac{2 \pi}{3} \frac{T}{T}$ of July, in the year 1667.
II. A treaty of commerce and navigation of the fame date.
III. A treaty of peace and friendthip, concluded at Weft. minfter the $\frac{4}{14}$ of February 1673-4.
IV. A marine treaty, concluded at London the ift of De cember 1674 , together with a declaration by which fome articles of the aforefaid treaty, as well as of another marine treaty

## M A R

M A R
treaty of the * of February $1667-8$, are more fully ex. plained and expounded.
$V$ Arucles concluded at London, the $\frac{8}{5}$ of March $1674-5$, forterminating all differences between the Englifh and Durch Eaft-India companies
VI. A league defenfive, concluded at London the $3^{\text {d }}$ of March 1678 .
The next remarkable marine treaty that occurs is that between their late majefties king William and queen Mary, and the Stares-General, concluded at Whitehall, the 2gth of April 168 g , in purfuance of the treaty concluded between king Charles II. and the States, of the 3 d of March 1678 , which is confirmed by this with fome additions. The articles are to this effect :
I. That their majeftics fhall put to fea 50 large men of war, viz. I of the 2 d , I' of the 3 d , and 32 of the 4 th rate, with 15 frigates, and 8 fire-fhips, having on board in all 17,155 effective men.
IL. That the States fhould put to fea 30 large fhips, viz. 8 from $70^{\circ}$ to 80,7 from 60 to 70 , and 15 from 50 to 60 guns, with 9 frigates and 4 fire-fhips, which fhall have on board 10,572 effective men.
1II. That the fleets Chall join, where the king of GreatBritain fhall think fit.
IV. That the fleets of the two mations thall be divided into three fquadrons; the firft to be of 50 large fhips, fix frigates, and eight fire-fhips, to ferve in the Mediterranean; the fecond of 30 large fhips, 8 frigates, and 4 fire-fhips, to ferve in the Irih lea and in the channel, except it be otherwile ftipulated, by confent; and the third of ten frigates, to ferve betwcen the mouth of the channel and Yarmouth, on the coaft of England and the aforafaid place, and the ifle of Wafchere on the coaft of Zeland : the two laft fquadrons to affif occafionally each other.
V. Each of the fquadrons fhall be compoled of the thips of both nations proportionably.
VI. All the fhips of both fquadrons fhall be provided for one year. What cannot be conveniently kept aboard the fhips of the Mediterranean fquadron, the king of Spain, the duke of Tufcany, and the republic of Genoa, fhall be defired to give them a favourable reception.-
VII. Each fquadron Thall be commanded by the Englifh admiral or commander in chief.
VIII. The councils of war fhall be compoled of all the flag officers of both nations in equal number; when the votes are fplit, the captains flall be called; the Englifh admiral fhall be prefident, and the Englifh officers of equal rank fhall have the precedency of the Dutch.
IX. All caufes relating only to the officers, feamen or affairs, of either of the nations, fhall be tried by a council of war of that nation; but, if both nations are concerned, the officers of both 1 hall be prefent at the trial.
XI. All prizes fhall be divided between their majefties and the States in proportion to the fhare they bear in the charge of the fleet. That is to fay, their majefties fhall have $\frac{5}{8}$, and the States $\frac{3}{8}$.
XII. Prizes thall be adjudged by the admiralty of the nation by whofe fhips they were taken, and none but neceflary charge fhall be allowed, without any fees for officers.
XIII. And, if the prizes are taken by fhips of both nations, they fhall be adjudged by the admiralty of the nation, to whom the ftrongeft fhips prefent at the caption do belong. XIV. The fhips of either nation fhall have fpecial orders to proted each other's merchant-men and plantations in the Weft-Indies.
XV. This treaty to be ratified by both partiès.

## REMARKs.

This treaty which I have here abridged, contains fuch remarkable ftipulations and regulations for marine affairs, that I thought it very well deferved to be inferted. And that, and all precedent treaties between thefe kingdoms and that fate, were renewed and confirmed with additions, by a treaty of friendhip and alliance, concluded at London in the month of Augult following. And after that, in the month of October' 1692 , a treaty was concluded by the king of GreatBritain and the States of Holland with the king of Spain, by which that prince obliged himfelf to put to fea at leaft 16 men of war of 60 guns each (which perhaps, was more than he could) with 4 fire-fhips, and 25 gallies, and provifions for ten months; to be joined by 16 other Englifh and Dutch men of war of the fame force, and 4 fire-fhips; upon condition, that all friendly offices fhould be done them by the Spaniard.
It is obfervable, that as to the ceremonial of the falutation, and other fuch punctilio's, which neither of the kings thought fit to yield to the other in the Mediterranean, (but which the king of Spain muft have yielded to his Britifh majefty in the Britifh feas) for avoiding all differences on that account, it is agreed, That there fhall be no fuch thing at all ; as may be oblerved by the 10 th article, which follows
$X$. The men of war, gallies, and fire-hhips, fhall meat at the rendezvous which fhall be affigned them, without any ceremony, falutation, or counter-falutation; which fhall be
oblerved, all the time they aft together, as well by the whete fleet as by detachnents.
And fo nice have princes, and efpecially the kings of Engs land, always been upon this tender point of the maine, thatfor fear any fmall condefcenfion of any of their commanding officers thould afterwards militate againft them, and be looked upon as a deference paid to the Spaniard, it is agreed by the eleventh article, That they foould meet the firft time on board the Dutch admiral, or other commanding fhips of hat nation, afunder.
XI. And, for the firft time, the commanding officers fhall meet in the fhip of the firft Dutch officer, there to regulate matters, according to the tenor of the feparate articles, which thall be agreed on for the purpole.
Which feparate articles here follow.
The commanding officers fhall meet without any ceremony of rank at the firft joining of the fleet,' in the fhip of the firft Dutch officer, and'fhall concert amongft themfelves, according to their orders, the neceffary meafures for acting againft the enemy with the greateft appearance of fuccefs.
After this we do not meet with any other marine treaty very remarkable, 'till that concluded at the general peace of Ryfwick, between France and Holland; in which, befides feveral other matters relating to commerce, it is agreed, That the French and Dutch may freely frequent, with their bhips and merchandizes, the countries, lands, towns, ports, and places of each other, with equal and reciprocal privileges, and without paying any other or greater duties in each other's countries, than the natural fubjects of the country.
That the thips of war of either nation fhall always be free to come in, lie at anchor, and go out of roads, rivers, ports, and harbours of each other, without being fubject to any fearch, provided they give not any reafonable caufe of jealoufy.
That the fhips of war of either nation, whether belonging to the fovereign or the fubjects, fhall have liberty to conduct, whether they pleafe, the prizes they take from their enemies, without paying any duties or fees ; and, on the contraty, no retreat fhat be allowed to fuch as have made prize of any of the fhips of his majefty, or the States-General, or their fubjects : but, if they be forced in by tempeft or otherwife, they fhall be obliged to depart as foon as poffible.
That the fhips of either nation, coming to an anchor at any port in their paffage upon a longer voyage, fhall not be obliged to fell any part of their goods : and that the fhips, nor goods, nor mariners, or other fubjects of either nation, fhall be arrefted or detained by the other, under any pretence whatfoever, 'except it be for a juft caufe, and according to the due forms of law.
That it fhall be lawful for the fubjects of either nation to trade with the enemies of the other, and to carry thither all forts of goods that are not contraband; under which term are only comprehended arms and ammunition, and warlike accoutrements of all forts for men and horfe. And the fhips of both nations, whether at fea or any port or road, fhall fhew their paffports and other rea-papers in due form, to which entire credit fhall be given.
That all goods belonging to the fubjects of either party, being feized on board an enemy's fhip, fhall be confifcated, except fuch as have been laded; if between the mouth of the channel and Norway, more than four weeks after the declaration of the war; if between the mouth of the channel and cape St. Vincent, more than fix weeks; if further in the Mediterranean orelfewhere on this fide of the Line, more than ten weeks; and if beyond the Line, all the world over, more than eight months after the declaration of war: and it is agreed, That neither the goods nor perfons of enemies fhall be feized by either nation in the flips of the other, except the perfons be in the immediate fervice of the other.
That any captain of either nation, making prize any fhips laden with contraband goods; fhall' not break open coffers, chefts, bails, or any other thing 'till the fame be done, in due form, by the officers of the admiralty; except the captain of any thip, having only a part of his lading contraband goods, confent to deliver the fame up, and purfue his voyage with the reft.
That judgment fhall be given with all juftice and expedition, concerning all fhips take at fea; and, upon the complaint of the minifter or envoy of either party, the caufe thall be heard over again in council; and, notwithftanding the appeal of the captor, fentences, pronounced in favour of the owners of hhips taken, thall be put in'execution, upon their giving fecurity to be forth-coming.
That the fubjects of either nation may freely freight, or caufe to be built in the dominions of the other; all manner of hhips, whether for war or commerce, and that the enemies of either fhall not enjoy that privilege.
That in cafe of fhipwreck upon the coaft of either nation, the effects that can be (aved thall be reftored, if reclaimed within the year and day, without any form of procels.
That neicher party fhall fuffer the fhips of the other to ${ }^{\text {b }}$ be made prize in their ports or harbours.
That this treaty thall fubfift 25 years.

By a feparate article of the fame date, the duty of 50 fols a ton impolid upon all foreign fhips in France was taken off the Dutch, except only, when the latter fhould lade in one port in l'rance, to unlade at another in the faid kingdom. L1: the bteakint out of the enfuing war put a fop to the exccution of this treaty.

## R E M A R K S.

We have dwelt the longer upon the point of maritime affairs and treaties, in difcharge of our promife made to the public; and, in the fubfequent parts of this work, we fhall give the ubftace of other the moft material treaties of this kind, which have fubfifted between the chief potentates of Europe. The ufe hereof is not only to convey fome knowledge of the hiftory of Chriftendom, in relation to the ftate of commerce, but to give readers, whó may not have been converfant with affairs of this nature, fuch an idea thereof from what is paft, as may enable them the better to judge of the recitude of what has been tranfated of the like kind fince. And, From due attention to what fhall be laid before the public an this head in the courfe of our undertaking, it will appeat, that thofe who take upon them to make treaties of commercial or maritime concerns, cannot be too well acquainted with the fubject of trade and navigation; they cannot bave too minute and familiar a knowledge of practical trade, who would judge of it to good purpofe in any refpect: a genera notion, which only fkims over the furface of commerce, can only afford an imaginary, not fuch a real and fubftantial knowledge, as will einable a man to promote the public intereft himfelf, or capacitate him to judge of the meafures of others. For confirmation of the truth hereof, this work af fords no little variety of inftances. See in particular the ar ticles Colonies, Chambers of Commerce, Brifish America, Consuls, France, Gratias, Levant Trade, Naval Affarrs, Tradie, Treaties of Commerce, Custom-House Business, Duties, \&xc. See alfo feveral of the other articles feferred to at the beginning of this article, which have affinity with this fubject.
MARLE, for the manuring and cultivation of land, is of various kinds and different colours. The earth generally known by the name of marle, is a tight fríable fubttance, of midde nature between chay and chalk, but neither to fat as clay, nor fo denfe as chalk, and fiticks to the tongue.

## REMARKs.

Under the articles Earth, Farming, Husbandry, Manure, we have fhewed the neceffity of advancing the arts of agriculture, and have opened a fcene to the improvement thereof in general. Likewife under fuch other heads as we refer to from them, the fame fubject is purfued with all brevity and perfpicuity with relation to its fundamental particulars that concern trade, which is as much as the reader will expect in a work of this nature.
The moft ordinary help for fertilization of land, is ftercoration. Sheep's dung is one of the beft, the next is the dung of kine, and, thirdly, that of horfes, which is held fomewhat too hot unlefs it be mixed. That of pigeons for a garden, or a fimall piece of ground, is excellent.
The method of applying the dung to arable land, is to fpread it immediately before ploughing, fo as to plough it in ; for, if it fpread long before, the fun will exhale much of it's fatnefs. For grazing ground, the way is to fpread it fomewhat date, towards winter, that the fun may have lefs power to dry it up.
The fecond kind of compoft is, divers kinds of earth; as marle, fea-fand, chalk, earth upon earth, pond earth, and mixtures of them. Marle is thought the beft, as having moft fatnefs, and not heating the ground too much *. The next is fea fand, which obtains a particular virtue from the falt, for falt is the firft rudiment of life. See the article Salt. Chalk overheats the ground a little, and therefore does beft upon cold clay, or moint ground.

* See Sir Hugh Plat's Jewel-Houfe of Art and Nature, page 114, \&c.
It is a common error to think chalk is fo great a help to arable, but not to grazing ground. The error proceeds hence, that, after chalking of the ground, they wear it out by many crops without reft, and then, indeed, it will bear little grafs. It was a good expefment to lay chalk upon arable ground a little before ploughing, and plough it in as they dodung; but then it muft firlt be made friable by rain or lying. Earth is a compoft to earth. A garden, that had a feld, as it were, poured upon it, bore fruit excellently the frrt year, for the furface of the earth is always the moft fruitful. And earth fo prepared bas a double furface. But fuch earth as affords faltpetre, if procurable without too much charge, is beft. The way to haften the growth of faltpetre, is to exclude the fun; and, therefore, to make a large thatched hovel over fome quantity of ground, or even to plank the ground over, will produce faltpetre. Pond-earth, or river-earth, is a very good compoft for manure; efpecially if the pond has been long uncleaned, and fo the water
be not too hungry; and we judge it would be yet better, if mixed with chalk
Another help for ground is procured by means of fome other fubftances, though not merely earthy, having a virtue to fertilize: wherein afhes excel, infomuch that the countria about Etna and Vefuvius have a kind of amends made then in the exceeding fertility of the foil, for the mifchief done them by the eruptions; which fertility is caufed by the ables fcattered over the ground.
Soot alfo, though thin fpread in a field or garden, is found a very good compoft. Salt is generally too coftly: it has been tried, that mixed with feed-corn, and fown together, it proves ferviceable; and we are of opinion, that powdered chalk, mixed with feed-corn, would do good, perhaps as much as chalking the ground all over
The fuffering vegetables to die into, and fo fatten the ground is another help; as the flubble of corn, efpecially of peafe. Brakes caft upon the ground, in the beginning of winter, will make it very fruitful, It were proper alfo to try, whether leaves fwept together, and mixed with fome chaik and dung, to give them more heat, would not make a good compoft, for there is nothing wafted fo much as the leaves of trees : and, as they lie fcattered and without mixture, they rather make the ground four than otherwife
Heat and warmth is likewife a good help to ground. It has been anciently practifed to burn heath, ling, and fodge, with the advantage of the wind, upon the ground. We find that the warmth of walls and inclofures is an amendment ; fo lying open to the fouth, and the folding of fleep, as well by their warmth as their compoft: and, perhaps, the covering of ground with brakes in the beginning of the winter, may help by means of the warmth. The ufual way of gathering flints in finty ground, and laying them in heaps, is no good hufbandry; becaufe they are magnets to heat, and would keep the ground warm.
Another help to fertility is watering, which may be done two ways; the one by letting in and fhutting out the water at fea fonable times: for water let in at fome times, if it fay not too long, does good; but at others, if it fay too long, hurt. And this only ferves for meadows, adjacent to a river. The other way is, to bring water from fome high grounds, where there are fprings into the lower, carrying it in long furrows and from thefe furrows drawing it tranfverfe, to fpread the water, which makes an excellent improvement both for corn and grafs: though the expedient proves the richer, if theie hanging grounds be fruifful, becaufe the water thus wafhes down fonie of the fatnefs of the earth. Generally where there are great overflows in fens, or the like, the drowning them in water makes the following fummer more fruifful, as keeping the ground warm and nourifhing it. But the fenmen hold it, that the fewers may be kept fo as to continue the water too long in the fpring, 'till the weeds and fedge be growt up; becaufe then the ground, like a wood, will keep out the fun, and fo continue the wet, and never graze well that year. For more matter correfponding hereunto, fee the articles Earth, Farming, Flax, Husbandry, MaNURE.
Marles, befides their application with other proper compofts for vegetation, they afford a fit matter for the making of veffels; fuch as cricibles, retorts, bodies, \&c. in chemiftry. They likewife ferve to procure the difcontinuation and divifion of certain falts and other materials, that would otherwife rife and boil over in the operation. Thefe are, therefore, employed in the diftiliation of nitre, turpentine, wax, \&c. They alfo contribute more materially, more intimately, and more effentially, as to quantity, in the fixation of certan bodies; as of oils, for example, of common fulphur, and even of mercury. For which fee Becher's firf fupplement to his Phyfica Subterranca.


## MARQUE

Of letters of marque and reprizal, granted on depredations
committed on trade and navigation, and of reftitution, \&c.
Letters of marque are extraordinary commiffions granted by authotity for reparation to merchants, taken and defpoiled by ftrangers at fea : and reprizals is the retaking, or taking again of one thing for another.
The goods of others may be taken upon the fea, by letter of marque and jus reprifaliarum; but the fame cannot be done by any private authority, only by the power of that prince or fate, whofe fubject the injured perfon is; nor is it grantable by authority, but where the party damaged has juttice denied him, or the fame is delayed contrasy to the laws of nations: this law or cuftom of reprizals was eftablifhed by the confent of nations, and, without it, licence would be tolerated for the committing of depredations; but princes, by the laws of nations, are anfiwerable for public injuries, and floould by prudent meafures, prevent thofe that are private, not fuffering foreigners to receive wrongs in their countries: nor hould the prince of the perfon injured value his misfortune at fo low a rate, as to deny him letters of requeft for fatisfaction; and, if juftice be denied after fuch requeft, it is reafonable to arm him with power, to take Catisfaction by reprize and military force.

And there are ufually fent two or three letters of requeft, according to the fatisfaction returned in anfwer, before the reprizal is awarded; and fuch letters, generally affign a time certain for damages to be repaired; if not, reprizals to iffue forth.
King Charles I. after the maffacre of the Dutch at Amboyna, granted letters of requeft to the States of Holland for latif faction within eight months, otherwife letters of reprizal were to follow. King Charles II. on the petition of Meff. Gouler and Canham, granted one Lee letters of requeft to the great duke of Tufcany, for redtefs againft the government of Leghorn.
In the year 1674, the fame prince iffued out the like authority to the king of Spain, requiring fatisfaction for the depredations committed on the fhip and goods of Mr. Stampe at the Havanna. He alfo publifhed the year following a proclamation, promifing a reward for apprehending the offenders dead or alive.
In the profecution of thefe letters there muft be, I . The oath of the party injured, or other fufficient proof, touching the injury thereby fuftained. 2. A proof of due profecution for obtaining fatisfaction in a legal way. 3. The deferring or denial of juttice. 4. A complaint to his own prince or fate. 5. Requifition of juftice made to the fupreme head or flate, in the ordinary courfe it was denied. 6. Perffifing fill in the denial of juftice. After all which, letters of reprizal under fuch reftrictions and limitations as are confonant to law, and as the cafe requires, may iffue not only by the civil, but by the municipal laws of this kingdom: and then the prince of that country, againft whom the fame are awarded, muft repair the damage out of his or their effects, who committed the injuries, or, if that proves deficient, it ought to fall as a common debt on his country.
Such authorities grantable by the laws of England are twofold, ordinary and extraordinary: the ordinary are either within the realm, or without the fame; the firft are grantable where Britifh merchants have fuffered in their perfons, and their merchandize are fooiled or feized beyond the feas, by merchant ftrangers, and the Britifh merchants upon fuit, or the king's demanding of juftice by his ambaffadors, \&c. cannot obtain fatisfaction to the perfon injured ; then the parties proving they have profecuted the offenders in a due courfe of juftice, and have been denied or delayed illegally to have right done them, fhall, in fuch cafe, have a writ out of Chancery to arreft the merchant ftrangers of that nation, or their goods in thefe kingdoms. And the lord chancellor, in this cafe, has always the approbation of the king and council for fo doing.
The other reprizals without the realm, are by patent under the great feal, and cannot be ordinarily revoked;' becaufe, after the perfon injured has petitioned, and according to law proved his lofs, obtained letters of requeft, and no reparation has been made : as foon as the letters patents are fealed, the fame does immediately create and veft a national debt in the grantee, to be fatisfied in fuch manner, and by fuch means, as the faid letters patents direct, out of the goods and eftates of that prince's fubjects, who refufed, or illegally delayed juftice.
But, if the fupreme power thinks the execution of thefe letters of reprizal cannot well be effected without endangering the peace of both ftates, it may be refpited till a more convenient time; and princes are careful, in granting fuch letters patents, to have them made fo as they may not be reckoned a breach of the peace; but the granting of them for particular fatisfaction does not, in the ordinary way, amount to a breach.
As to the extraordinary reprizals, they are by letters of marque, for reparation at fea, or any place out of the kingdom, granted by the fecretaries of ftate, with the approbation of the king and council; but they are only during the king's pleafure, and generally in time of war, fo that they may at any time be revoked.
In king Henry the IVth's reign, on the complaint of the commons of England, who had fuffered many wrongs and injuries in the lofs of their fhips and goods upon the main fea, contrary to leagues, $8 x \mathrm{c}$. which were violated by the fubjects of other nations; and reciting the willingnefs of the pariament to provide remedy and relief for the grieved; a law was made, by which it is enacted, that, upon application to the keeper of the privy feal, he fhall fign letters of requeft to demand reparation; which, if not made in convenient time, then the lord chancellor of England thall grant letters of reprizal in due form of law, to obtain the fame by force, and for the indemnity of the perfons injured: this is confirmed by ftat. 4 Hen, V. cap. 7. and other ftatutes.
But letters of reprizal were granted long before thefe ftatutes, by the kings of England, by virtue of their prerogatives; nor was the king's prerogative in the leaft diminifhed by them, but remained at the common law, to judge when it was expedient to grant them; and the before-mentioned act of king Henry IV. notwithftanding it ordains letters of requeft and of reprizal, doth not reftrain the king's plerogative thercin.

The cafes where reprizals will or will not lie, are thus flated: on wrong judgment given in a profecution abroad, in matters not doubtful which might have been redreffed, and the which wats apparently perverted or denied, reprizal may be granted : though, if the matter be doubtful, it is ocherwife; for in caufes dubious, there is prefumption that juftice was truly adminiftered. If an Englifhman profecutes a perfon in any legal court beyond the feas, whereupon the military governor oppofes the fuit, and by his means the debtor and his goods are conveyed away, but a fentence or judgment is obtained: by this the execution is fruftrated; and letters of reprizal fhall be had.
Yet, if'a merchant of England Chall commence a fuit in the courts of law, beyond the feas, and judgment paffes againt him, from which he appeals to the fupreme court, and there the firft judgment is confirmed and allowed; though the complainant hath received a judgment contrary to the right of the caufe, here he fhall not have letters of reprizal; but it may, in an extraordinary cafe, occafion fuch letters to have a rehearing.
If any perfon fhall be killed, wounded, or any way damaged in an hoftile manner, in the territories or places of any king or potentate, to whom letters of requeft are tranfmitted, and no fatisfaction thall be made to the perfon injured, there is no compulifion to refort to the ordinary profecution, but letters of reprizal thall be iflued: but, where misforcunes happen to perfons, or their goods, refiding in a foreign country in time of war, reprizals are not to be granted; in this cafe, they muft be contented with the lofs, for they are at their liberty to relinquifh the place on the approach of the enemy, when they forefee the country is fubject to devaftation; and, if they continue, they muft partake of the common calamity. It is not the place of any man's nativity, but of his habitation, that fubjects him to reprize ; for the law doth not confider fo much where he was born, as where he lives: therefore, if letters of reprizal hould be awarded againft the fubjects of the duke of Tufcany, and a native of Florence, but denizened or living in England, fhould have a fhip on a voyage for Leghorn, if in fuch cafe a capture be made of this ihip, it is not lawful, nor can the fame be made prize.
There are certain perfons, as well as thips and goods, that are exempted or privileged from reprizals; fuch as ambaffadors and their retinue; travellers through a country, ftaying but a little while there; ecclefiattical perfons, \&c. And a merchant of another place than againft which reprizals are granted, although the factor of his goods were of that place, is not fubject to reprizals. Molloy Jur. Marit. 2I.
Where fiips are driven into port by ftrefs of weather, they have an exemption from the law of reprizals, according to common right; but by the laws of England it is faid to be otherwife, unlefs exprefsly provided for in the writ or commiffion: and, if fuch hhip flies from his own country to avoid confifcation, or for fome other fault, and is driven to by ftrefs of weather, the may then become fubject to be prize. But it is unlawful to make feizure of thip for reprizal in any ports, but in that prince's who awarded the reprizals, or bis againft whom the fame are iffued; the ports of other princes or ftates are not to be difturbed, but be peaceably maintained.
If a fhip, having letters of marque or reprizal, fhall take the hips and goods of that nation againft whom they are awarded, and bring the fame into a neuter port, the owners may there claim and feize her; or the admiral may make reflitution, according to law, of the fhip's goods to the owners, and the captives to their liberty; for that the fame ought firft to have been brought infra prefidia of that prince or ftate, by whofe fubjects they were taken: and, if it be not fo done it has been refolved, that fuch fhips cannot become lawful prize, nor are the owners of fuch a caption divefted of their property. Trin. ${ }_{17}$ Car. I. in B. R. Marih's Rep.
When any thip that hath letters of reprize attacks a veffel, and the refufes to yield, the may be affaulted and entered; and if it falls out, that by accident fome of thofe which make refiftance are flain, the fault will be at their own doors, for hindering the execution of what is legal and granted by authority. But in cafe a letter of marque hall knowingly take a fhip and goods belonging to another nation, againit whom the commiffion is not awarded, but of fome other ftate in amity, this amounts to piracy; whereupon the offenders will incur a forfeiture of their veffel, \&c. Roll. Abr. 530 . Though if fuch letters of marque be affigned over to another perfon, who takes any fuch thip or goods of another nation, on a prefumption that it belonged to the right of him againft whom reprizals are granted: here, if the fufferers recover their goods and fhip, yet the captors are not to be punilhed criminally, nor the grantees of the letters patents civilly. The captors neverthelefs may not be excufed from anfwering the damages, but the grantees are excufable both as to that and punifhment, unlefs they are privy to the caption: it is like unto the cafe of an officer arrefting a wrong perfon, he is liable to anfwer the damage to the party arrefted, but not the perfon that employed him. Stat. 4 Hen. V. cap. 14. Sea Laws 470.

A perfon

## M A S

A perfon who had letters of marque in the Dutch war, took an Oftender inftead of a Dutch fhip, and brought her into harbour, and was profecuted for damage, \&cc. And one Broom, by letters of marque, scc. under others, having taken a French thip at fea, he carried the fame into Africi, and the admiralty there condemned her as prize; afterwards he fold her, and applied the money to his own ufe, and then, coming into England, he was fued in the admiralty to give an account, and fentence was given againft him ; though he appealed for a prohibition, but it was denied. I Lev. 248. 1 Salk. 32 .
A fhip being lawfully taken and brought into port, the captor muft exhibit all bis fhip-papers and captive mariners to be ex muift exnibit, in order to adjudication; 'till 'when, and the examined, in order to adjudication; till when, and the
goods are legally condemned, bulk ought not to be broken; nor may the captain permit any embezzlement of the lading, or fell, barter, or difpofe of any part, without commiffion, for the king hath a proportion in all prizes [fee Prizes]: and the common profits of prizes are to be equally divided among all the fhips prefent, and not be folely to the captor; fo that if letters of reprizal are granted to two fhips, and they happen both of them at fea to meet a prize, and the one attacks and enters her, by means whereof the becomes conqueror, although the other did nothing in the engagement, he hath a right to an equal diftribution with the captor, becaufe the prefence of the other veffel, armed and prepared for battle, becomes a terror, and will occafion a fhip the fooner to yield. 3 Eliz. cap. 5. 2 Leon. Rep. 182.
If the caption of any fhip or goods be by men of war, the property will immediately be in the captors; except it be loft again, and the fhip or goods are recovered by the perfons from whom they were taken, or be in battle regained. And, by the law of nations, the dominion of the things taken by thofe to whon letters of marque are granted, become the captors, 'till the debt and cofts, that is, the original damage and fubfequent charges are fatisfied; which being done, the refidue ought to be reltored: fo the Venetians ufed their equity, having taken the fhips of Genoa; they did not fpoil any of the lading, but preferved the fame very carefully, until the debt was paid; and then they made reftitution of the things entirely, withcut diminution. Molloy, 23 .
In cafe the king of England fhould be in enmity with the States of Holland, and one of their thips of war takes an Englifh merchant-man, and afterwards another hhip of war of England meets the Dutch fhip and his prize, and regains the fame, there reftitution is commonly made, the owners paying the falvage: fo where the prize is recovered by a friend in amity, or comes into his ports, reftitution is to be made. And the taking of fhips and goods by force and arms is fo odious, that if, by any poffibility, the right owners may have reftitution, the fame hath been granted. Ibid, 6, 7 . Where, for the fault, perbaps, of a few, a debt becomes national, the goods of the guiltlefs become liable (if taken) for fatisfaction; but fuch party ought to have contribution by the law of England, as when one is put to the whole burden, and more are bound te do one thing. Though when depredations have happened here to foreign merchants, and complaint hath been made concerning them, our kings have often iffued conmiffions to enquire of the fame, and awarded fatisfaction: and, upon the petition of fome merchants of Genoa, who complained againft the inhabitants of the ifle of Guernfey for a depredation, in taking away and detaining their merchandize and goods to a confiderable value, out of a fhip wrecked by tempeft near the faid ifle; on this a commiffion was granted, by which the commiffioners were impowered to punifl the offenders, and make reftitution and fatisfaction for tho damages fuftained. For as the Englifh fubjects may have their goods by way of reprize, for the fatisfaction of a debt from foreigners, fo they may have the benefit of thefe commiffions, to make themielves whole out of the eftates of the offenders. Pat. 26 Edw. MI. See ftat. 3I Hen. VI. cap. 4.
But he that will fue to have reftitution in England for goods taken at fea, mult prove that the fovereign of the party was in amity with the king of England, \&c. and letters of reprizal make no war, or enmity between nations. 22 Edw. III. MASTERS of SHIPS. See our article Commanders of Ships, containing fomething curious relating to the difcovery of the Longitude at fea. See alfo Longitude.

## Mercatorial laws and ufages relating thereto.

The mafter of a hip or veffel, is to be chofen by the part owners in proportion to their concerns, not by the majority; and that man which is moft able, is to be preferred. As the whole charge of the veflel and lading are conmitted to the mafter, the owners fhould be very careful who they admit to be commander of their thip; and he ought to be a perfon of honefty, as well as ability and experience.
The law looks upon a mafter as an officer, who muft give an account for whatever he has under bis care, and on failure to render fatisfaction; therefore, if any misfortune bappens by the negligence, wilfuluefs, or ignorance of himielf or his marimers, he muit be anfwerable for it. As foon as goads and Yos. Il.
merchandize are iaden aboard the fhip, whether the be riding in port, haven, or any other part of the feas, he that is mafter is chargeable therewith; and, if the fame be there loft or purloined, or fuftain any damage, either in the haver or port before, or upon the feas after the is in her voyage, he mult anfwer the damage; for the very lading of the goods on board the fhip doth fubject the mafter to anfwer the fame. Hob. Rep. Ir. Molloy Jur. Marit. 197. A merchant fends goods aboard a fhip, and the mafter having figned his bills of lading for the fame, the goods were flowed; but in the night divers perfons, under pretence that they were prefs-mafters, entered the fhip and robbed her of thofe goods and merchandize; and, in an action brought by the merchant againft the mafter of the fhip, it was made a queftion, whether he fhould anfwer for it? And it was alledged on his parr, that there was no default or negligence in him; for he had a fufficient guard, the goods were all locked up under hatches, and that the thieves came on the pretence aforefaid and robbed the ihip, and he could not have prevented the fame: but it was notwithftanding adjudged, that, as mafter, he muft at his peril fee that all things are forth-coming that were delivered to him, let what accident will happen (the aft of God or an enemy only excepted) and from fire, thieves, and the like, he is obliged to anfwer, and is in the nature of a common carrier; though it is at the merchant's eletion to charge either the mafter or the owners, or both, at his pleafure, but he can have but one fatisfaction, Hil. 23 Car. II. B. R. 2 Lev. 69. See alfo i Mod. 85.
Where the mafter is fubject to anfwer damage, is generally to be underfood in fuch cafes, where the lading was brought abroad either by his confent or bis deputed fervant's; for any other, or fuch goods, as thall be fecretly brought in not being entered in his deputed fervant's book, or in the bills of lading, the mafter fhall not be compelled to fee forth-coming; unlefs it be fuch things as the parties bring into the fhip about them, as cloaths, money, or the like, which being feldom entered, yet commonly are vifible, and the mafter by law is refponfible for them. So likewife if a mafter forewarn a paffenger to keep his goods, and that he will no way take care of them, and, if they be loft, or purloined by the fhip's crew, he will not be obliged to fee them forth-coming; here the mafter is not held anfwerable in cafe of a lofs, efpecially if there be any thing of an agreement concerning it. Molloy, $215,216$.
But, if goods hall be fent aboard a fhip, and the mafter fhall appoint a cabbin for the fame, and deliver the key thereof to the lader, and tell him he will not be anfwerable if a lofs happens, yet, if the goods are ftole, he muft make fatisfaction. And if a mafter fhall receive goods at any kay, or fend his boat for them, and they happen to be loft, he fhall likewife anfwer both by the maritime and common law. Moor's Rep. Trin. 25 Eliz. Moll. 216, 198.
If a mafter commits any offence wilfully, or through negligence, he fhall be anfwerable to his owners, who may compel him to make fatisfaction for the damages, and, in fuch cafe, they may fue feparately: $f 0$, alfo, if the fhip hath earned freights, and fome of the owners have received their parts, and the reft have not, they may bring an action for their fhare, without joining with the others. Hil. 26 and 27 Car. II. And, when goods are tranfported for hire, and no contract is made with the proprietors of the thip, there the mafter is chargeable for the goods in refpect of his wages; and the owners are fo in refpect of their freight, that they seceive for the carriage thereof. Per Holt chief juftice.
It is faid, That, where goods are once delivered to a mafter, the cargo is not fubject to be attached in his hands; for they are in law, as it were, bailed to the fhip, until the freight and all other charges are paid. And it has been held, That, as the mafter or owners of a thip may have an action for the freight, either the one or the other are anfwerable, where goods are damaged in a fhip; but, in cafe there are feveral owners, and one diffents from the voyage, he thall not be liable to any action afterwards for a mifcarriage, \&c. Comberb. Rep. 116.
If goods are fo embezzled or damnified, that the feamen or If goods are fo embezzled or damnified, that the feamen or
mariners muft anfwer, here the owners and mafters are to deduct the amount of the damage out of their freight to the merchants, and the mafter fhall deduct it out of the wages of the mariners: for, though freight is the mother of wages, it is allo the very father of damage ; and, before a mariner can claim his wages out of what the fhip hath earned, the fhip muft be acquitted from the damage that the mercbant hath Suftained by the negligence or fault of the mariners: and the
reafon is, for that, the goods being obliged to anfwer th: reafon is, for that, the gonds being obliged to anfuer the
freight, fo the froight and fhip are tacily engaged to clear the freight, to the froight and hip are tacidy engaged to clear the
damage, and, when that is done, the manmers fhall then be lat into their wages. Molloy, 212 .
The law doth impute the offences committed by mariners, or if done by paffengers aboard the hip, or others, to be the $n$ :sligence of the matter, to make him liatle; and, were it otherwife, the merchant would be in a very dangerous condition: and further reafons why he ought to be anfwerabie for his men are, becaufe the mariners are of his own ciafng, and
under his correction and government, and know no other fuperior on fhip-board but himfelf; and, if they are faulty, be may punin them, and likewife, if the fact is apparently proved againtt them, miy reimburfe himfelf out of their wages due. Palch. 1 I Jac. I. B. R. I. 2 Roli. Abr. 530. A mafter of a thip hath power to freight out the veffel, take in goods and paffengers, mend and furnith the fhip; and, for that purpofe, if need be in a ftrange country, he may borrow money, with advice of his mariners, upon fome of the tackle, or fell fotne of the merchandize; and, if part of the goods fhall be fold in fuch neceffity, the higheft price that the remainder are difpofed of for muft be aniwered and paid to the merchant; after which, fuch merchant is to pay for the freight of thofe goods, as well as for the remaining merchandize; but, if the thip in the voyare happens to be calt away, then only fhall be tendered the price that the goods fo fold were firft. bought for. Leg. Oleron. I.
Such is the duty of a mafter of a fhip that is provident, that he ought not to make fail and put forth to fea, without the confent of his company; if he doth, he fhall anfwer the damages arifing thereby. And be is not to fet fail without a fufficient number of able mariners, nor in tempeituous weather; neither muft he flay in port or harbour, without juft caufe, when a fair wind invites his departure. Alfo he mult not proceed in his voyage with infufficient rigging or tackle, or with other or fewer cables than are ufual and requifite, refpect being had to the burthen of the veffel: and, if any damage happens by the delivery of the goods in the lighter, as that the ropes break, and the like, there he mult antwer; but, if the lighter come to the wharf, and then, in taking up the goods, a rope breaks, the wharfinger is liable. Leg. Oleron. 2 Co. Entr. 3 .
If a commander of a fhip fhall break ground, or endeavour to fail away, after an embargo is laid upon fhipping by the ftate, he fhall be anfwerable for all damages which thall accrue: the reafon is, becaule his freight is due, and mult be paid, though his goods be feized. He ought not to refufe payment of the juft and ordinary duties and port-charges, to the hazard of any of his lading; but, if the officers infift upon more than is due, and he offers what is juft, and which he ought to pay, then he thall be excufed. If, by the mafter's default, confifcation of goods, or other damage happen, for non-payment of cuftoms, or falfe bills of entry in the cuftomhoufe, or for tranfporting of unlawful merchandize, the mafter fhall anfwer for the fame, with the intereft: but, concerning the fuing for fuch goods, the malter may well do it; and, notwithftanding, if it be found that the merchant is in any fault, then, if the mafter and four of his mariners fwear that there was no fault in them, he will be cleared thereby. Leg. Oleron. Molloy, I98. Lex Mercat. of Malines, 103. The mafter of a fhip, taking Jinen or cloths aboard, fhall provide good canvas, left the goods be damaged; he muft not overlade the fhip above the birth-mark, or take into his fhip any perfons of an unknown or obfcure condition, without letters of fafe conduct; nor ought he to lade any of his merchant's goods on board the fhip of an enemy (though his own fhip be in diffrefs) without fuch letters of fafe-conduct; for, if he does, the fame may be made prize, and he mult make good the damage. And he muft not lade any prohibited goods; in which cafe, he is not only'anfwerable, but alfo for any damage happening by any unreafonable fowing or breaking of goods, and therein he and his company may be put to their oath. He ought not to fhip any merchandizes, but only at the public ports and kays [fee Kays], and he may not make ufe of any unlawful colours, enfigns, pendants, jacks, or flags, whereby his thip or lading would be fubject to feizure, 18 Hen. VI. I9 Eliz. cap. 9. 12 Car. II. cap. 18. 26 Car. IL.
He may not deviate in his courfe, without good caufe, or fteer a dangerous and unufual way, when he can have a more fecure paffage (though, to avoid illegal impofitions, it is faid he may fome what change his courfe) nor may he fail by places infefted with pirates, enemies," \&cc. or notorioufly known to be unfafe, or near rocks, or remarkable fands, if he be not thereto neceffitated by violence of wind and weather, or deluded by falfe lights. He fhall not freak into the creeks, or other places, when laden homewards, but come direetly into the king's great ports (unlefs he be driven in by tempeft), for, in fuch cale, be would incur a forfeiture of the merchandize, and is obliged to anfwer. Molloy, 200. 4 Hen. IV. cap. 20. If feveral thips are in company on the fame voyage, the mafteis are oblised, by the marine laws, to flay for one another, or thall be liable to the damages that the ochers ihall luitain from an enemy, or pirates. Sea Laws.
A malter is to deliver to the owners the names of ail the perfons whom he is to tranfport, and of his mariners wfore he departs the kingdom; and, at his return, fhall :..ute a true inventory of the goods of any perfon which fhall happen to die, to be delivered to them, that his kindred and friends may have intelligence of it, and the goads may be forthcoming for one whole year: but of thefe goods, in the mean time, the bedding and appurtenances may be taken by the maner and mate to their ufs; as allo the cloathing, and
other things upon the deceafed's body, may be delivered to the boatfwain and the company. The mafter fhall keep his company in peace; and, if any feaman be hurt in doing fervice, he mult take care that be be cured; and, if done by his companion, the charges fhall be recovered of the other mariner: in cafe a mariner falls fick, the mafter fhall order him to be laid in a houfe, with all fuftenance neceflary and ufual in the Chip, but fhall not ftay until he recovers; and, when he is recovered to healch, muft pay him his wages, or if he dies, fhall give it to the wife, or his neareft friends. Lex Mercat. Malines, 103.
If mariners want money during the voyage, the mafter ought to lend it them; but he thall not be anfwerable for the contracts of his men, for, in fuch cafe, they may be detained: he ought to give his mariners flefh three days a week, and the other days fifh, or fuch-like victuals, with fufficient drink. If, through the mafter's fault, the fhip-boat perifh, with any mariners in it, then fhall the mafter pay one whole year's hire to the heirs or executors of the perfons drowned. Lex Mercat. Malines.
On a thip's arrival rafe in port; a mafter is firft to fee that the fhip be well moored and anchored, and then he muft not relade or fet fail again, until he hath been legally cleared, fo as to have made fatisfaction for damage, if any happened by default of him or his men, \&cc. And, when any mafter of a thip Chall arrive at Gravefend, he fhall not be above three days coming up the river to London, nor thall he touch at any kay or wharf, 'till be comes to Chefter's Kay ; and he or his purfer are there to make oath of the burthen, contents, and lading of the fhip, to the beft of their knowledge; alfo where the took in her lading, in what country built, and how manned, who was mafter during the voyage, and who the owners. Stat. I2 Car. IL. cap. 18.
Nor fall the mafter lade on board any goods outwards, to any place whatfoever, without entering, at the Cuftom-Houfe, the name of the fhip and of her mafter, the burthen, guns, ammunition, and to what place bound; and, before he fets out, hhall bring in a note, under his hand, of the names of every merchant that fhall have laid aboard any goods, with the marks and numbers of all fuch goods, and be fworn as to the fame, under the penalty of 100 l . by 14 Car . II. cap. II. And if any goods are landed, on the coming of a fhip into port, for which duties are to be paid, without entry made, and the cuftoms agreed, they may be feized, and a door broke open for that purpofe, \&c. 12 Car. II.
By late ftatutes, if any maiter of a merchant-hip or vefiel Shall, during his being abroad, force any man afhore, or wilfully leave him behind, or refufe to bring all his men home again, who are in a condition to return, he fhall fuffer three months imprifonment. Stat. 11 and 12 Will. III. cap 7. But no matter of a thip thall bring into this kingdom from Ireland, Jerfey, \&c. or the plantations, any vagrant rogue, on pain of forfeiting 5 l. And mafters of fhips bound for Ireland, \&c, fhall, upon a warrant to them directed by a juftice of peace, tranfort vagrants at the rates fet at the quarterfeffions, under the like penalty. 12 Ann. cap. 23.
Mafters of thips are to take poor boys apprentices, fuch as are 13 years old, whofe parents are chargeable to the parifh; they muft be bound with the confent of two juftices, \&c. to ferve 'till they are 21 years of age; and the church-wardens and overfeers of parifhes fhall pay the matter, when fuch boy is bourd apprentice, 21. Ios. for cloathing and bedding, to be allowed them on their accounts, and fhail fend the indentures to the collestor of the cuftums of the port to which the malter fhall belong, who fhall regifter them, \&c.
A mafter of a hip from 30 to 50 tons fhall take one fuch apprentice, one more for the next 50 tons, where the fhip is larger, and one more for every 100 tons, above the firft roo; and refuling fuch apprentices, are liable to a penalty. Poor boys, bound to other employments, may be turned over to any mafter of a hip; and the widows and executors, \&c. of fuch mafters, have power to affign fuch an apprentice to any other mafter of a fhip. 2 Ann. cap. 6. 4 and 5 Ann, cap. 19.
Every feaman ferving on board any fhip, and perfon employed upon the coafts of Great-Britain or Ireland, in the taking of finh which are brought frefh to fhore, and boats that trade in from place to place, or in open boats upon the coafts, thall pay 6 d . per month for the better fuppori of Greenwich-Hofpital [fee Greenwich-Hospital], and the mafter of every thip or veffel is to detain the fame out of the mariners wages, and pay it to the perfon who thall be appointed by the admiralty to receive it, and is to give an account upon oath, on pain of rol. But mafters and fervants of hoys, fmacks, or other veffels belonging to London, and employed in bringing corn, filh, or ather provifions, thall not be liable to this duty. 10 Ann. cap. 17.
By 8 Geo. II. cap. 29. it is enacted, That, in cafe any feaman, on board any merchant-fhip belonging to the fubjects of his majefty, hall be maimed in fight againft any enemy, fuch feaman thall be admitted into the royal horpital at Greenwich, as any other feaman wounded in the fervice of his majefty.

Some other authentic Law Cases adjudged in the Courts of Judicature in England.

## Bofon verfus Sandford, \& al. Mich. J. W. \& M. B. R. intr. Hil. I and 2 Jac. II. Rot. 302.

Cafe againft A. and B. part owners of a hhip, for that he put goods on board, and the defendants undertook to carry them fafely for hire, but yet were fo negligent that the goods were rpoiled: upon not guilty pleaded, in evidence it appeared, That C. and D. were alfo part owners, and that the fhip was under the care of a mafter, to whom the goods were delivered; and, this being found rpecially, it was argued pro quer. That the action is grounded on the wrong, and may be againt all, or any of the proprietors: there was alfo another doubt flarted, and that was, whether the owners were liuble, when in trath they did not undertake, but, in fact, the mafter fuper fe fufcepit.
Eyre juftice held, There was no difference between a landcarrier and a water-carrier, and that the mafter of a fhip was no more than a fervant to the owners in the eye of the law; and that the power he has of hypothecation, \&c. is by the civil law. Et per Holt, chief juftice, The owners are liable in refpect of the freight, and as employing the mafter; for, whoever employs another, is anfwerable for him, and undertakes for his care to all that make ufe of him.
2 dly , The court held, That all the owners were liable, for they are charged in point of contract, as employers, and are all equally intitled to the freight: either mafter or owners may bring an action for the freight; but, if the owners bring the ation, they muft all join, ergo, they muft all be joined; as the freight belongs to all, fo all are equally undertaking; and a breach of trult in one is a breach of turit in all; as, where two make one officer, the act of one is the act of the other.
3dy, The court held this was not an action ex delicto, but ex quafi contractu, and it was not the contract of one but of all: that there was no other tort but a breach of truft. Therefore the court gave judgment for the defendant, hecaufe all the owners were not joined. Salk. p. 440.

## Wilfon verfus Bird.

The flip was libelled againft in the admiralty, for that the mafter, being taken by a French privateer, had ranfomed the thip for 300 . and had fued for the payment of it, and was carried prifoner to Dunkirk, and the moncy was not paid, \&c. and fentence was given in the admiralty againft the fhip; and, upon motion for a prohibition, it was denied by Holt chief juffice, then alone in court, becaufe, the taking and pledge being upon the high fea, the fhip, by the law of the admiralty, fhall aniwer for the redemption of the mafter by his own contract. Lord Raymond, vol. i. p. 22.

## Benzen verfus Jeffries.

Motion was made for a probibition to the court of admiralty, where a fuit was profecuted againft a fhip, which the matter had hypothecated for neceffaries, being upon the fea in ftrefs of weather. And the fuggeftion was, That the agreement was made, and the money lent, upon the land, viz. in the port of London, it being a Venetian veffel, which came here by way of trade, and not ftrefs of weather.
But, per Holt chief juftice, the mafter of the thip has power But, per Holt chief juftice, the mafter of the inip. has power
to hypothecate it, but he cannot fell it; and, by the pawning, the fhip becomes liable to condemnation. This was refolved in folemn debate, in the cafe of Coftard verfus Lewftie, 2 Will. and Mar. B. R. Then there is no remedy here for the hypothecation, but by way of contract: therefore, fince the King's-Bench cannot do right to the parties, it will not hinder the admiralty from doing them right; for the King's-Bench allows the hy pothecation, and yet denies the remedy: it will be a manifeft contradiction. An action was brought upon the ftatute 2 Hen . IV. cap. 1 I . for fuing in the admiralty upon an hypothecation, and it was held to be out of the fatute, in the time of my lord Hale. And as to the objection, That the contract was made upon the land, and the money paid there, it muft of necefity be fo, for, if a man be in diftrefs upon the fea, and compelled to go into port, he muft receive the money there, or not at all. And, if his hip be impaired by tempeft, fo that he is forced to borrow money to refit, otherwife fhe will be loft, and for fecurity of this moncy, he pledges his thip: fince the caufe of the pledging arifes upon the fea, the fuit may well be in the admiralty court; but, becaufe there was a precedent where a prohibition in fuch cafe had been granted, the court granted the prohibition, and ordered the plaintiff to declare upon it, for the law feemed clear to them, as before is faid. Lord Raymond, vol. i. p. 152.

## Tranter verfus Watfon.

Watfon was mafter of a merchant's thip, which was taken at fea by a French privateer. Wation agreed with the cap-
tain of the privateer for the ranfom of the fhip and goods, at 1200 l . and as a pledge or fecurity for the payment of the money, Watfon was detained and carried into France, but the fhip and goods were releafed, and were brought into Briftol, where the fhip was unladed, and the goods landed (after cuftom paid) and delivered to cre Day, but whether in truft for the benefit of the mafter, or for the ufe of the owners, was not agreed.
Watfon commences his fuit in the court of admiralty, againft the owners, to compel them to pay the 12001 . and redeen him; and, thereupon, a warrant was filued out of that court to arreft the fhip and goods, in quadam caufa falvagii, in order to compel the defendant to appear there; and the fhip and goods were rcized thereon. Mr. Broderick and Mr. Dee prayed a prohibition as to the goods, fuggefting the feizure on land infra corpus comitatus, and fo not within their jurifdiction. He infifted, That the :rafter has no power to make fuch an agreemen, nor to fubject the goods to the payment of his raníom, without the exprefs authority and confent of the owners. The power of isppothecation in a voyage for neceffaries is incident to his office, and allowed for the neceffity of the thing, ind the beneft of the owners; but this is not fo, for this is a redemption, and a new buying of the thip, and, if this be allowed lawful, it will give a power to the matter to do an injury to the owners, by obliging them to the performance of an agreement of his making, upon any terms never fo unreafonable, and to compel them to pay more than the fhip and goods are worth, as the agreement in this cât is.
Bufides, the power of the matter is only over the fhip, and he has no power over the goods and lading, to make any difpofition thereof. Admitting the mafter has fuch power, to iubject the goods to the payment of this ranfom, yet he ought not to bring the fuit in his own name, but the fuit ought to be carried on in the name of the vendee or purchafer of the goods. Admitting the fuit proper, yet the feizure is illegal, for the court of admiralty cannot award fuch procefs as their firft procefs to compel the party to appear, in the nature of an execution againft the goods; and they can no more begin with fuch procefs than an inferior court; and, as a prohibition Shall be awarded to an inferior court in fuch cafes, fo ought it in this, though the party have not yet appeared, nor any libel be as yet exhibited. And fo it was done in the cafe of Capt. Sands and Sir Jofiah Child, 5 Will. and Mar. a prohibition was there granted on the warrant, before any libel. On the other fide, it was infifted by Mr. Eyre and Mr. Montague, That noprohibition ought to go in this cafe, for that the mafter has power, in this cafe, to fubject the goods to the payment of his redemption; and it is founded on the fame reafon as his power of hypothecation, the neceffity of the thing, and the benefit of the owners, by parting with fome part of the goods to fave the reft ; whereas, otherwife, the whole would have been loft. So is Molloy, 213,214 . Hob. Ir, 12. [Note, Holt chief juftice, upon bis citing Molloy, faid, Cite the authorities there mentioned, if you will, but do not cite the book itfelf;] but this, being a matter and a caufe properly within the jurifdiction of the admiralty, thall be determined there. And in a maritime caufe, whereof they have cognizance, the procer's of the court may he executed upon land, infra corpus comitatus.
Befides, the fale or delivery of the goods upon land will not take away the jurifdiction of that court, fince they have jurifdiction of the original matter. And fo it is adjudged, 1 Sid. 320. Thompfon verf. Smith. 3 Cro. 685.2 Sand. 259. Radley verf. Egglesfield. I Lev. 243 . Turner verf. Neale. As to the objection, that the fuit in curia admiralitatis ought not to be in the mafter's name, they anfwered, That it is moft proper in his name; for the captors, to whom the ranfom belongs, and who have the mafter in their cuftody, cannot fue in their own names, becaufe they are enemies; but, if the fuit be not carried on between proper parties, it is good caufe for an appeal, and thall be determined by the rules of the marine law, but it is no ground for a prohibition.
But admitting the merits of the caufe to be againit the mafter, yet the owners came too foon for a prohibition before they have appeared, and before any libel exhibited, fo that it cannot appear to this court what the nature of the fuit is.
The court defired to hear a civilian, before they made any rule in this cale : and, accordingly, Dr. Lane attended for the plaintiff in curia admiralitatis. He argued, That falvage, or caula falvagii, as jt is mentioned in the warrant, is of admiral jurididion: that'the mafter reprefents both the owners of the fhip and the traders, and has a truft repofed in him, which extends to the goods as well as the fhip; the mafter may detain the goods of the merchant for the freight of the fhip, or wages of mariners. The mafter, in this cafe, by the marine law has an hypothecation of the grods to him, to keep 'till payment be made of the money agreed, and not only a bare poffeffion, and, therefore, though he part with the poffeffion of the goods before payment, that does not diveft his intereft.
The goods were in the power and poffeffion of the enemy, who might have kept or deftroyed them all, if they had not been redeemed by the matter, which is for the benefit of the
owners.
owners. Redemption is a redemption by the mafter, and gives fecurity for the payment of the money agreed, by fubjecting his perfon as a pawn or pledge; fo that he has, as it were, paid for the goods. This power of redemption is not founded on the Rhodian laws, or the laws : Ol Oleron, but arifes from the cuftom and law of nations, and the fame cuftom or law, gives the mafter, in this cafe, an intereft in the hip and goods. See Oleron Laws and Rhodian Laws. Here Holt chief juffice interrupted him, and faid, We are not now upon the merits of the caufe, for that is not before us upon this motion.
It was agreed by the whole court, that no prohibition fhould be granted in this cafe.
Holt chief juftice faid, You come too foon for a prohibition, before appearance, and a libel filed, for you are not yet in court. If this procefs be an illegal procefs, and not juftifiable by the rules of their law, you may take your remedy by an action of trefpafs or replevin. The cafe of Sands and Sir Jofrab Child was on an action upon the ftatute of Rich. II. and fiah on a prohibition, as was fuggefted.
We cannot try the legality of the procefs upon a motion. If it come before us on an action of trefpafs, we fhall then judge both of the legality of the procefs and the power of the mafter. If a replevin or an action of trefpafs be brought, and there be a jurildiction, we muft determine whether what was done was legally done or no, upon whatloever law it is grounded, whether ecclefiaftical, maritime, the law of nations, or whether [H. J.], It feems very juft and reafonable in this cafe, that the owners of the goods ought to pay the redemption. If a pirate fhould take the thip and goods, and the mafter redeem them, the owners thall make him fatisfaction; and then much more in this cafe when taken by an enemy.
When the mafter makes a compofition for the benefit of the When the mafter makes a compofition for the benefir of the
owners, it is highly reafonable that he fhould be indemnified. The whole fhip and goods would have been prize, if he had not made this compofition; therefore, where there is an inftant danger of lofing fhip and goods (as in this cafe, when they were under the capture and power of the enemy) and no hopes of faving them then appears (though afterwards it may happen that the flip may be refcued on frefh purfuit) cannot the mafter make fuch an agreement as this, as well as he may throw part of the goods overboard, in cafe of a tempeft, to fave the reft? The mafter has the cuftody and care of the fhip and goods: fuppofing then that the mafter has fuch a power of compounding, the goods then remain to him as a lecurity to him, and he may detain them 'till payment, as he may for freight. But then it is to be confidered, whether when he has once delivered them to the owner, or to his ufe, he has not parted with his fecurity, and has no way to come at them again, as it is in cafe of freight ? Thefe things are confiderable, if we go into the merits of the caufe; but, that not being before us, I give no opinion therein.
Pewell juftice. This procefs being only to compel the parties to appear, you come too foon for a prohibition before libel. We cannot determine the legality of the procefs in this manner: if that court has a power in any cafe to proceed againft the goods, and to feize them on procefs, we ought not to grant a prohibition; for how does it appear to us, but that this procefs is awarded in fuch a cafe, wherein it lawfully may? As to the merits, it feems very reafonable, that the mafter thould have power to make fuch a redemption, as he may throw part overboard in a tempeft, to fave the reft. And here the goods feem to remain in the nature of a pawn to the mafter, to fecure the payment; and if the mafter, by delivering out of the goods, has loft his intereft therein, and fo the feizure illegal, yet we cannot determine that on the return of the procefs before libel: you may plead that matter there, but we cannot take notice that the procefs is illegal; if it be, you have your remedy.
Gould agreed; Powis ablent. Lord Raymond, vol, ii. p. 931 to 934 .

## Clay verfus Snelgrave.

The defendant, as executrix to the mafter of a fhip, libelled in the admiralty court for the wages owing to the teftator by the owner. Upon which the plaintiff, to have a prohibition, fuggefted the flatute of 15 Rich. II. cap. 3. that the admiral court fhall not have cognizance of contracts made upon the land, and fhews this contract to have been made upon the land, \&c. And this cafe was feveral times moved by Sir Bartholomew Shower and Mr. Acherley, for his prohibition, as well in Michaelmas, Hilary, and Eafter terms laft paff, as in this prefent term: and it was oppofed by Mr. Northey and Mr. Hall: and the counfel for the prohibition argued, That prohibitions are grantable de jure, and are not diferetionary in the court. Raym. 3, 4. That the cale, in Winch. Rep. 8. was the firf cafe where a prohibition was denied in cafe of a fuit by mariners for their wages in the admiralty court; and the denial was grounded upon compaffionate reafons, becaufe they were poor men, and becaufe there they might join in action, but here they muft fever; but the faid cafe is contrary to the reafon and grounds of the law ; for where the contract is made upon the land, though the fervice
was done upon the fea, it is out of the jurifdiction of the admiralty; and fo vice verfa, if the fervice was done upon the land, and the contratt upon the fea. $12 \mathrm{Co} .79,80$. Stanf. 5I. b. Hob. 212. A confultation is always denied in cafe of a fuit by mariners, if there is a charter-party: and the fealing of a writing cannot make any difference in reafon, Raym. 3. A probibition granted where the mafter libelled alone. Mr. Northey and Mr. Hall è contra for the defendant faid, That the cafe of mariners was now fettled, and ought not to be ftirred; but that the great reafon why they are permitted to fue there is, the thip is the debtor, and, by the Jaw of the admiralty, they may attach her, which they cannot do by the common law ; and in the admiralty court they may all join in fuit, whereas, by the common law, they muft bring feveral actions. That the cafe of the mafter is not different, for the fhip is fecurity to him, and he is but a mariner, and his wages are wages at fea. But, however, where the mafter dies in the voyage, as he did in this cafe, there can be no reafon to exclude his executors from fuing in the admiralty, becaufe he had no opportunity of bringing his wages to account with the owners.
And in 2 Ventr. 181. Allifon verf. Marfh, the purfer, though an officer of the fhip, was allowed to fue for his wiges in the admiralty. And in 2 Keb. 779. PI. 6. Rex verfus Pike, a prohibition was denied, where the mafter and mariners joined in a fuit in the admiralty for their wages. [But Holt faid, That a prohibition ought to have been granted quoad in the faid cafe.] And he cited a cafe, Hil. 27 and 28 Car. II. C. B. between Cooker and Older, where Atkins and Ellis juftices were of opinion, That a prohibition ought to be granted, to the fuit in the admiralty court by a mafter of a thip for his wages ; but North chief juftice faid, and $W^{\top} y$ ndham juftice heid the contrary opinion. But Holt chief jultice faid, That it is an indulgence that the courts at Weftminfter permit mariners to fue for their wages in the admiralty court, becaufe they may all join in fuit ; and it is grounded upon the principle, Quod communis error faciat jus; but they will not ciple, at the beginning of the voyage here in England, and the contract was made with him here. Pofibly, if the mafter of a fhip died in the voyage, and another man took upon him the charge of the hip upon the fea, fuch cafe might be different, as in the cafe of Groffwick' verfus Louthly, where it was held in this court lately, That, if a fhip was hypothecated, and money borrowed upon her at Amfterdam, upon the voyage, he who lent the money may fue in the admiralty for it; and this court granted a confideration in the faid cafe. But in another cafe, where the money was borrowed upon the thip before the voyage, the King's Bench granted a prohibition, and the parties acquiefced under it. There are many precedents, in the court of admiralty, of fuits by the mariners for their wages, but none for the mafter of the fhip. And the cafes differ; for the mariners contract upon the credit of the fhip, and the mafter upon the credit of the owners of the thip, of whom generally he is one.
The opinion of lord Hobart, That, where there is matter of property to be tried, a prohibition hould be granted, is a little too hard. Gould juftice agreed with Holt, and faid, He was of opinion that prohibitions were grantable of right, though it had been controverted in his time. To which Holt chief juftice faid, that Hale chief juftice, and Wyndham juftice, held prohibitions to be difcretionary in all cafes; but Kelynge chief juftice was of the contrary opinion: and he faid, He did not efteem them to be matter of right. Then Mr. Northey moved, That the court would compel the plaintiff to put in bail to the action to be brought for the wages at common law, or otherwife deny the prohibition ; which, he faid, had been done often. Holt chief juftice confefled, That the court had fometimes interpofed, and procured bail to be given; but it was by confent, and in cafe of the proprietor himfelf: but, in regard that in this cafe the plaintiff was a purchafer without notice, there was no reafon: and a prohibition was granted. Lord Raymond, page 576.
MATHEMATICS. We fhall not enter into the origin of this fcience of fciences, nor attempt, under this fingle head, to convey a competent knowledge of any of the fevera? branches whereof it confifts; becaufe that would be only to amufe and deceive our readers, and make them believe they receive great benefit, when they obtain only a very fuperficial and confufed notion of they know not what. Wherefore we fhall, at prefent, content ourfelves with giving the man of bufinefs fuch an idea of thefe ftudies, that he may be able to judge what parts may be neceflary for him to purfue, and what to let alone; which is the view in touching on this article at all.
In all ages and countries, where learning hath prevailed, thofe fciences have been efteemed as the mof confiderable branch of it. Amonght the fiences that are reckoned to be the feven líberal arts, four are mathematical, to wit, arithmetic, mufic, geometry, and aftronomy.
It is itrange, that, notwithfanding their ufefulnefs and excellency, a general fupinenefs and indifferency to thefe ftudies fhould of a fudden fpread itfelf among us; when, within thefe 30 years, nothing has been more fathionable; which
mult be owing to an averfion in the greateft part of mankind to ferious attention and clofe reafoning, or to their not comprehending fufficiently the neceffity and great utility of thefe in the other parts of ufeful learning: or, perhaps, from an opinion that this knowledge requires a peculiar genius and turn of head, which few are fo happy as to be born with. For thefe, and probably forne other reafons, this ftudy begins to be as generally neglected as it was warmly cultivated, and is now regarded only by fome few, whofe genius and curiofity have prompted thems to it, or who have been forced upon it by it's immediate fubferviency to fome particular art or employment.
We think, therefore, it may be of fome public fervice to fhew, that, of all parts of human knowledge, the mathematics, for the improvement of the mind, for their affiftance and fubferviency to other arts, and their ufefulnefs to the commonwealth, and it's trade, commerce, and navigation, deferve fill to be highly encouraged, and univerfally ftudied. The advantages which accrue to the mind from this kind of knowledge, confift chiefly in thefe things: (I.) In accuftoming it to attention. (2.) In giving it a habit of clofe and demonftrative reafoning. (3.) In freeing it from prejudice, credulity, and fupertition.

1. Thefe ftudies make the mind attentive to the objects which it confiders. This they do by entertaining it with a great variety of truths, which are delightful and evident, but not obvious. Truth is the fame thing to the underffanding as mufic to the ear, and beauty to the eye. The moft part of other fciences confifting only of probable reafonings, the mind has not where to fix; and, wanting fufficient principles to purfue it's fearches upon, gives them over as impoffible. And youth is generally fo much more delighted with mathematical knowledge than with the unpleafant tafks that are fometimes impored upon them, that many have been reclaimed from idlenefs and neglect of learning, and have acquired a habit of thinking, affiduity, and attention; qualities which we ought early to beget in their defultory and roving minds.
The fecond advantage which the mind reaps from this knowledge, is a habit of clear, demonftrative, and methodical reafoning. We are formed by nature to learn more by imitation than by precept: and we believe, in that refpect, reafoning is much like other arts (as dancing, finging, stc.) acquired by practice. By habituating ourfelves to reafon clofely about quantity, we acquire a habit of doing fo in other things *. It is furprizing to reflect, what fuperficial, inconfequential reafonings, latisfy the moft part of mankind. A witticifm, a jeft, a fimilè, or a quotation of an author, paffes for a mighty argument with too many: with fuch things as thefe, are the moft part of authors ftuffed; and, from thofe weighty premifes, they infer their conclufions.

- © He that has to do, fays Mr. Locke, with young fcholars, - efpecially in mathematics, may perceive how their minds - open by degrees, and how itis Exprcise alone that opens - them. Sometimes they will ftick a long time at a part - of a demonitration, not for want of will and application, - but really for want of perceiving the connexion of two - cifed, is as vifible as any thing can be. The fame would - cijed, is as virible as any thing can be. The fame would - be with a grown man beginning to fudy mathematics : - the undertanding, for want of ufe, often ficks in a very - plain way; and he himexif that is fo puzzled, whe the he - ftuck at, in a cafe fo plain.
-I have mentioned mathematics," as a way to fettle in the - mind an habit of reafoning clofely and in train; not that - I think it neceffary, that all men fhould be deep mathe-- maticians, but that, having got the way of reafoning, - which that fudy neceffarily brings the mind to, they - might be able to transfer it to other parts of know-- ledge, as chey fhall have occafion. For, in all forts of - reafoning, every fingle argument thould be managed as - a mathematical demonfration; the connexion and depen-- dance of ideas fhould be followed, 'till the mind is brought - to the fource, on which it bottoms, and obferves the coa fuch rrain is not enough to fertle the judgment, as in de. - monfrative knowledge.
- Where a truth is made out by one demondration, there - needs no farther enquiry: but in probabilities, where - there wants demonfration to eflablifh the truth beyond - donbt, there it is not enough to trace one argument to - it's fource, and obferve it's ftrength and weaknofs, but all - the argumeats, after having been fo examined on both - fides, muft belaid in balance, one againf another, and, - upon the whole, the underftanding determine it's affent. - This is a way of reafoning the underftanding flould be - This is a way of reafoning the underftanding thould be - accuftomed to, which is to different from what the ini-
terate are ufed to, that even learned men oftencimes feem - terate are ufed to, that even learned men oftenimes tee
- to have very litule, or no notion of it. Nor is is to be - to have very litle, or no notion of it. Nor is it to be
- wondered, fince the way of difputing in the fchools leads them quite away from it, by infifing on one topical argu-- ment, by the fuccefs of which the truth or fallhood of - the queftion is to be decermined, and victory adjudged to - the opponent or defendant; which is all one, as if one - Should balance an account by one fum, charged and dif. charged, when there are an hundred others to be taken into confideration.

This, therefore, it would be well, if men's minds pere accuftomed to, and that early; that they might not erect their opinions upon one shagle view, when fo miany others are requifite to make up the account, and muit - come into the reckoning, before a man can form a right judgment. This would enlarge their minds, and give a - due freedom to their underflandings, that they might not - be led into error, by prefumption, lazinefs, or precipitancy; for I think no body can approve fuch a conduct of the undertanding, as fhould millead it from truch though it be ever fo much in fathion to make ufe of it.
To this, perhaps, it will be objected, rhat to manage the undertanding, as I propofe, would require every man to be a fcholar, and to be furnifited with all the maverials o knowledge, and exercifed in all the ways of reafoning To which I anfwer, that it is a fhame for thofe that have - time, and the means to attain knowledge, to want any helps or affiftance for the improvemenc of their under flandings, that are to be got, and to fuch 1 would be thought here chiefly to fpealk. Thofe, methinks, who
by the indultry and parts of their ancetiors, have been fet free from a confant drudgery to their backs and therir

- bellies, fhould beftow fome of their fpare time on their heads, and open their minds, by fome traais and effays,
- in all the forts and matters of reafoning.

I have before mentioned mathematics, wherein algebra ' gives new helps and views to the underfanding. If I - propofe thefe, it is not, as I faid, to make every man a thorough mathematician, or a deep algebraif, but yet $I$ - think the fudy of them is of infinite ufe, even to grown - men; firft, by exferimentally convincing them, that, to make any one reason well, it is not enough to have parts wherewith he is fatisfied, and that ferve him well enough in his ordinary courfe. A man in thofe lludies will fee, that, however good he may think his under-- fanding, yet in many things, and thofe very vifibie, it may fail him. This would take off that prefumption which moft men have of themfelves in this part, and they would not be fo apt to think their minds wanted no - helps to enlarge them, that there could be nothing added - to the acutenefs and penetration of their undertandings.
-The fludy of mathematics would fhew them the neceffity - there is, in reafoning, to feparate all the diftinct ideas and fee the habitudes that all thofe, concerned in the prefent enquiry, have to one another, and to lay by thofe, - which relate not to the propofition in hand, and wholly to leave them out of the reckoning. This is that, which, in other fubjects, befides quantity, is what is abfolutely requinite to juft reaioning, though in themfelves it is no - fo eafily oblerved, nor fo caref illy practifed. In thofe parts of knowledge, where it is thought demonttration

- has nothing to do, men reafon as it were in the lump;
' and if, upon a fummary view, or upon a partial con-
- fideration, they can raife the appearance of a probability,
- they ufually reft content ; efpecially if it be in a difpute,
where every little ftraw is laid hold on, and every thing
that can but be drawn in any way, to give colour to the
argument, is advanced with offentation. But that mind is not in a pofure to find the truth, that does nor diffinctly take all the parts afunder, and, omitting what is not as all to the point, draw a conclafion from the refult of all the particulars, which any way infuence it. There is
another no lefs ufeful habit to be got, by an application
to mathematical demonftrations, and that is, of ufing the
- mind to a long train of confequences.' Thus Mr. Lock'e.

This effeminacy of mankind, in being perfuaded where they are delighted, have made them the fport of orators, poets, and men of wit. Thofe lumina orationis are indeed good diverfion for the fancy, but not the proper bufinefs of the underftanding. Even formal logical precepts are more ufeful. But, in the fearch of truth, an imitation of the method of the geometers will carry a man further than all the dialectical rules. Their analyfis is the proper model we ought to form ourfelves upon, and imitate in the difpofition and gradual progrefs of our enquiries; and even he who is ignorant of the nature of mathematical analyfis, ufes a method fomething analogous to it. The mechod of the geometers in demonftrating truths already difcovered, viz. by definitions of words agreed upon, by axioms, and propofitions that have been already demonftrated, is practicable in other fubjects, though not to the fame perfection, the natural want of evidence in the things themfelves not admitting it, but it is imitable in a very great degree. One who has been trained up in the feveral branches of thofe fciences, which they have cultivated, will hardly bear with the confufion of other fciences, but endeavour to reform them. Thirdly, Mathematical knowledge adds a manly vigour to the mind, frees it from prejudice, credulity, and fuperfition. It does this two ways, 1 it, By accuftoming us to examine, and not to take things upon truft. 2dly, By giving us a clear and extenfive knowledge of the fyftem of the world; which, as it creates in us a profound reverence for it's great author, fo it frees us from the mean and narrow thoughts, which ignorance and fuperfition are apt to beget. How reat an enemy mathematics are to fuperfition, appears from this, that, in thofe countries where Romioh priefts exercife their barbarous tyranay over the minds of men, aftronomers, who are fully perfuaded of the motion of the earth, dare not fpeak out: but, though the inquifision may extort
a recan-

## M A T

M A T
a recantation, the Pope' and a general council will hot find haemfelves able to perfuade to the contrary opinion. Per hop; this may have given occafion to a calumnious fuggeftion as if mathematics were an enemy to religion, which is a fandal thrown both on the one and the other; for truth can never be an enemy to true religion, which appears always to the beft advanage, when it is moft examined. On the contrary, thele ftudies are friends to religion; inafmuch as they chuin the rational pafion, reftrain the impetuofity of imagination, and purge the mind from error and prejudice. Vice is error, confution and falfe reafoning, and all truth is more or lefs oppolite to it.
What we have faid, may ferve to recommend mathematics for acquiring a vigorous conftitution of mind; for which purpofe they have been experienced as ufeful, as exercife is towards the health and frength of the body.
We fiall now touch upon their extent and ufefulnefs in other parts of knowledge. And here it might fuffice to oblerve, that mathematics is the fcience of quantity, or the art of reatoning about things that are capable of more or lefs, and that the moft part of the objects of our knowledge is fuch; as matter, foace, number, time, motion, gravity, \&c.We have but imperfect ideas of things without quantity, and as imperfect a one of quantity itfelf without the help of mathemancs. All the vifible works of nature are made in number, weight, and meafure; therefore, to confider them, we ought to underftand arithmetic, geometry, and ftatics : and, the greater advances we make in thele arts, the more capable we are of confidering, for all the ufeful purpoles of ife, fuch things as are the ordinary objects of our concepton. This will further appear from particulars.
i. If we confider, to what perfection we know the courfes, periods, order, diftances, and proportions of the feveral great bodies of the univerfe, that fall within our view, we fhall have caule to admire the fagacity and induftry of the mathematicians, and the power of numbers and geometry well applied.
Let us confider aftronomy in it's infancy, or rather let us fuppofe it itill to begin; for inftance, a colony of rude country perple, tranfplanted into an ifland remote from the commerce of all mankind, without fo much as the knowledge of the calendar, and the periods of the feafons, without inftruments to make oblervations, or any the lealt notion of obervations or inftruments. When is it we could expect any of their pofterity thould arrive at the art of predicting an eclipfe? Not only fo, but the art of calculating all ecliples that are paft or to come, for any number of years, which has proved of unfpeakable ufe and confolation to mankind. When is it, we could fuppofe, that one of thofe iflanders, tranfported to any other place of the earth, fhould be able, by the infpection of the heavens, to find how much he were fouth or north, eaft or weft of his own ifland? Though we know this may be, and is daily done, by what is known in aftronomy, yet when we conlider the vaft induftry, fagacity, multitude of obfervations, and other extrinfic things neceffary for fuch a fublime piece of knowledge, one would be apt to pronounce it impoffible, and never to be hoped for. Now we are let fo much into the knowledge of the machine of the univerfe, and motion of it's parts by the rules of this fcience, perhaps the invention may feem eafy. But when we reflect, what penetration and contrivance were neceffary to lay the foundations of fo great and extenfive an art, we cannot but admire it's inventors: as Thales Milefrus, who, as Diogenes Laẹrrius and Pliny fay, firft predicted eclipfes; and his fcholar Anaximander Milefius, who found out the globous figure of the earth, the equinoctial points, the obliquity of the ecliptic, the principles of gnomonics, and made the firf fphere or image of the heavens; and Pythagoras, to whom we owe the difcovery of the true fyftem of the world and order of the planets. Though it may be, they were affifted by the Egyptians and Chaldeans. But, whoever they were that firt made thefe bold fteps in this noble art, they deferve the praife and admiration of all future ages.
Though the induftry of former ages had difcovered the periods of the great bodies of the univerfe, and their true fyftem and order, and their orbjts pretty near, yet was there one thing referved for the glory of this age, and the honour of the Englifh nation, the grand fecret of the whole machine; which, now it is difcovered, proves to be (like the other contrivances of infinite wifdom) fimple and natural, depending upon the moft known, and moft common pro perty of matter, viz. gravity. From this the incomparable Sir lfaac Newton has demonftrated the theories of all the bodies of the folar fyftem, of all the primary planets and their fecondaries, and among others the moon, which feemed mof averfe to numbers: and not only of the planets, the floweft of which compleats it's period in lefs than half the ure of man, but likewife of the comets, fome of which it is probable fpend more than 2000 years in one revolution bout the fun; for whofe theory he laid fuch a foundation, that afrer-ages, affifted with more obfervation, are able to calculate their return. In a word, the preceffion of the equinoctial points, the tides, the unequal vibration of pendulous bodies in differentlatitudes, \&ce, are no more a quer-
tion to thole, that have geometry enough to underfand what he has delivered on thele fubjects: a pertection in philuiophy, that the boldeft thinker durit hardly have hoped; and, unlets mankind turn barbarous, will continue the reputation of this nation, as long as the fabric of nature thall endure. After this, what is it we may not expect from geometry, joined to obfervation and experiments?
The next confiderable object of nature we take to be Light. How unfucceffel enquiries ale about this glorious body without the help of geometry, may appear from the empty and frivolous difcoveries of a fort of men, whom nothing will ferve, forfooth, but the knowledge of the very effence and intimate caules of every thing: while, on the other hand, the geometers, not troubling them felves with thofe fruitlefs refearches about the nature of light, have difcovered two remarkable properties of it, in the reflection and refraction of it's beams: and from theie, and thei ftraitnefs in other cafes, have invented the noble arts of Optics, Catoptrics, and Dioptrics; teaching us to manage this fubtile body for the improvement of our knowledge, and uleful purpoles of life. They have likewife demonftrated the caures of feveral celeftial appearances, that arife from the infiection of it's beams, both in the heavenly bodies themfelves and other phænomena, as parhelia, the iris, \&c. and by other experiments they have difcovered the celerity of it's motions. And we know yet more furprizing properties of light, from the works of that fuperlative philofopher Sir Ifaac Newton.
The fluids which involve our earth, viz. air and water, are the next great and confpicuous bodies, that nature prefents to our view: and it may be we know little of either, but what is owing to mechanics and geometry.
The two chief properties of air, it's gravity and elaftic force, have been difcovered by mechanical experiments. From thence the decreafe of the air's denfity, according to the increafe of the diftance of the earth, has been demonttrated by geometers, and confirmed by experiments of the fubit dence of the mercury in the Torricelian experiment From this alfo, by affiftance of geometry, they have determined the beight of the atmofphere, as far as it has any fenfible denfity, which agrees exactly with another ofervation of the duration of the twilight. Air and water make up the object of the hydroftatics, though denominated only from the latter, of which the principles were long fince fettled and demonitrated by Archimedes, who has demonftrated the caufes of feveral furprizing phænomena of nature, depending only on the æquilibrium of fluids, and of folids fwimming or finking therein. Here alfo the mathematicians confider the different preffures, refiftances, and celerities, of folids moved in fluids: whence they explain a great many appearances of nature, unintelligible to thofe who are ignorant of geometry.

* A term frequently ufed among phyfical writers, in the phrafes, Torricellian tube, and Torricellian experiments, on account of the inventor Torricelli, a difciple of the great Galileo.-The Torricellian tube is a glafs tube about 3 feet long, and $3 \frac{1}{4}$ of an inch diameter, whofe upper orifice is hermetically fealed, The Torricellian experiment is performed by filling the tube with mercury, then ftopping he orifice with a inger, inverting the tube, and planging that orifice in a veffel of mercury.-This done, the finger is removed, and the tube futtained perpendicularly to the furface of the mercury in the veliel.-The confequence is, that part of the mercury falls out of the tube into the veffel, and there only remains enough in the tube to fill from 28 to 31 inches of it's capacity, above the furface of the ftagnant mercury in the veffel.-Thofe $28,8: c$. inches of mercury are futtained in the tube by the preffure of the atmofphere on the furface of the ftagnant mercury; and according as that atmofphere is more or lefs heavy, or as the winds, blowing upwards ordownwards, heave up or deprefs the air, and fo increafe or diminifh it's weight and fpring, more or lefs mercury is fuftained from 28 inches to 31 .The Torricellian experiment makes what we now call the barometer.

If we defcend to the animal kingdom, there we may difcern the brighteft ftrokes of divine mechanics. Whether we confider the animal ceconomy in general, either in the internal motion and circulation of the juices forced through the feveral canals by the motion of the heart, or their external motions, and the initruments wherewith thefe are, performed, we muft reduce them to mechanical rules, and confefs the neceflity of the knowledge of mechanics, to underftand them, or explain them to others. Borelli, in his excellent treatife De Motu Animalium; Steno, in his Myologia Specimen, and other mathematical men on the one hand, and the nonfenfical, unintelligible trall, that the common writers on thefe fubjects have filled their books with on the other, are fufficient inftances to fhew, how neceffary geometry is in fuch feculations.
The only organ of an animal body, whofe ftructure and manner of operations are fully underftood, has been the only one, which the geometers have taken to their fhare to confider. It is incredible, how fillily the greatelt and ableft phyficians talked of the parts of the eye and their ufe, and of the modus vifionis, before Kepler, by his geometry, found it

## M A T

out, and put it pait difpute, though they applicd themfelves particularly to this, and valued themfelves on it: and Galen pretended an extraordinary divine commiffion to treat of it. Notwithltanding the full difcovery hereof, fome go on in copying their predeceflors, and talk as ungeometrically as ever. It is true, we cannot reafon fo clearly of the internal motions of an animal body, as of the external, wanting fufficient data and decifive experiments: but what relates to the latter (as articulation, fructure, infertion, and vires of the mufcles) is as fubject to ftrict mathematical difquifition, as any thing whatfoever; and, even in the theory of difeafes and their cures, thofe who talk mechanically, talk moft intelligibly. Which may be the reafon for the opinion of the anciert phyficians, that mathematics are neceffary for the fudy of medicine itfelf, for which we might bring long quotations out of their works.
If one of the reafons of the ancients for this was heretofore unfafhionabie, to wit, becaufe they thought a phyfician fhould be able to know the fituation and afpects of the flars, which they believed had influence upon men and their difeafes (and pofitively to deny it, and lay, that they have none at all, is the effect of want of obfervation *) we have a much better and undoubted one in it's room, viz. That mathematics are found to be the beft inftrument of promoting natural knowledge.

## * See Dr. Mead on the Sun and Moon.

If alfo we confider, not only the animal aconomy in general, but likewife rhe wonderful ftructure of the different forts of animals, according to the different purpofes for which they were defigned; the various elements they inhabit, the feveral ways of procuring their nourifhment, and propagating their kind ; the different enemies they have, and accidents to which they are fubject; here is ftill a greater need of geometry. It is rare, that the qualities of an expert anatomift and fkilful geometer meet in the fame perfon. Such, however, have difcovered a whole terra incognita of delightful knowledge, to employ their time and reward their induftry. As for the other two kingdoms, Borelli, and others mathematically turned, feem to reafon very clearly of vegetation *: and Steno, another mathematician, has applied this part of learning very handfomely to foffils, and fome other parts of natural hittory. We fhall add only one thing more, That if we confider motion itfelf, the great inftrument of the actions of bodies upon one another, the theory of it is entirely owing to the geometers; who have demonftrated it's laws, both in hard and elaftic bodies ; fhewed how to meafure it's quantity, how to compound and refolve the feveral forces by which bodies are agitated, and to determine the lines which hofe compound forces make them defcribe: of fuch forces gravity, being the moft conftant and unerring, affords a great variety of ufeful knowledge $t$, in confidering feveral motion that happen upon the earth, viz. as to the free defcent of heavy bodies, the curve of projectiles, the defcent and weight of heavy bodies when they lie on inclined planes, the theory of the motion of pendulous bodies, \&uc.

See Dr Stephen Hales's Vegetable Statics.

+ See Sir Iface Newton's works, and thofe of his illuatrators.
From what has been faid, we fhall draw but one corollary, That a natural philofopher, without mathematics, is a very odd fort of a perfon that reafons about things that have bulk, figure, motion, number, weight, \&c. without arithmetic, geometry, mechanics, ftatics, \&cc.*
* So wild and extravagant have been the notions of a great part of philofophers, both ancient and modern, that it is hard to determine, whether they have been more diftant in their fentiments from truth, or from one another; or have not exceeded the fancies of the molt fabulous writers, even poets and mythologitts. This was owing to a precipitate proceeding in their enquiries, and a neglect of geometry and experiment; without the affiftance of which, it is impofitle the powers of natural agents thould be difcovered. The manner of philofophizing, among the ancients, was to afcribe to bodies certain arbitrary properties, fuch as beft ferved their purpofe in accounting for the phenomena of nature ; from whence proceeded fo many various fects of philofophers, every one affigning a different caufe to the fame appearance, as his particclar genius and imagination led him.
The chief agreement, obfervable among moft of them, confifts in this, viz. that they conceived all bodics, as compofitions of air, earth, fire, and water, or fome one or mare of chem, from whence thefe acquired the name of principles or elements, which they ftll retain.
Epicurus advanced a little farther, and afferted, that tho', bodies confitted of fome one or more of thefe, yet that they were not frictly elements, but that thefe themfelves confitted of atoms; by an accidental concourfe of which (as they were moving through infinite face in lines nearly parallel) all things received their form and manner of exinfence (a).
(a) For the opinions of the ancient philofophers, sonfal: Diogenes Laçrtius, and Stanley's Lives,


## M AT

Des Cartes has contrived an hypothefis very diffirent from the refl: he fers out with a fappofition, that the univerfe at firt was entirely fuil of maiter; that from this matter, when firft put in morion, there would neceflarily be rubbed off (by the grinding of the feveral parts one againft another) fome particles fufficiently fine to pafs through the hardelt fome particles suffciently fne to pais through the hardett and moft folid bodies, without meeting with any refiftance:
of thefe confilts his materia fubtils, or materia primi elementi. Thofe which did not fo far lofe their firt figure, as menti. Thofe which did not fo far lofe their firft figure, as to come under the denomination of materia primi, or fecundi elementi, he called materia tertii elementi, and
maintained, that all the variety which anpears in natural maincained, that all the wariety which anpears in natural
bodies, was owing to different combinations of thofe ele-
He likewife fuppofes, that God created a certain quantity of motion, and aligned it to this mafs of matter ; and that hat motion (being once created) could no more be annihiated, without an omnipotent hand, than body iffelf: in confequence of which he was obliged to teach, that the quantity of motion is always the fame: fo that, if all the men and animals in the world were moving; yet fill there would be no more motion than when they were at reff, the motion which they had not, when at reft, being transferred ot the wther. So unaccountable are the notions of this reat philofopher, that it is furprizing his doctrine fhould have met with fuch univerfal reception, and have got fo Atrong a party of philofophers on his fide.
Des Cartes has been faid, by alate writer (a) to have joined, to his great genius an exquifite fkill in mathematics, and be mixing geometry and phyfic together, to have given the world hopes of great improvements in the latter. But this writer ought to have confidered, that what he looked upon in Des Cartes's book of Principles, as demonflrations, are only illuftrations, there not being a demonfration from geometry in all his philofophical works (b).
(a) Mr. Wotten, in his Refections on Ancient and Modern
b) See this f
andis fubject difcufled in Keil's Introduction to his Ex
The prefent method of philofophizing, eftablifhed by Sir Ifacac Newton, is to find out the laws of nature by experi ments and obfervations. To this, with a proper application of geometry, is owing the great advantage the prefent yytem of philofophy bas over all the preceding ones, and the vaft improvements it has received within the laft age. It is, indeed, in vain to imagine, that a fyttem of natural philofophy can be framed by any other method; for, without obfervalions, it is impoffible we fhould difcover the phænomena of natare; without experiments, we mult be ignorant of the mutual actions of bodies; and, withoat geometry, we can never be certain whether the caufes we affign be proportionate to the operations we would account for, as the various fy flems of philofophy built on other foundations evidently fhew.
This way of fearching into nature was firft propofed by my lord Bacon, [fee the article Philosophx,] profecuted by the Royal Society, the Royal Academy at Paris, the Hon. Mr. Boyle, Sir Ifaac Newton, \&cc.
What wonderful advancement in the knowledge of nature may be made by this method of enquiry, when conducted by a genius equal to the work, will be beft underfood by confidering the difcoveries of that excellent philofopher lait mentioned
To him it is principally owing, that we have now a rational fyltem of natural philofopty; it is he, who, by purfuing the fare and unerring method of reafoning from experiment and obfervation, joined with the molt profound ikill in geometry, has carried his enquiries to the moft minute and invifible parts of matter, as well as to the largeit and mott remote bodies in the univerfe, and has eftablifhed a fyltem not fubject to the ancertainty of a mere hypothefis, but which flands upon the fecure bafis of geometry itcelf.

Every body knows, that chronology and geography are in difpenfible preparations for hiftory: a relation of matter of fact being a very lifelefs thing, without the circumftances of time and place. Nor is it fufficient for one, that would underftand things thoroughly, that he knows the topography, that is, the name of the country, where fuch a place lies, with thofe of the near adjacent places, and bow thefe lie in refpect of one another; but it will become him likewife to underftand the fcientifical principles of the art: that is, to have a true idea of a place, we ought to know the relation it has to any other place, as to the diftance and bearing, it's climate, heat, cold, length of days, \&c. which things much enliven the reader's notion of the very action itfelf. Juft fo, it is neceffary to know the doctrinal part of chronology, if a man would be thoroughly Ikilled in hiftory, it being impoffible without it to unravel the confufion of hiftorians. Dr. Halley, I think, has determined the day and hour of Julius Crfar's landing in Britain, from the circumfances of his relation. And it is well enough known, how great ufe our incomparable hiftorian, Mr. Dodwell, has made of the calculated time of eclipies, for fettling the times of great events, which before were, as to this effeptial, circum great events, which bee
dances almoft fabulous.
Both chronology and gengraphy, and alfo the fun and moon's motions, fo far as they relate, nor only to the confliution
of the calendar and year, are neceffary to a divine, but in order to the right underftanding of the fcriptures: we have a remarkable inltance of this within the prefent year, by the Kev and learned Mr. John Kennedy, author of the New Scripture Chronology*.

* See the reverend author's New Scripture ChronologyAnd the Doctrine of Commenfurability, between the diurnal and annual motions, illuttrated and confirmed by above a hundred calculations, which are all adjufted to the meridian of Greenwich, and publifhed to afcertain the aftronomical principles of the Pentateuch of Mofes. - The molt accurate obfervations which can be made for the current year, \& feq. are appealed to as the only proper telt of their truth.
If this reverend and learned author's difcovery mould prove true, it will be of unfpeakable fervice to the caufe of religion, and have a happy tendency to convince learned men of the divine authority of the fcripture. - But this is befide my province.

No body, we fuppofe, will queftion the intereft that mathematics have in painting, mufic, and architecture, which are all founded on numbers. Perfpective and the rules of light and hadows are owing to geometry and optics: and we think thefe two comprehend pretty near the whole art of painting, except decorum and ornaments; which are only a due oblervance of the hiftory and circumftances of the fubject reprefented.
If mathematics had not reduced mufic to a regular fyftem, by contriving it's feales, it had been no art, but enthufiaftic rapture, left to the roving fancy of every practitioner. This appears by the extraordinary pains which the ancients have taken to fit numbers to three forts of mufic, the diatonic, chromatic, and inharmonic: which, if we confider, with their nicety in diftinguifhing their feveral modes, we fhall be apt to judge they had fomething very fine in their mufic, at leaft for moving the paffions with fingle inftruments and voices.
But mufic had been imperfect ftill, had not arithmetic ftepped in once more, and Guido Aretinus, by inventing the temperament, and making the fifth falle by a certain determined quantity, taught us to tune our organs, and intermix all the three kinds of the ancients, to which we owe all the regular and noble harmony of our modern mufic.
As for civil architecture (of military we thall speak afterwards) there is hardly any part of mathematics, but is fomeway fubfervient to it. Geometry and arithmetic for the due meafure of the feveral parts of a building, the plans, models, computation of materials, time and charges: for ordering right it's arches and vaults, that they may be both firm and beautiful: mechanics for it's ftrength and firmnefs, "tranfporting and raifing materials: and optics for the fymmetry and beauty. And no one fhould affume the character of an architect, without a competent kill in all thefe. Vittuvius requires thefe and many more, for making a complete architect.
It muft be acknowledged, that fhould any one fet up to practife in any of the aforementioned arts, furnifhed only with his mathematical rules, he would produce but very clumly pieces. He that hould pretend to draw by the geometrical rules of perfpective, and compofe mulic merely by his fkill in harmonical numbers, would fhew but aukward performances. In thofe compofed fubjects, befides the ftiff rules, there muft be fancy, genius, and habit. Neverthelefs, thefe arts owe their being to mathematics, as laying the bafis of their theory, and affording them precepts, which, being once invented, are fecurely relied upon by practitioners. Thus many defign, that know not a tittle of the rutes they practife by; and many, no more qualified in their way, compole mufic better, perhaps, than he could have done that invented the frale, and the numbers upon which their harmony is founded.
As mathematics laid the foundation of thefe arts, fo they muft improve them; and he that would invent, muft be fkilled in numbers. Befides, it is fit a man fhould know the true grounds and reafons of what he ftudies: and he that does fo, will certainly practife in his art with greater judgment and variety, where the ordinary rules fail him.
We fhall now proceed to thew the more immediate ufefulnefs of mathematics in civil affairs. To begin with arithmetic; it were an endlefs tafk to relate it's feveral ufes in public and private bufinefs. The regulation and quick difpatch of both feem entirely owing to it. The nations that want it are altogether barbarous, as fome Americans, who can hardly reckon above 20. And I believe it would go near to ruin the trade of the nation, were the eafy practice of arithmetic abolifhed: for example, were the merchants and tradefmen obliged to make ufe of no other than the Roman way of notation by letters, inftead of our prefent. And, if we fhould feel the want of out arithrnetic in the eafieft calculations, how much more in thofe, that are fomething harder; as intereft, fimple and compound, annuities, logarithmetical tables, \&c. in which it is incredible, how much the ordinary sules and tables influence the difpatch of bufnefs.

Arithmetic is not only the great inftrument of private commerce, but thereby, in conjunction with the incompayable art of debtor and creditor properly applied, are, or ought to be, kept the public accounts of the nation: we mean not only the accounts of the public revenue in all it's branche:, but thofe likewife that regard the whole ftate of a commonwealth, as to the number, fructification of it's people, irrcreafe of ftock, improvement of lands and manufactures, balance of trade, coinage, military power by fea and land, \&c.-Thofe that would judge or reafon truly about the ftate of any nation, muft go that way to work, fubjecting all the forementioned particulars to calculation. This is the true political knowledge. In this refpect the affairs of a commonwealth differ from thofe of a private family, only in the greatnefs and multitude of particulars, that make up the accounts. Machiavel goes this way to work, in his account of different eftates. What Sir William Petty and feveral others have wrote in political arithmetic, does abundantly fhew the ufefulnefs of fuch fpeculations. It is true, for want of good information, their calculations fometimes proceed from erroneous fuppofitions, but that is not the fault of the art. But what is it the government could not perform this way, with regard to our own dominions in particular, who have the command of all public records?
Laflly, numbers are applicable even to fuch things, as feem to be governed by no rule, fuch we mean, as depend on chance: the quantity of probability, and proportion of it to any two propofed cafes, being fubject to calculation as much as any thing elfe. See the articles Annuities, Leases, Lives [Annuities on Lives], Lotteries, Mortality [Brles of Mortality.]
Upon this depend the principles of game. We find harpers know enough of this, to cheat fome men that would take it very ill to be thought' bubbles: and one gamefter exceeds another, as he has a greater fagacity and readinefs in calculating his probability to win or lofe in any propofed cafe. To underftand the theory of chance, thoroughly, requires no little knowledge of numbers, and a pretty competent one of algebra.
The feveral ufes of geometry are not fewer than thofe of arithmetic. It is neceffary for afcertaining of the property both in planes and folids, or in furveying and gauging. By it land is fold by the meafure, as well as cloth :. workmen are paid the due price of their labour, according to the fuperficial or folid meafure of their work: and the quantity of liquors determined for a new regulation of their price and duty. All which do wonderfully conduce to the eafy difpatch of bufinefs, and the preventing of frauds and contraverfies. We need not mention the meafuring diftances, laying down of plans and maps of countries, in which we have daily experience of it's ufefulners. Theie are fome familiar inftances of things, to which geometry is ordinarily applied: of it's ufe in civil, military, and naval architecture, we fhall fpeak afterwards.
From aftronomy we have the regular difpofition of our time in a due fucceffion of years, which are kept within their limits as to the return of the feafons, and the motion of the fun. This is of no fmall advantage for the due repetition of the fame work, labour, and actions. For many of our public, private, military, and country affairs, appointments, \&c. depending on the products of the ground, and they on the feafons; it is neceffary, that the returns of them be adjufted pretty near to the motion of the fun, and we fhould quickly find the inconveniency of a vague undetermined year.
Befide, the adjufting of the moon's motion to the fun's is required for the decent obfervation and celebration of the feafts and fafts of the eftablifhed church, according to the antient cuftom and primitive inftitution; and likewife for the knowing of the ebbing and flowing of the tides, the fpring and neap-tides, currents, \&c. So that, whatever fome people may think of an almanack where all thefe are reprefented, it is fometimes the moff ufeful paper that is publifhed the fame year with it : nay, the nation could, perhaps, better fpare all the voluminous authors in the term catalogue, than that fingle fheet.
The mechanics have produced fo many ufeful engines fubfervient to conveniency, that it would be a talk too great to relate only the feveral forts of them: fome of them keep life iffelf from being a burthen. If we confider fuch as are invented for raifing weights, and are employed in building and other great works, in which no impediment is too great for them; or hydraulic engines for raifing of water, ferving for great ufe and comfort to mankind, where they have no other way to be fupplied readily with that neceffary element; or fuch as, by making wind and water work for us, fave animal force and great charges, and perform thofe actions, which require a great multitude of hands, and without which every man's time would be too little to prepare his own aliment and other neceffaries; or thofe machines that have been invented by mankind for delight and curiofity, imitating the motions of animals, or other works of nature; we fhall have reafon enough to admire and extol fo excellent an art. What fhall we fay of the feveral inftruments, which are contrived to meafure time? We fhould quickly find the value of them,
if we were reduced to the condition of thofe barbarous nations that want them. The pendulum-clock, invented and compleated by that famous mathematician Monf. Huygens, is an ufeful invention. Is there any thing more wonderful than feveral planetary machines, which have been invented to fhew the motions of the heavenly bodies, and their places at any time?
Here we fhould not forget to mention the fciatherical inftruments, for want of which there was a time, when the Grecians themfelves were obliged to meafure the fhadow, in order to know the hour; and, as Pliny (cap. ult. lib. vii.) tells us, the Romans made ufe of an erroneous fun-dial for 99 years, 'till Q. Marcius Philippus their, cenfor fet up a better; which at that time, doubtlefs, was thought a jewel. And, at laft, that famous pyramid was fet up in the Campus Martius, to ferve for a gnomon to a dial marked on the ftreet. To this fort of engines ought to be referred fpheres, globes, aftrolabes, projections of the fphere, 8ic. thefe are fuch ufeful and neceflary things, that alone may recommend the art by which they are made. For by there we are able in our clofer to judge of the celeftial motions, and to vifit the moft diffant places of the earth, without the fatigue and danger of voyages; to determine concerning their diftance, fituation, climate, nature of the feafons, length of their days, and their relation to the celefitial bodies, as much as if we were their inhabitants. To all thefe might be added thofe inftruments, which the mathematicians have invented to execute their own precepts, for making obfervations either at fea or land, and for furveying, gauging, \&c.
The catoptrics and dioptrics furnifh us with variety of ufeful inventions, both for the promoting of knowledge, and the conveniencies of life; whejeby fight, the great inftrument of our preception is fo much improved, that neither the diftance, nor the minutenefs of the object, are any more impediments to it. The telefcope is of fo vaft ufe, that befides the delightful and beneficial purpofes it is applied to here below, as the defcrying fhips and men, and armies at a diftance, we have by it's means difcovered new parts of the creation, frefh intances of the furprizing wifdom of the fupreme and almighty caufe. We have thereby difcovered the fatellites of Jupiter, the fatellites and ring of Saturn, the rotation of the planets about their own axes, befides other appearances, whereby the fyltem of the world is made plain to fenfe, as it was before to reafon.
The telefcope has alfo improved the manner of aftronomical obfervations, and made them much more accurate, than it was polfible for them to be before. And thefe improvements in aftronomy have brought along with them correfpondent improvements in geography. From the obfervation of Jupiter's fatellites, we have a ready way to determine the longitude of places on the earth. On the other hand, the microfcope has not been lefs ufeful in helping us to the fight of fuch objects, as by their minutenefs efcape our naked eye. By means hereof men have purfued nature into her moft retired receffes, fo that fhe can hardly any more hide her greateft myfteries from us. How much have we learned, by the help of the microfcope, of the contrivance and ftructure of animal and vegetable bodies, and of the compofition of fluids and folids?
But if thefe fciences had never gone further than, by their fingle fpecula and center, to give thofe furprizing appearances of objects and their images, and to produce heat unimitable by our hotteft furnaces, and to furnifh infallible, eafy, cheap, and fafe remedies for the decay of our fight, arifing commonly from old ageand from purblindnefs: they had merited the greateft efteem, and invited to the clofeft ftudy: efpecially if we confider, that fuch as naturally are almoft blind, and either know not their neareft acquaintance at the diffance of a room's breadth, or cannot read, in order to pafs their time pleafantly, are, by glafles adapted to the defect of their eyes, fet on a level again with thofe that enjoy their eye fight beft, and that without danger, pain, or charge.
Mathematics are likewife highly ferviceable to a nation in military affairs. I believe this will be readily acknowledged by every body. The affairs of war take in number, fpace, force, diftance, time, \&cc. (things of mathematical confideration) in all it's parts, in tactics, caftramentation, fortifying, attacking, and defending. The ancients had more occafion for mechanics in the art of war than we have: gun-powder readily producing a force far exceeding all the engines they had contrived for battery: and this we reckon has lof us a good occafion of improving our mechanics; the cunning of mankind never exerting itfelf fo much as in their arts of deftroying one another. But, as gun-powder has made mechanics lef's ferviceable to war, it has made geometry more neceffary: there being a force or refiftance in the due meafures and proportions of the lines and angles of a fortification, which contribute much towards it's ftrength.
This art of fortification has been lefs fudied of late years in this kingdom than in fome neighbouring ones, which was too apparent in the late war: nor dare we affirm that it has attained it's utmoft perfection in any : and though, where the ground is irregular, it admits but of fimall variety, the meafure Fon. II. well determincd by geometry and experience,
,
yet, where the ground is made up of natural ftrength and weakneffes, it affords fome frope for thinking and contrivance.
But there is another much harder piece of geometry, which gun-powder has given us occafion to improve, and that is the doctrine of projectiles, whereon the art of gunnery is founded Here the geometers have invented a beautiful theory, and rules and inftruments, which have reduced the cafting of bombs to great exactnefs. As for tactics and caftramentation, mathematics retain the fame place in tnem as ever; and fome tolerable fkill in thefe is neceflary for officers, as well as for engineers.
An officer that underftands fortification will, cateris paribus, much better defend his poft, as knowing wherein it's ftrength confifts, or make ufe of his advantage to his enemy's ruin, than he that does not. He knows, when he leads ever fo fmall a party, what his advantages and difadvantages in defending and attacking are, how to make the beft of his ground, 8 cc . and hereby can do truly more fervice than another of equal courage, who, for want of fuch knowledge, it may be, throws away himfelf and a number of brave fellows under his command: and it is well, if the mifchief reaches no further. As for a competent fkill in numbers, it is fo neceflary to officers, that no man can be fafely trufted with a company that has it not. All the bufinefs is not to fire mufquets; the managing of affairs, the dealing with agents, \&c. happen more frequently: and, the higher the command is, the more ikill in all the aforefaid things is required. And I dare appeal to all the nations in Europe, whether, cateris paribus, officers are not advanced in proportion to their fkill in mathematical learning, except that fometimes great names and quality carry it ; but fill fo, as that the prince depends upon a man of mathematical learning, that is put as director to the quality, when that learning is wanting in them.
Lafly, Navigation, which is made of aftronomy and geometry, is fo noble an art, and to which mankind owes fo many advantages, that, upon this fingle account, thofe excellent fciences deferve moft of all to be ftudied, and merit the greateff encouragement from a nation that owes to it both it's riches and fecurity. And not only does the common art of navigation depend on mathematics, but whatever improvements fhall be made in the architectura navalis, or building of ihips, or fhips of war, whether fwift-running, or bearing a great fail, or lying near the wind, be defired; thefe mult all be the improvements of geometry.
Ship-carpenters, indeed, are very induftrious; but, in thefe things, they acknowledge their inability, confefs that their beft productions are the effects of chance, and implore the geometers help. Nor will common geometry do the bufinefs; it requires knowledge of the moft abftrufe geometry to determine the different fections of a thip, according as it is defigned for any of the aforefaid ends.
The great objection that is made by fome againft the neceffity of mathematics, in the forementioned great concerns of navigation, the art military, \&c. is, that we fee thofe affairs are carried on and managed by fuch as are not great mathematicians, as feamen, engineers, furveyors, gaugers, clock-makers, glafs-grinders, \&c. and that the mathematicians are commonly fpeculative, retired, ftudious men, that are not for an activelife and bufinefs, but content themfelves to fit in their ftudies, and pore over a fcheme or a calculaion.
To which there is this plain and eafy anfwer: the mathematicians have not only invented and ordered all the arts abovementioned, by which thole grand affairs are executed, but have laid down precepts, contrived infruments and abridgments fo plainly, that common artificers are capable of practifing by them, though they underftand not a tittle of the grounds on which the precepts are built: and in this they have confulted the good and neceffities of mankind.
Thofe affairs require fo great a number of people to manage them, that it is impoffible to breed fo many good, or evea tolerable mathematicians. The only thing then to be done was to make their precepts fo plain and familiar, that they might be underfood and practifed by a multitude of men This will beft appear by examples.
Nothing is more ordinary than difpatch of bufinefs by common arithmetic, by the tables of fimple and compound intereft, annuities, \&c. extraction of the fquare and cube roots, logarithms, \&c. yet how few men of bufinefs underftand the reafons of common arithmetic, or the contrivance of thofe tables, and rationale of thofe rules, now they are made, but fecurely rely on them that are made? They were the able mathematicians that made thofe precepts fo plain, and inveftigated thofe rules, and calculated thofe tables, that facilitate the practice fo much. Nothing is more univerfally neceflary than the meafuring of plains and folids: and it is im poffible to breed fo many good mathematicians as that there may be many that underftand all the geometry requifite for furveying, and meafuring of prifms and pyramids, and thein parts, and meafuring frutums of conoids and fpheroids, in every market-town where fuch work is neceffary.
The mathematicians have therefore infribed fuch lines on their common rules, and fiding rules, and adapted fo plain
precepts

## M A T

## M A T

precepts to them, that every country ctrpenter and gauger can do the bufinefs accurately enough, though he knows no more of the rational foundation of thofe inftruments, tables, and precepts he makes ufe of, than a hobby-horfe.
So, in navigation, it is impofible to breed fo many good mathematicians as would be neceffary to fail the hundreth part of the fhips of the nation. But the mathematicians have laid down fo plain and diftinet precepts, calculated neceffary tables, and contrived convenient inftruments, fo that a feaman that knows not the truths on which his precepts and tables depend, may practife fafely by them. They refolve triangles every day that know not the reafon of any one of their operations. Seamen, in their calculations, make ufe of artificial numbers, or logarithms, they know nothing of their contrivance: and, indeed, all thofe great inventions of the moft famous mathematicians had been almoft ufelefs for thore common and great affairs, had not the practice of them been made practically intelligible to thofe who cannot underftand them. Whence it is plain, that it is to thofe fpeculative retired men we owe the' rules, the inftruments, the precepts for ufing them, and the tables which facilitate the difpatch of fo many great affairs, and fupply mankind with fo many conveniencies of life. They were the men that taught the world to apply arithmetic, aftronomy, and geometry to failing, without which the needle would be ftill ufelefs. Juft the fame way, in the other parts of mathematics, the precepts that are practifed by multitudes, without being underfood, were contrived by fome few great mathematicians.
Since then it has been fhewn how much mathematics improve the mind, how fubfervient they are to other arts, and how immediately ufeful to the commonwealth, and it's commercial emolument, there need no other motives to governments to encourage them. This is the natural conclufion from thefe premifes. Plato, in his Republic, lib. 7, takes care, That whoever is to be educated for magiffracy, or any confiderable poft in the commonwealth, may be inftructed firft in arithmetic, then in geometry, and thirdly in aftronomy. And, however neceffary thofe arts were in Plato's time, they are much more fo now: the arts of war and traffic requiring much more the affiftance of thofe fciences now, than they did then, ats being brought to a greater height and perfection. And accordingly we fee thefe fciences are the particular care of princes that defign to raife the force and power of their countries. It is well known that this is none of the leaft arts whereby the French king has brought his fubjects to make that figure at fea which they at this time do; I mean the care he takes for educating thofe appointed for fea-fervice in mathematical learning: for in the ordinance marine, title 8, he orders that there be profeffors to teach navigation publicly in all the fea-port towns, who muft be well fkilled in defigning, and teach it to their fcholars, in order to lay down the appearances of coafts, \&cc. They are to keep their fchools open, and read four times a week to the feamen, where they muft have charts, globes, fpheres, compaffes, quadrants, aftrolabes, and all books and inftruments neceffary to teach their art.
The directors of horpitals, alfo, are obliged to fend thither yearly two or three of their boys to be taught, and to furnifh them with books and inftruments. Thofe profeffors are obliged to examine the journals depofited in the office of admiralty, in the place of their eftablifhment, to correct the errors in prefence of the feamen, and to reftore them within a month, \& cc .
King Charles II. who well underfood the importance of eftablifhments of this nature, founded one fuch fchool in Chrift's Horpital, London. And his majefty king William III. during the time of the war, eftablifhed a mathematical lecture to breed up engineers and officers, as knowing very well the importance thereof. And this continued fome time after the peace. And it is worthy the confideration of the wifdom of the nation, whether the reftoring and continuing this, even in peace, be not expedient for the breeding of engineers, who are fo uffeful and valuable, and fo difficult to be had in time of war, and fo little dangerous in times of peace.
Befides the croud of merchants, feamen, furveyors, engineers, fhip-carpenters, artizans, \&xc. that are to be inftructed in the practice of fuch parts of mathematics as are neceffary to their own bufinefs refpectively, a competent number of able mathematicians ought to be entertained, in order to apply themfelves to the practice; not only to inftruct the former fort, but likewife to remove thofe obtacles, which fuch as do not think beyond their common rules cannot overcome., And doubtlefs it is no fmall impediment to the advancement of arts, that fpeculative men and good mathematicians are unacquainted with the particular defects of thofe people, and the feveral circumftances in them, that render things practicable or impracticable.
But, if there were effectual public encouragement, we fhould have fkilful mathematicians employed in thofe arts, who would certainly find out and remedy the imperfection of them. The lords commifioners of the admiralty knowing that there are ftill two great defiderata in navigation, viz. the theory of the variation of the magnetic needle, and a method of finding out
the longitude of any place that may be practicable at fea [ke the article Longitude] and being fenfible of what importance it would be to find out cither of them, formerly employed a very capable perfon, the learned and ingenious Dr. Halley, who had joined an entire acquaintance in the practice to a full and thorough knowledge of the more abftrufe parts of mathematics. And, although that great man was not able to make thofe difcoveries, yet he has been of important fervice to navigation, by correcting the fituation of the coafts where he touched, and, by them, others.
The next thing that is neceffary for the improvement of mathematical learning is, that mathematics continue to be more generally and conftantly ftudied at our univerfities* than they at prefent are. From thofe feminaries the ftate juftly expects and requires thofe who are acquainted both with the fpeculation and practice. In thofe are all the encouragements to them imaginable, leifure and affiftance : there are at hand all requifite books and inftruments, às alfo other fcholars that have made equal pregrefs, and may be affociates in ftudy, and the direction of the profeflors. There are alfo in perfection all the incitements to this ftudy, and efpecially an acquaintance with the works of the ancients, where this learning is fo much recommended. Here other faculties are ftudied, to which thofe ftudies are fubfervient. There alfo are the nobility and gentry bred, who, in due time, mult be called to their fhare in the government of the fleets, army, treafury, and other public employments, where mathematical learning is abfolutely neceffary, and without which they, though of never fo great natural abilities, mult be at the mercy and diferetion of their fervants and deputies, who will firftrick them, and then laugh at them for fuffering it. And not only public employments, but their private concerns, require mathematical knowledge. If their fortunes lie in woods, coal, falt, manufactures, \&c. the neceffity of this knowledge is open and known: and, even in land eftates, no undertaking for improvement can be fecurely relied upon without it. It not only makes a man of quality and eftate his whole life more illuftrious, and more ufeful for all affairs, but, in particular; it is the beft companion for a country life. Were this ever to continue a falhionable ftudy (and the mode exercles it's empire over learning, as well as other things) it is hard to tell how far it might influence the morals of our nobility and gentry, in rendering them ferious, diligent, curious, taking them of from the more fruitlefs and airy exercifes of the fancy, which they are apt to run into.

- Does it not well deferve a public enquity, how and from What caufes it proceeds, that fo many of the Britifh nobility and gentry are fent in their youth to foreign univerfities, for their education? It cannot be pretended that travelling is the motive, while they are confined in a college ?

The only objection I can think of that is brought againft thefe ftudies is, that mathematics require a particular turn of head, and a happy genius that few people are mafters of, without which, all the pains beftowed upon the ftudy of them are in vain: they imagine that a man mult be born a mathematician. To which it may be anfwered, that this exception is common to mathematics with other arts. That there are perfons who have a peculiar capacity and fitnefs to one more than another, will hardly be denied : and from experience, we prefume, it is not in any higher degree true concerning mathematics than the others: a man of good fenfe and application is the perfon that is by nature fitted for them, efpecially if he begins betimes: and, if his circumftances have been fuch that this did not happen, by prudent direction the defect may be fupplied, as much as in any art whatfoever. The only advantage; I am afraid, this objection has is, that it lies on the fide of foftnefs and indolence, thofe powerful allies.
In order to obtain a fundamental knowledge of thefe fciences, we would lay it down as a principle, that no gentleman fhould be taught the praciice of any rule without the true and folid reafon and demonftration of the fame. Rules without demonftration muft and ought to be taught to feamen, artizans, \&c. as has been already obrerved; and fchools for fuch people are fit in fea-ports and trading towns; but it is far below the dignity of the noblemen or gentlemen, or any who are defigned for folid and true learning, to do this.; It is by fuch meafures that all muft be raifed, who are able to remedy the defects of the practical and commercial arts: and, therefore, nothing on them muft be taken by truft, Seamen and furveyors, gaugers and accountants, \&c. remember their rules, becaufe they are perpetually practifing them: but fcholars, who are not thus employed, if they know niqt the demonAtration of them, prefenily forget them.
Secondly, It has been thought a great miftakic by our ableft mathematicians, that any part of their fciences hould be taught by compendiums: this follows from the former. Compendiums are fit to give a general and fuperficial knowiedge, not 2 thorough one. It's time, and not the bulk of books, we ought to be fpairing of: and we may appeal to any perfon of experience, whether folid knowledge is not acquired in fhorter time by books treating fully of their fubjects, than by, compendiums and abridgments.

From hence it follows, that the elements of arithmetic and goometry are to be taught. Euclid, in his thirteen books of Elements, gives us both: but our prefent way of notation fuperfedes fome of thofe of arithmetic, as demonftrating the rules from the operations themfelves. There remain then the firft fix books for the geometry of plains, and the laft three for ftereometry. The reft ought to be read in their own place, for the perfection of arithmetic. In teaching thefe care ought to be taken to make ufe of fuch examples as fuit with the condition of the learner: for inftance, merchants accounts and affairs for examples of the operations of arithmetic, to one that is afterwards to have a concern that way; whereas, to a man of the firft quality, examples fhould be drawn from keeping an accurate account of his eftate, either in land or money, \&c. from the increafe and decreare of the people, the ftate of the public revenue, and from land or fea-force, and other principles of political arithmetic. For it is certain nothing makes one tired fooner than the frivilous and trifing examples that are commonly brought for the exercife of the rules of arithmetic, debtor and creditor, and geometry, \&c. tho this is common to them with the other arts, as grammar, logic, \&c.
The manner of writing of the mathematicians of this and the former age makes trigonometry, with the manner of conftructing it's tables, almoft elementary; and the practical geomerry, commonly fo called, is very fit to come next, as an elegant application of the clements of geometry to bufinefs, as furveying, gauging, \&c.
After the elements of fpherics, a full infight into the principles of attronomy will be neceffary.
Mechanics follow after to be read, which are the ground of a great part of natural learning; and afterwards optics, catoptrics, ailu dioptrics.
But none of thcle, except the elements, can be fully underftood until one is pretty well fkilled in conic fections; and all thefe are made more eafy by fome tolerable fkill in algebra, and it's application to geometry.
Thele foundations being laid, any one may, with great eafe, purfue the itudy of the mathematics, as his occafions require, either in it's abftract parts, and the more recondite geometry, and it's application to natural knowledge; or in mechanics, by profecuting the flatics, hydroftatics, \&cc. or in aftronomy, by it's application to geography, navigation, gnomonics, aftrolabes, \& $\&$. But, in moft of thefe, a particular order is not neceffary: any one may take that firft which he is moft inelined to, after he has laid the requifite foundation in arithmetic, algebra, and geometry.

## Remarks on the article Mathematics

Our intention, by this fummary of the univerfal utility of mathematical learning, is with a view to give the commercial clafs of people, as well as others of quality and diftinction, fuch an idea of thofe ftudies, that they may apply themfelves only or chiefly to fuch parts as may be fuitable to their condition and plan of life. And, from what has been faid, it is manifeft beyond contradiction, that this kind of literature, taken in it's comprehenfive latitude, has been, and is ever like to be, while duly cultivated, the grand parent of numberlef's beneficial arts and trades; and, therefore, cannot be too much encouraged in commercial ftates: yet we are forry to obferve, that thefe ftudies rather decline than advance among us, for want of their profeffors being fuitably cherifhed and diftinguifhed.
The vittories which take up the greateft part of hiftory, and attract admiration the moft, have generally no other effects but the defolation of countries, the deftruckion of cities, and the flaughter of men. Thofe fo-much boatted heroes of anriquity, have they made a fingle man the better? Have they made many men happy? And if, by the founding of f:ates and empires, they have procured pofterity fome advantage, how dearly have they made their contemporaries pay for it, by the rivers of blood they have fhed? Thofe very advantages are confined to certain places, and have a certain duration.
UF. what utility to us, at this day, are either Nimrod, Cyrus, or. What utility to us, at this day, are either Nimrod, Cyrus,
or Alexader? All thofe great names, all thofe victories which have aftonifhed mankind from time to time, thofe princes and conquerors, with all their magnificence and vaft defignts, are returned into nothing with regard to us; they are difperfed like vapours, and are vanihhed like phantoms. But the inventors of all arts aiding to the commercial induftry and proferity of mankind have laboured for all ages of the world. We fill enjoy the fruits of their application and induftry. They have provided, at a great diftance, for all our occafions: they have procured for us every convenience of life: shey have converted all nature to our ufes: they have reduced the moft indocile matter to our fervice: they have taught us to extract from the bowels of the earth, and even from the deeps of the fea, the moft precious riches; and, what is infinitely more eftimable, they have opened to us the treafures of other fciences, and have guided us to knowledge the moft fublime, the moft ufeful, and the mof worthy of our nature. They have put into our hands, and placed before our eyes, whateyer is moft proper to adorn the mind, to direct our
manners, and to form good citizens, good magiftrates, and good princes. Thefe are part of the benefits we have received from thofe who have invented, and brought arts and fciences to perfection.
The better to know their value, let us tranfport ourfelves in imagination back to our infancy of the world, and thofe grofs ages when man, condemned to eat his bread by the fweat of his brow, was without aids and inftruments, and obliged, however, to cultivate the earth, that he might extract nourifhment from it; to erect bimfelf huts and roofs for his fecurity; to provide cloathing for his defence againft the frofts and rains; and, in a word, to find out the means to fatisfy all the neceffities of life. What labours, what difficulties, what difquiets! All which are fpared us.
We do not fufficiently confider the obligations we are unde to thofe equally induftrious and laborious men, who made the firft effays in arts, and applied themfelves in thofe ufeful but elaborate refearches. That we are commodioully houfed, that we are cloathed, that we have cities, walls, habitations, emples, fhipping, navigation, and commerce; to their induftry and labour we are indebted for them all. It is by their aid our hands cultivate the fields, build houfes, make ftuffs and habits, work in brafs and iron; and, to make a tranfition from the ufeful to the agreeable, that we ufe the pencil, handle the chiffel and graver, and touch inftruments of mufic. Thefe are folid temporal felicities and emoluments, which have always been increafing from their arigin, which extend to all ages and nations, and to all mankind in particular; which will perpetuate themfelves throughout all times, and continue to the end of the world. Have all the conquerors together done any thing that can be imagined parallel with fuch fervices? All our admiration, however, turns generally on the fide of thefe heroes in blood, whillt we fearce take notice of what we owe to the inventors of the mathematic and philofophic arts, which are the grand fources of all the fecurity, joy, and fplendor of life The progrefs of thofe arts and fiences whereon the mutual intercourfe of commerce between nations depends, and the hiftory of thofe perfons who bave molt eminently diftinguilhed themfelves therein, is the hiftory of the human wifdom, which does not give place to that of princes and heroes, whom common opinion places in the highent degree of glory.
The principal law and jufteft title to deferving folid praifes in this uleful empire of literature is, that every member of it be contented with his own place; that he be void of all envy for the glory of others; that he looks upon them as his collegues; deftined, as well as himfelf, by providence, to mrich fociety, and become it's benefactors; and that he remembers with gratitude from whom he holds his talents, and for what ends they have been given him. Can they believe they may ufe them at their own pleafure, and feek, in the application they make of them, only their own reputation and glory? As providence places kings upon their thrones folely for the good of their people, it diftributes alifo the different talents of the mind folely for the benefit of the public.
But, in the fame manner as we fometimes fee in fates ufurpers and tyrants, who, to exalt themfelves alone, opprefs all others; there may alfo arife amongt the learned a kind of tyraniny of the mind, which confifts in regarding the fucceffes of others with an evil eye; in being offended at their reputation; in leffening their'merit; in efteeming only one's felf, and in affecting to reign alone: a hateful defect, and very difhonourable to learning. The folid glory of the empire of learning is not to labour for one's felf, but for mankind; and this is what places it exceedingly above all the other empires of the world,
Ufeful Remarks, tending to the further advancement of the Mathematical Sciences, in order to the further promotion of Commerce, by the learned Dr. John Pell; which as well deferve attention at this time, when thefe fudies feem to be upon the decline, as they did heretofore.
' I. As to what I formerly confidered, fays that learned gentleman, about the improverient of the mathematical fciences ; the refult was chiefly this: while men are deftitute of inclination, genius, affiftances, and leifure neceffary for thefe ftudies, no wonder if they make no greater progrefs in them: therefore it feems probable to me, that, by the help of the following means, a tolerable good remedy may be found for this evil. That is, if,

1. A mathematical monitor (as we may call it) be compofed, which may give proper anfwer to thefe three queftions, I. What advantages, and of what kind, may be expected from the ftudy of mathematics? 2 . What heips are now in being for attaining fo advantageous a knowledge? 3. What order is to be obferved in making ufe of thofe affiftances? Therefore this monitor hhould contain,
I. An eafy and perficicuous difcourfe upon the limits or extent of the mathematical arts, and of the confiderable advantages that will accrue not only to the perfons themfelves that ftudy them, but likewife to a nation that abounds in ikilful mathematicians.
2. A catalogue of mathematicians, and of works publifhed by them; which is to exhibit, I. A fynopfis of all kinds of mathematical books, whether fuch as are already publifhed,
or fuch as are yet unpublifhed, and, being in manufcript, lie concealed in public libraries; proper numbers, or references, being affixed to every kind, 2, A chronological catalogue of all the celebrated mathematicians, difpofed according to the ages in which they fourihed; always fubjoining the year of our Lord in which their works were firft printed.
3. A catalogue of the fame works, according to the feries of years in which they were printed in any language. In digefting of which, I would proceed in fuch manner, that, marking the year of our Lord, I would add (as in common catalogues) the names of all the mathematical books that were publifhed that year, in any country or any language: 1. Shewing in each how much the volume contained, by marking not only whether it was in folio, quarto, \&c. but the whole number of pages, fo that the bulk of the work might eafily be known. 2. Before the title mentioning the year, to which any one might turn back who thould defire to know when the book was wrote, and when it was laft publithed in any language. 3. Marking in the margin after the title, 1. The year in which any work was laft printed. 2. The number referring the reader to the fynopis, which was given in the firft page of the catalogue. Now, by the help of thefe numbers, any one might eatily and readily run through all the mathematical books belonging to one fubject.
4. An admonition to the fudious, which are the beft books in every kind, in what order and method they are to be read, what is to be chofen and what omitted in reading tome of the minor mathematicians; how we are to proceed fo as to retain every thing in memory.
5. An exhortation and encouragement to all thofe who are fufficiently provided with wealth, opportunity, and ingenuity for the purfuit of thefe fudies; that, I. Having regard to the great advantages that redound from bence, not only to themfelves but to all mankind in general. 2. As likewife to that pure and fincere pleafure which arifes from the fearch of hidden truths, and from ftriving with difficult problems, and the conqueft of them; that they may ferioully apply themfelves to the advancement of fcience, and fo much the rather, as, 3. More expeditious methods are now found out than were known to our anceftors, which fave us much labour, time, and expence.
Then an exhortation to all fuch as are eminent for fetting a right value on thefe ftudies, and are likewife diftinguithed for power and wealth (which furely may be made inftrumental to perpetual fame, if prudently difpenfed) that they may become patrons to ingenious men of this kind, by propofing handfome rewards to the moft deferving of them, to encourage them to complete fuch difcoveries as their own genius's may prompt them to. Lafly, to all princes and commonwealths who cannot eafily procure a greater ornament to their dominions, than by making it their endeavour, r. That they may abound with perfons ikilled in thefe arts. 2. That the way leading to them may be made as little laborious and expenfive as poffible. 3. That mathematical genius's may be more publicly known, and meet with fuch encouragement as they thall deferve.
For this end it will be very neceffary that,
II. A public library may be founded, which may be furnifhed with all the books abovementioned, and with one inffrument of every fort that has been yet invented; and befides may have an endowment fufficient, I. To purchafe copies of all the mathematical books that hall be yearly publifhed anywhere abroad: 2. To maintain a library-keeper, whofe bufinefs it fhould be,
6. To read over all the books of this kind which are publifhed in his own country; I. Suppreffing thofe which are not wrote according to the rules of art, that their miftakes may not lead their readers into error. 2. Toadmonifh authors, left they fhould only republifh things already known, and treated of by others. 2. On peril of their reputation that they fhould approve of notable inventions, and heartily recommend the inventors to proper patrons.
7. To receive, to enter into their catalogue, and difpofe in their proper repofitories, one copy of the books fo read over, when prefented to the library well bound up, at the charge of the author or bookfeller.
8. To give a civil and ready anfwer to any ftudious perfon who thall confult him about any problem, whether it is already folved or no; left he fhould attempt any thing that is well done already, or, on the contrary, fupprefs his difcoveries, out of fear they may be already known, and perhaps difcuffed in fome of the books of the library.
9. To receive, \&tc. all manufcripts that may be prefented to the library, or bequeathed to it by legacy.
10. To keep a conftant library correfpondence with all perfons of this kind that refide in foreign countries, left he fhould be ignorant of what books are publifhed there.
11. To take notice among his countrymen who are fitteft and moft expert in inftructing others in thefe arts.
12. To have an acquaintance with all kinds of artificers who excel in the conftructing of mathematical inftruments and contriyances, whether they work in wood, loadfones, metal, glafs, \&c.
13. After a fair triad, to give their teftimony, both of feecu-
lative knowledge and practical dexterity, to practical men of all kinds, whether mafters of hips, furveyors, accomptants, \&cc. that fuch as have occafion for this kind of men may not be impofed on by ignorant pretenders, to their great lofs.
The Atalogue will eafily inform which, in fuch a multitude of books that almoft overwhelm the world, belong only to this kind of ftudy. The library will exhibit a copy of every fuch book, and inform where more copies may be bought. It will alfo be a kind of ftorehoufe both to natives and foreigners, whence they may eafily learn what affiftances that country can fupply to thefe ftudies.
And this, in my opinion, is the readieft way of making ufe of the helps we are already in poffeffion of. If more are wanting, it will be neceffary that, by the affiftance of ikilful artifts.
III. The three following new treatifes may be compofed and publifhed:
I. Mathematical pandects, containing, as perficicuoully, methodically, compendioully, and ingeniouly as can be done, whatever may be collected or deduced, by way of corollary, from the mathematical books or difcoveries made before our time; quoting the moft eminent authors in which they are found, at the end of every period or propofition; and fo marking in all the following authors, where they have been caught in a theft, or where they have borrowed without making any acknowledgement, or (what is worf of all) have boldly claimed to themfelves the inventions of others. By this means that large library would be contracted into a much narrower compafs, to a great faving of labour, time, and expence, for thofe that come after; and this much more than any would imagine at prefent. But now, fince this work would hardly make a portable volume, there fhould be prepared alfo,
14. A mathematical companion, containing in a manual (and therefore as concifely as may be) all the moft ufeful tables, with precepts to thew their application to folving of problems, whether of pure mathematics, or applied to other fubjects. Finally, that we may not always be confined to books in this kind of learning, there foould be contrived,
15. The felf-fufficient mathematician, or an inftruction to fhew how any mathematician, who is no enemy to labour, may acquire fo much Kill that, without the affiftance of books or inftruments, he may attain the folution of any mathematical problem, and that as eafily as another would folve it by turning over books.
And this is that idea of mathematics which, in my manner, I have long ago figured to myfelf; being always firmiy perfuaded, that then only we can hope for affiftance in great undertakings, when we have conceived an exact idea of them in our minds, and of the moft appofite means of putting them in execution. And, if we cannot exprefs this idea in fact, yet it is fomething to come as near it as may be.
I imagine this is fo far from being above human power, that I think the induftry of one man alone to be equal to it, who is not hindered by his own domeftic affairs, or immerfed in a multitude of bufy cares: for it is evident that the library and catalogue may cafily be provided, if money is not wanting ; and as to the pandects above defribed, if the tafk of compofing them were committed to me, I fhould impofe upon myfelf much feverer conditions than I have mentioned there. For frif I would delineate the infallible procefs of human reafon, in the inveftigation of whatever it propofes to itfelf, by fhewing how it proceeds from the firft principles or rudiments, by an uninterrupted chain, to the moft fublime as well as the loweft application of them. Which art, perhaps, men would not be long without, if hereafter they fhould carefully examine, by what means fuch thoughts have arofe in the minds of certain men whom they admire, how fuch apt means have been found out to obtain fuch an end. How thefe pandects may be abridged into a manual, fuch as may be fit for common ufe, may not be difficult to underftand.
But fo to fix them in their minds that they fhall have no farther need of books (which is what is aimed at by our felffufficient mathematician) will be thought, by moft, to exceed the power of the human mind : lince no one that I know of has yet ventured to conceive fuch a thing in his mind. Yet I believe that men will difmifs fomething of their incredulity, when they confider ferioully with themfelves what arts have been found out for ftrengthening the imagination, for affifting the memory, and for directing the reafoning faculty, and what wonderful effects may be produoed by their conjunction and conftant exercife.'
To this the learned Merfennus made fome objections, concerning the collection of the various writings of the mathematicians; but, upon receiving Dr. Pell's aniwer, Merfennus replied,--I I had no fooner read your letter, learned Sir, but 1 became wholly yours, and was ready to fubfrribe to your opinion, which I intirely approve : an unufual ardor of mind hurried me on: fo that $I$ would recommend this undertaking of yours, great as it is, to the great ones of the world, if I could have free accefs to them. But where is the king that will make a beginning? for I cannot but call it a truly royal defign.'- This likewife was approved by the great Des Cartes, See the article Musfum of Sir Hans Sloane.

## M E A

MEASURES and WEIGHTS of England.
The following being the moft accurate and fatisfactory ac count that I have met with, in regard to the ftandard weights and meafures of England, I Thould be wanting to my readers if I did not give it them as it is, without any alteration whatfoever: and, although the weights are incorporated with the meafures, I do not judge that reafon fufficient to make any variation, having the lefs to fay hereafter under the article Weights.

A ftate of the Englifh Weights and Measures of capacity, as they appear from the laws, as well ancient as modern; with Come confiderations thereupon: being an attempt to prove that the prefent avoirdupors weight is the legal and ancient ftandard for the weights and meafures of this kingdom. By the learned Sam. Reynardfon, Efq; F. R. S.

It is declared by * Magna Charta, that there fhould be, throughout the realm, one mealure of wine $\dagger$, one of ale, and one of corn, viz. the quarter $\ddagger$ of London; and that it fhould be of weights as of meafures.
${ }^{*} 1 \mathrm{C} .29$.

+ Bifhop Fleetwood fays, it was a good law of king Edgar, that there fhould be the fame weights and the fame meafures throughout the realm, but it was never well obferved. Chron. Pretiofum, p. 34-And, 2 Inft. p. 41. fays, this law was grounded upon the law of God, Deut. xxv. ver. 13, 14.-And that there were good laws for weights and meafures made before the conqueff by Canute. See Cultom. de Norm. c. 16 .
$\ddagger$ See hereafter the contents of a quarter
This declaration has been repeated in many fubfequent laws*; and, by feveral of them, the treafurer is directed to provide fandards of bufhels, gallons, and weights of brafs, and to rend them into every country; and all meafures are to be made according to the king's ftandard, the affize whereof is eftablifhed by feveral laws + , as follows: the Englifh penny, called a fterling round, without clipping, to weigh 32 grains of wheat dry, and taken from the midft of the ear: 20 pence make an ounce; 12 ounces a pound; 8 pounds make a gallon of wine $\ddagger ; 8$ gallons of wine make a London bufhel $\|$, which is the eighth part of a quarter. And by other laws it is declared, that the ton of wine, oil, and honey, fhould contain of the Englilh meafure, according to the ancient affize, 252 gallons; the pipe, or butt, 126 ; the tertian 84 ; the hogthead 63 ; and every barrel $31 \frac{1}{2}$, according to the old affize, and to be gauged by the king's gauger.
${ }^{*}{ }_{51}$ Hen. III. ftat. 6. 14, 25, and 27 Edw. III. 13, 15 , and 16 Rich. II. 9 Hen. VI. 2 Hen. VII. cap. 4. 16 Car. I. and 22 Car. II. cap. 8.
$+{ }_{51}$ Hen. III. tat. 1. cap. 3. $3 \times$ Edw. I. 12 Hen. VII. cap. 5.
$\ddagger$ The rith Hen. VII. cap. 5 . fays wheat.
il 9 Hen. VI. c. 8. fays,-Buyers of corn in London, bought by a veffel called a fat, containing 9 bulhels of corn; which is forbid by the act.
2 and 18 Hen. VI. ${ }_{1}$ Ric. III. cap. 13. 5 Ann cap. 27. fect. $19 . \mathbf{z}_{3}$ Hen. VIII. cap. 7. 2 Hen. VI. cap. 11.
In the reign of Edward III. * an act paffed to take away the weight called ancell $t$, whereby, and by fubrequent flatutes, it is directed that every fale and buying fhould be by the even balance.

25 Ed. III. fat. 5. cap. 9. 34 Ed. III. cap. 5. 8 Hen.
VI. cap. 5 . Hen. VI. cap. 8. VI. cap. 5. 9 Hen. VI. cap. 8.

+ King Stephen, fays Knighton, fettled meafures of length and of land, and made appointments de anfulis, bilancibus \&c. Decem Scriptores, p. 2391.

In the ith year of Hen. VII. complaint being made to th ${ }^{\text {e }}$ parliament that the ancient ftatutes and ordinances of the realm relating to weights and meafures had not bsen obferved and kept, it was therefore enacted, That there fhould be delivered, to the knights and citizens of every fhire and city, one of every weight and meafure, which the king had caufed to be made of brafs, according to his flandard in the Exchequer, to be delivered to the refpective places mentioned in the act ; and that the inhabitants of all cities, boroughs, and market towns, thould make and ufe weights and meafures made according to the weights and meafures fo delivered as aforefaid. In the next year, another aet paffed, reciting, That the king had made fuch weights and meafures of brafs, acconding to the old ftandard thereof remaining within his Treafury; which weights and meafures, upon more diligent examinaton, had been proved defective, and not made according to the flatutes and old laws, and were therefore recalled, and ordered to be broken, and other new buhbels and gallons were directed to be made and fized, according to a new bulhel and gallon to be made according to the affize, to remain in the king's Exchequer: where we now find a bushel, in the cuftody of the chamberlain, called the Winchefler bufhel *, and a gallon agrecing thereto. Upon the bufhel there is the following infcription: Henericus Septimus, Dei gratia, rex Anglix et Francix.
Vol. Il.

## M E A

- The firf time I find it called fo by any law, is in an ant 22 Car. II. cap. 8. And afterwards it is called by this name in feveral acts of partament; but, in the act juft now mentioned, it is faid to be commonly called the Wincheftr meafure: perhaps it firft took that name from the ftatute meafure: perhaps it firft took that name from the ftatute
made at Winchefter, 16 Rich. II. which directs :he cterk of the market to have all his weights and meafures ready, and marked and figned according to the flandatd of the Exchequer.

In the laft mentioned act, the affize for weights and meafures is in fubitance the fame as in the old ftatutes, only the pound is faid to be the pound Troy of 12 ounces. But fince, by this and the former affize laws, the pound is directed to be raifed from 240 iterling pennies, it follows, that the graviny of the affize pound was always the fame; but the dimentions of meafures of capacity refpectively, raifed from a pound of wine and a pound of wheat, will be in proportion to each other as the fpecific gravity of wheat is to that of wine or water.
Thus continued the laws reiating to the Englifh ftandard of weights and meafures, 'till after the reforation, when, a duty of excife * being laid upon beer, ale, and other liquors, 36 gallons taken by the gauge, according to the ftandard of the ale quart. ( 4 whereof made the gallon remaining in the Exchequer) were to be reckoned as a barrel of beer, and 32 fuch gallons a barrel of ale ; and, afterwards, +34 fuch gallons of vinegar (and of beer or ale, ffronger or fmaller) without the bills of mortality, were declared to be a barrel; and all other liquors liable to the excife-duty were to pay according to the wine gallon.

* 12 Car. II. cap. 24. § 20.
$\dagger$ I Will. and Mar. cap. 24. \$.5. 10 Will. III. cap. 21. 11 and 12 Will. III. cap. 15 .

We now find the officers of the revenue determining the contents of our meafures of capacity with great exactnefs: for, on the 25 th of May, 1688 , two general officers of excife, in the prefence of the lord mayor, the commiffioners of excife, Mr . Flamitead, and others, upon an exact trial found, that the old Gandard wine gallon, kept in Guildhall, did contain but 224 cubic inches; neverthelefs, at that time, it was thought convenient to continue the former fuppofed content, being 231 cubic inches, as the ftandard wine gallon, and which has fince been eftablifhed by law *.

* 5 Ann. cap. 27. §. 17.-This aet fays, Any cylinder 7 inches diameter, and 6 inchesdeep, or any veffel containing 231 cubical inches, and no more, fhall be a lawful wine gallon.
In the year 1696, an experiment was made, in order to fix the true and exact contents of the brafs ftandard bufhel of Henry VII, which being filled with common fpring water, and the water meafured out with great nicety and exactnefs, the bufhel * was found to contain 2145,6 folid or cubic inches; and the water being weighed by the ftandard weights in the Exchequer (and by a beam, which would turn with fix grains put into either fiale, with 30 pounds in each fcale) was found equal to I $1 / 3$ r ounces 14 pennyweights Troy; and at the fame time and place the ftandard Troy weights were compared with the ftandard avoirdupois, and I5 pounds of the latter were found equal to 18 pounds 2 ounces 15 pennyweights Troy, which fixes the pound avoirdupois at 7000 grains.
* Everard's Stercometry, p. 193.
* Such grains as the Troy pound weighs 5760 ; and upon three feveral trials, made by the gentlemen of the council of the Royal Society, at the Exchequer, upon a medium, the avoirdupois pound was found equal to 7000,25 Troy grains.
* Ward, in his Young Mathematician's Guide, fays, $6999 \frac{\pi}{2}$ grains. Phil. Tranl. No $465 \cdot$ P. 181. and No $470 .-$ Bihhop Hooper 1o. Pharmacoporia Londin. fays-The avoirdupois pound is faid to be about 7000 graits.
By the firft * malt act, which paffed foon after the making the experiment upon the Winchefter buhhel, it is declared, that every buthel 18 inches and half wide, and 8 inches deep, fhould be efteemed a legal Winchefter bufhel: and the coal bufhel is directed t to be made 19 inches and a half diameter, and to contain the laft bufhel and one quart of water. The firft contains 2150,42 cubic inches, the laft 2217,47 . We now fee different meafures eftablifhed by law §, and, under the excife laws, two different gauges or meafures, ufed for taking the dimenfions of wine and ale veffels. The wine gallon contains 23 x cubic inches, and the ale gallon 282 ; but upon what foundation this laft meafure was eftablifhed, is dificult to determine.
* 13 Will. III. c. 5. 5. 28. and y Ann, flat. z. c. 3. 6. 1o. +12 Ann. flat. 2. c. 17 . §. 11 .
§ Though contrary to magna charta, and feveral o:her laws not repealed.
Troy weights had for some time been eftablifhed and ufed for the money aftairs in the mint, and for weighing gold,
fiver, and fome few commodities ; and the avoirdupois were in general ufe for weighing all heavy and grofs commodities. Wine meafure was generally looked upon as equal to Troy weight : from hence the managers of the excile duty were, perhaps, led to fix the flandard of the ale gallon, bearing the fame proportion to the wine gallon, as the avoirdupois pound did to the Troy ; and, according to this conjecture, the two galions anfwer pretty exactly *, the ale gallon exceeding the proportion by fomewhat more than one cubic inch and one quarter; but it exceeds the Winchefter gailon, or 268,2 cubic inches, by very near 14 cubic inches: and not one of thefe meafures is agreeable to the words of the affize, which directs $t$, 'That the buhel fhall contain 8 gallons of wheat', the gallon 8 pounds of wheat of Troy weight, the pound 12 ounces of Troy weight, \& ce. according to the old laws of this land.' It is very plain the law-makers, in Henry the VIIth's time, took the Troy weight for the ftandard; and mof authors who have wrote upon this fubject, have followed their example.
*For, as $144: 175:: 231: 280,729-A n d$ as $144: 175::$ $224: 272,222$. This laft comes very near the vulgar dry gallon.
+1 12 Hen. VII. c. 5 .
The great dificulty we are under in fixing upon a ftandard pound, agreeable to the affize, arifes from the uncertainty of the rule laid down in our laws of affize for raifing the pound from 7680 grains of wheat; as thefe grains differ in weight in different countries, and in different years, I might have faid in the fame field and in the fame year.
The uncertainty of a pound fo raifed might, with great probability, occafion the variety in our weights and meafures, fo often complained of in our ancient laws, and for the prevention whereof Edward III. in his 14th year, ordered - Standard weights and meafures to be made of brafs, and ' fent into every city and town in the kingdom.'
The laws of affize never received any alteration, except by the I2th of Hen. VII. when the pound is declared to contain 12 ounces of * Troy weight, and the gallon 8 pounds of wheat of Troy weight; and, fince the laws have received no change, we have great reafon to conclude, that the ftandard weights themfelves never fuffered any addition or diminution; but, however this be, we + now find, in the cuftody of the proper officer of the Exchequer, two fetts of weights, kept there as ftandards; one called Troy, the other avoirdupois weight.
* This is the firf time the ftandard weights are called Troy weights. But, in an act 2 Hen. V. ftat. 2. c. 4 . and 2 Hen. VI. c. i3. relating to goldfmiths, there is mention made of the pound of Troy.
4 Phil. Tranf. No 470.-The avoirdupois weight of 14 pounds is marked with a crowned E , and infribed,

XIIII Pounde Averdepoiz.
Elizabeth. Regina.

## 1582.

The Troy weights, marked with a crowned E, are ounces, from 256 down to the 16 th part of an ounce : and there are no whole pounds Troy, pennyweights, or grain weights, at the Exchequer. There not being pounds, or greater weights, feems to be a proof, that the e weights were never defigned or ufed for determining the weight of large vor dies or heavy goods.

As there is no account handed down to us by our anceffors, fhewing at what time, and upon what occafion, there weights, differing confiderably in gravity from each othe:, were there firft depofited, we are at a lofs to determine which is the ancient ftandard weight defcribed by the laws of affize. The act in the 12th of Hen. VII. has called the ftandard weight by the name of Troy weight; this is the firft time the weights are fo called in any of our affize laws; and, notwithttanding this authority, it will be found very difficult, if not impoffible', to reconcite the Troy weight and meafure raifed therefrom with the words of the affize, and any meafure now in being; for the natural and moft ready way to determine this queftion, is to compare both the Troy and avoirdupois weight with meafures raifed from each, according to the rule laid down in the affize, and with fuch meafures as are or have been ufed by authority.

- The moft exact * geometrical way of expreffing the capa-- city of any veffel or meafore, is by exprefling in known * terms the folidity of a body, which will precifily fill it: t the fittef will be water. The folidity of all bodies is beft E expreffed by the help of a cube, whofe equal fides we know * by a ftandard mealure of length 3 and it appears, that this way of determining meafures of capacity is not only the moft geometrical, but alfo exceeding ancient $t$.'
- Bifiop Cumberland's Effay, p. 60.-who alfo fays, The Egyptians made their ardob the cube of their known ftandard the cubit.- And that the Romans made their quadrantal the cube of their flandard the foot.
+ Meafures of bodies are either determined by their folid contents, or weight. Meafures of contents are formed fom cubes of afligned lengrhs. Bithop Hooper, P. z.

By this rulc fome gentlemen at Oxford, in the year 168 s , ierermined the weight of a cubic * foot of rpring-water, or 1728 folid inches, to be 1000 ounces avoirdupois, and by the fame rule the capacity and contents of the flandard buftel in the Exchequer were determined in the year 1696, with great care and exactnefs: by the fame rule, the contents of other veffels of capacity have bcen fetcled; and in the following table, I have inferted the names of fuch meafures as are of any authority, whofe contents are known; by which the proportion they bear to cach other, and to meafures railed according to the affize, as well from the pound Troy as the pound avoirdupois, will be readily obferved.

* Phil. Tranf. No 6 g.

In the next place, let us compare the experiment made upon the cubic foot of fpring-water with that upon the Winchefter buifel, and we fhall find an uniform and perfect agreement between them ; and that, upon each trial, a cubic veffel, the fides whereof were equal to an Englifh foot, did contain * 1000 ounces avoirdupois of fpring-water. From hence we are led to the difcovery of a natural and univerfal ftandard for the Englifh weights and meafures; and fuch an one as is, in every refpect, agreeable to the words of the affize recorded in our moft ancient laws.
oz. pw. cu. in. oz.
cu. in.

* For as 1131: 14 Troy: $2545,6:: 1000$ avoir. : : $1,728,041$. Some writers upon this fubject fay, that a cubic foot of foring-water is equal to 76 pounds Troy, which is to pennyweights 20 grains more than the 1000 avoirdupois. See Arbuthnot's Tables explained, p. 80, 283. Bihop Hooper's State, \&c. p. it.-But the explainer of Arbuthnot's Tables feems to have been quite ignorant of any experiment fince Sir Jonas Moore's time ; and to have difregarded the due proportion between the avoirdupois and Troy pound; and, for 175 to 144, his tables, he fays, are calculated at 17 to 14 .

Magna charta points out the quarter of London, as the only ftandard for meafures and weights of that time, but we are left to guefs of what meafure or weight it was the quarter part. If we fuppofe it the quarter of a ton, or 2000 pounds weight, then the quarter was 500 pounds, and the eighth part of that, or a burhel, was equal to a cubic foot, or $62 \frac{2}{2}$ pounds, from whence lefs meafures and weights were eafily deduced. Subfequent affize laws direct the greater meafures to be raifed from the lefs; that 8 pounds fhould make a gallon, 8 gallons a bufhel, which was to be the eighth part of a quarter; and by this rule the quarter is raifed to 512 pounds, and the ton to 2048 pounds. Thefe meafures and weights are raifed with eafe from known parts of the foot. For a cubic veffel, whofe fides are equal to $\frac{x}{10}$ of a foot, will contain a cube of foring-water equal to an ounce avoirdupois; and from hence, by a regular geometrical progreffion, we fhall obtain cubes equal to * 8-64-512 ounces, or to 4-32-256-2048 pounds avoirdupois: and, from a cubic veffel containing one fuch pound, we fhall have other çubic veffels, equal in weight $8-64-512$ pounds; and in meafure to the gallon, buhhel ${ }_{2}$ and quarter, ascording to the affize.

Eight ounces are equal to a mark, whereof two, or twice the contents of that cube, make a pound avoirdupois.

The * gallon, bufhel, and quarter, are called drymeafures, and are ufed for afcertaining the quantity of corn, and other dry goods; the gallon + is alfo a liquid meafure raifed from a pound, in liquids now called a pint $\$$, from whence all the other liquid meafures are raifed; but with this difference in the proportion, that the liquid buthel is not 64 , bur 63 pounds or pints, eight whereof make the hogthead equal to 63 gallons; from whence the contents, as well of the larger as fmaller veffels or meafures of capacity, are fettled.
*The half buhel, peck, gallon, pottle, and quart, are direeted by 25 Edw. III. flat. 5 . c. 10. to be made according to the king's flandard.

+ See bihop Hooper, p. 6 .
\$ See note hereafrer. -The pint is not mentioned in the affize laws; but binhop Hooper has given a long and learned dylfertation upon that meafure, and calls it the pint of old, P. 458.

The neafures of capacity, thus raifed, are fufficiently convenient for common ufe, and are generally retained as this time; but, for weishts, there has been fome variety from time to time, in the compofition of the larger fort, ufod for determining the weight of merchandize and heavy goods, as will appear from the following extract from feveral oid acts of parlament,- The ftone for weighing lead was fettled at 12 pounds *; for wax, fugar, fpices, and allum, at eight pounds; of which latt, $13 \frac{1}{2}$, or 108 pounds, made the hundred weight: the fack of wool $t$ was to weigh but 26 ftone, 14 pounds to each ftone: a weye of § cheere 32 cloves,

* Cay's Abridgment, tide Weights, $\$ .9$.
+25 Edwr III.
t ${ }_{25}$ Edw. III. flat. 5. c. 9. 13 Rich. II. c. 9.
\$ 9 Hen. VI. c, 8 . The weye equalled 224 pounds.


## M E A

## M E A

each clove 7 pounds. And, for many years paft, the hundred weight has been fixed * at 112 pounds avoirdupois, and that by a general confent, and without any particular law to eftablifh it.

* That is, 14 flone at 8 pounds, or 8 fone at 14 pounds each, according to the old laws, and prefent ufage of the flone weight. The 112 pounds is a very convenient weight for a ftandard, becaure it is divifible into inere even parts than any lefs number-And it is compounded from the alfize bufhel, it's half and quarter; that is to fay, 64,32 , and 16 pounds.

Thefe weights have been univerfally and immemorially * ufed in England, with an exception to the weighing of guld, filver, and fome very few commodities, for which the Troy weight has been ufed for a great many years. When it was firit introduced into this kingdom, does no where appear ; but Mr. Folkes, in his Tables of the Englifh Silver Coinst, tells us, it was not eftablifhed or ufed at the mint before the a Sth of Hen. VIII.
*The apothecaries (who, next to the goldfmiths, are fup. pofed to make the moft ufe of Troy weights) feldom keep weights adjufted to the Troy pound heavier than two drachms ; but, for all above, buy and fell by avoirdupois : and with them, by the term libra in meafare, is meant the wine pint ; though this meafure is not, fay they, fo denominated, from it's containing an exact pound weight of any liquor, and the term uncia in meafure does not denote a twelfith part of the pint, but the fixteenth: though in weight, agreeable to it's fignification, it is ufed to exprefs one twelfth part of a pound; fo that an ounce in meafure is farce more than three quarters of an ounce in weight. See Pemberton's Difpenfatory, p. 44.

+ Page 4. Mr. Foikes lays, The pound ufed at the mint before that time, called the tower or the moneyers pound, was equal to 5400 Troy grains: and, p. 13, 4 , that the weight of the groat, from 13 Hen. IV. to 4 Edw. IV. was equal to 60 fuch grains. Which is agreeable to what is faid in an act of parliament of 2 Hen. VI. that the pound Troy of coinedmoney was worth 32 thillings; for 32 fhllings, or 96 groats, 60 grains each, weigh 5760 grains, or a pound $9^{6}$ groa. Though by the fame act, by reaton of the fcarcity of filver money, and in order to bring bullion into the of int it was enacted That filver uncoined of the fame moodnefs as the money, hould be fold only for 30 dhillings the pound Troy

By reducing the liquid bufhel, or one eighth of the hoghead, from 64 to 63 pints, it feems plain, that our anceftors took the cubic foot for their model; the contents of fuch a veffel being $62 \frac{1}{2}$ pints or pounds: and from hence, and from what has been fhewn before, it is not very unnatural to conclude, that at firft our anceftors fixed and eftablifhed, as well their wcights as meafures, from known parts of this model ; taking always a whole number for each primary weight or veffel, and from thence proceeding, by a regular geometrical proportion, to raife the greater weights or meafures: fo that the Englifh foot (the undoubted and univerfal ftandard of all meafures of length within this realm) is alfo the itandard for the avoindupois * weights, and all meafures of capacity.
*The very name avoirdupois, by which our common weights are known, has by fome been looked upon as a proof that they were of foreign extraction. The firl time I find the word ufed in our laws, is in an act of Edw. III. fat. i. where it is applied to wines as well as corn; as is is afterward in 25 Edw. III. Rat. 3. c. 2. and 16 Rich. II. c. 1. And in an act 27 Edw. III. flat. 2. c. 10 . there is the following claufe:- Becaufe we have perceived foms merchants buy avoirdupois merchandizes by one weight and fell by another, we will and eftablifh, that one weight, one meafure, and one yard, be through all the land; and that wools, and all manner of avoirdupois, be weighed by even balance. This king, in his 14th year, had directed itandard weights to be made of brafs, and fent into every city and town and I conjecture, that thofe flandards, from the words of the forcgoing claule, took the naine of avoirdupois, and were the weights by which the merchant ufed to buy. What were the lighter weights by which they fold, does not appear, perhapsthe pound Troy. That the former were the lawful weights, appears by an act 24 Hen. VIII. c. 3 . where they are fo called; and bucchers, who before that time fold their meat by hand, were thereby befliged to provide themfelves with beams, fcales, and veibuss faled called haberdepois (for avoirdupois), and velgits fealed, cal he avoirdupois weights, now reminin, in hene nextreign, he avoirdpois werghs, noter ing as flandards in the Exchequer, wero depolited there, as appears from the name and infription thercon.

Upon the whole, therefore, I think it is fufficiently proved, that a cubic veffel, whole fides are equal to an Englifh foor, will contain 1000 ounces avordupois, or very near the weight of fpring water: that weights and mealures, deduced by a regular geometrical progrefion from fuch a veffel, or from cuber velfets, whote fides are equal to known parts of an Englifh foot, bear an exaak analozy to each other, and to
weights and meafures raifed from a pound, according to the words of our moft ancient affize laws. This being con fidered, and that the avoirdupois weight is now in common ufe for determining the gravity of all heavy bodies; that this weight now is, and immemorially has been ufed, for fetting the ancient duty of tonnage and poundage, upon all goods and merchandize taken by weight (except fome few drugs, which are charged in the book of rates by the ounce Troy); and that there is not the !eaft proof, either in our ancient or modern laws, to induce a belief that this duty was ever generally taken by the Troy weight, or that Troy weights were ever in general and common efe in this kingdom; it muft furely be allowed, that the weight mentioned in our old laws, or acts of parliament, was the avoirdupois wcight.

## Postscript.

The learned bifhop Cumberland, in his * treatife, fays, -That our Englifh avoirdupois ounce is the fame as the Roman ounce; and was probably introduced into this kingdom by the Romans, when they gave laws and planted colonies here, and hath thence continued unchanged to this day; which is not commonly obferved, becaufe we ufe the avoirdupois weights only about heavier commodities; not in weighing filver and gold, which are weighed by the Troy ounce; which I fuppole was introduced by the Normans, becaufe it takes it's name + from a French town, Troyes, in Champagne,' Moft authors $\ddagger$ have been of this opinion This leads me compare our Englifh foot with the Roman foot, which Mr. Greaves takes as equal to 967 fuch parts, as ours is 1000 . The Roman amphora, or quadrantal, is generally allowed § to be equal to a cubic Roman foot; and to contain 80 pounds, or 960 ounces. Then the fide of the amphora is equal to $\| 986$ parts of the Englifh foot, agreeing exactly with the foot deduced by Villalpandus from the congius of Vefpafian ; and a cubic veffel, whofe fides are equal to 967 parts of the Englifh foot, will not contain + quite $904 \frac{\text { r }}{\ddagger}$ ounces; which, if true, reduces the Roman ounce to $412 \frac{T^{\frac{1}{2}}}{2}$ grains Troy.

- See p. 1i, 103, 107.
t Binop Hooper, p. 432. is of another opinion as to the derivation of the name
$\ddagger$ See Hooper's Enquiry, p. 10, 14, gz. and Arbuthnot's Tables explained, p. 15, 283 .
S See bifhop Hooper, p. 152, 175. Greaves's Mifc. Works, || F 198, 199, 297, 303 .
$\|$ For the cube root of 960 is $986, \mathrm{n}$.
+ The cube of 967 is but 904,2 partr. $^{\text {oz }} 1063$. And Mr. Greaves himfelf fays, an amphora made by the pes Colotianus held only $7 \frac{1}{2}$ congii, equal to 900 Roman ounces ; which comes as near the cube of 967 , as can be expected from the uncertain method we took to determine the contents of that amphora, which was by filling it with 7 congii, and as he gueffed, about an half of milium. See his Mifcellaneous Works, (1737) p. 225.

| The Table of | Bufhels in | $\|$Gallonsin <br> Cub.inch | Pints in | Wht of the gall. in avoir. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| By the coal act | 2217,47 |  |  | 10,025 |
| By the malt act | 2150,42 | 268,8 | 33,6 | 19,722 |
| Winchefter bufhel | 2145,6 | 268,2 | 33,525 | 9,6 |
| From the wine gallon | 1848 | 231 | 28,875 | 8,354 |
| The Guildhall gallon | 1792 | 224 |  |  |
| 16 oz. avoirdupois |  |  |  | $18$ |
| 12 oz . Troy - | 1456,0224 | 182,0028 | 22,75035 | 6,5826 |
| The following are not fupparted by any law or authority. |  |  |  |  |
| * The vuig. dry mear. <br> + The ale meafure - | $\begin{aligned} & 217^{8} \\ & 225^{6} \end{aligned}$ | $\xrightarrow{272,25} \begin{aligned} & 282\end{aligned}$ | $\left\lvert\, \begin{aligned} & 34,0625 \\ & 35,25 \end{aligned}\right.$ | $\left\lvert\, \begin{aligned} & 9,8,68 \\ & 10,1995 \end{aligned}\right.$ |

* Dr. Arbuchnot gives a table of the vulgar dry meafure, ás the contents of the Wincheller meafure. And he had fo little regard to the avoirdupois weight, that he does not give any table thereof.
$\dagger$ The ale meafure even exceeds the coal meafure.- And the excefs of the ale meafure above the Winchefter is more than one in twenty of the laft meafure.
|| See what is faid before.-So far Mr. Reynardfon.
All meafures wharfoever are either receptive or applicative.
The meafures of capacity, or receptive meafures, are again comprehended under the denomination of liquid and dry meafures.
The liquid, for wine, brandy, vinegar, cyder, beer, ale, and fuch other goods.
The dry, for grains, falt, coals, and fuch like.
Applicative meafures are either
The yard, ell, cane, aune, and other fuch meafures, for linen and woollen cloth, fiks, laces, ribbons, and other fuch goods. Or,

The inch, foot, $\& \mathrm{c}$. for wood, or other longer meafures of that nature, for land, \& 8 c .
Not to fpeak of the fractions of an Englifh pint, which are not worh the mentioning in a book of trade, the reader may obferve, that two pints make a quart, two quarts a pottice, and two pottles a gallon; which meafure contains 282 folid inches, and holds of rain-water ten pounds three ounces, or a little more, avoirdupois weight; eight gallons make a firkin of ale, two firkins make a kilderkin, two kilderkins a barrel, and twelve barrels a laft.
It is otherwife in meafuring of beer; for, though the fmall mealures for ale and for beer be the fame, yet they reckon but eight gallons of ale, and count nine of beer to the firkin; two fuch firkins to the kilderkin, and two kilderkins to the barrel. One barrel and a half, or three kilderkins, or fix firkins, or 54 gallons of beer, make a hoghead of beer; two hogheads make a pipe or butt, and two pipes a ton, confifiting of 1728 pints, weighing fo many pounds:
The wine meafures are fmaller than thofe for ale and beer, to which they bear the fame proportion as four to five; to that four gallons of ale and beer are very near five gallons of wine.. And each gallon of wine is 23 x cubical inches, and holds eight pounds, one ounce, and four drachms, avoirdupois weight, of rain-water; eighteen of there gallons make a rundlet, 42 a tierce, 63 a hogthead, 84 a puncheon, 126 a pipe or butt, and 252 a ton.
One pint of wine weighs one pound $\frac{1}{2}$ ounce Troy, and a ton 1700 pounds avoirdupois.
Note, What we generally call a tierce, in fpeaking of wine meafure, is one third part of a puncheon, and one fixth of a ton.
Formerly they made ufe of the wine meafure for beer, ale, cyder, \&ce. But now that is forbid under fevere penalties, and none but the Winchefter meafure is ufed. And as for veffels, in which beer, ale, \&cc. are contained, there is a ftatute, 23 Hen. VIII. giving power, to the wardens of the myftery of coopers within the city of London, to fearch and gauge all veffels made for ale, beer, \&c. (and alfo for foap) to be fold within the city, fuburbs, or two miles thereof; and examining their contents and weight, and finding them right, to mark them with St. Andrew's crofs.
And, by ftat. 3 I Eliz. all brewers are forbid to fell, or put to fale in London, the fuburbs, or within two miles compafs of the fuburbs, any beer or ale in butts, pipes, puncheons, hogfheads, tierces, or fuch other foreign veffels, 'till they be gauged by the mafter and wardens of the coopers of the city of London.
By fatute 16 and 17 Car. II. It is ordained that all fea-coals brought into the river of Thames mall be fold by the chaldron, to contain $3^{6}$ bufhels heaped, according to the bufhel fealed for that purpofe at Guildhall, London. And coals, fold by weight, are to be fold after the rate of 112 pounds to the hundred, under the penalty of the forfeiture of all the coals, and double the value thereof, to be recovered in any court of record, or upon complaint to the lord-mayor and jufices; one balf to the perfon complaining, and the other tos the poor, or repairing of the highways within the parifh, \& . And, by the fame flatute, the lord-mayor and court of aldermen of London are impowered to fet rates and prices upon coals to be fold by retail, allowing a competent clear profir to the retailer. This fatute by 7 and 8 Will. III. c. 36 . is made perpetual.

The received proportion in the weights of liquids is thus:
The amphora of the Romans held, of rain-water or wine,

## M E A

50 pounds of Antwerp weight; $\mathrm{rO} \frac{5}{8^{5}}$ of which make 112 pounds of London; fo that it is a little more than 5 per cent- larger than ours.
And a meafure, containing of wine or rain-water 50 pounds Contains of river-water

53
Of butter or oil
45
Of linfeed oil
Of honey
Of quick fllver
Of quick filver - - - - - 850
Of receptive meafures for dry goods, fuch as corn, and all forts of grains, \&xc, there is
Firft, the gallon, which is larger than the wine gallon, and fmaller than the ale gallon, contains $272 \frac{1}{4}$ inches cubical, and holds the weight of 9 pounds, 13 ounces, $12 \frac{1}{2}$ drachms, avoirdupois weight; 2 gallons make a peck, 4 pecks a bufhel, 4 bufhels a coomb, or cumock, 2 cumocks a quarter, feam or raff; and to quarters a laft, which contains 5120 pints, and the fame number of pounds Troy weight.
This is called Winchefter meafure, and by it, falt, lime, and coals are meafured: but, in meafuring the two latter of thefe commodities, the meafures are heaped, or elfe 5 ftricked pecks are allowed to the bufhel. 36 Buhhels make a chaldron of coals, and, on fhipboard, 21 chaldrons are allowed. to the fcore.
A Table of Dry Receptive Measures.


A buihel, water meafure, contains five pecks. Some make fix quarters of meal a weye, and one weye three quatters a laft.
The fmalleft applicative meafure is a barley corn, of which, Three make one finger's breadth or inch.
Four inches one hand, or hand's breadth,
Four inches one hand,
Three hands one foot.
One foot and a half, or four hands and a half, one cubit. Two cubits one yard, of fixteen nails.
One yard and a quarter one ell.
And again,
Five feet make one geometrical pace.
Six feet one fathom; and
Sixteen feet and a half one perch, pole, or rad.
Forty perches one furlong; and
Eight furlongs one Englifh mile, according to the ftatute 11. Hen. VII.

Sixty Engliif miles and a half, make a degree (though a degree be generally computed only fixty miles.)

A Table of Long Measures.

| 63360 | 21160 | 7049 | 5280 3 | $35^{20}$ \| 1 | 1760) | 14081 | 1056 | 880 | 3201 | 8 | I | Mile |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 7920 | 2640 | 280 | 660 | 440 | 22.0 | $17^{6}$ | 132 | 110 | 40 | 1 | Furl. |  |
| 198 | 66 | 82 | 16 | I 3 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | Pole |  |  |
| 72 | 24 | 8 | 6 | 4 | 2 | ${ }^{1}$ | 1 | 1 | Fath |  |  |  |
| 60 | 20 | 6 | 5 | 3 | 1 | 1 | 1 | Pacel |  |  |  |  |
| 45 | 15 | 5 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 1 | , Ell |  |  |  | - |  |
| 36 | 12 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | Yard |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 18 | 6 | 2 | 1 | 1 | Cub. |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 12 | 4 | 1 | 1 | Fect |  | * |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| -9 | 3 | 1 | Span |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3 | 1 | Palm |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Inches |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

## M E A

\section*{Another Table of Long Measure. <br> |  |  |  |  | Inches |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | Feet | 12 |
|  |  | Yard | 3 | 36 |
|  | Pole | $5 \frac{1}{2}$ | $16 \frac{1}{2}$ | 198 |
| Furl. | 40 | 220 | 660 | 7920 |
| Mile 8 | 320 | 1760 | 280 | 63360 |

In this table, the pole or perch is computed to be fixteen feet and a half, which is the ftatute mealure; but there are fome cuftomary meafures which are more, as for fens and woodlands they reckon eighteen feet to the pole, and for forefts twenty-one.

A Table of Superficial Measures.


In this table, you have in a fquare mile 640 fquare acres, 2560 fquare roods, 8 zc . in a fquare acre 4 fquare roods, 160 rquare poles, 8 cc . in a fquare pole $30 \frac{3}{4}$ fquare yards, and $272 \frac{1}{4}$ qquare feet, and in a quare yard 9 feet Iquare. Which being rightly underfood, all the tables of reduction are fuffeiently explained
The Englifh mile, by ftatute law, confifts of 5280 London feet, or J 760 yards, or 8 furlongs; of thefe miles, the experiments of Mr. Norwood and Mr. Picart, demonftrate 69 and fomewhat more, to be a degree of the earth's furface, though a degree has generally been reckoned but 60 miles. A marine league is the 20th part of a degree, and moft nations agree to reckon fo for diftances at fea.
A French league is the 25th part of a degree, being near two Englifh miles and three quarters.
A German mile is reckoned to be the fifteenth part of a degree, or better than four Englifh miles.
A Dutch mile, or fuch as are ufed in Holland, is near the nineteenth part of a degree, being about three Englifh miles and an half.
An Italian mile is 1000 paces of five Roman feet each, and the Roman foot being $\frac{2}{5}$ of an inch lefs than the London foot, or as 29 is to 30 , it follows, that 76 Italian miles are neareft to a degree, and the Turkifh miles are reputed equal to the Italian.
The Danes ${ }_{2}$ Swedes, and Hungarians, make long miles, about a German mile and a balf, or at leaft five or fix Enghifh miles; the Polifh miles are near equal to the Dutch miles, and reckoned about 20 to a degree.
The Scotch and Irifh miles are longer than the Englifh by about half.
The Spanifh league is eftimated at four Italian miles, and are reckoned $17 \frac{1}{2}$ to a degree.
The Ruffans ufe a fhort meafure they call vorft, which is a little more than three quarters of an Englifh mile.
The Arabian mile, both ancient and modern, is about an Englifh mile and a quarter.
Things that are not fold by weight and meafure, are fold by tale.
In the primitive ages of the world, when mankind was but little acquainted with numbers, they counted by their fingers, as many indian nations do at this time : and thence, probably it is, that the numerical letters, cyphers, and words are at moft but ten, and in fome places only five.
Several forts of goods are counted after that manner, fuch as fifh, hides, paper, parchment, fables, and other things. Cod and ling, and fuch filh, have I 34 to the 100 . Eels 25 to the flrike, and 10 frike to the bind.
Herrings 120 to the 100, and 1200 to the 1000, which make a barrel, and iwelve barrels make a laft.
Of furs, filches, grays, jennets, martins, mincks, and fables, forty ikms make a timber; and other fkins have five fcore to the hundred.
Of paper, twenty-four fheets to the quire, twenty quires to the ream, and ten reams to a bale.
Of parchment, twelve fkins make a dozen, and five dozen a roll.
Ot hides, ten go to a dicker, and twenty to a laft.
Hay is fold by the trufs, containing fifty-fix pounds, or the load of thirty-fix truffes *.

* Stat. 2 Will. and Mar. cap. 8. 5. 16. every trufs of old hay offered to be fold in the cities of London and Weftmin.
Vol. II.
fter, and within the bills of moitality, between the lat of Augult and the firt of June, fhall contain 561b and every truls offered to be rold between the firt of June and tit: lait of Angulf, being new hay of the fummer growth, fhall contain 60 lb . being old hay, 56 lb ; and the perton bringin the fame thall forfeit for every trufs of lefs weight, is. $6 d$.

Glafs by the feam of twenty-four ftone, and the fone of five pounds.
A laft of gunpowder contains twenty-four barrels, and the barrel a hundred pounds.
By avoirdupois weight is weighed all things that have wafte, as all grocery wares, rofin, wax, pitch, tar, tallow, foap, hemp, flax, wool, 8 cc . all bafe metals and minerals, as iron, fteel, lead, copper, allum, copperas, \&c.
The ton avoir dupois is 20 hundred of all things, except lead, which bas but 19 hundred and a half to the ton, or fodder.
The hundred weight avoirdupois contains 112 pounds, the ftone, or half. quarter of the hundred, is 14 pounds.
But allum, cinnamon, nutmegs, pepper, and fugar, have but 13 pounds and an half to the ftone, or half-quarter of the hundred; 27 lb . to the quarter, 54 lb . to the half, and I 081 lb . to the whole hundred.
Effex cheefe and butter are weighed by the clove, or halfftone, allowing 81 b . to each clove, and 32 cloves, or 156 lb . to the weye; and in Suffolk they allow 42 cloves, or 336 lb . to the weye.
Wool is fold by the clove, allowing but 7 lb . to the clove, 14 lb . to the ftone, 28 lb . to the tod, 182 lb . to the weye, 364 lb . to the fack, and 4368 lb . to the laft.
A faggot of fteel is 120 lb . a burthen of gad fteel is 9 fcore, or 180 lb .56 lb . of butter, or 60 lb . of foap, make a firkin, and 2 firkins of cither make a barrel.
Butchers allow but 8 lb . to the fone

## Of Medsures for Extended Bodes.

In England they make ufe of the aune or ell, for linen only; the yard, or verge, being the ordinary meafure for cloth, filks, and all other fuch goods.
As for timber, and other fuch goods which have likewife length and breadth, as well as fluffs, they are meafured by the foot, which is compofed of inches, and the inches of lines ; thofe meafures being likewife longer and fhorter, according to the ulage of each country.
The veffels in which liquid goods, fuch as wine, brandy, vinegar, beer, oil, boney, \&c. are kept, as every other thing, have alfo different names in feveral countries, fuch as barrei, pipe, hoghead, butt, tierce, muid, futaille, \&c. of which more in the fequel.
The meafures for grain, falt, and other fuch goods, are alfo different from one another, and have their different names, as we fhall fee in it's place.
All forts of metals, fuch as gold, filver, brafs, tin, lead, \&c. as weil as many forts of filks, wool, thread, and feveral other forts of goods, as fpiceries, foap, tallow, chreefe, butter, \&c. are fold by certain quantities called weights, which likewife are different from one another in their names and forts.

Of the divifion of Measures for extended bodies, their differences, and the addition of fractions by the aliquot parts, \&c.

## Of Foreign Measures

The meafures for extended bodies, as aunes or ells, canes, verges, or yards, \&c. for meafuring of cloth, of gold and filver, filk-ftuff, lininen and woollen cloth, \&c. are commonly divided by merchants into the following parts :
$\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{4}, \frac{1}{6}$, and $\frac{1}{16}$, or $\frac{1}{3}, \frac{3}{6}, \frac{\frac{1}{1}}{12}$, and $\frac{\bar{x}_{\overline{4}}}{}$.
REMARKs.
Asfor the aunes, and other meafures in foreign places, whither merchants may go to buy goods, it is very ealy to mealure them, either with a compafs or a geometrical foot of England, Holland, or any other country; for knowing how many feet, inches, and lines, there is in the aune of Paris, or any other city, it is eafy to reduce it into our yard of London, and to difoover the difference that is between them.
For the comparifon of the Englifh ell with that of the principal trading countries of Europe, fee the articie England, where you will find them reprefented by tabular infpection, with regard to thofe feveral places.

## Measures for Liquid Goous.

Having given a fuccinct account of the meafures made ufe of for extended goods, and of their difference and conformity with one another, the next thing that falls under confideration, is the different forts of veffels ufed for containing of liquids; fuch as wine, vinegar, brandy, cyder, heer, oil, \&cc. of which I fhall treat with as much order and brevity as poffible.

Of Measures for Wine and Vinegar.
The veffels for containing wine and brandy have different names, according to the quantities they contain, and the countries where they are made ufe of.

Ee
The

## M E A

The veffel called in Germany woeder, made ufe of for keeping the wines that grow upon the Rhine and the Mofelle, do ordnarily contain 14 aams of Amfterdam, but fometimes they contain more and fometimes lefs.
The aam of Amfterdam is a meafure of 4 anckers, reckoning the ancker of 2 fteckans. See the article Aam.
The feckan contains 16 mingles, each of which makes two pints.
The verge, or verteel, of the wines upon the Rhine and the Mofelle, \&tc. is reckoned but 6 mingles, that of brandy is counted $6 \frac{1}{6}$ mingles, as we fhall fee hereafter.
The hoghthead of Bourdeaux, according to the juft meafure, fhould contain $12 \frac{1}{2}$ fteckans, or 200 mingles of wine and lee; and 12 fteckans, or 192 mingles clear wine; fo that the tun of Bourdeaux, confifting of 4 hogiheads, contains 50 fteckans, or 800 mingles, wine and lee, and 48 fteckans, or 768 mingles clear wine.
The tun of Bayonne, and other places thereabout, is reckoned 240 fteckans, meafure of Amfterdam, there being likewife 4 hogtheads to a tun.
In England, and efpecially at London, they reckon the hogfhead 63 , and the tun 252 gallons. The faid gallon weighs $7 \frac{1}{2}$ pounds weight of London; fo that the 63 gallons, or the hoghead, fhould weigh $472 \frac{1}{2}$ pounds, and the tun 1890 pounds weight of London. The faid gallon is faid to contain 4 Paris pints.
The hoghead of Bourdeaux. fhould contain 110 pots with the lee, and 100 pots clear wine, meafure of the faid place; fo that the faid pot of Bourdeaux contains about 2 mingles of Amiterdam.
The Bourdeaux tun of wine fhould weigh with the hoghead, 2000 pounds weight; and, in marine terms in freighting of fhips, by a ton, is meant 2000 pounds weight; fo that, when it is faid any fbip is of fo many tons, it is to be underftood that the fhip can carry fo many times 2000 pounds weight; though in Holland, Flanders, and other northern countries, they only talk of lafts, containing 2 tons each, or 4000 pounds weight
The Rhenifh and Mofelle wines are ordinarily fold at Amfterdam, the former at fo many florins of about 20 each, current money, and the latter fo many rixdollars, of 50 ftivers each, current money, for the aam of 20 verges, or verteels, the verge being, at that rate, 6 mingles, as already faid.
French, Spanifh, and Portugal wines are fold at fo many pound grofs the tun of 4 hogheads, and there is ordinarily I per cent. rebate for payment in ready money, both buyer and feller paying brokerage, each 6 fivers per tun.
The muid of Paris contains 150 quarts, or 300 pints with the lee, and 280 pints clear wine, meafure of Paris.
There are all over France a great many veffels for keeping of wine, different from one another, according to the cuftom of the feveral provinces where they are made ufe of; of which, though there be fcarce any poffibility to give an exact account, we fhall here fet down the regular fractions of the muid of Paris, 3 of which make the tun of France; and, as we have occafion to feak of the meafures of the other provinces of France, we fhall give as diftinct an account as we can of their contents.
The pint of Paris is a meafure pretty well known all over the world; 2 of thofe pints make I quart, 4 quarts I fextier, and $3^{6}$ fextiers 1 muid of Paris; 3 of which (as is already faid) make I tun of France.
The meafure they make ufe of in Provence is called a millerole; that of Thouloufe fhould weigh I 30 pounds, and ought to contain 66 Paris pints, which is about 100 pints of Amfterdam.
At Montpelier, and feveral other places of Languedoc, their muid contains 18 fextiers, and the fextier 32 pots; fo that the muid, which makes but 35 fteckans, or 560 mingles of Amfterdam, makes 756 pots of Montpelier; by which it appears that the pot of Montpelier is $\frac{5}{38}$, lefs than the mingle of Amitterdam. However, you muft here take notice that che cafks of Montpelier are not all of an equal meafure, fome being bigger than ochers; and, in feveral places of Provence, as well as High and Low Languedoc, they frequently tranfport wines, oils, and other fuch goods, in veffels made of goat-fkins.
The butts and pipes of Seville, Malaga, Alicant, Lifbon, Port a Port, Canarica, and Ifes of Fagel, \&c. are likewife of different fizes; for the tun of Malaga, confifting of 2 butts or pipes (which they call Perfemyn at Amfterdam) is seckoned only 36 or 37 fleckans; and thofe of other places are reckoned at 25 or 26 Ateckans the butt or pipe.
As for the wine at Hamburgh and Lubeck, it is fold at fo many rixdollar's of 48 Ilivers, or 3 marks lubs per tun.

Of $B R A N D$.
French Spanifh, and Portugueze brandy, is ordinarily put into biy calks, which fome call pipes, others butts, others piecer, viz. according to the cuftom of the places, there being no politive meafure resulated for that liquor.
In France if is ordinarily put into great cafks, which they call at Bourdeaux pieces, at Rochelle, Nantes, Cognac, Mont-
guion, the Ifle of Rhé, \&c. pipes, which (as we have already faid) contain fome more than others, there being fome which hold at Amfterdam from 60 to 90 verges, or verteels; and they reduce thole mealures into hogheads, by reckoning as under, for

${ }^{2}$ Verges of Cognac, Montguion, Rochelle, and the llle of Rhe.
29 Of Nantes, and oher places in Britany and Anjou. 32 Of Bourdeaux, and other places in Gulenne.
32 Of Bayonne, and places thereabouts.
30 Of Amifterdam, and other places of Holland. 30 Of Hamburgh and Lubeck.
${ }_{27}$ Of Embden.

In Provence and Languedoc they fell it at fo much the quin* tal, or $x 00$ weight with the cafk.
At Bruges they call the verges fefters, of 16 ftoups to a fefter, which they fell at fo much a ftoup.
At London, and generally through all England, they count only by gallons, as we have faid already.
The mingle of brandy weighs, at Amfterdam, 2 pounds 4 ounces; and the verge, or verteel, about 14 pounds; at which rate the 30 verges muft weigh about 320 pounds.
At Bourdeaux, though pieces of brandy contain from 50 to 90 verges, they reckon but 32 to the hogithead; the verge is fomething lefs than $3 \frac{x}{2}$ pots.
You muft know that whatever there is at Bourdcaux in a piece of brandy more than 50 verges, is called by the farmers of the king's duty exces, or an excefs, and pays fo much per verge befides the duties of fortie, or exportation (as they call it) for the 50 verges.
Thofe that make brandy feldom or never put it in fmall barrels, or tierces, except it be defigned for fome particular places in America, or elfewhere, where thofe fmall meafures are advantageoully fold to people, who, perhaps, would not be able to buy a pipe at a time; for a piece of brandy that contains perhaps $1 \frac{1}{2}$ of an ordinary piece, cofts but very little more of freight and carriage than one that contains $\frac{1}{2}$ or $\frac{8}{3}$ lefs. At Hamburgh it is likewife fold at fo many pounds grofs, of $7 \frac{1}{2}$ marks lubs per pound grofs, or at fo many rixdollars in banco; but at Lubeck it is paid in current money, there being no bank.
At Bremen, Copenhagen, and Embden, it is alfo fold at fo many rixdollars; and in this laft place the hoghead is counted but 27 verges.
At London it is fold by the ton of 252 gallons; and, in fhort, in every country according to the cuftom of the country, which muft always be ftrictly enquired into by the dealers for their government.

## Of Measures for Orl of Olives.

The oil of olives is ordinarily kept in butts or pipes, containing from 20 to 25 fteckans, at I6 mingles a fteckan; and there go 717 mingles, or 1434 pints of Amfterdam, to the tun of oil. They reckon at Genoa that the barrel of oil of olives weighs $187 \frac{1}{2}$ pounds nett, of their weights, which make 125 pounds of Amfterdam; and 14 barrels make 717 mingles of the faid place, or thereabout.
At Leghorn, the barrel of oil of olives weighs 85 pounds of their weight, which is a litcle more than 59 pounds of Amfterdam.
In Provence they fell it by the meafure of that country, called millerolle, containing 66 Paris pints, which make about 100 pints of Amfterdam: and, in fome places of that country and of Lower Languedoc, they put it in certain veffels made of goat-fkins, as they do the wine.
In Spain and Portugal it is put in butts and pipes, to be carried over feas, and fometimes in great earthen veffels called jars.

Of Measures for Fish-Oil.
Coarfe fin-oil is ordinarily kept in barrels, containing from 15 to 20 fteckans each.

## Of Measures for Honey.

Honey is kept in many different forts of veffels of wood and earth, and fold in fome places by meafure, and in other places by weight.
At Amfterdam they fell it at fo many pounds grofs per ton, confifting of 6 tierces or aams, or by fo many florins the batrel, or the 100 weight. The Bourdeaux and Bayonne honey is fold at Amfterdam from 301. to 401. grofs the tun.

Of Round Measures for Grain, \&c.
As the great diverfity of meafures of capacity renders it very troublefome for merchants to calculate the quantities thereof, it will be very neceflary to give an account of thofe that are ufed in the principal places of Europe for trade.
The laft is of feveral forts, but all comprehended in thefe two, viz. the fea-laft and that uled by land.
A laft is reckoned at fea both with regard to meafure and weight according to the nature of the goods.

## M E A

In meafure, there are allowed to a lait of goods 2 tuns, or 8 hogitheads of wine, 5 pieces of brandy or prunes, 12 barrels of herrings or peafe, 13 barrels of pitch, 4 pipes or butts of on o' olives, and 7 quarters or barrels of fifh-oil.
By weight, there is generally allowed to the laft 4000 lb . but, as wool is buliky, they reckon only 2000 lb . to the laft thereof, and 3600 lb . of almonds; and to likewife they make fome abatements of feveral other forts of goods, in proportion to their balk.
The land laft is not the fame in all places, there being fome difference introduced by cuftom in the feveral countries of Europe.
Of the Measures of Capacity of Amsterdam and Holland, \&c.
The laft of Amfterdam contains' 27 muds, and each mud 4 fcheppels.
Or, otherwife, the laft of Amfterdam contains 36 facks, and the fack 3 fcheppels.
So that the mud is $\frac{x}{3}$ of the fcheppel, and the cheppel is only 3 of the mud.
A laft of whéat commonly weighs between 4200 and 4800 l . Rye between 4000 and 4200 lb . and barley between 3200 and 3400 lb .
But thofe commodities are fo much fubject to alteration by their humidity, \&c. that there is but little certainty in their weight.
The laft of Am?erdam makes 19 fextiers of Paris, or 38 bufhels of Bourdeaux; and three lafts make 4 muds of Rouen.
The laft of Munickendam, Edam, Purmeran, and feveral other places of North Holland, is reckoned equal to that of Amfterdam.
But that of Hoorn and Enchuyfen, being likewife towns in North Holland, is of 22 muds, or 44 facks; of 2 fcheppels each; and fo is that of Muyden, Naerden, and Weefoop, fmall towns in the neighbourhood of Amfterdam.
At Haerlem they reckon 38 facks to the laft, their facks confifting of 3 fcheppels, 4 of which make 1 hoedt of Rotterdam, and I 4 of thofe facks make r hoedt of Delft.
The laft of Alckmaer, in North Holland, contains 26 facks. They reckon 44 facks to the laft of Leyden, and 8 fcheppels to the fack.
The laft of Rotterdam, Delft, and Schiedam, is compofed of 29 facks, and the fack of 3 fcheppels, of which $10 \frac{2}{3}$ make $r$ hoedt; where, it is to be obferved, that the laft of thofe places is 2 per cent. more than that of Amfterdam.
At Tergow they reckon 28 facks to the laft, 3 fcheppels to the fack, and 32 fcheppels to the hoedt.

## Of the Last of Utrecht.

At Utrecht they reckon 25 muds, or facks; to the laft, $10 \frac{2}{2}$ of which facks make I hoedt of Rotterdam.
The laft of Amesfort is compofed of 64 fcheppels.
That of Montfoort, Yffelftein, Vianen, \&c. is greater than that of Rotterdam; it is compofed of 18 muds, and the mud of 2 facks.

## Of the Last of Friesland.

The laft of Lecuwarden, Haerlingen, and other towns of Weft Friefland, is compofed of 33 muds.
And that of Groningen in Eaft Friefland is of the fame meafure. Ofthe Last of Guelderland, and the country of Cleves. The latt of Nimeguen, Arnhem, and Drefburgh, is compofed of 22 mouvers, and the mouver of 4 [cheppels, 8 of which mouvers make I hoedt of Rotterdam.
At Thiel they reckon 33 fcheppels to the laft.
At Burenande 68 fcheppels.
At Haerderwick they reckon II muds to 10 of Amfterdam.
Of the Last of Over-Yssel.
The laft of Campen is of 25 muds for corn, 9 of which make 1 hoedt of Rotterdam.
And 9 muids of Zwoll make likewife I hoedt of Rotterdam. The laft of Deventer contains 36 muids of 4 fcheppels each.

## Of the Last of Zealand.

The laft of Middleburgh is compofed of $4 \frac{1}{2}$ facks of 2 fcheppels each, of a little more; and that of Flefling, Zirickzee, the Brill, and fome other places, is fomewhat different from it, the fack being there reckoned $2 \frac{1}{2}$ fcheppels.

> Of the Last of Brabant.

The laft of Antwerp is compofed of 38 verteels, of which $3-\frac{1}{r}$ make I laft of Amfterdam.
Their verteel is compoted of 4 mukens, and 32 verteels make the fack for oats.
At Bruffels they reckon 25 facks equal to the Iaft of Amftcrdana.
At Malines they reckon 28 vertecls equal to the laft of Amterdam.
The laft of Louvain is compofed of $3 \bar{i}$ muds, and each mud of 8 halfters.

M E A
At Breda and Steenbergue they reckon $33 \frac{1}{2}$ vertects to the corn-laft, and 29 for oats; and 13 verteels make 8 facks, op I hoedt of Rotterdam.
At Bergen-op-Zoom, they allow 34 verteels to the laft of corn, and $28 \frac{1}{4}$ for oats.
That of Bois. $l^{4}$ - Duc is compofed of $20 \frac{1}{2}$ mouvers, 8 of whith make 1 hoedt of Amiterdam.

Of the Last of feveral towns in Flanders.
The laft of Ghent is compofed of 56 halfers for corn, and of 38 for oats: their mud is compofed of 6 facks, each fack of 2 halfers.
At Bruges the laft is compofed of $17 \frac{1}{2}$ hoedts for corn, and $14 \frac{1}{2}$ for oats, equal to the laft of Amfterdam.
At St. Omers, the laft is reckoned $22 \frac{1}{2}$ raziers, the razicr confifting of 2 fcheppels.
At Dixmude, they reckon $30 \frac{1}{2}$ raziers to the laft of wheat, and 24 for oats.
At L'Ifle, they reckon 41 raziers to the laft of wheat, and 30 for oats.
At Gravelin, they reckon $22 \frac{1}{2}$ raziers to the laft of corn, and $18 \frac{3}{7}$ for oats.
Eighteen raziers of Dunkirk are equal to one hoedt of Rotterdam.

## Of the Last of Liege.

The laft of Liege is compofed of 96 fextiers, of 8 muds each : they reckon the cori-laft of Tongres 15 muds, and that for oats but 14.

Of the Last of Great-Britain and Ireland.
The laft of London confifts of $10 \frac{1}{2}$ quarters, or bariels, compofed of 8 buthels each, and the buithel of 4 gallons.
The bufhel weighs between $5^{6}$ and 60 lb . and Io bulhels of England make about I laft of Amfterdam.
In Scotland, they reckon $3^{8}$ bufhels to the laft, and 18 gal lons to the bufhel; and in freland the fame thing.

Of the Last of Dantzick.
At Dantzick they reckon 36 fcheppels to the laf, which is equal to 58 fcheppels of Amfterdam.
They likewife reckon 16 fchippondts to the laft, and 340 lb . to the fchippondt, which makes 5440 lb . to the laft; but they give only 15 fchippondts or 5100 lb . weight the laft of oats.
They likewife divide their laft at Dantzick into 16 fextiers, meafure of Paris, or 20 bufhels of Bourdeaux.
They buy and fell their corn at Dantzick, as every other thing, by Polifh florins and grofs.

Of the Last of Riga.
At Riga they reckon 46 looper to be equal to the laft of Amfterdam; and they buy and fell it by rixdollars of 3 florins, or go Polifh grofs.

## Of the Last of Koningseerg.

Six laft of that place are equal to 7 of Amfterdam.
Of the Last of Copenhagen.
They have there feveral lafts, which differ from one another confiderably, according to the different forts of grain, or other commodities that are meafured by them. Ricard makes mention of three feveral forts of lafts ufual in Copenhagen, viz. of 42 barrels, of 80 fcheppels, and of 96 fcheppels.

## Of the Last of Stockholm.

At Stockholm they reckon 23 barrels to the laft.
Of the Last of Hamburgh, Bremen, and Embden.
The laft of Hamburgh confifts of 90 fcheppels.
At Bremen they reckon 40 fcheppels to the laft; and 8 lafts of Bremen have held out to 7 lafts, 18 muds, and 1 fcheppel, at Amfterdam.
At Embden they reckon $15 \frac{1}{2}$ barrels to the laft.
Of the Muid, \&c. of France.
The principal meafure made ufe of for grain, \&cc. at Paris, and moft other places of the kingdom is called muid.
The muid contains 12 fextiers, and the fextier 12 , bufhels.
The fextier of good wheat weighs between 244 and 248 lb . marc weight.
They divide the fextier of oats into 24 bufhels, which again are fubdivided into feveral fmaller meafures
Nineteen fextiers of Paris are reckoned equal to 1 laft of Amiterdam.
The muid of Roüen contains 12 fextiers, which are equal to 14 of Paris: it ought to weigh about 33601 l . mare weight, and makes 28 bufhels of Bourdeaux.
Four muids of Roüen are reckoned equal to 3 lafts of Amfterdam.
The fextier of corn weighs 210 lb . weight of Roïen, and is divided into 2 mines, and the mine into 4 bufhels.
The muid of Orleans ought to weigh 6 colb . and is compofed of 12 mines, equal to $2 \frac{1}{2}$ fextiers of Paris, or 5 buthels of Bourdeaux.

## M E A

The meafure made ufe of at Lyons, called afnée, is divided into 6 bufhels, equal to $1 \frac{1}{3}$ fextier, meafure of Paris, or $2 \frac{2}{3}$ bufhels of Bourdeaux.
Eight bufhels of Roüen make 1 fextier of Paris, and 2 bufhels of Bourdeaux.
The afnée of Macon makes $\frac{2}{3}$ fextiers of Paris, or $3 \frac{1}{3}$ buThels of Bourdeaux.
The 5 bufhels of Avignon make 3 fextiers of Paris, and 6 buthels of Bourdeaux.
The fextier of Montpelier is compofed of 2 emines, and the emine of 2 quarters. The fextier, weighing between 90 and 95 lb . weight of that town, being between 75 and 80 lb . marc weight: fo that 100 fextiers make : laft 22 muds of Amterdam.
The fextier of Caftres is compofed of 2 emines, and the emine of 16 bufhels. The fextier weighs about 200 lb . weight of that place, which is about 170 lb . marc weight; fo that it may be reckoned that 1001 fextiers of Caftres make 4 lafts of Amfterdam.
The fextier of Abbeville is compofed of 16 bufhels, and is equal to that of Paris.
The fextier of Amiens weighs from 50 to 52 lb . and 5 fextiers. The fextier of Bologne weighs 270 lb . fmall weight; and 8 fextiers of that place render 5 of Paris.
The fextier of Calais weighs 260 lb . and 12 of them render 13 of Paris.
Which fextier of Paris renders,


The fextier of Arles weighs only 93 lb , marc weight, and the load is 360 lb . weight of that country.
The load of Beaucaire is 2 per cent. greater that that of Arles. The load of Marfeilles is compofed of 4 emines, and weighs 300 lb . weight of Marfeilles, or thereabout, which make 343 lb . marc weight; 100 lb . of which make $123 \frac{1}{2} \mathrm{lb}$. weight of Marfeilles; fo that the emine weighs 75 lb . weight of Marfeilles.
The load of St. Giles's is 18 or 20 per cent. greater than that of Arles.
The load of Tarifeon is 2 per cent. lefs than that of Arles.
The load of Toulon is compofed of 3 fextiers of that place, and the fextier contains $1 \frac{1}{2}$ emines, 3 of which make 2 fextiers of Paris; or otherwife, they reckon that the bufhel weighs 3 II lb . and that $7 \frac{3}{4}$ bufhels make 1 fextier of Paris. The ton of Auray in Britany is reckoned 2200 . lb .
That of Audierne 2300 lb .
That of Breft is 2240 lb .
That of Hennebon 2950 lb .
Port Lewis the lame.
Quinpercorentin the fame.
The ton of Nantes is compofed of 10 fextiers, and the fextier of 16 bufhels: it weighs between 2200 and 2250 lb . the meafure being heaped, and 18 or 20 per cent. lefs, if otherwife. The ton of Kennes weighs 2400 lb .
That of St. Malo the fame.
The ton of Brieux 2600 lb .
That of Rochelle and Maran 42 bulhels.
Of Spain.
At Seville they reckon 4 cahy's to a laft, each cahy confifting of 12 anegra's.
The fanegue of Cadiz weighs $93 \frac{3}{4} \mathrm{lb}$. weight of Marfeilles, $3 \frac{1}{3} \mathrm{lb}$. of which make the load of 300 lb . weight of Marfeilles aforefaid, or 243 lb . marc weight.

## Of Portugal.

At Lifbon they reckon 4 alguiers to the fanegue, 15 fanegues to the muid, and 4 muids to the laft of Amfterdam.

## Of Italy.

Grain is fold at Genoa by the mine.
Two facks of wheat at Leghorn make 288 lb . weight of Marfeilles.
Corn is fold at Venice by the fextier or ftaro, which is the ordinary meature, two of which make a load of Marfeilles.
Of the chief Measures of Constantinople, and of the East-Indies in general.
There being but about 3 per cent. difference betwixt the aunes of Amiterdam and pico's of Contantinople, 100 aunes of Amfterdam make yo3 pica's of Conftantinople; 100 pico's of Conitantinople make 97 aunes of Amfterdam.

## M E A

## Measures of Fort St. George, or Madrab.

 Gainr Measures.$\begin{array}{lll}\text { I Meafure weighs about } & 2 \mathrm{lb} .100 \mathrm{z} . \text { avoir. } \\ 8 \text { Ditto is I mercal }\end{array}$
8 Ditto is i mercal $\quad-\quad 21 \quad-$.
I Madras rupee weighs 7 dwts. II gr. Troy, and is better than Englifh ftandard 14 dwts. 10 gr . in I lb : it is countrytouch $9 \frac{7}{8}$, China touch $98 \frac{3}{4}$. See East-India Compañy.

## Liguid and Dry Measures.

I Meafure is equal to $1 \frac{1}{2}$ pint Englih of 423 cubic inches. 8 Ditto are equal to 1 mercal of 3384 cubic inches.
400 Mercals are equal to 1 garfe of $1,353,600$ cubic inches. I Covid is equal to $18 \frac{6}{x 0}$ inches.
N. B. One meafure weighs about 2 lb .8 oz . avoirdupois.

Eight ditto weigh about 2 rlb . or 22 lb .
3200 Ditto is 400 mercals, or 1 garfe, which weighs 8400 lb . which is $3 \frac{3}{7}$ tons, or roo Bengal baazar maunds of 82 lb . 2 oz .2 dr . each.

## Bengal Measures.

One meafure is five feer.
Eight ditto are forty feer.
The covid (in cloth-meafure) is nine inches.

## Of Malacca Measures.

A Malacca quoing is 3200 chupas, or 800 cantins, equal to 5000 Dutch pounds, or 5475 lb . Englifh, or Canton peculs (according to the Dutch calculation of 125 lb . to a pecul) 40 peculs.
A laft is 2000 chupas, 500 cantins, 3000 Dutch pounds, 24 peculs, 3285 lb . Englin.

Anjengo Measure.
One Anjengo covid is eighteen inches Englifh.
Calaicut and Tellicherry Measure.
One covid is eighteen inches Englifh; and the Callicutt guz, made ufe of in meafuring timber, is equal to $28 \frac{{ }^{2}}{20}$ inches Englifh.
They likewife, fometimes at Callicut, meafure their timber by the covid and borrebl; twelve borrebls is one covid when the timber is fawed, and twenty-faur borrebls is one covid when unfawed: the price generally is one Callicut fanam per folid covid.

## Carwar Measure.

One covid is eighteen inches Englifh.

## Surat Measures,

Are the larger and leffer covid, viz.
One covid of 36 inches, and one covid 27 inches. By the latter all things are fold except broad cloath, velvet, and fattin, which are fold by the large covid, or Englifh yard.

## Gombroon Long Measure,

${ }_{93}$ Guz are equal to 100 yards Englifh.

## Mocha Measures.

Rice, and other grain, are fold by the kalla and tomand; forty kallas is one tomand, and weighs about 165 lb . but the governor's cuftom (of half a kalla per tomand upon all grain fold) being deducted, and the intolerable cheat in the meafuring, together with the pilferage from the water-fide home, being allowed for, the Bengal maund will not come out above nineteen kallas; whereas one bag, or Bengal maund, ought to hold out more than a tomand; but, for the foregoing reafon, two Bengal maunds feldom come out above thirty-eight kallas, and rarely that. See East-India-Company and East-India Trade.
Oil is fold by the cudda, noosfia, and vakia.
Sixteen vakias is one noosfia.
Four noosfias, or meafures, one cuddy poife, about 18 lb . Of late years the price has been from three to five noosfias per Mocha dollar; and, computing the dupper of two Bengal factory maunds to hold out about 67 or 68 meafures each, at which rate the noosfia, or meafure, weighs about $2 \frac{1}{4}$. Cotton is fold by the hearf, and nine hearfs is $11 \frac{1}{2}$ Mocha dollars: it generally fells from 30 to 40 hearfs per bahar.

## Long Measure.

The guz is twenty-five inches Englifh.
The covid is nineteen inches Englifh.

## China.

Canton Measure.
Ten punt is one covid in piece goods, equal to $14 \frac{5}{8}$ inches.
REMARKs.
The following conformity of meafures in regard to grain being of ufe, we fhall give the reader the fame from La Bibliotheque des Jeunes Negocians, by the Sieur Larue, merchant at Syons, dedicated to the count de Maurepas, and publifhed in the year 1747; which is efteemed the moft modern and autbentic account that is publifhed in Europe.

Of the Conformity of the Measures of Amsterdam, Paris, and Bourdeaux, with regard to Grain.


M E A


M E A


Of Round Measures for Salt.
Salt is fold by different meafures in the feveral places where that commodity is made, and whither it is tranfported and expofed to fale.
The moft confiderable places where it is made, are Marenne, Brouage, Tremblade, Rochelle, Maran, Nantes, and other places in the provinces of Britany, Sainteonge, and the country of Aunix in France; and the iflands of Rhé, Oleron, and others, upon the coaft of that kingdom; and Cadiz and St. Ubes, and other places in Spain and Portugal.
And from thence it is tranfported in vaft quantities to feveral parts of Europe.
In France it is fold by the muid, which is greater or lefs, according to the cuftom of the feveral provinces where it is made, and where it is fold.
At Paris, they divide the muid into twelve fextiers, and the Sextier into four minots
At Marenne, the Hle of Rhé, and other places in France, where falt is made, they fell it by the hundred, which they divide into 28 muids, and the muid into 24 bufhels.
The hundred renders commonly at Amfterdam $11 \frac{1}{2}$ lafts, or 23 tons.
At Bourdeatux, that muid renders 42 pipes, or 252 facks or
mintots.

The minot commonly weighs about 240 pounds, mare weight.
But the falt that is made at Brouage and in the Inle of Rbe, is heavier than that of Marenne, Tremblade, and Oleron. The hundred of Brouage, the lae of Rhé, \&xc. renders $1 \frac{5}{4}$ or $I \frac{1}{2}$ lafts, which weigh about 45 or 46,000 weight. At Copenhagen it renders $9 \frac{1}{2}$ lafts, or 18 tons.
At Konigherg it renders about ten lafts, or 40,000 pounds weight. And it is to be obferved, that ftrangers are not allowed there to keep falt in ftorehoufes to fell.
At Riga it likewife renders about 10 lafts, nor are ftrangers allowed any greater privilege about it than at Koningflerg. At Dantzick it renders $11 \frac{1}{2}$, and fometimes 12 lafts: $7 \frac{1}{4}$, or $7^{\frac{5}{2}}$ of which, make the great hundred of Amfterdam.
$7 \frac{1}{2}$ of which, make
Strangers may fell falt at Dantzick to the inhabitants, but not tranfport it by the canals, nor fell it to other ftrangers.
At Stetin in Pomerania, it renders 10 lafts, or 40,000 pounds weight.
In Portugal falt is fold by the muid, four of which make one laft, and feven the hundred, of 404 fcheppels, meafure of Anifterdam.
The muid of France renders about $; \frac{1}{2}$ lafts, meafure of London.

## M E C

It is fold at Amfterdam by the hundred of 404 fcheppels, which is reckoned 7 lafts, or 14 tons, or 28,000 pounds weight, which is alfo counted 208 facks.

Some Examples, to illuftrate the converfion of the Mrasures of one country into thofe of others.
Suppafe that you would know how many aunes of Troyes in Champagne 100 auncs of Paris will make, and that to difcover the fame you have no other knowledge than what fol lows; which we thail exhibit and operate according to the rule of conjunction, that we have exemplified in variety of calc's throughout this work. See the articles Arbitration of Exchanges, Hamburgh, Holland, Exchange.
Antecedents.
Confequents.
If 7 Aunes of Paris make 9 Yards of London,
And 36 Yards of London make 99 Aunes of Holland,
7 Aunes of Holland - 9 Braces of Milan,
3 Braces of Milan —— 2 Vares of Arragon,
5 Vares of Arragon - 2 Canes of Montpelier, 9 Canes of Montp. - 10 Canes of Touloufe, 4 Canes of Toul. - 9 Aunes of Troyes-
How many of Troyes will 100 aunes of Paris make?
Rule-Multiply the antecedents together for a divifor, and the confequents for a dividend, and you will find the quotient to be 150 ells of Troyes to be equal to 100 ells of Pa -ris.-Ot abbreviated according to what is taught under the article Arbitration of Exchanges, \&cc. will ftand thus, which is performed in a minute's times, without thofe tedious multiplications, and will ftand thus by way of equation.

So that the product of all the antecedents, abridged, is reduced to 2 for a divifor, and the product of the confequents to $3 \times 100=300$, and divided by $2=\times 50$ the anfwer.

EXAMPLEII.
Suppore that you owe 100 ânées of wheat at Lyoris, and that you would know what quantity you muft purchafe at Mâcon to replace them, and that you have no other knowledge to come at the fame than by faying, viz.
If 3 ânêes of Lyons make 4 Sextiers of Paris,
And I Sextier of Paris - 2 Bufhels of Bourdeaux, 38 Bufhels of Bourd. - 27 Muds of Amfterdam, 27 Muds of Amfter. - 46 Fanégas of Cadiz,
230 Fanégas of Cadiz - 57 ânées of Mâcon:
How much does 100 of Lyons make?
'The whole abridged will ftand thus :

115100
$46 \times 2 \times 100$ Anfw.
Ergo $\frac{46 \times 2 \times 100}{115}=80$ ânées Mould be bought at Mâcon to replace 100 at Lyons.

## REMARKs.

If the rules that we have laid down, and the reafons thereof which we have demonftrated, in the feveral parts of this work ta which we have referred, be duly attended to, thefe operations can require no farther elucidation. The fame method of calculation is applicable to weights as well as meafures. See Weights.
MECHANICALARTS. Throughout the courfe of this work, we have endeavoured to thew, that artificers, mechanics, and manufacturers, are the grand bafis of all our prefent commerce; and that our ftudents and experimentalifts in arts and philofophy, in conjunction with thefe practical artizans, and the tagacity and induftry of our merchants, are the very life and foul of all our trafficable advancements and fplendor. See the articles Artificers, Manufacturers, Mathematics, Mercantile College, Musfeum, Ruyal Society.
What has been amply urged under the two former of thefe heads, will, in a great meafure, hold good under this article of Mechanics and Mechanical Arts; and, therefore, we thall have the lefs to fay upon the prefent occafion. As nothing more evidently thews the high value and importance of this clafs of people to commercial ftates, than the daily artifices of our rivat nations in trade, to decoy the moft ingenious of our mechanics and manufaturers out of the kingdom; fo nothing would fhew the wifdom of the nation

M E C
more, than to make it for the intereff of fuch to remain among us, and to increale the number, as being the chief inftruments to preferve and advance the trade of the nation. To which end, nothing can fo much contribute as the advancement of our old and eftablifhed branches of forcign trade, and the promotion of new: and thefe depend on the widdom of parliament, and that of the royal ccuncils.
One general ftrain that runs through this work, the reader will pleafe to oblerve, is, to fhew, how great a variety of trades depends upon found philofophy : that is, philofophy. founded on repeated and unerring experiments, and appofitely applied, in conjunction with the mathematical arts to practical trades. See the above articles. And, if this be the cafe, it follows, that, in order to improve the old mechanic arts, and to difoover new, fuch philofophy and mathematics muft be encouraged, or our practical artizans will be deprived of fome of their beft coadjutors; for it would be no difficulty to thew, that moft trades and arts have been derived from this clafs of men; who, although they pafs filently through life in their ferene and contemplative way, yet their memories deferve to be eternally revered.
How that philofophy may be effectually promoted, which has been the parent of all trades, and will ever continue to advance them, will not be judged incompatible with a work of this nature. It is therefore we have interlarded for much philofophy, as is requifite to thew how far particular tyades depend thereupon; and we have alfo under the heads referred to endeavoured to fhew, in what manner philofophy ought to be encouraged by trade, fince trade is fo highly indebted to philofophy.
At prefent, I fhall only add, to what bas been oblerved upon fimilar occafions, a recommendation to our Britifh artifts to endeavour to imitate all thofe curious arts, which are practifed to any fuperior degree of perfection in all ocher nations whatfoever; for this will prove one great means to advance the intereft of particular trades. That I may not be mifundertood, it may be proper to intimate a few intances.

## Remarks on Mechanical Arts.

The country of Bengal furnifhes materials or mechanic arts and fciences equal to moft countries. The artizans here have wonderful fkill and dexterity: they excel particularly in making linen cloth, which is of fuch finenefs, that very long and broad pieces of it may eafily be drawn through a fmall ring. If you tear a piece of mullin into two pieces, and give it to one of their fine-drawers to fet it together again, it will be impoffible for you to difcover where it is joined, though you mark it on purpofe to know it. They will place together fo artifically the pieces of glafs or China ware, that one cannot perceive it was ever broken.
Their embroiderers work in filigreen very curioufly: they imitate exactly any work made in Europe, though the engine they make ufe of, and all their other utenfils, do not colt them above the value of a crown.
The looms that their weavers ufe, do not coft them more: with thefe they fit in in their courts and yards, or on the fide of the highway, and work thofe fine fuffs that are fo highly efteemed over all the world.
They have here no need of wine to make aqua vita, but make it of a fyrup, fugar, fome certain forts of barks, and raifins; it burns better, and is ftronger than that made in Europe.
They paint flowers, and gild very finely upon glafs. I was furprized, fays our author, to fee their veffels which they ufe to cool water in, and are not thicker than two leaves of paper pafted together.
Their watermen row after a different manner from ours; they move the oar with their feet, and their hands ferve inftead of the hypomochlion, or roller on which it turns.
The liquor which their painters ufe, does not any way lofe it's colour, nor is it tarnifhed by lye.
They make ufe of a kind of hand-mill to break their fugarcanes, which does not coft them above the value of ten pence. The perfon that grinds, works and fathions the fone himfelf with lac and emery.
Their mafons will pave the largeft room with a fort of cement made of brick duft and lime, fo that it fhall feem to be but one fone, and is much harder than gravel. I faw them make a fort of pent-houfe, fays our author again, that was 40 feet long, 8 feet broad, and 5 or 6 inches thick; which they raifed up in my prefence, and fixed it to the wall on one fide only, without putting any prop under it to fupport it.
Their pilots take the altitude (or latitude of places) with a cord that has feveral knots in it. They put one end of the cord between their teeth, and by means of a piece of wood fixed to it, that has a hole through it, they eafily obferve the tail of Urfa minor, which is commoly called the polar ftar, or north pole.
Their lime is ufually made of fea Thells: that which is made of foail-fhells, ferves to whiten their houfes; and that which is made of fones they chew with the leaves of betel. I have feen fome of them that would take as much of is in a day: as the quantity of an egg.

I

They make their butter in the firft pot that comes to hand ; they cleave a ftick into four quarters at brie end, and, ftretching them out afuider in proportion to the fize of the pot that contains the milk they turn the flick round different ways (backwards and for'wards)' by means of a cord twifted about it, and by this mearis in a fhort time make the butter. Thofe that fell butter have the art of making it pais for frefh, when it is old and rank: To do this they melt it, and pour upon it four curdly milk; and in eight hours after they take it out in lumps, and ftrain it throvigh á cloith for fale:
Their chemifts make ufe of the firt pot they meet with to revive cininabar, and other préparations of mercury, which they do after a very fimple manner. They eafily reduce all, metals into a powder, as I myfelf can witnefs. They fet a great value upon talc and brafs, which confume, as they fay, all vifcous humours, and remove the moft ftubborn obffructions.
The Chitefe gild paper with leaf-gold and fifver, laid on with a very good fort of varnith they have, which is the fame wherewith they varnifif their lacquered wares; all which; after it is thoroughly dry, they put in a fcrew-prefs, and, with an inftrument like our plane, thave it as fine as they pleafe. They alfo gild paper on one fide with leaf-gold, then cut it in long pieces, and weave it into their filks, which makes: them, with little or no coft, look very rich and fine. The fame long pieces are twifted about filk thread by them fo' artificially, as to look finer than gold-thread, though it be of no great value.
Among the Japonefe, they have the art of making lacca in a manner fuperior to the Europeans: there is fome fo fine and curidus, that whereas, in this country, one may buy an orHinary fmall box for three or four crowns; one of the fame fize, when made in Japan of exquifite lacca, will fell for more than eighty crowns. The author of this account hath four cabinets of his workmanfhip, which he affirms to have: coft him about 40,000 crowns, which he will not fell under 80,000 crowns. Philof. Tranf. n. 49.
The colours wherewith they dye their fluffs never fade: I have feen one of them, which our vermilion and couleur de feu, as the French call it, come not near to. It is extracted out of a flower like to raffron, and one pound of it colfs an incredible price. To try whether the colour will not change by lixivium or lye, they apply an hot iron to it; and, if there it holds, they affure themfeives of the durablenefs of the colour.
The method of making fall, at Chufan and China, may deferve regard: it is this: all the fhores here being mud, inftead of fand, in the fummer-feafon they pare off the fuperficial earth which has been overflown with the falt-water, and $l_{4 y}$ it up in heaps for ufe: when they are to ufe it, they dry it in the fun, rubbing it fmall; then, digging a pit, they cover the botton thereof with ftraw, at which, through the fide of the pit, they pafs a hollow cane that leads into a jar, which tands below the level of the pir's bottom; they fill the pit almoll full with the aforeaid earth, and pour falt water hercun 'till it be covered two or three inches wih water, which drains through into the aforefaid jar, and is afterwards boiled into falt.
Upon the whole, in whatever mechanical or manufactural arts other nations may excel Great-Britain, our aftults fhould be upon the watch, not only to imitate, but furpafs, if polfble. Throughout his work, thofe particulars appear wherein other nations do excel us, under the feveral countries of the world, whofe natural hiftory and traffic we have defcribed, and inay well deferve the attention of our artilts. But thofe which are imported, and which they can fee, bandie, and minutely examine, they are the molt likely to imitate or excel.
As we have arrived at a great perfection in the China ware, why may we not in divers cther eaftern arts and manufactures?

## Remarks in athother light, confiftent with this work.

It is a maxim generally received, that one of the moft effectual means to fettle and improve commerce, or any other political intereft, is the patronage of princes, difpenfing rewards, and exciting ernulation by invefting with honours, and other marks of diftinction, thole perfons, who, by the force of gemius or application, have made new difcoveries, or improved upon any thing laudable, and conducive to the intereft of the poblic; more, efpecially fuch, as upon the Prength of their own genius, and at their fole charge, have fet up and maintained manufactories, and other works of the meehanic arts beneficial to the community, and when the introduction of them has been entirely owing to their induftry and public fipirit. This point I thall only treat in a general way, as it is not poffible to prefcribe rules for the conduct of It on particular occafions, fince the honours, as well as rewards and encouragements, are always to be proportioned and difpenfed according to the ftation and other circumftances of the claimants, and with an eye to the charge they fhall have been at, and the benefits that thall refult to the public from them; things of fuch a nature, that it is abfolutely neceffary to rely upon the judgment and pradence of the mini-

Vol. II.
fters, whom his miajeity flall intruf with the conduat of fuch interefting affairs:
It is cuftomary, and a piece of good policy, to give yeatly penfions and rewards; in ofder not only to cherifh amon ourfelves, but to draw over arid erigage to flay in any couri try, able mafters in manufactures a aid the mechanic arts either to introduce new forts of bufineffes, or to improve fuch as have been already eftablifhed; by advancing them to degree of peifection and goodnefs, that is certain to make hem efteemed, and procure them a market every-where. To artificers of workmen fetitig up new and profitable commercial arts, it is ufual in France and Spain to allow, for a certaih term, an immunity from all troublefome offices; houfes to live in, workfhops, and a difpenfation from fome duties; and at the fame time, for a farther encouragement fums of money have been granted to enable them to bear the firf expence, which ufually runs High. But in refpect to this advance of money, or the other encouragements, we are as little able to prefcribe ftated rules; as there muft receffarily be a variety of eales, according to the futuation of the projectors; and the benefits that will arife from the undertaking It is ufual alfo to grant an exclufive privilege of this kind, that; for a certain number of years, no other perfon manufacture the commodities, they are under an obligation to introduce and eftablifh. But, before we ever difpenfe indul. gences of this nature, we ought to confider the affair thoroughly; and when for fpecial realons it is found abfolutely neceflary, in order to obtain our end, they are cven then to be limited and guarded with the utmoft care, left they be converted into monopolies, that are of great profit to the proprieinr, bat of the utmolt prejudice to the püblic; moreover; in difpenfing them, though it be with all poffible precaution, it ought at Jeaft to be attended with the following circumfrances, of it's being a new undertaking, and very difficult to be fet on foot; that there will enfue an improvement to commerce, and a confiderable advantage to the public. See the articles Monopolies and Patents.
Lewis XIV. king of France, in the year i665, during the miniftry of John Baptift Colbert, granted an exclufive privilege and other advantedges; in order to fettle a tin manufacture in feveral parts of that laingdom, xs it is a very ufeful commodity, and of great conlumption every-where; and, at the expiration of the term covenanted, the patent was renewed in the year 1695, in favour of Ifaac Robelin, en-gineer-director of the fortifications of Burgundy, and compaty, to which partnerihip it was renewed for another term in the year $\mathbf{r} \neq \mathrm{co}$, as appears from the patent granted them. In like manner the woollen and other capital manufactories and mechanical arts have been introduced and effablifhed in this and other trading kingdoms. See the articles Artificers, France.
But we are always to be very cateful, that the term of the privilege (if it be exclufive) be granted for as thort a time as poffible, and under due limitations, invorder that the manufacture and traffic carried on, both at home and abroad, may be freely and quickly extended.
When trafficable commodities of any kind are undettaken to be eftabliohed in a nation by private hands, and are nearly of the fame fort as fome already cftablifhed in the country, and though they may be of fuperior quality, as it is from this very fuperiority, that with a litile diligence they may be imitated, there will be no reafon to grant privileges, indul gences, and other diftinguifhing encouragements which fome have moved for, as in fuch cafes they ought to be common and general; for any thing fingular, or exclufive, is a great prejudice to other manufactures of the kingdom, which boing of equal moment, or little inferior, may, with equal propriety, claim and enjoy the fame advantage; and, if they fhould not obtain it, the confequence will certainly be, that, favouring a branch, we fhall deftroy the root.
It would be impolitic and unjuft to indulge a few artizans, upon no reafonable plea, with immunities and other indul gences, that are denied to thofe of the reft of the kingdom. For this reafon, all encouragements which we have recommended in favour of commerce and manufaciural and mechanical arts, tend to put all, as near as poffible, upon an equal footing under the famc circumftances, unlefs very par ticular cafes require an exemption, as fometimes it does find a place in general provifions, and upon the very principle of an equal diftribution of juftice; in order, that, at the time of carrying thofe indulgences into extcution, an equality may be better preferved in diftributing relief; juft as ftronger and more coflly medicines are adminiftered for a cure under dangerous difeales, while, in maladies of an inferior kind, health is recoverable by gentle pbytic.
MECKLENBURG, called alfo MECKELBOURG, a duchy in Germany, has Pomerania on the eaft; part of the marquifate of Brandenburg, and the duchy of Lunenburg, on the fouth; the Baltic on the north; and Holtein and SaxeLawenburg on the weft; being about 100 miles long, and 60 broad. It abounds with corñ?; fruit, fifh, and fowl; it is well watered with lakes and itivers, and extremely well ficuated on the Baltic for a foreign trade, fome of the principal HanfeTowns lying in this duchy, viz. Roftock, Wifmar, Swerin,

Ggg

## M E D

\&c. [fee Hanse-Towns] which are it's principal places of trade.
At Rostock, their chief commodity is beer, that which was formerly called Lubec beer, which they export in large quantities: fome years fince they had no lefs than 250 privileged brewers, who, it is faid, brewed as many thoufand tons, a year, befides what particular perfons brew for their own ufe fo that the duke's revenue, arifing from the excife on beer, is greater than that from all the other articles together. It's river is navigable to the very walls, but large hips come no farther than Wamemunde, a little town feven miles lower, where the Swedes built a fort formerly.
MEDAL, a piece of metal, in the form of a coin, with fome peculiar ftamp thereon, deffined to preferve to pofterity the portrait of fome diftinguifhed perfonage, or the memory of rome illuftrious action.

Remakns.
It not being confiftent with the tenor of our work to confider this article in the mere light of an antiquarian, we fhall take notice of it only as an object of traffic among the learned and curious, where intereft frequently is no way concerned, the emulation among fuch being to inrich their cabinets, and to complete their collections of thofe eftimable monuments of antiquity.
There are, however, as Mr. Patin remarks, in many of the principal cities of Germany, many dealers who may properly enough be called antiquarian merchants, fince they collect medals only with a view to fell them again for gain; a traffic, fays the beforementioned learned author, that has it's frauds as well as moft others, and wherein the purchafer fhould well examine the merchandize, if he would not receive thofe for rare and valuable which are of a counterfeit ftamp, for fuch medals that are really antique and curious.
Meffieurs Tournefort, Cornelius le Bruyn, and Paul Lucas, the latter in his accounts of Egypt, and the two others in their voyages to the Levant, fpeak of the like commerce carried on in the illands of the Archipelago, and in almoft all the fcales of the Levant, where the inhabitants of the country, well informed of the taite that ftrangers have for curiofities of this nature, take pains to collect them together, and difpofe of them at a dear rate, and often with lefs fidelity than the German antiquarians.
Befides this commerce in medals in Germany and the Levant, which relates only to antiquity, there is a traffic carried on in France for thofe of a modern kind, which is more to be depended on.
This trade confifts chiefly in that numerous and rich feries of medals which were ftruck in order to perpetuate to pofterity the moft celebrated events in the reign of Lewis the Grand, and thofe that are yet ftruck every day, fays our author, in regard to the reign of Lewis XV.
The director-general of the coinage of thefe medals, who difpofes of them, furnifhes thofe only of gold, filver, or bronze.
The elegance and beauty of thefe medals, and the fkill of Monf. Launay, who has the direction thereof ( 1723 ) gives fo great a value to them, that it is fcarce to be doubted but they will one day be in as high efteem as the moft beautiful of thofe of antiquity.
The Sieur Launay has alfo caufed medals to be flruck of all the kings of France, from the commencement of the monarchy to the prefent time, which contain on one fide the effigy of the prince, on the other a fhort, but exact abridgment of the moft remarkable events of every reign. Thefe alfo have entered into the commerce of the modern medals at Paris, and are not of the leaft important fort.
We fhall conclude this article with a fhort account of thofe medals in France which concern the trade and navigation of that kingdom, and which were ftruck in the reign of Lewis the XIVth; being perfuaded, fays Monf. Saxary, in his French Dictionary of Commerce, in favour of that nation, that bis work would want that perfection expected, if the reader did not find thofe remaining monuments that France has fruck of hercommerce, and of the protection that fo great a king has given to it.

Medals fruck in France during the reign of Lewis the XIVth, upon various extraordinary eftablifhments made in that kingdoan for the benefit of their trade and navigation.
The eftablifhment of a number of new manufatories in France, and the old ones being brought to their perfection, make the fubject of the firft medal. This was ftruck in 1664 , a year remarkable for the great number of commercial enterprizes, which commenced from that xra: and which were contiaued duing the adminiftration of Monfieur Colbert, whofe memory will ever be revered and adored in that kingdom.
Upon this medal tocre is a Minerva, who has by her a fpindle, 2 thuttle, bottoms of wool, and a piece of tapeftry: the legend, Minerva Locupletratrix, fignifies the kingdom

## M E D

inriched by arts, of which Minerva is the fymbol ; the exergum, Artes Instaurata, which fignifies the Arts reeftablifhed, M.BC.LXIV.
The fubject of the fecond medal is the re-eftablifhment of navigation, which had been a long while neglected in France: but the grand monarch, applying to their re-animation, rendered his kingdom as powerful by fea as land, and as flourihing by it's commerce as by it's arms.
This medal is of the year 1665 . It reprefents a fhip in full fail: the words of the legend are, Navigatio Instaurata, which fignifies Navigation Re-established: the exergum fhews the date.
The French Eaft-India company, eftablimed in the year 1664, and which took poffeffion of the ifland of Madagafcar in 1665 , gave occafion to the third medal.
This colony, in manner of the ancient medals, is defigned by one of thofe bunch-backed oxen which are in great plenty in the ifland: it ftands nigh to an ebony-tree, which is very common in that country. The words of the legend are, Colonia Madigascarica, which fignifies the colony of Madagafc̣ar: the exergum denotes the date, M.DC.LXV
The union of the two feas, fo commodious and beneficial to the domeftic and foreign commerce of France, is reprefented in the fourth medal, itruck in the year :667.
Neptune armed with his trident, with which he ftrikes the earth, feems to complete this important enterprize: the gufhing out of the water, which pours forth by the Itrength of the blow which he has given, and which (preads itfelf to the right and left, indicates the ocean and Mediterranean, that the canal unites. It has, for legend, Juncta Maria, which fignifies the joining of the feas: the exergum has Fossa a Garumna ad Portum Setium; A Canal extending from the Garonne to the Port of Sete. M.DC.LXVII.

The fifth medal was fruck in the year 1680, in order to preferve the remembrance of the eftablifhment of the feveral claffes of the marine. See the article Naval affairs of France.
The claffes were three at the firf eftablifhment, each confifting of 20,000 failors, one of which was to ferve on board their men of war, the other on board their merchant-men, and the other to reft one year in three.-Thefe claffes have fince been augmented to five, but they make only 60,000 feamen.
This medal reprefents a failor by the fea-fide, leaning upon a broken pillar; he holds in his hand a rudder, covered with a flower-de-luce: the legend has thefe words, Bello et Commercio, fignifying, For War and for Commerce; the exergum has Sexaginta Millia Nautarum Conscripta. M.DC.LXXX. Sixty Thousand Sailors Inrolled.
The fixth and laft medal is on occafion of the eftablifmment of the Chamber or Council of Commerce. As we have defcribed this eftablifhment at large under the article Chamber of Commerce, we thall here only give the type, and the legend of the medal, which was ftruck upon this account in the year 1700 .
It reprefents Juftice, and near her ftands Mercury, the god of commerce, who, with one hand, holds his caduce, or fnaky ftaff, and with the other a puife. The words are, SEx Viri Commerchis Regundis; which fignifies, Six Commissioners proposed for the Regulation of Commerce.

Remarks on the article Medal, fince the laft war, and the Definitive Treaty of 1763.
We have not learned that the French have ftruck Medals to commemorate their extraordinary fucceffes and glorious victories, which they obtained during the laft war; nor to celebrate the memorable advantages they gained by the laft peace, concluded at Paris, the 1 oth day of February, ${ }^{176} 3$, by the Definitive Treaty of friendihip and peace between his Britannic Majefty, the moit Chriftian King, and the king of Spain; to which the king of Portugal acceded on the fame day. See our articles America, British America, French America, Canada, Florida, and others referred to from them.
From the time of ftriking thefe medals, to what degree the French have raifed and extended their trade and navigation, fee the articles France, French America, British America, Levant Trade.
MEDITERRANEAN SEA, extends from the ftraights of Gibraltar to the coaft of Syria and Paleftine, being above 2000 miles in length, but of very unequal breadth; the weft part of it feparating Europe from Africa, and the Levant, or eaft part of it, dividing Affa from Africa, Spain, France, Italy, Turkey in Europe, and Natolia, or the Lefler Afia, bounding it on the north; and the empire of Morocco, Algiers, Tunis, Tripoli, Barca, and Egypt, bounding it on the fouch. The ftraight of Gibraltar, between Europe and Africa, being about 16 miles over, a ftrong current fets through it, out of the Atlantic Ocean, into the Mediterranean conflantly, which requires a good gale of wind to ftem it.

Remarks

## M E D

Remarks, fhewing the important utility of Gibraltar to the British Empirr.
The whole Britifh trade carried on by means of the Mediterranean Sea being of the laft confequence to Great-Britain, and the permanent prefervation thereof depending upon the town and fortifications of Gibraltar; it is neceffary to take fome notice thereof,
Gibraltar lies in weit longitude 6, latitade 36 , and is a porttown fituate, when it belonged to Spain, in the principality of Andalufia, and on the fraight between the ocean and the Mediterranean. It ftands at the foot of Mount Calpe, one of Hercules's pillars, about 16 miles north of Ceuta in Africa, 40 fouth-weft of Cadiz, and 80 fouth of Scville. It is built on a rock, in a peninfula, and can only be approached on the land fide by a very narrow paffage, between the mountain and the fea, crofs which the Spaniards have drawn a line, and fortified it, to prevent the garrifon having any communication with the country. It was taken from the Spaniards nication with the country. It was taken foren 1704 . Several attempts have been made to rein the year 1704. Several attem
take it, but have proved fruitlefs.
Gibraltar is but a fmall, though ancient town. Since the Englifh have been mafters of this town, it is become a place of confiderable trade, which it was not before, efpecially between the coaft of Barbary and this place ; the Englih merchants at Gibraltar having great warehoufes of all kinds of goods of the growth of Barbary, fo that they furnifh the merchants in London on as good terms as they ufually had them in Barbary ; and, by the convenience of thipping, can fend them to England in fmaller quantities than by loading veffels wholly, as they were obliged to do before.
They likewife have a great trade here, by barco longo's, with the empire of Morocco; fo that the trade is feldom fhut up; and Gibraltar is now the market for the wax, copper, almonds, drugs, and other products of Barbary.
That a juft and adequate idea may be formed of the real importance of this place to there kingdoms, we fhall fketch the heads of thofe reafons that have been occafionally urged, both in parliament and without-doors; which, as they have been too much mixed with the temporary acrimony of party, may not, perhaps, have had fuch weight with many as if they were ftripped of that perfonal fpleen and fatire, which generally attend our political altercations. The reafons are fimply as follow, viz.
(I.) Becaufe Gibraltar preferves to us the conveniency, protection, and fecurity of our commerce to the Straights, above that of all other nations, more efpecially in regard to the A1gerines and Salleemen, who are influenced by it to keep their treaties made with us; which they never do longer with any other nation than 'till they find it their intereft to break them. (2.) Becaufe in refpect to the great advantage which the poffeffion of that place hath already given us, when in war with France and Spain ; and, confequently, will always give us again upon the like occafion, whilft we continue to keep it. (3.) With regard to our trade in general up the Mediterranean; for, as it commands the paffage or entrance of all our navigation into that fea, both in time of peace and war; fo it is equally necellary, and as much our intereft, to keep it ourSelves, as for any gentleman to keep poffeffion of the gate which leads to his own houfe; it being in the power of thofe who poffefs this port, at all times, to interrupt, annoy, or hinder whom they fhall think fit in their trade, by keeping two or three thips of war conftantly on that ftation; in the fame manner almoft as the Danes, by the poffeftion of Elfineur command the paflage into and out of the Baltic: fo that, if this port and fortification were in the hands of any other nation, it would be in their power likewife either to permit us to navigate our trade within thofe ftraights, or not, as they fhould think fir, unlefs a very ftrong fquadron was conftantly kept at the entrance of the itraight's mouth, to fecure the pallage, and to be relieved, from time to time, by frefh fhips, which would put us to a much greater expence than we are now at in keeping this place.
(4.) Becaufe, before England was in poffeffion of Tangier, on the oppofite fide of the ftraight, we were never able to deal with the Algerines, and other Turkifh rovers; who, for near a century, had carried on a fucceffful piratic war againft the commerce of this nation, and never could be reduced 'till, by the fituation and our poffeffion of the abovementioned place, we diffreffed them fo much, not only by taking their fhips going in and coming out of the Straights, but alfo by retaking fuch of their prizes as they had taken in the ocean, that at latt they were forced to be content with fuch a peace as we would give them ; the continuance of which is owing to nothing fo much as to our having been, for many years paffied, and at prefent, in the fame condition to chaftize thofe rovers, by the puffeffion of Gibraltar, as we were before by the poffeltion of Tangier.
( $s$.) Becaufe the fecurity of our Italian, Turkey, and finhtrades intirely depends on our poffeffion of this place; and, fhould we ever loie it, or part with it, it is very reafonable to believe, that both the Algerines and Salleemen would foon break with us again; fo that, in fuch a cafe, the abovefaid bianches of trade would alinof wholly fall into the hands of our rivals, the French from Marfeilles, who, by their fuua-
tion, are always ready at hand to furnih thore markets, as foon as they are in want, while we, on our part, fhall be obliged to carry on that trade by the tedious method of flects and convoys, and at laft, perhaps, come long after the market is lupplied by our sivals. Befides all this, the article of infurance, which would certainly run much higher than ufual under thefe circumftances, would prove a beavy charge on our goods, more than thofe of other traders, which would thereby very much affect thofe branches of our ttade and navigation. (6.) Becaufe the mifchief would not fop here: for as the AIgerines, of late years, often cruize at the mouth of our channel, and as fome of them have alfo heretofore come into our very ports two or three years fucceffively; fo it is poffible that, if we Chould lofe Gibraltar, they may become, bcing fo well acquainted with our channel, a much more dangerous enemy to us than ever they were formerly, and may attack all our trade in general, as the St. Malo privateers did in the wars of queen Anne, whenever they thall find that they can carry home their prizes without any interruption; which is not to be done, unjets we hould be difpoffeffed of Gibraltar, and thereby take the bridle, which has hitherto reftrained them out of their mouths.
(7.) Becaufe, in refpect to our neighbours, Gibraltar is fitwated in fuch a manner, that it is in the power of the prefent pof feffors to cut off any naval communication between one port and another, of each of thofe very powerful kingdoms; with which we have had fuch frequent occations to be at war for aimoft thefe fifty years paft, who would foon turn the tables upon us, if they hould recover this place out of our hands, efpeciaily in time of any rupture between us; nothing being more felf-evident than that it gives, to thofe who are mafters of it, the fovereignty and command of the commerce and navigation of the Mediterranean Sea, and makes it impraclicable for any other nation ta trade there without their leave. And farther, by our poffeffion of this place, all nations within the Mediterranean will be obliged to court our friendfhip, or fear our power, particularly the piratical flates, who, bebolding vengeance fo near at hand, will be thereby deterred from attempting to interrupt our trade, while they are deftroying that of ail others.
(8.) Becaufe this advantage is not all that we reap from the poffeffion of Gibraltar; for it hath put into our hands occafionally a great proportion of freight-trade into the Mediterranean, efpecially that of the Hamburghers and Hollanders, who have made ufe of Britifh bottoms to carry on their commerce in thofe feas, 'till the Dutch obtained a peace with the Algerines, whereby we loft one great advantage that belonged to the navigation of Great-Britain, which we before enjoyed, whillt thofe merchants made ufe of Englifh fhips, finding it dangerous to venture their eftates in any other. (9.) Becaufe, laying afide all other confiderations, there can not be a ftronger proof of the importance which the poffefion of this place hath proved to us, than that it bath been a formidable check to the naval power of France, from the hour of our taking it, to the conclufion of the laft French war: nor, indeed, could they ever fend any naval ftores round about into thofe feas, without an apparent danger of their falling into our hands in going through the Straights; fo that the greateft part of their fleet hath thereby, as it were, become ufelefs ever fince. And, had not fuch unhappy mifunderftand ings fell out as did between two admirals in the late war, we fhould have more feelingly experienced the invaluable benefit of this poffeffion.
(10.) Becaufe it's proximity to Cadiz, the great mart and center of almoft all the riches of Spanifh America, gives us the greateft opportunity of commanding that port, and the trade frequenting it from the Weft-Indies; which, in time of war with Spain, may be reckoned of no frall confideration or importance.
(ri.) Becaufe, as the advantages of Gibraltar which refult to this kingdom from the foregoing particulars, are fully confirmed and demonftrated by the experience of many years paft, fo the prefervation of it, at all times, is of much greater concernment than it ever was before, as will appear by confidering the prefent ftate of public affairs: that many capital manutactures are fpringing up in moft parts of Europe, and particularly in France and Spain, and that feveral other powerful ftates are endeavouring to vie with us in commerce and a maritime force; which ought to put us on the frricteft guard, and determine us not to part with a place which is manifeftly of fo much advantage, by fecuring and improving our own trade and navigation, as well as by defeating the attempts of our enemies and rivals therein.
(12.) Becaufe the Spaniards continue their unjuftifiable captures and depredations on our logwood trade in America, which they have more or lefs done for thefe thitty years paff; and that, if we part with Gibraltar, we have reaton to believe that the fame fate may attend our whole Mediterranean trade, to it's abfolute ruin and deftruction. See the articles Logwood and Spanish America.
(I3.) Becaufe Spain and France in conjunetion, if not others, will ever have their eye upon this poffeffion, in order to wreft the fame out of her hands, to ruin the whule maritime power of Great-Bricain.
(14.) Be-

## M E D

## M E D

(14.) Becaufe Gibraltar lies at hand to intercept their Eaft and Weft-India fleets, with the fpoil and riches of both worlds: it feparates and divides Spain from itfelf, and hinders all communication by fea from the different parts of their dominions, and, confequently, muft keep them in a perpetual dependance, and put them under a neceffity to court our friendhip, as well as fear our enmity: it gives us an opportunity to pry into all theit meafures, obferve all their motions, and, withour the moft ftupid remiffnefs on our part, renders it impracticable to them to form any projects, or carry on any expeditions againft us or our allies, without our having due notice.
(15.) Becaufe it will ever check the rife of the naval power of France, which can never be above our match at fea, whillt Gibraltar remains in our hands. It hinders the comitiunication between their ports and fquadrons in the ocean and the Mediterranean : it makes it impofible for them to fupply their fouthern harbour's with naval Stores ejther for building or tepairing of fleets; of which they were fofenfible in queen Anne's war, that, as foon as Sir George Rook had poffefled himfelf of it, they faw themfelves under a neceffity to lay afide their ufual caution, and dare him in open battle; and, not meeting the fuccefs they hoped for, the very fame year; to the unfpeakable prejudice of their other affairs, befieged it in form, and loft a French and Spanifh army before it, and' never afterwards ap peared with a fleet upon the feas again during the whole war, but fuffered theirir great fhips to moulder and rot in their har bours, for want of the means to fit them out again
(16.) Becaufe lohg experience has evinced, that we can never, with fecurity, depenid on the faith of France; and therefore, if Britons are determined never to become vaffals to the dominion of that crown, they can never part with any thing that is fo fubftantial a prefervation of their maritime power, and confequently of their liberties and properties, as that ineftimable fortrels of Gibraltar.
(17.) Becaufe it appears throughout this work, from a feries of facts inconteftible, that the commerce and navigation of France have been increaffng ever fince the time of that great and able French minifter Monf. Colbert; and that they are now fettled upon fo broad a bottom, and with futh peetuliar and extraordiniary advantage for their daily rife and encouragement, that, if Great-Britain gives up Gibraltar, the may be fo eternally' imbroiled in wars with that nation, as to increafe her national debts and inciutribtances to a degree fo enormous, that her whole trade muft inevitably fink under them.
(18.) Becaufe the poffeffion of Gibraltar will always give us reputation and figure in thofe feas, tohich are always sewarded with powet and riches. It will oblige all nations who trade in the Mediterraneari, or have empire there, to court our friendflitip, and keep meafures with us. It will awe even the courts of Rome and Conftantinople, and make them afraid to difturb or provoke us.
(19.) Becaufe the charge and expence of keeping Gibraltar bears no proportion to the advantages we reap by it, ahd the detriment and injury our trade and navigation muft fuftedin, if ever we part with it.
(20.) Becaufe Yort-Mahon, cannot poffibly anfwer all the purpofes of Gibraltar: which mult be evident to any one, who but looks into the map; for the ifland of Minorca lies many hundred miles further up towards the gulph of Lyons, and, in truth, out of the road of all flips trading to Sicily, the Adriatic, the Levant, or Africa. It is fituated at fuch a diftance from France and Spain, that the greateft fleets can fcape unoblerved, unlefs we keep perpetually before their ports to watch and purfue them; whicti is exceeding dangerous, if not impracticable in thofe feas. We fhall be out of the way of all intelligence. And, if we fhould by chance have it, in all likelihood, fhall be too late to take advantage of it; befides, 1 am told, there are but few winds with which fhips can get in or out of Port-Mahon; and, when they are once there, the paflage is fo narrow, that a very fmall fquadron can keep the greateft from failing out.
(2I.) Becaufe nothing is plainer, than that it will be exceeding difficult, if not impoffible, to keep the ifland of Minorca without the poffeffion of Gibraltar; at leaft it will be more expenfive to us than both are now, efpecially if France and Spain thould join again; which event, 1 think, we ought to keep always in view, for then Gibraltar will be the only refource we have to carry on any trade in the Mediterranean, and to prevent the union of the French and Spanifh fleets with themfelves or each other.
(22.) Becaufe all the objections, made againft the facility of a communication of the different ports of France and Spain with one another, will be ftronger againtt us; for they have others near to Gibraltar, where fleets may lie fafe, and have a chance to efcape us, by catching at favourable opportunities, and the advantage of winds; whereas we muft run all bazards, and truft to our ftrength alone, without any harbour to retreat to, in cafe of ftorms or other accidents.
(23.) Bécaufe we have no means of fending naval fores and recruits to our garrifons, and often provifions for them, recruirs to our garrifens, and port to protect using a thoufand leagues failing. without a port to protect us during a thoufand leagues failing.
Portugal will not be fuffered to receive or relieve us, and
then we muft run the gauntlet by fingle thips, with farce d chance to efcape, or fend convoys upon the fmalleft occafions, capable of fighting the united French and Spanifh power.
(24.) Becaule we ought not to be furprized, if the nations of Europe and Africa fhould wifh it in hands lefs potent at fea, and who would confequently enjoy it more harmlefsly to it's neighbours : it muft be undoubtedly terrible to any people who would be our rivals in trade or naval power, or indeed to any fate that afpires to empire, which can never be accomplifhed without fleets as well as armies.
(25.) Becaufe we are not fallen into fuch contempt with our enemies, our neighbours; or our allies, nor can they have fo mean an opinion of our fenfe and difcernment, and the integrity of our ftatefinen, as even to hint fuch a thing to them. (26.) Becaufe, if we part with Gibraltar, to what purpofe have we made war? To what purpofe beftowed great fums, and gained great victories? Did we beat the enemy, and force them to beg peace, and yet mult bribe them to accept of it? Have we conquered, arid fhall they give terms, and get towns by lofing battles? Or, if we do not part with Gibralear for the fake of peace, pray what confideration are we to receive for the fake of Gibraltar? What can be given as an equivalent?
(27.) Becaufe there can be no fubitantial reafons to take fuch a thorn out of the foot of Spain and France, and to remove fuch an obftacle to their greatnefs: the enterprizing genius of the latter is as well known, as it is formidable to all it's neighbours, but in particular to us., And Spain; it is alfo well known, are taking large Atrides to raife manufactures and maritime power. I would afk, in cafe of a new rupture, what refource have we but in our fleets, and by the help of Gibraltar, to make it impracticable for their fquadrons in the ocean and Mediterranean tojoin? We know, by woeful experience, what help we are to expect from our allies, when we have no more millions to give. We are not able to keep great ftanding armies at home, nor is it confiftent with our liberty to do fo; and therefore we ought to take every meafure to increale our maval ftrength, and to put new bridg upon thofé who are, or may foon be, our rivals therein.
(28.) Becaufe the nation in the world whofe power we have moft reafon to guard againft, is that of France; and yet I don't know by what fatality it has often fo happened, that we have been the unhappy inftruments of promoting it. Oliver Cromwell gave the firf rife to it's geatncfs at land, and king Charles II. at fea: the late queen, by an ignominious peace, reftored it, when it was reduced to the loweft extremity, and muft have fubmitted to any conditions The had thought fit to impofe. But fure it will never be faid that any Britifh miniftry, who profefs to be the patrons of libetty, the conftant and declared enemies of thofe proceedings, fhould act fo far in defiance of all their known principles, as, voluntarily and unconftrainedly, to throw away any part of that national fecurity, which former betrayers purchafed at the expence of their country's honour ; and which are the only rewards and recompence of a tedious, fucceffful, and glorious war, carried on at an immenfe expence of blood and treafure, of which we and our pofterity fhall long feel the fevere effects.
(29.) Becaufe there feems to be more reafon for our being tenacious in preferving this poffeffion, at this time, thain there ever was fince we had it; for it is to be feared, that we are the only maritime power that muft alone ftand againft hofe of France and Spain, and fuch allies as they fhall be able to influence; fince our old and natural allies, the States-Ge neral of the United Provinces, do not appear either to beable, or fo fanguinely inclined as beretofore, to unite with GreatBritain, and act with vigour, when occafion may require. 30.) Becaufe it fhould feem that another naval power is bout to arife, by their eftablifhment of a great Eaft-India company *, the weight of whofe power both by land and ea, is more likely to be thrown into the fale of France and her allies, than into that of Great-Britain and her's.

* When the Oftend Eaft-India company was fome years fince eftablifhed, the Dutch acted vigorounly in concert with Great- Britain to effectuate it's abolition, and did fo. How it comes to. pars, that times thould be fo changed within thefe few years, as to fuffer another company of the like kind to be eftablifhed, without any attempt to it's annihilation, we leave thofe to ruminate on, whom it may one day nearly concern to think of. See the article Ostend Com, pany.
(3a.) Becaufe the Spaniards (if I am rightly informed) give more encouragement, by certain artifices, to the French in their trade, by the way of Old Spain to New Spain, than they do to the Englifh; and that, in confequence thereof, our commerce in that channel declines, while that of France increafes: and alfo that the Spaniards feem to favour the French more in the S--h W-t-I-a trade, which they carry on from their colonies, than they do either the Englifh or the Dutch in theirs.
(32.) Becaufe the treatment of the Englifh in particular, by the Spaniards at prefent in America, is faid by fome to be with a view to compel us, at length, to give up Gibraltar;


## M E D

## M E D

which, for that very reafon, we ought to bet the more fanguine to preferve.
(33.) Becaule Great-Britain has already done enough in favour of the court of Spain without facrificing Gibraltar to induce them to defift from their obftruction to our trade and navigation to and from our own colonies, eyen if they were really as unjuftifiable as the Spaniards themfelves have mitakenly reprefented them. [See the articles Logwood, and Spain.]
The conduct of Great-Britain towards Spain, in order to infuence them to preferve that good underftanding, which is fo apparently requifite for the reciprocal benefic of both nations, is notorious to the whole world, and may be chiefly comprehended under two articles. (I.) Our making two fovereigns in Italy to oblige the court of Spain ; and (2.) Our giving up the affiento contract, and liquidating the affairs of the South Sea company, upon terms fo advantageous to Spain, and fo detrimental to Great-Britain in general, and the South Sea company in particular. See the articles Assiento, and Soutr Sea Company. And, if Great-Britain hould cven acquiefce to the creating of a third fovereign to gratify the infatiable ambition of a certain p--s at I--fo, and to give up Gibraltar alfo, what fecurity fhould this nation have, that her logwood trade, and other navigation in America, thould remain uninterrupted? Does not the fyftem of that court for above thefe 30 years fhew, that we are never to expect any fuch fecurity, 'till we have a Gibraltar for that purpofe in America? See the article West-Indies, where we thall endeavour to thew how eafily that might have been accomplifhed, and ftill may.
(34.) Becaufe men in power will always know, that a fortreis conquered by the fleets and armies, by the blood and treafure of England, and folemnly yielded up by treaty made with England, becomes part of the Englifh dominions, and fubject to the legiflative power of England, and could not be difannexed but by act of parliament; and, confequently, any agreement to deliver up fuch a fortrets to an enemy, is bigh trealon within the ftatute of the 25th of Edward III; and to give it to any one elfe is one of thofe high treafons referved by that act for the judgment of parliament.
For more reafons, if more fhould be required, to induce us never to give up Gibraltar, fee the articles France and Spain, and all other articles, which tend to thew the nature and extent of their power and commerce.-For the particular ftate of the trade carried on through the Mediterranean Sea, fee the articles Archipelago, Genoa, Levant Trade, Narles, Oriental Trade, Turkey Trade, Tuscany, Venice.
liote, The difcerning reader will eafly believe, from the preceding fummary heads of argument, that we could have wire-drawed them to a great length, if we were not rather frudious of communicating as much matter as we can in the fieweft words, than to aft the contrary part,

Remarks on our article Megiterranean Sea, before the lait war.

One part of the grand fyltem of the court of Spain, in the time of Alberoni, was ro prelerve the rights of Spain and of the houfe of Parma to Spanifh princes; and to make a fettlement for Don Carlos and Don Philip worthy of their birth, out of the ftates which the emperor poffeffed in Italy and has not this part of the fyftem been fteadily and fuccefs fully purfued? But how could thefe fovereignties be effectually fecured, fays a certain princefs, without the poffeffion of Gibraltar? This, therefore, was a point to be gained, in order the better to fecure the other. The fyftem, at prefens in Spain, is bottomed on the fame principles; it is not only to provide for a third prince in Italy, or ellewhere, but to fall upon the eftablifhment of manufactories, with a view to fupply their extended American colonies themrelves, inftead of taking them from the other nations of Europe. Will not this affect Great-Britain, in proportion to what fhe now fupplies Spain with? Some late accounts from Spain tell us, that it appears, by an authentic lift of the fhips which entered the Spanifh ports laft year, their number amounted to Ir42: of which 643 were Englifh, 277 French, 148 Dutch, and 74 of difficrent nations.
Suppofing this to be true, fome people may infer from hence, perhaps, that the trade of England mult be far fuperior to uny of the reft: fo it is, indeed! But what fort of trade are we carrying on with that nation? We are fending 6 or 700 Chips or more, I am certain, annually to purchafe their wines and their fruits, while France fends between 2 or 300 to carry their own manufactures. If this be the cafe, does not France, therefore, gain far more by their fmaller quantity of thipping, than we do by double the number? The fact is, that we decline in our exports to Spain, and increafe in our imports; while France increafes in their exports to Spain, and decreafe in their imports from thence. Is this then a nation from whom we are ftill to bear infults and depredations? Have they not allured away our manufacturers and fhipwrights out of the kingdom, with a view to turn the hands of qur own artifts againft us?

YoL. II.

That our readers may have a juft idea of the meafures which Spain are really purfuing at this time, which mult inevitably tend to the detriment of the Britifh commerce, as they fhall advance that of the Spaniards; we refer them to the articles Biscay in Old Spain, Catalonia, Dutch America, In-dia-Houşe of Spain, Logwood Trade, Spain, WestIndies. What is uiged under thefe heads, and in divers other parts of this work, will enable us to judge, whether it can ever be advifeable to acquiefce in the giving up Gibraltar; and efpecially fo, if we add to thefe conliderations what we have faid alio under the articles British America and France; becaufe we fhall there fee, that Spain is now following the example of France, in order to ruin the commerce and navigation of the fe kingdoms: for the fyitem of the two courts feems really to be what is faid in a tract lately printed, called the Political Teftament of cardinal Alberoni. 6 While 6 the navy of the two crowns [meaning thofe of France and - Spain] fays the writer, is not fuperior to that of the Englifh c and Dutch together; while Minorca and Gibraltar - are not in poffeffion of the proper mafters; while Dunkirk s is not raifed from the ftate to which it was reduced by the treaty of Utrecht, a defcent on the coaft of England and 'Ireland, will be always ineffectual, \&xc.'
Of the Custom-House affairs in relation to the Mediterranean trade.
I, If a fhip be bound to any port in Portugal or Spain, or to any port on the Chriftian fhore in the Mediterranean Sea, a bill of health mult be granted at the loading port, or elfe the perfons on board will not be permitted to come on fhore in any of the faid ports, 'till they have performed quarantine: the form of which bills of health muft be as follows:

Portus Southamptoniz,
Onnibus Chriftifidelibus, ad quos prefentes literæ pervenerint. Nos miniftri ferenifimi principis domini nofti Georgii fecundi regis, in portu Soutbamptoniæ, in regno Magnæ Britannix, falutem. Cum pium fit \& honeftum verttati teftimonium perhibere, ne error aut deceptio prajudicii ipfam opprimat: cumque navis nuncupata Diligentia, de Briftolia, cujus nauclerus (fub Deo) eft Henricus Hopkins, quæ jam parataeft e di\&to portu difeedere, \& abhinc (Deo volente) ad Italiam, \& alia loca tranfmarina, cum viginti hominieus in eaden nąve appellare. Hinc eft, quod univerfitati veftra te, nore prefentium innotefimus, fidemque indubitatam facimus, quod (Deo optimo maximo fumma laus attribuatur) in hoc dicto portu, nulla peftis, plaga nec morbus aliquis periculofus, aut contagiofus, ad prafens exifit.
In cujus rei teftimonium, figilla officii noftra apponi fecimus, Datuin hoc in regio telonio pradicti portus Southampronix, decimo die Februarii, anno fąlutis Chriftianx, fecundum computationem ecclefia Anglicanæ, millefimo feptingenfing tricelimo primo, annoque regni dieti fereneffimi domini noftri Georgii fecundi, Dei gratiâ, Magnæ Britanniæ, \&c, regis, fidei defenforis, \&c. quarto.
A. B. Collector,
D. E. Comptroller,

* If the fhip be Britifh, and comes from any part of the Mediterranean Seas, beyond the port of Malaga, and hath two decks, and both carry fixteen guns mounted, with two men for each gun, and other ammunition proportionable (which is called an act or qualified fhip) or if one moiety of her full lading outwards, the laft voyage, was fifh, laden in any of his majefty's dominions; the goods imported in fuch fhips are not liable to the duty of one per cent. which is payable when fhips are not fo qualified, or laden with fiff: therefore in thefe cafes, after the places names, there mult be added as follows, viz.
- 14 Car. II. cap. 1 I. § 35,36 .

If the thip be qualified.-Which faid thip has double decks from ftem to ftern, with fixteen [or more, as is the cafe] guns mounted, and other ammunition proportionable.
If the thip went out with fifh.-Which faid fhip went out from Yarmouth to Leghorn this laft voyage thither, full laden [or at leaft one moiety of her full lading] with fifh of Britifh taking and curing, and delivered the fame at the faid port of Leghorn.
But, if a hip that is not qualifed, or was not laden outwards with fifh, has taken in fome part of her lading beyond the port of Malaga, and fome on this fide; the dtairent places where the goods were taken in mult be particularly diftinguifhed in the report, as indeed in frictnefs fhould be praetifed in all cafes where a fhip loads at feveral ports: which diftinctions may be made as follows:

Taken in at Leghorn,
A. B. $\longrightarrow$ a $5 \rightarrow 5$ Cafes $\longrightarrow$ Silk——Andrew Bird,

Taken in at Cadiz,
B. C.-8, $9-2$ Bales——Kid-fkins——Benj. Crofs. And, if the goods are fuch, that they are liable to forfeiture, or fubjeet to a different duty, upon account of the

Hh h
place

## M E N

place at which they were taken in; the truth of their being taken in, at the particular place alledged by the mafter, mult be confirmed, by making the following addition to the oath of his report, viz.
And that the goods above-mentioned to be taken in atwere really there laden on board, and were not landed at , nor any other place whatfoever, but have been kept on board the above fhip, ever fince the firft hipping thereof at board
Mediterranean Passes.-Counterfeiting, altering, or erafing them, or knowingly uttering or publifhing fuch counterfeited, altered, or erafed paffes, is felony without benefit of clergy. 4 Geo. II. cap. I8. §. I.
MELLI, with the country of the MUNDINGOES, in Africa. The country formerly called Melli, now chiefly inhabited by the Mundingoes, who ftill retain pretty much of the character afcribed to the people of Melli, lies to the fouth of the river Gambia; on the weft it borders on the kingdom of Kabo, on the fouth it has Melli properly fo called, and the mountains that part it from Guinea, and on the eaft it extends to the kingdom of Gago.
A great part of this country we are little acquainted with, as is the cafe with regard to molt of the inland territories of Africa, but towards the fea-coaf this country is a little better known.
The firlt place of note we weet with is, Kachao, a Portugueze colony, fituated on the river of St. Domingo, which falls into the fea about 26 leagues below this town.
About 26 leagues above Kachao, on the fame fide of the riyer, is another trading town called Farini, where, in the months of October and November, one may trade for about half the quantity of wax and ivory, which is traded for at Kachao. Here are alfo fome dlaves to be bought.
Bot is a village near the mouth of the river Gefves, where moft of the traders buy rice, which is in great plenty there, and very good.
Gesves is a village on a river of the fame name, on which the Portugueze have a factory. At Gefves one may trade yearly for 250 flaves, 80 or 100 quintals of wax, and as many of ivory.
Near the mouth of the river of Gefves, is a village called Kurbali, where there is a confiderable trade for falt: here are alfo fold fome flaves and ivory.
Rio Grande, or the Great River, runs about 10 or 12 leagues to the fouth of the river of Gefves. About 80 leagues from the mouth of it is a nation of negroes, who are good traders in ivory, rice, millet, and fome llaves. They are called Analons.
Over-againft the mouth of Rio Grande, is a clufter of iflands called Biffago Ifles, the moft confiderable of which is CASAcut, being about fix leagues long and two broad: it's foil is very good, and produces millet, rice, and all kinds of pulfe, befides orange and palm-trees, and many others. This illand, with thefe of Carache, Canabac, and La Gallina, are the only ones where the Europeans may trade with fome fecurity. They trade, however, fometimes at the other iflands, but they mult be extremely cautious; and yet, after all their precautions, they will be robbed and murdered, if they venture to go afhore.
The river Nunho, runs 16 leagues to the fouth of Rio Grande; it is very confiderable, and comes from a vaft diftance in land. One may buy here 300 quintals of ivory, and 100 flaves a year. Rice grows here admirably well, and is very cheap. There are every-where fugar-canes, which grow naturally, and plants of indigo, which might turn to good account. The trade is carried on here from March 'till Auguft.
In the river of Sierra Leone, the late Royal African company of England had, in the year 1728 , two iflands; the one, called Tasso, a large flat illand, near three league in circumference, in which the company's flaves had a good plantation: the reft of the illand is covered with wood, among which are filk cotton-trees of an unaccountable fize.
The other ifland is Bense, whereon frood a regular fort. It was formerly the refidence of one of the Englifh chiefs. For more matter relating to the African trade, fee the articles Africa, African Islands, English African Company, French African Trade and Company, Portugueze African Trade. See alfo British and French America.
America.
Under the article Arithmetic, we have given the whole art, both in rationale and practice, within the compafs of a few pages; which, if well underftood, what we have to add, can be no difficulty.

Of the cuftomary way of taking dimenfions, and meafaring the feveral artificers works concerned in building.

As there are feveral forts of work in building, which require the dimenfions to be taken in feet and inches, for finding the fuperficia!, or folid content thereof, before we proceed to treat of the meafuring the feveral artificers works, it will be neceffary, firft, to thew how to multiply feet and inches by
feet and inches duodecimally, vulgarly called crofs multiplication. For the better underfanding of which, obferve the following rules:
That, if feet are multiplied by feet, the product is feet.
If inches are multiplied intofeet, every 12 of the product is one foot, and any number lefs than 12 are inches.
If inches are multiplied into inches, every 12 of the product is one inch, and any number lefs than 12 are parts of an inch.
If parts of an inch are multiplied by feet, every 12 of the product is one inch, and any number lefs than 12 are parts of an inch.
If parts of an inch are multiplied by inches, every 12 of the product is one part, and any number lefs than 12 are feconds. If parts of an inch are multiplied by parts, every 12 of the product is one fecond, and any number lefs than 12 are chirds.

## Case I.

To multiply feet, inches, and parts, by parts.
Rule. Firft, Place a cypher under the laft place of the multiplicand, inftead of an integer, and alfo another cypher in the place of inches, and then the parts next following to the right hand.
Secondly, Multiply the parts of the multiplier in the multiplicand, carrying I for every 12.

## ExampleI.

Multiply 7 feet 6 inches and a half, by a half inch, or 6 parts. Note, That for a quarter of an inch you muft fet down 3 , for half 6 , and for three quarters 9 ; thofe numbers being the quarter, half, and three quarters of 12 .

Operation:
6 Times 6 is 36 , the twelves in 36 is 3 F. I. P.
times, and nothing remains, therefore fet $7 \quad \begin{array}{llll}7 & 6 & 6\end{array}$
down $o$ and carry 3 ; and 6 times 6 is 36 , and 3 I carry is 39 , fet down 3 and carry 3; then 6 times 7 is 42 , and $3 I$ carry is 45 ,

3930 the twelves in 45 is 3 times, and 9 remains. Now, as the whole multiplication is ended, fet down the 9 that remains under the parts, and 3 under inches, the number of twelves is 45 , and the whole product is 3 inches, 9 parts, and 3 thirds.

## Case II.

To multiply feet, inches, and parts, by inches and parts. Rule. Firft, Place a cypher under the laft place of the multiplicand, inftead of an integer, and the inches and parts in their places towards the right-band.
Secondly, Multiply the parts into the parts, inches, and feet, and carry one for every 12.
Thirdly, Multiply the inches into the parts, inches, and feet, in the fame manner; and, in adding the products, carry ifor every 12 , from one denomination to the other, and the fum will be the product required. .

EXAMPLEII.
Multiply 15 feet, 7 inches, and 3 parts, by 9 inches 4 parts.

## Oferation.

Firlt 4 times 3 is 12 , that is 0 and carry F. I. P.
; 4 times 7 is 28 , and I I carry is 29 , $15 \quad 7 \quad 3$
fet down 5 and carry 2; 4 times 15 is $\qquad$ 60 , and 2 I carry is 62 , fet down 2 and carry 5 , which fet under the next denomination.

|  | 5 | 2 | 5 | 0 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 8 | 5 | 3 |  |  | Secondly, g.times 3 is 27 , that is 3 and

carry 2; 9 times 7 is 63 , and $2 I$ carry is $\begin{array}{lllllll}12 & 1 & 7 & 8 & 0\end{array}$ 65 , fet down 5 and carry 5 ; 9 times 15
is 335 , and 5 I carry is 140 , the twelves in 140 is 1 r , and there remains 8; fet down the 8 under the inches, and rx under the feet, and then add the two products together, and the fum will be 12 feet, 1 inch, 7 parts, and 8 thirds, the product required.

## CASE III.

To multiply feet, inches, and parts, by feet, inches, and parts, when the feet of the multiplicand and multiplier do not exceed 20.
Rule. Firft, Place the feet of the multiplier under the feet of the multiplicand, and the inches and parts in their places to the right-hand.
Secondly, Multiply the feet, inches, and parts of the multiplier, each feparatcly into the parts, inches, and feet of the multiplicand, as before in the preceding rules; and their feveral products, being added, will be the true product required.

Example III.
Multiply 12 feet, 9 inches, and 5 parts, by 9 feet, 20 inches, and 2 parts.

## M E N

## Oferation

Firf, 2 times 5 is 10 , fet down io and carry 0 ; 2 times 9 is 18 , fet down 6 and carry $1 ; 2$ times 12 is 24 , and 1 carried is 25 , fet down 1 and carry 2, which fet down.
Secondly, 10 times 5 is 50 , that is and carry 4; ro times 9 is 90 , and 4 carried is 94 , fet down 10 and carry 7; ro times 12 is 120 , and 7 carried
F. I. P.
$\begin{array}{lll}12 & 9 & 5 \\ & 9 & 102 \\ & & \end{array}$
21610 $10 \quad 710 \quad 4$ $115 \quad 0 \quad 9$
$125 \quad 10 \quad 8 \quad 810$ is 127 , the tweives in 127 is 10 , and 7 remains, which fet down.
Thirdly, 9 times 5 is 45 , that is 9 and carry 3; 9 times 9 is 81 , and 3 is 84 , which contains 127 times, and o remains, fet down 0 and carry $7 ; 9$ times 12 is 108, and 7 carried is 115 , which being the laft figure to multiply, fet down the whole product ; and, laftly, add the three products together, and their fum will be 125 feet, 10 inches, 8 feconds, 8 thirds, and ro fourths.
Having by this time, I hope, fufficiently inftructed the reader in the multiplication of feet and inches, by feet and inches, I hall in the next place proceed, as I propofed, to the meafuring the feveral artificers works concerned in building. and,

## I. Of Carpenters Work, \&ce. to meafure.

The works done by carpenters, are chiefly framing of houfes, barns, Aables, floors, partitions, roofs, \&cc. making of doors, windows, ftair-cafes, cornifhes, frobtilpieces, modillion-cornices, cove-eaves, and boarded floors of all forts, weatherboarding, and boarded and cleft pale fencing.
t. To meafure the body of a timber building, viz. of a houfe, barn, or ftable, \&x.
This fort of work is done by the fyuare, containing 100 fuperficial feet. In meafuring the outfide carcale of a houfe, \&c. take the length of one fide and one end, and add them together, and their fum, multiplied into the height taken from the under-fide of the fill, to the upper fide of the raifng, gives the content of one fide and one end; which, being doubled, is the content of the whole body, or outide carcafe of the building, in feet.
To bring the content found into fquares, divide the product by 100 , or cut off from the product two figures to the righthand, and the remaining figures are fo many fquares, and the figures cut off are feet.

EXAMPLEIV.
Suppofe a houre, \&cc. 40 feet long, 20 feet wide, and 20 feet high, how many fquare of framing is contained in the body or outfide carcafe of the faid houfe, \&c

Oferation.
Add 20 feet the breadth to 40 feet the
40 Length.
Add 20 feet the length, and the fum is 60 , which multiply by 20 feet, the height, the product
is 1200 , the content of one fide and is 1200 , the content of one fide and
one end; which being daubled, or mul-

> 60 the fum. 20 Height. tiplied by 2 , gives 2400 feet for the content of the whole body or outfide carcafe, in feet: from which, if you cut off 2 figures to the right-hand, there remains 24 , the number of fquares required.

2 Multiply
24,00 Cont. 'in feet. Note, That in framing there are nodeductions to be made for doors, windows, \&c. in the meafuring.
2. Of roofs. This fort of work is alfo done by the fquare of 10 feet fquared, or roo fuperficial feet, the particular to be obferved in meafuring of which is, that let the roof be true pitch or not, and the ends thereof gable or flipped, they may be either of them meafured by this general rule, viz. Multiply the length of the building by the length of the rafter, and twice that product is the content in feet.

## Examplev.

In the aforefaid building of 40 feet long by 20 feet wide, admit the roof to be true pitch, viz. the length of the rafter, equal to $\frac{3}{4}$ of the breadth of the building, or 15 feet.

## Operation.

Multiply 40 feet, the length of the Feet. building, by 15 feet, the length of the tafter, and the product is 600 feet, the content of one fide; which doubled, or multipled by 2 , the product is 1200 feet, or 12 fquare, the content of the whole reof.
3. To meafure the gable end of a houfe, $6(00 \mathrm{con}$. of I fide \&c. obferve this rule, multiply the perpendicular by half the bale or breadth of the buildiog or the whole bare by half the perpendicular, and the product

| 40 leng. of build. |
| :--- |
| 15 saft. length |
| $\frac{200}{40}$ |


| $\frac{6}{200}$ con. of I fide |
| :--- |
| 200 |
| content of the |
| [whole. | is the content.

In the gable end of the above-mentioned roof, the perpendicular is It feet 2 inches near, and the bafe 20 feet, what is the content?

## Operation.

Multiply 20 feet, the whole bare, by 5 Feet.
feet 7 inches, half the perpendicular, $20 \circ \mathrm{Bafe}$.
and the product is 111 feet, 8 inches, 57 Half perp. which is I fquare, in feet, 8 inches, the content required.
4. Note, That the fame rule wil hold
good for meafuring the hip end of a roof,
by obferving that the length of the raf- 1 II 88 Cont. ter in this cafe is the perpendicular.
N. B. The rafters, feet, and eaves-beard, are mealured at per foot, running.
5. Of foors. In naked flooring allow 9 or 10 inches for the length of the joift laid into the wall, or meafure to the extremity of the joiff, and from thence compute the fquares contained therein.
6. In boarded flooring you muft take your dimenfions to the very extreme parts, and from thence compute the fquares, out of which you mult make deductions for ftair-cafes, chimnies, \&c.
7. Weather-boarding is done by the yard fquare, and fometimes by the iquare, containing 100 luperficial feet.
8. Framed partitions. The particular to be obferved therein, is only that they are meafured by the fquare.
9. Boarded partitions are alfo meafured by the fquare, out of which, you muft deduct the doors and windows contained therein, except they are agreed to be included.
o. Of windows. Windows are generally made and valued by the foot, fuperficial meafure, and fometimes by the window. When they are meafured, the dimenfions muft be taken in feet and inches, from the under fide of the fill, to the upper fide of the cap-piece, for the height; and for the breadth from outfide to outfide of the jaumbs; and the product of the multiplication is the fuperficial content.
II. Stair-cafes are meafured by the foot fuperficial, and the dimenfions are taken with a fring, girt over the raifer and tread, and, that length or girt, maltiplied by the length of the ftep, the product is the fuperficial content.
12. Door-cafes are meafured by the foot fuperficial, and the dimenfions mult be taken with a fring, girt round the architrave and ipfide of the jaumbs, for the breadth; and, for the length, add the length of the two jaumbs, to the length of the cap-piece, taking the breadth of the opening for the length thereof, and the product of their multiplication is the fuperficial content.
13. Frame-doors are meafured by the yard fquare, containing nine fquare feet, and, if of whole deal, they are allowed work and half work, or double work, if of two inch ftuff, in confideration of their being wrought on bath fides.
14. Note, The fame is to be faid in regard to the meafuring and valuing of window-thutters, as of doors.
15. Modillion cornices, coves, \&c. are generally meafured and valued by the foot fuperficial. Their dimenfions, in refect to the breadth or height, are taken with a ftring, girt into the mouldings, and thore dimenfions, multiplied by the length, is the fuperficial content.
16. Fencing of all forts is done by the rod, lineal meafure, containing 16 feet and a half.
17. Wainfcoting or joiner's work. Wainfcoting is a work generally done by joiners, and is meafured by the yard, fquare, and their dimenfions are taken in feet and inches. Thus, they girt down every moulding with a ftring, contained between the floor and cieling, for the height, and the circumference of the room for the length, deducting the doors, windows, and chimney. The feats of windows, checks, fophetas, linings, \&cc. are all to be taken by themfelves, and doors and window-fhutters are to be meafured and valued as at number 13 and 14 hereof.
18. Frontifieces are meafured and valued by the foot fuperficial, and every part thereof meafured feparately, viz. the architrave, frieze, and cornice, each of them by themfelves, alfo the pilafters or columns by themfelves, and, laftly, add all the feveral meafurements together, and the produft is the content of the whole.
Note, That, in taking the dimenfions, you must girt the moulding with a ftring.

## II. Of Bricklayers Work to meafure

The principal work in a building done by bricklayers, is walling, tileing, rough-cafting, sic.

1. Of brick walls. What is to be obferved therein is, that the meafure by which brick-work is meafured is a fquare rod, or 16 feet and a half fquared, whofe product is equal to 2.72 feet and a quarter, the content of one rod of brick-work at the fatute thicknefs of one brick and a half: and, if the wall is more or lefs than that thicknefs, it muft be reduced thercto by this rule: multiply the number of feet contained in the fuperficial content of the wall, by the number of half bricks

## M E N

that the wall is in thicknefs, and divide the product by 3 , and the quotient is the true content required.
Note, That, although there be 272 feet and a quarter in a rod of brick-work at the ftandard thicknefs, yet workmen meafuring brick-work always reject the quarter, and divide by 272 only.

## Examplet.

How many rods of brick-work are contained in a wall 40 feet long, 8 feet bigh, and 2 bricks thick?

Feet,
Length 40
Height 8
320 feet in the fuperficial content of the wall
Half bricks 4
3) 1280 ( 426 feet $\frac{1}{3}$, the fuperficial content reduced, which to bring into rods, divide the 426 feet by 272 , and the quotient will be rods; and, if the remainder be divided by 68, the feet contained in a quarter of a rod, the quotient will be quarters, and the laft remainder feet.
Note, That the $\frac{2}{5}$ remaining in the firft work is equal to 8 inches.
$272) 426(\mathrm{Irod}$.
272
68) 544 ( 2 quart. The whole reduced content of a piece of brick-work 40 teet long, 8 feet high, 18 feet, 8 inches, as required.

18 feet.
When you meafure brick-work, obferve to meafure every thicknefs by itfelf, and that you make every deduction our of ir's proper thicknefs; allo, that, when you meafure 1 wo walls that conititute an angle, the length of one muft be taken to the outide, and the other to the infide.
2. Chimnies muft be meafured and valued as a folid wall, out of which deduct the vacancy between the jaumbs and the mantle; the funnels are allowed folid, in regard to the trouble of them, and the pargetting the infide. This of fquare chimnies.
3. Angle chimnies, fuch as ftand in a fquare corner, and are equal each way from the corner, obferve this rule: multiply half the breadth of the breaft, or front, by the height of the ftory, and that product by the number of half bricks contained in the inches of the half breadth of the breaft, or front, and divide this laft produet by 3 , and the quotient will be the true reduced content in feet, out of which muft be deducted the vacancy as in fquare chimnies.
4. If the chimney do not fland equal from the corner of the soom on both fides, or the corner be not fquare, it is ufual to lay out the angle parallel to the walls, and take one fide of the angle, and mulupiy by the beight of the fory, and half the other fide of tie angle for the thicknefs; thein proceed in every refpect as before directed, and it will give the true reduced content required.
Remember to meafure the trimmers that fupport the hearths, taking the length by the girt of the arching of them, accounting them half a brick thick; fo that if they are 6 feet long, and I foot 6 inches girt, there is 3 feet of reduced brick-work therein.

## Exampleil.

Suppofe a chimney that fands in the corner, or angle of a fquare room, be 7 feet in front, and the height of the ftory 9 feet 6 inches, and the opening 3 feet fquare, and 18 inches deep, how many feet of reduced brick-work is contained therein?

## feet. inches.

## 96 height of the ftory

36 half the front

## $\begin{array}{r}49 \\ 28 \\ \hline\end{array}$

$33 \quad 3 \quad$
9 half bricks in 3 feet 6 inches, or half the length

## 3) ${ }_{27}^{299} 3$ o(99 I quotient 27

## 29

27

2 equal to 8 inches.
feet.
3\} the opening
$-3$
half-bricks deep
3) 36 (12, reduced feet in the opening to be deducted.
$\frac{-}{6}$
$-$
99 9, the reduced content of the chiminey
120 , opening to deduct

## 879 remains, the content required.

By the above operation, it appears there are 99 feet 9 inches of reduced brick-work in the chimney; for, there being 99 feet I inch in the quotient, the 2 that remains is equal to 8 inches, being two-thirds of the divifior, which, added to the 9.9 feet I inch, makes it 99 feet 9 inches in the whole; from which if you fubtract 12 feet, the content of the opening, there remains 87 feet 9 inches nett brick-work, for the content required.
5. Befides this rough brick-work, there is other kind of walling performed by foot-meafure, and fuch are facio's, arches over doors, windows, \&c. architraves, friezes, cornices, rurtics, returns, \&c. piers, columns, pilafters, \&ec.
6. Tileing is meafured by the fquare of 10 feet, as carpenters meafure their roofs. You mult obferve, in taking dimenfions of tileing, that you meafure the whole length, that is, as far as the tiles are laid, for your length, and take from the ridge to the eaves for your breadth, and thereby you will have the true content required. When many hips and vallies happen in a roof, every foot remaining muft be added to the meafure as fquare feet.
Note, Obferve to deduct the chimnies out of the tileing.
7. Thatching is a work performed by the fquare, and is meafured the fame as tileing.
8. Befides all the above work, there comes to the bricklayer's hands the paving of kitchens, cellars, \&c. with brick, or pamments, which work is meafured by the yard fquare, containing 9 fquare foct.

## YII. Of Plaststerers Work to meafure.

Rough-cafting, plaiftering, cielings, $\$ \mathrm{sc}$. are done by the yard fquare, and the dimenfions taken in feet and inches.
The principal things to be obferved in meafuring of which are as follow:

1. To make deductions for chimnies, windows, and doors.
2. To make no deductions for rendering upon brick-work, for doors and windows, by reafon the jaumbs and beads generally exceed the vacancies.
3. If the workmen find materials for rendering between quarters, you muft deduct one fifth for quarters, bafes, \&c. but, if workmanfhip only is found, you muft meafure the whole as whole work, for the workman could have performed the whole much fooner, if there had been no guarters.
4. That fuch fummers and girders as lie below a cieling be deducted, if the workman finds materials, otherwife not.
5. In meafuring of whiting and colouring between quartering, there muft be a fourth part allowed extraordinary, for the returns of the quarters, of take the length with a flting, and fo girt the quarters, which is the trueft way.

## IV. Of Masons Work to meafure.

1. Mafons work, which is meafured by foot meafure, either lineal, fquare, or cubical. The principal thing to be obferved herein is, that they girt all their mouldings as joiners do, and take their dimenfions in feet, inches, and parts.
The folids are blocks of fone, marble, or any kind of Rone, columns, cornices, \&c. the fuperficies are pavements, Ilabs, chimney-pieces, and the like. It is to be obferved, that mafons firft meafure the cube of the ftone, and their fuperficial plain work, allo fuperficial moulded work (if any) as follows: Firf, They account all fuch fones as are above two inches thick at fo much per foot, folid meafure, and, for the workmanlhip, they meafure the fuperficies of the fone, but then they meafure no more of the ftone than what appears without the wall.
But, as their method of meafuring is not fo well underftod by many as fome others, it may be proper to give an example how to meafure a chimney piece, as a guide to al! others. Firft, then, take the length of the mantle, or head-ftone, and the flab (whofe extent is generally the fame) for one fum of the dimenfions, and the breadth of both add together, with an inch or more for the under edge of the mantle, and half an inch (or whatever it is) for the upper edge, which, being all added, is the other fum of the dimenfion.
Secondly, Take the length of the jaumbs, or fides, allowing an inch longer than is feen (they going in below the flab) for

## M E N

one fum, and the breadth of one girting, all that is feen, and double it for the fecond fum of the dimenfion.
Thirdly, if there be flips and noifings to the chimney-piece, meafure the length by all the girt that is feen in breadth, or make the dimenfion twice.
Fourthly, Fire-ftone hearths, and coving-ftones, muft be caft up by themfelves, and all that appears in fight meafured.

## V. Of Glaziers Work to meafure.

Glaziers work is meafured by the fuperficial foot, and the dimenfions are taken in feet, inches, and parts, or by feet, and the hundred parts of a foot, as their rules are generally divided: therefore the meafurer of glaziers work fhould underftand decimals; allowing the feet as integers, and the parts as decimals; fo that three quarters, or 9 inches, is 75 ; half a foot, or 6 inches, is 50 ; and a quarter, or 3 inches, 25 of thefe parts.
Therefore, admit a pane, or light of glafs, that is leaded, be 2 feet 6 inches long, and I foot 6 inches wide, they fet it down as on their rules, 250 by 150 .
To fhew the agreement between the decimal and duodecimal way of working, I will give the above example wrought both ways as follow:

| By decimals. | By duodecimals. Feet. Inches. |
| :---: | :---: |
| 2,50 | 26 |
| 1,50 | 6 |
| 1,2500 | 130 |
| 2,50 | 16 |
| 3,7500 | 39 |

By the above operation it appears, that the aforefaid pane of glass, by the decimal way of working, is 3 feet 75 parts, equal to 3 feet and three quarters: and, by the duodecimals, 3 feet 9 inches, equally the fame: for, as 75 is three quarters of 100 , fo is 9 three quarters of 12 . Should there, be feveral lights, or panes, of the fame bignefs, you need meafire but one, for multiplying that product by the number of lights; gives the contents of the whole. As for

> Ex-AMPLE.

Suppofe a fafh-window contains 12 fquares, and each fquare of glafs 125, or a foot 3 inches long, and ,75, or 9 inches broad, and the content required.

## By decimals.

By duodecimals.
Feet. Inches.
1,25

| , 75 |
| ---: |
| 625 |

13
II 3
625
875
Number of fquares 12
9375
1130
No. of fquares 12

| $\overline{18750}$ |
| :--- |
| 9375 |
| 11,2500 |

The content of the whole by both ways is II feet and $\frac{t}{4}$.
To meafure circular, or oval windows, take the fame length and breadth as their diameters, as if they had been fquare windows, becaufe in cutting out the quarries of glafs there is a great, wafte, and more time expended therein, than if they had been fquare windows.

## VI. Of Painters Work to meafure.

Painters work is meafured the fame as joiners work, by the yard fquare, only with this difference, that, inftead of accounting the doors and window-fhutters work and half, they have double work, as being painted on both fides; and they alfo mealure all edges, \&c. where the brufh goes.

1. Salh-frames, fafh-lights, window-lights, and carements, are done at per piece.
2. Modillion, and other outfide cornices, at per foot running.

## Of fuch meafures as are ufed in lands and buildings.

8. A fquare foot is 144 fquare inches.
9. A cubical foot is $\mathbf{1 7 2 8}$ cubical inches.
10. A fquare yard is 9 fquare feet.
11. A cubical yard is 27 cubical feet.
12. A fquare is 100 fquare feet.
13. A load of rough timber is 40 feet.
14. A load of fquared timber is 50 feet.
15. A load of $I$ inch plank is 600 fquare feet.
16. A load of $1 \frac{x}{2}$ inch plank is 400 fquare feet.
17. A load of 2 inch plank is 300 fquare feet.

Vol. II.

## M E N

11. A load of $2_{6 \frac{1}{2}}$ inch plank is 240 fquare feet.
12. A load of 3 inch plank is 200 fquare feet.
13. A load of $3 \frac{1}{2}$ inch plank is 170 fquare fect.
14. A load of 4 inch plank is 150 fquare feet.
15. A load of ftatute bricks is 500

I6. A load of plain tiles is 1000 .
17. A load of lime is 32 buthels.
18. A load of fand is 36 burhels.
19. A hundred of lime is 35 bufhels.
20. A hundred of deals is 120 .
21. A hundred of nails is 120 .
22. A thoufand of nails is 1200 .
23. A ton of iron is 2240 lb . weight.
24. A fodder of lead is 19 hundred and a half, or 2184 lb .
25. A bundred of jead is 112 lb . weight.
26. A table of glafs is 5 feet, and 45 tables is a cafe, but Newcaftle, Norinandy glafs, 25 tables is a cafe.
27. A geometrical pace is 5 feet in length.
28. A geometrical perch is to feet in length.
29. A flatute pole or perch is $16 \frac{1}{2}$ feet in length.
30. A fquare ftatute pole or perch is $272 \frac{1}{4}$ fquare feet.

3I. A woodland pole or perch is 18 feet in length.
32. A fquare woodland pole is 234 fquare feet.
33. A foreft pole or perch is 21 feet in length.
34. Four ftatute perches is one chain's length.
35. Ten chains length is a furlong, or acre's length.
36. Four chains length is an acre's length.
37. Forty fquare perches is a rood, or a quarter of an acre,
38. Four roods, or 160 perches is one acre.
39. A hide of land is 100 acres.

## Remarks.

Since the ffiding rule hath come into general practice among men of bufinefs, thefe operations have been greatly facilitated; and, as thefe are fo eafily and mechanically learned, few tradefmen concern themfelves to enter deeper into the principles of geometry, whereon the whole art of menfuration is bottomed.

## Of Sofid and Curical Measure, and the Use of the Carpenter's Rule therein.

This meafure refpects length, breadth, and thicknefs or depth, being applicable to timber, ftone, \&ic. the dimenfions whereof, fuppofe, are taken in feet and inches.
. When the breadth and thicknefs are the fame from one end to the other.

The General Rule.
Multiply the length by the breadth, and that product by the thicknefs, and the laft product will be the content; or, if the breadth and thicknefs be multiplied together, and their product by the length, it will give the content.

## ExAMPle.

Suppofe a parallelopipedon to be a piece of timber, ftone, $8 c$. whofe length is 18 feet, it's breadth 3 , and thicknefs 2 feet $18 \times 3 \times 2=108$ feet, the content.-Or $3 \times 2 \times 18=108$.

By the Sififing Rule.
The breadth and thicknefs being fo reduced to the mean fide of a fquare, fet I upon $D$, to the length upon C , and oppofite to the mean fide, upon $D$, will be found the content upon C .

## ExampIE.

The mean fide, found as hereafter taught The length
The content

> By the Carpenter's Rule.

Set the length in feet on the fiding-piece to $I$, on the fquare or girt-line; and, oppofite to the mean fide, in inches on the fquare or girt-line, will be found the content in feet, on the fliding piece.
In the foregoing example, the dimenfions were given only in feet, therefore the product was feet. But,
2. When the length is given in feet, and the breadth and thicknefs in inches, the laft produce muft be divided by 144 (the fquare inches in a foot) and the remainder (if any) by 12 , and the quotient will be the content in folid feet and inches.

$$
E \times A M P L E .
$$

Suppofe a piece of timber, \&c. to be 15 feet long, 13 feat broad, and 8 inches thick,
$\because 15 \times 13 \times 8$ Feet. Inches.
$\frac{144}{14}=$ io Io the content.

## By the Sliding Rule.

The breadth and thicknefs being reduced to the mean fide of a fquare, fet 12 upon $D$, to the length upon $C$, and, oppofite to the mean fide upon $D$, will be found the content upon $C$.

Example.

## MEN

MEN

## ExAmple,

The mean fide, found as hereafter taught

- 10,2 Feet. The length - - . - 15 Feet. The length


## By the Carpenter's Rule.

Set the length in feet on the fliding-piece, to 12 on the fquare or girt-line, and, oppofite to the mean fide in inches on the fquare or girt-line, will be found the content in feet on the fliding-piece. $O_{r}$
3. If all the dimenfions are given in feet and inches, they muft be firlt reduced into inches, and the laft product of the multiplication of the dimentions by each other, muft be divided by 1728 (cubical inches in a foot) and the remainder, if any, by 144, and the quotient will be the content in folid feet and inches.

## ExAmpif.

Suppofe a piece of timber, \&c. to be 22 feet 3 inches long, $I$ foot 5 inches broad, and $I$ foot 2 inches thick,
$\because 22,3 \times 1,5 \times 1,2=36,9 \times \frac{3}{\mathrm{~T}_{2}}$-The content.
Note, When the contents are required in loads, the contents in feet muft bo divided by 50 (the folid feet in a load) and the quotient will be the anfwer. And,
If the contents of any folid be required in cubical yards, divide the contents in folid feet (found as before taught) by 27 (the cubical feet in a yard) and the quotient will be the contents in cubical yards.-Or the dimenfions might have been reduced into yards, and the operation performed as for feet. If any folid be exactly fquare (which in timber fcarce ever happens) multiply the fide into itfelf, and that product by the length, and the laft product will be the content.
And, if the fides are not exactly equal, they may be reduced to a fquare by the following methods :

To reduce the breadth and thicknefs of a folid to the mean fide of a fquare: the true way.
Multiply the breadth and thicknefs together, and the fquare root of the product will be the mean fide of a fquare.

Example.
Suppofe a board, whofe breadth is 13 inches, it's thicknefs 8 inches, and it's length 15 feet 6 inches, $13 \times 8$, and extract the root of the product, the anfwer is ro,198-Mean fide of the fquare.

By the Sifing Rule.
Set the breadth on C to the breadth on D , and, oppofite to the thicknefs on C , will be found the mean fide of a fquare on D .

By the Carpenter's Rule.
Set the breadth on the fliding- piece to the breadch on the fquare line, and, oppofite to the thicknefs on the fliding-piece, will be found the mean fide of a fquare, on the fquare-line.
But the way commonly practifed for unequal-fided timber is, to add the breadth and thicknefs (taken about the middle of the piece) together, and then take half that fum (or $\frac{1}{4}$ of the 4 fides) for the mean fide of the fquare of the piece.
This method, indeed, produces a content more than the truth, by a piece equal to the whole length, and whofe fquare is equal to half the difference of the breadth and thicknefs; but, if the breadth and thicknefs are pretty near equal, the difference will be near enough for ordinary practice.
The breadth and thicknefs, or fide of the fquare, being given in inches, to find how many inches in length will make a folid foet.

Ruie.
Divide 1728 (the cubical inches in a folid foot) by the product of the breadth and thicknefs, and the quotient will be the length of the cubical foot.

By the Sidifing Ruie.
The breadth and thicknefs being reduced to a mean fide of a fquare, fet the mean fide on D , to I upon C , and oppofite to 41,5 upon $D$, will be found the anfwer upon $C$.

## Mensuration of Plangs.

Though the menfuration of planks is properly by folid meafure, yet the folid contents may be found by the directions given for fuperficial, if the refpeetive thickneffes are afterwards accounted for.

## Rule.

Multiply the length in feet and decimal parts, and the breadth in inches and decimal parts, together, and divide their product by 12 ; or find their fquare by the fliding or carpenter's rule, and the quotient, or lquare, being divided by the following refpective divifers, will exhibit the folid contents in loads of 50 feet each.

The fquare of the length and breadth of planks of

When the breadth and thicknefs are not the fame throughout, but the folid is broader and thicker at one end than the other,

## The rule for the true method.

Multiply the breadth and thicknefs at the greater end together, and alfo at the leffer, and the two areas by each other, and to the fquare root of that product add the two areas, the total whereof multiply by half of the length, will produce the content.
But the ufual way is to take the breadth and thicknefs in the middle of the piece, or, rather, half the fums of the breadth and thicknefs at each end, for the mean breadth and thicknefs (or find a mean fide of a fquare equal thereto) and then work as before taught, which will produce a content lefs than the truth: but, if the ends are pretty near equal; the difference will be but very fmall.

## Mensuration of Round Timber.

1. When the circumference is the fame from one end to the other,

The rule for the true method, according to the utmoft cylindric circumference.
Firf find the diameter of the circumference, from which the proportion is, as 22 is to 7 , 60 is the girt or circumference to the diameter. Or,

## By the Siding'Rule.

Set the point $c 3$, 141 on $B$, to $I$ upon $A$, and, oppofite to the circumference on $B$, will be found the diameter upon the circum
A.
Or

By the Carpenter's Rule.
Set 3,141 on the fliding-piece, to I upon the upper line, and, oppofite to the circumference on the fliding-piece, will be found the diameter on the upper line.
The diameter being found, multiply it by $\frac{1}{4}$ of the girt, and that product by the length, which will produce the folid con-tent.-Or, multiply the circumference into itfelf, and that product by ,07958 (the area of a circle whofe circumference is unity) and the laft product by the length, which will produce the content-Or multiply the number 282 I (being the fide of a fquare equal to a circle whofe circumference is 90 ) by the girt in inches, and the product will be the fide of a fquare equal to the girt or circumference ; which multiply into itfelf, and that product by the length in feet; then divide the laft product by 144, and the quotient will be the content in feet and decimal parts.

By the Sliding Rule. Set $\left\{\begin{array}{c}42,53 \text { when the circumference is inches } \\ 3,545 \text { when the circumference is feet }\end{array}\right\} \begin{gathered}\text { upon } D \text {, to the } \\ \text { length in feet }\end{gathered}$ C , and, oppofite to the circumference on D , will be found the content in feet tpon C.
The number 42,53 is the circumference of a circle, whofe area is 17 ; and 3,545 the circumference when the area is unity.
But the cuftomary way is, to girt the piece in the middle with a ftring, and take $\frac{1}{4}$ of the girt for the fide of a fquare; which fide multiply into itfelf, and that product by the length, and the laft product will be the content.
If the circumference, or girt, be given in inches (having worked as before) divide the laft product by 144, and the remainder (if any) by 12, and the quotient will be the content in folid feet and inches.
If the circumference and length are given in feet and inches, having reduced them into inches, and worked as before, divide the laft product by 1728 , and the remainder, if any, by 144, and the quotient will be the content in folid feet and inches. Or, (having caken $\frac{4}{4}$ of the girt for the fide of a iquare) the operation may be performed
By \(\left.\left\{\begin{array}{l}Taking the aliquot parts of a foot for the odd <br>
inches, <br>
Crofs multiplication, <br>
Reducing the dimenfions into decimals, <br>
Sliding rule, <br>

Carpenter's rule,\end{array}\right\} $$
\begin{array}{l}\text { As before }\end{array}
$$\right\}\)| taught for |
| :--- |
| fquares. |

This cuftomary way produces a content lefs than the truth by above $\frac{x}{8}$ part; for as
The area of that circle whofe circumference is unity, is ,0795 8 And the fquare of the $\frac{x}{4}$ of the unity is but - ,0625 Therefore the true content is to the cuffomary content as , $0795^{8}$ is to , 0625 , or as 14 to 11 ; fo that, if the cuftomary content be obtained, the true content may be found by proportion.

## M ER

Yet this method is generally practifed, as being a medium between the content of the utmoft cylindric circumference, and the following method of taking the fquare within the circle, which is only mentioned for dernonftration fake.
A third way to meafure round timber is, by rejecting fo much of the cylindric circumference as will reduce it to a parallelopipedon; that is, by taking the fquare within the circular end or bafe, being fuch a fquare whofe four angles will be contained within the circumference.
If the circumference of a circle be unity, the fide of the fquare infribed will be ,2251: therefore, multiply the circumference by the faid ,2251, and the product will be the fide infribed, which fquared, and that fquare multiplied by the length, will produce the content.
Otherwife note, If the diameter of a circle be unity, the fide of the fquare infcribed will be, 707 I : therefore multiply the diameter by the faid, 707 I , and the product will be the fide infcribed, which \{quared, and that fquare multiplied by the length, will produce the content.
The circumference of a round piece of timber being given in inches, to find how much in length will make a folid foot.

The Rule.
Multiply the number 282I by the circumference, which will produce the fide of a fquare equal ; then multiply that fide into itfelf for a divifor, and let 1728 be the dividend, and the quotient will be the length of a foot.

## By the Sidding Rule.

Set the circumference upon D, to 12 upon $C$; and, oppofite to 42,53 upon $D$, will be found the length of a foot upan C.
2. When the circumference is not the fame from one end to the other, that is, when the timber is tapering, as are mafts, \&c.

The rule for the true method, according to the utmof conical circumference.

Having found the diameters of the circumference at each end (as before taught) multiply them together, and to the product add $\frac{7}{7}$ of the fquare of their difference; the total whereof multiplied by, 7854 (the area of a circle whofe diameter is unity) will produce a mean area; which, multiplied by the length, will give the content.
But the ufual way is, to take $\frac{1}{4}$ of the girt in the middle (or rather $\frac{1}{4}$ of the girts at each end, and add them together, and take $\frac{x}{2}$ of their fum) for the fide of a inean (quare throughout, which multiplied into itfelf, and that product by the length, will give the content.-Many of the cuftomary methods of meafuring timber, \&xc. deviate from the true ; but it is our bufinels to give an account of practice. Thofe who would enter into the rationale of thefe things muft be pretty well read in geometry. See the article Mathematics.
MENTZ, an archbifhopric and electorate in Germany. It lies on the banks of the river Mayne, between the electorate of Triers on the weft, the Palatinate on the fouth, Franconia on the eaft, and the Wetteraw on the north. It is about 60 miles in length, from north-ealt to fouth-weft, and about 50 in breadth.
A confiderable part of the elector's revenue arifes from the toll on the Rhine and the Mayne, and from the tax on the excellent wines produced in his country,
The chief towns of any trade are, i. Mentz, on the Rhine, near it's confluence with the Mayne. This city claims a right to che invention of the art of printing, which certainly was firft brought to great perfection here by Fauft, or Guttenburg, about the year 1450 .
Here is a very beautiful kay along the river, defended by feveral works, well fortified with cannon. That part of the city which extends towards the river is moft populous. The beft vineyards for Rhenifla wines being in this neighbourhood, Mentz has a flourilaing trade in that commodity more particularly ; and it's commerce is the brifker, by reafon that all the merchandize which paffes up and down the Rhine ftops in it's harbour, to change bottoms. In this neighbourbood is Hockhem, fo celebrated for good wines, that the beft Rhenifh is from thence called Old Hock.
2. Bingen is a pleafant fmall town, which ftands in the diftrict called Rhingaw, which is fo populous, that it looks like one iatire town, intermixed with gardens and vineyards. The rifing grounds about it produce wines that are efteemed prer ferable to thofe of Baccharac, fo much in vogue heretofore.
3. Elfeld, five miles weft from Mentz, is a ftrong fortified town, on the north fide of the Rhine, and the chief of the Rhingaw.-Kere is Roderhem, a place noted for the growth of the beft wines in thefe parts.
4. Weisbaden lies between fix and feven leagues from Frankfort, and about five or fix miles north of Mentz : it is the metropolis of a councry belonging to the branch of Naffau-Saarbrack, and is famous for it's mineral waters
MERCANTILEACCOUNTANTSHIP, or what is ufually called MERCHAN TS ACCOUNTS, according to the method of double entry, as practifed by the moft eminent merchants throughout the world.

## M ER

Before the reader enters upon what follows, he is defired to confult the following articles, viz. Accountantship, Ac. counting-house, Anonymous, Binking, BookKeeping, Debtor and Creditor, and Ledger, Mercantile Accountantship; all which, confidered together, in the various lights there reprefented, will render what we have further to fay very eafy and intelligible, and make him a complete accountant in any kind of bulinels whatfoever.

## introdyction.

In keeping of mercantile accounts there are three principal books, the watte-book, the journal, and the ledger.

1. In the wafte-book are entered, in the plaineft manner, as bought, fold, received, paid, \&x. alt tranfactions of commerce, with their datès, fums, conditions, and every partisular circumfance relating thereto.
l. The journal is, for fubfance, the fame as the waffebook; but, as this muft be more fairly written, fo it muft be exprefied in a very different manner, more merchant-like, as it is a preparatory for the ledger. In this book the debit and credit are rationally fixed and fettled, according to the principles of accountanthip; and, therefore, this requires the book-keeper's hand: and, becaufe in journalizing the waftebook lies all the difficulty of account-keeping, we have exhibited the nature and reafon thereof upon a fingle fheet, for the ufe of immediate infpection. Suppofe, for example, that you have entered, in your watte-book, Received of A. B. in full 501 . To poit this into your journal, look for the article money received for a bond, or, otherwife, calh is made debtor to the perfon that owed it you: therefore in the journal, after the date, fay, Ca . debtor to A . B. received in full 50 I .
III. The ledger is the grand and principal book of accounts, which, when duly pofted, regulates and adjufts all your concerns with refpect to men, money, and merchandizes, and brings all things under their proper heads, and to their refpective accouncs. And, as this book gives you a comprehenfive view of all your negociations, fo it does a complete balance of the whole year's traffic.
As the wafte-book is pofted into the journal, fo the journal is into the ledger; and, if the walte-book be judicioufly pofted into the journal, with refpect to it's debtors and creditors in the proper journal phrafe, as follows, under the letter (J) it will be very eafy to poft the journal into the ledger, if you remember the following

Directions to poft journal entries into the ledger.
x. In every account there is a debit and a credit part; and, though the journal doth not exprefs the credit.part, yet it is undertood, for the perfon or thing that follows the word ( Ta ) is the creditor, or, inftead of the word (TO) read creditor, Take the inftance above; cath debtor to A. B. received in full 501 - Or thus, debtor calh 501 . creditor A. B. 501. Turn, therefore, to ledger to calh account, as fuppore folio (I) and, in debtor fide, write, Date Jan. (1) To A. B. received in full (fol. g.) gol. then turn to A. B's account (fol. g.) and in credit thereof write, Jan. (1) By calh received of hum in full (fol. 1.) 501 . From hence oblerve, befides the date in ledger-margin, that, after the word ( $\mathrm{T}_{0}$ ) in debit, follows immediately A. B. viz. he that muft be made creditor; and after the date and word ( By ) in the credit-entry, follows cafh, the name of the account that is made debtor; and that debtor and creditor counter-parts refer to each other, and ftand in journal as before margin thus:
(1) Debtor.
(9) Creditor.
2. Obferve, once for all, whatfoever you debit in one place in your ledger, muft have an equivalent credit in another. And notwithftanding in fundry accounts there is one article debtor, and feveral creditors, as in letter ( $V$ ) or feveral debtors and one creditor, as in letter ( $L$ ) be that as it happens; yet debit and credit are always equal, or as much value as you debit you muft credit, before your journal-entry is duly pofted in the ledger.
3. Befides a reference column, another infide column muft be kept for the quantity of goods, as hogheads, pipes, bales, \&c. On the debtor fide muft contain the quantity bought in, and on the credit the quantity fold out, by which you know at any time how much of each you have unfold, \&cc.
Note, Although we have defribed the nature and ufe of thefe three effential books, wherein a merchant's dealings might be all kept, yet, by many claffes of traders, the watte-book may be omitted, and the journal and ledger be fufficient; for the book keeper might jourralize at once every occurrence, without entering them at all in a wafte-book. But, he not being always in the way, nay fometimes obliged to make entries in a hurry, it is proper, in general, to keep a waftebook, from which he may at more lelure correctly and fairly form his journal.
But to prevent thofe books filling up, merchants. by experience, find it neceffary to keep other books fubfervient to them, as a calh-book, book of charges of merchandize, book of houfhold expences, factory or invoice-book, the fale's-book; the nature and ufe of which are as follow :
IV. The
IV. The calh-book. This book is folioed, as the ledger, and kept to eafe the account of calh there, and prevent receipts and payments being entered at all in the journal. On the left-hand fide you make cafh debtor to all you receive, and on the right-hand fide cafh creditor by all you pay.And, at the end of the month, you may poft it directly to the ledger, or, as ufual, make two journal entrances, viz. calh debtor to fundries for all the receipts, and fundries deb. tor to calh for all the payments of the month: fo, by the help of this book, you will have but 12 lines in the cafh-account in the ledger on the debit, and 12 on the credit, for the 12 months. But fome chufe to poft their caih weekly, that they may more eafily recollect any ómiffion or miftake. Note, Á book is faid to be folioed, when, on opening, the right-hand fide and left (though two pages) are but one folio.
V. The book of charges of merchandize is only paged, in which are entered down promifcuoully the charges attending each fort of goods or voyage daily as they occur, whether belonging to yourfelf or others, or for company account. And the refpective goods or voyages are made debtors for their proper thare of charges to account of charges of merchandize. And, at the end of each month, your calh muft have credit for the whole charges of the month.
VI. The book of houmold expences falls under the care of the houfekeeper, who might put down the difburfements, for family provifions, \&c. houfe-rent, fervants wages, fchooling, \&xc. periifhing goods, as earthern-ware (but durable goods, as beds, chefts of draws, \&c. do more properly belong to account of houfhold furniture) this may be caft up once a month, or otherwife; and, having paid your houfekeeper the month's difburfements, credit your calh as before; then add up your month's payments in the cahh-book, which journalized, fundries (and among the reft thefe accounts, charges of merchandize, and houfe expences) will be debtors to calh their refpective fums.
VII. The factory or invoice-book, is paged and ufed to copy out verbatim the invoice of goods you fent abroad, whether for your own or others, or company account.
VIII. The book of fales is folioed as the ledger, into which is copied an exact arcount of fales which you fend your employer; the credit fide whereof contains the fales when, to whom, what quantity and price, whether for cafh, batter, or to M . and S . on time. On the debit the particular charges, abatements, commiffions, and nett proceeds.
But we are far from thinking it neceffary that a learner thould have copies of thefe five laft fubfervient books: fuch a multiplicity of books, would ferve to amufe, rather than to inftruft; when a fpecimen of all thefe might be given him in one fingle fheet of paper. To thefe books might be added, the book for copying letters, the book for copying bills, a remembrancer or pocket-book, and the receipt-book; but, as thefe are generally known, fo their names carry in them a fufficient defcription.
Note, To fave the labour of opening an account in the ledgerfor every perfon, the merchant erects a general account, the debit whereof takes in thofe feveral finall dealers that owe, their refpective names, to what account, and fum. And, as they pay, he difchargeth each, mentioning his name on the credit fide alfo; where the merchant likewife (in pofting his journal) carries thofe little debts he owes, and, as he pays, debits the perfons.
In like manner, the merchant opens an account of merchandize general, into the debit whereof he poits all thofe little parcels and forts of goods he buys in, and not like to deal much in, and for which already he bas no particular account opened in the ledger ; and, as they are fold, he gives the faid account credit, expreffing the name of goods and quantity, in every entry, whether in debit or credit : by which, with a litte trouble, he knows how much of any fort of thefe petty wares are left, as effectually, as though he had kept a particular account for each.
If at any time you make a wrong entry in the ledger, in debit or credir fide, make a crofs in the margin thus $X$, and write in the oppofite fide, To or By an error committed in credit or debit of this account, wrote off the fum, \&ic.

## $\begin{array}{lllll}\mathrm{P} & \mathrm{A} & \mathrm{R} & \mathrm{T} & \mathrm{I} .\end{array}$

A general Rule to be remembered. The Receiver is Debtor: The Deliverer is Creditor. Alfo whatfoever Merchandizes or Money come into your Hands, are Debtors; what go from you, are Creditors.
I. To poft your Wafte-Book into your Journal; for a Foundation, at your Commencement in Trade, you muft begin with the Inventory.

*The tille fock, or general capital, is ufed inftead of your own name.

| Money received. | C FFor a bond, or book-debt, Dr. cafh to the perfon that owed the fame, for the fum received *. |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | D | For a legacy, a wager won, or gains by lotteries, or the exchange of money: $\mathrm{D}^{r}$. cafh to account of profit and lofs. |  |
|  | E | For wares fold: $\mathrm{D}^{\text {r }}$. caih to thofe refpective wares (if more than one fort)each it's value. |  |
|  | F | $\left.\begin{array}{c} \text { Taken up at } \\ \text { intereft on } \\ \text { bond. } \end{array}\right\} \begin{aligned} & D^{\text {r }} \text { accoundry } \\ & \text { accounts } \\ & \text { viz. } \end{aligned}\left\{\begin{array}{l} D^{\mathrm{P}} . \text { cafh the fum took up } \\ D^{\mathrm{r}} . \text { intereft, or profit and } \\ \text { lofs for the intereft } \end{array}\right\} \text { to the lender, for both princti- } \text { pal and intereft. }$ |  |
|  | G | For intereft of money formerly lent, and principal continued : $\mathrm{D}^{\mathrm{r}}$. calh to account of intereft, or profit and lofs, (which you pleafe). |  |
|  | H |  | For freight of a hip, rent of a houfe, or eftate: cafh $D^{t}$. to fuch a hip, houfe, or eftate.-Except the tenant has an account opened in your books, and he made $\mathrm{D}^{7}$, already'to houfe or eftate.-Then cafh $D^{r}$. to the faid tenant's accompt to difcharge him. |
|  | , | As an affurer, or infurer, for infuring another's fhip, or goods at fea, \&c. D' cafh to account of affurance or infurance, or profit and lofs. |  |

- Mention whether in full or in part; alfo in exchanges. Obferve to keep an infide column for the foreign fpecie, and, after having found it's value (by the rule of exchange) in the coin of that country you are in, carry it in the outward column, as in thofe inftances given before under the article Lspage,

| Money paid. | K ( Which was due from you, whether on bond, debt, or goods, formerly bought, \&c. D D' the perfon to whom due, to cafh the fum, \&c. |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | L | For goods juft bought, and paid for at delivery : $D^{\text {. }}$. the wares come in, to the money gone out. |
|  | M | For houfe expences, or with a fon to apprentice, * houfe expences, or profit and lofs $D^{\text { }}$. to calh. |
|  | N | Lent at intereft on bond: $D^{\text {r }}$. the $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { to cafh the fum lent. } \\ \text { to profrower to fundries. }\end{array}\right.$ lofs for the intereft. |
|  | 0 | For intereft only, the principal continued: $\mathrm{D}^{r}$. profit and lofs, or account of intereft, to cafh. |
|  | $\stackrel{\mathrm{P}}{\mathrm{Q}}$ | For infurance of goods you fent to fea: $\mathrm{D}^{\text { }}$. voyage, \&c. to calh. As by an infurer for a lofs, $\& \mathrm{c}$. $\mathrm{D}^{\mathrm{r}}$. infurance account to cafl.- But if the lofs is not paid prefently-D. infurance to the perfon infured. And, then when you pay it, $\mathrm{D}^{\text {r }}$. infured perfon to cafh |
|  |  | For another, as in behalf of your landlord, for reparation or taxes of the houfe you dwell in : make your landlord $\mathrm{D}^{\text {r }}$, to eafh. |
|  |  | * Thefe accounts, viz. houfe expences, interef, infuranice, bottomry, profit and lofs, though often kept diftinct, are all of the fame nature with the account of fock; for, whatever you lofe by eithe of thefe, the refpective account is made $D^{r}$. and $C^{r}$. when you gain. For, if you receive money for a legacy or portion, either make Cafh $D^{r}$. to profand lors, or rather to fock; becaufe, on clofing the books, yourll fee by what means your flock is increafed. |


| Merchandizes, \&c. bought and received. | S fFor prefent money: $D^{r}$. goods bought, to calh for their coft and charges, if any, for carriage, freight, \&c. |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | T | For time: $D^{r}$. goods received to the feller; (to pay at fuch a time, if a certain time was agreed on.) |
|  | V | For part money, part time : $D^{r}$. wares come in, $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { to cafh, paid in part, } \\ \text { to fundry accounts, } C .\end{array}\right.$ to fller, reft unpaid. <br> To a fhip, houfe, or eftate bought, fuch a fhip, houfe, or eftate (with name or place for defcription) $D^{r}$. to cafh or feller, $\& x$. |
|  | U |  |
|  | W | By my factor A. at one place, per my orders, and fhipped off to my factor B. at another place, voyage to, \&cc. configned to B. Dr. to factor A. My account for coft and charges, \&c. |
|  | X | Received from your factor, for your own áccount: write $D^{r}$. goods received, to factor [my account] current for colt and charges he paid theteon. |

Y [Wares for wares, when of eqgal value: $D^{r}$. wares received to wares delivered.
Z Bought for part money, part wares, of di- $\{$ to the refpective wares delivered, their value. vers forts: $D^{r}$. wares received to fundries. \{ to call, to make up the reft.
Merchandizes in A. Bought for part money, part wares, part to cafh, the fum paid,
barter.

Account of fufpence,
or bargains undetermined. time: $D^{r}$. wares bought to fundries - $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { to wares you delivered, their value. }\end{array}\right.$
But, when feveral wares are bartered for feveral, then $\mathrm{D}^{r}$ your dealer to fundries, viz. to each fort you deliver ouc, for it's walue. And make fundry accounts, viz. each fort you receive, $D^{r}$. wo your dealer for it's refpective value.
Suppofe you fend goods to M. and left to his choice, whether to keep or return them : make account of fufpence $D^{r}$. to goods feat M. -If he returns them again, reverfe it. But if he keeps the faid goods, make M. Dr. to account of fufpence, for fuch goods fent fiim.
$D_{1}$ -So when fou have an overplus in calh, as of 10 l. make cafh $\mathrm{D}^{5}$. to account of fufpence iol. When you recollect the perfon or account, that fhould have had credir. L-Make account of fufpence $\mathrm{D}^{\text {r }}$, to faid pedrfon an account, for faid omiffion.

| Goods fent to fea. |  | Voyage to, \&c. configned $\{$ to the refpective wares for their value *. to- $\& x \cdot \mathrm{D}^{\mathrm{r}}$. to fundries. I to cafh on charges of menchandize for cuftoms, in furance, 8 cc . |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | F | When you buy a cargo, for ready money, then $D^{\prime}$. voyage, \&c. to cafh at once, (thefe never having been entered in your books.) |
|  |  | When you buy goods for fea, to pay fome time hence : then voyage, - \&c. Dr. to perfon or perfons you bought them of. |
|  |  | When for ufe, and $\dagger$ account of your friend, (in either of the laft cafes) then your $\left\lfloor\right.$ friend [his] account current is $\mathrm{D}^{\mathrm{r}} . \& \mathrm{c}$. |
|  |  | * This cargo being taken out of your own wares, which have been entered in your books. <br> $\dagger \mathrm{It}$ is [my account] when goods, $\& \mathrm{c}$. belong to me. And [his account] when they belong to my correfpondent. | correfpondent.



On goods bought, fee ( $S$ ) or fent to fea, fee ( $E$ ) or to book a month's charges, fee defcription of charge-book-or on intereft, fee ( O ) or on infurance, fee ( P ):
As repairs or taxes on your own houfe, eftare, or hips outfer: fuch houfe, eftate, or Thip, ${ }^{\text { }}$. to cafh. But, if paid by you for your landlord, fee (R).
Charges.
out of rent due to you, $\mathrm{D}^{\text {r }}$. houfe or eftare to tenart.-But, if for an eftate to which you are executor in truft, $D^{\text {r }}$. eftate of A. B. deceafed, to tenant. out of rent due to A. B. for whom you are fteward: eftate of A. B. Dr. to tenant.

| $\text { Upon wares }\{$ |  | Bought: ${ }^{\text {r }}$. the perfon that fold the |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |
|  |  | Sold : $\mathrm{D}^{\text { }}$. the wares you fold to your chapman that bought them, revering the fales). |
| R | 碞 | Due to you: $\mathrm{D}^{\mathrm{r}}$. account of profit and lofs to the perfon you abate, fum, \&c. <br> Owing to you: $\mathrm{D}^{\text { }}$. the perfon that abates to profit and lofs account |

> * Abatements, by your factor made for defect of goods, bad debts, or for any farther charges (after you had received your account of fale from him) make voyage $\mathrm{D}^{\text {r }}$. to factor [my] account current. Abatements, by you as a factor, having before fent your employer his account of fales, make your employer his account current, $D$. to the man you abate, as alfo to charges on remitting money, poftage, \&c.

Affignments.

$$
\left\{\begin{array}{l}
\text { Of money received by affignation: } \mathrm{D}^{\mathrm{r}} \text {. cafh to the perfon that affigned it (not to him } \\
\text { that paid it). } \\
\text { Of R's bill or bond, who owes you rool. to M. whom you owe } 200 \text { l. make M. D. } \\
\text { to R. paid the faid M. in part } 100 \mathrm{l} \text {. by aflignation. }
\end{array}\right.
$$

Confignments.

T $\{$Of goods to you as a factor: $\mathrm{D}^{\boldsymbol{r}}$. goods configned for account of A . B. that fent them, $\mathrm{T}\{$ to calh or charges of merchandize for any cultom, or charges at landing, \&c. You fend to a factor (fee goods fent to fea) but he advifing you he has fold them (vide goods fold).
Selling or buying goods, paying or receiving money for your employer, is booked as your own proper. The buyer $\mathrm{D}^{\text {r }}$. to goods for account of A. B. \&x. [always mentioning whofe].
Goods in return, you thip off with charges: Dr. A. B. your friend his account current, to the feveral goods, charges, \&xc. you fend, or to the perfon or perfons you bought them of.

| Bills of Exchange. |  |
| :---: | :---: |
|  |  |
| Bills of Exchange. |  |
| W | Drawn on you, $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { Payable at time: } \mathrm{D}^{\text {r }} \text {. the drawer to accnunt of bills payable, and } \\ \text { when you have paid the faid bill, then } \mathrm{D}^{\text {r }} \text {. account of bills pay- } \\ \text { able to cafh *. }\end{array}\right.$ |
| X | Drawn for my account, between my factors: Dr. drawing factor [my] account current, to paying fa\&tor [my] account current. |

* By thefe accounts you will fee what bills you have to receive or pay.


| Goods in company fent to fea. |  |
| :---: | :---: |

Note, Advice of fale is entered as in private and factory accounts. - As alfo recurns from factor (with this difference) regarding, as before, partner's account in company; and his account current *.

* Obferve, the end of my partner's having two accounts in my ledger, viz. His acconnt in company Thews his particular fhare of all the goods bought, on creditor fide; or fold, on debror fide. And partner's account current fhews what he owes me, or I him.
In regard to pofting into the ledger, we refer to the heads mentioned at the beginning of this article.
II. How to Clofe or Balance all Accounts in the Ledger, and to carry the Foot of each to one General Account of Balance, and fo to conclude your Old Books.

Of money__-Remaining, $D^{r}$. account of general balance to cafh.
When not all fold (as you may fee by comparing the debtor and credi-tor-fide of the ledger) $D^{r}$. balance to the faid goods or voyage, for the quantity unfold, which * value at the prime coft or market-price; and credit the faid goods or voyage by balance. So for ftocks, an-
Of goods or $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { nuities, \&c }\end{array}\right.$
voyages. If lofs thereon: $\mathrm{D}^{\mathrm{r}}$. profit and lofs to the goods (minding always the or voyage. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { credit part, or coun- }\end{array}\right.$
If gain: $\mathrm{D}^{\mathrm{r}}$. goods or voyage to profit and $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { ter entry, which fol- } \\ \text { lows the word (to.) }\end{array}\right.$
Of intereft, infurance, commiffions, charges of merchandize, houfe expences, \&c. are balanced by profit and lors.
Of men, or Owing to you: $D^{r}$. balance to the account of perfon owing.
perfonal $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { Owed by you : } D \text {. perfon's account you owe, to the account of general }\end{array}\right.$ accounts. balance.

Make wares in com- [to profit and lofs, my commiffions, at fo much pany between, \&c. per cent. And partner's account current, to $D^{r}$. to fundry ac- his account comp. his part. counts, the whole to profit and lofs, for my thare of the common gain. advantage of clof- to my partner (or partner's each) his account in ing this account, ( comp. as for his thare of gain.
in the ledger.
In company.
If partners agree to divide the remaining goods, make each partner's account in company, $\mathrm{D}^{\mathrm{r}}$. to wares in company for his part, and wares [my own proper or] balance, make $D^{r}$. to wares in company for my fhare.
Offactorage. $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { Make goods of } \\ \text { A. B. your em- } \\ \text { ployer, } D^{\prime} . \text { to } \\ \text { fundries. }\end{array}\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { to cafh or charge of merchandize for warehoufe- } \\ \text { room, cellarage, brokerage, abatements, } \& c .\end{array}\right.\right.$
Of profit and $\left\{\right.$ If loft on the whole trade : ftock $D^{r}$. to profit and lofs $\dagger$.
lofs. $\quad$ If gained on the whole trade: $D^{r}$. profit and lofs to ftock.
$\int^{\text {D }}$. ftock to balance, which being credited by ftock, according to the Of focks. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { 2d head, add up debtor-fide and creditor-fide of balance, and both } \\ \text { will beexactly equal, and a proof that every article hath had it's double }\end{array}\right.$ entry throughout your books; which will yield an agreeablefatisfaction, as well as thew you, that this, of all methods, is the moft excellent.
But, if they do not exactly agree, it ufefully informs you, that you have committed an error: then you, and another, muft prick over your reference ('till you find out the omiffion or miftake) which then will ftand thus, $: \frac{1}{5}$.

* Debtor-fide in ledger thews what goods coft, and quantity bought in. The credit fide, what fold for, and the quantity fold out. All accounts are clofed either by the account of profit or lofs, or balance, or both.
$\dagger$ Proft and lofs in the debit-fide, are your loffes; and credit-fide, your gains. Obferve that this account is balanced laft, fave flock account, and the account of general balance.
III. And laftly, How to begin a new Sett of Books, from the General Account of Balance of the Old Books. You muft draw an Inventory, as at firf, and in your new Journal make all the Money, Perfons, and Merchandize, in Debror-Side of Balance, Debtors to Stock. Alfo make Stock Debtor to all you owe; and this is contained in the Creditor-fide of Balance, not reckoning the laft line, which only fhews your Nett Stock at the Entrance on your New Sett of Accounts; which, for Diftinction Sake, you may mark B. on the Cover of each. The next Sett C. \&c.


## Of ACCOUNTS in COMPANY.

## INTRODUCTION

There are three forts of accounts opened in my ledger, when I keep the accounts of company, and have the difpofal of the goods, viz. An account of goods in company-a particular account current-and an account in company for each partner.

1. Of a general account of goods in company, as, fuppofe wine, \&c. I make wine in company, between fuch partners and mylelf (our parts) debtor for all that comes in, and creditor for all that goes out, as if it were for my own proper account.
II. Partner's account current (by fome called his account proper, for this as any other man's proper account) fhews what is due from him, or due to him.
III. Partner's account in company is only for order and regularity, and contrary to others; forr the credit-fide contains his fhare of Stock or goods (brought into company) and his part of the nett gain, or lofs at the clofe: but the debit accounts, for what (goes out) or balance of what I have remaining in my hand, and his part of the lofs (if any) in the clofe of the company trade.
Note, Though, for brevity fake, I have only mentioned one partner's account current, debtor to, \&c. in moft places, it muft be underftood the fame for every partner, except my-felf.-And in keeping company accounts, promifcuoufly with our own, we do not open a particular account in company, and an account current for ourfelves, as well as for each partner, becaule our own proper accounts keep my part in regulation; for oblerve, when I receive money for goods, fuppofe rool. I debit my account cafh for the whole rool. and, when I pay partner's half, I make his account current debtor for his 50 l . and credit cafh 50l. paid out: whence it is plain, that my cafh remains debtor for my part 50l. I have Atill in hand. In like manner, when I carry partner's fhare of the gain, ariling from goods or voyage in company, to his particular account in company, I carry my part to my own account of profit and lofs, ( $R, S$. ) \&c.
But, in keeping company accounts in books by themfelves I open an account in company, and an account current, for myfelf, as well as for each partner: and then an account of ftock in company, cath in company, profit and lofs company, and balance in company; \&c. As to the method of keeping thefe, it is the fame, only oblerving, that I muft do for myfelf, as for any other partner ; fo my part of the gains

I carry to my account in company, as my partner's to his, or theirs.
The accounts being duly balanced, according to the plain fublequent directions, given for that purpole, every partner's account in company will of courfe, if accurately ftated and pofted, balance itfelf; the debit and credit will be equal to a farthing, which will be an agreeable furprize to the young accountant, as well as prove the truth of the whole company tranfactions, without the trouble of balancing the whole books; and thereby make him amends for his trouble of keeping an account in company for each partner, which fome chufe to omit, and my feveral partners accounts current will exactly thew what I owe them, or they me.
For the third and laft part, we have treated of two other methods, whereby company accounts may be kept by double entry, without a particular account of company for each partner: thefe are fo plain to any one that has but a fmall notion of debtor and creditor, by double entry, that they need very little explication, being much the fame with private and factorage accounts.
As to the firt of them, when I procure the goods, I make partner, as any other buyer, debtor for his part of the goods bought in, or fent to fea; and fuch goods, or voyage, debtor for my part, giving the feller credit by both.
And in the fecond, which I take to be plaineft, I make goods, bought for company or voyage, debtor to the feller, for their whole coft, as in private accounts.-Then I make partner debtor to faid goods or voyage, for his part, which, in effect, he buys of me.
And in both thele ways, when the goods are difpofed of, I give faid account of goods or voyage credit for my part, and partner's account credit for his part, which is illuftrated by example, in the latter part of this Cheet.
Theffe methods are ufed in fhip accounts, and in many other tranfactions; as in glafs-houfes, pot-works, and the like, where there are, many articles to books, or many partners concerned: but the firf method is the way more generally ufed, by frilful and eminent merchants. And the knowledge of this method will qualify a perfon for any countinghoufe whatfoever; whereas, if he only underfood the latter method, and he fhould fall into a counting-houfe, where the accounts were kept by the former, he would find himfelf greatly at a lofs. It is ufeful, however, for an accountant to know all methods of ftating accounts, that he may not be perplexed upon the fight of methods different to what he may have feen.

## $\begin{array}{lllll}\mathbf{P} & \mathrm{A} & \mathrm{R} & \mathrm{T} & \mathrm{II} .\end{array}$

AsCHEME of Company Accounts according to the Italian Method of Double Entry.


[^5]** Note well when the buyer pays may
L When partner and I agree to part remaining company goods between us, when they are divifible into equal parts $\mathrm{D}^{\mathrm{r}}$. fundries to goods in company, viz. $\mathrm{D}^{\mathrm{r}}$. goods, for my own proper account, for my part. $\mathrm{D}^{\mathrm{r}}$. partner's account, in company, his part. This is the reverfe of ( $F, E$ ) : but if partrer took to all the goods, at a certain price, or under, or above his juft part, and myfelf the reft, count it as grods fold (G,H.) which is generally plaineft.

[^6]

Money.
${ }_{\mathrm{T}}^{\mathrm{S}}\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { Received at fale of goods (fee I), or for goods formerly fold, (vide }{ }^{*}{ }^{*}{ }^{*} \text { ) above. } \\ \text { Received of partner, } \\ \text { Paid to partner, }\end{array}\right\} \begin{aligned} & D^{r} \text {. cafh to partner's account curient. } \\ & \mathrm{D}^{+} \text {. partner's account current }\end{aligned}$
S to partner, $\quad \mathrm{D}^{\mathrm{r}}$. partner's account current to cafh *.

* Note, when partner gives me a fum to lay out, with juf as much of mine own, it is fomewhat fhorter to $\mathrm{D}^{\mathrm{r}}$. cafh received, to partner's account in company-but carefully obferve, when goods are bought, only make goods in company $\mathrm{D}^{r}$. to cafh; fo then the account will ftand as in ( E ).


#### Abstract

TSuppofe A. and my felfare already in company, each $\frac{1}{3}$, for 6001 , and B. would be interefted $\frac{1}{3}$ of our fock, fo we agree to have each $\frac{1}{3}$. B. purchafes of me 1001 . and of A. iool. in the faid fock, to make up his 2001 . or $\frac{1}{3}$. How muft this be fettled ? Firft, let goods in company account ftand as it is, 'till fold /inferting B. in thirds) except you will open an account of goods in company, between $A$. B. and myfelf $\frac{x}{3} D^{t}$. to goods in company between A. and me $\frac{1}{2}$,-However, A's fame account carrent and account in company will do (whether B. pays ready money or not) $D^{r}$. partner (A's) account in company, to his account current icol. his half of the fale to B. If B. pays me my rool. $D^{r}$. calh to $\mathrm{B}^{\prime}$ s account in company.-If B. pays A. his 1001 . Dr. A's account current, to B's account in company -If B. pays not ready money, Dr. B's account current, to his account in company zool. -If $B$ paid all to $A$. $D^{r}$. (A's) account current, to $B^{\prime}$ 's account in company, zool.-But, if B paid all to me-cafn Dr. to C E's) account in comp. 200 I.


##  pany fent to C ( If bought of a partner, $\quad$ Dr.voyage in $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { to feller. } \\ \text { to partner's account current. } \\ \text { to }\end{array} \quad\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { then } D^{\text {r }} \text {. each partner } \\ \text { account current to his }\end{array}\right.\right.$ pany fent to fea. D E $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { If bought of my (elf, } \\ \text { If my factor (per order) fend to }\end{array}\right\} \begin{aligned} & \text { comp. be. } \\ & \text { tween, \& } .\end{aligned}\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { to goods for my proper account. } \\ \text { to my factor my account current. }\end{array}\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { account in company } \\ \text { in each of thefe cafes. }\end{array}\right.\right.$ <br> Note, $F$ For cuftoms, freight, infurance, \&c. if I paid as ( $D$ ), (if inftead of crediting goods my own proper account, ) I fay, to calh or charges of merchandize.-If partner pays charges; exactly as (C). <br> * Partner's account current, to his account in company, was debited when thele were boughtin (therefore not now.)

|  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Advice of fales } G\left\{\begin{array} { l }  { D ^ { \text { r } } . \text { Ro. D. (our factor) at-for company account, between } } \\ { \text { of ditto. } } \end{array} \left\{\begin{array}{l} \text { No double journal entrance here, nothing be- } \\ \text { ing gone out, or come in, butonly a change; } \\ \text { factor charged, and voyage difcharged. } \end{array}\right.\right. \text {, to voyage between, \&c. our account current. } \end{aligned}$ |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | $\text { Non-difpofal. H }\left\{\begin{array} { l }  { \text { If we order our factor at } } \\ { \text { Barbadoes, to fend our } } \\ { \text { goodshecannot fell, to } } \\ { \text { our factor at Virginia, } } \end{array} \text { \{ } \left\{\begin{array} { l }  { D ^ { \text { s } } \text { .voyage to } } \\ { \text { Virginia, to } } \\ { \text { fundry ac- } } \\ { \text { counts. } } \end{array} \left\{\begin{array} { l }  { \text { voyage to Barbadoes, it's value (fo make } } \\ { \text { one voyage difcharge the other). } } \\ { \text { to faCtor at Barbadoes, for any new charges, } } \\ { \text { fhipping, \&c. } } \end{array} \left\{\begin{array}{l} \text { Dr. partner's ac. } \\ \text { countcurrentohis } \\ \text { account in comp. } \\ \text { his fhare only of } \\ \text { new charges. } \end{array}\right.\right.\right.\right.$ |


|  |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Returns by our factors. | M Goods for company between--D. to factor at-our account current; fo let them reft till I difpofe of them. (For charges I pay on them, fee above.) |
|  |  |

> W Before I clofe the account in company, kept by my felf, I make a double journal entrance for any charges not yet booked, and my commilions.

My commifions.


Then $\mathrm{D}^{r}$. partner's ac. count current, to his account in company, his part of both.

To balance
companyac-
countsin
ledger.


Note, When my partner has the difpofal of company goods, I only keep an account of my own thare in my bcoks, (viz. goods in hand of partner, Dr. \&c.) and when he has fold them, and given we at account of the files, I make him debtor formy part of the nett proceeds, (as I would a factor to account if goods in his hands whereby thele two accounts are balanced, as my proper accounts ; for the profts arifing from my account of goods, in partner's hands, is carried to profic and lofs. And if partner owes me, I, at the cioce of books, make balance $\mathrm{D}^{r}$. to, or $\mathrm{C}^{\text {r }}$. by partner's account, as I would any other man's,
If partner finds my part $\quad D^{\text {r }}$. goods, in hands of to partner, for as well as his own, $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { partner A. B. or, }\end{array}\left\{\begin{array}{l}10 \\ m y \\ \frac{1}{2}, \text { or } \frac{1}{3}, ~ \& a c\end{array}\right.\right.$ If I buy my part, $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { I may exprefs, or open this ac- } \\ \text { count in my books, either }\end{array}\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { Dr. partner, my account } \\ \text { in comp. or, }\end{array}\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { to cafh, or feller. }\end{array}\right.\right.\right.$ If I find out of my own count in my books, either in comp. or, If Iprocure part, $D^{\text {gr }}$. goods in comp. in hands of partner'sthare, and ner, formy part,
part- to goods proper, if out of my own llock. my own $D^{r} .\left\{D^{r}\right.$. partner (as one that bought $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { to the man I bought them of, if had them on } \\ \text { truft. }\end{array}\right.$ fundries, $\quad$ goods of $m e$ ) for his part, $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { truft. }\end{array}\right.$

See Part III, partners keeping accounts.

## P A R T III.

Company Accounts without a particular Account in Company for each Partner.
 Note, In this method, I only make each partner $D^{r}$. for his part of goods bought in, to the feller. And goods in comp. to feller, for my part; and, as I fell, give thefe accounts credtt; fo they will fand in my ledger as common or private accounts, and balance as fuch.
II. Method, I might have made goods in comp. $D^{r}$. for the whole, and then made partner $D^{r}$. to goods in Goods fold in $\quad D^{\text {r comp. for his part, and it would have come to the fame }}$
company. $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { to fundries, }\end{array},\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { to partner A. B. for his hal } \\ \text { to goods in company, for my half of ditto. }\end{array}\right.\right.$

## Goods in comp. $\{$ <br> fent to fea. <br> [My friend W. W. of London and I, are agreed to enter into copartnerhip, in a voyage to Jamaica: and therefore writes to me, to procure 100 duroys for faid voyage.-Having 70 pieces of my own, which I charge at 26 s . -and bought of R.S. 30 pieces more, at 26 s .-and I bave paid charges in packing, prelling, porterage,

 c. 'till on board, 35 s .To journalize this account, you may fay,
Sundries, Dr. to fundries, 1351 . oos. 10 d. for 100 pieces of duroys, fhipped on board the Sea-Horfe, W. G. mafter, for Jamaica, for account of W. W. and felf, each one half, configned to R. D. viz.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { II. Method, If I had made .W. W. for his half - } \quad \text { - } \quad \text { - } \quad-\quad 6 . \quad \text {. } 10: 0 \\
& \text { voyage, } \mathrm{D}^{r} \text {. to fundries for .Voyage to Jamaica, for my half - - } \quad \text { - } 67 \text {. } 0 \\
& \text { the whole coft and charges,- } \\
& \text { Then made pariner } W \text {. } W \\
& \text { Then made parner W. W. } \\
& \text { D. to voyage, for one half } \\
& \text { come to the fame, } \\
& \text { To duroys, for my proper account, } 70 \text { pieces, at } 26 \mathrm{~s} \text {. - } \\
& \text { To R. S. bourht of him } 30 \text { pieces, } 70 \text { pie } \\
& \text { To charges of merchandize, - - - - } \\
& \begin{array}{l}
\text { To profit and lofs, or account of commiffion for my provifion, } \\
\text { at } 2 \text { and half per cent. }
\end{array} \\
& \text { 39.00.00 } \\
& \text { 1:15 } 30 \\
& \text { \} } 30510 \\
& 13500: 10 \\
& \text { Adrice of fales of } \\
& \text { Our factor, }\} \text { R. D. fends an account of fales of the above adventure; the nett proceeds amouncing to } 202 \mathrm{l} \text {. ios. } \\
& \text { ditto goods. } \\
& \text { exchange at } 135 \text { per cent. make_-fterling I } 501 \text {.-To book this_-R. D. at Jamaica, Dr. to fundries } \\
& \text { 150l. for } 202 \mathrm{l} \text {. ios. being the nett proceeds of gopds between W. W. and felf, each half, viz. }
\end{aligned}
$$

ToW.W. his half

To voyage to Jamaica, for my half $-\quad-\quad-\quad$| f. |
| :--- |
| $75: 00: 00$ |
| $75: 00: 00$ |

When partner keeps the account, keep only an account of your own fhare, as taught in Part II. to which we refer you. I thall give the following example.

My partner, W. W. of London, advifes by my order, he has fhipped on board the
Goods lent to fea. Frederic, Matth. Van Holten, mafter, for Amiterdam, 100 pieces Norwich
ftuffs, configned to Adam Van Sculten, forjaccount of W. W. and felf, each one half; which, with all charges, as per invoice, amounts to 103 l .6 s .8 d my half whereof, is 511.13 s .4 d.-which I book thus:
$\div$ Voyage to Amiterdam, Dr. to W. W. 5 I 1. 13 s. 4 d. for my half in 100 Norwich ftuffs,
Thipped by him, and configned to- $\& c$
5:13:04
Partner W. W. of London, has fent me account of fales, which he received from Adam Van
Advice of fales. Sculten, of Amiterdam, of the Norwich ituffs he fent on our account, the proceeds whereof being 1624 guilders, is fivers, my half is 812 guilders, 9 ftivers, exchange at 36 s.$\}$
6 d . make ferting $741,3 \mathrm{~s}$. in d . 6 d . make fterting $741,3 \mathrm{~s}$. II d.
 $\left.\begin{array}{l}\text { half of the nett proceeds of Norwich ftuffs, as per account from Adam Van Sculten } \\ \text { See Part II. parmer keeping accounts. }\end{array}\right\}$ See Part II. partner keeping accounts.

## M ER

M ER
The BRITISH MERCANTILE COLLEGE, sumbly fubmitted to public confideration.
Novimus novitios quoldam, qui cum femercatura vix dederunt, in magnis mercimoniis fe implicantes, rem fuam male geffiffe. Et profecto imperitos mercatores multis captionibus fuppofitos, multorumque infidis expofitos expe rientia videmus. Mercatores actus fui rationem conficiant, \& calamo non parcant.

Stracch. de mercatura, par. 2. p. 357.
L'ignorance des negocians vient, de ce que dans Jeur com mencement ils manquent d'inftruction, n'ayahs pas fait leur apprentiffage chez d'babiles marchands, qui ayent toutes les qualitez requifes pour bien montrer le commerce. It eft impoffible qu'un negociant réúfife dans fes entreprifes, sill ne fçait parfaitement fa profeffion.

Parfait Negociant de Savary.
Of the neceffity of the eftablifment of a Mercantile Cullege in Great-Britain, for the education of British Mrrchants, with greater advantages than they ufually have.
In order to animate the French nation in general to the vigorous purfuit and cultivation of it's trading intereft, that celebrated ftatefman Monf. Colbert, prevailed on the late bifhop of Avranches, a gentleman well read in antiquity, to write the biftory of the commerce and navigation of the ancients*; which had fuch happy effect in the kingdom, when communicated to the moft diftinguifhed perfons in it, that, from being lukewarm in regard to the national interefts of trade, they became it's ftrenuous advocates and zealous promoters.

* Hiloire du commerce, \& de la Navigation des Anciens. Par M. Huet, ancien evêque d'Avranches.
And, indeed, it appears from the writings of that learned and judicious prelate, that commerce when wifely cherifhed and encouraged, was the firmett fupport of the power of moft of the illuftrious ftates and empires in ancient ftory.
The Phrenicians, the Carthaginians, the Athenians, and Rhodians, acquired immenfe tiealure and power by the induftry and ingenuity of their merchants, in extending their traffic. Nor did the Romans, though chiefly addicted to arms, neglect to carry on an extenfive trade to Sicily, Spain, Egypt, Barbary, and the Euxine Sea; but their perpetual victories, and the rapidity of their conquefts, made them lofe fight of their comnercial interefts; which, if properly cultivated, might have maintained their power, even to the end of time.
Where the people of any ftate or empire depend altogether upon agriculture, and there are few or no traders in a nation, unlefs of the retailing and mechanic fort; and where the farmer and the planter are the moft ufful members of the community; the higheft regard will always be paid to thefe orders of men. Accordingly we find, that in the inland provinces of Afia, they were formerly held in the moft honourable eftimaton; and the nobles of thefe countries treated all traders wich contempt; whillt in ancient Egypt, a country naturally brmed for commerce and navigation; the fhepherd and the farmer were looked on as a defpicable rank of men, and tralers maincamed the principal dignity and fuperiority in the ftate. Among the Tyrians, they had fo great a thare of honour and power, that an infpired writer has told us, their Merchanis wfre Princes.
In frie itates, fuch are the natural and happy effects of commerce, that it contributes at the fame time to aggrandize the prince, and to preierve and extend the liberty of the fubject: and arbirrary governments are fo fenfible of the benefits of traffic, that we fee them earneftly bent on it's advancement, whenever their wifeft and beft minifters have had the management of their affairs. Infomuch that I believe I may vencure to fay, that it is by a rivalfhip in crade, that our neareft and moft potent enemy carries on a kind of warfare againft us, more certainly deftructive than their arms *.
*This is demonftrated in various parts of our Didionary of Commerce.

The peculiar importance of a well regulated and extenfive commerce to the profperity, or rather to the very being of thefe kingdoms, is fo well underfood, that it is now needlefs to carry thefe reflections home to ourfelves. Trade, it is to be hoped, will ever be the chief object of our public care. But the wifeft laws, and the beft concerted encouragements, are not alone fufficient to carry our commerce to it's urmoft extent, or to fupport it in a ftate of health and vigorr: Tometbing will fill be wanting, which lies beyond the reach of laws, and which private perfons mult acquire to themfelves; 1 mean a proper mercantile education: for, unlefs incrichants are fkifful and judicious in improving and cultivating the pradical arts of trade, the beft laws will prove little betrer than a dead letter; it is the intelligent trader who muft give them fpirit, and render them operative and beneficial.

For erudition, in almoft every other branch of fience, it muit be acknowledged, we abound wirh the beft regulated infittutions. I wilh we could fay the like in relation to the morcantile profeffion. But, what well effabliflhed feminaries have we for the accomplifhment of that moft confiderable part of the Britih community? Certain I am that we have none, which are pecperly adapted to the peculiar nature of their province, and it's fupteme uilty to the ftate in general. The caufe to which they may be chiefly attributed, is not difficult to be difcovered. Too many, who fer our in the capacity of merchants, are apt to flater themfelves that they ftand in need of little other qualification, wan a round capital, and an adventurous dilpofition. Buying and felling, paying and receiving, exporting aind importing, as they think, comprehend the whole circle and myltery of mercantile tranfa ${ }^{\text {ations. }}$
When a low idea is thus entertained of the accompliohments neceffary for this employment, it is no wonder that folittle regard, in general, is had to the education of thofe who are intended for it. The confequences hereof are fatal to numbers who rufh headlong into commerce, deftitute almoft of every one of thofe accomplifhments indifpenfibly neceffary, and become a facrifice to their folly and temerity *.

* I knew a confiderable trade rin the city of London, who cou'd neither write nor read; he made fhiff, however, to keep his head above water, for many years, though he fivam with bladders, prepared by thofe who in:ended his drowning at laft; and it is not to be admired that bankruptey was his fate. And numbers of bankrupts, I have known, are Bamefully deficient in the ordinary accomplifhments requifte for the merchant; but, if every one who prefumes to take upon him thls reipectable character, was obliged to pafgan examination by a board of गkilful merchants, before he was admitred to praftice; I anl perluaded, it would have is good an effect in regard to the intereft of trade and traders in general, as the luffering no one to adminifter medicine in any fhape whatever would have upon the lives of his majelty's fubjects, 'till they hed paffed a due examinationi by the Royal College of phyficianis.
We daily fee many, by their fuperior qualifications, from very flender beginnings, accumulate great riches by merchandizing; while others, from commencing with plentiful fortuties, have, in the fame courle, been reduced to the loweft penury. This feems ftrange to the undiferning, but is eafily accounted for; fince they muft have very little knowIedge of the trading world, and lefs acquaintance with the practical atts of commerce, who can form a contemptitle opinion of the qualifications neceffary to the foreign trader.
Without acquaintance in the produce and manufactures of the commercial world, and in the laws of our own and foreign countries relative to general trade; without abilities to obtain the beft intelligence, in order to frike the citical time when and where, exportation or importation from nia. tion to nation, drawing, remitting, and negociating foreigni bills, invite to the beft advantage : without knowledge of the duties, impofts, fubfidies, drawbacks, bounties, and all other charges and allowances at home and abroad, to which crade is fubject, it is impoffible that any previous calculation can be made, whether an adventure will turn to account or not. If the merchant be not thoroughly fkilled in foreign monies and exchanges, as alfo in foreign weights and mealures, and the methods of reducing thofe of one nation reciprocally inco thofe of others, how fhall he be able to judge of furcign lnvorces and Accounts of Sales *? And, if he be not perfectly acquainted with the arts of arbitrating the foreign exchanges with accuracy, he cannot embrace thofe dally benefits by the negociation of them, which their perpetual fluctuation affords. Nor is a knowledge of the intrinfic value of foreign fpecie lefs neceffaty than of the extrinfic par of exchange, in order to deal occafiovally between country and country, in the export or import of foreign coins, and bullion gold and filver to the beft advantage : in fine, the merchant deftitute of this feries of information, and talents to apply it to the moit beneficial purpofes in every fhape, can never hope to reap any confiderable profit from his profeffion; or fuftain the character he bears with any fort of dignity. He muft owe his fuccefs, if he has any, to fortunate hite, and unexpected advantages; things which no prudent man will chufe to depend upon, for the whole profperity of bis life.
* See the articles Invorce, and Account of Sares.

To the ignorant in thefe matters, commerce is but a game of chance, where the odds are againtt the player. But to the accomplifhed merchant it is a fcience, where fuill can fcarce fail of it's reward: and, while the one is waidentry about on a pathlefs ocean without a compals, and dee: ends on the winds and tides to carry him into his port, the ohers goes neadily forwald, in a beaten track, which leads him directly, if no extraordinary accident intervenes, to wealdh and honour.
Whoever turns his thoughts on the ftupendious circulation of paper-property throughout the world, by inland and foreign bills; on the various cuftoms and wiages efablatiod aning

## M ER

traders in their money-negociations, for the fupport of univerfal credit; on the numberlefs different tranfactions, which diverfify the bufinefs of the merchant; as buying and felling, exporting and importing, for proper, company, or commifion account; drawing on, remitting to, and freighting or hiring out hips for various parts of the world at the fame time: whoever duly confiders the ikill in figures and accountantihips *, requifite fo to adjuft and methodize this great variety of tranfactions, whereby fuch trader may always have the true reprefentation of his affairs before him; together with the judgment to conduct fuch a complication of occurrences, and addrefs to maintain a general correfpondence in our own, or the more univerfal languages, cannot but fee the extent of a courfe of education proper to form to diftinguifhed a character.

* See the following Plan of mercantile erudition.

Notwithffanding this, nothing is more certain, than that no gentlemen in the general labour under greater difadvantages in point of erudition. - To trace this matter more minutely. Few, very few, have more than a fmattering of Latin and Greek, and a very fuperficial knowledge of figures and accounts. With this very frall ftock of ufeful literature, our tyro is turned into the practical counting houfe; and, when he is there, the eager purfuits of intereft in the mafter, who has not leifure to attend to his inftruction, will not admit of his making a greater proficiency in mercantile knowledge, than what felf-application fhall lead him to. Here the flower of youth, we find, is oftener ripe for pleafurable impreffions; and the generality of young people of plentiful fortunes are fo far from fpontaneoufly applying to the feverity of bufinefs, that they rather look upon it in the light of hackneydrudgery ${ }^{*}$.

* This has been, and I am afraid daily is, the caufe of the ruin of many gentlemens fons of fortune.
Such indeed is the ftrength of natural difcernment in fome, and fuch fometimes the uncommon attention to bufinefs in others, that they make little difficulty in breaking through every obfacle to knowledge, if they obtain but a glimmering light: the cale of the generality is far different.
But fhould a merchant, or his principal clerks on whom he depends, have both leifure and inclination to inftruct a young gentleman, they may neither of them always have ability fuitable. It is one thing to be capable of carrying on a proportion of bufnees in a narrow branch, a very different, to qualify others for any, much lefs the moft extenfive.
Befides, it is not every one who is acquainted with mercantile, or any other branch of knowledge, is capable of training up others therein, and giving proper inftructions.
It is not the practice of trade that will enable a merchant to teach his apprentice his art, though it furnifhes materials for that purpofe. It is a good general education, a courfe of regular fudy, and a enius for familiar explication, that fit men for the office of inftructors. And to thefe qualifications muft be adjed ftill other arts. During the fire and fprightlinets of youth, there is no fixing the attention, but by wifely amufing it. 'This age is always upon it's guard againft bondage in every thape; and therefore, to give a true relifh for knowledge, the arts of communicating it thould be difguifed under the form of pleafure.
Should it fo fall out, as none will think impofible, that our young trader is bred under thofe, who themfelves are unfkilful; whofe books are never duly ftated, pofted up, of fit for a balance: fhould it be the fortune of a young gentleman to be thus fituated, and to receive the firft impreffions from fo goodly an example, is he not likely rather to take an eternal difrelifh to the profeffion, than fuccefsfully to purfue what has been rendered lo odious and difagreeable? Or, if he happens to be of an adventurous and felf-fufficient turn, he may be rafh enough to hazard his difgrace and ruin, by engaging in an employment he is no way qualified for.
Nor is want of leifure and ability the only caufe of a youth being bred to merchandizing under every difadvantage. Intereft may frequently prove the greateft motive to his obftruction. For, if a young gentleman of confiderable fortune is let into the whole myftery of the bufinefs of the counting-houfe wherein he may happen to be bred, it is cometimes, I am afraid, furmifed, that fuch a one might hereafter prove highly detrimental thereto? And, where there is any interefting inducement to keep him in ignorance, nothing is eafier than to fpread the veil of concealment. It is only chaining our novice to fome appendage to the principal books, fome labouring oar; or artfully fhifting him from one auxiliary book to another, the more effectually to bewilder; and giving him an unwarrantable loofe to his pleafures; and our young merchant hall turn out as completely qualified to be at the head of a counting houfe, as a hackney-writer at the head of the law.
The more extenfive and univerfal the bufinefs may be, with lefs difficulty is every thing, to a ftripling, rendered dark, myfterious, and unintelligible. Provided a youth, fo circumftanced, proves one of ftrong parts and an inquifitive lurn, he will probably, upon the general balance of the


## M ER

books, be attentive to the general profits, from a principle of curiofity only: yet he may only view them in the grofs how, and in what manner thofe profits arofe, or whether they are true or falfe, is eafily obfcured under fome intermediate account to that of profit and lofs; a matter eafily practifed, to blind the eyes of one unacquainted with the niceties of accountanthip en parties doubles *.

* Many have formed filitious. SETTs of AccévNTS, in order to deceive the public, and thofe who have been taken into partnerfhip by fuch villains ; of which I have been informed we have a late inftance in a certain BANKR UPT of the city of London: others keep dounhib Setts of Books, to anfwer double purpofes.

Let the tranfactions of a counting-houfe, therefore, be as important in particular, as infinite in diverfity; let thofe tranfactions be judicioully conducted, and methodically adjufted, according to the niceff arts of mercantile ikill; yet, if a youth is not furnifhed with pre-requifite knowledge to enable him to make the beft advantage of what he fees tranfacted, he cannot be much the wifer for being placed in a counting-houfe of univerfal bufinefs. All that is tranfacted may be no more to him than a regular confufion, who is difqualifed to view the connection of the whole, with an eye of underftanding. Without being thoroughly knowing and expert in mercantile calculations and accountanthip, and duly initiated into the arcana mercatorum ${ }^{*} *_{*}^{*} *^{*} *^{*}$, what advantage can a young gentleman receive?
Every common failor who takes a hare in the toil, will hardly be prefumed fit for command. Being placed in the center of practical bufinefs, and taking fome inferior part in it's tranfactions, is far from being fufficient to qualify a young gentleman to hold the rudder of large concerns hereafter. The mechanic artizan and manufacturer, it is true, may be infenfibly difciplined to perform works of the hands with wonderful dexterity: even children, we know, may be trained to do extraordinary things that way, by reiteration of one and the fame work. In like manner may the mechanical merchant be bred; but where fo general a knowledge, fuch variety of accomplifhments, fo clear a head, and fo nuch real judgment and addrel's are abfolutely neceffary, no man, acquainted with the world, can imagine, that being bred in a parrot-like manner fhould, at this time of day, enable the young merchant to excel in the arts of commerce. We are not infenfible there have been fome gentlemen, who, deftitute of all previous requifite mercantile inftruction, have, from very trifing beginnings, fruck into foreign commerce; and, by the uncommon ftrength of their natural abilities, prompted by great induftry, and favoured by a feries of fortunate events, have acquired great eftates. Such as thefe we have known; and we have known likewife, that where this hath been done, without clandeftine and difhonourable meafures, thofe gentlemen have been of capacity and application as fingular as their good fortune: they bave indeed been perfons rather to be admired than imitated. - But traders, who, without their fuperlative talents, have been daring enough to follow fuch examples, if for a time they have happened to thine in the commercial world, it has been like thofe meteors in the natural ; which, after furnifhing matter of aftonifhment for a while, have foon deftroyed themfelves, and involv́ed in their ruin all who have been unhappy enough to be within the fphere of their influence.
Though we have thus taken the freedom to fignify our difapprobation of the ufual methods of bringing up our 'young Britifh merchants in general, yet we are fenfible, very fenfible, that too many youth, as well among merchants as other ranks of men of bufinefs, reap little advantage by the happy opportunities they fometimes enjoy, of excelling in their peculiar province. The beft examples and inftruction, the moft interefting incitements to attention 'and affiduity, make little impreflion on the defultory and inconfiderate. The diftinguifhed figure in trade fome young gentlemen make, in comparifon to others', fufficiently diferiminates the fuperior benefits they have received from thofe countinghoules, wherein they have been happily bred.
But what advantage can fuch expect to receive, that are unhappy enough to fall into the hands of thofe who are capable, yet not inclined; or of thofe who are incapable, though well inclined, to do them juftice? Inftead of a conttant fucceffion of merchants, eminent for their fkill and ingenuity, may we not rather expect to fee a daily declenfion? And. may not the kingdom be thus left deftitute of a competent number to profecute it's foreign traffic, either with that emolument to themfelves, or that benefit to the flate it will admit of? Under fuch melancholy circumftances, it will be matter of no great admiration to hear woeful complaints and lamentations on the decala and badnefs of trade, when the defect and imperfection may manifeftly lie in traders themfelves.
Without expatiating on a matter fo apparent to every one, who will give himfelf the liberty candidly and impartially to weigh and confider it, we fhall only obferve, That nothing feems more wanted than a proper place, or well regulated inftitution for mercantile education; where the theory and

## M E R

## M ER

pradice of trade might be taught, as near as could be at the fame time, and a general knowledge of commerce, and it's practical arts communicared, as the firt itep towards engaging in any branch of it.
And, as the reduction of the intereft of money witl have a tendency to induce many perfons of mature years to ftrike into trade, as well as a greater number of young people to be trained up for it, in order to fertle either at home or abroad: as the lownefs of intereft will certainly increate the abroad: as Bumber of Britifh traders in Europe, and, it is to be hoped, the trade of the nation proportionably: and, as all other countries are increafing their trade and traders likewife, it follows, that the fkill, adddrefs, and ingenuity of our Britifh merchants, cannot, at prefent, be too great. Whereas, when the trade of our own nation, as well as that of others, was in a very few hands in comparifon to what it is now, and the intereft of money double and treble what it is at prefent: when thefe were the circumftances of public affairs, and the benefits of trading between the Exchange'and the Exchequer were extraordinary, as well as the profits on trade in general, numbers acquired very great eftates, without any great accomplifhments. This great change in the ftate of our affairs, pointing out the reafonablenefs and neceffity of the propofed poing it is humbly prefumed, that it will prove as acceptable to all wife and good men, as the fame is zealoufly intended for the public benefit and utility.

## The General Pifan Delineated

Of the feveral particulars to be taught in the propofed Colifege.
It is propofed to take no young gentleman into this mercantile feminary, under fifteen years of age; nor any but fuch who are qualified in fchool-arithmetic, and mafters of a tolerable current hand-writiog:**

- It is my intention, fome time or other to draw up a plan for the education of the Britifh merchant from his infancy, as preparatory to his admifion into a college of this kind.

A thorough knowledge and expertnefs in mercantile computations being previoufly neceffary to all other accompliifhments, it is propofed to go through every diftinct courfe relative thereunto; and that in fo intelligible and fcientific a mañner, as the rationale of every thing may, very clearly appear *. For as, from the whole of this defign, we have in view the gradual exercife and improvement of the underftanding, and infenfibly ftrengthening the judgment, fo nothing, it is conceived, will be more naturally conducive thereunto, than demonftrating the reafon and foundation of all rules given in the courfes of our mercantile calculations; Kill in figures being founded in reaion $t$, facility of operation in reiterated practice: which the profeffors fhould not be wanting duly to promote.

- See our article Mathematics.
$\dagger$ See our article Arithmetic.
Knowledge in the foreign exchanges being very effential to the qualification of the merchant, this fubject fhould be treated in all it's various lights.
That a clear idea may be formed of our intention with re'gard to this particular, it may be necefliary to obferve:
I. That the moft concife and practical methods of converting the fterling money of England into the monies of exchange and of account of all places throughout Europe be demonfrated, according to the direct courfes of exchange eftablihed for thofe purpofes, and vice versấ.

2. The methods of converting fterling money into thofe of all other places of commerce, wherewith England has no direct eftablifhed courfes of exchange, but is under the neceffity of making ufe of the intermediate exchange of other places: together with the nature of the agios, and the manner of turning their bank monies into current, and the reverfe.
3. The manner of calculating all the foreign monies throughout Europe into thofe of every other diftinct country, eithe by direct or intermediate exchange; which makes a much greater variety of cafes than thofe, who are not thoroughly acquainted with this extenfive fubject, can imagine.
4. The art of arbitrating * the prices of exchange throughout all Europe $\dagger$.

* Les arbitrages, en matićre de change, ne font antre chofe qu'un prefentiment d'un avantage confiderable gu'un commetrant doit reçevoir d'une remife ou d'une traite faite pour un lieu prééérablement à une autre.
Le pair, ou l'égalité des monnoies courantes, ou' le pair des places, qui eft le point le plas délicat, le plas effenciel, \& le plus innocu du commerce de change, \& de banque, fe prend en deux maniéres.
La premiére ell au pair, qui fappofe un jufte rapport \& une valeur exacte de la monnoie d'un païs avec celle d'un autre, comme quand ${ }^{\text {r }}$ rixdale de 50 fels, monnoie courante de Hollande, ou d'Amiterdam, elf comptée en égale valeurde ${ }^{1} \nabla$ (a) de 60 fols Tournois de France, ou de 54 deniers, ou pens, ou $4 \frac{1}{2}$ chelings d'Angleterre, \& ainfides autres places,
Sans cette connoifance, on ne peut pas favoir le profit ou
la perte qu'on fait aux changes, ou fur les merchandifes étrangéres; car comme il y a un pair \& egalitédes mefitics $\&$ des poids da monde, il ell auli néceflire quill y ait an pair \& egalité des monnoies; autrument un négociant ne fauroit ce qu'il feroit, ni fil le prix qu"on lai demanderoit d'une chofe, fût ce en change, ou en macchandife, feroit haut ou bas.
La feconde efpéce d'égalité entre les places, eft tirée des prix courans des changes, par laquelle on entend feulement cetre proportion requife d'une place avec une autre place, parla consoifanced'une ou de plufieurs comparées entrelles. Quelques uns poarront dire que la connorflance du profit \& de la perte qu'on fait, fur des letires de change, dépend du retour des fommes à leur principe, \& que le pair eft une fpéculation inutile. On peut répondre à cela que, fi la connoiffance du profit; \& de la perte qu'on fait fur les letres de change, dépend du retour des fommes à lear principe, $\&$ du liea d'où elles font forties, on ne peur pas dire la même chofe de celles, qui ne retournent point, font qu'elles foient emploiées, \& confumées dans le pails mêtne, foic pour achat de marchandifes, foit pour peniion, ou puor des ffaites paxticulieres.
D'ailleurs, s'il étoit néceffare d'attendre ce retour, pour favojrle profit qui fe fait fur une lettre de change, \& que cette connoiffance dépendit de l'avenir, il faudrott conclure que dans le tems que l'on donne ou que t'on prend de l'argent a change, on ne le fauroit pas, \& s'il on ne le favoit pas, ce feroic négocier fans connoillance de caule \& au hazald, puis qu'on aghoreroit le profir ou la perie quion y fe. roit. Idem.
(a) Le lecteur eft averti que cet ouvrage aiant été fait lorique l'écu de France ne valoit que 60 fols Tournoi, set écu étoit au pair avec la rixdale de Hollande de 50 fols. Mais les monnoyes de France on Change louvent depuis, \& lont lujettes, a des variations concinvelics anné 1 ITz; on le fuppofe tousiours de leancienne valeur de 60 fole Tournois à̀ quoi on fera attention. 'Traité General du Commerce, par Samuel Ricard d'Amfterdam.
$\dagger$ See our articleg Arbitration of Exchanges, Exchanges, England, Homband, Hamburgh, and fuch other heads to which from thefe we refer.
This is a fubject of great delicacy, not only in point of computation, bur in point of application to the purpofes of drawing and remitting money, and negociating biils of exchange throughout Europe, to the beft advantage at all times. And what that advantage is, can never be known to any, except thofe who are fkilled in this important and myfterious branch. Thofe merchants or negociators of foreign monies by exchange, who may be only acquainted with a few places, whole exchanges they are capable of arbitrating, cannot be judges of the profits to be made by other places: and therefore, for want of an univerfal knowledge herein, we will prefume to fay, that daily opportunities, of no inconfiderable benefit, efcape notice.
Although the inftability of the exchange is juftly enough compared to the wind, yet that inftablicy is the very caufe of the profit to be made thereby: and for this plain reaton, becaufe it is fcarce ever poffible, that the courfes of exchange between feveral nations fhould ebb and flow in an equality of proportion.
And whoever trades as a merchant, that is to fay, as an exporter and importer in Europe, mult of necefity have to do with bills of exchange, and with drawing or remitting: and, if fo, he fhould by no means be unacquanted with thofe arts of making the beft advantages by fo doing; but this is not poffible to be done, without being thoroughly ikilled in their arbitration, to a demonftrative exactitude.
The more general the trade of a merchant is, the more univerfal thould his knowledge in this particular be. And thofe who may have views in dealing largely by exchange, will certainly find their account beyond expectation, in being fundamentally grounded in this fubject; for a trader of a good general foreiga correfpondence may, by this means, gain more by dint ot credit and fkill, than others, unacquainted herewith, can do, by dint of hard money *.
* See our articles Arbitration of Exchange, Holland, Hamburgh.
A knowledge allo of the intrinfic value of foreign coins, or fpecie ${ }^{\circ}$, fhould go hand in hand with the knowledge of exchange $t$; the profit arifing upon the exportation or importation thereaf, from one foreign country to another, being prounded on the due confideration of both. To which grounded be added, the nature of dealing in bullion gold and fitver to the beft advantage ; the various çalculations neceffary to that end, and the methods pointed out tbat are proper to be taken, in order to prevent impofition in regard thereunto $\ddagger$.
* That a more lively idea may be obtained of dealing in foreign fpecie to the beff advantage, we would recommend the collection of the feveral coins current throughout Eurove, with the feveral flandards affixed thereunio, for the ufe of the college.
+ See the article Coins.
$\ddagger$ See the articies Assay, Aqua Fortis, Aqua Regia, Bullion Gold and Silver, Flux, Mercury, Metaliurgy, Minerology, Ores, Quartation, Refining, Silyer, Testing.

Mmm
That

That the young merchant may not be deficient in whatever has affinity with exchanges, there fhould be compiled a fuccinct collection of the eflential cuftoms and ufages of Britikh and foreign merchants relating to bills of exchange, together with the principal law-cafes that have been derermined in the courts of judicature in England and Scotland, and foreign countries *; which, with other occafional admonitions, may not a little contribute to prevent his being unwarily drawn ino litigious broils; than which, nothing is lefs compatible with a life of traffic.

* See the article Bills of Exchares.

From the knowledge of thefe particulars, the collegian fhould be led to the comparifon of forergn weights and meafures, and the methods of converting thofe of one country into thofe of any other *.

* See Englati, Hamburgh, Holland, Measures, Weichts.
It is unneceflary to obferve further upon this head, than that there is no poffibility of underttanding foreign invoices *, and accounts of fales, without being capable to reduce the ftandard weights and meafures, as well as the monies of forcign countries, the one into the other. Nor without it can any previous computation be made, whether exportation or importation of merchandize, between nation and nation, will or will ntot turn to advantage.
* See Invoice, and Account of Sales.

Exportation and importation of domeffic and foreign commodities leading to the bafinefs of the cuftom-houfe, the calculation of the duties, fubfidies, drawbacks, and bounties, becomes a qualification not the lealt neceflary in an undertaking of this nature; as it is below the dignity of the merchant to fee wholly with the eques of others, in what fo nearly concerns his own intereft *.

* See the Practical Business of the Custom-House, at the end of each letter.
In regard to points of this nature, all due attention fhould be given to the tariffs, duties, impolts, and other charges, which are laid upon the Britifh produce and manufacture in foreign countries; and to inculcate, at the fame time, the prudential neceffity of obtaining fuch fatisfactory knowledge, by pro forma accounts of fales from foreign parts, before engagements are precipitately entered into *.
* See Account of Sales, Tariffs, Treatirs of Commerce.
To thofe who have not been early exercifed in numbers, and are not become expert in their operation, this variety of calculations may appear fomething laborious. So it would be, if the method of infruction is not fo peculiarly contrived as to render the whole rather an entertainment, than any thing like a difagreeable drudgery.
The minds of young perfons are not to be touched by abftracted ideas; they have need of agreeable and familiar images; they cannot reaion, or be brought to delight in bufnefs, without being pleafurably trained to them; and what is of the greateft moment mult be rendered lovely, and reprefented under fenfible and beautiful forms.
Yet what depends upon practice and exercife, $\mathrm{c} n$ only be obtained by practice and exercife, though the rules and principles of that practice hould be ever fo well comprehended. - I wifh, fays a wife man *, that Paluel or Pompey, the two c famous dancing-mafters of his time, could have taught us - to dance and cut capers by only feeing them do it, without - ftirring from our places, as fome pedants pretend to inform - the underftanding, without ever fetting it to work; or that - we could learn to ride, handle a pike, touch a lute, or fing, - without the trouble of practice; or as thefe attempt to make - us judge and fpeak well, without exercifing us in judging ' and fpeaking t.'
* Monraigne.
t The great Mr. Lacke feeaks to the fame purpofe. We are born with faculties and powers, fays he, capable of almoft any thing; fuch, at lealt, as would carry us farther than can cafily be imagined: but it is only the exercife of thefe powers which gives us ability and fiill in any thing, and Powers which gives us towards perfetion.-A middle-aged ploughman will fcarce ever be brought to the carriage and language of a gentleman, though his body be as well proportioned, and a gentleman, though his body be as well proportioned, and
his joints as fupple, and his natural parts not any way inhis joints as fupple, and his natural parts not any way in-
ferior. The legs of a dancing-mater, and the fingers of a ferior. The legs of a dancing-mater, and the fingers of a
mufician, fall as it were naturally, without thought or pains, mufician, fall as it were naturally, without thought or pains, into admirableand regular mondons. Bid them change their
parss, and they will in vain endeavour to produce like moparts, and they will in vain endeavour to produce like mo-
tions in the members not ufed to them ; and it will require tions in the members not ufed to them; and
length of time, and long practice, to attain but fome degree of a like ability. What incredible and aftonifhing actions do we find rope-dancers and tumblers bring their bodies to Not but that fandry, in almoll all manual arts, are as wonderful; but I name thofe which the world takes notice of for fuch, becaufe, on that very account, they give money
to fee them. All thefe admired motions, beyond the reach, and almolt the conception of unpractifed fpectators, are notung but the mere effects of ufe and induftry in men, whofe bodjes have nothing peculiar in them from thofe of the amazed lookers on.- As it is in the body, fo it is in the mind; practice makes it what it is, \&cc. Locke's Conduct of the Underftanding, folio, page 375 .
That the juvenile mind may not be difagreeably wearied with too continued an attachment to the fame thing, the conftitution of the college fhould be fo modelled as to have interludes, by tranfition to matters of a lighter kind, which do not require that feverity of attention, yet to fuch chichly as bave a clofe connection with practical bufinefs in a real life of trade
Amongt thefe we look upon a facility in writing a plain, ftrong, fenfible letter of bufinefs upon all occafions. As trade can only be carried on by an epiftolary correfpondence, a good mercantile fyle may, perhaps, be as neceffary a part in the ecucation of the merchant as any thing elfe. Thoufands, in foreign trade, correfpond for many years without ever feeing one another; but they can fee the intelligent man of bufinelis as thoroughly by his letters as by his converfation; and fometimes better indeed; for many may get the light knack of prating, who are not able to write a correct and pertinent letter of bufincís.
Letters of trade, wrote with judgment, and language fuitable to the fubject, beget refpect and confidence. We have heard a worthy and ing:nious merchant declare, That his being capable of correlponding in a manner' fomething fuperior to the gencrality, was the means of getting him a very good eflate, from a very fimall begiming; this talent baving brought him very large commifion bufinefs, a branch always deffred, not only as it brings a fecure profit, but as it proves the means of gaining the young merchant, efpecially, experience at the rifque of others.
They muft have little knowledge of language who can imagine, that the mere tranfcription of otber perfons letters, with precipitation, for the fake of copies only, will ever qualify a young gentleman, with a small fhare of literature, to carry on a judicious correfpondence himfelf*. Nothing can effectually do this, but being properly put on the exercife of his own genius, and, from time to time, having his flyle corrected, with fuitable admonition.
* Yet this is the only method taken to infruct them herein; which muft be the reafon why fo few write grammatically or intelligibly; which I could thew by fome thoufands of merchants letters in my poffeffion.

Though it is not neceffary that the merchant hould be a perfon of great learning, yet it is abfolutely neceffary he fhould be capable of writing grammatically, ocherwife his fentiments are liable to be miftaken, which will be attended with confequences either injurious to himfelf or his correfpondents. And young gentlemen of this clafs muft certainly ftand in need of fome affiftance in this refpect, unlefs they can be fuppofed to have a miraculous advantage over other perfons, and to obtain a facility to indite with brevity, fulnefs, and perfpicuity, by inftinct or infpiration.
Having arrived at a tolerable maftery in fyle, as well as computation, the fcene fhould be difcretionally diverfified; variety in applications of the mind being as occafionally requifite as variety in diet to the body. To this end, the young merchant fhould be gradually initiated into a knowledge of the grand books.
That this part of his erudition may be rendered rather familiar and pleafurable than otherwife, we judge it neceffary to commence with communicating a knowledge of every diftinct auxiliary to the principal books, and of the form of every kind of voucher, and of every fort of inftrument practifed among merchants for their mutual fecurity: fuch as Bills of Lading, Charter-Parties, Policies of Insurance, and the like *.

## - See thefe feveral articles.

We would not be underttood to mean the giving only a fuperficial view of thofe kind of writings and inftruments, but to inculcate the nature, legality, and utility of them; and, at the fame time, to enforce the neceffity of fuch writings and inftruments being ftrongly and intelligibly drawn to prevent frife and litigations: as alfo fhewing that, without fuch legal vouchers, the grand books are of no authority, either in cates of arbitration, or in the face of courts of judicature; thefe being no more than an artificial index to the original vouchers and teftimonials.
From thefe inftructions, fo given as to make a proper impreffion, the next flep floould be to proceed, in a natural progreffion, to explain fyftematically the axioms and rational maxims and principles whereupon the whole art of accountantihip, as practifed by the moft fkilful merchants, according to the method of double-entry, is grounded. . At the fame time, the fuperlative excellency of this art, in comparifon to all others that have been adopted to anfwer the like purpofes, fhould be amply illuftrated, by appofite examples; as it always exhibits the true reprefentation of a merchant's affairs:

## M ER

and, provided the books are duly polted, up, this excellent method is preventive of all deftructive confequences, which attend irregularity and confufion in a trader's accounts.*.

- This method of inftruction is widely different from the or dinary one that is practifed.

It is not neceffary, indeed, that a merchant engaged in large concerns fhould keep his own books, as he may probably employ his time to far greater advantage; but it is indifpenfably neceflary that he fhould be capable of doing fo : how is it poffible, otherwife, that he fhould be able to judge when they are kept as they ought to be? Nor can he be capable of fo infpecting them as to be duly acquainted with the ftate of his own affairs *.

There are many who have book-keepers, that are not judges whether their accounts are kept as they ought to be or not, according to the nature of their tranfactions. Is it at all extrabrdinary that fuch thould be unfaccefsful?

It is unbecoming meannefs, not to fay a confummate folly, in any man, whofe fortune is dally at take, to depend upon others to give him what they.pleafe for the ftate of his affairs. It is juftly proverbial among the Dutch, That the man who fails, did not underftand to keep his accounts : and it may be truly faid, a merchant without that fkill, is in as bad a fituation as the mariner on the wide ocean, without chart or compafs whereby to direct his courfe.
This inimitable method of accounts, being 'founded on the principles of realon, will prove a kind of practical logic to young people, when it is rationally and methodically communicated, noc mechanically, and by rules depending on the memory only; which latter does not merit the name of inftruction at all. And even rules, and the principles of reaion whereon they are grounded, being ever fo well underftood, yet without the due application and exercife of thofe rules and principles to ufeful purpofes, they are little better than a dead weight to the memory, and a clog to the undertanding: whereas, when thefe rules and principles are duly applied, and made habitual, by being reduced to practice in matters of ufe, they are a whet to the genius, and Atrengthen the intellectual faculties.*.
-The common way of infruction of this clafs of people is by mere rules, withoat any reafon or demonftration given of thofe rules $;$ which is a mere mechanical and parrot-like way of teaching; whereas, were young people habituated to know the reaton of every rule they go by, in the courfe of their education, it would infenfibly lead them to pry into the reaton of every thing elfe; which would prove of no little aid to their underftandings in general.
In order to apply thefer rules and principles of reafoning to accounts, a concife introductory fytem thould be formed, and that exemplified by tranfactions foreign and domeftic, drawn from real bufinefs. And, that the young merchant may be completely grounded herein, he fhpuld be afterwards exercifed in ftating the real occurrences of fome of the greateft and moit univerfal merchants, from their original books.
Nor will fuch original books of accounts be of ufe only to ground a young gentleman to the utmoft perfection in the art of accountanthip, but will, at the fame time, familiarize to him fo great a variety of interefting tranfactions in foreign trade, conducted with judgment and addrefs, that will qualify him to launch into commerce with great advantage *

To this end, I would propore that the college fhould be fapplied with a great variety of complete fetts of the real accounts of many diffinguifhed and eminent merchants deceafed; they being of no other ufe to executors after being a few years in their poffefion, there would be no great difficulty to obtain a great variety of thefe. If this feminary was furnihed with the genuine accounts and letters relating thereto of the following merchants (a), who trod the Royal Exchange with fupreme credit and dignity, the anexperienced mightreceive great benefit and advantage, by having judicious leaures read upon the fame. For, by having the traniactions of perfons of great experience and difcernmen before us, and their motives nakediy laid open, as appears by their genuine mercantile letters, no, one will doubt but great knowledge may be thereby obtained for the condact of young people; to know only the feveral ways of trading of the kiilful and profperous, is of no little usility; but to be let tinto the motives of their meafures, and the addrefs whereby their many hazardous adventures have been conducted, is of no lefs benefit to the young trader than the genoine hiftory of great ftatefmen and commanders are to thofe who thall aim at-following their examples.
(a) The accounts we mean, are fuch as thofe of a Louvreure, St. Tina pey and Seignioret. Daniel Archur, Brafiey and Smith, Turton and Perer Meyer, Sir Theadore Janfien, Sir JohnWilliams, Sir Randolph Knipe, Sir Peter Delmé, Samuel Sheppard, SirFrancis Eyles, Ialp Milner, -- Olmius, Sir Samuel Clarke, Sir Alexander Carnes, Henry Carnes, Deborah Dunt, widow, Longuel and fons. Sir Henry Furne $\mathrm{fe}_{3}$, Sir James Bateman, Sir James Dollyte, SirWilliam Chap man, Samuel Holden, and many of the orher diffingnified menchants of the Britioh factories in foreign parts, and numbers of others who are now living in the highell credit.

## M E R

About twenty years fince, fome mercantile accounts of no little confequence fell into my hands to audit and liquidate, between the late Samael Holden, Efq; governor of the Bank of England, and fome confiderable merchants of Ruffia. In the examination of thofe accounts, it was neceflary for me to confult the courfe of correfpondence formany years back and I muft confefs it not only gave-me great latisfaction as well as advantage, from the perufal of Mr. Holcien's letters in particular, for they were pensed with great fagacity : in particular, for they were penned with great fagacity.
Cicero himfelf, perhaps, had he been bred a merchant, could not have formed a mercantile epiftle more laconic, could not have formed a mercantile epifle more laconic,
elegant, and perfpicuous; whereas tiofe of many of his elegant, and peripicuous; whereas thofe of many of his
correfpondents were as mean and unintelligible as their correfpondents were as mean and und
bufinefs was injudiciouly conducied.

Thus rationally introduced into this method of accounts, in all it's ordinary forms, as practifed by the moft ingenious and experiepiced, our young traders fhould afterwards be inftructed fo to contract their accounts, as to have much leis writing than is commonly ufed in moft counting-houfes. The auxiliary books fhould not only be contrived in a method far more concife than ufual, but other parts of their accounts kept in a much fhorter manner than is generally practifed, and yet without the leaft deviation from the fpirit and effence of this incomparable art.
The ufefulnefs of the abridgment propoled, in this refpect, will confift in keeping the books al ways duly pofted up; without which it is impoffible the merchant thould, at all times, be fo thoroughly acquainted with his affairs as he ought. But thole who are not complete mafters of this art, although they may perfectly underftand the common mertods, yet have-fo much writing therein, and thereby find it fo laborious, that they frequensly practife lefs accurate methods of accountantthip, only to fave fo much writing ; which is too often attended with nolittle diforder and confufion in their affairs.
That every advantage may be reaped which this art of accountanthip will admit of, the fudent fhould be put alfo into the tnethod of keeping, with very little trouble, an abftract of the fate of his affairs, within the compafs of a pocket-ledger, as a conftant check and remembrancer for the due government of his concerns.
That no point of practice in any counting-houfe whatever may be concealed, the ufual methods of making out accounts of fales, invoices *, \&c. Thould he laid open, together with the nature of all intermediate accounts, which are made ufe of in order to anfwer fuch purpofes as may be thought neceffary by the more fkilful.

* Though many of thofearts are not Arictly juft and honour-able, yet the young merchant thould not be ignorant of them, able, yet the young merchant thould not be ignorantof
left he hould be liable to daily impofition by others.
Method and regularity being the life of the trader's affairs in general, the fame fhould not be neglected in every circumItance relating thereunto. Thus the due arrangement and methodizing of the original vouchers of his tranactions, forimmediate reference, fhould be duly inculcated and exemplified. As the grand books are of no authority without them *, the one ought to be as regularly difpofed as the other, in the way they will admit of. Neglects of this kind, either by mifplacing or lofing thofe teftimonials, being productive of great perplexity and vexation in public bufinefs, order and regularity in all things carinot too early be made habitual.
* Much deceit and knavery have been practifed by fubtle bankropts and ochers, by forging formal wafte-books, journals and ledgers, \&c. feemingly very regularly kept, \&c. which have too often paffed for genuine, becaufe the feveral vouchers have not been duly fcrutinized into from whence thofe accounts have been formed.-This is what thould be ftrictly examined inco by the commiffioners of bankrupts, and counfel int heir pleadings, \&ce and by thofe who enter into partnerfhips, \&c.

Moreover, the trader, whofe whole fortune, or more, is frequently embarked in bufinefs, and whofe anxiety is often fufficiently engaged for the event of his enterprizes, fhould be accuftomed, from his youth, to treafure up all knowledge relative to his profeffion; more efpecially fo, fince it frequently admits of a variety of occurrences, no lefs fingular than interefting. It will, therefore, hardly be thought unneceffary ta familiarize him to keep a well-contrived alphabetical regifter of all fuch effential occurrences, as may be requifte for him to have recourfe to throughout the whole of his life. For it is little to the reputation of the trader to be obliged to ank information of others, in important tranfactions which relate to himfelf; and in fuch too probably, as either paffed through the counting-houfe where he was bred, or perhaps, his own; yet, for want of a proper memento, he may fometimes commit fuch egregious miftakes, as may prove an injury to his eftate, as wellas blemilh to his character
The next bufinefs fhould be to furnifh the young merchant with fome knowledge relating to the funds and focks of this kingdom; negociations of that fort, en the account of foreigners, and orhers, having multiplied with the increafe of the national debt.
We would not be underftood to mean the knowledge of the flock-jobber only, but fuch a knowledge of the funds, in
their

## M E R

their foundation on the public credit, and how they are affected ab extra, as well as ab incra, fo as to diftinguifh the real from the fictitious caules of the fuctuation of their prices. However mankind may have been milled, and infatuated at times, yee doubriefs there are touch-itones, whercby an obferving perfon may pals a very good judgment when there is money to be got or loft, by this our ftanding luttery *.
*There is fo great variety of artifices practifed at certain conjunclures, to raife and fall focks for the private interelt of jobbers, and thofe who are in the fecret of public affairs and great companies, that they would take me up a volume to dray in their proper colo

Provided this hould be no otherwife ferviceable than to prevent a ralh and indifcreet dabbling in flock-jobbing, it may prove the faving, though it thould not the improving of a fortune. The young trader may hereby receive information enough upon this head, to enable him to give fuch feafonable advice to correfpondents, as may be the means of gaining him no inconfiderable commifions in that thape, though his own fortune fhould not admit of his occafionally trading in the ftocks for humfelf.
In the courfe of this mercantile progrefs, the next fep neceffary fhould feem to be to give the young merchant a general furvey of the trade and commerce of the world *.

* See the feveral nations of the world throughout this Dittio. nary, and their principal provinces, countries, duchies, \&cc. for commerce.

However unneceffary fome may imagine this general knowledge of rrade, who look not beyond the circle of thes particular branch, yet we cannot help thinking fuch knowledge may prove of no little advantage to the trader of genius: for it is the nature of foreign commerce to be variable and fluctuating; that branch which fhall afford confiderable profit at one time, may be farce worth engaging in at another; by reafon the greater the advantage is, the greater is the confluence of traders into that branch in particular: multitudes thus itriking into one and the fame trade, foreign markets are glutted, and the Britifh, as well as other produce and manatactures, become a drug.
Other caufes Iikewife confpire to this. All nations are now convinced that trade is the beft fource of wealth and of power: wherefore fome are daily attempting either to fupply themfelves with what they took from others, or other nations are attempting to obtain a fhare in their fupply.
But whoever confiders in what manner the more fkilful merchant profecutes his trade, will hardly difallow the neceffity of a pretty general knowledge therein. As, n. Our national produce and manufacture being more than our confumption, a part is exported; and, in return, foreign goods, or bullion, or both, are brought home. 2. Selling the goods exported at one port, and loading there to fell at another, whereby a larger profit is made than if the goods exported had been carried diredty thither. 3 . Bringing away the produce and manufasiures of other countries, from whence and when they are cheap, to fupply countries when and where the fame fell dear. 4. Bringing home the produce of other countries, and exporting the fatme in manufactures. 5. Freighting and horing out hipping to various parts of the world.
The meichant, by thus knowing how the feveral parts of the world are connected with each other in their mutual intercourfe of commerce, how the redundancies of this country fupply the deficiencies of that, will be capable of foreleeing when any ill confequences threaten either that branch of traffic in which he is particularly concerned, or the trade of his country in general. It will open to his view by what means feveral branches have been acquired; how fome have been ftagnated and loit; and what meafures may be taken by the government, in concert with the prackical merchant, to revive them, or fupply the mifchief, by opening new channels of commerce.
It is too little knowledge of trade, not too much, that will make the merchant rafhly adventurous and projecting, upon weak and groundlefs foundations. A perfon, knowing in more branches than one, woll of courle embrace that which is the more fuitable to his fortune, and the leaft hazardous. As many have been undone by rafhly grafping at a greater fhare of bulinefs than they had either capital or ability to manage; fo, on the orher hand, mony have been ruined by an unaccountable atta=hment to one branch, when common prudence cried aloud for their relinquinhing a ruinous trade, and friking into the profperous.
This part of the inftitution, therefore, it is prefumed, may prove a for ereign prefervative againft each extreme of imprudence ; our intention hereby being to prevent precipitate engagements, and too projecting a turn on the one hand, as likewife too contracted a view, and pufillanimity on the other. It is not by the merchant as by the particular mechanic or artizan. The potter cannot eafily ftrike into the bufinefs of the fhiperight, any more than the later can into that of the watchmaker or the weaver, $\& x$. This is not parallel in regard to merchant and merchant: for the exporter of woollen
goods can as eafily export tin or lead, or hard ware, \&c. and have his returns by exchanee in dollars of Leghorn, or dueats of Venice, as well as in dollars of Spain, or mbllees or moidores of Pontugal, \&c. Or cannor the merchant who fent woollen goods to Spain or to Italy, fend another ípecies of woollen goods to Ruffia, and have his return in robles, Rufia hemp, linen, thubarb, or pot-afh, \&c. as eafily as in spanifh dollars, wines and railins? In fine, the imports and cxports to and from his own nation to all others, together with a knowledge of their monies, weights, and meafures, dutics, impofts, and all cuftomary charges, ought to be familiar to the accomplifhed merchant ; that, upon the declenfion of any particular branch of national trade, he may apply himelf to the more advantageous for the time being.
Or, even if the national trade in general fhould undergo a temporary declenfion, yct the trade of the world will aftord the true-bred merchant eternal opportunities of advantage : fuch a one will find no dificulty to trade in various branches, from one foreign nation to another, as it were independent of his own, whilf all the profits are brought home, and center within himfelf.
We are not unaware it may be objected, that a merchant cannot have that univerfal knowledge in the qualities of commodities, neccffary for variety of foreign markets, \&c. and, therefore, cannot fo eafly turn himfelf from one branch of foreign trade to another. To which it may be replied: were merchants obliged to depend wholly upon their own judgment herein, there would be fome weight in the objection. But this is not the cale. l'or the reputation of manutakturers and warehoufemen, and other dealers, in their negociations with merchants, is not only at ftake in one refpect, but they can fafely depend upon well experienced brokers and packers in others, to prevent impofitions of this nature: fo that there is not that necelfity for the merchant to have fo deep a knowledge in the qualities of goods in general, as if the cafe was otherwife. However, this matter fhould by no means be difregarded in a collegiate eftablifhment; a mercantile mufæum, or repofitory, being indifpenfably neceflary to fuch a defign, which hould be fumifhed with famples* of the unperinable ftaple commodities and produce of the principal trading parts of the world.

- To thefe fhould be joined labels, defcribing the diftinguifhablecharacteriftics of their feveral qualities, according to the degrees of comparifon: this will accuftom a young perfon to form fome jurdgment in the qualities of thole commodities wherein he may be hereaffer anduced to trade. If this expedient thould have no other effect than to make a proper pedient thould have no other effect than to make a proper
impreflion, that the merchant himfelf fhould not be wholly imprefion, that the merchant himielf thould not be wholly regardlefs of the qualities of thofe commodicies wherein he
may happen to deal, it may anfwer a very good purpofe, may happen to deal, it may anfwer a very good purpofe,
but can prove no way detrimental : he may chule whether but can prove no way detrimental: he may chule whether
he will regard any but thofe he may occaliona!ly traffic in, he will regard any but thofe he may occaliona!!y traffic in,
and fuch he cannot be too well acquainted with. See the articles Manufacturers, Machanics, Musifum.

Very far from raifing an uncontroulable adventurous fpirit, in caufelefsly rambling from one branch of trade to another, on the contrary, every meafure fhould be ufed to check it, by throwing in fuch a weight of prudential knowledge as will ballaft the molt towering and extravagant difpofition of that kind.
In view to which, the tutors fhould not be wanting to inftil the neceffity of guarding againft cafualties and injurious events, in every thape, fo far as the extent of human forefight may be prefumed to go in the train of bufmefs. Thus with regard to exportation for proper, or company account, the neceffity of pro forma accounts hould be duly inforced, before adventures are undertaken; as allo the prudence of buying at beit hand, and judicioufly dividing the hazard, by not trufting too large a capital upon one bottom, or in one hand; not to trade beyond themfelves, or leave their concerns too much to others; of prudentially infuring, not only from the danger of the feas, but from the danger of bad debts in foreign parts. For young people fhould be admonifhed rather to be contented with finaller profits, than not to allow the ufual extra commiflion, for a good correfpondent to remain the middle man upon thofe occafions, perfons of experience well knowing the meafures too often taken by factors, provided they have not this extra-allowance.
Thele, and all other fuch-like meafures, fhould be duly regarded by the inftruftors; fince not only the improvement, but the fecurity of the merchant's fortune, as trading in the capacity of a principal for his own account, fo greatly depends. And although, by purfuing meafures fo circumfpect, our young merchant's profits, at firft fetting out for himfelf, may be lels than thole of more bold adventurers, yet he will much fooner grow rich than thofe who make too much hafte to become fo.
Acting like wife in the capacity of a factor does not require lefs precaution: for a juft and honourable regard, had, in the way of trade, to the intereft of others, feldom proves detrimental to our own. Whether this is not one, and cuen the mof effectual means to increafe commifion bufinefs, we lcave tho'e tojudge who aet as principals themfelves. As trading in this

## M ER

Thape is the moft beneficial and fecure, fo it is not the leaft delicate to conduct to the beft advantage. In refpect to a matter of this importance to the young merchant, the beft advice fhould be inculcated. To which end, thofe meafures fhould be pointed out that have been fuccefffully taken by the more judicious to gain commiffions.
No employment requiring a more ready ufe of the principal modern languages than the mercatorial, a collegial inftitution would be judged materially deficient, if deftitute of profeffors to train up thofe Aludents properly therein: wherefore, for whatever branch of trade the young merchant may beintended, he fhould, through the courfe of this education, be able to obtain either a knowledge of the French language, or the italian, the Spanifh, the Portugueze, or even the Dutch, High or Low; and, indeed, a facility in writing of feveral, or all of them, is neceffary for the general merchant: for, although fonie may think that the French alone, from it's univeriality *, fufficient, yet many foreigners will rather prefer a Britifh correfpondent, who writes his native language well, than that of him who only writes the French or the Englifh,

* It has proved no mean froke of the French policy to make their language fo univerfal as they have done. Among their fyften of arts for the propagation of theircommerce, there is no one, perhaps, that has more tefnded to render it univerfal than this, however fame may flightly think of it. Where there is one book in the Englifh language read throughout the world, there are doubtlefs many thoufands of the French; and fuch is the vanity of that nation (a), that they are fuperlatively modeft indecrying moft others, in order to render their own the more fuperh in the eyes of Atrangers. The beft of every thing is fcarce any where to be found but in France; and they as arbitrarily govern the falhions of the world, in what hall be eat, drank, and wore, in other naworld, in what hall be eat, drank, and wore, in other na-
tions, as they are governed at home. Are notalfo the furtions, as they are governed at home. Are notale the fur-
niture, buildings, and even the pleafures of the reft of manniture, build.ngs, and even the pleafures of the reft of man-
kind, in a great meafure, fetted by this grand regulator of kind, in a great meaure, fetted by this grand regulator of
modes and fahhions? How far this, with the univerfality modes and fafhions? How far this, with the univerfality of their language, has contributed to univerialize their com-
merce, I am afraid has never been fufficiently confidered merce, 1 am afraid has never been fufficiently confidered
in this kingdom. This is apparent from many parts of in this kin
our work.
(a) See Mr. Addifon's Freeholder, No. 30. and bihop Spratt's An Wer to that difingenuus French ho Sorbiere

What renders this the more neceffary is, that fuch who are pretty general traders, and not capable themfelves of writing in the modern languages, as their affairs may require, are under the daily neceffity of applying to thofe who make it their bufinefs to tranlate for them, and write anfwers to their foreign letters. Now, befides the meannefs and expence of fuch a practice, do not fuch merchants run the hazard of having the arcana of their bufinefs betrayed, and themfelves therein fupplanted? Nor are hired tranllators themfelves alway's able to give the genuine fenfe of a letter, or to write a pertinent anfwer, with the proper turn of phrafe. How injurious a practice of this kind may frequently prove, we leave thofe to confider whom it may concern. Moreover,
When a merchant has eftablifhed his credit among the trading world for worth, honour, and punctuality, there is no end of his correfpondence. It is the common practice among merchants of honour, all over the world, to make mutual tenders of their fervices upon any natural occafion that offers, which is taken cordial and refpeefful: and, if they meet- with a correfpondent who writes their language weil, and takes their fenfe clearly, it is frequently inftrumental to produce profitable negociations that, perhaps, might never have been the cafe, if the agreeable correfonding language had been wanting.
The moft capital houfes of mercantile trade throughout Europe being generally compofed of feveral partiners, for the greater fatisfaction of foreign correfpondents, it is cuftomary tor the one or the other of thofe partners to travel into foreign countries, in order to make the better judgment of the credit and fortune of their cortefpondents, cement ties of commercial friendhip with others, and extend their traffic in general Where fuch travelling correfpondents meet with traders who fpeak their own language with propriety, it fhould feem to have a tendency to promote more harmony than is cultivated with thofe who do not; in the fame manner as we obfeive ftrangers, who think alike, and between whom there is a fimilitude of manners, fhail, at firft fight, contract permanent and beneficial friendfhips.
As foreign merchants refort to England with this intent, fo the Englifh frequently take the tour into foreign countries. But, to go without language, he may almoft as well be deaf as dumb : he ftands but an indifferent chance to cuitivate advantageous friendfhips, and promote the honour and intereft of the houfe *wherein he is concerned. Few foreigners f'peak Englifh, which makes it the more neceflary for the Englifh to fpeak and writc the language of foreigners with whom they do or are likely to correfpond.
That a knowledge of geography is peculiarly neceffary to the merchant, need not be urged; and that fome fkill in nayigaVol. II.

## M E R

tion is likewife requifite, cannot be lefs obvious, fecing they have conftant concerns with mafters of fhips and infurances, \&zc.
That the merchant fhould make fome farther advance than this into the mathematical literature, will hardly be difputed, when we take a comprehenfive view of the nature of his employment; for, although we fuppofe him to be an expert practical arithmetician; yet, methinks, he fhould not be mechanically fo only: he fhould be habituated from his infancy to know the reafon of all rules by which he works [fee Arithmetic], for then he will apply his fkill in figures pertinently to whatever occurs, which otherwife is fcarce poffible; and it is better tofee with our own eyes than through the medium of others. A man, indeed, may content himfelf with the common theorems for gauging and menfuration, \&c. yet to work only by tine and by rule, illy becomes fo tiigh a character. We cannot therefore but think, that fuch a knowledge in algebra and geometry, as will lead the merchant into the rationale of every calculatory qualification for which he maid have occafion, muft be of ufe to prevent deception. How fär alfo fome knowledge in this fcience may be helpful to the improvement of the underftandings in general of young people of this clafs, may deferve confideration. [See our article Mathematics.] Likewife how ufefully a knowledge in fome parts of philofophy might contribute to his profperity in many branches of trade whercin he may be engaged, appears from . various parts of this work. See the article Philosophy.
The bufinefs of this clafs of traders being not only under the concroul of the peculiar and municipal laws of their country, but to the eftablifhed cuftoms and ufages of the mercatorial, as well as many branches of the civil law, and the laws of nations and commercial treaties; it will hardly be faid, that the merchant ftands in need of no knowledge of this kind. Certain it is, if he is ignorant of the penalties to which he is liable, and the riglits and privileges to which his profeflion entitle him in any refpect, he not only runs the rifque of daily impofition, but of abfolute ruin. It is therefore we have, throughout the courfe of this work, 'pointed out moft of the laws and ufages of every kind, to which this trader is liable.
As the public funds of this kingdom, and the great monied corporations eftablihed in confequence thereof, are chiefly under the management and direction of the moft diftinguifhed merchants of the city of London, does it not become neceflary that they fhould be thoroughly informed in what relates to the fupport of the public credit, when the truft repofed in them is for no lefs than the property of 170 millions of fterling money? We do not intend, by what is here faid, to fignify the crafty fkill of frockjobbing, we having before touched that point; we mean, that in this college fhould be taught, in a proper manner, a perfect knowledge of the public revenue in every branch thereof, all the laws relating thereto, and the feveral variations which the funds have undergone: upon the whole, hare fhould be taught, fcientifically, the real principles to preferve public faith and credit, the foundation on which the property of the monied intereft ftands, at prefent; what meafures may be realonably judged expedient in future, for the due fecurity of fo confiderable a proportion of the wealth of the nation, as well as what are the mbft general eligible ways and means to raife the public fupplies hereafter on all emergencies, the moft for the general intereft and honour of the kingdom. See the articles Debts [National Debts], Credit [Public Credit], Funds, Interert of Money, and Money
The fudy of commerce, as well as that of the public funds and revenue in a national and political view, both in general, and as the feveral branches of it come occafionally under the confideration of the legillature, or the public, by intended regulations, becomes another principal particular to be cultivated in this feminary.
This part of knowledge will, we apprehend, be thought of no little importance to the mercantile proferity, as it has been deemed a great merit in merchants, on public conjunctures, to have afforded fatisfaction to their fellow-citizens, in their affociations in this metropolis upon thofe interefting occafions; and the higheft honour to bave given the legillature fatisfactory accounts in matters of concernment to the traffic of the kingdom.
The memorable defeat of the French bill of commerce, in the reign of the late queen Anne, is fufficient to confirm the truth of this *.

When Great-Britain, under the conduct of the late duke.of Marlborough, had reduced France to the neceffity of fuing for peace, there were two treaties fec on foot, the one of peace, the other of commerce. But the treaty of commerce could not take effect, unlefs the parliament confented to reduce the high duties, and take off the prohibitions fo wifely laid on French commodities. As this would have deffroyed all the bell branches of our trade, and deprived many hundred thoufand of our manufacturers of their fubfiftence, it began to give an alarm; which became general amongt the imerchants and traders, who knew the fatal

Nn\&
confe
confequences of it. Many pamphlets were publifhed, to convince our legillators, that the preferving our looms, and the rents of Great-Britain, were of greater confequence to the nation, than gratifying our palates with French wine. This treaty, however, was to be fupported at any rate; which occafioned feveral ingenious merchants of long experience, and well $\mathbb{k}$ illed in trade, together with the late earl of Halifax and earl Stanhope, to ufe cheir utmont endeavours to defeat it ; which they effectually did, by the fatisfactory accounts thereof they laid before both houfes of parliament, and from what they publifhed from tume to time, under the title of the Britifh Merchant, or Commerce preferved.

Sir Charles Coke, merchant at that time, made fo clear a defence of our trade at the bar of the houfe of lords and commons, that he was afterwards defervedly made one of the lords commiffioners of trade and plantations, and chofe a member of parliament.
Sir Theodore Janfien, Bart. alfo, furnifhed many ufeful materials, which contributed towards the carrying that national point.
James Milner, Efq; merchant, and member of parliament, madeuppear, before the houfe of commons, the great importance of our trade to Porfugal, and of the treaty of commerce which fupports the fame, in oppofition to the French bill of commerce.
Mr. Nathaniel Torriano, merchant, fhewed the confequence of opening the French trade according to the propofed treaty, in fo ftrong and fo clear a light, as to convince even them who difcouraged his fpeaking before parliament, of the deAtruction that muft have inevitably fallen upon our country, hid that treaty been rendered effectual by parliament.
Mr. Johhua Gee, Mr. Chriftopher Haynes, Mr. David Martin, and feveral other very able and diftinguifhed merchants, well acquainted with the interefts of the trade of the nation, were extremely helpful likewife in defeating that pernicious treaty, and therefore lateft pofterity will have their names in honourable remembrance.
But we need go no further than our prefent time for in. Atances of this kind. We had a confpicuous example before us, in one of the late reprefentatives of this great city in parliament; who upon all occafions, manifefted fo fuperlative a knowledge in the general commerce of the nation, as defervedly to be diftinguifhed with the higheft honour and applaufe: which, one would think, fhould animate every young merchant to endeavour, next to his province, to excel in this kind of knowledge.
And, although every one cannot expect to be bleffed with the genius of a Barnard and a Beckford, yet every merchant of diftinction fhould be emulous to exert himfelf in the fervice of his country, in a manner fo confiftent with his profeffion. Every trader having a private interelt in the promotion of the general trade, and practical traders having greater opportunities than others of knowing the true intereft of the nation in that refpect, it feems a duty owing to chemfelves, as well as their country, to turn their thoughts fometimes that way. Befide, in regard to their own particular intereft, if they are not thoroughly acquainted with the political nature of that peculiar branch of trade, wherein they are perfonally concerned, how is it poffible they can duly fupport and defend it on any great exigencies, in the eye of the legiflature?
For the proper initruction of the ftudents in each of thefe branches, it is fuppofed, that the college is provided with tutors well accomplifhed to act their refpective parts with all advantage to the collegians, and credit and honour to them-felves.-It is fuppofed likewife, that the college is provided with a library of the beft authors in all the modern languages, who have treated upon the feveral fubjects before enumerated, and with a complete mathematical and philofophical apparatus for every purpofe intended.
And now, if the reader will take a tranfient retrofpect in his mind of what has been faid, he will hardly fcruple to grant, that merchandizing, and the united qualifications neceffary to form this ikilful Britifh trader, have as good a claim to the appellation of an art or a fcience, as moft that are fo honoured and diftinguifhed: fhould we fay, that commerce is the grand fupport of moft other arts that are folidly ufeful to mankind, it is no more than it deferves; and therefore it will not be thought unreafonable, that Practical Trade, and Mercantile Negociations in general, fhould be reduced to as regular a method of inftitution, as it's inferior and dependent arts.

## Of the Plan of Execution.

If the judicious reader fhould be candid enough to admit the preceding plan of particulars to be unexceptionable, and that there is nothing intimated therein, but what appears indifpenfibly neceffary to train up the merchant fuitably to his great employment; yet it may be faid, this is no great advance towards the carrying fuch a defign to it's defirable height of perfection, in point of execution: it is far eafier to fuggeft the particulars requifite, than to obtain fit and ca-
pable perfons for the office of inftructors in an eftablifhment of this kind. There is more difficulty attending this, perhaps, than there is in any other literary inftitution; for, if the diftinet branches hereof were to be taught in the ordimary fcholaftic way, which is practifed in public fchools and other collegial feminaries, I am afraid it would fruftrate the end propofed, and rather mar than forward the ftudent in his accomplifhments.
The merchant is expected to engage in trade for himfelf, and hazard his fortune therein, by the age of 23 or 24 at fartheft: many are impatient to ftay fo long: whereas the learned profeffions, as they are diftinguifhed, give the ftudent, upon the general, above ten years more in his application, before he is judged capable to make any tolerable figure in life; and that by fubfifting only on the intereft of his fortune, if he has any, but not hazarding the principal money, as the young merchant is obliged to do, before he can raife any fort of reputation in the commercial world.
This being the cafe, and the fkilful merchant fanding in need of fo great variety of knowledge, in order to preferve and improve his fortune, every expedient thould be devifed, every art practifed, that will conduce to give him the greateft fund of ufeful knowledge in the leaft time.
Without entering into a critic upon the ufual methods of education in England, which, indeed, have been fufficiently expofed by leamed men already; we fhall only endeavour to fhew in general, wherein, we apprehend, the method for accomplifment of the merchant ought to differ from that which is commonly practifed, in regard to the more learned claffes of the community.
The life of the merchant being a converfable one, his employment leading him to tranfactions even from the mechanic and manufacturer to the minifter of fate, his method of erudition, methinks, thould be as different from that fcholaftic way, as his profeffion is from all others: the man of bufinefs has not 20 years to devote to the mere ftudy of languages, metaphyfics, and criticifm, \&c. Prudence directs him to apply early to thofe things indifpenfibly requifite to profperity in his employment; and what may adorn the learned profeffions, might fpoil him for his own *. - When the merchants arcomplifhments are equal to, or above his employment, and not his employment fuperior to his accomplifhments, then he may be at liberty to make what advances leifure and prudence will admit, in the belles lettres and the liberal arts; but to aim at this before, is acting as wifely as the peafant, who by turning ftar-gazer got fmorhered in a ditch.

* Sir William Temple gives it as his opinion, that even the men of learning may be fo overladen with learning, as to be weaker in point of judgment than if they had lefs.-So the merchant, if overfocked with that fort of literature which may be above or befide his province, he may be the worfo merchant, though the greater fcholar.- What Sir William fays may deferve attention-' Who can tell, fays he, whether learning may not even weaken invention, in a man that has great advantages from nature and birth'; whether - the weight and number of fo many other men's thoughts - and notions may not fupprefs his own, or hinder the mo-- tions and agitations of them, from which all invention - arifes; as heaping on wood, or too many flicks, or too - clofe together, fuppreffes, and fometimes quite extin-- guifhes a little fpark that would otherwife have grown up to a noble flame. The flrength of the mind, as well as of body, grows more from the warmth of exercife than of clothes; nay, 100 much of this foreign beat, rather makes men faint, and their conflitution tender and weaker than they would be without them.-Temple's Works vol. i. fol. p. 158 . If this obfervation ot Sir William's oould prove true, the merchant with a chare of learnim hould prove true, the merchant, with a thare of learning uitable only to his proteinon, added to his converfable knowledge of the world, and the conltant exercife of his own judgment in active buinefs, may become a much wifer
man; a more ufeful member to the community, than the man, a more ufeful member to the community, than the
profound feholar, whofe underfanding is drowned in the profound fcholar, whofe underitanding is drown
ocean of knowledge borrowed only from others.

Upon the whole, what we would mean to fay is, that there thould feem to be a certain pitch of literature, beyond which it is dangerous for the commercial man to advance; and really the field of knowledge, which the nature of the mercatorial employment requires, is not fo fcanty as fome may be wont to think * nor thould the manner of communication of what is requifite be in the ordinary fcholaftic way, the merchant's time being limited, as before obferved, to fo few years, for the courfe of his erudition.

See our Univerfal Dictionary throughout, in what relates to his accomplifhments.
Nor will a profound knowledge, in every mercantile branch which we have particularized, anfwer the end: there an perhaps, many far more learned divines, lawyers, and phyficians, who live in obfcurity, than thole who gain their thoutands a year, and make a pompous figure in life: fome ftudy the externals, the knowledge of the world, and the craft of rifing without merit, while others itudy only to deferve what they never arrive at.-The merchant muft be the

## M ER

man of the world, as well as kilful in the requifites of his profeffion; but his being immured in a college to converfe only with the dead letter, and the jargon of the fchools, will render him as unfit for his profefion, as Sir Ifaac Newton was for a dancing-mafter.
Wherefore the queftion is, what is the beft method to train up this man of bufinefs? We fay he muft not be deficient in fome of the principal modern languages, nor fhould he be incapable of reading a Latin author at leaft, though it may not be neceflary for him to be a claffical critic. If he enters the college with a childifh fmattering of this tongue only, he hould not leave it, without fuch a fundamental maftery, that he can improve himfelf therein at intervals, even in the eight of his mercantile concerns.
The bufinels of languages, efpecially the learned ones, as they are eminently diftinguifhed, is made an Herculean toil, in the packhorfe road of an ordinary Englifh education; yet no nation has better helps to facilitate their acquifition. We abound with Englih tranfations, both literal and free, of the poets as well as profaic authors, more than fufficient to enable a perfon to read any of the reft; fufficient, however, to capacitate the man of bufineis to read any he may chufe; and he has fcarce ever occafion to fpeak or write that dead language; though why the Englifh, as well as foreigners, hould not be accuttomed to fpeak the Latin, there can be no fubltantial reafon given, perhaps.-The Englifh are remarkable for writing Latin inferior to none; and why they thould not fpeak it equally well, if trained to it, is not eafy to fay. Becaule we can never be able, fay fome, from the change of cuftoms, and the extraordinary difference of idiom, 8y. to fpeak that language with a Roman elegancy, are we therefore not to attempt it all? Would not a converfable ufe in this dead language, from our infancy, greatly expedite the acquifition of the modern, which have a near affinity therewith ? This will hardly be gainfaid *.

- Ifa man could begot, fays our great Mr. Locke, who, him - felf fpeaking good Latin, would always be about your - fon, talk conftantly to him, and fuffer him to fpeak or - read nothing elfe (a), this would be the true genuine way,
- and th th which I would propofe, not only as the eafielt and thit which I would propore, not wherein a cbild might, without pains or chiding * get a language which others are wont to be whipped for - at fchool, fix or feven years together; but alio as that wherein at the fame time he might have his mind and - maniuss formed, and he be inftructed to boot in feveral - fciences; fuct as are a good part of geography, aftronomy, chronology, anatomy, befides fome parts of hiftory, " and all other parts of knowledge of things, that fall under the fenfes, and require litile more than Memory. For thefe, it we would take the true way, our knowledge fhould begin, and in thofe things be laid the foundation; and not in the abftract notions of logics and metaphyfics, - which are fitter to amufe than in form the underftanding - in it's firt fetting out towards knowledge.
- When young men have had their heads employed a while - in thofe abotract fpeculations, without finding the fuccefs - and improvement, or that ufe of them which they expect-
- ed, they are apt to have mean thoughts, either of learn-
- ing or themfelves; they are tempted to quit their fudies
and throw away their books, as containing nothing but
- and throw away their books, as cord words and empty founds; or elfe to conclude, that,
- if there be any real knowledge in them, they themfelves
- if there be any real knowledge in them, they themielves
- have not underfanding capable of it. That this is fo,
- have not undertanding capable of it. That this is fo, other things to be learned by a young gentleman in thys method, whillt others are only taken up with Latin and
- languages, I may alfo fet down geometry for one, having known a young gentleman, bred fomething after this way, able to demonitrate feveral propofitions in Euclid,
- before he was thirceen.
(a) This is the method by which the celebrated Montaigne was tayght Latin, and from which very probably Mr. Locke might borrow the thought. What Montaigne fays of himfelf may deferve regard:-‘' No
doubt but Greek and Latin are very great ornaments, and of yery doubt but Greek and Latin are very great ornaments, and of very
great ufe, but wo buy them too dear : I will here difcover one " great ufe, but we buy them too dear: I will here difcover one - way, which alfo has been experimented in my own Prason, by
- which they are to be had better cheap, and fuch may make ufe of it that will. My father having made the anof precifc enquiry that any mancould poffibly make, amongf men of the greateft learning - and judgment, of an exact method of education, was by them - cautioned of the inconvenience then in ufe, and made to believe that the tedious time we applied to the learning of the languages
of thofe people who had them for nothing was the folecaufe we could not arrive to that thrandeur of foul and perfection of knowIedge with the ancient Greeks and Romans: I do not, however, believe, that to be the only caule : but the expedient my fathen found out for this was, that in my infancy, and before $I$ began to fpeak, he committed me to the care of a German, who fince died a famous phyfician in France, totally ignorant of our language, but very fuent, and a great cricic in Latid.
whom he entertinned with a very great falary for chis onfy, and Whom he enterianed with a very great falary for this only end,
- had me continually in his arms: to whom there were alfo joined two others of the i,me nation, but of inferior learning, toattend me, and fometimes to relieve him, who all of chementertained me with no other language but Latin. As to the reft of his family, it was
an inviolatle rule, that neither himflf, nor my mother, man nor madd, hould fpeak any thing in my company, but fuch Latin worde as every one had learnt only to gabble with me. It is not to be imagined how great an advantage this proved to the whole fa. mily ; my father and my mother, by this means learning Latin enough to underitand it perfeetly wcil, and to fpeak it to fuch a fervants did, whowere mof frequent with me. T T be hort, we
did Latin it at fuch a rate, that it overflowed to all the neighboure - ing villages, where there yet remain, that have eftablithed thém-- felves by cuffor, feveral Lation appellations of artizans and their - tool. As for what concerns myfelf, I was above fix years of age - before I underfood either French or Perigordin, any more than - Arabic; and, without Art, Boox, Gammabr, or Precipt ed to fpeak as pure Latin as my mafter himfelf. ir, for example they were to give me a theme after the college fanhion, they gave - it otbers in French, but to me they were of neceffity to give it in the worft Latin, to turn it into that which was pure and gaod; and Nicholas Grouchi, who writ a book de Commitiis Romanorum, William Guirentes, who has writ a comment upon Arifiotle George Buchanan, that great Scotch poet, and Marcus Antonius - beft orator of his time) my domefic tutors, have all of thed for the told me, that I had in my infancy that language fo very fivent and - ready, that they were afraid to enter into cifcourfe with me; and - particularly Buchanan, whom I fince faw attending the late marefchalde Brifac, then told me, that he was about to write a trea-- tife of education, the example of which he intended to take from
- mine, for he was then tutor to that count de Brifac, who for - mine, for he was then tutor to that count de Brifac, who after-
- wards proved fo valiant and brave a gentleman. As to Greek, of which 1 have but a fmattering, my father alfo defigned to hare - taught it me by a trick, but a new one, and by way of fport tofling our declenfions to and fro, after the manner of thofe, who ( by certain games, and tables and chefs, learn geometry and arith-- metic: for he, amongit other rules, had been advifed to make me
relifh fcience and duty by an unforced will, and of my own voluntary motion, and to educate my foul in all liberty and deligh without any feverity or reffraint.'
Befides the practice of converfation, as recommended by Mr. Locke and Montairne, and indeed by all the learned men of other nations, the next means is tranflation; which, ac cording to the learned Mr. Afcham *, who was preceptor to queen Elizabeth, ought to be double; that is to fay, not only Latin iato Englifh, but the fame Englifh again into the original Latin, whereby learners have the claffical authors to correct themfelves by: which, being of the pure Roman phrafe, is a far better fandard for correction than the judgment of the generality of fchoolmafers.
* See the Schoolmafter : or, A plain and periect way of teach ing children to underftand, write, and fpa. the Latin tongue. By Roger Afcham, Efq; preceptor to her majefty queen Elizabeth, corrected and revifed, with an addition o explanatory notes, by the Rev. Mr. James Upton, A. M ector of Brimton in Somerfethire, and late fellow of King's College in Cambridge. Printed in the year 1711, for Benjamin Tooke, at the Middle Temple Gate in Fleet Street-This I think one of the belt tooks I ever met
with to help youth forward in the Latin tongue, with great with to help youth forward in the Latin tongue, with grea
care and pleafure, and which I my felf have experienced.
- But, if fuch a man cannot be got, fays Mr. Locke, who fpeaks good Latin, and, being able to inftruct your fon in all thefe parts of knowledge, will undertake it by this method, the next beft is to have him taught as near this way as may be, which is by taking fome eafy and pleafant book, fuch as Efop's Fables, and writing the Englifh tranflation (made as literal as it can be) in one line, and the Latin words which anfwer each of them, juft over it in another. Thefe let him read every day over and over again, 'till he perfectly undertands the Latin; and then go on to another fable, 'till he be alfo perfeet in that, not omitting what he is already perfect in, but fometimes reviewing that, to keep it in his memory. And, when he comes to write, let thefe be fet him for copies; which, with the exercife of his hand, will alfo advance him in Latin. This being a more imperfeet way than by talking Latin unto him, the formation of the verbs firit, and afterwards the declenfion of the nouns and pronouns perfectly learned by heart, may facilitate his acquaintance with the genius and manner of the Latin tongue, which varies the ignification of verbs and nouns, not as the modern languages do, by particles fixed, but by changing the laft fyllables. More than this of grammar * I think he need not have, 'till he can read himfelf Sanctii Minerva, with Scioppius and Prerizonjus's notes.
* The abfurdity, fays the late ingeniaus Mr. Clark of Hull, in his New Latin Grammar, ofteaching the Latintongue by a grammar in Latin, is fo very grofs, that one would wonder how it thould ever enter into the head of any perion of common
fenfe, much more how it thould ever become a national fenfe, much more how it thould ever become a national practice. But common cultom, in molt cafes of importance, is fo far from being the rule of right, that it is the very reerfe of it, and in no cafe more flagrantly than this. The impofing of public prayers for the ule of the people in a language they snow not, as fenfelers, and ridiculous a practice as it is, it is not more fo than it is to pretend to teach a language by rules writ in the very language to be learnt, and which confequently the learner cannot undertand, or make any ule of, 'till they are rendered into a language he does know; and then it is the tranlation only, and not the ori-ginal,- that is of afe to him. In fhort, the moft rude and barbaroas nations upon earth cannot furnifh us with any infance of a cuftom that carries more of ftupidity in the front of it. And therefore it is fomewhat ftrange, that a practice fo mifchievous, as well as ridiculous, fhould not long fince have had a flop put to it ty law. Our legillators have almoft all in their turns been confiderable fufferers by it; and, unlefs they pleafe by their authority to prevent it, their pofterity after them are like to fufferon in the fame manner to the end of the world. For public cultom is feldam to be conquered but by authority, efpecially where
people are got into the wrong way, fo perverfe or weak are
the generality of mankind. It is, therefore, very much to be wifhed, the legillature would take the matter under confideration, and, to fave a deal of pain and plague, as well as a miferable watte of time to the youth of the nation, put an effectual ftop to the fenfelers and barbarows cuftom of teaching the Latin tongue by a Latín grammar. They have highly merrted of the people of Great-Britain, by delivering them from a grievance of a like nature, the ufe of the Latin rongue, or doggerel rather under that denomination, in the practice of the law.
Another act of that nature, in pity to the poor fuffering youth of the kingdom, would, I dare fay, be as kindly and thankfully received, by all true lovers of their country and good letters. Whether it may be reafonable or proper for authority to impofe the ufe of any one grammar, I thall not take upon me to determine here; but this I thall be bold to fay, that it is as reafonable to forbid by law the pretence of teaching the Latin tongue by a grammar writ in tence of teaching the Latin tongue by a grammar writ in
Latin, as it is to forbid the ufe of that language in the pubLatin, as it is to forbid the ufe of that language in the pub-
lic worfhip of God. Both praetices are equally ridiculous, lic worfhip of God. Both pratices are equally ridiculous,
though not equally pernicious. For the thing propofed in though not equally pernicious. For the thing propored in
both cafes is utterly unattainable. Youth can no more learn by the help of a language they do not underftand, than the people can pray to God in a language they do not under ftand, which every body fees to be impoffible, and nonfenfe to pretend.-So far the ingenious Mr. Clark:
In teaching of children this too, I think, is to be obferved, that, in moft cafes where they ftick, they are not to be farther puzzled, by putting them upon finding it out of themfelves; as by alking fuch questions as thefe, viz. which is the nominative cafe in the fentence they are to conftrue? or demanding what aufero fignifies, to lead them to the knowledge what abitulere fignifies, \&c. when they cannot readily tell. This waftes time only in diffurbing them; for, whilf they are learning, and apply themfelves with attention, they are to be kept in good humour, and every thing made eafy to them, and as pleafant as poffible*. Therefore, whenever they are at a ftand, and are willing to go forwards, help them prefently over the difficulty, without any rebuke or chiding; remembering, that, where harfher ways are taken, they are the effect unly of pride and peevifhnefs in the teacher, who expects children fhould inftantly be mafters of. as much as he knows: whereas he thould rather confider, that his bufiness is to fertle in them habits, not angrily to inculcate rules, which ferve for little in the conduct of our lives; at leaft are of no ufe to children; who forget them as foon as given. In fciences where their reafon is to be exercifed, 1 will not deny, but this method may fometimes be varied, and difficulties propofed on purpofe to excite induftry, and accuftom the mind to employ it's own ftrength and fagacity in reafoning. But yet, I guefs, this is not to be done to children whilft very young, nor at their entrance upon any fort of knowledge: then every thing of itfelf is difficult, and the great ufe and fkill of a teacher is to make all as eafy as he can. But particularly, in learning of languages, there is the leat occafion for pofeing of children. For languages, being to be learned by Rote, Custom, and Memory, are then fpoken in greateft perfection, when all rules of grammar are utterly forgotten. I grant the grammar of a language is fometimes very carefully to be ftudied, but it is only to be ftudied by a grown man, when he applies himfelf to the underftanding of any language critically, which is feldom the bufinefs of any but profeffed fcholars. This, I think, will be agreed to, that if a gentleman be to ftudy any language, it ought to be that of his own country, that he may underftand the language which he has conftant ufe of, with the utmoft accuracy. See Locke of Education.
* Thefe fentiments of Mr. Locke have induced many to oblige the public with literal tranflations of feveral of the introductory clatical authors, for the ufe of fchools; and which, I doubt not, have proved extremely helpful; efpecially when the learners have been exercifed by Mr. Afcham's method of double tranflation, and the grammar rules have been explained at proper times, in plain Englifh. Many teachers of the dead languages are ridiculous and pedantic enough, to act in defiance of the opinion of Mr. Locke Montaigne, Afcham, and other the moft learned men in Europe, as might be eafily fhewn, and will not fuffer youth to have all thofe helps for which thefe great men have fo wifely contended: yet too many of thefte learned affes are obliged to make ufe themfelves of thefe very auxiliaries, which they deny to children; in which a gentleman and myfelf once accidentally detected his fon's fchoolmafter a bis own houle. - Mult not this be, with defign to make the children believe, that their mafters are fo fuperlatively profound in thefe languages, that they fand in need of no expofitors or annotators, when they really fand in need of them as much as the youths themfelves? Or, muft it not be with intent to lay every obflacle in the way of their improvement, that they may exert their perceptonal tyranny with lefs reltraint? There cannot be too many helps for the acquifition of languages, both ancient and modern; and thofe, I am afraid, who the moft Atrenuounly oppofe them, I fhalt always fufpect, fince the above accident, have the greateft occafion for them.
Monfieur Rollin, than whom few have better underftood the method of training up youth in the learned languages, is of
the fame fentiment: ‘ La premiere queltion, dit-il, qui fe ${ }_{6}$ préfence, eft de favoir quelle méthode il faut fuivre pour " préfente, eft de favoir quelle méthode il faut fuivre pour
= enfeigner la langue Latine. Il me femble qu'a préfent lon - convient affez généralement que les premiers régles que - l'on donne pour apprendre le Latin, doivent être en Fran-- çois, parcequ'en toute Scrence, en toute connoiffance, - il eft naturel de pafer d'une chofe connue \& crafre à une - chofe qui eft inconnue \& obscure. On a fenti qu'il n'é-- toit pas moins abfurde, \& moins contraire au bons fens, - de donner en Latin les premiers préceptes de la langue La-- tine, qu'il le feroit d'en úfer ainfi pour le Grec, 8 pour c toutes les Langues E'trangeres.'
Thofe who would require greater fatisfaction in relation to the method fuggefted for the fpeedy and familiar acquifition of languages, we refer them to confult not only thofe principal authors beforementioned, but fuch alfo who have followed the principles of thofe learned mien, and wrote, fince their time, upon the utility of the plaineft and moft literal tranflations (fornething in the way propoled by Mr. Locke) in order to facilitate the knowledge of the Latin tongue in particular*.And, after the ftudenc is a mafter of thefe feveral authors; by the conftant exercife of the method of double tranlation, and having the grammatical rules familiarly explained to him occafionally in plain Englifh, he will be able of himfelf to read with pleafure feveral of the other claffical authors; efpecia!ly thofe with free and elegant tranflations, fuch as thofe wrore by Guthrie, Melmoth, Dunfter, Dr. Martyn, and divers others; as allo thofe commentators who have wrote in Latin upon the Roman claffics. Upon the whole, however neceffary fome learned men may think it, that the youth of this nation, intended for the learned profeffions, fhould plod on in the old way of gaining a knowledge of the dead languages, it is to be hoped that the parents of thofe who are intended for merchants, will think it the worft method that can be taken for them: and what is the worf method for their attainment of a knowledge in the Latin tongue, can never be the beft to be followed in relation to the modern languages.-They mult be acquired by conftant converfation with fuch who fpeak with propriety; by double tranflation, and by having the grammatical part eafily explained in their native language, from the mouth of the tutor, and not by a multitude of rules got by heart, which only ferve to burthen the memory, render learning difagreeable to youth, and retard their proficiency, - It I remember right, bifhop Spratt, in the Life of Cowley, fays, That he could never be brought to learn the Latin tongue by grammar rules, and yet few of the moderns have wrote that language with greater purity.
* The firf that I remember to have appeared upon this occafion, was Mr. Philips, fub-preceptor to his royal highnefs the Duke. (2.) Mr. Clark, of the public grammar-fchoo of Hull, author of two Effays on Education and Study, o A New Grammar of the Latin Tongue, and Literal Tranflations of feveral of the Introductory Latin Claffics. (3 Doctor Stirling. (4.) N. Bailey, Mr. Wation, and others.

Before we difmifs this point of language, we will take leave to make one obfervation more; which I have never met with in any of thofe authors who have wrote upon the beft methods of obtaining a knowledge of languages. The reader, however; will pleafe to take notice that what we are about to fay is only intended as a requifite addition to what has been already propofed by Mr. Locke, Mr. Afcham, and thofe other authors before quoted, in regard to the ufefulnefs of prepared literal tranilations, \&cc.
Another thing we defire the reader will pleafe to obferve, is, that we take it for granted no youth is admitted into the college before the age of 15 at leaft, and that he has been fomewhat initiated into Latin and French, and can write his native language tolerably, together with a pretty good current hand.
Now, what we would humbly fubmit to further confideration is, in relation to the moft natural method of making ufe of proper literal tranflations in the propofed college, in order to render the fpeaking and underftanding of the Latin tongue, or any of the modern languages, yery eafy and familiar to the mercantile ftudent : and what we have to propofe is comprehended under the few following words:
The contant proper ufe of a Living Dictionary, and a Living Grammar, and proper Literaf Translations. That all literal tranllations may be made a proper ufe of, by the means of a living dictionary, it is propored there thall be a kind of defk, elevated to a pitch proper for the purpole, wherein there fhall al ways be one perfon conftantly trandating, with an audible voice, either Latin into Englifh, or Englifh into Latin; or French into Englifh, or Englifh into French; and the like of any other modern language to be learned; and thofe trannations to be in as literal a manner as the different idoms of the languages will admit of, to as to be perfectly intelligible.-At the fame time fhould be explained, viva voce, the peculiar cuftoms and antiquities of the Romans, when any thing occurs that renders the lame neceffary to the better underftanding the author which is thus publiciy tranflating.

## M ER

1. Let it be fuppofed, that, while fuch a conftant tranhator, during the hours of education, is going on, a profound filence Is preferved, and due attention is given by the ftudents to fuch tranfation.
y. Let it be fuppofed, likewife, that one fingle day only in the fix is allotted for the explication of the rules of grammar, of any author that has been tranilated, in the fame public way, relating to the peculiar language to be acquired.
Thefe fimple exercifes being fuppofed to be fteadily purfued, in regard to any language, what may we reafonably prefume to be the confequence?
In this exercife, the reader will pleare to obrerve, that the ear and the memory of youth only are conftantly employed, with repect to the point of double tranflation; and that the underflanding is familiarly worked upon, in order to imbibe and retain the rules of grammar, without the leaft difagreeable application or fatigue.
It is by the conftant ufe of the tongue, the faculties of hearing and the memory only, whereby mankind obtain the knowledge to (peak, write, and undertand their native languages; and If, in the public way of teaching any other languages, we can fall nearly uponthe like meafures, is it not very reafonable to hope and expect that any other languages may be thereby acquired as familiarly and infenfibly as we do our mother tongues? That this muft be the effect of futh exercifes, we have not only the judgment of fo great a man as Mr. Locke, but the experience of a Montaigne, our great queen Elizabeth, and Madam Dacier.
By thumbing over the Dead Dictionary and Dead Grammar, a youth of 15 fhall, perhaps, make fhift, with Herculean toil, and the help of his fchool-fellows, to hammer out, in a very pitiful way, thirty or forty lines of an adthor in a day, the greatelt part of which he too often as foon forgets as learns : whereas, by means of the conftant exercife of the Living Dictionary, and the Living Grammari, and Literal Translations, he may, with great eafe and pleafure, learn fome hundreds of lines in a day, and retain the greateft part of the words and phrafes in his memory.
Whether thefe exercifes will be attended with advantages fo fuperior to what the ordinary ones are, it may be neceflary to enter into a further eciaircifiement of the plan propofed.-To which end, the reader is defired further to obferve, that
The whole college is fuppofed to confift only, or chiefy, of young ftudents who are defigned for the mercatorial employ-ment.- - That their continuance therein is propofed to be from the age of 15 to 19, and that the whole number of them thall be divided into four or more claffes; that is, thofe of the firft year's flanding thould be of the firft clafs, thofe of the fecond of the next, \&c.
At the firf commencement of this infitution, the frefh men, who enter at 15 , muft be pfifted, as much as poffible, by the means propofed, for the firft year, by the tutors; but, upon their entrance into the fecond year, thofe of the firfy year may, in a great meafure, be inftrueted by the meafures fug gefted, by their fellow ftudents of the fecond year's fanding; and thole of the fecond year's ftanding be inftructed by thore of the third; and thofe of the third by thofe of the fourth rear's ftanding; which will prove of no lefs eafe to the tuturs, than benefit to themfelves.-To explain myfelfy
2. It is prefumed that thofe ftudents who enter into the fecond year have, in the way propofed, gone thiough two, three, or more of the introductory Latin claffical authors, befides two or three French authors * which are proper for the occation. At the fame time, the reader is delired to obferve, that there are ftated times for their improvement in figures, and their mechanical hand-writing, and fomething of geography.

- The plaineft profe authors we judge beft to begin with.

2. That three or four, or more, of the moft expert fudents of the fecond clafa fhould be conitant public tranifarors to thofe of the firft clafs, the tutor always attending 10 explain difficulties, as they occurred. -Thofe of the third clails to thofe of the fecond $y$ and thofe of the founth to thofe of the third clafs, \&c.
3. This will refrefh the memories again of the ftudents with the authors which they had read in their prior clafs, habituate them to a graceful pronanciation and elocution, and prove of great eafe to the lungs of the tutor, whom we carnot prefume to be capable of continuing a public tranflation feveral hours-in the day; But this may be very eafily done by a requifite number of the ftudests of a fuperior clais, in the prefence of the tutor appointed for the infruction of the clafs.
4. By thefe fimple excrifes, fleadily and judicioully purfued, the ftudents cannot trifle away a moment's time of the hours allotted for their inftruction, which they do when Jeft intireby to themfelves, with the ufe only of their dead dictionary and grammar, and without any proper tranlation to affirt them. 5. It is.fuppofed, as before intimated, that there is a profound filence always preferved in the room of public tranlation; that is, nothing is to be heard but the concinued voice of the public tranflator for the time being.-If any thing is capable of Vol. II.

## MER

fixing the aftention of youth, this method feems to bid yery fair for it, becaufe it is not attended with the leaft degree of toil or perplexity, every obftacle to their advancement being agreeably remoyed.
6. In order to judge whether due attention hath been given 6. In order to judge whether due attention hath been givent
by every individual to, the voice of the public tranflators, it by every individual to, the voice of the public trannators, it
fhould be an eftablihed rule for the tutor to caufe, every day, thould be an eftablifhed rule for the tutor to caufe, every day,
fuch as he may fufpect of inattention to mount the defk, and fuch as he may furpect of inattention to mount the defk, and to retranifateral times over by the appointed tranflators; and thofe who prove delinquents, and appear to be remarkably neglectful, will not only be thus ignominioully expofed, bue they hould be punilhed, by being that day confined to fome extraordinary exercifes, while their fellow ftudents, who had extraordinary exercifes, while their fellow ftudents, who had
behaved well, mitted to a table, for their meals, where there was fomething more delicate than at the table of fuch delinquents. - Sorie thing of this kind might be attended with very happy confequences to the youth, and of no little eafe to the refpective tutors.
We fhall fay no more in relation to languages.-The next points are thofe of Figures and Accountantship; and thefe, likewife, and. fuch other parts of the mathematics, and, experimental philofophy, as we have touched upon, we would have taught as much in the fame way as their peculiar nature will admit of; we mean, with relation to the rationale of the rules given for the practical operations of arithmetic, and the principles whereupon the art of accountanthip by debtor and creditor, is founded, \&c. together with proper lectures upon the mathematical and philofophic parts--But, as the utility of the arithnetic and accountantfhip brancties, in particular to the merchant, depends upon the ready and expert practice, the greateft variety of examples fhould not be wanting to exercife the feveral rules and prine ciples, theteof: yet thefe examples, alfo, we would have all performed in a public way, that the ftudent fhould not have it in his power at all to trifle away his time: firr that we judge a very effortial point to be guarded againft throughout the whole of this infitution: but this can never be effectually done, provided a public lecturer, or demonftrator, is not conftantly employed in thofe parts, as well as in the languages, and the filence and attention of the ftudents are, at the fame time, fo diligently engaged as thoroughly to comprehend whatever they are thus publicly inftructed in; and are able, alfo, to exercife the fame in thofe practical ufes which the nature of their employment may occafionally require : yet this cannet be effectually done, unlefs they have great variety of practical exercife in the feveral and refpective branches *. Wherefore,

* That the fundamental principles of every branch may be duly impreffed upon the mind, they fhould, togecher with proper examples, be fairly written, at the proper times appointed for that purpole, into books, by every indivian alphabetical common-place book, wherein to regiter whacever they may hereafter have occafion to refer to.
The reader will pleafe to obferve, that another material and general principle, whereupon we propofe the Plan of Execution to be founded, is, Great Practice and ExERCISE, in every branch of erudition. And, to corroborate our opinion herein, we fhall again appeal to the authority of Mr. Locke:
* No body is made any thing by hearing of rules, fays he, or - laying them up in his memory; practice muft fettle the ha' bit of doing, without reffecting on the rule; and you may - as well hope to make a good painter or mufician extempore, c by a lecture, and inftruction in the arts of mufic and paint' ing, as a coherent thinker, or ftrict reafoner, by a fett of ' rules; thewing him wherein right reafoning confifs.' Locke's Conduct of the Underftanding, vol. iii. p. 395 .
With refpect to the knowledge of the laws, cuffoms, ard ufages relative to the employment of a merchant, thofe likewife, we apprebend, fhould be inculcated not only by Public Lecture, but by Familiar Conversations upón the fubjects of averages, baratries; bottomrees, bankruptcies, charter-parties, demurrages, exchanges [bills of exchange] and all other the variety of occurrences that arife in the courfe of practicat bulinefs, all which will afford a wide field for improvement in matters of real ufe. - In relation to the method of inffruction by public lecture, that is obvious enough to every one.-But what we mean by familiat converfation, may require fome explanation. To which we fhall only obferve, that one or two evenings in the week, after the college exercifes, fhould be fet apart for thofe ftudents, who are competently advanced, to give their opinion in the Englifh language, or any other of the modern, in the prefence of the proper profeflor appointed for this branch, upon any of the before-mentioned fubjects, or any other relating to mercantile affairs; it being fuppofed, that the fubject has been given out fome days beforehand, in order for them to confult the proper books in the college, or their own libraries, for that purpofe.
By this pleafing converfible exercife, the young ftudents will be early inured to reffection, and retention of what they read, when they are under the neceffiry of communicating publicly

O o
what

What authors they have confulted upon the occalion.--Belides, many of thofe points may lead to fome debate; the profeffor may ftart objections, and ank their free opinions, when the fubject is properly opened by him: and, by familiar interrogatories made from the chair, this will naturally draw out fuch anfwers as will fhew who have, and who have not been affiduous in, cheir applications to underftand the fubject from the books of authority.
The great Montaigne $f_{d y s}$, If I was compelled to chufe, I - fhould fooner, I think, confent to lofe my fight than hear6 ing and fpeech. The Athenians and Romans held the ex-- ercife of familiar conference and debate in great honour in ' their academies.' Mr. Locke had fo bigh an opinion of it's utility, as to recommend it in the following words: "That 6 there fhould be propoled to young gentlemen rational and * ufeful quettions, fuited to their age and capacities, and on < fubjects not wholly unknown to them, nor out of their way - fuch as thefe, when they are ripe for exercifes of this nature, they fhould extempore, or after a little meditation upon the - Spot, fpeak to, without penning of any thing: for 1 afk, if * we will' examine the effects of this way of learning to Speak - well, who fpeak beft in any bufinefs, when occafion calls - them to it, upon any debate, either thofe who have ac - cuftomed themfelves to compofe and write down before' hand what they would fay; or thofe, who thinking only on the matter, to underfand that as well as they can, ule 6 themfelves only to fpeak extempore. And he that thall - judge by this, will be little apt to think that accuftoming - him to frudied fpeeches and fet compofitions is the way to - fit a young genteman for bufineis *.

- Cicero, if I may be allowed once to mention fuch a name in a defign of this nature, fomewhere fpeaks of C. Curio, who had never read any books of eloquence, nor made any hiftorical coltections, nor underftood any thing of the public or private part of the law; yet was fo happy in exprefling himfelf, as to be efteemed one of the beft orators of his time. What gained him this applaufe, was a clear thining phiafe, and a fudden quicknefs and fluency of expfeflion, which was acquired purely by the benefits of his private educat on, being always ufed to a correct way of ipeaking in the houle wherein he was brought up.

The fame exercifes of conitant public lectures and public converfations, we allo judge to be the molt naturally adapted to the attainment of the other branches enumerated in the ge neral plan, and, therefore, we fhall only further obferve, 1. The reader will pleafe to remark in general, throughout the execution of every part of the propofed plan, we would recommend a fimilitude and uniformity of practice, viz. the conftant exercife of the faculties of hearing, fpeaking, and ie giftering by writing, the fundamental principles of whatever fhall be taught in the college; and this without any retardment whatever to the progrefs of the ftudent, every difficulty being agrecably romoved as foon 25 it occurs.
2. The variety of capacities among youth, it is to be feared, is commonly ton little attended to in their education: me. thods, fuitably adapted to one genius, mar, blunt, and confound another. To prevent prejudicial confequences of this kind, our plan of execution is fo devifed as to fuit any variety of capacities and dipolitions. The flower genius and milder complexion will here have the faireft play to exert itfelf, with out that awe and perplexity which often nips it in it's tender bud. On the other hand, the ftrongeft and moft nervous capacity, the genius of the greateft fprightlinefs and vigour, will have every advantage to fix it's fire, and agreeably mould and faftion it to application.
Emulation in youth, like ambition in men, exciting to the moft laudable endeavours, no expedient fhould be wanting firft to raite, and afterwards to cherifh and fupport this noble paffion.
One motive of this kind will be peculiar to thefe young gentlemen: which is, their being made fenfible how eafily they may advance each other's credit and intereft in the way of trade: but, with ut fuitable qualifications to play kilfully into each other's hands, they fhould be convinced that they can never hope to reap fuch benefit by their mutual intercourle of friend hips
The experienced well know how merchants properly fituated at home and abroad may promote one another. This is often done by perfons bred in feparate practical counting-houfes in the ordinary way: but, where young people are bred up together, in the like maxims and practices, and where perfonal triendfhips are contracted from their youth, they will more naturally fall upon meafures for their common advantage efpecially fo, when fuch have been properly pointed out to them in the courfe of their collegial erudition, and deeply imprefled in their tender years.
In carrying the whole of this defign into execution, the natural and ordinary practices of men of fenfe and genius thould be made the principal guide. From art hould be only bor rowed fuch helps as will aid and affilt, no way cramp and fupprefs, the intellectual powers and faculties: and how far thofe powers and faculties will carry youth, under an inftitution whofe fole foundation is to render every acquiftion as pleafing
and delightful as poffible, has, perhaps, fcarce ever been duly experimented*. In the common methods of acquiting knowledge, men feem generally toointent upon the dead letter: whereas, if the real converfible practices of mankind, properly regulated and conducted, and improved by natural and engaging arts, were made the principal foundation in every kind of literary inftitution, we might indeed, hãve fewer pedants, but more truly ufeful members of the community.

* Un maitre habile \& attentif met tout en ufage four rendre l'étude aux jeunes gens agreable. Il prend leurs tems: il étudie leur goût : il confulte lear humeur: 11 mêle le - jeu au travail : 11 faroit leur en laiffer le choix: il ne fait point une régle de l'étude : il en excite quelquefois le defir par la refus même, \& par la ceflation, ou plâ-tôt par l'interruption: en un mor, il fe tourne en mille formes, \& invente mille adreffes pour arriver à fon but.' Rollin des Belles Lettres. Du Government des Colleges.
- I would not, fays Montaigne again, have this pupil of our's - imprifoned and made a flave to his learning; nor would I - have him given up to the morofity and melancholic humour of a four, ill-natured pedant. I would not have his fpirit 6 cowed and fubdued, by applying him to the rack, and tor' menting him, as fome do, fourteen or fifteen hours a day, 6 and fo make a pack-horle of him. Nor fhould I think it - good, when, by reafon of a folitary and melanchalic com' plexion, he is djfcovered to be much addieted to books, to c nourifh that humour in him, for that renders him unfit for 6 civil convellation, and diverts him from better employments. c - The place of education, adds he, fhould be painted wiih 6 the pictures of joy and gladnefs, Flora and the Graces, as - the philofopher Speufippus did his; that, where their profit ' is, they might there have their pleafure too.'
We would not have it fignified, that thefe young gentlemen can be expected to arrive at fo great a maftery in every thing we have luggefted, as to become perfect proficients therein. The youth of many, and the fhortnefs of time poopoted for their continuance in the college, cannot well allow of this, But we take upon us to fay, that all who have tolerable natural abilitics can fearce avoid contracting fo good a habitude of attention and application to bufinefs, as will frow up with them throughout the whole of their lives, and, indeed, qualify them ever after to be their own inftructors. "Jt is not, 6 as Mr. Locke obferves, the bufinefs of education, in refpect ' to knowledge, to perfect a learner in all, or any of the fi' ences, but to give his mind that freedom, that difpofition, ${ }^{6}$ thofe habits, that may enable him to attain any part of - knowledge he fhall apply himfelf to, or fand in need of in ' the future courle of his life.'
It having been a difpute among the learned world, whether a public or a private education is to be preferred, it may be ne-, celfary to oblerve, that, according to the propofed infticution, the end of both may be effectually anfwered at the fame time: and that not only in regard to the point of mercantile accomplifhment, but in regard alfo to the morals of young people; for fuch fhould be the difcipline eftablifhed for the conduct of this defign, that every moment of time might be properly regulated, even that portion allotted for diverfions, in order to render them innocent, at the fame time that they are manly, pleafurable, and healthful.
Some of the wifeft men in all ages have been of opinion, that there is no one living to whom nature has not given a capacity to underftand fome one fcience, or to be better formed to excel in one employment or profeffion, rather than in another. Many there are, who, to no purpofe, applying to one branch of knowledge or bufinefs, have made very great proficiency by being turned to a different.
As many, we prefurne, are bred to merchandizing, or, as a learned divine expreffes himfelf upon a fimilar occafion, have run their heads againf a counting-houfe, who might have done, their country notable fervice at a plough tail, the propofed inftitution will ferve as a proper place of trial, in order early to difcover whether a youth has, or has not, a fuitable capacity for the merchant. This will be eafily difcernable in two years time, at furtheft; and if he does not happen to be well turned for that employment, it will not be too late for a parent to think of: fome other, more agreeable to his fon's natural genius and capacity: for, however common it may be, it is never the lefs ridiculous, inftead of adapting the ftudies or profeffion of a youth to his genjus, to aft the reverfe, by adapting his genius to his ftudies or profemion. To this it may be imputed, that many formed by nature to thine in fome principal poft, to be the envy of foreign nations, and admiration of pofterity, and the honour and ornament of the age in which they lived, have been utterly loft to themfelves and their country.
And fo eafy, familiar, and engaging, ought the manner of exercifing, and reducing to practice every branch of the plan, that it will be fcarce poffible for a young perfon to have any latent abilities for a merchant, and thofe not to appear in the moft confpicuous manner. So that our inftitution, confidered in this light alfo, cannot but prove of great public uthlity, it having as happy a tendency to the faving effates, in private families, by keeping thofe out of trade who are unfit for it, as
to the raifing great ones, by throwing athers into it with every ađtantage.
The reafon for propofing the regulation as well of the plan of execution as the general one, is, that, in cafe there fhould be occafion to call in affiftants ander the chief profeffors, the method of execution miay, on no account whatever, be deviated from by fuch affiftants; for that would be leaving them to a random way of inftruction, without any check or controul, and fuffering them to break in upon the féveral parts of the inflitution, as regulated for the acquifition of each branch: which would prove detrimental to the order and connection of the whole. Befide, nothing is more common than for inferior affiftants, who are capable only to aft fome underpart, to have different methods of inftruction, peculiar to themelves; and as the incapacity, or ill-conduct of thofe affiltants, may make it frequenily, neceffary to change them, was the method of inftruction to be changed at the fame time, it would eternally bewilder the young fudents and greatly retard their progrefs. But, by adhering inviolably to a welldigefted plan of execution, as frict an eye will be kept over affifants, that they fteadily perform their duty, according to the method preferibed to them, as is over the young people themfelves; whereby it will not be in the power either of the one or the other to trife away their time, and neglect the performance of what is daily expected of both *.
- Le principal ef comme l'ame, qui met tout en mouvement, \& qui préíde à tout. C'eff fur luy que roule le foin d'étab. lir le bon ordre, de maintenir la difcipline, de veiller en général fur les études \& fur les mours. Rollin des Belles Lettres.

By this feady and uniform difcipline in executing the whole, what may appear very difficult, and even impracticable to forue, will be found quite otherwife to thofe who have a juft idea of the happy and extraordinary effects of order and regularity; for thofe effectually preferve what the contrary abcolutely deftroy.
Merchants coming fo early in life into the bufinefs of the world, have not time for the attainment of what is called a learned education. It is, therefore, our plan is fo devifed, $\mathbf{2 s}$, in a great meafure, to fupply that deficiency. And what the intelligent reader will obferve to be peculiar to it is, without young people who are intended for bufinefs running the hazard of being captivated with fuch refined and fcholaftic fpeculations as might not only prove detrimental, but abfolutely ruinous to their way of life.
Nor is it lefs obfervable, that the utility of this inftitution does not altogether confift in the proper choice of matter, but in the manner of communication; the method of conducting the whole being fuch as will infenfibly engage young minds in the habit of clofe thinkingy fteadinefs, and attention, as well as infpire them with ambition to excel in their peculiar province. Thefe are qualifications that cannot be fet at too high a rate; for, while young people's minds are thus emulowly engaged, their morals will be more effectually preferyed, than by all other meafures, perhaps, that could be taken for that purpofe.
The time propofed for the continuance of thefe young gentlemen in the college, is from 15 to 19 years of age, in which they will be qualifed to enter into any counting houre whatfoever, of the moft extenfive and univerfal trade; and there can be no doubt but their fuperior qualifications will prove an agreable recommendation to she more fkilful and ingenious merchants, though they may be quite otherwife to thofe of the oppolite turn. Such a fund of pertinent knowledge will nur young merchant be furnithed with, and fo expert will he be in every part of the bufinefs of the practical countinghoufe, that he cannot fail to form a right judgment of every thing he fees trandacted during the time of his clerkchip: nor will it be in the power of the ignorant or the arful, in any refpeet whatever, to perplex or mif uide him. From having alfo fuch pripciples inculcaled in his youth as ferve to raife an emulation, excite induftry, and fix the attention to bufinefs, no advantages will efcape his notice, thraugh negligence or want of difcernment. On the contrary, he will be able to break through all obftacles to his advancement, and not only to make the moft of every fortunate occurrence that falls in his way, but, if fuch are wanting, even to frame beneficial occafions for himfelf.
It may be reafonably enough prefumed, that many who are already engaged, will regret their not being bred according to the propofed eftablifhment. Such; however, may receive no little advantage, even by the perufal of thefe papers; at which we fhall heartily rejoice. And if any of thofe gentlemen, after the expiration of their ordinary clerkfhips, thould be inclined to think they might reap any benefit by this infitution, they ghould be adnitted, and treated in the moft gentleman-like manner.
It is far from being the leaft difreputation to any gentleman to be inftructed in what fo nearly concerns his intereft, and whereon the whole happinefs of his life depends; efpecially fo. when he has never had proper opportunities of being fuitably inftructed before: but it is a very deplorable fituation, for the young merchant to he liable to be daily over-reached
and outwitted, If not abfolutely ruined, by correfpondents more knowing than bimfelf in the arts of negociating bufinefs. It is moft certainly, therefore, far more advifeable for fuch, after the completion of their ordinary clerkilhip, to wait a year or two, if needful, for thorough qualification, befors they ralhly hazaid their fortune. It may paffibly too be as requifte for many to unlearn fome things, as to acquire others betore they turn felf-adventurers. Young people, eager and ambitious to make a figure in trade for themfelves, may think it loft time to wait at all for their due accomplifhment. This is a great miffake. Let them confider, that, to fave and im $\rightarrow$ prove their fartunes is gaining time, but to lofe them quite otherwife.

ADVRTXSEMENT,
If the public fhould judge it neceffary to introduce any othet kind of accompliflment into a college of this nature, that may be eafily done, provided any thing of this kind fhould take place: 1 have only intimated thofe qualifications that are indifpenfably neceffary.
That the public may be apprized for whom this inftitution is defigned, it is proper to inform them, that is is calculated chiefly for the following claffes of gentlemen.

1. For the fons of merchants defigned for trade, whom their parents would chufe to have brought up according to the pro* pofed plan; their own counting-houfes not admitting of their being bred in fo methodical and fcientific a manner.
2. 'For qthers, intended for any particular branch of merchandizing whatever; as that of a Portugal, Spanifh,'Ruffia, Hamburgh merchant, \&c. \&c: who, after baving been four year's under this inftitution; will be gualified to enter, either at home or abroad, into any of thofe refpective countinghoufes, with all defirable benefft and advantage.
3. For fuch gentlemen who, having paffed the ufual time of their clerkfhip, think they may reap any advantage from this inftitution.
4. For the fons of American planters.
5. For the fons of fuch wholefale dealers whofe engagements in trade, both at home and abroad, are often as extenfive as thofe of very eminent merchants.
6. For gentlemen of maturity, who are poffeffed of handfome fortunes, and would gladly engage in trade as merchants for thernfelves, or in conjunction with others, could they be expeditioufly accomplifhed in a genteel manner.
7. For fuch genclemen who may have expectation of confulthips, \&c. wherein a knowledge in the practical arts, cuftoms, and ufages of merchants, is abfolutely neceffary.
8. For thofe gentlemen who have views of being fettled in any of the chief branches of the public revenue, or for fuch who would be accomplifhed to fupervife bufinefs they may think proper to carry on, by the means of clerks or agents, wherein a complete knowledge of figures and accountanthip is requifite.
9. For gentlemen who may chufe to carry on foreign trade, by being their own fupercargoes, or for fuch who are intended for fupercargofhips belonging to any of the capital trading companies.
10. Hor fuch young gentlemen of fortune, who may be expected hereafter to take a thare in the government and direction of any of the great trading or monied corparations.
11. For young gentlemen intended to be called to the bar, to whom a knowledge in the practical mercantile arts and accountanthip may prove beneficial, in order to enable them the becter to unravel fuch complicated cafes in mercantile accounss, as may come before them in their pleadings, relating either to the foreign or domeftic tranfactions of merchants *. And

- Litigations amorg traders making fo large à hare in the bufinels of the bar, a ftudenc of the law cannot bave too
minute and comprehenfive a knowled minute and comprehen five a knowledge of the practical arts of merchants, as they relare both to their foreign and domeftic negociations.
To fet this matter in jt's proper light would require a diftinct tract. As chefe learned gendemen, however, are fo thoroughly fenfible of this, we hall only obferve, what a celebrated lawyer, who had entered deeply into the tudy of practical trade, fays upon the fubject of the exchanges; which will be found to hold good alfo, in regard to gither the principal parts of mercanuile tranfactions.
After baving recounted the names of many of his profeffion, eminent for their abilites, wha have written on the exchanges; and having hewn the great importance of the fubject: this writer fpeaks in the following manner:
- This fubject of the exxchanges contains many very knotty - points, and is held among all the lawyers to be dark, d difficult and intricare.
- I. Becaure the method of exchanging, now in ufe, differs - widely from the ancient praclice.
- 2. Becaufe controverfies relating to exchanges are not fo ' common as others, and therefore lefs anderftood.
- 3. Becaufe of the concife abftrufe terms, in which ex-
change-contracts are expreffed, and which lawyers ars - change-contracts are expreffed, and which lawyers ars - quite Arangers to.
- 4. Becaufe of the daily new inventions, by which the - matter has been rendered fo intricate, that, beficies the - negociators themfelves, there are very few, even among
the men of literature, who underfland it. And merchants - have fruck our fo many arts in the negociation of ex-- have fruck out fo many arts in the negociation of ex-- changes, that they exceed the keennefs of moft wits, that * attempt to determine the controverfies relating to them: - and, indeed, the difficulties attending them are to be re.
- So that it is no wonder, that Navar, in his tract of ufury,
- a man of great learning, and efpecially converfant in fub-
- jects of this kind, confefles to have learnt the whole praxis of exchanges, of which he there treats, from the - capital merchants of his city
- Thole who take depofitions in cales of this kind, continues the fame author, are often rerplexed and confound -- ed : wherefore perfons, profoundly fkilled in the practical arts of the exchanges, fhould be appointed to hear - evidence on thefe occations. Lawyers are, for the gene-- ral part, wanting in the firft rodiments and principles of - thefe negociations; and are at a lofs to afcertain facts, - from whence judgment fhould proceed. Intent on looling the knot, whofe texture they are unacquainted with, the more they labour, the firmer the tie. Since, therefore, they - are fo ignorant of the ufages and cuftoms which relate to - merchandizing, wherein merchants themfelves only are - perfectly fkilled, it is not to be admired, that traders in - general, as I have heard many of them declare, had ra-- ther truft to their own judgment, than reft on the opinions " of the ableft lawyers.' Sigifmundi Scaccia Tractatus de Commerciis \& Cambiis.

12. Laftly; For any young gentlemen of bonour and fortune, to whom a practical knowledge of figures and mercantile accountanthip may be of ufe, as well in their private affairs * as thofe which concern them in a public capacity $\dagger$ : as alfo to give them a true idea of the art of merchandizing, in order the more familiarly to initiate them into the ftudies of the national commerce in general. Likewife to initiate young perfons of quality into a well-grounded knowledge in the Public Revenue, the Tariffs in relation to merchandizes in foreign nations, and Treaties of Commerce, fubfifting between the feveral ftates of Europe; for all thefe might be regularly taught in this college.

*     - Merchants accounts, fays Mr. Locke, though a fcience - not likely to help a gentleman to get an eftate, yet poffibly there is not any thing of more ule and efficacy to - make him preferve the effate he has. It is feldom obferved, that he who keeps an account of his income and - expences, and thereby has conftantly under view the - courfe of his domeftic affairs, lets them run to ruin: and - I donbt not but many a man gets behind hand before be 6 is aware, or runs farther on, when he is once in, for - want of this care, or the k ill to do it. I would therefore advife all gentlemen to learn perfectly merchants accounts, and not to think it a $k$ ill that belongs not to cthem, becaufe it has received it's name, and nas been chiehy practifed by men of traffic.
+ Befides, fuch is the excellency of this art, that whoever is fundamentally grounded in it's rationale, will as familiarly apply it to the accounts of the nation, as to his own perfenal affairs. None who are thoroughly acquainted with the extenfive application of this method of account keeping, will think this is faying too much of it. See the article National Accounts. Of what benefit this may prove to the nation, and how ufeful and honourable to themfelves in a public capacity, need not be faid.
Of the dignity of the Merchant, and the confequences of this inftitution to the Public.

The mercantile ftation, it is certain, affords as large a proipect for opulent acquifitions as any other; and eftates got by trade have, perbaps, been far more numerous, than thofe by any other way whatfoever. [See the article Commerce.] As the relation alfo merchants fand in to the community, is not inferior to moft in point of importance, fo neithet have they been behind hand with any, in their zealous attachment to the intereft of thofe countries and princes, that have duly protected and encouraged them in their commerce. Hiftory furnithes remarkable inftances of this. At prefent we fhall take notice of a few only, which are fufficient to endear the character of a merchant to every nation, that depends upon foreign trade for it's fupport.
Charles the Vth, emperor of Germany, being reduced to great diftrefs by the unhappy expedition of Tunis, experienced a powerful fuccour in money from the Fuggers, a fingle family of merchants only, but at that time the moft opulent and diftinguifhed traders of Auxbourgh. For the fecurity and repayment of thofe large fums, wherewith they had fupplied the government, his imperial majefty gave them written obligations, under his royal hand and feal.
Togive a demonftration of their zeal to the intereft of their country, and their inviolable attachment to the perfon of his majefty, thofe merchants requefted the emperor, as he was one day taking an airing by their houfe, to do them the honour to regale himelf, to which his majefty readily condefcended. After the collation was over, thofemerchants defired permiffion of the emperor to burn a faggot of cinnamon in the hall, where the entertainment was made, not on$\mathrm{J}_{y}$ with intent to adminifter all they could to his majefly's delight, but to give further proof of their hearty affection to
his perfon and government. Which they did, by bundling up thofe bonds of fecurity they had taken for their moncs with the faggot, and let fire to them before the emperor's face Another inflance not Jefs remarkable, is that of the memo rable James Cœur, a merchant of Bourges. This gentleman alone, by the wifdom of his couniels and the certainty of his cafh, humbled the houfe of Burgundy, fecured the crown of France to the Jawful heir Charles the V IIth, and by him to the branches of Valois and Bourbon, who luc ceeded.
The conduct of the merchants of St. Malo is another example worthy attention. Thofe gentlemen being highiy exafperated by the demand made at the congrefs of Gertruy denburgh to Lewis XIV. of employing his troops to compel his grandfon Philip V. then king of Spain, to abandon the crown, united all their profits together, which they had made by trade in the Spanifh colonies in America, and generoufly laid thirty two millions in gold at the foot of the throne; and that at a time too, when the finances of France were totally exhaufted, by a feries of unfuccefsful events: which fuccour, being timely applied, vigoroully renewed the war, and anfwered the end of that nation.
Sir Thomas Grefham, our own countrymen, the founder of a college in London, for the promotion of the Jiberal arts, and of the Royal Exchange for the convenience of the traders of this metropolis, is another inftance well deferving our notice, as it manifefts how far it is in the power of merchants, even of one private merchant, to fupport gavernments under the greateft emergency
This worthy citizen of London lived in the time of king Edward the VIth, who was confiderably indebted to the merchants of Antwerp, for money borrowed at intereft to fupply the exigencies of the ftate. Payment of intereft at that time being a great incumbrance to the nation, various expedients had been confulted by the king and his council, to difcharge thofe debts; which, being due to foreryners, brought great contempt upon the crown, and the public credic of England. The mealures which had been fuggeft ed for repayment, were, either to tranfport fo much treafure out of the realm, or te remit the fame by way of exchange.
The kingdom being already greatly exhaufted of its gold and filver, the former was impracticable, without being ruinous to trade; and, the exchange between England and Antwerp being at no more than fixteen fchillings per pound of our currency, negociating the debt by foreign bills would have funk the exchange fill more to our difadvantage. By which means the exportation of our gold and filver in the way of trade, would have been more and more augmented Yet for the nation to continue in debt, was fill increafing the evil; more efpecially fo, as the creditors weve foreigners, and the intereft fent out of the kingdom. Bufide, the credi tors infifted on their money, or a compliance with fuch ufu hous meafures, for a prolongation of time, as would have brought fuch high indignity upon the nation, as to have dif abled them from borrowing more money, but upon the molt fandalous terms.
And yet, more money the government wanted, inflead of being in a capacity to difcharge the old debts. Under thefe circumftances the nation was greatly perplexed, and no meaures could be thought of to extricate the kingdon from thele embarrafments, till Sir Thomas undertook the affair. By whofe great knowledge in trade and fkill in the exchanges, he exonerated the nation from it's weighty incumbrances, without fending any money out of the kingdom.
And, although the exchange was then at fixteen fchillings, he fo wifely managed this negociation, that he paid off the king's debts as they fell due, at an exchange of twenty and twenty-two hillings per pound. Whereby the king faved no lefs than an hundred thoufand marks clear, by this great merchant's knowledge in the exchanges.
By thus raifing the exchange alfo fo much in favour of England, at that critical conjuncture, the price of all foreign commodities fell proportionably *. Which faved the king dom in general, and that, in a very little time, no lefs than between three and four hundred thoufand pounds ferling more : a round fum even at this time of day, but would now be near four times that fum, in proportion to the different values of money.

* Whoever defires to know the fate of our foreign trade,
- or our fituation as to tranfactions in money with other - countries, unlefs where fubfidies are paid to princes a-
- broad, armies or fleets maintained, or the dividends or - ftaie of our ftocks belonging to foreiguers, may have in-- fluence : unlefs in thefecafes, the courfe of axchangeindicates the fate of our commerce, as truly as the pulfe does that of the human body.' Sir Ifaac Newton's Ta bles of the Affays of foreign Coins. See the articles Coin, Balance of Trade, Exchange.
When exchange is againt a nation, the goods exported from that nation are fold for fo much lefs, and goods imported from the other fo much dearer as the exchange is above the par; fo that the exchange, being once againtt a nation, contributes to keep itfelf fo. The exchange with Holland be

Ing generally againft England, in time of peace as well as war, affects this kingdom more than, perhaps, has been fo thoroughly weighed and confidered, as could be defired or 25 Amterdam is made the center of commercial cor refpondence between the feveral parts of Europe, the rate of exchange between us and Fiolland, muft proportionably ffect that between us and other countries with which we have dealings ; mere efpecilly with thofe we negociate bills with always throegt the medium of Hollard. Se the medium of Holland. Se the artigle Hoqkand.

Nor did the advantages to the nation from the eminent ikil of this great Englifh merchant, terminate here only. For as, when the exchange was fo greatly to the difadvantage of England, gold and filver were daily exported out of the kingdom in great plenty; fo by wifely railing it, in the courfe of his money negociations for the fervice of the fate, he caufed the fame to be brought back again, to the general emolument of the whole trading intereft.
Nor did the wifdom of Sir Thomas's counfels prove only of the higheft honcur and advantage to king Edward's reign, but to thole of his fucceffors, queen Mary and queen Elizabeth ; both of thefe princefies having made choice of bim for the management of their money, and their mercantile affairs. With queen Elizabeth he was in fo high efteem, that the not onily knighted him, a matter of very high digbity in thofe days, but honoured him in every refpect; ; and came in perfon to the Exchange, which he had erected for the convenience of the merchants and honour of the city of London, and cauled the fame to be proclaimed by heralds and a trumpet, the Royal Exchange: and Sir Thomas was afterwards honoured with the appellation of the Royal Merchant.
Thomas Sutton, Efq; another renowned Englifh merchant, and founder of the Charter-Houre in London, an act of be nevolence worthy of a great prince, a few years after the death of Sir Thomas Grefham; by being the grand inftrument of getting the Spanifh bills protefled at Genoa, in 1587 , retafded, for a whole year, the failing of the Spanifh armada, deffgned to enflave thefe kingdoms, which proved the bappy means of defeating the invafion.
Thefe are fome of the memorable feats performed by therchants, by private merchants only; and thefe, without paricularizing more, are fufficient to evince the truth of what has been fuggefted to their eternal honour. And, although, great ftatefmen, admirals, and generals, with the aid of the public purfe, and their thoufands and their ten thoufands to co-operate with them, may perform great atchievements yet we find that one family of merchants has been the fupport of an emperor in great diftrefs; that another fingle merchant alone gave the crown to the houfe of Bourboin; that one was a principal caufe of defeating the Spanith armada, and another the reftorer of the public credit of England, and he honour of the crown, when in great contempt amonglt all the princes of Europe: and may be truly faid, in concert with that able minifter Walfingham, to have laid the foundation of all the commerce and navigation we enjoy at prefent.
But it is not needful to go far back for inftances of the eminent fervices that merchants have manifefted to the Britifh empire in particular; it is recent in every.one's memory, that, in the late unnatural rebelion, the fupport of the public credit, and, in confequence thereof, the fecurity of the eftablifhment of the prefent moft auguft, and illuftrious rayal family upon the throne of thefe kingdoms, was owing to that glorious and ever-memorable affociation of the merchants and traders of the loyal city of London.
The merit of perfons of diftinguifhed character in trade cannot, in the general, be meafured, but by thofe who are well acquainted with their trading negociations. As they pafs through life without much eclat, the world is little acquainted with their impartant fervices and utility to the fate; whilft the hiftories of men in great public capacities are tranfmitted to pofterity with all the pomp and magnificence of reprefentation. Yet certainly that is the more profitable admonition, which is drawn from the eminent virtues of men, who move in a phere nearer levelled to the common reach, than that which is derived from the fplendid portrait of the victories and tranfactions of great fatefmen and commanders; which ferve but for the imitation of few, and make rather for the oftentation, than the true inftruction of human life. It is from the practice and example of perfons of private condition, that we are more naturally taught to excel in our private cupacities: and, had we the genuine hiftories of many emnent merchants, giving a lively idea of their rife nd progrefs in bufuefs, and of the important fervice they bave been to their refpective communities, they would naurally incite the trading part of this nation to emulate their ccomplifiments: and this would prove a more effectual means to produce a race of fkilful Britifh traders, than ronantic narratives a race of heroes
Nor has the fecurity of ftates and empires been only owing to the occafional zealous exertion of the wifdom and the power of merchants, but they are in a great meafure the daily and perpetual fupport of all trading countries, For,

V oL. Il.
as nations are at prefent circomfanced, thofe which are fo fituate, as to be obliged to fubfift chielly within themfelves, and without any intercounfe of commerce' with others, can never be able to maintain fo great a fhare of power, as thofe which catry on an extended foreign traffic. Domeftic trade, only thifting property from hand to hand, cannot increafe the riches and power of a nation; whilft foreign trade; under wife laws and regulations, bringing in a conftant balance of treafure in favour of a nation, will proportionably augment it's weight of intereft, and as length give-it the balance of power
Great-Britain being encompaffed with powerful nations, who are earnefly bent on cultivating the arts of commerce and nayigation, with the utmoit ftretch of their addrefs and policy: muit the not foon become a facrifice to thofe neighbouring potentates, if deftitute of a race of ingenious and well accomplifhed merchants? For, as thefe are the only fource of our matitime frength, the could not long continue, but by their means, that happy independent emplie fhe is at prefent.
The philofopher may arrive to a high pitch of improvement in agriculture, arts; and fciences; the hulbandman, the artizan, and manufacturer, may reduce this fpeculative knowledge to practical ules, with the greatef kill and dexterity on their parts; governments may enact the wifeft laws, and give all defirable encouragement for the advancement of commerce, yet what will thefe avail, without the penetration and fagacity of the merchant, to propagate the produce of our lands, and the labour of our artifts and manufacturers into foreign countries, with adyantage to the fate as well as to himelelf?

- It is foreign trade, fays a great lawyer *, that is the main - Theet anchor of us illanders; without which the genius of 6 all our ufeful fudies, and the which renders men famous 4 and renowned, would make them ufelefs and infignificant ' to the public. When man has fathomed the bottom of all ' knowledge, what is it if not reduced to practice, other than empty notion + ? If the inhabitants of this Ifland were learned in all the languages between the, rifing and fetting ' of the fun, did know and underftand the fituation of all $\xi_{\text {places, }}$ ports, and countries; and the nature of all mer6 chandize and commodities, were acquainted with the order and motion of all the ftars, knew how to take the la6 titude and longitude, and were perfectly read in the art of c navigation, to what purpofe would all be, if there were no foreign trade? We fhould have no fhips to navizate to 6 thofe countries, nor occation to make ufe of thofe languages, nor to make ufe of thofe commoditres; what wauld this inland be but a place of confinement to the inchabitants, who, without it, could be but a kind of her' mits, as being feparated from the reft of the world: it is - foreign trade that renders us rich, honourable, and great that gives us a name and efteem in the world; that makes - us matters of the treafures of other nations and countries, c and begets and maintains our hips and feamen, the walls and bulwarks of our country ; and, were it not for foreign trade, what wauld become of the revenue for cuftoms, and what would the rents of our lands be ? The cuftoms would - totally fail, and our gentiemens rents of thoufands per ' annum would dwindle into hundreds.?
* Molloy De Jure Maritimo \& Navali,
t Every ftep that is made in the progrefs of knowledge, wherher it proceed from reading, oblervation, or experi ence, ought to be applied to the affairs and tranfactions of ife; for this is, in truth, the only proper ufe of all kinds of ftudy; which, without it becomes not only an ufelefs, but a troublefome fort of pedantry, more calculated to in errupt and confound, than to ferve and promote a true ge nius. Eflay on the Education of a Noblemann, printed 1736 .

Since then it is fo unexceptionably apparent, that foreign traffic is our grand prefervative both by fea and land, and fince, as lord chancellor Bacon jultly obferves, Merchants and Traders are in a State, what the Blood is TO THE BODY, the abilities and ingenvity of this part of the community is moft certainly of the laft importance to the whole Britilh empire:
From thefe confiderations there naturally arifes the idea of dignity, as infeparably annexed to the character of the merchant; he being a principal party in the fecurity and prefervation, as well as in the conftant fupport of the kingdom: and from hence we may prefume it is, that family alliances have been fo frequently contracted between the gentry and the trading part of the nation. [See the article Commerce.] - Nor, fays the learned bifhop Sprat, ought our gentry to - be averfe from the promoting of trade, out of any little c jealoury, that thereby they. fhall debafe themfelves, and corrupt their blood: for they are to know, that traffic and c commerce have given mankind a higher degrée than any - title of nobility, even that of civility and humanity itfelf, 4 And at this time, efpecially above all others, they have no - reafon to defpife trade as below them, when it has fo great an influence on the very government of the world *.'

* Vide Hiftory of the Royal Society.

Pep
There

## M ER

There are but few who are capable of diftinguining themfelves in any eminent degree, in the grand leading debates of fenates; much féwer of conducting fleets, armies, or the councils of princes. The talents of a Burleigh or a Colbert are very rare indeed, fo are thofe of a Blake or a Marlborough. But every tolerable capacity may make a pretty good figure in trade, by being bred with the advantages of the propofed inflitution. And as amongft thefe there will be, doubtlefs, different degrees of capacities, as well as of affiduity and application, the young perfon who thall happily have an extraordinary turn for mercantile acquirements, may become a Grefham, a Barnard, a Gore, Vanneck, \&ic. whilft the fame genius in the army, the navy, or any branch of the civil government, might have lived and died, perhaps, in obicurity.
As in thefe feveral capacities there is but one path to greatnefs, and few amongft a numerous gentry have opportunity or abilities to become eminent therein, many of the younger branches of our beft families pafs their days in an inglorious eafe, quite loft to themfelves, as well as the public: whereas, if they turned their eyes to commerce, it would furnifh them with a thoufand means, whereby they might promote themfelves, and reflect a luftre on their ancient ftock.
Merchants, it is true, have no exemption from thofe cafualties, to which the whole human fpecies is liable; yet, in the way of trade, thefe are often balanced by profpetous contingencies. When it happens otherwife, the really unfortunate farce ever want fuccour in diftrefs. Even when misfortunes have proceeded from unhappy miftakes in point of conduct, yet, where neither integrity and lkill have been wanting, fuch rarely fail to rife again, in fome reputable channel of bufinefs or ocher, dependent on merchants; of which there are numberlefs inftances. For it is no undeferving encomium on the trading clafs of the community, to fay of them, that no perfons, under the heavens, fhew greater humanity and generofity, towards an unfortunate yet uptight fellow-trader: which confideration is no fmall inducement for the younger branches of our moft honourable families to engage in commerce.
Moreover, when it fo falls out, that any of our noble and honourable families enjoy a numerous progeny, and the patrimonial eftate is greatly diminilhed by fortunes to the younger, wherein lies the indignity for the elder to be privately interefted with a younger brother of abilities bred to merchandizing? Might not fuch meafures contribute to free the family inheritance from too weighty incumbrances? If the fortune of the younger does not happen to be competent, wherewith to carry on that compafs of lucrative commerce that prefents itfelf, an additional capital will enable him to do it: and the elder, having a proportion of the profits for the hazards he runs, will afford him better intereft for money than he can otherwife make at prefent. It is the conftant practice in Holland and Italy, for thofe of the higheft honour to be interefted in this manner with merchants of eminence; and in France this practice has been thought fo beneficial to the ftate, that it has been encouraged and enforced by feveral royal edicts *. And, perhaps, this has not been a ftroke of policy the leaft refined for the advancement of the trade and navigation of that kingdom; fuch meafures frequently' fupplying private traders with as large capitals in trade as they can employ therein, and thofe upon terms quite eafy and agreeable. Engagements of this nature are called by the French Societez en commandites $\dagger$. See the article Anonymous.

* This edict is fo remarkable as to deferve notice.


## EDIT DU ROY,

Portant que les nobles pourront faire le commerce de mer, fans déroger à la nobleffe. Donnéà S.Germain en Laye, au mois d'Aouft 1669.
LOU IS par la grace de Dieu, roy de France \& de Navarre: A tous prefens \& à venir, falut; Comme le commerce \& particulierement celui qui fe fait par mer, eft la fource feconde, qui apporte l'abondance dans les etats, \& la repand fur les fujets à proportion de leur induftrie, \& de leur travail, \& qu'il n'y a point de moyen pour acquerir du bien, qui foit plus innocent, \& plus legitime: aufli a-t-il totijours eté en grande confideration parmiles nations les mieux polies, \& univerfellement bien reçú, comme des plus honneftes occupations de la vie civile, \&c. \&cc. A ces caufes, defirant ne rien obmettre de ce qui peut d'avantage exciter nos Xujets à s'engager dans le commerce, \& le rendre plus floriffant, \& de notre grace fecciale, pleine puiffance \& autorité royale, nous avons dit, \& declaré, \& par ces prefentes fig. nées de nôtre main, difons, \& declarons, voulons \& nous plait, que tous gentils-hommes puiffant par eux ou par perfonnes interpofées, entrer en focieté, \& prendre part dans les vaifeaux merchands, denrees \& merchandifes d'iceux fans que pour raifon de ce, ils foient cenfez \& réputez dé roger à nobleffe, pourvû toutefois qu'ils ne vendent point en détail, \&cc. \&c.
Signé LOUIS, \& fur le reply par le roy, COLBERT. This was frongly enforced again by another edict in December 1701, which is called Edit du roy, qui permet aux nobles, excepté ceux qui font revêtus de charges de magi-

Alrature, de faire commerce en gros, \& qui declare quefo font les merchands \& les negocians en gros.
$\dagger$ Celui qui voudra faire fociete en commandite, dolt jetter les yeux fur un merchand qui foit homme de bien, \& capable des manufactures, ou du commerce qu'il veut entreprendre car ce'fl fur fa fidelité, \& fon induftrie qu'il doit fonder l'ef. perance quil a de profter en lui conhant fon argent, \&ic, Parfait Negociant, Savary.

Perfons of low grovelling minds; and little induftry themfelves, are often frangely chagrined and irritated againft thofe who attempt any thing new in the public fervice, though high commendable in itfelf, and the very attempt bighly meritorious. With fuch fordid and pitiful fpirits, the fhadow of novelty, in any undertaking, is condemnation fuffcient. As fuch deferve rather pity or conternpt, we fhall only comfort them with what that wife and public-fpirited prelate, bifhop Sprat *, has again obferved; who, feaking of the firft eftablimment of the Royal Society of London, fays, ${ }^{6}$ That, if all things which are new be deftructive, all - the feveral means and degrees by which mankind has rifen to the perfection of arts were to be condemned. If fo, to - be the author of new things, be a crime, how will the firf civilizers of men and makers of laws, and founders of go‘ vernments efcape? Whatever now delights us in the works 's of nature, that excels the rudenefs of the firft creation, is 6 new. Whatever we fee in cities or houfes above the firft ' wildnefs of fields, and meannefs of cottages, and naked' nefs of men, had it's time, when this imputation of no' velty might as well have been laid to its charge. It is not therefore an offence to profefs the introduction of new 6 things, unlefs that which is introduced prove pernicious in - itfelf, or cannot be brought in without the extirpation of 6 others which are better.
*Vide Hittory of the Royal Society.
As nothing of this kind can be alledged againft the prefent inflitutign, it's novelty, with the judicious part of mankind, will render it the more praife-worthy; it requiring greater induftry, and different talents to frike out new paths to knowledge, rather than fupinely to plod on in the old, when much better can be found.
And, as there appears to be a glorious fpirit in the legiflature to promote the trade of the kingdom to the utmoft; as his majefty himfelf has, by his royal fpeech from the throne, expreffed his earneft recommendation of, and his hearty concurrence * with, every wife meafure to advance the national commerce; we may reafonably hope, this our humble attempt will meet with the approbation of all true friends to our trading intereft.

* : Let me earneftly recommend to you the advancement of : our commerce, and cultivating the arts of peace, in which
- you may depend on my hearty concurrenc and encou-
'ragement.' His Majefty's Speech, Nov. 29, 1748.
It is no great honour to the Britifh nation, that there fhould be a neceffity for the younger fons of our nobility and gentry to be fent to Holland and elfewhere out of the kingdom, for mercantile qualifications. But, when we have an inftitution within ourfelves far fuperior to any in other countries, it will be as little credit as advantage to Britifh youth, to go abroad for what they can have much better at home.
And, if a young gentleman is intended to fettle in a count-ing-houfe, abroad, or to travel before he enters into trade for himfelf, his having fpent a few years under this inflitution, will far better capacitate him to reap proper advantage by either, than the crude, immethodical, and narrow way can, in which the generality are bred at prefent.
It is eafy enough to hit blots, and to point out evils highly detrimental to the community. The many wife may difcern the grievance and lament it, but the remedy generally lies deep, and in the hands of few; and to thofe few is the world indebted, for the execution of all defigns of public utility and happinefs. Whether fuch is not the nature of the prefent, is fubmitted to thofe who are judges of it's merit and tendency.
Before I draw to the conclufion, I would defire the reader will pleafe to fuppofe the following plain cafe, viz. that two young perfons, of equal age and abilities, are placed in the refpecting counting-houfes of their own fathers, who are merchants inferior to none for eminence, fkill, and ingenuity in their profeffion, and both equally folicitous that their fons fhould become fo likewife: let it be further fuppofed, that the one of thofe young perfons is bred, previouny to his being taken into bufinefs under his father, a few years under the propofed inftitution, at the age propofed, and the other not, but is turned into his father's counting -houfe as raw and as ignorant as the generality really are; I would appeal to every man of fenfe and impartiality, who is a judge of the ufefulnefs of our plan, and capable of fetting a due value upon a proper mencantile qualification, which of thofe young people is likely to become the beft accomplifhed merchant, and to be the moft profperous in his employment?
Could the experiment be fairly tried, is there not all imaginable reafon to believe, that the one would be better qualified


## M ER

for bufinefs, by being a fingle yeat afterwards only in his father's counting-houfe, than the other would in three, or perhaps in five years? The one would be capable of making a good judgment of all he faw tranfacted without any inftruction, and thereby might naturally delight in bufinefs; while the other, for want of the like foundation, might never underftand his bufinefs as he ought, and therefore take an invincible difrelifh to it ; whereby, inftead of becoming the complete merchant defired, be might, on the contrary, become only an eternal difquietude to the beft of parents.
If this is not unlikely to prove the cafe, when a young perfon is bred, even under the eye of an own father, anxious for his fon's welfare, what may we prefume to be the confequence, when he las not the like happy opportunity of being trained up under a parent? When this is the cafe, is it not the moft advifeable for fuch a young gentleman to lay the beft foundation he can, before he enters into any merchant's counting-houfe whatever? For, if he fails into the bands of a man of honour and fkill, of one who docs not intend only to take his money, but do him juftice, will not a young perfon fo previoufly accomplifhed, as we propofe, be infinitely more capable of reaping the benefit of his fituation, than one deftitute of thofe advantages?
But if, on the other hand, a young perfon is not fo happy as to fall into fuch a merchant's counting-houfe, is it not highly prudential, that he fhould be fecure of a good foundation before-hand, in order to make the belt advantage under the worff fituation?
The reader will pleafe to obferve, that this inftitution is intended to train up the young merchant from 15 to 19 years of age, in order the better to prepare him than he is, by being bred in the ordinary way, for admiffion into any merchant's practical counting-houfe; wherein, if we fuppofe him placed for three or four years more, he may be'then fufficiently accomplifhed to hazard his eftate in trade, and not before. But,
That experienced merchant Sir Francis Brewfter, who lived in the reign of king William the IIld, has propored a different way of breeding up young merchants of condition and fortune to practical commerce; which, as it feems to coincide in fome refpect, with our propofed inftitution of a mercantile college, the reader may not be difpleafed with that merchant's fentiments: and, indeed, if our young merchant was firft regularly trained up in the literary mercantile college we would eftablifh, his entrance into Sir Francis's college, if well regulated for the purpofe, might, perhaps, as well, if not better qualify him for practical trade, than the ordinary way of going apprentice generally does.

- I think it a mortal diftemper, fays Sir Francis, in trade (nor to be cured, becaufe in the firft concoction) that we have fo few men of univerfity learning converfant in true mercantile employments: if were there as much care to have men of the beft heads and education in it, as there is in the law, the nation would fetch more from abroad, and fend lefs in law-fuits at home. We bave it reckoned up by the infallible author, as the glory of a city, That her merchants were princes and nobles; their bufineff: and tranfactions in the world with fuch, is more than belongs to any other fett of men: would it not then be the honour of a nation, as well as profit, to have men of the beft fenfe and learning in the foreign negoce of a kingdom? If fuch had been in the trade of thefe kingdoms, it feems reafonable to believe, we had not loft the moft confiderable navigating trade and employment of our feamen.
It would be an aftonithing obfervation to men of any country but our own, to fee more heads employed in WeftminfterHall to divide the gain of the nation, than there are heads on the Exchange to gather it together. I have forretimes thought, that, if thefe kingdoms lay not under the confufion and unintelligiblenefs of underftanding in trade, as the builders of Babel did in languages, we might, without the fin of thofe arrogant architects, ered fuch towers in trade, as might overtop the univerfe in that myftery.
We fee how all arts and fciences have been improved in this kingdom within the compafs of one century, but amongft them all the merchant's part the leaft: and the reafon is plain, men of fmall learning and moderate underftanding are generally put in it: for, though there are fome excellent parts and clean heads among them, yet the major part are not fo polifhed: I fpeak not this to abate the refpect that I fhall always think is due to the profeffion, and all men in it, but we know it is the vanity of the nation: fcarce a tradefman but if he have a fon that a country fchoolmafter tells him would make a fcholar, becaufe he learns his grammar well, but immediately paffes the approbation of bis kindred, who judge it pity fo hopeful a youth fhould be loft in trade, the univerfity is the only foil fit for him to be planted in.
By fuch difpofition of the youth of our nation, many a good tradefman is loft, and poor fcholars in every refpect made; and, if this humour prevails in mechanics, and men of ordinary quality, much more, and with better pretenfions, it affects our gentry; to be fure the eldett fon is above trade, and if the younger be of a quaint and ftudious temper, they are thought fit for the law, not many for the pulpit, which I confuls likewife think a miftake in ourgentry: had we more of


## M ER

hem in the clergy, we fhould have fewer to defpife, that might be better builders of houfas than of the church
But, to return to what I obferve of the improvement in all the employments in the kingdom, I fee none that have artived to that valt increafe as thofe in the law: this, perhaps, is accounted an evil, but I will not quarrel with that long obe; 1 hope it will be no offence to wifh them among us [the merchants] but not with their bar-gowns; they would, in my opinion, look better in a Counting-House than in the Temple; and, had the humour of our anceftors run that way as much as it did for the law, there might have been as great an enlargement in maritime traffic and navigation, as there is now of the laws: I prefume none will fay, that they began with equal numbers; trade had the primogoniture, and fet forth with the employment of the people, before there could be work for lawyers; and I believe thofe of beft value amongft them do not think their growth and gain contribute to either in the advantage of the nation, though without the profeffion there can be no fecuring property; but, perhaps, the numbers make more work than there would be if they were lefs: Hamburgh, though a place of great trade, allows but two: and, though our foreign plantations are fill ed with men of no better principles than they leave behind them, yet they have few among them who raife their fortunes by the law; for which no reafon can be given, but that there is not a foundation and nurfery for that profefion to breed up men of learning and ingenuity in.
I have been the longer on this fubject, becaufe there feems to me an expedient in this matter; and that is, to make fuch provifion for noblemens and gentlemens children, as may be equally reputable with the inns of court, for young gentlemen to come to from the univerfities, and, with lefs charge than their expence in feven years ftudying the law, become expert in trade.
To be thus managed: in each maritime city and confiderable port of the kingdom, to have a College built, in which there may be fome perfons of experience in trade, to teach and direct in the myftery of, it, to all parts of the world : and, that they may have the practice, as well as theory, that every perfon entering himfelf into the fociety may be obliged to bring in a thoufand pounds flock, which will make a capital perbaps, of 20 or 30,000 l. Aterling, to traffic with in 30 cities, \&c. in the kingdom: they to be obliged to fpend five years in this fociety, and at the end of that term, to receive the principal they brought, allowing the cafualty of profit and lofs, as it bappens: going thus out, they will be entered in trade, and probably, have a fund to begin with; and, by this means, trade will fall into the hands of gentlemen, perfons of learning and confideration in the nation, and likewife preferve from misfortunes numbers that now mifcarry in their fudies of the law, through ill converfation, and having no mployments.
To this project (a word now traduced to contempt, though in itfelf of good fignification both for peace and war) I forefee two objections that will be made againft $i_{2}$ and they are thefe:
Firf, This will make too many merchants.
Secondly, That this will leave no room for younger brothers, that have nothing to prefer them in the world but a fmall fum to put them apprentice to a merchant, by which they offen raife their fortunes in the world.
To the firft I anfwer, That the evil of having too many merchants is in the numbers that are bred up from apprentices, many of which, coming into bufinefs without Fends, ftrain their credit, which to keep above water, they are forced to venture at all ways that have but a probability of fuccefs, to keep themfelves in bufinefs, and then, to comply with their credit, often fell to lofs, which in the end brings them to miffortune, and that begets an opinion that there are too many traders; whereas the true reaton is the want of STOCK, not Number of merchants.
The fecond objection, That this will hinder merchants from taking apprentices, is in part anfwered in the firft, that their number prejudices trade: but there is a farther confideration in this matter, and that is, two forts of youths ftand candidates for a mercantile education, gentlemen with a capital others of lefs quality, with none. I think it will admit of no queftion which fhall be preferred, and that the other may be more profitably employed for the nation and themfelves, in trades that require more labour and lefs fock.
But, afier all I have faid, my wifhes are greater than my expectation, to fee trade thus courted in a kingdom that treats it as fome do their wives, confidering them no farther than to the production of a legitimate pofterity, referving their careffes and delights for a mifs: fo the humour of this age feems to incline, whilft foreign commerce is neglected, and mens thoughts and defigns run after offices and employments in the fate; to pay which, fpider like, the nation fipins out her bowels to catch flies; and the fimile goes farther, fuch food turns into poifon, where it feeds men faulty in their morals; and fuch too often fupplant better men, or find ways to be preferred before them: to fay this will be no offence to deferving men; and, for others, I hall only defire them to fufpend their refentments until the fecond part comes forth, and
then they will have more realon, becaufe it will come in my way to be more particular, when I come to fpeak of the trade of Ireland; in which there have of late been fuch notorious demonitrations how id men in offices ahd places of truft may ruin and deftroy a kingdom, as admits of ho defence. I have for this the authority of both houfes of parliament, in their addrefles to the king: and the infallible author tells us, That he who faith to the wicked, Thou art righteous, the people will curfe,-nations thall abhor him:' Sir Francis Brewfter's Effays on Trade and Navigation, 1695.
And now it may be proper juft to review what we may reafonably expeet to be the obvious and apparent confequences of this infitution to the public, which will be chiefly comprehended under the following particulars, viz.
I. It will raife a noble fpirit of emulation among our young Britinh merchants to excel each other in the arts of merchandizing; from whence the nation in general, as well as individuals, may réap unfpeakably more benefit and advantage by trade and navigation.
II. It will enable our young merchants the better to cope with foreigners, in all the methods of negociating mercantile bufinefs of every kind, which may prevent their being made the dupes of fome of thole fubtle traders who are very artful in drawing young people of good fortunes into fchemes of trade, which always prove beneficial to the one, but very often greatly injurious to the other.
III. It will'qualify fuch young people who may be placed at feveral of the Britilh factories abroad, to promote each other's intereft in the way of trade, in a mannernot fo generally known and underftood, as well as the intereft of thofe who fhall continue at home.
IV. It will capacitate them fo to correfpond with foreign nafions, as to obtain the moft ufefull kirid of intelligence from time to time; whereby they will the better know when and where there is money to be got, by trading between one foreign nation and another, as well as between their own and others.
V. It will qualify them either to be particular or general merchants; or particular ones generally, and general ones occafionally; wherein confifts the judgment, in fome meafure, of the moft rkilful and vigilant merchant.
VI. It may have a tendency to convince the younger branches of our moft honourable families, that the art of merchandizing does not require fuch mean talents as fome of them have been wont to think; but that, on the contrary, there is fcope enough to employ the moft capacious underftanding, and the fineft genius : and that foreign trade affords as large a field for profit and honour as any other employment whatever.
VII. It cannot fail to have the happieft tendency to prevent misfortunes and bankruptcies amongft thofe merchants who fhall be thus regularly bred.
VIII. It may give the young merchant fo good a knowledge of the fundamental principles and maxims of policy, whereupon the true intereft of the national commerce is grounded, as to render them the better capable hereafter to diftinguifh themfelves in the promotion of the fame, upon all public occafions and emergencies.
1X. It may prove of benefit and advantage to the lawyer, the gentleman, and nobleman, in the lights wherein reprefented, to pals a year or two in this college, even after be bas left any other univerfity.
Remarks upon this article of Mercantile College.

1. The reader will pleafe to obferve, by the references we have made throughout this article, that our Dictionary of Commerce is eminently calculated for the accomplifhment of the Britifh merchant in whatever we have pointed out as the moft effentially neceffary for him to be inftructed in, and mav prove as helpful to the profeffors in fuch a college, as to the ftudents themfelves.
2. That an inftitution of this kind will raife the character of the merchant to fuch a degree of knowledge in this employment, as will render him capable of embracing or ftriking out every kind of honourable advantage which the nature of his employment will admit of, and thereby put him above the fcandalous arts of robbing the public revenue, or breaking to grow rich upon the ruin of his creditors: in brief, a collegial courfe of erudition will excite the younger branches of the beft families in the kingdom, with fortunes fuitable, to commence merchants, and, confequently, will tend abrolutely to exclude from this refpectable profeffion all low-bred people; deftitute of fortune as well as education.
3. That this inftitution is adapted to form perfons of worth and quality in general, for the accomplifhed men of bufinefs * of any kind, the better to emable them to preferve and improve their eftates, be they either in land, or in the public funds.

* The lord Verulam touches upon the Doctrine of BusiNEss; which, notwithftanding he has confidered it in a light fomething different to what the judicious reader will obferve we mean by it, from the drift of our Dictionary; yet, having fo near an affinity with what we aim at, that great man's fentiments may well deferve attention in this relpect
- 1. We divide the doctrine of bufinefs, fays lord Bacon,
- into the doctrine of ratious occafions, and the doctrine of
rifing in life. The fret includes all the poffible variety of aftairs, and is as the amanuenfis to common life ; but the other colleets and fuggefts fuch things only as regard the - improvement of a man's private fortune ; and may', thercc fore, ferve each perfon as a private regifter of his uffairs. 4. 2. No one hati hitherto treated the doctrine of buftrefa - Cuitably to it's morit, to the great prejudice of the cha-- racter both of learning and learned men: for from hence - proceeds; the mifchief. which has fixed it as a reproach 4) upon men of letters, that learning and civil pradence are - feldom found together. And, if we rightly obfere throfe - three kinds of prudence which we lately faid belongt to civil life, that of converfation is generally defpifed by * men of learning as a fervile thing, and an enemy to con-- templation; and, for she government of fates, though - learned men acquit themfelves well when advanced to the * helm, yet this promotion happens to few of them: but, - for the prefent fubject, the pradence of bufinefs, upon which our lives principally turn, there are no books ex. - tant about it, exceppafew civitadmonitions, collectedínto a little volume or two, by no means adequate to the 4 copioulnefs of the fobject. Bur, if books were written \& upon this fabject, as apon orhers, we doubt not that - learned men, fursiged with tolerable experience world - far excel the unlearned, furnifhed with much greater ex-- perience, and outhoot them in their own bow (a). ${ }^{\prime}$.
(a) 'This tayy be extended to civil knowledge in general, (o) as to comprehend not only politics, converfation, and bufinefs, but alfo commerce, and thic particular arts of agriculture, navigation, ar \& as the author, or Mr. Boyle, for inftance, mult needs be moré cae pable of improving any particular arts or foiences than a perfor 4 wholly bred up to and employed about one guinefs only." Shaw's note.

4. That, although a method of education, accommodated to the man of bufinefs in a manner fo fuperior to what is generally given him, may be attended with a greater expence yet, it is to be hoped, that will never be an objection againit it's public eftabliflament, it being intended only for fuch people of condition and fortune who can and will chearfully af ford it.
' It is the worfe fort of huibandry, fays the great Mr Locke,

- for a father not even to ftrain himfelf a litile for a fon's education, which, let his condition be what it will, is the beft portion he can give him.
- He, as the fame author continues, that at any rate procures
bis child a good mind, well principled, tempered to virtue and ufefunefs, and adorned with civility and good breedc ing, makes a better purchafe for himfelf than if he had laid - out the money for an addition of acres: fpare it in toys and 6 play-games, in filks; ribbons, and laces, and other ufelefs ' expences, as much as you pleafe, but be not Sparing in fo 6 neceffary a part as this. It is not good hufbandry to make - his fortune rich, and his mind poor; and I have often, with ' great admiration, feen people lavifh it profufely. in tricking ك up their children in fine cloaths, lodging and feediag them c fumptuoufly, allowing them more than enough of ufelefs G fervants, and yet, at the fame time, ftarve their minds 4 and not take fufficient care to cover that which is the moit
Ghameful nakednefs, viz. their natural wrong inclinations
and ignorance. This I can look on as no other than a facrificing to their own vanity, it flicwing more their pride ' than true care of the good of their children : wharfoever 6 you employ to the advantage of your fon's mind, will thew - your true kindnefs, though it be to the leflening of your - eftate. A wife and good man can hardly want either the - opinion or reality of Being great and happy; but he that is foolifh or vicious can be neither great nor happy, whatfoever you leave him. I afk you, whether there be not forne men ' in the world whom you had rather have your fon be, with c Five Hundred Pounds per annum, than fome others "you know with Five Thousand?'

Of the erecting of the propofed College.
Do not the famous univerfities of this pation demonftrate, that there is no people in the world more liberal in their donations towards the building of colleges for every literary kind of inftitution? And fhall we entertain an opinion that a Mercantile College will not one day obtain an eftablifhment in this kingdom, which may enable the nation the better to fupport all others? Shall we be daily very bountiful in' our fubfriptions towards the erection and fupport of infirmaries and horpitals, for the maintenance of the poor; and thall we not think of the erection of a college, which will impower individuals the more generoully to contribute to the fupport of fuch laudable charities? Is there lefs wifdom in the eftablifhment of a feminary to guard merchants againft misfortunes, than to provide a college for them after their ruin? Shall the nation never have another Greșham nor a Sutton? But, if no individual Thould ever think of an eftablifhment of this kind, what is it that the merchants of this kingdom are not able to do from their own purfes? Or, why may not ther application to parliament be attended with the delarable fuecels; if the public fhould be lukewarm to promote this defign in another thape? Will it be lefs honour to the kingdom to build a college for the education of ber merchants, than a fepolitory for the productions of nature and arts? Is it not the induftry and in-
genuity
gennity of the merchant that flamp a value upon thofe productions, and are the great fupport of all art and fcience? Is not the merchant daily called upon to take a thare in the legiflative power, and why thall not fuch a refpectable mem ber of the community be trained up with advantages equal to the other principal claffes of people in the ftate?
MERCHANT-COURT, or COURT.-MER-MERCHANT-COURT, or COURT.-MER-
CHANT, is a kind of judicatory power invelted in merchants, chofen for that purpofe in feveral parts of Europe, in order to decide and determine, in a fummary way, all differences and litigations among themfelves and their dependants.

- Courts of merchants fhould be erected for the fpeedy decid - ing all differences relating to fea affairs, fays the judicious - Mr. Carey, which are better ended by thofe who underfand - them, than they are in Weftminter-Hall, where all things - are tried by the nicc rules of law ; and, therefore, after much - attendance and expence, are often referred by the judges to fuch as are converiant in trade. By this means the mer' chants would foon fee fhort ends to their differences; but no general rules can be given for thefe courts, which mut - be fettled as they fuit the conveniencies of trading cities.' - I afk pardon of the learned gentiemen of the long robe, - fays the remarkable De Foe, if I do them any wrong, ' having no defign to affront them, when I fay, that, in matters of debate among merchants, when they come to be argued by lawyers at the bar, they are itrangely handled. I my felf have heard very famous lawyers make forry work of a caule between the merchant and his factor; and, when
- they come to argue about exchanges, difcounts, protefts,
- demurrages, charter-parties, freights, port-charges, aflur-
ances, barratries, bottomries, accounts current, accounts
in commifion, and accounts in company, and the like, the
folicitor has not been able to draw a brief, nor the counfel
' to underftand it: never was young parfon more put to it to
make out his text, when he's got into the pulpit without
his notes, than I have feen a counfel at the bar, when he
- would make out a caufe between merchants: and 1 remem-
- ber a pretty hiffory of a particular cafe, by way of inftance,
when two merchants contending about a long factorage-
account, that had all the niceties of merchandizing in it,
- and labouring on both fides to inftruct their counfel, and
- to put them in when they were out; at laft they found
- them make fuch ridiculous fuff of it, that they both threw
- up the caufe, and agreed to a reference; which reference,
- in one week, without any charge, ended all the difpute,
which they had fpent a great deal of money in before to no


## - purpofe.

- Nay, the very judges themfelves (no reffection upon their - learning have been very much at a lofs in giving inftruc-- tions to a jury, and juries much more to underftand them ; - for, when all is, done, juries, which are not always, nor © often, indeed, of the wifeft men, are, to be fure, ill umpires in caufes fo nice, that the very lawyer and judge can hardly underftand them.
The affairs of merchants are accompanied with fuch variety - ofcircumtances, fuch new and unufual contingencies, which
- change and differ in every age, with a multitude of niceties ( and punctilio's; and thofe again altering as the cuftoms and
ulages of countries and fates doalter, that it has been fouind - impraticable to make any laws that could extend to all - cales: and our law itfelf does tacitly acknowledge it's own
- imperfection in this cafe, by allowing the cuftom of mer-
- chants to pafs as a kind of law, in cafes of difficulty.
- Wherefore it feems to me a moft natural proceeding, that fuch affair's thould be heard before and judged by fuch as,
- by known experience and long practice in the cuftoms and ufages of foreign negoce, are of courfe the moft capable to determine the fame
- Beffdes the reafonablenefs of the argument, there are fome cafes in our laws in which it is impoffible for a plaimiff to make out his cafe, or a defendant his plea; as, in particu-
lar, when his proofs are beyond feas, for no protefts, cer-- tifications, or procurations, are allowed in our courts as evidences; and the damages are infinite and irretrievable by any of the proceedings of our laws.
- For the aniwering all thefe circumftances, a court might - he erected by authority of parliament, to be compofed of
- fix judges commiffioners, who hould have power to hear
and decide as a court of equity, under the title of A CourtMerchant.
- The proceedings of this court fhould be thort, the trials - fpeedy, the fees eafy, that every man might have immediate remedy where wrong is done: for, in trials at law about merchants affairs, the circumftances of the cafe are - often fuch, as the long proceedings of courts of equity are
- more perncious than in other cales, becaufe the matters to which they are generally relating, are under greater contin' gencies than in other caies, as effects in hands abroad, which want orders, Chips and feamen lying at demurrage, and in pay, and the like
- Thefe fix judges hould be chofen of the moft eminent merchants of the kingdon, to refide in London, and to have power by commilion to lummon a council of merchants
' who fhould decide all cafes on the hearing of both parties, with appeal to the faid judges.
' Alfo to delegate by commifion petty councils of merchants, ' in the moft confiderable ports of the kingdom, for the fame ' purpofe.
'The fix judges themfelves to be only judges of appeals; all a trials to be heard before the council of merchants, by me-- thods and proceedings fingular and concife.
- The council to be fworn to do juftice, and to be chofen - annually out of the principal merchants of the city
' The proceecings bere fhould be without delay; the plain-- tiff to exhibit his grievance by way of brief, and the defen-
- dant to give in his anfwer, and a time of hearing to be ap-- pointed immediately.
- The defendant, by motion, fhall have liberty to put off - hearing, upon fhewing good caufe, not otherwife.
- At hearing, every man to argue his own caufe, if he pleafes, ' or introduce any perfon to do it for him.
- Atteftations and protefts from foreign parts, regularly pro-- cured, and authentickly fignified in due form, to pafs in - evidence; affidavits in due form, likewife attefted and done - before proper magiftrates within the king's dominion, to be - allowed as evidence.
- The party grieved may appeal to the fix judges, before ' whom they hall plead by counfel, and from their judgment to have no appeal.
- By this method, infinite controverfies would be avoided, 6 and difputes amicably ended, a multitude of prefent incon-
' veniencies prevented, and merchandizing matters would in ' a merchant like manner be decided, by the known cuftoms ' and methods of trade.'-So far De Foe.
- Notwithftanding there be in the capital of Spain, fays a ju-- dicious Spanifh author, a board of trade, compofed of mini-
' fters of great merit, I apprehend it would be good policy to
' introduce into it a greater number of perfons of undertand-
- ing and fkill in commerce, either from their own experience - in mercantile affairs, or by being long employed in offices ' that have a connection with trade, or by having made this ' important intereft their particular ftudy. But, to explain
' thefe and other meafures tending to make this board more
' extenfively ufeful, it will be neceffary to confider the thing. - more fully.
- In feveral towns of France, and other kingdoms, there are - confulihips [fee the article Consuls] or courts made up of - private perfons, of good underfanding, as well for the bet-
- ter conduct and advancement of commerce, as to decide
- Sperdily, and at Small Charge, all caufes and difputes
- that may arife in bufinefs; a cuftom which it is our intereft
- to imitate in thofe cities of Spain that have the beft difpo' Fition for trade (as it has been ordered at Burgos, \&cc.) but
' it requires one to enter farther into particulars, in order to
- lay down fuch a plan as will fecure to the public all thofe - advantages it may receive from thence; and I fhall advance - no farther at prefent than to obferve, that thefe courts fhould
- have a conftant correfpondence with the fuperior board or
- council of commerce refiding in the capital, and to which ' they ought to be fubordinate.'

The fubftance of Sir Jofiah Child's opinion in regard to the eftablifhment of a Merchant. Court.

- I have conceived great hopes, fays he, that this kingdom will at length be bleffed with a happy method for the fpeedy, eafy, and cheap deciding of differences between merchants, mafters of hips, and feamen, \&cc. by fome court or courts of merchants, like thofe which are eftablifhed in molt of the great cities and towns in France, Holland, and other places; the want of which in England is, and has ever been, a great bar to the progrefs and grandeur of the trade of this kingdom. For inftance, if merchants happen to have differences with mafters and owners of fhips, upon charter-parties, or accounts beyond fea, \&ic. the fuit is commonly firft commenced in the admiralty-court, where, after tedious attendance and vaft expences, probably juft before the caufe fhould come to determination, it is either removed into the delegates, where it may hang in fufpence 'till the plaintiff and defendant have empty purfes and grey heads; or elfe, becaufe molt contracts for maritime affairs are made upon the land (and ment accidents happen in fome rivers or harbours bere, or beyond fea, and are not in alto mari) the defendant brings his writ of prohibition, and removes the caufe into his majefty's court of King's-Bench; where, after great expences of time and money, it is well if we can make our own counfel, being common lawyers, undertand one half of our CASE, we being amongft them as in a foreign country, our language ftrange to them, ant theirs as ftrange to us. After all, no atteftations of foreign notaries, not even public inftruments from beyond fea, being evidences at law, and the accounts depending, confiffing, perhaps, of an hundred or more feveral articles, which are as fo many iflues at law, the caufe muft come into Chancery, where, after many years tedious travels to Weftminfter, with black boxes and green bags, when the plaintiff and defendant have tired their bodies, diftracted their minds, and confumed their eftates, the caufe, if ever it be ended, is com-

Qqq
monly,

## M ER

monly, by order of that court, referred to merchants, ending milerably, where it might have had at firt a happy iffue, if is had begun right.
it had begun pight.
From whence tollow thefe national inconvenien
I. It is a vaft expence to the perfons concerned.
2. It takes off men from following their callings, to the public lofs, as well as the particular damages of the party concerned, that time being loft to the nation which is fpent in lade-fuits.
3. Ir makes men, after they have once attained indifferent 3. It makes men, after they have once attained indiferent eitates, to leave trading, and, for eale, to turn country gen-
temen; whereas fkilful and experienced men are the only perfons that might match other nations in trade.
4. It is, in my opinion, a great caufe of the prodigality, idlenefs, and injuftice of many of our mafters of fhips in EngJand, and, confequently, a wonderful bar to the growth of our Enolifh navigation; who knowing that their owners cannot legally eject them, efpecially if the mafter have a part of the fhip himielf: but that remedy to the owners will be worfe than the difeafe, which occafions mafters to prefume to do thofe things, and be guilty of fuch neglects as naturally they would not, if they flood more upon their good behaviour. I could fay much more of the damage this nation futtains by the want of a law-merchant; but that is fo evident to all men's experience, that I fhall not longer infift upon it, but proceed humbly to propofe fome particulars; which, being duly confidered, may peradventure by wifer heads be improved towards the cure of this evil, viz.

1. That it be enacted, That there fhall be erected, within the city of London, a ftanding court-merchant, to confift of twelve able merchants, fuch as fhall be chofen by the liverymen of the faid city, in their common hall, at the time, and in the manner herein after limited and appointed.
2. That the faid twelve perfons fo to be elected, or any three or more of them, fitting at the fame time and place, and not otherwife, thall be accounted judiciary merchants, and authorized to hear and determine all differences and demands whatioever, which have arifen, and are not otherwife determined, or may any ways arife between merchants, tradefmen, artificers, mafters and owners of fhips, feamen, boatmen, and freighters of hips, or any other perfons having relation to merchandizing, trade, or thipping, for or concerning any accounts of merchants, freights of fhip or goods, bill or bills of exchange, or bills of bottomry, or for work done upon, or materials delivered to the ufe of any fhip, or money due for fale of goods, or any other things relating to trade or fhipping.
3. That any three or more of them, as the judges did Jately at Clifford's-Inn, may proceed fummarily to the hearing and determining of any fuch differences, and that their fentence Ahall be final, from which there fhall be no appeal or review, otherwife than as is herein after-mentioned, nor any writ of error lie for the removal or reverfal of the fame.
4. That they, or any three of them, may fo iffue out fummonfes for convening all perfons before them, as the judges did, \&e.
5. That they be a court of record, as the judges were, \&c.
6. That they take nothing for their own pains, directly or indirectly, but fix-pence each for figning every final order in every caufe whereof the value of money to be paid does not exceed 101 . and twelve-pence for all caufes not exceeding the value of 1001 . and only two fhillings each for all caufes exceeding the value of 1001 .
The fard fees to be due and payable only to fuch and fo many of the faid judiciary merchants as heard the faid caufes, and figned the judgments or final decrees.
7. That, for rewards to officers, the jufticiary merchants do conftitute a table of reafonable fees, to be confirmed by the two lord chief juftices, and lord chief baron of the Exchequer. 8. That, in any cafe determined by a lefs number than feven of the faid judiciary merchants, there may be an appeal to feven or more, as was lately practifed in the afore-mentioned judicature.
8. That they may have power to levy execution upon eftates real or perfonal, with fuch reftrictions as the parliament fhall pleafe to appoint.
9. That the extent of the jurifdiction of the faid court fhall be to all places within 10 miles of London, or only to the late lines of communication, as the parliament thall think fit. 1:. That the faid judiciary merchants and their officers, before they exercile their authority, do take fuch oaths as the parliament fhall pleafe to appoint.
10. That, if any of the judiciary merchants be profecuted for exercifing any of the powers that fhall be committed to them, they may plead the general iflue, and give the actin evidence for their defence.
11. That no writ or writs of fuperfedeas, certiorari, or injunction, out of any of his majefty's courts, fhall fuperfede or flay execution, \&c.
12. The aft to continue probationarily fo long as the parliament thall think fit
13. That the twelve judiciary merchants fhall be chofen yearly, by all'the freemen that are liverymen of London, in the Gaild-Hall of the faid city, or by fo many of them as

## MER

fhall be preefent at fuch elections, upon every Monday yearly before the feaf of St. Michael, or as the parliament hhall appoint, in manner following.
Every liveryman then prefent to deliver unto any two fuch aldermen and four commoners as the lord mayor and court of aldermen for the time being fhall appoint, to take the view or fcrutiny of election, a paper containing the names of fuch twelve perfons as he thinks beft to be elected for the purpofes aforefaid, fcting his the faid elector's own name on the back fide of the faid paper; and the next Monday after, in the faid Guild-Hall, the faid two aldermen and four commoners, or as many of them as thall have taken the fcruting, fhall publicly declare unto the lord mayor, aldermen, and commoners then prefent, who are the twelve perfons chofen by the majority of votes, and how many votes each of them had. 16. If it happen that any of the judiciary merchants die before the end of the year, or refufe to undertake rhe truft; it be lawful for the liverymen to chufe another or others, toties quoties, and the lord mayor be enjoined to fummon halls for that purpofe.
17. That every year fix of the old judiciary merchants go off in courle, and be incapable of being re-elected, and fix new ones chofen in their ftead, viz. all the twelve to be rechofen, but only fix of the old ones, that had the moft voices, to boid the next year, although more of them fhould happen to be elected for the next year.
Objection I. The objections that I can forefee will be made againft this conftitution are, that it thwarts that mof excellent order of our Englifh juries.
Anfwer I. I anfwer, That I hope there is no Englifhman more in love with juries than myfelf; but it is evident that the common way of trials does not well reach the variety and ftrangenefs of merchants cafes, efpecially in relation to foreign affairs.
Anfwer II. What better jury can a merchant hope for, than twelve able and honeft merchants, chofen by the collective body of the whole city, and fuch as fhall all of them ftand upon their good behaviour, to be turned out with ignominy the next year, if they do not equal right to all men ?
Objection II. The admitting of no appeals from a court merchant feems too arbitrary.
I anfwer; while we chufe our judges ourfelves for merchants cafes, and may remove them ourfelves, in my opinion, they can be no more too arbitrary than too much power can be given to referees, when both parties defire an end of their differences: befides, if their power be not great, the defign of cheap, fpeedy, and fhort iffues, will be loft. But, if it fhall pleafe the parliament, there may be in the act an appeal referved to the houfe of lords; the money condemned to be paid or depofited before the appeal be allowed.'

An edict of Henry II. king of France, concerning the Merchant-Court of the city of Rouen.
The preamble only relating to the eftablifhment of an exchange for the affembling of the merchants, we fhall pafs that over, and only take notice of what relates to the point under confideration.

- And, for the greater eafe and advantage of the merchants of our city of Rouen, and being defirous to gratify them in every thing, as far as it is poffible, that they may not be diftracted, and drawn off from their other bufinefs and aftairs, by being obliged to give their attendance at fundry courts of judicature, by realon of fuits and pleas occafioned by litigations and differences arifing among them in their traffic: our will and pleafure is, that the merchants of our faid town of Rouen, as well natives as foreigners, frequenting the faid place, fhall every year caufe a fociety of merchants to meet in the lodge of the faid bourfe, at what time they think fit; out of which fociety of merchants they fhall chufe three officers, viz. one Prior and Two Consuls, who fhall remain in authority one year, at the end of which new ones fhall again be chofen, by the plurality of voices: which election and nomination being fully ended, the faid prior and confuls fhall have prefent power in them to take knowledge, and to give judgment between all men, of what eftate, quality, or condition foever they be, of all fuits, controverfies, and differences touching matters of Merchandizing, or buying and felling, in manner as the confervator of the fair at Lyons, and the prior and confuls at Thouloufe do, as well for obligations, bills of debt, receipts, blanks, figned bills of exchange, recurities, aflociations, and partnerhips of merchants, either general or particular; alfo of affurances, accompts, tranfports and contracts for matters aforefaid, or any thing belonging thereunto; with all full power, and according to the manner, judgments, and condemnation of the faid confervator of Lyons, and prior and confuls of Thouloufe; and the judgments and fentences, decrees and ordinances, commiffions and commandments of the faid prior and confuls of Rouen, by fpeeches, provifions, or fentences definitive, fhall remain in as much force and effect for any matter judicially determined, as the caufes which the confervator of Lyons, and prior and confuls of Thouloufe, and divers other of our judges do decide : and the fame fhall be executed by our ferjeants and officers, in fuch manner and form as they are in their behalf
above-named, either by committing to prifon, or by inficting other punifhments, if it be fo decreed and ordained; and to that end thall our meffengers and officers be bound to perform the executions, and our goalers and keepers of prifons thall likewife be bound to keep all fuch prifoners in fuch manner as if they were committed unto them by our aboveraid judges, with the like bond and penalty (if any efcape happen) as they are bound to keep the prifoners to them committed by the authority of the faid judges: for fo we have enjoined, and do enjoin our meflengers, and other officers, goalers, and keepers of prifons, upon fuch penalties as the cafe fhall require, and according as by the faid prior and confuls thall be limited and appointed with regard to the demerits of the offenders. Moreover, we have permitted, and do permit, if need be, that our faid prior and confuls do take unto them twenty of the faid merchants, or a greater or a fmaller number, as they fhall think convenient, to affift them in their proceedings and judgments in caufes of merchandize, bills of exchange, affurances and differences as aforefaid, and to caufe to be executed their fentences, judgments, and ordinances of pledges and confignments, provifions, feizing of goods, and all other condemnations, fentences, or appointments, to proceed therein by criers and proclamations, giving notice to the parties concerned themfelves, or leaving notice at their houfes by proof, fales, depofitings, deliveries, and definitive exccution, as the cafe fhall require.
And we likewife give them power to direct the fame procels, and to proceed therein according to the ordinances, as well in matters fummarily as by provifion, as acknowledgment of bills, fubfcriptions, and bills of exchange: and the like in regard to pledges and confignments, upon one only default, duly proved by fummoning the perfon at his houfe, or fixing there a copy of the commiffian, or procefs, in all places where it is lawfully to be done.
And touching other matters, where two defaults thall be made, or perfons twice fummoned, they thall proceed, obferve, and keep their courfe according to the king's ordinances. And for all matters wherein they fhall give fentence of execution to pafs in all places of our court of parliament at Rouen, and in all other places of our kingdom, where need fhall require, without any difturbance or moleftation to be made by any of our judges, juftices, or officers, either againft them or their deputies; neither thall they let or hinder any fummons or arreft, exploit or affignment to be done before them : and to give their affiftance in caufes appertaining to, or touching mitters of traffic, and all things thereunto belonging, againft all merchants trading in our faid city of Rouen, and their factors, agents, and dealers, fent by them into other countries, regions, or provinces, as well within as without our kingdom, countries, and dominions under our obedience for the caufe of traffic, merchandize, and buffnefs of trade, and all things whatfoever thereunto belonging. And we will and ordain, that they may bring their casfes and proof for all matters aforefaid, before the faid prior and confuls for the time being, whether it be for the rendering of account and fatisfaction of part or of whole, or condemnation in penalties, or other condemnations for fines or trefpaffes, and for all other things that thall be requifite, concerning and belonging to trade and merchandize, according as they fhall deferve; in which we have authorized them, and do give them power to ufe the fame forms as the faid confervator at Lyons, prior and confuls at Thouloufe, and others our judges do: and to caule execution to be ferved on the offenders, either by arrefts, attachments, and fale of goods, or by imprifonment of the parties condemned, as they fhall think good: prohibiting all our judges to take cognizance of any matter or plea thereunto belonging; which command fhall be noticed unto them, and unto all perfons to whom it inall appertain, by the firlt of our officers or ferjeants that fhall be required fo to do, whom we enjoin to perform the fame accordingly, to the intent that the Extravagant Charge and Expence that merchants might be otherwife put to in profecuting their factors and fervants before other judges, may be by that means intirely avoided.
And we have further permitted, and do give authority to the prior and confuls to apply all fuch penalties of money as by them fhall be inflicted upon perfons for contempt, and other cffences, the one half to our ufe, and the other half to the ufe of the aforefaid bourfe at Rouen, allowing them, alfo, abfolute liberty and power to chufe and conftitute an advocate and an attorney, who thall by all lawful means labour to procure the benefit and advantage thereof, and defend the fame, and fhall direct all procefles and caufes as well before the faid prior and confuls, as before all other judges. And to the end that merchants may affemble themfelves, as'well to confult of their common affairs as to conftitute and appoint the fidid advocate and attorney, without being fubject to repair to us or our judges for leave, when need flall require: WE will and ordain, That all judgments that fhall pals before the prior and confuls, being fealed with their leals, and figned by a clerk by them appointed, be it for imprifonment, fale, difpoling of goods, or otherwife, thall be held for real and lawful, without any confraint to have our further commifion or liking, according aș was permitted by our mof illultrious father the
king, unto the merchants of our city of Lyons, by their letters patents, given in the month of February, in the year of our Lord 1535 ; referving unto our court of parliament, at our faid city of Rouen, the juridacion and cognizance of the faid difcords and differences, by way of appeal, to our parliament in our aforefaid city of Rouen.
And to the end that all appeals proceeding from the judgments and fentences that hall be given by the faid prior and confuls, may be fpeedily, and without delay, ended and determined in our fald court of parliament: $W_{E}$ have ordained, and do hereby ordain, all our loving and trufty prefidents and counfeliors (holding our faid court of parliament) to appoint to the faid merchants, without delay, one day in every week, fuch as they fhall think convenient, to hear, determine, and decide the faid appeals, as recorded. And, in regard to the proct $f$ s in writing, there fhall another record be made, to the end that the faid appeals may be ended, in the SAME DAY; to avoid the prolonging of fuits, to the Ruining and Conuming of the Merchants.
And to the intent that the faid place for meeting of the merchants twice a day may be intirely quiet, and without any diffurbance, our will and pleafure is, and we do ftrictly command, that none of our ferjeants or officers prefume to enter into the faid place, nor to make any arreft (for any caufe) of any perfon whatfoever, during the time of thofe two accuftomed hours of meeting; and, if fuch arreft hould be made during the faid hours, we have declared heretofore, and do declare by thefe prefents, the fame to be void and infufficient, charging all our judges not to have any regard thereunto.
And as we are informed that the bufinefs of affurance is of late greatly improved by the merchants of the faid city of Rouen, to the manifeft advancement of the traffic and commerce thereof; to the end that the policies of affurance, and all other writings thereunto belonging, may receive full force and vigour, we have permitted, and do by thefe prefents permit, that all merchants frequenting the faid place (either now, or in time to come) may affemble themfelves as often as it Thall be needful to nominate and chufe by the plurality of voices; one trufty and expert merchant amongft them, fuch as they Thall think meet and well underftanding the bufinefs of affurance, who thall make and record the faid policies; which the infurers fhall under-write at all times hereafter, in the faid place and liberties of the faid city of Rouen ; which merchant fo chofen hall likewife (being thereto required) draw out accompts of fuch fums as fhall happen to be due, receiving or his pains and time feent in performing the functions of his faid office, according as hall be thought meet by the faid merchants; of all which infurances he thall keep a perfect and exact record, to which record and copies thereof, and all other acts and writings by him made and figned concerning the matter of infurances, we will and ordain that all manner of credit fhall be given before all judges and others, to whom it fhall appertain: nor fhall any other perfon or perfons whatfoever have any thing to do or meddle in the faid bufinefs of affurances, not being before chofen and admitted thereunto by the faid prior and confuls, and by the faid merchants as aforefaid.
And we do hereby command and give in charge to all perfons holding our courts of parliament, great conitables, admirals, vice-admirals, ftewards, and their deputies, and to all other judges and officers whom it hall concern, that they do caufe to be read, proclaimed, and regiftered this our prefent will, declaration, permiffion, and ordinance, and the fame to be obferved and kept by all perfons accordingly, that the merchants may ufe and enjoy the force and benefit thereof, plainly and peaceably, without any contradiction: moreover, We do charge and command our attorney-general that he do with all diligence caufe all thefe things to be plainly and truly executed, and that he do certify us of his diligence in fo doing. For fuch is our pleafure; and that notwithftanding any ordinances, cuftoms, ftatutes, privileges, prohibitions, \&c. to the contrary; which in this cafe, without doing prejudice to them in others, we have made void, and do make void. And, becaufe fundry perfons may have occafion to ufe this our grant in divers places, our pleafure is, that credit thall be given to all fuch copies thereof as fhall be made by any of our loving and trufty notaries and ferjeants, or underectetaries, 8 cc . in as ample manner as to the original: and, to this effect, we do give you full power and authority, and efpecial charge and commifion by thefe prefents, commanding all our juftices, officers, and fubjects to obey you in this cafe. And to the end that this may remain eftablifhed for ever (our own right in all other caufes referved) we have hereunto caufed our feal to be put.-Given at Paris in the month of March, and in the year of our Lord 1556, and of out reign the tenth.

Signed by the King, then in council, and fealed with green wax, \&c.

## REMARKs。

We have now feen the fubftance of what has been urged in favour of the eftablifhment of a court-merchant in Great-

Britain; and how long fince the fame was firft introduced in. to France, may be feen under the article Consul. The great objection that hath been made againt an eftablifhment of this nature, is, that merchants are not fufficiently 'fkilled in the laws, cuftoms, and ufages, which have relation to their own profeffion ; and, therefore, they can never be eompetent judges in regard to every kind of litigation which may comisbefore them. The experience, however, of ocher nations has fhewn, that the mercantile world is contented ,at prefent, in the general, rather with the determinations of a judicatory of their own fraternity, than thofe of lawyers. But, although merchants; from their.Jong attention to concerus of this nature, and the regiffering the reports of their predeeeffors, may, in time, becope very knowing and judicious in determining differences between their brethren and their dependants, yet at the firf commencement, they certainly mult be very unexperienced.-But, if a mercantile college, as we have propoled, thould ever take place in this nation, this would lay the proper foundation for training up merchants, as well in a knowledge of the laws, cuftoms, and ufages, relative to their emplopment, as in their other effential qualifications. See Mercantile College.
MERCURY, is a mineral, or a ponderous metallic water, agreeable to moft metals, and judged by fome to be the ori ginal matter, whereof all are conftituted ; it more clofely, adheres to gold, than to any other, by it's penetrating and diffolving quality.
Mercury, or quickfilver, is the mot heavy of all fuids, totally volatile in the fire, and incongealable by any degree of cold hitherto known. It's gravity, compased with that of fipirit of wine, the lighteeft of all fuids, is as 14,000 to 866 ; it comes the neareft in weight to lead, to which it is as 14,000 to 11,325 . By bare agitation alone in a glafs veffel, or by being expofed to a fmall heat, it yields a foft black powder, of a charp braffy talte: a greater degree of heat changes merdury into a heavy, Thining, red, friable powder, of a lharp naufeous tafte. The black and the red powder, may be reviyed into fluid mercury, by a more intenfe beat. Quickfilver amalgamates with gold, filver, lead, and tin; with copper not fo cafily; with zinc and birmuth imperfect iy; but has not been yet found to act on iron or the regulus of antimony. It is foluble in mineral acids, but with greater facility in fome than another : vinegar, and the acids extrated from vegetables, have no effeet upon it: neither have alkaline or neutral falts : the nitrous acid readily diffolves it Bnto a pellucid liquor : neither the marine or vitriolic acid acts upon it, unlefs highly concentrated.' It readily joins to fulphur, and fublimes along with it into a red powder; from this it is eafly feparated by abrorbent earths, fixed alkaline Gilts, regulus of antimony, and all metals, except gold.
It is fometimes to be found running in the veins of the earth, in the perfect form of quickfilver, but much the greater quantity of it isi drawn from a mineral fone called natural cinnabar.

Of extracting mercury from the ore or mineral earth.
They firt grind the mineral earth into powder, which done, they pour' a large quantity of water thereon, ftirring the whole brikly abput, 'till the water becomes very thick and turbid. The water having frood 'rill it be fettled, it is poured off, and they throw on frefh, which they agitite as before. This they repeated 'rill the water at length comes away perfectiy clear: after which, all remaining at the bottom of the veffel is mercury, and other mineral matter.
To this mercuial matter is added the fcoria of iron, putting the whole in large iren retorts, and fo didatling it ; by which means all the heterogeneous, mineral, and terreftrial part is feparated therefrom, and the mercury left pure.

The utility of Mercury in working the gofd and silyer mines iñ Spanisti America.
Mercury is of great ufe in the Weft-Indies, becaufe they cannot extract the filver from the native mineral without it, and therefore valt quantities are fent over from Old $S$ pain every year. See the article Silver.
No perfon is allowed to carry over quickfilyer to the Spanih No perion is allowed to carry over quickilyer to the Spaniin punihed with death and forfeiture of goods, which does not altogether deter men from committing this offence. Ard, though his majefty might confiderably increale his revenue, by felling it at a high rate, fince the mines without it wauld turn sa no account, yet it has been always ordered to be fold at the price it ftands in, paying all charges. The quickfilver, taken out of the mine at Almaden, not fufficing formerly to Supply the mines of New Spain, it was ordered, that certain quantities of this metal hould be fent thither from the mines of Grancavelića in Peru, by the South Sea, and about I5,000 quintals, that is, 75 tons, were fent yearly, for three or four years. But this being found prejudicial, becaufe under this pretence they carried great quantities of China and Spanifh commodities from New Spain to Pery, which is very prejudicial to the trade of Spain, and had always been prohibited; therefore no more quickfilver was permitted to be carried from the mines of Grancavelica.

Thefe mines falling in, and therefore yielding no quickfilves for fome years, all the Welt-Indies were fupplied out of Earope, which took up valt quantities; for the kingdom of Perualone requires no lefs than 6000 quintals, that is, 300 tons: abundance was, therefore, brought out of Germany, and all the provinces of the Weft-Indies well ftored; and, in the year 1628, there were 12,000 quintals, that is, 600 tons, in the king's warehoufe, which made it doubtful how to fend over fo great a quantity. The commanders of the biggeft fhips, made a difficulty of carrying above 2000 quintals, that is, 100 tons of quickfllver. Though the ex-- pence in New Spain be not every year fo much,' 6000 quintals have been fent thither in one year. It is ordered, that 200 quintals, that is, fo many hundred weight, be fent yearly to the new kingdom of Granada, and too to the province of Guatimala, but this is not regularly obferyed. This commodity being fo abfolutely neceflary for the plate trade, when the Spanifh flota has miffed being fet out, two galleons have been fent with the quickfilyer. Great intereft has been made, that quickfilver might be fent by the way of Buenos Ayres, on pretence that it was very chargeable carrying that which is tàken out of Grancavelica to the mines of Potoff, but it,was never granted.
The quickfilver from the mine at Almaden, being brought very flowiy to Seville, the commiffioners of the. India-Houfe are often forced to fend officers to haften the carts and horics upon the road, and exprefles to Almaden, to expedite their fetting out. The putting it up for fea has been always left to the care of this court, but more particularly to the factor, which has been practifed feveral ways; but, that now in ufe being the beft, it will not be amifs to give an account of it in this place.
Every halfquintal, or half hundred, is put into a Cheep's 隹的 well bound with hempen cords, and that into a tight cafk, mailed down; and three of thefe cafks, containing a quintal, or an hundred and a half, into a cheft, which being nailed and bound over with hempen ropes, is wrapped with coarfe mats, and bound over again. Upon every cheft is faftened the king's arms, painted on linen cloth, and thofe chefts:are for New Spain, for thofe carry but a guintal that are for the * firm land. It would be proper they fhould not put it up before the galleonis or flota are ready to fail, becaufe, if they lie long, the ikins are in danger of rotting. A commiffary is appointed to go into the fhips that carry quickfilver, who gives bond to the - factor for the delivery of them to the king's officers at the port they are defigned for : and, to make good the deficiencies of the regular conyoy-duty, the mafters are obliged to pay for fuch goods as they take aboard, Thefe commilfaries are appointed by the prefident of the India-Houfe, and, being brought before the chamber of direction, give fecurity; and for their trouble and hazard, are allowed 12 , ducats for every I8 quintals, accounted a ton, which is paid by the king's.officers where they deliver the quickfilver. Thiscommodity pays the duty for convoys, but no other, and is never carried to the cuftom-houfe, butgoes directly to the king's itorehoufe. See the articles Azoga Ships of Spain, and Direction Chamber of Spain.
Mercury is alfo ufed in the gilding of filver, and other metals.
CURIOUSOBSERVATtONS.
That the mercurial principles exift in vegetables.
There is a method, fays a famous Chinefe author, of drawing mercury from wild purflane. For this purpofe you need only take the little leaves of purflane, bruife them in a mortar, with a peftle of the wood of Egyptian thorn; then expofe them to the rifing fun for about three days, and, when they are dry, toaft them fo as not to deftroy their/ nature and virtues; put this mafs' in a well-varnifhed earthen veffel, which you muft clofe well, and bury in the earth 49 days; after which, take out the veffel, and you find quickillver in perfection.
Nothing is more certain than this fecret; and in the fhops of Pekin :they fell two forts of mercury; the one taken from mines, which is called chapchoveir, and the other obtained from plants, which is called tfafchonien.
Thefe different operations of the Chinefe difcover to us; that, in the principles of plants, there is iron, which may induce us to think that there may be mercory in certain plants; and, if we reffect on the nature of plants, and fearch for that which moft probably contains quickfilver, we have reafon to believe that purflane does fo; for; in thort, the Chinefe herbalift, who in this agree with the greatef botanift of Europe, gives to purflane the virtues that are found in mercury: The purflane, fays he, is cold in it's nature, kills worms, and all forts of vermin, and is ufefully employed againft noxious humours, which it diffipates; and becaufe in it's nature it is volatile, it removes obftructions in the vefficls of the human body.
Be this as it will, it is very probable that quickfilver, drawn from plants by the folution and feparation of their primciples, would be free from feveral impurities which naturally attend that obtained from mines; for by being exalted into the minuteft parts of the plants, it mult be freed from the ramous and fulphureous fibres; with which it abounds more or leff, and from which it is feparated by paffing it thorough a fheep's


## M E T

Should this receipt by experience be found true, we may reap from it a double advantage; the firft of which is, that everywhere, and in a'lhort time, we may procure a fufficient quantity of mercury. The fecond and moft confiderable is, that, by the quickfilver extracted from purflane, we may judge better of the different ufes of this plant, and may determine hore certainly for what time, and with what precautions, it may be ufed, according to the different fituations of perfons, whether in health or ficknefs. Befides, it's juice, prepared in a certain manner, might act upon metals difpofed to receive it.
MERIONETHSHIRE, in Wales, is bounded on the fouth by Cardiganfhire, from which it is feparated by the river Dovy; with Montgomeryfhire and Denbighfhire on the eaft; Carnaryonilire and part of Denbighflhire on the north; and the Irifh Sea on the weft, for a length of 35 miles. It is about 35 miles in length, from Abdyvy in the fouth to Llanfanfred in the north-eaft; and about 25 in breadth, from Harlech in the weft to the oppnfite part of it on the eaft.
The air of this country is bleak, and not very healthy, by reafon of the vapour arifing from the Irifh Sea. The foil, being rocky, is generally as bad as the worft in Wales, bearing but thin crops of corn; yet there is pretty good pafture in the vallies for black cattle and fheep, which are the chief fupport of the inhabitants; and it is well furnifhed with deer, goats, fowl, and fifh, efpecially herrings, which are taken on the coaft in abundance.
Harlech, or Harlegh, in the noth-weft part of the county, has a harbour for fhips, but no flips for the harbour.
Dolgelly, at the foot of the mountain Idris, is an ordinary country-town, but of good account for the fale of Welch cottons, and has an indifferent market. Here are pretty commodious inns for travellers.
Bala is the only market-town of the mountains, and is fituate near Pimble Meer
METALLURGY, the art of fmelting, refining, compounding, and working metals from the mineral earth to the utenfil.
Under the articles Allay, Aqua Fortis, Aqua Regia, Assay, Cinnabar, Copper-Mines, Flux, Gold, Silver, and all the other metals, we have diftinctly and amply treated of the divers metallurgical operations; to which we refer the reader. For what has further relation to this opic, fee the articles Metals, Minerology, Mines, Opes Quartation, Smelting
From what is faid under the preceding head's, the following particulars are obfervable.
Remarks on Metalfurgyingeneral.
I. We learn from the foregoing enquiry, that different mineral and metallic matters bear different relations to melted lead in fufion: whence fome of them will not mix therewith, but float on it's furface : that others evaporate, and others vitrify in it ; whilf filver and gold remain unaltered by it, and unimpaired. See the article Assay.
2. That the nobler metals have nearly the fame relation to quickfilver as they have to melted lead; as being readily drank up by them both, fo as thus to be feparated from other heterogeneous matters. See the article Assay.
3. That tefting, in the large way, is improveable by finding a properer matter than bone-afhes, for the making of tefts, by working without bellows; and again by ufing pit-coal, and a well-contrived furnace. See ib.
4. That the art of affaying is hitherto imperfect, but capable of receiving confiderable improvement from chemical and mechanical knowledge. lb.
5. That the troublefome and expenfive method of feparating gold from filver, by quartation, may be advantageoufly fuperfeded, by means of fufion, or a dexterous management of the fire. Ib.
6. That gold and filver are rarely rendered abfolutely pure, or feparated from all other kinds of metallic or mineral matters; and that to purify them in this manner requires the ufe of better methods than thofe commonly ufed for the purpofe, though the thing is ftill performable by art, and a fuitable procefs. Ib.
7. That the particular hiftory of common metallic fufion is wanting, for the improvement of metallurgy. Ib .
8. That, when the ore of an imperfect metal is in immediate contact with the fire or fuel, efpecially if charcoal, it yields the more and the better metal than when contained in a crucible, or kept from touching the coals. Ib.
9. That a languid fire leffens the yield of an ore; but a brifk one, if not too long continued, increafes it. Ib.
so. That the bufinefs of fmelting in perfection depends, (I.) Upon ufing a degree of fire fuitable to the ore. (2.) Procuring a quick and thin fufion of the foria. And, (3.) A clofe contact of the metal with the fuel or coals. Ib,
11. That fulphur has different effects upon the different metals; which effects being well noted, rules of practice might be thence derived, for the farther improvement of metallurgy. Ib.
12. That metalline recrements, or the flags of metals once 12. That metalinc recrements, or the hags of metals once
fimeled, have been wrought over again to profit; on account VoL. II
of the imperfect manner wherein the ores were originally treated for their metals. Ib
13. That the ignobler metals are feparable from each other by the application of proper degrees of heat, fo as to make the more fuible melt away from the lefs fufible, at leaft with the affiftance of lead. Ib.
14. That all metals are reducible, by burning or calcination to terreitrial powders, or calces; which, by being melted with any inflammable matter, aflume their metalline form again. Ib.
15. That the great enemies to ductility, or the true metallic nature, are fulphur, cobalt, and things compounded thereof fee Ores] ; but that all unctuous and inflammable bodies are friendly to metals, and promote or reffore their ductility, when melted therewith. See Assay.
16. That copper may be made to approach the colour of gold, and, at the fame time, not lofe, but increaie it's ductility, by being amalgamated with, and diffiled from quickfilver; and that probably many artificial or compound metals are difcoverable, by mixing various metalline and mineral bodies together, fo as greatly to inrich and improve the art of metallurgy. See Metal.
17. That fteel is made by a proper application of fire to iron, in a clofe place, fo as to prevent the open air from communicating freely with the iron.
18. That metals receive particular alterations in their texture, or confiftence, according to the nature of the folid fubftance, or liquor wherein they are quenched or cooled. See ib.
9. That, in general, ores are no more than a natural loofe mixture of metallic matters, along with earthy and filphureous ones: whence artificial ores, may be readily made, by calcining a metal with fulphur, and mixing it with earth; fo as, with heat, to form folid lumps of ore, refembling thofe dug out of mines. See Ores.
20. That numerous experiments remain to be made, and facts of nature, or obfervations, to be regiffered, or the relation of bodies to be found, before this ufeful fubjects of metallurgy can be brought to it's ultimate perfection. See Assay and Metals.
METALS, are a fpecies of very fubtile, yet opake earth, difpofed to form a tenacious, and, confequently, a malleable, aggregate, which is fluid in the fire, more or lefs fonorous in the air, and of a great degree of ponderofity.
They are commonly divided into perfect and imperfect, and thefe again into complete and incomplete metals.
The perfect metals are fuppofed to be two, viz. gold and filver; and the imperfect ones four, viz. copper, lead, tin, and ron, which are otherwife faid to be complete metals.
The incomplete metals are bifmuth, zink, or fpelter, regulus of antimony, and regulus of arienic: which have weight, appearance, and fulibility at the fire, in common with real metals, but are britte, and all more or lefs volatile.
Yet thefe are not exactly all the fpecies of incomplete metals; for many other fubitances are found thus far metallic, though neglected, either becaufe their manner of preparation and ufe remain unknown, or becaufe they may be indirectly referred to fome of the above-mentioned claffes.
It has been a prevailing opinion, that the imperfect metals differ only by accident from the perfect, on account either of digeftion, or the tenacious adhefion of heterogeneous fubfances.
By digeftion or conccetion we here underfand rather the ef feet of the operation, than the operation itfelf, viz. a clofer combination of thofe very attenuated particles, which in common mercury yet appear, as it were, individually diftinet; whence, as ingle corpufcles, they prove unable to fultain the impulfe of the fire, but are thereby raifed in the form of a fubtile fume into the air. Now, thefe very fubtile and moveable particles may be conceived fixable two ways: firft, by aggregation, fo that feveral particles fhall be tenacioully ag gregated into one molecula. Something of this kind happens in mercury precipitated per fe [fee Mercury]; which, tho it was before exceeding volatile and fluid, fo as to evaporate in a fume of exceeding fine parts, it is now made fomewhat more fixed, and exhibits thore very fubtile atoms joined together into more fenfible corpufcles, under the form of a dry powder. We do not, indeed, from hence infer, that mercury of itfelf is an immature metal, which, without the ad dition or feparation of any other thing, may be reduced to a perfect metal: let it fuffice to have thewn by this phenomenon, that a greater degree of fixednefs may be derived from an aggregative connection of particles.
Nature, according to fome, produces every metal almof inftantaneoufly. If in the bowels of a mountain, fay they, or any deep parts of the earth, a vapour fhould arife from a fubftance, utterly unknown to usà priori, that lay either there before, or is generated on the fpot; or, if this fubftance itfelf, in the form of fuch a vapour, ghould fucceffively rife and creep through the cavernous body of vaft tracks of rocks, the veins and clefts of fints, or the interftices of huge beds of lefler fones, and every-where move about 'till it impinges upon a certain fpecies of a fubtile vitrefcible earth, which is fitted to receive it, or to become one therewith, here it muft lodge as in it's matrix, 'till fome more powerful impulfe difturbs it

R 5

We may the better conceive how this fhould happen, from an example of that mud found at the head of fprings, which, as Becher remarkably obferves *, receives and concentrates the aqueous vapour, notwithftanding the diurnal heat of the fun. And after the fame manner do alkalies receive and tenacioully detain the humid vapours of the air.

* Phylic. Subterran. §. II. cap. 3. \$. 6.

And as vapours of a different kind, fuch as the mercurial, arfenical, fulphureous, \&c. come to mix in certain proportions along with that original vapour, and fix therewith in a proper matrix, hence may proceed the various forts of perfect and imperfect, complete and incomplete metalline bodies: or from any error in the ingredients, as to proportion, \&c. wrong conformations or degenerate metals may arife.
That the metallic principles may thus wander through the earth, in the form of vapour, feems countenanced by the common obfervation of thofe mines which take their courfe near the furface of the earth. For, if a mineral vein lies fhallow, it often gives manifeet figns of being fupplied with fuch a vapour, not only in fummer, by changing the colour of the ftones that lie over it, but allo in winter, by diffolving the fnow that lies along the tracks where it runs.
And this kind of exhalation is by the miners called the form. The like vapours aliof frequently happen by the burrows and caverns of the mine, whilft they are digging the vein for the metal already formed therein, and fometimes make the place very hot, fometimes occafion coughs and hoarfenefs, and fometimes again when they are large, and mixed with other mineral vapours, they prove fuffocative. The workmen bave commonly notice hereof given them by their lights fuddenly burning larger and brighter; upon which they immediately quit the place.
At leaft, therefore, it may more eafily be conceived that metals hhould be thus, asit were, inftantaneoufly generated, than that the imperfect metals hould, as fome fuppofe, be converted into the perfect, barely by a long-continued concodtion in the earth, or by lying therein for fome hundreds of years, without the addition of any new matter, or any diminution of the old. This feems very hard to conceive; but there is nothing abfurd, in allowing, that, upon a due concurrence of the metalline principles, metals fhould be immediately produced: and that, if thefe principles meet improperly, either as to number, proportion, or heterogeneity, they fhould either remain perpetually in that wrong itate of mixture they would then have, or at fome time or other, whether fooner or later, upon the fortuitous or natural acceffion of fome principle that was before deficient, they fhould be actually perfected or deflroyed by the admixture of one that is heterogeneous.
Cales of this latter kind are fometimes met with in mines; where too large a proportion of mercurial, corrofive, faline, arfenical matter or vapour, coming upon and adhering to the truly metallic parts of the ores, efpecially thefe of the imperfect metals; the parts of fuch ores are thereby turned fometimes into running mercury, fometimes into cobalt, arfenic, tutty, cadmia, and fometimes into common fulphur. And if, in fuch a cafe, the mercury thus diffolving and overflowing the metallic parts of thefe ores, be fuppofed to become the true mercuries of bodies, and to contain a quantity of the real metallic earth, fo as fometimes to be nothing but gold overpowered and rendered fluid by too great a proportion of mercury, we have little to object to fuch a fuppofition: efpecially if we confider that it feems countenanced by the increafed fpiffitude and fluggifhnefs of thefe mercuries, their greater fpecific gravity in comparifon of common mercury, and the golden fpot they leave behind, when evaporated upon a filver plate.
The contents of a metallic vein are thus frequently perverted, at the time that a fubterraneal heat comes upon them; when, if the vein be fuperficial, the whole mafs of metallic matter is corrupted, and thrown off into the air: whence the remaining veins are afterwards found to be nothing but an imperfect matrix, containing a rufty red earth, like the lapis hæmatites, that runs therein after the manner of an ore indeed, but yields no metal; whence fuch matter is by the workmen called dead metal.
This evaporation becomes fometimes fenfible, though without flame, or any manifeft odour ; but may be diftinguifhed from far, efpecially in a dewy morning, by the undulation and fuctuation it occafions in the air, over the whole track from which it rifes. And if, after fuch a phænomenon, the vein be found empty of metal, the workmen in their language, fay, the ftorm has carried it away. But, at other times, fuch an exhalation is attended with a violent flame, and the fmell of burning fulphur rcaching to the diftance of a mile; or more; when all the adjacent grafs, and other vegetables, are burnt up, and the workmen fometimes feorched or fuffocated in the mines,
But farther, if the rock, ftones, or other mineral matters dug in the mines, or if the ftamped flag, or powdered fcoria gained in the melting of the metal, be ftrewed upon the track of a vein, they have, after many years lying, been found impregnated with a metallic matter; probably becaufe they af-
forded a commodious matrix for the mineral fumes or exhalations, which every-where breathe out along the track they were laid on.
It muft be obferved, that one kind of heterogeneous bodies either hinders the completion of metals more than another, or obfcures them when they are complete. An example to which purpofe we have in the gold ore that is intermixed with martial flints; where a dry, ftyptic, powdry earth, preventing the fufion, detains the fine fingle particles of the perfect metal and feparates and wears them afunder, when they would aggregate, and fo prevents the ore from yielding it's true quantity of metal by fufion, or all that is by aqua fortis found to contain.
Nor does it, perhaps, appear lefs frange that fome ores which are mixed with fulphur, arfenic, and the like rapacious bodies, fhould afford a lefs quantity of pure metal, when thefe volatile fubftances are firft driven from them by calcination with a naked fire in the open air, than when they are either totally, or very confiderably, detained by corrofivealkalies, quick lime, glafs, \&c. for it is manifeft, that fuch fubftances are not found to touch the fubftance of perfect gold brought into a body, much lefs to raife up or carry off any part thereof. The truth of the cafe appears to be this: that thofe rapacious minerals do not, in the open calcination, fo much affect or carry off the whole individuum, or complete atoms of the gold, as fome one or other conftituent part of fuch atoms, whether it be mercurial, that called fulphureous, or earthy.

## REMARKS.

With relation to the feparation of metals from their various ores, fee the article Metallurgy.

Of the Artificial or Factitious Metals.
The method of making Prince's Metal.
Take fix ounces of copper, and melt it in a wind furnace; add to it an ounce of zink; then, firring the whole well to gether, pour out the metal. The copper and the zink may be put into the crucible together, if firft covered over with the black flux [fee Assay and Flux] which prevents the avolation of the zink, or preferves it's metalline form.

## REMARKS.

This is an expeditious method of making a fine kind of brafs; whereas the common method, with lapis calaminaris, requires a confiderable length of time, and a violent fire: for this purpofe they calcine and powder the calamy, then mix it with a little charcoal-duft, and to feven pounds of this mixture add five of copper-plates, then, giving eleven or twelve hours fire, the copper imbibes about one third of it's weight of the calamy.
It is here remarkable, that the calamy, though no complete metallic body, nor malleable, thould yet concrete along with the copper, fo as not only to increafe it's weight, but alfo to extend with it under the bammer; which zink, in making the prince's metal, does not do, though it appears in all refects of a more metallic nature than calamy.
The agreements and difagreements of thefe two bodies, zink and lapis calaminaris, may deferve to be farther enquired into by particular experiments. The inflammability of zink is very remarkable, for it burns durably of a bluifh-white flame in the fire, and thus refolves into a white calx.
Many curious phænomena and unexpected refults, happen upon mixing metallic and mineral bodies in the fire ; all which deferve to be tried, and noted as Facts that might at leaft direct to the difcovery of feveral new and ufeful mixtures, or componitions of metals. We might be encouraged to profecute this enquiry, from thofe pretty imitations of gold lately introduced, for the making of watches, buckles, cane-heads, fnuff-boxes, \&zc. but, perhaps, a better imitation of gold, for thefe and other purpofes may be obtained by M. Homberg's method of treating copper with quickfilver: for, if an amalgame be made of one part pure copper, and three parts quickfilver, and the amalgame be boiled in river water for two hours, then have the quickilver diftilled off, and cohobated once, the remaining copper, being now fufed, will be found of a beautiful colour, and more ductile than common copper, fo as to become well fitted for watch-work, gilding, and the finer machines and utenfils.
For the methods of extracting metals from their ores, fee Metallurgy.
OLD MEXICO, or NEWSPAIN. This country lies between north latitude 7. 30. and 30. 40. and is bounded on the fouth-eaft by the ifthmus of Darien, or Panama; and on the north-weft by New Mexico. It is divided into three audiences, or fovercign diftricts, governed by a viceroy appointed by the king of Spain.
The three difticts, or courts of audience, are, 1. Guadalajara ; which contains the provinces of Cinaloa, Culiacan, Chamephan, Xalifco, Guadalajara Proper, Zacatecas, and New Bifca. 2. Mexico ; including the provinces of Me choacan, Mexico Proper, Panuco, Tlafcala, Guaxaca, Tabafco, and Ycatan. 3. Guatimala; containing the pro-
vínces of Chiapa, Sonocufca, Guatimala Proper, Vera Paz, Honduras, Nicaragua, Cofta Rica, and Veragua.
'Though it lies for the moft part within the torrid zone, yet the air is very temperate, and generally reckoned extraordinary wholefome. It produces divers forts of grain, fruits, and herbs, rich mines of gold and filver, and good pafturage. It's chief grain is wheat, barley, pulfe and maize; the chief fruits pomegranates, oranges, lemons, citrons, cherries, apples, figs, and cocoa-nuts; and it's principal commodities are wool, cotton, fugar, filk, cocheneal, feathers, honey, balm, amber, falt, tallow, hides, tobacco, ginger, and various medicinal drugs.
The Spaniards, who have long been fole mafters of this country, have taken fuch care to keep all foreigners out of it, that the lawful commerce between this part and Europe is in their hands, and fubject to the direction of their crown.-To thew in what manner the fame is carried on, it may be neceffary to explain what fo often occurs in our news-papers, by the appellations of galleons, the flota, the fotilla, regifer-fhips, and guarda coftas.
A galleon may be termed a very large old-fafhioned man of war, of three or four decks [fee the article Galieons] with a vaft deal of room for merchandizes, which fhould be loaded only on the king's account, but are generally fo much crouded with other goods, as to be in no condition to defend themfelves. This fleet confifts of eight fuch men of war, the five largeft of which have 50 brafs cannon, befides an advicefrigate of 40. There are from 12 to 16 merchantmen which fail with this fleet, with cargoes for the account of private perfons, after having purchafed their licences at a pretty dear rate; and each of them is one half bigger, at leaft, than is expreffed in it's fchedule. The chief intent of the galleons is, to carry warlikes ftores, and other neceflaries, for Peru: and this is what fpecially diftinguifhes the galleons from the flota.
The flota, which is intended for Mexico, confifts of three men of war, which carry nothing but on the king's account; and the merchantmen that fail with them are ufually about 16 , from 400 to 1000 tons burthen. This flota, which fails about Auguft, to have the favour of the winds that reign about November, to facilitate its paflage to La Vera Cruz, commonly calls at Pucrto Rico for frefh water and propifions; and, after paffing in fight of Hifpaniola, Jamaica, and Cuba, according to the feafon of the year, or the nature of the winds, paffes either by the coaft of Jucatan, or higher through the gulph of Mexico, to La Vera Cruz, at the bottom of it. -It's paffage has been computed as follows, viz. from Cadiz to the Canary Ifles 250 leagues, in about 10 days; to the Antilles 800 , in 20 days: to the moft weftern point of the infe of Cuba 500 leagues, in 20 days; to La Vera Cruz 260 leagues, in about 12 days: in all $\times 810$ leagues, in about nine wecks.As the fota is deligned to furnifh not only Mexico, but the Philippine Inands, they are forced to Itay there a good while, and fometimes to winter there.
The cargo they carry back to Europe is not fo rich as that of the galleons, though it is faid to be richer every year than other, becaufe of the increafe of the Spanifh fettements in New Mexico. -The flota commonly leayes La Vera Cruz in May, but fometimes not 'till Auguft; then it fails for the Havannah, from whence it generally returns, efpecially in time of war, with the galleons to Old Spain. See the article Fime of
As foon as the galleons and flota are arrived at the Havannah, the flotilla, or little fleet, fo called, becaufe it confifts of fome of the lighteft and cleaneft Mips is detached to Europe; which, befides money and merchandize, carries an exact account thither of the contents both of the galleons and the flota, that the court may the better judge what convoy is neceflary to be fent for them, as well as to regulate the indulto [fee Indut To] proper to be levied on the merchapts, in proportion to their refpective interefts in the galleons and fota. The flotilla confilts commonly of five flips, from 20 to 44 guns, and is employed to guard 'the coaft from free-booters, as allo to convoy the plate to Panama. The great fleet remains fo long at the Havannah for thefe two reafons chiefly, viz. waiting for a wind, or for the regifter-fhips, which they are to convoy home.
A regufter-fhip has it's name from it's being regiftered, with all the effects embarked in Spain, in books kept for that purpofe in the chamber of Seville. For, when a company of merchants there think that the European goods are much wanted at fome particular ports in the Spanigh Welt-Indies, they prefent a memorial to the council of the Indies, praying permiffion to fend a fhip of 300 tons burthen, or under, to fuch port; and, having obtained it, they pay a certain fum, between 30,000 and 50,000 pieces of eight to the crown, befides prefents of a confiderable value to the king's officers. Then, to prevent any fufpicion of fraud, they regifter their thip and cargo confiftent with their petition and licence: whereas the fame fhip, fo regiftered as under 300 tons, generally carries above 600 tons of goods, befides accommodation for paffengers. - Copies from the regifters are tranfimitted to the governor and royal officers at the port to which the regifterthip is bound; and fuch is their diligence and integrity, that
when the fhip is come to an anchor, they certify after a pretended narrow enquiry, that this fhip of 600 or 700 tons does not carry quite 300 together, and fend back fuch certificate, properly afcertained, with the fhip to Europe, together with a bill of lading, in the fame ftrain of computation *,-By thefe regifter-thips 2 or 300 per cent. is fometimes gained, which enables the owners to pay fo liberally for cheating the king, after having firf got the money by robbing the fub-jects.-Thefe regifter-Ships go yearly to Buenos Ayres, St. Martha, Porto Cavallo, and other places, to which neither the galleons nor flota come; yet they gensrally return with them, as they fometimes go out with them, though, when outward-bound, they leave them in a certain latitude.
What gave rife to the Spanifh guarda coftas, as they are called, or guard fhip, was the illicit trade faid by the Spa $\rightarrow$ niards to be carried on in thofe parts, forme years fince, by the Dutch and Englifh, though notorioully by the former, partly with the connivance of the Spanifh governors, and partly by force.' The guarda cofta, being ftationed at Carthagena, put an end to this mifchief for a fhort time, by finking one of the interlopers, and taking two; the cargoes of which were worth above $100,000 \mathrm{l}$. and by hanging all at once 16 Spanifh merchants, that, on a fignal given, came on board from the fhore to trade with them $\dagger$. But the captains of thefe guarda coftas, inftead of taking real contraband traders, infefted the Englifh commerce foon after, and took what they could, without diftinction, under frivolous pretences at firft and at laft without any at all. The governors reaping valt profit from the prizes which they brought into their ports, they fent fuch fallacious accounts of the captures to the court of Madrid, as produced that obftinacy of theirs which involved them in the late war with Great- Britain:

* If the offlcers belonging to the king of Spain will defraud their own crown of it's revenues, in their concerns with Spaniards themfelves, Spain cannot wonder that their officers thould countenance and encourage an illicit trade with foreigners in the Spanifh Weft. Indies; and, if the great fault lies at the door of the Spanifh officers, the labouring oar to prevent fuch illieit commerce lies chiefly upon the court of Spain itfelf, and not upon thofe courts whofe fubjects are allured by their officers and fubjects to carry on a centraband trade.
$t$ Were the like meafures fteadily purfued, they would not only have put a temporary, but an eternal ftop, to illicit trade. And does not this prove that the Spaniards have it pleafe?

Though the general accounts of New Spain place mines of gold and filver in almoft all the provinces, yet we are affured that both are only found in the Province of Mexico. Of filver, it is publifhed there are no lefs than rooo mines in the Mexican empire ; but gold only is found in Veragua and New Granada. There is an exceeding great quantity of fugar in this country, chiefly on the fide of the gulph of Mexico, Guaxaca, \&cc. fo that here are more fugar-mills than in any part of Spanifh America; but it is chiefly confumed in the city of Mexico, and particularly the monafteries, in chocolate, fweet-meets, preferves, and confectionary wares; of which, nowever, there is a vaft deal fent from Guaxaca, Guatimala, and other provinces, to Mexico and to Panama, from whence it is carried by fea to Lima, Guyaquil, and Baldivia. There is a great home trade in the goods manufactured of it's cotton, They have the beft indico in the world; and the trade in that of cocheneal is managed wholly by the merchants of Mexica and Carthagena, who buy to export them to Europe. Cocheneal is found in the governments of Tafbafco and Guaxca; dgers-wood in the bays of Campeachy and Honduras; and fome pearl at Vera Cruz, and the Pearl Iflands, \&xc. Nicaragua, Campeachy, and Guaxca fend great numbers of black cattle to Mexico. Large quantities of fnuft are brought from the Hawannah to VeraCruz, and there fold to the merchants of Mexico. Cocoa, which is a great article in their merchandize, is chiefly produced at Guatimala, Vera Paz, Sozonufco, Ciudad-Real, and Guaxca (which yield the beft in America) and fent to Los Angelos and Mexico, Panama, Lima, Cartbagena, Porto Bello, and from thence to Europe, The nuns of Guaxaca have the chief manufacture of chocolate from the nut, of which it is thought more is drank in the city of Mexico than all Old Spain.
It is faid the people of Nicaragua and the Honduras employ 30,000 mules and horfes to carry corn, fugar, cocoa, \&c. into the inland provinces, and particularly to the city of Mexico. And, when the galleons come from Old Spain, the numbers of carriages, men and horfes employed to carry their crealure from Mexico, and the country of Pachuca, to La Vera Cruz, are incredible.
The carriage of the European goods that come by the galleons back again to other parts, is a very confiderable article of trade, as is alfo the carriage of tobacco, fugar, and other produce of Guatimala and Guaxaca, which comes from the fouth coalt by fea to La Vera Cruz, all which is faid to employ 60,000 horfes, mules and affes, betides a proporticnable number of men. Cocheneal, in particular, is thus brought over the mountains from the country of Guadalaxara, 320
miles north-weft from Mexico. So much filver it alfo brought from Zacatecas, in the fame province, that it is faid 6000 mules are employed in the carriage.
Of the feveral audiences in Mexico, or New Spain.
I. Guatimala. Jofeph Acofta, who was on the fpot, and gives the beft account of New Spain, in that work called his Natural and Moral Hiftory of the Indies, makes this audience about 300 leagues in length, upon the South Sea; but it is indented by fo many great bays in the North and South Seas, that the breadth is not half fo much, it being in fome places not 30 leagues, though in others 150 . Acofta fays it is in general a fruitful country, efpecially in Indian corn and cocoa, and abounds in cattle and good pafture.
Veragua. This, which is the firft, though the leaft province of not only the audience of Guatimala, but of North America, joins on the weft to Cofta Rica; on the eaft to the government of Parama; and has the North Sea on the north, and the South Sea on the fouth.
Santa $F_{E^{\prime}}$, or Foy, in the middle of the province, is the place where the king of Spain keeps officers for cafting and refining of the goid. It ftands at the head of a river that runs into the North Sea.
Pueblo Nuevo or the New Town, fands in a bay of the South Sea, betwixt Baja Honda and Chiriqui, feven leagues from each, and 60 miles fouth-weft from Santa Fé, according to Moll, though others make it 75 . Here is a large river, that falls into a fandy bay; and on the eaft fide, where the true channel lies, there is a round hill.
Right before the mouth of the river is an ifland of the fame name, about one league from the main. There is a low point juft within, called Renchiera, where the Spaniards ufually build fhips.
It is but three leagues up the fream, and may be feen from the road.
Pueblo has been feveral times taken by the buccaneers.
Chiriquita, or Chiriqui, on the fame coaft, 35 miles weft of Pueblo Nuevo, ftands in a plain of favannahs, furrounded with coppices and farms; and the chief trade of it is in tallow and leather. The harbour lies on a pretty large river, about a league from it's mouth, and three from the town, to which is a pleafant paffage; but there is only one way to enter the river, and that dangerous. This river falls into the bay called Galfo-Dolce, which mult be diftinguifhed from that near the bay of Honduras.
Veraguas, which ftands'on the river of it's name, is a poor place, and drives no other trade than working the mines, where the flaves are compelled to dig and wafh the earth in the neighbonring rivers, wherein bits of gold are often found as big as peas.
St. John De Cueblo, is an illand upon this coaft, which the buccaneers place 24 leagues weft from Panama, and fix from Pueblo Nuevo, and makes 12 leagues in compals. It is defert and mountainous, but full of wood, efpecially maft-timber, and has fine rivers.
Costa Rica Province, or the Rich Coast, is fo called from it's rich mines of gold and filver, thofe of Tinfingola being preferred by the Spaniards to the mines of Potofi: but otherwife it is mountainous and barren. It has Veraguas province on the fouth-eaft; and that of Nícaragua on the northeaft, reaches from the North to the South Sea, about 90 leagues from eaft to weft, and is 50 where broadeft, from north to fouth.
Cartago, the capital, ro leagues from the North, and 17 from the South Sea, on each fide of which it has a port, and is 90 miles eaft of Nicoya. Mr. Gage fays, that in his time there were rich merchants here, who traded by land to Panama, and by fea to Porto Bello, Carthagena, and the Havannah, and from thence to Spain.
Nicoya ftands 30 miles weft of the gulph of Salinas, a large bay of the South Sea, on the frontiers of Nicaragua. It is a pretty town, and the head of a Spanifh diftrict, near the mines, which was taken and plundered by the buccaneers in 1687. It ftands on the river Cipanfo, which is navigable to it by large periaguas. The Spaniards trade from hence to Panama in falt, honey, maize, wheat, fowls, and a purple juice of a thell-finh in the neighbouring bay, with which they dye * their threads and wool, to mix with their Segovia cloth. This filh, which is, therefore, called the purpura, is not eatable. It lives about feven years, but hides itfelf about the rifing of the dog-ftar. The fhells, which the Indians are emdloyed by the Spaniards to gather in the fpring, about Chira, Golfo, Di Salinas, and other parts of this coaft, being rubbed together, produce a flime like foft wax, made ufe of by the dyers: but the chief dye is in the mouth of the finh, and the fineft juice in the white vein. The bay receives fix rivers, has 20 illands, good anchorage and warehoules; and the banks of the rivers are full of villages, farms, and plantations of fugar canes.

This is an inflance that nature affords matters for dyeing that are little furpected; and it is very likely that we could eafily do without logwood, if we had not an unqueftionable right to cut it in the bays of Campeachy and Honduras.

The province of Nicaragua, or the New Kingdom of Leon, has Guatimala Proper, and the South Sea, on the weft; the North Sea and Honduras on the north and eaft; and the South Sea, with Cofta Rica, on the fouth and weft. The winter here is rainy and tempeftuous: in fummer the air is exceffive hot, but healthy. It is reckoned the moft woody province in all New Spain. It produces good hemp and flax, and the wood ufed by dyers in Europe, called Nicaragua wood, but little wheat. It abounds with black cattle and hogs, but has few fheep. It has plenty of balm, cotton, fugar, axi, which is the American pepper, honey, and wax, liquid amber and turpentine, with which, and filver work the inhabitants drive a confiderable trade to Panama and Nombre de Dios. Whales and fea-monfters are frequent on the coaft, but, as for the country, it is fo pleafant as well as fruitful, that it is, as it were, the garden of America, the hills and rivers being full of gold, the trees and woods perfumed; and, when the Spaniards firft came to it, they called it Mahomet's Paradife.
The other town is Granada, which ftands on the fouthfide of the lake 60 miles fouth-eaft from Leon, where the Spaniards have mills for making of fugar, there being abundance of canes in the neighbourhood. Ir is the moft frequented of any town in North America, for the merchants of Guatimala difpatch their goods from hence by the way of Carthagena, as thinking it fafer than to fend them by the guiph of Honduras, where they are often intercepted, in time of war, by the Englifh and Dutch.
New Segovia, is a city 30 leagues from both the former, to the north.
JAEN, at the mouth of the lake Nicaragua, 30 leagues from the North Sea. Here goods are ufually lodged that come to or from the North Sea by the river, where they unload at the cataracts, and embark them in other veffels.
Realejo, or Ria Leaxa, on a plain a league from the fort called Poffeffion, and 15 leagues north-weft from port St. Juan, ftands on a river which falls into the South Sea 30 miles north-weft from Leon, which city it ferves as a harbour. It is capable of receiving 200 veffels, and the king of Spain's fhips for the South Sea were formerly built here. There are intrenchments to defend the harbour, which is 3 leagues below the town, and very fine docks, but it has fuffered much from the buccaneers. It's chief trade is in pitch, tar, and cordage, for which it is the moft noted place in all Spanifh America; they being exported from bence to Carthagena, Porto Bello, La Vera Cruz, and even to the Havannah. A fine river of the fame name runs into the haven, which is fafe from all winds, and has five illands within it fit for careening thips. The adjacent country is pleafantly watered with rivers, whereof that which runs into the haven has eight branches, whereby goods are carried to and from the villages, farms, and fugar plantations belonging to the inhabitants of this town and Leon. The port is the moft in ufe for hipping of any in all thefe feas, efpecially between Acapulco and Panama, fhips coming to it from all parts of the South Seas. It is fheltered by an ifland at the mouth of it that breaks off the fea, which would otherwife come rolling into the harbour, with waves as high as mountains. The inland, Jying thus in the entrance, forms two channels into it, one to the fouth-eaft, the other to the north-weft, the laft of which is by much the beft for navigation; fo that none but fmall craft go into the former.
The province of Honduras, or Camaiagua, extends eaft and weft along the North Sea above 130 leagues, and in fome places is near 60 leagues over from north to fouth, but it is narrower at both ends. It has the North Sea on the north and eaft, Nicaragua' on the fouth, Guatimala Proper on the fouth-weft, and Vera Paz on the weft. The country confifts generally of hills and deep dales, and has a good air. It is rendered the more fruitful, by the inundations of it's river about Michaelmas, when the natives carry the water by canals to their fields and gardens. In many parts of the country, the foil bears Indian corn thrice a year. It moreover yields European wheat and peafe, and has excellent pafture, with honey, wax, and abundance of all forts of provifions, befides mines of gold and filver. The country was once exceeding populous, 'till it was thinned by the Spaniards, who are faid to have tortured and put many of them to death, to make them difcover their gold and filver; befides many more whom they killed afterwards, by forcing them to work in the mines, and carry burdens beyond their ftrength.
The bay of Honduras, which, as was formerly that of Campeachy, is noted for cutting of logwood, and lies betwixt cape Honduras in north latitude $15 \frac{1}{2}$, and cape Catoche, the eaftermof point of Yucatan, in latitude $2 \mathrm{I} \frac{5}{2}$. The great lake of Nicaragua runs into it, by a river called Rio d'Ansgelos or Angelos, which is only navigable by fmall craft. There are feveral fmall iflands in the bay, of which we have no defcription, particularly the Pearl Inand, a little to the north; but they do not fifh up fo much pearl here as formerly, nor fo large. Into this bay a fmall river alfo runs from the province of Veraguas, which the Spaniards call Rio de Sucre, or the Sugar Kiver, becaufe of the fugar-works here; of which the country is fo full, that, did not the Spa-

## M E X

niards confume fuch quantities of it in the fwect-meats, preferves, conferves, \&xc. which they fpend here, and in thofe they fend home as prefents, befides what they ufe to fweeten their chocolate, limonades, and other Jufcious Jiquors, they might be able to fend many fhip-loads of fugar to Europe from thefe twa provinces.

## REMARK

As it may here be expected we fhould give an account of the cutting of logwood * by the Englifh, \&c. fo much complained of by the Spaniards, and affigned by them as a juft provocation for their depredations on our hips, before the commencement of the laft war in 1740; we thall give it as brief as poffible from Capt. Uring, who was fent over deputyrovernor of the iflands of St. Lucia and St. Vincent, by the late duke of Montague the governor, and from Mr. Atkins, in his Voyage to Guinea, Brafil, and the Weft-Indies.

* Under the article Logwood, we have flated the nature of this trade, and the right that Great-Britain has to the cutung the fame, as well in a certain part in the bay of Honduras, as in that of Campeachy: fince the writing of which, an eminent merchant has obliged me with a map of the river Bellefe ( a , ) in the bay of Honduras, which 1 have particalarly mentioned, drawn by Capt. Uring, who was a relation of his, and referred me to the perufal of the captain's voyages upon the logwood trade. I had, indeed, frequenily met with thofe voyages quoted, and read the whole of hi expedition to St. Lucia, but never before met with his map of the siver Bellefe, nor with the accoun. he himfelf gives of the logwood trade as carried on there. But what the captain fays, upon this occafion, corroborates the informa tion that I have intimated to have received from others and, therefore, as what I have urged, in relation to the be fore-mentioned river Bellefe, proves to be matter of FACT it is to be hoped, that fome attention may be given to the expedient which I have done mylelf the honour humbly to fuggelt, with a view only to reconcile thofe unhappy mil undcrlandings, which fitl fubfift between the crown of Great- Bricain and that of Spain, in relation to the cutting of logwood in the bays of Campeachy and Honduras. The abova was obferved before the lat war, and the Defint tive Treaty of 1763
(a) See Capt. Uring's Voyage from Madeira to Jamaica and the hay of Honduras, P. 354 and 362 .

The country where the Englifh cut their logwood is, fays the captain, all a flat, and great part of it a morafs, with feveral large lagunes, which are very often overflowed. In the dry fealon, when the logwood-cutters have found a great number of trees, they build a hut near. them, where they live during the time of their cutting. When they have cut down the tree, they chip off the bark and lay it in heaps, making paths to each, that, when the rains come in, which overflow the ground, they are fo many channels, where they oo with fmall currents and land them, bringing them fometimes 30 miles to the Barcaderas, from whence the buyers come to fetch it at the price of about 51. a ton Jamaica money. During the floods, the logwood-cutters dwell at the Barcaderas, which are 42 miles up the river, whare they have their huts built upon high banks, to fecure them in the time of the floods. As foon as they have notice of any veffel's arrival at the mouth of the river, they flock down, in order to purchafe what things they want, which are chiefly wine, rum, and all forts of liquors, provifions, and fmatl arms, powder and fhot, cutlaffes or hangers, and ozenbrigs, which is almoft all their apparel, except hats and fhoes; and their pavilions are alfo made of ozenbrigs, becaufe of the multitudes of mufkettoes and other biting and ftinging flies, Mr: Atking obferves, that the logwood-cutters were originally fettled in the bay of Campeachy; but, being difturbed by the Spaniards, removed to the bay of Honduras, where they fupport themfelves 'by force of arms, having, according to late accounts, 1500 mafters and fervants. The river that runs up to the Barcaderas, is not only narrow and full of alligators, but has a flrong current from the land frefhes, and the banks are fo covered with fhrubs, that it is difficult to row the boats which carry the effects. At the feafon for cutting logwood, which is once a year, they remove their tents fometimes many miles from their cinief reffdence to follow the wood, which runs in a vein or line of fome miles, perhaps like minerals in the earth; and they run over as many, perhaps, without finding a ftick of it. They cut it in large pieces, and leave it on the ground 'till the land floods favour their bringing it into the river, from whence the canoes take it and carry it to their grand ftore at the Barcaderas. As they know what they muft expect from Spanifh clemency, they are always provided with good arms to defend themfelves defperately againft attacks, which are always by fea, but feldomer here than they ufed to be in the bay of Campeachy. A fervant, which is the firf ttep with feamen into the trade, is hired at a ton oflogwood per month, and, having one day in feven to himelf, he makes about 10l. a month; fo that, if they are fober fellows, they in time become mafters and join ftocks, or trade independently.
They have a king chofe from among themfelves, and his confort has the title of queen, and they are governed by certain

Vol. If.

MEX
rules of their own making. The hips that come into the bay are on their guard allo, and fetch the logwood down in flat-bottomed boats. The crew of each is, allowed on the voyage a bottle of rum and fome fugar, and they row generally in the night becaufe of the ftinging flies, and reff in the day. See the article Loowood.
Truxillo, or Trugillo, ftands on an eminence in the north fide of the province 45 leagues north-eaft from Valladolid, and one from the North Sea; it is fituated between two rivers, the mouths of which, and fome inands that lie before, form the harbour, which lies at the bottom of a bay called St. Giles, is above two leagues broad, and is defended by a caftle; but it has been plundered feveral times by the buccaneers. It is faid to be the only harbour on this coaft capable of trade, but has very little : the town lies a league up one of the rivers. The harbour is deep and fecure, the country exceeding fruitful, and the foil moilt and rich; and, notwithftanding the hot climate, it is exceeding populous. It produces both corn and grapes twice a year, and the cattle brought from Spain increafe here prodigioully. Gracias a Dios, ftands at the mouth of a river, upon a rocky mountain, which has fome gold mines in it's neighbourhood, and was built the fame year as Valladolid, from which it lies about 27 leagues to the weft, to fecure the miners. Mr. Gage fays, that the neighbouring valley abounds with wheat, which is tranfported for the moft part to Guatimala, and breeds very good mules and horles.
St Pedro, which Laët fays is the refidence of the farmers of the king of Spain's cuftoms for this province, is above 30 miles north-eait from Gracias a Dios. It lies in a hot unhealthy climate, but had a great trade before the difcovery of Golfo Dolce, by which commadities are now carried up into the country. In 1666, the town was burnt by the buccaneers.
Ruatan, or Rattan, is an ifland in the bay of Honduras, which was defert, and only the refort of pirates, 'till a few years ago, when the Englifh began a fettlement on it. It lies 8 leagues from the Mofquito fhore, and about 200 leagues weft by fouth from Jamaica; it is about 30 miles long and 13 broad, naturally fortified with rocks and fhoals, excepting the entrance of it, which is fo narrow, that only a fingle fhip can pafs it at a time, which was to be guarded by two forts. The view of this fettlement was not only to fecure a great trade in logwood, but to traffic with the Spaniards of Guatimala for cocheneal, indico, \&c. For this purpofe, 300 land forces, commanded by Major Cawfield, failed from Jamaica the $13^{\text {th }}$ of Auguft 1742, under convoy of the Litchfield, and five other men of war, and on the 23 d arrived at Port Royal harbour in this ifland, one of the fineft in the world, where 500 fail of fhips may always ride fafe. This ifland is overgrawn with wood, but remarkably healthful, and not near fo hot as Jamaica, there being ftrong eafterly winds here commonly to cool it. It has plenty of excellent water, a great number of wild hogs and deer, ducks, teal, pigeons, and parrots, and the fea abounds with fifh of all kinds, particularly crab-fifh and fine turcle*.

* The poffeffion of this ifland would have proved a great fecurity to our logwood trade in the river Bellefe in the bay of Honduras.
The Mofquito, or Mufquito Indians, are a nation on the continent betwixt Truxillo and Honduras, fo fituate between moraffes or inacceffible mountains, and a coaft full of rocks and fhoals, that no attempts againft them by the Spaniards, whion they mortally hate, could ever fucceed. Neverthelefs they are a mild inoffenfive people, of much morality and virtue, and will never truft a man who had once deceived them. They marry only one wife, and never part with her, unlefs for adultery, which is feldom known among them; and fo great a regard is fhewn to marrimany, that even an elder brother, unmarried, gives precedence to a younger, if married. They have no kind of vice among them, nor any occafion for magiftrates. When the duke of Albermarle was governor of Jamaica, there people put themfelves under the protection of the crown of England, and their king received a commiffion from his grace, under the foal of that ifland, fince which they have not only been fteady in their alliance with the Englifh, but warm in their affections, and very ufeful to them on many occafions. When their king dies, the next male heir goes to Jamaica, to certify that he is next in blood, and he receives a commiffion in form to be king of the Mofquito's, 'till which he was not ackriawledged as fuch by his countrymen; though, after all, unlefs he is at war, he has no revenues nor guards, and very few prerogatives, being obliged, in time of peace, to fifh and fowl for the fupport of himfelf and his family; yet he has prefents fometimes from the government of Jamaica and the Englifh traders, who often toucb there. Nay, fo fond are they of every thing that is Englifh, that the common people are proud of every chrifthan or furname given them by our feamen, who honour their general and other grandees with the titles of fome of our nobility *.
*Thefe people likewife may be rendered very ferviceable to The Englifh in fupport of their logwood trade in the bay of Honduras.


## M E X

The province of Guatimala Proper extends, according to the Sanfons, 150 leagues along the coalt of the South Sea, and 30 or 40 in breadth; but Capt. Cook makes the length only 70 leagues. It has the province of Honduras on the north-eaft, Vera Paz on the nurth-weft, Nicaragua on the eaft, Sanonufco on the weft, and the fea on the fouth. The foil in the vallies is exceeding fruitful in coin, indico, cocheneal, and ocher rich drugs for dyeing, as well as cacao, and other Indian fruits; produces balms, bezoar, liquid amber, choice guns, falt, brimfone ; and has large fine paftures, fo covered, fays Mr. Gage, with cattle, that fome graziers are faid to have herds of 40,000 black cattle, and as many fheep. The cattle run wild in the mountains, where they are hunted by the blacks, and great numbers are fent annually to Spain. Here are alfo feveral plantations of fugar, and mines of filver. But Cook fays, their grain does not hold a year.
The rivers of this province abound with all forts of good firh. Cotton is a ftaple commodity, as is alfo wax; and their bees make honey as white as the comb itfelf.
St Jagu de Guatimala, the chief town and the old city, which was one of the fineft in New Spain, was utterly deftroyed by a dreadful hurricane and earthquake in 1541, when 120,000 Spaniards loft their lives. It was built at the bottom of a volcano, with two tops, from one of which fire iffued, from the other water. The prefent city, which is not only the capital of this province, but alfo of the audience, the refidence of the prefident, and the royal courts, the feat of a rich bifhop, fuffragan of Mexico, an univerfity, and the center of commerce in all thofe parts, ftands in a fine valley on a river, about three leagues from the volcano, and is reckoned one of the largelt cities in North America. It is well built and populous, being thought to contain about 8000 families; and the citizens carry on a great trade, not only through all the provinces of Mexico, but even into Peru, by the ports of La Trinidad and Realejo, the one 25 leagues, the other 46 from it; and it's trade with Spain is from Golfo Dolee, that runs into the North Sea at 60 leagues diftance.
Many vaft eftates are got here by trade, and, when the merchants have left off, they go generally to refide at Mexico. The chief commodities in which they deal, are hides, indico, annatta, filveiter, cocheneal, cacao, \&cc: and, indeed, no city can lie more commodious for an extenfive trade, and be fafer at the fame time from pirates and privateers, for it ftands 8 leagues (which Moll and Sanfons call 40 miles) from the South Sea, and about 40 leagues from the gulph of Mexico, by which it drives alfoa great trade; but it is fill liable to frequent earthquakes as well as to eruptions, from the volcano above-mentioned.
Trinidad, or La Sonsanate, a port town on a bay of the South Sea, 4 leagues from Acaxatla, 65 miles fouth-eaft of Petapa, and 162 from Guatimala, confifts of four or five hundred Spanifh families, befides Mulattoes and Indians, and has five churches and a monaftery. It is the place to which all goods are tranfported that are brought to Acaxatla from Peru and Mexico. It is 3 leagues from the harbour to the town, which is of great refort, it being the chief place of trade betwixt New Spain and Peru, and the neareft landing harbour to Guatimala for Mhips from Panama, Peru, and Mexico, but is a place of no defence. There are three volcanocs in the neighbourhood. The coaft is low, and has good anchorage.
St. Salvador, or Cuzcattan. Moll places it at the head of a river, that runs about 47 miles, and falls into the harbour of St. NVichael, 150 miles eaft from Guatimala. In the bottom where the town ftands, there are manufactories of fugar and indico, and fome farms of cattle.
Vera Paz Province, has the bay of Honduras and the province of Chiapa on the north, that of Guatimala on the fouth, Honduras on the eaft, and Soconufco, with part of Chiapa, on the weft.
The chief commodities are drugs, efpecially medicinal gums, farfaparilla, China root, and mechoacan, achiotte, liquid amber which drops from trees, cacao, cotton, wool, boney, maize, wax, and feathers, of which the Indians make curious works.
Chrapa is an inland province, having Tabafoo on the north, Yucatan on the north-ealt, Soconufco on the eaft and fouth, Veraz Paz on the eaft, and Guaxaca on the weft. Here are great woods of piné, cyprefs, cedar, oak, myrtle, and wal-nut-trees and wood-vines; trees that drop rofin, aromatic gums, balfam and liquid amber, tacamahaca, copal, and others that yield fovereign ballam. Here is no want of corn, pears, apples, quinces, cacao, and cotton, and cocheneal grows wild.
The chief of it's rivers is that of Chiapa, which runs from the north crofs that pait of this country, which is inhabited by the Quelenes, and falls into the fea at Tabafco. It is in fort well watered, and drives a pretty brikk trade with the neighbouring provinces, efpecially in cocheneal and filk; wherein the Indians employ their wives, in making bandkerchiefs of all colours, which the Spaniards buy and fend home. Mr. Gage fays, that, though the Spaniards reckon it

## M E X

one of the pooref countries in America, becaute it has no mines or fand of goid, nor no harbour on the South Seá, yet it is bigger than moft provinces, and inferior to none but Guatimala; that it is a place of great importance to the Spaniards, becaufe the ftrength of all their empire in America depends upon it: and that it ought to be well fortified, becaufe of the eafy entrance into it by the river of Tabafco Puerto Real, and it's vicinity to Jucatan.
The places of chief note are two towns, both called Chiapa. The one is inbabited by the Spaniards, the other by the Indians. It's chief trade is in cacao, cotton, wool, fugar, cocheneal, and fmall pedlars wares. The friars are the chief merchants of European goods, and the richeft men both in the city and country.

## The audience of Mexico.

This, which is the nobleft part of the Spanifl dominions, is bounded on the north with New Mexico, on the eaft with the North Sea, or gulph of Mexico, has the South Sea on the fouth and fouth-weff, and on the fouth-eaft fide it joins the provinces of Chiapa and Soconufo in the government of Guatimala.
It is divided into feven provinces, viz. Jucatan, Tabafco, Guaxaca, Mexico Proper, Mechoacan, Tlafcala, and Panuco. The province of Jucatan, or Yucatan, is a peninfula, furrounded on the weft and north by the gulph of Mexico, betwixt the bay of Campeachy on the fouch-weft, and that of Honduras on the fouth-eaft, and has the little province of Tabafco on the fouth-weft, and that of Vera Paz in the audience of Guatimala on the fouth. Here it is joined to the continent by an ifthmus not 40 leagues in breadth, and runs out into the fea 100 leagues. It is in all refpects a moft noble country. It extends from north latitude if to $21,3 C$, and weft longitude 88 to 92 . The climate is pretry warm in the fummer, which begins in April and ends in September. They have fcarce any rain in the winter feafon, which, however, is indifferently cool, excep.ing January and February, which are almoft as hot $a_{s}$ in the middle of fummer; yet in the main it is a very healehy country, efpecially a mountainous tract, which runs from Salamanca on the weft, quite acrofs it to the eaft. The foil, when duly cultivated, bears plenty of corn, cotton, and indico, and abounds with al! forts of cattle, wild bealts, honey, wax, and fowls, and on the coafts are taken great pieces of amber: but, as no mines were ever found in it, the Spaniards have not been fond of fettling here.
Merida is it's capital city, the feat of a governor, and the fee of a bifhop near the north fide of it, betwixt the gulph of Mexico and Honduras, about 12 leagues from each.
Campeachy, or as it is called by the Spaniards St. Francisco de Compeache, the fee of a bilhop, is 120 miles fouth-weft of Merida
It ftands on the fhore, in a fmall bending of the land, near the mouth of a river, which falls into it's bay on the fouthweft angle of this province; and is the only town on all the coaft to cape Catouche, at the north-eaft point, that lies open to the fea. It makes a fine fhew, the houfes being built all of good ftone. There is a dock and good fort at one end of the town, with a governor and garrifon, which commands both the town and harbour; neverthelefs, in 1659, the Englifh ftormed it and took it with only fmall arms, and it was taken again by furprize in 1678 , by the Englifh and buccaneers. The port is large but hailow. It uled to be a noted market for logwood, as we obferved in Honduras. See our article LOGWOOD.
The chief manufacture of the adjacent country, befides falt and logwood, is cotton cloth, which is the cloathing of all the natives, and even of the poorer Indians. Capt. Dampier gives this account of the bay: it runs in deep within land, betwixt cape Condecedo on the eaft, and St. Martin's cape to the weft, which is 120 leagues, and has many broad lakes that are navigable. From cape Condecedo it is 15 leagues fou:h to Salinas, where is a fmall harbour and a large pond, near the fhore, which yields abundance of falt that is tranfported to the gulph of Mexico. In May or June when the falt kerns, not lefs than 40 or 50 Indian families at a time come and rake it afhore in heaps: then covering them with dry grats and reeds, they fet fire to them, which burns the outtide, giving it a black cruft, which afterwards defend the falt againft the rains.
Tabasco province is bounded with that of Guaxaca on the weft, on the eaft by that of Jucatan, on the fouth by part of the audience of Guatimala, and on the north by the gulph of Mexico, on which it extends from eaft to weft about 40 leagues. It being a narrow flip by the fea-hore, the climate is not very healthy, nor the foil exceeding fruitful, yet the people have good farms, well ftocked with cattle, which yields them confiderable profit; and moreover, they have great plenty of Indian wheat and cacao, which they fend on the backs of mules to Vera Cruz. Moft of the country is flat and moift, has marfhes and lakes, abounding with fifh, fome of thera very large, as manatees and tortugas.

Guaxaca province reaches from the bay of Mexico on the north to the South Sea, having the province of Tlaicala on the north-weft, and thofe of Chiapa and Tabafco on the fouth eaft. It extends near 95 leagues along the South Sea, 50 along the bay of Mexico, and near 120, according to fome, along the fide of Tlafcala, but not above 50 on that of Chiapa. The air is good and the foil fruitful, efpecially in mulberry-trees, fo that it produces more filk than any province in America, except that called the valley of Guaxaca; moft parts of it are mountainous, yet it abounds, with wheat, cattle, fugar, cotton, honey, cacao, plantanes, and other fruits. It has rich mines of gold, filver, and lead, and all their rivers have gold in their fands; caffia, cocheneal, cryftal, and copperas, likewife abound here; fo that were the people induftrious, they might be the richeft in the WeftIndies. But they are habituated to a nlothful life by the ciergy, who have 120 monafteries here.
The vanello, a drug fo valuable for it's perfume, and ufed to give a flavour to chocolate, is the produce of this province. It grows, indeed, in fundry parts of Mexico, but is no where fo plentiful as here.
Gijaxaca, the capital of this province, is a bifhop's fee, and the feat of a governor; 120 miles welt of Spirito Santo, 230 miles fouth of Mexico, in the fweet valley of Guaxaca, which is 40 miles long, and 20 broad, and in the road which leads through Chiapa to Guatimala. It is a middling city, but has a great trade with both the North and South Seas. The river here is not fortified, fo that fmall veffels might eafily fail up, and fubdue the country. The beft chocolate in America is made here by the nuns, and exported to Spain. In the neighbouring valley there are many rich towns, cloifters, and churches, an excellent breed of horfes, and great herds of black cattle and fheep, which afford wool to the clothiers of Los Angelos, and hides to Spain.
St. Ildefonzo de las Zapatecas is a town on a hill, 20 leagues from the former. It's territory is rich in gold, cotton, and Indian wheat; and the river Alvarado, or at leaft a branch of it, is navigable to it by banks.
Spirito Santo ftands at the foot of mountains, on the north coaft, towards the frontiers of Tabafco. The inhabitants trade in cotton, maize, and gold.
Trcoantereque lie at the bottom of a bay, in the South Sea, above roo miles eaft from Guatulco. According to fome, Mr . Gage fays, that fmall veffels traded on this coaft in his time, and that it was the chief fifhing harbour in all this country. It had alfo rich merchants, who dealt not only to Mexico, but to Peru, and the Philippine iflands, and by land, to Guatimala, to which there was a plain road along the coaft.
Tepanateque is a town at the foot of the mountains Quelenos, which, according to Gage, is one of the pleafanteft in the country, and the beff furnifhed with flefh, fowl, and fifh, it lying near the fea and a river, and among rich farms, flocked with, from one thoufand, to four thoufand head of cattle a-piece.
Tlascala province, or Los Angelos, has alfo the advantage of lying both on the North and South Sea, having that part of the former, which is the gulph of Mexico, on the eaft ; the province of Guaxaca, on the fouth-eaft; the Pacific Ocean, on the fquth ; the province of Mexico Proper, on the weft, and that of Panuco, on the north-weft. It's climate, foil, and product, are much the fame with thofe of Mexico Proper.
Pueblos de los Angelos, the prefent capital of the province, and much the fineft place in it. It even vies, for magnificence, with the city of Mexico; and the wealth of the place, or rather of the clergy, may be guefled at, from the yearly revenue of the cathedral and chapter, which amounts to three hundred thoufand pieces of eight.
The beft felts in the country are made in this city, and it has a mint, and a glafs-hqufe, the firft that was known in all New Spain.
La Vera Cruz, the grand port of New Spain, on the North Sea. There was an old town of this name, which falling to decay, by reafon of the badnefs of the port, and other, caules, this new town was builc at about 15 or 16 miles further to the eaft, there being a port, fmall, but fafe, and fo well fituate, that it was capable of being effectually protected by a fort on a rock of a neighbouring illand, which was accordingly built, and called St . John de Ulua.
This new Vera Cruz is not a place of very great extent, being not inhabited by any Spaniards of diftinction, by reafon of it's unwholfome fituation, between vaft tracts of dry land on one fide, and rank bogs on the other; yet, as to trade, this is one of the most considerable places, perhaps, in the world: it is the natural center of the American treasure, and the magazine of the bulk of the merchandize that goes out of New Spain, or is transtorted from Europe... It abounds, in a wodd, with the treasures of both the Indies. It receives a vaft quantity of Eaft-India commodities, overland, every year, from Acapulco. [See the article Acapuico.] At the fame time, the warehoufes are generally full of European goods; and, in fact, the merchants here
carry on as great a trade as it is poffible for the Spaniarda well to carry on throughout America.
This place has not only a very confiderable commerce from Mexico, but by Mexico from the Ealt-Indies; likewife from Old Spain, from Cuba, St. Domingo, Jucatan, and from Peru, by the way of Porto Bello; from Carthagena, and all the illands in the Norrh-Sea; alro by the river Alvarado, which goes up Zapotecas, St. Ildefonfo, and towards Guaxaca, and by the river Grijaiva, running up to Tabafco, Los Zeques, and Chiapa. The goods are fent from hence to Mexico, Puebla de los Angelos, Sacatecas, St. Martino, and other inland places, upon horfes and mules, or in waggons drawn by oxen, and carts drawn by mules. The Barlovento fleet, which is a fmall fquadron, employed to clear the coaft from pirates; and interlopers come hither conflantly in October.
When the flota, which is always obliged to winter here, arrives, and unloads the goods from Old Spain, and takes in thofe of Mexico, as well as the merchandize that comes from the Philippine iflands, by the Acapulco Chips, a fair is opened here, which lafts many weeks; fometimes 'till the fhips are ready to depart: then this place may be faid to be immenfely rich; but the moft wealthy merchants not only refide at the city of Los Angelos, the far grearer part of the year, but alfo keep their plate there, till fuch time as the fota is juft ready to go off, [fee the article Flota, ] which ought regularly to be in May, but is fometimes detained 'till Auguft: therefore, the conftant inhabitants of this place are only Mulattoes and Meftizoes, with a few Spaninh factors, who, after a fhort ftay, make vaft fortunes; infomuch, that he is reckoned an inconfiderable fellow, who is not worth an hundred thoufand pounds. The inhabitants, flaves and all, are computed at about three thourand, and the city is about half a Spanifh league in compafs. The foil is barren, fo that their provifions are far fetched, and dear bought. Vera Cruz having been taken and plundered by the buccaneers, feveral times, the Spaniards have built feveral forts, andkeep centinels all along the coaft.
The old town ftands about a mile from the floore, and was called Vera Cruz, becaule Cortez landed here on Good Ftiday, in 1518.
The new town, which our failors commonly call La Vera Cruz, ftands 12 leagues to the north-weft of the river Alverado, according to Dampier, and 60 leagues fouth-eaft from Mexico, of which it is reckoned the eaftern port, as Acapulco is the weftern. The men are haughty, and fond of ftate and eafe; for which reafon they are flothful, though they underfand trade very well.
Almeria, called Villa Rica by the Spaniards, becaufe of the gold they found here on their arrival, lies on the coaft above 20 leagues north of the former, has an indifferent port, and a better air than Vera Cruz, with a fmall river, good fprings of frefh water, and a dry country behind it; all which are wanting in Vera Cruz. It is faid that a great clandeftine trade is drove here, between fome Spanifh merchants on fhore, and the Frençh of St. Domingo and Martinico.
The province of Mexico Proper has that of Tlafcala on the caft, that of Mechoacan on the weft, that of Papuco on the north, and the Pacific Ocean on the fouth. The climate is very variable, yet both pleafant and temperate. The foil is remarkably fruitful, and all the neceffaries of life extremely cheap. It's commodities are much the fame with thofe of Mechoacan, only the mines yield much more filver, which fometimes alfo hold a very confiderable portion of gold, It is faid to excel all the provinces of America, in corn, cattie, and fruits; and it's lakes and rivers abound with variety of good fifh, fo that the tribute of the lake of Mexico alonc, is above twenty thoufand crowns a year.
The royal city, and archbilhop's fee of Mexico, is the capital of this province, of the audience, and of all New Spain, and the feat of the viceroy; it ftands in the lake of it's own name, on the eaft fide of a valley, at the foot of a ridge of hills; and, according to the Spanifh writers, lies in the latitude of 19,40 . That we may pafs a good judgment of the opulence of this city, it may be offerved, that the tenths, collected from the in fuffragan bilhops, under it's archbilhop, (viz. Puebla de los Angelos, Mechoacan, Guaxaca, Guadalaxara, Guatimaga, Yucatan, Nicaralu, Chiapa, Honduras, and New Bifcay,) are computed at about half a million of pieces of eight, thofe prelates receiving, at leaft, $1,200,000$ pounds fterling a year. Though this may help us to form fume idea of the wealth of the Mexicans, it may be fill farther conjectured, from this obfervation, viz, that there was brought into the king's exchequer here, in 5730 , more than a million of marks of filver, as the king's duty from the mines, which ought to be one fifth of the metal taken out of them. According to this, the whole produce of the mines mult amount to five millions of marks; and a mark being equivalent to eight of our ounces, if we compute this filver at. five fhillings the ounce, then the inhabitants of Mexico reccive ten millions of money per anNum From fheir mfins.

## M E X

## M E X

As to the wealth of the merchants in particular, it may be more eafily imagined than afcertained, confidering that they pay five or fix times more for European goods, than they are to be had for where they are manufactured. Thus, a piece of farlet cloth, worth, in London, twenty-five, or twenty-six shillings a rard, fhall be fold here at sixty and seventy pieces of fight per yard; and it is common for a Spaniard to give frequently A thousand pieces of eight for a new suit of cloaths: fo that when this is confidered, and that the money they return, is in proportion to fuch a valuation, what muft be faid of the wealth of this place? In fhort, the warehoufes of the mer chants fhew it, who, againft the time they go to Vera Cruz, to meet the fota from Old Spain, hire a prodigious number of horfes, mules, and carriages, to carry the filver they have ready to be fhipped there, and to pay for fuch goods as they fhall purchale; fo that it is no wonder the galleons bring off, from fixteen to twenty millions of pieces of eight fometimes from St. John de Ulua. See the article Gakteons.
In the goldfmith or plate-worker's freet here, which is called the Plateria, next to the great fquare or market-place, the fhops are furnifhed with fuch a variety of utenfils and ornaments of gold, filver, and jewels, as is not to be paralleled in any other city in the world; for the very negroe wenches, that walk by the ladies coaches here, wear gracelets of gold, and pearl necklaces, and jewels in their ears; and the black foot-boys arc dreffed in rich liveries, daubed with gold and silver lace. Here they are always making church and family plate, efpecially when the merchants are befpeaking goods againft the arrival of the galleons, at which time the fhops and warehoufes are filled with chefts of plate, defigned for Old Spain, \&ic. piled up to the very cielings. The glaffes, or fafhes, like thofe of our goldmith's fhops, are full of gilt plate in fervices and fetts; the cabinets filled with vaft quantities of rubies; emeralds, and pearls, rings, large jewels, and numberlefs toys, but efpecially gold finuff-boxes enamelled and fet with rubies and emeralds, of which, it is faid, that ten thoufand are fometimes to be feen in this ftreet; and hardly a feet departs for Old Spain, that does not carry off at leaft five thouland of them. The Mexicans have been perfected in the art of working plate by the Chinefe, who come hither every year. Acapulco lies in the fouth-eaft corner of this province, on a bay of the South Sea, and about 210 miles fouth-eaft from Mexico, of which it is the chief port on this fea, as it is the chief mart on the coaft. It is allowed to be an excellent harbour, far fuperior to any on this coaft for it's being fancious, and withal lo fafe, that feveral hundred thips may anchor in it, without the hazard of damaging one another, The mouth of the harbour is croffed by a low inland, about a mile and half long, and half a mile broad, which leaves a good wide deep channel at each end, where fhips may fafely go in and out with the advantage of the winds. They muft enter with the fea wind, and go out with a land wind, which feldom or never fail to fucceed each other, in their proper feafon of the day and night. The weftermoft channel is the narroweft, but fo deep, that there is no anchoring, and the Manilla dhips pafs in that way; but thofe from Lima enter through the fouth-weft channel. This harbour runs in north, about three miles; then growing very narrow, it turns fhort about to the weft, and runs about a mile farther, where it ends. The town ftands on the north-weit fide, at the mouth of this narrow paffage, clofe by the fea; and, at the end of the town, there is a platform with a great many guns. Oppofite to the town, on the eaft fide, there is a high frong caftle, faid to have forty guns of a very great bore. Ships commonly ride near the bottom of the harbour, under command both of the cafte and platform.
The commerce of this place, with Peru, is not, as many writers have miftaken, confined only to the annual fhip from Lima; for, at all other feafons of the year, except that wherein the Acapulco thip arrives, which is about Chriftmas, the trade is open, and hips of Peru come hither frequently, to fell their owa commodities, and carry back thofe of Mexico: but, becaufe the great importance of this place, is owing to the annual fhips of Lima and Manilla, therefore fome writers have been fo miftaken, as to think that thefe are all the veffels which come hither: whereas, the only commerce which the Philippine iflands have with the reft of the world, is by this port of Acapulco. Indeed, 'till within thefe thirty years paft, there never was more than one annual thip, which paffed between Manilla and Acapulco; but now there are two, one a prodigious unweildy galleon, of a thoufand, or twelve hundred tons, and the other a frigate, or convoy, which carries betwixt twenty and thirty guns. This is the effect of that ftrict regulation, whereby the inhabitants aretied down, to fend no more than this fhip every year; which is laden with all the product of the Eaft, fuch as ambergris, civet, bezoar, large oriental pearl, vaft quäntities of piece goods, and gold duft, to the value of one hundred thoufand pounds ferling. This voyage to Acapulco is extremely dangerous; and the longeft, by far, that can be made from land toland; they touch indeed at Guam,
one of the Ladrones infands, and, except a day or two's fay there; pals three thoufand leagues, without feeing any thing but fea or fky ; but no wonder fuch hazards are run, if it be confidered, that the captain of the galleon makes forty thoufand pieces of eight, the pilot twenty thoufand, each of bis two mates nine thoufand, and every common feaman, with prudent management, a thoufand.
They fail generally from Manilla towards the latter end of June, and arrive here always about ten days before, or after Chriftmas. About the fame time comes the annual fhip from Lima, Jaden with the richeft commodities of Peru, as quickfilver, cacao, \&c. and at leaft with two millions of pieces of eight, to be laid out in the purchafe of Indian commodities, at the fair of Acapulco, which lafts fometimes thirty days; at which, fuch as come from the Eaft-Indies, furnifh themfelves with European goods, brought hither over-land from Vera Cruz.
This fhip from Lima frays 'till the Manilla fhip arrives, and then returns. At this fair, Acapulco, which at other times is but a paultry town, confifting of two or three hundred thatched houfes, becomes a populous city, crowded with the richeft commodities of both the Indies, and with merchants from Mexico, Lima, Cufco, and all capital places of Peru, and even from Chili; infomuch that every houfe is then an inn, befides the huts and tents erected without the town; and people pay a dollar per day for their ordinary.
When the fair is over, the goods belonging to the Mexican merchants are tranfported over-land by mules; thofe which are fent to Peru, are laden not only on the annual fhip, but on many others, and the galleon as foon as poffible, prepares for her return to Manilla. It is to be obferved, that heretofore the Lima fhip was only a fmall twenty-gun thip; but fince the Britifh privateers have found the way to the South Seas, this veffel carrics not lefs than 40 guns; and is moregver allowed one tender, fometimes two. The galleon returns from hence to Manilla, in much lefs time than the comes; for in her paffage from latitude 17 to 19 , the runs away before the wind, and pcrforms a voyage of about two thoufand leagues, in ten, twelve, or thirteen weeks at moft. She commonly carries ten millions of dollars from hence, out of which are paid all the king of Spain's garrifons in the Philippine iflands, which amounts to no lefs than two thoufand five hundred pieces of eight. Dampier fays, the two Manilla fhips make the voyage alternately; that in June, when that which fers out in April from Acapulco arrives at Manilla, the other fets out for Acapulco, and Aretches to north latitude 36 , or 40 , 'till the meets with a wind that brings her to the American fhoré. She falls in firft with California, and never fails of a wind to bring her from thence, fouth along the coaft, to Acapulco, and fets her paffengers for Mexico a fhore at Salagua.
The fhips fitted out from Acapulco to Manilla, formerly went one year, and returned the third year; afterwards once in two years; but the trade is fo much increafed fince, and it is managed with fuch difpatch at the Pbilippine iflands, that there are now two fhips fent yearly from bence, which return about the end of the fame year. Thefe carry out no lefs than ten'millions of pieces of eight every year : that is to fay, in money and goods; of which laft they earry great cargoes, both of Euopean and American forts. The goods they bring to Aca, pulco, from the Philippine iflands, are white-and painted callicoes and chints, diamonds, and elephents teeth ; fine mullins, plain, ftriped, and flowered; India romalls, and efpecially atlaffes, taffaties, and damafks; tea, efpecially bohea; cloves, of which they fometimes bring from fixty to a hundred ton at a time; nutmegs and mace, from twenty to thirty ton ; cinnamon, of Borneo pepper, a greater quantity than ever; faltpetre and fulphur, quickfilver, ficklack, and feveral drugs ; china ware, and laquered japan. Thefe goods are difperfed from hence to all the coafts of Peru and Chili, which being fo long, cannot but employ abundance of men, as well as chips, which generally return with gald from Chili, filver from Peru, and corn and fruits from both. See Acapulco.
Port Mareuis is a good harbour, a league to the eaft of Acapulco, where the fhips from Peru generally run in contraband goods.
Pachuca, 60 miles north from Mexico, noted for filver mines in it's neighbourhood, of which Gemelly fays, that in the ppace of 6 leagues, there are not lefs than a thoufand, one of them called the Trinity, at which one thoufand men were employed every day, and from whence, in ten years time, they dug forty millions of filver; but that many of them were worn out, and others dangerous to work. When any perfon difcovers a mine of gold or filver, he has the advantage'of it, on paying the fifth of the product to the king; but if he forfakes it three months, without realons approved by the court; it falls wholly to the king.
Panuco province is bounded on the north, by Neuleon and part of the audience of Guadalajara; on the eaft, by the gulph of Mexico; on the fouth, by the provinces of Tlafcala and Mexico Proper; and on the weft, by that of Mechoacan. It is fituated under the tropic of Cancer, past in

## M E X

the temperate, and part in the torrid zone, about 55 leagues in length, and the fame in breadth. That part next to Mexico is the beft and richeff, abounding with provifions, and having fome veins of gold, and mines of falt, but turns out very little for want of hands. The part adjacent to Florida is wretchedly poor and barren. This country was one of the firf difcoveries of the famous Cortez, who took a great deal of pains to conquer and plant it, though it is a country rather fruitful and pleafant than rich, many of the inhabitants having chofe to retire to Florida, racher than be flaves at home. This province is but indifferently peopled, and little notice taken of it in many authors, though it was a very extended fea-coaft along the gulph of Mexico, with feveral roads and creeks, but no great ports.
It's capital, which is the fee of a bifhop, is of the fame name, and fo is the river whereon it ftands. The city lies about 17 leagues from the fea, and 60 north-weft from Mexico. It was built in the year 1520 , by order of Cortez, and called St. Iftevan del Puerto. It contains about five hundred families. It is faid to have a large harbour, but fuch a bar, that no great fhips can enter; yet the river is navigable within land, by veffels of five hundred ton, which might, it is thought, reach the mines of Zacatecas.
Machoacan province is bounded on the north by part of Panuco, and the provinces of Zacatecas and Guadalajara; on the eaft, by another part of Panuco, and Mexico Proper; on the fouth, by the latter, and the South Sea, which together with Xalifco, alfo bounds it on the weft and northweft. It extends 70 leagues along the fea, and is of a greater length up the land. It lies in an extraordinary good climate, and fertile foil, and is withal fo wholfome a country, that fick people come hither for health, from other parts of Mexico. It has fome medicinal waters, which have reveral degrees of heat, and abounds with rivers and ftreams of clear brackifh waters, which are of admirable ufe; for though she meadows, through which they run, produce a rank kind of grals; yet, inftead of prejudicing their cattle, it makes then exceeding fat and fine. Here is a numerous breed of good horfes, both for the faddle and harnefs; likewife, plenty of honey and wax, and of all forts of fifh. Corn of all kinds grows here in plenty, fo that it has fometimes come up to one hundred fold ; and no country in the world is better furnifhed with trees, either for fruit or timber. It's commodities are farfaparilla, fulphur, indico, caffia, faflafras, cacao, ambergris, vanillas, bides, wool, cotton, filk, fugar, \&c. But the chief commodity of all, is filver, of which here are feveral mines (befides others of gold and copper), and it's roots, called mechoacan, and fometimes white rhubarb, from $i^{t}$ 's colour and effects : which was formerly in very high repute, and fold in Eürope at a great rate ; but by reafon of jalap being found to anfwer all intentions better, it is of late much funk both in reputation and price.
Here are feveral kinds of trees, noted for their odoriferous gums and balfams. Befides their great and fmall cattle, here are herds of fwine, without owners, wild boars, hares and rabbets, and, among others, that fort of goats in which the bezoar is found. And Francis Ximenes obferves, there is a fort of bezoar fourid in the rivers, which he fays, is wathed down from the mountains, where there is a great ftore of bole-armoniac.
Colima is a large rich town, upon the South Sea, and near the borders of Xalifco, in the moft pleafant and fruitful valley in all Mexico, producing much cacao, caffia, and other things of value, befides fome gold. In the neighbourhood grows the famous plant alcacazan, which is reckoned a catholicon for reftoring frength, and a fpecific againft all poilon. The natives apply the leaves to the part affected, and judge of the fuccefs of it's operation by their fticking or falling off.
Nativioad, in this neighbourhood, is faid to be a good port, from whence fhips fail for the Philippine illands; it lies not far from cape Corientes, and ferves as a harbour to Colima. Guadalajara audience, or the kingdom of New Galicia, lies farthef to the north of the three audiences of New Spain, though it is on the coaft of the Souch Sea. It extends betwixt north latitude 20 and 25 . On the eaft and fouth it has Panuco, and feveral provinces of the audience of Mexico; on the north the kingdom of New Mexico; and, on the weft it is wathed by the South Sea and the gulph of California, on whofe coaft it fretches above 200 leagues, from fouth eaft to north-weft; but it is yery irregular within land, and the north part efpecially is very narrow, yet in rome places it is reckoned 500 miles broad.
l's climate differs much, by reafon of it's fituation, partly in the temperate, and partly in the torrid zone; yet it is far more temperate than any other part of New Spain, and in the general, reckoned wholefome; fo that it is common for people to live here to an hundred years of age.
The land, for the moft part is fo mountainous and woody, that the coaft looks like a defert. It is faid the Spaniards have deferted the coaft on purpofe, that if flrangers mould land they may not find any temptation to flay, becaufe, befides the filver mines already mentioned, there have been fome of gold lately difcovered near Compoftella, of very great vaVol. II.

## M E X

Iue: and they chufe to tranfport the ore by mules to Mexico, rather than expofe fo valuable a product to be intercepted by foreigners, if they ventured to fend it in fmall veffiels by fea. The country upon the whole, is precty fruifful, and produces European and Indian grain in fuch plenty, that the ormer yields an hundred fold; though it is often deftroyed by locufts.
Here are moft forts of vegetables, better than ours, plenty of ugar-canes, cocheneal, and bees without ftings.
The paftures abound with all forts of catcle, and the woods with venifon, pines, and oaks, but are infefted by wolves, and fcorpions. Here are pepper, and medicinal herbs, that cure all fores, green ftones, that are a specific againit the gravel, fragrant flowers, valuable drugs, and rich mines of filver, copper, and lead. On the coaft, alfo, there is a good pearl-fifhery, The better fort of spaniards are matters of the filver mines, and fubfift by trade.
This audience is fubdivided into feven provinces, as follow: Guadalajara Proper, which is the principal province, and gives name to the whole audience, is bounded on the eaft and fouth by the province of Mechoacan; on the north by that of Xalifco; and a corner of it is wafhed by the South Sea on the weft. Notwithflanding it's fituation under the torrid zonq, it is healthful, temperate, and fruitful, producing not only good timber, but European and Indian wheat in great plenty, and all fruits of both countries, befides the vaft treafures of filver commonly taken out of it's mines.
Xalisco province, the moff fouthern on the coaft, is wafhtd by the South Sea on the fouth and welt; bounded by the provinces of Guadalajara and Mechoacan on the eaft ; and teparated from Chiamettan on the north, by a narrow llip of land belonging to the province of Guadalajara, and running out to the fea.
It abounds with Indlan wheat and filver mines, but has very little cattle of any fort. According to Herrera, Menardes, and Laet, from this province is brought the oil, as the Spaniards call it, of the infernal fig-tree, which, among other excellent qualities, is good for diffolving tumours, and expelling wind and all cold humours, by anointing the belly, and taking a few drops of it in a glafs of wine, as alfo by clyfters It is likewife of excelient ufe for ulcessin the head, and deafnefs. Though Xalrsco, an ancient city, is the capital, yet that which is the moft confiderable of the province is Composthlla, near the South Sca, about 30 miles to the north of it. It is a rich town, and has feveral mines of filver at St. Pecaque, in it's neighbourhood, where the Spaniards keep many hundred flaves to work in them; but the city is a bad fituation, the foil being fo barren that there is no pafture for cattle.
Chramettan province lies under the tropic of Cancer, one half in the temperate, and the other in the torrid zone, ftretched along the South Sea on the weit; bounded by Zeca tecas on the north-eaft; by Culiacan on the north-weft; and by Xalifco and Guadalajara on the fouth and fouth-eaft. It is a fruitful foil, and yields much wax and honey, befides mines of filver. The river of St. Jago falls into the fea here. t is one of the chief on the coaft, and is balf a mile broad at the mouth, but much broader within, where three or four rivers meet together. It has 10 feet water on the bar at ebb.
The chief town here is St. Sebastian, on a river of the fame name, towards the mines of Zacatecas, a little place, where they purify the filver ore.
Zacatecas province, fo called from it's ancient inhabitants, is an inland country, well inhabited, and abounding with large boroughs. It has New Bifcay on the north; Panuco on the eaft; Mechoacan, Guadalajara, and Chiamettan on the fouth; and part of Chiamettan and Culiacan on the weft. It is, like the former, part in the temperate and part in the torrid zone, is about 100 leagues in length, and 45 where broadeft. The weft part of this province would not be inhabited were it not for it's mines, which are many, and the richeft in America, for in all other refpeds it is of no value, as having no water, and producing no fort of provifion; but the eaft part abounds with frult, corn, and has many woods full of deer
New Biscay province is bounded by New Mexico on the north; by part of Florida, and Panuco on the eaft; by Zacatecas on the fouth; and by Culiacan on the weft. It is about 100 leagues from eaft to weft, and 120 from north to fouth. It's being well watered makes it fruitful; and it's fituation a little above the tropic of Cancer renders it temperate. Though there is a mountainous barren part, called Topia, yet mof of the country is pleafant, abounding with all manner of provifions; and though it has nocommenication with the fea, yet the inbabitants are very rich, not oply in corn, cattle, \&c. but alfo in filver mines and fugar works.
St. Barbara, St. John's, and Ende, are three litile towns; built by the Spaniards for defence of the large filver mines in the neighbourhood, and are therefore well inhabited, particularly the firft, which lies 243 miles north of Zacatecas The fecond lies about 70 miles north of that, and is equally rich in mines and minerals; and the third, which is alforich in mines, lies 70 miles weft of the fecond. Thefe are the mines which Hennepin fays M. De La Salle aimed at, when

T t:

he ranged the coaft of I lorida, on pretence of feeking the mourh of the Miffifippi.
Culacan province has that of Cinaloa on the north; New Bifcay, and the Zacatecas, on the eaft; Chiamettan on the fouth; and the gulph of California on the weft. It abounds with all forts of fruits. The great river La Sal, in this country, is well inhabited on each lide. Dampier fays, it is a falt lake, in which there is good riding, though it has a narrow entrance, and that it runs 12 leagues eaft, parallel with the fhore. There are feveral Spanifh farms and faltponds about it.
Cinaloa province, which is the moft northern of this audience, and ftretches out farther to the weft, has the gulph of California on the weft; the province of Culiacan on the of California on the weft; the province of Culiacan on the
fouth; and the kingdom of New Mexico on the north and eatt. The air is ferene and wholfome, and, befides paftures abounding with cattle of all kinds, the foil bears all forts of fruit and grain, particularly Indian wheat, as alfo cotton, with the manufacture of which the natives cloath themfelves, after the Mexican fafbion.
New Leon, a province between New Bifcay and the gulph of Mexico; but all the account we find of it is in Martiniere. He calls it a kingdom, and bounds it on the north and northeaft by the Rio Brava, or Del Nort, which falls into the gulph abovementioned; on the fouth by the province of Panuco, or the county of Guafteca; and, on the weft, by New Bifcay; but fays it has no towns, nor any confiderable fettlements; yet has many mountains, in which there are mines, whereof the moff known are thofe of Cinaluo to the north, and Guanahate to the fouth.
NEW MEXICO, fo called becaufe of it's being difcovered fince the Old Mexico, or New Spain, which we latt defrribed, is fometimes ftiled by the Spaniards a kingdom, and fometimes a province. It is bounded on the north by high mountains, beyond which is a country altogether unknown; by Louifiana on the eaft; by fome of the provinces of New Spain on the fouth; and, on the weft, by the gulph of California and the Rio Colorado.
But whether the limits on the north and eaft fhould be contracted or extended, is what we fhall not pretend to determine, for there are no people shat we know of to the north of New Mexico, nor is there a twentieth part of the country within the limits fipecified that is either cultivated or inhabited; nor is it any more certain how we might venture to extend the limits of it on the eaft fide towards Florida, no one having attempted to fix the bounds between thefe two countries, except the French, who have introduced Louisiana into their maps, in the room of Florida, bounding it with the Britith plantations on the eaft, and New Mexico on the weft. The extent has not been difcovered: however, this may be faid, that what has been difcovered extends 300 leagues north from New Bifcay; and there is no lefs from the ftraights of California on the welt, towards Florida and New France on the ealt.
As it lies in the midft of the temperate zone, it is a very pleafant climate; the fummers are very warm, and the winters pretty fharp; but then the former are neither fultry nor unwholfome, and the latter are clear, without being intolerable. The weather, upon the whole, is, generally fpeaking, agreeable to the feafon, and refrefhing to an European conititution.
The foil is beautifully interfperfed with rifing grounds, and with rivers well fored with fich; abounds both with fruit and timber-trees: produces turquoifes, emeralds, and other precious fones, and has mines of gold and filver, and feeds all forts of wild and tame cattle, efpecially cows. Here are alfo feveral forts of fowl : and, in fact, it is faid to be as pleafant, plentiful, and rich a country as any in the world. There are few great rivers in it, but feveral littie ones run into the gulph of Mexico ; and there are divers bays and creeks on that coaft, which might eafily be converted into ports.
The greateft part of this vaft country is ftill in the hands of the natives.
Of the various nations in this large territory, mentioned by the Spaniards, the principal are the Apaches. Thefe thinking themfelves. aggrieved by the Spanifh government, about the clofe of the laft century, made a general infurrection, and did a vaft deal of mifchief; but were at laft fuppreffed, and have fince been curbed by ftronger garrifons. Mr. Dampier has more than once mentioned the possibility of penetrating here to the cold mines, by making a descent on the shore, opposite to California; AND, it IS CERTAIN, ALSO, ON THE OTHER HAND, THAT the Spaniards here will run no little hazards from their neighbours, the French, [how the English] if the latter fhould come to have numerous fettements on the river Mississippi. See California, Mississippri.
The particular nations of this kingdom, or province, being not difinguifhed from one another by any certain limits, we cannot give any particular divifion of it into provinces and towns, as has been our method almoft every where elfe, with relation to the principal places of trade; we muft content ourcdves, therefore, with thewing the face of the
country, from the beft general account that we can find of it, which is from the Spanifh travellers.
The following defcription of this country, is taken from the accounts given by father Alonfo de Benavides, printed an hundred years ago at Madrid, with fome fmall additions, from other perfons who travelled here, as well as he, and from later accounts, which may be feen in Laet, Herrera, and others fince them.
The way to it's capital, Santa Fé, (of which we thall prefently fpeak) is through the province of Conchos, which is parted from New Bifcay by the river of the fame name. Next follow the Tobolos, Tarrahumares, Tepoanes, Tomites, Sumas, Hanos, and other favage nations, for 100 leagues north and north-weft. Next follow the Apaches, a mighty nation; and here again we meet the north river, where New Mexico properly commences, and extends 100 leagues north from St. Anthony of Seneca, the firft town of the Biroros, to the town of St. Jerome, in the province of the Taoros. New Mexico, properly fo called, contained feveral nations in this order. At the north river begins that of the Piros, a civilized people, who are clad, dwell in houfes, are fubjects to their chiefs, and have abundance of Indian wheat, other grain, and cotton; the foil being fruitful and the air wholfome. The Tebas are next, inbabiting 15 towns; then the Queres, feven; and next the Tompires, 15; the chief of whom are the Chilifi. Farther to the north are the Tanos, in five towns; and beyond them the Peicis, in one great town. Seven leagues weft of them is the metropolis Santa Fé, where only 250 Spaniards, not above 50 of thern foldiers, kept all this valtgountry in awe, only by the terror of their name; but theif numbers are fince mightily increafed, not only there, but in all the other towns we mentioned. Not far from Santa Fé, towards the north river, live the Teoas, in eight villages, being the firft who embraced .Chriftanity, and moft paffionate lovers of the Spaniards. Weft of them are the Hemes; and to the north of them the Picaries; and beyond them the Taofits. Again, wett of the Queres, is the town of Acoma, above-mentioned; and, 30 leagues farther weft, the Zanis, in 12 towns; and, at the fame diftance, the Moquis: all of thefe are now Chriftians, whofe lands are fruitful, and abounding in cattle and wild bealts, as do their rivers with excellent fih.
All this country of New Mexico, properly fo called, is almoft encompaffed by the numerous and warlike nations of the Apaches, above-mentioned, differing from all the other natives in language, being clad in deer-1kins, and living in tents, which they carry with them wherever they go.
Some geographers divide New Mexico into 15 provinces, many of the Spanifh writers into 18 , of which they give us barely the names; but the lateft geographers feem to divide it only into five. On the other hand, fome writers have fubdivided it into 20 , nay 25 provinces, and furnifhed us with the names of as many towns; but we find no defcription of any, but that which is by all agreed on to be the capital city, viz.
SANTA $\mathrm{FE}^{\prime}$. It ftands 130 leagues from the fea, near the fource of that Rio Del Nort which runs a great way through the country fouthward, and then bending eaft, falls into the gulph of Mexico. It is faid to be a rich city, regularly buile, and is the fee of a bimop, fuffragan of Mexico, as well as the feat of the governor of the country.
California, though reckoned a part of New Mexico, yet we have treated it feparately, for the fake of making fuch remarks which more particularly concern the intereft of GreatBritain. See California.

## Remarks before the laft war, and Deffnitive Treaty

 of 1763.From this view of Mexico belonging to the Spaniards, we may pafs a good judgment of the immenfe treafures of this part of America; and, confequently, how unfpeakably beneficial thefe extenfive territories muft prove to the Spanilh monarchy, when the commercial fyftem which that court has adopted fhall be brought to maturity. See the articles Biscay, CAtalonia, Fisheries, Indian-House of Spain, Spain, and Spanish America, Acapulco, America.
The Spaniards, though an indolent nation, whofe colonies were really fo rich, to great, and fo far extended, as were enough even to glut their utmoff avarice, yet gave not over, 'till, as it were, they fat fill, becaufe they had no more worlds to fearch for; or, at leaft, 'till there were no more gold or filver mines to difcover.
The Portugueze, though an effeminate, haughty; and, as it were, a decayed nation in trade, ye how do they go on daily were, adecayed nation in trade, ye how in Africa, as well on the eaft fide as on the weft? And how do they increafe their commerce in all thofe countries, by reducing the numerous nations in Melinda and Zanguebar, in Congo, in Angola, to the direction, ceconomy, and to the government of commerce? whereby they fubdue whole nations of favages to a regular life, and, by that means, bring them to be fublervient to trade as well as to government.

## M E X

MEX

But how little has Great-Britain done of this kind? How littie have we gained upon the natives of America in all our colonies? How few of them are brought to live among us, how few to be fubject to us? All our colonies feem to be carried on upon the mere frength of our own people, nor can we fay that we bave any one confiderable nation reduced to intire obedience, and brought to live under the regularity and direction of a civil government, in all our plantations; a very few in New England only excepted.
As for new colonies and conquefts, how do we feem intirely to give over even the thoughts of them, though the fcene is fo large, the variety fo great, and the advantages fo many? On the contrary, we feem to forget the glorious improvements of our anceftors, fuch as the great Drake, Cavendifh, Smith, Greenfield, Somers, and, above all, the yet greater Sir Walter Raleigh, upon the foot of whofe genius almolt all the Englim difcovertes were made, and all the colonies and plantations, which now form what they call the Englifh empire in America, were eftablifhed.- Thefe we feem to fit down with, as if we had done our utmoft, were fully fatisfied with what we have, that the enterprizing genius was buried with the old difcoverers, and there was neither room in the world, or inclination in the people, to look any farther.
Whereas, on the contrary, the world prefents us with large fcenes of trade, new platforms for bufinefs, enough to prompr our ambition, and even to glut our avarice; yet we feem to have little fpirit for the adventure: and how fhould we, 'till our men in power are brought to revive this firit? And the parliament, we are perfuaded, will not want zeal to forward laudable endcayours.
Nor is there any want of people amongft un ; on the contrary, here are thoufands of families who want bufinels, want employment, want encouragement; and many that want no ftocks to carry with them, and are ready to go abroad, were the adventuring firit revived, and fome men fired with warmth for the undertaking, and but vigorous enough to make the beginning.
This is the way to raife new worlds of commerce, to enlarge and extend new funds of trade, to open doors for an increafe of thipping and manufacture. The places are fo many, and the advantages fo great, for the making fuch attempts, that nothing is more wonderful of it's kind, than to fee how backward we are to pufh on our own advantages, and to plant in the moft agreeable climate in the world, in a manner fo advantageous as never to be fupplanted, and fuch as thould make the Englifh poffeffions abroad five times as great, as opulent, and as profitable to Old England, as they have ever been yee.
The defcription of thefe places, fo proper for planting, fo fuited for commerce, and fo qualified to enrich and aggrandize the Britifh nation, is thewn throughout the courfe of this work; and, when the trading genius revives, and the adventuring fpirit is reftored amongft us, then it will appear there will neither want encouragement to fuch undertakings, or adventurers to embrace the encouragements which offer. Nothing is to me more evident, than that the civilizing the nations where we and other Europeans are already fettled, bringing the naked favages to cloath, and inftructing barbarous nations how to live, has had a vifible effect already in this very article. Thofe nations call upon us every year for more groods than they did the year before, as well woollen manufacluses as others. The Portugueze colonies in the Brazils, and on the eaft cóaft of Africa, are an unanfwcrable proof of this. The European manufactures now fent to thofe colonies, are above five times as many as were fent 30 or 40 years ago; and yet the Europoan inhabitants in thofe colonies are not increafed in proportion: we might give inftances of the like in other places abroad, and that not a few : fee in particular the articles East-India Trade in general, East-India Company of England, Dutch East-India Company, African Trade, English African Comipany, British America, California.
New planting colonies, and farther improving thofe already fettled, will effectually increafe this improvement: for like caufes will have like effects: cloathing new nations cannot fail of increafing the demand of goods, becaufe it increafes the confumption, and that increafed demand is the profperity of our trade.
Here then is an undicovered ocean of commerce laid open to us; and many fpecimens are humbly fuggefted throughout this work, which, if entered upon with the authority, power, and vigour of the public, would open fuch new channels of traffic among us, as it would be very hard for our manufacturers to overfock the markets, and as no petty prohibitions in Europe could fop the current of it. - This, we conceive, is one effential part of the grand commercial fyftem which this nation ought fteadily and refolutely to purfue.
It is furprizing, that in a nation where fuch encouragements are given for planting and improving, where colonies have been fettled, and plantations made with fuch fuccefs; where we may truly be faid to have filled the world with the wonders of our growing pofieffions, and where we have added not provinces only, but kingdoms to the Britifh dominions, and have launched out to fo great an extent of commerce,

Ince the days of our great Elizabeth: that now we fhould, as it were, put a full ftop at once to all our great defigns, check the humour of increafing, and, from a kind of myfterious unaccountable fupidity, tum indolent in this refpect, when other nations are purfuing the contrary meafures; not as if we found no more room to launch out, for the contrary to that is apparent; but as if we had enough, and fought no more dominions wherein to propagate and extend our maritime commerce:
In all other cafes, and among all other nations, fuccefs encourages men to go on; increafing they endeavour to increafe, Crefcit amor nummi, \&c. fo in trade, the enlarging the bounds of a plantation, the fwelling and thriving of commerce, and the advantages to the merchant and rlanter in all thofe things, certainly increafes the defire of planting, enlarges commerce, and fires the merchant with the defire of extending his adventures, fearching out new colonies, forming new fchemes of trade, and pufhing at new dif coveries, for the increafe of his trading advantages.

Remarks on our article Mexico fince the laft war, and the Definitive Treaty of peacein 1763 ; occafioned by the reported infraction on the part of the $\mathrm{S}_{\text {pa- }}$ niards, of the XVIIth article of the faid treaty, relative to our logwood cutters fettled in the bay of Honduras. Sce our article Logwood

Let any gentleman perufe this our article of Mexico or New Spain; let him confider only that part of it, La Vera Crez, and he cannot but entertain a very bigh and exalted idea of the prodigious trealures of this part of NEw Spain: and mutt it not make the heart of a Briton glad, that he is foon likely to have an eftablifhed near neighbourhood to a place as actually rich as it is reprefented, without exaggeration? Mut not every Englifhman rejoice, that now he is intitled to a fituation in the Bay of Mexico at all; a fituation, thaugh not at prefent in a very wealthy condition; yet from its proximity to millions of Mexican treasures, may prove lucky enough to become inftrumental in fome meafure to put Britons one day in poffeflion of thofe very treafures, which have excited Spain to treat this kingdom fo ill for many years pait. For if the Spanifh dons fhould thew their fupercillious airs againft Englifhmen, and fhall dare to commit depredations upon them as they did in the times of a pacific Britifh adminiftration; fhould our Spanifh neighbours prefume again to cut off the ears of Britons, as they heretofore have done, in the exercife of their rightful navigation to, and from their own colonies, and thall offer to fearch Britifh fhips on the high feas, and moleft our logwood cutters in their privileges of carrying on that trade, which they have fo lately acknowledged our right to do: if the treafures of Spain make them forget themfelves, we hope they will remember, that that very nation who lately difpolfeled them of the Havannaf is able to do fo again; nay, we conceive, that we are in a much better capacity to do it now than we were before the laft war. For can the Spaniards flatter themfelves that, on another rupture with them, we thall not make the beft ufe of our near neighbourhood to that key of the Spanifh Indies? Can they fuppofe that this nation will not render the Ports of St. Augustine in the Gulph of Floripa, as well as Pengacofa and Mobille in the Gutph or Mexico, and alfo the right of navigation to, and from the Mississippr, through that gulph, with their poffeffion of the Eloridas, as beneficial as they will admit of ? The Spanifh miniftry cannot think or fuppofe otherwife And if the court of Spain fhould again refolve upon a frefh rupture with Great-Britain, we cannot doubt but the prefent near neighbourhood to the Havannah, will greatly contribute to enable us to retake the fame, and that both at lefs danger and lefs expence than we were at in the laft war. We may have a good fleet in the harbout of Pensacola, there being water fufficient for fixty gun hips; and even feventy gun thips, the largeft requifite in that country in time of war, if they were built flat-bottomed, like the Dutch fhips, might pafs every where in that harbour. Nor would our fituation a Mobille be ufelefs on fuch an occafion: and as the Floridas are likely to grow populous, and to receive frength from Georgia and South Carolina, \&c. we fhould not be deffitute of conliderable aid of men and provifions to man and viftual a good fleet, at far lefs expence than we have been obliged to do. Our fleets in the gulph of Mexico, together with another from Jamaica, would not find any great difficulty, we apprehend, to become ance more mafters of the Havannab and if that fhould prove the cafe again, we can hardly believe that it would be in the power of Spain, and France aeting in concert with them, to difpofiefs us: and if fo, it is reafonable to think that the court of England will rather be inclined at any future peace, to keep it as a pledge for the future good behaviour of the Spaniards, than to reftore it to them again; for Great-Britain, having for near thele forty years experienced the maltreatment of the Spaniards, who have occafioned the nation to be burthened with Millions upon Millions of Public Debts and Taxes, cannot confiftent with her own fafety and preferyation, be fuppofed
confide in the Spaniards any more after their flagrant violation fo fuddenly of the Demiditive Treaty. Nor would Spain dare to break the treaty, fo foon efpecially, did they fuppofe, that we are not in a capacity to refent their treatment, and retake and keep the Havannah for ever after, with no lefs care than hitherto we have done our European Gibraltar; and if we determine to take and hold this key of the Spanifh treafure, what hinders but we may become abfolute mafters of the whole Mexican gulph, and poffefs ourfelves of the immenfe wealth of this part of America. We could then repoffefs ourfelves of the bay of Campeachy on the one fide of the gulph, as we are poffeffed of the Floridas on the other; and what hope could Spain have to difpoffers us? The Mexicans could not refift the maritime force of England, and when we had the Havannah, France could not affift Spain to wreft it out of our hands; and therefore it feems no way unreafonable or vifionary to fuppofe, that another immediate Spanifh war, would put Great-Britain in the full poffeffion of all the commerce and treafures of Mexico. Was this the cafe, fuch new acquifition of trade and wealth, would put us in a capacity to difcharge thofe public debts, and aminilate thofe burthenfome taxes, which the Spaniards have been inftrumental to lay upon this kingdom: and without we do refolve to make ourfelves amends for the prodigious expence this nation has put us to, fince the peace of Utrecht, what will avail going to war with them more? We may as well fet down tamely with infult after infult, 'till they fhall repeat their depredations as formerly, fearch our fhips on the high feas in their rightful navigation to and from our own colonies, and cut off the ears of Britons as they heretofore have done. We muft expect a repetition of the like fcene over again; and be contented with additional debts and taxes, 'till we can raife no more money to go to war at all, and then farewel the trade and navigation of thefe kingdoms!
After this nation has fuftained the expence of 500 millions of money by the four latt great wars, 'tis full time to think of reaping fome equivalent compenfation for fo immenfe a burthen, which we have bore for fo many years. And who is to intimidate us from pofieffing the treafures of Mexico for our reimburfement?
Our poffeflions in the gulphs of Florida and Mexico, feems to have laid a very good foundation for this further new acquifition; an acquifition, that would amply repay the expence if taken; and if the Spaniards once more, and fo fuddenly, and fo ungeneroufly provoke us to quarrel with them, we are inclined to believe, it will prove of unfpeakable benefit and advantage to this kingdom, by opening to us fuch new fcenes of commerce we flrould never have thought of obtaining.
While this is writing, a letter from our colony of Georgia in North America concludes thus: 'We are certainly informed, that the French have ceded New Orleans, and all their territories on the weft fide of the Mississippi river, to the Spaniards; which is a very favourable event for thefe fouthern provinces, as the latter bave no influence over the Indians, and are by no means that enterprizing people which the French are : and, in thort, we are under no kind of apprehenfion of their difturbing our fettlements. By this ceffion the French have now no poffeffion of any part of the continent of North-America. ${ }^{\text {P }}$
We may therefore, be the more likely one day, to get and keep poffeffion of the Spanifh Mexican treafures, if they provoke the crown of Britain to a frefh rupture with the Spaniards. See our article Logwood.
MIDDLESEX, a county in England, is divided from Surry on the fouth by the Thames, from Effex on the eaft by the river Lea, and the Meere ditch, from Buckinghamfhire on the weft by the river Coln and the Shore ditch, and it has Hertfordfhire on the north. It is not above 21 miles in length, fcarce 15 in breadth, and not above 80 miles in circumference. It comprehending the two great cities of London and Weftminfter, and thofe rich villages of Hackney, Highgate, and Hampftead, on the north-fide of thofe cities and their fuburbs, it is by much the moft opulent and populous county in England.
It's air in general is fweet and wholfome; and, as the whole county is inade rich by the neighbourhood of thofe two fplendid cities, fo it's foil is extremely improved by their compoft. LONDON is the metropolis of England, the capital of all the Britifh dominions, and the moft renowed city in the whole world, as well for the numbers as for the wealth of it's inhabitants: for it's univerfal commerce, it's admirable polity, it's eftablifhments for learning as well as trade. It is fituate on the north-fide of the Thames, with a gentle rife from that noble river, and ftands on a gravelly loamy foil, which greatly conduces to the health of it's inhabitants. It is environed with fine kitchen-gardens, delightful plains, and beautiful elevations, that are adorned with a great number of fplendid country-feats of it's citizens.
The dimenfions of London within the walls, are 3 miles and 165 feet, but, taking in that world of buildings from Blackwall in the eaft to Tothill-fields in the weft, and beyond Grofvenor and Hanover-fquares, they are in length from Knightfbridge beyond Hyde-park corner to Poplar, 7 miles $\underset{\text { x }}{\text { x }}$,
and from Poplar along by the Thames to Peterborough houfe beyond Weftminfter horie-ferry, above 6 miles $\frac{3}{7}$ : and it's breadth, from the ftones-end at Newington-butts in Surry, to Jefferies's alms-houfes in Kingfand-road in Middiefex, 3 miles and 3I poles; though in other places, as from Peter-borough-houfe to Montague-houfe, it is bur 2 miles; and in fome places not half a mile, as in Wapping. It's circumference, reckoning from Peterborough-houfe by Tothill-fields and the fkirts of the town to Limehoufe, is, at leaft, 18 miles. $V$ arious have been the conjectures as to the number of inhabitants. The moft accurate accounts we have, reckon them between 7 and 800,000 within the walls, and it's dependencies without at $\mathrm{I}, 500,000$.
Certain it is, that this city may boaft itfelf to be the largeft in extent, the molt populous, and the beft inhabited, and that by as civil, rich, and fober a people, their number being confidered, as any in the world. And, for a general trade throughout the univerfe, all others muft give her the precedence.
In order to give the reader a more diffirct idea of the general commerce of this city, we fhall fubjoin an account of the feveral companies of the city of London, according to their precedence, beginning with the 12 principal ones, of one of which the lord-mayors have generally made themlelves free at their election, if they were not fo before; for they are not only the moft ancient, but the richeft, many of them having had the henour of kings and princes to be their mernbers, the apartments of their hall's being fit to entertain a monarch.


In 1724, Mr. Betton, a Turkey merchant, left 26,000 I. in truft ; one moiety of the profits of it to be always ap: plied to the ranfom of Britifh captives from Moorifh flavery; the other for the poor of the company, and to the charity-fchools in the city and it's liberty.
11. Vintners

600
12. Clothworkers - 600
13. Dyers
14. Brewers - -
15. Leatherfellers
16. Pewterers --
17. Barber furgeons

Hen. VII. made their wardens infpectors of theep, lamb, and calves leather throughout the kingdom.
$\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { By act of parliament } 25 \text { Hen. } \\ \text { VIII, their wardens had }\end{array}\right.$ the infpection of pewter throughout England.
In the reign of Hen. VIII. the furgeons of this company, then but 19, were exempted and parifh-offices and from military fervice.
18. Cutlers
19. Bakers
20. Wax-chandlers
21. Tallow-chandiers
22. Armourers

$\{T$
The Brafiers are united to this company.
23. Girders - -

Queen Elizabeth incorporated Queen Elizabeth incorporated
the Pinners and Wire-drawthe Pinners and Wire-draw-
ers with them.

Companies, Charitable gifts paid yearly, and pri= vileges, \&c.
24. Butchers
25. Sadlers
26. Carpenters
27. Cordwainers
28. Painter-Stainers
29. Curriers
30. Mafons
3I. Plumbers
32. Innholder9

All brass weights made in London, or three miles from it, muft be fized with the company's ftandard, and have their mark; the avoirdupois to be fealed at Guildhall, and the Troy at Goldfmith's hall. And the company are impowered by charter to view and fearch all brafsweights, and brafs and cop per-ware made within the faid diftrict.
34. Poulterers
35. Cooks
36. Coopers
37. Tylers and Bricklayers
38. Bowyers
39. Fletchers
$\{\mathrm{It}$ is only a company by pre-
40. Blackfmiths
41. Joiners and Cielers
42. Weavers
43. Woolmen
44. Scriveners
45. Fruiterers
46. Plaifterers

This company, which alfo includes bookfellers, letterfounders, printets, and bookbinders, have a fock which is employed in printing almanacks, primmers, pfalters, many fchool-books, \&c. of which they have the fole privilege, by virtue of a grant from the crown. They pay about 3001 . a year in penfrons and other charities.
48. Embroideters
49. Upholders
50. Muficians
51. Turners
52. Bafket-makers
53. Glafiers

- -The glafs-painters are incorporated with them.

54. Horners
55. Farriers
56. Paviours
57. Loriners
58. Apothecaries

Shipwrights
59. Shipwrights
6o. Spectacle-make
60. Spectacle-make
6 I . Clock-makers
62. Glovers
63. Comb-makers
64. Felt-makers
65. Framework-knitters
66. Silk-throwers
67. Silkmen
68. Pin-makers
69. Needle makers
70. Gardeners
VoL. 11.

They are exempt from ward and parifh offices, and have a facious phyfic-garden at Chelfea; which, in 1721 , was granted to the company for ever by Sir Hans Sloane, Bart. the lord of the manor, on condition of their paying a quit rent of 5 l . and continuing it always as a phyficgarden, and of prefenting every year to the Royal Society 50 famples of different forts of plants there grown, 'till they amount to 2000 .

## M I D

3. The Levant, or Turkey Company, was at firf incorporated by queen Elizabeth, and their privileges confirmed and augmented in the reign of king James 1 . when they were impowered to trade to the Levant, or eaftern part of the Mediterranean, particularly to Smyrna, Aleppo, Conftantinople, Cyprus, Grand Cairo, Alexandria, \&c. This trade is now open to every merchant who pays a fmall confideration. The whole is carried on from the city of London. The goods exported from hence to Turkey are chiefly broad cloth, long ells, tin, pewter, lead, feel, iron, \&c. and the Englifh merchants frequently buy up French and Lifbon fugars to tranfport thither, as well as bullion from Cadiz. The chief commodities imported hither from Turkey, are raw-filk, goat's wool, grogram-yarn, cotton-wool and yarn, dyeing ftuffs of various kinds, rhubarb, galls, and other drugs, leather, cotton, \&c. \$See Levant Trade.
4: Here alfo the African Company is fetted, which has proved more beneficial to this city and our American plantations, than to itfelf. See the article English African Company.
4. The Hudson's-Bay Company, incorporated by king Charies II. They carry on from the city of London chiefly, a profitable trade to all the places with Hudfon's-Bay and Streights, where they have fundry factories, to which the natives bring their fine beaver, and other rich furrs and commodities of the country, and exchange them for the Englifh woollen manufactures, haberdafhery, hard-wares, \&cc. See the article Hudson's-Bay Company.
5. The moft confiderable by much of all the trading companies in this city, was that of the South Sea, eftabilifhed by act of parliament in the gth year of queen Anne, for paying off a debt of $9,177,967$ l. due from the government, and not provided for by parliament, for erecting a corporation to carry on a trade to the South Sea, and for encouragement of the fifhery, \&c.-By another the following year, the company (after the difcharge of the debt due to them from the government) was made perpetual. In the year 1714, the capital of the company was enlarged by act of parliament to 10 millions, for which they received intereft at 6 per cent. - In the never-to-be-forgotten year 1720, an act of parliament paffed, to enable the faid company to increale their capital, by redeeming feveral of the public debts. By the account of fubfriptions upon this occafion, the capital fock of the company was increafed from to to $33,543,2,631.8 \mathrm{~s} .3 \mathrm{~d}$. For the effects hereof, fee the article South Sea Company, and Bubeles.
By the firft-mentioned act, the corporation was vefted in the fole trade to and from all countries on the eaft fide of America, from the river Oroonoko to the fouthermoft part of Terra del Fuego; and on the weft fide thereof, from the fouthermoft parc of the faid Terra del Fuego, through the South Sea to the moft northern part of America, not exceeding 300 miles from the continent on the faid weft fide (excepting Brafil, \&xc. in poffeffion of the king of Portugal, and Surinam in that of the States General) and the company was to be the fole proprietors of all iflands, forts, \&c. which they frould difcover within thofe limis, to be held under the annual rent of an ounce of gold.- By letters patent alfo from the crown, one pound in every hundred pounds capital ftock, was directed to be raifed by the members, and employed in improving, enlarging, and carrying on the filhery of this kingdom for the ufe of the company.-In purfuance of the faid firft act, the proprietors of navy-bills and tickets, and army-debentures, were incorporated by the name of The Company of Merchants of Great-Britain trading to the South Seas, and other parts of America, and for encouraging the firhery.-And, on the peace that followed in 1713 , queen Anne transferred to the faid company the benefit of the affiento contract made with Spain. [See Assiento Contract]
The company's application to trade with ro large a capital, the effects of their traffic both to Greenland and the WeftIndies, and caufes thereof, and how much they might have contributed to the paying off, by the reduction of intereft, the national debt, and eftablifhing the finking fund, will appear under the article South Sea company; where alfo will appear fome fecret hiftory; which will fhew how much the profperity of this company has been regarded, and how greatly the trading intereft of the city of London, as well as that of the whole kingdom, might have been promoted, in conjunction with that of the company. See South Sea Company
We now proceed to, though we mention it the laft, the oldeft of all the incorporated focieties of merchants, who chiefly carry on their trade frona the city of London; that is, the Hamburgh company. They were originally ftiled, the Merchants of the Staple, i. e. of the wool-ftaple, and afterwards merchant adventurers. - They were firft inand afterwards merchant ad I. and, by leave of the duke of Brabant, made Antwerp their Ataple, or mart for the LowCountries, where the woollen manufactures flourifhed more, at that time, than in any other country; for the company's
bufinefs, at firft, feems to have been chiefly the fending of our Englifh wool unwrought.
King Edward III. obferving the prodigious trade of the Netherlands to proceed from that city's being made the ftaple for our wool, and what great fums were paid by England for the cloth that was made there of it's own wool, removed the wool-ftaple, firft to Calais, in his French territories, and then to feveral great towns in England, with a defign to have our wool manufactured at home; but, unhappily for Britain, he was fo deeply engaged in the French wars, that he did not purfue it.
Queen Elizabeth enlarged the trade of this company of adventurers, and impowered them to treat with the princes and fates of Germany, for a proper place for the ftaple or mart of the woollen manufactures they exported, which was at length fixed at Hamburgh; from whence they obtained the name of the Hamburgh company. They had alfo Dort, in Holland, affigned them for another mart. This trade, at prefent, lies open for every merchant, on paying a trifing fum to the company; fo that this fociety now have very litule advantage from their incorporation. See the article $\mathrm{H}_{\text {am- }}$ burgh.
In order to encourage, and render the trade of this great city the more fecure, both to the feparate, as well as the joint adventurers, here is eftablifhed, by act of parliament, two public offices, or corporations, for the infurance of ihips and merchandizes, from hazards by fea, viz. The one called the Royal Exchange Assurance company, which is kept in a part of that building; and the other called the Lonbon Assurance company, kept near the Royal. Exchange.-See the article Assurance.
Befides thefe aflurance offices from the hazards at fea, it may not be amifs to fhew the fplendor of this city, to take notice that there are other public offices eftablifhed, for infuring both houfes, goods and merchandizes, from lofs and damage by fire; which keep a number of firemen in pay, with filver badges of their refpective offices, to affift in quenching fires: there are others again, of infurance upon lives, from which the fubfrribing furvivor very often has a conformable dividend, upon the death of the relation or friend named in the policy, for paying a fmall yearly contribution while the deceafed lived.
We fhall now take a view of the English Shipping, that trade to and from the port of London, from a lift of all the fhips that belonged to this city, which was taken in the year 1732. From the general regifter at the cuftom-houre, it appears, that the total number of veffels is I 417 , and of the men that navigate them, 21,797. And the number of fhips that arrived at forcign parts, as well as from the feveral ports of Great-Britain, in one year from Chriftmas 1727, viz. Britih fhips from ports beyond the fea, $\mathbf{3} 839$, foreign fhips, $213^{*}$, and coafters, 6837 ; in the whole, 888 g . It is obferved, that this number, prodigious as it is, has been confiderably increafed in divers years fince: for in that part of the Thames, which is poperly the harbour, and where the hips ufually deliver and take in their cargoes, viz. that which is properly called the Pool, from Limehoule-reach to the cuftom-houfequav, \&cc. there have been fometimes computed 2000 fail of all forts, that really go to fea, befide barges, or lighters and yachrs. And in the river, from Londonbridge to Blackwall, are three wet-docks for repairing ther, and 33 yards for building them; including the buildng of lighters, hoys, \&c. but excluding all boat-building, wherry, and barge-building above-bridge.
*The average of the burthen of foreicn Ships has been pretty accurately computed at 86,094 tons, annually employed by ENGLAND (exclufive of thofe carrying provifions from Ireland). And the tonnage of Britifh hhips, belonging to England, in the foreign and coaling trade, at ing to England, in the foreign and coaling, trade, at
320,000 tons; which, if actually emploged, does not $3^{20,000}$ mount to four times the quanticy of foreign tonnage; and amount to four times the quantity of foreign tonnage; and
hence a calculation may be formed, of the natural growing hence a calculation may be formed, of the natural growing
flrength of our neighbouring maritime powers, fo far as frrength of our neighbouring maritime powers, orar as
particularly. relates to cheir trade carried on with England. particularly relates to their trade
See the article Navigation.

Upon an eftimate made of the fhare which London has in foreign trade, with regard to the reft of the kingdom, it has been judged to have about one fourth of the whole, at leaft, if a computation may be made by the produce of the cuftoms, which are about three to twelve.
How confiderable a figure this city makes in the government of the kingdom, appears by the influence her inclinations and aetions have had upon the affairs of the whole nation, in paft ages, as well as they have in the prefent. It is eafy to perceive, that this city muft have gradually arifen, from it's firft beginning to it's prefent grandeur, through a long tract of fucceffives times and ages, by the benefit of traffic, with the concurrence of the favour of princes, and likewife the convenience and advantage of it's fituation
The number of people in London, render this city the center of foreign commerce; here a great quantity of goods, from all foreign countries, are brought in, becaufe here is al ways a
market, and here they can be confumed; wheaeas, take all the other ports of England, many of them can fend fhips loaden out, but few can bring them loaden home; for example:
The city of Briftol is the moft capable of this next to LonThe city of Briftol is the mot capable of this next to Lon-
don, and even Briftol cannot always difpofe of the loading of fhips home; Yarmouth can fend, perbaps, 8 or 10 large fhips out to the Streights, viz. to Cadiz, to Malaga, to Leshorn, to Venice every year, laden with red-herrings. But if thefe fhips load back with currants fiom Zant, oil from Gallipoli, filk and linen, raifins and oil from Meflina, filk and wines, fine oils, anchovies, capers, \&c. from Leghorn; filks, and pepper, and fulphur, and blocks of marble from Genoa, what fhall thay do with thofe at Yarmouth? They mult all unlade, and deliver their cargoes at London, and in like manner of the relf; fo that the bulk of London makes the trade of England, and thofe people are greatly miltaken, who imagine that the growing magnitude and fplendor of this city, is too much for the whole country; alledging, that the nation is liver-grown, and mult die of a pleura. The city, fay they, drawing away the nourifhment from the country, as a droply fwells the body, but draws the nourifhment away from the extreme parts.-But this fhould feem to be a mif take; the fimile will not hold; for this fwelling the body of the city, makes it the grand center of nourifhment to the whole nation; and, as every part of the kingdom fends up hither the beft of their produce, fo they carry back a return of wealth : the money flows from the city into the remotelt parts, and furnifhes them again to increafe that produce, to improve the lands, pay rent to their landlords, taxes to their governors, and fupply their families with neceflaries; and all thin is the apparent effects of trade, derived from the metropolis.
Nor fhould we know any thing confiderable of this trade, if the greanefs of the city did not caufe it; here the manufactures, as well as produce of the leveral counties, are an alted for fale, as well for the circulation of commerce at home, as the exportation to councries abroad.
Here thips from all parts arrive, and feveral of the moft confiderable branches of trade are confined to this city by law : the Eatt-India trade is all fettled here; the Greenland trade delıver all here; the Italian thrown filk is confined to be imported here, and here only, and at no other port in England: here the African company import a confiderable part of their gold, as the South Sea company did alfo their filver when they carried on trade: in a word, London is the great gulph of the Britifh trade; and, as it comes in here, fo it goes out again from hence to all parts of the nation, circulating in home trade from the merchant to the confumer. Nor let us fuppofe that the infuence of this city is fmall, at the remoter diltances of the country, but jutt the contrary; for multitudes of people are employed in the extremelt parts of England, for the fupply of London, either with food or fuel, or manufactures, and that to a degree almoft beyond credibility: for example:

Coals.
What a prodigy of trade does the bare bringing coals, from the north to lyondon, keep up in the nation? Certain it is, that no lefs than 30,000 people are always employed underground, in digeing them at Newcaltle upon Tyne; a thoufand fail of thips are employed in carrying them, and ten thoufund feames, lightermen, keelmen, and boatmen, in the loading, carrying, and unloading the coals.

## Provisions in general.

The trade carried on, with refpect to the article of provifions only, is not the lealt confiderable; the butter trade in YoikThire and Suffolk; the cheefe trade in Wilts, Gloucefter, Warwickihire, and Chefhire, all remote from London, and all employed for the fupply of London; where (according to the moft moderate accounts) above fifty thoufand tons of cheefe is confumed in a year, and as much butter; with this difference only, that the butter is moft of it made near I, ondon, that is to fay, within 42 or 50 miles, the cheere generally from 70 to 150 miles.
The multitudes of people concerned in, and employed by the multitudes of people concerned in, and employed by not to be conceived, much lels calculated, but by thofe who underftand the particular funds of provifions, and the places where they are made: how many lands do they caure to be cultivated and improved, by the valt hocks of cows fed on them? How many, by the numbers of black cattle fed in the fartheft parts of England, every way, as in Lancafhire and Weftmoreland, the North riding of Yorkanire, the counties of Lincoln, Norfolk, Suffolk, Kent, and Suffex? And fuch cattle too, as are to be feen in no other parts of the world. Again, the prodigious extent of grounds, in the wilder and remoter parts of Scotland one way, and $W$ ales another, and the mountains of Yorkfhire and Durham another; all employed in breeding, as the other are in feeding the ftores of black cattle for the market in London.
The like may be faid of the theep, which take up whole coun-
ties and tracts of lands in feveral parts of the country; as in Leicetter and Lincolnthire, Northampton and Bucks, the bank of Tees, and Rumney-marfhes in Kent, all theie for large theep: Salifoury-plain, Dorchefter, and Winchefter, and Marlborough downs, and all the open country between, for near 50 miles fquare, for middling-fized theep; as likewife the Cats-would-hills, Leominfter-fielels, the fouth downs in Suffex, Banfted-downs, Newmarket, and Lincolnheaths, whofe numbers are numberlefs, and all for the fupply of London.
What an infinite number of people do thefe employ? what millions of acres of land do they improve? and how do they create and propagate trade, even in the remoteft corners of the inand, all moved, fupplied, and the trade fupported by the prodigious demand of all thefe things at the capital city ? not half of which would be felt, if the capical city and it's adjacent multitudes were feparated, and dwelt in ten or fifteen feveral cities, remote from one another, and every one fubfifting, as it were, by itfelf; I fay, though there would be the fame number of people to feed, there would not be half the trade or bufinefs occafioned to feed them.
It is ordinarily faid, that there are 30,000 higlers, and travelling market folks, as we call them, about this city, a poor fort of people that are wholly employed to bring butter, eggs, pigeons, and poultry, \&c. to the London markets, and bring veal, pork, and fmaller things up and down, from houfe to houle, and every one of them almof have a horfe, fome more, fome carts, \&c. - The like of gardeners, whole number is prodigioufly increafed, and who now keep carts, and whole teams of horfes, or large luggage boats upon the river, and employ an incredible quantity of land, for 10 miles round the city.
Thefe are fome of the benefits of a capital city, as to trade: we might give a great many examples of other advantages, which a conflux of people neceflarily brings with it; but the magnitude of the Englifh inland commerce is a teftimony of it ; the influence of the city upon it all has evidently been, not the fupport only, but the very birth and foundation of the trade itfelf.
The article of malt, and malt-liquor, affords another extenfive branch of trade in this city. The number of inns, and public drinking and eating-houfes, which are to be feen in London, and the parts adjacent, is even fo fcandaloufly great, that, fhould it be made public, Atrangers would hardly think it credible: but if we alfo confider the number that depend upon them, fuch as maltfters, malt makers, brewers and their fervants; horfes, carriages, farmers, plowmen, \&c. who all get their bread by the drinking trade in this city; reckoning from the fowing of the barley to the confumer of the liquor; how many thoufands more would there fti !l be, that would have their bread to leek, and new employments to look out for, if the drinking of malt-liquor was to be taken wholly out of trade, and the practice of it at once left off?
The city of Roftock, in the duke of Mecklemburg's country, is famous for it's brewery, and for the great quantity of beer they brew there, and export to other countries; and, indeed, it is the principal trade of the whole port; yet I am informed, that there are two brewing offices in London, that brew a greater quancity of beer than all that city: and, if it is true, that there are two brewers in London, who brew each of them 1000 barrels a week, which make 104,000 barrels a year, I believe Roftuck cannot go beyond it.
From the beer and ale, let us pafs to the diftillers of maltfirits, who, in this city, do not confume lefs than 200,000 quarters of malt every year, befides 15,000 hogheads of cyder, in the diftilling or drawing fpurits. Add to this, all the feveral quantities of fpirits extracted from melaffes, from eager, and damaged wines, and bottoms; whofe number we cannut eafily guels at.
Confider, likewife, the wines, brandy, rum, cyder, and other liquors confumed in this city, which, according to fome, is not lefs than 50,000 tons of wine, and 10,000 tons of brandy, cyder, and all other liquors.
The quantity of the woollen manufactures, confumed and trafficked in within this city, is immenfe. The wool and the oil ufed, are the great principles of this manufacture in general, and are brought from different channels to the hands of the manufactuiers; and, indeed, pals a long way in the ordinary courfe of trade, before they meet at the clothier's houfe. - The oil chiefly comes from Gallipoli, a city in the gulph of Otranto in Italy, and in the kingdom of Naples, as likewife from Seville and Cadiz in Spain, and from Faro, Figuera, Lifbon, and Oporto, in Porrugal.-We need not add, that th $s$ is imported by the merchant, bought by the tradefmen, and fold to the manufacturer.
The wool has many channels, as weil from abroad as at home.-W ool from abroad makes only two articles. I. Spar nith wool, of which we need fay no more than is faid of oil; it is moftly imported in large quantities fromSpain, by London merchants, is bought by London tradefinen, fold again to the clothier; being moftly worked up with the Englifh wool, and mixed together, the Spanich being too fine and thort, to ufe by itfelf, except in fome particular goods. 2. Inith wool,

5
admitted
admitted to be imported.-We have fometimes, and in fmall quantities, a good fort of wool from Barbary, the African wool being of good fubitance, a long full ftaple, and not very coarfe.-We have alfo fometimes Carmenia wool imported from Turkey, which is very good, but the quantity very fmall.-3. The Englifh wool is the principal article of this manufacture.
The weavers of Spittlefields, London, fend exceeding great quantities of wool into remote counties, to be fpun; they particularly employ a great part of the poor of the whole counties of Cambridge, Bedford, and Fertford; nay, they even fend large quaintities into the north, as far as Weftmoreland, to be fpun, and the yarn is brought back in the fame manner to London.
Befides the great confumption of the woollen manufactures in general, in London, the exports from thence to foreign nations is not lefs than three quarters of what is fent out of England.
The filk manufacture of Spittleficlds is arrived to a greater degree of perfection, than that of any other nation. France long furpaffed all countries in the world, and, indeed, engrofled a great part of the trade in Europe, in this general article of apparel; but, as we now vie with them in quality, it is to be hoped we may Jikewife do fo in the cheapnefs; and then we cannot fail greatly to increafe our exportations herein.
The hard-ware manufacture, and the trade in metals in general, within the city of London, and from that port to foreign countries, is an article of no little confideration. Our Birmingham hard-ware has arrived at fo great perfection, that it beats that of the whole world, not only in the excellency of workmanflip, but in point of cheapnefs alfo.-And, with regard to the quantitics of tin and lead, thefe are not found in greater plenty, than they are in Great-Britain, in any ftate of Europe; and our exports, in thefe articles, from our metropolis, tend greatly to inrich the whole kingdom in general, as well as the citizens of London in particular.
The quantity of corn confumed in the city of London, and parts adjacent, is fo great, and the way of it's being brought thither fo different, that it is'fcarce poffible to make an accurate computation of it: it is our felicity, in England, that, how great and grievous foever taxes have been, we are not yet come to a gabelle, or tax upon corn; as is the cale of Italy, and many other countries, and may in time become our cafe, if wars and public perplexities increafe upon us.' Were that our cafe, an evil of this kind would have enabled us to have calculated, exactly, the quantity of corn brought to the London market, as well as to all the reft of the great corn markets in England.
It may fuffice, at prefent, to obferve, that befides the prodigious quantity of corn and meal, and malt, brought by fea, and by the navigation of the Thames, and other rivers; fuch as the Medway, the Lea, and feveral fmaller rivers, to London, the like of which is not to be feen in the world; there is alfo a very great quantity, efpecially of meal and malt, brought by land-carriage, from the counties of Surry, Kent, Suffex, and Hamphire; for the wheat is carried by land, even beyond Winchefter, to Farnham market, and from thence to the mills about Guildford, and all the adjacent country, and then to London by water.
In like manner wheat is brought from Northamptonfhire; nay, from Harborough in Leicefterfhire, and from Bedford, to the great markets of Hempftead, St. Albans, and Hitchin; and being then ground at innumerable mills, in the county of Hertford chielly, which abounds with fuch mills, is brought to London by land-carriage.
This valt carriage of corn and meal to London is a branch of trade, and is to be reckoned as fuch; for there are many farmers, and others that are not farmers, who keep teams of horfes, on purpole to let them out, for the bringing of corn and malt to London; and generally thele carriages return laden with coals, "grocery, wine, falt, oil, iron, cheefe, and other heavy goods, for fhop-keepers, and tradefmen of the country, and it is a very great return'they make for the mere expence of this carriage.
By the computations of the burials and chriftenings in this city, one may be enabled to compare the bignefs and populoufnefs of it'with other'great cities in the world. As, for example, in the year 1707 , the chriftenings in the imperial city of Vienna, amounted to 3,963 , and the burials to 4,354 ; whereas the burials in London, the fame year, were 21,600, and the chriftenings 16,066
Yet farther, to fet forth the furpaffing eminency of this city, on account of the valt numbers of people it confifts of, Sir William Petty makes a comparifon under divers heads, bewetn that and Paris, now one of the molt flourifhing cities in Europe, and to exceed it in all thefe particulars following: I. In the wealth and great eftates of the inhabitants, the number of their fervants, and greatnefs of their equipages. II. In the wholefomenefs of the air. III. In the cleanly and more convenient way of living. IV. In the preference of the river Thames to that of Seine, both in pleafantnefs and navigablenefs, and in the wholefomenefs of it's waters, and the great bridge of London built over it. V. In the fhipping and foreign trade; London therein incomparably exceeding both

Paris and Roan. .VI. In the cheapnefs of all the moft ne ceflary forts of food, and the great variety and plenty of al orts of drink. VII. In the cheapnefs, likewife, and good nefs of fuel, and conveniency of stowage. VIII. In the mag nificence of the churches; none at Paris being fo great as St. Paul's hath been and now is, none fo beautiful as king Henry the Seventh's chapel. IX. In the courts of inns and chancery and the lawyers chambers. And, laftly, in the horpitals, $6_{0}$ many and fo richly endowed, and for the relief of multitudes of miferable and diftreffed people of all forts.
Collected bodies of people are alfo a particular affiftance to trade; and, therefore, to have one great and capital city in a kingdom is a very 'great advantage to trade, and much nore than if the fame number of people dwelt in feveral places. For example:
Suppofe the city of London, and it's fuburbs, to contain 1,500,000 people, as fome have computed, though we believe that number to be much too large, it feems far more to the advantage of the whole kingdom, in refpect to it's commerce, that it fhould be fo, than that the fame number of people were divided equally, and lived in 15 feveral cities, remote from one another.
It is the fame as to navigation : it is much better that they have herd one commanding port, one noble navigable river than that they had, in their divided and remote fituation, as above, I 5 navigable rivers, one to every city.
Spain is a remarkable inftance of this : there is no capital city, except that, or rather the village of Madrid, where the court refides, which is fuppofed to contain 300,000 people; but it has neither fea-port or inland navigation, no navigable rivers being near it; the nigheft is the Tagus, or Toledo, which is not only diftant 12 leagues, at leaft, but does not open into he fea in the fame dominions, but in Portugal; fo that it is no navigation at all as to Spain.
Spain has abundance of other populous cities and fea-ports in it, difperfed and remote from one another, as Seville, Granada, Valencia, Toledo, Cordova, and feveral others
Seville has at leaft 300,000 people in it alfo, and feveral of he reft from 100,000 to near 200,000, at Cadiz, Barcelona Malaga, Saragoffa, Valencia, Granada, which laft city our beft geographers reckon to be very near as populous as Seville or Madrid; the beft accounts we can meet with from the paniards themfelves are as follow:

1. Madrid, 24,000 families, half of which are of nobility and quality, having from 20 to 30 and upwards in family, the reft being of the ordinary rate.
Befides eftimating the king's houfhold at the Pardo, which, including the ordinary guards, is faid to contain always 12,000 rouls. 2. Seville, containing 60,000 families, at fix in a houfe, 360,000 fouls. 3. Granada, 50,000 families 4. Malaga. 5. Cordova. 6. Valencia. 7. Barcelona. 8. Saragolla. 9. Cadiz. Io. Majorca; each of thefe 15,000 families; which, with the poor and the religious houfes, make far above 100,000 in each city.
The reafon of naming thefe cities will appear prefently: put them all together, they are not fuppofed to contain more people than the city of London, and thofe adjacent towns to London which depend upon their fupply of provifions from the city, including alfo the fhips in the river
Now as thefe cities ftand all remote from one another, and moft of them in the molt rich and fertile foil, or near the feacoafts, or on the banks of navigable rivers, their fupply of provifions, fuel, cloathing, equipage, furniture, and take it of as many kinds as you pleafe, does neither come with difficulty, call for multitudes of hands to be employed in raifing, procuring, fetching, or carrying them; nor does it influence the country to any perceptible degree, except, perhaps, for 20 or 30 miles round them. But were all thefe cities, that is to fay, the number of the inhabitants included in them, all joined in one capital, fuppofe Madrid, and though you were to fuppofe Madrid had a noble navigable river coming up to it, fuch as the Tagus, or the Ebro, or the Guadalquiver, it is evident the whole kingdom of Spain, large and facious as it is, for it may be reckoned almoft 500 miles fquare, would be engaged and influenced, more or lefs, in fupplying that one city with provilions.
All the fea-coafts, and all the cities and ports upon thofe coafts, would be bufied, and fleets of hips employed to furnifh wine, corn, oil, fruits, and foreign importations of every kind, all to the capital port of Madrid
All the inland provinces would be engaged and employed in ploughing and fowing the lands, to raife corn, planting vines and groves of olives, to make wine and cil for this great metropolis.
All the rich meadows and paftures would be improved to feed and fatten the black cattle, to nourifh the cows, fuckle the calves, and furnith beef, veal, and milk, butter, cheefe, \&c. and all' the mountanis, the forefts, and plains, for breeding the black cattle and horfes before they come to thofe rich paftures; alfo the plains muft be covered with flocks of fheep, which are now difperfed and feattered a fow and few together: and thus, as it is in England, every province would be providing fomething for the capital.

Nor is it a juft objection to fay, the fame number of people will confume the farme quaritity of provifions, in whatever fituation they may be placed ; for, though the quantity fhould be the fame, yet the influence upon trade, occafioned by it's being all pointed to one center, is fuch as quite alters the cafe, and would put the whole body of the people into motion, as it is in Engtand. What fleets would there be employed to bring oil from Seville and Majorca, wine from Cadiz, Malaea, Alicant, Barcelona, and Galicia, \&ic. fifh, wrought iron and fteel, all forts of weapons, fre-armis and artillery, from Bilboa and St. Antonia, and filk and wool from Segovia and Valencia, and the jike from other parts?
What an infinite number of horfes, mules, and carriages, and carriers, mult be employed by land from all the inland provinces, to carry the product of the earth directly to Madrid, or, if too remote for that, to carry them to the feveral fea ports where thore fhips and fleets were to take them on board! How is this the caufe of employing a thouland fail of fhips, and, perhaps, three times as many in Enigland, to bring the coals trom one place, falt from another, cheéfe from another, lead from the north, block-tin from the weft, corn from Huil, from Lynn, and from all the coafts of Norfolk, Suffolk, Effex, Kent, Suffex, and Southampton; fifh from all the feas on the eaft and fouth fides of the ifland, and fo of the reft?
How many thoufands, I might fay hundreds of thoufands, of men and horfes are employed in the carrying and re-carrying to and from London the growth of England, and the importations of foreign countries? And how many of thefe would Itand ftill and wart bulinefs (nay, want bread; perhaps) if this reat clty was divided into is cities; as above; and they were ituated in fo many different places, remote from one another, where the country within 20 or 30 miles round them would be fufficient for them, and able to fupply them, and where every port would import their own goods from abroad. In a word, we thould have a general want of buifnefs; where as now all the world (in this city) are in a hurry, and fully employed, in carrying out and fetching in.
Particulanly obferve another article, the number of people at Lohdon makes this city the center of foreign commerce: here a great quantity of goods fromall foreign countries are brought in, becaufe here is always a market, and here they can be confumed; whereas, take all the other ports of England, nany of them can fend fhips loaden out, but few can bring hem loaden home, as before thewn.
To bring this to our fubject: all thefe provifions expended at Madrid, what do they for the country as to trade? Some benefit they are, it is true, to the neighbouring provinces; fo is our city of Briftol to it's counties: but how far in the country from them does that employment extend? How far do they feel the influence? Perhaps in Spain the country may be concerned in furnifhing corn 20 or 30 miles, and cattle 40 or 50 ; but, after that, we find little or nothing of it.
At Briftol, indeed, they carry corn a great way, by water down the rivers Severn and Avon, out of Gloucefferthire and Worcefterfhire, and from the vale of Evehham; they likewife bring cyder from Herefordhire, down the Wye, Chelhire cheefe by the Severn, out of Shropfhire, and butter from South Wales, by fea: and to Brittol may, in fome degree affect all thofe counties.
But their black cattle are fupplied from Somerfethire and Wales, and their mutton and corn, cheefe and bacon, from Wilts and Gloucefterfhire, all counties juft adjoining; and, after 20 miles from them, even in thofe counties, you fcarce find any mention of Briftol: nay, one way, there are other cities and great towns that intercept the provifions; fo that very little comes that road, except beef; I mean Somerfetfhire, where there are the city of Wells, the city of Bath, and the towns of Bridgewater and Froom; the later more populous, perhaps, than both the two former put together, though cities.
Thus trade receives but little influence from fuch places as Madrid in Spain, or Briftol in England, except it be juft in the adjacent counties, and within 20 or 30 miles of the place.
But bring this back to the great city of London, and confider the multitudes of people there, and the exceeding numbers which are gathered fouth ward into the counties and towns for 30 or 40 miles round London, almoft every way ; how all the country round is made populous by the vaft run of bufinefs occafioned by the neighbourhood of the city; infomuch that it is fuppofed, if there is a million and a half of people in London and it's fuburbs, there is at leaft half a million more in Middlefex, and in thofe parts of Eflex, Surrey, and Kent, which lie to adjacent to London as to be within about 10 miles of it: now, for the fupply of thefe two millions of people, we find the whole kingdom more or lefs engaged, and the wheels of trade are fet a-guing by it almoft all over the inand.
We take this propoftion about great cities, and the number of people collected roguther making trade, to agree in fome meafure with what you may obferve in the fpring of the year, from the variety of the feaions; take a time of drought, and, when the earth, for want of rain, is dried, hard, and parched up, cemes a light flying thower, and wets the furface a little,
and goes off; then comes a hot gleart from the fur, and licks It up; and by and by comes another dafh of wet, and thien more funchine: and fo on fucceffively and alternatcl;, feyend! times a day, and for a week or a fortnight together.
Thefe light flying fhowers anfwer no end, do litile or no good; the fundries it up as faft as it wetted; and, by the long intervals between, all the benefit is loft; the grourid remains hard, fterile, and barren fill; it is all one as a drought. But would the fame quantity of rain fall all in one fhower, was there a weight of water fufficient to fet nature at work, fink down to the root, and duly moiften the plants, give drink to the thirfty eartli, and fet the prifoners free, (I mean the feeds, which lie baked and blocked up in the earth, and cannot get out) then the earth is refreihed, and every thing thrives and flourilhes as it fhould do.
I think the fimile is pretty juft : a fmall body of people do nothing as to this article of trade; they do not influence trade, even in proportion to their numbers; like a fmall ftream of water to a mill, it not only will not make the wheel go at a proportioned rate, but it runs by, or under it, goes off in wafte, and does not make the mill go at all; it Funs all away to no purpofe.
Here is a fmall city, and there a large town; they are good to depend upon the capital, and to have the capital, in many things, depend upon them; but they are not able to fubiftitute a capital, and to ftand in the room of it: whien they come to have the general body, the whole nation's trade depend upon them, inftead of a capital city, then they are nothing at all, they are of no importance.
They tell us France is fo lituated by the affiftance of navigable rivers, that there are two and forty large cities which have all a communication with the great city of Paris by water, eicher by fea or river navigation; and what is the confequence? Not that there eities make Paris grcat and rich, but that all thefe cities ate made rich and great by the city of Paris.
We fay the fame of London, though nor as to river-navigation; but the whole kingdom of England, by it's communication with London, is the fame; it is not the kingdom makes London rich, butthe city of London makes all the kingdom rich. The country correfponds with thecity, but the city correfponds with all the world; the country fupplies the city with corn and cattle, that is to fay, wirh provifions; yes, and if there was not fuch a city to take off and confume them, what would the councry do? How muft the product of the land be fold? How the rents paid? The land mult lie wafte and uncultivated, the cattle would run wild, and devour the country, or be ftaried and die: the country fends up their corn, their malt, their cattle, their fowls, their coals, their fifh, all to London; and London fends back fpice, fugar; wine, drugs, cotton, linen, tobacco, and all foreign neceffaries to the country; and, above all the reft, that uffeul drug called money: fo that ftill it is the capital city that is the life of the country, and keeps them all in motion.
Again, the countrymen fheer their fheep, fell their wool, carry it from place to place; the manufadurers fet it to work, to combing, carding, fpinning, winding, twifting, dyeing, weaving, fulling, dreffing; and thus they finifh their numberlefs manufactures. But what muft they do with them? What could a Madrid or a Briftol do for them? Briftol could take off forre, indeed, and does export a proportion with it's neighbours; but London is the center of the grofs body of manufacture; London aniwers the end of every trade abroad, and of every manufacture at home ; be it Manchefter for cotton ware, Yorkhire for coarfe cloth, kerfies, \&ic. Wilts and Gloucefter for fine cloths; Norwich for fluffs; Wales for flannels; all goes to London, and all have their money in return from London.
London confumes all, circulates all, exports al!, and, at laft, pays for all; and this is trade: this greatnefs and wealth of the city is the foul of the commerce to all the nation; and, as there is the greateft number of tradefmen in this city that are to be feen in any place in the world, fo they again fupport and fupply an innumerable number of ihopkeepers and tradefmen of every kind in the country, and in every part of the country.
It may be thought a little affuming to fay, the city fupports the tradefmen of the country, but the fact is plain; you cannot go to a fhopkeeper of any note in the remoteft town in England, but he holds fome correfpondence at London; or elfe tie mult be a mean tradefman, that buys his goods of fome of his better-furnimed neighbours, and they buy at London: fo that the other may be faid to buy at London too, only he does it at fecond-hand.
Nor is this all; but, as all thefe country tradefmen buy at London, fo they all are in debt at London more or Jefs; they all owe the London fiopkeepers money; fo that the whole country may in fome refpects be faid to trade upon the city's fock, the London tradefmen giving them all credit.
It is, indeed, a little remiote from the fubject of inland trade, or elfe it is very remarkable and worth our obferving, that the city of London trades with fuch an immenfe ftock, that it may be faid they give credit to all the world more or lefs; all the trades they carry on abroad, almoft in every part of the world, are carried on by the ftrength of their ftocks; they
$\mathrm{X} \times \mathrm{x}$
do not reccive the grods from abroad, and fo make the returns back to the feveral countries from whence they come, but they fend their own gonds firlt out, and receive the goods of other countries back in payment.
Thus in all the ports of Spain, Portugal, Italy, and Turkey, the merchants of London have their houles (as they call them) there; the warenoutes are piled full up to the cielings with Englifh bales; Englith focks carry on the trade; in a word, we give credit to all the woild.
Not a fleet of Portugueze fhips from the Brazils, not the galleons or flota from New Spain, but a thare of the gold of the firit, and the fitiver of the lait, is the product of Englifh ftocks, and belongs to London merchants, whofe goods, fold upon credit at Lifbon and Cadiz, went firf out to America to purchafe that gold and filver.
Not a Turkey fleet, or a hip from Leghorn, Meffina, or Genoa, how rich foever freighted with the finelt raw and thrown filk, the choiceft drugs and gums, but it is all the effects of the merchants of London, and in return for credit firft given by the city of London.
It is the like in the plantation trade; all the New England trade, the Jamaica trade, the Barbadoes trade, it is all carried on by the ftocks of the Englifh merchants.
The fugars, the tobaccoes, the furrs, the turpentine, the cacao, the indico, and ail the reft of the produce of our colonies, come home in return from all thofe illands for the goods long before configned to them chiefly from London; fo that, in fine, almoft all the plantations are managed upon the ltock and fubftance of the citizens of London.
To bring it all back to what we have obferved before: as this vaft correlpondence abroad is thus carried on by the city of London upon it's own fock, and they give credit to all the world ; to, when thofe returns come back, they difperfe all thole goods again among the country tradefmen, and give them credit too; and this is the effect of a capital city: a capital city carries on a capital trade, and enriches and emplovs the whole country; which, if the fame people dwelt in a divided and feparace capacity, would not be the cafe at all.
So many deductions muft be made from the home trade, that thoulands, nay hundreds of thoufands of people now em ployed in collecting the commerce thus to one place, would then be left without bufinefs, and by confequence without bread; as in the country, if the fheep fed all about the farmers houfes as the fwine do, or were domeftics like their dogs, and not in focks, requiring to be tended and directed, there would be no employ for all the Chepherds, which in the weft and northern parts of England are maintained by keeping, and waiting upon, and folding them; fo the neceflary attendance upon the trade, as it all goes up to, and comes back from London, how many thoulands of people does it employ?
Moreover, this capital city is the grand fource and fupport of the public credit of the whole ftate, as hath been experienced upon numberlefs occations.- Here the circulating power of all the public funds, and the public revenue is conitantly exercifed, for the benefit of the kingdom in general, and for the convenience of its traffic.-T This is the center of paper circulation, by the means of that national and noble eftablifhment the bank of England, and the high credit of it's eminent and opulent bankers, who are not interror, in point of wealth, honour, and lagacity, to thofe of any fate or empire in the whole world.
What numbers of the greateft and moft illuftrious nobles of this kinydom have iprung from the city of London [fee our article COMMERCE] and what fome of the merchants of this capital have done for the fupport of the kingdom in general on the moft critical emergencies, fee our article Mercantile Culege. Hawever, to add another inftance to what I have cllewhere faid:-- The parliament granted, fays Rapin, king Richard II. a fubfidy for the maintenance of the wat: but it was clugged with this condition (which fhewed they were refolved ta be upon their guard during the minority) that the moncy fhould be lodged in the hands of Philpot and Walworth, two very noted Aldermen of London, who were ordered to take care that it fhould be expended only in repulfing the French and Caftillians, in league againft England.-In the mean time the duke of Lancafter, who wos vexed to fee money, granted the king by the parliament, in the hands of two citizens of London, haftened not the哭tting ready the hips neceflary for the defence of the coafts. This affected negliyence gave occafion to a great many complaints. But he pleaded in his excufe that he could not furm any project, left is fhould not be approved of by thofe who had the management of the money. In fine, he importuned fo the other regents upon that forere, that the two aldermen were ordered to put into his hands the fums they had in charge. He promiled, for his part, that the coafts horuld be better guarded, and the merchantmen protected. However, it was a good while before he fent a feet to fea, becaule he expected from Bayonne fome fhips which were to join thofe he had equipped.
Whilt the fleet was getting ready, the earls of Arundel and Salibury had orders to go to Normandy and take poffeffion
of Cherbourg, which the king of Navarre had promifed to deliver up to the Englith. Hardly were they got to fea, when théy met fome spanifh men of war, who fiercely attacked them, and did them fome damage. Notwithftanding this, they put a garrifon into Cherbourg, which opened the Englifh an inlet into Normandy, as Calais did into Picardy. Before the fleet defigned to guard the coatts was ready, a Scotch pirate, one Nierier, feeing that the Englifh neglected the northern feas, entered the port of Scarborough, and carried off the merchantmen that lay there.. This fuccefs having infpired him with greater hopes, he cruized a long time in thofe parts, and took coniiderable prizes. The damages the merchants fuftained, on this occafion, caufed frefh complaints againft the duke of Lancafter, who fo ill performed his promife.
Philpot, whom I mentioned before, full of indignation to fee the Englifh merchants expofed to the ravages of this pirate, undertook to do, at his own Expence, what the duke neglected to do with the public money. He fitted out fome fhips, on board of which he put a thousand Soldiers, and, having found the Scotch pirate, he defeated him, took him prifoner, and rerurned in triumph to London. This action, which gained him the applaufes of the people, offended the regent, who thought it of dangerous confequence to fuffer a private perfon to undertake a thing of that nature without the government's leave. But he vindicated what he had done, with fuch good reafons and with fo much modefty, that he was acquited.-This, among many others mentioned throughout this work, is a memorable action of a LONDON Merchant to preferve the commerce of the nation!
As king Richard the IId of England was very fond of pomp and magnificence, his expences far exceeded his revenues, fo that he was forced to make ufe of feveral illegal methods to fupply his occafions. Hehad a mind once to try the affections of the city of London, by defiring them to lend him only a thoufand pounds fterling: but, though it was no great fum, they bluntly denied him *; which fo mortified him, that not long after, there being a tumult $\dagger$ in the city, occafioned by a baker's boy,' he deprived the city of it's privileges, turned out the mayor, eftablifhed a warden in his room, and removed the courts of judicature to York; and it afterwards coft the city no lefs than 10,000 l. to recover it's charter.

* It is faid that an Italian merchant, who offered to lend him that fum, was mobbed, and, according to Rapin, cus to pieces.
$\dagger$ Our hiftorians tell us, that this was the occafion of the tumult; a baker's boy, pafing through Fleet-Areet with a bafket of bread, a fervant belonging to the bihop of London, as Caxton Cays (but, as Sur John Hayward fays in his Life of Henry IV. to the bilhop of Salifoury, wherein he agrees with Hollingthead and others) took out a loaf, and abufed the boy, who demanded it, in fuch a manner as raifed a mob, that threatened to fire the bithop's palace, in-
to which he retired for thelter, 'till the magifter to which he retired for thelter, 'till the magiftrates came and fuppreffed them.
An order to the courts of juftice at Weftminfer, to remove to York, dated at Stamford, March 13, 1392.
The eftablinment of a warden of London, in the room of the depofed mayor, dated June 25,1392 , at Nottinghamcaftle *. A receipt for 10,000 I. fterling, paid to the king by the city of London, to regain his good-will, dated Fcbruary 28, 1393, at Weftminiter.
* This warden was Sir Edward Dalyngrugge, who, being thought too favourable to the citizens, was quickly removed, and Sir Baldwin Baddington, a perfon of a rougher temper, put in his place, who by his prudent conduct pleafed both the king and the city. It appears by the account we have of chis reigo, in the Compleat Hittory of England, vol. i. and in that called the Life and Reign of King Richard II. and in that called the Life and Reign of King Richard II. compiled by a perfon of quality, and from the accounts of
Knighton and Walinghan, that the bilhop of Saliifiury, having an old grudge againft the citizens, who were generally reckoned favourites of Wickliff's doctrine, took the opportunity of the ritt before-mentioned, to ftimulate and heighten the king's difpleafure againft the city to that degree, that he threatened to raze it to the ground; but, at the mediation of fome of the nobility, fent for the mayor, fheriff, aldermen, and 24 others of the ableft citizens to his court, then held at Nottingham; where, impeaching one another in hopes to curry favour with the king, the mayor was committed to Windfor-caitle, and the eff to other goals. Mean time, the queen, the duke of Gloucefter, the bifhop of London, and other perfons of ditinction, interceding with the king heartily for the city, he was fo pacified that he fet out for London, being met from the city by 400 men on horfeback, clad all in one livery, and innumerable multitudes on foor, a folemi proceffion of che clergy, and 500 boys in furplices, the balconies being hung with tapeitry and pittures, the conduits fowing with wine, \&c. Betides, they prelented the king with a crown of gold of great vaa, and another of the fame metal to the queen, together with a picture of the Trinity worth 800 I. and evera other great gifts, by which means they obrained all their old privileges: but, after all this, they were forced to pay 10,0001 . or elfe they muft have ventured the effeets of the king's


## M I D

M I D
frefh difpleafure. The bifhop of London, who had fuch a great hand in the reconciliation, was not only highly honoured by the citizens all his life, but after his death; the nayor, aldermen, and companies, made nine proceffions a mayor, aldermen, and companies, made nine proca for his
year to Weftminter, where he lay buried, to pray for year to Weftmintter, where he lay buried, to pray for his
foul. Mr. Rapin oblerves, that Richard lived to repent his loul. Mr. Rapin oblerves, that Richard hived to repent his
fevere treatment of this city, by which he entirely loft the fevere treatment of this city, by which he entirely loft the
citizens hearts, who afterwards conviiced him, how dancitizens hearts, who afterwards convinced him, hew dopolis gerous it is for a king of England to
for his enemy. Rymer's Foedera.
And, how zealous the citizens of London were in bringing about the revolution, upon the abdication of the late king Janes, appears from what follows *:

* See the Revolution vindicated ; in anfwer to the two memorials, and the proteflation againtt the peace of Ryfwic, and other papers publifhed in king James's name. State TraCts of 1707 , folio.
- About ten o'clock, the lords fpiritual and temporal about the town, came to Guildhall, and, fending for the lord mayor and aldermen, agreed on a declaration, which among other things bears-" That they did reafonably hope that, the king having iflued out his proclamation and writs for a free parliament, they might have refted fecure under the expectacion of that meeting: but, his majefty having withdrawn himelelf, and, as they apprehended, in order to his departure out of the kingdom, by the pernicious councils of perions ill affected to the nation and their religion, they could not, without bcing wanting to their duty, be filent under thofe calamities, wherein the popith councils which fo long prevailed, had milierably involved thefe realms; they did therefore unanimoully refolve to apply themfelves to his highnefs the prinie of Orange, who, with fo great a kindnefs to thefe kingdoms, fo valt expence, and fo much hazard, had undertaken, by endeavouring to procure a free parliament, to refcue them, with as hittle effufion of Chriftian blood as poffible, from the imminent dangers of popery and flavery; and declare, that they will, with their utmoft endeavours, affitt his highnefs in the obtaining fuch a partiament, in which their laws, and Jiberties, and properties, and religion, might be fecured, and the proteftant religion and intereft over the whole world fup ported and encouraged, to the glory of God, the happinefs of thefe kingdoms, and the advantage of all princes and ftates in Chriftendom that may be therein concerned. - And fuch a parliament they would endeavour to have with all fpeed, they fay, and fo it feems were refolved not to wait 'till king James's return.
It was figned by $3^{1}$ lords and birhops, and fent to the prince by four of their number.
This declaration of the lords was followed the fame day by two addreffes to the prince, one from the Lord Mayor, Court of Aldermen, and the Common Councle, and the other from the lieutenancy of London. The firft bears thanks to God almighty for having bleffed his higtnefs's endeavours with miraculous fuccefs, and thanks to his highnefs for appearing in arms to refcue thefe kingdoms from havery and popery, and to eftablifh, in a free parliament, their religion, laws, and liberties, upon a fure and lafting foundation. That they had hitherto looked for fome remedy for thofe oppreffions and imminent dangers from his majefty's concefions, and concurrences with his highnefs's juft and pious purpoles expreffed in his declaration. Bur, herem, finding themielves finally difappointed by his majefty's withdrawing lamelf, they prefumed to make his highnefs their refuge, and, in the name of the capital City, they implored his protecion, and begged that he would repair to the city, where they affured him he would be received with univertal joy and fatisfaction, as quickly after happened. The lieutenancy or militia of the city, in their addrefs, exprefled the deep fenfe they had of what they owed to him. That without his undertaking they had been undone; that it was their firm refolution to venture all that was dear to them, to attain the glorious ends of his declaration: that they had put themfelves into fuch a poiture, as with the blefling of God was fufficient to prevent all ill defigns, and to preferve the city in peace 'till his arrival; which they defired he would haften, for the perfecting the great work which he had fo happily begun, to the general joy and fatisfaction of them all. How well this lieutenancy flood affected to the late king, and had proved firm to him 'till now that he abandoned them, is known.'


## Further Remarks.

That the reader may entertain a juft idea of the importance of this city to the commerce of the kingdom, we fhall give him the defeription of the Royal Exchange of London, from our countryman, that inimitable writer Mr. Addifon; for authorities have often more force than the ftrongeft reafoning, or the cleareft demonftration.
-There is, fays he, no place in the town, which I fo much Jove to frequent as the Royal Exchange of London. It gives me a fecret fatisfasion, and, in tome nealure, gratifies my vanity as I am an Enclifhman, to fee fo rich an affembly of my countrymen and foreigners confulting together upon the private bufinefs of mankind, and making this metropolis a
kind of emporium for the whole earth; I mun confers, 1 look upon high change to be a great council, in which all confiderable nations have their reprefentatives. Factors, in the trading world, are what ambaffdors are in the poitic world. They negociate affairs, conclude treaties, and maintain a good correfpondence between thofe wealthy focieties of men, that are divided from one another by feas or oceans, or live on the different extremities of a continent. I have often been pleafed to hear dilputes adjulted between an inhabitant of Japan and an alderman of London; or to fee a fubject of the Great Mogul entering into a league with one of the Czar of Mufcovy. I am infinitely delighted in mixing wih thefe feveral minifters of commerce, as they are diftinguilhed by their different walks, and different languages. Sometimes I am joftled among a body of Armenians, fometimes I am loft in a crowd of Jews, and fometimes make one in a group of Dutchmen. I am a Dane, Swede, or Frenchman, at different times; or rather fancy mylelf like the old philofopher, who, upon being akied what countryman he was, replied that he was a citizen of the world.
Though I very frequently vifit this bufy multitude of people, I am known to nobody there but my friend Sir Andrew, who often fmiles upon me, as he fees me buffling in the crowd, but at the fame time connives at my prefence, without taking any farther notice of me. There is, indeed, a merchant of Egypt, who juft knows me by fight, having formerly remitted me forne money to Grand Cairo; but, as I am not verfed in the modern Coptic, our conferences go no farther than a bow and a grimace.
This grand fcene of bufinefs gives me an infinite variety of folid and fubftantial entertainments. As I am a great lover of mankind, my heart naturally overflows with pleafure at the fight of a profperous and happy multitude; infomuch that, at many public folemnities, I cannot forbear expreffing my joy with tears, that have ftolen down my cheeks. For this reafon, I am wonderfully delighted to fee fuch a body of men thriving in their own private fortunes, and at the fame time promoting the public ftock; or in other words, raifing eftates for their own families, by bringing into their country whatever is wanting, and carrying out of it whatever is fuperfluous.
Nature feems to have taken a particular care to differminate her bleffings among the different regions of the world, with an eye to this mutual intercourfe and traffic among mankind, that the natives of the feveral parts of the globe might have a kind of dependance upon one another, and be united together by their common intereft. Almoft every degree produces fomething peculiar to it. The food ofen grows in one country, and the fauce in another.
The fruits of Portugal are corrected by the products of Barbadoes, the infufion of a China plant fweetened with the pith of an Indian cane. The Philippic Mands give a flavour to our European bowls. The fingle drefs of a woman of quality is often the product of an hundred climates. The muff and the fan come together from the different ends of the earth. The fcarf is fent from the torrid zone, and the tippet from beneath the pole The brocade petticoat rifes out of the mines of Peru, and the diamond neeklace out of the bowels of Indoftan.
If we confider our own country in it's natural profpeet, without any of the benefits and advantages of commerce, what a barren, uncomfortable foot of cath falls to our fhare? Natural huforians tell us, that no fruit grows originally among us, befides hips and haws, acorns and pig-nuts, with other delicacies of the like nature; that our climate, of itfelf and without the affiftance of art, can make no farther advance towards a plum than to a hoe, and carries an apple to no greater perfection than a crab; that our melons, our peaches, our figs, our apricots and cherries, are ftrangers among us, imported in different ages, and naturalized in our Englifh gardens; and that they would all degenerate and fall away into the trafh of our own country, if they were wholly neglected by the planter, and left to the meicy of our fun and foil. Nor has traffic more enriched our vegetable world, than it has improved the whole face of natue among us. Our thips are laden with the harveft of every climate. Our tables are fored with, (pices, and oils, and wines. Our rooms are filled with pyramids of China, and adorned with the workmanfhip of Japan.
Our morning's draught comes to us from the remoteft corners of the earth. We repair our bodies by the drugs of America, and repofe ourfelves under Indian canopies. My friend Sir Andrew calls the vineyalds of France our gardens, the Spice Iflands our hot beds, the Perfians our filkweavers, and the Chinefe our potters. Nature, indeed, furnihes us with the bare neceffries of life, but traffic gives us a great variety of what is uitiul. and at the fame time fupplies us with every thing that is convenient and ornamental. Nor is it the leaft part of this ou: happinef, that, whilf we enjoy the remoteft products of the north and finuth, we are free from thofe extremities of weather which give them birth; that our eyes are refrefled with the green felds of Britain, as the fame time that our foldres are featted with fruiss that ne between the tropics.

Fior thefe reafons, there are not more ufeful members in a commonwealth than merchants. They knit mankind together in a mutual intercourfe of good offices, dittribute the gifts of nature, find work for the poor, add wealth to the rich, and magnificence to the great. Our Englifh merchant converts the tin of his own country into gold, and exchanges his wool for rubies. The Mahometans are cloathed in our Britilh manufacture, and the inhabitants of the frozen zone warmed with the fleeces of our fheep.
When I have been upon the change, I have often farcied one of our old kings ftanding in perfon, where he is reprefented in effigy, and looking down upon the wealthy concourfe of people, with which that place is every day filled. In this cafe, how would he be furprized to hear all the languages of Europe fpoken in this little fpot of his former dominions; and to fee fo many private men, who in his time would have been the valfals of fome powerful baron, negociating,' like princes, for greater fums of money than were formerly to be met with in the royal treafury? Trade, without enlarging the Britifh territories, has given us a kind of additional empire. It has multiplied the number of the rich, made our landed eftates infinitely more valuable than they were formerly, and added to them an acceffion of other eftates as valuable as the lands themfelves.'
It is faid of England, by way of diftinction, and we value durfelves upon it, that it is a trading country: and king Charles 1 I . who, though he was not the beft governor, was the beft acquainted with the world of all the princes of his age, ufed to fay, That the Tradesmen were the only Gentry in England: his majefty fpoke it merrily, but it had a happy fignification in it. For
Our tradefmen, efpecially thofe of the great city we have been defcribing, are not as in other countries, the meaneft of our people: fome of the greateft and beft families among not the gentry only, but even the nobility, have been raifed from trade, owe their beginning and their eftates to trade : and we may add, that thefe families are not afhamed, as they bave no rearon, of their original. See our atticle Commerce. no reaton, of their original. See our asticle COMMERCE.
We have in England a numerous and an illuftrious nobility and gentry, and it is true, alfo, that, not fomany of thofe families have raifed themfelves by the fword as in other nations, though we have not been deftitute of military heroes.--But trade and Iearning have been the true principal channels by which our gentlemen have raifed their fortunes and fplendor to the prodigious height we now behold them. As fo many of our noble and wealthy families are fprung from trade, fo ir is true, that many of the younger branches of our gentry, and even of the nobility itfelf, have defcended again into the fpring from whence they flowed, and have become tradefmen: whence it is that we faid above, our tradefmen in England, efpecially in' London, are not, as in other countries, always of the meaneft of the people. Nor is trade in this kingdom a mean employment: is is on the contrary, the readieft way for men to raife their fortunes and families: and, therefore, it is a field for men of figure and diftinction to enter upon. It reflects, therefore, not a little upon the underftandings of thofe refined heads who pretend to depreciate that part of the nation, which is fo infinitely fuperior in wealth to the families who call themfelves gentry, and fo infinitely more numerous. The wealth of the nation lies chiefly among the trading part of the people; though there have been a great màny families raifed by the late wars, by great employments, and by renowned actions abroad, to the honour of the Englifh gentry; yet how many more families among the tradefmen have been raifed to immenfe eftates, even during the fame period, by the attending circumftances of the wars? fuch as the cloathing, the paying, the victualling, and furnifhing, \&c. both army and navy? And by whom have the prodigious taxes been paid, the loans fupplied, and money advanced upon all occafions? By whom are the banks and companies carried on? On whom are the funds levied, and by whom the public credit upheld? Have not the trade and tradefmen borne the burthen of the wars? Is not trade the inexhauftible fund' of all funds, and upon which all the reft depend?
As is the trade, fo in proportion are the tradefmen; and how opulent are tradefmen in almoft all the feveral parts of England, as well as in London? How ordinary is it to fee a tradefman go off of the fage, even but from mere fhopkeeping, with from 10 to 40,000 l. efate, to divide among bis family? On the contrary, take the gentry in England in general, what with high living, which is grown fo much into a difeafe, and the other ordinary circumftances of families, we find few of the lower gentry, that is to fay, from 6 to 700 l . a year downwards, but they are in debt, and in neceffitous circumftances, and many of much larger eftates alfo. How are the ancient families worn out by excefs and family misfortunes, and the landed eftates poffeffed by a new race of tradefmen, grown up into families of gentry, and eftablifhed by the immenfe wealth gained in the hhop, the warehoufe, or the counting-houfe? How are the fons of traders now ranked among the prime of the gentry? How are the daughters of London traders at this time adorned with the ducal coronets? Nay, many of our trading gentlemen at this time refufe to be ennobled, foorn being knighted, and content themfelves
with being known to be rated among the richeft commotiets in the nation? And it muft be acknowledged, that, what ever they may be as to court-breeding, and the external politefle, they, generally fpeaking, are inferior to none of the gentry in the knowledge of the world.
In how fuperior a port or figure, as we fay, do our tradefmen live to what the middling gentry either do, or can fupport? An ordinary tradefman now, not in the city of London only, but in the inland counties, as well as the out-ports, fhall fpend more money by the year than a gentleman of 4 or 5001 . a year can do; and fhall increafe his fortune every year too: whereas the gentleman dhall, at the beft, ftand ftill, juit where he began, nay, perhaps, decline; and as for the lower gentry, from 1001 . a year to 300,1 . or thereabouts. though they are often high in their appearance, yet a Choemaker in London fhall keep a better houfe, fpend more money, cloath his family better, and yet grow rich too: is it not evident, therefore, where the difference lies? An eftate is a pond, but trade is a foring.
This being the cafe in England, it is no wonder that our tradefmen fill the lifts of our nobility and gentry; no wonder that the gentlemen of the beft familes marry tradefmens daughters, and put their younger fons apprentices to tradefmer. And how often do thefe younger fons come to buy the elder brothers eftates, and reftore the family, when the head of the houle, proving unhappy in his conduct, for want often of employment, has watted his patrimony, and is obliged to make out the bleffing of Ifrael's family, where the younger fon bought the birth right, and the elder was doomed to feive him?
Trade is fo far from being inconfiffent with a gentleman in this kingdom, that it makes gentlemen, and has peopled this nation with gentlemen, and will continue fo to do, while it fhall be fupported in proportion as it may be in neighbouring countries; for, after a generation or two, the trade/mens children, or at leaft their grand-children, become as good gentlemen, ftatefmen, parliament-men, privy-counfellors, judges, bifhops, and noblemen, as thafe of the higheff birth and the moft ancient families. See the article COMMERCE, and various other parts of this woik.
They tell us a tory of the old lord Craven, who was afterwards created earl of Craven by king Charles II. that, being upbraided with his bcing of an upftart nobility, by the famous Aubery, earl of Oxford, who was himfelf of the very ancient family of the Veres, earls of Oxford, the lord Craven told him, that he [Craven] would cap pedigrees with him [Oxford] for a wager: the earl of Oxford laughed at the challenge, and began, reckoning up his famous anceftors, who had been earls of Oxford for a bundred ycars paft, and knights for torie hundreds of years more. But, when my lord Craven began, he read over the family thus: I am William lord Craven, my father was Lord Mayor of London, and my grandfather was the LORD KNOws who; wherefore I think my pedigree as good as yours, my lord (meaning the earl of Oxford.) The thory is to my purpofe: for, let the grandfather be who he would, his father, Sir William Craven, who was lord mayor of London, was a wholefale grocer, and raifed the family by trade; and yet no body doubts but that the family of Craven is, at this day, as truly noble as moft.
In laly, and efpecially at Venice, we fee every day the fons of merchants, and other traders, who grow in wealh and eftates, and can advance, for the fervice of their country, a confiderable fum of money, viz. from 60,000 to 100,000 dollars, are accepted to honour by the fenate, and tranlated into the lift of the nobility; and in all ages the beft princes have thought fit to reward the extraordinary merit of their fubjects with titles of honour, and to rank men among their nobility who have deferved it by great and laudable actions, whether the dignity of their birth, and the antiquity of their families, intitied them to it or not.
The word traderman, in England, does not found fo defpicable as it does in other countries; and to fay a gentlemantradefman, is not fo great an impropriety as fome people are wont to think; and, indecd, as trade is now flourifhing in England, the wealth of our tradefmen increafing, it is very probable a few years will thew us flill a greater race of tradebred gentlemen than ever England yet had.
The very name of an Englifh tradefman will, and does already obtain in the world; and as our foldiers, by the late wars, gained the reputation of being fome of the beft trocps in the world, and our feamen are at this day, and very juftly too, effeemed the beft failors in the world: fo the Englifh tradefmen may, in a few years, be allowed to rank with the beft gentlemen, in Europe; and, as the prophet Ifaiah faid of the merchants of Tyre, That her traffickers were the honourable of the earth. lfa. xxiii. 8.
In the mean time, it is evident their wealth, at this time, out-does that of the like rank of any nation in Furcope; and, as their number is prodigious, fo is their commerce; for the inland commerce of England (and it is of thofe tradefmen and traffickers that we are now feaking of in particular, who carry on trade from the metropolis to the moft remote parts of the kingdom) is certainly the greateft of it's kind of any of the globe; the confumption of all forts of goods, both of our
thatufacture, and of foreign growth being fo exceeding great All this confirms, that trade in England neither is or ough o be levelled with what it is in other countries, or the tradel men depreciated as they have been in fome nations, and as fome of our gentry would pretend to in England; but that, many of our beft families rofe from trade, fo many branches $f$ the bef families in England, under the nobility have aeen put apprentices to tradefmen in London, and fet up and fol put apprentices to tradefmen in London, and fet up and fol-
lowed thofe trades, when they have come out of their times and have thought it no dimonour to their blood.
If I might be permitted, not only without offence, but with a moit refpectful intention, thefe obfervations might not injudicioully or farcaftically be applied to the ladies of this kingdom, many of whom are fo fcandalized at that mean ftep, as they call it, of marrying a tradefman, even a London tradefman it may be modeftly told them, for their humiliation, that, however they think fit to act, fometimes thofe tradefmen come of better families than their own; and oftentimes, when they have refuled and contemned them to their lofs, thofe vey tradefmen have married ladies of fuperior fortune to them, and have raifed families of their own, who, in one generaion, have been fuperior so thofe nice ladies, both in dignity and eftate; and have, to their great mortification, been ranked bove them upon all public occafions.
The whole glory and greatnefs of England then being thus raifed by trade, and in a great degree, by that of it's metropolis, it muft be unaccountable folly and ignorance in us to leflen that one article in our own efteem which is the only founin from whence we all, take us as a nation, are raifed, and by which we are inriched, and maintained with dignity and fplendor. The fcripture fays, fpeaking again of the riches and glory of the city of Tyre, which was, indeed, at that time, the great emporium of the world for foreign commerce, and from whence all the filks and fine manufactures of Perfia and India were exported all over the weftern world, That her merchants were princes; and in another place, By thy traffic thou halt ory riches Ezck xxuii 5 . Certain it is that our traffic has increafed our riches and our power ; and it is alfo certain, that one principal foundation of all our traffic is he grandeur and magnificence, as well as the wealth, the honour, and fagacity of it's renowned citizens of London. And here, in juftice to the well-intentioned and judicious writer, I would beg permiffion te recommend to candid peufal a performance * lately publithed, which does no lefs honour to the author, than he zealoufly intends glory and advantage to the city of London.

* An Effay on the many advantages accruing'to the commumity from the fuperior Neatness, Convenirnce, Decoations, and Embellishments of great and capital CiTIBS ; particulatly applied to the city and fuburos of LoNbon. Addreffed to Sir John Barnard, Knt. fenior alder. man and fenior reprefentative in parliament of the faid city. Printed for Mr. Whitridge, at the Royal Exchange, 1754.
6 The decorations and fine embellifhments of cities, fays this - ingenious gentleman, more efpecially of great and capital ones, whilf they reflect honour, fate, and dignity on their ' fovereigns, their country, and their own particular magifrates and citizens, will ever be found productive of per-- petual acceffions of wealth and commerce, of people, power, and influence ; feeing a general refort to, and refidence at, ' fuch finely adorned cities, by perfons of high rank and - opulence, will neceffarily occafion much money to be - brought thither, and will as neceffarily bring much em-- ployment to their people *, --And again: 'A feafon like ' the prefent, fays he, of profound peace and tranquillity, is undoubtedly the only proper one for the fubject of this ef-- fay; a fubject, as herein peculiarly applied to our great metropolis, not before handled by any, as far as I know. Whilft almoft every confiderable city beyond fea, and many - of our own at home (as Dublit, Edinburgh, Briftol, Gloucefter, Bath, \&c.) are diligently embellifhing and adorning, juftly perceiving the fubftantial benefits arifing therefrom, © thall the city of London remain any longer fupine and inactive, until it be rivalled, and in fome manner eclipfed by cities both abroad and at home, not even fo confider-- able as one of her fingle wards


## * See page 2.

- Since the laft general pacification, almoft every nation in Europe is pufhing into commerce, manufactures, and fifheries more than ever was known before. It therefore behoves us, who ftill hold the fuperiority in trade and navigation, not only to keep the ground which we gained by per-- feverance and induftry, and have folong held, but which we are in no fmall danger of lofing, by the indefatigable application of our mof dangerous rivals in both; but likewife to ftudy every means in our power to attract the rich and noble to refort to us, from every corner of Europe; whereby our commerce, manufactures, and hipping, our wealth and our penple, would be greatly increafed. Thefe, and fuch-like confiderations induced me to fall into this ' hitherto untrodden path*.'
- See Intraducion.

In the application of thefe fentiments to the city of Lonjoit in particular, the gentleman gives a fummary view of the benefits which would refult to the city from his defign; which are comprized under the following particulars.
I. Reputation, fingly confidered, is queftionlefs beneficial: but although the completion of our fcheme be ex' tremely well calculated for advancing our reputation and glory beyond feas, this would neverthclefs be the leaft of it's good confequences.

- II. By the fuppofed general refort of forcigners to our mie6 tropolis, it is eafy to conceive how great the additional de-- mand would be for all the various neceflaries, conveniencies and fuperfuities, whether for nourihment, cloathing, equipages, plate, jewels, pictures, books, toys, medals, \&c. fo all which London would then undoubtedly be the general mart and ftaple.
III. Very confiderable, alfo, would the additional employ: ment be of our manufacturers, artizans, farmers, hop-- keepers, labourers, \&e.
- IV. All which would neceffarily tend to the profperity and increafe of our foreign commerce, navigation, and planta' tions, and, confequently, of our feamen, as well as of all
' the various occupations dependent on commerce, fhipping, and plantations
V. Another obvious confequence from the premifes would
- be a proportionable increafe of the public revenues, of cuftoms, excife, \&c. whereby cur heavy national debt would 6 be the fooner difcharged.
VI. The increafe of the rents of houfes (as well as of their number and goodnefs) in London, and even of the rents and improvements of lands in the country, would be alfo ano-- ther neceffary confequence
- VII. And, as our manufacturers, artizans; farmers, and labourers, would find fuller employment, both in town and ' country, this would neceffarily leffen our poor rate, at pre-
fent fo exorbitant, and fo grievoully burthenfome to the ' bulk of our people.'


## REMARKs in 1764

Since the public fpirited writer of the before-mentioned effay wrote the fame, the city of London bears a different and more fplendid afpect than what it did. The taking down the city gates has proved very ornamental; and the alterations about making to the Bank of England, are likely to add no little luftre to the center of our metropolis. Wheher the firft intimation hereof was derived from what the udicious gentleman obferves in his eflay, I cannot fay but it looks fomething like it. He fays, "The Bank is a good houle, but fituated in too narrow a fireet; where ' a perpetual conflux of wheel-carriages of all kinds, occafions very frequent obftuctions to bufinefs. This ' might in a good degree be remedied, if that prudent corporation would purchafe and demolifh four houfes fronting their great gate ; whereby a good coach and footway might be opened directly from thence into Cornbill, which would likewife open an advantageous view of the fine front of that ftructure,
I cannot pafs this effay over without noticing one thing this ingenious gentleman mentions, concerning - A Mercan-
stile Library being placed in the Mansion-House to be confulted by all the citizens as occafion may require. I could wifh that this our labour, might fall into the hands of this gentleman, and that he would turn to our article Mercantile College, where he will find fuch a Mercantile Library as he recommends, might be of far more public utility than at the Mansion-House
The duchy of MILAN in Italy. The Milanefe is one of the fertileft provinces of Italy: it is bounded on the welt by Piedmont, Savoy, and Montferrat, on the fouth by the Appenine mountains and the territory of Genoa, on the eatt by the ftates of Venice, Parma, and Mantua, and on the north by the territory of Valois, the Grifons, and Switzerland.
The whole country is well watered and very fruitful, Befides the rivers Tefino, Po, Adda, and Seffia, are many fmaller, and feveral great lakes which furnifh it with plenty of fifb.
This duchy is commonly divided into the following 13 territories, viz
The Milanese, properly fo called, having the Comafoo on the north, the Lodefan on the eaft, the Paviefe on the fouth, and the Navorefe on the weft.
Milan, the capital of the duchy, is not only well peopled, but is one of the moft trading cities in Italy. It's principal manufactures are thofe of the filken and woollen, fteel and iron work, prodigioully neat, efpecially fword hilts, fnuff and tobacco-boxes, buckles, and the like. They likewife work very neat on a fort of rock-cryftal, which is brought hither from the Alps, and Glacuris of Savoy, fome pieces of which are large enough to be worked into fine looking-glaffes of about 12 inches by 13 : but this laft kind is very difficult to work. The citizens here are very rich, and the gentry numerous.

## M I N

II. The Paviese hath the Milanefe Proper on the north, the country of Bobbio on the fouth, the Lodiefe on the eaft, and the Laumelinere on the welt; and fo fertile, that it is commonly ftiled The garden of the duchy of Milan. But here are no towns of any trade.
III. The Lodesan lies along the river Adda, between the Cremonefe and Comafoo. It hath Milan Proper on the north, the Paviefe on the welt, and the Placentine on the fouth, and is a very fertile and well-peopled diftrict.
New Lodi is a rich and populous town on the river Adda.
They breed a vaft quantity of cattle in the territory about it, and it is famed likewife for making excellent cheefes, and of a monftrous bignefs, fome of which weigh above 500 pounds, and far exceed the Parmefan in tafte, as alfo for dried neats tongues, and a fine fort of earthen-ware, not inferior to the Dutch Delft.
IV. The Cremonese has Parmefan on the fouth, the Mantuan on the eaft, Lodefan on the weft, and the Brefciano on the north. It is fertile in good wines and fine fruits.
It's only place of note is the city of Cremona.
V. Comasco, or the territory and county of Coma, lies between the Bergamefe, the Grifons, the Valteline, and the four Italian bailiwicks belonging to Switzerland.
VI. The county of Anghiera is fituate at the foot of the Alps,' between Switzerland and the territory of $V$ alais on the north, Aoita on the weft, and the Vercellefe and Novarefe on the fouth. It is fmall, but very fertile and well inhabited.
VII. The Novarese lies between the Milanefe Proper, Yiedmont, Seffia, and the Vigevenefe, and is a fertile and pleafant country.
VIII. Vigevanese. IX. Laumellinese. X. The Alexandrino. XI. The Tortonese. XII. The vallies of Sessia. XIII. The Bobbiese, or territory of Bobreio, in none of which are any trading towns worth mentioning. MINERAL is a compound foffil, wherein there is fomething difcoverable like metal, but not malleable; it being joined or compounded with fome other foffil, as falt, fulphur, carth.
To write of metals and minerals, intelligibly and with tolerable perfpicuity, is a talk much more difficult than to write of either animals or vegetables. For thofe carry along, with them fuch plain and evident notes and characters, either of difagreement or affinity with one another, that the feveral kinds of them, and the fubordinate fpecies of each, are eafily known and diftinguifhed, even at firft fight; the eye only being fully capable of judging and determining their mutual relations, as well as their differences.
But in the mineral kingdom the matter is quite otherwife. Here is nothing regular, whatever fome may have pretended: nothing conftant or certain. Infomuch that a man had need to have all his fenfes about him, to ufe repeated trials and infpections, and that with all imaginable care and warinefs, truly and rightly to difcern and diftinguifh things, and all little enough. Here is fuch a vaft variety of phænomena, and thofe many of them fo delufive, that it is very hard to efeape impofition and miftake. Colour, or outward appearance, is not all to be trufted. A common marcafite or pyrites fhall have the colour of gold moft exactly, and thine with all the brightnefs of it ; and yet upon trial, after all, yield nothing of worth, but vitriol and a little fulphur; whilft another body, that hath only the refemblance of an ordinary pebble, fhall yield a confiderable quantity of metallic and valuable matter.
So likewife a mafs, which to the eye appears to be nothing but mere fimple earth, fhall, to the fimell or tafte; difcover a plentiful admixture of fulphur, allum, or fome other mineral.
Nor may we with much better fecurity rely upon figure, or external form. Nothing more uncertain and varying. It is ufual to meet with the very fame metal or mineral, naturally fhot into quite different figures, as it is to find quite different kinds of them all of the lame figure. And a body that has the hape and appearance of a diamond, may prove, upon examination, to be nothing but cryftal, or fenelites: nay, perhaps, only common falt or allum, naturally cryfallized and fhot into that form
So likewife, if we look into their fituation and place in the earth, - fometimes we find them in the perpendicular inter.vals, fometimes in the bodies of the frata, being interfperfed amongft the matter whereof they confift, and fometimes in both. Even, if I may fo fpeak, the gemmeous matter itfeif, with this only difference, that thofe gems, e. gr. topazes, amethyfts, or emeralds, which grow in the fiffures, are ordinarily cryftalized, or fhot into angulated figures: whereas, in the flrata, they are found in rude lumps, and only like fo many yellow, purple, and green pebbles.
Not but that even thefe, that are thus lodged in the ftrata, are alfo fometimes found cryftalized, and in form of cubes, rhombs, and the like. Or if we have refp-ct to the terreftrial matter, wherein they lie in thofe ftrata, here we fhall meet with the fame metal or mineral embodied in fone, or lodged in coal, that elfewhere we found in flarl, in clay, or in chalk.
As much inconftancy and confuison is thare in their masures
with each other, or their combinations amongft themfelves. For it is rare to find any of them pure, fimple, and unmixed, but copper and iron together in the fame mals: copper and gold, lilver and lead, in and lead, yea fometimes all the fix promilcuoufly in one lump.
It is the fame alfo in minerals, nitre with vitriol, common falt in allum, antimony with culphur, and fometimes all thefe together, Nor do metals only fort and berd with netals in the earth, and minerals with minerals, but both indifferently and in common together. Lead with fpar, with calamme, or with antimony: iron with vitriol, with allum, with fulphur: copper with fulphur, with vitriol, \&c. yea, iron, copper, lead, nitre, fulphur, vitriol, and, perhaps, fome more, in one and the fame mafs.
In a word, the only ftanding teft and difcriminative characteriftic of any metal or mineral mult be fought for in the conftituent matter of it; and it muft firft be brought down to that, before any certain judgment can be given. And, when that is once done, and the feveral kinds leparated and extracted each from the owher, the homogeneous mafs of one $k$ ind is eafily diftinguilhable from any other; gold from iron, fulphur from nirre, and fo of the reft. But, without this, fo various are their intermixtures, and fo different the face and appearance of each, becaufe of that variety, that fcarcely any thing can be certainly determined of the particular contents of any fingle mafs of ore by mere infpection.
I know that by experience and converfation with thefe bodies, in any place or mine, a man may be enabled to give a near conjecture at the metallic or mineral ingredients of any mafs commonly found there, but this merely becaule he hath inade trial of other like maffes, and thereby leamed what it is they contain. But, if he remove to another place, though perhaps very little diftant, it is ten to one but he meets wuh fo different a face of things, that he will be there as tar to feek in his conjectures, as one who never berore $f_{d} w$ a native ore ; until he hath here made his trial as befure, and fo further informed himfelf of the matter.
Metals being fo very ufeful and ferviceable to mankind, great care and pains hath been caken, in all ages, in fearching after them, and in feparating and refining of them. For which reafon it is, that theie have been accurately enough diftinguilhed and reduced to fix kinds, which are all well known.
But the like pains have not been taken in minerals, and therefore the knowledge of them is fomewhat more contufd and obfcure. Thefe have not yet been well reduced, or the number of the fimple original ones rightly fixed; fome of which are only compounds, the matter of two or more kinds being mixed together, and, by the different propurtion and modulation of that matter, varioufly difguifed and diverfified, having been reputed all different kinds of minerals, and thereby the number of them unneceffarily multiplied. Of this we have an inftance of the gem kind: where of all the many forts reckoned up by lapidaries, there are not above three or four that are originals; their diverfities, as to luftre, colour, and hardnets, arifing from the different admixture of other adventitious metallic and mineral matter. It is fufficient for my prefent defign to remark in general, that thofe minerals, and ores of metals which are repofited in the bodies of the frata, are either found in grains, or fmall particles, difperfedly intermixed with the corpufcles of earth, land, or other matter of thofe frrata: or elfe they are amafied into balls, lumps, or nodules. Which nodules are either of an irregular and uncertain figure, fuch as are the common pyrita, flints, agates, onyx's, pebbles, cornelians, jafpers, and the more like: or of a figure fomewhat more regular and obfervable, fuch as the belemnites: the feveral forts of mineral coral, of the Itelechites, and of the lapis mycetoides *: the aftroites, or ftarry ftone, as well that fort with the prominent, as that with the plane, and that with the concave flars: the fenelites, the echinated cryftalline balls, with many more analogous bodies.

* Vulgarly called fungites.

Thofe which are contained in the perpendicular intervals of the ftrata are, either fuch as are there accumulated into a rude heap, without any particular form or order, being only included betwixt the two oppofite walls or fides of the faid intervals, which they wholly or partly fill, as there is a greater or lefs quantity of them ; in which manner fpar is ufually found therein, and other minerals, as alfo the common ores of lead, tin, iron, and other metals, or elfe fuch as are of fome obfervable figure. Of this fort are the fparry ftirix, iceycles, called ftalactite *: the native faline iceycles, or fal ftalacticum: the vitriolum ftalacticum nativum: the vitriolum capillare: the alumen ftalacticum, and capillare : minera ferri ftalactica, which, when feveral of the cylindric ftirize are contiguous, and grow together in one fheaf, is called brufh iron-ore: and, lafty, therargentum arborefcens \& capillare.

* Or rather flagonitz.

Hither alfo ought to be referred the cryftallized ores and minerals, e. gr, the iron-rhombs: the tin grains: the mun-
dic grains: the teffellated pyrita, or ludis Paracelfi: cryftallized native falt, allum, vitriol, and fulphur. As like wife the gems or fones that are found in thefe perpendicular intervals, fhot into cubes, into pyramidal forms, or into angulated columns, confifting fometimes of three, but moft commonly of fix fides, and mucronated, or terminating in point, being either opake or pellucid: or partly pellucid, and partly opake and coloured, black, white, grey, red, purple, blue, yellow, or green, e. gr. cryftal, the pleudoadamantes, the Cornifh fones, the Bratol Itones, cryitallized fpars, the amethyft, the fapphire, the topaz, the emerald, and feveral others.

REMARKS.
With regard to the tokens and characteriftics upon the furface of the earth, of fuch places as may be reafonably prefumed to contain fome kind of mineral or metalline earths of value, fee the article Minerology.
MINERAL WATERS. Thefe are chiefly of three kinds. Some are corporeal (we want a better word for it) others ipiriuous, and the refl both corporeal and firituous. Thofe we all corporeal mineral waters, contain fixed and folid particles of minerals and foffils, which may be feparated from the water, and feen with the naked eye; fuch as thefe are of two forts: fome carry large particles of minerals and foffils, which may be eaflly perceived in the wateritfelf; nor are they, properly feaking, mixed with the water, and fome have in hem grains of gold, filver, \&c. and, therefore, are called ariferous, argentiferous, \&ce but fuch are not properly termed mineral waters, becaufe they have not thofe particles nixed with them, but feparate; neither do they receive any property from them: yet, becaufe men admire fuch rivers and their explication hath a great affinity with the defcription of mineral waters properly focalled, we thought fit to mention hem under the fame heads; to which may be added bituminous fountains, \&c
Corporeal mineral waters are fuch as contain folid particles of fofils, but fo minute rhat they are intirely mixed, and cannot well be diftinguifhed by the fight, unlefs they are made to [ubfide by art, or a long fpace of time, or by concretion are brought to a vifible mafs; fuch as falt and fulphureous fountains, \&x. and chemical waters, in which metals are diffolved.
Spirituous waters are thofe that contain only fuch a volatile fpirit as is found in minerals, but have no fixed particles in them; and, therefore, their compofition can never be made vifible.
We call thofe waters both corporeal and firituous which contain not only fixed and folid particles of minerals, but alfo volatile and fpirituous; of all which we fhall give examples.

## How mineral waters are generated

I. If the water be carried under-ground with a rapid courfe, among metalline and mineral earths, which is eafily loofened, it is evident that it wathes particles from it, and may carry along with it grains of thefe minerals: and this is the geng ration of thefe corporeal mineral waters that hold grains in them.
2. If the mineral waters are imperfect, and not fo clofely joined as vitriol, fulphur, \&c. or even falt, which, of their own nature, eafly mix with water; and, if a rivulet of water runs through beds or mines of fuch minerals, or be ftrained through them (without a channel or duct) the water, when it breaks out at the fountain, will have fmall particles of thefe minerals mixed with it, and will be corporeal mineral water, of a fubtile compolition, according to the fmallnefs of the atoms. Now, whether the water can in like manner diliolve or unite with itfelf the particles of metals, is to be queftioned becaufe they are hard and folid, and, therefore, are not eafily blended with water This may be done, but not with fimple or common water, but by vitriolic and falt fpirituous water, like aqua fortis [fee Aqua Fortis] for that diffolves metals into atoms, and eafily unites them with itfelf, fo that they do not fubfide at the bottom, unlefs they be feparated by art in like manner, when fuch water runs through a metallic earth, it may difolve the metalline particles, and unite them with itfelf; and thus are the corporeal mineral waters of the fecond fort accounted for and explained.
3. Before metals are formed in the bowels of the earth, fteams and vapours are condenfed about the extant corners of the rocks, to which they adhere, being at firft but of a foft fubftance, and afterwards hardened by degrees; if, therefore, the water fhould gleet through the places where fuch vapours are in commotion, it becomes impregnated with them: and thus firituous mineral and metalline waters are produced. Imperfect minerals alfo make mineral waters of their own nature, after another method, viz. when, being beated by a fubterraneous, or their own proper heat, they fend forth fpirits and vapours, as fulphur, vitrio, fatt, coal, \&e. and fuch ex. halations is always ftirred up, where there are fuch minerals, among which the permeating water is impregnated with the fpirit. Some think thefe fpirituous waters may be generated by being only carried through a metallic earth, or by having their receptacles in it, or in their mines; but it is found to
the conträry by experience, that water receives no quality from metals and minerals, though they fhould be immerfed in it a great many years. Therefore, rejecting this opinion it is moft reafonable to fuppofe, that thefe waters receive a certain fpirit from the firft priaciples of metals, as we may call them; or we may fay, that fuch waters are impregnated with the fubtile fpirits of vitriol, falt, \&cc. by the help of which a fpirit is extracted from hard metals; but we do not lay fo great frefs upon this latter caufe, for a queftion will arife again, about the generation of this fpirituous, mineral, vittiolic, and falt water
From thefe together it appears, how mineral waters, both corporeal and fpirituous, are generated.
There are innumerable kinds of mincral waters, according to the diverfity of the particles they receive from different minerals.
Wehave explained how mineral waters receive thefe particles, from which their extraordinary qualities arife. Now, becaufe there are divers kinds of minerals, it hence follows, that mineral waters are various, and almoft infinitely different in their qualities, not confifting of one kind of water impregnated with only one fort of mineral, but of various kinds, mixed with various forts. Wherefore mineral waters are either fimple or mixed; and the mixed have two, three, four, or more forts of foffils in them
Hence are, s. Metallic waters, as of gold, filver, copper, tin, lead, iron, 8 c .
2. Salt waters, as of common falt, nitre, allum, vitriol, \&c. 3. Bituminous waters, fulphureous, antimonial, as of coal, ambergris, \&c.
4. Waters proceeding from various kinds of earth and fones, viz. as lime-ftone waters, chalk, oker, cinnabar, marble, alabafter, \&c.
5. Mercurial waters, \&ic.

All thefe kinds of waters are to be underfood three ways, viz 1. Some of them are corporeal, either fenfibly fo, or by a refined and fubtile commixture. 2. Others are fpirituous. 3. Others are both corporeal and fpirituous.
Thefe differences may be applied to the feveral kinds of mineral waters. For example: there are golden waters, which are, 1. Corporeal, that carry grains of gold of fuch magnitude, that, with fmall trouble, they are difcernible, by reafon of their grofs or coarfe mixture. 2. Corporeal, that carry very minute particles of goid, well mixed with them ; and, though the fmallett particles of gold do, of their own nature, fink to the bottom of water, yet that there are fuch, appears from the aqua regia [fee AQUA Regia] in which gold is diffolved into atoms ; but this aqua regia is not a fimple water, neither dees any water carry atoms of gold in it, unlefs it be before impregnated with other mineral particles. 3. Spirituous golden waters, that have engendered a fpirit and vapour in the earth, from which gold is produced. 4. Golden waters, that are both corporeal and fipituous, viz. that have both atoms of gold, and the firit that produces it. Thus we are to apply this four-fold variety to all forts of mineral waters, whether fimple or mixed (from whence innumerable fecies are produced); for either the bodies of foffils, or their (pirits, or the body of one foffil with the fpirit of another, are mixed or engendered in the water: fo leaden waters are of four kinds, viz. ı. Vifibly corporeal. 2. Corporeal by a fubtile mixture. 3 . Tinctured by the fpirit of lead. 4. Impregnated both with the body and fpirit of lead. And thefe four participations of minerals are to be applied to mercurial waters, \&c. and more efpecially to falt, vitriolic, and fulphureous waters, becaufe in thefe nature itfelf difplays a four-fold variety; though it is to be doubted whether there be corporeal particles of a fubtile grain in metalline waters. Spirituous metallic waters are alfo very rare; but the water of falt, fulphur, \&e. both corporeal and fpirituous, is very common, becaufe thefe foffils are found in greater plenty, and their particles are alfo fooner adapted to atoms, and diffolved by the water; befide, they frequently emit fteams and vapours.
Let us explain this four-fold variety of participation by one example of gold.
In the country of Tyrol, and the neighbouring places, there are feveral rivers that carry grains of gold; and the Rhine, the Elbe, the Danube, and leveral other great rivers, do the like alfo, as other rivers do other metals and minerals. The Rhine carries grains of gold, mixed with clay and fand, in many places, but efpecially at thefe, viz. I. Near Coire, in the Grifons country. 2. At Mayenfield. 3. At Eglifan. 4. At Soking. 5. At the town of Aught, not far from Bafil. 6. At Newburg. 7. At Saltz. 8. At Worms. 9. At Mentz. io. At Bacherach. is. At Bonn, \&c. The auriferous rivulets which the Rhine receives, the reader may fee in Thurnheuferus, and alfo thofe that run into the Danube and Elbe. Small grains of gold are found in the Elbe in thefe places: 1. At Lotomeritz in Bohemia. 2. At Purn. 3. At Drefden in Meifen. 4. At Torgaw. 5. At Magdeburg. 6. At Lawenburgh tower, about five miles from Hamburgh. Several other auriferous rivers are given an account of in the forecited book of Thurnheuferus; and fuch as carry other metals and minerals. And thefe are auriferous corpo-

6
real waters of the firft kind, carrying vifible grains, which are not fo properly called mineral, or golden waters, becaufe the golden grains are not mixed with the water, but only carried in it by it's rapid motion, the water infelf being uncompounded with it.
2. Corporeal zolden waters of fine mixture, whofe atoms are united with the atoms of gold, like the chemical aqua regia which diffolves gold, and unites it by atoms to itfelf: for fince it is poffible that there may be in nature fuch water as this of the chemifts, which may run through golden earth, or gold mines, it is reafonable to fuppofe that it eats out particles, and diffolves them into atoms, and unites them to itfelf; and from this caufe proceed thofe (or fuch-like) goiden rivulets as are defcribed by Thurnheuferus, in his account of the Danube; Rhine, \&xc.
3. Spirituous golden waters are but very few, fome of which, perbaps, are enumerated among the reft by Thurnheuferus; but thefe are not fo much known, becauife golden earch and gold mines are very fcarce; befides, where there are fuch mines, there is fuch a mixture of other minerals, that they are not perceptible. Neverthelefs, there are fome rivulets in the high Alps of Bohemia, that are faid to participate of thefe golden fpirits, as in the Frichtelberg mountains in Silefia. The hot baths allo in the bifhopric of Caire are believed to be impregnated with this kind of firit; yet, becaufe of the mixture of other minerals in a greater quantity, this quality is rendered lefs perceptible.
4. Golden waters that carry both the atoms and fpirit of gold, are fome of thofe rivulets mentioned by the abovenamed Thurnheuferus.
Let us allo give an example of falt waters

1. Corporeal falt waters, which carry grofs and undigefted particles of falt, are found in many places, and fufficiently known, as fountains, whofe waters produce falt, and feawater, from which falt is extracted by boiling.
2. Subtile corporeal falt waters, which contain falt diffolved in the minuteft atoms, are fuch as are very falt, and yet very clear, as many falt fountains are, and fea-water that is thin and fine; though there is a great difference in this fubtile mixture. Hereto may be referred the urine of all animals.
3. Spirituous falt waters, which do not contain the particles of falt, but only the fpirit of it, are of fuch a nature, that, if feveral tons be ever fo much boiled, they will not yield any falt. There are a great many of thefe in Germany, and other places, but they are feldom withour mixture.
4. Corporeal and fpirituous falt-waters, which contain the particles and firit of falt. Almoft all corporeal waters have fome fmall portion of faline firits in them, but few of them any quantity. Thus the fountains about the city of Saltzinge, near the Rhine, are falter than other falt fprings, and yet yields lefs falt, becaufe their fharp and brackifh tafte is heightened by a fpirit or volatile falt.
Hence it appears how this four-fold variety of participation is to be applied to the feveral kinds of mineral waters, viz. to vitriolic, allum, and lead waters, \&c.
To enumerate the moft remarkable varieties of mineral waters. In the foregoing propofitions we have explained the kinds and differences of mineral waters, taken from their nature, which confift in having mineral particles in them, which they carry, or with which they are impregnated; but, becaufe thefe varieties are not fo perceptible to the fenfes, and there are feveral mixtures of minerals that caufe various, and almoft unaccountable properties in the waters, therefore they are not fo eafily known and diftinguifhed by the vulgar; for waters (and other bodies) become famous among mankind, and receive their names from their manifeft qualities, which frike and affect the fenfes, whole caufe and explication are to be deduced from their compofition and participation. There are, therefore, ten fpecies of waters, or liquids, that flow out of the ground, which are commonly taken notice of by the vulgar: I. Acid waters. 2. Bitter. 3. Hot. 4. Very cold. 5. Fat and oily. 6. Poifonous or deadly, 7. Coloured. 8. Boiling. 9. Waters that harden bodies, change their colour, or otherwife alter them. Io. Saline. 11. To thefe may be added fuch as are invefted with other uncommom properties. All kinds of waters defcribed by authors may be referred to one or other of thefe heads.
MINEROLOGY, that previous part of metallurgy, which teaches the ways of finding, judging, and digging of mines. Minerology is an art that requires a confiderable compafs of knowledge, before it can be practifed to advantage: for, as this art includes the difcovery, finking, and working of mines, it requires a competent fkill in the nature, effluvia, and effeets of mineral matters, whether earths, falts, fulphurs, fones, ores, bitumens, gems or metals. It likewife requires a knowledge of the internal flructure of the earth and it's various frata, with a competent fill in fubterraneous architecture, menfuration, hydraulics, levelling, an'd mechanics; without which, we can never judge what mountain, plain, or valley, is proper to be dug; in what manner to dig it; how to difcharge the water that may flow in upon the works; how the beds of ore and fone will dip or run; how the various kinds of earths, marble, and other mineral or metallic matters, are to be cut through or broken; or how the gene-
ral procefs of mining thould be conducted, in order to procurc, with the leaft expence, or bring to open day, the principal matter or ore required.
And, tven when all there difficulties are conquered, no more than half the work is effected; and the cnd can fill be never obtained, without a tolerably exact knowledge of feveral che. mical operations, viz. trituration, torrefaction, lotion, calcınation, cementation, fufion, amalgamation, and the like: whence it may be laid $d$ wn as a rule, that every directing metallift fhould not only be colerably verfed in the feveral parts of natural philofophy, but particularly be well acquainted with chemiftry.
And, perbaps, it may not be improper to intimate, that many metallurgical attempts have mifcarried, merely for want of a competent ikill to conduct them. The under workmen, in this way, are generally a head ftrong ignorant people, that cannot be managed without the ufe of fome good political rules, and a knowledge much fuperior to their own. Yet, how little foever the art of minerology may have been underftoad, hiftory affords us numerous examples of plentiful fortunes and immenfe treafures raifed from mines, as well by private perfons, as particular fates and kingdoms But the vulgar, and even philofophers not verfed in trade, generally efteem the bufinefs of mining precarious, uncertain, and unprofperous; efpecially when compared with agriculture, or other arts, exercifed more in the open day.
The truth is, mines are liable to many contingencies, being fometimes poor, fometimes foon exhauftible, fometimes fubject to be drowned, efpecially when deep, and fomerimes hard to trace. Yet there are many inftances of mines proving highly advantageous for hundreds of years: the mines of Potofi are, to this day, worked with nearly the fame fuccefs as at firft: the gold mines of Cremnitz have been worked almoft thefe thoufand years, and our Cornifh tin mines are extremely ancient: in general, the profit of mites, compared with that of agriculture, is immenfely greater in the fame time, fo as to compenfate largely for their want of certainty. Even lead mines generally yield twice or thrice the returns of the richeft foils, improved in the ordinfary manner, either by nature or art. What then thall we fay of the mines that are rich in the nobler metals? The nett proft of the filver alone, dug in the Mifnian filver mines of Saxony, in the face of eight years, is computed at a thoufand fix hundred and forty four millions, befides feventy -three tons of gold*.

* See Pet. Albin. in Chronic. Mifn. Miner. German.

Many mines have been difcovered by accident: a torrent firt laid open a rich vein of the filver mine at Fribourg in Germany. Sometimes a violent wind, by blowing up trees, or overturning the parts of'rocks, has difcovered a mine. The fame has happened by violent thowers, earthquakes, thunder, the fring of woods, or even the ftroke of a plough-fhare, or a horfe's hoof.
The art of mining does not wait for thefe favourable accidents, but directly goes upon the fearch and difcovery of fuch mineral veins, ores, or fands, as may be worth the working for metal.
The artificial invefligation and difcovery of mines depend upon a particular fagacity, or acquired habit of judging, from particular figns, that metallic matters are contained in certain parts of the earth, not far below it's furface
The principal figus of a latent metallic vein feem reducible to general heads; fuch as (I.) The difcovery of certain mineral waters. (2.) The difcolouration of the trees or grals of a place. (3.) The finding of pieces of ore on the furface of the ground. (4.) The rife of warm exhalations. (5.) The finding of the metallic fands, and the like. All which are fo many encouragements for making a ftricter fearch, near the places where any thing of this kind appears. Whence rules of practice might be formed, for reducing this art to a greater certainty.
But, when no evident figns of a mine appear, the kilful mineralift ufually bores into the earth in fuch places as, from fome analogy of knowledge, gained by experience (or by obferving the fituation, courfe, or nature of other mines) he judges may contain metal.
This method of boring confifts in the ufe of a fett of froopingirons, made with joints, fo as to be lengthened at plealure; and thrult down to a confiderable depth below the furface of the earth, fo as, when taken out again, to bring back famples of the earth, or mineral matter, from the depth whereto the iron defcended; much after the manner that famples of fugar are taken by the inftrument called a REST, out of the hogthead.
After a mine is found, the next thing to be confidered is, whether it may be dug to advantage. In order to determine this, we are duly to weigh the nature of the place, and it's fituation, as to wood, water, carriage, healthinefs, and the like; and compare the refult with the richnefs of the ore, the charge of digging, ftamping, wafhing, and fmelting. This is a matter of oeconomical prudence.
Particularly the form and fituation of the foot fhould be well confidered. A mine muft either happen ( I ) In a mountain. (2.) In a bill. (3.) In ávalley, or (4.) In a flat. But moun-

## M I N

tains and hills are dug with much greater eale and convenieence, chiefly becaufe of the drains and burrows, as the miners call them ; that is, the adits, or avenues, may be here readily cut, both to drain of the water, and to form gangways for bringing out ore, \&c.
In all the four cafes, we are to look out for the veins, which the rains or other accidental things may have laid bare; and, if fuch a vein be found, it may often be proper to open the mine in that place, efpecially if the vein proves tolerably large and rich : otherwife, the moft commodious place for fituation is to be chofe for the purpofe, viz. neither on a flat, nor on the tops of mountains, but on the fides: for the mineralift is always to exercife his judgment, in due choice of a place to begin the work.
The befl fituation for a mine is a mountainous, woody, wholefome foot, of a fafe eafy afcent, and bordering upon a navigable river. And, fuch a place as this being the fandard of goodnefs, all others may be judged of as they approach to, or recede from it.
Wood is indifpenfibly neceffary for making the neceffary inftruments, engines, and huts; as alfo for fencing the pits, or avenues, and fupporting the rock, where large caverns are made, by digging away the ore: and again, for fupplying fuel to the melting works, unlefs where pit-coal will lerve the turn. But, though no wood or coal hould grow upon the foot, it may often be fupplied by means of a navigable river, or cheap carriage. And thus there are fome rich mines in the hotter climates, without fo much as a thrub growing near them.
Plenty of water fhould never be wanting, and is beft fupplied by a river; whence it may be commodioully derived by pipes, into the lavadero's, fmelting-huts, \&c. or even brought into the burrows themfelves, and made to work the fubterraneous machines. Thefe are conveniencies not conftantly to be expected from cafual rains, or the torrents of the moun. tains.
The roads and conveniencies of carriage, to and from the adjacent parts, mult be likewife regarded, as well for the fale of the metal produced, as the conveyance of goods, and the neceflaries of life to the workmen: for it rarely happens, that provifions are afforded upon the fpot where metals are found.
The places abounding with mines are generally healthy, as ftanding high, and every way expofed to the air: yet fome places, where mines are found, prove poifonous, and can upon no account be dug, though ever fo rich. The way of examining a fufpected place of this kind is, to make experiments upon brutes, by expofing them to the effluvia or cxhalations, to find the effect.
But a confiderable advantage may fometimes be made, without the labour and expence of digging: for, as fprings and rivulets are frequently the outlets of mines, it may happen that the fand of fuch waters thall be worth the wafhing for metal, in which manner large quantities of gold-duft are often procured: and hence it appears to be, that the fands of many rapid rivers contain gold; and even the fand of the fea in fome places, though the latter in fo fmall a proportion as feldom to be worth the walhing. But the fand of fuch rivers wherein ftamped ores are continually wafhed, may frequently deferve to be affayed.
The veins of a mine greatly differ from each other, in depth, length, and breadth. Some ftretch obliquely from the furface towards the central parts of the earth, and thefe are called deep veins: others lie fhallow and circular, fo as to encompafs a large fpace; thefe are termed fpreading veins: others poffers a great part of the fpace they lie in, both in length and breadth, and thefe are called accumulated veins, being no more than a fpace poffeffed by a group of foffils of one certain kind. But to give the hiftory of veins, and fibres, which are fmaller veins, their differences, their direcions, their interfections, their different goodnefs, their difcontinuations, their rifing, falling, \&c. would be a large work. Let it, however, be obferved, that thefe things feem to proceed in a certain order, though the laws of them have not been well obrerved, fo as to afford the fure rules of practice: whence it Cometimes happens, that, after a vein has been fuccefsfully tried for fome time, it dips, breaks off, or takes a different courfe, leaving the workmen as it were at fault.
When a vein of ore is found, and all things prepared for the work, if the vein be of the deep kind, it is firft to be taid bare and a pit to be funk upon it, at the mouth wheleof a fhed is to be raifed, and a crane, or barrel and winch fixed, for craning up the ore. The pit is to be funk either perpendicular or oblique, according as the vein happens to run.
It is alfo ufual, in this cafe, to cut a burrow or adit, into the fide of the hill. This burrow is ufually cut twice as high as wide, that the workmen may commodioully pafs along it with their barrows and burdens, being for that purpofe ufually about feven feet and a half high, and almoft four feet wide. If this fide pit reaches to the firft pit, it becomes a true burrow, open at both ends, and thus renders the work more facile and commodious, as the ore may be now wheeled out in barrows, inftead of being craned up to the mouth of the pit. After the fame manner it is ufual to dig many caverns into
Vol. II.

## M I N

the fides of the mountain, in order to fcoop out the ore; fo that fometimes there are thus feveral burrows made, to the eafe and advantage of the work.
The art of digging the veins varies according to the nature of the vein, or according as it is foft or hard. The foft vein is generaly dug with the fpade, and turned out into wooden trays, placed underneath to receive it: but the hard verins are knocked out with a gad, or kind of chiffel and hammer.. But, if the ore is fo hard as to be incapable of breaking in this manner, they ufually foften it with fire, which bas the power of rendering the hardeft and moft finty ftones brittle and friable. But a ftill more expeditious method is the working with gunpowder, by means whereof much of the hardeft rock may be fhivered and fplit in a very little time; a fmall parcel of powder being laid in a long hollow cut for that pupore, after the nature of a gun-barrel, and fired as it were at a touchhole ; a fmall vent, where the quick-match is applied, being left for the purpofe, and the orifice being otherwife hard ftopped up with clay.
The manner of purfuing and digging all forts of veins, the ways of under-propping and difcharging the water from the works', the finking of air-fhafts, curing of damps, and the like, to the beft advantage, requires more philofophy than the generality of mere workmen, or the common miners have, though their experience may as much affift the theoretic philofopher, as the difcernment of the latter may that of the former.

## Remarks ot Minerology.

We learn from the preceding enquiry, that, to practife minerology and metallurgy to advantage, a confiderable knowledge in natural philofophy, as well as in the operations of chemiftry, in relation to the point of metallurgy, is required. That many mifcarriages, in mineral attempts, have been owing to the want of a competent pkill of mechanics, bydraulics, and chemiftry.
That the profit attending the fcientifical working of mines is generally greater, and upon the whole more confiderable, than that of agriculture or merchandize.
That there are two ways of difcovering mines, viz. by accident and by art: the latter whereof belongs to the incelligent mineralift.
That the art of difcovering mines depends upon a certain fagacity, which may be acquired by ufe and practice; or upon the obfervation of particular figns, that generally denote a mine; and again upon the method of boring, according to fome analogy of knowledge, gained by being converfant with the common appearances, fituations, and other phrenomena of mines.
That the art of difcovering mines is reducible to rule, fo as not to be mere conjeCture, or guefs-work.
That, in general, mines are to be firft opened where a vein is, by accident, or otherwife, laid bare, efpecially if it prove large or rich: but, where no fuch encouragement appears, the fide of the hill is principally to be chofe for the opening. That a deliberate confideration, and a competency of oconomical prudence, are ufually required to determine beforehand, whether a mine, after it is difcovered, may be wrought to profit.
That the molt perfect fituation of a mine is to be mountainous, woody, ealy of afcent, healthy, bordering upon a navigable river, and good roads.
That metals may be fometimes obtained to advantage without digging, or barely by walhing the fands of certain fprings and rivers.
That mineral veins differ greatly from each other, and accordingly require different methods of digging, which may be reduced to ftandald rules of practice.
That the bufinefs of mining is improvable, by difcovering better methods of preventing or curing the damps in mines, rendering poifonous mines wholfome, or defending the bodies of the workmen againft their ill effects; as alfo by dif: covering better methods of raifing or difcharging the waters, following the veins, breaking the rock, getting up the ore.
Before we take leave of this article, what the learned Dr. Edward Browne fays, with regard to the miner's compals, in his Travels through Hungary, 'Theffaly, Macedonia, \&ic. may deferve the attention of thofe, who may become adenturers herein

- They [the miners] fays he, work, towards one, two, or three of the clock; for the miner's differs from the mariner's compafs, being not divided into 32, but into 24 points.This is very true, not only in regard to the Hungarian and German miners, but with refpect to our own coal miners : where, if you afk any of the workmen about the courfe of the veins, they anfwer you, that it dips towards fix o'clock, which is utterly unintelligible to common people. The truth of the matter is, that the miner's and mariner's compars is founded upon different principles, though it is to be doubted, whether a method might not be found of ufing the mariner's compafs to great advantage in mines; but at prefent we have not room to infift upon this, and thall therefore content ourfelves with obferving, that in the miner's compais the upper twelve o'clock anfwers to the meridian of the place
$Z_{z z}$
where


## M I N

where the mine is, and from thence the hours are marked on each of the femicircles; fo that fix o'clock makes a quadrant on each lide, and each of the hour lines is diftant from the other is degrees; fo that, in fact, the miner's compals is a kind of dial; and, when they fay they have worked to fuch an hour, they, mean that they work to fuch a point as the fun bears from them at the time of the day which they mention.

- Kircher, in regard to this difcovery of mines, fays, we muft allow, that all the figns for the difcovery of mines, here mentioned, are founded on a weak bottom, and that there is none of thofe fuppofed marks, whereby one can be fure and certain, after you have difcovered the place that con tains ore, neither what quantity nor what kind it holds; or thefe figns will direct as well to fulphur, antimony, falt, mercury, lead, iron, copper, tin , as to filver and gold. But, by virtue of the Winchel-Rod, we may with conGidence diftinguifh the one from the other, and know what kind of ore the mines contain: for, by holding in each hand a piece of gold, the rod which thereby attracts the atoms of the gold, will beat or move to no other metal ; with filver it will do the fame, as thofe who profefs themelves profeflors of that art affirm:' which we are afraid is a grofs impolition, and that Kircher herein might be deceived by fome of the artifices of miners, which leads us to take fome notice of them.
6 The operation with the virgula divina, fays Mr. Gabriel Plattes *, is thus to be performed: fome obferve a fet day and hour, with certain words and ceremonies at the cutting up of the fame, which I have found to be little to the purpofe. Thus I worked about Midfummer, in a calm morning: I cut up a rod of hafel of the fame fpring's growth, almolt a yard long; then I tied it to my ftaff in the middle, with a ftrong thread, fo that it did hang even, like the beam of a balance: thus I carried it up and down the mountams where lead grew, and before noon it guided me to the orifice of a lead mine; which I tried, having one with me with an hatchet of iron, and a rpade; and within two hours, we found a vein of lead ore, within lefs than a foot of the grafs: the fign that it fheweth is to bow down the root-end towards the earth, as though it would grow there, near unto the orifice of a mine: when you fee it do fo, you mult carry it round about the place, to fee that it turneth in the fpring ftill to the place, on which fide foever you ftand.
* See his Difcovery of Subterranean Treafures, p. 4. 5.

The reafon of this attraction, continues he, I conceived to be of kin to the loadfone, drawing iron to it by a fecret virtue, inbréd by nature, and not by any conjuration, as fome have fondly imagined.
And the reafon of this my opinion was, becaufe that, in divers of my practical experiments, I have obferved an attraction betwixt feveral things, like that of the loadfone and iron; and, if it were to good purpofe, I fuppofe that I could Thew more experience of that kind than any man in England. - But the truth of the fure difcovery of valuable mines or minerals by fuch-like means as here pretended, has not yet been made experimentally appear to the fatisfaction of the learned world.

Further Remarks on Minerology.
Of the deceits and impositions of miners, and others in league with them, in order to guard THE PUBLIC AGAINST THEM.

1. After the practifing every art to induce adventurers to hazard their money and give the miners employment, they uphold the adventurer's ipirit, from time to time, by fair promifes and plaufible appearances : and, when they find that people begin to be quite wearied out, they then think it time to produce fome ore; which they frequently have conveyed under-ground from fome other mine, to engage the adventurers fill to keep them employed.
2. But, when no more ore appears, then they amufe people with the notion, that what they had difcovered was only a leader to fome vein, and that the vein could not be far off: thus they lead their dupes on, 'till, perhaps, they do at length really difcover a vein of ore: but, that they may make the moft of it to their own advantage, they will then tell the adventurers, that they find it is in vain for them to go on in that place any longer, for that they fee no likelihood of reaping any advantage. - Thus the firft adventurers are impofed on to defift, when they might carry on the work to profit, as they were drawn in to continue it, when there was not the leaft view of advantage.
3. The miners fixing their private mark upon the furface of the earth where the vein was difcovered draw others in, for a time, to hazard their money in other places; and at length apply to fome perfons to work where the real mine is, for a fortnight, three weeks, or a month, for nothing; for that they are, by certain fecret figns, known only to themfelves, convinced, that there is a good vein there; and, provided they fhall have fuch an extra-confideration, if they, in that
time, difcover a mine, and have the fole working théreof, they will engage gratis. This naturally draws adventurers, the mine is really found, and thofe reap the fole advanitage of it, who never hazarded one fhilling in it's difcovery.
4. Artful and villainous projectors alfo are frequently in combination with the miners, to deceive people by the following arts :
r. Thefe projectors prevail on the miners to give out that a valuable mine is difcovered; famples of the ore are produced, and affays made by aflay-mafters of credit, who pronounce the ore to yield fo much metal. This being confirmed by divers aflays, numbers are feduced to hazard their money, in concert with the projector's emiffaries, when the whole is funk in the pockets of the infamous fehemers and miners.
5. It has been faid, that, in order to draw people into thofe adventures, fome tons of ore have been often purchafed from other mines, carried to places where there was none, and pretended to be there difcovered. A wealthy gentleman, and of experience in mining in Cornwale, was thus egregioully impofed upon by thofe villains, though he had the circumfpection to go down into the mine himfelf, and fee with his own eyes; and was, as I have been well informed, greatly reduced.
6. Another att faid to have been practifed by thefe deceivers is, the making of an artificial mineral, abounding richly with gold and filver.- This they do, by melting a portion of gold and filver with forne fulphureous marcafite or mineral, and break the fame in fuch a manner as to appear like a na tive mineral; by which, upon the allay's yielding real gold and filver, people are impofed upon.
Thefe are the fhameful impolitions to which perfons are liable; fo that unlefs they live in the neighbourhood of places that abound with mines, can depend upon the fidelity of the miners, and have fufficient judgment themfelves, and will venture thier perfons down into the mines from time to time, there is no great dependance to be made upon the report of others.
Certain it is, that many have got great eftates by mining ; and if they refide upon the fpot, and have competent fkith to guard themfelves againft fraud and delufion, people may often ftand a good chance of great gain for very little hazard.
MINES, are places in the earth, out of which metals, miaerals, and other kinds of earth are dug.
So many different kinds of foffils as there are, fo many various names have their mines, viz. gold-mines, filver-mines, copper-mines, iron-mines, coal-mines, falt-mines, and fuch as produce gems, \&c.
The moft celebrated gold and filver mines, are
7. Thofe of Pfru and Castella del Oro, which are the richert in the world, yielding gold and filver in abundance, and not being deftitute of other metals; infomuch that the natives of Peru and the Spaniards ufed to boaft, that this kingdom was founded upon gold and filver. [See the article PERU.]
Girava, a Spanifh writer, affirms, that there were formerly mines about the cown of Quitto, which produced more gold than earth. And, when the Spaniards made their firt expedition into this golden country, they found feveral houfes, efpecially in the regal city Cufco, which were all covered over within and without with plates of maffy gold. And the officers of the Peruvian forces not only wore filver armour, but all their arms were made of pure gold. The moft rich and advantageous mine of filver is in the mountains of Potofi, where 20,000 labourers are daily employed to dig it. Thefe mines produce that valt quantity of gold and filver which the king of Spain receives out of America every year, to the mortification of other kings and petentates; and which he therefore keeps fortified, with ftrong forts and garrifons.
8. There are excellent rich mines of filver in the Japan Islands, whence they are called, by the Spaniards, the Silver Iflands. There are alfo fome mines of gold found there, but thefe are not fo rich as formerly.
9. There were more plentiful gold-mines formerly in Arabia, than at prefent.
10. In the mountains of Persia, and in China, there are fome filver-mines.
11. In Guinea there are feveral mountains that produce gold, but they are remote from the fhore, and the gold duft that is brought from thence, is not dug out of the ground, but gathered up and down by the natives. Their inland kings are however faid each to poffers his mine, the product of which he fells to the neighbouring merchants, and they again to others, 'till it reaches the fea-coaft, where it is exchanged with the Europeans.
12. In Monomotapa, there are found rich mines of gold and filver, and alfo in Angola, both of which are thought to be parts of one continued vein.
13. Germany excels the reft of the kingdoms of Europe for plenty of mines, of which fome produce fmall quantities of gold, others abundance of filver, and a great many of them copper, iron, lead, vitriol, antimony.
14. Sweden

## M I N

8. SWEDEN is enriched with the beft copper-mine of any hitherto difcovered, it is in a valt high mountain, which they call Kopperberg, out of which as much copper is dugr as makes up a third part of the king's revenue. Here are alfo and fome filver-mines, bur the latter fcarcely defray the expence of digging them.
9. There are mines of precious ftones found in the ifland of Ceylon, and alfo in Congo (where there is a filver-mine, and fo much marble, that the earth under-ground is thought to be all marble) and in Peru, about Portovigo, in Smaragdina, and in Guiana, near the coait of which there is a fmall iffand called Sr. Maria, which yields a pretty deal f gold, if we may believe the Dutch. In the kingdom of Golconda, there is a mine which yields precious ftones, particularly diamonds in abundance, but it is not now dug. 10. In Chill there are mines yielding gold, filver, and gems, bat the warlike inhabitants, fetting more by ironweapons than gold or filver, have partly killed, and partly driven away, the Spaniards, and demolithed the mines that were but newly begun.
10. The illand of Madagascar abounds in iron and tin, with a moderate quantity of filver, a little gold, but no lead. Wherefore the natives value leaden foons above filver ones. 12. In the ifland of Sumatra it is reported, that there are rich mines of gold, filver, brafs, and iron, and that the king in one year, (viz. in 1620) received into his treafure 1000 pounds weight of gold.
11. In the Philippine Islands, and in Java, Hispanola, Cuba, and others, there are found mines of gold, filver, copper, and iron; and, in the mountains of SiAm, there are got gold, filver, and tin.
12. There are mines of falt in Poland at Pochnia, four miles from Cracow (where large lumps of tranfparent white falt are cut out of the ground) in Transylvania, in the county of Tyrul, and in places near the Casplan Sea, not far from the river Wolga, aver-againt the ifland Kasrowat, where the Rulfians dig their falt and boil it to a more pure fubftance, and afterwards tranfport it to all parts of Rufia. In Cuba, there is a whole mountain of falt All the mountains in the illand of Ormus, at the mouth of the Perfian gulph, are of [alt, which may be gathered in any part of them, in fuch great quantities, that the very walls of their houfes are built of cryftalline falt. In a valley in Perd, about eighteen miles from Lima to the northward, are found deep and large pits of falt, where every one may take away what quantity he pleafes, becaule it continually increafeth and feemeth impofible to be exhaufted. In Africa there is no other falt ufed, but fuch as is dug out of pits or quarries, like marble, of a white, greenifh, or alh-colour. All India fetch their falt from the great falt-mines of Bagna gar in Coromandel, \& Xc.
In Derbyshire, Yorkshire, Flintshire, in Engt.AND, there are confiderable lead-mines, and fome copper. Cornwall abounds with tin-mines. Sussex, Somersetshire, with iron, \&c. Scórland and lrejand allo, and the British Plantations in North Amprica, have numerous mines, many of which are wrought to great advantage.

## Of the Generation of Mines

Mines are commonly found in high mountains, becaufe the heat does concenter and unite better there than in low grounds, and confequently there is a Atronger fermentation'for the production of metals.
The hardief, the weightieft, and moft compact mecals, are generated, when by fermentation there has been an entire feparation of the grofs parts; for they are only a coagulation of very fubtile particles, and a ftrict union of thefe very fmall pores.
Metals lie in mines very often like great trees, which fpread their branches towards all fides; whence it is, that many have thought they were nourighed as plants and animals, by juices which run and circulate in the veins or veffels fuppofed to be within them; but, if the thing be examined narrowly, it may ealily be conceived, that thefe branches of metals (which are called veins by thofe who deal in mines) happened only by the running of the metallic matter through ieveral fmall canals, before it was coagulated; which may have been oc cafioned by the fermentation that fwells the matter, and forces it to open the circumadjacent earth in divers places., This fermentation allo raifes very often (even to the top of the mountain where there is any metal) ftrings of fome marca. fite or metalicearth, which is taken as a great fign of metals by thole who learch atter them.
Becaufe it would be a very laborious and unpleafant work to dig for metals, without fome reafonable affurance of finding them; therefore fome have ftudied to know the feveral characteriftics, by which it may be concluded, that fuch and fuch places do afford mines.
There are, indeed, fometimes mines, whofe veins appear in the very furface of the earth, fo that none can doubt of finding them. [See Africa.] But, if none others were fought after, we fhould not have fuch abundance of metals. Some
therefore of the following marks may be added to thofe al ready given for difcovering mines.
Firlt, It is to be confidered whether the ridges and tops of mountains, their chinks, cavities, or pits digged in them, do yield any marcafices, or pieces of metal; for that is a fign there is a mine fomewhere about : and, to find out the place, you muft follow the ftring, or track, of thefe marcafites. Another fign of a neighbouring mine is, when there are found, in the fand of any rivulet, or fpring, fmall pieces of marcafites; for thofe have been carried off by the waters, which commonly come out of mountains; and fo, by tracing the rivulet or water to it's head, you may come at laft to the mine itfelf.
A third mark of a mine is, when abundance of hot waters, or waters which have a mineral tafte, flow from a mountain, or any other place: for the places where metals are generated are always invironed with thefe waters, which is the occafion of no frall trouble and difficulty to thofe who dig in mines. A fourth fign of a mountain's having a mine in it is, when it is bare and barren, without trees, and having very few plants upon it; or when thofe that grow there are pale, and without any frech colour: for the mineral vapours which arife through the pores of this mountain, burn the roots of thefe plants.
Indeed, fometimes metals are found in very green and fertile mountains, where there are many trets, and other plants; for the metallic vapours do either arife there in a lefs quantity, or are of a different nature, and fo do not hinder the growth of plants in thefe mountains: or, perhaps, the mines lie at the bottom of them, or may be covered with fome hard ftone, which intercepts the exhalation of the vapours from the plants. Finally, fome very fkilful in mines pretend to know, whether there be any in a mountain, by adverting to the reflection of the fun-beams. There being fo much water in mines, which neceffarily mult be drawn off, therefore they commonly rather begin at the foot of the mountain than at the top, becaule the waters may this way be more eafily drained.
Then they dig a vault near to the foot of the mountain, which ought to be continued, in a ftraight line, the neareft way to the body of the mine ; but many do often amufe themfelves with the fmall veins of the metal which they meet with, and upon that account leave the right way, and fo both lofe their time, and fooil their work: befides that, they expofe themfelves to great danger ; for they thake the foft ftones, which, by this means, fall down in great quantity, filling up what they had digged, and fometimes crulhing the very workmen. To avoid this accident, they ufe to prop the roofs of their vaults, or rooms which they dig, with great rafters of wood, to prevent the falling of the loofe earth and fones, and then they work by proper inftruments for loofening the metal itfelf.
Metals differ from other minerals in being malleable, which the others are not.
They are accounted feven, gold, filver, iron, tin, copper, lead, and quickfilver; this laft is not malleable of itfelf, but is fo mingled with the others, that it is thought to be the feed of metals.
Aftrologers have conceived that there was fo great an affinity and correfpondence between the feven metals beforenamed and the feven planets, that nothing happened to the one but the other fhared in it; they made this correfpondence to happen through an infinite number of little bodies, that pafs to and from each of them; and they fuppofe the corpuicles to be fo figured, that they can eafily pals through the pores of the planet and metal they reprefent, but cannot enter into other bodies, becaufe their pores are not figured properly to receive them; or elfe, if they do chance to get admittance into other bodies, they cannot fix and ftay there to contribute any nourifhment; for they imagine that the metal is nourifhed and perfected by the influence that comes from it's planet, and fo the planet again the fame from the metal.
For thefe reafons they have given thefe feven metals the names of the feven planets, each according as they are governed: and fo have called gold the fun, filver the moon, iron Mars, quickfilver Mercury, tin Jupiter, copper Venus, and lead Saturn.
They have likewife fancied that each of thele planets has his day apart to diftribute liberally his influence on our hemifphere: and fo they tell us that, if we work upon filver on Monday, iron on Tuefday, and fo of the reft, we fhall attain our end much better than on other days.
Again, they have taught us that the feven planets do every one govern fome particular principal part of our bodies; and, becaufe the metals do reprefent the planets, they muft needs be mighty fpecific in curing the diftempers of thofe parts, and keeping them in good plight. Thus they have affigned the heart to gold, the head to filver, the liver to iron, the lungs to tin, the reins to copper, and the fpleen to lead. 'I his you fee, in fhort, what fome of the moft fober aftrologers do fancy concerning metals; and they draw confequences from hence which it would be too long here to relate. I have told you what the fobereft among them fay; for nothing can be fo abfurd as what fome of them would have us believe.But this has been judged by the molt efteemed philofophers mere whim and enthuliafm.

Never-

## M I N

Neverthelefs, if we could be fatisfied that experience confirmed what thefe perfons have offered to maintain, we might then have reafon to think there were fome likelihood in their doctrine, although their principles were found to be altogetmer falfe; but in truth there is nothing to confirm their opinion, and we find it every day plain enough, that the faculties and virtues are utterly falle which they attribute to the planers and metals. The metals, indeed, are of good ufe in medicine, and excellent remedies may be drawn from them ; but their effects may better be explicated by caufes near at hand than the ftars.
Working in metal is very ancient, even from the firt age of the world; in the time of Tubal Cain, according to the teftimony of Mofes, they had got the art of working with a hammer, and they knew how to make utenfils of tin and iron. It is very probable that, in the time of that lawgiver, they practifed chemiltry, becaufe of the children of Ifrael, under Aaron, made themifelves a golden calf; and Mofes, after he came down from Mount Sinai, in a great wrath againft the people, reduces this calf to athes; which was, we may reafonably fuppofe, done by diffolution and precipitation, and mercury. See the articles Metals, Metallurgy, Minerals, Minerology.

## Remarks.

As land produces more or lefs corn according to it's goodnefs or fertility, and the labour employed in manuring it; fo the mines of iron, lead, copper, coal, tin, filver, \&cc. produce more or lefs according to the richnefs of the veins, and of the labour of digging, drawing off the waters, melting, refining, \&c. The labour of the filver miners is the deareft, by reafon of the danger and mortality attending it; and the filver miners are efteemed to live, at a medium, but five or fix years in that labour.
The value of metals is like every thing elfe, proportionable to the land and labour that enters into their production; and the price of them varies according to the demand and confumption, which depends principally on the fancy and manner of living of the proprictors of land.
If all the tin that is drawn annually out of the mines of Cornwall, and which commonly fells at London for about 100,0001 , has every year a conftant confumption and vent, the land and labour that enter into it's production are equal to the land and labour that produce any other quantity of commodities which fell for 100,0001 .
But if every body rejected the ufe of tin, and made ufe of earthern ware inftead of it, it would ceafe to be in efteem, and to have a value, and the tio adventurers would difcontinue the work of the tin mines.
Let us fuppore in a ftate without foreign trade, that a regular and uniform quantity of copper is annually dug out of the mines for the common ufes of life, as pots, kettles, pans, and kitchen ware, to replace the quantity' of copper which is yearly confumed by fire, or worn away, and then that copper is begun to be made ufe of as money; this additional demand of copper will make it dearer, and encourage the digging out of the mines more of it than ufual, and there will be more copper yearly required to replace that which is confumed.
All ordinary metals, as iron, lead, tin, copper, coals, \&c. are confumed by fire, the computation of the land and labour that goes to their production. See the article Labour. But filver and gold are not confumed by fire, and they wear out fo flowly by friction and attrition, that they may be efteemed permanent metals in this regard, as well for their other qualities, as their volume, fubdivifion without watte, the impofibility of fallifying them, \&c. They feem beft fitted of any metals or commodities to ferve for money.
If there were conftantly an equal demand and confumption in a ftate of corn and wool, there would be alfo a conftant proportion of value between them, fuppofing alfo an equal quantity of each to be conftantly produced.
In this cafe, a meafure of wheat would always bear a conftant proportion of value to a pound of wool; and an accomptant might, by imagining aliquot parts, find out a common meafure to know how much wool is worth fo much wheat.
But, in regard the confumption of thefe and all other commodities, as well as their quantities in a flate, vary frequently, or rather conftantly, no accomptant or algebraift can fix any proprortion of value between them.
Money alone (I do not here confider what is ufed for money) naturally finds out this proportion, and the quantity of money which is brought to market to barter for each kind of commodity, readily fixes the proportion of value that is between them all, Qux eadem uni tertio funt eadem inter fe. Every body who brings his money to market knows what money he has to lay out, or, at leaft, what he intends to lay out for the expence of that day.
The working of mines is undertaken either by private perfons, or by companies of fuch, or by corporations endowed with certain privileges, as the Mine-Adventurers, \&c.

Further REMARKs.
The fubftance of what has been fuggefted for the advancement of mining, feems to be reducible to what follows, viz.

## M I N

There is not any method that appears fo conducive towards effectually carrying on works of mining and fmelting, as that which is eftablifhed in'Sweden; there the whole bufinefs is under the direction and management of commiffioners, in the fame manner as there is in this kingdom a board of trade and plantations, where the principal branches are under the niceft regulations imaginable: they have two perfons who are principally employed, and under whofe direction are put all the machine works belonging to their mines; thefe again bave mechanics under them, who are very induftrious, and continually aiming at fome improvements; then, in order to promote difcoveries, they appoint people in every province and county, who are called minor metal fearchers ; becaufe their daily employment and conftant bufinefs, is to furvey the grounds, and examine the mountains, for all kind of metalline ores, minerals, veins, beds, \&c.
Whatever difcoveries happen to be made by thefe, they are inftantly reported to the grand board; to which, if they feem likely to prove beneficial, orders are iffued out immediately, and miners are fet to work in the moft advantageous manner: after the fame method are all the other branches of this fcience carried on, in which the fame fpirit prevails.
In order to facilitate and accomplifh the perfection of this fcience, and to range it's laws in fuch a juft order, fo as to render the whole into a compleat body of mining and fmelting, the following method, we apprehend, will not appear irrational or impracticable.
I. Both mining and fmelting fhould be treated in an hiftorical manner: a juft account of them fhould be brought down from the earlieft ages to this prefent time, in which particular notice fhould be taken, what improvements have been made, and what declenfions and decays it has fuffered, and in what ages and in what nations, they have happened.
2. A true theory muft be eftablifhed: the fymptoms, which by experience have been confirmed to be characteriftics, whether good or bad, fhould be laid down in their proper order; the rationale of them be given; thofe that are equivocal ranged under one clafs, and thofe that are univocal or pathognomnic under another: it fhould be fhewn likewife, how they are dependent upon each other, or how one is the neceffary confequent of the other : taking care, that the whole be demonftrated in fuch a plain and eafy manner, that it may juftly be faid to be adapted to the meaneft capacity, though founded upon an exact fyftem of natural philofophy ; fo that a proper regard is to be taken, that nothing is afferted, but what may, and is made evident from the fame principles.
3. All the branches of the mechanical part of mining, or the various ways of working under-ground, fhould be familiarly particularized, and made as clear as poffible; the different methods of different countries be faithfully reprefented ; for from every one of them fomething may be collected, towards improving our own: wherefore we mult not forget to mention the tools, which, with all curious under-ground fructures, thould be delineated in a lively and intelligible manner upon copper-plates.
4. Draughts of all machines appertaining to mine-works, fhould, in like manner, be exactly exhibited upon copperplates: in this branch we need not be ahmamed to borrow from foreigners; amongft thofe that have been invented by the Swedes, we fhall find a great many worthy of our obfervation; for they have excelled all other nations, particularly in one, which, in all refpects, anfwer the end in a very furprizing manner, without the affiftance of ropes; as $\mathrm{is}^{3}$ particularly defcribed by Mr. Swedenborg, in his Regno Subterraneo.
5. As the mineral veins of one country differ from thofe of another; for inftance fake, we will mention two of the moft material: veins on the continent are in long ranges and rakes, they are not there liable to bars or out-cuts; they, therefore, 'moft commonly run pretty ftrait and certain, for as many miles as the courfe of the mountains will admit of; they are entirely unacquainted with beds and bellies in their mines, which are moft commonly called Pipe-works: fo on the contrary, in all iflands, the ranges or rakes are feldom found to run in ftrait lines; their veins are very uncertain, feldom continue long; they are frequently impeded with bars or outcuts of the rocks, and the ore is too often found in bellies and pipe-works: in fine, they have fcarce any thing alike or common with thofe on the continent, except the underfets, which are generally the fame in moft places.
The fame uncertainty and irrregularity holds good, and extends iffelf even to the very rocks and mountains, which in this kingdom are different, in different counties; thofe in Flinthire are moft commonly foft, thofe in Montgomerythire Fhanthire are mott commonly loft, thofe in Montgomerymire
hard, and hofe in Cardiganfhire are in no refpect like thofe of either place; thefe differences are ever to be cautioully weighed and confidered, for they occafion a different method of frrutiny and examination, as well as a different one of working ; nor can we borrow any light from our neighbours into this affair, the picture muft abrolutely be taken from the original : therefore, if any author thould attempt to write a diftinct treatife of this art, and defcribe the particular method of working which ought to be purfued in a particular county or foil, before he can pretend to render fuch an under-

5
taking
taking complete and beneficial to the inhabitants, and prof cients of the place be defigns it for ; he ninuit furvey the mineral mountains very carefully, that he may be able to compofe his Geographia Subterranea in a correct and fkilful man ner; for, if this is not done, how can he be fuppoled to form his maps exacly true? How will he be able to defcribe the labouring part? How will he be capable of ditinguifhing the promifing fymptoms from thofe that are otherwift? How will he manifeft the product of the mountains, and point out the way by which they may be worked to the beft advantage? Yet all thefe things muft be diligently obferved, and punctually profecuted ; thefe rules mult be ftrictly regarded by every writer that defigns his labour to benefit the nation, to ferve the proprietor, and to inftruct the ignorant. In fine, he muft follow the example of the accurate coaltfurvcyor, that not only points out the fafeft roads and harbours, but likewife manifefts the dangerous thoals and rocks; therefore, let the fubterranean geographer defcribe the barren, as well as the fertile mountain, for by that he will give us to underftand the promifing ore-bearing figns, and vice verfa; for a good guide ought not only to be acquainted with the main road, through which he is to conduct his traveller, but he fhould alfo know the bye ones, that he may not be at a lofs to get into the main one, if by any accident he fhould happen to be thrown out of it.
6. When he comes to the fimelting part, he muft lay down a general hiftory of the produce of nature in the caverns of the earth; he mult give us a defcription of the various forts of ores and minerals, by fhewing us not only the different properties which effentially diftinguifh one fecies from another, but likewife the diverfity that may be found in each fpecie; thefe, according to their feveral degrees and natures, are to be diftributed into proper claffes, divided and fubdivided under proper heads; giving to each it's infeparable characteriftics, whereby to diftinguifh it from the reft; telling us how and where they are commonly found, what appearances they afford when analyzed, what principles they are compofed of, what mixed bodies they are incorporated with, what compofitions and fluxes are moft fuitable to them, to free them from other heterogeneous mixture, and fet at li. berty their pureft contents: in fine, it mult be fet forth after what manner they are to be treated, and what difcoveries have been made in this refpect in different ages; exhibiting exact draughts of furnaces that are and have been ufed in foreign countries as well as in our own, that choice may be made of thole that are the beft adapted for the purpofe ; pointing out their perfections and imperfections, that they may be farther improved, as the artift thall have occafion.
7. The mine and mineral manufactures are fully to be treated of, the materials that all are compofed of be regiftered; how they are produced, and after what manner they are obtained in foreign countries, even in the common way of fmelting, muft be clearly fet forth: thefe would make a confiderable article in the trade and manufactures of this kingdom; for the materials of thofe commodities are to be met with in great abundance, in feveral parts of this country.
8. The whole work muft be concluded, with giving compleat inftructions on the art of affaying metalline and mineral ores in [mall quantities [fee the article AssAy]; nothing here Thould be omitted, which can in any fhape be conducive to this purpofe, for it is of very great and material concern. If a treatife fhould be executed, that laid out a plain plan, founded upon a folid theory, the whole confirmed and eftablifhed by experiments, it might reafonably be expected, that mining and fmelting would undoubtedly raife their head ; it might jufly be concluded, that thefe two arts would foon come into a flourilhing fate in this kingdom; that they would in a few years gain the afcendancy, even over thofe where the mines are worked to the greateft perfection yet known.
MINORCA, an illand in the Mediterranean Sea, fituate about 100 miles fouth of the coaft of Catalonia in Spain, and about 20 miles eaft of the inland Majorca, and is 30 miles long and $\mathbf{1 2} 2$ broad.
The foil of this illand is of feveral kinds; that of the hills and upper grounds, is of a colour nearly approaching to black. It is light, fine, and extremely fertile; and, though it is very thinly fpread over the face of the rock, it yet pro duces tolerable crops with very little cultivation. It has a fmall intermixture of fand, which difpofes it to feparate freely before the plough; a quality very advantageous to the Minorquins, as it faves them a world of labour as well as expence.
The foil of the plains is-far lefs fertile than that of the rifing grounds. It is cold and clayey, and equally unfit for agriculture and pafture ; and produces only a four herbage, that is exceffively diftafteful to cattle, great plenty of fpart (a kind of rufhes) in many places, a variety of weeds. The vallies, Indeed, have been enriched by the earth that has been wafhed on them from the adjoining hills to a great depth: but the hills have been impoverifhed by the fame means, and in the fame proportion. However, we frequently fee ftone-walls, that have probably ftood many ages, run acrofs the fides of the hills to detain the foil; and fuch hills yield good crôps to
the very fummit, which muft otherwife have had thei, toncis entrails laid bare, as is vifibie, wherever this ciution !? s beern incglected.
Iron ore is fo plentifully difperfed over the whole face of $\cdot t_{13}$ earth, that it is not furprizing we find it in Ninorea lis ferruginous colour and great weight diftinguith it, in many flat maffes, of from four to cen inches dameter, in moit paris of the ifland. But it is not converted to any ufe here, either on account of in's unfitne is to make iron alone, the farcity of fuel, or the want of fill in the natives.
But of lead ore here is a mine at St. Puig, which has been worked to advantage within thefe 40 years, and the ore lent into France and Span, for the ufe of the poteries of thofe councries. The proprieror difcontinued his work on fome fmall difcouragement; and it mult be owned, that thef people are of all mankind the mone eafll; put out of conceit with an undertaking, that does not bring them in mountains of prefent gain, or that admits of the flighteft probability of difappointing their moft languine expectations: nor wifl their purle admit of many difappointments; and thus their poverty co-operating with their natural defpondence and love of eafe, is the principal caufe of their backwardnefs to engage in projects, though never fo promifing, for the improvement of their private fortune, and the advantage of the commerce of their country. This lead ore went under the name of Vernis among the natives, as it was wholly ufed by the potters in varnifhing and glazing their earthen veffels. There are few exports of any account, and they are obliged to their neighbours for near one third of their corn, all their oil and aguardiente, and fuch a variety of articles of lefs confideration, that nothing could preferve them from a total bankruptcy, but the Englifh money circulated by the troops, which is exchanged for the daily fupples of provifions, increafed by the multiplication of vineyards, the breeding of poultry, and the production of vegetables, in a proportion of at leaft five to one fince the ifland has been in our poffeffion. It will not require many words to enumerate ther exports: they make a fort of cheefe, little liked by the Englifh, which fells in Italy at a very great price; this, perhaps, to the amount of eight hundred pounds per annum. The wool they fend abroad may produce nine hundred pounds more. Some wine is exported, and, if we add to it's value that of the home confumption, which has every merit of an export, being nine parts in ten taken off by the troops for ready money, it may well be eftimated at fixteen thoufand pounds a year. In honey, wax, and falt, their yearly exports may be about four hundred pounds; and this comes pretty near the fum of their exports, which we eftimate together at eighteen thoufand one hundred pounds fterling per annum.
A vaft balance lies againft them, if we confider the variety and importance of the articles they fetch from other countries, for which they muft pay ready cafh. Here it may be neceffary to withdraw fome things from the heap, fuch as their cattle, fheep, and fowls, on which they get a proft; for the country does not produce them in a fufficient abundance to fupply them, efpecially when we have a fleet of men of war ftationed there.
Their imports are, corn, cattle, meep, fowls', tobacto, aguardiente, oil, rice, fugar, fpices, hard ware, and tools of all kinds, gold and filver lace, chocolate, or cacao to make it; tobacco, timber, plank, boards, mill-ftones, tobacco-pipes, playing cards, turnery ware, feeds, foap, faddles, all manner of cabinet-maker's work, iron fikes, nails, fine earthenware, glafs, lamps, brafiery, paper, and other ftationary wares, copperas, galls, dye ftuffs, painters brufhes, and colours, mufical inftruments, mufic, and ftrings; watches, wine, fruit, all manner of fine and printed linens, mulins; cambrics and laces; botiles, corks, ftarch, indigo, fans, trinkets, toys, ribbands, tape, needles, pins, filk, mohair, lanthorns, cordage, tar, pitch, rofin, drugs, gloves, firearms, gunpowder, fhot and lead ; hats, caps, velvet, cotton; ftuffs, woollen cloths, fockings, capes, medals, veftments, luftres, pictures, images, agnus Dei's; books, pardons, bulls, relicks, and indulgencies.

## Remarks on Mrgorca:

The Spanifh dons hete ate above trade, and the reft of the natives are unable to exercife it to any purpofe. Yet if this infatuated people would fet themfelves ferioufly to make the moft of their native produce; a few years induftry would enable them to traffic with their neighbours to advantage, and even to provide exports of confiderable value fur an Englifh market. To infance in a few: the cotton fhrub has been tried here, and fucceeds to admitation: they have fpart growing in many places, in fufficient plency to make all their own cordage, and to pare. The tunny fin abounds on their coaft, and they might eafily fall into the method of curins it : by this the French of Languedoc and Provence, their neighbours; make à vaft advantage.
They have abundance of olive-tiees, yet they make no oil of thie fruit, and are utterly ignorant of the righe method of pickling it.
Some capers they pickle; and might, from the frequency of the plant, improve this into a veiv valuable export.

Hear

Hemp and flax do extremely well, and might be increated, and manufactured for exportation. Their canes and reeds are of ufe in the clothiers trade, but they export none; and they have great plenty of excellent fate, but do not work it. It might poflibly anfwer to fend their cantoon ftone to England as ballaft; but certainly their marble would be a valuable commodity with us, of which no country can boaft a greater quantity in proportion, nor of greater beauty or variety, than this poor illand.
squills they have in abundance, maftic, aloes, and fome other drugs, which they neglect.
Their bees thrive well, and hould be carefully managed, and increafed as much as poffible; their wax is inferior to none, and their honey cannot fail of being extremely delicate and fine in a country abounding with fuch a variety of aromatic plants, and is, therefore, in high efteem every where.
They raife a little tobacco, but feldom half the quantity they confume; and they make a kind of fnuf, in fmall quantities, which is in no refpect inferior to that of Lifbon.
Their neighbours of Majorca make good advantage of their plantations of faffron, which thefe people ufe in their cookery, and yet will not take pains to raife it.
Their palm-trees, for want of a proper cultivation, produce ao dates; and they fend none of their fruit abroad, though they have it in their power to fupply us with as good figs, prunes, almonds, raifins, pomegranates, oranges, lemons, and feveral other kinds, as any country in Europe.
But we will clofe thefe hints of what an induftrious people might do to inrich themfelves, and this indolent generation of men carelefsly overlook, with the mention of falt, a ready-money commodity every-where, and of which they might eafily make a thourand times the quantity they now do. Their tnethod requires little trouble. There are a great many places on the coaft of the ifland, where the rock is but little higher than the furface of the fea, and is flat for a great way together. In gales of wind the fea is beat all over thefe levels; and the falts have, by degrees, corroded the fofter parts of the ftone, and reduced it's face to an infinite number of fmall cavities, divided from each other by the more folid veins, which have refifted their impreffion.
Thefe cavities they fill with water from the fea, by means of fcoops, and one day's fun fuffices to evaporate the water, and leaves the concreted falt dry in the cells. The women and children gather it in the evening, and carry it home; and the cells in the rock are filled as before.
Having inftanced fome of the natural produce of this ifland flighted by the inhabitants, which yet are capable of being improved into very valuable articles of commerce; we will attempt an eftimate of the charge they are at in their importations.
From authentic papers, which contain an exact account of their harvefts for chirty-feven years, it appears, that there are annually raifed here 53,50 I quarters of wheat, and, 22,683 of barley, one year with another.
Wheat is their only bread-corn, all their barley being given to their beafts. Of the laft they. feldom import any; but they bave occafion for 35,000 quarters of wheat every year; which, at nine fhillings each, amount to 15,750 l. They import cil yearly to the value of 10,0001 .
By an exact account of their aguardiente for 14 years, we find they import annually of this fpirit a quantity that coffs them 9250 . allowing only 1.0 per cent. for the profit of the faimers; and this, at fix-pence a quart, makes their yearly confumption of this fpirit to be upwards of 1540 hogheads. They import tobacco to the amount of 12001 . a year.
We may compute that their imports in linen and woollen goods of all kinds do not come to lefs than 15,0001. It is not polible to make a nice calculation of the value of all the refidue of their imports, but we may reafonably fet them at 20,0col.
So that here we bave an annual expence of 71,2001 . from which if we deduct 18,100 l. the amount of their exports, the remainder, 53,1001 . fterling, is a clear balance of trade againft them
To enable thefe people, in fome meafure, to fupport the charge of this great balance, we are to reckon the large fum of money yearly brought into the ifland, and fpent among them by the troops; a fum that falls but little fhort of their whole balance ; the greatelt part of which goes to market for the common neceffaries of life.
Every vintage produces 18,000 hogheads of wine; and, if we allow for the clergy 2000 hogheads, and for all the reff of the natives 1000 , the remaining 15,000 hogheads are fold, to the Englifh, for 27,825 I. in ready money, the price of a hogthead, taken at a medium, being 35 fhillings.
This is a very confiderable article in their favour; and they are fo fenfible of the advantage they draw from their vineyards, that they are continually enlarging them and increafing their number, notwithftanding they are taxed to near half their value.
They are, indeed, tied down to a fet price for their red wine, and the aforacion, or rate, is fettled the beginning of the year; but, for the little white wine they make, they are at liberty to drive their bargain as advantageoufly as they can.

It is certain this people can never berich, unlefs they beconie induftrious; the fea is open to them, as well as to their neigh bours, on every fide, who thrive by a foreign commerce, and yet not one of them can victual or navigate their veffe!s near fo cheap as thefe flothful Minorquins, who lie in the center of fo many trading ports, that it is amazing how they can have fo long overlooked their true intereft, and fuffered themfelves to be fupplied with fo many of the neceffaries of life in foreign bottoms.
The Minorquins are naturally liftlefs, and, if they contrive the means to keep their families from poverty, they are but ittle folicitous to enquire into the arts and manufactures by which fudden fortunes are acquired on every fide of them. Tell them the Maltefe are inriched by the quantities of cummin and annife-feed they export; remind them that the plant which produces the canary-feed grows fpontaneoully all over the ifland; or that a gum is produced from the maftic-tree, of very great value abroad (and though this tree is an incumbrance which they eagerly root out of their grounds) they treat you as a vifionary, and, with a fhrug of contempt, feem to thank heaven that they have no turn to whims and projects, but are contented to jog on in the plain track which their fathers trod before them.
MISSISSIPPI, MESSASIPPI, or MESCHASIPPI, a country of North America, bounded by Canada on the north; the Britifh plantations on the eaft ; the gulph of Mexico on the fouth; and the principality of New Mexico on the weft. Mifflffippi river, which gives the name to the country, rifes in Canada, and runs to the fouthward, 'till it falls into the gulph of Mexico. It is a large navigable river, faid to run above 2000 miles; to which, as well as the adjacent country, the French lay claim, and have poffeffed themfelves of part of the country ever fince the year 17 i2, giving the river the name of St. Louis, and the country the name of LouisiANA, and have made great efforts towards planting it, as it is a moft fruitful and defirable country, of vaft extent; though the eaft part of it, in reality, belongs to Great-Britain [fee Louisiana,] and the weft to the Spaniards, who have planted part of thefe countries long fince, and are every day extending their fettlements into it. The French raifed the expectations of their people fo high in relation to the immenfe riches that were to be acquired by planting it, and being fettled fo contiguous to the Spanifh mines in Mexico, in the year 1719, that every one was ready to throw his money into the ftocks, which the company fold at upwards of 2000 per cent. But the government feized moft of the money, and the adventurers were ruined; whish put a fop to the planting this country at that time : but it has been encouraged fince; and, if the Englifh do not oppofe their encroachments, before they are too powerful on that fide, they are like to be very troublefome neighbours to the Britifh plantations.

## Remarks on the Mississippr before the laft war.

This French Miffiffippi fcheme, as well as the Englif South Sea fcheme, tending to the deftruction of fair and honourable commerce, and to the ruin of the public credit of nations, it will be expected that we fhould not Iligbtly pafs over a matter of this nature, in order to guard pofterity againf the like enormous bubbles.-See the articles Bubbles and Actions. The fhort hiftory of this remarkable fcheme is as follows, viz.
The regent of France having nothing more at heart than to difcharge the ftate-bills, which amounted in value to fome hundreds of millions, bethought himfelf, among other expedients, of erecting a company that fhould have the fole privilege of the trade of Miffiffippi, a large fruitful country in North America. Mr. Law, a Scotch gentleman, whofe genius always carried him to the ftudy of trade and money, contrived the plan of this eftablifhment, which was made in 1717, of which he was appointed the principal director.
Every body was admitted to fubfcribe to this company; and the fock firft propofed to be raifed, was only fixty millions of livres, to be fubferibed in ftate-bills. Neverthelefs, though this was no great fum, and though the fate-bills might be bought at between 60 and 70 per cent. difcount, and were received at par, or without any lofs-in the company's fubfriptions; yet, at firft, people were not forward to fubfrribe, becaufe they were fill ignorant of the advantages which might accrue to them from the company.
The fixty millions being at length completed, the fate enlarged the capital to a hundred millions, and granted the company the farm of tobacco, which produced four millions per annum, for the paying the intereft of the faid hundred millions, at the rate of 4 per cent.
The grant of this farm gave fuch a fudden credit to the fubfribed bills (fince called actions, or fhares) that their price rofe to a hundred and twenty, Mr. Law having fo well managed the farm of tobacco, that the company made thereby confiderable profits. Some time after the actions fell even to par, but they rofe again in a few days.
After this, a new creation of actions was made, for the fum of 25 millions, which were delivered at 110 . The companies of India and China were incorporated with that of Mir-

Gffippi in 1719; whereupon the price of the actions rofe from Ioo to'200. About that time, the Miffiffippi company affumed the name of the India company.
When it appeared that the people of France took a relith to thefe actions, 'till then unknown in that kingdom, and that they were eager to lay out their money this way, being perfuaded the company would make great profits, which would be divided among the owners of thofe actions, Mr. Law, in concert with the regent, formed a mighty project for enlarging the credit and profits of this company. An arrêt of the council of fate was publifhed for circulating bank bills to the value of 25 millions in the Mifliffippi company. To this advantage the ftate Chortly afterwards added a grant of the coinage for nine years, and other fpecious encouragements.
Thefe privileges made the actions immediately run up to 500 ; but they fell afterwards to 445 , only upon the news of Mr . Law's being taken with a flight indifpofition. After this, the actions role again in a few days to 610, and foon fell to 560 . All this happened a little after Midfummer, 7719.
The company finding their credit fo well eftablifhed, propofed to advance to the king a loan of 50 millions, in 15 monthly payments; and, in order to raife this fum, they obtained an arret of council for the creation of 25 millions of actions, upon the foot of 200 per action. But, as there was a confiderable time allowed for the payments, and that the actions fold for three times that price, the company referved to themfelves a power to difpofe of them, at what times they thought fit: whereby they kept in referve a fund fufficient to buy merchandize, to build neceffary lhips, and fettle good colonies in Miffiffippi; for thus the proprietors expected to receive very great fums from the fale of part of thofe actions, made at different times; the other part thereof having been at firft delivered to the chief proprietors of the old ones, according to the purport of the arrêt.
About the end of Auguft, the company propofed to the king to make another loan of 1200 millions of livres, at 3 per cent. intereft; and, at the fame time, to take the five great farms, paying to the fate three millions and a half more than was given by the perfon who then held the leafe, that is, $52 \mathrm{mil}-$ lions yearly, for the face of nine years, the term of the leafe granted to the company. - Out of this fum, they were every year to receive 36 millions, for the fpace of 25 years, for the intereft of 1200 millions they had engaged themfelves to advance to his majefty, in order to reduce to 3 per cent, the intereft of the ftate debts upon the town-houfe of Paris, and others, which ufed to carry 4 per cent. .which reduction faved the king 12 millions of livres yearly. The company's privileges were then prolonged to the year 1770 .
The French fondly hoping that the company would get immenfe profits by trade, and principally by the direction of the general farms, which,' 'till then, had been very illy managed, ran more than ever into thefe actions; fo that, in a few weeks, they advanced to 1200 .
Every thing at Paris then affumed a fmiling countenance; money grew fo common, that people did not know where to put it out at 3 per cent; the public fecurities, which before were at great difcount, now fold for IO, nay, 15 above their par; the tradefmen had a greater vent for their goods; the workmen were better paid for their work; the value of land about Paris rofe to 50 , and even to 60 years purchafe; many noblemen repaired their broken fortunes, and others grew very rich, by the great advantages they made in dealing in the adtions of this new company.
Numbers of people never known in the world, and who fprung from nothing, were all of a fudden feen riding in their coaches, ond: by ftriking into this trade, by which, in a very few muir.ss, they had gained vaft fums.
As the company had undertaken to lend.the king 1200 millions, they found it neceffary, in the month of September following, to raife 500 millions, by the fale of 50 millions of actions, at the rate of 1000 per action, which was ten times the original value of the actions.
The fubfcriptions were filled in a few hours; nay, they were obliged to return a third part that was fubferibed above the fums, which amounted to 775 millions. The fubferibers were not obliged to pay the whole fum all in at once, but in ten monthly payments; which, however, was afterwards altered for their convenience.
The firft payment of thefe new fubferiptions was fold the very next day at cent. per cent. profit.
In a few days afterwards, books were again opened to take in fubfriprions for the like fum, upon the fame conditions and reftrictions as the former; and they were filled in as fhort a time.
The company's cafhiers were forbidden, by an arrêt of council, to receive for thofe fubferiptions, or in the nine payments remaining to be made for the latt, any money or bank bills, but only Itate bills, or other the king's debts therein fpecified; which greatly raifed the value of the effects royaux, or public fecurities.
This way of borrowing money, or rather of bringing into the company near 1000 millions of livres of the king's debts, having fucceeded perfectly well, the company again opened their books for 500 millions more, and with the like fuccefs.

About that time, every adtion was divided into two patts each valued at 5000 livers; for the reft, the actions were on paper, payable to the bearer; fo that the owners might at any time exchange them for ready money, or bank notes, which were altogether as good, and more convenient than money.
The firft payment of thefe three fubferiptions, far from falling, rofe confiderably, that it quickly went at 1,2 , and even 300 per cent. profit; fo that fuch fubferibers as were willing to transfer their new fubfcriptions to other perfons, did, in a few weeks, double and tripple, nay quadruple the money which they had advanced for that firft payment.
Neverthelefs, thefe laft fubfcriptions funk the price of the old ones, though the old ones were of the fame nature, and as good as the laft. The old fubrcriptions fell almoft at once to 760 , becaufe the fubfcribers to the laft wanting money to anfwer the fecond payment, which was fo near, were forced to fell their firft fubecriptions.
The company, in order to put a ftop to this fall, caufed notice to be given at the bank, that they would repay them at 900. This advertifement gave fuch a fupport to the credit of thofe old fubfcriptions, that, in lefs than a month, they went at 1200 , as before, and even rofe higher, while the new actions fluctuated about 1300 .
But, what contributed to it moft, was, an arrêt of the council of fate, allowing a longer term for the firft payments that were to be made upon the new fubfcriptions. The whole fum borrowed by the company in thefe three new fubferiptions being 1500 millions, they reprefented to his majefty, that the loan they were to make to the fate amounting to 300 millions more than they at firt propored, it was reafonable the company fhould be allowed an annual intereft of 45 millions, after the rate of 3 per cent. inftead of the 36 millions already granted: to which his majefty confented.
Upon the whole matter, the fums of the feveral fubleriptions made at different times, are as follow :

60 Millions of the firft fubfcription,
40 Millions of the fecond,
25 Millions of the third,
25 Millions of the fourth,
so Millions of the fifth,
50 Millions of the fixth,
50 Millions of the feventh,
300 Millions, the total of the actions.
When thefe actions fold at 1000 , their total value amounted to 3000 millions of livres, of which furn the king did not owe the company much above half, which made the real and intrinic value of every action to be 550 .
We fhall now give you an eftimate of the fums which the company were faid to have in their power to divide yearly, by which the fubfribers were made to expect very good dividends. The company were to receive every year,

Out of the king's revenue
Millions.
Out of the king's revenue
45
By the management of that farm
By the profits of the five great farms - $\quad 30$
By the coinage - 30
5
By the Ealt-India trade
By the timber and Miffiffippi trade fome years after
106
Without reckoning what fome other branches were to produce, as the fifhery, the refining and parting of bullion of gold and filver, the traffic of ingots of the fame bullion, which the goldfmiths and merchants were obliged to buy of the company, and fell at a certain fpecified ftandard. So that the profits fchemed to arife from all this, were to have been above 25 millions: for the ftate were to fupport the credit of the company, though at the expence of yielding up the profits of the bank, and feveral other privileges.

The advantages propofed to accrue to the king from the eftablifhment of the India company, were fet forth as follow:

The eftabiffment of the India company in France, fay the memoirs of thofe timies, has not only been of infinite advantage to the fubjects of the kingdom, by opening the purfes of the rich, that ftrove who fhould put their money in firft, but the king alfo has gained by it very confiderably ; fince all the branches of his revenues muft bring fums into his coffers, infinitely beyond what was ever known before, by reaton of the circulation of the fpecies, which is certainly three times greater than ever, as is manifeft from the price of provifions, land, and merchandizes. The regent has found in the fubfcriptions of this company a fource almoft inexhauftible, whereby he has made large gifts in actions to the officers of the army, and the king's houfhold, and to a number of private gentlemen, by which means they are grown rich. Mr. Law on his part, has done fervice to yaft numbers of people,

Pren to his enemies, in puting them in a way to make ther fortunes. Since the circulation of the fecie has been reftored, the regent has taken off feveral taxes in Paris, and the provinces, fo that all France fhares the advantages of his happy adminiftration.
By this fcheme, the revenues of his moft Chriftian majefly will increafe 40 or 60 millions a year, and yet the people will be eafed of many taxes, and of the burden of many ufelels officers, who have been actually paid back the money they gave for their places.
Now, if a judicious man will impartially judge of what hath paffed, and what is now doing in France, in relation to commerce and the revenues, he muft own, that from the remotelt ages, hiftory does not record any thing fo inconceivable. One cannot reflect on this, without being brought to confefs, that the prince who is at the head of affairs, knows how to make ule of the readielt and moft agreeable means of fetting France in the molt flourifing ftate it ever was in. Has not the world always faid of him, that he had a fuperior genius, and fir for every thing? Befides the arts and fciences, to which he all bis life devoted himfelf, he is a perfect mafter of accompts, without which he had never carried the affairs of France to the height they now are. Mr. Law's fcheme had-not fucceded fo well under the reign of a prince, whofe natural and acquired parts had been inferior to his who is now guardian of the royal authority.

The eftablifhment of the royal bank of Paris.
Mr. Law fet up the bank at Paris by the royal authority, fome time before the eftablifhment of the Miffiffippi. It was governed much like the bank of England, the regent having referyed to himfelf the infpection of their accounts: there was at firt fome difficulty in eftablifhing it's credit, the French having no notion of the convenience of an eftablinhment fo advantageous. But, as the regent was convinced of the great benefic that would accrue to the public from it, his royal bighnefs took all the care imaginable to make them fenfible of it. In a fhort time there were feveral arrêts in favour of the bank, the chief of which was that which required the officers who levied the king's taxes, to receive the bank notes in payment of the revenues. The French, feeming at length to be fenfible of the conveniency of making payments in notes payable to the bearer, it was ordered in the beginning of the fummer 1719, that the bank bills fhould be increafed to the fum of four hundred millions. It was permitted by the fame arrêt, to the royal bank to fet up bank offices in all the mint-towns of the kingdom, except Lyons, which declared againft receiving any; yet foon after the merchants of Lyons, of their own accord, very earneftly folicited to obtain the privilege of a bank in their city.
The increafe of bank bills to the fum of 400 millions of livres not being fufficient, a larger quantity were delivered out about the clofe of the fame fummer for 120 millions of livres, each bill being for the fum of 10,000 livres.
But even this was found infufficient to anfwer the demands that were daily made, which moved the regent to iffue out an arret in Ollober following, ordering the bank to give out to the value of 120 millions more, and that the notes fhould be likewife for 10,000 livres each.
The fum total of all the bills which the bank had iffued out at the end of the year I7I9, amounts to fix hundred and forty millions, which exceeded the value of the bills circuJated by all the other banks in Europe put together.
It will not be amifs to obferve, that there were bank notes for finall fums as well as great; fome of ten, fome of a hundred, and others of a thoufand livres; thofe of ten thoufand amounting but to two hundred and forty millions of livres. Likewife a new addition of three hundred and fixty millions was ordered in bank bills, which, with the fix hundred and forty millions before, amounted to a thoufand millions of Luvres, making then above 38 millions of pounds Aterling, upon the par of exchange; for the crown in fpecie of France, which was then current in that kingdom for five livres and two fifths, or an hundred and eight of their pence, was worth in weight and finenefs but four fhillings and three balfpence Englifh money.

An 'Arret, ordering in what manner payments fhall be made, as well in Paris as in the provinces, and regulating the difference between bank money and the current coin, December 21, 1719. Extracted from the regifters of the council of fate.

The king having caufed the feveral arrêts iffued concerning the bank and the lowering of the coin to be laid before him, his majefty judged, that it would tend to the good of the ftate, and the benefit of his fubjects, as well as to the adrancing of the public credit, to put his people in a way to avoid the loftes which are ordinarily occalioned by the variation in the currency of the coin. To which end, his majefty being in council, by the advice of the duke of Orkeans regent, has ordered, and orders,
I. That the bank money fhall be and remain fixed at five per cent. above the value of the current coin, at which price
ant bills thall be delivered out as well at the gencral offe in Paris, as at the other offices in the provinces; the beaters of the laid bills, after they fhall be given out by the bank, being lett at liberty to negociate them at fuch higher rate as they fhall find convenient.
II. It is his majeity's will, that beginning from the day of the publication of the prefent arret in the city of Paris, from the fird of March next, in thofe towns where are offices of the mint, and from the firft of April following in the other towns and places of his kingdom, the gold and filver coins, as well thofe ftruck purfuant to the edica of May 1719, as thofe ftruck this prefent month of December, fhall not be offered nor received in payments; that is to fay, the fulver coms, but for payments under the fum of ten livres, and the gold coins but for payments under the fum of 300 livres; and that the payments above the faid fums thall be made in bank bills, on the penalty to the offenders herein of conffication of the amount of the payments, and of a fine of 300 livres.
III. It is his majefty's intention, that the India company pay in bank bills the produce of the impoits and duties which they fhall receive; and as to the payments that they fhall make in money for fums under ten livres in filver, and 300 in gold, which their officers may receive, the faid company fhall pay five per cent. augmentation; his majefty authorizing them to reccive the faid five per cent. from the perfons liable to thofe duties, upon payments of fums under ten livres in filver, and 300 in gold.
IV. It is alfo his majefty's will, that reckoning from the day of the publication of the prefent arrêt, the payments of foreign bills of exchange, Thall be made in bank bills; and this notwithftaading the arrêt of the 27th of May laft, from which his majeaty derogates.-Done in the king's council of ftate, his majefty therein prefent, held at Paris the 21 ft of December, i7ig.
The grand fupport of this fcheme was the great territory of Louifiana, otherwife called Miffifippi. See the article Louisiana.
That we may have a jult notion of the nature of this remarkable project, the following further account of the proceedings in France, for raifing a Paper Credit, and fettling the Miffifippi ftock, may not, perhaps, be thought altogether ufelefs.
It was many years ago, fay the writers of thofe times, fince the French court regretted the height of the public credit in England. They looked upon it as the great, and perhaps, the only advantage we had over them in war; namely, that by the eftablifhed reputation of the public funds here, and the authority of parliamentary credit, whatever fum of money was voted in England, though the funds did not produce it many years, and though the loans were prodigioufly great, yet the public could command the money in a few days, peraps, in a few hours.
This was as much the terror of our neighbours, as it was the honour and advantage of England; and foreigners have been heard to fay, That there was no getting the better of England by battle, no, though vietory was always on their fide. That, while we had thus on inexhauftible ftorehoufe of money, no fuperiority in the field could be a match for this fuperiority of trealure; for money being the finews of the war, it had long fince been a received maxim, that the longeft purfe, not the longeft fword, would be fure to conquer at laft.
It was in vain that the late king of France, though he had an abfolute command of the greateft, and, at firf, the wealthieft nation in the world, tried all the arts that human wit could invent to raife a fund of credit in his kingdom; the whole council of France could never dictate to him the method how it fhould be done; this coy miftrefs, called Credit, could never be wooed; the more he purfued her, the fafter he fled from him ; and he had the continual mortification to ee his national credit fall, even by the fame methods which made our national credit rife; and our credit here grew daily, and at laft increafed to fuch a height, that from paying 12 and 14 per cent. for money, and ftruggling with infinite difficulties to get it brought in, we came to reducing the inte reft from 6 to 5 per cent. and after to have the public command of what money we pleafed at 4 per cent. and had it brought in fafter than we had occafion for it.
It is not poffible to reprefent the projects, and infinite arts and practices, which the king of France ufed to command credit ; all which were difappointed by the frequent exigencies of his affairs, forcing him to violate the faith and honour of his edicts: whereas in England, one parliament always voted the making good deficiencies, and no mifapplication of money could be made, but every fund was kept facred to it's peculiar fpecial appropriation : fo that no man whatever having lent his money to the government on the credit of a parlidmentary fund, has been defrauded of his property.
Thus the arbitrary government of the king of France, deftroyed the very nature and fundamental principle of public credit; and the limited power of the crown of Great-Britain (the ftrings of the purfe being in the hands of the parhament) has been the reafon and toundation of fuch an immenfe boundlefs credit, that nothing can hurt or deftroy it,
unlefs the parliament frould invert their way of acting, and take into their hands the fame abfolute power, which it is their bufinefs to reftrain, and wound and injure themfelves; that is to fay, the people whom they reprefent.
But fate and the fortunes of France, at the period we are fpeaking of, turned the tables, and we faw the fame arbitrary power that in the late reign in France plunged them into an infuperable debs, and into an irrecoverable ftate of deficiency and difcount, raifed an inconceivable fecies of mere air and fhadow, realizing fancies and imaginations, wifions, apparitions, and making the mere foeculations of things, act all the parts, and perform all the offices of the things themfelves; and thus in a moment their debts were all vanifhed, the fubfance was anfwered by the fhadow, and the people of France marle the inflruments of putting the chat upon themfelves: the name of the thing is made an equivalent to the thing itfelf, tranfonfing the debts from the king to themfelvçs, and being contented to difcharge the public, owe the money to one another.
As this is the mere confequence of a boundlefs power in the king, by which he is made able to put every fcheme, however impracticable in other places, in a courfe of operation there; fo that every limitation of power, which is, in other cales our glory and advantage, is the reafon why, let our credit be what it will, our debts remain, and muft be diminifhed by the flow fire of parliamentary proceedings, and by no other way.
And thus for once in the world, tyranny has the whip-hand of liberty, for nothing can be done in England like this; even the parliament itfelf is limited, and there are it's redeemable and unredeemable funds, the laft of which are a burthen, nothing but the number ninety-nine (years) * can put an end to: but in France they have an unbounded liberty to act as they pleafe.

* The reader will obferve, that this was the fate of our funds at the time we are fpeaking of.
Let no man miftake me here, fays our author, as if I were bewailing the incumbrances of national privileges, and fuggeft, that it was pity we Chould be a nation of liberty with fuch a burthen of debt; on the other hand, let us be, fay 1 , a free nation deep in debt, rather than a nation of flaves owing nothing; and, indeed, even in this the condition of France and England ftands in a pofture much to our advantage when compared together; namely France, a kingdom immenfely rich as a government, wretchedly poor as a people; England, a goverument embarraffed in debt, exhaufted of funds, and nor abie eaflly to get out of debt; but as a people immenfely rich, rich in the particular and private wealths of the fubjects; poor, that is to fay, encumbered in debt, fpeaking of the public ftate of things, as a government; and yet with all this, while the public credit is upheld, we can never be faid to be poor.
It remains now, that we look into this flagrant delufion of paying a nation's debts, as it is practifing upon the ignorant people in France: never, in my opinion, was any number of people fo hooked in to put a fham upon themfelves, and then call it paying of the king's, or the public debts; for it is no more than a parcel of fools difcharging the king of his debts, and owing it to one another. And this is another reafon of this piece of magic in France; for the very want of credit in France, has been the reaion of their obtaining the credit of paying their debts. This paradox fhall be unriddled immediately, thus: had not the public credit been bad, had not the ftate bills, that is to fay, the public credit, run at 60 to 63 per cent. difcount, the people would never have brought themfelves to part with them for the bonds, or fhares in a new company, a brat of fate, which has it's life in the king's breath, and muft die whenever that breath pleafes to determine it.
Mr. Law, being firf acquainted with the folid immoveable ftate of credit in England, and feeing the fluctuating manner of things in France, plamly faw alfo, how eafy it was to puth there things there, which he could not fo much as think of in England, without apprehenfions of being pulled in pieces by the rabble. He wifely concluded, that a foundation of credit mult be laid, before any fufficient project could be founded upon it, and fo the firit thing he did was' the raifing of a royal bank in France, by the concurrence of the king, whofe fanction there, as the parliament would be here, was abfolutely neceffary for fuch a work.
Now let the fchemes engrafted fince, or then defigned to be engrafted upon the foot of this beginning be what they will, it is evident Mr. Law made a right judgment, and that nothing could be projected for the public fervice of any kind, without an eftablifhed credit to center fomewhere.
It was imponfible this thould be grafted upon the government, the endeavours to bring it to pafs before having been rendered abortive, by the frequent exigencies of that fate, forcing them to break in upon royal edicts and royal promifes; by which means the few men that had any money were made cautious, and were grown too wife to put it into hands, which they could not depend upon for the demand of it again, when it fould be wanted.
Vol. II.

It remained then to refolve, that credit could now be oniry saifed upon the forming focieties of private men, who were mafters of cafh, and able to fupport the credit they took, with whom it might be fafe to venture the depolit of money, and who, by an exast currency of payments, might in confequence and by degrees, obtain the name and title of a fafe fund, and become the bafis of proper credit for the whole kingdom; a thing at that time greatly wanted, for the advantage of trade in France, as wiell as for the purpofe defigned by Mr. Law. This almoft, by the nature of she thing, would be called a Bank, and would be managed by the firit adventurers, in their own right, and independent of the king, or of any branch of the government; fo that except by mere plunder, even all one as by rifling the city of Paris, the king could never lay his hand upon any thing, which was put into their keeping.
This was a well laid defign, had there been no more projected than was pretended. For, upon the credit and capital ftocks of the firf fubferibers, there was immediately a clear profpect of a running calh, eftablifhed upon juft foundations, and fufficient to anfwerall the bufinefs of France. When this fcheme was thewn to the regent, he was penetrating enough not to fee immediately, that it was too beneficial a thing not to be encouraged, as well for the credit of the nation in general, as for the ufe of the government in particular; and, therefore, received it with open arms, and aflured Mr. Law of his favour and protection: and, as they found his firft fcheme capable of great improvements, he was encouraged to employ his thoughts effectually to thofe improvements, that fomething might be brought to pafs for the public good, and efpecially to reftore credic to France. In profecution of this confidence, the bank was eftablifhed, the patents were expedited for it's foundation; the king begins the fubfeription, the duke regent follows, and innumerable others; they are impowered to take in a hundred millions original ftock, and to give out bills for current calh payable at demand, and to the bearer, juft after the manner in England. They lent money upon jewels, plate, and things of real value, and upon mortgage of lands at 3 per cent intereft; they difcounted bills, and took in money, iffuing bills of credit payable at demand'; and it is inconceivable the mighty increafe of bufinefs they had upon their hands in fo little time, and the immenfe fums of money they had by them in fpecie.
Mr. Law having thus fuccefsfully finifhed this great affair, was at lelfure to enquire what further projects might be founded upion this of a royal bank: he was too knowing not to have in his bead the general idea of all thofe things which have happened fince: but he knew, that fuch a fund of credit being once well eftablifhed, nothing could mifcarry that was founded upon it; for, as half the projects in the world become abortive, for want of ready money. and credit, fo when once a good project was fupported with a fufh of ready cafh, they mult be weak managers indeed, if they mifcarry.
The firft thing of moment he went upon, was the planting a colony in the Weft-lndies, or in North America. He knew, indeed, that the planting the Louifiana, or the country on the river Miffiffippi, would not produce any great effeets, at lealf in his time: for the fetting a colony, however profperous in it's beginning, is a work of time, and muft take up ages. But Mr. Law, like a man of penetration, knew that two things would be abfolutely neceffary for this defign : 1. To have the king approve it ; and, z. To make his fcheme popular, to have fomething in view beyond not only what he could manage, but even beyond what he ever intended in the propofal. Having ftarted the project of Miffiffippi, he branched ir out in a different manner from all projects; for he did not defcend from the Miffiffippi fcheme as the general to the fubfequent things as the particulars, but he afcended from the Mifliffippi fcheme as a particular, to a Weft-India company as the general.
His next work was to propofe the foundation on which the company was to be eftablifhed, viz. a fubfeription of ftock; and here he fhewed his firlt mafterly ftroke, and that he had concerted all the fteps and meafures of his management from the beginning.
The public credit in France was ftill low, nor did the rifing credit of the royal bank add any thing to it, but rather diminifh it, and let the world fee that private credit in France might revive, but public credit could not: the ftate bills, and annuities on the town-houfe loans, and all the paper circulation, were, at this time, exceeding low, namely, from 57 to 63 per cent. difcount; it was, therefore, the cafieft thing in the world to eftablifh a fund for any new undertaking that was but tolerably promifing, where the fubferibers could be allowed to fublcribe thefe dying credits at a par, and put that into ftock at 100 livres, which coft the purchaler but 37 to 40 livres per cent. and this thing alone filled his firft fubfription.
We fee the credit of the company rifing to an immenfe height, by the affiftance of the government, and the management of Mr. Law, their director; we fee the following myiteries, or, indeed, miracles, wrought in the compafs of a few weeks, things as incredible as the greateft impombility in nature

## M I S

could be thought to be; things which, when done, were as a dream, even to thofe that faw them; even the people who have the money in their hands, and who have received their ancient debts, fo long given over, look amazed, and confider again and again, whether they are awake or afleep; the particulars are as follow:
Firt, we have feen them bring the people to refufe or decline payment, of what they would before bave given half the debt to be fecured of.
Secondly, The ftate bills, that were before little better than wafte paper, made worth 10 and 20 per cent. above par.
Thirdly, We have feen them gain 1350 millions of money in lefs than a month's time, by felling the air, and putting a real value upon an imaginary value.
Fourthly, We have feen the king's revenues augmented to millions a year, by abating the taxes on the people.
Fifthly, We have feen the general farms raifed four millions a year to the king, and yet 12 millions a year paid lefs by the people.
Sixthly, We have feen them pay 1500 millions of debt for the king, without one penny of money.
Seventhly and laftly, We have feen a private gentleman raife himfelf, by the dexterity of this management, to be the greateft fubject in the world; to have all the nobility, the princes, the public miniters, and even the government itfelf, at his beck, and above 300 coaches in a monning at his levée, himfelf behaving with all the modefty imaginable; not elevated by his good fortune, nor difcompored by the application to fo much bufinefs, but calm and ferene, and always prefent to himfelf, anfwering briefly and pertinently to every new difcourfe, receiving 6 or 700 gentlemen in a morning, difpatching every body's bufinefs with a readinefs inimitable, and every day producing new wonders in the great affair of the public, which was upon his hands.
As the advantages of public bufinefs thus flowed in, the credit of the flock neceflarily advanced; and we were furprized in England, to find that every poft the price ftarted up whole hundreds in a day, 'till at length we faw the fock up at 1150 and 1200 per cent. and, after that, to 2050 per cent. Now was the time for Mr. Law to give the blow he had in view. The multitude of people who came every hour to Paris, and run their money into the ftock, made this project not rational only, but natural, viz. that they might enlarge the capital ftock, by engrafting a farther fubfcription; and, that the new fubfcribers might have encouragement to fubfcribe, they fhould be allowed to fubfcribe at 1000 livres each, original ftock. Purfuant to this refolution, an arrêt was publifhed, empowering the company to take new fubfriptions, upon the firlt foot of the ftock for 50 millions, the fubfribers paying 10,000 livres each ; for which they had credit in the company's books, for one action, or Chare, of 100 livres original ftock. Thus the company, receiving 1000 millions of livres for 50 millions original ftock advance, were clear gainers by the fubfcription no lefs than 450 millions of livers; and this doubled by the fecond fubfcription of 50 millions, made the company's gain amount to 900 millions of livres; add to that a third, it made it 1350 millions.
Add to this, that the firf fock of the company was much of it fubfcribed by the government itfelf, by the king, and by Mr. Law, as in the company's name; and, being fold afterwards at 1000 and 1100 per cent. put above 200 millions into their pockets, befides what Mr. Law was faid to have gained for his private account.
From this time forward, the ftock is grown up to a prodigy of 2050 per cent. It is true it funk a little on the approach of the time of payment for the firf three months, which was to be paid on the Ift of January, viz. 300 livres per thare, and this, for want of money, funk the ftock to about $185^{\circ}$; but Mr. Law, who never wants a remedy for thefe difeafes, immediately calls a meeting of the directors, and agrees to declare a dividend of profits, to amount to 6 per cent. upon the ftock, which, though it be a trifle on the prefent advanced price, yet was really confiderable in itfelf, and amounts to a very great fum, no lefs than fix millions and upwards: however, it was agreed that the company really gained near 100 millions extraorditiary, by felling her own fubferiptions, and buying and felling her own ftock; fo that they were able very eafily to divide 20 per cent. on the firft fock, which would have been I per cent. upon the after-advance.
This is a brief account of the prodigious rife and greatnefs of the French India ftock, to which we fhall only add, that all the world ran to Paris; the prodigious fums ftrangers laid out in the flock, and the numbers that reforted to negociate there, filled that city with money and people, and, confequently, with trade; and they tell us, there was nothing to be feen but new coaches, new equipages, new liveries, and buying new furniture; innumerable families were inriched by this furprizing advance of ftock: in a word, there were no lefs than 1200 new coaches fet up, and half a million of people more than was before; fo that no lodgings were to be had; and they built new houfes and ftreets in every place where they had room.
On the zoth of December, N. S. there was a general meeting of the India company, at the royal bank, at which were
prefent the duke of Orleans, regent of the kingdom, the duke of Chartres, and the duke of Bourbon. The company having firft approved and confirmed what had been dune in it's name by the directors, fince the laft meeting, took into confideration feveral articles before them, and refolved, that the dividend for the year 1720 fhould be 40 per cent. upon the 300 millions of actions; and that the fubfcriptions, which mide part of the 200 millions, fhould be intitled to the dividend of the years 1718 and 1719 , at the rate of 4 per cent. perann. as foon as they were full, and converted into actions: They likewife refolved, that, for the good of the public, and to give countrymen and foreigners an opportunity of buying and feling thefe actions, an office fhould be erected, wherein the company would buy and fell actions at fixed prices; which office was accordingly erected, the 2 d of January, $N$. S. five days after, Mr. Law was fworn comptroller-general of the finances of France. But, whether his head turned giddy upon this ftupendous elevation, it appeared foon after, by the various arrets of council which he caufed to be iffued out, in relation to the coin, that he was not a little embarraffed.

Remarks on our article Mississippi, fince the laft War,
and the Definitive Treaty and the Definitive Treaty of Peace, 1763 .
Under our article of Louisiana, particularly in our Remarks fince the Definitive Treaty of 1763 , we have fhewn the dicidvantages, which our Britifi colonies in Nerth-America were under, in refpect to their "ant of a fufficieat quantity of good lands there, wher y u planters might raile variecy of taple commodities, which we are, at prefent, obliged to take at a great expence from divers other countries, provided our people were fituated in thore frefh and good lands on the Miffififppi for that purpole. Under this article, we fhall continue the thread of our intended ob fervations upon this material point.
Our article Louisiana is concluded, with obferving, that if the prefent flate and condition of our North-American colonies is not foon changed, by being put upon the planung and cultivation of fuch faple commodities as we are now compelled to take of other nations, we fhall force thefe colonifts into the arts of farming, manufactures, trade, and commerce, which would interfere with the commercial interefts of Great-Britain.
Some of our colonies, perhaps, may imagine, they cannot fubfift with thefe employments; which, indeed, would appear to be the cafe in their prefent flate: but that feems to be as contrary to their true intereft, as it is to their condition of Britifh colonies. They have neither fkill, materials, hor any other conveniencies, to make manufactures; whereas their lands require only culture to produce a faple commodity, provided they are poffeffed of fuch as are fit for that purpofe. Manufactures are the produce of labour, which is both fcarce and dear among them; whereas lands are, or may and chould be made, both cheap and in plenty, by which they may always reap much greater profits from the one than the other. That is, moreover, a certain pledge for the allegiance and dependence of the colonies; and at the fame time makes their dependance to become their InteRest. It has been found by frequent experience, that the making of a Ataple commodity for Britain is more profitable than manufactures, provided they have good lands to work. It were to be wimed indeed, that we could fupport our intereft in America, and thofe fources of navigation by countries that were more convenient to it, than thofe on the Miffifippi. But that we fear is not to be done, however it may be defired.
We wilh we could fay as much of the lands in Florida, and on the bay of Mexico, as of thofe on the Miffilfipi: but they are not fo good, any thing contiguous to the codits, however convenient they may be in other refpects to navigation.
The moft convenient part of thofe countries feems to be about Mobille and Pensacola; which are, as it were, an entrepôt between our ancient fettlements and the Miffifippi, and fafe fation for our fhips. The port of St. Augustine in the Gulph of Florida, will alfo be of no little utility tolour navigation in thefe parts; and what the lands may be deficient in, in many refpects, near the coalt, the firuation of the above-mentioned ports may jointly contribute to fupply.
As the harbour of Pensacola will appear to be a confiderable acquifition to Britain, it may be of fome ufe to give the following account of it from F. Laval, royal profeffor of mathematics, and mafter of the marine academy at Toulon; who was fent to Louifiana, on purpofe to make obfervations in 1719; and had the accounts of the officers, who took Pensacola at that time, and furveyed the place. - The colonies of Penfacola, and of Dauphin illand, are at prefent on the decline, the inhabitants having removed to fettle at Mobille and Bilexi, as New Orleans, where the lands are much better; for at the firft the foil is chiefly fand, mixed with little earth. The land, however, is covered with woods of Pines, Firs, and Oaks; which make good timber as well as Ship-Mand. The road of Pensacola is the only
good port thereabouts for rarge Ships, and Ship-Island for fmall ones, where velfels, that draw from 13 to 14 feet water, may ride in fafety, under the illand, in 15 feet, and a good holding ground; as well as in the other ports, which are all only open roads, expofed to the fouth, and from weft to eaft.
Penfacola is in north latitude $30^{\circ} 25^{\prime}$, and is, the only road in the Bay of Mexico, in which chips can be fafe from all winds. It is land-locked on every fide, and will hold a great number of fhips, which have very good anchorage in it, in a good holding ground of foft fand, and from 25 to 34 feet water. You will find not lefs than 21 feet water on the bar, which is at the entrance into the road, provided you keep in the deepeft part of the chanrrel. Before a thip enters the harbour, fhe fhould bring the fort of Penfacola to bear between north and fouth $\frac{3}{4}$ eaft, and keep that courfe till the is weft, or weft $\frac{1}{4}$ fouth, from the fort on the inland of St . Rofe ; that is, 'till that fort bears eaft, and eaft $\frac{1}{4}$ north. Then fhe mult bear away a little to the land on the weft fide, keeping about midway between that and the ifland, to avoid a bank on this laft, which runs out to fome diftance weft-north-weft from the point of the ifland.
If there are any breakers on the ledge of rocks, which lie to the weftward of the bar, fas often happens; if there is any wind, that may ferve for a mark to fhips, which feer along that ledge, at the diftance of a good mulket-hhot, as they enter upon the bar, then keep the courfe above-mentioned. Sometimes the currents fet very ftrong out of the road, which you hould take care of, left they fhould carry you upon thefe rocks.
As there is but half a foot rifing on the bar of Penfacola, every hip of war, if it be not in a ftorm, may depend upon 19, perhaps 20 feet of water, to go into the harbour, as there are 21 feet on the bar. Ships that draw 20 feet muft be towed in. By this we fee, that fhips of 60 guns may go into this harbour; and even 70 guns thips, the largeft requifte in that country in time of war, if they were built flat-bottomed like the Dutch hips, might pafs every where in that harbour.
In 1719, Penfacola was taken by Mr. Champmellin, in the Hercules man of war, of 64 guns, but carried only 56; in company with the Mars, pierced for 60 guns, but had only 54 ; and the Triton pierced for 54 guns, but carried only 50 ; with two frigates of $3^{6}$ and 20 guns *.
*The admiral was on board of the Hercules, which drew 21 feet water, and there were but 22 feet into the harbour in the higheft tides, fo that they defpaired of carrying in this thip. But an old Canadian, named Grimeau, a man of experience, who was perfectly acquainted with that coaft, boafted of being able to do it, and fucceeded; for which he was the next year honoured with letters of noblefie. Dumont (an officer there at this time,) vol. ii. p. 22. Brllin, from the French admiralty chefts, makes but 20 feet of water on the bar of Penfacola. The difference may arife from the tides which are very irregular and uncerfain on all that coaft, according to the winds; never rifing above three feet, fometimes much lefs. In 24 hours the tide ebbs in the harbour for 18 or 19 hours, and flows 5 or 6 . Laval.

This road is fubject to one inconvenience; feveral rivers fall into it, which occafion ftrong currents, and make boats and canoes, as they pafs backwards and forwards, apt to run aground; but as the bottom is all fand, they are not apt to founder. On the other hand, there is a great advantage in this road; it is free from worms, which never breed in frefh water, fo that veffels are never worm-eaten in it.'
The many advantages that would enfue, from the well peopling of thofe fouthern parts of the continent with proteftant fureigners, are hardly to be enumerated. We might thereby people and fecure thofe countries, and reap the profits of them, without any lofs of people; which are not to the fpared for that purpofe in Britain, or any of her dominions. This is the great ufe and advantage that may be made of the expulfion of the French fromthofe northern parts of America. They have hitherto obliged us to frengthen thofe northern colonies, and have confined the people in them to towns and townthips, in which their labour could turn to no great account, either to themfelves or to the nation; by which we have, in a great meafure, loft the labour of one half of the people in our colonics.
But as they are now free from any danger in their borders, they may extend their fettlements with fafety, difperfe themSelves on plantations, and cultivate thofe lands, that may turn to fome account, both to them and to the whole nation. In fhort, they may now produce faple commodities for this nation, on which the intereft of the colonies, and of the kingdom in them, chiefly depends; and which we can never expect from thofe colonies in their prefent fituation.
The commodities which thefe fouthern parts of NorthAmerica promife to afford us, are Hemp, Flax, and Silk, thofe great articles and neceflary materials of very valuable manufictures; for which alone this nation pays at leaft a Milliovani a Half a Year, and could never get them
from all the colonies we have. Cotton and Indico in plenty, are alfo eftimable. Not to mention Copprr, Iron; Pot-abh, which with Hemp, Flax, and Silk, make a breat balance of trade againft the nation, and not a jittle concribute to drain it of "ic's treafure; when we thight cer:tainly have thofe commodities from our colnimies for tnanufactures, and both fupply ourfives, and others with thems Wine, Oil, Raisins, and Currants, \&c. thofe products of France and Spain, on which this nation expends fo much of her treafure, to enrich her enemies and rivals in trade, might likewife be had from thofe her dominions, and export in return her manufactures for them, equivalent ind time to what the does to France and Spain.
Britain thereby might cut off thofe refources of her reflefs enemies, fecure her colonies for the future, and prevent fuch calamities of war as we have experienced, and cultivate the arts of peace.
Some have faid that Louisiana, \&cc. is never likely to turn to any account, becaufe the French have made fo little of it. But that objection, however common, will appear to proceed only from the ignorance of thofe who makeir. No country can produce any thing without labourers; which it is certain, the French have never had in Loursiana, in any numbers fufficient to make it turn to any greater account than it has hitherto done. The reafon of this appears not to be owing to the country, but to their proceedings and mifconduct in it. Out of the many thoufand people who were contracted for by the grantees, to fend to Louisiana in 1719, there were but 800 fent; and of thefe the greateft part were ruined by their idle fchemes, which made them and others abandon the country entirely. The few again, who remained in it were cut off by an Indian maffacre in 1729, which broke up the chief promifing fettlements they had in the country, thole of the Natches and Yasons, which were never afterwards re-inftated. Inftead of encouraging the colony in fuch misfortunes, the minifter, Cardinal Fleury, either from an ill-judged fpirit of reconomy, or becaufe it might be repugnant to fome other of his views, withdrew bis protection from it, gave up the public plantations, and muft thereby; no doubt, have very much difcouraged others. By thefe means, they have had few or no people in Louisiana, but fuch as were condemned to be fent to it for their crimes, women of ill fame, deferted foldiers, infolvent debtors, and galley-flaves, 'who looking on the country only as a place - of exile, were difheartened at every thing in it; and had ' no regard for the progrefs of a colony, of which they were - only members by compulion, and neither knew nor con' fidered it's advantages to the ftate. It is from fuch people, ' that many have taken their accounts of this country; and ' throw the blame of all mifcarriages in it upon the country, ' when they have been only owing to the incapacity and " negligence of thofe who were intrufted to fettle it *."

## * Charlevoix's Hift. N. France, Tom. iii. p. 447.

## Remarks on the Mississippi Scheme.

That we may judge more fully of the effects of this extraordinary fcheme, it will be neceflary to confult the following French arrêts.

- The king having caufed to be examined in his council, the condition to which the kingdom was reduced before the eftablifhment of the bank, that he might compare it with it's prefent condition: it has appeared to his majefty, that the high rate of money had done more damage to the kingdom than all the expences which the late king had been obliged to be at during the feveral wars: the avarice of the lender having rifen to that height, as to demand more intereft for a month than the laws allowed for a whole year.
This ufury had even fo weakened the kingdom, that his majefty's revenues were not paid, but by multiplying compulfions on thofe who were liable to pay them. The price of the products of the earth being bardly fufficient to pay the charge of the culture and the taxes, the propritors received nothing for their lands. This general mifery forced part of the nobility to fell their eftates at a low price, to maintain themfelves in his majefty's fervice; and the other part of the nobility had their lands feized. The king's favours were their only refource, and his majefty was not in a condition to grant them, and even could not pay the falaries of officers, and the penfions which had been granted for the reward of fervices. The manufactures, commerce, and navigation, were almoft at a ftand; the merchant and trader were reduced to bankruptcy, and the artificer compelled to abandon his native country, to feek employment among foreigners. Such was the condition to which the king, the nobility, the merchants, and the people were reduced, while none but the lender of money lived in plenty; and the kingdom was like to fall into a general diforder, had not his majefty applied a fpeedy remedy to thefe evils.
By the eftablifhment of the bank, and of the India company, the king has reftored things to good order: the nobility have found, in the increafe of the value of their lands, means to make themielves eafy: manufactures, commerce, and navigation, are re-cftablifhed: the lands are cultivated, and the
artificer
artificer works. But, notwithftanding the vifible advantages which thofe eftablithments have procured, there were perfons malignant enough to form a defig'n to deftroy them : and this obliged his majefty to iffue an arret of his council, of the 5 th of March iaft, for fupporting, by the decrying of money, the credit of thofe fo ufeful and neceffary eftablithments. By that arret his majefly reduced the different fpecics of the India compiny's bills to one fort, and ordained that actions (or fhares in the ftock of that company) might be converted into bank notes, and thofe notes into actions, according to the proportion, which at that time was reckoned to be the moft juft with tion, which at that time was reckoned to be the molt jult with
refpect to the value of the coin. This decrging of money, and favouring of actions, empowered debtors to clear themfelves. It remained for his majeify to find an expedient for employing the fums which were io be paid back to minors, to hofpitals, to communities, and others the moft privileged creditors: and, at the fame time, for re-cftablifhing the value of the coin in fuch proportion as might fuit foreign commerce, and the vent of the products of the country. His majefty has provided for thefe feveral things by his arrêts, and particularly by his declaration of the if th of March laft, which orders the reduction of the value of the coin: but, as that reduction muft neceffarily produce a diminution, not only of the price of commodities, and of moveable goods, but alfo of the vaJue of lands, and other immoveable eftates, his majefty has judged the gencral intereft of his fubjects required, that the price, or nominal value of the India company's actions, and of bank notes, fhould be leffened, for maintaining them in a juft proportion with the coin and other commodities of the kingdom, for hindering the too high value of coin from finking the public credit; for giving, at the fame time, to the privileged creditors, means for employing to the better advantage the fums which might be repaid to them; and, laftly, for preventing the loffes which his fubjects might fuffer in commerce with foreigners. And his majefty has the more willingly refolved upon this deduction, becaufe it will. be even beneficial to the proprietors of the India company's actions, and of bank notes, for the dividends on them will be more to their advantage, and will be convertible into money of intrinfie value, which will produce at leaft 50 per cent. more in real coin, or bullion, after the reduction, than at prefent. Upon all which, the Sicur Law, the king's counfellor in all his councits, comptroller general of the finances, having made his repnit, his majefty being in his council, with the adivice of Monl. the duke of Orleans, regent, has ordained and ordains:
Article I. That the actions of the India company fhall be reduced, that is to fay, beginning from the day of the publication of the prefent arrêt, to 8000 livres; on the ift of July to 7500 liveres; on the if of Auguft to 7000 livres; on the aft of September to 6500 livres; on the ift of October to 6000 livres ; on the ift of November to 5500 livres; and on the ift of December to 5000 livres.
II. That the bank notes fhall alfo be reduced, fo that they fhall not be reccived in payments, that is to fay, from the day of the publication of the prefent arrèt, thofe of 10,000 livres bur for 8000 liveres; thofe of 1000 lives for 800 livres; thofe of 100 lives for 80 liveses; and thofe of 10 lives for 3 lives: that, on the ift of July next, the faid notes fhall be reduced, viz. thofe' of 10,000 liveres to 7500 livres; on the Jft of Auguft to 7000 liveres; on the firt of September to 6500 livers; on the firft of OCtober to 6000 Iivres; on the firft of November to 5500 liveres; the leffer notes in like proportion; and, on the Ift of December of the prefent year, the faid notes fhall remain reduced and fixed, viz. thofe of 10,000 livres to 5000 lives; thole of 1000 liveres to 500 livres; thofe of 100 livres fir 50 lives ; and thofe of to lives to 5 liveres. III. His majefty forefeeing that thofe of his fubjects who are prifeffed of confiderable fums in bank notes, may convert them with advantage into the India company's actions, and being $w^{\prime}$ lling to favour fuch perfons as have not fortunes fufficient to employ them that way, his majefty ordains, that, during the courfe of the prefent year, and 'till the aft of January, 1721, tho bank notes fhall be received by the receivers of the tallies and other taxes, at the office of his majefty's farms, and even at the falt warchoules, at the full value the faid notes were at before the reduchons ordained by the prefent arret, yet without the abatement for the future of the 4 fols per livere, or of the ro per ceat. granted by the arrêts' of the 29th of January, the 5 th of March, and the 28 th of Aprill laft. The faid bank notes flull likewife be received for their full value, at the offor appointed for the diftribution of contracts for annuities for life, purfuant to the arret of council of the 16 th of the preient month.
IV. His majefty's will is, that all bills of exchange drawn or endorfed in toreign countries to be paid in France, thall be paid in bank notes, according to the currency and value of the faid notes, known in foreign countries the day of the date of the faid bitls of exchange : and, for avoiding abufes and difputes which might arife, becaule the greateft parts of the endorfement made in foreign countries are without date, bis majeny's intention is, that the bills of exchange made and pryable in France, and which thall be endoried in foreign rountios, Chall be likewife paid in bank notes, according to
the currency and value of the faid notes at the time of the date of the bills. Done in the king's council of flate, his majefty prefent, held at Paris the 21 if day of May, 1720 .'

Signed Phelypeaux.
Remarks.
The ftile and contents of the preamble of that arrêt thew, that the council of France thought their fcheme beyond the poffibility of mifcarrying; and, therefore, begun to execute the laft part of it, viz. to lower or raife their bank bills and actions of the company as they pleafed, which they had fubftituted in the room of gold and filver. This did not fucceed according to their expectation; for people refufed to take bank notes; which occafioned fo much difturbance and murmurings, that, on the 25 th of May, the government was obliged to poft guards in the market places, to prevent tumults. The parliament met extraordinarily, and fent deputies to make remonftrances againft the arrett aforefaid; and fome of their deputies were appointed to confer with fome counfellors of ftate, in the prefence of the regent, to concert meafures for preferving the public peace, and preventing the intire ruin of trade.
The firft thing that was judged proper to be done, was to revoke the fatal arrêt of the 21 ft , which was accordingly declared void by an arrett of the 27 th, whereby the bank notes were declared to be current, as before the former arrêt. Commiffaries were appointed to examine the books and cafh of the bank; and the accounts of the India company; and, to proceed therein, payment was flopt at the bank the 2gth of May, but they began to pay again the ift of June.
On the 31 Ift of May another arrett was publifhed for proroguing, to the ift of July next, the lowering of the new feecies, which was to begin the Ift of June, purfuant to the declaration of the Ith of March, inferted above, and making current, for that time, the old fpecies of gold and filver. By the fame arrêt his majefty permits al! his fubjects, and others, to import gold and filver fecies bullion into the kingdom, which before was only permitted to the company. By another arrêt of the uft of June, the prohibition publifhed fome time ago, forbidding people to keep by them above 500 livres in fpecie, and allowing the company to fearch all houfes whatever, was taken off.
Thefe difpofitions removed, in part, the uneafinefs of the people; and, in order to recover and fupport the public credit, which had been deeply wounded, the following arrêt of the council of ftate was publifhed:

- Upon the petition preiented to the king in his council, by the general directors of the india company, in the name of the faid company, fetting forth, That, by the accounts they have delivered, it appears, that, by their feveral operations, and the actions they have called in again, and have now in their poffeffion, they have a fund of above 300 millions of livres : that, in refpef to their commerce, they have undertaken great things, advantageous for the proprietors and ftate: that they have increafed their fhips alseady fent out, or ready to fail to 105, without including brigantines and frigates, and have fent rich cargoes; and that, notwithftanding the multiplicity and quicknefs of their operations, their books have been found in the moft exact order: that as to the adminiftration of the truft committed to them within the kingdom, they have increafed, beyond what could be expected from them, the produce of the farms, and the general rece: of the finances, by the good order they have eftablifhed tierein: but that, in order to render more and more the eftablinment of the faid company folid and advantageous to the proprietors, they are of opinion, it is neceffary to leffen the number of the actions, and reduce them to 200,000, inftead of the 600,000 , which were created purfuant to the edicts of. December 1717, and May 1719, and of the arrèts of the 27th of July, $13^{\text {th }}$ and 28 th of September, and 2 d of OEtober following: that the company having called in near 300,000 actions, and being in a condition to re-call what is wanting to make up that number, there remains nothing to be done for the execution of this project, but to fupprefs as well thofe 300,000 actions belonging to the company as the 100,000 belonging to his majefty; which faid 100,000 actions being a profit made by his majefty, the company hope his majefty will give them this new mark of favour and protection, which will enable the company, by new operations, to difcharge what they owe to his majefty and the bank, to call in, by thefe means, a confiderable number of bank bills, and reduce them to the number his majefty fhail think neceffary for maintaining circulation and commerce : that with chefe views, and to fecond the intentions of his majefty in relation to the creation of rents or annuities on the town-houfe of Paris for $12,500,000$ livres, making a capital of 500 millions, the faid company offers to yield and make over again the 12,500,000 livres, part of the forty-eight millions which his majefty has affigned to the company on the aids and gabels, in deduction and for difcharging the engagements contracted by the faid company with his majefty: that the faid company defire sis majenty to authorize them to demand from
the proprietors, a fupplement of three thoufand livres per action, which Cupplement is to be voluntary; but fuch proprietors who thall pay the fame, fhall have a dividend of 3 per cent. at the rate of 12,000 livres per action; and that fuch who fhall not think fit to pay that fupplement or additional fum, fhall have only the dividend of 200 livres per action, which was granted by the refolution of the company of the 30th of December latt: that the condition of the company is fuch, that they may look upon the dividend of 3 per cent. as a fixed and certain revenue; and, that the public may be fure of it, the directors and many of the moft confiderable proprietors, who have joined them, humbly defire his majefty to give them leave to form a fociety of infurance, which thall have a ftock of 20,000 actions, amounting at the rate of 12,000 livres each action, to two hitndred and forty millions, the profits of which are the principal, and fhall be anfwerable for the dividend of 3 per cent. to be paid to the proprietors; who Thall advance the fupplement aforefaid, and fhall infure the dividend on the foot aforefaid of 3 per cent, and likewife for the 200 livres per action to thofe who do not furnifh the faid fupplement; upon condition neverthelefs, that the overplus of the profits of the company, beyond the 3 per cent. and 200 livres per action incurred to the owners of the faid actions, fhall belong to the fociety of infurance.-That to perfect and put that plan into good order, and give all the fecurity that can be defired, it would be neceffary, that an exaft account be taken by fuch commiffaries of the council as his majeity thall be pleafed to appoint, of all the fubfcriptions, premiums, and actions, called in by the company, and now in their poffeffion, to be burnt at the town houle, in the prefence of the faid commiffaries, the provofts of merchants and efm chevins.- That two hundred thoufand bills, each of one action, with the dividends of three years, be made out, to be numbered from number 1 to number 200,000 inclufive; figned by one of the general directors and one of the commiffaries appointed by his majefty, and realed with the real of the company, and that within a certain term, which thall be prefcribed by his majefty, all the actions, in the hands of the public, be brought in to beconverted into new actions, and that the old be afterwards burnt with the formalities aforefaid. For which his majefty being willing to provide, the report being heard, the king being in his council, with the advice of Monf. the duke of Orleans regent, has ordained and ordains.
This arrêt contains fix articles, which are in fubftance as follow:
I. The king appointed commiffaries to take an account of the number of the fubferiptions, premiums, and actions, of the India company, which they have called in or converted into bank notes.
II. His majefty accepts the offers made by the faid company, to make over again unto him the hundred thoufand actions his majelty yielded to them by the arrêt of the 24 th of Fe bruary laft, and in confequence thereof difcharges the company from the nine hundred millions they had obliged themfelves to pay to his majefty in ten years, for the ceffion of the hundred thoufand actions aforefaid. And his majefty being willing to contribute, on his part, to the leflening, of the number of actions, in order to reduce them to two hundred thouland, the number propoled by the company, ordains that the faid hundred thoufand actions thall be burnt, as alfo the three hundred thoufand which the company propofed to fupprefs.
III. His majelty fixes the number of actions of the company to two hundred thoufand, and declares they fhall not be aug. mented upon any pretence whatfoever; and, to make up that number, orders two hundred thoufand bills, of an action each, to be printed, with the dividend of the years 172 I , $\mathbf{1 7 2 2}, 1723$, numbered, figned, and fealed, as above, and all the old actions, premiums, and fubmiffions, to be burnt in the prefence of the commiffaries of the council, provoft of merchants, \&e. Declaring farther, that all actions, fubicriptions, or premiums, which thall not be brought in before the rit of September next, fhall be null and void by virtue of the prefent arrêt.
IV. The actions that are in the hands of the public, and thofe depofited and regiftered in the books of the company, are to be converted within that time into new actions.
V. The company is allowed to demand from the proprietors a fupplement, or additional fund of three thoufand livres per action, to be paid in fix months; that is, five hundred livres per month; but fuch proprietors, who fhall not think fit to furnifh that additional fum, thall continue to enjoy their dividend of two hundred livres per action.
VI. His majefty approves and authorizes the fociety of infurance, propofed by the directors, to confilt of the faid directors, and as many proprietors of ftock, as fhall be willing to concern themfelves therein: that the fock of the fociety be for twenty thouland new actions, which fhall be forthwith depoficed, for fecuring the payment of the dividend of fuch proprietors as will enfure the fame therein, and the overplus of the faid dividend is to belong to the foVol. II.
ciety of infurance. Done in the council of fate, June 3; 1720.

Signed Phelypeaux.
This reduction of two thirds of the actions, and the fociety for infuring the intereft, thereof, was regarded as the l,kelieft means to retrieve the public credit; but the people had beeri fo frighted, that they would not meddle with bank notes, except in payment for their goods, which they raifed fuur times above their real value, or upon a very great difcount: but what effect this project had, we faall fore giccount: but
 toll hotice, that Mr. Law refigned his office of comp-troller-general of the finances on the 19th of May, and two officers of the Swifs guards were fet upon him; but on the 3 , of June they were ordered to leave him, and the duke D'Antin was fent to acquaint him, that he was to continue at the head of the bank, and of the India company: but, on the 7 th of that mionth, the feals were taken from Mr. D'Argenfon, and reftored to the chancellor Dagueffau.
Soon after this, the government, finding that the public affairs did not take the curn they expected, feemed to be undoing by degrees what had been fol lately done; and, at the fame time, fell to ufing very extraordinary methods to oblige thofe who had remitted any money abroas, to re-call it into France, as will appear by the following unexampled ordinance.
The king's ordinance, requiring all his fubjects who have remitted money into foreign countries to re-call the fame, dated the 20 th inftant, is as follows:
His majefty being informed, that many of his fubjects, who, in thele latter times, have got confiderable fortunes, forgerting what they owe to their country, inftead of laying out their money in purchafes in the kingdom, or promoting commerce and manufactures, have fent the greateft part thereof into foreign countries, and have concerned themlelves in their trading companies; and that fome others of his faid fubjects keep in the faid foreign countries confiderable furns in fpecie, with a defign to place the fame there, which bas kept up the courfe of excbange to the advantage of forcigners, and has occafion ed the exporting out of the kingdom a confiderable quantity of fpecie: and his majefty, confidering how much it is important to remedy an abufe fo contrary to the laws of government, and at the farne time fo prejudicial to the ftate, and the neceffity of providing againft the fame, however, without conftraining the liberty of commerce, to which his majefty is always refolved to continue his protection; his majefty, with the advice of Monf. the duke of Orleans regent, has ordained and ordains, That in general, all tis fubjects, of what quality or condition foever they be, who are concerned in companies of commerce in foreign countries, fhall be obliged to re-call their funds, and caufe the fame to be brought again into the kingdom within two months at the fartheft, reckoning from the day of the publication of this prefent ordinance, which thall be likewife obferved by thofe who have depofited any money out of the kingdom, excepting, neverthelefs, the funds of bankers, which merchants and traders bave there for their commerce, or for their own account, or the particular focieties they have in the faid foreign countries, upon a penalty to fuch as thall act contrary thereunto, of double the fum they have remitted into foreign countries: which penalty, whereof one half is to belong to his majefty, and the other to the informer, fhall not be remitced or reduced, or moderated upon any pretence whatfoever. His majefty forbids, moft exprefsly, all his `ubjects, of what quality or condition foever they be, to intereft and concern themfelves in any trading companies in foreign countries, or to place any money therein without his feccial leave; requiring the lieutenant-general of the police of Paris, the intendants of the feveral provinces, $\& \mathrm{xc}$. to caufe thefe prefents to be obferved, and to be read, publifhed, and affixed, where occafion thath require, \&xc. Done at Paris, June 20, 1720.

## Signed <br> LEWIS,

And lower, Phelypeaux.
Mean while the affairs of the finances fell into fo great diforder, that the court, feeing little hopes of rerrieving them, applied to the parliament, whofe deputies and the minifters of flate had feveral conferences together. But the parlizment refufing to come into the meafures the court bad projected, this produced an open rupture between them, and the parliament was removed from Paris to Pontoife in the following manner. On the ift of July, by three in the morning, the mufqueteers, the hife-guards, the French and Swifs guards, and the archers of the marthallea were in arms; and a ftrong detachment was fent to the palace where the parliament meets, with orders to fuffer no afiembly there; and about the fame time letters, under the royal fignet, were fent by mulqueteers to all the prefidents and other members of the parliament, requiring them to repair to Pontoife (a place within fix leagues of Paris) in forty-eight hours.
Upon the whole, this remarkable fcherne created far more confufion in France, than there is at prefent, and proved the moft grofs and enormous cheat and impolition upon the pub-
lic, that ever was hatched; nor is it to be parallelled, ex rept by the famous ara of the South Sea year in England. This tampering with the public credit, under colourable pretexts of raifing mountains of treafures, always terminates in nought but empty bubble and chimæra, to the ruin of com merce and induttry, and the ufeful arts, and therefore cannot be too much guarded againft in all wife fates: for which reafon we have taken due notice of it. See the articles Ac tions, Bubbles, Credit [Public Credit], Debts [National Debts], Funds, Monied Interest.
MODENA, a duchy in Italy, compofed of feveral principalities, viz. the duchy properly to called; thofe of Reggio, of Mirandola, and Coreggio ; the principality of Carpio; the feignories of Salfuola, Trigalla, and the greater part of that of Carfagnano - It is bounded on the north by the duchies of Mantua and Mirandola; on the eaft with the Bolognefe, and the territories of the Church; on the fouth with Tufcany and the republic of Lucca; and, on the weft, by the duchy of Parma.
This country is fertile and delightful, produce's plenty of corn, wine, and other valuable commodites, fufficient noc only to maintain, but to inich it's innabitants, were they not fo grievoufly loaded with taxes. But the misfortune is, that the dukes of it keep a court too fplendid and magnificent for thei income; fo that they are obliged to rack their fubjects, and reduce them almoft to beggary, in order to vie with other princes in grandeur.
The duchy, or tervitory of Modena, properly fo called, has ie's name from it's capital; and, befides that and the dependencies of it, contains the country of Frignano, and part of Carfagnano. The chief towns of it are Modena, the capital, Baftia, Final, Frignano, Seftola, and Carfagnano.
Modena is feated in a fpacious plain, on a fine canal, between the rivers Panaro and Secehia, and is of a fmall oblong figure, nearer to a round. The city has norbing that fhews the inhabitants to be rich, or to carry on any confiderable com-
merce. fantly fituated on an ifland formed by the river Panaro, about 16 miles below the city of Modena.
Final, or Finale, is likewile fituated on an illand made by the fame river, on the north-eaft of Modena, and upon the confines of Mantua. It is often called Final Modenefe, to diftinguifh it from a famed fea-port of that name on the coaft of Genoa.
Frignano, or Frigano, is a little city and territory in the fame duchy, at the foot of the Apennines, on the frontiers of the Bolognefe, near the fpring head of the Panaro.
Carsignano, Carfeniano, Grafienano, the laft territory in the Modenefe Proper, fituate at the foot of the Apennines, and between that duchy and the republic of Lucca. The territory runs on each fide of the Secchia.
It's chief town, of no great note, is called Castel Novo De Carsignano, with fume other villages, part of which belong to the republic of Lucca.
Carpi, a city and territory in the duchy of Modena, with the title of principality; is fortified with a good cafte, and did formerly belong to the houfe of Pio, who were lords of it. It is feated in a beautiful fertile plain, upon a canal cut from the river Secchia, about II miles north of Modena, and four from Correggia.
Sassuolo, Sassuolr, is fituated on the river Secchia, and gives name to a lordihip fituate between Reggio, Modena, and Correggio, and is in the poffeffion of a prince of the houfe of Elte, who is commonly ftiled marquis De St. Martino.
The principality of Reggro takes it's name from the city of that name, called Regium Lepidi, to diftinguifh it from Reggio, another famed town in Calabria. It is fituate in a very fertile plain, is well inhabited, and very rich, though it's air be not fo wholefome as other parts of Italy.
The duchy of Modena, properly fo called, comprehends one of the faireft and moft fruitful countries in Italy, abounding with corn, wine, oil, and fruits, is very populous, and inhabited by an ingenious and induftrious people. The fmall country of Frignano, bordering on the Bolognefe, is annexed to it on one fide, and part of the country of Carlagnano on the other, the reft belonging to the republic of Lucca. It is very mountainous, 'but far from being defpicable, fince in thefe mountains there are mines of great value; and the inhabitants are a race of people robuft, hardy, and brave, as any in Italy. The duchy of Reggio lies weft from that of Modena, and is by fome accounced the more confiderable duchy of the two, and, indeed, fo it is, if we confider it's dependencies, fuch as the principalities of Correzgio and Carpi, the former heretofore pollefled by princes of the fame name, and the latter belonging to the family of Pio. In the north-weft corner of this duchy fands Bercello, upon the Po, formerly a place of great trength, yielded by the late duke of Modena, in 170 , to the imperialifts, to faclitate their military operation in Italy, and, for that reafon, befieged, taken, and intirely demolifhed by the French in J 705 ; nor has it been ever fince refored to it's ancient condition.
The duchy of Mirandola, including that of Cuncordia, is about 20 miles in length, and five in breadth; it is a very
beautiful and a very plentiful territory, full of villayes, and the country round about them thoroughly cultivated.
Mirandola is ftrong by fituation, and has been formerly well fortified.
The city of Concordia ftands on the Secchia, at the diftance of fix miles from Mirandola; between which cities there is a fine canal, called the Navilio, which facilitates the commerce of both.
Thefe duchies were very great acquifitions to the family of Efte, fince their revenues are moderately computed at 100,000 crowns a year.
The whole eftates of the duke of Modena have the duchies of Mantua and Guaftalla on the north ; the grand duchy of Tufcany on the fouth, together with the territories of the republic of Lucca; the Bolognefe, and the duchy of Ferrara, on the eaft; and the duchy of Parma on the weft. The extent of thefe countries, from fouth to north, is about 56 Englifh miles, and they are about 50 miles in breadth, from weft to eaft. The duke of Modena, in time of peace, enjoys a revenue of about 100,000 . Aterling a year at leaft, with which he maintains a very fplendid court, and when his circumftances renders it requifite, can keep up a body of 8000 regular troops. The greateft inconvenience in the fituation of his country is, that he has no communication with the fea; which might be eafily removed, if he could recover, either by treaty or force, the duchy of Ferrara, which lies upon the gulph of Venice.
MOGUL EMPIRE. See Indostan
MOLDAVIA, a principality of European Turkey, bounded by the river Neitter, which divides it from Poland, on the north eaft; by Beffarabia on the eaft; by the Danube, which feparates it from Bulgaria, on the fouth; and by Walachia and Tranfilvania on the weff; being 240 miles long, and $150^{\circ}$ broad, fituate in a good air and fruitful ioil, producing corn, wine, rich paltures, a good breed of hories, oxen, and fhee'p, plenty of venifon, game, fib, and fowl, and all European fruits, and is weli watered with the rivers Danube, Pruth, Neifter, \&c.
The capital city is Jassy.
MOLUCCA ISLANDS. See Indian Islands.
MOMBAZA, a fubdivifion of Zanguebar, on the coaft of Africa, a country fubject to the Portugueze, which furnifhes them with llaves, gold, ivory, rice, flefh, and other provifions, with which they fupply their plantations in Brazil, \&ec. MONEY.

## Of the Origin of Money.

In the moft early ages, when trade was carried on, as there was no money, men ufed to barter one commodity for another, a cuftom that itill obtains among the favage unpolifhed nations of Chili on the South Sea, in the land of Jeffo in the Eaft-Indies, and other barbarous countries. But, as fuch a method of bartering commodities was, on many occafions, attended with great difficulty, and always inconvenient, men agreed to make choice of one commodity, which being in general and conftant efteem, an equivalent quantity of it might always remove the difficulty of bartering in kind.
The fame opinion concerning the origin of money we find expreffed very much to our purpole, in the firlt book of Ariftotle's Politics, ch. 6. 'As all ufeful things; fays he, could ' not, without great difficulty, be tranfported from place to ' place, it was refolved, by common confent, that, in bar-- tering commodities, they fhould reciprocally give and re-- ceive fome fubltance, which, being in it's nature applicable ' to the purpofes of life, might, at the fame time, be eafily car' ried about.' From which words of Ariftotle it is very plain, that the introduction of money was owing to the difficulty of bartering, as human fociety could not fubfift without the exchange of neceffaries, nor could this matter be managed without the ufe of money.
Todetermine, therefore, this fubftance that fhould be in univerfal and conftant efteem, they made choice of gold and filver, not only becaufe they were more valuable than other metals, but alfo becaule, in the various ufes to which they might be applied, they were particularly adapted to the fupport and improvement of human life. But, becaufe there was a confiderable difference in the nature of thefe two metals, and gold was more precious than filver, both by it's intrinfic worth and greater fcarcity, and alfo far exceeded the other in the expence that was neceflary for working it, as appears by the tax that is paid to the fovereign lords of mines, who require no more than five in the hundred of gold, whereas they exact twenty in the hundred of filver; therefore a greater value was afcribed to gold. And, becaufe the bafer metal ought to be given in greater meafure, that what was wanting in value might be made upin quantity; for this purpote it was neceffary to fix the proportion between them, by a certain determinate rule: whence it is, that in the practice of commerce, though formerly the proportion of gold to fiver was fettled as ten to one, yet at prefent the matter is fo regulated almof all over Europe, that one ounce of gold is reckoned equal in value to 15 of filver, or thereabouts. See the article Coin.

## M O N

When this fubftance was agreed upon at firft, as we have obferved, the particular quantities of it were originally determined by their bulk and weight only; but afterwards, to fave the trouble of proving this weight upon every occafion, it was coined into a certain form by public auchority, and imprefled with a mark of difinction, expreffing the quantity each piece contained, fo that it fhould always have the fame determinate value, and be every where the fame, both for matter and weight.
In order to inquire more particularly into the nature of money, and the betrer to illuftrate what we have further to of fer concerning the effects it produces in trade, and the various advantages and difadvantages of one kingdom in refpect of another, arifing from money; it muft be confidered, that we are to diftinguifh two forts of value in money; the one intrinfical, founded in the rate or value according to which it ufes to pafs : and though, in different places, on feveral preffing occafions, the extrinfical value of money may be raifed higher, at the difcretion of the fupreme power, fuch is the nature of commerce, that in it money is never eftimated but as to its intrinfic value; fo that, in the courfe of trade, money can have no higher value than a mafs of the fame metal and quantity would have, if given in barter for any fort of goods. We muft alfo obferve further, that fuch is the cuftom of wellregulated kingdorss, that, when foreign money is fuffered to pafs current therein, fo much is deducted from the extrinfical value as is neceffary for defraying the charge of coining, and it never paffes for more than it's intrinfical value; and the intention of this regulation is, that the money of the ftate itfelf, which bears the ftamp and authority of the prince, may always have the preference. From all which confiderations it is extremely plain, that it is a matter of the utmoft confequence that the fyftem of money be fettled under fuch fixed regulations, as that it may conftantly keep pace with the courfe of trade, and never in the leaft deviate therefrom ; it being certain, that no variation can ever happen in this refpect, but it will, at the fame time, produce a remarkable alteration in commerce.
After all, however certain it may feem that money is that which alone conftitutes the riches of a nation, and it cannot be denied that, confidered in itfelf, it has this prerogative, yet it will never difcover it's effects, if it is not put in motion by commerce; fo that, as the body of a planet, being in itfelf opaque, would never difcover to us it's form and figure, if (according to that hypothefis) it did not revclve round the fun, whofe light prefents it to our view, we muft form the very fame judgment concerning money; which, it is certain, has in itfelf no power at all to increafe and multiply, and thereby to form the riches of a kingdom, or even, on the contrary, to reduce it to poverty; for, if a profperous or unfavourable motion were not communicated thereto by commerce, we fhould never be fenfible of if's effects. And, hecaufe we can no otherwife arrive at a clear and diftinct knowledge of thefe effects but by a fixed and certain rule, which can fhew with accurate exactnefs the fituation of any kingdom, with regard to it's internal and,external commerce, that is, whether the balance of trade ftands in equilibrio, or is inclined to either fide: and feeing there is not a more infallible rule by which this knowledge can be attained than the courfe of exchange, fee the article Exchange.

## Remarks on the article Money.

Of the Increase and Decrease of the Actual Quantiry of Real or Hard Money in a State.
Let us familiarly confider the land eftate of a country, where the general circulation is carried on by 2000 ounces of filver: this money paffes through feveral hands, and always returns into thofe of the undertakers, whom we fuppofe the proprietors of it.
L.et us likewife fuppofe, thefe undertakers have received 2000 ounces more for a prefent from Americans, fo as that each undertaker has double the quantity of money he had before, and that the quantity of money in all becomes 4000 ounces of filver.
Each undertaker will endeavour to enlarge and augment the quantity of his bufinefs: fo the farmer's commodities will grow dearer in the altercations, by the greater demand made by the undertakers : but, perhaps, this will not immediately double the price of things, becaufe fome of the farmers will at firft be latisfied with a greater price than ufual, but afterwards the price will double in the altercations; each undertaker will defire to live better than he did before, fince he has got his additional fum, and, confequently, he will confume in his family more wine and mear than ufual; therefore wine and meat will grow proportionably dearer than bread ; and the farmers will endeavour to have more of thefe kinds the next feafon, fince they yield in proportion a better price than corn, and, confequendly, the corn will become fcarcer, and grow dearer alfo.
This increafe of confumption of the produce of land, which, This increate of confumption of cerne produce of introduced, cannot mainain all the inhabitants, will make it neceflary for fome of them to feek therr fivelihood elfewhere. Thefe will be chiefly turned away

## M O N

by the proprictor of the land, who, having but 6000 ounces per annum for his eitar?, cannot maintain his famile as before, fince all commodities are grown dearer. The labouters and journeymen, remanting, not being able tos fubfit upon their ufual wages, mult have an augmentation, as well as tine remaining fervants of the proprietor: and, in ail the changes this new quantity of money produces, the farmers feem to be the only gainers, and the proptieturs the only lulers. The undertakers, who buy their commodities and materials dearer, will be for turning the lofs upon the confumers: but, as they are themfelves confumers with refpect to one another, they will find the expences in their farnilies increate beyond the additional confumption of meat, wine, \&c. they intended; and, when the money introduced into barter fhat gradually have doubled the price of every thing, they will be obliged to tetrench the faid additıonal confumption, fince their double quantity of money carries on but the fame undertakings their fingle quantities carried on before; otherwife they will turn bankrupts, and be ruined, which is commonly the cale, in regard people do not often care to retrench their expences; and then others, who have favcd money, will fet up in their places.
The proprietor, at the expiration of his leafe, will demand 12000 ounces for his rent, inftead of 6000: fince the price of the farmers commoditics is doubled; and, if he returns to his former manner of living, he will call back his fervants, whom he had fent away, or have others in their place; and the new undertakers will live upon the fame footing of confumption as the firft, the farmers will have the fame profics out of the lands that the furmers had at firt, and all the difpofitions of this eftate will turn nearly to it's primitive ftate, with this difference only, that the farmers, who faved money are richer, and the undertakers, who ruined themfelves, are forced to turn journeymen to others, who are fet up in their room, and that 4000 ounces circulate initead of 2000 .
Thefe changes, or fomething like them, commonly happen in a flate, when a fudden quantity of money is introduced into the general barter; but, becaufe money moft commonly in creafes but flowly and gradually, commodities rife in their value infenfibly.
Let us again fuppofe there are filver mines on this eftate, that an undertaker farms them from the proprietor, or from the farmers, that the veins are fo rich that he fhall quickly get out of them the additional quantity of 2000 ounces on our hypothefis.
This new quantity of money will caufe much the fame variation in the price of all commodities, as we obferved in the preceding example. The undertaker, or mine-adventurer, will increafe his expence, and give great encouragement to the miners and others he employs. The facility wherewith he gets money will make him generous, and he will more chearfully than before beftow money on the poor. The doucturs he gives to thofe he employs will encourage them alfo to fpend more than ufual. All that are concerned under him feel the influence of his opulence, and confequently confume more commoditics than ulual. They will enhance the price of them in the altercations; and, which way foever thefeadditional 2000 ounces of filver come into barter, they will raife the price of things. The circulating money will be $4 c 00$ ounces inftead of 2000, and the price of commodities will be double. It may be worth while to obferve here, that we may diftinguifh reveral channels and walks of circulation at market. The corn, or bread market, is proportioned to all the inhabitants in general, fince the meanelt workman mult have bread, as well as the greateft lord. The wine market correfponds to a fmaller number of inhabitants, but yet is very confiderable, fince not only the proprietors of land and money penfioners and officers, but likewife feveral middling undertakers, tradefmen, and workmen, drink more or lefs wine. The butchers, or meat-market, is much the fame. The wild fowl market, and that of rarities and delicacies, correfponds to a fmaller number of inhabitants, as lords, wealthy proprietors, and others.
So that, if the additional money which is brought into a ftate is at fint all in the hands of the wealty fort, the price of wild fowl may very well rife, and continue high, without influencing the price of bread; and the price of wine and meat may rife long before bread grows dearer : but it will, at the long-run, affect the price of bread alfo.
Whenever the additional quantity of money decreafes, it will create an additional expence proportionable, mediately orimmediately, and enhances, confequently, the price of commodities.
If we fuppofe that 10 perfons increafe the expences of their family on the eftate we mentioned before, that they raife the price of wine, meat, \&cc. in the altercations, without much affecting that of bread: the farmer will have another year more cartle and wines, and, confequently, lefs corn, and io corn will then grow alio deater.
There is generally a fuck of every commodity in a nation excceding the yearly confumption; which anfvers the fudden and extraordinary confumptions and, as that wattes, the commodities grow dearer, and the deannefs again, if it continues, makes feveral families diminifh their confumption, i. 1

## MON

things return to their primitive fate as to the confumption. But the dearners of the commodities continues, fince the quantity of money in barter correfonds to it, and a double quantity of money in the hands of undertakers, when the price of things is doubled, has bur the fame effect the fingle quantity had before.
If the additional quantity of money belongs to money-lenders, it will diminifh intereft, and at the fame time increafe the undertakings, which confequently will enhance the price of commodities, by an additional demand. The money-lenders will increafe their expence and confumptions, and the additional undertakers will do the like; the demand for workmen in the feveral undertakings will raife the price of their wages ; the price of things will keep up in batter, fince the quantity of money continues to anfwer the advanced price, though feveral of the undertakers fhould break.
But, if an additional Quantity of Credit * fhould by the acceleration of circulation, and barters by evaluation, make the 2000 ounces anfwer the fame circulation as 4000 , it will have pretty much thic fame effect as 2000 ounces increale of money. It will occafion an additional number of undertakers, who will increafe the price of commodities, which will grow dearer in the altercations. Thefe will enbance the confumption, \&c. but, when fome of them come to break, their example will ftagnate circulation, and the ready money only will carry it on as before; and confequently money will grow fcarcer, and commodities will grow cheaper, and the difficulties in circulation will make the un* dertakers fell cheaper than they bought, and feveral of them will break and diminifh their conlumption, \&c. So that a fudden augmentation of credit may for fome time anfwer the fame ends and purpofes, as the fudden increafe of the quantity of money, but will not continue to keep up the price of commodities, as the real quantity of additional money does: but, when a quicknefs of circulation is gradually introduced into baiter, and continues naturally in the manner and methods of carrying on the undertakings, we don't fee why it may not have conftantly the fame effeet in keeping up the price of things.

* This fhews how injurious the effects of long perfonal credit are to trade in general. See the article Credit [Private Credit.] I cannot but think that a cuitom fo injurious to trade in general, might and fhould be prevented.

I have enlarged upon thefe particulars and circumftances, to Thew by what methods and Aeps in the detail of barter, an additional quantity of real money in- a ftate increafes the price of all commodities. As to the fact itfelf, it feems fufficiently proved by experience, and agreed upon by all hands. Mr. Locke lays it down as a principle, and frequently infinuates, that the price of all commodities is proportionable to the actual quantity of circulating money. But he feems to have clearly loft the view of this fubject, when he fuppofes, neverthelefs, that the profits and advantages made in a ftate increafe without bounds, with the increafe of the quantity of money: whereas it follows from his own principles, that, if the money is doubled, the price of commodities is alfo doubled, and confequently that a double quantity of money will buy but the fame quantity of commodities, if they are doubled in their value. "For what occafions the rife of labour and commodities, fee the articles Duties, Debts, [Public Debts], Taxes, Labour.]
Let us now examine how things find their proportion in a flate, when the price of commodities rifes, either by an additional quantity of money introduced into barter, or by the fcarcity of commodities and bad years.
When there happens a great demand for any kind of commodities, feveral families will confume lefs of it than ufual, by reafon of it's dearnefs : a man who commonly eats three pounds of bread in a day, will fubfift if be has but two pounds; and a ftate which maintains $1,000,000$ of inhabitants, will, with little difficulty, and without any fenfible hardfhip, maintain $1,100,000$, and even $1,500,000$ with difficulty and famine: but things will afterwards find their own proportion, and the inhabitants will proportion them-- felves in number to the means they find to fubfift on, according to the manner of living of the place.
Hitherto we have not any where confidered foreign trade; but, by a commerce with foreigners, a fate may maintain a greater number of inhabitants than the land can maintain. For example :
The inhabitants of Provence may buy wool of the Spaniards, and pay the value of it with about a quarter part of the fame wool manufactured; and export the other three quarters of it manufactured to Barbary, and bring home, in exchange for it, more corn than will anfwer the maintenance of all the workmen, undertakers, exporters, and importers, concerned in the whole commerce in queftion.
The little ifland of St. Dennis near Paris contains three parifhes, the bufinefs of thefe inhabitants is monly tanning of leather: the ifland produces nothing for their fuftenance: they fell their labour in exchange for the produce of the lands of the continent, which maintains them: their tanned leathér is moftly confumed at their doors [at Paris]. If it were
to be trantported, and confumed in Italy, it would fcarce maintain them, becaufe of the expence of the remote carriage.
But the Dutch find means, by the cheapnefs of their navigas tion, to exchange their labour with remoter parts, where the produce of their labour is not voluminous; their manufactures of linen, their bleaching, their herring and whalefilhery anfwer the charge, and fo does their fawed timber and thipping to fome places; for their faw-mills, one with another, fave the labour of 25 perfons. See the article Labour. That circumitance contributes to the cheapnefs of their fhip. ping, as well as the timber of the countries adjacent to the Meufe, Mofelle, and Rhine, which falls down thefe rivers to them with little expence of carriage. So it is not furprifing there are more inhabitants in' Holland than their lands are able to maintain, but this cannot be increafed in infinitum ; but thefe latter confiderations have infenfibly carried me fomething from my fubject.
The value of money, as well as of other commodities, arifes from the quantity of, and demand for it. The quantity of filver, by the opening of the mines of Peru and Mexico being greater than gold, gave an extraordinary value to gold; and hence it was that in the 11 th of king James I. the unity piece of gold was raifed from 20 to 23 s . On the contrary, a few years ago the demand for filver was fo great, that we were obliged to lower the value of gold ; and, in all probability, in a little time we fhall think a farther diminution abfolutely neceffary. But it is not alone the quancity of gold and filver that leffens the demand for them, but the circulation too; a great trade, making a greater demand for induftry and commodities than money, leffens it's value, and confequently raifes the price of the other two.
Trade and credit, as they are infeparable in themfelves, fo they are the parents of circulation: money without thefe would be but a dead treafure in few people's hands, and confequently the community little the better for it. France is to England as 8 to 3, their pecie perhaps proportionable, yet there is a greater thew of money in England than in France; but, if the circulation of France were equal to that of England, then the would appear of courfe fo much the richer.
For more matter on this fubject, fee the articles Banking, Bartar, Cash, Circulation, Coin, Gold, Silyer, Bullion, Exchange.
MONIED INTEREST, or MONIED PROPERTY. The chief fubject of what is now meant by the monied intereft in this kingdom, is the national debt, fee Debt [NAtronal Debt], and it is called monied property, only in oppofition to the landed, and becaufe of the facility of turning it into money; not that any body is weak enough to imagine, that there does exift, or that it is neceffary there fhould exift, money enough in the kingdom to anfwer what is due to the public creditors.
That we may give a juftidea of this debt, we fhall confider, (1.) What the public debt is. (2.) To whom it is due. (3.) Whence came the money lent to the public. (4.) How fur the public is affected by it. (5.) How and where that money was employed before it was lent the public. (6.) What has become of it fince. (7.) What would be the confequence of paying it off. And, laftly, What will be the confequence of increafing it.

1. The public debt is a hare out of the profits and expences of every inhabitant of Great-Britain; whicls he is bound to pay, without receiving any benefit or advantage for it, 'till the public fhall be rich and honeft enough to pay out of it's favings no lefs than eighty millions fterling.
Where a revenue confifts in land, the owner feels, that, at two fhillings in the pound, he gives away one tenth of his income; but does' not fo eafily perceive, that he muft fill contribute out of the nine parts that remain: and a day-labourer is not fenfible, that he gives a groat at leaft towards the public debt, out of his hard earned fhilling. He muft pay for his fhocs, his light his drink, his wahbing, \&e. and, becaufe he keeps no account with the excifeman, he never dreams that he contributes to his collections.
This tribute is fqueezed out of the bowels of the people in the fhape of taxes; and, befides what is applied to the national debt, like the wretch that is caft at law, they muft pay for the expence of raifing it, and muft maintain a fwarm of tax gatherers; who, though they are, perhaps, as neceffary as jack catch, as an anonymous writer fays, cannot fail to be looked upon as the inftruments of oppreffing the very country, which had a right to the benefit of their honeft induftry.
The public debt. then, is an abfolute alienation, with privilege of redemption, of a confiderable part of the means of fubfiftence of every individual in Great-Britain; which he would have a right to polfefs and beftow on himfelf and family, was it not for fuch debt, and which he is now obliged to pay to another becaufe of that debt.
2. As to the fecond point, one mut diftinguifh betweenthofe to whom the public debt is due at prefent, and thofe to whom it was originally contracted.
King William's war having involved this nation in an exa pence unknown 'till then, every invention was exerted to
find out new methods of raifing money. After every tax that hiftory or fpeculation could fuggeft was impofed on the peo ple, it was fo contrived, that the money raifed came vaftly flort of the demands for it; and the government had recourfe to anticipations, and delivered over the nation to the mercy of ufurers. Clerks, agents, brokers, money-feriveners, commiflaries, Jews, and mernbero ôf parliament, were allowed 30 or 40 per cent. for pretending to advance the public the very money they had already received, or juft robbed it of.
In thofe times, it was ufual to contract with the public to perform a certain fervice, fuppofe for 30,0001 . one third down, and the reft payable at two different terms. The contractor, after receiving his 10,000 . down, either fold his contract to great advantage, or perbaps performed the whole fervice on credit. When the remaining payments became due, he, by another hand, advanced to the public, at 30 per cent premium, the very money it had paid him a few months before. Thus, without being one fhilling out of pocket, he contrived to make the public xo or 55,000 , in debt to him: to abundant a harveft drew reapers and gleaners from every quarter. Things were contracted and paid for that never were furnifhed. Falfe mufters were winked at by fea and land. Every one aimed at his fhare of the plunder: no man pretended to check another, and to eftablifh a precedent that might make againft himfelf: the maxim was, Tolive, and let live ; and the nation, like a town taken by ftorm, was given up to plunder. It was at this time that the word PerQuisire grew into vogue. Thofe who did the real fervice, were forced to be content with their wages; but fecretaries, paymafters, clerks, \&ć. had their perquifites.
The firft proprietors, then, of that chare of the profits of the induftrious called public debt, were originally fuch who took advantage of the public folly; and, by furnifhing them their own money at an extravagant premium, got annuities affigned them for it at 7 per cent. intereft. Thefe underftood their trade too well, to fpare ready money to thofe who had done real fervice. Inftead of money, all fuch were obliged to receive debentures, which their neceffities forced them to part with to ufurers at 50 or 60 per cent. difcount.
As foon as they found themelves poffefled of there, they claimed all the merit and compaffion due to the unhappy old foldiers, failors, and other wretches they had ftarved out of them : and, inftead of money, of which they knew they had left none unfqueezed out of the prefent generation, they were fo very obliging, as to content themelves with having pofterity delivered over to them in fecurity for 7 per cent. intereft, to be paid 'till the principal, which they never advanced, thould be refunded.
After the peace, thefe gentlemen had got too high, and the people of England too low, to admit of enquiries. Public credit grew a cant word, and the law being debarred from enquiring into their titles, their fecurities were preferred to land, and found real purchafers; who actually, and bona fide, paid a new premium for what had coft the fellers very little.
The money lent the public came from ourfelves, the very people whofe induftry it was employed to purchafe, furnifhed the price that bought it.
The notion that money was brought from abroad to purchafe our taxes, is lefs true than imagined. Where could it come from? Not from Holland, France, Spain, or Portugal. Happy for us, the three firfinations were drove to the fame extremity, and were felling themfelves as faft as we were, and the Portugueze had not then difcovered the mines of Brazil. V aft fortunes have been made in England by foreigners,' as well as natives; but it will be difficult to inftance many confiderable ones that have been imported. When the public funds were eftablifhed, the certainty of gain might tempt fome foreigners to lay out their money here ; and fo much the worfe for us, fince for every fhilling they brought in, they were fure to carry out two. The different nations in Europe have run in debt, or borrowed, as they term it, near five hundred millions sterling, since king William's war. No body can be fo unreafonable as to imagine, that that money was lent them from abroad.

## Remarks on Monied Interest.

Whoever has frequented the Groom-porter's, will be at no lofs to conceive, how a few money-lenders, with 2001 . of borrowed money, mult infallibly pick up all the money played for, and muff, in time, get into the eftates of every conftant gamelter.
My lord duke A flall play againf my lord B. They fhall bring each 1000 . in their pockets. On Monday the run fhall be againft his grace : he lofes all his ready money: his moncy lender C is at hand, to fupply him with a rouleau of 50. The run continues; C has t'other and t'other rouleau at his fervice. The luck turns; $C$ receives back his 1501 . with thanks, and three guineas due to his kindly fuccour. On Tuelidy, lord B comes to be in the fame fituation. He too has recsurfe to bis money lender D. This traffic is repeated every day through the year. Nothing fo equal as luck: on calting up atcounts, it will be found, that his grace and
my lordare each 5 or 60001 . out of pocket, and that C and D have got it. His grace gets at latt into fo bad a sun, that he is out 100 rouleaus to $C$; and finds good natured $C$, not only willingt accept of a mortgage on his grace's eftate for the 5000 l . borrowed, but ready to lend him $5 c c o l$. mote on the fame fecurity. Thus his grace has loft all his ready money, and mortgaged his effate for re,ocol. Has my lord B got it? No ; he is in the fame fituation. But $C$ and $D$ have got all the others have lof, though they have found no treafure, difcovered no philofophers ftone, nor imported a fingle farthing frem abroad.
We know there were at leaft fourteen millions of fpecie in England, when king William's war broke out. Molt of that money muft have been employed in trade, there having been then no more profitable way of difpofing of it. When the public demands took place, there was more to be got by fupplying them; and of courfe evcyy wife man would take his money out of trade, and carry it to the Treafury, as the better market. There was at that time at leaft 20 or 30 per cent. to be got fairly, by fupplying the government ; the money paid was fure to return again in a few years, and, being lent again on new fecurities, it can be no wonder, that fo profitable a traffic has, from a moderate ftock, produced even eighty millions in fixty years.
In fhort, the people, who had no conception that it was poffible to grind above two millions a year out of them, were now taught to pay fix, befides the fums annually borrowed; and thofe who received that fix millions, or rather thofe with whom it fopped, brought it back again to the Treafury, and it then became public debt. So far were we from receiving money from abroad, that it can, perbaps, be demonftrated from the conftant courfe of exchange, that the expence of beaten armies, fubfidies, and, above all, the interruption of trade, occafioned the fending vaft fums out of the kingdom.
The public debt is attended with every dreadful confequence that can accompany any national calamity, of which we fhall hint only at the molt obvious of fuch as diftinguif it. If it was payable only out of the rents of land, and of fuch as live on their means, it might be pretended, that fince the induftrious farmer muft pay his rent, it is the fame thing to the nation, whether it is wholly poffeffed by the efquire, or if one half of it is enjoyed by a ftock-jobber. Even in that cafe, there would be a wide difference. But the rents of land are not in queftion: our taxes are chiefly paid out of the confumption of the induftrious; and the farmer muft pay his fhare out of his own particular profits, independent of what the efquire pays out of his effate.
A tax of 5 per cent. on any commodity, mult raife the price of it above 8, [fee the article Duties; ] and, as our tradefmen work under the difadvantage of paying taxes for almoft every thing they confume, they cannot afford their labour fo cheap as thofe who pay confiderably lefs, and of courfe muft be underfold in the foreign market. In other words, if an Englifhman confumes to the value of 6 d . a day, and muft pay 3 d . for the privilege of doing fo, he cannot live fo cheap as the foreigner, who enjoys that privilege for a penny.
We inhabit the moft plentiful fpot in Europe, our people are allowed to be naturally induftrious, yet our poor want employment. We have not mouths at home to confume our produce. Foreigners can afford to fmuggle our wool at a vaft expence, and to underfell us even in that manufactory. If we have ftill fome trade left, thanks to the provident care of our anceftors, who fettled our colonies, and to the fingularity of our tafte, that can accommodate itfelf with Portugal wine, which has fecured to us a part of the trade of that country; which, however, daily declines at prefent. See the article Portugal.
To judge fairly of the bad effect of our taxes, let us fuppofe ourfelves releafed from them, or let us fuppofe all the money paid to the focks and finking fund given back in bounties to the manufacturers and exporters, and then let one imagine how many hands would be fet to work at home, and whether we fhould not underfell all the world abroad.
The public debt has, in a great degree, intailed immorality and idlenefs upon the people; and the civil magiftrate, whole chief office ought to be to reffrain vice, is forced to connive at it. The revenue cannot be fupported without encouraging idlenefs and expence, and licenfing numberlefs public houfes; moft of which are to be confidered as fo many academies, for the acquiring and propagating the whole fcience of iniquity. It is from thefe academies that Newgate is peopled, and $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{yb}}$ burn fupplied; but it is likewife from thefe, that a great part of the revenue arifes. Pulpits may thunder againht vice, and juries may hang criminals to eternity, while etery means of corrupting the morals of the people is thrown in their way, it is in vain to look for reformation.
The public debt has opened the iniquitous traffic of ftockjobbing, and introduced a fpirit of gaming amongtt all degrees of men. The attention of the merchant is too much taken off from folid trade; he engages in what he fancies the more lucrative bufinefs of Exchange-alle!, and leaves export and import to fuch as have patience to follow it.

## M O N

## M O N

The trade of the Alley, confifts too much in confpiring to pick the pocket of every body not in the fecret. Thufe who pick the pocket make focks uife and fall at pleafure, and pocket the difference. A has 50001 . to lay out. India thock is at 180 . $B$ transfers rool. to $U$. at 179. Next morning be transfers another 1001 . at $\mathrm{t}-8$. The price is fet, and A buys 50001 . at 178. In a week or two a wants to fell. If the object is confiderable, an artucle in the Hague Gazette is made 10 confirm, thas the emperor of Monomotapa defires to be compreheaded in the alliance of Peterfburgh. C transfers his 2001 . back to $B$ at 180 ; the market is fetted again, and $A$ fells out at 180 . Thus their induftry brings 2 per cent. in a few weeks. But who do they get it from: From women, younger brotheis, and all fuch of the well-meaning people of England as will dabble in ftocks, without being in the fecret. It is from this fcandalous commerce, that numbers of thefe meer money-jobbers have, in a few years, acquired millions among them; and, what is moft provoking, they have the impudence todub themfelves merchants, and fome real merchants have the micannefs to fuffer them to affume that title. One would imagine, that nothing but our necefities could make us wink at a practice fo iniquitous and detrimental; yet there are fome men abfurd enough to fancy, that we are extrenely beholden to thele jobbers, for condefcending to fet up their trade annongtt us.
The city of Briftol, or Birmingham, might, with equal reafon, think ittelf obliged to a fett of tharpers, who fhould bring a fum of money along with them, and fet a Faro bank for all the citizens to pont at. Nor would it be more ridicu Jous in a countly efquire to think to improve his carp, by thowing in a parcel of pike amongtt them. We can only increafe our people as we do our game, by difcourajing poachers and deftroying vermin.
There is an inconveniency attending the public debt, not inferior to any mentioned, which has efcaped the notice of mott people. The public debt has produced a difference of interelts in this country, that we have lately fuffered by, and, if not remedied, can have no end.. It is the intereft of the ftockholders to involve the nation in war, becaufe they get by it: it is the incereft of landed men and merchants to fubmit to many evils, rather than engage in war, fince they mult bear the chief burden of it: and, however contemptible one may think the weight of the former, in comparifun of that of the latter, it was their fuperior influence that involved the nation in the late frivolous war with Spain. The greater the debt, the greater the weight of the public creditons, and the louder their cry. And we may expect, that thefe worthy patriots will, on every proper occafion, renew their endeavous to keep us in the thraldom.-Deplorably precarisus mult the ficuation be, where one fett of men muft be undone, even by a neceflary war, and another, of perhaps equal influcnce, impoverifhed by the beft peace.
Amonglt the bad effects of the public debt, we mult not omit the particular lofs the nation fuffers by the fhare of it belonging to foreigners refiding abroad. If they poffefs 20 mil lions of it, there is a dead lufs to the kingdom of $600,000 \mathrm{l}$. a year. If Eurland was obliyed to pay a tribute of that amount to France, or any other foreign country, every body would pronounce that we could not hold it long without being undone: and yet that tribute flands on a footing at prefent ltill more deftructive to the nation, becaufe there is no probability of getting free from it, but by paying above 35 years purchafe, and becaule the foreign ftockholders have a temptation to increafe the tribute due to them, by applying their dividends to buy up more fuek; of which, that we are to pay the dividends is CERTAIN: but the benefits we are to recelve from letting their money rerrain with us is DOUB'rFut. Men not ufed to think of thefe fubjects, talk of money like a vegetable, as if it were the nature of it to grow and increale. No doubt the particular man, who lends it out at intereft, feels himfelf grow richer, and, perhaps, the perfons who borrow it may lay it out fo as to bring in a return. But it mult fop fomewhere; and, confidered in itfelf, it does not grow, but wears. More of it than what is fufficient for ihe circulation and commerce of a nation is of no ufe, and brings no profit to the nation in general.
The fifh point to be enquired into is, how and where the money was employed before it was lent the public. It has already been explained, that the money fuppofed to be lent came chiefly out of the pockets of the very people who now pay intereft for it: the public debt being an annuity out of the profirs and confumption of every individual, befure it was eftablimed, every body poffeffed and enjoyed all his gains. There was then no Exchange-Alley: thofe who frequent it had no exiftence; and, had there been no opportunity of exercifing their genius that way, their neceffities would probably have pointed cut to them fome other branches of induftry, in which many of them might have been of ufe to the public, which shany of them mon prey upon. The ready money which circu1utes in the Allcy, and, by being toffed backwards and for wards, is found fufficien, in fuch hands, to draw into it all the wealth of the kingdom, was, and, without our debts, would be emploved in crade, in improving and extending our colunics, in public works, for ufe as well as omament, and
might then draw in the wealth of other countries, where now it operates only on cur own.
As to the fixth article, if money was brought from abroad to fupply our demands, to 1 admit, that none has gone out on that fcore, further than fo far as foreigners have taken advantage of our fituation lince that time, by buying in cheap, and felling out dear; for few of them fhared in our general plunder: or, as our debt was contracted to fupport foreign wars, and to pay foreign fubfidies, a great part of the money laid out that way may have remained abroad. Our debt affects us not fo much by carrying our moncy abroad, as by putting it out of our power to work our goods cheap enough to get money for them in the foreign market. What makes it likely that our fpecie is greatly diminifhed within thefe 60 years is, that ten parts out of eleven of all the filver in circulation is either of king William's coinage, or before it; but paper currency makes a little money to do the bufinefs of a great deal; and it is certain there remains fecie enough in the kingdom for all our occafions.
It follows, from what has been faid, that, if the, public debt was paid Of , the profits of the manufacturer would be all his own. He would be exempted from paying at leaft qo per cent. out of his gains. It would be equal, in every refpect, to a bounty to that amount on all our productions, and of three-pence a day to the day labourer, and fo in proportion. With that advantage, we fhould be able to underfell our neighbours: our people would of courfe multiply: our poor would find employment : even the aged and difabled might earn enough to live upon: new arts and manufactures would be introduced, and the old ones brought to perfection: our mof barren lands would be cultivated, and the produce of the whole infufficient to fupply the d ©mands of our people. See the article Manure.
The ftcck-jobber, when paid off, would find employment for his money in trade and manufacture, and would fird that turn to better account than their preying on the vitals of their country. He would then become an ufeful member of rociety. Rents would rife, and the country gentleman would be able to provide for his younger criidren. We fhould be able to reftore morality amongt cur people; and the immente increafe of trade would furnihh employment For every induftrious man. Our colonies would thare in the benefit; and many caules of jealuufy between them and their mothercountry would vanifh. We thould become formidable to our neighbours; for, befides the increafe of our naval power, in cafe of a juft caufe of war, we fhould be able to advance much more money within the year than we have ever done by anticipation. Such of our blood-fuckers as had no tafte for honeft induftry, would probably go with their millions, and prey on our enemies, to our great emolument, and their perdition. It may probably be objected, by men of narrow conceptions, that there was a time when we owed no debt, and yet this country was never richer, nor had it more trade than at prefent. Let fuch men recollect the fate of this nation 60 or 70 years before king William's war, with refpect to numbers, trade, Chipping, wealth, and manufacture; and let them compare it with our fituation when that war broke out, and then let them give a reaton why we have not increafed in tix tame proportion fince that period. Trade was then in it's infancy; our colonies were hardly eftablifhed; thofe times had all the expence of them, and we all the profit; Ireland was then but litele better than our fettements in America are now; we had no union with Scotland, and Portugal afforded but little money; each of thefe has opened a new fource of wealch to us; and, with fuch advantages, ought we not to have throve in the lame proportion we did in the former period? Had it not been for the public debr, there can be no doubt but our improvements for the laft 60 years muft have furpalid thofe of the 60 years preceding.
If our debt does not diminifh it muft increafe; and, if it does, one may pronounce with certainty, that nothing can preferve us but our neighbours being in the fame unhappy fituation, and that we fhail only continue a great nation as long tuation, and that
as they are fo.
The fock jobbers have the words Public Faith and Pub lic Credir conftantly in their mouths; and want to eftablifh it as a maxim, that they are both engaged to fupport their monopoly, at the expence of the whole body of the people. The advanced price of ftocks is more a proof of the folly, than of the faith of the public; and, if people did not depend more on the firt than the laft, a redeemable annuity could never rife above par. The exceflive premiums are owing to an opinion, that we want either the means or inclination to pay off our debts; fuch an opinion would not add to the credit of a private man; and how it fhould increare that of the nation, is difficult to be comprehended by thofe who do not clearly difcern the confequences of there chings.
Some people tell us too, that paying off ourdebts is annihilating fo much property. On the contrary, it is purchafing at par, for the national benefir, what is fuppofed to be worth a great deal more ; and the fubjcat is not annihilated, but orly transterred to the public from a private man, who might bave employed it to the public detriment.

## M O N

When the art of funding was firft introduced, the common talk of mankind was, that the people of England muft be undone. Some tell us, that the event has proved the vanity of that apprehenfion. The prediction has been veified, perhaps, in the ftricteft fenfe. All that could be meant by the affertion was, that the then poffeffors, and their pofterity, muft be undone, and their inheritance given away from them, and become the property of other men. It could never be their meaning, that the land would run away, or ceafe to be occupied by fome body. At prefent, that is, 60 years after the Revolution, one tenth of the land of England is not polfelled by the pofterity or heirs of thofe who poffefled it at that time; and if the extermination (as it may be juitly termed) is not univerfd, it is only becaufe there were a few overgrown eftates, fuch as the Devonfhire, Bedford, Curzon, \&ic. which were proof againft the wafte of luxury and taxes. Suppofe the Turks were to over-run England, it might certainly be affirmed with propriety, that, if we did not drive them out, England muft be undone; and yet, if they mould prevail, the land would fill remain, would fill be occupied and culivated, and poffibly the trade of England would receive fome adyanta, es fiom the favour of other Mlahometan nations, who are all great cuftomers for the woollen, and moft other manufactures: and it is more than probable, that a greater proportion of the property of the country would remain in the poffefion of the original inhabitants 60 years after fuch a con queft, than is now to be foind in the pofterity of thofe to whom ir belonged at the Revolution. As the caufe, I mean the public debt, ftill fubfifts, the prefent poffeffors muft not expect a more durable eftablifhment. Was the plague to rage in a city, and ail the rich to perifh, the poor would get pof feffion of the houies and effects; but, if the infection continued to pretail, they would foon make way for others in their tuin.
Let no body imagine that the people of England will fuffer things to come to extremity, without making fome effort to relieve themfelves. If they have made no attempt of that fort hitherto, it has only been from the hopes that their burden would foon be made lighter, and from the juft confidence they have had in thofe at the helm.

## Remarks on the Monizd Interest before the laft War.

This is the ftrain of reafoning of many, in relation to the public debts of the nation, and particularly fo in a late enquiry into the original and confequences of the public debt, faid to be drawn up by a perfon of diftinction. This piece being drawn up with too much feverity againt the public creditors, we have ftripped it of a great part of its malignity, and yet have thought proper to retain fo much of the fubftance thereof, as may give an idea, how obnoxious the monied intereft is in the fight of fome.
Suppofe, however, that all, and much more in the like ftrain, might be true, with refpect to the proprietors of the public fock; it can never be confiftent with the genera! intereft of the nation, to annihilate at once, as that writer propofes, the whole 80 mullions of properties, which now belongs to the public creditors of the nation, This would be of infinitely worfe detriment to the public, than the Miffiffippi or South-Sea fchemes were; and would for ever after difable the nation from borrowing more money on the moft preffing exigency, by giving fuch a blow to the public faith.
There is fome ufe and advantage, notwithttanding, to be made of this gentieman's fuggeftion; and that is the only reafon for our taking notice of it : the public creditors may be hereby forwarned of what may poffibly enter into the heads of fome other people, as well as into that of the author of this piece'; and therefore this ought fo to alarm the public.creditors, as to excite them to think of every meafure to obtain the leffening of the public debts, in a manner the leaft datgerous and oppreffive to them; for, if they continue to increafe, and remain undiminithed, the taxes occafioned thereby, upon the trade and navigation of the kingdum, may one day be thought to render their property fo bighly detrimental to the public interefts, that men in power may take it into their heads to relieve the nation from the weight of it's taxes and incumbrances, by an abfolute annihilation of all the monied property in the kingdom, occafioned by the funds. For, the writer before-mentioned ftrongly excites to a conduct of this kind, when he fays, - That in a like extremity, when the clergy had engroffed - too large a fhare of the property of the country, Henry - VIII. was obliged, for the relief of the people, to feize - on their temporalities; and had the approbation of every - lover of his country. That the grievance was by no - means fo intolerable at that time as now; becaufe the - clergy contented themfelves with poffefions in land, with-- out pretending to a fhare in induftry.

- That as to violation of laws and public faith, it is in vain - to urge thcle in cafes of neceflity. The firf of all prin-- ciples is Celf-prefervation; nor could the ties of law and - public faith be ftronger in favour of ftack-jobbers now, - than of the clergy at the Reformation. That, as to public - credir, we fhould have no more occafion for it; fince the
people, relieved from fo heavy a burden, would, on an emergency, by fubmiting to the former raxes, be better able ' to raile money withan the yar, than can now be brought in - by anticipating. And rhe greatelt advantage of abolithing the debt would be, that it would fewre as againt running 6 in debr for the future.
' It may be faid, continues this writer, in objection to this - fcheme, that it would be dangerous to drive fo powerful - and to rich a body of people, as the owners of eighty mil' lions, to defpair. True it is, they are powerfui at pre-- fent, and their cry is loud, becaufe they are poffeffed of ' eighty millions: bur, when fripped of that, as would then be the cale, they would be as inconfidtrable, and as little - liffened to, as any other fett of beggats. I co not fay it ' would be wife or juft in a prince to act this part. I only 'imagine it would be popular.'
How the public debts may be equitably and honourably difcharged, without ever being obliged to come to fuch extremities, as what this author propoles; fee our articles Credit, [Puilic Credit], Debts, [National Debt], Funds, Interest.
This gentleman's way of rèafoning may be made ufe of, fome time or other, to reduce the intereft of the public creditors, filll lower than it is : unlefs they co-operate with the public, not only to prevent the further increafe of the public debts, but the gradual diminution of the greateft part, if we cannot ger rid of the whole of thefe we have; left the oppreffive taxes occafioned thereby, fhould one day ftir up a fpirit in the nation, to make ufe of a Spunge inftead of a Sinking-Fund.


## Remarks on the Monied Interest fince the laft War, and the Peace of 1763.

The laft war having increafed our Public Debrs, from about 80 Millions to upwards of 140 Mililions, and multiplied Taxes in proportion thereto, the Monifd Interest have in confequence augmented their ftock property in the public funds. Were the taxes of the kingdom mortgaged to ourfelves only, and the public debts comratad folely amongft the fubjects of this realm, the whole of the interelt money annually paid for our debts, would be property of his majefty's fubjects, and, would circulate amongft ourfelves. Were our affairs fo happily circumftanced, it would prove an extraordinary alleviance of our weighty incumbrances; tho' was that the cafe, is would be no reduction of the weight, which our whole commerce and navigation at prefent fuftain: and if the circulation of the intereft money in Great-Britain increafed the fpending money of the nation, and that increafed our imports proportionably from foreign countries, the nation would be never the richer than it is, whilft we pay intereft to foreigners for a proportion of our debts due to them. For however fainionable it may be for fome people to magnify the increafe of our trade, from the increafe of the Revenue of Customs, this is no fure criterion thereof; fuch people deceive themfelves and others too, unlefs that they can demonftrate the great increafe of that branch of the revenue proceeds from the greater increafe of our exports, rather than our imports. If, on the contrary, it fhould appear that we expend more money in the purchafe of foreign wares than we receive by the fale of ours to foreigners, the kingdom grows annually poorer and poorer; and the higher the duties of imports fwcli, the greater confirmation it will be that we really do fo.
Indeed, the advantages we receive from the article of freight, and the employment of hipping, will be fome diminution of the evil, when our own fhipping is engaged in our imports, purfuant to the aft of navigation, and confiftent with all our laws made for the encouragement thergof. But provided our exports decreafe, thefe advantages may not be an equivalent compenfation for our imports; we may ftill buy more than we fell upon the whole, and when what foreign goods are fmuggled into the nation, are added to our legal imports athat pay duties, our purchafes are thereby ftill augmented, and the domeflic confumption of our native commodities diminifhed.
Thefe difadvantages under which our trade labours, are molt certainly owing to the excefive pitch to which our tax-incumbrances are arrived; for the heightening the price of the neceflaries of life, and the labour of our induftrious poor in general, occafion fuch a fuperiority in the prices of our native commodities and manufactures in general; and while this continues to be the caie of thefe kingdoms, our exports muft diminifh, while thofe of our rival nations, who can afford their goods in general confiderably cheaper than we can ours, will nereafe. Such are the effects of increafing the public debts and taxes; and as fome people, and thofe no bad judges, are of opinion that foreigners have not fo little as one quarter part of our national debes divided amonglt them, and that they do not drain off fulittle as a Million a year for intereft money; this is a great diawback upon the national profits of our trade.
The only provifion we bave at prefent made by parliament for the difcharge of the public debts, and the reduttion of

## M O N

our taxes, in that of the Sinking Fund. But as this fund, which, was to have been the redeemer of all others, is become mortgaged, and is now a collateral fecurity for new contracted debts, fince the year 1716; our hopes of the efficacious operation of that fund are blaffed, and that whole fund may be funk for interelt of new debts, inftead of finking the principal of the old, as was originally intended: fo that this facred fund, which was defigned to redeem others, ftands in need of redemption itfelf, before the public can experience it's long wifhed for effecls.
In the year 1733 , fuch was the fate of public credit, that the national creditors dreaded nothing more than to be obliged to receive their money from the finking fund; interent was made to the adminiftration by our monied corporations, which of them fhould be paid the laft. Of which the miniftry took advantage, and applied 500,000 l, out of the finking fund: and this may be the cale again, perhaps, fhould we be in a condition to difcharge rwo ur three Millions a year of the public debts. So that if we may judge from paft experience, we ought to think of more effectual means to reduce our taxes, and not to wait the flow and precarious operation of the finking fund See INTerest. That this is practicable, the author of this work is of opinion; and may be effected in lefs than hall a dozen years, and that without any detriment to the public credir, without any alarm given to the public credicors, and with very great benefit to trade: and if his other avocations will admit of his turning his thoughts to a defign of this nature, without perfonal injury to his private affuirs, he may one day communicate himfelf upon this interefting occafon: otherwife he leaves thofe things, to thofe who are fure of being well recompenfed for their application, the author of this performance never having been fo; which will not be thought an encouragement to any one to concern himfelf about the public welfare, but to attend to his own.

Some Maxims relating to the Funds, and the Public Credit, by Sir John Barnard, Knt. publithed juft before the Peace of Aix la Chapelle.

I conceive that the prices of the funds do not in the leaft depend on the quantity of them, either taken in the grofs, or any particular fort of them; that if they were double to what they are now, it would neceffarily follow, that the prices would be lower; nor yet; if they confifted but of half what they do now, would the price be from thence increated.
It is therefore the quantity brought to market, compared with the purchafers; which rifes or falls the prices of the funds.
T'ins, if the quandity be fo fold, exceeds the money to be laid out, the price may fall, until that fall produces purchacis, who would not be fuch at higher prices.
So, likewile, if the purchafers exceed the quantities to be fold, ftocks muft rife, until that rife produces fellers, which hr fore were not fellers.
When the, government have a neceffity to create new funds, they mult difpole of them at fuch prices as buyers may be found; and fhould ule fuch methods in the fale, as are moft likely to invite the greatelt number of fuch purchafers as defira to keep them.
When funds are fold directly, by the government, to perfons who defign to keep them, they are immediately out of the market, and aftect the price no more than all that quantity of the public funds, which remains in the hands of perfons who never think of felling them.
When funds are fold by the government to traffickers in ftocks, who defign t. fell them again, the market continues in agitation, zuntil the funds, by degrees, become fettled in the hands of buyers, who keep them.
Thofe traffickers who buy to fell again, will have more encouragement, than is neceffary to be given to thofe who buy with a defign to keep: or elfe there would be no profit arifing to them.
If, therefore, the government fhould deal directly with perfons who buy to keep the funds, a good part at leaft of that immenfe protit, which is now made by thefe traffickers, would remain to the govermment.
There mult be found, at leaft, buyers with an intention to keep; or eile the traffickers could not get rid of what they buy.
Purchafers, with a defign to keep, would much more willingly buy of the government, at any certain price, than they would buy of the traffickers at fuch price; becaufe they would have a reafonable expectation, that it would be the loweft price that year.
If timely notice were given every year, there would probably come in buyers, with a defign to keep, fufficient to take off all the funds created that year, provided they may come in freely at the original price.
If new-created funds were thus taken off cvery year, they would but very little affect the prices of funds at market.
One or two per cent. under the market-price, together with fome cale in payment, may be fufficient to induce buyers,
with a defign to keep, or take off all the funds to be created in a year.
It is not proper, that any of the payments fhould be fixed too near the end of the year, becaufe it will interfere with the money to be raifed the next year.
How many foever the payments may be, or whatever the times of payment, it is proper to allow a reafonable difcount to thofe who will pay in any money before the times fixed; which difcount may be faved, by not ifliuing of tallies on the * land and nalt.
It is more for the interff of the public, to have the money paid at fuch times as beft fuit the purchafers (which will be done, if a difcount be allowed), than to have it remain to be paid at certain fixed times.
When the purchafers are not allowed a difcount, they are unwilling to pay their money long before the prefixed days; and fo lay out their money in fomething to bring intereft in the mean time.
When, by this means, large fums are to be paid at certain times, if any accident happens, which cafts a damp on public credit, people being under a neceffity of bringing fomething tomarket to raife the money; this contributes greatly to hurt public credit.
There will be always large fums to be laid out in the funds, and more efpecially when they are lower than they have been at former times; which fums aifife, in part, from the following caufes:
Amongit people who live on their income, whether by eftates in land, or in the funds, or in mortgages, there will be many who are always faving part of their income, and want tolay. it out.
People, who thrive in trade, are willing, as they can fpare money, to lay it out in fomething to fupport them more at their eafe.
As war neceffarily contradicts trade, and confequently fo much money cannot be employed therein, as in times of peace, thofe who have large eftates in trade, muft have money gradually coming in; which, when the funds are reafonable, they may choofe to lay out therein; and fome, from this beginning, go on to draw all their money out of trade, to place it in the funds.
What is mentioned relating to people in England, holds the fame with regard to people abroad; who, if the particular 'friends, with whom they correfpond here; can procure for them new-created funds, on the original prices at which the government fells them, will give orders to thofe friends to purchafe for them fuch funds.
The raifing the rate of intereft on new funds, occafions the fall in price of the old funds; which is a great prejudice to thofe who happen to be under a neceffity of felling out.
It likewife raifes the rate of intereft between private perfons, and alfo lowers the value of land; fo that the whole community fuffers thereby.
No money fhould be raifed on the fubjects, but what is abfolutely neceflary for the public good.
As the neceflary money cannot now be raifed without borrowing, the higher rate the intereft is at, the more muft the people pay.
If a higher rate of intereft fhould ever be given to traffickers in ftocks, than it might be raifed at by open fubfcription, the people will receive a double injury, both by paying more taxes than are neceffary, and alio by being deprived of their juft right of purchafing funds on the fame terms with their neighbours.
The credit of the public depends much on the opinion of the people, and therefore great regard fhould always be had to preferve in the people a good opinion. EEconomy in management, and impartially in letting all perfons alike into the purchafe of the funds, will be the beft-means to keep up a good opinion in the people.
All people love to have a liberty of being purchafers at the original prices, whether they make ufe of it or not.
As ail are partakers of the burden of new taxes, fo none ought to be deprived of fharing in whatever benefits the public may find it neceffary to give, to raife money on them.
Nothing contributes more to the revolutions in the prices of ftocks, than the methods of late ufed, of contracting, with a few perfons, for raifing the fupplies in a lump; and thofe perfons having the fharing it out as they pleafe.
Thofe revolutions, in the prices of ftocks, make the proprietors uneafy, and out of humour, to fee their property bandied about, for particular perfons to get great eftates.
This uneafinefs begets a difguft in people to ftocks: they fee them yearly falling, and from thence apprehend greater falls; from whence many fell their ftocks.
Thofe who are in a fort of poffeffion of bargaining for new funds, at their own prices, whillt they can depend on having a good bargain every year, can have no intereft to keep up the prices of the funds, any longer than until they fell good part of their bargain; and, as for the remainder, it may ferve them to throw down the prices, againtt the time of a new bargain.
What cannet be done ty barely felling out their focks, they have other ways to bring about.

## MON

Let the price at market be never fo low, although it may be by their own management, whilft they can make perfons believe the money cannot be raifed without agreeing with them, they will be fure to agree much under the marketprice, and confequently run little or no rifk of boling, and have a ftrong probability of exceffive gains.
Some remaining part of what the traffickers purchafe, being fold out at proper times, to lower the prices of ftocks, likewife gives them a pretence to fay, that the bargain was not fo good as it was taken to be.
If money be raifed by a lottery, large enough to let in every one, or by fubferiptions open to every one, on the beft terms for the public, all mankind will be on a level.
Thofe perfons who keep their focks, let the price be higher or lower, certainly act the moft for the public good, and ought to receive the greateft encouragement.
Thofe dealers in ftocks, who have large fums of money in hand, have certainly acted againft the public good, by felling out their property in the funds; and yet. are often the perfons moft favoured, and admitted to a ninual bargains.
The beft way of fupporting the prices of the funds will be, to let the people know, that for the future the money wanted fhall be raifed on the lowelt terms poffible, with an equal liberty to all perfons to be purchafers.
If this method be conftantly practifed, fuch perfons who fell their funds, in hopes to come in again cheaper, may find themfelves miltaken.
This is certain, that the public felling new funds too cheap, tends to make all mankind have a worfe opinion of the funds in general, than they would otherwife have.
If a perfon who has goods to fell, does not put a value on them himfelf, how can it be expected that others will value them? Whenever the government Thall have no occafion to create new funds, the money which will neceffarily come to market to buy ftocks, will inevitably raife the prices of all, let the quantity in being be never fo large.
Therefore, it muft be cheaper for the government, at any time, in compliance with the neceffity of the times, to give a higher intereft redeemable, than an intereft fomething lefs with any part of fuch intereft irredeemable; becaufe, in the firft cafe, they may reafonably expect, in a very few years, to reduce the intereft on a level with the other funds.
If any 乌hould be of opinion, that giving a high intereat for new funds will reduce the other funds in price, in proportion to the different rates of interett, I conceive it to be a great miftake.
If there were different funds, at the rates of 3,4 , and 5 per cent. all irredeemable, they would generally fell in exact proportion one to the other.
But, fuppofe the fame funds all redeemable, they will never fell in proportion one to the other ; becaufe people will have in view the reduction of intereft.
Suppofe any quantity of new funds to be created, and fold in any one year, it will not occafion there being lefs money the next year, than if no fuch funds had been created; becaure as the government iffues out all the money received, the rame quantity of money will fill be in private perfons hands, as the year foregoing.
As the fame quantity of money will be in being one year as the former, although it have mifted hands, the queftion with the poffeflors of it will be, 'what'is the' beft ufe that they can make of it? And probably there will be perfons enough difpofed to come into the purchafe of funds, to take off any new-created quantity, if it be free for evecy one to purchale at the government's price.
It is a very great hardhip on merchants, who have foreign correfpondents, when they cannot execute fuch correfpondent's orders for new funds, on the fame terms with their neighbours here; as by that means they are in danger of lofing their future commiffions, even in other affairs.
If the intereft of the nation, in it's public capacity, the intereft of the creditors of the nation, and the intereft of the individuals of the nation, are all promoted by open fubfcriptions, it mult appear very ftrange, that the intereft of a few perfons, who have been acting againft all three, fhould be preferred:
If the government fhould think it neceffary to give advantageous terms for taifing of money, equity would require, that it fhould be given to thofe who fuffer moft thereby; and, confequently, that the prefent proprietors of the funds thould have the pre-emption before thofe who have fold their funds, and thereby contribute to create that necefficy.
If no-body fold their property in the funds, but out of neceffity, the prices would keep up very well, notwithttanding the annual creating of new funds.
Thofe perfons who fell their property in the funds may be eafily known, and whatever pretence they may make of zeal for the govérament, their actions fpeak the contrary: and although it would not be right to hinder any perfon from felling their property in the funds, in a fair way; yet furely there is no reafon to reward them for fo doing, by giving them frefl funds, immoderately under the market-price. I think thofe perfons who were large fubfribers to the bargain, for raifing the money for the year 1745, fhould have
made it appear, that they were in pofefion of their fubi fcriptions, before they were admitted to be large fubferibers for the year 1746.
If perfons are admitted to fubferibe largely one year, when they are known, or might have been known, to have parted with the fums fubfribed for the former year, what is this but encouraging them to go on with a traffick highly detrimental to the nation?
Whenever, by any means, there happens to be a run on the Bank, it occafions many perfons, although well-affected, to join in the run, for fear of lofing their money; and gives an alarm to the Bank: and, if the Bank call on their fubfribers for circulation, it adds to the difficulties.
I am of opinion, that as the Bank is now conftituted, it is fcarce poffible for them to be drained of their money: many of their notes are fo difperfed; that they cantot come in for paymerit for a good while; and men of fenfe, and affection for the government, will always do what lies in their power to fupport them: which, in forie time, will put a flop to the run.
If the Bank find it neceffary, they may give intereft to thofe who will bring in money voluntarily, to be paid at a fixed time: which method will not affect credit, like a call to the fubicribers; many of whom are not able to pay their money; or they may, at laft, allow interef on their cafh-notes, which I have feen practifed with fuccefs.
But if, at worft, the Bank fhould be forced to ftop payment, the inconvenience to the public would not be fo much as forme may imagine; becaufe the debt owing by the government, is a fufficient fecurity to their creditors, for the principal and intereft, which, in that cafe, it be reafonable to allow; and would give fucb a currency to their notes, as few perfons would refufe to take them in payment; which would, by degrees; reffipre their credit.
A proper quantity of exchequer-bills might be every year iffued on the land and malt taxes, at a reafonable intereft, to be funk, in courfe, by the produce of the taxes on which they were iffued.
The ifluing fuch exchequer-bills, would fupply, in fome degree, the want of money; and could never occafion any run on the exchequer, not being payable on demand.
The inconvenience which arofe, in former times, from iffuing exchequer-bills, proceeded from the quantity being too large, and there not being a fund to fink them in a reafonable time.
People would be glad to take fuch bills in payment; becaufa thereby they would be enabled to make intereft of their running cafh.
Thofe who contract with the government, would be glad to agree to have their payments in fuch bills; which would keep navy and victualling bills from being at difcount; and, confequently, the government would buy their goods cheaper than when the contraciors are at an uncertainty what they Thall be paid in. See the articles Monifd Interest, Debts, [National Debts,] Credít, [Public CreDIT, $]$ FuNDS.
MONEMUGI, a kingdom in the fouth of Africa, has Zanguebar on the eaft, Monomotopa on the fouth, Motamba and Makoko on the weft, and Abyffinia on the north, and partly to the eaft ; though it's boundaries that way cannot be exaetly afcertained. It is divided into the following parts, viz. Mujaco border's on Congo wetward, on Nubia northward, on Abyflinia, and on Makoko fouthward. That the extent of this monarchy is very great, appears by the diftant countries it's confines extend to, and the fovereign's great power, by his being in continual war with his neighbour the king of Makoko. The people of Congo travel hither for elephants teeth.
Мakoko, otherwife called Anzico. It's boundaries northward, eaftward, and fouthward, cannot be well afcertained. The people here do not till the ground, have no property, nor any fettled habitation; but, like the Arabs, they wander from place to place, and fubfift by plunder. They traffic in the kingdom of Angola, whither they carry flaves from their own country; and from Nubia, which they exchange for falt, glars- beads, filk, knives, and other wares. See the article Barbary, and my Remarks particularly.
Gingiro, a potent kingdom, lies between Narca, the moft fouthern kingdom of Abyffinia, and Makoko, and Cambate; north and eaft of the firft of them, and weft of the latter. The great river Zebee, that runs down to Makoko, almoft invirons it. When the kirig bere purchafes any thing of foreign merchants, he pays them in flaves, and thefe are the fons and daughters of any family, which he takes at plealure, without contradiction.
Cambate joins to this kingdom on the weft, has Abyfinia on the north; Alabà, or the country of the Galas, on the ealt; and Makoko on the fouth. The country pays fome acknowlegements to the emperor of Ajsfinia, which is only voluntary.
Alaba, another large kingdom, fill to the eaftward of Cambate, inhabited by a cruel people, called Galas, and reaching to the coait of Zanguebar.

Monemugi Proper, fo called, lies in the torrid zone, and about the equinoctial line fouth of Makoko, weit of Zanguebar, north of Monomotopa, and, eaft of Congo, and of the northern parts of Monomotapa. To afcertain it's extent, is too difficult a tafk, being a country folittle frequented. The country known, abounds with gold, filver, copper mines, and elephants. The natives clothe themelves in filks and cottons, which they buy of Atrangers, and wear collars of tranfparent amber-beads, brought them from Cambaya, which beads ferve alfo initead of money; gold and filver being too common, and of little value among them. Their monarch always endeavours to be at peace with the princes round about him, to keep an open trade with Quitoa, Melinda, and Mombaza, on the eaft, and with Congo on the weft, from all which parts the black merchants refort thither for gold. The Portuguefe merchants report, that on the eaft fide of Monemugi there is a great lake full of fmall illands, abounding with all forts of fowl and cattle, and in habited by negroes. They relate alfo, that on the main land eaftward, they heard fometimes the ringing of bells, and that one could obferve buildings, very much tike churches; and that from thefe parts came men of a brown and tawny complexion, who traded with thore iflanders, and with the people of Monemugi.
This country of Monemugi affords alfo abundance of palmwine, and oil, and fuch great plenty of honey, that above half of it is doft, the blacks not being able to confume it. The air is generally very unwholiome, and exceffively hot, which is the reafon why no Chriftians undertake to travel in this empire. De Life gives the divifion of this country as follows: 1. The Maracates, the Meffeguaries, the kingdom of the Buengas, the kingdom of Matti, and that of Mara-vi.-But we are not acquainted with any particulars relating to thefe nations or kingdoms.
MONMOUTHSHIRE, in England, is bounded by part of Herefordhire on the north, Gloucefterfhire on the eaft, Glamorganfhire on the weft, and is walhed on the fouth by the Severn, and is about 84 mile; in circumference.
It's air is temperate and healthy, and the foil fruitful enough in general, producing as good wheat as any county in the kingdom, great quantities of which are chipped by the Briftol merchants for Portugal, and other countries. Coals are fo plentiful here, that a horfe-load cofts but two-pence at the pit's mouth. The principal manufacture of the county is flannels.
Monmouth, the Chire town, is a populous, handfome, and well bult town. It's principal traffic is with the city of Briftol, by means of the Wye.
Chepstow is the port for all the towns that fland on the rivers Wye and Lug. Ships of good burthen may come up to it, and the tide comes in here with the fame rage as at Briftol, it rifing commonly 6 fathoms, or more, at the bridge.
Abergavenny, on the river Gavenny, is a handfome, well-built town, and drives a great trade in flannel.
Pontipole, is a fmall town, noted only for it's iron mills.
MONOMOTOPA, a country in Africa, has the maritime kingdom of Sofala on the eaft, the river del Spiritu Santo on the fouth, the mountains of Caffraria on the weft, and the river Cauma on the north, which parts it from Monemugi.
The air of this country is very temperate, the land fertile in paftures, and all the neceflaries of life;' being watered by feveral rivers; on the banks of which grow many fine trees, and fugar-canes, without any culture: and yet this fine country is not peopled throughout.-The inhabitants are rich in black cattle, which they value more than gold. There are here no beafts of burthen, but a vaft number of elephants, as appears from the great quantity of ivory that is exported from this country.
There are here a great many gold mines; and the rivers that run through their veins, carry a great deal of gold duft along with their ftreams. The inhabitants dive to the bottom of the rivers and lakes, take up the fand, and carry it on the banks to feparate the gold from it.
The negroes here, are tall, well-fhaped, ftrong and healthy. They are much more lively than the people of Mozambique and Mcliada. They are lovers of war, which is the trade followed by all thofe who do not apply themfelves to commerce.
This country is divided into 7 provinces, or petty kingdoms, vaffals to the king. They are Monomotopa Proper, Quiteve, Manica, Inhambana, Inhemior, Sabia, and Sofala. The places where there is any thing of trade, are
Manica, which has Quiteve on the north, Sabia on the eaft, the river del Spiritu Santo on the fouth, and Caffraria on the eaft. The capital town is alfo called Manica, and to the fouth of it are gold mines.
Sofala kingdom has Sabia on the fouth, Monomotopa Proper on the ealt, the river Cauma on the north, and the gulph of Sofala, which is part of the channel of Mozambique, on the eafl. From the mouth of the river of the Holy-Ghoft, to cape Corientes, the foil is very even, barren, and defert : but from that cape to the mouth of the river Cumena, the country is fruitful, and very populous. The coaft is very
low, and matiners difcover their approach to it, hot fo mich by their fight as by their imell, it abounding wish fragraut flowers. Here are elephants, lions, and other wild beafts. The inhabitants affert, that their gold mines yield above 2 millions of metigals per annum, each amounting to 14 livres French money; that the fhips from Zedein and Mecca, carry off above 2 millions a year in time of peace, and that the governor of Mozambique, whofe office latts but three years, has above 300,000 crowns revenue, without reckoning the foldiers pay, and the king of Portugal's tribute : from hence Moquet concludes this to be the Ophir, whither Solomon fent fhips every three years from Eziongeber to fetch gold; Eziongeber being thought to be Suez, a sea port on the Red Sea. This conjecture is fupported by feveral edifices, which feem to have been built by foreigners. Some think this to be confirmed by the authority of the Septuagint, who tranilate the word Ophir (2 Kings ix. 28.) by the word Eipergx [Sophira]. And, fince liquids are often put one for another, Sophira. does not differ much from Sofala. Befides, Thomas Lopez, in his Iudia voyage, relates, that the inhabitants of this country boaft that they have books which prove, that in the time of Solomon, the liraelites failed every third year towards thefe parts to fetch gold. The inhabitants of Quitoa, Mombaza, and Melinda, come to this country in little boats, called zanibues, with fuffs of blue and white cottons, filk flufis, yellow and red ambergris, which they exchange with the people here for pold and ivory, and there fell them again to the fubjects of Monomotopa, who give then goid in refurn, withour weighing it. It is faid, that when the $S$ c.falele tee fhips coming, they light up fires, to fignify that they thall be weicome. They know how to make ftuffs of white cotton, bur cannot dye them; and when they would make party-coloured fuffs, they unravel the dyed cloths of Cambaya, and mix them with white thread
The capital city here, and the only one of note, is alro called Sofala. It ftands on a river of the fame name, about 6 leagues from the fea-coaft. The Portuguefe are mafters of this town, and built a ftrong fortrefs there, ever fince the year 1500 . Their chief trade here confifts in ambergris, gold, $A_{1}$ ves, and filk ftuffs. The Portuguefe likewife take care to indve thofe mines worked, which lie to the fouth of the town.

## Remarks.

This is a fpacious country, and little known to any but the Portuguefe; and they appear to be wifer in relation to the conduct of their trade in Africa than any other of the European potentates, they having not contented themfelves with erecting a few forts and factories, but have fettled themrelves upon the continent in great numbers, and brought the natives to clothe according to the European mode; which has created a confiderable and profitable commerce to them. See the articles Africa, English African Company, and Portuguese African'j rade.
MONOPOLIES are allowances of the king by grant, or otherwife, for the fole dealing in any thing, by which others are reftrained from any freedom they had before. Though a monopoly may be more truly defined a kind of commerce ufurped by few, and lometimes but by one perion, to his or their private gain, and to the detriment of others.
Thofe ufed in this kingdom have been diftinguilhed by three claffes; firft, realonable, of trifes, as cards, or the like; unreafonable, as of fleth, fifh, butter, or other things needful for man's fuftenance ; indifferent, of velvers, filks, fpices, and other delicacies indifferent to be ufed or not. But all monopolies are contrary to the ancient and fundamental laws of this realm, and againtt the freedom of trade, \&c. Wherefore it hath been held, that the king's grant to any corporation for the fole importing any merchandize, by our common law, is void.
Some are fatisfied if it be by act of parliament; as when a fociety of private merchants have a privilege, by that authority, to fell or import certain commoditues, and all others are excluded: but if by the king's prerogative, they take it to be a monopoly. Others would have all things at large in the courfe of trade, and no focieties for any places of trade; for, by way of partnerfhip, merchants might, fay they, affociate to make any voyages, without any regard to our trading companies, fome of which are of great antiquity. And others make a difference between companies dealing in a joint flock or apart;' affirming the management of a joint ytock to be within the compafs of a monolopy; yet would be content to tolerate it for the employment outward, but for returns would have a particular divifion of the goods they receive. Judge Vaughan fays, That, if the export or import of a commodity, or exercife of a trade, be prohibited only generally, by parliament, and no caufe expreffed, the king may grant a licence to one or more perfons to export or import, or exercife the trade: for, by fuch general reftraint, the end of the law is no more than to limit the over-numerous exporters, \&c. in that kind, by obliging them to procure licences; which, therefore, fhall not be accounted monopolies; the law im-

## M O N

plying it, as well as if the prohibitory law had been, that no fuch exportation, \&c. fhould be without the king's licence Vaughan's Rep. 345.
Having given the fubftance of various opinions concerning what is monopoly, or not fo, we fhall now take particular notice of the great cafe of monopolies in the regn of Q. Elizabeth, as delivered by Sir EdwardCoke. Queen Elizabeth intending that her fubjects being fit for hulbandry, fhould be exercifed therein, and not in making playing-cards, by which card-playing was become more frequent, and efpecially among fervants, apprentices, and poor artificers; by her letters patents of the $13^{\text {th }}$ of June, in the 3oth year of her reign, granted to R. B. Efq; full power, by himielf, feryants, \&cc. to provide and buy in any foreign parts, all fuch play-ing-cards as he thought good, and to import and fell them in this kingdom, and to enjoy the whole trade for 12 years. On an action of the cafe brought by the patentee againt one for importing and making cards, contrary to thefe letters patents, notwithfanding the glorious preanble and pretence, it was refolved that this grant was void: for it is a monopoly, and a a ainft the common law, and divers acts of parliament ; for all trades which prevent idlenefs (the bane of the commonwealth) and exercife men and youth, for the maintenance of themfelves and cheir families, and for increafe of their fubftance, to ferve the queen when occafion fhall require, are profitable to the realm : and the fole trade of any mechanic art, or any other monopoly, is not only a damage to thofe who exercife the fame, but to all other fubjects, the end of them being the private gain of the patentees: and there are three infeparable incidents to every monopoly, the price of the fame commodity will be raifed; it is not fo good and raleable as it was before; and it tends to the impoverifhment of divers artificers, and others.
And it is evident, by the aEt of 3 Edw. IV. cap. 4. that the importation of foreign cards was prohibited, at the grievous complaint of the poor card-makers, whocould not live at their trades if fuch cards fhould be imported; and the faid act provides remedy for maintaining the trade, becaufe it maintained many families by their labour and induftry ; and the like provifion is made in : Rich III. cap. 12. and perfons may not be reftrained from exercifing any trade but by parliament. Now, when the wildom of the parliament has reftrained, for public good, the importation of foreign manufactures, that the fubjects may be employed therein; to grant the fole imuaration or them to one for private gain, or to divers withou limitation is a monopoly againft the common law : and, ther fore, : he licence to have the fole importation and trade of cards, notwithltanding the act 3 Ed. IV. is utterly againß law. Aljudes Trin 44 Eliz. in. Co. Rep. 84,85 .
King Edwaid III. by letters patents, granted to one John Peeke the fole importation of fweet wines into London; which grant, by ftat. 50 Ed III. was declared void. And queen Elizaheth having granted to certain patentees the fole coin.se and tranfportation of all the tin in Cornwall and Devon, for 25 year, under a large yearly rent to be paid at the Exchequer, it was adjudged that this patent was a monopoly, anno 13 Juc. 1.
In an action the plaintiff fet forth, that, in the reign of Henry IV. there was a fociety of merchant-adventurers in England, and queen Elizabeth did incorporate them by that name. with privilege to trade to Holland, Brabant, Flander's, \&c. prohibiting all others not free; and that the defendant did trade there with ut their leave, and imported goods to their damage, \&c. To which the defendant pleaded the ftat. 15 E.A. III. That the feas fhall be open to all merchants to pafs with their merchandize whither they pleafe: the queftion was here, whether the king could reftrain bis fubjects from trading to particular places? This cale was not determined ; but the befter opinion was, that fuch a grant was void, it agreeing with lord Coke's definition of a monopoly: it is againft the ftat. of Ed. HI. and exprefsly againft the fatute 21 Jac. I. The cafe of the Eaft-India company is not like this, becaufe that patent reftrained the fubject from trading with infidels, without leave; if it had been to reftrain them from trading with Chriftians, it had been void. 3 Mod. from tradi
Rep. 126.
By ftar: 21 Jac. I. cap. 3. all monopolies, grants, letters patents, \&ic. for the fole buying, felling, and making of goods, and manufactures, fhall be void: and perfons grieved by the puttin; them in ufe, to recover treble damages and double cofts, by action on the flature : ard perfons caufing fuch action to be fayed before judgment, by any order, warrant, \&c. except of the court where depending; or, after judg ment had, caufing execution to be ftayed, by means of fuch order, \&cc. Cave only by a writ of error, incur a premunire. But this act extends not to grants confirmed by aet of parliaruent, nor to any charter to any corporation, company, \&c. nor to grants of new manufactures, made to the inventors by patents for 14 years, nor to any grant of privilege for printing, or making falt-petre for gun powder, or for cafting ordnance, \&cc. and certain patents granted to divers perions are excepted.
And patents heretofore made for 21 years, or under, to the inventors of any new manufactures, not contrary to law, or
hurful, by raifing the price of commodities at home, are excepted.
All matters relating to monopolies, grants, \&cc. fhall be examined and determined by the common law of the realm ; and the ufing or procuring any unlawful monopoly, is punifhable by fine and imprifonment at common law. 3 Co. Int. 18 I .
It is held, that a new invention to do much work by an engine, is contrary to the Itatute, as turning many men to idlenefs. [See the article Labour.] And, concerning inventors of new manufaclures, \&c. on this fatute it hath been determined; that they muft be fubftantially New, and not barely an Improvement of any old one, to be within the flatute. 3 Inft. 184.
A grant of a monopoly may be to the firt inventor, by the 2xft of Jac. I. and, if the invention be new in England, a patent may be granted, though the thing was practifed beyond fea before; the act being intended to encourage new devices ufeful to the kingdom, whether acquired by experience and travel abroad, or by fludy at home. a Salk. 447.
A perfon had a grant by patent from king Charles II. for the fole printing of blank writs and bonds, \&cc. for the term of 30 years; and one Dorrel, a ftationer, having printed 500 blank bonds, an action was brought againft him, who pleaded, That the company of ftationers, for 40 years laft paft, had contantly printed thent, and fo made a general conclufion. It was argued, That the king hath a prerogative in printing, and may grant it exclufive to others; and that fuch grants had been made ever fince printing was invented, of which feveral inftances were given. Now the fatute againft monopolies, doth not reach this cafe, becaufe of the provifo to exempt all grants of fole printing; and the king's inherent prerogative herein, when exerted, binds up all who were at liberty before. To this was anfwered, That the king hath fuch prerogative, but it muft be in cafes where no others can claim'a property in it. On confidering printing as an art exclufive from the thing printed, this patent is not good; for, if a man invents a new art, and another learns it before he obtains a patent, if afterwards granted, it is void: and this confidered in relation to the blank bonds printed, it is not a new invention, and therefore the patent is void; for, where the invention is not new, trade fhall not be reffrained. And fole printing is a manufacture, an art the king cannot reftrain; but, where it is of public concern, the prerogative may interpofe.
The court of King's-Bench made a difference in this cafe, between things of a public ufe, and thofe public in their nature ; and the court inclined the patent was not good. 3 Mod. 75, 76, 78. 2 Nelf. Abr. 899.
It is agreeable to our common law, and the fundamental laws of all nations, to grant inventors of ufeful things privileges for $21,14,11$, or 7 years; and as to the time granted, the thing itfelf fhould make the difference. But the general intention of all grants for manufactures, fhould be to fet people on work, to recompenfe the inventor of the art, and that things may, in fome refpect, be cheaper to the fubjects.
Patents may begranted to reward a projector, and be no monopoly, though the public liberty may feem reftrained by it, but rather a common diftribution, whenever it brings a general good to the nation. The ftatutes reftraining from exercifing divers crafts all who have not ferved an apprenticefhip to the art they would exercife, do it to no other end, but that thofe arts might be brought to better perfection, and the things be good and ferviceable.-Thefe are the chief principles of law in relation to monopolies.

- Remarks.

Under the article Companies, we have fhewn the origin of thofe, which have related to our foreign trade; and, under the refpective articles of fuch of thofe companies which are now in being, we have endeavoured, with all candour and impartiality, to fate the reafonablenefs, or otherwife, of their being endowed with any fort of exclufive privileges. [See the aricle Assiento] particular Remarks.
In regard to the cafe of the Eaft-India company, in particular, we have, in general, confidered the conftitution of that corporation; and, although we have urged the neceffity of fupporting that company, yet we have alfo thewed, that, if they do not trade to all places within their charter, where it may be done to the advantage of the nation, private people Thould not be excluded from fuch traffic: they fhould, on the contrary, be encouraged therein to the utmoft. See the articles East-India Company, and Companies; fee alfo the other particular companies that fubfift.
It has been faid, if that trade were enlarged, it would increafe fuch a demand for woollen goods, for iron ware, and for every other branch of bufinefs in England, as would employ all the manufacturers, who are now flarving, and theicby relicve the poor, by making them no longer fo. - This might be demonffrated, by the many places that are not yet traded to by the Englih. The company trades in the Red Sea but to one port, that is, Mocha; but the Habazines empire, or that of Echiopia, which lies on the weft fide of that fea, is not attempted to be traded to, although it is inhabited by many

Chriftiane,

## M O N

Chriftians, and abounding with gold, myrrh, fena, aloes, civet, and numbers of rich dyeing and medicinal drugs, and other commodities; and they have no iron nor woollen goods but what are carried to them over-land from Egypt or Turkey, and which is moftly manufactured by the French, or at Damafcus.
The company doth not trade to Siam, a rich and great kingdom ; nor to Pegu, a kingdom that produces rubies, gumlac, gum-dragon, and all the materials of the fine Indian varnim. : the inhabitants are very induftrious, and great trade might be made there. Tonquin is allo a kingdom full of indultrious people; and the kingdom of Cochin-China would give vent to a great number of commodities. The kingdoms of Japan and Corea are amongt the richert in the world; and with thefe the Eaft-India company are fald to have no commerce ; and yet they abound in raw filk, gold, filver, £pice goods, tea, porcelaine, japan, \&c. nor need the company ftrive to gain accefs, fince they have more trade already than they can turn their hands to.
The many fpice inlands unpofiefled by the Dutch, and Mindanao', and other inlands near the Philippines, unpoffeffed by the Spaniards, are a glorious field for the Englifh commerce; numbers of adventurers might make their fortunes by fuch a trade, and hundreds of fhips might beemployed therein, to the great national emolument.- It is neceffary for us to think of thefe things; for, if we do not, the Pruflians, or others, will', the gain being fo great; and the company cannot ufe their charter againft forcigners, who are fo faucy as not to obey an Englifh act of parliament. - It has been further faid, upon this occafion, That, if Scotland and Ireland had the liberty of trading to all parts of the globe, they, by the cheapnefs of their labour, and the number of their hardy and induftrious people, among the former in particular, would un-der-trade foreigners, and open many markets, that are, at prefent, unthought of; and that this would increafe the hipping and wealth of Great-Britain to an immenfe degree.
The attempts of the Scots nation before the Union, 10 open a trade to the Eaft-Indies and America, particularly their fettlement at Darien, were glorious; and the barbarous treatment they met with will ever be ignominious; for, had the Scots maintained the ifthmus of Darien, and a free paffage between the North and South Seas, within a colony of their own, Britain might, by this time, have been fo powerful in America, as would have prevented the French from breaking the treaty of Ryiwick, and, confequently, have prevented thofe wars which have been attended with fo weighty an incumbrance on our whole trade. Thefe difadvantages have been attributed to monopolizing companies; for, while the South Sea company fubfifted as a trading corporation, they had a monopoly, though, perhaps, not fo nationally injurious as fome others, if we confider all the peculiar circumftances thereof. See the articles Assiento, and South-Sea Company.
But if the Scots, as well as the Englifh, are excluded by the court of Spain from trading directly to Spanifh America, it has been doubted whether our own Ealt-lndia company have it in their power to exclude any fhip trading to Japan from Edinburgh and Glafgow. It feems, that the company have never traded to Japan fince their charter was confirmed by act of parliament; and, furely, if they thought it within their charter, they would have certainly attempted that trade, which is, perhaps, much more advantageous than any they now carry on. Certain it is, that trading to thefe countries would highly tend to the benefit of Scotland; and, therefore, it has been thought reafonable to require an explanation of what parts of the globe the people of North Britain are debarred trading to, by charters granted before the Union, or by aCts of parliament made before or fince; or whether the fubjects born and dwelling in North Britain and Ireland, are bound by any aet, unlefs it thould mention thofe counties particularly.
The fubftance of what has been further urged in this kingdom againf Monopolies in general.
Befides the misfortunes arifing from our taxes, we have fome monopolies very deftructive to a trading nation, and inconfiftent with a free one, which encourage idlenefs, villainy, and extravagant demands for wages; whereby the many are deprived of their rights, without having committed any crime to forfeit them, and for the benefit of a few only: a country that fuffers them cannot fend it's goods fo cheap to a foreign market as it's neighbours who thould not, for never yet was a monopolized trade extended to the degree of a free one; therefore any country abounding in monopolies muft decline in trade.
To apply this to Britain.
The trade of exporting woollens, and fome other forts of goods, with the trade to fome particular countries given to companies, we monopolize to ourfelves, and, in our abundant wifdom, pay all the charges of government; our fellowfubjects in Scotland pay but a trife to the general fupport; in Ireland and the plantations nothing at all; thefe trade under the protection of fleets that coft them not a farthing: our land wars to maintain the ballance and liberties of Europe, at the rifque of our own, cofl them not a doit; all that we en-
deavour is, to farve them wihout expence, and ourcidy with ; for that is the cale, we drive one part of our paple out of trade by monopolies, and the other by taxes. We bleed ourfelves almoft to death, and think to secruit our fipirits by devouring three milhons of flarved Irith and Aniericans, and, by excefs of cunning, make the ruin general. Exclufive companies prevent the increafing the vent of our manufactures abroad, confequently they ftarve our poor, as will appear by the following reafons:
By being all of them confined to London, the prices of the wooflens they export are enhanced by long land-carriaes up to town, with the addiional charges of comminion, ware-houfe-rent, porteraze, $8 i c$. much to the prejudice of their fale ; and what materials of manufacture they import are difperfed over many parts of the kingdom, by the like expenfive conveyance, to the great difadvantage of the nation in general.
It is not the intereft of the Eaft India company to increafe the quantities of the woollens they export, but rather to contract them, (which we fuppofe was the reafon for cbliging them by their charter to export woollens to a certain value) for at all markets where there are any demands for goods, the fn a'lneifs of the quantity natuially enhances the price; and, if the company can gain as much on 5000 cloths as on $10, \mathrm{cCC}$, is it not their intereft to prefer the lefier quantity, on accoune of the lefs difburfement and rifque? Though it is plain the nation would lofe the fale of one half of the manufactures capable of being vended; whereas private traders pufhing againft one another, fludy to increafe the vent of their goods, by felling at moderate profts, and making the quantities anfwer to thermfelves and their country.
The large charges the Eaft-India and South-Sea companies, when the latter traded, are forced to be at for the falaries of the directors, governors, fupercargoes, \&c. befides what may Dip through their fingers fometimes, muft make thefe compenies negleçt all trades that will not yield extraordinary profis to defray them; which trades priva e merchants would be glad of, and turn to good account for themfelves and their country, were they not debarred by exclulive charters. See a difinction, with regard to the South-Sca Company in particular, under the articles Assiento [Remaris], and Souta-Sea Company.
Exclufive companies buying at home by directors, and felling abroad by fervants, who may have an ege to their own or friends intereft, and the foundation of all being the company's money, they cannot naturally te fuppofed to be fo induftrious, as thofe who trade only on their own flocks; therefore companies can never extend trade like private dealers, but it muft decay where interlopers are admitted, of which our late Royal African company was a ftrong inftance. What confirms the whole, is the prohibition of the Eaft-India company againft their fervants carrying out cloth, which would be needlefs, did they not know that their fervants can underfell them, for the company wanis no money to fupply all the cloth that can be vended with the ufual profit. In the year 1741, a feizure was made in one of the out-ports of a large quantity of cloth defigned for India, belonging to one of the company's fervants, when at the fame time, by the decay of our woollen trade, the poor's rates were at 8 s . in the pound, in fome of our clothing towns; from whence this abfurdity arofe, that whilft our clothiers were flarving, the exportation of cloth was thereby made a contraband trade. It is impoffible to make any enquiry into our companies, without taking notice of their valt villainies; which, as they have been made fufficientiy public, few can be ignorant of; therefore the bare mention of them is enough, fuch as the fatal South-Sea fcheme, that ruined thoulands of families.See the articles Acitions, and Bubbles.
We need not to mention former directors, receiving falaries from companies, and, though contrary to law, being notwithftanding concerned in the Oftend trade to India,-whereby they were cutting the throats of their benefactors; the felling goods by falfe lamples, and buying them for their private accounts; carrying on private trade contrary to treaty and bribing officers to wink at them with the company's money, and charged to account by the genteel name of prefents, fubjecting thereby the company's effects to feizures, and their country to perpetual jars. The rapacioufnefs of governors abroad, who, by engroffing goods, nay, even the governors abroad, who, by engroming goods, nay, even the
neceflarics of life, have oppieffed the people by arbitrary prices, and drove away our trade. Supercargoes, cheating by falfe invoices. Captains, quitting or lofing fhips, to defraud infurers and bottomry lenders: are not thefe things written in the books of their chronicles? But the greateft milchief of all is, that the honery of the people hath been corrupted, by having prefented to their eyes roguery lightly punifhed, if not triumphant.
Thefe companies have prevented the increafe of our navigation, by their exclufive charters, deharring us from a free trade to $\frac{4}{4}$ parts of the known world. The duminions of the Grand Seignior, in Europe, Afia, and Africa, were, 'till Jattiy, confined to the Turkey company. All South, and part of North America, from Vera Cruz to Carthagena, from Buenos Ayres round Cape Horn to California, that valt ex-

## M OR

kent of coaft, were alfo, 'till lately, the portion of the South Sea company. Yet we have not found, that the nation is any thing the better for the annihilation of this latter monopoly it is hoped, however, we fhall in time, fome how experience the benefit of it.
All the coafts of Africa, Afia, from the Cape of Good Hope to Japan, are the lot of the Eaft-India company. And, what a fmall number of ports did they all trade to, and what a trifing navigation did they all maintain? There is a greater quantity of fhip tonnage employed in the trade of the free port of Leghorn only, than all thefe three companies ever employed in their monopolies to $\frac{3}{4}$ parts of the world; like the fable of the dog in the manger, not eating themfelves, but preventing thole who would. For more matter, having an affinity herewith, fee the article Patents.
MONTFERRAT, a duchy in Italy, is bounded on the north by Savoy, on the eaft by the Milanefe, ort the fouth by the territory of Genoa, and on the weft by Piedmont. It is computed to be 26 miles in length, and 48 in breadth, and was formerly divided into the Mantuan and Savoyard Montferrat. Both countries are very pleafant and fertile, though hilly; and befides the great plenty of all neceffaries, afford vaft quantities and variety of game. It abounds in filk, corn, wine, and oil, wherein it has a pretty confiderable trade.
MONTGOMERYSHIRE, in Wales, is bounded on the eaft with Shropfhire and Radnorfhire, on the fouth with Cardiganfhire and Radnorfhire, with Merionetbmire on the weft, and with Denbighfhire, and part of Merionethihire and Shropthire on the north. It is computed to be in length from eaft to weft 30 miles, in breadth from north to fouth 25 miles, and it's circumference 94 .
The air is fharp and cold on it's mountains, but wholfome and pleafant in the vallies. On the north and weft fides, where the former are moft predominant, the foil is ftony, and not very fruitful, except in the vallies between them, which are very pleafant, and afford corn, and plenty of pafture; but the fouth-fouth-eaft and north-eaft parts, which are more level, are exceeding fruitful, efpecially thofe parts that lie on the banks of the Severn, and are fometimes overflowed by it.
It's chief commodities are corn, cattle, horfes, finh, and fowl. It has been long remarkable for a peculiar breed of horfes, which are fill larger here as well as their black cattle, than in fome of the neighbouring Welfh counties, and are much valued in England.
It's principal rivers are the Severn, the Tanat, and the Turgh.
Montgomery Town ftands in a healthy air, is large and handfome, but the buildings are generally very indifferent, except a few falhionable houfes that belong to fome confiderable families.
Llanidlos lies near the head of the Severn, and it's parifh, which is noted for mines of lead and copper, belongs to the diocefe of Bangor: it has fairs in July and September.
Machinleth, an ancient town in the diocefe of St. Afaph, and has fairs on June 27, July 25, Sept. 29. and Nov. 13.
Llayelling, or Lhen Vyilyn, a confiderable town, and has a good market for cattle, coney-wool, and other provifions, but ftands low. It's fairs are in June, July, and September.
Welshpole, a large well built corporate town, where is a noted manufacture of flannel. It has a fair in Auguft. Upon the whole, there is fcarce a finer county in England, than thefe parts towards the Severn fide.
M ON TSERAT, one of the fmalle it of the Caribbee Illands, in the Atlantic Ocean in America, fubject to England. See British America.
MORAVIAMARQUISATE, a principality of the kingdom of Bohemia, bounded by Silefia and Poland on the north and eaft, Auftria and part of Hungary on the fouth, and Bohemia on the weff. The north and weft parts are woody and mountainous, but the reft is fair and champaign good foil, yielding much corn of all forts, with wine, both red and white, and abounding with fpacious towns and villages. The paftures are filled with hories, black cattle, fheep, and goats; and the woods with hares, foxes, wolves, and beavers. It's rivers abound with trout, crayfif, barbels, eels, jack, perch, and many other forts of fifh.
Olmutz, it's metropolis, is 20 miles weft from the borders of Silefia, 28 north caft of Brin, 80 notth of Vienna, 45 fouthweft of Tefchen, and 94 fouth of Breflaw. It is a fmall, but neat, well built, ftrong, and populous city; and has a trade, by means of it's river Morawa, with Bohemia, Hungary, Poland, Silefia, and Auftria.
Brin is a pretty large well built town, and is held by fome to be the capital.
Glaw, or Ghilawa, is a pretty large, ftrong, well built, and populous town, on the borders of Bohemia. It's priñcipal trade is in beer and coarfe woollen cloth, which they make and drefs themfelves.
Znalat, or Znogmo, on the river Taya, not above 5 miles from the borders of Auftria, has a pleafant foil and wholefome air; and being on the road from Prague to Vienna, trings a tolerable trade to it. There are many vineyards in he neighbourhood, which afford a pretty palatable wine.
Vol. II.

MOROCCO and FEZ EMPIRE, in Africa, comprehending the kingdoms of Fez and Morocco, is bounded by the Mediterranean Sea on the rorth, by the river Fulvia, which divides it from Algiers on the eaft, by Bildulaerid on the fouth, and by the Atlantic Ocean on the weft, being about 500 miles long and 200 broad. It is a fine country, conftting of mountains and vaft extended plains, none of them unfruitfut : of the mountains, thofe of Atlas are the chief, extending from Algiers is the eaft to the orean in the weft which from them has obtained the name of the Atlantic Ocean. Their foil produces good wheat, lice, and barley, and would yield a great deal more, if well cultivated, but only the Jews plant the vire; the olive alfo thrives here, and yields excellent oil. They have alfo dates, figs, almonds, emons, oranges, pomegranates, and a varity of other fruits; nor do they want flax or hemp; but wood, efpecially timber, is fearce here. They have'no fhips of war, only fome fmall piratical veffels, which they croud with men, and take great prizes fometimes, efpecially the Sallee rovers; but as for merchant-fhips, or foreign trade, they carry on none on their own bottoms.

## REMARKs

No flourifhing trade or improvements can be carried on under a government fo defpotic, oppreffive, and rapacious The land is judged capable of producing a hundred times more than the inhabitants can confume, yielding three crops a year; yet, except within 3 leagues of a town, it has no proprietor ; there is generally corn in the emperor's poffeffion underground to ferve the whole country five years. They who have a little money, are afraid to let it out upon intereft, left they thould be reputed wealthy, and confequently become a prey; o they bury it with any furniture of value, nothing being feen in their houfes but a mat or two tolie on, and a few ordinary things. Their traffic is of a piece with their agriculture ; befides, the Moors having no immediate commerce with any foreign nation, nor any trading veffels of their own, the navigation is by European thips, and the Jews are the chief traders and factors, and by their immenfe profits make themfelves amends for the exorbitant impoft with which they are loaded.
The chief exports are tin, copper, wax, hides, wool, cordovans, honey, dates, raifins, olives, almonds, indico, gum arabic, gum fandric, elephants-teeth, offrich feathers, and fine mafts. The exportation of corn is abfolutely prohibited, as contrary to Mahomet's precept, though it is encouraged at Algiers and Tunis.
The duties on goods exported, are on wax, per hundred weight, twenty-five ounces; old copper, twelve; red Morocco fkins, per half dozen ; one ditto other colours, two blanquilles. Hides tanned or raw, each two ditto ; wool, dates, almonds, gums, foap, per quintal, three ounces, tallow fix ounces; mats per bale; tix goat- kins in bair per bale; fix calve-fkins dreffed or raw, one blanquille; fheepfkins per half dozen ; two blanquilles are two-penny pieces, and four, when full weight, pafs for an ounce; but they are fo thin, clipped, and cracked, and the people fo fraudulent that a ftranger fhould provide himfelf with a pair of their fcales, to weigh all he receives.
The moft ufual imports are linens, cloths, iron in bars, hard ware, brimfone, gunpowder, arms, and lead, which pay a duty of about ten per cent.
Their inland trade chiefly confifts of caravans, two of which fet out every year from Fez to Merca and Medina, viz. one every fix months, carrying woollen manufactures, of which they make fome exceeding fine and beautiful, indico, cochineal, fkins, and oftrich-feathers.
The Englifh might put a fop to this trade from Mecca, by tranfporting filks from 'Turkey to Barbary by fea; and the emperor would certainly countenance the fcheme, on account of the ten per cent. cuftom, on the importing thefe goods in European bottoms, and likewife as it would prevent fo many people going to Merca, where they often fettle, accounting the Turks milder tyrants, and fo of two evils prudently chufing the leaft.
They likewife fend caravans to Guinea every year, confifting of many thoufand camels, which the difficulty of the paffage through deferts, without fodder, provifion, or water, renders ir neceffary that every other camel be loaded with thofe neceffaries. They carry to Guinea, falt, cowries, woollen manufactures, filks and oil, which they exchange for gold-duft, ivory, oftrich-feathers, and negroes. Some Turks of Algiers and Tunis trade thither in filks, cottons, ftriped ftuffs, and fine fahes, from the Levant, and grow rich, as their birth exempts them from the common exactions. The tyranny of the government is faid to be the motive of the Arabians continuing a wandering life, left by lising in fixed habitations, they fhould forfeit all property and liberty by the rapacioufnefs of the officers
The fhips trading to the Morocco dominions, pay one barrel of gunpowder for entrance, with twelve for loading and anchorage, and twelve to the captain of the port; veffels trading to and from Gibraltar, pay but half this dutv, by in-
dulgence of Muley IChmael, who, though fo favage that he could neither read nor witc, had a particular kindnefs for the Englifh, on account of their franknefs and bravery. Englifh and French comfulage is eight dollars. A French or Spanifh veffel likewife, pays three dollars to a fraternity of Spanifh friars, who aflift them in fpiritual offices.
Their whole navy confifts of but three or four fhips, mounting fixteen or twenty frall guns, and a few row-boats; accordingly about thirty years aga, a fingle Englifh fmall frigate, with an active commander, by taking fome, and running others afhore, ffruck fuch a terror, that, as is related of ocher formidable warriors, the Sallee women ufed to quiet their untoward children, by telling them Delgarnowas coming for them: yet the Chiltian powers, though the Barbary pirates are fuch a detriment to their commerce, are kept from exerting themfelves with due force againft theic enemies, left their fuppreffion foould be anover-balancing advantage to any particular Itate. It is a happinefs that all the Morocco dominions do not afford one tolerable harbour; that of Sallee, which is the beft, being almoft dry at low, and not twelve feet deep at high water, befides a very inconvenient bar: better ports might be an inducement to their making a figure at fea, and become a greater annoyance.
The policy in the Moors is, that they will trade with any fhip (though of a fate at war with them) which comes to their ports. A convent of Spanifh friars is likewife tolerated at Mequinez, for a yearly acknowledgement.
The emperor has a tenth of all corn, cattle, fruits, and produce of the foil; likewife the tenth of prizes, and all the captives. His whole revenue, ordinaries and extraordinaries, is computed at five hundred quintals of filver, each worth 385 pounds fterling: If the tevenue of a monarch can be ftated, who holds not his fubjects lives and fortunes by the tenure of unmeaning addreffes, or the good-will of a parliament, but frequently confirms his abfolute prerogrative, by the rain and death of the moft dignified perfons in his dominions:

## Of the union of the Chriftian powers, to extirpate thefe piratical fates.

In speaking of Africa as it once was the feat of commerce for the whole world, we muft look back as far as to the flourifhing ftate of the Carthaginian government, but it fhall be as thort as can be defired.
It is true, as has been obferved by a well informed writer on this fubject, that the Romans (like the Turks in our time) were no friends to trade; they carried on their war for glory; like mere foldiers, they fought to conquer, and conquered to plunder, not to plant and people the world: fo far were they from encouraging or improving the commerce and wealth of the nations they fubdued, that they overthrew and deftroyed the greateft trading cities in the world: fuch as Corinth, Syracufe, Carthage, and all the cities of Egypt and Africa: inftead of encouraging trade and navigation, they murdered the merchants, burnt their thips, and carried away the people, which are the life and fupport of manufacture and trade.
On the other hand, the Carthaginians, as they had the richeft foil and a numerous people (for Africa was then infinitely populous) they improved the firft, and employed the laft, to the utmoft: their people were as rich as they were numerous; they carried on trade to all the parts of the world, planted colonies, built cities abroad, and hips at home: and wherever they came, whether by conquelt or by confent, they planted the country not deftroyed it, carried people to it, not away from it; and, in a word, made them rich, not plundered and ftarved them. Carthage and Corinth at that time, were the two great emporiums of the world; this carried on all the commerce of the weft, and that of the eaft: Corinth managed the commerce of Afia, Perfia, and India, and brought the wealth of the Eaft-Indies, the fpices, the filks, the callicoes, the gold, the diamonds, and, in a word, the whole Indian and Perfian trade in caravans; part from Ormus and the gulph of Perfia, to Baffora and Bagdat by water, and thence by caravans to Aleppo and Scanderoon; and fo by fea to the gulph of Cenchrea and Corinth, another part of Trapezond in Armenia, and by the Euxine Sea through the Atraights of Bofphorus and the Hellefpont, and through the Archipelago to the fame gulph, and fo to Corinth. Carthage, on the other hand, planted colonies, and extended their poffeffions upon the coaft of Spain, as well within as without the Straights ; built cities from New Carthage, now called Carthagena in Spain, to the Groyne, as well in the Mediterranean as in the occan, and from Tangier, then a populous city of 100,000 inhabitants, to the Cape de Verde on the weft fide of Africa, and from thence into America it felf; which, there is no roorn to doubt, was difcovered, if not peopled, from Africa, by the indefatigable Carthaginians; and had never been loft and forgotten to this part of the world, if the Romans, thofe deftroyers of commerce and navigation, had nor fo utterly ruined Carthage, not the city only, but the very nation, as not to leave them a name under heaven, and fo of courfe caufed all their remotef rettlements to be abandoned, and, in confequence, at laft for-
gotten; but that, by the way, it requires, and, indeed, deferves too long a digreffion for this place.
Now, when thefe two cities of Corinth and Carthage fell, (for they were dettroyed by the Romans withon a year of one another) the trade of the whole world received a mortal wound; and, as thofe cities never recovered, fo the trade which was fixed among them, was divided and fcattered, and, in effect, loft, for it never fully recovered itfelf.
The colonies which the Carthagınians planted, funk and died away, and many of them lie in ruins to this day, efpecially on the fide of the ocean from the Straight's mouth to cape None; for, as the Carthaginians planted colonies for trade, the trade being loft by the overthrow of the merchants in the mother-city Carthage, the new planted cities, and the fea-ports, were ruined of courfe, and perifhed, as a child farves when a nurfe is taken from it.
It is true, the city of Carthage was rebuilt, and recovered itfelf in fome degree, under the government of the weftern emperors; and efpecially as thole emperors were Chriftians; and were encouragers of the induftry and application of their fubjects: then, indeed, the trading genius revived very much, efpecially in Africa; and the climate and foil of that country being particularly productive of many valuable things, and thofe things adapted to trade, the African merchants carried on a very confiderable bufinefs; navigation alfo being their peculiar talent, they traded by fea to all the known parts of the world, but nothing like what they did before.
The principal branches of their commerce in thofe times, as we gather from the hiftories of the neighbouring countries, conifited, firft, in exporting the growth of their country, and the manufactures of their people, juft as it is with us in Britain: for the nature of commerce is ever and every-where the fame. And, fecondly, in importing again the produck of other countries, either for their own conlumption, or for reexportation to remoter parts, which had not the fame product. Their own product confifted chiefly in corn and cattle, and among the laft, chiefly horfes, of which they furnifhed great numbers to mount the Roman cavalry; for the Numidian horfe were then, as the barbs and jennets (which are the fame) are now, famed for their beauty, fwiftnefs, and fine fhapes, through all the Roman empire.
But above all, their products the molt valuable were their wax and copper, in both which they ftill excel the whole world; alfo their corn, fruit, drugs, and rich gums, all which remain to them.
For manufactures, we do not, indeed, read much of their woollen manufactures: but the Carthaginians as well as the Egyptians (and both were Africans), are famed for the product of fine linen; and, it is to be fuppofed, the foil produced a very fine kind of flax, which, as the fund of that manufacture, they improved to great advantage, but that part is now loft.
As to their importations, we are alfured they fetched tin and lead from Great-Britain, gold and wine from Spain, for Old Spain ever produced much gold; filks and fine Eaft-India goods from Corinth and Alexandria; what trade they had with Gaul (France) we do not find, but the other was very confiderable, and is fufficient to our purpofe. Thus ftood their condition, flourifhing in wealth and commerce, when the Romans, to the eternal infamy, nat glory, of their very name, deftroyed them all.
As by that the trade of the world received a mortal wound, fo when it revived under the Roman and Grecian emperors, it was apparent all their recovery and increafe, was owing to their commerce; that alone reftored them, and enriched them; and they were, in Juftinian's time, the moft valuable branch of the weftern empire, with refpect to the taxes they paid, and the many regiments, or rabser legions, they raifed, for recruiting the Roman armies under Belifarius, and other generals; and this contiuued long afterwards, even in the mott declining times of the weftern empire.
But this rifing wealth of Africa was too rich a bait for the times; the deluge of barbarous nations, which overthrew the Roman empire, broke in upon them alfo; and the Vandals over-running Spain, fpread themfelves into Africa, wafted and over run the fruitiul plains, and deftroyed the populous caties; and, in a word, trade funk a fecond time, under the unfupportable burden of war, the Vandals, over-running all, ruined and poffeffed the country.
As the Vandals came in over the bellies of the native inhabitants, fo fome ages after them, the Saracens, Arabians, and Mahometans, came in over the heads of the Vandals.
With thefe, not the old Africans only were rooted out; not only religion, but at laft trade too, funk quite out of the country; for, as the followers of Mahomet are, wherever they come, like the Romans, the deftroyers both of commerce and cultivation, fo it was here.
Trade being thus, as it were, tootsd out of Africa, the Moors fpread themfelves, by a rapid and irrefifible torrent, over Spain and Portugal; and as for Africa, they have, by a ftrong hand, kept polleffion there ever fince.
To apply this to our prefent purpole: Thefe Mahometans, as we have faid of the Turks, have very little inclination to trade; but, dwelling on the fea-coaft, and being a rapacious
and tyrannical people, void of induftry or application, neglecting all culture and improvement, it made them thieves and robbers, as naturally as idlenefs makes beggars: they difdained all induftry and labout; but being trained to rapine and fooil, when they were no longer able to plunder and deftroy the fruitful plains of Valentia, Granada, and Andalufia, they fell to raving upon the fea; they built fhips, or rather feized them from others, and ravaged the coafts, landing in the night, furprizing and carrying away the poor country people, out of their beds into flavery.
This was their firit trade, and this naturally made pirates, of them; for, not being content with mere landing and plundering the fea-coaft of Spain, they, by degrees, being grown powerful and rich, made bold and audacious by their fuccefs, they armed their thips, and began to attack, firft the Spaniards upon the high feas, and then all the chriftian nations of Europe, wherever they could find them: thus this deteftable practice of roving and robbing began.
What magnitude they are fince that arrived to, what mifchiefs they have brought upon the trading part of the world, how powerful they are grown, and how they are erected into frates and governments, nay into kingdoms, and, as they would be called, empires, (for the kings of Fez and Morocco call themfelyes emperors) : and how they are, to the difgrace, even of all the chriftian powers, treated with as fuch, is matter of hiftory, and we fhall meddle no more with it here, than is neceflary to our prefent occafion.
The firft chriftian prince, who, refenting the infolence of thefe barbarians, and didaining to make peace with them, refolved their deftruction, was the emperor Charles $V$. He was moved with a generous compaffion for the many thoufands of miferable chriftians, who were, at that time, kept among them in flavery : and, from a benevolent principle of fetcing the chriftian world free from the terror of fuch barbarians, he undertook fingly, and without the affiftance of any other nation, to fall upon them with all his power.
In this war, had he been joined by the French and Englifh, and the Hanfe-Towns, (as for the Dutch, they were not then a nation) he might have cleared the country; at leaft he might have cleared the fea coafts of the whole race, and have planted colonies of chriftians in all the ports, for the encouragement of commerce, and for the fafety of all the European nations.
But Francis the firft, king of France, his mortal and conftant enemy, envied him the glory of the greateft and beft enterprize that was ever undertaken in Europe; a thoufand times beyond all the cruiladoes and expeditions to the HolyLand, which coft Europe a million of lives; an immenfe treafure, during one hundred and twenty years, to no purpofe. Though the emperor was affifted by no one prince in Chriftendom, the Pope excepted (and his artillery would not go far in battering ftone-walls); yet he took the fortrefs of Goletta, and afterwards the city, and the whole kingdom of Tunis; and, had he kept the poffeffion, it might have próved a happy fore-runner of farther conquefts; but mifcarrying in his attempt againft Algier, and a terrible form falling upon his fleet, the farther attempt was laid afide, and the kingdom of Tunis returned to it's former poffeflors, by which means their piracies are ftill continued.
There feems to be a neceffity, therefore, that all the powers of Europe, efpecially the maritime powers, hould unanimounty determine to free themfelves from the infolence of thefe rovers ; that fo their fubjects, may be protected in their perfons and goods, from the hands of rapine and violence; their coafts fecured from infults and defcents, and their fhips from capture on the fea.
But this cannot be done effectually, but by rooting out thefe nefts of robbers on the coaft of Africa, or at leaft driving them from the pofferfion of any of the towns, ports, and harbours, fo that they may have no more fhip's to appear upon the fea.
The conqueft, it has been apprebended, could not be attended with any great difficulty, if the Englifh, Dutch, French, and Spaniards would unite to join their forces and fleets, and fall upon them in feparate bodies, and in feveral places at the fame time.
The general benefit of commerce would immediately follow, by fettling the government of the fea-coaft towns, in the hands and pofferfion of the feveral united powers; fo that, every one chould polfefs the leaft in proportion to the forces employed in the conquefts of it. The confequence of the fuccefs would foon be fenfibly felt by the interefted parties. For, certain it is, that the coaft of Africa, fome few places excepted, is a fruitful rich country; and though by it's, latitude it muft be exceeding hot, and that (efpecially on the eaftermolt parts of it) there are many deferts and walte places given up to falt and fand, and fit only for the retreat of wild beafts; \&c. yet, even in that part, there are valleys and plains interfperfed among the wildeft deferts, and which are fruitful, yield corn in abundance, and cattle, with feveral fruits and other productions, fitted not for the ufe of the inhabitants only, but for merchandize, and in quantities alfo fufficient for both.
The general product of the country, and in which the chief
wealth conlifts, and upon which a trade with them might be fettled, if the country was in the hands of chriftians, is as follows; corn, halt, wool, horfes, wax, honey, coral, copper, fkins of bealts, drugs and gums, almonds, pomegranares, oftrich feathers, lions and leopards, provifions of fundry kinds. If the quantity of all thefe is fo confiderable as we find it to be, even now, under the indolence and floch of the moft barbarous people in the world; how may we fuppofe all thofe valuable things to be increafed in their quantity by the induftry and application of the diligent Europeans, efpecially the French, or Dutch, or Englufh; all which nations joint ing in the conqueft, we might reafonably fuppofe, fhould have their feveral and feparate allotments of territory upon the coat, and in the country adjacent.
We might alfo reafonably fuppole, that the Moors being, in. the confequence of fuch a conqueft, driven up farther into the country, (for we have not been propofing the rooting them out as a nation, but only the fupplanting or removing them from a fituation, which they bave juftly forfeited by their depredations upon other nations) and being obliged to feek their fubfiftence by honeft labour and application; we may reafonably fuppofe, that even thefe may be taught to apply themfelves to the cultivation of the earth, by the necelity of their circumftances, and be brought to increafe the product, by their labour, for all thofe chrifian nations.
As the product of the country would thus be increafed, and multicudes of people, encouraged by the advantages of the place, to go over and fettle upon it, the manufactures and merchandizes of Europe would foon find a great additional conlumption, and the many new ports and barbours, where thofe chriftian nations might fettle, would be fo many new markets for the fale of thole manufactures, where they bad little or no fale or confumption before: and the finding out new markets for the fale or vent of merchandize, where there were none for thofe goods before, is the great principle whereon to found the general advancement of commerce.
It may be faid, indeed, that to vend our goods at new, or different ports only, may be no increale of commerce; or to tend them to new and differeut places, becaufe they may fill be fent from thence to the fame people, and to the fame nations as the laft confumers, who confumed them before.
Thus fending our Englifh manufactures to Jamaica, to be fold there by the floup trade; that is, by clandeffine commerce with the Spanifh fmugglers, or to the Spaniards of Carthagena, and the coaft of Caraccas, is no new confumption, though it be a new market; becaufe it is only felling to the lame people, who would otherwife call for the fame manufacture, and óther goods from Old Spain, and they from England; fo that it is as water iffuing out of the fame fountain, and running into the fame gulph or pond, only by new channels.
Thus likewife the Eaft-India company fending Englifh broad cloth to the gulph of Perfia, to be fent from thence to Ifpahan, to Georgia, and othe'r places in that country, to be fold to the Perfians, and others, as the laft confumers, is only fupplying the fame psople, who were fupplied before, with the fame goods from Aleppo and Scanderoon; fo that it is only taking the trade from the Turkey company, and transferring it to the Eaft-India company, which is no increafe of commerce, the laft confuncers being the fame.-
But this would not prove the cafe of the Barbary trade: it is true, we have fome trade there now, and fome places might, in fome refpects, be called the fame markets: but, fuppofe thefe barbarians to be removed as above, from the populous cities and provinces of Algiers, Tunis, Tripoly, \&cc. and driven up the country, in order to fupprefs piracy and robbers; and fuppofe thofe cities, \&c. peopled with a new nation, or new nations made rich by commerce, and the country adjacent cultivated and peopled after the manner of Europe, and thofe people living, cloathing, furnifhing their houfes and equipages, and feeding after the manner of Chriftian nations, let it be anfwered, what kind of commerce would there be then? Would it not be twenty times what it is at prefent? Befides, would not the fuccefs hereof be delivering Etrope from the depredations of powerful thieves, and their commerce and navigation from the rapine of a mercilefs crew, who are the ruin of thoufands of families, and in fome fenfe the reproach of Chriftendom. The propotal is great, but far from impracticable: it is worthy being undertaken by the princes and powers of Europe, and what would bring infinitely more glory to the Chrifian name, than all theirinteftine wars among each other; which are the fcandal of Europe, and the only thing that ar firff let in the Turks, and other barbarians among them. See Algiers, Tunis, Tripoly.
MORTALITY [BILLS of MORTAITY.]
Under the articles Annuities, Leases, Interest, Lives, we have confidered the doctrine of annuities, according to the principles and computations of the learned Dr. Halley, De Moivre, Lee, \&c. and others, who have treated the moft judiciouly on this fubject. But, as the ingenipus Mr, Simpfon fiace their time, has confidered this matter in anothes light, we think it neceflary to add hisfenuments alio to what

## M OR

we have already faid; all which together, will comprehend in mintature, the fubitance of what bas been communicated upon this head.
The value of an annuity for life, fays be, depends upon the intereft which money bears, and the probability of the life continuing a longer or fhorter time; the former of which is generally fettled by law, but the latter muft be determined from obfervation
Of all that has been hitherto offered for eftimating the probability of the duration of life, nothing feems deduced with greater judgment and exactnefs, than the tables publifhed by Dr. Halley and Mr. Smart for this purpole; which neverthelefs, are both liable to feveral objections.
The doctor's table, being grounded on obfervations at Breflau, a place where the generality of people live to a greater age than at London, (as appears by comparing the bills of mortality here with thofe obfervations) can be no juft meafure of the probability of life in this place; and as to that of Mr.
Snart, though it is indeed free from this objection, and founded on a very large number of obfervations, yet the great and continual afflux of people from all parts up to town, renders the deductions from thofe obfervations confiderably different, in one part of life, from what they would otherwife be; and this Mr. Smart feems not, in his table, to have confidered, or made any allowance for.
For thefe reafons, though I had determined to depend on, and make ufe of, this laft gentleman's obfervations, in the enfuing pages (as, undoubtedly, the beft for the city of London and parts adjacent); yet have I deemed it neceflary to make fome alterations, in the table of the probability of life from thence derived.
In doing this, I have fuppofed the number of perfons coming to live in town after 25 years of age, to be inconfiderable, with refpect to the whole number of inhabitants: and therefore the probabilities of life, for all ages above 25 years, the fame as this author has made them; but they have increafed the numbers of the living, correlponding to all ages below 25 ; fo that they may, as near as poffible, be in the fame proportion one to another, as they would be, were they to be deduced from obfervations on the mortality of thofe perfons only, that are born within the bills. Which was done, by comparing together the number of chriftenings and burials, and obferving, by help of Dr. Halley's table, the proportion which there is between the degrees of mortality at London and Breflau, in the other parts of life, where the ages are greater than 25. I fhall here fubjoin the table, altered as above, then proceed immediately to the ufes thereof.

A Table, thewing the probabilities of Life, from obfervations.
Note, The numbers marked * are fuppoled to die off yearly, and are what, in the fucceeding pages, are called the decrements of life.

| No. of Ages perfong curr. | No. of Ages perfons curr. | No. of Ages perfons curr. | No. of Ages perfons curr. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1280 born | 462--29 | 294-40 | 130-60 |
| 410 |  |  |  |
| $870-1$ | 455-** ${ }^{\text {7 }}$ | 284-4*-41 | 123-6\% 61 |
| 700--2 2 |  |  |  |
| 65 * | 7 | 274-42 ${ }^{2}$ |  |
| $635-3$ | 441--23 | 264-43 | $111-63^{\prime}$ |
| $35^{*}$ | 7 |  | 6 |
| $600-4$ | 434-224 | 255-44 | 105-64 |
| 580 - 5 | 426-25 | $246-45$ | 99--65 |
| $16^{*}$ |  |  |  |
| $564-6$ | 418-26 ${ }_{\text {8* }}$ | 237-46 | $93-66$ |
| 551-7 | 410-27 | 228-47 | $87-67$ |
| 10 | 8 | $8{ }^{*}$ |  |
| $541 \sim 8$ | 402-28 | 220-48 | 8!--68 |
| $9 *$ |  | 8 | 6 |
| $532-9$ | 394-*-29 | 212-4* 49 | 75-69 |
| 524-10 | $385-30$ | 204-5 | 6g--70 |
| 7 * |  |  |  |
| 517--11 | 376-31 | 196-51 | 64--71 |
| 7 |  |  |  |
| $510-12$ | 367-32 | 188--52 | 59-72 |
| 504-13 | 358-33 | 180 |  |
| 6 |  | 8 |  |
| $498-14$ | 349-34 | 172-54 | 49-74 |
|  |  |  |  |
| $492-15$ | 340-35 | 165--55 | $45 \cdots 75$ |
| 486-16 | $331-36$ | 158--56 | $41-76$ |
| 6 * | $9 *$ |  |  |
| 480-17 | 322--37 | 151-57 | 38-77 |
| 6 * | 9 |  |  |
| $474-18$ | 313-38 | 144-58 | $35 \cdots 78$ |
| 468--19 | 304 | 7 |  |
| $6 *$ | 10 | 7 * |  |
| $-20$ | 294--40 | $130-60$ | 29-80 |

## M O R

Now, in order to thew the ufe of the foregoing table by an example, let it be required to find the probability, that a perfon of 36 , lives 30 ycars longer, or attains to the age of 66 years; look in the table againft $3^{6}$ years and 66 years, and correfponding thereto, you will find the numbers 33 I and 93 refpectively; fhewing, that out of 331 perfons living of 36 years of age, only 93 of them arrive to the age 66 : therefore, feeing the whole number of perfons living at the beginning of this term, is to the number remaining alive at the end of it, in the ratio of 331 to 93 ; the number of chances that a perfon of 36 years of age has to live 30 years longer, will be to the number of all the chances, that he has both to live beyond, and die within 30 years, in the fame ratio of 33 r to 93 ; and therefore $\frac{93}{33}$ is the meafure of the probability required; the probability of the happening of any event, being always to be confidered as the ratio of the chances which that event has to happen, to all the chances which it has both to happen and fail.
This being underftood, fuppofe it were now required to find the value of an annuity of 1001 . for a life of 20 years of age, intereft at 4 per cent.
Becaufe the prefent value of rool. due at the end of one year (difcount being allowed) is 96,15 , it is plain, that fo much would be the value of the firit year's rent, was the purchafer fure to receive it; but the probability of his living one year, appearing from the table to be only $\frac{455}{482}$, the aforefaid fum 96,15 , in order to make a juft deduction out of it, for the contingency of his dying before the end of one year, ought to be diminifhed in the ratio of 462 to 455 , or multiplied by $\frac{455}{48 \frac{5}{2}}$, which will reduce it to 94,70 , equal to the true value of the firft year's rent. After the fame manner may the value of the fecond year's rent be calculated; for, fince the probability of receiving this rent, or living two years is $\frac{448}{482}$, let this be multiplied into 92,45 , the prefent value of 1001 . to be received at the end of two years, and the product 89,65 , will be the true value of the fecond year's rent. And, by a like way of proceeding, the value of the 3d, $4^{\mathrm{th}}, 5$ th, $8 x \mathrm{c}$. years rents, to the utmoft extent of life, may be determined; and the fum of all thefe will be the required value of the annuity, which will be found to come out 14801 . very near.

Table I.
For the valuation of annuities upon one life.

| $\begin{aligned} & > \\ & 00 \\ & \end{aligned}$ | Years purch. at 5 per cent. | Years purch. at 4 per cent. | Years purch. at 3 per cent. | 号 | Years purch. at 5 per cent. | Years purch. at 4 per cent. | $\left\{\begin{array}{l} \text { Years } \\ \text { purch. } \\ \text { at } 3 \text { per } \\ \text { cent. } \end{array}\right.$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 6 | 14.1 | 16.2 | 18.8 | 41 | 10.2 | 11.4 | 13.0 |
| 7 | 14.2 | 16.3 | 18.9 | 42 | 10.1 | 11.2 | 12.8 |
| 8 | 14.3 | 16.4 | 19.0 | 43 | 10.0 | 1.11 | 12.6 |
| 9 | 14.3 | 16.4 | 19.0 | 44 | 9.9 | 11.0 | 12.5 |
| 10 | 14.3 | 16.4 | 19.0 | 45 | 9.8 | 10.8 | 12.3 |
| 11 | 14.3 | 16.4 | 19.0 | 46 | $9 \cdot 7$ | 10.7 | 12.1 |
| 12 | 14.2 | 16.3 | 18.9 | 47 | 9.7 | 10.5 | 11.9 |
| 13 | 14.1 | 16.2 | 18.7 | $4^{8}$ | 9.4 | 10.4 | 11.8 |
| 14 | 14.0 | 16.0 | 18.5 | 49 | 9.3 | 10.2 | 11.6 |
| 15 | 13.9 | 15.8 | 18.3 | 50 | 9.2 | 10.1 | 11.4 |
| 16 | 13.7 | 15.6 | 18.1 | 51 | 9.0 | 9.9 | 11.2 |
| 17 | 13.5 | 15.4 | 17.9 | 52 | 8.9 | 9.8 | 11.0 |
| 18 | 13.4 | 15.2 | 17.6 | 53 | 8.8 | 9.6 | 10.7 |
| 19 | 13.2 | 15.0 | 17.4 | 54 | 8.6 | 9.4 | 10.5 |
| 20 | 13.0 | 14.8 | 17.2 | 55 | 8.5 | 9.3 | 10.3 |
| 21 | 12.9 | 14.7 | 17.0 | 56 | 8.4 | 9.1 | 10.1 |
| 22 | 12.7 | 14.5 | 16.8 | 57 | 8.2 | 8.9 | 9.9 |
| 23 | 12.6 | 14.3 | 16.5 | 58 | 8.1 | 8.7 | 9.6 |
| 24 | 12.4 | 14.1 | 16.3 | 59 | 8.0 | 8.6 | 9.4 |
| 25 | 12.3 | 14.0 | 16.1 | 60 | 7.9 | 8.4 | 9.2 |
| 26 | 12.1 | 13.8 | 15.9 | 01 | $7 \cdot 7$ | 8.2 | 8.9 |
| 27 | 12.0 | 13.6 | 15.6 | 62 | 7.6 | 8.1 | 8.7 |
| 28 | 11.8 | 13.4 | 15.4 | 63 | $7 \cdot 4$ | $7 \cdot 9$ | 8.5 |
| 29 | 11.7 | 13.2 | 15.2 | 64 | $7 \cdot 3$ | 7.7 | 8.3 |
| 30 | 11.6 | 13.1 | 15.0 | 65 | 7.1 | $7 \cdot 5$ | 8.0 |
| 31 | 11.4 | 12.9 | 14.8 | $\overline{66}$ | 6.9 | $7 \cdot 3$ | 7.8 |
| 32 | II. 3 | 12.7 | 14.6 | 67 | 6.7 | 7.1 | 7.6 |
| 33 | II. 2 | 12.6 | 14.4 | 68 | 6.6 | 6.9 | 7.4 |
| 34 | 11.0 | 12.4 | 14.2 | 69 | 6.4 | 6.7 | 7.1 |
| 35 | 10.9 | 12.3 | 14.1 | 70 | 6.2 | 6.5 | 6.9 |
| 36. | r 0.8 | I2.1 | 13.9 | 71 | 6.0 | 6.3 | 6.7 |
| 37 | 10.6 | 11.9 | 13.7 | 72 | 5.8 | 6.1 | 6.5 |
| $3^{8}$ | 10.5 | 11.8 | 13.5 | 73 | 5.6 | 5.9 | 6.2 |
| 39 | 10.4 | 18.6 | 13.3 | 74 | $5 \cdot 4$ | 5.6 | 5.9 |
| 401 | 10.3 | 11.5 | 13.2 | 175 | 5.2 | $5 \cdot 4$ | 5.6 |

Table

## M O R

Table II.
For the valuation of annuities upon two joint lives.

|  | Years purch. at 5 per cent. | Years purch. at 4 per cent. | Years purch. at 3 per cent. |  | Years purch. at 5 per cent. | Years purch. at 4 per cent. | Years purch. at 3 per cent. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 6 | II. 3 | 12.7 | 14.4 | 41 | $7 \cdot 2$ | 8.0 | 8.9 |
| 7 | 11.5 | 12.9 | 14.6 | 42 | 7.1 | 7.8 | 8.7 |
| 8 | 11.6 | 13.0 | 14.7 | 43 | 7.0 | 7.7 | 8.6 |
| 9 | 1.6 | 13.0 | 14.7 | 44 | 6.9 | 7.6 | 8.5 |
| 10 | 11.6 | $\underline{3.0}$ | 14.7 | 45 | 6.7 | 7.4 | 8.3 |
| 11 | 11.5 | 12:9 | 14.6 | 46 | 6.6 | $7 \cdot 3$ | 8.2 |
| 12 | 11.4 | 12.8 | 14.5 | 47 | 6.5 | 7.2 | 8.1 |
| 13 | 11.3 | 12.7 | 14.3 | 48 | 6.4 | 7.1 | 7.9 |
| 14 | 11.2 | 12.5 | 14.1 | 49. | 6.3 | 7.0 | 7.8 |
| 15 | 11.0 | 12.3 | 13.9 | 50 | 6.2 | 6.8 | 7.6 |
| $\overline{16}$ | 10.8 | 12.1 | 13.7 | 51 | 6.1 | 6.7 | 7.4 |
| 17 | 10.7 | 1 r .9 | 13.5 | 52 | 6.0 | 6.6 | 7.3 |
| 18 | 10.5 | 11.7 | 13.2 | 53 | 5.9 | 6.5 | $7 \cdot 2$ |
| 19 | 10.3 | 11.5 | 13.0 | 54 | 5.8 | 6.3 | 7.0 |
| 30 | 10.1 | 11.3 | I2.8 | 55 | 5.7 | 6.2 | 6.9 |
| 21 | 10.0 | 11.2 | 12.6 | 56 | 5.6 | 6.1 | 6.7 |
| 22 | 9.8 | 11.0 | 12.4 | 57 | 5.5 | 6.0 | 6.6 |
| 23 | 9.7 | 10.8 | 12.2 | 58 | 5.4 | 5.8 | 6.4 |
| 24 | 9.5 | 10.6 | 12.0 | 59 | $5 \cdot 3$ | 5.7 | 6.3 |
| 25 | 9.4 | 10.5 | 1.8 | 60 | 5.2 | 5.6 | 6.1 |
| 26 | 9.2 | 10.3 | 11.6 | 61 | 5.1 | $5 \cdot 5$ | 6.0 |
| 27 | 9.1 | 10.1 | 11.4 | 62 | 5.0 | 5.4 | 5.9 |
| 28 | 8.9 | 9.9 | 11.2 | 63 | 4.9 | $5 \cdot 3$ | 5.7 |
| 29 | 8.8 | 9.8 | 11.0 | 64 | 4.8 | 5.1 | $5 \cdot 5$ |
| 30 | 8.6 | 9.6 | 10.8 | 65 | 4.7 | 5.0 | 5.4 |
| 31 | 8.5 | 9.4 | 10.6 | 66. | 4.6 | 4.9 | $5 \cdot 3$ |
| 32 | 8.3 | 9.2 | 10.4 | 67 | 4.5 | 4.8 | 5.1 |
| 33 | 8.2 | 9.1 | 10.2 | 68 | 4.4 | 4.6 | 4.9 |
| 34 | 8.1 | 8.9 | 10.0 | 69 | 4.3 | 4.5 | 4.8 |
| 35 | 8.0 | 8.8 | 9.9 | 70 | 4.2 | 4.4 | 4.6 |
| $3^{6}$ | 7.8 | 8.6 | 9.7 | 71 | 4.1 | 4.3 | 4.5 |
| 37 | 7.6 | 8.4 | 9.5 | 72 | 3.9 | 4.1 | 4.3 |
| 38 | 7.5 | 8.3 | $9 \cdot 3$ | 73 | 3.8 | 4.8 | 4.2 |
| 39 | 7.4 | 8.2 | 9.2 | 74 | 3.7 | 3.8 | 4.0 |
| 40 | $7 \cdot 3$ | 8.1 | 9.1 | 75 | 3:6 | 3.7 | 3.8 |

Table III.
For the valuation of annuities upon the longeft of two lives.


## M OR

Tabie $I V$
For the valuation of annuities upon three joint lives,

|  | Years purch. at 5 per cent. | Years purch. at 4 per cent. | Years puirch. at 3 per cent. |  | Years purch. at 5 per cesnt. | $\left\lvert\, \begin{aligned} & \text { Years } \\ & \text { purch. } \\ & \text { at } 4 \text { per } \\ & \text { cent. } \end{aligned}\right.$ | $\left\{\begin{array}{l} \text { Years } \\ \text { arch. } \\ \text { at } 3 \text { per } \\ \text { cent. } \end{array}\right.$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\bigcirc$ | 97 | 10.6 | 11.7 | 4. | $5 \cdot 5$ | 61 | 6.8 |
| 7 | 9.9 | 10.8 | 11.9 | 42 | 5.4 | 60 | 6.7 |
|  | 10.0 | 10.9 | 12.0 | 43 | $5 \cdot 4$ | 5.9 | 6.5 |
| 9 | 10.0 | 10.9 | 2.0 | 4.4 | $5 \cdot 3$ | 5.8 | 6.4 |
| 10 | 10.0 | 10.9 | 12.0 | 45 | 5.2 | 5.7 | 6.3 |
| 11 | $9 \cdot 9$ | 10.8 | 11.9 | 46 | 5.1 | 5.6 | 6.2 |
| 12 | 9.8 | 10.7 | 11.8 | 47 | 5.0 | 5.5 | 6.1 |
| 13 | 9.6 | 10.5 | ${ }_{1} 1.6$ | 48. | 5.0 | 5.4 | 5.9 |
| 14 | 9.5 | 10.4 | 11.4 | 49 | 4.9 | 5.3 | 5.8 |
| 15 | 9.3 | 10.2 | 11.2 | 50 | 4.8 | 5.2 | $5 \cdot 7$ |
| 16 | 9.2 | 10.0 | 1 I .8 | 51 | 4.7 | 5.1 | 5.6 |
| 17 | 9.0 | 9.8 | 10.8 | 52 | 4.7 | 5.1 | 5.5 |
| 18 | 8.8 | 9.6 | 10.6 | 53 | 4.6 | 5.0 | 5.4 |
| 19 | 8.5 | 9.4 | 10.4 | 54 | 4.5 | 4.9 | $5 \cdot 3$ |
| 20 | 8.4 | 9.2 | 10.2 | 55 | 4.4 | 4.8 | 5.2 |
| 21 | 8.2 | 90 | 10.0 | 56 | 4.4 | 4.7 | $5 \cdot 1$ |
| 22 | 8.1 | 8.9 | 9.8 | 57 | $4 \cdot 3$ | 4.6 | 5.0 |
| 23 | 7.9 | 8.7 | 9.6 | 58 | 4.2 | 4.5 | 4.9 |
| 24 | 7.7 | 8.5 | 9.4 | 59 | 4.1 | 4.4 | 4.8 |
| 25 | 7.6 | 8.3 | 9.2 | 60 | 4.0 | 4.3 | 4.6 |
| $\overline{26}$ | $7 \cdot 4$ | 8.1 | 9.0 | 61 | 3.9 | 4. | 4.5 |
| 27 | $7 \cdot 3$ | 8.0 | 8.8 | 62 | 3.8 | 4.1 | 4.4 |
| 28 | 7.15 | 7.8 | 8.6 | 63 | 3.7 | 4.0 | $4 \cdot 3$ |
| 29 | 7.0 | 7.7 | 8.5 | 64 | 3.7 | 39 | 4.2 |
| 30 | 6.8 | 7.5 | -8.3 | 65 | 36 | 3.8 | 4.1 |
| 31 | 6.7 | 7.4 | 8.2 | 66 | $3 \cdot 5$ | 37 | 3.9 |
| 32 | 6.5 | 7.2 | 8.0 | 67 | 3.4 | 3.6 | 3.8 |
| 33 | 6.4 | 7.1 | 7.9 | 68 | $3 \cdot 3$ | 3.5 |  |
| 34 | 6.2 | 6.8 | 7.7 | 69 | 3.2 | 34 | 3.6 |
| 35 | 6.1 | 6.8 | 7.6 | 70 | 3.1 | 3.2 | 3.4 |
| 36 | 6.0 | 6.7 | $7 \cdot 4$ | 7 I | 3.0 | 3.1 | $3 \cdot 3$ |
| 37 | 5.9 | 6.5 | 7.2 | ${ }^{72}$ | 2.9 | 3.0 | 3.1 |
| 38 | 5.8 | 6.4 | 7.1 | 73 | 2.8 | 2.9 | 3.0 |
| 39 | 5.7 | $6 \cdot 3$ | 7.0 | 74 | 2.6 | 2.7 | 2.8 |
| 40 | 5.6 | 6.2 | 6.9 | 175 | 2.5 | 2.6 | 2.7 |

Table V.
For the valuation of annuities upon the longeft of three lives.

| $\begin{gathered} 3 \\ \stackrel{7}{0} \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 000 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{gathered}$ | Years purch. at 5 per cent. | Years purch. at 4 per cent. | Years purch. at 3 per cent. | $\left\lvert\, \begin{gathered} \frac{3}{3} \\ 0 \\ 5 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ \hline \end{gathered}\right.$ | Years purch. at 5 per cent. | Years purch. at 4 per cent. | $\left\{\begin{array}{l} \text { Years } \\ \text { purch. } \\ \text { at } 3 \text { per } \\ \text { cent. } \end{array}\right.$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 6 | 18.0 | 21.0 | 25.0 | 41 | 14.6 | 16.4 | 18.9 |
| 7 | 18.1 | 2 I .1 | 25.1 | 42 | 14.5 | 16.3 | 18.7 |
| 8 | 18.2 | 21.2 | 25.2 | 43 | 14.4 | 16.2 | 18.5 |
| 9 | 18.2 | 2 I .2 | 25.2 | 44 | 14.3 | 16.0 | 18.2 |
| 10 | 18.2 | . 2 | 25.2 | 45 | 14.2 | 15.9 | 18.0 |
| 11 | 18.2 | 2 I .2 | 25.2 | 46 | 14.1 | 15.7 | 17.7 |
| 12 | 18. 1 | 21.1 | 25.1 | 47 | 139 | 15.5 | 17.5 |
| 13 | 18.0 | 21.0 | 25.0 | 48 | 13.8 | 15.3 | 17.2 |
| 14 | 17.9 | 20.9 | 24.8 | 49 | 13.7 | 15.1 | 17.0 |
| 15 | 17.8 | 20.7 | 24.6 | 50 | 13.5 | 14.9 | 16.7 |
| 16 | 17.6 | 20.5 | 24.3 | 51 | 13.4 | 14.7 | 16.5 |
| 17 | 17.5 | 20.3 | 24.1 | 52 | 13.2 | 14.5 | 16.2 |
| 18 | 17.3 | 20.1 | 23.8 | 53 | 13.1 | 14.3 | 15.9 |
| 19 | 17.2 | 19.9 | 23.5 | 54 | 12.9 | 14.1 | 15.7 |
| 20 | 17.0 | 19.7 | 23.3 | 55 | 12.8 | 139 | 15.4 |
| 2 I | 16.9 | 19.5 | 23.1 | 56 | 12.6 | 13.7 | I 5.1 |
| 22 | 16.8 | 19.4 | 22.8 | 27 | 12.5 | 13.5 | 14.8 |
| 23 | x 6.6 | 19.2 | 22.6 | 58 | 12.3 | 13.2 | 14.5 |
| 24 | 16.5 | 19.0 | 22.3 | 59 | 12.1 | 12.9 | 14.1 |
| 2.5 | 16.4 | 18.8 | 22.1 | 60 | 11.9 | 127 | 13.8 |
| 26 | 16.3 | 18.7 | 21.9 | 61 | 1.7 | 12.5 | 13.5 |
| 27 | 16.1 | 18.5 | 21.6 | 62 | 11.5 | 12.2 | 13.1 |
| 28 | 16.0 | 183 | 21.4 | 63 | 11.3 | I 1.9 | 12.8 |
| 29 | 15.9 | 18.2 | 21.2 | 64 | 11.0 | 11.6 | 12.5 |
| 30 | 15.8 | 18.0 | 21.0 | 65 | 108 | 11.4 | 12.2 |
| $3{ }^{1}$ | 15.6 | 17.8 | 20.8 | 66 | 10.5 | 11.1 | 1.8 |
| 32 | 15.5 | 17.7 | 20.6 | 67 | 10.2 | 10.8 | 1 I .5 |
| 33 | 15.4 | 17.6 | 204 | 68 | 9.9 | 10.5 | 11.2 |
| 34 | $15 \cdot 3$ | 17.4 | 20.2 | 69 | 9.6 | 10.2 | 10.9 |
| 35 | 15.2 | 17.3 | 20.0 | 70 | 9.3 | 9.9 | 10.5 |
| 36 | 15.1 | 17.2 | 19.9 | 71 | 9.0 | 9.0 | 10.2 |
| 37 | 15.0 | 17.0 | 19.7 | 72 | 8.7 | 9.2 | 98 |
| $3^{8}$ | 14.9 | 16.9 | 19.5 | 73 | 8.4 | 8.9 | 95 |
| 39 | 14.8 | 16.7 | 19.3 | 74 | 8.1 | 8.6 | 9.1 |
| 40 | 147 | 16.6 | 19.1 | , 75 | 7.8 | 8.2 | 87 |

Here follow the practical folutions of feveral problems, depending on the foregeing tahles.
$4 G$
PにOBLEに

## M O R

## Problem VIIt.

To find the value of an annuity for an affigned life.

## Solution.

Look out the given age in Tab. I. and againft it, towards the right-hand, under the propofed rate of intereft, will fand the number of years purchafe, which an annuity upon that life is worth.

> EXAMPLE.

Let the given age be 18 years, and the rate of intereft 4 per cent. then looking againt 18; under 4 per cent. I find 15.2 , equal the number of years purchafe required.

$$
\text { Problem } 1 X \text {. }
$$

'To find the value of an annuity upon two affigned joint lives.

$$
\begin{gathered}
\text { SOLUTION. } \\
\text { CASEI. }
\end{gathered}
$$

If the two lives be equal, fee Tab. II. with the commonage, and againft it you will have the value required.
Case II.

If the given ages be unequal, but neither of them lef's than 25, nor greater than 50 years, take half the fum of the two for a mean age, and proceed as in Cafe -I., *

* This and the following folutions are fo contrived, as to be always depended on to lefs than $\frac{1}{4}$ of a year's parchafe.
Case III.

If one or both ages be without the limits above-mentioned, but fo that the difference of the values corpefponding to thote ages, be not more than $\frac{1}{3}$ of the leffer; let $\frac{4}{\mathrm{~T}}$ of that difference be added to the faid leffer value, and the fum will be the value fought.
Generally, be the difference of the values what it will, multiply it by $\frac{1}{2}$ the leffer of the two values, dividing the product by the greater; then the quorient, added to the leffer value, will give the true anfwer very near.

Example of Case I.
Let the two given ages be each 18 , and intereft at 5 per cent. then in Tab. II. againft 18, under 5 per cent. is 10.5 years purchafe.

## Example of Case II.

In which the rate of intereft is fuppofed as above, and one of the two ages 34 , the other 48 , therefore the half fum of the age is 42 , againft which ftands 7.1 .

## Example of Case III.

Where one age is fuppofed to be 15 years, the other 29 ; here againft 15 years will be found 11.0 , and againft 29, 8.8, the difference of which two values is 2.2 , and $\frac{4}{40}$ thereof, equal to 0.88 ; this therefore, added to 8.8 , gives 9.68 , or 9.7 , for the anfwer.

Example of Case IV.
Let the rate of intereft be 4 per cent. and one age 11 years, the other 68. The values correfponding to thele ages, are 12.9 and 4.6 , their difference is $8: 3$, which multiplied by 2.3 , will be 19.09 , this divided by 12.9 , quotes 1.5 , which therefore, added to 4.6 , the leffer value, gives 6.1 , equal the value fought.

Problem X.
To find the value of an annuity upon two lives, that is to continue as long as either of them is in being.

$$
\begin{gathered}
\text { SOLUTION. } \\
\text { CASEI. }
\end{gathered}
$$

If the lives be equal, find the given age in Tab. III. and againit it, under the propofed rate of interef, will be the number of years purchafe required.
Case II.

If both ages be between 25 and 50 , take half their fum for a mean age, and proceed as in Cale I.
Case III.

If one or both ages be without the limits mentioned in the laft cale, but the difference of values correfponding to thofe ages, as found in Tab. III. be not more than $\frac{1}{6}$ part of the

## M OR

leffer, take half the fum of thofe values for the value re, leffer, t
Guired. value of the two joint lives by Care IV. Prob. IX. which fubtract from the fum of the values of the two fingle lives, and there will remain the required value of an annuity upon the longeff life.

## Example of Case I .

Wherein the two given ages are each fuppofed 50 years, and the rate of intereft 4 per cent. Here againft 50 years, in Tab. III. under 4 per cent. fands 13 , , hewing the number of years purchafe whichian annuity is worth for two fuch lives.

## Example of Case II.

Suppofe one age 30 years, and the other 46 , then the half fum of the ages will be ' 38 , anfwering to which, under 4 per cent. ftands $15 \cdot 3$.

## Example of Case III.

Let the two propofed ages be 6 and 21 years; then againft 6 years, will be 19.7 , and, againft 2r, 18.2 , the half fum 'whereof is 18.95 , equal to the number of years purchafe required.

## Example of Case IV.

Let one age be II yea:s, the other 68 , and the rate of intereft as in the preceding examples; then the value of the two 'joint lives, by Care IV: of the latt prohlem, will be found 61 , and the values of the fingle lives, iby Problem VIIL. equal to It .3 , and 6.7 , the fume of which two, decreafed by $6 . \mathrm{r}_{\text {, }}$, is 16.9 , equal to the value required.
PRoblem XI.

To find the value of an annuity upon three joint lives.

> SOLUTION.
> CASEI.

If all the lives be equal, find out the'given age in Tab. IV. and ajanil $i$, und. the propofed rate of intereft, will be the number of years purchafe required.
Case II.

If all the three ages be between 15 and 55 years, and the difference between the greateft and leaft of them not more than 15 years, take $\frac{1}{3}$ part of their fum for the mean age, and proceed as in Gare ${ }^{1}$.
Case III.

If one or more of the propofed ages be without the limits mentioned in the laft article, but the difference of the valuss anfwering to the greateft and leaft of them, not greater than half the leaft; then to the fum of the two greater values add twice the leaft, and take $\frac{1}{4}$ of the fum for a mean value required.
Generallv, be the ages what they will, muitiply the fum of the three correfponding values by the fquare of the feaft of them, referving the product; multiply the two greater values into each other, and to the duble of the product add the fquare of the leffer values; divide the referved product by this fum, and fubtract the quotient from twice the deffer value; the refult will be the value fought.

## Example of Case I.

Let each age be 35 , and the rate of intereft 3 per cent. then in Tab. IV. againf 35, under 3 per cent. ftands 7.6 , which is the number of years purchafe that an annuity is worth for the three joint lives.

## Example of Case II.

Let the three given ages be 20,25 , and 33 years. Here ${ }^{\frac{1}{s}}$ of the ages will be 26 , correfponding to which, under 3 per cent. ftands 9.0.

## Example of Case III.

Where the propofed ages are 7,15 , and 33 years; againft thefe ftand $11.9,11.2$, and 7.9 , therefore the fum of the two greater values is here, 23.1 ; this added to twice the leffer, gives 38.9 , the $\frac{1}{7}$ of which, or 9.725 , is the value fought. Example of Case IV.
Let the three ages be 13, $31 \frac{1}{2}$, and 53 years, and intereft 4 per cent. then the values anfwering to thofe ages will be 105 , 7.3, and 5.0 ; the fum whereof is 22.8 , which multiplied by 25 , the fquare of the leaft of them, gives 570 , to be referved. Again, the two greateft values mulriplied into each other, produce 76.65 , the double of this added to 25 , the fuare of the leaft, will be 178.3 , by which dividing 570 , the referved,

## MOR

produch, there comes out 3.2 ; this fubtracted from ro, the double of the leaft value, leaves 6.8 for the value required.

## Problem XII.

To find the value of an annuity upon the longeft of three lives.

## SOLUTION:

## CaseI.

If the lives be all equal, feek the common age in Tab: V. and againft it, under the propofed rate of intereft, will be the number of years purchafe required.

## Case II.

If none of the ages be lefs than 10 , nor greater than 60 years, and the difference between the greateft and leaft of them not more than is years, to twice the fum of the two leaft add the greateft, and take $\frac{1}{5}$ part of the fum as a mean age.

## Case III.

If the difference of the greateft and leaft values, found againft the propofed ages in Tab. V. be not more than $\frac{7}{4}$ of the leaft, then, to twice the fum of the two greateft values, add the leaft, taking $\frac{ \pm}{5}$ part of the fum for a mean value.
Generally, find the value anfwering to the greateft of the given ages in Tab. III. and the values correfponding to all the three feveral ages in Tab. V. and let the difference of the two values, anfwering to the greateft age, be taken and referved; let the fquare of the greater of thefe two be divided by the product of the two other remaining values; multiply the fquare of the quotient by the referved difference, then this laft product, added to the value of an annuity for the two youngeft lives, will be the value required:

## Example of Case 1 .

Let the three ages be each 35 years, and intereft 4 per cent. then in Tab. V. againt 35, under 4 per cent. ftands I7.3, for the number of years purchafe required.

## Example of Case II.

Let the propofed ages be 16,24 , and 36 years, then will the mean age be 22 years, and the number of years purchafe required 19.4.

## Example of Case III

Suppore the three ages to be 28,35 , and 44 , then the three correfponding values will be $18.3,17.3$, and 16.0 , and therefore twice the fum of the two greater added to the leffer, is 87.2 , which divided by 5 , quotes 17.44 for the anfwer.

## Exampie of Case IV.

Let the given ages be 20,36 , and 60 ; and intereft as in the preceding examples: here, the value found againft 60 years in Tab. III. is 11.2 , and thofe againft 20,36 , and 60 , in Tab. V. 19.7, 17.2 , and 12.7 , refpectively; wherefore, taking 1 I. 2 from 12.7, we have 1.5 for the difference to be referved : now the fquare of 12.7 , divided by the product of 19.7, and 17.2 is 0.5 , the fquare of which, multiplied by 1.5, the referved difference gives 0.375 ; this added to 17.0 , the value of an annuity for the two youngeft lives (as determined by Cafe II. Prob. X.) will give 17.375 , or 17.4 , for the number of years purchafe, which an annuity is worth upon all the three lives.

## REMARK.

That the reader may not entertain any fruple concerning the exactnefs of the methods of folution hitherto laid down, for eftimating the values of annuities upon two or more unequal lives, I thall here, according to my promife, endeavour to make it appear, that thofe folutions may be always depended on as very near the truth. In order to this it will be requifite to refume the two hypothefes laid down in Corol. II. and IV. Prob. I. wherein the probabilities of life are fuppofed in a geometrical and in an arithmetical progreffion, and to compare the values of equal fictitious lives, computed according to thofe hypothefes, with the correfponding values in the tables, for real lives, computed from actual oblervations, and then to confider from thence, how the values ought to differ in lives that are unequal. Accordingly, let the value of each of the equal lives, whether confidered as real or fictitious, be fuppofed equal to any number of years purchafe, as $7,8,9,10,11,12,13,44$, and 15 fucceffively; and let the rate of intereft be at 4 per cent. then will the correfponding value of two equal joint lives be as in the following little table; whereof the firft column exprefles the value of each of the fingle lives, and the fecond, third, and fourth columns, the value of the joint lives, according to obfervations, and the two forefaid hypothefes refpectively.

| 'Value of one fingle life. | Value of two joint lives, per Tab. | Value of two joint lives, per ift hypot. | Value of two joint lives, per 2d hypot. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 7 | 4.7 | 3.9 | 4.9 |
| 8 | 5.4 | 4.6 | 5.6 |
| 9 | 6.15 | $5 \cdot 3$ | 6.4 |
| 10 | 6.8 | 6.1 | 7.1 |
| 11 | 7.6 | 6.9 |  |
| 12 | 8.5 | 7.8 | 8.8 |
| 13 | 9.5 | 8.7 | 9.7 |
| 14 | 10.5 | 9.7 | 10.6 |
| 15 | 11.5 | 10.6 | 11.6 |

Now, by infpecting this table, we may obferve, firt, that the value of the joint lives, according to the laft of the two hypothefes, is a fmall matter greater than the value of the fame lives, as deduced from real obfervations, but never by more than about $\frac{3}{10}$.bf a year's purchafe; anid, fecondly that, on the other hand, the value of the joint lives, according to the firft hypothefis, is always lefs than the true value deduced from obfervations, and that at leaft by $\frac{y}{70}$ of a year's purchafe. Hence we may infer, that the probabilitie's of life, as giveh in the table of obfervations, do not come fo near a geomerric progteffion as to ant drithmetic one (which, in fome meadure, appears from the table irfelf) and, confequently, that the value of an annuity upon real lives, whether equal or unequal, will differ little from the value defived from the laft hypothefis, but fomething more from the former. Let us, therefore, now fee what the differences will be, ini two uriequal joint lives, by the general rule before given (in Prob. IX.) from whence we hall be enabled to judge of the exactnefs of that rule. What thefe differences are, may be feen by the following table, which exhibits the values of the joint lives, according to each of the three forefaid ways; wherein the value computed by the rule, compared with thofe derived from the hypothefes, appears to agree fo exactiy, throughout the whole table, with what has been above obferved, with refect to the true value', as to fufficiently prove, that the rule iffelf muft be very near the truch. But if this rule be near the truth, the two particular ones preceding it muft be fo too, being fo concrived as to always bring out nearly the fame value with the general one; but with this difference, that as the general one, for the moft part, gives the anfwer a little too fmall, the firft of thefe always makes it a little too great, though neither of them fcarce cver err by more than $\frac{x}{10}$ of a year's purchafe.

| Value of the two fingle lives. | Value of the two joint lives, per rule. | Value of the two joint lives, per firft hypoth. | Value of the two jointlives, per fecond hypeth. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 6 and 8 | 4.5 | 3.8 | 4.7 |
| $6 \cdots$ | 4.8. | $4 \cdot 3$ | 5.0 |
| $6 \quad 12$ | 5.0 | 4.6 | 5.2 |
| 6.14 | 5.2 | 4.9 | 5.4 |
| $6 \quad 16$ | $5 \cdot 4$ | 5.2 | 5.5 |
| 810 | 6.0 | 5.3 | 6.2 |
| 812 | 6.4 | 5.8 | 6.7. |
| 8.14 | 6.7 | 6.3 | 7.0 |
| $8 \quad 16$ | 69 | 6.7 | 7.2 |
| $10 \quad 12$ | 7.5 | 6.8 | 7.8 |
| 1014 | 8.0 | 7.5 | 8.3 |
| $10 \quad 16$ | 8.4 | 8.1 | 8.7 |
| 1214 | $9 \cdot 3$ | 8.6 | 9.5 |
| $12 \quad 16$ | 9.9 | 9.4 | 10.1 |
| $14 \quad 16$ | 11.4 | 10.6 | 11.5 |

In the fame manner it may be made to appear, that the othet rules for three joint lives, and the longeft of two or three lives, are likewife very near the truth; but I hall content myfelf here with giving one or two inftances, in annuities upon three joint lives. Let there be three equal lives, and the value of an annuity upon each of them 14 years purchare, and intereft at 4 per cent. then will the value of the joint lives, by Tab. IV. come out 8.3, but, by the two hypothefes, 7.3 , and 8.5 , refpeclively. Again, let the lives be fuppofed very unequal, fo as to be worth 6,10 , and 16 years purchafe, then will the value of the joint lives be, by the general rule, 4.5 , but, according to the hypothefes, 3.84 , and 4.63 ; which examples, agreeing fo well with each wher, and with what bas been aboveraid, ind greatly to evince the accuracy of the rules, or, at leaft, to fhew that they are confiftent with the table of obfervations. Simpfon's Annuities upon Lives.
MOSKITOCOUNTRY, is fituated in North America, between $\$_{5}$ and 88 degrees of weft longitude; and tetween

13 and 15 degrees of north latitude; having the North Sea on the north and eaft; Nicaragua on the fouth; and Honduras on the weft; and, indeed, the Spaniards efteem it a part of the principality of Honduras, though they have no colonies in the Mofkito country. When the Spaniards firlt invaded this part of Mexico, they mallacred the greateft part of the natives, which gave thofe that efcaped into the inacceffible part of the country an infuperable averfion to them; and they have always appeared ready to join any Europeans that come upon their coafts, againft the Spaniards, and particularly the Englifh, who frequently come bither, and the Mofkitomen being excellent markfmen, the Englifh employ them in ftriking the maratee fifh, \&c. and many of the Mofkito Indians come to Jamaica, and fail with the Englifh in their voyages.

## Rem AR Ks.

Thefe people are fo fituate between moraffes and inacceffible mountains, and a coaft full of rocks and hoals, that no attempts againtt them by the Spaniards, whom they mortally hate, could ever fucceed. Neverthclefs they are a mild inoffenfive people, of great morality and virtue, and will never truft a man who has once deceived them. They have fo great a veneration towards the Englifh, that they have fpontaneoully put themfelves and their lands under the protection and dominion of the crown of England. This was firft done when the duke of Albemarle was governor of Jamaica, and the king of the Monkitoes received a commiffion from his grace, under the feal of that inand; fince which time, they have not only been fteady in their alliance with the Englifh, but warm in their affections, and very ufeful to them on many occafions.
When their king dies, the next male beir goes to Jamaica, to certify that he is next in blood, and receives a commiffion in form from the governor of Jamaica to be king of the Mofkitoes, 'till which be is not acknowleged as fuch by his countrymen. So fond are thefe people of every thing that is Englifh, that the common people are proud of every chriftian or furname given them by our feamen, who honour their chief men with the titles of fome of our nobility.
Quere, Might not fome valuable fettlements be made by the Englith among thefe people, that would produce logwood and other dyeing woods, and many valuable commodities befides? See the article Logwood.
MUNSTER, in Ireland. This province lies open to the Vergivian Sea on the fouth and fouth-weft, and the Atlantic on the weft ; and is bounded on the eaft and fouth-eaft with the Ocean and province of Leinfter; and, on the north, with the province of Connaught: it's circumference, including the great windings and turnings, is above 600 miles.
It enjoys a mild temperate air, has many excellent bays and havens, and rich towns, and the coil, in general, fruitful. It's commodities are cattle, wood, wool, and fifh ; of which laft it abounds with all forts, efpecially herrings and cod. It is divided into the five counties following, viz.

1. Waterford county, which has Wexford on the eaft; Cork on the weft; the ocean on the fouth; and the river Shure on the north, by which it is parted from Kilkenny and Tipperary. In come parts it is pleafant and fruitful, but moltly mountainous, and of a barren coarfe foil.
Waterford is as conveniently feated for trade as any port in the world; it has a good harbour, and fhips of burthen come up clofe to it's fine key, though it is a good diftance from the rea, Gallway contends with this city for priority, and claims the preference as to trade; though, as $W$ aterford outdoes it in bulk and people, fo it is thought it does in commerce; particularly Waterford drives a very great trade with England, which Gallway cannot have, by reafon of it's lituation.
Dungarvan ftands upon a bay of it's own name, with a parrow tide haven, and a commodious road for fhips; but it is a town of no confequence, and of little bufinefs.
Tallagh is a handfome flourifhing town, in a fine fruitful vale, near the river Bride, which being navigable from hence to Youghal, renders this a place of good trade.
II. The county of Cork, has Waterford on the eaft ; Kerry on the weft; Limeric on the north; and the Vergivian Ucean on the fouth. It is partly woody and mountainous, and partly fenny, yet has many good towns, abounds in fine rivers and good harbours, is both rich and populous, and the inhabitants induftrious. A copper mine was lately difcovered near Cork, which is likely to turn to very good account.
The firf confiderable fea port, next to Waterford, is Youghal, or Youghil, a place of good trade, at the mouth of the Broadwater. The convenience of the harbour, which has a good well-fenced key, and the fertility of the adjacent country, draws fo many merchants hither, that the town is pretty populous and rich.
CORK is a fine, large, populous, and wealthy city, being thought the richeft in Ireland except Dublin. The town ftands up the river, about 15 miles from the fea, where the mouth of the harbour is two miles broad. The great fhips generally ride at a place called Paffage, about fix miles below the city; but fmaller veffels come quite up to the key. It is the chief port for merchants bufnefs in the kingdom; and there is
more beef, butter, and tallow thipped off here, perhaps, than in all the otier pots put together, as well for our own colonies as for France, and the butter for Flanders and Holland in particular. This occaftons a great refort of nhips always to this port, particularly thofe bound to Jamaica, batbadocs, and all the Caribbee Inands, which put in hore to complete their lading.
Kinsale is a populous and rich town, in a fruitful foil, near the mouth of the river Bann, or Bandon, with a trade the molt confiderable of any on this fide of the intand, next to Cork. Many good mips belong to it, and a great quantity of provifions is exported from hence to Flanders, Holland, France, and the Englifh iflands in the Weft-Indies. It has an admirable harboúr, and a good bay without it.
Downham's Bay, fo called from a neighbouring village, is a large and commodious retreat for fhips in a dom, and lies on the north fide of the Miffen-Head.
III. The county of Kerry, has that of Cork on the fouth and eatt; Limeric on the north; and the Atlantic Ocean on the weft.
Trailey is a thriving corporation, and the fhire-town; it ftands on a bay of the fame name.
DINGLE has a good harbour, very convenient for trade; the bay near it is one of the largeft in Ireland, and has feverai harbours.
Mair, or Kilmare river, is a bay on the fouth eaft corner of the county, which is a fafe harbour for the greateft fiips. Killarny is a thriving pretty market town, near which is a confiderable lead mine.
IV. The county of Limeric has Tipperary on the eaft; Cork on the fouth; part of Tipperary on the north; and Kerryon the weft. It is fruitful in all forts of corn and rape, has a large breed of cattle, and is well inhabited, but has few remarkable towns.
The city of Limeric flands on the Shannon, which is navigable very near to it for fhips of burthen, though it fands almoft 50 miles within the point called Loupthead. It is a rich and populous city. Though here are fome merchants to whom belong fhips, it is not fo famous for it's wealth as it's frength. The chief trade it ufed to drive was to France, but a pernicious one to the fair trader, viz. the carrying out wool, and cious one to the fair trader, viz. the ca
bringing in wine and brandy by fealth.
V. The county of Tipperary is bounded on the weft with that of Limeric; on the eaft with Queen's county and Kilkenny; on the fouth with thofe of Cork and Waterford; and, on the north, with King's county. The fouth part is fruitful, and well inhabited; the weft is well watered, and both abound in good paftures, and furnifhed with the greateí and belt flocks in Ireland; the north part is barren and mountainous.
Clonmele is a rich and papulous town, with a market of good refort, on the river Shure.
$M$ US $\nsubseteq \mathrm{U}$, originally fignified a place in the palace of $A$ lexandria, which took up a fourth part of the city; fo called, as being deftined to the Mufes, and the Sciences. Here were lodged, in colleges, a great number of learned men, who were of various lects, and applied to different fciences; and each college had a handfome revenue appropriated to it. The Afhmolean Mufæum, at Oxford, is a magnificent pile, erected at the expence of the univernity, for the promotion of feveral parts of curious and ufeful knowlege.
The mufæum of the late Sir Hans SJoane, Bart. contain's a great variety of the production of nature and art, and has been lately purchafed by the public, for the benefit of the nation; and, as it may be rendered of no lefs general benefit to trade, than to the advancement of natural knowlege, and experimental philofophy, our readers may not be difpleafed if wegive a genuine account of

The Names and Numbers of the feveral things contained in the Musfum of Sir Hans Sloane, Bart.

The library, including about 347 volumes of drawings and illuminated books, 3516 volumes of manufcripts, together with the books of prints, confifts of about 50,000 volumes.

Medals and coins, antient and modern, about
Antiquities, viz. urns, inftruments, \& Cc .
Seals, \&c.
Seals, \&c.
Camea's and intaglio's, \&c. about

Veflels, \&c. of agates, jafpers, \&c.
Cryftals, fparrs, \&c.
542
, 864
Foffils, flints, ftones, \&c. -
Metals, mineral ores, \&c. - 2,725
Earths, fands, falts, \&c. - - 1,035
Bitumens, fulphurs, ambers, ambergreefe, \&x.
Talcs, mica, \&c. 399

Teftacea, or thells
Corals, fponges, \&c. - $\quad$ -
Echini, echinites, \&c.
Alterix, trochi, entrochi, \&c. 259
$\begin{array}{lll}\text { Cruftacea, or crabs, \&c. - - } & 241 \\ 363\end{array}$
Stella marinx, \&c.

## M U S

Fifhes, and their parts
Birds, and their parts; eggs and nefts of different $\}$ fpecies,
$V$ ipers, ferpents, \&oc
Quadrupedes, \&c.
Infects
Humana, as calculi, anatomical preparations, \&c.
Vegetables, as feeds, cums, woods, roots, \&ic.
Hortus ficcus, or volumes of dried plants
Mifcellai:euus things, natural, \&c.
Pictures and drawings, \&c. framed
Mathematical inftruments hort accounts of them, and references of feveral writers who have heretofore wrote about them, in 38 volumes in folio, and eight in quarto.

## R EMARKs.

Nature, and all her wonderful productions, having ever been looked upon by the wifeft and beft men as the great book of God, it becomes a duty incumbent on mankind to read and ftudy that book, which we are affured can never miflead or deceive, if we are happy enough to underftand it.
Natural hiftory defcribes numberlefs of the productions of nature, which the various parts of the known globe afford; and thofe who have judicioufly collected any variety of particulars in the foffil, vegetable, and animal kingdoms, have contributed to render this divine book [the univerfal fcripture of the Supreme Being] the more intelligible : and thofe who have modeftly ftudied to underfand the qualities and ufes of but few of thefe infinite productions, have confpicuoully difcovered the digitus Dei in whatever exifts throughout the whole creation: and fuch fearchers into the works of the Almighty, have not only contributed to give mankind in general more jult and exalted ideas of the firft caufe, but have themfelves generally proved the moft ufeful, the wifeft, and beft of men, and their great example has influenced numbers to follow it.
So wonderfully numerous are the diftinct particulars of univerfal nature, that I can hardly think we have yet made any great progref's in her alphabet ; and much lefs do we know, I am afraid, of her fyllables and fentences; for, 'till we well undertand our chrift-crofs-row, we fhall not be able to read to any great purpofe.
What I would be underfood to mean by the alphabet of nature, is not only the numberlefs diftinct feecificated matters of nature, but the real properties and qualities of fubjects; for it is not the mere collection of the works of nature, that will afford juft ideas of their inherent excellencies, and, therefore, we fhalis ever be at a lofs thoroughly to underftand their ufefulnefs, unlefs we are equally affiduous to comprehend the properties of particulars, becaufe, without that, we fhall always remain ignorant of their general ufes.
The little knowlege we have of this kind feems to be included under the two articles of agriculture and medicine; for in thofe arts there may be fome fmall degree of certainty, upon ordinary occafions; but, if any thing extraordinary happens, how are the wifeft baffed and confounded? The greateft phyficians confefs their ignorance in the infallible cure of difeafes, the greateft philofophers own their infufficiency to prevent a blight, and thereby preferve nature's productions againft natural inclemencies, \&cc.
If therefore, we could exhibit to one view, on the furface of the earth, all fubterranean productions within her bowels; if we had before us all vegetable nature, from the hyflop on the wall to the cedar of Lebanon; if the myriads of animals were collected together into one ark: if nature was thus ranged, as it were, in array before us, for contemplation, thould we not rather be loft in aftonifhment, at the unfpeakable variety, than be able, by mere Inspection, to judge rightly of the qualities of the fimpleft and moft contemptible matter before us ? We might, perhaps, by racking our brains for ages, make hift to give names in all languages to a few of thofe wonders; but what advance would this be to the difcovery of their general virtues and ufes throughoutall nature? We are delighted with the fight of a diamond of the firt water and magnitude, and may ufe it as an external ornament ; fo we may be pleafed with the appearance of gold, which too much captivates us all; but to look upon thefe things in a trafficable light only, and as they are fubfervient to the mere grandeur of life, is highly undervaluing thefe objects of nature.

M U S
It is true, one principal ufe of thefe collections is, the confland qualities were more ffudied, as their ufes to mankind nifter an infinite greater variety in point of comacice.
But, notwith.landing all thofe collections that base hitherto been made, in all repofitories both at home and abroad, we have grounds to believe that very much more matter, which in the moft civil and moft peopled countries; whofe:underillands, rivers, and provinces, have been defcribed by the labour of geographers: it is not to be doubted, we conceive, but fill there may be an infinite number of cireatures over our
deration of their being objects of traffic; but, if their natures would multiply in proportion, the lame objects would admihas been yet unhandled, may ftill be brought to light, even ground treafures have been accurately pried into, whofe cities, heads, round about us, and under our feet, in the large fpace of the air, in the caverns of the earth, in the bowels of mountains, in the bottom of feas, and in the fhades of forefts, which have hitherto efcaped all mortal fenfes. In this the microfcope alone is enough to filence all oppofers. Before that was invented, the chief help that was given to the eye by glafles was only to ftrengthen the dim fight of old age; but now, by the means of that excellent inftrument, we have a far greater number of different kinds of things revealed to us than were contained in the vifible univerfe before; and even this is fcarce yet brought to perfection.
As a trading nation, we cannot be too affiduous in fcarching after thefe productions of nature, which will afford objcets of traffic in any fhape, or materials for the improvement of the old, or the invention of new manufactures.- But the mere external form of things does not always fignify to us what properties they may have, and in what variety of cales they may be importantly, beautifully, and profitably applied.There is no great matter, therefore, to be Iearned by thefe productions, by mere infpection only; and the greateft repofitory would prove of little benefit to the community, if it is o be confidered only as a raree how, or for the virtuofo to ramble over, and merely to repeat the names of, as if he was really knowing in ail the qualities, ufes, and applications of thefe things in nature, which be affects to be fo familiar with. -The natural hiftorian, and the collector' of nature's works, are very ferviceable, as they bring the objects of creation to light, which otherwife might remain for ever hid from our view.-Wherefore the mere naturalift, who ftudies nature no further than her outfide, is not the moft ufeful philofopher ; fuch an one would fcarce be inftrumental to the breeding of a lapidary or a fmith, much lefs to the inventing of new manufactures or new arts, to the advantage or delight of mankind. A Bacon, a Boyle, a Boerhaave, would look upon the objects of nature with a far different eye to what the mere external naturalifs do; they only burthen their memory with the names of things, and affect to be knowing in them; whereas the others would inform us of the qualities and beneficial applications thereof in all refpects, and thew themelves to be thoroughly knowing, while the others only pretended to be fo. Such may, dub themfelves with the titles of connoiffeurs and virtuofoes, and make great parade of their extraordinary knowlege; but when we enquire of what ufe they have been to fociety, what valuable difcoveries they have made in nature to benefit mankind, their talents to the community are far lefs ferviceable than thole of the loweft mechanic. What I would infer from hence is, that thofe repofitories we have for the productions of nature are made a very mean and a fcandalous ufe of, if they are maintained with great hew and expence, only for the amufement of the ufelefs and fuperficial virtuofo. However, we have great reafon to believe that this will not be the cafe of the Sloanean Mufæum, lately purchafed by the public, for the public ufe and advantage, it being under the direction and management of fo many honourable perfons, and efpecially many of thofe of the Royal Society, who have given teftimony of their talents to make ufeful and important experiments upon the works of nature, for the benefir, delight, and ornament of mankind.
Nor are the collections with regard to the works of art to be lefs attended to in a commercial ftate, than thofe of nature; for having all curious machines, \$c. ranged with relation to every diffinct mechanic and manufactural art, and proper admiffion given to all artifts, or improvers of art, they might, from narrowly infpecting thofe that had been invented, make either confiderable improvements thereupon, or from thence derive fuch notions as might enable them to difcover new ones of divers kinds.-But, as we fhall have occafion to fpeak more at large upon this point, under the article Royal Society, we refer the reader thither.

# The PRACTICALBUSINESS of the CUSTOM-HOUSE continued. 

$\mathbf{W}^{1} \mathrm{~T} H$ reipect to Malt, fee the article Corn. Malt imported from beyond fea, forfeited, or the value, purfuant to the annual malt act.

The bounty is to be allowed after the rate of thirty quarters, and no more, for every twenty quarters of barley, or other corn or grain entered and made into malt, for exportation; as thall appear by certificate from the proper officer, with whom the corn or grain, intended to be made into malt for exportation, was entered. 3 Geo. II. cap. 7. §. 14, 15.
Relanded in Great-Britain is forfeited, with treble the value, befides the penalty of the bond. 3 Geo. II. cap. 7. §. 15. and fince continued yearly with the malt act.

## With regard to Mariners.

Mariners. No mariner, or perfon, ferving on board any privateer, or trading veffel, employed in any of the Britifh fugar colonies in America, or being on fhore there, or at fea in any of thofe parts, fhall be liable to be imprefled by any officer belonging to a man of war (unlefs fuch mariner Thall have deferted from fuch fhip of war) under the penalty of 50 I, 29 Geo. II. cap. 30. \$. 1.
Every mafter of a trading veffel or privateer in thofe parts, before he receives any mariners into his fervice, is to make diligent enquiry, whether fuch mariner hath deferted from any of his. majefty's fhips of war; any mafter receiving a mariner who hath deferted, without reafonable endeavouring to difcover the fame, to forfeit 501.29 Geo . II, cap. 30. \$. 2.
Every mafter of fuch trading veffel or privateer, before departure from any port in the faid fugar colonies, is to deliver to the chief officer of the cuftoms an exact lift of all his men, containing names, ages, and defcription of perfons; neglect thereof, the mafter to forfeit 101 . for each man fo
omitted ; the officer of the cuffoms to return to the faid mafter an artefted copy of fuch lift: on the death or alteration of any feaman, fuch lift to be immediately altered accordingly, and delivered to the naval officer, or chief offcer of the cuftoms in any port where the ohip may arrive. All fuch lifts to be produced, and fhewn to the captains and other officers of his majefty's navy. 29 Geo. II. cap. 30. §. 3, 4: For more matter hereon, fee our article MariNERS.

Of Mediterranean Passes at the Cuftom-Houle.
Mediterranean Passes. Counterfeiting, altering, or erafing them, or knowingly uttering or publifhing fuch counterfeited, altered, or erafed, paffes, is felony without benefit of clergy. 4 Geo. II. cap. 18. §. x.

## Of Merchants at the Cústom-House.

Merchants put out of their turns, without exprefs order or approbation of the fuperior officers, penalty double cofts and damages. 13 and 14 Car. II. cap. 11. §. 34.

One of the bills of every entry inwards and outwards muft, in order to prevent the colouring of ftrangers goods, be fubfribed by the Merchant, his own fervant, factor, or agent, with the mark, number, and contents of every parcel of fuch goods, as are rated to pay by the piece or meafure, and the weight of the whole parcel of fuch goods as are rated to pay by the weight. I3 and I4 Car. II. c. 11. §. 10.

Cockets, or certificates outwards, to be in the Merchant's poffeffion, after he has paid the duty, till he fhips his goods, and then to be delivered, with the marks and numbers to the fearchers. See rule 25, at the end of letter A. See alfo latter end of letter $G$, and ditto of $S$, and ditto of $P$.

## N A P

## N A P

$\mathbf{N}$A PLE S, a kingdom of Italy, and by far the largeft flate there.: It is bounded on the north fide by the Adriacic Sca, on the fouth by the Tufcan, on the weft by the Ecclefiatial State, and on ine eaft by the mouth of the Adriatic and the Mediterranean.
The air, foil, \&c. are-extremely delightful and excellent in moft places, and the country in general is very rich, fertule, and well watered with rivers and fprings, which flow tirrough it from both fides of the Apennines; thefe rivers are, indeed, commonly fo rapid, that they may rather be called tinrents. The land produces excellent wines, efpecially that emphatically called lachryma Chrifti. They have likewife in feveral parts, plenty of corn, oil, rice, and pretty good patture; and the Neapolitan horfes are in no fmall requeft. Their almonds, olives, figs, citrons, oranges, granates, grapes, and other fruits, are very good, and in great plenty; and fo is their flax, hemp, pulfe, anife, coriander, and other feeds The air is, indeed, in fome places, excelfively thot. efpecially on the fouth fide of the Apennines, where the mountains reflect the fun's heat with fuch vehemence, that it is hardly to be borne in the three or four hit months of the year, but the north fide of them is quise tempuate, healiny, and delightful. They are fometimes annoyed with the locuit. The far greater part of the provinces into which this kingdom is divided, have an advantage peculiar to themfelves. For inftance, the air of the hither principality, is fo ferene and healthy, that peopte live in it to a prodigious age ; and the farther principality abounds in cattle more than any other, and all it's fruits are excellent. The Bafilicate is famed for it's fine faffron, honey, and wax ; Calabria for it's plenty of good manna; and the hither, for corn, wines, and mulberries, and the farther for it's fine honey and beautiful hories Otranto is faid to produce as much oil, as would fupply all Italy. Molife abounds with fuch quantity of venifon, that it fells cheaper there than beef or mutton. The territories of Lavoro, Campania, and fome others, are bleffed with fo rich a foil, and excellent temperature, that they produce the fame flowers twice a year. The Abruzzo, efpecially the hither, befides being the cooleft pari of the kingdoin, produces great quantity of corn, wines, oil, and faffron. The other three provinces not only come fhurt of all thofe conveniences mentioned in the reft, bur have, moreover, fome grievous difadvantages peculiar to them: as in the Capatmate the foil is dry, fandy, and in many places barren, and the climate unhealthy: in Apulia the heat is fo exceffive, and the people and cattle plagued with fuch fwarms of venomous flies, that it is fcarce inhabitable. In the province of Bari the air is pretty temperate, but the people are greatly infefted with fcorpions, vi pers, and ferpents, efpecially the tarantula, which renders their territory as uncomfortable as that of Apulia.

Of the Commerce of Naples and Sicily.
Naples, the capital of the kingdom of the fame name, is a very confiderable trading city, and the goodnefs of it's port draws thither a great quantity of foreign fhipping: they are daily, under the prefent reign of Don Carlos, endeavouring to render the fame more and more grand and magnificent: it's principal trade confifts in divers forts of filk fuffs, raw filk, knit filk ftockings and waiftcoats, fuch whofe clocks are of filver and gold, oils of various forts, fulphur after the Calabrian manner, rofemary flowers, annifeed and coriander feed, dried raifms, raifins of Corinth, figs and olives, tartar, foap, dried orange and citron peels, effences and quinteffences of all kinds.
The weight of Naples is called rottolo, and is of two kinds, as that of Lucca, but of different weight.
100 rottoloes gieat weight, make a little more than 185 pounds 's at Paris and Ainiterdan, and roo roctoloes frmall weight, make but $65 \frac{3}{5}$ pounds in thofe two cities; fo that 100 pounds in Paris and Amfterdam, make but 54 rottuloes great weight, and 152 fimall weight.
The canne is the meature for filk and woollen ftuffs; the canne is 8 palms, :00 cannes or 800 palms make 310 ells of Amfterdam, and 30 cannes $\frac{x}{2}$, or 258 paims $\frac{1}{6}$ of Naples.

The palm at Amfterdam makes $\frac{3}{8}$ of an ell, and four lines ${ }^{3}$ French royal meafure, and the canne three ells $\frac{1}{8}$ and fix lines lefs, of the fame meafure.
Corn, and other grain, are fold by the carro, of 36 tomoli, being so rottoloes great weight; one carro and a half, or 54 tomoli, make a laft of Amfterdam.
They keep their accounts in ducats, tarins; and grains; the ducat is five tarins, and the tarin 20 grains: thus the ducat of the kingdom is 100 grains, atd 12 piccioli the grain; there are alfo carlins, 10 of which make one ducat.
All bills of exchanges between Amfterdari and Naples are negociated by the way of Leghorn, Venice, or Genoa. The par of exchange with Genoa is 188 ducats per 100 piaftres of eight rials, bank money, or four livres 10 fols of Genoa, bank money, per ducat.

Remarks:
A treaty of peace, commerce, and navigation, concluded at Conftantinofle the 7th of April, 1740, between the kingdons of Naples and Sicily, and the Ottoman Porte, by Chevalier Fimochiett, minifter plenipotentiary of his Neapolitan majefty to the Porte.

Art. I. All trade thall be free between the fubjects of the contracting powers, and it fhail be permitted to them to trade with the fame liberty and privileges as all other allies in friendThi?; to fell their merchandzes repair damages fuftained by their ibipping at fea, or other accidents, and purchate provifions, \&c.
11. Our fubjecis and their fhipping fhall pay, in all the ports of the Ottom: $n$ empire, 3 per cent. at the cuftom-houfe, as well as the of er duties paid by orter powers ; and the fubjects and fhips of the fublime Porte fhall in our dominions, pay the fame duties, and in the tame manner, as thofe of ocher powers do.
IIt. Our minifter refiding at the Porte fhall be allowed to eftablif confuls in all the ports and maritime places of the Ottoman empire, and be granted all prerogatives and franchifes due to his rank, and our confuls interpreters, and thofe dependent on them, fhall bave the fame privileges that other nations enjoy.
IV. In cafe of the death of any merchant, or other of our fubjecs, in what place foever of the Ottoman empire, his effects hall not be confifated, nor fhall any one feize or poffefs themfelves thereof; but the effects of the deceaied fhall be remitted to our minifter or confuls, to be difpofed of according to the will of the deceafed; and, if he died inteftate; to the partners of the deceafed refiding in the fame place: and, if there be no confuls or partuers in the place, his effects thall be intrufted with the judge of the place commonly called the cadi, who thall afterwards remit the whule to fuch perfon as our minifter at the Porte fhall appoint, and nothing fhall be paid to the cadi but what is called the refmi : the fame fhall be practifed towards the trading fubjeEts of the Ottoman empise.
V. If any difpute, or law-fuif, happens between our conful and interpreters, and the fum amounts to 4000 afpers, the fuit thall not be brought before any tribunal of the provinces, but be referred to the fublime Porte. Merchants, and other of our fubjects, or thofe who fhall be under our banner, who have any law fuit; or controverties with thofe of the Ottoman Porte, be it on account of the fale, purch fie, or any other negociation of merchandizes, or for whatever other reafon, fhall be obliged to have recourfe to the judges: if none of their interpreters be prefent, the judges fhall not receive the information, nor determine the affair ; and, if the debts or fecurities are not leg, tly proved by authentic vouchers, the debtor fhali not be molelted It any differences happen between cur merchats, they fhall be examined and determined by our confuls and incerpreters, according to nur law and ordinary conftitutions. And the like practice fhall be followed towards the fubjects and merchants of the Ottoman empire who mas refide in our dominions.
VI. The Ottoman Porte fhall be allowed to efabith in our territories an attorney general, commonly called fach bender,
for the fecurity and protection of their trading fubjects who fhall refide in our dominions, and he fhall dwell at our capital of Meffina.
VIII. Pilots, and others fkilful in the art of navigation, being in our refpective ports, fhall give, as foon as required, all aid and affiftance to thips that have fuffered by a tempeft; and the merchandizes, fhipwrecks, and other effects, belonging to thofe that have been caft away, fhall be intrufted to the moft neighbouring confuls, to be afterwa:ds reftored to the mafters of fuch fhips.
XIII. No perfons, merchandizes, or effeets, belonging to our fubjects, or thofe under our banner and protection, thall be molefted, unlefs they have been engaged with the corfairs, enemies of the Ottoman empire, or iniifted into their fervice; but they thall be permitted to pafs fieely with their cffects. And, in cafe a fhip provided with our licence, happens to be taken by a corfair of the Ottoman empire, the merchandizes, fubjects, and effects fhall be reftored.
XV. If any of our fubjects be catched in a contraband trade, they thall be ufed no worfe than the fubjects of other nations are upon the like occafions. Our merchants hall, in their way of traffic, make ufe of fuch brokers as they think fit; and whofoever forcibly interferes therein, fhall be feverely punifhed. Our fhips failing to the fcales of the Levant, or to the ports of the Dardanclles, fhall not be fearched otherwife than thofe of other friendly powers.
XVI. Ships belonging to the Ottoman empire fhall not be purfued or molefted in the fight of our coafts; nor fhall they purfue or moleft thofe in friendfhip with us.
XVII. The fublime Porte fhall ftrictly forbid all her fubjects, efpecially thofe of Dulcigno, Albany, or others, failing, from committing any hoftilities againft our fhips or veffels of any kind; which, on the contrary, fhall be received as friends in all the fcales and ports of the Levant; and thofe nations flall be permitted to trade freely in our dominions.
The fublime Porte fhall communicate thefe articles to the regencies of Algiers, Tripoli, and Tunis, and they fhall take all proper meafures to regulate a free and unmolefled com-
. merce and navigation between our kingdums; and there hall be fent, as well on the part of the Porte as of ours, a minifter, who fhall jointly treat upon the plan of the prefent articles.
XVIII. It fhall not be permitted, in time of war, to arm foreign veffels in the refpective ports of the contracting powers, nor any privateers to take out commiffions to ferve under the banner of the enemy. In cale one of thefe veffels are taken, the commander, as an example to others, fhall be hanged at the malt of his fhip, which allo fhall be good prize, with all her effects, and the failors fhall be enlaved.
Neither the one or the other of the contracting potentates fhail grant commifions but to their own fubjects, or to thofe who are fettled in their flates.
XIX. Our minifter and confuls fhall be allowed to demand the ordinary dury of comfulage on all the merchandizes which pay the duty of cuftom, and which are imported under our banner, in the fame manner as it is demanded on the part of other friendly powers; nor thall our fubjects be hindered from loading merchandizes on board their fhips, except, nevertheIefis, powder for cannon, arms, and other contraband goods XX. The fale and purchafe of merchandizes thall be carried on by our fubjects, and thofe who are under our protection, in the fame manner as thofe of other powers in friendhip do. They fhall not be obliged to ufe other monies than thofe which are generally current, nor hall any duty but what is common be required on the exportation of monies.
XXI. Any fhip loaded and ready to depart, fhall not be detained on account of any intended law-fuit, but the difpute fhall be determined without delay by the conful.
Our fubjecis fhall be treated in all cafes expreffed, or otherwife, in this treaty, in the fame manner as thofe of allother nations in friendifip with the Porte.
If we cannot prevent the veffels of Malta, of the Pope, of the Genoefe, and thofe of the Inquifition of Spain, with commifion from his Catholic majefty, from failing in the Archipelago, we will give advice thereof to the Porte by writing, that they may take their meafures in conformity. This article fhall be inferted in the treaty. See Levant Trade.
Of Sicily in particular belonging to the kingdom of Naples.
Sicily, the largeft of the Italian ifiands, is fituate between i2 and 16 degrees of eaft longitude, and between 37 and 39 degrees of north latitude, being about 170 miles 1 long , and rod broad. It lies in a warm, but pleafant and healthful"climate. It is feparated from Calabria in Italy only by the Atraight or faro of Meffina, which is not feven miles over in the narroweft part ; but frum Meffina on the coaft of Sicily, to Reggio on the continent, which is the ufual paffage, it may be 12 or 15 miles over. The country is divided into mountains and vallies, in which there are abundance of fprings and rivulets, that make both hills and vallies exceeding fruitfui, and which occafioned it's being called the granary of Rome. The prodace of the ifland is corn, wine, oil, illk, and excellent fruits, of which they export great quantities, but chichy in forcign bottoms; their prefent monarch, of

French extraction, applies himfclf with great diligence to increafe their hipping and foreign commerce, and bas opened a trade with Turkey, which they never had before, being, like the Spaniards, perpetual enemies to the Turkifh empire. Mount \&tena in this ifland is a vulcano, which, by it's fiery eruptions and earthquakes, has overturned Several of their cities, particularly thofe of Syracufe and Catania, on the eaftern coaft of the ifland. This mountain is fo high, that it is furrounded with a circle of fnow towards the top, great part of the year; but, advancing a little further, we corne to the grand vulcano, fiom whence there iffues flame and fmoak. This is a baron, or cavity, about fix miles in circumference, the fides whereof are incrufted with fulphur, from whence there fometimes iffues a pure flame; and the noife of this burning pit is inconceivably dreadful. This hill is much larger than mount Vefuvius in Naples, viz. about 70 miles in circumfererice at the bottom; and the eruptions from it have been more frequent and more terrible than thofe of Vefuvius. The kingdom of Naples, as well as this inland, was anciently called Sicily; whereupon Don Carlos has revived the former name, and ftiles himfelf king of the Two Sicilics.
Messina is the greateft trading city in all Sicily; the great trade carried on there in filk, and the good fituation of it's port for all fhipping from the Levant, draws thither a great number of foreigners, which makes the trade floutifh. There was no appearance of it's lofing it's reputation, when it paffed under new dominion, by the treaty of Utrecht; and the manufagures that the duke of Savoy eftablifhed at Turin, and in feveral places of his ancient territories, excited the jealoufy of the workmen of Lyons and Tours, and was prejudicial to the fale of their fineft fuffs.
But the revolutions in Sicily, occafioned by the Spaniards invafion thereof in 1717 , and which afterwards, by the ceffion of the duke of Savoy, paffed under the dominion of the houfe of Aufria, drew the foreign trade to Sicily, which was yielded to him by the treaties of Utrecht and Raftadt.
Sicily changed matters again in the year 1735, in favour of Don Carlos, his prefent Neapolitan majefty, the fon of Philip. V. king of Spain; and the trade of this inland has greatly flourifhed under his fovereigrity.
The greateft part of the filk manufacturers dwell in the fuburbs of Meffina, which fpreads'iffelf along the fea-coaft, on the fide of the faro; and there is a very fpacious place, encompaffed with workhoufes, for the organzine filk, which is a very eftimable branth of that manufacture.
The Genoefe, Florentines, and Lucafians, are chiefly mafters of the whole filk trade of Meffina, which draws foreigners there in great numbers.
Another difadvantage to foreigners attending this commerce, is, that the Meffinians are principally their own factors, and will not fuffer, as is done at other places, ftrangers to fettle there for that purpofe; there are, notwithttanding, fome French and Englifh families, and thofe of other nations, who have houfes of trade among them.
The trade in linens of all forts, both for apparel and the table, imported, is very extenfive, and carried on with great facility for credit, the Italians having firft introduced the cuftom of trading generally on credit, at two, three, or fix months for their imports, but fell their own goods for ready money.
The payments for filk, and other merchandizes, is commonly made in Spanifh rials, brought from Spain, Genoa, and Leghorn.
When the merchants do not chufe to rifque fpecie by fea, they may take bills of exchange for Meffina and Palermo, where you may eafily draw for the fair of Novi in Genoa, with little difadvantage; you may likewife occafionally remit from Lyons to Novi, with fome profit.
The chief trade of the city of Palermo confifts in filk and filk manufactories, crude fulphur, tartar, and fine fponges; a great quantity of wheat allo comes from thence, and many other parts of Sicily ; from whence Marfeilles, and the greateft part of the cities of Italy fupply themfelves.
There comes from hence likewife a great quantity of manna. The rottolo is the weight of Palermo; it is of two forts, the fmall and the great weight; 100 rottoloes great weight make 141 pounds $\frac{2}{3}$ of Paris and Amfterdam, and 100 rottoloes fmall weight make only 65 pounds of the fame cities.
The canne is their long meafure. It is divided into 8 palms; they meafure filks and cloths indifferently therewith, which is not very cuftomary in Italy: 100 cannes of Palermo make 287 ells $\frac{3}{4}$ of Amfterdam, and 100 ells of Amfterdam make 33 cannes $\frac{9}{25}$ of Palermo.
There are three meafures for grain of all kinds, the falme, the tomolo, and the mandilo; 16 tomoli make the falme, and 4 mandiloes the tomolo.
10 Salmes $\frac{1}{T}$
117 Tomolis $\frac{3}{7}$, make the laft of Amfterdam. Savary. 685 Mandiloes $\frac{7}{3}$,
A new memoir upon the general trade of Sicily, from Savary.
Their accounts in Sicily are kept in ounces, tarins, and grains; an ounce is worth 30 tarins, and the tarin 20 grains: befides,
there is a crown confifting of 12 tarins, or two crowns and a half, which make an ounce.
Formerly, the ounce was imaginary, neverthelefs, while the Germans were mafters of that kingdom, they coined both filver and gold money, and the gold coin is current under the prefent government.
There are two kinds of weight in Sicily, the great and fmall weight, both of which are called cantarre : the cantarre is compofed of soo rottoloes; the great weight is of 33 ounces; each rottolo of the fimall weight has but 30 ounces, which makes a difference of 10 per 100 ; they reckon roo rottoloes or cantarres fmall weight, to a little lefs than, 200 pounds of Marfeilles weight.
There is befides the pound, which is.compofed of 12 ounces; fo that two ourices and a half, make one rottolo frall weight, or two pounds $\frac{3}{4}$ make the rottolo great weight.
Their merchandizes commonly are [old by the rottolo, and very little by the pound, among which are filk and fome fine drugs. Thofe which are fold by the great weight are all forts of falt-fifh, cheefe, and fruits: there are neverthelefs fome little towns, where the fmall weight only is ufed. The following coins are current in Sicily, befides thofe of foreign countries, viz.
All Portugal money: alfo the Spanifh piftole is worth 45 taAll Portugal money: alfo the Spanifh piftole is worth 45 ta-
rins, or one ounce and a talf; the old French piftole, and that of Savoy, is worth one ounce and 14 tarins, or 44 tarins. The French piftole d'or fol, is worth one ounce 23 tarins, and 10 grains.
The Venetian fequin rupee being full weight, is worth 26 tarins, according to the order of the king; neverthelefs, there is always an agio more or lefs, as they are wanted, which never advances beyond 25 tarins and a half. The other Venetian fequins are worth 26 tarins, for which there is very feldom an agio. They take fometimes the Genoefe fequins for 24 tarins, though they make fome difficulty.
The Florentinea nd Hungarian fequins are alfo current there, and are worth 25 tarins; very few of the firlt are feen therc, becaufe there is fome lofs in their importation.
The genouines are worth 17 tarins, the ducaton 14 tarins 8 grains, the philippes 12 tarins 16 grains, the lenternines 12 grains, the philippes 12 tarims 16 grains, the lenternines 12
tarins, the rofe piaftres in tarins and a half, the fevillanes 12 tarins.
All the coins are weighed, and they pay what they are deficient, viz. 7 grains for a piftole that wants a grain, and fo in proportion; oblerving, that if they are too light by 12 or 15 grains, they are not paffable. It is the fame for filver ${ }^{1} 5$ grains, they and they pay a grain for every two grains deficiency, coins, and they pay a grain for every two grains denciency,
but they generally refufe to take them when they are not full weight.

## Of the Measures of Stcily.

Corn is meafured by falmes, the fame as barley, large and fmall beans, peafe, and fmall nuts. There are two kinds of falmes, the general falme, and the great falme, which differ from one another $\frac{x}{6}$; fo that one great falme makes $I$ and $\frac{7}{6}$ of the gerteral falme; neverthelefs, when it is fpaken of falmes principally for corn, it is always underftood the general falme, principally for corn, it is aiways undertoo; all genera folme,
and if of the great falme it is explained; and if of the great falme it is explained; all pulfe is fold by
great falmes. The general falme makes 1 and $\frac{3}{4}$, or 100 ب general falones make 175 charge at Marfeilles.
Oil is meafured by caffis, which weigh commonly 12 rotolloes $\frac{7}{2}$ great weight, and 5 caffis and $\frac{3}{2}$ make the millerolle of Marfeilles. There are fome places where it is fold by the cantarre, and prices are fixed in proportion.
Wine is meafured by the falme, but there are falmes of different qualities: the falme of Meffina holds 126 meafures, which are called cartouches, and weigh from 22 to 24 ounces. That of Syracufa differs $\frac{1}{8}$, fo that I falme and $\frac{7}{8}$ of Syracufe makes I falme of Meffina. There are fome other different falmes, neverthelefs thefetwo falmes are made ufe of, in cafe of exportation, which commonly is done from Maicali, Melazzo, Syracufe, or the Faro of Meffina, which are the places where they load," and the meafure is different only at places wh.
All the cloths, filks, and linen, are meafured by the canne of 8 pans, each pan making 10 incles and 2 lines: the French ell makes 4 pans and $\frac{1}{2}$, and 3 Holland ells make a litule lefs than one canne of Sicily:

The balance in Italy is thought to concern the interefts of Great Britain; [fe the article Mediterranean] to which we have hitherto fhewn, juft and laudable regard; and. indeed, diftance in this refpect is of little conflquence, more efpecially on a maritime power. Our commerce in the Nediterranean and in the Levant, is of very high importance, and we cannot but be fenfible, that whateicralterations have been felt in the Italian balance, have likewife affected thofe branches of our commerce in a very fenfible degree; fo. that whatever fteps we have taken, eithor during the continuance of peace by negociation, or in time of war, by furporting the only prince in Italy, who declared for the common caufe, and was true to his own interefts, which were likewife ours, were right and juft mealures, and have no doubt left thofe

Vol. Il.
imprefions, which we hope will never be effaced by any art or intrigues whatever.
The injuries our merchants not long fince fuftained, and the great infult offered to the nation by the corfairs of Burbary, will not allow us' to doubt, that it is our true interfft to keep the Italian fates firmly united to us, that when occafion requires, they may afford us all the conveniencies in their power towards chaffizirig thefe infidel ftates, as our ufing vigorous meafures in fuch cafes, and fending a powerful feet occafionally into the Mediterraniean, will contribute not a little to make us refpected by the Italian potentates, as well as to obtain juftice from thofe pyratical governmeits, which as to obtain juftice from thole pyratical governments, which
is a thing fcarce to be expected from milder meafuris. See the article Morocco.
In the Spanifli, war, in the year 1742, the Neapolitans experienced the weight of the naval power of Great-Britain. The behaviour of France in protecting the Spanifh fleet occafioned us to take every advantage we were able. The king of Naples had then joined his father's troops with his forces, which amounted to 20,000 men, and they were, in every refpect, in much better condition than thofe of Spain. It was, therefore, of great importance at this time to oblige the king of Naples to adhere flrially to that neatrality which he profeffed. For this purpofe, admiral Matthews difpatched captain Marrin, as commodore, with a fquadron of hhips, with bomb-veflels, and tenders; to the bay of Naples, with a meffage from his Britannic majefty, importing, that his'Sicilian and Neapolitan majeffy, having violated his neutrality by joining his furces with the declared enemies of Great-Britain, of the queen of Hungary, and the king of Sardinia, with whom his Britannic majefty was in alliance, he, the commodore, was fent to require the king of Sicily, not only to, withdraw his troops from acting in conjunction with thofe of Spain, but to promife, in writing, not to give them any further affiftance in any refpect ; adding, that if his Sicilian majefty fhould delay giving the prop, fed fátiffaction, he had orders to bombard Naples.-But the court of Naples thought proper to comply with the firited demands of the Britifh court. For it is incredible, into what a confternation our fleet threw the capital of that monarch. The hiftory, perhaps, of no country can parallei the quicknefs, the decifion, and the importance of this expedition, which was undertaken with fo inconfiderable a force, againft a powerful prince, fitting in his capital, and furrounded by 300,000 fubjects. It is an illuftrious proof, how unavailing the pride of the fineft city in the world, is againft the very frown of a people that has the command of the fea. See Naval Power, and Sea British.

## NATIONAL ACCOUNTANTSHIP.

Under the articles Accountantship, Banking, Debtor and Creditor, Ledger, Mercantile AccountANTSHIP, I have endeavoured naturally to introduce the reader into this ufeful art, by reprefenting the fame in variety of familiar lights, with a view to fhew him how it was applicable to every kind of bufinefs, from the moft diflinguifhed merchant and tradefman, to the privare gentleman and greateft nobleman.
If what we have faid under the feveral heads enumerated be duly attended to, and thoroughly comprehended, no gentleman of diftinction can be at a lofs to underfand, what may further be faid, in relation to the beft method of keeping the Accounts of the Nation, the furef way of unavelJing any accounts of this nature, and difcerning every kind of mifapplication of the public money, and every defigned mifconftruction of acts of parliament, in order to alienate the national funds from the real defign of their primitive eftablithment, and thereby to occafion fuch alteration in shofe funds, that has defeated, or may hereafter defeat any the moft wife and upright intentions of the leginature to maintain the public credit, and honourably to dificharge the public debts. Nothiag can more apparently thew the neceffity of fomething of this kind, than the great debates for many years together, both within doors and without, during the adminiftration of the late Right Hon. Sir Robert Walpole, afterwards Jord Orford, more particula ly in regard to the application of the Sinking Fund, to other purpofes than the redemption of the principal money debt ; for, had the primitive fenfe of the asts of parliament been immediately fignificantly explained, in the adjuftment, regulation, and ftating the public accounts of the nation, there could not have been a politblity of miftaking the original meaning of the acts of pallianerit; for fuch is the fupreme exccliency of the art of accountaitflip, that if the Money Affairs of the kinedom are juftly and faithfully ftated in the Pubinc Accoun rs. according to the true and folid principles of that art, I will prefume to fay that no fuch-like intemperate debates conld ever happan as then did, the natural and prifline caufe of the rife and eftablifment of any fund could never be miltaken, and no party feuds and animolities take place among our reprefataives, in their deliberations upon the nature of the funds, and the in their deliberations upon the nature of the funds, and the
ufes and application herenfarall times, and upon all nicafions. whes and application therenfar al ours, and upon all necations.
And how this may be done, I intend one day to fhew, and to do meyrif the honnur muft humbly to fubmir a Nriv Scheme oi National Accountantship, to the con-
hisation

Fideration of the honourable houre of commions. For the prefent I thall only refer to the aricicle Revenue [Public Revenue].
NAVALAFFAIRS. Not only the prefervation of that thare of commerce we poffefs, but it's future advancement, depend on the good condition and the wife regulation of our penval affairs, and not only fo, but the very being of Great Britain as an independent empire and a free people, depend upon the conftant fuperiority of it's maritime power.--We thould be held inexcufable, therefore, if in a work of this kind, we paffed diver an article of fuch high concernment to the interelts of commerce.
Whoever would befully informed concerning the figure which England has made in all ages in maritime affairs, may find abundance of curious thatter in Selden's Mare Claufum, and from his time to ours, we may trace a feries of facts, in Lediard's or Burchet's Naval Hintories. I hall take notice of two remarkable periods of our ancient maritime ftory, becaufe fome ufeful obfervations may be made in comparing them; both with other nations and with ourfelves, in our prefent fituations
We are told that Edgar, king of this inland, had four thoufand Chips; by the terror of which he fubdued Norway, Denmark, all the iflands of the ocean, and the greateft part of Ireland. Thefe inftances of his power, are fpecifed in a record * cited by that great lawyer Sir Edward Coke, in the preface to bis fourth Report. This monarch made a naval progrels yearly round this ifland, and once took it in his head to caufe eight conquered kings to row his barge on the river Dee. But it feems that fome of his fucceffors have had fuch minifters, as either neglected to keep our fleets in repair, or were afraid to make ufe of them: for, at feveral periods of time, fince the days of king Edgar, we find that this kingdom has been miferably infulted on the feas, and even fuccefsfully invaded by other nations.

* Altitonantis Dei largiflua clementia, qui eft rex regum \& dominus dominantium, ego Edgarus Anglorum Bafleus, omniumque infularum oceani qux Britanniam circumjacent, cunctarumque nationem que infra eum includuntur. Imperator \& dominus, gratias ego ipfi Deo omnipotenti regi meo, qui meum imperium fic ampliavit \& exaltavic fuper tegnum patrum meoram qui licet monarchiam totias Angha adepti funt a tempore Athelltani, goi primus regum Angloram omnes nationes, quæ Britanniam incolunt fib armis fubegit nullus tamen eorum ultra fines imperium fuom dilatare aggreffus eft, mihi tamen conceffit propitia divinitas cum Anglorum imperio, omnia regna infularum oceani cum fuis ferociffimis regibus ufque Norvegiam, maxmamque partem Hiberniz cum fua nobilifma civitate de Dublina Anglorum regno fubjugare. Pref. to $4^{\text {th. }}$ Co. See alfo Rapin's Hiftory of England, in the life of Edgar.

The Britinh Neptune flept, or flumbered, molt part of the time, from the reign of king Edgar, to that of queen Eliza. beth: in her days he fprung up with vigour, being rouzed by Spain, which was then the greatel maritime power on earth. From queen Elizabeth to our time, our naval ftrength has gradually increafed, infomuch that at this day, the Spanifh fleets oppofed to ours, would make a very contemptible figure on the ocean : we now have it in our power to lord it over the watery world. It may be worth our enquiry, to know how thefe fluctuations have happened in the dominion of the feas.
The tafks and courfe of life of feafaring men are not to be learned in an inftant; their employment is a laborious and dextrous employment, to be acquired only by application and induftry. Money will buy all naval ftores except mariners, but unlefs a fucceffion of them be preferved, no wealth will be able to purchafe them. The fureft, the cheapeft, we may juftly fay, the only profitable method of fupporting fuch a fucceffion, is to have perpetual occafion for a multitude of feamen in a courfe of foreign traffic. It is indeed probable, that Edgar's amazing power at fea was, for the mot part, owing to his own great genius, attended with indefatigable endeavours in training up, and year by year augmenting the number of his mariners; for in thole days, England had no great fhare of foreign commerce, people generally contenting themfelves with the produce and manufacture of their native country. This great prince mult, therefore, have grievoully oppreffed his vaffals to enable him to keep up fo great an armament; and it is no wonder that it dwindled in fucceeding reigns, becaufe it had not that folid aliment, trade, to nourifh it.
The fuccefs of the Spaniards in America, caufed their fhipping to increafe beyond all their neighbours; they had occafion in their beginning there, for great numbers of tranfports o carry not only men, but alfo horfes and other cattle, and ftores of every kind, to their new conquefts. Add to which that Sicily, and a great part of Italy belonged to them at that time. The communication with thefe laft-mentioned places was by fea, fo that they had a confiderable part in the increale of the Spanifh naval power. In this flourifhing condition they continued for a great part of the long reigns of their Philip the IId, and of our Elizabeth. She had not a flee
able to give their armada battle: her fhips, indeed, were light and nimble, the Spanifh, though larger and more numerous, were unwieldy; therefore the lighter veffels being in no danger of a chate, fought or food off as they faw occafion. But this advantage would not have been lufficient if Providence had nor interpoled a tempeft for the protection of England.
The queen knew to what caufes the owed her danger and her deliverance, and became more attentive than ever to plant colonies in America. Death prevented her from executing her great defigns; but fome of her beft and wifent fubjects, and molt gallant feamen, had entered fo deeply into the plan, and laid it fo nearly to their hearts, that what the had intended in the fettlement of Virginia, was in a good meafure effected in the reign of king James the Ift, though the undertaking was a great + difficulty upon his timorous councils, becaufe the Spaniards, of whom he ftood in fervile awe, did not approve of it. But his fhame, with much debate, barely got the better of his fears, and that mine of treafure was opened to Great-Britain.
$\dagger$ See a Short Collection of the moft remarkable paffages from the original to the diffolution of the Virginia company.

This, with what elfe has fince been executed in favour of England, both on the continent and in the iflands of that new world, has added fuch a weight of maritime force to the natural ftrength, which we owe to our fituation, that we are able, by wife management, to give law to the ocean. Spain indeed, has greater councries and more fubjectis in America, than we have, and yct does not navigate in that trade a tenth part of the fhipping that we do. By a lucky kind of poverty, our dominions there have no mines of gold or filver: we muft be, and ought to be, contented to deal in rum, fugar, rice, tobacco, horfes, beef, corn, fifh, lumber, and other commodities that require grear fowage; the perpetual carriages of the fe, employ above 100,000 tons of hipping. The value of 50001 . in thele wares loads a veffel, which in the Spanifh trade would be freighted homeward with half a million of pounds fterling.
Thus has the Almighty placed the true riches of this earth on the furface of it, our fugars, rice, and tobacco, \&xc. are more real and permanent wealth, than their richeft minerals. They are wealkh, which create a power to defend our poffeffion of them: and, without a fufficient force to defend that, the poffeffion of all wealth is precarious. Should not Great-Britain, therefore, be ever attentive to the true intereft of our American plantations? Will not fuch meafures prove an eternal increafe to the tonnage of Britifh fhipping? See British America.
The Dutch were efteemed all the laft century, the only match for England on the feas; but, as a great part of their firength was merely artificial, it fubfides like the vivacity of a wretch, who has railed his Spirits with a dofe of opium. Commerce, and that wealth and power which attend it, may be either abfolutely in the power of a ftate or empire, confidered in and by itfelf, without regard to it's neighbours, which we call natural wealth, power and commerce; or they may depend upon treaties with other ftates, or be owing to their connivance, which, pro tempore, amount to a tacis agreement: thefe latter fpecies may becalled technical wealth, \&c. Such was theffifhery of the Dutch, which they enjoyed by the inactivity of fome of our Englifh kings: and this muft decline of courfe, if we vigorounly fupport our fifheries of every fort, becaufe of our fuperior treafures of this kind on the banks of Newfoundland and on our own coafts. Another branch of their artificial ftrength was, that by the indolence of all nations, they were for a time the carriers of the univerfe: but the world is grown wifer, other nations begin to work for themelves; and the Netherlands will fadly find, that this temporary fund of ftrength mult allo fail them. Their only natural foreign wealth and ftrength is their Eaft-India trade ; part of this is truly their own, becaufe the land that produces fpice is in their poffeffion: but when the two former branches fhall be cut off, they will find that poffeffion every day more and more precarious.
Thus the Britifh empire has a natural wealth in itfelf, and in it's dependent members, but it has allo for many years paft, enjoyed an adventitious, or artificial traffic. We have been emplayed by all the world in the woollen manufacture, but other nations have begun of late to clothe themfelves and their neighbours too. It is a fond fancy in us to imagine, that there are no fleecy theep in the world but our own, or that the reft of mankind will not learn the myftery of working in wool.
We feel this trade decreafing daily, and yet there are thofe among us, who would argue againft demonftration. But when they hope, by any laws of Great-Britain to hinder foreign nations from falling into the woollen manufacture, they may as well folicit an act of parliament to prevent their grafs to grow, and to intercept their fun-fhine. We will con fider one objection before I leave this point, becaufe fome imagine that we are fecure in this trade, againft the endeavours of all foreigners: fay they, we make better goods than can be made with any foreign wool, unlefs it be mixed with

## N A V

ours. Be it fo. But then, does our great wealth and income by that trade confift only in our fineft goods? Have not the Englifh merchants complained, that Ireland has underfold us in coarfe goods at Lifbon; that becaufe their wares are coarfe, they can be afforded cheaper, therefore they have a ready market, while ours, that are finer, but dearer, may rot in the warehoufe? What fays our Ruffia Company? Has no Pruffia fupplanted us in the clothing of the Mufcovite army? Who can be ignorant of the extenfivenefs of the woollen manufactories of France, if they confult what i have faid, under the article France? We have fent armed floops to check the Irifh, but who will reftrain the French, Germans, and Pruffians? The multitude don't much value the finenefs of their garments, they only defire to be warm; it is the cleathing of the millions that produces millions of money, and this is what other countries will certainly have their fhare in.
Is not this a time to caft our eyes upon our natural wealth, and to augment it as falt as poffible? If Mufcovy fupplies it's own woollen goods, or is fupplied by any other foreigner, it ought to make us refolve to bring our naval itores from North America; if Spain and Italy refufe our drapery, we may reject their filks, their raifins, oil, wine, olives, and divers other merchandizes, and be fupplied from Carolina and Georgia, with proper management.
We have been credibly informed that a gentleman, not long fince deceafed in this kingdom, was the firft perfon who made pitch in America; the people whom he converfed with then, looked on this experiment as a chimera, but it proved fo real, as to reduce that commodity above one half in it's value.
France has not the fame advantage as Great-Britain, in it's fituation for maritime affairs: that country is extended wide within land, and has not the benefit of being penetrated by many deep creeks, or navigable rivers; on half it's borders it is bounded with the continent, and the good harbours of France are but few, compared with the numbers of ours. See Britain [Great-Britain]. Thefe reafons of our capacity for conftant fuperiority over them in maritime affairs in general, ferved to prevent their increafing in North America as faft as we did; and there is another fpecial reafon, viz. we have bad the navigation of North America in us, by the larger traffic of our early fettlements', and even of the French fugar-colonies, which we fupply in a great meafure, with lumber, herfes, and provifions, though this trade may not be fo nationally beneficial as fome are wont to think. We have five fouls on the continent for one of theirs; their principal fettlement is in a climate too cold, and not very fruitful; and yet they contrive all imaginable methods of augmenting their numbers: they intermarry with the natives, and convert them; and the French king fupplies 2000 perfons yearly, with money to enable them to go thither, without being afraid that ho thall drain his country of people.
It is ealy to demonftrate, that we can afford to fend people abroad better than France and Spain. They have in each of thofe kingdqms more than 100,000 cloiftered females, not permitted to propagate their fpecies; and the number of males in a flate of celibacy is ftill abundantly greater, as it comprehends their fecular and regular clergy, and a confiderable part of their great armies, who refolve againft marriage, becaufe of the uncomfortable profpects they have with regard to their progeny.
It may be faid indeed, that though thefe do not marry, yet many ${ }^{\prime}$ of them get children; but it mult be admitted, that the uiual fate of that kind of propagation is, to be deftroyed fecretly, either before or after the birth; and the former of thefe crimes frequently procures barrennefs in the women. We have entered into the confideration of the lofs by the celibacy of their males, that nobody may imagine the computation of their deficiencies fhould be made upon their cloiftered females only.
And yet let us take a fhort view of their loffes upon that calculation, allowing a monk, or a prieft, for an hufband to each immured woman. The moft exact rules in this kind of arithmetic are as follow
Firt, the people who go on in an ordinary courfe of propagation and mortality, and are not vifited with fome extraordinary deftructive calamity, grow double in their number in 100 years.
Secondly, thirty-three years are a fufficient allowance for a generation, or three generations to 100 years. Now,
Since the Reforbation, we will fay, about 200 years are elapfed, at which time celibacy was abolifhed in England. Therefore, in that time, France has lioft more than five generations of it's inhabitants, at the rate of 200,000 in each generation, befides the accumulated numbers of cent. per cent. for each hundred years, which lofs muft be reckoned upon the fecond century, as intereft upon intereft; fo that the 200,000 individual perfons who were under the vow in France, 180 vears ago, will, 20 years hence, be a negative upon their numbers to the value of 800,000 people.
They who underftand a little arithmetic, may divert themfelves by computing the amount of all the parts of this lofs of people in the five generations.

## N A V

My aim, from what has been faid, is to rectify the notions of fome of my countrymen, upon an affair fo important as our commerce ; to point out the differences between a natural and an artificial trade; to inftance them in our neighbours compared with ourielves; to thew the induftry of the French to rival us in America; in fite of their geography and their religion; and to inculcate that our ftrength depends on our Shipping, and our thipping on our wide-extended colonies, which have neither gold nor filver, and, for that very reafon, confirm us the more powerfully in the dominion of the feas.
It is an obfervation worthy the ferious attention of every Englifhman, that empire has always followed trade, travelling, as it were, from one part of the world to another, as commerce has fhifted ir's ftation; and; in all councries, ftill growing or declining in power in proportion as traffic has been encouraged or difregarded.
Cicero ad Atric. fays, Qui mare teneat eum neceffe rerum potiri. This is the opinion of a very great man, who had been at the head of affairs in a moft powerful fate, above 1700 years ago and the practice of all great princes who have lived fince that time, and have ever defigned either to extend their dominions, or to render themfelves confiderable to their neighbours, fully proves the obfervation to be true.
The Romans (who afpired to nothing lefs than univerfal empire), while their conquefts were confined within the narrow bounds of Italy, were fo much prejudiced with the notion of a landed intereft, that, as Livy relates, they thought it fcandalous for a man of fafhion to exercife any merchandize : and in confequence of that prepoffeffion, they were not in a capacity to make any figure by fea, an element little practifed by them, and lefs underfood. But this notion lafted only 'till they had an opportunity to look more abroad into the world ; then experience taught them, as they came to quarrel with the Carthaginians (who at that time, were the great trading people) that commerce was necefiry to eftablifh their empire; and that not only their conquefts, were at an end, but the poffeffion of the territories they had conquered were precarious, unlefs they could acquire and fecure to themfelves the dominion of the rea.
If the dominion of the fea is abfolutely neceflary to a people who am at empire, of how much greater moment is it to a nation whofe grandeur, whofe wealth, whole very being depends upom Commerce and Navigation? It is with the higheft reafon, therefore, that we ought to look upon every wrong done to our trading fubjects, and on every attempt towards eftablifhing a new maritime power in Europe, as the moft faral, and, therefore, the mont unpardonable injury to a nation, whofe glory confits in being miftrefs of the fea, and whofe ffrength lies in trade.
The nations recorded in hiftory to have been at any time poffeffed of the empire of the fea, have always cfteemed a neigh bouring prince's offering to fet up a naval power, by building more lhips of war than were requilite to lecure the trade of his fubjects from piracies, \&c. to be as juft a foundation of political jealoufy, as the raifing of new forts upon his frontiers, or the levying of a formidable army in a time of profound peace : and, therefore, they have always taken meafures either to prevent fuch attempts, or to deftroy them in their birth. This was the practice of the Romans: and this has been the policy of his majefty's royal predeceffors, the kings of England.
The Romans, as foon as they had acquired the fovereignty of the fea, (which they thought not dearly purchafed with the lofs of above 700 fhips ) immediately entered upon meafures to preferve fo valuable an acquifition. They grew watchful over their new dominions, and were foon alarmed by the fmalleft umbrages, from any power that did but feem to interfere with them in naval affairs. It was from there political confiderations, that they would not admit the Carthaginians to fit out any fleets, and that they forbid Antiochus (at that time the greateft king in the eaft) to build more than 12 fhips of war. See the afticles Austrian Netherlands, and Ostend East-India Company.
It is not an empty title which the kings of England have always taken to themfelves, of being fupreme lords and governors of the ocean furrounding the Britifh fhore, but a right which they have conttantly maintained at the expence of numerous fleets. In that famous accord made between our great king Edward I. and Philip the Fair of France, it appears, that the French king was by him called to an account for piractes committed by his fubjects within the Britifh reas : and, by that memorable ordinance made at Haftings, in the reign of King John of England, the honiour of the flag (ever claimed by the Englifh) is decreed to take place univerfally, not barely as a civility, but as a right to be paid (cum debita reverentia) with due deference.
There is no occafion for troubling my readers with a detail of examples to the prefent purpofe, fince nothing is more known in our Englifh hiftory, than that our kings have ever been jealous of their neighbours making ufe of any pretext to increafe their naval ftrength; and have accordingly judged it of the greateft importance to fruftrate fuch defigns though at the
rifque

## N A V

rifque of a war: for what lefs did our immortal queen Elizabeth rifque, when the fent to the French king, to prohibit his building any more fhips of war than what he then had, without her leave firft obtained. This was an inftance of wifdom and refolution worthy a princefs who claimed the fovereignty of the fea.
Maritime trade, and in wholefale, has nothing in itfelf but what is honourable. Antiquity furnifhes us with illuftrious teftimonies in favour of thofe who practifed it. Solomon, king of Ifrael, according to feripture hifory, carried on a great trade abroad. Solon, that great legillator of Athens *, who was of one of the nobleft families in that flourifhing republic, being, by the father's fide, defcended from Codrus, the laft king of Athens $t$, in order to repair the decays of fortune, into which his family was fallen, by the exceffive liberality of his father, chofe rather to carry on trade, than to take money from rich perfons, who offered him large fums, and promifed never to allow him to be in want.

- He lived $59^{8}$ years before Chrif.
$\dagger$ Plutarch's life of Solon.
Now at that time, fays Plutarch*, after Hefiod, no handicraft was hameful; no art nor trade made any diftinction between men. Merchandize efpecially was honourable, becaufe it opens a comounication with barbarous nations, affords the means of making friendfhip and alliance with kings, and leads to the knowledge of an infinite deal of things, which would be unknown without it. There have been merchants founders of great cities; as Proteus, who founded Marfeilles, after having gained the friendhip and efteem of the Gauls who lived upon the banks of the Rhone. We are told alfo, that the wife Thales and Hippocrates, the mathematicians, applied themfelves to commerce, and that Plato defrayed the charges of his journey into Egypt, by felling oil in that country.
* M. Dacier's tranflation.

Cato the cenfor *, that Roman Demofthenes, a man of fuch rigid and delicate fentiments of virtue and honour, thought it not below him to acquire an eftate by commerce: wholefale trade, he faid, depended chiefly upon the mind, whereas trade in retail gave only employment to the hands. As all the acts of the mind are noble, the laws, which have neglected the diftinction and illuftration of trade in retail, for certain moral reafons, have honoured and diftinguifhed wholefale trade.

- Plutarch's life of Cato ; he lived 196 years before Chrif.

As a proof that commerce had nothing in it bafe and derogatory among the Romans, the emperor Pertinax exercifed it the greatelt part of his life, and even after he was emperor. Caracalla*, in the cruel maffacre he caufed to be made at Alexandria, had great regard to the body of merchants, who were very numerous in that city: in giving orders to all foreigners to remove from it, he excepted the merchants, and allowed them to ftay there at liberty. Alcxander Severus, from a view to make trade flourifh in Rome, and to bring in merchants thither, granted them large immunities. Maximinus himfelf carried on trade with the Goths, \&c.

* Hiflory of che Commerce and Navigation of the Ancients, by M. Huer, cap. 57 . no. 9, 11, 12, and 13 .
We have given occafinnally a multitude of other examples, throughout the courfe of this work, which fhew us that great men have thought it no difparagement to them to acquire great eftates by, trading: fuch examples are common among the Greeks and Romans ; thefe people had as delicate notions of honour as we. The Venetians, in order to train up the fons of their nobility in the knowledge of the navy, oblige the merchant fhips that fail into foreign countries to take always two of them, whom the captain is obliged to maintain at his table, without being bound to any work, but only to take notice how the fhip is wrought, and what obfervations are made by the pilots.
In fine, trade was fo honourable among the Ancients, that the emperors granted it a particular protection. They honoured the cities that fignalized themfelves in commerce, or in building fhips, or that were famqus for fome confiderable fea- port. Thefe cities caufed their medals to be famped either with a thip, or with a prow, or fometimes with a Neptune and his trident, or with a dolphin. Such were the medals of Tyre* and Sidon, of Byzantium, of Leucate, Chelidonium, Syracufe, \&cc. Hifory of the Commerce and Navigation of the Ancients, chap. xlvi. no. 15. p. 273.
* The Scripture, Ezek. xxvii. furnihes us with a glorious telimony of the riches and maritime forces of the city of Tyre, which the prophet extols, as weil as her failors, her fhipping, ber great tride. \&c. But this might be the old Tyre; the new city far furpafled it, according to the late M. Huet, in his Hiftory of the Comnerce and Navigation of the Ancients, chap. viii. no. 4. p. 33 . According to Herodotus, the Tyrians came from the Lydians.


## N A V

## Remarks.

How the French regard their maritime affairs.
' France; as well as the Roman empire, fays Monf. Dutot; has maritime and trading towns that deferve medals, and are undoubredly of confequence to be honoured and procected; becaufe they have fignalized themfelves in trade, and by building of Chips. Nay, the has fome that has done more; and, though they have neither lands nor manufacture, have found a way to carry on navigation. They are accuftomed to hazards; their fips have braved the dangers of the main; they have grown formidable to their neigbbours, by harraffing them continually, and by weakening them to fuch a degree, that thofe enemies, in revenge of their loffes, fwore the deftruction of one of thofe cities; and, for that effect, invented that formidable machine, fo celebrated, which was to reduce it into afhes. What wonders have been done by the courageous inhabitants of that city, equally diftinguifhed in it's watlike and trading capacity, in defiance to all the efforts of the enemies to the crown? Bound to fome rocks, they had found a way to render it inacceflible on all fides; to build fortreffes, which fecure their port; in a word, to make the rocks a prodigy of art, and an eternal monument of a genius for war, matched with a genius for trade. How many excellent fea captains have been produced in that city, and fome others like it, which cultivate trade! How many fhips have they built and fitted out! What noble failors! What excellent artifts! How many young combatants have they trained up *! And then how much gold and filver have they brought into the kingdom ! Their fhips happily arriving from the South Sea in 1709, brought home gold and filver bullion to the amount of thirty millions, which was a fupply to the ftate of fo much the more importance, as thofe cities lent the king fifteen millions in a very preffing exigence. This is what we are told by the minifter of the finances himfelf, in the 13th page of his Memoirs. What fpoils of the enemy have thofe trading towns brought home, ruining the commerce of our neighbours, and fecuring our own! Shall the nobility then [hear the Frenchman, Britons!] moft of whom live idly in their cafles, be thought more ferviceable to the ftate, more brave, more warlike, than thofe heroic citizens? How would the republics of Greece and Rome have heaped honours and rewards upon citizens fo worthy of that name!

* I fhall take leave to remark here, that feveral of the privatecrs and feamen whom the city of St . Malo made ufe of during the courfe of queen Anne's wats, were Normans. Among them who manned their thips, and diftiry whed
themfelves in fight, there were many from that province: themfelves in fight, there were many from that provin at this day feveral Maloine families are natives thereof,
The maritime forces of the Romans contributed not a little to their great power. Accordingly we fee in the Digefts, fome laws which inform us how much they applied themfelves to fea affairs in certain conjunctures, even during the heat of their wars. The exemptions from all municipal charges, which they granted to the citizens to invite them to build fhips and cultivate trade, are invincible proofs of their having been perfectly fenfible, that maritime force and commerce were neceflary to the prefervation'and advancement of their power.
Cardinal Richlieu, who had fo extenfive views for aggran, dizing the ftate, found no way more effectual to promote the power of the king, and the riches of the nation, than to improve navigation and trade; and, indeed, there is no other that can bring us in gold and filver. That great fatefman fhews us very well the neceffity and ufefulnefs of a power by fea *. According to him, trade has a neceflary dependance upon that maritime power.
* The Political Teftament, chap: 9. fect 5. I. 6.

After having fhewn the advantages which the Englifh would have over us, if our weaknefs by fea fhould cut us off from all means of attempting any thing to their prejudice, our author cites, by way of example, the infult offered by that proud nation [obferve monfieur again] to the duke of Sully, fent by Henry IV. into England, in quality of ambaffador extraordinary; and he counfels Lewis XIII. to put himfelf in fuch a pofture, that he may not fuffer the like again. He fhews all the advantages of a powerful navy; he proves the ufefuinefs of it and of trade, by the example of the Dutch, who owe their power only to their navy and their trade. It was in the time of his miniftry, that Lewis XIII. made that glorious ftatute of February 1, 1629 ; where, in order to induce the fuhjeels to carry on fea-trade, he declared by the 452d artirle, That the gentlemen, who fhould apply themfelves to that commerce in their own perfons, or by fubftitution of others, fhould Derocate nutifing erom their Nobleity, \&c.
It was upon there fame principles that the great Colbert, that faithful minifter, protected arts and manifactures. Here were at that time in France a great many factors and commiffoners from foreign tradss, and very few merchants. He
ooked upon focieties or companies ${ }^{*}$ as the moft proper neans to engage the French to carry on trade by themfelves : ind, as among all the examples of commerce that are exant in the feveral parts of the world, there is none richer or more confiderable than that of the Eaft-Indies; he dif:overed thereby the importance of navigation and of long royages ; he oblerved that thofe voyages not only were indi;ations of the power of a ftate, but alfo an infallible means of introducing plenty into it. He was of opinion, thereore, that it fuited with the glory of the king, and the inteefts of his people, to undertake that trade, which Henry IV. ind Lewis XHI. could not carry to it's perfection. He deermined the king to form the fame defign in 1664 , and to pare nothing for the accomplifhment of fo great a work, which might be ranked among the nolt famous tranfactions of the reign of Lewis le Grand. He formed the Eaft-India If the reign of Lewis le Grand. He ormed the Ealt-India
sompany, he protected it with all his power, affited it with is money, and took upon himfelf the heavieft charges of he execution, though he would have no fhare in the profits of the fuccefs. You will even find in father Charlevoix, the efuit's Hiftory of Japan, that knowing the Japanefe reeived in their ports only Dutch fhips, and would traffic either with the Spaniards nor the Portugueze, upon account of their profeling the Catholic religion, whereby they beame odious to them, this minifter propofed that the emperor of Japan fhould be told, that the king of France had a great nany fubjects who followed the religion of the Dutch; and that if he thought fit, the king would fend Thips to him nanned by none but thofe of that religion $t$. This is called hinking like a minifter. The project, however, did not fucceed, by reaion of the prejudice of the Japanefe governnent, which is terribly apprehenfive of Atrangers, having got intelligence of what paffed in the Eaft and Weft-Indies.

* This is the firf ftep by which all maritime nations cut out their branches of foreign trade; and it is the beft way for all new branches to be firft eftablifhed, becaufe companies will hazard what private men will not.
t See Oblervations upon modern writings, Tom. X. p. 305.
In this manner did that great minifter encourage traders to apply themfelves to maritime commerce, and to build fhips roper for long voyages. That company was not the only sne he formed; he eftablifhed one for the Weft-Indies, for the trade in the Levant, and for that in the North Seas. He laid out himfelf for the improvement of the old manufac-


## N A V

tures, and eftablifhed new ones; in fine, he gave powerful protection to trade, arts, and manufactures, which he juitly confidered as the molt effcctual means to increale the power of the king, and the riches of the kingdom. And, indeed, to fay it over again, there is no other way that can bring us in gold and filver.
M . Colbert had the fatisfaction to fee, that his pains and endeavours were not fruitels, he left trade in a fourifhing fate: but after him, the face of things very much changed, commerce was ruined, and all the expences he had laid out for the eftablifhment of the Eaft-India company, and what were laid out fince his time by his fucceffors, who were no longer fufficient to make that trade advantageous.
Navigation; which is the foul of commerce, procures always a valt profit to the ftate. The building of fhips, their victualling and ftores, confiderable articles of expence, which, being laid out within the ftate, furnifh feveral inhabitants with the means of living and enriching themfelves. It employs all the inhabitants of the fea-coafts, who can hardly be ureful in any other way; and, for want of this navigation, are in a manner neceffitated to ferve in foreign countries; this is what happened, whenever we gave over lea trade. By lofing them we fuftain a double lofs; our coafts become defolate, our navigation languifhes, and that of our foreign neighbours increafes at our expence. Prohibitions againf Sallors going out of the kingdom are ufelefs: they are born only for failing, the fea is their element; if we do not employ them that way ourfelves, no prohibitions will prevent their going elfewhere to feek for employment.
But we are told, the maintenance of a powerful navy colts the ftate iminenfe fums of money, which it is unable to fupport.
To remove this prejudice, we muft fhew by an accurate and well calculated detail, what was the monthly expence of the French navy in 168 I , the mof flourifhing one that France ever had. Here is an exad fummary thereof below *.
This navy, as we know, was as fplendid and magnificent as it was powerful. It confifted of 115 hips; of the firft, fecond, third, fourth, and fifth rates, of 24 fonall frigates, 8 fire-fhips, 10 barca longas, and 22 pinks, making in all 179 fhips; confifting of 7080 pieces of cannon, 1028 major officers, 7955 marine officers, 20,618 mariners, 10,904 foldiers, the whole crews being 39,477 (the 1028 major officers not included).

* The Summary.


Whofe monthly pay when they were equipped, amounted to the fum of 667,143 oo 00 And the victuals per month coft
Which makes the fum of
$\begin{array}{lll}3,6,650 & 00 & 00 \\ 1,003,793 & 00 & 00\end{array}$
The 30 gallies, all of them likewife armed, whofe whole crew were 5600 flaves, 2400 failors of one clafs, 935 of another *, and 3010 foldiers, coft for their
pay and victualling
Pay and victualling extraordinary
The expence of that whole navy armed and equipped, would therefore coft per $\}$ month the fum of
Suppofing the whole to be equipped for fix months of the year, a thing which ne-
ver happens every year, that formidable navy would coft

* Mariners de rang and mariners de rambades, names taken from the parts of the galley to which we have nothing correfpondent in Englifh.

Had all things rifen in proportion to the fpecie in France, fays our author, we might fay that this expence at prefent would amount to $12,933,920$ livres; becaufe $7,272,08$ I lives of that time, are exactly equal to $12,933,920$ livres of the prefent. But all things have not rifen in proportion to the fpecie: the falaries or pay of the fea-officers, are much the fame as they were in 168I; a feaman of the firft clafs has no more than is livres per month; thofe of the fecond 13 livres 10 fols, and fo of the reft. Provifions are not dearer at this day than they were. This being the cafe, the pay and Vol. II.
victualling of 39,477 men, who were in the aforefaid 179 fhips (not including 1028 major officers) and of the 10,985 men, who were in the above-mentioned gallies, making 50,462 men, which amount, as we have feen, to $7,272,081$ livres of that time, would hardly coft more at this day. The additional expence, if it can be called one, will only refpect the conftruction and equipment of the fhips and gallies, which we don't comprehend in this calculation, and which, to a mere trifle, might be made up by the faving of thofe years, when only a part, or at leaft not the whole, of that navy is 4 K
armed,

## N A V

atmed, for the whole navy is not armed or equipped every year; when at fea, it is there for ordinary only fix months of the year ; or when it is not, or but a part of it, the expence is not fo high; what is fhort of it amounts to a good deal, and at the long-run, perhaps, more than compenfates the charges of the conftruction, rigging, and arming of thofe thips.

## Another Calculation.

It is agreed among thofe who know what the conftruction and equipment of fhips is, that a man of war of 60 guns, equipped and victualled for a year, pay, \&c. cofts 600,000 livres.

Livres.
Now the pay and victualling for a crew of 500 men for one year, and the pay of the major officers, amount to 160,000 livres, at leaft they exceed 159,000 livres

160,000
they exceed 159,
This fum fubtracted from the 600,000 livres above, the remainder 440,000 liveres is for the conftruction, the equipment, guns, \&c. of the thip. And the common duration of a fhip is 20 years, we mult therefore reckon for every year only
A thip of 60 guns, compleatly equipped in war, cofts therefore per annum at moft but - -
Confequently oo fhips of that kind would coft 18,200,000 liveres per annum: but fuch a navy is at fea at moft but fix months of the year. A man of war of that kind, is able to carry provifions for 500 feamen, only five or fix months at moft. Now the pay and provifions of that hip for fix months amount only to

80,000

The conftruction and rigging as above
22,000
It would therefore be only 102,000
And for $100 \mathrm{hips}, 10,200,000$ livres per ann. fuppofing the whole to be equipped fix months of the year, which never happens every year; thus we may fay, that a navy of IQO fhips of 60 guns, would not cott ten millions, communibus amnis, all things included; an expence not to be laid in the balance with the honour and advantage, which would accrue from thence to the nation.
In 1681, the expence of $7,272,08 \mathrm{r}$ livres, was not more than France was able to bear; the king, however, at that time, had only $116,873,476$ livres of revenue *. He enjoys now at leaft 200 millions: therefore, you will fay, he is better able to fupport that expence, than he was in 1681. That is true if we look only to the tale of pieces, which is at prefent more than it was then by $83,126,524$ livres: but, if we confider that thefe livres are not the fame, we fhall find our error.

## - See Chap. II. art. 5.

Marks.
For the $116,873,476$ livres in 1681 , at 287
livres the mark of filver, made to Lewis $\}$
$4,174,052 \frac{5}{7}$ XIV. a yearly fum of

And the 200 millions of lives which Lewis
XV. enjoys at prefent, confint of livres, whereof 491.16 s . go to the mark; confequently his prefent majefty receives only the fum of

Therefore Lewis XV. receives the yearly fum of $7,865,82,5$ livres lefs than Lewis XIV. $\}$ received, amounting to

57,586s $\frac{5}{7}$
"Lewis XV. is therefore really lefs rich with his larger tale of $200,000,000$, than Lewis XIV. was with his fmaller one of $116,000,000$, though the people are not thereby more eafed, abftracting from the price of commodities which has rifen. This is a very plain proof, that the rife of the numerical value of money has been difadvantageous to the king and people as debtors. But this does not hinder France from being able to furnilh out the expences of a powerful navy; it will be eafy for her, if fhe has a mind, even without burdening the people with new taxes, to find 8,10 , and $12,000,000$ a year, if they be neceflary for the maintenance of that navy. This expence is the more neceflary to France, as the never will be powerful, refpected, nor feared by her neighbours, 'till fhe is miftrefs of the fea. All the forces fhe may or can have by land, will never produce the fame effect. An army of 20,000 men upon that liquid plain, would procure to her more honour and profit than 200,000 men by land.
The Ancients knew, that their power and riches abfolutely depended upon maritime forces. They were no lefs perGuaded than Themiftocles had been, and than Pompey was fterwards, of the truth of this great maxim, He who is mafter of the fea, is mafter of all *.

- Hillory of the Commerce and Navigation of the Ancients, chap. xvi. No. 14. And the French Mercury, Tom. III. p. 226.

The anfwer given by the oracle of Delphi to the Athenians, to fortify their city with wooden walls, to defend themfetves

## N A V

againlt the invafion of Xerxes, is an advice which all cor querors have taken to themfelves, and which Lewis XII made ufe of fo fuccefsfully, that his power by fea was becon ormidable to the Englifh, Dutch, and Spanifh, as that his grandfather was weak and conternptible; witnefs th affront offered by king James to the duke of Sully, whit we have mentioned above.

* Notes of Amelot de la Houffaye, p. ${ }^{23}$. of the fecon volume of cardinal d'Offat's Letters.
The indifpenbfile neceffity France lies under to maintain powerful navy, is alfo fully confirmed by a difcourfe up that fubject, delivered by an old fervant of the crown, upo in the ${ }^{13^{\text {th }}}$ tome of the French Mercury, p. 209, \& fer By the letter of cardinal d'Oflat of the r 6 th of October 150 to M. de Villeroy, minifter and fecretary of ftate*; by counfel which Antony Perez gave to Henry IV. and by th which cardinal Richlieu gave to Lewis XIII, as we fee it the 9 th chapter of the fecond part of his Political Teflamen fect. 5. Now, if in order to be more powerful by land, $w$ muft be ftronger by fea, and if the prince who is the matit of the fea is infallibly umpire of his neighbours, there is $n$ room for demurring: whatever expence a powerful fleet ma coft, we ought to lay it out preferably to other things whic are lefs important, fince the intereft and grandeur of the kin the good of his people, and the fecurity of the flate require France may have 100,000 feafaring people, the foldiers ${ }^{\circ}$ he navy not included. It is her intereft to employ an maintain thefe feamen, they are ufeful and valuable fubjeis to their country. I thall here give a particular account of a thofe who were through the feveral coafts, and in all the dil tricts of the kingdom, according to the reviews of the which were taken by the commiffaries in the month of Janu ary 1713 , amounting to 92,450 men, viz.

It is the 8 th in that collection of letters publined in 5 vo lames in 12 ma , with notes, by Amelor de la Houfiay p. 237, \& leq. of the 2 d tome
 Ship boys ditto

Total of all the feafaring people in all the diftricts
of the kingdom. $\} 99,45$
*They receive no more pay at this day. Provifions, or grain in general, is not dearer now than in 1681 . Thus the add ditional expence cannot fall upon the pay and victualling it can only refpeck the building and rigging of the hips.
Now the major officers, fuch as lieutenant-generals of naval armies, commodores, captains, lieutenants, enfigns, 8 ic. al thips, are not included in this calculation; thus we have more than a hundred thousand Seamen, without reckoning the foldiers and the gardes marines *.

* Thefe are gentlemen diftributed through the feveral feaports, to be inflructed at the king's expence in the know ledge of navigation, and whatever belongs to it, who ferve as volunteens, out of this body the fea officers are gene. rally chofen. Is it not very furprifing to bear peaple fay, that the French cannot man a fleet equal to that of Great-
Britain?

The land forces colt much more than this powerful navy, and they are neither capable of bringing us fo much honour nor profit; they can neither make the French flag be refpected nor feared fo far; they are no fort of protestion to our forcign trade, which is the only means of aggrandizing andeniching the fate. All the forces we can have by land, will never freeus from fubjection to maritime powers, nor put us in a condition to humble the pride of thofe haughty iflanders, who believe and call themfelves the kings of the fea. [Obferve how Britons are here treated!] This we are only to look for from a powerful navy, able to difpute that empire with them, and to oblige them to pay the firft honour to the French Flag; an honour which is due to it by a juft claim, as we thallendeavour to make appear. Attend, Britons, again
Carar, in his Commentaries, fpeaks of the northern Gauls *,
*Thefe are at this day the inhabitants of Normandy and of the Low.Countries. They have always been famous for navigation. See Thuanus's Hifory.
According to the geographical flate of Normandy by Maffeville, Tom. IL. p. 688 . we owe to the Normans.
The difcovery of Guinea, found out by the inhabitants of Dieppe in 1364 .

The conqueft of the Canaries, by John de Bethencourt, lord de Grainville in the county of Caux, in 1420 , and not in 1348 , as the author of the Hittory of Navigation alledges, Tom. I. p. 69 . In 1479, the privateers of that province took from the enemy 80 hips loaded with corn and herrongs. The Hillory of Normandy by Maffeville, Tom. IV. p. $3^{18}$.

The difcovery of the third continent of the world, known under the name of Terra Aultralis, made in 1504, by Capt. Gouneville of Lifieux.
The difcovery of Canada, made anno 1508, by Thomas Aubert of Dieppe.
According to Mezeray, Tom. II. p. 665 of his large Hif. tory, Guillemor's edition, the people of Dieppe have always had the glory of the fea among the French; and anno ways had the glo 1556, with ig thips they beat 22 Flemith, larger and better provided in artillery and fireworks, they carned everal of them to Dieppe He adds, that the Normans had more men,
that he Dutch were wont to fight with cannon- fhot, and the Normans with frort arms and by boarding. Thuanus gives Normans with fhort arms and by boarding. Thuanus gives the fame account of them. And it was by order of king Henry. I. that they fet out and attacked that fect. Geographical State of Normandy by Mafleville, Tom. I. p. 142. According to the Hittory of Navigation, Tom. II. p. 19. chap. IV. Nambue, a cadet, of a good family in Normandy, and captain of a king's Thip, was the firl of all the Europeans, who projected the defign, with fuccefs, of forming a colony in the American illands, anno 1625. And, in fine, the difcovery of Louifiana, made in the year 1676 or 1680 , by La Salle Cavalier of Rouen.
We might place at the head of the atchievements of the Normans, their conquelt of England, anno 1066, and that of the kingdoms of Naples and Sicily, made anno 1070, by the lords of Houteville, of the diocefe of Coutances.
as thofe who underftood commerce and navigation, the beft of any who were then known, without even excepting thofe of Marfeilles. He highly extols the dexterity of their pilots; he glories in having tranfmitted to the Romans the manner of building fhips, and of navigating, as practifed by the northern Gauls. Vegetius has written upon their naval difcipline. Sidonius fpeaks to the advantage of their mariners; he makes them as expert as the pilots of other nations; he fays, they know how to obey, as they know how to command. At that time the Englifh knew nothing of navigation; Cælar fays, they had only little canoes of ozier for their fifheries, and for navigating along their coafts.
It is very much to the honour of our nation, that ancient hiftorians find there the oldeft and the moft expert falors. Ought not this to put it beyond debate that the firft honour is due to the i rench flag?
At that sime, commerce was fot looked uponas derogatory to the nobility; it was, on the contrary, the original and fupport thereof. The Gauls made no diftinction in the affair of commerce and navigation; the nobles, as well as the plebeians, traded equally. The trading people, far from being excluded from offices and employments, were, on the contrary, invefted with them, as having greater ability and experience than others; for, as commerce and navigation inrich perfons, fo they make them, alfo, more capable than others of Managing Affairs, and, confequently, fitter for pofts and offices*.

* Father Lamy, in his Difertations upon the Sciences, fays, There are none who reafon in general with fo much good fenfe and juftnefs, as a merchant does with refpect to the affairs of commerce. The reflections and calculations which he is continually obliged to make, accuftom him to think. See our articleMercantile College. And quere, Whether fuch a courfe as I have there humbly propofed, would not accomplifh perfons of diftinction for the greateft pofts of truft and honour in the ftate, better than the ordinary foholaftic method of education? And whether being a few years converfant with real traffic, would not prove the moft ufeful college for fuch men of public bufinefs?

But the wars with which the Gauls were harraffed for feveral ages, having too much diftinguifhed from others thofe who bore arms, by their fervices and pofts, as by the riches which they acquired by the foils of the enemy; and thefe having given over commerce, to devote themfelves folely to arms, commerce remained only with the populace. A diftinction fo rivetted by long ufe, that, whatever laws the kings have made to engage thofe whom we call the nobles, to cultivate maritime and wholefale trade, by making it compatible with the privilege of their birth, they have always preferred to an honourable commerce, a dull inactive life of IGNominious Poverty, defpifing the examples of the Ancients, of the Englifh, the Dutch, the Genoefe, \&c. who, confidering commerce in a quite other light than we, live in a happy plenty.
It is navigation and commerce that renders Great-Britain fo rich, fo powerful, and have enabled that inand to counterbalance all the powers of Europe; and yet that country is not equal in excent to the half of France
It is alfo navigation and commerce that makes Holland fo powerful, though it's dominion extends only over feven little provinces, which produce not the twentieth part of what is neceflary to the inhabitants; and yer they put to fea a prodigious number of fips, and maintain confiderable armies by
land; which has made that fmall country, as it were, the general treatury of all the nations which their policy bus tound a way to unite aganft us; and who, whout the atfiftance of money from Holland, would nut be long of breaking their union ${ }^{*}$.

* That nation has at all times artfully improved every occafion that offered in favour of their commerce, and temarkbly the intereft that we had in 1678 to difunite her fiom her allies. This unhappy circomftance deternined the king o grant her a renewal of old creaties, and to allow her to explain them as the pleafed; which the joyfully accepted, and, in confequence thereof, the treaty of Nimeguen was agreed to, April 10, 1678.
After having fard, in the fixth article of that treaty, that the fubjects on erther fide fhould enjoy a full and intire liberry of commerce in Europe, in all the bounds of each o her's dominions, the Dusch added to the former ones that we find in the feventh article: this arucle is of fo much importance and advantage to them, that they have again extended it in the treaty of commerce made at Utrecht, April ir, 1713. This particular regard which the Dutch fhew to this article, lets us fee that they hold for almolt nothing the reft of the treaty, provided we put in execution this article, which is as favourable to them as it is contrary to the intereft of our commerce: for this article they made no fcruple to withdraw from their alles at Nimeguen, and to be the to withdraw from their alhes at Nime
By means of this article, the Dutch enjoy the fertility of By means of this article, the Dutch enjoy the fertility of
our country, and all the advantages of the French fubjeit: our country, and all the advantages of the French fubjeit:
they make a rery advantageous ufe of it, to the prejudice they make a rery advantageous ufe of it, to the prejudice
of the natural fubjects, and without contributing in any thing to the fupport of the ftate. Befides the advantages which this article procures them, they take from the king even the liberty of granting any particular favour to his own fubjects, unlefs, at the fame time, he gratifies with is the Dutch merchants : and, by the ninth article, we, in a manner, renounce the Levant trade in favour of the Dutch, who are become the matters of it. The Dutch are not ignorant, that, upon the remonitrances and complaints of the fubjects, the fovereign, who owes them juftice, preferably to foreigners, is always in the right to make what regular tions he thinks proper for the good of the fate. To conclude, this article included in the treaty of Utrecht, walimited to 25 years, and confequently it expired April in, $173^{8 .}$
Genoa, that formerly magnificent city, has buta fmall compals of dominion; would the ever have been in a condition ta fupport fo many wars, were it not for the riches that commerce and navigation procured her? In what vaft expence has fhe been engaged for many ages, to refift the Venetians, and other people in Italy, to whom her profperity gave umbrage? How many feditions at home amongft her inhabitants? How many tumults and commotions excited by thofe famous names of Guelphs and Gibelines? How much muft all thefe have coft her? What vaft expence has fhe been put to by the rebellion of Corfica for thefe many years palt? That article alone, we are affured, amounts to upwards of 30 millions: the is ftill flourifhing after all, and abounds with every thing: in the mean time, fhe has no other refource but from commerce.
There are numbers of other examples we might cite ; but thefe I take to be fufficient to fhew us, that France would reap vaft advantages from commerce and navigation, if the tafte for commerce could be further promoted in France ** What noble families would then be raifed!
- The erection of the India company is a pretty fure means to engage the French to carry on our commerce, and to give them a tafte for it; this is a bleffing to the ftate. The maritime trade, which it carries on with fuccefs enough; fets us at liberty from the fervile tribute we paid to our neighbours before it's ereetion, to be fupplied with things we wanted : they took advantage of our fupinenefs, to in rich themfelves at our expence.
At all times, the Englifh and Dutch have endeavoured to get us to demolifh any confiderable fea-ports we have had in the channel. Thefe ports give umbrage to them, and extremely incommode their commerce. But their continual oppofition is an invincible proof, that it would be beneficial to our commerce and navigation to have at leaft one fecure retreat for our thips, towards the middle of that bay. Cardinal d'Oflat was fenfible how neceffary this was; for, in his goth letter, dated December 18, 1596, he fays to M . de Villeroy, to whom he writes, That it is of very great importance to us, that we have men of war in that fraight. Now, we can have no fhips there without a port for their retreat; I have always heard it faid, that, with a little expence, we might make an excellent one at La Hogue, in Lower Normandy. This is the place in the world molt proper for raifing an important fortrefs, either for commerce or for fhips. It would hold a great many of them; there they would lie in fecurity, and theltered from every dangerous wind, by making a mole of about 2 or 300 toifes, of the great or linall redoubt of Morfalines, towards the port of La Hogue, leaving, at the foot of that fort, a convenient entrance for the port, and by digging the bay which the mole would inclore.
We might even caufe the port to be cleanfed by the river Saire, which is but about the diftance of fix or feven toifes


## N A V

from it, and which might eafily be turned inte it. That port would then be very confiderable, and well fituated; it has an admirable road; arid all who are acquainted with the afFairs of the navy, and with navigation, agree; that we ought to labour at it, and improve the advantages of that place, not ${ }^{-}$ withftanding the oppofftion of our neighbours; for, the more they fet themfelves in oppofition to it, the more ought we to be fenfible that it tends to our advantage. We ought by no means to be afraid of them; this would be to do them too much honour: in a word, there it is we muft have a port. The late marfhal de Vauban was of this mind; he has, as I am told, laid down the whole plan and feheme of this work. The low jealouly of other fea- ports towns has oppofed it ; perhiaps the intereft of the ftate, and of commerce in general, has not been fufficiently confulted, which ought always to prevail over private motives; but private intereft has always numbers of advocates, and the general intereft has but few. To make peace; in order to procure to ourfeives all the advantages of an extenfive commerce, is to make war upon our enemies. Let us have no more to do, therefore, with thofe victories that are gained by rulnous means; let glory fleep and be at reft. It is in the heart of our plains that induftry thall open to us eafy paths to greater conquefts. May pro pitious heaven preferve to us a prince whofe widdom meafures his glory by the happinefs of his people, and a worthy minifter, who feconds his veews with fo much zeal and extenfive difcernment. France, fuperior by the advantages of her commerce, fhall make neighbouring ftates know, that fhe is as capable of raifing her power by peace as by war.'

Remarks on Nayal Affairs before the laft war.
We have now feen what has been urged in France *, to fpirit up that notion to ufe every endeavour to augment their maritime prowefs; and we have no little reafon to fear that they will one day arrive at fo great a height therein, as may give them the fuperior dominion over the feas, which they have fo long ftruggled for. Our author infifts, that every power ought to bow down to the French flag, and that this is a rightand an homage due by all the powers upon earth to the fleets of this Grand Monarch. Many, too many, I am fenfible, will laugh at this, and treat it as the mere gafconade of a Frenchman; ochers, who are really acquainted with the extent of the maritime commerce of the kingdom, the number of feamen they can raife for the equipment of their fleets, and the daily increafe of their royal navy, by the almoft conftant purchafe and building of thips abroad and at home, will not think fo meanly as forne are wont to do, who ought to know better of the naval ftrength of this neighbour kingdom. Before the laft war, was it not fanguinely propagated by fome, that the French had no trade, none that ought to give GreatBritain the leaft umbrage? Has not experience taught us the contrary? Some will yet fay, that France has no feamen to man a fleet any thing formidable, nor any hips fit to look the Britifh navy in the face. I am afraid thefe people talk without book.-Under this head we can only touch the outlines, as it were, of a matter of this concernment; we fhal! refume the fubject hereafter, under the articles Sallors, Sea Dominion, and Shipping, where we fhall endeavour to give an authentic account of the French marine, and of the whole conftitution of their naval affairs, leaving others to make comparifons. The author is the laft perfon in the kingdom who would wantonly fpread groundlefs alarms ; he has taken fome pains to inform himfelf, not only of the commercial policy of this nation, but of the foundation now laid to raife it's maritime power to a pitch that may fome time make Britain tremble, however omnipotent the may think herfelf by fea at prefent.- The confequence hereof, I cannot help owning, as a friend to the liberties of mankind, appear to me with an afpect I fhould not chufe to deferibe at prefent. It is my buinefs to ftate what is reprefented to me for facts, before the public; if the danger is at greater diftance than we can prefume to forefee, none will blame our vigilance, and honeft zeal for the public interefts, who really wifh well to the trade and liberties of thefe kingdoms.-Do we not fee the greateft part of Chriftendom enflaved by ecclefinftical, civil, and military tyranny? Have we not long enough experienced the refractory politics of the court of Spain? What cardinal point has the nation gained of Spain, from the treaty of Ha nover to that of Aix Ia Chapelle, to make us any compenfation for the numerous millions they have occafioned us to fpend, and for the thoufands and ten thoufands of lives they have obliged us to facrifice? Rather than act with cordiality and juftice towards Great-Britain, in confideration of what the has as well borne from her, as done for her, are not depredations ftill made on our merchants? And we wifh that the may not appear ready to join with the firf power that may draw the ford againit us, inftead of doing us right in point of ous trade and navigation? Glad thall we be if thefe apprehenfions provegroundlefs. We, however, think it our duty not to conceal them, but modefly fubmit them to others.

- See Reflexions Politiques fur les Finances \& Commerce de France.
Under the article British America, we have fet forth the
claims and encroachments of the French in the new world. We have experienced, by our recent accounts from NorthAmerica, that our fears on that occation have not been chimerical; and what will be our fate in relation to the negociations touching the adjuftment of limits upon the continent, as well as in regard to our inand colonics, we do not yet feem to be fatisfied.-Under the articles France, French America, and divers other parts of this work, we have reprefented from facts indifputable, the nature and extent of the French commerce and navigation, and what ftrides they have actually made to univerfal empire: we have done the Jike under the chief provinces of Spain, and fhewn, that, inftead of doing right to the trade of thefe kingdoms, fhe is only ftudying to advance her own, and that the is abfolutely changing her fyftem, from a paffive to aftive commerce, and increafing her maritime ftrength ; all which forebodes ftill greater and greater evils to this nation in particular.- In regard likewife to the barrier of the Dutch, we have reprefented, under the article HolLAND, how importantly neceflary it is to fecure, without delay, a good Barrier to the States-General.- Their marine, we well know, is far from being in a refpectable condition: fo that if France and Spain fhould unite their naval forces againft us, we mult fland, as ir were, alone; we can have no timely and effectual aid by fea from our natural allies, and very little by land, if their barrier continues unfettled 'tilt a frefh war breaks out; their councils feem fome how perplexed and diftracted, by machinations that are apparent to every man who will vouchlafe to open his eyes.-ln a word, we wifh the affairs of a certain nation may not be fo condueled as they are, with a view chiefly to throw duft in the eyes of another nation, that the may be lulled into a lethargy, or diverted from the purfuit of her own fafery and prefervation, 'till the Proper Time may come for the great blow to be ffruck, by the fecret increale of a maritime force, that may prove formidable to all Europe.-Hitherto, all other means have failed them; their military alone they find will not effectually anfwer their reflefs intentions; aothing will humble the baughty inlanders but a fuperior naval force, and that they feem determined, at all events, to have, and therefore have been, imperceptibly, at it were, augmenting the fame, ever fince the late peace, by purchafing Englifh fhips, building others both at home and abroad, and filling their magazines with naval ftores.-Thefe things have been doing, and are daily doing; but that we fhould not clearly difcern tiveir doings; that this nation fhould, as much as poffible; be kept in ignorance of thofe meafures, and our fight ectipfed from feeing the gradual rife of their naval power, we wifh that pretended, inftead of real fchemes of diffraction, may not have been batched and kept alive, 'till they think the happy crifis is come.-We wifh thefe conjectures may prove vifionary ; but is it not right rather to be upon the Qui vive than otherwife? In our negociations fince the peace, have we met with that cordiality and difpofition neceffary to adjuf and terminate thefe mifunderftandings between the two crowns? On the contrary, have we not juft caufe to fufpect that they mean nothing lefs than to fettle thofe points amicably?
Upon the whole, Great-Britain fhould feem, as fhe is at prefent circumftanced, to have nothing to truft to but the increafe of her naval power ; and, if we take the proper meafures to fupply ourfelves with Naval Srores of every kind, the money we fpend on this occafion will fpring fromourfelves, and circulate among ourfelves, and thereby our very Navar Expences may be made inftrumental to the increafe of the riches of the nation, while they are augmenting it's Naval Power.
However paradoxical this, at firft fight, may appear, it is neverthelefs true : for, if our naval ftores are all raifed within ourfelves and our plantations, will they not all 「pring from our own lands, and the labour of our own people? And are not the produce of our lands, and the arts and labour of our people, the great fource of all our treafures? Suppofe, in order to maintain the Britifh navy in a fate of fuperiority, requifte to encounter every danger wherewith we might be furprized, the nation was to be at an extraordinary expence of half a million a year, for ten years together; if we took no article whatever which concern our naval affairs from foreign nations, this would be half a million a year clear and abfolute gain to the nation, and fuch a real increafe of her treafures; for if our own lands were fo cultivated as to produce every fpecies of timber neceffary for the occafion, as well as we have all provifions within ourielves ; and if we could provide ourfelves with all pitch, tar, turpentine, and hemp for cordage and fail.cloth; if we could alfo fupply ourfelves amply with iron of ah kinds, proper for the purpore, and every other individual article, from the fhipwright and grazier, even to the very fhip chandler; would not every one interefted in the fupply be gainers, in proportion to the additional national expence, from the landed gentleman to the very caulker and rigger by fuch increale of naval ftrength ? And, while the nation actually poffeffed an increafe in her quantity of fhipping, equivalent to the additional expence incurred, we do not fee how the pation could be any greater lofer by fucb extra-expence, than what may be allowed for wear and tear, \&c. becaule
the whole is the additional produce of our lands, our own labour, and our own arts.
If, indeed, by our contraEts for 'naval ftores, the nation is impored upon, and made to pay 50 , or cent. per cent. more for them than they are intrimfically worth; in fuch cafe, the lofs to the nation is fo much more than the article of mere wear and tear, as the nation is actually defrauded of:-Now, if this be the true flate of the matter, we have no reafon to apprehend that fuch an additional expence incurred, and paid within the year, could ever prove injurious to the nation, untefs the taxes for that purpofe were fo laid, as to prove a clog and incumbrance upon our trade; for if thereby the price of our labour, arts, and manufactures, was increaled in proportion to the yearly incurred national expence, then the nation might lofe in the vent of it's commodities at foreign markets, more than it gained by the augmentation of it's royal navy. This, among numerous other reafons given throughout our work, thould feem to fhew, that the prefent conftitution of the public revenue is às little calculated to promote the increafe of our naval, as of our commercial power; and, therefore, that it may one day become neceffary to think of fo gradually changing the prefent lyftem of the revenue, that it's neceffary plight and condition may ever go hand-in-hand with, the ad* vancement of our trading interelt, as well as the increafe and fplendor of our royal marine.- This is what all wife and haneft men, who are true friends to their country, wifh td. fee happily accomplifhed; and this is one great point that we thall moft fincerely endeavour to promote, with due fubmiffion to the judgment of the public.
Certain it is, that the furprizing fuccefs of the French in naVigation (to which, bur in our fathers days, they were almoft abfolute ftrangers) is, in our opinion, principally owing to the excellent laws and ordinances which have been eftablifhed; within little more than half this century, in that kingdom, for $\therefore$ the regulation of all maritime affairs ; in which their fummary and ealy method of proceeding has been found to be very beneficial to all that have had occafion to be concerned in it $:$ for the government finding that the only means to have a powerful navy, was to encourage trade and navigation amonget private perions, nothing was omitted that could, in any manrier, tend to the advancement of commerce.
And, indeed, if we confider the prodigious increafe of the Maval ftrength of Erance within thefe 70 years laft paft, we are obliged to aeknowledge, that they have been very induftrious in promoting trade; and if, likewile, we examine the meafures they bave uled, we fhall find them to be fuch as feldom, if ever, miffed of the defired fuccefs, becaufe particular care has been taken to remove every impediment that might obftruct the progrefs and imptrovement of their navigation, and the good execution of whatever ordinances they made for that purpofe.
We can hardly fuppofe that any man of fenfe can take amifs What we fay here to the advantage of the naval laws and conftifutions of France, as if we hereby feemed to have left refpect than we ought to have for thofe of England. Though the French be enemies to us, we fhould not be fo much ene${ }^{3}$ mies to ourfelves; as to reject the ufe of good laws; metely becaufe they are in force amongff them; or hase been devtfed by them. Whatever our practice may be, I can affure you, that they are neverthelers taken with good laws that are enacted in bad governments; and they have, 韵 their affairs of trade, confulted all the laws and fatutes in fotce in every n. part of Europe, and; by retrenching what therein was fuperfluous or inconvenient, and fupplying what was deffient, with proper regulations for every fubject, they have certainly compiled the moft complete fyftem of laws for trade and ha. vigation that ever Europe faw. Nor would it in the leaft de--rogate from our honour to follow their example in many things worthy of imitation, fince all the world acknowledges the reafonablenefs of thatufeful maxim,


## Fas eft \& ab hofte doceri,

The French are now to thoroughly convinced of the folly of their forefathers, in defpifing and neglecting commerce, that, at the beginning of queen Anne's war, an edict was publifhed $\cdots$ stolerating gentlemen to trade by wholefale, either in the mercantile, or any other way, which,'till then, was never heard of in France: on the contrary, if a gentleman only married a merchant's daughter, te derogated from his quality, of which they were fo ridiculoufly jealous, that neither merit nor money could induce them to marry below their own condition : but, by' the above-mentioned ediet, traffic is made $\therefore$ confiftent with nobility ; which has had as fuccersful effects as that nation could defire.
Nor is there, at prefent, a Chorter way for a man to make his fortunes in France, than by projecting any thing that thay tend to the benefit of commerce. The famous Colbert was indeed raifed to the poit of fur-intendant of the finances, by the character that cardinal Mazarine gives of his extraordinary talents for that employment; but his capacity in advancing the intereft of the kingdom, by the improvement of commerce and navigation, rendered him a man fo necellary at court, that the king neither undertook, nor fuffered others

Vos. II.
td unde: take, any thing confiderable of that nature; withdut his advice and approbation. He was the principal contriver of the exeellent regulations for exchange and commerce in France : and, in a word, being acknowledged by all to be a competent judge of all, fuch matters, a perfect deference was ever had to his opinion about every thing that had any relation to trade.
However; that accomplithed minifter being fenfible, that (confidering the other great affairs of ftate, with which the manifold dignities he defervedly pofleffed at court neceflatily bbliged him to be taken up) he could not apply himfelf fo much as he defired to the improvement of the national traffic, which was his darling fudy; yet he fo highly encouraged the induftry of other fit perfons, and fo favourably received every propofition thade for it's advancement, that the hopes of preferment fetting people's brains a working, the naval and mercantile polity of France was foon reduced into fuch a fytem, that could not fail to render it flourifhing and profperous almof all the world over.
Amongft other methods that have been taken for the profperity of navigation, and the increafe of navigators, fchools are erected in feveral places of the kingdom, in which all perfons that will repair thither, are taught the theoretical part of failing, and all things belonging thereto, by the moft accomplifhed mathematicians that the kingdom can afford, who have very handsome saliaries from the government for that service, which they muft perform gratis to all that defire to be inftructed: and, what is more, fo very defirous are they of providing themfelves with able and fkilful feamen, that, upon the bumble requeft of any young man defirous to learn navigation, and wanting means to fublift without fome other bufinefs, during the time that mult be employed in that fudy; A COMPETENT-SUBȘISTENCE IS ALLQWED HIM BY THE GOVERNMENT; fo that inftead of paying for the knowledge he acquires in fuch a uffful art, by which he procures a certain livelihood for his life-time, he is paid for his trouble in learning a profeffion which may eafily enable him to fubfift handformely, and frequently to make his fortune. Thence it is that France is very well provided with a great number of able and fufficient pilots, Gunners, masters, \&c. and all other fea officers, both for the fervice of the king and the merchants; and whether we confider the ftrength of the French navy, the number of their merchant fhips and mariners, or the ftate of their foreign plantations, the extraordinary effects of the means they have ufed to encourage navigation will be obvious.
Upon the whole; from an impartial furvey of the commercial and naval affairs of this kingdom; one of the greateft caufes to which we may juftly attribute all the advantages of the French in trade, is the wifdom of their mercantile and naval laws 5 whereby all perfons have been encouraged to engage their money in trade, and fo have extraordinarily impioved both their own and the pablic treafure.

## Remarks on Naval Afrairs fince the laft $W_{A R}$, and the

 Definitive Treaty of $1763^{\circ}$.By our fucceffes during the laft war, and the new acquifitions obtained by the peace, Both from France and Spain on the American continent; and likewife of, the Neutran. Islands, that are annexed to the crown of thefe kingdoms; we may rationally enough hope for an increale of our mercantile flipping, by the general increafe of our North American commerce, as well as that of the iflands of the GreNADOES', ST́. Vincent, Tobaco, and Dominica : and whether that of France may not decrêale in proportion as our trade and navigation fhall augment, in confequence of the loffes they have fuftained in America, is a matter that nearly concerns us. For if it does not, and France fhall keep up and preferve the fame degree of general trade and mercantile navigation, and thereby uphold as great a degree of royal naval power as they poffeffed before the laft war, we have obtained no advantage over them; on the contrary, by entailing on ourfelves, fo great an increafe of PUBLIC DEB'TS and TAXEs as the laft war has colt us, we have fo loaded and encumbered our whole commerce, while that of France has not been fo to the like degree; though it is to be feared; the greater cheapness of French commodities, and the greater dearness of English ones, will enable France to increafe their foreign trade in proportion as ours fhall diminifh.
To prevent which effectually, it is to be wifhed that our rulers will embrace every poffible meafure that can be fuggefted to give IMMEDIATE RELIEF to our trade, by exonerating the fame from as much of the burthen of taxes, as can be devifed, and found practicable. For if that is not done, and without delay too, France will foon gain more by dine of Commerce, than they have loft by the war; foreign nations giving thofe the preference in their dealings, who can afford to fell their commodities the cheapeft; and the immenfity of our prefert debts and taxes rendering Englifh commodities fo much dearer than thofe of France, whofe expences during the fait war bore no proportion to thole of Great-Britain, their wares in general muft neceffarily be
fo Huch cheaper cormpared with ours, that foreigners will Hot be able to purchafe ours, and therefore muft be obliged to have thofe of our commercial comperitors : the confequence muft inevitably prove the lofs of all our trade with foreign nations; and what then will avail all our plantation improvements, be they e'er fo much extended? If they are enlarged to a degree to enrich and aggrandize the continent of America, may not this in the end ruin the motherkingdoms? Will not fuch riches in America, enable the Americans to manufacture every material they fiall be able to produce? If they do, will not their greater cheapnefs of commodities be as detrimental to this nation as that of France? That this injurious effect alfo, may not follow from our new acquifitions, too much care canmot be taken to prevent thofe colonies turning to any fort of manufactures that fhall at all interfere with thofe of Great-Britain and Ireland; every improvement that mult be fuffered to be made on the continent of America, tuult be reftrained to the materials for manuFactures, and thofe fuch only that the three kingdoms are not able to afford themelves, and that-we are under the neceffity of importing from foreign nations: and even with regard to this point, it muft be confidered, that unlefs we will take fome proportion of the produce of foreign nations, they will ceafe to take any of ours, and there will be an end of our reciprocal commercial conneetions.-It mult not be forgot neither, that if we diminilh greatly in our importations of foreigh commodities; our public revenue, the Revenue of Customs, will immediately feel the effects of it, and what will become of the Public Credit? And as we fhall decline in our imports from foreign nations, as we may increafe in thém from our ownAmerican plantations, and ftill keep up the fame Duties of Customs on the one, as we have done on the other, this may prove a great difcouragement to our improvements on the American continent.-Thefe things are not fuggefted to intimidate us fromattempting every wife improvement that can and ought to be made in America; thefe obfervations are made, with no other intent than to manifeft, that the moft confurnmate wifdorn is at this time requifite in the conduct of our commercial intereft, confiftent with thofe of every other kind،
NAVALST@RES comprehend all thofe particulars which are made ufe of, not only in the royal navy, but likewife in every other kind of navigation: as timber ant iron for thipbuilding, alfo pitch and tar, hemp, cordage, fail-cloth, gunnowder, ordnance, and fire-arms of every fort ; alfo all hipchandlery wares, \&c.

REMAKKs.
The prinçipal fupport of this nation, and the prefervation of it's commerce and liberties, depending upon the conftant refpectable plight of it's mercantile, as well as royal marine, nothing can be more defirable than for the nation to be in a condition to furnifh and fupply itfelf amply and cheaply with every kind of naval fores; for, if we could once be happy enough to effectuate this, even the public by fuch like national debts, provided they remained in the hands of the fubjects of Great-Britain, and no intereft money for the fame was carried out of the kingdom, could fuftain no greater detriment thereby, than what arofe from the weight of fuch intereftmoney lying, by way of taxation, upon our commerce.
It is well known, that we formerly received our fupply of pitch and tar from Sweden; but the Swedifh merchants, knowing that the beft tar and pitch was made in their country, thought they had an opportunity given them to engrofs it to themfelves, and to fend it abroad in their own thipping, and fell it to their neighbours at their own prices. In order thereunto, they formed a tar-company, who engroffed the whole; and feveral fevere laws were enacted, that no makers fhould fell to any but thein, and that no (hips, either foreign or their own, fhould load any but for their account, and by their order.
This monopoly gave great uneafinefs to our merchants, who thought it a hardihip to be debarred bringing home what pitch and tar they had occafion for in their own fhipping; for lofing that navigation, was putting a number of hhips out of employment, and, confequently, paying our neighbours for work whilft our people were unemployed.
They made feveral complaints, but to no purpofe, 'till the year 1703, a war being then declared with France, and, confequently, a royal navy to be fitted out.
quently, a royal navy to be fitted out. and tar enough for an immediate fupply.
Hereupon feveral letters were wrote to Dr. Robinfon, afterwards bifhop of London, then queen Anne's envoy at the court of Sweden, upon that occafion : to which the doctor returned an anfwer from Warfaw, the 4th of Auguft, 1703, to Sir Charles Hedges, then fecretary of ftate. This letter was copied out, and given to feveral merchants, that they might fee how much it was in the power of the king of Sweden either to forward the fitting out the royal navy of Eng. land, or to keep it in harbour.
That we may judge from Facts what has been our cafe, I have tranfcribed the letter.

## SIR,

' I jult now received your honour's letter, of July the 6th, with orders that I fhould earnefly prefis the king of Sweden oo give fuch directions about the delivery of pitch and tar, as that her majefty miay know what the has to truft to therein. Upon this fubject I humbly take leave to repeat what I have formerly writ your honour, that, on the $\frac{17}{2}$ th of March laft, I tranfmitted to the king of Sweden her majefty's letter about this bufinefs, and fent it, with a large deduction, to count Piper; whereupon, on the 20th of March, his majefty writ to the college of commerce at Stockholm, that they thould give all due affiftance to the Englifh factors employed to buy up that commodity for her majefty's fervice; that for ready money they fhould be fupplied as well with what was wanting for the two former years, as what was defired for this: which letter I fent to Stockholm, where it was in due time received.
Not long after, coutit Piper told me; The directors of the tar trade had reprefented it to the king as a great grievance, that they mould be obliged to deliver at Stockhom any pitch or tar for the ufe of the Engliih navy, for that they could-to much more advantage carry it thither, and fell it themfelves.
I prefled the count very earneftly, that at feaft the king's letter, which was already fent, might be complied with for this year, and that, if the like was defired for the future, we fhould give them time for deliberation, whether they thought : fit to gratify the queen therein or not.
I had hopes this fair requeft would not have met with any difficulty; but have lately heard from Mr. Jackfon,' it has been wholly rejected, and that the directors of the tar trade have declared they will export to England, and elfewhere, all their pitch and tar for their own accounts, and that her majefty's navy fhall be fupplied at the market-price fixed. This I take to be all her majefty has to truft to on that fide; and my hunble opinion is, no relief from hence can much mend the matter.
For as it can hardly be expected any new order from the king of Sweden (if procured, which is uncertain) can arrive at Stockholm 'till fome time in September; fo it is not fure it will then be abeyed more than hitherto, efpecially confidering that, by that time, the tranfportation of pitch and tar from Finland to Stockholm will be almoft over, and the direciors will have to fay, that they have not the quantity defired.
It would alfo fall into a hazardous winter voyage, and, in all human appearance, not anfwer her majetty's occafions; wherefore 1 am much in pain what refolutions to take.
To repeat her majefty's requeft to no purpofe, and where there may be a tolerable pretence for not complying with it, feems to me to be very improper; and I humbly hope your honour will be of that mind.
Mr. Jackfon writes me, in his letter of July I , That a good fum was then offered to facilitate the mateer, but he had no hope it would fucceed; I alfo believe it will not, the count Wrede being fo little inclined to contribute, in any cafe, to a good intelligence between England and Sweden, and none elfe having any authority in thofe matters: and, therefore, if thefe endeavours alfo fail, I cannot perceive her majefty can, with any certainty, be fapplied otherwife than eicher by buying pitch and tar of thofe directors, at fuch a price as they will fell it at in England, or by feizing what they fend, whether found by fea or in port, and taking it at a reafonable price. The king of Sweden did the fame laft year by lead bound for Dantzick; and our merchants there write me, they apprehend it may be fo this year alfo.
The reclaimers, not infifting upon the advantage they might have had by carrying their lead to Dantzick, offered it at the fame price the admiralty of Sweden paid for the laft lead they bought ; but, inttead of that, were obliged to let fall one fixth, and without any compofition for the bringing up and detention of their fhips. Againft this may be objected, That thereby the prefent occafion may be ferved, but the uncertainty become greater for the future.
To this I can only anfwer, That the Swedes muft always, by themfelves or others, Thip out their piteh and tar; and we fhall, therefore, hereafter be at fo much certainty as now. Befides, as thofe directors have for many years monopolized and referved to themfelves the tranfportation of all pitch and tar that goes to Holland; fo I judge they intend to do in regard to England alfo, which, if fo, would fall bard both on our traders in that commodity, and on our fhipping employed hitherto in a good proportion to fetch it: befide that the price in England would be what the monopolizers pleafed.
Thefe inconveniencies will, I hope, be confidered, and remedied one way or other. I am alfo of opinion, that, if the war with Mufcovy be of any long continuance, and inroads be made into Finland, as mof probably will, Sweden will not have fuch quantities of pitch and tar to fend abroad as the occafions of Europe require. Courland furnifhed fome formerly; but, while the Swedes are mafters there, none can be expected thence.

## N A V

It is but very little, and not good, that Norway yields; and I fuppofe there is but very little certainty it can be had from Muicony,
What difficulties there are in making and bringing it from New England, I am not acquainted with, but take it for granted, England had better give one third more from thence, than have it at fuch uncertainties, and in fo precarious a manner, from other countries, \&c.'-The end of Dr. Robinfon's letter to Sir Charles Hedges, fecretary of fate, the $4^{\text {th }}$ of Auguit, 1703.

## Further Remarks before the laft War

The Swedes were fo fond of their new monopoly of pitch and tar, that an Englifh hip had not been there for fix or feven $y$ yars: and that, when fome of our merchaints refiding there made application to the tar- company for a loading of pitch and tar upon an Englifh bottom, offering them their own price in ready money, no interef could prevan, unlefs the captain would give fecurity not to carry the faid loading to London, Lifbon, or any other port where the company had a factory.
The people of England foon took the alarm; the merchants made frong application for making thefe commodities in our plantations, and therefore that matter was brought before the parlament, who gave encouragement for importing pitch and tar from our plantations, which foon produced very great quantities from thence; they fo much increafed therein, that we received twice as much as the nation could confume, and were thereby enabled to export great quantities to the Straights, Spain, Portugal, Holland, Bremen, and Hamburgh.
The bounty given by the government, amounted to a large fum yearly; but what we re-exported and fold to our neighbours, made the kingdom amends for that diflburfement; and it brought down the price fo low, that both pitch and tar have been fold with us for one third part of the price we once paid for Swedilh pitch and tar: and, if this way of fupplying ourfelves from our own plantations had not been fallen upon, nobody knows how high the Swedes might have raifed their price upon us, befides the uncertainty of baving them at any price. What was feared foon came to pals, a war in the Baltic was begun, great numbers of our fhips were feized on frivolous pretences, and carried into Swedifh ports, and condemned as prize, to the unlpeakable damage of the merchants of this kingdom.
The lords commiffioners of trade being fenfible of the great advantage of fupplying ourfelves with pitch and tar from our own plantations, fent to the merchants to give them an accouit what other naval ftores might be produced and brought from thence.
Their lordfhips were informed, that if eftcouragement were given, and the people put in a proper way to begin, all other forts of naval ftores, as well as pitch and tar, might be broughowrom thence; that the Swedes had laid a new duty on iron of near 25 per cent. and that the interruption of our trade in the Balcic had greatly diftrefied our iron manufactures for want of iron to carry on their bufineff: and farther, that the Danes had raifed their boards from eight or nine - dollars, to eighteen dollars per hundred : that undertakings of this nature (as in the cafe of pitch and tar) would at leaft lower the prices, and leffen the imports of Danifh and Siwedifh commodities, which then drew from us a moft prodigious fum of money. And laftly, it was manifeft, that unlefs we imported about 20,000 tons of foreign iron per ann. our manufactories could not be compleatly carried on.
For, in the two years before the war began in the Baltic, viz. 1714 and 1755 (in which years we had a free trade with Sweden) above 40,000 tons of iron were imported; and, though in the two following years above 23,000 tons was imported, yet that being fhort of a fufficient supply, it created terrible complaints among the manufacturers.
Now 20,000 tons of iron, at 121. per ton, comes to 240,000 l. and the boards and tiniber we received at their advanced price, came to 200,000 l. more; and, if they found we could not otherwife be fupplied, they would raife the price on us.
Befides all this, it was further urged, that the Danes and Swedes had ufually the navigation of all their own bóards and timber, \&cc. in their own thipping; which employment qualified them to breed up reamen, and eonfequently upon any irruption, to fit out fhips for war and priyateers to annoy our trade; and, if fo great an advantage as bringing the faid commodities from our plantations could be brought to pafs, it would augment our navigation to the plantations to more than double what it then was, and not only be an additional employment to our hhip-builders, and all others concerned therein, as well as to our failors and feamen, but increafe the confumption of our provifions, and other neceffaries for victualling and fitting out the faid fhips ; and that as our navigation increafed, that of Sweden and Denmark muft of courfe decline, and our new fupply of feamen prove a. proportionate additional ftrength to the naval force of this kingdom, which faitors will be ready on all occafions to man out our deets.

That in the navigation we then carried on to our plantations, it often happened that the "crops of tobacco and fugar, \&ce. fell thort, to that many of the fhips were forced to come home dead freighted, and fome lie a whole feafon for the next crop, which (if encouragement was given for bringing timber and naval frores from our plantations) would, upon fuch difappointments, be fure of a loading.
Thefe accounts were received with great fatisfaction by their lordhips; and the merchants, to promote fo good a work, waited on the mimiftry at the board of trade, who heard and thoroughly examined what the merchants had to offer.
After their lordfhips had been attended at a great many meetings, and received full fatisfaction, that it would be greatly for the advantage of this nation, to be fupplied with naval ftores from our own plantations, and very much enlarge the exportation of our woollen and other manufactories to thefe plantations, a motion was made for bringing a bill into the houfe; which was accordingly agreed to, and paffed the commons with a claufe, That no perfon or perfons within the faid plantations, or any of them, fhall manufacture any iron wares, of any kind whatfoever, out of any fows, pigs, or bars whatfoever, under the penalty of
one part to fuch perfon or perfons as thall feize or fue for the fame, to be recovered in any of his majeity's courts of record at Weftminfter, or court of Exchequer in Scotland, courts of admiralty, or other courts of record in the plantations, \&c. the proof to lie on the poffeffor. By this claufe, no fmith in the plantations might make fo much as a bolt, or Spike, or nail.
This claufe muft, indeed, have put the colonies into a moff miferable condition, the fmith being above all other trades abfolutely neceffary for carrying on all other employments: among the reff, that of fhip-building had by it been utterly defroyed, though by this article they make a great part of their returns to England for purchafing our manufactures.
And there was another claufe added in the houfe of lords, That from and after the 25 th of December 1719, no forge going by water, or other work whatfoever, fhall be erected or kept up in any of the faid Brition plantations, for the making, working, or converting any fows; pigs, or caft iron, into *bar or rod iron, upon pain, that if any perfon from thenceforth erect or keep up, or caufe to be erected or kept un any fuch forge, or other work, for the ufe or purpqie aforefaid, fuch perfon fo offending, being thereof lawfully convict in any of his majelty's courts of record at Weftminfter, or in the court of Exchequer in Scotland, or in the court of admiralty, or other court of record beld in fuch plantation, where the offence fhall be committed, at the pleafure of the informer, fhall, for fuch his or her firt offence, fuffer fix months imprifonment without bail or mainprize, and for every other fuch offence fhall fuffer fix months imprifonment without bail or mainprize; and all governors or commanders in chief of the faid plantations, and cvery of them, now and for the time being, are hereby frittly required not to fuffer fuch forge, or other work to be erected, or kept up, in any of the faid plantations within theit refpective governments, contrary to the true intent and meaning hereof; and, if any of the faid governors or conimanders in chief, thall willingly or wittingly offend or be negligent in doing his duty herein, upon complaint and proof made thereof before his majefty, his heirs and fucceflors, or fuch as hall be by him or them thereunto authorized and appointed, by the oath of two or more credible witneffes, the faid governor, or commander in chief, fo neglecting or offending, thall be removed from his government.
This fecond clayfe muft have ruined all thofe iron works in the colonies, to the great lofs of the proprietors of them, and given the French a much fairer handle to tempt them into their fettlements which join to ours, than the fcarcity of iron gave them to entice away our artificers.
Which being duly conidered, thofe perfons that were folicitous for the benefit of the public, defired the bill thould be dropped that feffion, that the members of both houfes might have time fully to inform themfelves of the advantages thereof. Thofe gentlemen who chiefly oppofed this undertaking, were concerned in iron works, wha, on the before-mentioned interruption of the trade with Sweden, raifed their iron to an extraordinary price: they did all they could to oblfuct the bill; they reported, it would hinder the exportation of wrought iron to the plantations, that it was only a trick of fome ftock-jobbers, and that it was carried on by fome perfons that had a grant from the crown of fome part of Nova Scotia, \&c.
All which were groundlefs infinuations; for there never was a defign of making a ftock of it, nor were any ftock jobbers ever concerned in the foliciting it, much lefs did any perfon concerned whatfoever, think of a grant from the crown; neither was Nova Scotia the place intended for carrying on the aforefaid bufinefs; or thought to be proper for the faid undertaking.
But, as the people of New England, New York, Penfylyania, Carolina, \&e.. were under great neceffities for Englifh manufactures, and an incapacity of providing commodities to pay for them, preventing the Englih merchants from fend-
ligy them thofe large quantities that might be a fufficient fupply; and, as inevitable neccility put them upon manufacturing for themfelves, therefore this new employment of providing naval stores, was proposed to take them off the manufactures that interfered with OUR OWN.
At length, however, the widdom of parliament judged it expedient to griant a bounty on pitch and tar, which we thall fee bereafter.- This was but a fmall advance to fupply ourfelves with naval ftores in general
Hemp and flax are fo ufeful in navigation and trade, that we cannot poffibly do without them; the firf for cordage of all forts, the latter for making fail-cloth, as well as for the linen manufactures that are carried on in this kingdom; and the late Czar of Mufcovy being fenfible we muft have our fupply of hemp, Ste. from him, did, as the Swedes by their pitch and tar, make a monopoly of it in a manner; and the Rurfians had their pwn price for it, in ready money or bills of exchange, and the reft in fuch goods as they thought fit. Upon which it was urged by thole who underftood the public interefts; ( 1 .) That the neceflity we were under for thofe commodities, ought to put us upon all imaginable care and ftudy how to provide them, left we fhould happen to be under the fame neceffity for them, that we were in the year 1703 fo pitch and tar, when the government of Sweden, as obferved, abfolutely refufed to let us have them for our ready money, otherwife than in their own fhipping from their tar-company here at their own price; and only in fuch quantities as they thought fit. Upon that difappointment, the government, by allowing a confiderable encouragement for carrying on the manufactures of pitch and tar, had fufficient quantities from our own plantations; and it is greatly to be defired, the like encouragement was given for raifing hemp and flax'; for fince we have plantations where hemp and flax and all forts of naval fores may be raifed, with fo many and fo great advantages to this kingdom, it would be unactountable to leave us dependent and at an uncertainty for them, and to be fupplied only by a prince that will be paid for them juft as he pleafes. (2.) That it is very well known, our tand in general is too dear for raifing hemp and flax, and what is grown here (though it is tough and makes ftrong linen) neither dreffes To kindly, nor whitens fo well as that which grows in warmer climates. In Ruffia the beft hemp and flax grow in the fouthermoft parts of the kingdom, where the fummer is hot, and the air clear, and yet the flax is not atcounted fo good as that which grows in Egypt or Italy.
Egypt has always been efteemed for it's linen, and now fupplies Leghorn with quantities, and the coaft of Syria, Afia Minor, Simyrna, Conftantinople, and other great cities, have a fupply of hemp and flax from thence.
All our colonies (which run twelve or fourteen hundred miles in length, and all the way border upon the fea) have very bot fummers, the fouthermoft parts of them lie near the fame latitude with Egypt, and the north part much about the fame with Ancona, or Bologna in Italy, where excellent hemp and flax grow, therefore we have the greatelt profpect to receive mighty fupplies of hemp and flax from them. Part of the land in the colonies is very rich, and of fo fmall value, that there will be opportunity of breaking up frefh as often as there is occafion to change the ground; which, if laid down, wil recover itfelf again without the charge of manuring, as we do here, to the very great damage of our ploughing lands. Nothing impoverifhes land more than hemp and flax, and though it is manured, that alone will not do fo well, for the land ought to be changed after three or four crops, and generally the fineft and fatteft pieces are converted to that ufe.
Thofe great conveniencies of having land fo very cheap, and fo fine a climate, which we know produces excellent hemp and flax, fo commodioufly fituated along the fea-coaft, with fuch numbers of large rivers running up the country to the moft inland fettlements, where provilions may be raifed at fo fmall a cbarge, and where work may be done by the labour of flaves, almoft as cheap as it is in India, give ground to hope, that we may manufacture linen here cheaper than any part of Europe can import them upon us; and the colonies be as profitable to us, by raifing rough materials to carry on the linen manufacture, as the Suffex and other downs are for fupplying wool for that manufacture, the profits of which we have valued ourfelves fo much upon, that we have fet the reft of Europe to be our competitors therein.
However, a great deal of the value we fet upon it proceeds from miftake, we think abundantly more of it than it really is; the foreign linen and Flanders lace, linen yarn, and naval ftores imported into this kingdom, being fuppofed to amount to more than the exports of all our woollens. The manufacture of linen in Britanny, and other parts of France, forty years ago, was thought to be better to them than the woollen to us; for it was generally allowed we took above a million a year from them, and Portugal, Spain, and the Spanifh Weft-Indies, twice that value, befides what other countries took.
Indeed, they have in fome meafure loft their trade with us; we now receive little from thence, but what comes by fealth, or under the denomination of Swifs linen through Alfatia,
heir cambrics excepted, of which I have elfewhere taken notice. And now the emperor of Germany's hereditary countries, and other parts of the empire, have gained the fupplying of us, which has made them very rich and powerful, Now, as the wonllen manufacture, efpecially the coarfe part has fpread itfelf of late into feveral parts of the kingdom which has exceeded the demand, and pauled great ftocke to lie by, if thote rough materials of hemp and flaxiwere pre pared in dur plantations, the people in North-Britain and Ireland, \&c. would foon find the advantage of falling upon and advancing that manufacture; the laborious and coarfe part being performed abroad, the reft would invite not only the poor and neceffitous, but people of better circumftances to employ their time in it.
If thefe propofitions are heartily put in practice $3_{3}$ we may hope; that by providing the aforefaid rough materials, we fhẹuld have the delighiful profpect of fecing trade flourifh; for, as the filk and linen manufactures, where brought to perfection, are altogether as profitable to thofe nations, as the woollen now is to us; and as we increafe in our linen manufactures, thofe of Silefia, and all the emperor's hereditary countries, from whence we take fuch quantities, muf abate of courfe; their people will alfo refort to us, and help to carry them on; for it has always been obferved, where new manufactures are fet up, and take away part fram another country, the manufacturers will likewife remove: this was the cafe of the Flemings, when queen Elizabethi gave fuch great encouragement to have the woollen manufactute removed hither; and ours when we had that inundation of China and India wrought filks, our weavers went to Holland Flanders, France, \&c. and feveral ftreets in Spitalfields were almoft defolate; and when thofe filks were prohibited, the manufacturers returned again.
It has been computed, that the Ruffians export to Engiand and all other parts, in hemp and flax, above the value of a million a year. If hemp and flax be fo valuable a product for merchandize with them, there feems to be much greater profpeck of enriching ouffelves, by raifing them in our plantations.

1. Becaufe they will not be fubject to any land-carriage, but thipped immediately from the place of growth.
2. Becaufe land is much cheaper in our plantations thanin the fouth parts of Ruflia.
3. The climate being equal with that in Egypt and Italy, is fuppofed to produce 'hemp and flax preferable to theirs.
Sir Jofiah Child fays, That in the plantations of fugar and tobacco, every white man there employs four perfons at home; he means, we fuppofe, in providing clothes, part of their food, and all forts of utenfils for carrying on their bufineis. If fugar and tobacco employ fuch a number of hands at home, certainly every perfon employed in the plantations in railing and dreffing heinp and tlax, muft, by his labour there, return more than twice the advantage that can be produced by fugar and tobacco; for they are manufactured in the plantations, the refining the fugar, and cutting tobace, with the little quantity that is rolled, excepted; whereas flax and hemp are materials for employing all idle bands, and of confequence the poor's rate will foon be abated, and the nation will find in a little time what they fave yearly thereby, will be more than fufficient to encourage the people to begin that employment
We mention part of the poor's rate, becaufe they muft be maintained by our lands, if employment is not provided for them ; and abundance are thrown upon the parifhes for want of work, others make that a pretext for their begging from place to place: but,..where workhoufes have been built though materials for employing the poor are fcarce, yet fome public-fipirited men have there maintained them for half the expence they were at before thofe workhoules were ercted. [See the article Poor.]
This thews what good œeconomy can do, and the happinefs it is to thofe places, which have fuch gentlemen to direct and affift them. We may obferve here, that torether with the produce of hemp and flax, filk may be raifed by the fame hands, [fee the arricle SıLK, ] and not interfere the one with another; for, after the fowing of hemp and flax, the mul-berry-leaves come to be in'perfection for feeding the filkworms; and the filk-harvelt (as it is called) is over before hemp and flax are ripe: thus the perions employed tin the filk may turn their hands to that of hemp and flax, the-breaking and drefing of which, may be work for them all the reft of the year. The ftocks and utenfils to be employed in them, will coff but a fmall matter. If fuch a public firit prevailed now for promoting the general intereft of the nation, as did in our nobility and gentry upon the firif fettling of our plantations, I am perfuaded, that we may, raife fufficient quantities of rough materials for carrying on all our home manufactures.
And, if once we come to be amply fupplied with hemp and flax by the aforefaid methods, every place will be filled with flax-dreffers, and the overfeers of the poor of every parifh, where the wool-ppinoing trade is not carried on, may very eazaly come at hemp and flax, which they will find as prontable to them, as the woollen is to the other; and the more
diftinct the employment is, the better, for many inconveniencies have attended one manufacture interfering with another; befide, there will be an intercourfe of trade created, by one part of the kingdom fupplying the other with their diftinet manufactures; this will give full employment to the whole kingdom, and an univerfal chearfulnets to every body: for the poor are never happier, nor their minds eafier, than when they have full employment; and when they are employed, riches are diffured over the nation.
It has been a common opinion, that we have above a million of people in the three nations deftitute of work; but, if thofe rough materials Ghould come to be raifed in our plantations, there need not be one idle perfon. Suppofe that one million of people were put upon manufacturing thofe rough materials, and each perfon earned but 1 d. a day, and allowing but 300 working days in a year, it would amount to $1,250,0001$. Now, as we have already faid, the importation of foreign linen, Flanders lace, and naval ftores in general, amount to more than all our woollens exported; it is aftonilhing that fo wife a nation as this, does not take care to regulate thofe matters effectually, and have the greateft part of thofe linens made in the three kingdoms. See the article Linen. All other nations of Europe are fo wife, as to make linen enough for their own ufe, Portugal, Spain, and what is imported into Italy, excepted; and, if the government does not take care to put thofe poor people into proper regulations and employments, they muft continue in mifery and want. Setting up the making of pitch and tar in our plantations, was very advantageous; there was, indeed, very great encouragement given to begin that undertaking, which had it's defired end, and valt quantities of pitch and tar were imported; and it is hoped the proper encouragement will be given for every ocher kind of naval fores, that the Swedes and Ruffians, \&cc. may not retain fo confiderable a thare of the importation of that commodity upon us.
Our plantations in America abound with valt quantities of timber, and the navigation from New England, Nova Scotia, or Newfoundland, is not more tedious, nor at a greater diftance from us than the bottom of the Bothnic gulph, or Pe teriburgh : but thofe places have been long in trade, and having a conftant demand from us for that commodity, they always have great ftocks of timber ready quared, and boards lying ready to load a hip of five or fix hundred tons in ten or twelve days; but hitherto we have never had focks lying ready in our plantations, nor due encouragement for building large bulky fhips, fuch as are ufed by the Danes and Swedes, who fail with a few hands, and at a fmall charge. What timber we have had hitherto come directly to England, has been rather put on board to fill up, when tobacco or other merchandize has not been to be had; and therefore, no care has hicherto been taken to make a regular trade, which may deferve further confideration. See the article Timber.
They have iron-ftone all along the Continent, from the fouihermoft parts of Carolina, to the northermoft part of New England, in great plenty; fome of it, upon trial, has made extraordinary good tough iron, and very good fteel.
No part of the world abounds more with prodigious quantities of wood, nor has more rivers and freams than that part of the Continent. There is fo much wood, that the great charge of the planter is to clear the ground.
And, as no one undertaking confumes fo much wood as plenty of iron works, if they were erected, the land would be cleared of the wood, the air purified, the ground made fit for hemp and flax, and the beft timber might be preferved for bringing home.
In charcoaling the wood, there will be a very good opportunity of drawing pitch and tar out of the pine-trees; and no wood, according to the beft obfervation, makes better charcoal for iron works : and all this without any other charge, than providing fuel for the iron works; fuch a dependency have thefe operations one upon another.
And, as there are fo many circumflances that attend the making iron in our own plantations, if due and effectual encouragement be given *, it may be brought to a very great perfection, and fuch quantities made, as to exceed in value any other product of our plantations.

- It is but within thefe few years that they have had any encouragement for the making of pig and fow iron, which is extended to pig.

Iron is a commodity of univerfal ufe, ftaple, and certain in all parts of the known world; confequently as much to be valued as filver or gold; a commodity that will be carried every-where as ballaft, at litete or no charge.
And, whereas the Dutch do fupply Portugal, the Straights, and Turkey, with great quantities, if we could be fo happy as to have a full fupply from our own plantations, either by adventurers from hence, who would lay out their eftates in erecting iron works, or in exchange for the woollen or other manufaclures, which we export to thofe places; we fhould not only ballaft our thips with iron, but export great quantities, not only all over the Straights and Turkey, but even

Vol. II.
to India and Africa, and foon become mafters of a good part of the trade.
And, as we were once dependent on the Swedes for pitch and tar, we muft remain fo trill to them for iron, as we muft to Norway and to them for boards and timber, and to Mufcovy for hemp, unlefs fome effectual care is taken to relieve us from fuch a dependency: it may one day prove highly danerous, as it heretofore has done, to depend upon any power whatever, for any effential branch of our naval ftores.

Further Remarks on the benefits we may reap from North America, by the Definitive Treaty of 1763 .

That our plantations are really able to furnifh a fufficient quantity of hemp, flax, tar, pitch, turpentine, fir, timber, deal-boards, mafts, yards, pipes, and hoghead-ftaves, fully to fupply the whole demand of Great-Britain anid Ireland bas been taken for granted by many; fo as that we fhould fuffer no fcarcity, or want of thofe goods, though we fhould abfolutely prohibit their importation from any other place, after they become once well eftablifhed, in regard to Naval Stores in general.
By being able to furnifh ourfelves, muft be underftood thus; for we mult not fpeak more for them, than our plantations do for themfelves; and it is neceflary to be very exact and explicit, in what we call the firft principles: we would not be underfood to mean, that, at prefent, they have hands enough to fell and cut out the quantities of timber, \&c. draw and extract the tar and turpentine, fplit out the ftaves, \&c. raife the hemp, and make the iron neceflary for our ample fupply; for that may fill be a difficulty for want of hands, but that this is not invincible, fee the articles People and Poor; but we mean that the country and the woods, have a fufficient quantity of all thefe; that they are not to be planted, or waited for 'till grown; they have a boundlefs extent of woods, as well on the hills as on the plains, unexhaufted, and, indeed, unexhauftible; which are fufficient for all our demands, and much more.
Likewife we do not fay or infift, that they do now produce or plant a fufficient quantity of hemp and flax to fupply our demand; but that they have land enough, fufficient in ftrength of foil, and fufficient in quantity, and which, by cutting down the woods, would daily increafe: this we think is undoubted.
The countries where this fupply of timber and naval ftores would be produced, are, in a word, the whole Englifh part of the continent of North America, viz. New England, New York, Eaft and Weft Jerfey, Penfylvania, and all the country, whether poffeffed or no, upon the great river of Delawar, as far as that river is navigable.
All the colonies of Virginia and Maryland, to the bottom of the bay of Chefeapeake, all the colonies of North and South Carolina, and all the rivers thereof; in which laft colony alone, they tell us, there is as much fir timber growing, as in all the kingdom of Norway.
Likewife it is to be added, that, mutatis mutandis, the coin and value of payment confidered, they will be able to furnifh all there things as cheap as the eaft country and Norway trade does furnifh thern.
Thefe things granted, the propofal for amply fupplying ourfelves with naval fores, has been reduced to a narrow compafs; for it has been urged, that all the difference then between England (the market) and our colonies, the producers of thefe goods, lies in the price of the freight, occafioned by the diftance of the place, and length of the voyage; how to bring this to a par, is the whole of the enquiry: and this is to be done by the feveral methods following.
N. B. Bounties and payments of dead money to the importer for encouragement, has been rejected by fome, as being a mere charge upon the nation, though not upon the particular buyer of the goods, and is not by any means to be called a leffening the difparity, only it removes the burthen from private hands to the public, which is not fufficient; and fhould it extend to all the importations, would be a burden too heavy to bear, even for the whole nation.
The only weight, therefore, we would lay, fay the propofers, on the public, and even that but for a while, is to take off the duties entirely from all thofe fpecies of goods (not to repeat them) and prohibit the importation from other places; and not this laft part neither, 'till the colonies were fully entered into the trade.
Then for the freight; we are to fuppofe, that the freight of all there articles, from the eaft and north feas, flands now at a medium of forty to fifry thillings per ton, call it more or lefs: and fuppofe the freight of the fame goods from the coyonies fhould then fland at a medium of fix to eight pounds per ton, fo that the freight would be three times as much one way as the other: it is truc, this is a very conliderable article, and efpecially confidering then likewife to be all bulky goods. But two articles will immediately contribuce towards, if not be a full equivalent to, this excefs of freight.
Firft, Taking off the duty upon importation here, which being very high, fuppofe it for argument fake to be 20 per cent.
may fairly be calculated at one half of the difference, and mult be found by the importer in the price of his goods at market.
Secondly, Laying an impoft, fuppore it to be about ten per cent. upon all the importations of Englifh goods into thofe colonies, and this, we conceiver will be equal to the other half: the money fo raifed to be paid to the commanders of the fhips, in fuch proportions as fhall be adjudged by the public, and upon fo much tonnage only, as is loaden upon them of fuch particular goods.
The colonies will never complaiń of fuch a duty, becaufe it is in a manner paid to themfelves, and is but, taking the money out of one pocket, and putting it into the other ; the growth of their country will be exported (indeed the wafte grow th, for they burn a great part, their own people will be employed, and will be prodigioully increafed, and thefe two are of the laft importance to them; that give them but an affurance of thefe, they may give you affurance, that in a few years they will be the greateft, and moft profperous colonies in the world.
I acknowledge, I defpife (with the utmoft contempt of their ignorance) the fuggeftions of thofe times, when this glorious fcheme of New England's profperity was laid afide fome years ago, from a pretended jealoufy of thofe colonies growing too powerful, and making themfelves independent; infinuating, becaufe they were independent in a religious profeffion, they wanted to be fo in government; whereas firft, the very thought, befides a worfe principle it began in, viz. of party malice, was to the laft degree weak and fooliifh; fince it is evident, the profperity, and, indeed, the very being and fublaftence of New England in matters of trade, confifts in, and depends wholly upon their union with, and fubjection to Great-Britain, as the principal. growth of their country, which is the only article that fupports their comm 4 rce, is taken off but by the Eniglifh, and the fame of the reft: for example,
The provifions of North America are the mere growth of the couhtry, fuch as flour or meal in barrels, peafe, malt, rice, and tobacco; beef and pork, pickled and barrielied s. fheep and horfes alive; beer in cafks and in bottles ; white fifh falted and dried, and falmon barrelled; befides lumber, for building and repairing as well houfes as fhips, and fhips and floops ready built and finifhed.
Thefe all are the product of the country, and the labour of the people in the colonies of New England, New York, the two Jerfeys, Penfylvania, Virginia, and Carolina; without this export, thofe colonies would perifh. It is true, the iflands would ftarve for want of the provitions too, at leaft at: firft: but, on the Continent, if the iflands did not take off their product, the lands, which they have been at a vaft expence to cure, and clear, and plant, would lie ufelefs and uncultivated; the fwine, which the woods feed for them by thoufands, would over-run them with their multitude, and be worle to them, in time, than the bears and the wolves; their plantations would produce more of every thing than their mouths could devour, or than they could find markets to vend them at: their timber would ftand, indeed, where it was, for no body would fell it to have it, and they may fet their woods on fire, as they did formerly, to clear the land of them.
In a word, this being their cafe, their intereft ties them to England, though their duty fhould not; and, to feparate from England, would be to be undone.
Then carry the fame argument on to the purpofed commerce, for timber, naval ftores, \&cc. this would ftill bind them the fafter to their dependance on England, for no nation in Europe could give them the fame encouragement. We need not enlarge upon this article here, it is evident to all that underftand trade.
Let us then return to the propofal: having thus fated the equivalent, by which the government may be reimburfed what they Ihall be out of pocket for the complete trial, it remains only to give a brief account of the advantages of fuch a commerce: take them in a few fhort heads.
I. Inftead of the trade for deals and timber, tar, mafts, \&c. which we carry on now with Norway, almoft all for ready money, and which carries out more filver in fpecie, nay, in our very coin, crowns and half-crowns, than the Eaft India company itfelf, however. little notice has been taken of it: we fay, inftead of this difadvantageous trade, we fhould then receive all the fame goods in exchange for our opn manufachures, and they would be purchafed of, and produced by the labour of our own people, the induftrious planters, fubjects to the government of his majefty of Great-Britain
II. Inftead of having at leaft two-thirds of thefe goods brought over in foreign bottoms, Danes and Swedes, and the fhips navigated by foreign feamen, to whorn we pay dead freight in the like ready money, and which they carry away in feecie, as before intimated, it would be wholly brought to us in our own thips, New England built, and navigated wholly by our own feamen.
III. Inftead of a very few Englinh thips, which now ufe the Norway trade, this new commerce would at leaft employ a thoufand fail of fhips every year, and all the year, and molt
of them fhips of burden : fo that', befides the benefir of build ing, repairing, and fitting out fo many hips, it would be new nurfery of feamen to us, having always 15 to 20,0000 feamen employed therein.
IV. The colonies would be increafed in people teyond exprefling ; and, confequently, not only the confumption of provifions would be increaled there, which is, as faid hefore the grand fund of their profperity, but the confumption of manufactures, and all European exportations to them, would be increafed in proportion.
By the calculations which have been made, it is fuppofed that not lefs than roo,000 men would be employed in, the woods, in cutting and felling timber, deals, mafts, yards, \&cc. in the managing and planting of hemp and fax; in the extracting and drawing off the tar; and in preparing all the articles mentioned, to be fetched from thence on account of this trade; and befides the building thips among them, an artule To confiderable, as well deferves to be handled by itfelf.
V. It would effectually furnifh thofe colonies with returns for England, which they are now greatly diffrefled for, in order to pay the balance of their trade with England; the quantity of our manufactures which they take off, infinitely exceeds what they have of their own growth to fend us in return: whereas, in cafe of fuch a trade for the produce of their country, they would be at about a par with us, and we hould always be able to call for as much goods from them as would pay ourfelves
VI. By this means they would receive filver in great guantities from Jamaica, and the other iflands, for all that trade would be clear gain to them ; and that filver alfo would remain with them; which now it cannot do, the bulk of it be ing fnatched up for returns to England in fipecie, though it be fometimes to their great difadvantage; fo that, in confequence of this commerce, there would be a circulation of current money' in the colonies on the Contineift, a thing they have too long been ftrangers to.
It would take up a volume by itfelf to lay open all the gla rious fehemes of improvement in trade which would be the confequence of fuch a bufineff, and particularly taE aNcrease of our mánufactures here, by the demand of goods from thence, when the numbers of miople in those colonies shotild be thus increased : let any one calculate that is able to judge of thefe things ty what it is already, what it muft neceffarily be on an increafe of people : let them compute the exportations to the colonites.on the continent at prefent ; let them confider thofe exportations to be as they really are, one intire improvement, derived from mere nothing, or next to nothing, in the last huw DRED YEARS, for then it was all an embryo, and fome of thea were not in being' as to trade, viz. New York and the Jerfeys, conquered but in 1666 from the Dutch, Penfylvania not above 70 years growth, Carolina and Georgia lefs,
Let them tell us, or but guefs at for us, what a glorious tr to England it would be to have thofe colonies increafed with a million of people, to be cloathed, furnished, and supplied with all thbir needful thinçs food excepted, only from us; and tied down for ever to us, by that immortal, indiffoluble band of trade, their interef, which wifely regulated, need never injure, but unipeakably benefit that of the mother-kingdom.
Let them confider, that all thofe people muff fetch from GreatBritain only; their cloaths, woollen, linen, cotton, and filk; all their haberdafhery; all their manufactures of hard ware, wrought iron, brafs, 8 cc . all their heavy ware, fuch as calt iron and brafs, guns, mortars, fhot, fhells, pots, cauldrons, bells, battery, 8 c . all their clock-work, watch-work, even fo much as their toys and trinkets; all their houfe furniture, kitchen-furniture, glafs-ware, upholftery ware, thin-ware; in a word; almoft every thing we make, and every thing we import: it would be endlefs to repeat it.
How prepofterous mult thole notions be, and how oddly muft they think, if they can be faid to think at all, who fugget mifchief from the increafe of our colonies! Do any other nations.act thus? Do even the Spaniards think their empites of Mexico and Peru, Chili and St. Martha, too many and too great, though a bundred times as large as thofe we are naming, and though they drain even Spain itfelf of people? Were the French jealous of the number of their perple in the vaft countries of Canada and Louifiana before they lof them? Did they not, and do chey not ftudy, by all means pofifible, to increafe them, and to exiend their plantations? See the articles British America and French America. Migh we not with wife management have prople enough to fpare ? Do we not increafe 'till we are ready to eat up one another, we mean in trade? And can we not fipare cnough of the unprofitable part of our people, thofe who are rather faid to ftarve among us than to live? who, if they were well fettled there, would be induftrious, thrive, and grow rich; and it is by the induftrious that trade is fupported, and wealh increafed.
Let us no more amufe ourfelves, and raife the vapours with ,our phlegmatic thoughts about every litte German incroachment on our manufactures, and the prohibitions of a few petty princes in the North: here we can raile a confuaption

## N A V

of our manufactures, fuperior to all the obftruction they can give us.; here our manufactures will never be prohibited; ere the demand for ever will be increafing with the people; it is like a mill built by the lord of the manor, it grinds for all his tenants, and is kept going by his own ftream; fo that on one hand, it can never want work, and, on the ocher, can never want water.
We have no room to fay more, though we fcarce know when to leave off. We will conclude with obferving, in a few words, that here is the greateft opening for a very great adancement of our trade, and the eafieft to put in practice, hat ever was propofed, or perbaps can be propofed to thís nation; and 'till we enter heartily and vigoroufly into it, in t's full latitude, we ought never to complain of the decay of our trade, or of the want of a vent for our manufactures.
As the increafe of commerce and people in our colonies is, in confequence of our property in them, an increafe and imrovement of our trade in England, and, in particular, an increare of the confumption of our manufactures; $f o$ it is a natural inference; and evident to demonifration, that an increate of colonies muft have the fame effect, PRoviden, I mean, that our colonies are duly regulated in SUBSERYIENCY TO THEIR MOTHER-KINGDOM, BUT NOT otherwise.
We may, therefore, lay it down as a fundamental maxim, that additional colonies, where the people may plant and fettle to their advantage, is a wilible improvement to our national trade.
Employment of our people, or, as we call them, our poor, is the great fupport of our Yery being as a nation; without it, the poor will eat us up, the parifh-rates will devour not the produce of our land only, but the land itfelf; and he church-wardens will call upon you for 20 s in the pound for your beggars.
This employing of the poor is the effect of our manufacTURES ; but, as our manufactures employ the poor, fo trade carries off the manufactures, or elfe they would foon over-run the confumption, and come to a full ftop: the MANUFACTURES, SUPPORT THE POOR, FOREIGN COMMERCE supports the manufactures, and planting colohes suprorts the commerce.
Here you difpofe of your increafing numbers of poor ; they go there poor, and come back rich; there they-plant, trade, thrive, and increafe, even your tranfported felons, fent to Virginia inftead of Tyburn; thoulands of them, if we are not mifinformed, have, by turning their hands to induftry and improvement, and, which is beft of all, to honefty, become rich fubftantial planters and merchants, fettled large families, and been famous in the country; nay, we have feen many of them made magiftrates, officers of militia, captains of good 'hips, and mafters of good' eftates.
This way, therefore, we may difpofe of the growing numbers of our poor to an inexpreffible advantage, as well to a public as a private one : it is a private advantage, as it is really a benefit to the poor that go freety and voluntary. We would not be thought to infinuate the tranfportation of the poor; that would be. fending them away becaule they are poor ; bu thofe who being deffitute of employment here, that are willing to feek it abroad, would have a vifible advantage, and would foon give encouragement to others to follow them, and thoufands of fuch families would raife themfelves there by their induftry, and grow rich; for, where wages are High, AND PROVISIons low, as is the cale there, the labourer muft be idle, or extravagant, or thrive, and grow rich ;' and the confequence of the diligent labouring man there is always this, that, from a meer labourer, $:$ HE BRCOMES A PLANTER, and fettles his family upon the land he gains, and fo grows rich of courfe.
The advantage of the public we have fpoken of, though but briefly: we thall only add here, that, befides the increafe of commerce and people, it neceiliarily makes an increafe of feamen; all this growing commerce, to and from our colonies, muft be carried on by fea; all the commerce they can have there, one colony with another, muft be the fame: the firft by large thips of force, the laft by floops, ketches, and fmall mips. The increafe of the people increafes the trade; the in creafe of the trade increales the number of hips, and the in creafe of thips calls for an increafe of feamen: thus your frength, as well as wealth, grows with your colonies, the climax is very agreeable in profpect.
Whence that the advancement of our eftablihed colonies, and fettlement of new ones mult prove highly beneficial which is, without queftion, extending the commerce; it is enlarging the field of action; it calls in more hands to affif in the public profperity; it employs profitably the unprofitable numbers of your poor, and lays a foundation of more ex tended trade, indepfndent of all other nations; Which is now become a princtple of policy to be the more steadily pursued, as other nations are daily attempting to injure our trade, by setting up arts and manufactures for themselyes, and proHIBITINGTHE IMPORTATION OF OURS.

## The Premiums, or Bounty, that have been granted by

 parliament on Naval Stores imported.
## 'I. From the Britifh plantations in America.

By 3 and 4 Ann. cap. 10. §. 1, 8. firt granted from 1 Jan. 1705, to I Jan. 1714.
By 12 Ann. cap. 9. S. I. thence continued to I Jan. 1725. By 8 Geo. I. cap. 12. §. 1. hemp only further continued to 1 Jan. 1741 .
2 Geo. II. cap. 35. §. 3, 18. granted from 29 September 1729 , to 29 September $1-42$.
13 Geo. II. cap. 28 . §. 1. thence continued (as to mafts, yards, and bowfrits, tar, pitch, and turpentine) to 25 December $175^{\circ}$; and from thence to the end of the then next feffion of parliament.
During the aforefaid terms of years, the feveral forts of naval ftores hereafter mentioned, imported directly from any of the Britih plantations in America, in any hip that may lawfully trade, manned as by law is required, are to enjoy the following bounty, viz.
l. s, d.

Hemp, water-rotted, bright and clean, the ton \} 600 containing 20 bundred weight

600
Mafts, yards, and bowiprits; the ton, allowing:
40 feet to each ton, girt-meafure, according
to the cuftomary way of meafuring round bo-
I. 0 dies

Clean, good, merchantable, well-conditioned, clear of drofs or water, and fit. in every refpect for making of cordage, the ton, containing 8 barrels, and each barrel to gauge $3 \mathrm{I} \frac{1}{2}$ gallons, to be; well hooped and fitted up
Tar, Clean, good, merchantable, well-con: ditioned, clear of drofs or water, and fit in every refpeet for making of cordage, made from trees prepared according to the directions hereafter mentioned, the ton, containing 8 barrels, and each barrel to gauge $31 \frac{2}{2}$ gallons, to be well hooped and ficted up on the exportation thereof
Pitch, clean, good, merchantable, and well conditioned, not mixed with dirt or drofs, the ton, containing 20 grofs hundreds nett pitch, I
to be brought in 8 barrels of equal fize clear of drofs and water, the ton, containing 20. grofs hundreds nett turpentine, to be brought
in 8 barrels of equal fize.
Which premiums are to be paid by the commiffioners of the navy, by bills to be made out for the fame, and delivered to the importers within 20 days after the difcharge, or unlading of the Chip, in order to be paid in courfe, upon certificates of the refpective chief officers of the cuftoms where imported; to whom a certificate has been produced, under the hands and feals of the governor, lieutenant-governor, or collector of his majefty's cuftoms, and naval officers, or any two of them, refiding within any of his majefty's faid plantations, teftifying, that, before the departure of the fhip, the perfon lading the fame had made oath before them, That the faid fores were truly and bonầ fide, of the growth and produce of his majefty's faid plantations; and, with refpect to the high bounty on tar, expreffing, That it has appeared to them, the perfons fo certifying, by the oath of the owner, or maker of the tar, which certificate was granted, that the tar therein mentioned was made from green trees prepared for that purpofe, after the following manner: that is to fay, that when fuch trees were fit to bark, the bark thereof was Aripped eight feet, or thereabouts, up from the root of each tree, a flip of the bark of about four inches in breadth having been left on one fide of each tree; and that each tree, after having been fo barked, had ftood during one year at the leaft, and was not before cut down for the making of tar; and that the faid tar was made without mixture of any other tar therewith: as likewife, upgn oath to be made by the mafter of the fhip, at the port of importation in Great-Britain, That the fame were fhipped within fome of his majefty's plantations in America, and that he knows, or believes, that the faid fores were the produce of the faid plantations. 3 and 4 Ann . cap. 10 . §. I, 2. 12 Ann. cap. 9. §4. 8 Gco. I. cap. 12. §. i, 4. 2 Geo. II. cap. 35. §. 4, 12 .
But the aforefaid cerificates of the chief officers of the curtoms are not to be made out for the premiums on pitch, until the fame be freed from dirt or drofs; nor for any tar that is not fitting to be ufed for making of cordage, and fhall not be freed from drofs and water; and unlefs fuch pitch and tar be clean, good, mérchantable, and well conditioned. 5 Geo. I. cap. 1 i. § 16. 2 Gro. II. cap. 35 . §. 11 .
And the faid officers of the cuftoms, before they make out fuch certificates, are to examine the pitch, by opening the heads of the barrels, fawing of the ftaves in the middle, and break-
ing the barrels, or by fuch other means as they fhall think proper, to difcover whether the faid pitch is good and merchantable, not mixed with dirt or drofs; and alfo to examine and fearch the faid tar, to difcover whether the fame is clean, good, merchantable, well-conditioned, and clear of drofs or water, and fit for making of cordage. 5 Geo. I. cap. in. §. 17. 2 Geo. Il. cap. 35 . §. M1.

## II. From North Britain, or Scotland.

By 12 Ann. cap. 9.§. 2. firt granted from September 1713, to 1 January 1725.
By 8 Geo. 1. cap. 12.§. 1 . hèmp only further continued to 1 January 174 I.
By 2 Geo. II. cap. 35. §. 13. granted from 29 September 1729, to 29 September 1742 .
By 13 Geo. H. cap. 28. §. I. thence continued (as to mafts, yards, and bowfprits) to 25 December 1750, and from thence to the end of the then next feffion of parliament.
During the aforefaid terms of years, the naval flores hereafter mentioned, imported from North Britain into South Britain, in any hhip built in Great-Britain, are to enjoy the following bounty, viz.
Hemp, water rotted, bright and clean, the ton containing 20 hundred weight
Trees of 12 inches diameter and upwards, fit for maits, yards, or bowfprits, regularly converted, and turned at leaft into eight fquares, found, freth, and in good and merchantable condition, the ton, allowing 40 feet to each ton, girt meafure, according to the cuftomary way of meafuring round bodies

Which premiums are to be paid by the commiffioners of the navy, by bills to be made out for the fame, and delivered to the importers within twenty days after the difcharge or unlading of the chip, in order to be paid in courfe; upon certificates of the refpective chief officers of the cuftoms where imported; to whom a certificate has been produced, under the hands and feals of the comptroller and collector of the cuftoms, and the naval officer, or any two of them, refiding at the port or ports of exportation in North Britain, teftifying, That before the departure of the fhip, the perfons concerned or employed in cutting down the aforefaid trees, or any two of them, had made affidavit in writing, before fuch comptroller and collector, and naval officer, or any of them, that fuch trees were truly and bonâ fide, of the growth and produce of North Britain; and fpecifying in the faid affidavit, the parcicular number, quantity, and quality of the trees, together with the time when they were cut down, the names of the proprietors, and the places where the fame did grow; as likewife, upon oath to be made by the mafter of the fhip, at the port of importation in South Britain, that the fame were truly laden in North Britain, and that he knows or believes, that the faid trees were of the growth of North Britain. I2 Ann. cap. 9. §. 2. 2 Geo. II. cap. 35. §. 13.
Perfons counterfeiting, or making falfe affidavits, or certificates, of the growth of the trees or hemp, in order to obtain the premium, are to fuffer as for wilful and corrupt perjury, and to forfeic 1001.12 Ann. cap. 9. §4. 2.Geo. II. cap. 35 . \$ 14.
Comptrollers, collectors, or naval officers, making falfe certificates, are to forfeit their office and 501 . to be imprifoned a year without bail, to fuffer fuch corporal punifmment as the court of Exchequer thall think fit, and to be incapable of ferving again in the cuftoms. $13 \& 14$ Car. II. cap. 11. §. 8. 12 Ann cap. 9. §. 4.2 Geo. II. cap. 35. §. 14.
Mafters or owners of thips knowingly importing foreign trees fit for mafts, \&c, as of the product of North Britain, in order to obtain the bounty, are to forfeit 100 l . together with the fhip and furniture. 12 Ann. cap. 9. §. 5. 2 Geo. I.. cap. 35 . §. 15 .

## From the Britifh plantations and Scotland.

Upon the landing of the aforefaid ftores and trees, the pre emption or refufal muft be offered and tendered to the commiffioners of the navy; and, if within twenty days after fuch tender, they fhall not contract for the fame, the importers may otherwife difpofe of them. $3 \& 4$ Ann. cap. 10. §. 4. 12 Ann. cap. 9. §. 3.8 Geo. I. cap. 12. §. 3. 2 Geo. II. cap. 35. $\$ 6,13$

No fee, gratuity, or reward, may be demanded or taken by the officers of the cuftoms, for the examining, viewing, or delivering any of the aforefaid naval ftores, or for making or figning certificates, in order to receive the premium; upon forfeiture of office and 100 , and to be rendered incapable of ferving his majetty. 5. Geo. I. cap. II. §. 18. 2 Geo. II. cap. 35. §. 1 I.
And, if any of the aforefaid naval fores (except hemp) or trees, thall be again exported, the exporter muft, before eny thereof, produce to the collector, $\& \mathrm{cc}$. of the cuftoms, at the port of exportation, a receipt from the treafurer of the navy, or his caflicr, fubferibed by his comproller, or his
chief clerk, fignifying that the full amount of the aforefaid premium had been repaid to him; on failure whereof, fuch ftores may not be exported: and, if fuch fores are fraudujently exported without repayment of the premium, they are forfcited, and double the value. 2 Geo. II. cap. 35. §. 7, $9,16$.
And if , upon the exportation of the aforefaid ftores, ${ }^{5}$ doubts fhall arife concerning the growth, product, or manufacture, the onus probandi thall lie on the owner or claimer thereof, 2 Gea. II. cap. 35. §. 10, 16.
By an act of the 24 th of Geo. II. entitled, An aet to continue feveral laws therein mentioned, \&c. there is the following claufe for continuing the like encouragement on the importation of naval fores, from the year 1750 to 1757. This aft is further continued to 1764 .
During the late war, an act paffed in the year 1745 , to allow the purchafe for his majelty's ufe, of naval fores brought into this kingdom on board neutral thips, by any of his majefty's fhips, and to allow fuch ftores to be landed and entered during the continuance of the wars with France and Spain, or either of them. See the end of this letter $N$, for the Business of the Customs, \&c.
NAVARRE, is a kingdom in Spain, divided from France on the north by the Pyrenees, which alfo cut it into two parts, diftinguifhed into Upper and Lower ; the former, much the larger, and on the Spanilh fide, is the kingdom we thall particularly fpeak of; the other, beyond thefe mountains, by much the fmaller, and belonging to France, is bounded by the territory of Labeur on the north; by the Pyrenees, which divide it from Spanifh Navarre, on the fouth-weft; and by the principality of Bearn in Gaicony on the eaft; and is about 30 miles long, and 15 broad, and one of the barreneff provinces in France.
Spanifh Navarre borders upon Bifcay and Old Caftile on the weft ; on Caftile and Arragon on the fouth ; and eaftward upon Arragon. It's length is about 90 miles from north to fouth, and about 80 in breadth, from eaft to weft. It is divided into five diftricts, viz. Pampelona, Tudela, Eftela, Olite, and Longueffa, which are parted by prodigious high and uncouth mountains, yet yielding good corn and grain, wine, oil, honey, fruit and herbs, and affording plenty of food and pafture for their cattle, befides an infinite number of fowl, both wild and tame. The mountains produce, alfo, metals and minerals, and had formerly feveral rich filver and gold mines, though, at prefent, they are either neglected or exhaulted.

## NAVIGATION.

Of the practical art thereof, in relation to fhip-failing.
What a complete treatife of that art ought to contain, according to Sir William Petty.
I. What arithmetic, in whole numbers and fractions, as alfo in decimals and logarithms, is neceffary for the fame; and what books are beft for teaching fo much thereof. 2. What vulgar, practical, mechanical geometry, performable by the fcale and compafs, is fufficient. 3. What trigonometry, right-lined and fpherical, will fuffice. 4. How many ftars are to be known. 5. What inftruments are beft for ufe at fea, with the conftruation of them, and the manner of ufing them. 6. The whole fkill of the magnet, as to the directive virtues thereof, and all the accidents that may befal it. 7. The hydrography of the globe of the earth, the perfpective of the coafts, and the defcription of the under-water-bottom of the fea. 8. The knowledge of winds and meteors, fo far as the fame is attainable. 9. The hiftory and fkill of all forts of fifhings. 10. The art of medicine and furgery peculiar for the fea, in. The common laws of the admiralty, and jurifdiction of the fea. 12. The feveral vittuallings and cloathings fit for feamen. 13. The whole fcience of ebbing and flowing, as alfo of currents and eddies at fea. 14. Dromometry, and the meafures of a fhip's motions at fea. 15 . The building of hips of all forts, with the feveral riggings and fails for each fpecies, and the ufe of all the parts and motions of a fhip. 16. Naval oconomy, according to the feveral voyages and countries. 17. The art of conning, rowing, failing, of all the feveral forts of veffels. 18. The gunnery, fire-works, and other armatures peculiar to fea and to fea fights. 19. The art of loading and unloading the chief commodities to the beft advantage. 20. The art of weighing up funk Chips and goods, as allo of diving for funk goods in deep water. 21. The general philofnphy of the motion and figures of the air, the fea, and of feafons; of timber, iron, hemp, brimftone, tallow, \&cc. and of their feveral ufes in naval affairs. 22. An account of five or fix of the beft navies of Europe with that of the arfenals, magazines, yards, docks, \&c. 23. An account of all the hispping able to crofs the feas belonging to each kingdom and flate of Europe. 24." An account of all the chief commercial parts of the world, with mention of what commodities are originally carried from, and ultimately to, any of them. 25. An account of the chief rea-fights, and all other naval expeditions and exploits, relating to war, trade, or difcovery, which have happened in this latt century. 26. Of the moft advantageous ufe of telefcopes for

Reveral purpofes at fea. 27. Of the feveral deptbs of the fea, and heights of the armofphere. 28. The art of making fea water frefh and potable, and fit for all ufes in food and phyfic at fea.

## REMARKs

I am not acquainted with any book written upon the fubject of navigation according to this extenfive plan propofed by Sir Willian Petty. The beit book that has fell in my way upon this fubjeet, is that lately wrote by the judicious Mr. J. Robertfon, F. R. S. the mathematical mafter at Chrift's Hofpital, London; to which we refer the reader, after giving an extract therefrom upon one of the moft material parts relating to praetical navigation.

Of a Ihip's reckoning, in regard to the art of condudting of hips from one part of the world to another.

A fhip's reckoning is that account whereby, at any time; it may be known where the ihip is; and on what courfe or courfes fhe is to fteer to gain her port.
Dead-reckoning, is that account deduced from the occurrences wrote on the $\log$-board.
The log-board is a painted black board, whereon is wrote in chaik whatever is thought worthy of note from day to day; and, for a proper difpofition of fuch notes, the board is divided into five columns: the left hand one contains 24 hours, from the noon of one day to the noon of the next; in the fecond and third columns are the knots and fathoms the fhip is found to run per hour, fet againft the hours whan the log was hove; the fourth column contains the courfes the Ship fteers; and in the fifth, or right-hand column, is wrote the winds; the alteration of the fails, the bufnefs doing aboard, and what other remarks the officer of the watch thinks proper to infert: for it thould be obferved, that it is ufual to divide a hip's company into two parts, called the ftarboard and larboard watches, who alternately do the duty of the fhip, for four hours and four hours.
The log-book is a book ruled like the log board, in order to contain the daily copies of the remarks wrote on the log-board; which is the only authentic record' of the fhip's, tranfactions; and thele are, by the perfons who keep journals, tranfcribed every day at nown into their $\log$-books, from whence they make the necelfary deductions relative to the fhip's place.
But, as the fhip's motion is liable to be difturbed from a variety of caules, fuch as continual defection from the courfe fet, by the Chip's playing to the right and left round her center of gravity, and the unequal care of the helmfmen; the diftance being faulty, on account of tumbling feas, rolling, with or againit the thip; the unfteadinefs of the wind, unknown currents, fudden forms, and many other impediments, which feem impoffible to be furmounted; confequently her place, according to the dead-reckoning, may be juftly doubted, and, therefore, mariners try every day to find the latitude their hhip is in, by obfervations on the fun or flars; and, if the latitude obtained by obfervation, and that found by the dead-reckoning, agree, it is prefumed the fhip's place is well determined; but, if they difagree, the account of Longitude must be corrected *; and, for the latitude, that found by obfervation is always to be depended on.

- The lateft method, and the fimpleft, that has ever been propofed for this purpofe, is that lately communicated by the Rev. Mr. Richard Locke; the certainty or uncertainty of which, if I am rightly informed; is now trying experimentally. See the articles Commanders of Ships and Longituds, where what Mr. Locke has hitherto offered to the public is given at large: and, if it fhould prove trae in practice, will certainly render the whole practical art of navigation extremely eafy and fecure, and bids.fair, according to fome, for the real difcovery of thar great defideratum, the Longitude at Sea: but che certainiy hereof being doubted by fome mathematicians, the matter muft be left to repeated and infallible experience; where we leave it.


## Various methods of correcting the reckoning or longitude.

Confider whether the difference may not have been occafioned by a current; and, if it is poffible, try it (by the method defcribed below,*) or make fuch an eftimate of it's, fetting and drift as may be judged reafonable; then with. the fetting and drift, as a courfe and diftance, find the difference of latitude and difference of longitude, with which increafe or diminifh the dead-reckoning; and if the latitude, thus corrected, agrees with the latitude by oblervation, then the longitude thus corrected may be fafely taken as true, and fo the fhip's place determined.

## - Of failing in currents.

A Current, or Tide, is a progreflive motion of the warer, caufing all floating bodies to move that way towarer, cauling all Hoating bodies
wards which the tream is direted.
The fetting of a tide or current, is that point of the compafs towards which the waters run; and the drift of a current is the rate it runs per hour.

## NAV

The fet:ing and drift of the mofl remarkable tides and $c$ uif rents are pretty well known; but, in unknown carrents; the ufual way to find the fetting and drift is thus: Let three or four men take a boat a litcte way from the fhip; and by a rope faftened to the boar's stern, let down a heavy iron pot, or loaded ketle, icito the fea, to the depth of 80 or rco fa homs, where it can be, whereby the boar will ride almoft as fteady as at anchor: then hea e the log, and the number of $k$ nots rua out in half a minure will give the miles which the current runs per hour; and the bearing of the log thews the fetting of the current.
Exam. Suppofe a Mip, in 24 hours, finds, by her deadreckoning, the has made 96 miles of diff. latitude north, and 38 miles of departure weft; but, by oblervation, finds her difference of latitude is 112 , and on trial finds a current, which, in 24 heurs, make 16 miles of diff. latitude north, and io miles of departure eaft : required the fhip's departure?
Diff. lat by account 96 m . N. | Depart. by acc. 38 m . W. Diff. lat. by current 16 m . N. Depatt. by curr. Io m. E.
True diff. lat. $\overline{1 i 2} \mathrm{~m} . \mathrm{N}$. | True departure $\overline{28} \mathrm{~m} . W$.
Here the dead-reckoning, corrected by the current, gives the diff. latitude 112 miles, which is the fame as found by obfervation; therefore the departure, 28 , is taken as the true one.
The error in the dead reckoning is ufually attributed to unknown currents; for, by various caules yet undetermined, there are many counter-motions of the water in the open feas, as well as thofe obferved near the fhores, where the motions may be tolerably well accounted for. Some of the oblerved currents in the great feas may, perhaps, be owing to the tide's following the moon, and to the libratory motion the waters may have thereby; and the unfettled fetting and drift of thefe cuirrents may poffibly depend on the change in the moon's declination: however, it is well known frum obfervations, that the trade-winds occafion a confiderable current within their limits, particularly within the torrid zone, where the motion is perpetually towards the weft, at the rate of about eight or ten miles a day: but, at the extremities of the trade-winds, or near the latitudes of 30 degrees north and fouth, it is likely that the currents are compounded of the faid weftern motion, and of one towards the equator: therefore all fhips failing within thefe limits fhould allow a courfe each day for this current.
If, when all currents have been allowed for, there fhould ftill be a difference between the obferved latitude; and that given by account, then a further correction muft be made.
The bufinefs of correcting a fea reckoning is a very precarious operation, and, at beft, is little more than gueffing; for, by ought that appears, the fhip may be either to the ealtward or weftward of the point wherein the reckoning places her, and the mariner not be able to pronounce with certainty whether; however, the following methods are ufually taken: if the difference of latitude is much more than the departure, or the direct courfe has been within three points of the meridian, then it is moft likely the error is in the diftance.
And if the departure is much greater than the difference of - latitude; or the direct courfe is within three points of the parallel, or more than five points from the meridian, the error may be afcribed to the courfe.
Buf, if the courfes are in general near the middle of the quadrant, the other may be either in the courfe, or in the diftance, or in both.
For, to caufe an alteration in the diference of latitude, the firft of thefe cafes requires a greater error in the courfe than can well be fuppofed to have been committed; in the fecond "cafe, the diftances, muft be fo faulty as would farce efcape obfervation; and, in the laft, it is often doubtful whether to attribute the error to che courfe or diftance, but is as ufually corrected in both.

## Firft method.

When, by the dead-reckoning, the difference of latitude is more than once, and a half the departure: or, which is the farme, when the courfe is lefs than three points: to the difference of latitude, and the departure by account, find the courfe. With this courfe, and the difference of latitude by obfervation, find a new departure. With the new departure, and the co-middle latitude, find the difference of longirude. Exam. Yefterday noon we were in latitude $39^{\circ}$ I $18^{\prime}$ north, and, by an obfervation, are this day noon in latitude $37^{\circ} 48^{\prime}$ north; our dead reckoning gives 106 miles of fouthing, and 64 miles of eafting: required the fhip's true difference of longitude?

## By the traverfe table.

The difference of latitude 106 , and the departure 64, gives the courfe $2 \frac{3}{4}$ points. The courfe $2 \frac{3}{4}$ points, and the difference of lacitude by obfervation 90 , gives a departure of 54. The co-middle latitude $51^{2} 27^{\prime}$, and true deparsure' 54 , gives the difference of longitude 60 .
${ }_{4} \mathrm{~N}$
Second

## N A V

Second method.
When, by the dead-reckoning, the departure is more than ence and a half the difference of latitude, or the courfe is more than five points.
With the difference of latitude and departure by account, find the diftance. With this diftance, and the difference of latitude by obfervation, find the true departure. With the co-middje latitude and true departure, find the difference of longitude.
Exam. Yefterday noon we were in latitude $48^{\prime} 5^{\prime}$ north, and were to day noon in latitude $50^{\circ} 18^{\prime}$ north; our deadreckoning fhews we have made 68 miles of northing, and 112 miles of wefting: required the true difference of longitude the thip has made?

## By the traverfe table.

The difference of latitude 68, and departure 112, gives 132 for the diftance. The diftance 132, and difference of latitude by obfervation 86 , gives the true departure 100 . The co-middle latitude $40^{\circ} 25^{\prime}$, and true departure 100 , gives 155 miles for difference of longitude.

## Third method.

When the difference of latitude and departure by account are néarly equal, or the direct courfe has been between three and five points of the meridian.
To the difference of latitude and departure by account, 'find the diftance. With this diftance and difference of latitude by oblervation, find another departure. Take the half fum of the two departures for the true one. With the co-middle latitude and true departure find the difference of longitude. Exam. Thefe laft 24 hours we have made 84 miles of northing, and 76 of eafting; we were yefterday noon in latitude $52^{\circ} 40^{\prime}$ north, and are this noon in latitude $54^{\circ} 22^{\prime}$ north: what difference of longitude has the hip made?

## By the traverfe table.

To the difference of latitude 84, and departure 76 , the diftance is 113 miles. With the diftance 113 , and difference of latitude by obfervation 102, find a departure 47,7. The fum of the two departures 7 6 and 47,7 is 123,7 , it's half is 61,8 . To the co-middle lacitude $36^{\circ} 29^{\prime}$, and true departure $6_{1}, 8$, the difference of longitude is 103 .
The difficulty of finding the longitude at fea has inclined many perfons to attempt the folution of this moft ufeful problem: fome with no other view than the great advantage which the art of navigation would derive from their labours; others, and by much the greateft numbers, who have exhibited their thoughts on this fubject, were vifionary whimfical men, only lured by the hopes of the appointed reward: but Dr. Halley having collected a great multitude of obfervations made on the variation of the needle in many parts of the world, he, by the help of the latitude and longitude of the places of thofe obfervations, was enabled to draw on a mercator chart certain lines, fhewing the variation of the compafs in all thofe places oyer which they paffed at the time he publifhed, in the year 1700 ; and, confequently, the longitude of any of thofe places could be found by the chart, having it's latitude, and the variation of the needle in that place given.

Fourth method.
To find the longitude at fea by the variation chart. Find the variation of the compals, for which fee art. 1076, in Mr. Robertion's tract. Draw a parallel of latitude on the chart, through the latitude found by obfervation; and the point where it cuts the curved line, whofe variation is the fame with that obferved, will be the fhip's place.
Exam. A fhip finds, by a good obfervation, that the is in the latitude of $18^{\circ} 20^{\prime}$ north, and that the variation of the comlatitude of is $4^{\circ}$ weft: required the thip's place?
Take from the graduated meridian the diftance between the equator and the latitude of $18^{\circ} 20^{\prime}$ nortb; lay a ruler along the equator, and flide one point of the compafies along it's edge, 'till the other point cuts the curve of $4^{\circ}$ weft variation, and the interfection gives the fhip's place, whofe longitude will be found to be about $27^{\circ} 10^{\prime}$ weft from London.
There are two confiderable inconveniencies which attend this method.
Eirf, That, wherever the variation lines run eaft or weft, or nearly fo, this way of finding the longitude becomes imperfeat : but, among all the trading parts of the world, this imperfection is at prefent found chiefly on the weft coafts of Europe, between the latitudes of $45^{\circ}$ and $53^{\circ}$; on the eaftern Thores of North America, and in fome parts of the Weflern Occan and Hudfon's Bay, lying between the faid Chores; therefore, for the other parts of the world, a vaidition chart may be efteemed as of the greateft ufe.
But the variation curves, even where they run eaft and weft, may be fometimes applied to good ufe in correcting the latitude, when meridian obfervations cannot be had, as if frequenty liappens on the northern coaits of America, in the Wenua Oceail,
and about Newfoundland: for, if the variation can be ob. tained correctly, then the eaft and weft curve, aniwering to that variation on the chart, will hew the latitude.
Secondly, As the defloction of the magnetical meridian from the true one is fubject to continual alteration, therefore a chart, to which the variation lines are fitted for any year, muft in time become ufelefs, unlefs new lines, hewing the ftate of the variation at that time, be drawn on that chart; but, as the change in the variation is very low, therefore new variation charts being publifhed every to or 12 years, will aniwer the purpofe wanted.
In the year 1746, Mr. William Mountaine, F. R.S. and Mr, James Dodfon, fitted the variation linés to Dr. Halley's chart, for the year I 744 . As thefe gentlemen had collected feveral thoufands of obfervations to work upon, they were enabled to perfom this bufinefs with great correctnefs; infomuchyhat, wherever their chart has been ufed, it was found of very great importance, even to the faving a hip in the Indian Ocean; and it is much to be withed they were in more general ufe,

## Fifth method.

## To find the longitude from celeftial obfervations.

The difference of longitude between two places may be determined by knowing the difference between the times that any remarkable appearance in the heavens is feen in thofe places $\boldsymbol{\$}$.
*The difference of longitude between two places is eftimated by the difference of time, allowing an hour to every I 5 degrees of longitude, and one minute of time for every 15 min. of a degr. or a degr. for every 4 min . of time. Example. Having at 6 h. 48 . p. m obferved at fea a certin - appearance in the heavens, which I knew was feen the fame inflant at $3 \mathrm{~h} .25 \mathrm{~m} . \mathrm{p} . \mathrm{m}$. in London: required the different longitude between the places of obfervation.

Leaves $3 \quad 13$ =dift. time. Sum $\quad 4^{8} \quad 15$ =diff. lon.
And, becaufe the hour of appearance at London was leant, therefore I knew myfelf to be at the eaftward of London.

For, as thefe appearances confift in the appulfes, that is, the approaches of the heaverily bodies to one another, or their paffage.by one another; and thefe appulfes when they happen, are feen at the fame inftant of abfolute time to all parts of the earth where they are vifible: therefore, by knowing the relative times of the day when fuch appearances are feen in two diftant places, the difference between thofe times is known, and confequently the difference of longitude between thofe places.
There are every year publifhed feveral almanacks, or ephèmeres, wherein are noted the eclipfes of the fun and moon, the times of the planets rifing, fetting, and fouthing; the eclipfes of Jupiter's fatellites, and the times when other celeftial appearances may be feen at the places for which thofe ephemeres are calculated: now a mariner having one of thefe almanacks, if he obferves at what time any of thefe appearances happen in any part of the world he may be then in, will readily know his longitude.
Among the fatellites of Jupiter, one or more is eclipfed almoft every night; for they difappear either in going behind Jupiter, or in paffing before him; and the inflants of furh immerfions and emerfions may be feen by a refracting telefcope of about 8 or 9 feet long, or by a reflecting one of about $g$ inches focal length. The reflecting telefcope is much more commodious at fea, on account of it's fhortnefs; but the metals are very fubject to be tarnifhed by the moift air. To determine the longitude of any place from celeflial ohfervations, it is neceflary that the time of the day be well known in that place where the obfervation is made; and among the various methods propofed for this purpqfe, none feems more fit to be practifed at fea, than the method by equal altitudes; for no regular deductions can be made, without knowing the precile time of noon. Now, as clocks and watches undergo confiderable alterations from the motion of a chip and the change of the climate, they ought to be carefully examined, and their gain or lofs per day afcertained, whenever they are to be uled in the correcting of the longitude; and this need nor be done very often, only at fuch times when the flip inay be fuppofed through forms or bad weather, to be confiderably out in her dead-reckoning. At fuch times, the thip lying by, let the fun's altitude be takenat any time in the forenoon, let down that time and altitude: in the aftermoon, watch for the fun's having the fame alticude exactly, and note down that time; then the half fum of thefe two times; is the time fhewn by the clock. or watch when it was noon in that place.
As it is pofirble that an allitude, equal to one taken on the caftern fide of the meridian, cannot be obferved on the weftein tise by the interpofition of clouds, it is therefore bet to take feverat in tise forenon, or on the eaff fide, in order to have tie greater probability of fecuring a corre ponding altitude on the weiturn fide, or afternoon; and, if feveral oober-
vations
tations of equal altitudes can be made on both fides of the meridian, it will be beft to take the mean time correfponding to each pair of equal altitudes; and if the means all agree, it is an evident fign that the obfervations were well made but fhould they difagres half a minute or fo, thien it is beft to add together all the times of noon, and divide the fum by he number of times, and the quotient may be taken for the true time of noon in that place, as 作解 by the clock or watch.
In the raking of thefe equal altitudes of the fun, it will be moft convenient to have them at a diftance from one another not exceeding 4 or 5 hours; becaufe then there will be no oc: cafion to correct the latter altitude, by the alteration in declination during that time.
The true time of noan being obtained, then the time that any planet, or other celeftial body paffes the meridian, may be thus known : on the evening following, let one or more alsitudes of the planet be taken, which fet down with their refpective times ; and on the next morning, note down the dimes when that planet has the fame altitudes: the half fum of thefe two times, will be the time when the oblerved plaet paffed the meridian of that place; and if feveral oblervations bave been taken, find the mean of them, as before for the fun: but, if the planet oblerved be the moon, whofe declination may be confiderably altered between the times of the obfervations, then let a proportional part of her daily variation in declination be added to, or fubtracted from, the time found for her paffing the meridian, according as the moon is, receding from, or approaching to, the elevated pole. And, if there is reafon to fufpect that the clock or watch gains or lofes every day, let the times of two equal altitudes of the fun be taken next day, and the noon thereby determined: then the difference between the times of noon both days, as fhewn by the clock or watch, will be it's daily variation ; and the time of the planet's paffing the meridian, muft be increafed or diminifhed by a proportional part of that variation.
Now, by having a table or an ephemeris, containing the times when the moon paffes the meridian of a certain place, and by having from obfervation the time when the paffes the meridian of any other place, the difference between the longitudes of thofe two places may be thus found:
Seek in the ephemeris for the time of her foutbing on the given day, and that of the following day, and take their difference; alfo take the difference between the times of the tabular fouthing and the obferved one, on the fame day ; then fay:
As the daily difference is to the obferved difference, fo is 360 degrees to the difference of longitude fought.
For, as the whole difference arifes in a day, or by the running through 360 degrees, confequently any part of that difference will require a proportional part of 360 degrees.
Example. Suppofe at fea, the moon was obferved to pafs the meridian on the 18th day of June 1753 , at 57 minutes after one in the morning: required the longitude of that place?
At London the, moon paffes the meridian on the 18 th of June, at I hour 47 minutes, and on the Igth day, at 2 hours 31 minutes, the difference is 44 minutes; and the obferved time is 10 minutes later than at London.
Then as 44 min. : $10 \min$ : : $360^{\circ}:\left(\frac{3600}{44}=\right) 8 \mathrm{I}$ degr.
49 min . Which fhews that place to be 8 I deg. 49 min . to the weft of the meridian of London.
As the tables of the moon's motions are not yet arrived at the wifhed-for accuracy, confequently the times of her paffing the meridian of any place, as Thewn by an ephemeris, are not fo true as they might be, and therefore the difference of longitude found by the time of the moon's fouthing, may err about 2 degrees; and chould the time of her paffing the meridian be ill obferved : the error may be much greater: it has therefore been propofed to keep, an account of lungitude by a time-keeper, or kind of clock, that Chould always fhew the true time under the meridian of fome one place; confequently, was the,time of the day found in any other place, compared with the time then thewn by fuch a clock, the difference of longitude between thofe places would be determined : but the difficulties attending the conftruction of fuch an inItrument, have been hitherto found too great to be pvercome. Indeed, the ingenious Mr. Harrifon has removed fome of, if not all, the capital obftructions; and his judicious friends fu'pect he will entirely perfect his moft elaborate machine : he has received fome gratuities from the public, for the advances he has already made towards the folution of this intricate problem of the longitude; and it is wifhed he may merit the whole reward allotted by the government for the difcovery of this fo much defired acquifition in navigation.
Upon the whole, it appears that there are many means by which a thip's place may be found at fea, nearly exatt enough for navigating her to places whofe longitudes are almoft as incorrectly known as the flip's place; and, was the method of finding the longitude at fea correctly known, the fhips muft then keep as good a look-out for land as they do now
and alfo keep their account of dead-reckoning: therefore; would feamen put in, practice all the precepts that are giveri them for this purpore, they might proceed on their refpective voyages, and (which is fu'pecied now to be the cate) have very little concern about the perfecting the difcovery of the longitude.

## Of a Sea-journal.

A fea journal is a book, wherein is truly entered the mof remarkable daily occurrences relating to the fhip during he voyage outward and homeward. There are various ways of keeping fea-journals, according to the differcnt notions of mariners concerning what articles are to be entered.
Some writers direct the keeping fuch a kind of journal, which, is only an abftract of each day's tranfactions, fpecifying the weather, what hips or lands were feen, accidents on board, he latitude, longitude, meridional diftance, courfe and run thefe particulars are to be drawn from the fhip's log book, or that kept by the perion himfelf, for molt good mariners keep private log-books.
Other authors recommend the keeping but of one account, including the $\log$ book and all the work of each day, with the deductions drawn therefrom: this method is ufed in Mr. Robertfon's treatife, on account of reprefenting to the beginner the whole of each day's work: but when he is well verfed in this method, he may abridge what part of it he pleafes : although it is conceived that a journal neatly kept, with all the particulars of the work commodioufly ranged, would give more fatisfaction to thofe who might have occafion afterwards to infpect it, than a journal containing the heads only, and all the intermediate parts fuppreffed.
The method chofe by Mr. Robertfon to introduce the young mariner into this moft capital part of navigation, is, by fhewing him firft how to work a few feparate days works independent one of the other, and then to proceed to a continued journal of feveral fucceffive days works; for the duing of which, it was judged neceffary to premife the following obfervations.
I. That the day is fuppofed to begin at noon, and the day's work relates to the tranfactions done in the time between the noon of one day and the noon of the following day.
II. If there is an obfervation for an amplitude or an azimuth, let that amplitude or azimuth be worked as Chewn between art. 1070 and 1076, in Mr. Robertfon's treatife, and then find the variation as fhewn at art. 1077 in the fame tract; taking care in thefe operations, that the declination of the day be fitted to the proper time and longitude, as hewn art. 964,965 , in the fame author.
III. Correct each courfe by the variation thus found, as at art. Io78, alfo correct',thefe corrected courfes by the proper allowance for, lee-way, as thewn at art. 1080, 108 r .
IV. Write thefe corrected courfes in a traverle table, fum up the knots and fathoms belonging to thefe hours the Chip kept on the fame courfe, and write the feveral fums as diftances in the traverfe table againft their refpective courfe.
V. Complete the craverfe table as by art. 695, find the prefent latitude and longitude, as hewn in art. 786,787 , of Mr. Robertfon, and the examples, in art. 1228, \& feq. and then will the fhip's place be obtained by dead-reckoning. See Mr. Robertfon's treatife, entitled the Elements of Navigation : containing the Theory and Practice, with all the neceffary Tables. To which is added, A treatife of Marine Fortification. For the Ufe of the Royal Miathematical School at Cbrift's Horpital, and the Gentlemen of the Nayy.

## REMARK..

That the reader, who is defirous of underftanding the art of navigation, either to the perfection of the theory to which it has hitherto been brought, or only to underftand the fame in a mere practical light, without concerning himferf with the mathematical elements whereupon the art is grounded, we recommend him to the above mentioned excellent treatife, in the commendation of which too much cannot be faid. But, as the learned author has himfelf given a juft idea of his own performance in few words, we cannot give it it's due recommendation in a better manner, than introducing his own

ADVERTISEMENT.
As it may be expected that four kinds of readers will look into this book, it was thought convenient to point out to fome of them, the places where they may meet with what they more particularly want.
Firf, Thofe who have made a proficiency in the mathematics, will, it is likely, examine in what manner the fubjects are here treated, and whether any thing new is contained therein: it is conceived, that fuch readers will find fome things which may recompence them for their trouble, in almoft every one of the books.
Secondly, Thole learners who are defirous of being inftructed in the art of navigation in a fcientific manner, and would chufe to fee the reaton of the feveral fteps they mult take to acquire it: to fuch perfons, it is recommended that they read the whole book in the order they find it. Or, if the learner is very young, he may omit the fuurth book'till after he is
mafter of the fifth and fixth. Adult perfors, and thore under the direction of a mafter, may, if they -pleafe, read the eighth book immediately after the fifth, and read the fixth, feventh, and ninth books in fucceffion.
Thirdly, That clafs of readers, which, with too much truth may be faid, comprehend molt of our mariners, who want to learn both the elements and the art itfelf by rote, and never trouble themielies about the reafon of the rules they work by : as there ever will be many readers of this kind, they may be well accommodated in this work; thus, if they are not alpeady acquainted with arithmeric and geography, let them read the five firft rules of arithmetic, to page 20 ; thence proceed to, the definitions and problems'in geometry, from page 42 to 55 . In the book of trigonometry, read pages $83,84,85,86,92,93$, and from 98 to 108 : the whole of book V. In book VI. he may read to pare 267 and as much more as he pleafes. In book VII. let him read the fections III, IV, V, VI. from page 368 to page io7. In book VIII, he may read fection III. and as many problems in the $V_{t h}$ and $V$ Ith fections as he can, and let him read the whole of the ninth book.
Fourthly, That fet of readers who will not be at the pains of learning any thing more than how to do the practice of a day's work, fuch may herein meet with the practice almont independent of other knowledge. Let fuch perfons make themfelves acquainted with fection VIII. of book $V$. and the ure of the table at page 200; then learn the ufe of the tra verfe table at the end of book VI. which he will find exemplified between pages 243 and 274 ; alfo he mult learn the ue of the table of meridional parts at page 423 : after which he may proceed to book IX. where be will find ample inAructions in all the particulars which enter into a day's work. But, as with this. fcanty knowledge of things he will nor clearly lee every part of book IX, he may omit the ar ticles $1059,1091,1106$, and the XIth and XIIth fections.

Navig.ation.
Some of the principal Laws that have been enacted, relat ing to the trading Navigation of England.
According to the common right of mankind, the navigation through the world, is no lefs free and open to every one, than the air; and hence it proceeds, that paffage by fea to and from ail Chriftian countries, is and hath been fo indifferently permitted to all nations, not being "profeffed enemies: and none can be prohibited to fail in the main fea, unlefs in places where the waters are as royalties, which the Venetians claim in fome of their territories and jurifdictions, and other princes and ftates by prefcription. Lex Mercat. Malines, 124,130 If a fhip bound for Venice do enter into the river of Lifbon, and there deliver goods or mercbandizes, and afterwards entering into the ftraits of the Mediterranean Sea, be driven by contrary winds to fome other place or illand in the -aid feas, and after that make her difcharge at Venice, all this time of the voyage is confidered as one navigation, and the mafter of the thip hath committed no fault, if he departed from the firt port at the time limited. Ibid. 124.
As to fhips in general, there bave been many flatutes made for increafing and preferving them, and improving the navigation of this kingdom: by 5 Rich. II.c. 3. it was enacted, That none of the king's fubjects fhould bring in or carry out any merchandize, but in Englifh hips, on pain to forfeit all merchandíze otherwife conveyed, or the value thereof. But 6 Rich. IL. e. 8. ordains, That the flatute before-mentioned Thall only take place where able thips of the king's allegiance may be found, otherwife the merchants may hire other fhips, notwithftanding that ftatute.
By 4 Hen. VII. c. 10. No Gafcbign or Guiene wine, \&c. Thall be imported into this realm but in Englih veffels, on pain of forfeiture: and none Ghall freight any merchandize in any ftranger's thip, if he may have fúfficient freight in the fame port, in a denizen's fhip, under the penalty of forfeit ing all merchandize not thus fhipped, to be divided between the king and the feizer. This act fhall not extend to any fhip having merchandize on board, that is forced by tempett into any port of this kingdom, io as the owner thereof make no fale of the mercbandizes here, except only for neceffary victuals, or repairing of the fhip and tackle.
The fat. 32 Hen. VIII. c. 14. ordains, That Gafooign or Guiene wines, or Thouloufe woad, may be brought into this kingdom in any other Chips, as well as Englifh, notwith ftanding the act of 4 Hen . VII. And by this ftatute, a rate was ordained of what fhould be paid for the freight or portage of the feveral forts of merchandizes, in thips from the port of London to other places, and from thence to Lendon. By: Eliz. c. I3. If any owner of any merchandize, thall in the time of peace, embark or unload any part thereof (mafts, pitch, tar, and corn only excepted) out of or into any fhip, other than an Englifh bottom, he fhall pay cuftom as an alien: and no Englifhman hall crofs the fea in any hoy, sc. with any goods or merchandize, on pain to forteit the fame, to be divided between the king and the profecutor. But merchants, at their feveral hippings of cloth out of the Thames twice in the year, may embark merchandize in a

Atranger's fhip, fo long as there are not Englifh thips enough and convenient to convey fuch merchandize into Flanders, Holland, Zealand, or Brabant, \&c.
By the act of 'navigation, 12 Car. I.. c. 18.' it is enacted, That no goods thall be imported into, or exported out of, any territories belonging, or which may hereafter belong, to his majefty, his heirs and fucceffors, in Afia, Africa, or America, in any other hips but fuch only as belong to the people of England, or Ireland, Wales, or town of Berwick upon Tweed, and whereof the mafter and three fourths of the mariners are Englifh, on pain to forfeit all the goods'and commodities, and the fhip or veffel with all its furniture : one third part whereof to the king, another third to the governor of the country where fuch default fhall be, if feized there, otherwife that third alfo to the king, and the other third to him that will feize or fue for the fame. And commanders at fea, having commifion from the king, are to bring in as prize, thips offending contrary: hereunto; and in fuch cafe of condemnation, one moiety thall be to the ufe of fuch commanders and their companies, and the other moiety to the king.
No goods of the growth or manufacture of any countries belonging to Mufcovy, of of the produce of the Turkifh empire, fhall be imported into England, Ireland, Wales, or town of Ber,wick, in any fhip or veflil, not Englifh built, or not belonging to the people of fome of them, and navigated as aforefaid ; except veffeis of the buit of that place of which the goods are, or of fuch pers where they can un'y be; or ufually are fhipped; the mafter and three fourths of the marimers being of the faid country, on pain of forfeiting the hip and goods, to be divided and dilpofed as abovementioned: and all wines of the growih of Frarce or Germany, and divers $g$ oods and merchandize from spaın, Portugal, Ruffia, \&c. which thall be imported in o the places afuretaid in any other thip than what doth belong to Enyland, Ireland, \&c. and are navigated as aforefaid, thall be deemed alizns goods, and pay accordingly. Siat. ibid.
And no foreign built $\mathbf{v}$ fifie fhall pats as a chip belonging to England, Ireland, Wales. \&cc. 'till the owner makes appear to the chief officers of the cuitoms, in the port next to the plate of his abode, that he is not an allen, and take an oath that it was bona fide bought of fuch perfons, expreffing the fum given, and the time and place, when and where, \&c and that no foreigner hath a thate therein. Allo none fhall load in any bottom, whereof Atrangers are owners, part owners, or mafter, and of which three fourths of the mariners at leatt are not Englifh, any goods whatioeyer from one port or creek of England, Ireland, Wales, Guernfey, Jerfey, or town of Berwick, to another port of the fame, on pain to forfeit fuch goods and veffel. 'lbid.
The 22 and 23 Car. II. c. II. ordains, That where any goods fhail be laden on board any Englifh Thip of the burthen of 200 tons or upwards, and mounted with fixteen guns or more, if the mafter yields up fuch fhip or goods to any Turkifh veffel, or any pirate, without fighting, upon proof thereof in the admiralty, he fhall be incapable of taking charge of any Englifh veffel, \&c. And mafters of Englifh thips, though not of that burthen, nor mounted as aforefaid, that fhall yield to a Turkifl fhip or pirate (not having at leaft double number of guns) without fighting, fhall be liable to the penalties of this act : if any inferior officers or maxiners of a thip, fhall refufe to fight when' commanded, or utter words to difcourage others, they fhall lofe all their wages due, and be imprifoned, not exceeding fix months, \&c. and mariners laying violent hands on their commanders to hinder them from fighting in defence of their ©hips, thall fuffer death as felons. When any Englifh bip inall have been defended by fight, and brought to her port, in which fighting any of her men have been wounded, the judge of the admiralty, or his furrogate, \&c. where the fhip fhall arrive, upon the peticion of the mafter and feamen, may call fo many as he fhall be informed to be adventurers or owners, and by advifing with rhem, levy upon the refpective owners fuch fums as himfelf and the major part of them then prefent fhall judge reafonable, not exceeding two per cent. of the fhip and goods; which money fhall be diftributed among the matter, officers; and feamen, or the widows and children of the flain, according to the direction of the judge, with the approbation of three or more of the owners or adventurers. Ibid.
By the 5 th and 6 th W. and M. c. 24. Every perfon that Thall within fuch a time, build, or caufe to be built, any fhips of three decks, containing 450 tons, and mounted with 32 pieces of ordnance, having anmmunition, \&c.. proportionable, flaill, for the firft three voyages, which the faid fhips hail make to any foreign parts, receive one tenth part of the cuftoms called the fublidy of tonnage and poundage, payable for merchandizes exported and imported in fuch fhips: but if, after the end of the three firft voyages, any of the thips fo, built, thall be altered or put into another form of building, whereby they fhall become lefs defenfible than they were at firft. then they fhall be forfeited and loft.
By 2 Ann. c. 9. During the wat with France, owners of fhips might navigate with matters, and one half of the mariners Englifh, as if the malter and three fourths of the men

## N A V

had been fo: alfo by 3 and 4 Ann. c. 13. any thips might be navigated by foreign feamen; and foreigners Serving on board any Englifh hip for two years, were to be deemed na-tural-born fubjects, \&c
By 4 Geo. I. c. 12. and ir Geo. I. c. 29. If any captain, mafter, officer, or mariner, belonging to any fhip or veffel, hall wilfully calt away, burn, or deltroy the thip to which elongeth, or in any wife direct or procure the tame to be one, with intent to prejudice a perfon that hall have un derwritten any policy of infurance thereon, or any merchant who thall load goods therein, or any owner of fuch thip or veffel, the perfons offending being lawfully convicted thereof hall be adjudged guilty of felony without benefit of clergy. See the article Assurance.
The 5 th of Geo. II. c. 20. enacts, That no commander of ny fhipoutward bound fhall receive on board any gunpowder, either as merchandize, or fore for the voyage (except for his majefty's fervice) before fuch dhip thall be at Blackwall in the river Thames; and all mafters of fhips coming nto the river, fhall put on fhore all powder, either before th arrival of their thips at the faid place, or within 24 hours afer they came to an anchor there, upon pain of forfeiting 5 for every 50 pounds weight of gunpowder found on board and in the like proportion for a lefs quantity. And no guns fhall be kept loaded with thot in merchant-fhips between Lon-don-brigge, and Black wall, or fired before the rifing, or after the fetting of the fun, under the penalty of 51 . and for every gun to hred ros. And if any pitch, tar, rolin, or other combuftible matter, thall be heated or melted by fire in any chips, every perfon fo offending, thall for every offence forteit 5 And the fhips are liable to fearch by an elder brother, appointed by the mafter, wardens, and affiftants of the Trinity-houfe t Deptford.
And, in cale any fhip fhall be laid up or moored in the mouth; or any other part of St Saviour's dock (except hips as thall be loading or delivering their cargoes, and others not exceeding wo at one time, that thall ie at Shipwright-Yard at the north weft corner of the faid dock, during the time they fhall be repairing) the mafter of every fuch fhip thall forfeit 20 s . for every day the fame fhall continue to be laid up and moored, to be recovered and levied as the other penalties infieted by this act, before two juftices of peace, fubject to appeal to he quarter feffions.
By 6 Geo. It. c. 29. Mafters of thips lying in the river Thames, having occafion for ballaft, fhall pay i2 d. per ton colliers, other fhips 15 d . and foreign fhips 19 d . to the corporation of the Trinity-houfe at Deptford, who fhall pay ballaft-men 9 d , a ton for raifing and carrying, it; \&c. An fuch ballaft-men delivering more or lefs ballaft than mentioned in tickets, or without order, fhall forfeit 2s. 6 d . per con. Alfo working in lighters not marked and allowed, or counterfeiting any gauge mark, they hall forfeit 10 . leviab by two juftices of pëace, by diftrefs, \&c. And it fhall be awful for any mafter of a thip to appoint two perfons, whereof his mate to be one, to go on board any lighter bringing baliaft to fuch thip, to infpect the marks thereof; and every ballaft-man fhall immediately before the delivery of ballaitt to any thip, trim fuch lighter, fo as to make the fame fwim at equal marks, at the ftem and ftern, and pump all the water out, \&ic. And the mafter, wardens, and affiftants of the Trinity-houfe, are to make good to the mafter the quantity or value of ballaft which thall be found deficient, or forfeit 501. one moiety to the paor, and the other to the perion fuing for the fame.
The 7 th of Geo. II. 'c. 15 , ordains, That no owners of any thip fhall be liable to anfwer any lofs by reafon of embezzlement, by the mafter or mariners, of any goods or merchandize which fhall be fhipped on board, or for any act done by them without the privity or knowledge of fuch owners, further than the value of the fhip, and amount of the freight during the voyage, where fuch embezzlement, or other mal verfation of the mafter or mariners, fhall be committed: and if feveral perfons thall fuffer damage by the means aforefaid, and the value of the hip, 8 cc . fhall not be fufficient to make compenfation, then the freighters thall receive fatisfaction in average, in proportion to their refpective loffes, to be afcertained on a bill in equity exhibited for a difcovery thereof, and of the value of fuch thip and freight, \&c.
But nothing in this act fhall difcharge any remedy, which any perfon may have againft the mafter and mariners, in refpect of any embezzlement. See the articles Shipping, Sea Laws, Marine Treaties, Oleron's Law, Rhodian Laws. Freight, Assurances, and particularly the Busineș of the Customs, at the end of every letter.

A Memorr that may be neceffary to be referred to occafionally.
The cafe of Britilh merchants, owners of hips, and others, relative to the employment and increafe of British shipping and Rritish navigators.

The firit and tendency of all the laws which have been made In relation to the navigation of thefe kingdoms, clearly hew, that the principal view and aim' of the legiflacture, has ever Vob. II,
een to increafe and encoufage British shipping and British navigators.
That nevertheleff, the freights between thefe kingdoms and feveral countries in Europe, have been almoft wholly engroffed by foreign ships, becaufe foreigners will alway give the preference to thips of their own country; and thofe who ate merchants or fachors refiding here, having connecuions, or perhaps engagements, with fome of their countrymen at home, who are owners of fhipping, always have employed their own ships befure ours, not only when the prices of both were the fame, but even in forme infances, when Britifh Ships have been offered to load at a Cheaper rate than foreigners would agree to. From wbich it may be inferred, that the prices paid for freighting fhips with thore goods, are a lufficient encouragement for our owners, and that fuch freigliting voyages would be fought after by them, Nor is it to be apprehended, that the exportation of merchandize can be leflened, by confining it in fome meafure to British vesseds, becaufe few or none of thofe foreign owners are the freighters, but merchants (who are unconcerned in fhipping) are the real proprietors of thefe cargoes.
And the neceffity of contriving fome means for maintaining our wonted fuperiority, as a MARITIME PowER, appears the more evident at this juncture, when an univerfal fpirit and uncammon ardour for IMPROVING TRADE, NAVIGAtion, and naval strength, prevails throughout EUROPE; which is manifefted, by the various nations thereo purchafing thips from us, and by the great number of hands employed in building new bips of their own; and it may not be improper to obferve, that their own built hips are allowed different degrees of remiffion from duties and customs on their cargoes, in proportion to the newness of the vessel, 'till they have been occupied fixteen years. And fuch like bounties and encouragements, may in time enable foreigners to outvy us in shipping; for, in proportion as the, number of their thips and failors increafe, ours muf become unemployed, and confequently diminifh And, indeed, had it not been for the navigation acts, our merchants fhipping would, at this time, have been very inconfiderable.
That the increafe of our failors is not the only advantage that depends upon the increafe of our fhipping; for our fhipwrights, caulkers, and failcloth-makers, would meet with full employment and encouragement at home, and have no occation to feek their bread in foreign countries; and, in general, all trades depending upon the building and employment of fhipping be proportionably benefitted, to the great augmentation of the inland revenues, and advantage of the land'ed intereff, which always rifes and falls with the increafe and decay of trade. Befides, a greater importation of pitch, tar, hemp, timber, and other commodities ufed in building and equipping fhips would be promoted, which muft increate his majefty's cuftoms. Whereas none of thefe advantages accrue from foreigners, who never refit or victual their shipping here, but in cafes of abfolute neceffity
That our knowledge and acquaintance with the navigation in foreign feas and on foreign coafts (fome of which for want of experience we are unacquainted with) will confequently be improved in proportion to the greater DIVERSITY OF OUR voyages; by which means feamen may be trained up capable of navigating fhips of war in thofe, at prefent unfrequented, feas and coafts; which may in fome meafure countervail the advantage foreigners bave, in being fo generally acquainted with ours.
That bounties and debentures, in the original inflitution of them, were calculated for the benefit of trade in general ; and under that general head, muft certainly be included the fhipping and navigation of thefe kingdoms, which ought therefore to have the benefitmand advantages arifing from fuch encouragements, and which they undoubtedly will, by limiting and confining the exportation of goods, on which bounties and debentures are given, to British ships and vessels And when any government thinks proper to grant an en couragement to the exportation of fome particular fpecies of poods, it is but reafonable that the advantages refulting from it fhould be enjoyed by it's own fubjects only, and not by foreigners.
The frauds committed upon the revenue, by the relanding of bounty and debenture guods, would be more eafily detected, if Britifh veffels were obliged upon their return home to produce vouchers of the delivery of their cargoes, or be punifhed for fraud or neglect; whereas foreigners, that never return to a Britih port, may practife these frauds upon the revenue with impunity.
That the liberty allowed to foreigners to export our Rounty and debenture goods, with wher sorts of merchanorze by way of back freight, and the profit arifing from it, is manifitly the encouragement and inducement to them to load fo confiderably in thefe kinguoms; whereas were that liberty (as to bounty and debentu e goods) allowed to Britifh hips only, we might ourfelves enjoy the great profit which they now draw from us, and at the fame time the manufactures and goods of this country, on which there are no

40
bounties

BOUNTIES OR DRAWBACKS, might continue to be exported on foreign bottoms. Nor will thefe reafons be invali. dated by objecting, that a Britifh fhip would with difficulty, or perbaps not at all, get a back freight from the port to which the might carry our bounty and debenture goods; becaufe it has been tound by experience, that a veffel, atter fhe has once undergone the expence of her firlt out-fit, might even go in ballaft to another port for a back freight, with fufficient profit; as in the cafe of many of our corn ships, whofe cargoes being landed in the Mediterranean, or other places, they proceed thence to Britifh America in ballaft, in order to procure a lading home. Anorher advantage arifing from the increafe of our hipping, which would be oncalioned by this limitation is, thas our difcharged feamen and marines will meet with immediate employmene, and a more ExTENsive plan be laid for the training up of seamen FOR THE BENEFIT OF THE PUBLIC IN CASE OF EMERGENCY. Benefits which, without fuch a limitation, will naturally refult to foreigners, to the proportionable diminution of the navigation and fecurity of there kingdoms.
That the exportation of provisions from Ireland HATH been almof entirely engrossed by foreigners in foreign bottoms, whereas were that trade to be confined to Britif ships only, it would tend manifetly to the employment and increafe of Britifh hipping; nor would the exportation of provifions from thence at all be leflened, becaufe foreigners cannot be fo well fupplied from any other country: neither would this be any impediment to foreigners, for few of them take in provifions it Ireland on voyages to their plantations or fettlements, but fend fips to Ireland merely to carry provifions to their own European ports, and there vidual out their veflels for their voyages and Settlements; which freight would employ a confiderable number of oUR own shipping. And thould it be objected, that thore limitations in time of war may be a difadvantage to trade, yet this objection may eaflly be obviated, by velting a power in the crown to difpenfe with, alter, or enlarge the limitation during fuch war; and perhaps too it may be objected, that fuch a limitation may be of dangerous confequence to the trade and commerce of thefe kingdoms: but this limitation is not to be confidered as a general prohibition, for it is propofed to extend no further than the exportation of some Particular goons, on which bounties and debentures have been granted by parliament, and to Irish provisions, and would leave the navigation in other refpects as free and open as ever to foreign fhips, for the exportation of all other goods and manufactures.
That freighıs will not be enhanced by thefe limitations, fince the number of veffels at prefent unemployed, and numbers of others which would be built in confequence of this encouragement, would always be fufficient to export thofe kinds of goods, upon as eafy or eafier terms than they are at prefent exported by foreigners, who frequently come here in ballalt, in order to export bounty or debenture goods, and of that fpecies with which of neceffity they muft provide themfelves from hence, as being only to be had of us.
Should it be alledged, that the profit of freightage is the only inducement foreigners have to take fome kinds of goods from it, yet inducements of fo pernicious a confequence fhould be avoided, as this trade tends fo manifeftly to increafe THEIR shipping, and of courfe their naval power, whereby they may foon become our equals, and compel us to incteafe OUR MARITIME FORCE, though for no other ufe than to PREvent their superiority, even when we are (from our natural refource) lefs able to fupport or bear the expence of fuch an increafe.
That importarions into thefe kingdoms will be more confiderable in Britifh veffels, which by thefe means may afford to freight back upon eafier terms than foreigners, without any diminution of foreign commerce, fince FOREIGN COMMOdities are imported into thefe kingdoms without any regard to the veffel that brings them, but mevely for the benefit arifing from our markets.
That confining the exportation of corn to British shipPING, has been productive of no lofs or inconveniency to us, but on the contrary many good effects have been experienced from it, by the number of our fhipping, which has been, and
is employed therein; whence it may be reafonably concluded, that a general limitation of bounty and debenture goods to British shipping, will be of a fill further and proportionable advantage to thefe kingdoms.
And experience has thewn, that feamen employed in the European navigation have ever enjoyed a greater degiee of healrh, and better conftitutions, than thofe employed in the Ealt Indià, Weft-India, American, or African trades, which have been fatal to a great number of young, ftout, and valuable feamen; and the devaftation occafioned by the mortality of feamen in thofe climates, has been fupplied only by the nurferies of feamen in Europe; and, as thofe diftanc countries import and fend hither merchandize entitled to a drawback on exportation, our European navigation fhould be employed in fuch exportation; otherwife we have no cquivalent relative to our navigators, for fupplying the trade of India, Africa; and America, with fuch numbers of feamen. That the moft valuable feamen for the fervice of the publicin the navy, are thofe bred up in the MERCANTILE EMPLQY, who are no expence to the nation, but a comfiderable benefit; becaufe by their labour they maintain themfelves and enrich their employers, and alfo ferve as a natural refource for the defence and protection of this inland. It is not quite certain how many fhips are employed by this nation, but it is generally believed, that the number belonging to England trading over fea, is about 2000 fail great and fmall, amounting in the whole to about 170,000 tons; and the coafling veffels in England may confift of about the like number, and contain about 150,000 tons: and, by the lift annexed is fhewn, to what foreign countries or ftates the fhips therein mentioned belong, together with the number of their voyages, their names, and the tonnage of each foreign thip employed in bringing goods to England, in one year before the war in 1741, one year during the war, and one after the peace of Aix la Chapelle: which lift is brought to a head, and fhews the total of thofe particulars, and alfo the tonnage of the repeated voyages, added to that of the firlt voyage. It likewile afcertains the whole foreign tonnage of each year, the voyages and tonnage that bave increafed fince the war, by being compared with the year before the war, and an average made on the three years; by which may be formed a calculation of the Mips belonging to England, with the foreign fhips really employed in carrying freights for England.
The average of the burthen of foreign thips is 86,094 tons annually employed by England (exclufive of thofe carrying provifions from Ireland); and the tonnage of Britifh thips belonging to England in the foreign and coafting trade is 320,000 tons, which, if actually employed, does not amount to four times the quantity of foreign tonnage: and henee a calculation may be formed of the natural GROWING STRENGTH of our nefghbouring maritime powers, fo far as particularly relates to their trade carried on wita England. Upon the whole, therefore, it will furely appear, that, by limiting the exportation of BOUNTY AND DEBENTURE GOODS to British shipping only, no prejudice will arife to the trade and commerce of thefe, kingdoms; but on the contrary, the happieft and moft defirable effects will refult from it, in the greater encouragement which will be neceffarily given to artificers in general, to our manufactures of Britifh fail-cloth to all trades depending upon the building and employment of fhipping; and by it the fkill and experience of our feamen will become more extenfive, and even univertal in THE NAVIGATION OF FOREIGN SEAS, and a lefs encouragement will be given to foreigners to increase their shipping: and thereby alfo the revenues of the crown from inland duties and cuftoms will be more confiderably improved, and frauds in the latter more eafily detected, and the landed intereft in general will partake of thefe benefits arifing from it; and (which is of the utmoft importance to the nation) a foundation will be laid, not only FOR THE INCREASE AND EMPLOY of British shipping, but alfo of British navigators, trained up and made a ble and fkilful for the fervice of the public in all emergencies; from whence the necelfity of an act of parliament, as a foundation for producing thefe beneficial confequences, is very apparent.

An ACCOUNT of all the Foreign Shipping which have entered in at the feveral Ports of England, fet forth in Columns, under the Title of the Nation or State to which they belong, for two feveral Years, ending at Chriftmas 1743 and 1747, and one Year ending at Lady-Day 1749; which is one Year before the French War, one Year in the War, and one Year fince the War.

H O L L A N D.


A computation on the foregoing three
years, to form an average,
Voyages


D E N M A R K.

| 1743. |  |  | 1747 |  |  | 1749. |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 웅 | Ships Names. | Tons. | ぐ | Ships Names. | Tons. | $\stackrel{\square}{0}$ | Ships Names. | Tons. |
| 1 | Anne \& Margaret | 177 | 3 | Arundahl | 420 | 1 | Andrew and Eliz. | 510 |
| 3 | Grundhal | 440 | 5 | Catherina | 355 | 2 | Arundahl | 500 |
| 1 | Anne \& Catherine | 400 | 3 | Andrew and Eliz. | 500 | 1 | Anna Catherina | 460 |
| 2 | Andrew and El:z. | 450 | 1 | Anne | 300 | 1 | Angel Gabriel | 50 |
| 1 | Anhals | 40 | 1 | Anchell | 40 | 1 | Anna Dorothea | 190 |
| 1 | Anna Catherina | 40 | 2 | Antonetta | 240 | 2 | Anna Catherine | 140 |
| 1 | Anpa Catherina | 60 | 4 | Anne \& Catherine | 40 | 1 | Andrew | 100 |
| 1 | Anna Catherina | 75 | 2 | Angel Raphael | 6 Q | 1 | Andrew and Eliz. | 450 |
| 4 | Angel Raphael | 60 | 1 | Antonetta | 120 | 1 | Anne \& Dorothy | 40 |
| 2 | Alicia and Maria | 40 | 1 | Andreas | 400 | 1 | Angel Raphael | 60 |
| 1 | Angel Gabricl | 40 | 1 | Anne \& Chritian | 40 | 1 | Anna Catherina | 40 |
| 1 | Angel Gabriel | 100 | 1 | Angel Gabriel | $5^{\circ}$ | 3 | Angel | 120 |
| 1 | Anna Sophia. | 60 | 4 | Anth. Cath. Marg. | 80 | 3 | Anconétta | 150 |
| 2 | Concord | 200 | 1 | Anna Catherina | 50 | 1 | Abraham | 70 |
| 1 | Antonetta | 150 | 1 | Alida Catherina | 40 | 5 | Barth Maria | $5{ }^{\circ}$ |
| 1 | Anne | 90 | 1 | Brothers | 365 | 3 | Count Reas | 350 |
| 2 | Catherine | 400 | 1 | Benjamin | 250 | 3 | Claas Berthell | 300 |
| 1 | Chritian Sextus | 80 | 1 | Bert. Catherina | 40 | 2 | City of Chriftiana | 440 |
| 1 | Catherine | 120 | 2 | Berte Marie | 40 | 3 | Concordia | 100 |
| 2 | Dorothea | 60 | 3 | Catherine | 260 | 3 | Catherine | 130 |
| 3 | Ebenezar | 400 |  | Claas Berthell | 319 | 3 2 | Chrifiana | 130 80 |
| 1 | Emanuel | 445 | 3 | Count Reus | 300 | 1 | Chriftian Maria | 70 |
| 2 | Ebenezar | 160 | 2 | Catherine \& Brid. | 300 | 2 | Content Child | 100 |
| $\pm$ | Emanuel | 70 | 3 | Chriftiana | 500 | 1 | Catherina Briget. | 250 |
| 1 | Free Unity | 430 | 2 | Charitas | 40 | 1 | Charitas | 120 |
| 1 | Emanue! | 150 | 1 | Chriftian Sextus | 80 | 2 | Catherine \& Eliz. | 70 |
| 1 | Fortune | 60 | I | Catherine Berget | 150 | 1 | Crown'd P. Louifa | 200 |
| 1 | Fortune | 30 | 1 | Catherina | 130 | 1 | Chrifian Sextus | 80 |
| 3 | Hope | 350 | 1 | Catherine | 130 | 1 | Dolphin |  |
| 1 | Hope | 40 | 3 | Catherine \& Eliz. | 350 | 1 | Dramen | 30 140 |
| 1. | Hobo | 30 | 1 | Content | 80 | 4 | Elizabeth | 140 400 |
| 2 | Helwigg Cather. | 70. | 1 | Chriftiana Maria | 70 | 4 | Emapuel | 120 |
| 2 | Hope | 100 | I | Catherina | 150 | 3 | Emapucl |  |
| 2 | Hope | 60 | 1 | Content Child | So | 3 | Emanuel | 150 |
| 1 | Hope | 150 | 2 | Crown'd Prince | 70 | 1 | Ebeniezar | 150 240 |
| 3 | Hope | 40 | 1 | Chriftiana | go | 3 | Emanuel |  |
| 2 | Laurence | 214 | 1 | Dorothea Chrift. | 90 | 2 | Emanuel | $80^{\circ}$ |
| 1 | Lady Betty | 45 | 1 | Dove | 40 | 2 | Ebenezar |  |
| 1 | Lodovicus | 130 | 5 | Emanuel | 40 | 2 | Elizabeth \& Cath. | 180 |
| 1 | Merchant | 300 | 2 | Elicabeth | 60 | 2 | Emanuel | 60 |
| 1 | Mary Sophia | 120 | 1 | Emanuel | 440 | 1 | Elianor | 120 |
| 1 | Mary | 60 | 3 | Ebenezar | 400 | 3 | Elfe Maria | 50 |
| 2 | Norway Bear | 100 | 2 | Elizabesh \& Cath. | 410 | 3 | Edel Maria | 60 |
| 5 | Peter and Bridget | 300 | 6 | Emanuel | 60 | 1 | Elen Boletha | 100 |
| 1 | Prince Frederic | 350 | 2 | Emanuel | 140 | 2 | Ebenezar | 120 |
| 2 | Providence | 300 | 4 | Ebenezar | 90 | 2 | Fortune i | 399 |
| 1 | Providence | 300 | 1 | Evenninghed | 72 | 2 | Frederic Louifa | 500 |
| 1 | Providence | 460 | 1 | Eliz. \& Cather. | 180 | 3 | Fortune | 60 |
| 2 | Patience | 400 | 3 | Edele Dorothea | 120 | 5 | Fortune | 70 |
| 3 | Peter and Anne | 300 | 2 | Fortune | 70 | 5 | Frow Maria | 70 |
| 2 | Prince Frederic | 450 | 1 | Fortune | 50 | 1 | Fortuna | 120 |
| 1 | Providence | 250 | 1 | Grer Reus | 40 | 1 | Frow Bauhilla |  |
| . 1 | Patience | 450 | 4 | Hope | 100 | : | Francis and Jane | 100 |
| 2 | Providence | 456 | 5 | Hope | 60 | 1 | Frances Cæcilia | 50 |
| 2 | Crown'd Prince | 50 | 5 | Hope | 100 | 2 | Frederic Quintus | 150 |
| 1 | Catherine | 70 | 2 | Helrigg \& Cath. | 100 | 1 | Frances Chriftiana | 85 |
| 1 | Fortune | 20 | 1 | Hope | 80 | 2 | Fortune |  |
| 1 | Four Brothers | 60 | 1 | Hope | 140 | 1 | Gromitadt | 120 |
| 1 | Hope | 100 | 1 | Hunter $\quad \because$ | 92 | 1 | Haubart | 40 |
| 1 | Lady Clara | 100 | 2 | Hope | 100 | 1 | Hope | 400 |
| 1 | Prophet Jonas | 80 | 1 | Hope | 150 | 1 | Hope | 100 |
| 3 | Queen Amne | 300 | 1 | Haabet | 40 | 4 | Hope |  |
| 1 | Rebecca and Eliz. | 100 | 2 | Inger Mar. Keft, | 80 | 4 | Halfmande | 54 80 |
| 2 | St. Johannes | 428 | 1 | Jager | 92 | 1 | Haabet | 60 |
| 2 | Salvator | 500 | 2 | Ambrofia | 90 | 1 | Helena | 40 |
| 2 | Sun | 301 | 4 | Concordia | 100 | 2 | Hope | 50 |
| 1 | St. Johannes | 428 | 1 | Chriftian \& Sufan | 80 | 4. | Hope | 110 |
| 2 | St. Peter | 50 | 2 | Dolphin | 120 | 2 | Helwig Catherina | 100 |
| 2 | St. Peter | 100 | 1 | Ebenezar | 180 | 1 | Jultitia | 250 |
| 2 | Severinus | 60 | 2 | Elin Bolotha | 150 | 1 | Johannes \& Anne | 450 |
| 1 | Sun | 304 | 3 | Hope | 400 | 1 | Jacob | 40 |
| 4 | St. Anne | 70 | 2 | Ingeboe Maria | 80 | 1 | Jomfrew Chriftina | 150 |
| 2 | Salyator | 130 | 1 | Juffrow Silla | 50 | 1 | Juftitia | 200 |
| 2 | Sufanna | 40 | 1 | Jarlefburgh | 160 | 1 | Ingeber Maria | 80 |
| 2 | Sophia Magdalen | 35 | 4 | Laurence | 300 | 1 | Juffrow Chrittina | 60 |
| 2 | St. Anne | 30 | 3 | Laurence \& Mary | 300 | 1 | Ingleborg Maria | 90 |
| 2 | Three Brothers | 509 | 1 | Lady Catherine | 460 | 2 | Laurence \& Mary | 350 |
| 1 | Two Sitters Two Brothers | 450 400 | 1 | Lewis | 50 | 1 | Laurentius. | 344 |
| 2 | Two Brothers | 400 378 | 1 | Laurentius | 100 | 1 | Lady Mary | 50 |
|  | Three Brothers | 15 | 2 | Lady Catherine | 100 | 1 | Lady Marina | 60 |
| 1 | Three Silters | 310 | 1 | Lady Helena | 80 | 1 | Lady Brigetta | 340 60 |
|  | 82 Carried forward | 16070 |  | 82 Carried forward | $\overline{12860}$ |  | 82 Carried forward | $\underline{12762}$ |

D E N M A R K.


D E N M A R K.


$$
S \text { W E D E N. }
$$




| 100 |
| :---: |
| 100 |
| 100 |
| go |
| 140 |
| 90 |
| 150 |
| 160 |
| 160 |
| 150 |
| 120 |
| 80 |
| 100 |
| ,80 |
| 150 |
| ${ }^{1} 40$ |
| 110 |
| 300 |
| 80 |
| 120 |
| 19 |
| 250 |
| 60 |
| 110 |
| 80 |
| ${ }^{1} 70$ |
| 40 |
| 350 |
| 120 |
| 108 |
| 100 |
| 400 |
| 100 |
| 400 |
| 50 |
| 50 |
| 100 |
| 80 |
| 60 |
| 100 |
| 90 |
| 50 |
| 140 |
| 84 |
| 70 |
| 70 |
| . 200 |
| 100 |
| 140 |
| 80 |
| 60 |
| 160 |
| 100 |
| 70 |
| 30 |
| ${ }^{1} 40$ |
| 52 |
| 40 |
| 200 |
| 70 |
| 100 |
| 60 |
| 7373 |
| $59^{\circ}$ |
| 7963 |


| 2 | Affurance | 150 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | Andreas | 180 |
| © 1 | Anna Margaretta | 170 |
| $\bigcirc$ | Anna Maria | 130 |
| 1 | Anne Galley | 100 |
| 2 | Chriftiana | 80 |
| 1 | Catherina Maria | 150 |
| 1 | Comercian | 160 |
| 1 | Der Friede | 100 |
| 1 | Director | 285 |
| 1 | Exportation | 400 |
| 1 | Frow Jullyberg | 120 |
| 2 | Friede | 200 |
| 1 | Hoppet | 70 |
| 1 | Hazard | 90 |
| 1 | Harmony | 150 |
| 2 | Ida and Catherine | 180 |
| 1 | Johannes Freder. | 100 |
| 1 | Magdalen Dorot. | 150 |
| 1 | Maria | 60 |
| 1 | Hazard | 70 |
| 1 | - Norch Star | 100 |
| 2 | Prince Frederic | 150 |
| 2 | Prince Guftavas | 120 |
| I | Sulpenden | 120 |
| 3 | Si. Johannes | 60 |
| 3 | Satisfaction | 130 |
| 1 | St. Bartholomew | 130 |
| 2 | St Olaus | 50 |
| 1 | St. Paul | 80 |
| 1 | St. Peter | 150 |
| 3 | St. Johannes | 100 |
| 1 | St. Nicholas | 100 |
| 1 | Three Brothers | 180 |
| 1 | Three Ctowns | 100 |
| 1 | Vigilantia | 120 |
| 1 | White Lamb | 70 |
| 1 | Rofe | 90 |
| 1 | St. Nicholas | 80 |
| 1 | Anne | $120^{\circ}$ |
| 1 | Anna Chriftiana | $60^{\circ}$ |
| 1 | Ahn | 30 |
| 2 | Concordia | 30 |
| 1 | Catherine | 90 |
| 2 | Emanuel | 691 |
| 1 | Fama |  |
| 1 | Jubella | 80 |
| 1 | Lady Regina | go |
| 1 | Patientia | 40 |
| 1 | Regina and Eliz. | 160 |
| 1 | St . Peter | 150 |
| I | Mercurius | 175 |
| 1 | Marg. Benedjeta | 300 |
| 1 | Patientia | 40 |
| 1 | Samuel | 250 |
| 1 | St. Thomas | 100 |
|  |  | $\rightarrow$ |
|  | 56 Sh 'ps | 6800 |
|  | ${ }_{15}$ Repeat. Voy. | 1500 |
| 7 | - $\quad$ Total | 8400 |

N A V
N A V

H A M B U R G $\bar{H}$.




[^7]F R A N C E.

| 1743. |  |  | 1747 |  |  | 1749. |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - | Ships Names. | Tons. | $\stackrel{3}{0}$ | Ships Names. | Tons. | $\stackrel{4}{0}$ | Ships Names. | Tons. |
| 1 | 49 Brought forw. St. Ives | 2174 50 |  |  |  |  | 22 Brought forw. | 1193 |
| 1 | St. Vincent | 40 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1 | St. Michael | 70 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2 | St. Anna | 50 | , |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2 | St. Mark | 40 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2 | Sufannah | 40 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1 | St. John | 40 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1 | St. Reno | 40 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1 | St. Jofeph | 40 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1 | St. Valentine | 50 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2 | Society | 40 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1 | St. Anne | 50 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1 | St. Anne | 30 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1 | St. John Baptift | 80 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1 | St. Louis | 60 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1 | St. Peter | 60 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1 | Will. Francis | 12 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1 | Watchful Lion | $4{ }^{\circ}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1 | Amazona | 80 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1 | Anne and Mary | 40 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1 | Count de Charol. | 100 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2 | Imperial Eagle | 50 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1 | Mary and Vincent | 40 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1 | Providence | 80 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1 | Providence | $4^{\circ}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1 | Rowland | 30 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1 | St. Michael | 40 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1 | St. Ives | 20 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1 | Angelic | . 20 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1 | Marie Anné | 60 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 79 Ships 21 Repeat. Voy. | $\begin{array}{r}3606 \\ 772 \\ \hline\end{array}$ |  |  |  |  | ${ }_{22}$ Ships ${ }^{2}$ Repeat. Voy. | $\begin{array}{r} 1193 \\ 96 \end{array}$ |
| 100 |  | 4378 |  |  |  | 24 | Total | 1289 |



D A N T Z I C K.

| 1 | Anne Elizabeth | 240 | 1 | Anna Conftantia | 220 | 1 | Anne and Elizab. | 240 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | Anna Maria | 240 | 1 | Anna Maria | 260 |  | Andreas | 44 |
| 1 | Fountain | 440 180 | 1 | Anne and Elizab. | 250 | 3 | Cather, Conftant. | 200 |
| 1 | Lady Sufanna | 180 | 1 | City of Colb | 3.62 |  | Farther and 2 Sons | 260 |
| 1 | Oldcafte | 140 | 2 | Catherina Conlt. | 120 | 1 | Friend hhip | 200 |
| 3 | St. George | 260 | 1 | Conftant. Florent. | 1.85 | 1 | Juffrow Virginia | 229 |
| 1 | Soli Deo Gloria | 180 | 1 | Diligence de Vor. | 180 | 1 | Lady Florentina | 260 |
| 1 | Young Charles | 190 | 1 | Father and 2 Sons | 300 | 1 | Le Efferme | 105 |
|  |  |  | 1 | John Baptifl | 70 | 1 | Levina and Eliza. | 200 |
|  |  |  | 1 | Juffrow Dorothea | 128 |  | Palm-Tree | 290 120 |
|  |  |  | 1 | Lady Sufanna | 160 | 1 | Silver-Hammer | 150 |
|  | 9 Carried forw. | 1970 |  | 12 Carried forw. | 2425 |  | 12 Carried forw. |  |

[^8]D A N T Z I C. K.


B R E M E N.


NAPLES and SICILY.

$R$ U S I A.

: | Petronella Galley | 200 || $\left\lvert\, \begin{aligned} & \text { | } \\ & \end{aligned}\right.$


The foregoing LIS T brought to a Head.


NEGROLAND. See Africa, English African Company, Antilles Islands.
NETHERLANDS, [The UNITED NETHERLANDS, or the UNITED PROVINCES of the NETHERLANDS.
Previoully to the perufal of this article, the reader is defired to confult what we have faid under Austrian Netheriands, Flanders, and Holland.
The United Netherlands confift of the feveral provinces of Holland, Zeland, Friezland, Groningein, Overyffel, Gelderland, with Zutphen and Utrecht, and are bounded by the German Sea on the north and weft, by the circle of Weftphalia in Germany on the eaft, and by Flanders, Brabant, and the dukedom of Cleves on the fouth, lying between 3 degrees 20 min..and 7 degr. 30 min. eaft long. and between $5 \mathrm{r}, 35$ min . and 52 degrees 40 min . north lat. and are about 50 miles long, and much the fame in breadth; including the Zuyder Sea, which takes up a confiderable (pace within thefe limits. This is a level country, and cut through with numerous canals, which form numerous fmall inands, fubject to be overflowed by inundations of fea and land floods, which are kept our, at a great expence, by the means of dykes. As a part of the country has been loft by inundations, fo much more has been gained by damming out the fea. Sir William Temple fays, that the fea may one day have it's own again. The air of this country is very bad, by realon of abounding
with fo great a degree of humidity. As to the foil of the provinces which lies near the fea, particularly on the weft coaft of Holland; their meadow and patture is moft of it - under water in winter, which, in fummer, is either dried up, or the water thrown out with wind-mills, and leaves a fat dime, which makes the foil very fruitful, whereon they fatten the lean cattle they purchafe in the north, and make prodigious quantities of butter and cheefe; but the country does not produce corn enough for their fubfiftence: yet they have as great plenty of it as any nation in Europe, and likewife of the produce of every country; thefe provinces containing magazines of every thing the earth produces, that is trafficable. But in regard to their trade, we fhall begin with their
Fisheries. See our general article Fisheries, and Herring-Fishery, and Holiand Emanuel Van Meteren, the Dutch hiftorian, informs us, that in 1610 , there went from Holland 1500 buffes upon the herring. filhery. The author of Batavia Illuftrata tells us, that one year with another, the number of thefe buffes does not exceed 800 ; but thofe are from 30 to 50 tons, whereas in Van Meteren's time, they were only from 20 to 30 tons: to that though the number of vefficls that may be now employed be not fo great, yet this is more than made up in their fize : there is a greater quantity of finh taken at prefent, more hands than ever employed, and a proportionable
confumption

## N E T

confumption of every thing that depends on their fifhery. The importance of the herring fifhery will appear very, great to any one that confiders how many different parts of commerce it gives motion to, and how great a number of people depend on each of them. There are here two featons of the herring filhery ; the firf continues for a month or five weeks, on the coaft of Scotland, from the latter end of June to the latter end of July; the fecond holds from the middle of September to the latter end of November, on the coaft of England, about Yarmouth and Leoftoff.
The inland fifhery of the Dutch is alro of no little confequence to them. Their lakes and ivers afford all kinds of frefh-water fifh; and thofe proper to the fea, are taken on every part of their coaft, with which their markets are plentifully fupplicd:- what is more than competent for bome confumption, is pickled, and added to their cod and herrings for exportation.
What the trade of the United Netherlands was, in the time of Sir William, we have in his account thereof; which, with remarks fuitable to it's prefent ftate, will. give the reader a good idea of it's prefent compared with it's former condition, will alfo thew the difference, and point out the caufe.
'Tis evident, fays Sir William, to thofe who have read the moft, and travelled fartheft, that no country can be found, either in this prefent age, or upon record of any flory, where fo valt a trade has been "managed, as in the narrow compafs of the four maritime provinces of this commonwealth; nay, it is generally efteemed, that they have more fhipping belongs to them, than there does to all the reft of Europe. Yet they bave no native commodities towards the building or tigging of the fmalleft veffel ; their flax, hemp, pith, wood, and irnn, coming all from abroad, as wool does for eloathing their men, and corn for feeding them.
Nor do I know any thing properly of their own growth, that is confiderable, either for their own neceffary ufe, or for traffic with their neighbours, befides butret, cheefe, and earthen wares. For havens, they have not any good upon their wiole coaft: the beft are Helvoethuys, which has no trade at alls and Flubbing, which has litile, in comparifon of other towns in Holland: but Amfterdam, that triumphs in the fpoils of Lifbon' and Antwerp, (which before ingroffed' the greateft trade of Europe and the Indies) feems to be the moft imcommodious haven they have, being feated upon fo fhallow waters, that ordinary fhips cannot come up to it without the advantage of tides, nor great ones without unlading.
The entrance of the Texel, and paflage over the Zuyderfea, is more dangerous than a voyage from thence to Spain, lying all in blind and narrow channels; fo that it eafily appears, that 'tis not an haven that draws trade, but trade that fills an haven, and brings it in vogue. Nor has Holand grown rich by any native commodities, but by force of induftry ; by improvement and manufacture of all fnreign growth; by being the general magazine of Europe, and urnifhing all parts with whatever the market wants or invites; and by their, feamen being, as they have properly been called, the common carriers of the world *.

- The Dutch have lot a very confiderable part of this beneficial traffic fince the peace of Utrecht.

Since the ground of trade cannot be derived from havens, or native commodities, (as may well be concluded from the furvey of Holland, which has the leaft and the worft ; and of Ireland, which has the moft and the beft of both) it were not amifs to confider, from what other fource it may be more naturally and certainly derived: for if we talk of indufliy, we are ftill as much to feek, what it is that makes people induftrious in one country, and idle in another.
I conceive the true original and grounds of trade to be, reat multitudes of people crowded into a fmall compafs of land, whereby all things neceffary to life become dear, and all men who have poffeffions, are induced to parfimony; but thofe who have none, are forced to induftry and labour, or elic to want. Bodies that are vigorous, fall to labour; fuch as are not, fupply that defect by fome fort of inventions or ingenuity. Thefe cuftoms arife firft from neceffity, but increale by imitation, and grow in time to be habitual in a country; and wherever they are fo, if it lies upon the fea, they narurally break out into trade, both becaufe whatcver they want of their own, that is neceffary to fo many then's lives, muft be fupplied from abroad; and becaufe, by the multitude of pecple, and fmallinefs of country, land grows fo dear, that the improvement of money, that way, is incoufiderable, and fo, turns to fea, where the greatnefs of the profit makes amends for the venture. This cannot be better illuftrated, than by it's contrary, which appears no where more thain in Ireland; where, by the largenefs and plenty of the food, and fcarcity of people, all things neceffary to life are fo cheap, that an induftrious man, by two day's labour, may gain enough to feed him the reft of the week; which I take to be a very plain ground of the lazineff attibuted to the people: for men naturally
prefer eafe before labour, and will not take pains, if they can live idle. Though when, by neceffity, they bave been inured to it, they cannot leave it, being grown a cuftom neceflary to their health, and to their very entertainment: nor, perhaps, is the change harder, from conftant' eafe to labour, than from conftant labour to eafe.
This account of the original of trade agrees with the experience of all ages, and with the confticutions of all places, where it has moft flourifhed in the world; as Tyre, Carthage, Athens, Syracufe, Agrigentum, Rhodes, Venice, Holland, and will be fo obvious to every man, that knows and confiders the fituation, the extent, and the nature of all thofe countries, that it will need no cnlargement upon the comparifons.
By the ee examples, which are all of commonwealths, and by the decay or diffolution of trade in the fix firft, when they came to be conquered, or fubjected to arbitrary dominions, it might be concluded, that there is fomething in that form of government proper and natural to thade, in a more peculiar manner. But the height it arrived to at Bruges and Antwerp, under their princes, for four or five deicents of the houfe of Burgundy, and two of Auftria, fhews it may thrive under good princes and legal monarchies, as well-as under free ftates.
Under arbitrary and tyrannical power, it muft of neceffity decay and diffolve, becaufe this empties a country of people whereas the others fill it; this extinguifhes induftry, whilft men are in doubt of enjoying themleves with what they ger, or leaving it to their children; the others encourage it, by fecuring men of both; one fills a country with folders, and the other with merchants, who were never known yet to live well together, becaufe they cannot truft one another And as trade cannot live without mutual truft among private men, fo it cannot grow or thrive, to any great degree, without a confidence both of public aird private fafety, and confequently a truft in the government, from an opinion of it's ftrength, wifdom, and juftice ; which mult be grounded ei ther upon the perfonal virtues and qualities of a prince, or elfe. upon the conftitutions and orders of a ftate.
It appears to every man's eye, who hath travelled Holland, and obferved the number and vicinity of their great and populous towns and villages, with the prodigious improvement of almoft every fpot of ground in the country, and the great multitudes conftantly employed in their fhipping abroad, and their boats at home, that no other known country in the world, of the fame extent, holds any proportion with this in, numbers of people; and if that be the great foundation of trade, the beft account that can be given of theirs, will be by confidering the caufes and accidents that have ferved to ferce or invite fo vaft a confluence of people into their country. In the firt rank may be placed the civil wars, calamities, perfecutions, oppreffions, or difcontents, that have been fo faral to moft of their neigbbours, for fome time before, as well as lince their ftate began.
The perfecutions for matter of religion, in Germany, under Charles V. in France, under Henry II. and in England, under queen Mary, forced great numbers of people out of all thofe countries, to fhelter themfelves in the fieveral towns of the feventeen provinces, where the antient liberties of the country, and privileges of the cities, had been inviolate under to long a fuccefion of princes, and gave protection to thefe oppreffed ftrangers, who filled their cities both with prople and trade, and raifed Antwerp to fuch an height and renown, as continued 'till the duke of Alva's arrival in the Low-Countries.
The fright of this man, and the orders he brought, and arms to execute them, began to fcatter the flock of people that for fome time had been nefted there; fo as, in a very few months, above a hundred thoufand families removed out of the country.
But when the feven provinces united, and began to defend themfelves with fuccefs, under the conduct of the prince of Orange, and the countenance of England and France, and the perfecutions for religion began to grow harp in the Spanifh provinces, all the profeffors of the reformed religion and haters of the Spanifh dominions, retired into the flrong cities of this commonwealth, and gave the fame date to the growth of trade there, and the decay of it at Antwerp.
The long civil wars, as firft of France, then of Germany and laftly of England, ferved to increafe the fwarm in this country, not only by fuch as were perfecuted at home, but great numbers of peaceable men, who came here to feek for quiet in their lives, and fafety in their poffeffions or trades like thofe birds that, upon the approach of a rough winterfeafon, leave the countries where they were born and bred, fly away to fome kinder and fofter climate, and never re turn 'till the frofts are paft, and the winds are laid at home. The invitation the fe people had, to fix rather in Holland, than in many better countries, feem to have been, at firft, the great ftrength of their towns; which, by their maritime fituation, and the low Ratnefs of their country, can, with their fluices, overflow all the ground about them, at fuch diftances, as to become inacceffible to any land forces. And this natural ftrength has been imptoved, efpecially a

## N E T

Amfterdam, by all the art and expence that could any ways contribute towards the defence of the place.
Next was the conftitution of their government; by which neither the States-General, nor the prince, have any power to invade any man's perion or property within the precincts of their cities. Nor could it be feared, that the fenate of any town fhould confpire to any fuch violence; nor if they did, could they poffibly execute it, having no foldiers in their pay, and the burghers only being employed in the defence of their towns, and execution of all civil juftice among them.
Thefe circumftances give fo great a credit to the bank of Amfterdam; and that was another invitation for people to come and lodge here, what part of their money they could tranfport, and knew no way of fecuring at home. Nor did thofe people only lodge monies here, who came over into the country, but many more who never left their own: though they provided for a retreat againft a ftorm, and thought no place fo fecure as this, nor from whence they might fo eafly draw their money into any parts of the world.
Another circumftance was, the general liberty and eafe, not only in point of confcience, but all others that ferve to the commodioufnefs and quiet of life; every man following his own way, minding his own bufines, and little' enquiring into other men's; which; I fuppofe, happened by fo great a concourfe of people of feveral nations, different religions and cuftoms, as left nothing ftrange or new, and, by the general humour, bent all upon induftry ; whereas, curiofity is only proper to ide men.
Befides, it has ever bpen the great principle of their ftate, running through all their provinces and cities, even with emulation, to make their country the common refuge of all miferable men, from whofe protection, hardly any alliances, treaties, or interefts, have ever been able to divert or remove them. So as, during the great dependance this ftate had upon France, in the time of Henry IV. all the perfons' difgraced at that court, or banihhed that country, made this their common retreat ; nof could the fate ever be prevailed with, by any inflances of the rench ambaffador, to refule them the ufe and liberty of common life and air, under the protection of their government.
This firmnefs in the ftate has been one of the circumftances that has invited fo many unhappy men out of all their neigh bourhood, and, indeed, from moft parts of Europe, to Thelter themfelves from the blows of jultice, or of fortune. Nor, indeed, does any country feem fo proper to be made ufe of upon fuch occafions, not only in refpect ot fafety, but as a place that holds fo conftant and eafy correfpondencies with all parts of the world, and whither any man may draw whatever money he has at his difoofat in any other place; where neither riches expofe men to danger, nor poverty to contempt; but, on the contrary, where parfimony is honourable, whether it be neceflary or no ; and he that is forced, by his fortune, to live low, may here alone live in fahion, and upon equal terms (in appearance abroad) with the chiefeft of their minifters, and richeft of their merchants : nor is it eafily imagined, how great an effect this conftitution among them may, in courfe of time, have had upon the increafe both of their people and their trade.
As the two firft invitations of people into this country, were the ftrength of their towns, and nature of their government, fo two others have grown with the courfe of time, and progrefs of their riches and power. One is the reputation of their government, arifing from the obfervation of the fuccefs of their arms, the prudence of their negociations, the fteadinefs of their councils, the confancy of their peace and quiet at home, and the confideration they hereby arriyed at among the princes and ftates of Chriftendom. From al thefe, men grew to a general opinion of the wildom and conduct of their ftate, and of it's being eftablifhed upon foundations that could not be fhaken by any common accidents, nor confequently in danger of any great or fudden revolutions; and this is a mighty inducement to induftriou people to come and inhabit a country, who feek not only fafety, under laws, from juftice and oppreffions, but likewife, under the ftrength and good conduct of a ftate, from the violence of foreign invafions, or of civil commotions.
The other is, the great beauty of their country (forced in time, and by the improvements of induftry, in fpite of nature) which draws every day fuch numbers of curious and idle perfons to fee their provinces, though not to inhabit them. And, indeed, their country is à much better miftrefs than a wife, and where few perfons, who were well at home, would be content to live; but where none, that bave time and money to fpare, would not for once be willing to travel ; and as England hhews, in the beauty of the country, what nature can arrive at, fo does Holland, in the number, greatnefs, and beauty of their towns, whatever art can bring to pafs. But thefe, and many other matters of feeculation among them, filling the obfervations of all common travellers, thall make no part of mine, whofe defign is rather to difcover the caules of their trade and riches, than to relate the effects.

Vol. II.

Yet it may be noted hereupon, as a piece of wifdom in an kingdom or ftate, by the magnificence of courts, or of puba lic ftructures ; by encouraging beauty in private building, and the adornment of towns with pleafant and regular plantations of trees; by the celebration of fome noble feltivals or folemnities ; by the inftitution of fome great marts or fairs; and by the contrivance of any extraordinary and renowned Spectacles, to invite and occafion, as much and as ofter as can be, the concourfe of bufy or idle people from the neighbouring or remoter nations, whofe very paffage and intercourfe is a great increafe of wealrh and of trade, and a fecret incentive of people to inhabit a country, where men may meet with equal advantages, and more entertainments of life, than in other places. Such were the Olympicks and other games among the Grecians; fuch the triumphs, trophies, and fecular plays of old Rome, as well as the fpectacles exhibited afterwards by the emperors, with fuch fupendous effects of art and expence, for courting or entertaining the people; fuch the wiles of New Rome; the jufts and tour naments formerly ufed in moft of the courts of Chriftendom the feftivals of the more celebrated orders of knighthood; and, in particular towns, the carnivals and fairs; the kirmiftres, which run through all the cities of the Nerherlands, and, in fome of them, with a great deal of pageantry as well as traffic, being equal baits of pleafure and of gain.
Having thus difcovered, what bas laid the great foundation of their trade, by the multitude of the people which has planted and habituated induftry among them, and, by thats all forts of manufacture; as well as parfimony, and thereby general wealth: I thall enumerate, very briefly, fome other circumftances that feem, next to thefe, the chief advancers and encouragers of trade in their country.
Low intereft, and dearnefs of land, are effects of the multitude of people, and caufe of fo much money to lie ready for all projects; by which gain may be expected, as the cutting of canals, making bridges and caufeys, levelling downs, and draining marihes, befides all new Essays at Forfign TRADE, which are propoled with any probability of advantage.
The ufe of their banks, which fecures money, and makes all paymentseafy, and trade quick.
The fale by regittry, which were introduced here and in Flanders; in the time of Charles V. and makes all purchafes fafe. The feverity of juftice, not only againft all thefts, but all cheats and counterfeits of any public bills (which is capital among them), and even againft all common beggars, who are difpofed of either into workhoufes, or hofpitals, as they are able or unable to labour. See the article Poor.
The convoys of merchant-fleets into all parts, even in time of peace, but efpecially into the Straights; which give their trade fecurity againft many unexpected accidents, and their nation credit abroad, and breeds up feamen for their thips of war.
The lownefs of their cuftoms, and eafinefs of paying them, which, with the freedom of their ports, invite both ftrangers and natives to bring commodities hither ; not only as to a market, but as to a magazine, where they lodge 'till they are invited abroad to other and better markets.
Order and exactnefs in managing their trade, whech brings their commodities in credit abroad. This was firf introduced by fevere laws and penalties, but is fince grown into cuftom. Thus there have been above thirty feveral placarts about the manner of curing, pickling, and barrelling herrings. . Thus all arms, made at Utrecht, are forfeited, if fold without mark, or marked without trial. And I obferved in their India-Houfe, that all the pieces of fcarlet, which are fent in great quantities to thofe parts, are marked with the Englif arms, and infcriptions in Englifh; by which they maintain the credit gained to that commodity, by our former trade to parts, where it is now loft or decayed.
The government managed either by men that trade, or whofe families have rifen by it, or who have themfelves fome intereft going in other men's traffic, or who are born and bred in towns, the foul and being whereof confilts wholly in trade, which makes fure of all favour, that from time to time grows neceflary, and can be given the government.
The cuftom of every town's affecting fome particular commerce or ftaple, valuing itfelf thereupon, and fo improving it to the greateft height: as Flufhing, by that of the WentIndies; Middleburgh, of French wines; Terveer, by the Scotch faple; Dort, by the Englifh faple and Rhenifh wines ; Leyden, by the manufactures of all forts of ftuffs, filk, hair, gold and filver; Haerlem, by linen, mixt ftuff, and flowers; Deift, by beer and Dutch porcelain; Surdam, by the built of fhips ; Enchuyfen and Mazlandlluys, by her-ring-fifhing; Friezland, by the Greenland trade, and Amfterdam, by that of the Eaft-Indies, Spain, and the Straights. The great application of the whole province to the fifingtrade, upon the coafts of England and Scotland, which employ an incredible number of hips and feamen, and fupplies moft of the fouthern parts of Europe with a rich and neceffary commodity. See the articles Fishieries, and Herring-Fishery.

## N E T

The laft I hall mention, is, the mighty advance they thave made towards engrofing the whole conmerce of the EaftIndies. [See the article Dutch East-India Company] by their fuccelfes againft the Portugueze, and by their many by their luccelles agand wars and viftories againtt the natives, whereby they have forced them to treaties of commerce, exclufive to all other nations, and to the admifion of forts to be built upon ftreights and pafles, that command the entrances into the traffic of fuch places. This has been atchieved by the multitude of therr people ano mariners, that has been able to furnifh every year fo many great thips for fuch voyages, and to fupply the lofs of to many lives, as the changes of climate have coft, before they learnt the method of living in them: by the vaftnefs of the fock that has been turned wholly to that trade, and by the conduct and application of the EaftIndia company, who have managed it like'a commonwealth rather than a trade, and thereby raifed a fate in the Indies; governed, indeed, by the orders of the company, but otherwife appearing to thofe nations like a fovereign fate, making war and peace with their greatelt kings, and able to bring to fea forty or fifty men of war, and thirty thoufand men at land, by the modefteft computations. The flock of this trade, befides what it turns to in France, Spain, Italy, the Straights, and Germany, makes them fo great malters in the trade of the northern parts of Europe, as Mufcovy, Poland, Pomerania, and all the Baltic; where the fpices, that are an Indian drue, and European luxury, command all the commodities of thofe countries, which are fo neceflary to Jife, as their corn; and to navigation, as hemp, pitch, mafts, planks, and iron.
Thus the trade of this country is difcovered to be no effects of common concrivances, of natural difpofitions or fitua tion, or of trivial accidents; but of a great concurrence of circumftances, a long courfe of time, force of orders and method, which never before met in the world to fuch a degree, or with fo prodigious a fuccefs; and, perhaps, never will again. Having grown (to fum up all) from the fituation of their country, extended upon the fea, divided by two fuch rivers as the Rhine and the Maes, with the vicinity of the Ems, Wefer, and Elbe; from the confluence of people out of Flanders, England, France, and Germany, invited by the ftrength of their towns, and by the confticutions and credit of their government; by the liberty of confcience, and fecurity of life and goods (fubjected only to conftant laws); from general induftry and parfimony, occafioned by the multitude of people, and fmallinefs of country; from cheapnefs and eafinefs of carriage, by convenience of canals; from low intereft, and dearnefs of land, which turn money to trade; the inftitution of banks; fale by regiftry; care of convoys; fmallnefs of cuftoms; freedom of ports; order in trade; intereft of perfons in the government; particular traffic, affected to pariticular places; application to the filhery; and acquifitions in the Eaft Indies.
It is no conftant rule, that trade makes riches; for there may be a trade that' impoverifhes a nation: as it is not going often to market, that enriches the countryman; but, on the contrary, if, every time he comes there, he bays to a greater value than he fells, he grows the poorer the oftener he goes: but the only and certain fcale of riches, arifing from trade in a nation, is the proportion of what is exported for the confumption of others, to what is imported for their own.
The true ground of this proportion lies in the general induftry and parfimony of a people, or in the contrary of both. Indultry increafes the native commodity, either in the product of the foil, or the manufactures of the country, which raifes the flock for exportation. Parfimony leffens the confumption of their own, as well, as of foreign commodities; and not only abates the importation by the laft, but increafes the exportation by the firft ; for, of all native commodities, the lefs is confumed in a country, the more is exported abroad; there being no commodiry, but, at one price or other, will find a market, which they will be mafters of, who can afford it cheapest : fuch are always the moft induftrious and parfimonious people, who can thrive by prices, upon which the lazy and expenive cannot live.
The vulgar miftake, that importation of foreign wares, If PURCHASED ABROAD WITH NATIVE COMMODITIES, AND not with money, does not make a nation poorer, is but what every man, that gives himfelf leifure to think, muft immediately rectify, by finding out, that, upon the end of an account between a nation, and all they deal with abroad, whatever the exportation wants in value, to balance.that of the Importation, muft of neceffity be made up with ready money. By this we find out the foundation of the riches of Holland, as of their trade by the circumftances already rehearfed: for never any country traded so much, and consumed so hittle. They buy infinitely, but it is to sell again, either upon improvement of the commodity, or at a better marKET. They are the great mafters of the Indian ficices, and of the Perfian filks; but wear plain woollen, and feed upon their own filh and routs. Nay, they fell the fineft of their own cloth to France, and buy coarfe out of England for their own wear. They lend abroad the beft of their own
butter, into all parts, and buy the cheapeft out of Ireland, or the north of England, for their own ufe. In fhort, they furnifh infinite luxury, which they never, practife; and traffic in plealures, which they never tafte.
The gentlemen' and officers of the army change their cloaths and their modes like their neighbours. But among the whole body of the civil magistrates, the mbrchants, therich traders, and citizens in general, the falhions continue fill the fame; and others as confant among the feamen and boors:- fo that men ceave off their cloaths, only becaufe they are worn out, and not becaufe they are out of fashion.
Their great foreign confumption is French wine and brandy; but that may be allowed them, as the only reward they en joy of all their pains, and as that alone which makes them rich and happy in their voluntary poverty, who would otherwife feem poor and wretched in their real wealth. Befides, what they fpend in wine, they fave in corn to make other drinks, which is brought from foreign parts. And, upon a preffure of their affairs, we fee now for two years together, they have denied themfelves even this comfort, among all their forrows, and made up in paffive fortitude, whatever they have wanted in the active.
Thus it happens, that much going confantly out, either in commodity, or in the labour of feafaring men; and little coming in to be confumed at home, the reft returns in coin, and fills the country to that degree, that more filver is feen in Holland, among the common hands and purfes, than brafs either in Spain or in France; though one be fo rich in the beft native commodities, and the other drain all'the treafures of the Weft-Indies.
By this account of their trade and riches, it will appear, that fome of our maxims are not fo certain, as they are current, in our common politics. As firft, that example and encouragement of excefs and luxury, if employed in the confumption of native commodities, is of advantage to trade: it may be fo to that which impoverifhes, but it is not to that which enriches a country; and is, indeed, lefs prejudicial, if it lie in native than in foreign wares. But the cuftom or humour of luxury and expence, cannot fop at certain bounds; what begins in native, will proceed in foreign commodities: and though the example arife among idle perfons, yet the imitation will run into all degrees, even of thofe men.by whofe induftry the nation fubfilts. And befides, the more of our own we fpend, the lefs we fhall have to fend abroad; and fo it will come to pafs, that while we drive a vaft trade, yet, by buying much more than we fell, we fhall come to be poor: whereas, when we drove a very' fmall traffic abroad, yet, by felling fo much more than we bought, we were very rich in proportion to our neighbours.
This appeared in Edward the IHd's time, when we maintained fo mighty wars in France, and carried our vitorious arms 'into the heart of Spain: whereas, in the 28th year of that king's reign, the value and cuftom of all our exported commodities amounted to two hundred and ninety-four thoufand, one bundred and eighty-four pounds, feventeen Thillings and two pence. And that of imported, but to thirty-eight thoufand, nine hundred and feventy pounds, three fhillings and fix-pence. So as there muft have entered that year into the kingdom in coin, or bullion (or elfe have grown a debt to the nation), two hundred and fify-five thoufand, two hundred and fourteen pounds, thirteen fhillings and eight-pence. And yet we then carried out our wools unwrought, and bought in a great part of our cloaths from Flanders.
Another common maxim is, that if, by any foreign invafion or fervitude, the ftate, and confequently the trade, of Holland, fhould be ruined, the laft would of courfe fall to our thare in England. Which is no confequence: for it would certainly break into feveral pieces, and Mift, either to us, to Flanders, to the Hanfe-Towns, or any ocher parts, according as the moft of thofe circumftances fhould any where concur to invite it (and the likenefs to fuch) as appear to have formerly drawn it into Holland, by fo mighty a confluence of people, and fo general a vein of induftry and parfimony among them. And whoever pretends to equal their growth in trade and riches, by other ways than fuch as are already enumerated, will prove, I doubt, either to deceive, or to be deceived. $\hat{A}$ third is, that if that flate were reduced to great extremi-: ties, fo as to become a province to fome greater power, they would chuse our subjection rather than any OTHER; or thofe, at leaft, that are the maritime, and the richeft of the provinces. But it will be more reafonably concluded, from what Sir William has faid in his former difcourfes on this flate, that though they may be divided by abfolute conquefts, they will never divide themfelves by confent, but all fall one way; and, by common agreement, make the beft terms they can for their country, as a Province, if not as a STATE: and before they come to fuch an extromity, they will firft feek to be admitted, as a Belgic circle, in the empire (which they were of old) and thereby receive the protection of that mighty body, which (as far as great and fmaller things may be compared) feems the moft like theif own flate in it's main conftiutions, but efpecially in the freedom or fo-

## N E. T

vereignty of the imperial cities. And this I have often heard their minifters fpeak of, as their laft refuge, in cafe of being threatned by too ftrong and fatal a conjuncture.
And, if this fhouid happen, the trade of the provinces would rather be preferved or increafed, than any way broken or deftroyed by fuch an alteration of their ftate, becauife the liberties of the country would continue what they are, and the fecurity would be greater than now it is.
The laft I will mention is of another vein: that if the prince of Orange were made fovereign of their country, though by foreign arms, he would be a great prince, becaule this now appears to be fo great a ftate. Whereas, on the contrary, thofe provinces would foon become a very mean country. For fuch a power muft be maintained by force, as it would be acquired, and as, indeed, all abfolute dominion mult be in thofe provinces. This would raife general difcontents, and thofe perpetual feditions among the towns, which would change the order of the country, and anger the property of private men, and Chake the credit and fafety of the government: whenever this fhould happen, the people would fcatter, induftry would faint, banks would diffolve, and trade would decay to fuch a degree, as probably, in courfe of time, the very digues would be no longer maintained, by the defences of a weak people againft fo furious an invader; but the fea would break in upon their land, and leave their chiefeft cities to be filher-towns, as they were of old.
Without any fuch great revolutions, I am of opinion, that trade has, for fome years ago paft it's meridian, and begun fenfibly to decay among them: whereof there feems to be feveral caufes, as firft, the general application that fo many other nations have made to it, within thefe two or three and twenty years. For, fince the peace of Munfter, which refored the quiet of Chriftendom in 1648, not only. Sweden and Denmark, but France and England, have more particularly than ever before, bufied the thoughts and councils of their feveral governments, as well as the humours of their people, about the matters of trade.
Nor has this happened without good degrees of fuccefs; though kingdoms of fuch extent, that have other and nobler foundations of greatriefs, cannot raife trade to fuch a pitch as this little flate, which had no other to build upon; no more than a man, who has a fair and plentiful eftate, can fall to labour and induftry, like one that has nothing elfe to truft to for the fupport of his life. But, however, all thefe nations have come, of late, to fhare largely with them; and there feem to be grown too many traders for trade in the world, fo as they can hardly live one by another. As in a great populous village, the firft grocer or mercer that fets up among them grows prefently rich, having all their cuftom, 'till another, encouraged by his fuccefs, comes to fet up by him, and thare in his gains; at length fo many fall to the trade, that nothing is got by it; and fome muft give over, or all muft break*.

- This would be juft, if the world did not afford a perpetaal increafe of tratfic.

Not many ages paft, Venice and Florence poffeffed all the trade of Europe; the laft by their manufactures; the firt by their fhipping; and the whole trade of Perfia and the Indies, whofe commodities were brought (thofe by land,' and thofe by the Arabian Sea) to Egypt, from whence they were fetched by the Venetian fleets, and difperfed into moft of the parts of Europe: and in thofe times, we find the whole trade of England, was driven by Venetians, Florentines, and Lombards. The Eafterlings, who were the inhabitants of the Hanfe-Towns, as Dantzic, Lubec, Hamburgh, and others upon the coaft, fell next into trade, and managed all that of thefe northern parts for many years, and brought it firft down to Bruges; and from thence to Antwerp. The firft navigations of the Portugueze to the Eaft-Indies, broke the greateft of the Venetian trade and drew it to Lifbon: and the revolt of the Netherlands, that of Antwerp to Holland. But in all this time, the other and greater nations of Europe concerned themfelves little in it; their trade was war; their councils and enterprizes were bufied in the quarrels of the Holy Land, or in thofe between the popes and the emperors (both of the fame forge, engaging all Chriftian princes, and ending in the greatriefs of the Ecclefiaftical State throughout Chriftendom): fometimes, in the mighty wars between England and France, between France and Spain: the more general between Chriftians and Turks; or more particular quarrels, between leffer and neighbouring princes. In fhort, the kingdoms and principalities were in the world, like the noblemen and genclemen in a country; the free ftates and cities, like the merchants and traders: thefe at firft defpifed by the others, the other ferved and revered by them; 'till, by the various courfe of events in the world, fome of thefe came to grow rich and powerful by induftry and parfimony; and fome of the others, poor by war and by luxury: which made. the traders begin to take upon them; and carry it like gentlemen, and the gentlemen begin to take a fancy of falling to trade.
By this fhort account it will appear no wonder, either that

N ET
particular places grew fo rich and fo mighty, while they alone enjoyed almoft the general trade of the woild; nor why not only the trade in Holland, but the, advantage of it in general, thould feem to be leffened by fo many that fhare it.
Another caufe of it's decay in that fate may be, that, by the mighty progrefs of their Eaft-India company, the commodities of that country are grown more than thefe parts of the world can take off; and confequently, the rates of them mult needs be leffened, while the charge is increafed by the great wars, the armies, and forts, neceffary to maintain or extend the acquifitions of that company in the Indies. For inftead of five or fix Eaft-India fhips, which ufed to make the fleet of the year, they are now rifen to eighteen or twenty (I think two and twenty came in one year to the United Provinces). This is the reafon why the particular perfons of hat company in Holland make not fo great advantage of the fame flock, as thofe of ours do in England; though their company be very much richer, and drives a far greater trade than-ours, which is exhaufted by no charge of armies, or forts; or fhips of war: and this is the reafon, that the Dutch are forced to keep fo long and fo much of thofe commodities in their magazines here, and to bring them out, only as the markets call for them; or are able to take off; and why they bring fo much lefs from the Indies, than they were able to do, if there were vent enough here : as I remember, one of their feamen newly landed out of their Eaft-India fleet, in the year 1669, upon difcourfe in a boat between Delft and Leyden, faid, he had feen, before he came away, three heaps of nutmegs burnt at a tinse, each of which was more than a fmall church could hold, which he pointed at in a vilage that was in fight.
Another caufe may be the great cheapnefs of corn, which has been for thefe dozen years or more, general in all thefe parts of Europe, and which has a very great influence upon the trade of Holland. For a great vent of Indian commodities (at leaft the ficices which are the grofs of them) ufed to be made into the northern parts of Europe, in exchange for corn, while it was taken off at good rates by the markets of Flanders, England, France, Spain, or Italy; in all which countries it has of late years gone fo low, as to difcourage the import of fo grear quantities, as ufed to come from Poland and Pruffia, and other parts of the north. Now, the lefs value thofe nations receive for corn, the lefs they are able to give for fpice, which is a great lofs to the Dutch on both fides, leffening the vent of their Indian ware in the northern, and the traffic of corn in the fouthern parts.
The caufe of this great cheapnefs of corn feems to be, not fo much a courfe of plentiful and feafonable years, as the general peace that has been in Europe fince the year 1659 or 60 ; by which fo many men and fo much land have been turned to hurbandry, that were before employed in the wars, or lay wafted by them in all the frontier provinces of France and Spain, as well as throughout Germany, before the peace of Munfter; and in England, during the acions or confequences of a civil war: and plenty grows not to a height, bur by the fucceffion of feveral peaceful as well as feafonable years.
The laft caufe I will mention, is the mighty enlargement of the city of Amfterdam, by that which is called the New Town; the extent whereof is fo fpacious, and the buildings of fo much greater beauty and coft than the old, that it muft have employed a vaft proportion of that fock, which in this city was before wholly turned to trade. Befides, there reems to have been growing on for thefe Jater years, a greater vie of luxury and expence among many of the merchants of that town, than was ever formerly known: which was obferved and complained of, as well as the enlargement of their city, by fome of the wifeft of their minifters, while I refided among them, who defigned fome regulations by fumptuary laws; as knowing the very foundations of their trade would foon be undermined; if the habitual induftry, parfimony, and fimplicity of their people came to be over-run by luxury, idlenefs, and excefs. However it happened, I found it agreed by all the moft diligent and circumpect enquiries I could make, that in the years 1669 and 70 , there was hardly any foreign trade among them, befides that of the Indies, by which the traders made the returns of their money without lofs; and none, by which the common gain was above two or three in the hundred. So, as it feems to be with trade, as with the fea (it's element) that has a tertain pitch above which it never rifes in the higheft tides, and begins to ebb, as foon as ever it ceafes to flow; and ever lofes ground in one place, proportionable to what it gains in another.

## Remarks before the laft War.

There is nothing clearer, than that it is the true intereft of this republic to live in perfect harmony with Great-Britain, inafmuch as both countries have continually reaped the greateft advantages, when this union has fubfifted; and have both felt the bad effeets of being fet'at variance, and employing their maritime forces againft each other, through the intrigues of their common enemies. It is, indeed, trur, that each of thefe powers baye an equal intereft in commerce;

## N E T

but while they live upon good terms, and conlult their refpective interefts only, they can, without any difficulty, iegulate the views of their fubjects, fo as to prevent their clafting with each other; and for the common benefit of both, which in the prefent fituation of things is far eafier than in former times; and of greater confequence than ever, confidering the new fchemes that are every day formed, and forming in different parts of Europe, with a tendency equally prejudicial to the trade of both.
Under the articles Flandfris and Holland, we have in our obfervations thereon thewn the necelfity, the abfolute and indifpenfible neceffity in Great-Britain, to contribute all in her power to fupport and maintain a good barrier for the prefervation of the Netherlands agandt the dominion of France to inforce which principle fill the more fenfibly, we have alfo under the article France, fhewn the extraordinary encroachments of that nation in point of territory fince the time of Monf. Colbert, as well as the furprizing increafe of their commerce and navigation from that period.-And, as the barrier of the Dutch fill remains unfettled, it ftill remains neceffary to corroborate what we have urged under the heads before-mentioned. - This we thall do from the authentic tranfactions of the parliament of England.
The fenle of the commons upon this occafion, can no way be better feen, than from their own journals, and therefore I fhall give the reader a fiont abfract of them.
In the beginning of 1677 , the commons did directly, and in very pteffing terms, reprefent to the king, that the minds of his people were very much difquieted with the danger arifing from the manifeft growth and power of the French king; efpecially by the acquifitions made, and like to be made by him, in the Spanifl Netherlands: in prefervation and fecurity whereof, fay they, we humbly conceive the in tereft of your majefty, and the fafety of your people, are highly concerned; and therefore we malt humbly befeech your majefty to take the fame into your royal care, and to frengthen yourfelf with fuch fricter alliances, as may fecure your majefty's kingdoms, and preferve the faid Spanifh Ne therlands, and thereby quiet the minds of your majefty's people.
And when the lords, who concurred with the commons in this addrefs, would have had particular mention likewife made of Sicily, it being of great importance to our trade, that Si cily be not in the hands of the French king; the commons difagreed to it for this reafon, becaufe, ' the feecial mentioning of Sicily, would feem to put lefs weight upon the prefervation of the Spanifh Netherlands; the confervation of which they conceive to be of much more moment to his maefty's kingdoms, than that of Sicily. For though it may be of great importance to our trade, that Sicily be not in the hands of the French king, yet the fafety of his majefty's kingdoms is not fo immediately endangered thereby, and therefore it ought not to be equally infifted on.'
The king agreed with his parliament, in owning the great importance the confervation of Flanders was of to England; but the reft of his anfwer, which fhewed his averfion to enter into a war for it's defence, was fo little fatisfactory, that a motion was immediately made for a fecond addrefs to his majefty, to enter into a frict and fpeedy alliance with the confederates; and, in purfuance of this motion, the houfe did about a fortnight after (March 30 ) in a fecond addrefs implore his majefty, "that he would be pleared to take timey care to prevent thofe dangers that may arife to thefe king doms by the great power of the French king, and the progrefs he daily makes in the Netherlands and other places; and that he would not defer the entering into fuch alliances as may obtain thofe ends, promifing fully to affift his majefly if he fhould be engaged in a war in purfuance of fuch lliances.'
Within three days after the king's anfwer to this addrefs, April. 13, the houfe made a third addrefs, to affure his majefty, that ' they would with moft chearful hearts proceed ooth then and at all other times, to furnifin his majefty with fuch large fupplies upon this occafion (to preferve the Netherlands and check the growth of France) as might enable him, by God's affiftance, to maintain the alliances they had ad vifed, againft all oppofition whatfoever.
This addrefs, upon the king's anfwer to it, was immediately followed by a fourth, April 16, affuring his majefty of their duty and affection; and that he might not only depend upon the fupply he defired, but upon all fuch affiftances as the porture of his affairs fhould requite: s in confidence whereof fay the commons, we hope your majefty will be encouraged in the mean time to fpeak and act fuch things as your majefty hall judge neceffary, for attaining thofe great ends we have formerly reprefented to your majefty.'
Thefe repeated addreffes from fo loyal a houfe of commons, fufficiently ficw bow much the nation was alarmed, upon the dange which they faw the Netherlands expofed The commons were fo bent upon this point, as a matter of the iaft confequence, that they would take no denial: which made the court refolve upon adjourning them for five weeks. But what paffed in this interval, did not make the commons alter their fenciments, or lefs earneft in the purfuit of them.

When they met again, May the 211 , they fell into very warm debates, and relolved to advance fill one fep father in a matter of fo great concern; which was, to addreff his najelty to enter inco a league offenfive and defenfive with the tates, and to make othe fit alfiances againit the growh ind power of France, and for the prefervarion of the Spanith Netherlands: and in this addrefs they tell his majefty, bow highly fenfible they are of the neceffity of fupporting, as well as making, the alliances defired in their former addreffes ${ }^{4}$ which we ftill conceive, fay they, fo important to the fafe ty of your majefty and your kingdoms, that we can't, with out unfaithfulnefs to your majefty, and thofe we reprefent omit upon all occafions humbly to befeech your majelty, as we now do, to enter into a league offenfive and defenfive with the States, \&c,' And that no time might be lof in doing this, they, give his majefty this reafon among otherse the great danger and charge which muf neceffarily fall upon your majefty's kingdoms, if, through want of timely encourage ment and afiftance, the States, or any other confiderable par of the confederates, fhould make a peace with the French king (the prevention whereof hitherto, fay they, mut be acknowledged to be a ingnular effect of God's goodne(s to us) which if it hould happen, your majefty would afterwardsh necelfirated with fewer, perhaps with ng alliances, to with ftand the power of the French king, which has follong and fo fuccefsfully contended with fo many and potent enemies and whilit he continues his overbalancing greatnefs, mult al ways be dangerous to his neighbours; fince he would be able to opprefs any one confederate, before the reft could get together, and be in fo good a pofture of offending him as they are now, being jointly engaged in a war; and if he fhould be fo fucceffful as to make a peace, or difunite the prefent confederation againt him, it is much to be feared, whether it would be poffible ever to reunite it. At leaft it would be a work of fo much tume and difficulty, as would leave your majefty's kingdoms expoled to much mifery and danger. Having thus difcharged our duty in laying before your ma jefty the dangers threatening your majefty and your kingdoms, and the only remedy we can think of for preventing it, and quieting the minds of your people; we moft humbly befeech your majefty to take fuch refolutions, as may not leave it in the power of any neighbouring prince, to rob your peaplat of that happinefs they enjoy under your majefty's' graciousto vernment. Then they oblige themfelves not only by their promifes with great unanimity renewed in a full houfe, but by the zeal and defires of thofe they reprefent, and by the intereft of all their fafeties, moft chearfully to give his majefty fpeedy and plentiful fupplies.
This earneft and importunate addrefs, which was prefented May the 26 th, expreffed not only the fenfe of a very full houfe, but indeed of the whole nation; which gave it fo much weight, that the court faw they hould be forced to comply with it, unlefs they betook themfelves to the laft re fuge in fuch cafes, and immediately put an end to the feffion The parliament, therefore, was accordingly difmiffed, and not fuffered to fit again 'till the end of January 1677.8 . But, though the court could interrupt the fitting of the parliament as they pleafed, it was not poffible to change their fentiments; and they no fooner met again, but they refumed their former debates with more earneftnefs, if poffible, than before. For as that long interval, in which they had not been fuffered to have an opportunity of interpofing their councilia with his majefty, had given the French fo much farther leifure to finifh their defigns upon the Netherlands; the nation was fo much the more alarmed, and in a new addrefs Jan 31, they ' humbly defire his majefty, with the higheft zeal for his honour, and the fafety of his people, not to admit of any treaty of peace, whereby the French king thall be left in poffeffion of any larger dominions and territories, or of any greater power than what be retained by the Pyrenean treaty lefs than which, they conceive, can't fecure his majelty's kingdoms, and the reft of Europe, from the growth and power of the faid king, but that he alone may be able to ditturb the peace thercof whenfoever he is inclined to attempt it. - And they farther defire, ${ }^{6}$ that in all treaties in order to the obtaining that end, his majefty would be pleafed to provide, that none of the parties that fhall join with him in making war for that purpofe, may lay down their arms or depart from their alliances, until the faid king be reduced, at leaft, to the faid treaty.
The commons had reafon to hope for a compliance with this addrefs; the king having in his fpeech acquainted them, that he ' had made, according to their defire, fuch alliances with Holland, as were neceflary for the prefervation of Flan ders; that fince a good peace could not be had by fair means, it thould not be his fault if it were not obtained by force of arms; that if he be fupported by them, he will not be wear still Chrigendom be reftored to fuch a peace, as ir thall not be in the power of any prince alone to difturb.
But, whatever influenced the councils of the court, this addrefs met with no better reception than their latt. They had been then told, that ' what they did was an invafion of the prerogative; and now they were told, not only the fame thing, but, what is more furprizing, that 'the king having

## N E T

aked the advice of both froufes, can't act upon any that does not come jointly from both.' The commons, howe cr, not rebuked with his treatment, perfevered; immediately vored a good fupply, and upon March i4th relolved to addefs his majefty, "' That to quiet the minds ot his fuifects, and encourage the confederaces, he would be pleafed immediatefy to proclam and enter into an actual war againtt the French king, promifing conftantly to fand by and afit his majefty with plentiful fupplies:' to which addrefs they defirel the concurrence of the lords ; but, before it could be enitely obtained, they were adjourned to the middle of ApriL, and from thence to the 2gth; when the Jord chancellor acquainted them in the king's name, 'That the States, whom he liad long found weary of the war,' (artd, indeed, had made fo, for they were quite difcouraged from expecting help from England, when they faw the zeal and fipirit of the nation entirely defeated and eluded by the court) ' were making bafte to get out of it, and were entered upon confiderations of accepting fuch a peace as France had thought frt to offer, though it be without his majetty's confent or privity; a peace as ill for themfelves and the reft of Chriftendom, as their enemies, could wiAh.' And in this difficult conjuncture the king delires their advice (when it is too late) and refolves to purlue it now; though their giving it before in time, when it would have been of the greateft confequence, was made a high crime. It is not my bufinefs to expofe the inlincerity of the court in this whole affair: they who would fee this, need only read Sir William Temple's Letters and Memoirs; a perfon of undoubted reputation and authority, and who was in thofe times his majefty's ambaffador in the Low-Countries.
But I cannot but obferve from thefe words, what a character the king gives of that peace that was a little after concluded at Nimeugen; and what made that peace fo ill a one, was the leaving fo much of Flanders in the poffeffion of France, and the remainder fo much expofed by a weak and infecure barrier.
But to proceed: the commons, who were willing to hope, that if the court were fincere, things might be yet retrieved, came, May 4, to two refolutions, which they laid before the king, without flaying to put them into the ufual form of ad drefs, by reafon of the importance of the affair, and the exigency of the time. In the firft, they 'declared the league made with the States to procure a peace between the two crowns upon certain terms therein fpecified, not to be purfuant to their addreffes, nor confiftent with the gond and fafety of the kingdom:' and yet by thefe terms (had France been obliged to accept them) Tourmay, Condé, and Valenciennes, were to be reftored, together with the dukedom of Lorfain. The other refolution was, to defire his majeity - forthwith to enter into the confederacy for the vigorous earrying on of the prefent war ; and, particularly, that effiectual endeavours might be ufed for continuing the States in the confederacy; and that no peace might be made with France, without general confent firft had.' And, upon the, king's refufing to give any anfwer 'till be had the concurrent advice of both houles, they immediately refolved to addrefs his majefty to give a fpeedy anfwer to their laft addrefs, and to remove thofe counfellors who advifed the anfwers to their former addreffes of the 26th of May and 31ft of January, or either of them; ' by which anfwers, they fay, his maje tyy's good fubjects had been infinitely difcouraged, and the fate of his affairs reduced to a moft deplorable condition:' they mean the progrefs of the French in Flanders, and the great jealouly and uneafiners that gave the nation. And, notwithAanding the king told them May 23, that things were driving violently on towards a peace, yet fill, to prevent fo much of Flanders remaining in the hands of France, they refolved, if his majefty would then enter into a war againft the French king, they were, and always would be, ready to affit him. But thefe and all the other efforts the commons could make could not force the court into right meafures, or prevent an, ill peace; and ferved only to vindicate themfelves to pofterity', from having any hand in it; and this I prefume it will be allowed they have done.
It is impolible to read this fhort account of the proceedings of the commons, and not obferve of how very great importatice they thought the faving of Flanders was, to the fafety and fecurity of this nation. This was fo plainly the known and certain intereft of England, that all the arts the court could ufe, could not divert them from purfuing this point. This was the filt parliament that was chofen atter the Reftoration, which continued fitting above 17 years; and cannot be fufpected either of not having a true regard for the prerngative, or a due deference for the ientiments of the court. But the intereft and fafety of their country was fo much concerned in the prefervation of Flanders, that this confideration carried them into thefe meafures in oppofition to the minittry, in which they fteadily and unalterably perfevered. and the ation was entirely with them; the point they preffed againft the court, having apparensly no orher foundation, than their hearty zeal and concern for it's true intereft. Aid the king bimfelf thought fit, when it was too late, to exprefs at leaft the fame concern thay did, and to concur in the feme fentiments; as appears from his feech to them not long after, in

## N.ET

which be opens his heat freely to hem, and tells tham he was, ' eiejved to fued landers, cither by a war or a peace as the greatelt foreign laterest of this adion.
The ne: re and importance of a good barrice to the Netherands, will be heit juged of from the barriver te enty ithat, of which at prefent we fould by no means lofe fight.

The Barbier Treati between her majerty queen Ammo and the Srates-General.

Her majefty the queen of Great-Eriain, and the lords the States-General of the Uniced Prowinces, having comfidencd how mush it concerns the quiet and fecurity of theit kinodoms and frates, and the public tranquillity, to maineain ans to fecure on one fide the fuccelhon to the cruwn of (G:iatat BLirans, in fuch manace as it is now effablifbed by the laws of the kingdom ; and, on the other fide, that the faid thatesGeneral of the United Pioviaces fhould bave a ftrone and ufficient barrier * againf France and ohene who would lurprize or attack them. and her majeity and the faid Stakes General, apprehending, with jult reafon, the croubles and mufchiefs which might happen, with refpect to this fuccefion, if at any time there fhould be any perfon or any power who fhould call it in queftion; and, if the cruntries and flates of the faid lords the States-General, were not fecured by fuch barrier: + for thefe faid reafons, her majefty the queen of Great-Britain, though in the vigour of her aye, and enjoying perfect healch (which God preferve to her many

* [Againft France and others.] Thefe words [and others] ought not, it was faid, by thoce who did nothke it, to have besm added in the treaty; the defigu of the treaty being to fecure the barrier of the Staies againft France only. That the fily and chief defign of a cleary for the barrier, was to fecure it agnal Erance, I readily aliow becaufe the firt and chiet daiger is from thencu; but if it is the in. terell of England that it shoold be fecured at ali, is is certainly the incere:t of England that it hould be fecured againt others as well as Hralce. If the barrier oe loff for want of fuch fecurity, whoever the invaders be, England want of fuch ecurity, whoe"er the invaders be, Eng, and
as well as Holland lofes the protection it gives them againit as well as holland lofes the protection it gives them a yainit
France; and therefoe it is our interelt, as well as theirs, Erance; and therefor it hon'd be fecured on all fides, and expofed to the
that it that it fhou'd be fec
And, fince the States oblige themfelves to afift in mantaining the Proteftant fucceffion, not only againft France, bue againll all others that thall atempt to diftorb it; there is the fame realon her majefty fould give as full a guaranty to the States, for fecuring their barrier againtt all that fhall attack it. The interelt of both is reciprocal, and therefore the engagement ought to be fo too. Nor can any inconvemience arile, from naking the guaranty generat againfe all invaders ; becaufe the obligations of mutual alifitarice, cannor by this treaty taice place on any other. occation, buthen only, when her majcity or the states thatl be attacked on account of the fucceftion or barrier. And therefore if the barrier be not attacked, though the States be jevaded in any other part, her majefy is not engaged hereby. it will be pretended, perhaps, that thore is no reafon to appreheld any danger from any poiver betides France: but firft, that is not true; for France, by her inrigues, has-fomer'y engaged fome princes of the empire in a war againft the Dutch, and may do fo agzin. Bur if it were true that nothing was to me apprehended from any other power than France, it is neccflary the treaty thould be made general, if it were oniy necifary the treaty houd be made generat, if to were only
to guard againt the mean and pitfulevafions that crown is always ready to make ufe of to carry on her ambitious defigns. or which it will be fufficient to give one memorable intance, which is to the prefent purpore. In the year 170I, when the French forces had reized the whole Spanifh LowCountries, and had by lincs and for's entirely cooped up the Scates on that fide; not content with this, to cut off the States from all commanication with the empire, trance fent, in concert with the elector of Cologn, a great body of troops into molt of the flrong towns belonging to that elector, and yet at the fame thine declared they would oisterve the peace and treaty of Rywick, and therefore thefe troops were called auxilary troafs of the circle of Bargundy. Where now is the difference whether the king of France attack the Dutch in his own name, or whether his trsops do is under the name of any body elie? The troops are the fame, and the danger all one. If this treaty therefore were not made general againft all invacers, fuch an evafion might defeat the intention of it even againflt France iticlf. Thus much for the reafon of this addation; and that the reader may be further fatisfied, he nevd only have recourfe to the 16 rio ar ticle, by which the defence of the focceffion and the barrier, is lefr general and unlimited.
- The reafon why thefe werds [and the abs fa:d queen, \&c. duly refecting upon the advantige which France has always made ufe of, \&c. for want of necefincy and reafrinable preiminaries being well elablifhed among the alite, were left qut in the creaty, will appear by observirg, that the counter-projet then inde was formed before the prelimi-
nary treaty in 1709 , whereas this of the barrier was not nary treaty in 1709 , whereas chis of the barrier was no made thafter it; and cierefore this clante was properly complied with in the freliminary uraty, figned by the Queen, the Empercr, and the States.


## N E T

years), out of her ufual prudence and piety, has thought fit to enter, with the lords the States General of the United Provinces, into a particular alliance and confederacy; the principal end and only aim of which, fhall be the public quiet and tranquillity; and to prevent, by meafures taken in time, all the events which might one day excite new wars. With this view it is, that her Britifh majefty has given her full power, for agreeing upon certain articles of a treaty, additional to the treaties and alliances that he already has with the lords the States-General of the United Provinces, to her ambaffador extraordinary and plenipotentiary, Charles vifcount Townfhend, baron of Lynn Regis, privy counfellor of her Britifh majefty, captain of her faid majeftys yeomen of the guard, and her lieutenant in the county of Norfolk: and the lords the States-General of the United Provinces, to the Sieurs John de Welderen, lord of Valbrugh, great bailift of the Lower Retuwe, of the body of the nobility of the province of Guelder; Frederic baron of Reede, lord of Lier, St. Anthony and Tirfec, of the order of the nobility of the province of Holland and Weft Friezland; Anthony Heinfius, counfellor penfionary of the province of Holland and Weft Friezland, keeper of the great feal, and fuperintendant of the fiefs of the fame province; Cornelius Van Gheet, lord of Spanbrock, Bulokeftein, \&c. Gideon Hocuft, canon of the church of St. Peter at Utrecht, and counfellor elect in the fates of the province of Utrecht; Heffel Van Sminia, fecretary of the chamber of accounts of the province of Friezland ; Erneft Itterfum, lord of Ofterhof, of the body of the nobility of the province of Overyffel; and Wicher Wichers, fenator of the city of Groninguen; all deputies to the affembly of the faid lord the States-General, on the part refpectively, of the provinces of Guelder, Holland and Weft Friezland, Zealand, Utrecht, Friezland, Overyffel, and of Groninguen and Ommelands; who, by virtue of their full powers, have agreed upon the following articles.

## Article I

The treaties of peace, friendfhip, alliance, and confederacy, between her Britifh majefly and the States-General of the United Provinces, thall be approved and confirmed by the prefent treaty, and hall remain in their former force and vigour, as if they were inferted in it word for word.

## Articee II.

The fucceffion to the crown of England having been fettled by an act of parliament paffed the twelfth year of the reign of his late majefty king William III. the title of which is, An act for the further limitation of the crown, and better fecuring the rights and liberties of the fubject: and lately, in the fixth year of the reign of her prefent majefty, this fucceffion having been again eftablifhed and confirmed by another act made for the greater fecurity of her majefty's perfon and government, and the fucceffion to the crown of Great-Britain, \&c. in the line of the moft ferene houfe of Hanover, and in the perfon of the princefs Sophia, and of her heirs, fucceffors, and defcendants, male and female, already born or to be born. And, though no power has any right to oppofe the laws made upon this fubject by the crown and parliament of GreatBritain; if it fhould happen neverthelefs, that under any pretence, or by any caufe whatever, any perfon, or any power or fate fhould pretend to difpute the eftablifhment which the parliament has made of the faid fucceffion in the mot ferene houfe of Hanover, to oppofe the faid fucceffion, to aid or favour thofe who thall oppofe it, whether directly or indirectly, by open war, or by fomenting feditions and confpiracies againt her or him to whom the crown of GreatBritain thall defcend according to the acts aforefaid; the States General of the United Provinces, engage and promife to affift and maintain, in the faid fucceflion, her or him to whom it thall belong by virtue of the faid acts of parliament, to aid them in taking poffeffion, if they be not then in poffeffion, and to oppofe thofe who would difturb them in the taking fuch poffefion of the faid fucceffion.

> Artiche lil.

Her faid majefty and the States-General, in confequence of the fifth article of the alliance concluded between the emperor, the late king of Great-Britain, and the lords the States-General, the 7 th of September 1701, hall employ all their forces to recover the reft of the Spanifh Low-Countries.

> Article IV.

And further, they fhall endeavour to conquer as many othet towns and forts as they can, in order to their being a barrier and fecurity to the faid lords the States.

Article $V$.
And whereas, according to the ninsh article of the faid alliAnce, it is to be agreed amongft other matters, how and in what manner the States thall be fecured by means of this barrier, the queen of Great-Britain fhall uie her endeavours to procure, that in the treaty of peace it may be agreed, that all the Spanifh Low-Countries, and what elfe fhall be found neceffary, whether of conquered or unconquered places, fhall ferve as a barrier to the States.

Articie VI.
That to this end their high-mightineffes thall have the liberty

## N E T

to put and keep garrifon, to change, augment, and diminifh it as they thall judge proper, in the places following: namely, New'port, Furnes, with the fort of Knocke, Ypres, Menin, the town and citadel of Lifle, Tournay and it's citadel, Conde, Valenciennes, and the places which thall from henceforward be conquered from France. Maubeuge, Charleroy, Namur and it's citadel, Liere, Hali to fortify, the pors of Perli, Philippe, Damme, the cafte of Gand, and Dendermonde; the fort of St. Donas being joined to the fortifications of the Sluice, and being entirely incorporated with it, fhall remain and be yielded in property to the states. The furt of Rodenhuyfen on this fide Gand fhall be demolihed.

Article VIf.
The faid State's Generals may, in cafe of an apparent attark, or war, put as many troops as they thall think neceffary in all the towns, places, and forts, in the Spanifh Low. Countries, where the reafon of war fhall require it.

Artiche VIII.
They may likewife fend into the towns, forts and places, where they fhall have their garrifons, without any hinderance, and without paying any duties; provifions, ammunitions, arms and artillery, materials fur the fortifications, and all that hall be found convenient and neceffary for the faid garrifons and fortifications.

Article IX.
The faid States-General fhall alfo have liberty to appoint in the towns, forts, and places of their barrier, mentioned in the foregoing fixth article, where they thall have their garrifons, fuch govervors and commandants, majors and other officers, as they thall think proper; who fhall not be fubjeet to any other orders, whatfoever they may be, or from whomfoever they may come, relating to the fecurity and military government of the faid places, but only to thofe of their highmightineffes (exclufively of all others); ftill preferving the rights and privileges, as well ecclefiaftical as political, of king Charles the IIId

Artiche X.
That befides, the faid States fhall have liberty to fortify the faid towns, places, and forts which belong to them, and repair the fortifications of them, in fuch manner as they hall judge neceflary, and further to do whatever fhall be ufeful for their defence.

Articie XI.
It is agreed, That the States-General thall have all the revenues of the towns, places, jurifdictions, and their dependencies, which they fhall have for their barrier from France, which were not in the poffeffions of the crown of Spain, at the time of the death of the late king Charles the IId; and befides, a million of livres fhall be fettled for the payment of one humdred thoufand crowns every three months, out of the cleareft revenues of the Spanifh Low-Countries, which the faid king was then in poffeffion of; both which are for maintaining the garrifons of the States, and for fupplying the fortifications, as alfo the magazines, and other neceffary expences, in the towns and places above-mentioned. And, that the faid revenues may be fufficient to fupport thefe expences, endeavours hall be ufed for enlarging the dependencies and jurifdictions aforefaid, as much as poffible; and particularly for including with the juriddictions of Ypres, that of Caffel, and the foreet of Nieffe; and with the jurifdiction of Lifle, the jurifdiction of Douay, both having been joined before the prefent war.

ARticle XII.
That no town, fort, place, or couniry of the Spanifh LowCountries, ihall be granted, transferred, or given, or deficend on the crown of France, or any one of the line of France, neither by virtue of any gift, fale, exchange, marriage, agreement, inheritance, fucceffion by will, or through want of will, from no title whatfoever, nor in any other manner whatever, nor be put into the power or under the authority of the moft Chriftian king, or any of the line of France.

> Article XIII.

And whereas the faid States-General, in confequence of the ninth article of the faid alliance, are to make a convention or treaty with king Charles the Md, for putting the States in a condition of fafery, by means of the faid barrier, the queen of Great-Britain will do what depends upon her, that all the foregoing particulars, relaing to the barrier of the Scates, may be inferted in the aforetaid treaty or convention; and that her faid majelty will continue her good offices, 'till the above mentioned convention between the States and the faid king Charles the IIId, be concluded, agreeable to what is before-mentioned, and that her majelty will be guarantee of the faid tieaty or convention.

## Article XIV.

And, that the faid States may enjoy from hence forward, as much as poffible, a barrier for the Spanifh Low Councries, they thall be permitted to put their garrifons in the towns already taken, and which may hereafter be fo, before the peace be concluded and ratified. And, in the mean time, the faid king Chatles the IIId, fhall not be allowed to enter into poffeffion of the faid Spanifh Low-Countries, neither entirely

## N E T

## N E T

nor in part; and during that time the queen hall affit their high-mightinefles to maintain them in the enjoyment of the revenues, and to find the milion of livres a year abovementioned.

Article XV
And whereas their high-mightinefles have ftipulated by the treaty of Munfter, in the fourteenth article, That the river Schelde, as alfo the canal of Sas, Swyn, and other mou!n of the fea bordering thereupon, fhould be kept fhut on the fide of the States.
And in the fifteenth article, That the fhips and commodities going in and coming out of the harbours of Flanders, fhall be and remain charged with all fuch impofts and other duties, as are railed upon commodities going and coming along the Schelde, and the other canals above-mentioned:
Thequeen of Great-Britain promifes and engages, That their bigh-mightinefles thall never be difturbed in their right and poffeffon, in that refpect, neither directly nor indirectly; as alfo that the commerce fhall not, in prejudice of the faid treaty, be made more ealy by the fea ports, than by the rivers, canals, and mouth of the lea, on the fides of the States of the United Provinces, neither directly or indirectly:
And whereas by the 16 th and 17 th articles of the fame treaty of Munfter, his majefty the king of Spain, is obliged to treat the fubjects of their high-mightineffes as favourably as the fubjees of Great Britain and the Hanfe-Towns, who were then the people the moit favourably treated; her Britannic ma jefty and their high mightinefles promife likewife, to take care that the fubjects of Great-Britain, and of their high-mightineffes, fhall be treated in the Spanim Low-Countries, as well as in all Spain, the kingdoms and ftates belonging to it, equally, and as well the one as the other, as favourably as the people the moft favoured.

ARTICIEXVI
The faid Queen and States-General oblige themfelves to fur nifh, by fea and land, the fuccours and affiftance neceffary to maintain, by force, her faid majefty in the quiet poffeflion of her kingdoms, and the moft, ferene houfe of Hanover in the faid fucceffion, in the manner it is fettled by the acts of parliament before-mentioned, and to maintain the faid StatesGeneral in the polfeffion of the faid barrier.

ARTICLEXVII.
After the ratification of this treaty, a particular convention fhall be made of the conditions by which the faid queen, and the faid lord the States-General, will engage themfelves to furnifh the fuccours which fhall be thought neceffary, as well by fea as by land.

Article XVIIf.
If her Britifh majefty, or the States-General of the United Provinces, be attacked by any body whatfoever, by reafon of this convention, they fhall mutually affift one another with all their forces, and become guarantees of the execution of the faid convention.

Article XIX.
There fhall be invited and admitted into the prefent treaty, as foon as poffible, all the kings, princes, and fates who thali be willing to enter into the fame; particularly his Imperial majefty, the kings of Spain and Pruffia, and the elector of Hanover. And her Britifh majelty, and the States-General of the United Provinces, and each of them in particular, fhall be permitted to require and invite thofe whom they fhall think fit to require and invite to enter into this treaty, and to be guarantees of it's execution.

## Article XX

And, as time has thewn the omiffion which was made in the treaty figned at Ryfwick in the year 1697 , between England and France, in refpect of the right of the fucceffion of England, in the perfon of her majelty the queen of Great-Biitain now reigning, and that, for want of having lettled in that treaty this indifputable right of her majefty, France refufed to acknowledge her for queen of Great-Britain, after the death of the late king William the Third, of glorious memory: her majefty the queen of Great-Britain, and the lords the States-General of the United Provinces, do agree and engage themfelves likewife, not to enter into any negociation or treaty of peace with France, before the title of her majefty o the crown of Great. Britain, as allo the right of fucceffion of the moft ferene houfe of Hanover to the aforefaid crown, in the manner it is fetcled and eftablifhed by the before-menioned acts of parliament, be fully acknowledged as a preliminary by France, and that France bas promifed, at the ame time, to remove out of it's dominions the perfon who pretends to be king of Great-Britain; and that no negociaion nor formal difcuffion of the articles of the faid treaty of peace thall be entered into, but jointly, and at the fame time, with the faid queen, or with her miniters.

## ARTICLE, XXI

Her Britifh majefty, and the lords the States-General of the United Provinces, thall ratify and confirm all that is contained in the prefent treaty, within the fpace of four weeks, to be reckoned from the day of the figning. In teftimony whereof, the under-written anibaftador extraordinary and plenipotentiary of her Britilh majefty, and the deputies of the lords the

States-General, have figned this prefent treaty, and have affixed their feals thereunto
At the Hidue, the 2gth of OAober, in the year 1 -og.
(L. S.) Townhend.
(L.S.) J.V. Welderen,
(L.S ) B.Van Reede,
(L.S.) A. Heinfius,
(L.S.) G. Hocutt,
(L. S.) H. Sminia,
(L.S.) E. V. Itterfum,
(L.S.) W. Wichers.

The feparate article.
As in the preliminary articles figned bere at the Hague the 28th of May, 1709, by the plenipotentiares of his Impetial majetty, of her majefty the queen of Great-Britain, and of the lords the States-Gencral of the United Provinces, it is Ifipulated, amongft other ihings, that the lords the StatesGeneral fhall have, with inure property and fovereignty, the Upper Quarter of Guelder, according to the 52 d atticle of the treaty of Munfter, of the year 1648 ; as aifo that the garrifons which are or hereafter fhall be on the part of the lords the States-General in the town of Huy, the citadel of Liege, and in the town of Bonne, thall remain there 'till it thall be otherwife agreed upon with bis Imperial majefty and the empire. And as the barkier which is this day agreed upon in the principal treaty, for the muiual guaranty between her Britifh majefty and the lords the States-General, cannot give to the United Provinces the fafety for whicif it is eftablifhed, unlefs it be well fecured from one end to the other, and that the communication of it be well joined together; for which the Upper Quarter of Guelder, and the garrifons in the citadel of Liege, Huy, and Bonne, are abfolutely neceffary: experience having thrice fhewn, that France having a defign to attack the United Provinces, has made ufe of the places above-mentioned, in order to come at them, and to penetrate into the faid provinces. That further, in refpect to the equivalent for which the Upper Quarter of Guelder is to be yielded to the United Provinces, according to the 52 d article of the treaty of Munfter above-mentioned, his majefty king Charles III. will be much more gratified and advantaged in other places, than that equivalent can avail. So that, to the end the lords the States-General may have the Upper Quarter of Guelder, with intire property and fovereignty, and that the faid Upper Quarter of Guelder may be yielded in this manner to the faid lords the States-General, in the convention or the treaty that they are to make with his majefty king Charles III. according to the 13th article of the treaty concluded this day; as alfo that their garrifons in the citadel of Liege, in that of $\mathrm{H}_{4 y}$, and in Bonne, may remain there, until it be otherwife'agreed upon with his Imperial majefty and the empire. Her majefty the queen of Great-Britain engages herfelf, and promifes by this reparate article, which thall have the fame force as if it was inferted in the principal treaty, to make the fame efforts for all this as fhe has engaged herfelf to make, for their obtaining the barrier in the Spanihh Low-Countries. In teftimony whereof, the under written ambaffador extraordinary and plenipoten tiary of her Britifh majefty, and deputies of the lords the States-General, have figned the prefent feparate article, and have affixed their feals thereunto.
At the Hague the 2gth of October, 1709.
(L. S.) Townfhend.
(L. S.) J. V. Welderen,
(L.S.) J. B. Van Reede,
(L. S.) A. Heinfius,
(L. S.) G. Hocuft,
(L.S.) H. Sminia,
(L. S.) E. V. Itterfum,
(L. S.) W. Wichers.

The fecond feparate article.
As the lords the States General have reprefented, that in Flanders the limits between Spanifh Flanders and that of the States, are fettled in fuch a manner as that the land belonging to the States is extremely narrow there; fo that, in fome places, the territory of Spanifh Flanders extends itelf to the foitifications, and under the cannon of the places, towns, and forts of the States, which occafions many inconveniencies, as has been feen by an example a little before the beginning of the prefent war, when a fort was defigned to have been built under the cannon of the Sas Van Gand, under pretence that it was upon the territory of Spain. And as it is neceffary for avoiding thefe and other forts of inconveniencies that the land of the States upon the confines of Flanders hould be enlarged, and that the places, towns, and forts fhould, by that means, be better covered; her Britifh majetty enering into the jult motives of the faid lords the states General in this refpect, promifes and engages herfelf, by this feparate article, that, in the convention that the faid lords the States-General are to make with his majefty king Charles HI he will fo affitt them as that it may be agreed, tha., by the ceffion to the faid lords the states-General of the property oran extent of land neceffary to obviate fuch-like and other inconveniencies, their limits in Flanders thall be enlarged more conve niently for their fecurity, and thofe of the Spanifh Flanders re-

## N E W

## N E W

moved farther from their towns, places, and forts, to the end that thele may not be foexpoled any more. In teftimany whereof, the under-written ambaffador extraordinary, and plenipotentiary of her Britilh majelty, and deputies of the lords the StatesGeneral, have figned the prefent leparate article, and have affixed their feals thereunto. At the Hague, the 29 th of October, 1709
(L. S.) Townhend.
(L.S.) J. B. Van Reede,
(L.S.) A. Heinfius,
(L.S.) G. Hocuft,
(L.S.) H. Sminia,
(L.S.) E. V. Itterfum.

Remarks, on this article of Netherlands, fince the lall War, and the Definitive Treaty of 1763.

In the late war from 1740 to 1748 , the Dutch lof their chief barrier; and although the States-General remained neuter, and looked on with indifference, while an unnatural rebellion was carried on in this kingdom in favour of a popilh pretender to the Britifh crown; yet when the peace of Aix Ja Chapelle was concluded, Great-Britain gave up the capital conqueft of Cape Breron made that war from France, to the end that the States General of the Uni, ed Provinces, might be put again in full and peaceable pofiellion, fuch as they enjoyed before that war, of the towns of Bergen-opZoom, and Maeftricht, and of ail they poffeffed before the war ingutch Flanders, Brabant, Holland, and elfewhere. And the towns and places in the Low Countries, the fovereignty of which belonged to the emprefs queen of Hungary and Bohemia, wherein their High Mightineffics have the right of garifon, were evacuated by France to the troops of the republic at the fame time. VIth article of the treaty of Aix la Chapflle made in thè year 1748.Thus Great-Britain expended threescore millions of money, and thereby run thirty millions more in debt during that war, and entailed proportionable taxes upon her trade in general, without receiving any advantage by that wai, not fo much as fecuring to herfelf the richt of NAVIGATION TO AND FROM HTK OWN COLONIES, without being searched by the Spaniards, nor fecuring her hight tothe logwoud, which were the points for which we entered into that war with Spain.-ln this manner have thefe kingdoms increafed their public drbts and taxes, and made themfelves tributaries to fureign credifors!
In the laft war likewife, the Dutch acted a part to the advantage of our enemies, by carrying on and protecting their trade for them, while they did all the injury they well could to that of Great-Britain during that war: fothat during the two laft great wars, we have been deprived of the alliance of the Dutch, while they have reaped the full advantage of a neutrality; and we have trebled ouf NATIONAL DEBTS AND taxes fince the peace of Utrecht, and have thereby redeced our whole commerce and navigation almoft to a ftate of ruin and deftruction, unlefs we preferve them by means of the laft definitive treaty of i763, and now in time of peace, reduce thofe immense taxes with which the nation is loaded. If this effential point is not accomplifhed, and that too without delay, our English commodities will continue fo excessiyely dear, that foreigners will not be able to purchafe them, while thofe of France will be excessively cheap, in comparifon thereto, that thofe of the latter will find their way into every nation in the world, and ours continue a drug upon our hands. By thefe means, France will gain the dominion in universal trade, though we have gained it in territory, and thus the nation muft at length be undone. See our laft Remaris on our article Naval Affairs, Flanders, Hollani, Duties, Labour.
NEUFCHATTEL and VALLENGIN Coonties, are bounded by the bifhopric of Batil on the north; by the lake of Neufchattel on the eaft; by the canton of Berne on the fouth; and by the Franche Comte in France on the weft; being about 40 miles long, and 20 broad, fubject to the fame prince, and form together one little ftate; for they are a free independent people, though they have a prince at their head. No lawis are made but by the three eftates; no taxes raifed, or magitrates appointed, but by the fates. The whole country is of the reformed religion, except two Roman Catholic villages. Upon the death of the duchefs of Nemours, fovereign of Neufchattel, anno 1707, there were many competitors, but the ftates made choice of the king of Pruffia to fucceed ber, who derived his title from the houfe of Orange and Chalons. The country produces fome good wine, but is for the moft part a maintainous barren foil.
NeUTRAL ISLANDS in America. See Leeward Islands.
new castille. See Castille.
NEVIS,
NEWENGLAND,
NEW JERSEY,
NEW YORK,
NEWFOUNDLAND, an ifland in the Atlantic ocean
in Amertca; betweei 55 and 67 degrees of weft tongitude, and between 47 and 52 degrets of north latitude, and fepa: rated from New Britain, or Eikimaux, by the narrow ftraight of Belleifle on the north, bounded by the ocean on the eaft and fouth, and by the bay of S. Lawrence on the weff, lying about 40 milcs north eaft of Cari Breton, now belonging to Great-Britain. See Amfrica for the treaty of 1763. This inland is of a triangular form, 350 miles in, length from north to fouth, and 200 miles in breadth at the baie, from eaft to weft, where broadeft.
The feas adjacent to Newfoundland produce an infinite fore of White Eishe, which the Engligh and French catec upen the banks or fands, fo called, overagaingt the inand. They bring them on fhore to cure and prepare for market, and fo fell them to other merchants, who come in other hips to buy the fifh, and carry them to the Strgights, to "pain, and Italy, as alfo to Porttigal. The French are allowed by the treaty of Utrecht to cure their filh on fome parts of the inland: and by the laft treaty of 1763 , they have acceded to them the fmall illands of' Miquelon and St. Pierre, for the fhelter of their Newfoundland fifhermen; on expreis condition that they are not to erect any fortifications at eirber of thefe fmall illands, nor to keep above 50 men there for the police. The property and fovereignty of the whole infand of Newfoundiand belongs to the linitifh government.
The cod fifhery here is very great. See our article $C_{c D}$ Fish. The quantity of ralmon afoo is very great bere, and the filh large and good, Thefe fifheries orcafun feveral buildings for the cure of the firk, and as weil of dwellinghoufes as warehoufes and filh houles, on the banks of the crecks and rivers, where the filteries are erclied; and they have their feveral boundaries in the fe rivers made out by thips and wears, for afcertaining the property of the places refpectively, as allo for the more eafy taking the fifh.
Thefe buildings increafing, were not the cold forexceffimply fevere, and the country iffelf fo inhorpitable and barren, that it difcourages the people from planting, wouid crituinly caufe towns or villages to be built in thole places, and would bring numbers of people to fettle there, rather than goback to England every winter, and return again every, foting; which is, befides the hazard of the fea, exceeding chargso able and troublefome to the fighermen themfelves.
But it cannot be avoided, unlefs numbers of people refolved to fettle together, and to affift one another as a company, as was the cale in the firft planting the colonies New England and Virginia, and other places; where, 'till a fufficient quan* tity of land was cured and planted, the people could not fubfift themfelves without conitant fupphies from Europe; both of men, catale, and provifions.
The Britifh fibheries at Newfoundland is chicfly carxied on by the merchants in the weft of England, of l'ool, Wey. mouth, Lime, Southampton, and other parts thlire.
N. B. Thofe who go to the banks to fifh, that is, to catch and cure, are called filh-boats, and Newfoundland fhips; or, in the feamens language, Newfoundland men, or barkers : but thofe veffels fent by the merchan:s to buy firh, and carry it off from thence to Spain, Italy, \&c. as abiove-mentioned, are diftinguithed by fack-men, and the voyage is called going FOR ASACK : and when a maffer of a fhip fayshe is bound for Newfoundland, or for the banks, 'ris cullothary to afk him, What, do you go to fifh, or go for a fack? that is to fay, to catch fifh, or to buy.

## Remarks fince the laft War, and Treaty of Peace of 1763.

In the late petition of the merchants and traders concerned in the Britifh Newfoundland trade, to the honoturable the houfe of coinmons, it was reprefented that there were employed in the fifheries 1500 fifhing toars, which remain at Newfoundland, above 150 banking veffels of the larger fize for catching the fifh, and 300 fail of other mercantile fllipping generally employed, in carrying the fift and the oil produced therefrom to foreign markets and to the Britifh plantations, and in bringing home the returns from thence, either in the produce of foreign countries, or of that of our Annerican colonies, or directly carrying the produce of our plantations, purfuant to acts of parliament made to tolerate the fane directly to foreign markets.-That thefe feveral branches of trade connectively confidered, did not employ fewer than 20,000 of his majefty's fubjects in every office relative to this capital filhery.- That fo wifely had the legifature regulated this branch of the Bitifit navigation, as to render it a conitant nurfery for the increafe of feamen, the fame breeding at leaft between 5 and 6000 frefh feamen annually. For that by the acts of parliament made in the 10 th ald rith years of the reign of king Wiltiam III. it is enacled, That mafters of fhips bound to Newfoundland, fhall carry at leaft one frefh landman in five; in bye fifhing boats and veffels, the mafters thall carry at leaft two fieft men in fix; that is, one who has never been at fea before, and one who has made no more than one voyage: and the faid maftert of fhips and firhing veffeis are obliyed to make oath thereof accordingly before the collector of the port, who is to. give them a certificate of their complance with the faid acts of

## N E W

parliament; which thew how confiderable a maritime nurfery for Britifh feamen thefe fifheries have proved to thefe kingdoms.- That upon the whole, there was not fewer than 16,000 perfons employed in the catching, the curing, the forting, and packing of the fifh, in fuch a merchantable manner as to preferve the credit and reputation of this fifhery throughout Europe and America; and that the faid 15,000 perfons by means hereof, became thorough bred feamen; and that the fhipping employed as bankers, or the larger fized filhing veffels on the banks of Newfoundland, together with the Chipping alfo employed in carrying the filh and oil to market, and bringing the returns, do not employ lefs than 4000 feamen more.- That the Britifh merchants and traders, who provide fo large a number of filhing veffels, and other fhipping, to tranfport the fifh to the Streights and Italy, Spain and Portugal, and to the Britifh plantations, in general, and who are at the expence of maintaining fo many thoufand of his majefty's fubjects, erecting ftages, flukes, wharfs, warehoules, and dwelling houfes for the refidence of the inhabitants on the ifland, who purchafe all manner of utenfils, and falt for curing the filh, and hire artifts experienced in the beft methods of curing, forting and packing them to the beft advantage, muft neceffarily occafion a confiderable capital ftock to be engaged in this trade at New-foundland.-That this commerce gave daily bread to a large body of the inhabitants in, or neighbouring upon the chref towns in the weft of England, from whence this trade is principally carried on : as fhip-carpenters, fmiths, fail and canvas makers, caulkers, block-makers, rope-makers, line and twine-makers, net-makers, tunnel-makers, pump-makers, compafs makers, bafket-makers, filh-hook-makers, butchers, brewers, bakers, ironmongers and nailors, fhoemakers, hatters, and all concerned in the clothing way, both in linen, woollen, and hofiery, and numerous other kinds of tradefmen and mechanics, whofe chief fubfiftence depends on the towns of Pool, Dartmouth, Topfham, Tinmouth, Briftol, and all along the coafts of Deyonthire and Dorfethire, from Southampton to the land's end; alio in the iflands of Guernfey and Jerfey, and the ine of Wight, where there refide many merchants and traders, who are interefted in this trade.
The whole of this petition, which was figned by many hundreds of the merchants and traders in the weft of England therein concerned, manifefts the importance of this trade to the nation in general.
By the treaty of peace concluded at Paris the roth day of February 1763 , the 5 th article delares, that 'the fubjects of France fhall have the liberty of firhing and drying on a part of the coafts of the illand of Newfoundland, fuch as is fpecified in the 13 th article of the treaty of Utrecht; which article is renewed and confirmed by the prefent treaty (except what relates to the ifland of Cape Breton, as well as to the other iflands and coafts in the mouth and gulph of St. Lawrence ;) and his Britannic majefty confents to leave to the fubjects of the moft Chriftian king, the liberty of fifhing in the gulph of St . Lawrence, on condition that the fubjects of France do not exercife the faid fifhery, but at the diftance of three leagues from all the coafts belonging to Great-Britain, as well thofe of the continent, as thofe of the iflands fituated in the faid gulph of St. Lawrence. And as to what relates to the fighery on the coait of the ifland of Cape Breton, out of the faid gulph, the fubjects of the moft Chriflian king thall not be permitted to exercife the faid fifhery, but at the diftance of fifteen leagues from the coaft of the illand of Cape Breton; and the fimery on the coafts of Nova Scotia or Acadia, and every where elfe out of the faid gulph, fhall remain on the foot of former treaties.'
By the 6th article of the faid treaty, ' the king of Great-Bri-tain cedes the iflands of St. Pierre and Miquelon, in full right, to his moft Chriftian majefty, to ferve as a fhelter to the French fifhermen; and his faid moft Chriftian majefty engages not to fortify the faid inlands, to erect no buildings upon them, but merely for the convenience of the fifhery, and to keep upon them a guard of fifty men only for the police.'
By the 18 th article of the faid treaty, ${ }^{\text {c }}$ his Catholic majefty defifts, as well for himfelf as for his fucceffors, from all pretenfions which he may have formed, in favour of the Guipufcoans, and other his fubjects, to the right of fifhing in the neighbourhood of the ifland of Newfoundland."' See Fisheries, Cod Fishery.
NEWS.PAPERS are too well known to need defcription. They are become fo numerous in Great-Britain, and her plantations, as to afford employment to many, to be inftrumental in the confumption of large quantities of paper, and rend, by the ftamp and advertifement-duties thereon, to the benefit of the public revenue.

Remarks.
On the ufe of News Papers.
The curiofity of mankind, to know what paffes in the werid, naturally leads them to the perufal of thefe papers; and the Vo l. II.

## N E W

more authentic the accounts given, the greater reputation has fuch news-papers. Befides the gratifying a laudable curiofity, thefe papers frequently convey the materials of cbtaiming a good knowledge of men and things, even in their mere narratives of the ordinary occurrences, and thereby furnilh numbers, efpecially among the bufy world, with conftant topics of converfation; wherein they would often be at great lofs to bear a hare, were it not for thefe diaries of public intelligence : and, indeed, they frequently afford notable fubjects for engaging amufement, as well as excrifie of the underftanding ; for they fometimes contain extraordinary phænomena of nature, and fuch occurrences that draw the attention, even of the philofopher, ftatefman, and divine. The political contents of thefe papers, as they refpect the tranfactions and negociations of foreign flates as well as our own, are not wholly ufelefs to thofe who have difcernment to make proper advantage of them, and more efpecially fo, when Facts are offered to public confideration. And that the people have a right to be informed of whatever nearly concerns the intereft and honour of the nation, fhould feem to be inferred, from the effablifhment of the paper called the Gazette, which is publifhed by authority.
Moft nations, at prefent, turning themfelves to the advancement of their commerce and navigation, it becomes neceffary that the people of Great-Britain fhould be well in. formed of the meafures which they thall, from time to time, take upon thefe occafions, our intereft, as a commercial ftate, being fo nearly, and fo importantly concerned: for if the people of England are kept in ignorance of the progrefs which her comperitors make in trade, how can they keep pace with them? How can they guard againft the greateft evils that may thereby attend various branches of their traffic? If the mifchief take root before they are apprized of it, it may be too late to apply to the leginature for requifite encouragementito counteract their rivals, or prevent the ill effects fpreading to a degree they might for want of timely information. The trade of the nation may be as much injured for want of this, as the wifeft meafures of an able miniter defeated for want of feafonable intelligence.
The neceffity and reafonablenefs hereof, will hardly' be doubted by any; but the queftion is, how we are to come at fuch prefervative information? We cannot have more convenient channels to convey fuch intelligence through the kingdom, than news-papers; but to come at that which is authentic, and can be fafely depended on, is more to be defired, I am afraid, than expected. Yet the difficulty to obtain fuch, will foon vanifh, if we put in execution the proper means; on which I fhall give my humble opinion.
The thorough knowledge of trade is no fuch light and trivial matter, as too many are wont to think ; which we conceive is fufficiently demonftrated throughout the courfe of this work; it requires fome talents as well as application, to be well grounded in thefe fludies. And who thall be able to give the people of Great-Britain a juft and right ftate of the trade of foreign countries, but thofe who underftand it? Perfons who do not, are difqualified to reprefent matters of this nature in their true view, fo as to anfwer interefting defigns towards their country: the mere dead narrative of a political meafure will not always fully convey the confequences, detrimental to us, that may attend it. Matters of trade are greatly involyed in circumftance, and of a very complicated nature; and to reprefent them comprehenfively, they fhould be difplayed in every afpeet and relation; otherwife the omifion of a fingle circumftance may mifguide a whole nation.
Thofe who reprefent his majefty at foreign courts in the fupreme capacity, are not, we are afraid, always the beft accomplifhed to tranfmit the true flate of affairs of this nature to their own country. They generally move in a fiphere tod diftant from the converfe of traders, and think it beneath them, either to affociate with mercantile people, or think once ferioufly of the fubject of commerce; which they effeem as much below them, as they do the traders practically concerned therein.
The minifters who bid the faireft to communicate ufeful in telligence of this kind, are thofe who act in the capacity of confuls; for they generally not only act in the capacity of merchants, but likewife in a judicial capacity, and have daily opportunities of experiencing what advantages in tiade competitors may have over us in foreign nations: and the experienced merchants, with a tolerable thare of letters, fhould feem to be the beft qualified to anfwer thefe defirable national purpofes. See our articles Consul and Chamber of Commerce, and Merchant's Court, or Courf Merchant.
That many of thefegentlemen are duly accomplifhed to give the nation the beft information of this kind, if they had encouraging appointments, I know from nyy own experitnce; having held a correfpondence with feveral of them for thefo twenty years paft, as I do at prefent. Nor can I but think, as before intimated in my Remarks on the article Consur., that the office of corfulthip is the beff preparative to accomplifhnent for the ambafiador, where our commercia! interchts afe to be takencare of. The fecretary finip to an
anna3y

## N E W

arobally is, at prefent, efteemed the principal qualification of experience, requifite as introductory to the ambaffadorfhip. But if the ambaffador knows nothing of trade himfelf, the fecretary will find little of that kind in his difpatches from whence he can derive any ufeful knowledge. We think no men fo well qualifed for an admiral or a general, as thofe who have run through the channel of inferior offices; nor can any one make an able minilter of ftate, without having paffed through all the proper requifites to his information, and his experience in public bufinefs.
That fome one fhould refide in foreign nations, who can give proper accounts of the ftate of trade, will hardly be gainfaid by any; nor fhould thofe accounts be. fecreted from the people, will be affirmed, we believe, by few. How then are they to be communicated to the public? As this mould be done by authority, that the nation may not be milled, nothing can be a more proper channel of conveyance than the Gazette. But when have we any thing of this nature contained therein? Whether this would not prove one of the moft impottant ufes of a news-paper, is fubmitted to thofe who may think proper to take notice of it.
The ufefulneis of there vehicles of intelligence is in nothing more obvious, than by the advertifements contained therein which relate to general trade, and fhipping, and other conveniencies of the public bufinefs. It is not many years fince it was thought mean and difreputable, in any tradefman of worth and credit, to advertife the fale of his commodities in a public news paper; but as thefe apprehenfions were founded only on cuftom, and not on reaton, it is become now fathionable for very eminent tradefinen to publifh their bufinefs, and the peculiar goods wherein they may deal, in the news-papers, by way of advertifement : nor do I fee what difgrace there can be in this. For do not the great trading corporations apprize the public of their fales, in the public news-papers? Do not the monied companies find it the eafieft, the moft efiectual, and the leaft expenfive way to inform the proprietors of the public funds of their tranfactions by this channel ? Nay, do we not, by this means, receive all our intelligence from the feveral great offices in the ftate, belonging to the public revenue? Is not even fuch intelligence as the government itfelf thinks proper to communicate to the people, done by the Gazette, a news-paper publifhed by authority ? In a word, advertifements in thefe papers feem, on the general, to be of no lefs utility to the public, in the concerns of real bufinefs, to the trading and bufy world, than the common news is to the meer faunterer and goflip; the former furnifhes matter of profit to fome, the latter matter of amufement and chit-chat to others.
Befides thefe ufes, there is another in thefe papers, which fhould by no means be paffed over in filence. We mean the effays that are, from time to time, communicated to the public therein. And the articles of news feem to be a natura decoy to draw great numbers to the reading of thofe fhort differtations, who, perhaps, fcarce read any thing elfe; and who, indeed, was it not for our news-writers, might happen to forget to read at all; whereby our churches might be much thinner than they are, when fome thoufands of the people thould be quite ignorant of the difcipline of their common-prayer-book. So that, in this' fenfe, our newswriters are of advantage to the caufe of seligion; and truly it muft be acknowledged, that, for many years paft, the public have had many excellent though concife lectures wrote to them in news-papers upon the fubject of moral virtue, religion, and the conduct of life in every capacity. And numbers are induced, over their coffee, to throw their eyes, for a few minutes, on a thort effay, wrote with wit and vivacity, who fcarce read any thing elfe in the twelve-month. We need not intimate the advantages that the public in general has received from our effay-writers in this chape; the mere mention of the Tatler, Guardian, Spectators, and numerous other very judicious and excellent performances fince, fufficiently prove it.
Nor have we derived lefs benefit, in the general, from occafional writings in this mode, upon government and the adminiffration of public affairs. The Freeholder, Cato's Letters, and many ocher admirable pieces, in defence of liberty and public virtue, leave this no matter of doubt. The privilege of writing and fpeaking his fentiment, on matters of religion and the affairs of government, is efteemed by the Briton she great palladium of liberty, although that glorious privilege may be fometimes thamefully abufed, and proftituted to the moft ignominious purpofes. This is only the abufe of the moft invaluable right, and the law is open to punifh libellous offenders when they merit it; and this, together with the privilege of the prefs, being allowed to antagonifts, are the only antidotes that can ever be adminiftered to,check the poifon, confiftent with the enjoyment of public liberty for when once any adminiftration in this kingdom, endeavours to fupprefs by violence, what they cannot do by law, there is an end of all our liberties, and we may as well be governed by French arrêts, edicts, and lettres de cachet, and the inquifition, as by fuch miniterial tyranny, which Atrikes at the root of all that is dear to us.

## Of the Abufes of News-Papers, with refpect to public

 affairs.It is not to be admired that in the ordinary way of collecting news, there fhould be frequently committed fome miflakes from mifinformation; and what of this kind is perfonal and injurious to any man's reputation, is punifhabble by law ; and the expence, as it ought, falls upon the proprietors of the paper, unlefs the printer is circumfpect enough to be indemniffed for the defamation he is induced to publifh : but nothing tends more to the ruin of a paper, than it's being the vhicle of fcandal.
The forging of falfe news, in relation to public affairs, by fictitious paragraphs of news formed abroad, and tranflated from the foreign papers, or by pretended accounts of things tranfmitted in private letters, and put into our news-papers, is another abule of a very enormous nature; for if this poli tical lying be practifed to make the people believe, that our foreign affairs are in a better fituation than they really are this public deceit can have no good confequences, but may prove bighly detrimental; becaufe it thay poffibly mifguide fome of our reprefentatives, who might be inftrumental, by their counfel in parliament, or otherwife, to fet our affairs with other nations to rights, when they happen not to be fo. But while they are kept in the dark by delufion, and amufed from day to day, and year to year, with fuch accounts from foreign courts, which the event proves to be grofsly fallacious, thefe mean temporary expedients can only more and more embarrafs the nation, inftead of extricate it from any difficulties under which it may labour.
We would not be underfood to fuggeft that it is always neceffary, the public fhould know the great arcana of ftate this might be attended with ftill greater evils than deluding the people with lies and forgeries; for fuch opennefs of conduct might, and certainly often would, give other nations an opportunity to defeat the beft laid defigns for the honour and intereft of the kingdom. Wherefore, at critical conjunctures, it may be more for the public intereft, to let the people know nothing, than to be amufed and deceived by falfe appearances. For in this nation, where the proprietors of our public funds poffers fo large a fhare of the national wealth, the ftocks are at certain times, fuddenly affected with almoft every puff of news; and if they are raifed by artifice, this proves injurious to all but thofe who are in the fecret, who make their advantage by the delufion of the reft. See the articles. StockJobbing, and Bubbles, and Actions. However, making things better than they are, is not fo detrimental to the public, as making them worfe than they really are. For, If, by the artifices of malevolent men, fuch news fhall be coined, and pretended to be authentically tranfmitted to them from foreign courts, as may diftract our affairs,' and occafion the nation to lofe all our weight at foreign courts ; if this Chould be the cafe at any extraordinary crifis of the public affairs, fuch conduct, practifed by men of weight and influence with the people, may be attended with very dangerous confequences ; it may clog and impede ठur negociations, augment the public expence, and give other nations advantages over us, that may prove highly derogatory to the honour, and unfpeakably detrimental to the commerce and navigation of the kingdom.
That the public interefts have, on certain occafions, greatly fuffered by fuch like practices, I am afraid there is too much reafon to believe'; and efpecially during the period of the adminiftration of the late right honourable Sir Robert Walpole, afterwards lord Orford. During that time no minifter ever met with a more violent oppofition, bath from within doors and without. Wlether there was fufficient caufe for fuch conduct towards that gentleman, I hall not take upon me here to determine; certain it is, that his adverfaries have been charged extremely home with the forgery of a feries of false news, with regard to our foreign affairs, which they publifhed in their paper called the Craftiman; and they have been charged alfo with making this false news the chief pretext and foundation of the greateft part of all their palitical differtations, to inflame the paffions of the people, and to hunt down that able minifter.
The tract wherein the gentlemen in the oppofition at this time, were charged with fuch conduct in their public newspaper before-mentioned, is intitled the D'anverian Hise TORX * of the affairs of Europe, for the memorable year $1731,8 \mathrm{cc}$. As the author takes into confideration, the principal articles of what he calls the forged news contained in the Craftiman for a whole year together, we muft refer the reader to the pamphlet itfelf, we not having room to do juftice to the performance in that reipect. However, as there is one paffage therein, which I think is quite new, and feems to have a tendency as well to preferve the liberty of the prefs, as to detect thofe who fhall, at any time hereafter, abufe that invaluable privilege againf future adminitrations; it may,

- If I am rightly informed, the writer of this piece was the late Mr. Lyons, thé author of the Infallibility of Human Judgment, \&c. The D'anverian Efftory was printed for J. Roberts, London, $1 ; 3$ ?


## NE W

perhaps, prove very acceptable to many to meet with it in this work; for it is as much every honeft man's duty to proted and vindicate able and upright minifters of ftate, as to expofe and worry down, by the power of the liberty of the prefs, thofe who deferve the contraity charafter.
The author, after charging the writers of the Craftiman with a long feries of falfhoods, obferves as follows, viz.'

- This is what paffes among the greater part of the cormon - people, for the ftate of our affairs, and the tranfactions of - the government. This is the D'anverian way of proving - minifters of ftate weak and wicked! this is the ufe thele ' good patriots have made of the liberty of the prefs ? s and thus have they put it in the utmoft hazard of being lot ; for fome thoufands of thofe deluded people have votes - for members of parliament, and with this'account of the - conduct and actions of the king and miniftry, do they defign - to fend them into the field of election, in order to diftrefs - the government, either by chufing fuch reprefentatives as - may reprefent the pafions and emotions they have worked 6 the electors up to, of to inflame them into immediate tu6 mults and infurrections; and that this cannot be prevented, - they hope, by any way but fuppreffing the Craftfman, and confequently all others, who hall write on government affairs:
- Thus is this eftimable liberty of the prefs come to it's crifis, if not to a period; and this dangerous attack is made 6 upon it by thefe treacherous patriots, who make a noife - with the word Liberty, while they are tricking and betray' ing us out of that valuable branch of it, which conduces ro - much to the fecurity and defence of the reft. For, in - their popular news-paper, they have brought it to this,
- either they will impofe fuch things of their own invention
- for the tranfactions of the king and miniftry, as may bring
- them into contempt with the people; or they will force
' them to reftrain the liberty of the prefs, and then they have
- it done more effectually.
- And what more exquifite joy can thefe envious patriots - feel after feveral years vain attempts, than to have it in
- their power to fay, this king, parliament, and miniftry;
- have made fuch an infringement on liberty; for thus do *they make it difficult to carry on any political affairs abroad, - or civil at homé, under fuch bold intults and interruptions ' as they work people up to, and, indeed, boaft they have - worked them up to; and this is the laft defperate effort of - perfons raging with difappointed malice.'

After this the author comes to his expedient.

- But, I think, they may be yet once more difappointed; - for there is one remedy, or an expedient at leaft untried, ' which may, perhaps, preferve to us this liberty of the prefs, c, and yet prevent their mifchievous proceedings. We have ' an office called a Gazetteer, in the feeretary of ftate's - office, whofe bufinefs we expect Thould be to tranfmit - things of this nature to the people; and he, or one in his * office, may be appointed, or at leaft permitted, to obferve - thefe abufes in intelligence, and take the fame method to - prevent the people from being impofed on, and the go6 vernment from being milreprelented, as all others do, from, - noblemen down to the meaneft mechanic, who do them-- felves juftice in the fame news-paper, in which they find - themfelves wronged by fhort advertifements upon the - facts.
- For example, we find the Craftfman of Dec. 11, 173I, - which we laft examined, infinuates, by way of reproach, "that the new works of Dunkirk were not demolifhed: - durft he have had the thought of affirming fuch a thing a - year and a quarter after this demolition, if he knew the - Gazatteer would have fent either that letter of Dec. in, ' 1730 , or that of Feb. 26 following, and half a guinea - wifh it, or whatever flould be the price of an advertife-- ment of that length, and obliged him to publifh it : and - let it be confidered what effect this muft have had on his - long railing political letters, as well as on his falfe news: ' and here is no occafion for one word of introduction or ar' gument, only the bare narrative inferted and publifhed - from any other difinterefted news-paper. I thall here take - the liberty to fhew, that this is not only a proper and na-- tural way, but it is the way which muft be taken, or S fomething worfe will, under another adminiftration ; that - is, a total fuppreffion of any news-paper but what the - court thall think proper. For, though this miniftry have - Atruggled through bufinefs (not without great difficulty) in - fpite of the ei interruptions; having a reputation eftablifhed - by many years, and a feries of fuccefs, very much owing to the ftedfatinefs and uniformity of his late and prefent ' majefty ; yet another miniftry, who cannot at firft have - thefe advantages, will never venture on any material and - doubtful affairs in difficult times, with the power in their - avowed enemies hands of engroffing near all the intelli' gence; and with this D'anverian precedent, of the ufe - which may be made of it: and minifters of ftate never - want enemies, and thofe too of the moft turbulent and - daring fipirit, nor do the common people inclination, to - hear' and credit every ill thing which can be faid of them; - the mifchief is therefore arrived to that height and danger,


## N. E W

- that a remedy muft be feeedily had, and that the methods
- hitherto taken are none we fhall foon fee.
' 1. The profecuting the offerider, as Mr. Francklin, the ' printer of the Craftfiman, lately was, brings no remedy - nor remaval of the grievance, rather increafes it, as ap-- pcars by his printing more in number, after his trial, than - a little before; for his paper has got the afcendency of at' tention, and he fecurely perfifts in it, that he is unjuftly c dealt by, as in the laft we examined of Dec. II, where he - juftifies his news,: and complains to the people, that he is - prohibited from giving them fuch foreign intelligence as he ' conceives they ought to have; and if he had not fome ' thoufands who credit this, fo many thoufands of his journal - would not continue to be fold. Therefore, to make fuch ' profecution have it's due effect, the generality of the people
' are to be convinced that the indictment is juft; that is, ' that fuch libel is falfe, malicious, and Fcandalous, the falfity - muft appear to them; but whillt he commands very near ' all the intelligence they have, how can they fee the falfity? ' And out of thefe deceived people the jury is chofen. But - if, in May laft, after it had been perceived that he had fes 6 veral weeks omitted to infert the treaty of Vienna, (for I 6 would have given him forne time, on purpofe to have ex'pofed him the more) the heads of it had been publifhed for
' him in his own paper; where he would have found vin-
- ditators of this Hague letter, for which he was profecuted,
' and the other vile accounts of things, which then would
' have appeared to he falle in fact, though he continued to
' juftify it by them? Whereas, for want of this, nine tenths - of the people do not know to this day, but that he was - profecuted only for fome bold and indecent reflections and - freedoms, taken with the king and miniftry, on certain ne' gociations and treaties, little imagining that it was for - Forging and inventing treaties and negociations.
' 2. Thefe profecutions do not put a ftop to their proceed' ings. Mift and Wolf, the prefent principal proprietors of - Fogs journal, are fled their country; yet their journal is - ftill carried on, and as virulently as ever, and it's gain is - rather outdone than rivalled by the profecution, than inter' rupted or reduced by any Craftiman, of the proprietors : ' it may now, indeed, bring in not above four or five hun6 dred pounds a yelr, inftead of eighteen hundred, or more, 6 which it once did: but it is a fcandal-fhop, ready to re' ceive and vend fedition in, and will never be laid down 6 while there is an enemy to the Britifh conftitution capable ' of writing fcandal in Englifh; and fuch a comfortable - livelihood is produced by it, though the prefent proprietors ' and writers may die, or be removed. So that we have at ' prefent thefe two principal weekly papers (for there are - others of lefler note who firld a gain in it) whofe profeffed -courfe, and openly avowed intention, is to bring the go-- vernment into contempt; and what ufe any foreign nation, - whofe intereft and defign it is to be our enemies, and emc. barrafs our affairs, by dividing us among ourfelves, may - make of them, I have already obferved, page 67 :
' 3. The taking them up by the meffengers,' and binding 'them over for three terms, has contributed more than any 'other thing to make the paper popular, and increafe it's c gain; and this coffs them, at moft, but four guineas: and - this piece of journal-craft has been often practifed, pur' pofely; when the paper has feemed a little dull, and funk - in number, then get fomething wrote which may provoke ' a fecretary of fate to fend the king's meflengers for the ' printer or publifher, it makes a new noife, and revives again. Another piece of this art and myftery of journal - craft, is to procure an anfwer; if it is by fome eminent or - popular hand, it does excellently well for the proprietors ; - for then, perhaps, a new edition of the journal (wrote - againf) is printed, and as many fold as at firtt; befides, ' that the writer is, by this means, thrown into a thread of - argumentation, which makes his writing eafy, and, by the c additional gain, more pleafant too. Not that I would be - underftood that thele anfwers and arguments have not been - of great ufe; for fome have been convinced by them: be-- fides, that they are fure to furnifh friends of the govern$\varepsilon$ ment with proper materials for defending it ; but to think ' of convincing thefe patriots out' of their malice, or the - writers and proprietors out of 1600 or 18001 . per annum, cis a jeft.
- Here hàs been now one profecution againft him, I admit a - chargeable one too, on which he is fined rool. and a year's ' imprifonment, which (by the way) is in the King's-Bench, - where he has the liberty of the rules; I' fay, all this charge-- ablé profecution cannot amount to above a quarter of a - year's gain of the paper. I have no occafion to enter into - the progrefs of an exact calculation, except ic was difputed, - it is fufficient to allow, in a round computation, 10,000 c in number weekly, and three farthings per paper clear pro' fit; but their ufual number was not lef's than 12,000 , or - 13,000 for a long time, even 'till fince May 22, 1731 ; - when, in a courfe of difputation with the author of the - Free Briton, and others, his patrons were detected in fo ${ }^{6}$ many falfities in facts, as well in his journals as other pam' phlete, that his paper loft a great depal of it's credit, fin'sing


## N E W

c in a hort time near 4000 in number; that is, from 13,000 ' to lefs than 9000: about the time of his trial, it rofe a 6 little again; but, notwithftanding this profecution, the c paper is fill carried on in it's utmoft malignancy, thus pro-- fitable, and thus popular, being read by no lefs than four

- hundred thoufand of the good people of Great-Britain, al-
- lowing no more than 40 readers to a paper.
c 4. Thefe profecutions are no remedy for his omiffions; - and this mifchievous artifice feems hitherto to be unob-
' Gerved: he has worked his readers up to an opinion, that c his paper contains a much more perfect account of the c fate of the nation, both at home and abroad, than any c other; befides fcandalizing molt with being partial and c minifterial papers: and this is generally credited, becaufe c it is wrote under the patronage of gentlemen of diftinction, 4 whole underftandings they cannot doubt, and whofe for-
6 tunes fet them above writing for gain; which is indeed
- true: but the people are not aware that the gentlemen - trouble themfclves very little with putting things in form,

6 thoush they may often furnifh materials and protection to
' the writer. But the courle of the paper is performed by
6 an hireling, who does it for gain and a livelihood; and it

- is he we mean, when we mention the fecretary or the au-

6 thor: and if this author will not infert fome things, who
"can force him? And by what law is he punifhable? Thus

- he thinks it nor proper to tell his readers of a negociation at
- Mofcow, where the differences relating to trade are ad-
- jutted, nor of the utter abolition of the Ohend Eaft-India
- trade, -nor of the difcharging the Heffian troops, -nor
- the Spaniards breaking and imprifoning their governors in
- the Weft-Indies, for encouraging the depredations of the
- guarda coftas,-nor of the care which has been taken to
- make Gibraltar invincible and inacceffible, and abundance - of fuch things which he, as proprietor of his paper, may ' omit without breach of any law; and what remedy have
6 we fur this, but writing them in his own paper for him?
- But then, what would Mr. D'anvers do for fubjects for his
- fine harangues and declamations, and what a deal of his
- excellent wit and fatire fhould we be deprived of?

6 5. This method can be of no ufe to a weak and corrupt c adosiniftration; for, if real evil and foolifh things are tranf6 acted, there is no concealing them, while the bold fpirited
c anti minifterial writer has his liberty of relating and com-
6 menting upon them, which by this means may be preferved, and even further indulged and protected, and there c is no fear of wanting fuch : for bad minifters, as well as good, have their oppofers. However, for the better pre-- lerving this liberty, the government's intelligencer may be - reftrained not to take up more than half a column; or,

- fuppofe a column at moft, which is a twelfth part of one, of c thefe journals; and if he paid for the face he occupied, as other advertifers do, here can be no trefpafs on the pro6 prietor's room for writing, nor invafion of his property; 6 and I never yet faw a cale which would take up above half
'this room, nor can I perceive there would be occafion for
- this ten times in a year: for the expectation of fuch a

6 contradiction would be almoft a fufficient check upon thefe
6 forgers of falfe news.

- Some object to me, that they would refufe fuch advertifement,
" and laugh at fuch an offer; and really, I am of the objector's
- opinion, if it is in their power to refufe it, and hould con-

6 tinue long fo; any enemy of our conftitution would laugh
s to fee us fo fond of liberty in the nation, and proftitute it to
the caprice of every angry malecontent, who hall attempt to
deftroy the government, which is the defence of it, by di-
viding us amongft ourfelves, and againft it, whilft we not 6 only ftand idly by and lee this, but encourage thefe incendi-

- aries and traitors to it, by permitting them to get fuch ample

6 revenues as a thoufand or two thoufand pounds ferling per
6 ann. for doing it, and we to have neither ingenuity nor au
thority to prevent the mifchief. This would, indeed, make
6 fuch an one laugh, but other laugh than this I can't fee.
6 Suppofe, for exampie, he had been defired to have publifhed
an extract of the declaration done at Sevile, June 6, 1731,
6 (which fee in it's-proper place) and money had been fent to

- have paid for the room it would occupy, as for an advertife-

6 ment, there is no doubt but he would have refufed it if he could, for it would have confuted more than half the papers
he wrote for two years: but in what manner would he have
laughed at this? And in what manner, or for what reafons,
would he have told his readers he refufed this?

- He would alfo moft certainly have refufed to publifh a pre-

Gentment of the Craftiman and Fog's Journal, and other li-
c bels, by the grand jury of Middlefex, on July 7, 1731. But I thould, neverthelefs, think it highly neceflary, that his 6 readers, and in his own paper too, fhould (as well as other - articles of London news) fee fome fuch extract of it as - follows.

Complaining of that prefumptuous and unprecedented li" cence, which has been aflumed by fomeftate-incendiaries for - a few years paft, of inflaming by falfe, feditious, and fcan' dalous libels, the minds of the common people with pre* tended grievances, and alarming them with imaginary dan-

6 gers;-from whence luch mifchiefs may fow, as may be of

- pernicious confequence to this nation and people, by fixins in foreign powers an opinion that we are divided among our felves, which may give grounds to extravagant demands in - negociations on their parts, and thereby occafion an increaie c or continuance of our taxes, in order to fecure our own " rights, and preferve his majelty's honour*.' See the D'anverian Hiftory, from whence this is quoted.
* See more reafons for thus advertifing, as well as examples of it, in a pamphlet by the fame author, price 6d. entitied. Liberty and Craftiman, publifhed in December, 1730.

The principal Laws relating to News-Papers and Pamphlets.
I. Stat. Weftm. 1. 3 Edw. I. cap. 34 . None fhall publifh or counterfeit any falfe news, whereby difcord of flander may grow between the king and his people, or the great men of this realm. And he that fo does, thall be kept in prifon, until he hath brought him forth into the court which did fpeak the fame.
II. Stat. 2 Rich. II. ftat. r. cap. 5. Of counterfeiters of falfe news of prelates, dukes, earls, barons, and other nobles and great men of the realm, and alfo of the chancellor, treafurer, clerk of the privy- leal, fteward of the king's houfes, juftice of the one bench or of the other, and other great officers of the realm; it is defended that none contrive or tell any falle things of prelates, lords, and others aforefaid, whereof difcord or ilander might rife within the realm; and he that doth the fame thall be imprifoned, 'tlll he have brought him forth that did feak the fame
III. Stat. 12 Rich. II. cap. II. When any fuch mentioned in the ftatute Weftm, ricap. 34. and 2 Rich. II. cap. 5. is taken and imprifoned, and cannot bring him forth that did fpeak the fame, he fhall be punifhed by the advice of the council. By ftat. xo Ann. cap. 19. All papers called pamphlets, fhal for every half theet pay a halfpenny; if larger than a half fheet a penny, and if larger than a whole fheet, and not fix theets in octavo, or in a lefs page, or not exceeding twelve fheets in quarto, or twenty fheets in folio, 2 s . fterling for every theet of paper in one printed copy; ant for every ad vertifement in the London Gazette, or other printed paper made weekly public, one milling. And they are to be ftamped accordingly.
Offences in printing, felling, or expofing to fale, any pamphlet, \&c. againft this act, may be heard and determined by two or more juftices within their jurifdiction. At any time within three months after the offence, upon complaint made, they may fummon the offender and witnefs, and may examine them on oath; or for not appearing, upon proof of notice given, may proceed, though the offender doth not appear and give judgment. And, if convicted either upon view of the juftice, or upon fuch information, may iffue warrants to levy the penalty of 101 . on the goods of the offender by diftrefs and fale, if not redeemed within fix days: and if fuch diftrefs cannot be had, may commit him 'till the penalty is paid. Thofe who are grieved may appeal to the next quarterfeffions, who may examine witneffes upon oath, and finaily determine, and may then iffue warrants to levy the penalty. The penaity may be mitigated by the juftices, but then the officers and informers muft be allowed their reafonable coft and charges over and above the faid mitigation, and fo as the mitigation muft not be lefs than a fourth part of the fine over and above the faid coft and charges.
Perfons fued for putting the act in execution, may plead the general iffue, and give this act and any fecial matter in evidence, and if he recover fhall have treble cofts.
Printing a pamphlet above one fheet, publifhed within the weekly bills of mortality, and not carrying it within fix days to the head office for ftamping; and if printed elfewhere, and not brought to the head collector of the ftamp duties within fourteen days, the printer and publifher fhall lofe the profit of the copy of fuch pamphlet for which the duty is not paid, and fhall forfeit 201. with full colts.
If the printer's or publifher's name is not printed thereon, the penalty is likewife 201 .
One moiety of thele penalties is to the crown, the other to the informer. But fome news-writers taking advantage of the paragraph in the act 10 Ann. cap. 19 . wherein for all pamphlets larger than one whole fheet, and not exceeding twenty fheets in folio 2 s . for every fheet of paper in one printed copy, and no more, was to be paid, contrived their news-papers fo as they took up one whole fheet, and one half fheet, and no more; by which means they for many years paid only 3 s. for each whole impreffion of their newspapers. Which being taken notice of in parliament, a claufe was inferted in a ftatute made Ir Geo. I. whereby all journals, mercuries, and news papers, printed on one fheet and balf a fheet of paper, fhall not for the future be deemed or taken as pamphlets, to be entered and pay only 3 s. for each impreffion thereof; but there hall be paid for every fheet of paper on which any journal, mercury, or other news-papers whatfoever fhall be printed, a duty of one penny, and for every half theet thereof one half-pemy, during the term

## N I T

mentioned In the act ro Ann, cap. 1g. to be levied in the fame manner, and fubject to the fame penalties, \&cc. as in the faid wit of 10 Ann cap. 19. or any other act relating to thofe duties is contained.
Since this another-act of parliament has taken place, laying additional dity on news-papers. and yet there appears o lefs propenfity after news than before, and the number of news-papers have increafed, as well as that of advertifements in general. See Advertise.
NEW SPAIN, fee Mexico.
nicaragua, fee Mexico
NICOBAR ISLANDS, fituate in the Ifidian ocean in Afia orth of the ifland of Sumatra, at the entrance of the bay of Beigal; 300 miles weft of the füther peninfula of India, ectween 92 and 94 degrees of eatt longitude, and between 7 and io degrees of north latitude, the largeft of thefe iflands, which gives name to the reft, and lies fartheft fouth, is 40 mites long and 15 broad. This country is almoft covered with wood, and produces no corn- but they have a fruit which they boil, and ferves them inflead of bread; they have alfo cacao-nuts,' plantains, and other tropical fruits, on 'which they live with the fig they take, but feem to flight flefh, though they hàye hogs and poultry enough, with which they uuply the fhips which touch here: and yet thefe people, as well 'as their neighbours of the Anderman iflands, were reported to be cannibals, when the Euro ${ }^{\text {eneans }}$ firit vifited thein. The natives, in return for the provifions they furnith hbips with, take iron, tobacco, and linen, and don't feem to have any commerce with the nations of the adjacent continent.

## NIGRITIA, fee Africa

NITRE, or SALT-PETRE. It is probable, that the nitre of the ancients, was either the Egyptian |natron, or a falt, found in the earth in a gray compact mals, or elfe the naural borax, or the falt which is drawn from the water of the river Nile, and many other rivers. And it may be, that all thefe falts are divers kinds of their nitre, but the nitre of the moderns is nothing elfe but falt-petre, and this is that of which we fhall fpeak.
Nitre is an acid falt impregnated with abundance of finits out of the air, which render it volatile; it is taken from among the ftones and earth of old ruined buildings. Some of it is likewife to be fouth in cellars, and feveral other moint places, becaufe the air doth condenfe it in thofe places, and eafily nites it with the ftones.
Nitre is alfo fometimes made by the urine of animals, falling upon fones and earths. Nay, fome have thought, that all falt-petre conies from that caufe, whereas we fee every day, hat fome of it is taken out of places, where there never came ny urine at all. There is alfo found in dry weather in hot countries natural falt-petre, againt the walls and rocks in fmall cryftals, which are feparated by fweeping foftly thofe plates with a broom; this is preferable to the ordinary falt-petre for the making of gunpowder, it muft be chofen neat in cryftals, eafily taking fire upon kindled coals.
A good and well efteemed falt-petre is imported from the Eat Indits, principally for gunpowder; it is faid, that the Pame is found in great quantities near Pegu, and that it is obferved to elevate from certain barren lands in white cryitals, as near one another as the grafs, fo that one may eafily gathe and purify the fame, which is like to our purified falt-pefre. The great and violent flame which happens fo foon as falt petre is flung upon the coals, and the red vapours which it yields when reduced into a fpirit, have caufed the chemifts generally to believe that this falt is inflammable, and confequently fully laaded with fulphur, becaufe fulphur is the only principle that flames; but, if they had fufpended their judg ments herein, until they got more experience on this Jubject, they would not only have known that falt-petre is not at al inflammable in it's nature, but they would even have doubted whether or no any fulphur does enter into the natural compofition of this falt; for, if falt-petre were inflarnmable of itferf, like fulphur, it would burn where there is no fulphur, for example, in a crucible heated red hot in a fire; but it will never flame therein, ufe what quantity of it you pleafe, and let the fire be ever fo great. It is true, indeed, if you throw falt-petre upon kindled coals, it makes a great flame, but this is only through the fulphureous fuliginofities of the coals, which are violently raifed and rarified by the volatile nature of nitre.
As for any fulphur that is thought to be contained in faltpetre, it can't be demonftrated by any operation whatever for the red vapours that coime from it are no more inflammable than the nitre, when they are not mixed with fome fulphiuereous matter; and it is far from probable, that this falt contains no fulphur, if we confider it's cleannefs, tranfparency, acidity, and cooling quality, which have no manner of affinity with the effects of fulphur, which are commonly. to make a body opake, to take off acidity, and to heat.

Of the purification of falt-petre.
To purify ralt-petre, is to deprive it of part of it's fixt falt, and of a little bituminous eatch which it contains.
vol. ll.

## N I T

Difolve ten or twelve pounds of falt-petre, in a fufficient quantity of water; tet the diffolution fectle, and filtrate it; then evaporate it in a glafs or earthen veffel, to the diminution of half, or until there begins to appear a little fkin upon it; then remove your veffel into a cooleplace, flirring it as littele as may be, and leave it there 'till the morrow, you'll find cryffals which you muft feparate from the liquor; evaporate this liquor again to a fkin, and fet the veffels in a cool place to get new cryftals, repeat the evaporations and cryftallizations, until you have drawn all your falt-petre.
Note, That in the iaft cryftallizations, you'll have a falt altogether like unto fea falt, or fal gemine, keep it apart, it may ferve to feafon meat witb.
The firft cryitals are the pure falt petre
You may, if you pleafe, diffolve and purify falt-petre feveral other times in water, obferving every time what I faid before, for to render it more white, and purify it from it's feaalt
Salt-petre purified is a great aperitive, it cools the body by fixing the humours that are in too much motion, and drives thëm by urime. It is given in fevers, in gonorrhoeas, and many other difeafes; the dofe is from ten grains to a drachm in broth, or fome appropriate.liquor.

## REMARK

The firf purification that is given to falt-petre is this: the tones and earths that contain it are grofsly powdered: they are boiled in a great deal of water, to diffolve the falt-petre: the diffolution is filtrated, and then potired upon afthes, to make a lixivium; after it hath been pouted upon the alhes feveral times, it is evaporated and cryftallized.
If inftead of pouring the diffolution of falt-petre upon affies, one is content to let it evaporate upon the fire in a cauldron or other veffel, 'till it adheres to the ikImmer, which muft be roaked in it, and 'till it appears in the confiftence of oil of a yellowith or brown colour, it will be a grealy and thick liquor, which the artifts call mother of falt-petre, or water of he fea.
The falt of the afbes which mixes with the falt-petre augments it's fixed pait, for notwrithftanding the falt is alkali, yet it changes nature, becaufe it's pores have been filled by the acid of the falt petre. This nitre falt, drawn by this firft purification, is called common falt-petre; the laft falt taken thence muft not be mixed with the firft; becaufe it is almoft fixed, and not fo good: if one diftils the fame in the manner as falt, an acid fipit will be drawn thence, which is a fpecies of aqua regias or a diffolvent of gold.
The earth from whence one has drawn the falt-petre being expofed to the air, and firred from time to time, impregnates again with the fame fpecies of falt.
The long cryftals which we fee in falb-petre come from it's volatile part, for that which cryftallizes itfelf laft, is fixed like fea-falt, and retains the figure thereof.
The falt-petre, though never fo well refined, always contains a falt like to mineral falt, or fea falt, but in lefs quantity. When falt-petre is boiled a long time in water, and over a great fire, fome part of the firit evaporates, and there remains at laft nothing but a falt like unto fea falt, or fal gemme, which ferves to prove that falt-petre is only a fal gemme, fuller of firits than the other.
When you would cryftallize a falt, you muft diffolve it in a convenient proportion of water; for if there Should be too much, the falt would be weakened too much, and not able to coagulate; and if, on the contrary; there fhould be too little, the cryftals would be confufed. Therefore, to make them fair, you muft take your veffel off the fire, when you perceive alittle fkin upon the liquor, which is a mark to hew, that there remains a little lefs liquor than is convenient to keep all the falt diffolved, and thus when it comes to be fet in a cool place, it will not fail to fix.
Acid falts, and among them the volatile, do cryftallize in much lefs time than others.
In purifying a great quantity of falt-petre; put it into one or more great and tinned cauldrons, and pour upon it a neceffary quantity of common water to diffolve it, put fire underneath, and when the falt is melted and the liquor begins to boil, take off with a fimmer the firf foum, which is called the dirt of falt-petre; continue to boil this liquor foftly, 'till it has acquired more confiftence; afterwards put in a little white vitriol or allum in powder to clarify it, and there will appear at the fuperficies a black fcum, which will thicken; this muft be feparated by little and little with a Rkimmer, as exactly as poffible: when the liquor is cleared of this fcum, pour it boiling with great ladles or otherwife, into another high and ftrait veffel, which is to be covered with a piece of cloth, to preferve it's heat for fome time, and hinder it's cooling too foon; and it mult not be ftirred in an hour and half or two hours; during which time it precipitates to the bottom of the veffel yellow dregs like lees, and the liquor becomes clear and good; which is afterwards feparated from thefe dregs, whillt it is yet fomewhat warm, pouring the fame by inclination into earthen bowls or bafons. Thefe vefleds are to be covered with a cloth, and the liquor is not to be flirred in a day or two, 'till the falc-petre is congeaisd in great, fine,
clear,
clear, white, and tranfparent cryfals, which are ordinarily of a fix angular form; afterwards thefe cryftals are taken out of the bowls, and are put into a tub pierced at the bottom, where they are drained: this is the refined falt-petre. Let the remaining liquor evaporate upon the fire about one half, and then let it cool, and there will be formed cryftals not quite fo fine as the firft; the fame proceeding is continued rill all the falt-petre is taken away, but the laft cryftals, which are in a little quantity, muft be fet apart, becaufe they contain much fixed falts.
The fame refined falt-petre is purified a fecondtime, not only to feparate from it fome fmall portion of filth, which, perhaps, fticks there, but alfo to clear it of it's fixed part, then it will not fo eaflly be fubject to run with mointure.
The falt-petre muft be chofen well refined, in long, neat, and tranfparent cryftals, cooling the tongue when applied to it, and much flaming when thrown upon burning coals.
Salt-petre cools the body, by reafon that being an acid it depreffes the humours, which by their too great motion did hurt the body, and fo precipitates them by urine; for the volatile falts and fulphurs that all bodies are full of, are eafily fixed and quieted by acids.

Of the firit of nitre.
Spirit of nitre is a liquor very acid and corrofive, drawn from falt-petre.
Powder and mix well together two pounds of fine falt-petre, and fix pounds of potter's-earth dried; put this mixture into a large retort, either of earth or glafs luted, fet it in a clofe reverberatory furnace; fet to it a great capacious bafon, or receiver, and give a very little fire to it for four or five hours, to make all the phlegm come forth, which will diftil out drop by drop. When you perceive there will ditill no more, row the phlegm away that is found in the receiver, and having refitted it , lute the junctures, and increafing the fire by little and little to the fecond degree, there will come forth firits, which will fill the receiver with white clouds; then keep the fire two hours in the fame degree, after that increafe it to the greatelt violence you can give it, and fo the vapours will come red; continue the greatelt fire till there come no more, the operation will be ended in about fourteen hours. When the veffels are cold, unlute the junctures, and pour your firit of nitre into an earthen bottle, which you muft Aop with wax.
Spirit of nitre is ufed for the diffolution of metals, it is a good aqua fortis [fee Aqua Fortis]; and the corrofive virtue of other waters of this nature, doth chiefly proceed from the nitre that enters into their compofition.

## Remarks.

You might, as fome do, mix four parts of potter's-earth with one part of nitre, when you would draw it's firit; but you will fucceed better, and with lefs difficulty, by obferving the preceding directions; for the earth does here ferve only as an intermedium to leparate the parts of this falt, to the end that the fire operating more eafily upon it, may draw it's fpirits; and therefore it is a very needlefs bufinefs, to ufe more of the earth than is neceffary towards this effect. Befides, this over great quantity of earth may ferve to weaken the fpirits, and by taking up too much room, may hinder the drawing fuch quantity, as otherwife you would with the fame retort. The phlegm is thrown a way, becaufe it only ferves to weaken the fpirit. The white vapours proceed from the volatile part of the falt-petre, and are a weaker fort of fpirit; but the red ones proceed from the fixed part, and are the ftrongeft fpirit: for whick reafon, the fire is made fo very violent towards the latter end. Of all falts, nitre is the only one that yields red vapours.
When you ufe here the beft falt-petre, there remains nothing in the retort but only earth
On boiling feveral times in water a good while the earth that remained after the diftillation of the fpirit of nitre, and after evaporating of the filtrated decoction, you will find no falt at bottom. But fometimes a little vitriol, in the fame manner as in feveral clayey grounds.
It has likewife been obferved, that out of two pounds of purificd nitre, a pound and fourteen ounces of liquor, in phlegm and fpirit, may be drawn.
A third part of the retort, wherein the operation is performed muft remain empty, and the receiver muft be very large; for otherwife thefe fpirits coming haftily forth, would break all to-pieces for room to move in.
NIVERNOIS, or NEVERS, a province in France, bounded on the eaft by Burgundy; on the fouth by Bourbonnois; on the welt by Berry; on the north by Gâtinois. It is pretty fertile in wine, corn, and fruit: there are alfo many woods, and mines of iron. It is watered by feveral rivers, three of which are navigable, namely the Loire, the Allier, and the Yonne. It's extent is about 17 leagues, from north and fouth, and about 12 from eaft to weft. The only place where there is any confiderable trade is at
Nevers, the capital city, fituate on the river Loire, near it's confuence with the Allier and the rivulet of Nierre. This ciry is famous on account of the great quantities of glafs white iron, and fine earthen ware manufactured here.

NORFOLK, in England, has Suffolk on the fouth ; Cambridgelhire on the weft; is wafhed by the German Ocean on the eaft and north, and is in circumference about 140 miles, The air is of various temperatures in the feveral parts of it, and bas a greater variety of foil than is, perhaps, in ary o her county; but even it's wort, namely the fens, marfhlands, and fandy heaths, are exceeding profitable.
The chief rivers of this county are the Yare, Thyrn, $W_{\text {a- }}$ veney, Oufe, and Bure, all abounding with fifh, the laft of which is noted for excelient perch. There is a great herringfifhery on the coaft, which begins in September, and brings great trade and treafure to Yarmouth: mackarel are alio caught here in the fpring in vaft quantities; fo that here are every year two great markets for herrings and mackarel. Woollen and worfted ftuffs, with ftockings, are their chief manufacture; and they are in moft places fo diligent in nourihhing and increafing their ftocks of bees, that honey in theie parts is very plentiful. Jet and ambergreafe are fometimes found on it's coaft.
Norwich city ftands near the conflux of the Winher and Yare, which is navigable from hence to Yarmouth, 30 miles by water. The inhabitants are wealthy, and the city populous, having a great trade itfelf, and adds not a little to that of Yarmouth, by the vait cargoes of coal, wine, filh, oil, and all other heavy goods, which it has from thence by the Yare. It's manufactures are, generally fpeaking, fent to London, though they export confiderable quantities alfo to Holland, Germany, Sweden, Norway, and other parts of the Baltic and Northern Seas. They confift in great varicty of worfted ftuffs, as fays, bays, ferges, Thalloons, \&c. in which they carry on a vaft trade; and are lately come to weave druggets, crapes, and other curious ftuffs: of all which it is faid, this city vends to the value of no lefs than 100,000 l. a year. All hands are daily employed, and even children earn their bread in this manufacture. Eight wardens of the wortedweavers, four out of the city, and four out of the neighbouring country, are annually chofe, and fworn to take care that there be no frauds in fpinning, weaving, or dyeing the faid ftuffs. Here is another company of woollen manufacturers, called the Ruffia company. The weavers here employ all the country round in fpinning yarn for them, of which they ufe many thoufand packs from other counties, even as far as Yorkfhire and Weftmoreland. A calculation was lately made, from the number of looms then at work in this city only, that there were not lefs than 120,000 people employed, in and about the town, thofe who fpin the yarn included. There is a flocking manufacture alfo here, which has been computed at 60,0001 . a year.
Great Yarmouth is a large, well-built, populous town, much increafed of late years in buildings, fhipping, and people, and greatly fuperior to Norwich in fituation, traffic, and wealth; it's great commerce to France, Holland, and the North and Eaft Seas, and, above all, it's herring-fifhery, make it the greateft town of trade on all the eaft coaft of England, except Hull; for, befides all it's other trade, it has the whole herring-fifhery, where, including the little town of Leoftoff, 50,000 barrels, which fome magnify to 40,000 lafts, containing no lefs than $40,000,000$ of red herrings, are generally cured in a year. Thefe are moftly exported by the merchants of Yarmouth, the reft by thofe of London, to Italy, Spain, and Portugal. During the fifhing-feafon, all veffels that come for that purpofe from any part of England, as great numbers do from the coafts of Kent and Suflex, Scarborough, Whitby, \&c. are allowed to catch, bring in, and fell their fifh, free of all toll or tax, as the freemen of Yarmouth are.
They have alfo a fifhing-trade to the North Seas, for whitefifh, called the North Sea cod, and a confiderable trade to Norway and the Baltic, for deals, oak, pitch, tar, hemp, flax, canvaifs, fail-cloth, and all manner of naval flores, which they confume, for the moft part, in their own port, where they build a great number of thips every year.
LYNN is feated at the mouth of the Oufe, where it falls into the fea, little after it has received feveral leffer rivers, which gives it a navigation for trade into the very heart of the kingdom, almoft as high as Northampton; by which means it commands the trade of feveral inland counties, which it fupplies, efpecially with coals and wine, this being the greateft port of importation for thofe articles of any place on all the eaftern coaft of England, from London to Berwick. Ia return for this, Lynn receives back all the corn which thofe counties produce, and therefore is, next to Hull, the greateft port for the exportation of that commodity. The tnerchants of Lynn have the fame of a great correfpondence, and of carrying on a confiderable foreign trade, efpecially to Holland, Norway, and the Baltic, and alfo to Portugal and Spain. The harbour is fafe when fhips are entered into it, but diffio cult to come at, by reation of the many flats and fhoals in the paffage.
Cromer, on the coaft, is a pretty large town, chiefly inhabited and frequented by fifhermen, efpecially for lobfters, which are caught here in great quantities, and carried to Norwich, and fometimes alfo to London.

## N OR

Worsted is remarkable for the invention and twifting of that fort of woollen-yarn and thread which is from this place fo call.d, as cambrics and callicoes take their names from the towns where they were firlt made. Here is alfo a manufacture of worlted fuffs and flockings, both knit and wove.
St Farth's, a village between Norwich and Cromer, is noted for a fair of lean cattle, fcarce to be equalled in the kingdom, they being brought hither in great droves out of the north of England and Scotland, and fold to the Norfolk graziers.
Clay has a harbour for hhips, on the fame coaft as Cromer, and large falt-works, where very good falt is made, and fent all over the country, and fometimes to Holland and the Baltic.
Marbam and $W_{\text {glls }}$ are two towns on the fame coaft, in each of which there is a very confiderable trade carried on with Holland for corn, which this part of the county is very full of, befides the great trade drove hither from Holland in return.
Wimondham, or Windham, is a little town, whofe inhabitants, both old and young, are generally employed in making figgots and faucets, fpindles, fpoons, and the like fort of wooden ware

## Peculiar laws relating to Norwich and Norwich ftuffs.

By 13 and 14 Car. II. cap. 5. in Norwich, and the county of Noifolk, there muft be 12 wardens and 30 affiftants chofe, who, whinin 14 days after notice thereof, nuit take an oath before the mayor faithfully to difcharge their office. If they refufe, or die within the year, the mafter weavers may choofe others. Raym. 192.
Half of the wardens are to be chofen on Whitfun-Monday. by the greater part of the mafler-weavers in the city:, half of the affiftants on the lame day, by the greater part of the weavers of the county.
Seven of the wardens and affiftants may meet when they pleafe, or as often as defired by the affiftants. Fourteen days before they intend to meet, the wardens of the city muft give notice to thole in the county when they intend to meet, by fetting fuch notice upon the door of their fealing-hall.
Two of them may fearch in the public places for fale, and feize defective yarns, and, within 20 days afterwards, bring them to a trial by jury, who may impofe fines on the yarn not exceeding half the value, to the ufe of the poor of the trade. By-laws being made and confirmed by the mayor and two juftices of the city, and three of the county (quorum unus) muft be publifhed four times in a year, at four affemblus for trade, and may impofe fines not exceeding 10 s . for every offence.
Any one difturbing them, convicted by oath of one witnefs, or by his own confeffion, before the mayor, or a juftice of peace of the city or county, forfeits 40 s .
At their four affembles for trade, they are to account before the mayor and one juftice of the city, and two of the county, for what fines and forfeitures they have received, and what they have expended about the trade, and what remains, by the faid mayor and juftices to be divided as they fhall direct, between the poor of the trade of the city and county.
The jury muft confift of 12 artificers, half of the city, and half of the county, and mult be empannelled by precept from the mayor or deputy; and, if any being fummoned, refufe to appe,ir, forfeits 5 s. to the poor of the trade.
All ftuffs in which there is wool, muft be under the regulation of wardens and affiffants, and muft be brought to Weavers-Hall in Norwich, before they are expofed to fale; and, if found good, then fealed; if defective, they muft be tried by a jury, \&c. who may fet fines not exceeding half the value of the ftuffs, for the ufe of the poor of the trade, and detain them. 'till paid, and fell them, if not paid within 40 days after trial.
They in whofe poffeffion unfealed ftuffs fhall be found, forfeit 40 s . per piece, and the maker or feller 4 s . for felling them unfealed, to the ufe of the poor of the trade.
If wardens feal ftuffs which fhall be found defective by jury, fuch jury may fet fines on the wardens of 40 s . for every ftuff, but wardens fhall have double damages for unjuft vexation.
Perfons convicted before the mayor, or a juftice of the city or county, by confeflion, or oath of two witneffes, of counterfeiting the fcal, or fealing therewith, or removing the feal from one piece to another, forfeit 20 l . Every one mult have his proper mark upon every piece made by him, or forfeit 3 s . per piece to the poor of the trade.
The forfeitures are to be levied by diffrefs, \&c. by warrant from the mayor or juftice, or by action of debt, indictment, or information. All yarns and wortted muft be reeled on a reel of a yard about, and every reel-ftuff muft have fourteen lees.
By ftat. 9 Geo. I. cap. 9 . it is enacted, That all manufacturers; or makers of fluffis made of wool, or in which there is any mixture of wool, and all makers of worfted into yarn, who are not journeymen or fervants for hire, mafter-weavers and mafter woolcombers, and all perfons dealing or employing fervants and journeymen in any fuch manufactures, or

## NOR

having any intereft, fhare, or partnerfhip therein, living in Norwich, fhall be made free, and admitted freemen of that city, on their requeft to be made at any affembly of the corporation of the faid city, paying not exceeding 5 l. for fuch admiffion and freedon; and all pertons to be made free fhall take the ufual oaths, or, being Quakers, Ghall take the folemn affirmation.
If any perfon (except fervants and apprentices during their fervice) who is any fuch manufacturer or dealer, \&c. prefume to exercife any of the faid manufactures, or be otherwife interefted therein, not being made free, and being convicted thereof on a profecution commenced within fix months after the fact committed, he fhall forfeit rol. for every calendar month he flall exercife any of the faid manufactures, or be concerned therein, next after the third quarterly affembly of the faid corporation, to be recovered by action of debt, \&c. brought by the chamberlain, for the ufe of the mayor, theriffs, citizens, and commonalty of the city, in any court of record at Weftminfter.
NORMANDY, in France. This province, or duchy, is bounded on the north by the Britilh Channel; on the wefl-by part of the fame, and by Britanny ; on the fouth by Maine, Perche, and Beauce; and on the eaft by the Ifle of France and Picardy: it's whole circuit being of about 240 leagues, the greatelt part of which is on the fea-coaft. This country abounds in paftures, and is extremely fruifful in corn, fax and feveral kinds of fruit; and has alfo mines of iron, and fome of copper, and other metals. They have a confiderable trade in corn, timber, coals, hay, cattle, and herbs proper for dyeing, as madder, woad, \&c.
Rourn, the capital of the province, is fituated on the north bank of the river Seine, in which the tide flows fo high, that Phips of above 200 tons can come to the key here. The trade carried on in the city and diftrict ts very confiderable and extenfive: it confifts in woollen and linen cloths, leather, hats, paper, and a great many other merchandizes. The woollen manufactures, which employ many thoufand workmen, are very advantageous to the province; but, as they are here chiefly fold within the kingdom, are only fo $\mathrm{far}_{\text {a }}$ profitable to the nation in general as they prevent the money being fent abroad. But the linen manufactures of many forts, which are exported into Spain, are extremely fo, becaufe the returns are generally made in cafh.
Elbeuf, a large and populous borough on the river Seine, famous for the manufactory of cloths fet up here in 1667 .
DIEPPE is a noted fea-port on the fhore of the Britifh Sea, at the mouth of the river Betune. The town is reafonably large, and inhabited by feafaring men, reckoned Mkilful in their profeffion; mechanics that make curious works in ivary; and merchants whodrive a confiderable trade to foreign parts, efpecially Newfoundland in America. The chief trade here confifis in herrings, with which they fupply Paris, and the province of Normandy: they alto fifh for whitings, mackarel, and oyfters. There is alfo a manufactory where they make tobacco rolls, which employs daily fome hundreds of hands.
Havre de Grace is a frong fea-port, at the mouth of the Seine, and a place of good trade, feveral merchants inhabiting here who trade to Newfoundland, and other places.
Caddebec is a pretty well peopled town. A fmall river runs through it, divided into feveral canals, on which fand divers mulls of great ufe to the tanners and leather-dreffers here: among other manufactures, they make here a kind of hats, which are very much efteemed on account of their refifting the rain.
Fescamp is fituated on a little river, eight leagues from Havre, and 12 from Dieppe. Their trade confilts in woollen cloths, ferges, linens, laces, hats, and tanned leather. They alifo fend fome fhips to Newfoundland, and a few barks to the herring-fifhery.
Eu, on the banks of the river Brefle, has a pretty good trade, by means of their manufactures of ferges, and other woollen ftuffs, linens, and laces.
ST. Valery is a large fea-port town, on the coaft of the Britifh Channel. They make here alfo linens and woollen ftuffs, and fend fome veffels to the herring and cod finheries.
Aumale is feated near the river Brefle. The ferges made here are very much efteemed : they make alfo a coarfe fort of woollen ftuff, called frocks, for the ufe of the common poople. Lisieux is a fair and large city. Several manufactures of linnen and woollen ftuffs afford the inhabitants a competent livelihood.
Honfleur, at the mouth of the Seine, has above 60 fhips belonging to it that trade to Newfoundland and the French colonies in America. They make here alfo a great many laces.
Bayeux is an ancient city, on the river Aure. They had fet up here manufactures of cloths, ferges, and focki:as, which fucceeded extremely well; but the high taxes the merchants were forced to pay, obliged them not only to abandon there manufaelures, but alfo to leave the city, and to fettie elfewhere.
CaEN is a large and well-built city, and a place of grod trade, veffels of burthen coming up to the bridge.

## N O R

VIER is a neat city, on a river of the fame name, with a confiderable trade, confifting chiefly in drapery goods manufactured here : they have alfo paper-mills.
Coutances is a pretty large and populous city. There is here a large fuburb, inhabited by a great number of tradefmen, particularly tanners and dyers.
The chief trade of Granville, a good fea-port town, confifts in falt-cod, which they filh and cure on the coaft of Newfoundland, and oyfters and other fifh, which they catch on the neighbouring coaft.
Carentan has fome trade, becaufe veffels of a pretty large fize can come up here at high water.
Cherburg is a fmall port, but pretry goad, admitting veffels Cherburg is a mall port, but pretty good, admittin
of. 300 tons : they build here fome merchant fhips.
Alençon, on the river Sarte, in a fruitful plain, is a fair and large city, and chief place of a generality ${ }^{*}$, which is not lefs confiderable than the two others of the fame province, with regard both to the variety and importance of it's trade.

* Befides the geographical divifion of France into provinces, there is, for the better adminifitation of the king's finances, another divifion of the kingdom inso what they call generalities, of which there are 24 , according to Monf. Paretiere, in each of which there is an office of the treafuries of France, with a receiver-general of the finances, and an intendant of jufice, or commifiary.

The manufactory of the linens which are called cloth of Alencon, becaufe they are wove in that city and in it's neighbour-hood, is ftill confrderable, though the flourifhing condition in which it was formerly, has fuffered great alterations by the long wars, and the want of hemp, which was either bought up for the fea-fervice, or which the hublandmen ceafe to fow their lands with, to put corn in it's ftead.
The briontes, another fort of linen very much efteemed, though fomewhat dear, are made at Bernay, at Lifieux, and at Brionne, from which laft place they have got their name. In the whole election, or diftrict, of this Jaft town, as alfo at Ponteau de Mer and Bernay, they make a great many linens of flax, which are fold under the name of blancards. The linens of which the warp is of hemp, and the woof of flax, and whish they call cretonnes, are manufactured at Lifieux.
At Domfront, Vienentiers, and in their neighbourhood, they make none but coarfe linens, which they fell before they are blanclied; they are fometimes called canvals, but improperly, the true canvaifs being much coarfer and more ordinary. Of all thofe linens, the fineft, ftrongeft, and whiteft are fent to Paris; the cleareft are defigned for Rouen, whence they are exported to Cadiz, to be fent from thence into Spanifh America; and the coarfeft are kept for the ufe of the country. The manufactory of French point, which, in the generality of Alençon, they call velom(velin), becaufe of the velom or parchment on which it is wrought, have alfo been affected by the long wars of the reign of Lewis XIV; it is, however, ftill kept up with fome reputation at Alençon, and in it's neighbourhood, the magnificence, or the luxury, of the French being fufficient to fupport it, even in time of war; but it flouifhes chiefly in time of peace, by the great quantity of thofe points that is exported into foreign countries.
There is alfo a great deal of drapery and woollen ftuffs manufactured , in the generality of Alençon, as the reader will fee in the feveral articles of the moft confiderable towns within this divifion.
The woollen fuffs called a frock by the French, which ferve for dreffing the common people, are made at Lifieux, Bernay, Orbee, and in the villages of Eervagues and Tardonet, whence they are fent into the provinces of Perche, Maine, and Poictou. Befides the wool of the country which is ufed in thofe feveral manufactorics, the weavers get a great deal alfo from, the neighbouring provinces. They make in this generality, one year with another, 50 or 52,000 pieces of woollen ftuffs, of which there above 15,000 marked or ftamped every year at the fair of Guibray only.
The pins made at Laigle and at Conches, the iron, fteel, copper, and brafs wares made in the laft-mentioned town, thé tanneries of Argenton, Vomontiers, Conches, and Verneuil, the manufactory of wooden fhoes, the large timber, boards, and fmall timber, conveyed to the fea by the rivers Diac and Tonques; the fattening of fowl, of which they fend vaft quantities to Paris, as alfo of butter and eggs, and the falt- petre of the election of Argenton, are pretty confiderable branches of the trade which is carried on in the generality of Alençon. But.there are two other branches of com. merce which procure greater profits fill to this part of Normandy; thefe are the manufactories of glafs, and the ironforges.
As for the manufacturing of glafs, it is efteemed a noble profeffion, none but gentlemen having the liberty to keep glafshoufes: they may be interefted in this manufacture without derogating from their nobility.
The chief glafs-houfes in this generality are, that of Nonant, in the foreft of Exines, that of Fortiffambert, in the foreft of Montpinfon, and the two which have been fet up in the little dificet of 1 himerais.

In the two former of thefe glafs-houfes they make cryftal glats, with the ftone called by them chambourin, and fern-glafs: in the two laft they make hardly any but fern-glafs, and a few cryftal works.
As for the forges, the moit confiderable are at Chanfegray Varenies, Carouges, Rannes; Conches, and Bonneville; this laft, though it has been fet up only fince the beginining of the eightecni century, equals, if it does not furpats the old ones, with regard to the good quality of it's iron, and of the work made there.
The neighbourhood of Domfront, and the little country of Houlme, are the places where the mines"abound moft, and from which they take the greateft quantity of mineral mater for the keeping up of thofe forges.
We ougto alto to reckon as a pretty confiderable branch of the commerce of this generality, the great number of haffes which they feed in the paftures of the country" of Auge, and which are fold at the fairs of Caen and Guibray: nor ough we to omit the fattening' of cattle, which is afterwards fent to Paris, or to the markets of Seaux, Roan, Neubourg, and the other chief cities of Normandy." We fpeak of the horfes of this province in other places.
The manufactories of the city of Alençon, are of Arong
 crapes of the fame breadth; but they make not much apove ioo pieces of all thefe ftuffs together per annum. They have neverthelefs a pretty confiderable trade in frmall woollen ftyffs, as druggets, tiretaines, and ftamines of feveral fuffs: but thefe are wove in other places, and there are marked, or thefe are wove in other places, and there are marked, or
ftamped above 800 of them; one year with another, at the hall or office of Alençon.
We have already mentioned the manufactory of French point ; we fhall only add here, that moft of the womep in this city work at it, befides a great many more, who are difperfed in the neighbouring villages: fo that above 800 perions are employed in that manufactory, which affords a trade of above 50,000 livres per annum. Moft of this point is fold at Paris, whence they fend part of it to the chief cities of the kingdom, and into foreign countries.
The manufactory of linens, which from this city are called linens of Alençon, is fill pretty confiderable there, though mush lefs than it was before the Proteftants of France were forced to leave their native country; there being a great many of them among the weavers, and among the merchants who dealt in thofe linens. They reckon, however, that the produce of this trade amounts flill to aboye 60,000 livres yearly, and this manufactory employs above 400 workmen in the city only, befides thofe of the country parifhes. Mof of thefe linens are fent to Paris.
The tanneries of Alençon are pretty much efteemed; they are of the number of thofe, whofe leather, according to the regulations, is to be fent to Paris.
There are three confiderable fairs kept at Alençon: the one on Candlemas day, the fecond the firft Monday in Lent, and the third at Midjent. The markets are kept three times a week, namely, every Monday, Thurfday, and Saturday.
Talaise is a fmall town, fituate on the little river Ante They make here and in the adjacent villages, light woollen ftuffs, fine linen cloths, laces, and other works, for which they have a pretty good trade, and the neighbouring. lands produce plenty of corn.
Argenton is fituate on the banks of the river Orne. The trade of this city confifts chiefly in corn, linen cloths, hats, and tanned leather.
Evreux is feated in a very fruitful plain near the river Eure It is a very ancient city. The inhabitants trade in cloth, ferges, and other woollen ftufs; they alfo make here linen cloth, and fell a great deal of corn.
Beaumont le Roger, is a borough where they make wool len ftuffs and linen cloth. This town is feparated only by a ftone bridge over the Rille, from a large borough called Vielle, in which they bleach a vaft quantity of linen.
Verneull on the river Aure, trades chiefly in drapery wares, buttons, and corn.
Vernon, on the Seine, is a place of trade, which confifts chiefly in corn, wine, linen cloths, and woollen blankets.
N ORTHAMPTONSHIRE is an inland county, fituate in thencentre of the kingdom of England, and bounded on the fouth by Buckinghamihire, on the weft by Warwicklbire and Oxfordhire, on the north by Leicefter, Rutland, and Lincolndire, and on the eaft by the counties of Bedford, Huntingdon, and Cambridge; and is in circumferenceabout 120 miles.
The air is exceeding pleafant and wholfome, and the foil very fruitful, bath in tillage and pafturage, and abounds with fheep and other catile, wool, pigeons, and falt-petre. lt's manufactures are ferges, tammies, flalloons, boots, and fliees. Peterborough, reckoned the leaft city in the kingdom, ftands on the river Nen, which is navigable to it py barges, in which they import coals, corn, \&c. and export to the amount of 6000 quarters of malt in fome years, befides many other goods; but efpecially of the wonllen manufachure, either of cloth or flockings, in which the poor are conftantly employed.

$$
6
$$

Northampton,

## N OR

Northampton, the county-town, ftands at the conflux of the Nen, and another rivulet: The horfe-market here is thought to exceed any other of the kind in England, being eckoned the center of all in the kingdom, both for faddle and harnefs. It's moft famous manufacture is hoes; of which great quantities are fent beyond fea, and next to that ftockings. It is the deareft town in England for fuel, where, till the river Nen be made navigable, which is now, undertaken to Peterborough, no coals can come by water, and little taken to Peterbor on the land.
Whllingborovic; on the fame river, is a large populous trading town; the greateft trade it carries on is in corn, for which it's market is rifen on the decay of that of HighamFerrers. Neverthelefs, here is alfo a manufacture of lace, fo confiderable, that if is faid to return 501, a week into the town, one with another, and therefore may be reckoned the fecond town in the county.
Towcester is a hiandfome populous town. The inhabitants here, of all ages, are employed in lace, and a manufacture of filk.
Kettering is alfo a handfome town of good trade, pleafantIy fituate by the river that runs into the Nen. Near 2000 hands are faid to be employed here in the manufacture of ferges, fhalloons, and tammies, efpecially fhalloons.
NORTH CAROLINA. Under the article British America, we have given a fuccinct account of the commerce of the colonies in America beloriging to there kingdoms; and have, among the reft, taken notice of North Carolina; but it feems, from the information I have fince received from fome honourable perfons, well acquainted with that province, that the account I have given thereof, is-imperfect, and therefore I have here taken the firft natural opportunity that has offered, to fupply that deficiency from the authentic materials which I have had the honour to receive for that purpofe through the hands of the Attorney General of that province.
This province, fays my intelligence, is divided into 21 counties, all of them being large and extenfive ; and they are fettling very faft by the outfellers of the other colonies, whofe vicinity to the Indians in the French intereft, rendered their fituation very precarious and dangerous. By an accurate computation made in the year' $175^{1}$, the white inhabitants then amounted to 35,000 at leaft; but the negroes did not exceed 5000 .
There are fix principal thriving towns in it, which are rightly named and placed in our map of North America. See the MAP at the end of the firft volume. In the northern and $^{\prime}$ fouthern parts of the province, the foil is different, the former being a rich mould, and the latter mofly fandy; which makes their produce different likewife. The commerce of the foutherr diftrict confifts chiefly in pitch, tar, turpentine, and lumber ; and lately they have attempted to make indigo, and raife rice with good fuccefs.
Their only port is Cape Fear, which is a very fafe and fhort navigation ; and will eafily admit veffels of 500 tons, Upon this river are the two towns of Brunfwick and Wilmington fituated; the firft containing about 50 , and the other about 100 houfes. In both thefe are very good wharfs, and fafe lying for fhipping.
Nearly in the center of the province is Newbern, the metropolis, fituated on Neufe river; which, being lately made the feat of government, is a very profperous place, and confifts of 200 houfes at leaft; their commodities are the fame as at Cape Fear; but their navigation is not near fo good : to remedy which, there is a propofal now in agitation for cutting a canal, between 2 and 3 miles, in order to make a water communication with Port Beaufort, which will not only admit veffels of very large burthen, but is fituated fo near to the ocean, that, in an hour's time, veffels of any burthen may be cleared out to fea.
The commerce of the northern diftrict confifits chiefy of tobacco, beef, and pork, which they falt and fend to the WeitIndies; alto Indian corn, very good Englioh grain, fome lumber, and naval fores; and here likewile are raifed hemp and flax, which will foon become a confiderable article of their trade.
Their port, though at a good diffance, is an excellent one, called Ocacock; but between this and them there is fhallow water, where there are always lying convenient veffels for lightening fuch thips as draw too great a depth of water. This port ferves for the three towns of Newbern, Bath Town, and Edenton. Bath is fituated on Pantico river, and the nearelt to the ocean of the three; has an agreeable afpect from the river, and has fome good houfes in it. But the moft beautiful fituation of all, is that of Edenton, or Albemarle Sound. In this town the general aftembly of the province, and courts of juttice were formerly beld; and at this time it is the great rendezyous of the Virginia merchants, who find their account in carrying on a very large trade with the northern pafts of this province.
The trade of this diftrict to England, is chiefly in the hands of fome Liverpool merchants, whof fonply them with negioes and European goods, in ex ange for their commodities. The timber is fo picntiful dungood, and thére are fo many Vol., II.

## $\mathrm{N} O \mathrm{R}$

convenient ftreams, that the building of veffels muft turn to good account, and doubtlefs will be attempted by and by. some famples of excellent filk have been fent home from this place; but for this, as well as other profitable articles, the:e is wanting a public purfe, or fund, to enable particular perfons to fupport the expence and hazards of their firf effays; without which, it will be the work of after ages to make it a particular branch of their trade.
The government of this province is conftituted afier the true model of that of England, and confits of his majefly's governor, the council, and the reprefentatives of the feveral counties and towns. The chief juftice, attorney general, fecretary, and other officers are appointed from home, and have their refpective falaties out of his majefty's royal revenue of quit-rents.
By the following liff, we fhall perceive how confiderable a place of trade this is at pretent; and, from the particular kinds of produce, may be judged what it muft foon be. As few years ago, it was almoft fcandalous to be known to be of this country. It was the jeft and forn of the othet colonies, but is now a erowing rival, and become an object of their envy and jealoufy.

An account of the number of fhips and veffels entering inwards, and clearing outwards in the feveral ports of North Carolina, for the years 1750 and 175 I .

| 1750. | 1750. | 1751. | 1751. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Inward. | Outw. | Inward | Jutw. |
| 82 | 88 | 97 | 98 |
| 65 | 67 | $7^{6}$ | 76 |
| 33 | 19 | 30 | 35 |
| 74 | 79 | 58 | 77 |
| 2 | 4 | 2 | 2 |
| 256 | 255 | 263 | 288 |

A true, lift.
Ben. Wheathex, Naval-Officer.

## Remarks before the laft War.

The attentive reader will obferve, that, throughout the courfe of this work, after the reprefentation of the ftate of trade, we have fliewed the danger our colonies on the continent of America are in, from the near neigbbourhood of the French, and from their encroachments upon the Britifh rights there, and the American Indians in alliance with them: we have likewife thewed the infecure and precarious ftate of our ifland colonies, provided the pretenfions of the French upon St. Lucia, St. Vincent, and Tobago, fhould be complied with by the crown of Great-Britain. What we have urged upon thefe important and interefting points, may be found under the following articles, viz. British America, Canada or New France, Colonies, French America, Loursiana, Mississippi, Plantations. And fill further to evince the real political fyftem, that the court of France has fteadily purfued, from the time of Monf. Colbert to the prefent day, fee the articles France, Flanders, Naval Affairs, and alfo the article Map.
And whether the prefent fyftem of the court of Spain; towards that of Great-Britain in particular, does, not perfecily coincide with that of France in thefe refpects, whereof we have treated under the feveral preceding heads, may be judged by confulting the following articles, Briscay, Castille, Catalonia, Florida, Logwood, Mexico, Mediterranean, Spain, South Sea Company, West-Indies. And if it fhall be found, upon due attention given to our plain and faithful reprefentations, that thefe two sourts feem, at leaft, to act in concert, in order to distress and ruin, if it be in their power, the whole Britise commerce and navigation in AmeRica, it is certainly needful that we fould be upon our guard, and take the alarm. Some miftaken people may, perhaps, fufpect me of a defign to plead for a war, under pretence of afferting the British rights. But I moft folemnly proteft a thought of that nature is foc contrary to my intentions, and fo foreign to my inclinations, that I heartily and fincerely wifh, if confiftent with our honour, intereft, and fafety, we may ever avoid onc. Nor can any one, who has done me the honour (as numbers of the greateft perfonages in this, and other kingdoms have done) to perule, with candour and impartiality, what I have humbly fubmitted to the public confideration, have the leaft reafon to entertain any fuch fufpicion of my intentions: on the contrary, we might fhew, not only from a variety of palpable inftances, but from the general tenor of the work, that nothing more remote ever entered into our thoughts. We have endeavoured to thew the folly and infatuation of going to war, 'till every other meafure in our power is tried to avoid one. We have fhewed that we have never yet got any thing by wars, but a load of debts and taxes; for the ho-
nourable
nourable redemption of which we have ever pleaded; but this cannot be done in a time of war. - lt is true we have difplayed the policy of France, in relation to their acquifitions, and the foundation laid for the increale of their commerce and maritime power, in a light wherein they never before appeared in this nation. Can any one uncandidly judge this to be done with a view to quarrel with that kingdom? We have laid open their commercial policy, with intent to point out what therein may deferve our imitation; as well as to put the nation upon it's guard against the conseQUENCES, which muft inevitably attend fuch wife and profound meafures as that kingdom has taken for the profperity of their trade, and the rife of fuch a NAVAL POWER, as may one day make this nation tremble.
In this light the policy of the French appears to me, from entering very minutely, as occafion offered, into their conduct, in regard to thefe capital points : and, indeed, to talk about that, or any other ftate in general, as we have hitherto always been wont to do, is to deceive ourfelves; and, therefore, the more particular and diftind our knowledge is of the commercial policy of other nations, the lefs fhall we be ever liable to be mifled and impofed on in our public conduet towards them. But nothing of this kind, perhaps, could have been fo effectually done, as in a work of this nature, and that conducted upon the plan whereupon I have endeavoured to execute it ; becaufe one part of the work explains, illuftrates, and confirms the truth of the orher, though confidered in various and different lights; than which, nothing of this kind can admit of a greater degree of probability, if not of certainty.
That we have no intention to embroil the nation, either with France or Spain, \&c. the reader is defired to turn to our articles Dutch West-India Company, Logwood, and Mexico, and he will meet with an expedient, under the article LoGwood, humbly fubmitted to confideration, to reconcile thofe mifunderftandings amicably, that we have fo many years had with the court of Spain; and time will fhew, whether our fulpicions are ill-grounded. In relation alfo to France, we have only fpoken plain truths, with great decency and moderation, and as often with great honout to the wifdom of that kingdom, as with contempt of their infincere conduct towards Great-Britain and other nations on certain occafions. See our article Plantations, relative to the perfidy of France, for above this century palt.
We have judged neceffary to mention thefe things here, left what we are about further to urge againft the conduct of the French in North America, fhould be mifconftrued. For what we have forefeen for fome years fince, in regard to the infecurity of our colonies on the continent of America, feems to draw towards the fulfilment; which appears from the following authentic (peech of the honourable Robert Dinwiddie, Efq; his majefty's lieutenant-governor, and commander in chief of the colony of Virginia, to the general affembly of the faid colony, on the 14th of February, 1754. And, as North Carolina is a near neighbourhood to Virginia, and this is a very recent occurrence, and confirms our fufpicions, with refpect to the candour and uprightnefs of French meafures, we judge it ufeful to introduce the fame under this head; and we fhall give the fpeech at large, as it has been tranfmitted to England from Virginia.
Gentlemen of the council, Mr. Speaker, and gentlemen of the houfe of burgeffes.

- Nothing lef's than a very important concern, could have induced me to call you together again, after fo fhort a recefs; but the dignity of the crown of Great-Britain, the welfare of all the colonies on this continent, and more efpecially of this dowinion, engage me to have your advice and affiftance, in an affair of the greateft confequence.
Major Wafhington, who was fent by me to the commandant of the French forces on the river Ohio, being returned, informs me he found that officer at a fort they had erected on a creek running into the Ohio, and that they were then preparing all neceffaries for building another fort on that river ; that they had two hundred and twenty canoes made, and many more rough hewed to be made, in order to tranfport, early this fpring, a great number of regular forces, not lefs than fifreen hundred men, with their Indians in friendfhip with them, down the river Ohio, in order to build many more fortreffes on it; and that they propofed Loggs town to be the chief place of their rendezvous.
Major Waflington further reports, that he afked why they had feized the goods of the traders, and fent their perfons prifoners to Canada; to which the commandant anfivered, "s that his orders from their general, the governor of Canada', were, not to permit any Englifh fubjects to trade on the waters of the Ohio, but to feize their goods and fend them prifoners to Quebec." He alfo afked the reafon of taking Mr. Frazier's houfe from him, which he had built and lived in upwards of tweive years? He faid, "that man was lucky that he had made his efcape, or he would have fent him prifoner to Canadd."
Thefe tranfactions are entirely inconfiftent with the treaties, fubfifing becween the two crowns, and contrary to my in-

Aructions from his majefty, whereby I am directed to prevent any foreign power, fettling or building any fortreffes on his majefty's lands.
Add to the afore-mentioned unjuftifiable infults of the French, the cruel and barbarous murder, in cool blood, of a whole family in this dominion, man, wife, and five children, nolonger ago than laft month; and very lately a poor man on the fouth branch of Patowmack, robbed of his fon. Thefe depredations were faid to be done by the French Indians; but if I be rightly informed, fome of the French fubjects always go with the Indians on thefe incurfions, and are both privy to, and inftigators of, their robberies and murders.
How compafionable muft then be the diftrefsful fituation of that poor unhappy family; furrounded by a crowd of mifcreants, dreadfully running on to perpetrate the moff favage barbarities, inexorable to the parent's intreaties, inferifible to the cries of the tender infant, bafely determined to deftroy, without provocation, thofe who could not refift their violence. Think you fee the infant torn from the unavailing ftruggles of the diffracted mother, the daughters ravifhed before the eyes of their wretched parents; and then, with cruelty and infult, butchered and fcalped. Suppofe the horrid fcene compleated, and the whole family, man, wife, and children (as they were) murdered and fcalped by thefe relentlefs favages, and then torn in pieces, and in part devoured by wild beafts, for whom they were left a prey by their more brutal enemies.
But how muft your indignation rife when you extend your view to the abettors of there villainies! Such are the people whofe neighbourhood you muft now prevent, or with the moft probable expectation think to fee, in the bofom of your country, thefe evils, that you as yet have only the melancholy tidings of from your frontiers.
Confider the bloody villains, thievifhly lurking about a man's plantation, and where they dare not attack like men, bafely, like vermin, ftealing and carrying away the helplefs infant, that happened to wander, though but a little diftance from his father's threfhold.
I affure you, gentlemen, thefe infults on our fovereign's protection, and barbarities on our fellow-fubjects, make deep impreffions upon my heart; and I doubt not, as you muft hear them with horror and refentment,' but you will enable me, by a full and fufficient fupply, to exert the moft vigorous efforts to fecure the rights and affert the honour and dignity of our fovereign; to drive away thefe cruel and treacherous invaders of your properties, and deftroyers of your families, and thereby to gratify my warmeft wifhes in eftablifhing the fecurity and profperity of Virginia, on the molt folid and permanent foundation.
imunent earneffly recommend to you his majefly's commands, for a proper fupply, the immediate neceffity whereof, at this time, I defire you will ferioufly confider, and by a ready and effectual compliance, recommend yourfelves and the country to his royal favour.
This is your part, gentlemen.-What I could, before your meeting, I have done, for the public; and by the advice of the council I have arrayed fome part of the militia, which I have ordered up to the Ohio with all poffible expedition, to build a fort there, at the forks of Monongabela. And as his majefty's gracious prefent of thirty pieces of cannon, eighty barrels of powder, and other ordnance ftores fuitable are arrived, 'I have fent ten of the cannon, and a proportion of ammunition to Alexandria, to be from thence tranfported as foon as poffible to the Ohio.
I have wrote to the neighbouring colonies for their aid and affiftance, which I have good reafon to expegt ; but I mutt obferve to you, that their eyes are fixed on your proceedings, and I hope you will engage them, by a laudable example, to contribute lufficiently for the, common caufe.
The late occafion having fuggefted to me fome defect in the "act for making provifion againit invafions and infurreations," I think proper to obferve to you, that the pay is very unequally proportioned, being too high for the foldier, and too low for the officer; and there is no provifion made for a doctor, a commiflary of itores, and feveral other re-quifites.-I think it would be better to pay the militia in money than tobacco, by which there may be a faving to the country, and the men better farisfied.
Gentlemen of the council, and gentlemen of the houfe of burgeffes.
I look upon the fafety and welfare of Virginia to depend on your counfels and determinations, at this critical junchure, which, therefore, ought to be uninterrupted by any avocations from prejudice, or unfeafonable divifions, at all times the bane of public confultations, but which, at prefent, would be particularly fatal; and I doubt not, when you ferioully confider the importance of what is laid before you, you will find duty, honour, and your own prefervations, all united, to engage you to exert your efforts equd to the occalion.
The feafon for entering upon action being fo near at hand, your feffinn can be but fhort ; and I defire to conclude with an earneft exbortation to concord and expedition, left if we be divided, or flow in deliberation, our enemies may feize the time welofe, and render any future efforts ineflechual.

And in all meafures for his majefty's fervice, and the good of this colony, you will have my ready and zealous concurrence.'

February $16,1754$.
To the honourable Robert Dinwiddie, Efq; his majefty's lieutenant-governor, and commander in chief of the colony of Virginia.

The humble addrefs of the council.

- Sir,
© We his majefty's faithul and loyal fubjects, the council of Virginia, now met in general affembly, beg leave to return your honour our hearty thanks, for your kind fpeech at the opening of this feffion.
We cannot forbear to exprefs our juft indignation at the unwarrantable encroachments, and hoftile proceedings, of the French; and, at the fame time, to teftify our approbation of the prudent fteps already taken by your honour, for the defence and fecurity of the colony.
Our ardent zeal for the fupport of his majefty's crown and dignity, and our tender regard for the welfare and profperity of our country, will incline us, by a chearful concurrence with the houfe of burgeffes, to exert our moft vigorous efforts to fupport and effectuate your honour's proceedings, in what wc agree to be the common caufe of all the Britifh colonies upon the continent, and more efpecially of this dominion: and we affure your honour, that in all our confultations, we will proceed with that harmony and difpatch that the importance of the fubject, and advanced feafon require.
We cannot conclude without our earneft prayers, that your honour's conftant labours may be crowned with their deferved fuccefs; and our warmeft wifhes, that our country may long continue to flourifh under your honour's adminiftration; from whence we may with reafon hope to fee her fecurity and profperity eftablifhed, on the mof folid and permanent foundation.'

To which his honour was pleafed to return the following anfwer:

Gentlemen of the council,

- I return you my fincere thanks for your kind addrefs, and do affure you it gives me great pleafure, that the fteps I have taken in the prefent fituation of our affairs meet with your approbation.
Your ardent zeal for his majefty's crown and dignity, and your regard for the profperity and welfare of our country, with your intentions of concurring with the houfe of burgeffes, to exert the moft vigorous efforts for fupporting me in my proceedings againit the enemy, call for my moit unfeigned thanks.
And I have not the leaft doubt of your proceeding with harmony, difpatch, and refolution, on the prefent emergency,I am much obliged for your prayers for fuccefs to my endeavours, which I aflure you hall always be with a view for the welfare and profperity of this dominion ; and I hope, by our conduct, that our cnemies will fee we are not difunited, but clofely connected in defence of our rights and liberties.'
Virginia, f.
By the Hon. Robert Dinwiddie, Efq; his majefty's lieute-nant-governor, and commander in chief of this dominion.
A proclamation for encouraging men to enlift in his majefty's fervice, for the defence and fecurity of this colony.

Whereas it is determined that a fort be immediately built on the river Ohio, at the fork of Monongahela, to oppofe any further encroachments or hoftile attempts of the French, and the Indians in their intereft, and for the fecurity and protection of his majefty's fubjects in this colony : and, as it is abfolutely neceflary that a fufficient force thould be raifed to erect and fupport the fame, for an encouragement to all who thall voluntarily enter into the faid fervice, 1 do hereby notify and promife, by and with the advice and confent of his majefty's council of this colony, that over and above their pay, two hundred thoufand acres of his majefty the king of Great-Britain's lands, on the eaft fide of the river Ohio, within this dominion (one hundred thoufand acres whereof to be contiguous to the faid fort, and the other hundred thoufand acres to be on or near the river Ohio) thall be laid off and granted to fuch perfons, who by their voluntary engagement, and good behaviour in the faid fervice, fhall deferve the fame. And I further promife, that the faid lands hall be divided amongft them, immediately after the performance of the faid fervice, in a proportion due to their refpective merit, as fhall be reprefented to me by the officers, and held and enjoyed by them, without paying any rights, and alfo free from the payment of quit rents, for the term of fifteen years. And 1 do appoint this proclamation to be read and publiohed at the court-houles, churches, and chapels, in each county within this colonv, and that the fheriffs take care the lame be done accordingly.

Given at the council chamber in Williamfourg, on the 19th day of February, in the 27 th year of his majefty's reign, anno dom. 1754.

Rubert Dinwiddie.
God lave the King.
That we may judge of the intended meafures of the French in relation to our North American colonics, it is confidently faid, that by letters lately received from Virginia, brought over by the fhip Seahorfe, Capt. Jump, we are informed hat the French have erected five Forts, and garrifoned them with 1500 regular troops, on the part of the Britifh territory at the back of Virginia, which is neareft to Quebec, contrary to treaties. It is imagined that this breach of faith will be attended with very ferious coniequences.

Remarks on North Carolina fince the laft War, and the Definitive Treaty of 1763.
This work was firft began foon after thet reaty of Aix la Chapelle; and having pretty vigilantly attended to the conduct of the court of France from that time, towards GreatBritain, we thought it our duty to give a faithful reprefentation thereof, from time to time, as we proceeded herein, to the end, that where our commercial Interest was likely to be concerned, the nation might be duly apprized and alarmed, when that intereft was in imminent danger Our conduct in this refpect, was regarded by many, and commended as becomingly zealous; others put a lefs favourable conftruction upon it, and declared our apprehenfions of a freth war with France, fo foon as we did, after the peace in 1748, were chimerical and vifionary, and that our labours were rather of the incendiary kind than otherwife: all which have proved miffakes on our cenfurers fides; yet we have not a little fuffered in our private affairs by our honeft declaration of bold truths, all which the event has proved to be true, fo $f_{\text {ar }}$ as they related to the injurious intentions of France towards our North American colonies.
had alfo, fo far as the fame regarded our commercial fpe culations for the benefit and advantage of thefe kingdoms, attended to the conduct of the court of Spain, and from thence likewife prejudged, that court would join France fooner or later, after the commencement of the French war; which was condemned by fome as a premature fuggeftion, though verified by the event: nay, fo minutely had we obferved the conduct of the Spanifh court, that we apprehended they would revive the claim of the Guipufcoans to a thare in the Newfoundland fifheries, which came to pafs accordingly, and by the xviiith artiole of the Definitive Treaty of 1763 bis Catholic majefty deffits, as well for himfelf as his fucceffors, from all pretenfions which he may have formed, in favour of the Guipufcoans, and other his fubjects, to the right of filhing in the neighbourhood of the Island of NewFoundland.
Thefe things are not intimated, to induce our readers to entertain any extraordinary opinion of our forefight: they are noticed only to excufe ourfelves in the eye of thofe, who judged once unfavourably of our occafionalobfervations; and who, on that very account, have done us unfpeakable perfonal injury, for which they can never make us a compenfation were they difpofed fo to do: but this we never expect. We fill live, and perhaps, we may prefage fome other things, that may not be lefs difagreeable to thofe who regard their own intereft, and their own ambition in preference to that of the public good and profperity : and if events fhould hereafter happen to turn out as we apprehend they will, we can only attribute it to our honeft impartiality in reprefenting things as they appear to us, from the evidence of Facts and Experience. See our article Mexico, Florida, InDIAN AFFAIRS, and others to which from thence we refer. NORTHUMBERLAND in England, is a maritime county bounded on the fouth by the bifhoprick of Dutham, on the north by Scolland, on the weft by Cumberland, and part of Scotland, and on the eaft fide it is wafhed by the German Ocean, and is about 150 miles in circumference. The air is in general pleafant and healthy ; as for the foil it is va rious, being very fruitful on the fea-coaft if well manured and cultivated. The weft parts are indeed mountainous, but afford good pafture for theep.
It abounds more with coal, efpecially about Newcafte, than any other county in England. It is almof impoffible to exprefs the vaft trade brought into this county by the exportation of coals to all parts, infomuch that London alone, before there was half the number of brewers and diltillers that there is now, was faid to confume 600,000 chaldrons in a ear.
It's chief rivers are the Tyne and 'Tweed, which laft fo abounds with falmon, that the filhermen aften take great numbers of them at one draught.
Newcastle, the county town, fands on the north bank of the river Tyne.
By the fale of it's coal to other parts of England, and other morchandize, it is become the great emporium of the north
parts of England, and a good part of Scotland, and is the faireft and largeft town of the north next to York. Ships of any reafonable burthen load and unload at'st's key. But the coal-fhips generally load below, between the town and Shields, or at Shields, which is feven miles difant, the coals being carried to them in large lighters called keels, of which fo many are employed, that the keelmen are reckoned above 6000 . The town is extremely populous and very wealthy, and is faid to have the g!eateft public revenue in it's own right, as a corporation, of any town in England, it being computed at no lefs than 8000 l, a ycar.
This place is famous for grind-ftones, much better than thofe that ufed to come from Spain, which art of too fuft a grit, and therefore not fo ufeful for many purpofes. There is fuch a demand for them, that fcarce a fhip ftirs from this port without then. Befides many glafs-houres, a confiderable manufacture has been lately let up here, of hard ware and wrought iron, after the manner of that at Sheffield.
Morpeth, on the river Wentbeck, has a good market on Saturday for corn, cattle, and all neceflary provifions; but that on Wednefdays is the greatef in England for live catte, except Smithfield.
Berwick, at the mouth of the Tweed, is the latt town in the north of England, a county ard town of itfelf, and though fituate on the north fide of the river, is included in Northumberland. It is a large well built populous town. Here is a noble falmon-fifhery as fine as any in Britain, they being the fifh that are carried by land on horles to Shields, to be cured, pickled, and fent $t s$ London, where they are cried for Newcatle falmon. Here is alfo a confiderable manufacture of fine ftockings. The habour is but mean, neither is there any good riding in the offing near the bar, for the thore is feep and rocky.
North Shiexds, is a populous town at the mouth of the Tyne, chiefly inhabited by fallors and mafters of hhips, as fuch port-towns generally are. The river here forms a little bay, which is a deep fafe road for the colliers, of which 400 fail are fometimes lying here laden.
NORWAY, is bounded on the fouth by the entrance into the Baltic, called Schager-Rack, or Categate, on the welt. and north by the Northern Ocean, and on the eaft it is divided from Sweden by a long ridge of mountains, called at different parts by different names; but they are commonly by hiftorians ftiled the Dofrine Mountains.
This country lies between the 5 th and 3 If degrees of longitude eaft of London, and between the 57 th and 7130 of north latitude, fo that it extends about 5 degrees and a half beyond the polar circle; and the longeft day in the mof northern parts, is above two months. It's length, all along. the coaft, from Wardhus in the northeeaft, to the Naze in the mouth of the Baltic, is about ro80 miles; but it's breadth is unequal, being about 180 miles in fome places, and not near fo much in others. It's fituation, chiefly in the moft northern part of the temperate zone, and partly in the frigid zone, renders the air extremely cold, and the foil barren. It produces little or no corn, which is imported thither from other countries to Rerghen, the anly, town which has the privilege to dithibute it into the reit of the king dom.
The moft fonthern parts, meed, froduce fome wheat; but the rett of the country is fandy and gravelly, and bas nothing but rocke, woods, and mountains; fo that it's wealth confilts chiefly in the vaft forefts and mighty fir-trees, whofe ufefolnets in building, makes the merchants of England, Holdand, and orher nations, flock thither to purchafe them. The earb has mines of iron, copper, and fome filver, which, with pitch, tar, and filh, whereof great quantities are taken on the coaft, are the commeditics of this country. In the vallits they have a good breed of black cattle, and of fmall hurfes, very fwift, and capable of fatigue.
Norway is divided into four governments, or prefectorlhips, which are thole of Aggerus, Berghen, Drontheim, and Wardhus; befides that of Bahus, which is fubject to Sweden, and the feveral inlands depending on Norway.
The province of Aggerus is the fouth eaft part of Norway, and is fituated between the province of Berghen on the weft, from which it is leparated by vaft mountains, Dalcarlia and Bahus which belong to Sweden on the eaft, the mouth of the Baltic, called the Categate on the fouth, and the province of Drontheim on the north. It's extent from fouth to north is abbut 300 miles, and from eaft to weft in the fouth part about 120; but it grows narrower northward, 'till it ends in a point. The land is mountainous and woody, but the vallies are tolerably fruitful, being watered by many lakes and rivulets, which pafs through the country, and fall into the Ealtic: it is divided into fis particular gavernments, viz. Agdefinden, Hailingdal, Hammer, Hannemark, Rommerritkir , and Tellemack. There are feveral fea-ports, particularly Fleckefen, where the fithing-trade affords a pretty confiderable income.
Christians, the chief city of this province, feated at the bottom of a narrow bay, and is 30 miles diftant from the Bahic, and about 110 trom schagen cape in Jutland, to the north. This is a place of good trade for fir-timber, pitch, \&ic. Great quantity of mackarel is caught here, and much
pearl ; of which Henricus Arnoldi, a Dane, gives the following account. Their fhells are like thofe of mufles, but larger, and the finh like an oyiter, which produces a great clutter of eggs, like thole of cray-fifh, fome white and fome black. Thefe egys when ripe are caft out, and grow like the thell, from whence they came: but fometimes it happens, that one or two of thofe eggs ftick faft to the fide of the matrix, and are voided with the reft; which being fed by the filh, in time they grow into pearls of different fizes, and imprint a mark, boin in the finh and in the fhell, of the fame figure with themelves.
Frederickshall ftands on the Categate, at the mouth of the river Glammen, which Mr. Voltaire calls Tiftendall, which rifes in the Dofrine mountains, in the province of Dronthem, and having paffed through that of Aggerus, falls here into the fea, and by the conveniency thereof affords this, city a pretty good trade. It is about 50 miles diftant from the town of Aggerus towards the fouth-eaft, and is very well fortified and of fuch importance, that it is reckoned the key of this kingdom.
Saltzberg is a fmall town on the river Drammon, which falls into the bay of Chriftiana, from which city it is about 15 miles diftant to the north. It has a pretty confiderable trade from the neighbouting copper and iron mines.
Skien, or Scheen a few miles from Tonberg, ftands on the Categate; both thefe towns are places of good trade, by means of the above-mentioned mines. A filver one was difcovered in the neighbourhood under the reign of Chriftian IV, but it appears it is no rich one, fince it is not worked at prefent.
Berghen province, takes up the moit foutherly, and almof the whole wefterly part of Norway, and is furrounded by the fea on the fouth, fouth-weft, weft, and north.
The chief towns of trade here are as follow:
I. Bergén, an ancient and famous fea-port, ftands on a crooked bay called Jellefiord, into which veffels enter by a narrow ftraight named Carmefundt, which is bordered on each fide with high rocks for feveral miles together. This town is 137 miles diftant from Chriftiana, to the north-weft. The bay here is fo deep, that veffels of above four hundred tons can enter it, and come to load and unload before the merchants waxehoufes.
The inhabitants are partly natives of this cquntry, and partly Germans and Danes, whom the conveniency of this town for trade has drawn thither, this being the principal mart and magazine for feveral merchandizes ; divers forts of fine furs, vaft quantities of hides, tallow, fir timber, \&c. being brought hither from the neighbouring provinces, and ohipped off to foreign parts. The inhabitants drive alfo a confiderable trade in flock fifh, which are taken on thefe coafts and in the lakes in January, and dried in the open air.
The privileges granted by the king of Denmark to ftrangers make them flock to this town, and import thither thofe neceflaries of life which the country does not produce; as wheat, rye, bifcuits, beer, wine, brandy, \&c. which they exchange for the merchandizes above-mentioned. There is at Berghen a factory called the cloifter, in which a community of merchants live, who are filed monks, though they wear no particulà habit, and have nething in common with monks, except that they are not married.
Stananger, the chief town of the diftrict of the fame name, ftands in the bay called Buckenfiord, which is very fpacious, and full of fmall illands, and is 180 miles diftant from Berg. hen to the fouth, and ioo from Chriftiana to the weft. The harbour is very large and fafe, and it would have a greater trade than it has, were it not for the neighbourhood of Berghen.
Drontheim is the largeft government of Norway, it lies along the coaft of the North Sea, being about 500 miles in length, from fouth to north. It has the North Sea on the weft, the government of Wardhus on the north, that of Berghen on the fouth, and on the eaft it is feparated from Sweden by a long ridge of mountains. It extends from the 6rit to the 6gth degree of latitude: it's greateft breadth from eaft to weft, is not above 120 miles, and in many places it is much lefs. The country is mountainous, woody, cold, and barren; fo that though it be large, the towns are not very confiderable. This whole country is very thinly peopled, and not cultivated but along the fea fhore, 'till within 25 or 30 miles from it.
The moft confiderable towns here are as follow :
Drontheim, formerly the capital of Norway, is feated on 'the coaft of the Northern Ocean, on a little gulph at the mouth of the river Nidar, from whence it was anciently called Nideofia. It is about 220 miles diftant from Berghen to the north-eaft. It has a harbour pretty well frequented by fmall veffels, though very incommodious for large ones, the enterance being obiftructed by rocks. This town has a pretty confiderable trade, confifting in fmall mafts and fir deals. They alfo fhip off here a large quantity of copper, the mines of which are eighteen or twenty miles diftant from this town, near the village of Steckby. At the diftance of fix miles from thofe mints, there is a filver one belonging to the king. The other merchandizes exported from thence are, iron, tar, 6
furrs, aftes, goat-fkins, \&cc. and they import in exchange, fices, wine, brandy, vinegar, cheefe, tobacco, coarfe cloths, and a great many old rixdollars. The country round about is very barren; and even wood is fo fcarce, that a little beyond very barren; he people are obliged to ufe finh-bones for fuel, and for feveral utenfils.
Leerstrand is about io miles diftant from Drontheim to the fouth.
Stronden lies on the river Nider, 40 miles above Drontheim towards the fouth-eaft.
Scoerdale is about 20 miles diftant from Drentheim to the north weft, on the other fide of the fame bay.
Opdal lies at the bottom of a narrow bay, 40 miles from the ocean, and about 65 from Drontheim to the fouth.
Rocean, and or Romsdalen, ftands on the bottom of another bay, 40 miles from Opdal to the weft, and 70 from Drontheim to the fouth-weft.
Solendael ftands on another bay, about 30 miles from Romfdael to the fouth-weft.
Thefe are all places of fome trade.
Between the iflands of Sallere and Vero, is the famous gulph or whirlpool called Maelstrom, in lat. about 68 degrees, faid to be 40,000 geometrical paces in circumference. Seamen call it the Navel of the fea, Umbilicus maris. Several authors give the following defcription of it: it is, fay they, fatal to thips that come too nigh in the time of flood, when the fea, for two leagues round, forms fuch a terrible vortex, that it fwallows up every thing that comes near it; and during the fix bours of ebb, it throws out the water with fuch violence, that the heavieft bodies cannot fink if thrown into it, but are cift back again by the impetuous ftreams. Veffels fwallowed up by this whirlpool are caft up again fhattered to-pieces, uping dafhed againtt the rocks wichin it. Between the ebb and the flood there is an interval, during which hips can fafely fail over it, the water being then filli, but, during the ebb and flood the water makes, they fay, a prodigious noife Francis Neri, an Italian, who travelled into Norway, obferves, that there is no whirlpool here, but only a rapid current, which makes a great noife during the fix hours of flood, which noife is occafioned by the water's dafhing againft feveral fmall iflands, or rocks, which repel the freams now to the fouth and then to the north, fo that they feem to whirl about. During the ebb the water is fo fill, that fmall boats can crofs from one illand to another without any danger This account is more rational, and more agreeable to truth, than the poetical relations given us by feveral travellers, and particularly by the German author of the Curiofus Antiquarius, who give us a moft frightful defcription of this pretended whirlpool.
Wardhus is bounded on the north and weft by the ocean, on the eaft by Mufcovite Lapland, and on the fouth-weft by the government of Drontheim. It's extent from ealt to weft is about 310 miles, and 200 from fouth to north, that is to fay, to the north cape, including the idands. It is divided into two parts: the weitern and maritime is called Finmark, and the eaft and fouthern Norvegian, or Danifh Lapland. It being the moft aorthern part of Norway, we cannot expect here much produce of the earth, or plenty of people, and confequently no cities or coniderable towns that make any figure in hiftory.
Wardius, fituated in an inland called Ward, from whence this province has it's name. It is the feat of the governor, and is, properly, nothing but a caft]e, with a ftreet or [mall town of cottages, inhabited by fifhermen. The ifland lies on the north-eaft point of Norway, near the borders of Mufcovite Lapland, and is fmall, being but 14 or 15 miles in circumference. It is about 3 or 4 miles diftant from the continent. The cafte is fo old that it falls to ruin, and has no manner of fortifications, though it was buils to protect the fifhermens huts, of which there are great numbers along the coalt. The inhabitants of this and the neigbbouring iflands, live upon dried fock- fifh, and bave neither bread nor beer but what is brought them from other parts by the Englifh and Dutch hips, that come this way for filh.
Bahus, though yielded to the Swedes in 1658 , by the treaty of Rofchild, is yet reckoned a part of Norway, for which seafon we think it proper to give an account of it in this place. It is the moft fouthern province of Norway, and is a narrow track of land, lying on the coaft of the SchagerRack, or Categate, about 90 miles in length from fouth to north. It has Weft Gothland on the fouth, Dalia on the eaft, the government of Aggerus on the north, and the Categate on the weft. It's breadth is not proportionable to it's length, being in fome parts but ten miles broad, and in none above 25. The country is fruitful enough, but a great part of it is taken up by large lakes. It is divided into two parts, Iland and Wickliden. The chief places are,
Mablstrand, or Marstrand, the capital of Wickfiden, is a ftrong town built on a rock, is a kind of peninfula, about 10 miles below Bahus; it is a place of great trade for herrings, and other fea fifh.
There are a great number of illands hefides thofe we have already mentioned, along the coalt of Norway, but they are Vol. II.
not confiderable ehough to deferve a particular account. See Denmark.

Trade between England, Norway, and Denmark.
Norway and Denmark take from England guineas, crown pieces, and bullion, a little tobacco, and a few coarfe woolens of fmall value.
England imports from Norway, \& cc , vaft quantities of dealboards, timber, fpars, and iron. We pay them a very great balance, and their rebuilding great fhips of burthen, deftroyed in the war between them and Sweden, has again pretty well re-eftablifbed them in the navigation and freight of their timber, and greatly increafed their balance upon this nation. See Naval Stores, and Denmark.

## REMARKS before the laft WAR.

Frederic IV. king of Denmark, was always inclined to promote the welfare and trade of his fubjects, and took cate of every thing that might contribute to their benefit; but, towards the end of his life, it was thought he liftened, too much to projectors, who induced him to enter upon fchemes which were not always attended with the confequences he expected from them. He died; however, at the age of 60, greatly regretted, on the 2d of OCtober, 1730.
His fon, the late king Chriftian VI. afcended the throne of his anceftors with univerfal reputation. He had, in his father's life-time, been very attentive to the concerns of the Eaft-India company, and had been, in a great meafure, the fupport of it, which induced the people to hope that a particular regard for trade would be the principal view of his reign; and fo indeed it proved.
At bis acceffion to the government be made many changes, but all of them in fuch a manner as to give great fatisfaction to his fubjects, who were particularly pleafed with his abolifhing a farm that had been eftablithed in his father's time, for vending wine, brandy, falt, and tobacco, which was very burthenfome to the fubject, however advantageous to the prince. Such as were interefted in the farm offered to advance larger fums if it might be continued; but the king anfwered, It brought in but тоo much, fince his fubjects eomplained of the Exactions which it occafioned.
He foon after erected a Council of Trade, whofe bufinefs'is to examine all propofals that are made for extending it, in order to give fuch encouragement as may be neceffary for carrying them into execution. He likewife fent for workmen out of Holland, and other countries, at his own expence, to eftablifh manufactures in Denmark, and took every other ftep for their encouragement that his people could either defire or expect. Amongtt others, he erected a Royal Bank, which has been attended with many advantageous confequences; was always careful to keep his fleet and army in a proper condition to render him refpected by his neighbours; and, to prevent the expence occafioned thereby frombecoming burthenfome to his people, he from time to time alfo made treaties of fubfidy with foreign powers, which brought in large fums, without expofing him to the neceffity of taking any thare in the quarrels either in the North or Germany.
His con, Frederic V. the prefent poffeffor of the throne, fucceeded to it July 26, 1746, in the 23 year of his age; he efpoufed, abouc three years before, the princefs Louifa of Great-Britain, by whom he has an heir apparent, born January 18, 1749 . Upon his firft taking the reins of govern ment into his hands, he thought fit to make a few alterations, very judicious in themfelves, and acceptable to his fubjects. He has fteadily purfued his father's maxims, in maintaining peace, improving the trade, and encouraging the induftry of his.fubjects. His application to bufinefs, joined to a conftant and well-regulated œeconomy, has enabled him not only to live within the bounds of his revenue, but to make very confiderable favings. In this, however, he has conducted himfelf as a wife and good prince, or rather in fuch a manner as to become a model to thofe of his own rank, who generally afpire to fo fublime a character; for he has demonftrated that this did not arife from avarice, or a natural nearnefs of temper, but from a noble and true royal principle of doing whatever might contribute to the public good: for in thofe provinces of his dominions that have fuffered by inevitable calamities, fuch as the mortality among their cattle, and the inclemency of feafons, he has remitted even his juft rights. He has expended very confiderable fums for encouraging and promoting New Manufactures, and he has dilcharged large debt due from the crown.
This, though in itfelf very extraordinary, confidering the fum, and the fhort time he has reigned, has been attended with a circumftance too fingular to be omitted. The creditors of the crowa, as foon as they were informed of his majefty's defign, endearoured to prevent it, by humbly reprefenting, that, if he was difpleafed at the largenefs of their intereft, they were content to accept of 4 , inftead of per cent. which had been hitherto paid them; but his Danifh majefty anfucred, That having the money in bis coffers, where it could be of no fervice to the public, he $4^{Y}$

## NOR

chofe to difcharge their obligations; but that he would take it as a favour done to himfelf if they would lend the money he now paid them, at a low intereft; to his fubjects, which might enable them to extend their Commerce, and improve the New Manufactures.
It is incredible to what a degree his own and his father's peaceable 'and prudent adminiffrations, have contributed to the benefit of the countries belonging to the crown of Denmark, and how much the face of affairs is changed within fo fhort a time. New Ports have been opened, which has been owing to the opening New Channels of Trade; the fhipping of the Danes has been more than doubled, and the revenues of the crown have increafed in the fame proportion within that fmall fpace. The court is fplendid without profufion, the king rich without oppreffion, the minifters attentive to the duties of their refpective frations, not only from the example of their mafter, but from the fenfe they have that a contrary behaviour would infallibly draw upon them immediate difgrace. Adored at home, and refpected abroad, the king is only attentive to preferve and promote the happinefs of his fubjects, in which he places his own.
The laws of this country have been defervedly in reputation, as lying within a very narrow compafs, a moderate quarto containing them all; and the adminiftration of juftice is fo well looked after, that fuits of law in this country are but few, and thofe very fpeedily determined. The king makes and repeals laws, as to him appears neceffary for the good of his fubjects; but the crown bas always ufed this power with much moderation and difcretion: fo that, as Denmark may be truly faid to be the only legal abfolute government in Europe, pertiaps in the world, the people have had lefs reafon to regret the change made by themfelves than could well have been expeoted; and, if their monarchs copy after the example of their prefent king, the Danes will feel fewer evils from the want of liberty, than in other nations are produced by the abufe of it
The kingdom of Norway, which remains united to that of Denmark, is of great confequence; and, under the laft and prefent reign, there have been great improvements made in it's trade, and the inhabitants have been ufed with more indulgence than formerly. The fame thing may be faid in regard to Iceland, and other inlands belonging to the crown of Denmark, which have been of late years put in all refpects into a much better condition than they were; fo that their commodities come to a better market, their manufactures are in a much better fourilhing condition, and the number of their inhabitants, towns, and fhipping, is continually increafing; whereby, in the fpace of another century, if no wars break out, or unforefeen confufions happen, the Danes will become quite another people, and their monarchs make a greater figure than they have for fome ages paft *.
*We have in this month of October 1764 , an account from Copenhagen, that upwards of 1400 perions were daily mployed in the Danilh royal wooller manafacory, that they produced laft year 66 pieces of good cloth; and in other woollen fabrics there are, in the whole, about 4000 men at work. There are likewife 16 filk fabrics, where 938 perfons are at work; of the faid 16 the royal is the largeft, there being los looms, which employ 335 perfans.

Remarks on Norway fince the laft $W_{a r,}$ and the Definitive Treaty of 1763.

The balance of trade between England, Norway, and Denmark, being reckoned at leaft to the disfavour of this nation 300,0001 . per ann. it is to be hoped now, that no meafures will be left unpractifed to furnifh ourfelves from North America, with every fpecies of Timber that continent will produce, éither requifite for House-building in England; or for Ship-building; and thereby fave that balance, we have fo long paid to Dermark for Norway timber. Moft certainly we may; and the building of large bulky fhips for that purpofe, will prove an additional valuable nurfery for our feamen, and enable us the better to keep and preferve, and make proper advantage of our new acquifitions on the American continent.
It is allowed by thofe that knew the plantations, that the moft proper places in the colonies for fupplying the royal Britihh navy, are the provinces of Main, New Hamphire, and the Maffachufets in New-England. Therefore, if thofe three provinces were entirely appropriated to that ufe, the other parts of our extended colonies would fufficiently fupply not only Great-Britain and Ireland, but even Portugal and Spain, with the fame quantities that they now ufe, or may ufe, perhaps, to the end of time, provided we admit and encourage young trees to grow, after we have cut down the old ; which will take us up centuries to do.
It may be obferved, that the little quantity of land that is acceffible in that mountainous rocky country of Norway, has fupplied not only Great-Britain and Ireland, Spain, Portugal, France, and Flanders, with timber; but even Holland icielf with piles for their dykes, fea-walls, and foundations

## N O R

for houfes, which are thought to be more than are growing upon all the acceffible ground of Norway. The greateft upon all the accefible ground of Norway. The greatelt
part of Europe is fupplied with pipe, hogthead and barrel faves from Germany, and the Dutch with oak timber for building their thips, and manufacturing into clapboard and wainfcot by their faw-mills, with which they not only fupply this nation, but feveral other parts of Europe; and yet the Germans are fo far from apprehending any danger of not being fupplied with the increafing growth of their oak timber, that they would efteem it a particular happinefs to have their people employed in cutting it down, and hauling it to places of navigation. The foreft of mount Libanus, which is but a frall tract of land, the wooded part of it not fo big as Yorkfhire, has fupplied amazing quantities of timber. Solomon, in his time, employed a great number of hewers of wood for building the temple. The Tyrians, Sidonians, and all that coaft, were fupplied with timber from thence for their Buildings and Shipping; and hiftory tells us, that Alexander the Great was fupplied with timber from thence, for carrying on his bank from the main land to the ifland of Tyre; and all fucceeding ages have been conitanty cutting down the timber, and yet, it is faid, there is as good here as ever.
If thole places have furnifhed Europe and Afia with fuch vaft quancities for fo many ages, and the tiinber cut down conftantly fupplied with a growth of new, what may not be expected from fo large, fo immenfely large a tract of ground, fo well replenifhed with trees and navigable rivers as our plantations are? Thefe inftances are given to obviate the miftakps fome gentlemen are under, who think our forefts in America can be hurt by cutting down our timber.
Some have made it a doubt, whether it is prudent in us to let Portugal, Spain, or the Streights, have boards and timber from our plantations; alledging, that if they are fupplied, they may build merchantmen and hips of war, and may, in time, interrupt our trade and navigation; forgetting, we mult fuppofe, that the Dutch will fupply them with as much German oak as they want.
The Spaniards themfelves have great quantities of extraordinary oak, and fine large pine-trees fit for mafts, efpecially in Aruagon and Catalonia, near the Ebro and Segra; but fuch is their indolent temper, that if they can purchafe what they want with money, they care not to ftretch out a hand to help themfelves ; and it might not be good policy in us, to ftir them up to a neceflity of becoming induftrious.
The value of timber among ourfelves has given gentlemen that notion, becaufe it fetches a great price in this ifland, it muft confequently be valuable all over the world. But if they were in America, and there beheld the great labour of the planters to clear the ground of the wood, and the valt number of fine timber trees that are hauled together and burnt, before it can be fit for any ufe, they would certianly think it abundance of prudence to have it cut up into boards and other ufes, and tranfport to Portugal and Spain what we could not difpenfe with amongft ourfelves in Great-Britain, and the money remitted to England ; for there is no merchandize more profitable to the nation than timber, being the moft bulky, and confequently employing the greateft number of Shirs and Sailors, with a very fmall part of the $\mathrm{N}_{\mathrm{A}}$ of SHIPS and SAILORS, with a very tmall part of the Na-
TIONAL STOCK, which is fufficient to give it all imaginable encouragement.
This merchandize is what has bred the king of Denmark fo many failors, and enabled him to fit out a Royal Navy, and his fubjects of Norway to build fo great a number of bulky Ships, by which they have enriched themfelves to a much greater degree than the farmers of the fertile country of Poland have done by their corn. If this Trmber Trade has been fo advantageous to them, why may it not he rendered fo likewife to England, by means of her vaft colonies now on the American continent? We have for the mof part the fame markets; we fhall thereby have opportunities exceedingly to enlarge and extend our navigation; and the wages of a failor very much exceed thofe of a ploughman, labourer, or manufacturer; their food and cloathing are from ourfelves; and if they carry a loading of timber from the plantations to Spain, Portugal, or the Streights, \&c. and return to England, not only the merchant's profit, but the profit of the owners of the fhip, and the fallors wages, would be all brought home, and fpent here.
The advantage a Timber Trade would be to us between our plantations and the Streights, \&c. would be confiderable. We cannot fee but a thoufand acres of Timber Ground in America, may be made more beneficial to England than 1 thoufand acres of Corn Land within ourfelves. Let us fuppofe a thoufand acres of corn land may produce thirty crops of corn in fifty years; and that every crop may yield in Holland, being our moft certain market for corn, 4000 . for every year of the faid thirty years, which is $\mathbf{1 2 0 , 0 0 0}$. We will fuppofe, that twenty acres of Wood-LAND in America may afford timber enough to load four fhips of fix hundred tons each, and their cargoes carried to Spain or Portugal, \&c. and each fold for gool. each. Thefe thirtyfix hundred pounds are all produced by the manufacture and labour of our own poor, and nationa! flock in this thipping.

## N O T

Thefe 1000 acres, fuppofe it would take fifty years in cutting, and fify crops, at three thoufand fix hundred pounds per crop, flate double the quagty thouland polary to produce four fhips loading of timber. It is very well known there is fuch a propenfity in the land of America to run into wood, that when it has been tilled fo long, that it would bear nothing, yet it has, within the fpace of thirty years, been loaded with a vaft number of trees, many of them above a yard and a half in girt, fix feet from the ground. Timber grows there fo very quick, as we are informed, that they are at their full growth in a few years. The clearing the lands in America, in places the moft advantageous to navigation, would not only be thoroughly beneficial to thefe kingdoms, \&c. and fave us the balance which we now pay to Denmark, but would bring us in a very confiderable one in our favour: and not only fo, it would tend to lay the country open in time, and put the Indians more in our power, there appearing an abfolutely rieceffity to do this to bring them into fubjection, if ho amicable means will avail to that purpofe. This, with our navigation on the river St. Lawrence, the Ohio, the Miffilippi, and in the bay of Mexico, will enable us to collect vaft quantities of timber, and produce us the like of pitch and tar, and the under-wood make charcoal for our iron furnaces there. All which together mult be of no inconfiderable emolument to Great-Britain, and will prove inftrumental with the raifing other materials for manufactures in England, to give conftant employment to all the inhabitants we can people our new and old acquifitions with, and thereby keep and preferve them in a due and reafonable ftate of dependence and fubferviency to their mother kingdom.
NOTARYPUBLIC, is a perfon, ufually a fcrivener, who takes notes, or makes a fhort draught of contracts, obligations, or other writings and inftruments. Stat. 27 Ed. III cap. I. At prefent we call him a notary public who publicly attefts deeds or writings, to make them authentic in another country, but principally in bufinefs relating to merchants they make protefts of foreign bills of exchange, \&c. [fee Bills of Exchange; ] and noting a bill, is the notary's going as a witnefs, to take notice of a merchant's. refufal to accept or pay the fame.

Remarks.
The learned civilian Domat obferves, That a diftinction between a voluntary and a contentious juriddiction, obliges us to take notice of a particular kind of officers, whofe functions are of a very great and very frequent ufe, and who have a kind of voluntary jurifdiction, without any fhare of the contentious jutifdiction, which are the public notaries: for the function of notaries imply two characters of a voluntary jurifdiction: the firf confifts in this, that their prefence and their fignature ferves as a proof of the truth of the acts which are (ped in their prefence; and that whereas in the writings, which are called private, that is to fay, which are figned only by the parties, their figuatures being unknown in courts of juftice, it is neceflary to verify them, if they are called in queition; the fignatures of notaries, who are public officers, carry along with them the proof of the truth of the acts which they fign; and the fecond of thefe characters confifts in this, that the acts which contain fome obligation of one party towards another, being figned by a notary public, give a right of mortigage on the eftate of the perfon who is bound, which a private bond or obligation, ligned only by the party, would not give: and fince it is in France the authority of juftice that gives the mortgage, it is by virtue of a kind of juriddiction that notaries have this function, that a mortgage is acquired by the means of their fignature; and it is becaufe of this voluntary jurifdiction, that, in fome of the provinces of France, it is ufual for the notaries to infert in the acts feed in their prefence, that thofe who are parties to them have duly fubmitted themfelves, and are condemned to perform what they promife: by which words they intend to fignify this voluntary juridiction, to which the contracting parties fubmit themlelves *.

- The function of notaries, in France, implies this kind of Jurifdiftion, which is fignified by the royal feal, of which they are the deponitaries for feaiing the acts : and this fea is prefuppofed in the acts which are not fealed.
Il n'elt rien de plus beau qu'n Notaire honnête homme, Mais dans ce corps on a vû de tout tems
Se gliffer des fripons parmi d'honnêtes gens:
Bóur. Efope. Richelet.
NOTTINGHAMSHIRE in England, has LincolnChire on the eaft, Leicefferfhire on the fouth, Derbyfhire on the weft, and Yorkfhire on the north; and is in compals 110 miles. It enjoys as healthy, mild, and pleafant an air, as any part of England. It is well watered with rivers, the chie of which are the Trent and the Idle. The foil is various, the eaft fide being very fruitful both in corn and pafture; but the weft is generally woody, in fome places producing nothing but coal, and fome lead. The chief commodities are cattle, corn, malt, wool, coal, wood, liquorice, cheefe, butter,


## N U B

leather, and tallow. The chief manufactures are flockings, glafs, and earthen wares; and it is noted for frong ale. Nottingham, which gives name to the fhire, and a town and county of itfelf, is reckoned one of the neateft in England, and has as good a trade as moft inland towns. It fands on the river Trent, which has at a great expence been made navigable to it by barges. Glafs and earthen wares are made here; but it's chief manufacture is weaving frame-ftockings :
the beft malt is made here of any town in thefe parts.
East Retford is an ancient borough, in the midft of a large plantation of hops, in which, and in barley, it drives a great trade, though not fo confiderable as formerly, becauie Work fop has got much of it away
Newark upon Trent is a handfome well-built town, of pretty good trade in corn, cattle, wool, \& 8c
Mansfield is a large populous town, in the foreft of Sherwood, which drives a great trade in malt, and has a marke well ftocked with corn, cattle, and other marketable goods.
Worksop is a fmall town, near the head of the river Ryton, with a market noted for plenty of liguorice and malt,
NOVA ZEMBLA, or NEWLAND, which the Dutch call the illanid of VEYGATS, is fituated in the North or Frozen Ocean, between 50 and 80 deg. of eaft long. and near the north pole; feparated from the province of Samoieda, in Ruffia; by a narrow ftreight called the Streights of Veygats. Whether it be an ifland, or part of fome great continent, is uncertain, no fhips having ever paffed to the northward of it, though many attempts have been made to find out a northeaft paffage to China that way. The Dutch, indeed, pafled the Streights of Veygats, fouth of Nova Zembla, and wintered on the eaft fide of it, anno 1596, but did not find it practicable to fail further, for the fields of ice they met with There are no conftant inhabitants here; but the Samoieds and Offiacs climb over the mountains of ice in the fitreights, when they are frozen over, and hunt elks and rein-deer here at proper feafons.
NOVOGOROD, in Ruffia. This duchy is fituate on the eaf of Pleikow, and the lake of Ladoga on the north; on the eaft the duchy of Belozeca, and Twere; and the province of Rzeva on the fouth.
It is called Novogorod Veliki, or Superior, to diftinguifh it from the Inferior, or Nizi Novogarod. It's extent from eaft to weft, on the fouthern part, is computed to extend near 250 miles, but grows more and more narrow towards the north. It's chief produce is corn, flax, hemp, wax, honey, and leather; in all which it drove a confiderable traffic, when it was governed by it's own princes, though, even 'then, it was very often obftructed by it's wars with Murcovy; but, fince it is become under it's fubjection, it is much decayed of it's flourilhing condition
The city of Novogorod Veliki, capital of this province, called by the French Neugard, and by the Dutch New Garten, fands on the Wolohova, and is a large and confiderable place, very populous, and well fortified.
NOYONNOIS, a province in France, was formerly a part of Picardy, but under the government of the Ifle of France, and is bounded on the north by Vermandois, part of which belongs to the election of Noyon; on the eaft by Laconois on the fouth by Soiffonnois; and on the weft by the bail wick of Roye in Picardy. There are here but two cifies of any note, viz.
Noyon, fituate on the declivisy of a hill, of an eafy defceit, on the rivulet Vorfe, which, at a quarter of a league's diftance, falls into the Oife. It is feven leagves diftant from Soiffons to the north-weft, five from Laon to the weft; and 16 from Paris to the north. It is a pretty large city, containing about 4500 inhabitants, and is well fituated for inland trade, which confifts here in wheat and oats, which they fend to Paris; they have alfo manufactories of linen cloths, lawns, and tanned leather.
Chauny is fituated on the river Oife, near the borders of the Ille of France, three leagues diftant from Noyon to the eaft, and fomething lefs from La Fere to the fouth. It is a royal city, and the feat of a cafteward.
NUBIA, the kingdom of, in Africa, is bounded on the north by Upper Egypt; on the eaft by the Red Sea; on the Couth by Ethiopia, from which it is feparated partly by the Nile, and partly by a long ridge of mountains, and the defert of Garham; and on the weft it is bounded by the kingdom of Goaga.
This country, though under fo hot a climate, being wholly within the torrid zone, is yet in many places, cfpecially on each fide of the Nile, very fruitful, the inhabitants being much given to agricultu:e, and producing fome fine fruits, plenty of corn, and fugar-canes; but of this laft they feem not to know the ufe righty, fo that it bears litile or no value, either among the natives or foreigners.
The chief commodities this country affords, are gold in great quantity, and very fine mulk, ivory, fanders, and other medicinal wrods.
Dongala, the metropolis of the king jom, is faid to be vety populous, and to conrain about 10,000 houfes, but molt of then meanly bult, of wood and mud only. The inhabitants, however, are rich, and drive a confiderabie commerce

## N U T

their own commodities, more efpecially fanders and mufk, for arms, linen clorh, und other wares.
SINNAR, another large city, faid to contain $1,00,000$ fouls, ftands on the weftern bank of the Nile, about 250 miles fouth of Dongala. They trade in gold, mulk, elephants teeth, and other commodities, for which they receive in exchange fices, filks, cottons, and other merchandizes from India; for they make no ufe of money in all their commerce, though they have varicty of coins among them. See Africa.
NUTMEG. The nutmeg is an aromatic nut, the kernel of a fruit, of the fize of a green walnut.
The nutmeg is of two forts, the male, or long nutmeg, and the female, or common nutmeg.
The tree that bears the nutmeg is of the bignefs of the peachtree, and the Jeaves have a very near refemblance to thofe of the fame tree, except that they are fhorter and narrower; after which comes the fruit.
This trce, according to Mr. Tavernier, is not planted, but grows by means of certain birds, or fowls, which fwallow the nutmegs whole, and throw them out again, without having digefted them; and the nutmeg being then covered with a vifcous and gluey matter, and being calt upon the ground, takes root, and produces a tree, which it would not have done if fet in the manner of others.
The nutmeg is likewife a commodity which none but the Dutch are mafters of, becaufe it grows no where but in the ines of Nero, Lentour, Poulcay, Rofgain, Poleron, Granaping, and Dame ifland, in the great illand of Banda in Afia
It is remarkable, that fo little a quantity of land fhould furnilh all the world with nutmegs; but it is not hard to be believed, when one confiders that thefe ines are fo ftocked with nutmeg-trees that it is almolt incredible; and befides, they lie in fo good a climate, that the trees are always loaden with flowers and fruit, and they have three crops a year, viz. in April, Augult, and December; but that of April is much more valued than thofe which are got in Auguft or December; and the climate is fo temperate, that the men live to a hundred and twenty years of age, and have nothing to do but eat, drink, and fleep, and walk about, while the women employ themfelves in feparating the outer fruit from the nutmeg, drying the mace, and breaking the fhells wherein is the nutmeg, being the chicf commodity of the country, and almoft all they live by.
The nutmegs we fell are nothing but the kernels of the fruit, which are covered with a hard, thin, and blackifh fhell; wihout this fhell there is found a covering, which is thin and reddifh, of a fweet fmell, and aromatic tafte, and is what we call mace, but vulgarly, and improperly, the nut-meg-flower. After the mace, there is a green pulpy fruit, that is of no ufe. From this it is to be obferved, that the nutmeg has three wrappings, or coverings, viz. the fheil, the mace, and the pulpy fruit, and not barely two, as a late author has oblerved; and the thing is fo evident, that, if any perfon will give himfelf the trouble to cut a preferved nutmeg in two, be will find the three parts which I have been fpeaking of above.
The trees which bare the female, or common nutmegs, grow not but in cultivated, or improved lands; but thofe which produce the long nutmegs grow in woods and forefts, which makes the Dutch call them wild nutmegs; but they are little ufed, becaufe they are almoft withour tafte or fmell, and void of any virtue; and for this reafon they are feldom brought hither.

## N U T

As to the common nutmegs, we ought to chufe fuch as ate heavy, firm, hard, and of a full plumpnefs, of a light gree whofe infide is finely marbled, and reddifh, and fuch as are of a fat oily body, which are the figns of their newnefs, and which, being grated, afford a fweet flavour, and, put into the mouth, yield a warm, piquant, aromatic tafte. As to the little hole that is met with fo very common in nutmers, it is a vulgar error to believe that that makes them lofe their virtue, for there is no nutmeg without it, as may be feen when the thin rind is raifed.
The ufe of the nutmeg is fo well known, it would be needlefs to fay any thing of it; we fhall only add, that it is valued in medicine, and being beat up with fugar, there is a powde made of it, which is admirable, taken in warm white wine for curing of catarrhs and rheums, that proceed from cold caufes; and this is called the Duke's Powder. The ufual quantity is to put two ounces of nutmegs to a pound of fugar, and fome add cinnamon.
The inhabitants of the ine of Banda make a confection of the green nutmegs, which is brought to us by the way of Holland, fometimes with fyrup, and fometimes without, Thefe are one of the beft preferves we have, being very proper to ftrengthen and invigorate the ftomach, and to reffore a natural heat to age; but their chief ufe is to carry to fea, particularly by the inhabitants of the northern parts, wherc they are much efteemicd, the people there being great lovers of thefe forts of warm fweet-meats.
As to the oil of nutmegs by expreffion, that which is brought us frequently from Holland is no better than frefh butter for which reafon the apothecaries ought to make it themfelves, rather than bny it at fuch a cheap rate, when it good for nothing. The true oil of nutmegs ought to be of a thick confiftence, of a golden yellow, a fweet aromatic fmell, and a warm poignant tafte.
The manner of making this oil is fo ealy, and hath been fo long know to every artift, that it would be fuperfluous, at this time of day, to pretend to teach it; only this may be obferved, that, when it is expreffed, it will be liquid and clear; but, when cold, it coagulates, and becomes yel lowifh, of a folid confiftency, and that it will yield a double quantity of oil this way, from the fame weight of any other fice, fruit, or feed whatever.
There is likewife another oil, made by diftillation, which is a white clear oil, very fragrant, and has double the ftrength and virtue of the former; and whatever the nutmeg has fingly in itfelf, is hereby highly exalted; fo that four or five drops is a dofe, in any proper vehicle, wherein it becomes cephalic, neurotic, ftomarhic, cordial, hepatic, uterine, and alexipharmic; it is good againft all cold difeafes of the head nerves, womb, \&c. expels wind, and cures griping of the guts.
The mace that grows round the nutmeg has all the fame virtues; difperfes wind, helps concoction, cures ftinking breaths, ftrengthens the child in the womb, ftops fluxes and vomiting: it is of thinner parts than the nutmeg, and, therefore, more piercing. The oils by expreffion and diftillation are made the fame way as thofe of nutmegs. Chufe fuch as have the largeft blades, the higheft and frefheft colour, and the cleaneft you can get.
As to the bark of the trunk, and the branches of the nutmegtree, it is fo little ufed, that it is not worth fpeaking of, and is feldom brought hither, by reafon of it's great likenefs to the white coftus, both in figure and tafte. Some fell coftus for the nutmeg-bark, but of this beware.

## The PRACTICAL BUSINESS of the CUSTOM-HO.USE continued.

## With regard to Naturalization.

NATURALIZATION by act of parliament-Provifion mult be exprefly made in the bill exbibited for that purpofe, that the perfons therein mentioned, fhall not be thereby enabled to be of the privy council, or members of either houre of parliament, or to take any offices or places of truft, or to have any grants of lands, tenements, or hereditaments from the crown. I Geo. I. c. 4 § 2 .
Aliens, or perfons not born within his majefty's allegiance, or naturalized, or made free denizens, may not be merchants or factors in the plantations, upon forfeiture of all their goods and chattles; $\frac{1}{3}$ to the king, $\frac{1}{3}$ to the governor, and $\frac{1}{3}$ to the inmer. 12 Car. Il. cap. 15 . § 2.

With regard to Naval Stores.
Pival Stores imported from the Britih plantations and

Scotland, for the premium and regulations, fee Naval Stores. Naval Stores if afterwards exported, the faid premium muft be repaid,

- Imported from Ruffia-A true account thereof to be laid before both houfes of parliament every feffion, by the commiffioners of the cuftoms, under their hands. Io and in W. III. c. 6. §4.

With regard to the Newfoundland Trade.
Newfoundland Trade, free to all his Britilh fubjects. io and II W. LII. c. 25- § I.
frefh man in five of hips bound thither, to carry at leaft one frefh man in five; of by-boats, to carry at leaft two frefh man in fix; that is, one that has'made no more than one voyage, and one that never has been at fea before; and are to make oath accordingly before the collector of the port, who is to give them a certificate thereof. 10 and II W. MII. c. 25. §9, 10 .

## O.

## O A K

## O A K

0A K. The oak is a tree, known to all the world, as well becaufe of it's durablervefs, as for the different ufes made of it. This tree is the emblem of virtue, ffrength, firmnefs, and duration, and was therefore, by the Ancients, dedicated to Jupiter. Some pretend that this tree is a mortal enemy to the olive and the walnut-tree; fo that neither of them can live near it.
The firft thing, and the moft confiderable we have from the oak, is the miffeltoe, which is an excrefeence that is found growing to the faid tree : this production appears extraordinary, in that the oaks do not produce the miffeltoe in all places: there are few that I know of, in this refpect, like thofe that are met with betwixt Rome and Loretto; efpecially near a little village named Foligni, about the midway. This excrefcence refembles the branch of trees, and is of a folid, heavy fubftance, of a greenilh brown outwardly, and of a yellowifh white within.
The branches are hard and compact, and bear feveral little fiprigs which intermingle with each other, and from whence arife a great many longith, thick leaves, that are femicircular, of a pale green; the berries are white, refembling our little white currants; and thefe berries contain a vifoous humour, which the Ancients ufed to make glue with. The miffeltoe continues always green, during the time it remains upon the tree; chufe the largeft, heavieft, and beft fed; you may know, if it be true, by the deep colour within, but the fureft way is to fee that fome part of the oak hangs to it. They attribute a great many virtues to the miffeltoe of the oak, and the Ancients revered it, and held it facred, as weil as the tree itfelf. Julius Czfar and Pliny fay, that the Druids affembled themfelves under thefe trees to perform their devotion; thefe Druids inhabited the countries we now call Villa de Dreux, near Chartres, whence it is evident; that there have been oaks which bore miffeltoe in France.
This miffeltoe, taken invardly, is efteemed an excellent remedy againft the palfy, apoplexy, falling ficknefs, and worms: it is alfo an ingredient, in many compofitions, for external ufes, as ointments, plafters, \&c. as a refolvent. The berries are acrid and bitter, and their juice is good to ripen abfeeffes, and haften their fuppuration.
Miffeltoe is alfo the bafis of the pulvis ad guttetam.
It is found growing upon many other trees, as well as the oak; but it's virtues are fuppofed not to be fo great when it is taken from any other tree.
All the parts of the oak contain a great deal of oil and effential falt; the bark and leaves are aftringent and refolvent, good in the gout, fciatica and rheumatifms, ufed in fomentations, and taken inwardly in decoctions to fop diarrhoeas and hæmorrbages.
The fecond thing we have from the oak, is a little plant we catl polypody of the oak, which is like what we have from walls: this fort of plant grows from places where the branches of the oak are forked, by means of fome fmall earth that lights there, and the water which drops upon it: it grows likewife upon the flump of the faid tree. We rarely ufe this polypody, becaufe it is not fo proper, fince that is much better which grows upon old walls; which is the fort that is fold about Paris. Chufe the root fuch as is new, plump, dry, brittle, of a reddifh tawny colour on the outfide, and greenifh within, fweet and fugar-like, inclining fomething to a liquorifh tafte.
Quercus vulgaris, the common oak, is a thick, ftrait, durable tree, fpreading it's branches wide; the trunk is covered with a thick ruggid bark; the leaves are large, longifh, and broad, deep flahed or indented, hanging upon fhort ftalks ; the flowers are in long fhells or hulks, compofed of little threads hanging upon one another by a fine fiber or ftring; thefe hufks leave no fruit behind them, the fruit growing in other parts, which are the acorns, that are about the fize of the olive, of an oval, or cylindrical figure, contained in a hard grey cup, called in Latin, cupula feu calix; this acorn is covered with a hard rind, that is fmooth and Mhining; green at firf, but yellowih as it grows riper: within this rind we meet with a fort of kernel, or hard felhy feed, compofed of Vol. II.
two lobes. The acorns hang upon the tree by long or Mort flender ftalks, and their tafte is aftringent.
All the parts in the oak contain in them a good deal of oil and effential falt: the acorn, called in Latin, glans quercina is likewife employed in medicine. Chufe fuch as are large and plump, feparated from the rind, and dried gently; bus take care of worms, to which they are fubject; let them be reduced to powder before ufing: they are aftringent, and proper to appeafe wind cholicks, and the fluxes of women newly delivered.
Polypodium, or common polypody, bath a root, taking a very flight and fuperficial hold of the earth; it is pithy and brittle, about the third part of an inch thick; within it is of a pale green colour, but outwardly a little reddifh, and covered over with fine thin fcales, when it is frefh and green ; but being dry, it becomes of a more red colour : it is knotty, or full of round knobs, and adorned with feveral fmall filaments like hairs: jt's pith is fweetifh, with fomewhat of a Charp, auftere, or ftyptic tafte. The leaves fpring out of the knots, or hollow knobs of the roots; they are fingle, about nine inches in length, and parted into feveral jaggs or fcallops, cut clofe into the ribs; they are fharp pointed, of a light green colour ; it bears no flowers, but there arife feveral fmall knobs, like blifters, upon the lower or under part of the uppermoft jaggs of the leaves, ranked in a double order ; they are round, and about the fixth part of an inch thick, confifting of a fine duft, that is firft a little yellowifh, and turns of a bright golden colour; every grain of this duft is a fort of fmall feed-veffel, being of a round figure, and membranous, which, when ripe, breaks into two equal parts, and pours forth feveral feeds, fo fmall that they can fcarcely be defcerned by the naked eye.
Polypody grows upon rocks, old walls, and ancient decayed trees; but that which grows upon old oaks is reckoned the beft; upon which account, polypody of the oak is commonly prefcribed, and is ranked among the purging medicines: yet Dodonæus denies it's cathartic quality; neither ought we to diffemble the matter, for the decoetion of it fcarcely moves the belly; but the powder of it does fometbing, being given from one dram to two drams.
This root contains a great deal ofoil, and no fmall quantity of an acid phlegm; but this is, as it were, fuffocated by the oil, which is the caufe that it produces no alteration of colour on blue paper, when it is dipped in the infufion of it. There is likewife a large quantity of earth extracted from polypody, by a chemical refolution. It is from the earth that it's ftyptic and brackifh tafte proceeds. The roots are very properly adminiftred in all diftempers proceeding from a faltifh difpofition of the blood: fuch as the fcurvy, rickets, and hypochondriac paffions; they alfo help to abate an inveterate cough, when it is attended with a faltifh fittle. They are prefcribed in potions and apozems.
Take of polypody of the oak, two ounces; falt of prunella, one dram ; infufe them in a quart of warm water; ftrain it: to be taken by cupfuls or fpoonfuls, as an apozem. Or take polypody of the oak, one ounce and a half; clecampaneroots, three ounces; infufe them all night in a quart of warm water: in the ftrained liquor add two ounces of Calabrian manna; mix and make a ptifan to be drank. Take of the decoction of polypody-roots, fix ounces, in which infufe two drams of fena-leaves; in the frained liquor diffolve the electuary of diacarthanum, three drams; mix and make a purging potion. Polypody-roots are ufed in the catholicelectuary, the lenitive-electuary, the confection of bamech, the panchymagog extract of Hartman, Quercetan's pills of tartar, and in the hiera of coloquintinda.
The oak, whofe bark, $\& \mathrm{c}$. are ufed in medicine, is the quercus vulgaris, Ger. 1156. Quercus latifolia, Park. 1086 The milfeltoe is the vifcus quercus \& aliarum arborum, J. B. I. 89. Vifcum vulgare, Park. 1392.

And the polypody is the polypodium vulgare, C. B. Park. 8 zc .
It is to be obferved, that both thefe are much more frequently found on other uees, than on the oak.

## OAT

The other fpecies of the oak, mentioned in the catalogues of officinal trees, are,

1. The phagus, five efcalus', Park. 1387 . J. B. 1, 2,74 , the efculent, or fweet oak, the acorn of which is eatable, not being fo bitter as thofe of the reft.
2. The Cerrus Aldrov. Dendr. 253. Cerris majore glande, Ger. 1162. Quercus calyce echinato, glande majore, C. B. Pin. 420. The bitter oak. And,
3. The robur tertia Clufii, J. B. I, 2, 76. Robur five galla 3. Thajor altera, Ger. Em. 1314. The gall oak.

The common oak grows naturally in many kingdoms; the efculus is found in Greece and Dalmatia, the cerrus in Italy, and the laft in Smyrna and other places. Pomet.

REMARKs.
There are five forts of oak in England; but we fhall only recommend two kinds of them to be planted for timber. The beft is the upright-oak, which grows more eregt than any other; the other is the large fpreading oak. We have many inftances of thefe kinds, that have attained to fuch prodigious greatnefs of ftature, that the cimber alone of one tree has been fold for upwards of 501 . The oak doth not only afford us the utmoft ferviceable timber for naval architecture, but alro for other building. It's bark is ufeful to tanners, and the oak is therefore cut down about April, when it's bark will peel. The acorns are excellent food for hogs. This tree delights in moift ground of a good deph,' and will profper in the coldeft clay, and, as Mr Evelyn fays, in graprolperfo.
Some oaks having been fown in hedge-rows, bave, in the fpace of 30 years, borne a ftem of a foot diameter. There have been fome feedling oaks, of 20 years growth, of near that fublance, which have never been removed from the place where they were fown; and every plantation of oaks fhould be fet with acorns, on the very fpot where they are to remain, and we fhould be careful to chufe our acorns from thriving, vigorous trees. The diffance between them ought to be about 33 feet, and the fpace between the oaks fhould be interfown for underwood.
The oak is an eftimable tree or plant, in a proper fituation, for the benefit of pofferity. There is no part in bufbandry which men commonly more fail in, neglect and have caufe to repent of, than that they did not begin planting betimes. And indeed, fuch perfons who have been deaf to demonAtration at the firft poffeffion of their eftates, and are afterwards convinced of the vaft advantages to be reaped by an early plantation, either from the experience of their neighbours or themfelves, mult have a pungent retrofpect upon this occafion.
Every man is naturally willing to enjoy the profits of the works, as we may fay, of his own hands; and he, therefore, who begins at 50 to be fenfible that he has loft many a fair thoufand, by neglect of improving his eftate between 20 and that age, is to himfelf indeed a lofer, but a warning to others to avoid that folly. See the articles Earth, Husbandry, Manure, Norway, British America, Mississippi, Indian Affairs,
OATHS. [Custom-House Oaths, and other Revenue Oaths.]

## I. Of the Oaths taken by the Officers of the Cuftoms.

## The Comptroller.

* Who, as well as the cuftomers, were to be chofen from amongtt the beft and moft fufficient men, and not to be made for affection or reward, or upon any follicitation, but upon defert; and were to fit with the cuftomers, and in all things to cheque and imitate their tranfactions: and, as the cuftomers were wont to write their accounts in rolls, the comptrollers were to keep counter-rolls; which counter-rolls, or accounts, they were to deliver into the exchequer yearly, upon oath. And now there are collectors appointed, to receive and account for the king's duties; they are likewife to cheque all their tranfactions, by examining and figning all accounts, difpatches, \&cc. and by keeping the like books of accounts: and they are to be privy to all orders of the commiffioners, and to be confulted with, in the whole management and bufinefs of their refpective pofts, and to join with the collectors in all their proceedings.
* 12 Rich. II. cap. 6.51.

And for the due and faithful difcharge and execution of their duties, thefe comptrollers were, at their admiffion, to take the following oath, viz.

- Ye fhall fwear, That well and truly ye fhall ferve the king, in the office of comptroller of the king's cuftoms and rubfiin the in the place of cuftomer; and truly ye fhall enter all the goods and things cuftomable, the which fhall come to the faid port, or fhall pafs from the fame: and that ye fhall no gift take for to do your office, nor for any thing that may fall in difadvantage of the king; nor any merchandize, nor any other thing cuftomable, ye fhall not fuffer to pafs out of the faid port, without cuftom due be paid: and ye fhall do the office yourfelf, and dwell thereupon in your proper perfon,


## O A T

without making any fubftitute or deputy under you: and ye fhall write the rolls with your own hands; and the king's profit ye fhall wait and do, inafmuch as ye may, after your knowledge and power: as God you help and his faints.'

Same rules, in regard to Oaths in particular, that are to be obferved by the officers of the cuftoms in general.

1.     * That no perfons are to be employed in the bufinefs of the cultoms, 'till they had given fecurity, and have taken their corporal oaths in the following form, viz.
Deputation dated the 'I, A. B. (his employment) do fwear D. E. $\longrightarrow$, furities, to be true and faithful in the execu-
D. E. — of of —— penalty-ll. juravit apud -_ die corum nobis.
B. C.-Collector.
C.D.-Comptroller. tion and difcharge (to the beft of my knowlege and power) of the truft committed to my charge and infpection, in the fervice of his majefty's tion, in the rervice of his majeftys
cuftoms; and that I will not take or receive any reward or gratuity, directly or indirectly, other than my falary, or what is or thall be allowed me from the crown, or the regular fees eftablifhed by law, for any fervice done, or to be done, in the execution of my employment, upon any account whatfoever. So help me God.'
A. B.

* 13 and 14 Car. II. cap. 2 § 33. 4 and 5 W. and M. cap. 5. § 25 . But note, this act does not dised who fhall adminifter this oath.

Which oath is to be adminiftered by the principal officers of every out-port, or any two of them, and to be entered or regiftered in a book to be kept in the cuftom-houfe for that purpofe: and if the fecurity be given at the port, the bond muft be returned to the commiffioners, and the fufficiency of the fureties, with their places of abode, certified to the examiner of fecurities.
2. * That all perfons employed in the cuftoms, in any outport, muft, at their admiffions, likewife take the aforefaid oath, before two juftices of the peace, in the county, town, or place where their employments thall be, upon forfeiture of their employments, for refufal or neglect: and the faid juftices muft certify the taking of this oath, to the next general quarter-feffions.

* 6 and 7 W. and M. cap. 1. $\$ 5,6$.

And when any officer, having taken thefe oaths, is thereupon to be admitted, the collector and comptroller are- to deliver him his deputation or commifion, taking a receipt for the fame, in a book to be kept for that purpofe, and allo at the foot of the copy of his inftructions annexed to his bond, which are to be tranfmitted together to the commiffioners.

## The Customers.

* Who were to be chofen from amongft the beft and moft fufficient men to be found, to the lard treafurer's eftimation, and not for affection or reward, nor upon any follicitation, but upon defert: and by the king's letters patent, under the great feal of England, were appointed collectors of the great and petty cuftoms, as alfo of the fubfidy of tonnage and poundage : which pffice they were not to have $\dagger$ for life, or term of years, but only during the king's pleafure; and if their patents were made to the contrary, they were to be void.
* 12 Rich. II. cap. z. $\$ 1$.

Vnd for the due and faithful difcharge and execution of their duties, thefe cuftomers were, at their admiffion, to take the following oath, viz.
- Ye fhall fwear, That ye fhall make continual abiding in the port -—, and thall overfee the charge of wool, leather, and wool-fells, and all other merchandizes and things cuftomable, and the number of facks in the faid port; and, in asmuch as in you is, ye thall not fuffer that the king have hure or lofs there; and that true account thereof ye fhall yield; and of the iffues of the faid cuftoms, truly ye fhall anfwer, without fauxim or fraud, to be done in any point: as God you help, and his faints.'
* They were, upon ten days notice given them in writing, by the king, or fix of his privy-counfellers, to declare what money due to the king, was in their hands, and to make ready and full payments, upon forfeiture of office; and $\dagger$ they were to fwear to their accounts in the exchequer.
$* 7$ Edw. VI. cap. 1. $\$ 13$.
+4 Hen. IV. cap. 13. $\$ 1$.
But now there are particular officers appointed, by the name of collectors, who receive the king's cuftoms, fubfidies, \&c. and account for them to the comptroller-general; fo that
cultomers have only the accounts to keep, which they fill deliver into the Exchequer, yearly upon oath.


## II. The Searchers or Finders.

* Who were to be chofen as the cuftomers were, and were appointed for their affiftance in the bufinefs of the cuftoms, without doors, to fee that no goods were imported or exported without due payment of duty; and not being allowed any falary, were to take the moiety of all forfeitures and feizures for their pains: and they were to keep entries of all cockets, sxc. paffed to them from the cuftomers, and likewife of their own feizures, and were to account yearly for the truth of their tran\{actions.
\#:2 Rich. II. cap. z. § 1
And, for the due and faithful difcharge and execution of their duties, thefe fearchers were, at their admiffion, to take the following oath, viz.
- Ye fhall fwear, that ye fhall ferve the king well and truly in the office of the fearcherthip in the port of - and do the king's profits in all things that belongeth to you to do, by way of your office: and well and truly ye fhall make due fearch of all the fhips and veffels coming in or paffing out of the faid port, and truly anfwer the king of all that thall belong unto him in your faid office, without fraud or maligne, after your wit and power: as God help you, and his faints.'


## REMARK.

Under the article Affidavit, we have confidered the ill confequences which, is greatly to be feared, may attend the multiplicity of oaths that are required to be taken in this nation by traders, in relation to the public revenue. If the conftitution of the public revenue was fuch, that no oaths need be required to be taken but by the officers concerned in the collection, it might prove far lefs injurious to the public, by removing the motive to perjury; which is grown to fuch a pitch among us, that all wife and good men lament it as one of the greateft evils that can attend the community.
This confideration alone is inducement fufficient, methinks, to point out the neceffity of fo Changing the system of, the puclic revenue, that there might be no occafion for any oath to be taken in regard thereunto, except by the officers concerned in it, and not even by them. How this might be happily effectuated may be eafily inferred from what has been urged relative to the revenue throughout this work. In the interim, we fhall only make fome fhort obfervations on oaths in general, while the revenue continues in it's prefent ftate and conftitution.
As the impofition of an oath was always efteemed to be the greateft tie and obligation that could be contrived, for the difcovery of the truth of any fact; and the ufual confirmation of all oaths, being in the moft folemn manner to call upon, and appeal to, the almighty God, who knows the fecrets of all hearts, to judge of, and be a witnefs to, the truth thereof, and to beg his help, upon no other terms, than that what is there afferted be true, and in teftimony thereof. kiffing his holy gorpel: I fhould think that none but the moft profligate, or the moft ignorant of mankind, would be fo hardy as to difhonour God's name, by thus taking it in vain, which muft either fuppofe that be knows not whether we fipeak true or falfe, or elfe, that he will countenance our folemn lies and perjuries.
And, with refpect to the perfons thus affirming the truth of any fact or thing upon oath, it muft be confidered, that if he knows that there is not perfect truth in that he fwears, he is guilty of wilful and downright perjury; as he alfo is, if he fwears to the pofitive truth of that whereof he is wholly ignorant, nay, or only doubtful; for, though the fame fhould be true, yet fuch fwearing is but at a venture, to what might as well be falfe. And, as all perfons making oath to the truth of any thing, are fuppofed to perfectly know the whole affair, and to have carefully informed and fatisfied themfelves in every particular circumftance, which may occalion the lealt doubt ; it is not only very filly, but very wicked, to footh themfelves with the poor evalion, that the fact or cafe might be fofor ought they know, becaufe they know nothing of the matter. And of this abominable nasure, is that Chameful excule for thofe perjuries, which it is to be feared, are but too frequently committed at the cuftomhoufe, viz. That it is but a Custom-House Oath; as if God, who is omniprefent, did not fee, and was not equally offended at profaning his name there, as at any other place whatfoever: but let thefe offenders remember the punithment, which is denounced againft them in the third commandment. Since, therefore, oaths are of fuch a facred and folemn nature, they ought to be adminiftered with all imaginable reverence, and not flightly and with indifference ; but, after having interrogated the perfon concerning every particular circumitance, and being fatisfied that he underfands the nature of an oath, and does not offer to fwear ignorantly or rafhly, and not having any reafon to doubt his fincerity, the
whole oath thould be maturely, deliberately, diftinctly, and reverently rehearfed to him.
And, as the multippicity of oaths in the bufinefs of the revenue, particularly in the cuftoms, does, it is to be feared, in a great meafure, leffen that awe and juft regard that ought to be paid to fuch folemn and facred ties; it is much to be wifhed, that fewer oaths were neceflary; and therefore we would recommend, that any fuperfluous oaths thould not by any means be exacted ; but only fuch as are either exprefsly enjoined by the letter of the law, or are abfolutely neceffary for the dilcovering or afcertaining any thing for the fervice of the revenue, which cannot be obtained by any other means.
As to the perfons to which the oaths are to be adminiftered, it muft be carefully obferved, that they who offer to fwear, are the proper perfonsin the eye of the law ; and where the laws have not particulafly directed, that they be fuch perfors as are the moft proper, according to the nature of the cafe, as being either principally concerned, or the moft knowing in the whole affair ; provided they are not boys, or fuch ig norant perfons as are not capable of underftanding the nature and confequence of an oath.
Befides the oaths before-mentioned, there are likewife promiffory or obligatory oaths, particularly in the report of a Thip outwards, concerning the not relanding of goods intitled to a drawback, bounty, \&c. the breach of which is not lefs criminal, than of any other oath ; and, if the mafter at the time of making fuch oath, has no real intention to make it good, or whether he then has or not, if he afterwards breaks the fame, he certainly muft be deemed guilty of perjury.
And laftly, as to the oaths in general, it muft be remembered, that they are always to be taken according to the common and ufual interpretation of the words, and in the fame fenfe that they are known to be defigned, and not with any private referve or evafion. See Officers of the Customs.
OFFICERS of the CUUSTOMS. The officers principally employed in the management of the cuftoms in an out-port, were originally no more than three, viz. a cuftomer, a fearcher, a comptroller.

## I. The Customers,

* Who were to be chofen from amongft the beft and moft fufficient men to be found, to the lord treafurer's eftimation, and not for affection or reward, nor upon any follicitation, but upon Desert : and, by the king's letters patent under the great feal of England, were appointed collectors of the great and petty cuftoms, as alfo of the fubfidy of tonnage and poundage.
* 12 Rich. It. cap. 2. § 1.

Which office they were not to have * for life, or term of years, but only during the king's pleafure; and, if their patents were made to the contrary, they were to be void.

* 14 Rich. II. cap. 10.61 .
${ }_{17}$ Rich. II. cap. 5. 5 I.
1 Hen. IV. cap. 13. § 1. 31 Hen. VI. cap. 5. 5 I.
And, for the due and faithful execution of their duties, thefe cuftomers were, at their admifion, to take the following oath, viz.
'Ye fhall fwear, That ye fhall make continual abiding in the port of -———, and fhall overfee the charge of wool, leather, and wool-fells, and all other merchandizes and things cuftomable, and the number of facks in the faid port; and in as much as in you is, ye fhall not fuffer that the king have hurt or lofs there; and that true account thereof ye fhall yield; and of the iffues of the faid cuftoms, truly ye fhall anfwer, without fauxim or fraud, to be done in any point: as God you help, and his faints.'
* They were upon ten days notice given them in writing, by the king, or fix of his privy-counfellors, to declare what money due to the king was in their hands, and to make ready and full payment, upon forfeiture of office; and they were to fwear to their accounts in the Exchequer.
* ${ }_{7}$ Edw. VI. cap. i. $\$ 13 . \quad \dagger 4$ Hen. IV. cap. 20. § 1 \% But now there are particular officers appointed, by the name of collectors, who receive the king's cuftoms, fubfidies, \&c. and account for them to the comptroller-general; fo that cuftomers bave only the accounts to keep, which they fill deliver into the Exchequer yearly upon oath.
And thefe cuftomers * were to be refident upon their office, without making deputies, and to be fworn to do the fame, and not to be abfent by three weeks at the moft, unlefs other wife in the king's fervice of record, upon lofs of office, im prifonment, and forfeiture of 1001 , to the king : but now $\dagger$ the cuftomers of every head-port, mult have one able and fufficient deputy or fervant at the leaft, to refide at all members and creeks, appointed by commiftions out of the court of Exchequer, for the entering, clearing, paffing, \&c. of hips and merchandizes.
*. 1 Hen. IV. cap. s.f. 4 Hen. IV. cap. 20. 5 .
${ }_{13}$ Hen. IV cap ${ }^{\circ} 1$
1 Eliz. cap. 11. 8 . 13 and 14 Car. II cap. $11 . \$ 14$

In fome of the out-ports, there is a cuftomer inwards and another outwards, but in moft ports the fame perfon is cuftomer both inwards and outwards; and thefe cuftomers are fcarce ever known to act themfelves, unlefs where they are collectors likewife; but in the fmaller ports do ufually appoint the collectors to be their deputies, and in the larger ports they have diftind deputies; to whom they are obliged to allow at leaft 201. per ann. or elfe to relinquith to them the whole fees.
For the principal other regulations concerning cuftomers, fee the bufinefs of the cuftom-houfe in general throughout the work.

## II. The Searchers or Finders,

* Were originally to be chofen in the manner of the cuftomers, and were appointed for their affiftance in the bufinefs of the cuftoms without doors, to fee that no goods were imported or exported without payment of duty ; and not being allowed any falary, were to take the moiety of all forfeitures and feizures for their pains: they were alfo to keep entries of all cockets, $\& \mathrm{c}$. paffed to them from the cuftomers, and likewife of their own feizures, and were to account yearly for the truth of their tranfactions.
* 12 Rich. II. cap. 2. § 1.

And, for the faithful execution of their duty, thefe fearchers were, at their admiffion, to take the following oath :

- Ye fhall fwear, that ye fhall ferve the king well and truly in the office of the fearcherfhip in the port of and do the king's profits in all things that belongeth to you to do, by way of your office; and well and truly ye thall make due fearch of all the fhips and veffels coming in or paffing out of the faid port; and truly anfwer the king of alt that fhall belong unto him in your faid office, without fraud or maligne, after your wit and powar: as God help you, and bis faints.
* They were to be fworn not to let thoir offices to farm, nor to appoint deputies, but to be refident therean theoffelves, and not be abfent by three weeks at the moft, unlefs otherwife in the king's fervice of record, upon lofs of office, imprifonment, and forfeiture of 1001 . Bar now the fearchers of every head port, muft bave one able and fufficient deputy or fervant at the leaft, to refide at all members and creeks, appointed by commiffions out of the court of Exchequer, for the paffing, 臽ipping, clearing, 8zc. of Bips and mercbandizes: and it is the practice for the fearchers likewife to appoint deputies at the principal ports, fcarce any of them acting themfelves; and thefe deputies in the fraller ports are often the fame perfons that are appointed land-waiters, but in the larger ports it is ufual to have diftinct deputies to whom they are obliged to allow at leaft 20 l : or elfe to relinquifh to them the whole fecs.
- 4 Hen. IV. cap. 20 . $\$ \mathrm{r}$.

4 Hen. IV.cap. 2v. § 1.
${ }_{13}$ Hen. IV. cap. 5. § f .
$\dagger$ IEliz. cap. 11 . §8. 13 and 14 Car. II. cap. 11 . § 14.
Though the bufinefs of a fearcher feems originally to have been not only to attend at the fiipping of goods defigned to be exported to foreign parts, but likewife at the landing of goods imported from foreign parts, and alfo at the chipping and landing of goods coaftwife; yet now there being particular officers appointed by the names of land-waiters for the landing, examining, and delivering of all foreign. goods imported, and coaft-waiters for the examining, landing, and fhipping of goods, brought and carried coaftwife; the fearchers are only concerned in the examining and fhipping of goods defigned to be exported to foreign parts, and even in that part of the bufinefs, the land-waiters are moftly joined with them.
For other regulations relating to this officer, fee the bufinefs of the cuftom-houfe throughout the whole work.

## III. The Comptrollers,

* Were originally, as well as the cuftomers ${ }_{2}$ to be chofen from amongft the beft and moff fufficient men, and not to bo made for affection or reward, or upon any follicitation, but upon Desert; and were to fit with the cuftomers, and in all things to cheque and imitate their tranfactions: and, as the cuftomers were wont to write their accounts in rolls, the comptrollers were to keep counter-rolls; which counter-rolls or accounts, they were to deliver into the Exchequer yearly, upon oath. And now there are collectors appointed to receive an account for the king's duties, they are likewife to cheque all their tranfactions, by examining and figning all accounts, difpatches, \&c. and by keeping the like books of accounts: and they are to be privy to all orders of the commiffioners, and to be confulced with, in the whole management and bufinefs of their refpective ports, and to join with the collectors in all their proceedings.
* 12 Rich. II. cap. 2. § 1.

And, for the faithful execution of their duty, thefe comptrollers were, at their admifion, to take the following oath, viz.

Ye fhail fwear, that well and truly ye fhallferve the king in the office of comptroller of the king's cuftoms and fub fidies, in the place of cuftomer; and truly ye Chall enter all the goods and things cuftomable, the which thall come to the faid port, or thall pafs from the fame : and that ye fhall no gift take for to do-your office, nor for any thing that may fall in difadvantage to the king; nor any merchandize, nor any other thing cuftomable, ye fhall not fuffer to pafs out of the faid port, without cuftom due be paid: and ye fhall do the office yourfelf, and dwell thereupon in your proper perfon, without makiug any fubstitute or deputy under you: and ye fhall write the rolls with your own hands; and the king's profit ye thall wait and do, inarmuch as ye may, after your knowledge and power : as God you help, and his laints.'

* They were to be fworn as above, to be continually refident upon their offices, without making deputies, and not to be abfent by three weeks at the moft, unlefs otherwife in the king's fervice of record, upon lofs of office, imprifonment, and forfeiture of rool. to the king: but now the $\dagger$ comptrollers. of every bead-port mult have one able and fufficient deputy or fervant at the leaft, to refide at all members and creeks, appointed by commiffions out of the court of Exchequer, for the entering, paffing, clearing, \&c. of hips and merchandize: and it is the practice of the comptrollers likewife, to appoint deputies at the principal ports, fcarce any of them acting themfelves; and thefe depuries in the fmaller ports, are often the collector's clerks, but in the larger porto it is ufual to appoint diftinct deputies; to whom theys are obliged to allow at leaft 201 . per ann. or elfe to relinquith to them the whole fees.
* i Hen. IV. cap. 13. § t .

4 Hen. IV. cap. 20. 51.
$1_{3}$ Hen IV. cap. 5. $\$ 1$.

* 1 Eliz. cap. 11. §8. 13 and 14 Car. II. cap. 11. $\$ 14$. And the perfons who officiate as comptrollers are, by the honourable the commiffioners of the cuftoms, appointed comptrollers of the duties on coals, culm, and cinders, brought coaftwife, for which they are allowed poundage.
For other regulations relating to this officer, fee the general bufinefs of the cuftoms throughout this work.
Having thus given a fhort account of the officers, which, by the old laws, feem to have been originally entrufted with the management of the cuftoms, I fhall now proceed to treat of the feveral officers, which, by the great increafe of bufineff, have fince been found neceflary to be added, and are now actually employed in that revenue: the principal whereof are,
I. The Collectors.

Though the cuftomers were originally the collectors of his Majefty's cuftoms, \&c.: and are ftill fo ftiled in their patents, yet of later years, there have been new and diftinct officers appointed for that purpofe, by the titles of Collectors, who are entitled the officers of the commiffioners of the cuftoms; by whofe deputation they act, and under whom they have, at their refpective ports, the whole management and direction of levying and collecting his Majefty's cuftoms, and other duties on goods and merchandizes imported and exported, and of the duties on coals, culm, 'and cinders, brought coaftwife ; and alfo the direction of all the other officers employed in that revenue, deputed by the faid commiffioners: and are affo, by the fame authority, impowered to infpect the behaviour of the patent-officers, or their deputies, that in cafe of any mifbehaviour, they may reprefent the fame to the faid commiffioners.

## II. The Surveyors,

Are a kind of infpectors and fupervifors of the whole bufinefs of the cuftoms without doors, as well by land as by water; though in the larger ports there are feparate officers appointed by the names of Tide-furveyors, to execute that duty by water : but in all ports they are to attend, at the Chipping and landing of goods, as well to and from foreign parts, as coattwife, to fee that the proper officers regularly difcharge their refpective duties, and to adjuft the tares of goods, \&ic. and they are likewife to examine and jerque the land-waiter's books [fee the article JERqUE]: and though thes are not required to fend up quarterly accounts of the imports and exports, as the collectors, cuftomers, and comptrollers do ; yes they are to compare the original warrants granted for the land ing of all goods imported, and copies of all cockets granted for the thipping of all goods exported, with the collector's quarter-books which they fend up, and to atteft under their hands; that the true qualities and quantities of all the goods landed and fhipped off during that quarter, are truly entered therein.

## III. The Land-Waiters,

Are to attend at the landing of all goods imported from foreign parts, and take an account thereof, in order that his Majefty's full duties may be paid for the fame : and in fome ports they alfo execute the office of a coaft-waiter.
They are likewife filed Searchers, and are to attend with the patent-fearchers, in the execution of all cockets for the

## OFF

## O F F

hhipping of goods to be exported to foreign parts: and in all cafes where drawbacks or bounties are to be paid on the exportation of any goods, they as well as the patent-fearchers, are to certify to the thipping thereof on the Debentures. See the article Debentures.
For inftructions in the method of examining and delivering of foreign goods imported, fee the bufinefs of the cuftoms throughout this work.

## IV. The Coast-Waiters,

At their refpective ports, are to attend at the landing and fhipping of all goods coming from, or going to any other port within Great-Britain, to take an account thereof, and fee that they exactly agree in quality and quantity, with the fufferances granted for the landing or fhipping; fo that under the colour of bringing or fending one fort of goods coaftwife, any other forts may not be fraudulently imported or exported, to the prejudice of his Majefty's revenue.

## V. The Tide-Surveyors

Are at all times, when his Majefty's fervice requires it, to attend the fame by water, to vifit all fhips from foreign parts, upon their arrival into port, in order to put tide-waiters on board, and to rummage for prohibited goods, or goods concealed, and are frequently to call upon the faid fhips, to fee that the tide-waiters are on board, and do keep their watch; and when it is fignified to them that the fhip is wholly difcharged, they are to go on board and rummage the fame, and if they do not find any goods on board, they are to take off the tide-waiters.
They are likewife to place tide-waiters on board outwardbound lhips, whereon there have been laden any goods intitled to a drawback or bounty, to prevent the fame from being relanded; and are frequently to vifit the faid fhips, to fee that the officers on board do their duty: and, when the faid Chips have been regularly cleared in the cuftom-houfe by the collector, \&c. and are ready to fail, they are to difcharge the tide-waiters.
VI. The Tide-waiters, or Tidesmen, Are to be placed by the tide-furveyors on board all fhips laden with goods from foreign parts, to prevent the fraudulent landing or conveying of them away without payment of his Majefty's duties, which is to be fignified to them by a note under the land-waiter's hands: and, when they have received fuch note, order, or warrant, from the land-waiters, for permitting any goods to be unladen, they are to take an account of the marks, numbers, and outward package, in a book to be given them for that purpofe: but they may fend all fmall parcels of goods liable to berun, to the king's ware-
houfe, for fecurity of the duties, without any order, havir firft entered them in the faid books. And during the time that they are on board, they are to prevent wines from being filled up, or the package of any goods opened, and endeavour to difcover all goods concealed, as likewife any bulk tobacco, or any other prohibited goods, and to feize the fame.
They are likewife to be placed on board outward-bound hips, whereon there have been laden any goods intitled to a drawback or bounty upon exportation, to prevent the fraudulent relanding: and during the time they continue on board, they are to take care that the packages of any goods be not altered.

## VII. The Boatmen or Watermen,

In fome ports, are appointed only to row and give their attendance in the tide-furveyor's boats; but in moft ports they likewife, when occafion requires, officiate as tide-waiters, by watching on board lhips, \&c.
VIII. The Coal-Meters,

Are to attend at the delivery of all fhips coming coaftwife with coals, culm, or cinders, to mete, meafure, or weigh the fame, and to take account of the full quantities delivered, in order that his Majefty's duties may be fully paid.

## IX. The Riding Officers,

Are appointed to refide at, or near fome particular places on the fea-coafts, and have certain diffrichs allotted them; fome part whereof they are to vifit daily, in order to difcover any veffels hovering on the coafts, with a defign to land or take on boatd any prohibited or uncuftomed goods, which they mult by all means endeavour to prevent; and in cafe of the fraudulent landing or fhipping of any goods, to feize the fame, with the veffels, boats, \&c.
They are to enter each day's tranfactions and proceedings, with their motions from place to place, in a proper book to be kept for that purpore; from whence at the end of each month, two journals are to be tranferibed, and fent or delivered to the collector; one whereof to be preferved in the office, and the other to be tranfmitted to the commiffioners, in order'to be examined by the perfons appointed for that purpofe.
But, before thefe journals are thus tranfmitted, the collector is, on the back thereof, to make his oblervations how far the officers have performed their duty. And, as there will be no neceffity to mention thefe officers bereafter but occafionally, we Chall here add the forms of their books and journals, which muft be as follow :

Port of
Southampton.

Diftrict.
From $\mathrm{A}-$ to B
Journal of B. C. officer at D———, for the month of

| Day of the month. | When travelling. |  |  | When at | ending. | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Wind } \\ & \text { and } \end{aligned}$ | Tranfactions and obfervations, viz. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Place from whence, and hour of the day when fet out. | Places arrived at, and hour when. | Diffance of the place. | Place where attended. | From and to what time attended, and when returned. | the | What officers met, and where; what informations of goods run, or intended to be run, and what methods taken to prevent the fame, what feizures made; what fhips obferved on the coaft, and which way they fail, and what notice of fuch thips given to the next officer; what fignals obferved from the commander of the fmack; and allo whatever happens in the day, evening, or night, that may be fit for the commiffoners knowlege. |

X. The Surveyors, Waiters, and Searchers,

Are appointed to refide at creeks, to execute the offices of furveyors, tide-furveyors, land-waiters, coaft-waiters, and fearchers, in the fame manner as thofe diftinct officers are to execute the fame at the principal and member-ports: and they are likewife to perform the duties of riding officers, and to keep journals of their daily actions and proceedings, with their motions from place to place ; to be delivered to the collectors, in order to be by them tranfmitted to the commiffioners.
XI. The Masters of Smacks,

Are appointed to command veffels to cruize on the coafts of Great-Britain, and are diligently to attend on board, and to keep their veffels in conftant motion within their refpective diftricts, or ftations, unlefs in cafes of neceflity, or purfuit of fufpected veffels: and, in cruizing, they are to fpeak with all thips or veffels which they fhall meet at fea; and, if they have any reafon to fufpect they bave goods on board defigned to be fmuggled, they are diligently to watch their motions, and keep them company 'till they are clear of the coaft within their refpective diftricts, in order to prevent the fraudulent landing any fuch goods.
Vol. II.
And they are likewife to endeavour to prevent the exportation of fuch goods as are prohibited to be exported out of this kingdom; and, in cale they difcover any fuch goods to have been fhipped, or fhipping for foreign parts, they are to feize the fame, with the veffels, \&tc. For the due navigation of each of thefe veffels, there are likewife appointed a mate, and a fufficient number of mariners, who are to be under the direction of the faid matters.
And, for the victualling of thefe veffets, the commanders are allowed nine-pence per diem for themfelves and each mariner; whereof notice is to be affixed on the maft, that, if good and fufficient provifions are not provided by the commanders, the mariners may complain to the collector and comptroller.
Thefe mafters and their mates, are to keep journals of their daily tranfactions, with their motions from place to place, to be delivered monthly to the collectors of their refpective ports, in order to be tranfmitted to the commiffioners.
And, by way of diftinction, all fmacks, yachfs, or veffels employed in the fervice of the cuftoms, are to wear a jack and enfign, with the feal of office thereon, the mark in the enfign being twice as large as that in the jack; but not to wear a pendant.

The aforementioned officers are thofe which are chiefly concerned in the execution of the cuftom laws, \&c. in an outport; for as to the more inferior, fuch as weighers, watchmen, \&xc. their very titles befpeak their employments, fo that they need no definition ; and though, in fome ports, they are executed by diftinct perfons, yet in many, efpecially the fmaller, the tide-waiters and boatmen officiate.

## Remarks.

The foregoing is only a fhort general account of the natur; of the employments of the feveral officers of the cuftoms but, for the methods of executing their refpective employments, we muft refer to the feveral branches of the bufinefs of the cuftoms, where they are occafionally treated of. And as what has been faid relates only to the refpective employments of the officers, we fhall next give an account of what other regulations they are fubject to ; the which are likewife to be obierved by all other officers of the cuftoms in general.

Rules to be obferved by the Officers of the Customs in general.
I. * That no perfons are to be employed in the bufinefs of the cuftoms till they have given fecurity, and have taken their corporal oaths in the following form, viz,

* $1_{3}$ and 14 Car. It. cap.،11. § 33.4 and 5 Will. and Mar. cap. 5. \$25. But note, this aet does not direat who fhall adminitter this oath.

Deputation dated the Sureties, D. E. --..- of
E. F. -..-- of

Penalty -----1.
Juravit apud ------die --..- coram nob .
' I A. B. [his employment] do fwear to be true and faithful in the execution and difcharge (to the beft of my knowlege and power) of the truft committed to my charge and infpection, in the fervice of bis Majefty's cuftoms; and that I will not take or receive any reward or gratuity, directly or indirectly, other than my falary, or what is or thall be allowed me from the crown, or the regular fees eftablifhed
by law, for any fervice done, or to be done, in the execucution of my employment, upon any account whatfoever. So help me God.
A. B.

OFF
Which oath is adminiftered by the principal officers of every out-port, or any two of them, and entered or regiftered in a book to be kept in the cuffom-houfe for that purpofe: and, if the fecurity be given at the port, the bond muft be returned to the commiffioners, and the fufficiency of the fureties, with their places of abode, certified to the examiner of fecurities.
II. * That all perfons employed in the cuftoms in any outport, muft, at their admifion, likewife take the aforefaid oath, before two juftices of the peace in the county, town, or place where their employment thall be, upon forfeiture of their employments, for refufal or neglect; and the faid juf tices muft certify the taking of this oath, to the next general quarter-feffions.

* 6 and 7 Will. and Mar. cap. 1. §5,6.

And when any officer, having taken thefe oaths, is thereipon to be admitted, the collector and comptroller are to deliver him his deputation, or commifion, taking a receipt for the fame, in a book to be kept for that purpofe, and alfo at the foot thereof the copy of bis infructions, annexed to his bond which are to be tranfmitted together to the commiffioners.
III. That his Majefty's revenue may not fuffer by the office:s abfenting themfelves from their refpective duties, it mult be obferved, that they may not prefume fo to do without particular leave : and, therefore, when any officer's private affairs, \&c. require their abfence, the colledor may, upon their application, give them leave for any time not exceeding a week; and, if that is not fufficient, the commiffioners muft be applied to for longer time. But, notwithftanding fuch leave to be abfent for longer time than a week, two third parts of their falaries muft be deducted, and applied to the fund for paying penfions to fuperannuated officers: and if any officers are abfent for longer time than for what they had leave, they are to forfeit two days pay for each day fo abfent, to be applied to the faid fuperannuation fund; upon refufal or neglect whereof, their falaries to be ftopped.
And if an eftablifhed officer officiates for any other eftablifhed officer abfent by leave, the officer fo officiating is not to have an additional allowance, unlefs put to any extraordinary charges : bur, if an extraordinary man officiates, he is to be paid by incidents.
For the due regulations of fuch eftablifhed officer's abfence, 2 book mult be kept after the following manner:

Leave to be abfent from duty, requefted by eftablifhed officers.

## 5th of January.

I defire leave to be abfent from my duty for fix days, for $\}$ the recovery of my health

Granted-B. C. Collector,
A. B. Surveyor.

## 8th of January.

I defire leave to be abfent from my duty for fix days, on $\{$ my own private affairs
Granted-B. C. Collector,
C. D. Landwaiter.

Leave further continued for ten days, by commiffioners letter of the $13^{\text {th }}$ of January.

And from this fide of the book is to be tranfcribed an account in the fame form, in order to be tranfmitted to the commiffioners of the cuftoms, the next poft after the end of each month, with the monthly abiftracts.
And, with regard to mariners employed on board any veffels in the fervice of the cuftoms, it muft be obferved, that they may not be abfent above three days, except in cafe of ficknefs; and that, in all cafes of abfence, the commanders and mates are to give a certificate of the occafion, to the collector and comptroller.
IV. That a provifion may be made for the maintenance of fuch officers of the cuftoms as have behaved well, and through age or infirmities are become fuperannuated, or by fome accident rendered incapable of the fervice, a deduction of fixpence in the pound muft be made quarterly, out of the falaries and day's pay of all fuch eftablifhed officers of the outports, whofe falaries do not exceed 6ol. per annum, and whole taxes are repaid by the crown, except collectors and their clerks, and patent officers, or their deputies, who have no falaries on the eftablifhment : but no officer is to be in-

An Account of the abfence of eftablithed officers in the month

| Officers names. | Titles of office. | When abfented. | When returned. | Time of $a b-$ fence. | Occafion of abrence. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| A. B. | Surveyor | 5 thJar. | II Jan. | 6 days | Recovery of health |
| C. D. | Land-waiter | 8thJan. | 24 Jan. | 16 days | Privateaffairs |

titled to this allowance who has any other means of fubfiftence from the government, or otherwife, or is capable of getting fubfiftence any other way.
And to the fame ufe is likewife to be applied the two-third parts of the falaries of the abfent officers, and the money deducted out of the officers falaries, by way of mulct for mifdemeanors: upop neglect or refufal of the payment whereof, their falaries are to be ftopped.
Which deductions are to be made by the collector, upon payment of the refpective officers falaries, and to be preferved in the king's cheft, under the joint care of the collector and comptroller, and accounted for in each month's abftract : and the collector is to keep a feparate account of the money collected on the fuperannuation-fund, and remit the fame immediately after the end of each quarter, to Mr -...---, the prefent receiver; of which remittance the comptroller is to fend a duplicare to --......, Efq; the comptrollergeneral, in order that he may cheque the faid ......., and comptrol the accounts. The form of the account of the collector of this fund mult be as follows:

## O I L

## O I L

An account of the deduction of fix-pence in the pound, out of the falaries and day-pay of the eftablifhed officers, and mulets on all officers of this port, for the quarter ending at Lady-Day, being towards the maintenance of fuperannuated officers.


From which book muft be tranicribed a quarterly account, in the fame form, and figned by the collector and comptroller, in order to be tranfmitted to the commiffioners.
And if any of the fuperannuated officers defire to be paid at any particular port on notice thereof to Mr --.....--.-, and fending a printed certificate (according to the following form) of the perfon's being alive, with his receipt for the money, the faid -........- is to give the collector credit for the fum fo paid.

A certificate of a fuperannuated officer's being alive.
The 25 th of March.
Thefe are to certify the honourable the commiffioners of his Majefty's cuftoms, that A. B. late a boatman in the port of

C--.--, and now dwelling in the --.-.- of D.....-, was living on the 24th day of this prefent March.

> E. F. Collector,
> F. G. Comptroller,
> G. H. Minifter,
> H. I. \} Church-wardens.
V. That his Majefly's revenue may not fuffer through the incapacities and difabilities of the officers, there muft yearly, at Chriftmas, be tranfmitted to the honourable the commif fioners of his Majefty's cuftoms, a true ftate of the feveral fettled officers belonging to each port, after the following manner, the fame having been firft entered in a proper book to be kept for that purpofe.

An account of the ages, capacities, and abilities, of the feveral officers of this port, at Chriftmas .-.......

M. N. Comptroller.

OIL.
Of the nature and quality of Oit in general.
What the chemifts call oil, or fulphur, is not a fimple fubftance, but a body compounded of fire, water, earth, and falt; but we chule to fay fomething of it here, as it is moft commonly feparated intire in the operations of chemiftry, and is with fome difficulty refolvible into it's component principles.
It may be defined to be a fluid, vifcid, inflammable, tranfparent body, without tafte or fmell (though by mixing it differently with falts, thefe fenfible qualities are produced) compounded of fire, water, earth, and falt, and it may be conceived to confift of many flakes, or flocculi, each of which is again made up of very fmall flexible filaments, formed of the four principles beforementioned, by fermentation, as well in the bowels of the earth, as in the bodies of vegetables and animals: thus an aromatic plant growing in water, will, by difillation, yield an oil, which could never have been obtained from the water in which it food ; and all oils may by art be refolved into water, earth, and falc. From thefe fila-
ments, varioufly concerted, arife the flakes already mentioned, which are of different thickneffes, and in the pores thereof is lodged the element of fire, which alfo runs in rivulets thro' their interflices.
Upon there depend the fpecific levity, inflammability, and fluidity of oil ; but as, notwithftanding the inteftine motion caufed by the element of fire, the flocculi ftill adhere, in fome meafure, together, this fluid muft be more vifcid than any other.
From what has been faid concerning the nature of alkaline falts, and the figure and ftructure of the oily flocculi, it is eafy to conceive why all alkilies diffolve fulphurs; for, fince the alkaline particles are fpherical and prickly, they cannot enter the interftices of the flocculi without carrying away fome of them from the reft, and thus by degrees thoroughly diffolving them.
But the denfe, rigid, and pointed molecula of acids being forced into thefe interfices, increafe the denfity, and frengthen the texture of the flocculi; and, from the diverfity of thefe, and of the acid fpicula mixed with them, arife the different kinds of fulphurs. Sulphurs formed in the earth
of fre, acid falt, water, and a very fine earth, are termed bitumens.
Thus bitumens diffolved in a large quantity of water, form the mineral oils, or petrolea.
But, if they are mixed with earth and falt, the folid bitumens are produced, differing from one another in degrees of purity, according to the quantity or groffnefs of the earth, or different degrees of mixture. Thus foffile coals, jet, amber, and thecommon bitumenous, and bitumeno earths are produced.
If there be but a fmall quantity of earth, and much acid falt, the common mineral fulphur, or brimftone, is formed. If the mineral originat bitumen is joined to a fufble earth, capable of vitrification, it communicates to it a metallic form, that is, the found, brightnefs, fofenefs, ductility, malleability, and all the other fenfible qualities of metals.
This origin of mineral bitumens may be confirmed by many experiments. If a mixture of equal parts of oil of vitriol and oil of turpentine be digefted together for a confiderable time in a very gente heat, and afterwards diftilled in a retort, there will come over frift a yellowifh liquor, refembling petroleum both in fmell and confiftence.
What remains in the retort is at firft a foft bitumen, and afterwards turns into a hard black mafs, eafily inflammable, and, when burnt, fmelling exactly like foffile coal. But, if the diffillation be continued, a white acid liquor will next be obtained, which, by ftanding, lets fall a grey powder, which is true common brimftone, a yellow fubftance of the like nature adhering likewife to the neck of the retort; what is left behind being a black, hining, light fubftance, difpofed in thin difgregated ftrata, like talc, in which, by the help of the load-ttone, iron may be difcovered.
Thus, therefore, all thofe bitumens may be artificially produced; and the analyfis of the natural ones further confirm the manner of their formation.
Thus the chemifts have fhewn that metals are nothing but bitumenous fubtances, which have undergene a long digeftion; for, by depriving them of their fulphur, they are reduced to afhes, and then to glafs.
This is eafily feen in the imperfect metals.
For, if any of them be expofed to a long heat, and efpecially to the rays of the fun collected by a large burning glafs, the fulphureous principle flies off, and only a calx, or afhes, will be left behind, which in a more vehement degree of fire, are, prefently vitrified; and, by reftoring the fulphur, this glars may again be reduced to metal.
The inflammable fubftances in animals and vegetables confift of a different combination of the principle of fulphur and acid falt; for the oil or fulphur in thefe is formed by a fmal portion of earth, joined to the elementary fire, acid falt and water; this eil, when joined to an acid falt, produces gums; when joined to a fine acid, and a new acceffion of fiery particles, it produces effential oils and inflammable firits; but, if the acids are more grofs, by reafon of a large quantity of earth joined to them, it forms refins, as we learn from the artificial compofition of alt thefe fubftances: by mixing fpirit of wine with volatile fpirit of urine, we obtain a mucilaginous concretion, or thin gum. Oil of olives, and falt of tartar, melted together, make a kind of foap, or thick gum ; and, if firit of wine be digetted for a long time, with oil of vitriol, and then diftilled, an inflammable oil is obtained, refembling, in fmell and other qualities, the effential oils of plants, a true refin being left behind in the retort.
In animals, the fame oleaginous principle forms the fat, and other glutinous or gelatenous fubfances, thefe laft being compofed of an acid volatile falt and oil, as appears from their analyfis; but fat is made of the fame oil and acid falt; for if oil of olives and fpirit of nitre be mixed together and digefted, a fubtance will be formed, in every thing refembling the fat of animals.
Sulphurous fubftances found in bodies are either fixed or volatile.
The fixed fulphurs are either folid, fuch as fat, refin, or the bitumens; or fluid, as oils.
Volatile fulphurs are fuch as fly off with a fmall degree of fire, and have an appearance compounded of that of oil and water. Such are inflammable fpirits, obtained from the flowers and fruits of plants.
Oil, [Olive Oil,] in general, is an unctuous inflammable matter, extracted from natural bodies. It is fometimes applied to the juices which naturally exudate from plants and trees, as balm, \&c. but is more ffrictly applied to thofe juices drawn by expreffion * from fruits, grain, or feeds, as olivevil, nut-oil, \&xc. There are no little variety of oils, whofe properties, and manner of exprefion, are different. Oil of olives being the moft univerfal, and that chiefly ufed in medicine, food, and manufactures, we thall give an account of the method of preparation of the olives.-There are inferior, which are ufed in manufacture, not food and operations; forts, that are prepared in the fecond and third medicine.

* Expreffed oils are fuch as are procured by bodies only by preffing; as olive, almond oils, and the like.


## Remarks.

Quere. As we are under the neceffity of taking large quantities of olve-oil from other countries, may it not be worth while to endeavour to produce the olive in fome of our own plantations? Does not this deferve to be ferioully thought of? According to Columella, the beginning of December, for the moft part, is the middle feafon for gathering of olives, and making oil ; for, before this time, the bitter oil, which is called fummer oil, is made; and, about this month, they prefs the green oil ; then afterwards the ripe oil : but it is not for the intereft of a mafter of a family to make bitter oil, becaufe the olives yield but very little of it, except the berry fall to the ground by tempeftuous weather, and it be necef. fary to gather it up, left it be eaten up and deftroyed by tame cattle or wild beafts. But it is of very great advantage to him to make of the green fort, becaufe the olives both yield enough of it, and by it's price it almoft doubles the income of the owner: but, if the olive-yards are very large, it is neceffary that fome part of them be referved for ripe fruit. A loft to carry the olives into is very neceflary.
Neverthelefs, becaufe fometimes the immoderate multitude of berries overcomes the labour of them that attend the prefs, and are more than they can manage, there muft be a itoreroom in the upper part of the houfe, where the fruits may be put: and this loft ought to be like a granary, and to have as many fmall binns, or diftinct partitions, as the quantity of olives fhall require, that fo the gathering of each day may be but apart, and laid up by itfelf.
The fioor, or bottom of thefe finall partitions, muft be paved with fones, or tiles, and made fo floping, that all the moifture may run quickly out of them, by gutters or pipes; for the lees are very hurfful to the oil, which, if they remain in the berry, corrupt and fpoil the tafte of the oil. Therefore, when you have built the partitions with judgement, place upon the floor fmall boards, half' a foot diftant from each other, and lay reeds upon them, that are carefully and clofely woven, fo that they may not let fo much as a berry pafs through, and be able to fupport the weight of the olives. But hard by all thefe fmall partitions, in that part where the lees run out of them, under the very pipes, the floor muft be concave, after the manner of little trenches; or there muft be a hollow ftone, wherein may fand whatever liquor thall flow out of them, and from whence it may be drawn.
Moreover, you muft have fats, or barrels, ready prepared within doors, which may receive the lees of every kind of olives apart by themfelves, whether they be fuch as fow from the olives pure, without any mixture, or fuch alto as have received falt; for both of them are fit for many ufes.
But mills are more ufeful than the prefs, for the making of oil; and the prefs than the canalis, and the folea *. The mills are very eafily managed; for, according to the bignefs of the berries, the mill fones may be either lowered or raifed, that fo the kernel, which fuoils the tafte of the oil, may not be broken: moreover, the prefs difpatches more work, and more eafily, than the folea and canalis. There is alfo a machine, like an erect threfhing inftrument, which is called a beetle; and that does the work not incommodioully, except that it is frequently fooiled, and out of order; and, if you throw a little too many berries into it, you ftop it. Neverthelefs, the aforefaid machines are made ufe of according to the ftate and condition, and cuftom of the countrics: but that of mills, as alfo of the turning-prefs, is the beft. I thought it neceffary to premife thefe things, before I difcourfed of making the oil.

* Columella mentions feveral machines, wherewith the oil was fqueezed ont of the olive-berries; but gives no particular defcription of any of them, fo that it is not eary to form any diftinct idea of them. Cato, indeed, in his 22d chapter, gives a particular difcription of the trapetum; but it is not very iutelligible, perhaps becaufe of the incorrettnefs of the text; and learned men differ in their opinions about it. Varro fays, that the trapeta were oilmills made of hard rough fones; and Columella feems to make the mola and the trapetum two diftinct things: perhaps by the laft he means a prefs for fqueezing the olives, which had it's name from the turnirg of the ferews. We have no account at all, that I can find, of the canalis and folea: nor is it any great fatisfaction to be told by antiquarians, thar they were certain machines, ufed by the Antients for making oil, fince they give us no account of their flructure.

Now we muft come to the thing itfelf, although we have omitted many things; which, as before the vintage, fo, before the gathering of the olives, and making the oil, muft be all ready prepared; fuch as plenty of wood, which mult be brought home a long time before, that fo, when the thing is wanted, the labourers may not be called away from their bufinefs: ladders alfo, fmall bafkets, and fowers bafkets of ten modii and three modii each, wherein the berries, which are gathered off the trces, are received; frails, hempen and Spa-

## O I L

bih-broom ropes, iron ladles, wherewith the oil is emptied from one veffel to another ; covers or lids, wherewith the oil-veffels are covered ; fpónges, greater and fmaller ; pitchers, in which the oil is carried out; cane or reed mats, into which the olives are gathered. All thefe ought to be in great number, becaufe they perifh with the ufing, and become ewer; of which, if any one thing be wanting when there is accafion to ufe it, the work is at a fland.
As foon as the berries thall begin to be of different colours, and fome of them are already black, yet more of them white, the olive muft be gathered by hand, when the weather is fair, and fifted and cleanfed upon mats or reeds fpread under them: then, after they are cleanfed, they muft be preently carried to the place where the prefles ftand, and thut ently che frails, and put under the preffes, that they may be fqueezed as little a while as may be. Afterwards, when their thin rinds are opened, they ought to be foftened, by adding two fextarii of whole falt to each modius of olives; and the mafs iof bruifed olives ought to be fqueezed out, eiher in oblong fquare boards, if it be the cuftom of the country, or in new frails at leaft : then that which fhall frift flow from the prefs into a round fat (for that is better than a fquare leaden veffel, or a receiver made of flone or brick with two divifions in it) let the leader empty it prefently, and pour it into great earthen pans prepared for this ufe.
But, in the oil-cellar, let there be three rows of pans, that one of them may receive the oil of the firt note, that is, of the firft preffing; the fecond, that of the fecond; and the third row, that of the third: for it is of great importance not to mix that of the fecond, much lefs that of the third preffing, with that of the firft; becaufe that is of a much better tafte which flows from the olives with leaft force of the prets, as if dropped from them of it's own accord. When, therefore, the oil has ftood a little in the firt pans, the lader ought to flrain and empty it into the fecond, and then into the next, till he comes to the laft; for the oftener it is ventilated, and worked, as it were, by emptying it from one veffel into another, the clearer it becomes, and the more it is freed from it's dregs. But it will be fufficient to place thirty large pans in each row, except the olive-yards be very large, and require a greater number.
But if, with the colds, the oil fhall be congealed with the lees, you muft, in that cafe, certainly ule a little more toafted falt; that thing refolves and looferis the oil, and feparates it from every thing that may hurt or corrupt it. Nor is there any reafon to fear, that the oil will become falt or brackith; for whatever quantity of falt you thall put to it, yet the oil does not receive the tafte of it. But even thus, the oil ufually does not diffolve, when greater colds than ordinary come on fuddenly; therefore they toalt nitre, and bruife it, and fprinkle it upon the oil, and mix it with it: this liquifies the lees. There are fome, though very careful oilmen, who do not put the berry under the prefs whole, without breaking it, becaufe they think that fome part of the oil is loft by fo doing ; for, when the berry receives the weight of the prefs, the lees alone are not preffed out of it, but they attract fomething of the fatnefs of the oil with themfelves.
But I have this direction to give upon the whole, that neither froak nor foot be admitted into the place where the oil prefs ftands, or into the oil-cellar, as long as the green oil is making there; for both thefe are very prejudicial to this affair, and the fikifulleft oilmen fcarcely fuffer their work to be done at the light of one fingle lamp: wherefore, both the place where the oil-prefs ftands, and the oil-cellar, muft be fituated towards that quarter of the heavens which is moft Theltered from cold winds, becaufe the heat of the fire is not at all required. Moreover, the barrels and jars, into which the oil is put, mult not only be carefully cleanfed, and put in order, at the time when the neceflity of beftowing the fruit forces to do it; but, when they are emptied by the merchant, care ought to be taken, that if any dregs or lees have fallen to the bottom of the veffels, they be immediately cleaned out, and wafhed with a lee of afhes, not very hot, left the veffels throw off and lofe their wax; and let it be done once and again: then let them be gently rubbed with the hand, with lukewarm water, and often rinfed, and fo let all the moifture be dried up with a fponge.
There are fome who diffolve porters clay in water, like liquid dregs, and, after they have wathed the vefiels, daub them on the infide with this fort of gruel, as you may call it, and fuffer it to dry upon them: afterwards, when they have occalion to ufe them, they rinfe then with pure water. Some wath the veffiels thoroughly all over with lees of oil firt; then they wath them with water, and dry them: aifterwards they examine whether the barsels want new wax; for the Antients faid, that it was neceflary to wax them almoft every fixth year, at the time of making the oil, which I do not underftand how it can be done: for, as new veffels, if they be heated, eafily receive the melted wax, fo I cannot believe, that fuch as are old wiil bear waxing, becaufe of the juice of the oil; which very waxing, neverthelefs, the hubbandmen of our times, have wholly laid alide, and have been of opinion, that it was better to walh the new barrels all over with liquid gum, ant to fuffumigate them with white
Vol. II.
wax when they are dried, that they may not lofe their good colour, and tarnifh: and they judge that this fumigation ought to be done, as often as etther the new or old veffeis are cured and feafoned, and prepared for the new oil: Many, when they have daubed their new barrels or jars with grofs fat gum, are fatisfied with one gumming for ever: and, indeed, veffel which has once imbibed the oil, does not admit of a fecond gumming; for the fatnefs of the oil refufes any fuch matter as that of gum is.
After the month of December, about the beginning of January, the olive-berry mult be garhered in the fame manner as above, and the oil prefently preffed out of it; for if it be laid up in a loft, it quickly grows hot; for, with the waterrains, it breeds a.greater quantity of lees, which are very burtful to oil. Therefore you muft beware of making oil for eating of this kind of berry, which may, by this one way, be avoided; if, as foon as the berry is brought out of the field, it be ground, and put into the prefs, and the oil preffed out of it, and managed as we have faid above. All hufbandmen, for the moft part have believed, that if the berry be laid up within the houfe, the oil will grow in the loft; which is as falfe, as that corn of any fort grows in the threfhing floor: and this fallhood that antient author, Porcius Cato, refutes thus; for he fays, that the olive grows wrinkled in the loft, and becomes fmaller: for which reafon, when the hulbandman has laid up fuch, a quantity in the houfe, as is fufficient for one making; and, after many days, has a mind to grind it, having forgotten the firft quantity that he had brought in, he fupplies out of another heap, which he had in like manner placed apart by itfelf, as much as is wanting to each quantity; and by this one making, the berry that has refted for fome time, feems to yield more oil than that which is frefh and newly gathered, whereas he bas taken a greater quantity of olives to it. Yet, fuppofe that were exceeding true, neverthelefs there is more money raifed by the price of green frefh oil, than by the great quantity of that which is bad: which thing Cato alfo faid. And thus, indeed, whatever addition of weight or meafure is made to the oil, if you would compute the quanitity of berries, added to that which you reckon to one making, you would think it not an increafe and advantage, but a real lofs: wherefore we ought not to hefitate to grind the olives, and put them under the prefs, as foon as poffible after we have gathered them.
Nor am I ignorant that a fecondary oil, for common eating, muft alfo be made; for when the olive, which is gnawed by the little worms, falls off the tree; or has, by forms and rains fallen into the dirt, they have recourfe to warm water for a remedy; and the caldion ought to be made hot, that the dirty berries may be wafhed. But this muft not be done with exceeding hot water, but with that which is moderately warm, that the tafte of the oil may become the more agreeable; for if the agreeable tafte be boiled out of it, it attracts the tafte of the little worms, and of any other forts of naftinefs whatfoever: but when the olive has been thoroughly wahed, the other things ought to be done as directed above. But the pureft and beft oil, and that of the fecondary fort for common ufe, muft not be prefled in the fame frails; for old frails ought to be fet a-part for fuch olives as fall off the trees of their own accord; and thofe that are new, for the oil of the firft note; and when they have ferved for preffing out the oil of every particular making, they ought always to be prefintly wathed, twice or thrice, in exceeding hot water: then, if there be any brook, or running water, they muft be funk in it, by having ftones put into them, that they may be preffed duwn and detained by the weight thereof; or, if there be no river, they ought to be foaked in a lake or pond, of the pureft water you can find, and afterwards beaten with rods, that the dirt and dregs may fall off them, and then they muft be wafhed a fecond time and dried.
Oil of Sweet Almonds, drawn without fire, is prepared various ways. Some peel them before pounding, others pound without peeling. Some fteep them in lukewarm water, others in balneo marix; fome only bruife them, others beat them to a pafte. There are a great variety of different ways to prepare this oil.
The beft method is efteemed this: pound your almonds dry and new in mortars, pafs them through a coarfe fieve, lay them in a hair-cloth, and put them under the prefs between two plates of fteel; prefs them gently, and when all the unctuous part is exprefled, you will have a fweet oil without fediment, which is fcalce avoidable by any of the other methods.
Train Oil, is that generally procured from the blubber of the whale, by boiling. There is fome alfo drawn off the livers of the cod at Newfoundland, which livers are thrown up in heaps when the cod is cured; and from thence is drawn all the oil which comes from that part of America.
Gallipoli Oil, is that fort which we import from Naples, in large quantities for the ufe of our woollen manufactories.
OLDENBURG, a cunty of Germany, in the circle of Wefthalia; bounded by the German rea on the north, by the duchy of Bremen on the eaft, by Ofnabrug on the fouth, and by Embden, or Laft Fiielland, on the weft; being 50 miles long and 25 bood, ronfiting chiefly of bogs and

5 C marlbes,
marfos, where they breed a fmall fort of cattle lefs than the Wellh. The inhabitants are wretched poor, living in dirt houfes, and fubject to Denmark.
OLERON, weft longitude 1. 20, latitude $4^{6}$, an ifland of France, near the coaft of Poitou, and territories of Aunis, fituated' 14 miles fouth-weft of Rochelle, being about 15 miles long and 6 broad, and containing 10,000 people. The ancient inhabitants of this ifland, had fuch a reputation for their dill in navigation, that their rules became a model for other maritime powers to make their Jaws by, in relation to fea affairs ; and thefe were called the laws'of Olercn.
The foil of this ifland produces plenty of corn and wine, and they make a great deal of falt of the fea-water. There is a light-houfe on this ifland, for direction of hips.

## OLERON LAWS, of Navigation and Commerce.

An abftract of the naval laws of Oleron, inftituted by Ri chard I. king of England, in his return from the Holy Land, in the end of the eleventh century, for the better regulation of merchants, owners and mafters of flips and mariners, and all feafaring perfons in maritime affairs. To which is added, fome obfervations upon them, taken from feveral authors.

ARTICLEI.
When feveral joint owners make a man mafter of a fhip or veffel, and the fhip or veffel departing from her own port, arrives at Bourdeaux, Rouen, or any other fuch place, and is there freighted to fail for Seotland, or fome other foreign country; the mafter, in fuch cafe, may not fell or difpofe of that Hhip or veffel, without a fpecial procuration from the owners: but, in cafe he wants money for the vikualling, or other neceflary provifions of the faid veffel, he may, for that end, with the advice of his mariners, pawn or pledge part of the tackle' or furniture of a fhip. [See Hypothecation.] OBSERVATION.
The title of mafter is fo honourable, and the command of a thip of fuch importance, that great care has been taken by all maritime nations, that none may be employed but honeft and experienced men. By an ordinance of the admiralty in France, A. D. 1584, every mafter of a fhip, before he took upon him that trult, was to be examined; whether be was fit for it. The Spanifh naval laws require the 'fame thing; el maeftre de la nave, para ferlo, ba de fer marinero y examinado. Cidula real del anno 1576.' Impreffa con las de India quarto toms. The ordinances and regulations of the Hans Towns do not only demand experience and capacity, but honefly and good manners: And none was to be admitted into the fervice of any citizen aboard his Thip, without a certi ficate of his qualifications, as to his honefty and capacity. See their book of ordinances, book 6. art. 1.
Although the government of the fhip is intrufted, he cannot fell the thip itfelf, nor any of her tackle or furniture, without the order or confent of the owners. However, in cafe of neceffity, when be is in a far country, he may pawn or pledge her tackle for provifions; and if that will not do, he may borrow money on the fhip's bottom, though not without the confent of his officers and feamen. According to the ordinances of Wibuy, art. 13 and 15, and Philip II. king of Spain's ordinances in the year 1563, art. 12. Thofe of the Hans Towns forbid a mafter of a thip, notwithftanding he is part owner, not only to fell, but to do any' thing, even to buy tackle or victuals, without acquainting the other owners of it, unlefs it be in a ftrange country, and in a cale of neceffity, well and lawfully attefted, art. $3,4,5, \&$ feq.
By the ordinances and cuftoms of the fea it appears, that formerly it was not thought fafe to intruft a mafter of a thip with the veffel and cargo, unlefs he was a freeman of that city, and part owner of the fhip; and if be was part owner, when he had betrayed or abufed his truft, the other owners might turn him out of the fhip, paying him what his part of her came to, at the fame price he gave for it, according to the ordinances of the Hans Towns, art. 14. And if he pretended he had fold his part to another perfon, for more than it was worth, the other owners might have it appraifed, and take it to themfelves, paying him what it was valued at by fuch appraifement, art. 53.
The mafter commonly took care of every thing belonging to the fhip, from the poop to the main-maft : he was obliged to underftand the art of piloting and navigation, that he might know how to controul the pilor, and nind how he feers the hip, y fi el maeftre no fuere piloto es obligado a uevar un matinere dieftro en la navigacion, 'tel que, pueda regir la nave a falla de piloto, according to the ordinances of Spain. The mate's command reached from the fern to the mizenmaft, the latter included. It will not be thought improper by the curious to mention here the feveral officers of a hip , etther men of war or merchantmen, as they were diftinguifhed abroad, a century ago.
In royal navies, the firft officer was the admiral ; then the vice-admural; then the captain-major, or chief of a fquadron. In every man of war, the firit officer was the captain, the fecond the pilot, who enjoyed that place in honour of the frience he profeffed and practifed; next to him was the
mafter, who had the charge of the tackle and furniture, and then the captain and lieutenant of the foldiers. In a mer-chant-man, the firft officer was the mafter, the fecond the pilot, the third the mate, the fourth the factor or fupercargo; then his affiftant, accomptants, the furgeons, the fteward, four corporals, the cook, the gunner, the cockfwain; the gunner and cockfwain ufed to work before the maft, as well as the reft of the ihip's crew, but their wages were more.
There is a great deal of difference between the order of precedency on board of fhips now, and what was formerly : for the captain and lieutenant of the foldiers would think it very hard to give place to the pilot and mafter of a thip; and the factor or fupercargo will as difficultly be perfuaded to own the mafter of a veffel's fuperiority, except in what relates to the navigating the fhip.

A R T I C L E II.
If a fhip or other veffel be in port, waiting for weather and a wind to depart, the mafter ought, when that comes, before his departure, to confult his company, and fay to them; gentlemen, what think you of this wind? If any of them fee that it is not fettled, and advife him to ftay 'till it is ; and others, on the contrary, would have him make ufe of it as fair ; he ought to follow the major part : If he does otherwife, and the veffel happens to mifcarry, he fhall be obliged to make good the fame, according to the value upon a juft apprailement.

OBSERVATION.
It is a maxim, or a general fea-law, that a mafter of a flaip fhall never fail out of a port, never weigh or drop anchor, cut mafts or cable, or, indeed, do any thing of confequence, let him be in whatever danger may happen, without the advice of the major part of his company, and the merchants, if there are any aboard: he muft call all together to confult. Wifbuy, art. 14. See Wisbuy Laws:

A R T I CLE III.
If any veffel, through misfortune, happens to be caft away, in whatfoever place it be, the mariners chall be obliged to ufe their beft endeavours for faving as much of the hip and lading as poffibly they can: and if they preferve part thereof, the mafter hall allow them a reafonable confideration to carry them home to their own country; and in cafe they fave enough to enable the mafter to do this, he may lawfully pledge, to fome honeft perfons, fuch part thereof, as may be fufficient for that occafion. But if they have not endeavoured to fave as aforefaid, then the mafter fhall not be bound to provide for them in any thing, but ought to keep them in fafe cuftody, until he knows the pleafure of the owners; in which he may act as becomes a prudent mafter; for if he does otherwife, he thall be obliged to make fatisfaction

OBSERVATION.
The fhip's crew are obliged to do all that lies in their power to fave things from hipwreck, and gather up what they fave, on pain of lefing their wages; and thofe that hinder or diffuade them from it, thall be feverely punifhed. This law is very well explained by an ordinance of king Philip II. of Spain, in the year 1563 . By which it is ordained, that the feamen thall be bound to fave as much as they can from fhipwreck; and, in fuch cafe, the mafter is bound to pay them their wages, and to give them a further reward for their labour out of the goods: but if the feamen refufe to do their endeavour to fave the goods, they thall neither havepay nor reward. Hans Towns, ord. art. 44. Wifbuy, art. 15.

## ARTICLE IV.

If a veffel departing with her lading from Bourdeaux, or any other place, happens in the courfe of her voyage to be rendered unfit to proceed therein, and the mariners fave as much of the lading as poffibly they can; if the merchants require the goods of the mafter, he-may deliver them if he pleafes, they paying the freight in proportion to the part of the voyage that is performed, and the cofts of the falvage : but if the mafter can readily repair his veffel, he may do it; or, if be pleafes, he may freight another fhip to perform his voyage. And if he has promifed the people who helped him to lave the fhip, the third, or the half part of the goods faved, for the danger they ran, the judicatures of the country fhould confider the pains and trouble they have been at, and reward them accordingly, without any regard to the promifes made them by the parties concerned in the time of their diffrefs.

OBSERVATION.
This law does not relate to an entire lofs, but only to falvage, or rather not to ftipwreck, but to the difabling of a fhip, fo that the cannot proceed in her voyage without refitting. In which cafe, the merchants may have their goods again, paying the freight, in proportion to the way the fhip made. If the merchant has not money to pay the freight, and the mafter will not credit, the latter may take his goods in payment at the market price. Wifbuy, art. 33. The emperor Charles the fifth's ordinance, art. 40.
If the mafter can, in a little time, refit bis veffel, and rendet her fit to concinue her voyage; that is, if be can do it in three days time at the mof, according to the Hans Town laws; or if he will himfelf take freight for the merchandize

## O L E

aboard another flhip bound for the fame port to which he was bound, he may do it; and, if the accident did not happen by any fault of his, the freight fhall be paid him, by the Rhodian laws. Numb. 42. fecundo \& ultimo tomo juris Graco Romani in fine. Wifbuy, art. 16, 37, and 55 . King Philip If. of Spain's ordinance, under the head of averages, art. 30.

30 .
As for the charges of falvage, there are very great allowances As for the charges of Ralvage, there are
made to the falvers, Lege Rhod. Secundo tomo juris GracoRomani, num. 45 \& 47 . Harmenopolus in promptuario juris, lib. 2. tit. 6. By this law there was adjadged to the divers and falvers, the half, the third, or the tenth of the things. faved, and that according to the depth of the water out of which they were fifhed, fifteen, eight, or one fathom; as allo a tenth part for falvage on the coaft, and the fifth to him that faving himfelf, carries and faves fomething with him. The promifes that are extorted in danger upon this account, ought always to be regulated according to juftice, with reafon and proportion, without keeping to the expreffions of fuch promifes; for this there are feveral laws in France, and an inftance of it is thus recorded. A gendeman named La Mothe, embarked at St Machaire with two horfes in a boat, going for Bourdeaux; as they were in their paftage, one of the horfes grew furious and leaped overboard. La Mothe held him by the bridle, the horfe fplafhed the water up in his face, and the gentleman pulling his handkerchief out of his pocket to wipe it off, at the fame time pulled out a purfe that had thirty piftoles in, it, which fell into the water. The boatmen came, and La Mothe defired them to take notice of the place, by obferving the trees and buildings that were near it, and when the tide was out, to feek after the purfe; promifing if they found it, to give them a piftole for their pains. The boatmen excufed themfelves; neverthelefs, when they had put La Mothe and his horfes afhore, they went to look for the piftoles when it was low water, and one of them found them where they were dropped. His companions demanded their thare of them, but he who had the good fortune to find the purle would not let them have any of the gold, and there was a law-fuit about dividing it, before the judge of St Machaire. Monf. La Mothe hearing of it, came thither, and put in his claim to the puife and piftoles, but the judge gave it againft him. He then appealed to the fenefchal of Guyenne's court, but with no better fuccefs; at laft he appealed to the parliament of Bourdeaux, and that court decreed, he fhould have his piftoles, but fhould pay 60 livres to the boatmen for their pains and trouble

ARTICLE V.
If a veffel departing from one port, laden or'empty, arrives at another, the mariners fhall not leave the fhip without the mafter's confent: if they do, and by that means the happens to be loft or damnified, they thall be aniwerable for the damage; but if the veffel be moored, and lying at anchor, with a fufficient number of men aboard to keep the decks and lading, they may go without the mafter's confent, if they come back in good time, otherwife they fhall be liable to make fatisfaction, if they have wherewitial.

OBSERVATION.
In regard to this article relating to feamen, it will not be unacceptable to the reader to obferve, what other cuftoms and ordinances we have met with concerning them.
Mariners are obliged to look carefully after every thing that relates to the prefervation of the fhip and goods, Wifbuy art. 47. For which reafon, they ought not to go afhore and leave the veffel, without the mafter's or mate's permifion: if they do, they are bound to anfwer to all the damages that happen to the fhip or merchandize in their abfence. Wibuy, art. 17. The emperor Charles the Vths ordinance in the year 1552, art. 9 and ro. Conformable to the Rhodian law, fecundo tomo juris Greco-Romani, num. 20. The regulations of the Hanfe-Towns, art. 40, ordain, That if any feamangoes afhore without licence, and if in his abfence the fhip happens to be loft for want of hands, the feaman thus abfent thall be apprehended, and kept a year in prifon on bread and water ; and, if any one fhould be killed or drowned in his abfence, and that be the caufe of it, he fhall be corporally punilhed. The fame ordinances condemn thofe mariners that lie out of their flup all night, to pay all the damage that thall happen while they are abfent. 'Thofe of the Hanfe-Towns, art. 22 and 23. add imprifonment. Some laws forbid them to undrefs themfelves, and the Hanfe-Towns, art. 32. to lie with their wives aboard. The reaton is, that they may always be ready to affit their fellows in the difcharge of their duty, in the prefervation of the fhip and goods. The obligation of the mariner to the mafter, begins as foon as he is hired and terms are agreed, and ends when the voyage is finihed and they are returned. The obligation of the mariner to the merchant is from the beginning of his charge, and the mariner is obliged to fow and unftow the goods according as the place they are in is commodious or not, to keep them from damifying, and promote or hinder the fhip's trimming ; and if by their refufing to do fo, the merctandize is damnified or fpoiled, they are bound to make the damage good. Wifbuy, art. 48. Philip II. art. 19. By the laws of Wibuy, they are alfo bound to unlade fome goods with the
thovel, and fome to hand afthore, for which they are to have no extraordinary allowance; but for letting things up or down, they are by the fame laws to be allowed fomething extraordinary, that is, above their wages. The laws are very fevere againft thofe feamen, that run away from thips after they are hired. In men of war defertion is punifhed with death: in merchantmen, by the Hanfeatique laws, or thofe of the Hanfe-Towns, they are to be marked in the face with a red-bot iron, that they may be known, and be infamous as long as they live. If the mariner runs away before the voyage, when he is taken he ought to refund half as much as the mafter was to have paid him for the whole voyage. If be hires himfelf to two mafters, the firft may demand him ; and by the Hanfeatiques, art. I. is not bound to pay him any wages. Provifion is made for fuch feamen as runaway, only becaufe the mafter has ufed him ill. By the fame laws, if any mafter entices away a mariner hired before by another the laft mafter fhall forfeit to the firft 25 livres, and the mariner half the wages he was to have had of the mafter that fo enticed him.
That mafter who knowingly hires a mariner who was hired before, fhall pay double the wages he was to pay the mariner, and the latter be bound to follow and ferve the firft mafter. However, a mariner may demand, and ought to have bis difcharge, either before or during the voyage, for thefe four reafons; in cafe he is made mafter or mate of another thip; if he marries, and then he is obliged to refund what he has received; if he made any provifo in his bargain for quitting the fhip; if the voyage is finifhed, the fhip difarmed, unloaded and light, the fails, tackle, and furniture, taken away and fecured. See the laws of Wifbuy, art. 54 and 63 . If the roafter gives a mariner his difcharge, without any lawful caufe, and for his pleafure only; in cafe he does it before the voyage, and while the thip is in port, he ought to pay half as much as he was to give him for the whole voyage; but if he difcharges him after the fhip is failed, he ought to pay him all his wages. Wifbuy, art. 3 .
By the Hanfeatiques, the mafter is to pay a third of the wages only, and not to bring it to his owner's account. He is obliged alfo to pay him not only all his wages, if he difcharges him in his voyage, but to defray the charges of his return If after a bargain is made between the mafter and mariner, if the veyage happens to be hindered by war or pirates, or any other lawful account, the mariner, according to king Philip's laws, art. 9. fhall have a quarter part of the wages that were promifed him for the voyage, and the mafter by a French law fhall have balf the freight.
A mafter may turn off a mariner if he finds he is ignorant in maritime affairs, and incapable to perform the voyage, particularly a pilot, to whom in fuch cafes, he is not bound to pay any wages, and at his return may have him punifhed for his rafhuefs, according to king Pbilip's and the Hanfeatique laws.
If it happens, that the mafter finds out the pilot or mariner's ignorance when he cannot difcharge them, they fhall be obliged at their return to refund all the money he had advanced to them, and pay the mafter befides, half what he had promifed : but if the pilot declares at firft he is dubious, and cannot depend on his knowlege, that he is out of the way, and does not very well underftand his bufinefs; if it is when he is outward-bound, he fall be paid half what was promifed him, if homeward-bound, all.
If the mafter finds that any officer or feaman aboard his fhip has any infectious diftemper that is dangerous, he may put him afhore at the firft place he comes to, without paying him any thing, but then he muft prove it by two or three witneffes. He may alfo turn away any thieving mariner, or any quarrelfome or factious fellow; but as to the latter, he fhould have a little patience, to fee if he can be brought to reafon. By the Hanfeatiques, art. 29. and the laws of Wifbuy, art. 25.

## ARTICLEVI.

If any of the mariners hired by the mafter of any veffel, go out of the fhip without his leave, and get themfelves drunk, and thereby there happens contempt to their mafter, debates, or fighting and quarrelling among themfelves, whereby fome happen to be wounded: in this cafe, the mafter fhall not be obliged to get them cured, or in any thing to provide for them, but may turn them and their accomplices out of the Ship; and if they make words of it, they are bound to pay the mafter befides: but if by the mafter's orders and commands, any of the thip's company be in the feivice of the fhip, and thereby happen to be wounded or otherwife hurt, in that cafe they fhall be cured and provided for at the cofta and charges of the faid fhip.

OBSERVATION.
By the laws of Wibuy, art. 18. Thofe mariners that are mutinous and quarrelfome, are obliged to refund all they have received, and pay befides what the maller is forced to give to others whom he hires in their places above the wages he was to give them.
The laws of Charles V. art. 28. \& leq. ordain certain punifhments, according to the heinoufnefs of the offences and crimes committed by feamen. If the mariners are wounded,
or any wife hurt in ferving the mafter of the hip, they fhall be cured, taken care of, and indemnified at the charge of the fhip. Wifbuy, art. I8. Hąnfeatiques, art. 39. Charles V, art. 27 and 28 . Philip II. art. 16. If the mariness are taken by corfairs in his and his fhip's fervice, the mafter is bound to redeem them, and befides that, to pay them their wages during their captivity, as much as if they had all that time been in his fervice. This law is in the Confulat. chap. 182. If in defending himfelf, or fighting againft an enemy or corfairs, a mariner is maimed or difabled, to ferve on board a fhip for the reft of his life, befides the charge of his cure, he fhall be maintained as long as he livesat the coft of the fhip and cargo, according to the Hanfeatiques, art. 35. An inflance of this follows:
In the year 1621 , Giles Efteben, a citizen and merchant of Bourdeaux, loaded a veffiel of 36 tons with wine for Calais, and gave the charge of the cargo to one Fiton his fervant. The veffel fet fail, and when the was at fea met with a Turkilh rover. The corfair came up with her and took her, but did not meddle with the veffel or the wine, either becaufe the alcoran forbids the Mahometans to drink or deal in wine, or becaufe he held intelligence with the mafter of the veffel, who was a Scotchman; for he did him nor bis crew any manner of hurt, but took away Finton, and fold him in Barbary for a flave. He remained there four years and a half in great mifery and poverty; at laft he was redeemed by alms in the year 1625, and paid for his ranfom 780 lives. Fiton returning to Bourdeaux, found that his mafter Efteben was dead; however, he entered an action in an inferior court againf the widow for his wages, as well for the time he was detained in flavery, as for that before his captivity, as alfo for the reimburfement of his ranfom money, his loffes and intereft. The widow removed the fuit to the higher courts, and from thence it came before the parliament, who decreed, that the widow fhould pay Fenton 1000 livres in full for his wages, redemption, expences, lofs and intereft.

ARTICLE VII
If it happens that ficknefs feizes on any one of the mariners while in the fervice of the fhip, the mafter ought to fet him on fhore, to provide lodging and candle-light for him, and alfo to fpare him one of the fhip's-boys, or hire a woman to attend him, and likewife to afford him fuch diet as is ufual in the fhip; that is to fay, fo much as he had on thip-board in his health, and nothing more, unlefs it pleafe the mafter to allow it him, if he will have better diet, the mafter fhall not be bound to provide it for him, unlels it be at the mariner's own coft and charges; and if the veffel be ready for her departure, fhe ought not to flay for the faid fick party: but if he recover, he ought to have his full wages, deducting only fuch charges as the mafter has been at for him. And if he dies, his wife or next a-kin fhall have them.

OBSERVATION.
The 19th article of the laws of Wifbuy, the 45 th of the Hanfeatiques, the 27th of Charles V. and the 16th of Philip II. which he compiled for the Low-Countries, were all founded upon this law of Oleron, in what relates to a fick mariner, and agree exactly with it, both if he recovers his healch, or dies in the voyage. The Spaniards have another cuftom in the Weft-India voyages: for in cafe a mariner falls fick, he muft fubftitute another in his place, otherwife he lofes all his wages for the time in which he could not work. By the Hanfeatiques, art. 45.
If a mariner is detained afhore by ficknefs, the voyage ought not to be retarded on his account. By Charles the Vth's ordinances, if the mariner dies as he is outward-bound, his wife and heirs fhall receive half his pay: if, as he is home-ward-bound, they fhall have all, deducting the charge of his funeral if there has been any.
In fhips of war, the cuftom in fome places has been more favourable to failors; for we find in a treatife written by Francis Pyrard de Laval, intitled, Avis pour aller aux Indies Orientales, That if a man died the firft day of the voyage, his heirs were to be paid as much as if he had compleated it.

ARTICLE VIII.
If a veffel be laden to fail from Bourdeaux to Caen, or any other place, and it happens that a ftorm overtakes her at fea, fo violent, that fhe cannot efcape without cafting fome of the cargo overboard for lighting the veffel, and preferving the reft of the lading, as well as the veffel itfelf, then the mafter ought to fay, Genclemen, we muft throw part of the goods overboard; and if there are no merchants to anfwer him, or if thofe that are there approve of what he fays by their filence, then the mafter may do as he thinks fit; and if the merchants are not pleafed with his throwing over any part of the merchandize and forbid him, yet the mafter ought not to forbear cafting out fo many of the goods as be fhall fee to be for the common good and fafety; he and the third part of his mariners making oath on the holy evangelifts, when they arrive at their port of difcharge, that he did it only for the prefervation of the veffel, and the reft of the lading that remains yet in her. And the wines, or other goods, that were caft overboard, ought to be valued, according to the juft value of the other goods that arrive in fafety: and
when there fhall be fold, the price or value thereof ought to be divided livre à livre among the merchants.
The mafter may compute the damage his veffel has fuftained, or reckon the freight of the goods thrown overboard at his own choice. If the mafter does not make it appear that he and his men did the part of able feamen, then neither he nor they Chall have any thing. The mariners alfo ought to have one ton free, and another divided by caft of the dice, according as it fhall happen, and the merchants in this cafe may lawfully put the mafter to his oath.

OBSERVATION.
Of two evils, to chufe the leait is the law of nature as well as of nations; and when a thip is in danger of perifhing, the lives of the feamen, and the fafety of the reft of the cargo, make the throwing part of it overboard the leaft evil: but that the mafter's ignorance or fear might not hurry him to do any thing to the detriment of the merchant, without good grounds for it, he muft confult the merchants, paffengers, or mariners aboard his ihip, and, according as the neceffity of it appears to them, to throw the goods overboard. This he is warranted to do by the Rhodian law. Secundo tomo juris Greco-Romani, num. 9 . 2nd by 20th, 2 Ift, and 38 th articles of that of Wifbuy. The 20th and 38 th articles provide alfo, That if the merchants alone are againft the propofition of throwing the merchandize overboard, and the reff, who have their lives and goods alfo to lofe confent to it, the mafter and third part of the feamen purging themfelves as foon as they come afhore by oath, that neceffity forced them to do it, and that otherwife they could not have been faved, may do it, and fhall then be juftified for what they did.
The mafter is not obliged, when he comes to this extremity, to throw his own goods overboard firft. The cuffom of the Levant is, the paffenger or merchant firft flings out fomething of his own. Philip the IId's ordinances, under the tite of Averages, require, That the fhip's utenfils fhould be furt thrown overboard; fuch as old cables, fire-wood, anchors, and guns, which weigh heavy, and are not of the greatef fervice; then the chefts belonging to the fhip's crew, as being of the leaft value. All thofe things which are thrown overboard come into an average, except thofe that belong to the fovereign. See Average.
By the 38 th article of the laws of Wifbuy, the clerk of the fhip ought to regifter all the goods that are thrown overboard; and if there is. no clerk aboard, it is convenient for the mariners to make atteftation of them at the firft port they come to. By the Rhodian laws, the goods that are damaged by the florm come into an Average. By the fame laws, if the mafter by overloading his chip, is the occafion of the goods being thrown overboard, he thall make good the damage. The laws of Wifbuy, art. 46. except in this cafe thofe goods, which were fo laden with the confent of the merchant. See Rhodian Laws, and Wisbuy Laws.
If the mafter has let out more freight than' he has flowage for, he muft not therefore overload his own fbip, but by the Confulate is bound to find freight for them in another. If the merchants, paffengers, or mariners, have any plate or other precious goods in their chefts or cabinets, they ought to inform the mafter and clerk of it, otherwife their chefts will not be liable to any average, for any thing more than what is known to be within them.
Perfons never are reckoned in an average, but all forts of goods whatfoever. Victuals belonging to the lhip are exempted from the laws for throwing goods overboard, and privileged from paying contributions in averages. Seamens wages are not liable to averages. By the Hanfeatiques, art. 28. thefe wages ought to be paid by three payments, a third part before the fhip goes out of the port, a third part when the's unladen, and a third part at her return.
By the Rhodian law, the failors ought to have a ton freight free from contributions in average, when goods are thrown overboard. To explain this it will be neceffary to oblerve, that failors were ufed to hire themfelves out for a voyage for feveral confiderations: fome had a certain fum of money for the whole voyage, or fo much a month, or fo much a day; others hired themfelves for fuch a proportion of the freight, or a liberty to load fo much goods aboard, or let out fo much freight to others : but the moft corrmon way, and the beft of hiring themfelves, was for part in wages, and part in freight, either for themfelves or to let out. Thofe feamen who had wages only, contributed nothing to the average for goods thrown overboard. Thofe who had goods concributed, unlefs thofe goods were bought with their wages, and they had only one ton exempted. The merchants who hired their freight of them, had the fame privilege by it as themfelves.
Having bad occafion to make mention of livrce à livre, an explanation of it will not be unasceptable to the reader. The civilians confidered every thing as an whole; as for example, an inheritance compofed of feversl parts, makes together one whole or mafs, of whatever importance it may be, great or fmall, as if the whole of this inheritance made one livre, one pound, as hereditatis. This pound divided intn twelve equal parts, is named ounces. The merchants and mafters of thips, in cafe of averages for goods thrown overboard or
damnified in forms, have the fame view; that is, they confider the fhip and cargo together as one pound, and the goods loft or damnified as another ; fo that he who had a tenth in the pound of the cargo, a fifteenth or any other thare, mult carry a tenth, a fifteenth or any other fhare to the pound of the avarage ; and this proportion of one pound to another, is what is called by the French naval laws, livie à livre, pound to pound.

ARTICLE IX.
If it happen, that by reafon of much foul weather the mafter is like to be confrained to cut his mafts, he ought firft to call the merchants, if there be any aboard the fhip, and fuch as have goods and merchandize in the veffel, and to confult them, faying, Sirs, It is requifite to cut down the mafts to fave the flip and lading, it being in this cafe my duty. And frequently they alfo cut their mooring cables, leaving behind them their cables and anchors to fave the fhip and her lading. All which things are reckoned and computed livre by livre, as the goods are that were caft overboard. And when the veffel arrives in fafety at her port of difcharge, the merchants ought to pay the mafter their thares or proportions without delay, or fell or pawn the goods, and employ the money he raifes to fatisfy by it the fame, before the faid goods be unladen out of the faid fhip: but if he lets them go, and there happens controverfies and debates touching the premifes, if the mafter oblerves collufion therein, be ought not to fuffer, but is to have his complete freight, as well for what goods were thrown overboard, as for what he brought home.

## OBSERVATION.

No merchant is obliged to pay average for goods thrown overboard, unlefs the mafter can prove he did it for the fafery of his own and his mens lives, and the prefervation of the fhip and the reft of her cargo. What lofs happens by accidents, breaking the mafts, or burning the fails, or pirates taking part of the goods, fhall not come into the common average. By the Rhodian laws, every merchant hall bear his own lois, and the mafter thall do the fame. See allo the 12 th article of the laws of Nifbuy. Averages are by that to be paid for damages done within the fhip, and not for thofe without; therefore the mafter and mariners are obliged to purge themfelves by oath, how the damage came, in the firft court of admiralty they come to, and that it was done in very great neceffity. Indeed, if pirates take the fhip and cargo entire, and both are redeemed for a fum of money, the average for that fhall be common, and all the concerned fhall pay contribution. If the merchants and paffengers aboard the fhip, defire the mafter to put into any port out of his way for fear of pirates, and in going out of that port he lofes anchors or cables, thofe who defired him to put in there fhall pay for them, and the Thip ought not to pay any thing towards that lofs.
After a gencral Chipwreck, there is no average or common contribution, but fave who fave can, as is vulgarly faid on this occafion. If any goods that were thrown overboard in a florm, to lighten the fhip, happen to be recovered, the owner of them ought to refore what he had recovered for thamages by average to thofe that paid him, deducting for the lofs he may be at by his merchandizes being damnified. The Rhodian law enjoins this.

## ARTICLEX.

The mafter of a fhip, when he lets her out to freight to the merchants, ought to thew them his cordage, ropes and nings, with which the goods are to be hoifted aboard or afhore : and if they find they need mending, he ought to mend them; for if a pipe, hoghead, or other veffel, thould happen, by default of fuch cordage, or llings, to be fpoiled or loft, the mafter and mariners ought to make fatisfaction for the fame to the merchants. So alfo if the ropes or Alings break, the mafter not hhewing them before-hand to the merchants, he is obliged to make good the damage : but if the merchants fay the cordage, ropes, or llings, are good and fufficient, and notwithftanding it happens that they break, in cafe that they ought to divide the damage between them; that is to fay, the merchant to whom fuch goods belong, and the faid mafter with his mariners.

## OBSERVATION.

By the r 2 th article of the laws of Wifbuy, and the 7 th of king Philip's, The mafter when he lets his fhip out to freiglt, is bound to fhew her to the merchant or their agents. The confulate requires the fame, and that the mafter foould let the merchants vifit not only the ropes, but all the fhip above decks and below, that they may fee what is wanting, and have it mended; and if it is not mended, and the merchandize is damnified, the mafter thall make good the lofs. The 49th article of the laws of Wifbuy, enjoins the mariners to give the mafter notice of the faults and defects in the cordage; otherwife they fhall be refponfible for all accidents that may happen: and if after fuch notice given, the mafter does not take care to have them mended, he fhall anfwer the damage out of his own pocket.
The Rhodian Jaws, fecundo tomo juris Greco-Romani, num, II. wills and ordains, That the merchant who loads a Vol. II.

Siip, fhall inform himfelf exactly of every thing, diligentef interrogare debent mercatores qui prius in ea navi navigaverunt. The law fays, he thould enquire of thofe that have failed in her before; but that is of little ufe, except as to her failing, for fhips grow daily more and more out of repairs and thould be always' viewed by the perfon that is going to be concerned in them, without trufting to the information of others.

## A R TICLE XI.

If a veffel being laden at Bourdeaux with wines; or other goods, hoifts fail to carry them to fome other port, and the mafter does not do his duty as he ought, nor the mariners handle their fails, and it happens that ill weather overtakes them at fea, fo that the main-yard hakes or ftrikes out the head of one of the pipes or hogheads of wine, this veffel being fafely arrived at her port of difcharge, if the merchant alledges, that by reafon of the main-yard his wine was loft, and the mafter denies it, in this cafe the mafter and his mariners ought to make oath (whether it be four or fix of them, fuch as the merchant hath no exception againft) that the wine perihed not by the main-yard, nor through any default of theirs, as the merchants charge them, they ought then to be acquitted thereof; but if they refure to make oath to the effect aforefaid, they fhall be obliged to make fatisfaction for the fame, becaule they ought to have ordered their fails aright before they departed from the port, where they took in their lading.

## OBSERVATION.

This article is explained by the 23 d of the laws of Wilbuy, which ordains, That if the cargo is ill ftowed and the fhip ill trimmed, and the marinets do not manage their fails rightly, and any damage happens by it to the thip or goods, they thall be refponfible for the damages as far as they have wherewithal to do it. There were formerly in feveral ports of Guyenne certain officers called arrameurs, or ftowers, who were mafter carpenters by profeffion, and were paid by the merchants, who loaded the fhip. Their bufinels was to difpofe right and ftow clofely all goods in cafks, bales, boxes, bundles, or otherwife; to ballance both fides, to fill up the vacant fpaces, and manage every thing to the beft advantage.
It was not but that the greateft part of the hip's crew under ftood this as well as there flowers, but they would not meddeelwith it, nor undertake it, to avoid falling under the merchant's difpleafure, or being accountable for any ill accident that might happen by that means. There were alfo facquiers, who were very ancient officers, as may be feen in the I4th book of the Theodefian Code, Unica de faccariis portus Romæ, lib. 14. Their bufinefs was to load and unload veffels aden with falt, corn, or fifh, to prevent the fhip's crew defrauding the merchant by falfe tale, or cheatirg him of his merchandize otherwife.

## ARTICLE XII

A mafter having hired his mariners, ought to keep the peace betwixt them, and to be as their judge at fea; fo that if there be any any of them that give another the lie, whilft they have wine and bread on the table, he ought to pay four deniers; and if the mafter himfelf gives any the lie, he ought to pay' eight deniers; and if any of the mariners impudently contradict the mafter, he alfo ought to pay eight deniers ; and if the mafter ftrikes any of the marimers, he ought to bear with the ftroke, be it with the fift or open hand; but if the mafter ftrikes him more than one blow, the mariner may defend himfelf: and if the faid mariner doth firft affault the mafter, he ought to pay five fols, or lofe his hand.

## OBSERVATION.

This law reftrains the correction of the mafter to one blow with his fift, which the mariner ought to bear, and no more. The Confulate, chap. 16. explains how far the mariner is bound to fuffer the mafter's affaulting him, in thefe terms; the mariner is obliged to obey the mafter, though he fhould call him ill names, and is enraged againft him, he ought to keep out of his fight, or hide himfelf in the prow of the hip; if the mafter follows him he ought to fly to fome other place from him ; and if he ftill follows him, then the mariner may fland upon his defence, demanding witneffes how he was purfued by the mafter, for the mafter ought not to pafs into the prow after him.
The 24th article of the laws of Wifbuy punifhes the giving the lie. The fame article is very fevere againt the mariner that ftrikes the mafter. The mariner that frikes, or lifts up arms againft his mafter, was to lofe half his hand in a very painful way. If the mariner has committed a crime too great for the mafter's authority to punifh, then the mafter and his officers ought to feize the criminal, pur him in irons, and bring phim to juftice at his return.

ARTICLE XIII.
If a difference happens between the mafter of a thip and one of his mariners, the matter ought to deny him his mefs thice,

## OLE

before he turn him out of the fhip, or difcharge him thereof; but if the faid mariner offer in the prefence of the reft of the mariners to make the mafter fatisfaction, and the mafter be refolved to accept of no fatisfaction from him, but to put him out of the fhip, in fuch cafe the faid mariner may fullow the faid veffel to her port of difcharge, and ought to have' as good hire or wages, as if he had come in the Chip, or as if he had made fatisfaction for his fault in the fight and prefence of the Chip's company: and if the mafter take not another mariner into the fhip in his ftead, as able as the other, and the fhip or lading happens thereby to be through any miffortune damnifed, the mafter fhall be obliged to make good the fame if be hath wherewithal.

## OBSERVATION.

To deny him his mefs is in the original, Oftar la touaille, an old Gafcon phrafe, which fignifies to deny him the tablecloths or victuals for three meals, by which is underftood a day and a half. The Wifbuy law, art. 25. provides for the mafter's making fatisfaction for the damages that may happen through the want of the mariner he turns off. And the Hanfeatiques, art. 27 , require the mafter not to give the feamen any caufe to mutiny; not to provoke them, call them names, wrong them, nor keep any thing from them that is theirs, but to ufe them well, and pay them honefly what is their due. Some French laws ordain, That no mariner fhould be admitted under 18 years, nor above 50 . The choice of the crew is entirely in the matter ; the reafon is, that he ought to be himfelf very well affured of his feamens ability, and not to take it upon truft by report of others.

## AR TICLE XIV.

If a veffel being moored lying at anchor, be ftruck or grappled with another veffel under fail that is not very well theered, whereby the veffel at anchor is prejudiced, as alfo wines, or other merchandize in each of the faid hips damnified, In this cafe the whole damage fhall be in common, and be equally divided and apprized half by half; and the mafter and mariners of the veffel that ftruck or grappled with the other, fhall be bound to fwear on the holy evangelifts, that they did it not willingly or wilfully. The reafon why this judgment was firft given, being that an old decayed veffel might not purpofely be put in the way of a better, which will the rather be prevented when they know that the damage muft be divided.

## OBSERVATION.

This law agrees exactly with the 26 th, 50th, 67 th, and 70 th, articles of the ordinances of Wifbuy. The dividing the lofs in halves is, to prevent any cheat; for an old veffel that is worth little or nothing, might elfe be put in a new one's way: and if the runs againt her, more damage be pretended than the old hhip might fairly be valued at.

## ARTICLEXV.

Suppofe two or more veffels in a barbour where there is but little water, fo that the anchor of one of the veffels lies dry, the mafter of the other veffel ought in that cafe, to fay unto him whofe anchor lies dry, Mafter, take up your anchor, for it is too nigh us, and may do us a prejudice : if neither the faid mafter nor his mariners will take up the faid anchor accordingly, then may that other mafter and his mariners (who might be otherwife thereby damnified) take up the faid anchor and let it down at a further diftance from them; and if the others oppofe or withftand the taking up of their anchor, and there afterwards happens damage thereby, they thall be bound to give full fatisfaction for the fame; but if they put out a buoy or anchor-mark, and the anchor does any damage, the mafter and mariners to whom it belongs are not bound to make it good ; if they do not, they are; for all mafters and mariners ought to faften fuch buoys or anchor-mark, and fuch cables to their anchors, as may plainly appear and be feen at full fea.

## OBSERVATION.

The 28th and 5 Ift articles of the ordinances of Wifbuy, require mafters to put out buoys, to warn others where their anchors lie, on pain of making fatisfaction for whatever damage may happen for want of them : for anchors hid under water may do a great deal of mifchief at ebb and low water. If any mafter fipies them, and they lie near him, he may remove them, and prevent any damage coming to his thip. Harmenopolus in promptuario titulo de rebus nauticis, licet in difcrimen adductis, qui fe aliter explicare non poffunt, altrius navis anchoras falutis fux caufa precidere. The buoys that are made ufe of, are either empty barrels, or pieces of the trunk of a tree, or any other light wood, with bafkets that fwim on the top of the water, and thew where the anchors lie.

## OLE

## ARTICLE XVI.

When a hip arrives with her lading at Bourdeaux or elfewhere, the mafter is bound to fay to his company, when the is ready to load again, Gentlemen, will you feight your own fhare yourfelves, or be allowed for it in proportion with the Chip's general freight: the mariners are bound to anfwer one or the other. If they take as the freight of the fhip fhall happen, they fhall have proportionably, as the thip hath; and, if they will freight by themfelves, they ought to freight fo as the fhip be not impeded or hindered thereby: and, if it fo happen, that they cannot let out their freight, or get goods themfelves; when he has tendered them their fhare and fowage, the mafter is blamelefs; and if they will there lade a ton of water, inftead of fo much wine, they may: and, in cafe there fhould happen at fea an ejection, or cafting of goods overhoard, the cafe fhall be the fame for a ton water as for a ton of wine, or other goods, livre by livre. If they let out their proportion of freight to merchants, what freedom and immu nity the faid mariners have, the faid merchants fhall alfo have.

## OBSERVATION.

This article has fomer relation to the 8th, which treats of mariners wages, and their freight aboard. The zoth article of the laws of Wifbuy is founded upon it. By the feamens immunity is meant, the privilege of being the Jaft to be thrown overboard in a ftorm, and having a ton free from all average. The mariners freight fhould be firft full, for the mafter is not obliged to ftay for them when his cargo is all aboard.
The reafons given-by our author, why, in cafe of throwing overboard, the mariners ton of water thall come in equally in the average, livre à livere, for a ton of wine, are, a mariner may make what ufe he pleafes of his ftowage, becaufe he takes it as part of his pay: befides, in fuch cafe, the water he has aboard lightens the fhip as much as if it was wine; and the mariner, by throwing over his watelif which by his privilege he may refufe to do, not only helpos to fave the thip and cargo, but to fave the latter the more entire: for, if any thing the merchant had aboard of more value than wine, ftood before his ton of water, it muft have gone firft, and his throwing his water overboard being fo much for the common intereft of the fhip and cargo, he is allowed to come in upon an average, as if it had been a ton of wine. How far this law of Oleron prevails in our maritime courts now, the civilians muft determine; but, by the common law of England, a ton, of water would never be rated livere à live, pound by pound, with a ton of wine.

## A R T I C LE XVII.

The mariners of Britany ought to have but one meal a day from the kitchen, becaufe they have beverage going and coming; but thofe of Normandy are to have two meals a day, becaufe they have only water at the thip's allowance; and, when the flip arrives in a wine country, there the mafter fhall procure them wine to drink.

## OBSERVATION.

The cuftom of giving every man a certain allowance is very ancient; and, to prevent jealoufies, complaints, and diforders, that allowance is fettled at fo much a head, and exactly delivered out to all alike. As to the allowance of wine and meals by this article, the 2gth of the ordinances of Wifbuy agrees with it. In thole voyages where wine is to be had, the mafter is bound to provide it for the mariners, and then they fhall have but one meal a day: but, when they drink water only, they fhall have two meals, Charles V. and Philip IId's laws ordain, That the mafter fhall order the mariners to have three certain meals a day; and, if they would have more meat, they fhall only have what was laft at their meals, unlefs upon extraordinary occafions. By the $5{ }^{2 \mathrm{~d}}$ article of the Hanfeatiques, the mafter of German flips bound for France and Spain are not to provide victuals for their mariners when they are outward bound; but, when they are homeward bound, if the Chip is let out to freight and loaden, the mafters are obliged to maintain their mariners; if they return light and empty, they are not obliged. The Portugueze, in their Eaft-India voyages, maintain both mariners and foldiers outward-bound, and allow each a pound and a half of bifcuit, three pints of wine, and three pints of water a day, and 31 pounds of falt fifh a month, fome dry figh, garlick and onions: but, in their homeward-bound voyages, they have only bifcuits and water to the Cape of Good Hope, and, after that, they live every man on his own provifion.

Facilis defcenfus ad Indos: Sed revocare gradum, veteremque evadere ad orbem, Hoc opus, hic labor eft.

## OLE

In cafes of necelify, when provifions fall fhort, thofe that have victuals aboard ought to communicate to thofe that have not, by the Rhodian law.

## A R T I C L E XVIII.

When a veffel is unladen, and the mariners demand their freight, fome of them having neither bed, cheft, nor trunk board, the mafter may lawfully retain part of their wages, till they have brought back the fhip to the port from whence the came, unlefs they give good fecurity to ferve out the whole voyage.

## OBSERVATION.

The 31? article of the ordinances of Wifbuy agrees exactly with this. The feamens wages are not regularly due, 'till after their work is intirely done, or the time they hired themfeives for expired, except there are any private agrements to the contrary. The 28 th article of the Hanfeatiques ordains, that their wages thould be paid at three feveral payments; one third when they fet fail upon a vayage, one third when they arrive at their port of difcharge, and the other third when the fhip is returned home.

## A R TICLE XIX.

If the mafter hircs the mariners in the town to which the veffel belongs, either for fo much a day, week, or month, or for fuch fhare of the freight, and it happens that the fhip cannot procure freight in thofe parts where the is arrived, but muft fail further to obtain it: in fuch cafe, thofe that were hired for a thare of the freight ought to follow the mafter, and fuch as are at wages ought to have their wages advanced courfe by courfe, that is, in proportion to the length of the voyage, in what it was longer than they agreed for, becaufe he hired them to one certain place; and, if they go not fo far as that place for which the contract was made, yet they ought to have the whole promifed hire, as if they had gone thither; but they ought likewife to bring back the veffel to the place from whence fhe at firft departed.

## OBSERVATION.

This article is explained by the 8th and 16 th, and what is faid upon them. The 32d of the laws of Wifbuy, the 12 th and $13^{\text {th }}$ of Charles 'V, and the 24th of the Hanfeatiques, are to the fame purpofe. By the 9 th article of Philip IId's laws, if the voyage is broken off by wars, pirates, or the command of the fovereign, the feamen ought to have a quarter part of the wages they agreed to have if they had compleated it. In the year 1626, about OCtober, all the Englifh thips that were then in the river of Bourdeaux were flopped, by order of Monfieur de Luxemburgh, governor of Blaye. Several of thefe fhips were laden with wine, and fome with other merchandize. They were forced to return to Bourdeaux and unload; after which the mafters demanded the whole freight of the merchants who had freighted them, by virtue of the law Colonus §, novem conduxit. D. locati, inafmuch as it was not their faults that they did not make their voyage, and carry the goods to their intended port: the freight was then 15 or 16 livres a ton :. the admiraltycourt adjudged them a quarter part of it: they appealed to the fovereign court, who, after two hearings, fet afide their appeal.

## ARTICLE XX.

When a veffel arrives at Bourdeaux, or any other place, two of the mariners at a time may go a-hore, and take with them one meal of fuch victuals as are in the hhip therein cut and provided, as alfo bread proportionably, as much as they eat at once, but no drink : and they ought very fpeedily, and in feafon, to return to their veffel, that thereby the mafter may not lofe his tide; for if fo, and damage comes thereby, they are bound to make fatisfaction ; or, if any of their company be hurt for want of their help, they are to be at fuch charge for his recovery as one of his fellow mariners, or the mafter, with thofe of his table, fhall judge convenient.

## OBSERVATION

The reafon of this law ceafes now for Bourdeaux, for which place it was originally intended: for the river is fo full of cating houfes and taverns on both fides, that it is not likely failors will carry any of their falt provifions on fhore, when they can get frefh.

## A R T I C L E XXI.

If a mafter freight his fhip to a merchant, and fet him a certain time within which he thall lade his veffel, that the may be ready to depart at the time appointed, and he lade it not within the time, but keep the mafter and mariners for the fpace of eight dajs, or a fortnight, or more, beyond the time

## OLE

agreed on, whereby the mafter lofes the opportunity of a faif wind to depart: the faid merchant, in this cafe, fhall be obliged to make the mafter fatisfacion for fuch delay, the fourth part whereof is to go among the mariners, and the other three-fourths to the mafter, becaufe he finds them their provilion

## OBSERVATION.

The 34 th article of the ordinances of Wiibuy, and the 39 th of the emperor Charles $V$, are intirely agreeable to this law. By the laws of the Hanfeatiques, and Philip IId's, the merchant is obliged to pay the whole freight, if he does not load the fhip in 15 days after the time agreed upon; and, by the Theodofian Code de Naviculariis, when a veffel artives in a port loaden, the merchant to whom the cargo belongs muft unload in ro days; but in our times, on account of holy-days and Sundays, the common time for unloading a fhip is 15 days; but that hould not hinder the paying the freight, which ought to be cleared in eight days, whether the fhip be difcharged or not. The mafter for his pay cannot detain the merchandize aboard; but, when they are in the boat or lighter, he may ftop them 'till he is fatisfied.

## ARTICLE XXIT.

When a merchant freights a veffel at his own charge, and fets her to fea, and the faid veffel enters into an harbour, where fhe is wind-bound, fo that the ftays 'till her monies be all fpent, the mafter, in that cafe, ought fpeedily to write home to his own country for money, but ought not to lofe his voyage on that account; for, if fo, be fhall be obliged to make good to the merchant all damages that fhall enfue. But the mafter may take part of the wines, or other mercharts goods, and difpofe thereof for his prefent neceffities: and, when the faid veffel fhall be arrived at her port of difcharge, the faid wines that the mafter hath fo difpofed of, ought to be valued and appraifed at the fame rate as the other wines fhall be commonly fold for, and accordingly be accounted for to the merchant: and the mafter ought to have the freight of fuch wines as he hath fo taken and difoled of for the ufe and reafon aforefaid.

## OBSERVATION.

The 35th and 69th articles of the laws of Wirbuy are to the fame purport as this; but, by the 68 th article of thofe laws, if the hip happens afterwards to be caft away, the mafter fhall pay the merchant for the wines, or other goods he fold in a cafe of neceffity; without pretending to deduct any thing for the freight. The Hanfeatiques forbid any mafter to borrow any money on any other fecurity but the fhip's bottom, that, if fhe fhould be loft, the debt might be paid; nor do they allow him, when he is at home, to borrow any thing on her bottom, or otherwife, without acquainting the owners with it. By the 45 th article of the laws of Wifbuy, the fhip is bound to the merchant whole goods the mafter bas fold in this manner, to make him fatisfaction, though fhe fhould be herfelf fold, and have other owners.

## A R T I CLE XXIII.

If a pilot undertakes the conduct of a veffel, to bring her to St Malo, or any other port, and fail of his duty therein, fo as the veffel mifcarry by reafon of his ignoronce in what he undertook, and the merchants fuftain damage thereby, be fhall be obliged to make full fatisfaction for the fame, if he hath wherewithal ; and, if not, lofe his head.

## ARTICLE XXIV.

And if the mafter, or any of his mariners, or any one of the merchants, cut off his head, they fhall not be bound to anfwer for it ; but, before they do it, they mult be fure he had not wherewith to make fatisfaction.

## Observations on the two foregoing articles.

The original calls thefe pilots lockmen; for, when thofe laws were written, there were officers aboard all thips, called pilots, who went the whole voyage, whereas the lockmen were like our pilots, mariners hired at every river, to guide the fhip; for, dwelling on the place, the lockman was fuppofed to know the fhore better than the fhip's pilot, who perhaps was never there before; for which reafon he commonly required the mafter to have a lockman, to avoid rocks, fheives, fhoals, and fands, which he muft be well acquainted with by long ufing the river. That of Roan is very dangerous on this account, and there are fworn pilors every two leagues, to guide hips up the Seine: they are very necefliary all over Britany. The 44th and 59th articles of the ordinances of Wifbuy oblige the mafter to take a new pilot, if his own and the fhip's crew demand one of him. The mafter finds him maintenance, and the merchant pays him, by the 6oth article of the ordinances of Wifbuy. The lofs of the pilot's
head, if through his ignorance or negligence the hip is loft, is taken from the Confulate, chap. 250, and anfwers to that known maxim in the law, Qui non habet in are, luet in corpore.

## ARTICLE XXV.

If a flip, or other veffel, arriving at any place, and making in towards a port or harbour, fet out her flag, or give any other fign to have a pilot come aboard, or a boat to tow her into harbour, the wind or tide being contrary, and contract be made for piloting the faid veffel into the faid harbour accordingly, but, becaufe of an unreafonable and accurfed cuftom in fome places, that the third or fourth part of the hips that are loft fhall accrue to the lord of the place where fuch fad cafualties happen, as alfo the like proportion to the falvers, and only the remainder to the mafter, merchant, and mariners: the perfons contracting for the pilotage of the faid veffel, in order to ingratiate themfelves with their lords, and to gain to themfelves a part of the fhip and lading, do, like faithlefs and treacherous villains, fometimes even willingly, and out of defign to ruin Chips and goods, guide and bring her upon the rocks, and then feigning to aid, help, and affift the now-diftreffed mariners, are the firt in difmembering and pulling the fhip to pieces, purloining and carrying away the lading thereof, con trary to all reafon and good confcience: and afterwards, that they may be the more welcome to their Jord, do with all fpeed poft to his houfe with the fad narrative of this unhappy difafter; whereupon the faid lord, with his retinue, appearing at the place, takes his Thare; the falvers theirs ; and what remains the merchants and mariners may have. But feeing this is contrary to the law of God, our edict and determination is, that, notwithftanding any law or cufrom to the contrary, it is faid and ordained, The faid lord of that place, falvers, and all others that take away any of the faid goods, fhall be accurfed and excommunicated, and punifhed as robbers and thieves, as formerly hath been declared : but all falfe and treacherous pilots fhall be condemned to fuffer a moft rigorous and unmerciful death, and high gibbets thall be erected for them in the fame place, or as nigh as conveniently may be, where they fo guided and brought any fhip or veffel to ruin as aforefaid, and thereon thefe accurfed pilots are with ignominy and much fhame to end their days : which faid gibbets are to abide and remain to fucceeding ages on that place, as a vifible caution to other Chips that fhall afterwards fail thereby.

## ARTICLE XXVI.

If the lord of any place be fo barbarous as not only to permit fuch inhuman people, but alfo to maintain and affift them in fuch villanies, that he may bave a fhare in fuch wrecks, the faid lord fhall be apprehended, and all his goods confifcated and fold, in order to make reftitution to fuch as of right it appertaineth, and himfelf to be faftened to a poft, or fake, in the midft of bis own manfion houfe, which being fired at the four corners, all fhail be burned together, the walls thereof fhall be demolifhed, the ftones pulled down, and the place converted into a market-place for the fale only of hogs and fwine to all pofterity.

## Observations on the two faregoing articles.

Thefe two laws were made upon account of that inhuman droit de bris fur les naufrages, the right of lords of coafts to hipwrecks; by which thofe miferable wretches who were caft away, their very perfons, and the goods that were faved, were conficated for the prince who was lord of the coaft. In the barbarous times men ufed to put this law in practice, efpecially the Gauls, who took all ftrangers for their enemies, and not only robbed them of their goods, but of their lives, facrificing them to their falle gods. From which bloody cuftom Hercules brought them off, according to Diodorus Siculus, lib. v. Hift. cap. 2. Pomponius Mela, lib. iii. de fitu orbis, cap. 2. The Romans, though they were covetous to excefs, and greedy after other mens goods, never approved of this cruelty, but condemned and abrogated the ufe of it to the utmoft of their power, toto titulo de incendio, ruina \& naufragio. Et de naufragiis, libro undecimo. Codicis, leg. a. $\&$ leg. 9 . But the empire degenerating in it's decadency, when fo many barbarous nations poured in upon it out of Scythia and Scandinavia, and tore it to pieces, this wicked droit de bris fur les naufrages was renewed, particularly on the coafts of Gaul, called Littus Saxonicum, on account of the frequent invafions of the Saxons there. Sidonius Appollinaris, lib. viii. epift. 6. \& carmine feptimo. Afterwards the Normans being by chance thrown upon that coaft, were immediately difpatched by the inhabitants; and, in courfe of time, this pretended right infinuated itfelf, and prevailed not only againft enemies and invaders, but againft any perfons that were fhipwrecked. Quicquid evadebat ex naufragiis totum fibi fifcus lege patrix vindicabat, paffofque naufragium miferabilius violentia principis fpoliabat quam procella, as fays Hildebertus Turonenfis atchiepifc. epift. $32 \& 63$.

At laft the counts and dukes of Armoreck; Bretagnc, and Gaul, were obliged by civility, and the requeft of the neiphbouring people of Bourdeaux and Rochelle, to change this barbarous cuftom of flavery and confifcation into a tax for all fuch as procured licences from them; of which licences there were three forts, bref de fauvette, bref de conduite, and bref de victualle: the two firf were to fave them, in cafe of hipwreck, from the old forfeitures to the lord, and exempt them fram the cruel droit de bris. The third was for liberty to buy provifions in Bretagne. The dukes of Bretagne eftablifhed an office and officers for giving out thefe licences, as at Rachelle and other places. The droit de bris was alfo practifed in Guienne, Sainctonge, Artois, and Poictou, but much more civilly and humanely than it was ufed in Bretagne; for the lords of the coafts took only a third or a quarter part, according to the feveral cuftoms; the falvers as much, and the reft was reftored to the poor wretches that were fhipwrecked, and their perfons were free.
This barbarity is abolifhed in England, Italy, Germany, Spain, and France, unlefs it be practifed againft the enemies of the fate, infidels, or pirates : but the Spaniards obferve this cuftom beyond the Line againt all but natural Spaniards. This droit de bris, which was not, however, fo cruelly executed in Guienne as in Bretagne, was folemnly abrogated by Henry III. king of England, and duke of Aquitaine and Guienne: his edict to this purpofe is regiftered and preferved among the rolls at Bourdeaux.
As to that part of thefe laws requiring traiterous pilots to be hanged on the fhore, in fome eminent place, to be a warning to att mariners, Andronicus, emperor of Greece, who reigned about the year 1150 , ordered the fame, or the like punifhment, for fuch as made fpoil of wrecks, as Nicetas reports, in the fecond book of his Annals. The lotd Verulam, in his Hiftory of Henry VII. writes, that it was heretofore the cuftom in England to leave the dead bodies of pirates on gibbets near the water-fide, for a warning to feafaring men.
The hanging fuch as are condemned for crimes committed at fea by the water-fide, and fome of the molt criminal in chains, has been practifed fince in this kingdom. Thofe malicious fifhermen who in the night make fires in dangerous places, to attract mariners thither, to the lofs of their fhips, by making them believe they are near ports and inhabited places, deferve the fame punifiment.
The word in the French which is rendered caution in Englifh, is belife, properly a beacon; but in this place it is ufed metaphorically: for a gibbet would be an odd fort of beacan in our language. There are feveral forts of thefe belifes, or beacons at fea, fet up to direct mariners to the right courfe they ought to take to avoid danger. Thefe are very neceffary in thofe parts where there are bare, that is entrances, where there muft be high tides to carry fhips over them. Sometimes buoys are made ufe of for belifes, and fometimes trees, light-houfes, and other things.
The burning the criminals houfes mentioned in thefe two articles, and all that is in it, fhews what an opinion the legiflature had of the heinoufnefs of the crime. Coiners were in France burned in old times, and their falfe money with them; their buildings were levelled with the ground, their woods felled and rooted up, and the places that belonged to them condemned and ftrewed with falt, as was the town of Poictiers in the reign of king Dagobert.

## ARTICLE XXVII.

A veffel being arrived at her port of difcharge, and halled up there into dry ground, fo as the mariners, deeming her to be in good fafety, do take down her fails, and fo fit the veffels aloof and aft, the mafter then ought to confider an increafe of their wages, kenning by kenning; and if in hoifting up of wines, it happens that they leave open any of the pipes, or other veffels, or that they faften not the ropes well at the ends of the veffel, by reafon whereof it flips and falls, and fo is loff, and falling on another both are loft, in thefe cafes the mafter and mariners fhall be bound to make them good to the merchants, and the merchants muft pay the freight of the faid damnified or loft wines, becaufe they are to receive for them from the mafter and mariners, according to the value that the reft of the wines are fold for ; and the owners of the fhip ought not to fuffer hereby, becaufe the damage happened by default of the mafter and mariners, in not making faft the veffels or pipes of wine.

## OBSERVATION.

Kenning by kenning, veu par veu, is a phrafe ufed by mariners, as is alfo courfe by courfe, in the 19th article of thefe laws. Thefe phrafes are very ancient, and kenning was particularly ufed when navigation was performed by views, and by obfervation on the land from one profpect to another, Plin. lib. vi. cap. 13 . which was before the invention or knowlege of the ufe of the compafs. It fignifies what the logicians, or metaphyficians, called agreement, the arithmeticians and geometricians proportion, and others exprefs otherwife.

ARTICLE

## A RTICLE XXVIII.

If two veffels go on a fifhing defign in partnerfhip, as for mackrel, herrings, or the like, and do fet their nets, or lay their lines, at Olonne, St Gilles, Survie, or elfewhere, the one of the veffels ought to employ as many filhing-engines as the other, and fo fhall go in equal fhares as to the gain, according to the agreement between them made. And if it happens that one of the faid veffels, with her filhing inftruhappens that one of the laid veliels, with the other efcaping,
ments, engines, and crew, perifh, and ments, engines, and crew, periih, and the other eicaping,
arrives in fafety: if the furviving friends of thofe that perifhed, require of the other to have their part of the gain, as alfo of their fifh, fifhing-inftruments, and boat, they are to have, unon the oaths of thofe that efcape, their part of the filh and fifining inftruments; but they fhall not have any part or hare in the veffel itfelf.

## ARTICLE XXIX.

If any fhip, or other veffel failing to and fro, and coafting the feas, as well in the way of merchandizing as upon the fifhing account, happen by fome misfortune, through the violence of the weather, to Atrike herfelf againft the rocks, whereby the becomes fo bruifed and broken that there the perifhes, upon what coafts, country, or dominion foever, and the mafter, mariners, merchant, or merchants, or any one of thefe ercape, and come fafe to land; in this cafe, the lord of that place or country where fuch misfortune fhall happen, ought not to let, hinder, or oppofe fuch as have fo efcaped, or fuch to whom the faid fhip or veffel, and her lading belong, in ufing their utmolt endeavours for the prefervation of as much thereof as may poffibly be faved; but, on the contrary, the lord of that place or country, by his own intereft, and by thofe under his power and jurifdiction, ought to be aiding and affifting to the faid diftreffed merchants or mariners, in faving their fhipwrecked goods, and that without the leaft embezzlement, or taking any part thereof from the right owners. But, however, there may be a renunciation, or confideration, for falvage to fuch as take pains therein, according to right reafon, a good confcience, and as juftice fhall appoint; notwithltanding what promifes may in that cale have been made to the falvers, by fuch diffreffed merchants and mariners, as is declared in the 4th article of thefe laws: and, in cafe any fhall act contrary hereunto, or take any part of the faid goods from the faid poor, diftreffed, ruined, undone, fhipwrecked perfons, againft their wills, and without their confent, they thall be declared to be excommunicated by the church, and ought to receive the punifhment of thieves, except fpeedy reftitution be made by them: nor is there any cuftom or ftatute whatfoever that can protect them againft the aforefaid penalties, as is faid in the 26 th article of thefe laws.

Observation on the two foregoing articles.
The civil law almoft every where allows all hipwrecked perfons a right to gather up their fhipwrecked goods. The Codex and the Khodian laws are particular in this matter, fo is king Henry IIId's charter beforementioned.

## A RTICLE XXX.

If a fhip, or other veffel entering into harbour, happens by misfortune to be broken and perifh, and the mafter, mariners, and merchants which were on board her, be all drowned, and if the goods thereof be driven afhore, or remain floating on the fea, without being fought after by thofe to whom they belong, they being ignorant of this fad difafter, and knowing nothing thereof: in this moft lamentable cafe, the lord of that place or country ought to fend perfons to fave the faid goods, which he ought to fecure and to put into fafe cuftody, and give the relations of the deceafed perfons who were drowned notice of it, and to fatisfy for the falvage thereof, not out of his own purfe, but of the goods faved, according to the hazards run, and the pains taken therein; and what remains muft be kept in fafe cuftody for one year or more; and if, in that time, they to whom the faid goods appertain do not appear and claim the fame, and the faid year be fully expired, he may publickly fell and difpofe thereof, to fuch as will give moft, and with the monies proceeding from the fale thereof he ought to give among the poor, and for portions to poor maids, and other charitable uies, according to reafon and good confcience. But if he affumes the faid goods, either in whole or in part unto himfelf, he fhall incur the curfe and malediction of our mother the holy church, with the aforefaid pains and penalties, without ever obtaining remiffion, unlefs he make fatisfaction.

## OBSERVATION.

The keeping fuch goods a year is in the civil law, 1, 2 Cod. Naufragis: but the parliament of Paris, in the year 1584, pretended to reduce the time to two months, which time was to commence from the day of proclaiming fuch goods in pubVOL. II.
lic market, and fixing a placart of it on the doors of the parifh-church. The confulate provides for the falvers more largely, allowing them half of the goods faved, and the lord and the poor the other half, cap. 252. By fome laws in France, as long as the goods are in being and unalienated, the merchant to whom they belong has a claim to them, paying the charge of falvage: but if, after a lawful time, they are fold, and become another's property, he has no claim to them. The cafuifts are of opinion, That, if he who finds them is rich, he ought to give all to pious ufes; if poor, to keep all himfelf, Hoftienfis in fumma de poenitentia; and the $3^{6 \text { th }}$ article of the laws of Oleron agrees with the judgment of the caluifts.

## A R T I C L E. XXXI.

If a fhip, or other veffel, happens to be loft by ftriking on fome thoar, and the mariners, thinking to fave their lives, reach the hoar, in hope of help, and inftead thereof it happens, as it often does, that in many places they meet with people more barbarous, cruel, and inhuman than mad dogs, who, to gain their monies, apparel, and other goods, do fometimes murder and deftroy thefe poor diftreffed feamen; in this cafe, the lord of that country ought to execute juftice on fuch wretches, to punifh them as well corporally as pecuniarily, to plunge them in the fea 'till they be half dead, and then to have them drawn forth out of the fea, and floned to death.

## OBSERVATION

To plunge them in the fea, plonger en la mer, is what the French now call bailler la cale, and we keel-hauling.
The Goths heretofore ufed to practife it as a fport or exercife, Olaus Magnus Hiftorix Septentrionalis, lib. 5. and lib. ro. cap. 16. And one may conceive an idea of the barbarity of the northern nations, when that was a divertion to them, which was a punifhment to others; as it was of old among the Celtes and Franks, and is now among the modern navigators.
Lazy and fcandalous perfons had fome fuch fort of punifhment, by the cuftoms or laws of the old Germans, Tacitus de Morbus Germanorum, num. 5. Turnus Herdonius was punifhed thus to death, for abufing and railing at the king. Tarquinius Superbus, T. Livius, lib. primo decadis prime. Bawds and whores are ferved fo at Bourdeaux ; and folds fomething like it in England, when they are put into the ducking. Stool.

## ARTICLE XXXII.

If by reafon of tempeftuous weather, it be thought expedient, for the lighting of any thip or veffel at fea, or riding at anchor in any road, to caft part of the lading overboard, and it be done accordingly for the common fafety, though the faid goods fo ejected and caft overboard, do become his that can firft poffers himfelf thereof, and carry them away: neverthelefs, it is here to be further underftood, that this holds true only in fuch cafes, as when the mafter, merchants, and mariners have fo ejected or caft out the faid goods, as that they give over all hope or defire of ever recovering them again, and to leave them as things utterly loft, and given over by them, without ever making any enquiry or purfuit after them: in which cafe only, the firft occupant becomes the lawful proprietor thereof.

## OBSERVATION.

The property of things thrown overboard remains in the merchants, and the finder has noright to them, unlefs they were thrown out with an intention to leave them there and look no more after them, c. 2. in fine, 1. qui lavandæ D. Lege Rhodia, l. quod ex naufragio, D. acquirenda vel amittendia paffeffione Neptunus faftidiofus ædilis' eft. Si quxe funt improbæ merces jactat omnes; as Plautus fays in Stichot. The fea drives all things to land: maris hæc eft natura, ut omne immundum, ftercorofumque in littoribus impingat. Seneca naturalium quaft. lib. 3. cap. 26. On this affurance, every one that flings his goods overboard in time of danger, hopes and defires to recover them again after feeking for them, and thofe things non funt in direlicto, red in deperdito, 1.fig quis Merces, D. pro derelicto. It is true, what is abandoned through contempt or careleffnefs, belongs to the firft occupiers; quod dominus ea mente abjecit, ut in numerum rerum fuarum effe nolit, qui primus occupaverit ftatim dominus fit jure naturali. Inflit. de rerum divifione 5, qua ratione, \& lege I. D. pro derelicto.

## ARTICLE XXXIII.

If a fhip, or any other veffel, hath caft overboard feveral goods or merchandizes, which are in chefts well locked and made faft ; or books well clafped and fhut clofe, that they may not be damnified by falt water: in fuch cafes it is to be prefumed, that they who did caft fuch goods overboard, do 5 E
ftill retain an intention, hope, and deffee of rocovering the fame. For which reafon, thofe who fhall happen to find fuch things are obliged ro make intitution thereof to bim who fhall make a due enquiry after theit, or put them to pious ufes, according to his confcience, and the adviee of fome prudent nëghbour,

## OBSERVATION.

Weil dafped; this is conformable to the glofs on the laft law. D. Legee Rhodia:

AR T I CLE XXXIV.
If any man happens to find any thing in the fea, or in the fand on the hore, in floods or in rivers, if it be precious ftones, filhezs or any treafure of the fea, which pever belonged to any mar in point of property; it belobge to the fifft finder.

## ARTICLE XXXV

If any fearches the fea-boaft to figh, or find gold or filvery and he finds it; be ought to reftore it all without any diminuition.

## ARTICLE XXXVF.

If any going along the fea-fhore to filh, or otherwife happens to find gold or filvers he fhall be bound to make reftitution thereof, deducting for his own pains; or, if he be poor he may keep it to himfelf; that iss, if he knows thot to whom to reftore it; yet he Ihall give notice of the place whers he found it, to the neighbrourhood and parts next adjacent; and advife with his fuperiors, who oaght to weigh, ard take into confideration the indigence and poverty of the finder, and then to give him fuch advife as is confonant, to good eonfcience.

## Observation on the three preceeding articles:

There are three forts of goods, which the fea naturally drives to land: as entire, wrecks; for which the eruel deoit de bris was in old times eftabilifhed by pernicious and barbarous cuftom: bui humanity, licences, and pafforts have abolifhed it in ours. The fecond is what is flung overboard, for the prefervation of mens lives, the fhip and cargo. Neither of thefe, by law nor the cuftom of the fea, change their proprietors ; but may be claimed and recovered by them, within the lawful time appointed by ordinances and cuftoms to claim, even while the goods are in being and unfold, as'appears by what has been faid in and upon the 3 oth aft.
The thid fort comprehends the two firft, which are not owned and demanded by the proprietor a and befides that, includes all the treafures of the fea, which come out of it's bowels, and it naturally drives afhore; as aromatic amber, on the coalt of Guienne; amber fuccinum; in the German ocean; red, black, and white coral, on the coaft of Barbary ; precious flones, filh-fiells, and ather riches, which the fea produces, and which, in the 34th article of thefe laws, are called herpes marines, in Englib, treafures of the fea, for it cannot be otherwife fo fully expreffed. The word herpes was taken from an old Gaulif teim herpir, which fignifies to take, and it's contrary, voerpir, is to leave.
Nor is he who firft lays his band on them, obliged to give thofe that are there with him a fhare of what he has found, unlefs he pleafes to do it out of courtefy, notwithttanding the conftitution of the emperor Leo, which is contrary to it. This is the law of nature; but princes and lords of the coalt have ufurped this privilege, and laid claim to all the treafures of the fea, that it throws on their royalties. The lords of the coafts, that is, of the manors or lands on the coafts of France, were notorious ufurpers in this, 'till the reign of Lewis XIII, when cardinal Richlieu, by an order of the council, bearing date the $13^{\text {th }}$ of December, 1629 , took away the pretended rights of feveral lords, or very much abridged them ; but he did not reftore the law of nature in this cafe: he only enlarged his own and his fucceffor's privileges and authority, he being great mafter, and fuperinten-dant-general of the navigation and commerce of France, This regulation of council occafioned great diforderg, and the count de. Olonne was particularly fo enraged at it, that his officers by main force drove away thofe of the admiralty, who came upon his royalty. But the French kings were now mafters of their fubjects. lives and fortunes, and it woute have been in vain for fuch counts to. have difputed the king's edict with thefe words in it, car tel eft nôtre plaifir, the ftanding reafon of the French laws at this time.

## ARTICLE XXXVII.

Touching great fifh, that are taken or found dead on the feafhore, regard muft be bad to the cuftom of that country, where fuch great fifh are taken or found. For, by the cultom, the lord of that country ought to have his flare; and with
good reafon, fince the fubject owes obedience and tribute to his fovereign.

## OBSERVATION.

This law deolares, thatt by the antient cuftoms of countries, as well fovercigns, as all particulay lords of royalties, to whom duties and tributes wore due, had both heretofore certain rights to the efpaves de mer, ferays of the fea. The couftonitis? do Normandie; under the article of Varech, fpecifies what beldinge to the one, and what belongs to the other; and particulamby that whales aind othet oil-finh belong to the particulaif hord of the royalty where they were found ; ohat is, off whofe land they are takein on the mores: in the originat io is, a laisive de la mier; and how far that is to be underftiond.to belong to the lond of that royalty, mian be found in the above-mentioned eouftomier, where the vatech underftands as far as a man on horfeback can reach with his launce: for if fle filh th found faptlyer of the fhore, the lord has no right to it, though it be brought or driven a-Aore afterwards.

## ARTICLE XXXVHI.

The lord ought to have his fhare of oil fith; and no other, aceording to the laudable caftom of the country whene dhey tre'found; and he that finds them is no furoher obliged than to fave thend, hif bringing than without the reach of the fea, and prefently to make it known to the faid lord of the place, that he inay come and demand whate is his righte

## OBSERVATION.

The couftotmier de Normandic mentions two forts of fin; the royal fifh, whith are the'dolphing the fturgeon, the falmonn, the turrbot, the fea-dragon, the fea-barbel, and, in general, afl filh fit fot a king's table: and oiltofifh, as whajes, porpuffes, fea-calves; and the like, of which oil may be made: all other fifh are the property of thofe that take them in the fed, near the fhore, or afar off. The dake of Efpernon, which is the capital of a little tertitory called de Buch, had 2 right to the eighth perity of all the fifh fold in the market at Bourdeaux, that were taken within his precinct of de Buch, the filhermen traving been beretofore vaffals to the lotds de Buch. And further, whatever paft of the province of Guienne the duke was $\mathrm{in}_{\mathrm{n}}$ thofe fifhermen were on all faltdays bound to fupely his table with fifh for himfelf and his family; but then the duke muft pay a seafonable price for them, and allow them fomething for their trouble. This right is called bian, and was, 50 years ago, in ufe.

## ARTICLE XXXIX.

If the lord of the place pleafes, and it be the cuftom of the country where the fifh is found, he may caufe the fame to be brought, by him that fourd it, to the public and open manketplace, but no where elfe; and there the faid filh hall be appraifed by the faid ldird, or his deputy, according to cuftom. And the price being fet, the other party that made not the price, fhall have his choice, either to take or leave it at that price; and if either of them, whether per fas or nefass; be an occafion of lofs or damage to the other, though but to the value of a denier, he fhall be obliged to make him refitution.

## ARTICLEXL

If the coft and charges of carrying the faid fifh to the faid market-place would amount to a greater fum than the fifh itfelf may be worth, then the faid lord fhall be bound to take his fhaie at the place where fuch fifh was found.

## ARTICLE XLI.

The faid lord ought likewife to pay his part of the aforefaid cofts and charges, beceufe the ought not, by another's damage, to enrich himfelf.

## A RTICLE XLII.

If, by fome chance or misforttome, the faid firh happens to be ftelen away, or otherwife loft from the place where it was found, after or before the faid lord has vifited it; in this cafe, tre that firft found it flall not any ways be obliged to make it good.

## ARTICLE XLIII.

In all other thinges found by the fea-fide, which have formerly been in the polfeffion of fome or other, as wines, oil, and other metrehandies, alutough they have been caft overboard, and left by the merchants, artd fo ought to appertain to him that firit finds the fame; yet herein allo the cuftom of the country is to be obferved, as well as in the care of filh. But
if there be a prefumption that thefe were the goods of fome thip that perifhed, then neither the faid lard, nop finder thereof, thall take any or convert any part of it to their own ufe; but, as has been faid, diftribute the money it produces amonglt the poor and needy.

## ARTICLE XLIV.

If any hip; or other veffel at fea, happens to find an oil-fifh, it fhall be wholly theirs that found it, in cafe no due purfuit be made after it; and no lord of any place oughe to demand any part thereof, theugh they bring it to his ground.

## ARTECLE XLV.

If a veffel, by ftrefs of weather, be conffrained to cut her cables or ropes by the emd; and fo to quit and leave behind her both cables and amehors, and put to fea at the merey of the wind and weather; in this cafe, the faid cables and anchors ougbt not to be loft to the faid reffel, if there were any buoy at them; and fuch as figh for them firall be bound to reftore them, if they know to whom they belong: but they ought to be paid for their pains, according to juffice. And if they know not to whom to reftore them, the lords of the place fhall have their fhares, as well as the falvers; but, for preventing further inconveniencies, every mafter of a 0rip hall caufe to be engraven, or fet upon the buoys thereof, his own name, or the name of his fbip, or of the port or haven to which the belongs: and fuch as detain them from him fhall be reputed thieves and robbers.

## A R'TICL•E XLVI,

If any fip, or other veffel, by any cafualty or misfortume, happens to be wrecked and perifh; in that cafe the pieces of the bulk of the veffel, as well as the lading thereof, ought to be referved and kept in fafety for them to whom it belonged, before fuch difafter happened, notwithttanding any cuftom to the contrary. And all takers, partakers, or confenters, of or to the faid wreck, if they be bifhops, prelates, or clerks, they fhall be depofed, and deprived of their benefices refpectively; and if they be laymen, they fhall incur the penalties aforefaid.

## ARTICLE XLVII.

This is to be underftood only, when the faid hip or veffel fo wrecked, did not exercife the trade of pillaging, and when the mariners thereof were not pirates, fea-rovers, or enemies to popery; but if they are found to be either the one or the other, every man may then deal with fuch as with rogues, and difpoil them of their goods, without any punifhment for fo doing.

## Observation on the three foregoing articles.

Every one has a droit de bris againft pirates. Piratæ communes generis humani hoftes funt, quos idcirco omnibus rationibus perfequi incumbit, fays the lord Verulam de Bello Sacto. For which reafon, according to the Civilians, funt ipfo jure diffidiati, cum quibds publice bellum habemus. Strachia in tertac parte de nautis; and again, it is cruelty to have any mercy towards pirates, folum pietatis genus eft in hac re effe crudelem. There is no right of action amongft them, and they have none to bring againft one who attacks them or robs them. Quia in omnium furum perfona conflitutum eft, ne ejus rei nomine furti agere poffint, cujus ipfi fures funt. Lege cum qui § quarto. lege qui re fibi § primo. Lege qui res. §Si ego. De furtis, \&xc. They have no action among themfelves. Communi dividendo lege communi §. Inter preliones. D. communi dividendo. On the contrary, for one pirate to take from another is very lawful, and will bear no action. Lege fed ipfi naute, \&c.
The teft of thefe laws in this copy is,

- Witnefs the feal of the ifle of Oleron, eftablifhed for all contracts in the faid ifle, the Tuefday after the feaft of St Andrew, in the year one thoufand, two hundred, fixty fix.'


## Remarks

This date of 1266 , is too modern, and does not agree with the time when this piece was put forth, as the learned and curious Selden, libro fecundo, capite 24, de dominio maris, very well obferves: fo that it is thought, that this date of the time of the delivery of the copy, from whence the edition printed at Rouen was taken, as the teft, and the feal eftablifhed for contracts in the ifle of Oleron, denotes, that it was a copy taken out by a notary fiom the original.
ORCADES, or the Iflands of Orkney in Scotland, are divided on the fouth, from that part of the main land called Caithnefs, Pentland or Pictland Firth; which is twenty-tour miles long, and from twelve to fixteen in breadth. They bave the Caledonian fea on the weft, the German on the eatt, and the fea that parts thein from Shetland on the north. They are reckoned about thirty in number, and contain, ac-
cording to Mr Templeman, an area of fix huridred fquare miles, but they are not all inhabited; the reft, which are called Holmes, being ufed only for pafturage for fheep and goats. The longeft day amongft them exceeds eighteen hours by fome minutes. Their winters are not fo fubject to frow as to rain, which falls fometimes in violent foouts, and the wind is often boifterous, As thefe iflands are larger, and have more inhabitants than thofe of Shetland, the foil is better and more improveable; and as they are fo much nearer to Scotland, there is more commerce, and much more converfation; for here are feveral gentlemen, of good families, who have good manfion-houles on the ifland where their eftates lie.
The principal inlands of the Orcades, are South Ronaldfha, Swinra, Hoy, Burra, Lambholn, Flotta, Faira, Cava, Gramfay, Main-land, or the Chief Inand, Copinfha, Strapinfha, Damfey, Inhallo, Stronfa, Papa-Stronfa, Sanda, North Ronaldfha, Eda, Roufa, Wire, Garfa, Eglefha, North Faira, Weftra, Papa-Weftra.
The chief difference betwixt thefe iflands, is in their fituation, or their being more or lefs mountainous. The foil in fome places is extremely dry and fandy, in others wet and marihy. They produce corn in abondance, but the chief of it is oats for bread, and barley, or beer corn; for they have no wheat, rye, or pulfe, except in the gentlemens gardens. They have, however, all forts of wild fowl, partridges, moor fowl, plover, duck, teal, widgeon, rabbets, \&c. and they want neither fifh nor venifon: fo that the inbabitants have every thing to make life comfortable, except better bread, and warmer weather.
It is a very pleafing profpect to ftand on the fhore and behold the fea in calm weather, in the narrow founds and paflages between the iflands; how the different tides run as from a fluice, as well one way as the other, and to fee a boat fy upon them, like an arrow out of a bow, it being as impoffible to row againft them, as to fhoot London-bridge againft a fteep fall.
In the Pentland firth, behind the ifland Swinna, are two great whirlpools, called the Wells of Swinna, which are fure to fwallow up any veffels that come within the draught; and the paffage of the firth is of itfelf very dangerous, becaufe of the many ftrong tides, which are not lefs than twentyfour, and make the fea go very high upon the leaft contrary wind. Thefe whirlpools are moft dangerous in a calm, for if there be any wind, and the boat under fail, they are pafled without danger. If the mariners, who carry paffengers beween the main land and the ifles, happen to be drove near them by the tides, they throw a barrel, a bundle of ftraw, or fome other bulky thing into the whirlpools, which make them fmooth enough, 'till the veffel has paffed them; and what is thus caft in, is generally found floating a mile or two off. Mean time the natives on both fides, who know the proper feafois, pafs this firth every day very fafe, except when the weather is tempeftuous.
The trade of the Orkneys difiers from that of Shetland, only in not depending upon the refort of ftrangers, but on their own produce. They export annually a very great quantity f corn, black catte, fwine, and theep, as alfo of butter, tallow, and white falt, together with feal-fkins, otter-fkins, lamb and rabbet-ikins, \&cc. Alfo ftuffs and great quantities of very good down, feathers, writing-quills and pens, hams and wool.
Their corn in particular is fold as far as Edinburgh, from whence they bring what goods they want in exchange. But he chief of their commerce confifts in their filhing for herings, and white filh, and in their corn and cattle. Hving Not merchants to export their fish when taken, they fish for the Dutch, and the merchants of Inverness, \&ac. And though upon this account, they fometimes go far from home, yet as they are an adventurous hardy people, and good failors, they make no difficulty of fifing in the darkeftnights, though at a great diftance from the inland; and yet their boats are none of the beft.
Their white fifhing trade lies chiefly on the weft fide of the iflands, towards thofe which we call the weftern illands.
There have been feveral attempts, by the merchants both of England and Scotland, to eftablifh a fifhery both in the Orkneys and the weftern illands; but the extraordinary expence of building warehoufes, fifhing veffels, \& $c$. always rendered it fruitlefs 'till lately; befides that, the taking of the herrings in thore feas, does not turn to fo good an account as thule taken on the eaft fide of Scotland, the makets being more emote. Indeed, the Glafow fifhing-boats generally come as far north as the Leuz, and fifh for herring, as do likewife the fifhermen from Londonderry, Belfaft, and other ports of Ireland, by whom the people of the iflands are fupplied with many neceffaries, efpecially tobacco, wine, brandy, and other liquors, and fome manufactures alfo for cloathing; but they meet with few or no returns, except finh and fome oil, which the iilanders make by killing porpoiles, feals, and fuch creatures
OrDNANCE, fee Artillery.
ORES. Experience daily traches us, that metais and minerals for the moft part, fuperabound with fuiphur and arfüic,

## ORE

which are feparated from them in the fmelting furnace, and that the body does not become truly metallic, 'till after this feparation. In reverfing this operation by chemical experiments, we find, that if fulphur and arfenic be added to a metal, a mixture is produced, which no longer refembles metal, but rather an ore or mineral mafs. By thefe fort of experiments, metal is brought back to the form of a mineral, therefore the operation is called mineralizing, and this name of mineralization is given to the action of the fulphur and arfenic upon the metal.
True it is, we cannot always produce a matter that fhall refemble natural minerals, for the chemical production will often retain but a very fmall appearance of them: from fulphur and lead the true lead ore is produced: and from fulphur and filver a real ore, known in our mines by the appellation of glafs ore.
Sulphur and regulus of antimony will re-produce antimony; fulphur and mercury will make cinnabar, which is the ore of quickfilver; and iron and arfenic will compofe a mixture of different colours. Of orpiment, filings of iron and fulphurated copper, may be made a kind of pyrites. But, from fulphur and iren, fulphur and copper, fulphur and pewter, no true ore is produced.
The two firft mixtures produce nothing but a kind of mineral gravel, and the laft makes a fort of pewter ore which is not natural. The celebrated Mr Henckel has already obferved, that there was no occafion to employ fulphur in it's feparated form for mineralization, as antimony, cinnabar, and pyrites, may be ufed for the fame purpofe. If that great man bad pulhed his refearches ftill farther, and applied the fame realoning to the arfenic, he might have been, perhaps, more happy in counterfeiting the mineral which he fought (I know not for what reafon) with fuch eagernefs.
Thus it hath been concluded from experience and obfervation, that fuiphur and arfenic are the two fubflances which reduce metals to the ftate of ore, and preferve them in that form. Yet we think, 'that fulphur and arfenic are the only two fub' ftances by which metals are found in the ftate of ore.' On the contrary, are there not certain kinds of earth, without any appearance of fulphur and arfenic, which neverthelefs are capable of preferving metals in the form of ore, and of mineralizing them by chemical operations?
If the true and natural mineralization of the metallic particles does not abfolutely depend upon the force of the acid, but rather is mechanically performed, as in all probability it is, a certain earth may infinuate itfelf between the metallic leaves and particles, and keep them feparate as well as fulphur and arfenic. Now, if this earth is neither fluid nor fhining, the ore will not be looked upon as a mineral, and very little metal will be extracted from it in the affay. If, on the contrary, this earth is tinctured by the metal which it contains, and appears brown, red, yellow, green, or blue, then the colour teftifies that it is impregnated with metal. From thefe forts of earth the affay-makers produce gold, filver, copper, \&c. and it cannot be denied that thefe metals are mineralized in thefe earths, although they contain no fenfible portion of fulphur or arfenic; for thefe two matters foon manife ft themfelves where they really are, by the fumes and fcent which they exhale upon the fire.
It will, perhaps, be alledged, that thefe earths are formed of ore which has been altered by time, which bath expelled the fulphur and arfenic by which they were formerly mineralized; but to this allegation it may be anfwered, that at leaft fomething vitriolic chould remain from the fulphur, and that the arfenic Chould leave a kind of ruft which is found in other minerals, though no fuch thing is found in thefe earths: befides, thefe earths are extremely compact, fo that we cannot prefume they have been altered by time, which generally renders them altogether porous and juicy: and they are moreover properly and naturally fituated in forms of beds and layers, a circumflance that is not to be obferved in earth, which has been altered by time and air.
To thefe natural indications, let us add the operations of art, which reprefent fomething of the fame appearance. A mineralization of metals, refembling that which we have mentioned, is made between pewter and lead. Pewter reduces lead to a kind of earth or alhes: zink mineralizes gold, though in a different manner: but we fhall here confine ourfelves to pewter and lead. Pewter being very earthy, partaking very little of the nature of glafs, and having befides very large pores, it's phlogifon eafily evaporates in the fire : when mixed with lead, it likewife deprives that metal of it's phlogifton, which it allows to evaporate.
This example will explain what is properly underfood, by the mineralization of metals, by means of earths; but, if we would examine this matter to the bottom, let us confider how the crocus of Mars, when mixed in a metal, not by the art of man, but by accident, hinders it from being refined in the fufion.
A fulphur abounds with vitriolic acid, and arfenic is a violent corrofive, which likewife exercifes it's acid by corrofion, it is plain that thefe two matters mineralize metals in quality of acids. This may be granted, without contradicting what has been advanced above: for, when a metal is melted, or

## ORE

very compact and folid in it's texture, certain it is all earth cannot penetrate this mechanic texture, and infinuate itfelf into it's pores, which can ouly admit a fubtle, fluid, acrimonious earth: now, this fubtile, fluid, acrimonious earth, is no other than an acid; confequently an acid, as fuch, mineralizes metals. Whence may we not enquire, whether fea falt, which likewife contains an acid, many not mineralize metals?
This falt reduces lead and regulus of antimony toafhes in the fire; but, as every body will not allow that this change into earth is a mineralization, we will quote other examples to be feen in the fame manner, in thefe three matters, namely, in a mineral, in a metal mineralized, and in a metal ftrictly allied with the acid of kitchen falt.
This laft is a Luna cornua, or again, a Saturnus cornuus, which after thefe metals are diffolved in aqua fortis, have been precipitated by kitchen falt or it's acid. With regard to the two firf of thefe matters, we may chufe, for example, a mineral, or metal mineralized, and make the trial upon either, and we may be certain that the experiment will not fail, if properly conducted.
The effects of the mineralization by nature and art, are thefe. (1.) Part of the metal is volatilized in the fire. (2.) The minerals will not amalgamate with mercury. (3.) They will not be diffolved by mercury. And (4.) part of the metal enters the fcoria. Lead and filver which refemble the cornua, produce the fame effects, the fourth of which is likewife produced by falt upon copper and iron.
Indeed the poffibility and imitation of mineralizing metals by the acid of kitchen falt, is manifefted by the preceding experiments: but it is not enough to know thefe effects, for the principal point is to learn, if nature acts in this mannes of herfelf; confequently we muft change the queftion, and endeavour to know, whether there are not actually in nature, metallic ores which have been mineralized by the acid of kitchen falt ?
We fhall firft fpeak of iron ore, which in fome fhape ought to be divided into two kinds; for, when diffolved, it becomes a reddifh or yellow earth. We mean it's natural, rather than artificial folution. Every body knows, that when iron ore continues long expofed to the vicifitudes of dry and wet weather, it in time degenerates and diffolves into a kind of earth and clay.
In this condition it is frequently found in the earth, where we fee it fome times degenerated through and through, or at leaft externally, and changed into a red or yellow earth, which ought to be confidered as a crocus martis naturally formed, and the colour ought to afcertain' the faline quality with which it is mixed: Now, we know from chemiftry, that iron treated with fulphur or vitriol, yields a red crocus. The colcothar, or caput mortuum of vitricl, is no other than fuch an earth of iron, \&cc. Chemiftry likewife teaches us, that iron diffolved in the acid of kitchen falt, appears yellow in the folution, and that in drying or precipitating it exhibits a yellow earth or clay. Thefe experiments hould feem to demontrate the caufes of the red and yellow iron ore; the firft feems allied with the acid of fulphur, and the yellow with the acid of kitchen falt; whence it refults, that kitchen falt preferves mineralized metals even in their natural ftate. It will perhaps be objected, that we have quoted the only example that is to be found in nature : but, provided the truth of this example is granted, it ought to ferve in the fame manner, with regard to a great many other minerals, fince we find abundance that contain fuch a yellow iron earth in their texture ; confequently, where-e ver it is found, we may prefume there is an acid of kitchen falt. We fhall, therefore, proceed no farther in minerology, otherwife we might deduce the fame proofs from the blue, and bluifh minerals of the copper.
Almoft all the minerals of lead would confirm the proof; for it precifely refembles what is called lead ore, and of confequence can be no other than the mineral of lead corroded by an acid. Nor is it more difficult to determine what that acid is, which thus corrodes it's mineral through it's whole extent ; for the fmall pieces of pyrites found fill in their natural fate within the mineral, prove that the acid, which formed this natural lead mine, muft not have been of the ftrongeft kind, fince it could not diffolve the pyrites. But as all we propofe in this place is by way of queftion, we do not pretend to decide upon any thing.
I thall, however, anfwer another objection, which may be made even by thofe people who are moft converfant with minerology: they may alledge, that the vitriolic acid and arfenic, each fimply confidered as an acid, are not capable of effecting a mineralization; but, both being combined with an inflammable earth, they derive principally from thence, the power of producing the form of a mineral ; but, they will add, where fhall we find the acid of common falt combined with an inflammable earth, fo as to produce the fame effect? To this queftion it may be replied, that art combines the acid of kitchen falt with a phlogifton, when the phofphorus is made; and this inflance will ferve, when they would pufh the propofition fill farther, and confirm it by experiment. 'But in the earth (fay they) no phofphorus is either

- made or found.' True, but in lieu of it, we find in feacoal, the acid of kitchen falt abundantly charged with phtocoal, the acid of king proof, that it is alfo naturally found in a condition not at all improper for naturalization.
In fine, fome perfon may alk what purpofe can be ferved by thefe theoretical queftions, and fubtile enquiries? It would be eafy to affign a very good reafon, if the queffions we have propofed were anfwered. But, that no body may think they prop thrown away, without having any view to manifeft utility, ither in theory or practice; we fhall obferve, that perbaps, by a precife folution of there queftions, minerology might be reduced to better order, and carried to much greater perfection. Minerals are commonly divided into certain clafles, according to the metals and demi-metals; but as each clais includes a good many kinds, there is a neceffity for inventing a number of fub-divifions. Would not the beft way be divide the mineral of each metal according to its mineralizing fubftance? For example, the minerals of filver are mineralized fometimes by fulphur, fometimes by arfenic, and fometimes by the acid of kitchen falt, \&c.
Thus we fpeak more conformably to nature, and this order may be oblerved in ranging them afterwards, according to the kind of rock, the limits of the mine, the layers of the earth, \&c. Now as hitherto, nothing has been written or faid of any matter or mineralizing fubftance, except fulphur and arfenic, and as we here give fome concife inftruction touching a third mineralizing acid, which is kitchen falt, it is eafy to conclude that minerology by this means, gains an increafe of one third ; and that in the fequel, we may difcover a number of other minerals of this new divifion, which are not now known to be fo, or at leaft, cannot be ranged in any clafs. By this likewife we give the key to an infinity of minerals, about which difputes have been hitherto maintained, to know if they are true minerals or only crude productions of mountains: we mean, all kinds of volatile minerals, or fuch as cannot be put in fufion or feparated, and thofe which appear in veins, as well as others in the mine, but are taken out in form of grains, \&c. in which it is agreed that there is. gold, filver, copper, \&c. Thefe are looked upon as unripe, as well as the pyrites found at a diftance from gold and filver, the minerals of talc, \&c.
In regard to intances of this nature, the reader may remember what has been faid above, concerning the mixrure of common falt with the phlogifton, and of the fea-coal thence formed; and add to this, after the lights with which we are furnifhed by natural hiftory, that agat is (if I may be allowed the expreffion) the nobleft kind of pit-coal; hence we perceive, that the fame acid may reprefent a mineral form of coal, or as a black fone that fhines like ice.
We know, that all thefe obfervations will appear to fome as fo many dreams of the imagination, and may be received as fuch by our ordinary miners: thofe efpecially who boaft of the productions of mountains, as of mineral metals, neither fay nor prove any thing of their natural ftate, mineralization, feparation, \&cc. The greateft part of them, repeat only what they have heard from othet people, and utter what they have been told, without having made any refections or refearches of their own : thus a good caufe is often very illy defended. On the other hand, thofe who decry the fame minerals, pretend to have made unfuccefffultrials of them, and think they have a right to difpute on the frength of their experiments, which are for the moft part unfkilfully made. But if we would not overthrow all hiftorical certainty, fince proofs are to be found even at this day, the places from which the minerals have been taken, the minerals themfelves, and the deferiptions which feveral people have given of them, in the courfe of fo many ages, which agree perfectly well together, we ought at lcaft to fulpend our judgment in this refpect. We are willing they fhould compare paft times to a dream, provided they will endeavour to dhew that they themfelves are now thoroughly awake.
We ought likewife to fay fomething of the practical utility of thefe theoretical refearches. According as minerology is divided, fo the forges ought to be difoofed: we ought carefully to attend to this point, which is of great confequence for a good theory and fyiftem in the fcience. At firtt, people were obliged to divide the forges according to the metals and femi-metals, and even according to the falt-pits; it is of no confequence, though filver, copper, and lead, be worked in the fame forge : this they are obliged to do in thofe places where thefe metals are found together, but where each metal is alone, it is wrought by itfelf, and then there is a natural procefs of the font for each.
Now, as the minerals of each metal are divided according to their different mineralizing principles, fo the proceffes of the font ought to be different, according to the mineralizing principle which is mixed in each. There is a particular kind of font for thofe minerals which contain fulphur, and this is what is called working rough or plumb. The arfenical minerals are of this number, but they mult firft pafs through the fire, and then they can no longer be properly reckoned among the arfenical minerals. But, a method of fufion quite different is required for metals, which are entirely arfenical, without any mixture of fulphur: and a different method of
without any
Vol. II.
fufion muft likewife be obferved with antimonial mineralso Confequently, a particular method muft be ufed with minerals that are mineralized by the acid of kitchen falt.
We fhatl not expatiate upon this, for it is eafy to conceive with what eye certain workmen of forges will regard us, if we undertake to introduce what they have never thought of That, therefore, is not our incention. We fhall content ourfelves with having thewn by example, how much theory might influence practice, and to have explained, in a few words, that by improving the fcience of mines, the revenues of thefe works might be confiderably augmented. Some may flight thefe fuggeftions to their lofs. While in working a mine, every thing remains upon the oid footing, and people are fatisfied with finding from time to time, fome little new advantage ; certain it is, the profit can never become very confiderable : but, if we could difcover new kinds of minerals, and invent proper methods for melting and feparating them, fuch difcoveries would become very important, and furnith frelh matter for more ufeful feculation. I will not prefume to fay that we are capable of making fuch difcoveries, but think that it would be no difficult matter to attain to fuch improvement, by a more careful cultivation of the fcience of ores, minerals, and mining, than that which is at prefent practifed.
It is with this view, that we endeavour to put the fentiments of the moft judicious in their proper light, in order to lay the foundation for fuch improvement, in form of queftions and problems : and with fome reafon for believing, that thefe principles may be found true by undoubted experience. We leave the folution of them to thofe who are our fuperiors in point of knowlege. After all, practice alone muft decide the matter. It is fhe who confirms all arguments, and rectifies all fyftems; and we know nothing pofitively, until it hath been fanctioned by her. But we ought to acknowlege at the fame time, tha the muft be preceded by rational theories, which are the lights that conduct her refearches into the fecrets of nature. Without their affiftance fhe gropes along, blindly following a beaten track; and whatever progrefs the makes, muft be owing to chance, from which fhe ought to claim no merit. For what further relates to the whole bufinefs of ores and metals, fee the following articles, viz. AQUA Fortis, Aqua Regia, Assay, Bullion, Copper Mines, Lead, Tin, Iron, Mercury, Silver, and Gold; al fo Fiux, Metals, Metallurgy, Mines, Mining, Minerals, Minerolqgy, Smelting
ORIENTAL TRADE. Under the article Levant Trade, we have fhewn, from the principal authentic royal arrets, edicts, and ordonnances, iffued by authority in France from time to time, from the year 1665 to the year 1749, what meafures the French have taken for the regulation of the Levant trade of that kingdom; whereby it appears from facts, to what caufes the prefent fourifhing fate and condition of that commerce in France may be attributed, and by what fteps this rival nation has fupplanted the Englifh in this branch of traffic. We have likewife under the fame article, reprefented the genuine regulations of the Dutch, in relation to their Turkey trade. The policy of other nations being fairly Jaid before us, and compared with our own, we may be enabled to make a right judgment, whether the meafures taken by our competitors, are preferable or otherwife to our own, and wherein our defects may be fo fupplied, as, at leaft, to empower us to carry on this commerce in the Ottoman empire, upon a footing not lefs advantageous than that of other ftates. And, without our taking thefe things into due confideration, this kingdom can never be capable of regulating her commerce in any branch to the beft advantage, or to an advantage equal to that of other countries. People may declaim and controvert to eternity, concerning the neceffity of this or the other meafure being requifire to be taken by the legifature, but withou having the polity of rival fates fairly laid before them, they will be ever liable to be mifled and deceived in matters of the laft importance to the intereft of trade. And yet it is to be feared, that as well in the folemn deliberation of the great council of the nation, as in our difputes without doors, there matters are, in the general, too little enquired into, not with ftanding they are the effentials whereby to fteer and direet the public judgment.
As under the article of Levant Trade, we had notroom to ftate our own cafe in regard to this branch of trade, we have referred to the articles Oriental Trade and TURKEy Trade, that all pacts and materials neceffary may be exhibited before the public, whereon to bottom their judgment with refpect to the means requifite to be taken by this nation. Wherefore,
Here we fhall give an hiftorical view of the conduct and proceedings of our own Turkey company.

An Historical View of the Conduct and Proceedings of the Turkey Company.

The company trading to the Levant Seas having fubfifted, as an exclufive fociety, one hundred and forty-feven years, the moft impartial and certain method of attaining to a clear
and perfect knowlege of the advantages, either of continuing the exclufion, or opening the trade, is to take an hiftorical view of their conduct and proceedings, from their firft eftablifhment to the prefent time. For, though arguments may be controverted, and reafonings oppofed, yet plain facts are unanfwerable, and will fpeak for themfelves: therefore, it was thourht proper to lay before the world in this public manner, efpecially before the honourable members of both houfes of parliament, the true flate of the cafe, as drawn from the books of the company themfelves, and from other authentic evidences, for the ufe of the committee of the honourable houle of commons, in the year 1743.4. This committee was appointed the 16 th of February, in confequence of reveral petitions fent up to parliament, from divers patts of the kingdom, complaining of the great decay of the Englifh trade to Turkey, and the increafe of the French on the ruin of ours; and afcribing both thefe national evils to the monopolizing view of a few individuals, who checked and reftrained the natural courfe of trade, by means of their exclufive powers.
The company likewife prefented a petition in their own behalf, fetting forth the nature of their charter, their exclufive privileges, manner of trade, and the like: but as thefe things will occur in the courfe of the fubfequent narration, it will be needlefs to infert them here. The narration proceeds as follows:
This company now exifts, by virtue of letters patent granted by king James If, bearing date the I4th day of December, in the third year of his reign, 1606 .
And of king Charles the IId, bearing date the 2d of April, in the thirteenth year of his reign, 166 r .
King James, by his letters patent, did (among other things) grant to feveral perfons therein named, and to their fons, and fucb others as fhould then after be admitted, or made free, that they fhould be one fellowfhip, and one body corporate and politic, by the name of the Governor and Company of Merchants of England trading to the Levant Seas, and fhould have perpetual fucceffion: and did direct, That all perfons, fubjects of this realm, being then mere merchants, which then were, or after the date of the faid letters patent fhould happen to be, under the age of 26 years, or not out of his or their apprenticefhip, fhould be admitted into the freedom of the faid company, if he or they fhould demand the fame, within one year next after he or they fhould attain the age of 26 years, or within one year after the end of his or their apprenticelhip; and fhould pay to the faid governor and company, for his or their admittance, the fum of 251 . And did further direct, That all perfons fubjects of this realm of England, being mere merchants, above the age of 26 years, fhould be admitted into the freedom of the faid company, upon paying a fine of 50 l . And did alfodirect, That all and every the fons of fuch as were or fhould be free of the faid company, and alfo all their apprentices employed in that trade, for the fpace of three years or upwards, within the limits of the faid letters patent, fhould, after the end of their apprenticelhips, be admitted into the freedom of their faid company, on payment of the fumof 20 s . only. Company's books, viz. Letters patent, p. 1, 2, 3, 6, 7, 8, 9 . And, as the petition of the faid company lets forth, feveral other privileges were granted by the faid letters patent, to the faid company.
Amongit which, all perfons who traded to the faid Levant Seas, and were not free of the faid company, were obliged to pay to the faid company 20 per cent. upon the value of the goods, Page 22.
And they had power, at a general court, of making by-laws, for the good rule and government of the faid governor and company, \&c. and a power of revoking the fame, as occafion thould require; which were to be performed and kept, under the pains and penalties therein mentioned, fo as the fame were not contrary or repugnant to the laws and ftatutes of this realm, or derogatory to any treaties or leagues made, or to be made, with any other prince or potentate, nor tending to the hindrance of the trade or traffic of any of the faid company, behaving him or themfelves duly and orderly, as becometh good merchants of the faid company, without any fraudulent or difordered attempts or pradices. Page 16.
King Cbarles, by his letters patent, did ratify and confirm the faid letters patent of king James; and did further direct, That no perfon refiding within 20 miles of the city of London, fhould be admitted into the faid company, or have any benefit of the privileges thereof, unlefs he was made free of the faid city. Page 36.
Now, under pretence of making by-laws for the good rule and government of the members of this fellowfhip, the faid company (or rather the greater part of them) have frequently exercifed a power of reftraint upon their own members (tending to the hinderance of trade and traffic), by making orders to lay a broke [penalty] of 20 per cent. upon' their goods, if they fent them to Turkey at any other times, or in any other thips, than thofe appointed by the company, which are called joint or general hips; fo that if any merchant (though a member of the company) had never fo large a quantity of cloth by him, and the want of cloth in Turkey
was never fo great, he could not fend it, but at fuch times, and in luch hips, as the faid company appointed, by reafon 20 per cent. is equal to a prohibition.
Some remarkable inftances of which, as well in early as late times, will appear, by copies of orders of general courts, which are hereafter ftated, as alfo the method in which the trade has, from time to time, been carried on.
There was an order of general court, That no manufactures or commodities of this kingdom fhould be fent from hence, or from Leghorn or Meffina, or any other parts of the Straights, to Conftantinople, Smyrna, Scio, or Scandaroon, but in joint fhips appointed by the company, under the penalty of a broke of 20 per cent. upon the value of all fuch manufactures or commodities, to be levied where any fuch goods were landed; but foreign commodities, as fpices, pepper, \&c, were excepted, and allowed to be carried in what fhipping any man pleafes. In 1625, 6 April (Company's books, page 127.)
It was ordered, according to an order of the laft court, That no Thip go from hence for any of the ports of Turkey, before the going of the joint flipping, which is appointed to be at Michaelmas next. In 1627,2 Aug. (Page I72.)

RS And for that there were then great quantities of cloth to be fent thither, it was conceived fit, that a reftraint for a certain time fhould be made for all other fhipping, that fo the markets might not be overcharged with com. modities, to the undue valuing thereof in the fale: it was refolved, upon the queftion, by crection of hands, That no fhip flould depart for any of the ports of Turkey, laden with Englifh commodities (tin excepted), after the departure of the next general fhipping, without the confent of the company, at a general court, until Michaelmas come twelve months, under the penalty of a broke of 20 per cent.
And that no private fhip do go from Leghorn to the Levant with money, \&c. to engrofs the commodities, and to prevent the company's market, upon the abovefaid penalties.
It was the opinion of the court (i. c. the court of affiftants), That, both for the keeping up the price, and maintaining the cloth, and other Englin commodities, in good efteem in Turkey, and fo advance the fales thereof there, and the returns at home, \&c. the trade to Turkey fhould be reftrained to joint fhipping; and it was ordered (if the next general court fhould confirm the fame) That no particular fhip should be freighted by any member of the company, and no Englih commodities laden (tin excepted) to any part in Turkey (Petras excepted), but upon joint hips, as the company flould at their general court appoint, under the broke of 20 per cent. In 1630, 2 March (page 23I.)
This order was confirmed by a general court, 9 March, page 232.

But fee the effects of thefe reftraints; for by a letter of the $13^{\text {th }}$ of June 1631 , from the conful at Aleppo, it appears, that there was but a fmall quantity of cloth in the factors hands at that place; and that it was probable, all would be fold before any fupply could get there
This letter being read in a general court, it became their confideration, Whether they fhould diffolve the act of reftraint, and to give liberty to fend fhips to all the parts of Turkey? But they only ordered one general thip for Aleppo, to depart from Gravefend before Chriftmas-day. In 1635 , 5 Octob. page 243.
The faid order was taken into confideration, and a further order made to fend a thip to Conftantinople, to depart by the laft of March; and it was ordered, that at Chriftmas come twelve months, That a fhip thall go to Conftantinople, and another to Aleppo ; and fo conftantly, from and after that time yearly, unlefs the company fhould, upon weighty reafons, think fit to order otherwife. 20 Octob. page 244. The bad effects of thefe reftraints ftill continuing;
The court fell into difcourfe, among other things, of the inconveniencies likely to enfue by the long forbearance of fendag thips and goods into the feveral parts of Turkey; whereby the French, and other ftrangers, have the advantage, and take occafion to fupply thofe places with commodities; which will redound to the great prejudice of this company and thair trade, if fome fpeedy courfe be not thought of for preventing thereof: and hereupon it was moved, That there might be a yearly fhipping refolved on ; or, in regard there is like to go very great quantities of goods upon the next hips, that another hipping might be appointed to go away at Michaelmas come twelve months, and yearly. from that time, \&c. but nothing was then determined, but left to the next general court. In 1633, 9 Jan. page Io4.
The proceedings of the general court, among other things of the 9 th inflant, were read, approved, and confirmed. 14 Jan. page 105.

F This laft proceeding of the general court is mentioned
to thew, That even in thefe early times, when the

## O R I

French or other foreigners bad little or no fhare in this trade, the members of the company, who had the pubis good at heart as well as their own welfare, forefaw the bad confequences that would enfue from thefe refraints; and would have semedied the fame, if the private gan of the reft of their fellowhip had not overballanced the general good of the trade.

However, from this time to the roth of May 1649 (fee the orders 12 Jan. 1635, 17 Febr. 1637, and 27 Octob. 1645) the trade was carricd on by general annual thipping ; and then it was refolved, That the trade fhould be open for every member of the company to lade when, and in what thips he leafed, under fuch reftrictions as the company fhould fee titig 1635 12 lan page 209, $1637,17 \mathrm{Feb}$ page 296. :645, 27 Oct. page 192, 1649,10 May, page 3 x.
From this time to the 6th of Augult, 1655 , it was carried on by general annual thips (fee the orders of the 25 th of Auguft, 7 th of December, and 25th of January, 1654) when eneral fhips, to depart at fuch times as the company fhould appoinr, were refolved on. 1654, 25 Aug. page 216. 7 Dec. page 232. 25th January, page 235. 1655, 6 Aug. page 256.

But this reffraint was thought toogreat ; and there being two private fhips laden for Smyrna, it was refolved, on the 3 d of September, 1656 , That liberty be given to any of the company to fhip when he pleafed. 1656, 3 Sept. page 289. From this time to the 3 oth of November, 1660, the trade was carried on by private llips; and then it was confined to general fhips under the ufual penalty of 20 per cent. on all goods, and fo continued 'till the 4th of October, 1664, when it was refolved, That the company would adhere to their former order for annual thipping. 1660, 30 Nov. page 7. 1663, in Sept. page $156.1664,4$ Oat. page 229.
From this time to 1683 , the trade was carried on by annual and general fhips: and, from 1683 to 1713 , fometimes by private thips, and fometimes by general fhips.
From the 5 th of June, 1713 , in the 12 th of queen Anne, fince the conclufion of the then war, to the latter end of the year 1717, the trade was carried on by what is ufually called an open trade ; that is, by fuch hips as the refpective members did appoint to carry away their cloth, and the cloth or fuch other members as might be pleafed to load upon them, to depart at fuch feafons of the year as was found to be moft convenient, which was ufually in autumn, or by Chriftmas; and the cloth fhip, in 1717, departed about that time.
And many members of the company, expecting the trade would continue to be carried on in the fame manner, went on in buying and finifbing of cloth, as ufual, for the year 1718:
But, on the 26th of March, 1718, itbeing under the confideration of the general court, whether the trade fhould be carried on by general Blipping, it was refolved in the affirmative, and the further conlideration thereof adjourned to another general court to be held on that day month, being the ${ }^{2} 3^{\text {d of April next. } 1718,26 \mathrm{March} \text {, page } 213 .}$
N. B. General hips, you will pleafe to obferve, by the aforefaid orders, are always chofen by the company as a body collective, and do depart at fuch feafons as they think proper to appoint.

The faid refolution was confidered and confirmed ; and it was alfo refolved, That the faid order fhould not be revoked withot the previous notice of a month given to the members of the company. 1718,23 April, page 215 , and 216.

RST Then it is recited, "Whereas the trade from hence to Turkey bath been carried on, for fome years paft. - to a very great extent, in cloth and other woollen - manufactures, and in money, in far greater quantity ' and value than that country hath ufually taken off,
' whereby the markets there are over-ftocked, and our - commodities depreciated, and the price of raw fllk, - and other returns, very much advanced there, and

- fallen here, to the great detriment of this trade in - general, and of this company in particular ; and to - the end that a proper time may be given to our factors, ' to difpofe of our eftates in Turkey to advantage, and - for reducing the prices of goods ufually fent for re' curns, it was refolved, That, if any member of the ' company fhould import into Turkey from hence, or
' from any part in Chriftendom, any cloth, or any gold - or filver, in coin or bullion, by other than general
- Thips, to be appointed by the company, fhall be liable
' to a booke of 20 per cent, upon the full value thereof
' to be levied into Turkey.'
Uppn this Sir John Eyles informed the court, "That he had - bought up 500 cloths, and defired that, notwithftanding - the refolutions now agreed on, the company will pleafe to - give him leave to fend the fame to Turkey : and a motion ' was thereupon made, that the queftion be put, Whether * leave be given to fuch members of this company as have


## O R I

' provided cloth for Turkey, upon their affirming, upon the ' oath they have taken to the company, That they had © bought the fame before they had any intimation of the faid ' refolution? And, a debate arifing thereupon, the previous ' queftion was put, Whether the queftion be now put? and - it paffed in the negative : and it was refolved, That the - company would, on the 23 d of October next, and not be-- fore, confider at what time it may be moft proper to take ' hhips into the company's 保vice.'
This order was confirmed. 1718,30 April, page 217.
The $23^{d}$ of October elapfes; and, on the 6th of November, 1718, the court was called to confider what time would be moft proper to take fhips into the company's fervice; and it was refolved to defer it until fome time longer. 1718, 6 Nov. page 232.
Then a motion was made to affix the time to which this confideration fhould be deferred; and one week, one month, two months, and three months being propofed, the queftion was put for each time mentioned; and it was refolved to be deferred for two monthslonger.

S Upon this further delay, a reprefentation was made to the then miniftry, who were fo fenfible of this extraordinary proceeding; and the prejudice it muft be to the common good, that Mr Secretary Craggs fent for the company, and informed them, That he had received fuch a complaint, and recommended it to the company to come to fuch refolutions as would prevent the confequences which might attend the faid complaint, fhould it come before his Majefty and his council, or before the parliament.

This matter came under the confideration of a general court, held on the $4^{\text {th }}$ of December, and they refolved, That, on the 8 th, they would proceed on the election of general hips for Turkey. 1718.4 Dec. page 237 .
And, at the fame time, a committee was appointed to wait on Mr Secretary Craggs, to return him thanks for the refpect he had fhewn the company.
Inftead of appointing fhips, it was refolved only to receive propofals for hips; and a committee was appointed to view them, and make a report on Thurfday the 22d. 1718, 8. Jan. page 247.
It was refolved, That the company would adhere to their order for their driving the trade by general hhips. 1718, 22 Jan. Then it was propofed, That a fufficient number of flips be taken up to carry the cloth, that was then ready, to all parts of 'Turkey, by the firft opportunity of convoy to the Mediterranean; and it paffed in the negative : and it was refolved That the company would very fuddenily chufe general lhips to all parts of Turkey, to be ready to depart by the ift of July next.
N. B. The ift of July was then generally underftood to mean winter, as the fhips ufually had departed at that time, which would have compleated two years prohibition.

This being the cafe, feveral members of the company, who had provided large quantities of woollen cloth, and other goods, for Turkey, applied to the boufe of commons; and, on the 24th of January, 1718, a committee was appointed to confider of the ftate of the woollen manufacture of this kingdom, and particularly in relation to the exportation of woollen cloth.
This committee fat, in purfuance of their appointment; and, on the $3^{d}$ of February, the complainants attended, and delivered to the committee a reprefentation, fetting forth the then fate of that trade, and the inconveniences arifing from the delay of fhipping ; which is figned by P. Delmé, John Lock, Ro. Radeliffe, Edward Radcliffe, James Lock, Joho Hanger, and Jofeph Eyles, who were fome of the moft confiderable merchants in the Turkey trade at that time; which paper has been in the cuftody of Mr Kenn ever fince, who attended the faid committee as clerk; no report being made, the complainants being made eary by the governing patt of the company, at the interceffion of Mr Secretary Craggs.
This application occafioned a general court to be held; on the 6th of February; and then it was refolved, That the trade Chould be carried on by a general annual fhipping. 1718, 6 Feb. page 254.
And a general court was held; and, at the defire of the complainants, two general thips were chofen, and appointed for Smyrna and Conftantinople, to depart from Gravefend the 15 th of March, 1715 ; which makes the prohibition two years and a quarter. 1718 , 12 Feb .
The laft order is recited ; and alfo that it was intended, that other general fhips be in like manner chofen and appointed for Scanderoon, and for Smyrna and Conftantinople, if defired by any member of the company to depart the int of July. 1718, 24 Feb. page 27 I.
And it was refolved, That from and after the departure of the aforefaid general mips, no other general Chips fhould be appointed until Midfummer, 1720.

It is"recited, That the trade was carried on to greater advanrage by general than by private fhips, if annually appointed : to the end, therefore, that the faid trade may again revive, It is refolved, That, for the future, general chips fhall be annually chofen, and the time of their departure to be about Michaelmas:
And that, if the company fhall not appoint fuch hips, it thall be lawful for any member of the company to fend cloth, or other woollen manufactures, by any fhip, to depart from Gravefend on or before the laft day of OCtober; provided fuch fhips be not lefs than 200 tons, Britifh-built, \&uc.
The fame orders continued: 1722, 8 June.
And the trade was carried on by annual general fhips, 'till the 2d of June, 1731, when the choice of general thips was fufpended for twelve months longer. 1731, 2 June, page 2.26 . From that time, to the 14 th of May, 1734 , it was carried on by annual general hips ; but, on the 25 th of October, 1733, it was ordered, that the fhip fent out this year to Scanderoon fhould not be allowed to bring home any filk, or mohair yarn. 1733, 25 Oct. page 219.
And on the faid rith of May, 1734 , it was refolved, That the trade Chould be carried on by general Chips. 1734, 14 May, page 7.
And the order of the 21 ift of October, $\mathbf{1 7 2 4}$, for the general court to chure fhips, was repealed; as allo the article for the time of the fhips departure:
And the roth article for allowing private fhips, when no annual general hhips were appointed:
And it was refolved, That the company will, at a proper time, agree when they will take up fhips for the fervice of the year.
From this time to 1735, the trade has been carried on by general fhips:
And, from the 17th of June, 1735, to 1743, by general annual hips; with a provifo, that, if the feveral lhips were not provided to depart at the fated times, it chould be lawful to rend cloths, or woollen manufactures, by any other fhips, provided fuch thips be not lefs than 200 tons, Britifh-built, and to carry 15 men for every 100 tons they are in burden. 1735, 17 June, page 48.

## N. B. There are called act hips (vide the 14th of king Charles 11.)

So that the trade to Turkey, from 1718 to 1743 , has been reftrained to annual general hips, to be appointed at ftated times; or general hips, to be appointed when the company thould think fit; notwithftanding the ftrong reafons given againft carrying on the trade under fuch reftraints, in the reprefentations delivered to the committee of the houfe of commons in 1718 ; which reprefentation is as follows :
The complainants do admit, That the company have, time out of mind, carried on their trade to Turkey fometimes by private fhips, fometimes by general hips: they defire only to remind the honourable committee, that, by the whole tenor of thofe old records by the company produced, it does appear, that they themfelves have frequently thought the delay of hhipping of fo dangerous a confequence, that, if they departed not annually, liberty was then given to each and every member, to export his own goods in fuch manner, and by fuch ways, as he fhould think proper:
And the complainants think it unneceffary to enter into the confideration what trade was, or how driven, 50 or 100 years ago, in it's infancy ; or whether the Dutch or the French had any or no trade in thofe days:
They defire to come to the prefent times; and to confider in what methods of trade the company have been, fince the conclufion of the laft war, and the alterations they have lately made : and it appears to have been carried on by what is ufually called an open trade, that is, by fuch fhips as the refpective members did appoint to carry away their refpective cloth, and the cloth of fuch other members as might pleafe to load upon them, to depart at fuch feafons of the year as were found to be moft convenient, which was ufually in autumn, or by Chriftmas.
Accordingly, the lait cloth fhips did depart about that feafon of the year, anno 1717; and many members of the company expecting the trade would contioue to be carried on in the fame mannet, went on in buying and finibing cloth, as ufual, for the year 1718:
But, on the 26th of March, 1718 , the company in a court refolved (as they themfelves have related it) that their members, for the future, fhould trade only by general hips; which was underfood to be, by fhips chofen by themfelves, as a bady collective, and to depart at fuch featon as they fhould think proper to appoint:
And, on the $23^{\text {d }}$ of April, 1718 , they refolved, That if any members hould, in any ocher manner, fend cloth to Turkey they would levy 20 per cent. on fuch members cloth in Turkey; and added, that they would confider of general thips on the 23 d of October following, and not before:
And in their own preamble (as it was here read) they give this remarkable reafon for their alteration, That it was in order to raife the value of Engliih manufactures abroad, and

ORI
filk at home ; hereby evidently demonftrating their private advantage, that of the nation, doubtlefs, lying more in 2 large confume than in a large price, as the one may beat our neighbours out of the trade, whilf the other mult neceffarily give them a thare in it. Now, although many members thought all this a great hardhip, yet did they acquiefce, in full expectation that, at that time, they fhould be permitted to export their cloth (at leaft) in the company's own way: But, on the 6th of November, they refolved to adjourn the further confideration of hipping for two months longer; and this made that evident, which was before fufpected, that they really intended no hipping at all :
Whereupon, a reprefentation of this grievance was made to the miniftry, who became fo fenfible of this their extraordinary way of proceeding, and it's fo highly interfering with the common good, that Mr Secretary Craggs fent for the company (as they themfelves have obferved) and defired them to reconfider this matter :
Which the company did, in a general court on purpofe affembled, on the 4th of December; when they refolved, that they would chufe fhips for the immediate exportation of cloth, on the 8th of January following, and appointed a committee to attend Mr Secretary with this their refolution :
But, when the 8 th of January came, they, by a majority of one vote only, inftead of chufing fhips, ordered a furvey of fhips, and a report to be made on the 22d of January.
When the report was made, on the 22d of January, they then refolved, That they would, in proper time, chute fhips, but not to depart before the firt of July next : now that ift of July was then generally underftood (before this application) to mean winter ; and, in that cafe, it would have compleated two years prohibition of trade.
Now this irregular and uncertain proceeding of the company, was the caufe that your complainants, thought the interpofition of the honourable houfe of commons, in this cafe moft proper, in order to their relief, in the exportation of that great quantity of cloth which has been fo long prevented, to their own, and, as they conceive, to the nation's prejudice: And they humbly offer the following reafons for it:
That the company's charter does not warrant them in fuch a prohibition, or reftraint of trade ; the claufes particularly relating thereto are fubmitted to the judgment of this committee, and will be fpoken to by fome of them.
Nor will Weftminfter-Hall (it is conceived) warrant their levying 20 in the 100 upon their members eftates; and therefore they always exercife this power in Turkey:
Nor can fuch reftraint be for the common good of the woollen manufacture of this kingdom, but evidently the contrary, as it neceffarily encourages the French and Dutch trade to Turkey; and it is fo advifed at this very time, and letters are ready to be produced in proof of it :
Neverthelefs it is granted, that there may be other letters, approving of this reftraint, and advifing that there was cloch remaining unfold, and particularly at Aleppo; but there is very good reafon to believe that it may, by this time, be all fold; and bad moft of it been long fince fold, had there not been an underftanding between the managers bere and there, in order, as the company's preamble fets forth, to raife the price of cloth abroad, and the price of filk at home.

23 This reftraint may be alfo a great caufe why fo much wool, at this time, is fent to France ; becaufe they have a vent to Turkey, and we have none.
And the hindering the exportation of woollen goods to Turkey at this critical conjuncture, when none can go either to Old or New Spain, may deferve confideration.
And the complainants do hope, that it will be found by this committee, that fuch members of the company as are willing to trade, ought to trade, and have a right to trade, even by the charter itfelf.
It has been objected, That the trade has been over-driven; and be it fo: will not that, in the nature of the thing, reduce the exportation as far as may be needful, without a forcible reffraint ? And doth it not appear very odd, that a majority of the company, fome of whom are unconcerned in the trade, and others but little, fhould have more regard to the welfare of their largeft trading members than they have for themfelves?
Our legiflature never thought the over-driving the trade to Portugal, Spain, or Italy, a fufficient reafon to intruft thofe traders with a power of reftraining it at their pleafure.
It muft be allowed, that the prefent fituation of affairs has made great alterations in almoft every thing.
Low intereft raifes land, enlarges trade, and reduces profit: but this is the evil; and, therefore, the remedy propofed by thefe reftraints fteps in, viz. that cloth may be bought the cheaper at home, and fell the dearer abroad :
That filk may be bought the cheaper abroad, and fell the dearer at home.
But, all this while, the French and Dutch are encouraged to fupply the woollen trade abroad; and to fupply (in a larger degree) the filk manufactures at home:
And our own manufackurers, in the mean time, both in wool
and filk, fo far deprived of their employments.-But thould the merchant lofe, yet the nation muft gain.
It has been further objected, That, by a delay, more cloth will be exported; and fo, probably, there may, fhould the fhips be yet detained twelve months longer.- But then the Thips be yet detained twelve months the French and Dutch, company thould take care to prohibit the French and Dutch,
and the Turks too, who, at this very time, are carrying on a cloth manufacture of their own:
But there can be no doubt but the foeedy fending abroad what is now provided, will be a greater encouragement to the buying more cloth than the detaining it can be; in that moft of this muft be fold before another fupply can follow it.
But were it otherwife, it is prefumed that thofe who induAtrioully have laid out their eftates in cloth, ought not to be detained for the fake of thofe who have neglected it; and it is belieyed, it may be granted, that the complainants are as likely to buy more cloth as any other members whatever.
Although the company have frequently practifed this way of trading by general fhips, yet it has occafioned frequent mifunderfandings between the members themfelves, and alfo the manufacturers. Two inftances hereof may be offered, one, upon a like occafion with this : fome members made application to king Charles in council; the company were heard, and pretended many difficulties : the king himfelf afked the queftion, Whether there might be any members that, notwithfanding, were willing to trade? It was anfwered, There might : Then, faid the king, they hall; and ordered trade to be opened.
The other was a complaint of the manufacturers to the houfe of commons, upon a delay of ibipping; when an annual fhipping for Turkey, in fummer for Aleppo, in winter for Smyrna and Conftantinople, had probably been enacted, had not the company, by large promifes of doing the thing, prevented it.
Now whether this pretended power to ftop trade be warrantable, or whether it has been exercifed for the common good, is humbly fubmitted to this honourable committee.

## P. Delme, <br> John Lock,

Ro. Radcliffe,
Edward Radcliffe,
James Lock,
John Hanger,
Joseph Exies.,
The Case of the Governor and Company of Merchants of England trading to the Levant Seas, as laid before the Parliament by the Turkey ComPANY, in the year 1743, in order to prevent the trade being laid abfolutely open, as was then aimed at.

If the Levant company faw reafon to hope the bill, as now framed, which is depending, could anfwer the ends propofed, of inlarging as well as regulating the Trade to Turkey, they Chould think themfelves guilty of breaking the truft repofed in them, if they did not ufe their beft endeavours to further it's being paffed into a law: but they owe to the public the fetting their charter in a true light, and the bearing teftimony againf attempts, how feecious foever, which threaten the nation with the lofs of the remains of this valuable trade.
The charter cannot be faid to eftablifh a monopoly, or exclufive trade : the company is already open to all manner of perfons not below the degree of mere merchants : it is exprefsly declared, That the trade thall not be confined to one port; and it is certain that none of the petitioners for the bill ever applied for their freedom of the company and were refufed: all merchants, of what place or port foever, have a right to be adinitted to their freedom, every perfon above 26 years of age paying a fine (for the ufe of the company) of 501 . and every one under that age, 251 . all fons and apprentices of freemen are admitted upon paying 20 s. only.
There is, indeed, a condition required by a fecond charter of king Charles II, of thofe merchants dwelling in London, or within 20 miles of it, that they thall be free of the city: but this extends to them only, and does not, nor can be pretended, to affect perfons dwelling at a greater diftance.
The fine taken upon admifion, with regard to the company, is not worth mentioning, furtber than obferving, that the fum cannot be deemed oncrous to any one in a condition of engaging in a trade, which from it's diftance, and other circumftances, is of a very tedious circulation, and requires a large fock : it is fmall with regard to the fhare it admits to of the fruits of paft very great expences, and is rather an advance made to the company than a fine; for, as it goes to the public ftock, he who pays this fine, or advance, has his fhare of it, by a proportionable lefs duty levied on his trade, and alfo of all other fines levied after his admiffion.
The limitation to mere merchants is expreffed, by the charter, to be for preventing the diforders and inconveniences which had then been found by experience, and mutt arife from the too great refort of low mean people, to places where the cuftoms and laws are fo intirely different from their own; where they muft themfelves be expofed to a variety of hazards and dangers, and by any fraudulent attempts, or even by
their irregularities and follies, may offend the Grand Signiof, and involve themfelves and others in troubles and dangerss When irregularities happen, if they are carried before a magiffrate, expence muft be the inevitable confequence; and, no doubt, thefe irregularities would multiply upon a greater refort of low people: and particular inftances have fallen out, with regard to every nation eftablithed in the Levant, where the lives and eftates of the fubjects of each nation, then refident in Turkey, have been in danger, from the abfurdity or villainy of one man.
The quarrel between Sir Kenelm Digby and the Venetian admiral, in the bay of Scanderoon, coft the Turkey company above 20,000). A difpute with Sir Sackville Crew coft above 80,0001 . A pretence that a quantity of pieces of eight were not of the true alloy, coft 7 or 80001 . A detention of the capitulations by a vizir, and other little difputes about the fame time, coft as much : the roguery of a captain, who had taken a freight at Alexandria, coft the Englifh at Cairo a great deal of money, and thad like to have occafioned the murder of them all: and the indifcretion of a young man, under Dutch protection at Aleppo, within thefe few years, caufed an infurrection in that city, which threatened the lives and eftates of all the foreigners there: and, lally, the company have been obliged to pay the Turks, as an indemnification for captures made on them by Britifh privateers, during the laft war, no lefs a fum than $12,000 \mathrm{I}$. Thefe are a very few of the many inftances that are to be met with.
The trade to Turkey is carried on under the protection of the capitulations, or treaty of friendfhip and commerce between / his Majefty and the Sultan; which was procured, and has been fince upheld and renewed, at great expences to the company.-By this treaty, the Britifh fubjects are put upon a much better foot, in point of trade, than even any of the Sultan's own fubjects, by paying lefs cuftoms, as well as in other relpects.-Thefe exemptions muft, no doubt, give uneafinefs to the farmers of the cuftoms, and the Sultan's fubjects that are traders; fo that it requires a very even and fteady conduet to avoid giving occafions of offence, which feldom efcape animadverfion; and often flight ones are taken, or feigned ones urged, to extort money; and the greateft care is taken by the company to fupport the credit of this nation through the Grand Signior's dominions, by the moft exact punctuality in all their dealings with the people of the country; and, more particularly, they have always guarded, in the moft effectual manner, againit all attempts to run cufforns, or to cover fubjects or other ftrangers goods: but if room is left for every one to become adventurers in this trade, to carry it on as they themfelves Iball pleafe, bad and perverfe people, free of all reftraint, will break in upon all order, endanger the quiet and fecurity of every body, and every thing, and endanger the total lofs of this ftill valuable branch of the Britifh commerce.
As the company ftands at prefent, it cannot be properly called any thing more than a body eftablifhed for the well and orderly maragement of the trade into the Levant, and providing for the fupport of the neceffary expences attending it ; which are, the maintenance of the king's ambaffador at the Porte, the confuls, and other neceffary officers and fervants, at the places of trade, and the obtaining and fupporting the capitulations, granted by the Porte at different times to the king's fubjects; [fee Levant Trade] and the company have, at great expence, obtained very valuable privileges for the king's fubjects from the Ottoman emperors, and hitherto fupported them through many ftruggles.-They have effablifhed proper rettements for the management of their affairs; they have, for many years, carried on a confiderable trade, greatly advantageous to the nation, in exporting it's manufactures and produce, and importing unmanufactured goods, though often under difficulties and difcouragements to themfelves; and have at this time great dependencies abroad.
If it be true, as the petitioners for the bill fet forth, that the trade of this company is decayed, it is an unwarrantable conclufion that the management under the prefent charter is the caufe of it : but ftill the Turkey company is ready to own, and defirous it thould be known, that their trade is leffened, and under difficulties, and the French trade increafed; and they have made heretofore proper reprefentations of it, but the remedy is far out of the reach of any thing attempted by this bill, as the laying the trade between England and Turkey more open will not be the means to increafe it, but probably quite the reverfe; which may be fairly inferred from the cafe of our neighbours the Dutch, where the trade to Turkey is open and free, and yet very inconfiderable, fcarce any at all: and that the French trade does not owe it's increafe to it's being more open or more free than the Englith, is plain fromit's beingunder much more ftrict regulations: [fee Levant Trade ] a chamber of commerce has the fuperintendency of this branch of commerce in France. - The cloth is exported only from one port there, viz. Marfeilles : no Frenchman goes to Turkey but with a licence ; nor is permitted by the French government to fertle in Turkey, without firft giving fecurity in France for his good behaviour in the Grand Signior's dominions: The number of houfes for the fale of their cloth in Turkey is limited; the prices of their cloths are fixed in France, from
which they cannot depart ; and they are not at liberty to underfel one another in Turkey; and when one houfe has fold it's quantity allotted, that houle can fell no more 'till the other houfes have fold theirs: fo frict are their regulations. The French cloth-trade has gained ground by the encouragement and affiftance it receives from the public: that manufacture was eftablifhed in Languedoc, by Mr Colbert, on purpofe for the Turkey trade ; and at fo valt an expence, that he expofed himfelf to great cenfure by that meafure, though the event has thewn the wifdom of his, views. Thefe cloths are chiefly made of Spanifh wool : there is a premium allowed by the public on every piece of this cloth; and, befides, there are feveral elfablifhments (which are called royal manufactures) made at the expence of the public, or the province where there are conveniences for making a piece of cloth from the wool, to it's being packed to put aboard the thip; and a clothier is put into one of thofe rent-free, on the fole condition of making a certain number of pieces of this cloth in a year. This is the molt vifible reafon why they can fell cloth, made of thofe fine materials, at a lower rate than we can fell our cloth; and however the French cloth may want the fubfance of ours, it has a preferable appearance, takes a beautiful colour, and is lighter than ours, and ferves feveral of their purpofes; and though many repeated attempts have been made to imitate it in England, they have proved ineffectual. See the article Manufacturers.
The next principal article of the Turkey trade, and the great branch of returns from thence, is filk: one half of that commodity ufed to come from Perfia through Turkey; but the continual wars that have raged in Perfia, for many years paft, have cut off all fupplies of filk from thence; and if thing Gould return to their former quiet ftate in Perfia, and the filk provinces to the flourihing condition they were once in, it is uncertain whether this branch of trade would return to the Levant company, fince it has been thought expedient to open another channel for it ; and the returns of filk from the Levant are; at this time, confined to the raw filk of the produce of Turkey, of which the company buy almolt the whole that comes to manket in Turkey, for exportation; and that the company purchafe with Englith cloth, and other products, bartered, in exchange : and if they were to fend money (which they many years ago made a by-law to prohibit, out of a regard to the public good) they would not get more filk would fell little or no cloth, and the French would get that money in exchange for their cloth.
As to mohair-yarn, which is another confiderable article of return, the company buy conftantly as much as hath always been a full fupply for this market; and there is a confiderable decreafe (arifing from the alteration of falhions) in the confumption of that commodity at home: and, to fhew the company's readinefs of embracing every opportunity that ofters of increaung their trade, they have, in the articie of cottons, which they found a demand for in England, and a fupply in Turkey, increafed their imports of that commodity from 400 bales to 5,000 , within thefe few years; which may ferve to compenfate for fome of the articles their trade is decreafed in.
The latitude given by the bill, in exporting and imparting, renders impracticable the reftraints that may be neceffary to obviate dangers of infection; and the liberty given to import goods to all manner of perfons in the Levant, is putting all forts of Arangers upon the fame foot as natural-born fubjects; and is, at leaft, giving away the advantage of commiffion : it alfo may raife dangerous difputes about capitulations, and endanger the lofs of them.-Nay, by this latitude, the French factors may find means to fend hither goods bought abroad with their manufactures
But if the wifdom of the legillature fhall think fit to attempt the enlarging or retrieving the Levant trade, fome more probable methods may be found out, and not liable to the fame objections with thofe in this bill; fuch as a proper encouragement, in whatever hape may be thought fit, for making fuch forts of cloth as the French fend ; or the affifting the company in the burden of their expences, which run bigh upon the trade, as the fame, or a greater fum, is to be raifed upon the remains of it, than when it was in it's moft fourifhing condition : but as, to the means propofed by the bill, fome of them could not have any effect at all, and others may have very fatal confequences. All which is humbly fubmitted to the confideration of the legiflature

An abftract of what has been argumentatively urged, in oppolition to the I urkey company, in order to lay tha branch of trade quite open to all his majefty's fubjects, by a very ingenious gentleman*.

* Reflections on the Expediency of opening the Trade to Turkey, \&c. Printed for T. Trye, near Gray's-Inn Gate, in Holborn, London, 1753.
I. All the powers in Europe are endeavouring to extend their commerce; and if Great-Britain cannot extend her's in proportion, the will be no longer able to preferve that figure the has hitherto preferved $\dagger$.

This is a true maxim, but that laying the Turkey trade ab. flutely open, is a meafure conducive to that end, has been enied by many. and particularly by another very judi cous gentleman, Mr. Hanway, in his travels, and his an fwer to the appendix of a pamphlet, entitled Reflections upon Naturalizations, Corporations, and Companies, \&c as this fubject is occafionally mentioned in Hanway's tra-els.-By the author of thefe travels. Printed for Dodiley and Millar.
II. Many of thefe countries, Spain in particular, which ufed to admit great quantities of Englifh merchandize, are now fetting up manufactures of their own, and laying burdens on ours, to prevent their introduction: fo that it is become more expedient than ever, to feek out as many new markets as we can*.

* That this is matter of fact, is fhewn thronghout divers part of our dictionary. See the articles Biscay, Castille, Catalonia, India-House of Spain, Spain, Spanish America

The Turkey company are not able, were they willing, to fell the Englifh manufactures fo cheap as they might be ren dered by a free trade : For,
(1), If no Chips are allowed to be employed, but the general fhips of the company appointed by the managers, a private member has ne choice, but muft fubmit to all the expences and difcouragements which the managers will lay upon him. (2), The carriage of the goods up to London, the gains of factors, warehpule-keepers, \&cc. are taxes heavy enough on he manufacture, to turn the ballance in favour of the Freach.
3). The expence of package, porterage, hallage, loading and unloading, \&c. are more exorbitant in. London, than in any part of the kingdom.
4). The dearnefs of vigtualling and manning of thips in the port of London, is another material article; whereas many ports are not only cheaper, but more commodioully fituated, as being nearer the places where the goods are manufactured.
IV. The gains of an exclurive company can never coincide with the welfare of the public; inarmuch as monopolifts, eftablifhed by law, are thereby fecured from rivals; fo that their particular intereft confifts in felling as dear as they can: whereas the interelt of private adventurers is to fell as cheap as pofible, in order to get cuftom by rivaling each other. Thus the public is benefited by emulation, as it promates the circuation of labour and univerfal plenty ; but is hurt by monopolifts, who are a check to induftry, to the circulation of labour at home, and it's exportation abroad; and whofe only view is to facrifice the generalintereft to that of a few.
$V$, The Turkey company is a monopoly in every fenfe, as no private member is allowed to fit out a fhip when he pleafes, to export and import what quantities of goods he would chufe.-As the trade is confined to the expenfive.par of London.-As the freedom of the company is limited to merchants by profefiion, and has been obftructed under frivolous pretence,-As the members themfelves are fettered with by-laws.
VI. This exclufive fociety not only exports a much lefs quantity of Englifh labour than would be, were the Englifh trade free, but alfo imports the lefs of raw materials, fo neceffary for feveral manufactures, and the employment of the poor.-That important article, raw filk in particular, which fhould always be brought to market at the loweft price poffible, has by monopolies, been raifed fo high, as greatly to injure the filk manufacture. And this arifes from two caules: (I). The Turks will deal with thofe that fupply them with goods on the cheapeft terms; confequently not with the Englifh; and fell to thofe, who give the higheft price, [i, c. the greatef quantity of labour in exchange] which an exclufive fociety will not do : therefore, our Englifh company neither, will, nor can make great returns in Turkifh goods. (2). After the goods are brought to England, the company keep up the price of their fales as high as poffible, in order to get immenfe profits on fmall imports. And this they do with afety, becaufe there are none to rival them.
VII. Our woollen manufacturers are ready to make it appear, from the fpecimens they have feen of the cloth of Languedoc defigned for the Levant, that they are able to out-rival the French; provided this commerce has a free courfe, and every adventurer is permitted to Chip off from what port be pleales.
VIII. Were fuch liberty obtained, they have reafon to conclude, that they could render their goods ftill cheaper.
(I). Becaule thofe drugs for dyeing, which now pafs through the hands of a company, would be fold at a more reafonable rate.
2). Becaufe the oils and a hes for making Caftille foap could be purchafed on fuch advantageous terms, as would induce the Englifh to fet up that branch of manufacture: which foap is made at prefent chiefly at Marfeilles, thence fent to Leghorn, and from Leghorn imported into England; by which means the Englifh manufaturer is burdened with an

## ORI

heavy additional expence.-Nor is this the only evil; for our colonies in America are now wholly fupplied with French foap from Martinico, and the other iflands belonging to that crown, and even from France itfelf (the prefent Englith foap made of tallow not being fit for their climates): by which means feveral other fuecies of French manufactures are introduced into our fugar iflands and northern colonies, to the great detriment of the commerce, revenue, and navigation of Great-Britain: But,
(3.) Another reafon why the woollen cloths, defigned for the Levant, might be vended cheaper, is, becaufe a confiderable faving is to be made in the expence of dyeing. For were this trade to have a free courfe, the manufaeturer might dye his own cloth at fuch 2 feafon as would not interfere with his other bufinefs, and contrive every thing to the beft advantage: whereas, at prefent, the cloth is fent up white to London, and dyed there in hafte, and at an exorbitant charge, both as living and wages are dearer, and as thole journeymen, who have not conftant bufinefs, muft bave the higher wages while they are employed.
IX. All other parts of a cargo for the Turkifh dominions, as well as woollens, might be rendered much cheaper, as the expence of carriage, fhipping, \&cc. would be confiderably Jefs.-Moreover, there is the frongeft probability, that great demands would arife from the manufactures of iron, fteel, brals, and copper, for cutlery and Birmingham ware; for the produce of the looms of Manchefter, Coventry, and Norwich; for printed linens, paper-hangings, and fuch kinds of ornaments; as moft of thefe articles might be exported from feveral places, at lefs charges than from London.-And as the Englifh are known to excel ocher nations, both in fabric
 feilles would labour under fuch difficulties from thofe circumflances, as the advantage of it's fituation could by no means compenfate.
X. Add to this, that the freight, and infurance, and navigation of fhips are much dearer, in proportion, at Marfeilles, than in England. The intereft of money is alfo 6 per cent. and the price of tin and lead, and fhot, mult neceffarily be much higher, fo that the prodigious increafe of their Levant trade, cannot poffibly be afcribed to any other caufe, than to the monopolies and exclufions of the Englif againft their own countrymen, in favour of the French. And therefore it fhould be duly confidered by every true patriot, and lover of his country, that the chief competition, in this ftruggle for the liberty of commorce, is not between one Englifh merchant and another, - but between Great-Britain and France.
XI. Were the trade laid open, the Turks, Greeiss, and all the nations of thofe valt territories would find a greater demand for their refpective commodoties, and then they could afford to buy greater quantities of ours:-whereas, at prefent, they neither are able to purchafe much, nor, if they were, are they inclined to do it, on account of the exceffive dearncfs of the Englifh merchandize.
XII. An increafe of the exportation of our own manufactures muft create an increafe in the excife, and all inland duties; for the government is infallibly a gainer by every fcheme that finda employment for the people, encourages labour, and promotes wealth, as thefe things neceffarily occafion the greater confumption of all commodities that pay duties - -on the other hand, an increafe of the importation of fuch foreign materials, as excite the induftry of the natives, is doubly advantageous, both by the cuftoms they pay at frif landing, and the hands they employ afterwards. Therefore, the increafe of fuch a trade is defirable in every light, both to the government, and to the people.
XIII. If any of the merchants, belonging to the out-ports, fhould happen to bring in fuch raw materials as are not wanted on the fpot, the advantages they receive in other refpects would enable them to pay the expence of carriage to a proper market. And, indeed, the carriage of raw filk, camels hair, cotton, wool, \&cc. from Briftol to Coventry, from Liverpool to Manchefter and Derby, from Yarmouth to Norwich, \&c. would not be fo dear, as it is now from London to thofe places. Befides, it is natural to fuppofe, that as the trade increafed, other towns in the north and weft, and middle of England, and in Scotland alfo, would fet up manufactures. So that every part of the united kingdom ought to confider itfelf as interefted in opening this mono-

XIV. Whatever regulations are judged neceffary, under the infpection of proper perfons, either at home or abroad, for the good government of a free trade, or the prefervation of health, and fecurity from the plague, they will be gladly received, and thankfully fubmitted to. And an open trade might be very cafily put under much ftrider examinations, not only as to the goodnefs of the manufactures exported, but alfo in relation to bills of health, and performing quarantine, [fee Quarantine] than what the company have been fubject to for many years paft. - Though a plague in London would have been much more fatal, than in any other part of the kirydom.

## ORI

XV. Were the trade to Spain or Portugal now in the hands of a company, and an attempt made to render it free, great pains would be taken, as there are now in the prefent cafe; to fet forth the danger of permitting thopkeepers and low tradefmen to go over to Spain or Portugal.
They will raife the jealoufy of the populace, by interfering with their trades, -or inflame the zeal of bigots againft countenancing hereticks : -low and indifcreet people will import prohibited books, and fo draw down the power and vengeance of the Inquifition,--will give offence, by their behaviour; while the hof is paffing by,-perhaps ridicule fome of their religious proceftions, and fo caufe tumults and infur-vections:--or, in general, they will not fail to excite an univerfal odium, by the diverfity of their drefs and cuftoms, and great licentioufnefs of manners. - Therefore, by attempting to throw the trade open, we fhall infallibly lofe it all.'
Thus it appears, that objections much more plaufible might be raifed againft opening the trade to Epain and Portugal, were it now in the hands of a company, than againft the revocation of any exelufive grant now fulffifting. But, indeed, we muft confider all thefe kinds of objections as the mere dialect of monopolifts, who ufe it, mutatis mutandis, againft opening any trade, in order to carry their own private intereft, under an appearance of public good.
But common fenfe and daily experience are continually expoling the falfity of fuch fuggeftions. And were the trade opened to Turkey; there is no degrees of probability, that fhopkeepers and low people would be fond of going there:-and if they did go, they certainly would agree with the natives, as well as the Englifh failors do now.
XVI. If the trade to Turkey had a free courfe, what reafon is there to imagine, that it would be engreffed by the Jews? And why mult it be fuppofed, that the Englifh in particular would fuffer in this refpect, more than the French, Dutch, or Italians? Befides, as the Jews might infift upon the freedom of the company, as well as others, provided they are merchants by profeffion; and as they refide chiefly in London, and are a rich united body of merchants, this very objection might be urged with greater force againft the confining fuch a trade to a company, than agaimf laying it open;-efpecially as the Englifh Jews, by means of their connection with their brethren in Turkey, who are the only brokers in that country, might be the better able to form a combination to ingrofs the whole trade themfelves, and execute it with fuccefs. But, in fact, this objection betrays it's own weaknefs, and would never have been brought, if a ftronger could be found; and it is the firf time that the Jews were accufed of being injurious to the interefts of a trading nation.
XVII. It is equally incredible, that the government and people of Turkey fhould be difpleafed at the diffolution of the prefent monopoly. And what grounds are there for fuch a fuppolition? For, in an open trade, Eaglifh manufactures would be imported in greater quantity and variety, and on cheaper terms,- more-Turkifh goods be taken in barter, and a larger revenue would arife to the government. But, in a confined trade, fewer manufaEtures are imported, more exorbitant in price, demanding fewer goods in exchange, and paying lefs to the cuftoms. And can we imagine, that the Turks would once hefitate, to which fide the preference is due? Or have we ever found, that any of thofe other nations; to whom we once traded by exclufive companies, have complained at the diffolution of thefe deftructive monopolies, and defired their reftoration?
To confirm this, we have a remarkable fpeech recorded in Camden's Annals of one of the Czars of Mufcovy, when that country was thought to be over-fpread with ignorance and barbarifm; which is mentioned by the reverend and ingenious Mr Smith, in his Memoirs of Wool, vol. i. p. 114, viz.
Theodore Joannides fucceèding to the empire, granted to all merchants, of what nation foever, free accefs into Ruffia. And being oftentimes folicited by the queen [Elizabect] to confirm the privileges granted by his father to the Mufcovy company of Engliih merchants, to wit, that only Englithmen of that company fhould come into, or trade into the north parts of Ruffia, and that cultom free, in regard they were the firft that difcovered the paflage thither by fea: he thereupon defired her to give liberty to all the Englifh to trade into Ruffia; for, to permit fome, and deny others, was an injuftice. Princes, fays he, muft carry an indifferent hand between their fubjects, and not convert trade (which by the law of nations ought to be common to all) into a monopoly, to the private gain of a few. As for his cuftoms, he promifed to exact lefs by one half of that company than the reft, becaufe they firf difcovered the paflage thither by fea. In other matters be confirmed their former privileges, and added fome few more, out of bis reppect to the queen, and not for any defert, as he faid, of the company, many of whom he found had dealt fally with his fubjects.
XVIII. But when an exclufive grant is once obtained, it muft be defended by fome kind of arguments, however weak and inconclufive. Now the Turkey company was firf erected, and afterwards eftablifhed in fuch times, when the principles
of trade, and the nature of the landed and commercial interefits of a kingdom were not underftood;-or, if underftood, not fufficiently regarded:-in fuch times when monopolies and exclufions carried all before them. Of the truth of which affertion, we need only confult Rymer's Foedera, and the common hiftorians for the reigns of queen Elizabeth, king James I. and king Charles I. to find fufficient evidence; many of which monopolies were again renewed by king Charles II. - And, at the time of the Revolution, were grown too powerful to be attacked with rafery.
For, as to foreign trade, there was an exclufive company to Hamburgh and the Baltic,-to Mufcovy and Greenland,to Germany and Flanders,-to France,-to Spain, and Portugal, - to Italy,-and to Africa.
Special licences were alfo to be purchafed for the importation, or fale of madder, logwood, deal-boards, wine, and tobacco: -likewife, for the exportation of corn, leather, and butter. And, 2 dly , As to our domeftic commerce, there were preexemptions, or monopolies for tin, falt, and eoals: exclufive patents for fea-weed, kelp, and glafs,-falt-petre and gunpowder, - foap and ftarch, - gold and filver lace, -beaver hats, and demi-caftors,--dyeing and dreffing of cloth,-making of allum,-and even for gathering of rags.
Special licences.were alfo neceffary to be obtained for making iron, and cutting down wood for charcoal,-making of butter cafks,-ufing of wine cafks for ale and beer;-alfo for making of malt,-and brewing of ale for public vent.
Moreover, the gardeners, for fix miles round London, were incorporated into an exclufive company, as were alfo the traders and artificers within the diftrict of three miles. Now all monopolies and exclufions (and many more might be enumerated) fet out with pompous tities, and great profeffions of zeal for the public welfare. They were all eftablithed, either for the increale and good government of trade, -or to keep up the credit of the Englifh manufactures in foreign markets,-or for preventing the ignorant and unwary from being impofed upon at home. -But the true reafon of their effablifhment remains yet to be told, viz. Jobs and Monopoly.
This was the æra in which the Turkey company had it's birth and education. And all the others, while in being, had juft the fame pretentions of public good to alledge in their favour: but time has fhewn, that we are much happier without them.
XIX. As London is the capital of the Britihh empire, and the centre of the body politic, every acceffion of wealth, trade, manufacture, navigation, and numbers of inhabitants, to other parts of the kingdom, mult redound to the advantage of the metropolis. For the centre in the body politic, is like the heart in the natural body, which receives benefit itfelf, by the brifk and regular circulation of blood in the extremeties. But if any one thould doubt of this parallel, let experience and matter of fact determine. For when almoft the whole trade of the kingdom was circumferibed by exclufive grants, and thofe monopolies confined to the fingle city and port of London, this city made a very mean and inconfiderable appearance, to what it doth at prefent: but, in proportion, as the inland countries, and the out-ports began to fhake off fome of their fetters, and extend their commerce; in the fame proportion did the metropolis increafe in wealth and grandeur, number of inhabitants, and extent of buildings. In fhort, if there was an acceffion of wealth to the fartheft ifles of Scotland, it would, fooner or later, find it's way to London. [See our article Midilesex.]
XX. Upon the whole, therefore, the continuation of this exclufive company, is no other in effect, than the paymensof a very large tribute annually to France;-together with this mortifying reflection, that this is a tribute we are not forced to pay, but do it voluntarily; though we know, that fome of her beft provinces are fupported by it, fome hundreds of fhips employed in the navigation, and the government enabled to turn the wealth and frength, acquired by our indolence and mifmanagement, to our own deffruction.
XXI. The landed gentlemen, in their refpective counties, are more particularly concerned to exert themfelves on this interelting occafion; becaufe of the rents of lands and houfes will be higher, and the demand for the produce of eftates, corn, wool, fheep, cattle, butter, cheefe, wood, coal, \&cc. \&\&c. will be greater, in proportion as the inhabitants of any country do increafe in numbers, riches, and manufactures. The poor alfo would be lefs numerous, as there is more employ-ment,-the weight of taxes will be lighter, when more perfons thare in the burthen,-and the tenants, by having better markets, will be better able to pay their rents: but thefe advantages cannot be obtained, while the prefent difficulties, which prevent induftry, and ftop the circulation of Jabour, are fuffered to remain. - In one word, all monopolies are fo many combinations againft the landed interaft. And the more violently they are contended for, the more clearly may the gentlemen of landed property difcern, whofe intereft is promoted, and whofe is facrificed.
The principal points to be proved at the bar of both houfee, are the following:

1. That the Englinh manufacturers can rival the French Turkey cloth.
2. That the port of London is the deareft in the kingdom, both for exporting and importing of, goods.
3. That not only woollens, but almoft all other parts of a cargo to the Levant, can be purchafed on cheaper terms in England, than at Marfeilles.
4. That freight and infurance are very high at Marfeilles, as is alfo the intereft of money.
5. That the exclufive powers of the Turkey company, by reftraining and leffening the exports of Englifh manufactures, leffen the labour, and of courfe, the wealth, power, and navigation of Great-Britain.-And, by leffening the imports of foreign raw materials, greatly obftruct the manufactures of thofe materials.

## Remarks.

This is the fubftance of what has been urged to lay the Turkey trade abfolutely open. $\rightarrow$ But what may be faid, on the other fide of the queftion, we have not room to confider here; we fhall defer that to the article Turkey Trade, where we fhall alfo confider the late act of parliament, made in relation to this commerce, and conclude the fubjeet, from an impartial review of what has been reprefented, as well under the article Levant Trade, and this, as what hall be further faid under the article Turkey Trade.
And, in relation to the East-India trade in general, as alfo our East-India Company in particular, fee the articles East-India Trade in general, and East-India Company, Dutch East-India Company, French East-India Company. But as it is rumoured, that people of weight and diftinction will exert themfelves to lay the East-India Trade open to all his majefty's fubjects, and to annihilate abfolutely our Eaft-India Company, as an exclufive trading corporation, we fhall lay all the evidence impartially together, that we have been able to accumulate, on both fides of the queftion, that a right judgement may be made, whether fuch a meafure would or would not be expedient, and tend to the public intereft or not. Wherefore, befides the peculiar heads to which we have before referred, we fhall alfo, in order to give this matter due confideration, refer our readers to the article Ostend EAst-India Company alfo in it's place.
ORLEANOIS, in France. In this government are the feven following diftinct provinces, viz.
I. Orleanois, properly fo called, bounded on the north by Upper Beauce, on the eaft by Gaftinois, on the fouth by Sologne, and on the weft by Dunois and Vendomois.
Orleans, the capital city of this province, and one of the moft confiderable in France, is fituated on the river Loire, by means of which, the trade it carries on is very confiderable; it confifts in all forts of corn, wine, brandy, fugar, filks, woollen-ftuffs, oil, iron, fteel, frelh and falt fifh, fruit, timber, broads, and a great many other merchandizes. They have alfo fome manufactories, viz. of ftockings, both knit and wove, of prepared leather, of refining and baking fugar,
BEC.
BEAUGENCI, on the fame river, has a manufactory of ferges and other woollen ftuffs.
II. Sologne. The limits of this province are not diftinetly fet down.
Ramorentin, on the little river Sauldre, has a confiderable manufactory of ferges and woollen cloth, which ferves to clothe the army, fo that they have a very good trade of it.
III. Beauce, lies between Orleanois, Blaifois, Porche, and the ifle of France.
Chartres, the capital of this province, is fituated on the banks of the river Eure. The chief trade here is that of corn. They have alfo fome manufactures, for which the water of the Eure is reckoned very proper.
Piuviers, a fmall town on the rivulet Oeuf. The neighbouring fields produce corn, of which they drive here a confiderable trade. The foil produces alfo wine and faffron.
IV. Dunors. This little province has Orleanois on the eaft, Blaifois on the fouth, Vendomois on the weft, and Leffer Perche on the north.
Chateau-Dun, fands on a hill near the river Loire. They make cyder here; and, in fome parithes of this diftrict, are manufactories of woollen ftuff, which they fell at Tours, Orleans, and Paris.
V. Vendomois, is bounded on the north by Perche, on the eaft by Dunois, on the fouth by Turrenne, and on the weft by Maine.
They have in this duchy manufactories of woollen cloth, and gloves. There are alfo embroiderers and tanners; but the crade of gloves is by far the moft confiderable. Vendome, the capital, is fituated on the Loire.
Montoire, on the fame river, is famous for the vaft quantity of linen cloth made here.
VI. Blaisors, has Beauce on the north, Orleanois on the eaft, Berry on the fouth, and Touraini on the weft.
Blors, on the Loire, is it's capital. The chief trade here confifts in wine and brandy, which they fend to Orleans, Paris,

Tours, Angers, Laval, and into Holland. It is alfo noted for the beft watches in the kingdom.
VII. Gastinois is bounded on the north by Beauce, on the eaft by Senonois, on the fouth by Auxerrois, and on the weft by Hurepois. Part of it belongs to the government of Orleanois, and the reft to that of the Infe of France. There are abundance of vineyards in this province, and a great many walnut-trees, of the fruit of which they make oil; the foil produces alfo a great deal of faffron.
Chateau-Regnard, has a manufactory of woollen-cloth, proper to cloath Soldiers. They have alfo a trade of coarfe linen cloths, made in the neighbourhood of Montargis, Cufne, and St Fargeau. The Germans ufed formerly to trade hither for faffron.
OSTEND, eaft longitude 2, 45, lat. 51,15 , a city and port town of the Auftrian Netherlands in the province of Flanders, fituate 12 miles fiom Bruges. See Austrian Nethertands.

## OSTEND EAST-INDIA COMPANY.

The late emperor Charles VI. attempted to eftablifh an EaftIndia company at Oftend in the year 1718, but was compelled to defift from the defign by the Englifh and Dutch. See Austrian Netherlands.
In order to give pofterity a juft idea of this company, and how jealous the Dutch and the Englifh were at this time of the eftablifhment of a new maritime power in Europe, to interfere with their Oriental commèrce, it will be neceffary to lay before our readers,

A Memorial prefented by M. Pefters, refident at the court of Bruffels on the part of their high-mightineffes the StatesGeneral of the United Provinces, to his excellency the lord marquis de Pric, grandee of Spain, knight of the order of the Anunciada, privy counfellor of fate to bis imperial and catholic majefty, and minifter plenipotentiary for the government of the Auftrian Netherlands.

## To his excellency,

The undernamed their high-mightineffes refident, is commanded to have the honour to communicate to your excelJency the remonftrances, which the directors of the privileged Eaft-India company, as alfo thofe of the Weft-India company eftablifhed in Holland, have lately renewed, about the navigation and trade which thofe of the Auftrian Netherlands, particularly thofe of the town of Oftend, ftill carry on in the Indies, to the great prejudice of the faid companies, and of their grants, confirmed and made probibitory by the treaty of Munfter, as well for the fubjects of Spain, as for thofe of the Republic, who out of the faid companies, ate not allowed to navigate, or carry on any trade within the diftricts of their grants.
It is upon thefe fielh remoniftrances of the faid directors, that their high-mightineffies have charged their envoy extraordinary to his imperial and catholic majefty, to reprefent to him anew, That having the honour to live in good correfpondence and amity with his imperial majefty, and having nothing more at heart than the prefervation and continuance of the fame good correfiondence and harmony, which at all tumes have fublifted between the fubjects on both parts, cannot bebold, without grief, that the inhabitants of thofe countuies, fubjects to his imperial and catholic majeft, are undertaking matters that may difturb and rufie that good correfpondeace, tending to the greateft prejudice with the Republic can fuffer, and contrary to the treaties fubfifting between his imperial and catholic majefty and their highmightineffes, fo that they have ftrong and juf reafons to complain of the fame; the rather, becaufe all the inflances made on their part for redrefs, have proved ineffectual; and that on the contrary, the faid inhabitants extend daily their enterprizes, in which they feem the more encouraged by the grant, which according to the public news, they have obtained of lus imperial and catholic majefty, freely to navigate and trade to the Indies.
Their high-mightineffes forefeeing the unavoidable troubles that muft attend this affair, if, on the one hand, his imperial and catholic majefty, contrary to all expectation aad equity, fhould permit his fubjects to proceed in their undertakings with refpect to their new navigation and trade to the Indies, againft the exprefs tenor of treaties; and if, on the other hand, their high-mightineffes making ufe of their right acquired by the fald treaties, fhould oppofe the fame; and defiring nothing more than that fuch inconveniencies and troubles may be prevented, their high-mightineffes could not avoid reprefenting afrefh to his imperial and catholic majefty, That by the treaty concluded in 1648 at Munfter, between his majefty the king of Spain then reigning and his fucceffors, on the one part, and their high-mightineffes on the other part, the navigation and commerce to the Eaft and Weft-Indice were regulated and limited, with regard to the fubjeets of Spain, on the foot they then exercifed and enjoyed their navigation and commerce to the Eaft. Indies, without power of extending the fame furcher ; and with regard to the fubjects of the Republic; it was agreed that they thould refrain

Vol. II.
from the places poffefled by Spain. That thefe articles have always been religioufly obferyed, and the inhabitants of the Spanifh Netherlands have never been permitted to trade to the Indies: that the faid Netherlands being at prefent under the dominion of his imperial and catholic majefty, have not in that refpect, acquired more right or privileges than they had before; nor can it ever be imagined, that their highmightineffes after having made fo great efforts, and contributed fo much to the recovery of the faid Netherlands, and other parts of the monarchy of Spain, in favour of his imperial and catholic majefty, purfuant to the engagements entered in on that behalf, could poffibly depart from the chat ters they bad granted, and from the right they have for ever acquired by the faid treaty of Munfter, to maintain the faid charters ; or that his imperial and catholic majefty had any intention in recovering the faid Netherlands, to make any alterations there, much lefs defign, contrary to the ftipulations therein to plainiy exprefied, to caule fo great a prejudice to the flate, in a point fo effential and important to the Republic, and which was fo ftrongly infifted upon in the negociations at Munfter, that had it not been obtained, the treaty would never have been concluded: to which it muft be added, that by the 26 th article of the barrier treaty it is exprefsly ftipulated, That commerce, and all that depends on ir, in the whole and in part, fhall remain upon the foot eftablifhed, and the manner appointed by the articles of the faid treaty of Munfter, infomuch that the treaty was confirmed by that of the barrier, under the guarantee of the king of Great-Britain, even at the time his imperial and catholic majefty was already in poffeffion of the Netherlands. [See Netherlands.] And that she right of the States in this particular, being fo manifeft, their high-mightinefles can but expect, both from the amity, and from the great equity and juftice of his imperial and catholic majefty, that he will not any ways infringe it, and therefore earnefly defiring and requiring that the patent which is faid to have by him been granted for the eltablifhment of the navigation and commerce of thefe countries to the Indies may not be pubhihed, but rather revoked, or at leaft rendered ineffectual; and that fuch orders may be iffued out by his imperial and catholic majefty, that fuch kind of navigation and commerce, with or without patents, may not be carried on any longer, and that the treaties made on that behalf be executed.
This, Sir, is the fubftance and purport of the orders tranfmitted by their high-mightineffes to their envoy extraordinary to his imperial and catholic majefty, and thofe received by the under-named refident direct him, to import the fame to your excellency, together with the remonifrances of the directors of the faid two companies of the Eaft and Weft-Indies, which he has the honour to lay, before your excellency, with a tranlation of the fame in French, being moreover charged to ufe the moft earneft endeavours to incline your excellency, by your good offices with bis imperial and catholic majefty, to fecond the good and juft intentions of their highmightineffes on the behalf above-mentioned, and to take care that things may not be carried to any extremity, 'till his ynajefty's further tefolution. Done at Bruffels this 5th of Agil 1723. Signed E. Pefters.

## REMONSTRANCEII.

Of the directors of the Eall-India company of the United Provinces, to their bigh-mightineffes the lords the StatesGeneral of the United Provinces.
${ }^{\text {T}}$ With all due refpect, the directors of thé privileged Eaft-India company of this country fhew, That in the years 1720 , and 1721, they bad the honour to inform your high-mightineffes by feveral memorials ond reprefentations, of the great lofs the company had already fuffered, and Chould ftill fuitain, by the eftablifhment of the new navigation and conmerce of the Auftrian Netherlands, and particularly ef the town of Oftend, in the Indies, fince the faid Netherlands were feparated from the crown of Spain, and seftored to his imperial and catholic majefty, directly contrary to what was \&tipulated by the treaty of peace, concluded at Munfter 1648, between the king of Spain of glorious memory, and this fate; the principal object and view of which treaty then was, conformably to the inftructions of your bigh-mightineffes minifters plenipotentiary (in the manner they were given, according to the remarks on the fame, found in the books of Acitzema, in the year 1645, which agree with the report of the faid minifters plenipotentiary) above all things, to fecure the commerce and navigation of the faid company in the EaftIndies, and to caufe the charters granted by your high mightinefles to be maintained and obferved even in Spain; and that each of the coritracting parties, that is, both the Cufillians and the fubjects of this ftate, frould freely enjuy the limits or diftrits of their commerce, with all the rowns, forts, lodges, and fortreffes therein fituate, and thar it hould not be permitted to the one to trade or traffic in the dittrict of the other, not only in fuch places the property whereof belonged refpectively to either, but nor even in thofe, which being poffeflid by neither in property, and remaining their
own mafters, might grant liberty of trading to other nations: which laft point was, indeed, looked upon by Spain as unreafonable, as may be feen by the report of M. de Meynderfwyk, inferted in that of the negociations of Munfter, dated February 7, 1647, fince the minifters of Spain alledged at that cunc, that it was not reafonable to pretend to hinder the king from making conquefts in Brafil and in the Indies upon the Portugueze, his rebellious fubjects, and to extend his dominions in other parts of the faid Indies, whofe inhabitants are their own mafters, and may give liberty of trade; but which, however, was obtained, and very exprefsly ftipulated on the part of this ftate, upon the preffing inftances of it's minifters plenipotentiary, as is contained in the 5 th and 6th articles of the treaty of Munfter, viz.
That the navigation and commerce to the Eaft and WeftIndies fhall be maintained, purfuant and conformably to the charters already granted, or afterwards to be granted, and that the prefent treaty of peace, and the ratifications that Thall be given thereupon on both fides, fhall ferve as fecurity thereof; that purfuant thereto, the Spaniards hall referve and retain their navigation, in the manner they had it then in the Eaft-Indies, without power of extending themfelves further, and that the inhabitants of the United Provinces fhall likewife refrain from frequenting the Caftillian places in the Eaft-Indies. The petitioners, by their firt memorial prefented to your high-mightineffes in 1720 , have fhewn, that the three principal points agreed on in the faid articles, to wit, ift, The peaceable poffeffion of the towns, cafles, forts, fortreffes, and rights of fovereignity, that were yielded to them, and which the fubjects of this ftate have acquired in the Eaft-Indies. 2dly, The regulation of the limits of navigation and trade in each diftric, according to the partition that was made, together with the folemn promife of maintaining the grant of the Eaft-India company. 3dly And laflly, The prohibition made to the fubjects on both fides, not to attempt any thing to the prejudice of the faid convention in their refpective diftricts, nor to fet up any new trade, or make any fettlement there by new fortreffes and lodges, all which is comprehended in the words, not to extend themfelves further, have fubfifted and been fo well obferved, that fince the conclufion of the faid treaty of peace, nothing has been done or attempted, either on the part of Spain, or on the part of the Eaft-India company, from which any confequence may be drawn to the prejudice, or the invalidating of the faid convention; but that, on the contrary, the Spaniards have kept to their navigation, as they exercifed it at the time of the faid treaty of peace, and continued it from Europe by the ftraights of Magellan in America, and from thence to the Philippine Iflands, or Manilles, in the Eaft-Indies, without either extending themfelves further, or frequenting or carrying on any trade in the towns, forts,' or lodges fituate within the limits of the grant of the faid Eaft-India company, much lefs did they erect there any new fettlements, fortreffes', or factories, not even in the places the inhabitants whereof being their own malters, may permit others to trade, fuch as Bengal, Siam, \&c. as on the part of the faid company, navigation and trade have fill been carried on towards the eaft of the Cape of Good Hope, to Batavia and Java, the Red Sca, the coafts of Afia and the Indies, as allo in the feas, sivers, and iflands, fituate between the Manilles and the ille of Java, as far as Japan and the Moluccas inclufively, without extending to the Mandles, or any other places where the Spaniards trade.
Matters between Spain and this ffate, or the Eaft-India company, would, in all probability, have ftood on the fame footing without any occafion of complaint, had not the Spanifh Netherlands been reftored to his imperial and catholic majefty, which has given a handle to many fubjects of the faid Netherlands very erroneoully to maintain, that the emperor is not bound by the treaty made with the king of Spain, his imperial and catholic majefty's predeceflor, and that upon that foundation, they had acquired a new right and liberty of trade, which they never had before, viz. to traffic in the Indies, territories, purts, and harbours, which the king of Spain, with refpect to navigation and commerce, ever held, out of the limits of Europe; that is to fay, out of the common liberty of commerce, as it is exprefled in the 4 th article of the treaty of truce of the year 1609, becaufe the Caftillians, and the king's fubjects naturalized, who were reputed Caftullians, had folely a right to traffic there, exclufive not only of the other nations, but alfo of all the other fubjects of Spain, as is explained more at large by the Spanih civilian, John Evia de Bolano, in Curia Philippica, lib. 1. De Commerc. Terr. cap. 1. where he fays, Ningun eftrangero del reino puede tractar en las Indias. No aliens, who are not fubjects of the kingdom, can trade in the Indies; naming afterwards the king's other fubjects; for inftance, the Aragonefe, Neapolitans, Sicilians, eftrangeros de las Indias, that is to fay, fuch as not being Caftillians, have no right to trade in the Indies; which is alfo confirmed by the ladd report of the negociation of peace, dated December 14, 1646, wheren it is faid, on the part of the minifters of Spain, That the trade to the Indies was by no treaty granted to any foreign nation; the racher, becaufe it was not fo
much as permitted to the fubjects of England, Denmark, and to the Portugueze, while they were under the king's obedience, nor to France before the war, nor to thofe of Arragon, Naples, nor even to the inhabitants of the Spanifh Netherlands, to carry on any commerce in the Eaft-Indies, inferring from thence, that this Republic could not be allowed to enjoy what was denied to the king's own fubjects.
This difference between the king's fubjects, particularly with refpect to the Flanderkins and thofe of Brabant, has been obferved, and was in very ftrong terms expreffed, in the deed of ceffion made in favour of this infanta Clara Ifabella Eugenia, the 6th of May 1598, whereby the king yields and makes over to her the Spanifh Netherlands upon certain conditions, and no otherwife, as may be feen in the 8th article of the faid deed, viz. That neither the infanta nor her confort, nor any of her fucceffors, to whom the faid countries thould devolve, hall carry on any manner of commerce or trade in the Eaft or Weft-Indies, nor fhall fend into thofe countries any fort of hipping, under what title, name, or pretence foever, upon pain, in cafe of contravention, of forfeiture of the faid countries. And if any of the fubjects of the faid Netherlands fhall, contrary to this prohibition, tranfport themfelves to the Indies, that the fovereigns of the faid Netherlands fhall be obliged to punilh them for it, by confifcation of their eftates, and greater penalties, even by death. An inftance of the efficacy of this article is to be found in the hiftory of Emanual de Metteren, among the occurrences of the year 1641, where he fays, that thofe of Antwerp being by the king fufpected of trading indirectly to the Indies, a commiffioner from court was fent into that city to infpect the merchants books, and to profecute thofe who Chould be found guilty of fuch a contravention, 'till at laft, to prevent many difficulties and profecutions that would have enfued, the fum of 600,000 ducats was to be paid, to buy off the king's difpleafure. Which therefore clearly hhews, that the fubjects of the Spanifh Netherlands never had a right to trade in the Indies, as will be further evinced anon; that although they changed mafters at the time of the lant barrier treaty, they cannot be deemed to have changed, or bettered their condition; and that the fuppofition, that his imperial and catholic majefty is not bound by the treaty of Munfter, or that being a fovereign, he may grant to the fubjects of the faid countries fuch a new right, to the prejudice of the faid treaty, ought to be looked upon as erroneous and illufory, for the following reafons:
Firf, Becaufe the king of Spain, by the deed of ceflion in favour of the faid infanta, and by the treaty of Munfter, not only bound himfelf and his heirs, but alfo in general, all bis and their fucceffors, in what right foever the fucceffion may fall, not to permit, or fuffer them to carry on that trade. Secondly, Becaufe all the motives which, at that time induced the king of Great-Britain as well as this ftate, to enter into an alliance with the emperor againf France and Spain, had no other foundation, and that the faid aliance was made and concluded with no other view, than to recover the crown of Spain for his imperial majefty, as having a right to it, in the whole or in part, with the fame obligations and engagements which the faid crown had contracted with Great-Britain and this ftate, and which fubfifted at the time of the demife of the late catholic king of glorious memory, and in the fame manner the faid monarcy was then conftituted; which is a confequence both by the faid engagement of the king of Spain for himfelf and his fucceffors, according to the treaty of Munfter, and, according to law, from the nature of the thing itfelf; to wit, That he who by right of fucceffion inherits and takes the place of the deceafed, flands bound and engaged to obferve and perform all the treaties and engagements which the deceafed had contracted with others. And the rather, becaufe his imperial and catholic majefty was to engage himfelf thereto, in a fpecial manner, by the 26th article of the barrier treaty, in receiving the Spanifh Netherlands only upon this exprefs condition, viz.
That trade and all that depends upon it, either in the whole or in part, fhall remain on the foot eftablifhed by the treaty of Munfter, and in the manner appointed by the articles of the faid treaty.
Which articles were, in the year 1715 , confirmed between his imperial and catholic majefty and this ftate in fuch manner, that no alteration having been made in them, the faid Netherlands cannot be confidered or deemed, both with refpect to the faid prior engagements, and to the privileges they enjoyed, but as belonging ftill to the faid fovereign, and as if they never have been fevered from the crown of Spain.
Which your high-mightineffes (with due fubmiffion be it faid) may the rather urge, becaufe having feent fo much blood and t eafure to recover the Spanifh Netherlands to the obedience of his imperial and catholic majefty, you ought not to undergo fo great a hardhip, as that the faid Netherjands or their inhabitants, fhould at prefent be allowed to undertake, to the detriment of your high-mightineffes, what they were not permitted to do before, and what they were forbid to do by a folemn treaty.
It may even be maintained, That his imperial and catholic majefty in his great equity and juftice, underfood and meant
it fo, as has been obferved in former memorials; fince in the patents or paffes which his Majefly has granted to thofe of Brabant and Flanders, there is a claufe, whereby they are prohibited to trade on the coafts of Africa, \&ic. in fuch places where, according to treaties, his imperial and catholic Majefty's fubjects are not permitted to trade.
Which or other like claufe, cannot always refer to any other treaties, but that of Munfter and to the barrier treaty, fince there are no other treaties that any body knows of, concerning the navigation to the Indies, that regard either his imperial Majelty or his fubjects.
It may alfo be afferted, that the treaty of Munfter had never been concluded, nor peace made at that time, between Spain and this ftate, had it not been for the prefervation and mainenance of the India Trade, in favour of the fubjects of this ftate.
All which evinces, that the fubjects of the Spanifh Netherands, not having had before the liberty of trading to the Indies, were left in the fame ftate and condition they were put in, both by the prohibition of that commerce, and by the exclufive treaty made on that behalf with this ftate, as alfo afterwards by the right of fucceffion of his imperial and catholic Majefty, and by the barrier treaty concluded on the fame foot; and that, confequently, it would be the greateft abfurdity to maintain, that at the time of the barrier creaty, a point fo very important as the trade to the Eaft-Indies, and the maintenance of the grant made to the company, fhould have been omitted or given up by this ftate, fince the confirmation of the faid trade, was the principal and greateft object of the treaty at Munfter, as was obferved before, and as appears befides, by what the minifters plenipotentiary of France wrote to their king, the 21 ft of December, 1646, as is related in the book intitled Memoirs and fecret Negociations of the court of France, touching the peace of Munfter, \&c. in thefe words
' Another thing that puzzles us, is the Spaniards yielding about the Indies, which undoubredly is one of the moft confiderable articles of the treaty, in which the Hollanders find an advantage they had not expected, and which could not be granted them but upon fome extraordinary motive. The king of Spain confents to abridge bimfelf of the power of extending his limits in the Eaft-Indies, and to reftrain them to what he poffefes there at prefent.
It is very remarkable, that the minifters plenipotentiary have, in their relation, made ufe of the words of extending bis limits, without determining or reftraining them to certain countries, towns, or fortreffes: which proves that the diftrict given up by Spain to the faid Eaft-India company, does not only confift of certain countries or places, whofe property the company had acquired, but in adiffrict of trade, or extent of limits, under which are alfo comprehended fuch countries where the inhabitants are their own mafters, and may permit others to trade, as was hewn before.
The petitioners have alfo evinced, by their former memorials, that both reafon, and the law of nations, as it is obferved now a-days, dichate and juftify, that navigation and commerce, which antiently were common, open, and free, are, at prefent, looked upon as limited, proper, and divifible, infomuch that trading nations ought reciprocally to refrain from trafficking in the diftricts of others.
It was with this vicw that the charters granted to the Eaft and Wert-India companies, and all the treaties of peace made with the Crown of Spain, from the firft treaty of truce, have been couched in fuch terms, as plainly fhew that the prohibition of trade and navigation was not folely reftrained to the diftrict or neiglobourbood of fome towns, lodges, or fortreffes, with the adjacent lands, as one may fay, as far as one's eyes can reach, or within cannon-fhot; bur, on the contrary, fuch words and expreffions have been ufed, as thew the reafon and neceffity both of the treaties and of the thing itfelf, which do not admit that they who are at the charge and expence of fortifications, maintenance of garrifons, and keeping up factories, be obliged to fhare them with others, which would, however, come to pafs if the fubjects of the Auftrian Netherlands had, as they claim by the antient law of nations, the liberty of navigating and trading within the diftrict of the Eaft-India company of the United Provinces, even in all places where the Caftillians were not permitted to trade, and whither they neither navigated or trafficked, from the treaty of Munfter to this prefent time.
So that, according to their opinion, the fubjects of this ftate fhould be and remain bound, with refpect to the Caftillians, to refrain from their diftricts in the Indies, and they, on the contrary, (although fubjects of Spain, and comprehended both in the treaty of Munfter, and in the barrier treaty) hould have acquired a new right of navigating and trading every where within the diftrict of the company of the United Provinces, as they actually do, not only in China, but alfo at Surat, Bengal, Coromondel, Malabar, the Red-Sea, and elfewhere, defigning and endeavouring to erect factories in any of thofe places, and to do all that may enervate or vacate the grant of the faid Eaft-India company, by enticing the fubjects to become tharers in this new trade, and employing on board their thips feamen that have been in the fervice of the faid company;
labouring to gain it's officers in the Indies, to engage them ${ }_{\text {s }}$ againft their oaths and duty, to aid and abet their enterprizes; and, in a word, to fupplant the company; a thing which the Spaniards would never have thought of; fince the late king of Spain ever did maintain the company's grant, in all it's parts, according to the treaty of Munfter, both with refpect to the partition of the limits of commerce, and to the rights of fubjects on both fides, not fuffering that the Caftillians, or any of his fubjects, Chould attempt or undertake what was by treaties forbid to the fubjects of this ftate, within the difrict of the Spanifh Indies, but that they ghould abide by what had been ftipulated, for greater and further fecurity, by the 15th artucle of the treaty of navigation made with Spain in the year 1650, viz. That the fubjects of either of the powers fhould not be allowed a larger licence than the other for their navigation and trade, but that in this, and in all things, there fhould be a reciprocation and equality on both fides.
And it is moft certain, that this reciprocation and equality could not abfolutely have their effect, according to the faid article, if either of the parties were obliged exactly to conform itfelf, and the otber thould let it alone, upon pretence either of having changed mafters, or becaufe the antient law of nations (according to which navigation and commerce were free every where, and to every one) ftill actually fubfifts, al: though nothing is more notorious, as was hinted before, than that pretended law of nations was changed by the general confent, and unanimous practice of the moft civilized nations of Europe; and that, even in relation to the prefent cafe, there is a fpecial treaty contrary thereto, and whereby the king of Spain has promifed not to extend himfelf that way, or not to fuffer that diftrict to be frequented for any trade, upon an exprefs renunciation and derogation to all laws; cuftoms, and all other things thereunto contrary, binding and engaging, for the fecurity and execution of the treaty, all his fubjects, inhabitants, kingdoms, and dominions, both in and out of Europe.
Which being thus fettled by treaty, and the Spanih Netherlands, with their inhabitants, being found to perform the fame, by the fovereign, as duke of Brabant and eall of Flanders, as the fubjects of this fate are likewife bound and obliged to all that has been promifed to the Caftillians, viz. not to navigate or trade within the diftricts of their commerce in the Indies: it would be the greateft hardfhip in the world for the Eaft-India company to ftand bound and engaged towards the Cattillians, whilft, on the other hand, thofe of the Aufrian Netherlands fhould be difengaged from all ties and obligations, and fhould do the company more hurt and prejudice than the Caftillians themfelves could, in cafe they would break the engagements of the treaty of Munfter, and extend themfelves further in the Indies than they are allowed to do ; for befides that, in fuch a cale, the Eaft-India company might do the like, and extend it's commerce within the diftricts of the Caftillians; the Spaniards have not, by much, the fame occafion with thofe of the faid Netherlands, by reafon of their fituation and neighbourhood, to allure and draw the fubjects of this fate to their intereft, to the prejudice of the company's grant.
Moreover, if the pretenfions of the fubjects of the faid Ne therlands fhould take place, the Eaft-India company, by the recovery of the faid Spanih Netherlands for his imperial Majefty, fhould not only lofe all the efficacy of the treaty of Munfter, which was obtained with fo much trouble, but would be in a worfe condition than if that treaty had never been concluded with Spain.
And as the petitioners are daily more and more fenfible of their loffes, by the fall of the price of their goods, occafioned by the great quantities of the fame imported into Europe, and by the great number of competitors; and forefee that, in time, little more may be left to the Eafl-India company than the charge of maintaining and keeping up their forts, garrifons, and factories, and the grief to fee the profits carried off by others, even by thofe who, according to the treaties and charters, have no manner of right to this trade, efpecially if it be true (what public and private news politively affirm) that his imperial and catholic Majefty has already granted a patent for the fettlement of an Eaft and Weft-India company in the Auftrian Netherlands, and that norwithfanding the reprefentations made and repeated on the part of your high-mightineffes, in order to maintain the tight of the company of the United Provinces againft the faid commerce; his imperial and catholic Majefty does neverthelefis endeavour, by his power and authority, to countenance and confirm a navigation and trade which, at all times, were prohibied to thofe of the faid Netherlands, and frum which they were fo carefully excluded.
Therefore the petitioners again prefume to remonflrate the whole matter to your high-mightinefies, and to jinhty more at large what they have already offered in their fimmer nimmorials, moft humbly praying, That, in confideration of the great prejudice which the licenied Eaft-Liria company has already fuffered, and will fuffer more and more, by the grant of the faid rew patent, and by the notoricus incroachment on their right to the Ealt-India trade, your high-mighti-
nelfes may pleafe to caufe your minifters at the courts of Vienna and at Bruffels, to continue and repeat the moft earneft and moft effectual inftances to engage his imperial and catholic Majefty, in his great equity and jultice, to put a ftop to the navigation from the Auftrian Netherlands to the EaftIndies, not to put in execution the faid patent, and not to grant any new commiffion or patent for their trading thither; and that your high-mightinefles may pleafe to ufe both this method, and all further means; which in your great wifdom, and more extended lights, you thall judge more convenient and effectual to oppofe this unlicenfed trade, and prevent it's progrefs, that the petitioners may quietly enjoy the effect and benefit of their charter: and the petitioners, \&c.

## REMONSTRANCEIII.

Or petition of the directors of the Eaft-India company, to their high-mightineffes the lords States-General of the United Provinces.
The directors of the licenfed Eaft-India company of this country, in all duty fhew, That it is with great regret they have found themfelves obliged to apply feveral times to your high-mightineffies, and from time to time to complain of the endeavours ufed in Brabant and in Flanders towards eftablifhing a new navigation and trade both to the Eaft and WeftIndies; that your high-mightineffes may remember, that the fame has occafioned the taking and confifating of fome veffels on both fides; and, of late, of the taking of the fhip called the Cornmany, by the Oftend privateers, for which lofs a due recompence has hitherto, againft all reafon, been denied; but that the petitioners have, at leaft, had this fatisfaction, that, fince the taking of thofe prizes, a frop has been put to the fending out fhips to the Weft-Indies and Africa, apparently becaufe it has been acknowledged, by the reprefentations made on that fubject, that the faid navigation is notorioully contrary to the 5 th and 6th articles of the treaty of Munfter; that the petitioners thought they might hope, that, although they fhould ftill be denied amends for the faid lofs, they fhould not, at leaft, have frefh matter of complaint given them : but, inftead of that, it appears by the public news, that there is a defign to begin again, and to carry on with more vigour than before, the faid navigation and commerce to the Weft-Indies and Africa, and that in order thereto a patent has already been obtained of his imperial and catholic Majefty.
That this undertaking is fo prejudicial to the general WeftIndia company eflablifhed in this country, and fo directly contrary to the faid treaty of Munfter, that the petitioners, without any further reprefentation of the right to them belonging, by virtue of the faid treaty, and of the engagements 'entered into by his imperial and catholic Majefty, as fucceffor of king Charles II. of glorious memory (mentioned feveral times before, and fufficiently known) cañot forbear applying again to your high-mightineffes, moft humbly to pray your powerful protection, towards the putting a ftop to the faid new navigation to the Went-Indies and Africa, and that the faid patent of his imperial and catholic Majefly, may not have it's effect ; and that his faid Majefty be defired not to grant, for the future, any new commiffions or paffes; as allo that your high-mightineffes be pleafed to take fuch further meafures as your high-mightineffes may think moft effectual to obtain the fame of the Emperor, moft dutifully referring themfelves to what your high-mightineffes fhall find proper to do therein. Done at Amfterdam, the 22d of March; 1723, by order of the abovelaid directors, and figned

John De Lá Bassecour.

## REMARKs.

By the fleady refolution of the States-General, in concert with the crown of Great-Britain, the abolition of this Oftend EaftIndia company was effectuated: but fo great is the change in the fyftem of Europe fince this time, that neither the States-General nor England feem to concern themfelves much about the eftablifhment of new Eaft-India companies with, as encouraging privileges and immunities as England formerly granted to her trading corporations. And is not this very natural to be attempted by other nations, they knowing, from the experience of England, France, and Holland, that this meafure has been attended with fo great fuccefs and profperity to the commerce and navigation of thofe refpective potentates? Quere, therefore, Whether it may not require the moft mature and deliberate confideration, before we abfolutely aboJifh our own Eaff-India company, while other ftates are eftablifhing and vigoroully fupporting the like kind of companies?
If it was really for the advantage of England and Holland to fupprefs the late Oftend Eaft-India company, by reafon only that it proved manifeflly detrimental to both, can it be believed, from the fame principle of reafoning, that the total annitilation of our Eaft-India company could tend to the trading advantage of the nation? Would not France, and perhaps Holland, and fome other potentates, rejoice as much at the deftruction of our Ealt-India company, as the Dutch
and Englifh, and even the French, did at that of the Oftend company?
We have, from the bell of our judgment, fated the cafe of our Eaft-India company, with all impartiality [fee the articles East-India Trade and East-Indsa Company]: and fo far have we been from pleading in favour of this company, and attempting to juftify them for not trading to all places within their charter, where it can be done with benefit to the nation, and without injury to themfelves; I have urged every thing argumentative that has been faid againft them in this refpect, and thewed the reafonablenefs of private traders being admitted to traffic in thofe parts of the Eaft-Indies where the company do not: for the company have been roundly charged with cramping, inftead of extending, their commerce within their charter.
As [ have occafionally introduced what matter has been farted in oppofition to the conduct of the company in this refpect, fo it is a duty on the impartial man to reprefent fairly what reply has been made to a charge of this nature, that the public may be able to make a right judgment of the matter before them.

- The firft charge againft the Eaft-India company, fays M. Rammell, is their not attempting to trade on the weft fide of the Red Sea, which is faid to be inhabited by Chriftians: to which I reply, continues that gentleman, that, as I lived fix years in the company's factory at Mocha, it cannot be fuppofed but that I have fome fhare of knowlege of the trade in the Red Sea, and the ports frequented by the merchants on both the fhores.
The firft place where I know of any trade in the Abyffine country, is at Zelah, a fmall port a little without the Baabs; it is under the juridiction of the Mocha governor ; there is a fmall fort, and garrifon of Arabs : at proper feafons of the year boats go from Mocha with an ordinary cargo of piece goods, and, in return, bring back hides, Cheep, and clarified butter ; there is fome fmall places within the Baabs on that coaft, which the Banians of Mocha trade to in boats, but they employ Abyfiners for their factors, of, whom there is a great number always at Mocha; the boats crew are of the fame country as the factors, for the Arabs are not fond of putting themfelves in the power of fo uncivilized a people: there, is no port', I believe, on what is called the Abyffine country, within the Baabs, large enough for a trade to be carried on there by Chipping; but on the Ethiopian coaft there is, but they are poffeffed by the Turks, the Chrifians living all inland, and I believe the country they poffers is ftiled the interior Ethiopia, and the nearefl fea-port to their territories is, if I miftake not, called Muffoah, and, as I obferved before, is in the poffeffion of the Turks, fo I leave the world to judge, if there is any manner of prorpect of the European Chriftians carrying on a trade with the Chriftians in Ethiopia by fea, whilft the Turk keeps poffeffion of the avenues to the country. I have known a fmall Mabometan flip from Surat make a voyage to that port with piece goods, \&ic. and have brought back elephants-teeth, fome civet, and a fmall quantity of gold duft. During the time of my refidence at Mocha, the chief of the French factory fent a fmall veffel thither, with Mahometan failros in her, and a Greek for the fupercargo, who had lived many years amongft the Turks and Arabs, (and I believe had been circumcifed) but the voyage turned to fo indifferent an account, that I have not heard of any veffel belonging to the Chriftians going thither fince. The Mahometan governments in the Red Sea are much prejudiced againft the Chriftians, on account of their religion (which may be owing to the vicinity of their prophet's tomb) and frequently treat them ill, without the leaft occafion, as I have often experienced. One of the governors of Mocha, in my time, iffued out his orders that the centinels at the town gates fhould knock down any of the French, Dutch, or Englifh companies fervants that flouid prefume to ride in or out of them, though, at the fame cime, they were free for all others to pafs unmolefted : this order was in force feveral months. The governor of Mocha always infifted on having the company's lead at his own price (and I believe the iron likewife) which was very low, fo that it ufed to be fent from thence to Bombay or Surat: the myrrh and drugs that are the product of Abyffine and Ethiopia, are brought to Mocha in fmall boats; but their aloes are no better than thofe which grow on the Arabian fhore, which are in little efteem in Europe ; thofe that ufed to be purchafed on the compang's account were brought from the illand of Socatra.
The next article is, that the company doth not trade to Siam, a rich and great kingdom, nor to Pegu, a country that prodüces rubies, gum-lacque, gum-dragon, and all materials of fine India varnifh, the Indians being induftrious, a great trade might be carried on there. The objectors then go on, and mention Tonquin, Cocbin-China, the kingdoms of Japan and Corea: I fhall give for anfwer to the foregoing, that I think the reafon is very obvious, which is, that the managers thereof are well faxisfied that it would not andwer their purpore, and therefore it would be injuring the proprittors to catry on a lofing trade.

As to the trade of Siam, I hhall not pafs it over without faying fomething relating thereto: I remember that about fix or feven-and-thitty years ago, I was concerned in an adventure fhipped on board the Morning Star, Capt. Alexander Hamilton commander, bound from the ports of Surat and Bombay to Siam, at which port he met with a fhip from Fort St George; the commander of whom, or fome other perfon belonging to the Chip, inftigated the government of Siam againft the faid Capt. Hamilton in fuch a manner, that they were the caufe of his being arraigned for his life (for no other reafon but to overfet his voyage) and though Capt. Hamilton efcaped the executioner's hands, it anfwered the others purpofe as well as if he had been hanged, for he was not permitied to do any bufinefs there; fo that he failed down the river with his hip, and anchored off the port, where he continued feveral days, with a full refolution of taking a prize, in order to reimburfe the owners for what they were like to be fufferers by his not being permitted to difpofe of his cargo in the port; (the particulars of this affair may be read in the faid Hamilton's Voyages, printed about 23 years ago) but at laft was obliged to quit his ftation without any booty, on account of the changes of the feafons, or want of provifion, I can't tell which. Now, for argument's fake, I will fuppofe he had taken a Siam veffel, or the thip from Fort St George (which I am almont poitive I have heard him declare he would have attempted, had fhe failed out whillt he lay before the river's mouth) with Siam, or other India merchants freighters on board : had, I fay, this been the cafe, the faid merchants would, in all probability, have received fome fatisfaction for the outrage committed againft them by the faid Capt. Hamilton; but had there been no Englifh Eaft-India company fubfifting, and he had been on his return to England inflead of Bombay, I don't fee that it would have been in the power of all the king's governors abroad to have done juftice to the poor injured Siamers; but fuppofe it was, 'tiis moft likely that the king of Siam would have gone a much fhorter and furer way to work, than to complain to them about the affair, by making reprizals on the next Englifh fhip that put into his port: for the trade in Afia, and it's policy, is not of a piece with that of Europe, where, if the fubject of one nation is ill treated in another prince's dominions, the minifter or conful of the nation he belongs to, will, on a proper application being made to him, endeavour to get him redrefled: but, as I have obferved, it is otherwife in the Eaft Indies; fo that it is very probable, if the trade thither was laid open, the Englifh would foon be involved in difputes and broils with feveral potentates in India (where the king of Great-Britain had no garrifons) whilift the French, and other nations from Europe, would carry on their trade uninterrupted, and the Englith would be looked upon no better than pirates, through the indifcretion and hot-headednefs of fome of the Englifh commanders; which there is no danger of whilft things are on the prefent footing, by reafon that, if any of the prefent commanders employed in that trade fhould commit a rafh or an unjuft action, whillt trading from port to port in the Eaft-Indies, on his return from the port he fet out from, or to the port where he is to take in his loading for England, the affair would come to light, and all the Englifh fetilements apprized thereof, as foon as conveniently they could, that they might take their meafures accordingly. It was rivallhip in trade that gave rife to Hamilton and Quarrel, the fhips belonging to different emplogers: and the fame caufe will always exift, if the Eaft-India company is Laid afide, and no doubt will frequently be attended with the like confequences.
As for the port of Pegu, the India company ufed to have a refident in that king's dominions, but, by reafon of troubles in the country, I believe" there has not been one for fome years paft; but I have of late beard talk that their governor ar Fort St George had inftructions from the company about fettling that place again: though Pegu , and fome other countries, may produce commodities proper for an Europe market, yet the lending one of their hips for them would lo enhance the price of the goods, that, in the end, they would ftand them in more than they could expect to fell them for. The Tonquiners may be an indufrious people, but I have been told that they are fo very poor, that they never have a ftock of goods by them ; and thofe that expect to meet with a cargo there, or indeed, any quantity of goods fit for the Europe markets, thould go with a refolution of faying a confiderable time at that port. I remember that a little hip called the Fame, Capt. Gregory commander, failed from Bombay to that port, where he and both the fupercargoes were murdered in their houfe on More; the fhip got fafe back again to Bombay; and, though I continued 14 years in India after this affair happened, I can't call to mind that the gentlemen at Bombey fent any other fhip thither. - The trade to CochinChina is in a manner prohibited to all Europeans; and although I bave been acquainted with India affairs for 40 years paft, I don't remember to have heard but of one fhip belonging to Europeans making a voyage thither, and that was commanded by one Capt. Pearce, or fome fuch name, and was fitted out either from Madras or Bengal ; but the voyage did not anfwer : the year before that he intended his voyage,
he by fome means or other (the particulars, though he toid them me, I can't recollect) procured the king's grant, or permiffion, to come to his country : it was wrote, or ftampt, I believe on a piece of folid gold, of about five or fix inches long, and about two inches broad, whereon was inferted the captain's name, and the number of mien and guns his hip carried.-As for a trade to Japan and Corea, I am well $\mathrm{C}_{4}$ tisfied that, if any of the Englifh governors, or free merchants abroad, had thought it worth their attempting, they would not bave admitted it (and I can't call to mind of any experiment being made in my time); for whatever the gentlemen in England may think of the matter, $I$ am well fatisfied, that, amongft the company's fervants and free merchants abroad, there is not wanting men of abilities, fortunes, or inclinations, to trade to every creek or port in India, where there is but any profpect of fuccefs; which is to be done for lefs than half the expences by what is called country fhips, than can be performed by hips from England. And, as an undeniable proof of the flourifhing condition the private trade was in when I lived at Surat (and may be fo ftill for any thing I know to the concrary) I declare on my own certain knowlege, that, at that port only, it amounted to about $250,000 \mathrm{l}$. per annum. This I infert to fhew what a fpirit of trade reigns amongft the Englifh in the Eaft-Indies. The author of the paragraphs in fome public papers, on which I have made the foregoing remarks, defires the candidates at, the approaching general election to enquire into the matter, and to ufe their endeavours for laying the trade to the EaftIndies open; and concludes the paragraph by faying, That, in a little time, the parifhes might be difcharged from the poor's tax: to which I reply, That I fuppofe the company at prefent employs as many fhips to the Eaft-Indies as is confiftent with prudence, and they all go out with their full loading of Europe cloth, \&xc. It is not at all unlikely, but that if the trade was open, there would for the firt year or two be a greater quantity of woollen goods carried thither than what the company at prefent export; but, if the returns back did not anfwer, it cannot be expected that the profits on cloth out would bear any proportion to the expence of fending a fhip to the Eaft-Indies: the difficulties of procuring cargoes for the return of the hips to England, is an article perhaps not much confidered, or known properly to thofe gentlemen who are not concerned in the trade to India; for, notwithftanding that the company fend orders to their governors, \&c. abroad, a year at leaft beforehand, of the tonnage they may expect out, and that the proper cargoes may be got ready againft the hips expeAted in India arrive, yet it fometimes happens that fome of their hips are obliged to be employed a year or two in India, for want of a loading. When the company's orders reach India, their governors, \&c. fend for the black merchants, and conitract with them to make the inveftment, and generally advance a good part of what it will amount to for the carrying it on. In the pepper fettlements, likewife, they frequently are under a neceflity of advancing part of the money before the crop is gathered. If the king's governors were to be put in poffeffion of the company's garrifons and factories, the trade could not be fupported or carried on,' but by perfons on the fpot having very confiderable fums of money by them, to buy up the pepper, as well as to advance money for the cloth inveltment, otherwife the black merchants would quit the Englifh bounds, and fettle elfewhere. In fuch cafe, I defire to know what benefit our fortifications, \&ic. would be of ? - As I have fhewn the improbability of the India trade being carried on with fuccefs without very great fums being left there yearly, it next fallis under confideration who is to advance it ; no private perfon is capable of doing it ; and if it is to be the concern of feveral merchants in conjunction, pray what is that but a little new company, of which I doubt not but feveral would by degrees \{pring up, out of the ruins of the old, who would foon be at variance with each other, and prove each other's ruin : for the more bidders there are at any matket, the greater price mult they be obliged to give for the commodity they want: and when they difpofe of their Europe cloth, $\& \mathrm{c}$. they will be under as great a difadvantage ; for, when the India merchants have feveral warehoufes to go to at the fame place, they will not be wanting to beat down the price, and our people muft be content, efpecially the moft needy ones, to fell their goods for the moft the market will afford them, whether they get any thing by the fale or not. It is well known, that, during the time the old and new Eaft-India companies had each their factory at Surat, the price of the goods they wanted at that market rofe confiderably, and that they frequently incenfed the country government againft each other, of which they took advantage, and fleeced both in their turns.
I am now come to the laft paragraph, wherein is recommended the incorporating the black merchants with the white, which has already been done by his Majefty's moft gracious charter ; and thofe that now live on the ifland of Bombay, or within the company's bounds at Bengal or FortSt George, are intitled to the fame privileges and immunities, and governed by the fame laws, as the Englith. If the fcheme takes place, of the trade to India being laid open, fome people
idxe upon them to advance, that the Englifh refiding in India will not only be able to defray their own charges (as if they had not done it hitherto) but give affiftance towards paying off the national debt. This laft is a noble thought, and breathes the true air of patriotifm ; but, to make the fuccefs more certain, I beg leave to recommend the fending out with the king's governors and officers, one million of the nation's calh, to provide cargoes for the fhips they may expect from Englarid, and for trading from port to port in the Eaft Indies; for there is no doubt but they will prove moft excellent merchants. I have now finifhed my remarks on what was publifhed in regard to the Eaft India company's not trading to Ethiopia, \&c, and have likewife fet forth fome of the evils that I apprehend will accrue to this nation in cafe the company fhould be abolifhed; my defign herein being an honeft endeavour to undeceive the deceived'.
Jerufalem Coffee-Houfe.
Tho. Rammell.'
OVERISILL, in the United Netherlands. This province is bounded on the north-weft by Friefland, and part of the Zuyder Sea; on the weft by that part of Guelderland called the Veluwe ; on the fouth by the county of Zutphen; on the eaft by the bifhopric of Munfter ; and on the north by the province of Groningen. The foil in many places is barren, being full of fands, heaths, and marihes; but, in fome parts, they have good corn and pafture: it is the worft peopled of any of the provinces, partly on account of it's barrennefs, and becaufe their fituation is not convenient for trade.
Zwol ftands on the river Aa, which falls here into the Vecht, and runs into the Zuyder fea, making a channel, into which the tide flows, which advances the trade of the town: it confift chiefly in timber, cattle fattened in the neighbouring paftures, Bentheim ftones, wool, corn, butter, and cheefe.
Campen fands on the Iffel, a little above where it falls into the Zuyder Sea. It's trade is decayed of late, the harbour being fo choaked up with fand, that it does not admit large veffels. It has two fuburbs, inhabited chiefly by fifhermen, there being plenty of fifh in it's neighbourhood.
Volienhoven, on the Zuyder Sea, has a great market for corn from the Baltic.
Brocerzy, on the fame fea, at the mouth of the river Aa , is a place of confiderable trade, and very populous : it's harbour will hold above 200 veffels.
OXFORDSHIRE, an inland county of England, bounded with Buckinghamfhire on the eaft ; with Gloucefterfhire on the weft ; on the north, where it terminates in form of a cone, it has Northamptonfhire on one fide, and Warwickfhire on the other; and, on the fouth, it is feparated from Berk@ire ; and is about 130 miles in circumference.
Fuel here is farce, that it is commonly fold by weight in the city of Oxford, and other towns in the north part of the fhire. Though many parts of the country bear corn very well, it abounds moft with meadows and paftures.
The city of Oxford ftands at the conflux of the Charwel and Ifis, in a plentiful country: it's chief trade is in fending malt by barges to London.
Woodstock has a manufacture of fine fteel chains for watches, and other things of polifhed fteel.
Henley upon Thames is a town of good wealth and building: it's chief trade is in malt, of which, and of other corn, it is thought above 300 carts are fold here on fome marketdays ; the inhabitants being generally mealmen, maltffers, and bargemen, who live by carrying corn and wood to London.
Whitney has a trade in fpinning for the neighbouring clothiers ; but it's greateft manufacture is rugs and blankets, which lait are commonly from 10 to 12 quarters wide, and fo preferred before all others for their whitenefs, that they have in a manner engroffed the whole trade of the nation for that commodity. They have 150 looms almoft continually employed in it, with above 3000 people, from eight years old and upwards; and it is faid 100 packs of wool are fpent in it every week. They fcour them in the river Windrufh, whofe waters, fome think, have a more abfterfive nitrous quality than others. They alfo make duffels here, which are a yard and $\frac{3}{4}$ wide, and exported to Virginia and New England, for cloathing the Indians. Cuts for hammocks, and tilt-cloths for bargemen, are likewife made here; and there is a great number of fellmongers in the town, who having dreffed and ftained their Cheep-fkins, make them into jackets, breeches, \&c.
Bampton lies on a river navigable by boats; and it's market is noted for the great quantity of fellmonger's wares, as leather jackets, gloves, breeches, ftockings, \&cc. brought hither from Whitney, and sold here into Berkfhure, Wilthire, and Dorfethire, no town in England having fuch a trade for thefe wares.

## OYSTERS.

The hiftory, the generation, and ordering of Green Oysters, commonly called Colchester Oysters. In the Month of May the oyfters caft their fpawn (which the dredgers call their (pat) it is like to a drop of candle, and about the bignefs of an half-penny.
The fpat cleaves to ftones, old oyfter-fhells, pieces of wood,
and fuch-like things, at the bottom of the rea, which they call cultch.
It is probably conjectured, that the fpat in 24 hours begins to have a fhell.
In the month of May the dredgers (by the law of the admiralty court) have liberty to catch all manner of oyfters, of what fize foever.
When they have taken them, with a knife they gently raife the fmall brood from the cultch, and then they throw the cultch in again, to preferve the ground for the future, unlefs they be fo newy fat that they cannot be fafely fevered from the cultch, in that cafe they are permitted to take the fone or fhell, \&xc. that the fpat is upon, one fhell having many times 20 fpats.
After the month of May, it is felony to carry away the cultch, and punifhable to take any other oyfters, unlefs it be thofe of fize, that is to fay, about the bignefs of an half-crown piece, or when the two fhells, being fhut, a fair fhilling will rattle between them.
The places where thefe oyfters are chiefly catched, are called the Pont, Burnham, Malden, and Colne waters, the latter taking it's name from the river of Colne, which paffeth by Colne-Chefter, gives the name to that town, and runs into a creek of the fea at a place called the Hythe, being the fuburbs of the town.
This brood, and other oyfters, they carry to creeks of the fea at Brickle Sea', Merfey, Langs, Fringrego, Wivenho, Tolefbury, and Salt-Coaft, and there throw them into the channel, which they call their beds, or layers, where they grow and fatten, and, in two or three years, the fmallef brood will be oyfters of the fize aforefaid.
Thofe oyfters which they would have green, they put into pits about three feet deep, in the falt marlhes, which are overflowed only at fpring tides, to which they have fuices, and let out the falt water until it is about a foot and a half deep.
Thefe pits, from fome quality in the foil co-operating with the heat of the fun, will become green, and communicate their colour to the oyfters that are put into them, in four or five days, though they commonly let them continue there fix weeks or two months, in which time they will be of a dark green.
To prove that the fun operates in the greening, Tolefbury pits will green only in fummer ; but that the earth hath the greater power, Brickle Sea pits green both winter and fummer: and, for a further proof, a pit within a foot of a greening pit will not green ; and thofe that did green very well, will in time lofe their quality.
The oyfters, when the tide comes in, lie with their hollow fhell downwards, and, when it goes out, they turn on the other fide; they remove not from their place unlefs in cold weather, to cover themfelves in the oufe.
The reafon of the fcarcity of oyfters, and confequently of their dearnefs, is, becaufe they are, of late years, bought up by the Dutch.
There are great penalties, by the admiralty court, laid upon thofe that filh out of thofe grounds which the court appoints, or that deftroy the cultch, or that take any oyfters that are not of fize, or that do not tread under their feet, or throw upon the fhore, a fifh which they call a five fingers, refembling a fpur-rowel, becaufe that fifh gets into the oyfters when they gape, and fucks them out.
The reafon why fuch a penalty is fet upon any that fhall defroy the cultch, is becaufe they find that, if that be taken away, the oufe will increafe, and then mufcles and cockles will breed there, and deftroy the oyfters, they having not whereon toftick their fpat.
The oyfters are fick after they have fpat; but in June and July they begin to mend, and in Auguft they are perfectly well. The male oyfter is black-fick, having a black fubftance in the fin: the female white-fick (as they term it) having a milky fubftance in the fin. They are falt in the pits, falter in the layers, but falteft at fea.
There are various other fpecies of oyfters, which are fo well known, that it is needlefs to enlarge upon this article.

The Laws of England in regard to Oysters.
I. Stat. 10 Geo. II. cap. 30. § 2. All oyfters imported from France fhall be rated at 7 d . per buthel ftrike-meafure, according to the Winchefter corn-bufhel, and fhall pay the old fubfidy according to that rate, and not according to the vaues affirmed by the importers.
II. Sect. 3. Where the faid oyfters are fubject to the further fubfidy; the one-third fubfidy, the two-thirds fubfidy, the additional impoft, or the duty payable upon goods imported from France, according to the values fet thereon for the old fubfidy, the fame fhall be paid according to the values fet thereon for the old fubfidy aforefaid, and not according to the oath of the importer.
III. Sect. 4. Upon exportation of the faid oyfters, the duties fhall not be drawn back or allowed.
IV. Sect. 5. The feveral duties upon the faid oyfters thall be paid, or fecured, by fuch ways, and under fuch penalties, \&c. as are mentioned in the feveral acts of parliament which granted or continued the fame.

The Business of the Customs continued from Letter N, with Regardto Offences against the Statutes.

Offences againft penal ftatutes may be profecuted, tried, \&c. by way of action, \&c. before juftices of affize, nifi prius, goal-delivery, oyer and terminer, or juftices of peace for the county, 8cc. where committed. 21 Jac. I. C. 4. § 1. -Informer or plaintiff not'proving the offence by evidence to the jury, the defendant to be found not guilty. 21 Jac. I. c. 4 . $\$ 2$.

## With Regard to Officers of the Cubtoms.

Officers of the Customs.-Not to obtain their offices for gift, favour or affection, but for defert, as being of the beft and moft lawful men, and fufficient to their eftimation and knowledge. 12 Rich. II. c. 2. § 1 .

- Not to have their offices for life on term of years, but during the fovereign's pleafure only; and the faid officers to remain in his hands, under the government of the treafury : And,
otherwife are void. 14 Rich. II. \& 1. and I7. Rich. II. c. 4. §1. and I Hen. IV. . . 13. § 1. and 20 Hen. VI. c. 5. § o. and 3 I Hen. VI. c. $5 \cdot$ § I .
- To refide by themfelves, or their fufficient deputies, at the feveral head ports, members and creeks, on penalty of rool. Iofs of office, and imprifonment. i Hen. IV. c. I3. § I. and 14 Hen. IV. c. 20 . § I. and 13 Hen. IV. c. 5 - § I. and I Eliz. c. II. §8, and 13 and 14 Car. II. c. II. § I4. ———No perfon may bargain or fell any office, or the deputation thereof, or any part thereof, nor receive any money, fee, or reward, or any promife, agreement, or affurance for any office in the cuftoms, upon penalty of forfeiting the place by the feller, and buyer to be adjudged incapable to enjoy the fame, and the bargain, fale, sic. to be void. 5 and 6 Edw. VI. c. 16. §2, 3 .
E-Or,their deputies or clerks, not to have any fhips of their own, nor to freight any fhips, nor to buy or fell any merchandize, nor to have any wharfs or keys, nor hold any common hofteries, or taverns, nor to be factors for any merchant, denizen or alien, or hoft to any merchant alien, on forfeiture of 40 I . 14 Rich. II. c. Io. § I. and 4 Hen. IV. c. 2I. § I. and II Hen. IV. c. 2. § I. and 20 Hen. VI. c. 5. § I .

No perfon to be cuftomer, comptroller, or fearcher in any port, where he is common officer, or deputy to fuch common officer, upon forfeiture of $40 \%$. for every half year he executes both offices. 3 Hen. VII. c. 7. § 1.
———Two of the commifioners firft named in the commiffion are, before the chancellor, or chief baron of the Exchequer, or mafter of the Roils; and every other of the commiffioners, patent-officers, their deputies, clerks, or fervants, and all other officers of the cuftoms in the port of London, are, before any two of the faid commiffioners, upon their admiffion, to take their corporal oaths for the true and faithful execution of their trufts and employments, to the beft of their knowledge and power, and that they will not take or receive any reward or gratuity, except their falaries, and what is allowed them from the crown, or their regular fees eftablifhed by law. 6 and 7 W. and M. c. I. §.5, 6 .
-Officers in the Out-Ports at their admiffion to take the like oath before two juftices of the peace.
-Refufal or neglect of taking fuch oath, is forfeiture of office.

The taking of fuch oath to be certified to the next general quarter feffions. 6 and 7 W . and M. c. I. § 5,6 . ———Deputies, clerks, and fervants before employed in the cuftoms, are to take their corporal oaths before the commiffioners and principal officers in the port of London, or the principal officers in the out-ports, or any two of them, for the true and faithful cxecution and difcharge of their truft and employments, to the beft of their knowledge and power, which oaths are to be entered and regiftered in the cuftomhoufes of the refpective ports where the perfons are employed. 13 and 14 Car. 2, c. 1 I. § 33 .
-_-In England..-.To receive the facrament of the Lord's fupper, according to the ufage of the church of England, in fome public church, upon a Lord's day, within three months after admiffion, under the penalties, forfeitures, and difabilities as in article 16. 25 Car. II. c. 2. § 2. and I Geo. I. c. 13. § 24.

## certificate thereof, under the hands of the minif-

 ter and churchwardens, muft be produced in the court where the oaths mentioned in the following article are directed to be taken; and there confirmed by the oaths of two creditable witneffes at the leaft. 25 Car. II. c. 2 . § 3 .-- At any time before the end of the next term, or general quarter-feffions, after admifion, are to take and fubferibe the oaths of allegiance, fupremacy and abjuration (in the words prefcribed by I Geo. I. cap. I3.) if they refide within

London or Weftminfter, or within 30 miles thereof, in the courts of Chancery, King's Bench, Common-Pleas, or Exchequer, or elfe at the general quarter-feffion of the county; \&ce. where they refide, between the bours of nine and twelve in the forenoon, upon forfeiture of office, unlefs it be in inheritance, and a deputy be appointed, who qualifies himfelf, and is approved by his majefty under his privy-fignet. 25 Car. II. c. 2. § 2, 4, 5. and I Ann. c. 22. §5. and I Geo. I. c. 13. §I, 3, 9, 10, 20, 29. and 2 Geo. II. c. 31. §3, | C. 13 |
| :--- |
| 4. | $4:$ Executing their office after the expiration of the time, without compliance, are difabled to fue in courfe of law, or to be guardian to any child, or executer, or adminiftrator to any perfon, and rendered incapable of any legacy, or deed of gift, or of enjoying any office, or of voting for members of parliament, and to forfeit 5001.25 Car. II. c. 2. \& 2, 4, 5. and I Ann, c. 22. § 5. and I Geo. I. c. 13. §1, 3, 9, 10, 20, 29. and 2 Geo. II. c. 3r. § 3,4 .

But upon compliance, after forfeiture, may be capable of a new grant either of the faid office, or any other, if not granted to, or enjoyed by another perfon. ${ }_{5}$ Car. II. c. 2. § 14 . and 1 Geo. I. c. 13 . $\$ 16,27$.

- Perfons not bred up in Popifh religion, and profeffing themfelves to be Popifh recufants, fuffering their children to be educated in the faid religion, are incapable of any office. 25 Сar. II. c. 2. §8, 9.

Such children likewife incapable, 'till they are converted to the church of England, and have taken the oaths of allegiance and fupremacy, and fubfrribed a declaration againft tranfubftantiation, before the juftices of the peace, at the quarter-feffions, and have received the facrament after the ufage of the church of England, and obtained a certificate thereof under the hands of two or more of the faid juftices, 25 Car. II. c. 2. § 8, 9.

## Wite Regard to Scotrand.

-_In Scottand.-To take and fubfcribe the oaths of allegiance and abjuration, and fubfribe the affurance, in the court of feffion, jufticiary, exchequer, or quarter-feffions,
within three months after admifion, under the fame penalties, forfeitures, and difabilities, as the officers in England. I Geo. I. .. $13 . \S 1,4,5,9,10,16,20,29$.

The deputations or authorities granted to collectors, furveyors, or other inferior officers of the cuftoms, not void by the death or removal of the commifioners who granted them. 12 Ann, c. 8. § 13.
———Taking a bribe, or conniving at a falfe entry of any goods, to the prejudice of his majefty, or fuffering prohibited goods to pafs, are incapable of any office for the future, and to forfeit 1001 . and the perfon giving the bribe, or offering any bribe, whether it is accepted or not, to forfeit 50l. is and 14 Car. II. c. 1 I. § 19. and 9 Geo. II. c. 35 . §24. ———But the offenders revealing their offences within two months, to the treafurcr of England, the chancellor, undertreafurer, or barons of the Exchequer, ate to be acquitted. 13 and I4 Car. II. c. II. § 20.
--millegally detaining goods, or neglecting or refufing to make repayments and allowances, or after notice given, not giving out and executing their warrant, liable to double cofts and damages. 13 and 14 Car. II. c. 1 I. § 34 .
———Or their deputies, may go on board anty fhips, and there remain 'till all the goods be difcharged. is and 14 Car. II. c. II. § 4 .
-Upon oath made before the lord treafurer, or any of the barons of the Exchequer, or the chief magiffrate of the place, that goods liable to duties have been landed or conveyed away without due entry, they may iflue out a warrant to enable any officers of the cuftoms, with the affiftance of a Cheriff, juftice of the peace, or conftable (within one month after offence committed) to enter into any houfe in the day time; and in cafe of refiftance, to break them open, and to feize the faid goods. 12 Car. II. c. 19. § 12.
injured The information upon fuch houfe falfe, the party injured may recover full cofts and damages againt the informer. 12 Car. II. c. 19 . § 4 .
Authorized by writ of affiftant out of the court of exchequer, may in the day-time (at any time after the offence) with a conftable, \&c. enter any houfe, hop, \&c. and in cafe of refiftance, break open doors, chefts, \&c. in order to feize and bring away prohibited and uncuftomed goods, and fecure them in his majefty's ftorehoufe of the port. 13 and 14 Car. II. c. II. § 5 .
-- Forcibly hindered, affronted, abufed, beaten, or of the peace the due execution of their office, the next juftice to prifen, till or other magiftrate, may commit the ofrender punifh him by fine, not exceeding rood and the faid offender is to remain in prifon 'till difcharged of the fine and imprifonment by the court of exchequer, or he difcovers the perfon that fet him on work. 13 and 14 Car. II. c. 11 . $§ 6$.

Eight or more armed perfons, tumultuounly affembled, fo offending, to be tranfported to the Britifh plantations for any term not exceeding feven years. 6 Geo. I. c. 2I. $\S 34$.

Such offenders returning into Great-Britain, or Ireland, before the expiration of the faid term, to fuffer as felons. 6 Geo. I. c. 2 I. § 35 .

Offenders difcovering two or more of their accomplices to the commiffioners of the cuftoms, within two months, are to be acquitted, and to receive 401. for each, to be paid by the receiver-general of the cuftoms, upon a certificate of their conviction, under the hand of the judge or juftice of the court. 6 Geo. I. c. 2 I. § $3^{6,} 3^{8}$.

The like, befides other rewards and advantages, for other perfons difcovering within three months. 6 Geo. I. c. 21. § 37 .

- A member of the houre of commons may not, by himfelf or deputy, or any other perfon in truft for him, enjoy or execute any office relating to the cuftoms, upon penalty of being incapable of fitting or voting in the faid houfe. 12 and 13 W. III. c. $10 . \S 87,88$. and 6 Ann, c. 7. § 25 . - May not in any manner endeavour to perfuade or diffuade any elector in his vote for the chaice of a member to ferve in parliament, upon the penalty of rool. one moiety thereof to the informer, and the other to the poor of the parifh, and incapacity to hold any office under his majefty. 12 and 13 W. III. c. $10 . \S 89$.

Cuftomer and comptrollers to take bonds from, and give oaths to gentlemen or officers in the army, going over fea to ferve foreign princes, that they will not turn papifts, nor enter into confpiracies againft his majefty; receiving for every bond 6 d . and to return a regifter thereof yearly into the exchequer, upon forfeiture of 5 l. for every bond, and 20 s . for every oath not certified. 3 Jac. I. c. 4 . § 19,20 , 21
-Granting a warrant for, or fuffering any of the enumerated goods from the plantations, to be carried to any other country, until firft landed in Great-Britain, forfeit their places, and the value of the goods. 15 Car. II. c. 7. § 9 .

- Or other razing, counterfeiting, or fallifying any cocket, tranfire, let-paf3, certificate, or other cuftom-houfe, forfeit 1001 . and fuch difpatch to be void. 13 and 14 Car. II. c. II. § 8 .

Granting a falle coalt-certificate, forfeit their office, and 50 I . to be imprifoned a year without bail, and to fuffer fuch corporal punifhment as the court of exchequer thall think fit, and to be incapable of ferving again in the cuftoms. 33 Hen. VIII. c. 7. § 5 , and 13 and 14 Car. II. c. II. § 8.
———Viz. Cuftomers, not mentioning the colour, length, content, weight, and value of foreign goods in coaft-certificates, are to forfeit their office, and to be fined at the'king's pleafure. 3 Hen. VII. c. 3. § I.
———Viz. Cuftomers and collectors of the cuftoms, within ten days notice from the king, or fix of his privy-council, are to declare what money due to the king is in their hands, and to pay the fame when commanded, upon forfeiture of office. 7 Edw. VI. c. I. § 13 .
-_-Viz. Cuftomers, upon yielding their accounts in the exchequer, to be fworn thereto. 5 Hen . IV. c. 20 . § I .
-Viz. Cuftomers, collectors, and comptrollers, concealing the cuftoms duly entered and paid, forfeit treble the value of the goods, and are to make fine and ranfom. 4 Hen . VI. c. 3. § I, and 18 Eliz. c. 9. §5.
--Viz. Collectors detaining public money, are to pay intereft for the fame, after the rate of 121 . per cent. per annum, with treble damages to the perfon grieved, and to be difmiffed. 20 Car. II. c. 2. § I.
_——Viz. Collectors, diverting or mifapplying the money received on the branches therein appropriated, are to be difmiffed, rendered incapable to ferve bis majefty, and to forfeit double the fum diverted or mifapplied, and 12 per cent. intereft. 9 Ann. c. 21 . § 14.
--Appointed for managing, collecting, \&cc. the refpective branches, refufing or neglecting to pay the monies into the Exchequer, or diverting or mifapplying any part thereof, are to forfeit their offices, aud to be rendered incapable of ferving his majefty in any place of profit and truft, and told
forfeit double the value of the fum diverted or mifapplied.
Collectors detaining any monies received for any of the faid duties, are to be difmiffed, and to be charged with intereft at 12 . per cent. per annum, and be liable to treble damages. 9 and 10 W. III. c. 44 . § 42 . and 4 Ann. c. $6 . \S$ 10. 5.--c. 19. § 12 and $5 \cdots \cdots$ c. 19. § 12 and $6, \cdots$ c. II §. 7 and $8 .-\cdots$ c. 4. § 12 . and $8 . \cdots-c$ c. $7 . \S 37$ and $9 . \cdots$ c. 6 . § 20 and 9..--c. II. § 48 and 9.---c. 12. § 29 . and 10...-c. I9. § 122. and 10...-c. 26. § 76 . and $12 . \cdots-c$ c. 9. § 32 . and 6 . Geo. I. c. II. § 22. and Io. Geo. I. c. Ie. § 45
--_Viz, Cuftomers, collectors, receivers, \&c. - - All lands, tenements, profits, commodities, and hereditaments, which any officer, whofe whole receipt from the beginning, or yearly receipt, exceeds 300 l . hath or thall have, whilf he remains accountable, fhall be liable to the payment of his arrearages or debts, and may be put in execution for the fame, by way of extent. 13 Eliz. c. 4. § 1 ,' 10 .

If arrearages are not paid within fix months after the account be finifhed, or debt known, the king may, by letters patent, make fale of fo much of the lands, $\& \mathrm{cc}$. as will fatisfy the debt. 13 Eliz. c. 4 . § 2, 3 .
-- Such fale may be made, though the officer be dead, if the account be ftated, or debt known within eight years after his death; unlefs fuch officer had a quietus eft, or a difcharge in his life-time. 27 Eliz. c. $3 . \$ 2$, 3 .

Lands, \&sc. purchafed after the perfon became an officer, if for his own ufe, though in the name of another perfon, yet to be liable to the crown's debts, 13 Eliz. c. $4 . \$ 5$. fale of the lands, \&r. the officers fureties are to be difcharged accordingly. ${ }^{13}$ Eliz. c. 4 . § 15 . and 27 Eliz. c. 3. §5.

- W ho fit above ftairs in the cuftom-houfe, their time of attendance,

To difpatch merchants in their turns. - -Rule 13 th at the end of letter $A$.
-- Below ftairs, their attendance.
--Embezzling any lodged in any warehoure in their cuftody, are to forfeit double the value, and full cofts. 8 Ann, c. $13 . \$ 27$.

May not exact unlawful fees.---Vide Fees.
———Bur may take fuch recompence for extraordinary fervice and attendance at times and places not required by law, as the commiffioners in the port of London, and the collector, cuftomer, and comptroller of the out-ports, or any two of them, fhall determine. 6 and 7 W. III. c. 7. § 15 .
--of the Excife..-Attempting to corrupt them, the penalty is 500 I. 11 Geo. I. c. 30 . § 40 .
--Or their affiftants, being refifted or molefted in the execution of their duty, by perfons paffing armed with prohibited or uncuftomed goods, may oppofe force to force in defence of themfelves, and execution of their duty; and if apprehended for beating, maiming, or killing any perfon fo refifting them, are to be admitted to bail. 9 Geo. II. c. 35 . § 35.

Either by patent, grant, or otherwife, are not void by the demife or death of his majefty, his heirs and fucceffors, but are to continue in force for the face of fix months after, unlefs fooner fuperfeded, or made void by the fucceffor : but the officers not required to take any oaths, de novo, in refpect of being continued for fuch fix months only. I Ann. c. 8. \$2. and 4. and 5 Ann, c. 8. § 0 . and 6 Ann . c. 7.§8, 18. I Geo. II. c. 5. § 2. and c. 23 . § 7 .

Of the cuftoms, excife, and ftamp duties, feverally continued for ever; with a proper number of commiffioners, and a comptroller, in each of them. 9 Ann. c. 21. § 12.

Of profit, and all other payments from the crown, are liable to a deduction not exceeding 6 d . in the pound, which his majefty may, by warrant under the great feal of GreatBritain, privy-feal, or royal fign manuel, caufe to be made, out of all falaries, fees, wages, and other payments, or any arrearages thereof from the crown, for the ufe of his majefty's civil lift. 7 Geo. I. c. 27. § 19. and 11 Geo. I. L. 17. § 19. and 12 Geo. I. c. 2. § 26.

## P A I

PACKERS. This is efteemed a very reputable trade, though they are really what their title expreffes, packers as well- as preffers of all forts of bale-goods (intended for exportation) for the great trading companies and merchants, for which they are anfwerable, if they fhould happen to receive any damage through bad package : befides this, feveral of them are confiderable dealers.
AINTERS. There are four forts of painting, which are properly called trades.

1. Houfe-painting, which is moftly plain work within and without.
2. Ship-painting, which is alfo for the moft part plain, but with a great deal of carved-work, and gilding fometimes.
3. Sign-painting, which is moftly rough figure-work: there are alfo fhop-keepers, who are alfo a fort of carvers and joiners, and make and fell all forts of wooden figns; but there are fome alfo of pewter, which is the pewterer's work to caft, and the fign-painter's to draw.
4. Coach-painting, which is partly plain, and partly in figures, and fome of it very curious: there are alfo armspainters, which are mnch ufed on coaches, $8 x \mathrm{c}$. Houfe and fhip-painter's work is by far the moft populous, but the heavieft and moft unwholfome.

## AINTING.

## Of Picture-Painting.

Whoever would apply bimfelf to painting, fays that celebrated Italian painter Leonardo da Vinci, muft, in the firft place, learn perfpective *: this will enable him to difpofe things in their proper places, and to give the due dimenfions to each: having done this, he muft learn to defing; chufing for that purpofe fome able mafter, who, at the fame time, may give him an infight into the colours of figures : he ought then to confult nature, to confirm himfelf in what he has already learnt ; and, laftly, let bim apply himfelf to the ftudy and imitation of the greateft mafters, in order to get a habit of reducing what he has learnt into practice.

* That perfpective is an effential requifite in a good painter, is attefted by all our moft eminent artifts, and is moreover confirmed by almoft every author, who has wrote with judgment upon painting ; nay, the very term painting impies perfpective. For, to draw a good picture, is to draw phes perfective. For, to draw a good picture, is to draw the repreientation of nature, as it appears to the eye; and
to draw the perfpective reprefentation of any object, is to to draw the perpective reprefentation of any object, is to
draw the reprefentation of that object, as it appears to the draw the reprefentation of that object, as it appears to the
cye : therefore, the terms painting and perfpective feem to eyc : therefore, the terms painting and peripective feem to
be fynonimous, though I know there is a critical difference be fynonimous, though I know there is a critical difference
between the words. Yet this will ferve, at lealt, to fhew the near alliance between painting and perfpeaive; that if the one doth not comprehend the other, perfpective, however, may be faid to be the bafis upon which painting is built ; and therefore, he who attempts to paint a picture, without having a general knowlege of it, will always, wander in the mazes of uncertainty, be fubject to the greateft errors, and his works, like thofe of Boticello, will be the lefs regarded. And what is faid of the ufefulnefs of perfpective to painters in particular, may be applied to artifts in general; fuch as engravers, architects, flatuaries, chafers, carvers, \&c.

To defign well, and to difpofe the lights and fhadows of figures fuitably to their fituations, being the moft confiderable parts of this art, and thofe on which the greateft ftrefs depends; it is in there that a painter, who would make any great proficiency, ought principally to exercife himfelf.
Of all animal operations, we plainly perceive fight to be the moft quick : it moves with incredible velocity, and difcovers a thoufand objects in an inftant. But then it fees them very confuredly, and, in effect, does not difcern above one at a time. For inftance, if you glance your cye over a page of this book, you will immediately perceive it full of different characters; but what thefe characters are, or what is intended by them, will be ftill a lecret: infomuch, that to gain any determinate knowlege of what you have feen, you muft connider them by piece-meal, forming the letters into words,
Vol. II.

## P A I

and thofe again into periods; fo a man who would mount to the top of a building, is content to go up ftep by ftep, as knowing it impoffible otherwife to reach it : in the fame manner, a perfon who would attain to fkill in painting, muft begin with the parts of objects, before he can proceed to reprefent them entire; and muft take them in order, never advancing to a fecond, before he has got a good habit of doing the firt : for, otherwife, his time will be thrown away, or at leaft, his advances rendered extremely flow and imperceptible. He muft further inure himfelf to work with patience and fteadinefs, always remembering, that a flow diligence will out-ftrip a bafty negligence.
some people have a fancy for painting, who yet want the neceffary difpofitions tyereto: this is eafily difcoverable in children, who amufe themfelves with drawing imperfect fketches, never troubling themfelves to thadow any thing they undertake.
A painter deferves but a fmall Thare of reputation, who only fucceeds in fome one branch of his art; as for inftance, in painting a nudity, a head, drapery, animals, landikips, \&c. fince the heavieft genius, by inceflant plodding on the fame thing, cannot fail, at length, of performing it well.
A painter muft therefore be univerfal, and apply himfelf to the ftudy and confideration of all objects ; but fo as to attend in a particular manner to thofe patts of each, which are the moft beautiful and perfect : by this means his imagination will become like a mirrour, reprefenting every thing laid before it, in it's proper character and colour.
But further, a painter, who is not equally pleafed with all parts of his art, will never become univerfal. Boticello, for inftance, had a peculiar pique againft landikips, and thought them much beneath his application; the effect of which was, that being a very forry landfkip painter, his merit, in other matters, was the lefs regarded. It was a faying of his, that a palet full of colours being thrown againft the wall, would leave a ftain behind it properly enough reprefenting a landfkip. It is true, indeed, that by help of a ftrong fancy, one may foy heads, battles, rocks, feas, clouds, woods, \&c. in a wall fo fmeared; it being here, as in the ringing of bells, where every body is at liberty to make them fay what he pleares.
But then, though fuch a fortuitous mixture of colours may ftart a hint, or give rife to a new invention, yet it will not furnifh the leaft affiftance towards the execution, or finilhing any thing that is occafioned.
A painter who would appear univerfal, and pleafe people of different taftes, muft fet off feveral figures in the fame piece, both with very deep and very foft fhadows; taking care by the way, to make the realon of fuch diverfity apparent.
A painter ought to have his mind continually at work, and to make remarks on every object, worthy of notice, that he meets. He ought even to fand ftill, in order to view them with the greater attention; and afterwards to form rules on what he bas obferved, with regard to lights, fhadows, place, and other circumftances. Let him make himfelf a mafter of the theory, before he meddles with the practice, and be' very curious in comparing the limbs and junctures of different animals with one another; taking minutes of every thing he learns, the better to fix them in his memory.
A painter who has no doubts in his ftudies, makes but a fmall progrefs in his art; it being an infallible fign, where all this appears eafy, that the workman is infufficient, and the work above his pitch. But when once a painter has got a juft fenfe of the whole difficulties of his work, every new reflection he makes, will give him new ftrength to furmount them; infomuch, that if he perfeveres in it, every day will contribute fomething towards his improvement and perfection.
Let a novice in the firft place exercife his hand, in copying the defigns of fome able mafter; after be has got a habit of doing this, he may proceed to relievos, defigning after them with proper application.
Tde firft iketch of a hiftory piece muft be very flight, and the figures very imperfectly formed, your principal regard being to the juftnefs of their fituation: having adjufted the

## P A I

P A I
ordonnance * of the piece, you may finifh the members at your leifure.

* Ordonnance is the placing regularly the figures, in refpect of the whole compofure ; or the particular difpofition of figures, as to the different groupes, malles, contrafts, decorum, afpeet, and fituation.

Whenever either your own reflection, or the information of your friends, points out any fault in your work, correct it immediately; left in expofing the piece to the world, you expofe your own weaknefs; nor flatter yourfelf, that what reputation you lofe by letting it efcape, may be retrieved in your next performance. It is not with painting as with mulic, which dies in the breath that gives it birth: painting is of a more durable nature, and whatever over-fights of this kind you make public, will be ftanding reproaches to you ever afterwards.
Nothing deceives us more than the judgment we form of our own works, nor are the opinions of our friends much more to be relied upon : a friend is, in effect, a fecond felf, and therefore to be held in the fame degree of fufpicion. It is the critic of our enemies, that we ought to form ourfelves by : this is ufually fincere, which is more than I can fay, either for myfelfor my friend.
Among other things, I fhall not fruple to deliver a new method of affifing the invention; which, though trifing in appearance, may yet be of confiderable fervice in opening the mind, and putting it upon the fcent of new thoughts; and it is this; if you look at fome old wall covered with dirt, or the odd appearance of fome ftreaked ftones, you may difcover feveral things like landikips, battles, clouds, uncommon* attitudes, humourous faces, draperies, \&cc. out of this confufed map of objects, the mind will be furnifhed with abundance of defigns and fubjects perfectly new.

* Attitude implies liztle more than action and pofture; theugh it is fometimes ufed, where neither of thefe would be proper: for inftance, action is not applicable to a dead corpfe : nor do we fay, that fuch a figure is in a handfome pofture, but in a graceful attitude or difpofition,

I bave often found it for ufe to recollect the ideas of what I had confidered in the day, after I was retired to bed, and incompaffed with the filence and obfcurity of the night. For by thus repeating the contours, and other parts of figures which require a clofer attention, their images are ftrongly impreffed on the memory, and familiarized to the mind.
If you intend to become a proficient, be fure never to defign any thing nightly, or in hafte; but take time to confider, with regard to lights, which parts receive the ffrongeft, and, in fhadows, which are the deepeft ; obferve how thefe mingle together, and in what quantity, ftill comparing the one with the other. As to the contours, confider towards what part they are to be directed, what quantity of light and fhadow meet within the lines, where they are more or lefs ftrong, larger or fmaller ; and, laftly, take care that your lights and fhadows do not terminate abruptly, but that they fall foftly into one another, and at laft lofe themfelves infenfibly, like finoke. After you have once habituated yourfelf to be thus punctual and exact in your defigns, expedition and difpatch will come a-pace.
While a painter is employed either in defigning or painting, he ought to liften with attention to the different fentiments which different people entertain of his performance: there bing no body, how ignorant in painting foever, but who underitands the fhape of a man, and can readily tell whether he be hump-back'd, crooked-legg'd, have any thing monftrous in his hand, or any the like blemifh : why may not a perion then, who can fo well diftinguifh the defects of nature, be allowed to judge of thofe of arts?
It is ridiculous in a painter to confide fo far in his memory, as think it capable of retaining all he has feen and obferved in nature : the memory is a faculty too weak, as well as tog narrow for that purpofe; and the only fure way is to copy, as much as poffible, from nature herfelf.
A painter lofes a great deal of his dignity, by confning his genius, and never venturing out of bis ordinary courfe: there are fome, for inftance, who apply themfelves to the painting of nudities; but fo as ftill frictly to obferve the fame proportions, and never introducing the leaft variety. Whereas, they fhould confider, that a man may be well proportioned, whether he be thick or flender, fhort or tall. By difregarding this diverfity of proportions, a painter feems to caft all his figures in the fame mould, which is an error of the firft magnitude.
A painter well acquainted with the theory of his art, may, wirhout any great difficulty, render himfelf univerfal. For all terreftial animals bave this in common with each other, that their members are compofed of mufcles, 'nerves, and bones; the only difference between them lying in their different lengths and thickneffes, as is demonftrated by the anatumifts. As to aquatic animals, in which indeed there is a great variety, I think a painter who is well advifed, will not trouble himfelf about them.

Thofe who venture on the practice, without firt qualifying themfelves in the theory, are like mariners putting out to fea without either helm or compafs, ignerant what courfe to take. The practice ought always to be built on a rational theory, of which perfpective is both the guide and the gate, and without which, it is impoffible to fucceed, either in defrgning, or in any of the arts depending thereon.
A painter fhould never tie himfelf to imitate the * manner of any other ; his bufinefs being not to reprefent the works of men, but thofe of nature; who at the fame time is $\mathrm{f}_{0}$ abundant in fier productions, that it is ridiculous to have recourfe to her fervants, who have nothing but what they borrowed from her, when the miftrefs herfelf is fo ready to entertain them.

* Manner is the habitude that painters have acquired, not only in the management of the pencil, but alfo in the three principal parts of painting, viz. invention, defign, and colouring: it is by the manner in painting that we judge this piece to be Titian's, Tintoret's, or Vinci's hand ; as by the fitle in writing, we guefs this book to be this or that austhor's.

Ta defign after nature, or the life, you muft be removed from the object, three times it's magnitude; taking care, as you draw each froke, to oblerve what parts of your * model meet under the principal, or perpendicular line.

- The model is generally taken for any natural objet that prefents itfelf to be drawn; in particular, it fignifies a fatue, nudity, or the like, fet up in the academies, to be copied by the novices in painting.
To judge of the goodnefs of a picture, drawing, or print, fays Mr Richardfon, it is neceffary to eftablifh to ourfelves a fyftem of rules, to be applied oocafionally : thefe are no other than thofe which he that is to give fuch judgment, would have been directed by, had he been to have made, what now he is to judge of.
And thefe rules muft be our own; whether as being the refult of our owd ftudy and obfervation, or by others examined and approved by ourfelves.
To affift the judgment herein, the following rules have been laid down.
I. The fubject muft be finely imagined, and, if poffible, improved in the painter's hands; he muft think well as an hiftorian, poet, philofopher, or divine, and moreover as a painter, in making a wife ufe of all the advantages of his art, and finding expedients to fupply it's defects.
II. The expreflion muft be proper to the fubject, and the characters of the perfons. It muft be ftrong, fo that the dumb-fhew may be perfectly well, and readily underftood, Every part of the picture muft contribute to this end; colours, animals, draperies, and efpecially the actions of the figures, and above all the airs of the heads.
III. There muft be one principal light, and this, and all the fubordinate ones, with the fhadows and repofes, muft make one intire harmonious mafs; the feveral parts muft be well connected and contrafted, fo as the tout-enfemble muft be grateful to the eye, as a good piece of mufick is to the ear. By this means the picture is not only more delightful, but better feen and comprehended.
IV. The drawing muft be juft; nothing muft be flat, lame, or ill-proportioned, and thefe proportions fhould vary according to the characters of the perfons drawn.
V. The colouring, whether gay or folid, muft be natural, beautiful, and clean, and what the eye is delighted with, in fhadows, as well as lights and middle tints.
VI. And whether the colours are laid on thick, or finely wrought, they muft appear to be done by a light, and accurate hand.
Laftly, nature muft be the foundation that muft be feen at the bottom; but nature muft be raifed and improved, not only from what is commonly feen, to what is but rarely, but even yet higher, from a judicious and beautiful idea in the painter's mind, fo that grace and greatnefs may thine throughout; more or lefs, however, as the fubject may happen to be. And herein confifts the principal excellency of a picture or drawing,
Thefe few plain rules being thoroughly comprehended and remembered, which may be done, with a tolerable meafure of good fenfe, a little trouble in reading, and a good deal of obfervation on nature and pictures, and drawings of good mafters, may greatly contribute to enable a perfon to be a tolerable judge in thefe matters, as being derived from, and founded upon, reafon; and though not deftitute of abundant authority, yer neither borrowed from thence, or at all truiting to that for their fupport.
For, whatever authorities there are for any propofition, their value confifts in their being derived from reafon, and they weigh with men of fenfe in proportion only as they fee they do fo; they then become our own, and we have no occafion to produce the author but the reafon: or, (if that be obvious) leave it to be oblerved by the reader.

The matter would terminate bere, though we had a book of rules for painting, faid to be written by Appelles himfelf, and it were allowed that what Appelles faid were infallibly true ; for then, inftead of faying, are thefe rules good, are they founded upon reafon? the queftion would only be, are they really of him? Their authority then will reft, not upon the credit of Apelles, but upon the teftimony of thofe that fay they are his. Which we fhall not want, if we find the rules to be good, and if we do not, it will be infufficient ; and all this without the jeaft prejudice to the profound refpect we have for Appelles, nay it is a neceffary confequence of it. To judge of the degrees of goadnefs of a picture or drawing, it is neceffary that the connoiffeur fhould be thoroughty acquainted, and perpetually converfant with the beft. For how perfectly foever he may be mafter of the rules of the art, he will know that thofe are like what divines call precepts of perfection; that is, they are given as what we thould endeavour to go by, as far as we are able. The beft things we know will be the ftandard by which we fhall judge of thofe, and all the reft. Carlo Maratti and Guiffeppe CBbiari, will be a Raphael and Giulio Romano, to him who has never feen better; and then an inferior mafter will make a good Carlo. We have been furprized to obferve what pleafure fome connoiffeurs have taken, in what another looked upon with little, if not with contempt, 'till we bave confidered one was not fo well acquainted with the works of the beft mafters as the other, and that accounts for it fufficiently.
All the different degrees of gooenefs in painting may be reduced to thefe three general claffes. The mediocre, or indifferently good, the excellent, and the fublime. The firft is of a large extent, the fecond much narrower, and the laft ftill more fo. I believe moft people have a pretty clear and juft idea of the two former, the other is not fo well underftood ; which we take to confift of fome few of the higheft degrees of excellente in thofe kinds, and parts of painting, which are excellent : the fublime therefore muft be marvel loas and furprizing; it muft ftrike the mind powerfully, and eaptivate it irrefiftably.
The fublime may be confned to hifory and portrait-painting; and thefe muft excel in grace and greatnefs, invention, or expreffion. Michael Angelo's great ftile intitles him to the fublime, not his drawing; it is that greatnefs, and a competent degree of grace, and not his colouring, that makes Titian capable of it: as Corregio's grace, with a fufficient mixture of greatnefs, gives this noble quality to his works. Vandyke's colouring nor pencil, though perfectly fine, would ever introduce him to the fublime ; it is his expreffion, and that grace and greathefs he pofleffed (the utmoft that portrait-painting is capable of), that fets fome of his works in that exalted clafs ; in which, on that account, he may, perhaps, take place of Raphael himfelf in that kind of painting, if that great man's fine and noble ideas catried him as much above nature then, as they did in hiffory, where the utmort that can be done is commendable, a due fubordination of characters being preferved; and thus Vandyke's colouring and pencil, may be judged equal to that of Corregio; or any other mafter.

## Remarks.

The management of the pencil, and the mixture of colours, with the knowlege of perfpective, and a habit of defigning, wherewith moft painters feem to content themfelves, make but a part of the art, according to the fentiments of the moll celebrated artifts. To thefe the affiftance of other arts muft be called in ; anatomy, optics, meterology, mechanics, stc. fearching attentively into the power of nature, in order to form an art that may imitate her; and, from the depths of philofophy, drawing means for the improvement of painting. It is not in painting alone, but in philofophy likewife, that the moft etrinent have excelled their brethren of the pencil ; nor does it appear improbable, but that it was from uncommon fkill in the latter, to which, in great meafure, they bave owed their fuccefs in the former. Thefe are two faculties that may be neater a-kin, that every one, pertiaps, is aware of; nor would there be any thing daring in the affertion, fhould it be affirmed, that philofophy is abfolutely neceffary, by way of preliminary to painting.
To paint, it is allowed, is to imitate nature ; but is not the knowlege of nature requifite to the imitation of her beauties? Muift it not be pleafaht to fee men about to reprefent natural objects, who are unacquainted with the nature and properties of the objects to be reprefented ? Quacks, indeed, there may be in painting, as well as in other profeffions; but to become a regular painter, it is indifpenfably neceffary, that a man ferve an apprenticefhip to philofophy.
We have people who pretend to cure difeafes, without knowing any thing of the animal œeconomy, or of the powers of medicines; we have others, who would be thought to paint by the mere mechanifm of a hand, and the motion of the pencil: but, as the college will never allow the former to be phyficians, fo there is no reafon why the latter fhould be complimented with the title of painters.
That this art requires fuitable inftitutions for it's advadeement and encouragement in this nation, may be naturally urged,
if we confider it only in the commercial light. For thete may be great pecuniary advantages accrue therefrom, fuch as ought to engage the attention of the mere merchant. If we had more regular artifts, and in greater number, not only much money, which is now fent to France and Italy, might be faved, but a very profitable exportation might be made of thofe works that were not purchafed by our own connoiffeurs. If we confider the great number of foreign ftatues, paintings, and prints, that are brought into this kingdom, the prodigious price that is given for fome, and the more than equitable price that is given for all; muft not the confideration fuggeft to us, that this article is highly difadvantageous to the nation? We often bear of a fum given for a fingle piece, the work of an antient or foreign mafter, that equats the annual revenue of a gentleman's effate. And, fometimes, the ignorance of the purchafer, or the confident knavery of the feller, impofes on us a copy of little value, inftead of an original. And whatever is paid for one of thefe extravagant articles of luxury, more than it will fell for again at a foreign market, is fo much lofs to the common national ftock, as well as to the private fortune of the immediate fufferer.
That we have annually a great many of thefe lofing articles, will fcarce be difputed; and whatever one nation, by fuch means, draws from another, muft contribute proportionably to ir's advantage. The fmalleft branch of trade, if carried on to our difadvantage, muft, in time, contribute to impoverilh us, and enrich thofe' who deal with us on the beneficial fide.
But, if the Britifh artifts became fuperior to the French and Italian, and could raife a tribute on thofe nations for any curious productions, we fhould not only fave all the balance againft us on this account, but draw into the nation as much more to their difadvantage. This would be adding continually ts our wealh, and conféquently to our ftrength and influence.
But what would this be, compared with the great influx of riches that would accompany perfons of diftinction from foreign nations? Do we vifit Italy for the purity of it's religion, or fuperiority of virtue and wifdom? Or France for the freedom of it's government? An Italian or Frenchman will not fay this, unlefs he be ignorant, and a bigot. Is it becaufe they are commercial nations, more than ourfelves? Neither can that be admitted. Why then is it, but becaufe the cities of Italy abound with temples and palaces, venerable and antient in themfelves, and enriched with all the profufion of art by the greateft mafters? But becaufe France is in the road to Italy, whom fhe has robbed of many of her treafures, and whom fhe rivals in expenfive projects, though not in the beauty of execution. Had we as curious works of our own, in the fame abundance, fhould we be at fo much expence, and, perhaps, lofs of time, to vifit thofe of our neighbours? They who are loudeft againft the folly and abufe of travel, can fearcely be of this opinion: there would be no pretence for the fops and fools, if the men of tafte and good fenfe did not meet with fome enterrainment. Admitting, therefore, that the greateft part of our travellets are of the former clafs, thofe of the latter mult, in this refpect, always lead the fafhion. Travel will always be commendable in men of tafte and real curiofity, while neighbouring nations bave thefe means of inftruction or delight, which we are deficient in ourfelves : but could we only rival our neighbours in the elegant and polite arts (as we already confeffedly do in literature) the fame motive would not remain : the men of fenfe would not wafte the time which they efteem precious, and the grand tour of our petits maitres would not be juftified by grave example.
The Lacedominians were certainly a brave, and hiffory has called them a wife, people; yet they forbad travel to their youth, as it contributed, in their opinion, to foften and corrupt their manners. If we have not been already too much foftered and corrupted, the comparifons made betwixt former ages, and the prefent, are unjuft. But do not all who make thefe comparifons, afcribe the difference to the bad habits we have learned from foreigners, whom, in point of bravery, our anceftors would bave defpifed ? Not only the cnlture of our lands, and the manufactutes of our productions, but the arts of peace and war were known to thofe anceftors: what then do moft of our young gentlemen learn? Are the dancing a minuet, and humming an Italian air, So great excellenciés? Admitting they were, the care of the prefent age has provided mafters capable of teaching both, even at home. No body can fay that we are not, in this and other refpects, fhameful to miention, fufficiently Frenchified and Italianized. See the article Dancling Master.
All that we would ainh at is, to fpirit up our own country, as well to excel in the art of painting, as in all other the polite arts, which contribute either to the wealth, or to the delight or ornament of the nation; that we may at leaft draw foreigners of merit and diftinction into our own country, in the like proportion that they draw Britons of figurent worth into other countries. See the articles Design and Engraying.
PALATINATE of BAVARIA, or the UPPER PALATINATE, in the circle of Bavaria, in Germany,
fometimes called the Nortgow, from it's northern fituation, in refpect of the elector of Bavaria's other dominions. It is bounded by Voigtland in the circle of Upper Saxony on the north, by Bohemia and Auftria on the eaft, by the river Danube, which feparates it from the Danube of Bavaria on the fouth, and by Swabia and part of Franconia on the weft, being about 70 miles long and 40 broad; a mountainous, rocky country, but in fome places their vallies produce good corn and pafture. They have alfo fome vineyards, but their wine has a fharp, unpleafant tafte. In their hills are rich mines of copper, filver, and iron; and the forges and manufactories of iron, are very confiderable in this country.
palatinate of the Rhine, fituated in the circle of the Lower Rhine, in Germany, is bounded by the archbihhoprics of Mentz and Triers on the north, by the circles of Franconia and Swabia on the eaft, and by Alfatia and Lorrain on the fouth and weft, being upwards of 100 miles long, and from 50 to 70 broad. The Rhine, the Neckar, and other fine rivers running through it, contribute to render it one of the pleafanteft and moft fruitful provinces of Germany ; only unhappy in lying on the frontiers of France, whofe princes have burnt and plundered this country, and demolifhed it's fine towns feveral times during the wars. It is always obliged to fubfift large armies of friends as well as enemies, whenever there happens a quarrel between France and the German princes. The revenues of the Palatinate arife by a toll on all veffels going along the Rhine, Neckar, and other rivers; and from the duties on corn, wine, and other provifions; the whole eftimated at 300,0001 . per annum. That prince keeps up a body of 6 or 7000 men in time of peace, and in the late wars maintained 12,000 regular forces many years. There is a difpute fubfifting between the elector Palatine and the elector of Hanover, about the titular office of arch-treafurer of the empire.
PALM, a meafure taken from the extent of the hand. The modernppalm is different in different places where it obtains. -At Rome it contains 7 inches $\frac{1}{2}$ : at Naples 8 inches : at Genoa 8 inches $\frac{4}{5}$ : at Morocco and Fez, 7 inches $\frac{1}{5}: 3$ in Languedoc and fome other parts of France, 8 inches $\frac{3}{3}$. The Englifh palm is 3 inches. At Leghorn there are two kinds of palms, the one for woollen, the other for filks: the firft one third fhorter than the latter.
PALESTINE, a part of Afiatic Turkey, is fituated between $3^{6}$ and 38 degrees of eaft longitude, and between 3 r and 34 degrees of north latitude, bounded by mount Libanus, which divides it from Syria on the north, by mount Hermon, which feparates it from Arabia Deferta on the eaft, by the mountains of Sier and the deferts of Arabia Petrea on the fouth, and by the Mediterranean Sea on the weft; fo that it feems to have been extremely well fecured againfl foreign invafions. It was called Paleftine, from the Philiftines, who inhabited the fea-coafts. It was called alfo Judea, from Juda; and the Holy Land, from our Saviour's relidence and fufferings in it : and it is called Canaan, and the Promifed Land, in the fcriptures. It is 150 miles in length and upwards, and 80 in breadth; and, in the time of Solomon, it feems to have extended from the Mediterranean Sea to the river Euphrates. It is generally a fruitful country, producing plenty of corn, wine, and oil, where it is cultivated; and would be able to fupply it's neighbours with corn and wine, as it did formerly, if the prefent inhabitants were as induftrious. The country about Jerufalem is the moft mountainous and rocky; but thefe mountains feed 'great herds of cattle, abound in milk and honey, and produce excellent wine and olive-oil where they are cultivated, as the vallies between the mountains do good crops of corn.
PAPER, a thin flexible matter, ufually white to write upon, and other forts for divers other ufes.
Paper owes it's origin to the neceffity that mankind were always under, to communicate their fentiments when at a difance from one another, and to the defire of tranfmitting their thoughts to pofterity. For this purpofe they firft thought of carving or painting upon the bark or leaves of trees, the characters which they ufed. The natives of America ftill ufe the fame expedients, and thefe may belooked upon as a living proof of what is recorded of the firt men of the old world.
They found inconvenience in having books compofed of fmall bits of bark ftrung upon twifted leaves, or on one piece of bark or leaves rolled up, and endeavoured to find another matter which might be more commodioully ufed. The Egyptians, who firft fettled a well governed ftate, were likewife the firf who endeavoured to procure this advantage; neverthelefs it was not (according to Pliny) 'till the time of Alexander's victories, that they made this difcovery. 'They fell upon a method of making, from a kind of dog-grafs, a fubftance, which foon became a confiderable and lucrative branch of trade, and this manufacture was the firf thing that deferved the name of paper.
Rome, as much as it was poffible, furnifhed itfelf with this paper, and as often as the Gauls could procure it, they gave it the preference to the birch bark; but the difficulty of bringing it from fuch a diftant country as Egypt, weighing too equally againft it's property of taking any defired form, and of being folded together in fheets, the Gauls, and other
nations endeavoured, in like manner, to find the means of fupplying it among themfelves. They accordingly found the method of making it with cotton : and according to Montfaucon, in his Effay upon the Egyptian paper, inferred among thofe of the academy of the Belles Lettres, at the end of the ninth century, this deffroyed the Egyptian paper manufacture through all the eaft; and this difcovery led to that of our paper, which is made of rags; the zra of which, as fettled by Montfaucon, is in the twelfth century.
Yet long before that period, the Chinefe (according to $P$. du Halde) made it with cotton-rags. He fays, in the article of Chinefe paper, that ih the 95 th year of the Christian æra, a mandarine of the palace manufactured paper of the bark of different trees, old rags of filk and bemp that had been ufed. Be that as it will, as foon as the rag paper appeared, it ruined the Egyptian paper in the weft, as the cotton paper had formerly ruined it in the eaft. We mult own, however, that the advantages of paper made of rags, ought not to have been fo fatal to that of Egypt; but on the contrary engaged their manufacturers to bring it to perfection Every thing feemed to lead the way.
The different kinds of paper had always been made of plants : and although the birch bark and the prepared leaves, were, not properly fpeaking, of that fpecies, yet the facility of folding and rolling, fhewed a flexibility in the fibres, capable of that preparation which is given to rags. It may be obferved, that thefe very rags are no other than fibres of a plant, which had fuffered a kind of decompofition, which had not happened to thofe that they made ufe of. It was therefore natural to think, that if they had undergone the fame preparation, they would have produced fuch a paper, or at leaft a kind that would have refembled our own.
Let us not feek for matter of reproach againf the Ancients. Their occafions for paper were nor probably fo preffing as ours; fince, notwithflanding the quantity of rags which is collected, the price of it fometimes rifes fo bigh, that the manufacturers are defirous of finding other materials for the fame purpofe, or compelled to have recourfe to expedients which are prohibited, in fome countries, by the regulations touching paper-works, though they always find means to conceal them from the vigilance of the infpectors.
When the rags that are proper for making white paper become farce, they employ thofe which at other times are ufed for the coarfe paper, and prepare them wilh chalk-water. By this preparation they confume, and indeed deffroy the foreign bodies which are in thefe coarfe materials, but at the fame time difcompofe the fibres of the rags, fo that there muft certainly be a great wafte. If we chould do no more then, but find a method for preventing this wafte, and procure fuch materials as the workmen at fuch times defire to have, fhould we' not gain a great advantage to the paper works? This new matter might be ufed for coarfe paper, and the other enter into the compofition of white paper, and of confequence the price of fine rags would fall, or at leaft never become exceffively dear. In my opinion, therefore, we ought to have been for a long time, employed in fearch.of a remedy for thofe times of dearth, and in preventing the confequences fo naturally drawn from the manner in which we now manufacture our paper.
It is not from the workmen we are to draw fuch confequences. He himfelf who makes any difcovery, very rarely perceives all it's confequences: the novelty often blinds us, touching what is already difcovered, and makes us defpife it, inftead of engaging us to bring it to perfection. It therefore requires men who, together with a difcerning underftanding, have a defire to bring the arts to perfection, and to enable mankind to enjoy them at a fmall expence.
M. de Reaumer, in an eflay publifhed in the year 1719 , upon wafps, feems to perceive thefc confequences. Wafps built habitations, the outward parts of which feem to be of paper or ftrong pafteboard: in fuch a manner do they prepare bits of rotten wood, as to make them affume that confiftence.
M. de Reaumer took a hint from this obfervation, touching the perfection of paper-works. He in his effay explains his own idea of that fubfance, and wifhes thofe who have an opportunity would examine, if it is fuch as he has conceived it to be: and this fubject he has renewed in che fixth volume of his hiftory of Infects.
Seba likewife, in the firft volume of his Natural Hiftory, has invited the curinus to profecute the fame project in thefe words. 'This country, fays be, does not feem to want trees fir for making paper, if people would give themfelves the neccflary trouble and expence. Alga marina, for example, which is compofed of long, ftrong, vifcous filaments, might it not be proper for this purpofe, as well as the matts of Mufcovy, if they were prepared as the Japonefe make their timber? The curious may at leaft try the experiment.' Whether there are no people, as Seba demands, who have opportunities of profecuting this work, or that every body is averfe to go to work, except upon his own plan, I know not one author who has communicated any thing upon this fubject.
P. du Halde, in the firf volume of his Hiftory of China, pretends that the Chinefe make paper of the fecond bark of
bamboo,

## PA P

## P A P

bamboo, of the bark of different trees, particularly the mulberry, of fraw, rue, and hemp. Koempfer, in his voyage to Japan, and after him Seba, in the aforementioned book, seport, that paper is made in that country of the inner bark of a kind of mulberry-tree.
M. de Ia Loubaire fays, that the Siamere make it of old cotton cloth, or the bark of a tree called toncoë. Flacourt defcribes the manner in which the inhabitants of Madagafcar make theirs of a kind of mallow, which they call avo. Finally, all the travellers to India as well as to America, recount with emphafis, the advantaget drawn from the palmtree for making fuffs, of which, when they are worn, it would doubtless be eafy to make paper. The opportunity which the paper-mills in the neighbourhood of Eftampes fecmed to afford me, of fulfulling the with of fome, and verifying what hath been faid by others, touching our trees and plants that are analogous to thofe mentioned by the authors above, has induced me to collect feveral of thefe plants. After having, furmounted all the difficulties, which we always find amono workmen, when any novelty is introduced amone them relating to their occupation, I have at length fucceeded fo far as to have tried fome experiments, and fatter myfelf which being able to continue thofe which I have in view Hitherto I have only fpoke, as if paper was made of nothing but vegetable fubitances, and that no materials could be taken from animal nature. Neverthelefs, it is doubted whether in China, paper is not made of filk. Pere du Halde fays, that they gather the refufe cods, when they are unwound in the filk manufactures, and make paper of them; but, notwithftanding the affertion of that author, the fact has been always confidered as problematic.
I will relate an experiment which may help to explain this queftion: but before I defcribe my fuccefs, I believe I had better diftinguifh the different plants I have mentioned above, and prefent them in a methodical manner. By thefe means the public will have a botanical hiftory of paper, and fee the plan of the work propofed.
The materials for paper then may be divided into two general claffes, namely vegetable fubftances, and thofe that belong to the animal kingdom.
In the great number of plants ufed for making paper, or of which people fuppofe it might be made, a regular order may be found. People of different countries, have been conducted by a kind of natural analogy. They have not fought to employ plants that were very different from thofe already in ufe. They have taken them of different claffes, in different kinds, but always in fome of thofe which had been before ufed, though probably they were ignorant of that circumftance. In effect, the greatert part of plants feems to be compofed of long, longitudinal fibres, nearer or clofer to one another, and covered with a fubtance which fils up the intervals: fuch are the palmiferous, the gramineous, and the liliaceous.
The clafs of the palmiferi, is one of thofe, which have been of moft fervice to the Indians, Afiatics, and Americans, in furnifhing them with cloathing, cordage, fails and ocher utenfils; almoft every part of thefe trees has ferved fome of thofe ufes, though they do not indifferently take every part of the fame tree. Thefe people have in the palm-tree, which they found among them, chofen what was moft fufceptible of manufacture. In fome they chofe the fatha, which invelops the regimen of fruits before they are ripe, or that which fultains the young leaves: and in others they employed the down which furrounds the fruit. The young and tender leaves have been preferred to this wool or down, which was not confiderable in other kinds; and when all thefe could not be compared to the bark for goodnefs and quantity, they made ufe of this lait.
The down of the fruit of the cocoa-nut-tree, the fpatha, the leaves and bark have been ufed, as feveral travellers relate. Rumphius, in his Hiftory of the Plants of Amboyna, fays as much of the calapa: the pinanga, the wild lonturus, the tetum, the hakum, the wanga, all different kinds of the palmtree, furnilh in their leaves a throad more or lefs fine, of which thofe people make fuffs
They have even prepared the leaves of the hakum, and foribe, and ufed them inftead of paper. The advantages which the Indians drawn from the palm-tree being already fufficiently important, I fhall not probably be blamed for not having inferted what is mentioned by Ray after fome authors: he reports, in his Hiftory of Plants, that the cocoa-tree contains, in lieu of pith, a quire of paper of fifty or fixty theets, on which people may write. This is like that which is found in the middle of a fruit of Peru, mentioned by M. Frezier, author of , Voyage to the South Sea. All this wonderful phanomenon, when reduced to it's juft value, is in my opinion, no more than that the pith of the palm-tree and the pulp of that fruit, may be eafily made into fbeets in the fame manner as that of the Chinefe alder, which is made into thofe fine artificial flowers that are brought from that country, or the books made of the roots of a kind of mallow, which requires no more than to be artfully dried and cut in leaves. The mufa or banana-tree, has been employed for fuch-like purpofes
The clals of the liliaceous includes the aloes, the yucca
Vol. II.
from the aloes is obtained the thread of pitte, known by the ufe to which it is put.
Father du Tertre, in his Natural Hiftory of the Antilles, defcribes the manner in which that thread is got. Sir Hans Sloane, in his Catalogue of the Plants of Jamaica, likewife mentions thefe aloes. In the number of fynonimous names which he recites, fome of them are taken from the ufe that is made of thofe plants, and which I cannot help, for that reafon, repeating in this place.
The fecond fpecies of that author, is by Gafpar Bauhin, in his Pinax, p. 20. called the eleventh fpecies of papyrus, em ployed for paper. Cluflus, in his treatife of Exotic Plants, p. 6. mentions a ball of thread made of the bark of a tree, which according to Sloane, is this aloes. John Bauhin, tom. i. p. 384. copies Clufius, and fays, this thread is very fine and extremely white. The third fpecies of aloes, ac cording to Sloane, which neverthelefs is a true fpecies of yucca, is known to Luet, p. 645. under the name of an excellent kind of hemp or flax, which even approaches very near to the finenefs of filk.
Seba in the firft volume of his work, has given the figure of two leaves of a plant, which he calls the aquatic bullrufh of Surinam, compoled of innumerable threads or filaments This bullrufh, fays that author, ought to be examined with regard to it's utility.
It was from the gramineous clafs, as already faid, that they obtained materials for the firft paper, which deferves that name. Michilli, in his New Gemera of Plants, has inferted in the number of rufhes, the plant called by Gafpard Bauhin, in his Pinax, p. Ig. and in 'his Theatre of Plants, p. 333 the paper of Syria or Sicily. Is this the fpecies formerly employed in Egypt? The figure and defcription of it given by Profper Alpinus, namely that of Vellingius and the Antients, leave it doubtful, whether this laft plant be a ruth or not Profper Alpinus fays, it is the paper called beid by the Egyptians.
M. de Juffieu, at whofe houre people will always find lights in all doubts that can occur upon thefe fubjects, and who finds pleafure in communicating inftruction, hath fhewn an Egyptian plant that feems to be a true ruff, and when compared with that of Michilli, exhibits no difference.
Dodo confiders the flag as a plant proper for paper, and gives it the name of papyrus. We have oblerved above, that Pere du Halde fays, the Chinefe made paper of fraw or the blades of rice. Bamboo is likewife employed in the fame country for a kind of paper; and, according to the fame author, is the reed-tree of Gafpar Bauhin, in his Pinax, p. 18.
The birch, which is of the clafs of cat's-tail Howers, was one of the firft trees, upion the bark of which people wrote. A's the word bark may be deemed equivocal, it will not be amils in this place to fix it's fignification. Are we to underfand by this word bark, that part of trees which covers externally the trunk and branches? Or, is not rather that interior layer, which ought to become waody, and is called liber? Without all doubt, it mult be this inner covering which we are to underftand by the bark of birch; it feems alfo, that in this fenfe it ought to be underftood in thofe authors, who treat of the different kinds of paper ufed by different nations, Moft of thefe writers fay, it is the fecond bark which is ufed. Others have only faid, that they ufed the bark; but the preparations which they defcribe, plainly fhew, that it was this inner part that was employed.
Rumphius defcribes two trees with cat's-tail flowers, one of which he calls the domefticum gnemon, and the other gnemon campeftre. The inhabitants of Amboyna, according to that author, obtain a thread from the bark of the boughs, which they beat a little; and this thread is proper for making nets, which they boil in a certain infufion, to make them ftronger and lefs apt to rot in the water. This ought the more carefully to be examined, as the knowlege derived from fuch enquiry, may ferve to bring to petfection the cordage of fhips, as well as that of which the fifhers make their nets.
Here we ought to recal the idea which M. de Reaumur has produced upon the fubject of rotten wood; an idea fo much the more happy, as it furnifhes others upon abundance of fubftances eafily got: the foreft prefents but too many of them fometimes. The fhops of our carpenters fupply us with cuttings, which, by their thinnefs, are in a condition to undergo, in a little time, the neceffary degree of rottennefs; for here, as in every other thing, there is a proper degree which muft be laid hold on. When the wood is too rotten, it's fibres are too much divided, they have loft that binding which connects their parts, they become too carthy, and I believe it would then be difficult, not to fay impoffible, to hind them together: therefore the wafps do not ufe indifferently all forts of rotten wood, but know how to diltinguifh that which is proper for their purpole.
The nettle, the mulberry, and the hemp, are ranked in a clafs which is called incomplete, becaufe thefe plants want the flower, or the calix, or the petala, or both thefe parts. Kcempfer, in his Catalogue of the Plants of Japan, mentions one which in the Japonefe idiom is called white hemp, and to which that author has given the appellation of the great common nettle, which bears real flowers, and yields ftrong
thread,
thread proper for linen and other works. The fame author calls the mulberry, which is employed for paper, the papyrus, whofe fruit refembles that of the mulberry, and whofe bark is made into paper. Seba has given it the name of the mulberry-tree, which affords paper, and is cultivated at Japan. Pere du Halde fays, tom. ii. p. 212. that before the mulberry branches, with whofe leaves the Chinefe feed their filk-worms, are deftined to the fire, fome people ftrip off the thin bark from thefe branches, and make of it a kind of paper, which is ftrong enough to cover their ordinary umbrellas, efpecially when it is oiled and coloured. I do not here join the other plant which the Japonefe employ, becaufe Koempfer leaves it uncertain under what clafs it ought to be ranged. He calls it the papyrus, which lies upon the ground, yields milk, has plated leaves, and a bark proper for making paper. For the fame reafon we likewife mention here a tree, which Sioane calls the tree with broad, long, jagged, fmooth, fhining leaves, like thofe of the laurel, whofe interior rind may be extended into a fine cloth like muflin for ruffles; this tree is commonly called lagetto, tom. ii. tab. 168, 169. The people among whom this tree is found, make cloaths of it. It is needlefs to mention the ufe of hemp in making paper, every body knows we ufe it for that purpofe; but hitherto no paper has been made of hemp, until it had paffed through the ftate of rags. Yet Peru du Halde reports, that at Nangha, paper is made of hemp beaten and mixed with lime-water, tom. iv. p. 373. And this confirms the notion I entertained, that the falks, or what falls upon the form in dreffing hemp or flax, might ferve for the fame purpofe. We fhall fpeak of this below.
The malvaceous feecies difpute the preference with all the other claffes, for this kind of employment. All the kinds of the mahot, yield a fort of thread proper for cordage. Sloane mentions two mallows, one of which be names the mallowtree on the fea-fhore, with round, fmall, prickly leaves, white below, which bears a yellow flower, and a bark that may be made into thread. Catalogue of the Jamacia Plants, p. 95. This is one of the mahots of father du Tertre. The other is mentioned by the name of the mallow-tree with round leaves, a very large flower of a fine red colour, like the fleur de lys, and a bark which yields thread. Ibid. This is another of du Tertre's mahots. It would be unneceffary to mention the different kinds of cotton which are ufed in making paper. I have oblerved above, that cotton-paper was invented in the eaft, and that in China, paper was made of cotton-rags; and, indeed, thefe are not neglected even in our manufactures. Although I have advanced, that people have never fought after plants that were far removed from thofe clafles which had been formerly ufed, I think I ought to except the flax, the linden-tree, and the thifle.
Linen-rags have entered, and now enter, into the compofition of paper: the workmen, in picking the rags, reject only thofe which are produced from woollen ftuffs and hides of animals: they pretend that thele ftuffs cannot be beaten, but this they fay, perbaps, becaufe they are beaten with more difficulty than produced from the fibres of plants, the parts of which are more eafily divided. They do not reject the others in thofe paper works where coarfe grey paper is made; the bufinefs then is to have a very fine pafte, and the hair may be beaten fufficiently, to incorporate with the fibres of other rags, although they may not be fo well bruifed.
Vellingius, in his little treatife upon the Utility of cultivating Plants, pretends that the down of certain thiftles has been ufed in making fuffs: ex acantii lanugine demptis finis, veftes effecerunt, fays that author. By the word acantium we muft underftand a kind of thiftle. The antients often employed the word in this fignification. The linden-tree was and is ufed in making ropes, a circumfance that denotes a flexibility in the fibres of that tree, capable of undergoing the neceffary preparation for making paper.
What Vellingius, whom we have mentioned, has writ concerning the luffa Arabum, which may be confidered as a kind of cucumber, ought to induce us to examine feveral plants. He fays, that the infide of the fruits when the feeds are taken out, is no other than a little net that feems to be made of flax; whence he conjectures, it would yield a thread like that which the Ethiopians and Indians, according to Theophraftus, made of their cotton-apples, and the Arabians, according to Pliny, of their gourds.
I know no author but Seba, who has fufpected that paper might be made of fea-plants and alga marina. When I read that part, I recolleeted that I had been ftruck with the whitenefs which it will affume, bleached no doubt by the fpray of the fea-warer, by the rains and dews, and lofing that glue with which all the marine plants are covered. Upon the feacoafts, the fucus is ufed for dunging the vines and circumjacent lands; and I have obferved that this, when tranfported to the grounds, likewife acquires a certain degree of whitenefs, and, like the alga, preferves its figure, together with a ftrong confiftence, nothing is fo common on the fea-fhore as the fucus, which in fome places covers the coaft, and nothing can be more eafily collected.
There is another plant which is likewife found on the feathore, but more commonly in ponds, and the bafons of gar-
dens; it is the conferva of Pliny, and in fome authors bear: a name that feems to promife confiderable utility. Imperan tus calls it the fea-flax. Loefel, in his Catalogue of the Plants in Pruflia, gives it the name of aquatic mofs, compofed of very fine filky filaments. I can fcarce doubt, that fome people have attempted to fpin this plant. When it is wet, it has a flexibility that deceives people, and the great quantity of it found in thofe places that favour it's multiplication, and by which means the fibres are interwoven in fuch a manner, as to produce a kind of ftuff like coarfe camblet, muft have more than once induced people to try to make the plant ufeful in the commercial arts. I know that a great princefs, ftruck with the quantity and finenefs of this plant, was defirous of having it fpun; but it becomes too brittle when out of the water, to be fufceptible of this operation. I Thall, in the fequel, relate the fuccefs I had in treating it, with a view to the paper manufacture.
I thought it neceffary to enter into a circumftantial detail of the plants which have been ufed in the compofition of paper, and thofe which may be ufed for that purpofe, in order to give, as before obferved, a botanical hiftory of that manufacture; and by the different claffes which I have defcribed, the public fees the plant which relate to it. At the fame time it muft be owned, that fome of thefe claffes are not fo rich here as in foreign countries. We are altogether ftrangers to the clafs of the palmiferi: but by way of recompence, the gramineous clafs is in greater abundance. The courfe of fome rivers is retarded by a kind of foreft of reeds, ruthes, and flags; and in fome places nothing is fo common as mallows: there is fcarce a perfon among us, who is not fometimes incommoded by the quantity of nettles and thifles, Cotton is nothing but a kind of down that furrounds the grain of that plant. I have therefore included in this defign, the down of different plants, fuch as that of willows and linagoftris. The grounds planted with willows, are covered at one feafon with the fall of the cat's tails of thefe trees; and fome meadows, efpecially thofe that are barren, are full of the linagoftris.
The ftalks of hemp and flax are compored of two parts, the filamentous and that which partakes of the nature of pith. We cannot poffibly doubt the utility of the firft, which indeed compofes our paper. Neverthelefs, this thread is rejected as ufelefs. It would therefore be a great advantage to render that part ufeful, even though the other never conld ferve any purpofe. What prodigious quantities of materials would be acquired by thefe means! We know how much hemp is brought from Berry and Cbampaign in France. In the rope-works, and efpecially thofe of the arfenals belonging to the fea-ports of that kingdom, great refources would be found; they are now made into tow, which often mouns to fuch a quantity, that they are obliged to throw it away, or make ufe of it as dung for the beds in their garden; in all the Lower Poiftier, there is fcarce a peafant who does not referve a piece of ground for flax-feed.
It is not therefore for want of materials, that we do not endeavour to procure a paper which may vie in beauty with our white paper, or at leaft furnifh us with a kind proper for covers and bundles. Perhaps I may be thought to have found too many plants fufceptible of this operation, and feem inclined to transform every thing into paper. Although what is related of foreign plants, may be a prejudice ftrong enough to infpire a notion of the utility we may reap from our own plants, I know at the fame time, we may be impoied upon by analogy, which is always deceitful. In other refpects, the experiments which I wifh we couldrattain, give reafon to perfection to which I have made, although far from that hope, that one day we may acquire a certain degree of that perfection.
Thinking I ought firft of all to examine the falks of hemp as the moft common materials, and thofe from which I thought I had reafon to expect fome fuccefs, I caufed them to be fteeped in water for a certain time, that they might acquire a degree of rottennefs, which would facilitate their erituration. When they were fuppofed to be fufficiently rotten they were beaten, but by a miftake, which by the bye, I had endeavoured to avoid, thefe ftalks were beaten with mallows and nettles, which I had ordered to be gathered and left to rot in a feparate place. Yet thefe different fubftances incorporated together: though it muft be confeffed, that their connection was not very ftrong, but, on the contrary, produced a very imperfect tiflue.
I look upon this effay, as fcarce deferving to be recounted: yet it Chews, that the leaves of piants as well as the filaments, may unite and incorporate; and that, if thofe different parts had been beaten feparately, and a proper degree of trituration beftowed upon each, fo as to form a well-binding paffe, fomething better might have been produced. I will even venture to fay, this doubtiefs would have been the cafe, having obferved what happens in ponds and marthes. Nature, more tranquil than art, frequently forms a very fine paper ot plants that rot in thofe watery places. I bave found in fome of the pouls of water of the foreft of Dourdon, when they have been entirely dried up, maffes of a fubfance that altogether refembles paper. They were compofed of feveral lamina or
leaves, eafily feparated from one another; they tore like paper, and, though I could not then determine whether they were formed of rotten leaves, or only a kind of byffus, it feemed to me that, if any of this laft plant entered it's compofition, there was likewife in it part of leaves, trees, and other plants. I have not fulfilled the aim which this obfervation infiried me with; diverted by a variety of other occupations, I could not befow upon this work the time, attention, and neceffary precifion it required. It was more eafy for me to repeat the experiment upon hemp alone: I therefore put in water to rot fome very fine hemp, well cleaned from the parenchymatous part, or pith that falls from the inftrument in drefling it: the paper which it produced was very ftrong, and convinced me that it was very eafy to make it of that part of the hemp which is thrown away in rope-works, or other workhoufes where it is dreffed or employed.
The conviction I reaped from this experiment touching the hemp, neceffarily influenced my notions concerning cotton, that down much fofter and more flexible than hemp, mult eafily undergo the neceflary preparation for making paper. I ought indeed, to regard the experiment I made upon cotton as fuperfluous, after that which I had tried upon hemp; yet as authors, thofe at leaft whom I have read, do not fay that cotton paper was made immediately of cotton, before it had paffed through the ftate of cloth, and Pere du Halde reports that the Chinefe make theirs with cotton rags, I thought proper to remove that doubt entirely, becaufe it feemed to me effential that no fcruple fhould remain with regard to that fact, and the fuccefs feemed to influence all thofe parts of plants to which we commonly give the name of down. Of this kind there are feveral, namely the linagoftris, the cat's-tail of the willow, dog's-bane, and trumpet-wood; which, though not fo eafily fpun as cotton, feem to me fufceptible of that confiftence which is neceffary to the pafte or pulp of which paper is made: the cotton being therefore, beaten to a fufficient degree, produced a fmooth white paper, of a ftrong texture, which promifed to have all the advantages of our own.
I will not, however, pretend to propofe it as an advantage to make paper of cotton: the hemp-rag is a material in our poffeffion, which would be altogether ufelefs if we did not know how to employ it for this purpofe; but by knowing, from this and other experiments, that it is poffible to make paper with thefe different materials, even though they have not paffed through an intermediate ftate, we afford a fuccedancum to thofe who are in want of ordinary rags, which are not fo common as people may imagine, in countties remote from great cities.
In fome places of our American colonies, cotton is more common than hemp-rag, which may be the means of making that trade more lucrative, and of greater confequence; but perhaps this is giving views of utility which many other reafons may render ufelefs: befides, to know whetber or not it would be ufed to advantage, would require more delicate experiments, and a more minute enquiry touching the price which that paper would bring, and the profit which is acquired in the ordinary cotton-trade. I have neither made the calculations nor the experiments that are requifite; all that I am in fearch of, is the poffibility of the thing, and not it's advantages or difadvantages.
I proceeded then to try the other downs, though I have been able only to examine that of the dog's-bane, called wad, and of the two kinds that are obtained from thifles, that only with feeds of divers kinds, which are crowned, but not the rind which the antients obtained from the leaves that have been mentioned above. This experiment did not fucceed fo well as that which I made with cotton. The pafte formed of the down of thefe plants was not of fuch a good confiftence or coherence as that of the pulp made with cotton; yet with much care and precaution, it was formed into fheets of paper ftrong enough to be hung upon cords to dry, but very eafily torn; the parts did not adhere, they not being fufficiently interwoven and bound together; and without this quality no paper can be good.
So great a difference between thefe kinds of down, may appear fingular, but this difficulty will be explained by the following obfervation. That which is upon wad and thiftle, is not, properly fpeaking, a down, but formed of a fort of hair, fuftained upon the feeds of thefe plants: thefe hairs are commonly called, by botanifts, tufts and plumes, becaufe they form upon the feeds a kind of tuft, and many of them pufh out branches on the fides, by which they refemble real plumes, or feathers.
Cotton, on the contrary, is a down that furrounds the grain, without order or regularity, fticking clofely to it, without any conftant figure. When this is pulled off, and the feed wiped clean, we can eafily perceive that it iffues from fmall points, like fo many holes. If this operation is performed while the fruit is young, the thread or hairs are found fofter, and lefs dry, than when it is farther advanced; and it is difficult to refute the notion, particular as it is, that cotton is no other than a matter which tranfpires from the feed. When we know what forms the down of certain thifles which we before have mentioned, the fuggulatity of this notion vanifhes.

The leaves and flalks of thifles are roughened with a quaño tity of hairs, which are fo many pipes giving iffue to a clear limpid liquor, a little vifcious and glutinous, which dries in the air, and alfumes a confiffence like that of cotton: nay it really is fo to fuch a degree, that when this down is collected, it is eafy to form a thread of it between the fingers: fuch an obfervation may, perhaps, appear very delicate to make, and thence doubtful and hazardous; yet it does not require fo much attention as people may imagine; all that is neceffary is, to procure a microfcope with a focus of fome inches, to obferve the threads, and the kind of wheel in which they are formed: and both thefe being diftinguihed, you may perceive, by the naked eye, all that palfes in this operation of nature.
That this may be feen the plainer, you may chufe the carduus benedictus of the Parifians, or that which has the round head, covered with down: thefe are, in my opinion, more proper than many others of the fame clafs, for proving this obfervation: the interior part of the fcales that form their head, is provided with an infinite number of glands, that filtrate a liquor like that which I have mentioned; and this liquor changes in the air to threads, which form the down that furrounds the heads of thofe thifles. This will not admit of a moment's doubt, feeing this thread may be perceived forming under the very eye: if we will gradually and cautioully feparate the fcales from one another, we then have the pleafure to fee this matter lengthen and extend like gum, rofin or wax, and in a moment change into white threads, refembling thofe of paper.
Now we perceive the fimilitude there is between cotton and the wool of thiftles, and the difference between both and the pretended down of thofe laft and of wad. The cotton iffues from the feeds, which it furrounds like the wool of thiftleheads, and both fweat from certain parts, which may be confidered as a kind of glands. On the contrary, what is fuppofed to be down in the thifte, confifts of parts that are ftiff and dry, confequently brittle, eafily grouped into little fmooth maffes, which are not compofed of a quantity of fmall fibres, that partly detaching themfelves from one another, form in the cotton and thiffle-wool that fuftnefs and flexibility, which makes what in thefe fubftances is commonly called the cottoneous part, a quality which renders them ealy to mix together, when they are beaten or pounded, in order to form a pafte for paper. Muft we, therefore, intirely reject thefe downs? No, furely; perhaps in the twinkling of an eye they may be rendered ufeful. I know it may be difficult to catch that point of view, than which nothing requires fo much addrefs in improving the arts; but we fhall' endeavour, at the conclufion of this article, to give fome hints on the fubject; for it would be very advantageous to find the means of employing a kind of down which is in fuch abundance, and cofts nothing but the trouble of gathering it.
We fhall now proceed to another experiment, which, though unfucceffful, ought to be related: it was tried upon the alga marina, which Seba exhorts us to examine. Under this name is comprehended not only that which is ufeful in packing glafsware, and wrapping round the bottles of liquor which come from Montpelier, and from thence called the glafs-makers weed; we lay, not only this is regarded as an alga, but likewile the fucus, or varus, which has a better title to that name, fince the glafs-makers weed is not properly of that \{pecies, but of the clafs of dog's-grafs: however, we have always mentioned it as an alga, becaufe it is better known by that than the name of cyperus.
This plant having been treated like the others beforementioned, did not form the pafte that would cohere in any fhape, or it's leaves has but few fibres: they are, in fome fort, compofed of parenchymatous parts, which may be confidered as a bundle of fmall veficles, the fphericity of which is an obftacle to that union that muft obtain among the parts of paper. Two fpheres can only touch one another in one point; this is a truth demonftrated in geometry, as well as this other, that plain furfaces may be in contact through their whole furfaces; a property which facilitates the intertexture of the parts of cotton-hemp in the compolition of paper, and to which the other is an obftacle. To this I likewife attributed the little fuccefs I had an experiment which I made with corralloides a kind of plant of the glafs of alga, which abounds in all our woods, and in fome places almoft intirely covers the trees and rocks. Thefe plants are in fome meafure diffolved by the trituration; and when they were fpread in water, according to the practice of making theets of paper, they could not be re-united upon the form. The fame thing happened to the conferva of Pliny, which is alfo of the fame tribe. It may be confidered as a lofs to the paper-manufacture, that we cannot give a body to thefe plants when they are triturated: the whitenefs they acquire when drying, and their prodigious quantity, make us regret this circumflance, efpecially if they cannot be employed with fuccefs in fome other manufacture; and we can eafily conceive what impieffions the report of the commilfioners of the academy mult have made, upon the minds of thofe who confulted it about the advantage that might be reaped from a cottonous matter they had gathered in the pond of Petz, at the diftance of a league
and a half from Metz, and was found to be no other than dried conferva, which did not deferve the attention that had been beftowed upon it; for they had already founded great hopes on the difcovery, relating to the trade of the country. A fubftance that might, perbaps, turn out to more advantage, is the cods of common catapillars, which, in fome years, are in fuch plenty as almoft to cover the trees. Thefe cods, though not proper for fpinning, may, neverthelefs, enter into the compofition of paper. The eflay which was made gives room to hope for the fuccefs. In effect, thefe cods, cleared of the leaves that ftuck to them, being beaten, were eafily reduced to a kind of pulp, which being fpread in the water, was without difficulty collected on the form, and made into theets of paper that might be brought to a degree of perfection, which it mult be owned they had not: neverthelefs, though this paper ought rather to be ranked with the coarle brown than with the white fine fort, it gives room to believe, that it may in time acquire a certain degree of whitenefs; fome of the fheets were whiter than others: nay, the fame fheets were fometimes whiter in one part than another: and the bufinefs will be, to find a remedy for this inconvenience. One of the beft (which, by the bye, I could not employ) is, without contradiction, to pound the cods in the ordinary mortars of the mills, or bray them under the cytinder: the quantity of cods gathered by my direction was not enough to fill the mill-mortar, fo that the workman made ufe of an ordinary mortar, which was attended with two defects; the fubfance was not beaten uniformly, and the foreign bodies were not difcharged : the ece evils are prevented in the mill: the peftles are always moved equally, or at leaft more equally than with the hand of a workman who ufes an ordinary mortar: fo that the fubfance muft be more effectually triturated in the mill. Befides, the mortars of the machine are open on one fide, near the bottom: this bole is covered with a hair-cloth, the interftices of which are large enough to tranfmit what has undergone a fufficient degree of trituration. Thus the pafte becomes whiter, an advantage we cannot obtain from any ordinary mortar, and which the filk paper I made could not have: for fome of the fheets were frinkled with feveral little black points, occafioned by the excrement of the catapillars, which were interwoven with the fiyk of the cods; and the water which paffes into the mortar of the mill would have carried off thefe excrements; nay, perhaps the filk lofes a part that ferves no purpofe but to render the paper of a greyer colour, when it continues mixed in the pulp. This part is more eaflly diffolved and difengaged from the pafte by the water that continually runs through the mortars. The fmall fragments of leaves that may be left after the picking, will allo be beaten with more difficulty in a common mortar, and the paper will be fooiled by them, as it happened to fome theets of that which we made.
This inconvenience would be avoided by putting the cods in the mill mortars, where, at leaft, the leaves would be more eaflly beaten, and this they might be, in the ftare wherein they appear in the cods: for the catapillars have divefted them of their parenchymatous parts, on which they feed, and nought remains but the fibres, which by the net-work they form, fupported the parenchyma that filled up the interftices. Though thefe fibres be like thofe of a tree, they are, at the fame time, more flender and fine, and have already by the work of the caterpillars, acquired an elaboration that wants only a little of our affiftance. The beginning of rottennefs might fuffice. The preparation given to the rags before they are put under the peftle, is one of the methods that may be the moft ufeful on this occafion. The rags being picked, are cut into fmall pieces, and laid in heaps where they grow warm, and acquire a kind of fermentation, that gives them a degree of rottennefs, which renders them the more fit for trituration. In the opinion of the workmen, this prepatation is fo indifpenfibly neceffary, that, when the rags are clean, and deftitute of the greafe which is then reguifite, they think themfelves obliged to fupply this defect. The fame method may be taken with cods mixed with leaves. Thefe leaves, affifted with a little moifture, will heat and rot to a certain degree, which it is our bufinefs to diftinguifh, that then they may be beaten as eafily as the filk.
It were to be wifhed that thefe leaves were not mixed with the filk, whereas the greatelt part of the cods are compofed of them; yet there are fome which confitt of pure filk, and are ufually found in the angle formed by the union of two branches. Thefe are no other than threads of filk fretched from one bough to another, in different ways. The others, confifting partly of leaves, are placed in the middle of leaves, which, after the caterpillars have partly confumed, they bind and unite them together, thus forming larger or fmaller bundles of pods, of the ends of little branches. There is no room to doubt that the filk of other caterpillars might likewife be employed: the cods of pure filk, and even thofe that are partly formed of the hair which covers the caterpillars, are equally proper materials for paper: nor fhould the cods belonging to the caterpillars of the pine-tree be rejected. We ought, however, to be fure that it is poffble to make paper of filk; but is it made of that fubftance in China? Though it may appear unneceffary to refolve that queftion, I will ex-
amine the reafons that are advanced to prove that it is not made of filk. It is ufually faid, That if the Chinefe paper, which is pretended to be made of filk, was actually compofed of that fubftance, it would in burning twift itfelf different ways, and be fhrivelled up like parchment, which is made of prepared theep-fkin; whereas that paper burns as equally as that made of the rags of hemp-cloth and linen. Thefe facts cannot be contradicted; but yet the filk paper which I made burned like ordinary paper, though the cods, which were the chief materials, fhronk up in burning, in the fame manner as parchment. What, therefore, is the caufe of this difference? I believe we muft feek for the explanation in the tiflue or texture, which is very different in the paper from what it was in the cod; there the threads are long, difpofed in different manners, fo as that one fingle thread often forms feveral folds.
The fibres of paper are very fhort, and, though differently arranged and bound together, the connection is not fo ftrong: it is no longer one or feveral threads of a confiderabie length. It happens then, that when the cods are burned, their threads are drawn different ways; thofe of one furface draw thofe of another, and, therefore, they muft wift and turn fometimes to one fide, and fometimes to another; whereas the fibres of paper being fo fhort, and connected together only by juxtapofition, they muft act very little, if any thing at all, upon one another, confequently will burn equally. What proves the juftnefs of this application is, that, in paper, there is fometimes one place where the filk has not been well beaten, and is ftill too much interwoven, and that place always is fhrivelled up in burning. This explanation is, perhap, fufficient to clear up the queftion relating to filk paper; and how foever the Chinefe paper may be made, I think we ought to be perfuaded that it is poffible to make it of filk: neither ought we to entertain any doubt about the ufe to which we might put the ftalks of hemp and flax; and I think we have seafon to hope, that one day an advantageous ufe may be found for the different kinds of down, not only of the cotton, of which, it is, perbaps, very fingular to have entertained any fufpicion, but alfo of the thiftle, the trumpet-wood, and the wad, which more than any other would merit an happy fuccefs, it's paper having a glofs and filver brilliancy which might be of fome ufe in many cafes.
All that remains, therefore, in order to fulfil our hope of this down, as well as of the others, is to find out fome method, perhaps very eafy and fimple, and, for that very reafon the more difficult to invent. If, for example, when the materials are ready to be beaten, inftead of fimple water, we fhould fubftitute a gummy or mucilaginous water, like that in which have been boiled the parings of leather, roots of marth-mallows, the great comfrey, or fuch fubfances, the paite by thefe means would be endued with a kind of glue, which might be-an expedient by means whereof the parts would cohere more ftrongly; perbaps it would be fufficient to prepare in this matter the water of the tub in which the pafte is diluted when it comes from under the peftle.
If, notwithftanding this preparation, the pafte fhould not have body enough, perhaps by fubftituting compreffion in the room of immerfion, which is the ordinary method of forming the fheets of paper, we thould be able to render the parts of the pafte more coherent; and I imagine this is the method which muif be taken with that cottoneous fubftance that owes it ${ }^{2}$ origin to the conferva of Pling. The heaps formed by the reunion of the different feet of this plant, are already of a certain thicknefs, and not eafily torn; fo that, in extending the pafte made of this plant, we might give what thicknefs we would to every theet, and the compreffion would afterwards do the reft. It might be found impracticable to make fheets as thin as thofe of ordinary paper ; but even if we could do no more than make pafteboard, it would be an advantage which we ought not to neglect, but, on the contrary, profecute with care. An enquiry into the materials which may be ufed for making of paper, by Mr. Guettard, of the Royal Academy of Sciences, and phyfician to his ferene bighnefs the duke of Orleans.

## REMARKM.

The reader will pleafe to obferve, from this account of divers materials whereof paper may reafonably be prefumed to be made, the great utility that a knowlege in natural hiftory has to advance the manufactural arts; and, therefore, how beneficial it may prove to our artifts and the nation, to have thofe things duly propagated in a trading empire. Every artifan and manufacturer will hence difcern how importantly ufeful to their refpective employments thofe gentlemen are, who have ftudied the productions of nature, and have fuggefted rational experiments thereon, in order to promote the trafficable arts. Princes, ftatefmen, and landed gentlemen in general, muft be convinced, from inftances of this kind, how neceffary it is to encourage and honour thofe who apply themfelves to ftudies that have fo happy a tendency to infpire a general induftry and ingenuity, and to advance the arts. Thofe who are wholly buffed in the active life, have rarely leifure for refearches of this nature, or a proper turn to make

## P A P

xperiments fuitably adapted to the advancement of their reveral ranches of bufinefs: but it well becomes thofe who are enaged in the hurry of life, to devote fome portion of their ime to the perufal of books wrote upon Natural Hiftory, and for the improvement of the manufactural and mechanic arts. By this means our paper, as well as other manufactures, may arive at their ultimate perfection, and be made from fuch merials as are little fufpected. See the articles Musfom Remarks thereon], and Royal Society of London. cumbustible Paper is made of the Afbefos [fee Asbestos] which will bear burning without injury; and if an ink could be made of the fame permanent nature, it might be a great prefervative of writings of confequence from that conmine element, in cales of accident.
Mr Lloyd, in the Philofophical Tranfactions, No. 166. defribes the manner of making this paper. He pounded a quantity of the afbeftos in a ftone mortar, 'till it became a downy fubfance, then fifted it through a fine fieve, and by this means purged it pretty well from it's earthy parts; fo that what earthy or ftony matter he could not leparate before, or in the pounding, being reduced to a powder, came through the fearce. This done he brought it to the paper-mill, and putting it in water in a veffel juft bigenouugh to make a fheet with fuch a quantity, he ftirred it pretty much, and defired the workmen to proceed with it in the ufual method, with their writing-paper mould, only to ftir it about always before they put it in their moulds, confidering it as a far more ponderous fubftance than what they ufed, and that, if not immediately taken up after it was agitated, it would fubfide.
The paper made thereof proved but coarfe, and too apt to tear ; but there is reafon to believe it might be much improved, in cafe it was pounded in one of their mortars for the fpace of 24 hours.
Paper is of various kinds...- With regard to colours, they are divided into white, brown, blue, \& c . and to quality, into fine, fecond, baftard, fuperfine, $8 \mathrm{cc} .-$ - With refpect alfo to ufe, into writing, printing, preffing, cap, cartridge, copy, poft, \&c.---With regard to dimenfions, into demy, crown, fool'scap, pot, royal, fuper-royal, imperial, elephant, atlas, \&cc. There is allo printed, raifed, and imboffed paper, wherewith to hang rooms, and wherein there is a large confumption, and in whieh our artifts have arrived to a great perfection.
Marbled Paper is a fort varioully fained with divers coours, made after the following manner :
Take clear white gum-tragant, put it into an earthen pan, pour frech water to it, 'till it is two hands high over the gum ; cover it, let it foak 24 hours, then ftir it well together, add more water to it, keep it often ftirring for a whole day, or longer, and it will fwell according as you find your gum is frefh or fale, for the frefh will diffolve fooner than that which has lain by a long time. When you find it well diffolved, pour it through a cullender into another pan, add to it more water, and, after it has ftood a little and been ftirred about, ftrain it thtough a clean cloth into another clean pan; keep it well covered, to hinder the duft, or any other thing from coming to it; this water, when you go to make ufe of it in marbling your paper or books, mult be neither too thick nor too thin ; you may try it with your comb, by drawing the fame from one end of the trough to the other; if it fwells the water before it, it is a fign that it is too thick, and you muft add in proportion a little more water.
Your trough mult be of the bignefs of your paper, or rather fomething wider, and about four inches deep.
After you bave filled your trough with the aforementioned water, and fitted every thing for the work, then (before you lay on your colours) take a clean theet, and draw the furface, which will be a thin fort of film, off of it ; then have your three colours, namely indico mixed with white lead, yellow oker, and rofe-pink, ready prepared at hand, and for each colour have two galley-pots, in order to temper them, as you would have them in different thades.
All your colours mult be ground very fine with brandy.
The blue is eafily made deeper or lighter, by adding more or lefs white-lead.
The yellow ufed for that purpofe is either yellow orpiment or Dutch pink.
For blue, grind indigo and white lead, each by itfeif, in order to mix that colour either lighter or darker.
For green, take the aforefaid blue and white, and fome yellow to it, and temper it darker or ligher, as you would have it.
For red, take either lake or rofe-pink
Every one of thefe colours are, as we faid before, firft ground very fine with brandy, and, when you are ready to go to work, add a little ox or fifh-gall to them ; but this mult be done with diferetion, and you may try them by frinkling a few drops upon your gum-water; if you find the colour fy and fpread too much about, it is a fign of too much gall, which, to remedy, add more of the fame colour that has none, but when you fee the colour fpread, and retract itfelf gently, it is right.
When thus you have your colours, and all things in good order, then take a pencil, or the end of a feather, and fprinkle or put firf your red colour, then the blue, yellow, green, \&c.
begin your red from No. i, and go along your trough to No. 2; alfo the blue from No. 3, all along to No. 4; the yellow and green put bere and there in the vacant places; then with a bodkin, or a fmall Ikewer, draw a fort of a ferpentine figure through the colours, beginning from No. I to No. 2: when this is done, then take your comb and draw the fame ftraight along from No. 1. to No. 2. If you would have fome tutnings or fnail-work on your paper, then with a bodkin give the colours what turns you pleafe.
Thus far you are ready in order to lay on your paper, which mult be moiftened the day before, in the fame manner as book-printers do their paper for printing; take a fheet at a time, lay it gently upon your colours in the trough, 'prefs it nightly with your finger down in fuch places where you find the paper lies hollow; this done, take hold at one end of the paper, and draw it up at the other end of the trough, hang it up to dry on a cord, when dry, glaze it, and it is done. You may alfo embellifh your paper with ftreaks of gold, by applying mufcle gold or filver, tempered with gum-water, among the reft of the colours.

## To gild paper.

Take yellow oker, grind it with rain water, and lay a ground with it upon the paper all over; when dry, take the white of eggs, beat it clear with white fugar-candy, and frike it all over; then lay on the leaf gold, and when dry, polifh it with a tooth.
Some take faffron, boil it in water, and diffolve a little gum with it; then they ftrike it over the paper, lay on the gold, and, when dry, they polifh it.

To filver paper, after the Chinefe manner, without filver.
Take two fcruples of clear glue, made of neats leather, one fcruple of white allom, half a pint of clean water, fimmer the whole over a flow fire, 'till the water is confumed, or the fteam ceafes; then your fheets of paper being lald on a fmooth table, you dip a pretty large pencil into that glue, daub it over as even as you can, repeat this two or three times, then fift the powder of talc through a fine fieve, made of horfe-hair or gaufe, over it, and then hang it up to dry, and, when dry, rub off the fuperfluous tale, which ferves again for the fame purpofe. The talc you prepare in the following manner:
Take fine white tranfparent tale, that which comes from Mufcovy, boil it in clear water for four hours, then take it off the fire, and let it fland fo for two days: then take it out, wafh it well, and put it into a linen rag, and beat it to pieces with a mallet: to 10 pounds of talc add three pounds of white allom, and grind them together in a little hand-mill, fift it through a gauze fieve, and being thus reduced to a powder, put it into water, and juft boil it up: then let it fink to the bottom, pour off the water from it, place the powder in the fun to dry, and it will become a hard confiftence. This beat in a mortar to an impalpable powder, and keep it for the ufe abovementioned, free from duft.

## To make fine red paper.

Take a pan full of water, put fome quick-lime into it, to make it into a lee, and let it fand over-night; then put Brazil chips into a clean pot, about balf full, fill it with the lees, and boil it to half, and, when it is juft hot, add to it a little allum; when you would ufe it, mix it with a little gum or fize, and then with a pretty large pencil lay your colour on the paper with an even hand.

## Of Japan Paper.

The paper is made in Japan of the bark of the morus papyrifera fativa, or true paper-tree, after the following manner: every year, when the leaves are fallen, or in the tenth Japanefe month, which commonly anfwers to our December, the young thoots, which are very fat, are cut off into three feet long, or Chorter fticks, and put together in bundles, to be afterwards boiled with water and athes.
If they fhould grow dry before they can be boiled, they mult be firt foaked in common water for about 24 hours, and then boiled. Thefe bundles or faggots, are tied clofe together, and put upright into a large and fpacious kettle, which muft be well covered, and then they are boiled 'till the bark fhrinks fo far, as to let about half an inch of the wood appear naked at the top. When the fticks have been all fufficiently boiled, they are taken out of the water, and expofed to the air 'till they grow cold; then they are flit open length ways, for the bark to be taken oft, which being done, the wood is thrown away as ufelefs, but the bark dried, and carefully preferved, as being the fubftance out of which they are in time to make their paper, by letting it undergo a farther preparation, confifting in cleanfing it anew, and afterwards picking out the better from the worfe.
In order to this, it is foaked in water for three or four hours, and being grown foft, the blackiln ikin which covers it, is fcraped off, together with the green furface of what remains, which is done with a knife, that they call Kaadfi Kiufaggi,
tat
that is, a Kaadi Razor. At the fame time allo, the ftronger bark, which is of full a year's growth, is feparated from the thinner, which covered the younger branches, the former yielding the beft and whiteft paper, the latter only a dark and indifferent fort. If there is any bark, of more than a year's groweh, mixed with the reft, it is likewife picked out and laid afide, as yielding a coarfe and worfe fort of paper. All grofs knotty particles, and whatever alfo looks in the leaft faulty and difcoloured, is picked out at the fame time, to be kept with the leaft coarfe matters.
After the bark has been fufficiently cleanfed and prepared, and forted according to it's differing degrees of goodnefs, it muft be boiled in clear lye. As foon as it comes to boil, and all the while they keep it on the fire, they are perpetually firring it with a ftrong reed, pouring from time to time fo much fref lye in, as is neceffary to quench the evaporation, and to fupply what hath been already loft by it. This boiling muft be continued 'till the matter is grown fo thin, that being but lightly touched with the finger, it will diffolve and feparate into flocks and fibres.
Their lye is made of any fort of athes in the following manner: two pieces of wood are laid a-crofs over a tub, and covered with fraw, on which they lay wet alhes, and then pour boiling hot water upon it, which as it runs through the fraw into the tub underneath, is imbued with the fame faline particles of the afhes, and makes what they call lye.
After the boiling of the bark, as above defrribed, follows the wafhing thereof. This is a bufinefs of no fmall confequence in paper-making, and mult be managed with great judgment and attention,
If it hath not been wafhed long enough, the paper will be ftrong indeed, and of a good body, but coarfe, and of little value. If, on the contrary, the walhing hath been continued too long, it will afford, it is true, a whiter paper, but too greafy, blotting, and unfit for writing. This part of papermaking, therefore, mult be managed with great care and judgment, fo as to keep to a middle degree, and to avoid either extreme. They wah it in a river, putting the bark into a fort of pan or fieve, which will let the water run through, and ftirring it continually with the hands and arms, 'till it comes to be diluted into a delicate foft wool or down. For the finer fort of paper the walhing muft be repeated, but the bark put in a piece of linen inftead of a fieve, becaufe the longer the walhing is continued, the more the bark is divided, and would come at laft to be fo thin and minute, that it would run out through the holes of the fieve, and be loft. At the fame time alfo, what hard knots or flocks, and other heterogeneous ufelefs particles remain, muft be carefully picked out, and put up with a coarfer fort of bark for worfe paper.
The bark having been fufficiently and thoroughly wafhed, is put upon a thick fmooth wooden table, in order to it's being beat with Aticks of the hard Kufnoki wood, which is commonly done by two or three people, until it is wrought fine enough, and becomes withal fo thin, as to refemble a pulp of foaked paper, which being put into water, will diffolve and difperfe like meal.
The bark being thus prepared, is put into a narrow tub, with the fat thimy infufion of rice, and the infufion of the oreniroot, which is likewife very flimy and mucous. Thefe three things being put together, muft be ftired with a thin clean reed, 'till they are thoroughly mixed in an uniform liquid fubftance of a good confiftence.
This fucceeds better in a narrow tub. But afterwards the mixture is put into a larger one, called in their language fine, which is not unlike thofe made ufe of in our paper-mills. Out of this tub the leaves are taken off, one by one, and proper patterns, made of bulrufhes inftead of brafs wire, and called mils. Nothing remains now but a proper management in drying them. In order to this, they are laid up in heaps upon a table, covered with a double mat, and a fmal piece of reed (which they call kamacura, that is, a cuthion) is put between every leaf, which ftanding out a little way, ferves in time to lift them up conveniently, and take them off fingly. Every heap is covered with a fmall plank or board, of the fame fhape and fize with the paper, on which are laid weights, firf indeed fmall ones, left the leaves, being then as yet very wet and tonder, fhould be preffed together into one lump, but by degrees more and heavier, to prefs and fqueeze out all the water. The next day the weights are taken off, the leaves lifted up one by one, by the help of the fmall fick abovementioned, and with the palm of the hand clapped to long rough planks made for this purpofe, which they will eafily ftick to, becaufe of the little humidity fill remaining. After this manner they are expofed to the fun, and when fuil dry, taken off, laid up in heaps, pared round, and fo kept for ufe or fale.
I took notice, fays Kœmpfer, that the infufion of rice, with a gentle friction, is neceffary for this operation ; becaufe of ir's white colour, and a certain clammy fatnefs, which at once gives the paper a good confiffence, and pleafing whitenefs. The fimple infufion of rice-flour would not do it, becaufe it wants that clamminefs, which is a very neceflary quality. The infufion, I fpeak of, is made in an unglazed
earthen pot, wherein the rice grains are foaked in water, and the pot afterwards fhaken, gently at firf, but ftronger by de. grees. At laft frefh cold water is poured upon ir, and the whole percolated through a piece of linen. The remainder mult undergo the fame operation again, frefh water being put to it, and this is repeated fo long as there is any clamminefs remaining in the rice. The Japanefe rice is by much the beft for this purpofe, as being the whiteft and fattelt fors growing in Afia.
The infufion of the oreni-root is made after the following manner. The root pounded or cut fmall, is put into frefh water, which, in one night's time, turns mucilaginous, and becomes fit for ufe, after it hath been frrained through a piece of linen. The different feafons of the year require a different quantity of this infufion to be mixed with the reft. They fay, the whole art depends almoft entirely upon this. In the fummer, when the heat of the air difiolves the jelly, and makes it more fuid, a greater quantity is required, and lefs in proportion in the winter, and in cald weather.
Too much of this infufion mixed with the other ingredients, will make the paper thinner in proportion, too little, on the contrary, will make it thick and parched. Therefore a middle quantity is required to make a good paper, and of an equal thicknefs. However, upon taking out a few leaves, they can eafily fee, whether they have put too much or too little of it. Inftead of the oreni-root, which fometimes, chiclly at the beginning of the fummer, grows very fcarce, the paper-makers make ufe of a creeping flirub called fane kadfura, the leaves whereof yield a mucilage in great plenty, though not altogether fo good for this purpofe, as the mucilage of the abovementioned oreni-root.
The juncus fativus is cultivated in Japan with great care and induftry. It grows tall, thin, and ftrong. The Japanefe make fails of it, and very fine mats to cover their floors.
It hath been obferved, that the leaves when they are frefh taken off from their patterns, are laid up in heaps, on a table covered with two mats. Thefe two mats mult be of a different fabric; one, which lies lowermoft, is coarfer, but the other, which lies uppermoft, thinner, made of nender buin ruhes, which muft not be twifted too clofe one to another, to let the water run through with eafe, and very thin; and not to leave any impreffions upon the paper.
A coarfer fort of paper, proper to wrap up goods, and for feveral other ufes, is made of the bark of the kadfura fhrub, after the method above defcribed. The Japanefe paper is very tight and ftrong, and will bear being twifted into ropes. A thick ftrong fort of paper is fold at Syriga (one of the greateft towns in Japan, and the capital of the province of that name) which is very neatly painted, and folded up, fo much in a piece as there is wanting for a fuit. It looks fo l:ke filken or woollen ftuffs, that it might be eafily mittook for them.
A thin neat fort of paper, which hath a yellowifh caft, is made in China and Tonquin, of cotton and bambooe. The Siamites make their paper of the bark of the pliokkloika. They have two forts of it, one black, and another white, both very coarfe, rude and fimple, as they themfelves are. They fold it up into books, much after the fame manner as fans are folded, and white on both fides, not indeed with a pencil, in imitation of thofe more polite nations who live fartheft eaft, but with a rude ftylus made of clay. Thus far the defcription of the way of making paper in the eaft, which the late learned Becmannus was fo defirous to know, and fo earneftly intreated travellers to enquire into, miftaken however in that thought, and feemed to be perfuaded, that it was of cotton; whereas it evidently appears, by this account, that all the nations beyond the Ganges make it of barks of trees and fhrubs. The other Afratic nations on this fide the Ganges (the black inhabitants of the more fouthern parts excepted) make their paper of old rags, of cotton ftuff, and their method differs in nothing from ours in Europe, but that it is not altogether fo intricate, and that the inftruments they make ufe of are groffer.
To compleat the account propofed to be given of the papermanufactures in Japan, we bave bere added the defcription of the plants and trees whereof it is made.

The Paper Teee.
From a ftrong, branched, lignous root, rifes a fraight, thick, equal trunk, very much branched out, covered with a fat, firm, clammy, chefnut-coloured bark, rough without, and fmooth on the infide, where it adheres to the wood, which is loofe and brittle, with a large moift pith. The branches and twigs are very fat, covered with a fmall down or wool, green, inclining to a dark purple. They are channelled 'till the pith grows, and quickly decay when broke off. The twigs are irregularly befet with leaves, at two or three inches diftance, or more, flanding, on flender, hairy, two inch long foot-ftalks, of a dark purple caft, and the bignefs of a ftraw. The leaves differ much in thape and fize, being fometimes divided into three, fometimes into five ferrated, narrow, unequally deep, and unequally divided lobes, refembling in fubftante, fhape and fize, the leaves of the urtica mortua, being flat
and thin, a little rough, dark green on one fide, and of a lighter and thin, a litterg to white, on the other.
They dry quickly, when broke off, as do all other parts of this tree. Strong fingle fat nerves (leaving a remarkable hollow on the oppofite fide) run from the bottom of the leaves towards the top, and fend out many tranfverfe ribs, almoft parallel to one another, which fend out others ftill fmaller, turned in towards the edges. In June and July come forth the fruits, upon the extremities of the twigs, fanding on thort fooctalks, round, fomewhat larger than a pea, furrounded with long purple hairs, comppled of acini, fiff of a greenith colour, which turns to a black purple when ripe : the fruit is full of a fweetifh juice. I did not obferve, whether or no there are any juli that come before che fruit. whether or no thered is cultivated for the ufe and improverient of the paper manufaculures, on bills and mountaine. The young, or two foot long twigs, are cut off and planted in the ground at moderate diftances, about the tenth month, which foon take root, and the upper part, which ftood out of the ground, quickly drying, they fend forth many fine young choots, which are fitteft to be cut for ufe towards the latter end of the year, when they are come to be about a fathom and a half long, and about the thicknefs of an arm of a middle fized man. There is alfo a wild fort of kaadi, or paper tree, growing on defart and uncultivated mountains ; but it is farce, and otherwife not very proper for paper-making, and therefore never ufed.

1. Thofe who would excel in the art of paper-making, Phould be acquainted not only with the common methods of making the different kinds of paper, but enquire into every fort of material wherewith the fame may be made in the cheapeft and the beft manner.
2. This bulinefs fhould be confidered with a chemical view, in order to thorten and improve the procefs. *
3. The methods of making the whiteft paper, and giving any kind of colour thereto, flould be well known.
4. Attempts thould be made to render paper more durable, and lefs apt to be gnawed or torn by domeftic animals.
5. The ftate of this art Thould be well known, as practifed in China, France, Holland, and England, in order to advance the manufacture for every ufe.
6. The ways of emboffing and printing of paper for hangings, fhould be advanced, the confumption therein being great.
7. The application of this art to the Afbeftos [fee Asbestos], fo as to make incombuftible paper, thould be faudied.
8. A method of difcharging the printers ink out of paper flould be enquired into.
9. The beft way of making filtring paper, for chemical ules, thould be invented.
${ }^{6} 5$ In the journals of the houfe of commons of the kingdom of Ireland, that I have by me, from the inth year of king James I. to the 25 th year of the reign of his prefent majefly king George II. incluffe ; printed at Dublin, upon a good paper, and with a good letter, I was well pleafed to find at the conclufion of them, the following, viz.
Thefe Journals are printed on an Irifh paper, manufactured by Mr Thomas Slator, at Temple-Onge ; and the types caft in Dublin, by Mefficurs Daniel Malone and Robert Perry, letter-founders.

Remarks on Paper, in another Light,
Before the Revolution, there was haridly any other paper made in England than brown; but the war enfuing, and duties being laid, from time to time, on foreign paper, it gave fuch encouragement to our paper makers, that moft of them began to make white paper, fit for writing and printing; and they have brought it, by degrees, to fo great perfection, both for quantity and goodnefs, that they make now above feven eighths of what is confumed in Great-Britain; and feveral of them make it as white and as well bearing as any that comes from abroad.
The neceffity of having writing and printing paper is well known to every body; but it will not perbaps be amifs to make it appear, how profitable and beneficial that manufacture is to Great-Britain.
Rags are the main ingredient paper is made of in thefe kingdoms, which were formerly caft away and thrown to the dunghill, but are now gathered with great care by poor people, who get honeftly their livelihood by it, and would otherwife beg their bread: this employs abundance of hands. When thefe rags are gathered, they are brought to the mill, and this fill employs more hands. After they are in the mill, they let them lie a while, 'till they are fufficiently mellow or rotten, and then put them into the tubs under the hammers, to be beaten into a kind of jelly or white fubfance, looking like milk; and being thence carried into the fat, the chief workman, upon a pair of molds for that purpofe, takes up the fheets or water-leaves (of which he makes 4 or 5000 a day, more or lefs, according to the fize of the paper).
relts, water-leaves, after being well preffed between two felts, and the water well drained out, are carried up into the
drying rooms, and there hung upon a multitude of ropes to dry: and from thence being brought down again into the fizing room, a liquor is there prepared for fizing or gumming every thect; the paper which is for printing being but moderately fized, but that which is for writing more nicely gummed, that it may bear ink.
This paper, after fizing, is a fecond time preffed, and carried up into the garrets, and hung upon the ropes to dry once more ; and then, with a great deal of care and hard labour, preffed a third, a fourth, and a fift time, to make it fonoth and of a good grain ; and then put up into quires and reams, Now, confidering how many hands every individual theet of paper paffes through, before it is brought to perfection, it is plainly perceived that a great number of people is employed in each mill, then thofe who gather the rags up and down in all the counties of England, and bring them to the mills: thofe who make the felts, which takes up a good quantity of wool, being very thick, and for every fheet of paper, a piece of felt of the fame fize, or a little larger; the rope-makers, the mold-makers, the carpenters, wheelwrights, timber-merchants, fmiths, (for this work confumes a great deal of iron, by the hammers beating perpetually upon the iron plates) and feveral other trades, who depend upon the building and keeping the mills in repair ; thofe who fell allum, copperas, cuttings and parings of gloves, parchment and leather ; all which are ufed in fizing or gumming of paper : thefe things confidered, it cannot be denied, but a vaft many people get their livelihood, or receive a benefit, by this ufeful and ingenious manufacture.
There is fill one farther ufe we would make of this information, and this is, to compute by it, the value of paper which was heretofore annually imported from the French nation.
Upon the interruption of our French commerce, in the late queen's wars, we increafed our importation of paper from other countries, and the manufacture of this commodity in Great-Britain. Indeed the manufacture of white paper commenced in this kingdom, not long before that æra. At this time there were about one hundred and twenty fats within 60 miles of London for white paper; which, at 8 reams per day, muft produce near 300,000 reams per annum: and if thofe of Yorkfhire and Scotland, together with the increafe of our importations from Italy and Holiand, were then allowed to produce above 100,000 reams more for the confumption of this kingdom, (as they certainly did, if the whole paper-manufacture of Britain was then, as computed, but two thirds of our confumption) the whole quantity made in this kingdom, or imported from other countries inftead of French paper, amounted to 400,000 reams'per annum ; then fuch therefore mult have been our annualimportation from France, and the value of this, at 5 s . per ream muft have amounted to 100,0001 . per annum.
The paper-manufacture hath, for many years, been eftablifhed in moft countries; though France, Holland, and Genoa, are the places where it has beft fucceeded. The quality certainly depends upon the materials whereof it is made; and where it is done from linen rags, it depends much on the quality of the linen worn in the country where it is made: where that is fine or coarfe, or brown, the rags, and confequently the paper made thereof, muft be fo too. Though the Englifh manufacture of paper is not yet arrived to the perfection of fome other nations; yet it is daily improving, and we doubt not but our artifts will equal thofe of any other nation, when they are wife enough to make fmall trials upon all forts of materials which bid fair to make a more beautiful manufacture than what they have. The vegetable kingdom, we have feen, admits of an infinite variety of fubjects, whereon to make experiments, at a very trifling expence : and whether many cheap foffils, of a beatiful white, may not, by proper managements, be brought to a due cohelive confiftence for the purpofe, may deferve notice.
As this is a manufacture of fuch general ufe, both for writing, printing, engraving, packing, \&c. it cannot be made too good nor too cheap for the great variety of purpofes wherein we find it fubfervient to other arts.

Extract of two ediets of the French king, concerning the paper manufaCture.
Arrêt of the king's council, prohibiting the exportation of old linen, old cloaths, rags, \&c. I697.
The king baving been informed, That the exporting old linen, old cloaths, rags, \&cc. is a very confiderable prejudice to the manufactures of paper and cards of this kingdom, had ordained, by a former arrêt of the 28 th of January, 1697 , That the faid goods fhould pay 12 livres per bundred weight upon their exportation, inftead of 6 livres per hundred weight, payable by the tariff of 1664 ; but his faid majefty baving fince that been informed, That notwithfanding double duty, divers particular merchants continue to export fuch great quantities out of the kingdom, as would caule a farcity thereof to the manufacturers in the provinces aforefaid; for remedy whereof, his majesty ordains, and hereby makes an exprefs prohibition to all perfons, of what rank or condition foever, to export out of the kingdom, without his permifion,

## P A P

any old linen, old cloaths, or rags, from the day of the publication hereof, upon pain of confifcation, and three thoufand livres fine, of which the third part to the informer.

| Done at Verfailles, |
| :--- |
| May 29, 1697. |$\quad$ Signed,

Du Jardin.

Arrêt of the king's council, taking off the duties of exportation upon all cloth of gold and filver, and filks, and upon paper, pafte-board, and cards; and moderating the duties upon fluffs of wool, and thread linen-cloth, and other merchandizes, December 24, 170 .

Likewife his majefty ordains, That for paper of all forts, white, brown, blue, and all other colours; books, printed, bound, and not bound; cards, pafte-boards, and cards to play with, going out of this kingdom into foreign parts, there thall not be paid any duties at all.

Done at Verfailles,
Dec. 24, 1701 .
Signed,
Philipeaux.
By thefe two abftracts of the French king's arrêts, it may be perceived, how careful he is of his manufactures in general, and of that of paper in particular.
There are feven provinces in France where the manufacture of paper is fettled, viz. Champaigne, Normandy, Brittany, Angoumois, Perigord, Limoufin, and Auvergne ; the three laft provinces are full of large forefts of chefnut-trees, and abound fo much in that kind of fruit, that the common people have no other food all the year round, and no other drink but water; fo that they can afford their work very cheap, and do it for next to nothing, except forme of the upper workmen, who earn a fmall falary by the week. This is fo true, that confiderable parcels of paper were imported, fome years fince, from thence, although the duties paid here exceed one hundred per cent. on the firft coft ; notwithftanding which, the French merchants were long able to under-fell us greatly.
Now if chefnuts, and fuch-like fontaneous productions of the earth, for which we are chiefly beholden to nature, very little to the labour of man, are the greateft part of the fubfiftence of the people employed in the paper-manufacture of France, there can be little doubt of their living on lefs wages tban our Englifh labouring people: no one will affert, that a belly-full of chefnuts, which grow without the labour of man, fhall coft as much as a belly-full of bread, which pays fo much to the ploughman, the feedfman, the reaper, the threher, the miller, the baker, and innumerable other labourers, who have beftowed fome work upon every loaf that was ever eaten. Our people therefore, are fubfifted at a great charge, and the French manufacturers' in this article, for almoft nothing, in comparifon to what ours are. Ought not every requifite meafure, therefore, to be taken by this kingdom, fo to reduce the price of the common neceffaries of life, that our manufacturers may be able to afford their labour fo cheap, that our competitors may not in time run away with the whole trade? But how can this be ever effectuated, while the kingdom is incumbered with taxes neceffary to pay intereft-money for fo enormous a national debt wherewith we are now loaded?
PAPER CREDIT. Under the articles BANKs and Banking, Cash, Circulation, Currency, [Paper Currency], Money, the reader will find our fentiments in relation to thefe points; which having an affinity with what we fhall fay, upon the prefent occafion, may be neceffary to be confulted.
Paper-Credit fignifies, in the general, whatever property is circulated in a ftate, or transferred from one perfon to a nother, by the means of any written paper-obligation, inftead of hard money, or merchandizes, or lands; fuch as exchequer bills, bank notes, bills of exchange, promiffory notes, bonds, mortgages; and fome include herein all transfers made by focks, \&cc. The term confidered in this acceptation, including the conveyance of property of any kind whatever, from perfon to perfon, and from nation to nation, by the means of paperauthority only, comprehends a wonderful circulation of property over the whole trafficable world; without which, the concerns of commerce could not poffibly be carried on with that extent and facility they are at prefent.
In order to render what we fhail obferve of ufe chiefly to our own country, we hall reltrain our confideration to the circulation of property of this fort within ourfelves.
Eralmus Phillipps, Efq. computes in the year 1725, * the whole money-tranfactions of this nation at $126,199,3281$. which he does in the following manner, viz.

* See The State of the Nation, in refpect to her commerce, Debts, and Money, p. 42, \& feq.
'It is a flupendious thought, fays this gentleman, to confider the money-tranfaction of this kingdom; perhaps it may not be unacceptable to give fome account of it. I believe I hall be allowed to compute the rents of this kingdom at


## PA P

And upon the fuppofition that the lands of England are not taxed at half the value, this account may be near the truth.
The duties on the cuftoms produce per ann.? about

1,600,000
Which, upon an average of 301 . per cent. ad valorem, fhews our imports to be for $\}$ about.
Befides our re-export, which may be about
The reft of the duties and funds
5,300,000
1,500,000
2,199,328
$16,000,000$
lions of people in this nation, I believe I fhall not exceed, if I reckon the manufac-
tures confumed at home to amount to per
annum
I hall not mention the intereft arifing from mortgaged land, that being computed before in the rental; but I muft take notice of the mortgages themfelves, becaule they are often transferred, and may be reckoned money in circulation; and thefe have been computed
at a fifteenth part of the land, which will come to about
The next thing I fhall mention is the great national debt;
And this is about
The malt produces more, about
53,000,000
600,000
So that the whole money-tranfaction of this $\}$
126,199,328
And all this is carried on with no more than
15,000,000 of fpecie.
And perbaps I may be particular in faying, the reafon of this prodigious circulation is the debt itfelf; for the large and regular intereft that has been paid on thefe ftate-actions, have exbaufted all private hoards, and made thefe fecurities become like a new fpecies of money, current in every body's hands.'

## Remarks before the laft War.

Since Mr Phillips wrote, not only the national debts, but the public revenue has greatly augmented, and confequently our paper-circulation has increafed in the like proportion; and yet it is to be feared that the quantity of fpecie, at prefent; is much below $15,000,000$ at which, when that genteman wrote, he computed it. And to what degree the price of labour and our native commodities are affected by the weight of our national debts and taxes, or in confequence of this paper-credit fo greatly exceeding the quantity of real fpecie, may be feen under the article Duties, Labour, to which we refer the reader. To corroborate what is there urged, fee likewife the article Bonding, in regard to the Duties of Customs.
And how detrimental to the kingdom, in other refpects, this great increafe of paper-credit is likely one day to prove, may be inferred from what follows, according to the ingenious Mr Hume*.

* See Hume's political Difcourfes.

Firft, It is certain, fays that gentleman, that our national debts caufe a mighty confluence of people and riches to the capital, by the great fums which are levied in the counties to pay the intereft of thofe debts; and perhaps too, by the advantages in trade, which they give the merchants in the ca, pital above the reft of the kingdom.
Secondly, Public flocks, being a fpecies of paper credit, have all the difadvantages attending that feecies of money. They banilh gold and filver, from the moft confiderable commerce of the flate, reduce them to common circulation, and by that means render all provifions and labour dearer, than otherwife they would be.
Thirdly, The taxes which are levied to pay the intereft of thefe debts, are a check upon induftry, heighten the price of labour, and are an oppreffion on the poorer fort.
Fourthly, As foreigners poffefs a thare of our national funds, they render the public, in a manner tributary to them, and may, in time, occafion the tranfport of out people and our induftry.
Fifthly, The greateft part of public fock being always in the hands of idle people, who live on their revenue, our funds give great encouragement to an ufelefs and inactive life.
But though the injury that arifes to commerce and indufty from our public funds, will appear, upon ballancing the whole, very confiderable, it is trivial in comparion of the prejudice that refults to the ftate, confidered as a body polietc; which muft fupport itfelf in the fociety of nations, and hare various tranfactions with other ftates, in wars and neguriations. The ill there is pure and unmixed, without any tavourable circumftance to attone for it : and it is an ill too, of a nature the bighefl and moft important.
We have, inderd, been told, that the public is no weaker upon account of it's debts, fince they are monly due amongit ourfelves, and bring as much property to one, as they take from another, It is like transferring money from the right-

## PAP

hand to the left, which leaves the perfon neither richer nor poorer than before. Such loofe reafonings and fpecious comparifons will always pafs, where we judge not upon principles. We afk, is it poffible, in the nature of things, to overburthen a nation with taxes, even where the fovereign refides among them? The very doubt feems extravagant ; fince it is requifite in every commonwealth, that there be a certain proportion obferved betwixt the laborious and the idle part of it. But if all our prefent taxes be mortgaged, mult we not invent new ones? And may not this matter be carried to a length, that is ruinous and deftructive?
In every nation, there are always fome methods of levying money more eafy than others, fuitable to the way of living of the people, and the commodities they make ufe of. In Britain, the excifes upon malt and beer afford a very large revenue, becaufe the operations of malting and brewing are tedious and impoffible to be concealed; and at the fame time, thefe commodities are not fo abfolutely neceflary to life, as that their price would very much affect the poorer fort.
Duties upon confumptions are more equal and eafy, than thofe upon poffeffions. What a lofs is it to the public, that the former are all exhaufted, and that we muft have recourfe to the moft grievous method of levying taxes!
Were all the proprietors of land only ftewards to the public, mult not neceflity force them to practice all the arts of oppreffion ufed by ftewards, where the abfence and negligence of the proprietor render them fecure againft enquiry?
It will fcarce be aflerted, that no bounds ought ever to be fet to national debts, and that the public would be no weaker, were 12 or 15 s . in the pound land-tax mortgaged, along with all the prefent cuftoms and excifes. There is fomething thereiore in the cafe, befides the mere transferting of property from one hand to another. In 500 years; the pofterity of thofe now in the coaches, and of thofe upon the boxes, will probably have changed places, without affecting the public by thefe revolutions.
It muft be confeffed, that there is a ftrange fupinenefs, from long cuftoms, crept into all ranks of men, with regard to public debts, not unlike what divines fo vehemently complain of with regard to their religious doctrines. We all own, that the moft fanguine imagination cannot hope, either that this or any future miniftry, will be poffeffed of fuch rigid and feady frugality, as to make any confiderable progrefs in the payment of our debts; or that the fituation of foreign affairs will, for any long time, allow them leifure and tranquilJity, fufficient for fuch an undertaking*. What then is to become of us? The events here will depend little upon the contingencies of battles, negotiations, intrigues, and factions. There feems to be a natural progrefs of things, which may guide our reafoning.

* In times of peace and fecurity, when alone it is polible to pay debts, the monied intereft are averfe to receive partial payments, which they know not how to difpofe of to advantage, and the landed intereft are averfe to continue the taxes requifite for that purpofe. Why therefore fhould a minifter perfevere in a meafure fo difagrecable to all parties? For the fake, I fuppofe, of a ponterity, which he will never fee, or of a few reafonable reflecting people, whofe united interelt, perhaps, will not be able to fecure him the malleft borough in England. It is not likely we fhall ever find any minititer fo bad a politician. With regard to thefe narrow defructive maxims of politics, all minifters are expert enough,

As it would have required but a moderate fhare of prudence, when we firlt began this practice of mortgaging, to have foretold, from the nature of men and of minifters, that things wodld neceflarily be carried to the length we fee; fo now that they have at laft fo happily reached it, it may not be difficult to guefs at the confequence. It muft, indeed, be one of thefe two events; either the nation muft deftroy public credit, or public credit will deftroy the nation. It is impoffible they can both fubfift, after the manner they have been hitherto managed, in this as well as in fome other flates. See the article Monied Interest.
There was, indeed, a fcheme for the payment of our debts, which was propofed by an excellent citizen, Mr Hutchinion, above 30 years ago, and which was much approved of by fome men of fenfe, but never likely to take effect : he afferted, that there was a fallacy in imagining, that the public owed this debt; for chat really every individual owed a proportional Thare of it, and paid, in his toxe, a proportional fhare of the intereft, befides the expenfes of levying thefe taxes. Had we not better, fays he, make a proportional diftribution of the debt among uc, and each of us contribute a fum fuitable to his property, and by that means, difcharge at once all our funds and public mortgages? He feems not to have confidered, that the laborious poor pay a confiderable part of the taxes by their annuai confumptions, though they could not advance at once, a proportional part of the fum required. Not to mention, that property in money, and flock in crade, might eafily be concealed or difguifed; and that vifible property in lands and houfes would really at laft anfwer for the whole an inequality and oppreffion, which would never be fubmitted
to. But though this project is never likely to take place, it is not altogether improbable, that when the nation becomes heartily fick of the debts, and cruelly opprefled by them, fome daring projector may arife, with vifionary fchemes for their difcharge. And, as public credit will begin, by that time, to be a little frail, the leaft touch will deftroy it, as happened in France, and in this manner it will die or the doctor *. See the article Mississippi.

* Some neighbouring flates practife an eafy expedient, by which they lig hten their public debts. The French have a cuitom (as the Romans formerly had) of augmenting their money; and this the nation has been fo much familiarized to, that it hurts not public credit, though it be really cutting off at once, by an edict, fo much of their debts. The Dutch diminilh the interef without the confent of their creditors; or, which is the fame thing, they arbitrarily tax the funds as well as other property. Could we practifc either of thefe methods, we need never be oppreffed by the national debt; and it is not impofiible but one of thefe, or fome other method, may, at all adventures, be tried on the augmentation of our incnmbrances and dificulties. But people in this country are fo good reafoners upon what But people in this country are fo gooc rearoners upll what
ever regards their interefts, that fuch a practice will deceive no body; and public credit will probably tumble at once, by fo dangerous a trial.

But it is more probable, that the breach of national faith will be the neceffary effect of wars, defeats, misfortunes, and public calamities, or even, perhaps; of victories and conquefts. It mult be confeffed, when we fee princes and ftates fighting and quarrelling amidft their funds, debts, and public mortgages, it always brings to my mind, a match of cudgel-playing fought in a China fhop. How can it be expected, that fovereigns will fpare a fpecies of property, which is pernicious to themfelves and to the public, when they have fo little compafion on lives and properties, which are ufeful to both?
Let the time come (and furely it will come if we continue to increafe our national debts) when the new funds, created for the exigencies of the year, are not fubfribed to, and raife not the money projected. Suppofe either that the cafh of the nation is exhaufted, or that our faith, which hath been hitherto fo ample, begins to fail us. Supuofe that, in this diftrefs, the nation is threatened with an invafion, a rebellion is fuf pected or broke out at home, a fquadron cannot be equipped for want of pay, victuals, or repairs, or even a foreign fubfidy cannot be advanced. What muft a prince or minifter do in fuch an emergeney? The right of felf-prefervation is unalienable in every individual, much more in every community. And the folly of our ftatefmen mult then be greater than the folly of thofe who at firf contracted debts, or, what is more, than that of thofe who trufted, or contmue to truft this fecurity, if thefe flatefmen have the means of fafety in their hands and do not employ it.
Thie funds created and mortgaged, will, by that time, bring in a large yearly revenue, fufficient for the defence and fecurity of the nation: money is perhaps lying in the Exchequer, teady for the difcharge of the quarterly interef: neceffity calls, fear urges, reafon exhorts, compafion alone exclaims : the money will immediately be feized for the current fervice, under the moft folemn proteftations, perbaps, of being immediately replaced. But no more is requifite. The whole fabrick, already tottering, falls to the ground, and buries thoufands in it's ruin. And this may be called the natural death of public credit. For to this period it tends as naturally, as an animal body to it's diffolution and deftruction *.

* So great dupes are the generality of mankind, that notwithftanding fuch a violent hock to public credit, as a voluntary bankruptcy in England would occafion, it would not probably be long, c'er credit thould again revive in as flourifh ing a condition as before. The prefent king of France, during the late war, borrowed money at lower intereft than ever his great-grandfather did; and as low as the Britifh parliament, comparing the natural rate of interelt in both kingdoms. And though men are commonly more governed by what they have feen than what they forefee, with what ever certainty; yet promiles, proteitations, fair appearances, with the allurements of prefent intereft, have fuch powerfol influence as few are able to refitt. Mankind are, in all ages, caught by the fame baits: the fame tricks, played over and over again trepan them.
The heights of popularity and patriotifm, are fill the beaten road to power and tyranny, flattery to treachery, ftanding armies to arbitrary government, and the glory of God to the temporal intereft of the clergy. The fear of an everlafling deftruction of credit, allowing it to be an evil, is a lafling deftruction of credit, allowing it in reality, would raneedless bugbear. A prudent man, in reality, would ra-
ther lend to the public immediately after they had taken a ther lend to the pubis iminediately ate to their debts than at prefent, as much as an opulent fponge to their debts than at prefent, as much as an opulent
knave, even though you could not force him to pay, is a knave, even though you could not force hims to pay, is a in order to carry on bufinefs, may find it his intereft to difin order to carry on butinefs, may find it his intereft to dif-
charge his debts, where they are not exorbitant. The latcharge his debts, where they are not exorbitant. The lat-
ter has it not in his power. The reafoning of Tacitus, ter has it not in his power. The reafoning of Tacitus,
Hift. lib. 3. as it is eternally true, is very applicable to our prefent cale. Sed vulgus ad magnitudidem beneficioram
defat: filultifimus quifque pecuniis thercabatat : aptud fapientes caffa habebantur, quǽ neque dari neque accepi, falva republica poterant. The public is a debtor, whom no man can oblige to pay. The only check which the credicors have on it, is the interelt of preferving credit 3 an intereft which may eafily be overballanced, by a very great debt, and by a difficult and extraordinary emergence, even fuppofing that creditirrecoverable. Not to mention, that a prefent neceffity often forces ftates into meafures, which are, ftrictly fpeaking, againft their intereft.

Thefe two events, fuppofed abòve, are calamitous, but not the moft calamitous.
Thoufands are thereby facrificed to the fafety of millions. But we are not without danger, that the contrary event may take place, and that millions may be facrificed for ever, to the temprory fafety of thoufands*. Our popular government; perhaps, will render it difficult or dangerous for a minifter to venture on fo deperaté an Expedient, as that of a voluntary bankruptcy. And though the houfe of lords be altogether compofed of the propitetors of lands, and the houfe of commons chiefly, and confequently neither of them can be fuppofed to have great property in the funds; yet the connections of the members may be fo great with the proprietors, as to render them more tenacious of public faith than prudence, policy, or even juftice, ftrictly feaking, requires.

* I have heard it has been computed, that the whole creditors of the public, natives and foreigners, amount only to 17,000. Thefe make a figure at prefent on their income, but in cafe of a public bankruptcy, would, in an inftant, become the loweft, as well as the moft wretched of the people, The dignity and authority of the landed gentry and nobility, are much better rooted, and would render the contention very unequal, if ever we come to that extremity. One would incline to alfign to this event a very near period, fach as half a century, had not our fathers prophecies of this kind been already found falla cious, by the duration of our public credit; fo much be yond all reafonable expectation. When the aftrologers in France were every year foretelling the death of Henry IV thefe fellows, fays he, muft be fight at laft. We fhall, therefore, be more cautious, than to aflign any precife date, and thall content ourfelves with pointing out the event in general.

And, perhaps too, our 'foreign enemies, or rather enemy, (for we have but one to dread) may be $[0$, politic as to difcover, that our fafety lies in difpair, and may not, therefore, flow the dangef; open and barefaced, 'till it be incvitable. The balance of powier in Europe, our grandfathers, our fathers, and we, have all juftly efteemed too unequal to be preferved without our attention and affiftance. But our children, weary with the ftruggle, and fettered with incumbrances, may' fit ciown fecure, and fee their neighbours fo oppreffed and conquered; 'till at laft, they themfelves and their creditors lie both at the mercy of the conqueror. And this may properly enough be denominated, the violent death of our public credit. See the articles Money, Credit [Public Credit], Debts [National Debts], Funds.
Thefe feem to be the events, which are not very remote, and which reafon forefees as clearly almoft as the can do any thing, that lies in the womb of time.
And though the ancients maintained, that, in order to reach he gift of prophecy, a certain divine fury or madnefs was requifite, one may fafely affirm, that, in order to deliver fuch prophecies as thefe, no more is neceffary, than merely to be n one's fenles, free from the influence of popular madnefs and delufion.

## Remarks on Paper-Credit, fince the laft War, and the

 Peace of 1764Our public debts having near trebled fince Mr Phipps wrote, the judicious reader will duly apply the fame, in conjunction with what that gentleman has obferved : certain it is, that the weight of our additional taxes has enhanced the prices of every thing taxed, in proportion thereto. See our Articles Duties and Labour, and Bonding at the CustomHOUSE.
This increafe of paper circulation, of which is before fpoken, in a degree proportionate to the augmentation of our national debts and taxes, 'tis to be feared may occafion fuch an exorbitant rife in the price of our Englifh manufactures in general, that foreigners will not be in a condition to purchafe them of us: and if we cannot fell our wares, how fhall we be able to purchafe thofe of foreigners? if once this proves to be our cafe, what will become of the Revenue of Customs? When we are unable to fend our Englifh manufactures, what will alfo become of the Revenue of Excise, when the greateft part of our manufacturing people is rendered incapable to purchafe Exciseable Commodities? Inftead of thefe revenues producing any degree of a Sinking Fund for the gradual difcharge of our Principal Money Public Debt, how fhall we raife the intereft? Flatter ourfelves as much as we will, there mult afluredly be a NE PLUS ULTRA
to our Funding and Borrowing, or at length we muft become a bankrupt nation, if we continue to increafe our paper circulation more and more. Will not this at laft enable our competitors in trade to beat us out of all the markets in the world; and then what chance fhall we have to beat them with the fword, when the national wealth is exhaufted, and we have not but paper to circulate, which we can never tealize on the greateff exigency?
PAR, in affairs of commerce, fignifies any two things equal in value: and, in the exchange of money with foreign countries, the perfon to whom the bill is payable is fuppored to receive the fame value as was paid the drawer by the remitter; but this is not always the cafe with relation to the intrinfic value of the coins of different countries, which is owing to the fluctuation in the prices of exchange amongft the feveral European countries and the great trading cities. In order to judge of the intrinfic par of foreign coins for mercantile ufes, fee the articles Coin and Exchange; for the ufe that may be made of this knowlege, alfo in a national light, fee the article Ballanee of Tradz.
Befides the intrinfic par of exchange, there is another par, which, with no lefs propriety, we may difinguifh by the extrinfic par of exchange. For the nature; ufes, and private advantages that may be made by this fkill in the exchanges, fee the articles Arbitration of Exchatge, and alfo the capital trading cities of Europe, under the articles of their refpective provinces; $\& c$.
PARAGUAY, a province of South America, is bounded by the countty of the Amazons'on the north, by Brazil on the eaft, by Patagonia on the fouth, and by Përu and Chili on the weft, lying between 12 and 37 degrees of fouth latitude, and between 50 and 75 degrees of weft longitude, being 1500 miles in length from north to fouth; and almoft as much in breadth. Some make it's extent far more confiderable, but they are thought to exaggerate the matter. Some geographers make it to comprehend the feveral provinces or diftricts following, r. Paraguay, properly fo called. 2. Chaco, or Tucuman. 3. Rio de la Plata. 4. Guayra, Parana, Urvaig, and, according to others, the captainric del Rey in Brazil.
If fo, the extent is fo confiderable, that it muft be fuppored to have a variety of climates, foils, products, and inhalbitants, the particulars whereof fhall be given under the heads of each province above-mentioned.-To avoid needlef8 re petitions, we fhall firft give a general account of the whole. The land is, generally fpeaking, very rich and fruitful; producing plenty of wheat, and other European grain, fome vines, but chiefly abounds in fugar-canes; and has whele woods of peaches, almonds, figs, \&c. It is at prefent fo well Hocked with all forts of cattle, fmall and large, that they run in a manner wild. The Portugueze in the Brazils kil them in great numbers only for their hides and fuet, and let the flefhrot on the ground. [See Portugueze America]. The natives eat their flefh, but half raw. In fome parts they are obliged to deftroy their calves, to prevent their growing too numerous, through the richnefs of their pafture.' They have alfo great plenty and variety of other beaits, wild and tame horfes and mules in fuch prodigious quantities, that the former run wild every where, and of the latter they fupply Peru with 50,000 per ann. according to fome, befides what they fend elfewhere, and keep for their own ufe.
Mines of iron and copper have been difcovered in many parts of Paraguay, befides fome rich ones of gold and filver, and of the fineft amethyfts.
Paraquay Proper, fo called, is the molt northern of all, and neareft to Brazil, being bounded by that on the north, on the eaft by the province of Guayra, on the fouth by thofe of Rio de la Plata and Parana, and on the welt by that of Chace or Tucuman, But on the weft and north, geographers do not feem to be acquainted with it's boundaries. Paraguay Proper is divided into two equal parts almoft, eaftern and weffern, by the river of it's name, which runs through the mid\{t of it from north to fouth.
This river hath it's fpring-head in the fouthern part of the country of the Amazons, a little above the territories of the Xarayes, which lie from latitude 16 to 20 fouth, and lon gitude weft, fpread themfelves from 50 to 55 , and beyond, and are faid to abound with mines of gold and filver. In it's courfe from north to fouth, it forms a large lake, called the Laguna de los Xarayes, from which it enters into the province of Paraguay Proper, where it waters the towns of Porto de la Candelaria, and the city of Affumption, the capital, whenceit runs into the territory of Rio de la Plata. The chief rivers it receives are, Rio de los Payaguas, Botetes Jacarii, Taraiti, Guacuri, Pilai, Tabati, Peribibus, Salado, Araguaig, Cunagba, Tibiquari, Japfur, Pifcomay, Parana, and Vermejo; and after having received thefe two laft into it ftream, it then affumes the name of Rio de la Plata, near the town of Corrientes. (De Lifle.) According to the ob fervations made by the jefuits, anno 1702 and 1703 , which are the lateft and the beft that ever were made; this river is found to spring from the mountains of Potofi in Peru, of which we fhall feak in it's proper place. Father Techo reckons it one of the greatelt rivers in America, and gives it
a courfe of 300 leagues before it falls into the Parata; and adds, that it is navigable about 200 when joined to it.
Father Jepp, wha was there ann. 1691, fays, that filver was then cheaper than iron, ant that a common two penny knife would fetch a crown, a two fhilling hat, ten or twelve crowns, a guth of ten or twelde hillings thirty crowns, and fo of the reft. As to the healthinefs of the olimate; though we can fay nothing to contradiet if; yet moft of our accounts tell us, the natives are fär from enjoging the benefit of it; which is chiefly owing to their gerging themfelves with fuch prodigious quantities of balf raw flefh, as fills them with worms and other cruditles, that turn at length into dangerous difeafes.
The miffionaries in thofe parts where the natives are converted, take care to fow great tracks of land with wheat, that they may have plerty of white bread, not only for themfelves, but to impart to the natives, who living moftly on their Indian corn, are fo fond of this, that they will give two or three horfes for a white loaf. They likewife take care to cultivate their vines, that they may not want wine to their mufic and good chear ; and we are told, that they have fo many of them, as yield 500 calks of it in a year, if not fpoiled by the pifmires, which are here very numerous, or by the wafpg and bitds, or blighted by the notth-winds; for in this cafe it will make that liquor fo dear, that a cafk will coft twenty or thirty crowns, and after all cannot be preferved from turning four, without a great trixture of lime. They have plenty of roots and herbs; and the only thing they want is oil to their fallads, inftead of which they are forced to ufe honey and fugar. Silver is fo plenity among them, that old fhoes and hats are much more valued, and an ell of linnen hath fetched four or five crowns: whereas iron is fo fcarce that a horfelhoe arid a bitt for a bridle has been exchanged for feveral horfes.
The chief towns in Paraguay Proper and Chagua, lie in the following order:

1. Affumption. 2. Villa Rica. 3. Maracaju. 4. Arcacia. 5. Ypane. 6. Sant Ignatio. 7. Noracaju. Sign. de la Fé. 8. Xeres, Conception Antiqua.

Assumption town, the metropolis of Paraguay, fands on the eaftern banks of the river of it's name, a little above the place where the Picolmago falls into it, baving Villa Rica on the north, and that of La Plata on the fouth, and about feven or eight leagues from each. It was built by the Spaniards anno 1538 (De Laet, Rogers) and is famed for its healthy and advantagrous fituation, as well as for the number of it's inhabitants. The territory about it is exceeding rich and fruitful, produces plenty and variety of fruits, not only of thofe which are natural to the country, but of thofe which have been tranfplanted thither from Spain; and the air is there fo temperate, that the trees are cloathed with a conftant delightful verdure.
There are llekewife very noble and rich paftures, in it's neighbourhood around, on which are bred vaft herds of cattle; fo that there is fuch an extraordinary plenty of all provifions in the town, as makes the natives, blacks and others, ambitious of living in it.
Villa Rica, or the Rich Town, fands near the fame eaftern banks of the Paraguay, about eight leagues (fome fay much farther) noth of that of Afumption, on a fmall river of no great note.
Thofe called Puerto de la Candelaria, and Nopa Senhora $\mathrm{De}_{\mathrm{e}} \mathrm{Fe}$, are the two moft diftant towns northward from the metropolis abovementioned, and have nothing worth notice except their fruitful territories.
I. The province of TUCUMAN, is bounded on the north partly by that called De los Chicas, in Peru, and partly by that of Chaco; and on the fouth partly by that of Cayo, and partly by the territory of the Pampas; on the eaft by Paraguay Proper, and Rio de la Plata; and on the welt by the imperial bifhopric of St Jago in Chili, and by the fouth end of the Chica's; extending itfelf from Rio Vermejo, which parts it from Chaco on the north, to that called Rio Quarto, which divides it from Cayo on the fouth, almoft io degrees, that is, from the 24 th to the 34 th of fouth latitude; and from eaft to weft, where broadeft, that is, from the river Salado to the ${ }^{*}$ ridge De la Cordillera, which parts it from Chili, almoft 7 degrees, that is, from 62 to $69 \frac{x}{2}$ of weft longitude: fo that it lies for the moft part in a very temperate and healthy climate; and though it hath no mines difcovered of either gold or filver, yet it's territory is both rich and well cultivated, efpecially towards the government of Chili; but it hath fome defert cantons towards the Magellanic fide. The climate is moderately hor, being all within the temperate zone, and their fummer begins about the icth of our September, and ends about the gth of March.
The foil is of a fandy nature, and almoft without ftones, which makes it very inconvenient for building; but the land is very well watered not only with fome large rivers, but alfo with plenty of fmall ones, brooks, and variety of fprings and lakes; all which are commonly bordered with gardens, orchards, vines, and groves, which yield a noble profpect, and delightful fhade and verdure. The country between thofe rivers prodaces plenty of cotton, wax, honey, paftel,

Whichthey ufe for dyeing, befides variety of fruits, toots, In dian wheat, \&cc. They likewife breed up vaft quantities of cattle, large and fmall, with great plenty of deer, and other game, fowl wild and tame, efpecially partridges in great quantities, and a great variety of other fowl
This country, which is commonly called Traplanda, and, by the inhabitants of the government of Chili, the province De la Sal, is computed to extend about 300 leagues in length, from north to fouth, and abour 150 in breadth, where broadeft, but varies as it runs more towards the fouth, where it ends fomewhat in the figure of a cone. It is inhabited chiefly by three favage nations, viz. the Tucumans, from whom the whole diftrict is called, the Jurios, and Diaguites, the laft of which employ themfelves in feeding of cattle, efpecially fheep, the wool of which is manufactured and dyed by them, and a great commerce is made of it through this whole province. Thefe fheep are very large and ftrong, though their wool is fine, and the inhabitants ufe them likewife for carriage, as we do here our horfes. The inhabitants are cloathed with their woollen and cotton manufactures, which they dye of feveral colours with their paitel, and other ingredients:
The chief places in Tucuman are, I. San Jago del Eftero. 2. San Salvador, al Xuxui. 3. San Miguel. 4. Salta, or Lerma. 5. Londres. 6. Cordoua. 7. Efteco, al N. S de Talavera. 8. Rioja. 9. Putupas. ro. Soto la Punta. 11. Capo de San Luis. 12. De los Santos.

San Jago del Estrro, the metropolis of this province, and an epifcopal fee, is fituated on the banks of the Dolce, or Sweet River, which is here prctty large and navigable, being able to carry large veffels, and affords plenty and variety of fifh: the town, however, is not very confiderable, it confifting but of about 300 houfes, fome fay 500 families, and is without walls, ditch, or any other defence. The inhabitants are moflly of the Mafticho and Mulatto kind, of dark yellow complexions, lazy, and fickly, occafioned by the heat of the climate, and more given to pleafure than to any traffic or work. The country about it is rich, and produces plenty of wheat, rice, barley, fruits of all forts, particularly figs and raifins.
San Salyador, or Xuxuf, fands near the confines of Peru at the foot of a high mountain, which forms part of the famed ridge called the Andes. It has a confiderable river running by it, a little above the place where it falls into the Leon, from which both defeend into the Rio Vermejo, or Red River. This town has about 300 houfes, and is the moft northerly of all this province, and within a degree of the fouthern tropic, about 83 leagues from Potofi.
San Miguel, al St Michael, the firf town the Spaniards founded in this country, is pleafantly fituated on a fertile plain, and near the banks of a fmall river, which falls into the Rio Doice, near San Jago, from which it is diftant about 18 leagues to the north-weft. Mr Baudrand, who calls it S. Michael de Eftero, fays it is the capital of Tucuman, and a bifhop's fee, under the metropolitan of La Plata. The plain on which it ftands is fertile, producing plenty of wheat, rye, barley, grafs, \&c. fo that it breeds great quantities of cattle, produces cotton, flax, fome wine, and great abundance of wood for all ufes. The air is reckoned one of the fweeteft and healthieft in all Paraguay, and the country well inhabited, and flored with all conveniencies of life.
Salta ftands on a fmall river, which foon after falls into a neighbouringlake, and is at fome fmall diftance fouth-eaft from San Salvador, and eaft from the burning mountain of Capiapo, and about 15 leagues from Eftero, and hath a bridge over the river. It is inhabited moftly by Spaniards, to whom both it and the territory about it belongs, and hath about 400 houfes, and five or lix churches or monalteries. It hath neither walls, ditches, nor any other defence but it's inhabitants, who are about 500 men that bear arms, befides their flaves, negroes, as well as Mulattoes, which may amount to about thrice that number. Salta is a place of great refort, on account of the quantity of corn, meal, wine, cattle, falt meat, and fuch other commodities, which are fent hence into Peru, and other parts. Martiniere.
Londres, fituate near a great marfh of it's name, caufed by a fmall river which comes down from the Andes, and falls into it, was built by Tarita, governor of this province, ann. 1555, in order to keep the natives in awe, and called it Londres, in compliment to our queen Mary, then married to king Pbilip of Spain. (Wood Rogers.) It ftands near the frontiers of Chili, in latitude 29.12 fouth.
frontiers of fhili, in antitude 2g. I2 leagucs fouth of San Jago del Eftero, and 160 north-welt-ward of Buenos-Ayres, is a confiderable town in this province, but fituate on a marfoy, though a rich and fertile ground, and bigger than BuenosAyres. It ftands in latitude 3r. 30. fouth longitude, 63.30. weft, in a temperate climate and healthy, with equal winter and fummer, and all the territory about it full of catle, both great and frmall, and abounding with excellent paifture. It all produces plenty of corn, fruits, and other necelfaries, and hath feveral plentiful falt-pits; fo that the town drives a confiderable trade in thofe commodities with Peru, it being fituate on the road to Buenos Ayres. The inhabitants are Spaniards, and amount to about 300 , who are moftly emplojed in tilling
the ground, and manufacturing of cotton cloth, which they fend to Potofi.
II. Rio De La Plata, fo called from the famed river of that name, along whofe banks it extends itfelf on each fide about 200 leagues in length, from north to fouth, and about 100 leagues, where broadeft, from eaft to weft; is bounded on the north by the provinces of Chaco, Paraguay Proper, and Parana; on the eaft by that of Urvaig; on the fouth by the territory of Pampas; and on the weft by Tucuman. We muft, however, remind our readers, that the limits of thefe provinces are far from certain or agreed on, efpecially thofe between this province and Tucuman, there being no boundaries fixed between them, becaufe the whole country is plain and champaign, without mountains or hills, or even fo much as a tree, houfe, or hut, by which they might be terminated.
However, the climate is here moderate and bealthy, and pretty far in the temperate zone, the country extending itfelf from the 32 d , to almoft the 37 th degree of foutb latitude. Their winter is in May, June, and.July, when the nights are indeed very cold, but the days moderately warm; the froft is neither violent or lafting, and the fnows very inconfiderable.
The river De La Plata receives feveral confiderable ones in it's courfe, fo that it fwells at forme times to fuch a degree, as to cover a great deal of land on each fide, which, upon the abating of the water, is found to be much the fertiler by them. At fuch feafons, the natives betake themielves to their canoes, wherein they put their families and goods'till the inupdation affuages, and then return to their old habitations. (Rogers.) The ftream of it into the fea is fo ftrong and rapid, that it fweetens it for a great way. The water of it is faid to be very clear, and excellent for the lungs and wind, infomuch that the people who live near it are faid to have very clear and melodious voices, and to be generally inclined to mufic. (Covaglie.) Our author adds, that it petrifies the branches of the trees that fall into it, and that veffels are naturally formed of it's fand, which are of various figures, look as if they were polifhed by art, and keep the water cool. It likewife abounds with fuch plenty and, variety of fifh, that the people catch it in great quantities, without any other inftrument than their hands, and all along the banks are feen the moft beautiful birds of all kinds. : (Sepp.) The plains about it are likewife affirmed to be fo large and even, without any obfruction to the fight, that the fun feems to rife and fet in them. It's courfe, from the confluence of thofe fwo rivers that forms it, to it's mouth, is above 200 leagues: it runs mofly to the fouth and fouth-eaft, and is navigable all the way by the largeft veffels, and full of delightful iflands. Among the large rivers that fall into it on both fides, thofe called the Rio Vermejo, or Crimfon River, the Rio Dolce; or Salado, the Careaval, and fome others, flow into it on the weft, and the celebrated one of Urvaica, and fome others on the eaft fide : fo that, upon the whole, this famed river may, in all probability, be the greateft in the world for breadth and continued depth, though perbaps that of the Amazons, Quebec, and fome others, may equal or even excel it in length of courfe.
As the country on both fides this river is very plain and extenfive, fo their way of travelling is eafy and pleafant, viz. by high carts covered with hoops and ox-hides, and with conveniencies for travellers to fleep in ; which is fo much the more convenient, becaufe they travel moftly in the night, to avoid the exceffive heat.
The product of this province is much the fame with that of the others, that is, all forts of European and American fruits, both of wheat, cotton, fugar, honey, \&c. but the moft wonderful increafe in this country is that of the cattle of all kinds. For the plains here extending themfelves near, if not more, than 2 co leagues, and abounding with fuch an excellent parture, the beaftş brought hither fiom Spain bave multiplied to fuch a degree, that they are all in common, no man claiming any property to them, but every man taking what he hath occafion for.
The number of black cattle efpecially, is here fo prodigious, that they kill many thoufands of them merely for their hides, every time the fhips go for Spain, and leave their carcafes to be devoured by beafts and birds of prey, which are here likewife very numerous: fometimes, when they cannot vend their hides, they will kill them for their tongues, and thofe that care not to be at the trouble of fetching them from the plains, may buy them for a fhilling or two.
Thofe likewife that make ufe of their milks, either for food or drink, may go into thofe paftures, and milk as many cows as they will, or carry off as many of their calves, and kill them for their food, they being all at the mercy of the firft comer, and no man claiming more property to them than another. Horfes are no lefs numerous and cheap, and in common like the ather cattle; fo that they may be bad likewife for fetching, in what quantities a man pleafes; and of thdfe that are already broke, one may buy fome of the beft, and of the true Spanifh breed, fit for fervice, for a piece of eight per head; and it is confidently affirmed, if our author's accounts are not greatly exaggerated, that the Spaniards can
bring 30,000 horfe inta the field, all of Indians, well mounted, difciplined, and accoutred. (Sepp.)
Game fowl is here in no lefs plenty; and the partridges, which are as large and tame as our hens, are in fuch vaft quantity, that one may kill them with a fick. Their wheat makes the fineft and whiteft of bread; and, in a word, they feem to want for nothing here, efpecially the natives, but falt and fuel: the former the Spaniards have brought to then from other parts, and the latter they fupply with planting of valt groves of almond, peach, and'other trees, which require no other trouble than putting the kerneIs into the ground, and by the next year, we are told, they begin to bear fruit. The return for European goods is fo prodigious, that it almof exceeds belief, infomuch that an ordinary two-penny knife, or pair of fciffars, will fetch a crown, a gun of 10 or 12 fhillings value, 20 or 30 crowns, and fo of the reft, down to old hats, fhoes, needles, \&cc.
The chief towns in this province are, i. Buenos-Ayrese 2. Santa Fé. 3. Corrientes. 4. Santa Luifa; and 5. Chanas, befides feveral others of lefs note.
The town of Buenos-ayres is fo called from it's pleafant and bealthy fituation, it being feated under the 34 th degree of fouth latitude, upon a rifing ground, at about 50 leagues from the mouth of the Rio de la Plata, and upon the fouth fide of it, that river being here 7 leagues in breadth, and navigable by any lhip 60 leagues above the town, and no farther, by reafon of a great cataract.
The territory about it, which is of a vaft extent, is very fertile in fruits of all forts, and pafture grounds covered with vaft quantities of cattle; and would be fill more fo; if duly cultivated, efpecially in corn, but the people there are lazy, and content themfelves with what nature produces, without labour. It bore formerly very excellent vineyards, from which they made fome forts of exquifite wines, befides the valt quad tity of grapes they dried for ufe: but they were deftroyed by the pifmires, which chanced one year to appear in fuch fwarms that they eat them all up, roat and branch, fo that they were forced to pluck them up.
Santa $\mathrm{Fe}^{\prime}$ is the next Spanigh eftablifhment in this province to that of Buenos Ayres, to which it is diftant about 70 leagues to the north-weft, in latitude 3 1. 40. fouth: it ftands on the mouth of a river, which falls into that of La Plata, and on the fouth-weft fide of this latter. All the territory not only about it, but quite down to Buenos-Ayres, on each fide of that river, is very rich in all productions, and vaftly delightful. The town is built of brick, and encompaffed with the fmall river abovementioned, and was built by the Spaniards for the defence of both that of de la Plata, and of the fich gold and filver mines which are in the neighbonrhood of this fettlement, though the Spaniards do not care to operr them, left that fhould encourage fome of their enemies to come and take them from them. (Coreal, Rogers.)
Corrientes, or Corientes, is the next in courte up the river, and ftands about 80 leagues bigher, being built by the Spaniards, on the confluence of the Parana and Paraquay, but is fmall and inconfiderable, and no ways anfwering the dignity of it's fituation between thofe two famed rivers.
IV. The province of Parana, fo called from the great river of it's name beforementioned, and which is it's boundary on the fouth and eaft, where it divides it from thofe of Rio dela Plata, laft defcribed, and Urvaica; on the north it joins to that of Guayra, and the unknown illands of Brazil, and Paraguay Proper on the weft. It's extent, as. far as it is well known, that is, conquered and converted, is computed about 200 miles, all that is beyond being unknown to us as yet, and the breadth about 155 leagues, more or lefs according as it's limits wind more in or out.
The Parana hath it's fring-head in fome of the unknown tracks of fouthern Brazil, and holds it's courfe from north-eaft to fouth-weft, in which it croffes, and waters the provinces of Guayra' and Urvaica, as well as this of Parana. It's longeft courfe, exclufive of it't windings, is computed at 300 leagues, before it joins it's waves with thofe of the Paraguay, near the town of Corientes, lately mentioned, on the moft northern verge of Rio de la Plata, laft defcribed.
The towns belonging to this diftrict did lie on the Paranay, in the following order, San Ignatio, on the weft fide of it, about 30 leagues above the place where it joins with the Paraguay; Itapoa, or the Incarnation, about 16 leagues higher on the fame fide; Corpus, about 20 leagues higher on the eaft fide; Mondais, on a river of it's name, near its fall into the Parana on the weft; Santa Maria d'Ignazu, on it's confluence with it on the eaft, and now lying in ruins; Acarai, overagain't it, on the weft fide; Jovara, on the river of it's name, where it falls into this on the weft; and Paquiri, on another of it's name, overagainft it. We know very little of thefe towns except their fituation, and much lefs of thofe of Loretto and San Ignatio, on the Cucapa and Yuti, which lie more remote from the river, and of that of St Anne, on the lake of Apupan.
V. The Province of GuAyra, is bounded on the north by the unknown tracks of Brazil, and the nations of the Tupiques; on the eaft by the captaimic of St Vincent, in the

## P A R

## P A R

fame country, and partly by the Northern Ocean; on the auth it hath the province of Urvaica, and part of that of Parana; and on the weft the remainder of the fame province, from which it is divided by the river of that name: it's exent, from eaft to weft, is computed about 150 leagues, and about 40 from north to fouth; it's boundaries towards Brazil are uncertain.
The tropic of Capricorn cuts it almof into two equal parts, To that it's climate muft of courfe be very hot, though moift, by reafon of the vaft dews and rains, fo that it is very fruifful in provifions, as well as difeafes; infomuch that fome repreented it as a fitter habitation for wild beafts than human creatures : and yet we are told that it was pretty well peopled at the firft coming of the Spaniards.
It is watered by feveral rivers, which fall into the Parapana, which laft defcends from the fouthern mountains of Brazil, and is of a confiderable bignefs before it falls into the Parana. The chief of thofe that fall into the Parana, are the Tibaxiva, Pirapus, and Itangua, befides fome others of lefs note. Both fides of thofe rivers are covered with feveral forts of rees, the moft valuable of which among the natives are the cedars, which are very numerous, and fo tall and large, that they make veffels of one fingle trunk, which will carry 20 ars. Others produce excellent fruits, and fome of them yield a good kind of balfam.
I. The province of Urvica, commonly called Urvaig, and Urvaiga, is bounded by that of Guayra, laft deferibed, on the north ; on the fouth by the mouth of Rio de la Plata; on the eaft by the captainric Del Rey; and on the weft by the province of Parana, from which it is parted by the river of that name. It extends itfelf from 25 to 33.20 . of fouth atitude ; the length of it, from north-eaft to fouth-weft, being computed fomewhat above 210 leagues, and the breadth of it, from eaft to weft, about 130 where broadeft, but much narrower in other parts. It is divided into two parts, viz. eaft and weft, by theriver of it's name, which rifes out of a mall fpring in the country called Ibiturua, near the mountains of South Brazil, and runs quite through the midft of it, from north to fouth : fome Geographers gave it the name of the river of the Miffions, but it is very fmall and inconiderable during a courfe of feveral fcore of miles, 'till it comes to receive divers others into it's ftream, which fwell it fo far, that it becomes at length almoft equal to that of Paraguay, and falls into the Rio dela Plata, almoft overagainft the town of Buenos-Ayres.
In it's courfe, upon leaving the mountains of Brazil, and through the territory of Ibiturua, it's ftream runs moflly fouth-weft, after which it winds more to the fouth, and runs almoft parallel with the Parana. It's ftream runs near 200 leagues from it's fource, with a prodigious noife, occafioned by huge rocks and fones, which lie in it at certain diftances, and make it incapable of carrying ihips of burthen ; but, in winter, the valt floods and freams that pour down into it, make it look more like a fea, and overflow a great deal of land on each fide. After a courfe of about 200 leagues, it begins to enjarge it's fream, and flows more gently and fmoothly about as many more, the whole courfe of it being computed about 400 leagues.
Captain Woods Rogers, who calls this large river Uruguay, adds, on the authority of Father Sepp, that it hath a prodigious cataract, which he looks upon as an obftacle appointed by divine providence, to preferve the poor natives from the avarice and cruelty of the Spaniards, who are thereby prevented from proceeding farther up, and fettling themfelves in thofe rich cantons. He obferves, that thefe Indians are very barmlefs and ignorant, and not only fall into the vices of the Spaniards, but likewife under their heavy yoke; for it feems they make no difference between converts and idolaters, but ufe all with the like tyranny, and as if they were no better than brutes. The plains formerly were full of oftriches, lions, feveral forts of goats and deer, but at prefent all that vaft extent of land on both indes of the river Urvaig is turned into palture grounds, covered with an infinite number of cattle, efpecially cows and horfes, which run wild upon them.
Capitania del Rey, or the Royal Captainric. This diffrict is by fome joined with the captainrics of Brazil, and by others made a province of Paraguay: it extends itfelf along the eattern coalt of the latter, quite from the captainric of St Vincent, from which it is divided by the river of St Francis quite to the mouth of the Rio de la Plata, that is, from 26 to 35 degrees of latitude, extending itfelf, from north-eaft to fouth-weft, the length of so degrees, and about four in breadth, where broadeft. It has no places of any note, nor indeed any river worth deferibing, except that of the Holy Ghoft, and that called Rio de Martin de Souza; the former of thefe is alfo called Rio Grande, and it's mouth Barra de Rio Grande de Alagoa, and Puerto de San Pedro; it is formed by the two rivers of Tibiquari and Igat, both which have their courfe near the mountains of Ibrturua, but by a different courfe, the one directly fouthward, of above 100 leagues, and the other fouth-weftward, of above 160 ; during which, each of them receives feveral others; they unite their ftreams at laft, in the territory called Terra dos Patos, and thence taking a turn fouth-weftward, and parallel to the

Vol, II
rea-coaft, form a flip of latid of about five leagues in breadth $h_{g}$ and 50 in length, and empty themfelves into the Northern Ocean, at the barra abovementioned, and is is from the conHuence of thofe two rivers to this place that it hath the name of Santo Spiritu, or St Efprit; the other, called Rio de Martin de Souza, fprings from the mountains in the country of Tape, and runs directly fouthward into the fame ocean, about 60 leagues from the bar, or mouth, of the Holy Ghoft. The country is poorly inhabited, either by natives or Portugueze, the latter having formerly made fuch havock of the former, that thofe that were left were glad to retire farther into Paraguay, to avoid their cruelty.

## REMARKs

The Jefuits of Paraguay having been fo daring as to oppofe, with an armed force, a new regulation of limits agreed upon in America, between the crowns of Spain and Portugal, as appears by late accounts from Madrid, it may feem furprizing how thofe reverend fathers fhould refift the orders of fuch good friends to them as the Spanilh and Portugueze governments are, and much more fo, that they thould be able to refift them effectually: therefore, we doubt not but the following account, extracted from the beft authors, will be acceptable to fuch as are ftrangers to the empire which the Jefuits have founded in that country.
The fettlement made by the Jefuits upon the river Paraguay in America, is extremely remarkable. Thefe good fathers, every where indefatigable in improving their apoftolical talents, and turning the fouls of men into eccleffaftical traffic and power, began there by drawing together, into one fixed habitation, about 50 families of wandering Indians, whom they had perfuaded to take their word implicitly for whatever they told therm: for this is what they call converfion, and is, indeed, the true art of making Papifts, who have no other ground for their faith but the affertions of their priefts.
From this beginning, and fuch encouragement, thefe holy fathers ranging the country, and dazzling the ftupid favages with their fhining beads, charming them with their pious tales and grimaces, and their, tuneful devotions, made fuch a hareft of converts, as to form a commonwealth, or rather an empire of fouls : for every convert is a fubject moft blindly bedient.
The holy fathers, not 50 in number, are thus fovereigns of noble country, larger than fome kingdoms, and better peopled. It is divided into feveral large diftricts, each of them governed by a lingle fefuit, who is, as it were, a provincial prince, but more powerful and revered, and better obeyed, than any European, or even any eaftern monarch. His word is not only a law, but even an oracle; his nod infers fupreme command : he is abfolute lord of life, and death, and property, may inflict capital punihment for the lighteft offence, and is more dreaded, and therefore more obeyed, than the Deity. His minifters and officers, civil and military, are doomed by him to the meaneft punihments, and whipped, not only like common llaves, but like common felons: nor is this all their punifhment, at leaft all their abafement, which, to a man of fpirit, is the worft punihment: while they are yet marked and mangled with the lath, they run (colonels and captains run) and kneel before their holy fovereign, condemn themfelves for having incurred his pious difpleafure, and, humbly kiffing his reverend fleeve, thank him for the fatherly honour he has done them, in correcting them like dogs.
So much tamenefs and vaffalage is part, and an important article, of their converfion: they pretend to be even pleafed with their ftate of bondage, and care not what they do and fuffer here, for the mighty treafures of joy and liberty which are infured to them hereafter by the good father, wha gives them all that he has to give in the next world, and, by way of barter and commands, takes all that they have in the prefent. The poor Indians cultivate the ground, dig and plow, and reap and fow ; they make ftuffs, and other manufactures ; they rear fowls, they breed cattle, they carry burthens, and flavifly labour above-ground, as well as under it, where, in fweat and darknefs, and in peril of perifhing, they drudge in the mines: yet, with all this induftry, they earn nothing for themfelves: all their earnings, all the profic and advantages appertain not to them, but folely to their Popinh priefts, their fpiritual fovereigns, who rewards them to the full with what coft them nothing, bleffings and maffes, and diftant prefpects, whicy they leave to God, while they tyrannize over them like devils upon earth. Their grain and manufactures are all carried into their priefts warehoufes, their cattle and fowls into their yards, their gold and filver into their treafury : they dare not wear a rag of their own fpinning, nor tafte a grain of their own fowing, nor a bit of meat of their own freding, nor touch the metal of their own producing; no not fo much as an egg from the hens they rear: they themfelves are fed and fubfifted from day to day, by a limited allowance, furnifhed them by the appointment, and at the mercy of their grea lord, a worthlefs and imperious prieft.
Yet, under all thefe difcouragements, they are diligent and labotious to the laft degree, and vie with one another for the high price and diflinction beftowed by the father upon fuch
asexcel moft in their work andinduftry, even the bewitching honour of kiffing his deeve. The fecond commandment in their table of duties is, To fear the Jefuit, and to obey him; as the two next are much akin to it, and of the like tendency, even to ftudy humility, and to contemn all worldly goods, in order to inrich the prieft. The precept of fearing God feems to be prefixed for form, and in policy only, fince it is impoffible there fhould be any knowlege of God where the exercife of reaton is not known nor permitted; nor can God be faid to be regarded by thofe who ufe the images of God like beafts.
All thefe fores and warehoufes, fo much grain, fo much gold and filver, fo many commodities, from fo fine, fo large and fo plentiful a country, abounding in mines, in rivers, and meadows full of horfes and theep and biack cattle, of timber and fruit-trees, of flax and indico, hemp and cotton, fugar, drugs, and medicinal herbs, as we have feen, muft enable thefe good fathers, who have renounced all wealth, and the world itfelf, to carry on an infinite and moft lucrative trade, in whish, though they have vowed poverty, they are extremely active, and confequently muft make that Jefuitical government a moft powerful one.
It hath advantages which no other government ever had, an abfolute independency upon it's people and their purfes, the whole wealth of the country in their prefent poffefion, the people abfolutely fubmiffive, and refigned to their good pleafure, and all it's calls; no factions; not a malecontent ; an army of 60,000 men, all tame and tractable, devoted to blind obedience, commanded in chief by Jefuits, and obiftinately averfe to be commanded by any other generals; a yaft revenue of many millions; no trouble in taxing, nor any time loft in collecting taxes, the people being moulded by their priefts to throw all their property at their feet. Behold, Britons, and tremble at the Mocking effects of Popery!
Such a government, whilft it proceeds upon the fame prin ciple, is unchangeable. No wonder thefe jefuits are extremely jealous and tender, not only in keeping the poor natives haves to ignorance and bigotry, in order to keep them vaffals to themfelves; but in concealing fo much empire and wealth from all the worid, efpecially from Spain, from whence they were fent, at the expence of that crown, to convert the Indians, and make them fubject to the Spanifh monarchy.
The good fathers are fo far from meaning any fuch thing, that they not only carefully avoid teaching them the Spanifh tongue, but prefs it upon them, as a point of confcience, not to converfe with the Spaniards. If any Spaniard happens to come amongit them (a thing' which the jefuits are fo far from encouraging, that they care not to fee it) he is indeed civilly ufed, but carefully confined within the walls of their holy citadel, the prefytery: or if, by carneft intreaty, he obtains leave to walk through the town, he is clofely guarded by a jefuit at his fide, and fees not a native in the ftreets; for they are ordered to thut themfelves up, and faften their doors, upon any fuch occafion.
Befides, thefe vigilant fathers keep five or fix thoufand men, employed in feveral detachments (apoftolic troops) to watch and fcour the fiontiers, in order to cut off all intercourfe with the neighbouring countries, not yet fubjected to thefe pious fathers of the church. Towards one of their frontiers particularly, left the rich mines in it might invite a fettlement from abroad, they have deftroyed all the houfes, in order to difcourage any fuch fetdement. For thefe felf-denying friars, who are fworn to poverty, have an ardent zeal to fecure all thefe wealthy mines to themfeives for religious purpofes, as they impioully pretend.
Thefe poor-rich humble rovereign milionaries, as they are mafters of fuch immenfe wealth, all confecrated to their own ufe, that is, to the ufe of religion, make a proper difplay of it. The churches are fpacious, magnificent in their ftructure, and fet off with all pomp and decorations, grand porsicoes and colonnades, rich altars, adorned with baflo relievo, pictures in frames of mafly gold, and faints of folid filver, the foot and fides covered with cloth of gold, and the pedeftals with plates of gold; the tabernacle made of gold ; the pyx, or box for the facrament, of gold, fet round with emeralds and other coffly jewels; the veffels and candlefticks made of gold ; the whole, when illuminated, making a fhew almoft beyond belief. A proper bait for the eyes of the poor deluded natives, who, by fuch fine fights, and the pious mountebankry attending them, are retained in due awe and wonder.
The princely perfons of the poor jefuits are fuitably lodged in a fpacious palace, containing grand apartments, furnifhed with many pictures and images, with proper lodgings for their train of officers and domettics; the quadrangles and gardens all in proportion; the whole court making a fquare of fome miles. And the numerous opulent warehoufes, belonging to thefe boly difinterefted men, are their property, arifing out of the induftry and labour of the poor people. Such is the fituation, fuch the ftate and inimitable authority of every jefuit in Paraguay. There are but forty odd of thefe monks in all that great track of country, and in it they have above a million of fouls, not only to obey them, but to woifhip them; nor do thefe, their fightefs and abject laves,
know any other god: for where the true God is ever fo little known, no man will workhip friars, who always paint him as like themfelves, as they themfelves are, in reality, unlike him.

Remarks in another Light, before the laft War, on our article Paraguay.

The climate and foil of Buenos-Ayres has been thought fo inviting, that fome have fuggefted extraordinary advantage would arife to Great-Britain by a fettlement to be made here in time of war; and, indeed, as we have been fo many years yery roughly treated by the Spaniards, in our Weff-India commerce, we fhould caft about in times of peace for every place, the taking of which in time of war, might prove beneficial to us, and injurious to the Spaniards, in order to bring them to realon by force, if we cannot do fo by other meafures.
Would it not be the higheft aft of benevolence, would it not he aeting according to the pure and uncorrupt firit of Chriftianity, to relieve fuch a country from the opprefion and tyranny of Popifh prieftcraft?
There runs a noble highway from Buenos-Ayses to the province of Los Charcos, in which and Potofi, the moft conliderable mines are found ; and as this pravince is the fouthermoft of the whole kingdom of Peru, fo confequently all South America may be fupplyed with goods or merchandiz of all kinds they want this way, infinitely cheaper than any other.
The reafon why the Spaniards do not make ufe of it for this purpofe, fhall be given hereafter. But we think it not amifs, to give our reader here an account how all South America has been fupplied with European commodities.
In the firt place, the goods that come from England are Aipped at Cadiz aboard the galleons, which carry thew to Porto Bello, where they are unloaded, and fent over-land on mules backs to Panama, and there re-fhipped on board fhips in the South-Sea, and carried to Callao, and from thencedifperfed over-land again to the feveral provinces of that waft continent; from whence, it is plain, the charges of exportation exceed the prime coft of the goods four or five times. Whereas, by Buenos-Ayres the charges would be inconfiderable, in comparifon with the ufual way : for the journey from hence to Peru, is made with much eafe in fixty days; and for horfes or mules for the carriages, no country in the world is fo plentifully flocked with them as this, for all Peru is Yupplied with thefe animals from hence: and throughout the whole journey they pafs not in the leatt danger of any boftile Indians, for the province of Tucuman, through which they pafs, hath enjoyed a perfect tranquillity from the frift planting of it by the Spaniards, excepting about Salta, which borders upon the valley of Calchaqui, from whence they ufed to be plagued by the Chileans; and for which reafon the requas or earavan of mules, which ufe this trade, never come near it. They meet likewife upon this road at every forty or fifty leagues with good towns, as Cordova, St Jago de Leftro, St Michael de Tucuman, Effeco, Xuxio, Omagoaca, Soechoa, and others, and fingle plantations difperfed up and down the country, which make the way both pleafant and commodious.
The intelligent reader will confider the valt differences betwixt the way now in ufe, and that to fupply this part of Spanilh America by the way of Buenos-Ayres, by cafting bis eyes upon the maps to help him to form a true judgment upon the matter: he ought, at the fame time, to remember the inconveniences, as well as charge in entering all the goods at Cadiz in Spanifh names, to prevent confifcation, before they can be put on board the galleons, and the many hazards they are expofed to in embarking and re-embarking fo often; befides the land-carriage very often of feveral hundred leagues before they come to their intended market, which makes them fo exceffive dear, that what cofts one hundred pounds at Cadiz, mult of neceffity be fold for near a thoufand, to recompence the merchant, in any tolerable degree, for the charges and rifque he hath run, as well as the long time be muft be out of his money.
Whereas, by this way of Buenos-Ayres, when the goods can be carried thither in Englifh battoms, if what coft one hundred pounds in England, be only fold at market for 250 l. the merchant will gain confiderably more by it, and be able to have three returns in the time he made one the other way. And it is certain, upon fo confiderable a fall of thefe goods they ftand in fo much need of, the confumption of them will be much augmented; for our fulffs and cloths are fo. unreafonably dear, for the reafons already mentioned, that the poorer fort, and even the trading people, make ufe of Quito cloth for their wearing apparel, and only the better fort ule Englifh cloths and ftuffs. Bur if we could ever beable to fettle our trade effectually this way, we fhould utterly ruin the manufachure at Quito in a few years.
Though much more might be faid on this head, yet for the fake of brevity we omit it: we have faid enough to thofe who are competent judges. This is an article of great in portance to England. If we were ance nefted here fecurely

## PAR

## P A R

which if we can ever be perfuaded to undertake heartily, I do not in the deaft doubt may be eafily effected in time of war, and our poffeffions fecurely maintained) we flould be able, in defpite both of French and Spaniards, to enjoy a more lucrative trade than ever with South America. For, Buenos-Ayres, and the country depending on it, afford feveral commodities that Peru cannot bewnithout: in the firt place, all the mules and horfes that are ufed in the prefidency of Los Charcos, where they have fo great occafion for them in carrying firtt the ore, and afterwards the filver, from place to place, come from hence; andithey would have' much to da to fublift at Petafi, was it not for the great quantity of dried cow's fleth that is brought from Buenos-Agres hither, which the ordinary people fubffftupon.
It is not to be imagmed how dear provifions of all kinds are at the mines; and it is worthitaking notice of, that all countries in the world that afford gold or filver in any plenty, are deftitute of all other conveniences, and very unhealthy, Chili only excepted.
But what is yet of more importance than all the before-mentioned commodities, is the herb of Paraguay, that is only to be found in the country adjacent, and depending upon the government of Buenos-Ayres; a thing of that mighty confequence so Peru and Chili, that without it they would find it impoffible to dig any filver ore out of the mines: for thofe poor wretches, negroes and Intians, that are employed in working in them, are almoft every hour fuffocated with mineral vapours, which they meet with in thofe vaft fubterranean caverns; and then nothing will recover them but a liquor, made by infufing this herb in warm water, fweetened with fugar, and drank plentifully, which reftores them to their former vigour.
Sometimes, when the cafe is very bad, and the flaves almont dead before they can be brought into the frefh air, they ufe it for an emetic, which is done by making the infufion flronger, and leaving out the fugar, which clears the ftomach of the offenfive matter, and faves their lives, where every thing elfe is found ineffectual.
The inhabitants that live on the furface are likewife extremely plagued by thefe mineral exhalations, and their bodies dried, or rather parched up to that degree, that if it was not for this fame remedy, or liquor, which they are all day fipping, there would be no living near the mines. And with all the care they can take, without doubt their lives are fhortened extremely; but what is not avarice capable of doing? In a word, without this herb the mines would be of little or no ufe, and the province of Los Charcos very thinly inhabited. This herb is gathered in the couhtry of Paraguay, near the city of Affumption, which is fituated upon the river of Plate, about one hundred leagues above Buenos-Ayres, and there made into packs, and fent down the river to Santa Fé, a fmall village about eighty leagues above Buenos-Ayres, and depending upon that govertument; where the merchants from Chili and Peru come to buy it, and load it upon mules, and convey it to their refpective cities.
This village of Santa Fé, is the only pals by which it can go to Peru ; for people muft not imagine that one can pick and chufe which way they will go in thofe countries, as they can in Europe; it is very providential they have that one good road through fo large a country, fo fparingly inhabited. But fuppofe they could do this, it would be to little purpofe; for of ever we become poffeffed of Buenos-Ayres, we muft likewife fortify Santa Fé, which at prefent contains not many houfes, without any great fortification, and take Affumption, and fette it with a colony of our own.
This city is faid to contain about 1000 families, but is no better defended than the other.
It was fettled by people that had, by their lazinefs and ill mamagement, out-run tlieir fortunes $\ln$ Petu; and, to this day, ferves for a retreat to all fuch people as carl live no where elfe in the Indics.
The country tound it affords every thing necelfary for life, even in $t 00$ great abundance, for which reafon the inhatitants are exceeding lazy, and utterly neglect commerce, fpending their time in feafting and playing on the guitar.
They bave very littie money ftirring amongft them, bartering one thing for another like the Indians. This herb ferves to procure them cloathing from Buenos-Ayres, as well as all other European goods they want: in fhorr, the country is much too good for it's worthlefs inhabitants, and it's much more worthlefs priefts. We defire our readers to obferve, that all the places we have defcribed, as Buenos-Ayres, Santa Fé, and Aflumption, are fituated upon the fame river; and though the diffance between them at filf feems to be very confiderable, yet their having a direct and eafy communication by water, makes the paflage more convenient than fifty miles by land would be.
It is very obvious, therefore, to every common eye, that if we can ever fettle ourfelves at Buenos-Ayres, the Spaniards will, be under an abfolute neceffity to open a trade with us; nay, it is in our power to impofe what terms we pleafe upon them ; but if we had no other way to obtain it, than the affording our gyods as cheap again as they can furnifh themfelves with the other way, even that, with a little patience,
would infallibly produce it. But without trufting to that, we fhould have them in a manner at our mercy, by having the herb of Paraguay in our hands.
But we have ftill another lure for the Spaniards, as powerful and as proper to produce the defired effect, as any yet mentioned; which is, the fupplying them with negroes in fufficient number, and cheaper than formerly.
This is the great inconveniency, which the Spaniards have laboured under this laft age; for having in a manner utterly deffroyed the natural inhabitants, they are obliged now to perform the work by negroes, of which they could never get the number they wanted; and it is certain, if they were fully fupplied, they would get yearly above twice the quantity of filver they now do.
It muft be confefled they ufed all means imaginable to obtain them. The Genoefe undertook to fupply them at a concerted price betwixt them, for which end they formed a company called the Affiento, who had their factors at Jamaica, Curafoa, and Brazil ; and let it be confidered what a prodigious tour they made before they got to the mines; firf from Guinea to Jamaica, from thence to Porto Bello, and then to Panama, where they were re-fbipped on board the fleet when returning to Callao; which is a voyage of four months at leaft, for they have the wind in their teeth every league of this voyage. After ftaying fome little time at this laft mentioned port, they were put on fhip-board again, and fent to Africa, which is a voyage of a month, or thereabouts; and when landed, they can't have lefs than 150 miles to the mines: from whence it is obvious, that not above one negroe in three arrived at Potofi, or the adjacent mines, of thofe that were originally bought by their factors for that end. Whereas, the negroes that might be fent from BuenosAyres (as was done by the late Affiento contract, vefted in the South-Sea company) would be liable to none of the inconveniences that the other poor wretches fuffered, as paffing through fo many different unhealty climates, and fo many tedious voyages by fea, enough to wear out bodies of fleel, efpecially confidering how the miferable creatures are accommodated all the time both with lodging and diet: but this way, they would have but one fhort voyage by fea; for, from the coaft of Guinea to BuenosAyres, they would fail four parts in five of the voyage before the wind; and when landed, pafs through one of the moft plentiful and healthieft countries in the world, even in a manner to the mine's mouth: fo that one may venture to affirm, that with careful management, they would not lofe one in ten. This article alone is of prodigious confequence, and capable to render our African trade infinitely more flourifhing than it is at prefent ; for a cargo, rightly forted for Guinea, confifts of fourfcore different commodities at leaft, of which feventy are of the manufactures and produce of this country ; and they return us gold, flaves, ivory, and wood for dyeing.
There is another capital article of commerce in Buenos-Ayres, which fhould not be omitted; which is that of hides: though this article founds meanly, after to many great ones already mentioned ; yet, when better examined, will be found of no fmall confequence. Monfieur Acarete du Bifcay, the Spanifh hiftorian, fays, when he firft arrived there, he found riding in the port twenty-two Dutch hhips, who had on board, one with another, 14000 hides each; and he computes the bides to be worth, in Europe, no more than twenty-five fhillings a-piece (which is far from the cafe at prefent): and he further fays, that if there had been fifty fhips, they might have had the like loading; this therefore is no defpicable article. This happened when Oliver had declared war againft Spain, which had put fuch a ftop to the trade betwixt Cadiz and America, that the inhabitants were obliged to trade with the Dutch, or want all forts of European goods; for, by the law of Spain, this was capital, and the governor, notwithftanding the neceffity, was fome fmall timie after fent, for this very thing, a prifoner to Spain, and all he had was feized for the king's ufe.
The court of Spain fuffers but two thips to go yearly from Cadiz to this colony; and there is not a little friving, who fhall be the people concerned in them; for they gain above double what the merchants do that fend their goads in the galleons, and have their returas in much lefs time.
The Spanifh minifiers of flate have been very often ftrongly follicited to bring home all the treafures of Peru and Chili this way, and utterly forfake that of Porto Bello, as apparently more exp/fed to all enemies, efpecially fince they have loft Jamaica. The court was very much inclined to this advice, as being fenfible of the truth of the allegations, by many forrowful experiences in the wars they have had both with the Dutch and us; but upon fcanning this propofal more deliberately, they rejected it, becaufe they plainly perceived, if they thould abandon the ufual way, a great many cities, and tracks of land, that were then in a flourifhing condition, would, in a fhort time, become defolate, becaufe they abfolutely depend upon the paflage of the filver, and other merchandizes of Peru and Chili, either through or near them; by which means the other nations of Europe, that have not fuch choice of countries to fettle, would feize upon them, and

## P A R

occome nearer neighbours to the Spaniards than their true inereft will allow of.
It muft be confeffed, that the Spaniards, upon this occafion, made a true judgment upon the matter in debate. But if any nation in war with them, fhould feize upon Porto Bello, and think that way to diftrefs them by madering them from bringing home the filver of Peru, they would find themfelves extremely deceived, and laughed at by the Spaniards, who would very readily change the courfe of it this way; and when the war was over, re-fettle it again if they faw occafron. I cannot help taking notice here, of a great many people, who, at the beginning of the late war, were full to the brim with the notion of taking Porto Bello and Panama , as if they thought to imprifon the filver in the mines; for, by their politics, the Spaniards were neither to have negroes to work them, or a paffage to bring it to Europe. I have loft too much time in mentioning fuch a weak ineffectual project, if it was not in every body's mouth almoft that pretends to fpeak of this matter. Nor is this mentioned to depreciate the merit of the worthy, upright, and public-fpirited admiral, who has always laboured to do his country all fervices in his power.
If my countrymen have this at heart, as one would think there fhould be little reafon to doubt of, let them turn their thoughts upon Buenos-Ayres or Chili ; but the firft is by much to be preferred, for many reafons: for a voyage to Chili and back again, cannot take up lefs time than twenty months, and a fhip muft pafs through as formy and tempeftuous a fea as any in the worid; whereas to the river of Plate will not take up half the time, and in all probability will meet with little or no bad weather in the whole voyage. Secondly, the viceroy of Peru will not be able to difturb you at Buenos Ayres, before you probably will have received a fecond fupply or reinforcement, but not fo with Chili. Thirdly, we are more certain of procuring a trade with Pe ru from hence than from Chili, becaufe of the feveral commodities that Buenos-Ayres, and the country adjacent afford, which Peru ftands in abfolute need of, and can no way difpenfe without them : there are yet many more reafons, and, in my opinion, very cogent ones, which, for brevity's fake, I omit.
When this acquifition is once made, you need never fear procuring inhabitants, for there will be more occafion for the bridle than the fpur; the certain profpect of being enriched, the plenty and healthinefs of the country, will be fuch incitement to people impoverifhed by want of trade and Popifh navery, that the country would infallibly abound with inhabitants on a fudiden.
But there ought to be better order obferved in fettling this country, than that we have hitherto practifed in our other colonies in America; for it is the greateft wonder in the world they ever arrived to any perfection: and, indeed, it was in a great meafure owing to our civil wars, which made many wealthy people fy thither with their fubftance. This was the occafion of the halty growth of thofe of Barbadoes and Virginia; indeed New England and Penfylvania, owe their rife to the fectaries.
It bath both angered and grieved me, to obferve in our contiguous colonies upon the continent, this want of forefight; for I am very fure if one was attacked by an enemy, the governor of the next, though ever fo well difpofed, would find it the pardeft matter imaginable to get 500 men together to march to the relief of his neighbour, though they were fure their own turn would be the next. This is but a fmall inftance to what I can give, if I thought it proper. But it is to be hoped, this will foon be effectually remedied by the authority of a Britifh parliament; for we fee at this time, what infult the colony of Virginia has lately fuffered by the French. See the articles British America and North Carolina.
In the peopling Buenos-Ayres, if ever it Thould become the Britifh poffeffion, I advife my country to follow the Turkifh policy, and make the people hold their land by the fame tenure as their Timariote; only it Chould defcend to their heirs, upon keeping or obferving the original contract : which is, to be ready to come completly armed to the appointed rendezvous, and ferve wherever, and as long as the government requires. The number of acres that might be then allowed for every foldier, muft be fettled after fome years obfervation. Another thing that muft be remembered, is, never to grant too great a tract of land to one man; for this is the greateft hindrance to the peopling a colony that can be, and is the very difeafe that fome of our plantations are fick of, as $\mathrm{Ca}-$ rolina, New York, and the Jeifeys; neither is Virginia or Maryland free from this diftemper, which is occafioned by safcals taking up the land, becaufe the free redt is little or nothing, and hardly ever paid, in hopes to fell it dear to new comers'; though in the mean time they neither fock the ground, or any other way make it ufeful to the public. This very thing hath done feveral of our plantations incredible damages, by forcing people away who came to fettle in them. See the article British America, Plantations. Buenos-Ayres will allow of thefe, and yet more reftrictions, if it is found receflary; for here they enter upon the Spanifh
improvements without any of their labour, and will have fo many other advantageous avays of 'growing rich, by the fituation and proper commodities of the country, that it may juflly be reckoned a favour to be permitted to fettle here, and to have reafonable tracks of land granted them upon equitable conditions.
This country will, in a very few years, have funds of it's own, without any ways oppreffing the inhabitants, more than fufficient to defray the charges of the government; as a fmall duty upon negroes brought hither for the Spaniards, the like upon'exported hides, and a very confiderable one upon the herb of Paraguay, which will render it one of the leaft chargeable, and yet one of the moft important, colonies the crown of Great-Britain ever had.
That this place might have been as eafily taken at the commencement of the laft war, [in 1740] as Porto Bello, is little to be doubted ; and it's confequence to Great-Britain, had we poffeffed it no longer than during the continuance of the war, would have been of fo great importance to our trade, as to have in a great meafure re-imburfed the nation the expence of the war; for by this channel, we might have thrown immenfe quantities of the Britifh manufactures into Pe ru: and if the circumftances of affairs had obliged us to part with this place for the fake of peace, fhould we not have been able to have made far better terms with the Spaniards, than we did by giving up only the paltry inland of Ratan? Before we had parted with Buenos-Ayres, might we not have compelled the court of Spain to have ratified and confirmed to, us by treaty, our Right tothelog wood trade, and to a free and uninterrupted navigation to our own plantations? If for the fake of the Dufch and our Eaft-India trade, the court of Great-Britain fhould have judged it eligible to have given up Cape Breton, there would have been no reafon to have parted with BuenosAyres, or any other important place we might have taken from Spain, till we had made our own terms with that court and obtained at leaft thofe rights which engaged us in the war. See the articles West-Indies and Log wood.

Remarks on our article Paraguay fince the laft war, and the Definitive Treaty of 1763 .

By the treatment, it is not only rumoured but really credited at the time of writing this, our Britifh hog vood cutters have met with in violation of the late treaty of peace, it looks as if the Spaniards had no fincere intention to adhere to the terms and conditions of peace. Should this prove the cafe, and we Chould be obliged to come to a frefh rupture with Spain, the fuinefs of time feems then to be come to compel us to put an end to the Spanifh power in America: And as we are now very happily fituated, by virtue of the laft treaty, to deprive them of their Mexicon Treasures, [fee Mexico] why notalfo of their Peruvian? And Buenos-Ayres, down the river La Plate, being the receptacle of a part of the treafures from Perv, why hould this be unthought of longer? Why thould not at length a partition of the richeft parts of Spanish America take effect, either to prefer British Allies, and in that manner fatisfy them for contributing after a fuccefsful war, in conjunction with England, to humble Spain once for all?
Jefuitifm having met with a great blow lately in Europe, their great place of refuge will certainly be amongft their fraternity in Paraguay. What they lofe in Europe, therefore, they may gain in Spanifh America; and while their dominion fhall encreafe fo near to a fountain of Spanifh Peruvian riches, the more difficult it will be to extirpate them. But on a future Spanifh war, 'tis to be hoped, England and her Proteftant allies will be induced to get a footing as near to Peru, as Great-Britain is at prefent to Mexico, and then we may laugh at the Spaniards for ever after, for any injury they will ever after be able to do to this kingdom or her allies. See our articles America, British America, French America, Florida, Mexico, Peru.

PARAYBA. The captainric of Parayba in Brazil, belonging to the king of Portugal, is fo called from the river of it's name, lies between that of Rio Grande and that of Tamerac or Itamarika on the fouth, having the ocean on the eaft, and the Figuares on the weft. It's extent from north to fouth, that is, from Rio de San Juan de Stau to Capo Blanco, is about 35 leagues; that is, from 5 deg. 50 min . of latitude to 7 deg. 40 min . but as to it's depth into the inland parts we can affirm nothing.
The country is wateted by two confiderable rivers, viz. the Parayba abovementioned, and San Domingo al Monogoapa; the former of which lies under 6 deg. 24 min. fouth latiude, four leagues from Capo Blanco, and difcharges itfelf by two mouths into the ocean, being feparated by a large fand-bank. This river, though very fhallow in fummer, doth fwell fo high in winter, that it overflows all the adjacent low lands, and often carries off numbers of men and cattle. The other which lies farther north, is faid to be larger towards it's fource than at the mouth; between thofe two lies the bay called

Ponto de Lucena, between which and Cabo Ledo is a bay, which affords a fafe fation to the largeft fhips,
This country did formerly belong to the French, who were difpoffeffed of it by the Portugueze anno 1584, who built in it a large city of it's name, together with fome other towns and villages, and made fome confiderable plantations of fu-gar-canes, and erected a number of fugar-mills on the rivers above-named.
The whole territory is fertile, not only in that commodity, but likewife abounds with the Brazil wood, cattle, hides, tobacco, cotton, the roots maniok, aypi, roucou, \&c. and much ufed by the natives, who are called Pettiguares, and are at perpetual war with their next neighbours the Figuares.
The city of Parayba, is fituate at the mouth of the river of that name, and on the fouth bank of it about three leagues from the main ocean. The river is navigable up to it, and a fhip may carry without any danger, 6 or 700 barrels of fugar. The country along the river is pretty low, plain, and rich, but at fome diftance from it, it begins to raife itfelf gradually into fertile hills and dales, which yield a delightful verdure and product; but the flat country being much the richer, is divided into various cantons under their feveral names, all which being fertilized by the overflowing of the river abovementioned, produce plenty of barley, fugar, Indian wheat, potatocs, ananas, cocoa-nuts, meions, citrons, oranges, bananas, pakanas, and other neceflaries of life. The hills are no lefs fertile in good pafture, and the cattle that feed upon them, are in great numbers, infomuch that their very hides amount to a confiderable income
PARCHMENT, in matters of traffic, is made of fheep or goats-fkin, prepared after a peculiar manner, which renders it proper for feveral ufes, particularly for writing on and covering of books, \&c.
Parchment is begun by the fkinner, and ended by the parch-ment-maker. It conftitutes a very confiderable article in commerce.

Manufacture of Parchment.
The fkin having been ftripped of it's wool, and paffed the lime-pit after the manner of leather [fee Leather], the ikinner flretches it on a kind of frame, confifting of four pieces of wood, mortified into each other at the four angles, and perforated lengthways from diftance to diftance, which holes are furnihhed with wooden-pins thät may be turned at pleafure, like the fe of a violin.
To ftretch the fin on this frame, they make little holes all around it, and wough every two holes draw a little fkewer ; to this fkewer they tie a piece of fmall packthread, and tie that over the pins; fo that, coming to tutn the pins equally, the fkin is ftrained tight every way, like that of a drum.
The fkin being thus fufficiently fretched on the frame, the fleh is pared off with a tharp inftrument for that purpofe; this done, it is moiltened with a rag, and a kind of white ftone or chalk reduced to a fine duft, ftrewed over it ; then with a large pumice ftone, flat at bottom, much after the mannter of a muller for grinding colours, they rub over the fkin, as if about to grind the chalk, and thus fcours off the remains of the fleth. Then they go over it again with the jron inftrument ; again moiften it as before, and again rub it with the pumlce-ftone, without any chalk underneath ; this fmoathens and foftens the flefh-fide very confiderably. They drain it again, by paffing it over the iron inftrument as before. The flefh-fide thus drained, they pafs the iron on the wool or hair-fide, then fretch it tight on the frame by means of the pins, and go over the flelh-fide again with the iron: this finihes it's draining; and the more the fkin is drained, the whiter it ever becomes.
They now throw on more chalk, fweeping it over with a piece of lamb-fkin that has the wool on; this fmoothens it fill further, and gives it a white down or nap. It is now left to dry, and when dried, taken off the frame, by cutting it all round.
The fkin, thus far prepared by the fkinner, is taken out of his hands by the parchment-maker; who firf ferapes or pares it dry on the fummer, with an iron inftrument like that abovementioned, only finer and harper; with this, worked with the arm from top to bottom of the fkin, he takes away about one half of it's thicknefs. The fkin thus equally pared on both fides, they pals the pumice-ftone over them, to fmoothen it. This laft preparation is performed on a kind of form or bench covered with a fack fluffed with flocks, and leaves the parchment in a condition for writing on.
The paring the fkin dry on the fummer, is the moft difficult preparation in the procefs; for which reafon the Rinners feldom dare meddle with it, but ufually leave it to thofe more experienced in it: the fummer whereon it is performed, is a calf. Rkin well fretched on a frame, ferving as a fupport to the fkin, which is faftened a-top of it with a wooden inftrument that has a notch cut in it. Lafly, that the iron-knife may pafs the eafier between the fummer and the fkin to be pared, they put another fkin, which they call the counter-fummer. The parings thus taken of the leather, are ufed in making glue, fize, \&cc. What is called vellum, is only parchment made of the fkins of abortive calves, or ar leaft of fucking calves; it is finer, whiter, and fmoother, than the common
Vol. II.
parchment, but it is prepared in the lame matiner as that ${ }_{i}$ abating that it is not paffed through the lime-pit.
PARLIAMENT, a grand affembly of the three eftates of the kingdom, viz. lords firitual, lords temporal, and commons, fummoned to meet the king, to confult of matters relating to the common-weal, and to enact and repeal laws.
'Till the Conqueft, the great council, confifting only of the great men of the kingdom, was called magnatum conventus, and prelatorum procerumque concilium. The Saxons called it Wittinagemote, or an affembly of wife men
After the Conqueft, about the beginning of the reign of king Edward I. fome fay in the time of Henry I, it was firft called parlementum, from the French parler, to fpeak; though it fill only confifted of the barons, or great men of the nation, 'till in the reign of Henry III. according to fome, the commons were alfo called to fit in parliament, the firft writs fent out to fummon them, bearing date 49 Henry III. anno 1217 , though Sir Walter Ralegh thinks, the commons were firft called in the 17 th of Henry I. and Dr Heylin fixes the time of their firft admiffion to the reign of Henry II
Sir Edward Coke, Dodderide, Prynne, and others, have fhewn, that the commons, of England had ever a Chare in the legiflature, and a place in the great affemblies; though not on the prefent footing, as making a diftinct houfe, and as compofed of knights, citizens, and burgeffes.
Parliaments are to be fummoned, prorogued, and diffolved by the king'alone; nor can a parliament begin without the king's prefence, or his commiffioners. At firf new parliaments were called every year', by degrees their term grew longer. In the time of king Charles II. they were held a long time, with great interruptions between. Both which methods were found of fo ill confequences, that in the beginning of the reign of king William, an act was paffed, whereby the term of all parliaments was reftrained to three feffions, or three years, hence called the triennial act. Since that, from other views, the period of parliaments is again, 3 Geo. I. lengthened to feven years.
A parliament is called by the king's writ or letter, directed to each lord, commanding them to appear; and by othet writs directed to the fheriffs of each county, to fummon the people to elect two knights for each county, and one or two burgeffes for each borough, 8 cc .
Anciently all the people had votes at the elections; 'till it was enacted by Henry VI. that none but freeholders refiding in the county, and who had a yearly revenue of 40 s . fhould be admitted to vote ; nor were any to be elected that were under 2I years of age.
That the members might attend in parliament with more freedom, they and all their menial fervants, were privileged from all arrefts, attachments, imprifonments, \&c. for debts, trefpaffes, \&c. but not from arrefts for treafon, felony, and breach of peace.
The place where the parliament meets, is wherever the king pleafes; of late it bas been in the palace of Weftminfter; the lords and commons each in a diftinct apartment. In the lords houfe, the princes of the blood are placed in diftinct feats; the great officers of ftate, dukes, \&c. and bilhops on benches; and the vifcounts and barons on others acrofs the houfe, all according to their order of creation, place, \&c.
The commons fit promifcuoufly, only the fpeaker has a chair at the upper end, and the clerk and his affiftants at a table near hịm. Before any matters bedone, all the members of the houfe of commons take the oaths, and fubfcribe their opinions againft tranfubftantiation, 8 cc . which teft, the lords too, though they do not take the oaths, are obliged to take.
The houfe of lords is the fovereign court of juftice of the realm, and the dernier refort ; the houfe of commons is the grand inqueft, but no court of juftice like the lords.
Any member may move to have a bill brought in for any thing; which, upon a queftion put, being agreed to by the majority, that perfon, with others, are ordered to prepare and bring in the fame. When ready, a time is appointed for reading: after reading it by the clerk, the feeaker reads the abiftrad thereaf, and puts the queftion; Whether or no it fhall have a fecond reading? After a fecond reading, the queftion is, Whether or no it chall be committed? Which is either to a committee of the whole houfe, if it be of importance, or toa private committee?
The committee appointed, and a chairman chofen, the chairman reads the bill, paragraph by paragraph, puts every claufe to the queftion, fills up blanks, and makes amendments, according to the opinion of the majority. The bill thus gone through, the chairman makes his report at the lide-bar of the houfe, reads all the additions and amendments, \&c. and moves for leave to bring up the report to the table; which granted, he delivers it to the clerk, who reads the amendments, \&c.
The fpeaker then puts the queftion, Whether they thall be read a fecond time? and, if agreed to, reads them himfelf. To fo many as the houle acquiefces in, the queftion is now put, Whether the bill thus amended, Ghall be engroffed, the fpeaker holds it in his hand, and afks if it fhall pafs? If the majority be for it, the clerk writes on it, foit baille aux
f:igneurs,
feigneurs. Or in the houre of lords, foit baille aux com-munes.-If a bill be rejected, it cannot be any more propofed during that feffion.

- Forty members conftitute a houfe of commons, and eight a committec. A member of the commons, to lpeak, ftands up, uncovered, and direets his fpeech to the fpeaker of the boufe of commons only. In, the lords houle they vote, beginning at the puifne or loweft baron, and fo up orderly to the higheft, every one anfwering apart, content or not content. In the houfe of commons they vote by yea's and nay's; and, if it be dubious which is the greater number; the houfe divides. If the queftion be about bringing any thing into the houfe, the ay's go out $;$ if it be about any thing the houfe already has, the no's go out. In all divifions the feaker appoints four tellers, two of each opinion. In a committee of the whole houfe they divide by changing fides, the ay's taking the right, the no's the left of the chair, and then there are but two tellers.
If a bill pafs one houfe, and the other demur to it, a conference is demanded in the Painted Chamber, where certain members are deputed from each houfe; and here the lords fitting covered, the commons ftanding bare, the cafe is debated. If they difagree, the affair is null; if they agree, this, with the other bills that have pafled both houfeg, is
- brought down to the klng, in the houle of lords, who comes thither cloathed in the royal robes, and with the crown on ; before whom the clerk of the parliament reads the title of each bill, and as he reads, the clerk of the crown pronounces the royal afient or diffent.

The names of counties, cities, corporations, borough-towns, and ftewarties, in Great-Britain, with the number of knights, commifioners of Chires, citizens, and burgeffes, chofen in each to ferve in parliament.

| ENGLAND. | Dorfethire Pool |
| :---: | :---: |
| Bedford Sthire' | Dorchefter |
| Bedford <town 2 [4] | King's Lyme |
| Berkhire 2 | Weymouth |
| New Windfor- | Melcomb |
| Reading | Bridport |
| Wallingford | Shaftibury |
| Abington $x$ [9] | Wareham |
| Buckingham $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { fhire } 2\end{array}\right.$ | Corf-caltie 2 [20] |
| Buckingham $\{$ town | Durhaḿ <br> $\{$ bihopric |
| Chipping Wicomb | Durham \{ city 2 [4] |
| Aylefbury. | Effex county : $\quad 2$ |
| Agmondefham | Colchefter |
| Wendover | Malden |
| Great Marlow 2 [ 14$]$ | Harwich 2 [8] |
| C flrire 2 | Gloucefter $\{$ flire |
| Cambridge $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { univerfity } \\ 2\end{array}\right.$ | Gloucefter $\{$ city |
| $\cdots$ Sown $2[6]$ | Tewkfbury ${ }^{\text {Cirencefter }}$, ${ }^{2}$ |
| Chefler $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { flire }\end{array}\right.$ | Cirencefter 2 [8] |
| Cornwall county | Hereford $\begin{cases}\text { fhire } \\ \text { city }\end{cases}$ |
| Launcefton | Leominter |
| Lelkard | Weobly 2 [8] |
| Leftwithiel | Hertford \{ fhire |
| Truro | Hertford. 2 town 2 |
| Bodmin | St Albans 2[6] |
| Helfin |  |
| Saltalh | Huntington $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { town } 2[4]\end{array}\right.$ |
| Camelford | Kent county 2 |
| Weftlow | Canterbury city |
| Grampound 2 | Rochefter city |
| Eaftlow 2 | Maidftone |
| Penryn | Queenborough . 2 [10] |
| Tregony | Lancafter Shise |
| Bofiny | Lancafter Z town , ${ }^{2}$ |
| St Ives | Prefton |
| Foway | Newton |
| St Germains | Wigan |
| St Michael's | Clitbero : 2 |
| Newport | Liverpool 2 [14] |
| St Maws | Leicefter \{ Gire 2 |
| Kellington $\quad 2$ [44] | Leicefter $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { town } \\ \text { 2 [4] }\end{array}\right.$ |
| Cumberland county | Lincoln \{thire 2 |
| Carlifle city : 2 | Lincoln $\{$ city |
| Cockermouth 2 [6] | Bofton |
| Derby \{ hire 2 | Great Grimby |
| Derby 2town 2[4] | Stamford |
| Devonfhire $\quad \therefore \quad 2$ | Grantham 2 [ 22 ] |
| Exeter city | Middlefex county |
| Tomefs | London city |
| Plymouth. | Weftminfter city 2 [8] |
| Oakehampton | Monmouth $\left\{\right.$ fire ${ }^{\text {a }}$ |
| Barnitaple | Monmouth 2 town 2[3] |
| Plympton | Norfolk county |
| Honiton | Norwich city |
| Taviftoke | King's Lynn |
| Afhburton | Great Yarmouth |
| Dartmouth | Thetford |
| Berealfon | Cafte Rifing 2 [12] |
| Tiverton 2 [26] | Northamptonifire |




A fcheme of the proportions the feveral counties in England paid to the land-tax in 1693, and to the fubfidies in 1697 , compared with the number of members they fend to parliament.
In this fcheme the proportions are thus confidered, viz. That as the whole kingdom fend 513 members to parliament; fo the whole of each tax is divided into 513 equal parts; and the firft column thewing the name of the county, the fecond fhews how many of the 513 parts each county paid to the land-tax in 1693, the third how many of the 513 parts each county paid to the fubfidies in 1697, and the fousth how many of the 513 members each county fend to parliament.

| Counties. | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Parte of } \\ & \text { the } \\ & \text { land-tax. } \end{aligned}$ | Parts of the <br> fubridy. | $\begin{gathered} \text { Parlia- } \\ \text { menc } \\ \text { member: } \end{gathered}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Bedford | 7 |  | 4 |
| Berks | ${ }_{10}$ | ${ }_{8}^{4}$ | 4 |
| Bucks | 12 | 7 | 14 |
| Cambridge | 9 | 6 | + 6 |
| Chefter | 7 | 5 | 4 |
| Cornwall * | 8 | 5 | 44 |
| Cumberland* | 1 | 1 | 4 6 |
| Derby | 6 | 4 | 4 |
| Devon * | 21 | 19 | 26 |
| Doriet * | 9 | 6 | 20 |
| Durham** | 3 | 4 | 4 |
| Effex | 24 | 13 | 8 |
| Gloucefter | 12 | 8 | 8 |
| Hereford | 5 | 4 | 8 |
| Hertford | 11 | 8 | 6 |
| Huntington | 4 | 3 | 4 |
| Kent * | 22 | 15 | 18 |
| Lancafter* | 5 | 7 | 14 |
| Leicefter | 9 | 7 | 4 |
| Lincoln | 19 | ${ }_{11}$ | 12 |
| Middlefex | 80 | -185 | 8 |
| Monmouth | 3 | 2 | 3 |
| Norfolk | 22 | 20 | 12 |
| Northampton | 2 | 8 |  |
| Northumberland * | 4 | 3 | 8 |
| Nottingham | 7 | 4 | 8 |
| Rutland | 10 | 7 | 9 |
| Salop | 2 | 1 | 2 |
| Somerfet | 19 | 6 | 12 |
| Southampton * | 19 14 | 15 | 18 |
| Stafford | 14 | 11 6 | 26 |
| Suffolk | 20 | 15 | 10 16 |
| Surry | 18 | 15 | 14 |
| Suffex | 16 | 10 | 14 28 |
| Warwick | 20 | 8 | 6 |
| Weftmorland* | 1 | I | 4 |
| Wilts* | 13 | 8 | 34 |
| Worcefter | 9 | 7 | 37 9 |
| York* | 24 | 23 | 30 |
| Wales | 11 | 12 | 4 |
| All England and Wales | 513 | 513 | 513 |


| Note, That the proportions of <br> the 6 northern and 5 weftern <br> counties marked thus * are | 103 | 88 | 216 |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| And that Middlefex and Ef- <br> fex are | 104 | 198 | 16 |

Cities are included in their re-
fpective counties.
Member of Parliament, being, according to the conflitution of our government, obliged to be polfeffed of a landed effate ; and the profperity of the landed intereft depending on that of trade, we judge it may not be altogether ufelefs or difagreeable to many, to take due notice, in a work of this kind, of a perfonage of fo bigh concernment in this kingdom, and upon whom, indeed, the rife or decline of the national commerce fo greatly depends.
It will hardly be difallowed, that a member of parliament is a man of as much confequence as any in the kingdom. He is placed in the higheft ftation, which his country has in it's difpofal, and invefted with the greateft truft the people can beftow upon him. He has the properties, the liberties, nay the lives of thofe who chufe hirn, in his hands'; and what is more, he is accountable to no man for what he does. Thus invefted with almoft abfolute power, bow circumfpect, how cautious fhould he be of acting in any manner unworthy of this great truft; a truft, which is by much the more facred, becaufe thofe who gave it, have divefted themfelves of the power of calling him to account, for any neglect, or nonperformance of his duty in it?
The accomplifhment of a perfon of this confequence fhould not be mean, nor his mind bafe and vitiated. There are two forts of men, whom we look upon as utterly unfit to prefide in the government of a Commonwealth. Of the firft are they, who have only wet their lips and tafted of the firft elements of reafon and wifdom, without going through the whole difcipline and inflitutions thereof; whereby the thirf of our inordinate defires, and the fire and violence of our paffions are effectually allayed and extirguifhed. Such men gencrally give into a way of life, oppofite to all the precepts of virtue and public fpirit, becaufe wifdom and philofophy have not taken deep root. Had it done fo, it would have made them learned in the acquifition of all thofe virtues, which would have qualified them for fo confpicuous and momentous a ftation.
There is another kind of men, quite different from the former; who, from their very infancy have made wifdom and philofophy their whole ftudy and delight. Their fpeculative notions, and contemplative way of life, having no regard to the common good of focieties, are therefore of no ufe to the public. However fuch may be jufly reckoned men of learning and ingenuity; yet, becaufe they are wrapped up in one fingle fyftem of plilofophy, and never bring forth their learning for the public benefit, are therefore defervedly looked on as unqualified in the affairs of a ftate.
Plato is of opinion, that fuch of thofe reclufe philofopher:, who are in their nature civilized, and well turned for the bufinefs of the world, and capable of being brought to do their duty in a public character, to their own glory, and the advantage of their country, hould be compelled to leave the. 5 retirement, and to take fome public truft upon them. But in relation to thofe who are of a quite different genius, he gives them up to the enjoyment of their folitudes, and leaves them and their philofophy to grow old together. Wherefore, it has been the opinion of the wifelt men, that they who have only made little, or a very mean, progrefs in the exercife of the underftanding, and given no teltimony of their public virtues; nor they who are wholly immerfed in mere fpeculation, thould never be admitted into a public flation in the concerns of government. Not the former, becaufe they have not yet obtained that honeft and virtuous way of living, that wifdom and juftice prefcribe: nor the latter, becaule they imagine they have attained to more happinefs, than what is to be met with in the civil and political life, and that folitude is the only ftate of blifs, and therefore they look on all high dignities with contempt and indignation.
Hence it is, that the public is under the neceffity of feeking out a middle clafs of men, well qualified for the adminiftration of public affairs : fuch are they, who, in their conduct and ftudies, have no other view but the acquifition of fuch accomplifhments, as are conducive to the happinefs of human fociety, and the good government of the Commonwealth. This is that peculiar fort of wifdom, of which the Britifh fenator makes himfelf mafter: whereby he will become well inftructed, how to bear rule in his own country, and approve himfelf a common friend and public bleffing to mankind.
A good education, fays Plato, is the fource of all knowlege. Parents are now grown neglectful of this, and we fee them fhifting off the charge of beffowing a virtuous and liberal education upon their own children, and giving it into the hands of ftrangers: the heirs of a noble and generous family are delivered over to the cuftody of a wretched pedant, or
unfkilfut pedagogue. The care of Cato, in the education of his fon, is never to be enough commended. He would by no means fuffer his own wife to wafh and bathe him, or to fwathe and drefs him, unlefs himfelf was prefent, to overfee and affift her. He had in his family one Chylo, a grammarian, a man well enough verfed in learning, as a domeftic tutor to his fon in that branch; yet he thought it an indignity to have a fervant reproach and domineer over him, or give him correction when faulty. - When he was fit to be inftructed in literature, and in the laws and cuftoms of his country, the father himfelf would have the fole care of him. None but he muft teach him, even to fling the javelin, to go through the whole exercife at arms, to underftand horfemanhip, with the manner of fighting in clofe combat, the art of fwimming, and all other atchievements, by which youth are inured to the bearing the extremes of heat and cold.
It is alfo faid, that Cato wrote a hiftory for the ufe of his fon, to bring him acquainted with the exploits of his anceftors, and with the art of prefiding with glory in the affairs of the ftate. Whenever his fon was prefent, the father would never fuffer any obfcene converfation, or let flip any expreffion, that favoured of rafhnefs and anger, or of vice or folly; being as cautious, as if a veftal virgin was prefent. Such was the behaviour of the great Cato, and fuch in the general the good conduct of all the Romans, in the education of their children! Among the feveral nations and republics of Greece, there was the fame care ufed in the training up their youth. Thefe were the great mafters and teachers of that ufeful knowlege, which thews us the way how to live happily in a private ftation, and in what manner communities of men are to be beft governed. It is the general wifh, that the governors of our literary inftitutions would be more careful to inftruct youth in the art of living well, than the art of controverfy, and inftil into them only the grand branches of knowlege truly ferviceable to the ftate, inftead of the jargon of wrangling, and the little frifkifh arts of fporting with words. Were this the cafe, we fhould fee their fcholars become more ufeful reprefentatives of the people, and promoters of the welfare of the kingdom.
The o!d academies of Greece were the feminaries of their republics; out of which, as out of the Trojan horfe, came their beft kings, and moft renowned generals and governors. Alexander and Scipio, two of the greateft commanders that ever lived, with others too numerous to be recounted, had their firft rife in glory from the Grecian inftitutions for literature: and in the fame way hould all thofe be trained, who may be expected from their birth and fortune to be placed in any diftinguifhed ftation, and more efpecially the fenatorial one. Hence it comes to be'a national concern; and it is certainly the duty of every government to have public fchools and colleges, fo well ordered, that they may be as nurferies, out of which the ftate may be furnifhed with perfons endowed with all the virtues and good accomplifhments, that can adorn human nature.
In the progrefs towards the complete education of a perfon of this character, he thould from bis youth be well inftructed in the art of fpeaking, both properly and gracefully; for without this talent, though he may think and judge ever fo juftly, yet if he is incapable of exprefing himfelf with a becoming and mafterly elocution, that the affembly may thoroughly underftand his fentiments, the affembly cannot receive the benefit of his judgment, nor can fuch a one have the fatisfaction to obferve that regard paid to his underftanding which he merits. At his firf fetting out in his enquiry after truth, there are threc asts requifite to be acquired, grammar, logic, and rhetoric. For thele are the portals to the palace, wherein true wifdom refides. From thefe are to be learned the rules of debating and converfing, which muft be confirmed and improved by ufe and exercife, and by reading and imitating the works of the moft inteligible and pureft writers. When the ftudent has made a proficiency thus far, let him not content himfelf with thefe trite and ordinary attainments; but let him grafp at higher improvements; let him enter into philofophy, and take a view of the fyftem of the univerfe; and then let him look into the life, actions, and ways of men, to fee how families are ordered, and in what manner cities and Commonwealths are eftablifhed and governed. In the former of thefe enquiries, Natural Philofophy, Metaphyfics, and Mathematics are our chief guides: in the latter, Moral Philofophy, Policy, and Economy. Both thefe forts of philofophy have but one and the fame end in view, by enabling us the better to exercife our intellectual faculties to the beft purpofes: they differ in this particular indeed; the one of them is confiftent with a life of eafe and leifure, whillt the other is converfant with bufinefs, and always in a fate of activity. Hence it is that happinefs is either private or public. They who repofe their happinefs in an active life, in the exercife of all the virtues, are always to be efteemed the moft beneficial members of the Commonwealth; for every good thing, by being communicated to many, gains fo much greater addition to it's intrinfic worth; the felicity, which diffufes itfelf to multitudes, is certainly preferable to that mere contracted happinefs, which centers within the individual. Yet a life of fpeculation is fint in order, and more honourable, that pre-
ceding practice, and giving life and dignity to the nobleft actions.
But fince the good fenator's happinefs, and all his knowlege and wifdom, are converfant with a life of activity and public bufinefs; and he ought to be one who knows how to meafure his actions by the rule of integrity and right reafon, who is qualified to manage affairs both private and public, and who underftands how to govern a city by wife counfel, how to fecure a conftitution by wholefome laws, and reform it by a due execution of juftice; it follows, that he ought to make hinfelf acquainted with that part of philofophy which prefcribes the precepts of virtue, which are the limits of human actions, and contain the whole fcience of behaving well in a national adminiftration. How fhall he be able to fet a fenate right, in the fundamental duties of juftice, prudence, and fortitude? Or, how fhall he appeafe a multitude, or quell a fedition, difpenfe, or expound laws, who is ignorant of the principles of juftice and prudence? Can fuch a one be able, wifely to give his advice about a war or a peace, a league or a treaty, who knows not when a war is juft or otherwife, a peace honourable or the contrary, and a league dangerous or well made, and fit to be kept facred and inviolable? The fubftance of this knowlege is not to be obtained, but by ftudying the moft approved authors in moral philofophy, policy, and ceconomy, For out of thefe treafures we may make a collection of all the virtues, and of all the arts of government.
There is another fort of learning likewife, not lefs neceffary to the accomplifhment of this character, by which we are brought acquainted with the moft remarkable fayings and exploits of the great and wife, who have lived before our times. Thefe are to be met with in the monuments of faithful annalifts and hiftorians. Thefe, according to Tully, are the witnefles and evidences of paft times, the torch-beaters and guides of truth, human nature's remembrancers, the leaders and conductors of our actions, and the meffengers and envoys fent to us by our forefathers.
To this ftock of knowlege, many additions are to be made, before the Britifh fenator can be thoroughly qualified. He muft be well acquainted with the cuftoms of his own country, the manners of his countrymen, their way of living, their difpofition, and their fentiments concerning the prefent pofture of affairs, and all the remarkable occurrences of public Jife. Befides this, he muft be fure to make himfelf mafter of that truly ufeful and neceffary knowlege, which completes the chasacter of a wife ftatefman. He muft be well acquainted with the true nature of war and peace, what quarrels his people are engaged in, what leagues and treaties fubfift between them and their neighbours, as allo between other potentates; what taxes, duties, and cuftoms are already impofed, or may be neceffary in future, and whether they are as wifely regulated, as they ought to be, confiftent with the intereft of commerce and the liberties of a free people : what the rights of the fubject are, and what the proceedings of the miniftry: in what manner the laws are executed; what are the difcontents or differences among the people, and how they are to be allayed and pacified: what is the prefent ftate of morality: how the youth of his country are educated and employed : what principles, cuftoms, and rules of conformity are necefflary to be introduced, in order to reform and moralize a people; and what is the prefent fate of religion.
Nor fhould the good fenator be ignorant of what paffes omong the allies and confederates of his own country; what are their rights and demands: he mult, in a word, be acquainted with all the realons and ends of government, underftand the cuftoms and ufages of his people, the proceedings of all courts of judicature, and all public affemblies. Nor fhould he be a ftranger to the examples and characters of all about him, and to the defires and expecations of his fellow fubjects. A good counfellor, fays Anthony, is fuch a one, who well underftands, and always adberes to, whatever may contribute to the eftablifhment and welfare of a ftate, or increafe it's happinefs. Such counfellors and fenators were the Lentuli, the Gracchi, the Metelli, the Scipio's and the Lzelii of Ord Rome. But in thefe our times, fuch examples are uncommon enough : we often fee men crouding for honours and offices, and becoming candidates for the fenatorial dignity, without the necelfary qualifications of knowlege, wifdom, and experience.
If, here and there, a candidate of an exalted character appears in public, yet, perhaps, his only recommendation is a fingle campaign, or the fervices of one year, or a little fmattering of the law, or the greatnefs of his wealth, or the popular clamour of his dependants, and partizans; whilf he has a very fiender acquaintance with what bave been intimated. The knowlege of men and things, is the rife and foundation of all true wifdom, which can never be attained, but by a knowlege of thefe arts, and that found policy which is the grand fupport of the fate : without there, it is impollible for him to think, and fpeak, and act well or wifely.
For the perfecting of this character of wifdom and prudence, it may be neceffary to become acquainted with the laws and cuftoms of foreign countries. This fort of knowlege is attained by travel. The benefit to be made by which, arifes from obferving the manner and civilities of thofe abroad,
and fuch of their rights and cuftoms as are worthy our imitation; and from remarking their predominant follies and vices, which we muft avoid. 'The laws of foreign nations, their jurifdiction, liberties, way and manner of living, their civil and military difcipline, with the management of their domeftic affairs, the fituation of their country, their clime and foil, their public buildings, their ornaments and fortifications, deferve our notice. It may alfo be of ufe to know the real character of every prince, whofe dominions we vifit; to enquire what opinion the people have of him, and how hey are affected towards his government. If there is a fenate or great council, how are they chofen, and what are the people's fentiments of their conduct? In what manner is juftice adminiftered? What is the national genius of the country? What men they have eminent for their wifdom and learning, and what great generals? Thefe are proper enquiries to be made by a judicious traveller: befides thefe, he hould endeavour to make fome ufeful and advantageous difcoveries, in the commercial arts and found polity, and bring them home, for the fervice of his own country upon emergencies. But great caution ought to be ufed not to introduce any ftrange cuftom into our country, left we infect the people with the itch of novelty, and corrupt their minds with effeminacy; whereby they will be brought to forget the rigid virtues and plain honefty, with the good manners, wife laws and cuftoms of their anceftors. For the populace atechangeableenough, and nothing is more fatal to a government, than extraordinary innovations. If one who would qualify himfelf for this great office, has no opportunity of travelling, let him fupply this defect by reading the moft approved cofmographers, geographers, and hiftorians: and let him be careful to fore up fuch a fock of knowlege, as may preferve him from that childifh behaviour, which is the effect of ignorance. In that part of philofophy, which treats of the more abftrufe fecrets of nature, he fhould not be entirely unikilful: but he may be very fparing of this fort of fludies; to run too far into them is not compatible with a character of this kind. Wifdom has a boundlefs field to range in. The fciences muft be cantoned out, fince no fingle perfon can become mafter of them all. The compals of our knowledge may be comprehended under what is honeff, pleafant and profitable. What is honeft and pleafant, ferves rather to make life agreeable, than to qualify us for the governor, court, the roftrum, or the tribunal; it ferves us to retire to, and gives new ftrength and vigour to the underftanding, by feafonably indulging in lawful eafe and delicacy. This fort of philofophy may poffibly do the public fervice, if it's followers delight more in a life of public bufinefs, than to immure themfelves in cells and folitude.
There is, however, a retired fort of philofophy, which is of great ufe to the public. For we are not to look upon them as the only philofophers, who are qualified to direct the affairs of a ftate; fince, befides thofe, thers are others, to whofe written labours, and immortal works, we are indebted for the remains and monuments of true wildom and learning. And there is alfo a third fort, whofe bufinefs it is to inftruct thofe under their care in the rules of virtue, and in the art of government. Thefe men certainly deferve well at our hands; becaufe, by their leifure and retirement, we are inftructed in bufinefs, and taught to come abroad with reputation and advantage. The Antients had many philofophers of this order : fuch were Theophraftus, Herachdes of Pontus, Dicæarchus, Socrates, and Pythagoras: it is remarkable, that the book which Dicaerchus wrote upon government, was, by a decree of the Spartan commonwealth, ordered to be read publicly once a year, and that all the youth fhould be affembled together to attend the lecture.
The great end of true philofophy, is to cultivate the mind, to plant in it the feeds of virtue, and not to grate or tickle the ears with wrangle and contention. All contumelious and paffionate language, all noify combats about words, feem unworthy of the name of true philofophy. All arts and fciences are not, properly fpeaking, virtues; they are only the inftruments and ornaments, by which virtue is attained and per fected. There are various fects in philofophy, but thefe differences ought not to diffact the mind of the wife and good enator.
When he hath made himfelf mafter of what has been fooke of, the attainment he is poffeffed of, will become confpicuous by eloquence, which is the ornament of wifdom. Where this is wanting, all his other accomplifhments, let them be never fo extenfive, will infenfibly dwindle into obfcurity. The art of peaking nervoully and elegantly, will enable a gentleman in this capacity, not ouly to maintain his own dignity, but to defend the rights and liberties of private per fons, and the intereft of the community. By this the minds of men, when raifed to an undue ferment, are eaflly pacified: by this, where they are lulled and becalmed, they are eafily put in agitation; and this has done more fure and fatal execution, than the fword or the fpear. When the fenator rifes to fpeak, let him fpeak with all the force of reafon and wif dom, and with all the graces and ornament of a chafte and manly eloquence, neither too verbofe and diffulive, nor too laconic. Let his feech be well weighed, and yet feem to be

Vot. II.
extempore ; let the dignity of pathetic action and gefture ail ways accompany whatever he has to communicate.
Next to eloquence, let him endeavour to make himfelf a mafter of the civil law, the defign of which, is to preferve an exact equality in the diftribution of all things. For, who is fo well qualified to decide the controverfies of his countrymen, to fupprefs fedition, well and wifely to defend the laws of his wn nation, or the rights of the people, as the man who is really a malter of law and equity?
The houre of a good and upright lawyer is the national oracle. But the lawyer who thould be excluded from the fenate, is the notorious brawler and tongue-pad. For this fort of creatures are of a low vulgar order, fervile and mercenary, capable of being the minifters of falhood and injuftice: wretches, who bring their tongues and their minds well armed and inftructed, into a court of juftice, and employ them in the defence of wrong and oppreffion. It is hardly poffible for that man to be a fincere lover of truth and equity, who will proftitute his eloquence, and let out his tongue to hire. On the other hand, it is part of the office and duty of the good fenator, to preferve the proceedings of judicature from all corruptions of fraud and deceit; to become a voluntary accufer, and ftrenuous adverfary of all wicked and traiterous fubjects, and a no lefs zealous defender of the good and virtuous; being actuated by a juft fenfe of his own high dignity, a love of juftice, and affection for his fellow-fubjects; fuch was the behaviour, and fuch the principles, of the wifeft and moft noble Romans, that ever fat in their fenate.
In the courfe and progrefs of all confultations, particular care muft be taken, that every fubject brought into debate, may be well weighed and thoroughly examined, in as nice, accurate, and judicious a manner, as human prudence, or human wit, can prefcribe or devife. We may enumerate five different forts of things, which are the proper fubjects of public debate and confultation, viz. the raifing of money by fubfidies and taxations; the proclaiming of war, and the making of peace; the defence and fafeguard of the realm; the ballance of the imports and exports of trade and commerce, and the enacting of good and falutary laws.
If a confultation is to be held upon ways and means to raife money, a thorough enquiry muft be made into the fate of the duties and cuftoms, and every branch of taxation, of which the public revenue confifts; that if they are too finall, they may be augmented; and if too great, diminifhed: for no new taxes ought to be impofed but upon urgent occations; becaufe all extraordinary impofitions are grievous to the fubject, and occafion civil diforders. When the emperor Tiberius was perfuaded to lay a new tax upon the people, he readily anfwered, That a good fhepherd had a right to the fleeces of his flock, but had none to flay and devour them. A complete knowlege in the finances of this kingdom is no eafy acquifition; we do not mean a knowlege only of what money has been raifed, and how it has been applied : all this is entering little into the heart of the matter; the fpecific funds, which bave produced the revenue, fhould be enquired into as minutely as a gentleman of ceconomy would enquire into every branch of his eftate; and not only the nett produce of the whole fhould be ftated before the national financier, but the grofs produce, that he may be able to judge accurately of the public expence in the collection of fuch revenue, what proportion that bears to the nett proceeds, and what incumbrance to the ftate, officers, and tax-gatherers, and all concerned in the revenue, really are to the kingdom. By which means, the wife fenator will be enabled to judge, whether fuch annual revenue cannot be raifed at a far lefs expence to the people, with lefs incumbrance to commerce and navigation, with greater advantage to the public credit, and with more glory and fafegard to the king and the nation.
Nor fhould the judicious fenator fop here in his enquiries into the Money Affairs of the kingdom: he fhould friely ferutinize into the R ATES laid upon all merchandizes imported, that he may be capaciated to enter into the primitive reafon and foundation of thefe rates, and to know whether the fame reafons ftill fublift, that gave rife to them; and whether our connections with certain foreign countries, may not be fo al tered, fince the time of fuch rates being laid, as to make it requifite to alter them likewife upon many ipecies of goods. And to make a right judgment of this matter, it is neceflary to be acquainted with every feecific fort of merchandize imported, and to know to what ufes in every branch of trade and commerce fuch fort of commodities is applied, from their importation to their confumption, or re-exportation, either in their firft ftate of importation, or in a manufactured one. Nor is it enough to know thefe things; the fenator mult be knowing in all the fubfidies and impolts laid upon fuch merchandizes, the feveral difcounts to which the merchant is juftly intitled, and the computation of the nett duties and drawbacks thereupon; whereby he will become fo minutely acquainted with every branch of the public revenue, as to judge rightly when any alteration may be neceliary to be made in the rates, or in the fubfidies and impolts of any kind; and more efpecially fo, if he takes into his confideration, to what degree the foreign nation, from whence fuch
commodities
commodities are brought, they lay duties upon the Britith produce or mantufactures of a fimilar nature to thofe we lay duties on, and whether they inviolably adhere to, or deviate from, thofe treaties of commerce which fublift between our nation and theirs: for this is the criterion whereby to judge when this nation is treated in their merchandize as we ought to be, and upon an equal footing with thole nations that have no right by treaty to be upon more advantageous terms than our own.
6 The profperity of a trading kingdom'depends on a wife regulation of it's revenues, fays a a judicious Spanifh author. When taxes are not levied in the manner they ought to be, they are the ruin of trade, a moth in a treafury, the univerfal lamentation of a nation, and the intereft and joy of foreigners. But a prudent difpofition of them is the foul of a ftate, the life of the people, glory to a prince, grief and diftrefs to foreigners, and a perpetual fountain of the richeft bleffings to human life.' See our articles Duties, Taxes, Labour, Revenue, and the Contents for the practical bufinefs of the cultom-houfe.
Nothing can be of greater concernment to a trading nation than the wife regulation of it's duties and cuftoms, and the moft vigilant eye over it's exports and imports ; for the grandeur of a kingdom depends folely upon felling much, and buying little, or upon felling more than is bought. He that is conftantly buying more than he fells, let him be a fecond Croefus in treafure, muft be at length reduced to the unhappy ftate of a beggar, for his ftock is diminifhed in proportion to the overballance of goods brought in: but whoever is conftantly felling more than he buys, let him be poor as Lazayus, muft by fuch a tranfaction acquire the happy circumftances of the rich: for, as much as the ballance is in favour of the amount of fales, juft fo much is added to his capital It is upon this principle the wifeft nations difcourage the importation of foreign goods into their country ${ }^{*}$, but leave their gates wide open to let their own manufactures go abroad and bring in riches from every quarter.

* When a great proportion of the public revenue of a nation arifes from the money raifed by the Duries paid by enhanfing the price of foreign imports; which exhauft the nation's treafure, the greater thofe Duties and Imports are, the more the nation is drained of it's folid wealth; and if the fupport of the Poblic Credit depends, in a good meafure, on the greatnefs of the fum raifed by fuch duties of cuftom, does not fuch temporary fupport of the public credit depend on the gradual ruin of the kingdom? Should not this induce the great reprefentative to think of fuch a gradual change in the conftitution of the revenue, that the profperity of the fare may go hand in hand with the height of the revenue, and not rife upon it's deftuetion? And in of the revenue, and not rine upon it's detruction? And in relation to the other branches of the public revenue, fuch as Excises, \&c. do not thefe demonitrably tend fo to raife the price of ous produce and manufactures, as to enable our forengn competicors in commerce to underfell us at all foreign markets? Is it impoffible to fall upon meafures whereby thefe evils may be happily prevented? Is there any thing of this kind infuperable to the wifdom of a Britifh fenate? Every impartial man muft readily grant, that it is infinitely more for the fafeguard and prof perity of an empire, for the good plight and condition of it's finances, to confift and harmonize with the profperity of it's commerce, than for the one to counteract the other, and that the money we raife by virtue of our trade fhould tend gradually to it's abrolute deftruction!

Commerce and navigation are the great fupports of our all: and every expedient to uphold the Public Credit that does not arife from the apparent profperous fate and condition of our tratde, can be looked upon only as temporary political amufements. The more money is raifed both upon foreign and native comodities, the worfe is the ftate of our commerce, the former hewing that we augment our ImPORTS, whilft the latter renders us lefs able to increale our Exports upon a par with nations which can afford itfelf cheaper than we. Thefe principles are obvious, and muft, at length, terminate in what every man of difcernment cannot avoid feeing. The good fenator, therefore, will eadeavour to bottom the fyitem of our funds upon principles that quadrate with our commercial intereft ; in which cafe the Public Credit will ftand upon a rock, not to be thaken either by the nefarious arts of ftock-jobbing and bubbles, neither by South-Sea nor Miffiffippi fchemes, nor even by rebellions, or infults from foreign courts; for, when other nations know the conititution of our finances to be fo wifely and happily framed, the crown of Great-Britain will have infinitely greater weight in Europe, than it can have whilft the ftate of the public revenue is founded upon principles diametrically oppofite to thefe. Under fuch circumftances, we fhould be as little intimidated to declare war againft thole who offered any dignity to our king and country, as compelled to make a peace any way difhonourable to the nation, or injurious to it's trade and navigation: and, 'till this comes to be our cafe, and we ate enabled gradually to difcharge our debts, or to lefien them to fuch a degree that we may eafily fuppost them, it is greatly to be feared our minilters will
daily lofe their weight and influence in foreign courts, and, confequently, be difabled from treating with them but upon the moft advantageous terms. See our articles Credit [Public Credit], Debts [National Debts], Funds, Interest of Money, Monied Interest, Duties.
In deliberating on the two great affairs of war and peace, it is firft neceflary to know what is the prefent military and naval fate of our country, and how numerous it's forces are both by fea and land, and how far our finances will admit of their augmentation; of what fort the war is which we ate entering upon, and with what enemy we engage. A frict enquiry ought alfo to be made into the ftrength of our enemy, and any confederacies againft us; whether their forces are difciplined in the fame, or a differemt manner from our own, and whether they have better engineers, generals, and ad= mirals, and whether they are a match for us, or inferior in number and ftrength, that we may regulate our conduct accordingly, and make peace with thofe who are too mighty for us, and war with thofe who are unable to refift us, if they attempt to encroachments upon rights, according to the laws of nations, and to fubfifting treaties; and the fcheme of the war, when we are obliged to enter into one, and all it's operations, ought to be well fettled, upon the beft principles of prudential forefight and conffderation. It may likewife be of ufe, on thefe occafions, to look over the hiftorical accounts of former wars, their rife, progrefs, and event: for fimilar and parallel inftances always explain and illuftrate each other.
The occafion of every war, and the juftice of it, muft alfo be well weighed and thoroughly fcrutinized into; and we muft be well affured, after many trials, that the matters in difference cannot be honourably decided, but by the fword: for, as the comedian obferves, it is a wife way to try all expedients for an accommodation, before we come to blows: an honourable peace is always preferable to an unjuft war. And if the debate be upon trade and commerce, and the exports and imports of a country, it is in the firft place requifite to enquire, whether any neceffaries of which the people are in want, do ever go our of the kingdom; whether any thing is exported to foreigners except fuperfluities, or the refidue or what is fpent at home. We muft alfo take care to make a juft eftimate and calculation of the price and value of all commodities, fold to, or exchanged with, foreign countries, and to balance the difference between profit and lofs, that the public treafure, or current coin of the commonwealth, may not be diminifhed [fee the articles Bailance of Trade, and Exchange]. And we mult likewife be ftrict in prohibiting the importation of all fuch confumeables, as ferve to introduce and encourage luxury and effeminacy.
That the knowlege of trade, both practical and political, is not a matter of a light and trivial nature, we are apt to believe will fatisfactorily appear to the candid and judicious, who thall do us the honour to perufe thefe our labours. The fubject confidered in thefe lights is, perbaps, not lefs extenfive than moft, and requires no lefs application and ability to become well acquainted with it, than a knowledge of the belles lettres, or any branch of fcience: it is, indeed, comprehenfive of many of the more lucrative arts, as well as fciences. See our article Mercantile College, and our Index, Laftly, the moft consummate prudence is always requifite in the enacting of good laws, for therein confifts the very being, as well as happinefs of the public. On this occafion, it is neceffary we fhould be well acquainted with the whole ftate, condition, and circumftances of a nation; the prefent fituation of it's affairs, what laws it ftands in need of, what will be well received by the people, or more effectually conducive to the preferving and ftrengthning of the conftitution, and fecuring and promoting the common felicity; for the commonwealth was not made for the law, but the law for the commonwealth. The better to inform ourfelves upon this fubject of legiflation, it will prove of no little ufe to enquire into the laws of other countries, as well as of our own: whereby we may know how to guard againft the evils under which our neighbours labour, and take example by them, in fuch inftances of wifdom for which they are remarkable. It will be of great advantage in all deliberations upon matters of the firft confequence, not to depend altogether on our own judgment, but to advife with others, becaufe it is impoffible for an individual to have more wifdom than many counfellors.
There are, as Cicero obferves, -Three forts of public things upon which men deliberate, or give or take advice: there are things honeft and profitable, and the differences that are between them whenever they are inconfiftent with each other.If in thefe three points the fenator is fully knowing and experienced, he can never be at a lofs to make a good judgment on any affair of public life. And where two fubjects of the fame fort are offered to confideration, it is a characteriftic of a found difcernment to decide which of the two is preferable; which $1 s$ the moff honeft or profitable to the fate.
Sometimes a gentleman in this fituation is called upon to give extemporary advice, and is furprized into a neceffity of delivering his opinion at the moment it is demanded: but,
whenever
whenever this happens to be the care, we muft never vary from the cardinal points of profit and honefty; we muft always chufe the good, and reject the evil, and of two evils, where both ate inevitable, mult make choice of the leaft. The bef way of forming good and wholefome counfels, is to keep a fleady eye upon the firlt and greatefl good, and to have that always in view, whether we are deliberating on matters of public or private concerns, of what relates to our own or to our country's happinefs: for from this firft principle all our thoughts and counfels ought to be directed. Unlefs the public happinefs be our chief aim, all our deliberations and advice are vain and fruitefs. How can the maxiner fleer a right courfe, when he is ignorant of the port to which he is bound? In debating within ourfelves what advice is proper, the utmoft prudence is required ; in giving it to others, the utmof fincerity. We mult ever be cautions to leave as little room as poffible for fortune to interpofe, for chance feldom brings about events that bear the characteriftics f wife and rational contrivance: let, therefore, all his counfels be the effects of prudence, goodnefs, fidelity, mature experience, thorough deliberation, impartiality, and freedom of thought; without the ftain of criminal craft and cunning, of temerity, or fecret ill-will to the public.
Subtle and artful, or daring undertakings, are extremely pleafant and entertaining; they dazzle with a falfe luftre, but it is hard to profecute them aright, and they are often fatal in confequence. It is of great ufe and fervice to a commonwealth to obferve this ftanding rule, that the fenate never enter upon any bufinefs within doors, but what has been before horoughly canvaffed without; it being a great folly to imaine, that the moft important affairs can be prefently difpatched, or require no more confideration than that only of a hort hour, or a few tranfitory moments.
After confultation regularly had and taken, nothing remains but the giving judgement, in any affair of ftate under confideration: fuch a judgement is an open declaration of the thoughts and counfels of the mind. There is a judicial faculty implanted in mankind by nature: we often find fome men, who have no character for learning or wifdom, are yet greatly to be depended on for their judgement, and in time come to be mafters of good fenfe, great cunning and fagacity, by dint of ufe and experience. Men of more years than learning are, therefore, much to be relied on for a found judgment, becaufe age and experience have, in effect, fupplied them with a third eye, whereby they take a furvey of palt tranfactions and future events, as well as of the prefent, with fo much the more accuracy.
We know nothing of a man 'till we have been witneffes to his converfation; and, 'till a fenator has delivered his fentiments, there is no forming a jult notion either of his wifdom or prudence. Socrates one day meeting a youth whom he had never feen before, looked for fome time earneftly upon him, and at laft faid to him, Speak, that I may know what you are. The fame experiment muft be tried, before we can approve the wifdom and gravity of the candidate for this office, or pronounce him duly qualified for fo high a ftation: for fpeech is the image and reprefentative of the mind, and by this muft the fenator give proofs of his judgement, and of the force and extent of his capacity.
There are fome orators whofe fpeeches are all glofs and falle colouring, intended rather to pleafe the ear, and touch the paffion, than inform the judgement; their words are all tinfel and feather, and they have more regard to elegance and delicacy, than to plain and folid truth, and clofe reafoning. Were their fpeeches taken to pieces, they would appear to be mere froth and emptinefs, void of weight and folidity, veracity or fincerity. The fenator's rhetoric muft never be thus adulterated: he may difplay his eloquence before the wile and eloquent, but he hould fpeak truth even before fools.
There is another fort of fpeakers, who are fwoln with pride, malice, and jealoury, incenfed by private animofity; and, whenever they have an opportunity of feaking in public, lay about them with perfonal reflection and calumny. Thefe men are of no advantage to the public, and ferve only to kindle a fire, infufe jealoufies and mifunderftandings, and :o ruffe the peace of a country, by introducing parties and factions, difcord and contention. If they were really good men, they would ftifle their private animofities and perfonal refentments, and make it their choice, as well as think it their duty, not to trouble the commonwealth with them, under pretence of doing it fervice.
There is a third fort of members, who for want of capacity, for counfel, and abilities in feaking, implicitly give into the fentiments of others, and always tread in their fteps. They who behave in this manner are really not to blame, unlefs they are obliged to it by ignorance and fupidity. It is of ufe and benefit to a flate to have the lefs able and Akilful members of it's council readily cemplying with the fentiments of their wife and more experienced leaders. Sometimes a fenate is unanimous: on which occafion it is much the wifeft way to concur in the general opinion, and not to give oppofition only for the fake of making a feeech, and fin out the tome with tedious bombaft and fulfone harangues.

Differences iil opinion will unavoidably happen, and occafion debates and altercations, whereby this great affembly may be fplit into oppofite parties. In all attempts to compofe thefe differences, and bring fucb debates to a happy conclufion, we muft be careful to avoid indecent language, excefs or pafion, or perfonal obloquy, with whatever elfe may interrupt the courfe of a deliberate and wife confultation, or ruflle the affections of brechren in the fame truft.
The opinions and refolutions of a fenate are to be valued by heir weight, not by the tale or number of voices: and care mult be taken that the beft and wifelt member of the great council of the nation may not be borne down by the multiitude or majority. Ariftotle permits a counfellor, deliberating upon any affair of moment, to be twice in doubt ; but if, after this, he could not come to any fettled refolution, he was for that time to lofe his right of giving any opinion at all. Caution fhould be ufed not to protract the day, and fpend too much time in debating a queftion, witbout coming to any refolution: we are guilty of a double fault when we tire both ourfelves and others with tedious harangues. A decent brevity is always to be obferved in fpeaking, as alfo an boneft plainnefs, and an open fincerity. We muft not be over eager to fpeak, or lay fnares for others, by mingling low artifces or falicies with what we deliver. Every thing faid hould have real weight, and carry with it a ferious and important meaning, and muft be well feafoned with fimplicity and truth, and with plain but nervous language; for that takes deep root, and fhews the man of bufinefs in oppofition to the florid babbler, whofe words are wind, and leave no mpreffion bebind them.
The three rules laid down by Cicero in his laws ought to be duly obferved by every member of parliament; (1.) That he conftantly give bis attendance in the affembly, becaufe a ull houfe gives a greater weight to all it's decrees and refolutions. (2.) That he feakk only in his proper turn, or when he is called upon. And (3.) That he fpeak in fuch a manner as always to keep clofe to the fubject in debate, without fallying into boundlefs mazes of perplexity and impertinence: That fenator who wilfuilly and carelefsly abfents himfelf from the public fervice without a juftifiable caufe, ought (as the fame author injoins) to be cenfured and punifhed as a criminal.
Neither is it convenient that \{enators Ihould be permitted to leave the city in which fuch affemblies are held, and to withdraw themfelves into foreign territories, unlefs they are fent abroad by their fovereign, to take upon them a command of confequence, or to execute an embaffy, \&cc. left, by thinning he fenate, fome detriment fhould unhappily befal the commonwealth. The Romans took care to prevent the ill conequence of fuch a practice, by a law made for that purpofe. After all, the fundamental principle which gives rife to, and will ever maintain, the fenatorial dignity, and crown the character of fo diftinguifhed a perfonage, is his conformity in his words and actions, and in all the relative capacities and offices of life, to the rules of virtue, by approving himfelf a juft and good man, and adorning his private flation with a fteady conduct, that will give a fanction to all he fays and does in public life. It is not enough that we are wife and prudent, unlefs we are upright in the whole of our conduct: for prudence without juftice and goodnefs, dwindles into craft and cunning; and is looked upon rather as a vice than a virtue. Wife men are denominated from their wifdom, but it is folid virtue that gives the juft, the equitable, and the honeft man bis proper titles, and makes him in character what he is really called oy name; and good men take their ftile from their virues, and not from their wifdom. Who then is a truly good man, but fuch a one as is defcribed by Plato, who well underftands what virtue is, who takes it into his bofom and dofert embraces, and lives up to it's commands and dictates, and who chufes to die for the fake of his country, and to fave her from any imminent danger, or from falling into an abject ftate of fervitude, or from being oppreffed by the arbirary dominion of tyrants and ufurpers, or of men remarkable only for their bafenefs and infamy?--Such truly great and good patriots will endure every thing rather than fee the ancient conftitution of their native country overturned.
There are fome men raifed to high ftations and dignities in the fate, who thruft themfelves into public bufinets by a prompt and eafy fluency of fpeaking, and by giving proofs of a lively wit, and more than ordinaray fagacity, whilf their hearts are full of deceit and fubtilty. When fuch men as thefe are engaged in fupporting the laws, or in defending the berties of their country, no orators deliver themfelves with a better grace, or with more beauty and elegance, but, when heir fpeeches are fifted to the bottom, they are all fediment and corruption; wrong and injuftice are the lees of all their fluency and rhetoric; there is nothing truly great and noble in what they fay, for all their pretences to public good are a vizor, and the tongue does not act in concert with the heart.
There is not a greater plague that can infect the body politic than a fet of fuch men, lurking within the bowels of a government, efpecially if their power and authority are fo fituated as to be able to diffrefs it. Amongh this clafs are
comprehended all thofe who are of a debauched and licentious character, and fet themfelves up for men of penetration, artifice and ftratagem, by a readinefs to commit all manner of oppreffion and injuftice, by promoting tumults and feditions in a fate. Bad as thele men are, in nothing is their villainy more confpicuous, and at no time more fucceffful, han when they can feduce thair countrymen to believe they are really honeft, upright, and faithful fubjects: for as man in general, when raifed to the moft exalted dignity and higheft attainments of his nature, is the beft and nobleft of animals; fo when he degenerates as far beneath the ftandard of law and juftice, he is, of all the reft of his own fpecies, the moft vile and dangerous.
And if public affairs thould ever happen to light into fuch hands, and reduce the ftate into great diforder and confufion, we muft put our chief hopes in the king, at the head of a parliament. While that place contains men of courage and public fpirit, matters cannot long proceed amifs: whoever, therefore, undertakes that truft, chould continually have before their eyes how much the common welfare depends upon their virtues; but, above all things, they fhould have difinterefted and felf-denying minds.
It can hardly be conceived, but by thofe who have feen it, what reverence is paid, even by his enemies, to a man of fteady principles, the tenor of whofe words and actions are always tha fame, who is neither to be bought nor frighted: he is admired and followed; all he fays has it's due weight ; his honeft hoary head is dear to all mankind. Whereas, as Dr d'Avenant fays, the whiffling prowlers after places, and little bufy intriguers, are contemptible to the very men of whom thoy are the wretched inftruments; and, let the ambitious think what they pleafe, that man has moft real power in this country, who is believed to be of the moft unfhaken integrity towards the public; and he who has fuch a character, enjoys more true greatnefs than all the vain pomp and honcurs a court can give.
The employments of England are yet but few, and their profits but inconfiderable, to what they are in feveral nations; however, fmall as they feem to be, it is to be feared that fome time or other they will be made the engines wherewith bad men will endeavour to fubvert this conititution.
It is true, at prefent, we may be out of fuch a danger, but if, in future times, we fhould chance to fee all employments referved for men in one certain ftation; if the road to preferment thould lie but through one paffage; when this happens, we fhall have caufe to be alarmed.
They who feel within themielves abilities to ferve the public, are by no means blameable in defiring to be upon the ftage of bufinefs; on the contrary, that four philofophy which makes fome perfons at all feafons retire, and abandon the flate, is by no means to be commended. They do, according to Tacitus, but Nomine magnifico, feque otium velare: if the pofture of affairs will poffibly admit of it, good men hould rather ftrive to be in power, that the commonwealth may not be ingrolled by corrupt and unfkilful hands.
A wife man can eafily difcern whether the minifters are fuch, that he may with honour and fafety mix in councils with them. If the adr iniftration be found and right, or if he has but a face looking that way, it is a proper feafon for men of probity, fisill, and virtue, to produce their talents, and to puih themfelves forward, in order more fully to mend things: and, at fuch a time, they fhould be ready to affift the ftate to the utmoft of their power, nor fhould they lazily fuffer the perfections of their minds to be ufelefs and inactive. And if among thefe there be any very eminent, ftrong in friends, verfed in affairs of fate, of a deep reach and forefight, who have eloquence to fway affemblies, and courage to refift and overcome popular fury; fuch ought not to defpair of the public, but affift with their wifdom, to redeem a people from their weak hands who fhall get into power, when the nation, perhaps, has been in a high ferment, as in boiling liquors the fcum will get uppermoft; and there is fuch a reverence paid to thofe who have a truly great genius, and a good heart, that, when they offer themfelves to ferve the commonwealth, the weight of the people will bear down all the upfart pretenders, and force them to give way, and make room for merit fo fuperior.
But if it fhould ever happen, that the adminiftration fhould be intirely bad and deffructive in their meafures, then ought good men to have no fhare nor hand in it; they fhould withdraw from any participation in the negligence or guilt; they fhould quit what they cannot honourably bold; they fhould concern themfelves no more in public bufinefs, leaving fuch minifters to govern by thernfelves, who will not govern well, and be contented to ferve their country by defending liberty in one poft againft any encroachments; they fhould not make fo ill a ufe of that affection the people may bear them, and of the intereft they may bave in the nation, as to be a fhelter for the crimes or folly of others: nor fhould they, as it were, lend their countenance, and be the fcreen, behind which bad men may fafely attempt to undermine the conftitution.
If the times are good, filent merit will be fought after; but, if they are had, ill men will be lifted up to the offices and
ignitics of the ffate, by the applaule of their adherents, and the faction of their friends; but, at fuch a feafon, it is no fhame not to be employed. Tacitus fpeaking of Ælius Lanira fays, Et non permiffa provincia dignationem addiderat.
Great men are often liable to one unfortunate vanity: they believe their parts, dexterity, and wifdom to be fuch, that they can mend things, give them a new complexion, correct all errors, and at leaft that they fhall preferve themfelves found, though every one elfe be tainted; and, upon thefe prefumptions, fome of the men in beft efteem have heretofore en gaged with a depraved miniltry; but we could never fee that they were able to make any converts: on the contrary, inftead of changing the court, the court changed them. Courts are but flowly mended, and that not by the authority or example of any fingle perfon, except it be of the prince bimfelf, ftrongly bent to fet matters upon a right foot; and yet we have more inftances of courts which have fooiled their prince, than of princes that have reformed their courts. And if it be afked, When is the moft proper time for perfons of probity and virtue to undertake the management of affairs ? it may be anfwered, It is then feafonable, when things call loudly to be mended, when unfkilful pilots have run the fhip a-ground, fo that the fticks faft, ready, to fplit at the next coming of the waves; when ignorant men are quite bewildered in their errors; when the whole people fee and feel the effects of ill government; when the prince grows a hhamed of thefe, whom his fubjects hate and fear; when the commonwealth cannot emerge out of it's debts and difficulties, without help from abler hands: then is the true time for the beft and wifeft men to offer themfelves to the fervice of their country. At fuch a feafon, honefty will not ftand alone, weak, defencelefs, and out of countenance, at the fight of profperous vice. Nor can courts be ever fafe' 'till the circumfance and neceflity of the times bring thither a party of honeft and able men, ftrong enough to maintain itfelf againt thofe who are grown great by wicked arts, and confpicuous ignorance in public bulinefs.
If Englifhmen will be content in this fingle point, all muft of courfe go well; if they who have noble commands in the country will fcorn meanly to depend in town; if they who have brave feats of their own, will defpife the crowded antichambers of the great ones here; if they who have plentiful effates, will flight a troublefome, dependent, and precarious employment, they are more happy than a court can make them: if our nobility and gentry would confider how miferable the noblemen of France are, with all their mighty places, they would at no time hereafter defire to wear the livery of bondage. And if they are truly feafoned with thefe notions, That their liberties are above all price, and (as Sir Benjamin Rudiard was wont to fay) That there is nothing worth being a knave for ; the head muft be very ikilful, and the heart very bold, that will undertake to invade our fundamental rights, It is true, what has been here advanced, may feem needlefs at prefent, when all things are prefumed to go well; but thefe notions may be of ufe to after-ages.
The duty which private perfons owe to the public lies in a very narrow compafs, and, when that is thoroughly performed, a country feldom fails to fee a fleady courfe of wifdom and honefty in fuch as are trufted with the adminiftra= tion. This duty may chiefly confift in the following particulars:
Ift, That fuch as reprefent the people be uncorrupt, unbiaifed, and difinterefted.
2 dly , That they diligently attend the nation's fervice.
$3^{\text {dly }}$, That they carfully watch any innovation or incroachments upon the conflitution.
4thly, That they make provifion againt future evils.
5 thly, That they look narrowly into the income and expence of the kingdom, and examine which way immenie debts have been contracted, and how that money bas been difpofed of which the nation has already granted, and how thefe debts may be gradually leffened and difcharged.
6thly, That they hold a ftrong hand over the men of bufinef, calling thofe to an account who, either through folly, or upon fome wicked defign, perufe deftructive meafures.
itt. That fuch as reprefent the people be uncorrupt, unbiaffed, and difinterefted. This point we have handled fufficiently; and to what has been already faid upon that fubject, we fhall now only add, that Rome was once free, that France heretofore had the three eftates, which were the guardians of it's liberty; that Spain had formerly many rights and privileges, of which nothing now but the fhadow remains; That Denmark and Sweden had once conftitutions fomething like that of England; and that all thefe countries have been coflaved by their own corruptions,
2dly, That they diligently attend the nation's fervice; for otherwife they do not difcharge that duty to which they are chofen. It has been formerly a matter of great wonder, that genclemen fhould even wafte their fortunes to be elected reprefentatives in parliament, and yet afterwards never mind that flation, which they feemed before fo vehemently to court. Cato had many virtues too high for practice, but be may be eafily imitated in one good quality he had, of never failng to

## PAR

## PAR

be prefent in the fenate. Such fhould give way to others, and make room for men of mote leifure, who can afford to employ their time in the fervice of their country. But, above all others, they are to blame who can be drawn from their duty by luxury, lazinefs, and pleafures. Liberty can be hardly wounded in a full houle; the attempts made upon it in former reigns were made when fuch as had no dependance upon the court were abfent about their country bufinefs: the ill minifters of thofe days took that opportunity to promote taxes, which would never pafs in a full affembly, to pals dangerous laws, to fet a-foot new-invented corporations, which may be fatal in their confequences, and to form projects, either deftructive to the nation in general, or ruinous to particular men. All the ill things that were done have been compaffed when the negligence of fome had made one fide ftrong, and the other weak.
And if, in after-ages, any of the men of bufinefs thould be fo wicked as to proceed by the fame councils, and to go by the like meafures, they will promote their dark defigns in fome fuch juncture, when the beft patriots fhall be gone away, quite tured out by feffions artificially prolonged.
But it is the duty of all who love England, to defeat, by unwearied patience, fuch a confpiracy againft the people; and to obviate fuch a mifchief, if the ordinary rules cannot do it, extraordinary laws may be thought on to oblige the members to that attendance which they owe their country.
He whodoes not attend, injures the borough for which he ferves; for it may fo happen, that in his abfence a thing may pafs to their ruin who have fent him, and which his prefence might have prevented; his electors, therefore, feem to have fuch a right to his fervice as in reafon no others ought to difpenfe with, without their confent.
Deferting in this manner the public is a growing evil, upon which account it ought to have a timely remedy. Perhaps it might not be amifs, if a bill were brought in to make it highly penal for any member to be abfent from the houle above 14 days, without exprefs leave firft had under the feal of the borough for which he ferves.
3dly, That they carefully watch any innovation or incroachments upon the conftitution. There is nothing lulls a people afleepmore, than the reign of a good prince, reverenced for his wifdom, feared for his high courage, beloved for his lenity, and admired for a number of other virtues; whereas, under a bad reign, the fubjects are jealous and vigilant, though often to little purpofe : however, it is agreed upon by all wife men, that the mild rule of Auguitus contributed more to confirm the flavery of Rome, than all the feverity and cunning of Tiberius.
The belt times likewife produced the worlt precedents; for, in good times, the people let many things llip, being then at their eale, not fufpicious, and, confequently, not watchful over the government ; but, where this fupine temper prevails, mixed governments decline immediately into abfolute power. The frequent contefts that were of old between the fenate and the people of Rome, without doubt preferved their freedom : for, where all are of one mind, ill ufe may be made of that unanimity, by fome fubtle, eloquent, and amhitious man, who may turn and rule it as he pleafes : therefore to preferve conftitutions that have a mixture in them of popular government, it is neceffary there hould be always fome divilion, juft enough to keep the minds of men awake, that they may obferve what advantages one part of the fate gets over the other.
Bad kings provoke many to look into their actions; but when the people bave a good prince, they give a favourable interpretation to all he does.
And the beft man that ever reigned may be ill ferved. It is a maxim of our Jaw, That the king can do no wrong, but if an ill be committed in matters of fate, the council mult anfwer for it; if in matters of juftice, the judges muft anfwer for it. But though the laws exempt our kings from blame, they are not freed from the bad effects of ill conduct in their minifters.
He , therefore, who reprefents his country, cannot do the nation nor his prince better fervice, than to fee thofe who fit at the helm do not run the fhip upon dangerous rocks. Abfolute dominion is a bait with which the greateft minds may be tempted; for they whofe goodnefs is unlimited, may defire that their power hould be fo too; but no one man ought to think of being ompipotent, unlefs he could be omnifcient and omniprefent. Befides, though princes may defire great power, that they may be able to do great good, fuch as ferve them rarely proceed upon this principle. They often defire their malters thould be arbitrary, in order to their own impunity, and to build a large fortune for themfelves; for which reafon they fhould be watched in all their windings, and followed in all their dark and fubtle mazes.
It feldom happens that the liberties of a country are invaded all at once the fteps of power are leifurely and flow ; minifters who have ic in their thoughts to change the nature of a government, go to work by degrees. At firft they make ufe of the moft popular hands they can poffibly procure, ordering it fo that the people may not perceive who it is that puts their fetters on ; but thefe popular men they fhove out, at the

Vol. II.
firft converient feafon, that all may be of a piece. Theif next bufinefs is to corrupt fuch perfons as have the cleareft fame, whom they difcard when fufficiently tainted, and this they do that the people may think all mankind alike, which naturally drives them to follow thafe only who are in power, and who can do them fervice. Afterwards, they get from the nation all the money they can, the collecting of which erects new employments, and creates them a number of dependants, who, in one certain place, ate their chief ftrength and beft fupport : by the diftribution of theie fums, they likewife make more friends. But being never out of fear of accounting for all at laft, their principal aim is to procure their mafter fuch a Standing Revenue, as may make him fubfint without the peoples help, without the neceflity of a palliement. If they find this impoffible or difficult, then by accufations, by exorbitant proceedings without any precedent, and by harraffing private perfons, either in their fame or fortune, they endeavour to make all the different ranks of the people out of love with their ancient contitution.
It has been often obferved of this nation, That we have loft by TREATIES what we have gained by VALOUR; and indeed it is very evident, that we have been conftantly out-witted in the pacts and fipulations we have made with foreign fates and princes, as well concerning intereft as dominion : they who could never face us in the field have over-reached us in the cabinet, and all along we have feemed fronger in a battle than in council.
It is, perhaps, no wonder that our honeft and plain anceftors fhould not have fufficient fkill to deal with the riper heads of warmer climates; but we may admire how it comes to pals that our neighbours the Hollanders in all treaties, but chiefly fuch as refpect commerce, have been ever too able for us, whom our vices have made crafty enough in other matters.
Their foil does not generally produce better underftandings than that of England; learning flouriohes with us as much as with them; our people have fharper wits; we are more cunning in a court than they; and yet, when we come to treat with them, they are always too fubtle for us.
But'the reafon of this is apparent to fuch as examine into the bufinefs ; for, as Sir Joftah Child has excellently well obferved, "They have in their, greatelt councils of ftate and war Trading Merchants, that have lived abroad in moft parts of the world, who have not only the Theoretical Khowlege, but the Practical Experience of Trade, by whom laws and orders are contrived, and peaces with foreign princes projected, to the great advantage of their trade.
And the concerns of commerce being made annong them a matter of ftate (as it fhould be in this nation particularly) they commit the care of it to, the ableft heads they have, by whofe affiftance and wifdom they have all along got the better of us and other countries:
In the reign of king James I, they obtained that the bunnefs of Amboyna fhould be flurred over ; and fo they have fecured to themfelves a firm poffeffion of the Spice Iflands.
The peace of Munfter was likewife very advantageous to the Dutch in all matters that had relation to their traffic, but efpecially in the plate trade from Cadiz.
In the reign of king Charles II, by delays and artifice, they got the taking of Bantam pafled over in filence, by which, in a manner, they have engroffed to themfelves the rich commodity of pepper.
It is Jikewife faid, when the book of rates was compiled, that the French knew how to plant fomewhere a great fum very fkilfully, by the help of which they procured that the Customs and Duties upon their product fhould be light, and heavy upon that of Spain; though apparently we got by one country, and though we were thought to lofe by the other in the general ballance:
It will not, perhaps, be feafonable to expect any redrefs as to paft injuries, and peradventure fome of our former errors are capable of little remedy for the prefent; but the wifdom of the ftate will undoubtedly provide, that England fhall be better dealt with in future treaties.
Our land-wars have plunged us in debt, and incumbered us with taxes unfpeakably injurious to our commerce. It is well known our proper bufinefs had been to have infifted only upon our strength at sea, for a large fleet would have always guarded and fecured our traffic, and would have kept that money within the kingdom which has been fent out to pay LAND-ARMIES IN FOREIGN COUNTRIES.
But as in purfuing quite a contrary courfe, we more confulted the direct and immediate concern and intereft of others than our own; fo, in realon and equity, the peaces which our money and arms have chiefly procured, fhould have been as advantageous to this kingdom, as convenient to the reft of Europe.
And yet we hall reap but little profit from all our expence of blood and treafure, unlefs the traffic of England be thereby put upon a fafe and equal foot with all it's neighbours.
The protection and care of trade will, therefore, very much confift in the meafures that thall be taken in this prefent juncture, to fecure us againht our neighbours.

Thefe memento's may poffibly have their ufe, more efpecially with the younger and lefs experienced members of that augult affembly, from whofe wifdom we expect every bleffing.

An act of paaliament made in the third year of Geo. III. relating to bénkrupts', being intitled to the privelege of parliament, and becoming insolvent.

Whereas merchants, bankers, brokers, factors, ferivenors, and traders, within the defcription of the ffatutes, relating to bankrupts, having privilege of parliament, are not compellable to pay their juft dubts, or to become bankrupts, by reafon of the freedom of their perfons from arrefts upon civil procefs; and fome doubts have alfo arifen, whether in cafes of bankruptcy, a commiffion can be fued out during the continuance of fuch privilege: To remedy which inconveniences, and to fapport the honour and dignity of parliament, and good faith and credit in commercial dealings, which require that in fuch cales, the laws fhould have their due courfe, and that no fuch merchants, bankers, brokers, factors, fcriveners, or traders, in cafe of actual infolvency, fhould by any privilege whatever, be exempted from doing equal juftice to all their creditors; it is enacted, \&cc.
That from and after 12 May 1764, it fhall be lawful for any fingle creditor, or two or more croditors, being partners, whofe debt or debts thall amount to 100 . or upwards, and for any two creditors, whole debts fhall amount to 150 l. or upwards, or any three or more creditors, whofe debts thall amount to 200 1. or upwards, if any perfon or perfons deemed a merchant, banker, broker, factor, fcrivener, or trader or traders, within the defcription of the acts of parliament relating to bankrupts, having privilege of parliament, at any time, upon affidavit or affidavits being made and filed on record in any of his majefty's courts at Weftminfter, by fuch creditor or creditors, that fuch debt or debts is or'are juftly due to him or them refpectively, and that every fuch debtor, as he or they verily believe, is a merchant, banker, broker, factor, fcrivener, or trader, within the defcription of the flatutes relating to bankrupts, to fue out of the fame court fummons, or an original bill or fummons, againft fuch mercbant, banker; \&c. and ferve him with a copy thereof; and if fuch merchant, banker, \&cc. fhall not within two months after perfonal fervice of fuch fummons, (affidavits of the debt or debts having duly been made and filed as aforefaid) pay, fecure, or compound for, fuch debt or debts, to the fatisfaction of fuch creditor or creditors, or enter into a bond in fuch fum, and with two fuch fufficient fureties, as any of the judges of that court, out of which fuch fummons thall iffue fhall approve of, to pay fuch fum as thall be recovered in fuch action or actions, together with fuch cofts as thall be given in the fame, be fhall be accounted and adjudged a bankrupt from the time of the fervice of fuch fummons; and any creditor or ereditors may fue out a commifion againft any fuch perfon, and proceed thereon in the like manner as againft other bankrupts.
Provided always, and it is hereby declared, that this act fhall not extend, or be deemed or conftrued to extend, to any fuch debt or debts as aforefaid contracted, before the eighth day of March 1763, any thing herein contained to the contrary thereof in any wife notwithftanding.
And be it further enacted, That if any merchant, banker, \&c. fhall, after the laft day of this feffion of parliament, commit any act of bankruptcy, that then, and in fuch cafe, any creditor or creditors as aforefaid, may fue out a commiffion of bankrupt againft fuch merchant, banker, \& cic. and the commiffioners in fuch commiffion, and other perfons may proceed thereon in like manner as againft other bankrupts; any privilege of parliament to the contrary notwithftanding.
Provided neverthelefs, and be it enacted, "That nothing in this act fhall fubject any perfon incitted to privilege of parliament to be arrefted, or imprifoned, during the time of fuch privilege, except in cafes made felony by the acts relating to bankrupts, or any of them.

PARTNERSHIPS intrade, are where two or more perfons agree to engage in commerce, either in equal fhares or otherwife.
With refpect to domeftic partnerfhips in trade in England, there are various adjudicated cafes, which ought not to be difregarded by thofe who enter into fuch kind of agreements.
Where there are two joint traders, and one accepts a bill, drawn on both him and partner, it binds both if it concerns the trade; otherwife, if it concerns the aceeptor only in a diftinct intereft and refpect.: I Salk. $\mathbf{I 2 6}$.
A. and B. were partners as woollen drapers, A. received money in the fhop of S. S. and gave a nore for it figned for himfelf and partner; A. and B. being both dead, and A. not leaving fufficient affets, it was held on a bill brought by S. S. againft the executors of both the partners, that this note being given by one of the partners, it hould bind them both ; and that though at law it binds only the executor of the fur-
viving partner, yet in equity the creditor may follow the eftate of the other, though no proof was made that this money was brought into the ftock, or ufed in trade. 2 Vern. 277.

The act of one partner fhall be prefumed the act of the other, and hall bind him, unlefs he can fhew a difclaimer, and a refufal to be concerned. I Salk. 292.
A. and B. are copartners, and a judgment is had againg A. and the goods of both taken in execution; it was held by the court, that the fheriff muft feize all, becaufe the moieties are undivided; for if he feize but a moiety and fell that, the other will have a right to a moiety of that moiety; therefore he muft feize the whole, and fell a moiety thereof undivided, and the vendee will be tenant in common with the other part ner. I Salk. 392.
But though a moiety of a joint ftock may be taken in execution on judgment againft one partner ; yet, if copartners become bankrupts, the joint eftate is to difcharge the joint debts in the firft place, and the feparate eftate to pay the feparate debts; and if there be no feparate eftate, then the reffdue of the joint eftate, after the joint creditors are fatisfied, to be applied among the feparate cteditors, and fo vice verfa; for the commifioners of bankrupts are intrufted both with a legaland equitable jurifdiction, and may therefore marfhal the different effects. and apply them in difcharge of the different creditors according to equity and juftice. a Vern. 293. 706. 2 Chon. Ca. 228.
The plaintiff's hufband (to whom fhe is adminiftratrix) and the defendant were copartners for many years in the trade of a druggift ; the plaintiff brought her bill for a difcovery of the eftate, and her proportion and dividend thereof, $8 x$. the defendant anfwered, and it appearing that many debts owing to the joint trade ftood out, it was moved on behalf of the plain tiff, that an able attorney might be appointed to fue for, and receive thofe debts; it being alleged in the brll, that the defendant carrying on a diftinct trade for himfelf, with the perfons that were debtors to the joint trade, to oblige them, he forbore to call in their debts; it was ordered accordingly, unlefs the defendant, within a week, would give fecurity to the plaintiff, to anfwer her moiety of the debts that were ftanding out. I Vern. 118.
For accounts as ftated in partnerfhip, according to the moft accurate methods of double entry. See our article Mercantile Accountanship.
For other forts of Partnerships in trade, fee our article Anonymous Partnerships.
PARMA, a duchy in Italy, is bounded on the north by the Po, which divides it from the Milanefe and Cremonefe; on the fouth it has part of the territory of Genoa, and duchy of Modena; on the eaft, part of the duchy of Modena; and on the weft, the Paviefe.
The parts into which it is commonly divided are, the duchy of Parma ftrictly fo called, that of Placenza, the ftate of Buffeto, and part of that of the valley of Taro, commonly called Val di Taro. Between Parma and Modena are the ftates of Pallavicini and Londi, which are commonly diftinguifhed from thofe duchies, becaufe they anciently formed two feparate ftates from them. The firft of them contains the marquifate of Buffeto, and Borgo de fan Domino, and wholly belongs to the duke of Parma; and that of Londi is divided between that prince, who hath in it the Val de Taro, and the prinee of Doria, who bath that of Bandi.
The revenue of this dukedom is reckoned to amount to 400,000 crowns, and the ordinary forces of it to 5 or 6000 men. The country is very delightful and fertile, producing great plenty of corn of all forts, excellent wine and oil, and was famous formerly for it's fine cheefe, which was in high requeft all over Europe; but they are now much outdone by the city and territory of Lodi. Other manufactures, fuch as filk, woollen, linen, \&xc. are likewife carried on here, as in other parts of Italy
The chief places of this duchy are, Parma, the capital, Placenza, Borgo de Santo Domino, Borgo de Val de Taro, and Ferenzula or Florentiola.
Befides thefe, there are reckoned above 30 other towns belenging to it, which, for the moft part, are confiderable for their largenefs, or on fome other accounts.
Parma, the famed metropolis of this dukedom, is pleafantly fituate on the river of that name, but whether it gave it to, or received it ftom it, is not eafy to guefs. It has three ftately ftone bridges over it, by which it keeps a convenient communication with it's fuburb on the other fide of it : and is about four miles in circumference, well-propled, and feated in the midft of a pleafant fertile foik, which fupplies it with plenty of corn, wine, oil, fruits, and every thing it watts for ufe or delight.
It ftands about 10 miles from the Po , on the fouth fide of it, and in the middle way between Modena and Placenza, 35 miles eaft of the firf, and as many weft of the other, 73 north-weft from Florence, 77 fouth-eaft from Milan, and above 200 from Rome, lat. 44 . 43 . lon. 10.55 . eaft.
Placenza, fo called from it's moft agreeable fituation and exquifite beauty, above all other cities of Italy, is feated in the midft of a Spacious fertile plain, zbout 100 yards diffant
from the Po and the Trebia, and watered with a number of fmall brooks and canals, and Theltered on all fides with pleafant hills, and both they and the plain producing great plenty of corn, wine, oil, fruits, \&ac. excellent each in their kind. It has likewife very good pafture-grounds, breeds great quantities of cattle, and is famed for making a fine fort of cheefe, not inferior to that of Parma and Lodi. Here are likewife in it's neighbourhood fome falt frings, from which they make a fine falt, exceeding white, and in great requeft. The hills about it have iron mines, plenty of wood, timber, warrens, and parks, all which are fo inviting and commodious, that the city is always full of inhabitants, efpecially merchants and tradefmen, who carry on a very confiderable commerce; infomuch that one of their fairs, which begins on the 15 th of April, lafts to the end of the month.
PASSPORT, SAFE-CONDUCTS, and PROTECTIONS.
A paffort, or fafe-conduct, is a fecurity given by the king, under the great feal, to a franger, for his fafe coming into and paffing out of the realm, and touching which there are feveral ftatutes. A paffport fignifies a licence granted by any perfon in authority, for the fafe paffage of a man, or any fhip, \&c. from one place or country to another.
As to protections, there are two forts, a public protection, where a prince takes upon him the defence of another prince or ftate, for his honour or profit, or a private protection of perfons or thips, which is, in effect, no more than a paffport for fuch purpofe. By the law of protection, he that is protected owes all refpect and honour to his protector, againft whom he ought not to confpire, or attempt any thing, ; and, on the other hand, the protector ought to fuccour and defend the proteeted, and ufe him well, for otherwife he may withdraw himfelf from the protection, and feek another. The Genoefe having put themfelves under the protection of the French king, revolted, whereupon he changed their conditions into privileges, to the end it might be in his will to deprive them of them when he fhould think fit. Molloy, Jur. Marit. 84.
In protections of finips and perfons, there is generally great faith kept by the granters thereof; for at this day, if a fhip hath the emperor of Barbary's protection, the pirates of that nation, if they feize any fhip, will reftore it ; and if there be no protection, yet, if the fhip be taken within fight of their caftes, the prize is not abfolute; but if reffifance is made, and there be a caption, the then becomes the captor's for ever, as the price of blood.
The ftatute of Magria Charta, 9 Hen. III. cap. 30. ordains, That all merchants ftrangers ihall have fafe-conduct of coming into, going out of, and remaining in England, to buy and fell, \&xc. if they are not openly prohibited, except in time of war, and they are of an enemy's country; and ; by 27 Edw. III. cap. 2. fafe-conduct is to be granted to merchants ftrangers, not alien enemies, to come and dwell in this kingdom, and return at their pleafure, as alfo to fell their goods and commodities, without having them taken from them againft their wills.
By the act 15 Hen. VI. cap. 3. it is recited, That whereas the lord the king hath granted bis letters of fafe-conduct'to certain perfons to come in and go out of the realms of England and Ireland, with a certain number of thips charged with their merchandizes, and faith and credit fhould as well be given to the copy called Vidimus, fealed under the authentic feals, and approved, as to the original of the faid letters; and that one John de Guntier granted and delivered fuch copy of the faid fafe-conduct, to as many perfons as he pleafed, fealed with the feal of him that called himfelf king of France, under colour of which, a great navy of enemies was affembled, and took many flips, and the king's liege fubjects and victuals to the towns and fortreffes of the adverfaries carried, to the great damage of the king, and his realm of England, \&e.
The faid lord the king, at the grievous complaint to him made thereof by the commons in parliament, confidering the great inconveniences which might enfue by fuch evil ufe of his letters of fafe-conduct, doth will and ordain, and hath commanded by the authority aforefaid, to the keepers of his great and privy feal, that they fhall not fuffer fuch claufe Vi dimus to be put in any fafe-conduct from henceforth to be granted, unlefs fome great or notable caufe move the fame lord the king to granr the fame in fuch wife : and willeth alfo, that in all fafe-conducts to be granted for the future to any perfon or perfons, the names of them, of the flips, and of the mafters, and the number of the mariners, with the portage of the fhips, fhall be expreffed.
By the 18 th of Hen. VI. cap. 8. it is ordained, That merchants aliens may at their pleafure charge fhips and veffels of Spain, and other parts enemies of the king, if the mafters, owners, or merchants of fuch veffels and fhips, have the king's letters patents of fafe-conduct, furety, or fafe-guard, for the faid mups and merchandizes, making mention of the names of the thips or veffels, and of the mafters thereof, as the manner is. And if any fuch hips charged or loaden with any merchandizes of fuch merchants aforefaid, be taken upon the fea by the king's fubjects, not having authentic fafe-con-
ducts for them, within the board of fuch thips or velfels, as the day of the taking, or not being enrolled in the chancerg of record, then the takers and poffeffors of the goods and merchandizes fo taken may enjoy and hold the fame; and proclamation is to be made of this flatute on the fea-coafts, to the intent that the faid merchants aliens may have know* lege thereof.
The goods and merchandizes loaded in the faid ihips and veffels of Spain, and other parts, enemies aforefaid, fometimes by falfe witnefs, marks, and letters teftimonials, con2 trived before the making of this act, were reftored to the faid merchants aliens, together with damages and expences, on fuit made before the king and his council, or before the chancellor of England, to the great lofs of the owners, mafters, and mariners, takers of the faid fhips, \&c. and difcouragement of the king's liege people to take fuch fhips and veffels, and alfo the hindrance of the navy of the realm : all which is fet forth in the preamble of the faid flatute.
By 20 Hen. VI. cap. 1. All letters of fafe-conduct granted to the king's enemies, or any other perfons, fhall be enrolled in the chancery of the lord the king, of record, before fuch letters fhall be delivered to them to whom the fame fhall be granted, or thall be void and of no effect : and if, at any time hereafter, any goods or merchandizes are taken by EngJifh fubjects upon the fea, or the coafts of the fame, loaden in any fhip or veffel belonging to enemies, and not having fufficient letters of fafe-conduct, enrolled in form aforefaid, they which thall fo take the fame goods thall enjoy them, without any reflitution thereof to be made, to whatever per fons the faid goods or merchandizes, at the time of taking, or before, were belonging.
And the king's fubjects taking fuch fhips laden with merchandize, not having or hewing letters of fafe-conduct, and bringing them by force to a certain port within the realm, fhall not receive darnage in their perfons or goods for fo doing, if they be ready to make full reftitution of the fame fhips and merchandize, within a reafonable time after they thall have knowlege of letters of fafe-conduct enrolled in the faid chancery of record before the taking of them.
The flatute 3 I Hen. VI. cap. 4 enacts, That if any fub jects offend upon the high feas, or in any port within the kingdom, and do damage to any perfon or perions being ftrangers in amity, league, or truce with us, or baving the king's fafe conduct, and efpecially in attacking any fuch ftrange perfon, and robbing and fpoiling of him, his fhip or goods, \&ac. the chancellor of England for the time being (as well for the deliverance of any fuch perfon fo attacied, as to make reftitution to every perfon robbed or fpoiled of fhips or goods, of the value thereof) fhall have authority, calling to his affiftance one of the judges, upon a bill of complaint to him made in this behalf, to make fuch procefs out of the chancery againft the offenders, to bring them in there, to an fwer to the parties grieved as aforefaid, and againft any other perfons to whofe hands any perfon fo attacked, fhip or goods fhall come, and alro for delivery and reftitution by them to te made of the fame perfons, fhips, and goods, as fhall feem to the faid cbancellor expedient and neceffary.
And upon this procefs made out, the chancellor fhall further proceed, if the cafe fo require, by advice of any fuch judge, to make to the perfons ftrangers that are grieved, full delivery and reflitution of any perfon attacked, and of all fuch fhips and goods, and likewife all their cofts, expences, and loffes difburfed and fuffered by them, and thereupon to award all manner of execution out of the chancery, as fhall be neceffary for fuch delivery and reftitution to be had and made as aforefaid,
A late ad, 4 Geo. II. cap. 18. recites, That treaties are fubfifting between the king and the feveral fubjects of Barbary, by which it is ftipulated, that all hips belonging to his Majelty, or his fubjects, may pafs the feas, and encer into the harbours of the faid governments, without any feizure or moleftation, upon producing paffes of a certain form, under the hand and feal of the commiffioners for executing the office lord high-admiral, called Mediterranean paffes. It is, therefore, enacted and ordained, That if any perfon thall, within his Majefty's dominions, or without the fame, fallly forge or counterfeit any pafs for any fhip, commonly called a Mediterranean pafs, or thall utter or eraze any pafs made out by the commiffioners for executing the faid office of lord admiral ; or fhall publifh as true, any forged, altered, or erazed pals, knowing the fame to be forged, \&c. every fuch perfon being convicted in Great-Britain, Ireland, or bis Majefty's plantations where fuch offence fhall be committed, hall be guilty of felony without bienefit of clergy.
And the faid offences, which fhall be committed in any place out of Great-Britain, either within the dominions of his Majefty or without, may be tried and adjudged in any county of England, by virtue of the king's commifion of oycr and terminer and goal delivery, or before any court of jufticiary in Scotland.
By the laws of France, no veffel thall go out of any port of that kingdom to put to fea, without a paffport from the admiral, recorded at the admiralty-office, of the place from whence the mafter departs, and within twenty-four hours af-
ter the mafter's arrival in any port, he hall prefent his pafiport, and declare the place and time of his departure, the burthen and lading of his fhip, the courfe he has fteered, the hazards he hath run, the diforders happened in his fhip, and all the confiderable circumftances of his voyage, \&ic. And by a treaty marine, made by king Charles II. with the king of France [fé Marine Treaties] in the year 1677, a form of paffport (or lea brief) is appointed, to be given by the lord high-admiral of England, or thole to whom the exercife of admiralty jurifdiction is ordinarily committed ; or by the mayor or other chief magiffrate, or the commiffioners or other principal officers of the cuftoms, in their refpective ports, and places within the dominions of the king of GreatBritain, to Chips and veffels, which paffport is as follows, viz.

## An Englifh paffert for fhipping.

To all to whom thefe prefents hall come, gret $\mathbf{t}$ ng, Thomas earl of P . lord high admiral of England, \&c. or we A. B. C. D. E. F. \&c. Efqrs, lords commiffioners for executing the office of lord high-admiral. Or we the commifioners, or principal officer of the cuftoms in the city or port of, \&c. do teftify and make known, That G. H. mafter or commander of the Ohip called the Prince Frederic, hath appeared before us, and hath declared by folemn oath, That the faid thip or veffel, containing about two hundred tons, of which he is at prefent mafter, as aforefaid, doth belong to the inhabitants of \&cc. within the dominions of the king of England : and in regard that it would be more acceptable to us, that the faid mafter or commander be affifted in his juft and lawful affairs, and we hereby requeft you, and every of you, wherefoever the faid mafter or commander thall arrive with his fhip, and the goods laden on board and carried in her, that you will pleafe to receive him courteoully, and ufe him kindly; and admit him, upon paying the lawful and ufual cuftoms, and other duties, to enter into, remain in, and pafs from, your ports, rivers, and dominions, and there to enjoy all kind of right of navigation, traffic, and commerce, in all places where he Chall think fit, without any interruption; which we fhall moft willingly and readily acknowlege, upon all occafions : in teftimony and confirmation whereof, we have, with our hands, figned thefe prefents, and caufed them to be fealed with our feal. Day the day of, \&cc. in the year, \&xc
And the like form of paffort (mutatis mutandis) fhall be ufed by the moft Chriftian king of France.

The form of a Dutch paffport or certificate, for mips that go from the United Provinces.

To the moft ferene, moft illuftrious, moft mighty, mof honourable, and prudent lords, emperors, kings, commonwealths, princes, dukes, counts, barons, lords, burgomafters, fheriffs, counfellors, judges, officers, juftices, and regents of all cities and places, as well ecclefiaftical as fecular, who thall fee or read thefe prefents. We burgo-mafters and governors, of the city of \&c. do certify, that A. B. Chipmafter, appearing before us, hath declared by folemn oath, that the fhip cailed, \&c. containing about, \&c. lafts, of which he is the prefent mafter, belongeth to inhabitants of the faid United Provinces, fo help him God. And as we would willingly fee the faid fhip-mafter affifted in his juft affairs, we do requett you and every of you, where the above faid mafter fhall arrive with his fhip and goods, that you will pleafe to receive him courteoufly, and ufe him kindly; ad mitting him upon paying the ufual dues, tolls, and other cuftoms, to enter into, remain in, and pafs from your ports, rivers, and territories, and there to trade, deal, and negociate in any port or place, in fuch fort and manner as be fhall defire, which we fhall moft readily acknowlege on the like occafion. In witnefs whereof, we have caufed the feal of our city to be hereunto put.

A general maritime paffport for a Swedifh or other fhip to pals the Sound of Denmark.

The confuls and fenators of the town of, \&cc. certify, That the thip, \&c. commanded by, \&cc. belongs to our faid town (or fome other town) in Sweden, and is laden only with goods belonging to Swedes, and bound for the ocean, as the mafter and the owners thereof have declared before us in our court, defiring this certificate as a proof of the fame; the fhip and goods being thereby to be exempted from all taxes and vexations in the paffage of the Sound and the Belt, according to the treaties between the two kingdoms. In teftimony whereof, we have caufed the feal of the town to be put to thefe prefents, which we have likewife caufed to be figned by the clerk. Given, \&c.
PATENTS. Letters patent are writings of the king, fealed with the great feal of England, whereby a perfon is enabled to do or enjoy that, which otherwife he could not do ; and fo called, becaufe they are open with the feal affixed, and ready to be Dhewn for confirmation of the authority thereby given : and we read of letters patent to make denizens, \&c.

The chief Laws of England relating to. Patents,
A monopoly is an allowance of the king by his grant, commiffion, or otherwife, to any perfon or perfons, for the fole buying, felling, making, working, or ufing of any thing, by which other perfons are reftrained of any freedom or libert that they had before, or hindered in their lawful trade Though a monopoly may be more truly defined to be, a kind of commerce in buying, felling, exchạnging, or bartering ufurped by a few, and fometimes but by one perion, and foreftalled from all others, to his or their private gain, and to the hurt and detriment of other men;' whereby of courfe, or by authority, the liberty of trade is reftrained, and the monopolift enabled to fet what price hepleafes on commodities.
Thefe monopolies ufed in this kingdom, have been diftinguifhed into three parts : firft, reafonable, of things and trifles for pleafure, fuch as cards, luteftrings, tobacco, or the like; fecondly, unreaionable, as of flefh, filh', butter, cheefe, or other needful things for the fuftenance of man, without which he can hardly live : thirdly, indifferent, as of velvets, filks, fpices, and other delicacies and curiofities, which are indifferent to be ufed or not. But all monopolies are contrary to the ancient and fundamental laws of this reaim, and are againft the freedom of trade, \&c. Upon this ground it hath been held, that the king's grant to any corporation of the fole importation of any merchandize by our common law is void
Some men are fatisfied, if a prohibition of a commodity be made by aft of parliament, and they will not call it a monopoly, though it be fo in effect ; as when a fociety of private merchants have a privilege to themfelves only, to fell certain commodities, or to import them, and all other fubjects are excluded, although they were heither the difcoverers or firft inventors thereof: but if it be done by the king's prerogative, then thèy take it to be a monopoly. There are others who would have all things at large in the courfe of traffic, and that there fhould be no focieties or corporations of merchants for any places of trade: for by way of partnerlhip, merchants might affociate themfelves, to make or enterprize any voyages, or in fending any goods or merchandize abroad, without having regard to our companies for carrying on trade, fome whereof are of great antiquity. And other perfons make a difference between companies or affociations, dealing in a joint-ftock or a-part, affirming the management of a joint-ftock to be within the compals of a monopoly; neverthelefs, they would be contented to tolerate the fame for the employment outward, but for returns homeward, they would have a particuiar divifion of the commodities which they receive.
The learned judge Vaughan fays, that if the exportation or importation of a commodity, or the exercife of a trade be prohibited generally by parliament, and no caufe expreffed of the prohibition, a licence may be granted by the king to one or more perfons without limitation to export or import, or to exercife the trade: for by fuch general reftraint, 'the end, of the law is no more than to limit the over-numerous exporters, importerfs, or traders in that kind, by putting them to the difficulty of procuring licences, and therefore fuch general licences fhall not be accounted monopolies. In thefe cales, the law implies that the king may licenfe, as well as if the prohibitory law had been, that no fuch exportation, \&c. thould be without the king's exprefs licence. Vaugh. Rep. 345.

Here we have given the various opinions of different men, concerning what is a monopoly, or not fo; and now we fhall take particular notice of the great cafe of monopolies in the reign of queen Elizabeth, as tranfmitted down to us by that excellent lawyer Sir Edward Coke. Queen Elizabeth intending that her fubjects being able men fit for hufbandry, hould be exercifed therein and not employ themfelves in making playing cards, which had not been any ancient manual occupation within this realm; and confidering that by making a multitude of cards, card-playing was become more frequent, and efpecially among fervants and apprentices, and poor arificers; aud to the end her fubjects might apply themfelves to more laudable and neceffary trades, by her letters patents under the great feal, dated the 13 th of June, in the thirtieth year of her reign, granted to R. R. Efq; full power, licence, and authority, by bimfelf, his fervants, factorg, and deputies, to provide and buy in any parts beyond the fea, all fuch playing cards as he thought good, and to import them into this kingdom, and to fell them within the fame; and that he, his fervants, factors, and deputies, fhould have and enjoy the whole trade, traffic, and merchandize, of all playing cards, to have and to hold for twelve years : and by the fame letters patent, the queen charged and commanded, that no perfon or perfons befide the faid R. R. \&xc. hould import or bring any cards into this realm, during the faid time, nor make buy, or fell, any fuch playing cards, \&c. upon pain of the queen's 'higheft difpleafure, and of fuch fine and punithment as offenders deferve in cafe of voluntary contempt.
On an action of the cafe brought by the patentee againft one for importing and making cards contrary to thefe letters pa-

## PAT

## PAT

tent, notwithftanding the glorious preamble and pretence thereof, it was refolved that this grant was void: for it is a monopoly, and againft the common law, and likewife divers acts of parliament; for all trades, as well mechanical as others, which prevent idlenefs (the bane of the commonwealth) and exercife men and youth, for the maintenance of themfelves and their families, and for increafe of their fubftance, to ferve the queen when occafion thall require, are profitable to the realm. And the fole trade of any mechanic art, or any other monopoly, is not only a damage and prejudice to thofe who exercife the fame trade, but alfo to all other fubjects, for the end of thefe monopolies is for the private gain of the patentees: and there are three infeparable incidents to every monopoly, againft the commonwealth, i. e. the price of the fme commodity will be railed; after the monopoly granted, the commodity is not fo good and merchantable as it was before, and it tends to the impoverifhment of divers artificers and others, who before, by the labour of their hands in their art or trade, had fupported themfelves, but now will be idle and in beggary.
And it is evident by the ad of 3 Edw. IV. cap. 4. that the importation of foreign cards was prohibited, at the grievous complaint of the poor artificers card-makers, who were not able to live at their trades, if fuch cards fhould be imported; and the faid act provides remedy for maintaining of the trade of making cards, forafmuch as it maintained many families by their labour and induftry; and the like provifion is made 1 Rich. III. cap. 12. and perfons may not be reftrained from exercifing any trade, but by parliament. Now when the wifdom of the parliament has made a ftatute to reftrain, for the good of the public, the importation of foreign manufactures, to the intent that the fubjects of the realm might be employed in making of the faid manufactures, \&c. and thereby maintain themelves and their families; to grant the fole importation of them to one for private gain, or to divers without limitation, notwithftanding the faid ftatute, is a monopoly againt the common law: and therefore the difpenfation or licence to have the fole importation and merchandizing of cards (without any limitation or fint) notwithftanding the act 3 Edw. IV. is utterly againft law. Adjudged Trin. 44. Eliz. if Co. Rep. 84, 85.
King Edward III. by his letters patents, granted to one John Peche, the fole importation of fweet wines into London, and at a parliament held 50 Edw. III. this grant was declared void. And queen Elizabeth having granted unto certain patentees, the fole coinage and tranfportation of all the tin in Cornwall and Devonhhire for 21 years, under a large yearly rent to be paid at the Exchequer. Adjudged, that this patent was a monopoly, anno 13 Jac I .
In an adtion the plantiff fet forth, that in the reign of Hen. IV. there was a fociety of merchant-adventures in England, and queen Elizabeth did incorporate them by that name, with privilege to trade to Holland, Brabant, Flanders, \&c. prohibiting all others not free of that company from trading thither ; and that the defendant not being free of that company, did trade there without their leave, and imported goods to their damage, 8 cc . To which the defendant pleaded the ftatute 15 Edw. III. That the feas fhall be open to all merchants to pafs with their merchandize whither they pleafe: the queftion was here, whether the king had power to reftrain his fubjects from trading to particular places? This cafe was not determined; but the better opinion was, that fuch a grant was void, it agreeing with lord Coke's definition of a monopoly: it is againft the ftatute of Edw. III. which gives liberty to merchants to buy and fell without difturbance; and it is exprefsly againft the ftatute 2I Jac. I. The cafe of the Eaft-India compeny is not like this, becaufe that patent reftrained the fubject from trading with infidels, without leave; if it had been to reftrain them from trading with Chriftians, it had been void. 3 Mod. Rep. 126.
By the ftat. 21 Jac. I. cap. I. it is enacted and ordained, that all monopolies, commiffions, grants, letters patents, and licences, for the fole buying, felling, and making of goods and manufactures within the king's dominions; and all warrants, proclamations, and reftraints, \&c. for the erecting, frengthening, or countenancing thereof, againf the tenor of any law or fatute, fhall be void: any perfons grieved by the putting them in ufe, thall recover in the courts at Weftminfter treble damages and double cofts, by action on the ftatute; and if any perfon thall caufe fuch action to be ftayed or delayed before judgement, by any order, warrant, \&ic. except only of the court where it is depending; or fhall, after judgment had, caufe or procure the execution to be flayed by coour or means of any fuch order, or warrant, power, or authority, fave only by a writ of error or attaint, he or they fo offending, fhall incur a premunire.
But this act doth not extend to any grants allowed or confirmed by act of parliament, nor to any grant or charter to any corporation, company, or fellowihy of any art, trade or myftery, nor to any company or fociety of merchants for enlargement'of trade; nor to grants of new manufactures, made to the inventors thereof by patent for fourteen years, being not contrary to law, or prejudicial to the commonwealth; nor to
V.OL. II.
any grant of privilege for printing, or making or compounsing of falt-petre for gunpowder; or for cafting or making ordnance, \&c. and certain patents granted to divers perfons $s_{2}$ are excepted out of the ftatute
And letters patent and grants of privilege heretofore made or 21 years, or under, to the inventors of any new manu factures, where they are not contrary to law or milchievous, by raifing the price of commodities at home, or hurt of trade, or generally inconvenient, are faved; fo alfo fuch patents granted heretofore for more than 21 years from the date hereof, notwithftanding this act.
All matters relating to monopolies, grants; licences; \&c. thall be examined, heard, and determined; by and according the common laws of this realm, and not otherwife; and the making ufe of or procuring any unlawful monopoly, is punifhable by fine and imprifonment at common law. 3 Co . Int. 18 I.
It is held, that a new invention to do as much work in a day by an engine, as formerly ufed to employ many hands, is contrary to the ftatute; by reaton it is inconvenient, in turning fo many men to idlenefs. And concerning inventors of new manufactures, \&cc. it hath been determined on this ftatute, that the manufacture in fuch cafe muft be fubftantially new, and not barely an improvement of any old one, by any addition, \&x. thereto, to be within the ftatute: it muft be fuch, as no other perfons ufed at the time of granting the letters patent ; and no old manufacture in ufe before can be prohibited in any grant for any new invention. 3 Inf. 184.
A grant of a monopoly may be to the firft inventor, by the 21 fl of Jac. I. and if the invention be new in England, a patent may be granted, though the thing was practifed beyond fea before; for the fatute mentions new inventions within the realm; fo that if they be new here, it is within the act, which intended to incourage new devices ufeful to the kingdom; and it is the fame thing, whether acquired by experience or travel abroad, and fo brought hither, or by ftudy at home. 2 Salk. 447.
A perfon had a grant by letters patent from king Cbarles II. for the fole printing of blank writs and bonds, \&ac. for the term of 30 years; and one Dorrel a fationer baving printed five hundred blank bonds, action of the cafe was thereupon brought againft him; who pleaded, that the company of ftationers for the fpace of 40 years then laft paft, before the granting of thefe letters patents, had conftantly printed blank bonds, and fo made a general conclufion. It was here argued, that the king hath a prerogative in printing, and may grant it exclufive to others; and that fuch grants have been made by the kings of England ever fince printing was invented, of which feveral inftances were given. Now the ftatute againft monopolies doth not reach to this cafe, becaufe of the provifo therein to exempt all grants of fole printing; and there being an inherent prerogative in the king, in thefe cafes, whenever he exerts it, all other perfons are bound up, who were at liberty before.
To this it was anfwered and confeffed, that the kiug hath a prerogative to grant the fole printing to a particular perfon; but then it muft be in fuch cafes, where no other perfons whatfoever can claim a property in it: on confidering printing as an art exclufive from the thing printed, this patent is not fo good; for if a man invents a new art, and another learns it before the inventor can obtain a patent, if afterwards granted it is void: and then if this be confidered in relation to the blank bonds printed, it is not a new invention, which might have made the grant good, becaufe the ftationers company have printed fuch fo long time; and for that reaton this patent is void, for where the invention is not new, their trade fhall not be reftrained. And fole printing is a manufagure, it is an art and k ill, which the king cannot reftrain; but when it is of publick concern, then the prerogative may interpole.
The court of King's-Bench made a difference in this care, between things of a public ufe, and thofe which are public in their nature ; and the court inclined, that the patent wa not good. 3 Mod. 75. 76. 78 . 2 Nelf. Abr. 899 .
It is agreeable to our common law, and the fundamental laws of all nations, to grant projectors or inventors of ufeful things, privileges for twenty-one, fourteen, eleven, or feven years; and as to the time granted, the thing itfelf ought to make the difference, upon good confideration, and fo as not to meafure all things alike. But the general intention of all grants by letters patent for manufactures, hath or ought to have relation to fet the people on work, to recompenfe the inventor of the art or fcience, and that things may, in fome refpect, be better and cheaper to the fubjects.
There may be letters patents granted to reward a projector and the fame be not any monopoly, altbough the public tiberty may feem thereby to be reftrained; and it may be rather a common diftribution than reftraine, whenever it brings a general good to the nation. The fatutes of the kinguom, refraining from exercifing divers cratts, all fuch as have not ferved an apprenticefhip unto the art which they would exercife, do it to no other end but that thofe arts might be
brought to better perfection, and the things'be good and ferviceable for thefe that buy and ufe them.

## Remarks in another Light.

When private perfons improve an old art, or invent or introduce from abroad a new one, they generally lay claim to the affiftance of the public, either by bounty or a patent. A diftinction fhould ever be made in the manner of encouraging a fingle invention or improvement, and an art capable of being carried into an extenfive trade or manufacture. In the frequency of patents this has not always been attended to. No manufacture can be managed with fecrecy. If one perfon only is at liberty to practife it publickly at home, fome of the workmen or other perfon poffeffed of the fecret, will find means to efcape and carry it abroad, if it is a new invention. Whenever a new trade arifes, the inventor or introducer deferves the honour and reward fuitable to his merit; his art Chould be purchafed by the public, and laid open, fo that a number of rivals in the country where it is invented or introduced, may carry it expeditioully to a neceffary height, and be ready to ftock foreign markets as faft as poffible. This would prove more nationally advantageous, than any perfon making a temporary monopoly of his art, and fecreting the tame to himelf. It would be a great injury to the public, that the new-invented cotton-thag, or any of the variety of the new articles daily produced in the weaving counties, fhould be confined to the inventor; and yet where the Fabric is quite new, he certainly merits due regard from the public ; for want of which, the growth of our manufactures was ever very flow, compared to that of France.
Whenever an ingenious art is introduced from foreign parts, and advances fucceffully, no encouragement is fo effectual as to check the importation of the fame manufacture from abroad, not by high duties, which either promotes fmuggling, or renders it more defirable, becaufe the more dear and toreign, but by prople of diftinction, efpecially thofe in the legiflative capacity, who thould effectually prohibit and damn it, by difcountenancing the wear at once, and making it unfa!hionable amongtt us.-If this be done too foon, our own artifts may not be obliged to exert their talents to excel, and the nation may leave the ufe of it from it's dearnefs; and if fo, we thall ftand no chance to come in for a thare of the fupply of other nations: and if this be delayed too long, the patience and fortune of the ingenious undertakers may be exhaufted, and the defign given over. Next to knowing the principles of a manufacture, certain compendious methods are neceflary to perform it with expedition. It is not enough to execute one piece, as well or better than the imported one; the more important point is to execute them in quantities, and this requires length of time and practice; and 'till this can be brought to bear, fome public encouragement fhould not be refufed to the frift of our own undertakers.
Among fingle inventions or fecrets, the boafted remedies of the faculties are commonly rewarded by patent. Whether this is for the public interefts, fee the article Quacks
However right it may be, that the inventors fhould keep their fecrets to themfelves, yet is there not an apparent abfurdity in folliciting an exclufive privilege for the fole making of what they fay no one can make but themfelves; is it not defiring a permifion from the king to keep their own fecret?
The common argument runs fop the preventing counterfeits. And in this light, the general good requires they fhould be indulged with a patent, that all fimilar ways of injuring the health of his Majeity's fubjects fhould be reftrained to one, which is paid for.
Sometimes the difcovery is adjudged to have real merit, and to be ufeful to the public health. In which cafe, the parliament, in lieu of a monopoly, has thought proper to honour the inventor with a bounty, and fo make a prefent of the remedy to the public: as we have feen done with relation to Mrs Stephens's cure for the fone, the univerfal medicine of Dr Ward, and formerly to the inventor of a feecific for the gout.
Patents are frequent for books, which often promotes the pirating and printing them abroad, or in Scotland. In works of more expence than invention, and where the printer rather than the author applies to the public, perhaps this is the only practicable method of fecuring his property. But when the author has done a work evidently ufeful to the public, and an honour to the nation, it were to be wifhed he might at leaft be confidered as the inventor of a new manufacture, and that rewards for good books were as common as for medicines. Burnet was honoured with the thanks of both houfes of parliament for the Huftory of the Reformation, and $\mathrm{Mr}_{5}$ Locke with a bounty for bis Treatife on Intereft and Coin. But nothing is more infecure in this nation than literary property, which we have fhewn in our Remarks under the aracle Book, and allo in our Remaks under the article BookTrade, and under the article Copies of Authors. Nor can any thing be a greater difcouragement to men of genius and application, to devote themfelves this way to the pablic fervice, nor does any thing call for greater artention from the leginature.

## PAT

In relation to the laborious work wherein I am at prefent eagaged, I bave not applied for any patent, although I may prefume to fay, it is a work new of it's kind in this nation, nor did any thing of that comprehenfive nature ever before appear in any other ftate or country. My reafons for it ape, that I thought it my duty firft to experience the judgment of the public; thinking it fomething extraordinary, however common, for his Majefty's name to be annexed to a book before the public or any body elfe, had ever feen one fingle fheet of it. However meritorious-fome books may be that have been thus printed, I cannot but think, in the general, fuch practices are highly impofitious and deceitful upon the mafs of the people, who are weak enough to imagine, that book with a patent to it has the fanction and authority of his Majefty, or thofe officers of fate, who are delegated to grant fuch powers and privileges; when the truth is, that neither the attorney or follicitor-general, any more than the fecretaries of flate, or the public, have ever feen a fingle fheet of fuch book; and the king knows no more of the merits there of, than the emperor of China; nay, it is frequent, if I am rightly informed, to obtain patents for books, before any part of them has been begun to be written. And what is fail more extraordinary, there are numbers of books publifhed in this nation, with thefe words annexed to them, Printed and Published according to Act of Parlia ment, or by the King's Autrority: and numbers are made to believe, that the parliament have really made an act to encourage and propagate thefe works throughout the nation, which are generally in the greatelt contempt, and only in efteem by the ignorant and deluded multitude. De not abufes of this kind require redrefs? Is the facred name of Majesty itfelf, and that of the Parliament of Great-Britain alfo, to be thus proftituted, for the fake of the fees of a common patent?
When a work is finithed and approved of in general by men of fenfe, candour, and impartiality, as a performance of folid and permanent utility to the kingdom, the author has a right not only to a patent, but to fome other reward and protection than that will give him, and may with a good grace properly apply for them. But to obtain a patent for a book before any one knows any thing of it's contents, and which turns out nothing but a barefaced piracy upon others of allowed merit, is raifing a moft impofitious and arbitrary tax upon the public ; and, what is ftill more intolerable, under the fanction and authority of the king and parliament, when neither of them know any thing of the matter.
The ingenious improvers of the engine for extinguilhing fires, the folar and pocket microfcopes, the air-pump, the teflecting telefcope, and of other machines of curious ftructure, were properly indulged with patents. The contrivers of the fire-engine, the importer of the Italian throwing-mill, [fee the REMARKs on the article DERBYSHIRE, and the infinite numbers daily inventing machines for hortening bufinefs, have generally been recompenfed with a patent; and fome few, if the machine was hughly curious and ufeful, with a bounty and honours alfo.
The public can fuffer nothing from a temporary monopoly of fuch machines, fince one or two perfons may eafily fupply as many as the nation will require of each, and they are things in their own nature durable, and of ufe only in particular places. Perhaps there are not more than two or three throwing mills in the kingdom, nor above an hundred fire-engines, or a thoufand water-engines (for thefe are rare, except in towns) and in general the higher machines, like the moft perfect animals, are feweft in number; forne of them, perhaps, for the fame reaion as beafts of prey are oblerved to be fo. Manufactures of moderate expence and quick growth, may, in the general, Cafely be left to private adventurers, and run the common chance for fuccefs; the finer arts will never flourifh but under public protection and noble patronage; no encouragements in the hands of private perfons are adequate rewards to the man of genius, who ftudies the univerfal promotion of thefe more ufeful commercial arts, which give daily bread to millions of the human fpecies, fupport the dignity of crowns, and the magnificence of the great and the wealthy. A noble profufion of honours and bounty raifed the Gobelines to it's prefent height; the united influence of thefe two being generally fufficient to call forth whatever heman induftry can attain to.
The houfe was the refidence of two brothers, who firt brought to Paris the fecret of dyeing a curious fcariet, and failed in fetting it on foot. The buildings went under the popular name of the folly of the Gobelines for many years, still the obloquy was taken off by a Royal Edict, and the name changed by public authority to the more honourable one of the Royal Mansion of the Gobelines. The fcarlet colour was ordered to be called after the name of the inventors, and the little river Bievre, which runs by the building, receives the fame diftinction.
Thefe in appearance were trifing matters, but will be fenfibly felt by the man of genius. The fame year the houfe was purchafed by the king, and intitled the Royal Manufacture of the Crown Furniture; and provifion was made by a Royal Charter, to render the place a

## PEA

PEA

Perpetual School and Seminary of the curious arts. Here the famous Colbert collected together from all parts of the world, the moft able mafters and defigners, as well as inferior artifts in the fine manufactures. Salaries were appointed for the directors, and penfions for life for the workmen; thefe were tapeItry-weavers, engravers in etching and metzotintocs, goldfmiths, jewellers, carvers, and workers in ebony.
In this place was wrought all the magnificent furniture for fourteen Royal Palacis, which has fince been deferyedly the admiration of the world. Particular care was taken that no part thould be furnifhed elfewhere, much lefs from abroad. All honorary Presents to foreign princes and noblemen abroad, and to the ornament of TEMPLes and public aiddings at home, were made in the beit performances, iftead of iewels or money. Many of the fuperior artifts in ited from foreign countries were made noble, and all of them had various honorary Privileges and Royal Pen sIons: the whole number, fuperior and inferior, were comprehended amongit the natives of France, and made free of Paris, with full liberty to practife there refpective trades where they pleafed, after working for a certain term in the Gobelines. This indulgence extends to all who hall at any time hereafter practife the limited time in this foundation. The whole quarter of the Gobelines was exempted from Taxes and Imports, and had a court of judicature peculiar to itelf, under the tide of the Court of the royal Ar ists. See the articles France, Artificers, ManU facturers.
Befides thefe, there are three other academies in Paris for the polite Arts, with various privileges, honours, and penfions to the members, forming the governing part of each fociety: as the academy of Painting and SCULPTURE, that of Architecture and the Military one, of late foundation. Precedents inviting our attention and imitation, if the latter may not be faid to command it. The two former and the academy of fciences are copied in Spain, and are equally liberal endowments.
In England, the fream of public favour and liberality has turned wholly to the advance of fciences; we have few or no inftitutions in favour of Arts, no place of refidence but for fecculation. The Royal Society are indebted to the public only for their name. The academies for initrueting youth in the rudiments of Navigation and Engineering, ake mean in their endowments and trifling in their effects.
Amongit the many noble inftitutions of our times, it feems, worthy of the glory of the nation, to make provifion for the embellifhment, foleador, and ornament of that country, for whofe fecurity, ftrength, and grandeur, they have fo amply provided. Whoever recollects the eftablifhment of Nova Scotia, the Herring Fishery, the Cambric Act, the encouraging the manufacture of IRON in the PLANTATions, and the endowment of the FoundiingHospital, may hope for any rational provifion in this age.
An academy for the fine arts above-mentioned, under a Royal Charter, with diftinguifhing honours and privileges for the higher members, and fmall penfions for the lower, might give us a profpect of fome perfection in the branches of Tapestry-Weaving [fee TapestryWeaving], Painting [fee Painting], Sculpture fee SCULPTURE], \&ec. and all the lower trades of elegance depending on fine defign. Without fome fuch public inftiution, they never yet were carried to an height in any counry ; no private fortune can fand out the time neceffary to train up hands enough to extend the Art into TrADE: but when once a fufficient number were made perfect in his feminary, private adventurers would be -found ready enough to take up the bufinefs; for no people ever wanted a trade, that abounded with working hands well inftructed therein, and who could fell as cheap as other nations. However ufeful upon particular occafions the granting of pa tents may prove, in the promotion of commercial arts, yet this practice thould not abfolutely preclude all other meaures that may be prudential in the public to take for the like great and wife purpofe. What there are, may be gathered rom what we have fuggefted under the articles Artificer, Manufacturer, Royal Society
EARLS, are little ftones almoft round, oval, or thaped like pears, compact, hard, fmooth, white, fhining, and of diffecent fizes, which are formed in certain oyfters, whofe fhells are of different bignefs: but there are fome of them met with that are three or four times as big as Rouen oyfters. They fin for thefe pearl-oyfters in the Eaftern and Weftern Oceans, according to Tavernier. The ancients called thefe pearls uniones, becaufe they believed there never was but one in an oyfter; but they were deceived, for we fometimes find reven in a phell. They are bred from a vifcous, or faline glutinous, humour, that is condenfed and perrified in everal parts of the finh.
Inftead of a particular part being affigned for the generation of pearl, they breed indifferently in all the parts of the oy-
fter, but are moft commonly found in the latgeft and beft haped oyfters, rather than in others. Sometimes we meet with pearl in mufcles, and other fhell-finh; as well as in oy fters. All pearl is efteemed cordial, proper againft infection, to recruit and reftore loft fpirits; but it's chief virtue is to deftroy acids, as other alkilies do, and likewife to correc the acrimony of the fomach. Pearl is likewife good againß a canine appetite, a flux of the belly, the hemorrhage, \&c. the dofe from fix or ten grains to a drachm.
Some pearls are very white, fome inclining to yellow, and others upon the black, which are as it were, of a leaden colour As to thefe laft, they are met with no where but in America, and their colour comes from the nature of the foil, which is fuller of mud than that of the eaftern parts.
In the return of the cargo, fays Pomet, which the Sieur du Jardin, the famous Jeweller, had in the Spanif galleons, there were fix pearls, perfectly round, but as black as jet, and which, one with another, weighed twelve catats each. He gave me thefe, among other things, to carry to the EaftIndies, and fee if I could difpofe of them; but I brought them back again, and could meet with nobody that would look upon them. As for the pearls which are inclined to yellow, it proceeds from hence, that the filhermen felling the oyfters in heaps, and the merchants ftaying fometimes fourteen or fifteen days before they open to take out the pearl, fome of thefe oyfters during this time lofe their liquor, which waftes and ftinks, and the pearl becomes yellow from the infection; which is fo true, that in all the oyfters that keep their liquor or water in them, the pearls are always white but they wait 'till the oyfters open of themfelves, becaufe if they fhould open them by force, as we do ours here, they would endanger the damaging and fplitting the pearl. The oyfters of the ftraights of Manar, open naturally five or fix days fooner than thofe of the gulph of Perfia; becaufe the heat is much greater there, which is in the tenth degree of northern latude, than in the ifle of Bahren, which is in the twenty-feventh; and therefore among the pearls that come from Manar, there are but few yellow ones. In fhort, the people of all the eaftern countries are much of our minds, in relation to whitenefs; for I have always made it my obfervation, that they love the whitelt pearl, the whiteft diamonds, the whiteft bread, and the faireft women.
And though 1 have never been in America, yet as well for the reader's fatisfaction, as that nothing may be omitted, I hall relate all the parts where the pearl-filhings are, beginning with thofe of the eaft. Firft of all, there is pearl-fifhing about the ifle of Bahren in the gulph of Periia. This belongs to the king of Perfia, and therein is a good fortrefs that entertains a garrifon of three hundred men. The water which they drink in this ifland, and that of the coaft of Perfia, is like falt water, and of an ill tafte, and what none but thofe of the country are able to drink. As for ftrangers, if they will have freh water, they muft pay for it; being only to be had a league or two off, by putting to fea five or fix perfons in a little veffel, and drawing water with a bottle from the bottom of the fea, where for about two or three feet at the bottom, the water is fweet, and pleafant to drink. When they that dive to the bottom of the fea to draw up this water have filled the veffel and ftopped it clofe, they give a pull to a fmall cord, which is tied to one of thofe in the boat, which is the fignal to his comrades to pull him up.
During the time that the Portugueze were poffeffed of Ormus and Mafcati, every veffel that went out to filh, was obliged to take from them a paffport, that coft fifteen abiffis, and they kept always feveral brigantines to fink fuch as refufed. But fince that, the Arabs have retaken Mafcati, and the Portugueze have no forces upon the gulph, every man that filhes, pays only to the king of Perfia five abiffis, whether he bas fuccefs in his fifhery, or catches nothing at all. The merchant alfo gives fome fmall matter to the king out of every. thoufand oyfters. See Abissis.
The fecond fifhery of pearls is oppofite to Bahren, on the coaft of Arabia Folix, near the city of Catifa, which belongs to a prince of the Arabs, with all the country thereabouts. All the pearls taken in thofe parts are mofly fold in the Indies, becaufe the Indians are not fo difficult to be pleafed as we, and will take the rough as well as the round.
They likewife carry fome to Balfora. Thofe that go into Perfia and Mufcovy are fold at Bander Congo, two days journey from Ormus. In all the places I have named, and other places of Afia, they admire the pearl that is upon the yellow water, more than the white; becaufe they fay the pearl with that water, retains it's livelinefs, and will not fade: but that the white will not laft above thirty years, without lofing it's lively colour; and not only the heat of the country, but the fweat of the perfon that wears them, will difcolour them with an ugly yellow.
Before we leave the gulph of Ormus, I muft beg leave to give an account of that admirable pearl, which the prince of the Arabs had, who took Mafcati from the Portugueze, who took then the name of Imencet, prince of Mafcati, but was called before that, Auph Acn Ali, prince of Norenvaé. This prince
had the fineft pearl that was in the world, not for it's fize, for it weighed not above twelve carats, or 't's perfect roundnefs, but becaufe it was fo clear and tranfparent, that you' might almoft fee clearly through it.
The moft perfect pearls have in all ages been allowed to have been brought from the Eaft-Indies. In is true. they do not at this day fetch fo high a price in Europe as they did formerly; but ftill the Oriential pearls are of confiderable value, and are like to continue fo, inafmuch as they have all all the properties that are requifite to render them fit to be reckoned amongft the moft beautiful jewels that can be; neither is their any counterfeits, that at all approach them in their luftre: though people bave attained in that art to a degree of perfection, fcarce to be expecied.
The finh that produces the pearl is a kind of oyfter, but much larger than the common fort, or indeed than any that are found in our feas; they are common on the coaft of Perfia, near Ormus, about Cape Comorin, and on the coaft of the illan of Ceylon*. The fhell-fin which produces them, is called the mothher of pearl. The ancients have an opinion that thunder and ftorms had fome effect in producing them, for which we Chall be able to give a tolerable account, without admitting of any thing wonderful in the fact. The filhing of pearl was 4 thing always attended with great hazard and danger, fuch as were employed in it being often obliged to dive in places 30 fathom deep, where they were expofed to many ravenous monfters, peculiarly thirfting after human blood. They were let down out of the veffel to which they belonged with a weight of fone, fixed either to their fide or to their feet, that they might defcend the quicker and remain the more fteady under water, In their right-hand they had a fharp iron, which they ufed for removing the oyfters from their beds; and on their left arm hung a bafket, in which they put the fifh when they were caught, and about this arm alfo a cord was tied, by which they gave notice to thofe in the fhip, when to pull them up by another cord that was about their middle $\dagger$.
*Voyages des Indes, vol. v. p. 265 . Par Monf. Reaumur.
+. Eliar. de Animal. lib. x. cap. 13. lib. xv. cap. 8. Ammian. Marcel. lib. xxviii. cap. 12.

The largeft fort of fifh were found far in the fea, and if they were at any time driven upon the coaft, it was by tempeftuous weather. And hence the opinion arofe, that great thunders and florms contributed to fwell and to increafe the pearl. The fact therefore was true, that after tempefts the largeft pearls were found: but the opinion grounded upon this, that the thunder was the caufe of the pearl's increafe, feems to have no foundation in reafon. So eafy a thing it is to miftake effects for caufes, and to introduce errors in Natural Philofophy, by reafoning wrong upon facts. When the divers touched the oyfters, efpecially thofe of the largef fize, they clung fo ftrongly to the rock, that, very often, there was no removing them, even with the help of their iron inftrument. In the oyfters they brought up, when opened, the pearls appeared like little drops of fair water or dew, which hardened by being expofed to the air, and were then carefully taken off the fhell. In one oyfter there was commonly ten or twelve, in fome more, in fome lefs; but the more they were, the fmaller; and if there was but one, it was generally of a very confiderable fize, and of greater value than many fmall ones, fo that thefe thells were efteemed the richeft of all *. The fhell itfelf is alfo of fome value, as baving a prodigious luftre, and being extremely fit for in-laying and other ufes.

* Plin. Nat. Hift, lib. ix. cap. 35 .

Philoftratus has a very curious paffage in relation to this fubject, if his accounts could be abfolutely depended upon; but whether they be or be not, what he relates is very remarkable, it deferves at leaft to be noticed, and then let the reader think for himfelf: the ftory, as he tells it, is this: fome of the Indian pearl-fifhers have a method of obtaining that valuable commodity, without bringing up the oyfters at all. In order to this, the divers carry down with them a certain kind of rich perfume, which they hold before the mother of pearl; and while the fifh fucks it, which it will do very greedily, they gently open the fhell, from whence a liquor diftils drop by drop, that prefently harden into pearls*. It might be alledged, in fupport of this fory, that both Athenæus and Pliny feem inclined to believe, that pearls are at firft liquid; which is, indeed, agreeable enough to their form and to their luitre $f$.

* Philof. in vit. Apollon. Tyan. lib. iii. cap. 57, Tom. IV.
lib, ii. cap. 20, 21.
$\dagger$ Athen. Deipn. lib. iii. p, 93. Plin. lib. ix. cap. 35 .
At this day, there are four confiderable pearl-fifheries in the eaft. The firt, as obferved, is on the coaft of the inand of Batren, in the Perfian Gulph, of which the Portugueze were
formerly mafters, but now this filhery belongs to the Perfians. The fecond is near Catifa, on the coaft of Arabia the Happy, over-againft Bahren. The pearls taken at thefe fifheries are moft efteemed in the Indies, though of a yellowifh caft. A great part of them are carried to Balfora, from whence they are diftributed all over the Indies. They filh twice a year; firt in the months of March and April, and again in the months of Auguft and September. The depth wherein they filh, is from four to twelve fathoms; and the deeper the oyfter is found, the pearls are the brighter, becaufe the water is not fo hot there, the fuh not being able to penetrate fo deep.
The third fifhery' is on the coalt of the illand of Ceylon. The pearls found there are of a good water, but fmall, and the greateft do not furpafs two carats; nay, it is feldom that they are found of that weight: but, in recompence of this, there is great quantity of feed-pearl fit to powder. The fourth and laft fifhing is at Japan; the pearls there are of a water white enough, and heavy, but ill thaped, moft of which fall into the hands of the Dutch Eaft-India company, becaufe the Japonefe themfelves have no efteem for jewels of any kind *. The poor people employed in thefe filheries live very meanly, and fcarce get a fubfiftence by them; even thofe who deal in pearls are far enough from being rich, through the oppreffion of their princes on one fide, and the art of the Dutch on the other; who finding that the bright pearls taken on the coaft of Ceylon are moft efteemed, and go off on the greateft rate in Europe, employ 2 brachman to buy them up as they are caught, which he does at a very low rate:


## * Tavernier Voyages anx Indes.

The perfons concerned in this trade, launching out into greater expences than they can afford, and thereby fubjea themfelves to the dreadful neceffity of parting with the fruits of their induftry to fuch as are poffefled of money.

* This tempts fome of them to a very bafe practice, which is throwing a poifonous drug into the fea, near the banks where the beft fifh lie; upon which they immediately remove to another coaft, where fuch as are in the fecret, fifh for them, and become rich before their roguery is found out $\dagger$.
* Voyages de la Blun, P, 330.
+ Voyage de Thevenot, 'Tom. III, Iiv. ii. cap. 11:
There are now feveral pearl-fifheries eftablifhed in the WeffIndies, and in other parts of the world, as we fhall fhew in their proper places. But, as the value of thofe pearls anife from their approaching in their colour and water to the Oriental pearl, this fufficiently fhews, that the excellence attributed to them by ancient writers, is not at all prejudiced by the difcoveries made in later times, to which the policy of the Indian princes contributes not a little; for, by purchafing the fineft pearls at high rates, they keep up their price to the Europeans, fo that there never came fuch numbers into this part of the world as to fink them much in their value: hence it is, that whatever becomes of the pearls of other countries, thofe of the eaft ftill keep up their credit, and a pearl of the weight of four carats, is worth ten or twelve pounds, and of a larger fize, and well-fhaped, much more *.
* Tavernier, ubi fup. Vide etiam Hift. Nat. des Indes de Jofeph Acofta, lib. vi. Hift. Gem. des Indes de Lopez Gomara, lib. vi.


## Of Artificial Pearls.

The Chinefe, according to Monfieur Lambet, pretend to have found the art of making pearls, which are in fome fenfe almoft natural. The Chinefe ladies of quality fet a great value upon true pearls, which they generally ufe, as ornaments in their drefs. The rivers of the eaftern Tartary furnifh them with pearls, which, however, are lefs beautiful than thofe brought from the Indies, but the value of the artificial pearls bears a proportion to their refemblance to fuch as are natural.
The fmall efteem the Chinefe have for the counterfeit pearls of Europe, fufficiently fhews, that they think them inferior to fuch as they themfelves make, and the advantage they find in this method is, that thefe pearls are formed, augmented, and perfected under their infpection, and that they catch them in the bofom of the fifh, where this fubitance is formed in the fame manner as the true mother of pearl. The fecret is as follows:
Take, fay they, one of the largeft oyfters you can find in pure water, put it into a bafon half full of limpid water; place this bafon in a retired place, in fuch a manner however, as that it may eafily receive the dew of heaven; take care that no woman approach it, nor let the barking of dogs, the crowing of cocks, nor the cackling of hens be heard in the place; (all which means only to take extraordinary care) then take fome of the feed of pearls, called yor-

## PEA

chus, uled in medicine, and reduce it to an impalpable powder ; then after gathering fome of the leaves of the tree called che-ta-kong-las (a kind of holy oak) wafh them well, exprefs their juice, and with it unite the feed of the pearls. Of this mafs, form fmall balls, as large as a pea, which you muft cover entirely with a fine powder of the fhining pelliculx, which is found in the infide of the mother of pearl In order to make thefe balls intirely round, roll them on a varnilhed plate, 'till there remain no more inequalities in them, and 'till they are dry enough not to fick to the fingers; after which, dry them altogether, in a moderate heat of the fun.
When your matter is thus prepared, open the mouth of your oyfter, and put the new formed pearl into it, and feed the byfter for an hundred days, in the manner I am about to defribe, but take care to give it it's food every day, at the fame time precifely, without varying even in a few minutes, and when the hundred days are expired, you will find a pearl of a beautiful water, which you may bore when you pleafe. The author does not forget to fpecify the materials of which this food is compofed, and particularizes the gin-feng, the China, or white efquine, and the peki, which is a root more glutinous than the moth-glue, and the pecho, another medicinal root. We muft, according to him, take of each of thefe, a drachm; and reduce them to a very fine powder, of which, with honey purified over the fire, we form long paftils, and divide the whole into a hundred portions for the hundred days.
This receipt is not feemingly without difficulties, which requirc illuftration from the author, if he could be confulted; for how fhall we open the oyfter without hurting it? or muft we wait 'till the oyfter opens itfelf? How muft we open the mouth of the oyfter to put the prepared pearl into it, or is it fufficient to put it into the Chell? In like manner, with repect to the diftribution of the food, is it only to be put into the water, whence the oyfter will not fail to draw it into it's mouth? All thefe points feem to require illuftration.
It is certain that in China, there are people employed in making thefe pearls, who certainly would not ufe the feed of pearls, fo much eftecmed in medicine, if they were not certain to reap a confiderable profit from it. Perhaps alfo, the Chinefe have found from experience, that by the nourifhment they give the oyfter, there are feveral fmall pearls formed, which indemnify them for the expences they have been at, in producing the principle one.
Be this as it will, it is certain that the Chinele have had a good deal of knowledge of the origin of true pearls. The choice they make of the mother of pearl, of a retired place, diftant from noife, and harfh peircing founds, accompanied with a pure air, and expofed to the dew, they long time they sequire for the formation of the pearl, the aliments they furnifh, and whereby they fuftain the juices drawn from plants, which the rains, after having enlarged the rivers, carry into the pearl fifheries, and which, as they affure us, render them all fertile, are circumftances that evince, that the Chinefe have endeavoured to imitate nature in her operations.
To the fecret of forming pearls, in fome meafure natural, the fame author adds fome other fecrets for reftoring their primitive beauty when loft.
When pearls lofe their beauty, there is a method of removing the impurities adhering to them, and reftoring them to their primitive fplendor. For this purpofe, let them fteep a night in woman's milk, then take the herb $y$-mont-fao, reduced to afhes, twake a lee of it, and receive the water which drops from it through a coarfe linen cloth; add a little fine wheat Hour; put your pearls into a filken bag, tied at the mouth and after having plunged the pearls into this liquor, rub them gently with your band.
If pearls are tarnifhed, or fpoiled with any unctuous matter, take geefe and duck's dung, dried in the fun, and reduced to ahes; make a decoction of thefe, and when the water is ettled, put the pearls in a filken bag, and wafh them in the manner above directed in this decoction.
The approach of the fire fometimes renders pearls reddifh: in this cafe, take the fkin of the hoan-naw-tfe, (a foreign fruit of which the bonzes make their beads) boil it in water, into which put the pearls and wafh them; or beat turnips or radifhes, and after having expreffed the juice of them, put the pearls a whole night into it, and they will come out very white.
f the pearls become red of themfelves, wath them in the juice expreffed from the root of the Indian banana tree; eave them in that juice for a night, and the next morning they will have their firf fplendor and natural whitenefs.
Pearls are fometimes damaged when without reflection they are brought near a dead body. In this cafe, they are reftored to their primitive luftre, by wafhing and rubbing them in the ee of the plant $y$-mont-fao, with which a little meal and lime re to be mixed
The author alfo advifes us not to leave pearls fcented with mufk, by which means they are fo tarnihed, as to lofe a confiderable part of their value.

Further obfervations on the methods fuggefted for the making artificial pearls.

The ancients, who wrote on the feveral Corts of precious ftones, ranged pearls among jewels of the firlt clafs.
The oriental pearls, as obferved, are the fineft, on account of their largenefs, colour, and beauty, being of a filver white; whereas the occidental or weftern pearls, feldom exceed the colour of milk.

## To imitate fine orintal pearls.

Take of thrice diftilled vinegar two pounds, Venice turpentine one pound; mix them together into a mafs, and put them into a cucurbit; fit a head and receiver to it, and after you have luted the joints, fet it, when dry, on a fand furnace, to diftil the vinegar from it; don't give it too much heat, left the ftuff fwell up.
After this, put the vinegar into another glafs cucurbit, in which there is a quantity of feed pearl, wrapped in a piece of thin Gilk, but fo as not to touch the vinegar; put a cover or head upon the cucurbit, lute it well, and put it in bal. marix, where you may let it remain a fortnight. The heat of the balnæum will raife the fumes of the vinegar, and they will foften the pearls in the filk, and bring them to the confiftence of a pafte; which being done, take them out, and mould them to what bignefs, form, and hape, you pleafe.
Your mould muft be of fine filver, the infide gilt; you muft alfo refrain from touching the pafte with your fingers, but ufe filver gilt utenfils, with which fill your moulds: when you have moulded them, bore them through with a hog's brifte, or gold wire, and let them dry a little; then thread them again on gold wire, and put them into a glafs; clofe it up, and fet them in the fun to dry; after they are thoroughly dry, put them in a glafs matrafs into a ftream of running water, and leave them there 20 days; by that time they will contract the natural hardnefs and folidity of pearls. Then take them out of the matrafs and hand them in mercurial water*, where they will moiften, fwell, and affume their oriental beauty; after which fhift them into a matrafs, hermetically clofed up, to prevent any water coming to them, and let it down into a well, to continue there about eight days ; then draw the matrafs up, and in opening it, you will find pearls exactly refembling oriental ones.
This method is very excellent, and well worth the trouble, fince by experimenting fo fine a fecret, one will have the fatisfaction of feeing the performance anfwer the direction above expectation.

* Mercurial water is thus prepared. Take plate-tin of Cornwall, calcine it, and let the calx be pure and fine; then with one ounce of the calx, and two ounces of prepared mercury, make an amalgama; walh it with fair water, 'till the water remains infipid and clear; then dry the amalgama thoroughly, put it into a matrafs over the furnace, giving it fuch a heat as is requifite for fublimation. When the matter is well fublimated, take of the matrafs and let it cool. Take out that fublimate, add one ounce of Venice fublimate to it, and grind it together on a marble; put this into another matrafs, clofe it well, and fer it upfide-down in a pail of water, and the whole mafs will diffolve itfelf in a little time into mercurial water: this done, filtre it into a glafs receiver, fet it on a gentle afh fire to coagulate, and it will turn into a chriftalline fubftance : this beat in a glafs mortar, with a glafs pefle, to a fine powder, frain it through a fine fieve, and put it into a matrafs, ftop it clofe up, and place it in bal. mariæ; there let it remain, till it refolves again into water; which is the mercurial water, fit for the abovementioned ufe.


## To form large pearls out of fmall ones, as directed by Korndorffer,

Take of mercurial-water 14 ounces; put two ounces of fulphur folis into a low matrafs, pour the mercurial-water upon it, and let it diffolve and extract. Then take of the whiteft fmall pearls 20 ounces, put them into a proper matrafs, and pour the faid water upon it. The pearls will by degrees diffolve, and at laft turn to a clear calx, much like diffolved filver calx. Pour off the mercurial water; boil the calx well out, and dryit; then put it into a clean crucible by itfelf, and caft it into what form you pleafe. When cold, polifh it in the fame manner as you do gems or cryftals, and you will have your work of the confiftence and beauty of the fineft and cleareft oriental pearl.

To blanch and cleanfe pearls.
Firft foak and cleanfe them in bran-water, then in milk-warm water, and laft of all fteep them in mercurial water; then ftring and hang them in a glafs; clote it well, and fet them in the fun to dry.

The bran-water is made thus: boil two good handfuls of wheaten bran in a quart' of water, 'till all the ftrength of the bran is drawn out, which ufe thus: take a new glazed earthen pan in which put your pearls on a ftring, and pour the third part of the bran-water upon it; when they have foaked, and the water is juft warm, rub your pearls gently with your hands, to clean them the better, and continue this 'till the water is cold; throw off that, and pour on another third part of the bran-water that is boiling ; proceed with this as you did before, and when cold, throw it away, and pour on the remainder of the water, ftill proceeding as before; after this, heat fair water, and pour it on your pearls, to refrefh them, and to wafh away the remains of the bran, by fhifting them, and pouring on frefh warm water : this'do thrice, without handling your pearls; then lay them on a fheet of clean white paper, and dry them in a fhade; after which, dip them into mercurial water, to bring them to perfection.

PEDLAR, a travelling foot-trader. See Hawker.

## REMARKs.

Almoft all the commodities of Europe are diftributed through Spanifh America, by a fort of pedlars, or merchants on foot, who come from Panama to Paita by fea, and in their road from the laft mentioned port, make Piura their firtt ftage to Lima, difpofing of their goods, and leffening their burthens, as they go along. Some take, the Road through Caxamarca, others through Tauxillo, along fhore from Lima: they take their paffage back to Panama by fea, and perhaps carry a little cargo of brandy with them: at Panama they again ftock themfelves with European goods, returning by fea to Paita, where they are put on fhore; there they hire mules, and load them, the Indians going with them, in order to bring them back; and fo thefe traders keep in a continual round, 'till they have got enough to live on.
Their travelling expences are next to nothing; for the Indians are brought under fuch fubjection, that they find lodging for them, and provender for their mules : this every white face may command, being an homage the poor Indians are long accuftomed to pay; and fome think they have an honour done inte the bargain, except, out of generofity, they now and then meet with a finall recompence. In the Britilh and French nations, a pedlar is defpifed, and his employment looked upon as a mean fhift to get a living; but it is otherwife here, where the quick return of money is a fufficient excufe for the manner of getting it; and there are many gentlemen in Old Spain, who, when their circumftances in life are declining, fend their fons to the Indies to retrieve their fortune shis way.

## Remarks on our article Pediar.

In Poland are very few or no manufactures among themfelves: their gentry, who are all called nobility, are infinitely above it, and the commonalty are far below it, the one too proud, the other too flothful. So that there is hardly a fuit of cloaths made in the country; but all is either made abroad, or the materials brought from abroad'; even the taylors are called merchants, for they travel from one nobleman's houfe to another to make their cloaths; and even the ladies buy their jewels of the pedlars, who carry them about.
The towns of Dantzic and Elbing, in Polond, being the only fea ports belonging to the kingdom of Poland, that want of lea coaft, and the exceeding length of the kingdom of Poland fouth, occafions that the remoteft parts of the kingdom are fupplied with their fineft goods, not by the warehoufe keepers and thop keepers vending their goods from hand to hand, and from the ports to the cities, and from the cities to the market towns, and from thofe towns to the fhopkeepers in the villages by wholefale, and thefe again to the inhabitants by retail, as in England; but the whole trade is carried on by the travelling merchants, that is, in Englifh, by pedlars and petty chapmen.
They travel from town to town, and from one gentleman's feat to another: and by thefe the ladies are fupplied with fine linen, laces, ribbands, filks, and with all forts of haberdathery, mercery, and drapery goods; fuch as come to Dantzic from England, Holland, France, and Italy.
The pedlars travel, fome with a horfe, fome without; fome with three, four, or five Horfes, and 'tis ordinary with them, when they come to a nobleman or gentleman's houfe, to have a chamber or two affigned them, by the lord or lady of the houle, and to flay there three or four days, 'till not only the family have fitted themfelves, and are furnifhed with all they want, bur 'till they have fent notice to fuch of the gentry who live near them, who come, the ladies efpecially, in their chairs and chariots, to fee the wares, and pleafe themfelves: all which time the pedlars, who are generally Scotfmen, are entertained freely, and both they and their horfes well taken care of, by command of the perfon whofe houfe it is, and always fully paid for whatever they fell, the Polihh ladies making it a point of honour to pay immediately for what they buy; and as the Poles, both men and women, affect to be
extremely gay in their cloaths, they lay out a great deal of money that way. This makes the trade of Dantzic and Elbing very confiderable, the pedlars always having recourfe thither for their fupply of goods, when they have fold off their ftocks. Thefe pedlars, who go with many horfes, are fome of them men of confiderable wealth, and carry with them goods to a great value; and yet that is the abfolute government of the nobility, and the common people are fo entirely fubjected to them, even for life, as well as fervitude, that the pedlars trade with the utmoft fafety, 'never meeting with the leaft injury from the common people : and if at any time they are apprehenfive of danger, the gentlemen will caufe the country people to guard them from place to place, and forbid them taking any thing of them for it.
The number of thefe pedlars is fo great in Poland, that if we may believe the ftory of Sir John Denham and Mr Killigrew, who were fent from England to take thennumber of them in the reign of king. Charles II. there were then reckoned 53,000 of them ; and thofe gentlemen having the king's commiffion, and the king of Poland's licence to tax them by the poll, brought home ro,000l. fterling, befides the expence of the journey, which muft be very confiderable. There is a diftinct fort of thefe pedlars, who are called goldfmiths; they call themfelves fo, and thefe generally travel with but one horfe ; they carry all forts of fmall goldfinith's wares, as gold rings, feals cut in gold and filver, and fteel, fnuff-boxes, and in a word,-toys of all kinds, as well in filver and gold, as in fteel, iron, and brafs, with all that we call cut-lery-ware, knives, forks, buckles, buttons, \&ec. diamond buckles for the bat or cap, which the Polifh nobility are never without, and value themfelves much upon; but counterfeit jewels too are very much ufed amongft them.
Thefe chapmen or pedlars buy old plate, and exchange it for new : they buy alfo jewels and rings, and every thing of that kind, as occafion prefents; and being pretty cunning in their trade, they generally gain more in proportion by buying than by felling.
PEGU, a kingdom fituate on the eaft fide of the bay of Ben gal, [fee Bengal] in the Eaft-Indies, in Afia, bounded by the kingdom of Ava [fee Ava] on the north; by the mountains, which feparate it from Lacs, on the eaft; by the kingdom of Siam [fee Siam] and the bay of Bengal on the fouth; and by another part of the bay of Bengal on the weft.
Captain Hamilton fays the country is very fruitful in corn, fruits, roots, and excellent pulfe of feveral forts, and produces timber for buildings, elephant's teeth, bees-wax, fticklack, iron, faid to be of fo hard a quality, that it is almoft a natural fteel; tin, oil of earth, wood-oil, the beft rubies in the world, fmall diamonds, fapphires, amethyfts, and other precious ftones. They have abundance of falt-petre, but it is death to export it ; and plenty of lead, which paffes all over Pegu dominions for money. About 20 fail of hips find their account in trade for the limited commodities, but the Armenians have got the monopoly of the rubies, which turns to a good account in their trade. Here is abundance of wild game, both quadrupedes and winged; and in September, and Ofober, wild deer are fo plentiful, that the captain fays he bought one for a goat; but though they are very felly, they are not fat. They have many forts of good finh and fwine's flefh, and plenty of good poultry.
They wear little of our European manufacture, except hats and ribbonds ; fo that the gentry will give extravagant prices for fine beaver hats and rich ribbands, flowered with filver and gold; and be the hats never fo broad, they are ftretched up the crown as far as poffible, but without any fort of cock.
Cotton-cloths from Bengal and Coromandel, with fome Ariped filks, are beft for their market; and filver of any fort is welcome to them. It pays the king $8 \frac{1}{2}$ per cent. cuftom; but in lieu thereof, he indulges the merchants to melt it down, and put what alloy they pleafe in it, and then to pafs it off in payments, as high as they can. Rupee filver, without alloy, will bear 28 per cent. of copper alloy, and keep the Pegu touch, which they call flowered filver; and if it flowers, it paffes current. They make flowered filver thus: when the filver and copper are mixed and meited together, they put it, while liquid into a fhallow mould, and blow on it through a fmall wooden pipe, which makes the part blown upon appear with the figures of flowers or ftars; but if there is too great a mixture of alloy, no figures will appear. The king generally adds 10 per cent. on all filver that comes into his treafury, befides what was put on at firft; and though it be not flowered, it muft go off in all his payments; but from any body elfe, it may be refufed if it is not flowered.
The chief towns are Syram, or Syrian, whofe bar is the only port now open for trade in all Pegu dominions. Some Geographers place it near the mouth of the river Acenam, or Liva; others near the mouth of the river Pegu, and the conflux of thofe two rivers, almoft over againf Martaban. It drives a good trade with Armenians, Portugueze, Moors, Gentaws, and fome Englifh. Their import is feveral forts of Indian goods, as betellas, mulmuls, tanjebs, \&c. European hats, and filver; and the cuffoms here, which are about 82 per cent. amount, with other charges, to about 12 in the bundred. The Englifh from fort St George, traffic pretty much

## PEG

with this country ; and, befides furs and Kins, import from thence rubies, fapphires, and other precious ftones.
As foon as foreign fhips arrive here. the number of people on hoard, with their age and fex, is fent to the king, to acquaint him that fo many of his flaves are arrived to partake of the glory and happinefs of his reign and favour.
PGU city, Capt. Hamilton fays, is about 40 miles to the eaft of it; and that the ditches round it, which are now dry, and bear good corn, fhew that few cities in the world formerly exceeded it in magnitude, but now is laid in duft, not one wentieth part of it being inhabited, and that only by the lower clafs of people.-Moll fays it lies 20 miles up the river of the fame name, which divides it into two towns, the Old and the New. . The latter was the feat of it's kings; the former is fill the refidence of it's merchants and artificers.

## Remarks.

Under thearticles East-India Trade, English EastIndia Company, Dutch East-India Company, French East-India Company, and Ostend EastIndia Company; we have fo ftated the nature of this commerce in it's feveral lights, that a good judgment may be made, upon the whole, in what manner this trade may be beft preferved, and improved to the general advantage of the kingdom; for the making of extraordinary innovations in the commerce of a nation, may poffibly be attended with confequences no lefs prejudicial to a ftate, than innovations in it's fundemental conftitution. The reader, who has candidly attended to what I have already faid in relation to this branch of ou r commerce, and others, will do me the juftice to obferve that I am no monopolift, though I have endeavoured to thew how extremely circumfpect we ought to be before the EaftIndia company is abfolutely annihilated; which, it feems, is a a matter very fanguinely talked of by come people.
Since we have treated of this fubject, under the preceding heads, and others, that may be confulted from the Index, there have appeared fome objections againft the company which well deferve attention, in order to their being duly canvaffed. And as this is the firft article in the Efft-Indies that has given me a natural occafion to touch upon this matter again, I might be judged wanting in impartiality to pals it over in filence, for which I would by no means give the leaft reafon; and, therefore, I hall fubmit to confideration what the gentleman has faid in his own words; for if it hall appear to bear the teft, it cannot be made too public; and, if it will not, a refutation will be expected.

- The charter of the Eaft-India company, fays our author *, obtained at firf for minifterial emoluments, cherifhed and fupported ever fince, probably on little better motives, has furmounted and baffed all oppofition, though many times attempted: nor has this enormous error in trading policy ever yet been canvaffed fo far as to have had one folemn hearing and debate, in that auguft affembly; from whence this injured, this almoft exhaufted, nation (of it's real wealth in fpecie) can only hope for redrefs.
* Some Thoughts on the Prefent State of our trade to India. By a Merchant of London, P. 5, \&. feq.
- To declaim on fuch an interefting fubject, and to pafs fuch fevere reflections, without producing fome probable facts in fupport of them, would be prefuming too far on the candour of the reader; the greateft meafure of which, by making large allowances for inaccuracy of fyle and method, is here needful; nor without it can the author entertain the leaft hope of being attended to.
- The plan, therefore, propofed for the fetting forth this truth, is to draw up a plain account, according to mercantile Rules; and as arithmetical proofs are the moft conclufive of all other incommercial affairs, fo upon thefe, and only thefe, let the equitable decifion of this queftion ftand or fall.
: In the courfe of the evidence you will find a fet of managers buying confiderable quantities of our woollen and other manufactures, biring of private merchants feventeen fail of fine capital fhips, each of five hundred tons burden, and having thirty guns, and one hundred failors; employing thereby great numbers of tradefmen of all forts, and, meeting once or twice a week, do, in their feveral committees, juftly


## P E G

dicchatge their duty to their conftituents; and whofe charakters, in point of integrity, are, and will remain, unimpeached.

- You will alfo find thefe gentlemen following, inadvertently, the blind rotation of public office, gradually working deftruction to their country, by purchafing immenfe quantities of gold and filver bullion, near treble the value of their exports in manufactures: all which together compofe the cargoes of the feveral hips outward-bound to India.
- Thefe fhips are, in this account, admitted and fuppofed to be arrived at the refpective ports and places of their deffination, and to return full freighted, with the commodities of that country, to their moorings in the river of Thames: which is done to evince the fair dealing of the accomptant. who will not take hold of the lofs of a hip or two, to throw an idea of difadvantage on the trade; but then, whatever fuch impartial conduct produces, he hopes will be looked upon as an equitable average, or a true picture of the real circumftances of it, even for any length of time.
- Every one knows, that the commodities returned for this deftructive export of ufeful products, and the yet more neceffary ingredient of national fafety, it's real and intrinfic wealth, bullion, confifts in the following; the cotton manufactures of India, the filks of China, with their tea, chinaware, and fome drugs: whatever other European nations take of us, in the articles, may be reckoned as profitable, becaufe our fhips and men were employed in the importation hither.
- On the other hand, whatever of thefe returns cannot be deemed ufeful materials of manufachures, \&cc. or are confumed merely by ourfelves, colonies included, may undoubtediy be as juftly accounted unprofitable; and, confidering what is fent out for it, to wit, the nerves of war, abfolutely worthy of ftrict enquiry.
The accountant in order to illuftrate what follows, more fully to the candid and unprejudiced reader, thinks it not amifs to lay before him his plan of operation, fhewing from whence he draws his materials to work upon.
- It will be looked upon as an attempt extremely ridiculous, efpecially among accountants, to pretend to form an account of profit and lofs on a branch of trade, itate a national account thereof, and, what is more, to give a chrewd guefs at the identity of a large fuppofed capital ftock, without ever having feen their books, or being in the leaft matter affifted by any of their clerks; the public judgment, however, may be fufpended, when this particular is remarked: the extracts of their books, that is to fay, the feveral entries at the cuftomhoufe, and amount of their cargoes, and declarations for fales, are all printed and publifhed; to collect from whence, though it be, and really has been, a very laborious and arduous talk, yet it is done; and, according to my motto, the motive makes

Labor ipfe voluptas.

- Firft, on the debit fide of the account, he collects his feveral charges from the bills of entry, printed and publifhed at the cuftom-houfe London, which if erroneous, the fault cannot be imputed to him.
- He makes a valuation of the coft of the feveral articies therein enumerated, fuch as woollen goods, wrought iron, brafs, copper, \&c. from the ufual market prices, as near as may be, and the articles of gold and filver are fpecified to a fingle ounce, and the filver caft up under the prefent value near 4 per cent. and it muft be obferved, that nothing can prejudice the juftnefs.of this ballance, but an over-rating of the feveral chgrges on this fide of the queftion.
- So, on the contrary, nothing can prejudice the fame on the credit fide, but the under valuation of the returns made on the voyage here to be ferutinized.
- Secondly, On the credit, this accountant takes his feveral materials of difcharge from the printed declarations of each fhip's cargo, compared with their fales; wherein he admits their whole amount, as put up and fold at the candle, that the truth may not be difputed by the non-arrival of one or more cargoes, due to the credit thereof.
- Thirdly, he is directed in the true prices of the feveral fpecies of sallicoes, prohibited goods, \&c. from the printed accounts publifhed by the maft eminent brokers, who conftantly attend the fales; and for the weighable goods, from the fale books, thrown into an average, of which the public are the beft judges, whether right or not.

Invoice

Invoice of the Exports to India.


## Invoress of the Imports from India; and Sales thereof.

Wager, Prince òf Wales, and Exeter, and fold at $\quad$ - $\quad-\quad$ - $\quad$ I. 250,000


Admiral Vernon

Admiral Vernon




Chefterfield
Pelham
85,000
Bombay Cafte;
215,000
Oxford
Hector, befides 500 tons of pepper
195;00
Dorrington
${ }_{17}$ Ships, whofe cargoes in piece-goods, fold at

1. $1,673,000$

Thefe hips do alfo bring home.
$3,253,900 \mathrm{lb}$. of tea, which at 4 s . per lb .
$2,000,000 \mathrm{lb}$. of pepper, at 1 s . per lb .
$1, \pi 41,000 \mathrm{lb}$. of coffee; at 1 Is .6 d . per lb .
$203,850 \mathrm{lb}$. of raw filk, at 205. per lb:
900 tons of falt-petre, at 70 l. per ton
250 tons of red wood, at 3 ol. per ton
600 chefis of China-ware and drugs


Take off cuftom, charges, and difcount, viz.


Charges and Difcount as follows.

iNets proceeds do not exceed - - - - ~~ 1. $1,569,000$
Note, That here are 17 fhips allowed to be returned, whereas only 14 were really loaded outwards: all which is thrown inthe credit of the account, and no affurance is here charged; fo large a fcope has the accountant in the fupport of his fentiment; befides 5 per cent. allowed over the real prices at the candle, which amounts to the fmall fum of 140,0001 . errors excepted. All thefe, he fuppofes, may ferve to anfwer whatever may be alledged about the country trade in Indiof private traders, \&c. though they, in fact, have no relation to the company.

Account of Profiti and Loss on a Voyage to India.


Indian Goods fold to, and paid for, by Foreigneets.
Utmoft price on board
578,400 Callicoes, at 139.4d. (being one-third above the cuftom-houfe valuation, which is 10 s . only) $1.395,600$ - Prohibited goods, vocat.
50 Allejars
3,800 Bandannoes
500 Brawls
550 Byrampants
850 Blae long-cloth
7,000 Chints
2,400 Chellos
1,400 Carridarie:
400 Chercoonnaes
500 Coopees
650 Chillaes
55 Callawapores
200 Gorgoroons
900 Guinea ftuffs

2,650 Nillaes
300 Niccanes
50 Neganepants
1,500 Photaes
100 Padufays
100 Poifaes
100 Palampores
41,000 Romalls
41,000 Romall
10,500 Soofeys
I 000 Taffaties
1,200 Staftracundies
200 Sekterjoy romalls
And others

Weighable goods, \&c.

-     - . . 92,500 $\quad$ -
$700,000 \mathrm{lb}$. of coffee, at 1 s .3 3 . per lb.
700,000 lb. of coftee, at 1 s. 3d. per li.
All other goods, as cowries, arrangoes, fhell-laque, turmeric, cardamums, \&c. \&c. at
Total value, at price free on board.
Note, The above goods are all bought by the Englifh private merchants, paidfor in ready money beforedelivery, and by them only exported, and difperfed throughout Europe, Africa, and America, thofe to our plantations being included in this calculation alfo: the whole undoubtedly ovet-rated near 100,0001 .

National Account of a Voyage to India.

## $D^{\text {r }}$



- I bave thus fated, continues this gentleman, the feveral accounts: firft, that of a given number of fhips, fully laden, failing a long and hazardous voyage to India, arriving, however, in fafety, difpofing of their cargoes, and returning home the fame tedious pallage, full freighted with the manufactures and worthlefs products of that country; fhips fhattered with frequent forms, their crews one-third dead, many of them fickly, all fatigued, and looking on one another with an'evil, inftead of a friendly, eye ; weary of each other's company in fo confined a fituation, wilhing, as the greateft bleffing, for that delightful profpeet from the matt-head, their native land, and at lenget arriving at the defired port in fafety : their cargoes printed and publifhed, the goods are landed,

Vol. II.

expofed, by fair and juft famples, to the infpection of the feveral buyers, who afterwards meet, according to public notice given, and either by themfelves, or agents, the brokers, purchafe what they have occafion for, in the fair method of a public auction
The whole being finifhed, the goods are paid for before they are delivered to the owners, and thefe allowed a difcount of $6 \frac{1}{2}$ per cent. for fuch prompt payment ; the feveral clerks become then employed in calting up the full amount of thefe fales, according to the grofs prices given at the candle, to which they are more immediately obliged, as the cuftoms are calculated and paid thereon ad valorem.

## PEG

This being compleated and fettled, I mean the duties for

## Nullum tempus aut caufa occurret regi,

it is fuppofed they difcharge the feveral freights agreed on for the hire of thips employed in their fervice, to the refpective owners of them, and all other incidental charges.
A careful and juditious mêfchant would then proceed to examine and form a ballance on the profit or lofs accruing from this adventure or voyage to and from India: this he is well enabled to do, by having his feVeral books of account haid before him g and it would be impoffible for any other, without the fame guides, to have the leaft idea of it : wherefore, in the feveral matters here before us, it is not alledged that they are drawn up with the accuracy which books could furnilh materials for ; but that from there which are, and muft neceflarly be made known in the carrying on this public truft, the accountant has, with the utmolt care, from there rambling papers, extracted an impartial and juft ballance (equitably confidered) of the real ftate of this branch of trade, both in regard to the nation, their flot $k$; and bond creditors; but yet not giving up the claim and right of mercantile accounts, that of errors Being excepted always.
To detect wilful or malicious charges, or unintended errors, he has alfo the particularized articles; and although the account be at length reduced to one debit and one credit, yet each are anatomized in the pages ( 10 to 15) and their truth expered, to be allowed or difallowed by the reader. By this a profit appears of the fum of $65,6551.4 \mathrm{~s}$. 3 d . after paying intereft for themoney borrowed on bonds. Trade, the Hollanders call, a fick bride, often out of order, but never dies; it will, in general, produce fatisfaction, when atteaded by occonomy, and foothed by prudence: on the other hand, our expences being latge, either through neceffity or vanity, do in no wife contribute to the increafe of the profits of tride; here our expences are dividends of 8 per cent. per annum ; thefe muft be paid; proprietors coming open-mouthed muft be fatisfied; indulged for years pait with a plentiful income, they know not how to retrench: ergo, on $3,200,000 \mathrm{l}$. at 8 per cent. for two years, is 16 per cent.


This deficiency muft be either taken from former profits (which, I believe, were as fully employed as thefe) or from thofe which are to come: a happy thought! But put 200 yoke of oxen to draw this load up the hill of gain, it will not avail ; the tarriage is weak, and the road almoft impracticable.
In regard to the account of national gain or lofs, may this be attended to, may this be fcrutinized, the refult amazing, un-thought-of, and unexpecteded! until evinced by this accidental enquiry. However erroneous the others may be, this will fland the teft: no glofs, no, fallacious arguments of occult my fterious trading, imports of diamonds, gold, and what not? by private traders fuppofed effects in India (mines of Potofi!) can be admitted, until confronted with more bullion carried out (manufactures none permitted) few or no diamonds on the company's account, no gold, but many fuppofed debts owing, at large intereft in India, and many more on bonds at home.

## O proceres, cenfore opus eft, an harufpice nobis?

The whole of the debitis formed from the fame materials as the voyage-account; but, on the credit, may be feen the total amount of what is re-exported of thefe Indian commodities to other European nations, the true value of the raw filk, falt-petre, red-wood, and drugs imported; and, though moft confumed at thome, yet are bere called valuable returns, as being materials uled in our manufactures.
The true and undoubted lofs to the nation of it's bullion, to the amount of $660,000 \mathrm{l}$. yearly, being hereby proved to demonftration (a prodigious fum in fpecie I) well may we tremble at every flurry in our paper circulation, fince the bafis, the rock, the ftrongeft foundation of it's credit, is thus fapped, thus undermined, perhaps through inadvertency, yet equally fatal to our welfare and fafety.
Tea, mean dirty drug, eftablimed by luxury, is become a necefliary of life. Ridiculed by the Chinefe, our hardy feamen brave all climates, difficulties, and hazards, to bring them gold and filver, to take in return a few dried herbs and baked earthen wares. Infatuation!
Arguments are vain, tea muft be had; but furely not at this rate. Had this fair eftate the Indies (more valuable than

## PE M

the reft of our trade) never been granted in mortmain to this monaftery of voluptuous fecular priefts, but the private Englifh merchant preforved in the rights of his birth, tobacco, or fome other product of ours, would have been the fole purchafe of tea; weed for weed; not a dollar exported, but for gold in return : which was the trade at firft ; but the Chinefe now hold both for tea. Or, in eafe this crade be laid open, by compoundirg for their charter, the government taking the protection of the traders into rheir own bands, what a fund of wealth, what increafe of revenue! equal to the whole of the prefent: what a new world for trade! The rich, the populous, the luxurious nations of Interior Afia, althiftories tell us their extent from Turkey to Japan; thefe are now Shut up from the Englifh merchant, for the fake of this monopoly, admitted by all to be bad, maintained by unjuftly obliging a people to buy their goods at one houfe, and no where elfe, wherebp the fame tea is fold at Gottentuarg 100 per cent. cheaper than at home; alone is a fufficient profis for the fmugglèrs: nay, it is cuppoled that the revenue does not fuffer a lefs fum yearly by that article than $200,000 \mathrm{l}$.
Supported by inflieting oaths on their wretched agents, has this bane of our peace and fafety reigned a long courfe of yeare, bringing poverty upon us by regular gradations: without fkill, without indiffry, and without wealth; have bhey proceeded in the difcouragement of the former, and diffipation of the latter : nor, in 30 years trading, has one hip been added for the benefit of our navigation; no increafe bux of perjuries.

## Hac fonte derivata clades In patriam populumque fluxit.

But that others may difcover clearer evidence of this pernicious trade, the injury done to our public credit already, and likely ftill to do, by the cartying it on in the manner beforementioned for nolefs than the value of $350,000 \mathrm{l}$. in gold and filver bullfon, has been fhipped for India fince the ift of $\mathrm{J}_{2}$ nuary * laft) and be convinced of the abfolute neceffiry of putting an immediate ftop thereto ; or that, at leaft, it may be limited for a term of three years, and, after that, to be intirely prohibited, and the exportation confined to our manufactures and products only.

* From the if of January to the 25 th of March 1754:

That thefe, under the judicious management of the regularbred merchant, will undoubtedly procure us à conftant and more reafonable fupply, to fay at one half the prefent monopolized price, though more difficult now than at firft, by the tafte the Chinefe have had of our wife policy.
To appeal to the underitanding of the unprejudiced, whether, if the trade be made free and open, according to the juft rights of Englih-born fubjects, our private merchants, by whofe hands alone is the profit now produced to the nation (or rather the lofs mitigated) by Indian commodities re-exported to European countries, could not very fhortly employ from 2 to 300 fine capital hips, take off three millions yearly of woollen, linen, and other manufactures, give real bufinefs thereby to more than 200,000 families, now preying upon each other, doubling the revenue, or more; the fears of leffening which laft, at this neceffitous juncture, are weakly urged, in defence of a manifelt fcourge of providence, almoft evincing, that

## Quos Deus vult perdere, prius dementat:

To thew that the great products and ingenious manufacturers we are bleffed with, the extenfive credit now diffured throughout the whole kingdom, joined by the fkill and induftry of our merchants (confeffedly fuperior to all others) may be made fubfervient to this great and good end : that every other European company, particularly the newly-elected ones, Swedifh, Danifh, and Pruflian, muft (though now fupported chiefly with Englifh fubfrriptions, yearly made) undoubtedly fink by thefe means.'
Upon what has been faid by this gentleman, we fhall make fome remarks hereafter, as occafion may offer.
PEMBROKESHIRE, in Wales, is more of a maritime county than any other there, it being encompaffed with the Irifh fea, except on the eaft, where it joins to Carmarthenthire, and on the north-eaft to Cardiganfhire. It is the extreme weft part of Wales, and lies neareft to Ireland of any of it's counties.
It is 33 miles in length, and 28 in breadth, according to Templeman, who gives it an area of 520 fquare miles. Others compute the area at 420,000 acres ; but make it no more than 26 miles in length, from Cardigan in the north, to St. Gowen's on the fouth; 20 in breadth, from Lhanbeder VelGowen's on the fouth; 20 in breadth, from Lhanbeder
fray in the eaft, to $S t$ David's in the weft, and but 93 in compafs.
The air of this county is better than is common to parts that are fo much expofed to the fea, and the foil is fruifful; it's few mountains, which are chiefly in the north-eaft part, have indifferent good pafture for catcle and theep; bus the parts

## PEN

near the fea abound with rich meadows, and good corn. It's other commodities are goats, fifh, fowl, falcons particularly excetlent, called peregrins, marle, pit-coal, and culm. It affords plenty of wheat, and is well ferved with fea-filh and foreign wines.
Haverfordwest, ftands on the fide of a bill, but is a very neat, well-built, populous, and trading town, having a commodious key for fhips of burthen and a cuftom-houfe.
Pabrore, the county town, ftands in the moft pleafant part of all Wales, at the innermoft and eaftern creek of Milfordhaven.
ST DAvid's, ftands on the moft weftern promontory of all, which extends itfelf confiderably into the Irifh fea, commonly called St, David's Head.
Tensy, on the fouth coaft of this mire, has a good key, which was formerly much frequented by fifhermen ; enjoyed a great trade, and it's inhabitants were wealthy: it's markets, at prefent, are well ftored with corn, fith, and other provifions; the road for thipping is very good. It häs a great fifhery' for herrings in the feafon, and a large colliery, from whence great quantities of coals are exported to Ireland.
PENSYLVANIA, a Britif colony in America. This prowince is bounded on the eaft by Delaware bay and river, and the Atlantic Ocean; on the north and weft by Canada, on the fouth by Maryland. It extends from Cape Hinlopen, in latitude 39. 3o. above 200 miles northwards, but it is very narrow in the fouthern parts, up to the 4oth degree of latitude, being fo pent in on the ealt by Delaware river, and on the weft by the province of Maryland, that in thofe parts it is not much above 15 miles broad, and in fome places lefs Atill; but beyond the latitude it is much broader, though we cannot afcertain how far it ftretches towards Canada.
As to the climate, Penfylvania is, by it's latitude, at a like diftance from the fun with. Naples in Italy, and Montpellier in France; but it muft be acknowleged that the climates on the continent of America differ much from thofe of the fame latitude in Europe: it muft, however, be owned that the air of Penfylvania is fweet and clear : the fall, or autumn, begins about the 20th of October, and lafts 'till the beginning of December, when the winter fets in, which continues 'till March. Frofy weather, and extreme cold feafons, are frequently known here; but as in moft countries where there are fuch feafons, the air is then dry and healthy. From March to June the fpring lafts, but the weather then is more inconflant than in the other feafons. The heats are extraordinary in the fummer months, July, Auguft, and Septémber, but mitigated by cool breezes, which make them very tolerable. The wind is fouth-weft during the fummer, but generally northwefterly fpring, fall, and winter, which blowing from the frofty and fnowy mountains and lakes of Canada, is doubtlefs the main reafon of the exceffive cold here in winter.
The foil of this province is in fome places a yellow or black fand, in others a loamy gravel, iri others a fat mould, like the vales in England, efpecially by inland brooks and rivers, where the lands are moftly three to one richer than thofe that lie by navigable rivers. There is alfo found a black hazel mould on a ftoney bottom. The earth is fruitful, fat, and eafy to be cleared, becaufe the roots of the trees lie almolt on the furface of the ground.
Here are trees of all forts; oak; red, white, and black afh, beech, Spanifh chefnut, cypref; the moft durable of all are poplar, gum wood, hickery, fallafras; and, as for fhrubs, fnake-roor, farfaparilla, falop, fpruce, and cranberries.
Wheat, barley, oats, rye, peafe, beans, water-melons, mufk-melons, apples, pears, cherries, apricots, quinces, carrots, turnips, onions, parfnips, cucumbers, \&c. are here in great plenty, as allo Indian corn, hemp, flax, \&c. It is common for one bufhel of corn fowed here to yield 40, often 50 , and fometimes 60 bufhels. Of living creatures, here are for food and trade, deer, the elk, as big as a fmall ox, rabbets, racoons, beavers, plenty of oxen, cows, and fheep; of the latter it is common for farmers to have 4 or 500 in a flock. They have alfo horfes, fome very good, and handrome enough. Of birds, here are very fine buftards, 40 or 50 pounds weight, pheafants, heath-birds, fwans, geefe, braindes; duck, teal, and fnipe. The fifh here are fturgeon, herrings, eels, finelts, perch, oyfters, crabs; cockles, and muffels. As to the trade of Penfylvania, with refpect to Europe and America, the cale ftands thus: their merchandizes confift of horles, pipe-ftaves, pork, beef, and firh, falted and barrelled up, ikins and furs, all forts of grain, viz. wheat, rye, peafe, oats, barley, buck-wheat, Indian corn, Indian peafe and beans, pot-afhes, wax, \&x. and, in return for thefe, they import from the Caribbee Inands, and other places, rum, fugar, molafles, filver, negroes, falt, and wine; and, from Great-Britain, houfhold goods, and cloathing of all kinds, hard-ware, tools, and toys.
They have alfo fome rice, but no great quantities, and a little tobacco of the worft fort. Their trade with the Indians confifts but in few articles: they receive of the natives chiefly fkins, and furs of their wild beafts, for which they give them cloathing, arms, ammunition, rum, and other fipirits, in return. This, as well as other northern colonies, are faid io have alfo a clandeftine trade with the Spaniards upon the coafts
of Terra Firma, \&sc. furnifbing them with European goods and merchandizes, for which they receive chiefly dollars in retura [fee Spanish America]; and they alfo trade to the bay of Honduras and Campeachy, for logwood [fee the article Logwoon]. But after all, it muft be admitted that Pedfylvania has no faple commodity, nor have the inhabitants yet fet up any capital manufacture of their own for ex portation.
This province is divided into fix counties, viz. Buckingham, Philadelphia; Chefter, Newcafte, Kent, and Suffex.
There were here a few Englifh, Dutch, and Swedes, before Mr Penn fent over the firft adventurers, under bis patent, but they all fubmitted to the governor he placed oyer them Thofe who went over from England were generally Diffenters, and efpecially Quakers, whofe relioion * is eftablifhed by law in this country.

* Among many good things, in relation to the conftitution and good government of this province, Mr Penn effabilhed courts of juttice in every county; with proper officers; and, to prevent law-fuits and contentions among his paffive peo ple, there were three Peace-Makers chofen by every county-court, in the nature of common arbitrators, to heat and determine differences between man and man, In king William's reign, when there were no profecutions in England, this province began to be fettled with people, who came thither to mend their fortunes, and not to enjoy the liberty of conicience, for the toleration gave them that at home Thefe men being of the church of England, Prefbyterians, and Baptifts, would have had a militia, but the Quakers, being the majority, were againit it, their principles not al lowing them the ufe of arms ; but not long after Mt Penn fecond voyage, they readily fell in with an armed force for a fhip of theirs being taken by pirates, they hired men, and fupplied them with ammunition and fire-arms, to recover her. And, in refpedt to the militia, fuch as were of another opinion were allowed to train themfelves, and take fuch military care for their defence as confifted with the peace of the country. However, they have yet had no great occafion for a militia; for it is very remarkable, that his provice, ever fince it's frift ellablithment, never had any war with their neighbours, Chriftians or Indians, bas have always lived in peace and amity with them all; and how they behaved in the late rebellion is recent in every one's memory. Let who will laugh at their religion and polity, we find, from the apparent effects of them, as his grace the late duke of Argyle juflly faid in the houfe of lords, upon a pe-culiar occafion, that they beat all other fects of people for found morals, ceconomy, and haman prudence : and, as I have had the fatisfaction to converfe with many of the more fenfible men among them, I tan fpeak from experience, that they are as little enthufiafts as the freeft thinkers of the age, notwithftanding the whimfies of fome of their green-apron old women ; and perhaps there are old women and fools, as well as knaves, of all fectaries and perfuafions, but fewer, I believe, among thefe people than among any other, on account of their religious principles ; nor do any deferve more protection under a free-contituted government : the reafons of which are obvious to all who know any thing of their fy fem of polity among themfelves.
It has been above obferved, that this province was divided into counties, of which there are fix; three upper, and three lower: the former are Buckingham, Philadelphia, and Chefter, and make the Penfylvania fo called in king Charles's grant; the latter counties of Newcafle, Kent, and Suffex (called Effex in fome maps) are taken out of Nova Belgia, or rather were thus called before the duke of York, afterwards king James II. granted them to Mr Penn.
I. Buckingham county, is the moft northerly of all

Bristol is reckoned the chief town in this county; it fands 20 miles from Pbiladelphia, to the north, on the river Delaware, over-againft Bridlington, in Weft New Jerfey, and confifts of about 70 or 80 houfes: it is noted for it's mills of feveral forts.
II. Philadelphia county; the firf town in it is Frankfort, as big as Briftol beforc-mentioned, and as well built.
Philadelphia, the capital city of this province, is efteemed to be one of the beft laid-out cities in the world ; and were it full of houfes and inhabitants, according to the proprietor's plan, it would be a capital fit for a great empire. It is a large city confidering it's late foundation, moft commodioufly fituated between two navigable rivers, Delaware and Schuylkill, in north latitude 40. 10. and longitude 75. 8. weft from London. Mr Penn defigned the town in the form of an oblong fquare, extending two miles in length, from one river to the other. The leng freets, eight in number and two miles in length, be cut at right angles, others a mile in length, and 16 in number, all ftraight and fpacious. He left proper faces for markets, parades, kels, meeting-houfes, fchools, hofpitals, and other public buildings: and ut increafes every day in edifices of divers kinds, which are carried on according to the firit plan.
The city has two fronts on the water, one on the eaf fide, facing the Schuyikill, and the other on the weft, facing the Delaware, which is near two miles broad here. The eaftern part is the moft populous, on account of the

Schuyikill,

## PEN

## PEN

Schuylkill, which is navigable 100 miles above Falls. We have obferved, that each front of the ftreet was to be two miles from river to river, as it was at firft laid out, but we cannot fuppofe that it is yet finihed in that manner. The ftreet that runs along the Schuylkill is three quarters of a mile in length; the houfes are ftately, the wharfs and warehoufes numerous and convenient.
The city fourifhed fo much at firlt, that there were near 100 houfes great and fmall in it, within lefs than a year's time; and it has made anfwerable progrefs fince, the number of houfes at this time being above 2000, and, generally fpeaking, better edifices than in the cities of England, a few excepted, and in thofe only a few ftreets. The houfes here have large orchards and gardens ; the land on which the city ftands is high and firm, and the conveniency of docks, and fprings, very much contribute to the commerce of this place, where many rich merchants now refide; fome of whom are fo wealthy, that they keep their coaches.
Ships may ride here in fix or feven fathom water, with very good anchorage. The land about it is a dry wholefome level. All owners of 1000 acres and upwards, had their houfes in the two fronts facing the river, and in the High-ftreet, running from the middle of one front to the middle of the other. Every owner of 1000 acres had alfo about an acre in front, and the fmaller purchafers half an acre in the back freets, by which means the leaft had room enough for a houfe, garden, and fmall orchard. High-ftreet is one hundred feet broad; fo is Broad-ftreet, which is in the middle of the city, removing from north to fouth. In the center is a fquare of ten acres for the ftate-houfe, market-houfe, and fchool-houfe. Several houfes on the key are worth four and five thoufand pounds, and fifteen hhips have been on the flocks at a time, and fome hundreds have been built there. The cellars and warehoufes on the key are made towards the river three fories high. Here are two fairs a year, and two markets a week. The city fends two members to the afrembly.
The inhabitants being at firft moftly Quakers, as they ftill continue, it was fome time before there was a church after the manner of England; but as foon as one was built, it was called Chrift Church. It had in a few years a very numerous congregation, and king William ordered an allowance of 50 l . a year to the minifter, which, with voluntary contributions, make a handfome provifion for him. There are above twelve thoufand of the inhabitants that are of this congregation. Here are, befides this, feveral meeting-houfes for the Quakers, who are properly the church as by law eftablifhed, being the original numerous fettlers.
According to the plan, there is in each quaater of the city a fquare of eight acres, intended for the fame ufes as was Moorfields in London, walks and exercifes for the citizens. The great dock is formed by an inlet of the river Delaware, at the fouth corner of the front of the wharfs, and has a bridge over it at the entrance. Several creeks run into the city out of the two rivers; and there is no city in Holland that is more naturally accommodated with fine and commodious canals, than this might be very eafily. The key is beautiful, above 200 feet fquare, to which a fhip of 500 tons may lay her broadfide. And, as thefe advantages have already rendered this one of the beft trading towns in the Britifh empire out of Europe, fo, in all probability, it will continue to increafe in commerce, riches, and buildings, 'till for number and magnificence it will have no equal in America. Here are almoft all forts of traders and mechanics, as well as merchants and planters. Here the affemblies and courts of judicature are held, and the bufinefs of the province is chiefly managed, as in all capital cities.
At a little diftance from Philadelphia, is a pleafant hill, well wooded, on the banks of the Schuylkill, called Fair Mount. Wico, half a mile from the town, is a Swedifh fettlement, where the people of that nation have a meeting for religion. They bave another meeting-houfe at Tenecum
Abington and Dublin are two pretty towns in Philadelphia county. But the moft confiderable, next to the city, is German Town, a corporation of High and Low Dutch: there are between two and three hundred houfes in it ; peachtrees are planted all along before the doors. The town is very pleafant, and well cleared from trees. Within land lies Radnor, finely fituated, and well built, containing about fifty families. In this place is a congregation of church of England men. It was at firlt called Amftel by the Dutch, who began building here, from the name of the river at Amfterdam.
There are feveral creeks in thefe two counties, as Derby creek, \&c. Amerlland lies between that and another namelefs creek, from whence paffing by Redloyer, we come to III. Chester county, fo called, becaufe the people who firft fettled here came from Chefhire. It lies to the fouth of Philadelphia county.
Newton is the firft town in it, confifting of between thirty and forty houfes.
Chester town, the capital of the county, is about 13 miles diftant from Philadelphia towards the fouth-weft, in latitude 40, and longitude 75. 17. weft from London. It con-
tains about an hundred houfes, and here is a very good road for fhipping, the Delaware, on which it ftands, being here three miles over. This place was alfo called Upland, and has a church dedicated to St Paul , with a numerous congregation of church of England people.
There is another town called Chichester, as is alfo the creek on which it ftands, which is navigable. It has above an hundred houfes. The little town Concord has not fo many. The other townhips in this county are fmall, bat the land is well planted. Marcus Hook, four miles from Chefter, is the boundary of the three upper counties, properly called Penfylvania. Chefter county fends fix members to the affembly.
IV. Newcastle county lies to the fouth of it. In thit county below Chichefter, is a great creek, where there is room enough to lay up the whole navy royal of England, there being from four to eight fathom water. Below it is Chrittiana creek, where the Swedes had a town and plantations. They inhabited this and the other fide of Delaware river, called La Nouvelle Swede, or New Sweden, by Robbe the French Geographer. It included part of this province and part of Jerfey. The creek is large, but the village in. confiderable, though the Swedes had a church here not long ago. Between this and the next creek is Newcaftle town, from whence this county takes it's name. It is inhabited by Englifh and Dutch, and is the next place for bignefs and trade to Philadelphia, containing now between five and fix hundred houfes well built. Here live and thrive many merchants and tradermen. The church has a large congregation, moitly Welfh. The Dutch alfo have a church here. The lands hereabout are called the Wellh Track, and there are near forty thoufand acres planted and laid out by and for Welfomen. It is thick of little towns, as Haverford-weft, Merioneth, and others. It is populous, and the inhabitants are very induftrious, by which means this part of the country is beft cleared. They have many large plantations of corn, and abundance of cattle, fo that they are looked upon to be in as thriving a condition as any in the province.
Mountjoy is a manor that belonged to a daughter of Mr Penn, and here the firf lime-ftone was dug, that was ever found in America. This whole county is remarkable for it's excellent gravel, very rare to be met with on the continent of America. Ten miles below Newcaftle is St George, 2 pretty village, New Blackbird creek, and over-gainft it is a little ifland called Rhode Inand, in the Delaware, where there is ten fathom water. This county fends fix members to the aftembly.
V. KENT county lies to the fouth-eaft of Newcafle county. Here are Cranebròok, Dover, Murden, and Mifpetliven creeks and plantations. Dover was formerly called St John's Town, and confifts now of about fifty families. It is looked upon as the capital of the county, which is fettled like Virginia, not in townhips, but fcattered plantations. In this county is a church of England congregation. The land is good, and the county is reprefented by fix member in the affembly.
VI. SUssex county lies to the fouth-eaft of Kent. The chief town is Lewes, on a creek fo called: it is handfome and lorge, ftanding on the beautiful banks of a river, between the town and the fea, wbich makes the harbour. Thefe two Jaft counties lie about Delaware bay, which is there about feven leagues over. Before Lewes is Cape Hinlopen, other wife called Cape William, and twenty miles below that is Cape James, the furthermoft bound of the province of Penfylvania. Suffex county, like Kent, is inhabited by planters, whofe plantations lie fcattering, as fuited beit to their conveniency.

## Remarks on Pensyivania before the laft war.

It is a point out of difpute, that no country in the world is more proper than Penfylvania for producing hemp and flax; and with refpect to thefe, we ought ferioufly to confider, as we have occafionally obferved on other of our colonies, that there is nothing plainer than that hemp and flax are fo ufeful in navigation and trade, that we cannot do without them; the firft for cordage of all forts, the latter for making failcloth, as well as for the linen manufactures carried on in this kingdom. The neceffity we are under for thefe commodities, ought to put us upon all imaginable care how to provide them, that we may not fall under the fame neceffity for them that we did in the year 1703 for pitch and tar, [fee the article Nanal Stores] when the government of Sweden abfolutely refufed to let us have them for our ready money, otherwife than in their ©hipping, from their tar monopoly, at their own price, and only in fuch quantities as they thought fit.
Upon that difappointment, the government, by allowing 2 confiderable encouragement for carrying on the manufadures of pitch and tar, had fufficient quantities from our own plantations, and it is greatly to be wifhed the like encouragement was given for raifing hemp and flax ; and as all forts of naval ftores may be raifed with fo many advantages to this kingdom, it would be unaccountable to leave us dependent, and
at an uncertainty for them. It is very ${ }^{\text {a }}$ well known, that our land is too dear for hemp and flax, and what does grow here (though it is tough and makes ftrong linen) neither dreffes fo kindly, nor whitens fo well as that which grows in hotter climates. In Ruffia, the beft hemp and flax grow in the fouthermoft parts of the empire, where the fummer is hot and the air clear, and yet the flax is not accounted fo good as that which grows in Egypt or Italy. Egypt has always been efteemed for it's linen, and even now 'fupplies Leghorn with large quantities: and the coafts of Syria, Afia Minor, Smyrna, Conflantinople, and other great cities, have a fupply of hemp and flax from thence.
All our colonies (which run twelve or fourteen hundred miles in length in North America, all the way bordering upon the (iea) have very hot fummers; the fouthermoft parts of them lie near the fame latitude with Egypt, and the north part much about the fame with Ancona or Bologna in Italy, where hemp and flax grow; therefore we have the greateft profpect to receive mighty fupplies of hemp and flax from them.
Part of the land in the colonies is very rich, and of fo fmall value, there will be opportunity of breaking up frefh as often as there is occafion to change the ground, which if laid down will recover itfelf again without the charge of manuring, as we do here, to the very great damage of our ploughing lands. Nothing impoverifhes land more than hemp and flax; and though it is manured, that alone will not do fo well, for the and ought to be changed after three or four crops, and generally the fineft and fatteft pieces are converted to that ufe. Thofe great conveniences of having land fo very cheap and fo fine a climate, which we know produces excellent hemp and flax, fo commodioully fituated adong'the fea-coalts, with fuch numbers of large rivers running up the country to the moft inland fettlements, where provifions may be raifed at fo fmall a charge, and where work may be done by the labour of flaves, almoft as cheap in India, gives ground to hope, that we may manufacture linens here cheaper, than any part of Europe can import them upon us, and the colonies be as profitable to us, by railing rough materials to enable us to carry on the linen manufacture, as the Suffex and other downs are, for fupplying wool for that manufacture; the profits of which we have valued ourfelves fo much upon, that we have fet the ref of Europe upon being our competitors therein.
And as the woollen manufacture, efpecially the coarfe part, has fpread itfelf of late into feveral parts of the kingdom, which has exceeded the demand, and caufed great focks to remain on hand, if thofe rough materials' of hemp and flax were prepared in our plantations, the people in North Britain, 8 cc . would foon find the advantage of advancing in that manufacture ; the laborious and coarfe part being performed abroad, the reft would invite, not only the poor and neceffitous, but people of better circumftances to employ their time in it.
If thefe propofitions are fufficiently confidered and heartily put in practice, we may hope, that by providing the aforefaid rough materials, we chall have the delightful profpect of feeing trade foutifh; for as the filk and linen manufactures brought to perfection, are altogether as profitable to thofe nations as the woollen is to us; and as we increafe in our linen manufactures thofe of Silefia, and all the hereditary countries of the houfe of Auftria, whence we take fuch quantities, muft abate of courfe; their people alfo will refort to us, and help to carry them on ; for it has always been obferved, where new manufactures are fet up, the manufacturers will likewife remove. This was the cafe with the Flemings, when queen Elizabeth gave fuch great encouragement to have the woollen manufacture remove thither ; and ours when we bad that inundation of China and India wrought filks, for our weavers went away to Holland, Flanders, France, \&tc. fo that feveral Atreets in Spital-fields were left almoft defolate; but when thefe filks were prohibited, the manufacturers returned again.
It is fuppofed the Ruffians export to England and all other parts, in hemp and flax, above the value of a million a year. If hemp and flax be fo valuable a product for merchandize with them, there feems to be a much greater profpect of it's being fo to ourfelves, by raifing them fin our plantations, becaufe they will not be fubject to any land-carriage, but Chipped immediately from the place of growth, becaufe land is much cheaper in our plantations, than in the fouth parts of Ruffia. The climate being equal with that in Egypt and Italy, is fuppofed to produce hemp and flax preferable to theirs.
We have fhewn, under other atticles which we fhall refer to at the conclufion of this, that in the cafes of fugar and tobacco, every white man employs four at home; that is to fay, finds them work to fupply him with utenfils requifite for his, If fugar and tobacco employ fuch a number of hands at home, certainly every perfon employed in the plantations, in raifing and dreffing hemp and flax, muft by his labour there, return more than twice the advantage that can be produced by fugar and tobacco, for they are manufactured in the plantations : the refining the fugar and cutting the tobacco, with the little quantity that is rolled excepted. Whereas flax and hemp, are materials for employing all idte hands; and
Vol. II.
of confequence the poors rate will foon be abated, and the nation will find in a little time what they fave yearly thereby, will be more than fufficient to encourage the people to purfuc that employment with indefatigable vigour. And if once we come to be employed with hemp and flax by methods here fuggefted, every place will be filled with flax-drelfers, and the overfeers of the poor of every parith where the wool fpinning trade is not carried on, may very eafily come at hemp and llax, which they will find as profitable to them; ${ }_{j}$ as the woollen is to the other; and the more diftant the employment is, the better, for many inconveniences have attended one manufacture interfering with another; befides, there will be an intercourfe of trade created, by one part of the kingdom fupplying the other with their diftinet manufac tures. This will give full employment to the whole kingdom, and an univerfal chearfulnefs to every body: for the poor are never happier, nor their minds eafier, than when they have full employment; and when they are employed, riches are diffured throughout the whole nation.
It is a common opinion, that we have above a million of pecple in the three nations deftitute of work, but if thofe rough materials (fo often mentioned in this work) hould come to be raifed in our plantations, there need not be one idle perfon: now fuppofe one million of people were put upon manufacturing thofe rough materials, and each perfon earned but one penny a day, and allowing but three hundred working days in the year, it would amount to $1,250,000$. A prodigious advantage to the nation, which is fill greatly heightened by confidering, that thefe people would be then employed, at leaft in part, and fo far as they were employed, would be the better fubjects.
That all this might be brought about with lefs trouble than has been given the nation by one Baltic or Mediterranean expedition, and the tenth part of the expence of a campaign in Flanders, is a thing will be acknowledged by all who are capable of judging of this fubject ; and therefore that it ought to be done, is a point that camot be dífputed. We would not milead our readers by the comparifon, into a bad opinion of fuch expeditions or campaigns that have heretofore been made, that is not our bufines or our intention ; the juftice of the compariton turns upon this, that the motives to fueb expeditions and campaigns have been, comparatively feaking, near and at hand; whereas we are lefs acquainted, or at lealt, lefs affected, by the connection between our interefts and thofe of the plantations : though, from what has been faid here, and throughout this work, we think it will plainly appear, that they concern us as much, and as nearly, as any interefts can do without the limits of our own ifland.
That the reader may the more fatisfactorily difcern the neceffity of encouraging our plantations, in the raifing of fuch rough materials as may reciprocally advance the trade of Great Britain, as well as that of the plantations, and keep the latter from interfering with the manufactures of their mother country, we refer him to the following articles, viz. Colonies, Flax, Hemp, Linen, French America, France, Spanish America.

Remarks on this province in another light, before the laft war.

The wife conduct of Mr Penn at the firf eftablifhment of this province, had fo good an effect upon the Indians, that they had him always in the higheft veneration; and they fill retain the fame to his memory, of which the reader will find an exemplary proof in the following fpeech made to Sir William Keith, governor of this country in 1722; only it may not be amifs to obferve, that Onas fignifies in the Indian language a pen; and therefore this is the name the Indians have, given to our proprietor and all his fucceffors, or reprefentatives.
' Brother Onas, you told us how William Penn, that good man did, on the firft fettlement of the province of Penfylvania, make leagues of friendfhip with the Indians, and treated them like brethren; and that, like the fame good man, he left it in charge to all his governors who fhould fucceed him, and to all the people in Penfylvania, that they Chould always keep the covenant and treaties he had made with the five nations, and treat them with love and kindnef. We acknowlege, that his governors and people have always kept the fame honeftly and truly to this day. So we, on our part, always have kept, and for ever fhall keep, peace and frindihip with a good heart, to all the people of Penfylvania. We thankfully receive and approve of all the articles in your propofition to us, and acknowlege them to be good and full of love: we receive and approve of the fame with our whole hearts; becaufe they are not only made one people by the covenant chain, but are alfo people united in one head, one body, and one heart, by the frongeft ties of love and friendihip. Brother Onas, you defire there may be a perpetual friendihip between you and the five nations, and between your children and our children; and that the fame may be kept as long as the mountains and rivers endure. All which we like well, and on our parts defire, that the covenant and union made with a true and clean heatt between you and us, may

5 X
laft as long as the fun and moon fball continue to give light. And we will deliver this in charge to our children, that it may be kept in remembrance with their children and childiens children, to the laft ages: and we defire, that the peace and tranquility that is now eftablifhed between us, may be as clear as the fun thining in it's luftre, without any cloud or darknefs, and that the fame may continue for ever. Brother Onas, we have well confidered all you have fpoken, and like it well, becaufe it is only the renewing former leagues and treaties, made between the government of Penfylvania, and us of the five nations, which we always believed we were obliged to keep. And, as to the accident of one of our friends being killed by fome of your people, which bas happened by misfortune, and againft our will; we fay, that as we are all in peace, we think it hard that the perfon who killed our friend and brother fhould fuffer, and we do in the name of all the five nations forgive it; and that the man who did it may be releafed from prifon, and fet at liberty to go whither be pleafes; and we fhall efteem that as a mark of regard and friendhip for the five nations, and as a farther confirmation of this treaty.'
Upon thefe principles, which are more likely to be obferved in this than in moft of our colonies, the friendhip of the Indians may be preferved as long as they remain a people; which hews how poffible it might have been to have maintained a like correfpondence with them in other places, which would not only have faved a great deal of bloodfhed, and have contributed to the quick growth of the colonies fettled in the countries, inhabited by fuch Indians, but would have been very ufeful in many other refpects: fince it is allowed, where the Indians are treated, as in Penfylvania, with ftrict juftice and humanity, they are as firm allies as any in the world; and in that quality more capable of doing fervice, than if reduced to be either flaves or fubjects; becaufe, living as they do, they preferve their ftrength and activity, and enjoy all the liberty they can defire, and are very willing to fight for thofe under whofe protection they enjoy it.
That our readers may be made thoroughly fenfible of the abfolute and indifpenfable neceffity, under which this nation labours to preferve and maintain an inviolable friend hip with the Indian nations in this part of America; he is defired to turn to the following articles, viz. British America, Canada, Colonies, Florida, Logwood, Louisiana, Map, Medal, Naval Stores, Plantations, North Carolina.

## Philadelphia, May 2, 1754.

As the following extract of a letter, from a gentleman refiding in one of the colonies to the northward, contains a more full and exact account of the armament fent by the French laft fummer from Canada, and of the pernicious confequences that may attend the French fettling on Ohio, than any I have as yet feen publifhed, it may be of ufe to be recorded in this work.

## SIR,

-- ' I am extremnly forry to hear that the governments of Penfyluania, and Maryland, have not viewed the encroachments of the French in their proper light; or, if they have, that they won't exert themfelves at this time of imminent danger. Should the French once gain a fettlement at Ohio, they will then have great advantages over the fouthern colonies,' as muft be obvious to every perfon the leaft acquainted with their fituation. In time of peace between the two crowns, they will continually be fpiriting on the Indians in their alliance, to murder and fcalp the inhabitants of your back counties, in order to prevent the extenfion of your fettlements; and, in time of war, how eafy it will be for a number of troops, collected from their feveral forts, or perhaps fent from Old France for that purpofe, to make a defcent upon fome one or other of the colonies. What then mult be the confequence !-Unarmed, and difunited as you are, will you be able to repel the invaders, or prevent their ravaging and laying wafte your country, or hinder them from committing their too well known barbarities on fuch of your inhabitants as may fall within their power? The evil day may a while be put off, but fooner or later it will furely come unlefs you roufe from the lethargy you feem at prefent in, and make ufe of thofe means to protect yourfelves which the Almighty has put in your power; the moft proper way of doing which is, to obftruct thofe incendiaries, the French and their Indians, from fettling on your frontiers. By a hearty union of the colonies, and proper management, we might, with little affifance from our mother-country, not only difludge the French from Ohio, but from Quebeck itfelf. But to fend three or four hundred men againit five times their number, can anfwer no other end, than to expofe us to the contempt of our Indian allies, who will think themfelves obliged to quit the intereft of thofe that feem unable to protect them. You defire me to acquaint you with what I hear that may be depended on, concerning the defigns of the French, in fending fo large a number of troops from Canada as they did the

Iaft fummer. In answer to which I can inform you, that I have lately feen $\mathrm{Mr}_{\mathrm{r}} \mathrm{B}-\mathrm{r}$, who was at Ofwego at the time their forces paffed by that fort; who fays, he learnt by fundry deferters, and others, that Monfieur Duquifne, the new governor general of Canada, a young gentleman formerly a captain of a man of war, declares he will bave a French fort on each of the waters that empty themfelves into St Lawrence, or Miffiffippi; that he believes the late governors of Canada have been all afleep, but that he will make every officer under him know his duty, and do it.-The four or five detachments were, during the laft fummer, fent from Canada to the Ohio, making in the whole about 2000 , befides $I_{n}-$ dians, under the command of Monfieur Morin (or Morang, as fome call him) whofe knowlege of the Indians recommended him to the new governor for that office. The detachment that accompanied Morin, confifted of about 40 or 50 large battoes and canoes, many of them fuppofed to carry more than 30 men ; they failed within mufquet-lhot of Of. wego, without ever Atriking their colours, and had their trumpets blowing, drums beating, \&c. This was in fight of many of the fix nations, and foreign Indians, who could not fufficiently exprefs their furprize at fuch an armament, and afked whether the Englifh and French were not at peace.Some of thefe troops returned to Canada to quarters during the winter, but great part of them were left, as is fuppofed, at the forts on and near the lakes, to be ready to go down the Ohio early in the fpring: thofe that returned had with them the Penfylvania Indian traders, fo often mentioned to be taken by the French on Ohio; thofe poor wretches were in irons, and lodged a night within a few miles of Ofwego. One of the famous chiefs of the Cahuga nation propoled to fome of the traders to attack the French, and recover the prifoners, but they could not mufter a fufficient party to do this.-Monfieur Morin built two or three forts, but many difputes arifing between him and his officers, together with a fevere fit of the gout, made him defire to quit his command ; for which purpofe, an exprefs was laft September fent to Canada, and I fuppofe the gentleman who writes to governor Dinwiddie was made his fucceffor, who, if he exceeds Morin as much in humanity as he does in politenefs and good fenfe, may be of fervice to thofe who have the misfortune of being prifoners in that country.-I faw Morin and his fon fome years ago in Canada; they have all the vain airs of the French, joined with the favagenefs of the Indians, without the leaft of the politenefs of the former, or native fimplicity and grandeur of the latter. The father commanded when the brave Donahew, captain of one of the Bofton floops, was decoyed afhore and killed ; the fon was one of his party: as trophies of theis vistory, the old man fhewed me a tobacco-pouch, which be, and the young brute, let me know was made of the fkin of poor Donahew's arm: the father had allo Donahew's ring, which the fon acquainted me he cut the finger off to get, as it would not come off eafily. After this, I faw fome of Donahew's men who were prifoners, they not only confirmed the above, but affured me the brutifh father did himfelf cut off reveral pieces of their dead captain's feih, and threw them into the fire, and encouraged the Indians to do the like; and when they were roafted, the cannibal fon, and fundry Indians, tore them with their teetb. - This may ferve as a fpecimen of the neighbours you are like to have.

Your's, \&c.'

## Further Remarks before the laft War.

Thus we find that the French are determined to raife their intereft in America to the higheft pitch of power, upon the ruins of that of Great-Britain.-This is a frefh confirmation, of what we have urged in this work, under the preceeding, and various other heads, to which we have referred, in relation to the meafures taken by France to aggrandize their power in the new world.
Our accounts alfo from Philadelphia, July 2, 1754, fay, - That the French have taken the Block-boufe and Truckhoufe, erected by the Viginians; cut off all our traders but two, and have taken in goods, furs, and fkins, to the amount of 20,0001 . at leaft. A fad ftroke to many here: this from the river Ohio, at a place called Log's-Town, about 190 miles from hence due weft. How they will be diflodged, time will hhew; but the fkin-trade is intirely put a ftop to, by this enterprize of the French. This account you may rely on, as ftrictly matter of fact.'
And alfo our accounts from New.York, of May.16, laff, fay, that © We hear from Auguftine, by the way of South Carolina, that a veffel of war, belonging to his catholic Majefty, was arrived there from the Havannab, the captain of which reported, the feveral armed veffels, with men, ammunition, \&c. were failed from thence for Campeachy, to join a fleet that was fitting out there, with a defign to attack the Mufquetto fhore. The above news may be depended upon, as we have it from good authority.'
Thefe things we have forefeen and forctold, for near thefe three years paft, throughout the courfe of this work; and this any man of plain common fenfe might eafily do, without any pretenfions to the gift of prophecy, if he ald
tended to thofe facts, which we have laid before him in various parts of this performance.

Remarks on Pensylvania, fince the laft War, and Defintive Treaty, of 1763.

On perufal of what we have obferved under this article of Penfylvania, before the laft war, the reader will perceive from thence, as well as the whole tenour and fpirit of this work, interfperfed in variety of proper places throughout, that all that we prejudged relative to the laft war with France and Spain has come to pafs: and as the affembly of this province, upon a difpute with Mr Penn, their prefent governor, on the 24th of lant March, came to twenty-fix iefolutions, the laft whereof is as follows:

- Refolved, that this houfe will adjoin, in order to confult their conftituents, whether an humble addrefs fhould be drawn up, and tranfmitted to his majefty, praying that be would be gracioully pleafed to take the people of this province under his immediate protection and government, by compleating the agreement heretofore made with the firft proprietor for the fate of the government to the crown, or otherwife to his wifdom and goodnefs thall feem meet': and as it is further faid and believed, that now at this time of writing, all public bufinefs is at a ftand, and neither men nor money are raifed for the protection of their frontiers, fill miferably harrafed by the Indians--See our article Indians, Flom rida, Mississippi.
The foregoing being the prefent flate of this province, the following obfervations may not be unacceptable, refpecting what is urged by thofe who are for obtaining a Royal Government in exchange for this of the proprietaries.
'Tis unneceffary for us to enter into the merits of the difputes between the proprietaries and the people: 'tis our bufinefs only to obferve, that in the prefent conjuncture a perfect union and harmony is abfolutely needful as well in this province, as among the whole of our North American Provinces, for the mutual protection of their common trade and fafety againft the Indians; who, we experience, at prefent, give us no lefs uneafinefs here, than the junction of France and Spain in the laft war.
At prefent, Penfylvania is in a wretched fituation. The government that ought to preferve all in order, is itfelf weak, and has fcarce authority enough to keep the common peace. Mobs affemble and kill numbers of innocent people in cold blood, who were under the protection of the government. Proclamations are iffued to bring the rioters to juftice. Thofe proclamations are treated with the utmoft indignation and contempt. Not a magiftrate dares ftir towards difcovering or apprehending the delinquents. They affemble again, and with arms in their hands, approach the capital.-The government truckles, condefcends to cajole them, and drops all profecutions of their crimes; whilft honeft citizens, threatned in their lives and fortunes, fly the province, as having no confidence in the public protection. They are daily threatned with more of thefe tumults; and the government, which in it's diffrefs called aloud on the fober inhabitants to come with arms to it's affiftance, fees thofe who afforded that affiflance daily libelled, and menaced by its partizans for doing fo; whence it has little reafon to expect fuch affiftance on another occafion.
If the charge thought of may have the happy effect fo indifpenfably requifite at this time, the fooner it takes place, the better. It does not appear that a change of government can poffibly hurt the province; and there may many advantages arife from it. It is only a change of governor, that is, inftead of felf-interefted proprietaries, a gracious king! His majefty, who has no views but the good of his people, will thenceforth appoint governors, who, unfhackled with proprietory inftructions, will be at liberty to join with the affembly in enacting wholfome laws. At prefent, when the king requires fupplies of his faithful fubjects, and they are willing and defirous to grant them, the proprietaries intervene and fay, ' unlefs our private intereft on certain particulars are ferved, nothing fhall be done'. This infolent tribunal VEro, has long, too long incumbered all public affairs, and been porductive of many mifchiefs. By the crown taking the government into it's hands, not even the proprietaries can juftly complain of any injury. The being obliged to fulfil a fair contract is no injuftice. The crown will be under no difficulty in compleating the old contract made with their father, as there needs no application to parliament for the neceffary fum, fince it feems half the quittents of the lower counties belong to the king, and the many years arrears in the proprietaries hands, who are the collectors, muft vaftly exceed what they have a right to demand, or any reafon to expect.
If ftability in the government of every province does not take immediate piace, and a perfect harmony and union is not effectually promoted amongft them all; it is not poffible that the good intentions of the Britifh government can ever be anfwered, relative to our North American intereft, purfuant to the Definitive Treaty; the Savages will ruin our
whole commerce, and render the lives and properties of our colonifts ever precarious, and fubject this nation to immenfe expences to keep them in fubjection, provided the feveral colonies do not act powerful in concert for that purpofe: and if they do, they may foon fecure themfelves forever, and rear their commerce and navigation to an amazing hejght, by raifing fuch materials for the manufactures of their mothercountry; fuch as Flax, Hemp, Silk, Potash, Iron, Timber, great variety of other eftimable products that will equally enrich and aggrandize the plantations with thefe kingdoms in general. See our articles Amerića, Florida, Mississipri, Mexico, Perv, Canada, Fisherilis, Norway.
PEOPLE. Under the article Money, we have fhewn; that it is the meafure of commerce, but that the fpring and original thereof, in all nations, is the natural or artificial product of the country; that is to fay, what their land, and what the labour and induftry of the people produce.
There is no man that can reafonably difpute this pofition; and, if granted, it foilows from thence, that to know rightly how the ballance of trade ftands with any nation, a due infpection muft be made into their natural or artificial product; and the courfes of foreign exchange muft likewife be conflantly examined. See the articles Ballance of Trade, and Exchange.
But this natural or artificial product being moft of it in the refult of the people's labour and induftry, we fhall be ftill in the dark, as to all enquiries of this kind, without maturely confidering the numbers of the people.
In there fort of fpeculations, not only the quantity but quality of the inhabitants muft be duly pondered; they mult be divided into their feveral ranks and claffes: it mult be diftinguifhed, who, by arts, labour, or induftry, are increafing; and who, by their expence, poverty, or floth, are decreafing the kingdom's wealth. Thefe fub-divifions are likewife to be made, of what numbers are emiployed in the church, in the wars, in the fleets, mercantile and warlike, in the law, in offices, in merchandize, in hop-keeping and traders, in bandicrafts; and who, both of the higher and lower degree, are perfons living upon their eftates, who are freeholders, farmers, labouring people, fervants, cottagers, alms-people, and vagrants.
Various have been the conjectures, in relation to the number of people in this and other countries; which being a matter of ufe in commercial, as well as other political difquifitions, the following obfervations, which I have lately received from --.-.--, a gentleman of honour in a public character abroad, who is turned for ftudies of this kind, may not be unacceptable, though his fentiments differ from fome others, in regard to the number of people in this kingdom.
' Mr King, fays this honourable gentleman, obferves, that people alone do not make a government rich; for a multitude of beggars or flothful people renders it poor and weak?'
Wealth alone does not make a government rich; for people may be wanted to manage and propoyate a great ftock.
To which may beadded, that people, and wealth, and induftry, will not make a government rich and powerful, unlefs the ruling minifters of fate take pains to give them a proper direction and application, which is extremely difficuls to do, without fome knowlege of the quantity of each of thefe ingredients, and how they are employed.
One of the firl enquiries then of a patriot minifter, will be after the numbers and qualities of thofe from whom the public revenue is drawn. In which (unlefs a law was made for fome regifter of the people, or the method hereafter mentioned was taken) one can only be guided by conjectures and calculations.
From fuch lights as we have at prefent, it may be reafonably fuppofed, that the number of peopie in England was, at the beginning of this century, according to the obfervations of the famous Mr King, 5,500,000. See Davenant's Elfay on Probable Methods, \&c. p. 24.
The ratio of increafe has been found, by a great variety of good obfervations, to be, that roo,000 people augment annually, one year with another, to 100,175 .
The logarithm of the ratio of increafe being multiplied by 50 , and added to the logarithm of $5,500,000$, will produce a number upwards of $5,995,000$, which is near enough to 6 millions to be found any general obfervations upon, but far enough from the ufually fuppofed number of 8 millions: fo that, until it can be thewn us, either that Mr King was wrong, or that the foregoing method of computation, recommended by Mr Kerfeboom, is falfe, we have reafon to reject all conclufions drawn from a principle fo erroneous. See Aanmerkinges, p. 12, notes. Quarto edition. The 6 millions are fuppofed to be divided in the following manner:
In London
In London $\quad-\quad 747,985$
In the market-towns, and others of above 150 houles 951,091 In the countries

Sir William Petty would have us believe the number of people to be 30 times the number of deaths. The writer of this paper believes it to be about 28 in London, but the fafeft of all appears to be the adopting Mr Kerfeboom's opinion, founded upon very many accurate obfervations; and agreeing very nearly with Dr Halley, viz. that the number of children born alive in one year, being multiplied by 35 , will give us the fum of the inhabitants. See Meenigte Des Volks*.

* I do not agree with Mr Kerfeboom in his calculation of the number of people in London, but I ufe his method to thew that Mr Maitland was nearer the truth than he.

Thus London may be eftimated as follows:
The medium of regiftered births for 14 years
Ditto of unregiftered births, fuppofing difienters ? of all kinds, as 13,33 to 86,66

17,639
itto of illegitimates fould be about 65 in 100 ?
but is here rated only at 5 per cent.
Total
2,715
1,917
21,371
Which total, multiplied by 35, produces 747,985 for the number of inbabitants within the bills of mortality.

If thefe premiffes be allowed to be right, it will be very eafy for any comimon arithmetician to form a-new for thefe tiges, from Mr King's fchemes A. B. and C. as reported by Dr Davenant; but the many alterations that have happened fince his time, in the fcheme D. make it a work of fome difficulty: 'till a better can be formed, the following plan for it is propored.

SCHEMED.


If the numbers here fet down thould be thought any way near the truth, this fcheme may be eafily compleated with the incomes and expences, according to Mr King: No. I. hould be 800,000 l. per. ann. No. 2. 46,462 . No. 3. 3,826, 125 . There are feveral variations in this feheme, from Mr King's proportions; the reafons of moft of them will be obvious: No. 12, 13, and 14, as they are of the greateft importance towards judging of the political flate of the nation, fo the moft pains has been taken to make them right.
It has been imagined, by all thofe who have turned their thoughts to thefe matters, that the number of better fort of freeholders is much leffened within thefe few years; if it fhould be thought that I have diminifhed them too much, let the objector take the number of freeholders in any county where be is well acquanted, and compare them, according to the fize of his county, with thofe that hould be in the whole kingdom, and I am perfuaded he will find, erpecially if his county be large, that the proportion here fet down is great
nough; but be muft remember to deduct thofe freeholders, viz. clergy, lawyers, merchants, \&cc. \&c. that arebere included in other articles: thofe that will take this pains muft, I believe, agree ${ }_{2}$ that we have lof within there 50 years, 13,000 of thofe valuable families, the ancient yeomen of this kingdom.
As to the great augmentation of No. 17, thofe who confider the prefent ftate of luxury amongft $u s$, will not wonder at a double proportion of increafe being given to this clafs. Hoc genus ompe, having propagated very faft of late years in England.

- The people being the firft matter of power and wealth, Gays Dr Davenant, by whofe labour and induftry a nation muft be gainers in the ballance of trade, their increafe or decreafe mut be carefully obferved by any government that defignsto thrive; that is, their increafe muft be promoted by good conduat and wholfome laws; and if they have been decrealed by war, or any other accident, the breach is to be made up:as foon as. poffible, for it is a maim in the body politic, affecting allit's parts. Almoft all ceuntries in the world have heen more or lefs populous, as liberty and praperty have been there well or ill fecured. The firft conftitution of Rome was no ill-founded government, a kingly power limited by laws; and the peaple increafed fo faft, that from a fmall beginning, in the reign of their fixth king, they were able to fend out an army of 80,900 men. And, in the time of the commonwealah, in that juvafion which the Gauls made upon Italy, not long before Hannibal came thither, they were grown fo numarous, as that their troops confuted of 700,000 foot, and 70,000 horfe: it is true, their allies were comprehended in this number, but the ordinary people fit to bear arms, being muftered in Rome and Campania, amounted to 250,000 foot, and 23,000 harle.
Nothing, therefore, can more contribute to the rendering England popylous and Atrong, tban to have libenty upon a right foating, and our legal confitution firmly prefermed. A nation may be as well called free under a limaited kioghaip, as in a commonweadeh; and it is to this goad fonm of our government, that we partly owe that doubling of the people, which has probably happened here in the 435 years laft paft, according to Davenant.
And if the ambition of fome, and the mercenary temper of others, fhould bring us at any time to alter our conffitation, and to give up our antient rights, we flall find our number diminih vifibly and faft. For liberty encourages procreation, and not only keeps our inhabitants among us, but invites ftrangers to come and live under the fhelter of our laws.
The Romans, indeed, made ufe of an advantitious help to enlarge the city, which was by incorporating foreign cities and nations into their commonwealth; but this way is not without it's mifchiefs. For the flrangers in Rome, by degrees, had grown fo numerous, and to have fo great a vote in the councils, that the whole government began to totter, and decline from it's old to it's new inhabitants; which Fabius, the cenfor, abferving, he applied a remedy in time, by reducing all the new citizens into four tribes,' that being contracted into fo narrow a fpace, they might not have fo malignant an influence upon the city.
An açt of general naturalization, would likewife probably increafe our numbers very faft, and repair what lofs we may have fuffered in our people by the late war: it is a matter that has been very warmly contended for by many good patriots; but peradventure it carries alfo it's danger with it, which perhaps would have the fers influence by this expedient, namely, if an act of parliament were made, that nq heads of families hereafrer to be naturalized, for the firft generation fhould have votes in any of our elections. But as the cafe frands, it feems againft the nature of right government, that flrangers (who may be fpies, and who may have an intereft oppofite to that of England, and who, at beft, ever join in one link of obfequioufnefs to the minifters) fhould be fuffered to intermeddle in that important bufinefs of fending members to parliament. From their fons, indeed, there is lefs to fear, who by birth and nature may come to have the fame intereft and inclinations as the natives.
And though the expedient of Fabius Maximus, to contract the ftrangers into four tribes, might be reafonable, where the affairs of a whole empire were tranfacted by magittrates chofen in one city, yet the fame policy may not bold good in England; foreigners cannot infuence elections here, by being difperfed about in the feveral counties of the kingdom, where they can never come to have any confiderable Atrength. ,But fome:time or other, they may endanger the government, 'by being fuffered to remain fuch vaft numbers of them here in London, where they inhabit, all together, at leaft 30,000 perfons in two quarters of the town, without intermarrying with the Engliih, or learning our language; by which means, for feveral years to come, they are in a way frill to continue foreigners, and, perhaps, may have a foreign incereft and foreign inclinations. To permit this, cannot be advifeable or $\mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{f}} \mathrm{fe}$; it may, therefore, be proper to limit any new acts of adturalization, with fech reftrictions, as may smake the accelsion of ftrangers not dangerous to the public.

An acceffion of Atrangers, well regulated, may add to our flrength and numbers; but then it muft be compofed of labouring men, artificers, merchants, and other rich men, and not of foreign foldiers, fince fuch fright, and drive away from a nation more people than their troops can well confift of: for if it has been ever feen, that men abound moft where there is moft freedom: (China excepted, whofe climate excels all others, and where the exercife of tyranny is mild and eafy) it mult follow, that people will in time defert thefe countries, whofe beft flower is their liberties, if thefe liberties are thought precarious or in danger. That foreign foldiers are dangerous to liberty, we may produce examples from all countries and all ages.
The danger of admitting foreign and mercenary troops into the nation, is too well underfood to need any animadverfion. Indeed, all armies whatfoever, if they are over large, tend to the difpeopling of a country, of which our neighbour nation is 2 fufficient proof; where, in one of the beft climates in Europe men are wanting to till the ground. For children do not proceed from the intemperate pleafures taken loofly and at random, but from a regular way of living, where the father of the family defires to rear up, and provide for the offfpring he fhall beget.
Securing the liberties of a nation, may be laid down as a fundamental for increaling the numbers of it's people; but there are other polities thereunto conducing, which no wife ftate has ever neglected.
No race of men did multiply fo faft as the Jews, which may be attributed chiefly to the wifdom of Mofes, their law-giver, in contriving to promote the ftate of marriage.
The Romans had the fame care, paying no refpect to a man childlefs by his own fault, and giving great immunities and privileges, both in the city and provinces, to thofe who had fuch and fuch a number of children. Encouragements of the like kind are alfo given in France, to fuch as enrich the Commonwealth by a large iffue.
But we in England have taken another courfe, laying a fine upon the marriage bed, which feems fmall to thofe who only contemplate the pomp and wealth round about them, and in their view; but they who look into all the different ranks of men, are well fatisfied that this duty on marriages and births, is a very grievous burthen upon the poorer fort, whofe numbers compofe the ftrength and wealth of any nation. This tax was introduced by the neceflity of affaits. It is difficult to fay what may be the event of a new thing; but if we are to take meafures from paft wifdom, which exempted prolific families from public duties, we fhould not lay impofitions upon thofe who find it hard enough to maintain themelves. If this tax be fuch a weight upon the poor, as to difcourage marriage, and hinder propagation, which feems the truth, no doubt it ought to be abolifhed; and, at a convenient time, we ought to change it for fome other duty, if there was only this fingle reafon, that it is fo directly oppofite to the polity of all ages and all countries.
In order to have hands to carry on labour and manufactures, which muft make us gainers in the ballance of trade, we ought not to deter, but rather invite men to marry, which is to be done by privileges and exemptions, for fuch a number of children, and by denying certain offices of truft and dignities to all unmaried perfons; and where it is once made a fahion among thofe of the better fort, it will quickly obtain with the lower degree.
Mr King, in his fcheme (for which he has as authentic grounds as perhaps the matter is capable of) lays down, that the annual marriages of England are about 4r,000, which is one marriage out of every 134 perfons: upon which we oblerve, that this is not a due proportion, confidering how few of our adult males (in comparifon with other countries) perifh by war, or any other accident; from whence may be inferred, that our polity is fome way or other defective, or the marriages would bear a nearer proportion with the grofs number of our people; for which defect, if a remedy can be found, there willl be fo much more ftrength added to the kingdom.
From the books of affeffiment on births, marriages, (when this was the cafe) by the neareft view he can make, he divides the $5,500,000$ people inte $2,700,000$ males, and $2,800,000$ females; from whence, (confidering the females exceed the males in number, and confidering that the men marry later than the women, and that many of the males are of necefity abfent in the wars, at fea, and upon other bufinefs) it follows, that a large proportion of the females remain unmarried, though at an adult age, which is a dead lofs to the nation, every birth being as fo much certain treafure; upon which account, fuch laws muft be for the public good, as induce all men to marry, whofe circumitances permit it.
From this divifion of the people, it may be likewife obferved, that the near proportion there is between the males and females (which is faid to hold alfo in other places) is an argument (and the ftrongeft that can be produced) againft polygamy, and the increafe of mankind, which fome think might be from thence expected; for if nature had intended

Vod. II.
to one man a plurality of wives, fhe would have ordered a great many more female births than males, her defignments being always right and wife.
The fecuring the parifh for baftard children, is become fo fmall a punifhment, and fo eafily compounded, that it very much hinders marriage. The Dutch compel men of all ranks, to marry the woman whom they have got with child; and, perhaps, it would tend to the further peopling of England, if the common people here, under fuch a certain degree, were condemned by lome new law to fuffer the fame penalty.
A country that makes provifion to increafe in inhabitants, whofe fituation is good, and whofe people have a genius adapted to trade, will never fail to be gainers in the ballance, provided the labour and induftry of their people be well managed and carefully directed.
The more any man contemplates thefe matters, the more he will come to be of opinion, that England is capable of being rendered one of the ftrongeft nations, and the richeft fpot of ground in Europe.
It is not extent of territory that makes a country powerful, but numbers of men well employed, conveniant ports, a good navy, and foil producing all forts of commodities. The materials for all this we have, and fo improveable, that if we did but fecond the gifts of nature with our own in duftry, we fhould arrive to a pitch of greatnefs that would put us at leaft upon an equal footing with any of our neighbours.
If we had the complement of men, our land can maintain and nourifh; if we had as much trade as our ftock and knowlege in fea affairs is capable of embracing; if we had fuch a naval ftrength, as a trade fo extended would eafily produce; and, if we had thofe ftores and that wealth, which is the certain refult of a large and well governed traffic, what human ftrength could hurt or invade us? On the contrary, fhould we not be in a pofture not only to refift, but to give law to others? See the article Manure.
Our neighbouring Commonwealth has not in territory above eight millions of acres, and, perhaps, not much above two millions, two hundred thoufand people; and yet, what a figure have they made in Europe for thefe laft hundred years? What wars have they maintained? What forces have they refifted? And to what a beight of power are they now come, and all by good order and wife government?
They are liable to frequent invafions; they labour under the inconvenience and danger of bad ports; they confume immenfe fums every year to defend their land againt the fea, all which difficulties they have fubdued by an unwearied induftry.
We are formed by nature againft foreign enemies; our ports are fafe; we fear no irruptions of the fea; our land territory at home, is at leaft 39 millions of acres; we have, in all likelihood, not lefs than fix millions of people; what a nation might we then become, if all thefe advantages were thoroughly improved, and if a right application were made of all this ftrength, and of thefe numbers?
They apprehend the moderate growth of any prince or flate, may, perhaps, fucceed by beginning firft, and by attempting to pull down fuch a dangerous neighbour; but very often their good defigns are difappointed.
In all appearance they proceed more fafely, who under fuch a fear make themfelves ftrong and powerful at home. And this was the courfe which Philip, king of Macedon, the father of Perfeus, took, when he thought to be invaded by the Romans.
In all appearance the beft way for a nation, that apprehends the growing power of any neighbour, is to fortify itfel within; we do not mean by land-armies, which rather debilitate than ftrengthen a country, but by potent natives, by thrift in the public treafure, by multiplying the people, and augmenting their trade, and all the other honeft and ufeful arts of peace.
By fuch an improvement of our native ftrength, agreeable to the laws, and to the temper of a free nation, England without doubt may be brought to fo good a pofture and condition of defending itfelf, as not to apprehend any neighbour, jealous of it's ftrength, or envious of it's greatnefs.
And to this end we open thefe fchemes, that a wife government, under which we live, not having any defigns to become arbitrary, may fee what materials they bave to work upon, and how far our native wealth is able to fecond their good intentions of preferving us a rich and a free people.
Having faid fomething of the number of our inhabitants, we Thall proceed to difcourfe of their different degrees and ranks, and to examine who are a burthen, and who a profit to the public; for by how much every part and member of the Commonwealth can be made ufeful to the whole, by fo much a nation will be more and more a gainer in chis ballance of trade.
In regard to the ranks, degrees, titles, and qualifications of the people before diftinguifhed, it may be obferved:
Firft, that we may thereby detect their error, who, in the calculations they frame, contemplate nothing but the wealth

## PEO

and plenty they fee in rich cities and great towns, and from thence make a judgment of the kingdom's remaining patt ; and from this view conclude, that taxes and payments to the public, do mottly arife from the gentry and better fort; by which meafures they neither contrive their impolition aright, nor are they able to give a true eftimate what it thall produce; but when we have divided the inhabitants of England into their proper claffes, it will appear, that the nobility and gentry are but a fmall part of the whole body of the people. Believing that taxes fall chiefly upon the better fort, they care not what they lay, as thinking they will not be felt; but when they come to be levied, they either fall hort, and fo run the public into an immenfe debt, or they light fo heavily upon the poorer fort, as to occafion infufferable clamours; and they whofe proper bufinefs it was to contrive thefe matters better, have been fo undkilful, that the legiflative power has been more than once compelled, for the people's eate, to give new funds, inftead of others that had been ill projected.
This may be generally faid, that all duties whatfoever, upan the confumption of a large produce, fall with the greateft weight upon the common fort: fo that fuch as think in new duties that they chiefly tax the rich, will find themelves quite miftaken ; for either their fund muft yield little, or it muft arife from the whole body of the people, of which the richer fort are but a fmall proportion.
And though war, and national debts, and engagements, might heretofore very rationally plead for an excife upon our home confumption ; yet, in the time of peace, it is the concern of every man that loves his country, to proceed warily in laying new ones, and to get off thofe which are already laid, as faft as ever he can.
High cuftoms and high excifes both together are incompatible; either of them alone are fcarce to be endured, but to have them co-exift is fuffered in no well governed nation. If materials of foreign growth were at an eafy rate, a high price might be better borne in thinge of our own product ; but to have both dear at once (and by reafon of the duties laid upon them) is ruinous to the inferior rank of men [fee the article Duties]: and this ought to weigh more with us, when we confider, that even of the common people, a fub-divifion is to be made, of which one part fubfifts from their own Ravings, arts, labour, and indufry; and the other part fubfifts, a little from their own labour, but chiefly from the help and charity of the rank that is above them.
For, according to Mr. King's fcheme,
Heads.
The nobility and gentry, with their families and retainers, the perfons in offices, merchants, perfons in the law, the clergy, freeholders, farmers, perfons in fciences and literal arts, hop-keepers. $2,675.520$ and tradefmen, handicrafts-men, naval-officers, with the families and dependants upon all thore, all together, make up the number of
The common feamen, common foldiers, labouring people, and out-fervants, cottagers, paupers and their families, with the vagrants, make up the number of

## In all

5,500,520
So that here feems a majority of the people, whole chief dependance and fubfiftence is from the other part, which majority is much greater, in refpect of the number of families, becaufe 500,000 families contribute to the fupport of 800,500 families.
In contemplation of which, great cafe fhould be taken not to lay new duties upon home-confumptions, unlefs upon the extreameft neceffities of the ftate; for though fuch impofitions cannot be faid to fall direetly upon the lower rank, whofe poverty hinders them from confuming fuch materials, (though there are few excifes to which the meaneft perfon does not pay fomething) yet indirectly, and by uuavoidable confequences, they are rather more affected by high duties upon our home confumption, than the wealthier degree of people ; and fo we fhall find the cafe to be, if we look carcfally into all the diftinet ranks of men enumerated.
Firft, As to the nobility and gentry, they muft of neceffity retrench their families and expences, if exceflive impofitions are Jaid upon all forts of materials for confumption; from whence follows that the degree below them of merchants, hopkeepers, tradefmen, and artizans, muft want employment.
Secondly, As to the manufactures, high excifes in time of peace, are utterly deftructive to that principal part of England's wealth; for if malt, coals, falt, leather, and other things, bear a great price, the wages of fervants, workmen, and artificers, will confequently rife, for the income mult bear fome proportion with the expence; and if fuch as fet the poor to work, find wayes for labour, or manufactures advance upon them, they muft raife in the price of their commodity, or they cannot live; all which wóuld fignify a little, if nothing but our own dealings among one another were
thereby affected; but it has a confequence far more perni cious, in relation to our foreign trade, for it is the exportation of our own product that muft make England rich: to be gainers in the ballance of trade, we muft carry out of our own product, what will purchafe the things of foreign growth that are needful for our own confumption, with fome overplus, either in bullion or goods, to be fold in other countries; which overplus is the profit a nation makes by trade, and it is more or lefe, according to the natural frugality of the people that export ; or, as from the low price of labour and manufacture they can afford the commodity cheap, and at a rate not to be underfold in foreign markets,
The Dutch, whofe labour and manufactures are dear, by reafon of home excife, can, notwithitanding, fell cheap abroad, becaufe this difadvantage they labour under, is ballanced by the parfimonious temper of their people: but in England, where this frugality is hardly to be introduced, if the duties upon our home confumption are fo large as to raife confiderably the price of labour and manufacture, all our commodities for exportation mult by degrees fo advance in the prime value, that they cannot be fold at a rate which will give them vent in foreign markets; and we mult be every where under-fold by our wife neighbours. The confequence of fuch duties in times of peace, will fall mof heavily upon our woollen manufactures, of which moft have more value from the. workmanthip than the materials; and if the price of this workmanhip be inhanced, it will in a fhort courfe of time, put a neceffity upon thofe we deal with, of fetting up manufactures of their own, fuch as they can, or of buying goods of the like kind and ufe, from nations that can afford them cheaper.
And in this point we are to confider, that the bulk of our woollen exports does not confift in draperies made of the fine wool, peculiar to our foil, but it is compofed of coarife broad cloths, fuch as Yorklhire cloths, kerfies, \&cc. which make a great part of our exports, and may be, and are, made of a coarfer wool, which is to be had in other countries; fo that we are not fingly to value ourfelves upon the material, but alfo upon the manufacture, which we fhould make as eafy as we can, by not laying over-heavy burthens upon the manufacture : and our woollen goodstbeing two thirds of our foreign exports, it ought to be the chief object of the public care, if we expect to be gainers in the ballance of trade.
Thirdly, as to the lower rank of all, which we compute at $2,825,000$ heads, a majority of the whole people, their principal fubfiftence is upon the degrees above them; and if thofe are rendered uneafy, thefe muft thare in the calamity; but even of this inferior fort, no fmall proportion contribute largely to excifes, as labourers and out-fervants; which likewife affect the common feamen, who muft thereupon raife their wages, or they will not have wherewithal to keep their families left at bome; and the high wages of feamen is anothey burthen upon our fareign traffic.
As to the cottagers, who are above a fifth part of the whote people, fome duties reach even them, as thofe upon malt, leather, and falt, but not much, becaufe of their flender confumption; but if the gentry, upon whofe woods and gleanings they live, and who employ them in day-labour, and if the manufacturers, for whom they card and fpin, are over-burthened with duties, they cannot afford to give them fo much for their labour and handy-work, nor to yield them thofe other reliefs which are their principal fubfiftence; for want of which, thefe miferable wretches muft periif with cold and hunger.
Thus we fee excifes, either direClly or indirectly, fall upon the whole body of the people; and confequently upon aur trade and manufactures.
Our fludy, therefore, now ought to be how thofe debts may be fpeedily cleared off, for which thefe revenues are the funds, that trade may again move freely, as it did heretofore, without fuch a heavy clog.

Mr King divides the whole body of the people into two principal claffes, viz.

Heads.
Increafing the wealth of the kingdom
2,675,520
Decreafing the wealth of the kingdom

- $2,825,000$

By which he means, that the firft clafs of the people, from land, arts, and induftry, maimain themfelves, and add every year fomething to the nation's general frock; and befides this, out of their fuperfluity, contribute every year fo muck to the maintenance of others.
That of the fecond clafs, fome partly maintain themfelves by labour (as the heads of the cottage families); but that the reft, as moft of the wives and children of thefe, fick and impotent people, idle beggars and vagrants, are nourithed at the coft of others, and are a yearly burthen to the public, confuming annually fo much as would be otherwife added to the nation's general ftock.
The bodies of men are, without doubt, the moft valuable treafure of a country; and, in their fphere, the ordinary people are as ferviceable to the Commonwealth as the rich; f they are employed in honef labour, and ufeful arts : and

## PEO

fuch being more in number, do more contribute to increafe the nation's wealth, than the higher rank.
But a country may be populous, and yet poor (as were the antient Gauls and Scythians) ; fo that numbers, unlefs they are well employed, make the body politic big, but unwieldly, ftrong but unactive, as to any ufes of good government.
Their's is a wrong opinion, who think all mouths profit a country that confume it's product. And it may be more truly affirmed, that he that does not fome way ferve the Commonwealth, either by being employed, or by employing others, is not only an ufelefs, but a hurtful member to it.
As it is charity, and what we indeed owe to human kind, to make provifion for the aged, the lame, the fick, blind, and inpotent : fo it is a juftice we owe to the Commonwealth, not to fuffer fuch as have health, and who might maintain themfelves, to be drones, and live upon the labour of others. The bulk of fuch as are a burthen to the public, confifts in. the cottagers and paupers, beggars in great cities and towns, and vagrants.
Upon a furvey of the Hearth Book, made at Michaelmas, 1685 , it was found, that of the $1,300,000$ houfes in the whole kingdom, thofe of one chimney amounted to $554,63 \mathrm{I}$; but fome of thofe having land about them, let them be computed 500,000 families. But of thefe, a large number may get their own livelihood, and are no charge to the patifh; for which reafon Mr King very judicioully computes his cottagers and paupers, decreafing the wealth of the nation, but at 400,000 families; in which account he includes the poor houfes in cittes, towns, and villages, befides which he reckons 30,000 vagrants, and all thefe together, to make up 1,330,000 heads.
This is a very great proportion of the people to be a burthen upon the other part, and is a weight upon the land-intereft; of which the landed gentlemen mut certainly be very fenfible.
If this valt body of men, inftead of being expenfive, could berendered beneficial to the Commonwealth, it were a work no doubt highly to be promoted by all who love their country.
It feems evident to fuch as have confidered thefe matters, and who have obferved how they are ordered in nations under a good polity, that the number of fuch, who through age or impotency, ftand in real need of RELIEF, is but SMALL, and might be maintained for very bittle; and that the PoOR RATES are fwelled to the extravagant degree we now fee thern at, by two forts of people; one of which, by reafon of our flack adminiftration, is fuffered to remain in floth; the other, through a defeet in our conftitution, continue in wretched poverty, for want of employmen, though willing enough to undertake it.
All this feems capable of a remedy: the laws may be armed againf VOLUNTARY IDLENESS, fo as to prevent it ; and a way may probably be found out to fet thofe to work, who are defirous to fupport themfelves by their OWN LABOUR : and if this could be brought about, it would not only put a ftop to the courfe of that vice, which is the confequence of an idle life, but it would greatly tend to enrich the commonwealth; for, if the induftry of not one half of the people maintains in fome degree the other part; and befides, in times of peace, did add every year near two millions and a half to the general flock of England; to what pitch of wealth and greatnefs might we not be brought, if ons limb were not fotered to draw away the nouribment of the other; and if all the members of the body politic were rendered ufeful to it?
Nature, in her contrivances, thas made every part of a living creapure, either for ornament or ufe; the fame fhould be in a politic inftitution rightly governed.
It may be laid down for an undeniable truth, that whese all WOAK, NO BODY WILL WANT, and to promote this, weuld be a Greater charity, and more meritorious, THAN TO BUILD HOSPITALS, which vety often are but fo many monuments of Ile-gottan Riches, attinded With laterepentance.
'To make as many as poffible of there $1,330,000$ perfons (whereaf not above $33^{\circ}, 000$ are children too young to work) who now live chiefly upon others, get themfelves a large fhare of their maintenance, would be the opening a NEW VEINOF treasure, of some milifons sterling per anNUM ; it would be a prefent eafe to every particular man of fublance, and a lafting benefit to the whole body of the kingdotn: for it would not only nourifh, but INCRBASE THE NUMBER OF THE PEOPLE, of which mmy thoufands perifh every year, by thofe difeafes conttacted under a slotheul poverty.
Our laws relating to the POOR are very numerous, and this matter has employed the care of every age for a long time, though but with little fuccefs, partly through the ill execution, and partly through fome defect in the very laws,
The corruptions of mankind are grown fo great, that, now 2-days, laws are not much obferved which do not in a manner execute themfelves; of this nature are thofe laws which relate to bringing in the prince's revenue, which never fail to be put in execution, becaule the people muit pay, and the prince will be paid; but wherein only one part of the con-
ftitution, the people are immediately concerned, as in laws relating to the poor, the highways, affizes, and other civil ceconomy, and good order in the ftate, thofe are but flenderly regarded.
The public good being, therefore, very often not a motive ftrong enough to engage the magiftrate to perform his duty, law-givers have many times fortified their laws with penalties, wherein private perfons may have a profit, thereby to fir up the people to put the laws in execution.
In countries depraved, nothing proceeds well wherein particular men do not one way or other find their account; and, rather than a public good fhould not go oh at all, withcut doubt it is better to give private men fome intereft to fet is forward.
For which reafon, it may be worth the confideration of fuch as ftudy the profperity and welfare of England, whether this greas engine of maintaining the poor, aind finding THEM WORK AND EMPLOYMENT, may not be put in motion by giving fome body of undertakers a reafonable gain to put the machine upon it's wheels. See the article POOR.
PERSIA is bounded on the north by part of Ruffia, by the Cafpian Sea, and by the country of the Ufbeck and independent Tartars; on the eaft by the Mogul empire, from which a ridge of mountains and the river Indus divide it ; on the outh it bas the Arabian Sea, which is part of the ocean, and the Perfian gulph; and on the weft it has Georgia and Aran, or ancient Armenia, from which the rivers Kar and Aros part it, and alfo the rivers Tigtis and Euphrates, which feparate it from the Turkifh empire in Afia. It's greateft extent, from fouth to north, is about 19 degrees, from 25. 40. to 44. 40. that is to fay, 1140 Englifh miles; and it's greateft extent, from calt to weft, is about 1280 miles, though in many parts it is much narrower, efpecially towards the north, where, on the weft, it contains but a fmall track of land between Turkey and the Cafpian Sea, and, on the eaft, it is alfo pent in between the fame fea and the country of the Tartars. It is feated under the fourth; fifth, and fixth climates; fo that the longeft day, in the north part, is 15 hours and fome minutes, and in the fouth part 13 hours and 45 minutes: and, therefore, the temperature of the air is various, according to the different provirices.
Generally fpeaking, the foil in Perfia cannot be much praifed: for though fome parts be fruitful, and produce excellent fruits, yet other parts are peffectly barren, being mountainous and fandy; and, as there are here but few rivers, they have only rain, and the diffolved frow, to water the land, which falling from the mountains in fmall brooks and rivulets, render the vallies fertile.
Some travellers tell us, that their corn ripens expeditioully, and that, in forme parts, they have three-fold crops in a year.: They have almoft all kinds of fruits that are in France, but fairer and better, and, by reafon of the drynefs of the air, they keep a whole year. They have hin'e or ten forts of very good grapes; but they have not the mulcadine, fays Mr Thevenor. Their wines are white, and made of grapes which they call kifmich: they make alfo wine with other forts of grapes, but it is neither fo good, nor keeps fo well. They have alfo fome red wine, but little, and to make it they only put fome black grapes into white wine, to give it a colour: for, if it were made all of black grapes, it would not keep. We muft except the wine of Shiras, which is red, and very good, and fomachical, but is only brought in bottles, and in little quantity.
They have few trees but what grow in their gardens, and of thefe the palm-tree is the moft carefully cultivated; when it is young, and before it bears fruit, they dig at the foot eight or ten fathom deep in the earth, more or lefs, until they have found water; they only dig on one fide, and then fill up the hole with pigeon's dung, whereof they have always great provifion for that purpofe, as well as for manaring lands, and to make bot-beds for raifing melons.
Mr Thevenot fays, he was told by the people of the country, that, if they did not take that courfe with the palm-trees, they would not bear good fruit. But there is a very curious thing befides to be obferved in the cultivating of this tree, which. is, that every yearf; when the paim-tiees are in bloffom, they take the bloffoms of the miale palm.tree, and put two or three bunches of them into the matrix of each female palm-tree, when they begin to blow, otherwife they would produce dates without any pulp, and only winh ifkin and fone. The matrix is that bud which contains the flowers, from which, in procefs of time, the dates fpring; the time of making that impregnation is about the end of November; not but that the male palm-trees alfo bear fruit, but it is good for nothing, and therefore they take all their bleffoms to impregnate the female with. As to dates, it is worth oblerving, that the ufe of them is very dengerous during the heats in hot countries, becaufe they make the whole body break out in blotches and boils, and fpoil the fight.
Perfia produces alfo-every fort of carrots, beet-roots, parfnips, horfe-radith, radifhes, turnips, potatoes, mufhrooms, cauliflowers of an extraordinary fize, alparagus, and moft forts of our fmall fallad herbs, with cabbage, lettuce, and Roman lettuce with a long leaf, which is fweet, and very pleafant to
the tafte. They have alfo fmall red and white beans, peafe, white and grey, fmall black beans for horfes, and green peafe of the growth of Europe.
Perfia is alfo productive of all neceffaries of life, and abounds particularly with poultry and game. They have plenty of fnipes and woodcocks, many forts of wild ducks, teals, cranes, wood-pidgeons, turtles, larks, thruhhes, and partridges with red heads: however every fort of deer is here fcarce enough; but cattle, efpecially oxen, abound.
The Perfian bread is generally very thin, fays Sir John Chardin, and there are feveral forts of it; it is generally white and good, and alfo cheap enough, according to Mr Le Bruyn, who tells us, that they generally give but eight or ten pence for twelve pounds of bread.
A great many Perfians ufe opium ; but it is a drug that fo enflaves thofe who are addicted to it, that if a man has once made it cuftomary to himfelf, and fould afterwards forbear to take it, no lefs than his life would be in danger : if he fhould go but ro leagues out of town, and forget to take his opium with him, and find none in the place he comes to, though he fhould immediately return back again, and make all poffible hafte, yet he would not get to the town foon enough to fafe his life, fays Mr Thevenot.
The horfes in Perfia are the fineft in all the Eaf: they are higher than the Englifh faddle-horfes, Atraight before, a little head, and legs that are wonderfully thin and fine, exactly proportioned, mighty gentle, good travellers, and very light and fprightly: they are gentle and manageable, eafy to feed, and do good fervice 'till they are 18 or 20 years old.
Horfes are very dear in Perfia; the fine ones are valued from 90 to 450 pound fterling : the great exportation of them into Turkey and the Indies is what makes them fo dear, though they cannot carry any out of the kingdom without a fpecial permiffion from the king.
The beft and moft common way of riding there, after the horfe, is the mule' ; they have very good ones in Perfia, that pace well, never fall, and are feldom tired; the higheft price of a mule is about 45 pounds. The other beafts of ufe, after thefe, are afles, of which they have two kinds in Perfia, namely, the affes of the country, which are like ours, fow and heavy; thefe they employ for nothing but to bear burthens; but they have allo a breed of Arabian affes, that are mighty fine beafts, and the beft affes in the world; they have fmooth thining hair, they carry their heads lofty, their feet are light, and they move them gracefully: thefe are kept for riding, and their mafters love them for their lightnefs and eafy going: fome of them are valued at 20 pounds.
The camel is a beaft much prized by the eaftern people, of which there are two forts, the northern and fouthern, as the Perfians call them. The latter, which travel from the Perfian gulph to Ifpahan, and no further, are much fmaller than the other, and carsy but 700 weight, the other 1300 weight; yet they bring their mafters as much profit, becaufe they coft little or nothing to keep: they lead them without halter or reins, grazing on the road as they go along, notwithftanding their load. They thed their hair fo clean in the fpring, that they look like fcalded pigs, and then they pitch them all over, to keep the flies from ftinging them. The camel'shair is the moft profitable fleece of all the tame beafts; they make very fine ftuffs of it; and in Europe they make hats of ir, with a little beaver mixed with it. They take notice when the camel is in love, that they may increafe his load, otherwife he would be ungovernable.
As Perfia is very mountainous, it is full of metals and minerals, which they have begun to draw out in the laft century much more than in the preceding ages. Sir John Chardin afferts, that their diligence was owing to the great Scha Abas, and that it was the vaft quantity of mineral waters, which are here and there to be met with in all parts of the kingdom, that induced him to caufe the working of the mines to be profecuted with vigour.
The metals moft ufually to be met with in Perfia are iron, fteel, brafs, and lead. They have not as yet found any gold or filver there, though they are well affured there muft; be fome in the mines, it being impoffible that fo many mountains, which produce all forts of metals, and fulphur and falt-perre, fhould not likewife produce thofe the more precious metals, Cays Sir John; but, adds be, the Perfians are too flothful to make any difcoveries. Minerals abound through all Perfia: fulphur and falt-petre are extracted out of the mountain of Damavend, which feparates Tabriftan from Irax.
With regard to the mechanic arts and trades of the Perfians, Sir John Chardin gives us the following account: firft he oblerves, that the eaftern people are naturally foft and lazy: they work for and only delire neceffary things. All thofe beautiful pieces of painting, carving, curning, and ro many others, whofe beauty confifts in an exact and plain imitation of nature, are not valued among thofe Afiatics: they think that becaufe thofe pieces are of no ufe for the occafions of the body, they do not therefore deferve our notice. In a word, they make no account of the working of good pieces, they take only notice of the matter, which is the reafon that their arts
are fo little improved: for, as to the reft, they are men of good parts, have a penetraring wit, are patient, and would make very fkilful workmen, were they paid liberally.
He obferves, likewife, that they are not defirous of new inventions and difcoveries; they think they enjoy all the neceffaries and conveniencies of life, and reft contented, chufing rather to buy goods from ftrangers, than to learn the art of making them. It is well known how much the Turks and Perfians lay out in watch-work, yet they do not fet about to learn that trade, which they fee fo profitable; nor papermaking, though abfolutely neceffary; nor many other fuchlike trades.
Neither is there in Perfia one fingle native that knows well how to mend a watch. They have defired a hundred times to have printing-houfes; they acknowlege their ufefulnefs, and neceffity, and yet no body undertakes to fet one up.
Sir John's next obfervation is, that the hot climates enervate the mind as well as the body, and lay the quicknels of the fancy neceffary for the invention and improvement of arts. In thofe climates, men are not capable of night-watchings, and of a clofe application, which brings forth the valuable works of the liberal and of the mechanic arts. It is for the fame reafon, alfo, that the knowlege of the Afiatics is fo reftrained, that it confifts only in learning and repeating what is contained in the books of the Ancients, and their induftry lies fallow and uncultivated.
Our traveller obferves further, concerning the method of the eaftern artificers, that they need but few tools about their works. It is certainly an incredible thing in our country to hear how eafily and conveniently thofe workmen fet themfelves up, and work at their trade. Moit of them have neither fhop nor thop-bench; they go and work whereever they are fent for; they fet on the bare ground, or on an old carpet, in the corner of a room, and in a moment you fes the board up, and the workmen at work, fitting on his breech, holding his work with his feet, and working with him hands.
The gold and filverfmiths, as well as the reft, go likewife and work at people's houfes. The reafon why the Perfians have their work done at home, is becaufe they will not trult the workmen, and will fee whether things be done according to their mind.
As to the polity of the Perfian tradefmen, Sir John informs us, that the trades have every one a head to the company, elected out of their body, who is approved by the king; and that is all their government: yet, ftrictly fpeaking, they do not form a regular body, for they never affemble together. They have fome few cuftoms only, which the head of the trade caufes to be obferved; as for inflance, that there' be always a due diffance between the fhops and tradefmen of the fame trade, except in the places which are particularly defigned for one fort of work: whoever is about to fet up a fhop in any trade, goes to the head of the trade, gives his name and place of abode, to be fet down in the regitter, and pays fome imall fine for it.
The head never inquires of what country the tradefman is, nor who was his mafter, nor whether he underftands bis trade. The trades have likewife no reffrictions to hinder one from incroaching upon another: a tinker makes filver bafons, if they are befpoke; every one undertakes what he pleafes, and they never fue one another upon that account. There is, likewife, no binding of apprentices among them, and they learn their trades for nothing ; far from paying any money, the boys that are put out apprentices with a mafter have wages the very firft day they go to him: the parents make an agreemeut between the mafter and the apprentice, for fo much per-day the firft year, a half- penny or a penny a day, according to the age of the apprentice, and the hardflip of the trade; and the wages increafe now and then, according to the apprentice's improvement; but this is ftill without any mutual confinement with refpect to time, the mafter having always the liberty to turn away his apprentice, and the apprentice to leave his mafter.
There it is, indeed, that knowlege muft be ftolen; for the mafter thinking on the profit he may reap by his apprentice, more than on teaching him his trade, does not trouble himelf with him in that refpeet, but employs him only in thofe things that relate to his advantage. Moft trades are bound to the king's average, that is, to do the king's work when they are ordered; and the trades which are not employed in that work, as the fhoe-makers, the cap-makers, the drawer makers, pay a tax to the place called Cargh Padeha, i. e. the King's Expence.
The Perfians have but indifferent carpenters ; the reafon of it is, becaufe of the little timber there is in Perfia, and the little wood they commonly ufe in building. It is not fo with the joiners, they are very fkilful and ingenious in come pofing all forts of inlaid and mofaic work, and they make noble cielings in that kind: they fit them all on the ground, and, when they are done, they raife them up over the top of the building, on the columns that are to bear them up. The joiners fit on the ground at their work; their planes are not like ours, for they thruft the fhavings out of the fides, which feems to be a more expeditious way. Their ordinary
wood
wood is a white wood, very foft, and without knots, and therefore very eafily to be wrought. They bave excellent wood, that comes from Hircania (now Tabriftan) in long boards, like the Norway deal-boards,
Embroidery is one of the mechanic arts which the Perfians are beft verfed in; they do all forts of embroidery very well, efpecially the gold and filver, either in cloth, filk, or leather: they exceed us in that art, and the Turks, likewife, whofe ftitching and embroidery leather we fo much admire. Their leather-feams, and thofe of horle-trappings among the reft, are fo fmooth and fo neat, that you would take them for embroidery. The gold and filver thread they ufe is fo well $t$ wifted, that one would take it for wire when it is wrought, the filk not appearing in the leaft.
The enamel ware, or China ware, as they call it, is likewife one of the moft curious manufactures which they make all over Perfia. The earth of which that ware is made, is pure enamel, both within and without, like the China ware. The grain of it is as fine and tranfparent, as that is, whereby it happens, that one is often deceived in that earthen ware, and cannot diftinguifh it from China ware. Nay, you meet fometimes with Perfian ware, that exceeds the China ware, fo beautiful and lively is the varnifh of it; but this muft be underftood of the new China ware, and not of the old. The fkilful workmen in enamel ware, afcribe to the water the glofs of the colour, and fay, that there are fome waters that diffolve the colours and make them fpread, whereas there are others that contract and fix them.
The pieces which the Perfians make beft, are the ename tiles painted and cut out in imitation of mofaic work. Indeed nothing can be feen livelier and brighter in that kind, or drawn finer, or more regular.
This Perfian earthen ware is fire proof, fo that they not only boil water in it without breaking, but they even make pillowpots thereof; it is hard enough alfo to make mortars to grind colours, and other materials in.
The matter of that fine enamel is glafs, and little river pebbles pounded very fmall, together with a little mould mixed with them. There are fome tradefmen in Perfia, whofe employment is to mend earthen ware and glafs; they join the pieces together, and few them with very fmall iron wire, and ub the feam over with a kind of Chalk or fmall lime. A difh fo mended holds water as before
The gold wire-drawers and thread-twiners are very dextrous workmen: they draw an ingot, weighing a mufcal or drachm, nine hundred guezes or Perfian ells long, each gueze belng thirty-five inches long. Their thread is the beft and fmootheft hat can be imagined. All the art they ule to give it that lively and lafting colour it has, is to gild the wire very fine and very thick.
The next trade in which the Perfians excel, is that of tanning hides, and efpecially of working thagreen, and all forts of Turkey leather: abundance of thefe are made in Perfia, and exported to the Indies, to Turkey, and to the other neighbouring kingdoms. Shagreen is made of an afs's rump, and of a feed called the feed of caßbin: it is black, hard, and bigger than the muftard-feed, which they ufe for want of the carbin feed. The tanners drefs coarfe hides with lime; they ufe no bark, but chiefly fatt and gall inftead of it, and that is enough in their country, the air being hot and dry.
The turner's trade is alfo one of the mechanic arts, which the Perfians underftand very well. They have no frame for turning as we have; their way confifts only in a treddle, to which they faften whatever they intend to turn; a thong that goes twice round the treddle, and which a boy holds with both his hands, and pulling now one end, then the other, turns the piece about. But when they have but fmall pieces to turn, the workman needs no help, for with one hand he moves the axis with a bow, and with the other hand he holds the piece of wood. They ufe no wimbles as we do, but they ufe gimblets of feveral fizes, which are inftead of them, and which they turn with the fame inftrument as they do wood: it is a piece of iron flat and Charp at the end, fhaped like a rib, that it may cut the better, hafted in a round handle filled with lead, to make it weighty, about which they put a ftrap that goes quite round it; they hold faft the gimblet with the left-hand on the piece of wood they intend to bore, and turn it with the right hand; fuch is their mechanic way of turning aud boring.
They lay on lacquer very neatly, the violent motion of the turning inftrument melting it without the help of fire; they foread it with a palm-tree ftick, becaufe that wood is porous; and then with a piece of coarfe cloth and a little oil, they give to their work a wonlerful luftre, which never goes off; that lacquer, likewife, is never fubject to fcaling.
They turn metals as well as wood, but they are very far from attaining in that refpect, to the ikill of our workmen; they are likewife unfkilfut in the turning of an oval; it is a figure, the working of which they are utterly unacquainted with.
The armourers make very good weapons, efpecially bows and fwords. The Perlian bows are the molt valued of all thofe in the eaft. The matter whereof they are made is wood and horn laid over one another, and covered with finews, and over

Vol. II
that with the bark of a tree very flick and fmooth; they paint them afterwards, and varnifh them fo admirably well, that one may fee one's face in thofe bows, and the colour of them is as bright as poffible: The bow-ftrings are of twifted filk, the bignefs of a large quill. The quivers are made of leather embroidered with gold and filk. Their fcymitars or abres, are very well damafked, and excced all that the Europeans can do; which is, becaufe our feel is not fo full of veins as the indian fteel, which they ufe moft commonly, They forge their blades cold, and before they dip them, they rub them with tallow, ofl, or butter, to hinder them from breaking. Then they temper them with vinegar and copperas, which being of a corroding nature, thew thofe ftreaks or veins, which they call damafk-works. This is likewife what they call damafk fteel, becaufe the town of Damafcus was the moft celebrated place for the manufacture of thofe curious fcymitar-blades.
The Perfians make alfo very well the barrels of fire-arms, and damafk them as they do the blades; but they make them very heavy, and cannot avoid it; they bore and fcower them with a wheel as we do, and forge and bore them fo even that they fcarce ever burf. They make them alike ftrong and thick all along, faying that the mouth of the gun being weak the report thakes it, and communicates the wavering motion to the bullet; which is the reafon that if their guns be thicker, they therefore carry the fhot farther and ftraiter. They underftand very well how to make locks or fprings; thofe they put to their fire-arms, being very unlike to ours.
The workmen in iron and fteel are very well verfed in their trade; they hammer both iron and fteel cold, and fucceed very well in it with refpect to feveral forts of tools and inftruments: for inftance, country ovens, which are fhaped like two femi-cones, or femi-fpheres, cut through the top, and faftened together with iron hooks. The diameter of them is two feet and a half, and the height from three to four feet. There ftick out in the infide of thefe cones large pins about four inches long, and as big, with flat heads, and as broad as half a crown. When they have occafion to warm thofe ovens, they overcaft the infide and outfide of them with clay, which ficks to the nail's head, and makes, as it were, a wall of it, to which they ftick the bread. The iron and fteel tools they make beft alfo, are, among others, faws, which are made of fteel, as fmooth and as bright as a looking-glafs; razors which are but half as big as the handles, yet are as broad at the end, and have very well; fciffars which they make hollow in the infide, like gutters, faying that being fo flhaped, the edges of the two blades join clofer and cut better. Almoft all their fteel looking-glaffes are convex, fome few are concave like the burning-glafles. The air being very dry in Perfia, the brightnefs of the looking-glaffes does not grow dull, and they never ruft. The eaftern people ufe likewife glafs looking-glaffes, and even abundance of them, though not near fo many as metal ones, and that they do upon two accounts; the firft is, becaufe thofe metal looking-glaffes are more lafting, and do not break with falling ; the fecond reafon is, when the glafs looking-glaffes are once unfilvered, they become ufelefs, the method of filvering glafs, being unknown in all the eaftern parts; and the quickfiliver that is on the back of the looking-glaffes coming off eafier there than in Europe, by reafon of the drynefs of the air. They polifh their metal glafles with emeril, pounded to powder as fine as duft, they having little or no Venetian tripoly.
The art of dyeing feems to have been more improved in Perfia than in Earope. Their colours are nuch more folid and bright, and do not fade fo foon; but the honour of it is not fo much to be alcribed to their art, as to their air and climate; which being dry and clear, caufes the livelinefs of the colours; as alfo to the itrength of the dyeing ingredients, which growng moft of them in the country, are ufed when they are green and full of fap. Their dyeing and painting colours are the bole or red earth, the rounat or opponax, which are two common ingredients in Perfia; the Brazil wood, which is imported among them from Europe; the Japan wood, and the Indigo, which they fetch from the Indies. They ufe, moreover, in dyeing, feveral herbs and fimples, of their own growth, and gums, and bark of trees, and the inds of fruits, as of wallouts and pomegranates, and the juice of lemon. The lapis lazuli, which they call lagfverd, is got in their neighbourhood, in the country of the Uibecks, but Perfia is the general florehoufe for it.
There are glafs-boules all over Perfia, but they do not well underftand the art of making glais; moft of theirs is full of laws and bladders, and is greyifh: upon the account, doubtlefs, fays Sir John Chardin, that their fire lafts but three or four days, and that their deremne, as they call it, which is a fort of broom that they ufe to make it, does not bear heat fo well as our fewel.
Paper-making is performed very rudely in Perfia, becaule they ufe nothing but callico, either dyed or painted, therefore their paper is brownifh, foul, ragged, and over limber. They ufe a great deal of European paper, after they have prepared it, but they fecth fome from Little Tartary, which they prefer before it. They prepare their paper with a little foap, which they rub over it, then they fmooth it with a deek-

Itone,

## P E R

ftone, that their ink may sun more freely. Thefe are the chief mechanic arts and trades practifed in Perfia.
We come now to give an account of their manufactures. They have very good manufactures in cotton, in goats and camels hair, in yarn, and efpecially in filk, that being a plentiful and common commodity in Peria. The natives have addicted themfelves particularly to the well working of it; and it is the thing they are beft fkilled in, and in which they have the moft confiderable manufactures.
They keep their raw and unwrought filk in damp places, which they water fometimes, tocontinue the weight of them, becaufe they fell it by the weight, and for the fame reafon, they keep that which is wound up in leathern bags. We fhall pals by feveral forts of ftuffs of all filk, fuch as taffeties, tabbies, fattins, \&c. and allo ftuffs mixed with filk and cotton thread, or with camel's or goat's hair, which are made all over Perfia: we fhall only fpeak of their brocade.
There is the fingle brocade, whereof there are a hundred forts; and the double brocade, which is called douroye, i. e. with two faces, becaule it hath no wrong fide, and the machmely zerbafe, or gold velvet. They make gold brocades which coft fifty tomans the greze or ell, which being two feet and half a quarter long, French meafure, comes to about thirty crowns the inch, or eleven hundred crowns the ell. No part of the world affords fo dear a filk. They employ fix men tagether about the loom to make it, who ufe about thirty fhuttles to weave it. Notwithftanding the extraordinary rate of that precious brocade, the workmen employed in it do not earn above fifteen or fixteen pence a day, for they can make but the thicknefs of a half-crown piece of it. Thofe dear brocades are bought for curtains, door-hang. ings, and cuftions, which are the moft common furniture of a houfe.
The gold velvet, which is wrought in Perfia, is very charming, efpecially the curled velvet: all thofe rich ftuffs have fuch admirable property, that they laft or ever, as it were, and the gold and filver does not wear off whillt the work lafts, and keeps ftill it's colour and brightnefs. The fineft looms for thefe ftuffs are at Yefd, at Cafhan, and likewife at Ifpaban; thofe for carpets are in the province of Kherman: thefe are the carpets we commonly cell in Europe Turkey carpets, becaufe the merchants brought them through Turkey, before they traded with the Perfians by the ocean.
Trading, fays Sir John Chardin, is a very honourable proferfion in the Eaft, as being the belf for thofe that have any ftability, and are not fo liable to change: nor is it to be wondered at, for it cannot be otherwife in kingdoms, where, on the one hand, there is no title of nobility, and therefore little authority annexed to birth; and, on the other hand, the form of government being altogether defpotic and arbitrary, the authority annexed to places and employments cannot laft longer tban the employments themfelves, which are likewife precarious; for which reafon trading is much fet by in that part of the world, as a lafting and independent ftation.
Another reafon why it is valued, is becaufe the noblemen and even the king profefs it : they have their deputies or factors, as merchants have, and under the fame denomination. They have moft of them their trading fhips, and their ftorehoufes. The king of Perfia for inftance, fells and fends into the neighbouring kingdoms, filks, brocades, and other rich goods, carpets, and precious ftones. The name of merchant is a name highly refpected in the Eaft, and it is not allowed to fhopkeepers, or dealers in trifling goods, nor to thofe who trade not in foreigh countries; it is permitted only to fuch 2s employ deputies or factors in the remoteft countries: and thofe men are fomerimes raifed to the highelt rank, and are ufually employed in embaffies.
There are merchants in Perfia, who have deputies in moft parts of the world; and when thofe deputies are returned home, they wait on their mafters under no better denomination than that of a fervant, ftanding up always before them, and waiting at table, though fome of thofe deputies are worth above threefcore thoufand crowns.
In the Indies the laws are ftill more favourable to traders; for though they are more numerous than in Perfia, they are neverthelefs more valued. The reafon of this additional refpect is, becaufe in the Indies, traders are facred perfons, who are never molefted, even in time of war, and allowed a free paffage, they and their effects, through the middle of armies. It is upon their account efpecially, that the roads are fo fafe all over Afra, and efpecially in Perfia. The eaftern merchants affect grandeur in trading, notwithftanding they fend their deputies into all parts, and ftay at home themfelves, as in the centre of their chief concern. They make no bargains themfelves directly; there is no place of exchange in their towns, the trade is carried on by brokers, who are the fubtleft, the moft cunning, the flieft, the moft complaifant, moft patient, and intriguing men of the whole forety, having a mooth and infinuating tongue beyond expreffion
The Mahometans are not the greateft traders in Afia, though they are difperfed almoft in every part of it. Some of shem are too efteminate, and fome too fevere, to apply themfelves to tlade, clpecially foreign trade. Wherefore, in Turkey,

## PER

the Chriftians and Jews carry on the main foteign trade; and in Perfra, the Chriftians and the Indian Gentiles. As to the Perfans they trade with their countrymen, one province with another, and moft of them trade with the Indians. The Armenians manage alone the whole European trade; the reafon of which is, becaufe the Mahometans cannot ftrietly obferve their religion among the Chriftians, with relation to the outward purity it requires of them; for inftance, their law forbids them to eat flefh either killed or dreffed by a man of a different religion, and likewife to drink out of the fame cup with such a one. It forbids them to call upon God, in a place adorned with figures. It even forbids, in fome cafes, the touching of perfons of a different opinion, all which laws it is almof impoffible to keep among the Chriftians.
Another hindrance there is to the Mahometan improvement of trade, namely, the forbidding ufury and intereft wishout any diftinction. Mahomet broached his religion ín a country, whereof the whole riches and trade coniuted in cattle and breeds of horfes, where litile money was feen, and where the trade was managed by way of barter, as in former times; and it appears from a thoufand paffages in the Koran, that he did not forefee his religion would be propagated throughout the world, fo that he perceived no inconveniency in forbidding to lend money upon intereft.
The old commentators of his inftitution have not explained that prohibition, fo that it has remained in force to this day. Thus their law allows no intereft, but it allows changes, efpecially maritime changes, upon any advantage whatfoever, as thirty and forty per cent. profit, or more. As for interef, the parties have their way of evading the law juft as they pleafe.
Silk is the ftaple commodity of Perfia. They get fome in the provinces of Georgia, of Choraffan, and of Kherman, but erpeeially in Ghilar and Mazanderan. They compute that Perfia produces yearly twenty-two thoufand bales of filk, each bale weighing two hundred threefcore and fixteen pounds weight; and that account increafes every year, becaufe filk improves continually.
There are four forts of filk; the firft and the wortt is called Chirvani, becaufe it comes from Chirvan, a province ngar the Cafian Sea; it is a thick and rough filk, and the coarfeet thread of the fhell, it is that they call ardaine in Europe. The fecond, which is a fize better, is called carvari, i. e. an afs-load, to denote that fort of filk which the unfiliful buy; they call it legia in France, probably from the word Legian, the name of a fmall town in Ghilan on the fea, where none but fuch a fort of filk is made. The third is called ketkodapefend, as though one fhould fay, the citizen fort; which name the Perfians give to all things of a middling character. The fourth is called fharhaffee, i. e. the brocade filk, becaufe the beff filk is ufed for thofo rich goods. The abundance of Perfian filk exported is well enough known. The Dutch import of it into Europe to the value of near fixty thoufand pounds flerling yearly, by the Indian Sea; and all the Europeans who trade in Turkey, import nothing more valuable than the Perfian filks, which they buy of the Armenians. The Mufcovites import it likewife.
Some foreigners trade with the Perfians for camel's hair, and fome Europeans for kid's wool; they ufe it in Europe for making of hats. The beft wool of that fort, comes from Kherman and from Caibin; a famous city of Parthia, or Perfian Irack. Perfia exports into the Eaft-Indies abundance of tobacco, all forts of fruit dried, pickled in vinegar and preferved, efpecially dates, marmelades, wines, diftilled waters, horfes, Perfian ware, feathers, Turkey leather of all forts and colours, a great deal whereof is alfo exported to Mufcovy, and other European countries. They exportinto Turkey tobacco, galls, thread, coarfe goat's hair, ftuffs, and all forts of box-work, with many other things. The exportation of fteel and iron is prohibited, but it is exported notwithftanding.
It is not be fuppofed, however, that the Perfians manage trade with the fame method and rule as we do, or with the fkill of the Europeans; for inftance, trading by commiffion and the ufe of bills of exchange, are little known, but every one goes to fell his own goods himfelf, or feeds his deputies or his children to do it. Neither have they any letter-pofs in the ealt, becaufe their trade is not fpread far enough, and is not managed with fo much activity as in Europe; and allo becaufe the towns are at too great a diftance from one another, and meffengers are hired at a very eafy rate; they fend an exprefs a thirty days journey for abour thirty Chillings, and he performs that journey, which amounts to nine hundred Englifh miles, in eighteen or twenty days time, and fometimes in fifteen. When thofe expreffes are hired to go a journey, they run prefently from place to place, and give notice of their intended journey, in order to get fome letters to carry, which they carry for as little as you pleafe; they will carry a packet of letters of three ounces weight for fifteen pence.
It muft be alfo obferved, that in Perfia they fubfcribe no bills, bonds, and other writings, but inftead thereof, they write at the top of the paper their own name, and their inname, which is always their father's proper name; and they

## PER

## P E R

feal the paper at the bottom, in che prefence of witneffes, who attef it alfo with their feals: in that manner do the merohants make their writings; and although in moft cafes the contracts made, without due FORM of Law, be vaid, yet amongf merchants they remain in FULL FORCE, and the fecular powor rat fies them. The ufe of furities or bails, is alfo very common amongt them.
The moft curremt money in Perfia, as Tavernier, Thevenot, and others inform us, are the abaffi's, mahmoudi's, thai's, and cabbeghio's; the abaffi's are of the fineft filver, and the officers of the mint dare not coin amy lingle piece, until they have firft refined the piaftres, and other pieces of filver, that are appointed for the making of abafif's. And abaffi was in Thevenot's time, about eighten pence French money; and ccizidering there was no great difference then in the value of French and Englifh coin, we may well fuppofe an abaffi to be fill worth about fixteen pence of our money. The aballi's, as all the reft of the Perfian coin, are ftamped with the hammer, and not milled, and there is fo great an inequality in their weight, that in great payments they are weighed after this manner : they put twenty-five abaffi's in one ficale of the ballance, and as many in the otner; and if the one weigh more or lefs than the other, they conclude for certain, that there are fome falfe abaffi's mong them, and fail not to examine them, in which they are never out, for each fcale ought moft exactly to weigh alike. An abaffi is worth two mahmoudi's, a mahmoudi two thai's, and a chai ten fingle or five double carbeghi's. Thefe laft pieces are of brafs, the three other forts are all of filver, for gold is not current in trade. They have one brafs coin called bifti, worth four cafbeghi's, but the bifti's are now very fcarce. They do not ftamp their coin with the king's effigy, nor with his coat of arms; they only ftamp on one fide of the filver pieces the king's name, in whofe name it was coined, and on the other, the name of the town and the year of the hegira.
The brafs pieces have on one fide a lion, with a rifing fun on his back, the emblem of Perfia, and on the other the name of the place where it was fruck. There is a coin all along the Perfian Gulph, called larins, which is the moft common in trade. Larin, fays Sir John Chardin, fignifies coin of Lar, which is the capital of Caramania Deferta (now Lariftan). This was a diftinct kingdom, before Atlas the Great king of Perfia, who conquered it, joined it to his kingdom. that piece of money is of good filver, and is worth about ten pence Englifh. The make of it is very extraordinary, being a round wire, of the bignefs of a quill, folded in two, and an inch long, with a rmall mark on it, which is the prince's ftamp. None having been coined fince the conqueit above-mentioned, is the reafon they are now very fcarce. They do neverthelefs reckon by that coin all along the Perfian Gulph, and in the Indies, along the gulph of Cambay, and in the neighbouring ports; they fay that formerly it was current throughout all the eaft. Sir John Chardin does not give us the fame account with Tavernier, of the ftamp of the money; for he tells us that the flamp of the money, like that of the great feal of the kingdom, reprefents in the middie of one of the fides the Perfian belief in thefe words, There is no God but God; Mabomet is God's prophet; Aly is God's vicegerent, and the names of the twelve imans, and on the other the name of the king of the place, and of the year of the higera. Sir John adds, that the charge of coining is greater in Perfia than in any other parts of the world, for it amounts to feven and a balf per cent. The or is not a real coin, but only a nominal value of money, as a pound fterling is with us, and is ufed among merchants when they fpeak only of fmall furns; an or is worth fire abiff's. A toman alfo is but a certain fum of money, and no coin ; it is worth fifty abaffi's, and in Perfia they gencrally reckon by tomans.
Thicy bave no gold money in Perfia, for the pieces of gold ftamped with the king's effigy, and coined at his acceffion to the throne, and on new year's day, which are of the fame weight as the German ducats, are not current among the people, any more than counters are in France; befides thofe pieces of gold have no proper name; the Perfians call them commonly tela, i. e. gold pieces; they are called alfo chervali's, i. e. nobles, by reafon of their value. Tavernier tells us, that the merchants who travel into Perfia, carry with them ducats of Germany, the Low Countries, and Venice, but they muft carry them to the mint as foon as they enter the kingdom; yer if they can fecretly fell them to private perfons, they make a greater profit of them. And when they go out of the kingdom, they mutt declare atl the gold coin they take with them, and pay four pence duty to the king's officers for every ducat, if they fhould endeavour to conceal their gold, and chance to be difcovered, they would lofe it all
The common weight in Perfia is of two forts, the civil weight, and the legal or religious weight. The legal weight, which they call cheray, and which is like the weight of the fanctuary, according to the ufe of the ancient Hebrews, weighs commonly double the civil weight. They have, like us, different weights for medicines and precious flones, from the common weights. The civil weight is alfo of two forts,
the king's weight, and the tauris weight as they call it. The king's weight, or the great weight, weighs exactly as much more as the other, they call their common weight man, and alfo batman. The frmall weight man comes to five pounds fourteen ounces of Paris weight. Their way of dividing it is as follows: the ratel is the fixth part of a man, and comes near to a pound with us; the derham, or drachm, is the fifieth part of a pound; mufcal is half a derham; the dung is the fixth part of a mufcal, and comes to about eight grains of carat weight, and the barley-corn, which is the fourth part of a dung. 'The eaftern weights are all reduced to the barley-cotn.
There are two forts of ells, the royal ell, which is three feet ong wanting an inch, and the fhort ell, or guezemoukeffer, as they call it, which is but two thirds of the other. The geometrical meafurè is called girib; the land is meafured by no other meafure, and the girib contains a thoufand and fixty-fix fquare ells, each ell containing thirty-five royal inches. The carpets that are fold by the ell, are meafured alfo by the fquare ell, multiplying the length by the breadth, which the Perfians call ell by ell. For inftance, if a floor carpet is twelve ells long and three broad, they fay, three times twelve is thirty-fix, for it contains as many fquare ells. The Perfians have no meafure for dry goods, as a bufhel, \&c. becaufe they fell every thing by weight, even liquors. They have no meafure for time, neither clocks nor dials, They divide the day into eight parts, moft of which the Mahometan priefts give notice of in towns, by calling people to prayer.

## A fummary of the cornmerce of Perfia, according to the judicious Mr Hanway ${ }^{\text {w }}$.

- If we may judge, fays this ingenious gentleman, from the duties paid in ResHD, the trade began to flourifh on our arrival there; for in 1742 the cuftoms amounted only to 20,000 crowns, but in 1743 they arofe to 50,000 , and made about the fame fum in 1744. The annual produce of Ghilan in good times, I compute to be 30,000 batmans + of raw filk, of which about 6000 are confumed in Perfia, 4000 fent to Babylon, and the remainder over the Cafpian Sea. Shirvan formerly produced a large quantity, but that province is now in a much worfe condition than Ghilan This commodity is brought to market all the year round. They have feveral kinds of it, the firft is called lherbaff, or weaver's filk, they being fuppofed, particularly in Reshd and Cashay, to ufe the beft they can procure; but what generally goes for the Persian fabric at Cashan, is the fineft fort, the threads of which are more fplit; this is ufually all white, whereas the other is white and yellow; nor is it wound off fo fhort, fo that though finer we do not efteem it fo much as therbaff. There is alfo a fort called Arabs, from being bought up for the moft part by Arabians, who fend it into Turkey, where it is afterwards manufactured.
* See an Hiftorical Account of the Britif Trade over the Cafpian Sea.-By Jonas Hanway, merchant.
$\dagger 240,000$ great pounds.
Ghilan produces the beft and greateft quantities of Gilk; next to this comes Shirvan and Erivan, then Mazan deran, and laftly Astrabad; but the latter is vaftly inferior, ferving only for a manufacture mixed with cotton, of which they make their Chirts and drawers. Ghilan filk is fent into Ruffia and Turkey, and part of it is kept for the Perfian manufactures, but that of Mazanderan and Aftrabad is feldom or ever exported. From Shirvan they formerly fent all their filk to Turkey and Ruffia. The peafants of Ghilan perceiving that the Englifh required the Therbaff to be Thort wound, prepared it in that manner, and the filk proved good, and was much efteemed by our manufacturers. The peafants gave this reafon for chufing to have their filk long wound: in moift weather, the filk wound on a large wheel is not fo apt to ftick or be gummed together, in thofe parts where it lays on the bars, or divifions of the wheel, where it is often rendered black, and fo hard, that it cannot without great difficulty be feparated; befides, with a large wheel they make more difpatch; but all this time they did not confider the inconveniency of winding it off to be manufactured. Thefe peafants are extremely tenacious with regard to the price of their filk: their bufinefs is ufually done by brokers, but the buyer attends to pay the money. They fell it in fmall quantities, fo that a cargo cannot always be collected. Befides this inconvenience, there is that of bad money, for they are often obliged to cut it through, in order to fee that it is not copper filvered over. Their jealoufy ran fo high, that the governor of Ghilan once publifhed an order, that whoever refufed any kind of money, except it was manifefly bad, his ears and nofe fhould be cut off, and his eftate confifcated: but I never heard that this order was carried into execution.
The filk-worm, as is well known, takes it's birth from an egg no bigger than a fmall pin's head. In the month of March, when the fun is already very warm, I obferved the peafants in Ghilan prepare to give life to the eggs, which they had preferved during the winter, carrying them for the mof part about them, in the warmeft part of their bodies, and parti-
cularly under their arms. In ten or more days, according to the heat it receives, it becomes a maggot and begins to feed: the flrub mulberry- trees which are annually pruned, produce the moft tender and proper leaves for their food. In about forty days, the worm arrives to it's maturity, and winds itfelf by daily gradations into a pod of filk as big as a pigeon's egg. When this egg is completely formed, which is ufually known by the filence of the worm within, they fuffocate it by covering it with blankets, or by the heat of the fun; unlefs they wind off the filk immediately, for then warm water anfwers the fame purpofe. Some of them, however, muft be permitted to live and perforate the pod, for when it breaks from it's inclofure, it cafts it's feed or eggs, by means of which the generation is preferved. From the pods thus perforated, the filk cannot be wound off as from the others, but being prepared by pounding, it is fpun off like cotton yarn. This filk we call kedge, the remains or refufe of which is fo inferior, as to admit only of being milled and made into filk wadding.
The cleannefs and clearnefs of raw filk conflitute a great part of it's goodnefs; inferior filk has many knits and coarfe fuft fticking to the threads. The mofs, or head of filk, often appears fair to the eye, when much coarfenefs is concealed under it; for it is a trick of the peafants of Ghilan, to hide the defects as they wind it off from the pod. The beft filk has conftantly a glofs or brightnefs: the white or filver coloured is moft efteemed, but in Ghilan the greateft part comes yellow from the worm. White filk that is foiled, is generally found to have lain in a moift place, which hurts it's ftrength as well as beauty. Silk fhould be equal, frong, and round as wire, and allo clean ; the greateft part of it fhould be in medium with regard to finenefs, for the fineft is not the eafieft to manufacture to advantage. The threads of filk being thus even, that is, as near as poffible of one fize, and not coarfe and fine intermixed, can be moft eafily feparated in the winding; but otherwife the coarfe is apt to tear the fine, and make wafte in manufacturing it. The fize which we ufually moft efteem, is wound off 16 or 18 pods or cocoons. A mols, which is about 60 inches in the round, can be mon conveniently reeled off; longer is not approved of, and if fhorter it is apt to break by the quick revolutions of the reel, being glued together with it's own gum. It is alfo to be obferved, that there is a valt difference between filk cleaned by combing, and that which remains juft as it came from the pod. The former, to an unkilful perfon, who does not obferve the broken threads and the ends of the combings, Mall look better than the latter, though it be confiderably worfe.
When the Armenians and Ruffians pack up their filk, they generally comb the heads of the mofles, to deceive the buyer, but this makes it really worfe, becaufe it hurts in the winding off. Thefe people, who were never famed for probity, have long practifed the art of falfe package: hence, at Smyrna and Aleppo, where the Armenians fell their filk to the factors of our Turkey company, as likewife in Ruffia, it has often been rejected upon that account, efpecially as they hold it a conftant maxim, not to fuffer their bales to be broken up except at the heads. The price of filk and Ghilan generally rifes in proportion to the advance on foreign goods, except in a very great fcarcity, as of late: during the courfe of the Britifh Calpian trade, we found it vary from 12 to 18 crowns the batman; it was generally about 15 , but within thefe two or three laft years the Ruffians and Armenians have paid from 30 to 40 crowns.

The kinds of European goods which the Ruffians and Armenians vend in the northern provinces of Perfia, with a fuccinct account of the Perfian weights, meafures, and coins.

I fhall fininh this Mort view of the trade of Perfia, by giving a general idea of the different kinds of European goods, which the Ruffians and Armenians now vend in the northern provinces of that kingdom, with an account of the coins, weights, and meafures, according to the beft informations I could procure; but I mult obferve, that there feems to be a great difcordance among writers in this particular. The chief demands of European goods, next to Dutch cloth, is for Bri tifh woollens, fuch as hair-lift drabs, of 12 to I9l. per piece of 37 yards in white, which the Perfians call bergreft: of there they ufually confume nine bales in 30 .
Glofter cloths, of about 9 l . Ios. to 11 l. ros. per piece of 42 yards in white, which the Perfians call maghoot, and confume thereof io bales in 30
Ordinary York thire cloths, of about 3s. 6d. per yard dyed, which the Perfians call Londora, and confume thereof in bales in 30.
Five bales of fhalloon, of a middling quality, are ordinarily required in 100 bales of cloth.
From Holland they reckon one bale of maghoot, one of ihalloons, and one of long ells, to to bales of bergreft. E"glifh emboffed cloth is alfo demanded; likewife indigo cucheneal, and, in good times, fome rich filks, gold and filver lace, velvets, 'and other rich manufactures.

## PER

The Perfians had long been accuftomed to Dutch cloths, which were thicker, and, for the moft part, better fhorm and of a fofter and finer wooll; the crimfon and fcarlet of finer dye; but they were dearer than ours: however, after two or three years, we improved fome of our drabs, fo as to bealmoft equal to the Dutch cloths in fubftance, and, in my judgment, fuperior in foftnefs and beauty.
The tranift duty in Ruffia is 3 per cent. on the value, with an agio of 150 per cent. which, with other petty charie makes it about 8 per cent. only in the cuftom-houfe. In Per fia the duty on European goods is 5 per cent, on the value.

## An Account of the Money of Persia.

The toman, biftic, and denaer, are imaginary, but the othe denominations are real; the valuation and currency of filver money, are, viz.
A toman is ten hazardenaers
It muft be obferved, that the hazardenaer
(which the Englifh call mildenaer, and
the Ruffians a ruble) is computed by Eu-
ropeans, and accounts kept in hundreds
renaers.

An englifh crown melted down in Refhd, produced, at $\mathrm{I}_{7}$ denaers * per mufcal, only 95 denaers; but we always computed the mildenaer, or 100 denaers; equal to an Englinh crown of 5 s .
-The common price of filver.
The Gold Coins current are,
Wt. in mucalis and
Value nackoot, or karrath $\quad 24=1$ nufad.
Muhrafhreffie, or treble ducat of 6
mildenaers
Afhreff, or old ducat
$6-\quad 2 \quad 9$
Ditto Shan Nadir or new ducat - I 80
Ditto of Mefched - - $180 \quad 018$
Ditto Bokhara, current at 210 - 220 I
And Fonduckli, Turkilh ducat, about i 80 o 18
$\begin{array}{lllll}\text { Venetian Ducat } & \text { I } 80 & 0 & 17 & 3\end{array}$
The comman abaffie thould be $\quad 2$ - I
14
$\begin{array}{lll}\text { Ditto Shah Suliman } & \text { - } & 14 \\ \text { Dito Shah Seffie } & 16\end{array}$


* Equal in finenefs to a Holland ducat.

Weights.
1200 mufcals, or I butman, are avoirdupois lb. ordinarily computed $12 \frac{1}{5} \mathrm{lb}$. Englifh - 1 $98 \frac{1}{3}$ ditto
1 ditto $I$ have found to be 3 dwts. $\frac{1}{2}$ grain, but
nicer calculators call it grains $\quad$ - $\quad 71888$
I dunk, or donk - - - II 8648
1 karrat - - - 29662
hæbbie
The old batman, or manfhah, is 1200 mulcals, or 200 drams, by which filk, cocheneal, indigo, kedge, \&c. are weighed. The new batman thah is 1280 mufcals, or $213 \frac{2}{3}$ drams, by which heavy goods are weighed.
At Tavris the batman, called tavizie, contains 640 mufcals; likewife chiefly ufed at Mefched and Herat, as it is allo, more or lefs through the whole country, for feveral fpecies of goods. The antient batman of Tavris weighed 600 mufcals. At Irpahan, at Shamakie, and all through Shirvan, the filk batman contains 48 titlls, or 1600 mufcals, and 3 ftills are called a thadah, and weigh 100 mufcals; but the batman, by which indigo is weighed, contains only 800 mufcals. At Trohiran the batman is called re, and contains 1600 mufcals; rice, wheat, liquors, and provifions, are fold by the batman. A chervar, or load of a camel, is 50 batmans.
A load of a mule, 25 batmans, according to the king's computation, but carriers ufually load from 30 to 34 . A charvar of a horfe is 20 batmans, tut carriers ufually load 25. The fame load of an afs, according to the common rule of carriers is 15 batmans.
Kæbbie, a handful.
Dizz, or gerib, 1000 rice.
Four batman of Shahi rice, make one kuttie.

## P ER

Corn and grain, and even liquids, are fold by the batman, but rice, when winnowed, is fold per meafure, or jar.
The mufcal through oll Perfia is the fame: the filverfmiths commonly make ufe of pieces of money intead of weights, efpecially fifid denaers of $\frac{1}{2}$ mulcal in weight.
One karrat is three bæbbie.
Fourkarrats, or nockoot are one dunk.
Six dunk one mufcal.
Six mufcals one dram.

## The Measure of Reshd.

Seven horfe-hair breadths are one barley-corn.
Seven barley-corns are one finger.
$2 \frac{1}{3}$ fingers are balf a gaze, or gaz $=$ one cubit.
4000 cubits are one mile.
Three miles are one farfang.
But the meafure in common ufe is the gaze zerræ, divided into 16 parts, and called gierrie.
The foreign and Perfian merchants, in buying of woollens, compute the greze at 40 inches Englifh, but it is only $39 \frac{2}{5}$. One ditto is computed to 10 Ruffian archeens of 28 inches ios Smyrna pikes are reckoned equal to 70 Perfian gæze. The Mokzefar greze is $\frac{1}{10}$ lefs than the Shah grze, and by the Mokzfar, Perfian manufactures, and moft part of retale goods are meafured.
The Tavris gaze is one per cent, longer than the Shah gæze. The account which Mr Van Meirop gave of the import and confumption of Mefched, extracted from the cuftom-houfe regifter of that city, made the quantities very inconfiderable, and the whole was fent by Armenians, Ruffians, and Greeks, from Rehd, viz.

Mefched, and it's neighbourhood
For the confumption of Bokhara

| Bokhara | 20 | 50 | 10 |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | ---: |
| Orange | - | 15 | 30 | 5 |
| Balkh | 15 | 15 | 5 |  |
| Anthuy | - | 10 | 15 | 5 |

Befides thefe not diftinguilhed with regard to the place of their confumption, were imported.
1000 Shalloons, $\}$ the moft part from Kherman, by the way 1500 Long ells, 5 of the gulph of Perfia.
250 batmans of Lahori indigo, brought by the indians, of whom there are a confiderable number, who alfo trade in cloth from Refhd.
500 Batmans of American indico from Refhd, by Armenians; formerly it came from Turkey, where they bought of the French.
300 Batmans of cochencal from Refhd, brought by Armenians and others.
Though Mefched was under the particular protection of Na dirShah, it was with difficulty that this gentleman fold to the value of 22000 crowns, during the fpace of 27 months which he refided there; and great part of this fum was in exchange for Perfian manufactures, which no reafon but the abfolute impoffibility of obtaining money induced him to accept; fuch was the diftrefs of that country.
For my own part, I had the utmoft reafon to confider this as a military trade, and myfelf as having made a campaign. The journey, had, however, afforded me an opportunity of feeing Peria, and of enquiring into many circumfances relating to the oriental commerce. The confufion arifing from inteftine broils muft ever give a deep wound to trade, the fecurity of which is founded in the arts of peace, and the execution of civil laws; but the government of Perfia was now rendered precarious to a degree that threatened the fubverfion of that monarchy. The Turks, the Lefgees, the Indians, the Turkumans, and other frontier nations, either favoured thefe inteftine factions, or endeavoured to recover fome limb which had been torn from them; fo that every imaginable excefs was committed, upon no better principlo than the power of doing it.
In this fituation it was the ill fortune of the Ruffia company [fee Russia Trade and Russia Company] to find Perfia governed by an ufurper and a tyrant, whofe cruelty had no bounds: and the profpect at this time, in a more particular manner, was overfhadowed with a dark cloud, which threatened a form: the Ruffia company had already feit ${ }^{5}$ fome of the difficulties in which they were involved, others they forefaw, but knew not how to provide againft them.
The rebellions in Shirvan in 1743, of Shirafs, Athabad, Hazerjereb in 1744, were fupprefled by the flaughter of many thoufands, and the almoft total ruin of thofe provinces. It is true that Nadir had enriched his treafures with the plunder of India, yet the heavy taxes he had impofed on his people to fupport fuch a continued feries of foreign and domeftick wars, having reduced them to poverty, and driving them to defpair, obliged thoufands to feek a voluntary banifhment.
I have already obferved that Nadir's army had been fupported for upwards of four years, by the taxes drawn from his Perfran fubjects, and that his Indian treafure remained in a great meafure untouched ; this was one principle caufe of their diftrefs; by endeavouring to deprive them of the inftruments of

Vol. II.

## P E R

rebellion, he provoked them to rebel, and chaftifing them he compleated their ruin. Could any trade be carried on under thefe circumftances?
It was computed that Nadir had near 200,000 men in pay, the charge of whom, officers included, was computed at 100 crowns * a year, and, confequently, the expence of maintaining his army was 20 millions of crowns $\dagger$, exclufive of the contingent expence.

* Twenty-five pounds,
$\dagger$ Five millions fterling.
In good times, the provinces are fuppofed to bring into the exchequer the following fums :

Mildenaers. $\quad f_{0}$.
The conquered provinces in India
were faid to produce, in I 743,
25 crore*, which make, Per-
2,500,000 3,125,000
fian money

| Kandahar and Hzrat |  | $1,000,000$ | 250,000 |
| :--- | :--- | ---: | ---: | ---: |
| Khorazan | - | $2,000,000$ | 500,000 |
| Aftabad | - | 50,000 | 12,500 |
| Mazanderan | - | 400,000 | 100,000 |
| $\left.\begin{array}{l}\text { Ghilar, of which a million was } \\ \text { once demanded, but is now }\end{array}\right\}$ | 500,000 | 125000 |  |

once demanded, but is now fet at
Shirvan, including Georgia and fome other parts of Dageftan

1,500,0Q0 375,000
Erivan, and the parts of Armenia fubject to Perfia

2,000,000 500,000
Irac, including Cafbin, Ifpahan, and the country extending to
the gulph, being the ancient Parthia
Aderbeitzan, in which Ardevill?
and Tauris are included $\dagger$
$1,500,000 \quad 375,000$

22,950,000 5,737,500

* One crore, or 10 laks, are 500,000 crowns.
$\dagger$ Aderbeitzan is the ancient Media.
The reader will naturally obferve. how great a part of the Perfian revenue was produced by Nadir's conqueft in India: it will alfo be obvious to him, that the charge of an army is certain, but the revenues to fupport that army are uncertain, efpecially if they commit the leaft violence; and here the whole was a feene of rapine: the confequence was, that, except the conquered provinces in India, and thofe of Ghilan and Khorafan, the reft of the kingdom was fo impoverifhed, as to be difabled from paying, perhaps, a quarter part of the ufual tax. Next to the above-mentioned, Kandahar, Hzerat, and Erivan, were faid to be the leaft diftreffed, but mifery reigned in every quarter.
Of thefe $200,000 \mathrm{men}, 60,000$ were quartered in Cabul and the adjacent provinces on the weftern fide of the Sind ${ }^{*}$, which had been conquered and kept by Nadir; and the revenues appear to have much exceeded the expence of fupporting that part of the army. If one confiders this number of troops, and large revenue, it was not unreafonable to expect a large demand for cloth and other European goods; but we were not then acquainted with the nature of cloathing a Perfian army; for indeed not a th ird part of it wears European cloth,
* Ancient Indus.

With regard to the quantity of goods imported by the Perfians over the Cafpian Sea, whilft the port of Gambroon was open to the feveral nations of Europe, the Cafpian traders could but ill form an idea of the general confumption in that kingdom. The Ruffia company were more fanguine in their expectations, from a knowlege that, in the beginning of this century, the factors of the Eaft-India company had extended their trade as far as Tavris, on the weftern coaft of the Cafpian, where they fold great quantities of the woollen manufactures of Great-Britain: but when the Bitilh factors in Ghilan, whofe fituation was now fo much more advantageous, would have made an experiment of the like nature, they difcovered that city and it's confines to be in fo ruinous a ftate, as blafted their hopes of doing any bulinefs in thofe quarters.
Whan Perfia enjoyed repofe, the agent of the Eaf-India comWhen Perina enjoyed repofe, the agent of the Eat-India com-
pany of England lived in fplendor ; the regal government being held in great veneration in that empire, he acted as immediately under the crown of England, and from thence derived an influence which he could not otherwife have poffeffed: his pompous manner of living had fome good effects, but the expence was too confiderable to be long grateful to the company
With regard to the advantages the Ruffians enjoyed, it muft be obferved, that befides the Ruffian minifter who attends at the Perfian court, generally under the title of refident, the conful of that empire, who is fixed in Ghilan, is confidered, in fome meafure, in a minifterial light, and allowed a company of Ruffian foldiers as a guard, at the expence of the emprefs their fovereign.
Hence it was that $M$ r Elton recommended foftrongly, that a commifion hould be given to one of the Britifh findects in Ghilan, by which I prefume he meant himfelf, to act as con-

6 A
ful;
ful; but the fate of things was now changed, and every ftep that could be taken to eftablifh the intereft of the Ruffra company in Perfia, in effect blocked up our paffage through Ruffia into Perfáa. See Russia Company
The advantages which the Eaft-India company of England enjoyed beyond the Ruffia company, were fuch as will hardly admit of a comparifon, nor indeed is it material to my prefent purpore; I fhall pafs over in filence the trade from GreatBritain to the gulph of Perfia, as alfo that between Perfia and India; obferving only, that, after the Portugueze had fettled themfelves in Eaft-India, they took theifland of Ormus, and being mafters of the fea, carried on the trade between thofe countries. That great prince Shah Abafs thought it his intereft to diflodge them from his neighbourhood: for which purpofe he entered into a treaty, in 1622 , with the agent of the Eaft-India Company, and, by means of their (hips, he took Ormus, and demolifhed the town, bringing the com merce of that illand to the continent. This induced that prince to build the town of Bender-Abaff, now called Gambroon, which is reputed the greateft place of trade in all Perfia. For thefe good fervices Abafs made the company a grant of half the cuftoms of the new town, in perpetuity; buthis fucceffors have not religioully obferved the engagement.
The invafions of the Afghans, in $\mathbf{1 7 2 2}$, ruined the company's fettlement at I/pahan, in no lefs a degree than the death of Nadir occafioned the pillage of the Ruffia company's factors in Refld, as was the cafe. Their lofs, though very confiderable, was not, I believe, fuperior to that of the Cafpian traders, except the long interruption of their trade: in both cales, extortion and plunder were carried to an extreme. The Armenians fuffered alfo *; the Dutch likewife met the common fortune of the times, and being obliged to withdraw the greateft part of their factory from Ifpahan, they fettled in Gambroon, where they fecured themfelves, in a great meafure, by very ftrong fortifications: they did not come into Perfa 'till ten years after us, but as they are the only traders in foice, fo much in ufe over all Afia, they have been encouraged to continue their commerce, though with lels advantage than in paft times.

* See Mr Hanway's Hiflory of Revolutions, in vol. iii.

The French firft appeared in Perfia in 1665, and concluded a treaty with the thah of Perfia in 1674 ; but the miferies of that country, in confequence of the invafion of the Afghans in 1722, compelled them alfo to retire from Ifpahan. A very pompous propofal was made by a French projector, in relation to a trade over the Cafpian, in the beginning of this century, upon the occafion of an ambafly * from Shah Sultan Huffein to Lewis XIV. This perfon imagined that caravans could not be conducted fafely through Ruffia, and, therefore, he propofed to carry merchandize in veffels, by the lakes and rivers with which that country abounds; but, in regard to robbers, he feemed ignorant that this would not mend the matter in the leaft. He mentioned alfo feveral commodities which he propofed to return to France, particularly rhubarb: but this article is monopolized by the Ruffian government: this fcheme never was, and I believe never will be, earried into execution.

* It has been faid that this was entirely counterfeit, to amufe Lewis XIV. in his old age; but it appears from feveral circumftance, as well as the nature of the thing, that this opinion was very ill grounded, if not ridiculous.

But of all the nations who have endeavoured to eftablifh a trade with the north of Perfia, the Ruffians are the moft advantageounly fituated: the inteftine broils of that country have not put a ftop to their commerce; on the contrary, they have fometimes turned to their advantage; for, befides the ordinary courfe of their trade to and from Perfia, they reap confiderable profit by their trading voyages on the Cafíian Sea, carrying rice from Ghilan to Baku, Derbends, and fometimes to the fouthern coaft, as I have already mentioned. And as this export of provifion fometimes creates a fcarcity in Ghilan, it occafions a demand for Ruffian meal, from which again new benefits are derived. Befides cloth, and other European goods, the Ruffians alfo export red leather, furrs and linnen, for the northern provinces of Perfia, and make their returns in raw filk. Hence arofe their jealouly of the Britifh traders; for the Ruffian merchants, particularly thofe of Mofcow, and the trading towns on the Volga, no fooner obferved that the perfian markets were glutted with European goods, by the Ruffia company of England, than they began to murmur, refolving to make remonitrances to court on the fubject.
The Armenians, indeed, have for fome years extended their trade to the north of Perfia, much beyond the Ruffians; for, by means of their credit in Holland, joined to their own capitals, they employed in this branch of commerce about $100,000 \mathrm{l}$. This flock, however, was now infufficient to fupport them; for the exceffive glut of the market in Ghilan, and the terrible oppreffion of the Perfian government, ftopped the circulation of their trade, and, confequently, funk their credit in Holland. At length they were alfo conftrained to abandon Perfia, and, in 1745, they retired to

Aftracan, to wait with their effects 'till there fhbuld be a fair opportunity of returning thither.
Whilt the Ruffia company were in fecurity, they could not be infenfible of the benefits of buying raw filk immediately of the peafants of Ghilan; but advantages may be over-rated, and indeed ceafe to be fuch, when attended with vexations and inconveniences, like thofe which the Cafpian traders experienced. It was not, however, the lefs ungrateful to obferve the Armenians, a people in themfelves defpicable, and of no confequence to Ruffia in competition with the Britifh nation, fupported and protected in this trade, when meafures were fo apparently taken to wreft it from us.
The Ruffians do indeed alledge, that many of there Armenians are fubjects of their country; and it is true, in general, that fuch of them as are engaged in the Cafpian trade do put themfelves under the protection of that empire; thefe people are likewife educated in all the fervilities of Afia, and underftanding how to accommodate themfelves to indignities, which the genius of a free nation will hardly fubmit to, are in fome meafure the better qualified to carry on a commerce through foreign dominions.
The fhare which the Ruffia company enjoyed in this commerce made an eclat, but it was not yet puhbed to near the height which the Armenians had carried it; of what confequence it was to the latter, may be eafily deduced from hence, that not many years ago they imported into Ruffia near 1000 bales of raw filk *. Of this the greateft part was fent to Amfterdam ; part of the filk was alfo fent to the German markets, and about 100 bales remained in the city of Mofcow, for the ufe of the Ruffian manufactures.

* Of 25 batmans, is $300,000 \mathrm{lb}$. of 16 ounces; whereas all the Britifh trade never amounted to half that quantity.
PERU. Thistcountry is bounded on the north by Popayan which is part of Terra Firma ; on the eaft by the country of the Amazons; on the fouth by Chili; and on the weft it has the South-Sea, or Pacific Ocean. It extends from the Ift degree and about 30 minutes north latitude, to the 25 ch degree 10 minutes of fouth latitude: fo that it contains 28 degres from north to fouth ; that is, 560 leagues, or 1680 Englifh miles; but, confidering the windings of the coalt, and that it does not lie directly north and fouth, but rather north-weft and fouth-eaft, we may very well agree with thofe geographers who make it about 600 leagues, or 1800 miles long. It's greateft breadth is not much above 100, and in fome places 130 leagues, from weft to eaft.
Beffdes the fruit-trees which have been tranfported hither from Europe, as pears, apples; figs, grapes, olives, \&c. there are thofe of the Caribbee Iflands, as ananas, guayvas, patatas, bananas, melons, water-melons, befides other peculiar to Peru; the moft valued of the laft fort are the chirimbyas, refembling in fmell the anana, and pine-apple, buing full of a white folid fubftance, mixed with feeds as big as kidneybeans; the leaf is fomenhat like that of the mulberry-tree, and the wood refembles that of the hazel.
In relation to commerce, the Creolians are as fharp and underftanding as the Europeans; but being dainty and floth ful, and not vouchfafing to deal unlefs there be a confiderable profit, the Bifcayners, and other European Spaniards, who are moft laborious, grow rich fooner.
This country is divided into three audiences, or jurifdictions, which are, going from fouth to north, Los Charcas, or La Plata, Lima, or Los Reyes, and Quito.
Los Charcas. This province bas Chili and Tucuman on the fouth ; part of Paraguay, and of the country of the Amazons, on the eaft ; the audience of Lima on the north; and the South-Sea on the weft. It extends along the fea-coaft, from the $25^{\text {th }}$ degree of fouth latitude, to Rio Tamma, in latitude 17 . Io. fo that jit's length is 7 degrees and 50 minutes, that is 570 miles, in a frait line: but, confidering the windings of the coaft, we may very well reckon it above 600 miles. It's greateft extent, from weft to eaft, as much as we can judge from the beft maps, is about 400 miles, though in fome places much lefs.
The climate of this country is but indifferent : on the fhore ir is exceffive hot, and the inland parts of the country partake fo much of the other extreme, that it is faid the Spanith ladies, when pregnant, are compelled to remove to a warmer climate, before they can be delivered. The foil however is, generally fpeaking, fruitful ; on the coaft it is made fo by art; but the vallies among the mountains in the inland parts, are from nature luxurioufly fertile, being every where fufficiently watered; whereas there are no rivers at all upon the coalt. As to the commodities of this country, though it may juftly be ftiled one of the richoft in the world, yet they may be reduced to three, namely, pimento, which grows upon the coatt, and is a kind of pepper, little different from what we call Jamaica pepper, and produces to the inhabitants 600,000 pieces of eight per annum.
The other commodities are filver and gold, of which we fhall give fome account when we come to defcribe the places where or near which the mines are found.
La Plata, otherwife called Chaqui, or Chaquicaca, the capital, lies in fouth latitude 19.33. and in longitude 65 .

65. 30. weft from London; it is about 250 miles diftant from the neareft fea-coaft to the eaft, and about 780 from Lima, towards the fouth-eaft. It was formerly very confiderable on account of the rich mines in it's neighbourhood, many of which are now neglected.
отоsi, a moft famous place on account of the rich filver mines in it's neighbourhood, is about 60 miles diftant from La Plata a the fouth eaft.' It ftands at the bottom of a hill called the Silver Hill, which is round like a fugar-loaf. The king obliges the neighbouring parifhes to fend thither a certain number of Indians yearly, to work at the mines. Captain Rogers obferves, that there are 1500 or 2000 of them conftantly employed in that work; they have two reals a day, and are paid every Sunday. The corregidores, or chief magiftrates, caufe them io fet out on the fealt of Corpus Chrifti; moft of them go to that ferviiude with tears in their eyes, and with the greateft reluctancy: bowever, after a year's duty, there are many who forget their habitations, and continue fettled at Potofi, which is the reafon why that town is fo populous.
This place is faid to be very cold: they have great froftsand fnows here in May, June, and July. Provifions are very fcarce in the town, and they have no firing but charcoal, which is brougltt from 30 to 50 leagues diftance. Knivet in his remarks fays, that, in his time, they were well fupplied with every thing from the South-Sea, and that the natives of the adjoining country trafficked in gold and precious ftones. The mines here were difcovered by mere chance, 12 years after the Spaniards had entered the country. In I545, Villaroele, who was a Spaniard, and an Indian, named Guanea, began with opening two mines: they called one Rica, and the other Diego Centeno. The former was raifed above the furface of the earth, in the form of a cock's-comb, about the heighth of a lance, and was 300 feet in length, by 13 in breadth : this mine was fo rich, that almoft half of the ore was pure and fine filver, to the depth of 50 or 60 fathoms, where it began to change a little. The third mine, which was called Del Eftauno, becaufe of the hardnefs of the flints, was begun foon after the former two, and the fourth, called Mendieta, was opened in Auguft 1545. Nothing can come up to the riches of thofe mines: it appears from the royal regifters, that, feveral years after they were difcovered, there were brought every Saturday to the licentiate Pol, who was prefident at Potofi, 150, and fometimes 200,000 pefos, that he might take the fifth part for the king of Spain: and it appears from the accounts of perfons who were very well informed, that the king's fifth part amounted to 76 millions. The excellency of thefe mines will further appear from this particular, that, though they hađ̛ dug 200 fathoms deep, yet they were not incommoded with any water.
Thefe mines are much decayed in their value, and the mint does not coin one quarter of what they did formerly. There were once 120 mills; and at this time there are only 40 , and, for the moft part of the year, there is no employment for half of them.
rco is about 20 miles to the weft of Potofi : it was alfo famous formerly, for it's filver'mines, before thofe of Potofi were difcovered, which being richer, and not incommoded by water, drew all the undertakers and workmen from Porco; but fince the mines of Potofi are decayed, it is probable thofe of Porco may be opened again.
A PAz is feated near the fpring-head of a river called Choqueaffo, from which this town is alfo called by that name. It is about 2 ro miles diftant from La Plata to the north-weft, and 125 from the fea-coafk to the eaft. It is a fmall town, but plealantly fituated in a fine plain, full of fprings, fruit-trees and fields of maiz, with mountains on each fide. It has many rich gold mines, and good falt-pits.
rica lies in fouth latitude 18. 27. and in longitude 70. 20. weft from London, and above 245 miles from Potofi to the north-weft.
league up is the village of St Michael Desapa, where they begin to cultivate the agi, that is, Guinea pepper, which is fown throughout all the reft of the vale of Arica. In that little face of the vale, which is very narrow, and not above fix leagues long, they fell yearly of is to the value of above 80,000 crowns.
s Reyes. This province has on the north the audience of Quito, on the eatt the Cordillera mountains, on the fouth the audience of Los Charcos, and on the weft the South Sea It's extent from north to fouth, is about feven hundred miles; but it's breadth is very unequal, both on account of the bending of the coaft, and becaufe it is in many places pent in by the mountains.
This country abounds with nines of gold, filver, quickfilver, vermillion, and falt. They have plenty of cattle, fowl, and finh, and all provifions common to us, except butter, inftead of which they ufe lard.
They have oil, wine, and brandy enough though not fo good as in Europe. They drink much of the jefuits herb camini brought from Paraguay by land, whence it is alfo called the herb of Paraguay [fee Paraguay]; for all EaftIndia tea is prohibited. The Spanilh writers in general fay, that for five bundred leagues in length, from Tumbez to Chili, it never thunders, lightens, nor rains, but the want of
this is fupplied by great dews; fo that they have as rood fruit and corn, particularly wheat, as any in Europe. In the valleys near the fea, the climate is hot, but tempered with breezes from the fea and mountains. In the hilly parts, far into the country, it is winter, and very rainy, when it is fummer, in the plains, though in the fame latitude. The product, beafts and birds, are much the fame with other parts of the South-Sea coaft. (Rogers.) Zuratte, the Spanifh biforian, has given us the natural caufe of the perpetual drought there is in this country. He obferves, that the fouth-weft winds blow upon the Pervivian coaft all the year round, and the ocean here is therefore called Pacific, becaufe thefe winds never difturb the waters. Thefe eafy gales always bear away the vapours from the plains, before they can rife, and form a body fufficient to defcend in a fhower: but when they are carried farther and higher, they grow more compact, and at length fall by their own weight into rain. (Betagh.)
Lima, the capital of all this province, and of all Peru, is feated in 12 degrees, 6 minutes, and 28 feconds of fouth latitude. and in the 77 th, 15 minutes of longitude weft from London, and five miles eaft from the port of Callao, which is it's harbour. This city is in fome fort the repofitony of all the treafures of Peru. It was computed fome years ago, that above fix millions of crowns (or $1,200,000$ pounds fterling) were expended there, but it muft be much abated at prefent.
For the regulation of trade, there is a confulfhip, where a prior or chief, and two confuls prefide, who are chofen from among the merchants who beft underftand trade.
Callao is the harbour of Lima, from which it is two leagues or fix miles diftant to the weftward: it extends along the feacoaft, fo that it is much longer than it is broad.
The town is built on a low, flat point of land on the feathore. It's trade is confiderable. From Chili they bring cordage, leather, tallow, dried fifh, and corn; from Chiloe, cedar planks, woollen manufactüres, and particularly carpets, like thofe of Turkey; from Peru, fugars of Andaguaylas, Guayaquil, and other places ; wine and brandy from Lanafoo and Pifco; „mafts, cordage, timber for fhipping, cacao of Guayaquil, and the country about it, tobacco, and fome little honey of fugar. The cacao is afterwards tranf ported to Mexico: from Mexico, as from Sonfonate, Realejo, and Guatimata, they bring hither pitch and tar, which is only fit for wood, becaule it burns the cordage; woods for dyeing, fulphur, and balfam, which bears the name of balfam of Peru, but in reality comes from Guatamala. There are two forts of it, white and brown; the latter is moft vaJued; they put it into cacao-fhells, when it is of the confiftence of tar, but generally it comes liquid in earthen pots, and then it is liable to be falfified, and mixed with oil to increafe the quantity. From the fame places they bring fine works, which they call caray, and commodities of China, by the way of Acapulco, though contraband goods. The French had formerly a confiderable trade here.
Cusco lies in the $13^{\text {th }}$ degree, and 15 minutes of fouth latitude, and $7 \mathrm{I}, 30$, of longitude welt from London. It is above 326 miles diftant from Lima, towards the eaft. It ftands in an uneven country, furrounded with mountains on every fide, near the river Yucay and Apurina.
The gold and filver of Peru was brought in great plenty to Cufco, in the neigbbourhood of which there are very rich mines, which have been in fome manner neglected, becaule thofe of Potofi afford much more filver, and with lefs danger. The mines of Lampa, and thofe of Cordillera, de Cufco, are very confiderable, though there be others much richer towards the Moxos, where the Indians have plenty of gold, but they are of a favage and fierce temper. The Spaniards have fome little trade with the nations that dwell beyond the mountains of Cufco.
There are in this city, manufactures of bays and cotton cloth, which are fome fmall prejudice to the trade of Europe. They alfo make fome forts of work in leather, as well for the ufe of men, as for the furniture of horfes and mules. This city is alfo famous for the valt number of pictures the $I_{n}$ dians make there, and wherewith, wretched as they are, they fupply the whole kingdom. (Frezier.)
Guamanca is 180 miles from Lima towards the eaft. It's principal trade confints in leather, and boxes of confectionary, paftes, marmelades, jellies, preferved quinces, and other fweetmeats, which are moft efteemed in the kingdom, where there is a confiderable confumption of them. They alfo make here pavilions, which ferve inftead of bed-curtains, whereof there is a famous manufacture hore, as there is of feveral forts of painted and gilt leather. The town is reated at the foot of a high mountain, -in a very healthy country, fruitful in all forts of provifions. The province abounds with mines of gold, filver, quickfilver, copper, iron, fulphur, and load-ftones. About $g$ leagues to the north-weft of Guamanca, are the famous mines of Guancavelica, from which they take great quantities of quickfilver. The mines of Palcas, in the terfitory of Guamanca, being difeovered, the Spaniards flocked thither to get the quickfilver, which is of great ufe to extract the filver. They get every year from the mines of Guancavelica, quickfilver to the amount of a million of livres. (De Laet.)

## P E R

Guancavelica is a fmall town, but rich, and famous for the valt quantity of quickfilver taken there from a mine, which is forty Spanifh yards in front, and alone furnifhes all the gold and filver mills in that kingdom, fays Frezier; but this mult be a miftake, fince there are other rich mines of quickfilver which are worked as well as this, Private perfons, adds he, work there at their own expence, and are obliged to deliver up to the king all they get, upon pain of forfeiture of their eftates, banifhment, and perpetual fervitude at Baldivia. His Majefty pays a fet price for the fame, which is ixty pieces of eight the quintal, or hundred weight, upon the pot, and he fells it for eighty, at the remote mines,
When a fufficient quantity has been taken out, the king caufes the mouth of the mine to beftopped up, and no man can have any, but what comes from the king's ftores. The carth or mineral which contains the quickfilver, is of a whitilh red, like ill burnt brick; they pound it, and put it into an earthen furnace, the head or top of which is a vault, like the top of an oven, a little fpheroid. They lay it on an iron grate covered with earth, under which they keep a fimall fire, made of the flrub they call jeho, which is more proper for that purpofe, than any other combuftible matter; for which reafon there is a prohibition to cut it within twenty leagues round. The heat paffes through that earth, and fo fires the pounded mineral, that the quickfilver flies out volatile in fmoak; but the top or covering being clofe ftopped, it finds no way out, but only through a little bole, which conveys it to a fucceffion of earthen veffels like gourds, round, and joined by the necks; there the fmoke circulates and condenfes, by means of a little water there is at the bottom of each gourd, into which the quickfilver falls condenfed, and in a well formed liquid.
It is lefs formed in the firft gourds than in the laft; and becaufe they grow fo hot that they break, care is taken to cool the outfides of them with water. In this town there is another thing peculiar, which is a fpring, whofe water petrifies fo eafily, and fo quick, that moft of the houfes in the town are built with it.
Truxillo is 250 miles diftant from'Lima, towards the northweft. It flands near the fea-fhore, on the banks of a little river, near fome rocky hillocks. There is a great deal of fugar grows in the valley of Chacama, or Chicama, near this town.
It has a great trade for flour, braudy, fugar, wine, and marmelade, of which they export three or four thips-loads every year, with which they fupply, the city of Panama.
Qurto. This province is bounded on the eaft by part of the Amazon's country, on the fouth by the audience of Los Reyes, on,the weft it hath the South-Sea, and on the north the country called Popayan. It's extent along the fea-coaft is from Punta de l'Aguja, or the Needle-Point, in the fixth degree of fouth latitude, to the river of Emeralds in the fifth degree of north latitude, which is feven degrees, or four hundred and twenty miles. It's breadth, in fome places, is three hundred and fixty miles eaftward, in others more, and in others lefs. The Spaniards divide it into three diftricts, which they call Quito Proper, Los Quixos, and Los Pacafnores. The climate here, fays De Laet, is rather cold than hot. The winter continues from Oftober 'till March, during which time they have heavy rains, but without any fnow, except in the mountains of Andes. They have abundance of cows and fheep, which multiply wonderfully here. They have a great deal of faltpetre in many places where the foil is marlhy, and make very good gunpowder of it. They have alfo excellent fulphur or brimitone, which is as clear as the faltpetre, and of a gold colour. They gather it out of the veins that are near the cold mines, of which there are feveral in this country, as well as of filver, quickfilver, and copper. They have alfo emeralds, and medicinal drugs, fays captain Rogers.
Quito, the capital city of this province, fands in 20 minutes of fouth latitude, and in the 76 th degree, 50 minutes of longitude weft from London; about feven hundred and twenty miles diftant from Lima, to the north. It is feated in a valley, that is bounded on the north and weft by a ridge of very fteep mountains, which extend from Porto Vejo, on the South-Sea, to Cartagena on the North-Sea. The foil about the city is very dry and fandy, and a-crofs the city there is in the ground a large opening, over which there are feveral bridges. Wine, oul, fpices, and other European merchandizes, are brought hither from the South-Sea, firft by the river of Guayaqui!, and then by land-carriage. The Indians alfo have here their fairs and markets, and fell their wares, not by any certain weight or meafure, but by way of barter or exchange.' They bring hither fruit, catle, cheefe, of theep, cows, and guats milk; cloaths made of cotton, all forts of cloths, cap, cables, wool, flax, and leather. (De Laet.) Tacunga is about twenty miles diftant from Quito, to the fouth. It is a very populous town; the inhabitants weave woollen-cloth, in which they drive a great tradc.
Zamora is about two hundred and ter miles diftant from Quito to the fouth, and a hundred and twenty from the neareft cuaft of the South Sea to the eaft. In the neigh bourhood of the town of Zamora, there are gold mines, from

## P E R

which they have taken grains of a prodigious bignefs. There are alfo feveral fprings, fome of falt water, of which they make very good falt in great plenty.
Guayaquil is about 185 miles diftant from Quito to the fouth-weft, and 565 from Lima towards the fouth. The town is well feated for trade, and the building of chips, for which they have theds to cover the workmen from the fun, It may be reckoned one of the chiefeft fea-ports in the SounthSeas. The commodities that are exported from thence are cacao, hides, tallow, farfaparilla, and other drugs, with woollen cloth, commonly called cloth of Quito, becaule it is made in that city. This and all other commodities which come from Quito, are hipped off at Guayaquil for other parts, and all imported goods for the city of Quito pafs by Guayaquil; by which it may appear, that this is a place of no mean trade. (Dampier.)

## General Remarks on Peru.

There are two forts of filver mines at Peru, the one where filver is found fcattered about in fmall quantities, the other where it runs in a vein between two recks; the one exceflively hard, and the other much fofter ; and it is thefe laft which beft deferve, and are generally diftinguifhed by the name of the filver mines.
This metal, which is in other countries the fandard or meafure of riches, is in Peru the riches of the cpuntry confidered in another light ; we mean that of a natural commodity; for, throughout the whole of that vaft country, there are almoft every where filver mines to be met with of more orlefs value, according as the ore produces more or lefs filver, and can be wrought at a greater or lefs expence.
There are fome, but not a great many mines, to the northward of Lima; but to the fouth they are very numurous, On the back of the Andes there lies a nation of Indians, called Los Plateros, or the Platemen, from the vaft quanitite they poffefs of filver; but the Spaniards have very little communication with them. The beft part of the mine-countries are to the fouth of Cu (co, from thence to Potofi, and fo to the frontiers of Chili; and where for the face of three hundred miles, there is a continued fucceffion of mines; fome being difcovered, and others deferted every day. It is a common thing for the people here, as well as ellewhere, to complain of the prefent times, and commend the paft, as if heretofore there were infinitely greater quantities of filver dug out of the mines, than at prefent, and, perhaps; with regard to particular mines, it may be fo; but, upon the whole, doubtlefs the quantities of filver that are annually obtained in the Spanifh Weft-Indies, abundantly exceed what was formerly exported from thence. As to the names of thofe which have been moft remarkable, or are fo at prefent in the country of Peru, they are thefe, viz. the mines of Loxa and Camora, Cuenca, 'Puerto Vejo, St Juan del Oro ; thefe are wrought at prefent : thofe of Oruro and Titiri are neglected; thofe of Porco and Plata are filled up.
At Potofi there is a great number of mines, and thofe of Tomina, Chocaia, Atacuma, Xuxui, the Chalchaques, Guaico, Iquique, \&ic. are all wrought with more or lefs profit ; and this according to the fkill of their proprietors, or of fuch as have the direction of thefe works.
It is generally believed, and there feems to be fome reafon for it, that experience has taught the people here a perfect acquaintance with minerals, and the art of treating them, fo as to obtain the largeft profit. But, however, when one confiders their ignorance in other arts, their going on conftantly in the fame beaten track in this, together with their vat wafte of quickfilver, we are tempted to believe, that our European miners might manage their works to ftill greater advantage.
This feems the more probable, when we reflect, that this knowlege of theirs is not at all founded upon principles; but is, properly fpeaking, an art built upon accidental difcoveries, in which there is little of accuracy, and abundance of uncertainty; which will be more evident to the reader, when he has perufed and confidered the following account of the manner in which the filver is extracted from the ore at the mines.
The moft perfect filver that comes from thence, is that which the Spaniards call pinnas; that is a lump of filver extremely porous, becaufe it is the remainder of a part made up of filver duft and mercury, and the latter being exhaled, leaves this remainder of the mafs fongy and light. It is this kind of filver that is put into different forms by the merchants, in order to cheat the king of his duty; and therefore all filver in this condition, if found any where on the road, or on board any fhip, is looked upon as contraband goods, and is Iiable to feizure.
In regard to the art of refining therefore, we fhall thew the progrefs of the ore, from the mine to this kind of mafs or cake. After having broken the ftone, taken out of the veia of ore, they grind it in their mills with grindfones, or in the ingenios reales, or royal engines, which confift of hammers, or pounders, like the French plaifer mills., They bave generally a wheel about twenty-five or thirty feet diameter,
whofe long axletree is fet with fmooth triangles, which, as they turn, hook or lay hold of the iron hammers, lift thent up to a certain height, and from whence they drop at once at every turn; they generally weigh about two hundred weight, and fall fo violently, that they reduce the hardeft ftones to powder. They afterwards fift that powder through iron or copper fieves, to take away the fineft, and return the reft to the mill.
When the ore happens to be mixed with fome metals, which obftruct it's falling to powder, as copper, \&cc. they calcine it in an oven, and pound it over again. In the little mines, where they ufe none but mills with grindttones, they, for the moft part grind the ore with water, which makes a liquid mud that runs into a receiver : whereas, when it is ground dry, it muft be afterwards fteeped, and well moulded together with the feet, for a long time. To this purpofe they make a floor, where they difpofe that mad in fquare parcels, about a foot thick, each of them containing half a caxon or chef, that is twenty-five quintals, or hundred weight of ore, and thefe they call cuerpos, that is, bodies.
On each of them they shrow about two hundred weight of fea or common falt, more or lefs, according to the nature of the ore, which they mould and incorporate with the earth, for two or three days. Then they add to it a certain quantity of quickfilver, fqueezing a purfe made of a ikin, wherein they put it to make it fall in drops, with which they fprinkle the mafs equally, according to the nature and quality of the ore. They allow to each mafs, ten, fifteen, or twenty pounds; for the richer it is, the more mercury it requires to draw to it the filver contained: fo that they know not the quantity, but by long experience.
An Indian is employed to mould one of thefe fquare parcels eight times a day, to the end that the mercury may incorporate with the filver. To that effect, they often mix lime with it, when the ore happens to be grealy, where caution is to be ufed : for, they fay, it fometimes grows fo hot, that they neither find mercury or filver in it, which feems incredible.
Sometimes they alfo ftrew among it fome lead or tin ore, to facilitate the operation of the mercury, which is flower in very cold weather, than when it is very temperate; for which reafon, at Potofi and Lipes they are often obliged to mould the ore during a whole month or lix weeks; but in more moderate climates, the amalgama is made in eight or ten days. To facilitate the operation of the mercury, they in fome places, as at Puno, aud elfewhere, make their buiterons, or floors, on arches, under which they keep fire to heat the powder of the ore for twenty-four hours, on a pavement of bricks. When it is thought that the mercury has attracted all the filver, the aflayer takes a little ore from each parcel a-part, which he wafhes in a fmallearthen plate, or wooden bowl, and by the colour of the mercury found at the bottom of the bowl, knows whether it has had it's effect; for when it is blackinh, the ore is too much heated, and then they add more falt or fome other drug. They fay that then the mercury difpara, that is, Choots, or flies away. If the mercury is white, they put a drop under the thumb, and prefling it haftily, the filver there is amongft it, remains ficking to the thumb, and the mercury flips away in little drops.
In conclufion, when they perceive that all the filver is gathered, they carry the ore to a bafon, into which a little ftream of water runs to wafh it. Much in the fame nature as we fhall thew they wafh gold, excepting that this being only a mud without ftones, inftead of an hook to ftir it, an Indian ftirs it with his feet to diffolve it.
From the firft bafon it falls into a fecond, where another Indian is, who ftirs it again to diffolve it thoroughly and loofen the filver. From the fecond it paffes into a third, where the fame is repeated; to the end, that what has not funk to the bottom of the firft and fecond, may not efcape the third. When all bas been walhed, and the water runs clear, they find at the bottom of the bafons, which are lined with leather, the mercury incorporated with the filver, which they call lapella. It is put into a woollen bag, hanging up for fome of the quickfilver to drain through. They bind, beat, and prefs it, laying a weight upon it with flat pieces of wood; and when they have got out as much as they can, they put the pafte into a mould of wooden planks, which being bound together, generally form the figure of an octagon pyramid cut hort, as the bottom whereof is a copper plate full of little holes. There they flir, in order to faften it; and when they defign to make many pinnas, as they call them, that is, lumps of various weights; they divide them with little beds, or layers of earth, which hinder their coming together. To that end, the pella, or mafs, mult be weighed, deducting two thirds for the mercury that is in it, and they know within a frall matter what net fiver there is.
They then take off the mould, and place the pinna with it's copper bafe on a trivet, or fuch like inftrument, ftanding over a great earthen veffel full of water, and cover it with an earthen cap, which they again cover with lighted coals, and they feed the fire for fome hours, that the mafs may grow violently hot, and the mercury that is in it evaporate in fmoke; but that fmoke having no paffage out, it circulates in the hollow, that is, between the mafs and cap, 'till coming down to
Vol. II.
the water that is underneath, it condenfes to the botton again, converted into quickfilver.
Thus little of it is loft, and the fame ferves feveral times; but the quantity muft be increafed, becaufe it grows weak. However, they formerly confumed at Potofi fix or feven thoufand quintals, or hundred weight, of quickfilver every year, as Acofta writes, by which a judgment may be made of the filver they got. When the mercury is evaporated, there remains nothing but a foongy lump of contiguous grains of filver, very light and almoft mouldering, which the Spaniards call la pinna, and is obferved as a contraband commodity from the mines; becaufe, by the laws of the kingdom, they are obliged to carry it to the king's receipt, or to the mint, to pay the fifth to his majefty there.
Thofe maffes are caft into ingots, on which the arms of the crown are ftamped, as alfo that of the place where they were caft, their weight and quality, with the finenefs of the filver. It is always certain, that the ingots which have paid the fifch have no fraud in them; but it is not fo with the pinnas or maffes not caft: thofe who make them, often convey into the middle of them, iron, fand, and other things, to increafe the weight ; fo that, in prudence, they ought to be opened, and made red hot at the fire, for the more certainty ; for if fallified, the fire will either turn it black or yellow, or melt it more eafily.
This trial is alfo to extract a moifture they contract in places where they are laid, on purpofe to make them the heavier. In fhort, their weight may be increafed one third, by dipping them in water when they are red hot, as alfo by feparating the mercury, with which the bottom of the mafs is always more impregnated than the top. It alfo fometimes happens, that this fame mafs is of different finenefs.
The ftones taken from the mines, the ore, or, to fpeak in the language of Peru, the mineray, from which the filver is extracted, is not always of the fame nature, confiftence, or colour.
There are fome white and grey, mixed with red or blueih fpots, which is called plata blanca, or white filver. The mines of Lipes are moft of them of this fort. For the moft part there appear fome little grains of filver, and very often frall branches, extending along the layers of the ftone. There are fome, on the other hand, as black as the drofs of iron, in which the filver does not appear, called oregrillo, that is blackifh: fometimes it is black with lead, for which reafon it is called plomo ronco, that is, coarfe lead, in which the filver appears as if fcratched with fomething that is harh, and it is generally the richeft, and got with leaft charge; becaufe, inftead of moulding it with quickfilver, it is melted in furnaces, where the lead evaporates by dint of fire, and leaves the filver pure and clean.
From that fort of mines, the Indians drew their filver ; becaufe, having no ufe of mercury, as the Europeans have, they only wrought thofe whofe ore would melt; and, having but little wood, they heated their furnaces with ylo, and the dung of lamas or theep, or other beafts, expofing them on the mountains, that the wind might keep the fire fierce. This is all the fecret the hiftorians of Peru fpeak of, as of fomething wonderful. There is another fort of ore like this, as black, and in which the filver does not appear at all ; on the contrary, if it be wetted and rubbed againft iron, it turns red; for which reafon it is called roficler, fignifying the ruddinefs of the dawn of the day: this is very rich, and affords the fineft filver.
There is fome that glitters like talck or ifinglafs; this yields little filver; the name of it is zoroche: the peel, which is of a yellowih red, is very foft and broken in bits, but feldom rich ; and the mines of it are wrought on account of the eafinefs of getting the ore : there is fome green not much harder than the laft, called cobriffo, or copperifh; it is very rare : however, though the filver generally appears in it, and it is almoft mouldering, it is the hardeft to be managed, that is, to have the filver extracted from it; fometimes, after being ground, it mult be burnt in thefire, and feveralother methods ufed to feparate it, doubtlefs becaufe it is mixed with copper. Laftly, There is another fort of very rare ore, which has been found at Potofi only, in the mine Cotamifo, being threads of pure filver, intangled together like burnt lace, fo fine that they called it Arana, fider, from it's refemblance to a cobweb.
The veins of mines, of what fort foever they be, are generally'richer in the midule, than towards the edges; and when two veins happen to crofs one another, the place where they meet, is always rich: it is alfo obferved, that thofe which lie north and fouth, are richer than thofe which lie any other way. Thofe which are new places, where mills can be erected, and that are more commodioully wrought, are often preferable to the richer, that require more expence, which is the reafon that at Lipes and Porofi, a cheft of ore muft yield ten marks, of eight ounces each mark of filver, to pay the charges, and at thofe of the province of Tarama, five pay them.
When they are rich and fink downwards, they are fubject to be flooded, and then they muft have recourfe to pumps and machines, or elfe drain them by thofe they call cocabones,

6 B
being

## P E R

P E R
being pallages made in the fide of the mountain for the water to run out at, which often ruin the owners by the exceffive expence they infenfibly draw them into.
There are other ways of feparating the filver from the ftones that confine it, and from the other metals that are mixed with it, by free or frong feparating water, made ufe of at fome mines, where other means fail, and where they make a fort of ingots, which they call bollas; but the moft general and ufeful method is to make pinnas or maffes, abovementioned, which are preferred to other forms, on account of their eafinefs in making, and that they fave fome ingredients, which is a thing of confequence in works of this nature, where to fave in the expence, has the fame effect as finding the mine.
It is very natural to fuppofe, that in mines, as well as other things, there happens great variation in their product, and in the value of the product. The mines which very lately yielded moft filver, are thofe of Orura, a little town eighty leagues from Arica: in the year 1712, one fo rich was difcovered at Ollachea, near Cufco, that it yielded two thoufand five hundred marks, of eight ounces each, out of every cheft, that' is, almoft one fifth part of the ore ; but it has declined much, and is now reckoned among the ordinary fort. Next to thefe are thofe at Lipes, which have had the fame fate.
Laftly, Thofe at Potofi yield but little, and caufe a vaft expence, by reafon of their great depth. But notwithttanding the mines here are far diminifhed in their product, yet the quantity of ore that has been already wrought, and laid many years upon the furface, is thought capable to yield a fecond crop; which is a proof that thefe minerals generate in the earth, like all other inanimate things; and it is likewife certain, from all accounts of the Spaniards, that gold and filver, as well as other metals, are continually growing and forming themfelves in the bowels of their natural earths.
This opinion is verified by experience, in the mountain of Potofi, where feveral mines have fallen in, and buried the workmen with their tools; after fome years they have dug the fame place, and difcovered many bones and pieces of wood, with veins of filver actually running through them. Thefe mines belong to him who firft difcovers them : he immediately prefents a petition to the magiffrates, to have fuch a piece of earth for his own, which is no fooner done than granted. They meafure eighty Spanifh yards in length, and forty over, which is about twelve hundred feet in length, and one hundred in breadth, and yield it to the difcoverer, who chufes what fpace he thinks fit, and does what he pleafes with it. Then they meafure juft the fame quantity for the king, which is fold to the beft bidder, there being many who are willing to purchafe a treafure which may prove ineftimable. If any other perfon has a mind to work part of the mine himfelf, he bargains with the proprietor for a particular vein; all that fuch a one digs out is his own, paying the king's duty, which is, for gold a twentieth part, and for filver a fifth; and fome landlords find fuch an account in letting out their ground and their mills, that they live upon the profit, without any hazard.
At Copiapo there are gold, mines juft beyond the town, and all about the country likewife, which have brought many purchafers and workmen thither, to the great damage of the Indians; for the Spanifh magiffrates take away not only their lands but their horfes, which they fell to the new proprietors, under pretence of ferving the king, and improving their fertlements. There is alfo a great deal of magnet and lapis lazuli, which the Indians know not the value of. And fome leagues in the country, there is pienty of falt and faltpetre, which often lies an inch thick on the ground. About an hundred miles eaft upon the Cordelier mountains, there is a vein of fulphur two feet wide, fo fine and pure, that it needs no cleaning.
This part of the country is full of all forts of mines, but in other refpects is fo barren, that the natives fetch all their fubfiftence from Coquimbo; and that way being a mere defart for three hundred miles together, and the earth abounding fo much with falt and fulphur, that the mules often perifh for want of grafs and fweet water. There is but one river in two hundred miles, which the Indians call ancalalue, or hypocrite, becaule it runs only from fun rife to funfet; this is occafioned from the great quantity of frow melted from the Cordeliers in the day time, which freezes again at night, where the cold is often fo great, that the peoples features are quite diftorted.
Hence Chili takes it's name, the word fignifging cold in the Indian language; and we are certainly informed by the Spanifh hiftorians, that fome of their countrymen and others, who firft traded this way, died ftiff with cold upon their mules; for which reafon, the road is now always lower towards the coaft.
We come now to the fecond point, which is the regular commerce carried on between the inhabitants of the dominions of the crown of Spain in Europe, with thofe of America.
The method in which this trade is carried on, is well enough known in general, but few enter far eniough into it's particulars. In order to give as diftinct an account of this matter as poffible, we thail fpeak of the galleons, the flota, and the
flotilla, regifter fhips, and guarda coftas, though we have occafionally touched upon thefe points under feveral other heads; and when we have done this, the reader will perfectly comprehend the myftery of the Spanifh policy in this point. A galleon is, properly fpeaking, a very large man of war, of three or four decks, built in a manner now altogether out of fahion, except in Spain; and the reafon why it is ftill ufed there is, that it affords a great deal of room for merchandize, with which the king's fisips are generally fo much crowded, as to be in no condition of defending themfelves.
That fleet which we call the galleons, confifts of eight fuch men of war; of thefe there are three very large ones, ftiled la Capitana, Ia Admirante, and il Governo, two others which are lefs, la Patacha, and la Margarita, each of 50 guns, and and an advice frigate of forty. The merchantmen which fail with this fleet, and purchafe their licences at a very high rate, are in number from twelve to fixteen, and in burthen at leaft a third part bigger, than is expreffed in their refpective fchedules. Thefe fhips are intended to carry all that is neceffary, either of warlike ftores or merchandize for Peru, and this is the fpecific difference between this fleet and the fota, which is intended for Mexico. See Galleons.
In time of peace ('till fince that of. Aix la Chapelle) the galleons fail regularly once a year from Cadiz, at no fet time, but according to the king's pleafure, and the convenience of the merchants. From Cadiz the gaileons fteer directly for the Canaries, where, if the flota fails with them as it fometimes does, they anchor together in the haven at Gomera: thence they bear away for the Antilles, and when they arrive at that height, the flota feparates, and the galleons bear away for Carthegena. As foon as they double the Cape de 1 Vela, and appear before the mouth of Rio de la Hacha, advice is fent to all parts, that every thing may be got ready for their reception.
In the harbour of Carthagena they remain a month, and land there all the goods defigned for the audience of the Terra Firma ; then they fail to Porto Bello, where they continue during the fairs, which laft five or fix weeks; and having landed the merchandize intended for Peru, and received the treafure and rich commodities fent from thence on board, they fail again to Carthagena, where they remain'till they return to Spain, which is ufually within the fpace of two years. When they have orders to return, they fail firf to the Havannah, and having there joined the flota, and what other Chips are returning to Europe, they fteer through the gulph of Florida, and fo to the ffraight of Carolina, where meet ing with the weftern winds, they fhape their courfe then for the Azores: they take in frefh water and provifions at Tercera, and thence continue their voyage to Cadiz. The flota confifts, as well as the galleons, of a certain number of men of war, and of a certain number of merchant thips: the former are feldom more than three; Ja Capitana, la Admirante, and la Patacha: the latter are ufually about fixteen, in burthen between five hundred and a thoufand tons.
This fleet fails about the month of Anguif, that by the favour of the winds, which prevail about November, they may the more eafily purfue the voyage to La Vera Cruz. In theit paffage they call at Puerto Rico to take in frefh water and provifions, then pafs in fight of Hifpaniola, Jamaica, and Cuba; and according to the feafon of the year, and the nature of the winds, pafs either by the coaft of Jucatan, or higher, through the gulph of La Vera Cruz, which lies at the bottom of it. See Flota and Mexico.
The run of this fleet, according to the courfe we have mentioned, hath been thus computed: from Cadiz to the Canaries, two hundred and fifty leagnes, in about ten days: to the Antilles, eight hundred leagues in twenty days; to the moft weftern point of the ifle of Cuba, five hundred leagues in twenty days; to Vera Cruz, two hundred and fixty leagues in twelve days or thereabouts; in all, eighteen hundred and ten leagues, in about fixty-two days.
As the flota is defigned to furnih not only Mexico, but the Philippine Inands alfo, in order to fupply the trade of Acapulco with European goods, they are obliged to remain there for a confiderable fpace, and, when it is neceffary, they winter in that part. The cargo with which they return, is not fo rich as that of the gallions; but 'till this method was laid afide, it increafed annually in it's value; which muft be owing to the progrefs made in rettling what the Spaniards call the kingdom of New Mexico.
It is ufually in the month of May that the flota leaves La Vera Cruz, though fometimes it is detained in that harbour 'till Auguft. Then the fhips that compofe it fail for the Havannah, for though the galleons and the flota feldom leave Spain at the fame time, yet they generally return together. As foon as they are fafely arrived at the Havanna, they detach a few of the lighteft and cleaneft thips to Europe, who, befides money and merchandize, carry alfo an exact account of the contents both of the galleons and flota. Thefe ihips are called by the Spaniards with propriety enough the flotilla, i. e. the little feet. The principal reafon of fending them in tha manner into Spain, is to give the court of Madrid an opportunity of judging what convoy may be neceflary, in cafe of
any alteration of affairs, to be font to efcort the grand fleet, as alfo to regulate the indulto [fee Indulto], which may be levied on the merchants, in proprtion to their intereft in the galleons and flota: but the reader may poffibly incline to enquire, what obliges this great fleet to remain fo long at the Havannah? To which two caufes may be afligned, viz. waiting for a wind, or for the regifter Chips which they are to convoy home.
A regifter thip is fo called, from it's being regiftered with all A regiter effs embarked in Spain, in the books kept for that purthe effects embarked in Spain, in the books
pofe in the chamber of Seville. As this general account will not probably appear fatisfactory, we thall endeavour to flate the matter more fully.
A company of merchants having, as they conceive, juft grounds to imagine, that European goods are greatly wanted at fome particular ports in the Weft-Indies, they draw up a memorial or petition, containing thefe reafons in the cleareft and concifeft terms, and lay it before the council of the Indies [fee India-House of Spain]. The prayer of this petition is, that they may have leave to fend a chip of three hundred tons burthen, or under, to the port they mention. When leave is obtained, they pay a certain fum to the crown which is generally between thirty and fifty thourand piece of eight, befides prefents, and thofe no fmall ones, to the king's officers, from the greateft to the leaft.
That this, however, may not induce any fufpicion of fraud, they regifter their Thip and cargo, that it may appear confiftent with their petition and licence; and yet (fuch a fatality attends on all cuftom-houfe cautions) this (hip of under three hundred tons, generally carries upwards of fix hundred ton of goods, and affords accommodation for paffengers befides.
Copies from the regifter are tranimitted to the governor and royal officers at the port, to which the regifter fhip is bound; and fuch is their diligence, fuch their integrity, that when the thip comes to an anchor in the port, they make a very narrow enquiry, and yet there is feldom or never any fraud difcovered; but, on the contrary, this fhip of fix or feven hundred ton, returns into Europe with an authentic certificate from all the king of Spain's officers, that fhe does not carry quite three hundred, together with a bill of lading, in the fame ftrain of computation.
By thefe regifter hips there is fometimes a gain of two or three hundred per cent. which enables the owners to pay fo bountifully for cheating the king, having firft got the money by robbing his fubjects.
Thefe regifter Mips go to Buenos-Ayres, St Martha, Porto Cavallo, and other places, to which neither the galleons nor flota come; yct, generally fpeaking, they return with thofe fleets as they fometimes go out with them, and fo leave them in a certain latitude. The S panifh grandees often intereft themfelves in procuring fuch licences; and fome people do not ftick to fay, that they find their account in it.
The profits accruing by this fort of commerce, making thofe concerned therein extravagantly rich in a fhort fpace of time, the Englifh and Dutch in the Weft-Indies, have beretofore had a ftrong defire to be dealing this way, without the ceremony of a licence; and for many years they fucceeded to their wifh, partly by the connivance of the Spanifh governors, and partly by employing fooce.
At length this evil grew fo fagrant, that the court of Spain determined to put an end to it; and in order thereto, fent new governors into America with very precife orders on this head, declaring at the fame time, that they fhould be carried fully into execution.
Thefe inftructions gave rife to the guarda coftas, or guard Bhips, which have flince made fo much noife in the world, and of which I think it neceffary to fpeak more particularly: it cannot be denied, that there was originally good grounds for equipping them, fince the Englifh in come mearfure, and the Dutch more openly, began to carry on an illicit trade by force.
The Dutch veffels were from twenty to thirty-fix guns, and therefore valued nothing the governor of Carthagena could do to prevent their trading on his coalt ; but when the guard fhips were ftationed here, they for fome time put an end to the evil, for falling in with fome of thefe interlopers, they funk one and took two, the cargocs of which were worth upwards of an hundred thoufand pounds; nay, finding on board them fixteen Spanifh merchants, who on a fignal given were come off to trade, they hanged them all without mercy. So far all was right; for without queftion thefe fmugglers, not only prejudiced the king of Spain, but even the fair traders of their own nation, by the clandeftine commerce they carried on.
The captains of the guard hips, however, foon altered their conduct, and inftead of taking contraband traders, infefted the Englifh commerce, and took, without diftinetion, all they were able, at firft under very frivolous pretences, and at laft without any pretence at all.
As the Spanifh governors reaped a confiderable profit from the prizes of thefe privateers, or rather pirates, brought into their ports, they were ready to fend deceitful accounts to the court of Madrid, which produced that firit of obftinacy, which
brought on, all the world knows, the laft war, and trtay very poffibly foon bring on another, unlefs this matter is very foon happily adjufted between the two crowns. See the article Logwood, where I have done myfelf the honour to propofe an expedient for this good purpofe.
To return, however, to the point before us, and to collcet what by thefe different methods comes into Spain from her colonics. This account has becn with great indultry, and, perkaps, without any fenfible error fated thus: in gold, of which the galleons bring home between two and three millions, and the flota generally about one; in filver, by the galleons from eighteen to twenty millions, by the flota from ten to twelve: in precious fones by the galleons, in pearls two hundred thoufand, in emeralds three hundred thouland, in bezoares, turquoifes, amethyffs, \&e. thirty thoufand; and of late by the flota fome turquoifes, to the amount in the whole of fix hundred thoufand pieces of eight. In Vigonia wool, by the galleons, fifty thoufand pieces of eigbt, by the floata none.
Quinquina, by the galleons twenty thoufand pieces of eight, by the flota as much: in raw hides by the galleons, twenty thoufand pieces of eight, by the flota as much. By hides from Buenos-Ayres, in a regifter thip two hundred thoufand pieces of eight; in logwood, by the galleons fixty thoufand pieces of eight, by the flota none. In cocheneal, by the flota and regifter fhips, one million of pieces of eight; in indigo, about two hundred thoufand pieces of eight; in fugar, tobacco, and other drugs, about two millions of pieces of eight. So that the whole may be computed at thirty-eight millions two hundred and ninety thoufand pieces of eight.
We are now arrived at the laft point, which is that of difcoveries. The Spaniards, beyond doubt, have been long pretty much at a ftand; which how ftrange foever it may' appear to us, who fee what prodigious advantages have attended all difcoveries, and more efpecially thofe made by the anceftors of thefe Spaniards in the two laft centuries; yet when we come to reflect coolly upon this matter, we fhall find that the great impediment of farther difcoveries, has been the valt extent of what is already difcovered.
However, not to do the Spaniards wrong, we ought in juftice to obferve, that they have not been altogether fo indolent, carelefs, or inactive, as is commonly reported. The kingdom of New Mexico lies without the fphere of our prefentenquiry, [fee Mexico] and therefore we fhall only fay here, that they have not only made great difcoveries, but great conquefts on this fide, even in modern times; infomuch, that thofe who have been in thefe parts, bave affured us, that the communication is open by thelakes, from thenorth-east Spanishsettiements quite to Canada. See British America, Canada, Colonies, Mexico, florida.
To keep, however, to the province of Peru. All the difcoveries that can be made from thence, muft be either by land towards the eaft, or by the ocean towards the weft; we will fpeak of each of thefe feccinctly.
The countries which are already in the hands of the Spaniards, are of fo great compafs, and afford fuch vaft riches, that they have no very ftrong temptation to make either conquefts or difcoveries; and as the fame thing may be faid of the Portugueze fettlements in Brazil, fo from thence we gather with certainty, that there is a very large country in South America, altogether undiscovered, or at leaft unpossessed by any European nation.
If any one defires to be more particularly informed concerning this point, let him examine the beft maps of South America, which hitherto bave been publifhed, and all the credible relations that have come from thofe parts, and he will find that this undifcovered country of which we fpeak, muft be in length near two thoufand miles from eaft to weft, and near a thoufand broad from north to fouth.
The people poffeffed of thefe parts, are not only the defcendants from their original inhabitants, but alfo vaft numbers of Indians who have fled hither from the cruelties of the Spaniards, and if we confider their multitudes, and the vaft advantages they have from the fituation of the countries in which they dwell, we fhall fee no juft reafon to fuppofe they ever will be conquered, unlefs it be by the mifionaries, in the manner by which they have fubdued the people of Paraguay. [See the article Paraguay.]
However it be, this unknown country contains a great deal more land, as well as many more people, than all the provinces of the Spanifh empire; and there is good reafon to believe that it is infinitely more rich in silver, gold, and jewels, as well as in cattre, corn, sugar, rich drugs, and fine fruits.
Of this we can fcarce doubt, if we reflect on what the beft Spanifh writers themfeives affirm, that at the time Pizarro made his firft eruption into this country of Peru, he found the kitchen utenfils in the meaneft houfes of GOLD, and their roofs covered with thees of the same metal; but there are no fuch great quantities of gold now to be had, whence we ought to conclude, that this immenfe plenty of that precious metal, came from the INLAND PARTs, of which we have been fpeaking.

## P.E R

## P ER

But this is Atill farther demonfrated, by what has happened to the Creole Spaniards, who inhabit the frontier provinces, by which we mean, thofe that lie next to that vaft track of unconquered country. As for inftance, in the province of Popayan, which is fo called from a city of the fame name, large, populous, and rich, the bifhop and his cleigy have done more for the crown of Spain, than could have been done by a large garrifon, for they have converted many Indians, and by bringing them into the city, and matching them with Creole families, they have introduced a commerce with the free inhabitants of the mountains, which is of infinite fervice, and may be a means of reducing the whole country.
It is remarked, that the inhabitants of this province are much more active and induftrious, as well as much braver, than any of the reft of the natives of New Spain: which is attributed to their continual wars with the free Indians, and their being obliged to make long and hazardous journeys, for the managing their own affairs.
There are in Popayan abundance of large towns, well built, and tolerably fortified; but the open country is much expofed to the inroads of the Indians, who, whenever they have an advantage, ufe it cruelly enough againft the Spaniards, towards whom their hate, with juft reafon, is implacable. As the northern frontier of this country joins the weftern ifthmus, which is alfo inhabited by free Indians, the Spaniards are extremely apprehenfive of the ENGLISH MAKING SOME ATTEMPT THIS WAY, AND THEREBY SECURING TO THEMSELYES A SETTLEMENT ON BOTH SEAS: and although there may be fome difficulties attending an enterprize of this kind, yet it is not impoffible, but fuccefs may one day attend an attempt of this kind, if the Spaniards continue tomaltreat this king dom.-But there is a far eafier, lefs hazardous, and lefs expenfive, way, to humble Spain than this, if their conduct towards Great-Britain fhould make it neceffary, which does not feem at all unlikely.
In the like manner there is a very beneficial trade carried on by the inhabitants of the city of Conception, with the Indians behind them, who though they are not fubjects of the crown of Spain, nor have ever negociated a peace with the Spaniards, yet trade with them, and this in a very particular manner.
Thefe Indians are ftiled Peulches, and inhabit the Cordillera, or great chain of mountains at the back of Chili, for a fpace not certainly known, and who retain exactly the fame manners and cuftoms they had before the Spaniards arrived here. When a perfon goes to trade with them, he addreffes himfelf to the cacique, or chief: no fooner this little prince fees a ftranger, than he cries out, What! are ye come? The Spaniard anfwers, Yes, I am come. The cacique's next queftion is, Well, what have ye brought me? The merchant anfwers, a prefent: to which the prince replies, Then you are welcome. A lodging is inftantly provided him, near that of the cacique's, whither all his family go to vifit the ftranger, in hopes be will make them fome prefents.
In the mean time a horn is founded, to give notice to the Indians who are abroad, that the merchant is arrived: upon this they all run to the place where the ftranger exhibits his treafure, confifting of knives, fciffars, pins, needles, ribbands, fmall looking-glafies, \&c.
All there the Indians carry away without giving any thing for them, only the price is fettled, and thus the merchant credits folks he never faw, and whom, for ought he knows, he may never fee again.
After a certain time is elapled, the horn, by the direction of the cacique, is founded a fecond time, when immediately the favages return, and exaCtly perform their refpective promifes. The goods they deal in are cattle, lkins of wild beafts, and fome gold, but this they bring only in very fmall quantities, knowing well how dear the poffeffion of that metal hath coft their neighbours and their anceftors. As for the other Indians, who were formerly fubdued, and have now recovered their freedom, they have little or no intercourfe with the Spaniards.
In refpect to the difcoveries that have been made of iflands or countries at any diftance in the Pacific Ocean, between the continent of Peru and the Philippine Ifands, they are not much to be boafted of. The iflands of Solomon, indeed, are reported to have been worth the feeking and poffeffing, as being large and pleafant, having excellent ports, and immenfe treafures of filver ; yet in the face of almoft two hundred years, thefe valuable countries have fcarce been feen, and never fettled or conquered; nay, fome who are defirous of paffing for men of fuperior fenfe, and not to be ed away by flying reports, are inclined to think thefe iflands maginary; yet if this fort of wifdom had prevailed, in Porugal or Spain, when the firft propofals for difcovery, were made, we might have known as little of the Eaft-Indies and of the Weft, as we now do of thefe inlands; fince the reafons and rumous upon which thefe difcoveries were undertaken, were certainly lefs clear and cogent, than what bas been, or may be offered in refpect to the illands of Solomon; and as this is a fubject fomething new, and which has never been treated, at leaft in a fatisfactory manner, the giving the
reader a hort and methodical account of it, may be efteemed curious and entertaining'; nor is it impoffible that it may fall into the hands of fome, who may alfo think it ufeful.
The iflands of folomon were originally difcovered by Alvaro de Mendoça, under the orders of the licentiate Lopez Garcia de Caltro, in 1567, and looked upon as a very great thing. But as the Spaniards were always pretty flow in their motions, and, befides, were under a neceffity of waiting for orders from Europe, it was ten years before they made any farther progrefs; but when they were about to have undertaken fuch an expedition, as they flattered themfelves would have put them in poffeffion of a new Indies, they received directions from Spain, not only to lay afide the defign for the prefent, but to fupprefs, with the utmoft care and diligence, all papers, charts, letters, and whatever elfe might give the leaft light into the fituation of thefe iflands, on account of Sir Francis Drake's expedition, who actually paid a vifit to the South-Seas in 1578 . As foon as they were recovered from this fright, and were in a condition of thinking of fuch matters again, the project of difcovering the iflands of Solomon was revived; but was again defeated before it could be put into execution, by the arrival of commodore Cavendifh in the South-Seas, in 1586 . However, having taken about nine years time to breathe, Don Alvaro de Miranda was fent with a fquadron of four fail of flipg upon this difcovery. They did not find the iflands of Solomon, but they found other iflands very near them, of equab, if not of greater value ; but they behaved fo very ill, that they compelled the natives to have recourfe to arms, by whom they were driven out, and obliged to fly for thelter to the Philippines.
In their paffage thither, three of their fhips were loft, and the only one that efcaped, arrived in a thattered condition, This affair, however, had been then profecuted, if Capt. Richard Hawkins had not arrived in this ceitical juncture in thofe feas, as he himfelf tells us in his curious and excellent account of his Voyage thither.
It is a very mutulated and dark account of this expedition of Don Alvaro de Miranda's, that we have in the fourth volume of Churchill's Coilection of Voyages, under the title of a Fragment of the Difcovery of the iflands of Solomon; and there is a very ftrange blunder in the date, of abgs for 1595, which renders the whole account almoft unintelligible.
That this is the true fate of the matter appears from hence, that in this voyage the Spaniards picked up one of Cavendifh's men, in which there is nothing ftrange, if it was undertaken nine years after, but would be very extraordinary indeed, at the diftance of one hundred, and nine.
There was one Ferdinand de Guiros who laboured hard to get this project refumed; and fome memorials of his are fill extant, which were printed at Seville in the year'1610, from which time this affair flept for any thing we know, for near one hundred years.
However, in 1709 , when Capt. Woods Rogers was in the South-Seas, there was a veffel fitted out by a Spanifh gentleman from Lima, in fearch of thefe illands, but having the misfortune to be taken by the Englifh, almoft as foon as he had failed, the bufinefs was once more dropped. About ten years after this, while fome of the perfons who were with Capt. Shelvock, in his expedition, were prifoners at Lima, there came in two fhips at a fmall diftance of time from each other, the crows of which reported, that being driven by froms out of their courfe, they had fallen in with thefe iflands, which they defcribed very circumftantially, with fuch manifeft correfpondence in their accounts, that one Mr Thaylet, a Frenchman, was fent by the viceroy in a fmall floop in fearch of them; but having only two months provifion, he returned without doing any thing: it may be, that Providence has referved the, difcovery of thefe illands, and the fouthern unknown continent, for fome other nation.
PERUVIAN BARK. The quinquina, Peruvian bark, or the bark againft fevers, is the external bark of the trunk and branches of a tree, that grows plentifully in Peru, from whence this is brought us by the way of Cadiz.
According to the judicious Mr Bernard, the tree of which the quinquina is the bark, grows in the province of Quito in Peru, upon the mountains near the city of Loxa. This tree is almoft the fize of a cherry-tree; the leaves are round and indented: it bears a long reddifh flower, from whence arifes a kind of hufk, in which is found a kernel like an almond, flat and white, cloathed with a thin rind; that bark which comes from the trees at the bottom of the mountains, is thicker, becaufe it receives more nourifhment from the earth: it is fmooth, of a whitigh yellow without, and of a pale brown within. I hat which comes.from trees on the tops of mountains, is much thinner; it is uneven, browner without, and of a higher colour within; but the trees which grow on the middle of the mountains, have a bark yet browner than the other, and more rugged. All thefe bark; are bitter, but that from the trees at the bottom of the mountains, lefs than the others.

It follows from hence, that the bark of the leaft virtue, is that which grows in the loweft places, becaufe it abounds more with earthy and watery parts, than that which grows high, which, for the contrary reafon, is better; but the beft of all, is that which grows in the middle of the mountains, becaufe it has not too much or too little nourifhment. There is another kind of quinquina, which comes from the mountains of Potofi, and is browner, more aromatic, and more bitter, than the former, but abundantly fcarcer than any of the reft.
Befide the qualities remarked in this bark, it ought to be heavy, of a firm fubftance, found and dry. Beware of fuch as is rotten, or hurt by wet, and fuch as flies into duft in breaking, or is dirty and unclean, as it happens to be fomesimes : but make choice of fuch as is in little thin pieces, dark and blackifh without, with a little white mofs, or fome fmall fern-leaves fticking to it, reddifh within, of a bitter and difagreeable tafte, and refufe that which is full of threads when broke, and of a ruffet colour; and take care that there be not feveral pieces of wood mixed with it, which you have fometimes fticking to the bark. This was brought firft into France in the year 1650, by the cardinal Lago a jefuit, who having brought it from Peru, it was had in fuch vogue in France, as to be fold weight for weight for gold, but the quantities of it foon afterwards brought over, quickly leffened the price.
The ufe of this bark is for the cure of fevers, efpecially intermitting, for which purpofe it is given in fubftance, tincture, or infufion; but as it is a medicine fome people have an utter averfion to, and as the ufe of it is of ill effect, unlefs properly applied, we would advife no booly to make ufe of it without the direction of an able Phyfician.
To prevent the return of the ague, this method ought to be continued for eight days, three times a day; firft, early in the morning, then an hour before dinner; and at night, an hour before fupper; but if the ague fhould return again, as it does, if you purge after it, the ufe of the bark mult be repeated after the fame manner as before, and it will not fail to produce the defired effect, which is abrolutely to cure the ague. But though the ague feems to be perfectly gone, for feveral revolutions of fits, yet it is neceflary to continue the ufe of the remedy for twelve days, by which means you will fecure the patient againft any frelh affault.
It is at the end of the fit that the dofe is to be given, and it muft be continued 'till the cure is perfected ; which in a fingle and double tertian, commonly happens at the fecond fit, or at moft at the third: the fame is to be uneerfood in a fingle and double quartan, wherein you have two whole days to give the medicine in, without interruption; in which, as in the tertian, the ague is maftered at the third and fourth fit, if not at the very firt, which often happens; and to prevent it's return, the ufe of the bark is to be the longer continued after the cure; for it is the too hafty difoontinuance of it which caufes the relaple, and puts the patient to a new trouble of running over the fame courfe again.
This medicine ought not to be given at the coming on of the fit, nor yet during the time of it; becaufe then, inftead of alleviating the force and violence of the ague, it would be apt, by reafon of the febrific ferment, to excite a fiercer conflict, and make the paroxyfm the more violent. This method being obferved, the medicine will interrupt the courfe of the difeafe in it's progrefs; and being conveyed into the mafs of blood by a gentle motion, it purifies it, and deftroys the feverith ferment, which would produce a new fit. It ought likewife, to be given at feveral times, to produce gradually, the wifhed for effect; and but a fmall fpace of time ought to be allowed between each dofe, that the fecond dofe may begin it's operation, when the force of the firft is over; and the third may begin to act, when the ftrength of the fecond is loft. It is given, in like manner, two or three hours after, that thereby it's virtue may the better unite itfelf with the chyle in the fomach, in order to it's entrance into the mafs of blood, to correct, depurate, and renew it. If this courfe is purfued, the cure is in a manner certain and infallicounte is purfued, the cure is in a mannet certain and infali-
ble, and it will hardly be poffible for the fit to return again. When the paroxyfm is gentle, in a good habit, and a good feafon of the year, there is no need of giving it above five or fix days together, once or twice a day in the intermifion ; but when the paroxyfms ore ftrong, ofterer, as before directed The ufe of this bark, the Spaniards fay, was difcovered by accident: an Indian in a fever accidentally drinking the water of a pond, into which feveral of thefe trees were fallen, was cured by it ; which made people fearch into the occafion, and fo difcover this ineftimable medicine.
ETTYCUSTOM, or ALIEN's DUTY. Thisduty is payable by * merchant-ftrangers, that is, aliens born, ordenizens, on all goods imported liable to the fubfidy of poundage (unlefs where the original old fubfidy has been entirely taken away) but not on thofe liable to the fublidy of tonnage, becaufe an equivalent is included in the old fubfidy.

* ith rule of certain rules, orders, directions, and allow12th rule of certain rules, orders, directions, and allow-
ances, for the advancement of trade. See the end of letter ances, for the advancement of trade. See the end of letter
A, and our conclufive REMARSS there, relating to the Busingss of the Customs.
Vol. II.
$\dagger$ And it is alfo payable by Britifh, upon the following goods, though of Britifh property, when imported in foreign fhips, viz.
Aqua vita,
Boards,


## Brandy,

Corn, or grain of all forts, when the old fubficy is taken at the original rate,

| Figs, | Prunes, <br> Flax $H$, |
| :--- | :--- |
| Hemp, | Raifins, |
| Maft, | Rofin, |
| Olive-oil, | Sait, |
| Sugar, |  |
| Pitch, | Tar, |
| Pot-afhes, | Timber, |

Imported in thips not belonging to the people of Great-Britain or Ireland, and whereof the mafters and at leaft three-fourth, of the mariners, are not Britifh; or in foreignbuilt fhips, altho' owned or manned by Britifh, unlefs fuch as are taken as prize.
All goods of the growth, produc- tion, or manufacture of Murcovy or Ruffia,
$\dagger 12$ Car. II. cap 18. 6.9. 13 and ${ }_{14}$ Car. II. cap 11. 9.6: || By 4 Geo. II. cap. 27. 5. 1. rough or undreffed flax may be imported free.
Curants, $\quad$ Imported in fhips not Britifh-built, and whereTurkey com- $\}$ of the mafter, and at leaft three-fourths of the modities, Smariners are not Britifh.
It is to be levied according to the refpective rates or values of the goods, as affixed or afcertained for the old fubfidy, after the following rates, viz.

* Fifh, dried or falted, and ${ }^{2} \frac{2}{2}$ per cent. of the $7^{\text {The duty }}$ 1. s. d. cod filh or herring (unlefs prohibited) not caught in (cuftom, being $\frac{1}{2}$ part $\}$ - -6 Britifh or Irifh veffels, and of fuch rate, or for
cured by Britilh or Irilh every 20 s . thereof
All other goods charge- ${ }^{\frac{7}{4} \text { per cent of the rate }}$
$\left.\begin{array}{l}\left.\dagger \text { All other goods charge- }\} \begin{array}{l}\text { I } \frac{7}{4} \text { per cent of the rate } \\ \text { able with fubfidy of }\end{array}\right\} \text { or value, being } \frac{1}{4} \text { part }\end{array}\right\}-\mathbf{3}$ poundage.

$$
5.5
$$

* 12 Car. II. cap. 18. §. 5.
+12 th rule, \&c. in Vol. I. page 178.
To be paid in ready money, without difcount, upon due exportation, as directed for the old fubfidy, \&cc. drawback, or repayment of this duty, muft be allowed, as follows, viz.

The drawback

* Currants, the hundred weight, all but All other goods, nothing.

6th rule. See the Bufinefs of the Custom. House at the End of every Letter.

PEWTER, a factitious metal, ufed in the making domeftic utenfils. The common fort is a compofition of tin, regulus of antimony, and tin-glafs, in feveral proportions, fuitable to the quality of the metal intended to be made. There are other ways of making it, with tin, lead, and copper; but that with any degree of copper is efteemed unwholfome.

## To make Pewter hard.

Take one pound, or what quantity you pleafe, of pewter, and Jet it melt in an iron pan; add to it fome fallad oil, let it evaporate well, and ftir it continually, keeping the flame from it ; add to this fome fine wheat-flour, and fir it well about ; then take all the burnt matter off the top, and to each pound of tin add three or four ounces of plate brafs, cut in fmall pieces, mixed with oil, and a few ounces of pulverized bifmuth, or regulus of antimony; ftir it all the while, and, when all is melted and incorporated, you will not only have a pewter that is harder and whiter, but alfo different in it's found from common pewter. Or,
Melt tin in an iron pan, frrew colophony or rofin, with fine wheat flower mixed together, into it, and ftir it gently about; this takes off the blacknefs, and makes it of a fine white colour. If you would have it hard, add to each pound of tin one or two ounces of pulverized regulus of antimony and veneris; this makes it white, hard, and gives it a clear found.
PHARMACY, that branch of phyfic which teaches the preparation of medicines. It is ordinarily divided into Galenical and Chemical; the former is called fimply pharmacy, and confifts in the knowlege and management of the materia medica, in an unchemical way, as it were, and without the torture of bodies, as the art of chemiftry inftructs.
Pharmaceutical chemiffry defines the art of dire $\mathcal{A}$ ing and performing the feveral proceffes or methods of manual operation, whereby natural fubftances are reducible to artful medicines.
Thus the whole art confifts of the theory and practice: the former is claimed by the Phyfician, and the latter is affigned to the Apothecary.
A succinct Account of the Art of Pharmacy.
Moft of the natural bodies being fome way or other employed as fubjects of pharmacy, the materia medica is extremely large, and it's operations various. It's materials, in the earlieft ages, indeed, were few, and the ways of managing them

6 C
were
were fimple: fubjects afterwards multiplied, operations increafed, and, at prefent, we feem abundantly focked with both fimple and compound medicines.
But the hiffory of pharmacy may deferve to be more pasticularly treated, in order to fee by what means it arrived at it's prefent flate, and how it may be further advanced.
Difeafes mult bave been early, if the firft inhabitants of the world experienced the fame changes of feafons, breathed the fame kind of air, and ufed a like diet and regimen of life with ourfelves. But foon after a difeafe afflicts, the patient feeks a remedy: whence we may reafonably fuppofe, that this was the foundation of pharmacy in various parts of the world.
Expdriments being thus multiplied, and the event gradually introducing better methods of preparing the fimples, pharmacy would begin to appear in the form of an art: yet, when Hippocrates came to compile a kind of a fyftem of phyfic, from the obfervations of antiquity, he defcribed but few, and thofe were generally fimple.
Succeding phyficians enlarged the materia medica: Galen confiderably fwelled the catalogue, which received many additions from the Arabians.
And, when learning began to revive in Europe, the materia medica was again enlarged, and great changes wrought upon it by chemiftry: whence chemiftry at length was generally received, and acknowledged of ufe in pharmacy.
Both the galenic and chemical parts of this art are now extremely copious. Neceffity gave the occafion, nature fapplied the materials, and art and obfervation difcovered their preparations; virtues, and ufes.
Thus we at prefent feem provided of a competency of fanding medicines; and phyficians have, by degrees, acquired a method of prefcribing in extemporaneous forms.
The art of pharmacy may be confidered under the management of phyficians, apothecaries, trading chemilts, and druggifts.
ft is the office of the phyfician to direct the medicines, or give the rules of extracting, compounding, and managing the fimples. If the phyfician, therefore, thould be defective in this part, let the apothecary, the trading chemift, and the druggift, be ever to jut, or ever fo knowing, the att of pharmacy muft fall fhort of perfection.
To the apothecary belongs the reduction of the materia medica into certain forms of medicines, according to the direction of the phylician.
But there are two kinds of apothecaries, vulgarly known by the names of wholefale and retale apothecaries. It is the latter alone we are here concerned with: thefe act by rule, generally follow their ftandard, and compound with art and care; though they will fometimes fubftitute quid pro quo, and now and then venture to reverfe an order. According to theix ikill and care, they are more or lefs liable to be impofed on by the druggift, and the trading chemilt, all of them ufually felling what they buy; but if the apothecary be here often deceived, how ftands it with the patient and phyfician, or what is the ftate of pharmacy?
The retale apothecaries, however, deal more in fubfitution than in fophiftication. The prudent phyfician, therefore, prefcribes what is ufually kept, and proper to keep, in the fhops, or what is otherwife eafily obtainable. If there are other abufes committed in this part of pharmacy, they may, perhaps, be chiefly attributed to fome want of fkill or conduct in the phyfician.
The defign of the trading chemifts and druggifts is to furnifh medicinal matters to the apothecary, who cannot always detect an artificial counterfeit, or a dextrous fophiftication: and perhaps many remedies well defigned by the phyfician, have failed or had mifchievous effects upon this account.
This is propofed as a fort intimation of the prefent flate of pharmacy in England. If the art be found more perfect in other nations, it may, perhaps, be chiefly owing to this, that their phyficians are well acquainted not only with the theory, but alfo the practice thereof; two things which Chould never be feparated, as being, in reality, but one effective thing, confifting of two parts, viz. previous notion, and execution. What ufeful addition or reformation the materia medica is capable of receiving, no one at prefent can fay. If a ftrict enquiry were made, perhaps it might be found proper to throw cut of our prefent collection a confiderable number of materials to make room for others of greater efficacy. But this is no work for private perfons: our prefent bufinefs is to fee whether any improvements may be made in the ways of preparing the common medicines of the fhops.
For the better regulating of our enquiry, it may be of fome fervice to lay down two larger obfervations, viz. 1. That the defign of pharmacy is to leparate from bodies the more medicinal parts with which they are naturally endowed, and, upon occafion, to mix fuch of them together as will beft anfwer the curative intentions. All in the power of art is only to reparate and mix, or diferently modify, it is nature alone that is able to produce. Pharmacy, therefore, confilts in analyfis and fynthefis.
As it is the perfection of art to copy nature jufly ; fo, by refolving bodies into their principles, we obtain a general rule
for compofition, and fee the feveral fteps we ought to take in it. Nature thews us, that, in all mixed bodies, there is a bafis, or fubftratum, fomething to fupport and envelope the other ingredients. The natural falts are thus diluted with water, the oils with both, and altogether compofe one uniform and elegant whole. To prefcribe juftly, therefore, the phyfician hould imitate nature; but, if we compound without regard to this rule, the ingredients will appear huddled together, as if it were by chance; and, inftead of preferving and affifting, they will often clog, incumber and deftroy each other.
We now proceed to our experiments, whereby may be illuftrated and improved, (r.) The common method of diffilling fimple waters. (2.) The common method of preparing tinctures. (3.) The method of preparing fyrups. (4.) The method of making electuaries; and, (5.) The method of making compound oils, unguents: thus propofing to touch upon the chief articles of the prefent Galenical pharmacy, as it is vulgarly called, though, in reality, it is fomething chemical alfo.

## Experimenti.

## The beft way of diftilling fimple waters.

Take as much dried mint, cut fmall, as will fill two-thirds of a ftill ; then adding a fufficient quantity of rain water to make the plant float commodioully, yet leaving a fourth of the ftill empty, digefted a while with a gentle heat; then work the ftill, drawing off only fo long as the water appears thick or milky, and taftes rich and grateful; whereby you will obtain a fimple mint-water, in tolerable perfection.

## Obseryation.

This experiment, with a few occafional alterations, may fhew a general method of obtaining fimple waters in their greateft perfection. The fubjects beft fitted for it are thofe of the odorous, aromatic, and oily kind; though fome others alfo may, perhaps, communicate particular virtues to the water: among the fitteft may, however, be reckoned angelica, anifeed, baulm, camomile, cinnamgn, cloves, fennel, hyffop, rofemary, tanfey, wormwood, \&cc. but particularly pepper-mint, which affords an extremely aromatic, pungent, and agreeable water, good againft the cholic, and many other diforders of the ftomach and bowels; whence it's ufe, perhaps, is too little known.
It is a principal caution in this operation, to remove the receivers before the more pellucid, acid, faint, and dead water comes over, as it foon will do, and, if fuffered to mix among the reft, is apt to fpoil the whole, by giving it a vapid or faint tafte, and fometimes a degree of acidity, or vitriolic ftypticity, and an emetic virtue: for part of the effential falt of the plant, now rifing, ufually corrodes the copper head of the ftill, and carries over with it fome particles of the metal: whence thofe waters fhould either be diftilled with a glafs head, or one of pewter, or tinned copper, or elfe the operation fbould be carefully watched, that the fecond running may not mix with the firft. The greater care mould here be taken, becaufe fome patients, more particularly children, and thofe of a tender habit, have fuffered through a negleet berein; by being vomited; purged, and griped by the ufe of a fimple water, contrary to the intention.
The fimple waters diftilled after the manner of the prefent experiment, may, in many cafes, prove too ftrong to be ufed alone; but then it is eafy to lower them with common diftilled water, to the proper ftrength: and this is, beyond all comparifon, better than to mix fuch waters with their own faints, or liquor of the fecond running.
There are two improvements that might be made in this method of obtaining fimple waters: the firft is, by means of cohobation and digeftion; the other, by means of the previous fermentation of the plant. With regard to the firft, if the liquor remaining in the ftill be expreffed from the herb, and returned along with all the water that came over upon a freth quantity of the fame fubject, and they be digeffed together, in a gentle heat, for two days, then diftilled as before, the water thus obtained will be much richer, and more efficacious than the former: and, if the fame procefs be repeated two or three times, thofe who have not tried would fcarce imagine how rich a fimple water may be thus procured. And this method we would particularly recommend for making the fimple water of baulm, elder-fowers, rofes, camomile, and the like fubjects, but fparingly furnifhed with effential oils, for they otherwife make but indifferent waters.
The other way of improving fimple waters, is ufing by a previous imperfect fermentation: this is performed by adding to the plant and water put together, as in the foregoing experiment, a tenth or twelfth part of fugar, or honsy, or elle a fortieth part of yeaft ; then fetting the whole in a warm place, to ferment for two or three days only, fo that the herb may not fall to the bottom, nor the fermentation be above half finiifhed; then the whole being committed to the fill, a water may, at one operation, be obtained extremely rich, or impregnated with the full virtue of the plant. And thus may fimple waters be made fit for long keeping without foiling;

## P H A

P H A
the fmall proportion of inflammable firit generated in the fermentation, ferving excellently to preferve tbem. And thefe two methods feem applicable to the improvement of all thofe fimple waters commonly found in the fhops.
We fhould next proceed to fhew the method of perfecting or improving compound waters, if we had not already endeavoured to do it under the article Distillation, Vol. I.

## Experimentil.

The beft way of making light tinctures and infufions.
Take half an ounce of the rind of Seville orange, fhaved thin; half a drachm of gentian-root, thin fliced; a fcruple of the tops of Roman wormwood, half a drachm of cardamums, and half a drachm of cocheneal, each of them flightly bruifed: thefe ingredients put to fteep, for a night, in a pint of French brandy, and filter the liquor next morning.

## Onservatyon.

This experiment is general, and not propofed for it's own fake, but to ihew the method of making all kinds of the lighter and finer tinctures and infufions without fire, which would here prove prejudicial: the preparation itfelf is, however, a good fomachic bitter, of the fame general nature with thofe commonly fold under the name of Stoughton's elixir.
The excellence of thefe preparations depends not more upon the choice and goodnefs of the ingredients, than upon the manner of their being infufed: for, if fuffered to remain too long in the menfruum, or if heat be ufed in extracting the tincture, the grofs, terreftrial, and naufeous parts of the ingredients will be fetched out, and the tincture thus be loaded with a heavy indolent matter, of little virtue. But if the infufion be made in the cold, and the liquor ftrained off foon, only the finer and more firituous parts of the ingredients will be imbibed by the menffruum; whence the preparation will not only tafte and fmell more brifk and agreable, but alfo have a much greater virtue and efficacy. But if, through the fhortnefs of their continuance in infufion, the ingredients hould not have fufficiently impregnated the liquor, the method is to pour the liquor again upon fuch frefh ingredients, and again to ftrain it off, without letting it flay too long upon them, or feeling the heat of the fire. Thus, by repeated effufions of the fame impregnated menftruum, upon freflh ingredients, an infulion, or tincture, may be obtained, of almoft any degree of ftrength or richnefs, without containing the groffer or more concretive parts of the ingedients, but only what may be called the finer firit, or quinteffence: and this is no inconfiderable fecret, both in chemiftry and pharmacy, and may deferve the regard of thofe who defire to procure the full virtues of the fimples, unaltered in their nature, yet exalted, or concentrated to fuch a degree, that a few froonfuls of the liquor ©hall contain the Spirit, or quinteffence of a pound of a plant.
And this is an effect not to be expected from the fire, which almoft conftantly alters the nature of things committed to it ; nor could a valuable effence of violets, jafmin, lilies, borrageflowers, and any flower or plant of an extremely fine odoriferous fpirit, be procured by heat, as it readily may by feeeping thefe flowers in cold water, cold vinegar, cold wine, or the like, and frequealy pouring the tinsture upon frefh flowers, 'till the liquor becomes Atrongly impreguated.
Apothecaries ufually commit the fame error in preparing the finer tinctures, that they do in working their cordial waters, and in both cafes faturate the liequor with the groffer, more ufelefs, and lefs fpirituous parts of the ingredients; whence the cordial waters of the fhops too often abound with a grofs, heavy, difagreeable oil; and the tinotures of the Gops with a grofs heavy earth, or kind of bitumainous matter, inftead of a brik, lively, and invigorating fpirit, which alone is the thing required in both cafes.
This doctrine of tinctures and infufions thould be reduced to rule, for the improvement of chemiftry; which will never be perfected 'till it can excraci, feparate, and concentrate the virtues of things unimpaired, or unaltered in their nature. And doubtlefs it would prove a very ferviceable thing in chemilfy, medicine, and natural philofophy, to know the beft and eafieft ways of concentrating the virtues of bodies unaltered: and this may, in fome meafure, be effected by the prefent method, and practifed with well-adapted menftruums: for, in general, (1.) A quick and cold infufion extracis the firit of vegetables; but a hot and long one confounds, impairs, or deftroys it. (2.) To repute the infufion of a frefh fubject quick and cold, in the fame impregnated mentruum, feems greatly to collect and concentrate the firit, that is, the finer and more effential part of bodies. (3.) The proper menflruums for this purpofe feem to be fuch as pure rainwater, vinegar, wine, water mixed with a little fine alcohol, water and a little fugar; and, for certain ufes, the common atmofpherical air, which is an excellent menftruum to extract the fpirit or effluvia of plants, as we remarkably find in ficy groves and gardens, and may, in fome cafes, be ufed with good effect.

But, to obtain the faturated tinctures of hard, refinous, of gummy bodies, requires a different treatment, as in the following

## Experxment.

Take two ounces of that hard Indian rofin called gum-lacque, and reduce it into a fine powder, make it into a kind of fliff pafte, with oil of tartar per deliquium; fet this pafte into an open glafs to dry, by a gentle heat; then remove it to the open air, that it may relent or grow foft; and after this dry it again, as before: and, by repeating the procefs once or twice, the hard body of the rofin will at length diffolve into a purple-coloured liquor; which being now gently dried, and reduced to powder, will afford an excellent tincture, by being boiled for two or three hours in a tall glafs, with alcohol.

OBSERUATton.
This procefs is almoft general, or may be advantageoufly ufed for making the tinctures of myrrh, gum-juniper, dragon's blood, amber, and other hard gummy fubftances, which will fearce otherwife yield a tincture in fpirit of wine. Any improvement in the extracting tinctures with alcohol, may tend confiderably to improve the art of pharmacy, becaufe fuch tinctures are generally found powerful medicines; the fpirit of wine appearing greatly to increafe the virtue of the fubjects. Thus, though the tincture of amber, prepared in this manner, appears to be only a bare folution of the fubfance of the amber, yet it is found to have fuch effects as are no way equalled by any fine powder of amber: and, what feems remarkable, though fo large a quantity of fixed alkali be ufed in the preparation of thefe tinclures, yet they give no manifeft figns of containing an alkali; which is therefore changed in the operation, whether by the acid naturally contained in thefe refinous and gummy bodies, or by being expofed to the air, or both.
There are more methods of extracting the tinctures of there hard gummy bodies; but that delivered appears to be beft, though it might, perbaps, be fhortened, by ufing fome proper intermediate fubitance to divide the particles of the fub ject, fo as that the alkaline falt, the air, and the fpiritous menfruum, might all come into fuller confent therewith, and act more forcibly thereon. And for this purpofe pure virgin earth is recommended, fuch as is commonly ufed for the making of tefts or cupels; by means whereof firit of wine will extract a tolerable tincture from myrrh, without the addition of any fixed alkali.
But when tinctures not Cpirituous; or only aqueous folutions of thefe hard gummy bodies, are required, the ufe of the foluble tartar, or tartarum tartarizatum, is proper; for a folution of this falt will readily difolve myrrh, even in the cold, as water diffolves gum arabic.

Experimentill.
The bef method of making fyrups.
Take three ounces of the yellow external rind of frefh oranges, and infufe them in a clofe veffel, with a gentle heat in balneo marix, for fix hours, along with a pint and a balf of pure water; then fuffer the infufion to cool; filter the liquor, and add to it twice it's own weight of hard double-refined fugar, made into a fyrup, in a ciofe veffel fet in balneo marix.

Observation.
We would not contrive a general example to fit all fyrups, becaufe they differ greatly in the liquors of which they are made ; or according as thofe liquors are infufions, decoctions, natural juices, wines, or vinegars. We chofe to give an inftance in a fyrup made of a liquor by the infufion of an aromatic fubftance, whofe virtue would be almoft entirely loft if the fyrup were to be prepared by long boiling, as it is fometimes directed, with lefs than an equal weight of fugar. Difpenfatory writers have, perhaps, no where erred more remarkably, than in directing the making of fyrups, which feems the more ftrange, becaufe this part of pharmacy is extremely facile: the misfortune feems to have lain, that great men cannot fubmit to confider common and ordinary things; whence, however, the credit of a phyfician may fink in the efteem of thofe who, by their employ, are led to a knowlege of thefe ordinary things.
It is judged, that the whole of this bufinefs may be reduced to a few eafy rules, which we fhall here endeavour to lay down, for improving this branch of pharmacy. And, ( I .) It is matter of experience, that aqueous infufions, decoctions, or other aqueous liquors, require twice their own weight of dry fugar-candy, to make them into a fyrup of a juft confiftence for keeping, without candying or fermenting. This rule, by directing the ufe of fugar-candy, feems to fix the confiftence of fyrups with exactnefs; becaufe all falts acquire a determinate proportion of water in chryftallizing; fo that fugar, in the form of candy, confifts of one certain proportion of water, whilft different kinds may hold more' or lefs aqueous matter, according to their manner of refining, the accidents of the weather, \&ic. Hence, therefore, all fuch infufions for fyrups as ara of delicate or deffructible colour,

## P H A

which is impared by boiling (for example, violets, clove-july-flowers, \&c.) and all fuch infufions as contain any volatile parts, which would evaporate by a boiling heat (for example, thore of nutmeg, cinnamon, orange-peel, citronpeel, $\& \mathrm{cc}$.) fhould have twice their own weight of fugar added to thern, and be kept clofe covered, in the gentle heat of a balneum marix, 'till the fugar is diffolved; and, to haften the folution, the fugar fhould be firft reduced to fine powder.
(2.) The decoctions of fuch vegitable fubftances as lofe no valuable parts by boiling, may be boiled down to the form of a fyrup, along. with their own weight of fugar, the two being firft clarified together, with whites of eggs, in the ordinary way; but, if the ingredients here contain any unctuous or balfamic parts, whereon their medicinal virtues depend, let the fugar be added from the firft, and boiled along with the ingredients, afterwards ftraining and clarifying the decoction, before it is boiled to near the full confiftence of a fyrup.
This rule is founded upon that remarkable property which fugar has to diffolve oils, or the finer refinous fubitances, fo as to make them intimately mix with water: whence it may deferve to be confidered, whether the fyrup of myrtles, comfrey, and diacodium, fhould not be thus prepared. It muft alfo be obferved, that, by boiling the fugar fo long with the decoction, the aqueous part exhales and leaves the fyrup much ftronger than it could have been made without this boiling.
(3.) All vegitable juices are to be thoroughly purified before they are made into fyrups. Thus the juices of citrons, lemons, and oranges, are to pals the filter, and then be made into fyrups, without boiling, according to the firft rule, obferving to ufe no metalline veffel about them. But the juices of fruits, as particularly mulberries, rabberries, \&c. will not clarify without beginning fermentation; but, by ftanding for a day or two, they will begin to ferment and liquify, and may then be commodioully ftrained through flannel; after which, thefe alfo are to be made into fyrups, with about an eighth part lefs than twice their own quantity of fugar, or with two pounds and twelve ounces of fugar to a pint of juice, on account of their being fomewhat faccharine themfelves.
And this bolds alfo of wines and vinegars, when they come to be made into fyrups ; for wine contains an inflammable fpirit, which does not incorporate with fugar, and alfo a thick fyrupy fubftance, which is alfo found in vinegar. And, by a due application of thefe rules, we apprehend the bufinefs of making fyrups may be reduced to tolerable perfection.
The beft method of making electuaries, by an example in the faffafras electuary.
Take two ounces of the beft faffafras, newly rafped, and half an ounce of cinnamon, finely powdered; boil them together in a tall glafy, in a fand-heat, with so ounces of water, and 14 ounces of fugar, fo as that nothing might evaporate, for two hours; then fraining and preffing out the fyrup, add to it an ounce of frefh-rafped faffafrafs, a drachm of cinnamon, and 10 grains of nutmeg, all reduced to fine powder, and make the whole into an electuary.

## Observation.

In the common method of making this electuary, the faffafras and cinnamon are boiled in the water, whereby a great part of their virtue is loft, or not extracted, whence the medicine comes to be defrauded of it's due: but here, by boiling the ingredients in a tall glafs, with a due proportion of fugar and water, to make a fyrup (allowing an extraordinay proportion of water for what the faffafras will drink up) we obtain the fine aromatic virtues of the ingredients to advantage, without any confiderable lofs.
To make electuaries in perfection, where a fyrup is employed as their bafis, (I.) The fyrup fhould be prepared in the manner above delivered, fo as that the virtues of the ingredients may be preferved. (2.) The powders, or fpecies employed, Thould be frefh, and fine ground. (3.) The gums, where any are ufed, muft be be well cleanfed, and diffolved in their proper menftruums ; and, (4.) The whole muft be mixed, or thoroughly united into a fmooth uniform fubftance, of a due confiftence for keeping, without either candying or running into fermentation.
Where fyrups are ufed in the making of electuaries, care is not only required, that the virtues of the ingredients of the fyrups be preferved, as much as the form will allow of, but allo that it's confiftence be not too high, for this would difpofe it to candy in the electuary, and render the medicine unduly mixed, or knotty, the fugar thus concreting together in lumps, or flooting away from the fpecies.
If the fyrup be made too thin or aqueous, fo as not to furpend and hold the powder together, by a binding confiftence, the fyrup will of neceffity ferment in hot weather, and become fomewhat vinous, afterwards four, and at length corruptive, [fee the articles Brewing, Distillation, and Vinegar-Making] fo as to change, invert, or deftroy
the nature of the medicine; for purgative ingredients, by fermenting, lofe their purgative virtues : and all other ingredients, by corrupting, are reduced to an indolent kind of freces, or caput mortuum, very different from the thing in-tended.-See the article Wines. Hence electuaries that have thus fermented, or changed their nature, may fometimes prove pernicious, inftead of falutary.
The electuaries made with the pulp of fruita are lefs difpofed to keep for any confiderable time perfect, on account of the greater tendency which fuch pulpy fubftances have to fermentation and putrefaction: thus, though the lenitive clectuary were made ever fo artificially, it will fcarce keep many months without altering it's nature, and efpecially if the confiftence was originally too thin: whence fuch electuaries should be made in fmall quantities, or frefh as they could be wanted. But this does not hold of the capital electuaries, fuch as $V_{\text {e- }}$ nice-treacle, or mithridate, which require to lie for fome time, that the ingredients may digeft or ripen, as it were, and grow mellow together; for the gums and fpices that enter their compofitions preferve the medicines from alterations for the worfe, and the mixture becomes more perfect by time, provided the honey ufed in their compofition does not candy, or the whole become too dry. To keep the honey from candying, fome artifts mix the fpices and gums with it unclarified, taking care only to feparate the foul parts that lodge either at the top or bottom. And, if the medicine prove too dry, it is ufual at any time to foften, or beat them up in a mortar, with canary: thus thefe capitals of the fhops are fuppofed to improve by keeping. But diacodium having few of the warm gums in it's compofition, is more apt to alter, and lofe of it's aftringent quality by keeping: for which reafon it feems an alteration here for the better, to ufe a quantity of faccharum rofatum inftead of honey, or diacodium, as this not only gives a greater compactnefs to the medicine, but alfo contributes to preferve it's colour and virtues.
The powder, or fpecies, that enter into the compofition of electuaries, thould be frem, becaufe they lofe of their virtues by keeping, and they fhould alfo be fine ground, becaufe they would not otherwife intimately mix with honey or fyrup, nor fo readily part with their virtues in the ftomach, nor render the medicine fo agreeable to the eye. The common method of reducing thefe powders to a fufficient degree of finenefs, by the mortar and fearce, is faulty; becaufe this method expofes them too long to the action of the open air, whereby their more volatile and grateful parts are carried off, whilft only the groffer are left behind: whence it might be proper to have a clofe engine contrived for the purpofe; fo as to prevent this ill effect.
Some artifts grind their powders for electuaries by means of a horfe-mill; but the mill-ftones here wear off, and communicate a fony matter to the ingredients, fo as to prove difagreeable in the mouth, increafe the bulk of the medicine, without adding to it's virtues. - Nor is this method of the mill free from the inconveniencies of the latter; for the finer or more fpirituous parts of the ingredients alfo fly off, as is fenfibly found by the whole neightourhood where any large quantity of the ingredients for Venice-treacle, \&c. is ground by the common horfe-mill.
The better way doubtefs is, by the means of iron rollers, moving oppofite to each other in a clofe box, to grind all the ingredients, viz. the purified gums, the roots, herbs, flowers, \&c. along with the honey, and wine, after the manner of the chocolate engine: for thus the fine, volatile, and aromatic parts of the ingredients may, as well as the groffer, be entangled with the honey and gums, and all at once be mixed uniformly together, into a fmooth mals of a due confiftenci. But perhaps a much better, though more troublefome method would be in the form of extracts, effential oils, $\& \mathrm{c}$, to get out the full virtues of the ingredients, without any of their groffer parts, and mix thefe oils, extracts, gums, rofins, 8 \&c. together with a fuitable proportion of honey, 8 xc . fo as at once to concentrate the medicine, which might, therefore, be given in dofes of an agreeable fmallnefs, with all the advantages that can be expected. The fame method feems allo applicable to the making of pills and troches.
OBEERVATIONs.

1. We learn from the preceeding enquiry, that fome part of the falts of plants, as well as their oils, will rife by dititilation with water, and give an acid or alkaline nature to the fimple waters thus propofed, according to the nature of the plant. 2. That no fimple waters chould be diffilled fo low as to bring over any remarkable acid or alkaline liquor from the plant, for fear of mifchievous effects, or making fuch waters prove emetic or purgative, contrary to the intention.
2. That the virtues of fimple waters chiefly depend upon their containing the effential oil of the plant.
3. That there are two methods of perfecting fimple waters, viz. cohobation and fermentation.
4. That all tinctures and infufions of ingredients, whofe prin5. That all tinctures and infulions of ingredients, whof depend upon their lighter, or more fubtile and fpirituous parts, fhould not be made with hear, but in the cold.
5. That if fuch tinctures or infufions be required rich and ftrong, they are to be made fo, not by fuffering the menftruum to remain long upon the ingredients, or by the ufe of heat, but by adding frefh ingredients feveral times to the fame liquor, infufing them quick, and each time keeping out the ingredients that have once been ufed.
6. That the fire is apt to exhale, alter, or confume the more fubtile and fipirituous parts of vegetables, and, therefore, unfit to be ufed where thefe more delicate parts are required.
7. That the bufinefs of infufions and tinctures may be greatly improved, by extracting the efficacious, or more firituous parts of vegetables, unaltered in their nature, yet concentrated, or brought into a moderate compafs.
8. That rich tinctures may be extraEted, with firit of wine, foum the hardeft refinous and gummy bodies hitherto known, by means of fixed alkali's, properly applied.
9. That even aqueous folutions may be made of the fame kind of bodies, by means of the tartarum tartarizatum, or foluble tartar.
10. That the ways in common ufe for the making of fyrups and electuaries are improveable, by the obfervance of a few eafy rules.
11. That, therefore, there are grounds to expect fome improvement of the common pharmacy, upon the footing it now ftands, or by barely perfecting the methods of preparing the fhop-medicines in ufe, without either retrenching their number, introducing new ones, or reducing the art to a greater fimplicity. See Chemistry, and Philosophy Experimental.
HILIPPINE ISLANDS. The Philippine Iflands, fituate in the Pacific Ocean in Afia, are computed at 1200 in number, and extend from North latitude 6 to near 20, and from eaft longitude $1 I_{4}$ to 126 , of which 5 or 600 are pretty confiderable: they are about 400 leagues to the weft of the Ladrones, 120 fouth of China, and 200 eaft of Cochin-China. The air here is very hot, with little difference of feafons, but the rains begin generally in May, and laft three months. Their chief product is gold, rice, the ufual Indian fruits, beafts, fowl, and fibh, with good large nutmegs, which they do not cultivate, however, left it fhould tempt the Dutch to attack them. The natives neither allow the Englifh nor Dutch to trade hither, left they fhould difcover their riches and weaknefs.
Cheir chief iflands are, 1 . Mindanan, which lies fartheft, both to the eaft and fouth of them, all extending from north latitude 6, to $9 \frac{3}{4}$, and fiom eaft longitude 121 , to 126,30 . It is the biggeft of them all, next to Luconia, being, as Dampier fays, 60 miles in length, and 40 or 50 in breadth; but Captain Hamilton makes it, 140 leagues in length, and other 76 in breadth; though, after all, the latter is very unequal, by reafon of many harbours for fhipping, and abounding, as well as it's navigable rivers, with variety of fih. The foil is fat, the valleys well watered, and abound with rice and other provifions; evergreens, nutmegs, cloves, and good caffia lignum, or baftard cinnamon.
It's chief trade is with the illand of Manilla, but partly with Bornco. The Dutch come hither in floops from Ternate and Tidor, two of the Molucca Inands, and purchafe rice, bees-wax, and tobacco, the laft of which grows more plentifully in this ifland, than in any other of thefe feas, except Manilla, and is an excellent fort; but the people do not manage it to that advantage as the Spaniards do at Manilla. The common rate of the Mindanao gold, is 14 Spanifh dollars the Englifh ounce, and 18 dollars the Mindanao ounce; which is the rather obferved, becaufe thefe Spanifh dollars are the current coin in all thefe iflands.
It is divided into feveral principalities of different religions and languages. Thofe who live in the inland country, among the woods and mountains, are called Stilannoons, and have rich mines of gold ore, and great plenty of bees-wax and tobacco, which they exchange with the coafters for cloathing, callicoes, mullins, china-ware, filk, and other neceffaries.
3EHOL, north of the former, towards Mindanao, is but 40 leagues in compafs. The foil of it produces no rice, but yields cocoa and divers roots, much cattle and fifh, and is rich and gold mines.
Mindora, which extends from north latitude 12, to 13, and from ealt longitude 119, to 120 ; is about 20 leagues long, and 12 hroad, and 70 in compals, and lies on the weft fide of the Philippines, and particularly of Mafbate. It produces pepper, bas mines of gold, and a town of the fame name. It is divided by the ftraights of Mindora from Manilla.
Philiprina, which being firf difcovered, gave name to the reft, is alfo called Tandaya and Samar, lies, betwixt north latitude 12 and $14 \frac{1}{2}$, and is the pleafanteft of them all, fruitful and rich. It is about 30 leagues in compafs, and is divided from Manilla, on the north-weft, by the fraights of that name.
Xolo lies to the fouth-weft of the Philippines. All the fhips of Borneo touch here, and it may be called the mart of all the moorifh kingdoms in the eaft. It abounds with rice, and is the only inland of the Philippines that breeds elephants. The fea throws up abundance of ambergris on it's fhore, and yields pearls; and the foil, pepper and other fruits.

Masbate, to the wefl of Tandaya, is 30 leagues in compals; and yields wax, falt, civet, and gold, of which here are rich mines, and the ore rifes 22 carats fine, but they are not wrought,
We conclude with the biggeft, the richeft, and the moft horthern of all the Philippine Iflands, viz.
Luconia, which the Portugueze call Manilla, after the name of it's chief town, and the Spaniards New Caftille. It extends from north latitude 14, to almoft 19, and from ealt longitude 120, to 124 , and is faid to be 160 Spanifh leagues in length, but unequal in breadth, being in fome places twenty, in fome thirty, and in others forty leagues over. It affords corn, fruit, and roots in great plenty, as well as wild game and fowl. It produces gold of low touch, and is able to furnifh good materials for carrying on a confiderable commerce.
Manilla, lies on a point of land made by a river, which iffues from the lake of Bahia, and falls into the fea a little lower, at the town of Cavite; where is a fpacious harbour, but of difficult entrance, becaufe of rocks and lhoals at the mouth of the bay.
This ifland has the liberty of fending two thips every year to New Spain; but being limitted to that number, they therefore build them vaftly large. Thefe carry the fices and rich commodities of India to Acapulco, a port in the SouthSea, in the kingdom of Mexico, or New Spain, and bring back the valuable commodities of America and Europe, by which trade the gain is faid to he four hundred per cent. See Acapulco.
PHCENICE. This province lies along the Mediterranean coaft, being bounded by it on the weft, by Syria propria on the north, by Syria Cava, or Cælo Syria, and Batanea on the eaft, and Paleffine on the fouth, and is at prefent part of the Beglebergate of Tripoly. It is but a narrow flip of land from eaft to weft.
Tripolis of Syria, to diftinguifh it from that of Barbary, is pleafantly and commodioufly fituated, at the foot of Mount Libanus. It's diftance from the fea is but about a mile and a half, and hath a commodious haven, which comes up within lefs than half a mile of the weft fide of it. As to the port, it is rather an open fea than an inclofed harbour, except that it is in part defended by two fmall illands, which lie about two leagues from ft . (Maundrel.)
The people here fpend moft of the fummer-time in their gardens, where they bufy themfelves with their filk-worms, which is the greateft manufacture they have.
The air is excremely clear and healthy, and the country round about very rich and fruitful; fo that the town is fupplied with every thing it wants or can wifh for.
Berytus is fituate on the fame coaft, about 40 miles fouth of Tripoly, and about 18 fouth of Sidon. It's chief commerce, which is very confiderable, confifts in fine tapeftry, filks, camblets, cinnamon, nutmegs, ginger, pepper, caffa, rhubarb, and cocheneal. The fea banks abound with mulberty, pine, lime, and other trees; and with gourds and prodigious quantities of colocynth: fome add, that in the neighbouring hills are found a fort of fones, of which fome refemble olives. (Moncony \& Thevenot.)
Sidon, the antienteft city of Phoenicia, is feated in a fertile and delightful foil, between the fea on the wefl, and Libanus on the eaft, and about 30 miles fouth of Berytus.
It is at prefent but a little town, though formerly the metropolis of Phoenicia, and a place of great trade: one of the chief commodities of the place is that of raifins, which the Bafha lets to proper farmers, who are obliged to be moderate in their prices, left they hould fick in hand. Other merchandizes are oil, athes, Egyptian foap, rice, blue filks, Tur-key-leather, cotton, fenna, piftaches, buffaloes ikins, \&ic. Thofe they import from Europe, are fattins, damafks of $\mathrm{Ge}-$ noa and Lucca, fcarlet and light coloured cloth, paper, and fome other of lefs value. Provifions of all forts are bere in great plenty, and very cheap. The filk-worms are kept in little hutts under the mulberries, and thrive very well; unleis difturbed by violent claps of thunder.
Leaving the fea-coafts, and turning towards the eaft, at about 82 miles north-ealt of Aera, ftands the famed city of Damafcus, fituate on a fertile plain, encompaffed with hills, and upon the river Barady, which enriches that city and country with all kind of plenty and pleafure.
The city has feparate wards for every trade and calling, and thefe are fhut up every night by gates, and by a fout iron chain by day, to keep off beafts of burthen. It hath, in particular, above 20,000 inhabitants imployed in making feymitars, fword-blades, and other cutlery work; bridles, and a world of other things in iron and fteel; all which are in great requeft through Turkey, and beyond, on account of the fine temper which their water or art here gives to thofe metals. Other commodities are wines, raifins, prunes, raw and wrought filk, and all other merchandizes of Turkey, Arabia, and India, moft of which are brought hither by caravans, which go and come from Conftantinople, Egypt, India, Alleppo, Bagdad, Mecca, \&c. As for thofe which come from Europe, they are moftly brought hither by the Venetians.

## P H I

P H I
Damascus flands about 43 miles diftent from the fea, being parted from it by a long chain of mountains, and about 45 almoft eaft from Sidon, and 65 fouth-eaft from Tripoly. In latitude 33 degrees, 37 minutes eaft, longitude 37 degrees, 4 minutes.
PHILOSOPHY EXPERIMENTAL. By philofophy, we underftand, the fcience or knowledge of the nature, caufes, properties, and effect of all created beings, to far as they are capable of being known by reâfón, difcovered by art, or any ways adapted to the human comprehenfion.- By experimental philofophy, we mean, the art or method of making fuch experiments upon all material things, as will tend to lead and conduct the buman underftanding into the true and certain knowlege thereof, and their application to all the ufeful purpofes of life.

## Remarks of general utility to lucrative arts, manufac-

 tures, and comméré.In order to acquire this art of philofophizing, it's fcientifical elements muft be well underftood ; and it's operation perfonally viewed, and manually performed : whence it's two parts of theory and practice.
It's theory, in general, is acquired not only by information, axiomatically and demonfratively deliveted in the fynthetical manner, à priori ; but analytteally, and à pofteriori, in particular. It's practice is acquired by a careful inftruction in the proper manual operations; which, in general, are limited by place, time, the fubject and fuitable means; and, in particular, by the manner of performing. Whence are derived numerous arts, tradeś, and mechartical employments, and their daily improvement; which has induced us to take notice of an article of this kind. How far this knowlege may be advanced by the means of mathematics, fee the article Mathematics. How greatly alfo the knowlege of chemiftry may tend to the advancement of philo「ophy, grounded on indubitable experiments, and confequently of various arts and trades, fee the articles Chemistry, Aqua Fortis, Aqua Regia, Assay, Black [Dyer's Black], Bleaching, Blue, Bole, Brandy, Brewivg, Callico-Printing, Clays, Copper-Mines, Distillation, Dyeing, Emerald, Enamel, Farming, Fiux [in mettallurgy], Glass, and abundance of other articles, which the reader will find in the indexes to both the volumes. I come now to Chew, how Natural Philofophy contributes to afford us the neceffaries and conveniencies of life; whereby our empire is extended abroad, as a knowlege in phyfic, fecures us at home. And experimentalifts in philofophy may greatly reform trade, or improve it ; and this equally, if not more, perhaps, than thofe who are engaged in it, which chiefly lies in the hands of the illiterate. Thus, for inftance, the hurbandman's fkill confifts in the knowlege of a few plants and animals, their relation to particular foils, and management, with the influence of the celeftial bodies and meteors thereon; all which fubjects fall properly under the cognizance of a natural and experimental philofopher.
For he who bas attentively confidered the nature of generation, nutrition, and accretion, both in plants and animals, and knows how to vary an ufeful experiment, fo as to remedy the inconveniencies, or fupply the defects thereof; and can dextrouily apply his own, and others obfervations, may cultivate hufbandry to as much advantage, as the ordinary farmer tills his land.
An astentive confideration of the parts that conflitute each particular trade, would fhew how they all depend upon philofophy, and might be farther improved. Thus, the principal parts of refining are a knowlege of the preparation of aqua fortis, and it's operation, upon filver, copper, and gold, with the means to purge it, that neither gold may be diffolved, nor filver precipitated, when diffolved, thereby; to know what proportion is diffolvable therein, and the quantity of water neceflary to weaken the folution; how long copper-plates fhould lie, to precipitate the filver it contains; how lead is colliquated with, and what proportion thereof is requifite to carry off the bafer metals upon the teft; how cupels are made; and, with thefe, to draw off lead or antimony from filver or gold; to difcern when the metal is fufficiently refined; and, laftly, to know the proper proportion of gold and filver, to make water-gold. This trade, indeed, is underfood by few, and not fo diffufive and complicated as hundreds of others; yet, if they were all judicioully refolved into their component parts, it would doubtlefs appear, that moft of thern are only corollaries, deduced from particular obfervations in philofophy, or the bare application thereof, to the ufes of human life. And if fo, it is very probable, that farther difcoveries, in the nature of the materials, the fubjects of trade, and a knowlege of the laws they obferve, may reform or meliorate feveral of it's branches.
This too is performable, by odd and unfufpected means; ro that, perhaps, the chemift's charcoal, may prove an excellent equivalent for manure, if a vegitable falt, as probably it is, be the caufe of the land's fertility. For chemical experiments may difcover the nature hereof, and thereby afford ufeful directions towards the melioration of arable, pafture, and wood-
land. From the experiments which have been made upon earths, dungs, and feeds, whereby it hath been found that falts abounded in the liquors they yiclded; we fee reafon to wifh this enquiry were farther profecuted, towards the innptovement of hulbandry. Whoever has obferved thofe many particulars in this art, which caufed Sir Francis Bacon to pronounce nitre to be the life of vegetables; and confiders how land is improved by pigeon's dung, which impregnates it with faltpetre; and, laftly, knows, that moft fat earths, defended fromin the fun and rain, and left to themelves, will foon abound in titrous falts; whoever confiders thefe things, will, perhaps, believe a philofophic enquiry into the nature of faltpetre, may be of great ufe in farming.
I once caufed fome earth, fays Mr Boyle, to be dug up, from under a pigeon-houfe, and diftilling it in a retort, little or no oil, but a confiderable quantity of reddifh liquor came over, fo far unlike fpirit of nitre, that it greatly refembled volatile falts; for, without being rectified, it not only turned fyrup of violetsigreen, and precipitated a folution of fublimate into a milky fubftance; but there alfo came over therewith, into the lower part of the receiver, a dry falt, in tafte like the volatile kind, and fo far an alkali, that it readily hiffed, and caufed an ebullition in an acid menftruum. From hence it feems, which is highly remarkable, that a falt, very different from acid, may, by the operation of the earth and air, be fo altered, as afterwards, by a llight management, to afford faltpetre, whofe fpirit is ftrongly acid. And dropping aqua fortis upon pot-afhes, diffolved in a little fair water, 'till the ebullition and hiffing were perfectly ceafed; and, having filtered this liquor, and fet it in an open veffel to evaporate with a gentle heat, being in two or three days time removed to a cold place, it afforded very pure cryftals of faltpetre.
I might add, that the knowlege of the nature and diftinctions of faline bodies, may greatly affift to fhew the differences of the various faltnefs that is found in foils; and with what fort each plant or feed is moft delighted. By this means many tracks of land, now thought barien, for want of a knowlege hereof, might be rendered ufeful. A ground may be made to yield much better crops than ufual, by being fucceffively fown with a proper variety of feed, agreeable to the nature of the particular falt, at prefent inherent in the earth; for, by the abfence of one kind of falt, it is better prepared to feed thofe plants that delight in another. And of this the hufbandmen have, in fome meafure, already taken notice, as ap. pears by their fowing turneps in grounds too remote for the convenient carriage of compoft, to ferve for manure, and fit them for wheat. And I am of opinion, that any land, except mere fand, might, withoutmuch culture, be made fertile, were we but well acquainted with the foil, and provided of the various forts of grain that nature affords in different countries. There are various foils, both in England and elfewhere, left quite uncultivated, wherein fome foreign vegetables might thrive and profper. Many large tracks of fteep and craggy land, expofed to fouthern fun, lie wafte in feveral hot countries, where grapes are not planted; though in France, Italy, and even on the Alps, fuch landsare turned into excellent vineyards. An experienced way of caufing wheat to grow and profper, even in clay, where no grain had thriven; was communicated to me by a perfon who had ufed it; and the art confifted in fleeping the feed, for a determined time, in a certain expreffed oil that is not dear: whence it is probable, that without altering the foil, a flight change, properly made in the feed alone, may fo fit them for each other, as to yield a large increafe. I have alfo feen in a collection of rarities, an ear or two of corn, not much unlike our common wheat, one grain whereof, in a warm country, from whence this was brought, would afford fo vaft an increafe, that the poffeffor was almoft afhamed to declare, and $I$ am more afraid to repeat it.
An Englifh gentleman, however, affured me, that baving fown fome of this corn, in land of his own, he found a finglegrain to produce feveral hundreds; though that came nothing near what it was faid to do, in a more fuitable foil and climate.
The learned Acofta affirms, that in feveral parts of Americn, where the European wheat will not profper, the Indian, or Virginia fort, called alfo maiz, fucceeds fo well, that though the grain be large and more than one clufter often found upon one falk, yet, in a fingle clufter he has counted feven hundred grains. He adds, it is not unufual in that country, to reap three hundred times the quantity fown. This, indeed, feems a little incredible; but I myfelf have found, even in England, fuch a multitude of grains, in one of the vaft number of ears produced from a fingle grain, that I am inclined to abfolve Acofta.
In fome eaftern countries, a fort of rice, the chief food of the natives, thrives excellently upon land fo watery, that the perfon is there obliged to wade who fows it. Yet this is lefs ftrange than what Martinius tells us, as a practice in fome parts of China; where many places, that lie all the year under water, have feed fo well appropriated to them, that though thrown in the water, as baits for fifh, it hoots up in it's proper feafon, appears on the furface like a verdant field, and affords a plentiful crop.
To proceed : chemiftry and hydroftatics may help to difcover the kinds and degrees of faltneff, refiding in feveral other bo-

## P H I

dies, the hufbandman employs. I myfelf have made fur prizing difcoveries, in working upon fome forts of earth, by chemiftry. And as, in particular, the fertility of manure feems to depend upon it's falino-fulphureous parts, a practical enquiry into the differences and various operations of falts, may probably affift to difcover various kinds of compoft, with the proper manner wherein to multiply, compound, and apply them. See Manure.
And thus, not only fire, but water, by means of the engines, and contrivances to be learnt from hydroftatics, may be made more ferviceable to hubandry than ordinary. Martinius aflures us, that in one province of China, they water their rice-fied by means of moveable mills, placed as occation repuires, upon any part of the banks of a river. The wheels here, raife the water in buckets to a great height, above the furface of the river; whence it is afterwards conveyed to the deflined places in proper channels. But the art of levelling, or conducting water upon the ground, may be farther fer viceable in this cafe. For foils, fuited to this way of culture, are thereby greatly improveable; though it be almoft entirely neglected, both in England and elfewhere. Some ground, by being fkilfully overflowed, has doubled it's increafe. And wild boggith places, have been turned into a good dry and compact foil, by barely trenching and overflowing it equally, fix or feven times in a year, between the beginning of Octo ber, and the middle of April, with water from a neighbouring fpring, that is enriched by no land floods, and rofe in a barren and uncultivated place; fo that this ground afforded hay, in fuch plenty, as to become worthy twenty times it's former purchafe. Other inftances of the like improvemen have been made, from fkilfully overflowing grounds with common water.
I muft here obferve, that the more comprehenfive any trade is, the more improvements it will admit of from philofophy ; becaufe, depending upon many natural productions and operations, there muft arife many particulars to be meliorated or reformed, either in the manufacture or profeffion. Thus corn, in hufbandry, renders a knowlege of the whole art of tillage convenient, with the ways to order cattle, the dairy, or orchard; a kitchen garden, wood, flax, hemp, hops, bees, \&c. and the particular productions of fome of there, as honey, cyder, \&c. are capable of improvement, and require akill to manage. In the variety of particulats, therefore, wherewith the hufbandman deals, there mult be fome, wherein the fuperior knowlege and experience of the philofophers will be ferviceable. And, as one of the principal parts of hufbandry depends upon preferving cattle from difeafes, and the fruits of the earth from putrefaction; natural philofophy, founded on experiments, may conduce to both thefe ends. He who can accelerate, and delay putrefaction in bodies, may fhew the hurbandman how to prepare variety of manures; to enrich his ground with the peculiar kind of falt it wants; and alfo, how to preferve feveral feeds, flowers, and fruits, beyond their natural duration. Thus many have continued fruits, as quinces, for inftance, good almoft all the year round, by a pickle made only of water, and the refufe of quinces, or what is eafily obtained from them; but cherries have been preferved frefh and juicy for more than a year; and that without falt or fugar, only by a proper firit of wine, well impregnated with the tincture it drew from the fkins of the farme kind of fruit.
The great advantage accruing to the Dutch, from the beft way of pickling herrings; and to others, from fo ordering the fleth of animals as to keep fweet, in paffing from Europe to the Weft-Indies, and fometimes, even 'till it comes back again from thence, may fhew what benefit hufbandry might receive from difcovering means to preferve the production of the earth; but efpecially if it could be extended to fmall wines, cyder, perry, \&c. that are commonly made in large quantities, but foon decayed at home, and are unfit to be tranfported to very diftant countries. The virtue of fugar, to frengthen vinous liquors, and render them durable; and the method of preferving great variety of fruits, and the juices of plants, without the help of falt, or any thing fharp, give fome reafon to expect, that very different ways may be found to make fubftances outlaft their natural term of duration *.

To preferve fruit and flowers for a whole year, take faltpetre one pound, bole-armoniac two pounds, common clean and three pounds; mix them together, and, in dry weather, take fruit or flowers of any fort, not fully ripe, each with it's Italk, and put them fingly jnto an open glafs, 'till it be full; cover it clofe with oil-cloth, and in a dry cellar, put each of thefe glaffes four fingers deep under ground, o that quite round above, as well as below, there may emain two fingers thick of the mixture. See Philofophical Tranfactions, No. 237. p. 44 .

Again, that great damage the hufbandman often fuftains, by Aubborn and contagious difeafes in his cattle, might, in good meafure, be prevented by the inftructions of the philofopher, efpecially if fkilled in phyfic. For, as many difeafes, fo many cures alfo are analogous in men and brutes; though remedies, for feveral reafons, ufually fucceed beft in the latter. A gentleman has, fur feveral years, preferved his numerous
flocks in a moift country, when molt of his neighbours lof theirs, by the ufe of Spanifh falt. After having bled them a little under the eye, he obliged them to take down a fmall handful of it, two or three times in a few days, without per. mitting them to drink any thing for fome hours after it This remedy he employed at that feafon when there is a fuf picion the fheep will begin to be bloched. I might here al ledge the virtue of crude antimony, againft the foulnefs of the blood, and leprofy in fwine; of quickfilver againft the worms in horfes; of the remedy of Palmarius, which, he afferts, is infallible againft the bite of a mad dog in cattle; of a more probable one alfo, that ferves no lefs in men, the effeet whereof has been experienced of the antimonial cup, for feveral difeafes in horfes and fheep; and laftly, of another antimonial medicine, very fuccefffully ufed to fatten horfes after ficknefs; all thefe, and many more receipts of medicines, highly efteemed for their efficacy in feveral diftempers, both in men and brutes, might here be fet down, were it needful.
Moreover, there are many reafons affignable, why hufbandry, with the affiftance of philofophy, may be improved by the addition of a therapeutic part, with regard, not only to the animal and vegitable productions it confifts in, but alfo to the various diftempers of the ground itfelf.
For, were the caufes of barrennefs therein, with it's refpective indifpofition to nourifh particular plants or animals, difcovered, many of thofe defects may doubtlefs be removed by rational applications, and proper means of cure; as we fee in other inanimate bodies, and even metalline ones. And, from a knowlege of the particular caufe of a barren foil, fertility may perhaps be procured to it, without much coft.
Some ingenious hufbandmen have lately declared themfelves fatisfied with a way of meliorating two of the moft fruitful kinds of land, clay, and fand, that confifts only in fkilfully mixing them, in a due proportion, according to the ufe for which it is defigned. [See Manure.] And an ingenious gentleman, to fatisfy fome curious perfons, purpofely fowed fome corn, neaf a place which profpered fo ftrangely, that one root yielded fixty odd ears: and, what is more furprizing, this wonderful increafe depended only upon a philofophical obfervation; without any thing extraordinary having been done, either to the ground or the feed.
To proceed: not only the neceffary trades, butalfo the pleafurable ones, are improvable by philofophy; for they chiefly conffift in the knowlege and application, of fome natural productions and operations. And the things, by this means acquired, will, without changing their nature, ferve us in different capacities; thus wine quenches thirft, recovers a fainting perfon, and intoxicates : the fame firit of wine, wherewith the phyfician draws his tinctures and prepares his extracts for medicinal purpofes, will diffolve benjamin for the ladies; which, mixed with water, makes an excellent cofmetic ; and the fame fpirit, when applied to the proper ingredients, produces feveral kinds of fine varnifh; the tincture of benjamin, likewife, is applicable to the fame ufes, and is, itfelf, a pretty odoriferous varnilh, and good againft tetters, they being bathed therewith.
That knowlege and fkill may make happy applications, even of unpromifing things, to the delight of mankind, appears evidently from mufical inftruments; for, who would imagine, did he not know it, that a few pieces of wood, joined together, and the guts of cats or lambs, twifted into ftrings, fhould, when artificially ftruck, afford the moft ravifhing pleafure? We might here go on to inftance, in the art of coouring, perfuming, confectionary, and of preparing cofmetics, \&c. did we not chufe to recommend philofophy, from the pleafure it affords the reafon, rather than from the charm wherewith it bribes the fenfes. Though what has hitherto been delivered about the ufefulnefs of philofophy to trades, belongs chiefly to thofe wherein nature herfelf feems more concerned than the artificer; yet fuch are not here exempted, wherein art has the greateft hare. Thefe, indeed, rather depend upon the manual dexterity of men, than a fkilful management of nature's productions, by operating on each other; yet, even here the naturalift may be ferviceable.
Many manual trades, efpecially as exercifed in large towns, confift of feveral parts, and requireother trades to prepare and difpofe their materials before they can be finithed and fitted for fale. And although the finifher performs his part, by means of his hands and tools, yet the fubordinate workmen fually ftand in need of fome obfervations on the conditions of the body they deal with, or muft elfe employ fome phyfical operation; and herein they may be greatly affifted, by an intelligent philofopher. Thus, ftone-cutting, though it eems wholly to confint in thaping it's materials, contarn many particulars, wherein might eafily be fhewn, that expeimental philofophy would be beneficial. For unufual methods might be difcovered to examine the nature and goodnefs o marble, alabafter, or other ftones. A competent knowlege of the fap found in ftones, to be employed in building, is fo neceffary, that experienced mafter workmen affure us, that tone dug at one feafon, will foon moulder away; when the fame fort, taken out of the fame quarry, at another, will endure the weather for many years, if not ages. The cements
alfo, and ftoppings, as they call them, which are of great ufe in this trade, may be improved by one who is verfed in fuch kinds of mixtures. I remember I once taught an inquilitive artift a fine cement for rejoining broken flatues; who, by the like means, in other cafes, could connterfeit marble fo well, that though large cavaties were filled up with cement, the work would pais for entire, thofe parts being undiftinguifhed from natural marble. Want of curiofity keeps our fone-cutters, in England, unacquainted with the ways of working upon porphire; for none of them will undertake, either to cut or polifh it. Other countries alfo, are ignorant herein, though it was in great ufe among the Romans; and, even now, at Rome, there are few who make a very great advantage of this art. I am not certain what they employ for that purpofe, but believe it to be powder of emery; for I have, in England, caufed a porphire to be cut by means of that, ftel faws, and water. Not here to mention, that I have an art to ftain white marble with durable fpots, fmall or jarge, and of red or brown colour.
But the art of ftone-cutting depending greatly upon the goodnefs of the fteel tools, which they muft have from the fmith, and the dealers in iron; if thefe trades were improved, it would tend to the perfection of the other. And that the fmith's craft, however manual it appears, may be meliorated by a knowlege of nature, is not difficult to manifeft.
The ways of making iron and fteel, are not only improveable before they come to the fmith's hands, but better expedients may likewife be devifed for ordering them, when they come to be faflioned into weapons and tools.
The fword-blades, and other weapons made at Damafcus, are every where famed (and that juftly, as far as appears from fome trials made) for cutting afunder even iron itfelf; yet it feems to be only the fikill of the artificer that gives them this pre-eminence. Their goodnefs, indeed, might be prefumed to proceed from fomething peculiar in the materials of that place, did not Bellonius inform us, they bave no mines of their own, but receive all their iron and fteel from other countries, the artifts giving them this temper and perfection. In tempering of fteel, it is reafonable to fuppofe, that befides the goodnefs of the metal, and the particular degree of heat, which is all the workmen regard, the nature of the fluid, or other body, wherein the hot metal is plunged, and other proper methods of ordering it, may greatly contribute to bring it to great perfection. I have met with a graver of fo furprizing a temper, that all the known means, both $I$ and others ufed, could not let it down ; though no graver made in England, could have withftood us. This was afterwards affirmed to have been tempered at Damafcus. I am acquainted with a way to harden gravers, without quenching them in any liquor, tallow, or unctuous body; and having recommended to another, an uncommon method of tempering them, he brought me one, which, being plunged into a certain cheap mixture, had been bardened and tempered at once. And, what may feem more ftrange, though ignition and extinction in cold water be the common way to harden fteel, yes, by obferving one certain moment of time, fteel may, by this means, be made furprizingly foft. But farther, a curious maker of fteel tools, told me, he obferved a difference between pump and river water, in giving their temper, each being fit for it's refpective fort. Befides thefe, there are many other particulars, wherein iron and feel are improveable by the naturalift. And firft, the metal may be rendered fo foft, as by means of ftrong moulds to receive variety of figures. This an eminent artificer affured me, he has feen done in iron, with confiderable profit. Secondly, it may be rendered fufible, and I myfelf with a charcoal fire, and a flux powder compoled of tartar, fulphur, and arfenic, have run it into an exceeding hard, and very polifhable mafs. Thirdly, it may be fo ordered, as to continue long free from ruft ; and an ancient virtuofo, who purchafed the fecret for a great prince, ufed to thew feel fo prepared by tempering it in water, impregnated with the bark of a certain tree. In a word, there are various other means, whereby iron and fteel, or the trades that ufe them, may be meliorated; for the naturalift may advance an art or profefion, in abundance of refpects; as either by difcovering variety of materials, or rendering thofe already in ufe better conditioned; by detecting and reforming unheeded errors or miftakes, by devifing more eafy and compendious methods of operation, by improving the auxiliary branches; by inftructing the artificer to chufe, examine, and preferve his tools and materials; for laftly, by fhewing how to make the ultimate productions fooner, cheaper, eafier, and better, applicable to more ufes, or more durable than ufual, with other fervices, too numerous here to relate.
But farther, a naturalift may likewife introduce new trades, as well as improve the old ones; and that, either by inventing them originally, or bringing them into requelt, where they were unknown before: for neither nature nor human invention, is fo far exhaufted, as not to afford them, were philofophy employed in the fearch. We may here obferve, that a trade in many cafes, differs from an experiment, not fo much in the nature of the thing, as it's having been accidentally applied to human ufes, or made a bufinefs by a
company of artificers, in order to their own profit, which are things extrinfical and accidental to the experiment itfelf. Thus, for example, the explofion occafioned by a mixture of nitre, fulphur, and charcoal, whilft it paffed no farther than the laboratory of the monk, the reputed inventor of gunpowder, was only an experiment; but, when once the great ufe to be made hereof became more generally known, and people refolved to make a bufinefs of improving and applying it, this fingle experiment at once, gave rife to founders of ordnance, gunfmiths, engineers, and abundance of other trades.
The difcovery of the polar virtue in the loadfone, has occafioned a diftinct trade, the art of compars-making: and many other inftances of the like kind might be produced, efpecially where mechanical tools and contrivances confpire with the difcovery of natural productions; fo that frequently, a very few mathematical theorems, or phyfical obfervations, reduced to practice by the manual operator, become trades. Thus, two or three dioptrical propofitions, falling into mechanical hands, have introduced fpectacles, telefcopes, and microfcopes. Quickfilver being obferved to amalgamate with gold, and to be again feparable therefrom without diminution, produced the art of gilding; which principally confifts in mixing, by means of a proper heat, pure gold with five, fix, or feven times it's weight of quickfilver, 'till it become of a conififtence fit to fpread upon the filver or copper defigned. For the gold being by this means evenly overlaid, they can eafily by fire force away the mercury; and with a liquor, by workmen called colourifh, wherein nitre, verdigreafe, fal armoniac, and other faline bodies are diffolved, reftore it's luftre to the remaining gold, which they afterwards make bright by polilhing.
The light and obvious remark that a fpring, phyfically confidereded, was a continual and durable force, with it's corollary, that this force, properly applied, might ballance the weight required to move the wheels of a clock, joined to 2 fuitable mechanical contrivance, produced thofe ufeful machines called watches, which now afford a handfome fubfiftence to many dextrous artificers; and which, though cuftom has rendered them familiar to us, were unknown to the Ancients, and highly prized and admired even in China, when firft carried thither.
The difcovery that aqua fortis diffolved filver and copper, but would not work upon gold, added to the obfervation, that lead, melted with either of the noble metals, and then forced from them by fire, will carry off with it any of the baler fort, has, in later ages, produced the art of refining.
The operations of fome lixivia, clays, and other common things, upon the juice of the fugar-cane, has not only added to the ancient hufbandry the cultivation of thefe canas, but given birth to the feveral trades of fugar-boilers, fugar-bakers, refiners of fugar, and confectioners, not to mention the advantage it brings to the apothecary.
But even a very flight contrivance or manual operation, if it prove fortunate, may fupply men with a trade, as we fee in the art of printing. And the lucky trial made to bore very fmall holes through broken China cups, with the ufe of fender wire, inftead of thread or filk, to faften the pieces together, has given being to the exercife hereof, as a vulgar trade in the eaftern countries. Their art alfo of varnifhing or japanning as we call it, which depending on a knowlege of fome gums and liquors in their country, employs multitudes of tradefmen among them, is, as I am credibly informed, now practifed at Paris. And finding from Linchoten, that in China and Japan they made this excellent varnih of gum-lacca, I imitated one of the beft forts of it, by diffolving that gum in highly rectified fpirits of wine, giving it a colour, and laying it on in a particular manner. I might farther alledge, the art of cultivating and gathering fugarcanes, with the manner of ordering their juice, as a recent inftance of the tranfplantation of arts and manufactures; for, as I am very credibly informed, a foreigner accidentally bringing fome fugar-canes as rarities, from Brazil into Europe, touched at Barbadoes, where an Englifh planter obtained a few of him, with fome hints as to their cultivation and ufe; which, by the curiofity and induftry of the Englifh colony there, were foon fo wellimproved, that the ifland became, and ftill continues, able to fupply great quantities of fugar. I am the more particular in this infance, becaure it is very remarkable, and thews, how many hands the introduction of a phyfico-mechanical art may employ: for the negroes, who live as flaves there and at Jamaica, and are almoft wholly employed in the fugar-trade, amount to berween fixtyfive and feventy thoufand, according to the Rev. Mr Hughes. Thus then, it appears probable, that experimental philofophy may multiply trades, as well as improve them. Nor do I defpair, that among the means of increafing trades, one may be the retrieving of fome that were anciently practifed, but fince loft, of which the learned Pancirollus gives us a catalogue. For, as the fkilful diver brings up, not only pearls and coral, but alfo fhipwrecked merchandize, to the experimental philofopher dives into the deep receffes of nature, to recover inventions fwallowed up by the injuries of time, as well as to bring to light her hidden riches.

But, fill farther, I am inclined to think, there is no proferion, condition, or, perhaps, individual perfon of the fpeies, that may not, one way or other be advantaged or acommodated, were all the truths difcovered by natural philoCophy, known and applied. So that befides thofe inventions, which are formed into trades, there may be a multitude of loofe particulars, whereby the naturalift might highly gratify and affift mankind. The nature of the thing will fcarce permit ine to illuftrate this affertion, without defcending to innances trifing in themfelves, if not contemptible; for which, eafon, I hall here content myfelf with a few.
A great lady, lately complaining that the could not write in A great lady, lately complain blacking her fingers, I defired her to prepare her paper with a fine powder, made of about ciree parts of calcined copperas, two of galls, and one of um arabic; which being frefh mixed and rubbed with a lare's foot into the pores of the paper, when that came to be wrote on with fair water, it would immediately difcover black egible letters. Having feveral times, occafion to make a word or two lately written, appear as if written long before, I lightly moiftened them with oil of tartar per deliquium, nore or lefs diluted with fair water, as I defired the ink to appear more or leis decayed. Another cleanly way of writing without ink, is by rubbing the fine powder of exquifitely zalcined harts-horn, clean tobacco-pipes, or rather muttonzones, burnt to a perfect whitenefs, upon the paper, and then sfing a filver bodkin or the like, as a pen. A very fimple and eafy method of making white table books, is a temper ulverized cerufe, with a ftrong folution of gum arabic in water, which being brought to a thick confiftence, muft be rubbed over the paper, and fuffered to dry. A very ingenious artificer, having contrived an ufeful engine, a neceffary part whereof was a glafs filled with fair water and ftopped, complaining that frofty weather by freezing the water broke his glafs; I advifed him to ufe good firits of wine, inftead of the water, or to fave the expence of that, fea-water ftrengthened with a little falt; or laftly, common fpring water, with a twenticth or tenth part of falt diffolved therein; for I have found none of thefe, though clear, to freeze in the fharpeit of our winters in England. A confection made up with the oulp of floes, accidentally ftaining a large quantity of new jamafk from the top to the bottom, by feeping it for fome hours in new milk, and afterwards caufing it to be carefully wafhed in more of the fame, the damalk came out unftained and white. Urine will ufually take flains, even thofe made by ink, out of linnea; and with ftrong fipitit of falt I have done the fame; firft wetting the fpotted places with fair water, whence atter wafhing, no iron-mole has remained. Some ingenious perfons who deal much in lixivia and brines, complaining of inconveniencies that attend the trial of the ftrength of faline liquors by means of an egg; for to mention no others, the fame egg will, by being kept, grow lighter, and therefore, when ftale, they have ufually a large cavity at the bigger end; I recommended to them the ufe of a piece of amber for that purpore, of what magnitude beft fuited their occafions. Being once in a place where I could not procure fome Dantzic vitriol that I wanted, and obtaining therefore fome liquor which the rain had wabhed from green vitriol, or copperas-ftones, and adding thereto a proper quantity of copper, I made it ferve as a menfruum to work upoh the metal; and by exhaling the folution, obtained the blue vitriol I wanted. And the likee, I doubt not, may be done with all thofe common green vitriols miade of iron, wherein the faline part is not too much latiated with the ferruginous.
A great dealer in cyder, expreffing a defire to be able to make that liquor ftronger, fo as to keep langer than ordinary; I told him to infufe, for twenty-four hours, in ten or twelve gallons of the juice of apples, "about two bufhels of the fame kind of fruit, grofsly bruifed; then gently preffing them, to repeat the infufion, obferving not to make it too thick: and this fucceeded excellently.
Searching accidentally in a dark place, where food fome chemical glaffes I knew nothing of, negligently ftopped, and not wrote upon, one happened to fall, and grievoufly ftain a new fuit I had on; but judging, from the nature of the flain, that it proceeded from fome acid fpirit, by fearching about, and fmeiling to the remaining bottles, I found one that I gueffed by it's fcent, to abound with volatile falt, and with this liquor I bathed the fained parts, which immediately retored them to their former colour. By the like means alfo, I have prefently remedied the difcolourations made in garments, by fretting liquors, which would otherwife have been thereby rendered unfit for wearing.
A virtuofo having made a folution of gold, furpected the metal alloyed with copper, and therefore unfit for his purpofe; I advifed him to precipitate the gold by an urinous fpirit, which it did, into a fine calx, whate the fluid, remaining highly tinged with blue, betrayed the copper that had been ufed for alloy.
Thefe trifing inftances being more pertinent to my defign, than others in themfelves of greater value, is the reafon I have chofe them; nor fhall I repent the mention of them, if they ferve to thew, that the meaneft expesiments may fometimes be ufeful, and better adapted to convince flrangers to

Vol. ll.
philofophy of it's numerous ufes, than thofe of a higher and obftrufer nature. As to know the ufe of a bladder of air, may be more ferviceable to a pilot in a hipwreck, than the moft hidden properties of the magnet; fo in fome cales, obvious and flight experiments prove vaftly more welcome and ufeful, than more confiderable ones would at another time: fo true it is, that ' every thing is beautiful in it's feafon.' For my part, I cannot but hope, that natural philofophy will prove daily more ferviceable both to particular perfons, and trades themfelves; efpecially if a farther enquiry be made, and thereby new qualities detected, and unheeded ufes of natural and artificial philofophy difcovered. For whoever narrowly confiders it, will find, that trades at prefent, deal with but very few of nature's productions, in comparifon of thofe they leave unemployed; and that what they do make ufe of therein, are their obvious qualities, bating fome few more fecret properties which chance, or a lucky fagacity, rather than fkill and enquiry, have difcovered; and, therefore, $I$ fcruple not to affert, that if men were thoroughly fenfible of their own intereft, and would carefully keep their eyes open upon the properties of things, and the application that might be made thereof in human life; they might not only difcover new qualities thereby, and fo produce NEW Trades, but even convert them to fuch ufes as the inventos little imagined : and of this I might produce various infances. To thefe general confiderations I muft add, with regard to the following, that the reader is not to expect a methodical enumeration of all the grounds and motives I have to expect greater advantages from a future progrefs in the knowlege of nature, for I chufe to confine myfelf to what I can render probable by examples, and inftances of that which is already acquired, or very likely foon will be. It mult not, therefore, be imagined, that I have overlooked all the particulars pertinent to my fubjects; nor that I propofed to fet down all the inducements that might be brought, to hhew the ufefulnefs of experimental philofophy. My defign is only to render the expectations of advantages to be received from it probable; to do which, is taking a good ftep towards the attainment of the things themfelves, as Sir Francis Bacon well obferves. And I the rather endeavour to beighten mens expectations herein, becaufe many there are, who, being bred up in the valgar barren philofophy, judge of all philofophy by that; and becaufe fome morofe authors and defpondent perfons, who have unfuccefffully attempted to perform things delivered by unfaithful writers, fancy, and would perfuade others, that nothing confiderable is performable by natural philofophy; our forefathers having, if we credit thefe perfons, had the gootl luck to hit upon all the profitable inventions which philofophy can afford mankind. It may here alfo, poffibly be expected that I thould treat particularly of the principal means whereby a naturalift might advance trades, and affift mankind to recover part of his loft empire over the works of nature. And I confefs I have had thoughts of a projeet to advance experimental philofophy, confifting of fuch heads as thefe. A profpect of what may probably be attained to by philofophy, both in theory and practice. A brief account of what is already obtained thereby. The imperfection of our prefent attainments. What helps we now enjoy. The infufficiency of our prefent helps. The binderances and caufes of them. And laftly $y_{z}$ the means and helps that may be applied. See Royal Society.
Philosophical Chemistry confifts of three parts, viz. invention, rationale, and experiment. Whence it might be defined, the particular exercife of the inventive and rational faculties of the mind upon chemical fubjects, operations, and effects; leading up to experiments and back again; fo as to draw conclufions, account for phrenomena, ftart problems, and attempt their folution in this circle fucceffively *.

* Nec manus nuda, nec intellectus fibi permiffis, multum valet : inftrumentis \& auxiliis res perficitur ; quibus opus eft non minus ad intellectum quam ad manum. Bacon.

Philofophical chemiftry, therefore, is the fource and foul of the whole art ; as by inventing, reafoning, comparing, and adjufting of things, directing experiments, and concluding from the refult, it forms new doctrines, and makes new difcoveries, for itfelf, and all the other branches, to improve and apply.
In the way of invention, this part of chemiftry is more particularly applicable: (I.) To the imitation of natural and artificial things: (2.) To the production of new artificial bodies: (3.) To the ftarting of new arts and trades: and, (4.) To the fupplying of defiderata, or defects in the old ones. 1.) As natural bodies may be fo diffolved or taken to pieces, as in many cafes to difcover their cunttituent parts or ingredients; philofophical chemiftry hence furms rules, for imitating various productions of nature ; which, in fome particulars, is done to great exactnefs; as in the making of cinnabar, vitriol, 8xc. where the refolution has been found ealy; in others lefs, exactly, where, by the common methods, the refolution has hitherto proved more difficult, as in the butinefs of artificial gums and metals, though fome well meant attempis have appeared in this way 6 E .

The

The like alio is to be undertood of artificial bodies, made In one country and imitated in another; whence the imitataion of Venice glafs in England, the imitation of porcellain, the Japan varnifh, various refinements of foreign drugs, fugar, \&c. in Europe: all which were not cafual, are of pure chemical extraction: and the proper enquiries into things of this kind, fall under the inventive part of philofophical chemiftry.
(2.) New artificial bodies are chemically producible ab origine, either in the act of feparation or combination.
In the way of feparation, chemiftry has invented and produced fermented potable liquors, inflammable firits, falts, fugar, pot-afh; thofe vulgarly called chemical preparations, as oils, extracts, firits, \&c. various pigments, and all the pure and unmixed metals: and in the way of combination, it has produced foap, glafs, vitriol, gunpowder, all the mixed or artificial metals, \&c.
(3.) Arts and trades are the genuine fruits or confequences of the preceeding difcoveries, in which view inventive chemiftry is the purveyor to all the other branches, and has thus fruck out a very large number of hints, which are frequently formed in trades. Thus the invention of aqua fortis, for example, has given rife to the fcarlet dye, the bufinefs of etching, the art of refining, \&c.
(4.) And, as inventive chemiftry frikes out new arts and new trades, it is no lefs capable of difcovering means to promote them, or fupply the defect, which may appear in their firf eftablifhment, or retard their farther advancement. Inftances of this kind are every where to be met with; particlarly in the arts of fugar-baking, foap-boiling, fermenting, diftilling, \&c. wherein many morter and better methods of working have been feverally difcovered.
(5.) In the way of rationale, philofophical chemiftry is particularly applicable: (I.) To the accounting for natural and artificial phrnomena and effects: (2.) To the explanation of the general and particular properties, or forms and qualities of bodies: (3.) To the difcovery of the chemiftry of nature: (4.) To the confideration of natural and artificial tranfmutations: and (5.) To the giving a rational theory of medical matters.
(1.) Philofophical chemiftry accounts for many natural and artificial phænomena and effects, as it is often in the power of this att to imitate the fame; whence reafoning by juft analogy, it may be allowed to give fair and fatisfactory folutions. After this manner it endeavours to account for lightening and thunder, with their ftrange effects; the aurcra borealis, earthquakes, volcano's, \&xc. And much in the fame way it folves the phænomena of gunpowder, the phofphori, and various other farprizing productions of chemiftry itfelf.
(2.) As this part of philofophical chemiftry is ufed to explain the general and particular properties, or forms and qualities of bodies, ir confiders heat, cold, light, moifture, drynefs, volatility and fixednefs, fluidity and firmnefs, continuity and contiguity, colours, taftes, odours, congelation and conglaciation, effervefcenfces, fermentations, putrefaction, folution, precipitation, and the various operations of chemiftry, with numerous other phænomena; fo as to fhew how they are produced, effected, altered, or changed in bodies, and thence to make out their general and particular hiftories.
(3.) Philofophical chemiftry finds many reafons for allowing a chemical agency in the production of natural bodies, and their manner of acting upon one another, whence they bring about a kind of true chemical effects. And upon this foundation, the original compofition and ftructure of natural bodies, is rationaliy accounted for, with the operations and effects of the elements upon each other. Thus water and air may be chemically confidered, as two grand menftruums of nature; which, by means of the fun's heat, and the fubterraneal warmth, are continually at work upon all fublunary bodies, in order to bring forward various changes, regenerations, and tranfmutations, \&c. Whence the origin and appearance of meteors, the generation of hall, fnow, rain, metals, minerals, 8xc. And thus all vegetation, anomalization, and mineralization (if thefe words are allowable) may be confidered and accounted for, as operations or effects of natural chemiftry.
(4.) The bufinefs of natural and artificial tranfmutations falls che more particularly under the rationale of chemiftry, as little elfe but confideration and reafoning is required to underftand and apply it. Thefe cranfmutations may be entirely natural, or entirely artificial, or partly natural and partly artificial. Under the entirely natural, come fuch as thofe produced by putrefaction, long ftanding or digefting in the air, water, or any natural fluid: whence animal fubftances are converted into vegetables, wood into ftone, metals into one another, bodies into air, water, fire, \&c. and thefe are again into bodies.
The tranfmutations effected by the joint concurrence of nature and art, are fuch as thofe made by fermentation; where art puts the fubjects together, and rightly difpofes them, but nature performs the bulinefs: fo in the making of paper, art ftamps the rags, but nature half putrifies the matter, and thus contributes to change it.
The tranfmutations purely artificial, are fuch as thofe made
by triture, mixture, long digeftion, and other chemical ope rations; as in extracting the mercuries of metals, and feveral other inftances in the fublimer metallurgy.
Whether thefe artificial tranfmutations be real or only apparent, is not fo much the queftion; thofe who will not allow them for tranfmutations, may call them alterations or changes of one form into another: and, perhaps, they may be no more at the bottom; for, if the changed body be not always artificially reducible to it's priftine ftate again (which is fuppofed the criterion of an artificial tranfmutation) this may be owing not to any impoffibility in the thing, but to the want of a fuitable method for doing it.
(5.) A juft theory of many medical matters will naturally flow from the foregoing confiderations, or from a particular application of the rationale of philofophical chemiftry to the human body; with a view to obferve it's natural ftate, it's diforders, and the effects of remedies. Thus, in particular, it helps to clear up the difputes about animal digeftion, chy\% lification, fanguification, nutrition, \&cc. Ahews how the blood and humours are altered by heat, cold, motion, attrition, \&c. Whence the origin, nature, duration, and phanomena of diftempers, and their manner of cure.
(6.) In the way of experiment, philofophical chemittry is univerfally applicable, and many times abfolutely neceffary to the farther examination, illuftration, and confirmation, of the preceding parts, or the whole theory of the art, which indeed cannot fubfift without it. For though fome kind of theory might be formed of philofophical matters independent of experiments, yet fuch theories have ufually been found barren, unfound, or ufelefo, fo as in no refpect to be fafely trufted *.

* Omnem philofophiam ab experientix radicibus,' ex quibas primum pullulavit, \& incrementum cepit, avulfam rem primum pulluavit, \&
mortuam effe. BAcon.
(7.) It is the peculiar province of this part of philofophical chemiftry to bring new inventions and theories to the touch. ftone; difcover their validity or their infufficiency; and when found juft and folid, to confirm or ftamp them with a character that makes them univerfally current, and fit to be employed for farther ufes.
(8.) Thus, when any hint is ftarted for a new trade, or chemical method invented for the improvement of an old one, before the leaft attempt is made to apply it in real bufineff, the proper efflay or experiment muft be performed in minia. ture ; which proving fuccefsful upon repeated examination, with due variation of circumftances, may now encourage the application, or advancement of this difcovery into an art. (9.) And thus philofophical chemiltry works in miniature to try the truth, and find out the practicability of thing; an example or model of which procedure is preferved and particularly retained in the bufinefs of aflaying [fee AssAy], which before-hand determines the yield of an ore, and fometimes the beft way of working it in large, by previous experiments made in miniature.
(Io.) By thus confining itfelf to work in fmall, or in the way of trial, enquiry or fpecimen only, philofophical chemiftry has the opportunity of fully commanding it's fubjeet; which it chufes of a proper fize for the external fenfes to vjew, and examine on all fides, and obferve the phenomena, effects, and relations, without being oppreffed with too unweildy a bulk, or baving the mind diftracted with too many confiderations; which might attend a large work, and retard it's advancement to a regular and fated perfection. (II.) But when thus the experimental part of philofophical chemiftry has perfected any difcovery in fmall, with relation to arts or trades, and clearly and folidly fhewn how it may be wrought to advantage in large, it has now performed it's office; and here leaves the thing, or turns it over to the other branches of chemiftry, whofe end is advantage, to be carried on in the form of a bufinefs. So Cornelius Drebble, when he had fairly affayed and proved the invention of the fcarlet dye, gave it up to thofe, who afterwards erercifed it as a trade. And this appears to have been the general way wherein arts and trades were originally invented, or firt brought into ufe, for it cannot be fuppofed, that large expenfive works chould have been fet up, before any trial had appeared to encourage them.
(12.) It is a particular happinefs in this bufinefs of experiments, that when an enquiry is made by their means, a proper fet or competent number of them, gone through in due order, will ufually give the difcovery, or as it were a fpontaneous folution of the problem. But to practife this method to advantage, requires a judicious head and a dextrous hand, with a due obfervance of the rules laid down by the lord Verulam, in his noble work De Augmentis Scientiarum, and Novum Organum.
(13.) As the feveral parts of the philofophical chemiftry are thus feparately applicable to fuch good purpofes, much greater advantage may be reafonably expected from the joint ufe and mutual affiftance which they are capable of affording each other, efpecially by a precedent management and application. A great deal has been already done in this way, but more remains to be done. The lord Bacon feems to bave gone as far as mortal could, withour the affitance of new fetts of
experiments
experiments in all the parts of philofophy, but principally in chemiftry, up to which experiments his attatchment to nature led him: but at the fiat experimentum he judiciouly chofe to fop, rather than to advance farther by the help of conjecture, or fuppofing the event of experiments, which it would require fome ages to make. As if the fiat experimentum had been directed to Mr Boyle, he took up philofophical chemiftry where the lord Bacon left it ; and to what lengths he carried it, the prefent ftate thereof may witnefs.
(14.) But the Englifh philofophers feem, at prefent, to be got a little out of this chemical vein; and applying clofer to other fludies, leave the cultivation of chemiftry to the philofophers of other nations. We have had our Bacons, our Digby, and our Boyle; men as eminent in chemiftry, as in wiher parts of ureful knowlege : but Germany feems more difpofed to encourage this art, where every court has it's laboratory, and every mountain it's mine: whence it has been ufually well fupplied with a competent fett of original chemilts, fuch as Agricola, Ercken, Kunckel, Becher, Homberg, and Stahl.
(15.) Hence alfo their contiguous neighbours the Dutch have derived fo much of this art as fuits their purpore, and fits them to fupply all Europe with commodities of greateft confumption, new fabricated and refined by their induftrious hands. Nor has lefs induftry been ufed of late, to promote the knowlege of this art in their univerfities: and though it has been there taught with a view to medicine only, yet fome have hence took occafion to launch into the ocean of philofophical chemiftry; particularly Boerhaave, that late learned and affiduous profeffor of Leyden.
(16.) But not to leave this bufinefs of philofophical chemiftry too loofe, it may be neceflary to reftrain it within it's own bounds. It feems fufficiently diftinguifhed from the exercife of arts by that obfervation already made, as to it's confining itfelf to work in miniature, by way of trial and fpecimen only; whereas arts and trades, produce in large, upon a fetled difcovery, to fupply the demands of commerce.
(17.) Though we diftinguilh this general head by philofophy experimental (under which we comprehend all kinds of experiments that may be of ufe in arts and trades), yet there is a diftinction between philofophical chemiftry, and the common experimental philcfophy, which hes here; philofophical chemiftry, is the bufinefs of experimentally examining into the internal ftructure and compofition, not only of natural, but alfo of artificial bodies; feparating their conftituent parts, differently combining thefe again, and thus producing new concretes, and new modifying both the internal or external form of the old ones: whereas the common experimental philofophy is employed in the difcovering the more obvious properties, and external ufes of natural bodies; the grofs integrant parts, or entire aggregates, whereof it experimentally orders, difpoles, and applies in their natural form and fubfance, to the promotion of knowlege, and the ufes of life: but this produces no new bodies, nor enters into the fubftance, frructure, and compofition of the old ones; nor changes their external and internal forms; nor feparates their conftituent parts; nor varioully combines thefe afreih; nor regards bodies at all as they are refolvable and combinable, or as they are fimples, mixts, compounds, aggregates; or de-compounds: all which is the peculiar bufinels and office of philofophical chemiftry.
(18.) Thus again; it is conceived that natural philofophy cannot, with propriety, be faid to extract and purify metals, analyze vegetables, animal and mineral fubftances, tan leather, brew beer, dye cloth, make glafs, produce oils, fpirits, foaps, \&c. but thefe and all fuch, are the direct and proper operations of chemiftry, -See Tanning, Brewing, Dyeing, Glass, Oilg, Spirits, Soap, \&c.
So likewife, natural philofophy difcovers the obvious, external properties of the air, fire, water, heat, cold, moifture, wind, \&c. by means of various experiments, made with the air-pump, and other fuitable contrivances; but it is philofophical chemiftry, which more effentially examines into the internal nature, compofition, relations, and ufes of the elements, and other phzenomena, and thence finds ways of applying them as engines and inftruments of actual bufinefs: and thus in a more particular manner, it apphes thofe two grand inftruments, heat and cold.
(19.) In thort, there feems to be nearly the fame difference betwixt chemiftry and the prefent natural philolophy, as there is betwixt art and nature; fo that, perhaps, it might not be amifs, if, by way of diftinction, Universal Chemistry were allowed to pals under the name of Artificial. Philosophy
(20.) This diftinetion might not only ferve to reftrain chemiftry to it's proper province, and fettle it's real extent and immediate bufinefs, but contribute allo in fome meafure, to remove the prejudice too commonly affixed to the name, when chemiftry is mentioned.
(21.) The immoral practices of many who have affumed the name of chemift, have greatly contributed to bring a difrepute upon the art; whereto the abandoned and diffolute have ufually made their pretenfions with no more knowlege of it, than would ferve them to cheat dextrounly under it's appear-
ance. So odious has chemiftry been rendered by this treans, as to deter many from the due ftudy and exercife thereof, whence it has been too much left in bad hands. But the damage from this quarter is more fenfibly perceived in the fublimer metallurgy; whence colden mountains having been too often ferioully expected, the indigent and the knavifh pretenders to art, have hence been furnifhed with a fine handle to practife upon the unwary, or fuch as they found blinded by an immoderate paffion for gain. See Chemistry.
(22.) Thefe and the like abules, are no way juftly chatgeable upon the art itfelf, but entirely upon the artift; yet fuch is the fate of human affairs, that the faults of men are often laid at the door of the arts they profefs, as thofe arts may prove occational caufes of the ill: whence philofophic chemiffry, perhaps, gives more occafion of public and private abufes than other arts, as being lefs generally underfood, and attended with the profpect of greater advantages,
(23.) But, as the beft things are capable of the greater abufe, this mifapplication of chemiftry could hardly of itfelf, have removed it from the care and patronage of the Englifh philofophers, if more tempting fludies bad not come in the way; particularly the higher geometry, and fpeculative philofophy, which have employed moft of our greater geniufes. But if upon full examination, thefe more fublime ftudies thall be found of narrow ufe, philofophic chemiftry may again chance to be cultivated, as an art whofe effence is action, and whofe end is ufefulnefs in life.
(24.) And, if the genius of the Britifh philofopher fhould in earneft turn this way, the art itfelf might thus be nobly rercued from the hands of fuch as difhonour it; and be fet in it's true light, unfullied by chicane or delufion: new improvements would be daily made therein, many valuable fecrets difcovered, new trades advanced, commerce in general enlarged, and ufeful knowlege increafed. And though our philofophers were to be thus employed for ages yet to come, there is no fear of exhaufting this rich mine of philofophy and arts: which may be now dug to greater fatisfaction and advantage, as there is no want of mechanical hands in England to execute in large, or bring into works, fuch difcoveries as thall give the encouragement. For as much as the Englifh plilofophers excel in contrivance, invention, and accuracy of experiment, fo much are our mechanical people allowed to excel in adroitnefs and truth of work. And fince the new opening, draining, and working of mines among us, we feem to be called upon afrefh to the exercife and improvemtnt of this art; whence it may in time come to meet with that efteem and application it deferves, in a country fo juftly famous as ours for it's philofophy and it's trade, and thence one day appear in a due body and form of Artificral Philosophy.
(25.) But fuch a fabric cannot be erected without a number of hands, fet to work upon the feveral parts; and, indeed, all the affifance that can any way be procured, is little enough for the purpofe.
(26.) When a general knowlege is gained in the theory and practice of this art, of experimenting philofophically in all refpects, fo that it's ufes and manner of applying to the purpofes of life, are become ready and familiar; it feems principally neceffary to it's farther advancement, that there fhould be a free communication of fudies, experiments, and trials, among a felect number of perfons thus qualified: for as it is naturally impoffible that any fingle man chould have a competent knowlege in all arts and fciences, $f o$ is it expedient, that as much thereof as can be acquired fhould be lodged in fome few, who may freely draw out of each other as occafion requires. Whence they might be enabled to furnifh out not jejune repetitions of things already currently known and practifed, but refults of new enquiries, real improvements, and methods of fupplying the defects of particular arts; or effays well fraught with experimental $F_{A C r s}$ and ufeful difcoveries, after the manner of Bacon, of Boyle, of Homberg, and of Stahl and Shaw. Nor will fuch a felect body of men fail of procuring all the affiftance that can be had from uncommon books, papets, and accounts of particular facts and experiments. And in this manner philorophical chemiftry thould be kept coutinually open, or in a flate of improvement; permitting as it advances, that arts and trades be fupplied, detached, or drawn from it occafionally. See the articles Chemistry, Musiaum, and Royal Society of London.
PICARDY, in France, is bounded on the eaft by Champagne; on the fouth by the ine of France; on the well by Normandy and the Britifh Cbannel; by which alfo, with the provinces of Artois, Hainalt, and Cambrefis, it is bounded on the north. The foil is extremely fertile in corn, and feveral forts of fruits, but it afords little or no wine. It is ufually divided into three parts, viz. Upper, Middle, and Lower Picardy.
Upper Picardy has Hainalt and Cambrefis on the north; Champagne on the eaft, Laonnois on the fouth, and Vermandois on the weft.
At La Fere is a powder-mill, in which they make about 120,000 pounds of powder yearly; and at Vermins, a fmall city on the rivulet Serre, they have a great trade in corn.

Moncornet,

Moncornet, near the fame river, has a manufactory of coarfe ferges
Middle Picardy camprehends Verinandois, tha country of Santerre, and Amienois.
St Quintin, in Vermandois, near the Somme, is a very populous place, and has divers forts of manufactures, efpecially of linnen cloth.
Peronne, in the diftrict of Santerie, on the fame river, is alfo very populous, and they make a vaft quantity of linnen cloth in the neighbourhood, of which they fell yearly at $\mathrm{Pe}-$ ronne for above 150,000 livres.
Amiens, the capital of Amienojs, ftands alfo on the Somme, which runs through it in three different channels, which unite again below it.
There are here, and in the neighbouring villages, manufactures of ferrets, or woollen ribbands; they alfo make here a great quantity of black and green foap.
Lower Picardy comprehends Ponthjeu, Boulenois, and the Pais Reconquis, or the Recovered Cauntry.
Abbeville, in the divifion of Ponthieu, is fituated on the river Somme, and is the moft populous town of all Picardy, next to Amiens. In the year 16,65, Mr Van Roberts, a Dutcbman, fet up here a manufactory of woollen, the fuccefs of which has been extraordinary. Lewis XIV. granted him and his people feveral priveleges, and, in particular, the liberty of importing all neceffaries for his manufactory, without paying any duty. Thofe cloths are faid to be almoft as fine as thofe made in England or Holland. Some years ago one Turner, an Englifhman, went thither, and gave Mr Van Roberts all the infight he could; after which he went into Holland, and found a very good reception amongft the manufacturers of Leyden. There is alfo at Abbeville a manufactory of mocades, and Atriped ftuffs called tripes, the warp of which is thread, and the woof wool, of feveral colours, for the figures that are to be traced in weaving. They alfo make here fail and other coarfe cloth, and linens, which being dyed, ferve for linings. They have, befides, a confiderable manufactory of black and green foap, of which they fell for above 100,000 livses yearly. The mufquets and piftols made here are very much effeemed. This city has a good trade, by means of the veffels that come up the river Somme, with all forts of merchandize, which they exchange for the cloths, linens, and ftuffs made here. See France.
St Valery is a populous fea-port town, at the mouth of the Somme. The entrance is very dangerous, becaufe of the fhelves and quick-fands, that fift from place to place; however there is a very great trade bere, becaufe all merchandizes ate eafily carried from hence to Amiens, and from thence into Artois, Champagne, and to Paris. They import bere fpices from Holland, as alfo pot-afhes for making foap, codfifh, berrings, cheefe, and a great many other different commodities from feveral countrics, and even from America; and they export into Spain and Portugal the manufactures of Picardy.
Boulogne, the capital of the country or divifion of Boulenois, is fituated at the mouth of the little river Liane. The harbour is very incomrnodious, and the road before it extremely bad, the fea being exceffively rough and boifterous with any winds but what blow from the north to the fouth-eaf. It is divided into the upper and lower town, which laft is the largeft and moft confiderable for it's trade.
Calais, in the Pais Reconquis, is at prefent a confiderable mart. The port is very happily fituated, but yet it has feveral inconveniences, for no veffel can enter it without running a great danger, whether it comes along the eaft or weft mole, and there is here no road for fhips to ride at anchor.
PIED MONT is bounded on the eaft by the Duchies of Milan and Montferrat; by the territories of Genoa, and the country of Nice, on the fouth; by High Dauphiné, and part of Savoy, on the weft; and by the duchy of Aofte, and part of the Milanefe, on the north. The river Po divides it into two parts. It's length, from north to fouth, is about 130 miles, and breadth from eaft to weft, where broadeft, about 94 miles. It reaches from 43 degrees 25 minutes, to 45 degrees 50 minutes of latitude, and from 7 degrees tọ 8 degrees 30 minutes eaft longitude.
Piedmont, as it is a very rich and fertile country, fo it is likewife one of the moft pleafant and plentiful in all Italy. It produces great abundance of corn of all forts, wines, and fruits in great variety; as alfo hemp, flax, faffron, mulberries to feed great quantities of filk-worms, the filk here being a great manufacture; and affording good ftore of cattle, fome metals, and, in a word, plenty of every thing fit for man's ufe and delight, and fo well peopled, that the Italians ufed to fay the duke of Savoy has but one city in Italy, 300 miles in compars.
This country is divided into Piedmont, properly fo called, and French Piedmont.
Piedmont, properly fo called. This country is bounded with Montferrat on the eaft; the territory of Genoa on the fouth; the marquifate of Saluzzo on the weft; and that of Sufa, and the marquifate of Jurea, on the north.
Fossano was fo called from fome medicinal fprings in the neighbourhood of it, not unlike thofe of our Eprom and T unbridge. It ftands upon the river Stura, between Saluzzo to the weft,
and Mondowi to the fouth-weft, 27 mples foumh of Turin, 8 north-eaft from Coni, and 30 of Pignerol.
French Piedmont. This country fcarcely deferves to be made into a feparate article, it confifting only of three towns, which lie contrguous to that we have been defcribing above, and on the weft fide of it.

## Remarks.

No.country of it's dimenfions yields the fovereign fo great a revenue as Piedmont does the king of Sardinia: the Englifh alone have taken off the value of, at leaft, 200,000). of their raw filk annually, for feveral years; but their crops of filk-worms are fometimes deftroyed by ftarms of hil called the plague of Piedmont. See Silk-Wornas; Silk. PILCHARD. The pilchard is a fea fifh, bigger than the anchovy, but fmaller than the herring.
The pilchard has a gilt head, a white belly, and the back of a fea-green colour, that is, a little whitifh. This finh, eaten when it is frefh, and lightly fprinkled with falt, is reckoned exceedingly good; thofe of Royan, a fmall town in Xain tonge, are reckoned the beft, if we can credit the French. There are proper feafons for the pilchard-fifhery, being as the anchovy and the herring, a paffage-finh.
They are dreffed and falted in the fame manner as anchovies and herrings, with this difference neverthelefs, that they heave the bead of the one on, and take it off the other. The anchovy is eafily diftinguifhed from the pilchard, though this laft had it's head taken off; the anchovy having a round back, and the pilchard being very fat.
The pilchard-fifhery is very confiderable in France ; it is carried on from the road of Olone Sands, in lower Poitou, as far as the bay of Douarnenez, even to Breft. It commences in the month of June, towards the fand's fide of St Giles. This filh, in thofe places, is fold as foon as catched, to people that falt them, and carry them on horfeback to the neighbouring towns; where, at their firl coming in, they are much eftoemed.
Pilchards commonly follow the fhore, and a little while after they appear at the Sands and St Giles, they begin to take them at Belleifle, next at Port Louis, at Crac, and at Quiberon; afterwards at Concarneau, and, laftly, at Douarnenez, Crozon, and Cameret, near Breft. Pilchards have been caught in the bay of Douarnenez at Chriftmas.
Along the coaft of Bretagne, from Belleife as far as Breft, there is a great trade of pilchards; fome are fold falted, or in piles, fome in cafks, others are dried by the fire, or in fmoke, and otheris are put into little barrels, and are called pickied pilchards.
They do not prepare fuch quantities, either falted or in piles, as they did formerly, upon the account of the exactnefs of the cuftom-officers, who examine them when they come to the cuftom-houfe, and take off all the falt, without which they foon putrify.
Thofe that come in cafks, are called preffed, or pickled pilchards, becaufe when they have been in falt for a while, they are well walhed and put into cafks, in which they are well packed, in order to drain out all the oil which would corrupt them. The cafks which they make ufe of, are a little bigger than half a barrel, and the beft are made of beech-tree, pilchards being preferved therein, better than in any other fort of wood. Though thefe cafks be fmall, they give but four of them to a ton. There are ffatutes about their quantities, becaufe in all Bretagne they buy them by the ton, always packed in cafks.
Towards the end of the fifhing time, when pilchards are a little bigger, they pack fome in calks of a common fize; but thofe are bought and fold on account, in which the credit of the fifhermen is trufted to, who put them in cafks, and mark upon the bottom the quantity of pilchards therein contained. Pilchards that are caught in the months of July, Auguft, and September, are not fit for packing, becaufe the great heats rendering this filh foft, it burfts eafily on packing; and for this reafon, the pilchards which are packed at Belleile, Port Louis, Crac, and Quiberon, are not much efteemed, the fihing time lafting, in thofe places, but 'till the month of September; whercas, it does but begin at Concarneau and Douarnenez,' when the weather is not too hard, and fometimes lafts 'till Chriftmas.
It is from thofe two laft places, particularly Douarnenez, that the beft pilchards are caught, and beft preferved. The Maloins load whole cargaes of them there, to export to different places of the Levant.
In order to have the pilchards of a good quality, they muft be well packed, firm, white, and clear ; neither burft, nor foft, nor yellow, but of a good bigness, that a cafk may contain 6000 of them; for when it contains more, cven 10,000 , they are two fmall, and when lefs, they are too large; for which reafon, a little cafk fhould not contain above 2000, or 3000 ; fo that a trader who is obliged to fell them by retale, can get nothing by them.
The dried pilchards are bought and fold on account; when they are not broiled, they are more valued than thofe packed, and thofe falted alfo, are dearer. It is of the laft fithing, and
when the pilchards are very firm and big, that they dry them. There is a great fale of thefe fifh at Bourdeaux, Rochelle, and Nantes, as well as in fome little harbours in the country of Aunis, and the province of Xaintonge.
Sometimes they fend them to Bayonne and Bifcay ; but they are not dear there, but when the filhing has not been favourable in Spain, where great quantities are caught upon the coafts of Galicia.
The pilchard fifhery, in France, employs more than 300 fhalloops, and almoft all the feamen of the country, in the feafon, upon the coaft of Bretagne; each fhalloop is commonly of 2 or 3 tons burthen, and has 5 men, and 12 nets, from 20 to 30 fathom.
The barrel is fold from 20 to 50 livres; the greateft confumption of this fifh is in Spain, Portugal, Italy, and all the Mediterranean; the fifhery is commonly fo good, that at Port Louis only, they vend 4000 barrels yearly.
pilchards which are caught in Languedoc, are tranfported to Rouffillon, Dauphiné, and the Lyonnois.
The preffed oil of pilchards is put into cafks; it ferves to burn, and it would have more virtue if it was not falted.
There is fo plentiful a fifiery of pilchards upon the coafts of Dalmatia, in the months of May and June, near the fauth of the Ine of IIfa, that it fupplies, not only a part of Greece, but ailo a part of Italy; the Turks take this fifh as a medicine, when they are fick.
Pilchards follow the light; and encompafs the fhalloop that carries it in the night, and that contributes very much to their catching. To facilitate which, they make ufe, upon the coaft of France, of cods eggs; thofe eggs being a kind of bait for pilchards.
A fifhing, almoft as peculiar to Great-Britain as the herrings, is that of pilchards. The Cornifhmen fay of the pilchard, that it is the leaft fifh in fize, moft in number, and greateft for gain, of any finh they take out of the fea.
Their feafon is chiefly from the begianing of Auguft to AllHollowtide, as the countrymen call the I it day of November. They are faid to purfue,' on the coaft of Cornwall in England, a fmall fifh called the brit: and this draws them into the mouths of rivers and bavens. They fwim fo near the furface, that they are difcerned by the rippling of the water at a great diflance.
There are two ways of fifing for thefe pilchards, and the fifhermen are called drovers or feyners.-The drovers watch the fhoals of the fifh entering into the mouths of rivers and harbours as above, where they wait with large fquare nets, placed athwart the fide; and the fhoal of pilchards paffing by, and over them, all that come in the way of the net are entangled.-The feyners take them in the open fea. Thefe complain that the drovers fpoil the fihing, for that thofe driving nets take but a few, and that they break and fcatter the fhoals of the finh, driving them from the fhores: neither are the fifh taken that way fo merchantable, being bruifed in the mathes of the nets, and in tearing them haftily out.
The feyne is a large net, the fame in form with thofe ufed in rivers, but far much larger: for, as the.river feyne nets are $3^{\circ}$ or 40 fathom long, thofe ufed in the fea, are fometimes 5 or 600 fathoms; and each feyne is managed by three or four large boats at leaft, each boat having 6 men. With thefe boats and feynes, they ply about in the fea, where they expect the fifh; and they are directed in their work by a man, or feveral men, who are placed on the hills, called the balkers or fuers. Thefe men ftanding on a high clift, can difcern the courfe the fifh take, by the rippling of the water: and they give notice by fhouting, by waving a flag, or fuch fignal as is agreed on; and accordingly the men in the fifhing boats order their matters. At the appointment of thefe balkers, the men in the boats let down the feyne, and draw it this way or that way, as the fhoal of finh lies: then the net being wholly fpread, they row round, and coming behind the fifh, they beat the water with their oars to drive them into the net: at laft, they either clofe and tuck up the net in the fea, drawing the fifh into their boats, or draw it away to land; which, if the fhore be free from rocks, and not too fteep, is much the fureft, and moft advantageous way. By this method they fometimes take 2 or 300 tons of finh out of a fhoal.
The pilchards are cured by packing and preffing, as the herrings, and fent into the Streights from England, to the feveral parts of Spain, Italy, and the Levant ; where they generally meet with a good market. They formerly cured them by fmoaking; but they have many years left off that method in England.
PILOT. A pilot is he that has the government of a thip, under the mafter, or who is intrufted with the fleerage of the fame. And it has been ufual for pilots not only to direct the fhip's courfe, but alfo to fteer her too themfelves, as they are fill obliged to do amongft us, when the fhip has any dangerous place to pals through, or is fo near the fhore that a more than ordinary fkill is requifite to bring her fafe off; but otherwife, fuch of the other mariners as are moft capable of the function are appointed to do it by turns.
By the fea laws of Wifbuy [fee Wisbuy Laws] every piIot, mate, or mariner, that does not underfand his bufinefo, Ahall be obliged to repay to the mafter whatever wages he had
advanced him, and befides be bound to pay half as much more as he had promifed him. The laws of Denmark panifh an ignorant pilot by fentencing him to pafs thrice under the fhip's keel: and by the laws of Oleron [fee Oleron's Laws] if a pilot undertakes the conduct of a veffel, to bring her to any port, and fail of his duty therein, fo as the fhip mifcarry by reafon of his ignorance in what he undertook, and the merchant receives damage thereby, he fhall be obliged to make fatisfaction for the fame, if he have wherewithal; and if he bath not, or where the fault of the pilot is apparently grofs, that the Ahip's crew fee an apparent wreck, they may lead him to the hatches, and ftrike off his head. Sea Laws, 176. Leg. Oleron, 23.
The laws of France ordain, That no perfon fhall be received as pilot, nor perform that function, 'till he has made feveral voyages, and paffed a frict examination as to his knowlege and experience in navigation; and he Thall be obliged, for proving his voyages, to produce the journals thereof. The pilot thall provide himfelf with all maps, books, and inftruments neceffary for his art: and in long voyages, he thall bave two journals, in one of which he is to write the changes of the courfes and winds, the days and hours of the changes, the leagues which he believes the fhip has failed in each, alfo the reductions in latitude and longitude, the variations of the compafs, together with the founds and hores he has difcovered; and in the other he Chall write out, once in 24 hours, the courfes, longitude and latitude reduced, and the latitudes obferved, and all other remarkable things difcovered during the voyage; and at the return of fuch long voyages, thall lodge a copy of his journal in the Admiralty, on pain of 50 livres. Sea Laws, $291,292$.
And by the fame laws, if a pilot, by ignorance or negligente, occafions the lofs of a fhip, he Chall pay 100 livres fine, and be for ever deprived of the exercife of pilotage; and, if he does it defignedly, he fhall be punifhed with death. But no mafters of ihips fhall force pilots to pafs ethrough dangerous places, or to fteer courfes againft their will; and, in cafe there be difference in opinion, they fhall be governed by the advice of the moft expert mariners.
When a blip comes to a harbour or river, and the mafter doth not know the coaft nor the river, be ought to take a pilot of that country tocarry her up the river or harbour ; which pilot thall be maintained by the mafter, and paid by the merchant: alfo, if it is thought convenient in any river, or off any dangerous coaft, to take aboard a pilot of the country, though the merchant oppofes it, if the matter, the fhip's pilot, and the major part of the feamen are for it, he may be hired, and fhall be paid by the fhip and cargo, as avarages are calculated for goods thrown overboard. Leg. Win. 44 and 60. Ibid. $185,188$.
The mafter of the fhip generally in charter-parties [fee Char -TER-PARTY] covenants to find a pilot, and the merchant agrees to pay him his pilotage: though if a fhip thould be loft coming up the river, under the charge of the pilot, it has been a queftion, whether the mafter thould anfwer for the infufficiency of the pilot, or whether the merchant may have his remedy againft both? But it has been conceived, that the merchant hath his election to charge either; and, if he charges the mafter, then the mafter muft have his remedy againt the pilot. After the fhip is brought into fure harbour, the pilot is no further liable, for then the mafter is to fee to her bed and lying, and hath all the charge upon himfelf; fo that he muft anfwer all danger and hazard, except that of the act of God: but, before fle arives at her place or bed, and while the is under the pilot's care, if the or her goods perith or be fooiled, the pilot fhall make good the damage. Leg. Oleron. Molloy, 254, 255.
By ftatute 3 Geo. I. cap. 13. If ady perfon thall take upon him to conduct and pilot any fhip or veffel, by or from Dover, Deal, or the Ifle of Thanet, to any place on the rivers Thames or Medway, before he has been examined by the mafter and wardens of the fociety of Tinity-Houfe, and thall be approved and admitted into the faid fociety at a court of load-manage, by the lord-warden of the Cinque-Ports, or his deputy, and the faid mafter and wardens: every fuch perfon, for the firt offence, thall forfeit rol. for the fecond 201 . and for every other offence 40l. to be fued for and recovered by any one in the court of admiralty for the Cinque-Ports, if the offending pilot live within the jurifdiction of that courr; or elfe by action of debt, \&c. in any of the courts at Weftminfter, one moiety to go to the informer, and the other to the mafter and wardens of the fociety aforefaid, to be diftributed among fuperanuated pilots, and the widows of pilots of the faid fociety.
And the mafter, and fuch two wardens of the faid fociety as fhall be appointed to examine into the fkill and ability of any perfon on his being admitted as a pilot, Shall take the following oath, to be given them by the regiffer of the faid court of load-manage, or his deputy, viz.
of load-manage, or his deputy, viz.
I A. B. do fwear, That I will impartialy examine and enI A. B. do fwear, That I will impartialy examine and en-

quire into the capacity and flill of T. D. of, \&c. in the art of pilotage over the flats, and round the long Sand Head, and the coaft of Flanders and Holland, and will make true | and fpeedy retum thereof to the lord-warden of the Cuque- |
| :--- |
| F |
| Ports |

Ports for the time being, or his deputy, without favour, affecton, fee, or reward.

So help me God.
The number of fuch pilots fhall not be lefs than 120 , whofe names, ages, and places of abode, fhall yearly be affixed in fome public place at the cuftom-houfes at London and Dover, to which all perfons may have recourie; and not returning lifts, the mafter and wardens of the faid faciety fhall forfeit 101.

But this adt fhall not prevent the mafter or mate of any thip or veffel, or any part owner, refiding at Dover or Deal, or the ifle of Thanet, from piloting his own hip from any of the faid places up the faid rivers, nor fubject any perfon, though not of that fociety, to the penalties before-mentioned, who fhall be employed by any mafter to pilot his veffel from the places aforefaid, when none of the faid fociety fhall, within one hour after the arrival of fuch Claip or veffel at any of the faid places, be ready to pilat the fame. And mafters of mer-chant-firps may make choice of fuch pilot of the faid fociety as they fhall think fit; alfo no perfon fhall continue in this fociety who fhall not pilot a fhip at leaft twice in one year (undefs prevented by ficknefs) to and from the places above-mentionied. And for preventing any exorbitant demands from thefe pilots, for cowducting any hip or veffel from Dover, Deal, or the Ine of Thanet, to any places on the rivers Thames and Medway, the following, and no greater prices, fhall be taken or demanded, than are here mentioned, viz. for every fhip or veffel drawing feven feet water, 31. 10s. for eight feet water, 4. nine feet water, 4 I . Ios. ten feet water, 5 l . eleven feet water, 5 l . Los. twelve feet water, 61. thisteen feet water, 61. ros. fourteen feet water, 7 l . fifteen feet water, 7 l . 10 s . fixteen feet water, 81 . feventeen feet water, 81. ios. and no allowance to be made for odd inches.
In this att there is likewife a claufe, impowering the lordwarden of the Cinque-Ports to nominate three perfons there to adjuft differences between the mafter of any thip and others, where thips by bad weather are forced from their anchors and cables, for faving and bringing them afbore: and this act fhall not hinder any perfon from affifingeg a thip in diftrefs there.
By the 7th of Geo. I. cap 21. The lord-warden of the Cinque-Ports, with the affent of the commiffioners of loadmanage, and of the mafter and wardens of the fociety of pilots of the Trinity-Houfe, of the Cinque-Ports, at a court of load-manage held by the faid lord-warden, or his depüty, may make fuch rules and ordinances for the better government of the pilots refiding at Dover, Deal, and the The of Thanet, as thall be thought convenient, and may order a fufficient number of the pilots living at Dover, \&c. no lefs than eighteen, to ply conftantly at fea, to be ready to conduct fuch Thips up the rivers Thames and Medway as Gall have occafion for them: and the faid lord-warden, \&c. at a court of load-manage, may fufpend or deprive any of the faid pilots, for breaking the rules or orders; and if any pilot fo fufpended or deprived, fhall undertake to conduct any thip by or from Dover, Deal, \&cc. to any place in or upon the faid river of Thames, \&c. he fhall be liable to all fuch pains and penalties as are ordained by the before-mentioned act of 3 Geo. I. againt fuch perfons as thall conduct thips from and to the places aforefaid, without being firft examined and approved of by the mafter and wardens of the faid fociety, at the faid court, and admitted into the fame.
By the ftatute ${ }_{5} \mathrm{Geo}$. II. cap. 20. No perfon fhall undertake the charge of any thip or veffel, as pilot thereof down the river Thames, or through the North Channel, to or by Orfordnefs, or round the long Sand-Head into the Downs, or down the South Channel into the Downs, or from or by Orfordnefs, up the North Channel, or the river Thames, or river Medway, but fuch as thall be licenfed to act as a pilot by the mafter, wardens, and affiftants of the Trinity-Houfo of Deptford-Strond, under the common Seal of the corporation, on pain of forfeiting 201. being convicted before two juftices of peace for the city of London, or the counties of Middlefex, Eflex, Kent, or Surry, within their refpective jurifdictions: but mafters of fhips in the coal-trade, or other coafting trade, are not obliged to employ a pilot:
The pilots to be fo admitted and licenfed, thall be fubject to the government of the faid corporation, provided their regulations do not relate to the pilots keeping of turns, or to fettling the rates of pilotage, and fhall pay the ancient dues, fo as the fame do not exceed 1 s. in the pound out of fuch pilot's hire or wages, for the ufe of the poor of the faid corporation, within ten days after the fervice of any pilot thall be ended. And in cafe fuch pilots fhall refufe to take the charge of any of his majefty's flips, when appointed thereto by the corporation, or fhall mifbehave themfelves in the conduct of any fhips, or other part of their duty, or if pilots fhall refufe to obey any furmmons of the faid corporation, or fuch orders as they fhall make, then the general court of the corporation, upon examination thereof, are required to re-call the warrants granted to fuch pilots; and if, after notice of it given to them in perfon, or left at their place of abode, they fhall act as pi-
lots within the limits afore-mentioned, they fhall be fubject to the penalties inflicted on unlicenfed pilots.
This ftatute fhall not extend to the impeaching of any of the franchifes, nor to take away the fole right of piloting mer-chant-fhips from or by Dover, Deal, and the Ine of Thaner, up the rivers Thames and Medway, granted and allowed to the fociety and fellowfhip of the mafter, wardens, and pilots of the Trinity-Houfe of Dover, Deal, and the Ine of Thaner, by the flatute of 3 Geo. I. cap. I3.
And nothing herein fhall impeach any privileges heretofore granted to, $\sigma$ which by ancient ufage have been enjoyed by, the pilots of the Trinity-Houfe of Kingfton upon Hull, or the Trinity-Houfe of Newcafte upon Tyne.
Nor to prejudice any juriddiction of the mayor; or of the mayor, commonalty, and citizens of London, upon the river Thames; nor any jurifdictions belonging to the office of lord high admiral.
The act 8 Geo. II. cap. 21. continues the afore-mentioned ftatutes for regulating pilots.

## Of Pilots in Spain.

1. There are three feveral principal pilets belonging to the Weft-India voyage in Spain, viz. the chief pilot of the India. Houre, inffituted to examine and give their degrees to other pilots, and judges of the charts, and other inftruments of navigation. The next is the chicf pilot of the armada, or navy royal, to fecure the trade of the Indies, commonly called the galleons; and the third the chief pilot of the New Spain fleet. Thefe being all employments of great importance, it may be proper to give an account of the nature of them, their duty, qualifications, and the manner of beftowing them.
2. We are firft to fpeak of the chiref pilot of the India-Houfe, becaufe he takes place, and ought to be moft knowing, as being to chufe the pilots for the India fhips, out of which are chofen thofe for the galleons and floats: though as to feniority; there were chief pilots of the armadas before there were any of the India-Houfe; becaufe thofe difcovering the new world, made way for an India-Houfe, and, conifequently, for a chief pilot of it, who ought to be univerfal in the theory, not only for the voyage to the Firm Land; New Spain, the coafts of thofe provinces, and the Windward Iflands, but for the river of Plate, for which there was once a particular chief pilot.
3. The firft chief pilot of the India-Houfe was Americus Vefpafius, fettled at Seville, to draw charts upon the difcoveries of others, and the falary affigned him was 50,000 maravedies; this was in the year 1507, and in the reign of king Ferdinand. Not only the chief, but all others whom the king received as his pilots, had falaries fettled on them; and fuch as were as well Milled in warlike as in fea affairs, were received as feacaptains, which was done with Ferdinand Magallanes, whom we call Magellan, who firft difcovered the ftraight of his name, and Ruy Fallero, his companion, in 1518, afligning each of them, 40,000 maravedeis falary; and, in general great encouragement was given to all that were fkilful in this profeffion.
4. The municipal laws of the court of the India-Houfe ordained, That there be in the faid houfe a chief pilot, to be preferred by edict, which is thus: when the place is vacant, the king and the council of the Indies are acquainted with it, and there are edicts, or proclamations, put up in Seville, the univerfities of Salamanca, Valladolid, and Alcala, and alfo in thofe parts where failing pilots are known to refide, as $\mathrm{Ca}_{\mathrm{a}}$ diz, S. Lucar, Port S. Mary, and Ayamonte ; for though it be rare to find among the practical pilots any one fo well fkilled in the theory as to be fit to carry the place of chief pilot to the India-Houfe, yet they have fometimes been allowed as candidates, and the fame may happen again.
When the candidates have made their claims, the court acquaints the king how the parties are qualified, both by their own acts, and the information the prefident and commiffioners have of them, declaring whom they judge moft deferving, and what they think of the reft, that the council may advife, and the king decree, as fhall be moft expedient. The profeffor of cofmography is made after the fame manner; but as for the cofmographer, who is to be an inftrumentmaker, his ikill being of fuch fort as is not learnt at the univerfities, the edicts are fent to court, and put up at the council, and in Seville, at the India-Houfe, and Exchange, and the candidates are remitted by the council to manifett their ability before the prefident and commiffioners of the IndiaHoure.
5. Though fome of the practical pilots have been propofed as candidates, yet none of them have hitherto carried the employment, the council wifely providing, that he who fills this place be the moft knowing that can be found, not only in the art of navigation, but in other parts of the mathematics, becaufe he is not only to examine the pilots for the India voyage, but to judge of the profeffor of cofmography, and the cofmographer inftrument-maker, whom he is to examine and cenfure, as much as he does the mariners that have been his fcholars, in order to take the degree of pilots.

Vice-admirals have been propofed to fill this poft. The defign in inftituting this chief pilot, was only to examine, and give their degree to the other pilots, forbidding him to teach navigation, or the ufe of any inftruments, upon the penalty afligned, and he that learns of him to be incapable of being examined in two years; which was done to the end that affection for his own fcholars might not caufe him to wink at their ignorance. For the fame reafon, he is forbid making any fea-charts or inftruments to fell, becaufe it being his bulinefs to judge of them ufed in the voyage to the Indies, he could never fee any faults in his own, for no mafter will fpeak ill of his own work. For thefe reafons, the two employments of chief pilot and cofmographer were never but once conferred upon the fame perfon, and many inconveniencies appearing in it then, they were ever fince accounted incompatible.
6. When any are to be examined in order to be declared pilots, it is to be done in the India-Houfe, and no other place. The cofmographers and pilots that are then in Seville are to be prefent, to the number of fix at leaft, being men well akilled in fea affairs; the candidates are to be ftrictly examined, all the examiners taking an oath to do it fully, and give their votes according to the beft of their judgment; and the perfon fo approved is to be declared pilot, and not otherwife, upon forfeiture of ro,000 maravedies.
In the year 1604 it was ordered, That one of the commiffioners of the India-Houfe fhould be prefent at the examination, and then the act was performed in the chamber of direction, the commiffioners, chief pilat, and coimographers, litting under the prefident's canopy; which being thought too great an honour for them, they have fince fat in the court of confullhip, under a canopy, and the pilots and deputies of the corporation of failors fit on the faid benches, two cofmographers taking place under the canopy, according to reniority.
7. It is to be obferved, that one previous circumftance to examination is, that they bring proof they are none of thofe the law forbids to be admitted as pilots, which proof is to be made before the chief pilot, who, upon all public occafions, takes place of the fteward and deputies of the company of failors; and if they, being fummoned by the pilot's meffengers, refuge or neglect to appear, he may proceed to take information without them. When either the chief pilot, as a member of the India-Houfe, enjoys all the privileges, and is ander all the prohibitions that others are, yet there is a particular ordinance, which forbids him receiving any thing whatfoever of the perfon that flands to be made a pilot; nor is he to take any fees for the commiffion or warrant he gives them.
8. There are two cofmographers, as has been faid before; the one is profeffor of cofmography, inftituted by king Philip II. in the year 1552 , to teach the art of navigation and cofmography, with order that none fhould be admitted pilot or mafter who had not learnt under him a year, or therebouts. This time was afterwards fhortened to three months, and at laft to two, in order to fit them for examination; and as for reading and writing, it was thought enough if they could read the failing orders, and write their own names; all which was ordered to be taught as follows: the treatife of the fphere, or at leaft the firft and fecond book of it: the reatife that teaches how to take the fun's altitude, and the elevation of the pole, with all the reft taught in it: the ufe of the fea-chart, and bow to find out the point where the Thip is: the ufe of inftruments, and manner of making them, to difcover whether they are faulty, that is, the compafs, ftrolabe, quadrant, and Jacob's ftaff, and how to obferve the needles, to difcover whether they vary eaft or weft, which is a matter of great moment, to keep an exact account when they fail: the ufe of a general dial for day or night: and the pilots muft know, either by memory or by writing, what the age of the moon is any day of the year, that they may know how the tides fall out to enter any rivers or bars, and other matters in continual ufe. A leffon upon thefe fubjects is to be read every day, at the hours appointed by the prefident and commiffioners of the India-Houfe, that may be moft convenient for the learners. There is a great room in the Exchange appointed for this ufe.
9. The other cofmographer is inftrument-maker, the ufe of which the profeflor teaches; but the firft of thefe is the ancienteft employ. Both the coimographers are to fit with the chief pilot, upon examining of pilots, and to put queftions to them; and the law appoints, that if the cofmographer of the India-Houfe informs the faid commiffioners that the examination is not duly made, the faid commiffioners Maill take care to fee right done.
It is alfo the duty of the chief pilot and cofmographers to approve of, and mark the fea-charts, and other inftruments; and they are to have marks for that purpofe, which are to be kept in the India-Houfe, in a cheft under two keys, whereof the chief pilot is to keep one, and the younger cofmographer the other, that no inftruments may be fold or approved without the confent of all three: to which purpofe they meet every Monday, and no inftrument is to be fold without the mark, under the forfeiture of thirty ducats. Two practi-
cal pilots were to be appointed by the commiffionets of the India-Houfe, to examine inftruments, together with the chief pilot and cofmographers; but if the infruments were made by the cofmographer himfelf, then he was to have no vote it the approbation. If an aftrolabe be faulty, it is to be broke and caft again; and a chart, that cannot be mended, muft be cut, and left in the treafury-chamber, that it may not be put together again. When the pilot and cofmographers meet, if there are any to be examined for pilots, that is the firft thing to be done; what time remained after making inftruments, was to be employed in examining the general map, and adding what they think neceffary; but all thefe things are now out of ufe, there being no further difcovery made; and the inftruments and fea-charts generally ufed, being thofe made by the cofmographer of the India-Houfe, of which he makes fome profit, but nothing confiderable, nor is he to take any fee for touching the needles to the load-fone.
PITCH and TAR. This is a clear, fat liquor, that flows from the trunks of old pines. When they would kill or deftroy the tree, the Swedes and Norwegians cut the bark round the tree, which, inftead of yielding a white incenfe, or refin, yields a black liquor, which is the tar; and prefently , as foon as all that is fallen, the trees die, and are good for nothing but to burn.
This may help to undeceive feveral who believe, as many authors have vouched; that tar is made by burning of the pines; for it is certain; that all the tar we now fell is made as already mentioned, and not by means of the pines that are burnt. That which is found clear, is improperly called oil of pitch, and fold under the name of common or falfe cade oil. The tar is much ufed by mariners, farriers, and thepherds, to mark their fheep, as well as to defend them from difeafes. Chufe fuch as is natural and cloan, not fuch as is made with oil and pitch, but the true Stockholm tar.
It is generally brought to us from Denmark, Norway, Finland, and Swedeland; but there is much of it. made in New England, Virginia, Carolina, and other parts of Florida. It is the produce of all refinous trees. It was firft taken from the cedar, the larch-tree, fir-tree, and pitch-trees, but now chiefly from the pine-trees. It cures all forts of fcabs, itch, tetters, ring-worms, and other vices of the ikin.
Tar is better than pitch, becaufe, in boiling, the pitch lofes the more fubtil and fiedy parts; this, therefore, is proper for coughs, phthyficks, hoarfenefs, and other humours that fall upon the lungs. Tar and bees-wax make a plafter that is difcuffive and anodyne, good againft the gout, and all manner of old achs and pains. The firit is very diuretic, opens all obftructions, and refifts the fcurvy.
(What we call lamp black, is made by burning the foul parcels of pitch, refin, \&cc، and gathering the light foot that they fent up; this is much ufed by artficers of various kinds.)

## Remark.

How importantly uffeful to chipping and navigation the articles pitch and tar are, need not be faid: and how they ought to be encouraged in the Britilh plantations, fee Naval Stores. PLANTATIONS. A plantation, or colony, is a place whither people are fent to dwell, with an allowance of land for their tillage, and immunities for the good of themfelves and the ftate they belong to.
A nation, or people, being expelled out of their own land, may feek waftes in fome orher country; and fuch poffeffon creates a property againft all perfons, but he that hath empire there: and if, before they can reap the fruits of their labour, they are in want of neceffaries, by the laws of nature they may force a fubfiftence from a neighbour planter; for fabfiftence belongs to every man, who bath not merited to lofe his life. The written laws are conformable to this; by which, if provifions fail at fea, thofe who laid in particular ftores for the voyage, muft produce them for the benefit of all. Our plantations abroad, are the inands in America; and the ifles of Jamaica and Barbadoes, with fome others, are much frequented by unfortunate perfons, who oftentimes become wealthy there. The Englifh plantations in general are, befides thefe ines, Virginia, Maryland, New England, New York, Carolina, Bermudas, and the Leeward Iflands, \&c. and the fettlement of Georgia.
The iflands being originally gotten by conqueft, or by fome planting themfelves there, the king may govern them as he will: but it has been beld, that the laws in force before the conquelt of them, do bind 'till new laws are given; and even then, fome of the old cuftoms may remain, as they do in Barbadoes, \&c. But Englifh fubjects having found an uninhabited country, all Englifh laws are immediately in force. 3 Mod. Rep. 160.2 Salk. 41 I.
The Inle of Man and Ireland, are poffeffons of the Englifh crown; yet retain their antient laws: fo did Jamaica, 'till new laws were made. In Barbadoes, all freeholds are fubject to debts, and efteemed but as chattels, 'till the creditors are fatisfied, and then the lands defcend to the beir, which is different from the laws here. By the laws of Virginia, negroes are faleable as chattels. 2 Salk. 411.666 .4 Mod. 226. See ftat. $7 \& 8$ W. III. and 5 Geo. II.

If in an action for rent upon a leafe of lands in Jamaica, \&c. there be a foreign localiffue, it may be tried where the action is laid; and the plaintiff may enrol a fuggeftion, that fuch a place in fuch a county, is next adjacent; and it fhall be tried in the King's-Bench, by a jury from fuch place, according in the King of that country.
to the laws of that country.
Here, it was faid, there may be a law in Jamaica againit bonds; but it will not confine the action of debt on bonds made there to that country: an action of falfe imprifonment has been here brought againft a governor, and the laws of the country given in evidence. 2 Salk. 65 r. Mod. Cafes 195. In the year 1661, the then governor of Jamaica called the fifft affembly there, and made laws for raifing a public revenue by a tax on ftrong liquors, for upholding the government there, which were indefinite and perpetual. The king impowered another governor to chufe his own council; and, with confent of the major part, to frame general affemblies of freeholders, as in other plantations, and with their confent to make laws fuitable to thofe of England, to be in force for two years; and the affembly granted the like revenue out of ftrong liquors for two years only. The queftion here was, whether this laft law had totally laid afide the former? It was refolved, that the laft council having power to make laws only for two years, it did not repeal the perpetnal law made before, but fufpended it's power for that time only. Raym. Rep. 397. King Charles II. by letters patents, of OQober, in the 32 d year of his reign appointed Sir Richard Dutton chief governor of Barbadoes, who appointed 12 men to be of the king's council during pleafure ; and by their advice eftablifhed courts, \&cc. and had authority to make a deputy-governor, \&c. and Sir John Witham being fo conftituted, was charged with mal-adminifration, and by order of the governor and council was committed to prifon; for which having brought an action, it was faid for him, that the caufes of commitment (if any) were not cognizable by them, but by the king alone, \&c. To which it was anfwered, that being committed by order of council, it ought to be prefumed his commitment was legal. Judgment was given in B. R. for the plaintiff, but reverfed in the houfe of lords. 3 Mod. 160, 16 x. All governors on their entrance are to take oath, that to their utmoft, the acts paffed concerning the faid colonies be duly obferved. And, on failure, complaint being made to the king, fuch governor to be removed, and forfeit the fum of one thoufand pounds. Stat. 12 Car. II. cap. 18. and $7 \& 8$ W. III. By 11 and 12 W. III. cap. 12. If any governor, deputygovernor, \&cc. opprefs any of the king's fubjects under their government, or act any ways contrary to the laws of this sealm, or in force with their governments, \&c. it fhall be determined in the King's-Bench in England: and fuch like punifhments inflicted, as are ufual for fuch offences here in England.
And by 7 \& 8 W . III. cap. 22. All laws, cuftoms, \&c. practifed in any of the plantations, that are repugnant to any laws already here, or to this act, or any other law hereafter to be made, relating to thofe plantations, are declared null and void. And all places of truft in the courts of law, or relating to the treafury, in any illand or colony of England, fhall be held by native-born fubjects of England, Ireland, or of the faid infands. Alfo perfons claiming any right in any of them, thall not difpofe of the fame to any other than natural born fubjects of England, \&cc. without licence; and all governors appointed by fuch proprietors, fhall be approved by his Majefty, and take the oaths accordingly.
By 12 Car. II. cap. 18. no alien may be a merchant or fachor in any Englifh plantation, on pain to lofe all his goods: and any governor of the plantations that Chall fuffer any foreign built veffel to load or unload, without certificate, that the owners are not aliens, fhall be removed.
Goods thall not be imported or exported, in any other but Englifh or Irifh fhips, 8cc. and of which the mafter and three fourths of the mariners are Englifh, on forfeiture of hip and goods. And any abatement or privilege in the book of rates, is to be underftood, that the mafter and three fourths of the mariners be alfo Englifh.
In the progrefs of our laws relating to the plantations, no fugars, tobacco, cotton-wool, indigo, ginger, fuftic, or other dyeing woods, the growth of any Englifh plantation, were to be tranfported to any place but fome Englifh plantation, or to England, \&ec. on foifeiture of hip and goods. And for every velfel fetting out from England, \& 8 c. for any of the faid plantations, bond thall be given of 1000 l . if the fhip be under 100 tons, and of 2000 l. if of greater burthen; that if the faid veffel load any of the faid commodities at fuch plantations, it Thall bring them to fome port in England, \&c. But thefe laws were repealed by the acts of the 12 th and 20 th year of the reign of Geo. II, whereby liberty is given to carry fugars from the Britifh colonies, diredly to foreign parts, 'till the year 1757. See alfo the article Rice.-The progrefs of the laws follows.
Alfo for all fhips coming from any other port to thofe plantations, the governor fhall take bond as aforefaid. And every fhip taking in goods before bond given, or certificate from fome cuftom-houfe in England, \&c. of fuch bonds being there given, fhall be forfeited; and the governors fhall twice in
every year return true copies of all fuch bonds to the officers
of the cuftoms at London.
By 15 Car. II. cap. 7. no commodity, the growth or manufacture of Europe, fhall be imported into any of the plantations, unlefs fhipped in England, \&rc. and in Englifh built thipping, legally manned, and carried directly, thither, on pain of forfeiture.
But fuch hips may lade in any part of Europe, falt for the ficheries of New England and Newfoundland ; and in the Madeiras and Azores, wines, the growth of thofe Inands; and in Scotland or Ireland may take in Servants, or horfes, and all victuals, the produce of thofe places.
All perfons importing by land any goods into the faid plantation, thall deliver to the governor, or officer by him appointed, within 24 hours, their names, with a true inventory of the goods. And no veffel thall lade or unlade, 'till the mafter have given due notice of his arrival, \&c. and that the thip is Englifh built, and legally navigated, and have delivered an inventory of her lading, \&c. on forfeiture of thip and goods.
And any officers of the cuftoms in England, \&c. fuffering any tobacco, ginger, cotton-wool, indigo, \&c. the growth of the aforefaid plantations, to be tranfported 'till firtt unladen in fome port of England, \&c. Shall forfeit their places, and the value of fuch goods.
All perfons who thall plant any tobacco in England, \&cc. forfeit iol. for every rod of ground planted. And juftices, on information, fhall caufe it to be deftroyed; perfons refifting the act to forfeit 51 , and be imprifoned.
This act thall not hinder planting tobacco in phyfic gardens, \&c. fo it exceed not half a pole in any one garden.
By $22 \& 23$ Car. II. cap. 26. every veffel lading at any of the Englifh plantations, 'till bond be given, or certificate produced, or carrying the faid goods contrary to the tenor of it, was to be forfeited.
Bur the act 25 Car. II. cap. 7. feems to have taken off thefe penalties, ordaining, that if bond be not given, feveral duties are to be anfwered, payable, as appointed in the faid plantations: and if any perfons liable have not money, the officers Thall take commodities amounting to the value, at the current price in the fame plantations.
By 7 and 8 W. III. cap 22. no goods thall be imported or exported to or from any plantation, or port in the fame, England, \&cc. in any thip but Englifh, \&cc. or the faid plantations, and duly navigated, on forfeiture of thip and goods, \&c. as by former ftatutes.
No ihip Chall be deemed Englifh, \&c. built, or qualified to trade to any of the faid plantations, 'till regiftered by the proprietor, and oath made by the owners, where the fhip was built, who the prefent owners, and that no foreigner, direcily or indirectly, hath any intereft therein. Which oath being attefted by the governor, or cuftom-houfe officer before whom it is taken and regiftered, fhall be delivered to the mafter for fecurity, and a duplicate fent to the commiffioners of the cuftoms at London: any veffel trading without fuch proof, fhall be liable to forfeiture as a foreign fhip would. And no fhip's name regiftered thall be changed without regiftering anew, under like penalties; "alfo fale of any thare to be mentioned by endorfement on the certificate of the regifter.
All ihips lading or unlading at any of the plantations aforefaid, and the mafters of them, hall be fubject to the fatme rules, fearches, \&c. as in this kingdom by 14 Car. II. cap. 11. And the officers for collecting the revenue, \& tc. thall have the fame authority as the officers of the cuftoms in England, by the faid act 14 Car. II. and to enter houfes and warehoufes, to fearch and feize fuch goods; and all perfons affifting in conveying or concealing goods, or refifing the officers in their duty, and the boats, \&sc. Shall be liable to the like penalties, as for probibited goods in this kingdom; and the officers to the fame penalties for frauds, \&c. as here. If the governors or officers of the cuftoms have caufe to fufpect any certificates to be counterfeit, they may require fufficient fecurity for the difcharge of the plantation lading in England, \&c. and if they fufpect the certificate of having difcharged the plantation lading in this kingdom is falfe, they thall not vacate the fecurity given in the plantations, 'till fatisfied from England concerning it. And any perfon counterfeiting cocket, certificate, $\& x$. forfeits 5001 . and the cocket, \&c. hall be invalid.
The fureties of bonds taken purfuant to the forementioned act, thall be perfons of known refidence and ability in the plantations; and the conditions of the bonds within eightecn months after the date (danger of the feas excepted) to produce certificates of having landed the goods in England, sic. or the bonds and copies to be in force.
Nor thall it be lawful on any pretence, to land in Ireland any goods the product of the faid plantations, unlefs firft landed in England, \&c. and the due rates paid, on forfeiture of thip and goods: but if any thip fo laden, fhall by frrefs of weather be ftranded, or be driven into any port of Ireland, and unable to proceed, her goods may be put on hore, but fhall be delivered to the chief officer of the cuftoms there, 'till put on board fome other fhip, to be fent to fome port in England, \&c.

Where any queltion fall arife concerning importation or exportation of any goods, proof fhall lie on the owner or claimer: and on any actions, \&c. commenced in the haid plantations relating to the duties or forfeitures, none fhall be of any jury but natives of England or Ireland, or of the plantations; and the offences may be laid to be in any precinct of the faid plantations, where they are faid to be committed.
By 3 and 4 Anne, cap. 8. Any native of England or Ireland, may fhip in any port of Ireland in Englifh built huipping duly manned, any linen cloth the manufacture of Ireland, and ranfport to any plantation, \&c. belonging to England, and there vend the fame. But no thip fhall break bulk 'till notice be given to the governor, and a true invoice of the lading be delivered him, with a proper certificete from the chief officer of the port in Ireland where laden; and 'ill the mafter hath taken oath before the governor, \&cc. that the goods are the fame that were took on board, nor'till the fhip be fearched. If the mafter fhall break bulk before fuch notice given, \&c. or on fearch any other manufacture be found, thip and goods thall be forfeited. And fhips coming from Ireland to any fuch plantation, fhall be fubject to the like rules, fearches, and penalties, as fhips from England are.
If any hip laden in England for the plantations, fhall put into any port in Ireland and take on board fuch Irifh linen, the like certificate and oaths thall be made; and the thip, her mafter, and lading, thall be liable to fuch fearches and penalties, \&c. only, fuits are to be brought in a twelvemonth after difcovery of any offence. See the act 3 Geo. I, cap. 2I. The aft 6 Ann. cap. 30. recites, That her Majefty by proclamation, dated 18 June, 1704, fettled the currency of foreign coins in the American colonies, which was as follows:

## A Proclamation, for afcertaining the currency of the

 foreign coins in the Plantations.WE having had under our confideration, the different rates at which the fame fpecies of foreign coins do pafs in our feveral colonies and plantations in America, and the inconveniencies thereof, by the indirect practice of drawing the money from one plantation to another, to the great prejudice of the trade of our fubjects; and being fenfible the fame cannot be otherwife remedied, than by reducing all foreign coins to the fame current rate within all our dominions in America: and the principal officers of our mint, having laid before us a table of the value of the feveral foreign coins which ufually pafs in payments in our faid plantations, according to their weight, and the affays made of them in our mint, thereby hhewing the juft proportion which each coin ought to have to the other, which is as followeth, viz. Seville pieces of eight, old plate, feventeen pennyweight, twelve, grains, four thillings and fix pence; Seville pieces of eight, new plate, fourteen pennyweight, three fhillings and feven pence farthing; Mexico pieces of eight, feventeen penny weight twelve grains, four fhillings and fixpence: pillar pieces of eight, feventeen pennyweight twelve grains, four flillings and fix pence three farthings ; Pera pieces of eight, oid plate, feventeen pennyweight twelve grains, four thillings and five pence, or thereaboutis; crofs dollars, eighteen pennyweight, four fhillings and four pence three farthings; ducatoons of Flanders, twenty pennyweight and twenty-one grains, five fhillings and fix pence; ecus of France, or filver Lewis, feventeen pennyweight twelve grains, four hillings and fixpence; crufadoes of Portugal, eleven pennyweight four grains, two Chillings and ten pence farthing; three guilder pieces of Holland, twenty pennyweight and feven grains, five fhillings and two pence farthing; old rixdollars of the empire, eighteen pennyweight and ten grains, four thillings and fixpence; the halves, quarters, and other parts in proportion to their denominations, and light pieces proportionable to their weight. We have therefore thought fit, for remedying the faid inconveniencies, by the advice of our council, to publifh and declare, that from and after the firft day of January next enfuing the date hereof, no Seville, pillar, or Mexico pieces of eight, though of the full weight of feventeen pennyweight and a half, fhall be accounted, received, taken, or paid within any of our faid colonies or plantations, as well thofe under proprietors and charters, as under our immediate commiffion and government, at above the rate of fix fhillings the piece current money, for the difcharge of any contracts or bargains to be made after the time aforefaid; the halves, quarters, and other leffer pieces of the fame coins, to be accounted, received, taken, and paid, in the fame proportion, and the currency of all pieces of eight of Peru, dollars, and other foreign fpecies of filver coins, whether of the fame or bafer allay, fhall ftand regulated, according to their weight and finenefs, in proportiun to the rate before limited and fet for the pieces of eight of Seville, pillar, and Mexico; fo that no foreign filver coin of any fort be permitted to exceed that proportion upon any account whatfoever. And we do hereby require and command, \&c. (the obfervance of the directions herein, \&c.)
For the better enforcing the due execution of the faid proclamation throughout the faid colcnies, and more effectual

Vol. II.
remedying the inconveniencies thereby intended to be reméa died, it is enacted, That if any perfon within any of the faid plantations, fhall, for difcharge of any contract to be hereafter made, account, take, or pay, any the fpecies of foreign filver coins mentioned in the above proclamation, at any higher rate, fuch perfon thall fuffer fix months imprifonment without bail, and forfeit rol. for every offence.
But nothing in this act or proclamation, thall compel any perfons to receive any of the faid fpecies of foreign filver coin at the rates in the proclamation mentioned: nor any thing herein contained, reftrain her Majefty from fettling the rates of the faid foreign coins in any of the faid plantations, as the fhall judge neceffary by proclamation, or from giving her royal affent to any law hereafter made in any of the plantations, for the fame purpofe.
By 8 Geo. I. cap. 18. reciting divers acts, by which diverle commodities of the Britilh plantations, are reftrained to be imported into this kingdom, or fome other plantation, under fecurities and penalties therein fpecified, enaets, That copper ore thall be under the like fecurities, as for other goods enumerated by any former laws.
By 4 Geo. Il. cap. 15. All goods not mentioned in any former act, may be imported into Ireland from the American plantations, the act 7 and 8 Will. III. notwithftanding. But the goods thall be in Britifh fhipping legally manned.
By 5 Geo. II. cap. 7. All real eftates hall be chargeable with all juft debts whatfoever, as they are by the law of England liable to fatisfaction of debts due by bond, or other fpeciality; and fubject to like remedies and proceedings in any court, in any of the plantations, in the fame manner as perfonal eftates are there.
And for more eafy recovery of debts in the colonies in ariy fuit brought there, for debt or account, in which any perfon refiding in Great-Britain thall be party, fuch debts may be proved here on oath before any chief magiftrate near where the perfon thall refide, and being certified under the common feal of the city or town, \&c. Thall be of the fame force, as if the perfons had appeared in open court, or upon commifion. By 6 Geo. II. cap. 13. All fugars and paneles of the product of any plantations not under his Majefty's dominions, imported into any of his Majefty's plantations, fhall pay 5s. for every hundred weight, and for all rum or fpirits of foreign produce, 9 d . for every gallon; and for molaffes 6 d . the gallon. And on importation an entry fhall be made with the proper officers, \&c. and the duties paid down in ready money before landing the goods, on pain of forfeiture; and every fuch offence may be profecuted in an admiralty-court in the plantations, or court of record where committed.
By this act, fugars, paneles, \&cc. rum and fpirits of America, not the product of the Englifh fugar colonies, are prohibited to be imported into Ireland, but fuch only as are Chipped in Great-Britain, in fhips legally navigated, \&c.
By 5 Geo. II. cap. 22. No hats or felts fhall be exported from one Britilh plantation to another, on penalty of 500 l . and forfeiture of the goods; and perfons aiding and affifting therein, fhall forfeit 401. Any perfons may feize hats and felts found on fhip-board, \&c. and carry them to the king's warehoufe. And commiffioners of the cuftoms, \&c. in the plantations, permitting entries for exportation forfeit 5001 . This ftatute alfo regulates the trade of felt-making, \&ic. and no perfon fhall retain in the faid art any negro, on forfeiture of 51 . for every month.
By 3 Geo. II. cap. 28. Any Britifh fhip legally navigated clearing outwards in any port of England for the province of Georgia, may load rice there and carry to any port fouth ward of Cape Finifterre, under reftrictions limited in the act. And the officers appointed by the truftees of Georgia, are impowered to do all things there, which may be done by virtue of the faid act, by the officers in Carolina. The fhips concerning which province, fhall proceed directly without carrying rice to any other Américan plantation; firf taking out a licence from the commiffioners, on a certificate from the collector and comptroller of the port, that bond is given, that no enumerated goods fhall be taken on board at Carolina, or any plantation, unlefs for neceffary provifions in their voyage.
After landing the rice at fome port of Europe fouthward of Cape Finifterre, the fhip is to proceed for Great-Britain, and produce a certificate of having landed the fand rice; \&c. and the mafter producing the licence to the officers of the port where given, they fhall demand the amount of the lalf fubfidy payable for rice fhipped in Carolina, which would have remained, had the rice been firft imported in GreatBritain, and afterwards re-exported; which not being paid within 30 days, the bond fhall be forfeited, \&c. At prefent, rice, as well as fugar, is permitted to be carried to foreign countries from the plantations, without being brought to England.

Remarks on Plantations before the laft War
In the courfe of this work, we have conlidered the Britifh plantations in various lights the moft nationally interefting to our commercial profperity. See the articles British America, Canada, Colonies, Florida, Lovietana,

MAP,

## P L A

## P L A

Map, France, North Carolina, Pensylyania. See likewife our Map of North Ameica, compared with the French one of Monf. D'Anville, performed by the order and under the patronage of the duke of Orleans, at a very great expence. Under the preceding heads, the reader will find the caufes of the prefent precarious ftate of our plantations in America, pointed out to him for feveral years paft; and alio fuch meafures, as we humbly apprehend, would have effectually protected our poffeffions from thofe infults and depredations, to which they feem daily liable, to the concern of all wife and honeft men, who wilh well to thefe kingdoms.
By the before-mentioned map it appears, how contiguous the French colonies in North America lie to the Britifh, which are entirely furrounded by them, and that the claims of the French, in many refpects, we have fhewn to be groundlefs and unjuft.
Several parts which they now claim, were, about the beginning of the reign of king James II. made over and furrendered by the Iroquois Indians and their allies, to the crown of England, the right and poffeffion whereof we have ever fince afferted and endeavoured to fecure, both by ourfelves and the abave-faid Indians our confederates, who on their parts, on all occafions of difference with the French or their Indians, have for that and other confiderations, demanded the good offices and protection of the Englifh; who knowing it their intereft, have never failed, if the caufe was juft, to afford it them: as they did in the year r696, when the count Frontenac, governor of Canada, with feveral thoufand French and Indians, attacked the Onondages, one of the Five Nations, and ravaged their country; but on the approach of colonel Fletcher, governor of New York, with fome regular forces, militia, and Indians, he was forced to retire, not without a confiderable lofs from thefe natives, who conftantly attended him in his retreat, often fell on bis rear, cut off many of his people, and all the ftragglers they could meet with.
The Five Nations, when fummoned on our two laft unfortunate expeditions againft Canada, readily joined the Englim troops under the command of General Nicholfon, with about a thoufand men, and the reft of them were in motion in different parts; fome to difcover and obferve the pofture of the enemy in their own country, others to fcout about the rivers and lakes. And they had fo great a reliance on the friendhip and protection of the Englih, whom they have heretofore found and acknowleged to be truly juft, honeft, and punctual, in their treaties and dealings with them; that during queen Anne's war, they not only permitted, but alfo invited them, to build a fort in the very heart of their country, and on their main river, the gate of which adjoined to, and opened into one of their capital towns or fortifications, inhabited by the Mohawks, the chief and moft warlike nation among them. The Englifh garrifon being a detachment from the independent companies of New York and Albany, lived with them in the ftricteft amity, and daily entered their caftle as the Indians did our fort, who contantly fupplied the foldiers with venifon, wild fowl, filh, and other neceffaries in their way.
From thefe Indians of the Five Nations, the Englifh of New York purchale the greateft part of their furr and peltry-trade, and in exchange fupply them with duffels, ftrowds, blankets, guns, powder, fhot, and other the manufactures of Great-Britain.
The French knowing and envying the great friendohip and commerce the Englifh of New York cultivate and carry on with thefe Indians, and being fenfible of the mighty ufe and fervice they are of, not only to that colony, but to all our other colonies to the northward, have on many occafions endeavoured, by all the artifices imaginable, to draw them over to their party and interefts, which when they failed in, they have attempted by force or fraud to extirpate or fubject them: but that cunning and warlike people, by the advice and affifance of the Englifh, have ever prevented their defigns, to whom they continue moft incenfed and irreconcileable enemies; though as long as the Englith have peace with them, they are purfuaded to continue the fame.
Indeed, during the reign of king James II. they had certainly been cut off and exterminated by the French (the Englifh being prohibited to give them the leaft affiftance) had not the happy Revolution of king William intervened, and the war with France foon fucceeded
Nay, even Col. Dungan, a Roman Catholic, made governor of New York by king James, was at that time fo very fenfible of the ruin intended to the Five Nations our allies, and in confequence to the Englifh plantations, that he ordered the Popifh priefts, who were by leave come into his government, under pretence of making profelytes, to depart from thence, becaufe he found their defigns was to betray our colonies to the French, inftead of making converts of the inhabitants.
The French, as is related above, have many ways endeavoured to ruin or diffrefs the Iroquois; but as they are well affured, nothing will affect them fo much and nearly, as to deprive them of their filhing and hunting, which is mofly on the borders of, and between the great lakes, and without

Which they muft farve; therefore they have attempted to build forts on the feveral narrow paffages thereof, and the rivers which empty themfelves thereinto, in order to intercept them, either in their going or returning from thofe places; but the Indians have as often prevented the finilhing of them, or otherwife obliged them to demolifh or defert them.
But fhould the French be permitted to eftablifh their projected communication between Cape Breton and the gulph and river of St Lawrence, as far as the Miffiffippi, and fo downwards to the bay of Mexico, which will be a mighty addition and increafe of territory, frength, and power to them, it is much to be feared, they will carry their point one time or another, and thereby diftrefs and fubject thefe our allies; the confequence of which will not only be very thacking, but of the utmoft concern to the fafety of our northern plantations: for if we now, in to great meafure, ftand in need of, and depend on them as our friends, for the fecurity of our frentiers, what muft we expect when that barrier is removed, and they become our enemies? And not only they, but all the reft of our friendly Indians to the fouthward, which we may of courfe depend on.
We bave heretofore experienced the difmal and tragical confequences attending a defection, of only one or two paultry nations of Indians bordering on Carolina; and though other pretences have been urged as the caufe thereof, and were, perhaps, in fome meafure true; yet the French, fince their late fettlements on the Miffiffippi, and the bay of Mexico, have frequently clandeftinely fomented and widened the breach, which occafioned the butchering of fo many hundreds of the inhabitants of that colony, with the burnings, devaftations, and almoft entire defolation thereof.
It is well known, that the frontiers of our colonies are large, naked, and open, there being fcarce any forts or garrifons to defend them for near two thoufand miles. The dwellings of the inhabitants are feattered at a diftance from one another; and it is extremely difficult, if not almoft impoffible, according to the prefent effablifhment and fituation of our affairs there, from the great number of our colonies independent on each other, their different forts of governments, views, and interefts, to draw any confiderable body of forces together on an emergency, though the fafety and prefervation, not only of any particular colony, but of all the Englifh plantations on the continent, were never fo nearly concerned.
For feveral of thefe governments, pretending to or enjoying fome extraordinary privileges, which the favour of the crown has formerly granted them, exclufive of others, if their affiftance is demanded or implored by any of their diffreffed neighbours, attacked by enemies, perhaps, in the very heart of their fettlements, they either by affected delays, infifting on punctilios and niceties, ftarting unreafonable objections, and making extravagant demands, or other frivolous pretences, purpofely clude cheir juft and reafonable expectations; and by an inactive ftupidity or indolence, feem infenfible of their particular and mof deplorable circumftances, as well as regardlefs of the general or common danger, becaufe they feel not the immediate effects of it; not confidering their own fecurity is precarious, fince what happens to one colony to-day, may reach another to-morrow. A wife man will not ftand with his arms folded when his neighbour's houfe is on fire.
The only expedient which has been fuggefted (wish the utmoft deference to his Majefty and his minifters) to help and obviate thefe abfurdities and inconveniencies, and apply a remedy to them, is, That all the colonies appertaining to the crown of Great-Britain on the northern continent of America, be united under a legal, regular, and firm eftablifhment, over which it is propofed a lieutenant-general, or fupreme governor, may be conftituted, and appointed to prefide on the foot, to whom the governors of each colony thall be fubordinate.
It is further humbly propofed, That two deputies fhall be annually elected by the council and affembly of each province, who are to be in the nature of a great council, or general convention of the effates of the colonies; and by the order, confent, or approbation of the lieutenant, or go-vernor-general, fhall meet together, confult, and advife for the good of the whole, fettle and appoint particular quotas, or proportions, of money, men, provifions, \&cc. that each refpective government is to raife for their mutal defence and fafety, as well as, if neceffary, for offence and invafion of their enemies: in all which cafes, the governor-general, or lieutenant, is to have a negative, but nor to enaft any thing without their concurrence, or that of the majority of them. The quota, or proportion, as above allotted and charged on each colony, may, neverthelefs, be levied and raifed by it's own aflembly, in fuch manner as they hall judge moft eafy and convenient, and the circumftances of their affairs will permit.
Other jurifdictions, powers, and authorities, refpecting the honour of his Majelty, the interelt of the plantations, and the liberty and property of the proprietors, traders, planters, and inhabitants in them, may be vefted in, and coguizable by, the abovefaid governor-general, or lieutenant, and grand convention of the eftates, according to the laws of England,
but thefe points are not thought fit to be touched on or inferted here: this propofal being general, and with all humility fubmitted to the confideration of our fuperiors, who may improve, model, or reject it, as they in their wifdom fhall judge proper.
A coalition, or union of this nature, tempered with and grounded on prudence, moderation, and juftice, and a gegrounded on prudence, moderation,
nerous encouragement given to the labr, induftry, and good management of all forts and conditions of perfons inbabiting, or any ways concerned or interefted in the feveral colonies above-mentioned, will, in all probability, lay a fure and lafting foundation of dominion, ftrength, and trade, fufficient not only to fecure and promote the profperity of the plantations, but to revive and greatly increafe the flouribaing flate and condition of Great-Britain, and thereby render it, once more, the envy and admiration of it's. neighbours.
Let us confider the fall of our anceftors, and grow wife by their misfortunes. If the ancient Britons had been united amongft themfelves, the Romans, in all probability, had never become their mafters: for ${ }_{2}$ as Cæfar obferved of them, Dum finguli pugrabant, univerfi vincebantur; whillt they fought in feparate bodies, the whole illand was fubdued: fo if the Englifh colonies in America were confolidated as one body, and joined in one common intereft, as they are under one gracious fovereign, and with united forces were ready and willing to act in concert, and affift each other, they would be better enabled to provide for and defend themfelves againft any troublefome ambitious neighbour or bold invader: for union and concord increale and eftablifh frength and power, whillt divifion and difcord have the contrary effects.
It muft feem to every man a very great indignity offered to his Majefty and the nation, that when there are are 500,000 Britifh fubjects (which are, perhaps, three times more than the French have both in Canada and Louifiana put together) inhabiting the feveral colonies on the eaft fide of the continent of North America, along the fea-hhore, from the gulph of St Lawrence to that of Florida, all contiguous to each other, who, for a century, have eftablifhed a correfpondence, contracted a friendibip, and carried on a flourihing trade and commerce with the feveral nations of Indians lying on their back, to the weftward and northward, for furrs, fkins, \&c. a moft rich and valuable traffic, the colonies themielves abounding with metals and minerals of copper, iron, lead, \&c. producing hemp, flax, pitch, tar, rofin, turpentine, maft, timber, and planks of oak, firr, and all other forts of naval ftores in great abundance, and the beft of their kind in the world; befides wheat, beef, park, tobacco, rice, and other neceffary and profitable commodities; with a noble fifhery for whales, cod-fifh, \&c. along the coalt and in the bays thereof: I fay it feems a great indignity offered to his $\mathrm{Ma}_{\mathrm{a}}$ jefty and the Britilh nation, that the French flould prefume to make thofe incroachments, and commit thofe ravages and hoftilities on our plantations, which are now the fubject of daily converfation and furprize; efpeçially fince the Englifh have planted and improved them, from the fea-coaft almoft up to the fources of the largeff rivers, by the confent of the natives, whofe lands they have actually purchafed and paid for, and whofe traffic we may be entirely deprived of, if the French do not meet with an effectual check.
Moreover, if the Englifh fuffer themfelves to be thus fraightly cooped up, without fretching their plantations further back into the continent, what will become of their offspring and defcendants, the increafe of their own and the nation's ffock; who claim and demand an habitation and inheritance near their parents, relations, and friends, and bave a right to be provided for in the country where they are born, both by the laws of God and man, and which the prudence and policy of the ftate does likewife require, as convenient and neceifary, Both for extending our territories, ftrengthening our hands, and enlarging our trade?
Befides, as the Englifh are not fond of extending their dominions on the continent of Europe, but confine themfelve to their iflands, being content with their ancient territories and poffeffions, except what is abfolutely neceffary to promote and fecure their trade and commerce, the very vitals of the ftate, I cannot apprehend with what reafon or juftice the French, or any other nation, fhould incroach upon their claims, colonies, or plantations in America.
We have heretofore likewife been, with juft reafon, alarmed in Great-Britain by the many letters, memorials, reprefentations, and remonftrances, which have, from time to time, been tranimitted from divers of our colonies upon the continent of America, fetting forth the danger they have been frequently expofed to from the neighbourhood of the French, if they obtained full poffefion of the province of Carolina, (which they fome years fince attempted) and the lands to the northward of it, as far as the five great lakes, which comprehend great part of what they call their Louffiana.
For through thefe countries many great rivers have their courfe, proceeding from the back of our colonies of New York, New Jerfey, Penfy!vania, Maryland, Virginia, North and South Carolina (their fprings being not far diffant from the heads of the chief rivers that belong to, and run through
thofe colonies) molt of them navigable without interruption from their fountains, 'till they fall into the Miffiffippi. And by means of their fettlements on that and the other inland rivers and lakes, from the bay of Mexico to the river and bay of St Lawrence, the French are drawing a line of communication, and now endeavouring to furround and ftraighten all our colonies, from Nova Scotia to South Carolina. Thus are they working out their own grandeur and our deftruction! Indeed the French, whom all the worid acknowlege to be an enterprizing, great, and politic nation, are fo fenfible of the advantages of foreiga colonies, both in reference to empire and trade, that they ufe all manner of artifices to lull their neighbours afleep, with fine fpeeches and plaufible pretences, whilft they cunningly endeavour to compafs their defigns by degrees, though at the hazard of encroacting on their friends and allies, and depriving them of their territories and dominions in time of profound peace, and contrary to the molt folemn treaties.
For befides their feizing on, and fettling the great tiver Miffiffippi, and fome part of the north tide of the bay of Mexico, and the claim they feem clandeftinely to make to another of our inhabited fouthern colonies adjoining thereunto, as I thall in the fequel demonfrate, they in fome of their writings boaft, that their colony of Louifiana hath no other bounds on the nogth than the aretic pole, and that it's limits on the weft and north-weft are not known much better, but extend to the South-Sea, Japan, or wherever they Chall think fit to fix them, if they can be perfuaded to fix any at all; intending one day, if it is in their power, to deprive the Britifh nation of all that vaft track of land fituate between the gulph of Mexico and Hudfon's Bay, which includes the province of Carolina, the aforefaid great lakes, and the whole country of our five indian nations and allies, with the furr, peltry, and ather trade thereof.
And what further views and defigns they may ettertain againft the Spanifh provinces of New Mexico and New Bifcay, may be eafily conjectured, fince we cannot forget the project framed by Monfieur de la Salle, to vifit and feize on the rich mines of St Barbe, 8rc. which if be thought no difficult taik to accompliih with about 200 French, and the affittance of the Indians adjoining to, and in ạctual war with, the Spaniards at that time; how much more eafily will they become mafters of them, when with the united ftrength of Canada and Louifiana, both French and natives, they Chall think fit to attack them? And after fuch an acquifition of the numerous mines of thofe provinces, with the immenfe riches thereof, what may not all our colonies on the continent of America apprehend from them?
Befides, Jamaica lying, as it were, locked up between their fettlements in the illand of Hifpaniola, and thofe on the bay of Mexico, will foon be in danger of falling into their hands; and whether the Havannah itfelf, and the whole ifland of Cuba, with the key of Old Mexico, La Vera Cruz, will long remain in the poffefion of the Spaniards, is very much to be doubted, if the Spaniards fhould neglect their true intereft, and not aft in concert with Great-Britain, to curb and reftrain fuch meafures: and fuppofing the beft that can happen to us, it will be but Ulyffes's fate, to have the favour of being deftroyed laft.
We are all fenfible what clamours were raifed at the conceffions made to France on the conclufion of the peace of Utrecht. There is fcarce a man well verfed in the iatereft of trade and plantations, but blamed the then miniftry for not infifing on the furrender of Canada, as well as Nova Scotia and Newfoundland, for the fecurity of our northern colanies on the continent of America, and the traffic thereof: nor ought they to have allowed them the poffeffion of Cape Breton, if they had well confidered or underftood the nature of the filhery in thofe feas.
The hiftory of former ages, and the experience of thefe latter times, have informed us, that the French have ever been troublefome neighbours, wherefoever they were feated: hiftorians afferting, that the natural levity and refleffnefs of their temper, their enterprizing genius, and ambition of extending their dominions and raifing the glory and grandeur of their monarchs, contribute in great meafure to make them fo.
Wherefore it is to be hoped, that the Britifh nation will be fo far from continuing idle or indifferent fpectators of the unreafonable and unjuft ufurpations and encroachments of the French on the continent of America, that they will let then know they have too much already of Canada and Cape Breton, and that, in reafon and juftice, they ought to abandon their new acquifitions on the Mifliffippi and the Bay of Mcxico, that river and the country belonging of right to the crown of Great-Britain.
And if, while they were weak, and in the infancy of their fettement in Louifiana, we had duly afferted and maintained our tight, we had a much better chance than at prefent to have kept them from further encroacloments: for fince they have had time to augment the number of their inhabitants, corrupt and infuence the natives to their intereft, frengthen themfelves, by fecuring with forts and garrifons, the palles of the rivers, lakes, and mountains, it will be no eafy matter to curb and reftrain them from giving greater and greater
iengths; but this mult be donc, or our plantations will be undone.
And I am apt to think, that prudence and policy will, or ought to prompt us to preferve a ballance of power in America, as well as nearer home; and that, as we have, for many years paft, found it our intereft to check and put a fop to the growing power of France, and fet bounds to their dominions here in Europe, we fhall not eafily be induced to allow them to encroach on, and deprive us of our colonies and plantatations in America.
The Spaniards, if they knew their own intereft, could not be lefs jealous and uneafy than we, at the fo near neighbourhood of the French on the Mississippi; for it iscertainly for their fecurity to difpoflefs them of their fettlements there, and on the bay of Mexico, left, in time, they render themfelves sole masters of thenavigation there$O_{F}$; and, with the affiftance of the Indians, make irruptions into the very hearts of their colonies, attack their towns, seize their mines, and fortify and maintain themselves therein.
And perbaps, if this matter was properly reprefented to the Spaniards, it is not improbable but they might be induced rather to divide this country with us, and surrender all their pretensions to whatsoever lies eastward to the Mississipfi, except St Auguftine, on condition that the French are obliged to remove thence, and retire elfewbere. And indeed nothing feems more proper and reafonable, than for that greatriver to BETHESETTLEEDAND acknowleged foundaryandpartition between the territories of Spain and Great-Britain, on the northern continent of America, nature seeming to have formed it almost pur. posely for that end, as will be evident to those who shall give themselves the trouble of viewing our maps; and at the fame time they will petceive how the French have wormed themfelves into a fettlement between the Englifh and the Spanifh plantations, on pretence of a vacancy, and, with an affurance fcarce to be parallelled, have fet bounds to the dominions of both. Whether fome proper ufe may not be made of thefe fuggeftions, at this critical conjuncture, at the court of Madrid, is moft bumbly fubmitted: if France, indeed, has not brought Spain into their fcheme of -- , fomething of this kind might poffibly be brought about.
This is certainly a treatment moft unjuft and difhonourable to the Britifh nation, which I Ghould not have mentionod, if the duty I owe to my fovereign, and the affection I bear to my country did not forbid me at fuch a juncture, and on fo important an occafion, to be filent and unconcerned.
If we tamely fubmit to thefe infults and injuries which are daily committed by the Frenchin America, without being alarmed, and taking the neceffary fteps towards a fpeedy and effectual redrefs of them, fhall we not feem infatuated, and wanting to ourfelves, be arraigned as felo de fe, and accounted, with good reafon, the eternal bubbles of the French? From what has been faid, and the feveral writings, charts, and maps of the French, it is evident to what a narrow extent of ground they have confined the Englinh plantations, and particularly in L'Ine's, as well as D'Anville's map, the beft and moft approved of any they have lately publifhed: befides many very remarkables, there is one in L'Ife's which we cannot omit taking notice of, viz. that on the part where they fix Carolina, now and long fince inbabited by the Englifh, they have inferted this memorable paflage, 'Caroline, - ainfi nommez en Phonneur, de Charles IX. par les Fran-- çois, qui la decouvrierent en prirent poffeffion et s'eftabli' rent, l'an 15 .'-That is to fay, Carolina, fo named in honour of Charles the IXth, by the French, who difcovered, took poffeffion of, and fettled it, in the year 15.-By which the author feems to intimate the right of his nation to that province; who, if they were fo bold to put in their claim in To bare-faced and fo public a manner, will they not, when they think themfelves flrong enough, attempt by force to affert it?
But if the French fhould ever grow fo powerful in America, as to be able to intercept or engrofs the trade with the Indians, or ruin or fubject our plantations, there is an end of the confumption of our home-produce and manufadures in America, of all our fhipping-trade thither, of the duties for goods ex. ported thither, or imported from thence, the increafe of our failors, and the advantages of raifing our own naval flores; befides the lofs of fo large an extent of dominion, and at leaft 500, coo Britifh fubjects therein. We may be likewife affured, thatall our islands in the West-Indies will foon undergo the fame fate, or be terribly diftreffed, for want of their ufual fupplies of fifh, lumber, and other neceffaries they conftantly fand in need of, and receive from our plantations on the continent; which neither Great-Britain nor Iteland can eafily affift them with, and which they purchafe with their fugar, rum, and melaffes, the vent of which will be, in great meafure, flopped on the lofs of our NORTAERN COLONIES, whereby they will be mightily difcouraged and impoverifhed, fo as to become an eafy acquifition to any ambitious and powerful invader.

Thus Great-Britain being deprived of it's fubjecte, dominions and trade in and to America, our merchants will be ruined our cuftoms and funds will fink, our manufactures will wan vent, our lands will fall in value, and, inftead of decreafing our debts will increafe, without the leaft profpect of the na tion's emergìng.
It looks with an afpect fomething very extraordinary and ftrik ing, that both France and Spain fhould take, almoft ever finc the late peace of Aixla Chapelle, every meafure to in creafe their MARITIME POWER, and procraftinate, fron time to time, the adjuftment of all mifunderftandings betwee the court of Great-Britain and theirs. Did we give up CAPI Breton in America the more effectually toenable the Frencl to maltreat and infult us in that part of the world? Was th Assiento contract given up to Spain for a fong, to en courage them to continue their depredations upon our trad and navigation in America, and France to ruin our Africal trade? Do not France and Spain seem, at present to act in concert against Great-Britain Does not their conduct fhew, that they have fomething mori in view than the humiliation of the piratical ftates? [See ou article Mediterranean.] This is an eafy pretext, ans may, like their domeftic jars, be contrived only to cover fom latent fcheme of $\qquad$ Be this as it may, we canno be too much upon our guard; and with this view and no other, are these things taken noticl of. But how far we may with fafety depend upon the faitl of a certain power, feems, at prefent, to be quite forgot: may, therefore, be ufeful to remind the nation, and indees all Europe, thereof, by giving a brief hiftory of the lat French king's perfidioufnefs in the breach of folemn treaties.

Additional Remarks on the constant Perfidy ol
France, which we ought never toforget.
Before we come to the facts, it is neceffary to take notic that the principles of ambition which led the late Frencl monarch to afpire to the univerfal monarchy, and the prin ciples of treachery which were needful to be practiled to. wards his obtaining it, were infufed into him by thofe whic had the charge of his education, and his conduct gave thy world a fufficient proof that he cultivated both to the highef degree.
The bihhop of Rhodes, who was appointed his fyrf preceptor gave him for a model of government the defigns of hi grandfather, Henry IV. as appears by the book which thi bilhop publifhed on that fubject. After that great prince hav made good his title to the crown of Franee, by renouncin! the proteflant faith, and fubduing thofe who had made th Catholic league againtt him, he formed a project to calt Eu rope into a new model, to reduce all the kingdoms and com monwealths of it to a certain number, and to prefcribe then fuch bounds as he fhould think fit, referving to hinifelf fuct a fhare as might enable him, or his fucceffors, to grafp the univerfal monarchy, as his predeceffor Francis I. intender before him.
To this end he chofe his generals, and other great officers, erected valt magazines of ammunition and arms, and laid up prodigious fums of money; but, as he was going to mode his army, he was murdered in his coach by Ravilliac.
In purfuance of the like defign, Lewis XIV. applied himfel in his youth to read the memoirs of the faid Henry IV. witt thofe of the prefent Jeanin and the bifhop of Rhodes; bul though he copied very well after his-grandfather's ambition, he ftudied nothing of his generous qualifications, which made him the darling of his fubjects, and procured him the efteem of the greateft princes and ftates of Europe: fo thal he inverted his plan in every thing that carried a thew of equity, and fet out upon the foot of making himfelf an abfolute conqueror, and of forcing all Europe to fubmit to his chains.
In order to this, abundance of mercenary, but able pens, were employed to flatter his ambition, on pretence of making his character glorious: in order to which, they poffefled him with the following maxims, 1. That any title was fufficient to take poffeffion by the fword, 2. That the greatefl part of Germany was the patrimony and antient inheritance of the crown of France. 3. That his predeceffor Charlemain poffefied Germany as king of France, and not a: emperor: the writers on thofe fubjects were gratefully rewarded; and one of them dedicated a book to him, intitled The juft pretenfions of the King of France to the Empire wherein, befides the above-mentioned principles, he laid dowt thefe following propofitions, viz. That the dominions of fovereign princes have always been the dominions and conqueft: of their eftates, and that the dominions and conquefts of crowns, can neither be alienated nor prefcribed; though, a the fame time, there were treaties betwixt the crown of France, the empire, and other princes, directly contrary tc thefe maxims
But, to come to the treaties, the firt we hall take notice of, is that of Munfer, which was concluded betwixt the pleni. potentiaries of the emperor and empire, and the French plempotentiaries at that city, the 24 th of October, 1648 . A

## P L A

to which, it is fit to obferve, that the Empire having defired the affiftance of France againft the houfe of Auftria, the French, on pretence of that affiftance, poffelfed themfelves of feveral provinces and confiderable towns in Spain, Italy, Germany, and the Netherlands; fo that the Empire finding temfelves to be in as much danger from France, as they had formerly been in from the houfe of Auftria, they willingly ame into that peace, and were content to fit down with their offes, rather than truft their French allies any longer. The court of France perceiving that they could not put off the peace of the empire by their ufual intrigues, nor hinder the Dutch to make a feparate peace with Spain, they found meDods to have the treaty of Munfter finifhed, without including the Spaniards, or the duke of Lorrain, in the general pace; and Monfieur de Wicquefort, in his book, intitled, L Ámbaffadeur $8 x$ fes Fonctions, lib. ii, and fect. I3. informs us, that cardinal Mazarine endeavoured to prevent the peace all that he could; and though his mafter's troops pretended ofpoufe the intereft of the proteftants, and that the Spanifh minifters preffed the imperial court to grant them all their demands, yet underhand he hindered it, that by continuing the war he might unite the Spanifh Netherlands to the crown of France; and at the fame time he favoured the elector of Bavaria, the chief of the papifts, againft the elector Palatine, who had been the bead of the proteftant League in the Empire. By thefe intrigues, the cardinal, and others of the young French king's governors, not only laid a foundation for a new war, whenever they fhould think fit, but got all confirmed to them that they had taken from the emperor and empire in a hundred years before, viz. the city of Brifac, the Landgraviate of Upper and Lower Alface, Suntgow, and the provincial lordfhip of the ten imperial cities in Alface, with all their dependencies, to be incorporated with the kingdom of France for ever. They did alfo obtain a perpetual right to keep a garrifon in Philipfburgh, and to the fovereignty of the cities and diocefes of Metz, Toul and Verdun, by which they opened their way into the empire on the Mofelle, and the Upper and Middle Rhine, whenever they faw occafion; or as foon as their king, who was then about ten years of age, Chould be in a capacity to practife the ambition and treachery which they bred him up to.
When he came of age, cardinal Mazarine brought on the treaty of the Pyrenees, in order to lay a furer foundation for his mafter's greatnefs, and had the fatisfdetion to fee his pupil outdo all the copies of perfidioufnefs and treachery he had fet him. This treaty was concluded by the cardinal for France, and Don Louis Mendez de Haro for Spain ; by which a peace was made betwixt the two crowns, on the 7 th of November, 1659, when the French king was left in pofferfion,
I. Of all Artois, except Ayre and St Omers, with their dependencies. 2. Of Graveling, the forts Philip, the Sluce, Hannum, Bourbourg, and it's chatellany, and St Venant, in Flanders. 3. In Hainault, he had Landrecy and Quefnoy, with their chattellanies and dependencies. 4. In Luxemburg, Thionville, Montmedy, and D'Anvilliers, with their dependencies, and the provofthips of Ivoy, Chavaney, Chafteav, and Marville, with all that belonged to them; Marienburgh and Philippeville, on the Maes with all their dependencies; Avennes, on the Sambre with all that belonged to it; Recroy, in the Ardernes; Le Chatelet, at the head of the Scheld, and Linchamp. 5. On the fide of Germany, all that had been granted him by the treaty of Munfter was confirmed. 6. By this treaty the duke of Lorrain was in a manner facrificed to him; for Nancy, his capital, was to be demolifhed, and not to be refortified; and all the guns, arms, and ammunition to be carried off: he was ftripped of the whole duchy of Bar, the county of Clermont, the provofthips of Stenay, Dun, and Jametz, Moyenvie, and their dependencies. 7. By this treaty all the French king's pretenfions to the kingdom of Navarre, were left in ftatu quo, and his fovereignty over the county of Carolois in Burgundy, was referved to him, the king of Spain being to hold it in fee, as before the war. 8. On the fide of Spain, the county of Rouffillon, the Viguery of Conflans, and part of Cardegna were yielded to him. 9. In Italy, the king of Spain obliged himfelf to reftore Verreil, with it's dependencies, to the duke of Savoy, to withdraw his garrifon from Correggio, to pay the duke the arrears of the dower of the infanta Catharina, to reftore the duke of Modena to his favour, and allow him a neutrality, to reftore the prince Manaco; and, on the French king's interceffion, the king of Spain reftored Juliers to the duke of Neuburg
By this means the French king had put into his hands the keys of the Empire, Spain, and the Netherlands; which were neceffary for his defign, to obtain the univerfal monarchy that he afterwards difcovered
We cannot fuppofe the Spaniards, who are a wife people, to have made him fuch a facrifice, without a valuable confideration; which was to preferve what they had left intire, that they might be at liberty to recover the kingdom of Portugal, which had newly revolted from them, and to obtain reftitution of the duchy of Burgundy, and fome places of importance the French had taken from them in Flanders. Befides,

Vol. II.

P L A
they had fome hopes of tying down this young appiring prince, by the bonds of love, fince they could not do it by force of arms; efpecially when the hands of the German branch of the houfe of Auftria were tied up from affifting them, by the treaty of Munfter, and their own low circumftances. In order to this, a contract of marriage was agreed on betwixt Louis and infanta Maria Therefa, the king of Spain's eldeft daughter, on condition that he and the fhould folemnly renounce all pretenfions for themfelves and their fucceffors, to the crown of Spain, or any of the dominions thereunto belonging; which was ratified by the $33^{\text {d article }}$ of this treaty, and there called the chief part of it, and the tnoft worthy, as well as the greateft, and moft precious earneit of the furety of it's duration.
But that the French court might thew themfelves to be ftill acted by the fame maxims of treachery and cruelty; as they made the match betwixt the king of Navarre, afterwards Henry IV. and Margaret of France, a trap to tuin the Proteftants, by the infamous maflacre of St Bartholomew ; fo they made the like trap of this match to tuin the family of Auftria, and ufurp their dominions, which has occafioned fo much blood in Europe, and God knows when the current will be ftopped.
We come now to the French king's behaviour, at, and after this treaty; which opens fuch a fcene of perjury, atheifm, and treachery, as, all circumftances confidered, never had it's parallel in the world.
To prove this, we fhall bring fome inftances which make it evident, that the French king fwore to the claufe of renunciation with a defign to break it. The firft is from cardinal Mazarine's letter to Monfieur Lionne, of Auguft 5, 1659, where he fays, " We could not fuffer ourfelves to be perfuaded to lofe fo many advantages, which with juftice we might pretend to, without agreeing to the marriage of the king with a princefs who might come to be heirefs of fo great a monarchy as that of Spain.' And in the fame letter he fays, 'That when M. Piementel made the overture of the marriage, it was without making mention of the renunciation.'
In his letter to Monfieur le Tellier, of Auguft 23, he gives an accouht of his conference with Don Lewis de Haro, the Spanifh minifter, wherein he would have perfuaded him to confent to the marriage without the renunciation; but Don Lewis fopped bis mouth, by telling him that the emperor had offered, in cafe he might have the infanta for himfelf, that he would break with France, and in all things follow the conduct of Spain; which obliged the cardinal to accept the match with the claufe of renunciation.
In that fame letter he fays, that Dou Lewis durft not propofe the marriage to the court of Spain, without the renunciation, they being fo averfe to it, that thete were none of the council but himfelf, and one more, who were for the match, even with that claufe; for they all maintained, and he himfelf was of the fame opinion, 'That if the king of Spain fhould lofe his two fons, which there was great reafon to fear, they could not expect that the king of France would quit his hopes to fucceed him, and renounce fo great pretenfions.' Upon which the cardinal adds his own reflections in the following words: ' I am fully perfuaded of the truth of all this, for feveral very ftrong and conclufive reafons.' And be fubjoins: ' moreover, I very well remember what the queen, his moft chriftian majefty's mother, who likewife made a renunciation when he was married to Lewis XIII. often told me, that when her brother, the king of Spain, had but one fon; but, fays he, (in a rapture of joy) I was well pleafed to hear the fame thing from the firft minifter of Spain, and that their whole counc: is of the fame fentiments.' Thefe letters being wrote for the king's own perufal, the cardinal durt not have prefumed to ufe fo much freedom, had he not been perfuaded that it agreed with bis majefty's intentions.
The fecond inftance is from Monfieur Aubery's Life of Cardinal Mazarine, dedicated to the king himfelf, by the author, who was an advocate of the parliament of Paris, and one of the king's council. He fays, in the fecond tome of Mazarine's life, p. 554. The cardinal acted prudently to fign the contract of marriage, without having any regard to the pretended renunciation; which being manifefly contrary to common right, and to the law and general cuftom of the frate, might be freely contradicted and difavowed.
Thefe are full proofs of the French king's fwearing to the treaty of the Pyrences, with a defign to break it: and what aggravates his crime is, that he had the fame treacherous intention when he took his marriage oath; which after, according to the religion he profeffed, he looked upon as a facrament, is a clear demonftration that he was not to be tied, even by what he himfelf accounts to be moft facred. The firft open breach he made of this treaty, was, that though in the 6th article of the contract of marriage, it was ftipulated, that he fhould make another satification of the renouncing claufe, jointly with his queen, as foon as he fhould be married, and enregifter the fame in the parliament of Paris, with other neceflary claufes, according to the ufual 'form yet he would never comply with it; fo carly had he learned to play faft and loofe with oaths and facraments, and fo little
regard
regard or love had he to the honour or perfon of the infanta, whom he could never have obtained without this renunciation.
The fecond breach was that of the 6oth article of the Pyrenean treaty, by which the French king obliged himfelf to abandon Porrugal, and to give that king no affiftance, in the following words: "His faid majerty fhall meddle no more with the faid affair, and doth promife and oblige himfelf upon his honour, and on the faith and word of a king, for himfelf and his fucceflors, not to give unto the forementioned kingdom of Portugal, neither in general, or to any perfons of it in particular, of what dignity, eftate, or condition foever, neither now nor hereafter, any aid or affiftance, public or privase, directly or indirectly, of men, arms, ammunition, victuals, fhips, or money, under any pretext; nor of any thing elfe, either by land or fea, or in any other manner: and that he would not fuffer levies to be made in any part of his kingdoms and eftates, nor grant free paffage to thofe which may come out of other countries to the affiftance of the faid realm of Portugal.?
But fo far was the French king from obferving this article, that immediately after the treaty, he fent privately feveral bodies of troops to Portugal, and encouraged their obftinacy to maintain the duke of Braganza upon the throne, contrary to the houfe of Auftria; which was fo much the more grofs, becaule it appears by many places of the cardinal de Mazarine's letters, that the French king muft of neceffity have continued the war, and gone without his bride; nor would the Spaniards have abandoned the duke of Lorrain, and the prince of Condé, as they did, in fo many material points, but merely on the confideration of the French king's abandoning Portugal. When the Spanifh ambaliador at Paris complained of this breach to the French king, that prince, to fhew how well he was verfed in the art of diffimulation, fent orders to all his ports, that no forces Chould embark there for Portugal, which they drd notwithftanding; and when the Spanith minifter renewed his complaint, he was told, that this was the marthal de Turenne's particular act, and that the court had no hand in it: though, at the fame time, the Spa-- niards intercepted feveral letters betwixt Monfieur Leon, the archbihop of Ambrun, and Count Schomberg, which fully proved, that the latter kept a conitant correfpondence with the French court, and received all his directions from thence for carrying on the war. So early had the French king learned the art of debauching Proteftant generals, fo far as to concur with him in carrying on his treacherous and tyrannical defigns.
The treachery of the French king, in this matter, was ftill more evident by the letters which the Spaniards intercepted; which made it evident, that foon after the treaty, be hindered the Portugueze from accepting the advantageous propofals made them by the Spaniards, by promifes of fach affiftance, as fhould enable them, not only to defend themfelves, but to carry the war into the beart of Spain. And foon after the clofe of the treaty, Mr Colbert made feveral journeys into Portugal to encourage them, and to contract a fecret alliance with them: aud Monieur Courtin went to England, at the fame time, to move the king of GreatBritain not to abandon the Portugueze: nay, the Spariurds intercepted, in a French veffel coming from Portugal, an account of the expences and fuccours which France had given, without intermiffion, to the Portugueze from the clofe of the treaty; and, among other things, that they had maintained troops there to uphold the war: and all this, at the very time when they offered to the Spaniards to compofe the differences petwixt them and Portugal, by their mediation. But, as ill men become more and more hardened in their wickednefs, by continuing the practice of it, the French king, in 1667, when he began to form his defign of invading the Spanifh Netherlands, did openly, in defiance of the Pyrenean treaty, make a league, offenfive and defenfive, with Portugal, againft all nations, England excepted.
By this treaty, all the harbours which the Portugueze fhould take in Spain, either upon the one or the other Sea, were to be put into the power of France, which was to furnifh them with men and money by way of loan; and this treaty was to laft for ten gears, and the French were not to treat until the Portugueze were intirely fatisfied, as we are informed by the author of $T$ he Buckler of State and Juflice.
Having thus treacheroufly enfeebled Spain, by continuing the war of Portugal, the French king dealt in the fame manner with the duke of Lorrain; and, contrary to the refervations made for the faid duke in the treaty of the Pyrenees, he forced him to fell him his duchy, to the prejudice of his lawful fucceffior: but knowing that the contract was null of itfelf, the French king obliged him, by force, to put the only place left him into his hands; by means of which he revoked the bargain, and got the thing without paying the price.
The next thing the French king did, was to poftefs himfelf of thofe provinces belonging to the Spaniards, where he was likely to meet with moft oppofition to his defign of making himfelf mafter atterwards of the whole Spanifh monarchy; either becaufe of their native ffrength, or becaufe of the intereff that neighbouring princes and ftates were like to take in
their prefervation; and thefe were Flanders, the French county, and Milan.
In 1665, the queen-mother of France, who had made the fame renunciation as her fon, the French king, had done, told the Spanifh ambaffador, in a difcourfe, that the was fenfible of the ill advice given her fon, the French king, to fet up pretenfions upon the monarchy of Spain; the was fenfible alfo of his defire of glory, and of the unquiet temper of the French nation, and being afraid that thefe things might give a difturbance to the peace, of which the looked upon herfelf to be the author: She therefore defired him to acquaint her brotber, the king of Spain, that the thought it neceffary, fince he had given fo much for a peace, to give yet fomething more for preferving it, and to ftop the mouths of thofe that pufhed on the king, her fon, to violent refolutions; and that for her part, the would infpire him with all the moderation the could.
But the French king was fo far from having any regard to the advice of his mother, or to her honour, that he perfectly gave her the lye, in his letter to the queen-regent of Spain; to whom he wrote, that his mother, in this conference, told the marquis that his pretenfions were juft, folid, and undeniable.
The Spanifh ambaffador gave the court an account of what had paffed betwixt him and the queen-mother of France; but Philip IV. of Spain dying a little after, they returned no immediate anfwer, only the ambaffador had orders, that if the queen-mother of France fhould again debate that bufinefs, he fhould inform her fully of the falihood of the French king's pretenfions, and that the queen-mother of Spain could do nothing in thofe things herfelf, during the regency.
The French king made no complaint of this anfwer, nor any new propofals upon it: and when he fent the marguis de Bellefonds to Madrid, with a compliment of condolance upon the king of Spain's death, he gave him no orders about his pretenfions ; but, on the contrary, the archbihop of Ambrun, the French ambaffador at Madrid, gave all affurances of his mafter's intentions to keep the peace, propofed entering in to a league with Spain, to compofe their differences with Portugal; and reproached thofe as perfons of a feditious and surbulent humour, who would call in queftion his mafter's fincerity. Nay the French king himfelf, when the Spaninh ambaffador took leave of him to return to Spain, charged him to engage his faith and word to the queen, that he would keep a conftant amity with her and her kingdom, without faying one word of his pretenfions.
By thefe falfe promifes he lulled the Spaniards anleep; and, to prevent their making any alliances for their own defence with their neighbours, he declared to the Spaniards, that if they figned any treaty with England, or made a peace or truce with Portugal upon their mediation, be would immediately declare war againft them, as appears by Sir William Temple's letter to the earl of Clarendon from Bruffels, May 4, 1667.
The French king having alfo, by his practices and private intrigues with Charles II. king of Great-Britain, raifed a wit betwixt England and Holland, he continued it by the fame arts, becaufe he knew very well that an union betwixt thofe two powers, would be an effectual curb to his defigns upon the Spanifh monarchy. Being unwilling, however, to alarm Europe too much, he made his pretenfions at firft only to the duchy of Brabant, with it's appurtenances; the lordhips of Mechin, Antwerp, Upper Guelderland, Namur, Limburg, the united places beyond the Maefe, Hainault, Artois, Cambray, the French county, and part of Flanders; which was expreffly contrary to the Pyrenean Treaty.
The French king having thus abufed the credulity of the Spanifh court, and prevented their taking neceffary meafures for their own prefervation, he affembled bis army on the frontiers of Flanders, on pretence of a general review ; and on the 8th of May 1667, he wrote to the queen of Spain, that be was ready to appear at the head of his army to do himfelf right, and at the fame time fent her his manifefto, without baving made any other demand of his pretended rights, but what paffed in the conference formerly mentioned betwixt his mother and the Spanifh ambaffador. The queen-mother of Spain returned him an anfwer the 2 Ift of the fame month, whefein with great modefty and reafon, the laid open the injuftice of his pretenfions and proceedings; but told him, fince he defired an accommodation, the was willing to agree to it, and defired him to name commiffoners, and appoint a place of treaty; but the French king, that his conduct might be all of a piece, did not ftay for her anfwer, went to his army eight days after the date of his letter, and made thofe furprizing conquefts, which at that time alarmed and amazed all Europe: nay, he waş fo far from ftanding to his own propofal of an accommodation, that he rejected it with fury, when the Spanifh miniftry offired to agree to it, and to refer it to the arbitration of neighbouring princes.
All his neighbours being alarmed at his progrefs in Flanders, and his conqueft of the French county, England and Holland clapped up a peace betwixt themfelves; and the king of England brought Portugal to a peace with Spain. In 1668, the triple league between England, Hulland, and Sweden, was
concluded; which put a fop to the arms of France, and brought on the treaty of Aix la Chapelle at that time. This treaty faved the remainder of Flanders, and obliged the French king to reftore the French county, after demolihing all it's ftrengths; but he fill retained and had confirmed to him for ever, Charleroy, Binch, Aeth, Doway, Fort Scarpe, Tournay, Oudenard, Lifle, Armentiers, Courtray, Berges, and Furnes, with all their appurtenances and dependencies. Yet the French king, far from being fatisfied with this, and knowing that the triple league was an invincible barrier againft his defign of grafping the univerfal monarchy, he refolved to break it; and for that end fent over the duchefs of Orleans, who had an interview with her brother king Charles II. at Dover, in 1670 , and not only prevailed with that prince to difengage himfelf from that alliance, but to concert meafures with France to carry on a joint war againft the Dutch, which broke out in 1672 . The reaton of his attacking the Dutch Was, that he knew they were concerned in intereft, as well as obliged by treaty, to prevent his getting any more of the Netheriands into his poffeffion.
The motive which moved our king Charles II. to join with him was, the alfurance given him by his fiffer the duchefs of Orleans, in the name of the moft Chriftian king, that he would affift him to attain an abfolute authority over his parliament, and to eftablifh popery in his dominions; as we are informed by the Hiftory of the War with Holland, printed at Paris in 1682, with the French king's allowance, but afterwards fupprefled; and the count de Maiole who wrote it, was put into the Baftille, upon complaint of the Englifh ambaffador, becaufe it difcovered the fecret tranfactions betwixt the two courts. The French king likewife engaged the emperor to approve the confederacy againft the Dutch, on condition that he fhould not invade the empire nor the Spanifh dominions. And all things being thus prepared, he actually invaded their provinces, and brought that republic to the brink of ruin. His treachery in this was fo much the more palpable, that it was not only contrary to treaty, but without any declaration of war, or demand of reparation for any injuries real or fuppofed: though the States wrote very refpectfully to him upon his preparations in $\mathbf{1 6 7 1}$, and promifed to make him all reafonable fatisfaction if they had failed towards him in any thing. King Chatles II. of England followed his example in this, and attacked the Dutch EaftIndia thips in their return home, without any declaration of war.
The French king and he publifhed their declarations afterwards, as did the bihhops of Cologn and Munter ; but all of them fo frivolous, that every body perceived that there was fomething elfe at bottom than what was prevended in thofe declarations. The Dutch publifhed anfwers to them feverally, wherein they fufficiently expofed the treachery of all the four, and the falfeners of their pretenfions. Thus the French king engaged king Charles II. in treachery aṇd perjury with himfelf. But the Englifh being diffatiffied with the meafures of our court and the progrefs of the Fretich king, it encouraged the Dutch to fend deputies to England to follicit a peace. King Charles accordingly fent over four perfons of quality to confer with the States and prince of Orange, to whom they pretended that the king defigned only to humble, but not to ruin them; and that being alarmed at the progrefs of France, he was much inclined to their intereft. This was nothing in effeet but a French artifice, for the fame perfons renewed a treaty with the French king for three years, and both of them delivered their dernands to the Dutch; which were fo extravagant, that the States refolved to rifk all rather than agree to them, and applied to the empire for affiftance. In 1674, the parliament of England being uneafy at the war with Holland, a feparate peace was made with the Dutch and Spain, and a great part of the empire declared in their favour; which, together with the admirable conduat of the prince of Orange, retrieved their affairs. The French king continued his war, however, upon the Spaniards, which occafioned a treaty of defenfive alliatice betwixt the king of England antd the Dutch; which was followed by another foon after, and by a third, by which the Spaniards were confiderable lofers. For inftead of Charleroy, Bioch, Aeth, Oudenard, and fome other parts of his conquefts, which the French king reftored to Spain, he had the French county, the towns of Befançon, Valenciennes, Bouchain, Condé, Cambray, with the Cambrefis, Aire, St Omers, Ypres, Warvick, Warneton, Poperingen, Bailleul, Caffel, Bavay, and Maubeuge, with their dependencies, confirmed to him for ever, as appears by the treaty of Nimeguen.-By this means the Spaniards entirely loft the French county, and had but a weak barrier in Flanders : yet the French king not being fatisfied with this, did, kccording to his ufual way of obferving treaties, prefently after the peace, fet up claims to feveral of the moft confiderable places of Flanders, \&c. under the pretence of re-unions, dependencies, \&c. but knowing thefe titles to be weak, be backed them with a powerful army; and, having fecured the friendhip of our king Charles II. he did not much value any other oppofition. He took Luxemburg, put the Spanifh provinces under contribution, and miferably harraffed them; but being ferifible that
he could not be long without oppofition in thefe unjuft proa ceedings, he propofed a feparate and advantageous alliance with the Dutch, who rejected it, becaufe they faw the fnare laid for them : and king Charles II. of England being unealy at home, becaufe of the too well-grounded jealoufies that the nation had of his popin and arbivary defigns, he propofed by Mr Henry Sidney, afterwards earl of Rominey, a treaty of guaranty to inforce that of Nimeguen, refufed to fettle the limits between him and Spain in the Netherlands, ac cording to that treaty, and forced the king of Spain to renounce his title of duke of Burgundy.
He proceeded in the fame treacherous manner againft the empire; and contrary to the treaties of Westrhalia and Nimeguen, continued his traops in the empire, sefufed to evacuate the places there, which he ought to have done by the treaty of Nimeguen, demanded contributions, obliged the ten towns of Alsace to fwear to him as their fovereign, and the vaffals and nobles of the country the like; he erected new courts of appeals there, and forbad appeals to the imperial chamber at Spires. He likewife fet up pretenfions to the fovereignty of the juridictions of Metz, Toul, and Verdun, and to other imperial flates and countries; confifcated the revenues of the chapter of Strahburg, made new fortifications at Schleftadt and Huningen, refuled to reftore Montbelliard, difmounted Duckfburgh, took Homburg, Bitich, and raifed new pretenfions on Strafburg: all which were complained of in the diet of the empire, and reprefented to the French king, who was fo far from thinking himfelf bound by the moft facred treaties and oaths, that inftead of redrefs, he invaded the Palatinate, furprized Stralburg by treachery; and, in order to grafp the univerfal monarchy, did all that he could by fraud or force to get the Dauphin chofen king of the Romans.
Much about the fame time, in order to make himfelf mafter of Italy, and particularly of the Spanih dominions there, he purchafod Cabal from the duke of Mantua, and by his intrigues with the duchefs regent of SAVOY, endeavoured to poffefs himfelf of the dominions of her fon, then but fourteen years of age, on pretence of fending him to Portugal to be matched with the infanta, and in her right to enjoy that crown. But this defign was bappily defeated by the nobility of SAvoy.
All thefe things together brought on the league of Augsburg in 4683 , by the emperor, the king of Sweden, the ftates of Holland, and feveral circles of the empire, of which league the prince of Orange, afterwards king William III. was the main inftrument. In 1684, the French king continued his conquefts in the Spanish Nethelands; but, perceiving the vigorous oppofition he was like to meet with from the prince of Orange, by viriue of the Aughburg league, be propofed a twenty years truce with the peifons concemed in it, and alfo with the king of Spain: which being accepted, be fecured himfelf of all that he had treacheroully taken from the Spaniards, except Courtraye and Dixmune, which he reftored after demolifhing the fortifications.
It appeared, however, afterwards, that the French king entered into this twenty years truce, with the fame treachefous intentions that he had formerly entered into all his other leagues; and when king James Ifd came to the crown of Great-Britain, he thought himfelf fure by his intereft and long alliance with that prince, where weaknefs and bigotry had made him his tool, to accomplifh his ambiticus defigns. He put him upon the fame defign of fubverting the Englifh parliament, and of eftablithing Popery in his dominions, as he had done his brother king Charles IF. Which England being fenfible of; they foon grew difcontented, and being unwilling to be brought under the curfed yoke of Popiry and Slavery, they made application to the immortal priace of Orange for affiftance, to free themfelves from the intended bondage, in which the States of Holland chearfully concurred. The French king perceiving this from their preparations, he ordered the count D'Avaux his minifter, in 1688, to acquaint the States that he hould look upon their firft act of hoftility againft king James, as a manifeft rupture with bimrelf, becaufe of the engagements of friendhip and alliance betwixt him and that priace. This was an interpofition which the French king was no ways concerned to make, had it not been for the treacherous alliance he had made with king James, contrary to the twenty yeafs Truce and the Treaties before-mentioned.
The ftates of Holland were not to be frightened, however, by this memorial of the French ambaffador, but came to a refolution to affift the prince of Orange in his expedition to England; upon which occafion, the Dutch take notice of the ftrict alliance between thofe two kings to deprive the ftate of their allies, and to overturn it. This expedition brought on the late happy revolution, which difconcerted the French king's meafures; whercupon, contrary to the twenty years truce, he treacheroufly invaded the empire, and befieged and took Philipsburg, \&ic.
It is fit to obferve here, that this very ftep difcovered his treachery alfo to king James: fince it would have been a much more effectual affiftance to him to have invaded the Netherlands, which muft needs have hindered the States
of Holland from lending their army to the prince of Orange, as he might have fent troops to England to affift king James here. Bur this did not fuit with his defigns: for he believed, no doubt, that England muit needs be engaged in a civil war by that expedition, and be thought it bis intereft to let GreatBritain be weakened by fheathing their fwords in one another's bowels, that they might not be able afterwards, upon the turn of affairs, to put a fop to his ambitious defigns of univerfal monarchy, as they had done feveral times before: and thus he facrificed his dear friend and ally king James.
Thefe treacherous proceedings of the French king occafioned declarations of war on both fides, and the allies in theirs charged the French king home with his treacheries. That of the States of Holland charge him, (1.) With invading them in 1672 , in a time of profound peace, contrary to folemn treaties then in being, for no other reafon, as he expreffes himfelf, but for the increafe of his honour and glory. (2.) With the breach of the treaty of Nimeguen in 1678 . (3.) With laying exorbitant duties upon their navigation and commerce, contrary to the faid treaty. (4.) With difurbing their navigation as well within as without Europe, and attacking their men of war in time of peace, with a manifeft defign to ruin their trade, and rejecting all their defires of redrefs with fcorn. (5.) That during his perfecution of his own proteftant fubjects, he had alfo involved their proteftant fubjects refiding in France in the fame calamity, and treated them barbaroufly, contrary to the law of nations and exprefs treaties; parted wives from their buibands, and children from their parents; imprifoned their fubjects, refufed them leave to withdraw, and barbaroufly ufed their confuls. (6.) That he threatened the States for making alliances for their own defence, which, it is allowable to all fovereigns, they had a liberty to do by the treaty of Nimeguen. (7.) That in time of peace, contrary to the faid treaties, he had feized the veffels, perfons, and goods of their fubjects in his dominions; ill ufed their merchants and traders, clapped them up in prifon, and fold their fhips, becaufe they would not change their religion. (8.) That his troops had burnt and plundered reveral places in their dominions, before the war was declared, or at leaft on the fame day, for no other reafon, but becaufe they made fome extraordinary levies for their own fecurity againft his private defigns, of which they were too well informed.
The governor of the Spanish Nethereands, in his declaration of war againf France, charges the French king, (1.) With declaring war againt the Netherlands in April 1689 , for no other reafon, but becaufe the king of Spain had entered into an alliance with other princes and ftates, for his own defence. (2.) With bringing the Turks upon Hungary, and endeavouring to prevent a peace betwixt the emperor and his allies, and the Uttoman Porte.
King William and queen Mary, in their declaration againft France, charge him, ( I.) With invading the territories of the emperor and empire, their allies, and laying them wafte in a barbarous manner, contrary to treaties wherein England was concerned as guarantee. (2.) With many injuries againft themfelves and their fubjects, without giving reparation, though they had not been taken due notice of, for reafons well known to the world. (3.) With invading our trade and fettlements in Newfoundiand, from the governor of which the French did formerly take licence to fih. (4.) With invading our Caribbee Islands, and poffeffing himfelf of New York and Hudson's Bay in a holtile manner, and treating the inhabitants with the utmoft barbarity, while at the fame time his minifters were negociating a treaty in England for a Neutrality and good Correspondence iu America. (5.) With his countenancing the feizure of our fhips by his privateers; forbidding the importation of a great part of our products, and laying exorbitant cuftoms upon the relt, with a defign to deftroy our trade and navigation. (6.) With difputing our right to the FlaG, and barbaroufly perfecuting our proteftant fubjects in his dominions, contrary to the law of nations and exprefs treaties, and foroing them to abjure their religion by unheard-of cruelties; imprifoning and fending to the gallies our merchants, mafters of fhips, and feamen. (7.) With having promifed affitance to overthrow the government of England, and invading the kingdom of Ireland.
During the courfe of the war, which followed thefe declarations, he treacheroully brougbt the duke of Savoy to break the alliance, and to enter into a feparate peace with him.
We may alfo take notice here, that during the faid war, it appeared plain by the confeffion of Grandval, and others executed abroad, and by the trial of Sir William Perkins, Charnock, King, and Keys, \&c. executed here, that he was engaged with the late king $J$ ames in feveral plots to affaffinate king William and queen Mary ; which is moft cruel practice in private perfons, but to fuperlatively vile and abominable in one prince towards another, that the moft brutal of human favages have held it in abhorrence and deteflation
The war was at laft concluded by the theaty of Ryswic in 1697. But it foon appeared, that the French king entered into that treaty with no other defign than to break it, as foon as he could with fafecy and advantage : and as the States of

Holland charge him in their manifento of 1702, be d.d it with no other view than to induce the confederates to lay down their arms, to difband their troops, and to feparate them from one another, in order to weaken and ruin them: for that part of the treaty with the Dutch, which relared to traffic and commerce, was fcarce well ratified, when he began to invade the trade of their provinces, and openly refufed to grant them the tariff ftipulated in that treaty, and put their fubjects and merchants to numberlefs troubles on that head, and the States to a tedious and expenfive negociation. After which they were obllged to fubmit to a difadvantageous tariff, contrary to the tenor of that treaty, rather than bazard a new war: and though it was alfo ftipulated by the faid treaty, that the Dutch fubjects who fettled in France to carry on their trade, fhould be exempted from the taxes and duties laid upon foreigners; yet he impofed exceffive duties upon them, without giving any redrefs when demanded.
It is alfo well enough known, how they chicaned and triffed with us about reftoring our Hudfon's-Bay colony, and would never come to fettle a tariff of trade with us. He treated the emperor and empire in the fame manner, and broke that treaty, by refufing for a long time to reftore the fortrefs of Brifac, and by the injuries and damages he did to the houle of Montbelliard, and countenancing a treacherous explanation of the fourth article of Ryfwic, by which the proteftants of the empire were perfecuted: nor was he any thing more punctual, as to what he ought to have reftored to the crown of Spain by that treaty. But notwithftanding thefe new infances of his perfidioufnefs and treachery, king William and the States-General being willing to fecure the peace of Europe, if poffible, and, to prevent a new war about the fucceffion to the crown of Spain, upon the death of king Charles II. who was then in a languifhing condition; they entered firf into a treaty of Partition with the French king for fetcling the fucceffion of Spain on the electoral prince of Bavaria, on condition that. Naples, Sicily, Guipufcoa, \&c, fhould be granted to the Dauphin, and the duchy of Milan to archduke Charles. , But the prince electoral happening to die, they came to a fecond treaty of partition, by which the Dauphin was to have Naples, Sicily, \&xc. and the duchies of Lorrain and Bar, for which the duke of Lorrain was to have the duchy of Milan, and all the reft of the Spanifh dominions were to be given to the archduke and his heirs for ever. The French king entered into thefe treaties with all poffible proteftations of fincerity, and pretended be had no other defign in fo doing, but to preferve the peace of Europe, and to remove all obftacles that might interrupt the fame. That treaty was no fooner concluded, than it manifeftly appeared that the French king never intended to keep it ; for he immediately ufed all manner of artifices in the court of Spain not only to render the emperor odious to the Spaniards, but likewife to oblige king Charles II. to difpofe of his fucceffion by will in favour of France.
Here alfo it is fit to obferve his treachery to king James II. his kinfman and ally, whofe intereft with that of his pretended fon and daughter, be facrificed to the treaty of partition, contrary to folemn treaties, and all the rules of gratitude, fince that unfortunate prince had ruined himfelf by following his meafures.
The author of the fable of the Lion's Share, verified in the treaty of partition, wha was an able, writer employed by the imperial court, makes thefe judicious remarks upon the defign of the French king in the treaty of Ryfwic, and thofe of the partition. (1 .) That he facrificed fo many places of importance which he had fortified at a vaft charge, befides feveral provinces that he had conquered, and expofed his own frontiers, by demolifhing many ftrengths, merely that he might have an opportunity of ufurping the monarchy of Spain. It was this alone that made the peace of Ryfwic ablolutely neceffary to him; for it is well known, that when he concluded that treaty, he had the advantage of the allies by arms. (2.) His defign by the treaties of partition was, to divide the allies among themfelves, and to break the two maritime powers, and the elector of Bavaria, with the houfe of Auftria; who he had reafon to think would never agree to it, and could fcarce ever enter into a friendfhip again with the Englifh and Dutch, for abandoning them in this manner, fince by the fourth article of the firft grand alliance, none of the allies were to conclude a peace, 'till the treaties of Weftphalia, Ofnaburg, Muniter, and the Pyrenees, were vindicated, and all things reftored according to the tenor of the fame. (3.) Confidering the weaknefs of the houfe of AuPtria, and their then circumifances, he made no doubt either to bring them to agree to the treaty, or afterwards to break with the allies and join with himfelf, upon granting them better terms. (4.) Having by this means engaged the maritime powers to acknowlege the electoral prince of Bavaria's right, notwithtanding the renunciation of his mother the archduchefs to all the dominions of Spain upon her marriage with his father, he knew it laid a foundation for the dauphin afterwards to difpute his right to the whole with that prince, notwithitanding the enunciation of his mother the late quaen of France; who being a daughter of Spain, he was nearer in blood to that crown than the electural prince.

That fame author adds, That the Spaniards finding themfelves deprived of their allies by this treaty, and their monarchy difmembered, it was a powerful argument to induce them rather to accept of a fon of France, than to fuffer themfelves to be torn in pieces, and their monarchy partitioned. He is very modeft, however, as to the motives, which he thinks might have induced king William and the States to enter into this treaty; and fuppofes, that perceiving the French. king ready to break out into a war to make good his pretenfions to the Spanifh monarchy', when England and Holland were not prepared to refilt him, he defigned, like a wife politician, to charm the form with a negociation; and upon that account was not unwilling that the French king fhould publifh the treaty, by which the houfe of Auftria may take the alarm, and enter into proper meafures to prevent it.
? ${ }^{\text {and }}$ be that how it will, when the king of Spain died, the French king, who had fecretly broke that treaty before, by procuring a will which fetted the whole Spanilh monarchy on the duke of Anjou, then publickly avowed it; and by a jefuitical diftinction betwixt the fpirit and the letter of the treaty, he preferred that will to the treaty of partition, and advanced his grandfon to the throne of Spain, not only contrary to all thefe treaties, but alfo contrary,

1. To the laws of the kingdom, which do not allow the alienation of that crown, nor that it thould be placed on the head of a ftranger ; the fucceffion being fettled by confent of the States on the houfe of Arragon, from whom the houfe of Auftria is lineally defcended.
2. It was contrary to the renunciation made by Lewis XIII. 2. It was infanta Mary-Anne his wife, at the time of their marriage, the validity of which was not then difputed.
3. It was againft the renunciation made by the French king and his wife the famous Mary Terefa, at the time of their marriage, and the oaths which both of them fwore on the altar.
4. It was againft the treaty of the Pyrenees, of which that renunciation was one of the chief articles.
5. It was contrary to the will of Philip IV. purfuant to that renunciation.
6. It was contrary to all the arguments formerly made ufe of by Lewis XIV. againft the renunciations above-mentioned; which made him guilty of the fame injuftice to the Dauphin and duke of Burgundy, that he himfelf had charged upon the faid renunciations.'
7. It was exprefsly againft the civil law, and the decretal of pope Boniface VIII. which fays, "That every renunciation c made upon oath by a daughter above 12 years of age, in - favour of her father, in order to contract a marriage, by c which a fufficient dowry is affigned her, ought to be good

- in law, though the be then under the jurifdiction of her - father.'

As to the pretended will of king Charles II. of Spain, by which the duke of Anjou claims the crown, we may obferve, (r.) That it is contrary to the will of his father, which was founded upon a treaty with confent of the States, and the folemn renunciation of two fucceffive kings and queens of France, ratified by the legiflative power of France and Spain; which is no great argument of the piety of thofe that put him upon makıng it, or rather figning it. (2.) That it was contrary to 2 will which he made but a little before in favour of the archduxe, to his repeated affurances to the emperor, and to his known inclinations. All which make it evident, that it was an impofition upon him when he was ftruggling with the pangs of death, and in no condition to perufe, much lefs to compore, fuch a will.
To return to the treaty of partition; the French king not only broke it, but upbraided king William and the Dutch with it in fuch a manner, as difcovered both his treachery and ingratitude: for in his memorial after the king of Spain's death, he charges the treaty of Par tition with being productive of infinite troubles and misfortunes common to all Europe: which was a full proof of his wicked defign and infincerity, when he follicited the Englifh and Dutch to enter into it. For here he acted the part of the great enemy of mankind, firft to tempt, and then to accufe. In that fame memorial he reflected upon them, as having no right to thofe dominions, which were allotted him by the treaty; by which he charges them as ufurpers, and meddling where they had noiting to do: though upon the firft publication of the partition treaty, he joined with them in their memorials to the other potentates of Europe; wherein it was expected, that the defign of the treaty was to preferve the peace of Chriftendom; and that the partitioning of the Spanifh monarchy for that end, was as neceffary as the pulling down or blowing up a ftreet or fome houfes during a fire, to prevent a whole city's being confumed.
He difcovered his ingratitude ftill further, by charging the maritime powers with infincerity, in demanding what they never defigned to obtain; and the Dutch in particular, with framing views contrary to the intereft of their republic: and that neither we nor they Atipulated any advantage to ourfelves. The defign of this was to infence the fubjects of England and Holland againft their refpective governments, as if they had concerted meafures with Frapce, prejudicial to their

Vol. II.
trade and liberty: and we know well enough what ufe the diffffected faction made of this in England, when in parliament they charged the king with having made a felonious treaty, and impeached his minifters for confenting to it.
The French king having thus feized the Spanifh monarchy, by virtue of that pretended will, one would have thought he fhould have pioully obferved the contents of it; but he was fo far from doing fo, that, according to his ufual treachery, he broke in upon it in many inftances, and particularly by fending Frenchmen to poffefs the chief trufts of the kingdom, and to govern their councils, contrary to the 23 d article, by which king Charles II. ordered that each of his kingdoms Thould be governed by natives, without any innovation.
This treachery and ingratitude of the French king brought on the then confederacy, wherein the late king William III. was the chief inftrument, but died before the war was declared. Her majefty queen Anne, who fucceeded to his defigns at firft for the public welfare of Europe, as well as to his crown, publifhed her declaration of war againft France on the 4 th of May, 1702 , which was lefs than two months after king William's death. • Her majefty charges him there with unjuft ufurpations and encroachments; with keeping poffeffion of a great part of the Spanifh dominions; with exercifing an abfolute authority over all that monarchy; with feizing Milan and the Spanish Low Countries, and making himielf mafter of the entrance into the Mediterranean, and of the ports of the Spantsh West Indies, whth a defign to invade the libertes of Europe, and to obftruct the freedom of navigation and commerce.
It is fit to be obferved here, that, before the death of king William, the French king had declared the pretender to be king of Great-Britain and Ireland, which was directiy contra $y$ to the ift and 4th articles of the treaty of Ryfwick, by which he $w$ as bound to a perpetual peace and fincere friendthip with king William, to promote his intereft, honour, and advanıage, and tied up from affording any affiftanee, directly or indirectly, to anv enemy or enemies of king W Ihant, and in no manner whatfoever to favour the confpracier and plots which any rebels, or ill-difpofed perfons, may in any place excite or contrive againft the faid king; and that he wouid not aflift with arms, or any other way, any perfon or perfons who fhould hereafter, under ony pretence whatfoever, difturb or moleft the faid king of Geat-Britain in the free and full poffeffion of his kingdom, \&c.
Upon this her majefty, in her faid declaration, takes notice that the French king, inftead of giving that fatisfaction for his contravention of the above-mentioned treaties, which ought juflly to have been expected, not only proceeded to further violence, but added thereto a great affront and indignity to her majefty and her kingdoms, in taking upon him to declare the pretended prince of Wales king of England, Scotland, and Ireland; and had alfo influenced Spain to concur in the fame affront and indignity, as well as in other oppreffions.
The States-General, in their manifefto, recapitulate the French king's former breach of treaties, and particularly that of Ryfwick; wherein, befides the other infractions already mentioned, they charge him alfo with breaking the treaty of Partition, notwithfanding the repeated pran teftations he had made never to depart from it: and that he had violated the fame, without giving any previous communication of his intention to thofe with whom he had nade it, alleging, for his principal motives, that the Spirit and Sense of the faid treaty, and not the Letter, were to be regarded; and explained that Spirit and SENSE in his own way. He threatened them, at the fame time, of they did not concur with him, which they juftly obferved was an uncommon, as well as unheard-of, breach of talth, and d dangerous inflance, which tended for the future to undermine and ruin the faith of all Public Treaties. They charged him likewife with having poffeffed himfelf of the Spanıf dominions, contrary to the treaty of Partition, without any regard to the emperor's pretenfions; whirh being the foundation of it, the greateft part of the Spanifh monarchy was thereby yielded to the archduke. He likewife, contrary to that, and former treaties, had poffeffed himfelf of the SPAnish Netherlands, notwithftanding they had garrifons there by the confent of the king of Spain, for the fecurity of the country; by which the French deprived them of the Barrier he had fettled by former treaties, and particulaily by that of the partitions, and bad procured an abfolute furrender of thofe provinces from his grandfon, whofe dominions he governed in as abfolute a manner as if France and Spain were one and the fame kingdom. He alfo endeavoured to force the States into a feparate treaty, without their allies; and, to compel them to it, feized Liege, and the moft confiderable places of the electorate of Cologn, that he might invade them on all fides, as in 1672, and for that fame end raifed a confiderable number of troops in the country of Wolfenbuttle. He likewife feized all the harbours of Spain, Naples, and Sicily, and otheriflands in the Mediterranean, and alro of the Spanish Netherlands and the West-Indies, to make himfelf entire mafter of the commerce of EUROPE, and to exclude them and other na-

## P L A

tions from it. He endeavoured likewife to perfuade the king of Portugal to deny them his harbours, and fent a fquadron to the Weft-Indies, to feize the Plate-Fleet, in which the fubjects of the States, and of other princes and potentates, had fo great a fhare; and at the fame time he endeavoured to amuse them with a treaty for a General Peace, though he erected a fort in the Netherlands, within cannonThot of one belonging to the States, contrary to a treaty agreed on with Spain in 1648 , contrary to the laws of nations, and thofe of war.
The emperor, in his declaration, charges the French king with the breach of the treaty of Ryfwick, and, of the Pyrenees; with feizing feveral hereditary countries belonging to the houfe of Auftria; with invading the empire, and feizing feveral of his fiefs; with fupporting the elector of Cologn in his difobedience, and his grandfon, the duke of Anjou, in ufurping feveral titles, as that of duke of Auftria, count of Hapfburg and Tyrol, \&c. which belonged to none but the archducal houfe. In the laft place, with feizing the dominions of Spain, on pretence of a will contrived by fome bribed Spanifh counfellor, according to the direction of the French king, which was offered to the king of Spain when he was fo weak in body and mind, as not to be able to read or underftand, much lefs to weigh and examine, as was neceffary, the large contents of the faid will; which of itfelf was full of falfities, and incomprehenfible contradictions, as well as contrary to the intention of the faid king, which he had fo often fignified to the emperor.
All thefe things being confidered, we may juftly fay that there was never a prince in the world, and much lefs any who affumed the title of Cbriftian, whofe reign affords fo many inftances of fudied and deliberate perjury, and breach of folemn treaties; nos have we an inftance of any prince that ever pretended to the belief of a God, that fo frequently profaned his name by the breach of public oaths, or that played faft and loofe in fuch a manner with things that they themfelves accounted facred: fo that, like another Pharaoh, he all along bid defiance to the Almighty, and it was the language of his practice, though not of his mouth. Who is the Lord, that I thould obey him?
Though the divine vengeance punifhed him in a remarkable manner, by the defeats of his armies, and defolating judgments upon his dominions, he went on ftill in his obftinate perjuries and ufurpations, and had fo chicaned with the Confederates in the bufinefs of the preliminaries to the peace of Utrecht, and fo egregioufly impofed upon the nation in that treaty, and attempted to do fo infinitely more than he did, by an infamous treaty of commerce; that we have all inazginable reafon ever to diftruft the fincerity of a court that has proved fo difhonourable, efpecially if we have fufficient caufe to believe, that the fame fyftem of difturbing the tranquility of Europe fill prevails, in opder to afpire at that univerfal empire which they have fo long had in view.-And what advances they have really made thereto in Europe, which feem not to be duly noticed, will appear from what we have urged under the article France, which the reader is defired to refer to: how far, likewife, their fyftem tends to deftroy the ballance of commerce and empire in America, the reader is defired to turn to our REMARKS on the article BRITISH America: fee alfo our articles North Carolina, Cana da, Louisiana, Pensylvania, and French AmeriCA, and all others to which we refer from thofe.-And ftill to confirm our opinion that we have entertained of the meafures of this nation, ever fince the laft treaty of Aix la Chapelle, we fhall conclude this head of Plantations with the two following fpeeches of governor Shirley, of New England.

## REMARKS before the laft war

Whilft I have been drawing up this article, the public have had communicated from Bolton in New England, the authentic fpeech of governor Shirley, which, as it gives an account, that may be depended on, of the conduct of the French in that part of America, we judge it neceffary to give the fame a place in this work.

The fpeech of his excellency William Shirley, Efq; to the great and general court, or affembly, of the province of the Maffachufetts Bay in New England, March 28, 1754.

## Gentlemen of the council and houfe of reprefentatives,

Having received, in the recefs of the court, fome difpatches, which nearly concern the welfare of the province, I thought it neceffary to require a general attendance of the members of both houfes at this meeting of the affembly, that the matters contained in them may have as full and fpeedy a confideration as the importance of them feem to demand.
By account fent from Richmond Fort, and declarations made before me and his Majefty's council, by two of the fetters at Francfort, upon the river Kennebeck, I am informed, that, in the fummer before laft, a confiderable number of French fettled themfelves on a noted carrying-place, made ufe of by the feveral Indian tribes inhabiting that part of the country in their paffige to and from Canada, which feparates the head of the aforefaid river from that of the river

## P L A

Cbaudiere, which laft falls into the great river $S t$ Lawrence, at four miles and a half above the city of Quebec.
And I have received further intelligence, that the French are fettled very thick for twelve miles on each fide of the faid river Chaudiere, at about 30 miles diftance above the mouth of it, and in the mid-way between the river St Lawrence and the before mentioned carrying-place; and the captain of Richmond Fort, in his letter dated the 23d of laft January, informs me that the Norridgwalk Indians have declared to him, "That they had given the new French fettlers upon the carryingplace liberty to hunt any where in that country, as a recompence for the great fervice they will be of to them, in a time of war with the Englifh, by fupplying them with provifin and military ftores.'
The fame officer further acquaints me, in another letter dated February the 11th, that feveral Indians of the Arreffigunticook, and fome of the Penobfcot tribe, amounting, together with the Norridgwalk Indians, to 600 effective men befides boys capable of bearing arms, were then lately arrived in the neighbourhood of the fort under his command: and that, though they affembled there on pretence of writing 2 joint letter to me, as they have done, yet he had reafon to expect, from their haughty infolent behaviour, the repeated open threats of fome of them, and the private warnings from others, that, as foon as the rivers fhould be free from ice, they would commit hoftilities againft the Englifh, upon that and neighbouring rivers; in which they intimate, they are to be affifted by a number of French from Canada, difguifed like Indians. And in another letter, dated the soth of March, be acquaints me, that the French prieft, miffionary to the Indians of the river Kennebeck, appeared to him to be continually ufing artifices to excite the Indians to prevent our fettlements from being extended higher up it, to fet them at variance with the Englih, and difpore them to a war with them this fpring.
Moft of thefe accounts are confirmed by the declarations of the before-mentioned fettlers at Frankfort, with the additional circumftances, that the French prieft had been very inquifitive after Roman Catholic families in this fettement, and ufed endeavours to draw off fome of the inhabitants into the fervice of the French, particularly for building a chapel and a dwelling-houfe for himfelf upon that river, about three or four miles above Cufhana, and at a diftance of 24 from Frankfort, and been very induftrious to perfuade them that it was within the French territories; and the Indians have further declared, that they have been inftigated by the governor of Canada, to hinder the Englifh from fettling upon any part of the river; which is ftrongly confirmed by a depofition of Capt. Lithgow, made in Auguft laft.
Upon this occafion, gentlemen, I fent as foon as might be, with the advice of his Majefty's council, the neceffary reinforcements of men and ftores to all the eaftern forts, iffued commiffions for raifing fix independent companies in the townhips and diftricts next adjacent, with orders for the officers and foldiers to hold themfelves in conftant readinefs to march, upon any alarm, to the fuccour of any neighbouring fort or fettlement which may be attacked, to cut off the enemy in their retreat; and, in cafe that they fhould find that the Norridgwalk Indians have committed hoftilities, to break up their villages and fettlements upon Kennebeck, and to kill or captivate all they can meet with of their tribe: I likewife ordered an officer, commiffioned by me for that purpofe, to proceed, by the firft opportunity, to the fuppofed place of the new French fettlement, in order to difcover the certainty and circumftances of it, and to require the French commandant to retire and withdraw the people under his command from that fpot, as being under his majefty's dominions, and within the limits of this government.
And I doubt not, gentlemen, from your diftinguilhed zeal for the defence of his Majefty's territories, and tbe protection of his fubjects within this government upon all occafions, but that, upon a refufal of the French to comply with that requifition, you will make fufficient provifion for enabling me to compel them, with the armed force of the province, to free us from their encroachments
The concern, gentlemen, which you expreffed in your meffage to me at our meeting in December laft, upon your apprehenfions of the imminent danger which the province was in, from the French having fortified themfelves upon the river of St John's, clofe to our borders, leaves me no room to doubt of your being fenfible of the fatal confequences in the general that muft attend their encroachments, which it feems plain they are now pulbing into the heart of the province (as the general court, in a vote paffed the 16th of January, 1749 , juftly call the river Kennebeck) unlefs they are timely removed.
But it may not be improper for me to obferve to you in particular, that it appears from extracts which I have lately caured to be made of fome original letters taken among Father Ralle's papers, at the breaking up the Indian fettiement at Norridgwalk in $\mathbf{1 7 2 4}$, and which paffed between him, Father Lauverjat, prieft of the Penobfcot tribe, and Father La Chaffe, fuperior of the Jefuits at Quebec, during the Indian war in the years 1723 and 1724 ; that the head of Kennebeck river, near which the Indians have declared the French have made

## P L A

## P L A

a new fettlement, was the centre of moft of the tribes then at war with us, and the general rendezvouz of all that catne to the caltern parts; the Hurons, the Iroquois of the falls of St Lewis, the tribe of St Francis (or Areffigunticooks) and the Indians of the feignory (as the French call them) of Be cancour on the one hand, ufed to affemble with the Norridgwalks here, from their feveral fettlements; and the Penob fcots from their river, on the other : here they beld their confultations, and from thence iffued out in parties united or feparate, as beft fuited them, againft the Englith; hither they retired after action, and brought their wounded for relief and here, if they met with provifions, they fared well; if not, they fuffered greatly for want of them
It appears further from thefe letters, that the foveral French It appoaries chiefly conducted and managed this war ; that they had the care of fupplying the Indians with the necefliary provifions and ftores for carrying it on; were employed to make them perfevere in it, and to pulh them on to thei boldeft enterprizes; that they tranfmitted accounts of their proceedings to the government of Canzda, through the hand of the fuperior of the Jufuits at Quebec, through whom likewife they received their directions from thence, as the governor of Canada feems to have done his, upon this oceafion, from the court of France
And I would further obferve, that this route affords the French a hhorter paflage for making defcerits from Quebec upon this province, and deftroying the whole province of Maine, with the king's woods there, and in the government of New Hampthire, than any other whatever from Canada. Thefe advantages, which the poffeffion of this river would give the French over this province, make it ealy to accoun for their conftant endeavours, ever fince the treaty of Breda, at which it was determined, in the moft folemn manner between the two crowns, that the river Pentagoct, or Penobfcot, was the boundary between New England and Acadia, or Nova Scotia, to extend the limits by claim upon al occafions (as in fact they have done) to the eaftern fide of the river Kennebeck; though they never attempted, until within thefe few years, to pafs over the river St Lawrence, within the extent of this province.
I am fatisfied it is ncedlefs for me, gentlemen, to urge any thing more to fhew how neceffary for the fafety of this government it is, that we fhould fecure to ourfelves the porfeffion of this important river, againd the encroachments of the French, without delay: and $I$ think the prefent fituation of affairs in that country muft convince you, how vain a fcheme it would now be to have your fole dependence for gaining this point upon making annual prefents to Indians, who appear to have entered into an offenfive alliance with the French againft you, and have fhewed evident marks of a difpofition to put the river into their power.
How different are fuch proceedings from thofe of the French ? Whilf we have been fuing in vain to a few Indians, for cheir permiffion to fettle lands within the undoubted limits of this province, and which themfelves cannot deny to have been purchaled of their anceftors, and have in effeit promifed them a yearly tribute, to reftrain them from committing afts of hofility againft us, the French have marched armies into diftant countries of numerous and powerful tribes, which, without any colour of right, they have invaded: they have forbid them to make further grants of any of their lands to the Englifh, and have built, and are fill building frong forts, with an avowed intent to drive them off from the lands already granted to them, and to exclude them from all commerce with thofe Indians, whom they have threatened with deftruction, if they fhall prefume to interfere in their favour.
It is time, gentlemen, for you to defift from having your chief dependence upon temporary expedients, which feem rather to have expofed the government to the contempt of thefe Indians, than to have conciliated their friendihip to it ; and to take counfel in part from the policy of our neighbours.
Vigorous meafures againft the French, in cafe' they fhall refufe to quit his Majefty's territories within this government, without being conpelled to it by force; building a ftrong fort near the head of the river Kennebeck, above the fettlements of the Norridgustalk Indians, and pufhing on our fettlements upon it in a defenfible manner, would effectually rid the province of the encroachments of the former, and either hold the latter in a due dependence upon us, or oblige them to abandon the river.
And further, by making ounfelves, through this means, mafters of the pafs, which was the general place of rendezvous during the Indian war in 1723 and 1724 , of all the tribes engaged in it, both in their incurfions and retreats, we fhould have it in our power to curb all thofe Indians for the future, and in a great meafure prevent them from attempting to make depredations in our expofed fetdements.
I muft further obferve to you upon this occafion, gentlemen, how dangerous delays to make fuitable preparations for removing the French would be.
How practicable was it, at firf, to bave put a ftop to their proceedings in building their fort, at Crown Point? And you can't but remember what mifchievous effects of the negleet
to do that in the beginning, were felt by this and the province of New-York, in the ravages which they fuffered from thence during the late war.
A fhort delay to diflodge them from their encroachments near the river Kennebeck, might give them an opportunity of making themfelves mafters of that river likewife, in the end; and in that cafe we may expect foon to fee another fort buil by them, near the mouth of it, and the French in poffeffion of all the fea-coaft between that and the river St John.

## Gentlemen of the council and houfe of reprefentatives.

I hope you will proceed in the confideration of thefe matters with that unanimity and difpatch which his Majefty's fervice and the fafety of the province requires; and that you gentlemen of the houfe of reprefentatives will make the neceffary fupplies.

## Council-Chamber, <br> March 28, 1754 .

W. SHIRLEY

Bofton, April 25, 1754
On the $2 d$ inftant his Excellency was pleafed to make the fol lowing fpeech to the great and general court, or affembly, then fetting here, viz.

## Gentlemen of the council and houfe of reprefentatives.

The occafion of my fpeaking to you now, is to acquaint you that I have received a letter from the right honourable the lords commiffioners for trade and plantations, fignifying to me, that his Majefty has been pleafed to order a fum of money to be iffued, for prefents for the Six Nations of In dians, and to direct the governor of New York to hold an interview with them for delivering thofe prefents, at fuch place and time as he fhall appoint; and I am directed to lay this matter before you, and to recommend to you to make a proper provifion for appointing commiffioners from this government to meet commiffioners of Virginia, Maryland, Penfylvania, New Jerfey, and New Hampfire (to the refpective governors of which colonies their lordfhips have wrote to the fame effect) as alfo for making fuch preferts as have been ufual upon the like occafions.
I have likewife to acquaint you, that I find, by a paragraph. of their lordfhips letter upon this occafion to the governor of New York, which his honour lieutenant-governor De Lancey commander in chief of that province, bath communicated to me, that he is herein directed to take care that all the provinces be, if practicable, comprized in one general treaty, to be made in bis Majefty's name.
And that Mr De Lancey hath given me notice, that he hath appointed the faid interview to be held at the city of Albany, on the 14th of June next.
I am perfuaded, gentlemen, I need not ufe arguments to convince you, that if is of very great confequence to the interefts of his Majefty's colonies upon this continent at all times, that as many of the tribes of Indians inhabiting it as may be (thofe of the Six Nations more efpecially) Chould be kept in friendflip with the Englifh, and a dependence upon the crown of Great-Britain; and that as free a commerce and intercourfe fhould be maintained with them as is poffible; but I think it my duty, at this time, to enter into a particular detail of thefe matters.
At the treaty of Utrecht, which is confirmed by that of Aix la Chapelle, thefe were looked upon to be points of that importance to the Britih intereft in North America, that care was taken in that treaty to have the Indians of the Six Nations acknowleged by France to be fubject to the dominion of Great-Britain ; and it is herein exprefsly flipulated, that the French fall give no hindrance, or moleftation, either to them or the other natives of America, who were friends to the Englifh : it is alfo flipulated, that the fubjects of both crowns thould enjoy full liberty of going or coming (upon this continent) on account of trade; and that the natives of the countries upon it fhould with the fame liberty refort, as they pleafe, to the Britiih and French colonies, for promoting trade on the one fide and the other, without any moleftation or hindrance either on the part of the Britilh fubjects or the French.
With regard to the Indians of the Six Nations in particular, I would obferve to you, that, according to an account given by them in an open council at Turpehawkie, at their return from the Indian treaty at Philadelphia in 1742, of the feveral Indian nations which have been conquered by them, and are now in their alliance, and trade with the Englifh, and which feems to be depended upon, the warriors belonging to thofe tribes may be computed to amount to 16 or 17,000 at leaft; and one, who muft be a good judge of the ftrength of the Five Nations themfelves, upon being interrogated by me concerning the number of their fighting men, made anfwer, That he did not know their number, but well knew that they are a numerous people, a terrible body of men, and able to burn all the Indians in Canada,

You mult be fenfible, gentlemen, what frequent attempts the French have made, from time to time, to draw off the Six Nations from the Englifh intereft into their own ; and from the repeated advices we have received from his Majefty's fouthern colonies on this continent, what efforts they have lately exerted to win over their allies, together with the other numerous tribes inhabiting the vaft countries lying along the great lakes and rivers, and to the weftward of the Apalachean Mountains (all which may be reckoned to exceed double the number of the Indians of the Six nations, and thofe in their alliance) as alfo what meafures the French are taking to exclude the Englifh from all trade and commerce with thofe Indians.
To compafs this, they have, in manifeft violation of the aforefaid treaties, entered the country of thefe Indians, upon the back of his Majefty's fouthern colonies, and within the limits of his territories, with large bodies of troops, feized the effects, and captivated the perfons of the Englifh, whom they found trading there; abrolutely denied their right to traffic with thofe nations, and erected a line of forts upon the lakes and rivers, from Canada to Miffiffippi, to cut off all commerce and intercourfe between them; they have committed hoftilities againft fome of the tribes in friendhip with the Englifh, engaged others to take up the hatchet againft them, and threatened thofe with deftruction who fhall interfere with their avowed defign to drive the Englifh out of that country.
Should the Indians of the Six Nations, at this critical conjuncture, defert our alliance, and go over to the French, how fatal an influence muft fuch an event have upon the Britifh intereft? On the other hand, fhould proper meafures be taken to attach them finally to it, how greatly would it difappoint and check the prefent fchemes and enterprizes of our dangerous neighbours?
It it is well known how wavering the difpofitions of thefe Indians have of late been, and how vifibly they have abated their former enmity to the French; and we can's be at a lofs to difcover the real caules of it.
Nothing could at this time fo effectually reclaim them to their old alliance with us, as the meafures directed to by their lordinips of the board of trade, one general league of friendfhip, comprizing all bis Majefty's colonies, to be made with them in his Majefty's name, with Atipulations to build fuch forts in their country as they fhall chufe, and may be judged neceflary for their thelter and protection againft the French.
Such a coalition of the colonies for their defence, would be 2 convincing proof to them that they might fafely depend upon his Majefty for protection, and confirm them in their ancient alliance with the Englin; and how neceffary fuch a confederacy of the colonies for their fafe-guard is, may appear to you from the following account, given by an Indian trader, who for more than 20 years had carried on a trade among the different nations of the Indians, fome hundred miles weft of Philadelphia, the truth of which I have great reafon to depend upon, viz. 'That, at the commencement of the late war, he, with fundry other traders of the Englifh, was taken prifoner by fome Frenchmen belonging to a fort upon the river Ohio, and from thence was tranfported from fort to fort to Quebec ; by means of which forts and the lakes, the French, he fays, have a communication open from Quebec to Miffiffippi; that they have forts there within 20 or 30 miles diftance from each other, with a command of from 10 to 20 men in each; in which, he fays, they put the fqua's and papoofes of the Indians in alliance with them, for protection, whillt the men go out to war, and there keep them until the men return; and he obferves, that, by means of thefe forts, they bid fair, in a little time, to reduce the Indians in alliance with the Englifh, as the Englifh do not afford the fame protection to their women and children, whillt the men are gone to war, as the French do.'
I would therefore earneftly recommend to you, gentlemen of the houfe of reprefentatives, to make fuitable provifion for fending commiflioners on the part of this government, to join in the approaching interview at Albany, duly authorized to concert fuch meafures, in conjunction with the government of New York, and commiffioners of the before-mentioned governments, as thall be judged proper to be entered into for cementing a firm league of friendihip with the Indians of the Six Nations, and retaining them in the Britifn intereft; and to give thofe commiffioners full power to agree with the other governments upon the quota of money and men to be furnifhed by this province for this fervice.
I have taken the liberty to propofe the fame thing to be done by the other governments concerned in this interview, in my letters to his Majefty's governors, and againtt the prefent dangerous enterprizes of the French on every fide of them.
I have already let you know, gentiemen, his Majefty's orders to me and his other governors upon this point, fignified to us in the earl of Holderneffe's letter of the 18th of Auguft laft, and how neceflary it is that fuch an union thould be im. mediately formed in the common caufe: whoever takes a furvey of the whole extent of the invafions and encroachments
which the French are furrounding his Majefty's territories upon this continent with, from their moft eaftern to their mof weftern limits, muft foon be convinced.
Clofe on the back of the fettlements of his Majefty's fouthern colonies, they are joining Canada to Miffiffippi, by a line of forts and fettlements along the great lakes and rivers, and cutting off all commerce and intercourfe between the Englin and the numerous powerful tribes of Indians inhabiting that country, whom they are attempting to engage in their intereft by all manner of hoftilities and artifices: and, at the fame time, they are pulhing on their encroachments with equal vigour quite round his Majefty's eaftern colonies, where they have fecured all the Indians in thofe parts to join them againft the Englifh.
Should the French prevail in the former part of their fcheme, and gain a general influence and dominion over the Indians behind the Apalachean Mountains, which they muft, in the ordinary courfe of human events, do in a fhort time; if they are not timely prevented by an union of his Majefty's colonies, they will have, in a few years, a moft formidable army of thofe Indians at their command, maintained without any expence to themfelves; but, on the other hand, with great profit arifing from an immenfe furr-trade carried on with them: and what fatal confequences fuch an army of warriors (a few of which have been found fufficient to keep a large frontier in continual alarm) muft have upon all his Majefty's fouthern colonies, by continually harraffing them, at the direction of the French, and fupported by them from Canada on one fide, and Miffiffippi on the other, and covered in their retreat behind the mountains by a ftrong line of forts, commanding the navigation of all the lakes and rivers, is ealy to conceive; efpecially if the Indians of the Six Nations fhould defert our alliance, and join the French, which muft, in fuch cafe, be a decifive blow to the Britifh intereft on that part of the continent.
At the fame time, if they are not prevented by a coalition of the colonies, from finifhing the fcheme which it is moft manifeft they are forming againft the eaftern provinces, and already far advanced in, they muft foon have it in their power equally to diftrefs them likewife; and all the Englifh colonies will be involved together in one general flame. It is true, thofe colonies are far fuperior to the French in their number and ftrength; but if that ftrength, gentlemen, is not properly exerted, by an union among themfelves, how little will it avail? It is not difficult to imagine fuch a body of troops as the French may foon collect, together with the affiftance of all the Indians fcattered throughout this continent on the back of the Englifh colonies (as the French fettlemente likewife are) when under the command of the governorgeneral of New France, who, upon all emergencies, can direct their force as he pleafes, may reduce a number of difunited provinces, many of them very remote from each other, though much fuperior to them in point of the number of inhabitants.
For forming this general union, gentlemen, there is no time to be loft: the French feem to have advanced further towards making themfelves mafters of this continent, within there laft five or fix years, than they have done ever fince the firft beginning of their fettlements upon it: and how determined they are to accomplifh their fcheme as foon as poffible, appears from their breaking through the moft folemn recent treaties and agreements made between the two crowns in order to effect it.

## Gentlemen,

His Majefty hath given the ftrongelt proof of his paternal care of his colonies, and conftant attention to their fafety, in directing his governors to promote this union within their refpective governments: and I hope you will not be wanting on your parts to contribute all in your power towards effecting it, by improving the opportunity which the approaching in terview with the Indians of the Six Nations at Albany happily prefents for that purpofe: and I doubt not but that you may depend on all reafonable fupport and protection on the part of his Majefty, againft all prefent and future enterprizes and attempts of the French againft you.
Council-Chamber, April 2, 1754. W. SHIRLEY.
Remarks on our article Piantations, fince the laft war and the Definitive Treaty of Peace, 1763.

From the whole drift and tenour of what we urged under this article, one would be led to think, that we were poffeffed of the gift of political prophecy; every thing falling out, with refpect to the laft war with France and Spain, as we had prejudged, though this work was begun juft after the peace of Aix la Chappelle: and the revival of the paft perfidy of France could not be malapropos, as being intended to rouze and alarm us to guard againt the treachery of that fate. The precaution, we have all the way fuggeffed, in relation to Spain joining France allo, did not prove vifionary: we have likewife pointed out what came to pafs, in relation the

## POL

## POL

the making the Miffifippi the boundaries between GreatBritain and Spain; and even fuggefted the total extirpation of France from the whole American continent: and if it Chould prove true, that France has actually ceded $\mathrm{NE}_{\mathrm{E}}$ O ORleans, and their weftern parts of the Mississipfi to Spain, it will manifeft how far human foretight may reach in matters of a public nature when a man is governed in his re impality See Lne his re prefentations by facts and impartiality. See Leeward Islands, America, Colonies, Mexico, Florida, Bahama Islands, Newfoundland.

PODOLIA. This province has Volhinia on the north, the river Niefter on the fouth, which feparates it from Moldavia, Oczrakow, Tartary, on the eaft, and the palatinate of Lemberg on the weft. It is divided into Upper and Lower, and is 250 miles in length, and near 80 in breadth, according to Moll. It is exceeding fiuitful, and abounds particularly with wax and honey, and afparagus grows wild in the fields: but the eaft part of this province, although it be good land, is in a manner a perfect defert, by reafon of the frequent invafions and ravages of the Turks, Tartars, and Coffacks, to whofe incurfions the whole province is very fubject.
The upper, which is the weft part, is populous and fruitful, though mountainous in fome parts, and abounds with honey; and the valleys are well watered by rivers. In feveral places it has fundry forts of marble and alabafter.
Caminiec, the chief city of the Upper, and indeed of all Podolia, flands on the river Smotriick, which about 110 miles below, falls into the Niefter, not above 12 miles from'the confines of Moldavia, 98 fouth-eaft from Lamberg, 224 eaft from Cracow, 230 fouth-eaft from Warfaw, and 480 northweft from Conitantinople
The Lower Podolita, which is the eaft part, and alfo called, the palatinate of Braclaw, from it's chief town on the riven Bog, 40 miles from the confines of Moldavia, and 92 eaft from Caminiec.
POITOU, in France, is bounded on the eaft by Touraine, Berry, and La Marche, on the north by Anjou and Britany, on the weift by the Ocean, and on the fouth by Aunis, Saintonge, and Angoumois. It is'a large province, and more or efs fruitful, according to the different fituation of it's feveral parts
Chatelleraub is fituated on the river Vienne. The inhabitants of this place are induftrious, and inclined to trade, They make a great quantity of watches, clocks, knives, feiflars, and other works of that kind. Their corn and wine they difpofe of within the country, but they export fome flax and hemp.
Partenay, has a pretty confiderable trade in cattle and corn.
St Maixant bas a manufactory of woollen ftockings, caps, and ferges, which they fell within the kingdom and abroad: but their chief trade is in corn and all forts of grain, and in oxen, theep, horfes, and mules, of which they fell a grea many to the merchants of Auvergne, Lyons, Piedmont, and Savoy. They keep two markets weekly, and fix fairs in the year.
Fontenaille-Compte, is a fmall, but well built city, with - pretty good trade. They make here cloths; and feveral other woollén fluffs.
Niort, is fituated on the river Sevre. Within the diftrict of this city they drive a great trade in cattle, horfes, and mules; and have in the city, manufactures of hamoy-leather, druggets, ferges, and other woollen ftuffs.
Olone, is inhabited by people who apply themfelves chiefly to the marine, and are very good feamen.
POLAND, as it is now extended, is bounded on the north with Livonia, Mufcovy, and the Baltic; on the fouth with Upper Hungary, Tranfylvania, and Valachia; on the eaft with Mofcovy, and Little Tartary; and on the weft with Getmany. It's extent is from the frontiers of Pomerania on the weff, to the frontiers of Tartary on the fouth-eaft, about 700 miles; and from the frontiers of Livonia, to the Crapach, or Carpathian mountains, which are the linits of Hungary, on the fouth, above 600 miles.
By the fituation, the climate is temperate, and the air not exceffive cold; yet fometimes it's lakes and rivers are fo frozen, that coaches and carts pais over them for 5 or 6 months together. The foil alfo is generally fertile, fit for tillage and pafture, and produces a vaft quantity of corn and cattle; even enough to feed the populous nation of Holland, who yearly rend vaft fleets to Dantzick to buy the corn and oxen, fent down thither from the feveral parts of Poland.
Lithuania, in particular, produces honey, wax, hemp, flax, leather, pot-abhes, falt, wood, faltpetre, vitriol, and quickfilver. With thefe ftaple commodities they purchafe thofe of other nations, viz. wines, cloth, 保, wrought-filks, tapeftry, jeweels, fablens, martens, tin, fteel, iron ware, brandy, and ipices. The country of Poland, in general, produces alfo all kinds of fruits and herbs, and a good breed of horfes; fo that their cavalry is numerous, and well mounted. There are vines in many places, whofe grapes are grateful to the tafte, efpecially if the fummer and harveft be favourable, but the wine generally is very fharp, when drawn off. In the mounVoL. II.
tains there are mines of lead, filver, copper, and iron ; but the moft confiderable of all, are the falt mines in Leffer Poland which are the chief riches of the country, and bring moft money into the Exchequer. They work in thofe mines as the colliers do in our coal-pits. The falt is generally of a bluin colour, but fome of it white and tranfparent. When it is dug it has a brackifh tafte; but when expofed to the air,-it becomes brittle and more fweet. They have alfo fome veins of fal-gemma. The woods are well ftored with hares, coners, fquirrels, deer, foxes, bears, wolves, and boars. The Mafovian forefts have plenty of eiks, wild affes, wild oxen, cal led uri, and buffaloes, whofe flefh when powdered, the Poles efteem a great dainty. In the Ukraine there are wild horfes alfo, whofe flehh is equally efteemed by the nobility: The -wolf, refembling a hart, or the European linx, called lupus cervarius, and by the natives ris, with fpots on it's belly and legs, affords the beft furs in Poland. The quails in Podolia have' green legs ; it is faid their fieh is unwholefome, and, if immoderately eaten, breeds the cramp.
It is a plain flat country, rather inclining to marfh lands; fo that no confiderable, woods or mountains are found here, ex cept thofe that make the frontiers to Hungary, which is a craggy ridge of 300 miles in length, and called the Crapach, or Carpatbian Mountains. The eaftern part of the country, indeed, is full of woods, forefts, lakes, markhes, and rivers, which affords a delightful profpect to that part of it which is open. As for it's rivers, the moft confiderable is the Viftula the Niemen, or Cronus, the Nieper, or Boryfthenes, the Niefter, or Tyras, the Bog, or Vagus.

The kingdom of Poland confifts of thefe parts.
I. Poland, properly fo called, in the weft.
II. Pruftia on the banks of the Baltic.
III. The great dukedom of Lithuania in the eaft.
IV. Samogitia and Courland, in the north.
V. Watlovia, Polachia, and Polefia in the centre.
VI. Red Ruflia, and Podolia, in the fouth.
VII. Volhinia, and the Ukraine, in the caft.

The fubdivifions whereof are thus:
Poland, properly fo called, is divided into the Upper and Lower.
Upper Poland, called alfo the Leffer Poland, contains the three Palatinates of Cracow, Sendomir, Lublin.
Lower or greater Poland, contains the Palatinates of Pofnania, Kalifh, Brezefty, Wladiflaw, Lencici, -Inowloiz, Silad, -Rava, Ploezko, Dobrizin.
Prufia is divided into Royal, and Ducal.
Lithuania, is divided into the Palatinates of Witna, Troky, Bellaw, Novogrodeck, Minky, Mzciflaw, Witepk, Poloeza, Rofiem.
Samogitia hath thefe cities, Midnick, Schivende, \&c
Courland is divided into Semigallia, Courland.
Warfovia, otherwife called Maffovia, hath one Palatinate of Czerkow, and the city of Warfaw
Polachia, the Palatinate of Bielik.
Polefrifia, Breffici; :or Brefte.
Red Ruffia contains three Palatinates, Lemberg, Belcz, Chelm.
Podolia, divided into Upper, wherein is the Palatinate of Caminiec. Lower, wherein is the Palatinate of Braclaww. Volhinia, divided the Upper, which contains the Palatinate of Lufuck. The Lower, which is commonly called the Ukraine, contains the Palatinate of Kiow.
The Upper or Leffer Poland, is firuated between the Lower Poland and Warfovia on the north, Hungary on the fouth, Red Ruffia on the eaft, and Silefia on the weft, containing in extent, from eaft to weft, near 200 miles, from north to fouth," about 120, lying between 49 and 51 degrees of latitude. The riverViftula, or'Veiffel, paffes through it; the Warta hath it's fource here, and feveral other rivers water the land, which is reafonably fruitful, but over-run with woods. It is divided into three Palatinates, wherein are thefe cities and chief towns, viz.
In the Palatinate of Cracow, being the fouth-weft part of the province, are, Cracow, Novoguria, Severia, Czenterow, Lelow, Ofwieczin, Zator, Wieliezka, Bochna, Sandecz, Lubowla, Bryecz.
In the Palatinate of Sendomir, which is the middle part, are, Sendomir, Zawicheft, Cunow, Schidlowitz, Radom, Zarnaw, Malogocz, Pikzow, Viflickia, Corezin, Polaniez, Pilfno.
In the Palatinate of Lublin, which is the north-eaft part, are, Lublin, Kafimiers, Piotrowin, Urzendow, Epol, Scodlec.
The Palatinate of Cracow has Silefia on the weft, the palatinate of Sendomir on the eaft, Hungary on the fouth, and Siradin on the north. There is a fort of manna in this country, which they gather in May and June, fweep it off the grats with fieves, together with the dew, and make feveral difhes of it
Cracow, Cracovia, the metropolis of this palatinate, and of the kingdom of Poland, is feated on a rocky bank of the river $\bar{\nabla}$ iftula, about the midsle of the Palatinate; 36 miles caft from the confines of Silefia, 40 eaft from Germany, 44,
north
north from the confines of Upper Hungary, 86 fouth-welt from Sendomir, 120 fouth-eatt from Almutz, and 127 from Breflaw, 135 fouth-weft from Warlaw, and 185 north-eaft from Vienna, 173 north from Buda, 250 fouth from the Baltic Sea, 680 north-weft of Conftantinople, and near 720 weft of Mofcow.
Near this city are falt mines, of whicb Dr Conner gives this account. They were difcovered in 1548 , are about 300 geometrical paces in depth, and have fo many alleys and palfages, that one can fcarce go over them all in a week.
They are generally fo cold as is fcarce to be endured, and the winds are fometimes fo furious, that nothing can withftand them. The yearly revenue of thefe mines is about 400,000 French livres, of which 50,000 go to the king, 10,000 to the queen, and fome thoufands more to the officers of ftate; befides which, the proprietor is obliged to make a yearly prefent to all the cities of Poland, and their faroftas
The falt here is of four kinds; one extreme hard, like cryftal; another fofter, but clearer; a third white, but brittle thefe are all brackifh; but the fourth is fomewhat frefher. On one fide of thefe mines there is a fream of falt water, and on the other one of frefh.

## The other towns of note in this palatinate, are,

Zator, on the fouth fide of the Veiffel, 22 miles fouth-weft from Cracow, and 20 from the confines of Silefia.
Severia is capital of a large duchy of the fame name; in the neighbourhood are mines of filver and lead.
Breez, 33 miles fouth-eaft of Cracow, is watered by the river Rapa, a branch of the Veiffel, of whofe froth they make fulphur. This town fands on the confines of the palatinate of Sendomir, and has good mines of vitriol in the neighbourhood.
$S_{\text {ANDECZ, }} 24$ miles fouth-eaft from Cracow, is noted for trade, the induftry of the inhabitants, and fome mines of gold and copper.
Osvieczin, 30 miles from Cracow, on the fouth fide of the Veiffel, near the river Sala, 12 miles from the borders of Si lefia, is reckoned the capital of Polin Silefia. This town is a thoroughfare from Cracow to Vienna, and has a great trade in hard falt, of which there are great lumps expoled to fale in the public fquares; of from 20 to 30 quintals in weight. It is dug out of the mines near Cracow, to the inhabitants of which, it is fold for 8,10 , or 12 florins each, and the others from 50 to 70 .
Czentochow, 57 miles north-welt from Cracow, and 70 ealt from Breflaw, ftands on the river Warta, and the confines of Silefia. It is famous for good beer, tranfported over the nation and into Germany.
Slacovea, 25 miles north-weft of Cracow, gives name to a duchy, and is noted for filver mines, which bring great profit to the bihhap of Cracow.
Proszovice, 10 miles north of Cracow, on the banks of the river Sozienova. The king has a palace there, in which is kept a provincial dyet.
Ileussia, 20 miles weft of Cracow, is a royal town, noted for filver and lead mines, and the beft bread and beef in Poland.
Wieliez, 25 miles eaft from Cracow; and Bochnia, another town in the neighbourbood, are noted for quarries of excellent rock-falt, difcovered in 1252, of which that of the latter is moft tranfparent. The mines which are below the town, make one of the beft branches of the revenue, and employ a thoufand men and many horfes. Such of them as work un-der-ground, grow blind, from the fharpnefs of the falt. Here are alfo feveral fprings, the water of which is boiled into falt. Our Philofophical Tranfactions, No. LXI. p. 1099, call them falt-gem mines. Here are three forts of falt, one coarfe-and black, another finer and whiter, and the third very white and clear, like cryftal. The black falt is cut out into maffes of three Polifh ells long, and one in thicknefs. They lay the great pieces before the doors, that the cattle may lick them. Thefe pieces are ground by mills and other engines.
This palatinate is fmall, exceeds all the reft in mines, except that of Sendomir only: for, befide thofe already mentioned, there are fome, both of copper and gold, at Novoturgus; marble of all colours at Silefia; pit-coal at Tencinum; and iron mines, and glafs-houles at Olftinia.
The Palatinate of Sendomir bas that of Cracow on the weft and fouth-weft, Hungary on the fouth, Mazovia and Great Poland on the north, and Red Ruffia and the palatinate of Lublin on the eaft. It is divided into eight diftrifts, and has nine fenators, viz, the palatine and caftellan of Sendomir, and the caftellans of Williez, Radom, Zawicholt, Zarnow, Malagofh, Polowiez, and Sechow. It abounds with mines of gold, filver, copper, iron, lead, and marble, and has it's name from it's capital, viz.
Sendomir, on the weft fide of the Veifel, near it's confluence with the San, 70 miles north-caft of Cracow, and 75 fouth of Warfaw.

The ocher towns of any note, are,
Kunow, 40 miles north of Sendomir, noted fur quarries of marble of all forts and colours.

SydloveEz, 40 miles north-weft of Sendomir, is noted for ftore of timber, iron, and fteel, in it's neighbourhood, and plenty of fifh.
Viarden, a new built town, of good trade much frequented.
Irza ftands on a river that falls into the Veiffel, 70 miles north eaft of Cracow, and furnifbes all Poland with earthen ware.
KIelez is famous for mines of copper, and lapis lazuli.
Chenein, 12 miles eaft of Kielez, noted for mines of lead and filver, and quarries of marble.
Lagovia is a city famous for making earthen ware.
The Palatinate of Lublin lies north-eaft from that of Sendomir, out of which it is taken ; has Mafovia on the north, with Podlachia; is bounded on the eaft by Lithuania, aud the palatinate of Ruffia. It has two fenatore, viz. the Palatine and Caftellan ; and the Veiffel and the Vieperd are it's two chief rivers.
Lublin fands at the foot of a hill, near the river Ufrieza, 20 miles from the frontier of Red Ruffia, 35 weft of Chelm 56 north of Sendomir, 55 fouth-eaft of Warfaw, and 130 north-eaft of Cracow. It has a confiderable trade, and is frequented by merchants of Turkey, Armenia, Mufcovy, Germany, Italy, France, England, \&cc. at it's four annual marts, which laft each a month.
The Lower or Great Poland, is bounded on the north by Pomerania and Royal Ruflia, by the Upper or Leffer Poland on the fouth, by Silefia and the marquifate of Brandenburg on the weft, and on the eaft by Mafovia, or the duchy of Warfaw. It is 165 miles from fouth- eaft to northweft, and the like, where broadeft, from eaft to weft, ac cording to thofe geographers who include Mafovia in it: : but, excluding this, which is rather a boundary than a fubdivifion of it, it is 200 from eaft to weft, and about 500 from north to fouth.
It is, in general, a level champaign country, bas pleafant rivers, lakes, and ponds, and is well furnihhed with all manner of fifh and fowl. It's hills abound with theep, and other cattle, and it's valleys with corn.
Posnania, called by the Germans Posen, is bounded on the north by Pomerania, on the eaft by Pomerelia, and by the palatinate of Kalih, part of which, together with Silefia, bounds it alfo on the fouth; and on the weft it is bounded, partly by Silefia, and partly by the marquifate of Brandenburg.
It's capital city of the fame name ftands in a plain, among feveral little hills, by the river Varta, or Warta, 28 miles weft of Gnefna, 40 north of Wratillaw, 43 north-weft of Kalifh, $\mathbf{I} 35$ fouth of Dantzick, and 143 weft of Warfaw. There are chree very famous commercial fairs kept, in this city, much reforted to by the German traders and genery. The firft is kept about the beginning of Lent, and lafts a month ; the fecond and third at Midfummer and Michaelmas, each of which continues five weeks.
The Pafatinatif of Kalis lies along the river Warta, between the palatinate of Pofnan on the weft, Siradia on the fouth, Sendomir on the fouth-eaft, and Cujavia on the eaf and north-ealt.

## The chief city of this palatinate, is,

Gnesna, which is the capital of the Lower Poland, and was formerly the metropolis of the whole kingdom, and feat of the king. It ftands in the middle of the palatinate, in a plain, between hills and lakes, 37 miles north of Kalifh, and eaft of Pofnan, 46 fouth-weft of Thorn, 95 north of Breflaw, 118 fouth of Dantzick, 121 north-weft of Warfaw, and 155 north-weft of Cracow.
The Palatinate of Sidaria lies on the eaft and weft fides of the river Warta, and is divided into four diftricts, having Sitefia on the weft, Little Poland and Sendomir on the fouth and fouth-eaft, Kalifh on the north, and Lencicia on the eaft. It has five fenators.
The Palatinate of Lencicia has that of Rava on the fouth-eaft, and Little Poland on the fouth; is divided into three diftricts.
The Palatinate of Rava lies eaft from Lencicia, between Leffer Poland, Mafovia, and Cujavia, and is feparated from Sendomir by the river Piltza.
The two following palatinates are comprehended in the province of Cujavia, which has Royal Ruflia on the north, Kalifch on the weft, Lencicia on the fouth, and Dobrin on the eaft.
The Palatinate of Brezestey, on the fouth-fide, is fertile in all forts of grain, of which it exports vaft quantities to Dantzick, by feveral navigable rivers. It is divided into four diftricts, and has it's name from a little town 16 miles weft of the river Veiffel, 30 miles fouth-weft of Thorn, and weft of Ploczko, and 60 eaft of Gnefna.
Vladislaw is a palatinate, whofe capital city of the fame name is built among marhes near the Veiffel, in the midway between Ploczko and
ThORN, 14 miles north-eaf of Brezeftey, 20 fouth-eaft of Thorn, and 75 north-weft of Warfaw. Though the adjacent fuil is marihy, and fo fcarce of fuel, that the inhabitants fuffer very much for want of it; yet is is fruitful in corn, and fends great quantities to Dantzick.

The Palatinate of Inowlock. It extends from the lake of Goplo and the city of Grufwick, to the Veiffel, and the confines of Pomerania; has Pruffia on the north, the Veiffel on the eaft, Kalifh on the fouth, and lies north-weft from Brezeftey. It is divided into three territories.
Darbin is by fome made a diftinct palatinate of the province of Mafovia, and by others a territory belonging to that of Brezeffey. It lies on the eaft of the Veiffel, between Cujavia and Pruffia; abounds with fruits and fifh of all forts. It is divided into three diftricts.
Ploczio, on the weft fide of the country, is by fome alfo reckoned a palatinate of Mafovia, from which it dies rather to the eaft, between the Veiffel and Ducal Pruffia. It is divided into four diftricts

## Remarks.

Dantzick being the chief city of traffic in Poland, we fhall more particularly deferibe that and it's commerce from the beft accounts.
Dantzick, eaft longitude 19, latitude 54, the capital of Royal Pruffia, in the kingdom of Poland, fituate on the weftern thore of the Viftula, which a little below falls into the Baltic Sea. It is an excellent harbour, and has the beft foreign trade of any port within the Baltic. It ftands 140 miles north of Warfaw, and 70 miles fouth-weft of Koningfburg. The town is large, and encompaffed with a wall and fortifications of a great extent. The houles are well built of ftone or brick, fix or feven ftories high, and the grainaries, containing vaft magazines of corn and naval ftores, are till higher, to which the fhipping lie clofe, and take in their lading; for the Dutch annually import from hence a great many thoufand tons of corn, timber, and naval fores, and other nations fome; but the Dutch have the greateft fhare of this trade, paying for their merchandize with pickled herrings, the fpices of India, fugars, brandy, and other produce of the more fouthern countries; whereas, the Englifh and other nations are forced to purchafe thefe things chiefly with treafure. The inhabitants are computed to amount to 200,000 fouls.
The moft confiderable part of the trade of Dantzick confifts in corn, which the Polanders bring down the Viftula in large ftruzes or barks, which carry in bulk about 50 tons Englifh. Thefe barks generally come down annually, in very plentiful years to the number of 1600 . They reckon by lafts, of 11 Englifh quarters; the grain is fmall, but the red fort often fells for 180 Polifh gilders the laft, and rye about half this value.
As thefe cargoes are often expoled to the weather, it is a cuftom to fpread their fails on the banks of the river, and dry their corn on them. They allo export bees-wax annually, to near 1000 fchip-pounds, for which they often get the price of 300 gilders per fehip-pound. Narrow linens, of about 2 I inches broad, and facking of different qualities, for bags and imbalage, are alfo exported to a great amount *; alfo potath $t$, weed-aht $\ddagger$, and pearl-afh; this laft is calcined, and takes it's name from it's colour. Pipe-ftaves are alfo a confideratle article, and oak-plank, of which the greateft part is 4 inches thick, 16 to 20 inches broad, and 50 feet long $\$$. This fpecies of timber will not fland the weather fo well as Euglifh oak, but under the water is efteemed equal.
> * Some fay near 100,000 l.
> + Sold there at 50 f. per fehip-pound.
> $t$ Sold there at $22 \frac{1}{2} \mathrm{f}$. per barrel of 360 lbs .
> § Of this near 30,0001 . value.

They import iron from Sweden, to the quantity of 1500 or 2000 tons, but of the woollens, and other manufactures of England, an iniconfiderable quantity. The laws of commerce are very frict to prevent one foreigner from felling to another, or to re-fell to any other burgher than to the perfon he bought of, which mult neceffarily cramp the trade very much. Peter the Great made a ${ }^{-}$law to the fame purpofe for Peterfburgh, and yet it is unrepealed; but the government knows very well, that to inforce the execution muft be extremely prejudicial, and contrary to the maxims of all wife fates. Even in Dantzick, in the time of the fair, all ranks and degrees of people are admitted free, to fell what, and to whom they pleafe.
Poland abounds in Jews, faid to be of the tribe of Benjamin : whatever tribe they are of, they appear as defpicable as any people in the world; yet their acutenefs and induft y have given them an eftablifhment, in which it is the intereft, both of the lords and the clergy, to fupport them; for the trade which they carry on, enables them to pay an intereft of so per cent, per annum for large fums.
They keep their accounts here in gilders, grofels, and phenmigen, a ducat paffing for 8 gilders, 6 grofch.

The Current Money here is,
3 hillings, or 18 phennigen
3 grofch
I grofch,
2 ditkins
a ditkin,
3 fixers
1 fixer,
1 tymph,
$7 \frac{1}{2}$ grofch
1 ach de hallet,
4 ach de halbers
${ }^{1}$ gilder.
A current dollar is 3 gilders, and a feccie dollar 4 gilders.
Here are alfo half, whole, 2 gilders, and 4 gilders pieces, of which the laft is a French crown of Lewis XIV. efteemed the beft money current, when they have not been in the hands of the Jews. Polifh coin fells from I to 2 per cento advance. The exchange is ufually 280 to 290 grofch pet pound Flemifh banco. Koningfburg draws in current maney, I per mil. according to cuftom, being deducted.

Weight in Dantzick.
32 lote 1 pound,
24 pounds I fmall ftone,
34 dittos $=1$ large ditto,
120 dittos ; I centner,
320 ditios .' I fchip-pound, or $2 \frac{1}{2}$ hundreàs Englifh.
The weight is there 4 per cent. lighter than the Englifh. A laft of corn is 60 fheffelt, but of malt 90 .

Long Meafure.


5 Brabant ells.
The whole amount of the trade here, is ordinarily computed twelve millions of current dollars, on which the duties are about 7 or 8 per cent. One half is called the revenues of the crown, the other the property of the city.
This duty is paid in Alberto fix dollars of 4 gilders. HaNway.
Of the General Courfe of Exchange of Dantzick and Koningberg.

London exchanges, with Poland and Pruffia, by the way of Amfterdam and Hamburgh,-See Holland.

Remarks before the laft war between Engeand, France and Spain.
It is recent in every one's memory, that the death of king Augultus of Poland gave rife to a bloody war between the houfes of Auftria and Bourbon.
The late emperor Cbarles VI. was very far from being fatisfied with the conduct of king Auguffus, in the latter pare of his reign, becaufe he fufpected, not without grounds, that he had forne engagements with the courts of France and Bavaria, not' very favourable to the Pragmatic Sanction; for which reafon the imperial intereft was employed in Poland, rather to traverfe thain promote the king's views, with refpect to the fucceffion.
But when his Polifh majefty was dead, and the imperial court found his fon, the prefent king, very tractable, with refpect to it's favourite point, the Pragmatic Sanction : this gave a new turn to the councils of the court of Vienna, and engaged them to favour that meafure which they had bitherto impeded.
On the other hand, France, from firft to laft, openly fupported the intereft of king Stanillaus, whofe hiftory, from the time of his being driven out of Poland, is, in a few words, this.
His genernus friend, the king of Sweden, affigned him his paternal inheritance, the little duchy Deux Ponts for his fubfiftence, which he held fo long as that prince lived; but upon his demife, the next beir took poffeffion, and king Staniflaus was forced to retire to Strafburgh, where he lived on the bounty, as well as under the prorection of his moft Chriftian Majefty, who in the year 1723, married the princefs Mary, his daughter; which confequently intereffed France extremely in his favour. His greac alliances, bis many virtues, and his being freer from vices than almoft any prince in his time, had preferved him many friends in Poland; fo that it was no difficult matter for the marquis de Monti, the French ambaffidor in that kingdom, at the death of king Auguflu, in conjunction with the primate, to form a great faction in his favour, more efpecially as they were both men of great abilities.
But the electoral prince of Saxony being fupported by the courts of Vienima and Peterfburgh, a double election enfued. King Staniflaus, who paffed into that country immediately after the throne became vacant, went to Warfaw, where he was received and treated as king, but was very foon driven out again by the Ruffian army commanded by count Munich, and obliged to retire to Danzic, in which be fuffained a long fiege, ran great hazards, fuffered many hardhips, and at latt with infinate difficulty made his efcape to Konigfberg, where he was protected by the late king of Pruffia.

In

In the mean time, the crowns of France and Spain broke with the emperor, upon pretence of this difpute, and of his having fupported king Auguftus III. and profecuted that war with great vigour in Germany and Italy; 'till at laft having carried their point, and forced the emperor to a peace, all the care that was taken of king Staniflaus was, that he fhould enjoy the title of king of Poland and the duchy of Lorrain for life, and on the other hand, France and Spain acknowleged king Auguftus.
It was very clear from their whole management of this affair, that the court of Verfailles was never in earneft in the fupport of Staniflaus's title to this crown; but made ufe of it only as a colour, firft for engaging in a war againft the houfe of Auftria, and next for obtaining an immediate poffeffion of Lorrain under his name, which otherwife they could never have gained.
It hath been the conftant view of France for many years paft, to extend her frontier to the Rhine; and, upon the breaking out of feveral wars there, the hath conftantly feized great numbers of places, and fortified them at a vaft expence. The return of peace hath generally demolifhed them, and put the French under a neceffity of employing large fums again, upon the renewal of every war. The experience of this, and that they may be the more ready upon any occafion, hath convinced them long before now, that Lorrain, if not the greateft, is at leaft one of the moft confiderable acquifitions, that they could poffibly gain or defire.
That Lorrain is of great ufe to the French in the defign they have long fince laid, of carrying their frontier to the Rhine, hath been fufficiently feen in the great advantages they have received by that country, all the time of their ufurpation.
The union of Lorrain with France, advances their frontier forty leagues into the empire; for fo many there ate, from the extremity of the duchy of Bar to the city of Strafburg; makes them mafters of all the country between Queitfch, the Saar, and the Mofelle; opens a way into the Palatinate, and into the territories of Mentz and Triers. See Lorrain.
This duchy fecures the communication of France with the county of Burgundy, and the two Alfatia's; is fituated at the head of the Mofelle and the Meare, and therefore cannot but be extremely commodious, as well to preferve their old conquefts, as to make new. Here they may affemble their forces, to diftribute them in every part; make provifion of corn to fill their magazines in Alfatia, and KeEP AN Army in winter-Quarters, to be ready to act upon the Rhine, before their enemies can take the field. It is hard to imagine greater advantages than thefe; and if we add to all, that out of this country above 30,000 men are raifed and paid, we fhall find, that the French had good reafon to obtain it, as they have done. Thus has France made dupes of all Europe, and gradually purfued their ambitious point towards universal empire; which is greatly to be feared they may fill one day obtain, if they are not effectually checked. To confirm the truth of which, fee the articles France, and Plantations.

Remarks on the artiele Poland, fince the laft great war, and the Definitive Treaty of Peace, concluded in 1763 .

The immenfe load of Public Debts and Taxes, with which this kingdom is at length incumbered, and by which our whole commerce and navigation are now oppreffed, will, it is to be hoped, be a ftriking memento to our rulers, that this nation may be as little as poffible involved for the future in wars with the continent, which do not immediately concern the interefts of Great Britain : for it is certain, that by engaging ourfelves in continental, in that moft expenfive and profufe manner we have done, has been greatly inftrumental to entail upon us our tax-incumbrances. However neceffary fuch policy may have been heretofore judged, our own immediate fafety will inftruet us as readily to relinquifh fuch a fyftem as we have been to embrace it; our wares in general becoming fo exceffively dear, by one tax-incumbrance after another, that foreigners will not be able to purchafe them at all ; and if we cannot fell our commodities and manufactures, how can we be able to buy the commodities of other nations? Can any means prove fo effectual to the Absoluteruin of our whole foreign trade, as to be eternally loading it with more and more taxes? And if once our imports decreafe, in proportion as our exports do, will not the revenues both of Custom and Excises be gradually annihilated? and what then muft become of the public credit, every wife man will tremble to confider.
The choice of a king of Poland feeming to threaten Europe with a frefh continental war, in the opinion of fome, we are willing to hope that this nation will by no means be drawn into it: for fuch a war may be kindled by certain potentates, with the fole view to that end, that thereby we may more and more incumber and opprefs our commerce, that ac length they may gain the domirion therein, and by that means re-
cover more than the full value of what they loft in the laft war.
The election of a king of Poland being the firft occafion that has offered fince the laft peace, whereby certain powers may try the difpofition of the court of London towards another continental war; it will be our prefent as well as future intereft, to convince them, that it is our intention never more to be trapanned into that destructive system, in the manner we have heretofore been-That we have fufficiently experienced, that the chief fecurity and profperity of this notion will depend upon it's maritime ftrength, which we are determined to cultivate to the utmoft, and that we are refolved to raife every fhilling's worth of NAVAL stores in oUR own plantations; and that whatever we hall expend for the future upon our maritime force, hall be raifed within ourselyes, and every thilling thereof fhall likewife be spent. among ourselves: and to this great end, we are further determined to raife all future supplies to cary on our naval wars within the year; in confequence of which, we fhall be able to bid our enemies de-FIANCE.-There are the meafures that ball be feadily adopted by an Englifh-born king; becaufe thefe meafures, and thefe only, will confantly promote and advance the profperity and happinefs of his people of Great Britain.
As the foregoing obfervations were drawing up, and not printed off, we have advice of the choice of a king of Poland; and it is worth remarking, that the election to that crown gives us the moft ftriking inftance that we can imagine, of the effect the late war has had, in prejudice to the power of the court of Verfailles. If we look back a century paft, the retrofpection will Thew the amazing influence of France in the choice of Polifh kings; and if we take the flighteft review of the public tranfactions of a few months in Poland fince the death of Auguftus, we fhall find that ber interef there has actually dwindled into nothing; or that the is determined to avoid future continental wars, and not interfere fo much as the hath been wont to do in the wars of other flates, but feems determined now to mind more her own affairs; which it is to be hoped will caution other ftates to pay a due regard to their own intereft, and not interpofe in the concerns of others fo much as they have done.
It is at prefent currently faid, that Pruffia defires affiftance from the Court of England, againft Auftria and France, in cafe of new troubles, which that monarch is apprehenfive of, from their jealoufy of his influence in Poland; and that a ftrong memorial has alfo been prefented to the States of Holland, requefting the fame, and to have immediate anfwers to both. And on the other hand, it is faid, that Auftria and France, in their memorials to our court, complain heavily againft Pruffia and Ruffia, and infift on knowing what part England intends to take in the new troubles that threaten Europe.
In anfwer to which memorials, we are informed, that they have been given to underftand, that Great Britain would no ways interfere in the affairs of Poland, as the Poles certainly have a right to chufe their own kings; and that if they had a mind to go to war, they might fight it out among themfelves: which wife anfwer, if perfevered in, will preferve the peace of Europe; for if we pay either fide, the Germans will foon find an enemy.
POLITICALARITHMETIC. By political arithmetic, we mean the art of reafoning by figures, upon things relating to government.
The art itfelf is undoubtedly very antient, but the application of it to the objects of revenue and trade, is what Sir William Petty firt began, who as yet has been followed by very few; he firft gave it that name, and brought it intarules and methods; and his excellent difcernment would have carried it very far, if he had lived to this time ; for his fkilful hand did all along want right materials to work upon, with which he might have been furnifhed, by the variety of new taxes that have been fince his time levied in this kingdam.
The foundation of this art is to be laid in fome competent knowlege of the numbers of the people; fee the article PeoPle: and in all his enquiries, he took for guides the cuftoms, excife, and hearth-money, but the accounts of thefe revenues were not fully ftated, and their produce was not known, at leaft to him, when his books were written.
He endeavoured to compute the number of the people from the trade and confumption of the nation, into which the excife and cuftoms were to give him an infight, and where the hearth-money might afford him yet better lights. He was to guefs at our ftrength and wealth, by the general fock employed in trade; and be might fee a little into the quantity of money in the nation, by the turnings it made into the Exchequer, in the payments of cuftoms and excife; the number of houfes in England thewed him in the number of families, from whence he was to gather how many inhabitants the kingdom might contain.
But his chief fchemes were calculated, before the true produce of thefe three branches was fully known; for as to the excife, 'till the beginning of Mr Vincent's farm, which was anno 1674 , the farmers in their feveral contracts, had never
been obliged to give in a real ftate of their accounts, and a been obliged troduce of their refpective counties. And as to the true produce of their refpective cons likewife kept private 'till Mr Trant's farm (which began anno 1679) who was obliged by his contract to give it in. And we have yet never been able to meet with any true account of what the cuftoms produced, 'till from the year 1674 .
duced, the the very grounds upon which he built his calculations So that the very grounds un which he bu inftances, be mifbeing probably wrong, he muft, in many inftances, be mistaken in his fuperftructure ; and the true produce of there branches being concealed from him, and indeed from every body elfe but the parties concerned, in all likelihood, he overreckoned them in his mind, aud was thereby brought to overrate the inhabitants of England, and to under-rate the numbers, and the ftrength and wealth of other countries: and this error in a fundamental, has led bim into many others, and has mifled fuch as have followed him in thefe matters. It is true, Sir William Petty had very much ftudied the bills of mortality, and the accounts of the births and burials, not only of this kingdom, but of other nations, which did certainly help him to very ufeful lights.
But, through the whole courfe of his writings it may be plainly feen, by any obferving man, that he was to advance a propofition not quite rigbs in itfelf, but very grateful to thofe who governed.
The growth of the French king, and chiefly of his naval power, was a very unpleafant object for the parliament and the people of England to contemplate; and no doubt it did difquiet the mind of king Charles II. Bat this prince delighting to be foothed in his eafe and pleafures, and to have no anxious thoughts, was very glad to fee one of Sir William Petty's repute for calculations of this nature affirm *, Tbat France exceeded England very little in point of territory; that we came near them as to the number of men, and that our numbers were as effectual in point of Itrength; that the people of England had, head for head, thrice as much foreign trade as the people of France; that France was under a natural and perpetual impediment of being powerful at fea; and that the French had not above 15,000 feamen to manage their trade, out of which, not above io,000 could be fpared for a fleet of war.

* Sir William Petty's Political Arithmetic, page 74, 75, 7, 85, 56, 57.

Every good Englifhman does undoubtedly wifh all this had been true ; but we have fince had manifeft proofs, that this great genius was miftaken in all thefe affertions; for which reafon we have ground to fufpect, he rather made his court than fpoke bis mind.

The king was well pleafed to be lulled afleep by a flattering council, which fuggefted, that the power of France was not fo formidable, and could never be prejudicial to this kingdom : for it excufed his breach of the tripple alliance, and all the other meafures which have fince proved fo pernicious to the intereft of England. See the article Plantations. But if fuch as meddled with computations at that time, had truly compared the ftrength of both kingdoms, and if the miniffers themfelves had duly weighed the increafing wealth, trade, navai force, and growing greatnefs of that nation, it might, perhaps, have awakened both the king and parliament from that lethargy, which has fince proved to fatal and expenfive to us.
The abilities of any minifter have always confifted chiefly in this computing faculty; nor can the affairs of war or peace, be well managed without reafoning by figures upon things. As for example, fuppofe a nation entering into a war, that may have a good event, if they can hold it out longer than the enemy; and a bad one, if they thall be obliged to give back firft in fuch a cafe, does not a wife ftatefman, even in the beginning of the bufinefs, compute and compare the power and riches of the adverfe party, with the wealth of his own country; and all in order fo to hufband it's frength, that it may continue to the very laft? Does he not fum up the revenues of the enemy, and, at the fame time, reckon what may be gathered at home? And does not all this belp him to govern wifely his prince's affairs, and to give his mafter wholefome and fafe counfels? Does it not often happen that a nation, which, without any prejudice, may fpend three millions a year for a long fpace of time, may be ruined by the expence of twenty millions in three or four years? For that body which can bare frequent but moderate bleedings, muft die, if too great a quantity of blood be drawn from it at once. Great ftatefmen, therefore, have always taken care, not only to know the exact pofture of their own country, but likewife to underftand perfectly the power or weaknefs of other people, with whom they have wars or alliances; and the judgment formed from thence, is political arithmetic.
It was by this computing faculty, that Fabius Maximus found out the way to break the ftrength of Hannibal, and reftore the affairs of Rome. Fabius confidered, that the forces of his enemy were not of a repairing nature; that their fupplies were to come from a factious and a diftant country; that

Vol. II.

Hannibal was a wary captain, full of Atratagems, and not to be furprized himfelf: that his voluntary troops, compofed of different nations, were invincible in battle, and to be wafted and wearied out only by a long war, which might confume their numbers. On the contrary, that the Romans were at home, and had recruits ready at hand; he therefore quite changed the manner of the war: and thus, by rightly computing and comparing the Roman and Carthagenian ftrength, he prevailed more by not fighting, than many confuls and detators had done with their courage, not fo wifcly governed and directed.
If it could be clearly fated what the real wealth and ftock of a kingdom is, and if it can be known by what degree it grows rich in time of peace, and by what fteps it becomes poor at other feafons, fome opinion might be formed, and judgment made, how longo and upon what foot a war might be carried on with fafety to the public.
In the fame manner, if the condition of the enemies affairs can be rightly underftood, fome guefs may be made how long they can probably hold out, fuppofing fortune to incline neither way, and to diftribute her favours (as fhe ufually does among nations ffrong and wife alike) with equal hands.
And if a country (engaged in a league with other nations) can be truly apprized of the ftrength and riches of their allies, they may know whether any of their confederates are not juftly to be called upon, and preffed for a larger quota, and to affift with more vigour in the common bufinefs.
For thefe reafons, able ftatefmen in all ages, have been at a great expence in embaffies, or fpies in foreign courts, to get intellligence of the pofture of affairs in thofe countries 'with which they are at war, or with whom they hold alliance.
He that would furnifh himfelf with fuch fkill in foreign affairs, as may make himfelf ufeful at home, muft begin with an enquiry into the condition of his own country; in which, if he can attain to a competent knowlege, he will more eafily find out the pofture and ftate of orher places. See the articles Ballance of Trade, Britain [Great-Britain], British America, Credit/[Publick Credit], Debts [National Debts], Funds, Bullion, Cash, Coin, Colonies, Exchange, Exportation, Importation, Labour, Landed Interest, Manure, Money, Naval Affairs, People, Revenue, Shipping, Treaties of Commerce.
He muft know the laws, conftitution, humour, and manners of his own country, with the number of it's inbabitants, and it's annual expence and income from land, [fee the article LAND] with it's product from trade, manufactures, and the other bufinefs of the kingdom: and mankind in the mafs being much alike every where, from a true knowlege of his own country, he may be able to form an idea, which fhall prove right enough concerning any other, not very diftant people.
As for example, when the number of inbabitants in England is known, by confidering the extent of the French territory, their way of living, and their foil, and by comparing both places, and by other circumftances, a near guefs may be made how many people France may probably contain. See the article France.
In the fame manner he that knows the income of England from trade, by contemplating the frugality and induftry of the Dutch, their feveral forts of commerce, the places to which they deal, and their quantity of fhipping, fhall be able to find out what annual profit arifes to the Hollanders, from their foreign traffic: See Holland and United Provinces.
And he who knows what taxes [fee Taxes] and impofitions one country can pay, by confidering the different humours of the people, their fock and wealth, their territory, their foil and trade, fhall be able, by comparifon, to form a good conjecture, what revenues can be raifed in another nation; and confequently he may make a near guefs, how long either kingdom can carry on a war.
In the art of decyphering, it is faid, where three or four words, perhaps letters, can be found out, the whole cypher may be difcovered: in a great meafure, the fame holds in the computations we are treating of: and very probable conjectures may be formed, where any certain footing can be found, to fix our reafonings upon.
No commonwealth or monarchy did ever arrive at a very great power, but by methods to be comprehended by the underftandings of men; and we read of no great empire ruined, but the feeds of it's deftruction may have been obferved long before, in the courle of it's hillory; there being a certain degree of wifdom, induftry, virtue, and courage, requifite to advance a ftate; and fuch a meafure of folly and ill conduct, neceffary to pull it down.
In the fame manner, the ways are evident by which a country grows rich, and the decays in the wealch and fubftance of a nation, may be likewife forefeen early, by fuch as bend their fludy to matters of this nature : for where the caufes are apparent, we may judge eafily of the effect. A people who keep their expence at home, or who protect their trade, [fee the article Commerce] will not be much wafted by a war. A foreign war muft needs drain a kingdom of it's trea-
ure. This treafure being the common fock, if it be diminifhed, muft certainly diminilh the trade and bufinefs of that nation; and by how much the trade and bufinefs of a country is leflened, and by how much it's treafure is exported, [fee Baldance of Trade] by fo much that country is grown poorer: indeed, to compute the exact degrees in all this, is difficult; but in fo dark a point, conjectures that come fomewhat near the truth, may be of fervice to any fatefman.
It is true, that fpeculations in the clofet, which have not been enlightened and affifted by practice and experience, will be very uncertain guides to him who defires to know the fate and condition of his country: a ftatefman, therefore, who would compute with any effect, conducive to the public good, muft confult variety of men, and men of different talents; and, in any fcheme he is to form, above all things, he muft avoid projectors, [fee the article $P_{\text {ROjEctors }}$ ] his Hatterers or admiters, or thofe who depend upon him. For the projectors are always too full of their own thoughts and bufinefs, to judge rightly of it. His flatterers will always affent; his admirers will be too much bialled by his opinions, and, from his dependents, he can never have that contradiction, by which truth muft be fifted out.
A great ftatefman, by confulting all forts of men, and by contemplating the univerfal pofture of the nation, it's power, frength, trade, wealth, and revenues, in any counfel he is to offer, by fumming up the difficulties on either fide, and by compuring upon the whole, fhall be able to form a found judgment, and to give a right advice, and this is what we mean by political arithmetic. See the article Parliament [Member of Parliament.]
He that has fuch a computing head, will feldom enter into ill meafures; he will not put the wars of his prince upon a wrong foot; he will not engage him in weak alliances; he will not propofe ill digefted fchemes and funds for revenues that Chall not anfwer. In any new council he will weigh the event beforehand, and confider how far it may difturb his mafter's affairs, or affect the nation's credit. Happy are thofe kingdoms, which abound in ftatefmen fo qualified; but milerable is that country, where the men of bufinefs do not reckon right; and where, in matters very important, and on which the whole welfare of a people depends, they are allowed to fay, they are miftaken.
This computing faculty may not only be ufeful to ftatefmen in the general and higher affairs, but it will likewife help them in the more fubordinate and minifterial parts of government. It fhall not only contribute to their well guiding and conduating the nation's whole ftrength and wealth trufted to their care, but if they know sightly how to reafon upon things by figures, they thall commit very few errors in relation to their prince's revenues, or to the trade of the kingdom.
There are few places which afford better helps for computation, than England does at prefent. The excife, the cuftoms, and land-tax, are criteria, by which we may judge, not only of what the people confume, but, in fome fort, they let us into a knowlege how their numbers increafe or diminifh. Thofe duties are the very pulfe of a nation, from which it's health or decays may be oblerved. And thefe revenues muft be the better guide to computers, becaufe the accounts of them are fairly kept and ftated, and becaufe the refpective branches have been under fo exact a management, that their produce is known and underftood.
The wealth of all nations arifes from the labour and induftry of the people: a right knowledge therefore of their numbers, is neceffary to thofe who will judge of a country's power and ftrength. See the article People.
And upon this account undoubtedly, the Romans did fo often make the cenfus, that a judgment might from thence be formed, how able the commonwealth was to defend itfelf, or to invade others.
And the fin David committed in numbering Ifrael, might be probably this, that it looked like a fecond proof of rejecting theocracy, to be governed by mortal aids and human wifdom. For without doubt, it muft very much help any rules to underftand fully that ftength which he is to guide and direct; fince he may thereby know how many are fit for war, what hands fupport the commonwealth by their labour and induftry, and what fort of men are idle and ufelefs in it.
And this is fo far from being a matter of mere fpeculation, as fome think, that very many conclufions may be drawn from thence, ufeful and reducible to practice.
For if the numbers of the people can be truly ftated, if they can be divided into proper ranks and claffes, if it can be diftinguifhed who are rich, who are eafy, who can barely fubfift, and who, by reafon of poverty, can contribute little in any tax or aid to the public: if all this can be thoroughly underftood, in the laying any kiad of tax or impofition, a very near computation may be made, what fuch a duty hould praduce to the government, fuppofing it to be duly collected, and under a good management.
When the different ranks and qualifications of men are divided and fated, when there is a right diftinction made, be-
tween the number of tolvent and imfolvent perfons, whon it is known how many pay not to chunch and poor, how many receive alms, and how many are mere vagrants, a very grad judgment may be made what any perfonal or family-tax ought to yield, ftill fuppofing it to be well and carefully levied.
The number of the people leads as to know, what the yearly income may be from land, and what from mines, houfes, and homefteads, rivers, lakes; meers, ponds; and what from trade, labour, induftry, arts, and fciences: for, where a nation contains fo many acres of arable land, fo many of palture and meadow, fuch a quantity of woods and coppices, forefts, parks, and commons, hearhs, moors, mountains, roads, ways, and barren and wafte land; and where the different value of all this is computed, by proper medums, it is rational to conclude, that fuch a part of the people's expence is maintained from Jand, \&cc. and fuch a part from mines, houfes, \&cc. and that fuch a part is maintained from trade, labour, \&c. And the poor, exceeding fo much the rich in numbers, the common people are the proper medium by which we may judge of this expence.
There is a certain fum requifite to every one for food, raiment, and other neceffaries; as for example, between 7 and 81. per annum; but fome expending lefs, and fome more, it may not be improper to compute, that the mafs of mankind in England, expend one with another, near 81. per. annum: from whence it may be concluded, that an annual income of fo many millions is needful for the nourifhment of fuch and fuch a number of people.
And if land with it's product will not reach this fum, it is rational to infer, that the reft mult arife from trade, arts, and manufactures.
And further, when a nation contains fuch a number of people, fkilled in hufbandry and the improvement of land, when they have fuch an extent of territory, and when their acres are, one with another, of fuch a value, it may be from thence concluded, that the land of this country will produce fuch and fuch a fum.
So much of the product of the earth will nourifh fuch a number of the people; and a foil fo and fo improved, will yield fuch a product; and if this be above what the people confume, it follows, that there mult be fuch and fuch a quantity of goods for exportation.
Such a number of men fkilled in maritime affairs, verfed in traffic, with variety of ports, dealing to many countries, with fuch and fuch a native product to export, and fuch an acquired ftock to turn and wind, muft gain fo and fo by trade.
And if land and trade do not reach the expence in queftion, it follows, that the reft muft arife from arts, manufactures, and the other bufinels of a people.
But if land and it's product, with what is done at home, is fufficient to nourifh fuch a number of inhabitants, and that they are befides able to export many commodities and manufactures, and that their ftock is fuch, as to deal in many goods with foreign people; we may infer, that there is fuperlucration of wealth accruing to fuch a country by their traffic.
Therefore a right diftinction to be made between what part of the people's expence arifes from land, \&c. and what from trade; and what from arts, labour, \&c. muft be a good guide to princes and ftates, in laying any kind of taxes or impofitions.

Expence muft arife from income, and Guppofe
the general income of a nation, from land
$44,000,000$ trade, arts, \&xc. Thould be Suppofe of this, land to be - $14,000,000$ ) $\left.\begin{array}{lll}\text { Trade } & - & 10,000,000 \\ \text { And arts, labour, \&c. } & -\quad 20,000,000\end{array}\right\} 44,000,000$

20,000,000
And where this is the cafe, can it be reafonable in taxing the people to lay almolt the whole weight upon the twenty-four millions, and to let the other twenty millions in a manner efcape. And yet this muft happen, in countries the whole burthen is generally put upon land and trade.
So that fuch a political arithmetic, as could diftinguifh in all the different parts which compofe a nation's wealth, mult be very ufeful and of public fervice.
The eighth penny, raifed upon the annual income or expence of England, would have maintained the war of king William a great while, on the foot of five millions a year, if the burthen had been put upon all degrees of men alike, with geometrical proportion; for, in all probability, an equal land-tax, and moderate duties upon the whole confumption, would have produced fuch a fum: and if this could have been compaffed, the landed men had undoubtedly been in a better condition than they are at prefent, and we had avoided the vaft debt, which was a weight upon the king's affairs.
This computing faculty confifs in comparing the ftrength of nations, and in confidering their number, power, polisies, wealth, trade, hipping, naval force, land armies, and alliances.

But there is in this art a fphere for lower capacities to move in, who can prefume no further than to find out and prepare materials, to be made ufe of by abler hands,' and who think it praife enough to them, if they can make tools for diiful it praite enoagh withal.
artifts to work win
If gentral computations had been more fudied and improdved, thofe errors relating to the revenues, muft probably have been avoided; which bave fo entangled the public affairs.
If fome of the men of bufinefs had confulted political arithmetic, the parliament had not been troubled ever feffion, to make, goad fo many deficient funds, which have loaded England with a heavy debt.
Moft undoubtedly a right fkill in this art, would be of great ure in all confiderations relating to the public revenue: for though the number of people could not be certainly fixed, and though the confumption of any commodity could not be truly known; yet he who goes by fome rule (though not capable of a mathematical proof) fhall feldomer err, than capable of a mathematical proof) the wropes entirely in the dark, and only follows the fuggeftions of his fancy.
The projectors of moft new funds, have hitherto been generally miftaken two parts in three: that art is therefore to be praifed, the rules of which, if rightly followed, will how it priori, within a fmall difference, what any branch of the sevenue fhall produce, making allowance for the difference between war and peace, or any other extraordinary occurrences.
In all computations, the number of people is the groundwork; however, that knowlege will be but an uncertain guide, without other helps and directions. For in reckoning what any branch may yield, confideration muft be had of the prefent abilities and condition of the kingdom; of the current calh, and even of the difpofition of the people to pay the duty. The nature of the commodity likewife to be charged muft be confidered, whether it be the proper object of a duty, and not eafily concealed and evaded, and whether its collection is to be afcertained by high or eafy penalties; and whether it is to be come at by a few or by many officers; and the law itfelf, which is to give the duty, muft principally be weighed; for if it is to be flackly penned, the branch will anfwer accordingly : by an univerfal contemplation of thefe matters, and by making every where proportionable allowance, in all the foregoing, and fome other inftances, a judgment may be formed, what fum the government may reafonably expect from any new revenue.
And, in computing any new duty, the number of the people will be an uncertain guide to thofe who do not difitinguifh rightly, between the rich and the poor of a country; for in moft computations, men are led into error, by reckoning and concluding, from what is in view, and juft before them. But they who will make a true eftimate in things of this nature, muft confider the mafs of the people together, and not meafure the riches of the whole; by that plenty and pomp, which they fee among a few.
He who will pretend to compute, muft draw his conclufions from many premifes; he mult not argue from fingle infances, but from a thorough view of many particulars; and that body of political arithmetic, which is to frame fchemes reduceable to practice; muft be compofed of a great variety of niembers.
He who will arrive at this art, muft look into all the public revenues ; he mult underftand fomething of their management ; he muft not be a ftranger to the product and manufactures of every country and place; he muft know what goods we export, and what foreign commodities are imported to us; and only from this general view, he muft frame any fcheme that may be ufeful to the public. A contemplation of one object, thall give him light into things, perhaps, quite of"a different nature : for as in common arithmetic, one operation proves another, fo in this art, variety of fpecolations are helpful and confirming to each other.
Nor is the faculty of computing lefs ufeful in matters relating to trade, than in what concerns the public revenues.
The councils of a country are always inquifitive after truth, but to hide it from them, and to perplex things which have relation to trade, is the intereft of fo many, that in the greateft deliberations, wife men are often milfed by fuch as in all their actings, confult more their private profit than the common welfare.
There is hardly a fociety of merchants, that would not have it thought the whole profiperity of the kingdom depends upon their lingle traffic.
So that at any time, when they come to be confulted, their anfwers are dark and partial ; and when they deliberate themfelves in affemblies, it is too frequently with a bias, and a Fecret oye to their own emolument.
There is hardly a commerce, but the dealers in it will affirm, we lofe by all the reft: when, perhaps, in time of eftablifhed peace, the kingdom gets by trade in general.
A true account of the ballance of trade would fet all this right, and thew what traffics are hurtful, and what are beneficial to the ration; and the general ballance is not to be
accurately found out, but by the aid of political arithmetic, and a lkill in the foreign exchange. See Baxiance of Trade, and Exchange.
And, perhaps, this art alone can thew the links and chains by which one bufinefs hangs upon another, and the dependance which all our variopus commercial dealings have each upon the other.
In firft appearance, thofe traffics feem hurtful which export money; but when we come to reafon upon things by figures, we find that fuch trades are often beneficial, when shey bring in one way more bullion than they carry out another. See the article Bullion, Vol. I. page 397 .
We may feem to lofe by the ballance in one place, but perhaps, that trade may be the caufe of another, twice as profitable: fo that to object againgt the motion of one wheel, without knowing and feeing how the whole engine moves, is to no manner of purpofe.
He that would, therefore, compute with any good effece in matters relating to trade, muff contemplate the wealth, fock, product, confumption, Ghipping, exportations and importations of his country; and, at the fame time, he muft confider the ftate and condition of other places.
Ia this art, the moltdeficient point is, to find good materials, and to have a footing probably fure to fix our reafonings upon; for where our premifes can be gertain, our conclufions thall be almoft undeniable.
It is a great guide, in concerns of this mature, to have before us an account of all the exportations from London and the out-ports, to every diffinet country ; and alfo of all the importations to London and the out-ports, from every dilininct country, and of their values at prime coft, and fo downwards. Every commodity thould be under a feparate head, and the drawhacks upon reexportation taken due notice of, and the value taken into confideration, where the duty on goods is ad valorem. Thefe materials are very helpful in our compatations of this kind.
But it would be a further light into the general ballance of trade, if we could form a good judgment of that beneficial trade of buying goods in one place, to fell in another country, and what we gain by the articles of freight. If the true ftate of thefe matters could be obtained, it would greatly contribute to our information in regard to the general lols or profit made by commerce.
The general pofture of our traffic, as well in time of war as peace, is likewife requifite to be taken into confideration; for by contemplating the various charges in our exports and imports in thole different junctures, a judgment may be formed, from political arithmetic, how the ballavee of trade formerly ftood, and how it is like to ftand hereafter, with the feveral countries wherewith England has commercialinegociations.
Thefe are the out-lines of the art of political arithmetic; and how far this work may contribute to give the reader fome knowlege of the art itfelf, can be known only by thofe who Chall perufe our work throughout; wherein they will, perhaps, find more matter, if righty applied, tending to information of thiskind, than thofe who have not dipped into it may be aware of.
POMERANIA. The ancient Pomerania was of a much larger extent than the modern, far it included Pomerelia, and Caffubia, called Black Pomerland. The madern duchy of Pomerania, taken all together, is a long narrow track, above 200 miles from eaft to weft, and from 50 to 80 from north to fouth, the breadth being very unequat.
It has Polifh Pomerania on the caft: the Baltic Sea on the north; the marquifate of Brandenburgh on the fouth; and the duchy of Mecklenburgh on, the weft. It's air, by reafon of it's being the extreme north-eaft corner of Germany, is reckoned the coldeft of any part of it. The foll in many parts is fandy and barren, and their arable lands near the Ohore are frequently overwhelmed with fand; yet in other parts they have corn enough, both for confumption and export, belides good paftures filled with cattle, and many large woods and forelts, which abound with deer, wild boars, bares, foxes, wolves, wild horfes, wild buils, \&c. and fowls of all forts. Here are alfo beavers, and fuch plenty of water-fowls, that they reckon 20 forts of ducks. They have great plenty of falt and freth water fifh, particularly falmon, and very lange lampreys, erpecially in the bay of Stetin and lake of Laffen. About Gripfiwald and Rugen thay have good her-ring-filhing; and in the lake Madduje, near Colbatz, there is a large broad filh, called muicum, found no where elfe in Germany. There are many fair and fertile meadows between the branches of the Oder, and has great quantities of fruits of all kinds, as in any province of Germany. They have no wine of their own growth, but excetlent mum, and beer of feveral forts, particularly the bitter beer of Stetin, the mum of Gripfwald, and the ftout of Wollin, which mariners tranfport ellewhere: and as there are fcarce any mountains in the country, it has no mines, but fome few of tron in the Upper Pomerania. It abounds with amber, efpecially on the coafta of Brandenburgh Pomerania, where it is not only thrown up by the fea, and found among the fea-weeds and fands, but alfo dug out of the rocks, and mines. It is frequently dug out

## P O M

of the ground, at a great diftance from the fea, and many times found by the humbandmen, as they plow their lands. There is a particular lake in this country, that communicates with the fea, where they gather it in nets, when the fea begins to flow, and fometimes haul up pieces as big as one's fift. At firft taking up it is foft, but foon hardens, by the air, into a ftony fubftance: it is of feveral colours, white, yellow, black, and red: the fort found in Pomerania is a dark yellow.
It is well watered by rivers and lakes: among the former are, the Oder, the Pene, the Rega, the Perfant, the Wiper, the Stolp, the Rekenitz, and the Barte. The Rekenitz feparates Pomerania from Mecklenburg, forming a large lake near Damgarten, and falling into the Baltic at Dars. The Barte rifes near Stalfund, and falls into the fea at Bardt. The Oder, foon after it's entrance into Pomerania, divides into fevesal branches, add after having pafled by Garts, Griffenhagen, Schwedt, and Stetin, flows into the Damifh lake, and then into Damantzkt, and at laft dilates itfelf into a frehwater lake, or fea, called the Great Frifch-Haff, which is an excellent road for fhipping, 30 miles in length, and 10 in breadth, abounds with fifh, and falls into the Baltic by three currents, through which Rhips pafs to Stetin. Befides the abovementioned, there are many more rivers in Pomerania, which fall into the Baltic.
The moft common divifion of this country is, into the weftern, viz. the Upper, or Swedifh Pomerania; and the eaftern, viz. the Lower, or Brandenburg Pomerania; which latter is alfo called Ducal Pomerania, or the duchy of Pomerania, becaufe it was given to the ducal houfe of Brandenburg by the treaty of Munfter.
The chief towns of the eaftern, or Brandenburgh, i. e. Ducal Pomerania, are,
. Stolpe, 22 miles north-eaft from Rugenwald, 52 eaft of Colberg, and 64 weft of Dantzick.
2. Rugenwald is the capital of Wenden duchy, on the river Wiper, 18 miles north-eail from Collin, and 20 from Carmin.
3. Coslin, 18 miles north-eaft of Colberg, is a very pleafant town with a good air. It being but a league from the Baltic, the inhabitants can eafily export their coin, and import what commodities they want from abroad. The Fricch-Haff lake is a treafure to them, for they often, in the winter, bring up an hundred tons of filh there, at one draught of the net, if we may credit fome. The adjacent country is fruitful, and interfperfed with little hills, on which ftood formerly Popith chapels, much frequented by pilgrims. Here are three annual commercial friars, viz. the Saturday after LadyDay, the Thurfday after the fourth Sunday in Lent, and AilSaints Day.
4. Corlin, 13 miles eaft of Colberg, and 12 weft of Collin, has two annual fairs, viz. on the Saturday before Palm-Sunday, and on Afcenfion-Day.
5. Beigart is a litule town, with a good trade, five miles fouth-eaft of Corlin, 16 from the Baltic, 18 from Colberg, and 56 north-eaft of Stetin.
6. Colberg is the capital of that called the duchy of Caffubia, and ftands at the mouth of the Perfant, near the Baltic fhore, 30 miles north-eaft from Carmin, and 55 from Stetin. Salt is made here, of which large quantities are fent abroad, to the great enriching both of the town and of the elector of Brandenburg, to whom the town came by the treaty of Munfter. It's harbour, which is a good one, though fomewhat too narrow, is defended by a ftrong caftle.
7. CAMIN is a fmall city, which fome, however, reckon the capital of Ducal Pomerania, but five miles from the Baltic Sea, 32 north of Stetin, and 33 eaft of Wolgaft: it ftands on the mouth of the Oder that is called Druvenow. It has three trading fairs "year, viz. the fecond Sunday in Lent, on Trinity-Sunday, and Holy-Crofs-Day.
Upper, or Swedish, called alfo the Royal Pomerania, extends from the Oder to the frontiers of Mecklenburg, and from the marquifate of Brandenburg to the Baltic.

1. Griffenhagen flands on the eaft fide of the Oder, above Stetin, almoft oppofite to Gartz. It has three fairs in a year, viz. on Thurfday after the firft Sunday in Lent, on TrinitySunday, and on the 28th of October.
2. Dam is a fmall but ftrong town, on the eaft fide of the Oder, overagainft Stetin. There are three annual fairs at this place, viz. on the Friday before the firft Sunday in Lent, the eve of Palm-Sunday, and Michaelmas-Day.
3. Stetin, the metropolis of this Pomerania, fands on the rifing of a fmall hill, with a fine caftle on the weft fide of the Oder, which runs from thence through the lake called GrofsHaff, into the Baltic, by the ille of Ufedom. It is 18 miles from the frontiers of Brandenburg, 73 north of Frankfort 74 north-eaft of Berlin, 153 weft of Dantzick, 170 eaft of Lubec, and 320 north of Vienna. It's trade was the moft confiderable of any in thefe parts, 'till the fettlement of the Dutch republic. It was formerly one of the Hanfe-Towns, and the rendevous of the fleets which thofe towns ufed to fit out to protect their trade, and fecure their privileges. It is 40 miles to the fea, yet fhips of good burthen come up to the very walls of the city, where they have a fine key,

## POM

though the river itfelf, which is navigable a great way above the town by leffer veffels, is a fufficient harbour
One branch of it's trade is, the exporting of falt and frem fifh, efpecially thofe taken in the Grofs-Haff, the lake abovementioned, which is abour 15 miles below the town; and from thence they alfo fhip off great quantities of naval ftores, efpecially oaken plank, mafts, with other wood, both for building and fuel; canvas, linen, yarn, honey, wax, rofin, Sic. Many thips come yearly from hence to London: and as the Oder brings down a vaft quantity of corn, which comes into it from Poland and Silefia by the river Warta, about so miles above the city, here is a very great exportation of it, efpecially for Sweden, which is fometimes much diftrefled for want of it. In fine, it is fo proper a center for exchang ing the commodities of Poland and Germany, with thofe brought from the Baltic by the conveniency of the river Oder, that it cannot fail of having a great thare of trade, and it, is now faid to be fo populous, that many of the inhabitants are obliged to live in cellars and vaults, They have large granaries, fore-houfes, an arfenal, and a dock for building granat
4. Triptow, a pretty town, defended by a frong cafle on the Tolien Sea, or lake, not far from the confines of Mecklenburg, 26 miles fouth of Gripfwald: it has three fairs a year.
There is a town of this name in the Lower Pomerania, near Conlin, which is called Triptow on the river Rega, or New Triptow. The townfmen have an opportunity, by their r ver, of trafficking to fea: it has a fair on St Peter and Paul's Day.
5. Passewalck, anciently Pazdewalck, flands between Prenzlow and Turgelow, on the weft fide of the river Ucker, by which the inhabitants fend their goods through the Haff to the Baltic.
6. Gartz is another town on the fame confines, and is one of the palfes of the Oder.
7. Ukermunde fands where the Uker river falls into the Grofs-Haff.
8. Anklam, on the river Pene, 17 miles fouth-weft from Gripfwald, and 3I north-weft of Stetin. It made a grod figure once among the Hanfe-Towns. It is advantageoully fituated among good arable lands and excellent pafture, with the conveniency of fifhing, and of exporting their commodities abroad by the river Pene.
9. Gutskow is a town on the river Pene, 8 miles fouth of Gripfwald, and 10 weft of Wolgen, between Anklam and Loytz, and capital of a county of the fame name, which formerly included Gripfwald, Loytz, and the abbey of Eldenow.
1o. Loytz ftands on the Pene river, between Grotikow and Demain. It has four fairs a year, viz. the Monday before Lent, the Monday before Whitfuntide, a fortnight after Midfummer, end a fortnight after Michaelmas.
1I. WOLGAST ftands very pleafantly, near the mouth of the Oder called Pfin, nine miles fouth-eaft from Gripfwald, 27 from Stralfund, and 40 north-weft from Stetin. It is a very handfome, well-built, populous, and ftrong town. The harbour, though 12 miles from the fea, is the beft in all this duchy, Stralluind excepted.
12. The IsLe of UsEDom lies weft from that of Wollin, and is formed by the Pene, where it falls into the Baltic along with the Oder, fo that one of the mouths of the Oder, which runs between this and Wollin, is called the fwine, and the other, beyond Ufedom, the Pfin. Upon the deftruction of Wollin, the town of Ufedom was reforted to by the Danilh and Polifh merchants, and became a place of very good trade, being very large, and well fortified; but fince I 473, when it was burnt down by an accidental fire, it has been only an inconfiderable fea-port. This illand is about fix miles in length, abounds with wild boar, deer, and hares, and was the park where the dukes of Pomerania kept their game.
13. Wollin is the eaffermoft of the two illands formed by the tree mouths of the Oder: it is 25 miles Iong, 15 where broadeft, and is divided by the Swine from Ufedom. The town, which flands at that mouth of it called Drenow, is five or fix miles fouth-eaft of Rugen, 25 miles north of Stetin, and 25 fouth-weft of Volgaft. It was built out of the ruins of Julinum, once a very famous town, and was one of the largeft cities in Europe, and it's greateft mart, next to Conftantinople, being inhabited by Danes, Swedes, Ruffans, Jews, and merchants of all nations, who had their feparate ftreets and houfes of exchange; and faid to have been fo powerful, as fingly to maintain a war againft Denmark; but having been partly deftroyed by lightning, and partly by the arms of Woldemar king of Denmark, it was, in 1170, totally demolifhed, and has been but an inconfiderable town ever fince: it's commerce has been transferred to Lubec ard Dantzic. This is the common fate of all places that lofe their trade.
14. Gripswald, 9 miles north-weft of Wolgaft, 29 routheaft of Stralfund, and 46 north-weit of Stetin, which was one of the Hanfe-Towns, and formerly imperial, flands within half a league of the Baltic, at the bottom of a fmall gulph, which they call the fea of Strallund, over-againt the iffe of
Rugen:

## POO

Rugen : and there being another bay in the illand juft oppofire, both together make the paffage above 20 miles over The place is not fo big as Scralfund or Stetin, yet it is a con fiderable town, being well built, well fortified, and has a good trade by fea. The beft falt was made bere of any place upon the Baltic, but the works have been difcontinued for want of fuel, which in this country is fcarce. They have abundance of cattle here, and deal much in hides and tallow. Here is a good harbour, and a great many fhips belonging to it, which are brought to the quay by means of a canal, that is cut from the gulph to a great lake on the other fide of the place.
15. Rugen is ftrong both by art and nature, and much cele brated in ancient hiftory for the courage of the Rugii, it's old inhabitants. It is about 30 miles in length, and as much in breadth (though fome fay the latter is not more than 20): it is is fruifful in corn, that it is called the granary of Stralfund; and in grafs, that it is well ftocked with horfes, black cattle, Theep, and the largeft geefe in Europe. The feas and lakes here abound with filh; and the Rugeners are not only good fifhermen, but reckoned the beft pilots in the Baltic, which makes them very ufeful to the merchants of Stralfund. The foreft of Jafund furnithes them with fuel and timber, and the fea, bays, and lakes, with plenty of fifh for confumption and export.
16. Stral sund, the largeft and richeft town in Pomerania, the fixth in rank of the Hanfe-Towns, and a free imperial city, by fome reckoned the moft confiderable in the circle of Upper Saxony, ftands near the banks of the fea, over-againft the inland of Rugen, 19 miles north of Gripfwald, 32 miles northcaft of Roftock, and 66 north-weft of Stetin. It has an excellent haven, where thips come up to the very town, and is fo well fituated for trade, that it has a very great and lucrative commerce, both by fea and land; for it is to be obferved, that here begins the export of thofe flaple commodisies which all Europe fends for to the Baltic, as corn and naval ftores, viz. hemp, flax, \&c. but efpecially corn, of which great quantities are exported, this being the firt city in the Baltic, to which the Dutch trade for it. Here are alfo great quantities of honey, and wax, tar, pitch, rofin, hides, and tallow, as alfo of linen, efpecially canvas, of which a good fort is made here.
POOR. There is certainly no ftate in which may be found more laws than in ours concerning the poor: laws wifer in appearance, or more humane, more equitable: or fo many books and excellent reprefentations on this fubject: fo many hofitals: or, in thort, fo great a fund of generofity and charity, as in England: at the fame time too, there is not, perhaps, a country in which there are fo many poor.
Yet thofe laws muft be intrinfically defective, which being fo important as they are to every member of fociety, have not the force to make themfelves be executed, or which one may cafily elude.
The poors-rate for England only, which is from two fhillings as far as to fix and eight fhillings in the pound, in fome parts, exceeds three millions and a half fterling. If we add to it the private charities, and foundations of hofpitals, a fum fufficient to maintain the tenth of the inhabitants.
The charges of the roads, and of the public works, are alfo imnenfe, and continual refources for fuch as want employment.
The charity-fchools maintain and bring up the twentieth part of the children that are born: neverthelefs, in the towns, the ftreets fwarm with poor, fome of whom foon after, perhaps, beg on the high-way with a prefented piftol in band
The abufe of the particular adminiftrations of the poor's revenue, and the infufficiency of the laws, are too glaringly evident, and the confequences of this evil are too dreadful for the adminifration not to become a national concern.
There is no more effectual method of redrefs for it, than to appoint a committee of members of Parliament, before whom Should be annually laid a ftate of the fums levied, or applied to the maintainance of the poor, and a lift of the poor maintained in every county.
By thefe circumftantial ftates and lifts, by comparifons and indifputable facks, it would be made manifeft,
1ft, That fome of the principal caufes of there being fo many poor are, privileges, exclufive rights of freemen, and corporations; the indiferect, as well as unfaithful, diftribution of the parifh-alms; the money fcattered through towns and country, by the candidates, in the time of elections; the multiplicity of alehoufes, taverns, and other infamous fnares of idlenefs, and debauchery.
2diy, That robbers owe their origin not to want, but indifcreet charity. The clafs of men which hias no right to the pariih-alms, is far lefs abundant in robbers than that which has: that right is an encouragement to, and the certain refuge of, idlenefs, the parent of debauchery and crimes.
In fhort, it would appear convincingly plain, that the only prompt remedy that can be brought for this urgent evil would be,

1ft, To form a common national aggregate of all the fimin levied throughout all the parifhes, under the name of the poor's tax, to which Chould be joined the funds of all the ancient charitable foundations: with refervation, however, of liberty to all future donors to apprepriate particularly their charities to whatever counties or parifhes they fhould think fit.
2dy, To take into workhoufes, or alms-houfes, all beggars, even every perfon applying to the parifh for charity, equally in cafe either of ficknefs or of health, without any diffinction even of the private poor, that is to fay, of fuch as are ahamed of begging: becaufe there ougbt to be no poor of that nature in a nation where it is no flame for any one to work.
3 dly , To affign to every perfon fo received into thefe workhoufes, that fort of work of which he fhould be capable, infomuch that the fick, and fuch as fhould be deprived of the ufe of all their fenfes, thould alone be difpenfed with from it.
4thly, To divide thefe workhoufes into two wards, the one for the poor who Chould work voluntarily, the other for them to be carried to, in eafes of neceffary correction, and forced to work, fhould they refufe to fubmit to it.
5 thly, It would alio be very neceffary to collect together, in one common houfe, all the children difperfed in the different fchools and effablifhments of each patifh. The care of their firft years of life, and of breeding them up to work, would be better adminiftered in one common houfe than by parifhnurfes, who inhumanly facrifice, even in the cradle, fo many innocent vidtims to their barbarous avarice. This is a truth inconteftibly proved, by a comparifon of the number of dead beneath the age of feven years, amongt the children nurfed by the parifh-nurfes, and amonglt thofe brought up in the Foundling-Holpital.
6thly, Every workhoufe or alms-houfe throughout England fhould render an account of it's adminiftration, attefted by the magiftrates or officers of each town or parifh, to the committee of the nation. Thefe accounts would ferve for checks upon one another. The members for every county fhould be called to the infpection of the account of the general adminifitration, and, upon the report of this general committee, the poor's tax fhould be fettled, and paffed by the nation.
From fuch a form of adminiftration as this, would refult the following advantages:
The real mifery of the fick and difabled would receive the relief which is due to it.
The malverfation of particular adminiftrations would be remedied.
The number of the poor would fenfibly diminifh: many now receive private alms, who would then refolve to work, rather than receive public ones.
Society would be delivered from beggars, of whom the example and enormities are fo much to be dreaded.
The produce of the work of fuch as fhould be free to leave the houfe when they pleafed; and, the work of the poor under confinement, would be a elear and new profit to the public.
The poor's tax would diminifh confrderably.
All the recenfrons of the above-deduced three claffes of men, and of their fubdivifions, hould be draughted and framed in each parihh, by it's refpective churchwardens, aldermen, overfeers of the poor, or the like proper officers. A fhort enough time, and a great deal of order and method, would fuffice to carry them to the requifite perfection for making all the ufe to be promifed from them, without much expence.

## Dr D'Avenant's Scheme for fetting the Poor to work.

Firft, That fuch perfons as ifall fubfcribe and pay the fum of $300,000 \mathrm{l}$. as a fock for and towards the better maintaining the impotent poor, and for buying commodities and materials to employ and fet at work the other poor, be incorporated and made one body politic, \&c. by the name of the governor and company for maintaining and employing the poor of this kingdom.
By all former propofitions, it was intended that the parifes fhould advance feveral years rates to raife a fock; bur, by this propofal, the experiment is to be made by private perfons, at their rifk; and 300,000 . may be judged a very good ftock, which added to the poor's rate for a certain number of years, will be a very good fund for buying commodities and materials for a million of money at any time. This fubfription ought to be free for every body; and if the fum were fubfribed in the feveral counties of England and Wales, in proportion to their poor-rates, or the monthly affeffment, it would be moft convenient; and provifion may be made, that no perfon fhall transfer his intereft but to one of the fame county, which will keep the intereft there during the term; and as to it's being one corporation, it is prefumed this will be moft beneficial to the public. For firft, all difputes on removes, which are very chargeable and burthenfome, will

6 M

## POO

## POO

be at an end, this propolal intending, that wherever the poor are, they fhall be maintained or employed. Secondly, it will prevent one county which will be diligent, impofing on their neighbours who may be negligent, or getting away their manufactures from them. 'Thirdly, in cafe of fire, plague, or lofs of manffacture, the fock of one county may not be fufficient to fupport the places where fuch calamities may happen; and it is neceflary the whole body fhould fupport every particular member; fo that hereby there will be a general care to adminifter to every place according to their neceffities.
Secondly, That the faid corporation be eftablifhed for the term of 21 years.
The corporation ought to be eftablifhed for 21 years, or otherwife it cannot have the benefit the law gives in cafe of infants, which is their fervice for their education; befides, it will be fone years before a matter of this nature can be brought into practice.
Thirdly, That the faid fum of 300,0001 . to be paid in, and laid out for the purpofes aforefaid, to remain as 2 ftock, for and during the faid term of 21 years.
The fubfeription ought to be taken at the paffing of the act, but the corporation to be left at liberty to begin either the Michaelmas or the Lady-Day after, as they fhall think fit; and per cent. to be paid at the fubferibing, to perfons appointed for that purpofe, and the remainder before they begin to act, but fo as 300,000 . fhall be always in ftock during the term, notwithttanding any dividends, or other dilpofition: and an account thereof to be exhibited twice in every year, upon oath, before the lord chancellor for the time being.
Fourthly, That the faid corporation do, by themfelves or agents, in every pariih of England, from and after the
day of during the faid term of 21 years, provide for the real impotent poor, good and fufficient maintenance and reception, as good, or better, than hath at any time within the face of years before the faid day of been provided or allowed to fuch impotent poor ; and fo fhall continue to provide for fuch impotent poor, and what other growing impotents thall happen in the faid parifh during the faid term.
By impotent poor is to be underftood all infants and old decrepit perfons not able to work; alfo perfons who by ficknefs, or any accident, are for the time unable to labour for themfelves or families; and all perfons (not being fit for labour) who were ufually relieved by the money raifed for the ufe of the poor: they fhall have maintenance, $\& \mathrm{cc}$. as good, or better, as within years they ufed to have.
Theis does not directly determine what that fhall be, nor is it poffible, by reafon a fhilling in one county is as good as two in another; but it will be the intereft of the corporation that fuch poor be well provided for, by reafon the contrary will occafion all the complaints or clamour that probably can be made againlt the corporation.
Fifthly, That the corporation do provide (as well for all fuch poor which on the faid day of
thall be on the poor-books, as for what other growing poor thall happen in the faid term, who are or fhall be able to labour or do any work) fufficient labour and work proper for fuch perfons to be employed in; and that provifion fhall be made for fuch labouring perfons according to their labours, fo as fuch provifion doth not exceed $\frac{3}{3}$ parts as much as any other perfon would have paid for fuch labour. And, in cafe they are not employed and fet to work, then fuch perfons fhall, until materials or labour be provided for them, be maintained as impotent poor ; but fo as fuch perfons who fhall bereafter enter themfelves on the poor's books, being able to labour, fhall not quit the fervice of the corporation, without leave, for the fpace of fix months.
The corporation are to provide materials and labour for all. that can work, and to make provifion for them not exceeding ${ }_{3}{ }^{3}$ parts as much as any other perfon would givè for fuch labour. For example: if another perfon would give one of thefe a fhilling, the corporation ought to give but nine-pence. And the reafon is plain ; firf, becaufe the corporation will be obliged to maintain them and their families in all exigencies, which others are not obliged to do, and, confequently, they ought not to allow fo much as others. Secondly, in cafe any perfons able to labour fhall come to the corporation, when their agents are not prepared with materials to employ them, by this propofal they are to allow them full provifion as impotent poor, until they find them work, which is intirely in favour of the poor. Thirdly, it is neither reafonable nor poffible for the corporation to provide materials upon every occafion for fuch perfons as chatl be entered with them, unlefs they can be fecure of fuch perfons to work up thofe materials; befides, without this provifion, all the labouring people of England will play faft and loofe between their employers and the corporation, for, as they are difobliged by one, they will sun to the other, and fo neither of them hall be fure of them.
Sixthly, That no impotent poor fhall be removed out of the parifh where they dwell, but upon notice in writing given to
the churchwardens and overfeers of the faid parifh, to what place of provifion he or the is removed.
It is judged the beft method to provide for the impotent poor, is in houfes prepared for that purpofe, where proper provifion may be made for feveral, with all neceffaries of care and maintenance: fo that in fome places one houfe will ferve the impotent poor of feveral parifhes, in which cafe the parifh ought to know where to refort, to fee if good provifion be made for them.
Seventhly, That, in cafe provifion be not made for the poor of each parih, in manner as aforefaid (upon due notice given to the agents of the corporation) the faid parifh may order their poor to be maintained, and deduct the fum by them expended out of the next payments to be made to the faid corporation by the faid parifh.
In cafe any accident happens in a parifh, either by ficknefs, fall, cafualty of fire, or otherways, and that the agent of the corporation is not prefent to provide for them, or having notice doth not immediately do it, the parifh may do it, and deduct fo much out of the next payment; but there muft be provifion made for the notice, and in what time the corporation fhall provide for them.
Eighthly, That the faid corporation thall have and receive, for the faid one and twenty years, that is to fay, from every parifh yearly, fo much as fuch parifh paid in any one year, to be computed by a medium of feven years; namely; from the 25th of March, 1690, to the 25th of March, 1697, and to be paid half yearly; and befides, fhall receive the benefit of the revenues of all donations given to any parifh, or which Thall be given during the faid term, and all forfeitures which the law gives to the ufe of the poor; and to all other fums which were ufually collected by the parif for the maintenance of the poor.
Whatever was raifed for, or applied to, the ufe of the poor, ought to be paid over to the corporation; and where there are any donations for maintaining the poor, it will anfwer the defign of the donor, by reafon there will be better provifion for the maintenance of the poor than ever; and if that maintenance be fo good as to induce further charities, no doubt the corporation ought to be entitied to them : but there are two objections to this article: Firft, That to make a medium by a time of war is unreafonable. Secondly, To continue the whole tax for one and twenty years, does not feem to give any benefit to the kingdom in that time. To the firft, it is true we have a peace, but trade is lower now than at any time during the war, and the charge of the poor greater; and when trade will mend is very uncertain. To the fecond, it is very plain, that although the charge may be the fame to a pariin in the total, yet it will be lefs to particular perfons; becaufe thofe who before received alms, will now be enabled to be contributors; but befides, the turning fo many hundred thoufand pounds a year (which in a manner have hitherto been applied only to fupport idlenefs) into induftry, and the employing fo many other idle vagrants and fturdy beggars, with the product of their labour, will altogether be a prefent benefit to the lands of England, as well in the rents as in the value: and further, the accidental charities in the ftreets, and at doors, is, by a very modeft computation, over and above the poor rates, at leaft 300,0001 . per annum, which will be intirely faved by this propofal, and the perfons fet at work; which is a further confideration for it's béing well received, fince the corporations are not allowed any thing for this fervice.
The greater the encouragement is, the better the work will be performed; and it will become the wifdom of the parliament, in what they do, to make it effectual ; for fhould fuch an undertaking as this prove ineffectual, inflead of semedying it will increafe the mifchief.
Ninthly, That all the laws made for the provifion of the poor, and for punifhing idle vagrant perfons be repealed, and one law made to continue fuch parts as are found ufeful, and to add fuch other reftrictions, penalties, and provifions, as may effectually attain the end of this great work.
The laws hereunto relating are numerous, but the judgments and opinions upon them are fo various and contradiftory, and differ fo in fundry places, as to be inconftant with any one general fcheme of management.
Tenthly, That proper perfons be appointed in every county, to determine all matters and differences which may arife between the corporation and the refpective parifbes.
To prevent any ill ufage, neglect, or cruelty, it will be neceffary to make provifion, that the poor may tender their complaints to the officers of the parih; and that thofe officers having examined the fame, and not finding redrefs, may apply to perfons to be appointed in each county, and each city, for that purpofe, who may be called fupervifors of the poor, and may have allowance made them for their trouble; and their bufinefs may be to examine the truth of fuch complains; and in cafe either the parifh or corporation judge themfelves aggrieved, by the determination of the faid fupervifors, provifion may be made that an appeal lie to the quarter feffions.

## PO 0

Elevently, That the corporation be obliged to provide for all bublic beggars, and to put the laws in execution againft public beggars, and idle vagrant perfons.
Such of the public beggars as can work muft be employed, the reft to be maintained as impotent poor ; but the laws to be feverely put in execution againft thofe who thall afk any public alms.
This propofals, which in moft parts of it feems to be yery maturely weighed, may be a foundation for thele to build upon, who have a public firit large enough to embrace fuch a noble undertaking.
But the common obftruction to any thing of this nature, is 3. malignant temper in fome who will not let a public work go on, if private perfons are to be gainers by it: when they are to get themfelves, they abandon all fenfe of virtue, but are cloathed in their whiteftpobe; when they fmell profit coming to' another, mafking, themfelves with a falfe zeal to the commonwealth, where their own turn is not to be ferved. It were better, indeed, that men would ferve their country for the praife and honour that follow good actions; but this is not to be expected in a nation, at leaft leaning towards corruption; and, in fuch an age, it is as much as we can hope for, if the profpect of come honeft gain invites people to do the public faithful fervice. For which reaton, in any undertaking where it can be made apparent, that a great benefit will accrue to the commonwealth in general, we ought not to have an evil eye upon what fair advantages particular men may thereby expect to reap, filii taking care to keep their appetite of getting within moderate bounds, laying all juft and reafonable reftrajnts upon it, and making due provifion that they may not wrong or apprefs their fellow fubjects.
It is not to be denied, but that if fewer hartds were fuffered to remain idle, and if the poor had full employment, it would greatly tend to the common welfare, and contribute much towards adding every year to the genezal ftock of England.
Among the methods that we have here propofed of employing the poor, and making the whole body of people ufteful to the public; we think it our duty to mind thofe who confider the common welfare of looking with a compaffionate eye into the prifons of thia kingdom, where many thoufands confume their time in vice and idlenefs; wafting the remainder of their fortunes, or lavilhing the fubitance of their creditors, eating broad and doing no work, which is contrany to good order, and pernicious to the componswealth.
We cannot, therefore, but recommend the thoughts of fome good bill, that may effectually put an end to chis mifchief, fo candalous in a trading country, which foould let no bands remain ufelefs.
It is not at all difficult to contrive fuch a bill as may relieve and releafe the debtor, and yet preferye to his creditors all their fair, juft, and honeft rights and intereft.
Thus have' we endeavoured to hew, that to preferve and increafe the people, and to make their numbers ufeful; are methods conducing to make us gainers in the ballance of trade.

Extract of two letters wrote to the apthor, from an Binglifh gentleman of honour, who fome time fince refided in Holland, and is now appointed in a public character at a certain court in Europe.

## SIR,

- It is eafy to anfwer your queftion, How are the poor maintained in Holland? But to da it fo as to pleafe you, who look farther than the outfide of things, would require more than one day or one letter. However, defering other things to next poft, $I$ will be as particular as I am able, upon for hort watning, to be upon this fubject; fenfible that it is of the greateft confequence to $\mathrm{us}_{3}$ and that shofe who have newer confidered it, will hardly imagine what an IMMENSE PROFIT England might make by fetting her poor at work, befidea all the advantages of getting quit of all your pickpockets, \&ce. 8cc. \&c.
I will firft give you fome extracts of the laws of this country [meaning the UNITED PROyINcEs] about the poor, and ther an account of their practice.
The garlieft law that I fird in their fatute-books relating to the poor, is a long one of the,emperor Charles; $V$. It enacts';


## * 7 OCtober 153 I

## ARTICLEIX.

That whereas the poor of our provinces are now much more in number than they formerly ufed to be, wand whereas it is found by experience, that many abufes have arifen from fuffering them to beg and afk alms, particularly that it fixes them ia inleness (which is the beginning of all evil), and that neither. they nor their childien follow any rrade or method of getting their living, but
are thus brought into BASE ACTIONS, AND A BAD MANNER OF LIFE: fo that though young, frong, and healthy, they neverthelefs extort, by great importunities, whiat ought to go to the poor and fick; to the impotent, and thore who are in danger of flarving: and whereas, befure our departure, we defire to remedy and regulate thefe evils, \&c. \&c. \&c."

* 'Groot Placart. book I. B. zo. T.


## Remàist.

It appears by this article, and the following one, and by the end-of the 12th, that before this law, every body that liad a mind WAS FREE TO BEG IN THESE PROVINCES.

## ARTICLE X.

That no one, be it manor woman, from this time forward, fhall begorask almg, byday orby night, secretly or openly, in the ftreets, in the churches, nor in or at the houfes of our good people, in any manner whatfoever, upon the penalty, that whoever acts contrary to this law thall be put, for the firft offence, in PRISON: AND FED wiTh bread and water, according to the difcrecion of our officers, judges, and magiftrates, who Chall be commiffioned to execute this our edict, \&c. \&c. And for the fecond offence they áre to be WHIPPED AND CORRECTED, according to the difcretion of our officers, \&c. except always the mendicant friers, \&c. \& c .

## ARTICLEXI.

No forebgier, nor outlandifh perfon, fhall beg or alk alms, but hall be liable to the fame penalties, except pilgrims, \&c.

## REMARKS.

Upon thefe two articles I cannot help obferving, that the great freedom Holland once enjoyed from beggars'; robberies, \&c. \&cc. feems to have been entirely owing to the flrict execution of the article enjoining them to be kept upon BREAD AND WATER; this fimple circumftance being of the greateft confequence in taming otherwife incorrigible offenders, to whom not death itfelf is fo terrible as low living ; and this plainly appears by their conduc, for they rifk their lives, only for the fatisfaction of living Luxuriously, and therefore abftinence is a more effectual punifliment to them than hanging,

## ARTICLE XI.

All poor people, who thall remove from one ciry or VILLAGE to ANOTHER, there to live or refide, fhall be liable to the fame penalties and corrections, unlefs they are reduced by fortune of war, inundation, fire, or other fuch misfortunes, and that they make this properly appear; in which cafes, and not otherwife, it is permited to let them lodg INGS OR HOUSES; and all the peor refiding in our faid provinces, and having been there a whole year, muft remain in the places where they are fettled, and have their thare and part of the alms which fhall be there ordered them, without going about to beg alms or bread, openly or fecrety, as hitherto.

Remarkes.
This article is quite contrary to our norions in* Eng LAND, and to the liberty we give our poor, of trying to get their livelihood better in one parifh than in another. I fhall not venture to decide which of the two nations is in THE RIGHT, where much may be faid for both.

## ARTICLE XIIT.

Whoever fall permit their children, whether great or fmall, to go and permit any rascallity; or to beg and afk alms, thall undergo the aforefaid penalties; and the children fhall be whipped with rods, and othervife corrected, according to the difcretion of our officers and magitarates of the places where the offence fhall, happen.

## Remarks

The making parents punishable in this cafe for their children (efpecially if underftood to be thofe under 12 years of age) appears highly reafonable.

## A RTICLEXV.

As for the fupport of the poor, sick, and others, not able to get their bread, nor having any thing to live upon, in.any town or village of our faid provinces; we order, that a common purfe thall be made of all charities, poorhouses, hospitabs, brotherhoods, and others having the diftribution of the PRODUCT OF ALMS, and that

## POO

part thereof fhall be given to the poor, according to the advice of the malters and governors of the aforefaid chartties, poor-houses, \&c. joined with fuch of the officers and magiftrates of every town, parifh,' or village, as thall be deputed for that purpofe, according to the manner hereafter declared; except that alms founded for ecclefiaftics, as well mendicants as others, fhall be diftributed according to the directions of the foundera,

## 

Might not the charities given annually by our colleges, by being put into a common purfe, be more ufefully employed than now they are?

## ARTICLE XVI.

That, for the future, boxes thall be placed in every PArish Church of our provinces, to receive the srcret ALMS OF GOOD PEOPLE; the faid boxes ta be locked with three keys, of which the parifh prieft fhall keep one, the magiftrates another, and the deputies; who fhall be appointed according to the manner hereafter declared, another; which faid perfons are impowered to take the money out of the faid boxes, whenever they hall think good; and farther, the magiftrates and officers of each parifh thall depute an honeft man or two to go round the faid charches, once or twise a week, to colliect for the poor ; and befides, the aforefaid deputies of every parih fhall go once a week, or oftener, to every houfe, in order to beg almis for the support of The POOR; and all thefe feveral committees or deputies, as well thófe who receive, as thofe who difribute thefe contributions, are obliged hereby to give an account, at the end of every month, of what they receive or diftribute, before the magiftrates or their deputies, IN PUBLIC AND OPEN PIACES, where every body thall be admitted that have a mind to come in.:

Remarks.
This laft paragraph feems to be a wife provifion againft misApplication of the money collecteo: as to the manner of collecting, I fhall only fay, that I have fometimes thought-That one good way of collecting with us, as well as of altering a thameful cuftom of giving money to SERVANTS before their masters faces, would be for every gentleman to hang up a box in his hall, where every vifitor might put his volunta,ry contribuTION, and that it fhould be undertood, that at the end of the year this was to be divided, one half to the poor, and one half to the servans of the family. By this means no man would be obliged to pay more than he chufes for dining with a lord, and a good ufe would be made of half the vaft fum collected in a year from thofe who vifit their friends: befides, fervants would be mended by the temptation of flaying a year in their places, for the fake of their divifion.

## ARTICLE XVII

In order to regulate and conduct this work of charity, the officer * and magiffrates of every town and village áre here. by required to chufe out perfons residing amongst them, the beft qualified for the faid purpofes, whom we require and order to take upon them this care, according to their duty to God, and out of a true fiitit of charity, and to regulate themfelves in it according as is prefribed them by our edict ; and the faid deputies fo chofen, fhall appoint themfelves a treafurer to keep their particular accounts of the aforefaid alms, and what belongs to them on that account, and fhall each in his diftrict, take or caufe to be taken, an exact list of the number, state, quality, and condition of thepoor within it, of what TRADE, and of wht age they are, how they are burthened with children, what they gain or may gain.

* Officer fignifies hare, the chief magiftrate for executixg of juftice in criminal affairs.


## ARTICLE XVIII.

The aforefaid committee thall keep a REGISTER IN EVERX parish, wherein fhall be plainly written the refuilt of their feveral enquiries, viz. the number of the POOR in EACH fa'mily or dwelling, and the quantity of money necesSARY FOR THEM, over and above what they can gain, confideration being had of their abilities, neceffities, and burthens.

ARTICLE XIX.
The alms fhall be diffributed in every parif, according to the difcretion'of the faid deputies, be it in MONEY, BREAD, fiking, cloaths, or other necessaries, confideration being had of the Quality and condition of the aforesaid poor perions: to drunkards, idérs, gamefters, and füch like, No money is to be given, but only bread, firing, cloathing, and other necessa-

## POO

ries to mantain their families; and thofe that lead idle or roguifh lives, and areaple, thall, be gampelled To wORK, and to bring theiri GAins home, under the penalty of being deprived of the benefit of the alms:purfe, and befides, of being corrected arbitrabily by the magiffrate.
REMARKg.

Thefe three laft articles hew how the poor were governed, and the alms diftributed, before the Reformed Chirch, and the offices of elders and deacons were eftablithed in thefe provinces.

ARTICLEXX.
That sick and weak persons, who canhot come out of their houles, and women in childbed, fhall be vifited and affifted by the alms-purfe, and provided with linen, fheets, and coverlids, with victuals, with firing, and other neceffaries; and fo likewife, muft young orphans and foundlings be maintained out of the faid alms-purfe.

## ARTICIE XXI.

As to the children of those poor peopie, who, before the publication of this edict, were idlers living upon roguery, fome thall be put to fchool, and fome to trades or to fervice, and fhall, on Holidays and Sundays, be taught the Lord's Prayer, the Creed, and the Commandments, and fhall be carried to mafs and to vefpers every Sunday; and that the faid children may be put in a condition to go to Trades OR SERVICE, the faid committee fhall have them cleaned from all filth and naftinefs; and cloath them in a decent manner.

## A R T I C L E XXII.

The poor that live upon this alms-purfe muft wear a badge.

ARTICLE XXV.
We forbid all perfons, who by themfelves or their children, enjoy any fhare of the diftribution of the alms-purfe, from henceforth to go into, or converfe in taverns, cabarets, or sUch like places: we likewife forbid them playing at ninepins, bowls, dice, or other fuch forbidden games, upon pains of arbitrary punifhment; confenting, neverthelefs, that they may fometimes drink a pot of beer for their recreation with their wives, but not fo as to be drunk. We are now come to the laws made fince the Reformation, of which the firft is an edict of the States of Hoiland, the nobility, gentry, and cities of Holland, \&ec. \&cc. *

* 19 March 1614.


## ARTICLEI.

That all men and women, who being in health go a begging, or are vagabonds, either in the towns or open countries, fhall be obliged, within four days from the publication of this ediet, to quit the province of Holland, or to acquaint the officer of the place where they defign to get their livelihood, by work or by trade, and to give him a declaration who they are, whence they came, what is their bufiners, and likewife inform him where they todge and lie at nights, and pray permifion to ftay in that place, one, two, or three days, engaging themfelves not to beg in the mean time.

ARTICLE IV.
The beggars and vagabonds, who are not abletor fir to work, hall, within two days after the publication of this edict, be fent to the place of their, abode, where they mult be maintained according to the ufage and cuftom of the place; and from thence they are forbid to wander, or beg in other towns and villages, under the penalty of being, for the firft offence, put to diet of bREAD AND WATER, according to the difcretion of the magiftrates; and, for the fecond offence, to be Whipped and banished; the third offence, publicly whipped, marked with the burning-iron, and banifhed again.

## A R TICLE VIII.

All children forbid to beg, on pain of being put to bread and water, if above 8 years of age.

## ARTICLE IX.

The fathers and lodgers of children; as well above as under 8 years old, are required to take good care that their children do not go a begging, under the penalty of being punifhed as beggars themfelves.

## ARTICLEXI.

For the clearing of the open country, all the drofts are ordered to go about their diftrict every 8 days, and take up all vagabonds

## POO

vagabonds and beggars, and to deliver them into the hands of the officer of the place where they are taken, to be proceeded againft according to this law. We command likewife the ordinary officers of juftice, fo often as they can, and at leaft once a month, to do the fame ; and the aforefaid drofts ate ordered to pive an account to the provincial council of hate, and the aforefaid ordinary officers to the court of Holland, either by word of mouth or by writing, of what they have done, touching the execution of this atticle.

## ARTICLE XII.

Officers required to fearch inns, and all fufpected places, to find out beggars and apprehend them.

## ARTICLEXV.

All carriers, waggoners, \&c. \&cc. are forbid to tranfport any beggars, from one place to another, under penalty of three gilders for every offence.
The laft law I iball quote, is one of the States-General, of the United Provinces *.

- Placart 25 June 1649:


## ARTICLEIV.

It is likewife enaeted, That every town, village, or Parish, fhall maintain its poor out of the income of the charizable foundations and colleetions, fo far as it will go; and, in cafe that thefe means fhail fall thort, then the magiftrates fhall maintain them at the general expence of the inhabitants, as can moft conveniently be done; provided always, that the poor be obliged to work and labour, either for merchanty, farmers, \&ec. \&rc. according to their Rrength and abilities, for reasonable wages. In order that they may, as far as poffible, be fupported that way; provided alfo, that they are to be indulged in no idlenefs nor infolence.

## ARTICLE VI.

Forbidding, for the future, all matters of poor-houfes, hofpitals or charity-houfes, mafters of inns or taverns, farmers, or any other perfons whatfoever, to lodge or harbour, either in their houfes, granaries, or ftables, or to fupport with meat or drink, any idlers or vagabonds, foreigners, or others, who are healthy and sound of their limbs, and who neverthelefs appear in various forms and manners of beggary and idlenefs: forbidding alfo agreements with them to go fhares in the profit which they make by fuch unlawful means, or to attend their rendezvous, or to go with them, or to Shew them the way, unlefs along the common roads, or otherwife to fhew them any favour or affitance, on pain of being taken for their accomplice, and being punithed as fuclh, as to jaftice Chall appertain.

## ARTICLE VII

Nor thall it be any excufe for the faid innkeepers, \&c. that thefe people came by force and againft their will to lodge with them, unlefs it be proved, that the faid innkeepers, \&c. gave secret notice to the officer of the place, that fuch vagabonds were'at his houfe.

## ARTICLE IX

To the end that the officers of the towns and open country may be better informed and advertifed, where fuch vagabonds and offenders are, we command and require them and their under-officers, to go about all ordinary markets, churches, hofpitals, and poor-houfes, upon fair-days, upon marriages, and fuch-like affemblies or fealts, where thefe offenders are commonly found, to take them up, and proceed againft them according to the contents of this ediet.

## ARTICLEX.

And to provide againft the cheats that fome beggars practife, of appearing to be afflicted with ficknels, or otherwife infirm; it is ordered, that beggars fufpected of fuch deceits Shall, by order of the maglftrates, and at the expence of the place where taken, be vifited and examined by fworn phyficians and furgeons, that the truth being known, thofe who have been guilty of fuch cheats, may be PUnished according to the nature of their offence.

## ARTICLE XIII.

Charging and commanding all officers of juftice in their refpeetive diftricts, to do their duty, by apprehending all fuch idlers, wanderers, and vagabouds, on pain of being, not only arbitrarily punifhed, but of being obliged to pay all the damages which thall happen to any perfon, through their having neglected to apprehend fuch offenders.

Voi. II.

## POO

## ARTICLEXV.

And that no difficulties may be made by schepenis, jứs: tices, or officers of particular places, before whom the faid offenders Thall be brought, about the JUDGING of These offenders; we ftrictly and exprefsly command, that whoever fuch offenders are brought before, whether it be highbailiff or other officer, he thall be obliged to examine, and SENTENCE THEM, upon pain of being not only deprived of his office, but otherwife arbitrarily punithed.

## Remarks.

Thus much for their laws; upon which $I$ beg leave to make this oblervation; that this manner of providing for their poor was not begun at the Reformation, or occafioned by the diffolution of monaftries ; but rather was a natural confequence of their increafing in PEOPLE AND TRADE, which brought both bufy and idle people amoright them : in the fame manner, our law of the 43 d of queen Elizabeth was made, upon our having flourihed for about the faid term of years. The difputes between the archduke Maximilian, and the States of Flanders, which forced a great deal of trade into Holland, having only ended about 1491; and the firft of thefe laws is made juft 40 years after, as our law was forty years after the end of queen Mary's perfecution, and the beginning of queen Elizabeth's encouragement to trade *.

* See Mr North's Manufeript upon the Poor, $\$ 2$.

Now, as to their practice, every town or congregation maintains it's own poor, either out of the collections which are made every Sunday, and church-day, or the ordinary collections which are made four times a year, from houfe to houfe, or the extraordinary ones, which are made when neceffity requires, which have been frequently four times more. Thefe voluntary contributions are laid up and diftributed by the deacons of the feveral congregations, and the poor are by them, either maintained in their own houfes, or lodged with others, according to their circumftances or infirmities.
The charity of the people of Holland is fuch, that the collections fuffice, in ordinary years, for the maintenance of the poor ; but in extraordinary ones, the magiftrates have advanced great fums for that purpofe: as for example, in the year 1740, the magiffrates of the Hague paid 15,000 gilders, and thofe of Leyden 30,000 on that account.
But the diacony, or treafury of the reformed and eftablifhed church of Amfterdam, is upon fo good a footing, that they did not even in that year, want the aid of the magiftrate; they diftributed 578,758 gilders, but their income is about 500,000.
The Romih, Lutheran, and other diaconies, are directed in the fame manner as thofe of the eftablifhed religion, and diftributed to about 500, and may keep in houfes 6 or 700 old people and children in Amfterdam: the eftablihed church to about 1000 or 1200 poor families, befides their three almf houles, where are about 1300 old people and children.

## Remarks.

There are other hofpitals and poor-houfes, befides thefe three, of which the great one, that takes in beggars children of all perfuafions and foundlings, has about 1500 children.
The poor are here, not only free of all excifes, but they have an allowance paid of fome branches of the excife, and a third part of all fines in criminal cafes, computed, goes to the poor-houres, of which there are two forts where poor children are maintained; one goes by the name of the or-phan-houfe, the other of the poor-houfe; the former is filled with children of a betterrank than the other, with the children of decayed shopkeepers, and thofe who have lived well, and the latter with thofe of the lowest SORT OF PEOPLE. When a child is taken into either of thefe houfes, the governors poffers themfelves of whatever little effects they have for the ufe of the houfe.
Thefe children are extremely well taken care of; they have mafters and miftreffes, to teach them reading, writing, and accounts, and the girls plain needle-work. When they are fit to go out, they are put to mafters and miftreffes by the day to LEARN TRADES, and they come back to there houfes to dinner, and in the evening; what they gain during this time, in the poor-houfe, belongs to the houfe; but in the orphan-houfe, the children are allowed A FOURTH OR A FIFTH Part of what they gain for themfelves.
When they come to be upwards of 20 years of age, and are able to gain their living, the houfe cloaths them well, and TURNS THEM OUT; in the orphan-houfe they return likewife the value of the capital brought in with them, but the intereft falls to the houle: there are, however, fome who, on account of defetts in their underftanding, os other reafons, are-maintained in the houfe all their days.
Thefe houfes have been fome of them pious foundations of private perfons; fome of them have been built or bought by the towns, and afterwards fupported from pious legacies and charities, by which fome of them are become rich.

The public old mens and womens houfe in Amfterdam, was founded by the profits of two LOTTERIES, about the year 1600 , and is fupported by fome donations, and by periodical collections, in the old-church, and by one third of the profits of the PLAY-HOUSE, which is from 12 to 15,000 gilders a year; the other two thirds go to the fupport of the burghers orphan-houle.
The dizection of thefe houfes is always in the best people of the country, and it is efteemed an honour, as well as a pious office; to affict in looking after them. Thus ladies of the FIRST QUALITY have gone, once in three weeks, or oftener, to fee that things are well adminiftred, to examine the childrens linen, cloathing, nourifhment, \&xc. \&c. and to infpect the expence and accounts.
As to the Rafp, and Verbetering, or correction-houfes for rogues, and thofe who being able will not work, thele are maintained by the refeetive towns, generally at a fmall expence, there being a good deal of Profit made of. The WORK THAT IS DONE IN THEM: they fet the offenders reafonable tafks, and when thofe are well done, they allow them certain hours to work for themselves: a few years ago the workhoufe at Breda coff the bapony a TRIFLe, AND MADE very fine manufactures: the mafter, who was put in there, had been a broken clothier at Leyden, but who, tho' become a bankript by misfofitunes, underftood his bufinefs well, and inftructed numbers of people in the workhoufe to make good cloths, by fetting them firft to comb wool, and fo bringing them by degrees to more difficult branches.
The yearly expence of the Rafp-houfe at Rotterdam, is from 8 to 10,000 gilders, of which generaliy ahout 5 or 6 accrues from the labour of the people; and. the remainder is fupplied by the magiftrates out of the furplus of fome of their taxes. There is a kind of Bridewell (called the Vrywillige Rafphuys) at Amfterdam, which is partly maintained. By An additionae Tax on all the Gin shops, petty Houses for selling Wine and Beer, and little Tobacco-shops.
The people in the Rarp-houfe are employed in two kinds of labour, chipping and rasping locwood: a chipper muft chip 3600 pounds in 14 days, Sundays included, for which the boufe is paid at the rate of 5 fivers per pound. A rafper mult rafp 300 pounds nett in 12 working days, and the houfe is paid for it 30 ftivers per 100 pounds. When they perform more than their allot ted task, Two-Thirds go tothemfelves. The women are employed in a great many different branches, and contribute in proportion as much towards the general expence as the men.
By more or lefs allowance of meat and drink, as well as by the quality of it, the GOOD ARE encouraged, and the bad brought to reason: to thofe who are remarkably obftinate, they ufe fuch feverity as foon reduces them to order, but it cannot be enough repeated, that the grand fecret of reducing all rogues to temper and reason, is by diet more than by any other correction; and I am perfwaded, if this was once tried steadily in England, it would prevent robberies, \&c. \&c. more than any other method of feverity.
In the villages, or open country where there are no houses of correction, offenders are fent to the towns who have thom, and fo much is allowed by thofe who fend them to the towns for their maintenance; and their poor children are taught and taken care of in the villages, by perfons appointed by the magiftrates of the place.
In general, the adminiffration of the poor here is excellent, tho' their difcipline, with regard to foreign beggars, is much relaxed; but thete being many checks upon the accounts of all their charities, it is difficult to attempt, and rare to hear of any fraud in the recerpt or disposiTION OF THEM: the provifion of the I6th article of the emperor Charles the Vth's law, enjoining the making up the accounts publicly, is, perhaps, alone fufficient to guard the poor-money from any notorious mal-adminiftration.
Thefe, Sir, are the informations I propofed to give you relative to the poor of this country, their conduct with regard to them having been often cited as a pattern worthy imitation.'

## General Remarks on the article of Poor.

Let us caft our eyes on the multitude of unfortunate people in this kingdom of reputable families, and of liberal, or at leaft eafy education: fome undone by guardians, fome by lawfuits, fome by accidents in commerce, fome by ftocks and bubbles, and fome by furetilhip. But all agree in this one circumftance, that they muft either be burthenfome to their relations, or betake themfelves to little flifts for fuftenance, which (it is ten to one) do not anfwer their purpofes, and to which a well-educated mind defcends with the utmoft conftraint.
What various misfortunes may reduce the rich, the induftrious, to the danger of a prifon, to a moral certainty of ftarving! Thefe are the people that may relieve themfelves, and ftrengthen our plantations, [fee Colonies and Plantations] by reforting thither, and Great-Brizain by their departure. I appeal to the recollection of the reader (though he
be opulent, though he be noble) does not his own fphere' of acquaintance? (I may venture to afle) Đoes not even his own blood, his fett of near relations, furnimh him with fome in ftances of fuch perfons as have been here defcribed? Muft they ftarve? What honeft mind can bare to think it ? Muft they be fed by the contributions of others? Certainly they muif, rather than be fuffered to perifh. Are thefe wealch to the nation? Are they not a burthen to themfelves, a burthen to their kindred and acquaintance, a burthen to the whole community ?
I have heard it faid '(and it is eafy to fay fo) let them learn to work; let them fubdue their pride and defcend to mean employments, keep ale-houfes or coffee-poufes, even fell fruit, or clean thoes for an honeft livelihood. But alas! thefe occupations, and many more like them, are overfocked already by people who know better how to follow them, than they do whom we have been talking of. Half of thofe who are bred in low life, and well verfed in fuch thifte and expedients, find but a very narrow maintenance by them. As for labouring, I could almoft with that the gentleman or mercbant, who thinks that another gentleman or merchant in want, can threh or dig, to the value of fubfiftence for his family, or even for himfelf: I fay, I could with the perfon who thinks fo, were obliged to make trial of it for a week, or (not to be too fevere) for only a day : he would find himfelf to be lefs than the fourth part of a labourer, and that the fouth part of a labourer's wages could not maintain hime. is
I have heard it faid, that a man may learn to labour by practice; it is admitted: but it muft alfo be admitted, that before he can learn, he may ftarve. Suppofe a gentleman was this day to begin, and with grievous toil found himfelf able to earn three pence, how many days or months are neceflary to form him, that he may deferve a hilling per diem ? Men, whofe wants are importunate, muft try fuch expedients as will give immediate relief. It is too late for them to begin to learn a trade, when their prefing neceffities call for the exercife of it.
Having thus defcribed (I fear, too truly) the pitiable condition of the better fort of the indigent, an objection arifes againft their removal; upon what is fated of their imbecility for drudgery. It may be afked, if they can't get bread here for their labour, how will their condition be mended in our plantations? The anfwer is eafy, part of it is well attefted, and part felf-evident. They have land there for nothing, and that land is fo fertile, that they receive an hundred fold increafe for taking very little pains. Give here in England ten acres of good land to one of thofe helplefs perfons, and I doubt not his ability to make it fuffain him, and this by his own culture, without letting it to another: but the difference between no rent and rack-rent, is the difference between eating and ftarving. See the article MAnure.
If I make but 201. of the produce of a field, and am to pay 201. rent for it, it is plain I muft perifh if I have not another fund to fupport me: but if I pay no rent, the produce of that field will fupply the mere neceffrties of life.
Befides the perfons before defcribed, there are others whom it may be proper to fend abroad, for reafon will alfo thew at whofe expence thefe other forts of indigent people ought to be removed. I think it may be laid down for a rule, that we may well fpare all thofe, who having neither income nor induftry equal to their neceffities, are forced to live upon the fortunes or labours of others; and that they who now are a heavy rent-charge upon the public, may be made an IMMENSE REVENUE TO IT, and this by a happy exchange of their poverty for an affluence. Believing it will be granted that the people before deferibed ought in prudence to go abroad, or have land given them to cultivate at bome, and that we are bound in humanity and charity to fend them, there arifes a queftion, Whether our aiding their departure be confiftent with good policy? I raife this objection on purpofe to anfwer it, becaufe fome who mean very well to the public have fancied, that our numbers abfolutely taken, without a distinction, are real wealth to anation. Upon a little examination, this will appear to be a miffaken notion. It arifes from a mifapplication of Sir William Petty's Political Arithmetic, and of Sir William Temple's Obfervations on the United Netherlands. But when thefe great men efteem people as the wealth of a nation, furely they can only mean fuch as labour, and by their induftry add yearly to the capital flock of their country, at the fame time that they provide the neceffaries or comforts of life for themfelves.
Perhaps the Rafp-houfes may be reckoned part of the riches of Holland, becaufe the drones-are made to work in them: but is an infirmary of incurables wealth to a community? Or (which is worfe, becaufe it is remediable and is not remedied) are hundreds of prifons filled with thoulands of Englith debtors, and are they a glory or a reproach, a benefit or a burthen to the nation? Who can be fo abfurd as to fay, that we fhould be enriched by the importation of a multitude of cripples, who might not be able, perhaps, to earn a fourth part of what is neceffary to fuftain them?

If ten thoufand of thefe would be an addition to our wealth, ten millions of them muft add a thoufand times as much to it. Did the fire of London add to the wealth of the nation? I am fure it gave abundance of employment to"the poor, juit as people are employed in trade to feed and cloath the inhabitants of prifons. But thefe are alfo a flow fre, an hectic fever to confume the vitals of the flate.
The true ftate of national wealth is like that of private wealth, it is comparitive. The nation, as well as individuals, muft work to fave and not to fend. If I work hard all day, and at night give my wages to the next cripple I fee, however good it may be judged of in a deligious fenfe, my worldly fortune is in the fame condition as if I had flood idle. If the produce of the nation be in moveables, land, and labour, fifty millions in a year, and only forty-eight millions are expended to maintain the people, then has the nation added two millions to it's capital: but if it fpends fifty-one millions, then is that to be made good by finking part of the perfonal eftate, or mortgaging the real. And upon a par, plus a million, and minus a million in earning and expences, will operate nothing towards increafing the national wealth: if you proceed in infinitum, it is only impoverihing the RICH to maintain the poor: it feems, indeed, to have fomething of levelling in it; to prevent which, I think our men of fortune would act wifely once for all, to put thefe poor people on a footing of their own, and fhake off the perpetual incumbrance by a fingle act of prudent beneficence.
Some would have Scotland, Ireland, and Wales, funk unider water, but all the people faved and fettled in England. Such certainly deceive themfelves with a view of the artificial frength of the Dutch, when their fifhery was at the higheft pitch, and when they were carriers for mankind.
But they have not been able to preferve thefe branches of trade entire, and their numbers mutt decreafe as do the means of maintaining them *. Therefore, inftead of taking it for granted, that numbers of people neceffarily create a traffic, we may invert the propofition, and fafely hold, that an extenfive traffic will infallibly be attended with fufficient numbers of people.

- To illuftrate the doctrine laid down in this fentence, take the following part of a defcription of a neighbouring country by a celebrated auchor,
I met in my day's journey nine cars loaden with old mufty fluivelled hides, one car-load of butter, one cow and calf driven by a man and bis wife. A colony of one hundred and fifty beggars, all repairing to people our metropolis, and by increafing the number of hands, to increafe it's wealth: upon the old maxim, That people are the riches of a nation. And, therefore, one thoufand mouths with hardly ten pair of hands, or any work to employ them, will infalliby make us a rich and flourifhing people. Secondly, Travellers enough, but feven in ten wanting fhirts and cravats; nine in ten going barefoot and carrying their broagues and fockings in their hands. One woman in twenty having a pillion, the reft riding bare-backed. Above two hundred horfemen, with four pair of boots amongtt them all; feventeen faddles of leather (the reft being made them all; ; feventeen faddles of leather (the reft being made
of frraw) and moft of their garranes only flod before. I of fraw) and mot of their garranes only fhod before. I
went into nne of the principal farmer's houfes out of curio. went into nne of the principal farmer's houfes out of curio-
fity, and his whole furniture confinted of two blocks for fity, and his whole furniure confifted of two blocks for
fools, a bench on each fide the fire-place made of turf, fix flools, a bench on each fide the fire-place made of turf, fix
trenchers, one bowl, a pot, fix horn-spoons, three noggins, trenchers, one bowl, a pot, fix horn-fpoons, three noggins, three blankets (one of which ferved the man and maid-fervant, the other two, the mater of the family, his wife and five children) a (mall churn, a wooden candleftick, a broken fick for a pair of tongs. In the public towns, one third of the inhabitants walking the ftreets barefoot, \&c.

And yet thefe unbappy people, who are not able to earn above a fourth part of their fubliftence at home, and as we have fhewn, are a load on the fortunes and induftry of others, may in feveral of our plantations, or by cultivating more land in Great-Britain and Ireland, provide by their labour a decent maintenance, and at the fame time enrich their mother-country. See the article Manure.
Upon what has been faid, the reader may be defirous to fee a fate of the difference (with refpect to the interefts of the induftrous and wealthy part of the nation) between a poor perfon here, earning but half his sustenance, and the fame perfon fettled in a frechold, of a fertile soil without tythes or taxes; and in this computation, let us remember, that of the many thoulands of poor debtors who fill our prifons, few earn any thing at prefent; and our colonies are chiefly intended for the UNFOTUNATE, there being no danger of the departure of fuch as are able to maintain themfelves here.
A man who is equal in ability only to the fourth part of a labourer (and many fuch there are) we will fuppofe to earn four pence per diem, or five pounds per annum in London; his wife and a child of above feven years old, four pence per diem more: upon a fair fuppofition (becaufe it is the common cafe) he has another child too young to earn any thing. Thefe live but wretchedly, at an expence of twenty pounds per annum. To defray which, they earn ten pounds; fo that they are a lofs to the rich and induftrious* part of the nation of ten pounds per annum; for there are but three general methods of
fupplying the defect of their ability. Whatever they confume more than they earn, muft be furnifhed, firft, either by the bounty or charity of others; or, fecondly, by frauds, by running in debt to the ruin of the induffrious, \&c. or, thirdly, by what our law calls force and felony, as theft and robbery, \&c. They muft be fupplied at fome of thefe rates; therefore, as obferved, this family is a lofs to the rich and in duftious of ten pounds per annum.

## Remarks on the article Poor.

Since the drawing up the foregoing, I have been informed by a gentleman of great honour and veracity, refident at Ipfwich in Suffolk, that their poor there are fo wifely managed, as to maintain themfelves; which example, if it could be happily reduced to practice as fuccefffully in all other parts of Great Britain, would prove an extraordinary faving to the kingdom: certain it is, that to obtain fuch eafement from the poor rate, and at the fame time to add thoufands upon thoufands of induftrious fubjects to the community, who are at prefent a dead weight upon it, well deferves the efforts of every public-fipirited man in his parifh : and if once we had a few more examples evidencing the practicability of the Ipfwich one, it would animate other parifhes to imitate it, whereby the fame might become univerfal thoughout the nation. The employment of a million of hands, perhaps, amongft the poor, would have a tendency to lower the price of labour in general, and confequently fall the prices of our commodities and manufactures, which is fo much wanted at this crifis. See our articles Duties, Labour, Taxes, WAR, and fuch other, to which from them we refer.
PORCELAIN, or PURCELAIN, a fine kind of earthen ware made in China, and therefore alfo called China; or China-ware ; but brought into Europe from other parts of the eaft, as Japan, Siam, Surat, and Perfia.
The annals of the city of Feou-leam relate, that fince the year 442, the workers in porcelain have always fupplied the emperors with it : and that one or two mandarines, fent from the court, had the care of that work. It is, however, probable, that before the year 442 , this ware was in ufe, and that it has been gradually brought to it's prefent perfection. The fine porcelain, which is of a bright and lively white, and of a beautiful fky blue, is all brought from King-teching.
There is porcelain made in other parts, but it is very different from this both in colour and finenefs. The emperors have brought to Pekin workers in porcelain, and all the materials employed in making it, but their work never fucceeded. King-te-tching alone, has the honour of fending porcelain to all the parts of the world. The Japonefe come to buy it at China.
The matter of which it is made, is compofed of two kinds of earth ; one of which is called petunfe, and the other kaolin. This laft is intermixed with corpufcles, which have a kind of fplendor, but the other is fimply white, and very fine to the touch. At the fame time that great numbers of large barques afcend the river of Jaoicheou to King-te-tching, to be loaded with porcelain, almoft as many fmall ones defcend from Kimuen, loaded with petunfe and kaolin, reduced to the form of bricks, for King-te-tching produces none of the materials proper for the porcelain.
The petunfes, whofe grain is fo fine, are nothing elfe but pieces of rocks dug out of quarrics, and moulded into this form. All ftones are not proper for this purpofe, otherwife it would not be neceffary to go twenty or thirty leagues, into the other provinces for it.
The Chinefe fay, that the flone ought to be of a greenifh colour. The firft ftep of the preparation is this; they break thefe pieces of flone with a large bar of iron, after which they put the broken pieces into mortars, and with peftles which have heads of ftone covered with iron, they reduce them to a very fine powder. Thefe peftles play continually, either by the labour of men or by water, as the hammers of our paper-mills do. After this they throw the powder into a large urn full of water, and ftir it brifkly about with an iron peftle. When they allow it to reft fome minutes, a kind of cream four or five fingers breadth thick, floats on the furface. This they take off, and pour it into another veffel full of water. Thus they feveral times agitate the water of the frft urn, gathering the cream each time, 'till there remains none but the groffer parts, which fubfide to the bottom. Thefe are taken out and pounded afrenh
With refpect to the fecond urn, into which they throw what they had collected from the firft, they wait 'rill a kind of pafte is formed at the bottom of it. When the water above this pafte appears very clear, they pour it off by inclination, that they may not difurb the fediment, and they throw this pafte into large moulds proper to dry it. Before it is quite hard, they divide it into fmall \{quare pieces, which are fold by the hundred. This figure and it's colour have made it get the name of petunfe.
The moulds into which this pafte is thrown, are a kind of very large and broad cales. The hortem is filled with bricks laid end-ways, fo as to make the furface equal. Over this
bed of bricks thus ranged, they fpread a cloth, as large as the cavity of the mould. Then they pour in the matter, which they cover with another cloth, over which they place a bed of bricks laid flat on each other.
This is done in order to force out the water the fooner, without lofing any thing of the matter of the porcelain; which by becoming hard, eafily receives the form of bricks. There would be nothing to be added to this labour, if the Chinefe were not accuftomed to alter their merchandize; but people who roll fmall grains of pafte in pepper, in order to cover them with it, and mix them with genuine pepper, do not care to fell petunfe without mixing fome fediments with is ; for which reafon, they are obliged to purify them at King-te-tching, before they make ufe of them.
The kaolin, which enters the compofition of the porcelain, gives lefs trouble than the petunfe, nature having a greater hand in producing it. There are mines of it in the bofom of certain mountains, which are covered eternally with a reddif carth.' Thefe mines are pretty deep, and contain the kaolin in lumps, which they cut into fquares, in the manner with the petunfe. The white earth of Matta, commonly called St Paul's earth, has a great refemblance to the kaolin, though the former has not the little filver grains with which the latter is interfperfed.
It is from the kaolin, that the fine porcelain derives all it's ftrength. Thus it is the mixture of a foft earth which gives Arength to the petunfes, which are taken from the hardeft rocks. Some Englifh and Dutch bought fome petunfe and brought it into their own countries to make porcelain, but their enterprize failed, becaufe they had no kaolin.
Befides the barques loaded with petunfe and kaolin, with which the fkirts of King-te-tching are covered, we fee others full of a whitifh liquid fubftance, and this is the oil which gives the porcelain it's whitenefs and luftre. This oil or yarnifh is drawn from the hardeft ftone, which is not furprizing fince it is thought that flones are principally formed of the falts and oils of the earth, which mix and are intimately united with each other. Though the fpecies of ftone of which the petunfes are made, may be indifferently ufed to obtain the oil, yet they generally chufe that which is whiteft, and has the greeneft fpots
Though the Hiftory of Feou-leam does not defcend into a desail, yet it fays, that the good fone for the oil, is that which has pots of a colour of a cyprefs-leaf, or which has red marks on a brownilh ground. This ftone muft be firft well wafhed, after which it undergoes the fame preparations with the petunfe. When they have in the fecond urn the hardeft parts they could take from the firft, they throw a pound of ftone or mineral like allum, upon a hundred pounds or thereabouts of this cream. It muft be made red by the fire, and afterwards pounded. This is, as it were, the preffure which gives it confiftence, though they take care to keep it always liquid
This oil of fone is never employed alone. They mix another with it, which is, as it were, the foul of it. The compofition is as follows: they take large pieces of quick lime, on which they throw a little water to diffolve and reduce thern to pieces. Then they make a bed of dry fern, over which they lay another of llacked lime, of thefe they put feveral alternately over each other. After this they fet fire to the fern. When the whole is confumed, they fread thefe afhes on new beds of dry fern.
This is done five or fix times, and the oftener they do it the oil is the better. Formeily, fays the Hiftory of Feou-leam, they, ufed befides the wood of a tree, whofe fruit is called fe-tife.
If we judge of this tree by the fournefs of the fruit before it is ripe, and by it's fmall top, we fhould take it to be a kind of medlar.
It is no longer ufed at prefent, probably becaufe it is become too fcarce in that country. Perhaps it is for want of this wood, that the prefent porcelain is not fo beautiful as that of former times : the nature of the quick lime and fern contributed to the goodnefs of the oil; and it is obfervable, that what is brought from fome parts, is better than what comes from others.
When they have a certain quantity of the afhes of quick lime and fern, they throw them into an urn full of water. Upon an bundred pounds they muft diffolve one pound of ke-kao, fir the mixture well, and allow it to reff, 'till there appears on the furface a cloud of cruft, which they take off, and put into a fecond urn. This they repeat feveral times. When a kind of pafte is formed at the bottom of the fecond urn, they pour off the water by inclination, and keep this liquid pafte, which is the fecond oil, to be mixed with the former; for a jult mixture of thefe two depurated oils, they muft be equally thick. In order to judge of this, they feveral times plunge into each of them pieces of petunfe, by taking which out; they fee upon their furface whether they are equally thick.
This is what relates to the quality of thofe two oils., As for the quantity, the beft way is to mix ten meafures of the oil of flone, with one meafure of the oil of quick lime and fern. They who are moft fparing, never put lefs than three mea-
fures. If the merchants who fell this oil, have the leaft inclination to cheat, they can eafily augment it's bulk by throwing water into it, and adding a proportional quantity of ke-kao, to cover this fraud and hinder the oil from being too liquid.
Before I explain the manner of applying this oil, or rather varnifh, I thall defcribe how the porcelain is made. We hall firft begin with the work performed in the leaf fe quented parts of King-te-tching. There is an inclofure of walls, within which they build vaft piles, one ftory above another, of a prodigious number of earthen urns. In this inclofure live and work an incredible number of labourers, each of whom has his tafk fet him. Before a piece of porcelain is taken out of this to be carried to the furnace it paffes through more than twenty hands, and that withour confufion. They have no doubt found, that by this means the work is much more quickly carried on.
The firft labour confifts in purifying again the petunfe and the kaolin, from the dregs which remain in them when they are fold. They bruife the petunfe, and throw it into an urn full of water. Then they diffolve it, by flirring it about with a large fpatula. They let it reft fome moments, and ake off what fwims on the furface, and fo of the reft, in the manner above explained.
As for the pieces of kaolin, it is not neceflary to break them. They only put them into a bafket, which they immerfe into an urn full of water. The kaolin is eafily diffolved of itfeif; there generally remains a fediment, which muft be thrown away. In a year's time the dregs are accumulated, and form great heaps of white fand feparated from the kaolin. Thus prepared, there muft be a juft mixture of them. For fine porcelain, they put in as much kaolin as petunfe; for ordinary, they put four parts of kaolin to fix of petunfe. The leaft they ever put, are five parts of kaolin to three of petuinfe.
After this firt operation they throw this mafs into a large cavity, well paved and cemented every where. Then they tread upon it and knead it 'till it becomes thick.
From this mafs thus prepared, they take different pieces, which they extend upon large flates. On thefe they knead and form them into different hapes, taking care that there be no flaws therein, nor no mixtures of extraneous bodies; for a hair, or a grain of fand, would fpoil the whole work; for want of rightly managing this mafs, the porcelain fplits, cracks, and warps. It is from thefe firlt elements, that we have fo many beautiful works of porcelain, fome of which are made on the wheel, others are only made upon moulds, and afterwards perfected by the chiffel.
All the plain or fmooth works are in the formier manner. A cup, for example, when it comes off the wheel, is no more than a kind of imperfect cavity, almoft like the crown of a hat before it is formed on the block. The workman firf gives it the diameter and height he wants, and it comes out of his hands almoft as foon as he has begun; for he has only three farthings Engliih money for a fhelf, and every thelf contains twenty-fix pieces. The foot of the cup is at that time only a piece of earth of the bulk and diameter which it ought to be of, and which is hollowed out with the chiffel when the cup is dry, and has acquired confiftency; that is, after it has received all it's'ornaments.
This cup on coming from the wheel, is firt receiyed by another workman, who places it upon it's bottom. A little af: ter it is given to a third, who applies it to in's mould, and gives it the fame figure: this mould is a kind of turningwheel.
A fourth polifhes this cup with the chiffel, efpecially near the lips, to render it thin and tranfparent. He fcrapes it feveral times, moiftening it a little with water, if it is too dry, left it thould break. When the cup is taken off the mould, it muft be rolled gently on the fame mould, without preffing more on one fide than another; without which there will either be flaws in it, or it will warp. It is furprizing to fee with what fpeed and dexterity one of thefe cups paffes through fo many different hands. Some fay, that a piece of porcelain has paffed through the hands of feventy workmen.
The large pieces of porcelain are made at two different times. One half is raifed on the wheel by three or four men, who fupport it, each on the fide next to him, to give it it's figure. The other half being almoft dry, is applied and united to it, by the matter of the porcelain, diluted in water, which ferves as a kind of mortar or cement. When thefe pieces thus united are entirely dry, they with a knife, fcrape the internal and external fides of the part where the union was, which, by means of the varnilh with which they cover it, becomes equal to the reff:
It is in this manner, that they apply handles, ears, and other ornaments to veffels. This principally regards the porcelain made upon moulds or by the hands, fuch as ribbed pieces, or fuch as are of a whimfical figure; fuch as animals, idols, or bufts, which the Europeans befpeak, or other things of a fimilar nature. Thefe kinds of moulded works are made in three or four pieces, which they join to each other, and afterwards perfect with infruments proper to hollow, polifh, and repair the different parts, which had efcaped the mould.

## P O R

As for their flowers, and other ornaments, which are not raifed, but, as it were engraved, they are applied to the porcelain with feals and moulds, They alfo apply raifed work prepared almoft in the fame manner, that gold lace is fewed on a coat.
When they have the model of the piece of porcelain which is wanted, and which cannor be imitated on the wheel ;by the hands of the workmen, they apply over the model, earth proper for the moulds. This, earch receives the impreffion, and the mould is made of feveral pieces, each of which is pretty large. They fuffer the mould to become hard, when the figure is imprinted on it. When they, want to ufe it, they place it near the fire for fome time ; after which they fill it with porcelain, in proportion to the thicknefs they want to give it: they prefs with their hands on all parts, and then for a moment, prefent the mould to the fire. The imprinted figure is forthwith detached fiom the mould by the action of the fire, which a little confumes the humidity that glued this matter to the mould. The different pieces of the whole drawn feparately are afterwards re-united, with the fomewhat liquid matter of the porcelain. In this manner they make figures of animals, which are all folid. They leave this mafs to harden, give it the figure propofed, perfect it with the chiffei, or add the parts formed feparately. Thefe kinds of works are made with great care and pains. When the work is finifhed, they lay on the varnifh and bake it. Then if they pleafe, they paint it of various colours and gild it. Afterwards they bake it a fecond time. Pieces of porcelain thus finifhed, are fold extremely dear. All thefe works ought to be defended from the cold ; humidity makes them fiplit, when they are not dried equally, for which reafon they fometimes keep fires in thefe laboratories.
Thefe moulds ase made of a fat yellow earth, which is found in a place near King-te-tching. This earth is kneaded, and where it is united, and becomes a little hard, they take a quantity of it neceffary for the mould, and beat it ftrongly; when they have given it the defired figure, they dry it, and form it on the wheel.
This kind of work is fold dear. In order fpeedily to anfwer a commiffion, they make a great quantity of moulds, that a vaft number of labourers may be employed at once. If thefe moulds are taken care of, they laft a long time. A merchant who has them ready for the porcelain-works, befpoke by an European, may fell his commodity better, and make a much more confiderable gain than another who thould have them to make. If there moulds hould happen to crack, or have their furfaces fplintered, they are no longer of any fervice, except for porcelain of the fame figure, but of a fmaller fize. In this cafe, they put them on the wheel and fmooth them, that they may ferve a fecond time.
They often embellifh their porcelain, by making it pafs through the hands of painters, who are not much richer than the other workmen. At this we need not be aftonifhed, fince, except a few of them, they would only pafs in Europe for apprentices, who had been fome months at the bufinefs. The whole fcience of thefe, and of the Chinefe painters in general, is founded upon no principles, and only confifts in following a certain beaten track, affifted with a narrow and confined imagination ; they are ignorant of all the beautiful rules of this art: we muft, however, confefs that they paint flowers, animals, and landkips, which are admired on the porcelain, as well as on fcreens, and the window blinds of fine gauze.
The painting is divided in the fame laboratory among a great number of hands. One only forms the firit coloured circle near the edges of the china; the other traces the flowers, which a third paints ; one is for rivers and mountains, another for birds, and another for animals; human figures are generally moft mangled by them. Certain landikips and planis of cities illuminated, carried from Europe to China, afford us the liberty of laughing at the Chinere method of paiuting. As for the colours of the Chinefe painting, they are of all forts; the moft common in Europe is of lively blue, on a white ground; there are, fome in which this ground refembles that of a burning-glats: fome are entirely red, and among thofe fone are coloured in oil, while others are of a blown red, and intermixed with fmall points, almoft like our water-colours. When thefe two works fucceed to their perfection, which they rarely do, they are accounted extremely valuable, and are fold at a great price.
There is fome porcelain in which the landikips are formed of a mixture of almolt all forts of colours, heightened by the gilding: thefe are very beautiful, when of the right kind, but the ordinary porcelam of this fort is not comparable to that painted with azure alone.
The annals of IKing-te-tchin fay, that formerly the meaner people only ufed white porcelain; this probably happened becaufe they had not in the neighbourhood of Joa-tcheou, found 2 lefs valuable azure than that ufed for the fineft porcelain, which is brought far, and fold dear.
It is faid that a merchant who dealt in porcelain being hipwrecked on a defert coaft, found there much greater riches than he had loft: as he wandered on the coaft, while the crew were building a fmall barque of the wrecks of the Bip,

Vol. II.
he petceived that the ftones proper for the moft beautiful azure were very common there. He brought a large cargo with him ; and it is faid that, by that means, there was ne ver fo beautiful an azure feen at King.te-tchin. The Chinefe merchant in vain attempted to find that coaft again, on which he had been thrown by chance. The azure is pre--pared in the following manner: thcy bury it in gravel, which is about half a foot high in the futnace; here they bake it 24 hours; then they reduce it to ap impalpable powder, as well as the other colours, not upon marble, but in large porcelain mortars, whofe bottoms are, without varnifh, as well as the peftes employed to pound it.
The red colour is produced with copperas: they put a pound of copperas in a crucible, which they lute with another crucible, in the fuperior end of which is a fecond aperture, which is covered in fuch a manner, that it may be eafily uncoyered, if neceffity requires. They furround the whole with a large charcoal fire, and, that they may have the fronger reverberation of the beat, they enclofe the whole with bricks. So long as the fmoke rifes very black, the matter is not duly prepared; but as foon as a finall clout, fine and fubtile arifes, it is fufficiently done. Then they take a little of this matter, dilute it in water, and make a trial of it upon a piece o boasd; if a beautiful red is produced by it, they remove the fire which furrounds it, and in part covers the crucible; when the whole is cold, they find a small cake of this red at the bottom of the crucible, but the beft red adheres to the fuperior part of it. A pound of copperas yields four ounces of the red with which they paint the porcelain.
Though the porcelain is naturally white, and rendered fill more fo by the varnih, yet there are certain figures for which they apply a particular white upon the porcelain, which is painted of feveral colours. This white is made of the powder of tranfparent flints, which is calcined in the furnace, in the fame manner as the azure. To half an ounce of this powder they add an ounce of cerufs pulverized. For example, to make the green, to one ounce of cerufs, and half an ounce of the powder of flints, they add three ounces of what they call tom-hoa-prien, which, according to all appearances,' are the fineft fcoriz of copper reduced to powder.
The prepared green becomes the matter of the violet, which is made by adding a proper quantity of white: they add more of the prepared green in proportion, as they want the violet more deep. The yellow is made by taking feven drachms of prepared white, to which they add three drachms of copperas. All the colours laid upon the porcelain already baked, after they are varnifhed, do not appear green; violet, sed, or yellow, 'tll they are baked a fecond time. Thefe different colours are applicd with cerufs, falt-petre, and copperas; fome fay that they only employ cerufs, which is mixed with the colour, when they diffolve it in gum water.
The red colour in oil is produced by mixing the red tom-lonhum, or even the red I have mentioned, with the ordinary oil of porcelain, and another oil made of white flints, in the fame manner with the firft fpecies of oil : leveral trials difcover the particular quantity of each to be ufed ; then they leave the porcelain to dry, and bake it in the ordinary furnace: if, after the baking, the red comes out pure and farkling, without the leaft ftain, they have attained then to the perfection of the art. Thefe kinds of porcelains do not found when they are fruck. The other fpecies of blown red is made thus: they have the red prepared; they take a pipe, of which the apertures are covered with fine gauze; they gently apply the lower end of the pipe to the colour laid on the gauze, after which they blow iuto the pipe againf the porcelain, which is, by that means, beautified with red fpots. This fort of porcelain is Atill dearer and rarer than the preceding, becaufe the production of it is more difficult, if the workman oblerves all the requifite proportion.
The black porcelain has alfo it's beauty and value: it is called oumien. The black is leaded, and refembles that of our burn-ing-glaffes; the gold laid upon it.renders it ftill more agreeable. They give this black colour to the porcelain when it is dry; and, for this purpofe, they mix an ounce of azure with feven ounces of the ordinary oil of fone: trials exactly teach the proportion of this mixture, according to the deeper or tainter colour they intend to give to the porcelain. When this colour is dry, they bake the porcelain, after which they lay on the gold, and bake it again in a particular furnace.
There is alfo a kind of porcelain made, which externally is all pierced, like pinking; in the middle is a cup proper to contain the liquor: the cup, however, is but one fubftance with the pinked work. There are other porcelains, on which the Clinefe or Tartar ladies are painted to the life; the drapery, the complexion, and the features, are all prterved : at a diffance thefe works are taken for enamel.
It is to be obferved, that, when they lay no other oil on the porcelain than that of white flints, this porcelain is of a particular fpecies, and is called trou-tfchi; it is all marbled and croffed in all directions, with an infinise number of veins.
The colour which this oil gives is a white, fomewhat cineritious. If the porcelain is all azured, and if they lay this oil on it, it will appear both cut and marbled when the colour is dry.

## POR

## P O R

When they apply the gold they pound it, and diffolve it in the bottom of a porcelain veffel, 'till they fee under the water, a fmall canopy of gold. They fuffer it to dry, and, when, they want to ufe it, they diffolve a fufficient quantity of it in gum-water. With thirty parts of gold they incorporate three parts of cerufs, and lay it on the porcelain in the fame manner with the other colours.
There is alfo a fpecies of porcelain made in the following manner: they give it the ordinary varnifh, and bake it again; they fometimes defignedly delay the painting 'till after the firft baking; fometimes, alfo, they have recourfe to the fecond baking, to conceal the fauits of the porcelain, by applying colours to the defective places. This porcelain, which is full of colouring, is agreeable to the tafte of a great many people. It generally happens that we feel inequalities on this fort of porcelain, and thefe bave been neceffary either to fupply the fhades of the painting, or cover the defect of the porcelain.
When the painting is dry, as well as the gilding, if there is any, they make piles of the porcelain, and putting the fmall into the large veffels, place them in the furnace.
Thefe furnaces may be of iron, when they are fmall, but generally they are of earth. Some of them are as high as a man, and almoft as wide as one of our largeft hogheads for wine. They are made of feveral pieces, of the fame matter with the cafes for the porcelain; they are large pieces, about an inch thick, a foot bigh, and a foot and a half long. Before they bake them, they give them a figure proper for becoming round; they are placed over each other, and well cemented. The bettom of the furnace is raifed about a foot and a half above the ground, and placed upon two or three rows of thick, but not very broad bricks Round the furnace is a well-built inclofure of bricks, which at it's bottom has two or three air-holes, which ferve as bellows to the fire. This inclofure is a foot and a half diftance from the furnace, except in three or four places, which are filled up, and ferve as fupports to the furnace; they, at the fame time, remove the furnace and the inclofure, without which the furnace cannot ftand. They fill the furnace with the porcelain they want to bake a fecond time, piling the fmall into a large veffel; when this is done, they cover the mouth of the furnace with pieces like thofe of which it's fides are built. There pieces, whofe edges are laid over each other, are clofely united with mortar, or a kneaded earth fit for that purpofe. They only leave an aperture in the middle, in order to obferve when the porcelain is baked. They afterwards kindle a quantity of coals under the furnace; they alfo kindle coals on the covering, whence they throw the afhes into the fpaces between the inclofure of bricks and the furnace. The aperture at the top of the furnace is covered with a piece of a broken pot. When the fire is burning, they now and then look through this aperture, and, when the porcelain appears to be thining, and painted with brifk and lively colours, they remove the fire, and take out the porcelain.
There may naturally arife a thought concerning the colours which are incorporated with porcelain already baked and varnifhed with ceruls, to which, according to the annals of Feouleam, they added falt-petre and copperas: if we employed cerufs in the colours with which we paint the fquares of glafs, and afterwards give them a fecond kind of baking, might not this cerufs reftore to us the ancient fecret of painting glafs, without deftroying any thing of it's tranfparency ? But this is only to be judged of by experience.
The Chinefe had formerly the art of painting, on the fides of porcelain veffels, fifhes, and other animals, which were only perceptible when the veffel was full of fome liquor. They call this fpecies kia-bin, that is, azure, is put in prefs on account of the manner in which the azure is laid on : this is all, that is retained of this fecret; perhaps, in Europe, we may conjecture at what the Chinefs are ignorant of. The porcelain to be painted thus ought to be very thin; when it is dry, we ought to apply a pretty faint colour, not externally, as is ufual, but within on the fides: They paint fifh, as moff proper to appear when the cup is filled with water. When the colour is once dry, they lay over it a flight bed of firong but fine glue, made of the fame earth as porcelain; this bed inclofes the azure between thefe two laminx of earth. When the bed is dry they lay the varnifh on the infide of the porcelain; fome time after they put it on the mould and wheel. As it has received a body in the infide, they render it externally as flender as poffible, without penetrating to the colour. Then we muft put the outfide of the porcelain into the varnifh, and, when the whole is dry, they bake it in the common furnace. This labour is extremely nice, and requires a dexterity of which the Chinefe are no longer mafters; they are, however, every now and then trying to recover the art of this magical painting, but to no purpofe.
Be this as it will, we may at prefent fay, that the beautiful azure appears again upon the porcelain, after having difappeared for fome time. When it is firft applied, it is of a palifh black colour; when it is dry, and has received the varnihh, it is totally eclipfed, and the porcelain appears white; the colours are then buried under the varnih; the fire makes them blow, almolt in the fame manner as the natural heat brings
out the mof beautiful butterfies, with all their variety of co. lours. It is to be obferved, that, before the varnih is laid upon the porcelain, it is to be polifhed, and it's irregularities removed: for this purpofe, they ufe a pencil made of very fine feathers, which they moiften a little with water, and pars every where with a gentle hand.
Befides, there is great art in the manner of laying the varnih on the porcelain, both in putting on a fufficient quantity, and fpreading it equally on all parts. To very thin and flender porcelain they give, at two different times, two flight beds of varnith, for, if there beds were too thick, the weak fides of the cup would not bear them, but bend immediately. Thefe two beds are as good as an ordinary varnih, which they give the fine and frong china: they lay on the one by impreffion, and the other by immerfion. At firt they take the cup in one hand, on the outfide, and holding it flopingly over the urn where the varnifh is, they with the other throw as much into it as is fufficient to varnifh it every where; this is done fucceffively to a vaft number of cups. When they are dry within, they varnifh the outfide in the following manner : they hold one hand on the cup, and fupporting it with a fmall ftick under the middle of it's bottom, they plunge it into the veffel full of varnifh, and immediately take it out; it is to be remembered, that the foot of the cup remains folid: in a word, it is not 'till it has received the varnilh and becomes dry, that they put it upon the wheel to hollow the bottom; after which, they paint upon it a fmall circle, and often a Chinefe letter. When this painting is dry, they varnif the cavity they have made under the cup, and this is the laft hand put to it, fince it is forthwith carried from the laboratory to the furnace to be baked.
The place where the furnaces are, prefents us with another fcene. In a kind of area, or entry, before each furnace, we fee heaps of cafes, deftined to contain the porcelain: every piece of porcelain, however coarfe, as well thofe which have lids as thofe which have not, has it's cafe. Thefe lids are but weakly attached to the lower part in baking, and are eafily difengaged by a fmall ftroke which they give them. As for the fmall porcelain-ware, fuch as tea and chocolatecups, they have a cafe common to many of them. The workman in this imitates nature, who, in order to concoct and maturate fruits, includes them under a common covering, that the heat of the fun may only penetrate them gradually, and that it's internal action may not be too much interrupted by the external air, during the cold damps of the night.
Thefe cafes have in the infide a kind of bed of fand, which is covered with the powder of koalin, that the fand may not adhere too much to the foot of the cup, which is placed upon this bed, after having preffed it, and given it the figure of the porcelain, which does not touch the fides of the cafe: the mouth of the cafe has no covering. A fecond cafe, of the figure of the firft, furnihed in like manner with porcelain, is fo fitted into it, as to cover it intirely, without touching the porcelain below. In this manner they fill the furnace with large piles of earthen cafes, all furnihned with porcelain. By means of thofe thick coverings, the beauty, and, if we may ufe the expreffion, the complexion of the porcelain, is not defaced by the fire.
With refpect to the fmall pieces of porcelain, which are contained in large round cafes, each of which is placed upon a fupporter of earth, about the thicknefs of two crowns, and as wide as it's foot, the bottoms of thefe are alfo covered with the powder of koalin. When thefe cafes are large, they put no porcelain in the middle, becaufe it would be too far from the fides, by which means, the cafe being deftitute of due ftrength, would break and fall down, and endanger the whole pile. We mult obferve, that thefe cafes are the third of a foot in height, and fome of them are not baked no more than the porcelain; however, they intirely fill thofe which have been already baked, and are fill fit for ufe.
We muft not forget the manner in which the porcelain is put into thefe cafes. The workman does not touch it immediately with his hands, for, by that means, he might either break it, or produce irregularities in it; he draws it from off the plate by means of a fmall cord; this cord is fixed at one end to two fomewhat crooked branches of a fork of wood, which he takes in one hand, while with the other he bolds the two ends of the cord, croffed and open, according to the bulk of the porcelain. In this manner he furrounds it, raifes it gently, and places it on the fmall pedeftal in the cafe. All this is done with incredible expedition.
We have already obferved, that the bottom of the furnace is covered with a bed of gravel, a foot and a half thick; this gravel is defigned for the more fecurely placing the piles of porcelain, whofe rows, which are in the middle of the furnace, are at leaft feven feet high. The two cales at the foot of each pile are empty, becaufe the fire does not act fufficiently below, and becaufe they are in fome meafure covered by the gravel: for the fame reafon, the cafe placed at the top of the pile is left empty. In this manner they fill the whole furnace, leaving no vacuity, except at the place which is immediately under the vent.

In the middle of the furnace they place the piles of the finef porcelain, at the bottom fuch as are coarfer, and at the entry fuch as are of a deeper colour, which are compofed of an equal quantity of petunfe and kaolin, and on which they have laid a varnifh made of the fone which has fots a little black or red, becaufe that oil has a ftronger body than the other. All thefe piles are placed very near each other, and united below, above, and at the middle, with fome pieces of earth which they apply to them in fuch a manner, however, that the flame has a free paffage to infinuate itfelf equally on all fides. This depends on the eye and dexterity of the workman, and is abroluely necoflary to fucceed in his attempt, and avoid certain accidents, nearly fimilar to thofe which arife from obfructions in the animal body.
All earths are not proper for the cales which contain the porcelain. There are three forts ufed; the one is yellow, and very common; it is ufed in the greateft quantity, and conftitutes the bafe. The other is called laotu, that is, a frong earth. The third, which is an oleous earth, is called yeoutou. Thefe two laft earths are in the winter-time taken from very deep mines, where it is not poffible to work during the fummer: if they were mixed with equal quantities, which would coft a little more, the cafes would laft langer. They bring thefe earths ready prepared, from a large village at the foot of the river, about a league from King-te-tching. Before they are baked they are yellowifh; but, when baked, they are of a dark red colour: as the workmen are very fparing, they put in moft of the yellow earth, which is the reafon why the cafes do not laft above two or three bakings, after which they fplit altogether; if they are but flightly fplit, they tie them round with a band of ofiers: the band is burned, but the cafe ferves for that time, without doing any harm to the porcelain. They muft not fill a furnace with new cafes, which have not been ufed before; the half of them muft be fuch as have been baked before: thefe are placed at top and bottom; in the middle of the piles they place fuch as are new made. Formerly, according to the Hiftory of Feou-leam, all the cafes were baked feparately in a furnace, before they were ufed for baking the porcelain; no doubt, becaufe at that time, they had lefs regard to the expence than to the perfection of the work: it is not fo at prefent, becaufe the workers in porcelain are multiplied to an incredible number.
We fhall now confider the ftructure of the furnaces. They are placed at the bottom of a pretty long entry, which ferves as a bellows to them, and is of the fame ufe as the arch of a glafs-founder's. The furnaces are, at prefent, larger than they were fome years ago, fince in former times, according to the Chinefe books, they were only fix feet in breadch and heighth; at prefent they are two fathoms high, and almoft four fathoms broad. The arch as well as the body of the furnace, is pretty thick, that they may be able to walk upon it, without being incommoded by the fire. This arch, in the infide, is neither flat, nor formed into a point, but runs flanting, and grows narrower in proportion as it approaches the great vent, which is at the extremity, and through which the flames and fmoke are dircharged. Beides this vent, the furnace has in it's top five finall apertures, which are, as it were, the cyes of it ; they cover them with fome broken pots, in fuch a manner, however, that they affift the air and fire of the furnace; it is by thefe eyes that they judge whether the porcelain is baked enough: they uncover the eye which is a little before the great vent, and with iron tongs open one of the cafes. The porcelain is enough baked when there is a clear fire in the furnace, and when all the cafes are red-hot, and when the colours are bright and clear: then they difcontinue the fire, and clofe up the door of the furnace for fome time; the furnace having a deep fire all over it. They pafs over a plank into the cavity of the furnace, in order to range the porcelain. When they have kindled the fire, they forthwith lhut the door, leaving in it an aperture neceffary to throw in pieces of wood a foot long, but very fmall. They firlt heat the furnace for a day and a night : then two men, who relieve each other, conftantly throw wood into it; for one baking they generally burn four-fcore loads. To judge of this matter by what the Chinefe book fays, that quantity cannot be fufficient: in it we are allared that they burned 240 loads for this purpofe, and 20 more if the weather was rainy, though at that time the furnaces were fmaller by one half than thofe ufed at prefent. They at firft kept up a gentle fire in them for feven days and feven nights, and on the eighth day made a very frong fire. It is to be obferved, that at this time the cafes of the fmall porcelain were baked apart, before they were put into the furnace; it mult alfo be owned, that the ancient porcelain had more fubftance than the modern.
The old workers alfo obferved one thing, which is neglected at prefent; when there was no more fire in the furnace, they did not open the door 'till after five days, for the fmall: at prefent, indeed, they delay opening the door, and taking out the large porcelain, for fome days, for without this precaution they would split; but for the finall, if the fire has been extinguifhed in the evening, they take them out the next day: the defign is probably to fpare wood for the next
baking. As the porcelain is exceffively hot, the workman in order to lay hold of it, ufes long flings hung about his neck
After having in one day burnt a bundred and four-fcore loads of waod in the entry of the furnace, it is furprizing that the next day no afhes thould be found. They who attend thefe furnaces muft be well accuftomed to the fire: it is faid they put falt into their tea, that they may drink as much of it as they pleare, without being the worfe; but it is not eafy to comprehend how this falted liquor allays their thirft.
After what has been faid, it is not furprizing that porcelain fhould be fo dear in Europe. It is alfo to be obferved, that, befides the great gain of the European merchants, and that which their Chinefe commiffoners make of them, it is rare that a baking fucceeds entirely, that often the whole is lof, and that, on opening the furnace, they find the porcelain and cafes reduced to a mals as hard as a rock; and too great a fire, or ill-tempered cafes; may deftroy the whole 3 that it is not eafy to regulate the fire which ought to be applied; that the nature of the weather inflantaneoully changes the action of the fire, the quality of the fubject on which it acts, and that of the wood which fupports it. Thus for one workman who becomes rich, there are an hundred others who ruin themfelves, and tempt fortune, from the hopes they have of amaffing wherewithal to fet up a merchant's fhop. Befides, the porcelain tranfoorted into Europe is almoft all made upon new models, which are often whimfical, and in which it is difficult to fucceed; provided it has but the fmalleft fault, it is difiked by the Europeans, who will have nothing but what is perfect; for this reafon, it remains in the hands of the workman, who cannot fell it to the Chimefe, becaufe it is not agreeable to their tafte: it is, therefore, neceflary, that the pieces fold fhould defray the expence of fuch as are rejected.
According to the Hiftory of King-te-tching, the gain formerly arifing from porcelain was much greater than at prefent. This can hardly be believed, for there was not at that time fo great a vent for porcelain in Europe. This bappens becaufe the living is at prefent dearer than before; becaufe the wood in the neighbouring mountains being exhaufted, they are obliged to bring it a great way, and at a vaft expence, becaufe the profit is divided among fo many different perfons; and lafly, becaufe the workmen are lefs. fkilful than they were in former times, and confequently hefs certain in fucceeding. This may alfo proceed from the avarice of the mandarins, who employing a great many workmen, make rich prefents to their protectors at court, and pay the labourers ill, which are fufficient reafons why the merchandize fhould be dear, and the merchant poor.
The difficulty of imitating certain models fent from Europe, is one of the circumfances which augment the price of porcelain; for all the workmen cannot labour upon all the models fent from foreign countries: fome of them are impoffible to be imitated in China, juft as fome of their works furprize ftrangers, and are thought impoffible to be done.
The following are fome examples of this: we there fee a large porcelain lanthorn, through which a flambeau enlightens a whole room. 'This work had been befpoke by the hereditary prince, who alfo befpoke feveral mufical inftruments, and, among the reft, a kind of fmall organ, called $t$-feng, which is near a foot high, and compofed of fourteen pipes, whofe melody is very agreeable. They fucceed perfectly in flutes, flagelets, and another inftrument called yun-lo, which is compofed of feveral fmall, round, and fomewhat concave plates, each of which has a particular found; they fufpend nine of them in a fquare, which correfponds to fo many different ftages, which are touched with flicks, like the drum: there is a fmall chime, which agrees with the found of other inftruments, and imitates voices. It is neceffary, they fay, to make a great many experiments, in order to difcover the thicknefs, and the degree of baking proper for the tones neceffary for harmony.
To return to fuch of the Chinefe works as are curious. They fucceed principally in grotefque pieces, and the figures of animals. The workmen make ducks and tortoifes, which float upon the water; they make cats, painted in the natural manner, which upon their heads carry a fmall lamp, the flame whereof forms the two eyes of the animal; by this means the rats are frighted in the night-time. They alfo make a great many ftatues of Kouan-in, a goddefs celebrated in China; they reprefent her holding an infant in her arms, and the is invoked by barren women who want to bave children: The may be compared to the antique flatues which we have of Venus and Diana, with this difference, that the ftatues of Kouan-in are very modeft.
There is another kind of porcelain, the making of which is very difficult, and is, therefore, very uncommon. The body of this porcelain is extremely thin, and it's furface very even, both within and without; it has mouldings, however, in it, groups of flowers, for example, and other fimilar ornaments. It is made in the following manner: when it is taken off the wheel, they put on a mould, on which the figures are engraved, and there are imprinted on the infide; they render it as fmooth and fine externally as poffible, work-
ing it with the chiffel, after which they varnifh and bake it in the ordinary furnace.
The European merchants fometimes defire the Chinefe workmen to give them plates of china for tables, the feats of chairs, or the frames of pictures; but thefe cannot be had : the largeft and longeft plates are about a foot fquare; if they are made larger, let them be as thick as they will, they warp. For this reafon, inftead of making thefe plates thick, they make them with two furfaces, which they unite, leaving the infide hollow: in the two fides they make two apertures, to enchafe them in joiner's works, or in the backs of chairs, where they make an agreeable appearance.
The Hiftory of King-te-tching fpeaks of feveral works ordered by the emperors, which they in vain attempted to make. The grandfather of this prefent emperor befpoke urns, almolt of the fame figure with thofe pots in which we put orange-trees; thefe urns he wanted to contain fmall red, gold, and filver-coloured fifh, which are accounted curionties. Perhaps he alfo intended to bathe in thefe veffels, for they were to have been three feet and a half diameter, and two feet and a half high; the bottom was to have been balf a foot thick, and the fides a third of a foot in thicknefs. The workmen laboured three years fucceffively at thefe 'verfels, and made two hundred, none of which fucceeded. The fame emperor ordered plates for the porch of an open gallery; every plate was to be three feet high, two feet and an half broad, and half a foot thick. All thefe things, fay the Annals of King-te-tching, could not be made; for which reafon the mandarins of that province petitioned the emperor to have the work difcontinued.
As every profefion has it's idol, and as divinity is there as eafily communicated as the quality of count and marquis in Europe, it is not furprifing that there fhould be a god of porcelain. The Pould, which is the name of this idol, owes it's origin to thefe defigns which the workmen cannot execute. It is 〔aid, that formerly an emperor would abfolutely have porcelain upon a model which he gave. It was reprefented to him, that the thing was impofible; but all remonftrances only excited his curiofty.
As porcelain has been in great efteem for fo many ages, perhaps the reader may want to know wherein that of former times differs from the prefent, and what the judgment of the Chinefe is in this particular. It is not to be doubred but China has its antiquaries, who are prepoffeffed in favour of their ancient works. Though the Chinefe are certainly admirers of antiquity, yet fome of them ftand up in defence of the modern works. But the porcelain does not, like old mecals, give us an acquaintance with remote times.
The old porcelain may be adorned with fome Chinefe cbaraflers, which, however, denote no point of hiftory; fo that the curious find nothing in it but the tafte and colours, to make them prefer it to that of the prefent days. It is faid in Europe, that porcelain muft be long buried in the earth before it arrives at it's perfection. This is a falfe opinion, at which the Chinefe laugh. The Hiftory of King-te-tching, Speaking of the moft beautiful porcelain of former times, rays, that it was fo much fought after, that the furnace was hardly opened, 'till the merchants were difputing with each other, who fhould have the firlt parcel. This by no means fuppofes that it was buried in the earth.
It is true, in digging in the ruins of old buildings, and efpecially in cleaning old wells, there are fometimes beautiful pieces of China found, which have been hid during revolutions in the ftate. This porcelain is beautiful, becaufe the inhabutants only hid what was valuable, that they might find it again when the troubles were at an end. If it is efteemed, it is not becaufe it has acquired any new degree of beauty in the earth, but becaufe it has retained it's ancient luftre; and this alone is of great importance in China, where they give large fums for the fmalleft veffels, which were ufed under the emperors Yan and Chun, who reigned many ages before the dynafty of Tang, at which time porcelain began to be ufed by the emperors. All that porcelain acquires by lying long in the earth, is fome change in it's colouring or complexion, which thews that it is old. The fame happens to marbles and ivory, but more fpeedily; becaufe the varnifh binders the moifure from infinuating itfclf fo eafily into the porcelain.
According to the annals of King-te-tching, there were formeily urns fold at fifty-eight, or fifty-nine taels, which amouns to more than eighty crowns. What an immenfe fum mult thefe have been worth in Europe?
Certain mandarins, to their protectors at court, make prefents of old porcelain, which they bave the talent of making themfelves; that is, they have found the art of imitating ancient porcelain, or at leaft fuch as is pretty old. The matter of thefe falfe koutongs, or counterfeit antiques, is a yellow earth, found near King-te-tching. A plate of this earth weighs as much as ten porcelain ones of the fame fize. There is nothing particular in making this kind of porcelain, if not that they give it a varnifh made of yellow ftone, mixed with ordinaly oil, which prevals moft in the compofition. This mixure gives the porcela $n$ a fea-green colour. When
it is baked, they throw it into a very rich breth, of fowls and other victuals, in which it is boiled. After this they put it into the filthieft fink they can find, and there leave it a month or more. When it comes out of this fink, it paffes for three or four hurdred years old, or at leaft as old as the dynafty of Ming; when the porcelain of this colour and thicknefs was much efteemed at court.
Thefe fpurious antiques likewife refemble the genuine ones in this, that when they are ftruck, they do not found, and when they are applied to the ear, they produce no humming noife.
The natives of China are almoft as curious about glaffes and cryftals which come from Europe, as the Europeans are of the Chinefe porcelains; but, whatever efteem the Chincfe have for our commodities of this kind, they do not crofs the feas for European glaffies, finding their own porcelain of more ufe, becaufe it bears bot liquors.

The method of giving a luftre to the gold laid on porcelain ; the different kinds of varnifhes and colours given to the porcelain; the method of preparing thefe varnimes and colours; new defigns of porcelain works; manner of emboffing porcelain.

As gold laid upon porcelain is, in procefs of time, effaced, and lofes a great deal of it's luftic, they reftore it's fplendor by wetting the porcelain with pure water, and rubbing it with an agate-ftone; but they muft take care to xub the veffel in the fame direction, for example, from the right to the left.
The lips of the porcelain are principally fubject to fcale off. To remedy this inconveniency, they fortify them with a certain quantity of bamboo-coal pounded, which they mix with the varnifh that is laid on the porcelain, and which gives it a grev, or cineritious colour. Then, with the pincers, they make a border of this mixture round the porceiain already dry, pusting it on the wheel. When it is time, they apply the varnifh to the border, as they do to the reft of the pur celain ; and when it is baked, the edges are extrenely white. As there is no bamboo in Europe, it's place may be fupplied by willow-coal, or rather that of alder, which more approaches to bamboo.
It is to be obferved, Firf, That, before the bamboo is reduced. to coal, it's green ikin mult be taken off, becaufe the afhes of that fkin make the porcelain break in the furnace. Secondly, That the workman ought not to touch the porcelain with greaty or oily hands, fince by this means the patt touched, would infallibly crack in the baking.
In blowing the colours of red and blue upon the porcelain, the latter is more eatily done. The Chinefe workmen agree, that if it was not too expenfive, they could blow gold and filver upon porcelain, of a black or blue ground, as they do a red or bluc ; that is, diffufe gold or filver equally all over it. This fort of porcelain, of a new tafte, could not fail to pleafe.
They blow the varniih as well as the red. They have, for the emperor, made works fo delicate and fine, and they were obliged to place them on cotton, becaufe they could not handle pieces fo tender, without danger of breaking them; and, as it is not poffible to plunge them in the varnifh, without touching them with the hand, they blow the varnifh upon them.
It is to be obferved, that in blowing the blue, the workmen take a precaution to preferve the colour which does not fall on the china, and to lofe as little of it as poffible. This precaution is to place the veffel on a pedeftal, pofited over a large piece of paper, which ferves for fome time. When the azure is dry, they take it off, by rubbing the paper with a fmall brufh.
They have likewife found a new fubftance, proper to enter the compofition of porcelain. This is a fone, or fpecies of chalk, called hoache, which the Chinefe phyficians ufe in a ptifan, which they fay removes wearinefs, is aperient and refreflung. They take fix parts of this ftone, and fix of liquorice, which they pulverife. They put half a fpoonful of this powder into a large draught of frefh water, which they order the patient to drink.
They pretend that this ptifan refrethes the blood, and temperates internal heats. The workers of porcelain have thought fir to employ this ftone inftead of the kaolin. Perhaps fuch parts of Europe, where kaolin cannot be found, may furnifh the flone hoache. It is called hoa, becaufe it is glutinous, and refembles foap.
The porcelain made of hoache is rare, and much dearer than the other kinds. It has an extremely fine grain ; and, with refpect to the work of the pencil, if we cempare it with the ordinary porcelain, it is almof what vellum is to paper. Befides, this porcelain is extremely light, which furprites a perfon accuftomed to handle other porcelains. It is alfo more brittle than the common fort, and the true degree of baking it is very hard to be hit upon.
Some workmen do not ufe the hoache for the body of their work, but make a thin glue of it, in which they dip the porce-

Lain when dry, before it receives the eolours and the varnih, by which means it acquires fome degree of beauty.
They ufe the hoache in the following manner. Firft, When they bave taken it from the mine, they wafh it with river or rain water, to feparate it from the yellow earth which adheres to it. Secondly, They break it, and put it into a veffel to diffolve; after which, they prepare it in the fame manner with the kaolin. They affirm, that porcelain may be made of the hoache alone, without any other mixture. Some Chinefe workmen, however, fay, that to eight parts of hoache, they put two of petunfe; and that in other refpects they proceed in the fame manner as in making ordinary porcelain with petunfe and kaolin.
In this new fpecies of porcelain the hoache is in place of the kaolin, but it is much dearer than the other: The load of kaolin cofts only twenty pence, whereas that of hoache comes to a crown. Thus it is not furprifing, that this fhould be fold dearer than the common porcelain.
There is another obfervation to be made on the hoache; when they propare it, and form it into fmall fquares, like the petunfe, they diffolve in water a certain quantity of thefe fquares, of which they form a very clear glue or cement. In this they dip the pencil, and draw various defigns on the porcelair ; and when it is dry they give it, the varnifh. When the porcelain is baked, we perceive thefe defigns to be of a different white from the reff. They feem to be a delicate fteam fread on the furface. The white of the hoache is called fiamyape, or ivory white.
They paint figures on porcelain with chekao, as well as with hoache, which gives it another fpecies of white colour ; but the chekao has this peculiar to itfelf, that before it is prepared like the hoache, it mult be toafted on the hearth; after which it is broken, and prepared in the fame manner with the hoache. They throw it into a veffel full of water, and agitate it there. They, at different times take off the cream which floats upon it; and when all this is done, they find a pure mafs, which they employ in the fame manner as the purified hoache. The chekao cannot ferve as the body of the porcelain. Hitherto, nothing but the hoache has been found to fupply the place of the kaolin, and give folidity to the porcelain. If, according to the Chinefe workmen, they were to put more than two parts of the petunfe to two parts of the hoache, the porcelain would infallibly be deftroyed in baking, becaure it's parts are not fufficiently united.
We have not as yet fpoken of a kind of varnilh, called tee-kin-yeou, that is, burnihed varnifh of gold. We might rathe call it varnifh of a bronze, or coffee-colour, or of the colour of a withered leaf. This varnifh is of a late invention, and in order to make it, they take common yellow earth, and manage it in the fame manner they do the petunfe. When it is prepared, they employ only the moft delicate part of it, which they thow into water, and which forms a glue, as liquid as the ordinary varnifh, called peyeou, which is made of pieces of rocks. Thefe two varnifhes, the peyeou and the tfe-kin, are mixed together, and for this purpofe they ought to be rendered equally liquid. Of this they make a trial, by plunging the petunfe into both; and if each of the varnihes penetrates it's petunfe, they judge them equally liquid, and proper to incorporate with each other. They alfo mix with the tfe-kin, varnifh or oil of quick lime, and athes of fern, and of the fame liquidity with the peyeou; but they mix more or lefs of thefe varnihes with the tfe-kin, according as they want it, deeper or fainter. This may be known by feveral trials; for example, mix two cupfuls of the trekin, with eight of the peyeou; then, to four cupfuls of this mixture, add one cupful of the varnifh of lime and fern. It is not long fince they found the fecret of painting the porcelain with tfoui, which is of a violet colour, and gilding it. They have tried to make a mixture of gold leat with the varnifh and power of fints, which they applied in the fame manner as the red, with oil; but this varnifh does not fucceed, and they have found that the varnifh of the tfe-kin had' more beauty and fplendor.
Formerly they made cups, to which they gave the outlide a gilded varnih, and the infide the pure white varnilh. They afterwards varied, and to a cup or veffel they intended to varnifh, they in one or two parts applied a fquare or circle of paper ; and after having laid on the varnin, they raifed the paper, and painted the unvarnifhed fpace red or blue. When the porcelain was dry, they gave it the ufual varnifh, whether by blowing or otherwife. Some fill thefe empty faces with a ground of blue or black, in order to apply the gilding after the firt baking. In this refpect we may imagine feveral combinations, according to our fancy.
They have alfo invented a new fort of porcelain, which is of an olive colour, and which they call long-tiven. This fecies was formerly called tfinko, the name of a fruit among them, whofe colour refembles that of olives. This colour is given to the porcelain, by mixing 7 cups of the varnifh called tfe-kin, with four cups of peyeou, two cups, or thereabcuts, of the oil of quick lime and fern, and one of trouyeou, which is an oil obtained from flint. The tfouyeou makes a large quantity of veins appear on the porcelain. When they ufe it alone, the porcelain is brittle, and without found when ftruck;

Voi. II.
but when it is mixed with the other vainifhes, it is vatiegated by beautiful fmall veins, and neither renders the porcelain lefs fonorous, nor more brittle than the commion fort.
We muft not omit one thing, which is, that before they give the varnifh to the porcelain, they polifh it, and fmooth all it's fmalleft inequalities. This is done by a pencil made of very fine feathers, which they moiften with water, and gently pafs it over the whole; but it is principally with the fine china that they ufe fo much pains.
The hining or reflecting black, is given to the porcelain by plunging it in a liquid mixture compofed of prepared azure. In this cafe it is not neceffary to employ the fineft azure, but the compofition muft be a little thick, and mixed with the varnilh of peyeou and tre-kin, adding a little of the oil of lime, and of the afhes of fern. For example, with ten ounces of azure, pounded in a mortar, we muft mix one cup of te-kin, one cup of peyeou, and two cups of the oil of fern, burnt with quick lime.
This mixture carries it's varnifh with it, fo that it is not neceflary to give it another. When they bake this fpecies of black china, they place it in the middle of the furnace, and not near the vault, where the fire has the greateft force.
It is not true, that the red laid on with oil, called the yeou-cihunc, is drawn from the red of copperas, fuch as that which is employed in painting their baked pocelain red. This red laid on with oil, is made of the grains of red copper, and of the powder of a certain fone or flint of a reddifh caff. It is thought that this ftone is a kind of allum employed in medicine. The whole is pounded in a mortar, along with the urine of a young man, and the oil of peyeou. This mixture is applied to the porcelain before it is baked, and they give it no other varnifh. They muft take care, during the baking that the red colour falls not to the bottom of the veffel. The Chinefe workmen fay, that when they want to give this red to the porcelain, they do not make ule of the petunfe to form it; but that, in it's ftead, they employ, together with the kaolin, a yellow earth, prepared in the fame manner with the petunfe. It is probable that fuch an earth is more proper to receive this kind of colour.
Perhaps the reader will be glad to know how the grains of copper are prepared. In China there is no filver coin, fince in commerce they ufe it in lumps, and there are a great many pieces bad. There are, however, certain occafions on which it is neceffary to refine thefe bad pieces, when, for example, taxes or fimilar contributions are to be paid.
Then they have recourfe to workmen, whofe only bufinefs it is to refine the filver in furnaces made for that purpofe, and to Ceparate it from the copper and lead. Before the melted copper is hardened and congealed, they take a fmall broom, which they dip flightly in water; then, by ftriking on the handle of the broom, they fprinkle the melted copper with water. A pellicule is formed on the furface, which they take off with iron pincers, and plunge it in cold water, where the grains are formed, and multiplied in proportion as they reiterate the operation. It is evident, that if they employed aqua fortis to diffolve their copper, the powder would be more proper for making the colour of which we fpeak. But the Chinefe are unacquainted with aqua fortis and aqua regia, and their inventions are all extremety fimple.
They have executed defigns which were thought impracticable. Thefe are urns, as before-mentioned, three feet high and more without the cover, which rife a foot high, like a pyramid. Thefe urns confift of three different pieces, fo elegantly joined, that they feem to make but one.
There are alfo pieces of porcelain, which they call yao-pien, which fignifies tranfmutation. This tranfmutation is caufed either by the defect or excefs of the heat, or by other caures, which are not eafily difcovered.
Thefe pieces, which have not fucceeded agreeably to the intention of the workman, and are the pure effects of chance, are not lefs beautiful and valuable than the others.
A workman intended to make veffels with red flowers blown; a hundred pieces were entirely loft, while only one came out of the furnace, perfectly like a pecies of agat.
If they would run the rikk and be at the expence of different trials, they might effectually difcover the art of making, what chance at that time produced. For this reafon, they have thought fit to make porcelain of a thining black, which they call oukom. The caprice of the furnace has determined them to this refearch, in which they have fucceeded.
When they want to give a varnifh, which renders porcelain extremly white, they add to thirteen cups of peyeou, one cup of the oil of fern afhes, as liquid as the peycou. This varnih is Atrong, and ought not to be given to the porcelain which is to be painted blue; becaufe, after baking, the colour would not appear through the varnih. The porcelain which has got tbe ftrongeft varnifh, may without any dread, be expofed to the greatelt heat of the furnace. Thus they bake it all white, either with a view to keep it in that colour, or to gild it, or paint it in different colours, and then bake it a fecond time. But when they want to paint porcelain blue, with a defign that the colour hould appear after the baking, they only take feven cups of peyeou, with one cup of varnih, or of the mixture of lime and fern alhes.

6 P
It

It is to be obferved in general, that the porcelain, whofe varnifh contains a great deal of fern afhes, oughesto be baked in the moft eemperate part of the furnace; that is, either after the three firft ranks, or at the bottom, about the foot, or a foot and a half high. If it was baked at the top of the furnace, the fern afhes would be fufed with precipitation, and fall to the bottom of the porcelain. The cafe is the fame with the red laid on with oil, the blown red, and the long-tfiven, on account of the grains of copper contained in thefe varniftes: on the contrary, in the top of the furnace they bake the porcelain, to which they have only given the tfoui-yeon, which is the varnifh that gives the porcelain fo many viens, that it feems to confift of pieces joined tngether.
The red of copperas, laid on the rebaked porcelains, is made in like manner with copperas called tfa-fan. But before we give the method of compofing this colour, we thall frit explain the proportion and meafure of the Chinefe weights. The kin, or Chinefe pound, confifts of fixteen ounces, which they call leams or taels.
The leam or tael is a Chinefe ounce.
The tfien or mas, is the tenth part of the leam or tael.
The fuen is the tenth part of the tfien or mas.
The by is the tenth part of the fuen.
The hoa is the tenth part of the by.
To a leam or tael of cerufs, they add two mafs of this red. They pafs the cerufs and the red through a fieve, and mix them together dry; then they incorporate them with water impregnated with common glue, reduced to the confiftence of mouth glue.
This glue fixes the redd to the porcelain, and prevents its melting. As the colours, if laid on too thick, would produce inequalities on the furface, they now and then dip the pencil in water, and then in the colour which they intend to ufe.
In order to obtain a white colour, to a leam of cerufs they add three mas, and three fuen of the powder of the moft tranfparent fint calcined, after having luted them in a veffel of porcelain, which they bury in the fand of the furnace before they heat it. This powder ought to be impalpable. They ufe fimple water, without any mixture of glue, in order to incorporate it with the cerufs.
In order alfo to make the deep green, they add to one teal of cerufs, three mas and three fuen of the powder of flint, with eight fuen, or near a mafs of tom. hoa-pien, to make the green. They muft wahh it well, and carefally feparate the grains of copper which are mixed with it, and which are not proper for the green. They only employ the fcorix, that is to fay, the parts of the metal which are feparated when they work it.
As for the yellow colour, it is made by adding to a tael of ceruls three mas and three fuen of powder of fint, and one fuen and eight by of red, which has not been mixed with cerufs. To make a beautiful yellow, you muft add two fuen and a half of this primitive red.
A cael of cerufs, three mas and three fuen of powder of fint, and two by of azure, form a deep blue of a violet caft. Some workmen add eight by of azure.
The mixture of green and white, for example, one part of green, added to two of white, makes the water green, which is very clear.
The mixture of green and yellow, for example, two cups of deep green, added to one of yellow, produces the colour which refermbles a leaf fomewhat faded.
In order to produce black, they dilute the azure in water, but the folution mult be very thin. They mix with it a little common glue, macerated in lime-water, and boiled to the confiftence of mouch-glue. When with this black they have painted the porcelain, which they intend to bake a fecond time, they cover the black parts with white. In the baking, this white is incorporated with the black, juft as the common varnifh is with the blue of the common porcelain.
There is another, called tin, which is prepared of a ftone, or mineral, refembling Roman vitriol. It is probable that this fubfance is taken from fome lead mine, and that carrying imperceptible particles of the lead along with it; it infinuates itfelt into the porcelain, without the help of the cerufs, which is the vehicle of the other colours given to the re-baked porcelain.
It is of this tfin that they make the deep violet. It is found at Canton and at Pekin, but that found at the laft of thefe places is by far the beft. It is fold at feven fhillings and fixpence a pound. The tfin is fufed, and when it is fo, filverfmiths, by way of enamel, lay it upon filver works. They will put, for inftance, a fmall circle of tin about a ring, or they will enchafe it by way of a ftone. This fpecies of enamel comes off at laft, but they endeavour to prevent this by laying it on a flight ground of mouth or common glue.
The tim, as well as the other colours we have mentioned, is only ufed for the re-baked porcelain. The tiin is prepared in the following manner. They do not toaft it as they do the azure, but bieak it, and reduce it to a very fine powder; then they put it into a veffel full of water, which they agitate a litele; then they pour out the water, in which there is fome naftinefs, and keep the cryftal which has funk to the bottom of the veffel. 'This mafs, thus diluted, lofes it's
beautiful colour ; bat the tifin recovers it's violet colour when the porcelain is baked. The tfin may be kept as long as they pleafe. When they want to paint any porcelain veffel with this colour, they muft dilute it with water, mixing a little common glue with it; which, by fome, is thought unnecelfary, but this muft be determined by experience.
In order to gild or filverize the porcelain, they add two fuen of cerufs to two mafs of diflolved gold or filver leaf. The filver upon the varnifh tee-kin has a beautiful fplendor. If they gild fome, and filverize others, they do not leave the filverifed work fo long as the gilt, in the fmall furnace, otherwife the filver would difappear before the gold obtains the degree of baking neceflary to give it it's luftre.
There is another fort of coloured porcelain, which fells dearer than thofe painted with the colours we have mentioned. Perhaps the account I am to give of it, may be of fome ufe for perfecting the Englifh pottery-ware, though we fhould not be able to obtain to the perfection of the Chinefe porcelain.
To make thefe kinds of works, it is not teceffary that the fubftance employed fhould be extremely fine. Thay take cups that have been already baked in the large furnace, without being varnifhed, which are confequently all white, and have no luftre. They colour them by plunging them in the veffel, where the colour is prepared, when they want them of the fame colour. But if they want them of different coJours, fuch as the works called hoan-tou-houan, which are divided into a kind of fquares, fome of which are yellow, and others green; they apply thefe colours with a large pencil. This is all the ornament they give to this fpecies of porcelain, only after the baking, they lay a little vermillion on certain places; as, for example, on the beaks of certain birds; but this colour is not baked, becaufe the fire would deftroy it, for which reafon it does not laft long. When they have applied the other colours, they re-bake the porcelain in the large furnace, with other porcelains which have not been baked before. It muft be placed at the bottom of the furnace, and below the air vent, where the fire has lefs activity; becaufe an intenfe fire would deftroy the colours. The colours proper for this fort of porcelain are prepared in the following manner: in order to make the green, they take tam-hoa-pien, faltpetre, and powder of flint. When they have reduced them feparately into an impalpable powder, they dilute, and mix them together with water.
The moft common azure, together with faltpetre, and powder of flint, forms the violet.
The yellow is prepared by adding three mas of the red of copperas, to three ounces of the powder of flint, and three ounces of cerufs.
For producing the white, to four mas of the powder of flint, they add a tael of cerufs. All thefe ingredients are to be diluted in water; and this is the whole of what relates to the colours of this fort of porcelain.
When fpeaking of the furnaces, where they re-bake the painted porcelain, we have obferved, that they make piles of porcelain veffels, putting the fmaller into the larger, and thus ranging them in the furnace. Care muft be taken, that the veffels do not touch each other in the parts which have been painted; for, in this cafe, all the veffels would be loft. The foot of one cup may be fupported by the bottom of another, though it be painted; becaufe the edges of the bottom of the fmaller cup are not painted: but the fides of one cup muft not touch thofe of another. Thus, when they have cups which do not eafily enter into each other, fuch as the long chocolate cups, the Chinefe workmen range them in the following manner.
Upon a bed of chefe porcelains, laid in the bottom of the furnace, they lay a covering, either of plates made of the earth with which the furnaces are built, or of the pieces of cafes for the porcelain; for in China every thing is ufed to the beft advantage. Above this covering they lay another bed of thefe porcelains, and continue to do fo to the very top of the furnace.
It is not true, as we have before obferved, that they know that the painted or gilt porcelain is fufficiently baked, when they fee the gold or colours fparkle with all their luftre. The colours are not diftinguifhed 'till the re-baked porcelain is become cold. They judge that the porcelain, baked in the fmall furnace, is ready to be taken out, when, looking through the aperture at the top, they, to the very bottom, fee all the porcelains red with the fire; when they diftinguifh the piled cups from each other ; when the porcelain has no longer thefe inequalities formed by the colours, and when the colours are incorporated in the body of the porcelain, in the fame manner that the varnifh laid upon the beautiful azure, is incorporated with it by the heat of the large furnace.
As for the porcelain re-baked in the large furnace, they judge that it is fufficiently baked, I. When the flame which comes out is not of a very red, but rather of a whitifh colour. 2. When looking through one of the apertures, they perceive that the cafes are all red. 3. When, after having opened a cafe at the top, and taken a piece of porcelain out of it, they perceive when it is cold, that the vainiih and colours are in the condition in which thry want them. And, 4. When
looking in at the top of the furnace, they perceive the gravel in it's bottom to be biniag. By all thefe marks, a workman judges whether the porcelain is perfectly baked.
When they would have the blue entirely to cover the veffel, they ufe leao or azure, prepared and diluted in water to a due confiffence, and in this they plunge the veffel. As for the blown blue, called tui-tlim; they in it ufe the molt beautiful azure, prepared in the manner before-mentioned. They blow it upon the veffel, and when it is dry, they lay on the ordinary varnilh, either alone, or mixed with tfoui-yeou, if they would have the porcelain veined
Some workmen upon this azure, whether blown or otherwife, draw figures with the point of a long needie. The needle removes as many fmall grains of the dry azure, as is neceflary to reprefent the figure; after which, they lay on the varnifh. When the porcelain is baked, the figures appear painted in miniature.
There is not fo much labour as may be imagined, in making the porcelains, on which flowers, dragons, and other fimilar figures are emboffed. They firit trage them with the graver on the body of the veffel; then they make fmall incifions round them, which raife them; and, laftly, they apply the varnith.
The following things are to be obferved in the manner of preparing the leao, or azure. I. Before burying it in the grave of the furnace, where it is to be toafted, it muft be well wafhed, in onder to remove the earth which adheres to it 2. It muft be included in a cafe of porcelain well luted 3. When it is toafted it mult be pounded, and paffed through a fieve. Then they put it into a well varnihed veffel, and pour boiling water upon it. After having agitated it a little, they take off the froth on the furface, and pour out the wa$t e r$, by inclining the veffel to one fide. This preparation of azure, with boiling water, is' to be repeated twice. After this they take the azure, thus moilt and reduced into a kind of thin pafte, and putting it into a mortar, pound it for a confiderable time.
The azure is found in the mipes of rock-coal, or in the red earths adjacent to thofe mines. It fametimes appears on the furface of the ground; and this is an infallible. fign, that by digging farther, more of it may be found. In the mine it prefents itfelf in pieces as large as a man's thumb, but flat, and not round. The coarfe azure is pretty common, but the fine is vey rare, and not eafily difcerned by the eye; and we muft make trial of it-before we can judge of it's value.
This crial confifts in painting a parcelain veffel with it, and then baking the veffel. If Eusope produced beautiful leao, or azure, and fine tifin, which is a kiad of violet colour; thefe would, among the Clainefe, be commodities of great value, and eafily tranfported: fo that we might bring back the moft beautiful porcelain in exchange for them. We have already obferved, that a pound of tin is fold for a tael and eight mas, that is, for feven fhillings and fix-pence. For two taels they fell a box of beautiful leao, which gontains only fix ounces, and this amounts to twenty-pence an ounce.
They have tried to paint fome porcelain veffels black, with the fineft of the Chinefe ink; but this attempt had no fuccefs: for when the porcelain was baked, it was found to be very white. As the parts of this black have not a fufficient body, they were diffipated by the action of the fire, or rather the had not ferce enough to penetrate the bed of varnich, and produce a colour different from it.

## Of the Saxon Porcelain, according to Mr Hanway.

Perhaps it may be fome indulgence, to a female curiofity at leaft, to be informed concerning this brittle commodity, which has been fo paffionately fought after by the fair fex. Bur can this pafion be deemed a fody, when we fee even mighty princes * pride themfelves in it? Here are a great number of porcelain figures of dogs, Equirrels, monkeys, wolves, bears, leopards, 8xc. Tome of them as big as the life; alfo elephants, and rhinoceros's of the tize of a large dog; a prodigious variety of birds, as cocks, hens, turkeys, peacocks, pheafants, hawks, eagles; befides parrots, and other foreign birds, and a curious colletion of different flowers. The Apoftes, near three feet high, are in white porcelatn. There is a reprefentation of the crucifixion, four or five feet high, with numerous other curious pieces: thefe laft are intended for the Romifh chapel, which is to be furnithed with thefe rare materials. A clock is preparing for the gallery in this palace, whofe bells are to be of porcelain: I heard one of them proved, and they are fufficient to form any mufic; but the hammers muft be of wood.

* His Majelty of Pruffa fometimes calls his brother of Poland the Porcelain King.

Baron Botgen, about 46 years fince, firft began to make this porcelain; his firft trial was the red, and from thence he proceeded to glazing, and fince that, gliding and painting have been carried te an amazing perfection. In order to preferve this art as much as pofible a fecret, the fabric at Meiffen, which is near Drefden, is rendered impenetrable to any
but thofe who are immediately employed about the work; and the fecret of mixing and-preparing the materials, is known to very few of them. They are all confined as prifoners, and fubject to he arrefted if they go without the walls; and canfequently a chapel, and every thing neceffary is provided within. There are about 700 men employed, moft of whom have not above ten German crowns a month, and the higheft wages are forty; fo that the annual expence is not eftimated above 80,000 crowns. This manufacture being entirely for the king's account, he fells yearly to the value of 150,000 , and fometimes 200,000 crowns *, befides the magnificent prefent he occafionally makes, and the great quantity he preferves for his own ufe. They pretend they cannot execute falt enough the commiffions which they receive equen from Afia, as well as from all parts of Europe, and are confequently under no neceffity of lowering the enormous prices; however, this muft be the confequence ere long, if the Eng + lifh and French continue to make fuch great improvements in this art. It is with great fatisfaction that I obferve the manufactories of Bow, Chelfea, and Stepney, have made fuch a confiderable progrefs. On the other hand, it is equally a rubject of hofyor to fee fo many fhops in the ftreets of London, fupplied with the porcelain of Drefden, though it is importable, only under oath of being for private ufe, and not for fale.

* 35,0001 ,


## REMARKS.

The French court feems to have very much at heart the promation of the new manufacture of porcelain, which has lately been fet up in the royal cafte of Vincennes, with a view of equalling that of Saxong. The Sieur Charles Adams, the undertaker of $i$ :, has, in particular, extraordinary power given hym over his workmen, to prevent their engaging with other projectors, to the damage of the faid Adams.
What renders the Oriental porcelain fo univerfally eftimable is, not only it's general delicacy, but it's general greater cheapnefs compared to that of Drefden, or any other nation: and 'till England, France, Holland, or Saxony, can afford this manufacture at as reafonable rates as the Eaftern nations do, it can never be expected that any, or indeed all the united European porcelain manufacturers, will vend fo large a quantity as is done by the Aliatics in general.
It is certain that the art of pottery, as well in England as in Holland and France, has, within thefe twenty years, arzived to great perfection. And, if ever this, or any other European nation fhould advance in the manufacture of China ware, to the degree of perfection that the Eaftern countries have done, I am inclinable to think it muf depend rathet upon art than on the mere productions of nature; for, although in the eaftern countries there may be earths of a quality for the purpofe, fuperior to fuch as may have yet been difcovered in any other parts of the world, yet the extraordinary beauty of their earth, we apprehend, is owing chiefly to akt: and, if once the Europeans obtain that art, we believe there are earths enough, even in England, from which as good porcelain may be made, as from any that ever came from the Ealt-Indies, or from Drefden, and that it may come as cheap too, as fome of our pottery-ware.
PORTO RICO. See Antilfes Islands.
PORTS, are thofe places to which the officers of the cuitoms are appropriated, and which include all the privileges and guidance of all members and creeks thereunto allotced.
Members are thofe places where anciently a cuftom-houfe hath been kept, and officers or the deputies attending, and are lawful places of exportation or importation.
Creeks, are places where commonly officers are or have been placed, by way of prevention only, and are not lawful places of exportation or importation, without particular licence from the port or member under which it is placed:
The feverad pprts and members as now they account at the Cultom-howes, are,

Ports.
Members.
Creeks.


Lynn

## POR



## POR

Note, All the ports and havens in England, are infra corpus comit. and that the Admiralty-court cannot hold juriddiction of any thing done in them. Holland's cafe, earl of Exeter, a thing done below the port of Hull, damages were recovered againt him two thoufand pounds. Godbolt 260, 26 r. port of London being of great concern as to the cultoms, s extent is by the Exchequer fettled, and declared to be from the North Foreland in the Ifle of Thanet, and thence fex coaft, and continued Weftward through the river Thames, and the feveral ftreams falling into it, to London-bridge, ne the unal right to the ports of Sandwich and within thofe ports, and the feveral creeks, \&c. belonging to them within the counties of Kent or Effex.
And becaufe when thips did come up to the port of London, and landing of goods at feveral unknown wharfs, it was provided that a commiffion might iffue from the Exchequer,
afcertain all fuch places, and his Majelty hath been pleafed to allow to be lawful keys, for lading or landing goods,

Brewer's Key
Brewer's Key
Chefter's Key
Gailey Key
Wool Dock
*Cuftom-houre Key
Porter's Key
Bear Key

* Sabb's Dock

Wiggon's Key
Young's Key
Ralph's Key

* Dice Key

Smart's Key

* Somer's Key

Lyon Key
Botolph Wharf
Hamon's Key

* Gaunt's Key

Cock's Key

Frefh Wharf.

## Billingrgate

Bridge-houfe in
Southwark

* The fone-ftairs on the weft fide are declared not to be a place for fhipping or landing of goods.
* Excluding the ftairs there, which are declared no lawful place for thipping or landing of goods.
* The ftairs there declared no lawful place for fhipping and landing of goods.
* The ftairs there declared unlawful for fhipping and landing of goods.
* The ftairs on the eaft declared unlawful for hipping or landing goods.

One other place betwixt Cock's Key and Frefh Wharf, called part of Frefh Wharf, the ftairs are declared unlawful for flipping or landing of any goods.

To be a common open place for the landing of fifh, falt, victuals, or fuel of all forts, and all native materials for building and for fruit (all manner of grocery excepted) and for carrying out of the fame, and for no other wares or merchandize.

$\int_{s}$only allowed for landing of any kind of corn for the city of London, and not upon any private or particular perfon's account.

Any perfon may lade into any fhip or veffel on the river of Thames bound over feas, horfes, coals, beer, ordinary ftones for building : fifh taken by any of his Majefty's fubjects, corn or grain, the duties being paid, and cockets, \&cc. duly paffed.
So likewife deal-boards, balks, and all forts of mafts and great timber, may be landed at any place between Limehoufe and Weftminfter, the owner firft paying or compounding for the cuftoms, and declaring where he will land them, and on licence bad, and in the prefence of an officer, he may unlade them, otherwife be incurs a forfeiture.
PORTUGAL. This kingdom borders northwards on Gallicia in Spain, and is divided from it by the Minho next the fea, and by'fome fmall rivers and hills farther up land towards the eaft. The weft and fouth fides are wafhed by the ocean, including the little kingdom of Algarve on the fouth, and on the weft, the Guadiana parts the faid little kingdom from Andalufia, from whence drawing a line northwards, Portugal borders on Andalufia, Eftramadura, and Leon. The whole extent of it from north to fouth is 300 miles; that is, from 37 to 42 degrees of latitude. From eaft to weft where broadef, which is about the middle, it is about 120 miles, that is, from 7 to 9 degrees weft longitude, and where narroweft next Algarye, about 60.
Here are feveral mineral and medicinal fprings, of great virtue, and much reforted to, fome of a hot, and others of a cold nature.
The foil bere is, perhaps, the very worft in all Spain, yet not univerfally fo. But, upon the whole, it never produces corn enough to maintain it's inhabitants, but mult be fupplied either from Spain, or, when at war with it, from England, and other northern countries. As to wheat, it has been always obferved to come fhort of what the people require. Pafture is no lefs fcarce, if we except fome of the northern parts, as the province called Entre duero e Minho, and along the banks of fome of their great rivers, where the beft and largeit cattle are fed; but on the fouthern fide, is very fcarce, fmall, and lean, though the fefh generally good.
To make amends for this want of corn and pafture, here are vaft quantities of wine made, which is indeed the beft commodity of this kingdom, and fo well known at prefent to all England, that we need fay the lefs about it. Oil is here likewife, in great abundance, but far inferior to that which we have from other countries, that of Portugal being commonly fo Arong.and foetid, that no one can difpenfe with it, that bath been ever accuftomed to the Spanilh and Italian. Lemons and oranges alfo grow here, and are exported in great quantities, though the acidnefs of the latter, be nothing near fo pleafant as that of thofe which come from Seville; nor are indeed any of their fruits, raifins, figs, almonds, chefnuts, \&c. euther fo large or well tafted, as thofe of Spain. Herbs and flowers of all forts are here commonly very good, and abundance of perfumed waters are diftilled from thofe of the odoriferous kind, which are here in great requeft, they being

V OL. II.
in fome thape or other, ufed in almoft every thing that is eat, drank, or worn. This country produces likewife great quantities of allum, white marble, alabafter, and efpecially falt, of which immenfe loads are continually exported hence from the port of Setuval; for moft northern nations. The woollen manufactures of this country are of fo indifferent and coarfe a nature, that they are only worn by the tieaner fort, being fcarcely fit for any other. Their filks are, in fome places, much better, but far inferior, not only in beauty and goodnefs, but in quantity, to thofe which are made in Spain.
The country in general is well peopled, and filled with goodly cities, towns, and villages, though not every where alike.We thall, in the fequel, give an account of the moft remarkable ones.
This kingdom is divided into five provinces, to which if we add the little kingdom of Algarve, they will be in all fix, of which we thall now fpeak in due order, beginning at the north, and fo defcending to the fouth. They are as follow:
I. Entre Duero e Minho.
II. Tra los Montes.
III. Beira.
IV. Eftramadura,
V. Alentejo.
VI. Algarve.
I. The province Entre duero e Minho. This province hath the Minho on the north, to divide it from Gallicia, and the Duero on the fouth, which parts it from Beira ; on the weft it is bounded by the ocean, and on the eaft by a ridge of mountains, which fevers it from the province of Tra los Montes, or over the hills. It is but fmall, not extending in it's utmoft length above 36 miles, and in it's greateft breadth above 30 , and where narroweft above 12 or 14 . It extends from 4 x to a little above 42 degrees of latitude, and within the 8th degree of weft longitude; but though fo fmall is the beft inhabited, has the greateft number of cities, towns, and villages, of all the reft, in proportion, befides that it is one of the pleafanteft and moft fertile, though mountainous having many other rivers befides the two that inclofe it, and a vaft number of rivulets, and fweet forings to water it, as we have already hinted; which makes it abound in good pafture more than any other parts of Portugal, though inferior, in this refpect, to many of the provinces of Spain. Befides thefe, the plains are every where covered with vines, fruit, and other trees of all forts, and the country well fupplied with every neceffary of life, except, as we oblerved before, that it hath not a fufficiens quantity of corn for it's inhabitants.
Braga, and Porto or Oporto, are the chief cities.
Guimaranes, Viana, Caminha, Valenza, Monzao, Barcelos, Ponte de Lima, Villa de Conte, and Amarante, are towns of note.
Braga, formerly the metropolitan fee of Portugal, is feated on the fouth fide of the river Cavado, about-4I degrees 30 mi nutes of north latitude, and 8 degrees of weft longitude: it is diftant about 180 miles north of Lifbon.
Porto, Oporto, a famed city and fea-port, on the north fide of the Duero, about three miles from the fea, is pleafantly built on a rocky ground, that river waibing it's walls. The port, a very commodious one, is fo well known and frequented by our nation, that we need fay the lefs of it. The harbour is fafe againf all winds, but when the floods come down, no anchor can hold the flhips; at which times they are forced to fqueeze and faften them to each other along the walls, to avoid the fury of the torrent. The city fands in 41 degrees 10 minutes latitude north, and 8 degrees 30 minutes weft longitude. It's diftance is 120 miles north from Lifbon.
Guimaranes is feated upon a hill, and is encompaffed by a good wall. It ftands about io miles eaft from Braga, and about 150 miles north of Lifbon. The chief manufactures of this place are linen and fine thread, of both which confiderable quantities are made and exported.
Viana de Fez de Lima, fituated on the mouth of the Lima, is a confiderable fea-port, encompaffed with ftrong walls. This town is become very confiderable for trade, ever fince the great confumption of Portugueze wines in England; and is itfelf famed for a delicate fort of it's own product, which is fmall, and not unlike the French, nor hardly inferior to it ; whereas thofe that grow in the more fouthern parts, are heavier and lefs pleafant. It is diftant from Braga about 20 miles fouth, and about 130 north from Lifbon.
Caminha another, but fmall, fea-port, feated on the mouth of the river Minho.
Valenza de Minho, about 12 miles above the laft on the fame river.
Monzao, about fix miles above the laft on the fame river.
Barcelos ftands on the river Cavado, in the territory of Viana.
Ponte de Lima ftands about 180 miles north of Lifbion.
Villa de Conde is ficuated on the fea-coaft, at the mouth of the river Ave.

## POR

P O R

Amarante fands on the banks of the river Tamada, and has the river of Locia running through the midft of it. It hath a linen manufacture.
II. The province called Tra los Montes. . This fmall province is called in Latin Tranfmontana, becaufe feated on the other fide of that chain of hills which parts it on the weft, from that of Entre Duero e Minho we have juft defcribed; on the north it borders on Gallicia, and eaftward on the kingdom of Leon, and on the fouth the Duero parts it from Beira. It's length from eaft to weft, is at moft about 74 miles, and breadth near 60 ; being fituated between the 41 ft and 42 d degrees of latitude, and ftretching from 6 degrees 40 minutes, to near 8 degrees wéf longitude.
This country is but dry and barren, being watered by but few rivers, and none of them of any confiderable length or breadth. For this reafon the territory has but few corn fields, except rye and fome barley, but yields plenty of wine, and fruits of feveral forts, and abundance of game.
The cities of this province are Braganza and Miranda.
Braganza is fituated on the furtheft angle of Portugal, but fix miles diffant from the borders of Leon, and at near the fame diftance from thofe of Gallicia. It ftands on a fpacious plain, watered by the river Fervenza, which runs along it's walls. It is feated in the 42 d degree of latitude, 6 degrees 30 minutes weft longitude, and about 120 miles northward from Lifbon.
Miranda de Duero, fands on a rocky eminence, and it's. walls are wafhed by a large pleafant brook, which falls into the Duero a little below it.
III. The province of Berra is divided on the north from the province Entre Duero e Minho by the former of thofe rivers; it is bounded by the ocean on the weft, and by fome part of Efframadura; on the fouth by another part of that province, and by the Tagus; and on the eaft it runs contiguous to the Spanifm Eftramadura, and the kingdom of Leon. The country, though not fo rich and fertile as fome in this kingdom, is yet capable of producing good corn, wine, and other ufeful commodities, if rightly cultivated.
Coimbria, once the metropolis of Portugal, is ftill one of the fineft cities in this kingdom, and no lefs celebrated for it's famed univerfity. It is pleafantly feated on the north fide of the river Mondego. It ftands in 40 and a half degree of latitude, and 8 degrees 20 minutes of weft longitude, being about ten miles from the mouth of the river Mondego, and about 90 north from Lifbon.
Averro is a confiderable market-town, commodioufly fituated in a plain, upon a bay at the mouth of a creek, on the weftern coalt, and made by a fmall river, which divides the town into two parts, joined by a ftately bridge. In this creek, which is pretty large, and forms a kind of haven, is made a vais quantity of falt, which is exported fome into other parts of the kingdom, and the reft into foreign countries. It ftands in 40 degrees 40 minutes latitude, 8 of weft longitude, and about 101 miles from Liibon.
IV. The province of Estamadura is a long narrow flip, running along the fea-coaft, and reaching from the mouth of the river Mondego northwardly down, fouthwardly quite below the town of Setuval ; fo that it extends from the latter to the former, that is, from fouth-weft to north-eaft, about 110 miles, or from 38 degrees 30 minutes to 40 degrees 10 minutes of Latitude. In breadth it is fcarce 50 , and in fome places much narrower; and in's utmoft verge weftward, which is the Cape la Roca, or, as the failors term it, the rock of Lifbon, lies under 9 degrees 45 minutes weft longitude. It is bounded on the north by the Mondego above-mentioned, which parts it from Beira, and the province of Alentejo. It hath again Eeira on the eaft, and the ocean on the weft. The land is here for the moft part the very beft in Portugal, and the climate very pleafant and mild, by it's being fo near the Weftern or Pacific Ocean. It produces wheat and other grain, in greater plenty than the other provinces, abundance of wine, oil, fruits of all forts, efpecially citrons, lemons, oranges, pomegranates, figs, dates, almonds, \&c. upon which account the people here live much better, and above want. Here are alfo greater variety of manufactures carried on, and a much larger fhare of trade and commerce; all which is owing partly to it's commodious fituation and fea-ports, to it's nearnefs to the city of Lifbon, the metropolis of this province and kingdom; to it's commodious harbour, and to the noble river Tagus, which is navigable a confiderable number of leagues inland, and carries a very confiderable commerce from that metropolis.
Lisbon, the head city of this kingdom, the refidence of it's monarchs, the great feat of all the courts of juftice, the metropolitan fee of Portugal, the moft noble and celebrated univerfity of it, an emporium of the world, the receptacle of all the richeft merchandizes of the Eaft and Weft-Indies, and the beft fea-port in the whole kingdom. It is fituated in $3^{8}$ degrees 46 minutes of latitude, and about 9 of weft longitude, in an excellent air; and though that climate be rather inclinable to be hot, yet is refrefhed by the delightful breezes of the fea, and of the river Tagus, on the banks of which it is'pleafancly and ftrongly fituated, and which conveys to it all the wealth of Afia and America, as well as the chief commodities of Europe and Africa.

The harbour is one of the moft commodious in Europe, it lying upon the Weftern Ocean, and being capacious enough of itfelf to contain ten thoufand chips, all riding in fafety, and without incumbering each other, and carries water enough for the largeft veffels to anchor before the windows of the royal palace. The entrance into it is defended by two handfome forts, the firft feated on the fhore, the other ftanding oppofite to it, on a fhelf, in the midft of the water. Befides thefe, nature has provided it with another defence, which is the bar, very dangerous to pafs without pilots belonging to the place. Within this appears a vaft capacious bay, which contracts itfelf as it draws near the city.
Setuval is a confiderable fea-port on this coaft, a little below Lifbon. It is feated on a handfome bay, clofe to the ocean, where the river Zadao difcharges itfelf, and is much reforted to by moft northern nations, efpecially for the vaft quantities of falt that are made here every year.
It ftands about 20 miles fouth of LißBon, and on the fouth fide of the Tajo, but in the fame province with the metropolis, it's latitude is $3^{8}$ degrees 27 minutes, and longitude about 8 degrees 48 minutes.
Santarem is fituated on a high hill, clofe to the Tajo. It - hath on the fouth fide a deep valley, with a fteep winding affcent to the town, and on the north is a craggy folid rock, altogether inacceffible; but on the weft it faces a delightful plain, covered with gardens, orchards, and fertile fields, producing vaft quantity of corn, oil, and variety of fruits. The Tajo abovementioned, * which is here very broad and navigable, enriches, moreover, all that country, by little channels that are cut from it; infomuch that we are told by fome Spanifh authors, that it yields a prodigious increafe of wheat and other grain, but that it is often fown, cut down, and threfhed, within the fpace of two months. The town ftands in 39 degrees 12 minutes latitude, 8 degrees 20 feconds weft longitude, and about 42 miles north-eaft from Lifon.
Sintra is feated near the fea, at the foot of a ridge of mountains, and by the cape that bears it's name, almoft on the utmof weftern verge of Portugal. The town is juftly efteemed the moft delightful fpot in the whole kingdom, both for the beauty of it's fituation and profpect, and for the fruitfulnefs of it's territory, which produces, among other commodities, plenty of corn and wine, oil, lemons, oranges, and other fruits; and the rock on which it ftands, hath a noble quarry of black and white marble, in great requeft.
Aicazar do Sal, fo called, from the great quantities of falt which this territory produces, is fituated on the river $\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{a}}$ dao. It ftands thirty-five miles fouth-weft from Lifbon, on the other fide of the river Tajo, and about thirty at it's neareft diftance from that river.
V. The province of Alentejo borders on the north, on part of Efframadura, and of the river Tajo ; ealtward, on the Spanifh province of Andalufia and Eftramadura; on the weft it is bounded by the ocean, and part of the Portugueze Eftramadura; and on the fouth, by the little kingdom of Algarve. It lies between 37 deg . $3^{\circ} \mathrm{min}$. lat. and about. 39 degrees weft longitude; but fo irregular, and runs fo much into the adjacent provinces, that it's extent can not be precifely ftated. In the whole it runs, where wideft, between 90 and 100 miles; and in fome places beyond, and in others much lefs than 80.
The country is reckoned the fineft and fertileft in all Portugal; and it's inhabitants, according to Faria, the wealthieft and beft bred. The far greater part of thefe are farmers; and the land here is fo rich, fo well watered by a number of rivers, which fall either into the Tajo, or Guadiana, which two laft great ones, run quite acrofs this province, that they are all wealthy and induftrious, and have few poor people among them.
This territory abounds not only with corn of all forts, wine, oil, fruits, and good paftures, fufficient for it's own inhabitants, but likewife to fupply fome of the adjacent provinces, which are more barren, or lefs cultivated: and this exportation is very much facilitated by thofe rivers, which interfect the country, and run into the great ones above-mentioned, and fome into the fea.
Evora is a very antient and confiderable city, feated in the heart of this province, on a pleafant hill, encompafied about with mountains. It fands about 60 miles fouth-eaft of Lifbon, and in 38 degrees 30 minutes latitude, and about 7 degrees 25 minutes weft longitude.
Elvas is fituated on an eminence, ftrong by nature, fix miles from the frontiers of the Spanifh Eframadura, where the river Coa divides it from Portugal. The country about is very pleafant and fertile, and produces, in particular, great abundance of oil. The chief trade of this town is in the woollen manufacture.
Estremos is feated on an high hill, on the top of which is a very ftrong cafte. Here is a curious manufacture of red earthen-ware, formerly much admired in England, and brought hence, rather for an ornament to mix among ChinaWare, than for any other ufe.
Near the town is a noble foring, which throws up fo much

## P O R

water in fummer，as ferves to turn feveral mills；and，con－ trary to all others，is dried up all the winter．
The town is about 105 miles diftant eaff from Lifbon，and 15 from Elvas．
VI．The litite kingdom of Algarve．This is that part of Portugal，called，by fome antient authors，Cuneus，or Wedge， being really wedged in by the ocean on the weft and fouth； on the eaft by the Guadiana，which parts it from Andaluifa： on the north，by the mountains called Serra de Algarve，and Serra de Monctique，which divide it from Alentejo；fo that it is but 90 niles in length，where longeft，and but 28 in breadth，where broadeft．
The country，though very mountainous in mof parts of it， is yet very fertile．It does not，indeed，abound with any great quantity of corn，but abundance of wine，oil，figs， raifins，dares，almonds，pomegranates，and other fruits．In the main，the country is nothing populous or wealthy，nor their cities and towns remarkable for any great matters．

Of the Monies，Weights，and Measures of Por－ TUGAL．

The Portugueze keep their accounts in milreas and reas， i000 reas making a milrea［fee the article Ledgen］；they feparate the milreas from the reas thus， $7^{6} 9(1) 210$ ，which is to fay， 769 milreas，and 210 reas．

The Gold Monies of Portugal are as follow，viz．

|  | Sterling money． |
| :---: | :---: |
| The $25 \pm$ 600 reas piece | 1． $7: 4$ |
| The $24(1)$ ditto | $6: 15$ |
| The $12 \omega 800$ reas ditto | $3 \cdot 12$ |
| The $12 \omega$ ditto | $3 \cdot 7$ |
| The 6 （1） 400 reas ditto | 6 |
| The $4 \cup 800$ reas，or moydore ftamped | 1 ： 7 |
| The $3 \pm 200$ reas piece | 18 |
| The $2 \Psi$ ， 400 reas ditto，or half moydore | 13 |
| The 1 （1） 600 reas ditto | 9 |
| The $1 \cup 200$ reas，or quarter－moydore | 6：9 |
| The 800 reas or teftoon－piece | 4： 6 |

## Their Silvir Monies are，

The 400 reas，or crufado，or the exchange－ piece not ftamped The 480 reas，or one－tenth moydore－piece $\}$ itamped in 1643 The 100 reas，or 5 vintin－piece－：-6 The 50 reas，or 2 and a half vintin ditto $-:-4^{\frac{1}{2}}$

## Their Copper Coin．

The 20 reas，or vintin－piece
The 10 reas，or half vintin ditto
The 5 reas，or quarter vintin ditto


## Their Weights

Are but of one kind，and divided thus ： 2 drams $=1$ octave， 8 octaves $=1$ ounce， 16 ounces＝an arrate，or pound， 32 pounds $=$ an arobe， 4 arobes $=1$ quintal，or 128 pounds， half an arobe $=16$ pounds．They divide the faid ounce alfo into penny－weights and grains，as we do our ounce Troy weight．Their weights are about 3 or 4 per cent．heavier than our Englifh avoirdupois．

## Their Measures．

Their long meafure．－The vare is the length of the ell Eng－ lifh，and $81 \frac{1}{2}=100$ yards Englifh．The other meafure is the cavida，and is $\frac{3}{4}$ of a yard Englifh．
Their liquid meafure．－Their largeft is the almuda $=2$ cava－ das，and half and quarter cavadas；they have other meafures， that contain one half and one quarter of a gallon：the almuda $=4 \frac{1}{2}$ gallons of our Winchefter meafure．
Corn and falt meafure．-60 alquiers $=1$ moy $=3$ Enghifh quarts， $2 \frac{1}{2}$ alquiers $=1$ Englifh bufhel．

Of the Exchanges of Portugal with the principal places of Europe．

Portugal exchanges with London on the milrea，and Lon－ don gives pence fterling，more or lefs，for the fame，from 60 to 66.
With Holland，and throughout the United Provinces，and with Hamburgh，on the crufado of 400 reas，and gives gros Flemifh，more or lefs，for the fame
With Spain for the Spanifh ducat，and gives reas，more or lefs，for the fame．
With France on the exchange－crown，and gives reas，more or lefs，for the fame．
With Florence on the crown of $7 \frac{1}{2}$ livres，and gives reas more or lefs．
With Genoa on the fcudi，and gives reas more or lef．

## POR

With Leghorn on the dollar of 6 livres，and gives reas more or lefs．
as Exchanges are frequently made by the way of Amfter－ dam，Antwerp，or Hamburgh．
Suppofe I owe the following fums to my correfpondents， what will they amount to in the money of their refpective countries？


Of the Exchange of Lisbon upon France．
Exampie．
To reduce 560 crufadoes， 300 reas，of Portugal，into crowns of France，of 60 fols Tournois，the crown of ex－ change being at 490 reas per crown．
OPERATION.

Cruf．Reas．
560：300
400
496 ） $2243 \varnothing \varnothing$ reas（ 457 crowns， 45 fols， 3 deniers，for which 2887 the draught upon Paris ought to be 3360 made．
）ニ22ロた（45
2：55
） 1800 （3
INSTRUCTION．
Multiply the 560 crufadoes by 400 reas，the value thereof， and take in the 300 ，and divide the product， 224,300 reas， by the price of exchange，of 490 reas，and the quotient will give 457 crowns，with a remainder of 370 ；which multiplied by 60 fols，the value of a crown，and divided by the fame divifor，the quotient gives 45 fols，with a remainder of 150 ； this multiplied by 12 deniers，the value of a fol，and divided by the common divifor，it produces 3 deniers，to be received at Paris for the faid crufadoes，\＆ec．

Of the Exchange of Portugal upon Holland．

> ExAMPLE.

To reduce 1120 crufadoes， 72 reas of Portugal，into florins and fols bank money of Amfterdam，the courfe of exchange being at $44 \frac{3}{8}$ deniers gros per crufade．

> OPERATION.

1120 crufadoes， 72 reas，to be multiplied
By $44 \frac{3}{8}$ deniers gros，the exchange．

4480
4480
$\left.\begin{array}{l}280 \text {－for } \frac{2}{8}=\frac{1}{4} \\ 140 \text {－for } \frac{\frac{1}{8}}{8}=\frac{7}{4}\end{array}\right\}$ of 1120 crufadoes
$\left.\begin{array}{l}5^{\frac{4}{8}} \text { for } 50 \text { reas }=\frac{1}{8} \\ 22 \text { for } 2 \text { oreas }=8\end{array}\right\}$ of the exchange－price
$2 \frac{2}{2}$ for 20 reas $=\frac{2}{8}$ for 2 reas $=\frac{1}{16}$ of 20 reas

## $410) 497$ 이 8 deniers gros．

1242 florins， 14 fols，bank money，for which the draught on Amfterdam hhould be made．

## INSTRUCTION．

Multiply the fum of the crufadoes by the price of exchange， and divide by 40 ，the deniers in a florin，and there will remain 28 ，the half of which is 14 fols bank money，to be received at Amfterdam．－For the proof hereof fee the article Holland， Vol．I．

Of the Exchange of Portugal upon London．

## ExAmPle．

To reduce 2128 crufadoes， 163 reas of Portugal，into pounds， fhillings，and pence fterling money of England，the courfe of exchange being 5s． 6 d ．Aterling per milrea of Portugal．

Operation．

## P O R

Operation.
2128 cruf. 16 reas, to be multiplied By 400

851 w $3^{6} 3$
And multiply again by $5: 6$, the price of exchange

## 4255 d.

$425: 6$, for the 6 d . [price of exchange.
I: $x$, for the 200 reas, the $\frac{2}{5}$ of the
o. 6, for the 100 ditto , the $\frac{1}{1} \delta$ of ditto.
$0: 5$, for the 63
Shillings fter. $2 / 0(468) 2: 6($
J. $234: 2: 6$, fterling money, for which the draught ought to be made upon London.

## Instruction

Reduce the crufadoes into reas, in multiplying by 400 the value thereof in reas, taking in the 163 odd reas, and the product will be 85 I 4363 reas, which multiplied by the price of exchange, and the aliquot parts taken as above, and added, make fhillings fterling, which divided by 20 , give pounds, fhillings, and pence fterling.-For the proof hereof, fee the article England, Vol. I.

Of the Exchange of Portugal upon Spain.

> EXAMPLE.

To reduce 1250 crufadoes, 250 reas of Portugal, into rials of plate of 16 quartos of Spain, the price of exchange being 830 reas per ducat of Spain of 375 marvadees.

> OPERATION.

1250 crufadoes, 250 reas, to be multiplied By 400 reas

500250 reas, to be multiplied
By 375 marvadees of Spain

## 2501250

3501750
$\xrightarrow{350175^{\circ}}$ Anfwer.
$282.210) 18759375 \mathrm{l}$ ( 6647 rials, 18 marvadees of old plate, $1693^{\cdots}$ for which the draught muft be made

| 78273 |
| ---: |
| 16932 |
| .13417 |
| 11218 |
| -21295 |
| 19754 |
| .1541 |
| 34 |
| 6164 |
| 4623 |

) 52394 (18

## INSTRUCTION.

Reduce into reas the 1250 crufadoes, 250 reas, in multiplying them by 400, the value of the crufadoe, the product will be 500250 reas; thefe multiplied by 375 marvadees, the value of the ducat, the product thereof will be 187593750, for a dividend.
Multiply the 830 reas, the price of exchange, by 34 marvadees, the value of a rial, and the product will be 28220 , for a divifor.
Carry on the divifion, and you will have a quotient of 6647 rials, with a remainder of 1541 , which being multiplied by 34 marvadees, and divided by the fame divifor, it gives 18 marvadees old plate, to be received at Madrid : for the proof of which, fee the article Spain.

The Exchange of Portugal upon Genoa.
EXAMPLE.

To reduce $143^{\circ}$ crufadoes, 230 reas of Portugal, into piaftres, fols, end deniers d'or, bank money of Genoa, the price of exchange being 880 reas per piaftre of 5 lires of Genoa.

1430 crufadoes, 230 reas, to be multiplied By 400 reas

8810 ) 872310 ( to be divided by the price of exch. of 880 reas. 4*2 650 piaftres, 15 fols, 2 deniers, bank money, for which the draught upon Genoa Chould be made.

## Instruction.

Reduce into reas the 1430 cruladoes, 230 reas, in multiply ing them by 400 reas, the value of a crufadoe; divide the product, 572230 , by the price of exchange, 880 reas, and you will have a quotient of 650 piaftres, with a remainder of 23 : this multiplied by 20 fols, the value of the piaftre, and divided by the fame, it will give 5 fols, and 20 for a remainder ; which multiplied by 12 deniers, the value of the fol, and divided again by the common divifor, it gives 2 deniers bank money, to be received at Geinoa.-For the proof of which, fee the article Genoa, Vol. I.

## Of the Exchange of Portugal upon Leghorn.

## EXAMPLE.

To reduce 900 crufadoes, 300 reas of Portugal, into piaftres fols, and deniers d'or of Leghorn, the exchange at 770 reas per piaftre of 20 fols d'or.

## Operation.

900 cruladoes, 300 reas, to be multiplied By 400
$7710) 36 \varnothing \% \varnothing 10$ (to be divided by the exchange of 770 reas, $\{x \neq 1$ ( 467 piaftres, 18 fols, 5 deniers d'or, for which $\sigma_{7}$ the draught muft be made upon Leghorn.

## IN STRUCTION.

Reduce the 900 crufadoes, 300 reas, into reas, in multiplying by 400 reas, the value of the crufadoe; divide the product 360300 , by the price of exchange, of 770 reas, and you will have a quotient of 467 piaftres, is fols, and 5 deniers d'or to: be received at Leghorn; for the proof of which fee the article Tuscany, where you will find the port-town of Leghorn.
The remainder of the firft divifion muft be multiplied by 20 fols d'or, the value of the piaftre, and that of the fecond by 12 deniers, the value of the fol, and dividing by the fame, it will give 18 fols, 5 deniers d'or.

The Exchange of Portugal upon Messina.
ExAMPLE.

To reduce 2000 crufadoes, 200 reas of Portugal, into florins, ounces, tarins, grains, and piccioli of Meffina, exchange at 420 reas per florin of 12 carlins.

## Operation.

2000 crufadoes, 200 reas, to be multiplied By 400 reas
$42[0) 8 \propto \sigma x=10$ (reas, to be divided by the exchange of 420 reas. 382 ro ( $\frac{1}{5}$ ) 1005 florins, $y$ tarin, 8 grains, 3 piccioli.

38 I ounces, I tarin, 8 grains, 3 piccioli ; for which fum the draught muft be made upon Meffina.-For the proof of which, fee the article Sicily, upon Portugal.

## Instruction.

Reduce into reas the 2000 crufadoes 200 reas, in multiplying by 400 reas, the value of a crufadoe, and divide the product, 800200 reas, by the price of exchange of 420 reas, and the quotient will be 1905 florins, and ro for a remainder; which multiplied by 6 tarins, the value of a florin, and dividing the product by the fame, it gives it tarin, with a remainder of 18 , which alfo multiply by 20 grains, the value of the tarin, and dividing by the common divifor, you will have 8 grains, and a remainder of 24 ; this again multiplied by 6 piccioli, the value of a grain, and being divided by the fame, it produces 3 piccioli.
To reduce thefe florins, $8 x$. take the $\frac{\pi}{5}$ (becaufe the ounce is equal to 30 tarins, and the florin 6 tarins) and you will find that you have to receive at Meffina 381 ounces, 1 tarin, 8 grains, and 3 piccioli, for the fame.

Advertisement.

## POR

## ADyERTISEMENT

With relation to negociating bills of exchange in Portugal, it mult be obferved, that

## USance

 $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { Of France } \\ \text { Of Holland } \\ \text { Of England } \\ \text { Of Genoz }\end{array}\right\}$ Of LeghornOf Venice
is two months, comprehending the date; and that there are 6 days of grace allowed after the bill becomes due.

Of the Arbitration of the Foreion Exchange wherein Lisbon is concerned.
OPERATION.

Between Amsterdam, Londón, Lisbon, and Lyons,
If - $\#$ florin banco $=462$ deniers gros banco And $\quad \ddagger \varnothing$ deh. gros banco $=99 \frac{x}{2}$ ditto, provifion deduct. And $\ddagger \dot{2}$ dito - $= \pm$ fol gros banco
And 1734 fols gros banco $=24420$ pence fterling
And II $: \varnothing \varnothing$ pence fterling $=99 \frac{1}{2}$ d. fter, provifion deduct.
And $\quad 6$ ditto $-=\mp \varnothing \varnothing \varnothing$ reas.
And søø reas - $=z^{2}$ livres Tournois, what will 2øøø florins banco make?
$17 \times 11=187$, the divifor.
$9900 \frac{1}{4} \times 20 \times 4=(2 \times 2)$, the dividend
The quotient will be 4235 livres, 8 fols, anfwer.
Again,
Opertaton.
Between Amsterdam, London, Lisbon, Leghorn, and Lyons

|  |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| And | dito |
| And 17 | 34 fols gros banco $=24 \chi^{\text {d }}$ pence fterling |
| And 11 | G\% pence fterling $=\ddagger$ ¢øø reas |
| And | 7780 reas - $=93$ 31 fols Tournois f |
| nd | $\pm \varnothing \varnothing$ fols Tournois $=99 \frac{1}{\frac{1}{2} \text { ditto, provifion de }}$ |
| nd | Fo ditto - - $=3$ livres Tournois, wh |

$17 \times 11 \times 77=14399$, divifor.
$985074 \frac{7}{8} \times 31 \times 2=61074642 \frac{1}{7}$, dividend.
Which gives for quotient 4241 livres, 13 fols, the anfwer, and the product of the circulation upon the abovefaid places.

## Another $\mathrm{E} \times \mathrm{Am} \mathrm{M}$ Le

Amfterdam being to remit to London 7501 . Flemifh, the negociator firft fends it to France, at 12 crowns per pound Fleminh; from thence to Venice, at 100 crowns per 100 ducats; from thence to Hamburgh, at 100 grots per ducat ; from thence to Portugal at 50 grots per crufadoe of 400 reas and from Portugal to Londun, at 3000 reas per pound fterling: it paffing through fo many places, the queftion is, how much fterling money muft be received in London for the abovefaid remittance, exclufive of charges?

```
11. Amfterdam \(=3\) crowns
Crowns French \(=\) ducats of Venice
\({ }^{1}\) Ducat \(=20\) grots of Hamburgh
Grots of Hamb. \(=8\) reas of Portugal
Reas of Portugal \(=11\). fterling
```

$3 \times 20 \times 8=4801$. fterling, to be received in London.
Remark.
In order to underftand the reafon and foundation of the preceding operations, the reader is defired to confult the articles Arbitration of Exchanges, England, Genoa, Holland, Sicily, Spain, Tuscany, Venice, and United Provinces. Under thefe heads, alfe, is fhewn the application of the foregoing general arbitrational rule, to the weights and meafures, as well as to the monies of foreign countries.


Now, fuppofe that you would find out the antecedent of the 400 reas of Portugal belonging to the foregoing queftion; difpofe of the terms as follows, omitting the antecedent 400 reas, after which abridge, as directed under the preceding heads; then multiply and divide, and you will find 50 grot of Hamburgh to be the antecedent : thus

Vol. II.

## POR

| 51. Flemilh | $=12$ crowns |
| ---: | :--- |
| 100 Crowns | $=100$ ducats |
| 1 Ducat | $\equiv 100$ grots |
| - Grots | $=400$ reas |
| 3000 Reas | $=11$ fterling |
| 4801. ferling | $=7501$. Flemig |

which abridged, will give $25 \times 2=50$ grots of Hamburgh, the antecedent required by the queftion.
Let it be propofed to find the antecedent to 11. fterling, which muft be reas, becaufe the confequent that precedes it is 400 reas.

$$
\begin{array}{cc}
\text { Antecederits. } & \text { Confequents. } \\
5 \text { Amfterdam } & =12 \text { French crowns } \\
100 \text { French crown } & =100 \text { ducats of Venice } \\
1 \text { Ducat of Venice } & =100 \text { grots of Hamburgh } \\
50 \text { Grots of Hamburgh } & =400 \text { reas of Portugal } \\
\text { Reas of Portugal } & =11 . \text { fterling } \\
480 \text { 1. fterling }- & =750 \text { l. of Amfterdam }
\end{array}
$$

The above abridged, as directed under the heads referred to, will give $12 \times 2 \times 5 \times 25=3000$ reas, according to fuppofition.
Suppofe, alfo, that you would find the confequent of the antetedent of 50 grots of Hamburgh, purfue the fame method as directed in the laft queftion, and you will find it to be 400 reas; for the terms being properly ranged and abridged, the anfwer will turn out $50 \times 4 \times 2=400$ reas, which anfwers the queftion.

The application of this rule to find the juft par of monies of exchange, according to the Intrinsic Value of the real monies; by taking this value according to the weight and Itandard.

## EXAMEXe

To find the par of money of exchange between France and another ftate or kingdom, by the means of the real filver money, for inftance, of the piaftre of Spain, of 8 rials of old plate, or 128 quartos, by that of the effective piaftre, marked with two globes, we muft previoully underfand, that

170 Quartos is the value of this effective piaftre in Spain, $506 \frac{88}{180}$ Grains is it's weight
4608 Grains is the number that the mark contains
529 Grains fine is the ftandard that the coinage gives to this piaftre
262 Grains fine is that of the French filver crown
576 Grains is the number that the ounce contain
$277 \frac{1}{2}$ Grains is the weight of the crown, 6o fols is . 5 now it's value
128 Quartos is now the value of the piaftre of exchange in Spain.

Thefe preliminaries being known, we muft proceed, according to the foregoing conjoint rule, by antecedents and confequents, as follows:

If 170 quartos - $\quad-=1$ piaftre effective
And 17 fuch piaftres weight $-=506 \frac{88}{100}$ grains
And 4608 gr a are receiv. for ftand. $=259$ grains fine
And. 262 grains fine $\quad-=8$ oz. of French crowns And 1 fuch ounce weight $-=576$ grains
And $277 \frac{1}{2}$ grains of filver - $=60$ fols Tournois, how much are 128 quartos worth?
Anfwer, 8 r fols, 6 deniers Tournois.
Operatinu.n.

$617992^{\frac{1}{2}}$ divifor $) 50412224$ divid. (81 f. 6 de . As this fraction produces nothing, is the anfwer, and the we fupprefs it, though if you con- folution of the rule.

6 R
vert
vert it into a decimal of $\frac{5}{10}$, for greater precifion fake, you may divide by it ; yet it will occafion no alteration deferving practical notice.

## INSTRUCTION.

Multiply the antecedents together for a divifor, which will give $617992 \frac{1}{2}$; and the confequents, which will produce 50412224 , for a dividend, and the quotient will be 81 fols, with a remainder of 354872 , to be multiplied by 12 deniers, the value of a fol, and dividing by the fame divifor, it will give 6 deniers: fo that the par of the exchange piaftre of 8 rials old plate, of 16 quartos each, is in France equal to $81 \frac{1}{2}$ fols, eftimating the ftandard of the piaftre with two globes at 10 deniers 19 grains, as the coinage-office at Lyons receives it; and as they give in evaluation for the French crown of 60 fols, which is it's current value.
But if the par of this exchange-piaftre is required, according to the ftandard of which the piaftre of two globes is received in the mint of France, inftead of so deniers 19 grains, or 259 grains, you thould fubstitute, in the courle of the operation, $261 \frac{1}{2}$ grains, and only $56 \frac{3}{2}$ fols ; which is the proportional price of the mark of the faid French crowns, paid by the mint inftead of 60 fols currency.
In this cafe, the conjoint rule Chould be thus conftructed:


The anfwer to thefe pofitions is $77 \frac{1}{2}$ fols:
To which may be added, for the 4 den. per $\}$ I $\frac{1}{4}$
livere, given upon 10,000 livres - $\}$ I
$\left.\begin{array}{l}\text { Then the par of the piaftre will be, accord- } \\ \text { ing to this operation }\end{array}\right\} 78 \frac{3}{4}$ fols Tour.
The 46 livres 18 fols of the laft confequent, are the price at which the mark is eftimated with the French crown, in the mint of France.
And if you will fupprefs feveral proportions, to fubstitute in their fead the number only of piaftres of two globes contained in the French mark, that is to fay $9 \frac{1}{1}$, and the price that is paid in their mints, which is 46 livres 9 fols, you muft then form your rule thus :


To which we add as above a little lef's than 77 fols,

The true par, according to this operation - $78 \frac{x}{4}$ fols.
You will obferve that there is a difference of 6 deniers between the two preceding pars, which is occafioned by reafon that the mint pays the mark of the French crown, as if it was of the ftandard of 11 deniers, or 264 grains; whereas it is in effect but of 10 deniers 22 grains; for if, inftead of the antecedent of 262 grains, we had placed the faid 264 grains, the two anfwers would have come out equal.

8I $\frac{1}{2}$ fols is the par of the firlt operation, $7^{8} \frac{1}{4}$ fols is that of the laft,
$3^{\frac{1}{4} \text { fols }}$ is the difference; which evidently proceeds from this, that the French crown iffued by the mint for 60 fols, pays no more than $5 \frac{1}{2}$ : and this difference would be ftill greater, even $5 \frac{1}{3}$ Cols, if the affay-office, inftead of receiving the faid effective piaftre at the flandard of ro deniers 19 grains, fhould receive it at the mint at that of 10 deniers $21 \frac{1}{2}$ grains. This being the cafe, you will ank, How comes it to pafs that any one will carry thefe to the refiners? The anfwer is, Becaufe they give in payment ingots which the commerce of Lyons affords, that are worth more than 50 lives the mark of the flandard of 10 deniers 20 grains.
Obferve that to find the par of the places or countries to which France gives the variable courfe of exchange, you fhould place in the propofition the value in fuch country, of the effective fpecie, and that alfo of exchange, as is done in finding the par of the exchange piaftre of Spain, by placing to the firft antecedent of the rule, 170 quartos, and 128 to it's laft term.
But it muft not be fo for the places or countries to which France gives the certain or invariable money: fince in that cafe, you would find what will be given for the intrinfic value of the French crown, which is compofed of fols, and then you muft place in the propofition the price in fols that the mint pays for the mark of the faid crown: that is to fay, at 46 livies 18 fols, or 938 fols, to the firf antecedent, and to the laft term of
the rule the $56 \frac{1}{2}$ fols of the crown, according to the courfe of exchange, and paffes current for 60 fols ; which is done for England and Holland, France giving the certain and invariable exchange crown for an uncertain price of exchange.

Operation.
If 938 fols, the value of the mark of the French crown, are for 8 ounces,
And I ounce contains 576 grains weight,
And 565 grains weight of the Englifh crown are worth there 60 pence fterling, what will $65 \frac{\pi}{2}$ fols be worth? -Anfwer, $29 \frac{1}{2}$ pence fterling.
Note, The ftandard of the Englifh crown-piece being the fame with that of the French crown, we muft only place, in the conftruction of the rule, it's weight and $\mathrm{it}^{\prime}$ s value in the country; and as the 4 deniers per livre are not added to the firft confequent, you are not to take notice in the laft term of the rule of the $56 \frac{1}{2}$ fols.
But the ftandard of Holland being different from that of France, the rule muft be thus conftructed:
If 938 fols are given for the ftandard of 262 grains fine, And 245 grains is the ftandard of the mark, containing 4608 grains weight.
And $53^{6}$ grains is the weight of the crown of Holland, there worth 100 deniers gros; What will be $56 \frac{1}{2}$ fols be worth? Anfwer, 53 deniers gros, and a little more.

## Remark.

If the effective piaftre fhould be diminifhed in Spain to 160 quartos, inftead of 170 that it is there worth; the firf antecedent of the arbitrational rule being diminifhed, and the divifor, in confequence thereof, to 581640 , it undoubtedly follows, from this diminution, that the quotient muft be greater, fince, inftead of the par of $8 \mathrm{I} \frac{1}{2}$ fols, of which we have fpoken, it will give $86 \frac{2}{3}$ fols.
And if the price of the Spanifh piaftre remaining of the fame value in $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{pa}} \mathrm{ain}$, the price of the French crown fhould rifa to 70 fols, the product of the multiplication of the confequents becoming thereby greater (to 58814208 ) the divifor being the fame, the par, or the quotient, will be greater in the like proportion, that is to fay, $90 \frac{\pi}{4}$ fols.
If France, by increafing the price of their crown, the par with Spain thould only increafe, it is not eafy to conclude, that, if France diminilhes the price of this fame crown, the par in queftion thould alfo diminifh in the fame proportion; and, if there was both in Spain and France an augmentation of feecie, exactly proportioned the one to the other, the par whereof we have treated will be the fame, $8 \mathrm{I} \frac{1}{2}$ fols ; and in like manner, if the augmentation was, at the fame time, more confiderable, both Spain and France.
Upon thefe certain principles, in relation to the par between France and Spain, to which France gives the uncertain price, to receive the certain, you may eafily fix your point in view, and form your rule of conjunction accordingly, to obtain the par of Holland, \&r. \&c. to which France gives the certain for the uncertain price of exchange.

General Remarks upon the whole of this part of Exchange.

1. There is more difficulty, perhaps, in this matter of calculating the par of money between nation and nation, than moft people imagine, yet there is no one who has fully difcuffed it; but fince it is what ought to be well underftood, as well by perfons of quality as by merchants, we fhall obferve, by way of further illuatration, that all foreign coin is efteemed as bullion to us, and ours as bullion to them; fo that the extrinfic value regards chiefly the temporary intereft of foreign money negociations, in their commercial, or foreign banking concernments.
2. Another point requifite to be obferved, is the finenefs of our own coin, and the weight and finenefs of the foreign, which we are to receive in exchange; and this knowlege of the foreign mult be acquired, either by the experience of fome affay-mafter of allowed repute and accuracy [fee the articles Assay and Coin], or by the merchant's actual affay, few of whom are at all acquainted with the art of Assayng and Refining, and, therefore, are obliged to depend on the reprefentation of workmen who make it their bufinefs, or on the affay-mafter at the Tower, or Goldfmiths-Hall, on whom it is thought we may more fafely depend, than on the ordinary affay-mafters, though many of them are very accurate in their aflays.
Admit it were required to know how much flerling bullion, or coin may be given for 1000 pieces of eight Seville.
oz. dwt.
The finenefs of our coin we know is - - $11: 2$ And fuppofe the finenefs of a piece of eight, we $\}$ is : 3 will fuppofe to be, though more or lefs And it's weight r 7 dwts. 12 grains, Or the weight of 1000 pieces we find to be - 875 : 0
3. The third particular is, to know how many ounces of filver, 11 oz. 2 dwt . fine, are equal to 875 oz , of in oz. 3 dwt . fine; which is found by fingle indirect proportion thus: oz. dwt. oz. oz. dwt. oz.
II $3: 875::$ il 2 2. to 878,94144 decim. the anfwer.
Here it is found that we may give $878,94144 \mathrm{oz}$. of bullion, 11 oz. 2 dwt. fine, far 875 oz . of bullion of in oz. 3 dwt . fine (or for 1000 piecos of eight Seville of the aforefaid ftandard) which if paid in coin, we muft, for the 1000 pieces of cight, pay l. $227: 1: 2 \frac{\text { r }}{4}$ ferling: for
Grains.
Grains.
$1858,0645: 1.1$ ferling : : $421891,89: 1.227,059$ fterling.
That is to fay, as 1858,0645 (the grains in Il. fterling) are in proportion to 1 . fterling, fo is 421891,8912 (the grains in 878,94144 ounces of bullion, 11 oz. 2 dwt. fine, which are equal in value to the 1000 pieces of eight) to $1.227,059$ fterling, or $1.227: 1: 2 \frac{1}{4}$.
4. But fo often as I can buy $878,94 \mathrm{I}$ ounces of bullion for lefs than $1.227: 1: 2 \frac{x}{4}$. (which we can always do fo often as fterling filver is under 5 s . 2 d . per ounce) $\mathbf{t o}$ often we gain by making our exchange in bullion: if, however, we can buy bultion for 5 s . Id. per ounce, at that rate the $878,94 \mathrm{I}$ ounces (which we are to give for the 1000 pieces) will fand mein $1.223: 7$ Ix $\frac{1}{2}$, which is lefs than $1.227: 1: 2 \frac{1}{4}$ (the fum we pay in exchanging coin) by $1.3: 13: 2 \frac{3}{4}$, which is my gain by exchanging in bullion: thus in exchange, the par of money and builion ought to be conlidered, as well as the par of domeftic and foreign coins.
5. Though the foregoing rules, judicioufly applied, contain the method of calculating the par of money; yet, fince the price of exchange is agreed on in the currency of negociations by bills of exchange, it is ufeful to know how much fterling money each of thefo foreign pieces are worth; for which reafon we have, under the article Coin, fhewed, according to the affays of Sir Ifaac Newton, the intrinfic value of the chief gold and filver coins of Europe; whereby the merchant will know when he may negociate therein to advantage, and the politician alfo be informed whether the nation gains or lofes in the ballance of trade with fuch nation
The ftandard of the gold coin of this kingdom is 22 carats fine, and 2 alloy, per pound of gold; and 4 oz .2 dwt . fine filver, and 18 dwt. alloy, the ftandard pound of filver; and the divifion of the pound of gold is into $44 \frac{\pi}{2}$ guineas, and the filver into the ufual number of crowns. The guineas have varied in the nominal value feveral times, rifing up to 30 fhillings, and declining to 2 r , the prefent current value, but never have been reduced again to the level of 20 fhillings, nor indeed ought, when compared with the Portugal pieces of 31.12 s . or 11.16 s . it appearing to be better worth 21 Chillings.

To the lb . Troy.

|  | the 1 l | 1. s. ${ }^{\text {d }}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Portugal 1. 3 : 12 | 13 | 46:16 |
| Englifh guineas | 44 ${ }^{\frac{1}{2}}$ | 46:14: |
| And the Portugal ftanda | orfe $\frac{1}{4}$ grain | 0: 2 |

Total worfe in lb. Troy, by fandard and tale l. $0: 4: 0$
This, with the difference in point of exactnefs in coining, wherein the Portugal is more defective than the Englifh coin, may be good reafons for their being refufed in payments in the receipts of the public revenue; but anfwer very well the purpofes of thofe who benefit by the irregularity in trading with the heavier, and paffing off the lighter by tale, and which if they can turn into guincas or heavy filver, make another gain.

## A Short Account of the Commerce of Portugal, on a very Interesting Occasion.

The Portugueze themfelves, carry on no yctive commerce of confequence with any other European domiaions: the Britifh, French, Germans, Dutch (and thofe who go under the denomination of Hamburghers), Danes, Swedes, Spaniards, and moof of the ftates of Italy, having confuls and factorics fettled in Lifbon: and fome of them, particularly the Eng lifh, have the fame at Oporto; alfo a few houfes in Viana, Figeira, Faro, and likewife on the illand of Madeira. Of thefe people, the Portugucze merchants purchafe the neceffary commodities for their India, Guinea, and Brazil commerce; as the town and country dealers do thofe for their bome confumption. And the fame merchants purchafe of the natives, or take in barter, the feveral produets of their dominions, which they export to the countries proper for their fale.
The native exports of Portugal are wine, lemons, oranges, dried firs, ordinary raifins, almonds, falt, oil, cork, fhumac tunny fifh, and other fmaller articles. Wool ufed likewife to be exported in confiderable quantities, but the extraction of it from that kingdom is now prohibited. However, there

## POR

is. reafon to believe, that the Dutch get a good deal of it off ftill under the name of Spanilh wool, by the help of forged certificates and falle fwearing; of which bad practice the Portugueze make as little fcruple for gain, as even the worft of our own countrymen.
The commodities the Portugueze bring from their foreign dominions, and fell chiefly at Lifbon, for other European countries, are diamonds of Brazil and India, fugars, tabaccos Brazil-wood of feveral forts, cocoa-nuts, coffee, catton, pepper, feveral forts of drugs, fome inferior kind of ficices, whalebone, raw and tanned hides, elephants teeth, arrac, orchella, citrons, and occafionally China wate, Indian filks, and cotton piece-goods. And here it may be proper to obferve, that all their India commerce is going to be made more regular and extenfive. To thefe exports we thall add, filver and gold. The former, as no produet of their own, is als lowed to be fhipped off by entry and licence. The latter is not, except for corn in time of great want, and by ftipulation for fome articles they receive from Sweden. But in eis ther of thofe cafes, the procuring of the licence would be attended with fo much trouble, that it is rarely, if ever, follicited. However, in their exports, gold muft be, and is, underfood as a Commodity, at the exportation of which Portugal ought to wink, or they could not carry on any of their other commerce. But Britain receives as fmall, or a fmaller proportion of gold, than any other nation trading with Portugal, as will be apparent from a general view of their commerce, notwithftanding the weight of that accufation in Portugal is levelled at us, through the folly and ignorance in fome, and from a want of firit, abilities, and refolution in others; for Portugal, of all kingdoms in the world, has the leaft reafon to mifufe or affront Great-Britain. The imports in Portugal, for their home and colonies confumptions, are almoft all things neceffary for the fupport, convenience, ornament, or luxury of life; of moft of which articles we thall give fome account, when we come to treat feparately of the trade of each country.
The nature of the government of this kingdom, which is entirely abfolute, has too ftrong a tendency to oppreffions, deftructive of induftry, efpecially in thofe parts of the country where the climate is an additional encourager of lazinefs, as well as the promoter of vice. To which may be added, the invincible pride of all noble and genteel families, every branch of whom will abfolutely farve, rather than ufe any fort of employment for their fupport. But above all, the burthens of priefts, friars, nuns, and the fuperfitious influence they have over the people, as well as an univerfal litigious difpofition in the whole nation, confpire to make every order of the people in that country poor. Thefe, joined to the natural fterility of the foil, the number of foldiers necerfary to garrifon a country which is almoft all frontier, and whofe pay is fo fmall as to oblige them to a life of celibacy, the great number of religious orders of all forts, and the neceffary draught of people for their immenfe extent of territory in America, keeps the mother-country continually weak in people. So that they do, and muft always, depend on the fuccours and fupplies of other nations, both for their protection and fubfiftence.
But the all-wife difpenfer of bleffings, to fupply their deficiency in ftrength, and the extent of kingdom, as well as of the exterior wealth of the earth, and even induftry, has given them a treafure from under it. Their gold and diamond mines in America, have enabled their monarchs of late, to figure amongft the great potentates of Europe, and made them generally refpected, from the convenient and neceffary commerce carried on to their dominions, greatly beneficial to all. The people of Portugal in general, look on no nation with fo evil an eye as Spain: France they have no affection nor efteem for; and always exprefs a juft fenfe of the natural connection they have with Great-Britain in commerce and intereft, as well as faith and reliance on our fupport in times of need.
We fhall now return to the ftate of the commerce; and, for the reafons given above, mult obferve, the native poverty of Portugal was fo great, on the difcovery of their gold mines, that they would bave found it impoffible to have worked them, but from the credit given by other countries, and particularly Great-Britain, in the neceflary commodities for that purpofe. And as their returns of bullion augmented, their credit from us, and by degrees all other countries, grew greater; and though now confiderably enriched themfelves, they fill work their very mines, and carry on almoft all their colony commerce, and much of their home trade, with foreign capitals. For they are credited with all articles of traffic, 'till the returns come round: infomuch that the merchants of other countries, not only fand the difburfe of the coft of their goods, and the charges of tranfporting them to Portugal, but alfo of the king's duties there, (which are very high on moft of the articles that are reexported) 'till, as was faid before, the returns for them arrive. A cuftom and confidence fo greatly advantageous to the king, as well as the fubjects of Portugal, that the foreign merchants fettled among them, efpecially the Englih, ought to live under the faireft and ftrongeft protection, even had
they no treaty to exact it ; becaufe, on the fupport of the foreign factories, that neceffary credit mult depend: for, without fuch merchants or factors refiding in the kingdom, no fuch credits could with fafety be given, not would it be fo at all: and this as ftrongly behoves every nation, that would preferve it's commerce to that kingdom, to fupport it's merchants eftablifhed there; otherwife the trade of that country will go gradually declining, and at laft be entirely loft.
The exports from Portugal to the Baltic, are fome cargoes of falt, a few lemons and oranges, a little arrac, and a meer trifle of wine; fo that the ballance paid in fpecie muft be exceeding great.
From Hamburgh and other neighbouring ports are imported immenfe quantities of German linens of all kinds and qualities; and, occafionally, many of the Baltic commodities. The exports of Hamburgh and it's neighbouring ports, are fome falt, fugar, and tobacco, whalebone, a little wine and arrac, a few lemons, oranges, and dried figs, fome cocoanuts, coffee, cork, citrons, a few India goods occafionally, and other trifing articles; the whole of which, however, cannot amount to one quarter of the value of their imports, confequently the ballance paid in fpecie muft be very great. It is, notwithttanding, to be acknowledged, the filver imported into Lifbon is chiefly in return for German linens, and ordinary Englifh woollen goods; a trade greatly beneficial to Portugal.
Erom Holland are imported great quantities of fine thin woollen cloths, hair camblets, linens, fpices, cordage, anchors, and all forts of naval fores, moft of the Baltic commodities, all kinds of grain, prodigious quantities of fmall round cheefes, coach-horfes, arms, ammunition, and accoutrements of war, indigo, toys, and other articles.
The exports for Holland are a few lemons, oranges, and dried figs; a fmall quantity of wines, fome candied citrons, orchella, wool (under certificates of it's being Spaniß), feveral cargoes of falt; diamonds, whalebone, a little fugar and tobacco, Brazil-wood, Come eocoa-nuts, coffee, Brazil hides, India goods, in cenfiderable quantities, when to be bad at public fale ; cork, Thumac, canes for weavers, and other articles. The ballance paid by Portugal to Holland in fpecie, and abfolutely carried over in their own fhips, \&cc. is very great.
The French fend to Portugal fine woollen cloths, various kinds of ftuff, particularly a fort of black goods called druggets, of which they fell immenfe quantities for the habits of the clergy (baving thereby entirely deftroyed the confumption of ENGLish Crapes, once a very important article of our trade), wrought filks, a great quantity of linens and cambricks, dreffed Calve-Skins (another branch taken from us), Hats, Silk-Stockings (both of which articles they are alfo getting from us every day), all forts of toys, furniture, ribbands, and moft of the ornamental parts of female drefs; grain of all kinds, when they have it to fpare, and fometimes in immenfe quantities; clarret, champagne and brandy, though prohibited, are fmuggled in; as are flowered and figured filks, gold and filver laces, India goods, and other contraband commodities: they likewife import printed books, fome ordinary fort of cutlery ware, and an abundance of fmaller articles, which it would be too tedious to enumerate.
By the help of wool fmuggled from us, the French have made attempts to rival us in Portugal, in our very great article of Long-Bays, but hitherto without fuccefs. God grant their future endeavours, aided by our inattention, may not bring fuch a project to bear.
The French take from Portugal fome raw hides, a fmall quantity of fruit, a few cocoa-nuts, and occafionally a little pepper; alfo fome Brazil wood, and orchella. They formerly, likewife, ufed to receive fome Brazil diamonds, but I think they now prohibit the importation of them in France. So that Portugal pays them a very great ballance in bullion, and for articles, in general, the leaft neceffary of any they import.
The Portugueze take from Spain immenfe quantities of cattle, both for labour and Naughter, a great deal of Bifcay iron, a vaft many cheap wrought filks and velvets (moft of which are fmuggled, to defraud the king of his duties), many cargoes of a thin ftrong kind of rufhes, for ordinary cordage, and other ufes; printed books, fome dried raifins, and occafionally corn and oil, and fome other commodities.
The Spaniards take from Portugal, cured tunney-finh, fome tobacco, a few fugars, fome cocoa-nuts, which are fmuggled in, as is alfo a valt quantity of feccie; fome part of which ballance Portugal, however, gets from them again, by the fame method, in another part of the world. To this article we muft allo add, the vaft fums of money Portugal pays to Spain for the labour of the people of Gallicia, who are the principal ordinary working perfons at Libon, and in many other cities; they come young into Portugal where they work bard, and fare hard, for a confiderable number of years: and then retire with incredible fums, for fuch people, to their own country.

The Italians import into Portugal immenfe quantities of wheat, a great deal of barley, and alfo a good deal of Le vant rice, vermicelli, and oil occafionally. They likewife import a prodigious quantity of writing paper, abundance of wrought filks and velvets, coral, and many expenfive curiofities; great quantities of glars beads, for their Guinea and home confumption, a great many cotton goods Guinea cial licence from Malta), many toys, and other inferior ticles; not to particularize religious traffic, which is very great and public.
The Italians export from Portugal hides, a confiderable quantity of fugars and tobaccos, cocoa-nuts, pepper, ordina fpices, elephants teeth, Brazil wood, fome drugs, and an immenfe quantity of bullion. Infomuch that of late, while gold bore fo high a price in England, it has been a drug all over Italy: a circumftance well worthy of Britifh attention.
The exports from England to Portugal are long bays of all kinds, Colchefter bays, Spanin, Yorkßhire, and fome few Gloucefter cloths; long-ells, fhalloons, fays, ferges, Spital fields, Norwich, and Coventry ftuffs of various kinds; printed linens, watered tabbies, filk and worfted flockings, hats, great quantities of Birmingham and Sheffield wares, fome wrought plate, lead, ihot, copper, pewter, tin, coals, corn of all kinds, pulfe, flour, bifcuit, iron, hoops, toys, watches, arms and accoutrements of war, fome cordage, 仿pchandlery articles; and, in fine, almoft every thing produced or made here that is ufeful, and cheaper than in other countries.
From Scotland they have barley, and a little cured ling. From Ireland they receive butter in great quantities, falted beef and pork, falted falmon, and fome ordinary camblets, barley and potatoes.
From Newfoundland, New England, and Nova Scotia, dried cod-filh, and particularly from the former place, in great quantities.
From Carolina, feveral cargoes of rice.
From New York, Philadelphia, Virginia, and Maryland, wheat, flour, Indian corn, bifcuit, pipe-ftaves, bees wax, and lumber.
They alfo buy mof of their commercial chipping from us, fome river built, by order, but moftly of Old or New England conftruction, that have been ufed.
We export from Portugal almoft all the wines that are hipped from their whole dominions, including the weftern illands and Madeira. The fame of lemons and oranges, falt for all our fifheries, and moft of our colonies ufe, in North America; for our filheries in England and Scotland, and to Ireland prodigious quantities for their filheries, exported provifions, and the whole national ufe; dried figs, raifins, almonds, cork, thumac, orchella, citrons, fugars of late, in very great quantities for Ireland, near, if not fufficient, for that king. dom's confumption, and from thence we have heard a great many, when refined, have been run into England; the whole to the great reproach of our colony management, as is alio our traffic there in French fugars. Diamonds, both of Brazil and India, Brazil wood, arrac, and occafionally other Indian commodities, which our fhips fmuggle into many parts of the Britifh dominions; oil when they, have it to fpare, at a reafonable rate; and fometimes cocoa nuts, elephant's teeth, drugs, a few tobaccos and other articles.
N. B. I have not placed their cotton among the exports for any particular country, as hitherto they bave not received great quantities from Marnham, and there are generally bidders upon it of all nations, who fend it to thofe places where it is likely to turn to account, the importation, I think, being prohibited no where.
From this fhort view of the particulars of the Portugal commerce, it is apparent, that the trade of Great-Britain with Portugal, is the leaft burthenfome, and difadvantageous to them of any; that in no article do we enjoy any preference, or receive any favour; but, on the contrary, in the branch of fine cloths, a manifeft injury.
I hall now recommend a few points, fays this judicious patriot merchant, to the immediate confideration of whom they may concern.
And firft, I recommend to fome fubttantial fabricant, or pub-lic-fpirited gentleman, to endeavour in fome place where $\mathrm{l}_{\text {a- }}$ bour is cheap, to fet a manufacture on foot that may rival the Black French Druggets; an article which, if it could be brought to bear, would employ every inhabitant of a confiderable village*.

* Since this worthy gentleman has fuggefted this matter, for the public benefit, I have alfo followed his example, and recommended the fame to one of the moft ingenious matter woollen manufacturers in the kingdom, who refides in a cheap country, and who has affured me, that he will undertake the fame, provided I can furnifh him with patterns of that fpecies of the French manufacture. Wherefore, I muft requeft the favour of this public-fpirited gentleman, to oblige me with patterns of fuch druggets as he would have our manufacturers imitate ; and 1 hope to be able to give him an acceptable account of the fuccefs. with Mr Knapton, Bookfeller, in London.


## New Remarks since the foregoing.

Since the above, I have received patterns of the beforemensioned French druggets, and put them into the hands of certain manufacturers,' in order that trials might be made thereof in our kingdom; and the trial has fucceeded, with refpeat to the quality of the manufacture, but not in price, by every one who has attempted it. . I have been informed, that one of the manufacturers did fucceed at Penryn in CornWALL; and it has been affirmed, that they were made fo cheap, at the commencement of the laft war, as to have been delivered at the Lifbon markets for the fame price that the French do theirs.-But it feems, that it fo fell out, that this branch of manufacture, which would have been attended with great national advantages, has been put a ftop to, and the manufacturer almoft ruined, becaufe he voted according to hie confcience for members of parliament, at the laft general election.
Whether this can be done, fince the encreafe of our taxes, occafioned by the laft war, I have never heard.
Thefe light druggets, commonly called the French druggets, is a kind of cloth greatly efteemed by the Spaniards and Porcugueze, for it's being well worked; though at the fame time thin, light, and cheap. The French were the firft introducers of this manufacture; and are, at this time, the fole venders thereof in the Lifbon and Spanifh markets, to the great detriment of our trade. Thefer druggets are made in France of the beft of the Spanifh or Turkey wool, which are very well prepared and fcribbled; and afterwards fpun nto the fineft yarn that thofe wools will admit of. - When placed in the loom, the chain and filling, or warp and woof, muft be of one quality, and be driven pretty clofe, as this cloth muft not be beat up clofe. after it is wove; (THese Last particulars are what the generality of our British manufacturers have erred in) a yard of this cloth, which is half-ell wide, when finifhed, hauld not weigh above four ounces.
The French fell their druggets at Lifbon from rs. 6d, to 18. 10d, per yard. The French and Dutch fuperfine cloths, which they underfell us with, at the Lifbon and Turkey, and other fouthern markets, are greatly inferior to the fuperfine cloths which are made in England, for lafting ; but this is not the principal quality which the inhabitants of thofe hot countries defire in their cloth... They defire a cloth, which is thin, and light, and of an inferior price to our fuperfine cloth; but, at the fame time it mult be well dyed, and look pleafing to the eye: this is the kind of cloth which the French and Dutch fupply them with, and which our manufacturers cannot be brought to manufacture, becaufe thisy imagine it greatly inferior to our own; but if we expect thofe people fhould buy our goods, we muft fupply them with fuch as are the moft agreeable to them. Both of thofe branches of manufacture may be carried on in feveral parts of this kingdom; and, therefore, if the government would give a bounty for the exportation of thole cloths, for a few years, 'till proper manufactories were eftablifhed, by way of encouragement, and ufe every meafure to annihilate all thofe taxes, will fall the heavieft upon our manufactures, and duly regulate all the poor of the kingdom, we thall. be able to rival, and underfell both the French and Dutch at all the fouthern markets. See our articles, Poor, Taxes.

Secondly, To fome of our northern counties, or to Ireland, I recommend, continues this gentleman, the making the fort of cheefe fent by the Dutch to Lifbon; of which many cargoes go in a year: and I cannot think but in our country, they are to be made cheaper.
Thirdly, To whom it concerns, to fupport and extend our Hat. Trade; chiefly by preventing the fale of beaver to the French, and to encourage the importing of greater quantities of it.
Fourthly, Improving our filk-ftocking bufinels as much as poffible, in point of cheaprefs and quality; particularly in gauze fabriks.

## Of the extraction of gold from Portugal.

I am now, fays this gentleman, to difcufs the interefting point, that has puzzled fo many weak heads; I mean the extriction of gold from Portugal, which has been ever foolifhly reprefented as an immenfe evil to that kingdom, fuffered, however, out of great kindnefs and particular favour to us, as is pretended.
Nothing is more evident, than that gold is, in itfelf, of no other value than for the neceffary and convenient ufes it can be put to. For example, I will fuppofe every Portugueze had his houfe full of that metal, and was at the fame time in want (as he muft be if he would not part with it) of comfortable food and raiment; might he nor, in fuch a cafe, with propriety, be faid, amidft his ufelefs heaps of thining ore, to be miferable, poor, and wietched? What are individuals, or what is a ftate the better for dead and ufelefs piles of wealth ? It certainly might as well be kept under ground,
Vol. II.
as brought above it to no putpofe; nay, it had better be kept there, on fuch principles, than produced to the light; becaufe the care and labour of working the mines would then be avoided.
Should the whole tace of Portugueze fall again into their old penurious, and inelegant methods of life; feed upon pulfe, or other fuch ordinary foods and that in a fparing manner, may, even without cleanlinefs; when their own corn was exbaufted, if they would content themfelves with eating chefnuts inftead of bread, as the poor, in bad years, yet do in the north part of their kingdom; or with the pods of the locuft tree, which often fupply the like wants to this day in Algarve: I fay, if the people of the metropolis and other affluent parts of their kingdom, could condefcend to forego the comforts of grateful food, kick off their thoes and ftockings once more, and make, as in times paft, an ordinary cloak their cloathing by day, and only bed by night, of what value would gold become ? Or, in what fhape could they propofe to make it ferviceable to them? For my part, I fee no other ufe it could pofibly be puf to, than the buying of themfelves, in time of need, a protection obftinately to poffefs a wretched and comfortlefs independence. Whereas, on the contrary, by parting with their gold in commerce to other kingdoms [lee the article Builion], they enjoy, not only the comforts, but elegancies of life; make a refpectful figure in Europe, and are fecure, fingly from Great-Britain (while they are fo wife as to preferve her friend(hip), of a fuller, and fafer protection than they could poffibly buy from the hire of all the mercenary troops upon earth.
That Portugal muft and does pay a great ballance in bullion to every other nation fhe trades with, I hope, has been made apparently, obvious: but if a further proof thereof is wanting, I appeal to the weekly, nay, I may almoft fay daily, practice of our buying bills of exchange for thofe ballances of the feveral countries to whom they are due.
Such debts of Portugal do we purchare, commonly for ready money, in an exchange bafinefs, which feldom gives a profit equal to national intereft, and a decent premium for fea rifques: and yet is a negociation more favourable for us than any other nation, on account of our fituation, and the number of privileged (hips we continually have at Liibon; as. alfo from the fuperior characters of our mercantile navigators, to thofe of Holland and other countries; infomuch that our fhips not only bring the money to England, but are alfo the general carriers of it, for all nations, to Italy. Thus becaufe our fhipping is principally ufed for the extraction of gold, and our country is made greatly a channel for it's conveyance, both the ignorant of Portugal and of Great-Britain imagine the ballance of our commerce with Portugal immenfely greater than it really is; for, as I faid before, England is only a channel for the greateft part of the fpecie'our Chips bring from Portugal; moft of it' going out of the kingdom at her eaftern ports, as furely as it enters at the weftern ones; fo that our gain on the traffic for the payments Portugal makes to many other nations, by the way of England, including freight, commiffion, profit, and charges, may be reafonably eftimated at from two and an half, to three per cent. and no more. Such is the profit for which we do the bufinefs, run the rifques, and bear the odium in Portugal; belonging to other countries.
I cannot quit this head without obferving, that it is exceeding ill policy in Portugal to make the rifque of extracting gold great; becaufe, according to the difficulties, the exchanges will be proportioned more or lefs againft them. And I muft add, if we were not the carriers of any, it would neverthelefs go, and more to the difadvantage of Portugal: for national ballances, like thofe of private people, muft be paid, ought to be fo, and will be, in bullion, let what laws foever be made to hinder it. See Bullion; and Ballancee of Trade.
The Portugueze, therefore; as our friends and well-wifhers, ought, by all means, to preferve to us the advantage of being the carriers of their bullion. Nay, the late king of Portugal did fo , on a patriot principal, after his eyes were once well opened, as they were in Wingfield and Roberts's affair*; for it is well known he ever after difcouraged informations and diligences about the extraction of coin, being well fatiffied of the abfolute neceffity there was for it's going out of his kingdom.

Two Englifh merchants of eminence who were condemned to be hanged in Lifbon for hipping off gold (but not duft, as has been ignorantly imagined), on which his late Britannic Majefty appointed a fieet to be immediately equipped, as was really done; and the very order had it's proper effect, by faving the gentlemen's lives, refforing their effects, and convincing the king of Portugal of his error.

Nothing thews the fenfe and firit of the Britifh court better, in regard to this matter, than the fpeech of the great lord Galway, made in the year 1709, to his late Portugueze Majefty (when that nobleman was general there of the Britifh forces, and ambaffador from queen Anne) on a project then in agitation at the court of Libon, to prevent the extraction of bullion: of which lord Galway having received infor-
mation, he immediately demanded an audience of the king, to whom he ftrongly and elegantly delivered his fenfe on the fubject, in the following manner:

- Your Majefty cannot be fufficiently commended for the fteady attention you have always thewn to the-affairs of your government. And the pains you have lately beftowed on examining into the ballance of trade, is a new proof of that merit which would entitle you to the crown, had it not de--fcended to you from a long and glorious line of royal anceftors. -But permit me, Sire, to oblerve, that there is a greater king; one by whom all kings reign, and whofe providence is over all his works. According to his diftribution of things, riches belong to fome nations, and induftry to others; and by thefe means the liberality of Heaven is made equal to all. Vain, Sire, are all baman councils, when oppofed to his wifdom; and feeble the efforts, even of royal powers, when directed to crofs his will. You have forbid gold to be exported out of your dominions, and you would willingly inforce the probibition: but the thing is impracticable. You may reflrain your fubjects, but you cannot fet bounds to their neceffities. But fay this was poffible: fuppofe you could defeat the induftry of the northern nations; what would be the confequence? Their hufbandmen, graziers, weavers, and all that infinite train of manufacturers that now labour quietly at home, to cloath and feed your fubjects, would then turn foldiers; and, inftead of feeing their marchantmen in Libbon, you would hear of their fleets conveying them to BraziL, to fetch much more of that gold you now fetch for them. Befides, Sire, if they are gainers by their trade, they thereby become the natural guarantees of your dominions. It is not only their treaty, but interefts, that bind them to your fervices. You have potent enemies, and you require powerful friends. The ambition of France knows no bounds, and the pride of Spain will teach her to keep up a perpetual claim to your territories and crown. You have no recourfe to fruPtrate the views and defeat the endeavours of thefe potentates, but to the Maritime Powers; and, therefore, let me befeech your Majefty to confider, that every project to diftrefs them, is, in effect, a fcheme to deftroy your (elf.'
This fpeech had it's defired effect, as fuch fpeeches ever muft have in Portugal ; at leaft while the prefent fyftems of power and politics remain as they are in Europe, or the Portugueze preferve their fenfes, or the governing men their true loyalty to their king, and a generous zeal and patriot love for their country.


## Of the privileges to which the Britifh rubjects in Portugal are entitled by treaty.

Of thefe privileges, many were the fpecial grants (doubtlefs for wife reafons) of feveral of the kings of Portugal in antient times, and were mere acts of grace and favour, 'till the celebration of Cromwell's treaty with Jobn the IVth, when they became our abfolute right, by being declared fuch in the third article thereof.
I fhall now mention the particular articles of privileges at prefent contended for, as well as others that are loft, and fhall fubjoin a fhort obfervation on moft of them.
We will begin with a very neceffary one, which is the right of having juftice duly adminiftered in Portugal : and that certainly ought not to be reckoned a favour in any nation: but it is at prefent too well known to be the cafe in Portugal (and I am afraid has been for many ages paft the cuftom there) to regard perfonal influence more than impartial juftice, in judicial determinations; which, doubtlefs, occafioned the treaty's being fo very full as it is, of regulations on that head.
The office of judge-confervator is our ftipulated right, by the 7 th article of the treaty, whofe province it is to judge all our caufes: but with a right, however, for either party to appeal to a body of judges, who are to give the final fentence within four months : which rule is fo far from being obferved at prefent, that law-fuits may be kept undetermined for forty years. The judge-confervator is, likewife, to protect the fubjects of Great-Britain (not from juftice, but) from wicked or vexatious infults. But that authority, like every other, is now taken from him ; and our merchants of the moft refpectable figure, are thereby fubjected to the infolences of the very meaneft fellows in office, having many of them been carried by fuch (unheard, unexamined) both with and without orders from their fuperiors, to the Newgates and Gatehoufes of the kingdom; and fuffered outrages in their houfes and properties (as we Shall hereafter give examples of) without a polfibility of obtaining reparation, or any fort of fatisfaction whatever ; even after proving the illegality of the proceeding, and the innocence of the infulted perfon.
Let every merchant of Great-Britain, every fubject of thefe kingdoms, think ferioully of fuch a fituation; and never venture mare to pronounce a valuable body of their country-men blameable for foliciting, nay demanding (for it is their right) protection from fuch unjuftifiable violences; or that their judge-confervator may be reftored to his ftipulated authority for that purpofe.
As to the navigation articles for America, they are all become now of no account : our fips are not allowed, unlefs in
diftrefs, to go to any of their colonies, except Mazagam and their Aftican.iflands, and there without preference. The right of having houfes of trade in Brazil, and their other fettlements, is alfo entirely taken from ús.
The right of a legal navigation and commerce to Portugal, with an equitable fecurity of property, particularly in perifhable commodities, and fome of them owing no duties to the king, are ftipulated to be free from all vexatious embaraffments; all of which is agreeable to reafon, juftice, and good policy, for them to allow of; and yet in moft of thofearticles our merchants are eternally plagued with vexatious obftructions and plunderings, of which feveral very extraordinary examples thall be produced.
We have alfo, by ftipulation, a right to the wearing of fuch arms for our defence, as are ufed by the native: an article which I hope is not thought a favour for us to enjoy, becaufe thofe nations who have no treaties with them do the fame, and ought to do it in every country.
The liberty of profeffing our religion, likewife, I bope this nation has too much dignity to receive as a favour from any in Europe, efpecially white the fame indulgence is granted to the people of all countries in Great-Britain.
That debts owing to our merchants by perfons fequeftered by the king or inquifition, fhould be made good to the creditors, is certainly a very reafonable and neceffary ftipulation: yet in regard to the king it is not obferved, in regard to the inquifition it is.
That the king, or any other power, by arbitrary protections, fhall not guard the effects of our debtors from legal executions, is likewife an article of mere juftice, yet it is frequently and wantonly violated.
The not protecting our run-away failors, on a pretence of changing their religion, and the obliging them, when demanded to return to their fhips, is an article now not at all regarded by the Portugueze : on the contrary, they are encouraged in unreafonable and infolent profecution of their captains, feduced from their duty, and fupported in their refiftance; debauched in infamous houfes, where they are encouraged to run in debt; for the payment of which, they are afterwards fold like cattle to the Portugueze and others; fuch practice being abfolutely become a traffic in Lifbon, to the difhonour as well as prejudice of Great-Britain.
The Britigh factory have a right, under the authority of their judge-confervator, to appoint, out of their own body, adminiftrators of the effects of fuch of their countrymen who die without parcners, or inteftate: which is certainly, not only a very reafonable, but very neceffary article, and can be no evil to Portugal.
Our merchants are exempted from hired or perfonal military fervice, as well as their domeftics; and from civil and religious offices, and all church tributes, which in fome points are merely reafonable and agreeable to the practice of all nations : in others, moft neceffary exemptions. They have, moreover, the right of having all neceffaries for their houfes and perfons, and thofe of their families, duty free, but this privilege is now made of little confequence to them. They have likewife, by royal decrees and the laws of the land, the right of being treated as gentlemen, even in the article of criminal profecutions; but it is fo far loft to them, that they are continually, even from wanton infolence, treated as flaves: and they have another privilege, which is that of being puifoners at large for debt.
By the feparate and fecret article, the regulation of Durres on our Woollen Goods is made; but to the manifeft prejudice both of Great-Britain and Portugal, it is, like moft of the others, never regarded.
Such are the Britih privileges in Portugal, and the fubftance of the ftipulations in our favour of the treaty with that crown, which ignorant, perfons have thought full of mighty advantage to this nation: whereas the fact is fo far otherwife, that if they join Charles the IId's treaty, and that of queen Anne to Oliver Cromwell's, and then take a cool view of our fituation, and that of other nations in Portugal, it will be found we are upon much the worft footing with them of any nation, being in nothing favoured in trade, and yet we are the only nation obliged to fuccour and protect them, as we frequently bave done at an immenfe expence.
The treaty made between queen Anne and Peter the IId of Portugal, confifting but of two articles (except the preamble and conclufion) and thofe being hort ones, I thall here give them entire to the public.

## ARTICLE I .

- His facred royal Majefty of Portugal promifes, both in his own name, and that of his fucceflors, to admit for ever hereafter into Portugal, the Woollen Cloths and the reft of the Woollen Manufactures of the Britons, as was accuftomed, 'till they were prohibited by the laws; neverthelefs upon this condition, that is to fay,

ARTICLEII.
That her facred royal Majefly of Great-Britain thall, in her own name, and that of her fucceffors, be obliged, for ever
hereafter, to admit the WINes of the growth of Portugal into Grat-Aritian; to that at no time, whether there thall *be peace of war between the kingdoms of Britain and France, any thing more thall be denmaded fou thefe wines by the naime of cuftent or duty, or by any other title whatfoever, directly or indirectly (whether they fhall be imported into Great-Britain in pipes or hogheads, or other cafks) than What thall be demanded for the like quantity or meafure of French wine, deducting or abating a third part of the cuftom or duty. But if at any time this deduction or abatement of cuftomf, which is to be made as aforefaid, thall in any manner be attempted and prejudiced, it thall be juft and lawful for his Laid royal Majefty of Portugal, again to prohibit the woolen clpthe, and the reft of the Britih woollen manufactares.'
I mult here obferve, that the cloth trade is not the only article to which we have an exclufive right becaufe the treaty mamifefly gives it for Woollen Goods in general; and fuch was the right that we accordingly did enjoy, in it's full and genuine fenfe, 'till the late Dutch conful M. Hefterman, found the means of explaining it away in favour of his nation, who thereupon began introducing Dutch cloths, now increafed to a great trade.-
ge of our
And the French have fince taken the like advantage of our fupinenefs to traffic in cloths to Portugal, though in fecret; and the botter to cover it, their cloths go wiok Eiegish Marks, Tickets, and Package, [to confirm the truth of which, fee the article France, Vall I. page 815] though they are well enough known : and as to any other kinds of French Woollen Goods, they are imported into Portugal openly, and in yery great quantities.
From the fenfe of the treaty, enforced by many years practice, it fhould feem clear, that we have the sole excritsive Right of importing woollen. gpods of all kinds into Portugal; and we are the only nation who gave them an equivalent for that right; the conditions whereqf $f_{2}$ to their advantage, being duly obferved by us, furely demands as honourable an obfervation on their part, of the ftipulations made in our favour; and. I fee no reafon for fuffering ourfelves quietly to be elbowed out of our rightful poffeflions by any intruders whatever.
In regard to our national dignity, weight, and privileges, I have only to add, as a ferious truth, that the Portugueze people laugh, này, cry thame on us, for given them fo tamely and readily up. The French act in all poinis with a quite different firit: they have no Treaty, no Privileges̃, but from fayour; and yet, from being betier fupported, their Merchants gain ground on ours every day.

Of the unjuftifiable treatment that our Britifh mercbants have lately fuftained in Portugal.

Having already explained, that a principal ufe of the confervatorial office is to protect our merchants from oppreffive vexations and perlecutions, I hall now, in proof of the ill confequence of that officer's lofing his power, mention two recent and very extraordinary imprifonments, that our Britifh merchants have fuffered in Portugal.
The firit was of a gentleman, who went on board of an Englifh packet boat, on the morning the was to fail, to take leave of a friend, who was coming in her to England. He had been guilty of no tranfgreffion; yet, on his return to the Shore, he was feized by the officers of a cuftom-houfe boat, and without any legal authority, nay even without carrying him before any magiffrate whatever, he was, by people of no higher account than tide-waiters, huried to the mof ignominious prifon of Litbon, where he remained a confiderable time; and, at laft, from the ftrongeft interceffion of one of the higheft noblemen, both in rank and employment, made to the governing man of the cuftom-houfe; he was, reluctantly, by that officer, fuffered to become a prifoner at large ; and has fince left the kingdom, without receiving an entire releafement, or any fort of Catisfaction for the infult.

* The marquis of Mariabua, captain-general of the forces of Portugal, and matter of the horfe to the king.

The fecond was of a gentieman, who had a barrel of beer depofited under his charge, about which there was a judicial contention; and there happening to leak out of the cafk a trifing quantity of the liquor, the fame head officer of the cuftom-houfe made the leakage a pretence (to gratify a pique) for committing him of a fudden to the common prifon; from whence he, however, foon got releafed, by the interpofition of a * lady of very bigh quality, as no fort of offence could be reafonably alledged in excufe for the violence done him.

- The marchionefs of Goavea, lady to the hereditary lord fteward of the king's houffiald.

Bifcuit is a commodity that pays no duty to the king of Portugal, nor any fees but a few at the cuftom-houle, Yet the fame good director of that office, took it of affudden into his head to infift, that an Englifh merchant, who had then im-
ported a confiderable quantity, fhould pay a duty on it. The merchant difputed the point : a procefs enfued, and the bifcuit was thereby detained in the cuftom-houfe warehoufes 'till it was fpoiled: then the healat-officers feized and condemned it, nay, laid a fine on the merchant for baving bad provifions on hand; whilft his antagonift of the cuftom-houfe notified him at his owa charge, to throw his bifcuit into the river ; which he was forced to comply with, and bas never been able fince ta obtain any kind of redrefs for the wrong.
Alfo a Britilh houfe of geeat figure, that had large warehaufes, at a country-feat they bired about a league above Liibon, on the banks of the river, had a vifitation there by the very meaneft officers of the cuftom-houfe, under a pretence of fearching for fmuggled geods. The family being in town, and only one fervant there, who had not the keys of the warehoufes, on their being demanded to be opened, the officers were told by the fervant that he would fend for his mafters and the keys, as he immediately did : but they infolently, and without legal authority, broke open the doors; and finding nothing to feize, left the warchoufes expofed to plunder, as the gentlemen found them when they arrived; for they went thither directly with their keys, on receiving the notice that was fent them. For this, like all other violences, no fort of fatisfaction could be obtained: and yet if there fellows had carried but a pound of foreign tobacco, fnuff, or foap, or a fingle pack of, foreign cardg, and then fwore they had found them there, this. Britifh houfe of trade would have been confifcated and ruined.
The 17 th article of the treaty exprefsly fays, ${ }^{5}$ If it happens that any controverfy does arife between the faid king's infpectors, officers, or minifters, and the faid merchants, concerning the goodnefs of fifh, or any other forts of proviligon whatfoever, which thall be carried to any of the faid king's dominions; the fame fhall be determilied by the atbitration of 'good men, provided they are Portugueze, who thall be equally chofen by the magiftrate of the place, and the conful of the Englifh nation, and they fhall determine the bufinefs in fuch a manner, that no damage may accrue to the owner in the mean time, while the matter is in difpute,'
Notwithftanding the equitable precautions in this article of the treaty, the health-officers are guilty of fuch arbitrary infolences and plunderings, as are wicked and infamous to the bigheft degree. For example, in the fummer of the year 1752, a great quantity of foreign grain being then at Lifbon, under falfe and ridiculous pretences, they exercifed fach tyrannies as would difgrace, even a Barbary government. They feized on whole warehoufes of corn, fined the owners of it, condemned the grain, and threw confiderable quantities, at the expence of the owners, into the river. . From others they took bribes to be quiet, which was the real end they drove at, and not the fafety of the public; for it is well known the people of that office are capable, for money, of fuffering the very plague to be imported and fold. With fuch proceedings it muft be concluded, all the holders of grain were greatly terrified; infomuch that the prices of wheat, and efpecially the Englih (which is not fo fit for keeping as Straights grain at any time, and was that year, from a wet harveft, of an inferior quality) fell 50,60 , nay 70 per cent. in price; fo'that the whole Britifh commerce did not lofe lefs that fummer than $50,000 \mathrm{l}$. fterling, befides the fums given in bribes to thofe harpies the health-officers,
On that occafion, the whole Portugueze nation cried fhame on fuch proceedings! However, the fooilers found protection, the merchants were plundered without redrefs, and the dealers in Englifh grain fuffered more in proportion than any others. I muft here beg leave to inftance one barbarous act of their wanton tyranny, which was as follows:
Two Englih houres, who had a great deal of our country wheat on hand, finding their corn begin to fuffer in quality, from the hot weather and weavel, joined together in a petition to the health-office, for leave to hip it off, under bondfecurity for producing certificates of it's being landed in other countries; which petition was rejected, under the unwarrantable and improbable pretence, that they might convey it to other parts of Portugal, and obtain forged certificates to cover the fraud :" whilft their real motive for the refufal was, not to let a commodity get out of their power, which they had hopes of fqueezing gains from. And, as a proof of the iniquity of this proceeding, I can aver, that the corn was afterwards fold for making bread at Lifbon; alfo, that it made very good bread; and yet it was embarraffed in it's fales by the health-officers, to the great lofs of thofe who bad fued for a juft and reafonable right, and swere refufed it. The hard impofitions that even attend the unlading of corn on it's arrival at Lifbon, can be vouched for by almoft every mafter of a flip that ufes the trade. It muft be eafily conceived, that hardly any cargo of corn can be navigated without recciving fome little damage, either from heating, or water made by the fhip on her paffage. The firft kind of prejudice is always removed by care in the warehoufe, after it is larided ; and for the fecond, any corn damaged by faltwater, it has been cuftomery to fell for what it might be found worth, to feed hogs or orter animals with; for corn can hardly be fo bad, as not to ferve well for fome neceffary
ufe. Yet the health-officers have been fo tyrannical of late, as to throw into the river great quantities of grain but little damaged, and fometimes when it was not at all fo, merely to extort iniquitous fees for themfelves.
It was not long ago that a merchant had a cargo of corn configned to him, fome of which was fpoiled by the fhip's making water on the voyage; when he heard of it, he ordered the damaged wheat to be thrown overboard : no, fays the healthofficer, there muft be a diligence done, and fees paid : the gentleman replied, there was no neceffity for any fuch diligence, fince all he could do was to caufe the corn to be thrown away, and he did not want to preferve it: but his remonftrances were in vain, for the pickpocket innovation was infifted on.
Such were the tranfactions in the corn trade, in the year 1752; and in the laft fummer, which was the following one, another game was played equally tyrannical and unjuft: the harvelt bad failed in Spain, and the crop alfo proved very thort in Portugal : however, in the latter kingdom there was a very confiderable ftock of foreign grain on hand; and, though the price of it was raifed, yet the merchants werrt on felling it in their ufual manner, without any combination, fraud, or i)l practice in their proceedings. They were not molefted for a confiderable time, that orders might be given for buying up farther great quantities, as was actually done, for a future fupply: but in the month of Auguft, juft the dangerous time for embarraffments to the flock. on hand, mifreprefentations having been made, out comes a Royal Ordination to circumfrribe and impede the fales of grain; nay, in effect, to take it, in that critical feafon, out of the proprietors hands; or at lealt, putting it out of their power to ufe the proper means for it's prefervation, thereby expofing many people to ruin : nay more, they were made liable to a treat ment due only to the vileft of felons, and that, even without the power of being heard in their own defence, for the order exprefsly directed the prefident of the corn-market to take out fecret informations concerning all tranfgreffors of it, and tranfmit them to the fecretary of ate, for the king to determine the punifmment in his clofet.
Down falls corn on this proceeding, 25 per cent. in it's prices, which might make the difference of near another 50,000 . fterling on the year's trade; befides the danger to the merchants (from falle informations) of fequeftration, corporal punifbment, and banihment from the kingdom; all againft the force of judicial determination, as well as reafon and cuftom; and alfo againft the fanction of a NATIONAL Treaty, in the roth article of which there is this ftipulation: 'And the people of this republic (England) may free-- ly carry arms, corn, filh, and all other forts of merchandize, into the kingdom, ports, and territories of the king - of Portugal, and fell the fame at their pleafure, either by - Retail or Wholesale, to any Person whatso-- ever, and for whatever prices they can get; AND THEY ' shall not be prohibited, circumscribed, or incapacitated, by his said Royal Majesty, or - his Ministere, Governors, Farmers of the Ref venues, or Monopolies, or by any Chamber or ' Jurisdiction of any Tribunal, either public ' or private.'
Such were the fecurities under which the merchants had fent for the corn, about which they were treated as before defcribed. 'I have now only to add on the fubject, that foreign grain is, by the very laws of the kingdom, a free trade; owing no kind of duty to the king, nor any fee whatever to his officers, except a trifte for any entry at the corn-table; and, therefore, there was no lawful plea for caufing the prejudices our merchants were made to fuffer, or the very alarming dangers to which they were fo arbitrarily expofed.

The Portugueze unjuftifiable treatment of the Britifh merchants in other refpects.

Part of the feparate or fecret article of the treaty between England and Portugal begins thus: 'That the people and - inbabitants of England, trading (as has been already men6 tioned) in the kingdoms, dominions, ports, and territories 6 of the faid king, fhall not pay more duties and taxes, but ' only in the manner following, viz. That the Englifh goods, - merchandize, and manufactures, thall never exceed 23 per - cent. on their valuation, for the payment of the Duties ; - and they fhall be favourably VALUED, according to the - reg:men (or book of rates) of the cuftom-houle, and the 6 ancient laws of the kingdom; and fuppofe there fhould be ' any motive for raifing the valuation, by reaton of a rife in - the real value of goods and merchandize, it fball not be - done but by the confent, and in the prefence of two Englifh - merchants, who refide and dwell in Portugal, and are cho-- fen by the Englifh conful; and, granting that the mer-- chandize fhould fall from it's prefent or future exact value, ' the valuation and doubt fhall be determined by difinterefted - perfons, who thall be chofen by the Englifh conful and the ' officers of the cuftom-houre.'
Such are the flipulations by treaty for regulating the duties on our Britifh manufactures in Portugal ; but thefe are at pre-
rent as little attended to in that kingdom as the reft, to ou manifelt injury, and indeed to that of the Portugueze alfo. The great article of Crapes, which, as before obferved, we have now loft, was a commodity that paid a moft enormous duty: and at prefent, Long Elis and Shalioons, and fome other fort of ftuffs, pay from 28 to 30 , and even upwards per cent. Duties on their valuation. The confequences of which are, that thefe branches greatly decline, and moft of the traffic in them becomes clandeftine, to the great prejudice of the fair traders, and alfo of the royal revenue of Portugal. Befides, Spain lies fo very convenient for fmuggling in her cheap and ftrong filks, that, if not timely checked, they muft infallibly undermine a very great part of our ftuff-trade to Portugal, which can only be preferved by a better and jufter regulation of the duties thefe goods are to pay.
It has become a practice of late for the provedors, or chief officers of the cuftom-houfe, to act in fo capricious and tyrannical a manner, that our merchants can make no certain calculations on hardly any thing they deal in, notwithftanding there is a printed Book of Rates*; and there are allo certain officers in the cuftom-houfe, whofe fole bufinefs is to affert the qualities of merchandize; but their determinations are no farther attended to, than as the fuperior pleafes. I fhall furnifh two inftances, out of hundreds that might be produced, of his overbearing and arbitrary management.

* Let any foreign merchant fuppofe this to be the cafe in England, upon what a precarious footing would he fend the commodities of other countries hither? Were not the duties upon the Portugal wines duly alcertained here, and the treaty in this cafe inviolably regarded, what would foon become of the vintages in Portugal ? If we fhould be obliged to retaliate in the like manner upon the Portugueze, they would foon feel the calamitous effects of our re. fentment.

The firft was of fome Englifh cloths, of a quality often imported by the gentleman thofe belonged to. The valuers of the goods put them at their ufual rate, the director of the cuftom-houfe infifted they fhould pay according to another. The owner remonftrated on the injuftice of fuch a demand : every valuer in the cuftom-houfe peremptorily afferted they could not poffibly have an higher eftimation than their ond one given, without a manifeft injury to the merchant; yet the chief officer perfifted in his demand. The merchant appealed to the higher tribunals, his cloths lying all the while (I believe near a twelvemonth) open in the cuftom-houfe, but could obtain no redrefs, and was forced to fubmit to the impofition.
The fecond inftance I hall produce was concerning printed linens. One Englifh houfe difpatched in the beginning of a week, fome cales of them, at the ufual rate of paying duties for fuch goods, which had always been regular and certain: about the middle of the fame week, another Englifh houfe fent to difpatch fome cafes of the very fame goods, both for kinds and qualities, and the valuers declared the rates for them to be as usual. But Mr chief direCtor peremptorily infifted they fhould pay more than CENT. PER CENT, higher duties. The owner remonftrated, but in vain ; he was obliged to pay the unreafonable exaction; nay, the duties were afterwards raifed greatly higher. When that gentleman reproached the cuftom-houfe valuers for the impofition, thinking it was their fault, the poor men fhrugged up their fhouldders, and thaking their heads, replied, "What, Sir, would you have us to do? We are as badly ufed as yourfelf. Since - T- came over bere and did nothing, you mult look upon yourfelves as given into the hands of this man, as we are, for him to do what he pleafes with.'
Such capricious and unreafonable exactions, made without any the leaft previous notice, deftroy all calculation, and render uncertain every rule by which merchants can, and do regulate their proceedings ; and, therefore, are acts of the moft barbarous oppreffion and injuftice.
Such were the violences and injuries, that have, from time to time, created uneafinefs in the minds of our merchants at Lifbon; and, as they were contrary to ftipulated regulations, they were certainly ftronger grounds for complaint.
Our merchants were, upon too good grounds, put under an extraordinary apprebenfion fome time ago. A method was taken to quiet their fears on that head, which effectually did it. They were, however, at the fame time, promifed their grievances fhould alfo be redreffed, and their juft privileges reftored: but what has been the event thereof? Reader, thou fhalt be impartially informed; for the following novelties have happened within the two years laft paft.
Ift, The few remaining powers of our judge-confervator, for protecting the Britifh merchants, have been entirely taken away, by a public printed decree of his moft faithful Majelty's.
2dly, Our corn trade has been made ten times more precarious, and the perfons and fortunes of our merchants rendered unfafe, from the worft and moft arbitrary violences, warranted by a written ordination of the king of Portugal's, which was ftuck upon the doors of the corn-matket in

Lifion: it's whole tenor expressly contrary to the Ioth article of the treaty; which they now fo effectually annul, as to difpatéh no petition about corn, in which a right from that treaty is claimed.*

* By petitions all kinds of applications are made to every office, and all legal procefies are likewife formed upon them.

3 dly , By a decree of the king of Portugal's, in favour of that righteous officer called the provedor of the cuftomhoufe, all cales, wrappers, barrels, and package whatfoever, are made his due, of any merchandize, imported into Portugal, and may be taken by him in fpecie if he pleafes. A moft unjuft ordination, as well as enormous tax ! for the paciage is certainly as much the merchant's, as the goods it contains; and, in fome cales, fach as butter, rice, and flour, for example, cannot belfeparated. In thort, never was there a law to unvealonable, or fo unjuft. That officer's chief pay arofe formerly on a duty only on package, which the kings of Portugal might have fome grounds for exacting, as it was a light charge to the merchants; but henceforward it may be made, what an arbitrary officer pleafes: though, in fact, we ought to pay no fort of duty on package, as by a decree of king Emanuel's, (now incorporated with our rights) we are entitled to import, free of duties, canvas, wrappers, bags, and other neceffaries far carrying on our bufinefs, provided they are for ourufe, and not for fale. ,
4thly, The infecurity of the perfons and fortunes of our merchants, from the before-mentioned corn ordination, well deferves the attention of Great-Britain.
The enumerating of thefe facts are the beft and fulleft vindication of our merchants at Libbon, that can, or need to be given for their proceedings, in appealing to their fovereign (through the proper channel of his miniftry) for his royal fupport and protection. They are well known to have hearts filled with zeal, loyalty, duty and affection for their king, and a becoming refpect for all who are in authority under him: but they would no longer deferve the name of Britons, if they acted in a manner fo unbecoming of themfelves, as to forget that juftice is their due, and legal liberty their birthright. There never was a more falle and injurious opinion propagated, than that out merchants at Liftoon are either factious, turbulent, or unreafonable; they are not fo, but the reverfe: and as their caule is juft, they trult it muft prevail.

Of other difadvantages under which the Britifh traders in Portugal labour.

The firf we chall name, is the prejudice which bigotry inIpires them with againit us, on account of our religion. It muft be acknowleged, to the great honour of the Portugueze, that all orders of them are very civil to foreigners, and the better fort are particularly polite: but ftill they are rigid Roman Catholics, with whom it is a neceffary point of faith, to think too feverely of thofe who differ from them in religious principles. And although there are many of the nation who are very obliging in their carriage, nay; that do many kind and friendly actions for our Proteftant merchants; yet it is not to be doubted but the very beft of them would like us ftill better, if we profeffed the fame tenets with themSelyes : and there are others, no doubt, whoefteem it a merit to bate us; and who think it a much lefs crime to deceive, over-reach, and defraud us, than any fuch as are of their own Church. Befides, the difference in religion does in a great meafure prevent a free intercourle with them; and hinders our having that intereft with the clergy, in particular, which is often of very great fervice to the Roman Catholic merchants of other countries.
The next difadrantage our countrymen labour under, is that of having too often improper, or encapable c-—s. For example, what fervice can any man be of, in that office, who goes over advanced in years, unacquainted with the laws, language, and cuftoms of the country, and is withal, totally ignorant of commerce ? 'Such a man, at beft, can be of no ufe to the merchants; and if to the want of thefe neceffary qualifications, are to be joined the poffeffion of fome bad ones, fuch as $\mathrm{p} \cdots \mathrm{de}$, ind $\cdots \mathrm{ce}$, ob-- $\mathrm{n}-\mathrm{y}$, or $\mathrm{p}-\mathrm{rv} \cdots \mathrm{min}-\mathrm{fs}$, he is fure to do them infinate differvice; of which having really happened feveral times, numberlefs inftances can be given. Whereas, other nations have the moft able and experienced refident traders appointed to that office [fee our article Consul]; men, who have been of the profeffion themfelves, Will certainly feel, as well as know how to act, for the merchants. And if the national end is to appoint a conful for the fervice of commerce, and the fame to be the motive for the merchants paying for his lupport, both are difappointed, both are wronged, by the nomination of any man, who wants affability, affiduity, or abilities: and what, alas I muft be the cafe, when all thefe, and many more neceffary, qualifications are wanting ?
The factory of Lifbon had formerly the indulgence of chufing and recommending a conful; but foolifhly refigned it, to prevent animofities from growing up among themfelves;
Vol. II.

## POR

and there are perfons yet on the foot who figned the letter for that purpofe. Fatal refignation! for thereby, the office is now fallen, amongft thoulands of others, to be fquabbled for by people who regard it for nothing but for it's profits; and who, without confidering confequences, think of little elfe but making the poft as eafy as it is profitable to them. Now, rightly confidered, I believe it will appear, there is no power. can legally oblige one Briton to pay money to another, without an'act of the leginature to authorize it: and therefore confulage can be confidered onl'y as a voluntary gratification for fatisfactory fervices; confequently the merchants have a right to demand reafonable and proper fervices; or refufe paying aty conful his appointments; efpecially if it is made a refolution of the majority of their body. But as this is a point of law, any able practitioner would greatly oblige the world by impartially difcuffing it, as a matter in which the profperity of commerce, and the rights of the fubject, are greatly interefted.
To the ill execution of the c---r o---ce muff be added, that our countrymen labour fometimes under the difadvantage of having the $m \cdots-1$ functions too, as badly performed. It is well known, that in Portugal, firit and dignity in a minifter, are very effential qualities for preferving a national refpect, as, the certain confequences of an abject, mean, or pofillanimous behavour; are it's being flighted, defpifed, and trampled on. "I will fuppofe, for example; that if our nation Chould be fo unfortunate, at any time, as to have a minifter at that court, who, in the face of fo very proud a people, could be fo mean as to trade, nay, fo indifcreet, as even to let his name appear at the head of a compofition in a bankruptcy, what figure can it be thought he could make? And how little muft he of neceffity be refpected, either by the natives or his own countrymen? Nay, I will carry my fuppofition farther, and imagine a Proteftant merchant of our factory, profecuted without a crime, fhould apply to him, by the direction of the body of merchants, for bis protection, and fhould receive from him this anfwer, ' I cannot protect you, I come hither for other purpofes; if you want protection YOU MUST GO TO A Convent for it.' I fay, if fuch a thing as this could poffibly happen, what opinion would Portugal have of GreatBritain? How would our merchants there look? How would they be treated by the very meaneft of that people? And how long, after fuch a difgrace, could Portugal be tolerable to 2 Briton?
A noble negociator, that, not an age ago, left Lifbon, on terms bad enough with his countrymen, had, (notwithftanding his piques) the wifdom and honour to deliver his true fentiments on the very evening of his departure from thence, in or near the following words: 'Well, after all, the trade of this place is of great confequence to Great-Britain ; and there ought to beid Minister here of illuftrous birth, with 2 high character, and large appointments (nor is the beft nobeman in the kingdom too great for the office) to fupport properly the dignity of the crown, and the rights of the nation. And there ought to be a CoNsul of fufficient abilities, who fhould be a merchant ; one that could obtain weight and influence in the tribunals of the kingdom, and do all the under parts of bufinefs, without troubling the minifter, who ought never to appear but in matters of real importance ; and, when he does move, he fhould have fuch powers as to enable him to act with great weight and dignity: and fo I will inform the miniftry when I get to London.?
It is to be hoped that fo wife and neceflary an information was given ; and that, to this nation's great benefit as well as honour, a time will come for carrying fuch prudent counfel into execution.
Were, therefore, the national difadvantages of having bad c-----s, and improper m---ft--s prevented by wife determination here, moft others would thereby be greatly weakened, if not entirely removed. Even the firf I mentioned; their prejudice againft us, on the fcore of religion, would a good deal be blunted, or at leaft many of it's bad effects removed, by a glare of grandeur on one hand, and a fteady, wife, and prudent conduct on the other ; efpecially if attended with affability, liberality, and politenefs. But from the reverfe of thefe qualities, either in minifters or confuls, I am fure all honeft and wotthy merchants of Great-Britain will join me in faying, Good Lord deliver us!

Of the late mifunderfandings, faid to have arofe between the Britilh factory, and the B--h $\mathrm{c} \rightarrow-\mathrm{l}$ in Portugal, and the ill confequences attending their unhappy differences.
The $\mathrm{B}-\mathrm{fh} \mathrm{c}-1$, in a public debate at a factory-meeting, oppofing the whole body of merchants, in points of great concern to the nation, as well as themfelves, was fo raih as to fay, that 'the treaty exifting betwixt the two crowns, could not, nor ought to, prevent the king of Portugal from making what Jaws he pleafed in contradiction to it, in his own kingdom.' To which a merchant, deeply interefted in point of property in the matter debated, faid, in his reply, ${ }^{\circ}$ Sir, if you wilfully facrifice the rights of the nation, you will be a traitor to your king, and an enemy to your country.' There was no explanation demanded of thefe words, conformable

6 T
to the praciice of all public affemblies; nor, indeed, was any explanation necellary, as the words if, and will be, made it clearly a fuppoled cafe. What followed was, that this officer, whole exprefs duty it was to protect his fellow-fubjects from extra judicial violences, applied to the arm of a foreign abfolute power, to punifh a fuppofed offender for what had paffed in a Britifh national affembly, and of which that court had no fort of right to take any cognizance.
A fecret procefs was formed; the merchant who never was judicially accufed, or, of courfe, allowed to make his defence, was banifhed (of a fudden and unexpectedly) from his houfe, at twenty four hours warning, and from the kingdom of Portugal in five days: nor could then obtain the jultice of being beard for himfelf, or even of making a written reprefentation againft fo violent an outrage. Thefe are the facts that have been told, and moft of them given in a printed narrative of the affair; and the truth of them is vouched for by every one acquainted with the proceedings. The whole of which are fo uncommon, fo unjuftifiable, in refpect to the merchant's banifiment, that hiftory does not furnifh a precedent of the kind.
As to the fuppofed crime, what was it? A warm expreffion, uttered in the heat of an entirely legal public debate; and that too, in reply to fuch a one as may, perhaps, be found to merit a moft weighty cenfure. Is not every fpeaker on public affairs liable, from human frailty, to fay more offenfive things than were uttered by this man? Who, it is to be alfo obferved, was not, on the occafion, an officious, idle babbler; but a fpeaker in behalf of his king, his country, of commerce, of the whole community prefent, of his own immediate property, and that of his friends entrufted to his care, in a foreign country.
In fo very interefting a caufe, if he had made a real rafh flip, what did it, what could it deferve more than a reprehenfion? And even that, a gentle and polite one? But for a c--l, for fuch an offence, to drive a man to ruin, ignominy, banifhment, and expofe, he cared not whom befides, to inconveniencies and prejudices, was furely acting fo wild, fo outrageous a part, as muft ftartle and thudder every humane and honeft man to hear of. Can there be produced, from amongt the ableft and cooleft feakers in public debates, hardly a man who bas not been fo much off his guard, as, on fome occafions, to let words fall from his tongue, that drew on him the difapprobation of his hearers? Nay, that even himfelf has not been afterwards forry for having uttered? Sure I am, that many inftances can be given, on the affirmative fide, of men who were even celebrated for an uncommon command of their tempers.
The mifchiefs that followed the outrage done to this man, are many of them known, and others may be mot reafonably fuppofed. It is nor, therefore, a mere reftoration, however honourable, that is fatisfaction fufficient, either to him or his houfe of trade: they ought, likewile, to have a full indemnification, a moft ample reparation; the voice of equity, the common practice of courts of judicature, the fafety of commerce, and the honour of the nation, all demand it.
When a gentleman has been prejudiced in his affairs, and others in theirs through him, is it fatisfaction fufficient, that, after a tedious time of fuffering, the illegal and unjuttifiable embarraflments and evils are merely removed? Surely no: an boneft jury, in any court of juftice, could not do otherwife than award very high damages; and every man, making the cafe fairly his own, would think they were undoubtedly his due.
But it may be faid, juftice is left open againft the offender; who, I mult fay, may, or may not be able to be refponfible for the determination; nor do I think it ought to be put on that iffue : thofe who put him in the way of doing fuch mifchief, or thofe who fo unwarrantably did it at his inftigation, ought in confcience, in juftice, in honour, to ftand in his place for the indemnification.

Of fome other difadvantages, under which our Portugal mer-
chants have laboured of late years. chants have laboured of late years.
Among the many particulars relating to our Portugal commerce, which bave lately appeared in public, it has been a matter of furprize, to find that no one has wrote upon the fubject of the money loft by our merchants, from on board the prince Frederick packet-boat, which was feized on her homeward voyage from Lifbon by the Algerines, feven years ago, carried into their port, and there plundered, under pretence of her not having a proper pafs on board for her protection:
The king's colours, which thofe packet-boats are authorized to carry, were always thought, 'till that time, a fufficient protection'; and the money put on board that veffel by our merchants, was thipped on a full perfuafion that fuch colours were a full fecurity againot the plunderings of the Barbary corfairs: however, it bas proved to be ocherwife; for their money has been feized, divided, and is irrecoverably loft.
Nothing can be more evident, than that the Moorih pleas, urged in defence of this piece of roguery, were all chicanery; trumped up pretences, and temporary evafions of truth,
reafon and juftice; however, they ferved their turn, in merely furnifhing excufes for keeping of our money; which we thought not worth hazarding the fafety of our navigation to quarrel about, and therefore accepted of their propofed expedient of making a new, and more explanatory treaty, which has been done; and the money, fo unwarrantably, feized, was accepted in lieu of a national prefent, which it is cuftomary for us to make on fuch occafions.
Had no treaty been made, or any other national benefit ac crued from this unwarrantable action, as the treafure was taken from under the king's colours, it is but reafonable that the royal revenue fhould be charged with the lofs, fince the prefents to the piratical ftates muft have been made out of that revenue. For if, as a new treaty has been obtained, for the fuller feciurity of refpect to our flag, and fafety of our mercantile navigation, which that money has exprefsly paid for, there can be no juft reafon affigned, why a Public benefit thould be purchafed by Individuals; and therefore it is an high injuftice, that the money mentioned, has not been repaid to the juft proprietors of it long ago.
If any man's abfolute property, of what kind foever, is made fubfervient to public utility, by an application of any fort, contrary to his own free difpofition, it has been the invariable practice of parliament (or the crown, if done on an emergency) to affign an ample equivalent for the appropriation they take upon them to make. And, therefore, as on the concluding of a national treaty with the Algerines, it is cuftomary to make them an expenfive prefent; and they, fenfible of the illegality of this capture, agreed, on the making of a treaty, that it fhould ftand in the place of fuch a gift; certainly the people, whofe property that treafure was, ought to have it made good to them again, and without delay; honour and juftice demand it chould be done: and no man, no minifter, who would be thought to have the intereft of trade at heart, ought, for his own credit, or the national honour, to evade or obftruct fo clear and neceflary an act of juftice.
And it muft be obferved, that public faith and honour were never more neceffary to be fet in a confpicuous light, than at prefent, when the French are faid to be attacking our diftant colonies, and where, for the prefervation of them, it may be neceffary that particulars thould have ftrong grounds to rely on public honour and juftice, for the voluntary difburfements and fervices that may be of the higheft confequence for them to contribute ; more efpecially fo, fince in thofe very parts of the world, there were, but a very few years ago, many too juft and well-grounded complaints for hard treatment, in proceedings of the utmoft fervice and importance to this nation.
Befides what has been reprefented, in relation to the conduct of the Portugueze towards our Britilh trading fubjects in general, they have begun, like fome other of their neighbournation, to feduce our people into their commercial fyftem, in order ftill more to infult and maltreat that kingdom which has been their protection. For by late authentic accounts from Lilbon, it appears, that the new East-India CompaNY eftablifhed there, are indefatigable in rendering their trade fuccefsful. Not long fince five of the thips fitted out for that fervice, failed from thence under the conduct of Mr Stevens, who was a lieutenant in the Britifh navy. He was fent from thence to London, to procure perfons to go as captains, and returned with three, who are alfo fent out commanders, upon their being frongly recommended for their great fkill in navigation, and their knowlege of the country. And their falaries, which are very confiderable, are to be paid by English factors, who are principals in this undertaking, and agents for the company.
Nor are Britilh factors only employed in this Portugueze undertaking, but it is very currently faid and believed, that Britifh captains, Britifh failors, and Britifh money, are all employed in advancing the Portugueze Ealt-India traffic, a confiderable part of which returns, may very probably be fmuggled into the Britifh dominions. Is it not frange infatuation, that Britons fhould thus encourage a nation in their trade, at the very time fuch nation is attempting to ruin that of our own country ? Is it not requifite, that frict inquifition into thismatter fhould be made on our fide ? Should not enquiry be made, who invited Mr S-----s to Libion? Under whole patronage did he live there? From whom did he receive his credit on England, when he came laft hither? On whom was that credit given? What are become of the Britifh failors who navigated the two fhips from London to Lifbon, called the King and Queen of Porcugal, that were built here for the Portugueze India trade? Who are the Britilh factors gone from Lifbon in the Portugueze fervice? To what houfes of trade there did they belong? What connections have they with any partners in fuch Britifh houfes; and what are the conditions and obligations of their engagements? Will the alluring away our failors, our merchants, and our money, by fome nations; and our manufacturers, artizans, and hipbuilders, by others, tend to the advancement of the Britith trade and navigation? If we have it not in our power to re taliate upon the Portugueze, will not our laws call Britifh fubjects to account for practices fo highly detrimental to the

## POR

national commerce of our own country? Was the conduct of the Portugueze towards this kiggdom, as unexceptionable as it ought to be, practices of this kind foould by no means be connived at among ourfelves:- but when it is otherwife, too much rigour and feverity, confiftent with the laws, cannot be ufed to fupprefs evils of this kind, fur if they are fuffered with impunity, in tegard to one nation, will not our wn fubjects follow the like example in refpect to others? Will not an unreftrained toleration of this nature, render the fkill and ingenuity, as well as the capital ftocks, of our Britifh merthants, fubfervient to the aggrandizement of the commerce of other nations inftead of our own, under which they are protected ?
Did all the Portugal gold that temporarily circulates in this Dation, proceed from the advantageous ballance of our trade with that kingdom, it would, even in fuch cafe, be a high indignity to Great-Britain to fuffer fuch treatmentit as our merchants have met with in Portugal. Would not this be the natural ftep to bring us into irrecoverable contempt and ignominy, without due refentment ; and would not that foon reduce the bullance of trade, as well as fink the honour and glory of the Britifh nation? But when nine tenths of the Portugal gold that makes it's appearance among us occafionally, belong to other countries, and England only is the carrier thereof, and the bridge over which it paffess to pay the ballances due from Portugal to other nations, that are greater gainers by her, what oblightion is there on us to bear with the leaft infult? Where is the nation that takes fo much of their wines and their fruit as Great-Britain does? What ftate is more highly favouted in the duties laid upon their productions imported into thefe kingdonis, than Portugil? Is not an hundred pounds worth of our woollen goods worth an hundred pounds worth of their wine, without a pipe of which we can eafily do, and yet not drink worfe in quality, or lefs in quantity, as I will one day attempt to demonftrate? And what nation will they then get to take their luxuries off their bands, in the like proportion that Great-Britain does? Is not a thou fand pounds worth of our lead or our tin worth a thouffind pounds worth of their gold? Cannot Great-Britain, find the way to the Brazils as well as the Portugueze, as lord Galway, in effect, gallantly told the late kitg "of Portugal : and as his late Majeity king George had refolution and magnanimity enough to threaten to fend a fleet to bombard the city of Lifbon, may not that be one day done in reality; if that nation fhould once dare to rouze that lion againft them, who has been their great fafety and protection? What potentate have the Portugueze to depend upon, in cafe of need, except Great-Britain ?, and does wifdom and policy dictate to them to ill treat their befr-and tried friends !
The natural and dangerous enemy of Portugal is Spain ; for as the acquifition of that kingdom would be of fuch infinite confequence in the points of eafe, convenience, and power, to the Spaniards, the Portugueze would be blind and igno rant indeed, not to fuppofe their ambitious neighbours would mifs no opportunity, on any pretence, for feizing on their country. And that fuch an apprehenfion does always exift in Portugal; is evident from the alarms conftantly taken on any movements or augmentations of troops on the Spanilh frontier The antipathy and hereditary hatred the people of thofe kingdoms have for each other (putting the Gallicians out of the cafe) are moft extremely obvious and ftrong. From traditions of former fufferings, and a dread of future 'ones, the Portugueze even abhor Spaniards; they confider them as having been the unwarrantable feizers of their country, and the tyrannical ruiners of it afterwards, to make the acquifition fecure : while, on the other fide, it may be faid as vioent a prejudice operates, and almoft to an equal degree. The proud Spaniards confider the Portugueze as a province of rebellious and revolted llaves, whom they want to thake their whips at, and conftrain to a fervile obedience, but cannot ; they affect to defpife the Portugueze, but, in the manner of expreffing their contempt, always manifeft an anger, that thews they are moft fenfibly hurt. Such is the animofity that reigns now, and has for ages reigned betwixt thefe nations ; nor is there the leaft likelihood of an abatement of it, but, on the contrary, rather an increafe : for if the prefent mof Catholic king dies without iffue, his fucceffor brings in the neighbourhood of Portugal a fpecious claim to it's dominions, in right of his mother, heirefs of the houfe of Parma, and, by direft defcent, reprefentative of an elder daughter of king Emanuel's of Portugal, than her from whom the houfe of Braganza inherit the throne. And, as a proof that the king of the Two Sicilies is not infenfible of his claim, he wears the arms of Portugal, in an efcutcheon of pretence, on his other royal bearings, if I greatly miftake not, even on his very coin: and, therefore, it is probable neither he or his defcendants will ever think they are in confcience obliged to acquiefce in the determination of the law of *Lamego, or the nobility's choice at the reftoration of Portugal, efpecially if any favourable opportunity for the exertion of power hould offer.

* An ancient and fundamental law of the kingdom, by which
it is determined the crown cannot be inherited by a prince


## POR

born out of the kingdom; but that laws in other particus lars, has been frequently violated.

To fuch an unlucky and difagreeable fituation as this, a new and important affair has happened, which puts Portugal under great difficulties with regard to Spain, and that is, the treaty concluded between his late moft faithful Majefty and the prefent Spanifh king, for the former giving up Nova Colonia to the latter, in exchange for other fpecified territories in South America," An adjuftment fo difadvantageous, and even dangerous to Portugal, that every fubject of that king dom fpeaks of the negociation in the harfheff terms, faying it was an impofition on their king, in his very infirm ftate of mind and body. However, the treaty having been ratified in form; the Spanilh court claims it's being duly executed and Portugat would be put to hard fhifss for evafion, did not, by great good luck, the Jefuits intrigue in their favour : thofe pious fathers, not chufing any other European neighbour too near their own valuable poffeffions in America, have firred up the natives of that country ceded to Portugal to oppofe the furrender of'it; and they accordingly profefs a voluntary obedience to the Jefuits, and refufe it to the king of Spain ; while the Portugueze, it may be concluded, fecretly encourage the oppofition, as in the mean time they remain poffeffors of Nova Coloria, and hope, in the end, to overfet the treaty; all which management muft be plainly feen, and the purpofes underftood by the court of Spain, who feem, on their fide, determined to carry their point. Thefe are the affairs that have occafioned alarms of late in Portugal, from the military motions and reiaforcements on the Spanifh frontiers. This having made appear that Portugal does, and always muft, want a powerful ally for her fupport, it is next to be confidered who, of all her European neighbours, is the beft able, and moft to be depended on, for that purpofe.

## Of the dependency of Portugal on Great-Britain.

France has had, fince the treaty of Utrecht, and pofibly may have for many ages to come, a moft clofe, but unnatural connection with Spain; I call it unnatural in regard to intereft and commerce, for in thefe points Spain has been greatly and manifeflly injured, by the national advantages having been made fubfervient to the mere family ties, as well as partial ambition of it's fovereigns. The Spaniards, notwithftanding they are become fuch paffive vaffals, as, in refpect to their crown, to glory in being obedient flaves, are not infenfible that their French alliance is hurtful to them, and allo, that their nation is not truly interefted in providing dominions for the collateral branches of their royal family, or in extending fuch foreign poffefions at any price: a humour, however, that France will probably find her account by encouraging at the court of Madrid: $:$ but in the purfuit the muft tread warily, for the connection of the nations can never be other than a minifterial one, that of a royal relationfhip, or the vanity of the Bourbon houfe: for, as I faid above, the fubjects of Spain do not think fuch an alliance for the national intereft or honour; and befides, are of manners fo very different from the French, that they bate them, and feldom mifs an opportunity of expreffing an abhorrence even equal to that they have of Moors, fince nothing is more common than to hear them to fay, in point of religion, That the heretics of other countries are better Chrifitans than the Romatr Catholics of France
In fuch a fituation with Spain, France can never be a fafe ally to Portugal: for if ever, on any account, the was to take part with Portugal againft Spain, the muft lofe her intereft infallibly with the latter; which would be giving up a greater convenience for a lefs, both in point of a military and commercial intereft, as allo be a fure means of cauling the laft thing France is defirous of feeing, the clofer unity of Spain with great-Britain.
Nor, indeed, is there wanting this fpeculative influence in Portugal againft the French, the people of that nation having no opinion either of French faith, generofity, or honour: they never fpeak of them with efteem or refpect, are open in their ridicule of them, and behave to them, more than to other nations, as impertinent and unwelcome intruders, that come either as fpies, or to pick their pockets.
Thus with Spain for an hereditary enemy, and France a friend that the dares not trult, where can Portugal, too weak to defend herfelf, look for an able and trufty ally? To Italy? No: they have no fuccours to fend, but, on the contrary, live themfelves in perpetual need of them from others. Can Holland do the bufinefs? Moft certainly no: her ftrength and weight are no more. As for the more northern kingdoms, they are at too great a diftance, and too poor, to enter upon, or comply with, fuch an engagement. Great-Biitain, then, is the only nation that ever has been, can, or will be, the fafe, the trufty, the generous, the able, fupporter of Portugal. If we examine hiffory, from almoft the firft foundation of their monarchy, it will be found we were always their true and honourable allies We generally helped them to conquer their country, and have ever protected them in it: for the truth of which I appeal to their own hiftorians, as well
as ours. At the reftoration of their monarchy, our Charles the Firft was one of the firft princes that acknowleged their John the Fourth, and entered into a treaty with him: the good effects of which were, however, in fome meafure prevented, by the unhappy troubles that juft then broke out in Britain. If a fquabble happened in Oliver's time, it was from an indiferetion of the court of Portugal, that they paid beartily for: and, on their becoming wifer, we became their friends again. Charles the Second was no fooner reftored to his dominions, than the interefts of Portugal were by him taken to heart. He married their Infanta, in preference to all other princeffes, notwithitanding the Spanifh king offered to portion higher any other Catholic or Proteftant princels that he would chufe. He confirmed all former treaties made betwixt the nations, and made a new and perpetual one with Alphonfo the Sixth; by which Great-Britain is to fuccour them in times of need, and particularly with a naval force adequate to the neceffity of their demand. It was under the fame king's fingle and exprefs mediation the treaty was negociated, by which Spain firf acknowledged the independency of Portugal, Charles being guaranty; and by his power did the earl of Sandwich abrolutely accomplifh and fign the treaty.
In confequence of our abovementioned engagement, did Great-Britain, in the year 1735, fend them a fuccour of near thirty fhips of the line, fo very expeditioully fitted out, that they carried themfelves the firft public news of their appointment; which fleet remained under the command of Sir John Norris, twenty-two months in the river Tagus, to the coft of above A Million Sterling to this nation. And whenever they require another and greater affiftance, I hope we fhall as readily grant it, on the fingle condition that Portugal as fully and willingly complies with her obligations to us, in obferving thofe regulations in refpect to commerce which the fame national treaty confirms and prefcribes, and which is not demanding from them any favour, nothing difhonourable to their crown, or difadvantageous to their country; nothing but what impartial juftice exacts, and what good policy on their fide would readily promote.

## Remink.

That Great Britain might be made amends by the court of Portugal for the obligations, under which fhe lies to her ; that court eftablifhed in the year 1756 , a wine company at Oporto; and endowed the fame with the following exclufive powers; which by law frikes at the root of the priviledges of an Englifhman in the kingdoms and dominions of Portugal. See our article treaties of commerce and navigation, where is contained the treaty of peace concluded by Oliver Cromwell, in favour of England: alfo various other laws, decrees, \&cc. made at fundry times, and oñ divers occafions, made by the kings of Portugal, in favour of the English Nation. To which is added, the king of Portugal's new law, concerning the diamonds found in the Brazils.

Institution of the General Company for the culture of the Vineyards of Alto Douro, in the kingdom of Portugad

## Most Gracious Sovereign,

Your majefty's dutifal fubjects, the vintagers of Alto Douro, and the good men of the city of Porto, humbly beg leave to reprefent to your majefty, that, whereas the fubfiftence of great part of the religious communities, private families, and chief inhabitants of the three provinces of Behira, Minho, and Tralos-montes, depends upon the culture of the vines; this fpecies of agriculture is neverthelefs reduced to fo great a decadency, and is in fo ruinous a ftate, that befides the detriment occafioned by the circumftance of the wines not yielding a fufficiency wherewith to cultivate the lands which produce them, this lofs of capital, to the proprietors in particular, is aggravated by the farther lofs of health to the public in general. For, as the number of taverners in the city of Porto is multiplied to an extravagant excefs, forbidden by your majefty's laws, as well as by the regulations of the guild of the fame city, beyond the poffibility of reducing that multitude to rule; it thence follows, that, as the faid taverners adulterate the wines, and corrupt them from their native purity, by a multiplicity of mixtures hurfful to human conftitutions, they deftroy not only the reputation of fo important and confiderable a fpecies, but alfo all the commerce which is carried on in that commodity; nay, and the very conflitutions of fuch of your majefty's fubjects as make ufe of the wines which the faid taverners vend for home-confumption. Animated therefore by the urparallel'd clemency with which your majefty has already afforded relief to your afflicted fubjects, even in cafes of lighter grievance than the above-mentioned, the petitioners have agreed among themfelves to form, under your majefty's royal favour, a company, which, by competently promoting the culture of the vineyards, may at the fame time preferve the produce thereof for the advantage
of foreign and domeftic commerce, as well as of the health of your majefty's fubjects.

## Sect. I .

The faid company thall conftitute a body politic, having a governor, twelve directors, and a fecretary; all of whom fhall be qualified fuch in the manner hereafter declared. Befides the faid directors, there fhall be fix confultors, men well verfed in this branch of trade. The faid company flatl be filed, The General Company for the culture of the vineyards of Alto Douro. All the authentic papers iffuing from it flall be difpatched in name of the governor and directors of the fame company, and fealed with it's common feal, which fhall exhibit the image of St Martha, protectrefs of the territories of Douro, and underneath it, a ferip, or label, with this device: providentia regitur,

## SECT. II.

The faid governor and directors fhall be either natural-born, or at leaft naturalifed fubjects of your majefty, and inhabitants of the city of Porto, or of Alto Douro, who have in the company's funds ten thoufand crufados ftock, or upwards.

## Sect. III.

The elections of the faid governor, directors, and confultors, fhall always be made in the common hall, or guild of the company, by a majority of votes of all fuch proprietors therein as are poffeffed of three thoufand crufados fock, or upwards. Such of them, however, as have not fo much capital ftock, may unite to make up out of, leffer fhares one total to the above amount, wherewith to conftitute a fingle vote in the name of feveral, to be given by whom they fhall judge proper to be nominated for that purpofe. The firlt chofen for this eftablifhment fhall ferve the office for the fpace of three years, and all others, who thall fucceed him, fhall ferve for the face of two years; provided always, that fuch as hall have ferved may not be rechofen in the next election, without having a majority of votes in their favour not lefs than two thirds, as is more exprefsly declared in fection iv. At tho fame time, and in the fame manner, fhall be chofen, from among the faid directors, a fub-governor and a fubfititute, who Chall gradually fill the office of governor, in cafes of death or hindrance.

## Sect. IV.

The governor, directors, and confultors, fhall at the firt election be nominated by your majefty, to ferve for the fpace of three years; at the expiration of which they fhall produce, in a general court, the accounts of their whole management, and diftribute to the proprietors the dividends belonging to them, or fuch as the court, by a plurality of votes, fhall appoint to be made. This done, they fhall immediately proceed to the election of the new governor, directors, and confultors: on whom it thall be incumbent firft, and before all things, to examine the accounts delivered in by their predeceffors, in order to pals to conteft them, according to their defert: and the fame fhall continue to be the practice in future elections, fo long as this company fhall fubfirt. Still, in cafe the proprietors fhould think fit to re-elect one or more from among the faid governor, directors, or confultors, they fhall be entitled to admit the fame again into office, on condition of their having a majority of votes of at leaft two thirds in their favour. The judge confervator (or, recorder) flall tender to thofe firf, who are to be nominated by your majefty, an oath that they will well and faithfully manage the effects of the company, and maintain it's feveral members in their refpective rights: and to thofe who fhall be thenceforward chofen, the fame oath fhall be tendered at the board of the company, by the governor who quits the office, and regiftered in a fpecial book he is to fet apart for that purpofe.

S ест. V.
The faid governor and directors fhall be the treafurers of the capital ftock, of which this company ball be poffefled from it's firft eftablifhment, and of all interefts thence arifing, 'till the times of making a dividend of them among the refpective proprietors: to which effect they fall keep one or more coffers, as occafion may require, with proper keys to them, of which keys every one fhall keep his own, fo that each may remain bound for himfelf, and every one for all, to anfwer for every deficiency which may be found in the faid fock, 'till they deliver up the capital to their fucceffors, and make a dividend of the interefts thereof among the feveral proprietors in the faid company.

Sect. VI.
All affairs, which fhall be propofed at the board, thallbe decided by a plurality of votes, and all which Chall be thereby
thus done, and ordarn'd, fhall have full credit given to it, afid thall be put in its full and due execution, in the fame manner as is practifed in your majefty's tribunals; provided that at the faid boards nothing be difpoled in alteration of the eftablihed laws and regulations relative to the fate of the Brazils, or that be contrary to any other of your majelty's laws, fave what is allowed to it in virtue of its prefent eftablifhment. The faid govertor and directors thall make choice of what officers they thali deem neceflary for the good government of the company, as well in the city of Porto, and within the kingdom, as in foreign parts. They fhall have ample jutidicition over them; to fufpend them, put them out, bring them to juftice; and provide others in their places : all of them fhall continue in their poft fo long as fhall feem meet to the company, which fhall have the infpection of their accompts, and pals to them acquittances, fign'd by two of the directors, and fealed with the company's feal, after their Laid accompts have been revifed and examined at the board.

## S е с т. VIt:

This company thall have a judge confervator (or recorder) who, with privative jurifdiction, and exclufion of all other tribunals, hall hold courts of ojer and terminer for all contentious fuits, wherein the governor, directors, confultors, fecretary, clerks, managers, and other officers of the companys, fhall be either plaintiffs or defendants ; whether the matter of the faid fuits be criminal or civil, fo long as they are carried on between the faid officers' of the company, or between them and perfons who do not belong to it : which faid judge confervator (or recorder) fhall call the faid fuits to bis tribunal in the city of Porto by pofitive decree, and elfewhere by precatories; and Chall have a definitive power in himfelf to the amount of 100 cruzados, without appeal or demur; as well in civil caufes, as in the penalties decreed by him : but in all other cafes, and in thofe, which being proved, are tapitally criminal, he Chall proceed in judgment in the high court of juftice, call'd the relaçã, by one fole joint form of procefs, with the affiftants which thall be appointed him by nomination from the chief juftice for the time being of the relaçao and king's bench at Portö, or whoever flall ferve office. Both the judge confervator (or recorder) and his clerk, as alfo his marhal, thall be nominated by the faid board, and confirmed by your majeity; who mall oblige the minifters, whom the company may chufe to ferve the faid office; and that notwithfanding the fatute, lib. 3 . tit, 12. and all other laws hitherto publifhed, relative to the office of confervatory (or recorderfip); for as the judgment of the faid judicature is not recurr'd to, as a voluntary privilege for the moleftation or vexation of the parties, but as a weighty contract for the fervice of your majefty, for the common good of your fubjects, and for the good management of the affairs of the company, and the writings which it thall pals in your majefty's royal name; all thefe motives render the faid judge confervator (or recorder) ablolutely neceffary. Such difputes, however; as may ariie between perfons interefted in the fame company, concerning the capital ftocks; interefts, and the dependences thereof, fhall be propofed at the board of adminifration, and there verbally decided, in mercantile form, by plain dealing, according to the known truth, without form of procefs, or other allegations than thofe of fimple matter of fact, and thofe of the rules, ufages; and cuftoms of commerce and navigation, commonly received as fuch, in the prefence of the judge confervator (or tecorder) and of the attorney-general of the company; which faid board, with the approbation of the two aforefaid minifters, thall decide all caufes, not exceeding the amount of 300 mil reis, without appeal or demur: and fuch as exceed the amount of that fum, where the parties are unwilling to abide by the decifion of the faid adjudgers, fhall be forthwith laid before your majefty, in an humble addrefs from the board, for your majefty to nominate fuch judges as to your wifdom fhall feem meet, who thall determine the fame in like form, without intervention of any other ordinary or extraordinary recourfe; all other difofitions of law or flatutes to the contrary notwithftanding.

## SEct. VIII

The faid confervator (or recorder) fhall, by fummonfés in the royal name of your majefty, difpatch all fuch orders as fhall be forwarded to him by refolution of the company, for the good government of the fame; as alfo for the hiring of carts, and embarkations for the carriage of wines, and for the compulfion of vintagers, coopers, taverners, and all other artifts on whom this branch of commerce may depend, to enter into the fervice of the faid company, on condition of it's paying them their falaries. And the minifters of your majefty fhall not take away, or interrupt their boats, carts; veffels, or any other things whatever, on which the difpatch of their loadings may depend; but rather, having occafion for more, the minifters to whom it may belong thall be required to fend them more. And for whatever elfe may be further neceflary towards the good government of the faid V OL. II.
company, it thall be empowered to fummon fuch minifters; as do not comply with, and effectually execute it's orders, before the relaçao, (or court of king's bench) of the city of Porto, whither they fhall repair to anfwer to the charge, the aid judge confervator being firf heard, who fhall attend the board of the company, whenever he fhall receive a meffage for that purpofe, having there a feat fuitable to his dignity.

## S е с т. IX.

It being indifpenfably neceffary for the company to have fufficient houfe-room, for it's difpatch of bufinefs, for the fecurity of it's coffers, for the accommodation of it's clerks and other officers, and for warehdufes wherein to keep their wines, veffels, and other materials thereto neceffarily appertaining; your majefty is, gracioully pleafed to grant to it the privilege of fettling, fo as that their judge confervator (or recorder) may caule dwellings to be affigned over to it's ufe, wherever the company fhall judge them to be mof for it's conveniency, without becoming fubject to the having the rents, they were valued at before, raifed. upon that account; which rents the company will pay to the owners ; and in cafe of difpute, the fame fhall be adjufted to the fatisfaction of the parties, by the arbitration of proper perfons, your majefty having for this effect abrogated all privileges of fettlement, which the perfons may be poffeffed of, from whom fuch dwellings thall be taken, or who have lodged their effects therein.

## Sест.

The main purpofe of this company being that of fupporting, together with the credit of the wines, the culture of the vineyards, and to promote; at the fame time, the advantage of the commerce, which is carried on in this commodity, by fixing. fuch a regular price for it, as may produce a competent profit to the manufacturers of its and a reciprocal lucre to the traders in it; by avoiding, on one hand, the exorbitant prices, which, rendering it's confumption impofible; deftroy the fpecies; and not fuffering it, on the other hand, to fall to fo low an ebb as that the yintagers thail be unable, without lofs to themfelves, to fupport the yearly expences of their agriculture ; it is neceffary for there ufeful ends to eftablifh certain competent funds : wherefore the capitatal ftock of this company fhall be one million two hundred thoufand cruzados, divided into aetions of four hundred mil-reis each; the half of which may be advanced in competent wines fit for vent, by fuch as fhall be willing to be concerned in the actions; and the other half thall be conftitured in abfolute calh, that the company may be enabled to fulfil it's engagement of fupplying the neceffities of the vintage, and commerce, in the following manner:

## Sect. Xí:

On the ftrength of the abovefaid funds the company thall lend to neceffitous vintagers, not only the neceflaries for the conftruction and dreffing of the vineyards, as well as for the managing of the wines, but alfo whatever elfe may be needful to them towards fome of thofe minute expences, which the prefervation of human life makes a daily matter of indifpenfable neceffity, without requiring of them, for fuch loan, any higher intereft than at the rate of three per cent. per annum; provided always that the faid loans fhall not exceed one half the value in general of the wines; which every fuch vintager is wont to collect: which wines, in confideration of the faid loans, fhall become and remain, effectively pledged to the company, in fuch manner as to give it the fame preferable right over them as landlords of houfes have over the goods therein contain'd, without it's having occafion for any other title thereto, or other proof, than that of the faid loans being entered in the books of the company, and verified by a writing under the debtors hands, recognized with the figna= ture of fome public officer.

## Sect. XII.

The company thall hold in readinefs all materials neceffary for the making of wine-veffels, not only for the yeat in which it may make it's ladings, but alfo for the year following, that no deficiency of this kind may occafion either damage to the wines, or a baulk in the provifion of them, which they are to furnig the ports of Brazil with, according to your majefty's gracious grant for this commerce.

Sect. XIII.
And that the faid ports of Brazil may not experience any want of this commodity, the company thall, for the prefent, fertle a ftock of 10,000 pipes of good wine, and fit for exportation, to enable it the firft year to bear any difappointment it may meet with in it's firft ladings, and to wait for the produce thereof for a competent time.

SECT.

## Sect. XIV

In order to facilitate the purchafe of ftocks, in favour of the vintagers of the wines of Alto Douro, the company fhall take of the purchafers of actions, fuch wines as are of the beft fort, and in their natural perfection, without mixtures or brewings, capable of fpoiling them, at the price of 25 mil-reis per pipe of common meafure; and fuch of an inferior fort as are neverthelefs fit for navigation, it fhall take in like manner at the rate of 20 mil-reis. At the fame prices they fhall purchafe the faid wines for the time to come, whether this commodity happen to abound or fall Mort: wherefore as the company is to pay for their wines at the above rates in the years of plenty, fo likewife thall the vintagers be obliged to deliver them at the fame rates, without any alteration, in the years of fcarcity, or dearth : the refpective interefts of each party being thus fairly compenfated to the advantage of the commodity itfelf.

## Sect. XV.

And that neither the company may deftroy the riavigation of the city of Porto, by difappointing it of the lading of wines, which is its principal fupport, nor the navigation may prejudice the company by omitting to fupply it with a competency of Mbipping for the tranfport of wines to the fates of Brazil: your majefty is gracioully pleafed to eftablifh, that for the carriage of every pipe of wine, brandy, or vinegar, which the company flall fhip from the city of Porto for Rio de Janeiro, it thall pay to fuch fhips ten mil-reis freight, after the manner heretofore practifed, witbout any alteration in this refpect whatever, on one fide or the other. For fuch wines, \&xc. as thall be Chipped for Bahia, it thall pay eight mil-reis per pipe as above ; and in like manner eight mil two hundred reis per pipe freight, for thofe it thall fend to Pernambuco, which freights thall not be altered in any wife whatfoever, neither by the company nor the proprietors, nor by the captains of fhips, on pain, to fuch as fhall act in any wife contrary to this regulation, of paying double the amount of fuch freights, the whole of which fhall be applied, one half to the informer's ufe, the other half to the ufe of the hofpital of the city of Porto, befides two months imprifonment of the delinquents.

## Sect. XVI.

The wines, brandies, and vinegars, which the company fhall fend to the Brazils, hall be thipped on board the veffels of the refpective fquadrons of that city, which hall put up for ladings, dividing them among them, and each of them, in proportion to their affortments; and the faid veffels thall be obliged to receive them, without hefitation, in the fame manner as is pracifed with regard to the falt-contract. Neverthelefs, if it fhould happen that the confumption of the faid commodities hould increafe to fuch excefs in the fates of Brazil, that the private fhips of the trade be not able to convey thither the quantity neceffary for daily provifion, the company in that cafe fhall be obliged to get ready, and fend at its own expence, the fhips neceffary for fuch tranfport, only, however, to that port, for whofe ufe the wines exceed the burthen of the faid private fhips belonging to the mart of the city of Porto. And in this cafe, neither fuch fhipping, nor their equipages, nor whatever fhall be neceflary for their conftruction and fitting out, thall be feizeable to any other ufes than thofe of the faid traniport and the dependencies of the fame company, not even under colour of your majelly's royal fervice, on pain to the perfons acting in oppolition thereto of paying to the faid company, out of their own effects, all the damage thence refulting to it; to which intent they thall be called to an account before the judge confervator, or recorder, of the fame company, and not at any other tribunal whatever, notwithftanding any privileges they may enjoy to the contrary.

Sect. XVII.
Confidering the notarious prejudice which falt, in it's nature, boes to wines in general, and the abfolute neceffity there is for that commodity in the ftates of Brazil, which obliges all the fhipping to take competent ladings of it, your majefty is pleafed to will, that none of the veffels on board of which the above wines are flipped fhail carry any ladings of loofe falt, but thall carry the whole in wooden chefts, as they ought and are bound to do, ftowing them well and clofe on that fide where the wines are put, and placing between the wines and the falt other moiff commodities, fo as by every poffible means to prevent the damage which may refult to the wines from their immediate nearnefs to the falt, on pain to the captain or commander, who thall aet contrary, of paying to the company double the value of all the wines which hall be found damaged at their arrival, as alfo of three months imprifonment for the firft offence, and the penalties Chall be doubled in proportion to the relaples into the fame.

## Sест. XVIII

The chief agent and deputies of this company, and the fators or adminiftrators it hall employ in the ftates of Brazil, for their adminifration, and the clerks it fhall employ in the city of Porto, for their falaries, fhall be entited only to their commiffion, at the rate of fix per cent. to be levied in the following manner: two per cent. on the coffs the company flall be at in it's feveral difpatches at Porto ; two per cent. on the fales which fhall be made in the faid harbours of the ftates of Brazil; and two per cent. on the returns and charges in the city of Porto; which faid fix per cent. Thall be made to fuffice for the full payment of the whole adminiftration belonging to the trade, without the company's being liable to any other charges of the like nature; fave only that it fhall be chargeable with all colts arifing from the falaries of fuch minifters, and other officers, as are to make a part of their body politic and ceconomic, as alfo with fuch as may arife from the renting of houfes and magazines, all which thall run on the company's account.

## Sect. XIX.

In order that this company may be able to fupport itfelf, and be enabled to make fuch a profit as may compenfate the obligations it lays itfelf under by this eftablifhment, and be a valuable confideration for the advantages thence refulting to the common-weal of the faid provinces, your majefty is pleafed to grant to it in the four governments within the fates of Brazil, of S. Paolo, of Rio de Janeiro, of Bahia, and of Pernambuco, the exclufive commerce of all the wines, brandies, and vinegars which fhall be fhipped from the city of Porto for the faid four governments and their refpective harbours; to the intent that no perfon of any condition whatever thall be qualified to fend thither any of the faid commodities, except the fame company, which Gall enjoy the faid exclufive privilege in the following manner:

Sect. XX.
The brandies and vinegars may not be fold by the company in the faid harbours for more than fifteen per cent. free to the proprietors of the principal coft, calkage, carriage, freight, cuftoms of import and export, fhipping, commifion, the one per cent. to the coffer, and of all other charges thereon to be made to the adt of fale, which fhall wholly run on the account of the buyers; confidering, however, the greater danger the wines are in of fuffering damage in their quality, and that, on that account, they more immediately threaten fome lofs to the faid company, therefore the faid company fhall be allowed the liberty of felling their wines at Gixteen per cent. free to the faid company from all the above-mentioned charges, but not at any higher price.

## Sect. XXI.

And in order to juftify it's fales, and make appear the exactnefs with which the company oblerves the faid prices, it fhall be obliged to fend to it's refpective factors, or adminiftrators, the accompts of the feveral cargoes figned in an authentic manner, by all the deputies, and fealed, with the feal of the company, in order to be thus made known to the people, that every purchafer may be enabled to examine thereby the true value of the feveral commodities as may be parcelled out, in which accompts of cargo fhall be fpecified in the moft circumftantial manner the prime cofts and other charges of each of the faid commodities, that there may be no room to fufpect the leaft unfair dealing.

## Sect. XXII.

This, however, is to be underftood on fuppofition, that the faid commodities be fold for ready money, or paid for, in cafe of fale, at the precife term agreed upon; becaufe the debtors, on default of payment, fhall incur the penalty of farther paying five per cent. interteft, for the whole time of their delay of payment, or fo long as the execution flall laft, with which they may be ferved: But if the faid wines be trucked in exchange for the goods of thofe governments, whofe value is uncertain, and depends on the free will of the fellers; in that cafe, the agreement fhall be fixed by convention of the parties; as it would not be fair for the inhabitants of that fate to raife their goods to fuch a heigbt as may do hurt to company, nor for the company to undervalue them, fo as to difcourage their agriculture.

## S e c т. XXIII

And becaufe, likewife, it would not be fair for the company to hurt fuch perfons in thofe governments, as fell the faid commodities by retail, by depriving them of the means of Cubfiftence, the faid company fhall not be entipled to fell at any time by itfelf, or it's factors, any of the above-nuentioned

## POR

commodities by retail, nor difoofe of any leffer quantity that one pipe of each of the faid commodities; the fale of which hall always be made at the magazines of the faid company, and never in fhops, or fuch like private places, on pain to fuch of it's factors as thall act contrary hereto of being chaftifed or every diforder, which thall thence refult; remaining (ipfo facto) incapable of ferving the company, as alfo of all and every the offices of juftice, or property, befides being condemned in a five years banilhment to Angola.

## б е ст. XXIV,

No perfon, whatever be his qualifications or condition; thall be allowed to fend, take, or introduce into the faid governments of S. Paolo, Rio de Janeiro, Bahia, and Pernambuco, the faid wines, winegars, and brandies, which are to be exported in the fquadrons from the city of Porto, or fhall be of the product of the lands of Alto Douro, on pain of the forfeiture of them, and as much more of their value amounts to: the whole to be applied, one half in favour of the company, and the other half in favour of the informers, who may give their information publickly, or in fecret, (provided their informations be made good, upon corporal apprehenfion) in this kingdom, before the judge confervator (or recorder) of the company, and in that flate before the prefiding minifter of the houfe of intendency, or before any common judges, in places where there are no intendants; all which Gall caufe the informations to be notified to the company's factors, that they may act as plaintiffs in the matter, being entitled thereby to a fifth part of the value; and they not thus fulfilling their duty, their effects chall be liable to anfwer the damages thence arifing.

## S e c т. XXV.

Nevertheleff, if it Chould happen that fome of the vintagers do not agree to the prices determined in fection xiv, and fhould have a mind to thip the wines of their own manufacturè for the faid ports of Brazil, they fhall be allow'd fo to do by the hands of the directors of the company; who, at the charges and rifk of the fame vintagers, ball fend them to their factors, to be fold in the faid ftate, at the fame prices as the company's winss ohall be fold at, and by no means at greater ; provided always, that the quality thereof beequivalent to the faid prices. And for the very reafon that any fuch vintager did not care to content himfelf with the eftablifhed prices on one occafion, he thall be excluded the privilege of obliging the company on any other, to take his wines at the faid prices; and the company fhall reimburfe the faid vintagers the amount of their product, abating commiffions, according to the eftablihed rule, and all other expences attending the returns, fo foon as the company fhall have received the lame: it being underitood, that all charges attending the faid wines, till put on board, fhall be paid at the coft of the vintager, and not of the company.

## SEET. XXVI

If the company thould find any advantage in extending it's commerce of wines and brandies to the foreign nations of Europe, it fhall be at liberty to do fo, on paying the duties already eftablifhed in the fame branch of trade; as alfo thofe of entry at the cuftom-houfe of the goods it imports in exchange; and for that purpofe, the company may retain in It's fervice the fhipping it may fand in need of, which it may difpatch, as it Ghall think beft, without any hindrance, and without being liable to have them, or their crews, diffurbed, or taken from it, even under colour of your majefty's royal fervice.

## Sect. XXVII.

The company thall pay all the duties hitherto wont to be paid on the abpye commodities, as well in this kingdom, as in the faid fate of Brazil, in the fame manner as has been heretofore practifed; and the fame chall be obferved with the returns it Shall make from the fame fate of Brazil to this king dom.

## S ect. XXVIII

Whereas every one knows the grievous prejudice, which has been done to the reputation of the wines of Douro, and confequently to the culture of the fame, by the great liberty hitherto taken in the dealing therein, and by the exceffive number of taverners, who retail them in the city of Porto, and the neighbouring tawns; every one endeayouring to adulterate them from their native purity, with mixtures, and foreign compofitions: and whereas the whole is contrary to what remains effablinhed by the charter of the 23 d of February, 1605, by the act of confullitip of the 18 th of June, 1655, and by the provifion of the board of Dezembargo do Paço, (or fenate) of the $23^{\text {d }}$ of Auguft of the fame year: your majefty, in order to provide againft thefe evils, is graci-

## POR

oufly pleafed to ordain, that in the city of Porto, and in the neighbouring places, within the diftance of three leagues, no wines fhall be fold, but on the account of this company, by retail; which faid company; for that purpofe, fhall purchafe of the proprietors the quantity of wines neceffary, and the governor and directors thall be entitled to no more than one per cent. on the price thereof, and the other charges thereto ncidental, on account of carriages, calks, duties, watehoufes and fale, or other trifing expences, by way of commifion out of the product of which they hall pay the factors they may employ in this fervice; and all the remaining profit Mall belong to the feweral perfons interefted in the faid company, by a liguid balance to be divided among them in the manner above eftablifhed in fect. iv. And that this regulation may be put in force, without any notable trouble to the parties, regard is to be paid to the following rections.

## Sect. XXIX.

Whereas an entire and abfolute feparation is to be made of the wines of the coafts of Alto-Douro, and it's diftriet in order ro be hipped for America and foreign nations; from all the other wines of fuch places as only produce a fort fit to be drank in the country, that by this means the inferiority of there wines may not deftroy the credit due to thafe on account of their native excellence; your majefty is gracioufly pleafed to will, that there be made, with the greateft expedition, a map and general furvey of the two coafts of the river Douro, north and fouth, wherein may be defcribed all that territory which produces the true wines for exportation capable of paffing forth of the bar of the faid river, feverally and difithetly fpecifying the great and fmall vintages of this peculiar kind, and exhibiting an eftimate, by a common fupputation or average, according to the produces of the laft five foregoing years, of what each of the faid vintages is wont to yield, in order that the proprietors thereof may not fell any, without makiing known to the sompany what they do fell, nor be enabled to fell tọ the company, or to foreigners, any greater number of pipes, than that which is allotted to them in the faid regifter or furvey, on pain, in cafe of exceeding the faid quantities in their fales, of paying nine times the value of the excefs, and remaining incapacitated to fell wines any more out of the kingdom.

## SE c t. XXX

No wine whatever Chall be brought from without the limits of the territory above defribed intd the fame, unlefs accompanied with permits, paffed by the whole body of the guilds of the places whence the faid wines are brought; which permits flall declare the place they are bound to, the ufe they are deftiped for, the name of the vintager and vintage where they are received, the perfons to whom they are configned, and the direct road by which they are to be tranfmitted; which permits, in the above form, Chall be exhibited to the commiffaries, whom the company flall bave nominated in the refpective places, to infpect whether; in fact, the ufe be made of them for which they were defigned. All this under the penalty, that the wine which is tranfmitted without permits, difpatched in the above form, or which hall be found to be out of the direct roads and highways, fiall be forfeited in favour of the company: and this, in order to prevent the forry wines from being mingled with the good, to increafe their quantity in prejudice of their credit, and to the detriment of the company, and of foreigners, who are to become purchafers thereof. And if inferior wines thould happen to be difcovered in houles not approved for their reception by the guilds, with the company's confent, not only the faid wines fhall be forfeited, but thofe perfons in whole cullody they be found, fhall be fined the treble of their value to the profit of the fame company.

SECT. XXXI.
In like manner, to prevent the fraudulent introduction of adulterated and forry mixed wines into thofe foreign countries, whither the wines which are to be qualified as above are tranfported, ne perfon, whatever be his fate or condition, thall, under the above ordained penalties, be entitled to embark any wines for the city of Porto, but fuch as come addreffed with the domeftic manifeftos of the vintagers to the board of directors of the company ; which, finding them exact, thall order their mark to be put upon them as fit for exportation ; finding them to be of aniother inferior quality, it Ihall order the proper mark to be put on them as inferior winies, fit only for home confumption on the fpot, or within the kingdom; and finding them fit to be fhipped for the Brazils, or for foreign countries, licence fhall be granted for the fale thereof, and the board of the faid company ohall be obliged to make out annually a general and particular lift of all the pipes of qualified wine which fhall be flyipped out of the bar of Porto to be navigated as above; putting on every one of them, whel a hot iron, the mark of their approbation, and pointing them put with permits, figned by
the governor, and all the directors of the company to the feveral cuftom-houfes to which they are bound; and declaring in the faid permits the names of the perfons who make the ladings, and the certain number of pipes which every one of the faid perfons fhippeth, though it be but a fingle pipe, or even but a barrel; to the intent, that if any fhould have an inclination to introduce into any of the faid foreign countries any wincs without permits, or in quantities exceeding the number fecified in the faid permits, on the fuppofition of their being wines of Alto Douro, the cheat may be inftantly difcovered in the refpective cuftom-houfes of the faid foreign countries, as it will be evident in both cafes that the wine is of different territories, and fubjected to thofe mixtures and frauds which the company is endeavouring to prevent for the common good. And for a ftill greater fecurity the company will, at the end of every year, remit to the different ports of America and Europe, to which any wines are exported, a printed general account, and circumftanced as above, with the names of the laders, and with a declaration of how much every one of them flipped, that it may reach the knowlege of every body.

## S e c t. XXXII.

For the fale of wine by retail in the city of Porto, no more taverners fhall be allowed than the ninety-five eftablifhed by the charter of the 23 d of February 1605 . by the act of confulthip of the 18th of June, 1655, and by the provifion of the board of Dezembargo do Paço (or fenate) of the 23 d of Auguft of the fame year: infomuch, that neither the number of taverns fhall be altered, nor any change made with refpect to the places appointed for them; nor fhall any taverner be admitted to hold any one of them, who is not approved and licenfed for that purpofe by the board of the company, on pain of forfeiture to the company's ufe, of all the wine found in taverns not licenfed as above, and of fix months imprifonment to fuch as fhall be detected felling therein: this penalty to be doubled and trebled, in cafes of relaple, againft fuch taverners or owners of wines as thall be fubject thereto.

## Sect. XXXIII.

That the manufacturers of wine, and the purchafers thereof, may be enabled to act upon certain grounds, fo as that neither the manufacture may claim, by felling it, fuch profits as may prove prejudicial to the commerce, nor the commerce be able to ruin the manufacture in it's beginning for the purchares thereof, the company thall unalterably pay for all the wines it may take up for exportation at the rate of twenty-five mil-reis per pipe, according to the two different qualities thereof, in the manner above declared in fect. xiv. o that, in cafe of there being a great deficiency of the abovefaid qualified wines, and a great demand for the fame, thofe of the firft rank may not exceed the price of thirty mil-reis per pipe, nor thofe of the fecond furpafs the price of twenty. five mil-reis. Such, however, as may prove unfit for exportation, and yet proper enough for home-confumption, thall alfo be bought and fold by the fame company at certain fixed prices, in the following manner: fuch as are of the growth of the lands lying between Porto and Arnellas fhall be bought at the rate of fcur mil-reis per pipe, and fold at the rate of ten reis per pint, the company being at all expence and charges thereof: thofe of the growth of the lands lying between Arnellas and Bayao thall be bought at the rate of five mil-reis per pipe, and fold in the fame manner at the rate of twelve reis per quart: thole of the growth of Anfede and it's territory, which fhall be hereafter defcribed, fhall be bought as above at the rate of fix mil reis per pipe, and fold in like manner at the rate of twelve reis and a half per quart: thofe of the growth of the lands of Barqueiros, of Mazaofrio, of Barrou, and Penhajoya, fhall be bought at the rate of eight mil-reis per pipe, and fold at the rate of fifteen reis per quart : the other ripe wines of the hills beyond douro, lying without the limits defcribed of the lands productive of wines for exportation, fhall be fold at the rate of twelve mil-reis per pipe, and fold in like manner at the rate of a vintem (or twenty reis) per quart: and the governor and directors of the company fhall caufe the faid wines to be diftributed among the taverns, to be fold at retail in the manner eftablifhed in fection xxviii. with this farther declaration, that for each of the abovefaid forts of wine the faid company fhall provide proper cafks, marked with a hot iron, diftinguifhing their feveral qualities and prices: and that the taverner who inverts the faid orders, cither by putting the better fort of wines in the calks of the inferior fort, or by mingling the one with the other, fhall for the firft offence pay a hundred mil-reis, fhall forfeit all the wine he may be found poffeffed of, in favour of the informer, and have fix months imprifonment; for the fecond, the fame penalties fhall be doubled; and for the third, he fhall be liable to the fame, and fhall be over and above publicly whipped and tranfported to the kingdom of Angola. And becaufe there will be fome wines of fo bad a fort as to be only fit to burn, or make vine-
gar, the company thall immediately grant licences to the proprietors of fuch wines for reducing them to brandies or vinegars, and being difpofed to make their provifions of thefe two commodities; they fhall purchafe the fame by mutual agreement of the parties.

## Sect. XXXIV.

If in fome years the growth of the wines thould be fo redundant as to render it impracticable for the company to difpofe of it readily, neither for American confumption, nor for that of the city of Porto, the vintagers fhall be at liberty to fell the faid commodity, for the confumption of any part of the kingdom, where there is no prohibition thereof; and if it is to be convey'd without the bar, the quality thereof fhall be marked on the calks it is conveyed in, and the whole fhall be accompanied with the company's permit, that the place it is defigned for may be known; and that it may not be tranfmitted to foreign countries, and become productive of the ill confequences before mentioned.

## Sect. XXXV.

Whereas this company is eftablifhed on the ftock and proper fubftance of the perfons therein interefted, without any mixture of fock from the royal revenue; and whereas every one is free to difpofe of his own effects as to himfelf may appear the moft for his own advantage, the faid company and the maragement thall be under the immediate fubjection to the royal perfon of your majefty, and independert of all the tribunals, as well the greater as the leffer ones, fo as that no minifter or tribunal of your majefty fhall in any cafe or accident whatever interfere with it or with what belongs to it, nor fhall be intitled to hinder or interrupt the fame in the management of all which belongs to it, nor demand of it any account of it's proceedings, it being the duty of the directors, who quit their office, to lay before thofe who fucceed them, in the manner laid down already in fect. iv. And this is to be underfood with exprefs inhibition to all the faid tribunals and minifters, and notwithftanding the right of their refpective jurifdictions; for though it may feem that the management of the faid company's affairs should be fubject to fuch or fuch jurifdictions, neverthelefs, as they do not interfere 'with your majefty's royal revenues, but belong wholly to the perfons who put their own ftock into the faid company, it is they who are to have the maragement thereof entirely to themfelves, with that feparate and privative jurifdiction which your majefty is pleafed to grant them. In the cafe, however, of a tribunal's wanting to be informed by the board of managers of any thing relative to your majeety's royal fervice, it may order it's fecretary to write to the fecretary of the faid board of managers, who being by him acquainted therewith, will direct him what anfwer to give. If it fhould be what the board does not think expedient to comply with, the tribunal which fhall have made the enquiry may addrefs your majefty, to the intent that, after the faid board has been heard upon the fubject, your majefty may take fuch refolutions as to your great wifdom fhall feem meet.

## S e c т. XXXVI.

In cafe the agents and factors of the company in America, or elfewhere, fhould happen to die, neither the judges for the dead and the abfent, nor the judges for orphans, nor any other than the proper judge appointed by the company to take cognizance of it's affairs in the refpective places, where fuch agents or factors thall die, fhall interfere in the feizure of the books and effects of the deceafed; which faid judge, or fuperintendant of the company's affairs, fhall feize the faid books and effects, and fhall give an account thereof to the board of the company in the city of Porto, that the fame may firff, and with preference to all other titles, feparate what belongs to the company, and then deliver up the remainder to the judges or parties where and to whom it may belong. The fame is to be underftood with regard to the coffers and fuperintendents of the city of Porto, with whom the company thall fettle accounts in the foregoing manner, down to the hour of death, admitting their heirs to be heard, to whom, however, the right of adminiftering to the deceafed is not to be transfered, but muft always remain untransferable.

## Sect. XXXVII

It is your majefty's royal pleafure, that the debts due to this company, which have been contracted from effects of the fame, and not of any other nature, be recovered in favour of the company by it's recorder (or judge confervator) or by the minifters every where, who fhall be required to recover them, the fame as your majefty's royal revenue, notwith ftanding any privileges or refolutions which the debtors thall allege to the contrary.

## POR

## S у с t. XXXVIF.

It is alfo your majefty's royal pleafure, that all perfons concerred in the trade, whatever be their fate or condition, and however privileged they be, on being, called before the lioard of the company for any affair belonging to the management thereof, thall be obliged to attend the fame forthwith, and on failure of fo doing the recorder (or judge confervator) thall proceed againft them as to him fhall appear moft proper.

## 

All perfons who fhall enter into this company with fix thoufand crufados fook, and thence upward, fhall, as long as the faid company periffts, enjoy the privilege of not being confinable but within their own houfes, in thofe cales' in which fuch privilege is ufually granted: and the officers of the fame, for the time being, fhall be exempt from bearing arms in any companies, whether of horie or foot, and from furnifhing recruits, or attending general mufters, in virtue of their rerpective employments. And the trade which Chall becarried on in the faid company as above, or by means of focks, or by employments exercifed by the board of the company, in the poft of goverior and directors thereof, Chall not only be of detriment to the nobility of the perfons, who carry it on, but fhall rather be, on the contrary, a proper means towards attaining to acquired nobility ; fo that the afore-mentioned voting members, conflituted by your majefty to ferve at this firft eftablichment, Thall temain habilitated for being inftalled in the military orders, without any difpenfation on the fore of mechanics, and their child fhall alfo, without fuch difpenfation, be qualified to contend for promotion before the fenate of Lifbon; on condition, however, that after having exercifed the faid employment, they do not themfelves fell by retail in warehoufes or fhops, and that they do not take up any bufinefs degrading to the faid poft, after hawing filled it: this, neverthelefs, is to take place upon future elections, only in favour of thofe perfons who thall have filled the pofts of governor and fub-governor, after having ferved at lealt two years compleat, to the fatiffaction of the company.

SECT. XL;
The offences committed againt any officer of the company, by deed or word, in matter concerning his office, fhall be punifhed by the recorder (or judge confervator) as if done to your majefty's officers of juftice.

## S ect. XLI:

No brokers thall be allowed to interfere in the purchafe or fale of the company's effeats; and only when the managers thereof thall think fit to make ufe of them in bargaining upon any affair, they fhall be paid for the fame; the hire agreed upon between them; which other wife they fhall not be obliged to undertake.

## Sect. XLII

Though the company be refolved to act in every thing which relates to preparing and difpatching it's ladings and hipping with the utmoft mildnefs, and without applying to methods of feverity, as neverthelefs it may find itfelf in abfolute neceffity of baving recourie to the affiftance of the minifters of jullice : it is your majefty's royal pleafure, that, to this effect, the board, by means of it's recorder (or judge confervator) may fend meffage to the judges of criminal and to the high bailiffs of the city of Porto, for thefe to execute the orders which Chall be fent them; and your majefty will look upon the good offices done by them on fuch occafions, as if done for the advantage of the royal fervice, that they may teceive from your majelty the reward thereof in their promotions, on prefenting to the faid judges for that purpofe a certificate from the faid board: and on the reverfe, if they do not comply with this obligation, it thall be matter of complaint, and be imputed to them as a failure of duty in their refidences.

## S ec T. XLIII

Your majefty is gracioufly pleafed to grant to the governor, directors, fecretary, and confultors of this company, the fpecial, favour, that, while they continue to ferve in the faid pofts, they may not be taken up, or confined, by order of any tribunal, military commander, or minifter of juftice, in any cafe civil or criminal (unlefs it fhould be in fiagrante delieto): without authority therefore from his recorder.(or judge confervator:) And that their factors and officers, who hall repair to the provinces, and other places out of the city of Porto, to make purchafes and execute the commiffions with which they may be charged, may make ufe of Vol. II.

## $\ddot{\mathrm{P}} \mathrm{O}$ R̈

all forts of fteel and fire-arms neceffary for the fafety of their perfons and the capital they have with them; on condition that they carry with them licences for fo doing, difpatched by the recorder (or judge confervator) of the company, in your majefty's royal name.

SECT. XLIV.
Whereas the fund, or joint capital ftock of this company confifts of one million (wo hundred thoufand crufados, divided into attions of four hundred mil-reis each, as is. already effablifhed in fect. $x$. every proprietor may have one or more actions, as he fhall think fit, provided that or compleating the number to the amount of ten thoufand crufados, which is the fufficient chare towards qualifying perfons poffeffed of actions for pofts in the management thereof, thofe actions, over and above the faid amount, do remain concealed in the books of the company, without being laid down in the public accompts; which are to be difributed among the members, who have a right of voting at general electionsi:

## Sect. XLV.

The company fhall remain open to the reception of the fums competent for the aforefaid actions, to wit, for the city of Porto and the whole kingdom, for the fpace of five months: for the iflands of Açores and Madeira; for feven: and for all the Portuguefe dominions in America, for the fpace of one year : the faid terms to commence from the day of publifhing the proclamations, that it may reach to every one's knowlege. And after the faid terms are ended, or before the expiration thereof, if the abovementioned joint capital ftock of one million two bundred thoufand crufacos be compleated, the company thall be clofed, fo as to be no more enabled to admit into the fame any other perfon whatever with this declaration, that for every one who thall enier into this company, it will be fufficient to pay down at his entrance one half the amount of the actions he fub/cribes for, and for the other half a credit will be given bim of fix months, reckoning from the day of fixing up the faid proclamations to pay in the fame, at two different payments; of three, and three months each:

## S ест. XLVI.

The perfons who fhall enter with the abovefaid actions, whether natives or foreigners'; may difpofe of the value thereof in that manner, and to that intent, which they fall think beft, whether by way of intail, chaplainfhip, truft temporal or perpetual; deed of gift to the living, or reverfion in cafe of death, or other fuch methods, making fuch ädoptions, and applying fuch difpofals and claufes as they ihall think fit all which it is your majefty's royal pleafure to approve and confirm, from this inftant, of your own free will, certain knowlege, and royal plenary and fupreme power, notwith fanding any difpofitions to the contraty, though naturally requiring to be efpecially mentioned, fo, and in the fame manner, as if the faid difpofals, adoptions, and claufes had been written in deeds of gift under Tpecious claims, or in laft wills, confirmed by the death of the teftators. Forafmuch as, fince the right which every one, in virtue of natural libertys is entitled to of freely difpofing of what is his own, authorifes donbrs and teffators to contract and difpofe as above in favour of private families and perfons, much more may, the perfons entering with the faid actions be au thorifed to act in the fame manner; when quer and above the onerous titles of the contracts they.enter into with the company, and the company with your majefty, they concur to the improvement of the advantages arifing from thic eftablifhment to your majefty's royal fervice, to the commonweal of your kingdom, and to the prefervation and credit of commodity; which, though fo important, is in fo rulinous a fituation.

## Sect. XLVII.

The money which fhall be thrown into this company fhall not be extracted thence, during the time of it's continu ance; which fhall be that of twenty years, reckoned from the day of the departure of the firft fquadron it Thall difpatch; which term of years may neverthelefs be renewable for ten more, if the company ©iall requeft as much, and your majefty be gracioully pleafed to grant it the fame. However, that the perfons who thall enter with their feveral capitals may have it in their power to make ufe thereof, they thall be at liberty to fell the whole, or part of the actions they are poffeffed of, as if they were abfolute mafters of the fame, at the prices they fhall agree for, transferring the fame actions to the perfons who thall be the purchafers, which contracts the board of the company fhall be immediately informed of, and the farme fhall caufe the neceffary minutes to be taken of the faid transfer, without fee or reward on that account, paffing new policies in favour of the 6 X
new
new owners of fuch actions, and entering marginal notes in the old policies of the fellers thereof, whereby the fale they have made of the fame may evidently appear, and taking care to fix to the faid actions fuch neceflary lights as may ferve for a full title to the new proprietors. All which is to be underitood, fo long as the faid company fhall remain with a mercantile form of management, and vefted with the privileges your majefty is pleafed to grant to it as above. For, in cafe of it's mercantile form of government being changed, or of failure of the accomplifhment of the fame privileges, every perfon poffeffed of actions in it thall be at full liberty to call out immediately the capital of his actions; together with the intereft thereof, which till that day fhall be found due to him. And your majelty confirms the fame, with the fame claures, to be literally and inviolably obferved, without interpretation, modification, or any meanings of fact or law, which can or may be alleged to the contrary.

## S e c'r. XLVIII.

The interefts arifing from the funds of this company fhall be divided for the firft time in the month of July, of the third year, to be reckoned from the departure of the firft fquadron, on board of which the faid company fhall fhip it's goods for the Brazils, and from thenceforward a dividend pro rata of the faid interefts, fall be annually and fucceffively made in the month of July aforefaid; although the directors chould happen to have more than a year to remain in their offices.

## S e c t. XLIX.

Such ftocks and interefts as fhall be found after the expiration of the twenty years, which compleat the term of the company's charter, or after the expiration of the farther term for which it may be renewed, having the nature of an intail, of a chaplainfhip, of a truft temporal or perpetual, or being the property of the abfent, fhall immediately be paffed from the coffers of the company to the general depofit of the court and city of Lifbon, where they fhall be laid up with the fame fecurity as the faid depofit itfelf is, in order to be difpofed of, applied, or delivered up, according to the difpofal of the perfons who fo fettled them at the time of putting into the company. But thofe ftocks which are not under any fuch reftrictions, and are perfectly allodial and free, fhall require nothing more or leff to entitle their proprictors to receive the full value thereof, than the very policy of the fame; and the money being paid to the perion who produces the faid policy, this fhall remain in the coffer, to ferve as a difcharge from the faid action or ftocks; for the recovery of which no copies fhall ever be of ufe, but the originals themfelves thall be always required.

## Sect. L.

All this thall extend to foreigners, and perfons refiding in foreign countries, whatever quality or condition they be of; and in cafe, that during the above twenty years term of charter, or the farther renewal thereof, this crown (which heaven avert!) Chould be at war with any other power whofe vaffals have thrown their effects into this company, neverthelefs no arreft, embarraffinent, fequeftration, or reprifal, Thall affect them, or the interefts thence arifing to the owners, but rather they iball remain to them as perfectly free, exempt, and fecure, as if every one had them in their own hands: a fpecial favour which your majefty is pleafed to grant to this company from the motives above-mentioned; and which your majefty, thus on your royal 'word, promifes to fulfil to them.

S : ct. LI.
And becaufe in courfe of time many things may occur, which cannot at prefent be expreffed for want of reflecting on them, your majefty is gracioufly pleafed to empower the faid company, as occafion thall offer, to lay them before your majefty, by means of the fecretary of ftate for the affairs of the kingdom, that your majefty may determine concerning them as your wifdom fhall find beft for your own royal fervice, and for the common good of your dutiful fubjects and of this company. And the company thall do fo accordingly, even in matters relating to it's own advantage, whenever any one of the directors thall infift on a cafe being laid before your majelty, provided the affairs be of moment, and it's confequences of importance to your royal fervice, to the com-mon-weal of the kingdom, or to fome weighty affair of the company.

## SEct. LII.

Whereas it is of great ufe to fix a time certain for the departuresf the fquadrons from the city of Porto to the fates of Brazil, as well as that the wines may be pavigated at a convenient fedion, as that the inhabitants of thofe governments may
make their neceffary provifions at a certain period of time: It is your majefty's royal pleafure, that the fquadrons, bound for thofe governments, do precifely fet fail in the fpring tides of the month of September, or, at the lateft, in the firf of thofe of October of every year, on pain, that the fhips which do otherwife, thall not be impowered to go our till the like time of the following year ; and that leave thall not be granced to them to lade or to fail at any other time.

## Sect. LIII.

And whereas your majefty, after hearing the petitioners, has been graciounly pleafed to nominate the perfons, whofe names are bereunder fubferibed, to eftablifh and govern this company for the firt three years; they, and every one of them; fign this writing in the name of the faid vintagers and good men of the city of Porto; perfonally binding their own effects with which they enter into the company, and allo thofe of the perfons in general, who fhall enter into the fame, fo far only as the portions wherewith they enter therein may extend : that your majefty may vouchfafe to confirm the faid company with all the claufes, pre-eminence, privileges, and conditions contained in the fame writing, and with all the ftrength and force neceffary for it's validity and fecurity.
Porto, on the 3 Ift of Auguft ${ }^{1}$ 1756:
Sebaftian Jofeph de Carvalho e Mello.
Jofeph da Cofta Ribeiro.
Luiz Beleza de Andrade.
Jofeph Pinto da Cunha:
Jofeph Monteiro de Carvalho.
Cuftodio dos Santos Alvares Brito.
John Pacheco Pereira.
Lewis de Magalhaens Coutinho:
Antony de Araujo F'reire de Soufa e Vieiga.
Enianuel Rodrigues Braga.
Francis John de Carvalho.
Dominick Jofeph Nogueira.
Francis Martins da Luz.
Francis Barboza dos Santos.
Lewis Diogo de Moura Coutinho:
1, the king, make known to thofe who may fee this charter of confirmation, that having, and with perfons of my royal council, and other minifters learned, experienced, and zealous for the fervice of God, of myfelf, and of the commonweal of my fubjects, whom I thought fit to confult, maturely weigh the three and fifty chapters and conditions contained in the three and thirty afore written half theets, marked by Sebaftian Jofeph de Carvalhoe Mello, one of my council, and fecretary of ftate for the affairs of the kingdom, which the principal vintagers of upper Douro, and the good men of the city of Porto, therein mentioned, have made and ordained, with my royal approbation, in order to eftablifh a company, which may competently fuppott the culture of the vineyards of Alto Douro, and at the fame time preferve the growths thereof in their natural purity, to the advantage of domeftic and foreign trade, as well as of the health of my fubjects, without any expence to my revenue, but rather to the improvement of that and of the common-weal of my kingdom: and whereas upon examination of the faid conditions, with mature counfel, and prudent deliberation, they have been found not only convenient, as well as the company itfelf, which is of manifelt utility to the faid city of Porto, and to the provinces thereto adjoining; but allo, that the faid company is of fingular fervice in this particular, as alfo the perfons, who thereby contribute to the advancement of commerce and agriculture, by fo advantageous and folid an eftablifhment : it is my royal will and pleafure to confirmall the faid conditions, and every one in particular, as if they were, word for word, here inferted and declared : and, by this my charter, I confirm to it and them the fame, of my own free will, and certain knowlege, royal and abfolute power, to the intent that they may be put in execution, and fully obferved, according to the tenor and meaning thereof. And it is my royal will that this confirmation, in the whole and for every part thereof, be inviolably obferved, and never be repealed, but do always remain in it's full force and vigour, as firm, valid, and perpetual, without diminution; and that no doubts or demurs be raifed to obftruct the accomplifhment of the fame, either in part or in the whole, in judgment or out of it; and that it be underftood to be done in the bef form, and in the moft perfect meaning which can be exprefled and underftood in favour of the fame company, and it's commerce and the fupport thereof; fupplying, and having for fupplied, (as if inferted in this charter) all claufes and formalities of law and practice, which may be requifite to give it n's full force; and I repeal, and have for repealed, all and every the laws, ftatutes, ordinations, decrees of courts, provifions, extravagants, other charters, and opinions of doctors, which by any means, or in any manner whatfoever, may be contrary to the conditions of the faid company, or to any one of them, though they thould be fuch as to render it neceflayy to make herein a special and exprefs recital thereof, word for
word, notwithflanding the ordination of the fecond book, title forty four, which ordains that no ordination thall be deemed to have been by me repealed, unlefs exprefs mention of the fame be made : and for the greater force and irrevocable exiftence of this confirmation, I promife and give affurance, on my royal word, thus to fultil it, and-to caufe it to be fulfilled and maintained, and not to revoke it, but to fupport the perfons interefted in the faid company in the prefervation of that and of it's commercee; in the quality of protector thereof, as I am in fact : and this charter thall have the force of a law, that the confirmation of the conditions and chapters therein contained may always remain in their full vigour without any alteration. Wherefore I command the fenate of Lifbon, the courts of requefts; the court of excheqquer, the uitra-marine-council, the board of confcience, the guild of the city of. Porto, and other courts ànd triburtals, às álfó all the governors, generals of the Brazils, officers majors, intendants of the revenue, auditors general, and guilds of that fate, and all the magiftrates, minifters, judges; and juftices of my kingdoms and lordfhips, that they in like manner do fulfit and obferve it, and caufe the fame to be fulfilled and obferved, without doubt or demur, of any fort, not admitting any plea which may obftruct, in the whole or in part; the effect of the faid conditions, as whatever relates to the company belongs to the board of the fame. And it is my pleafure, that this charter have force as an inftrument, without paffing through the chancery-office, and notwithitanding the ordination, book fecond, title 39, to the contrary, though it be more than a year before it have it's full effects.

## Given at Belem the roth of

September, 1756 .
K E Y.

## Sebaftain Jofeph de Carvalho e Mello.

Charter, by which your majefty is pleaifed, for the realons therein alleged, to confirm the fifty-three chapters, and the conditions contained in the thirty three balf leaves aforewritten, which the principle vintagers of Alto Bouro, and the good men of the city of Porto, have made and ordaned, with your majefty's royal approbation, for forming a company, which, maintaining the culture of the videyards; may preferve the produce thereof in it's natural purity, to the adVantage of the vintage; of commerce; and of public héalth.

## For ydur majefty's infpection,

## Done by Joachim Joseph. Boralío.

Regiftered in the office of the fecretary of fate for the affairs of the kingdom, in book I. of the faid company, leaf t . and the following.
The printer, Michael Rodrigues, mày print the chapters, aind the conditions of the general company for the culture of the vineyards of Alto Douro; I having, by this'decree, granted him the neceffary licence for that purpofe only.

With his majefty's royal fignature.

## Regiftered:

Remarks on our article Portugai, fince the laft war, and the treaty of peace of 1763 .

The Portugueze being invaded by the Spaniards in the year 1762, we again fuccoured them at no lefs expence than we did before, and they became a contracting party to the Definitive treaty of 1763 . See America for the treaty at large. But we have not received or got any grateful returns, fuitable to all the obligations which Pottugal is notorioully under to Great-Baitain ; though it has been faid; we are in daily expectations to receive fuch in a commercial way, as will make us an ample compenfation for all the expences, which we have been at: but we know there is little gratitude amongit princes, when their turn is ferved. However, if Portugal oaly amufes and deceives us again ; it is to be hoped, that this nation will never more affift them, without previoully confulting her owni immediate intereft by fo doing: we are no longer in a condition to fight the battles of other nations, without receiving advantages, more,than equivalent to the expence, and the attention required by the court of England, when engaged in fuch enterprizes. The largenefs of our Public Debts, and the multiplicity of our Taxes, it is to be hoped will be a memento to relinquifh fuch fyftems, till we have got rid of our national incumbrances, or fufficiently reduced them.
Let any man of candour and impartiality judge, whether the above wine company is not an eftablithment, calculated to deftroy and annihilate all the commercial privileges to which the Englifh are entitled in the kingdom of Portugal : we are perfuaded, that he cannot think otherwife, when he compares it with the articles in Oliver's peace, which he will find under our article of Treaties of Commerce.

## P 0 R

However, whether the court of Portugal, will or no think proper not only to ratify and confirm all the ancient privileges of Britilh fubjects in that kingdom, but add fome frefh one to them, in grateful remembrance of the greateft expence the crown of Great-Britain has been at for the fupport of that nation, and the diftinguifhed attention this nation has lately given to her prefervation; we fhall foon bear, his excellency Count de la Lippe being jult now charged with a fpecial commiffion from our court to Portugal, for that purpofe, than whom no one could be more acceptable to the coutt of Portugal; the count having done it fuch important Iervices, by means of Great-Britain.
PORTUGUEZE AFRICAN TRADE. The Portugueze have a great thare of the trade to Africa; and, as the Dutch trade thither for gold rather than for flaves, fo the Portugueze trade there rather for flaves than for gold, though they have fome fhare of the gold alfo, efpecially on the eaft coaft. But this trading chiefly for flaves has been, in fome refpect, the fafety of the Portugueze commerce: for as the Dutch, who are every. where theif rivals in trade, have kept the coaft where there is molt gold, fo the Portugueze quietJy poffefs their factories in Congo, Angola, and the fouth coaft of Africa, where there are flaves; but nö great quantity of gold.
As the Dutch want but few llaves, becaufe they have but few plantations in America; fo the Portugueze want a great ndmber, becaufe their plantations in Brazil are fo very great; and they increafe their trade upon the coaft of Africa, becaufe their colonies in Brazil increafe confiderably every year. See the articles Brazit and Portugueze America.
In order to fupply themitelves with negrodes, they have a trade with all the factories upon the coalt of Angola, and the whole kingdom of Congo is, as it were, their own; by which they emjoy all that which geographers call the coaft of Congo; or the Lower Guinea, fromi the Portugueze fort on the north of the ifland Feritando, in the latitude of 7 degrees fouth, to Cape Negro, in latitude 16 degrees, befides a powerful fetthement ep the country, at St Salvador.
In this vaft extent of country they have a moft extenfive and advantageous trade, having made very confiderable fetclements ; but the principal, and where their governor or viceroy keeps his refidence, is at Loando in Angola, and Cape Palmerhino, where they have frong garrifons, and are able to bring together, For their defence againft the natives, 2 or 3000 men at a tirie, very well armed. See the following particulars of all their Yettlements in that country; with a brief account of the trade they carry on at all of them re= fpectively: for they have no fetilements here like that of the Cape of Good Hope, meiely for baiting and refrefhing their Chips.
The Portugueze fettlements on the coaf of Africa, with their trade, are as follow:

## In Guinea Proper, or Upper Guinea.

ARchrem, a fort upon a fmall river, near Cape Three Points: their trade here ís chiefly in elephants-teeth, Come gold, but not much.
They once had Det Miva, a frong cafle, and now the biggeft and faireft fortification in all Guinea. N: B. This caftle was taken from the Portugueze, who built it, by the Dutch, anno 1631, and the Dutch ftill hold it, and have made it very ftrong.
Wrodaw: here they have a fmall fettlement, but not much trade ; they fay they pretend to fettle there chiefly for intelligence:

## Inconeó

Fernando Pd, ah ifland the fartbeft north, and near the Englith factories. Here they obtain foine gold and eleptiantsteeth, with much bees-wax and civet; but the chief trade here is'for frefh provifions for the Portugueze fhips out-bound for India.
Capr Lopos. Here they have fuch a fettlement that the king of the country livès in the fort with them, and they are all confederates; they get here a great many flaves, and fome drugs.
Loango: it is a kingdam, and has it's proper king; but the Portugueze may be faid to be more properly kings of this whole country, efpecially the fea-coan, which they are fully poffeffed of for rioo miles together; and they carry from thence yearly 25,000 flaves, or negroes, for the Brazils, but little or nothing elfe.
Grieat Cascarrs, at the mouth of a fmall namelefs river, not navigable.
Goango, at the mouth of the fiver Zaire: here alfo they get abundance of flaves.
St SAIVADOR, the capital city, above 100 miles within the country.
Lóando, where the Portugueze governor refides.

In Angola.
Cape Palmerhino,
Cape Lehdo,
Libolo,
Benguelas, or St Philip. Thefe are the places where the

2 S. The Dutch have a fmall fettlement here, but the Portugueze drive a very good trade from hence notwithfanding.
Tortuga,
Angra De Negros.
Befides all thefe, they have fome fmall factories on the northern coaft, about Cape Verd and Rio Grand.
From thefe fouthern parts they carry a very great number of nlaves every year to the Brazils; and as their colony there is exceeding great and populous, as well as rich, were it not that they have fuch extended fettlements on the coaft of Africa, for the fupply of negroes, they could not be able to carry on their fugar-works, their mines, and other planting bulinefs in the Brazils, where the flaves are not long-lived.
But this is not all they have to depend upon for fupplying the Brazils: they have feveral confiderable fetclements on the eaft coaft of Africa, as in the territory of Mozambique, and the whole coaft of Zanguebar, a country that takes up the feacoaft from the Rio de Ladrones, in latitude 27 degrees fouth of the Line, where the Portugueze fay the government of Mozambique begins, to Jubo, which lies directly under the Equator, or within one degree north latitude, and from thence even to the gulph of Moccha, or the Red Sea.
The Portugueze governor of all this territory refides at Mombaza, in the kingdom of Melinda, where the king of Melinda alfo refides. They are abfolute mafters of all thefe coafts, where they are never intertupted by the vifits of any fhips or company from Europe, except their own, or except they be fhips in diftrefs, in their return from India; for in their going they fteer quite another courfe.
On this coaft of Africa they poffefs vaft dominion, and have feveral powerful people, countries, and even kingdoms tributary to them; of which we mult take notice, otherwife their trade from thofe places cannot be fully defcribed.

## In Monomotapa.

Inhagua, an ifland near the mouth of the river St Efprit, where the Portugueze dominions fouth of the Line begin. Here they get abundance of elepbants-teeth, and alfo much gold: 'here alfo they begin to be full of black cattle, and they furnifh great quantities to the Dutch at Cape de Bonne Efperance.
St Martin, an ifland alfo, in the mouth of the great river Cumana, where they have a traffic with the natives for European goods, but bring little away but provifions.
Puado, an ifland in a branch of the fame river Cumana. By this river the Portugueze carry on a great commerce with the Caffres, or inland negroes, exchanging a vaft quantity of European goods for llaves and gold, to their very great profit.

## Mozambieue, and therein

The coaft of Zanguebar, containing two governments: St John of Mozambieve, an inand with a city in it, which is very populous, and full of trade: it is wholly porfeffed by the Portugueze as fovereigns. They have a ftrong fortrefs here for protecting their trade, in the nature of a citadel, which commands both the country, the city, and the harbour, which is allo very good; and here moft of their fhips for Goa and Macao call, as well for trade as to refrefh themfelves, as they return from China and India. Here alfo they drive a very gainful trade, trucking the manufactures of Europe for gold and elephants teeth, but not many negroes.
Mongale, an inland town, poffeffed allo by the Portugueze, and garrifoned, and which is the faple of their European goods, manufaclures, \&c. of which they fell great quantitie ${ }_{s}$ to the natives, for fmall bits or lumps of gold, to very great ${ }^{5}$ advantage.
Quilsa: this is a ffrong fort, built by the Portugueze, but the country is unhealthy, fo that the factory could not hold it, and they demolifhed it again: but the king is tributary to them, and pays for their protection, as they call it, 1500 pounds weight of goid per annum, and a great quantity of ivory; and, as the people are cloathed here alfo, the Portugueze fell them abundance of European goods, manufactures, \&c.
Mombaza, a government and frong fortrefs, but loft to the natives in 163 r , who took it by ftorm, and cut all the Portugueze to pieces in it; but the Portugueze returned it, for they recovered it again, with greater flaughter of the inhabitants, and made it very ftrong. Here they have alfo a very advantageous trade.

Melinda, a large country; fubjeft to the Portugueze, though they have a king of their own alfo. The capital city is called likewife Melinda, a large populous place, wholly built by the Portugueze in the latitude of 8 degrees, a fea-port, with a very good harbour; and a ftrong citadel, which commands the entrance into the port. At this city the Portugueze are fo numerous, that they have 17 churches, befides religious houles. Here they have fuch large warehoufes for all forts of European goods, that they fupply the whole coaft and country for 1000 leagues within land; and here they yearly carry off a very great number of flaves, as alfo gold; horfes, rich gums and drugs, and fome oriental pearl.
Adjoining to this country there are five feveral kingdoms, all tributary to the Portugueze; fo that they have the fovereignty of as much land in this country, as the whole kingdoms of Spain and Portugal take up in Europe; and the merchants of Melinda are immenfely rich.
Brava: fome call it a republic; whether it be fo or not matters not much, they are fubject to the Portugueze, and pay a tribute for carrying the Portugal ftandard. The Portugueze trade here chiety for ambergreafe, elephants-teeth, and gold; and they take off great quantities of European goods, becaufe the people go cloathed after the Portugueze ganner.
From hence to the Red Sea the Portugueze have the command of the coaft, though no fettlement or trade with the people.
Whoever confiders the extent of the Portugueze dominions on thefe coofts, and includes the many nations and kingdoms which are their tributaries, muft neceffarily allow their trade to thofe countries to be exceeding great: and though the people of many of thofe nations go almoft naked, or with very little cloathing, and, therefore, confume not much woollen or filken manufactures (the climate being exceeding hot where moit of them live), yet this is greatly fupplied by the infinite number or people, who all make ufe of fomewhat; and the export in the whole, from Portugal to thofe places, muft be very great. As for their returns, they are made with great advantage to the merchant, as well as to the nation in general, for they are in fome of the mor precious and valuable things in the world; fuch as,
S'aves,
Gold-duft,
Elephants-teeth,
Gums of the richeft kinds,
Oftrich-feathers,
Bees-wax.
Drugs, $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { Senna, } \\
\text { Aloes, } \\
\text { Guinea grains, } \\
\text { Civet, } \\
\text { Ambergreafe, } \\
\text { Incenfe, } \\
\text { Erankincenfe, \&c: }\end{array}\right.$

| Wild |
| :--- |
| beafts |
| and |
| birds, |\(\left\{\begin{array}{l}Lions, <br>

Leopards, <br>
Tygers, <br>
Civet-cats, <br>
Elephants, <br>
Oftriches, <br>
Apes, <br>
Parrots, <br>
Horfes, very fine, of the Arab breed, from Magadoxa.\end{array}\right.\)

The Portugueze have alfo feveral poffeffions, and a great trade, in fome inands in feveral parts of the world. For example,
Madagascar, right againft the thore of Mozambique and Kanguebar, on the coaft of Africa, where they get llaves in confiderable numbers, but no gold.
Madeiras, a body of inlands near the Canaries, and which carry on a large trade in wine of that dominion alfo.
Terceras, or the Azores, or Westward Isies. Thefe are alfo a finall clufter of Inlands, feven in number, not far off from the coaft of Africa, and have a fmall trade with Portugal for European manufactures and corn, but have very little returns to make, except corn and cattle: they lie very convenient for victualling the Brazil Chips outward-bound. See Azores Islands.
Cape De Verde Islands. From whence they' derive their name is eafy to judge, they lying juft off Cape de Verde, or, in Englifh, the Green Cape.
All thefe inands are poffeffed by the Portugueze, except that of Madagafcar, and even there they have the people under fuch command, that it is all one as if they poffeffed it. In all thefe they have a very confiderable trade, but effecially to the Cape de Verde and the Madeiras: the latter, in particular, is faid to fend 20,000 pipes of wine a year to the Englifh lar, is faid to fend 20,000 plpes of wine a year to he
and French colonies in the Weft-Indies, particularly to Jamaica, Barbadoes, and Martinico; and the Cape de Verde inlands to furnifh falt to New England, and the Englifh colonies on the north of America, for their fifhing-trade.

The Portugueze had once begun a trade into the empire of the Abyflines, or Ethiopia; but were given out of it again by the Echiopians, who fancied they intended to ftop the channel of the river Nile, and turn it into the Red Sea, and fo cut off their commerce and communication' wich Egypt. One thing is to be noted of the Portugal trade, viz, that having no manufacture worth naming in trade, with which to carry on their affairs to all thefe remote fettlements, and where they have infinitely more people to fupply: than their whole country in Europe contains, all their fhips therefore go loaded with the product and manufactures of orher nations, juft as the Spaniards do to New Spain, fuch as thofe of England, France, Holland, and Hamburgh and as the Englifh have the greatef opportunity to oblige them, by the treaties made between them in trade, fo the greatef quantity of Enghifh manufactures have heretofore been fent to them, which they have again exported to all thefe remote parts of the world.
All thefe things confirm what is faid above, viz. how greatly the trade of Portugal is increafed in a few years, upon the occafion of the growth of thofe colonies; and of their intereft in them; infomuch that it is apparent Portugal alone has taken off more Englifh goods yearly, within the laft 40 years, than both Portugal and Spain took off together any Wear before.
This is chiefly owing to the increafe of their colonies in the Brazils, and on the eafterri African coaft, which are fo very much improved of late, and are daily increafing, by the vaft number of native Portugueze who go to fettle there, and who all grow rich, that it is believed Brazil only, in 40 years more, if it goes on as it has done for 40 years paft, will be the greateft colony in America, and have more people in it than are in all Portugal and Algarve in Eurofe.

## REMARKs.

From this account of the Portugueze fituation in Africa, the following particulars are obfervable:

1. That as the fuccefs of the gold and diamond-mines in Brazil, as well as the fugar-works, belonging to the Portugueze, depends upon the labour of negroes, they conftantly take care to obtain: a competent number for this purpore, by virtue of their African fettlements.
2. That from the greater dominion in fovereignty, as alfo the greater extent of territory in Africa than any other Eusopean power has, they neceffarily purchafe the productions in this part of the world at cheaper rates than other powers can do: that is to fay, they exchange lefs quantities of the merchandizes of Europe for their African llaves, their gold, ivory, \&c.
3. That their having brought far more of the natives to cloath in the European manner, than all the reft of the potentates confidered together who have fettlements there, the general traffic of the Portugueze in Africa is not of lefs confideration to them, perhaps, than that of all the other powers of Europe unitedly comprehended.
4. That the policy of the Portugueze in Africa points out, and even demonftrates, that it is by no means impracticable for the Englifh in particular, who have fuch a number of good forts and fettlements in Africa [fee English Afritican Company] to make at leaft as great advancement into the inland commerce of Africa as the Portugueze; and to bring thoufands, perhaps millions, of the natives, fo to cloath in the European manner, as to add infinitely more to the exports of this nation in that part of the world, than we have ever hitherto done: for, although England bas been in poffeffion of forts and fetlements in Africa fince the time of queen Elizabeth, yet we have never enjoyed any thing but a trife of the coaft-trade; we have never yet entered into the heart of Africa, and, confequently', have not enlarged our commerce there any thing like to the degree it will admit of. - But this, we apprehend, depends upon quite other meafures than what they have ever yet been taken. See the article English African Company, Vol، I. and fuch other heads to which from hence we have referred.
PORTUGUEZE AMERICA. The territories belonging to Portugal in America, are the Brazils ; which for fituation, extent, and other advantages derived from nature, have proved unfpeakably beneficial to the poffeffor. We fhall not enter farther back into the hiftory hereof, than what may be requifite to our purpofe. Among the various contentions amidt feveral powers for thefe territories, the Dutch were the laft who declared war againft Portugal on this occafion; but after five years, they were glad to make a peace, under the mediation of our king Charles II. which was figned in Auguit 1660; and the Portugueze have, fince this time, remained in quiet poffeffion of this vaft country. Sce the article BrazilL.
The trade which the Portugueze carry on to this colony has been fo great, that fome have thought that to have been the principal caufe why they have neglected that of the Indies.ee the article Portugueze East-India Trade.
Vol. II.

The trade of the five northern captainfhips of Brazil, viz. Paria, Maragnen, Siere, Rio Grande, and Parayba, is carried on in the laft mentioned port, which lies on the river of the fame name, at five leagues diftance from the fea.- It is a pretty fair and populous town, and there are annually about 7 or 8 hips fent thither from Lifbon and Oporto, of about 250 tons burden. Their lading confifts chiefly in fugar, of which they maike more in thefe northern captainfiips, than in the fouth; efpecially fince the difcovery of the gold mines, which has made the inhabitants negligent in refpect to this and all other productions and manufactures.
There was a time when the trade of Brazil fugar was fuperior to that of any in the world; for the Brazil fugar was the firf known in Europe, and the Portugueze are faid to have fet up their fugar-works in this country, about the year $15 \hat{\mathcal{E}}_{0}$; and their long poffelfion has made them more careful and exact in it, than any ather nation; fo that even at prefent, the clayed fugars from Brazil are whiter and finer than ours, and yet the method of doing it is no great fecret. See the article Sugar.
Befides fugar, they bring from hence dyeing woods, feveral forts of drugs, and other valuable commodities from Parayba, which is the leaft frequented port in Brazil, though thefe northern captainhtips are the beft peopled, and the inhabitants are eafy in their circumitances, notwithfanding there have been no mines yet wrought in thefe parts.
Tamarca, which lies next to Payraba, and the captainghip of Fernambuco, carry on their trade from the city of Olinda. It is feated on a hill not far from, the fea, which renders the Areets uneven and incommodious. The port is but narrow, and entry extremely difficult; yet there is a confiderable refort of Chipping there from the other parts of Brazil, and from the Canaries: and the annual fleet from Lifbon, confifts generally of about 30 fail, efcorted by a man of war. Thefe merchantmen are generally about the fame fize with thofe fent to Parayba, and their cargoes are compofed chiefly of fugar and Brazil, wood, which laft is faid to be the beft of it's kind in the world. See Brazil Wood.
BAhiA, or the Bay of All Saints, is the next captainhip of Brazil, is about 12 leagues over, but fcarce navigable in feveral places، There are in this bay feveral fmall illands, where there are tobacco and fugar plantations; and they have allo very good fifheries on the coaft of thele iflands, and on the banks.
St Salvador city lies in the latitude of 14 degrees fouth, and is at prefent the center, of the Portugueze trade in this part of the wond. Authors differ in the accounts they give of the fleets fent annually hither from Lifbon, fome making them double what others report; but the reafon of this is we apprehend, that the one fpeak of the whole Brazil leet, which generally affemble in the Bay of All Saints, in order to return together to Europe; and the other of the fleet from Libon expressly deftined for the Bay, which is about 30 fail efcorted by two men of war, about the month of March commonly.
The commodities they carry are wines, brandies, meal, or flour; oil, cheefe, cloths, fuffs, linen, iron, rough and wrought ; paper, all kinds of kitchen utenfile, laces, and moft kinds of apparel. On the other hand, they bring from thence the beft tobacco in Brazil, fo bighly efteemed in Europe; alfo fugar, indigo, balfam capaiva, ipecacuanha, pareira brava, cinnamon, long-pepper, ginger, woods for dyeing, and fome for inlaying; ambergreafe, and other rich drugs and perfumes: befides thefe, they alfo export from hence raw hides, train-oil, and whale-fins, abundance of thefe creatures being taken upon the coaft, and, for above thefe forty years laft paft, gold, amethyits, and diamonds. There are likewife fome filver mines in Brazil , which, though not wrought to fuch profit as to allow the exporting much of this metal to Portugal, yet furnifh fufficient for home circulation ; and of this filver that money is coined at St Salvador, which is current through the whole colony; and which bears on one fide the arms of Portugal, and on the other a crofs charged with a fphere, with the following motto: Under this fign will I ftand.
The reft of the captain/hips which lie farther to the fouth, carry on their trade by the Rio Janeiro, fo called for it's having been difcovered in the month of January 1555; and which, from being fcarce known 'till of late years, is, at prefent, become one of the molt confiderable rivers in the world. The banks of it are as beautiful and pleafant as can be imagined, the climate fine, the foil extremely fertile, producing fugar, indigo, tobacco, and cotton, all in perfecion.
It has alfo been experienced, that European corn will grow here with little trouble and to great perfection; but for the reafons affigned, this, and all other improvements, have peen difregarded, though independent of the gold mines, which have been difcovered in this and the neighbouring captainfhips of St Vincent, this might be confidered as the richef part of Brazil. The Portugueze fettled here are quite a different people from thofe in the Bay of All Saints; for they are active, indultrious, well inclined to foreigners, and fuffer the Indians who live among them, to enjoy as much freedom

6 Y
as themfelves, which renders the country a paradife; and it is not eafy to imagine, what valt cargoes were brought from the Rio Janeiro, before the gold mines in that country were difcovered.
St Sebastian city is the capital of this country, and ftands commodioully in 23 degrees fouth latitude on the welt of the river, about two leagues from the fea. It is the feat of the Portugueze governor, a bihhop's fea, fuffragan to the archbifhop of St Salvador, and is well fortified.
There are likewife feveral other confiderable towns on the Rio Janeiro, all of which have a large thare of trade, as may appear from the number of thips which compofe the fleet fent hither annually from Portugal, and which confilts of between 20 and 30 fail of veffels, of 500 tons burden, which are ufually efcorted by two men of war.
The commodities brought from hence are generally the fame with thore from the Bay of All Saints, diamonds only excepted. - In regard to the diamond-mines, it is about forty years fince, that fome precious ftones were brought to the city of St Sebaftian, taken out of a fmall river lying weftward of that city, which were at firft judged to be very fine pebbles, but it was not fo foon that they were brought over to Europe. About the clofe of queen Anne's war, thefe fine pebbles were found in greater quantities; and we are told, that fome rich planters began to employ their flaves in digging the black heavy earth, on the fides of the mountains, from whence this river defcended, and then thefe tones were found in greater plenty: fome of them were very large, but moft of a black or yellowifh caft, which blemiohed their luftre, and funk their value; notwithftanding which, many of the yellow fones were brought to Lifoon and fold for topazes. See the article Topaz.
After the crown of Portugal interpofed, the working of thefe mines were prohibited; which, however, did not hinder their coming in confiderable quantities; for it was fometimes faid, they were found in this or that river, and not dug out of any mine; fometimes they had other names given them, and many were fent to St Salvador, and from thence exported to Europe, under pretence of their coming from the Eaft-Indies by the Goa fleet. This involuntary fraud raifed their value, and at length the crown of Portugal became convinced, that fuch as pretended to great fkill in ftones had deceived them, and that fome of thefe Brazil ftones were farce to be diftinguifhed from Oriental diamonds : upon this the court altered their meafures, and it was permitted to fend over rough diamonds in the Rio Janeiro fleet, under certain reftrictions; which licence rendering the value of thofe jewels fitl more and more apparent, the king of Portugal refolved to put this trade under a new regulation. This new order took place in the year 1740, when his Portugueze majefty let thefe mines to a company at Rio Janeiro, for an annual rent of 138,000 crufadoes, which is 26,0001 . of our money, upon condition that they employed no more than 600 flaves at thefe mines
Thefe ftones coming into Europe, funk the price of diamonds at firlt confiderably; but this difcovery bas, notwithitanding, proved highly beneficial to the Portugueze, fince it has operated in their favour greatly, with regard to the general balJance of their trade; for as they have difpoled of thefe ftones to any nation, upon whom they have already a ballance, they muft bring money into the kingdom; and if, on the other hand, they have fold them to fuch nations to whom they pay a ballance in trade, this has leffened the ballance in the favour of fuch nations, and has prevented the exportation of gold in the like proportion; fo that take it either way, the difcovery of thefe diamond mines has been of high confe quence, and may prove ftill of far greater advantage to this nation.
St Vincent captainfhip lies fouthward from that of Rio Janeiro, which is the richeft country in Brazil, perhaps in all Scuth America. It is bounded on the north by the captainthip of Rio Janeiro, on the eaft by the ocean, on the fouth by that of Del Rey, and on the weft by the mountains of La Plata, and countries inhabited by various favage na tions : it extends from the latitude of 22 degrees to 27 degrees fouth, and is in length from north to fouth about 300 miles, and in breadth from eaft to weft, in fome places near 180 miles, but the greateft part of it is not above half fo broad.
St Vincent town is fituated on a fine bay of the Atlantic Ocean, or a kind of peninfula according to fome, well fortified : a little to the north-weft lies the town of Santos, which fome look upon to be the capital of the province; and which has as fine a port as any in the Weft-Indies, capable of holding the largeft fhips.

## R E M A R K s.

A fummary of this trade and poffeffion.
The extent of this çolony and government is the greatef at this time in the world, that is adminiftered by one deputy or viceroy: the dominions of the Spaniards in America are, indeed, greater, but then they are divided into feparate governments, and under governors independent of one another, though all fubject to the fame fovereign.

The proper bounds of this colony from north to fouth, is rom the river Amazons to the river Paraguay, or La Plata, [fee the article Paraguay] above 2200 miles, being from the line, or within half a degree of it, to latitude 37 degrees fouth, and the breadth above mooo miles; but of that indeed they poffefs very little, for the Portugueze are-fo ill beloved by the natives, and the latter, who are a terrible people, and the moft furious and bloody of all favages, are fo numeous in the inland parts of the country, that the Portugueze who are not the braveft men in the world, dare not vene ar among them ; that is, dare not plant far from the coan And this is the reafon, that though the Brazils are fo exceeding large as above, and that the Portugueze are poffeffed of the whole coaft for above 2000 miles, yet they are hardly any where fettled above fifty miles from the fea, except in the Bay of All Saints, and on the fouth parts to the banks of the Rio de la Plata; which alfo may be called a coaft, becaufe bounded by the banks of that great river.
The length of the fea-coaft entitles them to a great many good ports for trade; and the extent of the land entitles them to many different productions fit for merchandize. As the moft northern parts are exceffively hot, being under the line and confequently cannot produce corn or maintain cattle; on the contrary, the fouthermoft parts produce very good corn and maize, and fuch an abundance of cattle, that the hides and tallow are very confiderable articles in their exportations. The produce of the country in general is as follows.
Rice, corn, maize, fugar, cotton, tobacco, Brazil woods, fuitic, hides, tallow. Some valuable ftones and metals, as emeralds, jafper, cryftal, diamonds, filver, gold : drugs, as balm, lacque, faffron, ambergreafe, caffavy.
But the chief produce for merchandize belides the gold and diamonds, are only three of thefe heads, namely, fugar, tobacco, and hides.
It was many years the Portugueze carried on the trade of this colony, and with fuccels too, without knowing any thing of it's fubterranean wealth : filver, indeed, they expected, though they found very little at firlt ; and the number of fhips fent to the Brazils, was ufually but from nine to twelve fail in a fleet, and thofe fleets once a year; one fleet to the Bay of All Saints, and the other to Fernambuco, then newly recovered from the Dutch.
About the year 1680 , they difcovered a great deal of gold in the mountains, at fome diftance from the city of St Salva dor ; and after that they found the like in feveral other parts, chiefly in the mountainous country, and remote from the fea by this their trade has been fo enlarged, and the number of their inhabitants fo wonderfully increafed, multitudes going over every year, tempted by the good fortune of their countrymen, that it is fuppofed the Portugueze in Brazil will in a few years be richer and more numerous than they are in Porugal itfelf.
The increafe of this commerce may be guefled at by this, that they are faid to bring yearly from the Brazils to Portugal, the value of five millions fterling in. gold, coined and uncoined, befides a great quantity of fugar, tobacco, and hides.
The tobacco is a very confiderable article, it comes all very fine dreft, and fpun up in great rolls, which fometimes weigh between two and three hundred weight : it is molt of it made afterwards into fine fnuff, which is fomewhat medicinal, and is efteemed the moft valuable tobacco in the world.
On the fouth fide of the Brazils, towards the Rio Paraguay there are fuch multitudes of cattle running wild, that thoufands of them are killed every year for the hides and tallow; and every fleet brings home the hides to Portugal, fometimes from 17 or 18,000 , to 20,000 at a time.
In return for all this wealth, the Portugueze fend over in every fleet exceeding large quantities of the richeft European goods, and efpecially of Britifh manufactures about 30 years fince, of which they made fuch vaft demands in England, that in the year 1722, Portugal took off more Englifh goods in one year, than ever Portugal and Spain togetber had called for in any year before 1700 .
This general trade, as has been fhewn, ftill continues, and is like to continue and increafe, among the European powers in general, though it is in a great declenfion with relation to England in particular, if the flux of gold continues in the country; and, as the Portuguere tell us it is inexhauftible, we may venture to fay it will increafe; becaufe, as the wealth of the Portugueze in the Brazils fhall increale, fo alfo will their numbers of inhabitants: for every fleet carries away multitudes of people, who go thither to plant and fettle, fo that the colony fpreads continually; and as they increafe, and their wealth increafes, fo their expence in living (as it is with all the European nations) will increafe every year, and con fequently they will make Atill larger demands of goods from the other European ftates, and England is entitled to have a fhare equal to the encouragement the gives to the confumption of the wines and fruit of that kingdom.
Ir is for the fupport of this vaft colony, and for working in the hills where this treafure is found, that the Portugueze call

## P O R

## POR

for fo many negroes from Africa；and the number is fo great which they have now there，that if we may believe the Por－ tugueze，they have above 200,000 in that part only which lies to the fouth of the Bay of All Saints，and inclufive of the bay and colony adjoining；befides what they have at Fer－ nambuco，where they may，perhaps，employ one third of the number more．
Nor can it be lefs，if they carry over 50，000，and more， every year from the eaftern coaft of Africa，as hath been af－ firmed to be the cafe by themfelves，when fpeaking of the Portugueze trade at the city of Melinda on the coaft of Mo－ zambique．
The Portugueze had not hhewn any great concern，either for extending or improving their territories in Brazil after the expulfion of the Dutch，＇till a certain ftatefman advifed Don Pedro，about the year 1685，to think of improving his Ame－ rican dominions，and more efpecially the two extremities of Brazil．
That minifter fuggefted，that the climate at the Bay of All Saints，would fruftrate whatever endeavours might be ufed to render the people active and induftrious；but that it was otherwife，both with the northern and feuthern extremitics of Brazil，where a wife government and a little encourage－ ment，might render the country of much greater advantage to the crown of Portugal，than bitherto it had been．This advice was received and followed，which gave birth，on the one hand，to the eftablifing the Portugueze forts and fettle－ ments towards the river of Amazons；and on the other，to the improvement of the new colony at Santos，which was then but very fmall．
The method taken for this purpofe was fingular enough ；moft of the perfons made choice of were of the mixed herd，or，as the Portugueze call them，Meftices，who married Brazilian women，and the perfon intrufted with the government of there new plantations，were priefts and monks；but they were fent exprefsly from Portugal，and care was taken that they fhould be fit for the purpofe．The captain－general of Brazil，and all the officers of the fouthern captainhips，had orders to treat thefe people kindly，and to give them no dif－ turbance in their meafures．
It very foon appeared by the effects，that this plan was very wifely concerted；for they multiplied prodigioully，and，in the face of about fifteen years，the priefts added feveral hun－ dreds of families to their colony；extending weftward four－ fcore or one hundred miles，farther than the Portugueze had any fettlements before that time．By degrees they purchafed flaves，more efpecially the ecclefiafticks，whom they employ ed in the filver mines；and，treating the negroes better than moft of their neighbours，they foon became very rich；fo that feveral parifh－priefts in the captainthip of St Vincen were worth from ten to fifteen thoufand crufadoes；that is， from fifteen hundred to eight thoufand pounds fterling a piece． They paid the king＇s fifth very regularly，and this was the beginning of the riches drawn from this part of the world But when it was once known，that fo much wealth was to be had in thefe hitherto uncultivated regions，there began very foon to refort thither abundance of adventurers，of all countries and of all characters；when we fay of all countries， we mean Spaniards as well as Portugueze，free negroes， Mulattoes，and all the different mixtures that are to be met with in Brazil，down to the Caribocos，who are the offsfpring of Brazilian favages by negro women；and by different cha－ racters，we mean monks as well as laymen，foldiers，me－ chanics，broken planters ；and，in fhort，all that fort of men who are ready to go any where，or do any thing to get a living．As thefe were quite a different race from thofe of the new colony before－mentioned，it is not to be fuppoled that they could dwell together，more efpecially as the former were the quietelt and moft fimple，the latter the moft riotous and turbulent，people in the world．
Thefe adventurers，therefore，took care to look out for a new fettlement，and they found one of the propereft places in the world for their reception，at no great diftance．This was the thick and vaft forelt of Parnabaccaba，which over－ fpread all the mountains at the back of this captainfhip，and in which hitherto none but wild beaftg took up their dwelling． They foon cleared a part of this wildernefs for their habita－ tion，in which they eftablifhed not only a new town，which they call San Paulo，but a new republic alfo，in which they lived after the manner they liked beft．At firft this was over－ looked，becaufe the country was judged of no great value， and the adjacent captainfhips were very well pleafed to be rid of thore fort of folk，who reforted thither．In the fpace， however，of a very few years，they grew too floong to be dealt with；for，receiving，as they did，all forts of people， they quickly increafed from two or three hundred，to as many thouland men；and being a bold，hardy，enterprizing，and daring crew，the governors knew not how to manage them． In the firft place they took care to fortify the avenues to their territory，which were naturally flrong；and they feldom ven－ tured abroad，but in bodies of fourfcore or one hundred men， and in fuch parties they frequently traverfed the whole extent of Brazil．Thefe were the people who firft difcovered and wrought the gold mines，which muft be exceffively rich，
frnce they were able to obtain fuch vaft quantities of metal， without any of thofe affifances which the Spaniards have ${ }^{\prime \prime}$ their fettlements in Chili．
As this required，however，a great number of hands，they feized upon all the ftraggling Indians and negroes they could meet with，and compelled them to undergo fuch fatigues as they thought proper．
This new and extraordinary commonwealth，was denomi－ nated，from the place of it＇s fituation，Paulifts，and they would not fuffer any of the Portugueze officers to enter their territories；yet they acknowleged the fovereignty of the crown of Portugal，and paid regularly what they faid was the fifth of the gold they obtained；which，in the year 159 I ， amounted to one thoufand marks，or eight thoufand ounces； which Chews，that at that time they drew annually from the rivers and mountains in their poffeffion，forty thoufand ounces of gold ：they took care，however，every time they paid the tribute，to declare，they did it freely，and of their own ac－ cord，out of refpect to the crown of Portugal，and not from any fort of fear or fenfe of obligation．The tyranny of the gavernors of Brazil，and the oppreffion of the Spanifh governors in the adjacent provinces，furnifhed this new fate with abun－ dance of members，fo that at laft it became a very difficult thing to get admittance amongft them，and the method in this refpect was fingular enough to deferve notice．
They obliged fuch as prefented themfelves upon their fron－ tiers，which they never fuffered any ftranger to enter，to fub－ mit to a very ftrict examination，that they might know whether they were fit for their community，and to be fure they were not fpies，or perfons who intended to betray them： upon the bare fufpicion of which，they made no fcruple of beating their brains out：but if，upon this examination，they judged they might prove ufeful members，they obliged them to bring in two flaves for their fupport；affigning them a dwelling and plantation，by which they commenced Paulifts， and were to continue fo to the end of their lives；for any attempt to defert，was punifhed with death without mercy． They made no exception of country or complection；a fa－ vage was as welcome to thém as an European；and every man after his admifion，was at liberty to lead what kind of life he liked beft，provided he did not difturb the peace of the fociety．The Jefuits of Paraguay，either as they pretended out of concern for the fouls of the people，or rather moved by the report of their great riches，made feveral attempts to get amongft them，but to no fort of purpofe；yet they lived up－ on very fair terms with this ftrange fcciety；and the Portu－ gueze flrewdly fufpected，that the reverend fathers furnifhed them with fire－arms and ammunition，becaufe they knew not how they could be furnifhed any other way．See the article Paraguay．
How this little republic was fubverted，we do not fatisfac－ torily learn ；but it is certain，that all this country is now in the hands of the Portugueze，and as much under the obedi－ ence of the king of Portugal，as any other part of Brazil ； but the city of St Paul is ftill looked upon as the center of the mines，and a garrifon is maintained there for their fecu－ rity．Nor are we well informed，in what manner the gold is wrought or refined there；but，in all probability，their chief works are lavadero＇s，fince we do not hear of their ufing quickfilver，as the Spaniards do：but it is very certain， that they are much increafed in value，fince the king of Por－ tugal＇s fifth amounts very commonly to about $300,000 \mathrm{l}$ ．per annum ：and it appears by the lateft account，that thefe mines in particular are continually improving．
Del Rey is the only captaipinip to the fouthward of that of St Vincent，extending from the latitude of 28 to 34 degrees 30 minutes fouth，being about four hundred miles in length， but not above one hundred broad in any part of it．The country is fruitful and pleafant，but the Portugueze abfo－ lutely negle⿻コ一火 1 it，＇till the difcovery of the mines of St Vin－ cent put them upon planting and fecuring ir，by erecting fe－ veral forts on the north fide the river La Plata，to which the Spaniards formerly pretended，and upon which they are ftill fuppofed to caft a jealous eye．
The country in this province is as pleazant and fruitful as any in Brazil，and as capable of improvement ；but as it has not been fo long inhabited as the other captainfhips，it is far from being thoroughly peopled．There are only a few villages upon the fea－coaft，and fome forteffes upon the river of Plate． The chief advantage which the Portugueze draw at prefent from this province，is a kind of fmuggling trade，which they carry on with the Spaniards whom they furnih with rum and tobacco of their own growth，and with wines，brandy， cloths，filks，and linens from Europe；which occafion quar－ rels and difputes between the two nations，though in reality the true ground of their contentions is the thirft of gold in both parties，and the defire that each has of becoming idle pofleffors of the large ridge of mountains，which are the weftern boundaries of this province and that of St Vincent， and are fuppofed to be full of mines．
Some fpeculative politicians have infinuated，that it is not impoffible，that the Spaniards may，fome time or other，carry their point；but if they do，they mult begin with the Pa－ raguay Indians who are at prefent fubject only to the Jefuits；
for otherwife it is very certain, that they cannot raife men enough to give the Portugueze any uneafinefs, who, though they have not people to fpare for fettling this laft diftrict in Brazil, have, however, fuch numbers in the adjacent captainthip of St Vincent, as would very foon repel any invafion from their neighbours, who, after all, it is very certain, are on this fide rather weaker than themfelves. So that ftruggles of this nature, if ever this fhould happen, may be reputed at a great diftance; and, if the Portugueze were as free from any apprehenfion of inteftine diforders, it might be affirmed, that farce any colony is more fecure than that of Brazil. But this may one day give fome other power an occafion of fupplanting the Portugueze, if they efpecially are weak enough to farfeit the good-will of Great-Britain towards them.
The fmall country of Portugal, which bad hitherto made fo inconfiderable a figure among the kingdoms of Europe, began to take the lead of them all; and, from creeping along the coafts of Africa with a few little veffels, her fleets began to ftretch to the Eaft-Indies, [fee the article Portugueze East. India TRADE] and to embrace that trade, which was the object of Alexander's ambition. The Eait-Indies by the rout of the Cape of Good Hope, was their proper difcovery; and, though Columbus had a little the ftart of them, yet the finding and fettling of Brazil, plainly proves that America could not have lain long hid from their refearches.
The fruit of thefe great difcoveries and conquelts, was a prodigious trade, immenfe riches, and an amazing naval power, all deduced from a right turn in the government, which eftablifhed it's power in the extention of that of it's fubjects, without exerting a tyrannical authority over them. This created fleets, armies, and a dominion fuperior to any thing the Europeans had enjoyed, from the deftruction of the Roman empire. Thefe are the effects of well chofen colonies! Bur as a true and laudable ambition raifed the Portugueze to fuch a height, a falfe and baftard ambition made way for their ruin. Sebaltian king of Portugal was a hero, he had all the virtues incident to that character, but they took a wrong turn : he embarked the whole force of Portugal in a war upon the continent for his own glory, and to ferve no national purpofe whatfoever ; there he perifhed, and all his army with him; which, in itfelf, was a great misfortune to his fubjects, but in it's confequences a much greater; for this threw them under the dommion of Spain, which was the greatelt mifchief that could befal them; for after this, there appeared no public fpirit in the government; all their conquets in the Eaft-Indies were cither given to men who had an interelt at the court of Spain, or to fuch as that court defired to get out of their way.
'There was no longer any fpirit of virtue, generofity, or concern for public good, either left or encouraged; the enriching of private families took place of this, and while a few of thefe carried their point, the Dutch ftripped them of their empire in the Ealt-Indies, and bid fair for making themfelves malters of Brazil; which, if they had, Portugal had remained a province of Spain, and not a very confiderable province neither.
When the Portugueze recovered their former government, they recovered fpirit enough to preferve Brazil; but fince that time, the court has been infected with the Spanifh policy; and the defire of extending their royal power has, in a great meafure, extinguifhed that firit which once made them a great people. But, to confine our reflections to Brazil, the great point in the Portugueze councils at prefent is to fecure this trade, or at lealt the profits of it, to the crown; in order to which, the feveral fleets deftined for Parayba, Fernambuco, the Bay of All Saints, and Rio Janeiro, fail as regularly as the Spanidh galleons, and in the very fame manner. If this trade had been left more open, the number of fhips would have been vaftly greater, and there would have been no need of men of war to efcort them, or of another fquadron being fent to look out for, and bring them home, as is at prefent the cafe every year, and yet the Algerines frequently pick up fome.
pick up fome. we liall fee from a few examples: Brazil-wood is now a royal commodity, that is to fay, it is fold for the advantage of the crown only [fee Brazil-Wood]; and it produces about 200,000 crufadees, which is fomething better than 30,0001 . fterling annually: we have already feen what the diamond-farm brings in: and take the whole of the king's fifth from the gold-mines, and it will never be found to exceed a million of our money.
There was, indeed, a project of quite another kind fet on foot, for the impoovement, as they call it, of this trade in Portugal, of which we fhall give a very fluort account. In the year ${ }^{5} 709$, the king of Portugal, perceiving that the vaft quantities of gold that came from Brazil did but juit touch at Lifbon, and then travelled over all the countries of Eu-ope, directed this matter to be very feriounly examined in his council: fuppofing, that if a method could be found out to prevent this gold from fraying, the bufinefs would be done, and himfelf become, at once, the richef prince in

Europe. His council accordingly examined this point very carefully, and they reported that the Englifh and Dutch ran away with all the gold, in confequence'of their furnihing the goods and manufactures, which fhould be prohibited in that colony; and that the people thould be content with what could be fent them from Portugal. This' was confidered as a great ftroke of policy, and was on the very point of being put in execution, when it was prevented by the famous lord Galway, as we have before noticed under the article Portugal.

## Further Observations on the nature of this $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{rad}}$.

6 There is not a place in the world, fays an ingenious French author, in a voyage to the Brazils in the year 1717, China only excepted, where there is fo much trouble to get on hhore, or to know how to act when one is on fhore, as in Brazil. Wecame into this bay on the 16 th of November, and, when we were within a league of the city of St Salvador, we were reftrained from proceeding any further, by a gin fired from a little fort, upon which we came to an anchor, and fent our fepercargo athore in our boat; he was a very fenfible man, and withal had a great deal of gravity, a quality of all others the moft neceffary for one who has any bufinefs to tranfag with the Portugueze. . As foon as he came aflore, he was conducted to an audience of the viceroy, who received him with a great deal of ftate, and yet fhewed him, at the fame time, as much civility as be could expect. He told his excellency, That he came on bebalf of three French fhips homeward-bound from the Eaft-Indies, that were in many refpects greatly diftreffed, and had no hopes of performing their voyage, but from his affording them protection and relief. The viceroy continued for fome minutes filent, and then gave him his anfwer to this effect: That he was very forry for their misfortune, becaufe his mafter's orders were very precife againft admitting any foreign veffels into any port; and that he was the more concerned to hear that they were French, becaufe it was chielly on their account that thefe orders were given, becaufe feveral veffels of their nation, that had been admitted into the ports of that country upon the very fame pretences, had carried on an illegal trade directly contrary to the king's orders, and had fhipped great quantities of tobacco. He told him further, That the king's orders were to feize and confifcate, without diftinction, whatever foreign veffels entered that port, unlefs it plainly appeared they were in fuch a condition as not to be able to keep the fea; that therefore they were to have 24 hours given them to confider whether they would come and anchor under the guns of the fort, in order to be examined, or to put to fea without receiving any telief at all. He added, That if the cafe was fuch as our agent reprefented it, he might very freely enter the port, and, upon examination, all the care fhould be taken to affilt and fupply him that be could defire; but that he would do well to remember that the Portugueze were not to be impofed upon.
As our thip was really in fuch a condition that we had no reafon to fear any examination, we made fail immediately on the return of our fupercargo, and came to an anchor under the fort. The next day the judge came on board, attended by feveral fecretaries, and other officers, all of them very grave fober-luoking people, who examined every thing with all the nicety and ftrictnefs of an inquifition. They called for our journals, queftioned our pilots, mariners, and even the cabbin-boys, particularly as to this point, Whether we had not formed a defign of touching at Brazil before we were in fuch diftrefs? They all anfwered in the negative; but ftll we had fo little hopes, that every one in the fhip, who had it in his power, made them fome prefent or other, which they took indeed, but fcarce gave us thanks. At laft they took their leave, and fent fome carpenters on board, to whom our captain made fuch an application, that they reported our leaks to be fo dangerous, that the crew were very much alarmed, and were afraid of finking before they got out of the Ship.
As foon as this report was made, we had leave to go on fhore, which was refured us before, and we had alfo leave given us to take lodgings where we thought fit in the city, but with frict caution not to attempt any kind of trade on pain of forfeiting both Thip and cargo. The officers put on board the veffel talked the fame language at firft ; but feeing the inpreffion it made, and that our people were very exact in that particular, they were fo kind as to explain themfelves the third day, telling us that this was all a farce; that the judges themfelves knew ir; that they underfood by our prefents, we were a good fort of people, and that we fhould have, every night, boats come off with all forts of merchandize, and that they would take care we fhould run no fort of rifque, either in buying or felling. The boats came accordingly, and though at firft we were a little fufpicious, yer, in one week's time, their language was perfectly underftood, and trade went on brikkly every evening, as foon as it was daik.'

PORTUGUEZE

## PORTUGUEZE EAST INDIA TRADE.

## A Short History thereof.

The Portugueze were once the chief navigators of the world, and the firf Europeans who vifited the Indian coaft from the new way by the Cape of Good Hope.-Upon their arrival, on their firft voyage, at Callicut, on the coaft of Malabar, they found Zamorin, the king of the councry, receiving them they ly, and encouraging his people to trade with them, and kindly, and encouragng offering to enter into a leage to mutual advantage.
They found in all the ports of India abundance of fhipping, of Arabians and Moors: thofe called Maors were fuch as Ethiopians or Egyptians, who dwelt on the weft border of the Red Sea, and traded by their hhipping between the faid fea and the coaft of India, Malabar, Ceylon, Coromandel, Golconda, Bengal, \&ec. as alfo others, who were mere Arabians, from the gulph of Perfia.
Thefe traders, when the Portugueze firf came, were as civil to them as Zamorin was before: but, when they came to underftand that thefe Portugueze were Europeans, that they bad found a way about by long fea, from the coaft of Spain and Portugal, into their Indies, and, returning the fame way, they would carry the Indian goods ditectly thither, and withal fecing that they were ftout hips, of prodigious burthen, and would carry a great quantity of goods, and that alfo they had more hhips (for a fecond fleet of ' 3 fail foon arrived), they prefently found that all their trade to Suez, and to the Arabian and Perfian gulphs (the way whereby it had been carried on before) would be ruined: upon which they turned firt the fecret, and at laft, the open and implacable enemies of the Portugueze, and of their whole commerce; and they thewed it firf by provoking Zamorin, the king of Callicut, arainft them, and making him, from their friend, become their utter enemy.-This was in the year r499.
The next year Alvarez de Cabrale, another Portugueze admiral, coming again with fix fhips more, the fame people oppofed him alfo, not only by engaging the king againit them, but by engroffing all the goods, and foreflaling the markets: fo that, notwithitanding the king's orders, the Portugueze could buy-nothing.
But the Portugueze were not, in thofe days, fo eafily maftered as they have been fince; for on complaint to the king, and his majefty declaring that it was not with his knowlege, or by his direction, the admiral, Seignior de Cabrale, fell upon the Moors and Arabs chips in the harbour [家 the Arabians were at that time called Saracens] and foon beating their failors, they difpofed of their cargoes much cheaper and better than they might have had them before. This put the Arabians upon a military revenge : for the Portugueze having taken feveral houfes on thore in the town, the Arabians attacked them in the night, plundered them, and killed feveral of the Portugueze.
Cabrale applied for fatisfaction to the king, concluding, that as he had difowned the Arabians before, he would abfolutely renounce them now : but the king appearing partial and cold, and the Portugueze not obtaining the fatisfaction which they demanded, their admiral attacked io other Arabian Chips in the fame harbour, killed all the men, and unladed the thips into his own': and; when he had to done, to convince the king that he had not courted his friendhip out of fear of his power, he turned his broad-fides upon the city, and furioully battered it for feveral hours; and, leaving it in that fhattered condition, failed out of the harbour before their faces, for Cochin, where he was kindly received, and all the trading advantages given him that he could defire.
The next voyage the Portugueze made was not to Callicut, but directly to Cochin: but the Arabians, \&cc. not forgetting the affront offered them before, fell upon them with 20 ftout Thips in thofe days; but Vafco de Gama, another Portugueze admiral, gave them fo warm a reception, that he intirely over threw them. From this time the Portugueze grew potent in the Indies, and carried on a prodigious commerce, by means of their forts and fettlements.
It, was towards the latter end of the fixteenth century that the Englifh and Dutch began to interfere with the Portugueze in thefe parts; and they very foon, by the affiftance of the natives, took from them the moft conifiderable places they poffeffed, and fome of them they abandoned themfelves. It would take up a great deal of room, and, perhaps, anfwer the purpofe but indifferently, if we fhould attempt to give a large hintory of, the manner in which thefe places were reduced, and therefore we hall rather take them in the courfe of their fituation, by which the reader-will clearly perceive how the empire of this nation in the Eaft was diflofved. Shah Abbas; when monarch of Perlia, had an earneft defire to rid himfelf of the neighbourhood of the Portugueze; but he wanted a maritime force fufficient to accomplifh his defign, and, therefore, he applied himfelf to the Englifh, who had likewife fuffered much by the pride and avarice of the Portugueze ; and, by their affiftance, part of his forces were tranfported into the inland of Srmuz (whereof the Portugueze

Vol. II.
were pofferfed) which was attacked both by land and fea, on the 20th of January, $\mathbf{1 6 2 2}$. The defendants behaved with great bravery and good conduct, and made a noble refiftance ; but the Englifh having deftroyed their fleet, took the garrifon, which ruined the power of the Portugueze on that fide. The rich city of Surat, formerly a place of the greateft trade in the Indies, fuffered feverely from the Portugueze, who burnt it down to the ground, on purpofe to favour the commerce of their own city of Diu, which ftands at the entry of the gulph of Cambaya, and which they had rendered one of the Atrongelt and fineft places in the Eaft, keeping the monarch of that country in abfolute fubjection. But, notwithftanding their policy in this refpect, and that they fill remained mafters of Diu*, yet the Indian princes in the neighbourhood traded freely with all Europeans; and Surat, which they took fo much pains to deftroy in 1520 , is now in as flourilbing a condition as ever, and the Portugueze are almoft the only nation that are not benefited by it's traffic.

- This city of Diu ftands in the latitude of 21 degrees, zo minutes, upon an infand about a league in length, and not a third part of a league in breadth. The country aboat it abounds with all the neceffaries of life; and the city itfelf is as well built, and as well fortified, as any in the Indies. At prefent, the Portugueze are about to eftablifh as well the trade of this city, as of others in the Indies.

On this coalt they were poffeffed of feveral frong places, dowt to Goa; of thefe, Daman is fill in their hands, and is a place of pretty good trade; Bacaim is lately fallen into the hands of the Indians. Bombay they yielded to the Englifh, on the marriage of queen Catherine with king Charles II. and has continued in our hands ever fince. From Goa to Cape Comorin they had alfo very confiderablefettlements, molt of which they have been difpoffeffed of by the Dutch, who in the year 1663 becoming mafters of Cranganor, Cochin, and Coulan, foon after deprived them of Cananor, which was the firft place they had fettled at: and thus was their power greatly reduced on the coaft of Malabar.
Doubling this famous cape, and proceeding along the coaft of Coromandel, we meet firft with the port and fortrefs of Nagapatan, which, when the Portugueze came firf into the Indies, was no more than a village ; but they, confidering the importance of the place, fortified it with great care, and rendered it in every refpect very confiderable. But after the Dutch had deprived them of the ifand of Ceylon, they did not long let them reft here, but, by the affiftance of an Indian prince, befieged and became mafters of that place, in 1658. From thence all along the coalt, quite up to Bengal, the Portugueze have loft all power ; and as for fettlements, they had none of any great confequence to lofe, having, in the time of their greateft power, contented themfelves with a fmall eftablifhment at Meliapour, or St Thomas, reftraining all the reft of the coalt by their fquadrons, which were continually cruizing in the bay of' Bengal.
On the oppofte fide of the gulph, the Portugueze had once very great power in the kingdom of Pegu [fee PEGU], in confequence of their affifting the monarch of that country againft the king of Siam, who had invaded his territories, and would very probably have made him his tributary, if a body of Portugueze bad not come to his affiftance, by whom he was enabled not only to defend bimelef effectually againft his enemy, but even to purfue him into his own country.
It is very eafy to difcern what mighty advantages might have accrued to the Portugueze from this favourable turn, if they had known how to improve it ; but what might have turned fo much to their benefit, proved, by their own ill management, the caufe of their ruin, and that in a very fhort fpace of time. The king of Pegu, it feems, was fo fenfible of the fervice they had done him, in driving the king of Siam out of his country, that, in pure gratitude, he made one Seignior Thomas Pereyra, who commanded the Portugueze in the war, generalifimo of all bis forces, which preferment made the Portugueze fo infolent, that, in a few years, they became intolerable to all ranks and degrefs of perfons in Pegu. Both kings grew tired of war, but both were too proud to make advances towards peace; fo that, for many years, they had fkirmifhes with fmall parties, though not fet battles; and wherever the Portugueze arms went, they had victory to accompany them.
The king of Pegu, to have his forces nearer the borders of Siam, fettled his court at Marcavan, and kept the Portugueze near him, to be ready upon all occalions, either to repel or affault the Siarn forces, as opportunity ferved; and Thomas Pereyra was the great favourite at court : he had his elephants of ftate, and a guard of his own countrymen to attend him.-But he loft his life, and the Portugueze were all cut oIf, from an act of violence committed by him on the wife of one of the natives.
The kingdom, or, as fome call it, the empire of Siam, lies next to Pegu, and is a country of vaft extent, the monarch of which was too powerful for the Portugueze to think of making any great conqueft in his dominions, and therefore they chofe to live with him upon good terms, for the fake of the valt trade carried on in his dominions, which are ex-
tremely well fituated for commerce, having on one fide the kingdoms of Laos, Camboya, and Cochin-China, and on the other the countries bordering on the gulph of Bengal. Befides, there annually reforted thither a fleet of merchant-hips from China, laden with all the rich goods of that empire. They continued to hold a fair correlpondence with this monarch and his fubjects, as long as their power fubfifted in the Indies; but, by degrees, the. Dutch have, in a great meafure, excluded them from their influence here fince 1630, when they erected their factory here, and have fince wrought themfelves fo effectually into the confidence of this prince, that he has granted them an exclufive privilege of purchafing all the tin in his dominions, which is a branch of commerce of prodigious importance; yet the Portugueze are not wholly ejected, though their trade is greatly fallen from what it was. There are feveral fmall principalities on the ifthmus, before one comes to the country of Malacea, which were all of them formerly under the power of the Portugueze, as appears by their retaining ftill a mixture of that language with their own. The chief of thefe principalities are thofe of Ligor on one fide, and Quedah on the other; but the people are fo barbarous and perfidious, that the Europeans carry on fcarce any trade on their coafts.
The great peninfula of Malacca, at the time the Portugueze came thither, was fubject to the king of Johore; but the viceroys of the crown of. Portugal attacked, and made themfelves mafters of that city. After it came into their hands, it changed it's conditions entirely; and from being a place of fmall account, in a fhort time became famous all over India and Europe, lying almoft in the cenire of trade, brought thither by Chipping from the rich kingdoms of Japan, China, Formofa, Luconia, Tonquin, Cochin-China, Cambodia, and Siam, belides what Johore produced, and Sumatra, Java, Borneo, Macaffar, Banda, Amboina, and Ternate Inlands, that abound in valuable commodities.
After Goa and Ormuz, this was by very far the richeft city in the Indies, and a great market for all the different commodities that thefe countries produced. The whole was encompaffed with a ftrong ftone wall, regularly fortified with baftions, the place extremely well peopled, and the garrifon numerous, and well fupplied, becaufe the Portugueze confidered it as the eaftern frontier of their dominions.
In 1605, the Dutch [fee the article Dutch East-India Company ], who were then become very potent in the Indies, atracked and deftroyed the fleet of the Portugueze here, confifting of thirty-four fail, on board of which were three thoufand men; but they were not able to take the place. The next year, the king of Johore invefted it with an army of fixty thoufand men, in revenge of what the Portugueze had done againft him three years before, when they took and deftroyed his capital; however, he was obliged to raife the fiege with great lofs. But the Dutch well knowing the importance of the place, and the vaft advantages accruing to the Portugueze from it's fituation and commerce, the former affording them an opportunity of levying so per cent, upon all veffiels paffing through the Straights, and the latter producing annully a large revenue, they attacked it in the year 1640, fo vigrorouly, that they became mafters of it, after a fiege of fix months. The walls and fortifications they preferved, and fome of the churches, and the great hofpital they have turned into a warehoufe. In the kingdom of Cambodia, or Camboia, the Portugueze have ftill a confiderable trade, and they are likewife well received in Tonquin.
The troubles in the Low-Countries, which produced a war between the crown of Spain and the republic of the United Piovinces, began about 1570, and England interpofing in favour of the States, their power increafed to fuch a degree, that they were not only able to defend themelves againit Spain by land, but to give that potent monarchy inexpreffible trouble by fea. But this war feems to have no relation to Portugal, and we do not hear of their attacking any but the Portugueze fettlements in the Eal-Indies. In order to refolve this difficulty, we muft remember that the crown of Portugal was united to that of Spain in 1579 , by which means Philip II. became mafter of both the Indies, and confequently the States of the United Provinces were as much at war with the Portugueze, who were fubjects to the king of Spain, as with any of the reft of his fubjects; and confequently this gave them a right to attack the Portugueze fettlements, both in the Eaft and Weft-Indies, which they profecuted with fuch vigour, that they bid far for becoming mafters of all that the Portugueze had poffeffed in either Indies.
We have feen what mighty acquiftions they have made in the Eaft; but it is neceffary to our fubject to obferve likewife, that their Weft-India company became in that fpace of time, fo powerful, as to make almoft an entire conqueft of Brazil. It is very evident from hence, that nothing but the union of the crowns of Spain and Portugal could have afforded the Dutch either a pretence for attacking, or an opportunity of reducing thefe countries, both of which, in a fingular degree, they foom this accident obtaned. For as, on the one hand, his Catholic Majefty had enough to do in defending his hereditary dominions, before this acceffion of the territories of

Portugal ; fo he was tempted to apply the revenues of that crown to the immediate wants of the Spanifh government, which we may conclude were very great, fince on his deathbed he owned, that the wars of the Low-Countries had coft him five hundred and fixty-four millions of ducats, which is upwards of one hundred and twelve millions of our money; whence it is eafy to perceive, that he could not fare as much as was requifite for the defence of the Portugueze territorie. On the other hand, the Portugueze themfelves, though they had always been diftinguidhed for their loyalty to their natural princes, were far enough from flewing fo much zeal in the fervice of the king of Spain; and it is very natural, when the minds of private men are entirely defpoiled of public fpinit, for the affairs of the fate to fall into confufion.
But one would have imagined, that after the feparation of Portugal from Spain, which happened in the year 1640 , things would have taken another turn; becaufe, with king John IV. the Dutch had no pretence of making war. To give the reader a clear idea of this matter, we muft remember that the Dutch had taken Brazil from the king of Spain, or rather from the Portugueze, while they were his fubjeits; but afterwards, that nation confidering this as an injury not to be borne, attempted to drive the Dutch out, notwithftanding the treaty concluded between the States and the king of Portugal, in 1641 ; which, to lay the truth, had been but indifferently obferved on both fides*; that is. to fay, the Dutch had encroached upon the Portugueze in the Eatt-Indies, and they, on the other hand, gave the Dutch little or no refpite in Brazil, out of which, in ten years time, they drove them entirely.

* At the time the Portugueze delivered themfelves from the Spanith yoke, the Dutch were employed in reducing the illand of Ceylon, and made ufe of abundance of artifices, in order to profecute the advantages they had gained, norwithlanding the peace concluded between the States-General and the crown of Portugal in Europe; neither did they defift from their hoftiiities, even after the peace was proclaimed in the Indies, but continued to give the Portugueze almoft as much trouble as while the war continued. This they did under pretence of being allies to fuch Indian princes as were at war with the Portugueze; and where this pretence was wancing, they took care, by their emifiaries, to ftir up new wars, and, under pretence of reftoring the Indians to their freedom, constived things fo as to engage them in long and bloody wars, which had no other end than to oblige them to change their mafters, with this difference only; that whereas the Portugueze endeavoured to keep large countries, and to oblige the Indian princes to pay homage to the king of Portugai, the Dutch contented themfelves with the fea coalts, and forbidding thofe princes to trade with any other nation; fo that their flavery was equally great, though not always equally apparene, which ever fide prevailed.

About this time died king John IV. and left his fon Alphonfo VI. a minor, which advantage the Dutch took to declare war againft the crown of Portugal, from a perfuafion that this opportunity of regaining what they had loft in the Weft, and profecuting their conquefts in the Eaft-Indies, was not to be loft; the racher becaufe Portugal was at that time engaged in a dangerous war with Spain, and the Dutch had lately concluded a peace with that crown.
It was in confequence of this new war, that the Duth at tacked the Portugueze again in the Eaft-Indies, and even endeavoured to deprive them of Goa; but in this they did nor fucceed: and, on the other hand, the Portugucze foynd means to traverfe all the attempts that the Dutch made to eftablifh a trade in China, as alfo to raife fuch a ftorm, as deprived them of the illand of Formofa, which they had conquered, and which was of prodigious confequence to them.
But, in the mean time, the great fleets they fent to the EaftIndies, enabled them not only to extend their conquefts, but in the year 1661 , to defeat the whole naval power of the Portugueze in two general engagements. But while the public fuffered exceffively from the confequences of this fatal war, fome private merchants in Lifbon and in the EaltIndies, firted out fo many privateers, and of fuch ftrength, that the Dutch fuffered exceffively in their trade; and therefore both nations began to be weary of the war, and inclined to a negociation.
The crown of Great-Britain interpofed it's mediation, in confequence of the marriage between king Charles II. and the Infanta of Portugal, by which peace was brought about in the year 1661, and thereby the Portugueze were left in poffeftion of Brazil, and the Dutch accepted a fum of mosey as a fatisfaction for their pretenfions.
In the Eaft-Indies things were to remain as they then flood, and both parties were to keep whar, at the conclufion of this peace, fhould be in their refpective poffeffions; but the Dutch kept this no better than they did the former treaty; on the contrary, in 1663 , they attacked all the places which the Portugueze held on the coafts of Malabar, particularly Cochin, which they had mo fonner taken, than they defltoved all the wild, or baftard cinnamon, which, after the lofs of Ceylon, had proved an advahtageous branch of commerce to the Purtugueze. There were high complaints made of this

## POR

in Europe to the States-General, who were either deceived in the plaufible accounts given theon by their Eaft-India company, or pretended to be deceived, that dhey might, with a better grace, protract the negociation relating to this affair, 'till their fubjects in the Eaftredodies had fo fortified the places they had takan, ass to puk it entirely out of the power of the Portugueze to attempt the recovery of them. *

The Dutch, though their Eat-India company gained fuff ciently by thefe practices, fuffered very feverely, as a, ftate, from the jealoufies they excited in their neighbours. The Englifh had fome experience of a like difpofition towards hem; and though the Frenchi had nots, at that time, any grounds of complaint in the Indies, yet they were far enough from being pleafed with the growth of the Dutch naval poiver; and. therefore readily. joined in a war to humble them, as they phrafed it, which wasp that of 1672 ; and how far the caufes of that war were connecteds with the conduat of the Dutch in the Indies, may appear from a fact claygged upon them by Mr Tavernier, who, in his Travels, relates, that the Dutch factory of Gambrou in Perfia, publicly burnt the picture of king Charles II. in a fire partly made of cinamon, which was fuch an indig. nity as that prince never forgot, and which gave a very bad impreffion of the Dutch to the Perfians;' who laboured all they could to hinder it.

Thefo proceedings gave the finifhing blow to the ruin almoft of the Portingueze, who bave never fince been able to undertake any thing of confequence in the Eaft-Indies; but, on the conbrany, have exhaufted much of their remaining frength in defending themielves againft their Indian neighbours; who, encouraged by the progrefs of the Dutch, and excited thereto by fome of theis agents, have been fince endeavouring to tear from them she fraili remains of their poffeffions in India, and have ofien kept Goa itfelf blocked up, for many months together.
We have already pointed out many of the caufes of the dectanfion of that mighty power, which, in fo flort a fpace of time, the crown of Portugal a@quired in the Ealt; but as this is, perhaps, the moft ufeful part of the prefent article, it may not be amifs to add a few farther obfervations on this fubject. One great caufe of their ruin was, the circumftances of their goverument at home ; where, for many years togetber, they were engaged in a long, expenfive, and dangerous war againft the crown of Spain, in defence of their ind ependency, whach at once employed thei whole force, and exhautted their whole revenue. It is true, indeed, that this was rather the miffortune, than the fault of the Portugueze, fince it was what they could not axoid; but it was, neverthelefs, the great caufe of, their loffes in the Indies.
We may add to this, their fending over men of too great quality, as viceroye to Goa, with a view rather to better their fortunes than the public fervice; which is the reafon that, of late years, we hear nothing more of the Gamas, the Albuquerques, the Pereyras, or the Galvanos; but: are forced to fearch for the names of their viceroys in the priyate regifters of the palace, inflead of the public, records of hiftory: befides, as, thefe men have been, generally fpeaking, too psor to mind any thing fo much as mending their own eftates; fo they bave been too well allied to be called to any account, on their return, for their mal-adminiftration.
When their affairs began firt to decline in this part of the world, it was a common thing fon a governor of Mofambique, which was effeemed the firft viceroyflaip, and with all the other governors in the power of the viceroy, to become immenfely rich. Now, as it is impofilile thas fuch exorbitant fums hould be made any other way, than by opprefing the Indians and taking large fums from the merchants; we may eafily perceive, that all thefesprivare fortunes were made at the expence of the public interef.
The bad examples of the governors, badi a baxl:effect on all the fubordinate officers; fo that pride, vapity, luxury, and a pompous difplay of wealth, attained by illicit means, took place of that difinterefted public finit, which enabled their anceftors to lay the foundacion of fo large an empire, with an inconliderable part of that power, which was in the poffeffion of thofe who lof it.
The clergy too foilowed the example of the laity, and infead of promoting, as at the beginning, the converfion of the matives to the Cliriftian faith, from, the pretended view of faving their fouls, they now profecuted that work from the motive of making them fubfervient to theinown purpafes, and enabling them to acquire valt riches, FOR THEIR KINGDOM is OE THIS WORLD. This corruption proceeded fo far by degrees, that not only many of the Jefuits at Goa, engaged in trade, contrary to the rules of their order and their duty as miffionaries, but even defcended fo low, as to difguife themrelves in the habits of faquirs, or Mohammedan monks, that they might have an opportunity of vifiting the dianond mines, and puschafing ftones there of extraordinary value*.

- We owe thisc circumftance to the Hifory of Holland, by M. de la Neiville, who tells us, that the Dutch being, extremely piqued at the trouble the. Jefuits gave them at China, difcovered this prattice to the governor of the diamond mines at Vifapour, who caught twa of the fathers


## POR

difguifed like faquirs, with fones about them to the value of twenty-five thoufand pounds, which he took from them, and after whipping them publicly, for profaning the habit of thofe holy men, took fuch meafures as prevented their carrying on that trade in this fhape ever after.

But what moft of all contributed to corrupt the inhabitants of the Portugueze fettlements, was the little care taken to prevent their leaving all things to the care of their negroes and other llaves, and their intermarrying with the people of the country'; practices ever fatal to all European eltablifh ments, becaufe it not only effeminates. the minds of fuch as fall into this way of living, but alfo makes them lofe all regard for their country, and inclines them to take fuch meafures, as are moft likely to preferve them in the enjoyment of fuch fervile pleafures.
The Portugueze at Goa have been, for more than a century paft, fo much addicted to this fenfual kind of life, that provided they might enjoy their magnificent houles in the city, and their country palaces in it's neighbourbood, they gava themfelves no pain about what happened elfewhere, or how great progrefs the Dutch made in fubduing their diffant fettlements. The natural confequence of this was, that when fuch fettlements were loft, thofe who were driven from their habitations, Xnfead of repairing to Goa, and taking arms in the king's fervice, for the recovery of any part of his domipions, went into the territories of fome Indian prince, and there, for a pitiful fubfiftence, entered into his pay, or accepted of fome low office in his court; fo that while the fleets and armies of Portugal grew thin and contemptible, for want of foldiers and feamen, there were many thoufands of that nation feattered all over the Indies, difgracing their country, by the manner in which they got their bread; when, by a proper behaviour, they might have, reftored the affajis of their prince, as well as their own fortunes.
One may fafely affirm, that all thefe mifchiefs were, at the bottom, owing to the want of a right adminiftration in Portugal; where, if a council for the Indies had been fettled [fre INDIA-HOUSE OF SPAIN], compofed of men of real abilifies, and competent experience in commercial concerns, who had been intrufted with the fole power of beftowing places in that country, and had been charged to look carefully into the conduct of fueh as were employed by them, might, before things had gone too far, have reftored difcipline in their colonies, and recalled fuch, as from difontent or dif fidence in their former governors, bad taken refuge in other places.
But their attention to other things, and more efpecially, to their fettlements in Brazil, which have, indeed, accidentally compenfated, in fome meafure, their loffes on this fide, hindered them from thinking of their affairs in the eaft, 'till they became almoft palt recovery.
In this diftreffed and dejected ftate they lie at prefent, which, however, mult not excufe us from giving the reader a view of them, even in this condition, becaufe the Portugueze are ftill confidered as having fome intereft in the Indies, though it be in a manner nothing in comparifon of what it was, they are, however, at prefent, taking meafures to revive and effablifh their trading intereft again in this part of the woyld, and that, as we have before feen, by the means of British Merchants, British Sailors, and British Money.
The dominions at prefent fybject to the Portugueze yiceroy of the Indies are very eafily defribed. The city of GoA, of which we have fpoken before, is fill the capital, the feat of the viceroy, the archbifhop, and the inquifition, which are heavy burthens on fo exhaufled an eftablifhment. In the neighbourhood of this city they preferve the inands of Salfette, Bardes, Augedive, and fome others of no great confequence, farther than that they fupply the city of Goa plentifully with provifions, which is hard to fay whether it be an advantage to that place or not: for as rice comes in great quantities, and very cheap, to Goa, it encourages the citizens to keep a valt number of fervants, efpecialy negroes, who are content with one difh of this food at noon, and another at nigbt. If thefe were kept for any kind of labour or manufactures, there would be no great objection to it; but almoft every houfe-keeper has fix, fome of them 12, fome 30 or 40 , that have no other bufimefs than carrying their mafter's palanquin and umbrella'; fo that, in reality, they are not kept fo much for fervice as for ftate: and thus they rather exhauft, than increafe, the riches of the inhabitants.
Dru, which formerly belonged to the kingdom of Guzarat, is the frongeft place they have, and is, indeed, very well fituated for commerce. It has a very good port, and, while the Portugueze had any fleets of confequence, they were generally laid up here; and at this city the Moors, and other traders in thofe feas, were obliged to take out their paffports, before they proceeded any farther to the Eaft. At prefent, almoft dill the trade which was carried on here is removed to Surat, and what little fill remains at Diu, in the hands of the Portugueze, is carried on under Gentile ceblours; that is to ay, the Portugueze think themflyes fater under them
than under the flag of Portugal, formerly fo much refpecled in the Indies.
The port of Daman, on the gulph of Cambaya, is yet in tolerable good condition, though nothing in comparifon of what it was, the old town being in a manner deferted, and the new not near fo well peopled as might be expected from it's extent.
There are, however, fill fome manufactures carried on here, particularly in filk, with which they furnilh the market of Goa, and thereby enable the merchants fettled to carry on what fimall commerce they have left. Chaoul ftands behind the mountains, on the fame coalt, and has a very fafe and good port.
Thefe are all the places that they have on the Malabar coaft ; and in other parts of the Indies they have few factories, and no eftablifhments at all, except it be in the illands of Innor and Solor, not far from the Moluccas, which they polfefs jointly with the Dutch. Once in two or three years they fend a fhip from Goa to thefe illands, the chief commodities of which are fandal-wood, much efteemed in China, very good wax, and a fort of medicine called folor-ftones, which are very little, if at all, inferior to the bett bezoar. On the coalt of China they have the ifland and port of Macao, from whence they carry on a cofiderable trade to China and the Philippines.
All that remains under the Portugueze dominion, from the Cape of Good Hope in Africa, to the city of Macao in China, is governed by a viceroy, with the title of captain-general, who refides at Goa, as the metropolis of India. There are fix, and fometimes eight, defembargadores, or judges, that attend the government as a fovereign court, or council, who wear gowns down to their heels, over a caffock of the fame length, the gown with wide neeves down half way their arms: they wear golillas, and huge perukes of the French fathion. The chief court thefe gownmen fit in is called Re lacon, which adminifters juftice in civil and criminal cafes, having power over all minifters, and tries all appeals brought from all parts of their dominions. The viceroy fits as chief of this court, under a canopy; the gownmen fit on benches placed on the plain floor. The council de Facada is like the court of Exchequer, where one of the gownmen fit as the vicey's deputy. Thus the pomp and felendor of this goverrment is flll kept up, though the extent of it is much leffened, and the power and credit' of it in a manner decayed.
There are fill as many governments as ever, that is, in title; for otherwife they are of no great confequence; and thofe on whom they are beftowed have the characters of generals. There is, for inflance, a general of the gulph of Ormuz, who has four thips under his command; a general of the north, who directs the finall towns on the coaft of Malabar ; a general of Salfette, who has a territory of about fifteen miles; a general of China, who is, properly fpeaking, governor of Macao, and an abfolute vaffal to the Chinefe. There is another general in the iflands of Timor and Solor, to whom even the Portugueze there fcarce pay any obedience, and who lives in a miferable foit, the guns of which are in no condition for fervice. There is likewife a general of Goa, whofe bufinefs is to take care of the channels between the illands, and to reftrain fmugglers *.

* There is a very wide difference between thefe titular preferments and the governments formerly in the gift of the ferments and the governmeats formerly in the gift of
viceroy of Goa, which were five; the firft was that of viceroy of Goa, which were five; the firt was that of
Mofambique, which is fill in their hands, and the only one of the old government that is fo; the fecond was that of Mafcat, on the Arabian coaft, which was of very great importance, and brought in a large revenue; the third was that of Ormuz, on the coaft of Perfia; the captain-general of the ifland of Ceylon was the fourth, and the governor of the important fortrefs of Malacca was the fifth. Upon each of thefe general governments there depended many others of lefs confequence, and of which thefe generals had the abfolute difpofal; but thofe who held them, werc continued in them for no longer than three years. And it was for this reafon they were guilty of fo much extortion, looking upon their governments as leafes for fo many years, in which they were to make therr fortunes.

But the beft of all the governments that fill belong to the Indies, is that of Mofambique [fee Portugueze African Trade], which is an ifland fituated near the coaft of Africa, in the latitude of $15^{\circ}$ fouth, within balf a league of the continent. They have a flrong fort there, with four good baftions, which commands the channel, and in which there are feventy pieces of brafs cannon; and here there is always kept a good garrifon, and in tolerable order. The governor is honoured with the title of general of the river of Senna, where he has his heutenant, which employment was worth to him feveral hundred thoufand crowns a year. There are but a few houfes about the fort, the inhabitants keeping their effects on the neighbouring continent: but notwithftanding the narrownefs of the place, there are monafteries of Jefuits, Dominicans of St John de Dios, befides the chief church and that of the Mifericordia. The merchandize
brought to this place by the fhips of the company, ate bought at a fet price by the royal factory, which afterwards fends them to Chelimani; the mouth of the river of Senna running three hundred miles along the coaft, in galliots and fmall veffels, becaufe of the flats from Chelimani; the goods are fent up the river againft the Aream, in almandies or little boats, which are ten days going up and about five coming down. It is very difficult going up, for thore who are not well acquainted with the hhallows and windings of the river. The Cafres, or Blacks, refort to this port from provinces and kingdoms three or four months journey diftant, to buy or take up goods upon truft for fo much gold, which they never fail to bring punctually the next year, unlefs, death prevents them. This trade yields above cent. per cent. fo that the Portugueze may be fald to have another India in Africa.
SENNA is a little town on the right-hand of the river, inhabited by fifty Portugueze families, who make it populous enough, by the great number of blacks they keep. Thefe till the ground, and dig in the mines, and by that means maintain their mafters inftead of being kept by them.
About fifteen days journey from hence lies Sofala, where the Portugueze have likewife an eftablifhment, fubject, however, to the general of Mozambique, and here a prodigious trade is driven on, of which the Portugueze are, or might be, matters. It confilts chiefly in gold, of which there are greater quantities here than in any other country in the world, fince the annual produce of this market is computed, by the beft judges, at forty-fix thouland ounces. There are vaft quantuties of Spanifh and Canary wines, oil, filks, linens, cortons, coral, and other European goods fold here, which are carried by the inhabitants of the little kingdom of Som fala, through all the great empire of Monomorapa, which the Portugueze fille the empire of gold, from the prodigious quantities of that precious metal which is brought to them from thence. There are likewife, fome other very rich commodities brought hither by the negroes, fuch as the moft excellent ebony in the world, grear quantities of ivory, abundance of fine mats, which are much efteemed in the Indies, and a great number of flaves; fo that Goa, and all the reft of the Portugueze fectlements, are furnifhed from bence. One may juftly wonder, that, confidering the value of this fetilement, and it's convenient fituation, the Dutch had not made themfelves mafters of it long ago, as well as of all the other places belonging to the crown of Portugal on this coalt.
In the year $\mathbf{1 6 0 5}$, they attempted Mozambique with very little fuccefs, which, however, did not difcourage them; as it muft be allowed, that where there is a profpect of gain, the Dutch are not eafily difcouraged : and, therefore, in 1607, they attacked it a fecond time with greater force, but with the fame ill-luck as before, except that they made themfelves maflers of a rich Portugueze fleet, which, in fome meafure, paid the expence of the expedition. This rich trade, notwithftanding, is much fallen off by the Arabs making themfelves mafters of Monbaza, and other places whicn gives them an oppoitunity of fupplying the Africans with European goods, which they purchale in different 'parts of the Indies.
As for the fhare which the Portugueze fill retain, the gold obtained thereby is fent to Goa and to Diu, where it is coned into fmall pieces, called St Thomas's, which are not worth above half a crown of our money; and it is obferved, that this coin is of a worfe touch, that is, of a bafer allay than any other in the Indies [fee the article EASt-Indin Trada in general] which is another fign of a declining trade; for the Saracens, which were formerly coined at Ormuz, when in the Portugueze hands, were efteemed the beft gold in the Indies; but they are now become extremely fcarce, and the St Thomas's are coined in lefs quantities every year.
Thefe poffeffions are faid to produce fo little to the king of Portugal, that it has been more than once debated in the council of that prince, whether it would not be for the intereft of the crown to abandon them all together withdrawing their artillery and effects; and we are likewife told, that it is not any political, but purely a religious motive, that has hindered this meafure from being taken, the priefts having fuggeffed that, in fuch cafe a multitude of fouls would beloft to the Church. We fhall the icfs wonder at this, if we confider, that fuch as are beft acquainted with the lat India trade affure us, that a fingle merchant and a fingle thip of a reafonable burden, may carry on as great a commerce, as what at prefent fubfifts between Lifbon and Goa. This matter, however, deferves fome explanation. There are yet a great many fhips employed from Goa, Diu, and Daman, to the coafts of Perfia, Pegu, Manilla, and China, but they are moflly on the account of Indian merchants, there being fcarce a Portugueze trader at Goa able to furnith a cargo of the value of 10,0 co crowns; and it is very much doubted, whether in the whole of their trade, they employ above two hundred thoufand crowns; fo that it is not at all ftrange, that one year with another, there are not above two ihips fent directly from Goa to Lifbon, and thore
when they annually fent twenty.

Yet there has been a late regulation made at Goa, for the prefervation and promotion of trade, which thofe who underftand that fubject beft, agree compleated it's ruin. This is an exclufive company, which has the fole right to the commerce of Mozambique and Macao, which company has taken upon itfelf the payment of the royal officers, who are alfo two thirds concerned therein: this has given fuch a blow to the natural commerce of Goa, that the beft part of the Indian merchants that were left, are now retired from thence. To fay the truth, it was the great fhare the viceroys, governors, and other officers, always took in commerce, without contributing any thing thereto, except protecting the merchants from the violence committed by themfelves on fuch as did not admit them to a fhare in their trade, that firft deftroyed the extenfive commerce they enjoyed. And, upon this fubject, the wits of the Indies have framed a very pretty allegory: they fay, that when the Portugueze came firft there, they had a fword in one hand, and a crucifix in the other; but that they might fill their pockets the fafter, they quickly difpenfed with the firft, and foon after laid down the laft, by which they have loft all. But though their power and their commerce are fo much declined, their pride is as great as ever, infomuch, that they refufe the natives of the country, who are called Canarians, the privilege of wearing fookings, though they employ them as phyficians, lawyers, and merchants, by which many of them are fo rich, that they keep a dozen or fourteen flaves, and are in much better circumftances than the Portugueze themfelves. The revenues of the Church have fuffered very little by this furprizing change in the State; there being hardly a monaftery that does not receive four or five thouland crowns out of the treafurg, at the fame time the foldiers ftarve and mutiny for want of pay; which is fo much the harder upon the government, becaufe the reverend fathers know very well how to take care of themfelves, infomuch that it is affirmed, the Jefuits in Goa have a better revenue than the crown of Portugal. It is not eafy to know what becomes of the money thefe Popifh cfurchmen raife, but it is very evident, that the wealth they poffers, together with the effablifhment of the inquifition at Goa, is fuch a dead weight on the fettlement, as muft fooner or later deftroy it, unlefs other meafures are foon taken to prevent it.
The wifef of the Portugueze in Europe underftand this very well, and would be glad to fee fome proper remedy applied, not from any prejudice againft the Church or Churchmen, which is far enough from being the vice of that nation, but out of pure regard to the crown, and to the nation; and one would think, that the Clergy themfelves, inftead of grafping at more, ought to be willing to part with fome proportion of what is already in their hands, in order to render the State more able to protect them in the poffeffion of the remainder. Befides, there is nothing clearer, than that the erecting of religious houfes is directly oppofite to the very fcheme of planting, and mult always ruin the fettlements where it prevails, and confequently the religious houfes themfelves, which is certainly an argument that ought to prevail even with Popifh princes, to lay fome reftraint on the miffionaries that are rent abroad, unkefs they prefer the reputation of zeal among fuch as are no competent judges, not only to maxims of policy and good government, but to the principles of true religion. For, if there be any piety in converting Pagans to the Chriftian faith, it follows, that there is ftill greater piety in doing this effectually, and in maintaining for ever the eftablithments neceffary to fupport them, which reafon and experience fhews, the building monafteries, and maintaining numbers of idle people in them, will not do, but, on the contrary, will bring on in time the deftruction of thofe colonies, in which this humour is fuffered to prevail.
A few years fince we had advices from this part of the world, that Ieveral Indian princes were driven from before Goa, which they had blocked up with a numerous army, by the powerful fuccours fent by the prefent king of Portugal, and by the excellent condition of the late viceroy, who was the count De Laurical, and behaved there with great reputation. Such expeditions, however, are to be confidered as expedients only, which may for a time preferve that fettlement, but can never reftore it, or bring the affairs of this nation in thefe parts into fo good order, as to make them worth the attention of a prince, who has the honour of his crown and the good of his people at heart.
But, it feems, the Portugueze are, at prefent, determined to take effectual meafures for the reftoration of their Eaft-India commerce, and they intend to commence the fame at the port of Diu; which has been long fince obferved by M. Tavernier to be well fituated for trade, and as capable of improvement, as any in that part of the world, or more fo: and, if put under a proper regulation, that is, if made in fome meafure a free port, as it is faid the Portugueze defign, it mult neceffarily come in for a large fhare of that commerce now carried on at Surat, and, in all probability, retrieve much of the Arabian and Perfian traffic that has been fo long loft to them. And as the Portugueze have ftill fome factories at Bifnagar, and other places on that coaft, it would be no dificult matter to re-eftablifh their commerce in the heart

Vol. II.
of India, at the fame time that the port of Macao would fufnifh them with the means of fupplying the China market as cheap, or cheaper, than any other European nation, becaufe their colony at Mozambique is fo fituated, as to ferve them for the fame purpofes that the Cape of Good Hope does the Dutch, or the ifland of St Helena the Englift.
POSTAGE of LETTERS. Soon after the reftoration of king Charles II. an act of parliament paffed for erecting a general poft-office in England; and in the 1 ft year of king William III. an act of parliament paffed in Scotland, for ereeting a poft-office in that kingdom; but in the ninth of queen Anne, after the Union, an act of parliament paffed for repealing both thofe ftatutes, and for uniting both the faid poftoffices, and for erecting and fettling one general poft-office throughout all her Majefty's dominions; by which it is enacted, That there fhall be one general poft-office in London, and one poft-mafter general, who fhall have the fole receiving and difpatching all letters within this united realm, and without, \&tc. except letters which concern goods fent by common carriers, and which fhall be delivered with the goods, without any profit for receiving or delivering them; and except merchants letters, and thofe of mafters of lhips; fo as fuch letters be delivered to the perfons to whom they are directed, without receiving any profit for them; and except provifions, affidavits, writs, \&c. and any letters fent by private friends, in their journey, or by any mefienger about private affairs or bufnefs.
Provifo, That carriers do not receive letters which do not concern goods then in carrying, nor drivers of fage-coaches, nor matters of paffage-boats, nor paffengers therein, nor watermen or bargemen, though without hire or reward.
The poft-mafter general, and his deputies, and no other perfon, fhall provide horfes and furniture for any perfon riding poft, where any poft-roads fhall be fettled, at the rate of 3 d . per mile for every poft-horfe, and 4 d . for the guide, and fhall not charge any thing for carrying a bundle, fo as it does not exceed eight pounds.
And for letters he fhall take, viz.
For every fingle letter not coming from, or directed from on Chip-board, and to and from any place in England, not diftant above 80 miles from London, $3^{\text {d, and for every double }}$ letter 6d. and for the packets of writs, deeds, and other things 12d. per ounce: for every fingle letter above 80 miles from London, 4d. and for a double letter, 8 d . and for other things, 1 s .4 d . per ounce; for every fingle letter from London to Edinburgh, or vice verfa, 6d. and a double letter, i2d. and for other parcels, is. per ounce ; for any letter from Edinburgh, to any place not exceeding 50 miles in Scotland, 2d..and a double letter, 4d. and for other parcels, 8d. per ounce; and if above 50 miles, 3 d. and for a double letter, 6 d . and for other parcels, 12 d . per ounce; if above 80 miles, then for every fingle letter 4 d . and for a double letter, 8d. and for other parcels, 1s. 4d. per ounce: and for the poftage of letters and packets direeted on board, or brought from any veffel riding or ftopping in any port in England, id, over and above the faid rates; and for the poftage of all letters and packets paffing and repaffing by the penny-poft, and to be received and delivered within 10 miles diftant from the General Poft-Office Id.
The poft-mafter may erect crofs-ftages, and he or his deputy may demand and receive the fame rates in any fuch crofsftages, in proportion to the diftances of places, as letters to and fiom London are rated.
He may appoint one to meafure the roads by the wheel, except fuch roads where the fages are already fettled; and he who makes fuch furveys, thall make oath before fome juftice, \&c. in each kingdom refpectively, to perform the fame according to the beft of his fkill, and the juftice, \& cic. Thall certify the fame in writing, to be kept and entered in the General Poft-Office, without fee.
Provifo, That merchants accounts, not exceeding one theet, and all bills of exchange and invoices, and bills of lading, fhall be allowed to pafs without rate in the price of letters; and likewife the covers of letters, not exceeding one fourth part of a theet, fent by the way of Vienna, Marfeilles, Venice, or Leghorn, to be fent to or from Turkey.
None other but the poif-mafter general, or his deputies, thall receive, take, or carry letters, either by land or fea, or provide horles for riding poft, or collect any letters, or fet up any foot-poft, horfe-poft, or packet-boat, or any other conveyance for the carrying or delivering of letters, under the penalty of 51 . for every offence, and alfo 1001 . for every week that the offender fhall continue the faid offence.
If through the default or neglect of the poft-mafter, any perfon riding poft flall fail of being provided with fufficien horfes, after demand,' the party offending thall forfeit 5 l. one moiety to the crown, the other to the profecutor, to be recovered in any court of record.
Provifo, That if the mail be carried out of England in any veffel which is not a free fhip, and navigated by feamen as by the law is required, that then the poft-mafter-general fhall forfeit rool. one moiety to the crown, the other to him who will fue, to be recovered by bill, plaint, or information.

All money due for letters not exceeding 51. Thall be recovered in the fame manner, and under the fame rules, as fomall tithes, by complaint in writing before two juftices, who may fummon the party complained of, and, on default of appearance, determine the caufe, and give allowance and cofts, not exceeding yos.
If the party refufe to pay in 10 days after notice, the conftables, "\&c. are to deftrain, by warrant from the juftices, and thie diftrefs to be fold in three days.
All inland letters muft pay at the ftage where laft delivered, unlefs they are directed to any thip or veffel, or to any perfon in the army, or fent by the penny-poit, and unlefis letters going out of Great-Britain, which have ufually paid rates in England.
After the it of June, 1743, the old rates fhall be taken for Jetters again.
Perfons opening, detaining, or delaying any letter, after the fame is delivered into the General Pon-Office, except by warrant in writing, under the hand of a fecretary of ftate, or unlefs the perfon to whom directed refuies to pay the poftage, or where the letter fhall be returned for want of due or true direction: the perfon fo offending, or embezelling a letter, forfeits 201. to be recovered in the courts at Weftminfter, if in England; if in Scotland, in the court of feffion or exchequer, by fuch perfons who will fue, with full cofts, and the offender is difabled, and rendered incapable of any employment in the Poft-Office.
Pott-maffer general, and all in any employment relating to the Poft-Office, muft take the oath following, before one juftice of the peace of the county where fuch perfon refides.
IA.B. do fwear, That I will not wittingly, willingly, or knowingly, open, detain, or delay, or caufe, procure, permit, or fuffer to be opened, detained, or delayed, any letter or letters, packet or packets, which hall come into my hands, power, or cuftody, by reafon of my employment in, or relating to, the Poft-Office, except by confent of the perfon or perfons to whom the fame is, or thall be directed, or by an exprefs warrant in writing, under the hand of one of the principal fecretaries of fate for that purpofe; or except in fuch cafes where the party or parties to whom fuch letter or letters, packet or packets, thall be directed, or who is or are hereby chargeable with the payment of the poft or poffs thereof, fhall refufe or neglect to pay the fame; and except fuch packets or letters as fhall be returned for want of due directions, or when the party or parties to whom the fame is, or thall be directed, cannot be found ; and that I will not any way embezzle any fuch letter or letters, packet or packets as aforefaid.
It is enacted, by fat. 6. Geo. I. cap. 21. That when bills of exchange are fent wrote on one and the fame piece of paper with a letter, as alfo feveral letters to feveral and diftinct pesfons, are fent wrote on one and the fame piece of paper, that every fuch bill, and every' fuch letter, Chould be rated and paid for as fo many feveral and diftinct letters, according to the rates 9 Ann. cap. 19.
And whereas by the act 9 Ann. cap. 19. it is provided, That all bills of exchange, invoices, and bills of lading, fhall be underftood to be allowed without rate in the price of the letter; and fome doubts having been made, touching the faid provifo, it is, by the faid 6th of king Geo. I. cap. 21. declared and enacted, That it was, and is the intent and meaning of the faid act, that the faid provifo and allowance fhall extend only to fuch merchants accounts, bills of exchange, invoices, and bills of lading, as fhall be fent to or from the General Poft-Office in London to any parts beyond the feas not within his Majefly's dominions; and that all other merchants accounts, bills of exchange, invoices, and bills of lading, flaill be rated and paid for as fo many feveral letters, according to the rates mentioned in the faid act 9 Ann. cap. ${ }^{19}$.
By ftat. 4 Geo. II. it thall be lawful for any penny-poft-man to demand, for every letter originally fent by the Penny-Poft, which thall be delivered to, or for any perfon, at any place out of London, Weftminfter, or Southwark, and their refpective fuburbs, one penny befides the penny paid on putting the letter into the faid office; and no penny-poft-man Chall incur any penalty for detaining fuch letter until the payment thereof.
A letter, in which there were bills of exchange, was delivered at the General Poft-Office in London, to one who was appointed by the polt-mafter to receive letters, and there it was opened, and the bills taken out; and, in an action brought againft the Pof-mafter, three judges, againft Holt, chief juftice, held, That it would not lie, becaufe this was an office of intelligence, and not of infurance, or of conveyance of treafure; but the chief juftice held, that the action would lie, becaufe the poft-mafter hath a reward, which is the reafon that inn-keepers and carriers are to keep goods fafely. By the 26th of Geo. II. every writ is to pay as a diftinct letter ; and letters incloling feveral patterns, not exceeding one ounce weight, to pay only as a double letter.
N. B. The laft act in relation to poftage of letters, in. cluded in the tobacco-act.

A warrant to take a diftrefs for money ordered to be paid, by two juftices, for poftage.
Effex, ff. Whereas, on complaint this day exhibited, by A. B. of, \&cc. unto us, W. B. and J.S. Eqqrs. two of his Majefty's juftices of the peace for the county aforefaid, That L. M. of, \&c. has refufed to pay the fum of, \&c. by him jufly due for the poftage of letters, and the fum of, 8 cc . which we awarded for cofts on his refufal, as aforefaid : upon examining into, and determining the caure of complaint, according to the direction of the ftatute in that cafe made: thefe are therefore to require you to levy the faid feveral fums of, \& on the goods of the faid L.M. by diftrefs and fale, is not redeemed in three days; and, for your fo doing, this fhall be your fufficient warrant, Given, \&\&.

POT-ASH, are the lixivious alhes of certain vegetables, ufed in the making of glafs, foap, bleaching, dyeing, \&c
Although pot-afh is a thing daily ufed, and well known even to the vulgar ; yet, as the making of it is a mechanic art, practifed only by the vulgar, and neglected and overlooked by the learned, fo we have had no fatisfactory account of it; and they who underftand it, generally keep it a fecret, leff others fhould learn fo beneficial an art. But, as it is a commodity that no nation hardly can well be without, either for making foap, glafs, dyeing, or bleaching, fo the way of making it, is generally underfood in moft countries except our own. For, in France and other countries, where they make wine, they make a kind of pot-afh, in an eafy manner, from the lees of their wine. In thofe, and other more fouthern climes, they have many kinds of herbs hereafter mentioned, either fpontaneous, or cultivated on purpore, which they as eafily convert into pot-afh. In Germany, and other more northern countries, they make great quantities of pot-aih, by extracting the falts of their wood-a fhes, in a manner that is well known. But it is only in Ruffia, Sweden; and other northern nations, where the art of converting their woadathes into pot-afh, without the tedious procefs of elixiviation, is either well known to the learned, or practiled by the vulgar. By this means, moft nations are fupplied with this neceflary commodity of their own, except the Englifh, who might be fupplied with any quantities of it, from the great plenty of otherwife ufelefs wood they have in their colonies, if not at home, if they knew how to make it. But it feems this art is fo little underffood among us, that many attempts have all proved unfucceffful, merely upon that account, fo as to be intirely laid afide. This has put us, for fome time, upon enquiring into the ways of making this commodity, of which feveral have been fuggefted, from the feveral trials and informations hereafter mentioned.
It is well known, that the athes of all kinds of vegetables whatever, afford pot-ath in fome meafure or other; although fome are much more fit for that purpofe than others, which may be determined from the experiments of Redi, in the Philof. Tranf. No. 243, p. 28 I. Boerhaave, Merret, and others; fo that we need not infift upon them here. As for the trees and herbs of our colonies in North America, moft of thofe that are common in their woods are known to be fit for this purpofe, as the afhes of them all, burnt promifcuoully in their houfes, make a very ftrong lye fir for foap. Of thefe, the fitteft for that purpofe is their hiccory, the mot common tree in their woods, which makes the pureft and whiteft afhes, of the charpeft tafte, and ftrongef lye, of any wood. Their ftickweed is faid to do the fame, which is as common a weed. For this reafon, the afhes of both thefe plants were ufed by our Indians there, inftead of falt, before they learnt the ufe of common falt from the Europeans. The afhes of tobacco likewife, when damnified, or not fit for a market; or it's ftalks, ftems, and fuckers, of which great quantities are thrown away, and rot and perifh, are very fit for pot-afh, as they contain a great deal of falts, and are well known to make a ftrong lye.
On the other hand, pines, firs, faffafras, liquid amber, or fweet gum, or all odoriferous woods, and thofe that abound with a refin or gum, are unfit for pot-afh, as their ahbes are well known, even to our planters, to make a very weak lye, unfit for foap.
Befides thefe that contain little or no falt, there are fome other vegetables that afford a large quantity of it, but make a bad kind of pot-afh, at leaft for many purpofes, on account of a neutral falt with which they abound. This feems to have been the cafe of the pot-ath made in Africa, in a manufacture of that commodity, fet up there by the late African company, which Mr Houfton (wha was chiefly concerned about it) tells us, in his travels, proved fo bad, on account of a neutral falt it contained, that the manufacture was left off on that account ; or, perhaps, from their not knowing how to make it right. What thofe vegetables are, that afford this kind of afh, is not well known, if it be not fern, and fome fea-plants.
Whatever vegetables we make our pot-afh of, fhould be frefh or green, and no ways rotten, dried, or decayed. They

## POT

thould likewife be burnt to afthes by a low fire, or in a clofe place; otherwife, when they are burnt in the open air, by a ftrong fire, great quantity of the athes is confumed in fmoke, by the faline and terreftrial parts being carried up in fumes, before they are feparated from thefe exhalable parts, by the action of the fire. For the difference between burning wood in a clofe place, or the open air, is fo great, that the quantity of afhes obtained from one, is more than double the other. This we learn from the experiments of Lundmarck bereafter-, mentioned, who tells us, he burnt a quantity of birch in a clofe flove, from which he obtained five pounds of alhes; whereas, the fame quantity of the fame wood, burnt in the open air, yielded only two pounds.
It is for this reafon, that moft people who make pot-afh, burn thicir wood in kilns, or pits dug in the ground ; although the Swedes burn it in the open aır, as the author above-mentioned informs us. This firft fep, or the burning the wood to afhes, feems to be taken, by many, for the whole procefs of making pot-afh; for they who pretend to have learned this art in Ruffia, as wells as Lemery, and fome other authors, hardly give us any other account of it.
But, in order to convert the afhes, prepared in this or any other manner, to what is called pot-afh, there are many different ways practifed in different countries, which make as many different kinds of pot-afh, that are all to be found in our markets, and bave all their refpective ufes.

1. The firft of thefe is commonly called pearl-afhes by our people, who import great quantities of it from Germany. This is no other than the lixivial falt of wood-afhes, extracted by making a ftrong lye of them, and by evaporating it to drynefs, in a manner that is well known, and fufficiently explained by Kenkelius, in his art of making glafs, Boerhaave, and many others; fo that we need not infift upon it here: we thall take a more fit opportunity to explain it, for the ufe of our people in America.
2. But the art of converting thefe wood-aibes into pot-afh, without this tedious procefs of elixiviation, is only practifed in Ruffia, Sweden, and other northern countries, where it has been lately difclofed by one Lundmaick, who tells us he had often made it himfelf, in the manner he now defrribes. This account is contained in an academical differcation upon this fubjcet at Aboe, in Sweden, and was communicated to Dr Mitchell, by Dr Linneus, profeffor of botany at Upfal, as a genuine account of this art ; which I think has hitherto been generally unknown.
This author tells us, 'They have many large woods of beech in Smoland, and other parts of Sweden, in want of which they take alder: of theie they are allowed to ufe only the old and decaying trees for this purpofe, which they cut to pleces, and pile in a heap, to burn them to athes upon the ground, by a flow fire. They carefully feparate thefe afhes from the dirt or coals in them, which they call raking them; after which they collect them in bafkets of bark, to carry them to a hut built in the woods for this purpofe. This they continue to do 'till they have a fufficient quantity of theie ahes. Then their whole art follows: for whicls they chufe a convenient place, and make a pafte of thefe afhes with water, by a little at a time, in the fame manner, and with the fame infruments, as mortar is commonly made of clay or lime. When this is done, they lay a row of green pine or fir logs on the ground, which they plafter over with this pafte of athes: over this they lay another layer of the fame ftrait logs of wood, tranfverfely, or a-crofs the others, which they platter over with the afhes in the fame manner: thus they continue to crect a pile of thefe logs of wood, by layer upon layer, and plaftering each with their pafte of afhes, 'till they are all expended, when their pile is often as high as a houfe.
This pile they fet on fire with dry wood, and burn it as vehe. mently as they can; increaling the fire from time to time 'till the afhes begin to be red hot, and sun in the fire. Then they overfer their pile with poles, as quickly as they can; and while the afhes are ftill hot and melting, they beat and clap them, with large round fexible ficks, made on purpofe, fo as to incruft the logs of wood with the afles; but which the athes concrete into a folid mafs as hard as flone, provided the operation has been rightly performed.
This operation they call walla, i. e. dreffing. At laft they frape off the falt thus prepared, with iron inftruments, and fell it for pot-afh; which is of a bluidh dark colour, not unlike the fcorix of iron, with a pure greenifh white falt appearing here and there in it,'
All the pot-afla we have from Ruffia, Sweden, and Dantzick, is exaclly like what our author here defcribes, and feems to be made in this manner. It is, however, generally obferved, that the Ruflian is the beft of thefe, on account of the greater quantity of falt in it. Now if, in the preceding proceff, we make our pafte of afhes with lye, inftead of water, it is plain the pot-afla will be impregnaled with more falt, and make all the difference there is between thefe forts of pot-alh. This then is likely to be the pracice in Ruffia; where their wood may likewife be better for this purpofe, and afford more falt. This is well known to be the cafe of different kinds of wood: fo our author abovementioned tells us, he obtained $2 \frac{2}{6} \frac{\mathrm{~F}}{\mathrm{f}} \mathrm{lb}$. of falt out of eight cubic ells of po-
plar, which was very tharp and cauftic; but the fame quantity of bircls afforded only one pound of falt, and that not fo ftrong ; and fir hardly yielded any at all.
The way of making pot-alh above defcribed, may be the more cafily undertood by our people in America, for whom this is chiefly intended, as it is the fame with their way of making lime of fhells, the only lime they ufe in moft places. Thefe fhells they burn to lime between the layers of a pile of wood (inftead of a kiln) 'till reduced to athes, in the fame manner as is here directed to be done with afhes, to make pot-afh. The lime thus made, is reckoned very good; but, as it is impregnated with the alhes of the wood, and the marine falt that is often in the fhells, it is apt to make the houfes that are built with it very damp in moift weather, fo that the water often runs down their walls in Itreams; which cannot but be very unwholefome, in an air that is naturally clofe and damp: the only way to prevent which, would be to wafh and dry their thells frequently, and burn them in dry pine, that afford little or no lixivial falt. But to return to our purpore 3. There is another way of making pot-ah, practifed chiefly in England, where they make it in the following manner. With their athes of fern, or wood of any kind, they make a Iye, which they reduce to what they call pot-ah, by burning it with fraw. To do this, they place a tub full of this lye nigh a clean hearth of a chimney, in which they put a handful of loofe ftraw, fo as to take up a quantity of lye with it. The ftraw thus impregnated with lye, they carry as quick as they can to hold it over a blazing fire on their hearth, which confumes their friaw to afhes, and at the fame time evaporates the water from the falts of the lye. Over the blaze of the firft parcel of ftraw, they burn another, dipped in lye in the fame manner. This they continue to do 'till their lye is all expended. By this means the coals and afhes of the ftraw, and falts of the lye, are left on the hearth, and concrete together into a hard folid cake, of a greyifh black colour, which they rcrape off, and fell for pot-alh.
This is an eafy way of making pot-afh, in want of proper veffels to extract the falt of the lye by evaporation, or in want of wood to reduce alkes to pot-afh, in the way above-mentioned, for which it feems to be contrived, and for which it is only to be commended. Fur the pot-afh made in this manner, is full of the coal of the ftraw, and it's falt is not fo ftrong, as our workmen fay, or fo tharp and corrofive as the falt of the foreign pot-ahh, that is calcined in an open fire; befides other differences hereafter mentioned, which makes this pot-a ah unfit for fome purpofes, and not above half the value of the foreign.
3. They have a very different way in the north of England of reducing their kelp to pot-afh, which they ufe for making allum. This is made of the different kinds of fuci, or feaweeds, thrown upon the fhore, or gathered upon the rocks; which they dry a little in the fun, and afterwards burn in a kiln, built of the ftones they find on the fhore, in a cylindrical form, and about two feet or lefs in diameter. In this they firft burn a fmall parcel of the herb, and before it is reduced to afhes they throw on more, 'till the kiln is full, or their materials are expended. This is faid to reduce the afhes to a hard and folid cake, by the heat of the kiln, and quantity of falt in the herb, which makes what is commonly called kelp-athes.
There are fome other ways of making pot-afh, fuggefted by feveral, both authors and others, which appear to be more ealy and ready than any of the abovementioned; for which realon they are apt to be tried, by thofe who make attempts of this kind. Thefe are deduced from what they reckon the nature and properties of this production: and there is no doubt, but if that was well underftood, it might afford fome infight in the way of making it. For this reafon we made the following experiments with the beft Ruffia pot-afh, in order to difcover it's nature and properties, and how they are moft probably communicated to it; that we might fee what we are to make, in order to imitate the beft, or to make what is accounted good pot-afh.
I. Ruffia pot-afh, as it is brought to us, is in large lumps, as hard as a ftone, and black as a coal, incrufted over with a white falt, that appears in feparate foots here and there in it.
4. It has a ftrong foetid fulphureous fmell and tafte, as well as a bitter and lixivial tafte, which is rather more pungent than other common lixivial falts.
5. A lixivium of it is a dark green colour, with a very foetid fulphureous fmell, and bitter fulphureous tafte, fomewhat like gunpowder, as well as dharp and pungent, like a fimple ixivium.
6. Although it is as hard as a ftone, when kept in a clofe place, or in large quantities together in a hoghead; yet, when laid in the open air, it turns foft, and fome pieces of it run per deliquium; whilf moft other kinds of pot afh only turn friable, and crumble in the open air.
7. It readily diffolves in warm water, but leaves a large fes diment of a blackifh grey colour like afhes, which is in a fine foft powder, without any dirt or coals in it, that are to be obferved in moft other kinds of pot-afh.
8. As it is diffolving in water, there has been fcummed off from fome lumps of it, a dark purple bitumenous fubftance,
like petroleum or tar, which readily diffolved in the lixivium. 7. This, or any other true pot-afh, or a lixivium made thereof, will prefently tinge filver of a dark purple colour, difficult to rub off; whilft a mere lixivial falt has no fuch effect.
9. Pieces of this pot-afh, boiling in water, make a conftant explofion like gunpowder; which was fo ftrong, as not only to throw the water to fome height, but to lift up, and almoft over-fet, a ftone cup in which they were boiled. Thefe explofions were owing not fo much to the included air, which fome perhaps may imagine, as to the fulphureous parts of the compofition expanding and flying off: for this boiled lixivium had neither the green colour, nor foxtid fulphureous fmell and tafte; at leaft, in any degree, like what it has, when made of the fame pot-afh, by a fimple infufion in warm water.
10. We evaporated fome of the green lixivium, made only by infufion, and filtered through a double rag: as foon as it began to boil, a green powder, to which it's colour is owing, fell to the bottom, and the lye became pale. After it was evaporated to a pellicle, and fet in a cool place, a falt feparated from it on the fides of the cup, in angular cryfals like tartar. Thefe cryftals were foon formed, and in pretty large quantities, but were difficult to feparate from the alkaline lye and falt, in which, and the open air, they were apt to diffolve : but from the pellicle, I obtained fome pieces of the fame falt that would not diffolve in the open air.
11. Oil of vitriol makes a ftrong effervefcenfe with this green precipitate, with a white fume, and a very ftrong fulphureous fmell. It does the fame with thefe white cryftals, although the fulphureous fmell is not fo ftrong. But with the pure fixed alkali, there was no fuch fulphureous fmell to be difcerned.
From thefe experiments, we may determine fomething about the nature and contencs of pot-aih. This we are the better enabled to do, from the accurate experiments and reafonings of the learned Mr Geoffroy, on a like fubftance made of charcoal, and an alkali falt calcined together ; in which he obferved all the properties and contents of pot-afh abovementioned, particularly related in the Memoirs of the Royal Academy, for the year 1717. This was made of the fame materials, and had all the properties above-related of our potath ; particulariy a green lixivium, a frong fulphureous fanell and tafte, a fulphureous green precipitate, cryftallized falts, and fulphureous fumes, with oil of vitriol. From hence this learned author concludes, that this fubftance contained the active fulphureous parts of the wood, blended with more active igneous particles. Thefe united with the alkaline falts, make a kind of foap, or fulphureous faponaceous falt, refembling foap of tartar, or hepar fulphuris. The cryftallized falts he attributes to the acid of the wood mixing with the alkaline falts. All thefe parts of the wood then are contained in our pot-afh; and he obferved the fame in the common foda, or cineres clavellati, although they are in a lefs degree in that than in the Ruffian pot-alh.
Befides thefe, he fhews that pot-afh contains a metallic fubftance, which affords the Pruffian blue [fee Blue, Prus, sian Blue]. We may add further, that the combination of thefe principles trakes many properties in pot-afh, more than what refult from them in a ftate of feparation. The moft remarkable of thefe feems to be it's explofive quality; which we take to proceed from the cryitallized falts approaching to the nature of nitre, and uniting with the fulphur and charcoal; by which they form, from all thefe ingredients of gunpowder, a kind of that explofive fubftance, whofe parts are highly rarefied in an intenfe and confined heat, by which they readily explode in boiling lye.
By this we may perceive, that the difficulty in making potafh a-right is, firft, to reduce the materials to cinders and athes, and at the fame time to preferve their volatile, fulphureous, and exhalable acid parts, that are totally deftroyed in fuch a degree of heat ; and, fecondly, to calcine thefe athes ftill further, fo as to flux their falts, and vitrify their terreftrial parts, and at the fame time to keep them feparate from each other, or prevent their running into an indiffolvable glafs. To give pot-alh fome of thefe properties, feems plainly to require a degree of heat that will totally deprive it of others.
The moft likely way by which it comes to receive all thefe properties, is from the way of making it in Sweden above defcribed. In that procefs, the green fir in which the athes are burnt, impregnates them with the acid faline parts of the wood or tar, which is well known to be in pretty large quantities, and is abforbed and fixed by the alkaline falts, and porous terreftrial parts of the athes in this procefs; fo that, befides the fixed alkaline falts of the afhes, the pot-ath thus made, muft likewife contain the more volatile falts of the pine, which are exhaled in fmoke, by burning the pine alone in the open air. Befides thefe, it likewife contains the refinous parts, and fulphureous fumes of the pine, that are hindered from exhaling by the heap of the mals.
At the fame time the alkaline falts are fluxed in the open fire, and in a manner vitrified with the terrefrial parts of the afhes, which gives them their hard and folid confiftence; whilf the fulphureous and acid parts of the green wood hin-
der them from turning to a perfect glafs, or inert calk. All thefe parts united together in the fire, make that faponaceous fubftance we find in the pot-afh thus made, which further hinders the vitrification of the mals, and endows it with many of it's moft peculiar and active properties.
From hence we may fee how difficult it is to make a fubflance, endowed with all thefe properties, in any other manner. This is the reafon why, we could never before mak pot-afh equal to that of Ruffia, and the other northern coun tries, although we have much greater plenty of materials, and perhaps better: for this way of making it has never be fore been thought of by the learned, or practifed any where elfe.
Somewhat of the fame qualities are communicated to the Englifh pot-afh, by the way of making it above defcribed but in a degree as much inferior, as dry ftraw, ufed for that purpofe, is to green wood: accordingly our workmen find that pot-afh is much inferior to the foreign, for many purpofes.
From this account of the contents and qualities of pot-afh and the way of making it, we may form fome judgment of the other ways of making it, propofed by authors, and fuggefted by many. Thus Lemery and others tell us, pot-ailh is made in Ruffia, and all the northern countries, only by calcining the athes in pits bricked within, and forinkling them well with lye, 'till they become hard and folid. But fuch a calcination of afhes with a lixivial falt, muft render them whiter inftead of black, and muft further deftroy the active fulphureous parts of the wood, which we find in pot-ath rightly made. So that this only leaves the afhes in the flate they were at firft, or turns them into a kind of indiffolvable glafs, as we have found upon trial.
This, and the like miftakes, about the way of making potah, feem to proceed from a general error concerning the nature of it; for it is commonly fuppofed to be only a kind of inert calx, impregnated with nothing but a lixivial falt. Some fuch miftakes feem to have fruftrated all the attempts hitherto made of making pot-afh in America; for, upon trial, what they have made there, was found to be no better than common afhes.
But the moft general miftake about the way of making potafh, feems to proceed from the accounts we have of naking it, from glafs-wort, and fome marine plants, which are faid to be eafily converted to this kind of fubftance, in the manner above-mentioned. But we apprehend, the way of making it from wood muft be very different: for thefe herbs are eafily reduced to afhes by a fmall fire, that does not intirely confume their fulphureous parts, which wood is not. Thefe alhes abound with a great quantity of alkaline and fome neutral falts, that readily convert them to a hard and folid confiftence, which wood does not. They have likewife few or no terreftrial parts, to run them into an indiffolvable glafs, when fluxed in the fire, as happens in wood athes. Befides thefe herbs have few or no fulphureous or acid parts, like moft woods ; and the pot-afh made of them has few of thefe principles in it, like what is made of wood.
It is, however, generally faid, if we burn our wood in a clofe place, as a kiln in which we burn lime, or make charcoal, or a pit dug in the ground, we may impregnate the afhes with the fulphureous fumes and acid parts of the wood, only by the clofenefs of the place, or by fmothering the fire in it. If at the fame time, we impregnate them with a greater quantity of lixivial falt, it will flux the whole mafs, and make it run into a folid hard confiftence like pot-afh. This is commonly directed to be done, by throwing frefh or green wood or herbs upon the others, as they are burning, before they are quite reduced to alhes; or by fmothering the fire, as in mak ing charcoal; and at the lame time to fprinkle the afhes, thus burnt with a frong lye, from time to time, in the manner commonly practifed with glafs wort.
This would be a more ready way of making pot-ath than any of the above-mentioned; but as thofe who give their advice about it, have neither tried it, nor feen it done; and thofe who have tried this or any other way, find more difficulty in it, than at firft imagined, we hall fufpend our judgment about it, 'till we fee it fairly tried, left we fhould deter fome from making ufeful experiments of it, or lead others into fruitlefs and expenfive attempts.
By the various ways of making pot-aih above-mentioned, and the different materials it is made of, there appear to be many different kinds of it, that have as different qualities. It would lead us too far beyond our prefent defign, to give a particular account of each of thefe; but as they are ufed in many of our manufactures, it-feems worthy of enquiry, to know what forts are generally ufed, and what are the fitteft to be ufed in them.
The workmen in England make two general kinds of it, which they diftinguifh by the names of pearl-anh and pot-afh. The firft is a mere lixivial falt, which is fuppofed to be the only ingredient of any efficacy in pot-ah ; but, upon trial, there is found to be a great difference between them, efpecially in making foap. The falt is fo weak in the pearl-ath, that it does not entirely diffolve and unite with the fat. The reafon feems to be, that thefe falts are diffolved in water, in
order to extract them ; by which they lofe many of their cauttic igneous parts; whereas in pot-ah the falts are calcined, and lluxed in an open fire, with the ignited terreftrial parts of the abhes, which makes them more iharp and corto. five: they are likewife incorpurated with the coal and fuliginous parts of the vegetables they are made of, or with the gefinous parts of fir, which gives them the fulphureous quality above-mentioned, and makes a kind of foap of tartar, or hepar fulphuris, in all pot-ath ; which makes thefe falts fo ready to diffolve, and incorporate with oil, or other pinguious fubftances.
This is, perhaps, the reafon why the Cineres Ruffici are ordered for this purpore, inftead of a mere hxivial falt, by the College of Phyficians, in their late Difpenfatory. The foap made of them muft be impregnated with their heating fulphureous quality, which will make it more aperient and desergent, but not fo mild and foft as fome others; by which it may be more fir for obftinate and indurated obftructions, but will be more offenfive to the ftomach; which is much complained of by fome people, who take large quantities of the fharper kinds of foap.
But, to confider pot-afh as a commodity in trade and manufactures, which is it's chief ufe; it appears that the people in England not only have it at a dear rate, but the worft forts of it, at leaft for moft purpofes; which cannot but have a proportional influence on their manufactures: for it is generally of as great, and fome forts of a greater value in their markets, than a pure lixivial falt; notwithftanding the fmall quantify of fuch falt in afhes, and the trouble and expence of extracting it ; which feems to be occafioned by their not knowing how to convert ames into this commodity; for in Sweden, where the art is known, Lundmarck tells us, potafh is fold for little more than a farthing a pound, which coft our workmen nigh fixpence.
But this is not the only inconvenience we labour under for want of this commodity; the forts we are chiefly fupplied with, are perhaps the worft of any, and unfit for many purpofes for which pot-afh is ufed. The only pot-afh almoft to be met with here, comes from Ruffia, Sweden, and Dant zick, or is made in England. Thele are all made either of wood or fern-athes, whofe falts are never fo pure and white at the beft, as fome others: but, by the way of making them and the experiments on them above-mentioned, they appear to be impregnated with coal, fmoak, and foot, which renders them ftill more foul and impure, makes them of a black, brown, or green colour, and of a peculiar fulphureous quality. On this account they are entirely unfit for making white glafs: they make a very coarfe and ftrong kind of foap; they are too foul, fharp, and corrofive for bleaching, and are as unfit for dyeing, at leaft many colours.
It is, perhaps, for this teafon, that the workmen here make all their white glafs with faltpetre; which muft not only be more coftly, but Neri, Merret, and others, tell us it is not fo good, at leaft for the better fort of glafs, as a fharper lixivial Calt. See Glass. It is fand they ufe the volatile alkali of urine; but the Fiench pot alh, made of the lees of wine, is generally allowed to be the beft for that purpofe. So likewife the Alicant pot-ath is reckoned much the beft for bleaching, and making of fuap; as the Syrian and Egyptian is for making of glafs.
Thefe purer kinds of pot-ath are all made of herbs, that grow only in the more fouthern climates, whofe falts are finer and whiter, and lefs acrid and corrofive than the falts of wood, or moft other vegetables; and by the way of extracting them by calcination in a more open fire, they are more free of coal, fmoke, and foot, or any other heterogenous mixture. On this account they are much better for the purpures abuve-mentioned, than the coarfe and foul kinds of pot-ath that our people are fupplied with.
All we have of thefe kinds of pot-afh, it feems, comes only from Spain; for which reafon our people were obliged to petition, to allow the importation of pot-afh from thence, during the late war; as appears by an order of the king and council, of the 24th of June, 1742, fince they could not do without it in many manufactures: fo that it may be worth our enquiry, to know what it is that produces fo neceffary a commodity.
This kind of pot-afh is commonly called barriliba, from an herb of the fame name in Spain that produces it. The firft account we have of this barrilha, is from Amatus Lufitanus, who leaves us much in the dark about it. It is generally faid in England, to be a plant pretty well known to the Botanifts, by the name of Ficoides Neapolitana, flore candido. Hort. Ludg. Bat. but for what reafon I camot fay. We have as little reafon to believe with John Baubine, that is is what be calls Kali vulgare; for Munfiesr de Juffieu has thewn us, that the true barrilba is a diffeenent plant from any of thefe, from his own obfervations of it in Spain, where it is cultivated; of which he has given us a particular account of them, anno 1717, p. 93.
The pot-alh made of this plant, he tells us, makes the beft foap, the fineft glafs, and is the beit for bleaching of any other ; for which reafon it is much fought after in ail countries, where they value themfelves for thefe manufactures.

See Bleaching.' But I queftion very much, whether our workmen have it either pure and genuine, or in fufficient quantities for thefe purpofes. All the ufe I find made of it among them, is to make hard foap; although they fay what they have of it fpoils their foft foap, by making it curdle. This is well known to be the effects of fea-falt; and Monfieur de Juffieu and others tell us, that the true barrilba is often adulterated with fea-weeds, which contain fuch a marine falt: fo that it is probably only this adulcerated fort that they have. Accordingly, all the barrilha we have found here, was of 3 dark brown colour, and very foul and ponderous; whereas, the true fort is faid, by all who know it, to be more porous, pure, and of a blueih colour. It is for this seafon, in all probability, that notwithftanding all the barrilha our workmen have at fo dear a rate from Spain, yet they have not been able, 'till very lately, to make fo good foap as what comes from thence, and fome other places; which is now done as I am informed, by captain Marchant, at his foap manufacture near Stepney.
The only way then, by which we are likely to bave this commodity, either pure and genuine, or in fufficient quantities at a realonable rate, is from the herb itfelf that produces it. Whether or not it would grow in England, is not known; as I believe it has never been tried: but there is no doubt but it would grow very well in our colonies in America, as I am certainly informed it does in the Spanifh colonies there, where they have great plenty of it; and a fort that is indigenous, particularly in Peru, which might probably be found in our colonies, if fought for by thofe who knew it. But wherever it will grow in any of the Englifh dominions, there is no doubt but it would be a confiderable improvement, where pot-afh of all kinds is fo valuable a commodity, and fo much wanted; for it grows on the fame ground with corn of any kind, which it does no barm to, as it is a fmall annual herb, that does not fgread 'till the corn is ripe, or off of the ground.
There are fome other plants that are known to make a kind of pot-afh, commonly called rochetta, which is faid to be even preferable to the barrilha, efpecially for making glats. Thefe are the firft and fecond kinds of kali, defribed by Profper Alpinus, in his account of the plants of Egypt. The firft of which is the above-mentioned ficoides that grows in Italy, and all over the Levant, but the other is peculiar to Egypt. Thefe would be fit improvenaents for our colonies in America, where we feem to want nothing more than fome proper productions for the valt tracts of land we are poffefled of there. But thefe plants alone afford a commodity, which Profper Alpinus, and Rauwolfus tell us they faw many large Chips yearly loaded with in Egypt, and which gives the excellency to the glafs and foap that are made at Venice.
It would be worth while then, at leaft to make a trial of a production, that is likely to improve both our trade abroad and our manufactures at home.

Remarks on Pot-afh fince the laft war, and the Definitive Treaty of Peace, 1763 .
In our remarks on the article Norway, we have fhewn the national emolument that would accrue from fupplying ourfelves, from North America, with every fpecies of Timber our colonies will admit of, as well for every fort of houfe buildung, as that of hipping, that we may ftand in need of. It was too long before the legiflature could be prevailed on, to admit of the importation of fow and pig iron from America, and but very lately bar; we were fo wife as to give the preference to foreign iron, as we do ftill for Norway timber, than give our own people in our plantations due encouragement to attempt thofe articles. Herein daily experience evinces our egregious impolicy. It has been the fame by pitch and tar, and continues to be fo, with regard to other naval stores, to the great lofs of the nation, all which might have been long fince prevented. In regard to the article of pot-ath, which we have two long alfo taken from Ruffia, as well as hemp and iron, we may amply furnith ourfelves with this ingredient in the manufacture of SOAP; for as chefe colonies abound with timber of a great variety of qualities, and all proper meafures are taken for the felling of timber, and faw mills erected for the cutting the fame into boards for every kind of ufe, the very faw duft, and the underwood, and topping will furnilh plenty of material for making pot-aih, if ikilful people are employed, who are matters of the procefs, to infruct our people in the beft manner of making it ; and, when our nation is highly loaded with public debts and taxes, it is neceffiary to make every national faving, the better to enable us to leffen our weighty incumbrances. We can now have no excule for neglecting the production of every poffible material in North America, fince we have no body to oppofe us, except the Savages, who will foon be reduced. See Indian Affairs.
POTTERY, the art of making earthen pots, and other veffels, or the manufacture of earthen ware.
The perfection of this art confifts chiefly in the choice of proper earth, and the right management thereof, fo as to afford the moft beautiful matter for veffels.

7 B
Remarks,

## $\mathrm{P} O \mathrm{~T}$

## REMARKS

The delicacy of this art fhould feem to depend, rather upon the peculiar preparation of certain kinds of earth, than upon the ufe of them as they are 'produced by nature: thus we find, that the Dreffen and the Chelfea porcelain exceed the ware of China, although it is allowed, that no part of the world produces earths fo good for the purpofe, as that of the eaftern nations; and yet we do not find that any of the oriental earths are imported into Europe for the works of Drefden, \&c.-If this be the cafe, and Europe affords no earths that will naturally produce wares fo beautiful as thofe of the Eaft ; the Europeans who excel herein, mult do that by art, which the Chinere do chiefly by virtue of the natural excellency of fone particular earths.
The end of this art is to produce a matter that will not vitrify and turn into glafs by fire, and yet will be as beautiful and tranfparent, by proper management, almoft as glafs itfelf. Now nature affords divers materials, that feem to admit of thefe properties; as oyfter and cockle thells, and various other the Chells of fift; which bid fair to anfwer this intent by due calcination and purification, and by compofition with other fuitable materials, Pebbles, bones, pipe-clay, fpars, and talc, and divers other foffils, may, in fome fhapes be advantageoufly applied to feveral kinds of pottery wares: but the due preparation hereof, depends upon the philofophical application of the active and paffive principles of nature. By the active principles of nature, in this refpect, we not only underfand fire, air, and water, but fome peculiar kind of foffir productious; which will eafily work a great change upon certain bodies, but the fuccefs of fuch things depends upon a feries of experiments, made with judgment, upon bodies that feem proper fubjects, for the intention, with regard as well to the active, as to the paflive natures.
For the improvement of the art of pottery many good hints may, perhaps, be derived from what we have faid, under the articles Porcelain, Earth, Clays, Boles, and Fossils in general; for many of thofe things, judiciounly prepared, will afford earthen wares, perhaps, little inferior to thofe of China; and why we may not, one day, fall upon fome compoftions that will produce a porcelain, as cheap and as good as the Indian in general, we fee no reafon to defpair of.
And if we can once obtain the fit materials for the purpofe, our potters ate already fo expert in the art of moulding, and management of the fire, that there will be no obftruction on that account to the improvement of the art of pottery in this kingdom to it's laft perfection.

The art of glazing and painting on fine earthen ware.
Potters who paint with colours on earthen ware, may be ranged in the fame clafs with painters upon glafs, fince they ufe almoft the fame materials, and, in many refpects, the fame method.

## To prepare a white glazing.

Take of lead two pounds, tin one pound, calcine them to afhes, and melt them together. Of this take two parts, calcined fint or pebble one part, falt one part; mix them well together, and melt them in a cake.

The Rotterdam fine fhining white.
Take of clean tin afhes two pounds, lead afhes ten pounds, fine Venice glafs two pounds, tartar half a pound, and melt them to a cake. Or,
Lead ahhes eight pounds, tin afhes three pounds, fine clear calcined flint or pebble fix pounds, falt four pounds, melt them into a cake. Or,
Calcine eight pounds of lead and four pounds of tin into afhes; of thefe take one quart, falt and pebble of each one pound, and melt them into a cake.

A nother fine white for earthen ware.
Calcine fix pounds of lead, and three pounds of tin to afhes; whereof take two parts, falt three parts, pebble or flint thre parts, and melt them into a cake.

## Another white.

Take eight pounds of lead, and four pounds of tin athes, among which mix fix pounds of Venice glafs and a handful of rock falt ; melt them into a cake.

## A Saltzburg white.

Take three parts of lead, fix parts of tin; or fix parts of lead, and three parts of tin, falt three parts, tartar one part and pebble five parts, \&c. Or,
Take five pounds of lead, one pound of tin, three pounds of flint, three pounds of falt, \&c. Or,

## POT

Take fix pounds of lead, one pound of tin; melt and burn them to athes, whereof take twelve foonfuls, twelve of flint, and twelve of fine wood afhes.

To lay 2 ground upon earthen ware, on which the white glafs will better fpread.
Take calcined tartar one pint, flint and falt of each one pint mix them together, and ufe them for a layer or ground pint yout earthen wares, before you glaze them.

## The right Dutch maftirat for white porcelain

Take calcined pebble, flint or fand, 100 pounds, foda 40 pounds, wood athes 30 pounds. This mixture is by the Dutch called maftirat; of this take 100 pounds, tin lead afhes together 80 pounds, common falt io pounds, and melt them three times in a cake.
The tin and lead athes are made of 100 pounds of lead, and 30 pounds of tin.

## The common ware is thus glazed,

Take 40 pounds of clear fand, 75 pounds of litharge or lead athes, 26 pounds of pot-ahes, and ten pounds of tilt; mels them three times into a cake, quenching it each time in clear cold water. Or,
Take clean fand 50 pounds, lead afhes 70 pounds, wood afhes 30 pounds, falt 12 pounds; melt them to a cake. With this mixture they glaze fine and coarfe ware and fet it in an earthen glazing pan, which is round; the ware is fet on them upon three cornered bats, that go through the like holes in the pan, and the ware is kept afunder from touching one another.
The opening before, is only left in the figure' to fee bow the wares ftand, otherwife the pan muft be entirely clofed up.

## Of feveral colours for potter's glazed-work.

## A fine yellow.

Take red lead three pints, antimony and tin of each two pounds ; melt into a cake; grind it fine, and melt it again Repeat this feveral times, and you will have a good yellow. Or,
Take 15 parts of lead ore, three parts of litharge of filver, and 15 parts of fand. Or,
Take eight parts of litharge, nine parts of calcined fint, one part antimony, and a little iron filings; calcine and melt them to a cake.

## Fine citron yellow.

Take fix parts of red lead, feven parts of fine red brick duft two parts of antimony; melt them to a cake.

## A green colour.

Take eight parts of litharge, eight parts of Venice glafs, four parts of brafs-duit; melt them for ufe. Or, Take ten parts of lithi. ge, twelve parts of flint, or pebble, one part of æs uftum, or copper-afhes.

## Blue colour.

Take lead-afhes one pound; clear fand, or pebble, falt two pounds; white calcined tartar, one pound; Venice, or othe glafs, 16 pounds; zaffer balf a pound: mix them well to gether, and melt them; quench them in water, and melt them again; repeat this feveral times: but, if you will bave it fine and good, it will be proper to put the mixture in a glals houfe furnace for a day or two. Or,
Take litharge four pounds; clear fand two pounds; zaffer one pound; calcine and melt it together.
Take 12 pounds of lead, one pound of tin, and one pound of zaffer, five pounds of fand, and three pounds of falt, tarar and glafs one pound; calcine and melt it into a cake. Or,
Take two pounds of litharge, a quarter of a pound of fand, one pound of zaffer, and one pound of falt ; melt them. Or, One part of tartar, one part of lead-alhes, one part of zaffer, one part of fand, and two parts of falt; melt it as before.

## A brown colour.

Take of common glafs and manganefe, or brown fone, of each one part, lead-glafs twelve parts.

A fleih colour.
Take twelve parts of lead-afhes, and one of white glafs.
Purple. brown.
Take lead-afhes 15 parts, clear fand 18 parts, manganefe one part, white glafs 15 meafures, and one meafure of zaffer.

## PRI

## PR I

Iron grey.
Take as parta of lead-afhes, ${ }^{4} 4$ parts of white fand, five parts of copper-almes, one of maaganefe, one of saffers and one of iron flings.

A black.
Take lead-athes 18 meafares, ton-filings three, cooper afhes three, zaffer two meafures; this, when melted, will-make brown black; but if you mould have it blacker, put fome more zaffer to it.

## Brown on white.

Manganefe two parts, red-lead and white glaps one part; melt them well together

A fine red.
Take frximent two pounds, litharge three pound $s_{\mathrm{y}}$ ruft of iron calcined one pound; giind it to a fine powder.

To glaze with Venite glaifs.
When your ware is well dried, and ready to bake, frike it ell over with white-wine lees; then lay on the Venice glafs (ground fine, and mixed with (alt of tartar and litharge) and bake it as directed.

## A green

'Take copper-duft' two parts, yellow glafs two parts; melt them twice. Or,
Two parts of copper-filings, one of lead-alhes, and one of wifite glafs; melt them to a cake.

## Yellow.

Menning three parts, brick-duft two parts, lead-athes two parts, antimony two parts, fand one part, of che above white plaf one part, well calcimed and melted. Or,
Red-lead fout ounces, antimony two ounces; melt them to in cake.

## Gold yellow.

Take of antimothy, red-lead, and fand, an equal quantity, and melt it to a cake.

## A fine blue glafs to paint with.

Take lead-adhes one pound, clear fand two pounds, falt two pounds, white calcined tartar one pound, flint-glars half a pound, zaffer half a pound ; melt them together, and quench them in water; then melt them again, and repeat this feveral times.
Zaffer finely ground by itfelf makes good blue, to paint white glazed earthen ware.

## A liver colour.

Take twelve parts of litharge, eight of falt, fix of pebble, or flipt, and one of manganefe.

## A fea-green.

Take five pounds of lead-athes, one pound of tin-ahhes, three pounds of fint, three quarters of a pound of falt, half a pound of taxtar, and half a pound of eopper duft.

To lay gold, filver, or copper, on earthen ware, fo as to refemble either of théfe metals.

Make an utenfil of fine potter's earth, form arid thape it thin' neat, and filver-fathion; then bake it, ant, when baked, glaze it: but before you bake it again, if you will filver, gild, or copper it, take a regulus of antimony, melt your metal with it, and beat it to a powder', grind it with water very fine, and glaze it therewith; then bake it, and, when done, the whole utenfil will look like filver; for, when it comes into the fire, the antimony evaporates, and leaves the filver, \&e. behind. But if you will filver or gild it only for ornament-fake, and keep it from any wet, then you may lay on the gold or filver leaves with brandy, and afterwards po lifh and finifh it in the beft manner, after the common method

## REMARK.

In regard to the glazing of the earthen or porcelain ware, on the infides, we would, by all means, recommend to the workmen the leaving out of lead and it's litharge, acids diffolving them, and their nature being infalubrious and fometimes poifonous: and this we conceive, may be eafily done, by proper experiments.
PRINTING, the art of taking impreflions with ink, from certain types, or characters, upon paper, parchment, vellum, of the like matter.

## It's Oritin and Progress, efpecially in Esrope.

I. At Haerlem I obtained, Gaye the jadicious Mr Ellis, the Gight of the fitf book printed by Cofterus: Fitwas not Domatus, as the Infcriptiones Hollandicte fay; mor Virgil, ner Tully's Qfices; as others haverabquainfed the werld ; but a Dutck piece of Theology, printed on one fide onlly of the paper; and after this is a fingle page of Latin, intitled, $\mathrm{Li}-$ ber Vitre Alexandri Magni, which made forte believe it to be Q. Cartius, but it is a monkifh Latin of that time. This and the theology were printed in the year 1430; whereas the Thictiptions, apd fome other authots, have told us, from Conterus'G picture, that printing was by him invented but anno 1440; but a pititure of Cofterus before another Dutch piece (bound up in the fame volume, and printed r432) bears the date of 1430 ; under which pieture is the infeription mentioned by Mr Ray (only the date is ten years forter) and the tetraftich which is manderibed by the author of the Inferiptions, from an effigies of Cofterus, which was then extant in a garden at Haetlera, but is not now to be found.
2. What Mr Elis fays about the books printed at Haerlem by Laur. Cofter, agreeing fo well with the account giten by Theodore Schrevelius and others, leaves as little or hib rooth to doubt (who mut-needs take it for granted, that his 'offetvation is accurate, and the dates to be trie) whether the honour of the invention be dueteo this or the other cities, whofe writers have fo eagerly contended for it, fince none of them have pretended to lhew any book printed fo foot as. A. D. $143^{\circ}$, or 1432 , or near that time. Bur the difficulty lies either in mewning why the praqice of this art hoild be at a Atand from A. D. 1432 , to the noted reviving of it at Mentis, by John Fuft and Peter Schoeffer, who, as it has been vultarly, but erroneoully faid, did print the fifft prifted book thiere, A. D. 1465, namely, Tully's. Offices; or elfe, in giving any tolerable account of the progrefs of this invention during an interval of above 30 yeats.
Boxhornius (as I remember) as well as Schrevelius, and other authors, do exprefisly fay (and, if they had not, it might well be imagined) that Cafter could not advance this invention fo far as to print fo large a work as the Speculum Salatis, without gradual inprovements, and that his firft effays were on loofe and fmall leaves of paper, before he attempted whole books; thefe being loofe and fingle, are fuppofed to be all loft; but I once obferved a loofe leaf of paper in octavo, lying in an old MS, breviary in her Majefty's'royal library at St James's which I then thought (and am ftill of the fame opinion) that it was one of Coftar's firt pieces, done when he had attained to fome experience in the art, and to get maney. It is a little rude wooden cut, of the five wouthds of our blelled Saviour, and the inftruments of his pallion, with a Latin incription at the bottom, to this purport, That thofe who fhould fay fo many Ave Maria's before it, fhould have fo many thoufand years of pardon. In this cur, or print, the ink which made it was writing-ink, and it was all blark, without thofe other colours with which Cofter feems afterwards to have adorned his books.
In the abovementioned Boxhornius's book de Origine Attis Typographice, it is faid, That Hadrianus Junius hard a book printed by Cofter, and like that kept in the cheft at Haerlem: now amongt thofe bequeathed to the Bodleian library at Oxford, by Mr Francis Junius (who was a kinfiman of Hadrianus's) there is a thin book in (mall folio (numbered 31) which may probably be the lame, and which Mr Fofs, a learned and curious Danifh gendeman, did aflure me was very like to that of Haerlem. This contains the fum of the hiftory of the Old Teftament, all teprefented in rude wooden cuts, coloured with divers colours without thadows, like to our cards (which, with fheet-ballads, are remains of the old manner of printing) and flamped upon one fide only; the white fide of two leaves being pafted together, the black both in the piftures and infcriptions, which flew the meaning of them, being writing-ink * (as the aforefaid leaf) inattificially fpread upon the wooden block, here thick; there thin, fpreading and yellowilh; the letters extremely rude, and altogether manifeftly fhewing that art was yet in it's infancy. The ftamping of this book on one fide only, was not (as fome think) becaufe the printer did not know how to difpofe the pages in fuch manner as might be proper and eafy for the bookbinder's ufe, for it has it's fignatures all along, in mi frufcule letters (fet in the middle of the page, which is remarkable) but becaufe it was thought that the paper would not bear a fecond impreflion on the backfide; jult as the book-wititers of thofe times (when paper began to be cheap, and to be made up into books) would yet have the firft and laft leaf of each quarternio, fenio, \&cc. to be of parchment,

- It is to be wifhed that Mr Bllis, when he had Cofter's books in his hands, had obferved whether the black ink was print ing ink or not; whether Cofter's piture was ancient, and coloured or not; or if there were more in either of the books : whether the whole was cat upon wood, or com pofed with printing-letters ; whether there were fignatures for the bookbinders, \&e.
for ftrength fake. This book (as I remember) is imperfect, and has no date now appearing, and perhaps-never had any; neither has fuch another book as this, which contains the biftory of St John, and the Apocalyple, in fuch like wooden coloured pictures and infcriptions: this is infcribed La ude 65 , in the fame Bodleian library, and has it's fignatures alfo in majufcule letters (as indeed I have obferved fignatures in many MSS. of different ages, as high as a thoufand years ago, and upwards, exprefled either by letters or numbers) ; this book, though printed on one fide, and pafted as the former, is yet more elegant, and fhews that the art was much improved.
And here it may not be impertinent to obferve, that in the fame library (Arch B. Bodl. 88.) is an antient MS. with the fame figures and infcriptions, though the habitio of the figures be different, thole of the MS. being of the older fathion; and it is very likely there is another copy of this book in the emperor's Jibrary at Vienna; for Lambecius, Comment. de Biblioth. Caf. lib. xi. page 772, reckons amongtt thofe which he brought away from the archducal library at Infpruck, a book of which he gives this account, Apocalypfis S. Joannis apoftoli \& evangeliftæ, Latino-Germanica, chartacea in folio, una cum vita ipfius, \& multis figuris ligno incifis quæ propter vetuftatem fuam fecctatu funt digniffimæ; and in this book at Oxford, befides the printed cuts, alfo a commentary upon the Apocalypfe, in High Dutch. Befides thefe two moft antient printed books, Mr Bagford told me, That in the manufcript library of Corpus Chrifti, or Bennet College, in Cambridge, he faw a third, containing the hiftory of our Saviour, printed on one fide only of the paper, with fuch like wooden cuts, but yet more neatly than either of the former which I had before fhewn him at Oxford. And thefe three books being, as is aforefaid, ftamped but on one fide of the leaf, the whole wrought or cut upon wood, not fet or compofed with printing-letters, and printed with writ-ing-ink, do fufficiently demonftrate, that the art was as yet in it's infancy, and may, though they bear no workman's name, be very reafonably afcribed to Cofter, not only becaule no body elfe lays claim to them, but becaufe, in divers circumftances, they agree with the hiftory of the man, and with what remains of his workmanfhip.
If it be afked, Why Cofter did not fet his name and the year to thefe books, as well as to that at Haerlem, mentioned by Mr Ellis? it may be anfwered, That Schrevelius tells us, that Cofter bound Fuft abovementioned by oath of fecrecy, and not to betray the art to any perfon whatfoever ; wherein it is likely that his delign was not fo much to let the world think that he had a new way of multiplying the copy of a book much quicker than the quickeff penman, but that he had defigned to impofe upon the world, by felling his printed books for new written copies, whereby the book-writer and illuminator muft (as he might well pretend) be fo paid for their work as to maintain themfelves and families. This trick might be long undifcovered in and about Haerlem, becaule there was no other printing whereby this might be condemned; but at length, as Buxhornius and Schrevelius write, Fuft ran away with all his mafter's tools and materials, and, in procefs of time, fet up a printer's fhop at Mentz, being affifted by his fervant Peter Schoeffer (a young man of a good genius) who afterwards married his daughter, and became his partner in the bufinefs.
The fory goes, that this John Fuft went to Paris (but whether before or after his fettling at Mentz I cannot tell) and that he there offered a great number of printed Bibles to fale, as if they were manufcripts. But the French were not to be fo caught; they confidered the number of thefe books, and their exact conformity to one another throughout the whole, to a line, a word, a letter, a point, and that the beft of bookwriters could not be thus exact; and, therefore, by indicting him of diabolical magic (or threatning him with it) they at once gave birth to the ftory of Dr Faultus, and caufed him to difcover the art. And I doubt not but about this time very many books were printed and fold for manufcripts, I have feen divers fuch books without dates, which looked rather older than any I have feen with them. I fpeak now of thofe that are fet, or compofed of letters, which, with printing-ink of lamp-black and oil, and the printing-prefs, is faid to be the improvement of Schoeffer abovementioned, though Schrevelius, with lefs reafon, aforibes the two former to his countryman Cofter.
When Fuft and Schoeffer began firft to work at Mentz is uncertain; but the firft mention I find of him, as a printer at Mentz, is in Schrevelius, Haeriem, p. 272. where he fays, That this Fuft (or Fauftus as he calls him) publifhed Alexandri Doctrinale, cum Petri Hifpani tractatibus, A. D. 1442 ; but this, and fome other books mentioned by writers on this fubject, are never faid to be extant in any particular place, in order to be confulted upon occafion, and, therefore their titles and dates are not fo much to be relied upon. But another date, which, though not fo old, is more authentic, may be found in the above-cited book of Lambecius, p. 989 , where he fays, he brought away from Infpruck, amongtt other choice volumes, and placed in the imperial library at Vienna, a Pfalter printed upon parchment, with
this infeription at the end : Prafens Pfalmorum codex venuf. tate capitalium decoratus, rubricationibufque fufficientur diftinctus, ad inventione artificiofa imprendi ac charecterizandi, abfque calami ulla exaratione fic effugiatus, \& ad Euftbiam Dei induftria eft confummatus per Johannem Fuft, civem Moguntium, \& Petrum Schoeffer, de Gernzheim, Anno. Dom Millefimo CCCCLVII. in vigilia Affumptionis. From this time there are conftant remains of the induftry of thofe men; and I can mention more books printed by them than the Durandus (in the library of Bafil in Switzerland) printed (as a gentlemen who faw it told me) A. D. 1458 . Joannes Joanuenfis's Catholicon (in her Majefty's and the lord bifhop of Norwich's libraries) printed 1460; the Latin Bible of 1462, yet extant in the French king's library, and in divers monafteries beyond the feas, and perhaps in England ; the Tully's Offices, printed both in 1465 and 1466 (if both thefe be not the fame edition, the laft fheet or leaf being compofed afrefh): fo on 'till Schoeffer worked for himfelf, after the death of Fuff, and Schoeffer's pofterity after him.
I add alfo, that upon the firft difcovery of the art by Fult at Paris, or at his firft fettlement or public profeffion of it at Mentz, it quickly fpread over the beft parts of Europe t, and was commonly ufed in other countries before it was known in England (notwithflanding what fome writera do affirm to the contrary) the firft book that we pretend to have been printed here being Hierom (or rather Rufinus) on the Creed, printed at Oxford, A. D. 1468.
$\dagger$ From thefe places, and from books, or parts of books, where, or wherein fuch forts of letter were ufed, the printers do fill call their letter Italic, Roman, Englin, \&c. autin, canon, pica, primer, brevier, \&c.

To prove this in fome meafure (not to mention the progefs of printing in other countries) I inftance in Italy, and particularly Rome. Here, not to infift on the large catalogue of printed books defrribed in an epiftle to pope Xyfus IV. publifhed at the beginning of the fifth tome of the Bible, printed, with Lyra's commentaries, at Rome, A. D. i472, and tranferibed by Boxhornius, I fhall only relate the fum of what I meet with in Bernard Montfaucon's Diarium Italicum, tom. i. p. 255, 256; it is, That Joannes Alericenfis, in a flattering epiftle to pope Paul II. (who was elected A. D. 1464) congratulates him becaufe printing was firft ufed at Rome under his pontificate: which, if fooken of the very firft practife of the art at Rome, and not of an eftablifhed imprimery, feems to be falfe, becaufe this learned monk, in the fame place, fays he faw a Lactantius in the mufaum (or ftudy) of Monf. de la Thuliere, which has thefe words at the end: Lactantii firmiani inftitutiones caufe in venerabili monafterio Sublacenfi, anno 1461, antepenultima $\mathrm{Oc}_{-}$ tobris. Now unlefs a man will fuppofe printing to be invented in this monaftery, he muft believe it ta be brought hither from Rome, which is but about 20 miles diffant from it ; and the fame author fays, That Floravantes Martunellus, in his Roma Sacra, affirms, that printing was practifed at Rome, in the palace of the Maximi, A. D. r455, under pope Nicolaus V. by Conrad Sweynheim and Arnold Parnartz, who were both Germans, and continued printers there for many years after.
The cuftom of putting the dates of printed books at the end of them, was taken up in initation of divers of the middleaged and recenter manufcripts (for I never faw or beard of any ancient manufcript in capital letters, either Greek or Latin, which has a profeffed date written in the firf hand); but here the infpector ought to be cautious, left he be led into an error, for feveral manuferipts at the end have a date, which may be by fome undertood of the tume when thofe individual copies were written, when as they only notify the time when the author finibhed his work; and fome of there dates, being printed from the manufcripts, have deceived many curious men : for example, the firf edition of Lynwood, Paulus à Sancta Maria, and others which I could name; befides fome dates in ancient printed books, being not corrected are falfe: fuch as a book printed in the beginning of the r6th century, in the library belonging to the $A B$ molæan mufæum at Oxford, which thus pretends to 400 or 500 years of age: Julius Hyginus, once fbewed to me by Mr Millington the bookfeller, printed at Paris (as there put down) Ann. Dom. MCCCCXII, inftead of MCCCCCXII; for the printer is mentioned as then living in L'Origne de l'Imprimerie de Paris. I have indeed a book, wherein, amungf other tracts, is one of an old print, at the end of which there feems to be fuch a miftake, though not fo eafily rectified as the former: the words are thefe, Explifcit opufculum Enee Sylvii de duobus amantibus in civitate Leydenfi, Anno Domini Millefimo CCCC quadragefimo tertio Leien. Now though Leyden feems to be the place where it was printed, yet 1443 cannot be the time when: for juft before Sylvius fays himfelf, Vale, ex Vienna quinto nonas Julias Mo CCCC quadragefimo quarto. Sylvius was elected pope by the name of Pius 1. A. D. 1458 , and died A. D. 1464: now it may reem probable, that, if this tract was printed after his election (as fuppofe A. D. 1463) or even after his deceale, papal

## PRI

## PRI

papal dignity might have been remembered ; if it be judged to have been printed before his election, I know of none that will allow of printing at Leyden (or even in Lyona) fo very early.
One objection may be urged againft what is faid of Cofter's or the old printed books abovementioned, being printed upon paper about A. D. 1430, or foon after: for fome authors are of opinion, that paper made of linen rags was firlt made at Bafil, by fome Greeks who fled out of their country after the fackage of Conftantinople, A. D. 1452, in imitation of the cotton paper, commonly ufed in the Levant. But this can have no force, our paper being much older: for $\dot{I}$ have a piece, the writing upon which feems to be about 350 years old, and agrees very well with a charter which I have feen of Thomas Beauchampearl of Warwick, bearing date, A. D. 1358, and $3^{2}$ Edward III. In the archives of the library belonging to the R. R. dean and chapter of Canterbury, I faw an inventory of the goods of Henry, prior of Chrift's Church there, taken upon his deceafe (as 1 remember) the 20th year of king Edward the IIİd, and this is written upon paper in the Cottonian library, though fearching after other matters, I could not but obferve feveral writings upon our paper, in the time of moft of our kings and queens, as high as the 15 th of king Edward IIId, and I doubt not but there are others more antient in the fame place. But in the Eaft the ufe of cotton paper is much more ancient; and I have, in the Bodleian library, feen an Arabic manufript (amongt thofe which the univerfity bought out of Di Huntingdon's) written in the 427 th year of the Heigra, A. D. 1049; and others in the fame place, without dates, feem older.
The proximity of the fubject caufes me here to take notice, that, though the invention of the rolling-prefs is common! y afcribed to Lipfius, yet it feems older than his time, from a printed book in the Bodleian library, placed Laudi D. 138. this is a Miffale fecundum ufum ecclefiæ Herbipolenfis (i. e. Wurtzburgh in Germany) : Rodolfus, archbifhop of that church, fets forth, in an inftrument at the beginning of the book, the reafons why he caufed this Miffal to be publifhed, which inftrument bears date the 8th of November, 1481; by which time he orders all the copies to be finifhed by Jorius Ryfer, his printer, who feems to have done fo, fince his name, and this year 148 I , is' written at the end of the book.
Inftead of a feal to this inftrument, is an engraven print, being the arms of the fee, fupported by two angels, and St Kilian (it's firft bilhop and protector) behind; as alfo this prelate's own arms, with thofe of the fee, in another efcutcheon, and a very fine mantling. This is extremely wellengraven for the time, and equals the performances of fome of our beft workmen at prefent. The evident marks of preffure by the plate, with fome touches of ink at the edges, the roughners of the print, and other circumftances concurring, I thought this muft needs be wrought off at the rolling-prefs: but being unwilling to rely too far upon my own judgment, 1 hewed it to divers very knowing and curious gentlemen, to feveral printers, engravers, and others working conftantly at the rolling-prefs, who all concurred (though at different times, one not knowing what another had faid) that it was not only excellently well engraven (and this before Albert Durer's time) but that it was certainly pulled from the rollingprefs, and could be done no other way. And that this print was not done after that time, appears from feveral notes written here and there in the book: one of them fpecifies that Willian Keufth, vicar of Bartholomew's church in Wurtzburgh, bought this book the fame year 1481, paying 18 florins for the parchment, printing, rubrication, illumination, and binding. By another it appears, that he gave it to his church for ever; and by fome others it appears, that it remained there during the time of his feveral fucceffors, 'till the laft age, when, as I fuppofe, the Swedes under Guftavus Adolphus, plundered the church, and brought it out. 3. The antiquity of printing, and the firft inventors, having been treated of by many authors, I fhall now only give a fhort account of the obfervations I have made in many years, from old books of feveral forts and kinds. The general notion of moft authors is, that we had the hint from the Chinefe; but I am not in the leaft inclined to be of that opinion, for, at that time of day, we had no knowlege of them. I think we might more probably take it from the ancient Romans, their medals, feals, and the marks, or names, at the bottom of their facrificing-pots, which antiquities we had amongit ourfelves in Europe, rather than fetch it fo far.
But if it be certain, that cards are as old as our king Henry the VIth, nothing, that I have feen or confidered of, feems to give fo fair a hint for printing as the making of cards ; as is evident by the firf fpecimen of printing at Haerlem, and by fome books in the Bodleian library at Oxford, one in Junius's collection, another in archbifhop Laud's, and a third in the fame, being the lives of the Ruffian faints, in a thin folio: the leaves are not pafted together, as the former two, but cut on wooden blocks, and illuminated. There is alfo another rare fecimen of the firft, in that valuable collection of archbihop Parker, in Bennet college library at Cam-
Vo1. II.
bridge, bound up with a MŞ, book: This was fhewn me at firft by Mr . Bullord; and differs very much from them at Ox ford; it is the life of Chrift, in figures, or rather the types; of the Old and New Teffament. They have not fo many fipecimens of the firt printing at Haerlem, as we have in England; and I am apt to believe, that, if fome curious pertons had the liberty of looking over the libraries in both univerifties, and that of the Royal Society, there might be found other fpecimens of the ancient printing, the aforementioned books being taken notice of but of late.
The cutting of the moulds or blocks for making our playing catds, is after the fame manner as thofe of the books printed at Haerlem. They lay a fhect of moift or wet paper on the form or block, being firft lightly bruthed over with ink, made of lamp-black mixed with ftarch and water; then they tub it off with a round lift with their hand, which is done with great expedition: this is for picture or court cards: after which they pafte them together threefold, the coarfeft in the middle. They colour them by the help of feveral patterns or ftanefiles; as they call them; they are card-paper cut through with a penknife, for every colour, as red, \&ce. (for at the firft printing the card has only a mere out-line:) thefe patterns are painted with oil-colours, to keep them from wearing out with the brufhes; they lay it upon the picture, and by fiding a bruh that is full and loofe gently over the pattern; it fixes the colour into the cut holes, and leaves it on the print that is to be a card, and fo goes through all the colours you fee on cards; but this cannot be fo well underfood by a defeription, as by feeing thern perform it. This I humbly conceive to be their way of printing firft at Haerlem, and thofe books abovementioned. This, methinks, might have been confidered before now, if they would have put themfelves to the trouble of infpecting the old manuftripts 900 years old ; for the great letters are done by the illuminators, the fame way as card-making.
The next form of printing at Haerlem was by cutting whole forms in wood from manufcripts exactly written, and without pictures: fuch I take the Donatus to be, mentioned in Hiftories; and this might bear date in 1450, fome fay 1440. This may be as plainly demonftrated as the former, from co py-books which we have feen printed at Rome, Venice, Switzerland, and England, as high as I500; and, if I miftake not, there is a block cut in box in the collection of the Mufrum of the Royal Society. This writing is harder to perform than either the Roman, Italic, or any other letters ufed in printed books.
The third way of printing was with fingle types made of wood, but to whom the honour of the invention is due, is not very evident; it was then efteemed fo great a rarity, that the printers carried their letters in bags at their backs, and got money at great mens houfes, by printing the names of the family, epitaphs, fangs, and other fmall pamphlets.
The fourth improvement of this noble art, was the invention of fingle types made of metal. Here we muft entirely give the honour to. Peter Schoeffer of Grenfchen; fervant, and afterwards fon-in-law, to Fauft, who entertained him to work in his houfe at Mentz: he obferving how induftrious his mafter was every day to improve this art; undertook it himfelf, and with much ftudy and induftry brought it to perfection. After he had made feveral effays, at laft he thews it to bis mafter Fauft, who having tried fome experiments with his new invented fingle types, finding that it would anfwer his expectation, was fo tranfpotted with joy, that, for his reward, he promifed he fhould marry his daughter, whofe name was Chriftian, which fome time after he performed; and continued together improving this art with great fecrecy, till it became known, and fpread itfelf over all Europe. Sometimes you have their names to the books they printed at the end, and fometimes not ; fometimes with dates as high as the year 1457, as the Pfalms printed by them, now in the emperor's library, which Lamberius mentions in his Bibliotheca, and as low as the year 1490; and for this we have the authority of Erafmus, in a preface to Livy; printed at Bafil by Froben, in 1500 :
As for John Guttenburgh, though by abundance of authors he is faid to be the firft inventor of printing, we cannot find one book with his name and printing.
We may rationally conjecture, that printing with plates of pewter, brafs, or iron, either graved, or eat with aqua fortis, was firft practifed by the working goldfmiths; for they have a way of taking off the impreffion of therr work by the fmoke of a lamp, which, perhaps, gave the hint to the graving on brafs. We have a dark ftory of it in fome authors.
Having treated of printing, to fatisfy the curious, I fhall fay fomething of the feveral advances and improvements it hath received.
The Haerlem printing at firft was a book with pictures; they took off the impreffion with a lift coiled up, as the cardmakers ufe the fame to this day.
But when they came to ufe fingle types, they made ufe of flronger paper, with vellum and parchment: then they made ufe of a prefs, although they afterwards contrived and made it more ufeful.

## PRI

Neither was their ink for printing brought to the perfection it is at the firft, but improved by degrees.
Rolling prefs printing was not ufed in England, 'till king James I. and then brought from Antwerp by our induftrious John Speed.
Now, as printing itfelf is but another way of writing, and brought to perfection by degrees, as other arts ; and as pictures either painted, cut in wood, or graved, were called the laymens books, for every one could read a pi\&ture, and fay this is an houfe, and that a tree; fo I may fay, that the pictures or drawings of the Antients, gave the firft hint of printing: and if the fcribes in process of time, had not brought cheir art of writing into the decorum and uniformity, and rule in their feveral volumes, the printers could not have followed them fo exactly in the imitation of their letters and pages of their books. Pictures firft were thofe of devotion; then the making of cards was another introduction to the invention of printing : the making of cards I take to be very ancient.
For the firf fpecimen of printing was on one fide only, as that at Bennet College, moft in figures, with fome few words only on the fide in labels, like that at Oxford.
The next ftep is that book at Haerlem; the defigns of the prints are better performed; and then they came to have not only lines, but whole pages of words, befides the pictures on a page.
The next ftep was ballad-printing, with the like piftures, and them but on one fide.
The next improvement of this noble art, was the cutting of whole pages on wooden blocks or moulds, and printing on both fides of the page; and the firft fecimen of this nature was a Donatus, and, as authors fay, was printed at Háerlem and at Mentz, although fome fay a Bible was printed the fame way 1457.
Since arts and fciences, efpecially ftatuary and fculpture, were arrived at fo great perfection, when the Roman empire was in it's glory, as the many beautiful ftatues, the exquifite intaglia's, and fine medals, which time hath banded down to us, do fufficiently evince; it is much to be wondered at, that they never bit upon the method of printing books.
The dies they made for their coins, and the famping them on the metal, was in reality printing on metal; their feals cut in cornelians and agates, and their preffing them on dough and foft wax, was another fort of printing; and a third fort was their making their earthen veflels, while the clay was foft, with the name of the potter, or the owner the veffel was made for. Thefe being of a larger fize, were properly called figna; the feals cut in ftone were called figilla; figillum being a diminutive of fignum, as tigillum is of tignum : but the fater and more barbarous Latinifts, have formed the diminutive of fignum into fignetum; and if a very fmall pocket-feal, they have called it fignaculum. *

* See Joh. Mich. Heinecius de Sigilis. Francof. 1709. fol. p. 16, \& feq. Vol. IX. Part. IV.

Montfaucon, in his Antiquité expliquée, Tom. III. part 2. chap. 12. gives us the figures and defcriptions of feveral of thefe larger figilla or figna, whereon he faith, the names were all cut in hollow in capital letters, Domini patronique nomen majufculis literis infculptum, which be expreffes in French, imprimé en creux ; and he imagines their ufe to have been to mark earthen veflels, particularly thofe great earthen jars, wherein the Romans ufed to keep their wines. If any of them had occured to him with the letters excifæ, exfculpte, protuberant or ftanding out, as the types in our modern way of printing are made, fo accurate a defcriber of antiquities could not have paffed fuch an one over, without having mentioned it, and that the rather, becaufe of it's being a greater rarity: though feveral lumps of terra cocta are flamped with letters impreffed or hollow, from fuch protuberant letters as in the following defcribed flamp, but the greater number bave the letrers raifed, or ftanding out.
The laft fort of ftamps, where the letters are exfculptzo or protuberant, as is likewife the edge or border round the whole ftamp, is made of the true ancient brafs, and is covered over with a green fcale or coat, fuch as is ufually feen on ancient medals. There was one found in or near Rome. On the back is faftened a ring, whereof the hole is $\frac{2}{4} \frac{7}{6}$ of an Englifh inch one way, and $\frac{2}{4} \frac{3}{6}$ the other way; the plate itfelf is two inches long, wanting $\frac{1}{40}$, and it's breadth exactly $\frac{33}{4}$ of an inch : the fides are parallel to one another, and the ends are likewife parallel to each other, but they are not upon an exact fquare with the fides, varying about one degree and an half from an exact rectangle. On the under fide ftand two lines or rows of letters $\frac{7}{40}$ of an inch in height, and well formed Roman capitals : the faces of them ftand up all upon an exact level with one another, and with the edge or border of the ftamp; their protuberance or height above the ground is different, the ground being cut uneven; for clofe to moft of the letters the ground is cut away only $\frac{2}{4}$, clofe to fome near $\frac{3}{40}$, and clofe to the edges full $\frac{3}{40}$. The firft line contains there letters, CICAECILI, with a ftop or leaf to fill up the line ; in the fecond line, HERMIAE SN. which is judged

## PRI

to be read Caii Julli Cxacilii, Hermixe Signum. Wha this Caius Julius Cæcilius was, we cannot find, he being probably a man in a private ftation, and fo his name hath not been handed down to us in any monuments, but only accidentally in this ftamp. In Gruter occur two of the name of Hermias, and feveral of the Cæcilii, but none with thefe two names joined together.
The ufe of this ftamp feems to have been for the fignature of the above-mentioned private inan, to fave him the trouble of writing his name, as fome people have now a-days. It was certainly ufed on paper or membranes, being firft dipped into ink, or fome fort of paint, becaufe of the protuberance of the letters, the hollow letters being fitter for foft fubftances, on which they leave the impreffion ftanding up, and confequently more eligible. Another argument that this ftamp was not to be ufed on any foft fubftance, into which it might be preffed quite down to the ground, is the unevennefs and roughnefs with which the ground is finifbed ; which, was it to have made part of the impreffion, the workman would have finifhed it with more accuracy ; but he, knowing that the furface of the letters was to perform the whole work required, was only attentive to finifh them with that accurate evennefs that thefe have.
Mr Mattaire, in his Annales Typographici, Hazge 1719, in 4 to, p. 4. concludes from the beft authors, that our modern art of printing was firf thought of about the year 1440 . A copy of the book he mentions, ib. p. 13. called Speculum noftre falutis, being pictures of ftories out of the Bible, with the verfes underneath in Dutch, is to be feen in the Stadthoufe at Haerlem. Each page was printed from a block of wood, like a forry wooden cut; and this was the firf effay of printing, which hint was taken from engraving, and is what he means, p. 4. by typi fixi ; after which they foon improved to ufe feparate types, as we now do, which he terms, ibid. typi mobiles. This ftamp is, in reality, a fmall frame of fixed types and prints, with our modern printer's ink, which is only a fort of black paint, as readily as any fet of letters, cut in the rude manner thefe are, can be expected to perform.
By the foregoing defcribed ftamp of two lines, we may fee that the very effence of printing was known to the Romans, and they had nothing to do but to have made a ftamp with lines three or four times as long, and containing twenty inftead of two lines, to have formed a frame of types that would have printed a whole page, as well as Cofter's wooden blocks, which he ufed in printing the Speculum Salutis, which we have in his hiftory.
In the firft volume of a Collection of feveral pieces of Mr John Toland, printed London 1726, in 800, p. 297, is a fmall tract of his, entituled, Conjectura verofimilis de primz Typographiz Inventione, which is founded upon the following paffage in Cicero, in cap. 20. lib. ii. De Natura Deorum; where Balbus the Stoic ufes the following words in an argument againft Velleius an Epicurean.
Hic ego non miror effe aliquem, qui fibi perfuadeat, corpora quædam folida atque individua vi \& gravitate ferri ; mundumque effici ornatiffimum \& pulcherrimum, ex corum concurfione fortuita ? Hoc qui exiftimet fieri potuiffe, non intelligo cur non idem putet, fi innumerabiles unius \& viginti forma literarum (vel aurea vel quales libet) aliquo conjiciantur ; poffe ex his in terram excuffis annales Eunii, us deinceps legi poffint, effici;' quad nefcio anne in uno quidem verfu poffit tantum valere fortuna.
He conjectures, that this very paffage gave the firft hint to the inventors of printing, about the year 1445 , becaufe they retained even Cicero's name for their types, calling them forme literarum, and made them of metal, as be fays, aurex vel quales libet. Moreover, in cap. 1o. lib. iii. De Divinatione, Cicero hath the very phrafe imprimere literas. Brands for making cattle were in ufe in Virgil's time, Georg. lib. iii. ver. 158. where he fays,
Continuoque notas, \& nomina gentis inurunt.
Procopius, in his Hiftoria Arcana, fays, the emperor Juftinus, not being able to write his name, had a thin fmooth piece of board, through which were cut holes in form of the four letters J UST. which, laid on the paper, ferved to direct the point of his pen; which being dipped in red ink, and put in his hand, his hand was guided by anotber. Poffibly this may likewife have given the hint to the firt of our card-makers, who paint their cards in the fame manner, by plates of pewter or copper, or only pafteboards, with Mits in them in form of the figures that are to be painted on the cards.
The advantage of printing above writing, has prevailed with the Grand Seignor to permit a printing-prefs to be fet up at Conftantinople. It was obtained upon a memorial prefented to him by the Grand Vizier, with the confent of the Mufti: the privilege was firft granted to Zaid, the fon of Mehemet Effendi, ambaffador in France, above 20 years fince, and Ibrahim Mutafarrica, the author of a fmall tract. The licence extended to the printing all forts of books written in the oriental languages, except fuch as treated of the Maho-

## PRI

medan religion : this book feems to be one of the firft that ever was printed there. For, though Gianhauri's Arabic Dictionary tranfated into Turkifh, was what the Turks defigned, for particular reafons, to begin withal, yet the manufript from which they printed off the firft theets, was found to be fo incorrect, that the Grand Seignor ordered the printing of it to be fopt, 'till a moie correet copy could be procured.
During this ftop, the book I 2m to give a brief account of was printed, containing about 150 leaves. The language of it is not Arabic, as was fuppofed, but Turkith, though it has feveral words and fome fentences that are fo.
The tite, or what may ferve as fuch, is Tuhhfati Ilkibar, or, A Present to the Great, containing an uccount of feveral engagements at fea. The author is HagiCaliba, fitied Chelebi Almurhhum, i. e. A gentleman who has obtained mercy or deceafed. It confifts of two tracts, 2 large, and a very fmall one. The latter is done by the publifher, Ibrahim Mutafarrica; Mutafarrica is a title of honour, fignifying a horfe-foldier, obliged to go to the wars when the Grand Seignor goes in perfon, but not elfe. It is a fhort account of geographical meafures of diftances, \&c. particularly of the circumference of the earth. The principal treatife is partly hiftorical, and partly geographical ; the latter treats of the nature of the terreltrial globe, the ufe of maps, and fituation of places, particularly of Venice, Corfu, Albania, \&sc. and fuch as border upon the Turkißh dominions. The hiftorical part is an aecount of feveral naval expeditions and battles between the Turks and Chriftians, efpecially during the Holy War in the Mediterranean Sea, with their conqueft of the iflands and places of note upon the feacoafts. It is an abridgment of the hiftory of their admirals, from the taking of Conftantinople to the year 1653; gives a defription of the Grand Scignor's arfenal at the Porte, with the charges of maintaining it, and concludes with fome dijections to the Turkifh officers.
Befides a general map of the world, there are three others; one of the Mediterranean, or White Sea, as the Turks call it ; another of the Archipelago, and the third of the Venetian Gulph: they have each fcales of Turkifh, French, and Italian miles annexed; but what is fomething furprizing, thefe maps have the degrees of latitude, but not of longitude, marked upon the fides. The laft plate has two mariner's compaffes, the one containing the Turkifh names of the feveral points, the other, befides the Turkith, has the Arabic names, which are taken from certain flars fuppofed to rife and fet upon or near thefe points.
The book ends with words to this fenfe: this treatife was done by the perfons employed in the bufinefs of printing, at the printing-houfe erected in the noble month of Dulkaadab, in the year 1141 (i. e. 1728) in the good city of Conftantinople. May God, \&sc. I forgot to obferve, it has the imprimature or commendations of a Turkifh divine, and three effendies, prefixed; and at the end an index of the errata, with their emendations, in three pages. The whole is done upon fhining or gummed paper, ftamped with three crefcents in pale and an imperial crown, proper to the Turks.
Thofe who would enter into the hiftory of printing in England, may confult the Typographical Antieuities Being an Hiftorical Account of Printing in England: With fome Memoirs of the Antient Printers, \&cc. By the curious and judicious Mr Jofeph Ames, F. R. S. and Secretary to the Society of Antiquaries.
The method of printing with metallic types, is fo well defrribed by others, and fo generally underftood, that we fhall not dwell upon this matter. The art, at prefent, is brought to as great perfection in England, as in any part of Europe. Printing of Callicoe. See Callicoe-Printing. Printing from Copper-Plates. - The iak being duly prepared, they take a finall quantity of it on a rubber, made of linen rags, ftrongly bound about one another; and therewith fmeer the whole face of the plate, as it lies on a grate over a charcoal fire. The plate being fufficiently inked, they firft wipe it coarfely over with a foul rag, then with the palms of the hand; and to dry the hand, and forward the wiping, rub it from time to time on whiting, which is no advantage to the beauty of the work.
In cleanfing the plate well, yet without taking the ink out of the engraving, confifts a good part of the addefs of the workmen. The French printers ufe no whiting, as being detrimental to the colour of the ink; nor do they lay the plate on the grate to warm, 'till after inking and wiping it.
The plate thus prepared, is laid on a thick paper, fisted upon the plank of the prefs : over the plate is laid the paper, firft moiftened to receive the impreffion; and, over the paper, two or three folds of blanketing, fmoothly laid
Thus difoofed, the arms of the crofs are pulled; and, by that means, the plate, with it's furniture, pafled through between the rollers; which pinching very frongly, yet equably, preffes the moiftened paper into the ftrokes of the engraving, whence it licks out the ink. See the articles Engraving, Design, and Painting.

## PRI

Some works require being paffed twice through the prefs, others only once, according as the graving is more or lefs deep, or the greater or lefs degree of blacknefs the print is required to have.
It muft be obferved, that the ftronger and thicker the ink is; the ftronger muft the rollers pinch the plate : this tempts many of the workmen to ufe a thinner oil, in order to fave labour; which proves prejudicial to the impreffion.
The wetting of the paper ought to be done two or three days before printing it, to render it the more fupple and mellow : as the prints are drawn off, they are hung up to dry.
After the number of prints defired have been wrought off from the plate, they rub it over with olive oil, to prevent it's rufting, and fet it by againft a new imprefion. If the ftrokes of the graving be perceived full of ink, hardened therein in the courfe of the printing, they boil it well in lye, before the oil be applied.

Plain inftrutions for limning and colouring prints, maps; \&cs with water colours

## Of the colours generally used in that art.



Out of thefe colours you may temper all the reft which your work may require.
Some colours are to be wafhed and ground; as for inftance. 1. White lead. 2. Brown oaker. 3. Dutch pink. 4. Umber. 5. Cologne earth. 6. Ivory black.
Some are only to be wafhed, which are, I. Red lead. 2. Mafficot. 3. Blue bife. 4. Smalt. 5. Ultramarine. 6. Vermillion.
Others are only fteeped in fair water; as, i. Gamboge. 2. French yellow, to which you muft add a little allum. 3. Sap green. 4. Blue lake. And 5. Latinus.
And others again are only ground, viz. i. Flake white. 2. Indigo. 3. Lake. 4. Diftilled Verdigreafe.

Grind all your colours with fair water, on a hard ftone, or on a piece of looking-glafs, which fix with white pitch and rofin upon a flat board, having alfo a muller of that kind.
Of the colours (after you have ground them very fine) you may take as much as will ferve your prefent occafion, and temper them in a gallipot, or thell, with gum water, in which you have alfo diffolved fome fugar-candy. You muft obferve, that colours which are very dry, require a ftronger gum-water; in others it muft be ufed very fparingly.
If your colours will not ftick, or the paper or print be greafy, mix a very little ear-wax, or a little drop of filh or ox gall amongt your colour ; you may dry your fifh or ox gall, and dilute it when you have occafion for it, with a little brandy. If your paper or print finks, then with clean fize and a fpunge wipe it over, after you have faftened the edges round upon a board, and let it dry.
You fhould be provided always with phials, containing the following liquids, which are very neceffary and ufeful in painting or colouring with water colours.

1. A phial with water, in which allum had been diffolved. This you ufe in wiping over the table, parchment, or paper, before you begin to lay on your colours; it will caufe them to lay fmooth, and with greater a luftre.
2. A phial with lime-water; you diffolve or flacken fome quick lime with fair water, then take the water from off the fettled lime, and put it up for fervice; this is of great ufe in tempering of fap green and litmus, which colours being apt to turn yellow, are preferved thereby.
3. Gum-water is made of gum-arabic diffolved in fair water ; if you add a little white fugar-candy to it, that will keep the colours from cracking, and flying off the parchment or paper.
4. Ox gall, or the gall of eels, boiled up in a little water, and fcummed, then put up in a phial ; this is of great ufe in painting of water colours, where the parchment or paper happens to be greafy, by only touching the point of your pencil, to touch it therewith, and to temper it with your colour.
5. White

## PRI

5. White wine vinegar ; this is of ufe in grinding of diftilled verdigreafe, as preferving that colour from changing upon the yellow.
6. A littie phial of fpirit of harthorn, a little drop whereof, mixed among the carmine, adds to the beauty thereof.
You muft chufe pencils of feveral fizes, agreeable to the work you are to ufe them for; as for laying on a ground, a fky , or clouds, chufe a larger fize than thofe that you ufe for drapery, trees, \&c. wherein you muft follow your own reafon: thofe pencils of which the hairs, after you bave wetted them between your lips, and turned them upon your hand, keep clofe together, are the beft.

## To paint or colour a clear 1ky.

Take clear blue verditer, mixed with a little white: with this begin at the top of your landikip or picture, and having laid on the blue for fome fpace, break it with a little lake or purple, working it with a clean pencil, one colour imperceptibly into another ; apply more white and mafticot, in order to make it fainter and fainter towards the horizon, working all the while the colours imperceptibly one into another, from the horizon to the blue fky; after which, you may lay fome ftronger ftrokes of purple over the light, fo as to make them appear like clouds' at a diftance.
For a fiery red Iky, ufe red lead, and a little white inftead of the purple ftreaks or clouds, working them, according to art, imperceptibly one into another.
Clouds you are to lay on with white and black, fometimes mix a little purple therewith; but the beft and fureft direction you can have, is from nature herfelf.

To lay a ground for walls of chambers, halls, \&c.
You muft ufe for a common wall, which is of reddifh hue, biown; red, and white, and temper your colour according as it is old or new; fhade it with brown or red, only mixed with a little biftre or foot.
Other walls lay on with black and white, and fhade it with the fame colours; fometimes mix a little purple with it, and then you fhade it with black and lake.
For wanifcotting, that is embellifhed with carved mouldings, and figures, you muft ufe one colour, for both the plain and the carved work, fhading and heightening it with judgment and care.
To paint a fore ground, in imitation of fand or clay, lay on the darker parts with brown oaker; to what is in their diftance, add a little white, and fo on in proportion, hading it with brown oaker, and the ftrong Mhades with foot.

## Of carnation, or fefh colour.

In carnation, or fleh colour, ufe for young women and children flake white, burnt oaker, and a little vermillion; fome add a little lake, but that muft be but faringly: having laid on the colour for the carnation, you thade the lips, cheeks, chin, knees, and toes, with fine lake and vermillion, and the naked parts, with fea coal and a little lake, or brown red, or with brown oaker and lake, or elfe with Indian ink or lake ; for a brownifh complexion, mix a little brown oaker among the carnation colour.
Some artifts lay the dead colouring of the carnation for young women on with white; they fhade it with paper black, and bring in the carnation colour where it is required.

## The paper black is made in the following manner.

Take the paper in which the leaves of, gold have lain, burn them quick one after another, and let them drop into a bafon of clean water; then take them out and grind them on a fone to a fine pafte, form it into little tents, and let it dry; when you ufe it, temper it with gum-water as you fee meet.
For ancient people ufe vermillion, brown oaker, and white; Made it with biftre and lake.
A dead corpfe of a young perfon, paint with flake white, brown oaker, and a little indigo, or fea-coal, and fhade it with biffre or fea-coal.
For an old dead corpfe, leave out the indigo, but thade it as before.
For dead bones, take white lead, mixed with a little biftre or chimney foot, with which you fhade and heighten it with white lead.
For the hair of young women and children, lay them with light oaker, Made them with deep oaker, and heighten them with mafticot and white.
Grey hair, lay on with black and white; fhade them with black, and heighten them with white; and thus proceed in painting any other coloured hair.
Drops of blood, lay on with red lead, thade it behind, where the light falls, with carmine and lake.
Trees are laid on, fome white, black, and biftre, thaded with brown oaker, and heightened with the fame colour, with more white in it. Thofe that ftand at a diftance, are

## P R I

laid on with indigo blue, brown oaker and white, and Mated with indigo and brown oaker. Thofe that are further difted lay on faint, and Ghadow them but aightly; which order you muft obferve in colouring of hips, houfes, and other build ings.
In thatched houfes, paint the thatch or fraw, when new, with Dutch pink, and fhade it with brown oaker; and, to heighten the ftraw, ufe mafticot and white. Old fraw, to on with brown oaker, fometimes mixed with fraw, lay white; heighten the ftraw with brown oaker and white. In colouring cities, caftles, or ruins, you muft obferve nat for no rules can well be given; however, to give a little light to a young practitioner, it muft be obferved, that thofe houfes which lie neareft the fore ground, are coloured with vermillion, white, and a littie brown oaker, fhading it with that and fome biftre; the heightenings are done with more vermillion, and more white.
Houfes further diftant, are laid on with lake, and a little blue and white, fhaded with blue and lake, and heightened with adding more white.
Such buildings as lie ftill further, are , Jaid on with a faint purple, and a little blue, thaded foftly with blue, and beightened with white; and the further they are off, the fainter and Alighter mult be your colour.
Flames and fmoke, are laid on with a pale yellow; thade the fmoke with paper black, or foot; the flames thade with red lead, or vermillion,' and heighten them with Naples yellow. In colouring of rocks, hills, \&c. that are at a great diftance, obferve the fame rule. Such as lay nearer the fore ground, you are to imitate according to nature. Trees that are upon the fore ground, you paint with feveral forts of greens, the better to diftinguifh one from the other; fuch as are on diftant hills, muft be done with the fame colour ás the hills.

## Of a fine collection of prints.

A collection of this kind may be divided into hiftorical and moral fubjects, the progrefs of arts, and mixed fubjects.
The hiftorical will contain the hiftory of the world, according to it's ages, monarchies, and nations, réprefented by maps, battle-pieces, medals, ftatues, bais-reliefs, portraits, \& c .
The moral part will comprehend emblems, devices, enigmas, of the religion, manners, and politics of different nations, with reprefentations of their virtues and vices.

## Remark.

I have of cen thought that it would prove greatly ferviceable to the caufe of liberty and proteftantifm, if fome of our beft artifts for defign and engraving, would oblige the world with a fett of curious prints, reprefenting the progrefy of Popery and Slavery, in all it's various lights. Nothing, we are inclined to think, could have a more general and happy tendency to difcountenance, and indeed, in time, eradicate, if poffible, thofe deftructive principles, fiom among mankind. The Papifts we know, ftudy every delufive art to captivate, by their paintings and idolatrous images, the minds' of the vulgar, and inftigate them to become bigots in their caufe: and will it not well become the Proteftant intereft, to baffle the wiles of fuch deceivers, with artillery of the like univerfal power and prevalence? Certain I am, that fomething of this kind, executed in a mafterly manner, would greatly contribute to root out of the minds of the mals of the people, thofe deteftable notions, and not only Afrengthen the Britih conflitution in particular, both in Church and State, but tend to the univerfal propagation of the Proteftant intereft throughout the world.-Such prints would alfo be of great ufe among our Indian allies in North America, and give them, in general, a more lively idea of the happinefs which attends living in conftant friendfhip with the friends to liberty, than with thofe of Mavery and arbitrary power.

The progrefs of arts, will take in the different files; by comparing the antique remains with the works of the Gothic ages, and of thofe eminent mafters who bave flourifhed within thefe 250 years; in order to oblerve their original increafe and declenfion, and their re-eftablifhment, to the degree of excellency to which they are now arrived.
The mixed fubjects may contain volumes of portraits of celebrated perfonages, hunting-pieces, and grotefque fubjects, \&c.
In relation to the hiftory of the world, the Ift, fhould contain the account thereof, as given us in the Pentateach.- The 2d, ought to be the fequel of the facred hiftory, as we find it in Jonua, Judges, Kings, \&c.-The $3^{\text {d, }}$, the remainder of the hiftory of the Old Teftament, according to Efdras, Tobit, \&c.- The 4th, may exhibit an abridgment of nature, according to the antient, poets and philofophers.-The 5 th, Chould thew the fabulous hiftory of the Heathen Deities The 6 th , the hiftory of the heroic times, the voyage of Argonauts, the war of Thebes, and alfo Ovid's Metamorphofes; the wars of Troy, voyages of Eneas and Ulyffes, with the

## PRI

laft acts of the heroic ages. - The 7 th, fhould contain maps and actions of the firft and recond monarchies of the Affyrians and Perfians, with other Aûatic, Egyptian, and African hiftories.-The 8th, the third monarchy of the Macedonians, comprehending the acts of Alexander the Great, and his fuc-effors.- The 9 th, the commencement of the 4th monarchy f the Romans; the reign of their 7 kings: under Numa Pompilius may be ranged, thofe peices which relate to their religion, facrifices, ceremonies, and burials of the Romans : under Tullius Hoftilius, every thing that relates to their militia: under Tarquinius Prifcus, whatever gives an idea of heir habits, ornaments, magnificence and triumphs, with the pomp of their public fpectacles, feafts, and baths.-The ioth, may take in part of the tranfactions of the Roman republic, from the expulfion of their kings, under their confuls and dietators, 'till the time of Julius Cxfar ; to which thould be dded, a collection of medals, and other monuments of the antient Roman families.- The irth, may contain what we have of the reigns of their emperors, Julius Cæfar and Au-guftus.- The 12th, might thew the manner of the wars of the Greeks, Romans, and antient barbarians.
From the Chriftian Æra, fhould be fhewn, x. The fubjects of the birth, life, and miracles of our Saviour, who appeared on the 42 d year of the Roman Empire, under the reign of Auguftus : alfo the death and fufferings of Cbrift, and a collection of holy parables. - 2 . The reigns of the emperors Ti berius, Caligula, and Claudius; under which will be included the hiftory and purity of the infant Chriittian Church.- 3 . What paffed under Nero and his fucceffors, to the end of the eign of Trajan, with regard both to facred and profane hi-ftory.-4. The hiftory of the Dacian war, as reprefented in the column of Trajan.-5. The ages and reigns of the emperors, from Adrian to the government of Alexander, the fon of Mammæa.-6. The emperors, from Alexander to the time of Conftantine the Great.-7. The empire of Confantine and his children, to the end of Theodofius's reign, which may be called the laft period of the Roman grandeur ; at the'end of which volume fhould be placed, the ecclefiaftical geography of the partriarchates.-8. The diffipation of the divifion of the Roman Empire, which began to be ufurped by the barbarous nations in the times of Arcadius and Honorius, and ended in the Eaft, by the taking of Conftantinople, in the year I453-9. The dreadful conclufion of the eaftern affairs in Africa, by the conquefts of Mahomed, and other Ottoman emperors, by the fophies of Perfia, and the kams of Tartary-- 10 . Should be a feries of Mahommedan princes, and Egyptian fultans; the cherifs of Morocco, and kings of Barbary: with which may be connected, a collection of hiftorical pieces to this third part of the globe; the Affyrians, the kingdoms of Congo, and feveral others.-II. Should contain the habits and ornaments of the Chriftian Greeks, and other fubjects of the Grand Seignor, with thofe of the Turks and Romans; of the Tartars, and other barbarous nations : alfo a collection of fome cruelties, and executions. 12. Should be the commencement of the religious orders which were inflituted in the Eaft; fuch as thofe of St An thony, St Bafil, the Crofs-Bearers, the Jeromites, and the Carmelities.-I3. Some hiftorical pieces of the knights of Malta.-I4. The infitution of the weftern religious orders, as thofe of St Auguftin and St Bennet. - 15 . The different orders that have flourifhed in the Eaft, fince St Bennet, to the time of St Dominic and St Francis; i. e. of the Carthufians, Premonffratenfes, of the Shady-Valley, the Mathurins, and of the order of the Cifteicians.-16. The or der of the Dominicans, and hiftorical pieces of the Holy Rofary; a collection of the images of the Virgin Mary, held in veneration by Papifts.-17. Whatever can give an sdea of the life of St Francis, and of the moft remarkable male and female faints, of his three orders: alfo a defcription of his defert of Avefne.-18. Should be the fequel of the order of St Francis, with fome pieces relating to the order of the Capuchins.-I9. Whatever relates to the religious confraternities that have arofe in the Romifh Church fince St Francis and St Dominic, to the prefent time.-20. A collection of all the whimfical habits and ornaments of ecclefiaftical perfons, and of the orders of monks and nuns.-2I. The reprefentations of religious ceremonies, and of the magnificence of the court of Rome.-22. The ceremonies practifed at the interment of Chriftians, and of the ancient Pa gans, and barbarous nations. - 23. Public rejoiciugs, entries, triumpbs, tournaments, fire-works, comedies, dances, and mafquerades.

1. Of the chronological hiftory of the Papacy, divided into centuries, from the time of Leo III. to the prefent Pontifi-cate.-2. The fequel of the hiftory of the Weft, containing a defcription of the modern city of Rome, it's churches, palaces, public buildings, villas, ornaments, and monuments of it's ancient grandeur.-3. Of the temporal ftate of the Popes, as now within and out of Italy.-4. Of the fovereign States of Italy, wherein fhould be a collection of what chiefly relates to the Republics of Venice, Genoa, Lucca, Ragufa, and St Morino.-5. The fequel of Italy, including the dominions of the kings of the Two Sicilies and Sardinia, the grand duke of Tufcany, duke of Modena, and of the houfe
Vol. II.
of Auftria, and other princes in Italy, and thofe of New Spaltr, and all that relates to America.-6. The hiftorical fubjeets relating to the kingdom of Old Spain.一 7 . Thofe of the kingdom of Portugal -8. Hiftorical pieces relating to the houfe of Auftria in the Low Countries.-9. The dominions of the king of Spain in Afia; under which Chould be comprized what relates to the Eaft-Indies, China, Japan, India Proper, and the reft of the Indian princes.-10. A collection of what concerns the republic of the United Provinces. in. An hiftorical collection of whatever regards the kingdoms of England and Ireland, to the end of the reign of queen Elizas beth.-12. What relates to the kingdom of Scotiand, and to the three kingdoms of England, Scotland, and Ireland, fince the union of thofe crowns in the perfon of king James the VIth of Scotland, and IIf of England, with a defcription of this monarchy.-13. What regards the northern States, as Ruflia, Poland, Sweden, Denmark, and other northern countries.-14. Should contain the ftate of the kingdoms of Bohemia and Hungary, the archduchy of Auftria, the county of Tirol, and other hereditary dominions of the houfe of Auftria.-15. Hiftorical fubjects concerning the emperors of Germany, from Conrad, duke of Franconia, who transferred the empire from the French to the Germans, to the late em-peror.-16. What relates to the feveral electors of the empire, as well the ecclefiaftical as fecular.--17. What concerns the other German princes.-18. Of the free cities of the em-pire.-19. What relates to the Republics of Switzerland, Geneva, the Grifons, the principality of Neufchatel, and the other allies and fubjects of the Switzers.-20. What concerns the duchies of Burgundy, Normandy, Lorrain, and Britany, before they were united to the French monarchy.21. The antiquities of the Gauls, and portraits of their illuftrious perfons, before the coming of the Franks, under their firft king Pharamond.-22. What regards the hiftory of the French, during the firft race of their kings, after their arrival in Gaul, under the conduct of Pharamond-23. What regards the fecond race of their kings, from Pepin to Louis the Vth.-24. Should begin with the third race of their kings, and contain all materials that relates to them, from Hugh Caput, to the end of the reign of Charles the Fair, where the right line of the eldeft branch ended. -25 . What concerns their kings of the third race, from Philip of Valois, to the death of Louis XI.-The reigns of their kings Charles the VIIIth, Louis the XIIth, Francis the Ift, and Henry the IId; and as by the marriage of Mary of Burgundy with Maximilian, Europe has been divided into the two families of Auftria and Boarbon, to avoid confufion, thole pieces relating to the foreign wars of the French, with the portraits of the eminent men who have been either their allies or enemies, may be put under the reigns of their kings. - 26. May contain the reigns of their kings, Francis the Ifd, Cbarles the IXth, and Henry the IIId.-27. What relates to the or der of the Holy Ghoft, inflituted by Henry the IIId : here may be added the names and arms of all the commanders and knights of the order, from it's firft inftitution to the laft crea-tion.-28. What relates to the reign of Henry the IVth 29. May contain the beginning of the reign of Louis XIII. his portrait, thofe of the queen, the princes and princeffes of the blood, with the arms and portraits of the cardinals, bifhops, and great officers of the crown.- 30 . The arms and portraits of diftinguifthed ecclefiaftics, religious, and feculars, who lived during the reign of Louis the XIllth ; to which may be joined Vandyke's portraits.- 3I. Pieces of the magnificent ceremonies, rejoicings, and other feftivals that paffed in France, during the reign of Louis the XIIIth. -32 What paffed of the fame kind in foreign countries, in this reign. 33. Pieces reprefenting the warlike exploiss of the French nation, from the beginning of the reign of Louis the XIIIth, to the year 1629, when all the cautionary towns of the Proteftants were reduced to his obedience.-34. The military actions that paffed in Europe, fiom the trme of Louis the XIIIth, to the rupture of the peace with Spain, in the year 1635.-35. The military actions of the treaty of peace at Treves, to the death of Louis the XIIIth.-36. May contain the habits and ornaments of the ancient and modern French, from the eftablihment of that monarchy to the prefent time; to which may be added, thofe of the conquered provinces, with the cries of Paris, Callot's heggars, and the rural fports of the French. - 37. A feries of the military actions during the reign of Louis the XIVth, the regency of the duke of Orleans, and the reign of Louis the XVth, now living. - 38. A feries of the magnificent ceremonies, feitivals, public rejoicings, fire-works, \&ic. during the fame period.39. Geographical defcription of the French monarchy, as divided into provinces, parliaments, generalities, \&c. to which may be added, charts of the coafts, plans, or profiles, of the fortified towns and fortreffes, of the principal churches, royal palaces, and public buildings, \&ic.-40. Maps of the States and Piovinces, with plans, or profies, of the principal towns and fortrefles which have been added to the French monarchy, from the beginning of the reign of Louis the XIIIth, to the piefent time. - $[5$ This would convince all Europe of the ftrides of the French to Universal Empire.]-See our article France. - 41. Suitable reprefentations of the
unchangeable
unchangeable treachery and perfidioufnefs of the French, in regard to treaties, down to the prefent times.- [See our article Plantations.]-42. Portraits of all the eminent men in the kingdom of France, either for arts or arms, fince the reign of Louis the XIIIth, to the prefent time; to which may be added, thofe of Flanders and other countries.- 43 . Portraits of thofe people who ought to be avoided; fuch as the authors of different fects of religion, of men noted for impiety or libertinifm, \&c. to which may be added, the reprefentations of monfters in the brute creation, by way of contraft. 44 . Portraits of faints and martyrs, and their perfecurors, with reprefentations of the various tortures inflieted on them, to the prefent time.
Pieces which illuftrate the fine arts of painting, fculpture, and engraving, and curious matters of antiquity, will compofe many volumes.- The firft may contain the origin of the art of painting, in the Egyptian hieroglyphics, fome bas-relievo's, trophies, rings, carneo's, vales, urns, ornaments of architecture, ancient infcriptions and epitaphs.-2. Pieces relating to the ancient Hebrews, with a collection of feftivals, medals, and antique flatues. - 3 . May regard the two books of the marquis Juftiniani's gallery, which are full of antique pieces, and the Trajan column, the moft entire piece of antiquity extant.-4. May fhew the decline of painting and fculpture, during 1100 years, that the empire was on the decline, from Conftantine to the end of the fifteenth century; which foould be compofed of pieces in the Grecian, Egyptian, and Gothic fliles, taken from the old paintings, tombs, medals, feals, and tapeftry.-5: May be the books intitled Roma Subterranea, filled with pieces in the decline of the empire, of the Gothic ftile.-6. Should be the fequel of the decay of arts, with feveral pieces from wooden plates, which thew the rudenefs of their defigns, fince the invention of printing. -7 . May be the origin of the art of engraving, about the year 1490, containing pieces of the moft ancient artilts; as of Ifrael and Martin Tederco, the matter of Albert Durer ; of Daniel and Jerom Hopfer, and others.-8. The works of Albert Durer, the reftorer of painting, and great perfecter of engraving, in Germany and the Low-Countries, about the year 1520.-9. A fequel for the works of the German and the Low-Country mafters, containing picces of Lucas of Leyden.-10. May be filled with pieces engraven on wood, done in Germany fince 1500 , to this time, as well by Lucus Cranis, Jacob Pens, Holbeins, Hans Schanflig, as others.-II. May be a feries for Germany and the LowCountries, containing pieces of the leffer mafters, fuch as George Pentz, Aldegraef, Lebalde, John D'Hifpanien, \&cc.12. Should be compofed of the works of Francis Flora, who is called the Flemifh Raphael, and thofe of Martin Hem-fkirk.-13. A fequel for Germany and the Low.Countries, containing fome pieces of Lambert Serave, Lambert Lambard; of Peter Brughel, John Mabufe, M. Quintin, George Behan, Gilles Maflart, and Gilles Coignet; of Otho Venius, Cornelius Corts and Theodore Bernard, of Amfterdam ; of Francis Klein, a Dane, and of John Strada.-14. Should be ftill a fequel for Germany and the Low-Countries, containing fome pieces of Charles Mander and Francis Pourbus, of Diterlin, and Lambert Lenoir, H. Utouch, Denis Calvaert, Abraham Janffens; of Paul Morelfer, Nicholas Hoey, Geldorp, Goltzius, Johbua of Monpre, John Haefnaghel, Gerard of Groningen, Cornelius Vanfichem, John Bol, David Van Boons, and Peter Vander Borcht.-15. Should contain fome of the works of Henry Hubert, and James Julius Goltzius.-16. The works of William and Crifpin de Pas of Magdalen and Barbara de Pas, and of feveral others of that name.-17. A fuit for Germany and the Low-Countries, comprifing fome of the works of Nicholas le Bruyn, of Theodore de Bry, and of James de Gehin.-18. The works of John, Raphael, Juftus, and Gilles Sadalaer, and alfo thofe of Martin de Vas.-19. A fuit for Germany and the Low-Countries, and to contain fome pieces of Anthony and Jerom Wierx, of Lucas Vefterman, Valder, John Saenredam ; of John and Herman Muller, James Matban, Simon Phrygius, Bartholemew Dolende of Mireuelt, and the Balfwert's; of Michael Synders, Baptift Urintz, Hans Bel, Peter and Gerard de Sade ; of Affuerus Londerfeel, and of Adrian Collaert.-20. Another fuit of mafters that flourifhed in Germany and the Low-Countries, in the beginning of the feventeenth century, viz. of Joleph Heintz, John of Vingth, John Abhac, John Rottenhamer ; of M. Kager Peter Candide, and Dominic Cuftos; of Chriftopher Schuvarts, John Speccard, and Gerard Seghers ; of Bartholomew Sprangers, Abraham Bloemaert, Anthony Van Dyck; of Abraham Brower, Gerard Hontherft, James Jordeans, and of Robert prince Palatine.-2I. Should be the works of Sir Peter Paul Rubens, a famous painter of the Low-Countries,-22 The reprefentations of night, and other dark gloomy pieces, of various mafters of all nations: as of L. Genth, J. Velde, Wittembrouck, Rembrant, Vanuliet, and others.-23. A collection of divers landikips, done by mafters of different nations; that is to fay, of Paul and Matthew Bril, of the Sadalaers, Peter Stephano, Cornelius Çorneli, Roeland Savery of Monperche, Claude of Lorrain ; of Fouquieres, Perelles; of Frederic Scalberge, Som, and the Nains, and feve-
ral others; to which may be added, the pieces of ruins of Henry of Cleves, Michael Colyns, and Newland; with fome feapieces and maritime profpects. - 24. Should be another fuit of different landfkips, viz. by Peter and John Brughel, Londerfeel, J. Velde, Tobit Verdach, Vanderboons, Merian, and others. -25 . In order to fee the re-eftablihment of the art of fculpture and engraving, fhould contain fome pieces of the firft painters and engravers, as of Anthony Pollarolo, Andrew and Benedict Montegna; of Dominic Cantpagnola, John of Brefia, and James of Verona; as alfo of feveral, ancient engravers, whofe pieces are only known by their marks: as the mafters of the name of Jefus, Mercury, the crab-filh, the bird, the ftar, and feveral others; to which may be added fome pieces of the firft Italian painters, as of Giotto, Chirlandaio, or Hercules of Ferrara; of Peter of Perugia, the mafter of Raphael, and of Giorgine, the mafter of Titian. 26. Should be a fuit of the Italian mafters, containing only fome of the works of Raphael of Urbin, and thofe engraven only by Mark Antonio, and Auguftine of Venice.-27. A fuit of the works of Raphael, engraved by the ancient mafters, from 1530 to 1560 ; that is to fay, by Julius Bonafone, Sylvefter, and Mark of Ravenna, Beatrix of Lorrain, and others.-28. Should contain fome pieces of Michael Angelo. - 29. Another fuit of the works of the Italian mafters, containing fome pieces of Anthony of Correggio, Francis Matzuolo, firnamed Parmigiano, and Polydore of Caravagio.- 30. The works of Titian.- 3I. Should contain the works of Julio Romano, the Caracci, and Perin del Vaga, engraved by John B. of Mantua, and Diana his daughter, as alfo by Theodore Ghifi, and George Julius of Mantua.-32. The works of the painters and fculptors that were contemporaries of Raphael and. Michael Angelo, to the end of the fixteenth century, viz. of Baccio Bandinelle, the Salviati; of Balthazar of Peruzzi, Dominico Beccafumi; of Sodom of Sienna, Pordenone, Marcellus Venufto, and Baptift, a monk of the order of Camaldoli.- 33. Should contain fome pieces of Thaddeus and Frederick Zucchero, of Daniel of Volaterra, Mark of Sienna, and Baptift del Moro.-34. Some pieces of Paul of Verona, Paul Farinate, the Baflans; of Tintoret, Baptift Franco of Mutiano, and the elder and younger Palma. - 35. Some pieces of thore who flourifhed between the year 1550 and the end of the fixteenth century, viz. of Æneas Vico, Martin Rota, and Reverdino ; of Camillo Proccacini, Baptift Fontaner; of Cornelius Cort, Paffaro, and Sebaftian of Venice-36. A fuit of the works of the Italian engravers who flourifhed towards the latter end of the fixteenth, and the beginning of the feventeenth century; that is to fay, of Cherubino Alberto, Villamena, of Raphael Shiaminofa, and the Tomafini.- 37. Should contain the pieces of Francis Vanius, Ventura, Salembeni; of Civoli, Michael Angelo, Caravagio, and the three Caracci.- 38 . Should be a fuit of the works of the Italian painters of the feventeenth century, viz. of the Capuchin friars, Piazzo, and Cormo of Caftel Franco; of Hippolitus Scarzelin of Schiavone, Cangiage Borgian, Charles of Venice, Pafqualin of Verona, Alexander Cefalani, Bernard Caftello, Vefpafian Strada, Anaftafius Fontebuono, Francis of Virterbo, Luke Ciamberlani, Andrew of Ancona; of Anthony Pomerange, of Matthew and Frederic Greuter ; of Philip of Naples, and Stephen Dellabella.-39. A fuit alfo of the woiks of the painters and fculptors that flourihhed during the feventeenth century, viz. of Cavalier Jofepino, Guercino, Cirano, Francis the Fleming, and Marcel of Provence, the reftorer of mofaic painting; of Gentilique, Valentin, Edward Fialetti; of Peter Beretino of Cortona, Dominichino and Guido Rheni.-40. Should be to thew the re-eftablifhment of painting in France, and contain fome pieces of René, king of Sicily, of Leonard da Vinci, Andrew del Sarto, and Roffo.-4I. A fuit of fome of Primaticio's works, engraved by Leo of Avefennes, and Anthony Jantus, his engravers ; as alfo fome pieces of Jeffrey of Montiers, Leonard of Limogues, Stephen of Loofne, René Boivin, Luke Penis, Dominic of Florence, and Leonard Thury.42. May be filled with the works of John Courlin, John Genet, of Swifs, of Little Bernard, Peter of Latour, Laurence the glazier, Juftus of Egmont, and of feveral others engraved in France fince the commencement of the fixteenth century.-43. Should contain fome pieces of thofe maffers who flourifhed at the latter end of the fixteenth century, and during the reign of Henry the IVth and Mary of Medicis, viz. of Freminet de Breuil, Burnet, Caron, du Bois Lallemand, Thomas de Leu, Leonard Gaultier, and others,44. The works of thofe mafters who flourified about the middle of the feventeenth century, that is to fay, of James Blanchard, de Rabel, Ferdinand, Ifaias Fournier, John Lis Faber, and Mallerac ; of Ruelle, Bellango, and James Cal-lot.-45. Should alfo be compofed of the works of James L'Homme, of Little Francis, Vanmol, Mellin, Quefnel, St Igny, Joffelin, Rouffellet, and Peter Brebiette.-46. May be filled with the works of the beft French engravers, viz. Claudius Mellan, Gregory Huret, Peter Daret, Gilles Rouffellet, Michael Lafne, and many others. -47 . With the works of the moft eminent French painters; that is to fay, of Simon Voüet, Nicholas Pouffin, James Steila, Champagne

## PRI

Bourdon, de la Hire, Vignen, Loir, Charles de Bran, and Peter Mignard, engraved by the beft miafters.-48. May be filled with the fineft pieces of the moft celebrated engravers of the with the $n$ eventeenth certury - 49,50 , 8 cc . may contain a collection of pieces of different mafters of all natlons, who have been either omitted or forgotten in the preceding account, or have Aourifhed fince the ent of the feventeenth century, as well as of others now living, whofe names we thall not fpecify, having In equal yeneration for them 'all.
The fubjects of morality will alfo form feveral volumes, viz. . May contain fome emblems of the Chriftian worlhip.. May be the reprefentationts of the virtues and the vices, with their fymbols.-3. A collection of different emblems, fobles, and enigmas.-4. A collection of devices of popes, king's, prelates, princes, noblemery and others:-5. May be compofed of a collection of hiftorical emblems, devices, be compoled onigmas, relating to love and, death.
The mixed fubjects will compore fome volumes, vit 1 . The mixed lubjects will compoie fome volumes; viz. 1. May be a collection of the remarkable women mentioned in the Old and New Teftaments.-2. Of holy virgins, martyrs, female faints, beatified nuns, \&cc.-3, 40 May alío be collections of Chriftian empreffes, queens, and illuftrious women of different nationis. - 5. The reprefentations of Koman ladies, taken from the antique ftatues, bufto's, bas-relievo's, \&c.- 6 . A collechipin of the goddefles' of the ancient pagans, with fome illoftrious Egyptian, Greciant, Afiatic, Perfian and Mahometan ladies. - 7. May be filled with the portraits of women, beth ancient and modern, who were either imperfect mad, or proftitutes.-8. May compretiend a collection of all forts of hunting, fifhing, and fowling-pieces; to which may be added, a collection of rémarkable animals that are treated of in the aforefaid pieces -9. May be filled with a number of grotefque pieces; to which may be added, a collection of all forts of mafquerades.

## Remarks.

Orr principal reafon for enumerating the preceding particulars is, with a views to'give the reader'a general idea how extenfive a fubject the article of prints may be rendered, whe? fcope there is for the genius of the greateft, artifts, and how conflderable a branch of trade is derivable therefrom. See our articles Design, Engraving, and Painting. For thefe reafons, it is certainly good policy to give all reafonable public encouragement to all our own fubjects who fhall excel fereim, that the catalogue may be fweiled as well with the names of Britons as of foreigners; for, in that cafe, we may Become exporters as well of the productions of our own celebrated matters, as importers of thofe of other countries. Befides, to excel in the refined arts in general, gives a reputation and dignity to a nation in all it's commercial concerns; and, indeed, where thefe arts do not flourifh, commerce can never arrive to that height it will do in nations where they do, they being the foundation of multitudes of other dependent trades.
It is needlefs to fay a word in favour of an art fo apparently ureful in other refpects, it tending to communicate an univerfal knowlege of nature and hiftory; men and things, in genefal, in the moft faniliar manner, and greatly to aid and arfift the memory in the retention of what we may have read for the embellifhment of the mind, and the improvement of the under itanding.
The elegancies of life, to a polite and wealthy people, become necefiaries; the very natural wants of a refined Bniton and a favage Indian are not the fame. Artificial defires, by long habit, work themfelves into our conflitution, and in the next generation become, as it were, innate. A new refinement creates a new defire, as importunate as any of the immediate calls of nature, when we once perceive the gratification within the reach of a little more induftry.
Hence a peculiar paffion arifes, ufeful, like all the reft, under proper regulation, and productive of much focial good, ferving both to excite our own induftry and that of others, to carry the ftandard of genius, and rational invention ftill higher, and to find endlefs employment for an increafing people. Luxury, if the name were not in ill repute, might be diffinguifhed into virtuous and vicious: fo far as it partakes of invention, and difcovers the application of the higher gifts of God in the creation, it is virtuous; and grows vicious only, when we are fempted by it to an abule of thefe improvements
The lower branches of manufacture, wherein the price is paid chiefly to labour, contribute moft to the increafe of fabouring hands. The trades of refinement are no ways comparable to thefe, for the number they employ. The arts of elegance are in next efteem, wherein we are an age behind our neighbouts ; what thefe may want in merit, as to increafe of numbers, they make up in that of wealth, the price of art rifing above labour, in proportion as genius is a fcarcer commodity than Perength.
There is nothing incompatible in the arts of ingenuity and
thofe of labour ; and all the plainer trades may be retaited, notwithitanding the higher arts are introduced, in which cafe we thould be both a richer and a greater people.
This art is the parent of many others: it is the parent of DESIGN in general, and that is the great parent of numberlefs uffeul and elegant arts and trades. An academy for the fine arts under a royal charter has been long talked of in this nation, and why it hould be fo long neglected is matter of concern.
It the liberal fciences in the knowlege of nature, and the means of conveying it, we are not inferior to any other nation in Europe. He that defigns, as well as he that writes, muft find his advantage in this; fince the learning of the hiftorian, poet, and philofopher, are as requifite to the accomplifhed painter, as to him that is diftinguifhed by either of thofe particular áppellations. At leaft, the painter cannot univerfally excel without a tincture of all thofe fciences, in which the profeflors of literature are feverally and diftinctly excellent.
But the greateft pre-requifite, the moft effentially neceflary of all qualifications, is dkill in drawing. Without this, neither the genius nor learning of the defigner, painter, or fculptor, can be difplayed to advantage. It is the fine quâ non, after all other accomplifhments are obtained.
Monfieur de Voltaire obfreves, that the Italians, on the revival of the liberal arts and fciences, gave them the name of Virtue. From this word was derived the term Virtuofo, which has been accepted throughout Europe, and is of daily ufe in England. Should not this appellation intimate, to thofe who affume it to themfelves, that the fludy of what is beautiful, in nature or art, ought to render them more virtuous than other men?
That thefe ftudies have really fuch a tendency, when not perverted to lafcivious or immoral purpofes, is undeniable and whether, when thus perverted, they ought to be ranked among the ornaments of life, I very much doubt. We are certain that the poets, artifts, and philofophers, who have acquired the higheff feats in the temple of Fame, are not thofe who proffituted their genius or ikill to the gratification of the fenfual and culpable paffions.
The painter, the fculptor, the architect, (who, with the mufician, are properly diftinguifhed from other artifts by the epithet liberal added to their profeffions) have fo near an affinity with the poet, the philofopher, the orator, and the geometrician, that there needs no apology for the frequent parallel we have made betwixt them. A noble and admired author, no lefs an one than the earl of Shafterbury, has done the fame; and whilft he prefers the artif of genius, to the mere fcholar by profefion, gives fuch reafons for it, as I hould do myfelf an injury not to tranfcribe.

- Hardly can I forbear, fays his lordhip, making fome apology for my prefent recourfe to the rules of common artifts, to the mafters of exercifes, to the academies of painters, ftatuaries, and the reft of the virtuofo tribe. But in this I am fo fully fatisfied I have reafon on my fide, that, let cuftom be ever fo trong againft me, I had rather repair to thefe infetior fchools to fearch for truth and-nature, than to fome other places; where higher arts and fciences are profeffed.
I am perfuaded that to be a virtuofo (fo far as befits a gentleman) is a higher ftep to wards the becoming a man of virtue and good fenfe, than the being what in this age we call a fcholar; for even mere nature itfelf in it's primitive fimplicity, is a better guide to judgment, than improved rophiftry and pedantic learning. The faciunt, næ, intelligendo, ut nihil intelligunt, will be ever applied by men of difcernment and free thought to fuch logic, fuch principles, fuch forms and rudiments of knowlege, as are eftablifhed ir certain fchools of literature and fcience. The cafe is fufficiently underftood, even by thofe who are unwilling to confefs the truth of it. Effects betriay their caufes. And the known turn and figure of thofe underftandings, which fpring from nurferies of this kind, give a plain idea of what is judged on this occcafion.
To imitate nature agreeably, is undoubtedly the perfection of art ; but this can be done only by a good eye, which makes a beatitiful choice among the objects that nature prefents.' This is well explained by the fame noble author, whofe thought, attentively confidered, might reconcile thofe who difpute concerning the propricty and jult extent of that imitation.
- A painter, fays his lordhiip again, if he has any genius, underftands the truth and unity of defign; and knows he is even then unnatural, when he follows nature too clofe, and ftrictly copies life. For his art allows him not to bring all nature into his piece, but a part only. However, his piece, if it be beautiful and carries truth, muft be a whole by itfelf, complete, independent, and withal, as great and comprehenfive as he can make it. So that particulars, on this occafion, muft yield to the general defign, and all things be fubfervient to that which is principal. In order to form a certain eafinefs of fight, a fimple, cleat, and united view, which would be broken and difturbed by the expreffion of any thing peculiar or diftinct.'


## P R I

## P R I

An act for the encouragement of the arts of defigning, engraving, and erching hiftorical and other prints, by vefting the properties thereof in the inventors and engravers, during the time thereim mentioned.

Whereas divers perfons have by their own genius, induftry, pains, and expence, invented and engraved, or worked in mezzotinto, or chiaro ofcuro, fets of hiftorical and other prints, in hopes to have reaped the fule benefit of their labours: and whereas printfellers, and other perfons have of Jate, without the confent of the inventors, defigners, and proprietors of fuch prints, frequently taken the liberty of copying, engraving, and publifhing, or caufing to be copied, engraved, and publifhed, bale copies of fuch works, defigns, and prints, to the very great prejudice and detriment of the inventors, defigners, and proprietors thereof; for remedy thereof, and for preventing fuch practices for the future, may it pleafe your Majefty that it may be enacted, and be it enacted by the king's moft excellent Majefty, by and with the advice and confent of the lords fpiritual and temporal, and commons, in this prefent parliament aflembled, and by the authority of the fame, That from and after the twenty-fourth day of June ${ }_{2}$ which hall be in the year of our Lord 1735, every perfon who thall invent and defign, engrave, etch, or work in mezzotinto, or chiaro ofcuro, or, from his own works and invention, fhall caufe to be defigned and engraved, etched, or worked in mezzotinto or chiaro ofcuro, any biftorical or other print or prints, fhall have the fole right and liberty of printing and reprinting the fame for the term of fourteen years, to commence from the day of the firft publifhing thereof; which fhall be truly engraved with the name of the proprietor on each plate, and printed on every fuch print or prints; and that if any printfeller, or other perfon whatloever, from and after the faid 24th day of June, 1735, within the time limited by this act, thall engrave, etch, or work, as aforefaid, or in any other manner copy and fell, or caufed to be engraved, etched, or copied and fold, in the whole or in part, by varying, adding to, or diminifhing from the main defign, or thall print, reprint, or import for fale, or caufe to be printed, reprinted, or imported for fale, any fuch print or prints, or any parts thereof, without the confent of the proprietor or proprietors thereof firt had and obtained in writing, figned by him or them refpectively, in the prefence of two or more credible witnefles, or, knowing the fame to be fo printed or reprinted without the confent of the proprietor or proprietors, fhail publifh, fell, or expofe to fale, or otherwife, or in any other manner difpofe of, or caufe to be publifhed, fold, or expofed to fale or otherwife, or in any other manner difpofed of, any fuch print or prints, without fuch confent firft had and obtained, as aforefaid; then fuch offender or offenders fhall forfeit the plate or plates on which fuch print or prints are or fhall be copied, and all and every fheet or fheets (being part of, or whereon fuch print or prints are or thall be fo copied or printed) to the proprietor or proprietors of fuch original print or prints, who hhall forthwith deftroy and damark the fame; and further, that every fuch offender or offenders hall forfeit 5 s. for every print which hall be found in his, her, or their cuftody, either printed or publifhed, and expofed to fale, or otherwife difpofed of contrary to the true intent and meaning of this act; the one moiety thereof to the king's moft excellent Majefty, his heirs and fucceffors, and the other moiety thereof to any perion or perions that Thall fue for the fame, to be recovered in any of his Majefty's courts of record at Weftminfter, by action of debt, bill, plaint, or information, in which no wager of law, effoign, privilege, or protection, or more than one imparlance hall be allowed.
Provided neverthelefs, That it fhall and may be lawful for any perfon or perfons, who fhall hereafter purchafe any plate or plates for printing from the original proprietors thereof, to print and reprint from the faid plates, without incurning any of the penalties in this act mentioned.
And be it further enacted by the authority aforefaid, That if any action or fuit thall be commenced or brought againft any perfon or perfons whatfoever, for doing or caufing to be done any thing in purfuance of this act ; the fame fhall be brought within the fpace of three months after fo doing; and the defendant and defendants, in fuch action or fuit, fhall or may plead the general iffue, and give the fpecial matter in evidence; and if upon fuch action or fuit a verdict thall be given for the defendant or defendants, or if the plaintiff or plaintiffs become nonfuited, or difcontinue his, her, or their action or actions, then the defendant or defendants fhall have and recover full cofts, for the recovery whereof he fhall have the fame remedy, as any other defendant or defendants in any other cale bath or have by law.
Provided always, and be it further enacted by the authority aforefaid, That if any action or fuit thall be commenced or brought againft any perfon or perfons, for any offence committed againft this act, the fame thall be brought within the fpace of three months after the difcovery of every fuch offence, and not afterwards; any thing in this act contained to the contrary notwithltanding.
And whereas John Pine of London, engraver, doth propofe
to engrave and publin a fet of prints copied from feveral pieces of tapeftry in the houfe of lords, and his majefty's wardrobe, and other drawings relating to the Spanifh invas fion, in the year of our Lord 1588 ; be it further enaeled by the authority aforefaid, That the faid John Pine flall be intitled to the benefit of this act, to all intents and purpofes whatfuever, in the fame manner as if the faid John Pure had whatfuever, in the fame manner as if the faid Jo
been the inventor and defigner of the faid prins.
And be it further enacted by the authority aforefaid, that this aet fhall be deemed, adjudged, and taken to be a public act, and be judicially taken notice of as fuch by all judges, juftices, and other perfons whatfoever, without fpecially pleading the fame.

## Remarks.

This act has given fome little encouragement to thofe artilts, but is no way equivalent to the difficulties and difcourage. ments under which they bave long laboured, by printellers and others, as I could inftance, though it is apparent that they have manifefted talents no way inferior to the artifts of any other nation : fo great is this merit, that they fland in need of nothing but the effectual patronage of the great o render them fuperior to any other artifts in aill Europe See the articles Engrating and Design

## PRISAGE and BUTLERAGE.

I. * Prifage is a certain taking or purveyance of wines to the king's ufe, out of every thip bringing in wines, belonging to the natives of England, except thofe particularly hereafter exempted, being the only duty or cuftom that was anciently payable for the fame to the kings of England: $\dagger$ and that the king's butler might not take more than was really neceffary for the king's ufe, the fteward of the king's houfe, and treafurer of the wardrobe, were to fend the certain quantity to all the ports of England, the which he was to take within ten days.

* 40 Hen. III. 28 Edw. I. 6 Edw. III. . 20 Rich. II.
$\dagger 20$ Edw. III. cap. 2 I. 43 Edw. III. cap. 3.
This duty is not due 'till the unlading or breaking of bulk, for the words are, De qualibet nave importante vina \& difonerante inde, fo that the breaking of bulk, or the landing of any part of the cargo, fubjects the thip to the whole duty, according to the quantity on board, though there be not more than one ton landed; therefore, when there aré any wines on board, defigned for foreign parts, the mafter thould diftinguifh them in his report, from thofe which are to be landed in'England: and when prifage is taken at any one port, and the thip proceeds to another, the collector of that port mould be acquainted thereof, by noting it on the back of the mafter's report, which he is to carry with him, to prevent it's being taken again.


## This duty is either fingle or double.

Single prifage is one ton, and is due in kind, when the quantity imported amounts to, or exceeds, 10 tons, but is under 20 tons: for if under ten tons, there is not any prifage due. Double prifage is two tons, and is due in kind, when the quantity imported amounts to, or exceeds, twenty tons, which is the moft due out of any one fhip: one ton to be taken before the maft, and the other behind the maft, at the pleafure of the king's butler or prifage-mafter; who may tafte the whole cargo, and chufe the beft wines, and fill up the velfels, or chufe thofe that are the fulleft, and take them away, allowing only * 20s. per ton for freight; or if the owners had rather, be may compound with them for the whole quantity at a certain price, as is the praCtice in London, and molt other ports.

- 28 Edw. I. cap. z.

But note, if any merchant brings in, to the quantity of above nine or nineteen tons, be it but a tierce or upwards, whereby to evade the payment of prifage, he is liable to the fame, as if the full quantities of ten or twenty tons had been imported ; or if any thip brings into the quantity of prifage at feveral times within the compafs of the fame vintage, this duty is due as if all thofe quantities had been imported all together; or if any merchant enters any quantity of wines in feveral bottoms at the fame time, or at feveral times within the compafs of the fame vintage, in the whole quantity amounting to prilage, the fame is due, as if imported in one bottom, and at one time.
But king Edward III. by his charter, dated 6 Martii, anno regno primo, granted a difcharge from prifage to the mayor, commonalty, and citizens of London, in hac verba, quod de vinis civium, nulla prifa fiat, fed perpetuo inde ellent quieri, \&c. which was afterwards allowed in the Exchequer. Though it is not every citizen that is capable of this exemption, but only thofe that are refident within the city, being freemen and troufekeepers, paying fot and lot; for he that

## P R I

would claim the benefit of this difcharge, ought to be civis \& incola commorans: for upon complaint that the lord mayor of London made ftrangers citizens, it was declared by an act of the $4^{\text {th }}$ of Henry VI. (a private act) that the difcharge from $\mathrm{pr}^{\text {ifage }}$ thould not extend to fuch citizens as were donati, made free, but only to fuch as commorant, incolant, and are refident in the city: and not only the merchants of London, but alfo of the Cinque Ports, Southampton, and Chefter, are exempted from prifage by particular charters; yet if an inbabitant of any other place, fhould confign wines to be delivered and landed at any of thofe places, the bare difcharge of the goods will not acquit the importer ; for it is not the party's importation, but his domicil that exempts him. II. * Butlerage is a duty of two hhillings for every ton of wines, for which freight is to be paid, brought into this realm by merchant-ftrangers; being a compofition (in lieu of the duty of prifage payable in kind by Englifh only, and from which Arangers were exempted) in confideration of the liberties and freedoms firft granted by king John, and afterwards by king Edward the Ift, to all merchant-ftrangers by thefe words, in a charter called $\dagger$ charta mercatoria; Concefferun de quo libet dalco vini quod adducent, vel adduci facerent, infra regnum, \&c. folvent nobis \& hæredibus noftris, no mina cultumx, duos folidos, \&c.

* Book of Rates referred to by $: 2$ Car. II. cap. 4
$\dagger 3^{1}$ Edw. I. cap. 1 \& 2. 27 Edw. III. cap. 26 .
With regard to thofe duties of prifage and butlerage, it muft be obferved, That if ${ }^{*}$ wines are entered in another man's name, in order to defraud the king of the duty, the penalty is double the value of the prifage, and all the offender's goods and chatels perfonal for ever, provided the profecution be within three years: and that the + collector, comptroller, and furveyor, are not to take any man's entry of wine, 'till he hath produced the butler's or his deputy's bill, teftifying that he hath feen the fame.

> * 1 Hen. VIII. cap $5.5 .6,7.2 \& 3$ Edw. VI. cap. 22. $5.3,4.5$. E. Eliz. cap. II. 5.66.
> + In Rot. Scac. Term. Sanct. Hil. 7 Eliz.

And though by the * act of tonnage and poundage, a fubfidy and additional duty were laid upon all forts of wines imported, yet as the prifage of wines, or prife wines were exempted from thofe duties, the duties of prifage and butlerage were fill continued and confirmed to be paid in like manner as before.

* 12 Car. II. cap. $4 . \$ 15$.
$\dagger 12$ and 27 Rules of the Book of Rates.
Though prifage and butlerage (which were originally the only duties due upon the importation of wines) were taken and received for the proper ufe of the crown; yet for many years paft, the kings of England bave been pleafed to grant the fame to fome nobleman, who by virtue of his patent or grant, is to enjoy the full benefit and advantage thereof, and may caufe the fame to be levied and collected in the fame manner as the kings themfelves might, and were formerly wont to do, and under the fame pains and penalties.
The patentee or proprietor of thefe duties, appoints a deputy in every port (ufually the collector of the cuftoms) to levy and collect the fame for him, in the beft manner he can, by taking the prifage either in kind, or by making a compofition, the latter whereof is the moft ufual method.
And when prifage is compounded, it is by paying a certain rate per ton, according to agreement made with the prifagemafter, for all the wines on board each fhip, liable to this duty: but as there is a difference in favour of the prifagemafter, between the cuftoms and other duties due to the crown, which are to be paid by him and the merchant; fo that if the merchant compounds, and enters the quantity for prifage, which, if taken in kind, muft have been entred by the prifage-mafter, he will pay lefs duty to the king for the faid quantity; therefore, in this cafe, over and above the compofition aforefaid, fuch difference in the duties mult be allowed to the prifage-mafter, unlefs the compofition be at fuch an high rate as ihall be equivalent.


## Some law cafes relating thereto.

King Edward I. having laid fome impofitions on the merchants, which in the twenty-fifth year of his reign were taken away, with promife that neither he nor his fucceffors fhould do the like, without affent of parliament, in the 31 lt year of that king they granted him an increafe of cuftoms: in lieu of which, he granted to fome places divers immunities, as releafe of prifage, \&c. And king Edward III. by his charter, dated the 6 th of March, in the firft year of his reign, granted to the mayor, commonality, and citizens of London, thar they fhould be for ever difcharged from prifage of wine; which charter was afterwards allowed in the Exchequer. 44 Eliz. It has been held, that it is not every citizen of London that is capable of this privilege, but only thofe cuizens that are

Vol. Il.

## PRI

refident within the city; fo it was ruled in the cafe of one Knowles, who being a citizen and free grocer of London, removed with his houfhold to Briftol, where he dwelt, but yet kept his hop in London; and a hhip of his arriving with wines at London, and being unladen, the prifage was demanded: he claimed the benefit of difcharge as a citizen, thefe being his own proper goods. It was adjudged he was not intitled to the fame; for he who claims the benefit of his exemption, ought to be a citizen and inhabitant there. In this cale, it was faid for the defendant Knowles, that if a perfon unlade his wines before prifage paid, then the king's officer cannot have his election. Trin. 4. Hen. VI.
If a fhip bound for the port of London, Should by frefs of weather or otherwife, be forced into any other port, in fuch cafe the citizens are to enjoy their privilege, as well as if the fhip had arrived at London. Hardr. 311. In cafe feveral thips of burden import wine into a port in fmall parcels, as where only nine tons and three hogtheads were imported in each veffel; this was held to be fraud, and that prifage fhould be paid for them: and, in equity, it hath been the ufual cuftom to caufe fingle prifage to be paid for nine tons and a half; but not if it be only nine tons-imported. Hardr. Rep. 218, 477.
The king granted to a Venetian merchant, that he fhould be quit of all cuftoms, fublidies, and impofitions, and all other fums of money, debts and payments, for any merchandizes whatfoever imported, and that he fhould be as free as the citizens of London; notwithflanding thefe particular words in the grant, it was refolved in the Exchequer, that by that grant he was not difcharged from prifage, becaufe the prifage is not fpecially expreffed therein, although the city of London were, by a feecial charter, free of prifage. The lord mayor of London cannot make frangers-citizens to be difcharged from payment of prifage. Davis's Rep. Hil. 43 Eliz. B. R.

Prifage is not due and demandable 'till the bulk is broken : but if a foreigner brings a thip, laden with wines, to a port with intent to unlade, and before the goods are entered, or bulk broke, he fells them to a citizen, prifage hall be paid; for the kings grant fhall not difcharge any citizen in fuch a manner. If the king, by grant, difcharges a certain fhip of A. being at fea, particularly naming the fame, from paying prifage, and the owner dies before the fhip arrives, no duty can be demanded; it is otherwife if a particular perfon has a grant to him to be difcharged of his goods, and he dies before the arrival there, the duty thall be paid. Hil. I3. Jac. I.
$\mathrm{An}_{\mathrm{n}}$ information being brought by Sir Thomas Waller, chief butler to king James I. againft Frances Hanger, widow, for detaining eight tons of wine due for prifage, fetting forth thatitwo hips laden with wines, belonging to George Hanger, came to the port of London, and afterwards two more, in which four thips there were 124 tons of wine, whereof eight tons were due to the king, and that the defendant, who was the widow of the faid George Hanger, refufed to deliver them : the defendant confeffed that the four flips did arrive in the port of London; two in the life time of her hulband, and two after his death, and that he was poffeffed of the faid wines ut de bonis propriis; and being fo poffeffed thereof, made her his executrix, and died: that the proved her hufband's will, and took upon her the executorfhip, and did unlade thofe two hips which arrived affer the death of her hufband; then the pleaded the grant, Old 3. unto the mayor, $\& \mathrm{cc}$. of London, quod de vinis civium, of citizens wine, no prifage thall be taken, but that they fhall for ever be difcharged of the fame, and denied that thefe wines were her goods; for that the had nothing in them, but as executrix to her hufband, and that be was a freeman and citizen of London. Upon this plea, it was a queftion, whether prifage was due for thole wines, and adjudged, that the hufband was. a citizen of London at the time of his death, and that the wines were bona civi, and fo within the grant; and by confequence difcharged from the payment of prifage in the hands of the executrix, who reprefented his perfon. Trin. II. Jac. Bridgem. 1, 2. Bult. 250.
This great cafe was feveral terms, and in divers courts depending, wherein there was a diverfity of opinions among the judges; fome infifted, that prifage ought here to be paid unto the king, efpecially for the two laft hips, for the widow and executrix has the wines in another's right. And as to the $p$ ivilege of difcharge, the difference ought to be, where the goods are attached in the life of the hufband, and where after his death; when it is in his life-time, and he dies the fame day, yet the difcharge fhall continue; but here the fame was after his death: and thefe are not the wines of George Hanger now, for that he is dead, and he hath no goods, nor is he now a citizen; and the difcharge bere fhould go only to the perfon of a citizen. But the lord chief juftice Coke held, that this privilege, to be exempt from prifage, is not fo mach tied to the perfon, but alfo to the wines of citizens, and the charter itfelf goech unto them; and the difcharge is of wines as of a chattel, and then a reprefentative thall be within the compafs of a grant; alfo an executor thall not forfeit the goods which he hath as executor; and the reafon is, becaule they fill are the goods of the dead: here George

Hanger

## P R I

P R I

Hanger was a complete citizen in every reipect, and fo continued 'till his death; and thefe wines, in the hands of his executrix, are bona civium, and therefore within the extent of this grant, to be freed from prifage. 3 Bulf. 2, 23, 26. By the adt of tonnage and poundage, 12 Car. II. c. 4, it is declared, that the prilage of wines ought not to pay tonnage or cultom, and flall not be charged with the payment of any cultom, fubfidy, or fum of money, impofed upon wines by this fatute, or any thing therein contained. But in the I Jac. II. c. 3. there is a provifo, that no merchant thall be charged with any duty granted by this act for the prifage of wine, which he imports in any thip or veffel; but that it thall be received and taken from the perfon who hath the beNufit of the faid prifage wine, who is hereby appointed to pay the fame. And by a late* act, which makes allowances to merchants importers, out of the feveral duties laid on wines for fuch wine as is damaged; it is enacted, That the faid allowances thall be made, not only to the merchant at importation, but alfo to the prifage-mafter, or proprietor of the duties of prifage : though it is here declared, that any thing in this act contained, or to be done in execution thereof, thall not extend to diminifh or leffen the duties of prifage and butlerage of wine, due upon the importation of the fame; but that the faid duties fhall be collected and received, in the fame manner as if this act had never been made.
*The flatute 6 Geo. I. ᄂ. 12. 6. 2 \& 7 .
In a late cafe, where an action was brought for money received to the ufe of the plaintiff, a [pecial verdict was found by the jury; that king Charles I. gave to J. S. and his heirs, the duty of prifage of all wines imported, to hold the fame, difcharged of all aids and taxes; and the queftion was, Whether the grantee fhould pay tonnage or not? It was here oblerved, that the duty of tonnage was firf impoled by 12 Car. II. viz. 4 l . ios. on all French wine; then comes 1 Jac. II. c. 3. and impofes 81. per ton on French wines, with a claufe, that the grantee of prifage thould pay the duty: after this the 7 and 8 W . III. c. 20 . impofes 25 l . a ton; and then comes 9 \& 10 W. III. c. 23. which grants an additional duty of 4l. Ios. per ton, to be levied as by the fatute 12 Car. II. On this remarkable caufe in the court of exchequer, it was there adjudged, that the faid grantee of the prifage wine fhould not pay the duty of tonnage: but, upon this, a writ of error was brought in the Exchequer Chamber, and the judgment was there reverled. Hil. Term 8 Ann. Paul againt Shaw.
It was argued, that the grantee of prifage was an antient and royal revenue, and if the crown had not granted it away, tonnage could not be due to the queen, for the could not pay that duty out of her own prifage; therefore the grantee claiming under the crown, ought to have the fame privilege and exemption, and the rather, becaufe it was granted to him with this immunity. To this it was anfwered, and accordingly refolved, that tonnage fhould be paid for prifage wines, by the grantee of prifage; becaufe, immediately on importation, this duty attaches upon the wines, and therefore, whatever part the grantee receives for prifage, he takes it charged with the duty; otherwife it would be raifed on the people to enich a private man, which could never be the insent of the law-makers: it is true, the queen could not be charged with a dury to herfelf, but the duty revives when prifage comes to a fubject; and as to the covenants of difcharge, in this grant of Charles I. they could only extend to the tonnage then in being, and which he then had, and not to what he had not, or might afterwards be given to his fucceffors. 2 Salk. Rep. 6r7. I NelC. Abr. 585. See the end of every letter relative to the Business of the Cus-TOM-HOUSE
PRIVATEERS and PRIZES. A privateer is a kind of a private man of war, though the commiffion be not reckoned very honourable: the ufe of them is not very antient, and fome perfons account thofe but one remove from pirates; who, without any refpect to the caufe, or having any im. mediate injury done them, or not being fo much as hired for the fervice, fpoilmen and goods, and innocent traders, making a traffic of it, amidf the calamities of a war. That privateers in general are lawful when under right conduct, there is no room to queftion; for if a war be entered into on a juft foundation, they cannot be unjuft: all ways of bringing an enemy to reafon, which are not againft the laws of nations, are allowed ; and it is no matter whether a perfon fo commiffioned is paid by the prince, or content to pay himfelf out of the fpoils of the enemy; or if he acts for no pay at all, but out of love to his country, and loyalty to his prince.
It has therefore been cuftomary, fince the trade of Europe hath been fo extenfive, for princes and ftates, in cale of a rupture with other princes, to iffue forth commiffions to private men, to equip thips of war; and the perfons concerned in privateers, adminifter at their own cofts a part of a war, by providing fhips of force, and all other military utenfils, to endamage the enemy; and they have, inftead of pay,
leave granted to keep what they can take from an enemy allowing the admiral his fhare, \&xc.
Befides the common private commiffions, there is mention of fecial commiffions granted to perfons that take pay, who are under difcipline; and if they do not obey orders, may be punifhed with death. And the wars in later ages, have generally given occafion for the iffuing commiffions to annoy the enemies in their commerce, and hinder fuch fupplies as might frengthen them, or lengthen out the wat; and likewife to prevent the feparation of Mips of greater force from their fleet.
By a law made in the 6th year of queen Anne, the lord high admiral, or commiffioners of the admiralty, during the war were empowered to grant commiffions to commanders of Britifh fhips (on their giving fecurity as ufual, upon granting fuch commiffions, except for payment of the tenths to the lord admiral) for the feizing and taking fhips and goods belonging to enemies, in any fea or river in America, \&cc. and perfons ferving on board privateers, \&c. are not to be im. preffed by any thip of war, under 201 . penalty.
Privateers may not attempt any thing againft the law of nations; as to affault an enemy in a port or haven, under the protection of any prince or republic, be he friend, ally, or neuter; for the peace of fuch places muft be kept inviolably. When thefe private commiffions are granted, there is always great care to be had and taken, by caution to preferve the leagues of our alles, neuters and friends, according to their feveral treaties; and therefore, by a marine treaty, between king Charles II. and the ftates of Holland [fee the articte Marine Treaty], made at London in the year 1674, before a commiffion thall be granted to any privateer or caper, the commander is to give fecurity in 1500 l . and if fuch thips have above one hundred and fifty men, then in 30001 . \&c. that they will make fatisfaction for all damages, which they fhall commit in their courfes at fea, contrary to treaties with that State; upon pain of forfeiting their commiffions, and anfwering fuch damage, for which the fhip is made liable.
By other articles in the faid treaty, if torture, cruelty, or any barbarous ufage, after a caption, be done to the perfon taken in the prize, the fame Chall difcharge fuch prize, although the was lawful; and the captains thall lofe their commiffions, alfo both they and the offenders be fubject to punifbment. This agreement between the Englifh and Dutch, is fit to be a ftandard to all nations whatfoever; and by the treaty of Utrecht, there is an article with France to the fame purpofe.
Ships carrying powder, fhot, and other warlike inftruments and provifions of armature for fea or land, bound for an ene$m y$ from a neuter nation, or a fate in amity with both the warring ftates, thall be taken as prize, and fo may money, victuals, \&c. But this muft be in a time of neceffity, when the war is fo bad, that a prince cannot poffibly defend himfelf or damage the enemy, without intercepting of fuch things. And, according to fome treaties, thofe goods which may be ufed out of war as in war, (except flaps) thall not be called prohibited, nor liabie to condemnation, unlefs carried to places befieged : and goods made ufe of for pleafure and luxury only, are free, and not reckoned among fuch as are prizable in neutral hips. Molloy. Jur. Marit. 29.
If a part of the cargoe of a fhip, taken by a privateer, be prohibited goods, and the other part not prohibited; but fuch as, according to the necefity of the war, fhall be fo deemed, that may draw on a confequential condemnation of the thip as well as lading.
In cale part of the lading is prohibited, and the other part merely for pleafure, the goods prohibited only thall be adjudged prize, and the Chip, and the reft of the cargo be difcharged; which may proceed in the voyage, on delivering up the other goods, without being brought into port: but if a fhip be wholly laden with contraband goods, both the thip and goods may be made prize. Ibid. 30 .
If any fuch thips thall be attacked, in order to be examined, on their refufing to fubmit they may be affaulted; and if the perfons on board do not furrender themfelves, the fhips may be entered by force, and the perfons refifting be dain. But where a commander of a privateer wilfully commits any fpoils on the fhips or friends of neuters, or on the thips of their fellow fubjects, according as the circumftances of the crime are more or lefs heinous, be is liable to punifhment by death or otherwife, and the fhip to be forfeited. Trin. 3 Jac. in $B . R$.
The owners of privateers are not to convert any part of their captures to their own ufe, until they are condemned as prize: and whether a thip be prize or nqt fhall be tried in the ad miralty, and no prohibition fhall be yranted : as was refolved, where in time of war between us and Denmark, a privateer belonging to Scotland took a Danifh Mip, and the was condemned by the admiralty of Scotland, and fold; whereupon a perfon fuggefted in the admiralty of England, that the was not a Danifh veffel, but a lhip of London, which belonged to an Englifh merchant, and being to difpute the property, it was infifted, could not be tried there: the court held that the
defendant
defendant had no property but by the fale, and the only queftion was, prize or no prize ; therefore they would fay nothirg, nor award a prohibition. 2 Keb. Rep. i58, 176. In an action of trover for a hhip, tackle and furniture; whereof a Dutchman born, but a denizen of England, was the owner; it appeared, that in the war between France and Holland the was takèn as a Dutch prize, and condemned in the court of admiralty in France, and there fold to the plaintiff : after which, the defendant, as fervant to the owner, took her from the plantiff to whom the was rold : it was here adjudged, that the fentence of the admiralty of France thould not be examined in this action, and the plantiff had judgment.

## Raym. 473.

Our laws take not much notice of privateers; but the diligence of enemies hath, times paft, obliged us to be allo diligent in this way, and therefore fome aets of parliament have been made for the encouragement of privateers, and ordering of prizes as patticulatly the ftatute $4 \& 5 \mathrm{~W} . \& \mathrm{M}_{\text {. cap. }}$. 25. which enadted, that all veffels with their ladings, and all goods and merchandizes that thall be taken and feized as prize, hall be brought into fome ports of this kingdom ; and, before breaking of bulk, put into the poffeffion of the commulioners of prizes, or their agents, who, with two or more perfons, as the officers and mariners of the refpective fhips Thall intruat, and fuch as fhall be appointed by the commiffioners of the cuftoms, are to preferve the fame, 'till they thall be adjudged prize, except where it fhall appear to the judge of the admiralty, that the goods are perifhable; in which cafe bail hall be taken for them, yet fo as to be fubject to fale and diftribution, as provided by this act.
After fuch goods and merchandize fo taken, fhall be adjudged prize, they thall, as foon as conveniendly it may be done, be fold by the commifioners for prizes, \&c. in the prefence of perfons entrufted by the commiffioners of the cuftoms, and the owners, officers, and mariners of the fhips of war, publickly by inch of candle, notice being given fourteen days before, of the quantity and quality of the things to be fold, and of the time and place of fale; and the proceed of fuch fale, after the cuftom duties are paid and deducted, in cafe fuch prize were taken by a private man of war, thall be divided into five parts; four parts whereof to be anfwered to the perfons interefted in the privateer, and the fifth to their Mafefties; and the Ghip, with it's furniture, is to be cajoyed by the perfons interefted in the privateer.
And if the prize be taken by any of the king's hips, the nett proceed thall be divided into three parts; one third to be anfwered to the commander, officers, and mariners, taking the fame, according to the cuftom of the fea for tharing prizes, \&xc. (a third of which is to be diftributed among the fhip's crew ) one third part to be paid to the treafurer of the navy, for the relief of fick and wounded mariners, and the widows, children, and impotent parents, of perfons llain at fea, in their Majefties fervice, and the other third part to the ufe of their Majefties: and in cafe a prize be taken by a merchant's dhip, enployed in the fervice of the crown, the proceed thereof chall be divided in like manner, as fhips taken by men of was.
If any perfons, who thall take fuch prize or prizes', thall embezzle or conceal any parts of the goods or merchandize, or put the fame on thore, in any other place than their MaJefties warehoufes, they fhall forfeit their fhare of fuch goods, upon proof made of it by one or more witnelles upon oath before the commiffioners of the cuftoms in the port of London, if the offence be committed within the faid port; and before the chief magiftrate of the place, in the prefence of the chief officer of the port, in any other ports; one moiety whereof to be to the ufe of the informer, and the other to their Majefties; and feamen, and others concerned in prizes, thall be permitted to fee and perufe the accounts of any prize. Where any fhips or goods fhall be taken by any privateer, by collufion, on proof made thereof in the court of Exchequer, or court of admiralty, they thall be adjudged lawful prize, and one moiety fhall be to their Majefties, and the other to him that fhall difcover the fame; and the bond given by the captain of fuch privateer is declared to be forfeited; and if fuch hips or goods fhall be taken by collufion, by any man of war, the commander thall forfeit 1000 I . alfo his command or employment, and be incapable of any office under their Majefties during feven years.
In all cafes where fuch prize fhall not be taken by any private men of war, one-tenth part, after deduction of their Majefties cuftoms, and before any divifion is made of the proceed thereof, thall be paid to the treafures of the navy, and by him kept apart, to be difpofed of by warrant from the commiffloners of the admiraly, or lord high admiral, for medals, and other rewards for officers and feamen, who fhall do any extraordinary fervice. And if any man of war, or privateer, Thall take or deftroy any French man of war, or privateer, they thall receive for every piece of ordnance, in any fhip fo taken or deftroyed, rol. reward, to be paid by the commiffoners for the prizes, out of their Majefties thare' of prizes. And if the commiffioners do not pay the fame, or give a bill for it, payable out of the firft monies that fhall come to their hands, within three days after the fame ought to be paid,
and demand thereof made, the faid commimioners thall be incapable to hold any office in their Majefties fervice for the future. And, by another claufe in this act, if the commiffion ers for prizes, or of the cuftoms, fhall detain the fhares belonging to perfons interefted in privateers; two days after they ought to be paid, \&c. free from all deductions; except for warehoufe-room, and 2 . per cent. for all other charges; they thall forfcit double the fum fo detained.
When any veffel thall be taken as prize by a privateer, having no goods on board of the growth and manufacture of France, the perfons interefted in fuch privateer flall have the whole n their own ufe, after condemnation and payment of cutoms, and other duties, without deduction for tenths, or any other parts to their Majenties, or the lord high admiral: If any thip, whereupon wool is laden to be tranfported, contrary to law, be taken by any privateer; on proof thereof in the Exchequer, the perfons concerned in the privateer fhall have a moiety of the thip and goods, and their Majefties the other moiety. But where any veffel thall be taken within any of their Majefties ports, rivers, or havens, by any privateer, fuch prize fhall belong to their Majefties, as a perquifite of the admiralty of England, and the captors to have only fith part as their Majefties fhall think fit to allow, by way of encouragemerit.
If any thip or veffel taken as prize, or any goods therein, Thall appear to belong to any of their Majefties fubjects, continuing under their protection and obedience, which were before taken by their Majefties enemies, and now retaken, fuch veffels and goods, and every part thereof thall bè retored, by decree of the court of admiralty, to the former owners, they paying in lieu of falvage, if retaken by a man of War, an eighith part of the value, which fhall be anfwered to the captains, officers, and feamen in the raid man of war, to be divided as in this act is directed, touching the fhare of prizes belonging to them, where fuch prizes are taken by any
 or other fhip, after having been in poffeffion of the enemy twenty-four hours, an eighth part of the value fhall be paid; if above twenty-four hours, and under forty-eight, a fifth part ; if above forty-eight hours, and under ninety-fix, a third part ; and, if above ninety-fix hours, a moiety ; all which payment to be made without any deduction. And if fuch retaken thip appears to have been fet forth by the enemy as a man of war, the former proprietors Ghall pay the full moiety of the value.
The lord high admiral, or commifioners of the admiralty, Thall exprefs all things by this aft directed to be obferved concerning prizes, \&c. in the inftructions by them to be given to captains and commanders of their Majefties Chips of war, and to commanders of privateers.

An order of council to releafe fhips, and exempt them from moleftation by men of war and privateers.

## At the court at Windfor, Auguft 13, 1705.

Prefent the Queen's moft excellent Majefty in council.
Her Majefty is gracioully pleafed this day to order, that all hips belonging to the fubjects of the States-General of the United Provinces, which have been taken by any of her Majefty's thips of war, or privateers, or which are now under arreft in any of her Majefy's ports, together with their loadings, be forthwith releafed ; and that, for the future, no fhips having paffes from the faid States-General to trade with France, be taken or molefted in their voyage, by any of her Majefty's faid Chips of war, or privateers, her Majefty having already opened the trade with the dominions of Spain, for the advantage of her own fubjects. And her Majefty is pleafed futher to declare and order, that the inftruction be now given for the future to the commanders of her Majefty's thips of war and privateers, not to bring up or moleft either the fhips of her own fubjects, or thofe of the fubjects of the States-General, furnifhed with proper paffes from her Majefty or the faid States refpectively, fo as they do not carry any goods or merchandize which are contraband. And all commanders of her Majefty's fhips of war, as well as privateers or merchanthips, having letters of marque, are to conform themfelves hereunto, notwithftanding any commiffions or inftructions beretofore given to the contrary. And for their more particular direction for the future, his royal bighnefs the lord high admiral is forthwith to order fuch inftructions to be prepared, as may be proper for the commanders of thips of war and privateers in this behalf, to be delivered to them as foon as may be.

Christopher Musgrave.
By the fatute 6 Ann. cap. 37. For encouragement of the trade to America, all prize-offices are fupprefied and taken away, and the flag, and other officers and feamen of every thip of war, fhall have the whole intereft in lhips and goods they thall take there (being firft adjudged prize in any of the courts of admiralty) fubject to the duties to her Majefty for fuch goods, and to be divided as her Majefty and fucceffors fhall direct.

## P R I

## P R I

The judge of the admiralty fhall, in five days after requeft, finih the preparatory examinations, in order to enquire of prizes, and the ufual monition fhall, on requeft, be executed in three days; and, in cafe no claim bemade and attefted on oath, giving twenty days notice after execution of fuch monition, \&c. then the judge of the admiralty, upon producing the faid examination, or copies thereof, and alfo all papers and writings taken in or with the capture, upon oath (or oath that no fuch papers were found) Shall immediately proceed to fentence, either to acquit or condemn the fame. If claim thall be made, and fecurity given by the claimant, to pay double cofts to the captors, in cafe the fhip or goods be adjudged prize, and there fhall appear no occation to examine witneffes, other than fuch as are near the court, then the judge Chall caufe fuch witneffes to be examined, and, in ten days after fuch claim and fecurity given, proceed to fentence. But if it appears doubtful whether it be lawful prize, and it is neceffary to have an examination of witneffes remote, and if it be defired, the faid judge fhall caufe the fame to be forthwith appraifed, by perfons named on the captor's part, and hall, after the appraifement, and in fourteen days after claim, take fecurity for the claimants to pay the captors the value of the appraifement, if the fame be adjudged lawful prize; and, after fuch fecurity taken, the judge thall order the releafing or delivering the fame to the claimants. And in cale any claimant refufe to give the faid fecurity, the faid judge is to require fecurity from the captors, to be approved by the claimant, to pay the value of the appraifement, in cafe fuch capture fhall not be adjudged prize, and thereupon the faid judge fhall make an order to releafe and deliver the fame to the captors, or their agents.
There hall not be paid to the judge and officers of the court of admiralty, for condemning of captures as prize, above 101. if the prize be above rootons, nor above 151. if of greater burthen. And if any judge, or officer, Chall delay proceeding relating to the condemning, difcharging, releafing, or delivering of prizes, as aforefaid, within the time limited, or as foon as the fame ought to be done by this act, he thall forfeit 500 l . one moiety to the queen, and the other to the informer.
The parties may appeal to her Majefty and council, fo as it be made in fourteen days after fentence, and fecurity be given to profecute the appeal, anfwer the condemnation, and pay treble cofts, in cafe the fentence be affirmed; and fo as execution be not fufpended by fuch appeal.
By ftatute 9 Ann. cap. 27. all prize goods and merchandizes taken by fhips of war, and imported into Great-Britain, \&c. fhall be liable to the payment of the faid cuftoms and duties as thole goods would have been had they not been prize.
PRIZE'S.

## The Laws of England relating to Prizes.

The officers and feamen of the king's flips, and of other Britifh thips having letters of marque, are intitled to the fole intereft and property of all fhips and goods by them taken, and adjudged lawful prizes by the court of admiralty. Stat. 13 Geo. II. cap. 4. §. 1 and 2.
The prize is to be divided among the officers and feamen of the king's fhips, as he fhall appoint by proclamation. Among privateers, the divifion is according to the agreement between the owners. Ibid
The court of admiralty are to finifh the examination of the perfons to be examined, to prove the lawfulnefs of the prize, in five days after requeft for that purpofe made: the monition is to be executed in three days. And in cafe no claim of the capture be duly entered, giving twenty days notice after the execution of the monition; or if there be a claim, after the claimant does not give fufficient fecurity to pay double cofts to the captors, if the prize be adjudged lawful, then the court are to proceed to fentence in ten days. Ibid. §. 3 .
In cafe of doubt, or of writings being remote, the court may releafe the prize, on the claimant's giving good fecurity to the captor for the payment of the full appraifed value, in cafe the prize be adjudged lawful. Ib. §. 3. fin.
Judges and officers, on failure of their duty in refpect to the condemnation of prizes, forfeit 500 l . with full coft of fuit, one moiety to the king, and the other to the informer. Ib. §. 6.
The judges and officers of the court of admiralty in the king's plantations or dominions abroad, thall not receive above 101 in cafe the prize be under an hundred tons burthen; not above 15 l. if it be of greater burthen. Ib. §. 7 .
Commiffioners of appeals, in caules of prizes, are to be appointed under the great feal, and appeals may be made to them within fourteen days after fentence. Ib. §. 8 ,
Agents for prizes are to be chofen by the captors. Ib. §. ro. The treafurer of the navy is to pay to the officers and feamen on board thips of war, or privateers, in an action where any thip of war, or privateer, Chall have been taken from the enemy or deftroyed, 5 l. for every man on board fuch prize or thip deftroyed in the beginaing of the engagement. Ib. §. 15. The captures of flota hips, or galleons, or regifter-fhips,
bound from Buenos-Ayres, or Honduras, can be tried only in the high court of admiralty. Ib. §. 17 .
This ftatute enacts feveral penalties and forfeitures for taking prizes by collufion. Privateers forfeit the prize, half to the king, and half to the informer; and the commander of a man of war forfeits 10001 . to be divided between the king and the informer. Ib. §. 19. See Privateers.
Prize-Ships. The duty of poundage is alfo payable (after the rate of 5 per cent. of the value upon oath) for fhips taken as prize, and regularly condemened in the court of admiralty: but it is the practice not to charge them with any other duty whatfoever.
No goods to be imported into, or exported from thence, in any other but fhips of the built of Great-Britain, Ireland, or the faid plantations, wholly owned by the peóple thereof, and whereof the mafter, and at leaft three-fourths of the mariners, are of the faid places (except fhips taken as Prizes, and legally condemned, navigated by the mafter and three fourths of the mariners Britilh, or of the faid plantations, and owned by Britifh) upon forfeiture of the Thip and goods, one-third to his Majefty, one-third to the governor, one-third to the feizer and informer.
Prize-goods not to be exempted from duties, \&c. but the goods may be unladen and brought on thore, in the prefence of the officers of the cuftoms, and fecured in proper warehoufes, under the feparate locks of the collector, comptroller, and agent of the captors. 'till they are appraifed and fold; and after they are fold, before delivery to the buyer they are to pay the cuftoms and excife. 6 Ann. cap. 13. §. g.
Prize-goods of the growth and product of foreign plantations, condemned in, and imported from, the Britith plantations in America, are, upon proper certificates and oaths, to pay the fame duties as if the produce of the faid Britifh plantations. 10 Ann. cap. 22. §. 2. and 15 and 16 Geo. II. cap. 31 . §. 6.
Foreign-built thips, or fuch not built in any of hls Majefty's dominions of Afia, Africa, or America, are not to enjoy the privilege of Thips belonging to Great-Britain or Ireland, although owned or manned by Britilh (except fuch h ips as are taken at fea by letters of marque or reprifal, [fee Marque Letters of Marque, and Reprisal] and condemned as lawful prize in the court of almiralty) but are to be deemed aliens fhips, and to be liable to aliens duties. See the artucle Privateer.

## The Laws of France relating to Prizes.

Art. I. No perfon fhall fit out a hip for war without a commiffion from the admiralty.
II. Such as obtain commiffions for equipping thips for war, fhall be obliged to caufe it to be recorded at the admiraltyoffice where the fhip is fitted out, and to give fecurity for the fum of 15,000 livres, which fhall be received by the lieutenant, in prefence of our attorney.
III. We forbid our fubjects to take commiffions from any foreign kings, princes, fates, to arm fhips for war, and fail under their flags, except it be by our order, under pain of being treated as pirates.
IV. All veffels belonging to our enemies, or commanded by pirates, buccaneers, and others, failing without the commiffion of any fovereign prince or ftate, fhall be good prize.
V. All veffels fighting under another flag than that of the nation whofe commifion they carry, or having commiffion from two different princes or ftates, fhall likewife be good prize; and, if they be armed for war, the captains and officers thall be punimed as pirates.
VI. All veffels, and their lading, in which there are no char-ter-parties, bills of lading, nor invoices, fhall be likewife good-prize: and we forbid our captains, officers, and feamen of fhips taking them, to divert them, under' pain of corporal punifhment.
VII. All hhips having effects on board belonging to our enemies, and the goods of our fubjects or allies on board of enemies fhips, fhall likewife be good prize.
VIII. If any of our fubjects thips be retaken from our enemies, after having been four-and-twenty hours in their hands, they thall be good prize; and, if it is before four-and-twenty hours, they fhall be reftored to the owners, with all that is in them, and one-third fhall be given to the fhip that retakes them.
IX. If the fhips, without being retaken, be abandoned by the enemy, or if by tempeft, or any other accident, they return into the poffeffion of our fubjects, before they have been carried into any enemy's ports, they fhall be reftored to the owner, who fhall reclaim them within the year and day, though they have been more than four-and-twenty bours in the enemy's poffeffion.
X. The fhips and effects of our fubjects and allies, retaken from pirates, and reclaimed within a year and a day afier the declaration made to the admiralty, flall be reftored to the owners, they paying one-third of the value for the charges of the retaking.
XI. The
XI. The arms, powder, ball, and other munitions of war, even the borfe and furniture, tranfported for the fervice of our enemies, fhall be confifcated, in whatever velfels they be found, and to whofoever they belong, whether they be our Subjects or our allies.
XIII. All veffels refufing to frike and bring to, upon the XII. All veffels refufing to ftrike and bring to, apon for war, may be compelled thereto by artillery, or otherwife; and, in cafe they refift and fight, they thall be good prize.
XIII. We forbid all captains of veffels armed for war to deain thofe of our fubjects or allies who have brought to, and hewed their bills of lading and charter-parties, or to take, or fuffer any thing to be taken from them, under pain of death.
XIV. No veffel taken by foreigners may remain above fourand twenty hours in our harbours, except they be detained there by tempeft, or be taken from our enemies.
XV. If in the prizes brought into our ports by foreigners, here be found goods belonging to our fubjects or allies, thofe belonging to the former fhall be reftored, and thofe of the latter fhall not be put in warehoufes, nor bought by any perfon, under any pretence whatfoever.
XVI. As foon as the captains of armed veffels fhall render themfelves mafters of any dhips, they fhall feize their licences, paffports, fea-letters, charter-parties, bills of lading, and all ather papers concerning their lading and voyage; together with the keys of their chefts, trunks, and chambers, and thall caufe to be chut the hatches, and ocher places where there is any goods.
XVII. We enjoin all captains that take prizes, to bring or fend them, with the prifoners, to the ports where they are armed, under pain of lofing their rights, 'and of an arbitrary fine, except they be obliged, by tempeft or enemies, to put into fome other port, in which cafe, they fhall forthwith acquaint the concerned.
XVIII. We forbid, under pain of death, all captains, foldiers, and feamen, to fink the fhips they take, and put athore the prifoners upon remote coafts or iflands, in order to conceal he prize.
XIX. And where the takers are not in a condition to take the charge of the fhip taken, and of the prifoners, and only take out the goods, or agree for a ranfom, they fhall be obliged to reize the papers, and bring with thern at leatt the two principal officers of the prize, under pain of being deprived of what may belong to them therein, and of corporal punifhment, \&c. XX. We forbid them to open any chefts, bales, facks, pipes, barrels, cafks, or trunks, or to tranfport or fell any goods of the prize; and we likewife forbid all perfons to buy them, before the prize be condemned, or 'till it be ordained by authority, under pain of reftitution of four-fold, and corporal punithment.
XXI. As foon as the prize is brought into any road or port of our kingdom, the captain that has taken her, if he be there, and, in his abfence, the perfon that is intrufted with ber, thall be obliged to make his declaration to the officers of the admiralty, to furrender into their hands the papers and the prifoners, and declare to them the day and hour, place and degree of latitude, in which the veflel was taken,. whether the captain refufed to thew his commiffion or his paffport; whether he attacked, or colly defended himfelf; what flag he bore; and all the other circumftances of the taking and voyage.
XXII. After the delivery of the declaration, the officers of the admiralty fhall immediately go aboard of the prize, whether fhe be in the road or in the port, and thall draw up a verbal procefs of the quantity and quality of the goods, and of the condition in which they find the cabbins, trunks, hatches, and hold; which they fhall afterwards caufe to be fhut, and fealed with the feal of the admiralty; and they fhall there eftablifh a watch, to take care of what they have fealed, and prevent the embezzlement of the effects.
XXIII. The officers of the admiralty fhall make their verbal procefs in prefence of the captain, or mafter of the prize, and, in his abfence, before the two principal officers and feamen betonging to him, together with the captain or other principal officers of the fhip that took the prize; and likewife in prefence of the reclaimers, if any be.
XXIV. They fhall hear, concerning the matter of the prize, the mafter or commander thereof, and the principal men of his company, and likewife fome of the officers and feamen of the fhip that took her.
XXV. If the Mhip be brought in without prifoners, charterparty, or bill of lading, the officers, foldiers, and feamen of the flip that took her, fhall be examined feparately upon the circumtances of the prize, and how the thip came to be brought in without prifoners; and the fhip and goods thall difcover, if poffble, to what nation they did belong.
XXVI. If by the depofition (or oath) of the company, and the featch and view of the fhip and goods it cannot be difcovered of whom they have been taken, an inventory fhall be taken of the whole, and it hhall be appraifed, and putinto fuffè cuflody, to be reftored to whomfoever it may belong, if reclaimed within a year and a day; and if otherwife, it thall -V OL.. II.
be divided as' a wreck between us, the admiral, and the * armateur.

* Armateur is the defignation given in France to merchants or others concerned as owners, in the arming of privateers $\delta \mathrm{c}$.
XXVII. If it be neceflary before the condemnation of a prize to take the goods out of a fhip, to prevent ther being damnified, an inventory thall be made in prefence of our attorney, and of the parties concerned, who fhall fign it if they can write; and afterwards the goods fhall be delivered into the hands of fome fufficient perfon, or in warehoufes locked with three different keys; of which one thall be given to the armateur, another to the receiver of the admiral, and the third to the reclaimer, if any be; and if none, to our attorney.
XXVIII. Goods which cannot be kept, fhall be fold at the defire of the parties concerned, and adjudged to the fatreft offerer, in the prefence of our attorney, at the fhutting up of the court, after three delays of the fale, from three days to three days; the port fales, or publication being duly mâde beforehand, and the placards affixed in the ufual places.
XXIX. The price of the fales thall be configned in the hands of a fufficient merchant, to be delivered after the adjudication of the prize, to whom it thall belong.
XXX. We enjoin the officers of the admiralty to proceed incellantly to the execution of decrees and fentences given concerning prizes; and to caufe the veffels, goods, and effects, for which a replevy thall be ordained, to be delivered immediately, and without delay, under pain of interdiction of a fine of five hundred livres, and of all cofts, charges; and damages.
XXXI. Before the repartition, the charges of the unlading, and of the keeping of the fhip and goods, frall be deduced, according to the account which thall be ftated by the lieutenant of the admiralty, in the prefence of our attorney and the parties concerned.
XXXII. After the aforefaid deduction, the tenth of the price fhall be delivered to the admiral, and the charges of the court Gall be taken out of the remainder; which fhall be afterwards divided amongft the parties concerned, according to the conditions of their partnerlhip.
XXXIII. If there be no contract of partnerlhip; twothirds Chall belong to them that have furnilhed the veffel, with munitions, arms, and provifions; and the other to the officers, feamen, and * foldiers.
* By foldiers, in this and feveral other articles of the French marine, is only meant fuch land-men as enter themfelves on board of privateers, only for fighting; and thofe go for the moft part, no purchafe no pay; for they have no regular and difciplined troops on board their privateers in France, no inore than elfewhere.
XXXIV. We forbid the officers of the admiralty to become directly or indirectly the parties to whom veffels, goods, or effects, belonging to prizes are adjudged, under pain of confifcation, a fine of fifteen hundfed livres, and interdiction of their offices.


## Prizes, under what regulations in Spatn.

Of the manner of difpofing of prizes taken by the armada's or flota's trading to the Weft-Indies.

1. The inftructions given to Peter Arias Davila in the year 1513, when he was fent governor and captain-general of the province of the FIRM LAND, which was then that of DARIEN, and the country about, fpoke to the matter thus: That of whatfoever he fhould take with the fleet he went over in, of which the fhips and provifions were his Majefty's befides the fifth, two parts fhould come to the king, the one for his fhip and the other for his provifions; but if there went with the fleet any fhip belonging to private perfons, and upon their own charge, and they fhould take any prize, his Majefty fhould have only his fifth, and the reft be divided among all the fleet, becaufe it was to be fuppofed the prize had been taken by the affirtance of it, and the diftribution ought to be according to every man's pay and allowance.
2. The emperor Charles V. afterwards declared, That though when any prince was taken in war, his ranfom and moveables were his Majefty's undoubted right, yet in confideration of the great fatigues bis fubjects endured in the conqueft of the Indies, he required only the fixth part of the ranfom of any cazique taken, or the treafures belonging to him, and all the reft, after deducting the king's fifth, to belong to the conquerors; but if the cazique were flain in the battle, his Majefty fhould bave one half of his treafure, and the other half, after deducting the fifth, be equally diftributed. 3. In 1558 , the admiral Peter de Roelas baving taken a French lhip, and recovered a Spaniard's taken by that privateer, it was ordered, that the admiral Gould have the king's fifth of what belonged to the Frenchman, and the reft of it to be divided for that time between the faid admiral and his
men;

## PRO

men ; and as for the fhip retaken, the one hall thould be for the admiral and men, and the other reftored to the owners. In $157^{\circ}$, fomo doubts arifing between two prizes taken, the king decided the controverfy thus, That the admiral fhould have the fifth belonging to his Majefty, and all the reft to be divided betwixt the officers, foldiers, and failors, belonging to the fleet : but if any fhips conhing from the Indies were retaken from pirates, they fhould be reftored entise to the owners.
4. If there arife any controverly about prizes taken, the court of the India-Houfe is to decide it $;$ but if it be above 600,000 marvadees value; there lies an appèal from it to the committee of war for the Indies, as was practifed in the year 1649, in the cale of an Englifh bip, which, though taken in time of peace, was condemned as lawful prize, becaufe it had Welt-India commodities aboard. D. Francis de Sotomajor coming from Potofr by the way of Buenos-Ayres, was taken by the Dutch, and carried to Baia de Todos or Santos in Brazil, which place being recovered by D. Erederic de Toledo, D. Francis pretended, that as much of his plate and goods as could be found ought to be reftored him; becaufe the war pirates make beirg unjurt, they could not despfive him of the jult dominion over what was his own, nuthougb it had beem above 24 hours in their hands, and he had judgment given for him. In the year 1584 , orders were given to all the commanders in the Indies, that when prites were taken from pizates, if there were any goods found belonging to his Majeffy's fubjects, they frould be delivered as they were found, without diminifing, to the owners.
RROJECTOR, one who contrives, fchemes, or forms any public defign.

Remarks.
Man is the worf of all God's creatures to thift for himfelf; no other ammal is ever farved to death; nature without, has provided them both food and cloathis; and nature within, has placed an inftinet that never fails to direet them to proper means for a fupply : but man cruff either work or farive, flave or die; he has, indeed, reafon given him to direct him, and few who follow the dictates of that reafon come to fuch unhappy exigencies; but when by the errors of a man's youth he has reduced himfelf to fuch a degree of diftrefs, as to be abfolufely without three things, money, friends, and health, he dies in an hofpital.
Ten thouland ways there are to bring a man to this, and but very few to bring him out again. Death is the univerfal deliverer, and therefore fome who want courage to bear what they fee before them, hang themfelves for fear ; for certainly felf-deftruction is the effect of cowardice in the higheft extreme.
Others break the bounds of laws to latisfy that general law of näture, and turn open thieves, houfe-breakers, highwaymen, clippers, coiners, \&c. 'till they run the length of the gallows, and get a deliverance the neareft way at St Tyburn.
Others, being mafters of more cunning than their neighbours, turn their thoughts to private methods of trick and cheat, a modern way of thieving, every jot as criminal, and in fome degree worfe than the other, by which honeft men are gulled with fair pretences to part from their money, and then left to take their courfe with the author, who fculks behind the curtain of a protection, or in the Mint, or Friars, and bids defiance as well to honefty as the law.
Others, yet urged by the fame neceffity, turn their thoughts to honeft invention, founded upon the platform of ingenuity and integrity. Thefe two laft forts are thofe we call Projectors; and as there were always more geefe than fwans, the number of the latter are very inconfiderable, in comparifon of the former ; and, as the greater number donominates the lefs, the juft contempt we have of the former fot, befpatters the other, who, like cuckolds, bear the reproach of other people's crimes.
A mere projector then is a contemptible thing, driven by his own defperable fortune to fuch a fraight, that he muft be delivered by a miracle or ftarve; and when he has beat his brains for fome fuch miracle in vain, he finds no remedy but to paint up fome bauble or other, as players make puppets talk big, to fhow like a Atrange thing, and then cry it up for a new invention, gets a patent for it, divides it into thares, and they muft be fold; ways and means are not wanting to fwell the new whim to a vait magnitude ; thoufands, and hundreds of thoufands are the leaft of his difcourfe, and fometimes millons; 'till the ambition of fome honeft coxcomb is wheedled to part with his money for it, and then

## - - $\quad$ Nafcitur ridiculus mus.

The adventurer is left to carry on the project, and the projector laughs at him. The diver ihall walk at the bottom of the Thames; the falt-petre-maker fhall erect a dunghill into a palace; the engineers build models and windmills to draw water, 'till funds are raifed to carry it on, by men who have more money than brains, and then good night Mr Patent and Invention ; the projector has done his bufinefs, and is gonte. But the upright and honourable projector is he, who having

## PRO

by fair and plain principles of fenfe, honefty, and ittgenuity, brought any contrivance to a fuitable perfection, makes out what he pretends to, picks no body's pocket, carries his projeet in execution, and contents bimfelf with the real produce of his ufeful invention
Neceffity has fo violently agitated the wits of men within half a century paft, that it feems not at all improper, by way of diftinction, to call it the projecting age. For though in times of war and public confufions, the like humour of invention has feemod to ftir, yet, without being particular to the prefent, it is, I think, no injury to fay, the palt ages have never come up to the degree of projeeting and inventing, as it refers to matters of negoce and methods of civil polity, which we fee this age arrived to.
For the improvement of tha deftructive art of war, there bas been project after projeet; efpecially in conducting armies, and in offenfive engines; witnefs the new ways of mines, fougades, entrenchments, attacks, elodgments, and a long et cetera of new inventions, which want narnes, practifed in fieges and encampments: witriefs the new forts of bombs and unheard-of mortarsy, of: feven to ten and twenty tons weight, with which our fleets ftanding two or thres miles off at fea, caln, in fome degree, imitate the fupremic Being himrelf, and rain fire and brimftone out of heaven, as it were, upon towns built on the firm land : witnels alfo our new invented child of hell, the mashine which carries the thander, lightning, and earthquakes is in's bowels, and tears up the moft impregnable fortifications.
But if we fhould fearch for a caufe, from whence it comes to pafs that this age fwarms with fuct a multitude of projoctors more than ufual, who, befides the innumerable conceptions which die in the bringing forth, and (like abortions of the brain) only some into the air and dikelve, do reatly every day produce new contrivances, engines, and projects to get money never before thought of : if Ifay, we would examine whence this comes to päfs, it muft be thus:
The loffes and depredations which wars occafion will not only fall upon private traders, but bring incumbrances on the nation in general ; and thefe have prompted men by neceflity, to rack their wits for new contrivances, new inventions, new trades, ftocks, projects, and any thing, to retrieve the defperate credit of their private fortunes, and fupport the credit of the nation. That this is probable to have been the caufe, will appear further; thus, France has, without queftion, felt it's haare of loffes by war as well as Great-Britain; but the poverty there falling chiefly on the poorer fort of people, they have not been fo fruitful in inventions and practices of this nature, 'till the Miffifippi affair [fee Mussissippi], their genius being quite of another ftrain. As for the gentry and more capable fort, the firf thing a Frenchman flies to in his diftrefs is the army; and he feldom comes back from thence to get an eftate by painful induftry, but either has his brains knocked out, or makes his fortune there.
If induftry be in any bufinefs rewarded with fuccefs, it is in the merchandizing part of the world, who indeed may more truly be said to life by their wits, than any people whatsoever. All foreign degoce, though to fome it is a plain road by the help of cuftom, yet it is in it's beginning ale project, contrivance, and invention. Every new voyage the merchant fcheman, is a project; and hips are fent from port to port, as ma'kets and merchandize differ, by the help of ftrange and univerfal intelligence; wherein fome are fo exquifite, fo fwift, and fo exact, that a merchant fitting at home in his countinghoufe, at once converfes with all parts of the known wotld. This and travel, make a true bred merchant, the most intelligent man in the world, and confequently the moft capable, when urged by necefity, to contrive new ways to live: and from hence we conceive, may be very properly derived the variety of projects wherewith we have abounded.
And from this fort of men, it is eafy to trace the origin of banks, stocks, stock-jobbing, assurancbs, friendiy societies, lotteries, and the like. To which may be added likewife, the long annual enQUIRY of the houfe of commons for ways and means, which has been a particular movement to fet all the heads of the nation at work. And I appeal, with fubmiffion, to the gentlemen of that honourable houfe, if the greateft part of the beft ways and means to raife public money, out of the common road of land-taxes, polls, and the like, have not beeri" handed to them from the merchant.
Projects of this nature have been doubtlefs in general of public advantage, as they have tended to the improvement of trade, and employment of the poor, and the circubation and increase of the public stock OF THE KINGDOM; but this is fuppofed of fuch as are built on the honeft bafis of ingenuity and improvement ; in which though I'll allow the author to aim primarily at his OWN advantage, yet with the circumftances of publick beWEFIT added.
Wherefore it is neceffary to diftinguifh among the projects of the prefent times, between the honeft and the difhoneft.

There

There are many fair pretences of fine difoveries, new inventions, engines, and I know not what, which having been advanced in notion, and talked up for great things to be performed, when fuch and fuch fums of money ftall be advanced, and fuch and fuch engines are made, that have raifed the fancies of credulous people to fuch a height, that merely on the fhadow of expectation, they have formed companies, chofe committees, appointed officers, fhares, and books, raifed great ftocks, and cried up an empty notion to fuch degree, that people have been betrayed to part with their money for thares in a New nothing: and when the inventors have carried on the jeft, 'cill they have fold their own intereft, they have left the cloud to vanifh of itfelf, and the poor purchafers to quarrel with one another, and go to law about fettements, transferrings, and fome bone or other thrown among them by the fubtety of the authors, to tay the blame of the mifcarriage upon thofe, who have been their bubbles. Thus the flares at firf begin to fall by degrees, and happy is he that fells in time, 'till like brafs money it will go at laft for nothing at all. So have I feen fhares in Joint stocks, patents, engines, and undertakinge, blown up by the air of great words, and the name of fome man of credit concerned, to 1001 . for a 500 th part or thare, fome more, and at laft dwindle away, 'till it has been flock-jobbed down to $12,10,9,81$. a fhare, and at laft there has been no buyer; that is, in thort, the fine new word for norking worth, and many families ruined by the purchafe. If we thould name linen manufactures, faltpetre-works, copper-mines, divingengines, and the like, for inftances, we thould do no wrong to truth, or to fome perfons that have been too vifibly guilty of forming fuch like deceitful projects.
We might go on upon this fubject to expofe the frauds AND tricks of stocx-jobbers, patentees, committres, with those mountebanks we very properly call stock brokers; but we have not gall enough for fuch a work: as a general rule of caution to thore who would not be tricked out of their eftates by fuch pretenders to enrich others, let thern obferve, that all fuch people who may be furpected of defign, have affuredly this in their propofals, to get a round sum to themfelves, before any one elfe can hope to Get any thing.
But this is no reafon why inventions upon honeft foundations and to fair purpofes, Thould not be encouraged; no, nor why the author of any fuch fair contrivances thould not reap the harveft of his own ingenuity: our acts of parliament for granting patents to first inventors for fourteen YEARS, is a fufficient acknowlegment of the due regard which oughe to be had to fuch as find out any thing which may be of public advantage, new difcoveries in trade, in arts and myfferies, of manufacturing goods, or improving of land, are, without queltion, of as great benefit, as any difcoveries made in the works of nature, by the feveral academies and royal focieties in the world.
There is, it is true, a great difference between new inventions and projedts, for the improvement of manufachures or lands, which tend to the immediate benefit of the public, and employing of the poor, and thofe framed by fubtle beads, with a fort of a deceptio vifus and legerdemain, to bring people to run needlefs or unufual hazards: and we give a due preference to the firft, and yet fuccefs has fo fanctified fome of thofe other forts of projects, that it would be a kind of blarphemy againft fortune to difallow them; witnefs Sir William Phipps's voyage to the wreck; it was a mere project, a lottery of a hundred thoufand to one odds; a hazard, which if it had failed, every body would have been afhamed to have owned themfelves concerned in: a voyage that would have been as much rediculed as Don Quixote's adventure upon the windmill. Blefs us ! that folks fhould go three thoufand miles to angle in the open fea for pieces of eight! why they would have made ballads of it, and the merchants would have faid of every unlikely adventure, it was like Phipps's wreck yoyage : but it had fuccefs, and who reflects upon the project ?
However, this fort of projects comes under no reflection as to their honefty, fave that there is a kind of honefty a man owes to himfelf and to his family, that prohibits him throwing away his eftate in improbable and impracticable adventures; but fill fome hit even of the moft unlikely, of which this was one of Sir William Phipps's, wha brought home a cargo of filver of near two hundred thoufand pounds fterling, in pieces of eight, fifhed up out of the open fea remote from any fhore, from an old Spanifh hip which had been funk above forty years.

## Remarks on our Article Projector.

## A thort hiftory of fome remarkable projects.

The invention of arts with engines and handicraft inftruments for.their improvement, requires a chronology as far back as the eldeft fon of Adam, and has to this day afforded fome new difcovery in every age.
The building of the ark by Noah, fo far as you will allow it a human work, was the firf project we read of; and no
queftion leemed fo rediculous to the graver heads of that wific; though wicked age, that poor Noah was fufficiently bantered for it; and had he not been fet on work by a very peculiar direction from heaven, the good old man would certainly bave been laughed out of it, as a moft fenfelefs and ridfculous project.
The building of Babel was a right project; for, indeed, the true definition of a project, according to modern acceptation, is a vait undertaking, too big to be managed, and therefore likely enough to come to nothing; and yet as great as they are, it is certainly true of them all, even as to the projectors propofal; that according to the old tale, if fo many eggs are hatched, there will be fo many chickens, \&ic: Thus it was moit certainly true, that if the people of the old world could have built a houfe up to heaven, they would never have been drowned again on earth, and they only had forgot to meafure the heighth; that is, as in otber projects; it only mifcarried, or elfe it would have fucceeded.
And yet when all is done, that very building, and the incredible heighth to which it was carried, is a demonftration of the vaft knowlege, of that infant part of the world, which had no advantage of the experiments or invention of any before themfelves.
A very diverting account might, perhaps; be given of this, but I Chall not attempt it. Some are apt to ray with Solomon, No new thing happens under the fun, but what is, or has been ; yet I made no queftion, but fome confiderable difcoveries have been made in their later ages, and inventions of human original produced, which the world was ever without before, either in whole or in part; and I refer only to two cardinal points, the ufe of the load-ftone at fea, and the ufe of gun-powder and guns; both which, as to the inventing part, I believe the world owes as abfolutely to thofe particular ages, as it does the working in brafs and iton to Tubal Cain, or the inventing of mufic to Jubal his brother.
As to engines and inftruments for handicraft men, this age, I dare fay, can thew fuch as never were fo much as thoughs of, much lefs-imitated before; for that is not a real invention, which has fomething before done like it, it is more properly an improvement. For handicraft inffruments, I know none owes more to true genuine contrivance, without borrowing from any former ufe, than a mechanic engine contrived in our time, called a knitting-frame, which being contrived with admirable fymmerry, works really with a very happy fuccefs, and may be obferved by the curious to have a more than ordinary compofition, for which I refer to the engine itfelf, to be feen in every focking-weaver's work-fhop. I fhall trace the original of the projecting humour that has reigned more particularly in England, and fome other parts of Europe, no farther back than the year 1680, dating it's birth as a monfter then, though it had indeed fomerhing of life in the time of the late civil war. We allow, no age has been altogether without fomething of this nature: and fome very happy projects are left to us as a tafte of their fuccefs, fuch are the water-houfes for fupplying of the city of London with water, and fince that, the New-River, both very confiderable undertakings, and perfect projects, adventured on the rifque of fuccefs.
In the reign of King Charles the Firft, infinite projects were fet on foot for raifing money without a parliament; oppreffing by monopolies and privy feals; but thefe are excluded our our fcheme, as irregularities: for thus the French are as fruitful in projects as we, and thefe are rather expedients or ftratagems than projects.
After the fire of London, the contrivance of an engine to quench fires, was a project the author was faid to get well by, and we have found to be very ufeful. But about the year 1680, the art and myftery of projecting began vifibly to creep into the world. Prince Rupert, uncle to king Charles II. gave great encouragement to that part of it which refpects engines, and mechanical motions; and bilhop Wilkins added as much of the theory to it, as writing a book could do: the prince has left us a metal called by his name, and the firft project upon that was cafting of guns of that metal, and boring them; done both by a peculiar method of his own, and which died with him, to the great lofs of the undertaker ; who, to that purpofe, had, with no fmall charge, erected a water-mill at Hackney-marth, known by the name of the Temple-mill, which mill very happily performed all parts of the work: and there were of thefe guns on board the Royal Charles, a firft rate lhip, being of a reddifh colour, different either from brafs or copper. There might be fome reafons of ftate, for laying that project afide. After this there was a floating machine fet on foot, to be wrought with horfes for the towing of great lhips, both againft wind and tide; and another for the raifing of ballaft, which, as unperforming engines, had the honour of being made, expoled, tried, and laid by, before the prince died.
If thus we introduce it into the world under the conduct of that prince, when he died, it was left a hopelefs brat, and bad hardly any band to own it, 'till the wreck voyage before noted, performed fo happily by Capt. Phipps, afterwards Sir William; whofe ftrange performance fet a great many heads at work, to contrive fomething for themfelves; he was im-
mediatlely
mediately followed by my lord Mordaunt, Sir John Narborough, and others from feveral parts, whofe fuccefs made them foon weary of the work.
The projeft of the penny-poft, fo well known, and ftill practifed, I cannot omit; nor the contriver, Mr Dockwra, who had the honour to have the injury done him in that affair repaired, in fome meafure,' by the public juftice of parliament. And the experiment proving it to be a noble and ufeful defign, the author malt be remembered, to his great reputation.
It was, no queftion, a great hardfhip for a man to be mafter of fo fine a thought, that had both the effential ends of a project in it, public good and private advantage; and that the public fhould reap the benefit, and the author be left out; the injuftice of which, no doub't, difcouraged many a good defign; but fince an alteration in public circumftances recovered the loft attribute of juftice, the like, we hope, is not to be feared in future. Mr Dockwra had the fatisfaction to fee the former injury difowried, and an honourable return made, even by them who did not the injury, in bare refpect to his ingenuity.
A while after this, feveral people, under the patronage of fome great perfons, had engaged in planting of foreign colonies; as William Pena, the lord Shaftbury, Dr Cox, and others, in Penfilvania, Carolina, Eaft and Weft Jerfey, and the like places; which we do not call projects; becaufe it was only profecuting what had been formerly begun: but here began the forming of public joint ftocks, which, together with the Ealt-India, African, and Hudfon's-Bay companies, before eftablifhed, begat a new trade, which we call by the new name of Stocs-Jobbing ; which was at firft only the fimple occafional transferring of intereft and fhares from one to another, as perfons alienated their eftates; but, by the induftry of the Stock: Brokers, who got the bufnels into their hands, it became a trade ; and one, perhaps, which has been managed with the greateft intrigue, artifice, and trick, that ever any thing which appeared with a face of honefly could be handled with; for; while the brokers held the box, they made the whole exclange the GAMESTERS, and raifed and lowered the prices of focks as they pleafed; and always had both buyers and fellers, who ftood ready, innocently to commit their money to the mercy of their mercenary tongues. This upfart of a trade having tafted the weetrefs of fuccefs; which generally attends a naval propofal, introduced the illegitimate wandering object. I fpeak of, as a proper engine to find work for the brokers. Thus ftock jobbing nurfed projecting, and projecting in return has very diligently pimped for it's fofter parent,' 'till both are arrived to be public grievances; and, indeed, are now almoft grown fcandalous to the nation.
Ever fince the fuperlative art of fund-projection bath been cherifhed in this kingdom, we have had project upon project, and bubble upon bubble, in order to RUN US INTOOEBT, AND MULTIPLY OUR TAXES THE EASTER; whereby the millions upon millions that we have gained by solid commerce and navigation, have been transferred to foreigners for the payment of interest of our national incumbrances, and otherwise squandered among usurers AND MONEY-MONGERS, who HAVEINDOLENTLY SUBsisted on their income from the Exchequer, initead of employing their capital IN TRADE, for the employment of the indigent, for the substantial riches of the state, and the permanent fupport of the public credit. To fuch a pitch of projecting have thefe meafures brought the nation, that in the year 1720, the whole kingdom became projectors and bubble-mongers, our commerce sustianed an universal temporary stagnation, and the public credit was sunk to anebbalmost past recovery. This has already once proved the fatal effect of fund-projects : and as the harpies of thofe times were for a time fucceffful, in this their moft fuperlative fcheme of iniquity, with intent to draw all the treasure of the nation into thofe few hands, who were in the secret; fo tribes of inferior projectors afterwards broached fcheme after feheme, in order to plunder the public of what little the South-Sea blood-fuckers had left them poffeffed of. See our articles Actions, and Bubbles, and South Sea Company.
After the bleffed æra of 1720 , and the dreadful wound which the nation had received from that deteflable South-Sea project, was ikinned over, we had another cardinal project offered to the nation, for the payment of the national debts, and the infollible fupport of the public Credit : this was the eftablihment of a Sinking Fund, in order gradually to link or diminifh the public bebts: and this was to be the SOVEREIGN SPECIFIC to cuie the nation of ail it's maladies; but what has been the end of this project? Why truly, inftead, of this sacred fund being inviolably applied to the gradual payment of our principal money-debt, it has been inade fubfervient to the increafe thereof, from 50 to 80 MIL lions! and from 80 to 140 millions! See the aaticles Interest of Mosey, Credit [Public Credit], Debts, [National Debts ], Funds.
And although it coft the atation feveral mallions of money in
the public accounts, to bring the Irredermabie public debts into a flate of Redemption, in order to amufe the public with a notion of the gradual payment thereof; yet have we not had project after project fince, to render our debts again Irredeemable? Are not thefe retragrade meafures a certain indication and proof, that our funds have hitherto been only tampered with by superficial have JECTS, which have fwelled inftead of leffened the Natiqnal incumbrances? Has the reduction of intereft in the public funds hitherto proved any thing more than a tempora. ry Expedient (which is no better than a time-ferving Project.) to raife a fund to pay Interest-money for MORE AND MORE PUBLIC DEBTS; and the more thefe ria tional incumbrances increafe, will not the whole property of the MONEYED-INTEREST become more and mote precarious? And what may one day be the inevitable confequence of fuch fund-bubbles, fee our article MoneyedInterest
The grand project upon which the credit of our funds feerns to be bottomed at prefent, is that only of the continued re. duction of interest, 'till the principal mo ney-debt shall athength becometo be worth Nothing; and if this projed is our only refource in times of exigency, mult not the property of the public creditors be reduced to an intereft of 2 per cent. and at length to one, and from thence may not this reducing project abfolutely annihilate the whole 140 millions of money now due to the public creditors?
But if this fcheme of reduction, carried to extremity, is to be the nation's whole dependance, mult it not, in the end, defeat itfelf; for what is it that fupports thefe funds, whofe furpluffes conftitute the SINKING FUND, but the SPEND-ing-Money of the nation, which fupports the whole public revenue? And if the Spending-Money, or the Inte rest-Money of the Fund Proprietors is once reduced to litte or nothing, what will become of the Aggregate Fund, the South-Sea Fund, and the General FUND, the furplufages of which conttitute fo great a proportion of the Sinking fund? Does not this confideration alone, demonftrate the truth of what we have endeavoured to thew in many other lights, viz. that the present constitution of the public revenue of thiskingdom, is not founiad on a national basis, and that the Public Credit, and the Commerce of the kingdom, cannot be upheld, and advanced by fuch projectingexpedients ? For really they are no better, the effects thereof having bitherto proved it beyond contradiction, however plaufible and artfully fome people may attempt to thew the contrary, to anfwer fuch temporary purpofes only, as will tend to plunge the nation into greater and greater debts and difficulties, inftead of extricating it from thofe under which it manifeftly labours.
Does not this flate to which the public revenue is now re duced, prove the rectitude of that meafure, That the an. nual Expence ought never to exceed theannual Revenue; and that, confequently, when an increafe of the former becomes neceffary for fecuring or vindicating the honour or rights of a nation, the latter ought to be increafed in proportion, if neceffary, even to the utmoft the people can fpare from their daily fubliftence?
For fuch honeft and honourable projects, that will folidly and permanently fupport and uphold the true intereft, and the honour and glory of the kingdom, fee our articles Artificer, Duties, Manufacturer, Labour, Land, Mercantile College, Musfum, Parliament, [Member of Parliament], Philosophy Experimental, Poor, Royal Society, Revenue, SouthSea Company, Taxes, War.
PROVENCE, in France, is bounded on the north by Dauphine, on the eaft by the Alps, and the river Var parts it from the dominions of the duke of Savoy; on the fouth it bas the Mediterranean Sea, and on the weft it inclofes the ftate of Avignon, and is feparated from Languedoc by the Rhône.
The trade of this province is very confiderable, for almoft all the trade of France to Italy, Spain, and efpecially the Levant, is carried on at Merfeilles; and if we may credit an account publifhed fome time ago, they fend into Italy for above three millions and fifty thoufand livres of merchandize, viz. of cloth and other woollen ftuffs manufactured in Dauphiné, Languedoc, and Province, to the value of two millions of livers; almonds, plumbs, figs, honey, capers, olives, anchovies, oil, brandy, cotton, linen, \&cc. all which articles amount to above a million more.-They take in return, hemp, wheat, rice, fulphur, manma, and filk. Their trade to Spain is more conficerable ftill, fince it amounts to nine millions, one hundred and feventy thoufand livres. The merchandizes are all forts of linens made in France, gold and filver lace, fine filks, manufactured at Avignon, hats, toys, cottons, all forts of drugs, \&c.
They drive alfo a confiderable trade to the Levant, whither they fend above one hundred veffels of more or lefs burden, viz. to Conftantinople, Sinyrna, Candi, Aleppo, Cairo, Alexandria, 8ic. [See the article Levant Trade.]

## PRO

The climate and foil is not the fame over all Provence. In the upper part the air is temperate, and the country abounds in paptures and cattle, and produces corn, apples, pears, and very little wine, but what there is of it, is very good. In Lower Provence the air is exceffive hot, and would be more fo along the fea-coaft, were it not for the wind that blows generally from ten in the morning 'till nine at night. The northwefterly wind alfo cools this part of the country, and fometimes dries the ground prodigioully. This part of the country does not produce half the quantity of corn neceffary for the ufe of the inhabitants, and it's dry and fandy ground is covered with pomegranates, orange, lemon, and olive-trees, cyprefs-trees, palm-trees, fig-trees, and feveral others peculiar to the country. There is here a great deal of winc, but it is ftiong, heady, and fweet. The fifh they take in the Mediterranean, is not by a great deal fo good as that of the ocean.
It is believed that there are in this country, efpecially in an eftate belonging to the marquis de Lue, mines of gold, filver, copper, and lead : and, notwithftanding the exceflive heat of this country, there are here many woods, which afford a great quantity of timber for fhipping and other ufes. In the wood of the county of Sait, there are feveral glatshoufes.
There are no confiderable rivers in this province; thofe of fome note are the Durance, the Sorgue, the Largens, the Lore, the Verdon, the Hubaye, the Baune or Weaume, and the Var.
Provence is ufually divided into Upper, Middle, and Lower. We fhall, however, enlarge only on the chief places of commerce in this county
Aix, the metropolis of Provence. There is here a parliament, which judges, in the laft refort, all the caufes of the province; a court of aids and finances, a court or chamber of accounts a generality, an office of treafurers of France, and a court of the mint. The other confiderable places in this diocefe, are St Maximine, Brignole, and Barjols.
Riez, fituated on the rivulet Auveftre, about 9 leagues from Aix to the north-welt, in a pleafant country, which abounds in excellent wines, and moft forts of fruit.
Senee', lituated in a cold and barren country amongft mountains.
Colmars, in the Alps, on the river Verdun, on the banders of the county of Nice. They make here a great quantity of coarfe cloth, which they fell to the inhabitants of the mountains of Provence and Predmont.
Castexiane, fituated in a fruitful and agreeable vale
Arles, fituated on the eaftern bank of the river Rhône, over which, it has a timber bridge. The city was formerly the capital of the kingdom of Burgundy, and is at prefent a fair and fpacious city, dignified with a metropolitan fee, and an academy of men of letters, known by the name of The Royal Academy of Sciences and Languages.
Marseilles, one of the richeff, moft populous, and moft ancient cities of France; was founded, they fay, 500 years before Chrilt, by a colony of merchants from Phocis in Ionia. They flourifhed in the time of Julius Cæfar, when they lived under a republican government, and had a famous academy, much frequented by the young gentemen of France, and even of Rome. But as they followed Pompey's party, againft Cæfar, they were fubdued by the latter. Having thus loft their power, they applied themfelves to get riches, and even gave themfelves up to pleafure, to fuch a degree, that the manners of the Marfeillians became a common proverb, to exprefs all kind of luxury and diffolutenefs, as we learn from Athenæus. However, they bad acquired much reputation in former times, on account of their learning and courteoufnefs, according to the teftimony of Cicero: they now excel chiefly in the knowlege of maritime affairs, for the capital gallies of France are laid up here, and it is the ufual rendezvous of all the Levantine flips, and the whole Turky trade of France. See Levant Trade, with regard to the regulations made thereof in France, as the fame refpect this city.
The city is fituated on a little hill, and bas a very capacious and rafe harbour on the coalts of the Mediterranean Sea, at the diftance of about feven leagues from Aix to the fouth, aud fourteen from Arles to the fouth-eaft. The port, which is defended on one fide by a fortrefs, and the abbey of St Victor, is flanked on the other with a wall above 1300 paces long, it's mouth being fhut up with a chain, lying at a certain diftance, on three pillars of ftone, leaving a fpace open for the paffage only of one large veffel. This harbour is very long, and runs far into the land, taking in almoft the whole length of the city, but is not very broad, nor deep enough for the largeft veffels. The city itfelf enjoys at prefent great privileges, and is one of the fineft in France, fince it has been enlarged by Lewis XIV, fo that it's citadels, new freets, public places, ftately edifices, magnificent churches, monafteries, colleges, feminaries, hofpitals, courts of judicature, havens, arfenal, gallies, \&c. are well worth a ftıanger's particular obrervation.
Toulon is extremely well fituated, being open to the fouth, Vol. II.

## PR U

and Cheltered on the north by very high mountains, which render it's port one of the largeft and fafeft in the world: The city is pretty large, but very dirty almoft every where: it is diltant about ten leagues eaft from Marfeilles, twentyfour from Nice to the fouth-weft, and thirty from the borders of Dauphiné to the fouth, and about 125 from Paris. It is a ftrong city, adorned with feveral churches, monafferics, and other public edifices. King Henry IV. fortified it with frong wails, and built two large moles, each whereof is 700 paces long, inclofing almoft the whole port; near them is allo erected an arfenal, furnilhed with all forts of naval ftores, whence the largelt thips of the royal feet of France are ufually fitted out; and for their fecurity, the fortifications bave been very much increafed by Lewis XIV. On two fides of the city, viz. north-eaft and fouth-eaft, at a very fmall diftance, lie very fteep and inacceffible bills: that of St Anne's, on the north-eaft, perfectly commands the town, and finks with a declivity on that fide, but on the country fide it is a perpendicular rock. On the fea-fide it is extremely well defended by batteries of cannon flanking all the avenues. In the mouth of the haven lies a ftockade or boom, between which and a little neck of land, there is a pafs of good deep water; but that is fecured by a great tower, whereon are mounted 30 guns, which carry 24 pound balls. This tower our fleet, under Sir Cloudefly Shovel, endeavoured to gain, and had in effect done it, if an unlucky thot had not blown up the magazine of gunpowder in fort St Laurence.
The port is one of the fineft in Europe: you enter firft into a large and very fafe road, defended by feveral batteries and forts. At one of the extremities of this road lies the port, the entrance of which is fo narrow, that the flips cannot enter it, but one by one, and it is defended by feveral batteries well mounted with gans.
The diocefe of Toulon is of a very fmall extent, comprehending in all but 25 parifhes. One of the princlpal places in this bifhopric, is the city of
Hiéres, which was formerly a confiderable place, being a reaport town; but the harbour is at prefent filled up, and the fea retired above 2000 paces from this place. The foil here is very good and fruitful, and produces excellent fruit. This place gives the name to the inland of Hieres.
Frejus, or Frejuis. There is bere a fmall harbout, at the mouth of the river Argents, from which this city is a league diftant ; it is 14 leagues from Toulon to the north-eaft, 10 from Antibes to the north-weft, and 20 from Aix tothe eaft.
PR USSI A. This country is divided into Pruffia Royal and Ducal; extends from 52,50, to the 56th degree of north latitude, and from 16,50, to 23,54 degrees of eaft longitude. It is bounded by the Baltic Sea on the north, by Li thuania and Samogitia on the eaft, by Poland Proper and Mafovia on the fouth, and Pomerania on the weft. It is about 1250 miles in length, and in breadth above 140 in the weft part, and in the eaft part more than 170 ; though fome extend it 30 miles more, both in length and breadth. It contain's a valt number of fine trading towns, befides many populous villages equal to fome cities, has the molt inland navigation of any country in Europe of it's bignefs, except the Netherlands, and is faid to be the richeff foil, and the moft plentiful in produce.
It abounds with cattle, wild beafts, and fruits of all forts, and is faid to be watered with above 2030 rivers and lakes, which fupply the inhabitants with all kinds of filh. It has a confiderable trade by many convenient ports, towards the Baltic, as well as by the Veiffel, which falls into the Baltic at Dantzic, after having divided itfelf into feveral branches, and made the three iflands called the Werder: fo that the inhabitants are richer, and live better than in any other province of Poland. It's woods furnifh plenty of venifon, and it's fea coafts a great quantity of amber, which is tranfported ali over Europe. It flows on the fea like oil, and after being expofed to the air, grows hard. The people take it up with hofe-nets, faftened to long poles, when the tide flows, and fometimes catch pieces as big as one's fift.
A great deal of glafs is made in this country, of the athes of wood, and largeft fort of pebbles: thefe they boil twelve hours, before they will vitrify. When they would have their glafs clearer than ordinary, they mix a certain earth with the athes, of the colour and hardnefis of tartar; which renders the glafs of different colours, according to the quantity of this earth which is mixed with it. See Guass.
Though the eaftern part of this country, which was all along called Ducal, to difinguifh it from the Royal, or Polifh Pruffia, is now alfo termed Royal, fince his prefent Pruffian Majefty's grandfather firft took on him the title of king of Pruffia, and was recognized as fuch by the reft of the powers of Europe; we fball, neverthelefs, treat of it according to the antient divifion of it, by geographers, into the Royal and Ducal.
The Royal, or Polish Prusia, which is the weft part, and fubject to the king of Poland, has Ducal Pruffia on the eaft, Brandentuigh and Pomerania on the weft, Poland on the fouth, and the Baltic on the north, and is 130 miles from 7 G
ealt
eaft to weft, and no, where broadelf, from fouth to north. It is divided into the fout palatinates of Pomerellia, or Polifh Pomerania, Culin, Marienburg, and Pomerania, and the caftellans of Elbing and Dantzic.
The palatinate of Pomerellia, or Polish Pomerania, has Brandenburg Pomerania on the weft, the river Veiffel on the eaft, the Baltic on the north, and Great Poland on the fouth. DANTzic ftands on a branch of the Velffel, about four miles above where it falls into the Baltic Sea, 24 miles north-weft of Marienburg, 35 welf from Elbing, 84 north from Thorn, 175 eaft from Stetin, and north from Gnefna, 154 northweft from Warfaw, and 256 north from Cracow. It is a free imperial city, and one of the Hans-Towns. [See the article HANs-Towns.] In the gth century it was reckoned the chief plate in the world for fiffing up amber.
This city is now the chief flaple of Polahd for import and export, the greateft emporium of the Baltic Sea, and perhaps one of the greatelt granaties in Europe; it being fuch a famous mart, that valt flete of hips come hither every year from Holland to fetch corn, there being little elfe ured, either in the province of Holland or Zealand. In fhort, if we only except London and Amfterdam, it may be faid to equal, if not to excel, any other city in thofe parts of Europe. The chief export of the place is in corn brought from Poland: it is computed that 30,000 tons, or 365,000 lafts of whear are thipped from hence one year with another. The citizens have the fole privilege of buying up the corn, as foon as it enters the harbour. The magiftrates fet a price upon it, but that the country people, who are the fellers, may not be impored upan, and delayed, the citizens are obliged to buy up the whole quantity which the boats bring in, let it be what it will.
Though this city takes off a great quantity of the woollen manufactures of Great-Britain, yet the Dutch fending fo many thips for corn to Dantzic, which muft return empty if they have no goods to carry, the fieight chereby colting them nothing, have the chief trade of courfe. Alfo all the heavy goods of Great-Britain, fuch as tobacco, fugar, rice, \&c. are fupplied much cheaper by the Dutch; fo that, in a word, the Englith trade to this city is much lets profitable than formerly; and yet the Englifh goods are imported to Dantzic, and fent up into Poland, as much, and perhaps, more, than ever. Dantzic is the chief market to which the Dutch, and alto the Scots fend their pickled herrings; which are fo gaod a merchandize in Poland, thar, it is faid, the Dutch fell at Dantzic, Elbing, and Koningfberg, 14000 tons or lafts of hremings every year, befides the great quantities which Scotland alto tend thither.
The Dutch alfo fend juniper fpirits hither, together with falt, fulphur, whale-fins, and train-oil; and would fend more of the latter, were it not for the great quantities of oil which the Dantzickers raife from the fmaller fort of furgeon, and other firh, and from linfeed, rape-feed, \&ce. Befides corn, of which there is not fuch quantity exported any where as here, the Dantzickers export pot-afhes, furgeon, Polinh linen, fall cloth, and great quantities of fpruce canvas, which is ufed for fails for fmall thipping in England, and even in Spain and Italy. See the article Canvas.
The Dutci, who bring herrings hither, befides their EaftIndia groods, fetch great quantities of Polifh fheeps-wool from hence, which is the beft in all the northern world, the Englifh and Irifh only excepted, and which they employ in therr cloth manufacture. The French alfo bring fome of it away, and would bring more, if they did not find means to get it upon eafy terms from England and Ireland. The Polinh wool is alfo exported to Germany and Sweden.
The Dantzickers have a wine of that fort they call tockay, but it is no other than the Polifh wines of the mountains of Cracow and Podolia.
Some of the beft Eaft-country plank, as we call it, or oaken plank for building fhips, is brought from this city, as well as Koningfberg and Stetin, and comes down the Viftula and Oder, out of the Great Poland. The Dutch cargoes, befides thofe already mentioned, generally confift of Englifh woollen manufactures, and the fugar and tobacco of the Englifh colonies, with the French filks, wines, and brandy. The harbour is not deep, fo that large fhips can fcarce come up to the city.
They have no men of war, but abundance of merchant-fhips, of 300 tons, and 30 or 40 guns a-piece. They have 200 foldiers in pay, can eafily maintain 12,000, and have fometimes, had an army of 60,000 men.
There is an inland fea, or bay here, called the Frifchaff, which lies parallel with the Baltic coaft for 60 miles in length, but is of an uneven breadth, being from 5 to 10 miles over. It Begins at the territory of Danzzic, where is a very large inlet from the Dantzic branch of the Viltula, aud which makes the port of Elbing, juft oppofite to the mouth of the river Elbing, ftanding on another entrance of it, a little farther eaf. This bay is famous for fturgeon, a vaft quantity of which is taken here, cured at Koningfberg and Dantaic, and fent to all the trading ports of Europe, efpecially Eng. land and Holland.

Culm, the fecond palatinate of Royal Prufia, lies on the eaft fide of the Veiffel, betwixt that iver, Great Poland, and Ducal Pruffia.
The city of this name is 23 miles north of Thorn, 60 fouth of Dantzic, and 43 north-weft of Uladiflaus, It is pleafantly fituated on a hill, at the foot of which runs the Veiffel, and has fillt the name of a Hanfe-Town, but has loft it's trade.
Thorn, 24 miles fouth of Culm, 72 from Marienburgh, 84 from Dantzic, 20 north-eaft from Uladillaus, 60 north from Lencieia, and 93 north-weft from Warfaw. It is a Hanfe. Town, divided by the Veiffel into two parts: it is the fineft and beft built in all Royal Pruffia, the ftreets being much broader, and the houfes fatelier, than at Dantzic. Cluverius fays it was a famous mart long before Dantzic.
Marienbugh, the third palatinate of Polifh Pruffia, on the eaft fide of the Veiffel, and north of Thorn. It is bounded on the north partly by the Baltic and the Frifchaff, and on the weft by the palatinate of Pomerellia.. It is a champain level country, like Holland, as fruitful as that province is, and as populous as any part of it, Amiterdam excepted.
Marienburge fands on the Nogat, a branch of the Veiffel, 18 miles fouth-welt of Elbing, 25 fouth-eaft of Danzic, and near $7^{2}$ north of Thorn. The adjacent foil is fruiful and well cultivated, as is the neighbouring ifland of the fame name, formed by the river.
Elbing, on a river of the fame name, that rifes out of the lake Draufen, and falls here into the Fricchaff, is four or five miles from the Veiffel, 18 miles to the north-eaft of Marienburgh, 35 eaft of Dantzic, 95 north of Uladilaus, and 133 north-weft of Warfaw. It is the metropolis of the palatinate, the chief town of Hockerland, and the only port, except Dantzic, in all Polih Pruffia. It is a fair, neat, rich, frong, well-built, and populous city, in a delightful fituation, and a place of great trade, the inhabitants being wholly addicted to bufinefs and commerce. It's principal trade is in fturgeon, butter, cheefe, mead, and corn.
Warmia, the fourth palatinate of this country, which joins to that of Marienburgh, and lies north-eaft from Elbing, being furrounded in a manner by the Ducal Pruffia and the Frifchaff.
The chief town of this palatinate is Braunsberg, or Braunslaw, on the river Paflar, near the bay of Frifchaff, 25 mileg north-eaft of Elbing, and 50 eaft of Dantzic. It is a populous place, much frequented and efteemed, and is noted for a good trade.
The Ducal Prussia has Polifh Pruffia on the weft; Lithuania on the eaft; Samogitia, and the bay of Courland, on the north; and the palatinate of Warfaw on the fouth. It is about 130 miles from north to fouth, where longeft, and 120 from eaft to weft, where broadeft ; fo that it is much larger than Polifh Prufia, but not fo fruitful, nor confiderable for trade and towns. It is divided into the three following circles, or provinces.
The province of Smalzand; the capital of which, and indeed of the whole kingdom of Pruffia, is
Koningsberg, at the mouth of the river Pregel, where it falls into the Frifchaff, 55 miles north-eaft fiom Elbing, 84 from Dantzic, and 153 from Warfaw. It is a Hanle-Town, large, well built, and divided into three parts by the river; one part, called Lebenicht, is defended by a ftrong saftle, that commands the harbour, and makes it a great emporium of trade, which is chiefly in yellow amber, found on the coaft, honey and wax, corn, naval flores, furgean, trainoil, linen-yarn, cordage, and feveral other things, of fuch univerfal ufe, that this, like Dantzic, is always full of fhips, from moft parts of the trading world, even from Spain and Portugal. In fhort, it is a rich city, and a place of vaft bufinefs, the exportation here being the fame as is is upon all this coaft from Stralfund on the weft, to Narva on the eaft.
Pilaw, a very fafe port on the Baltic, at the mouth of the Frifchaff, $3^{\circ}$ miles weft of Koningiberg, is noted for Aur-geon-filhing.

Of the Exchanges of Dantzic and Koningsarzg.
Ufance of Dantzic for Germany is as for Koningferg, at 15 days fight; for Amfterdam, at 40 days after date, or a monet after fight; and at Koningflerg 41 days. In both thefe places there are allowed io days of grace after the expiration of the time mentioned in the bill of exchange.
They keep their accounts in rixdollars, gros, and fenings; or in florins, gros, and ferings. The rixdollar $=3$ florins, or 90 gros, the forin $=30$ gros, the gros $=18$ fenings.

## Dantzic and Koningsberg

| Gives | To receive |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 72 rixdollars, more or kers, | in France, | 300 crowns d'pr fol |
| 270 gros Podand,-idem | in Holland, | $x$ livere gros bana |
| 00 rixdollazs | Brefliaw, | 3 rixdollars, more |
| 84 gros.Poland, mor | at Frankfort, | 1 rixdoilar current. |
| 1 10 dittos-idem | at Hamburgh, | 1 rixdollar baneo. |
| 100 rixdollars | at Leipfic, | xot rixdollars, mare or left, |
| 56 gros Poland more of lefs, | at Nuremberg, | Ifloris currear money. |

## PR U

Remariss on the article Prussia before the laf war.
The Prufian monarch has great forces, large revenues, a genius capable of conducting both, and a moderation that will reftrain him from attempts fuperior to chefe. He knows perfectly well, that the grandeur of the foveraign muft be effablifhed upon the welfare of the fubject, and this has excited him to hew the fame regard for the happinefs of his people, as for the extenfion of his own power; or rather has induced him to make the latter always tubiervient to the former. He is known to have an inclination to become a maritime power, or which is the fame thing in other werds, to enable his fubjese te encreafe their wealth by their induftry, through the channels of foreign trade.
Now though there are many, and, amonglt them, fome flatefmen, who treat this as a chimera, yet we are told the dired contrary, and are inclined to think that this monarch, and his fucceffors, will aetually carry that point; and we think fo, becaule there is no great improbability in fuppofing that they may be, fome time or other, mafters of a fea-coaft four or five hundred miles in extent. It would require more time and room than we have at prefent to beflow, to endeavour the explanation of this, fo as to bring it within the reach of every capacity : but whoever will confult the maps, confider the prefent titate of things, and the valt improvements in the power of an abfolute monarch to make ${ }_{2}$. who knows what he is doing, and what is to be done, in carrying a favourite point, which is at the fame time, his people's point, as well as his own: I fay, whoever will redect upon thefe things, will nor confider what wa have advanced as a vifionary delufion.
His views might certainly have been altered, his meafures changed, and his defigns otherwife directed than they have been. But then this did not depend intirely upon him, there muft bave been a concurrence in other powers to have brought this about; for, to manage a wife prince, true to his awn incerefts, be muft be fhewn, that thofe wha defire to have him for a friend and ally, have no intention to refitrain, no inclination to defeat, the meafures be takes for that purpofe, while they are not deftructive or dangerous ta themelves.
To manifof a difpofition contrary to this, is fufficient to give another biafs to his councils; and, when we fee a prince of the king of Pruffia's turn continue, as it were, always armed at an inmenfe expence, we muft conclude that he has fome great enterprize in view, which whenever time fhall difclofe, it will alfo difcover that he took proper meafures for carrying that point, whatever it is, which thofe armaments have been intended to compars.
The fituation of his prefent Majelty's territaries is fach, as obliges him to have a conftant eye to the affairs of the North, where no power was ever predominant, but his predeceffors fuffered for it, and their dominions and eftates. With refpect to the dukes of Courland, they have been, generally rpeaking, clofeiy allied to the houfe of Brandenburgh by mariage, which, as it Chews the antient connection of their interefts, difcovers aifo the reafon why this prince is ftill fo attentive to the choice which the Courlanders may make of a new duke.
The province of Samogitia in Poland, with the duchy of Courland, divide the Ducal Pruffia from the territories of the Czarina; and, therefore, in the prefent fate of things, it is but natural that the king of Pruffia hould defire to fee the hands of the Polanders itrengthened, and the inhabitants of Courland fet entirely free; becaufe he might then flatter himfelf, that, "in cafe at any time hereafter the troubles of Germany thould revive, his territories would be fafe from any fudden invafion by the Ruffians, with which hẹ was threasened but a few years ago, when his concerns were in a very crutical pofture.
It is alfo very likely, that he would be glad to annex what the Swedes Aill retain in Pomerania, to the reft of that country which is a)ready in his poffeffion, not from any jealoufy of the Swedes, or from a defire of aggrandizing himfelf at the expence of his neighbours and allies, but on the fcore of
conventience, and the better connection of his effates. Wie may from thence infer, that he will never feek to procure this in any other than an amicable way, and with the confent of the Swedes, in confideration of fome kind of equivalent or other. It may be, this acquiftion is ffill at a great diftance: and it may be, alfo, that the meafures which this great monarch has concerted in reference to the affairs of the North, will bring this about fooner than is generally imagined. But be that as it will, there is no queftion that, whenever it is effected, the pawer of Pruffia will be very much augmented thereby, and the liberties of the Empire will then fland in need of no guardian without the limits of Germany.
While there defigns attrat the thoughts, and employ the hands of this active prince, he will certainly maintain a good correfpondence with all thofe powers that are neighbours ta him, in refpect to the reft of his dominions, which will leave the inhabitants of the United Provinces at full liberty to redrefs their own grievances in their own manner, and to recover the antient ftrength and vigour of their government, in confequence of reftoring that form under which it was firf conftituted, and for a fong feries of years happily flourifhed. But whenever thofe ftruggles for power which have embarraffed and diftracted the potentates of the North, Chall be by negociation or otherwife compofed, we have very little room to doubr that his Majefty of Pruffia will again turn his views towards the countries of Cleves and Guelders, and the principality of East Friessand, where he has the very important and commodious port of Embden, to facilitate the chemes he may form in favour of the commerce of his, fubjects, to which he feems to apply himfelf with equal induftry and firit, as that he has no reafon to fufpect bis neighbours may force him fuddenly into a war, while his councils are wholly taken up in cultivating the arts of peace. and traffic.
He will by that time have ferved bimfelf to the utmoft, of whatever affiftance France may have found it her intereft to give them, for more than that fhe will never give; and his, lenfe of this will engage him not to perfift any longer in the profecution of meafures aeceptable to the court of Verfailles, than they are conducive to the extemfion or eftablifhment of his power and influence. He will then fee that indepency, and being at the head of the Protestant interest in Germany, is fufficient to gratify his utmoft ambition, and to raife him to the higheft point of authority, by making him courted and refpected by all his neighbours, and, as occafions offer, the umpire of all their differences.
Thefe are, indeed but fuppofitions, but then they are built upon folid and rational foundations; whereas thofe who fancy that he will, fome time or other, be fwallowed up by a confederacy of powerful neighbours, or defpoiled of a great part of his serritaries, are not able to offer either facts or arguments to coutfel their opinion, fince hitherto we have never feen him attempt beyond his ftrength; nor has it appeared in all bis military regulations, frefh eftablifhments, new difcipline, $\& \mathrm{c}$. that the power maft concerned, or which tbink herfelf maft concerned to traverfe the defigns of Pruffia, has been able to do it with any great effeet, even in conjunction with a very ufeful ally, who, after being qnce facrificed, will moft certainly take care to prevent being involved again in the like quarrel.

Remarks on our articie Prussia, fince the laft war and peace.
Befides hiṣ Pruffian majefty giving all encquragement to trade, ufeful arts, and feiences, we have recent accounts that his max jefty propoles to fender the Duchy of Ciqves, and the other places he pofleffes in it's neighbourbood, the flourilhing receptacles of induftrious perfons of all nations; in ordep to which, all the fortifications, except thofe of Wesel, are to ba entirely demolifbed, no troops are to be quartered in them, the TAXES REDUCED, all the high roads improyed, as well as repaired, feveral new sanals made, and every encourage, ment given, that may invite manufacturers to fettle in thof spuntrics.

## The Business of the Customs continued, from the end of Lbttre $\mathbf{O}$.

## With refpect to the Plantations in general.

PLantations, Britifh, in Afia, Africa, or America. No goods to be imported into, or exported from thence, in any pther but mups of the built of Great-Britain, Ireland, or the faid plantations, wholly owned by the people thereof, and whereof' the mafter, or at leaft three-fourths 'of the mariners, are of the faid places (except fhips taken as prize, and legally condemned, navigated by the maner, and threefourths of the mariners Britim, or of the faid plantations, and owned by Britith) upon forfeiture of the thip and goods,
one-thitd to bis majefty; one-third to the governor, one-third one-third to bis majelty; one-third to the governor,
to the feizer and informer, 12 Car. II. cap. 18. §. 1. and 7 and 8 Will. III. cap. 22. §. 2, 3 .
-- Admirals and other commanders of gips of war, are to feize as prize all ihips offonding, and to deliver them to the court of Admiralty, $\$ 2$ Car. II. cap. 18. §. I.

-     - Ships not to be deemed or pafs as of the built of Great-Britain, Ireland, Guernfey, Jerfey, or the Britifh plantations, fo as to be qualified to trade, 'rill regiftered by the owners, and proof of the built and property be made upon oath of one or more of rhem, before the colle Aor and comproller of the port of Great-Britain or Ireland, to which they then be


## Of the Business of the Customs, continued.

long, or before the gnvernor and principal officers of the revenue in the plantations, Guernfey or Jerfey, if the fhip belongs to thofe places, 7 and 8 W ill. III. cap. 22. §.17. Such oath to be regiftered by the perfons who adminiftered it, and attefted under their hands ${ }_{i}$ and feals, and then delivered to the mafter, and a duplicate thereof immediately tranfmitted to the commiffioners of the Cuftoms, 7 and 8 Will. MI. cap. 22. §. 18.
-For want of fuch procf, fhips trading thither are liable to forteiture, as if they were foreign thips, 7 and 8 Will. III. cap. 22. § 18 .

But prize fhips legally condemned mult be feecially regiftered, mentioning the capture and condemnation, inftead of the time and place of building; with proof upon oath, that the entire property is Britifh, 7 and 8 Will. III. cap. 22. §. 19.
-_ The name of a fhip changed after regiffering, or the property transferred to another port, fuch fhip to be regiftered de novo, and the former certificate thereof to be cancelled; and if the property be altered in the fame port by the fale of any fhare, it mult be acknowleged by indorfement on the certificate of the regifter before two witnefies; 7 and 8 Will . III. cap. 22. 5. 21.

Britifh, in Afia, Africa, or America - Ships lading and unlading any goods there, and the mafter and their lading are fubject to the fame rules, vifitations, fearchers, penalties, and forfeitures, as in Great-Britain (except under the regulations in the fequel) 7 and 8 Will. III. cap. 22. §. 6 .

Sugar, tobacco, cotton, wool, indigo, ginger, fuftick or other dying wood, rice (except under the feblequent regulations) melafles, hemp, copper-ore, beaver-fkins or other furs, pitch, tar, turpentine, mafts, yards and bowfprits of the growth, production and manufacture of any of the Britim plantations in America, Afia, or Africa, may not be carried from thence, unlefs to fome other Britifh plantations, or to the kingdom of Great-Britain only, to be there landed, upon forfeiture of the faid goods, or their value, with the hip and furniture, 12 Car. II. cap. 18. §. 18.22 and 23 Car. II. cap. 26. §. 10, 11 . 25 Car. II. cap. 7. §. 3. and 3 and 4 Ann. cap. 5. §. 12. and cap. 10. §.7. and 12 Ann. cap. 9. §. 1. and 8 Geo. I. cap. 15. §. 25. and cap. 18. §. 22. and II Geo. I. cap. 29. §. 4 . and 2 Geo. II. cap. 28. §.6. and cap. 35. §. 17. and 3 Gep. II. cap. 28. §. of the Britifh plan upon any preterce whatoever, any goods without being firf landed in Great-Britain, and the duties thereof there paid, they are forfeited with the Chip, three fourths without compofition to his majefty, and one fourth to the fuer ; unlefs ftranded or driven in by leaknefs, 8 xc . in which cafe, the goods muft be delivered into the cuftody of the chief officer of the port, there to remain 'till re fhipped for Great-Britain, for which good fecurity muft be taken, 7 and 8 . Will. III. cap. 28. §. 14, 15 .
N.B. Now to extend only to fugars, tobacco, cotton-wool, indigo, ginger, fpeckle-wood, or Jamaica-wood, fuftick or other dying wood, rice, melaffes, beaver-fkins, and other furs, copper-ore, pitch, tar, turpentine, mafts, yards, and bowfrits of the growth product, or manufacture of the faid plantations. All other goods of the growth, product, and manufacture of any of the faid plantations, may be imported from thence into Ireland (except hops, which are to continue under the regulations of 9 Ann. cap. 12. and I Geo. I. cap. 12.) provided it be in Britith fhipping, whereof the mafter and at leaft three fourths of the mariners are Britifh, 4 Geo. II. cap. 15. §. 1, 2. and 5 Geo. II. cap. 9. §. I.

But rice may be Ohipped in Carolina, or Georgia in America, by Britifh fubjects, on board any fhip built in Great-Britain, or belonging to Britifh fubjects refiding in Great Bitain, and legally navigated, that has cleared outwards, in any port of Great-Britain, for Carolina or Georgia ; and may be carried directly to any part of Europe, lying fouthward of Cape Finisterre, without being firft carried to any other Britifh plantations, or to Great-Britain, provided the maiter before clearing takes out a licence, under the hands of the commiffioners of the cuftoms, or any three of them, for the loading and carrying of the rice accordingly; which licence muft be granted upon a certificate of the collector and comptroller of the port, that bond has been given, that none of the other enumerated goods fhall be taken on board, at any Britifh plantation, unlefs for the flip's ufe, and that the fhip fhall proceed directly with the rice according to the licence, and there land it, and then proceed to Great-Britain, before he returns to any Britifh plantation, 3 Geo. II. cap. 28. §. 1, 2, 6. and 27 Geo. II. cap. 18. §. 3 .

-     - The mafter, within four months after arrival, not producing a cettificate of the regular difcharge of fuch rice, under the hand and feal of the Britilh conful, or of two known Britifh merchants, the bond muft be put in fuit, 3 Geo. II. cap. 18. §. $1,2,6$. and 27 Geo. II. cap. 18. §.3.
———— Before rice may be fhipped in Carolina or Georgia, the licence and certificate of bond being given, muft be produced to the collector; and before the mafter's departure, he muft make oath in writing, whether he intends to load any rice, and to what place bound, 3 Geo. II, cap. 28. §. 3. and 27 Geo. II. cap. 18. §. 3.

Before rice may be fhipped in Carolina or Georgia, the exporter mult make entry thereof with the collector, comp troller, and naval-officer, and take out a cocket, wheteon he muft indorfe, before fhipping, the true quantity intended to be thipped, mentioning the inalks, numbers, and contents of each cafk, and delivef the fame to the fearcher, 3 Geo. II. cap. 28. §. 4. and 27 Geo. II. cap- 18. §. 3.

If upon weighing and examining of the rice by the fearcher, either before or after the fhipping, the quantity be found to exceed the indorfement, or the rice be taden before entry, \&c: it is forfeited, with treble the value, betides the veffel, one third whereof to the king, one third to the governor, and one third to the informer, 3 Geo. II. cap. 28. §. 4. and 27 Geo. II. cap. 18. §. 3.

Before the Mip's departure, the mafler is to receive back the licence, with the marks, numberś, and contents of each cafk, indorfed thereon by the collector, comprroiler, and naval-officer, who are to make two copies of fuch hicence and indorfement; which are to be attelted by the malter, and left with the officers, 3 Geo. II. cap. 28. §. 4. and 27.Geo. II. cap. 18. §. 3 .

The mafter, on his return to Great-Britain, muft produce the licence fo indorfed, to the officer of the port where bond was given, and likewife a certuficate of the conful or-of two Britifh merchants, teflifying the due landing of the rice, and that they verily believe that no other enumerated goods have, been there landed 3 Geo. II. cap. 28. §.4. and 27 Geo. II. cap. 18. §. 3.

Officers in Carolina or Georgia muft tranfmit one of the copies of the indoriment, to the commiffioners of the Cuftoms ; and upon receipt thereof, or of the indorfed licence, and the half fubfidy for the rice fhipped in Carolina or Georgia, muit be demanded of the perfon who gave the bond; and in cafe of hon-payment within thirty days, the bond muit be put in fuit, 3 Geo. II. cap. 28. §.5. and 27 Geo. II. cap. 18. §. 3 .

Britifh, in Afia, Africa, or America.-For every Thip bound to the faid plantations, failing from Great-Britain or Ireland, fufficient bond muft be there given, with one furety, to the chief officer of the cuftoms, to the value of 10001 .' if under 'too tons, and to 20001. if above that burthen, that if any of the aforefaid enumerated goods are taken on board, they fhall, by the faid fhip, be brought to fome port in Great-Britain, and there landed: and for all fhips coming to the faid plantations from any other place, 'before they begin to load any of the faid enumerated goods, the like bond muft be given to the governor, that fuch goods thall be carried to fome orther Britifh plantation, or to Great-Britain: the condition of fuch bond to be, to produce a certificate, within eighteen months, of the legal difcharge of the goods; and the furety in fuch bond named muft be of known refidence and ability, 12 Car. II. cap. ${ }^{18}$. §. 19. and 22 and 23 Car. II. cap. 26. 5. II. and 7 and 8 Will. III. cap. 22. §. 13 .

Ships taking in goods, before a certificate of bond being given in Great-Britain, is produced, or bond be given in the plantations, or carrying the goods contrary to the tenor of the bond, are forfeited, 12 Car. I1. cap. 18. 6. 19. and 22 and ${ }_{23}$ Car. II. cap. 26. §. ir. and 7 and 8 Will. III. cap. 22. §. 13.
-_- Governors are to return yearly, at leaft, a lift of all hips, which have taken in any of the aforefaid goods, and alfo true copies of all the bonds by them taken, to the cheif officers of the Cuftoms in London, i2 Car. II. cap. 18. 8. 19. and 22 and 23 Car. II. cap. 26.' §. 12 .

Britifh, in Afia, Africa; or America.- Ships belonging to the faid plantations, landing any of the aforefaid enumerated goods in any place in Europe, except Great-Britain, are forfeited with their furniture, \&c. 22 Car. II. cap. 26. §. 12.

Such fhips may be profecuted by any perfon in any court of admiralty in Great-Britain, 22 Car. II. cap, 26. §. 13. Ships coming to the faid plantations to take in any of the following enumerated goods, with intent to carry the fame to fome other Britifh plantation, bond not having been firft given to bring the fame to Great-Britain, only there mult be paid for fuch goods the following duties, viz.

Sugar, white, the hundred weight
s. 'd.

0:5:0
Sugar, brown, and mufcovadoes, the
hundred weight hundred weight
o $1: 6$
Tobacco, the pound
$0: 0: 1$
Cotton-wool, the pound . - . - $000: 0 \frac{1}{2}$
Indigo, the pound - . - 0 0:2
Ginger, the hundred weight
o 1. o
Logwaod the hundred weight - - - 5:0:0
Fuftick and all other dying wood the 0:0:6 hundred,weight
$0: 0: 1$
And fecurity muf be raken to carry them to fuch plantations, or to Great-Britain, 25 Car. II. cap. 7. §.3. and 7 and 8 Witl. and Mary, cap. 22. §. 8. and I Geo. I. cap. 12. §.4.

But if the proprietor has not money to pay the faid duties, the officers may take fuch a proportion of the goods as will amount to the value of the duties, 25 Car. II. cap. 7 . §. 5 .

The

## Of the Business of the Customs, continued.

——— The aforefaid duties to be under the management and direction of the commiffioners of the cuftoms, 25 Car. II. cap. 7. §. 4 .

Britilh, in Afia, Africa, or America. Profecutions for the breach or non-performance of the conditions of bonds, to bring the enumerated goods to Great Britain, or to fome other plantations, not commenced within three year ffter their date, or judgment not obtained within two year ater the commencement of the profecution, the faid bonds are void, and muft be delivered up to be cancelied, 8 Ann. cap. I 3 . §. 23, 25.

Oficers, upon demand, refuing or neglecting to ver up fuch bonds to be cancelled, are to antwer to the party grieved all his damages, with treble cofts of fuit, 8 Ann. cap. 13. §.23, 25.

Ships from Ireland may not break bulk, 'till the mafter has fignified bis arrival, and delivered a true inventory or invoice of the lading, to the governor, with a certificate from the chief officer of the port in Ireland, expreffing the particuars of the ladings, \&c. and has made oath that the goods are fame which he took on board by virtue of fuch certificate, and the fhip be vifited and fearched by an officer, upon forfeiture thereof, and of all woollen manufactures found on board, not having been laden in Great Britain, and of any inen goods, not laden in Great Britain, nor of the manufacture of Ireland; one-third to his majefty, one-chird to the gorrnor (if they are feized, or fued for otherwife that third alfo to his majefty) and one-third to the fuer, 3 and 4 Ann. cap. 8. §. 2, 3. and 3 Geo. I. cap. 21. §. I
--... But fuch fhips to be fubject to the fame rules, fearchers, penalties, forfeitures, \&cc. as hhips coming from Great Britain to the faid colonies, 3 and 4 Ann, cap. 8 . 2, 3. and 3 Geo. I. cap. 2 I. §. 1.

Ships coming to any Britih plantations, \&c. may not lade or unlade any goods, 'till the mafter has declared his arrival to the governor, with his own and veffel's names, and has fhewn him that his veffel is Britifh built, or was taken as prize, and is navigated with a Britifh mafter, and at lean three-fourths of the mariners Britifh men, and has delivered im a true and perfect inventory or invoice of the lading, with the places where taken in, upon forfeiture of the hip, \&c. and all the European goods that were not laden in Great Britain, 15 Car. II. cap. 7. §.8. and 7 and 8 Will. III. cap. 22. §. 2.

No goods of the product of Europe may be imported there, unlefs Chipped in Great Britain, and carried directly from thence in Britifh built thipping, or thips taken as prize, whereof the mafter, and at leaft three-fourths of the mariners are Britifh, upon forfeiture of thip and goods; onehird to his majefty, one-third to the governor (if feized or fued for there, otherwife that third alfo to his majefty), and one-third to the feizer or informer, 15 Car. II. cap. 7. §. 6. and 7 and 8 Will. III. cap. 22. §. 2.

Salt from Europe for the filheries of New-England, Newfoundland, Penfilvania, and New-York, wine of and from the Madeiras and Azores, and horfes and victuals of and from Ireland, by Britifh, and in Britifh fhips, 15 Car. II. cap. 7. §. 1. and 13 Geo. I. cap. 5. §. I. and 3 Geo. Il. cap. 12. §. I.

Except
Irith linen cloth from Ireland, by Britifh or Irifh, fo long as Britifh linen is permitted to be imported into Ireland duty free, 3 and 4 Ann. cap. 8. §. I. and
3 Geo. I. cap. 21. 3 Geo. I. cap. 21. §. 1.

Britifh, in Affa, Africa, or America. - Wool, woolfells, fhortlings, mortlings, woolfocks, worfted, bays, or woollen yarn, cloth, ferge, bays, kerfies, fayes, frezes, druggets, cloth, ferges, fhalloons, or any other drapery, ftuffs or woollen manufactures of the product or manufacture of the Britifh plantations in America, may not be there laden on board any thip, nor upon any horfe, \&ec. with intent to be exported, upon forfeiture of the fhip and goods, and 500 l 10 and II Will. III. cap. 10. §. 2, 19.

- The trealury and the commifioners of the cufoms, may appoint officers of the cuftoms in any port of the Britifh plantations, 7 and 8 Will. III. cap. 22. §. II.

The officers of the revenue there are to have the ame powers and authorities, and to be fubject to the fame penalties and forfeitures, and to have the like affiftance, as the ficers of the cuftoms in Great Britain, 7 and 8 Will. III cap. 22. §.6. and cap. 8. §. 3

Naval-officers, within two months after entrance, or as foon as conveniently they can, are to give fufficient fecurity to the commiffioners of the cuftoms, for the faithful performance of their duties, upon pain of difability to execute their employments, 7 and 8 Will. III. cap. 22. \$. 5.
--一一 Governors there, before entrance upon their governments, or within fix months after, are to take a folemn oath to do their utmoft, that every thing enjoined by thefe acts Ohall be obferved, 12 Car. II. cap. 18. 15 Car. II. cap. 7. and 7 and 8 Will. III. cap. 22. and 8 and 9 Will. III. cap. 20. §. 69.
moved, rendeglecting their duty accordingly, are to be reforfeit $10001 . \mathrm{Car}$ II of any other government 15 Car cap. 7. §. 8. and 7 and 8 WII. III. cap. 22. §. 4

Vol. II.

- Atiens, or perfons not born within this majefty allegiance, or naturalized, or made free denizens, may not be merchants, or factors there, upon forfciture of all their goods and chattels $;$ one-third to the king, one-third to the governor and one-third to the informer, 12 Car. II. cap. 18. §. 2.
--- Britifh, in Afia, Africa, or America. Whar fingers, lightermen, bargemen, watermen, porters, \&c. and the boats, veffels, \&c. are fubject to the fame pains, penalties, and forfeitures, for any frauds or offences, as in Great Britain 7 and 8 Will. III. cap. 22. §.6. and 3 and 4 Ann. cap. 8 . §. 3 .

Laws, by-laws, ufages, or cuftoms, in force or the plantations, repugnant to the laws of Great Britain, are null and void, 7 and 8 Will. III. cap. 22. \&. 9
-- Upon actions, fuits, and informations upon laws concerning his majefty's duties, or thips or goods to be forfeited for unlawful importation, or exportation, the jury to confift only of natives of Great Britain or Ireland, or perfons born in the plantations, 7 and 8 Will. III. cap. 22. §. 1 I .
———— Penalties and forfeitures by this act, not particu larly difpofed of, are to be, one-third to the king, one-third to the governor, and one-third to the fuer, 7 and 8 Will. cap. 22. §. 7.

Certificates of having given bond in Great Britain or Ireland, fufpected to be falle or counterfeit, the governor, or officers of the cuitoms, may take fufficient fecurity there, for the due difcharge of the lading in Great Britain; and if certificates of the difcharge of any fuch lading are fur pected, the bond there given may not be cancelled, 'till they are informed of the truth of fuch certificate from the commif fioners of the cuftoms, 7 and 8 Will. III. cap. 22. §. 10.

Certificates, cockets, returns, or permits coun terfeited, razed or falfified, or afterwards knowingly fo ufed, the offender to forfeit 500 1. 7 and 8 W. III, cap. 22. §. 1 c .

Hats or felts are not to be Chipped on board any veffel, or loaded on any horfe, cart, or other carriage, in order to be conveyed out of any of the Britifh plancations, to any other of the Britilh plantations, or to any other place whatfoever, upon forfeiture of the hats or feits, and alfo 5001 by every offender for every fuch offence, 5 Geo. II. cap. 22. §. 1, 2.

Any mafter of a veffel, mariner, porter, carrier, waggoner, boatman, or other perfon, knowingly aiding and affifting in fuch offence, forfeits 40 I. 5 Geo. II. cap. 22. §. 1, 2.

No commiffioner, or officer of the cuftoms, or farmer of the cuftoms in the Britifh plantations, is to take any entry outwards, or fign any cocket, \&c. for the exporting any hats or felts, or knowingly permit, or contrive the fame to be done,' upon forfeiture of his office, and alfo 5001.5 Geo. II. cap. 22. §. 4.

Any perfon may feize and convey to his majefty's next warehoufe all fuch hats and felts, which he fha!! find in any fhip or boat, or laid on, or near the fhore, or in any navigable river, or upon any horfe or carriage, with intent to be exported and conveyed as above, 5 Geo. II. cap. 12. §. 5 .

Every offence committed againt this act, may ied in any place in Great Britain, or the plantations, either where the offence was committed, or the offender or goods are found, 5 Geo. II. cap. 22. §. 5 .

Britilh, in Afia, Africa, or America.-Rum or fpirits, molaffes or fyrups, fugars or panneles of the product of any plantation in America, nut in the poffeffion of his majefty, imported into any Britifh plantations in America, are to pay the following duties, in money of Great Britain, according to the value of 5 s .6 d . per ounce in filver, viz.

Rum or fpirits, the gallon
I. s. d.

Molaffes or fyrups, the gallon
0:0: 9
Sugars and panneles, the hundred weight
0:5:0 and fo in proportion for a greater or leffer quantity, to be paid down in ready money before landing, 6 Geo . II. cap. 13 §. $1,2$.

Any of the faid goods landed before due entry and payment of the duty, or without warrant from the proper officer, are forfeited, and may be feized by the governor, or any perfon authorized by him, or by warrant of a juftice, or other magiftrate, or by any cuftom, impoft, or excife officer, or their affiftants, 6 Geo. II. cap. $13 . \$ .3$

Any perfon affifing in the unlawful landing, or receiving into their cuftody any of the aforefaid goods fo land ed, are to forfeit treble the value; and for molefting the officer in the execution of his duty, 501 . and to fuffer three months imprifonment, 6 Geo. II. cap. 13. §. 5, 6.

-     - Officers conniving at the faid offence are to forfeit 501 . and be rendered incapable of holding any employment under his majefty, 6 Gco. II. cap. 13. §. 5,6 .

Mafters of Chips, being his majelty's fubjects, receiving on board any of the aforefaid goods, in order to land the fame contrary to the true intent of this act, are to forfeit 100 1. 6 Geo. II. cap. 13 . §.7.
-- Such oftences and forfeitures may be profecuted within two years after the offence, in any court of admiralty, or record, in his majefty's plantations where the offence was committed;

Of the Business of the $C$ ustoms, continued.
committed; and the forfeiture is to be divided, one third to his majefty, which (the expences of profecution being firft paid thereout) is to be applied for the fupport of the government of the colony where it thall be recovered) one third to the governor, and one third to the informer, or profecutor, 6 Gea. II. cap. 13. §. 3, II, 12.
_-_In all fucb profecutions for illegal landing the faid goods, the onus probandi is to lie on the claimer, or owner thereof, 6 Geo. II. cap. 13. §.8.
-- Britifh, in Afra, Africa, or America. Any of his majefty's fubjects in any veffel built in Great Britain, and belonging to his majefty's fubjects, of which the major part refide in Great Britain, and the refidue either in Great Britair, or in fome of his, majelty's fugar colopies in America, or in any veffel belonging to his majefty's fubjects refiding in Great Britain, and navigated according to law, that fhall clear out wards from Great Britain to any of the faid colonies, may thip fugars of the growth, produce, or manufacture of the faid colonies, to carry to any foreign part of Europe, provided a licence be firft taken out for that purpofe, under the hands of three of the commiffioners of the cuftoms, fubject to the retgulations, and on the conditions following, viz. 12 Geo. II, cap. 30. §.2. and 14 Geo, II. cap. 57. §. 7.

The mafter or owner of the veffel muft give notice in writing to the cuftomer, or collector and comptroller of the port where the veffel Jies, of his intention to proceed to the faid colonies to lade fugars, for fome other part of Europe than Great Britain, and enter into bond, with one or more fufficient [ecurities, in the fum of 1000 l. if the fhip be of lefs burthen than 100 tons, and 20001. if the be of that, or a greater burthen, on condition that, if a licence be granted, the Thip fhall proceed to the faid colonies; that he fhall deliver the licence to the collector, comptroller, and naval-officer there, if he intends to make ufe of the liberty granted by it, which he thall declare in writing to them, before he takes any goods on board; and that no tobacco, molaffes, ginger, cotton, wool, indigo, fuftick, or other dying wood; tar, pitch, torpentine, hemp, maft, yards, bowfprits, copper-ore, beaver-1kins, or other furs of the growth, production, or manufacture of any of the Britifh plantations in America, fhall be taken on board, unlef's for neceffary provifions in the voyage; that, before the veffel proceeds to any foreign part, fhe fhall touch at fome port in Great Britain, and that the mafter fhall deliver to the cuftomer, or collector, and comptroller, a true manifeft, attefted upon oath, of the whole lading, with the marks, numbers, package, and contents, and produce the licence, with a certificate of the marks, numbers, package, and contents, and forts of fugar on board, that the veffel fhall return to Great Britain, within eight months after delivering the lading in any foreign part, and before fhe returns to any of the plantations in Ainerica; and that, if the takes any goods on board before her return to Great Britain, they fhall be entered and landed as other fhips are obliged to do by the laws' of the cuftoms. Then a licence is to be granted for that voyage only, to load and carry fugars of the growth and production of his majefty's fugar colonies in America, to any foreign part, according to the purport and intention of this act; provided the mafter makes oath as prefribed 12 Geo. II. cap. 30. §.2,3. and 24 Geo. II. cap. 57 . §. 7.
licenfed by Sugars, or other goods put on board any veffel , pep, being the property of any other perion fome of his majelty's fubjects, and fuch as thall be laden on their proper rifque and account, to be carried to foreign parts, are forfeited, 12 Geo. II. cap. 30. §.4. and 12 Geo. II. cap. 57 . §. 7.

Before any fugars are taken on board, the mafter is to deliver to the collector of the port where the veffel is to take in her lading, the licence, with a certificate of bond, having been given in Great Britain; and to declare in writing, whether be intends to load fugars purfuant to the licence, otherwife the licence is invalid, 12 Geo. II, cap. 30 . §. 5 . and 24 Geo. II. cap. 57. §.7.

The exporter of the fugars, or other goods not cnumerated, before they are put on board, is to make an entry of them in writing with the collector, comptroller, and navalofficer, expreffing the name of the fhip and mafter, and where the lies, and the place where they are to be laden, or firt water-born, muft bo fuch only, where an officer is appointed to attend; or fuch as is mentioned in the warrant to be taken out for that purpofe from the collector and comptroller, whereon is to be indorfed by the exporter the marks, numbers, and contents, forts, and proper denominations of the fugars, 12 Geo. II. cap. 30. §. 5. and 24 Geo. II. cap. 57. §. 7 .

The warrant fo indorfed is to be delivered to the officer appointed to examine and fhip the fame; and the fugars are to be fhipped in the prefence of the officer, or at the place mentioned in the warrant, that the officer may attend, 12 Geo. II. cap. 30. §. 5. and 24 Geo. II. cap. 57. §. 7.

- if - The officer is to examine the fame before fhipped, and if the number of cafks is greater than is indorfed on the warrant, or if there be found any other fugar than what is indorfed, or any goods before enumerated; or if any enumerated goods, except fugar, have been put on board, or brought, or put into any lighter or other vellel in order to be put on board
before entry, \&c. contrary to the directions of this act, the faid fugars, or other goods, are forfcited, together with the lighter or veffel, employed in fhipping or attempting to fhip the faid enumerated goods, and the thip or veffel on which they are laden; and the owner to forfeir double the value, to be recovered in the court of vice-admiralty, or any court of record in the plantations, at the election of the informer or profecutor ; one-third to his majefty, one-third to the governor of the colony, and one-third to the informer or profecutor, 12 Geo. II. cap. 30. §. 5. and 24 Geo. II. cap. 57. §. 7.

The mafter of the veffel before he departs, is to receive the faid licence from the collector, comptrotter is to naval-officer, with a certificate under their feals of offee and figned by them, containing an account of the marks, numbers, contents, and forts of each cafk of fugar fo \&hipped. Two copies are to be taken of the faid licence and certificare, and attefted under the hand of the mafter of the veffel before he receives back his licence, and to be left with the collector, comptroller, and naval-officer, who are to tranfmit one of them to the commiffioners of the cuftoms in Great Britaim, 12 Geo. II. cap. 30. §. 5. and 24 Geo. II. cap. 57. §. 7.

The mafter of the veffel muft proceed direatly to Great Britain, without putting into any other place, except by ftrefs of weather (unlefs he is bound to the fouth of CAPE FINISTERRE), and upon his return, is to deliver his licence, with the certificate, to the commiffioners of the cuftoms, or the collector and comptroller of the port," where he arrives, and allo a manifett, attefted upon oath, of the marks, and numbers, with the tale, and forts of cafks, of all his lading, and make an entry of the quantity and forts of att the fugars, which were laden and then remaining on board, and declare upon oath to what foreign part he is bound (the entry to be paffed by the collector and comptroller without receiving any. cuftom or dury for the fugars, mentioning in their accounts that it was pafled by virtue of this act). Then the mafter to proceed, taking with him his licences and a certificate under the feals of office, from the collector and comptroller, that he had touched at fuch a port, and in all refpects complied with the directions of this aet, 12 Geo. II. cap. 30. §. 5. and 24 Geo. II. cap. 57. §.7.

If any fuch verfel proceeds to foreign parts without touching at fome port in Great Britain (except as before) and complying with the directions of this act, and having the fame certified as above; or if any goods before enumerated, are found on board, or carried to foreign parts, the liberty granted by this lirence is void, and the veffel, mafter, and all others concerned, are liable to the fame penalties and forfeitures, as if this act had not been made, 12 Geo. II. cap. 30. §. 5. and 24 Geo. IL. cap. 57. §. 7.

If upon information upon oath there is realon to fufpect, that any enumerated goods, behides fugars, are on board, any officer of the cuftoms, or perfon employed by them, may enter on board and unlade the veffel, as far as they fhall judge neceflary, to enable them to examine any part of her, and the goods on board, and detain her as long as is neceffary, and open cabbins, lockers, and any concealment, and feize all goods found on board not mentioned in the mafter's manifet, which are forfeited, 12 Geo. II. cap. 30. §.6. and 24 Geo. 11 . cap. 57. §. 7 .

If no other goods are found on board, the office or une the charge of damage done by landing, unioading, or unpacking, but not for demurrage, or on any other account. But if other goods are found on board (except necef-
fary provifions for the voyage), the malter is to be at all charge, 12 Geo. II. cap. 30. §.6. and 24 Geo. II. cap. 57 . §. 7.
———If the owners are defirous to enter and pry the duty, and land any goods out of fuch veffel, they may do it; the mafter firf making report of his whole lading, as required by law before this act, 12 Geo. II. cap. 30 . §.7. and 24 Geo. II. cap. 57. §. 7.
after landing his mafter, upon his return to Great Britain, commiffioners, or the collector, or comptroller of the port where he arrives, the licence, with a certificate, from the conful, or two known Britifh merchants of good credit, of the place where they are landed, of the landing thereof, with the number of cafks of fugar there landed, the marks, numbers, and contents of each cafk, with the name of the fhup, and mafter, and that no tobacco, or other goods before enumerated, except fugars, have been landed out of her, 12 Geo. II. cap. 30. §. 9, and 24 Geo. II. cap. 57. §. 7.

Aer of a veffel, who has taken out, or America. If a ma upon his compis arrival in the fugar colonies, deliver it to the collector, tomptroller, and naval-officer, with the certificate of bond having been given in Great Britain; and before he lades any goods, declare in writing upon oath, that the fugars he intends to load are to be carried to fome place fouthward of CAPE Finisterre, he may, in cafe he has complied with the directions of this act, proceed thither directly, without touching at Great Britain, taking with him the licence, and oath indorfed thereon, together with an account of the marks, num bers, package, contents, and forts of fugars taken on board,

## Of the BUSINESS of the $C$ USToms, continued.

and may there land the fame, 12 Geo. II. cap. $30 . \S .8$. and 24 Geo. II. cap. 57. §. 7.

In fuch cafe the mafter, withir eight months after landing his fugars, and before he goes again to the plantations, is to return to Great Britain, and deliver his licence as before diretted, with the oath indorfed thereon, and an account of the lading, together with a certificate from the conful, or two known Britifh merchants of good credit, of the place where the fugats were landed, of the Janding thereof, with the number of canks of fugar landed, and the mark, number, and contents of each cafk, with the name of the thip, and maderis and that they verily believe no tobacco, or other goods before enumerated, have been there landed out of her; and the mafter to make oath of the truth of the certificate, and that none of the goods before enumerated, except fugars, were taken on board at the colonies, or landed at the place mentioned in the certificate. The mafter alfo is to make an entry with the colleetor, and comptroller of all the futars taken on board, and landed as above, on forfeiture of 100 l . which entry is to be palfed by them without receiving any cufom, or duty for it, mentioning in there accounts that it was pafled by virtue of this aci, 12 Geo. II, cap. $30.8 .8,9$. and 24 Geo. II. cap. 57. §. 7.
forming the Brition, harged, and dequifivered abovementioned, the bond is to be difcharged, and delivered up, 12 Geo. II. cap. 30. §.9. and 24 Geor II. cap. 57. §. 7.

If any fuch thips, aftear unloading her fugars, takes on board ather goods before her retum, all remaining on board at her arrival in Great Britain, are to be entered and landed before har departure from thence, 12 Geo. Id. cap. 80. §. 9. and 24 Geo. H. cap. 57. §.7.
-This aft not to excufe hipa being regiftered acgording to 7 and 8 Will, III, cap. 22. 12 Gea. II. cap. 30. 6. 12. and 24 Geo . II. eap. 57. §. 7.
$\ldots$ The mafter, or owner of fuch veffel, may not advance to the foamen, or mariners, while in parts beyond the feas, any mpney or effeets, on account of wages, more than ane puoiety of their wages due from their departure, to their roturn to Great Britain, on forfeiture of double the money to advanced, 12 Geo. II. cap. 30 . §. 12. and 24 Geo. IL. cap. 57. \%. \%.
7. 1. Granting a falfe certificate, or counterfeiting, orazing, or altering any licence, aath, or certificate, made purfuant to this adt, the penalty is 5001 . forfeit, and the lieence, ath, or certificates, rendered invalid, 12 Geo. II. cap. 30. 5. 15. and 24 Geo. II. cap. 57. §. 7
. This act not to extend to granting a liberty to garry any fugars from the futgar colonies to. Ireland, 12 Geo.II. cap. 30. 8. 16. and 24 Gco. II. cap. 57 . §. 7.

No Thip, required to be regiftered by 7 and 8 Will. III. cap. 22. may be permitted to trade, or deemied quakified for that purpofe, within the intent of the faid act, until the mafter make aath, before the governor, of collector of the cuftoms of the plantation where be arrives, as prefcribed by act of parliament, 15 and 16 Geo. II. cap. 31. §; 1.

Any thip loading, or unloading, any goods in the plantations, before fuch proof, is forfeited, and may be profeputed, recovered, and divided in like manner, as if he had tot been regiftered, 15 and 16 Gea. II. cap. 3 r. §. 2.
-_- Britih in Afia, Africa, or America. Any \&hip duly qualified to trade to, from, and in his majeft's's plantations in America, being there, and the certificate of the ragifier loft or milaid, the mafter is to make oath before the governor, or collector of the cuftoms where fhe is, as peficribed by act of parliament, 15 and 16 Geo. II. cap. 31. §. 3 .
———And to give 500 . fecurity if the frip be 100 tons burthen, or under, and lo in proportion, if of a greater burthen, with condition, that the thip hat been duly regittered, and that the gertificate of the regifter, if found, fhall be delivered un to the commiffioners of the cuftoms to be cancelled, and no illegal ufe has been, or chall be made thereof; and that it has nor, nor thall be fraudulently difpofed of; and that the Chip does wholly belong to bis majefty's Britifh fubjects,
and that no foreigner has any Chare, property, or intereft therein. And then the governor, and collector of the cuftoms are to give the mafter a certificate under their hands and feals, of his having given fuch bond, and made fuch oath; and thereupon the chip is to have liberty to trade for that voyage only. The officer, who takes the bond and oath, is to tranfmit an account thereof to the commiffioners of the cuftoms, 15 and 16. Geo. II, cap. 3I. \$. 3.

Britilh, in Afia, in Africa, or America. The certificate of the regifter being loft, the flip may be regiftered de novo, upon the mafter and one of the owners making proof upon oath (before the commiffioners of the cuftoms, if any of the owners refide in Great Britain, Ireland, Guernfey, or Jerfey, or before the governor, and collector of the cuftoms refiding in the plantations' in America, if the was regiftered there, and none of the owners refide as above), of the lofs, and likewife of the name, burthen, built, property, and other particulars, required by $\%$ and 8 Will, 111. cap. 22. before the fame perfons, and in the fame mañer, as required upon original regiffets, and giving 5001 . fecurity, if the veffel be of the burthen of 100 tons, and in proportion for thips of greater burthen, to the collector of the port to which fhe belongs, that the certificato has not been, nor had be, fradulently difpoped of, or ufed contrary to law; and that when found, it hall be delivered to the commifioners of the cuftoms to be cancelied; and a certificate of the regifter is to be delivered to the owner by the proper officer, as diretted by the faid act of 7 and 8 Wili. III, mentioning the name by which he was former regifereg, and that this certificate is granted in purfuance of this ach x inftead of the former certificate, which appearis, by fuch proof as this act requires, to be loft, 15 and 16 Geo. II, gap. 3r. \$. 4.

A duplicate of the certificate is to be tranifmitted, by the officer who granted it, to the commiffioners of the cuftoms, 15 and 16 Geo. II. cap. 31. §. 4.

- All bonds, commonfy called plantation bonds, taken in Great Britain (in purfuance of 7 and 8 Will. III. cap. 22. or any other law), whereby the goods therein enumerated are to be brought to Grear Britain, are to be with condition, that within eighteen months from the date (the danger of the feas excepted), a eertificate thall be produced from the collector and cornptroller of the port where the goods are delivered, that they have been there landed and difcharged ; otherwife the bond to be forfeited, 15 and 16 Geo . II. cap. 3I. \$. 5.

But not to extend to bonds given to hips which lade rice at Carolina, or Geergia, purfuant ta 3 Geo. II. eap. 28. or which lade fugats in any of the fugar colonies in America, purfuant to 12 Gioo, II, cap. 30.15 and 16 Geo. II. gap. 3F. §. 5 .

- Britilh, in Afia, Africa, or America. --- No marines or perfon ferving on board any privateer or trading veffel, emploged in anty of the Britifh fugar colonies in America, or being on Ghore there, or at fea in any of thole parts, Thatl be liable to be impreffed by any officer belonging to a man of war (unlefs fuch mariner thot have deferted from fuch fhip of war) under the penalty of 50 I. ig Geo. II. cap. 30. §. r.
-- Every mafter of a trading veffel or privateer in thofe parts, before he receives any mariners into his fervice, is to make deligent enquiry whether fuch mariner bath deferted from any of his majefty's chips of war; any mafter receiving a mariner, who hath deferted, without reafonable endeavourment to difcover the fame, to forfeit 501.29 Geo. II. cap. 30 . §. 2.

Every mafter of fuch trading veffel or privateer before departure from any port in the faid fugar colonies, is to deliver, to the chief officer of the cuftoms an exact lift of all his men, containing names, ages, and defcription of perfons: on neglect thereof; the mafter to forfeit $\mathbf{1} 01$. for each man fo omitted; the officer of the cuftoms to return to the faid mafter an attefted copy of fuch lift : on the death or alteration of any feaman, fach lift to be immediately altered accordingly, and delivered to the naval-officer or chief officer of the cuftoms in any port where the fhip may arrive. All fuch liift to be produced and fhewn to the captains and other officers of his majeffy's navy, 29 Geo. II. cap. 30. §. 3, 4.

## QU A

UACK, a bold and confident pretender to the practice of the art of medicine.

AShortantidoteagainstigeneral Quackery.
Every one of common fenfe will allow, that he who is beft acquainted with the ftructure and ufe of any machine, will be beft able to repair it's diforders; and that he who ignorantly goes about to rectify any diforder therein, will make but a contemptible work, in comparifon with one who has made it the bulinefs of his life to be well acquainted with all the parts, and various ufes of it's motions and fprings: and the more exquifite this machine is, the greater degree of fkill will be required for the rectifying it's diforders. This is plain to the meaneft apprehenfion. Who, in his right fenfes, would fend for a bricklayer to mend a clock ?
I. The human body, may be properly confidered, as a moft perfect and noble machine, whofe parts are extremely well configurated, whofe fymmetry is moft beautiful, and whofe actions refulting from thefe admirable compages are reciprocally carried on by folids and fluids, of which the whole is conftituted. And as many of it's motions are eafily demonftrated by the confequences of it's ftructure, fo it's difeafes, are only the irregular motions or diforders of this complicated machine: nor is the cafe the leaft altered, by our having a principle within us, not fubject in itfelf to the laws of motion. II. It is, therefore, incumbent on every one, who would attain the due knowlege of the art of healing, that he make himfelf very well acquainted with this admirable piece of mechanifm. That knowing well the part, the natural actions, and fecretions of the human body, he may be enabled to judge, when and how thefe natural actions are perverted . all the fymptoms of difeafes, being the neceffary confequences of the alteration of the animal ceconomy; and without the knowlege of the fecretion, we cannot underftand the nature of difeafes, that principle being the great fpring of all the animal functions.
III. It is a maxim univerfally received among phyficians, That medicine fhould begin where philofophy ends. It is, undoubtedly, a neceffary qualification in a phyfician to be knowing in philofophy; and the natural actions and fecretions of the human body, is that part of philofophy, which is more efpecially conducive to the knowlege of the practice of phyfic, and therefore ought carefully to be ftudied by every phyfician. And he is a true phyfician, who moreover attends, as much as may be, to all poffible confequences; who does not heal one difeafe, by procuring a worfe, but reftores fuch a life as a man can enjoy.
The human fpirits and blood, are the principal feats of health as well as difeafe. As to thofe parts of the body defigned for ftrength and motion, they indeed fall not improperly under a furgeon's fkill. But the humours, fpirits, and blood, which are the feats of life, thefe and the animal fecretions are peculiarly under the confideration of phyficians; but are not yet fo perfectly underftood, even by the moft learned, as we could winh ; and until they are, there will be one fundamental deficiency in phyfic.
IV. Experience is doubtlefs of great ufe in promoting the art of curing difeafes, if directed by a knowlege in the parts of the human body and the animal fecretions; forafmuch as it is only by a juft reafoning on experience, that we can come at the full knowlege of any phznomenon of nature. So that experience, or the knowlege of the hiftories of difeafes, added to that of the animal ceconomy, is what can only make a phytician ; aud, wherever the hiftory of a difeafe is exactly known, if the right method of curing it cannot be deduced, it muft be, becaufe the knowlege of the parts of the human body, of their ufe, and of the animal fecretion, are not fufficiently underfood: for the fkill of phyficians in curing difeafes, whofe hiftories are exactly known, is, for the moft part, propotional to their knowlege of the animal œconomy: for in order to find out the feat and nature of a diftemper, and from thence to deduce a right method of cure, it will be abfolutely neeeffary to reafon on thofe hiftories; which we

## Q U A

cannot do as we ought, if we are ignorant of the fructure, ufe, and diforders of the machine we are about to rectify. V. Defcriptions and diagnoftic figns of difeafes, are the proper buffinefs of obfervation and experience ; but indications of cure, arife from reafoning upon thofe obfervations. Diagnoftics are properly a collection of particular fymptoms only, but indications are thofe conclufions, which our knowlege of the parts of the body and their ufe, enables us to make on thefe obfervations and defcriptions. So that the hiftories of difeafes, and the knowlege of the parts of the body and their ufe, muft always go hand in hand, in order to the obtaining the due knowlege of the practice of phyfic. He therefore, who is fufficiently knowing in philofophy and the animal ceconomy, and makes a proper ufe of this knowlege, by reafoning on real facts, grounded on repeated experience and obfervation; may juftly be faid to ufe his philofophy aright; and may then reafonably hope for fuecefs, in finding out the genuine indications of cure, in which the practice of phyfic chiefly confifts. And without this caution, our reafonings will certainly be to very little purpofe; for what is not deduced from genuine appearances, is mere hypothefis.
VI. The great Hippocrates has this affertion, That nature cures difeafes. The truth of it phyficians of this day may experience, if they will carefully keep up to his excellent directions and method; it being his only aim to relieve nature when oppreffed, in the very way and manner he obferved her endeavouring to expel difeafes. And it was by a conftant diligence of this kind, joined to his fuperlative fagacity, that he arrived to that high degree of perfection in the knowlege of phyfic. Hence he perceived, that nature herfelf judges difeares; and, indeed, does all, being properly affifted; nay, and fometimes without any affiftance.
VII. Hippocrates alfo informs us, and experience cannot but confirm it, that thofe people who have fevers, and are left to themfelves, and take no medicines, if they do recover, get rid of their fevers by fweating, a loofenefs, an bæmorrhage, diabetes, or the like. Hence Hippocrates, and the ancient practitioners in phyfic, took their firft intimation to provoke fweat and the other evacuations. And from their repeated obfervations and fucceffes, they have formed a moft rational method of cure. This affords a very ftrong confirmation of the neceffity of a careful and diligent obfervance of the tendencies of nature in all her diforders, and the method the takes to get rid of difeafes, when left to herfelf; and alfo a very good caution, not to be over hafty, or too bufy in the adminitration of remedies, left we fhould be found to ruffe and difturb, rather than affift nature, with the untimely vfe or multitude of medicines. The ne quid nimis in the prattice of phyfic, is a matter of no fmall confequence : he therefore is moft likely to prove the beft, moft prudent, and rational phyfician, who moft diligently obferves, and confantly follows, the motions and dictates of nature herfelf.
VIII. The many accurate and charming defcriptions of diftempers, delivered down to us by Hippocrates, in his Hiftories of Difeales, wherein the phoenomena of each ditemper, even in it's minuteft circumftances, are obferved, prefent us with an exquifite delineation of nature : and, if duly attended, will always be found of the greateft fervice for advancing the progrefs in the art of healing. Becaufe, from his diagnoftics in particular, though not excluding others of the Ancients, nor fuch among the Moderns, who have clofely copied after his manner, we readily difcover the nature of the difeafe. And as, whenever we arrive at the exact hiftory of any diftemper, we may, at all times, by the right application of the method of inveftigating difeafes, moft likely difcover the immediate caufe; fo may we likewife, on thofe principles, eafily come at the nature of the difeafe; when, having that given, it will be no d.fficult matter to find out remedies to cure, in all curable cafes, and to adminiter relief, even in thare which are incurable.
IX. This unwearied diligence in obfervation on nature, in the fagacious Hippocrates, and others of the Ancients, might probably be heightened in them, from the fcantinefs of their Materia

Materia Medica, and the exceeding feverity of the then known remedies, however much to our benefit; fince the excellent defcriptions of difeafes they had given us, cannot only never be exceeded, but will always remain invariably true, while human nature continues what fhe is. And had thofe of later ages, which have been fo happily provided with a more copious and falutary Materia Medica, and which, it mult be allowed, have been greatly improved in the knowlege of the animal oconomy: had thefe conftantly perfelege of the animal ceconomy: had the vered in the ufe of Hippocrates's great diligence and manner
of obfervation, they might, doubtefs, long ago, have brought the practice of phyfic to a confiderable degree of perfection, though they had not been bleffed with his extraordinary fkill: for that, indeed, is a peculiar happinefs, and the lot of very few; in which particular, we may, perhaps, fay of the phyfivian, as is commonly done of the poet, Nafcitur, non fit. X. Should we of this age, flufhed with our fuperior knowJege in the animal ceconomy, and the variety of our Materia Medica, neglect to make ufe of that prudence and diligence, which are neceffary in attending the motions of nature, and inftead of endeavouring to affift her on thefe principles, when oppreffed, become too precipitate, in the adminilfration of medicines; the confequence will inevitably be, that we fhall only oblcure the difeafe, by multiplying, rather than taking off, the fymptoms; and this to the perfonal confufion of phyficians; the manifeft injury of their patients, and the great difrepute of the profeffion. Whereas, would we confult the true and proper ufe of the many happy improvements of our own age, it cannot be done more effec: tually, than by keeping clofe to that mof k ulful leader Hippocrates, together with the other ancient practitioners in phyfic, in their manner of obferving, and in their method of healing; founded upon the knowlege of the conjunct caufe of diftempers, from whence alone, the curative indications are to be taken. And by a careful perfeverance in thefe methods, we may reafonably hope for the greateft fuccefs; and may, perhaps, in a few ages, arrive at the higheft perfection in the practice of phyfic, that human nature is capable of attaining.
XI. In order to cure any difeafe, it is neceffary to have a thorough knowlege of the difeafe itfelf, and of the remedy peculiarly adapted to it; it being impoffible to cure a difeafe according to art, if the nature of the difeafe be hid from the artift. And for want of this knowlege, the care and pains of many phyficians have proved ineffectual. Thefe phyficians, making little other ufe of the diagnoftic fymptoms than the mere naming the diftemper only, have injudicioufly taken their indications of cure from fecondary and cafual fymptoms: whereas the true nature of a difeafe is ever beft found out, from the diagnoftic figns or marks alone; and from thence alfo, the true indications of cure muft always be drawn, in order to the beft and moft effectual method of treating the difeafe. And as thefe indications wholly arife from our reafoning upon the obfervations we make of the appearance of nature; therefore, the greater our knowlege of the parts of the body and their ufe is, the better we fhall be emabled to find out the nature of the difeafe. For it is this knowlege which mult enable us, by reafoning upon the caufes, figns, and fymptoms of difeafes, to find out their nature, and to deduce true and juft indications of cure.
XII. Thus far in general. But now more exprefsly, to come at the true method of inveftigating and finding out the nature of all difeafes incident to the human body, and from thence proceed to the moft effectual methods of treating and curing them, the following particulars are abfolutely requifite, viz. that we be well acquainted with,

1. The next and ever concomitant caufe of the difeafe.
2. The next and ever concomi
3. The feat and part affected.
4. The ways and paffages through which the evil takes it's courfe.
5. The infeparable figns of the diftemper.
6. The fymptoms which commonly accompany the difeafe. And
7. That the fymptoms of the difeafe are rightly diftinguifhed. If the phyfician errs not in thefe effential points, he may be judged to be in the right way of arriving to an happy cure of the difeafe.
XIII. It is very neceffary at all times, carefully to diftinguifh between the difeafe itfelf, and the fymprom. An inadvertence in this article, has been the ftumbling-ftone of fome, even learned men, in all ages. Since it is to be imputed to the want of this diftinction, as a principal (if not the only) obftacle, that phyficians have been fo much at a lofs for the true caufe of the difeafe, and have therefore fo often taken the fymptom for the difeafe itfelf: not rightly diftinguifhing the next and immediate conjunct caufe, from it's fymptoms or accident; which may not be occafioned by the next and always accompanying caufe of the difeafe, but by fome other fymptom; and what is fo far from being the mark of the difeafe, that it is a fymptom of a fymptom only. XIV. In the common malady of the tooth-ach, for example, when it does not proceed from a caries or rottennefs, the geruine effence of thig difeafe is, the violent diftention or firetching of the periofteum, by fome fort of humour ; by which VOL. II.
means this membrane, being forced out of it's natural form and fituation, excites a moft exquifite pain; which pain is not the difeafe, but the true mark of the difeafe; and the humour occafioning this pain, the caufe of the difeafe. The inflammation, fever, fwelled face, \&c. which may fucceed, are none of them the true marks, but proceed from the pain, which is the true diagnoftic, fign, or mark of the difeafe, each of the above-mentioned being the fymptom of a fymptom only.
XV. The true marks or figns of a difeafe are fuch, as are prefent from the beginning, and, as it were, born with the diforder; they grow up therewith to it's height, abate alfo and vanifh with it. Thefe are the only fure marks or figns, Other figns or fymptoms which do not immediately follow the difeafe, nor any proper effects of it, and which do not always appear in the difeafe, are therefore deceitful figns, and not to be trufted to ; though fuch as have inadvertently milied fome fagacious men.
Thefe deceitful figns are not to be reckoned among the proper fymptoms of the difeafe, being only fuch as proceed from fome proper fymptom of the difeafe; and are, indeed, fymptoms of fymptoms only. For the true and proper diagnoftic marks or figns of the difeafe, muft always begin, grow up, decline, and vanifh with the difeafe itfelf; and from fuch marks only, we muft ever draw our indications of cure.
XVI. As to the fymptoms of any difeafe, the firft bufinefs is to diftinguith the fymptoms in general from the difeafe itfelf, and then to make a diftinction between the fymptoms themfelves: that is, the fymptoms which arife and vanifh with the difeafe, are to be diftinguifhed from thofe which are bred, not from the difeafe itfelf, but from the fymptoms of the difeafe: and the fymptoms as we before obferved, which immediately accompany the difeafe, and are born and die with it, are the only fure marks or figns of the difeafe.
XVII. To illuftrate this by our former familiar inftance of the tooth-ach : here the pain is the chief and moft grievous fymptom, but is neither the difeafe itfelf, nor the caufe of the difeafe; nor yet is it a fimple fymptom only, forafmuch as it is the caufe of other fymptoms which fucceed; as the fever, inflammation, fwelled face, \&xc. efpecially when the pain is violent. Thefe feveral accidents now mentioned, are caufed only by the raging pain of the tooth-ach (the true mark of the difeafe) and are fymptoms of a fymptom only. And farther, thefe accidents of fever, inflammation, fwelled face, \&c. are neither in whole nor in part the caufe of the tooth-ach; neither are they infeparable companions of the tooth-ach; for the tooth-ach may be, and often is, where thefe never appear: as to the fwelled face in particular", that neither begins nor ends with the difeafe, nor does it always accompany it; nor is it of the fame nature with the humour occafioning that violent pain, but is merely a fymptom of the tooth-ach, being raifed by the pain, and bred by confent of parts from an afflux of humours.
XVIII. Thus we fee plainly the method of finding out the nature and caufes of a difeafe, it's feat and part affected, it's diagnoftic and cafual fymptoms, and the neceffity of diftinguifhing thefe latter, not only from the difeafe itfelf, but alfo from one another: all which will make way to judge the better of a fir remedy to cure the difeafe, for we cannot reafonably hope for' a cure, before the difeafe be thoroughly underfood. And in this manner we mult come at the nature, caufe, and cure, of all difeafes.
XIX. From this method alfo of finding out the difternper, is difcovered, at the fame time, the only way of making a right and true prognoftic, which is no more than a declaration of a phyfician's expectation in curing a fick perfon. And this expectation can no otherwife be truly framed, than from the nature of the difeafe, the quantity and intenfenefs of it, the natural ftrength of the fick, and the power of medicines conjunetly. The knowlege, therefore, of prognoftics is not otherwife to be acquired, than by rightly inveftigating the diagnoftic marks of a difeafe, whereby it's nature is difcovered, with that of the quantity of the difeafe, and the ftrength of the patient, at the fame time: and as by this method, we are alfo led into the nature and power of medicines themfelves; fo here again, the very medicine reflects light, and, in fome meafure, confirms the knowlege of the difeafe: as Hippocrates well obferves - Medicina indicat morbum.
XX. Tbis then is the method, by which the nature of all XX. This then is the method, by which the nature of all
difeafes, to which human bodies are or may be liable, is difcovered. And fhould ever any altogether new and unheardof difeafe, at any time appear amongf mankind, this will be found the fure way of coming at it's nature, by only thus carefully recollecting, examining, and diftinguifhing it's fymptoms. This will of confequence direct to the moft proper method of curing, the knowlege of a difeafe being the firft flep towards it's cure.
"All the difficulty of philofophy,' rays the great Sir Iraac Newton, 'feems to conliff in this, from the phenomena ' of motions to inveftigate the forces of nature; and then, - from thefe forces, to demonftrate the other phænomena.' Agreeable to which, we obferve, that the fymptoms of any difeafe being given, it's nature may readily be difcovered.
XXI. The method of curing difeafes, by drawing indications from the evident and conjunct caufes, has always met with approbation, as from the beft, fo from the body of the moft learned phyficians in general. And as to the knowlege of thefe caufes, it is allowed, that can only be attained by a clofe and affiduous obfervation of all the appearances in the reveral ftages of the diftemper. Whoever, therefore, has ob tained an exact knowlege of the hiftories of difeafes, if he has alfo due regard to the diagnoltics, as by the method directed, may readily inveftigate their nature.
Natural philofophy and the hiftory of difeafes, as we obferved above, muft always contribute their joint-affiftance in improving the art of bealing; it not being poffible to make any ule of the latter, without a degree of knowlege in the former: and the greater our knowlege is of the parts of the human body, of their ufe, and of the animal fecretions, the better the nature of difeafes will be known.
XXII. We faid before, that the fymptoms of any difeafe being given, it's nature may be difcovered.
Now the fymptoms of every difeafe are no other than the effects of fome caufe, or caufes, which pervert and overturn the natural actions of one or more parts; for which reafon, by explaining thefe fymptoms, we become apprized of the perverted action, or difcover the difeafe: for nothing can be the caufe of a difeale; that does not produce the fymptoms, in which the nature of the difeafe conilits.
XXIII. Wherefore, the fymptoms of any difeale being given, it's nature may thence be difcovered; and the nature of a difeafe being affigned, we have alfo the methods of curing it. Farther, having the nature and caufes of any difeafe, we thall be able to determine how far the difeafe is curable or incurable; the probabilities of curing any diftemper, and the methods and medicines proper to be ufed in attempting it.
XXIV. The Ancients, as before obferved, have moft accurately defcribed the diagnoftic figns and marks of difeafes, together with their moft natural and fimple appearances. Whoever, therefore, is thoroughly acquainted with the hiftories, as deivered down to us by them, and is well verfed in the fructure and nature of the fluids and folids of the human body, may, from their diagnoftic figns, be able to difcover the nature and feat of the difeafe, and the productive caufe of it. By the fame means alfo, he will have it in his power to fhew in what manner the fymptoms, attending the difeafe, flow from it's nature, thus found out from it's fymptoms; and likewife be capable of perceiving how thefe fymptoms are cured, by changing the diftempered condition of the parts affected
XXV. But, in this examination of the nature of the difeafe rom it's fymptoms, we muft be moft careful, that every cafual and foreign fymptom be feparated from thofe which are conftant and permanent, in the manner the method more at large directs ; it being cafy, by obferving the rule there laid down, to diftinguifh the conftant and infeparable fymptoms from thofe, which are merely cafual and fecondary.
XXVI. The principal fymptoms are, for the moft part, eafy to be explained. The falfe fymptoms are moft commonly found among the fecondary fort, and are the fymptoms of fymptoms only; for which reafon they ought to be rejected from the number of fymptoms properly belonging to the difeare.
XXVII. Indications of cure muft be drawn from the nature of the difeafe, and not from their precarious fuppofed caufes, nor from their adventitious and cafual fymptoms: and there muft run an uninterrupted chain, from the diagnoftic figns of the difeafe, through it's nature and caufes, 'till it ends in a rational method of cure.
XXVIII. Thus we fee, that in order to cure any difeafe, the natural and practical way, is firt to collect the moft conftant fymptoms and effects of the difeafe. But in doing this, we muft always remember, that our utmof diligence will be neceffary, rightly to diftinguith the fymptoms: that in our collecting the genuine diagnoftic figns of any difeafe, we never fuffer the fecondary figns or fymptoms of fymptoms, to creep into the number of the genuine diagnoftic figns; for if we do, we fhall certainly render our enquiries into the true nature of the difeafe, almoft fruitlefs and impracticable whereas, by frielly obferving this caution, we thall readily difcover the difeafe and it's fymptoms, together with the caufes of both. And if we can come at the nature of the difeafe we are about to cure, there remains no difficulty as to the way of curing, be the appearances of the fymptoms never fo complicated.
XXIX. The direct method of cure being thus obvious, the probabilities of fuccefs muft be, as the nature of the diftemper we come to cure, and the efficacy of the medicines we adminifter, refpectively. And if we already difcover by reafon and practice, the peculiar ways in which the medicines made ufe of will act, we fhall be thereby inftructed, when medicines are moft properly adminiftered, and why they muft be continued or laid afide, which is the fum and fubftance of phyfic.
The application of thefe fentiments to the public benefit.
XXX. In confequence of what has been urged by the moft
learned phyficians, it muft appear to every man of common fenfe, to be a fad miftake, that has at prefent feized on many people, to imagine, That, if they are but well furnihed with books of recipes, or are poffeffed of a powerful medicine, they have every qualification fit for commencing Doctor; becaufe in thefe books and thefe medicines, as they thin; agreeable to the common faying, they are fure to find a faive for every fore.. But, a as! there bare empirical books, recive and medicines, the peft of the prefent age, will greatly de ceive them. They are by no means to be confided in bur, on the contrary, are to be looked upon as very injurious, forafmuch as they only furnifh all forts of people with great opportunities of deftroying each others health.
XXXI. And fhould any perfon pretend to fet up to practife phyfic on this deceitful foundation, he would foon find hime felf miferably milled, to the manifeft injury of himfelf, as well as of his patients. For it is moft certain, that every medicine, be it never fo good, muft always be adminitred in the moft proper dofe, and at the moft proper times of the difeafe, to make it of any advantage to the patient. This knowlege can no otherwife be come at, than in the arduous and diligent manner of ftudying above-mentioned, joined with the method of inveftigating the nature of difeafes. Nor is this the fole advantage which follows on the doctrine of inveftigation, fince it not only leads us into the true nature of the difeafe, and the certain method of cure, but alfor at the fame time, into the very nature and power of medicines themelves, if rightly attended to and applied. For the virtue of any medicine, is no other than it's power of eradicating the immediate caule of the difeafe; which effect is difcovered, from knowing, firft the nature of the difeale, and the different powers of medicine, are but the degrees of the fame virtue thus difcovesed : from whence we have confequently the direct and indirect actions of medieines, with their pofitive and comparative powers. And were it poffible, even to find out an univerfal remedy for all diftempers, it muft fill be fubject to the true dofing and timing: the accurate knowlege of which can no otherwife be obtained, than by the manner and method here laid down. And this, indeed, is the only true Arcanum in the practice of phyfic. All your Panaceas, Nostrums, Specifics, and the like, without this perfect knowlege of adminiftering them in the moft proper dofe, and at the moft proper times of the difeafe, will, for the moft part, prove very milchievous. And, indeed, thefe remedies can only, by the greateft hazard and chance imaginable, ever prove of good effect, in any difeafe of confequence. It is true, that in many cafes, let the medicine given be ever fo improper in itfelf, or ever fo unfeafonably adminiftered, the ftrength of nature may fometimes get the better of both, and the patient by that means luckily efcape: but this is by no means curing, nor can nature's fuccefsful effort be any excufe for ignorance and quackery.
XXXII. From what has been advanced, it is natural to conclude, that it is no eary matter to become a fkilful phyfician. Much reading, much thought and pains, will really be required: many things are neceffary to be learnt, much diligence in enquiry, and much affiduity in obfervation, are to be ufed, before any one can be duly qualified (either with peace of mind to himfelf, or relief to his patients) to undertake a truft, in which the lives of his fellow-creatures are fo nearly concerned.
XXXIII. If this be a juft fate of the cafe, what thall we fay of thofe perfons, who boldly take upon them the practice of phyic, without the leaft previous knowlege of the requifites abfolutely neceffary for the regular difcharge of this important office! Certainly, it can be no other than the higheft prefumption, for thofe to expect fuccefs, or hope for a bleffing on their endeavours, who are altogether ignorant of the province in which they engage. Would fuch perfons but ferioully confider the great confequence of phyfic, in the practical part of it, where life itfelf is fo immediately at flake, if they had any compafion for their fellow-creatures, they would not thus rafhly venture to adminifter medicines, before they bad acquired the proper and neceffary qualifications. But at prefent, by melancholy experience, it is too well known, that this nation fwarms with remorfelefs and cruel deftroyers, who daily delude and impore on weak and credulous people, with their never failing remedies, for every body, every cafe, and at all times, alike; to the infinite damage of the Public Healith. And were the fame art and induftry ufed to difcover the real mifchief done by this practiçe, as are ufed to publifh an accidental fuccefs, the ballance, on the whole, would appear formidable. But who can expect, that the crafty thould bewray and ruin their own craft? Thefe, indeed, are wife in their generation: but, that the fuffering patients fhould zealouly fupport thefe deceivers, to cover their own folly, is a flrange infatuation; yet fo it is. No wonder, therefore, that a few accidental cures fhould be fo much noifed abroad, when the deceivers and the deceived join in the cry to propagate the fatal delufion.
XXXIV. In order to qualify the phyfician to collea the fymptoms of difeafes from his patients, in a judicious and uieful manner, it will be abfolutely necerfary, befides an aciu-
rate aequaintance with the Atructure of the human body, that he be alfo well read in the hiftories of difeafes, delivered down to us by the Antients: for the great difficulty of collecting figns and fymptoms from the fick patients; fuch, we mean, as fhall direct to the nature of the difcafe; arifes not barely, either from want of perfonal fagacity, or ignorance in the animal ceconomy; but more efpecially, from being but fuperficially acquainted with the learning of the Antients in the particulars above: and, it is greatly to be feared, whenever the phyfician fails in diftinguilhing one difeafe from another, and the difeafe itfelf from their fymptoms in their patients; it is from their not being fufficiently acquainted with that molt perfect knowlege, which refults from the admirable defcriptions of antient phyficians.
XXXV. This method, therefore, of inveftigating the nature of difeafes, taken from the belt and moft antient phyficians, and leading to the moft fucceffful ways of curing all curable difeafes, and relieving the incurable, being the moft natural and certain rule of attaining the above-mentioned extenfive knowlege; we think it may not improperly be efteemed the very mafter-key to the judicious, and moft fucceffful praEtice of the art of phyfic. And, if thoroughly underftood, and properly applied, together with the knowlege of the great improvements made in our own times, with regard to the animal reconomy and Materia Medica, it will fafely conduct the phyfician from the threlhold of medicine, to it's confummation; and that with much greater expedition and fuccefs, than any other hitherto known method. As what has been fuggefted on this argument will be of uncommon fervice to the beginner, fo likewife will it continue to be the moft ufeful and neceflary companion we can affociate withal, through the whole courfe of medicinal praetice, by a right application in all the difeafes, and the varieties of them, which may at any time be met with in authors, or obferved from experience, whereby practitioners may moft likely come at the caure and cure of difeafes.
XXXVI. But here it may be objeCted ; why all this painstaking; why all this great diligence in enquiry, and great affiduity in obfervation; when the generality of mankind are fo weak as to prefer every bold pretender, before the regular phyfician? 'This, indeed, at firft view, feems very difcouraging, and fomewhat aftonifhing too! But then, let us confider, whether the phyficians be not blameable as well as the people, that QuAcKery is at prefent fo much in falhion ; for, if the phyfician neglects the neceffary qualifications, and fails of fuccefs among his patients, for want of proper knowlege and obfervation, which can only be acquired by the conftant and diligent pains-taking abovementioned; is it to be wondered at, that his patients Ahould feek elfewhere for affiftance, and thereby become a prey to every pretender and noftrum-monger? Whereas, when due care is taken that the phyfician be properly qualified, a reafonable fuccefs will, for the moft part, attend his practice; and, in that cafe, the patient would be much lefs liable to fall into the hands of impoftors and quacks. But alas! at prefent it is our great misfortune, through want of proper regulations, to have in this nation many more Doctors than Phyficians; and which is, indeed, one main reafon of the great increafe of suackery amongft us; for, was the practice of thofe who called themfelves doctors, attended with any reafonable fuccefs, their patients would not fo readily apply to quacks and pretenders, in preference to the accomplifhed phyfician: in all times, indeed, there has not been wanting a fatal fondnefs, more or lefs, amone weak and ignorant perfons, in favour of noftrums and infallibility; but that diforder in thefe prefent times is fo increafed, that it calls loudly for the utmoft care and compafion of our legillature.
XXXVII. Many medicines given as noftrums, and advertifed as infalible, we very well know, are taken from the prefcriptions of eminent and learned Physicians; which the quacks, thofe deftroyers of health, in fome meafure difguife, and then call them after their own names, in order to deceive the people into an opinion of their fkill, and to intitle themfelves to patente and rewards. But who fees not, that there remedies, excollent, and of great efficacy in the cure of difeafes, if judiciounly adminiftered ; may yet prove (by a promilcuous and unfkilful ufe) of the very utmoft hurt and damage to mankind? Thus are the inftruments of health wickedly wrefted out of the phyfician's hands: and what was contrived and defigned by them for the public good, by this great abufe, becomes a public mifchief, and a falutary remedy is turned into a poifon, by the random ufe and improper application of it. Now if medicine has ever been, or can be brought to be of real ufe to mankind, it is moft likely to become fo, when in the hands of difcreet and learned phyficians; and a very little reflection, cannot but convince every man of common fenfe and humanity, that to fuffer an unikilful and promifcuous ufe of medicines, muft needs be of dangerous confequences to the public, and productive of great evil. But againft this great evil, the pruJent phyfician has no other remedy, than the duly qualifying himfelf and others, to the beft of his power, for that important office, the practice of phyfic ; and it is only from the wifdom of the leginature, that an effectual redrefs of $\mathrm{f}_{0}$
pernicious a diforder, as the quackery now reigning among the weaker fort of people, muft be expected; if fuch a one can be found out. Nor can it be doubted, that the weakeft among the people have a juft right to all that protection and prefervation, which the guardians of their lives and properties can equitably procure them : and would the leginature, at the fame time, be pleafed not to fuffer any perfon to adminifter medicines, until they had given proper teftimonials of their qualifications for that important office, the benefit of his majefty's fubjects, from fuch a regulation, would be unfpeakable.

## Remarky.

QUACKERY having in our days become a branch of traffici in this nation, of as pernicious and dangerous a tendency to the lives of his Majefty's fubjects as a general plague; we have thought proper to take notice of it, hoping that fome effectual remedy may one day be taken by the parliament, to prevent a deftructive trade, that frikes at the root of all others.
QUARANTINE, i. c. forty, a denying entrance into a healthful place for 40 days, to thofe perfons that are fuppoted to come from any infected place.

## The Laws of England relating thereto.

An act to oblige thips more effectually to perform their quarantine; and for the better preventing the plague being brought from foreign parts into Great Britain or Ireland, or the infes of Guernfey, Jerfey, Alderney, Sark, or Man.
Whereas it is neceffary that fome provifion be made by parliament, for obliging fhips and perfons coming from places infected with, or frequently fubject to, the plague, to perform quarantine in fuch manner as hath been, or fhall be, ordered by his Majefty, his heirs, or fucceffors; and for punifhing offenders therein, in a more expeditious manner, than can be done by the ordinary methods of law ; be it enacted, by the king's moft excellent Majefty, by and with the advice and confent of the lords fpiritual and temporal, and commons, in parliament affembled, and by the authority of the fame, That all fhips and veffels arriving, and all perfons, goods, and merchandizes whatfoever, coming, or imported into any port or place within Great Britain or Ireland, or the ifles of Guernfey, Jerfey, Alderney, Sark, or Man, from any place from whence his Majefty, his heirs, or fucceffors, by and with the advice of his or their privy council, fhall judge it probable that the infection may be brought, fhall be obliged to make their quarantine in fuch place and places, for fuch time, and in fuch manner, as hath been, or fhall, from time to time, be directed by his Majefty, his heirs, or fucceffors, by his or their order or orders, made in his or their privy council, and notified by proclamation, or publifhed in the London Gazette; and that until fuch thips, veffels, perfons, goods, and merchandizes, thall have refpectively performed, and be difcharged from fuch quarantine, no fuch perfon, goods, or merchandizes, or any of them, fhall be brought on fhore, os be put on board any other fhip or veffel, in any place within his Majefty's dominions, unlefs in fuch manner, and in fuch cafes, and by fuch licence, as thall be directed or permitted by fuch order or orders made by his Majefty, \&xc. in council as aforefaid; and that all fuch fhips and veffels, and the perfons or goods imported in, or being put on board the fame, and all hips, vefiels, boats, and perfons, receiving any goods or perfons out of the fame, fhall be fubject to fuch orders, sules, and directions, concerning quarantine, and the prevention of infection, as have been, or thall be made by his Majefty, sce. in council, and notified by proclamation, or publifhed in the London Gazette as aforefaid.
And it is hereby further enacted by the authority aforefaid, That if the plague thall appear on board any fhip, being to the northward of Cape Finifterre, the mafter, commander, or other perfon having charge thereof, fhall immediately proceed to the harbour of New Grimfoy in the inlands of Scilly, where being arrived, he fhall make known his cafe to fome officer of the cuftoms there, who fhall immediately acquaint fome cuftom-houfe officer of fome near port of England thereof; and the faid cuftom-houfe officer fhall, with all poffible fpeed, fend up the intelligence thereof to one of his Majefty's Principal Secretaries of State, that fuch meafures may be taken for the comfort and fupport of the crew of fuch fhip to infeeted, and fuch precautions ufed to prevent the fpreading of the infection, as the cafe fhall require; and the faid fhip fhall remain at the faid inlands of Scilly, 'till his Majefty's pleafure be known ; nor thall any of her crew go on thore; but in cafe the faid mafter, commander, or other perfon having charge of the faid Chip fo infected, fhall not be able to make the faid illands of Scilly, or thall be forced by ftrefs of weather, or otherwife, to go up either of the channels, he Chall not prefume to enter with fuch fhip into any port, but hall remain in fome open road, 'till he receives orders from his Majefty, or his privy council, and fhall take care to prevent any of his thip's company from going out of his thip, and to avoid all intercourfe with other ihups or per-

## QU A

Yons; and the faid mafter, or any other perfon on board fuch thip as aforefaid, who fhall be difobedient herein, fhall be adjudged guilty of felony, and thall fuffer death as in cafes of felony, withour benefir of clergy; and every fuch offence fo made felony, thall, and may be enquired of, heard, and determined, in the county where the offence fhall be committed, or elfe in the county where the offender fhall be apprehended.
And to the end that it may be better known whether any Ship or vefiel be actually infeded with the plague, or whether fuch thip or veffel, or the mariners or cargo coming and imported in the fame, are liable to any orders touching quarantine; be it further enacted by the authority aforefaid, That when any country or place is, or fhall be, infected with the plague; or when any order or orders is, are, or thall be made by his Majefty, his heirs, or fucceffors, concerning quarantine, and the prevention of infection, as aforefaid, as often as any thip or veffel fhall attempt to enter into any port or place in Great Britain or Ireland, or of the ines of Guernfey, Jerfey, Alderney, Sark, or Man, the principal officer of his Majefty's cuftoms in fuch port or place, or fuch perfon as Shall be authorized to fee quasantine duly performed, fhall go off, or caufe fome other perfon, to be by him appointed for that purpore, to go off to fuch hip or veffel ; and fuch officer, or other perfon authorized to fee quarantine performed, as aforefaid, or the perfon fo by him appointed for that purpofe, Shall, at a convenient diftance from fuch thip or veffel, demand of the commander, mafter, or other. perfon having chayge of fuch thip or veffel; and fuch commander, mafter, or other perfon having charge of fuch thip or veffel, Thall, upon fuch demand, give a true account of the following particulars: that is to fay, the name of fuch hip or veffel: the name of the commander, or perfon having charge thereof; at what place or places the cargo was taken on board; what place or places the fhip or veffel touched at in her voyage; whether fuch places, or any, and which of them were infected with the plague; how long fuch fhip or veffel bad been in her paffage; how many perfons were on board when the faid hip or veffel fet fail; whether any, and what perfons, during that voyage on board fuch fhip or veffel, had been, or thall be then infected with the plague; how many died in the voyage, and of what diftemper ; what Chips or velfels he, or any of his Chip's company, with his privity, went on board, or had any of their company come on board his thip or veffel in the voyage; and to what place fuch hips or veffels belonged; and alfo the true contents of his lading, to the beft of his knowlege : and in cafe it thall appear upon fuch examination, or otherwife, that any perfon then on board fuch fhip or veffel thall at the time of fuch examination be actually infected with the plague, or that fuch thip is obliged to perform quarentine, in fuch cafe it fhall and may be lawful to and for the officers of any of his Majefty's hips of war, or any of his Majelty's forts or garrifons, and all other his Majefty's officers whom it may concern, upon notice thereof given to them, or any of them refpectively, and to and for any otber perfon or perfons whom they thall call to their aid and affiftance, and they are hereby required to oblige fuch thip or veffel to go and repair to fuch places as has been, or fhall be appointed for performance of quarantine, and to ufe all neceffary means for that purpofe, be it by firing of guns upon fuch thip or veffel, or any other kind of force or violence whatfoever; and in cafe any fuch hip or veffel thall come from any place vifited with the plague, or have any perfon on board actually infected, and the commander, mafter, or other perfon having charge of fuch thip or veffel, thall conceal the fame, fuch commander, mafter, or other perfon having charge of fuch thip or veffel, fhall be adjudged guilty of felony, and Chall fuffer death as in cafes of felony, without benefit of clergy; and in cafe fuch commander, maffer, or other perfon having charge of fuch fhip or veffel, Thall upon fuch demand made, as aforefaid, not make a tue difcovery in any other of the particulars aforefaid, fuch commander, mafler, or other perfon having charge of fuch fhip or veffel, for every fuch offence hall forfeit the fum of 2001. one moiety thereof to the king, and the other to him or them who fhall fue for the fame, by action of debt, bill, plaint, or information, in any of his Majefty's courts of record at Weftmintter, Edinburgh, Dublin, or in the proper courts, of the inles of Guernicy, Jerfey, Alderney, Sark, or Man, refpectively.
And be it further enacted, That every mafter, commander, or other perfon having charge of any thip or veffel, which fhall be ordered to perform quarantine as aforefaid, thall, after his arrival at the place appointed for the performance of his quarantine, deliver on demand to the chief officer appointed to fee quarantine duly performed there, fuch bill of health, and manifeft, as be fhall have received from any Britifh conful during his voyage, together with his log-book and journal, under penalty of forfeiting 5001 . one moiety thereof to the king, the other moiety to him or them who fhall fue for the fame, by action of debt, bill, plaint, or information, in any of his Majefty's courts of record at Weftminfter, Ediaburgh, Dublin, or in the proper courts of the infes of Guernley, Jerley, Alderney, Sark, or Man, refpectively.

And be it further enacted, That if any commander, mafter, or other perfon having charge of any thip or veffel liable o perform quarantine, having notice thereof, fhall bimfelf quit, or thall knowingly permit or fuffer any feamen or paf fenger coming in fuch fhip or veffel, to quit fach hip or veffel, by going on fhore, or by going on board any other thip, boat, or veffel, before fuch quarantine thall be fully performed, unlefs in fuch cafes, and by fuch proper licence, as thall be directed or permitted by fuch order or orders made, or to be made, concerning quarantine, and the prevention of infection, as aforefaid; or in cafe any commander, mafter; or other perfon having charge of fuch fhip or veffel, fhall not, within convenient time, after due notice given for that purpofe by the proper officer, caufe fuch thip or veffel, and the lading thereof, to be conveyed into the place or places appointed for fuch hip, veffel, and lading, to perform quarantine refpectively; then, and in every fuch cafe, every fuch commander, mafter, or other perfon having charge of fuch Mip or veffel, for every fuch offence fhall forfeit 500 l . one moiety thereof to the king, his heirs, and fucceffors, and the other moiety to him or them who will fue for the fame ; and alfo if any perfon hall fo quit fuch thip or veffel, by going on thore, or by going on board any other thip or veffel, contrary to the true meaning of this act, it fhall and may be lawful for all perfons whatfoever, by any kind of force and violence, to compel. fuch perfon to return on board fuch fhip or veffel; and every fuch perfon fo quitting fuch hip or veffel Chall, for every fuch offence, fuffer imprifonment for the fpace of fix months, and thall alfo forfeit the fum of 2001. one moiety to the king, his heirs, and fucceffors, the other moiety to him or them that will fue for the fame; the fame refpective penalties and forfeitures to be secovered by action of debt, bill, plaint, or information, in any of his Majefty's courts of record at Weftminfter, Edinburgh, Dublin, or in the proper courts of the ifles of Guernfey, Jerfey; Alderney, Sark, or Man, refpectively.
And be it further enacted, That, whenever his Majefty, bis heirs, and fucceffors, by and with the advice and confent of parliament, fhall direct houfes or lazarets to be provided for the receiving and entertaining of perfons obliged to perform quarantine, or for the depofiting, opening, and airing of goods and merchandizes liable to perform quarantine as aforefaid, it fhall and may be lawful to erect the fame, either in any wafte ground or commons, or where fuch wafte ground or commons are not fufficient, in the feveral grounds of any perfon or perfons whatfoever, not being a houfe, park, garden, orchard, yard, or planted walk, or avenue to a houfe, paying fuch rate, rent, or confideration for the fame, to the perfon interefted therein refpectively, according to their feveral interefts in the fame, as thall be agreed on between the perfons fo interefted, their guardians or truftees, and any two perfons to be appointed for that purpofe by his Majefty, his heirs, or fucceffors, under his or their fign manual; and in cafe of any difference concerning fuch rate, rent, or confideration, between the perfons fo interefted, their guardians, or truftees, and fuch perfons fo to be appointed by his Majefly, his heirs, or fucceffors, as aforefaid; then, and in fuch cafes, the faid perfons fo to be appointed by his Majefty, his heirs, and fucceffors, may, and are hereby authorized, thirty clear days before any general quarter feffions of the peace to be holden for the refpective counties or divifions where fuch grounds fhall refpectively lie, as aforefaid, to give, or caufe to be given, to the occupier or occupiers of lach feveral grounds, or to be left at their laft places of abode refpectively, a notice in writing, deferibing the quantity of ground fo directed by his Majefty, his heirs, and fucceffors, by and with the advice and confent of parliament, for the purpofes aforefaid, and purporting that the rent or confideration of fuch ground will be adjufted and fettled by a jury of the faid feffions; and the juftices at their faid feffions, upon proof to them made that fuch notices have been given, fhall, and are hereby authorized and required to charge the jury which Chall attend at the faid feffions, or fome other jury of twelve honeft and fubitantial men (to be then and there impannelled and returned by the fheriff of the county, without fee or reward) and caufe to be fworn, well and truly on their oath, to affefs the value of the ground comprized in the faid notices, and the rent or confideration to be given for the fame to the refpective owner or owners thereof, according to their refpective interefts therein; which oath the faid juftices are hereby required to adminifter to the faid jury, and to which faid jury the faid perfons to be appointed by his Majenty, his heirs, and fucceffors, and the parties interefted in fuch ground, fhall have their lawful challenges; and the faid jury being fo fworn and charged as aforefaid, after proper evidence on oath given to them, fhall by their verdica affefs the rent or conf deration to be given for fuch ground to the refpective owner or owners thereof, according to their refpective interefts therein; which verdict of the faid jury, and judgment of the faid juftices thereupon, fhall be conclufive and finally bind all parties; and that from and after fuch verdict and judgment, his Majefty, his beirs, and fucceffors, fhall and may hold and enjoy fuch ground, for and during all fuch time and terms as his Majefty, his heirs, and fuccellors, thall judge neceflary for
the purpofes aforefaid, paying for the fame fuch rate, rent, or 'other confideration, as hall be agreed upon, or affefled and adjudged, as aforefaid.
And be it further enasted, by the authority aforefaid, That the proper officers authorized to put in execution fuch orders made, or to be made, as aforefaid, hall, and they are hereby empowered and required to caufe and compel all perfons obliged to perform quarantine, as aforefaid, and all goods and merchandizes comprized within any fuch orders made, or to be made, as aforefaid, refpectively to repair, or be conveved to fome of the faid houfes, or lazarets, or to fuch other places as thall be provided for the reception of fuch perfons, goods, or merchandizes, or for the opening and airing of fuch goods and merchandizes, according to fuch order or orders made, or to be made, as aforefaid.
And be it further enacted, That if any perfon obliged to perform quarantine, as aforefaid, 亻hall wilfully refufe or negleat to repair, within convenient time after due notice for that purpofe given to him, her, or them, by the proper officer, to the houfe, lazaret, or other place duly appointed for him, her, or them, or, having been placed in fuch houfe or lazaret, or other place, fhall efcape, or attempt to efcape out of the fame, before quarantine be fully performed, it fhall and may be lawful to and for the watchmen, and other perfons appointed to fee quarantine performed, by fuch force as the cafe thall require, to compel every fuch perfon fo refufing or ncglefting as aforefaid, and every fuch perfon fo efcaping, or attempting to efcape, as aforefaid, to repair or return into fuch houfe, lazaret, or other place fo appointed for him or her, as aforefaid; and every fuch perfon fo refufing or neglecting to repair, within convenient time after fuch notice, as aforefaid, into fuch houfe, lazaret, or other place appointed for him or her, as aforefaid; and alfo every perfon actually efcaping, as aforefaid, fhall be adjudged guilty of felony, and Shall fuffer death as a felon, without benefit of clergy.
And whereas difobedience, or refractory behaviour in perfons under quarantine, may be attended with great danger and inconvenience, be it further enacted, by the authority aforefaid, That all perfons liable to perform quarantine, whether in Chips, lazarets, or elfewhere, thall be fubject, during the faid quarantine, to fuch orders as they thall receive from the proper officers authorized to fee it duly performed; and the faid officers are hereby impowered and required to inforce all neceffary obedience to their faid orders, and may, in cafe of neceffity, call in others to their affiftance, and'all perfons fo called are hereby required to affift accordingly.
And be it further enacted, That if any perfon, not infected with the plague, nor liable to perform quarantine, fhall enter any houfe, lazaret, or other place fo appointed, as aforefaid, whilft any perfon or perfons infected with the plague, or being under quarantine, fhall be therein, and fhall return, or attempt to return from thence, unlefs in fuch cafes, and by fuch licence as fhall be directed, or permitted by fuch order or orders, made or to be made, as aforefaid, it thall, and may be lawful to and for the watchmen, or other perfons appointed to guard or fecure fuch houfe, lazaret, or other place fo appointed as aforefaid, by fuch force as the cafe fhall require, to compel fuch perfon fo returning, or attempting to return, to repair into fuch houfe, lazaret, or other place fo appointed as aforefaid, there to continue and perform quarantine ; and, in cafe fuch perfon fhall actually efcape out of fuch boufe, lazaret, or other place, where he or the fhall be So placed for performance of quarantine, before he or the thall have fully performed the fame, he or the fhall be adjudged guilty of felony, and thall fuffer death as a felon, without benefit of clergy.
And it is hereby further enacted, That if any officer or officers of his Majefty's cuftoms, or any other officer or officers, perfon or perfons whatfoever, to whom it doth or fhall appertain to execute any order or orders made, or to be made, concerning quarantine, or the prevention of infection, and notified as aforefaid, or to fee the fame put in execution, thall be guilty of any wilful breach or neglect of his or their duty in that behalf, every fuch officer and perfon fo offending, thall forfeit his office or employment in the cuftoms, or any other office or employment, and fhall become from thenceforth incapable to hold or enjoy the fame, or to take a new grant thereof, and forfeit the fum of one hundred pounds, one moiety thereof to the king, his heirs, and fucceffors, and the other moiety to him or them who fhall or will fue for the fame, by action of debt, bill, plaint, or information, in any of his Majefty's courts of record at Weftminfter, Edinburgh, Dublin, or in the proper courts of the ifles of Guernfey, Jerfey, Alderney, Sark, or Man, refpectively, and if any fuch officer or perfon thall embezzle, or thall knowingly and willingly damage any goods performing quarantine under bis direction, he fhall be liable to pay treble damages, and full cofts of fuit.
And whereas certain fpecies of goods and merchandizes are more efpecially liable to retain inf. ction, and may be brought fom places infected into other countries, and from thence imported into his Majefty's dominions in Mips not obliged to perform quarantine, be it enacted by the authority aforefaid,
Vol. II

That all fuch goods and merchandizes as are of thall be particularly feecified for that purpofe, in any order or orders made or to be made concerning quarantine, and the prevention of infection, as aforefaid, which thall be imported into any of his Majefty's dominions from any foreign country or place, in any thip or veffel whatfoever, fhall be fubjeed and liable to fuch order or ordess made or to be made, concerning quarantine, and the prevention of infection as aforefaid.
And it is hereby further enacted, That, after quaratine fhall have been duly performed by any fhip or veffel, perfon or perfons, obliged to perform quarantine, according to fuch order or orders made as aforefaid, and the act, and upon proof to be made upon the oaths of the mafter, or other perfon having charge of fuch thip or veffel, and of two of the perfons belonging to fuch fhip or veffel, or upon proof to be made by the oaths of two or more credible witneffes, before the cuftomer, comptroller, or collector of the port where fuch quarantine fhall be performed, or the next port thereunto, or before any of their deputies, or any juftice of the peace living near to fuch port, or where fuch quarantine fhall have been performed, within any of the faid ifles of Guernfey, Jerfey, Alderney, Sark, or Man, before any two jurats or magiftrates of any of the faid ifles refpectively (which perfons are hereby authorifed and required to adminifter fuch oath) that fuch fhip or veffel, and all and every fuch perfon and perfons refpectively, have duly performed quarantine as aforefaid; and that the fhip or veffel, and all and every fuch perfon and perfons, are free from infection; and after producing a certificate to that purpofe, figned by the chief officer who fuperintended the quarantine of the faid fhip: then, and in the faid refpective cafes, fuch cuftomer, comptroller, or collector, or any of their deputies, together with the faid juftice of the peace, or fuch jurats or magiftrates as aforefaid refpectively, are hereby required to give a certificate thereof; and thereupon fuch thip or veffel, and all and every fuch perfon and perfons, to having performed quarantine, fhall be liable to no further reffraint or detention upon the fame account for which fuch thip or veffel, perfon or perfons, thall have performed quarantine as aforeflaid.
And it is hereby further enacted, That the officer before whom fuch oath thall be made, and by whom fuch certificate thall be given, thall, for fuch refpective oath and certificate, demand or take no fee or reward whatfoever
Provided neverthelefs, and it is hereby enacted, That all goods, wares, and merchandizes, liable to quarantine, as aforefaid, fhall be opened and aired in fuch place or places, and for fuch time, and in fuch manner, as hall be directed by his Majefty, by fuch order or orders to be made as aforefaid; and after fuch orders thall have been duly complied with, and a certificate thereof given by the chief officer appointed to fuperintend the quarantine and airing of fuch goods, wares, and merchandizes, and proof fhall be made thereof, by the oaths of two or more credible witneffes, before the cuftomer, comptroller, or collector of the port lying next to fuch place or places where fuch goods, wares, or merchandizes, fhall have been opened and aired as aforefaid, or any of their deputies, or any jultice of the peace living near the fame, or before any two jurats, or magiftrates of the faid ifles of Guernfey, Jerfey, Alderney, Sark, or Man, refpectively (who are bereby authorized and required to adminifter fuch oath) upon certificate and return of fuch proof by fuch cuftomer, comptroller, or collector, or any of their deputies, or fuch two jurats, or magiftrates, as aforefaid (who are hereby refpectively required to make fuch certificate and return to the commiffioners appointed for the management of the cuftoms of Great Britain or Ireland, or to the governor or commander in chief, being upon the place, in the ifles of Guernfey, Jerfey, Alderney, Sark, or Man, refpectively) fuch goods, wares, and merchandizes, fhall be forthwith difcharged from any reftraint or detention upon the fame account, by order of the faid commiffioners, or any two of them, or of the faid governor or commander in chief of any of the faid inles as aforefard, refpectively; for every of which oath, certificate, and order, no fee or reward whatfoever Mall be demanded or taken.
Provided always, and be it enacted, That if any officer, or other perfon, fhall demand or take any fee or reward whatfoever for any fuch oath, order, or certificate, to be adminiftered or made in putfuance of this act, every perfon fo offending thall forfeit the furn of one hundred pounds, one moiety whereof to his Majefty, and the other to him or them who fhall fue for the fame, by action of debt, bill, plaint, or information, in any of his Majefty's courts of record at Weftminfter, Edinburgh, Dublin, or in the proper courts of Guernfey, Jerfey, Alderney, Sark, or Man, refpectively; in which cafe treble colts fhall be allowed to either party, as in other cafes.
And be it further enacted, \&c. That if any officer, or other perfon appointed to fee quarantine duly performed, or any perfon placed or appointed as a watchman upon any houfe, lazaret, thip, or other place for performance of quarantine, n purfuance of this act, fhall defert from their duty, when employed on the fame bufincfs of quarantine, or fhall know 7 K
ingly
ingly and willingly permit or fuffer any perfon, fhip, goods, or merchandizes, to depart or be conveyed out of fuch houfe, lazaret, hip, or other place refpectively appointed for performance of quarantine, unlefs in fuch cafes, and by fuch licence, as are of thall be directed or permitted, by fome order or orders made, or to be made, as aforefaid; or if any perfon, directed as aforefaid to give a certificate of a Chip's having duly performed her quarantine, or airing, hall knowingly give a falfe certificate, then, and in every of the faid cafes, every fuch officer and perfons fo offending, faall fuffer death, as in cales of felony, without benefic of clergy.
And be it further enacted, \&c. That if any perfon or perfons fhall knowingly or wilfully conceal from the officers of quarantine, or fhall clandeftinely convey any letters, goods, wanes, or merchawdize, from any frip under quarantine, or liable to perform quarantine, by any fuch order to be made as aficrefaid, or from any lazarct, or other places where goods hall be performing quarantine, every'fuch perfon fo offending, Thall fuffer death, as in cafes of felony, without benefit. of clergy.
And whereas it is notorious that, notwithflanding the many goad laws made to prevent the clandeftine importation' of cuftomable and probibited goods and merchandizes, a pernicious trade of that kind is ftill carried on, for the moft part in open boats or veffels, of fmall burthen, which privately, and in the night, put into creeks and fecret places on the coaft, thereby efcaping the obfervation of the officers of the cuftoms, which practices may prove highly detrimental to the fafety of thefe kingdoms during a time of infection; for prevention thereof, be it enacked, by the authority aforefaid, That, when any part of Great Britain, Ireland, or the illands of Guernfey, Jerfey, Alderney, Sark, or Man, or France, Spain, Portugal, or the Low Countries, thall be infected with the plague, it Shall and may be lawful to and for his Majefty, \&ce, by his or their proclamation, to prohibit and reftrain all fmall boats and veffels, under the burthen of 20 tons, from failing or paffing out of any port or place of Great Bricain or Ireland, or the intes of Guernfey, Jerfoy, Alderney, Sark, or Man, or any of them, until fecurity be firft given by the mafter of every fuch boat or veffel refpectively, to the fatisfaction of the principal officers of the cuftoms, or the chief magiftrate of the port or place from whence fuch boat or veffel fhall fail, by bond taken to the king, his heirs or fucceffors, with fufficient fureties, in the peralty of 300 I . with condition, that if fuch boat or veffel fhall not go to, or touch at, any country, port, or place, to be mentioned for that purpofe in fuch proclamation, and if the mafter, or other perion havihg chafge of fuch boat or veffel, and all and every mariner and mariners, paffenger and paffengers, going in fuch boat or veffel, thall, during the time aforefaid, not go on board any other Ship or veffel at fea; and if fuch matter, or otber perfon, having charge of fuch boat or veffel, fhall not permit or fuffer any perfon or perfons to come on board fuch boat or veffel at fea, from any other fhip or vefiel, and fhall not, during the time aforefaid, receive any goods and merchandizes whatfoever out of any other thip or veffel, then fuch bond thall be void, or to fuch effect ; for the making of which bond, no fee or seward whatfocver flall be taken; and in cafe any boat or veffel for which fuch fecurity thall be required by fuch proclamation, fhall fet fail, or pafs out of any port or place of Grea Britain or Ireland, or the illands of Guernfey, Jerfey, Alderney, Sark, and Man, or any of them refpectively, before fuch fecurity be given as aforefaid, every fuch boat or veffel, fo failing, or paffing out of any port or place, contrary to the true intent and meaning of this act, together with her tackle, apparel, and furniture, fhall be forfeited to the king, sic. and fhall and may be feized, fued for, and recovered in bis Ma jefty's court of Exchequer at Weftminfter, Edinburgh, or Dublin, or in the proper courts of the ines of Guerniey, Jerfey, Alderney, Sark, or Man, refpectively, to the ufe of his Majefty, \&c. and the mafter of, and every mariner failing in any fuch boat or veffel, being thereof lawfully convicted, upon his or their appearance or default, upon the oath or oaths of one or mote credible witnefs or witneffes, by one or more juftice or juftices of the peace, where fuch offender thall be found (which oath fuch juftice or juftices of the peace are hereby impowered and required to adminitter) fhall forfeit the fum of 201 . one moiety thereof to the informer, and the other moiety to the poor of the parifh where fuch of fender thall be found, the fame to be levied by diftrefs and fale of the offender's goods, by warrant under the hand and feal, or the hands and feals of fuch juftice or juftices before whom fuch offender fhall be convitted, as aforefaid; and, for want of fufficient diftrefs, every fuch offender thall, by fuch juftice or juftices, be committed to prifon, there to remain without bail or mainprize, for the face of three months and, in cafe any fuch offender thall be found in any of the faid inles of Guernfey, Jerfey, Alderney, Sark, or Man, and Ghall be lawfully convicted of fuch offence, in any action or fuit to be founded on this act, in the proper court of any of the faid inles where he fhall be fo found, fuch offender thal forfeit the fum of 201 . one moiety thereof to the informer, and the other moiety to the poor of the parifh or place where fuch offender thall be found; and, in default of paying fuch
peralty, fhall fuffer imprifonment, without bail or mainprize for the fpace of three months.
And, to the end that all perfons may know how to demean themfelves in the premifes, be it further enated, by the authority a forefaid, That whey and as often as his Majefty, bis beirs or fucceffors, thall make any order or orders concerning quarantine, and the prevention of infection, and notify the fame by proclanation, or caufe the fame to be publifhed in the London Gazette, as aforefaid, fuch proclamation, or order or onders in council, as aforefaid, flatl be pablickly read upon the next Sunday on which divine fervice Shall be performed after the receipt of the fame, and the firf Sunday in every month afterwards (during the time fuch orders thall continue in force) immediately after the prayers, in all parifh churches, and other places fet apart for divine worlhip, within fuch counties and places as fhall be fpecified for that purpofe in fuch proclamation or orders refpectively. And be is further enacted, by the authority aforefaid, That if any action or fuit Chall be commenced againt any perfon or perfons, for any thing done in purfuance of this act, the defendant or defendants in fuch action or fuit, may plead the general ilfue, and give this act, and the feccial matter in evidence, at any trial to be had thereupon, and that the fame was done in purfuance, and by the authority of the faid act; and if it thall appear fo to have been done, then the jury fall find for the defendant or defendants; and if the plaintiff hall be nonfuited, or difcontinue his action, after the defendant or defendants fhall have appeared, or if judgment hall have been given, upon any verdict or demurrer, againft the plaintiff, the defendant or defendants thall and may recover treble coifts, and have the like remedy for the fame, as the defendant or defendants hath or have in other cafes by law.
Provided always, and it is hereby enacted, That no attainder of felony, by virtue of this act, fhall extend to work any corruption of blood, or forfeiture of any goods, chattels, lands, tenements, or heredieaments.
And it is hereby further enaeted, by the authority aforefaid, That this act, and the feveral claufes and provifions therein contained, Chall commence and take effect from and after the ift day of March, 1754.
QU A RRY, a fubterranean place, from whence are dug freeftones marble, flate, lime-ftone, \&c. proper for building. In the digging of quarries of free-ftone, they firf apen a hole in the manner of a well, but confiderably bigger in diameter, and the rubbinh is drawn out with a windlafs, in bafkets.
As the bole increafes, and their common ladder becomes too fhort, they apply a larger for the purpofe. - When they have got through the rubbifh, and are arrived at the firf ffratum: they apply their windlafs and bafkets to difcharge the flones, as faft as they dig through them.

* Strata, in Natural Hitory, are the feveral beds, or layérs, of different matters, whereof the body of the earth is compofed. It has been fuppofed by fome, that the ftrata lie in the earth according to the laws of gravitation ; but experience hath proved the contrary, it having been obferve by Dr Leigh, in his Natural Hittory of Lancafhire, (peak ng of the coal-pits, that the frata there are firt a bed of marle, then frec ftone, next iron-fone, then coal, or channel mire, then fome other frata, then coal again, \&c, -
And Mr Haukfbee was ordered by the Royal Sociery to And Mr Haukffee was ordered by the Royal Sociery to
try the ftrata of a coal-pit, which he did to the depth of try the ftrata of a coal-pit, which he did to the depth of
30 ftrata : the thicknefs and fpecific gravity of each where30 frata: the thicknefs and fpecific gravity of each where-
of, he gives us in the Philofophical Tranfactions; and from of, he gives as in the Philofophical Tranfactions; and from
the whole makes this inference, that it evidently appears the gravities of the feveral itrata are in no manner of otder, but purely cafual, as if mixed by chance.
They ufually find feven of thefe different ftrata of fones, of different heights, and ferving for different purpofes, though the number, as well as order wherein they follow, is various.
As to the extracting of the fone from the bed wherein it lies, they find that common ftones, particularly the fofter kinds, as they lie, have two grains, a cleaving grain, running parellel with the horizon, and a breaking grain, perpendicular thereto.-After clearing the earth from off it, they obferve by the grain where the ftone will cleave, and there drive in a number of wedges, 'till they bave thus cleft it from the reft of the rock.
This done, they procsed to break it: in order to which, applying the rules at both ends, 10 or 12 inches apart, according to the ufes for which the fone is intended, they frike a line, and by this cut a little channel with their fone-ax, and in the channel fet five or fix wedges (fuppofing the fone three or four feet) driving them in very carefully, with gentle blows, and ftill keeping them equally forward.-Having thus broke the ftone in length (which they are able to do to half an inch of any fize) applying a fquare to the ftraight fide, they frike a line, and proceed as before, to break it in breadths.
This method of drawing is found greatly preferable to that of breaking the ftones at random; but this cleaving grain beirg generally wanting in the harder fones, to break up thefe, they have great heavy fone axes, wherewith they work down a deep channel into the flone, and into this channel, at top, lay two iron bars, driving their iron wedges between thofe bars.

Some in drawing of fone, efpecially the yery hard kind, make ufe of gun-powder with goodd effect, in the nature of blafting in Minerology. In order to which, making a fmall perforation pretty deep into the body of the rock, to as to have that thickpefy of rock over it judged proper to be blown up at once; at the further end of the perforation they difpofe a convenient quantity of gun-powder, filling up all the reft with rubbift, Arongly rammed in, excep. a little fpace for the trair.- By this mesans the rock is blown in feveral pieses, moft of them not too unweildy for a workman to manage. For free-ftome, that dug in the peninfula of Portland, and thence called Portland fone, is much uled in buildings, being fofter and whiter than Purbec fone, and is commonly railed out of the quarries in bigger blecks than that.
Some alfo call Ryyegate, or fire-fone, frec-ftone. Mr Boyle coferves, that a conapetent knowlege of the nature of the fap, or juice, found in ftones ufed in builaing, is of the laft impoitance; the fame fone, dug out of the fame quarry at one featon, being found to moulder away in a few winters, which dug out at another feafon, will brave the weather for many ages: and thexe are others, which, though dug at the proper feafon, yet make but ruinous buildings, if ufed at an improper feafon,
The fame author addes, that, as there are fome fort of fones which will decay in a few years, there are others will not have attained their full hardnefs in 30 or 40 years, or even much mare.
In regard to quarries of marble, there are a great variety of forts of this kind of ftone, and thefe are ufually denominated either from their colour, their country, thoir grain, their degree of hardnefs, their weight, or their defeets: fome are of one fimple eolour, as white or black; others ftreaked, or variegated with ftains, clouds, waves, weins, \&ce, but all opake, excepting the white, which, when cut into thin flices, becopmes tranfarent.
Apcient marbles are thofe whole quarries are judged to be loft, or inacceffible, and whereof we have only fome famples remain-ing,-Modern marbles are thafe whofe quarries are fill open, and out of which blocks continue to be dug. -m African marble is either of a reddihh brown, Ateaked with veins of white, or of a carnation, with weins of green.--Englifh white marble is veined with red. $m$-Derbyfhire marble is diverfified with colours of brown, red, yellow,' \&c.-Marble of Auvergne in France is of a pala red, mingled with violet, green, and yel-low.-mMarble of Brabancon, in Hainault, is black, veined with white. -Marble of Breffe, in Italy, is yellow, with fpots of white,-Brocatella marble is mingled with little fhades of I (abella yellow, pale, and grey; it comes from Tortofa, in Spain, where it is dug out of an ancient quarry: there is alfo another kind of ancient brocatella, dug near Adrian-ople.-Marble of Currara, on the coafts of Genoa, is very white, and the fitteft of all others for works of fculpture.Marble of Champagne refembles the brocatella, being mixed with blue, in round fains like partridges eyes.-Cipollino, or Cipollin marble, is of a fea-green colour, mixed with large waves, or clouds of white or pale green.-Scamozzi takes this to be the fame with that whieh the Anciegts called Auguftum \& Tiberium marmor, becaufe difoovered in Egypt in the timess of Auguftus and Tiberius.-marble of Dinan, near Liege, is of a pure black, very beautiful, and very common,-Marbla of Guachenet, near Dinap, is of a reddifh brown, with white fpots and veins, -Marble of Languedoc, is of a vivid red, with large white veins, or fains, and is very common; there is fome, whofe whire borders pretty much upon the blue, but this is of lefs value.-Lumachelle marble is fo called, becaufe mingled with fpats brown, black, and white, wreathed fomewhat like periwinkle-thells : this is ancient, and it's quarry is loft.-Marble of Margoffa, in the Milaneze, has a white ground, with brownih veins, refembling the colour of iron rutt: this is very common, and extremely hard.-Marble of Lavé, in Maine, has a black ground, with little narrow veins of white; there is another kind of it red, with veins of a dirty white.-Marble of Na mur is black, like that of Dinan, but lefs beautiful, as inclining a little to the blue, and traverfed with little ftreaks of grey: this is very common, and is frequently ufed in pav-ing.-Parian marble is antique, and much celebrated in authors; it is of a beautiful white: the greateft part of the Gre cian flatues were made of it: Varro calls it lychnites, becaufe the workmen dug it out of the quarry by lamp-light.-MIarble of Porta Santa, at Rome called Sama, is ningied with large clouds and veins of red, yellow, and grey.-.Portor marble has a black ground, with clouds and veins of yellow: it is dug out of the foot of the Alps, towards Carrara.-Marble of Rance, in Hainault, is of a dircy red, mixed with blue and white clouds and veins: this is pretty common, but is different in degree of beauty.--Marble of Savoy is a deep red, mixed with other colours, each piece whereof feems cemented on to the reft.-Marble of Sicily is a brownifh red, ftained with oblong fquares of white and Irabella, like ftriped taffety : the ancient has very vivid colours, and the modern comes pretty near it.-Marble of Signam, in the Pyrenees, is ordinaily of a greenifh brown, with red fains, though this is fomewhat various in it's colours.-Marble of Thev,
near Namur in Liege, is a pure black, foft, and eafy to work, and receives a more beautiful polifh than thole of Namur and Dinan.-Marble Bigio Nero, or black-grey, is an-tique.-White veined marble has large veins, with grey and blue flains, on a white ground: it comes from Carrara.White marble; that dug out of the Pyrenees, on the fide of Bayonne, is inferior to that of Carrara, it's grain being coarfer, and fhining like a kind of falt; it is fomething like the ancient white Greek marble, whereof their flatues were made, but is not fo bard or beautiful.-Ancient black and white marble is now very rate, it's quarsies being intirely loft ; it is divided between a pure white and a bright black, in lamine.--Blue Turquin marble is mixed with a dirty kind of 'white, and comes from the coaft of Genoa.-Marble Fior di Perfica, comes from Italy, confifts of red and white ftains, fomewhat yellowifh.-Yellow marble is a kind of yellow Ifabetla, without veins; it is antique, and now very rare.Black antique marble is of a pure black, without ftains, and fofter than the modern black: there was fome of it brought from Greece, called mamor luculleum, buț nat fo much prized as that from Ethiopia. - There are divers other forts, needlefs to enumerate.-. Porphyry alfo is a precious kind of marble, of a brownifh red colour, often interfperfed with ftains, brought formerly from. Egypt, and exceeding all other kiads of ftone in hardnefs; yet Dr Huntingdon affures us, tha these is no quarry or rock of fucb fone in all the lower parts of Egypt, fo far as the Nile overlows being perfect foil.

## Remarks.

There are three different ways of petrification that we are acquainted with, which being eafily obfervable and conceivable by us, may affift us in making a pretty exact difcovery bow all others are performed.
Of the firft kind is the flalactites, or the cylindrical congelation which is formed in the fhape of an icicle, in the perpendicular fiflures of vaults and caverns, out of the fparry, fandy, and otber matter that is drained out of the ftrata, by the water paffing through them into thofe fiffures *, and thefe do gradually increafe, in proportion as they are covered with fref coats of the fame matter.

* See Woodward on Fofils, page 18 。

Of the fecond fort of petrification are thofe crufts of fone which the water of certain fprings leaves fticking to the pipes it paffes through, as is obfervable in thofe which convey the water from Bongis and Arcueil to Paris. Now it is very plain that this petrified matter, of what nature foever it be, is impelled by the water towards the fides of the pipe : the reafon of it's incruftating in irregular lumps, or clods, one upon another, is the irregular action of the water upori this fony matter, which it cafts fideways from the center of it's courfe ${ }_{\text {d }}$ to force itfelf a free paffage.
Of the third kind of petrification that we are thoroughly acquainted with, are thofe pieces of wood, bhells, and other 'fybftances, which are foypd petrified ynder-ground, or in certain fountains, foll retaining their natural figure and lineaments. Now the manner in which thefe three different pes trifications are performed, we will fuppofe to be thus: the firft by thin leaves or teguments, the fecond by little lumps, the third by inferfation.
We bave no acquaintance with any other elements than thofe of water, falt, oily juices, fand, loam, and clay. The water itfelf is no ingredient in the compofition of fones, but is only that which brings together and mixes the materials of which they are compofed. The natural formation of ftones is performed nearly in the fame manner with the artificial ftructure of houfes; in which the water ferves to unite and fix the materials, after which they harden, and confolidate as the water diffipates. Our walls are compofed of hard maffes of matter and cement; the cement of itfelf would never form a durable firm wall; and the maffes; whether of brick or ftone, laid one upon another, without any mortar between them, would eafily be fhaken down, whereas the interpofition of the cement produces thele two effects; firf, by filling up the interfices between the mafles, it keeps them fixed in their places; and fecondly, by infinuating itfelf into the pores of thofe maffee, it incorporates with them, fo as to conftitute, when thoroughly dry, one intire compatted body. So likewife our three different ways of petrification are performed by little maffes, and a very fine cement: the maffeg to be joined together are the fand, the clay, and the loam; the frongeft cement are the falts, and the different forts of bitumen : fometimes the falt and clay ferve as a cement to the fand, fometimes either the clay or loam does of itele! conftitute the mals, and, from the different quantities and proportions of thefe matters, differently mixed together, refults an almoft infinite variety of productions; but then it is the water that performs all the feveral offices of collecting, conveying, and alfociating all the difereat particles of matter, which afterwards condenfe into aegregates of a hard durable nature.

## QUA

Under the firf kind of petrification may be ranged the talcs, nates, the amianthus, and plater.
Cryftal is nothing elife but an aggregate of fand, either of a pyramidal or triangular figure, which the water incruftates fucceffively upon one another, by a cement of falt and very fine loamy earth: and this appears the more probable, for that, when cryftal is refolved by fire into it's conftituent parts, we can difcover nothing but a calcined fand together with a little earth and falt. Nor is it at all to be wondered at, that fuch a beautiful tranfparent mafs thould be formed out of fand, feeing the particles of the fand itfelf, when viewed through a microfcope, appear like fo many pellucid cryftals: the reafon of their not being bright and clear in their natural ftate, like the diamond, is becaufe of the earth that is mixed with them. See the article Stone.
QUARTATION, a peculiar method of feparating gold from filver.
Make a mixed mafs of gold and filver, and melt it along with three or four times it's own weight of pure filver; bear the whole lump, when cold, into a thin plate; put it into a glafs of proof aqua fortis, and fet the fame in warm fand, whereby the filver will foon, diffolve, and the gold fall in a black powder to the bottom.
Pour off carefully the folution of filver, and ufe a fomewhat fronger heat than before, in order to diffolve any remains of filver in the gold powder. Then the aqua fortis [fee the article Aqua Fortis] being again decanted, wah the gold well, in feveral parcels of fair water. And put the goldpowder into a little fay-cup [fee the article Ass Ay] and place it under the muffle in the tefting-furnace, 'till it becomes yellow. You may otherwife melt it with borax, which will bring it to it's true colour and form. Weight the gold, to determine the proportion it bears to the filver. Laftly, Precipitate the filver out of the aqua fortis, by furpending a cop-per-plate therein; ther wah the calx, and reduce it to it's metalline form, in the fame manner.

Observation.
The reafon for adding three or four times the quantity of filver, in proportion to the mixed mafs is, for fear the mafs Chould contain too much gold to be fit for the operation; or to fread the gold contained in the mafs, and diffure it fo thinly, that it may not defend the filver, as it otherwife would do, from the action of the aqua fortis. And upon account of this addition it feems to be, that the operation is called Quartation.
This method of reparating gold and filver was unknown to the Ancients, who therefore feparated filver from gold by calcination, and fo loft all the filver that was mixed with the

## QU I

gold." And, indeed, the method by quartation is expenfive and laborious, fo as not to be very advantageounly practifed in the large way of bufinefs; though the whole has been divided into fuch a number of hands, as to make the feveral parts come cheap : fome operators being wholly employed in making the aqua fortis; others in purifying it, or bringing it to proof; ochers in laminating the filver, and diffolving it; others in feparating and reducing the calx of the gold; others in precipitating the filver with copper ; and others again in feparating the copper from the aqua fortis. And hence the whole operation has been found to anfwer the trouble, fo long as they can recover about a drachm of gold from a pound of filver.
But there are certain ingenious workmen, who have the method of feparating gold from filver to much greater profit, without the ufe of aqua fortis, or aqua regia, and barely by a dextrous application or management of the FIRE, at leall without any colfly additions. This method is kept is a fecret, but may, perhaps, be no other, than that publifhed by $M$. Homberg; which confifts in fluxing the mixed mafs of gold and filver with equal parts of rough nitre and decrepitated falt, placed at the bottom of the melting-pot; whereby the operation in the large way, may be finifhed in a quarter of an hour; the gold thus falling to the bottom, and leaving the filver fufpended in the falts.
Another way of effecting this feparation may depend upon a dextrous ufe of common fulphur, which has the power of making filver melt away from a metalline mixture almolt as eafy as lead.
But, to obtain either gold or filver in abfolute purity, is no eafy talk:- For the common ufes, indeed, the methods above delivered may ferve; but for the more curious chemical and philofophical purpofes, better ways than are commonly known and practifed fhould be difcovered.
To refine gold by melting and tefting it with antimony, or glafs of antimony, is generally, and even by the metallurgical chemifts, thought a perfect way; but M. Homberg has fhewn, that even this criterion, as alfo quartation, cupelling with lead, fluxing with borax, \&rc. may fail, in cafe the gold be mixed with emery, or poffibly fome other things. When gold is eager, as the workmen call it, that is, brittle, they hold it as a fecret to melt it with mercury fublimate. But, perhaps, no gold can be proved to be perfectly pure, 'till it has gone through all the trials hitherto known; or even fome of a more curious nature, particularly melting with crude antimony, and afterwards cupelling the regulus with lead ; and, at laft, fufing it with borax. Which procefs we recommend to thofe who require gold in ablolute purity for any ftandard, or curious operation.
QUICKSILVER, fee Mercury.

## Of the Business of the Customs, continued.

## With regard to the QUAKERS.

QUAKERS. Their affirmation and declaration, allowed by the 7 and 8 Will. III. cap. 34. and 13 and I4 Will. III. cap. 4. to be accepted inftead of an oath, in all cafes where by law an oath is required, i Geo. I. cap. 6. §. I, and 2. The affirmation or declaration to be in thefe words,

I, A. B. do folemnly, fincerely, and truly declare and affirm, That, \&c. 8 Geo. I. cap. 6. §. 2. Such folemn affirmation or declaration is to be adjudged to be of the fame force and effect in all cafes, as if an oath had been taken in the ufual form. Convicted of a wilful, falfe, and corrupt affirmation or declaration, are to fuffer as for wilful and corrupt perjury, 7 and 8 Will. III. cap. 34. §. 3 .

Quarantine. See that article at large.

## R.

## R AI

## R A I

RADNORSHIRE, in Wales, is bounded on the ealt with Shrophire and Herefordihire, with Brecknockhire and Cardiganhhire on the fouth and weit, and with Montgomeryflaire on the north. It is, according to fome, about 29 miles in length and 18 in breadth, and has an area of 385 fquare miles. Others make it go miles in circumference, containing 3 ro,000 acres, four market-towns, fix hundreds, fifty-two parihes, and about 3000 houfes, with r9,000 inhabitants, thirteen tivers, five caltles, and three forefts, all in the diocefes of Hereford and St Dayid's.
The air is fharp and piercing. The eaft and fouth parts are well cultivated, and pretty fruitful in corn ; but the foil elfewhere, efpecially in the north and weft parts, is fo rocky and mountainous, that it is only fit to feed cattle and fieep; though it is well ftored with woods, and watered with rivulets, and in fome places ftanding lakés.
The chief commodities are cheefe and horfes. The river Wye, which divides it from Breeknock fhire, croffes the weft angle of the county, and in its rapid courfe through the tocks, forms leveral cataracts, and receives the Ithon, weverly, and other flreams: It is parted from Shrophire by the tiver Ternd, but the river trhich it has peculiar to itfelf, is the Ithon, into which run the Dulas, the Clowdock, and the Cameran. It tifes attiong the hills in the north fide of , the fhire, and forming its courfe fouthward, falls into the river Wye, a little below Dyffart, on the Llanhadem : it winds about fo mort, that it runs near fix miles in a mile and a half dittance from that town. In thefe rivers' are plenty of falmon and other fifh: It feris two members to parliament, one for the county, and onefor the chief to wn, viz.
New RadNOR, a very ancient borough by prefcription; from . Whence the county takes its name.
Preateing or Prestaign, or St Anprew's, Aands on the river Lug, in a rich and pleafant valley, near its entrance into Herefordfhire, and is the place where the affizes and the county gaol are kept, on which account it is pretty populous, and well frequented. Here is a very good mariket for grain, efpecially barley, of which they make good ftore of malt.
KNIGHTON, the only town of note in the bundred of its own name. It iftands in a valley on the river Teme, over which it has a bridge. It is a well built borough, of good trade and refort, and its market is well ferved with cattle, corn, iron ware, hops, falt, linnen and woollen cloth, and other commodities.
RAISINS making a confiderable article in traffic, we muft not omit it.
They are the fruit of the vine, fuffered to remain on the tree 'till perfectly ripened, and then dried, either in the fun, or by the additional heat of an oven. Grapes of every kind preferved in this manger are called raifins, and are digtinguifted into feveral kinds, according to, the fecies of grape. What we have at prefent differ, as they are better or worfe dried, and are all called raifins under different appellations, except the fmall kind, which are called currants.
The difterence between raifins dried in the fun, and thofe dried in ovens, is confiderable and obvious. The former are fweet and pheafant, the others have a whitifhers and a latent acidity with the fweetnefs, that renders ihem much lefs agreeable. The raifins of the fun, of what we call jar yaifins, from their being imported in earthen jars, are of the former kind, all dried by the fun's heat onlys.
The fineft and beft raifins, are thofe called in fome places Damalcus and Jube railins; thefe are the fruit of the vitis Danaicena, and are diftinguifhable from the others by their largenefs and figure; they are flat and wrinkled on the furface, foft and juicy within, near an inch long, and femipellucid when held againft a good light: they have a fweet, agreeable, and vinous tafte, and when frefh and growing on the bunch, are of the fize and thape of the large olive.
The common raifins are the fruit of feveral fpectes of grape, which are better or worle, according as they have tean more or lefs carefully cured.
VOL. II.

The common way of drying grapes for raifins at prefent, is to tie two or three bunches of them firmly together, while yes on the vine, and dip them into a hot lixivium of woodafhes with a little oil oliye in it. This difpofes them to fhrink and wrinkle, and after this they are left on the vine thee or four days, feparated on fticks in an horizontal fituation, and then dried in the fun at leifure, after cut from the tree.
The currants are the fruit of a vine differing from the common kinds, in the imallnefs of its grapes, and in the largenefs of its leaves, which alfo have fewer and flighter divifions than thefe of any other kind. They are gathered in when ripe, and fpread thin upon a floor trill tolerably dried; they are then put up in parcels where their own weight and remaining humidity form them into cakes, that are hardly to be broken without fome inftrument. They are not produced now in the place where they originally were, but in the inlands of Zañt and Cephalonia, where the vines that produce them are cultivated in great abundance, and to confiderable advantage. :They are packed up in calks and trod firmly down; and if the air be kept out, will remain good a long time in them:
Al the kinds of raifins bave much the fame virtues, they are nutritive and balfamic, but they are vety fubjed to fermentation with juices of any kind; and hence, when eaten immoderately, they often bring on cholics. They are aliowed to bë attenuant, and are given in cales where the humours are too thick and vifcid, and they are faid to be very good in nephritic complaints; they are, however, too faniliar in our foods, to be much regarded at prefent as a medicine. They are an ingredient, indeed, in our pectoral decoctins, and in fome other medicines of that intertion ; in which cafes, as alfo in all others where aftringency is not required of them, they fhould have the fones carefully taken out. They are ufed in fome compofitions, rather with an intent of taking off the naufeous tafte of other ingredients; than of doing any extraordinary fervice themfelves.

Of wine made with raifins.

## EXPERTMENTI.

Take a quarter of a hundred of whole or unbruifed Malaga raifins, and put ta them feven gallons of cold fring-water, in a wooden veffel or caik, which fet loofely covered ii a warm place, that the contents may ferment for fome weeks. The water you will find foaked through the kins of the raifins, and their internal fweet or faccharine fubhance diffolved, and will become impregnated therewith as a menftruum; the liquor will manifeft an inward ftruggle and commotion of its particles, throwing up numerous, imall pubbles to the furface, with a confiderable hifing noife : and after the fermentation is finilhed, the liquor will become an actual new wine; as will appear by the tafte, fmell, and effects, and depofit a large quantity of grols, earthy fediment, called lees, at the bottom, different from the bulks, or kins, and fones of the raifins.

The application of this experment.
This experiment is univerfal, and thews the general manner of making wines, and indeed all other fpirituous potable liquors, by fermentation. For, with a flight change of circumfances, it is applicable to the brewing of beer from mead or metheglin, and hydromel from honey [fee the articlé BEEs]; cyder and perry, from apples and pears refpectively ; artificial or made wines, as they are vulgarly called, from cherrics, goofeberries, currants, elder-berries, black-berries, plums, oranges, or other fruit : allo from the rappings of certain oranges, or other truit: allo from the tapping of and more
trees, as the birch, the maple, the fycamore, \&c, and trees, as the birch, the maple, the fycamore, \&c. and more
eminently from the juice of the fugar-cane, treacle, or direct fugar and water: [fee the articles SUGAR and W inf.] For any of thefe vegetable juices, being duly fermented and judicioully prepared, afford as teal and perfect wine, accord. ing to their feveral natures, as the richeft grapes of the beit wine countries.

O BSER-

## OBSERVATION.

To bring any of thefe juices into a found wine, the rule is, to evaporate them, if they are naturally too thin, 'till they become of equal richnefs with the juice of the grape in wine countries, and good wine years. This may be commodioully done, by means of the common water-poife *, which fhews the flrength or richnefs of folutions to the eye. And in general, any vegetable juice or folution, is accounted fufficiently rich for making a ftrong wine, when it will fupport a new-laid egg on its furface.

* A water poife is an inftrument made of ivory, glafs, \&c. hollow-bellied, fo as to float, higher or lower, in liquids, according as the fpecific gravity thereof is more or lefs: which inftrument being graduated or divided by lines on the flem, readily thews to the eye, the difference betwixt the fpecific gravities of any liquids propofed, though not with the utmonf accuracy.
The wines made in England, lie under a difrepute; the reafon whereof feems chiefly owing, (I.) To the inartificial manner wherein they are ufually prepared; and (2.) To a certain rumour fpread about them, as if they were unwholfome, crude, indigeftible, too lufcious, too tart or griping, and apt to occafion the head-ach, \&c.
Thofe who have never been in wine-countries, nor otherwife made themfelves acquainted with the nature and common preparation of wines, proceed in their judgment of them according to report and popular notion. Thus, for inftance, red-port wines, to pleafe the common palate, muft be bright, deep coloured, rough, rich, and racy, two or three years old, \&xc. and when this, or any other notion comes once to be eftablifhed as the criterion of wine, the cooper is thence directed how to hit the general tafte, and make a faleable commodity.
Upon the fame foundation philofophical chemiftry [fee the article Philosophical Chemistry], inftructs us to imitate the wine-cooper, and from almoft any fweet and tart vegetable juice, to make faleable wines; even canaries, mountains, fherries, or ports: all which, by the way, are ufually mixed liquors, though the bafis of them all is the juice of the grape.
This juice of the grape being chemically examined, proves to be no more than a large proportion of real fugar diffolved in water, with an addition only of a certain favour in the juice of the grape, according to the nature of the vine. Whence we may lay it down as an axiom, and the refult of a careful enquiry, that a faccharine fubftance is the bafis of wines. For fugar is not peculiar to the fugar-cane, but obtainable, as we bave obferved, alfo from grapes; and accordingly, we often find large grains thereof in dried raifins; particularly thofe of Malaga, that have laid for fome time, and fweat together, whereby they run into candy, a faccharine efflorefcence, and actual grains of fugar. So again, it is cuftomary in France to evaporate the juice of the grape, 'till it becomes coagulable in the cold, and in this ftate to ufe it as a moift fugar, under the name of refiné. The fame thing is to be underftood as practicable in malt or wort, and the fweet juices of all vegetables that afford a wine by fermentation. See the articles Brewing, Distillation, Elfosaccharum, Sugar, Wine.
Hence we may derive a fet of rules, for boiling down, or otherwife procuring the effential matter of wines in a fmall bulk, and preferving it found and ferviceable for many years, in order to the making of all kinds of wines, vinegars, and brandies, even in countries where no vines grow. This difcovery likewife affords great light into the true nature and ufes of vinous and acetous fermentation.
And fo much for the ufe of the preceding experiment, with regard to trade and ceconomy ; its philofophical ufes are no lefs confiderable [fee our article Philosophy Experimental]. And firft, it thews that the proper fermenting matter of every fermentable fubject is but fmall, compared with the quantity of wine it affords. Thus, for example, four pounds of raifins may be diluted and fermented with eight pounds of water, into what is accounted a tolerably ftrong wine. Yet even raifins themfelves contain a large proportion of water, befides their direct faccharine fubftance, which is reducible to a dry form, as we find in fugar.
And whoever would thoroughly enquire into the nature, the ufes, and means of improving vinous and acetous fermentation, cannot, perhaps, do better, than to chufe fugar for his fubject; a chemical analyfis whereof, will fhew the principles neceflarily required in this operation; which appear to be an acid falt, an oil, and earth fo united together, as to be capable of diffolving perfectly in water.
This experiment alfo fhews the caufe of vegetable matters running into a fermenting ftate, as railins do by the addition of water. Nor do all fermentible bodies require ferments, to begin their motion of fermentation. Raifins we fee require none, much lefs does the frefh exprefled juice of the grape, or other vegetable juices, in the fummer-feafon, or in a warm air. But all fweet vegetable juices, that have felt much of the fire, as treacle or wort high boiled, rob of malt,
rob of alder, or the like, ufually require a confiderable proportion of a vinous ferment, to make them work. And, in general, ferments are no more than matters already in the act of fermentation, or that forn run into this frate: of the firft kind are the flowers of wine, yeaft, fermenting beer, or fermenting wine, \&cc.-Of the fecond kind are the new expreffed vegetable juices of fummer-fruits, \&c.
Water, we find, is abfolutely neceffary to begin and procure fermentative motion in vegetable fubfances: for raifins or fugar being kept dry, will never ferment. And this holds univerfally, of all the fubjects of vinous and acetous fermentation. Whence water is an inftrument that muft be necef arily employed in thefe kinds of fermentation, whether naural or artificial.
As the water, which naturally and in large quantities perfires from the furface of vegetables, efpecially in hot climates, does not go off pure, but carries along with it a confiderable proportion of fermentable matter into the atmofphere; there may be an actually vinou's fermentation, begun and carried on in certain parts of that region, efpecially where the winds are ftill, or the air ftagnant. At Schiedam in Holland, a larger quantity of inflammable fpirit is faid to be obtained from malt, than in any other place where there are fewer malt-diftillers. This is probably owing to the air of that place being impregnated with the fermenting vapours, that continually exhale from their numerous fermenting bakes and fitlls. The fame is found to hold proportionably of wine fermented in large vaults or cellars, where many calks of wine are at once; or fomewhat fucceffively fet to work. Wherefore thould feem, that artificial wines fec to work in large quantities, is the beft way to produce them of a good quality, and with greater expedition.
Warmth, with the free admiffion of the external air, is neceffary to expedite the action of fermentation; for if our raifins and water were to ftand either in a very cold place, or be kept entirely from the acrefs of the commonatmappherical air, either no fermentation, or a very frall and flow one would enfue, as has been experienced.
The lees remaining at the bottom of the cafk in our prefent experiment, are, if ufed freh, a true kind of ferment, and will fet any lefs fermentable fubject at work, and determine its fermentation for the vinous kind. They contain a large proportion of effential oil, and fome tartar. Hence we fee, that vinous fermentation confifts, (I.) In an inteftine fruggle, or commotion of the fluid; and (2) In a feparation of a groffer part, which did not appear in that form before.


## EXPERIMENTII.

Take the fkins of the raifins, and the fediment left behind, after a wine is made in the manner of the preceding experiment, and pour three or four times their own quantity of boiling water upon them, fo as to make a thin aqueous mixture. Then fet the containing cafk, loofely covered, in a warmer place than was ufed for the wine, and you will, in few weeks time, find the liquor become a clear and found vinegar; which being drawn from off its rediments, and preferved in another cafk, well ftopped down, will long continue perfect, and fit for ufe.

## OBSERVATIONS.

(I.) This experiment thews us a cheap and ready way of making vinegar from refufe materials; fuch as the hufks of grapes, decayed raifins, the lees of wine, grounds of ale, beer, 8 cc . which are frequently thrown away as ufelefs. Thus in many wine countries; the marc, rape, or dry preffings of the grapes are thrown in heaps, and fuffered to putrefy unregarded, though capable of affording as good vinegar as the wine itfelf. In fome places, they bury copper-plates in there hufks, in order to make verdigreafe, but this practice feems chiefly confined to the fouthern parts of France. Our prefent experiment fhews us how to convert them to another ufe, and the direction extends to all the matters that have once undergone, or are fit to undergo, a vinous fermentation, for that all fuch matters will afford vinegar. From the fame principle, all our fummer fruits in England, even blackberries, all the refufe walhings of a fugar-houfe, cyderpreffings, or the like, will make vinegar by means of water, the open air, and warmth. Sce the article Vinegar.
(2.) The whole procefs, whereby this change is effected, deferves to be attentively confidered. And firt, the liquor to be thus changed, being kept warmer than in vinous fermentation, it in a few days begins to grow turbid, and without throwing up bubbles, or making any confiderable tumult, as happens in vinous fermentation, depofits a copious fediment. The effect of this feparation begins to appear firft on the furface of the liquor, which gathers a white fkin, that daily increafes in thicknefs, 'till at length it becomes like leather; and now, if continued longer in this ftate, the ikin turns blue or green, and would at laft grow folid and putrefv: therefore, in keeping down this fkin as it grows, and thrut ing it gently down to the bottom of the velfel, confints much of the art of vinegar-making, efpecially from malt.
(3.) It is to be particularly obferved, that if the wine of our firft experiment were not bunged down when arrived at its vinous ftate, but fuffered fill to remain open and expofed to a warm air, it would fpontaneoully become vinegar; and the fooner, if a fomewhat greater degree of heat than ferved for the making of wine, were employed. Whence we might have ufed the wine of our firft experiment for this purpofe, as well as have added water to the hufks and fediment, or lees; but we chofe the latter way, to fhew that even fuch refufe matters will afford vinegar; and again, to intimate how far the art of vinegar-making may be ftill improved, both in England, where they brew a wort from malt for it, and in fome wine countries, where they frequently make their beft wines into vinegars.
(4.) What we would chiefly remark for the prefent is, that acetous fermentation requires a ftronger heat than the vinous; and that wines having once finifhed their fermentation, as wines, do not naturally ftop there, but unlefs prevented by the care of the operator, proceed directly to vinegars ; where again they make no ftop, but unlefs prevented here alfo, fpontaneoufly go on to vapidity, ropinefs, mouldinefs, and putrefaction. From which larger oblervation we would deduce this axiom, that, to fpeak philofophically, The intention or tendency of nature, is to proceed from the very beginning of vinous fermentation, directly, in one continued feries, to putrefaction, and thence again to a new generation: which appears to be the grand Circle, wherein all natural Things are moved, and all the physical, or rather chemical, Phanomena of the Globe produced.
(5.) Hence we fee, by the interpofition of the fagacity of man, how this general procefs of the uniform law of nature may be ftopped at different times, with different views, fo as to procure to ourfelves wines, vinegars, and, as will appear hereafter in the Experiments VI. and VII. particularly falts and oils.
(6.) Another corollary, deducible from the larger obfervation above laid down, is, that the word Fermentation has been ufually applied to fignify only a fmall part of this grand operation of nature: thus one limits the word to the production of wines; another, to the production of wines and vinegars; and fome would diftinguifh it from putrefaction: whereas either the term Fermentation, or fome other, fhould be made general, and denote the Genus, or Universal Fermentation, whereof vinification, acetification, and putrefaction, are only Species. At leaft, we fhould thus attempt to follow and exprefs nature in the Facts that are obferved, and not proceed, in an arbitrary, narrow, or inadequate manner, to impofe words, and drefs out nature according to particular hypothefes and conceits. But the obfervation itfelf, whereon this doctrine is founded, being of moment to the right underftanding of the whole affair of fermentation and putrefaction, upon which the advancement of many parts of Practical Commercial Philosophy doth depend; we fhall proceed to illuftrate and confirm the latt part of it by an experiment, as the two former parts have been already by Experiments I. and II.

## EXPERIMENT III.

That wines and vinegars, or all fermented vegetable juices, have a natural tendency to putrefaction.
(I.) Take a gallon of thick muddy vinegar, praduced after the manner of the fecond experiment ; letting it ftand open, in a hotter place than was required to make it vinegar, it will become, in a few days, a vapid, naufeous, and putrefied liquor, throwing up a large quantity of a dry powdery fubflance to the top, and depofiting a lefs quantity of a groffer matter at the bottom; foon after which, the body of the liquor will become clear again.
(2.) We might fhorten the prefent experiment, or fave the trouble of making either a wine or a vinegar to fhew it: for, if a quantity of Must * were fet in an open veffel, in a hot fervice-room, where the air had free accefs, the work would foon be performed, and the putrefied liquor be produced almoft at once, without ftopping at the fate either of wine or vinegar, according to the larger oblervation delivered above.

* Must is the unfermented jaice of the grape, or any other liquid fermentable fubfance, before it enters the act of fermentation ; and Stum is Must çarified by flanding and racking, and then put up into matched calks, that is, calks impregnated with the fume of burning brimftone, fo as to be preferved found in an intermediate flate.

OBSERVATIONS.
(i.) This latter experiment has a confiderable philofophical ufe; and, (1.) It gives us the phyfical reafon why wines and vinegars, unlefs made exceeding ftrong, will not keep, but corrupt and putrefy in hot countries: for the heat being there fo great, as to keep the lighter feculent parts of thofe liquors furpended for fome time in the body of the liquor, corruption (which proceeds frons a tumultuary motion of all the different parts of a compound body together) neceffarily enfues *.

* See §. (t.) of the laft experiment, and hereafter Experiments VI. and VII.
(2.) Hence we learn alfo the phyfical reafon why wines and vinegars require to be racked from their lees, in order to preferve them found, or keep them from running into putrefaction, to which we find they are ftrongly inclined, the tendency of nature being ever conftant in urging them to that frate; and the cafe appears to be much the fame in animal, and even in mineral fubftances, as we thall fee hereafter.
(3.) This experiment, therefore, furnifhes us with a rule for preferving vegetable liquors from the laft fage of fermentation, that is, putrefaction, or corruption; viz. by firft clarifying, and afterwards fecuring and defending them from the open air, and too much heat. Thus, for example, we can preferve the natural juices of quinces, oranges, lemuns, piants, 8 c . found and uncorrupt, by firft clearing them of their groffer parts by the filter, or, in fome cafes, by boiling and common fraining, then putting them up in common glaffes, pouring oil on the top, and fetting them in a cool place. In the fame manner we find fome of the more delicate and curious wines are long preferved found and fprightly: for, the grcffer feculencies being firft removed, the oil poured on the top prevents the external air from entering, and, by keeping the glaffes from the fun, or day, too much heat does not come at them.
(4.) It is alfo remarkable, what a large quantity of folid earthy matter is naturally contained in allfermentable liquors. Thus, though a pellucid folution of the fineft fugar in water were expofed to vinous fermentation, it foon grows turbid, throws an earthy fkin to the top, and depofits much terreftrial matter at the bottom, in the form of lees. If the wine be now drawn off clear, and expofed to acetous fermentation, here again it throws off much terreftrial matter, both in the form of a fkin at top, and lees at the bottom. Thirdly, If tranfparent vinegar be expofed to putrefactive fermentation, here again it feparates a confiderable quantity of earth, both at the bottom and top; which thews that the feparation of a grofs matter is effential to thefe feveral kinds of fermentation, and that a copious earth may lie concealed in fermentable juices and tranfparent fluids, 'till it finds an occafion of manifefting itfelf to the fenfes.
(5.) The change wrought upon vegetable fubjects by vinous and acetous fermentation, will appear by comparing Must, or a bare folution of raifins in water, with the wine and vinegar which the fame Must, or raifins in water, afford, in vinification and acetification; and in this light they may be compared by the direct ufe of the fenfes: but the internal and effential differences will better appear by a chernical analyfis, or diftillation.
(6.). Mus $\mathbf{T}$, or a folution of raifins and water only, which makes a kind of muft, correfponding to the natural juice of the grape, is a fweet, clammy, and fome what odorous fluid, which, when committed to diftillation, affords not the leaft infammable fpirit; but, after having paffed through the ftate of vinous fermentation, it acquires feveral properties it had not before. For example: it is more tranfparent and thin, lofes of its fweetnefs, has fome degree of acidity and roughnefs, proves more odorous, and affords a large proportion of Inflammable Spirit ; as appears by the following


## EXPERIMENTIV.

That vinous fermentation produces an inflammable firit. Take three gallons of new wine, procured from raifins and water, in the manner of the firt experiment, and commit it to the alembic or ftill; which being made to work gently, 'till the liquor that comes over being thrown upon the hot ftillhead will no longer take fire, by applying the flame of a candle to the rifing vapour ; you will thus obtain a confiderable proportion of brandy, and a weaker firit. See the article Brandy.

OBSERVATIONS.
(I.) This experiment fhews the common method of making (I.) This experiment inews the common method of making brandies in wine countries, or a finit, from malt, melafies,
cyder, \&c. in others; for the fineft French and Rhenifh brandies, the rums and the arracs of the Indies, are obtained in the manner of this plain experiment, all of them being ufually diftilled a fecond time over, and made up, as they call it, with water, or the weak aqueous liquor of the fecond running, as in the prefent experiment, to a certain ftrength, or fuppofed ftandard, termed faleable-proof.
(2.) The philofophical ufe of the experiment is to thew, that an inflammable fpirit is produced, by the action of vinous fermentation, from a vegetable fubject and water, wherein no figns of any fuch firit before appeared: infomuch, that this may be juftly efteemed the criterion, or infeparable effe\&t of vinous fermentation.
(3.) This firit being rediftilled, to deprive it totally of its aqueous parts, is the fpirit of wine, or alcohol; and this method is the only one that is known of procuring it : for no fubjects but thofe of the vegetable kingdom are found to afford it, and that only by means of a previous vinous fermentation.
(4.) It thould likewife be obferved, that this alcohol is one of the moft effential parts of wine, fo that, when abfent, the wine lofes its nature, as we fee by the remains of the prefent
experiment:
experiment: and, when properly ufed, it is a certain remedy for moft difeafes incident to wines, as kecping them found, and free from corruption: whence we have another rule for preferving vegetable and animal fubftances from putrefaction; for this liquor proves a kind of balfam to them all, and is accordingly ufed, with fuccefs, for preferving even animal fubftances, as we fee in anatomical preparations, \&c.

EXPERIMENTV.
That acetous fermentation abolinhes the inflammable fpirit produced by vinous fermentation.
Put a quart of fharp vinegarinto a glafs retort; diftil in a fandheat, with degrees of fire [fee Distillation] into a glafs receiver, and you will not find the leaft inflammable fpirit come over; there will arife only an acid aqueous liquor, commonly called diftilled vinegar, which, inftead of burning, quenches fire.

## OBSERVATIONS.

(r.) Hence it appears, that acetous fermentation has a very different effect from the vinous, and that the inflammable fpirit produced in the former is either concealed, altered, exhaled, deftroyed, or fome way abolifhed, in the latter. A part of this firit is unqueftionably exhaled by the heat employed in acetification, yet part alfo remains behind, under a different modification, fo as to be recovered by art, in an inflammable form, as we find by diftilling the fugar of lead, which is only lead diffolved in fpirit of vinegar. See the aricle I.EAD, Vol. II. page 23.
(2.) This experiment affords a criterion of acetous fermentation, as before we had of the vinous: for if an acid uninflammable liquor comes firf by diftillation over from a vegetable fubject, after fermentation, this will determine that fermentation to have been of the acetous kind.
(3.) Thus, therefore, we are plainly led to allow of two very different kinds of fermentation, in the fame vegetablefubject; and we conceive that fome other feecies may be found, upon due enquiry.

EXPERIMENTVI.
Take a large quantity of frelh and green cabbage leaves, prefs them hard down with weights in an open tub, bored full of holes on the fides, and fet in a warm place. By ftanding in this fate for fome days, the leaves will conceive a heat in the middle, which will fpread to the more external parts, 'till, at length, nearly the whole will be converted into a pappy putrefied fubftance, whofe confiftence will not well fuffer it to feparate into a thicker and a thinner part.

## OBSERVATIONS.

(I.) This experiment is general, and fucceeds alike in all tender, juicy, vegetable fubftances, fo that both the acid and alkaline tribe of plants, the fweet and the bitter, the aftringent and emollient, $8 x c$. refolve into this fame pappy putrefied fubftance: we obferve it alfo in hay that is ftacked wet, in horfelitter thrown in heaps, in the grape-burks, or apple-pumice, after preffing for wine or cyder; and the larger the heap, and the greater the weight the matter it fuftains, the greater the heat, provided the accefs of the air be not prevented. (2.) Hence we fee the way employed by nature for changing all vegetable into animal fubftances, or of reducing the matters of both kingdoms to a fimilarity, fo that the one may be ufed for feveral purpofes, inftead of the other. Thus nature annually makes large quantities of compoft from the refure weeds, leaves, trafh of fields, woods, and gardens; [fee the article Manure] for this vegetable matter thus putrefying, and becoming foft and pulpy, is eafily diluted by the falling rains, and thence difperfed over the face of a field, and carried into the pores of the earth. Thus the chemift, from fuch putrefied vegetable fubjects, may, by diftillation, procure volatile falts and volatile fpirits, hardly to be diftinguifhed from thofe of hart's-horn, \&c. at leaft, the volatile falt and fpirit fo obtained, might ferve for the making of fal-armoniac, along with fea-falt: for it appears, that the matter of the fixed falt in vegetables is by this operation truly volatilized [fee the article Vegetables]; whence not a grain of fixed falt can be procured from the largeft quantity of this putrefied matter, provided the operation were compleatly performed. (3.) This experiment has various ufes, not only in trades, but ia Natural Philofophy and Medicine. And firft, it fhews an artificial, as well as natural method of converting any, or all of the different fubjects of the vegetable tribe into the fame undiftinguifhable fubftance, thus totally deftroying all the fpecific differences which before difcriminated that great variety. The fame obfervation reaches alfo to animal bodies, as we Thall fee prefently.
(4.) The principle of fermentation leads to an extenfive enquiry into many things of nature, from whence important hints may be derived, for the advancement of ufeful philofophy; whenetore fince we are upon that fubject, we thall here juft take notice only of another experiment, as having an affraity with fome things that we fhall have occafion to refer to,
as being no way repughant to the firit of our fuiject, which is far more extenfive than many have been wont coimadine.

## EXPERIMENTVII

If any large animal body, as that of a horfe or a dog, for example, be expofed, in a dead ftate, to the open air and the fummer's fun, it, in a few days, begins to fwell, purge and emit a naufeous ftench : at length the form of the carcafs is deftroyed by the commotion, and refolved into a putrid, fctid, ftercoraceous matter, a large part, in the mean time flying off into the air, fo as to leave but a fmall proportion of a mucilaginous pappy fubftance, which foon grows dry, or turns to a kind of earth. But if a quantity of this matter were to be collected before it grows dry, and diffilled, it is faid to afford the burning phofphorus, as putrefied urine, and many other things, are known to do.

## OBSERVATIONS.

(r.) This experiment will be found univerfal, and holds equally in relation to all animal natures. And this putrefied animal matter appears to be in itfelf a kind of poifon, infecting the air wherein it fpreads, fo as to occafion peftilential dif eafes near the places where great battles have been fought: whence this feems to be another particular Species of fermentation, and from whence, perhaps, may be derived many more ufeful difcoveries into the worksof nature, than feem yet ever to have been duly attended to.
(2.) Whence it fhould feem that there is a proper fpecies of fermentation peculiar to the animal fubjects, as these is one peculiar to the vegetables; and if fo, we fhould not lay down vegetable fermentation as the teft and flandard of fermentation in general, and judge of allother kinds according as they approach to, or récede from, this ftandard. But, perhaps, were the enquiry into fermentation profecuted in its full latitude, and not arbitrarily confined to any fingle fecies, many natural and artificial operations would prove to be actual fermentations, and exhibit fuch phanomena as few imagine

EXPERIMENTV'III.
That there may be a kind of fermentation in mineral and metallic bodies.
Take an ounce of lead, and as much bifmuth, and melt therm together in an iron ladle; then heating two ounces of quickfilver in another ladle, mix the three metallie matters together, as an amalgama; which, when cotd, will appear perfectly uniform, or homogeneous, and cotally pafs through the pores of leather, in a running form. This mixture being fuffered to cool, and ftand quiet for fome hours, a grofs matter will feparate from it by degrees, and float upon the reft, which will be left fo thin and fluid, as to pafs through leather, and leave the grofs metallic matter behind.

OBSERVATIONS.
(I.) Fence it fhould feem, that even metallic matters may have their peculiar fermentation, as well as vegetable and animal fubjects: for, when this experiment comes to be carefully confidered, it appears to have all the requifites of fermentation. For here is, (I.) A fluid form. (2.) An uniform matter. (3.) An inteftine motion; and, (4.) An actual feparation of a groffer matter, leaving a thinner behind. All which particulars we have found to hold in the feveral fpecies of fermentation above confidered.
(3.) There are many more inftances of an apparent fermentation in mineral bodies, one or two whereof it may be proper to mention. Thus, if an aqueous folution of the common green vitriol be, in fummer-time, expofed to the air, and kept fupplied with frefh water, as the former exhales, the groffer metallic part of the vitriol will fubfide, and the reft gradually dhoot upwards all round the veffel, in form of an unctuous crufty matter, 'till the whole body of the vitriol is thus fucceffively altered; fo as that the part fhot into the crufty unctuous form will never become vitriol again, nor corrode any frefh metal; and, in all other refpects, it appears a different thing from vitriol. Hence feem to proceed the complaints of the makers of vitriol, that in rainy, windy, and cloudy weather, their vitriol fones, which lie open to the air, will not fometimes yield a folid cryftalline vitriol, but only an unctuous matter. This may, therefore, appear to be a fermentation in all its forms, as being attended with a fpontaneousinteffine motion, a fontaneous feparation of confituent parts, and a remarkable alteration of the fubject.
It alfo makes to the prefent purpofe, that folid and hard pyrites, [fee PYRites] or vitriol-ftones, being expofed to the air, and moiftened with water, will, like a vegetable fubject *, grow hot, fume, and even take fire, and afterwards afford vitriol, a thing very different from the flones themfelves [fee Vitriol]: fo that, upon the whole, we may conclude, that, in a proper fenfe, there is an actual fermentation exerthat, in a proper fenfe, there is an actual fermenation in the
cifed, not only in the vegetable and animal, but alfo mineral kingdom. From what has been obferved, may be deduced the following principles:

* Sce above, Experiment VI.
r. All


## R AI

REF

4．Alt the inhtures beitg dudy．corfiderod，and a large view of things taken in，we may define fermentationg in fenerals，a fenfible internal motion of the conftituent particles of a moift， falds mixed，or conf pound bodf，by the conitinitance of which motion，thefe pattioles are geadually removed from their which motuation，or combination，and，again，after fome vifi－ former fituation，or combinaton，ather，ina different arrange－ Ansepartion is onate，joined together，fa dimentation conlifts ment．And thue the whole procels analptical one woredoy of two differont ofreratorids，wize an analytical one，watreby the pericles aye relowed，and a fyntherical one，whereby they pertien ranged and conjoinedy and that，whenever thefe two different effectis are found to be produced，in dired fequence， athe cirnatabe above defribed，we need not feraple whall the oppration by the name of fermentations，
＊Sede Expefiments I，and VI
2．That adl feparable，mized，or compound bodies，may be ut fubjects of this general operation＇；but that the eafter hey are feparable by means of water，ait，and heat，the nore readily，they ferment．Thus the fweet or fatcharine part of malt；more readily diflolving in warm water，fer－ ments eafier that thinfiled corn，which is more clammy， and will not diftorve fo fodr．Anflyence the flefh of animal bodies putreftes footrer that the buntes；and this appears to hold in all inftatnes＇＊
－See Experimente I，VI，and VII．
．That this general fermentation is divifible into many di－䧿inct fpecies，particularly into vegetable，animal，and mine ral：the vegetable kind again into vinous，acetous，and pu refactive；the vinotuis again into mutriaginous，mealidy，and putrefaefite：and fo of the acetous；\＆e．Wherice wie may deduce a rule for adjufting all the different fpeciess of fermen－ ation s which being oncedone，milght putit an ent to infinite
 ffecoveries，both in hature and att．
4．That it is In the power of man to prevent，ftop；and re－ gulate thefe natural operations，at any point of time afligned． For it is thus we come by our wines and vinegars；it is thus that mon have difcovered the art of embalming $\Rightarrow$ it is thus wo queffrve many：vegetahle and aninhat juices in their natural or unfermented，fateig it is thus we proferve yoaft and wine－

 a fweet or half－fermented wine；［fee the articles WINE and
 wines；and thus that we fop mortifications in the body，and caries in the bones：and moft of the artifices．employed for thefe purpofes depend upon a knowledge and regulation of the phiyfital caufes and inftruments that produce that change； which caufes and infftuments，as we have above difctvered， are chiefly heat，moifture，and the extérnal air．
5．That a faccharitre tratter is the balis of wines，vinegars， and inflanumabie firits．
6．Thiat a great variety of found，perfect，and whotefome Wintes tray be made，in countries thast do not nătưrally afford Grapes，by a prudent ufe of fugar，or raifins and water＊
＊See Experiment I．
7．That the matiers called ferments are of ufe in beginning， jegulating，axid determining the ppacies of fermearation＊． Thus frefh yeaft determines the fermentation of wheat－Alour， to make our common bread，which would prove of anọther Kind，with the flowers or lees of vinegar：and thas fpecific or determinate ferments have their correfpondent effects．If fugar，honey，manna，treacle，or new wirre，be added to vinegar，themfelves are foon changed into vinegar，without flopping to make wine，becaufe the acetous ferment，or vinegar，over－rules them．And fo vinegar is fooneft made in a calk that has before contained the fame liquor．And if the beft wine were put into a cafk that had beld qutrefied vinegar，the wine would not now make vinegar，but imme－ diately run into cortuption：fo great over－ruling a power have fipecific ferments；the ufe whereof is therefore evident， and may aftord confiderable rules in chomiftry，pratical philofophy，and commercial arts．

## ＊See Experiment I

8．That the degrees of fermentation differ with thre degrees of heat ethployed＊．Thus we have feen that vinous fermen－ seion requires a lefs degree of heat than the acetous，the acetous a lefs than the putrefactive，which latter may even confift with a degree of ignition $\uparrow$ ．
－See Experiments I，II，III，IV，and VI．

+ See Experititient VI．
9．That a paiticular kind of fermentation thay Betarried on in the living bodles of animals and vegetables，which are largely fupplied with the requifite inftruments of fermenta－ tion，viz．water，air，and heat；and，in fact，both vege tables and aftimals appear to have an inteftine motion in all their circulating Auids，which continually depofit a groffer matter in the canals and parts they move through．Whence，
VOL．II．
by our defnition of ferfinentation，this natural act may be accounted a fpecies of fermentadion，producing a change in the nutrimental matter of vegetables and animals，and con． verting it into their own futh hante．
io．That when vegetables or animals die，there foon begins a．different Rind of fermentation in all their parts，tending not now to the repair，but to the intire deftruction，of their or ganical veffels，the confufed mixture of their falid parts and juices，and a volatilization of their whele fubftance ${ }^{\prime \prime}$ ．
－Sec Experiments $V$ and VI，
11．That dry or folid bodies cannot，in that ftate，undergo a proper fermentation：for though they may，in that fate， be feparated into mininufe particles，yet they cannot range themfelves together in any new order，nor depolit a groffer part，without being agitated by fome fluid，or for fome time fufpended thereith．And hence，in over－heated mines，the ore is thus ánalytically deftroyed，and cannot range itfelf into a metalifné，or any other regular order again，for want of the requifite moifture or fluidity；whence the－matter appears like a heap of rotten earth，or what the miners call dead metal．＊ of which we bive a remarkable intance in the over－heated or fired thilxture of futphur and iron filings．
＊See Experimeñt VIII．
12．And that，in imitation of nature，by a therough know－ ledge of the natural agents that produce thefe grand effects， arc likewife may produce extraordinary changes in brodies． RASBERRY，a welli－known fruit，of a delicate flavour．


## Of Rasberry Wimb

For the method of māking，fee the article Raisins．

## Of the ufefulnefs of this wine

Ofall ditir made wines，thofe of Arawberries and rafberries ate mioft delicious to the tafte；they lightly and pleafantly himulte the nerves of the mooth and nole with a moft agree－ able fond and taffe，which proceeds from a mixture of their effintiall dalk and frine vil，for the principles of both thofe ber－ thes aife very hoar the faine，only falberries contain more fine oidy and the other more phlegm ；therefore we flall brishy centidef theirir qualities promificuoufly．
Thèfe windeb are vety proper and reviving in fyncopes，faint－ iñ the Herves；their mature and attenuated oil，and effential fatt，beting－by fermentation reduced to a fubtile fpirit，pierce the intertutees of the veffels，＇raife the fipitits，afford fpeedy fupply of fome nervous juice，which invigorates their fprings． fir feoffutie diforders，the ufe of thefe purify and fweeten the Blood，dllute ot obtund its falts，give the fibres a better ten－ fron to pronnote a due mixture of the juices．
In nephritic pains，they fweetly flinulate the fecretory duets of the renil glands，lightly prick the membranes of the fmall retial bafons，whereby they being excited and invigorated， Hake off their ftagriating，attracting，and cobering load，and free the parts ftom pain；the philegm of the wine，at the fame＇tinde，has no fmall fhare in diluting and attenuating the Athe di fand int the kidtreys
In rawnefs；weaknefs，and indigeftion of the fiomach，the能解eable fitiflation of thefe wines gives its coats a better tén－ forn，elevates their fpring，and fortifies it．Their flight a－ ftifigency，topether with their foreetly warming firit，make them proper in loofneffes，and too great difcharge of the mentes．They are more cooling and moiftening than other vint，thiefefore are they preferable in thirft．As they are cordiall atid coofltrg，they and water mixed make a good re－ viving draught in ardent fevers；as they cool and moiffen， they are very proper for warm weather，young people，bilious coinflitutions，in too tharp a ftate of the blood，or where the animal juices are tóo much agitated．They bave no bad effects，except they be drank to excefs，which is rarely the cafe in drinking of made wines；but here we would be un－ derftood as fpeaking only of friall wines of this fort：
RATEEN，or RATTEN，in commèrce，a thick woolien ftuff，quilled，wove on a looni with four treddles like ferges and other fuffs that have the whàle or quilling．－There are fome prepared like cloths，others left fimply in the hair，and others where the hair or thap is frized．
REFINING，the art of puitifying a thing，or of rendering it finer and purer．
Refining is chiefly applied in fpeaking to the art of rendering the more precious mietals fo pure，as to anfwer the purpofes of traffic and gain made by the refiner．－In relation to the refining metals，we fhall lpeak firft to that of gold．－See the articles Gold and Assay，Metals and Metal lurgy，Mineralogy and Orés．
The refining of gold is chiefly performed three ways；either with antimony［fee the article Antimony，Vol．I．］with fublimate［fee the article Mercury］or with aqua fortis ［fee the article AQua Foritis］．
Refining of gold with antimiony－To this intent they ufe a wind－furnace，and crucibles of fizes fuitable to the quantity 8 B
of gold to be refined, oblerving that the gold and antimony together do not above balf fill it, when in fufion.
The gold being melted, the antimony in powder is then gradually thrown in. The proportion of the antimony to gold, is about a pound to eight ounces, if the gold be between 22 and 16 carats fine: if it be under 16 carats fine [fee CARAT], they ufe about a pound and a quarter to eight ounces of gold of fuch a degree of finenefs: the coarfer the gold, the greater the quantity of antimony is requifite. See Antimony.
So foon as the antimony and gold are in the crucible, the crucible is covered with an earthen cover that will fand the fire without cracking.-Then the furnace is properly charged with charcoal, and the matter continues in fufion 'ill the crucible is left quite bare: then the cover being taken off, and the crucible left to cool in the furnace, it is taken out and broke to get out the calot, which is a mafs of fine gold remaining at the bottom, with the fxces of the antimony, the filver and copper alloy, and fometimes fmall particles of gold over it.
Though the gold thus prepared, by a due degree and continuance of fufion be very fine, yet it is brittle or eager, as workmen term it ; and its perfect toughnefs and malleability muft be reltored by fufion, with faltpetre and borax. See Saltpetre and Borax.
For this operation, the refiner prepares coppels or tefts, made of the earth of crucibles that have long fuftained the fire, ground to a powder, and made up for the purpofe; for thefe will not imbibe fo much as thofe made of fern and boneathes mixed, which are ufed by fome.
Such tefts being fufficiently nealed, as the workmen call it, in the refining furnace, they put the brittle gold therein, and cover it with charcoal.-As foon as the gold is in fufion, as it will foon be by means of the adhefive antimony, they blow it with bellows to evaporate the antimony, in the manner they do for the refinement of lead for its filver. [See the article Lead.] After which they add a competent quantity of faltpetre and borax-in powder, which imbibe the remaining impurities, and fix the gold on the teft: and, to render it quite pure, it is melted afrefh in a crucible, with an addition of faltepetre and borax; and as foon as it ceafes to fume, the mafs is caft into ingots, which upon trial is found to be above 23 carats fine gold. See Gold.
As to the particles of gold, which may have been left behind with the alloy in the froces of the antimony, they difentangle and purify them, with the fame meltings and ingredients as have been ufed in the former operations.- And when they are affured by the affay [fee AssA Y] of the hare of gold that matter contains, they refine it to feparate the copper, and afterwards make the depart.
With regard to the gold that may adhere to the coppels, tefts, or crucibles, wherein it has been melted, it is got out by pulverizing them and wafhing them in the manner as they manage their fweeps, which is as follows.
To make one of thefe waihes, the refiners not only pound at proper times their coppels, tefts, and pots, but alfo collect together the afhes of their furnaces, the fweepings of their workboufes, and the very bricks whereof their furnaces are built, little partieles of gold, \&c. being found to ftick to them, by the crackling natural to thofe metals, when in their laft degree of fufion and purification.
Thefe matters being well ground and mixed together, are put in large wooden bowls, wherein they are feveral times waihed, and in feveral waters, which run off by inclination into troughs underneath, carrying with them the earths, and the infenfible particles of the metals, leaving only behind the larger and more confiderable ones, which are vifible to the eye, and taken out with the hand without much trquble. To get out the finer particles gone off with the earth, they ufe quickfilver and a walhing-mill. The mill confifts of a large wooden trough, at bottom of which are two metalline parts, ferving as grind-ftones; the lower being convex, and the upper, which is in form of a crofs, concave.
At top is a winch, placed borizontally, which turns the upper piece round ; and at bottom a bung, to let out the water and earth, when fufficiently ground. To have a general wafh, the tub is filled with common water; into which they caft 30 or 40 pounds of quickfilver, and two or three gallons of the matter remaining from the lotion.-Then turning the winch, they give motion to the upper grind-ftone; which griading the matter and the quickfilver violently together, the particles of gold and filver become the more eafily amaigamated there* with: this work they continue fome hours, when opening the bung, the water and earth run out, and a frefh quantity is put in. See the article Amalgamation.
The earths are ufually thus paffed through the mill three times, and the fame quantity of mercury ufually ferves all the three times. - When there iṣ nothing left in the mill but the mercury, united with the gold or filver which it has amalgamated, they take it out, and wathing it in divers waters, they put is in a ticken-bag, and lay it in a prefs to fqueeze out the water and the loofe quickfilver: the remaining quickfilver they evaporate by fire, in a retort or an alem-
bic. The metal which remains is refined with lead, or parted with aqua fortis.

Of the Refining of Gold by aqua regia. [See the article Aqua Regia.]
Ercher, from confidering that aqua regia does not diffolve filver, is of opinion that gold may be refined to the greateft perfection, by being diffolved in that menftruum. What led him to be of this opinion, was doubtlefs the common perfuafion, that all the kinds of aqua fortis, howfoever prepared, did ftill leave fome filver along with the gold; as antimony on the other hand, when ufed in the refining of gold, commonly fteals away, as is fuppofed, a fmall quantity thereof. And as fomething of moment feems to be concealed in this affair, it deferves to be carefully examined.
The leading or fundamental queftions of the enquiry are thefe. (r.) Does the aqua fortis in reality leave any filver yet mixed with the gold? (2.) Would it not prove too expenfive, thus to refine gold with aqua regia? (3.) In what fenfe can antimony be faid to fteal away gold?
The firft queftion is refolved in the affirmative, by Fafchius *, in treating of the fediment of depart waters; where he fays, that if gold by quartation be mixed with. filver [fee the article Quartation], and again feparated from it by aqua fortis, it will conftantly be found to have increafed its weight. fortis, it will conftant! $y$ be found to have increaled its weight.
Which increafe he attributes to the filver adhering to the gold: but it ftill remains for experiment to decide, whether this additional weight be truly owing to the filver, or whether it be an increafe of real gold $\dagger$.

* See Probier Buchlein, page 64. Ed. 1678.
$\dagger$ It is an old tradition, that the red colour which firit of nitre manifefts in its diftillation, proceeds from the fulphar of nitre ; and Becher endeavours to exhibit this fulphureous fubitance to the eye (a), where he treats of the foul of nitre. And this fubftance Becher frill further attempts to render profitable, and to demonflrate its metallic increment; where he recommends the digeftion of a folution of filver, made with fpirit of nitre, from whence a fmall portion of the contained filver will daily be depofited, in form of a black calx, or almol golden fubtance'(b). But as a particularly prepared (piric of nitre is required for this purpofe, ticularly prepared ipiris of nitre is required for this purpole,
and alfo a particular purification thereof, it is. proper to confult the feveral places of the author, where thefe things confult the feveral places of the author, where there things
are mentioned (c), and what Farchius fays in his Treatife are mentioned (c), and what Fakchius lays in
of Afraying.
(a) Phyfic:
(b) See Miner. Arenar. page 877.

With regard to the fecond queftion, it is to be oblerved, that fuch a method of refining gold by aqua regia, is fcarce practicable in the larger work, on account of the great charge that would attend it. Nor is fo rigorous a proof of gold at any time required, as not to admit of the leaft particle of filver. But in the fmall work, or the bufinefs of affaying, it cannot be admitted for two reafons, viz. (i.) Becaufe fo much of the gold is eafily diffipated by the aqua regia, or fo much of the fubftance of this menftruum remains fixed to the calx, even after ignition, as may caufe errors in both cafes. (2.) Becaufe aqua regia, on account of the great tharpnefs and violence wherewith it grofsly diffolves the gold, at the fame time tears away more particles of the filver, than the aqua fortis leaves among the gold. A proper experiment or proof, might, however, after this manner, be made with great care, in order to determine whether the above-mentioned increafe of weight proceeds from the aqua fortis, or not.
The folution of the third queftion is principally to be derived from an examination of the fufed antimony upon its cooling, becaufe it is eafy for antimony, in its frothy ebulliticn, to eear away a few grains of the fubftance of the gold, whilit detained in thin fufion, and lodge them in the form of bubbles.

## Refining of Gold by means of fublimate.

The procefs is begun like that with antimony, i. e. in the fame furnace, with the fame coal, the fame fire, and the fame crucibles.- The gold being melted, they caff in the fublimate unpulverized, and only broken in pieces.- To 8 ounces of gold to be refined, they put from an ounce to two ounces if the gold be 22 carats, 3 ounces if 20 carats, and 4 or 6 ounces if it be only 18 or 20 carats fine. In which latter cafe, they part the fublimate into two, putting half at a time with the gold into a new crucible, which, when the operation is over, leaves the gold from 18 to 23 carats, according to its finenefs before.-After this, they raife it farther by the fire, as follows:
The broken fublimate being put into the crucible with the melted gold, the crucible is immediately covered up, to fmother the mineral : which done, the furnace is filled with charcoal, and the bead put on.-A quarter of an hour afterwards they take off the head, lay the crucible bare, and blow off all the afhes, and other impurities that may be floating on the liquid gold, with a pair of bellows, whofe nozzle is crooked.

## R E F

## REG

This they repsat'again and again, 'till all the impurities of the gold being carried off, by virtue of the fublimate, it be found of a bright glittering colour: after which, the goid is caft from the crucible into an ingot.
The method of refining by fublimate, is both more complete, and indeed cheaper than that by antimony or aqua regia but theyare all dangerous, by renfon of their fulphureous and arenical exhalations.

Rifining of Silver.
There are two ways of refining filver, the one with lead, the other with faltpetre. Thie beft and cheapeft is that with lead; but both the one and the other of thefe methods are tedious and troublefome, when performed on large quantivies. Thia occafioned $M$. Homberg to endeavour to fhorten the operation, which he effected with good fuccefs.-Wis method is, to calcine the filver with half its weight of common fulphur, and after melting the whole together, to caft a quantity of fteel filings upon it at feveral times: upon this the fulphur quits the filver, and joins itfelf to the iron, and both are converted into fcoria, which fwim on the filver, and the metal itfelf is found pure as the bottom of the crucible.
The allay of filver is alfo made by the coppel or Imall teft, in the fame manner as in the refining by jead. See Lbad. When gold and filver are mixed together, fee the article Quartation for their feparation and refining.
Aqua fortis, or the firit of nitre, is the menftruum for filver. See Aqua Fortis and Silver.

EXAMPLE.
Take two drachms, we'll fuppofe of the finelt filver reduced into. filinge, and pour upon it twice its weight of proof aqua fortis, then fet the containing glafs in a foft heat under a chimney, 'till the folution is perfectly made.
Note, the aqua fortis for the folution of filver fhould be made proof, that is, it hould be capable of diffolving half a grain, or a grain of filver immediately, without growing in the lealt turbid; as it would do, if it contained any faa-falt, in which cafe is is a kind of aqua regia. See thofe articles. Refining with faltpetre is performed in a wind furnace, The filver to be refined being granulated into the fize of peale, by puuring it, when melted, in a circular motion, pretty brikly, into a tub of common water, and it is heated over again in a boiler,-After this they put it in a crucible, and along with it, to every eight ounces of metal, two of faltpetre.-The crucible being now covered with a lid of earth that will fand the fire, in the form of a dome, well luted, which lid mult have an aperture in the middle.The crucible being fecurely placed in the furnace, and covered with charcoal, the operator gradually gives the matter the full force of fire, in order to put the metal into a ftate of fulion. This is fucceffively repeated, at the interval of about a quarter of an hour.- After the third fire, the furnace is uncovered, and the crucible cools; at length it is broke to get out the filver, which is found collected to the bottom, and proves with ikilful management to be fine filver; and the top is mixed with the freces of the faltpetre and the alloy of the filver, and generally with particles of fine filver.
The bottom being feparated from the impurities, is melted in a crucible, and into the diffolution is thrown charcoal-duft, and the whole brifkly worked together. Then the crucible being covered agail,, and the furnace charged with coal; a fecond fire is given it.-This done, the impurities are blown from the top of the metal, till it appear as clear as a lookingglafs, and then about an ounce of borax in pieces is gradually thrown upon it.-Laftly, the crucible being covered up again, they give it the laft fire; after which it is caft into ingots, which are found with dexterous management; $x$ i pennyweighte and about 16 grains fine. - To recover the filver that may be left in the fcoria, they give the fame repeated lotion in reen water, as we have defcribed before, in relation to the refining of gold.

## OBSERVATION.

If the filver, employed in the folution with aqua fortis, as before defcribed, werc abfolutely pure, the liquar will be pellucid: but if any alloy or copper remain mixed therewith, the folution will have a bluifh or greenilh caft. If a folution of perfectly pure filver be diluted with fair water, it will ftill remain pellucid, withous letting any thing precipitate. But if any faline matter be contained in tho-water, the whole will now turn thick or milky
The folution of fine filver has an intolerable bitter tafte, though by the eye it be not diftinguihable from fair water. Whence we have an eminent inftance how metals may lie concealed from the fight, or remain lodged in unfufpected liquors, and thence be introduced invifibly into other fubRances, Whence the greater caution is to be uled, with all pretenders to the melioration and tranimutation of metals, This folution of filver is the foundation of feveral medicinal and chemical preparations, as the vitriol of filver, the lunar cauftic, the filver pill, \&c.

The filver is recoverable from this folution, barely by fur pending copper-plates therein; for'copper being more eafily diffolved by aqua fortis than filver, the filver is therefore precipitated to the bottom, in the form of a powder ; and being waiked and melted, comes into a metalline lump again. And this alro is to be underfood of the folution of gold.
The methods of obtaining filver in purity are various, and differ according to the metal wherewith the filver is mixed or allayed. If copper be the allay, the beft and cheapeft way to purify the filver is, to calcine it with balf its weight of common fulphur, according to the method before preferibed by M. Homberg
Thus much for the refining of the fuperior metals, which is the bufunefs of him who is called the Refiner.
Refining of copper is performed by repeated fufions, with well-adapted fluxes. See the articles Copper and Flux.
Refining of tin is managed much after the fame manner as that of copper. See Tin.
Refining of iron begins likewife with the fufion of it into caft iron from the ore. See Iron.
Steel is only iron refined to a greater degree by heating it, with fome other ingredients, which clore up the pores and foften its grain.
Refining of lead. See Lead.
Rbfining of fugar. See Sugar.
Refining of faltpetre. Sce Saltpetre.

## REGISTER SHIPs of Spain.

Of the regifter or entries, loading and delivery of the flota's, and fhips trading to the Weft-Indies, and of goods run and feizures, in relation to the commerce of Spain.
(I.) As it was requifite for the fupport of navigation, nccording to the Spanỉh polity, that there fhould be builders of 'hipa, and others to take the dimenfons, and gauge the on to know their content, either to man them for war, or load them for merchants; and as it was convenient to preferibe rules for the freight, and to know the bulk of the commodicies, to it is necefliary, that the loading may be according to the laws and ordinances, that there be regifters or entries, with refpect to thefe particulars, The law of Spain gives this definition of the regifter, that it is a written, memorandum of what pafles every year ; butas to what concerns this book, it is fo to be underitood; that the regifter or entry is a memorial of what is put aboard every fleet, as fhall be made out. Thefe regifters, or entries, are carefully preferved in the office of the contador or comptroller of the India-Houfe [fee IN-DIA.-House of Spain]; and it is to be obferved, that every particular man's entry goes under the fame name, as well as the total that is made of all the goods aboard a chip.
(2.) There are two forts of regifters or entries ufed in the trade to the Spanifh Indies; the one is of all that is carried out of Spain to thofe provinces and inands; the other of all the filver, gold, pearls, emeralds, and other commodities, brought from thence. The difference between them is, that thofe brought from the Indies are autheatic copief, of the original inftruments made there by the manlers of plate, or of mips, before the proper notarics, ipecifying the commodity, quantity, quality, and freight it is to pay; and perfon or perfons to whom to be delivered. But thofe made at Seville and at Cadiz,' when part of the fleet is loaded there, are plain notes, though upon fealed paper, the content of them being to this effect, That N. made entry that he has put aboard fuch a fhip, which is nne of fuch a fleet, commanded by admiral $O$. whereof $P$. is maller, the commodities hereafter fpecified, naming to whom they are configned, where they are to be delivered, upon whofe'account and hazard they go. After this preamble, he underwrites the number of bales, chefts, or any other fort of parcel, and places alfo their marks in the margin, and having paid the duty for convoys, cuftom, and other taxes, payable at the cuftom-houfe, he delivers in this paper to the proper officer of the contador or comptroller of the India-Houfe, without being figned by him that delivers it, or the mafter or owner of the fhip, or any other perfon whatfoever, but only the officers that received the duty; fo that it appears, this inftrument was rather contrived to fecure the payment of the duties, than for any advantage of the parties concerned; for befides thefe the mafters fign bills of lading, upon fight whereof they are to deliver the goods to the ports they are configned for; but, though there were none of thefe bills of lading, the regiters or entries ought to be'a fufficient authority ta demand of the mafters the goods therein contained; for it being requifice for the getting of cockets in the India Houle, that the mafter gives a note under his hand, to anfwer that thofe commodities he gives the fame for, Bhall be duly entered, the entries being compared, when made, with thofe notes, and then tacked to the reff that belong to the fhip; this certifies that the mafter had figned bills of lading [fee Bilus of Lading]; and all the entries together have the authority of the preftident and commiffioners, to the end that there hould be no doubt but they are legal inftruments, to oblige the mafers to deliver what they carry, and the factors to pay the freight. Sce the article FACTOR.

## R E G

## R E G

Of thefe two forts of regifters, one only is in being at prefent, which are thofe of all that is fent from Spain to the In dies, but what is brought from thence is free from this incumbrance ever fince the year 1660 : it is neceflary, however, to thew what the practice was, in order to compare it with the other.
The Spanifh law direets, that all goods hhipped for the Indies be entered in the India-Houfe, upon forfeiture of the goods, the third part to the informer, and the reft to the king: the fame was in practice as to all commodities brought from the Indies.
It being fo difficult a matter to prove the frauds committed in bringing gold or filver that is not entered, or carrying it out of the kingdom, it was therefore ordered, that witneffes of 14 years of age fhould be allowed of in this cafe, and the tranfgreffors to enjoy no privilege they might be entitled to. Afterwards it was added, that the informations of perfons in public employments, that deferve to be credited, fhould be fufficient evidence for the judges upon fuch trial to convict the perfons accufed, and fubject them to the ordinary or extraordinary penalties, according to the evidence and circumfances relating thereto.
The captain or other officer that brought over any commodity not entered, was to lofe his employment for four years and if it were any mean perfon that brought goods concealed, to be condemned to the gallies for four years. 'The owner of commodities not entered forfeited them, and his own goods; if a mean perfon, he was condemned to the gallies for ten years, and if of any quality, banilhed the Indies, and excluded that trade for ever. Officers and commanders that are concerned therein forfeit their employments; but he that informs, if he be the owner, to be free; if any other, befides impunity, to be intitled to one third part of the value. The mafter, mate, boatlwain, or purfer, that brings any thing unregiftered, to be fent to the gallies for ten years, forfeit all goods, and be excluded for ever failing to the Indies; but this is not to be underfood of fuch commodities as may ferve for ballaft, and lie in the bottom of the hold, which may be put on board with leave from the admiral, vice-admiral, chief pilot, and mafter, all together. As for the form of making the entries, it is ordered, that the bulk be fpecified, whether it be bale, cheft, or any other parcel, as alfo the cuftom it paid proportionably to the faid bulk. Nor may the entry be made at St Lucar, or any other place but at Seville, upon forfeiture of the goods. Gold and filver, and all other commodities, are forbid to be entered under any name but the right owners, upon penalty of forfeiting the whole, and four times its value, and being looked upon as a robber of the public. It was alfo ordained, that the merchants, before the general regifter or entry was made, thould give in particulars of their loading to the comptroller, time enough for them to go aboard the fleets, upon forfeiture of the goods; thefe particulars to be figned, fpecifying the thip, and to whom the goods are connigned, and that the comptroller receive and place them to the general entry. That regifters or entries be perfect and correct, the comptroller of the India-Houfe [fee India-House of Spain], or fuch perfon as fhall have the care of the books of licences for oading at Seville or Cadiz, fhall caft up with every merchant what that entry makes, and deliver a copy to the commiffioners, to be rent to the Indies, for the officers there to fee whether the cargo and entry agree. It was enacted alfo, hat the admirals fhould have copies given them of the regifters, or entries, to the end they might feize all goods they found not mentioned in them, which they were to deliver as forfeited, without difpofing thereof, to the king's officers at the port they went to, and to charge them with it, and bring certificates that they had fo done. But this has been out of ufe, it not being practicable for the admiral to fearch nto the hold, and examine what goods were entered, what not. So that now the entries are fent fealed, and there is only a copy of the laft vifit, or fearch open, for the admiral to compare when he makes his at fea. Several laws direct, that only the king's officers break open the regifters or enries, with a prohibition to the governors, admirals, veedores i. e. overfeer, infpector, or comptroller] mafters of fhips, or the court of Panama.
The regifters or entries of gold, filver, or other commodi ties, were to be made in the ports they came from, and if any were taken not entered, though going but to Gallao, to Panama, or from Nombre de Dios to New Spain, it was all forfeited; but afterwards, all that was declared forfeited which was not entered before it came to the Havannah. All the entries of fhips coming from the Indies, are to be made before the king's officers, and the efcrivano or notary, whole bufinefs it is ; and they are charged to be very particular in mentioning the feveral commodities and their fpecies, parcicularly in cocheneal [fec Cocheneal], the value fet upon hat of Mefteca being 41,250 marvadees [fee the article SPAIN], that of Flaicala 37,500 , and the wild at 8000 ; and if any that was fine came as wild, it thould be forfeited. Every fhip was ordered to bring two regifters or entries, that is, its own, and that of another hip, to prevent the confufion that happened when any hip was caft away, or taken
by pirates, that the owners might upon thefe regiters, eithe come upon the infurers [fee the article Assurance], or any part was faved, know whofe it was, yet this ordinance has not been executed. The regifters or entries of mafter of plate, are brought into a cheft with three locks, the ad miral to keep one key, the veedor another, and the mafte the third, to prevent falfification.
The kings of Spain have at all times been pretty favourable to their fubjects in difpenfing with the rigour of the laws in thefe cafes, forgiving the forfeiture of goods, which for want of being duly entered, were already his Majeffy's right, up on the owners making the difcovery themfelves; and feverd times feizures already made have been reftored, only layimp a fmall mulct on the owners. In 1560 , there was a genera pardon for all that was brought that year in the fleet no entered, provided the owners came in and declared it, and for all that came before, though it had been fent to foreign nations, provided it were brought back within the term of four months; but for the future, it was made death and forfeiture of goods, to carry gold, plate, pearls, or precious ftones, out of the kingdom, or bring them unregiffered Yet for feveral years after, there were ftill frefh orders to fufpend the rigour of the law, upon the owners diffovering their goods, 'till in 16I8, this repeated goodnefs not availing, it was ordained, that the laws fhould be feverely put in execution; notwithftanding which, mercy was fill exercifed towards delinquents, either receiving the owner's de clarations, or taking off all by indulto's. See the article Indulto.
To inftance in the cafe of goods run and feizures made, king Philip II. ordered a confiderable parcel of cocheneal and hides to be reftored to the owners, upon paying a fourth part over and above the ufual duties, and the fame in another feizure of plate, he being ufed to fay, That thofe perfons who had goods feized, muft be treated like robbers of their own King Philip III. ordered 176 bars of filver feized, to be reftored, the owner paying 16,000 pieces of eight penalty above the duty; butt for 2578 marks brought over, which had not paid bis fifth in the Indies, that he directed to be confifcated. Another time a feizure of 400,000 ducats of plate being made, he ordered the one half to be reffored, and the other to be forfeited. In 1563 , the follicitor of the India-Houfe fearched a boat, in which was the admiral Peter Menendez his equipage, and took out three bars he brough not entered, for which the faid admiral was brought prifoner from Madrid to the India-Houfe. In 1585,519 pipes of wine, befides a great number of jars of wine, oil, and olives, were taken from aboard the admiral and vice-admiral of the New -Spain fleet. The fame has been done upon other ot cafions. Whofoever makes the feizure of India goods, it belongs to the commiffioners of the India-Houfe to take cognizance of the matter, and condemn them. In 1648 , it was ordered, That when the officers of the India-Houfe made a feizure, they fhould not be obliged to carry it to the India-Houfe, but to fuch forchoufe as they think fit, pay ing the cuftom; and that thofe made by the officers of the cuftom-houfe pay the duty for convoys. Hereupon there was an officer created to take care that nothing be exported without payiirg the faid duty, and to take bond of merchants that they will make entry, and pay the faid duty.
9. There are feveral laws concerning the difpofal of feizures, one, that they be fold by public outery for their full value, which is to be paid in to the king: that the owners be not entrufted with the cuftody of fuch goods : that the king's of ficers be obliged to profecute in cafe the informers thould not : that two-thirds of the forfeiture go to the king, the other between the judge and the informer : that the king's duties be firft deducted out of feizures, before the informer's part : that the king's officers in the Indies acquaint the governors with what fuits there are depending about feizures that all the ports of the Indies follow the fame rule that is obferved at Carthagena: that the feizure be not put into the owners bands, though it be upon fecurity: that the produce of feizures in the Indies be put into the hands of the king's officers, and not of treafurers or truftees: that when information is made of things of great value, and only notice of them given, the informer's thare be retrenched, and what is cut off added to the revenue: that the courts of the Indies do not affume to themfelves the decifion of caufes depending before the king's officers: that in trials of feizures of flaves, or other groods made in the ports of the Indies, the governor and king's officers, act jointly, and not apart, though it be upon pretence of having been firf in the feizure; and that the part of the fine the law allows the judges, be equally divided among them all, upon penalty of forfeiting their employments, and being fubject to other fines, befides the profit of what they have defrauded.
10. Befides, in the common ordinances of the India-Houfe, it is expreffed, That any gold or filver wrought, or in bars or ingots, brought from the Indies, that has not the king mark, be forfeited, and the bringer fined four times the va lue to the king, the third part to be given to the informer, and that the offender be banifhed the kingdom for ever. But as for jewels, pearls, or precious ftones, which canrot be

## R E G

marked, that he be obliged to bring a certificate from the officers in the Indies, that he entered and paid the fifth, fpecifying what they were valued at, their fhape, weight, and marks. Another ordinance directs, That no flaves, men or women, be carried over to the Indies, without the king's licence exhibited before the commiffoners, upon pain of forfeiting fuch flave to the king; and if the flave be of the coaft feiting that he be brought back into Spain, at his expence who carried him over; and he that carries a flave of Moorifh race, be fined 1000 pieces of eight of gold, to be equally divided between the king, the judge, and the informer; or if he be a mean perfon, to receive 100 lafhes. If the commiffioners of the India Houfe, in the execution of their office, difcoof the Indi notentered, the fifth part of the forfeiture fhall be their own. Of what is put aboard after the regifter, or general entry is fealed, three fourth parts are for the king, the other for the informer, or if there be none, for the vifitor; or if the commiffioner of the India-Houre find it, there is no doubt but the fourth part belongs to him.
ir. The laft order concerning the difpofal of feizures directs, that the third part be laid afide for the informer, and the third part of that deducted for the judge, before whom the information is given, fo he be no commiffioner or judge of the India-Houfe; the fame to be done as to the private informers, giving them their due without expofing their names, or making any further delay than fecuring the effects. But this does not cut off the commiffioners of the India-Houfe from their fourth or fifth parts, in the cales before-mentioned. 12. Paffengers are alfo to be regiftered, and their ages and marks fet down, but they may be admitted after the regifter or entry of the merchandize is fealed. If the admiral take up any money of the mafter of plate, his bill thall ftand good to make up the fum entered upon the regifter. The commiffioners of the India-Houfe are directed to difcharge the king's plate that is upon the regifters, as private perfons do theirs. The regifters in the Indies for fips that go from the Canaries, or carry flaves, are to mention how many they carried, and to certify their being vifited: and if the fhip be fold there, he that buys it is obliged to bring back the fame rogifter the fhip carried, and the king's officers to fend a memorandum apart of the men, and an account who it was fold to. The gold and filver fent to Spain from the South Sea, is to be twice regiftered, once in that fea; and the other time at Porto bello, or elfe it is forfeited; and all that is fent from port to port in the Indies, either in the North or South Sea, is to be regiftered under the fame penalty. Among the laws concerning regifters, there is one that declares fhips or merchandize, coming to the Indies by the way of Guinea, forfeited. Anygoods entered upon the regifter, though they cannot be found, are to pay the duties; unlefs it be made appear they were thrown overboard in ftrefs of weather, and of things broken or damaged, only the cuftom is to be received proportionably to their value, when they come to the ports in the Indies; and of fuch goods as are carried from St Domingo to other ports, the remaining part of the cuftom is to be received, which is due, ha the place they go to, more than is paid at St Domingo.
13. All that remains concerning this fubject, is of the loading and unloading of fhips, that nothing be landed without Ieave, and that all be carried to the cuftom, or India-Houfe but this, as has been faid, is taken off all things brought from the Indies by the indulto. That no goods be landed in the river Chagre but only at Panama. One of the king's officers at Panama is to receive the Firmland fleet at Portobello. If the New Spain fleet happens to touch at Ocoa, a port in the illand of Tlifpaniola, one of the king's officers is immediately to repair thither The fhips that put into the river of Tabafco, are forbid landing their goods on its banks, but they are all to be carried from the veffel directly to the warehoufes. It is a general rule, that the fhips which are to return to Spain, be unloaded before thofe that are to remajn in the Indies, and the king's officers are commanded to aifilt in lading the gold and filver aboard the armada's and flota's. To conclude, All that comes from the Indies, configned to private perfons, is to be delivered immediately to the owner, he putting his hand to the regifter; or elfe one of the commiffioners of the India-Houfe, in the prefence of one of the efrriyano's or notaries of the faid India-Houle; and if it were requifite for delivery of any parcel, that the

## R E M

party concerned Mould give fecurity, he being a Aranger in Seville, fuch as be thould give in his own country, with the approbation of the magiffates thould be admitted, becaufe giving it at Seville, they ufed to leave that money in the fureties hands, or fpend a confiderable part of it to find any: REMITTANCE, the traffic or return of money from one place to another, by bills of exchange, orders, or the like. See thearticles Bills of Exchange, and Exchange. A remittance is properly a bill of exchange; fent to a correfpondent, and the contents thereof to be received by him of fome other perion, on whom fuch bill is drawn.
We fay that fuch a merchant has remitted, or made a remittance of fo many thoufand pounds in bank notes to his correfpondent at London. - I will remit you; or make you a remittance of, 1200 crowns, in three bills of exchange, of 400 crowns each, drawn on A. B. banker in your cily, payable at fight, at 20 days after fight, or at ufance, \&c.
By means of remittances by the circulation of bills of exchange, prodigious fums of money are returned, not only from one city to another in a trading nation, without danger, and without carriage, but immenfe funs are thereby perpetually circulating throughout all the European fates:

## REMARK S.

Remittanices of money to diftant parts; by the means of bills of exchange, neceffarily imply a correfpondence at thofe parts, and the authority of drawing upori fome perion, by whom fuch remittance mult be difcharged, to the perfon to whom the bill is made payable.
The nature of draughts and remittances, and the manner whereby fuch kind of negotiations are carried on, cannot be better explained and illuftrated, than by exhibiting the outlines of the accountanthip requifite to tee obferved on fuch occalions, by the parties therein concerned. And äs moneyremittances are either of a domeftic or of a foreign kind, we fhall ftate the cafe familiarly in both lights; with relation to real practical bufinefs.

1. With regard to domeftic remittances, or fuch as are car: ried on through the reveral trading towns anid cities in the fame ftate or empire.
Suppofe C.D. of London, for example, is a trader, and has dealings with other traders of Briftol, Liverpool, and Exeter; and that he hath occafion to remit 200 L . ito his Ẽrrefpondent, E. F. of Briftol-For this purpofe he is prefumed to have fome corferpondent, fuppore G. H. of Bififol, who is indebted to C. D. of London 5001 . in the way of trafficable, or any other concerns;-and that, by virtue thereof he, the faid C. D. hath the liberty to draw upon G. H. to the amount of 500 l . for the difcharge of the faid debts. Now, if G. H. is indebted to C. D. 500 1. G. H. ftahds in his book indebted for the faid fum, to fome proper account, fuitable to the occafion on, which the faid debt was contract-ed.--Upon which he (C. D.) dráws; "in the following manner and form; upon G. H. 200 1, payable to C. D.

London, September I, +5 方 54.
One month after date pay to E.F. or order, the fum of 200 1. and place it per advice to the account of

To Mr G. H. mer- , Sir, Your humble fervant, chant of Briftol.
C. D.

This draught of 2001 . thus made by C. D. bf London, on his correfpondent G. H. of Briftol', payable to E. F. of Briftol, one month after date, is fent inclufed in a letter to E. F. who fends it, on receipt thereof, to G. H. of Briftol, tor acceptance; which if he does not refufe, and duly pays; this draught thus made upon G . H. is a remittance made, at the fame time, to E.F: in difcharge of the 2001. due by C. D. of London, to E. F. of Brifol.

As G. H. food a debtor in the books of C: D. for what he owed him, fo E. F. was a creditor in the accounts of C. D. for what the latter bwed him. Quere, In what manner ought the feveral parties herein concerned fate this tranfaction in their refpective books, according to the true principles of accountanthip, by the Italian method of double entry? We will flate the accounts of C.D. of London, which are fuppofed to ftand thus in his ledger (in regard to this affair) previoully to the commencement thereof:

L E D G E R.

| $\text { ( } \mathrm{t})$ | G. H. of Briftol $\quad-\quad D^{*}$ To eafh, if money lent, \&x." |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | $\dot{\text { CaSh }} \cdots \quad-\quad \mathbf{D}^{\text {r }}$ |
| (2) | To E. F. money borrowed |
|  | E. F. of Briftol $\quad \cdots$ Dr |
| (3) | To G. H. for draught remitted him |




## R E M

## EXPLANATION.

The foregoing is the practical ftate of the cale in the ledger of C. D.

1. The reader will obferve, that G. H. ftands debtor for the 500 l . to Cash, on fuppofition it was money lent, and Cash a creditor for the fame, which exhibits thefe two accounts in their right ftate: if the money had been due on a legacy, G. H. muft have been made debtor to Capital Stock, and Capital Stock creditor by G. H. in which cafe, alio, thofe accounts would appear in their juft light ; but, if the money had been due upon any other occafion, the credit mult have been adapted accordingly. See the ar-

## R E M

ticles Accountantship, Bankimg, Book-Krepine Ledger, Mercantile Accountantship.
2. Upon making the draught on G. H. payable to E.F. E. F. is made debtor to G. H. and G. H. creditor by E. F. which debiting the one, and crediting the other, keeps th accounts of C. D. in an equitable ftate, and fhews how draughts and remittances are adjufted, in conformity to the nature of the tranfaction.
II. Let us now take a view of the accounts of G. H.

As G. H. fands a debtor in the books of C. D. for what he owes him, fo muft C. D. ftand a creditor for the fame in the books of G. H. Thus:

L E D G E R.

(1) $\begin{aligned} & \text { By cafh, money borrowed of him } \\ & \text { By E. F. paid C. D. draught of }- \text { day } C^{r} \\ & \text { By C. D. for draught accepted }\end{aligned}$

1200|-
of Draughts and Remittances, or a Bill-Book, wherein are entered all bills payable and receivable; by the means of which intermediate accounts of Bills ReceivAble, and Bilis Payabie, the perfonal accounts of all with whom you have tranfactions by way of draught or remittances, are adjufted.
III. We fhall now fee how the accounts of E. F. will ftand in regard to this traniaction.
As E. F. in the books of C. D. ftands creditor, by CAsh, for money C. D. borrowed of him ; fo Cash muft fland debtor, and C. D. creditor, in the books of E.F. for the fame. Thus:

L E D G E R.

$$
\left|\begin{array}{ccr}
\text { CASH } & - & - \\
\text { TOC. D. of London, borrowed of him }  \tag{1}\\
\text { C. D. of London } & - & D^{r} \\
\text { To G. H. a draught payable to G. H. of } \\
\text { G. H. } & & - \\
\hline
\end{array}\right|
$$ (2) (3) To cafh, paid C.D's draught, when due, of

But if C. D. of London had no one at Briftol that owed him money, in order to conveniently difcharge his creditor E. F. at that city, E. F. mult either have drawn upon C. D. of London, or C. D. of London muft have paid the money in London, and procured a bill, payable to E. F. in Briftol, and fent him the fame, which would have anfwered the end equally as well.-Or, if it had been convenient for E. F. to have the faid fum paid to his order in Exeter, or ellewhere, and it had fuited C. D. fo to have returned the fame, by a draught upon any correfpondent, in this way likewife the money may be paid to the order of E.F. Hence we find, that the tranfaction of money-concerns, by the means of draughts and remitrances, is infinitely more facilitated than can be by the perpetual fending of fpecie backwards and forwards, at a great hazard and expence: and, with regard to bills of Exchange that are not payable at fight, the robbing of the mail does not, in this refpect, affect them in the manner that it does bank-bills. There is, indeed, frequently hazard run by taking bills that may be protefted, and this proves a great difappointment to the principal parties :' this induces many rather to tranfact their inland affairs by the means of bank bills, than by that of bills of exchange. Nor is the trading intereft only thus accommodated in their draughts and remittances, by the means of paper circulation, but the landed men alfo; and the public revenue itfelf is commodioufly remitted to the exchequer, by virtue thereof: whereby this method of drawing and remitting money, proves of no lefs eafe and advantage to the government, than to the fubjects in general.
There are many bankers, and others who are not profeffedly fo, that make a very handfome income, at $\frac{1}{4}$ per cent, \&c. by accommodating people with bills for their returns of monies.

## EXPLANATION.

Whoever difcerns the reafon of what has been already faid, will need no farther explication in relation to the accounts of E.F, which he will obferve are in conformity with the preceding. The whole of the matter, in a word, lies here: if a merchant of London has owing to him 500 l . by one in Brifol, and he owes 200 l. alfo to one in Briftol, he orders his debtur there to pay the fame to his creditor; which order being executed in the manner before reprefented, is called a Draught made upon his debtor, and a Remitrance to his creditor; and the method of ftating the accouncs by the perfons concerned, hews the effiential points
$\left(\begin{array}{l}\text { (3) } \\ \text { (1) }\end{array} \begin{array}{l}\text { By G. H. paid C. D's draught of } \\ \text { (2) cafh borrowed of him } \\ \text { (2y C. D's draught, payable to G. H. }\end{array}\right.$

of the accountantifip neceffary to be performed by the fevcral parties therein concerned.
Thefe plain principles being well underftood, in relation to the nature of domeftic draughts and remittances, the fame will be eafily applied to thofe in foreign countries, and is foreign monies.

E X A M PLEI.
Suppofe Meff. Cliffords and fons, merchants of Amfterdam, are indebted to Meff. Henry and Peter Muilman, of London, merchants, 5000 guelders, bank money of Amfterdam, and that faid Cliffords and fons remit the fame to faid Muilmans, by a bill of exchange, drawn at ufance, on John Gore, merchant of London, who is indebted to them, exchange at 34:6. Quere, how muft this tranfaction be ftated in the books of the feveral perfons therein concerned, according to the principles of accountantfifip, as practifed by thofe eminent traders?
I. With regard to the accounts of Clifford and Sons of Amsterdam.
If they are indebted to Meff. Muilman a balance of 5000 florins, banco of Amfterdam, Mefl. Muilman will of courfe have credit in their books for that fum ; and, when they remit the fame to faid Muilmans of London, the tranfaction is managed in the following manner: às Cliford and fons owe money in London to fome perfons, to we may prefume, in the courfe of their tranfactions, they may have monies due to them from Mr Gore, in the fame trading city: in which cafe, they make a draught upon their debtor, payable to their creditors, and thereby make the remittance required, and ftate their accounts by way of debtor ares creditor, according to the principles before given in the domeftic tranfaction: taking care to difinguig the different monies of the two countries, and what they may gain or lofe by the exchange. Thefe great remitters always have an open account in their ledger of Draughts and of Remittances, and are extremely accurate in diftinguifhing My Account from His Account, as well as their Company Accounts from their Proper Accounts. See que article Ledger. But if it fo fall out that Clifford and fons of Amfterdam have no Monies due to them in London, and yet are obliged to pay the faid fum to Muilman and Co. within a certain time, the affair may be managed in one or the other of the following ways: either Muilman and Co. may draw upon Clifford and Co. or Clifford and Co. mult purchafe a bill, or bills of 4
exchange,

## R E M

## R E P

exchange, on the Bourfe of Amfterdam, of thofe who may have monies due to them in London, or any other trading city in England; and this bill, or thefe bills of exchange, are fent over by the packet to the faid Muilman and Co. Suppofe fuch bull of exchange be furnifhed to Clifford and Co. by the houfe of PELtz and Sons of Amfterdam, drawn upon Sir Joshua Vaneck, Bart. and Co. merchants of London, payable at ufance, or two ufance, to Meff. Cliffords: in this cafe, Cliffords indorfe the faid bill of exchange, and fend it over to Meff. Muilman, who prefent the bill for acceptance, and receive the contents of Sir Jorhua Vaneck and Co. according to the tenor thereof. If the tranfaction be thus conducted, and if Meff. Clifford immediately pay for the bill furnifhed them by Meff. Peltz, they may make diles of Exehange, or Remittances, debtor to $\mathrm{C}_{\text {Ash }}$ for the money fo paid; and when they hear of Meff. Muilman's receipt of the bill in England, and that it is accepted, they then debit Mess. Muilman to Remittances, for the amount thereof. This method of Atating the accounts in the books of Clifford of Amfterdam, wil keep their account of caih right, as well as their account keep their accoimt of
What is a remittance to Meff. Muilman, is a draught upon Sir Jofhua Vaneck and Co. by Meff. Peltz; and, upon the receipt of money by Peltz and Co. of Cliffords, for the faid draught of Sir Jofhua Vaneck and Co, the faid Peltz debits their account of cafh, and credit Sir Jofhua Vaneck and Co for the faid draught
And Sir Jofhua Vaneck and Co. in order to keep his accounts in conformity with thofe of Peltz and Co. do, upon the acceptance of the draught aforefaid, debit Peltzs and Co. in their proper account, which gave birth to the occafion, and credit Meff. Muilman for their faid remittance; for, upon Sir Johua and Co's acceptance of the bill, they, from that time, become debtor to Meff. Muilman for the fame: but if Sir Johua chufes fo to have his books kept, that his intermediate account of Draughts may manifeft all draught that have been made upon him, ther he debits Peltzs and fon to the account of Draughts, and, when he pays fuch draught, according to the tenor of the bill, he then debits draught, and credits his account of cahh; which is the method that moft great remitters practife.
In the like manner, with regard to the remittance made to Mef. Muilman, he debits the account of Remittances to Meff:' Clifford, and credits Meff. Clifford for the fame, in conformity: and, when Meff. Muilman receive in money che amount of the faid bill, of Sir Jofhua Vaneck, he debits his account of cafh, and credits that of remittances; whereby the accounts of Muilman are kept in conformity with thofe of Cliffords of Amiterdam.
But as our remitters, or merchants of confideration, keep their cafh either with the bank of England, or with bankers of eminence, the bufinefs of receiving or paying bills is made mighty eafy to them; for the bills receivable being depofited either in the bank, or the bankers hands, their runners receive them when due, the merchant having the receipt thereof acknowledged in his bank-book: and, when fuch merchants have bills to pay, they draw upon the Bank or bankers for the fame, which fums are wrote off in their bank-book accordingly.
Upon the whole, the reader will eafily obferve, that any bill of exchange whatfoever is properly a Draught, with regard to the drawer, and to the perfon upon whom the fame is drawn, and who is to pay the contents; and, at the fame time, it is properly a Remittance, with regard to the perfon who buys the bill, and pays the value, as well as to the perfon to whom the bill is fent, or remitted, and who confequently receives the contents.
In relation to the general laws, cuftoms, and ufages, which concern bills of exchange, fee the article Bills of Exchange; and, with refpect to the method of fating accounts of this nature, fee the articles Banking, BookKeeping, Debtor andCreditor, Ledger, and Mercantile Accountantship; under whichfeveral heads will he find very ample inftructions whereby to capacitate him for the ftating of any kind of accounts whatfoever, be they either of a foreign or domeftic concernment.
Further Remarks upon this article of Remittances and Draughts.
As in inland trafficable affairs it may, as we have obferved, frequently fuir the convenience of the parties to remit money in one city, payable to the order of a correfpondent who rethdes in another at a conifiderable diftance in the fame country; fo it often happens, efpecially among the general and more fkilful merchants, that they order a correfpondent of London to draw upon their correfpondent of Paris, who may be debtor to him in Amfterdam, for their account, inftead of drawing upon him of Amfterdam: and fo in diver other places. For if A of Amfterdam be indebted to B of London, and C of Paris be alfo indebted to A of Amfterdam; and if A of Amfterdam orders B of London to draw upon C of Paris, inftead of himfelf of Amfterdam, it may, and often does, not only prove mutually agreeable and convevenient, but fonetimes an additional advantage is the mo-
tive, either to the one, if not both, fo to do; and what the to advantages may be at fuch conjuncture, is judged of by the courfe of exchange between Amfterdam and London, Amfterdam and Paris, and London and Paris; atid the method whereby fuch buineis is tranfacted, by the means of draughts and remittances, with a view to prufit to he made by ile exchange, is called the arbitration of the fortion exchange See the article Arbitration in matters of the foreign exchange; fee alfo the articles England, Hamburge Holland, and the chicf trading cities of Europe, under their refpective provinces.
REPRIZALS, a right, according to the civil law and that of nations, which princes have to retake from their enemies fuch things as they unjufly detain from them, or other things equivalent thereto. - It is ufed alio for a peimiffion given by a prince fometimes to a lubject, upon a full cugui zance of the caufe, authorizing him to retake, from the firf perfon he meets with of the adverfe party, as many effects as make an equivalent to what have been violently forced from him, and for which the oppofite prince has refufed to do him juftice.
Thefe permiffions are alfo called letters of mark, mart, of marque. -Thus we fay, This merchant has ferzed the effict of the Spaniard Don _, by waty of reprizal, becaule the Spaniard has feized his, and no rediefs could be had at the court of Madrid.
Under the articles Marque, [Letters of Marque], Privateers, Prizes, we have given the principal laws relating thereto: as they have fome affinity with the prefent fubject, we fhall here give what may be turther neceffary, according to the laws of Englaids, in particular, to the underftanding what elfe may have a connction with the preceding fubjects.

A copy of letters patent for efpecial reprizals, from the king of Great-Britain (under the great feal of England) aramint the States of Holland, and their fubjects; inrolled in the high court of Chancery, ig May, I5 Car. II
Charles the Second, \&c. Whereas our loving fubjecis, Sir William Courteen, Knt. deceafed, and his partners, anno 1643, by the depredation and hoftile act of one Gailard, commander in chicf of two fhips belonging to the Eaft-India company of the Netherlands, was, between Goa and Ma cao, in the ftreights of Malacea, deprived and moft injurioufly fpoiled of a certain fhip calted the Bona Efperanza, and of her tackle, apparel, and furniture, and all the goods and lading in ber, upon a very hopeful trading voyage to China; which were carried to Batavia, and there all de ffeto, without due procefs of law, conficated. Arid alfo in the fame year, another laden fhip of our faid fubject, called the Henry Bonadventure, being come on ground near the ifland of Mauritius, was there, both fhip and goods, leized upon ly fome of the officers and minifters, and ochers under the command of the faid Ealt-India company, and utterly detained from the right owners. And whereas the faid Sir William Courteen, and his affigns, in his life-time, ufed all poffible endenvous to recover the faid fhips and goodsy and to procure further juftice againft the malefactors, and yet could obtain no reftitution or fatisfaction; whereby they came to be much diftreffed, and utterly undone in their eftate and credit: and thereupon, and upon the moft humble fupplication and ad dreffes of Francis carl of Shrewfbury, and William Courteen, Efq; grandfon and heir of the faid Sir William, deceafed, Sur John Ayton, and Sir William Turner, Kilts. and George Carew, and Charles Whitaker, Elqrs. (on the bet:alf of themfelves, and divers others interefted in the faid two fhips, Bona Efperanza, and Henry Bonadventure, and in the eftates of the faid Sir William Courteen, decedfed) Si. Edward Lit theton, Bart. and Sir Paul Pindar, Knt. that we would take their cafe into our princely confideration: we, out of a juf fenfe we then had, and fitll have, of their unjuft fufering in that bufinefs, both by our own letters, under our fign manual, to the States General of the United Piovinces, and by Sir George Downing, Kint, and Bart. our envoy extraordinary, to whom we gave fpecial command fo to do, required fatisfaction to be m.de, according to the rules of juf tice, and the amity and good correfpondence which we then defired to conferve with them firm and inviclable. And whereas, after feveral addreffes made to the States General by our faid envoy, and nothing granted effectual for the relief of our faid fubjects (whom we take ourlelver, in honour and juftice, concerned to fee fatisfied and repaid) we lately commanded the faid Sir George Downing to intimate, and fignify to the faid States, that we expected their final antwer concerning fatisfaction to be made for the faid mips an goods, by a time then prefixed, and fince elapled, that we might fo govern ourfelves thercupon, that cur afotefaid lub jects might be relieved according to right and juftice; and yet no fatisfaetory anfwer hath beengiven; fo that we cannot but apprehend it to be, not only a fruiters endesvour, but a profituting of our honour and dignity, to make firther application, after fo many denials and fightings. And whereas John Exton, doctor of laws, judge of our hieh admiralty court of Ingland, upon our conmand to certify th us

## R E P

he value of the loffes and damages fuftained by the faid Sir William Courteen, and 'partners, whofe intereft is now vefted in our loving fubjects Sir Edmund Turner, Knt. and George Carew, Eff; and partners, hath, upon full examination and proof thereof, made by witneffes in our high court of admiralty, reported and certified under his hand, that the fame do amount to the fum of One hundred fiftyone thoufand, fix hundred, and twelve pounds.
Now know ye, That for a full reftitution to be made to them for their fhips, goods, and merchandizes, of which the faid Sir William Courteen, Knt. and partners, were fo defpoiled as aforefaid, with all fuch coffs and charges as they fhall be at for the recovery of the fame: we, by the advice of our privy council, bave thought fit, and by thefe prefents do grant licence and authority, under our great feal of England, unto our faid fubjects, Sir Edmund Turner and George Carew, their executors, adminiftrators and affigns, for and on the behalf of themfilves and other perfons interefted, as aforefaid, to equip, victual, furnith, and to fet to fea, from time to time, fuch and fo many fhips and pinnaces as they fhall think fit; provided always, that there be an entry made and recorded in the admiralty courts, of the names of all hips and veffels, and of their burthen and ammunition, and for how long time they are victualled, and alfo the names of the commanders thereof, before the fame or any of them be fet forth to fea; and with the faid lhips and pinnaces by force of arms to fet upon, take, and apprehend any of the fhips, goods, money, and merchandizes belonging to the StatesGeneral, or any of the fubjects inhabiting within any of their dominions or territories, wherefoever the fame hall be found, and not in any port or harbour in England or Ireland, unlefs it be the flips and goods of the parties that did the wrong. And the faid chips, goods, money and merchandizes, being fo taken, and brought into fome part of our realms and dominions, an inventory thereof fhall be taken, by authority of our court of admiralty, by the judge or judges thereof for the time being, upon proofs made before him or them that the faid fhips, goods, wares, merchandizes, or money, did belong to the States General, or any of their fubjects, as aforefaid: that they thall be lawful prize to the faid Sir Edmund Turner and George Carew, their executors, adminiftrators, and affigns, as aforefaid, to retain and keep in their or any of their poffeffions, and to make fale and difyofe thereof in open market, or howfoever elfe, to their and every of their beft advantage and benefit, in as ample manner as at any time heretofore hath been accuftomed by way of reprizal, and to have and enjoy the fame as lawful prize, and as their own proper goods: fo that neither any captain, mafter, nor any of their company, that fhall ferve in perfon, or fhall promote and advance the faid enterprize, in manner and form aforefaid, fhall in any manner or wife be reputed or chatlenged as an offender againft any of our laws. And that it thall be lawful for all manner of perfons, as well our fubjects as any others, to buy the faid fhips, goods, and merchandizes, fo taken and apprehended by the faid captains, mafters, and others, and adjudged as aforefaid, without any damage, lofs, hindrance, trouble, moleftation, or incumbrance to befal the faid buyers, or any of them, in as ample and lawful manner as if the fhips, goods, wares, and merchandizes, had been come and gotten by lawful traffic of mercbants, or of juft prizes in time of war. Provided always, that all fhips, goods, and merchandize, taken by virtue of this our commiffion, fhall be kept in fafety; and no part of them wafted, fpoiled, or diminithed, or the bulk thereof broken, until judgment hath firf paffed as aforefaid, that they are the fhips and merchandize of the States General, or fome of their fubjects, as aforefaid. And if, by colour of this our commiffion, there thall be taken any fhips, goods, or merchandizes, of any of our loving fubjects, or the fubjects of any prince or ftate in good league or amity with' (except the States General, or their fubjects, as aforefaid) and the goods therein laden, fold and embezzled, or diminifhed, or the bulk thereof broken in any place, before they fhall be adjudged to belong to the States General, or fome of their fubjects, as aforefaid, that then this commifion fhall not be of fufficient authority to take the faid fhips, goods, and merchandizes, or to warrant or fave harmlefs fuch as Gall receive, buy, or intermeddle therein; but that both the prizes fo taken, and the faid fhips of war, thall be confifcated to our ufe.
And further we do hereby declare, That it is our will and pleafure that this our commifion fhall remain in full force and power to all intents and purpofes, until the faid Sir Edmund Turner and George Carew, their executors, adminiltrators, and affigns, as aforefaid, fhall, by virtue thereof, have by force of arms apprehended, taken, leized, recovered, and received from the faid States General, or their fubjects, One hundred fifty-one thoufand, fix hundred and twelve pounds, accordng to the appraitement to be made, by appraifers upon oath, nominated and authorized in our laid court of admiralty, of fuch thips, goods, wares, or merchandizes, as thall be taken from the faid States General, or any of their fubjects, by virtue of this commifion, or fhall otherwife receive fatisfaction of the debraforefaid, by compofition to be
made between thofe of the Eaft. India company of the Ne therlands, and the faid Sir Edmund Tuiner and George Carew, their executors, adminiftritors, and affigns, as aforefaid: notwithftanding the prefent difference between us and the faid States General, depensiug upon general reprizes, may be agreed and compofed, and that, in the interim, a good correfpondence may be reneved between us and the faid States General: in which cafe, neverthelefs, it is our will and pleafure, that, in the execution of this our comm:fion, no violence fhall be done to the perfons of the faid fubjects of the faid States General, but only in cafe of refiftance; and that after in cold blood, the fubjects of the States General, if hurt or wounded, fhall be ufed with all convenient offices of humanity and kindnefs, \&c.

A proclamation for revoking the foregoing letters of marque and reprizals, publifhed Auguft $3^{\circ}$, $1 \in 80$.
Whereas George Carew, Efq; had formerly granted to him letters of marque againft the States General of the United Provinces, for fatisfaction of a certain demind whichSir William Courteen and others had againft the Taid States, and to which the faid George Carew was intitled, which 'faid demand has fince, by treaty of peace between his Majefty and the faid States, been totally a bolifhed and extinguithed, and all letters of marque and reprizals by the fame treaty difcharged accordingly: and whereas his majefty has fince recalled and fufpended the faid letters of marque, to the end that no perfon may be milled, under pretence of any letters of marque and reprizal heretofore granted to the Caid George Carew, and thereby incur the danger of the law as pirateś, his Majefty is pleafed, by this his proclamation to declare, that the faid George Carew has now no authority and commifion, by virtue of any fuch letters of marque, ta'equip or fet out any veffel whatfoever; and that all perfons that thall prefume to be aiding to him in fetting forth any fuch fhip, or ferve under him, by colour of any fuch pretended authority, fhall be proceeded againft as pirates, according to the utmolt feverity of the law.
REVENUE, [PUBLIC REVENUE]: REVENUE, in its ordinary acceptation, is the yearly rent, or profits, arifing to a man from his lands, poffeffions, 'sec. The public revenue of this kingdom is the yearly income, or fumss raifed, at prefent, by the authority of king, lords, and commons, for the fupport of the ftate.
The fuccefs of a kingdom, fays a judicious writer, depends upona wife regulation of its Revenues. When taxes are not levied in the manner they ought to be, they are the ruin of the fubject, a moth in the treafury, the univerfal lamentation of a kingdom, and the intereft and joy of foreigners. But a prudent difpofition of them is the foul of a fate, the life of the people, glory to a prince, grief and diftrefs to foreigners, and a perpetual fountain of the richeit bleffings to human life.
As not only the inferelt of trade, but the maintenance of the liberties of thefe kingdoms, will ever confift in keeping princes dependent on the parliament for the money that fhall be exacted from the people; it may be ufeful to give a fhort hiftory how the public money has been levied, from the Conqued to the Revolution in 1688 , and from that æra to the prefent time.

King William I.
Having conquered England, his Will became a law, and he looked upon all the land and treafure of the nation as his own. He diftibuted the greateft part of the Englifh lands among his Normans, and others, who helped him in the conqueft; whereby he fecured their attachment, and effectually depreffed the natives.-He alfo divides the lands into baronies and knights'fees,-He caufes an exact furvey to be taken of all the lands; by which he knew diftinctly every acre of arable, meadow, palture, common, wood, marh, and every other fort, and taxed them all to their value.-He rated, in like manner, all towns, cities, boroughs, and villages.-This furvey is preferved in the Exchequer, in the Doomiday-Book.-He eftablifhed the cuty of Danegeld, on account of pirates, but "exempted the church from the payment of it, yet he caufed all the monafteries to be plundered of their money.-He brings under military fervitude all the bifhoprics and abbies that held baronies-Makes inquiry in every county how many acres were fuficient yearly for one plough, \&c.-Caufes inquifition to be made what affefiment each city, caftle, \&c. paid yearly -Takes 6s. of each plough-land, or hide, throughout the kingdom, and extorts immenfe fums from all people promifcuoufly.

REMARKS.
What all thefe incomes of the Conqueror might amount to is not poffible to be knowin, there being no eftimates extant even of thofe fums which he raifed by way of tax; nor can there be any account of all the other profirs he made by the feveral ways above mentioned. - He thood not in need of parliaments to fupply his wante, who had it in his power to take all that his fubjects poffeffed.-However arbitrary and lawler's this abfolute monarch and conqueror was, yet, it has been faid, that he did not abfolutely abolifh the righats, laws, and
cuitonws

## R E V

## R E V

cuftoms of the Englifh people, but fubmitted himfelf, in fome meafure, to thole contained in the Doomfday-Book. After the Saxons were fettled. in. England, their filver coins were generally all of a fize, and ill-minted, which they called were genes, worth about three-pence of our money, and alfo half-pennies and farthings, and balf-farthings, called fica's. After the Norman conqueft, a pound of gold being divided into 24 carats, and every carat into 4 grains, the old flerling, as it was afterwards called; or right ftandard of gold, confifted of 23 carats and 3 grains and a half of fine gold, and half a grain of allay of copper or filver. Alfo, a pound of filver being divided into 12 ounces, and every ounce into 20 pennyweights, and every pennyweight into 24 grains, a pound weight of old fterling confifted then, as it does at prefent, of Ir ounces 2 pennyweights of fitie filver, and 18 pennyweights of allay.

King Wilifam Rufus,
Son and fucceflor to the Conqueror, faared no mianner of rapine or fimony.-Holds moft of the church-lands in his own hands, and farms them out to the laity. $二$ Extorts 5000 marks from the cathedral of Lincoln.-Exacts ios, a man from 20,000 foot.-Seizes all the effects of the archbifhop and church of Canterbury. - Demands Danegeld of all the barons.-Draws the wealth of the church into his own trealury. - In fhort, he flayed the people with taxes and exections in every fhape; and having oppreffed and ruitied his fubjects, he was fnarched away with a violent death:

## REMARKS.

This prince not only governed as his father had done, iti a defpotic manner, as inheriting all that he did, and, confequently, bad the fame property in all the lands and all his revenues; but he oppreffed both clergy and laity withoutmercy, laying the moft unfeafonable impofitions on their lands, houfes; and effects of every kind, infomuch that no man could call any thing his own ; and in this manner he reigned, or raged, for the face of near 13 years.-At the time of his death, this king held in his own hands the archibifhopric of Canterbury, the bilhoprics of Winchefter and Salitbury, and 12 abbies, which he was wont to fell, or let out to farm, or keep them to himfelf: he had all the viees of his father without his virtues.-Ranulph Flambert, a man of oppreffive principles and mean birth, was his treafurer, and the projector of moft of the unjuftifiable ways practiled by the king to extort money from his fubjects.
The two firft kings after the Conqueft cained only pennies: they agree, as near as can be judged, in weight and goodnefs, with the pennies of the Saxon kings, their immediate predeceffors. It is therefore reafonable to think that king William introduced no new weight into his mints; but that the fame weight ufed there for fome ages after, and called the pound of the Tower of London, was the old pound of the Saxon monies before the Conquef. This pound was lighter than the Troy pound by three quarters of an ounce Troy, and did not very fenfibly differ from 12 ounces of the weight fill ufed in the money affairs of Germany, and there known by the name of the Colonia weight. And whereas the prefent fandard of England, of 11 ounces 2 penayweights fine, to 18 pennyweights of allay, is called, in the oldeft accounts of the Mint extant, the old fandard, or the ftandard of the old fterlings, it is moft probable tuat thefe pennies were of that ftandard, and that the pound of the Tower of fuch ftandard filver was then cut into 240 of thefe pennies: whence the weight of the penny will be found 22 Troy grains and a half; and the intrinfic value of 20 fhillings, or of 240 fuch pennies of full weight, was the fame as the value 58 Shillings and one-penny half-penny of our prefent coined money.
Of the payment of the king's revamue in thofe ancient times. At firft, the tenants of knights fees anfwered to their lords by military fervices; and the tenanes of focage lands and demefnes, in great meafure, by work and provifions $\vdots$ afterwards, the revenue of the crown was anfwered in gold and filver, and fometimes in horfes, dogs, and birds of game, and the like, and fometimes in both together. When a man paid money into the Exchequer, it was faid, in Thefauro liberavit fo much; and the fame phrafe continueth to this day. Thefe payments were made Ad fcalam \&c ad penfum, and in blank filver and numero, by tale. Ad falam was by paying fix-pence over and above each pound, or 20 Shillings, which at firft was thought fufficient to make good the weight; ad penfum was the perfon's making good the deficiencies of weight, though it was more than fix-pence per 20 fhillings. But as the money might be deficient in fineners, as well as weight, a third way of payment was by melting down part of the money paid in, and reducing it to plate of a due finenefs; when the ferm was meited down, it was faid to be dealbated, or blanched. As fuppofe a ferm of a hundred pounds was paid into the Exchequer, afrer the melting, as before obferved, it was faid to be a hundred pounds blank: frequently the twentieth part of one fhilling was accepted in lieu of melting, to fave trouble and charges. The payment VOL, II.
by bumero, or tale, needs no explanation. Parments, or at leaft computations, were made by marks and half marks ounces and half ounces of gold; and in pounds, marks, half marks, hillings, pence, \&c. of filver. The mark of golu was equal to 120 lhillings of filver; the ounce of gold was equivalent to 15 flillines of filver; the pound of filver by tale was 20 fhilitings; the mark I 3 fhillings and four-pence; and the failling confifted of iz pence; and a penny was the twentieth part of an ounce, equal to our three-pence.

## King Henry 1.

Succeeds his brother William in the fulnefs of the fovereign prerogative. The firft impofition he laid was three fbillings on every hide of Mand, to marry his daughters.- Anno Dom. 1104 , be exacled a prodigious fum of money of this kingdom, and the land lay inder grievous, and exorbitant oppreffions, the difcord being revived between him and his brother Robert, earl of Normandy. -He alfo feizes the archbifhopric of Canterbury into his own hands, and left 100,00ol. at his death; befides plate and jewels.-The charter this prince granted the niation upon his acceffion to the crown, is one of the molt remarkable particulars of his reign, dufing which England enjoyed a prodigious plenty of all things : for a himiling; at this time, might be bought as much corn as would ferve 100 men a day; and for a groat, which was allo the price of a heep; as much hay and oats as 20 horfes could eat in the fame time. This was owing to the ficarcity of money.
The coined pennies of this prince, the firf Henry, were like thofe of his father and brother, to which, as the hiftorians very particularly tell us, he added half-peninies alfo.
The mianner of paying in and computing the king's money being fhewn at the end of William Rufus's reign, it may not be amils briefly to hew here how the royal revenue was levied; and the manner of iffiuing it. (r.) As to the levying, the perfon principally intrufted was the fheriff of each county, who, in thofe days, was an officer of great authority; however, theris were feveral other fated collectors and accountants, mamely, the efcheators, the farmers, (or cuftades of fuch towns and burghs as were nof within the (herift's receipt) the cuftodes cambii, ot cuftomers, the keepers of the wardrobe, and, in general; all perfons who held bailiwicks from the king, or received any of his treafure or revenue by impreft, or otherwife, were obliged to reader an account thereof, and, in fucceeding times, the collectors of tallages, difmes, quinzimes, \&rc.
But, in cafe thefe officers could not inforce the king's debtors to make payment, the fheriff was armed with fufficient power to do it: The moft ancient procefs made ufe of was the fummon of the Exchequer, which iffued twice a year into all the counties of England, and was returnable againet the times of holding the Duo fcaccaria, namely, the Scaccarium.Pafchz, or Exchequer of Eafter, and the Scaccarium St Michaelis, or Exchequer of Michaelmas, which were the general terms for the fheriffs and other accountants, to pay in their farms or rents, and other iffues of their bailiwicks. This was the ordinary procefs; but, ypon urgent occafions, the king fometimes iffued fpecial writs to the fheriff, and others concerned in collecting the revenue, commanding them to levy debts, \&c. with all fpeed.
(2.) As to the manner of iffuing the king's money: this was done feveřal ways. Whillt the money remained in the hands of the fheriffs, farmers, or others, it was ufual for the king, his chief juftices, great officers of his court, treafurer, or barons of the Exchequer, to order them by writ to make provifigns and payments out of the money in their hands. This writ was fometimes called the theriff's warrant; for, upon producing it, he had allowance made to him de tanto upon bis account. Sometimes the king's money was iffued by way of preft, or impreft, either out of the receipt of Exchequer, the wardrobe, or other the king's treafuries. Impreft feems to have been of the nature of a concreditum, or accommodatum, and when a man had money impreffed to him, he became accountable to the crown for the fame. In the 5 th year of king Stephien, an account was rendered at the Exchequer of certain monies imprefled to the accquntant, when the emprefs came into England. Mag. Rot. 5 Steph.
According to ancient ufage, the king's treafure was to be iffued, by virtue of a writ or mandate, under the great and privy feal, and directed fometimes to the juftices and barons of the Exchequer, but commonly to the treafurers and chamberlain of the receipt; and the writ was founded upon a bill or certificate frum the Exchequer, or Wardrobe, or other matter of record. But the ufial writ for iffuing of the king's money out of the Exchequer was the Liberate (fo called from that word ufed in it) directed to the treafurer and chamberlain. This writ was of two forts: a liberate for paying a fum hac vice only, and a liberate current, or dormant, for paying in continuance, or more than once. The reader may fee inftances of thefe things in Madox's Hiftory of the Exchequer, ch. 6, 10.

King Stephen
Impores no regular taxes, but raifes all monies by plundering and robbing.-Seizes on all his predecefor's, king Henry', 8 D
treafure.

## R E. V

treafure.-Raifes Danegeld, contrary to his folemn promifes and feizes on the treafures left by the bifhop of Saliibury.

## REMARKS.

The whole time that Stephen held the crown was one continued fcene of blood and devaftation; the government being quite unhinged, and all brought into confufion, the fword decided all controverfies, and taxes in general were raifed by lawlefs oppreffion.
I. Having hewn, in the former reigns, how the money was paid in, and iffued out of the Exchequer, it may not be amifs now to reprefent the particular branches of the royal revenue, namely, 1. The demcins of the crown. 2. Efcheats. 3. Feudal and other profits, arifing out of the demefns and efcheats. 4. The yearly ferms of counties and towns. 5 . Fines and amerciaments. 6. Aids, fcutages, tallages and cuftoms. 7. Cafual profits of divers kinds.
Thefe particulars give great light to feveral parts of the Eng. lifh hiftory. Firft, of the ancient deme!n of the crown, it appears, at the time of the Conquelt, and afterwards, the demefn lands were confiderable for extent and income. Doomf-day-Book fhews what they were in the reign of Edward the Confeffor, and ferves to diftingulfh the king's demefns from his efcheats, and other lands, and from the lands of other men. II. The fecond branch of the revenue arofe by efcheats, undet which term are compreherided not only thofe lands moft properly fo called, bitit thofe alfo which at fundry times after the Conqueft became vefted in the crown, either by devolution, forfeiture, feiêure, or, perhaps, by fome other title.
By the revenue-rolls of the Pipe of the reigns of Stephen and Henry II. (which, next to Doomiday, are the moft ancient rolls of records now extant) and likewife by thofe of the next fucceeding kings, we find the crown then in poffeffion of feveral great honours, baronies, and lands, of that fort which are ufually filed honor, baronia, or terra of fuch a one, with the addition fometimes of Quzeft in manu regis, without expreffing by what itte they became vefted in the crown. Thefe great efcheats were anciently committed ufually by the king to certain perforns in ferm, or cuffody, who anfwered at the Exchequer yearly for the iffues, or ferm thereof. Befides the'e greater fees, the lands of lower perfons, and fometimes of hereditary offices and ferjeantries, with the lands appertaining thereto, became forfeited to the crown.
As the king had the full dominion in all thefe efcheats, after they had been long vefted in the crown, they were hardly to be diftinguifhed from the king's ancient demefri. About the latter end of king Henry the Second's reign, they began to form an efcheatry, which, in fubfequent times, was managed by officers' called at firft cuftodes efcaetria, and afterwards efcators: however fome of the fmaller efcheats were ufually holden by the fheriffs. When efcheats came to the crown, the juftices itinerant took care, within their feveral circuits, to have them feized to the crown, and put in charge to the fheriffs, and other officers, to the king's profit.
III. Some revenues likewife accrued to the crown from vacant bifhoprics, and abbies of royal foundation and patronage: for in ancient times, when fuch bifhop or abbot happened to die, the king ufed to feize the temporalities into his hands, and receive the profits till the vacancy was filled.

## King Henry II.

Lays a tax called efcuage, or fcutage.-Impofes fcutage again, in the 5 th year of his reign, and again in the 7 th inftant. Obliges the Jews to pay a tallage or donum.-Lays twopence in the puund upon all arable lands and wines; as alro upon goods, houfes, and employments, one year.-Lays a penny in the pound for four years after.-Railes an aid for marrying his daughter, of one mark for each knight's fee throughout England.-Lays another fcutage in his 18th year, and another in the $33^{\mathrm{d}}$ year.-Takes of the Jews a fourth part of their chattels, by way of tallage.-Levies a tenth throughout all his dominions.- Levies a tenth of all moveables in his 35th year.-Keeps the bifhopric of Lincoln vacant 17 years, and fix others for a long, time, as well as 12 abbies. - Keeps alfo the archbifhopric of York vacant 10 years, and leaves behind him 900,0001.

## REMARKS.

1. The two firft branches of the royal revenue being fooken of already, namely the demefns of the crown and efcheats, the third branch is the feudal, and other profits arifing from thence, as reliefs; upon the death of his anceftor, every heir that held his lands by barony, or knights. fervice, was obliged to pay a fum of money to the king, on his taking poffeffion of the inheritance. Thefe reliefs were at firf uncertain, till Magna Charta, when an carl paid an hundred pounds, a baron one hundred marks; a knight, for one fee, five pounds.
Hese ic mult be obferved, that fome báronies were much larger than others, and fo of the knights fees. This diffe-

R E V
telice arofe from the refpedive charters of the feuffment; for, if the king enfeoffed a man of foray knights fees, to hold by barony, or ten knights fces, to hold by barony, the tenure was barony in each cale. So, alfo, if the king enfeoffed a man of twenty carues of land, to hold by the fervice of one knight, or forty carues, to hold by the fervice of one knight the feoffee had, in each cafe, one knight's fee. For this reafon, at certain times, a diftinction was made between the reaion, at certain times, a diltinction was made between the
baronies and fees of the old, and thofe of the new feoffment the old being commonly larger than thofe of the new ; notwithftanding this difference, the relief of the barony; or fee, whether it was greater or lefler, was the fame. But when two baronies came to be vefted in one man, he was charged with a relief for each.
IV. Another feudal profit was wardhip and maririage During the nonage of the heirs of the king's tenants in capite, the king could difpofe of the cuifody and marriage of them to whom he pleafed, which raifed him a great revenue A fourth branch of the revenue, was the yeally ferms of the counties. . From the reign of king William I. the king ufed to let out the feveral counties, upon a yearly ferm or rent, or commit them to cuftody. The fermer, or committee, was ufually fliled theriff. Moft, if not all the counties, as appears by the revenue-rolls, were thus lent at ferm in king Stephen's reign. When a county was lett for more than formerly, the improvement was called crementum, the increment ; which was fometimes anfwered in palfrys, bawks, \&c. 2. The yearly ferms of the towns, burghs, and gilds. It is to be remembered, that from the time of the Couqueft, the cities and towns were invefted either in the crown, or the clergy, or the baronage. Some of thefe towns the king was polfefled of, as part of the original inheritance of the croun, whers by antient efcheat, juft as his other lands. When the king was feized of a city or town in demefn, he was loid uf the foil, viz. of all the land within the fite and precinct thereof, of all the burgage-houfes, fbeds, falls, and buildings, herbage, profits of fairs and markets, pleas and perquifites of courts; in a word, of all iffues, piofits, and appurtenances, of the city or town, of any kind, that was not alienated by himfelf or anceftors. For fometimes the crown thought fir to grant fome part, or profit, to a private perfon or monallery.
Such a city or town was commonly ftiled civitas regis, villa regis, burgus regis; and the men homines or burgenfes regis. The yearly profit made by the king of his cities and towns, was paid him feveral ways. The iffues of fome were included in the general ferms of the county where they lay, and were anfwered by the fheriff. Sometimes the king conmitted them to fermers, or cuftodes, diftinct from the fheriffs. In a word, fumetimes the king lett his town to the townfmen, at ferm for years, or in fee-ferm, that is, perpetual ferm for ever: fince feodum, fee, was ufed in England, to fignify a perpetual eftate; it has been ufed to denoce perpetuity in office and in rent. Thus inheritable offices have been rendered offices in fee.
When a town was put to fee-ferm, the tenure was burgage, particular burgage, tenements lying in the town, as well as the town itelff, were faid to be fo holden. In procefs of time, moft of the towns and burghs came to be lett to the refpective townfmen or burgeffes, at fee-ferm.
To the ferms of the towns, may be referred the ferms or yearly payments to the crown, by the gilds and mefteres. The word gild fignifies a company, fociety, brotherbood, by which laft name the religious gilds were called, that were founded for devotion and almideeds, as the fecular gilds were chiefly for trade and almfdeeds. Thefe gilds could not be fet up without the king's warrant. The gilds of goldimiths, bochers, and others, were amerced in London to the crown as adulterine, in the reign of Henry II.
Thers was alfo in former times a fecular gild, called gilda mercatoria, a merchant gild. From thefe gilds, perhaps, fprung the practice of gildating or embodying whole cowns, In time, the feveral gilds of goldfmiths, falters, \&c. were ftiled corporations, or companies. All thefe gilds paid a yearly ferm to the king. As for the mefteres, it is to bc obferved that this word has no relation to the word myltery, as if there was, it is vulgarly faid, fome myftery in every trade. For though myftery has been ufed for many years patt for a craft, or occupation, the true derivation is from the Gallic miftera, meiftera, or meftier, fignifying a trade. Thus we find in Edward III, the miftere of taylors, armourers, and others. The other three remaining branches of the evenue, will be given in the fucceeding reign.
The pennies of, the fecond Henry were the fame in value 3 s the foregoing, and they were alfo of different forms; fuch a regularity in this particular, as afterwards took place, not being yet eftablined in the mints.

King Richard I.
Levies a land-tax, in order for his expedition to the Holy Land. - Raifes money by fining feverely thofe who were con. victed of corruption.-Sells the whole county of Durham to the bilhop for an immenfe fum,-Takes 1000 marks of the fame bifhop, to make him chief jultice.-He rarfes a large
fum of the citizens of London; which was the price of their liberties, which he granted them at that time.-He makes a new Great Seal; and raffes money by ranewing of old grants.-Impofis a tax of a fourth part of the revenues of all grants.-
perfons, both ecclefiaftical and fecular, for one year ; and likewife a fourth part of all their moveables. and 20 s . of every knight's fee, befides all the wools of the Ciftercians, \&c. and abundance of church plate.-He reaffumes all his grants, and levies a tax of 21 . on every hide of land.Raifes 5 s . on every hide of land.-Takes 2 s . on every carucate of land, and raifes $\mathrm{r}, 100,000$ marks by his chief-juftice the archbinhop of Canterbury, in two years.

## REMARKS:

This fum of $1,100,000$ marks is the only pofitive fum we hear of raifed in this king's reign, all the others being no where expreffed. The $1,100,000$ marks, amount to 753,3321 . for the two years, that is, 376,6661 . per ann. a fum then thought very grievous.
The next great branch of the revenue was, V. Fines, oblatas, and amerciartients of many kinds, in civil and criminal cafes, and for the forelts. It is furprifing to fee, how numerous the fines and amerciaments, appearing upon the revenuc-rolls of the antient umes, were. Ais to fines for the profit, it fuffices to obferve, that by the revenue-rollspof Henry II. and Richard I. and king John, an ancient revenue wäs raifed, by trefpafles, defaults, purpreftures, \&c.
As to the fines in civil and criminal cales, they may be reduced to thefe three general heads; fincs for liberties, fines in law proceedings, and fines of a mixed nature: But firft, it may be obferved, after a fine was preferred and accepted, if the party could not have the thing for which he was fined, he was then acquitted of the fine, in fuch like words, Sed non debet inde fummoneri quia non habuit rectum nec habere potuit. However, a fmall fine was fometimes paid for fuch acquital. When the party obtained the thing for which he fined, he was wont to have the king's charter made to him. If the party fining failed in payment of his fine, he could not have his charter for the thing defired.
When a fine was preferred and refufed; if the party offered an addition, it was called crementum finis. x. As for fines of the firft fort, for'grants and confirmations of liberties, franchifes, and exemptions, there are numberlefs inflances on the revenue-rolls. 2. The fines in law proceedings were likewife very numerous, and brought in a very confiderable revenue. The feveral inftances may be reduced to thefe heads: fines to have juftice and right, fines fur writs, pleas, trials, and judgments ; fines for expedition, or (peeding their right; fines for ftopping, or delay of pleas; trials and judgments.
Sometimes the parties litigant preferred the crown a certain portion out of the debrs which they recovered. Moderate fines for having juftice were conftantly paid, as well after the great charter as before. 3. Fines of a mixed nature. `Many were made to hold or quit certain offices or bailiwicks, for divers licences, efpecially to marry, \&cc. Many fines were laid relating to trade or merchandize. Hither refer the fiaes and difmes, paid by merchants upon feveral occafions, of which hereafter. Befides fines for licences, there were others of divers kinds; as for the concord of a duel, for opehing a mine, \&cc.-There were alfo fines for the king's favour, and to remit his difpleafure.- For his protection and aid. -To obtain his mediation in his fubjects affairs.-To have feizin or reftitution of their lands or chattels, and that they might not be diffeized. - That men might be difcharged out of prifon, or bailed to the cuftody of lawful men.-For acquitals in divers cafes.-Concurrent fines were when the parties fined to obtain the fame thing: counter fines, when they fined, the one for a thing, the other againft it.-For refpite of knighthood.
And, as it was ufual to fet amerciaments for not taking knighthood after fummons, fo the king often feized the lands of military tenants for the fame reafon. - The revenue arifing from mifericordia's or amerciaments, which in ancient times are fcarce to be diftinguifhed from fines. It is likely, however, there was fome difference between them. For inftance, it was called an amerciament, after it was reduced to a certain fum, and a mifericordia, both before tnd after wards. When a mifericordia was reduced to a certain fum, it was faid to be admeafured or affecred, e. g. Warnius de quedic debet C. Marcas de mifericordia, fed poftea ammenfuratus fuit per jufticiarum er baronos ad LX marcas. Mag. Rot. 9 Joh. By Magna Charta, earls and barons are not to be amerced, unlefs by their peers, and according to their trefpals. It was frequent for fome perfons to be amerced for the defaults of others.-When general amerciaments were fet upon bundreds, towns, \&c. for murders, or the like, fo much thereof as was charged upon lands, within the faid hundred, \&c. which the king held in demefn, was charged of courfe. Lands holden by the queen, and by feveral barons and lords of feigneuries, were free from common amerciament. Barons of the Lx ehequer were exempt here from fees for their lands and tenants. Eccleliaftical fees were likewife exempt from the
bame, and other perfons by virtue of charters. Divers lerds of fergneuries were, by charter, entitled to bave to their own ufe the amerciaments arifing within their feigneury. However, the lords were to claim the farne at the Exchequer, which is frequently done to this day. See Madox's Hiltory of the Exchequer, \&c:
The next great branch of the revenue was, VI. Aid; fcutages tallages, and cuftoms. In former times the payments to the king were called by the names of danegelt, aid, donum, fcutage, tallage, \&zc. and in fucceeding times, fubfidy, quinzieme, vintifme, \&c. feveral of the former then continuing in ufe.-There were three forts of aids due to the crown of common right, or by reafon of feigneury.-Aid to make the king's eidelf fon a knight, to marry his eldeft daughter, and to ranfom his perfon when taken in war. Thefe aids were rendered by all perfons, who held of the kirg in capite.-All the king's tenants were to pay aid, whether they held of the king immediately, by barony, or knight's fervice, or by ferjeantry, with knight's fervice annexed; 'and by perfons who held of the king immediately, either by rent fervice, focage, or other fervite, that was not military, whether they lived on the lands that were ancient demefn, or on honours and lands efcheated to the king, and on lands of his wardhhips and puichafes. King William I. took 6 s. of each hide through Eugland, king Henry I. $3^{\text {s. as aid pur fille marier. But, }}$ for want of requifite notices concerning thefe aids, nothing diftinctly can be learnt of their produce.
The firft that gives any infight into there matters, is an aid levied by Henty II. for marriage of his daughter Maud, to the duke of Saxony, namely one mark per fee. It was paid by the feveral barons and knights, holding in capite, according to the number of their refpective fees. For the due levying this aid, the barons and tenants in capite were commanded to certify to the king what fees they had, how many of the old, and how many of the new feoffment, and of whom the fame were holden. - Thie fees of the new feoffment were fmall, and paid by 12s. per fee, when thofe of the old paid 20 s . Several ecclefiaftical perfons, befides the aid for their fees rendered a farther fum, under the terms de promifione fuâ. Madox obferves the fame was paid allío by laics, and therefore thinks, when paid by them it was a donum ; and when by ecclefiaftics; donum prelatorum. The vacant bifhoprics and abteys of royal foundation rendered aid, being reckoried among the efcheats. It was alfo paid by the towns and manors, or lands, which the king held in demern, and was affefled by the juftices itinerant, or with their approbation.
King Richard I: levied an aid for the ranfom of his perfon. It was paid by the tenants in capite, under the name of ficutage, at the rate of 20 s . per fee. Another part of this aid was anfwered at the Exchequer, by the name of hidage, or an aid charged on lands holden by othet fervice, than that of the fhield. The carucage paid for the fame ranfom, is alfo called an aid. Henry III. had an aid to make his fun a knight, 40 s . of every knight's fee. This aid was paid by tenants in capite, and to the king's tenants in capite, by fuch as fo held of them, by knight's fervice. When tenants in capite paid aid to the king, he granted that they might receive aid pro rata of their tenants in capite.-The aid to make a fon a knight, or for marrying a daughter, was not demarrdable from lands held either in frankalmoigne or focage. Befides thefe three noted aids, there wete others. In the gin of Stephen an aid was paid to the crown by the burghs and towns. This feems to have been a yearly parment. An aid of the like kind was rendered at this time alfo, as it feems, by the counties, affeffed by the juftices itinerant. Richard' I. took 5 s. out of every carue, or hide of land, through all England. In procefs of time the word aid came to be ufed in a large indefinite fenfe, and there came into ufe a new word, fubfidium, which was rarely ufed in the more ancient time.. A fublidy was granted to Edward II. for his war with Scotland. It is called a donum. The city of London paid 2000 marks. Befides the general aids, or thofe extending through the whole kingdom, there were certain ones impofed upon the deniefns, eftheats, \&c. of particular counties and places, for certain purpofes relating thereto. An aid by way of bidage, was laid on Devon and Cornwall, for the fiege of the inle of William de Marifco. Inferior lords of feigneurics had their tenants, the three notable aids, to make his fon a, knight, marry his eldeft daughter, and to ranfom his perfon. They had alfo of their teriants other occafional aids, as to enable them to pay their relief for feizin, or other fine, and alfo to pay their debts. This was done by the king's letters patent, directed to the tenants. But thefe were only letters of requeft. For it is provided by king John's charter, thas the king fhould not, for the future, grant Jeave to take an aid of his freemen, fave in the three calcs above-mentioned.
As king Richard I. reigned almoft ten years, it can bardly be doubted but he mull have coined fome money in that time, and that it was of the fame fort and value as that of his predeceffors, and of his immediate fucceffor. It is reaionable alfo to think, that the king's Jong abfence out of England, his expedition to the Holy Land, bis captivity, and the large

Tums paid abroad for his ranfom *, together with his wars in France after his releafe, muft have occafioned great fcarcity of money at home, and fmall coinages during all the time of his reign.

* King Rithard's ranfom to the emperor, was fettled at 150,000 marks of filver, after the Colonia weight; and of thefe Ioo, obo, being all he could then get raifed, were carried over by the queen-mother in perfon, and at once paid
down before he could obtain his liberty. An immenfe flum down before he could obtain his liberty. An immene nemm
for that age, amounting to no lefs than ig4,0001. terling of our prefent filver money.


## King Johin

Takes a feventh part of the moveables of all his fubjects.Raifes two marks and a half on every kright's fee.-Seizes en all the temporalities of the clergy.-Tortures the Jews in order to extort money from them.-Takes an efcuage of two marks per fee.-Has an aid from the prelates. - Fines the city of London in 1000 l.-Lays a tallage upon the Jews of Brifol.-And lays new exactions upon the people every year of bis reign, but three.

## REMARKS

Having fooken under the preceding reign, of the revenue arifing from Aids; we proceed to fcutages and tallages. Efcuage, or fcutage, was a fervice arifing out of baronies and knights fees. It denoted the fervice of the ihield, and was rendered for every knight's fee, the fervice of one knight; for every half fee, the fervice of half a knight; and fo in proportion. Baronies were charged after the like maitner, according to the number of knights fees whereby the barony, by its original enfeoffimeht, did confift. This fervice of feutage was performed either perfonally in the king's army, or by pecunary commutation:-Thefe efcuages, pro exercitu, were wont to be paid by the king's tenants in capite, by knights fervice.A man might hold of the king in capite, either by barony or by knights fervice, or by ferjeantry, focage, or fee farm; confequently, it is a miftake made by fome great men, that a baron and a tenant in capite was all one: for though.every baron, properly fo called, was a tenant in capite, yet every tenant in capite (there being fome of half, or quarter, or a tenth part of a knight's fee), was not a baron. The firlt fcutage, fays Alexander de Swereford, was affefled 2 Henry II, for the army of Wales, zo fhillings for each knight's fee, and only upon thofe prelates who were bound to military fervice. The fecond fcutage, fays he, was for the fame, 5 Henry II, but affeffed not only upon the prelates, but others, according to the number of their fees: this fcutage is intitled de dono. He oblerves, that the donum of the prelates makes a fum anfwerable to the number of fees beld of the king in capite, and therefore a real fcutage: this was two marks per fee.-In the 18th of Henry IL, the efcuage of Ireland came to be put in charge. To this feveral are charged under this titie, as the efcuage of knights who did not go into Ireland, nor fend any knights or money.
As efcuage was rendered for fees bolden of the king in capite by knights fervice, ut de corona, fo it was rendered for fees holden of honours, and efcheats, which were in the king's hands, and for fees bolden of the lands purchaled by the king, and for fees holden of the king's wards: for the tenants holding of the king's wardhips and efcheats, were immediate temants of the king, whilft they refted in him. It is to be underftood, that in general, efcuage was paid according to the fum that was affeffed; fuppofe at the rate of one, two, or three marks for each fee. Yet it was fomething doubtful of how many knights fees a man or his anceftors were enfeoffed, confequently, what fum he was to pay for efcuage.-This frequently happened in the cafe of ecclefiatical perions, by reafon of the antiquity of their endowments, fo that the form of their enfeoffment could not be cafily known in fucceeding times, and becaufe it was many times doubtful whether they held fome of their lands by barony and military fervice, or in frank-almoigne.- In the cafe of other perfons, fome honours or baronies confifted of more knights fees than others did, and fome fees were larger than others; infomuch that it was doubtful, whether a man held by barony, or knight's fervice, whether by the fervice of one knight's fee, or of more, or of how many knights fees.- On the other hand, fome knights fees were remarkably fmall; fuch were the fees of the honour of Moreton. As efcuage was paid out of knights fees, fo there were alfo fome ferjeantries paid the fame. Efcuagemoney was in lieu of perfunal fervice: but perfonal fervice was required more frictly, if not folely of the tenants holding by knights fervice in capite ut de corona.
If the barons and knights holding in capite did not go in perfon with the king in his army, they fometimes fent knights in their flead, and fometimes made fine with the king. As the lord who held of the king in capite by knights fervice, paid efcusge for his knight's fee, fo the fervants of fuch lord who held the fame fees by knights fervice, paid efcuage to their lord, according to the quantity of their tenure. The tenant paid efcuage to their lord, to enable him to pay efcuage to the king, or reimburfe him when he paid it.

Having thus given a general idea of efcuage, we dhall brief! tpeak of Danegeld, which was different from either aid, efcuage, or tallage. It was firft fet on foot in the Anglo-Saxon times: however, it concinued many years after the Conqueft. In the reign of Henry 1 , in the year 1114, it was paid throughout the kingdom. In Stephen's reign it was accounted for in every county, as if it were a fettled yearly revenue, which, however, is matter of doubt.-The famous author of the Dia logue concerning the Exchequer, feems to bave thought it a yearly revenue before, but not after the Conquef. It may be traced by the rolls to the reign of Henry II, though it does not appear to be paid in the latter part of his reign, nor in thofe of Richard I. and John.
Tallage and cuftom we fhall defcribe in the fucceeding reígn.
Pennies, half pennies, and farthings, were coined by king John in Ireland, where it fhould feem his principal mint was.

## King Henry Ill.

Levies 15 fcutages, and innumerable other taxes.-Takes a fifteenth of all moveables. - Levies a fcutage of three marks per fee on all baronies, and a fourth of all moveables.- Seizes the treafure of his late chief-juftice Hubert.-Levies a thirteth of all moveables.-Raifes $20 ; 000$ marks of the Jews at one time, and another heavy. ranfom foon afterwards; infomuch that, to omit others, Aaron of York alone paid 4 marks of gold, and 4000 marks of filver. The king received the gold of every Jew, whether man or worman, with his own hand; the filver was received by others.-He allo extorted gifts from she abbots and priors, in fuch manner, that, if what they offered did not pleafe him, he rejected it, and they were obliged to enhance their offering, rather than incur his difpleafure.Anno Dom. 1244, the lords fpiritual and temporal (for no mention is yet found of any commons) granted to the king, for marrying of his eldeft daughter, 20 fhillings fcutage of all that hold of the king in capite.- Extorts by his own authority, from the Londoners, 15,000 marks - Fines all that had incroached upon his forefts.-A gain compels the Londoners to pay 1000 marks tallage, and demands further new years gifts of all the wealthy citizens.-He fines Walter Clifford 1000 marks.-He compels the Londoners again to pay 1000 marks. - The clergy grant the king a tenth of all the church revenues for 13 years, for his journey to the Holy Land.They again grant him 42,000 marks. -He arbitrarily fines the citizens of London,-Impofes tallages on the Jews, the one of 20,000 , another of 60,000 marks, raifes an aid for maintaining his eldeft daughter.-Receives divers fums for their knights fees, of feveral bifhops.-Has a vintifme granted him.-Has an aid to marry his fifter,-Likewife another to make his fon a knight. - Levies a fcutage of two marks upon each knight's fee.-Has two Chillings on every carucate in England.-Levies a tax of the fifteenth of all moveables and chattels.-Levies the fame again the enfuing year.-Again extorts from the Jews a third of all they have.- Compels the Jews again to ranfom themfelves at 20,000 marks.-Talkes a tenth of all the church revenues for three years.-Takes away forcibly the money depofited at Durham..-The Landoners again compelled to purchafe their peace, at the price of 20,000 marks.-A. thirtieth penny levied through all England, for the prince's expedition to the Holy Land.

## REMARKS.

There were two forts of tallage, one paid to the king, the other to a fubordinate lord. That raifed to the king was on his demefns, efcheats, and wardhips, and on the burghe and towns of the realm. When it was paid out of knights fees, it was fcutage; when by towns and burghs, tallage ; when out of lands not of military tenure, it fignified hidage. So that the general word donum fignified, according as it was applied, either aid, fcutage, or tallage.
Tallage was called affiffa, as well as donum, the former fignifying, among other things, an affeffment. Thofe manors were properly talliable to the king which he had of his own hands. Hence tallages are filed, commonly, Tallagies maneriorum \& terrarum regis qua tune erant in manu ejss, Tallagi à dominicorum, and the like. Under the terms Que erant in manu ejus, were comprehended the king's efcheats and wardfhips, the king holding them tanquam in dominico. In fact, the king's efcheats and wardhips were wont to be tallaged, when tallage was affeffed upon his demefns. Sone ferjeantries, alfo, of an inferior kind, and fuch as had noo military fervice annexed to them, were wont to be tallaged with the king's demefns; but the king's ferjeantries were not to be tallaged without a fpecial precept. Thofe who were not the king's immediate tenants were tallageable, not to the king, but to their immediate lord. When a town was tallaged, the fame was raifed upon the men of the town who belonged to the gild, and made merchandize in the town. If the king granted away a demefn manor or town (that was wont to be tallaged) una cum tallagiis hominum, then fuch manor or town became tallageable to the grantee.
To the head of tallage (or to that of aid) may be referred the none, difme, quinzime, vintifme, trentifme; which were fo
called

## R E V

R E V
called from the quantity or proportion of the payment, as their names import. The form of taxes, and levying the ones. \& 8 e. with the oaths taken by the taxers, and the comifions of the collectors, are to be feen upon the revenuerolls. In therecafes, the goods of the chief taxers were to be taxed by the treafurer and barons of the Exchequer, and he robes and fociates of the citizens and burgeffes were not ufually taxed with their other goods and moveables. Tallage was wont to be affeffed upon the men of the demefns and owns, fometimes in grols, in communi; fometimes by poll, percapita, or per firgulos; at other times party one of thole ays, and partly the other. If the affeffors of tallage overrated any man, he ufed to obtain a writ formed upon his cafe, directed to the baron's of the Exchequer, who, by virtue thereof, would relieve him, acconding to equity. Sometimes men were admitted to compound for the tallage impofed on them, by a fine to tbe king. As the king had tallage of his emern-men, forfome fubardinate lords had tallage of theirs. Thefe latter tallages were moft feigneurial. - As the king had divers ways of raifing money upon his demefn-men, fo fiferior lords dealt with their demefn-men after the like manner.
We proceed to the revenue arifing by cuftoms. It was anciently called confuetudo \& cuftuma : the former fignified regal, epifcopal, and other ecclefiaftical dues, or payments, and exactions of many kinds. There was a cuftom or duty paid to the king for wines, called prifa, and recta prifa: the proportion was one doliun before the maft, and a nother behind it. Prife, indeed, fometimes fignified captures taken in war, fométimes for purveyance, impoft, or capture of other kinds. In ancient times, the duty for wines called prifa, was received for the king's ufe by divers officers. Befides the cuftom paid the king for wines, there were other duties payable to him by merchants, or traders, for their merchandizes innported or exported, and for commodities conveyed along the river Thames.? The duties paid by.merchants were anciently called difme, quinzime, \&c. the duty paid for trafficking along the Thames, at leaft one fort of that duty, was called avalagium Thamifier. In the 6th of king John, William de Wroteham, and others, accounted for the quinzime of merchants at the feveral ports of England, except Len.- The quinzime of London was 8361 . \&cc. of Bofton, 7801.8 c . of Len, 651 1. \&c. of Southampton, Tinal. \&c. Avalage was a fort of toll. To thefe may be added, the duties paid to the king's chamberlain of London, for his ufe, the duties arifing at Billingfgate, and by tonnage, \&c. The gth of Henry ItI, Andrew Buckeral and John Travers had Ripa Reginæ, or Queen Hithe, in fcrm, at 401. per annum. In procers of time, the king's cuftoms came to be generally called cuftuma. The 26th of Edward I , there was payable to the king for cuftoms, for every fack of wool exported from Len, half a mark, for every 300 pelles lanutze half a mark, and for every laft of leather one mark. Cuftomers were appointed for Len, and other parts, as Newcaftle, Kingiton upon Hull, Briftol,'London, \&c. If merchants cefrauded the king of his cuftoms, they forfeited their poods uncuftomed.- The Vilth branch of the ropal revenu was the cafual reverue, which accrued to the king feveral ways: of this fort were treafure-trove, waif, wreck, chattels of fugitives and felons, of outlaws, ufurers, recreants, perfons executed, \&x. The king had, in fome cafes, the lands of perfons condemned, for a year and a day after condemnation, If folons died after the fact, and before conviction, his chattels were not, by the common law, forfeited to the-king. By the ancient revenue-rolls it appears, that, in thofe times, many branches of the king's revenue were charged with alms for pious ufes; to which may be added the decime conftitutes There the accountant confantly paid out of the revenue. 'Diyers orders of monks had thefe yearly atms, or decimæ. Several petifions alfo were *wont to be paid to cortain of the king's fervants, when difabled by age or ficknefs, viz. a penny, three halfpence, two pence a day.
When perfons made fine to the king, they paid to the queen, befides, ar duty called aurum reginæ, which her majefty fomotimes refpited, or difcharged the debt, at pleafure: for overy 100 marks paid the king, the queen had one more of gold.
Having thus touched upon the feveral branches of the royal revenue, we fhall conclude this' reign with a fuccinct account of the exchequer of the Jews. The king of England was wont to draw a confiderable revenue from thefe people refiding in this realm, by tallage, and fines relating to law-proceedings, by amerciamehts for mifdemeanors, and by fines, ranfomi, compofitions, which they were forced to pay for the king's protection, for licence to trade, for difcharges, for amprifonment, and the like.' He would tallage the whole body at pleafure, and compel them to anfwer the tallage for one another. The king feemed to be abfolute lord of their eftates and effects; of their perfons, their wives and children. They were a numerous body (being fettled chiffly in the great owns of the realm) and by traffic, ufury, and mortgages, they became very wealthy, both in money and land; but, as they fleeced the fubjects, fo the king fleeced them. The

VOL. II.
place appointed "for the management of the revenue of Judaifm, was a part of the great Exchequer, where they had their records, wherein the writs and proceedings of the Judaifm were entered; and fummonfes were illued out of the exchequer of the Jews for the king's debts, like as out of the great Exchequer. There was allo a wardrobe of the Judaifm, near the exchequer of the Jews. Certain perfons were affigned to be curators of this revenue, who were ufually ftiled cuftodes \& jufticiari Judxorum. The Jewifh charters, as thofe of other men, were called charta and chirographa; Come of which were a kind of releafes, others obligations to the Jews by others. The chirographers were, in ancient times, comimonty Chiriftians and Jews, acting together, though afterwards Chriftians only, and were planted in towns where there was a confiderable number of Jews, as at London, Oxford, \&c. If a charter made to a Jew was loft, or could not be found in the cheft at the Exchequer, it was ufual for the Jew to whom it was made, when he was fatisfied the money was due upon it, to make an acknowlegement in the Exchequer, by way of releafe to the party. The having one part of the Jewifh chirographs depofited in the king's treafury, was chiefly to prevent the falfity of tha Jews, and to enable the king to recover the eftates and credits of the Jews, and to get them into his coffers, whenever they fhould become, as they often did, forfeited, or devoute to the crown.
By the affize of the Judaifm, the Jews might have a moiety of the lands, rents, and chattels of their Chriftian creditors in execution, till they were fatisfied fof the debt due to them. The Jews paid relief for their lands' and for their chatrels. A Jew's wife might have dower, or thirds, out of her hubband's credits and chattels. In the 37 th of Henry III. it was provided, that no Jews hould remain in England without doing the king fome fervice: that there hould be no fchool for Jews in England, except in places where fuch fchools were wont to be in king Johin's reign : that every Jew thould be anfwerable to the rector of his parifh for all parochial dues chargeable on his houfe : that no Chriftian fhould fuckle the child of a Jew, nor any Chriftian man or woman ferve any Jew or Jewefs, nor eat with them, or abide in their houfe : that no Jew fhould have fecret familiarity with a Chriftian woman, nor any Chritian man with a Jewefs: that no Jew or Jewefs fhould eat or buy fih in lent : that cuery Jew fhould wear a badge upon his breaft: that no Tew hould enter into any chüreh or chapel, unles in pafing to and fro : that no Jew fhould hinder another, who was willing to turn Chriftian: and that, no Jew fhould be fuffered to abide in any town without the king's licence, except in fuch where Jews were formerly.wont to refide.- Thefe articles were to be oblerved by the Jews, under pain of forfeiting their goods. Claufe 77 Hen. III. m. 18 .
Though the exchequer of the Jews was, to fome purpofes, diftitit from the great Exchequer, yet both the exchequer of the Jews, and the acts and proceedings of the juffices and chirographers of the Jews, were fubject to the controul of the chief jufticiary, and treafurer and baron of the Exchequer. The debts due from Chriftians to Jews were fubject to fuch orders as the king thought fit to make. Sometimies the king would grant refitite for the payment of fuch debts, and fometimes would difcharge the debts thereof. In general, the king was wont to ufe the Jews with great feverity when refractory, and fhewed them favour when obedient. King-Jobn, in the fecond year of his reign, granted a charter of liberties to the Jews of England and Normandy, which the curious reader may fee in Madox's. Hiftory of the Exchequer, page 74. Henry III, for the fupport of fuch Jews as embraced the Chriftian religion, and were deftitute of livelihood, founded a hoorfe at London, called Domus Conyenorum, and endowed it with a competent revenue.
Although the Jews were permitted to fettle in feveral populous towns, they were not weltome to the inhabitants. In the year 1290 ( 18 Edward I, the growing or renewing revenue of Judaifm, and the exchequer of the Jews, ceafed, the Jews being, about that time, expelled out of England; but, by their expulfion, many efcheats, both of lands and chattels, came into the king's hands

## King Edward I.

Edward, Henry IIId's fon, fucceeding to the crown, impofed the firlt year a tallage per capita, appointing commiffioners to fee it levied. - The next be took a tenth from the clergy, exiling all ufurers, under confication of goods, and corporal imprifonment. - Of the Jews he leyied for tallage 5000 marks, the year fucceeding.-In the fourth year he taxed his fubjects at one fifteenth, and the Jews at $s$ d. per head a tal' lage.-A tallage through Wales he affefed the fixth year, and 40 s . fcutage the next. Communia 7 . Edward 1,405 be took of every knight's fee.-On the Jews he again impofed $\mathbf{2}, 000$ marks for redemption of their ufury.- The next year he fearched all the religious houfes, and took to his ufe the money and plate.-The lords by themfelves, without the commons, affeffed for the king, the reth year, fuch a levy as king Henry III. raifed forgnarriage of his daughter.In the i2th the king charges the clergy with a tenth, for fix
8
fucceeding

## R E V

R E V
fucceeding years.-The abbies are again fearched in the 22d, and the lands of the priors aliens feized into the king's hands. -The nobility grant him the fifteenth penny.-The Jews are obliged to pay yearly 3 d. poll-money.-A tenth is granted throughout England, for the relief of the Holy Land. He forces Lewellyn, prince of Wales, to buy his peace at 50,0001 . in filver, and 1000 marks a year. - Takes 40 s. upon each fee fcutage. - Quits all claim to Normandy for 30 Parifian livres a year, \&c.-A fifteenth of firitual goods are granted to him by the clergy. - He takes up money by way of loan, for his war againft the Welch.-He takes 50 marks for each knight's fervice.-Has the thirtieth penny granted by the people, upon all moveables, horfes, armour, treafure, and apparel excepted.-Seizes on the treafure granted for relief of the Holy Land.-Takes 40s, fcutage upon every knight'sfee.-Imprifons all the Jews'till they pay him 12,000 . Seizes on all the money depofited in monafteries.- Has an aid granted him for his wars in Gafcony.-Has a tenth of all fpiritual profits granted for one year.-The fifteenth penny granted for expelling the Jews,-A fifteenth of all goods granted for the relief of the Holy Land.-The tenth of all the temporals of religious perfons granted by the pope.The fifteenth of all temporals and firituals granted.-Caufes all the money in monafteries to be brought, to London, \&c. -Seizes into his hands all religious houfes that were fubordinate to foreign chapters.- Compels all the Englifh prelates to pay him half of their fpiritualities and temporalities. The laity grant him a tenth of all their goods.-The bifhop of Bath and Wells obliged to buy his peace, by paying 20001 , -Receives the feventh penny of his boroughs and demefns, for carrying on his wars. - The common fort of the laity grant him the twelfth penny of their eftates, and the bur geffes the feventh penny. - The clergy refufe him any aid, on pretence of an order from the pope to the contrary.He feizes the temporalities of the clergy.-They grant him a tenth of their fpiritualities and temporalities the next year. Has the fifteenth penny granted by the laity, for fealing Magna Charta.-Has the thirtieth penny granted by the clergy and laity.-Has a fubfidy of a twentieth granted to him. -Has a thirtieth granted by the laity, and a twentieth by the clergy.-Banifhes the Jews, and feizes their effects,Receives the ninth penny of the people, the tenth of the clergy of the province of Canterbury, and the fifth of thofe of York, for confirming Magna Charta and Charta Foresta.-Receives divers advantages from certain filver mines found in Devonfhire.

## R E M A R K S.

The reader is to obferve, that the hiftory of the royal revenue under the foregoing reigns is all matter of fact, taken from the revenue-rolls, and other records, and confirmed by Mr Madox, in his Hiftory of the Exchequer, and other good authorities.
The Exchequer was a court greatly concerned in the confervation of the prerogatives, as well as of the revenue of the crown. The authority and dignity of this court was efteemed fo great, that the ads thereof were not to be examined or controuled in any other of the king's ordinary courts of jufice. The Exchequer was a great repofitory of the king's records. Edward I. is fuppofed to be the firft of our kings that perfectly fixed the ftandard of our coin. In the third year of his reign, the matter was thus ordered by Gregory Rockley, then mayor of London, and mint-mafter, That in a pound of money there fhould be II two-pence farthings, pure leaf-filver, and only feventeen pence half-penny farthing allay; and this pound was to weigh 20 fhillings and threepence in account, each ounce two-pence, and every penny 24 grains and a half.
In 28 Edward I. an indented trial-piece, of the goodnefs of old fterling, was lodged in the Exchequer; and every pound weight Troy of fuch filver was to be thorn at 20 hhillings and three-pence; according to which, the value of the filver in the coin was one fhilling and eight-pence farthing an ounce. The king fent for foreign mint-mafters, in the 18 th year of his reign, to inform him of the manner of making and forging money. For the coining this money, the mint-mafters had 30 furnaces in London, eight at Canterbury (befides three the archbifhop had there) 12 at Briftol, 12 at York, and more in other great towns; in all which places the fame hammered money of filver, fupplied by the king's changers, who, according to certain rites prefcribed them, took in the clipped, rounded, and counterfeited monies, to be recoined, and bought gold and filver of the merchants, to be fabricated into new monies ; at the fame time it was ordained, 'Quod - proclametur per totum regnum quod nulla fiat tonfura de ' nova monera fub periculo vite $\&$ membrorum, \& amifi' onis omnum terrarum \& tenementorum, \&c.'
This hammered money continued through all the reigns of fucceeding kings and queens, 'till about the year 1663 . There are no indentures with the mint-mafters, by which one can certainly judge of the proportion of the finenefs and alloy, to be obferved in the fabrication of the monies 'till the reign of Edward III, as will be feen hereafter.

The pennies, half-pennies, and farthings of Edward tie IR are pretty common.-In his 7 th year he made a great refurmation in the money, and feveral new regulations, as we have feen, for the better trying and preferving of his coin. It was now made more uniform than it had been, the names of the feveral monies were omitted, and only the name of the town or city where coined, preferved on the reverfe.In his 28th year, as obferved, an indented trial-piece, of the grodnefs of the old ftandard, was lodged in the Exchequer; and every pound weight of the Tower of fuch filver was then to be fhorn at 20 fhillings and three-pence; whereby the weight of the penny was to be fomewhat lefs than 22 Troy grains and a quarter, and 240 fuch pennies of full weight, making 20 fhillings, or a pound fterling in tale, were to contain as much filver as, in our prefent coin, is of the value of 57 s .5 d . nearly. See a table of Englifh filver coins, by Martin Folkes, Efq; 1745.

## King Edward II.

Has two fubidies granted him.-Impofes two fhillings over and above the ancient cuftom. - Has a tenth granted him by the pope of church revenues for one year. - Has a great fubfidy granted him by the temporality, and 5 d . in the mark of the clergy of the province of Canterbury, and 4 d . of thofe of York.

## REMARKS.

The further account of the bufinefs of the Exchequer may be di/pofed under three general heads: I. Affairs of the revenue. 2. Caufes. 3. Bufinefs of various kinds. Under the firit of thefe may be included fines impofed of divers kinds, and amerciaments. It was the bufinefs of the treafurer and barons to fpeed the levying and getting in the king's, debts, and manage the crown revenue to the beft advantage.- Under the fecond head we take in pleas and caufes. After the feparation of the Common Pleas from the king's court, it was forbidden, by the great charter, and a fubrequent ordinance, to hold common pleas in the Exchequer: yet fome were, and the king gave leave fometimes for particular perfons to bring their fuits there; in which the king granted preference to one perfon, that he fhould be paid, in the adjudication, before other creditors. Under the third head, of bufinefs of various kinds, may be placed conventions and recognitions made in the Exchequer, and the admiffion of officers. . See Madox fur thefe pariiculars.
We come now to the accounts of the Exchequer. As the fheriffs were the moft confiderable accountants to the crown, the method of accounts at the Exchequer may be beft learned from them. The fheriffs generally accounted from Michaelmas to Michaelmas. Edward I. ordered, that the fheriffs fhould be efcheators in their refpective counties; the ftated accounts were rendered regularly in courfe every year. In general, accountants were obliged to come in perfon, to render their accounts; if by attorney, it was by the king's leave, and afterwards by warrant from the treafurer, chancellor, or barons, or one of them. Accounts were rendered upon oath, or by their faith or allergiance. Where one was indebted to the king, and alfo to another perfon, the former was to be preferred in payment. No debtor to the crown could make a will, to difpofe of his chattels to the king's prejudice.- If doubtful whether the deceafed's effects would fatisfy the crown debt, the king feized the chattels.-If the debtor was unable, to fatisfy the debt, the king betook himfelf to thofe who were indebted to his debtor. The heir of the king's debtor was not to be diffrained for the debt, in cafe the chattels of the debtor were fufficient to an/wer it. -The widow of the king's debtor was not to be diftrained by her dower, to anfwer the debt, in cafe the .heir could anfwer it: neither were fureties to be diffrained, fo long as the principal debtor had wherewithal to anfwer the debt.-By ancient ulage the king's debtors, or accountants, were wont to have writs of aid to recover debts of fuch as were indebted to them, to enable them to anfwer the king's debts.
If an acceuntant did not render his accounts, or in due manner, he was punifhed by feizure of land, and amerciament, or committed to the Marfhal or Flect Prifon, or the Tower of London. - When the Chancery was feparated from the Exchequer, and the charters, writs, and precepts of the great feal came to be entered by themfelves in the charter-rolls, patent-rolls, 8 cc . about the beginning of king John's reign, then commenced the method of fending eftreats from the Chancery to the Exchequer. If thefe eftreats were not brought in due time, writs were iffued to the perfons or juftices before whom they lay, to bring them in.
Tallies were of a great and conftant ufe in the Exchequer: the word is French, and fignifies cutting. Thefe tallies were pieces of wood, cut in correfpondency. A ftick, or rod of hazel, or other wood, well feafoned, was cut fquare and uniform at each end; and in the thaft, the fum of money which it bore was cut in notches in the wood, by the tallyoutter, and likewife written upon two fides of it. The tally was cleft in the middle by the deputy chamberlains, thro, the fhaft and the notches: a notch of fuch a largenefs figni-

## R E V

## R E V

Ged Ml. of another largenefs $\mathrm{Cl} . \& \mathrm{c}$. It being thus divided, one part of it was called a tally; the other a counter-tally, or a tally and a foil: however, thefe were in effect one tally, or two parts of one thing: and, if they were genuine, they fitted exactly : their ufe was to prevent fraud: they had a fuperceription for what purpofe given.
Counters were fometimes ufed at the Exchequer, in the way of computation: in which cafe they were laid in rows upon the feveral diftinctures of the chequered cloth, viz. one row for pounds, another for fhillings, \&c.
The principal officer's of the fuperior Exchequer were, the two remembrancers, the engroffers of the great roll, the ufher, the conftable, the marfhal, the auditors, the clerks of the eftreats. See Madox for a defcription of their refpective du-ies.-We fhall conclude with a few inftances only of the allowance made to feveral minifers of the receipt of Exchequer for their liveries and corrodies, and other neceffaries. In 9 Hen. III. the liveries of the minitters of the Exchequer for fourfcore days, from the feaft of St Michael, 'till Monday next after the feaft of St Lucius, were : to three fcribes, cs. to the two knights of the chamberlains, vili marks; to John de Windefore, itiil, to John the fufor, or metter, ii marks and a half; to Simon Druel, ii marks and a half; to the four tellers, iiii /. to the vigil, and for light, $x$ s. for a hutch to lay up the memoranda, vii $d$.'for rods for the tallies, $\mathrm{v} s$. for parchment for the ufe of the chamberlains, and the chiefjuftice's clerk, iiii s. for ink, during the whole year, iii s. for litter for the chamber of the barons, and boufe of receipt, xiid. for neceflaries for the faid chambers, $x x d$. for ten dozen of hutches, xxs. for wax, iis. for leather for the tallies, ix $d$. for a hutch to put the inquifitions in, ii $d$. for the marfhal's hutch, xii $d$. for a fack to put the allowed tallies in, xiiii $d$. for carrying and recarrying the hutches, $v s$. for a tonel to put in the d marks, fent to the king at Oxford by R. bifhop of Chichefter, xii $d$. for locks, bolts, and other fmall expences, itiis. Total, xxiv l. xiiis, viiid. Ex pelle receptre de anno 9 Hen. ILI. Kot. ult. indorfo pen. Thef. \& Camer.
King Edward the IId's pennies, halfpennies, and farthings, were the fame with thofe of the king his father, and are not with certainty to be diftinguifhed from them. The common opinion, which gives thofe pieces with EDW. to the firft Edward, and all thofe with EDWA. or EDWAR. to the fecond, is at moft but a probable conjecture; and fhould it be allowed that all thofe of the firft furt, which are by far the moft plentiful, were really ftruck by the firf king of the name, who certainly coined a great deal more money than his fon, we fhould ffill be at a lofs for arguments to prove, that he did not coin fome of the others alfo: to which I fhall only add, that I have feen fome of thefe pennies of the laft fort, upon which the letters were braced into one another, much like thofe on the pennies of king Henry III. and which therefore feem to bave been minted but little after his time.

## King Edward III.

Impores tallage through all his domains.-The people grant him the fifteenth penny, and the cities, boroughs, and clergy, one tenth. -Has 40 s . of Englih merchants for every fack of wool, and 60s. of ftrangers.-Seizes on all the effects of the merchants of Lombardy, then in London.- The laity grant him one half of their wool.- The lords in parliament grant him the tenth fheaf of corn of their demefns, the tenth fleece of wool, and the tenth lamb for two years.-The commons give him 30,000 facks of wool.-The parliament grant him the ninth of all grain, of wool, and of lambs.They again confirm the faid grant.-The clergy grant him a difme for three years.-Two fifteenths given him, and 40 s . of every knight's fee.-The parliament grants three fifteenths, to be paid in three years.-Has the fubfidy of wool granted for three years. - The fame granted for fix years, at 50 s . the fack.-They grant 26 s . 8 d . for three years on every lack of wool.-They grant 36 s .8 d . for two years on every wool-pack.-They grant 43 s .4 d . for three vears, \&c.-The king feizes the lands of religious aliens.The clergy grant him 50,000 l. and the laity as much.Has two fifteenths granted him.-The parliament again grant the fublidy of wool for three years.-The lords and commons grant him a poll-tax, of 4 d . per head for every one above 15, beggars excepted. -The king borrows great fums of the clergy, and of every county in England.

## R E M ARKS.

By a charter-mint to the abbot of Reading, it feems that there was not any greater piece of money coined, 'till after the i2th year of Edward III. than a penny. The firlt pennies, halfpennies, and farthings, of king Edward 111. were the fame as thofe coined by his grandfather and his father; and we know of no alreration that he made in the coin, 'till his 18 th year, when 22 s .2 d . and his 20 th year, when 22 s .6 d . were ordered to be coined out of the pound Tower of old fterling filver; by which laft regulation the weight of the penny was brought down to 20 Troy grains, and the pound
terling or 240 fuch pence of full weight, contained as much flver as is now coined into 51 s. and 8 d .
In the 27 th year of this king, were firt coined groffes or groats, running for four pence each, with half grolles, and fterlings or pennies, 75 of thofe groffes being coined out of the pound lower: from whence the weight of the groffe appears to have been 72 Troy grains; and the filver contained in 20 s . or in 60 fuch groffes of full weight, was the ame in quantity, as what is now contained in 46 s , and 6 d . of our prefent money.

## King Richard II.

Has two tenths granted him for one year.-Has a mark granted him on every fack of wool for one year.-Has a fubfidy granted him to be laid on the great men of the Jand, that the commons might be fpared.-Has another fubfidy granted him,-and another, which occafions Wat Tyler's rebellion. _Has 2 s. granted him upon every ton of wine.-Has a fubfidy granted him by the merchants.- Has a moiety of one fifteenth granted him by the temporality, and foon after a moiety of a tenth by the clergy.-Has another half of one fifteenth of the laity, and a half of one tenth of the clergy.$\mathrm{H}_{\text {as }}$ one tenth of the clergy, and one fifteenth of the laity.The parliament gives him 40 s , on every fack of wool. -One half of one tenth, and half of one fifteenth, given to defray the charges of an embalfy.-The king would borrow 10001 . of the Londoners, but was refufed.- Again half of one tenth and half of one fifteenth given to defray the charges of an embafiy. - The clergy give the king one tenth conditio-nally.-The clergy again give a tenth, and the laity one fifteenth. - The king obtains half of one tenth of the clergy. -Borrows great fums of the chief of the elergy, and the laity...T Two fifteenths and two tenths giranted him.- A fubfidy of wools and ftaple were granted him.-Another fubfidy granted him.-One fifteenth and a half granted out of ciies', \&c. and a difme and a half within.-The fubfidy of wools and ftaple wares again granted conditionaliy.-One fifteenth and one tenth granted by the lords and commons.The fame granted by the laity. -Two fifteenths granted conditionally.-Half of one tenth, and half of one fifteenth granted.-A fubfidy of wool-1kins, wool-fells, \&c. granted. -Subfidies granted for three years conditionally.-A difme, and half, and one fifteenth and a half, granted conditionally. - A fublidy granted for three years, with half a difme, and half a fifteenth. - The lords and commons grant the king a fubfidy of all traple ware during life, with one difme and a alf, and one fifteenth and a half

## R E M A R K S.

In the 18 th of Richard II. a pound weight of gold of the old fandard was to make by tale 45 nobles, amounting to 15 l. or a proportionable number of half or quarter nobles : and a pound weight of filver of the old fterling, to make by tale 75 groffes or groats, amounting to 25 s . or 150 half groffes, or two pence a-piece, or 300 fterlings at a penny a-piece, or 600 half fterlings : he coined groftes, half groffes, fterlings, and half fterlings, together with farthings alio.

King Henry IV.
Receives an aid of the moiety of all fees, \&c.-Receives fubfidies for kerfies. - The lords and commons grant one difme, and one fifteench, \&c.-A fubfidy of wools, \&c. granted for three years. - Two difmes, and two fifteenths, \&cc. granted conditionally.-One difme and one fifteenth, \&c. granted conditionally.-One difme and half, with one fifeenth, \&ce. granted conditionally.-The fame fubfidies granted again conditionally. - The king receives a tenth of the clergy.-He receives a fubfidy of 20s. on every knight's fee. - Exacts half a mark of every ftipendinry prieft and friar mendicant.-Impofes tonnage and poundage every year of his reign but two.

## REMARKS.

Henry the IVth coined groffes, half groffes, fterlings, and half fterlings, or mailes; the fame as thofe of his predeceffor, as alfo farthings. By an act of parliament in his third year, it was ordered.' 'That one third part of the money of ' filver that fhould be brought to the bullion fhould be made - into halfpennies and farthings:' and by another act in his I $3^{\text {th }}$ year, it was directed, 'That by reafon of the great - fcarcity of money at that time in the realm of England, ' the pound Tower might from the feaft of Eafter then next < following be coined into 30s. by tale.' By which regulation the weight of the groat was brought down to 60 Troy grains, and the pound ferling, confifting of 60 fuch groats, was to contain fo much filver only, as in our prefent coined money is of the value of 38 s . and 9 d .
This new money being of the fame weight as that of the two following reigns, is probably fo blended amongft it, as not to be now difinguifhed: nor are we indeed certain, that we rightly know the coins of Henry V. and Henry VI. from each other.
Henry IV, by the indenture of bis third year, contracted,

## R E V

That a pound weight of gold of the old ftandard was to make by tale 45 nobles, amounting to 15 l. or a proportionable number of half or quarter nobles: and a pound weight of filver of the old fterling, to make by tale 75 groffes, or groats, amounting to 25 s . or 150 half groffes, going for two pence a-piece; or 300 ferlings, going for pence a-piece; or 600 half 1 terfings, or halfpence, called here mailes.

## King Henry V.

Receives tonnage and poundage all his life.-Has a fubfidy granted him.-Has two tenths granted by the clergy.-Has another tenth granted by the clergy, and a fifteenth by the laity.-Has fix times whole tenths and fifteenths.--Has two tenths from the clergy, and one from the laity.-Pawns his jewels, even thofe of the crown.

## REMARKS.

King Henry V, and VI. coined grofles, half groffes, ferlings, mailes, and farthings ; the fame as the laft of king Henry IV. the grofles weighing, as has been before faid, 60 Troy grains each.
In the gth of Henry V. a pound weight of gold of the old ftandard, was to make by tale 50 nobles, or 100 half nobles, or 200 quarter nobles, amounting to 161.13 s . and 14 d . in tale. And a"pound weight of the fame old ftandard, was to make by tale, 90 grofles or groats, or 180 half groats, or 360 fterlings, or 720 mailes, or 1440 farthings, amounting to 30 s .

## King Henry VI.

Receives a fubfidy of faple ware, with tonnage and poundage, \&c.-He again receives tonnage and poundage.-Has one tenth and one fifteenth.-Again, he has one tenth and one fifteenth, and one third part of both.-Has half one tenth, and half of one fifteenth granted.-A fubfidy of Gd. in the pound on all lands and offices.-Alfo one tenth.and one fifteenth and a half.-One tenth and a half of one fifteenth, excepting 20001 . to certain poor towns; and the fame excepting boool. to relieve certain wafted towns.-A fubfidy of wools granted, 33 s .4 d . the fack of denizens, and $53 \mathrm{s}$.4 d . of aliens.-Half of one tenth, and half of one fifteenth of the laity, \&c.-A fubfidy of 12 d . in the pound on all freeholds, copyholds, and offices, under 2000 l, and 2 s . for all above the fum.- One tenth and one fifteenth, with tonnage and poundage, and a fubfidy of wools, \&c. during the king's life,

## REMARKS.

In the firft year of Henry VI. a pound weight of gold of the old Atandard, was coined into 45 rials of ios. or a proportionable number of half rials, and quarters, or farthing rials, at 5 s. and 2 s .6 d . By the fame indenture, inttead of nobles and half nobles, were coined $67 \frac{x}{2}$ to the pound, angels, at 6 s .8 d . or a proportionable number of angelets, at 3 s .4 d . Confequently, the pound Troy was coined into 22l. Ios, by tale, - -By the indenture of the fame firft year of Henry VI. the filver money was of the old ftandard, 112 groats to the pound, makivg in tale $37 \mathrm{s}$.6 d . as a proportionable number of half groats, fterlings, halfpence, and farthings.-They were moft coined at London, but there were other mints at York, Briftol, and Dunwich, Dublin, Canterbury, and at York, with the keys.-By indenture, the 4th of this reign, the value of gold was brought down again to 161.13 s .4 d . and the filver to 30 s . - By another indenture of the laft year of this reign, it was raifed again to 37 s .6 d . and fo continued fot near 50 years.

## King Edward IV.

Refumes the grants of former kings.-Gains an immenfe fum by attainders.-Has an aid of 3700 l , granted out of counties, cities, $8 x \mathrm{c}$.-Has two tenths and two fifteenths from the laity, except $12,000 \mathrm{l}$.-Has another tenth and fifteenth, except 6000 l .-Has a tenth and one fifteenth, and 51,1171 for the pay of archiers, \&c. - Has a tenth and one fifteenth of the laity, except $6000 \mathrm{l},--$ Has a yearly fubfidy upon all Atrangers, granted by parliament.---Has a benevolence of the clergy, and another of his people.

## REMARKS.

By an indenture of the 4th of Edward IV. a pound weight of gold of the old ftandard, was to make by tale 201. 169.8 d and a pound weight of filver old fterling, was to make 37 s. 6 d . By other indentures of the 5 th, 8 th, 3 Ith, 16 th , and 22 d of the fame king, a pound weight of gold of the old ftandard, was to make 45 nobles, going for wo s. a piece, or 90 half nobles, or 180 quarter nobles, or $67 \frac{2}{2}$ of the pieces impreffed with angels, going for 6 s .8 d . each, and confequently was coined into 221 . Ios. by tale; and the filver monies were fhorn at 37 s .6 d . the pound weight Troy.

King Eidard V
Has no taxes raifed in his name.

## REV

King Richard III
Levies but one tax, which was a tenth, granted by the clar:\% of both provinces.

## REMARKS.

That Richiard III. coined mone', ; appears by an indenture, whereby he contracts for the coinage both of gold and filver, of the fame value and denomination with the money of the 5 th of Edward IV.

## King Henry VII

Refumes the grants of moft offices made by Richard III.-.. Affeffes one aid upon land. .--Has the one tenith penny out of goods and lands.--Has three tenths and five fifteenths, beides one tenth and one fifteenth, arifing to $120,0001 . \ldots$ Takes three fubfidies; whereof the laft was not above 36,0001 . and one benevolence; the proportion of cevery alderman being 300 l . and the cintire fum of the city of London 96881.17 s .4 d .---Has twice the tenth of the clergy, and 25,0001 . by way of fubfidy, and of them and the commons two loans, the city of London rated at 6000 l . the other not definite in proportion, but fo affeffed as the commiffioners and the lenders could agree.-Has two tenths and one fifteènth, and a fublidy.--Advances the tonnage to $3 s_{0}$ and the poundage to 12 d.....Has a voluntary gift * of all his fubjects in his 7 th year, and impofes an aid at the pope's re-queft.--Raifes an immenfe fum, by putting the penal $\dagger$ laws in execution.

* The way of free gift, or benevolence, we have feen practifed before, and particularly by king Edward IV; and hough it appears, as it'were, voluntary, yet it always carried with it fome fort of complifion, either through fear of being ill looked upon, and the nore feverely treated'ypon any occafion that flaould offer, or in hopes of finding favour in pretenfion; for fear and hope are the two prevailing inducerments to do thole things, which otherwife we are not inclined to. Many at this time were very generous in fupplying the crown at the expence of others, not out of any affedion, or becaufe they thought it neceffary, but becaule they were, in fome fhape, well paid for oppreling their neighbours.
$\dagger$ Henry VII. being exceffively avaritions, his advifers, Emp. fom and Dudley, prakifed everyart of oppreffion of this kind to fatiate his thirf a'fler money. It appeared that: many penal laws and pecuniary ftatutes, hatilong lain inregarded and difufed, and thought oblolete, though not re. pealed, and ftill in the fame force as they hid ever been. When enquiry came to be made ino the obfervation of fich laws, it appeared that there were very few confiderable perfons but what had fome way tranfgreffed againf then, and confequently were liable to the fines and muleas impoifed by them. When firt this courfe was taken, it went on fmooth enough, fmall penalties being impofed ; which being legal and not tơo'heavy', made littie nofle. Soon ofter the fiveers hereof appearing, thofe offiences were more narrowly looked into, and more grievoully fined; by which means, together with the fale of offices, and difpenfing with the laws, he raifed an immenfe fum to the unfpeakable detriment of his fubjects.


## REMARKS

King Henry VII. coined the fame pieces, and of the rame weight, as thofe of Edward IV. and Richard III. 'He firt placed upon his money the arched or imperial crown, with a globe and crofs on the arch, like that ufed by our princes at this day. This king did'allo, about the r 8ith and igth year of his reign, make' a great alteration in the form of his coin, upon which his head was now reprefented cröwned, but in profile, and with a good refemblance" of his other pictures: whereas the heads of all our former kings had conftantly been drawn in front upon' their money, ever fince the time of king Jobn.
It appears, by an indenture of the gth of Henry ${ }^{\circ}$ VII, that a pound weight of gold of the old ftandard, was coined into as many, and the fame pieces, as in the 5th of Edward IV. The gold coins of Henry VII.' were a fovereign, half fovereign, rial, half rial, and quarter rial, angel, and half-angel. His filver money was groats, balf-groffes, or twopenny pieces, pennies, halfpennies, and farchings.

## King Henry VIII.

Takes, within the compafs of 34 years, three tenthe, four fifteenths, and fix fubfidies of the commons, whereof that anno 4 amounted to 160,0001 . and 'that in anno 7 , to IIO,000l.-Tonnage he had, and poundage once for a year, and afterwards for term of life.-Of the clergy he takes feven tenths, four tenths by one grant, and three by feveral, every of them not lefs than 25,084 l. -Of fublidies, he had one of the province of Canterbury, another of both; the ftipendiary minifters thereto being taxed according to the rates of their wages.-Anno 22, they granted a mojety of all their goods and lands, payable by equal portions in five years, every part arifing to 95,0001 .-Adds 150,0001 . a year to the revenues of the crown by the ruin of pupith monafteries and charities, \&c.-Has divers benevolences and loans from the clergy and commons.-Demands a contribution from his

3

## R E V

## R E V

people, which he calls an annual grant.-He obtains a large sevenue by the diffolution of popilh monafteries, abbies, and the alienation of the church-lands, belonging to that fyftem of ecclefiaftical tyranny and oppreffion; which, 'till this period, made the princes as well as the people too fubfervient to their dominion. This laid the foundation of Proteftantifm, and that liberty, which we at prefent enjoy in this kingdom, and which is the moft invaluable of all terreftrial bleffings, if Britons are but wife enough not to abufe fo glorious a privilege, which myriads of the human fpecies are deprived of, by the wiles and artifices of defigning priefts, who act in concert with the civil tyrants of the earth to enflave mankind, and keep them in ignorance of their true fpiritual as well as their temporal interefts. The favourers of ecclefiaftical dominion have thought this coft the church too dear: but can any price be too great, for what is ineftimable?

## REMARKS.

The firft filver coins of king Henry VIII. were groats and half groats, of the fame weight and form as the laft pieces of thofe denominations coined by the king his father. By indenture of the Ift and 23 d of Henry VIII, a pound weight of gold of the old ftandard, was to be coined into 27 l. by tale; viz. into 24 fovereigns, at $22 \mathrm{s}$.6 d . a-piece, or 48
 81 George nobles at 6 s .8 d a-piece, or 162 forty-penny pieces at $3^{8,} 4 \mathrm{~d}$. a-piece; and a pound weight of gold, of the fineft of 22 carats only, was to be coined into 100 crowns and a half of the double rofe, or 201 half-crowns, making by tale 251.2 s .6 d .; and a pound weight of filver of the old fterling, was coined into 135 groats, or 270 halfgroats, or 540 fterlings (or pence), or 1080 halfpence, or 2160 farthings; fo that every pound weight of fterling filver was coined into 45 s . by tale. - In the $34^{\text {th }}$ of this reign, a pound weight of gold, of 23 carats fine, and one carat allay, was coined into 28 l . 16 s . by tale; by which indenture there were coined fovereigns at 20s. a-piece, half fovereigns at 10 s . angels at 8 s . and quarter angels at 2 s . a-piece; and a pound weight of filver of ro ounces fine, and 2 ounces allay, was coined into 48 s . by tale, viz. into teftoons, which were 12d. a-piece, groats, balf groats, pence, halfpence, and farthings.-In the 36 th of this reign, a pound weight of gold, of 22 carats fine, and 2 carats allay, was coined into 301. by tale, viz. into 30 fovereigns at $20 \mathrm{~s} . \mathrm{a}$-plece, or 60 halffovereigns at 10 s. a-piece, or 120 crowns at 5 s . or 24 o halfcrowns: and the king had 2 carats of fine gold for coinage, which yielded him 50s. Silver was coined by the fame indenture 6 ounces fine and 6 ounces allay, into 48 s . by tale. It was coined into teftoons, groats, half groats, pence, halfpence, and farthings.-In the 37 th of this reign, a pound weight of gold of 20 carats fine and 4 carats allay, was coined into 30 l . by tale, as in the laft ; and the king had $4 \mathrm{ca}-$ rats, which yielded him 51.2 s . And a pound weight of filver, of 4 ounces fine and eight ounces allay, was coined into 48 s . by tale; which raifed the pound weight of fine gold to 36 l . and the pound weight of fine filver to 7 I .4 s .
The gold coins of Henry VIII. are fovereigns, rials, half fovereigns, angels, George nobles, half and quarter angels, 40-penny pieces, crowns, and balf-crowns : and the filver coins, teftoons, groats, half groats, fterlings, halfpence, farthings; to which may be added crown pieces of filver, which were coined by this king.

## King Edward VI.

Has an aid granted by parliament of 12 d . in the pound for three years, on the goods of his natural born fubjeCts, and 2 s . in the pound of ftrangers.-Has 3 d . granted on every ewe, and 2 d . on every wether kept in paftures, alfo 1 d . on every theep on the common. -Has 8 d . in the pound on all woollen cloth for three years.-Has a fubfidy and two fif-teenths.-Has tonnage and poundage for life.-Has fix fifteenths of his lay fubjects, and three fubfidies of both clergy and laity.

## R E M A R K S.

The tonnage and poundage faid above to have been given to this king for life, was thus: of every ton of wine 3 s. Of every ton of fweet wine 3 s. over and above the aforefaid 3 s. that is in all 6 s . Of every aulne of Rhenifh wine 12 d . The poundage was 12 d . in the pound of the value of all goods imported or exported ; and 12 d . in the pound over and above the aforefaid 12 d . to be paid by merchants aliens, for all tin and pewter by them exported : excepting out of this fubfidy all manner of woollen cloth of Englifh make to be exported, and all manner of wool, wool fells, and hides, and backs of leather exported, and all manner of wines, frefh filh, and cattle imported.
The fubfidy from wool was 33 s. 4 d . of every fack of wool, and for every 240 of wool-fells, 33 s. 4 d . and for every laft of hides and backs 31.6 s . 8 d . For every fack of wool exported by ftrangers, 31.6 s . 8 d . and for every 240 of wool-fells, 31.6 s .8 d . and for every laft of hides and backs,
The fubfidy granted by the clergy in the fecond year of this
V O L. II.
king's reigh, was of $6 \mathbf{s}$, in the pound, according to the value of every fpiritual promotion.
The relief granted by the laity in his third year, to continue for the fpace of three years, was, of every perfon worth ten pounds or upwards, in money, goods, cattle, \&c. 12d. in the pound. And of every alien worth 20s. and under iol. I2d. for every pound.
Thus it appears, that this king, though he took as much as he could from churches of what his father had left, yet the kingdom faved nothing by it, the taxes being laid cvery year of his reign, and for his life.
By indentures of the 1 ft and 2d of Edward VI. a pound weight of gold of 20 carats fine and 4 carats allay, was coined into 30 . by tale, out of which the king had a great profit; and a pound of filver, of four ounces fine and eight ounces allay, was coined into 48 s after which rate, every pound of fine filver made in current money 7 l .4 s . and the king's of fine filver made in current money 71.4 s . and the king's
profit on every pound weight was 41.4 s . In the 3 dear of this king, a pound weight of gold 23 carats fine, and two carats allay, was to be coined into 341 . by tale, into fovereigns 20s. a-piece, half fovereigns at 10 s. a piece, crowns at 5 s . and half-crowns at 2 s .6 d . a piece: and a pound weight of filver, fix ounces fine and fix ounces allay, was to be coined into $7^{2 s}$. which were to go for 12d. a-piece by tale; of which the merchant, for every pound weight of fine filver, received 3 l .4 s. and the king above 4 l . gain.-In the $4^{\text {th year of this reign a pound weight of gold of the old }}$ ftandard, of 32 carats and 3 grains and a half fire, was coined into 281.16 s . by tale, viz. into fovereigns at 24 s . a-piece, half fovereigns at 12 s . angels at 8 s . and half angels at 4 s . a.piece. -In the $5^{\text {th }}$ of this reign, a pound weight of filver of 3 ounces fine, and 9 ounces allay, was coined into 72 s . at 12 a-piece; and the merchant received, for every ounce of fine filver which he fhould bring to the mint, ros. of fuch money; by which means, 12 ounces of fine filver was exorbitantly raifed to $14 \mathrm{I} .18 \mathrm{~s} . \leftarrow$ In the 6th of this reign, a pound weight of gold, of the old ftandaid aforefaid, was coined into 3 bl. by tale, viz. 24 fovereigns at 30 s . apiece, 72 angels at 10 s. a-piece, or 144 half angels: and a pound weight of crown gold of 22 carats fine and 2 carats allay, was coined into 331 . by tale, viz. 33 fovereigns at 20 s . a-piece, or 66 half fovereigns at 10 s a-piece, or $13^{2}$ crowns, or 264 half crowns: and a pound weigbt of filver, confifting of II ounces one pennyweight fine, and ig pennyweights allay, was coined into 31 . by tale, viz. 12 crowns, or 24 half-crowns, or 60 fhillings, or 120 fixpences, or 240 three-pences, or 720 pence, or 1440 halfpence, or 2880 farthings.
In king Edward the VIth's journal, Atill preferved in the Cotton library, written with the king's own hand, and printed at large by bifhop Burnet in his Hiftory of the Reformation, is the following paffage. ' 1551 , 6 Sept. Deliberation con-- cerning the coin. Memorandum, that there were diverfe - ftandards, nine ounces fine, a few, eight ounces fine, as - ill as four, becaufe, although that was fine, yet a fhilling - was reckoned for 2 fhillings, 6 ounces, very many 4 ounces, ' many alfo 3 ounces, 130,000 l. now of late.' From which words I collect, that in this reign, befides the monies of four ounces fine, 6 ounces fine, and 3 ounces fine, which are all that are mentioned in the indentures and commiffions that we know of; there were alfo fome others of 8 ounces and 9 ounces fine; and that in the monies of 8 ounces fine in particular, one fhilling was of no more value than another only of four ounces fins, as being of only half the weight, though it was as fine again. Now as the hillings of four ounces fine were, by the table of the weight of 120 grains each, the others of 9 ounces fine and 8 ounces fine, and which were of the fame value, muft have weighed 53 grains and one third, and 60 grains refpectively. If therefore, among the fhllings we have of the firt five years of this reign, there are really fuch found as agree fufficiently with thefe weights, we' may reafonably conclude, that fuch fhillings are of the ftandards above mentioned, and that they are fome of the above pieces to which the king alludes in the above-cited paffage of his journal.
It was found by experience in this reign, that gold and filver bad, by the common confent of all people throughout the civilized parts of the world, acquired certain real and proper values: and that in fuch a nation as this, not deflitute even then of all commerce with ftrangers, it was impoffible that the arbitrary value fet upon pieces of bafe metal could, for any confiderable time, fupply the want of the filver that ufed to be contained in the pieces of the fame denominations.
Whatever names were given to thefe pieces of bafe metal, or by whatever authority their imaginary value was fupported, the people would either not bring their provifions at all to the markets to exchange them for fuch money, or would there fell them at much higher rates than before; as the nominal fums they received for their goods would not now purchafe them the fame conveniencies elfewhere, as the fame nominal fiums of better money had formerly done. It was therefore judged abfolutely neceffary, to reform and amend the coin ; the affair was very ferioully confidered, and the work was undertaken and carried on with fo much diligence

## R E V

## R E V

and vigour, that within a few months a reformation of the money was brought about, truly memorable, and no lefs remarkable than the former abufes of it had been: for the new pieces that were coined before the end of this year, 155 I , were of more than four times the value of thofe of the fame denominations, that had been coined in the former months of the fame.
It is obfervable from the king's journal, that on the 6th of May this year, ' the teftoon was cried down from 12 d , to gd. \&c." And this feems to have been the firff ftep that was taken towards the amendment of the evil : by which I Chould only underftand, that it was that day refolved to make fuch a reduction in the value of prefent money, without either then carrying it into immediate effect, or even fixing the day when that intended reduction fhould firft take place. For we find that it was not 'till the $2 d$ of July following, that 'there was a proclamation figned for fhortening of the 6 fall of the money to that day; in which it hould be proc claimed and devifed, that it thould be in all places of the c realm within one day proclaimed:' and accordingly we read, that there was, on the gth of the fame month, " pro-- clamation made, that a teftoon fhould go at 9 d . and a groat 'at 3 d . in all places of the realm at once.' The fame particular is alfo recorded by Mr Stowe in his Chronicle, who tells us, 6 That on the 9 th of July, the bafe monies coined b in the time of king Henry VIII. and king Edward VI. c were proclaimed, the fhilling to go for 9 d . the groat for - 3 d. which took effect immediately after the proclamat tion made:' which cannot, however, be properly underftood of all the bafe monies of king Henry VIII. but of thofe only of his 37 th year, and which were of the fame value as thofe of the firt four years of king Edward VI.
Although this reduction of the coin was neceffary, and that it proved in the end beneficial, yet were very many great fufferers by it at the time. The people naturally looked upon it as the real lofs of a full fourth part of whatever cafh they had by them ${ }^{*}$; and, indeed, the price of things to be bought, could not immediately follow the new rate of the money. They were alfo greatly apprehenfive of the further changes that might ftill be intended, and of the manner in which they might yet further be affected by fuch changes : inmuch that upon their difcontents it was thought neceflary to have, on the rgth of the fame month of July, ' another pros clamation made for punilhment of them, that would blow c rumours of abafing and enhanfing of the coin, to make 6 things dear withal.

- Bifhop Fleetwood, in his Chronicon Preciofum, p. 57. obferves, that he had then by him, ' an account of that time, - wherein, by the firft proclamation, dated July 9 , a college loft out of 1181.6 s . 11 d .29 l .11 s .8 d . ob. q. And - by the fecond proclamation, dated Auguft 17 , immedi-- ately following, out of 451.3 s , the college lolt 151 . Is. which was a $4^{\text {th }}$ and a 3 d part of every one's cafb in the ' 'pace of two months.'

There was, however, a further reduction of it withina month; for on the 17 th of the following Auguft, ' the reftoon was cried down from 9 d . to 6 d . the groat from 3 d . to 2 d . - the 2 d . to 1 d , the 1 d . to an halfpenny, the halfpenny c to a farthing:' and this fecond reduction is alfo taken notice of by Mr Stowe in his Chronicle, where he fays, that on the fame 17th of Auguft, 'the fhilling which of late c was called down to 9 d . was called down to 6 d . the groat c to 2 d . the half groat to one penny, the penny to one ' halfpenny.'
About this time allo propofals were made to the king and council concerning the new money to be from henceforward coined: and it feems to have been agreed on the 6th of September, that the new pieces fhould be minted of filver ten ounces in the pound weight fine, which it was thought might then be done without any further great lofs, as the teftoons were already reduced to the value of only fix pennies each. For it was judged that a pound weight of teftoons, 6 ounces in the pound fine, added to another pound weight of thofe four ounces fine, would together furnifh a pound of bullion ten ounces fine: and again, that a pound weight of the teftoons of 8 ounces fine, together with two ninth parts of a pound weight of thofe of 9 ounces fine, and which were fewer in number than the others, would, in like manner, without further lofs, furnifh a pound of bullion alfo ten ounces fine. But it was further intended that the new pennies, halfpennies, and farthings, thould ftill be coined of filver, only four ounces in the pound fine: and that, as it was apprehended, there would arife a confiderable profit to the king; that profit would, ferve to pay the extraordinary charges of this recoinage, and to make good the lofs that might arife from the want of a fufficient number of the teftoons of nine ounces fine, as alfo the lofs upon fuch of the coins, particularly upon many of thofe of fix ounces fine, as were fuppofed to have been really made bafer than their appointed ftandards.
We learn alfo from the king's journal, that the lords of the council having had all the feveral forts of the bafe money allayed before them at London, on the 20 th of the fame Sep-
tember, the king himfelf being then at Windfor, they hat found that the deveral forts of teftoons, which were appre hended to have been coined bafer than even the feveral indentures and commiffions allowed, were really better than was expected, and that they had feverally anfwered to thei refpective valuations: and that further, upon taking of the feveral pieces mixed together as they run, they had found that 400 pounds in tale, reckoning the teftoon at fix pennies did truly contain as much filver as was fufficient to coin 400 l in tale of new money, as heavy, or heavier, than the laf and of the goodnefs of $I_{1} I$ ounces fine in the pound weight - Whereupon they reported the fame to the king, on the - 22d, and then it was concluded that the tefloon thould be c. II ounces fine, the proportion of the pieces according to * the gold; fo that 5 s . of filver fhould be worth five of " gold.'

* The lords at London having tried all forts of famping - both of the finenefs of $9,8,6.4$, and 3, proved that - without any lors but fufferable, the coin might be brough to il ounces fine: for whereas it was thoughe before the - the teftoon was, through ill officers and minifters, cor - rupted, it was tried that it had the valaation, joft by - eight fundry kinds of melting; and 4001 . of ferling mo - ney, a teftoon being but $6 d$. made 400 l .11 ounces fine "of money flerling," King's Journal of the 20 th of Sep tember, $155^{1 .}$

On the 24th of the fame month it was 6 agreed, that the - ftamp of the Chilling and the fix-pence fhould be, on one c fide, a king painted to the ihoulder, in parliament robes, c with the chaín of the order. Five fhillings of filver, and c half five fhillings, fhould be a king on horfeback, armed - with a naked fword, held to his breaft. As alfo, that the - fine monies fhould be coined at the mints in the Tower c and in Southwark; and the fmall pieces of a bafer ftandard, ' at Canterbury and York.
On the ift of the next month of October, ${ }^{6}$ The commifion s for the making of five fhillings., thalf five Chillings, groat, s and fix-pences, it ounces fine; and pence, with half ' penceifand farthings, four ounces fine, was followed and " figned. ${ }^{3}$ So far the king: and we further learn from Mr Stowe, that the pieces themfelves were accordingly publifhed and proclaimed on the 3 oth of the fame month. But by the indentures made immediately after with the mafters and workers of the feveral mints, it appears that thefe finer coins were really in oz. I dwt. fine, or only I dwt. worfe than the old ftandard; and that the pound weight Troy of fuch filver was then agreed to be cut into three pounds by tale, in crowns, or pieces of 5 s . half-crowns, fhillings, halifhillings, quarter-fhillings, pennies, half-pennies, and farthings: according to which regulation, the crown-piece was to weigh an ounce Troy, and the fhilling 96 grains: and the pound fterling, confifing of four of thefe crowns, or 20 of thefe fhillings, was to be intrinfically worth about 6 d. more than 20 s . of our prefent coin.
In this indenture, fine filver is valued at 5 s .5 d . the ounce nearly; and whereas, in the gold coin directed by the fame, fine gold is valued at 3 l. the ounce, it follows that what was then thought the true proportion of the value of gold to that of filver, was the proportion of II to 1 . See Gold.

## Queen Mary

Has tonnage and poundage for life.- [The fubfidy of tonnage was thus: of every ton of wine coming, or that fhall or is come into this your realm by way of merchandize, the fum of 3 s. and fo after that rate. And of every ton of fweet wine, as well Malmefy as other, 3 s. over and above the $3^{\text {s. }}$ afore-granted ; and of every aulne of Rhenifh wine, 12 d . The other fubfidy, called poundage, was of all manner of goods and merchandizes of every merchant, denizen, and alien carried out of the realm, or brought into the fame, by way of merchandize, of the value of every 20 s . of the fame goods and merchandizes, 12 d . and of every 20 s . in value of tin, and pewter velfels, carried out of the realm by any and every merchant alien, 12 d . over and above the 12 d . aforefaid.] Out of this act of fubfidy is excepted all woollen cloth made in England, and all wool, wool-fells, and hides and backs of leather, carried out, and all wines, and frefh fifh and beftial, coming into the realm.-At the fame time was granted another fubfidy, of all manner of wool, wool-fells, and leather, carried out of the realm; that is, of every merchant denizen, for every fack of wool, 33 s. 4 d . and for every 240 wool fells, 33 s .4 d , and for every laft of hides and backs, of every merchant denizen, 3 l .4 s .8 d . and alfo of every merchant ftranger, as well as thofe already made denizens, or that fhall be made denizens, for every fack of wool, 3 l .6 s .8 d , and for every 240 wool-fels $31.6 \mathrm{~s}, 8 \mathrm{~d}$. and alfo for every laft of hides and backs, 3 h. 13 s .4 d . - She has alfo a fubfidy of 6 s . in the pound grant. ed by the clergy, in confideration of what the had given up to the church before. The univerfities of Oxford and Cambridge were exempted from this fublidy.-Has 8 d . in the pound granted by the temporalities, with certain excep. tions.-Has a fubfidy of 8 s . in the pound, granted by the

## REV

clergy of the provitice of Canterbury, to be levied in four years, that is, at 2 s. in the pound every year--Has i-fifteenth granted by the temporititiess.-Has a fubidy granted of $2 . \operatorname{si} 8 \mathrm{~d}$. in the pound, on every perfon fpiritual and temporal, worth 5 l. and 5 s. 4 d. of every alien.-She thas likewife. 4 s . in the pound on the landsiand real effects of natives, and 8 s . of aliens. - This bigoted, ctuel, and vindictive queen, attempted to undo all that had been done towards the Reformation.

## REMARKS

By an indenture of the firft of Queen Mary, a pound weight of gold, of the old fandard, was coined into 361 . and a pound weight of filver, ir ounces fine, was toined into 3 l. pound tale. The gold coins of this' queen are, fovereighs, at 30 s . half-fovereigns, at 15 s . angels, at 10 s. and halfangels, at 5 s. a piece.

## Quegn Elizabeth

Haq llkewire the firft fruits and tenths invefted ir the crown. -Has 2 s .8 d" in the pound granted by parliament on moveable goods, ánd 4 s . on land.-Seizes on Reveral religious houfes.-Has tonnage and poundage granted for life.- Has a fubbidy and two fifteenths from the temporality.-Has 6 s . in the pound granted by the clergy.-Has a fublidy and twofifteenths from the temporality.-Has a fubidy of 4 s. in the pound from the clergy.-Has I fubfidy, 1 fifteenth, and 1 . tenth, from the temporality,-Has a fubfidy of 6 s. in the poond from the clergy.-Has two-fifteenths, and I tenth, and a fubfidy, from the temporality. - Has 6 s . in the pound from the fpirituality-Has three-Gifteenths and tenths, and one fubfidy, from the temporality.-Has. 6 s. 8 d . in the pound granted by the clergy.-Has another fubfidy and twofifteenths from the temporality.-Another fubfidy of 6 s . in the pound from the temporality.-Two fubfidies of 6 s . in the pound from the clergy.-Two fubfidies and four-fifteenths from the temporality,-A tax laid on every parifh, for the relief of fick, wounded, and maimed foldiers.-Has two fubfidies of 4 s. in the pound granted by the clergy. - Has three fublidies, fix-fifteenths and tenths from the temporality.Another tax for the relief of foldiers and mariners.-Three fabfidies granted by the clergy. Three fubfidies, and fixfifteerths and tenths, granted by the temporality.-A Arother tax for the relief of the poor.-Four fubfidies of 4 s . in the pound granted by the clergy-Four intire fubfidies, eightfifteenths and tenths, by the temporality.

## REMARKS.

By an indenture of the ad of Elizabeth, a pound weight of gold, of the old ftandard of 23 carats 3 grains and a half fine, was coined into 36 I. by tale : namely, into 24 foyereigns, at 30 s. a piece, or 48 rials, at 15 s . or 72 angels, at 10 s. a piece, or 144 half-angels, at 5 s. a piece. And a pound weight of crown gold, of 22 carats fine, and 2 carats allay, was coined into 331. by tale: namely, 33 fovereigns, at 20 s. a piece, or 60 half-fovereigns, at Ios. a piece," or $13^{2}$ crowns, at 5 s. a piece, or 264 half-crowns. And a pound weight of the old fterling filver, viz. 15 oz. 2 dwts. fine, and 18 dwts. allay, was coined into 3 l . by tale, of half-4hillings, groats, quarter-fhillings, half-groats; three-half-penny pieces, pence, and farthings.-In the 19 th of her reign, a pound weight of gold df the old ftandard was coined into 72 angels, at 10 s. a píece, 144 half-angels at 5 s . a piece, or 288 quarter-angels, amounting in tale to 361. And a pound of old fterling filver into half-1hillings, theepences, three-half-penny, or three-farthing pieces, to make 3l. by tale. - And in the 25 th, into 60 s . or into 3 l. by tale. -In the 26 th, a pound Troy of old. ftandard gold was coined into 48 nobles, at 15 s. a piece, of 24 double-nobles, at zos. a piece, making $3^{61}$. - In the $35^{\text {th }}$ year of this reign, a pound weight of gold, of 22 carats fine and 2 carats allay, was coined into 33 foveteigns, at 20 s . a piece, or 66 half-fovereigns, or 132 crowns, or 264 half-crowns, making 331 , by tale.-In the 43 d, the pound weight of old ftandard gold was coined into 73 angels, at ios, a piece, or 146 half-angels, or 292 quarter-angels, making 36 l . to s. in tale; and the pound weight of gold, of 22 carats fine, and 2 carats allay, into 33 fovereigns and an half, at 20 s. a piece, or 67 half-fovereignis, or 134 crowns, or 268 balfcrowas, making 33 l . ro si in tale; and the pound weight of old Itandard filver into 31.2 s . by tale; viz. into crowns, half-crowns, fhillings, fix-pences, two-pences, pence, and half-pence.
The corruptions which the laft year of Henry Vilil. had brought into the Englifh money, were not quite rooted out 'till queen Elizabeth's reign; but her firt bufinefs was to mark all the beft pieces either with a greyhound, portcullis, lion, harp, rofe, or feur-de-lis. Her gold coins, as appears from the foregoing indentures, were fovereighs, half-fovereigns, or rials, nobles, dóurble-noblés' "angels, hálf-angels, pieces of an angel and a half, and three angels; crowns, and half crowns.
An account of all the monies of gold and filver coined in the time of queen Elizabeth, with the true value thereof in current money.

## R/E V

Coined in ferling filver money in the mint

1. $d$ in the tower of London, from the year 1558 to the year $15 \%$, in the time of: Tho. Stanley and T. Fleetwood, undertreafurers, in weight $549,644 \mathrm{lb}, 18$ dwts. making, at 31. the pound weight
More from $157^{2}$ to 158 I , in the time? of John Lonifor, mafter and worker,
$\left.\begin{array}{l}\text { in weight } 255,338 \mathrm{Ib} 2 \text { oz. } 8 \text { dwts. } \\ 7 \mathrm{grs.} \text {. making, at the fame rate }\end{array}\right\}$
766,0141203
More from 158 i to 1601 , it the time of
Sir R'ichard Martyn, mafter and work$\left.\begin{array}{l}\text { er, in weight } 670,33 \mathrm{Ilb}, 2 \text { oz. } 10 \\ \text { dwts. making, at the fame rate }\end{array}\right\}$ dwts. making, at the fame rate
Mare from'Septem. 1601 ; to 31 March, 1603 , in the time of the fame mafters, in weight $63,890 \mathrm{db} .9$ ow making, at 3!. 2s. the pound weight
Coined in March ${ }_{3}$ Eliz: in Irifh thonies, 7 of II oz. fine, in weight 2977 bb , making, at-3l. the pound weight :
$2,010,99312.6$

198,06016
$8,93^{\text {I }} 0,0$

The whole fum of ferling filver coined in the queen's time, was in weight
$1,542,181 \mathrm{lb} .8$ dwts. 7 grs. making; $4,632,93^{2} \quad 324$ $1,542,18 \mathrm{I} \mathrm{lb} .8$ dwts. 7 grs. making;
in money in money
Coined in bafe Irifh money, in March
. Eliz. of 3 oz . fine filver, and 9 oz
of allay, in weight $\mathrm{r} 9,828 \mathrm{lb}$, worth, $\}$ in fterling money
More of the like bafe maney, in the time 7
of Sir Richard Martyn, in weight
89,844 1 b, - 10 oz. 15 dwts. worth, in
$70,105 \quad 9.2 \frac{1}{2}$ fterling money
So that the whole value of the filver mo-? ney: coined: in the queen's time, a-
mounted to $\mathbf{4 1 8 , 5 7 9 \quad 2 8 \frac { 1 } { 2 }}$
$15,541103 \frac{1}{7}$

Coined in fine gold money, in the mint in the Tower of London, from $155^{8}$ to 160 I , in' weight $12,20 \mathrm{I} \mathrm{lb}, 8 \mathrm{oz}$.
22. gr. which made in current money, at the rate of 361 . the pound weight
More from 1601 to 1603 , in weight 35 lb .4 oz .17 dwts. 8 grs. which
made in current money, at 361.10 st
$1,292 \quad 60 \frac{3}{4}$

The fum total of all the fine gold coined $\left.\begin{array}{l}\text { in the queen's time, was in weight } \\ 12,237 \mathrm{lb} \text {. I } 8 \text { dwts, } 6 \text { grs, and made }\end{array}\right\}$
$440,552 \quad 89 \frac{3}{4}$ in current money -

Coined in crown-gold money in the mint in the Tower of London, from $155^{\circ}$. to 1601 , in weight $10,086 \mathrm{Jb} .3 \mathrm{oz}$. 18 dwts. 17 grs. which made in current money, at 33 l. the pound weight More from, 1601 to. 1603 , in weight 643 lb . 10 .0z. 8 dwts. 21 grs. which made in current money, at 33 l. Io s. the pound weight

332,848 16.5 $\frac{1}{2}$
$21,737 \quad 3^{1 \frac{1}{2}}$

The fum total of all the crown-gold coined in the queen's time, was in weight $\left.\begin{array}{l}\text { 10, } 7301 \mathrm{~b}, 2 \mathrm{oz} .7 \text { dwts. } 14 \text { grs. and } \\ \text { made in current money. }\end{array}\right\}$

354,585197

And the true value of all the gold and fil- 7 $\begin{aligned} & \text { ver money coined in the time of queen } \\ & \text { Elizabeth, amounted to }\end{aligned} 5,513,717$ 11 1 . Elizabeth, amounted to

## REMARKS

Queen Elizabeth is celebrated by our hiftorians for the refroring of the old ftandard of the coin in her filver monies, and no lefs for the abolifhing and recoining of the bafe monies minted in the times of her father and brother ; in which, bowever, the can only be faid, with-truth, to have given the laft finifhing to a work already brought near its perfection: for king Edward, as we have obferved, had feduced the bafe money nearly to the Intrinfic value, and coined down the greateft part of it, into money very little inferior in goodnefs, and not at all inferior in weight; to any that has been minted fince.
We fhall here give an account of this matfer in the words of the old chronicle of Raphatel Hollinfhed, 'with whom Stowe and Camden perfectly agree.

- The queen's majefty, ${ }^{-b y}$ advice of her moft honourab!e - council, meaning to abolith all corrupt, bafe; and copper c. monies thencurrent in the realm of England, coined in the - times and reigns of king Henry VIII. and king Edward VI. - to the great bindrance and decay of the commonweal:ti of - this tealmis and thẹrewith to reftore to all her fubjects fine 4 and pure fterling monies, both of gold and filver, to the


## R E V

- great honour and benefit of the whole realm; publifhed a 6 proclamation on Michaelimas even before noon, that the - teftoon, coined for twelve-pence, fhould now forthwith, - that of the beft fort marked with a port-cullis, be current - for four-pence half-penny; the fecond, marked with the
- grey-hound, for two-pence farthing; the third and worft - fort, not marked as afore, not to be current at all, nor re--- ceived for any value: the groat to be current for two-pence,

6 the former piece of two-pence for a penny, \&c. It was not - long after this, but thather grace reftoring to her fubjects - fine fterling money, called all the faid bafe and corrupt coins

- into her majefty's mint, allowing to them therefore, after
- the rate before mentioned, fo much of the faid fine monies
- as they brought in of the faid bafe monies.

The following proclamation alfo thews what care was taken of the coin in this reign.
A proclamation iffued at Richmond, the 12th of Oetober, 29 Eliz. intitled, A proclamation for reforming the deceits in diminifhing the value of the coins of gold current within the queen's Majefty's dominions, and for remedying the loffes that might grow by receiving thereof, being diminilhed.
The former part of which ran as followeth :

- Forafmuch as great part of our monies of gold of our realm - of England, and fuch gold of foreign countries which now < are current within our faid realm, are, by the finifter and - unlawful doings of wicked perfons, not only carried out of - our realm to foreign parts, and there, by divers means, di6 minifhed of their value, and from thence returned hither, 6 and paid, in lieu of lawful coin, for the commodities of our - countries, and fome other of them embafed, by clipping, - fouthering, or other unlawful practices, of their due fine-- nefs, fo that both the one fort and the other, by the means aforefaid, are brought much inferior to their firft and true - value and goodnefs: but befides that, many falle pieces lie - counterfeited in foreign parts, of the faid coins, whereby - great and intolerable lofs and diminution of the riches of our realm doth daily grow and increafe: wherefore we minding, - as neceffity requireth, the fpeedy remedy of the premiffes, do ftraightly forbid, charge, and command, that no man-
- ner of perfon or perfons within this our realm of England, - from and after the proclamation hereof in any county of ' our realm, do take or receive, or deliver in payment, any - falfe counterfeit pieces of any coin of gold current within - our faid realm, or any piece of the fame coin being fouthered, - or otherwife unlawfully embafed, or lacking of the juft - weight thereof, over the remedies and abatements feverally - exprefled, and to be allowed in that behalf. And if any - fuch piece of coin, lacking of its true weight above the re-- medies and abatements hereafter exprefled: and if any fuch - counterfeit piece as is aforefaid, or any piece of coin of gold - fouthered, or unlawfully embafed, thall be offered in pay-- ment: we will that it thall be lawful to every perfon and per-- fons to whom fuch offer in payment thall be made, not only - to refufe to take the fame in payment, but alfo toftrike a hole, c at his pleafure, in every of the faid pieces fo offered in pay--- ment, which thall be fouthered or unlawfully embafed, or - which hall lack of their juft weight above the remedies - hereafter following, and to cut every of the faid counterfeits - into pieces; rendering thofe fo ftricken through, and the - pieces of the others fo cut in funder, then prefently after6 wards to the owners thereof again. And if any controverfy
- Thall happen to arife betwixt the parties, or any of their - friends or favourers then prefent, in or about fuch ftriking ' through, or in cutting in pieces any of the premiffes, that - then forthwith he that fhall offer any of the faid unlawful - and forbidden monies in payment, and he that hall receive - the fame, hall peaceably repair together to our next juftice ' of the peace, mayor, bailiff, or other chief officer of that ' place, who then without delay, taking one other affiftant - of knowledge unto him, thall judge of the monies in con-- troverfy, and hhall allow of thofe that are allowable, and, - on the contrary, fhall prefently execute that which is here - on the contrary,

The remaining part of the proclamation contains directions for ballances and weights, to be provided by the warden of the Mint, for the ufe of fuch as fhould have occafion to examine the coins before fooken of.

## King James I.

The parliament grants bim tonnage and poundage for life.The tonnage is $3^{\mathrm{s}}$. for every ton of wine imported, and $3^{5}$. more for every ton of fweet wines, as well Malmfey as other, imported by aliens; and 12 d . in the pound of the value of all goods imported or exported, excepting woollen cloths, \&c. as in the former reigns.-Has four fubfidies granted by the clergy of 4 s . in the pound each.-The temporality grant three intire fubfidies, and fix fifteenths and tenths.-Alfo another fubfidy of 6 s . in the pound, granted by the clergy.One intire fubfidy, and one fifteenth and tenth, by the temporality. - Three intire fubfidies granted by the fpirituality, and two by the temporality,--Four intire fubfidies again granted by the firituality. - Three intire fubfidies, and three fifteenths and tenths, by the temporality.-The king borrows
money of forme of the wealthieft citizens of Lonidon, and the cuftoms of a 4 goods imported antll exported were eaifed and let out to farm.- Raifes large fums of monéy by fining feveral in the Star-Chamber.-Levies an aid for making his eldef fon a knight.-Has a benevolence throughout the realm which occafioned a general difcontent. - Raifes further fums, by inftituting the order of batonets.

## REMARKS.

By an indenture of the uft of James I. a pound weight of gold, 22 carats fine and 2 carrats allay, were coined into 441 . ros. by tale;' namely, into 10 s. 20 s . 408 , and 5 l. pieces. And a pound weight of filver, of the old ftandard, into 62 by tale; namely, into crowns, half crowns, thillings, fixpences, groats, 'two-pences, and' pence: which ftandard, both for gold and filver, hath continued ever fince.
The fcarcity of filver, during that reign, was the fubject of much confideration and enquiry' at the time: feveral proclamations were iffued againft the exportation of it, and feveral fchemes were propofed for drawing it into the mint. It was particularly advifed, that the weight of the money fhould be leffened: and this proceeded fo far, that directions were ac tually given to the attorney-general, the 2rft of February 1619, to prepare new indentures of the mint, whereby the pound weight Troy of ftandard filver thould be coined into 66 s . But thefe directions were foon after recalled, and the defigned alteration of the filver coin was ordered to be fuf pended for twelve months, upon a report made to the council, the 25th of the following April, by feveral eminent merchants, whofe advice had been defired in a confultation with the minifters on that occafion. This intended alteration does not appear after this, to have been thought of any more: and, indeed, filver about the fame time began to come again to the mint, in greater plenty than it had done for lome years * before

* It does not appear what was the occafion of this change but the fact was this; that in the four years from the ift of April, 1617 , to the $4^{\text {th }}$ of February, 1620 , there was only
coined at the Tower in filver money to the fum of 10yol. coined at the Tower in filver money to the fum of $10 y 01$.
$15 \mathrm{~s}, 4$ d. and that in the four following years to the 31 of March, 1625 , there was coined the fum of 205,5001 . 16 s 2 d . This laft fum is, however, little more than was coine in the laft year and a half of queen Elizabeth: during whofe whole reign, there was coimed in filver above 100,0001 a year, one year with another.

There was a good quantity of money coined in this reign, of the filver refined from the lead of the mines in the principality of Wales: and all the pieces of this money, of which I have feen the crown, the half-crown, and the ffilling, were feverally diftinguifhed by the reprefentation of the Wellh feathers, placed over the royal arms on their refpective reverfes; as thofe were alfo that were coined of this filver, during the firft twelve years of the following reign before the mint was purpofely fet up for the coinage of the fame $\dagger$.
t The whole quantity of the money coined in the reigno king James the Ift, cannot, as Mr. Lowndes has oblerved in his Effay, be known directly from the books of the mint by reafon that many of the records and papers of that office having been deftroyed or embezzled during the time of the great rebellion, the memorials of all cranfactions there, older than the reftoration of king Charles the IId, are now either loft, or remain in a very imperfect condition. Yet may a tolerable account be collected of this matter, by the affifance of other materials: and I have accordingly drawn alintance of other materials: and I have accordingly duff ciently exact; partly from a papor of archbifhop Williams, ciently exact; partly from a papor of archbinop Williams,
wherein an account is given of the coinage during the wherein an account is given of the coinage during the
firtt 13 years of the king; partly from a certificate deliverfirlt 13 years of the king; partly from a certificate deliver-
ed to the council the 27 th of November, 1618 , in which ed to the council the 27 th of November, 1618 , in which is contained an account of the weight of the gold and al ver coined in the feveral years from his 9 th to his 15 th and partly from fome extracts of the comptroller's accounts of his later years, communicated to me formerly by the late John Conduit, Efq; then mafter and worker of his Majefty's mint. By which feveral particulars it appears, that there was coined from the 3 tit of May, 1603 , to the 31 ft of March, 1625 ,
In angel gold, at the feveral rates of 361. 10s. 40 l . 10 s .44 l. 11 s . and 441.10 s . the pound weight, to the value of
In crown gold, at the feveral rates of 331. 10s. 371.4 s .401 .18 s. $4 \mathrm{~d} . \frac{3}{3}$ and 41 . the pound weight,
$3,634,296 \quad 12$
to the value of
3,666,389 1811

| In fterling filver, at 3 l . as. the pound $\}$ weight | 1,641,004 | 133 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| In like filver for Iretand, to the fer- $\}$ ling value | 124,957 | 17 |
|  | 1,765,961 | 1410 |

In like filver for Ireiand, to the fler.
ling value . . + .

## R E V

R E V

And the total value of all the gold reign of king James, exclufive of fome baie monies coined for Ireland, and of which I have feen no<br>accotint, amounted to the value of<br>Martin Folkes, Efq;

## King Charles I.

Has three entire fubfidies granted him by the fipirituality; and two by the temporality, and double from the Roman catho-lics.-In his third year, five fubfidies from the fpirituality, and as many from the temporality. -Has tonnage and poundand him as mone dibanding the armies. Borrows money by way of loan.-Obliges all who were pofBorrows money by way of loan.-Obliges all who were pol-
feffed of a knight's fee, to take upon them the order of reffed of a knight's fee, to take upon them the order of
knighthood, or to fine for avoiding.-Raifes flap-money knighthood, or to fine for avoiding.-Railes $\operatorname{lnip}$-money clergy; and of the Roman catholics.-Obliges the feveral counties to raife an army againft the Scots.-Makes void all grants of monopolies.-Again railes fhip-money.-Obliges the northern counties to raife a confiderable number of forces. -The parliament grant him a poll-tax, and 300,6001 . to pay the Scots.

## REMARK .

By an indenture, in the 2 d year of king Charles I. a pound weight of gold of the old ftandard, of 23 carats, 23 grains and 2 half fine, and half a grain allay, was coined into 441. 10s. by tale; namely, into rofe-rials at 30 s . a-piece, fpurrials at 15 s. a-piece, and angels at 10 s . a-piece. And a pound weight of crown gold, of 22 carats fine, and 2 carats allay, into 41 l . by tale; namely, into unites at 20s. double crowns at 10 s . or Britifh crowns at 5 s . a-piece. And a pound of filver of the old flandard, of in ounces 2 dwts. fine, and 18 dwts, allay, into 62 s . by tale; namely, into crowns, half-crowns, hillings, half-hillings, two-pences, pence, and half-pence.
The gold coins of this king (as appears by the indenture above) are, rofe-rials, angels, unites, double and Britifh crowns.
By an account which Mr Lowndes has publifhed in his Effay, the filver money coined in the reign of king Charles the Ift, and by which we muft only underitand the filver money regularly coined in the Tower of London, amounted to the fum of $8,77^{6}, 544$. ros. 3 d. But of the gold there alfo coined during the faid time, 1 am not able to give fo exact an account. All I can fay is, that, by a paper I faw in the hands of the late Mr Conduit, the weight of the angel gold coined from the beginning of the king's reign to the 25th of November 1642 , and which was coined into angels only, was that of 284 lb . 50 oz .9 dwts .9 gr . which made in money then current, at the rate of 44 l . Io s. the pound weight, the fum of $\mathbf{r 2}, 6581.5$ s. 9 d. ob. And it appears by the accounts of the pix, that there has been no angel gold coined in England fince that time. It alfo further appeared by the fame paper, that there was coined in crown gold from the king's acceffion to the 31 ft of March 1641, in weight, $68,832 \mathrm{lb}$. 11 oz . 11 dwts 4 gr . and by two other papers purporting to be the accounts of Sir Ralph Freeman and Sir Thomas Aylefbury, from the rft of Auguif 1641, to the 5 th of May 1643, and of Sir Robert Harley, from the 6th of May 1643, to the 3 Ift of March 1646 , that there was coined during that time in crown gold, the weight of 7052 lb . $20 \%$. II dwts. I gr. To which laft weight, if we add proportionably for the four months elapfed between the 3 , 1 t of March and the ift of Auguft r641, and for the 34 months between the end of thefe accounts and the 3oth of January 3648, we cannot very greatly miftake in fuppofing the weight of the crown gold, coined from the ift of April 1641, to the time of the kine's death, to bave been of about $11,826 \mathrm{lb}$. Which added to the former quantity, will make, for the whole weight of the crown gold coined in this reign, about $80,659 \mathrm{lb}$. and which, reduced into money, at the rate of 4 I . to the pound weight, produces of the fame $3,307,019$ l. To which if we add the value before given of the angel gold, and of the filver coined in the fame tume, we fhall find that the whole fum in gold and filver coined in the Tower of London, during the reign of king Charles the Ift, did not in current money amount to lefis than about 12,096,220 l. fterling. Foikes.

The Commonwealth of England, Oliver Cromwele, Protector.

The city of London give their money and plate, even to the fervant-maids bodkins and thimbles, towards carrying on the good old caufe, as fome called it.-An account of the feveral fums of money raif'd by the long parliament, is as foliows, viz.

VOL. If.

A general abfract of money raifed in England by the Lomg Parliament, from Nov, 3, 1640, to Nov. 1659 .


Mt. Walker, no lefs concerned in the ufurpation than thofe he rails at in his Hiftory of Independency, having run through all the rebellion with them, 'till they turned him off, and therefore well acquainted with their methods of raifng money, and the amount thereof, fums up the fame after this manner:
Nor is it a fmall artifice to raife money by fo many feveral and confuled taxes, whereas one or two ways would have done the work: 1. Royal fubfidy of $300,00 c$ 1. 2. Poll-money, 3. The free loans and contributions upon the public faith, amounted to a vaft incredible fum of money, plate, horfes arms, \&c. 4. Irith adventure for the fale of lands, the firft and fecond time. 5. The weekly meal. 6. The city loan after the rate of fifty fubfidics. 7. The affeffment for bringing in the Scots. 8. The five and twentieth part. 9 . The weekly affeffment for my lord general's army. 10. The weekly or monthly affeffment for Sir Thomas Fairfax's army. II. The weekly affeflment for the Scots army. 12. The weekly affeffment for the Britifh army in Ireland. 13. The weekly afm feffiment for my lord of Manchefter's army. 14. Free quarter (at leaft) connived at by the ftate; becaute the foldiers having for a time fubfiftence that way, are the lefs craving for their pay, whereby their arrears growing ftale, will at laft either be fruftrated by a tedious committee of actounts, or forgotten; in the mean time the grand committee of accounts difcount it out of the commander's arrears, whereby the ftate faves it. 15. The king's revenue. 16. Sequeftrations and plunder by committees, which, if well anfwered to the ftate, would have carried on the work, which thus I demonftrate: one half of all the goods and chattels, and (at lealt) one half of all the lands, rents, and revenues of the kingdom have been fequeftered; and who can imagine, that one half of the profits and goods of the land will not maintain any forces, that can be kept and fed in England for the defence thereof? 17, Excife upon all things. This alone, if well managed, would maintain the war: the Low-Countries make it almoft the only fupport. 18. Fortification money, \&c. By thefe feveral ways and taxes, about 40 millions in money and money-worth, have been milked from the people. A vaft treafure, and fo exeeffive, as noching but a long peace could import, and nothing but much fraud and many fullies could diffipate; and we ought not to wonder if it be accounted inter arcana novifimi imperii, to be always making, yet never finilhing an account thereof.
It is here to be obferved, that the 40 millions he here fpeaks of, were only to the year 1647, fo that they had not been above five years raifing and expending them. Nor is it lefs remarkable, that $W$ alker had gone hand in hand in the parliament with the extorters and confumers of all this treafure, being himfelf as deep concerned as any other in the villainy, and yet never faw into it, 'till the Independents thruft him and his party from baving any fhare in the cheat.

R EMARKS.
The parliament, on April 25, 1649 , agreed upon a new fort of coin, whereof there were coined, cruwns, half crowns, thillings, fix-pences, pence and half-pence. In the year 1656,' Oliver Cromwell, who had on the 16th day of December 16.53 , been invefted with the title of Lord Protequr of the Commonwealth of England, Scotand, ard

8 G
I-

## REV

reland, and who was every day acquiring new powers, adventured ta coin money with his own head and fyle. But whether the monies of this fort were, either then or afterwards, ever publifhed, as true, lawfut, and-current monies of England, 1 hiave not been able to learn. All his 20 s . pieces of gold that Ihave feen are of this date, and to are a very few of his filver balf-crowns, one of which is in the valuable collection' of the worthy Robert Bootle, Efq; one of the direfors of the Eafl-India company: but in general the filver coins which we have with the head and ftyle of the protector, do not bear an earlier date than that of the year 1658 . have alfo been informed, by miy very ingenious friend Mr George Vertue, who has examined atl the works of Simion, chief engraver to the mint, with the exactnefs of an artilt; and from whom we may expect an accurate atcount of the fame, when be fhall have leifure to publifh the curiouts colledtions he bas made upon that fubject, that he has obferved half-crowns of this fort, where the laft figure of the date had been altered from a 6 to an 8 upon the die : whichi would lead one to confecture, that thofe dies, though prepared in 1656, were not really ufed before the year 1658, and after the lecond folemn inauguration of the protectur, which was on the 26th of May $1657^{*}$. When it is even probable that the pieces coined, were rather looked upon as proofs, and given away as medals or counters among his friends, than publickly difperfed as common money throughout the kingdom.

* There was, I find, a trial of the pix, on the 3d of December i657, which is faid, in the books of the mint, to have been of the monies coined in the Tower, from the gth day of November 1649, to that time: and that the money then tried confifted of anites, double crowns and crowns, of new flandard gold; and of crowns, half-crowns fhillungs, half-fhillings, two penny pieces, pennies, and halfpennies, of old fterling filver ; all marked with the fun, and agreable to the indenture made with Aaron Guerdien, M. I. malter and worker, the 27 th of July 2649, whereby it appears, that this trial was of monies of the Commonwealth only. The trial was made before the commiffioners of the great feal, and the commiffioners of the treafury, by virtue of a warrant from the lord protector: which warrant I hall here trancribe a copy of, as the fame is inferted in the book from whence I took thefe particulars, and as it was in all probability the only one of the fort.


## Oliver P.

- Whereas amongft other weighty affairs of the Commonwealth, the care of the aflaying and trying of the monies thereof by the ftandard of England, according to the ancient cuftom of the realm, is not the leaft : we judging it neceffary, that the trial and affay of the fard money and coin be forthwith made, do therefore hereby fignify fuch our will and pleafure to be; commanding you forthwith to caufe a trial and affay to be made of the pix now being in the mint within the Tower of London, . by a jury of goldfmiths of our faid city of London, of integrity and experience, to be impannelled and fwom on a day certain, to be by you in that behalf appointed, in the place accuftomed within our palace of Weftminfter: and that the lords commifioners of our treafury, the juftices of the feveral benthes, and barons of the Exchequer, or fome of them, be then there prefent, and counfelling and afifing you in the due execution of this our fervice.

Given at Whitehall this gth day of November, $1657^{\circ}$
To our truffy and well beloved Nathaniel Fiennes and John Lille, lords comraifioners of our great feal of England.

The trial of the pix lafl preceding this, was made on the 9 th of November 1649, before the lord prefident of the council ot Rate, the commifioners of the great feal, and others of the council of fate, and committee of revenues; by virtue of an act of the 7 th of the faid month of November 1649, to try the monies coined from the 15 th day of February 1646. Thefe monies are faid to have been marked with a fcepter, and were therefore all coined before the king's death. This was confequently that fame trial of the pix chat is mentioned from Whitlocke, in the gjth page of thefe papers, and that war ordered to be made at the charge of Sir Robert Harley, when he was put out of his place: and Dr Guerdien's pix was therefore not opened, before the above mentioned 3 d of December 1657 .
What quantity was coindd in all of this money of the Commonwealth, I have never been able to learn. All the papers I have feen relating to that fubject, were only fome extracts Mr Conduit had of Dr Guerdien's accounts, for about four years and a half clapfed between the 16 thi day of May 1649 , when he entered upon his office, and the 3och day of November 1653. By which it 2ppeared, that there was coined at the Tower during that time, in crown gold, the weight of 1768 lb .7 oz .17 dwts. 16 gr. making in tale, at all. the pound weight, the fum of $72,5141.18 \mathrm{~s}$. $8 \mathrm{~d} . \frac{1}{2}$; and in flerling filver, the weight of $123,644 \mathrm{lb}$. 10 oz. 8 dwts, 12 gr. making in tale, at 31 . 25 . the pound weight, the fum of 38,204 l. 15 s. $4 \mathrm{~d} \frac{5}{4}$ : fo that the whole coinage, both in go'd and filver during the faid time, amounted to the value of $455,80 \mathrm{~g}$ I. i 4 s , od. t . Folkes.

## R E V

## King Charies II.

Has a fubfidy granted him of tonnage and poundage, \&c.Has poli-money granted to pay off the armies and navyHas 140,000l. more granted for the compleat difbanding the army.-Has the grant of an excife upon beer, ale, \&c. during life.-Paffes an act for erecting and cilabdifhing a poft office.-Has a grant of $1,260,0001$.-Has a grant of chito-ney-money.-Has four entire fubfidies granted by the temporality; and as many by the clergỳ, for carrying on the war againft the Dutch.-Has 2,477,500 1. granted for the rame.-Has a fupply of $\mathbf{1 , 2 5 0 , 0 0 0 1 \text { . granted him or the }}$ fqrd.-Raifes $1,256,347$ l. 13 s.' by a poll-tax.-Raifes $306,000 \mathrm{l}$, by an excie upon wine and other liquors.- Has another impofition grarited upon all wines and vinegar inio ported for a certain term of years.-Sells his fee-farm rent $\because$ Has a land-tax granted him.-Has a gratit of an additional excife ưón beer; ale; \&tc.- Paffes añ àt for laying impof tions on proceedings at law.-Paffes an act for raifing the of $1,238,7501$. $n=P a f f e s$ an act for raifing $584,9781,2$ 2s. 2 d . and an act for an additional excife of beer, \&ci: for thre years.-Paffes an act for raifing money by a poll, \&cc. Pafles an act for a fupply of 619,3801 . 11 s. 9 d . for dif banding the army.-Has a grant of a farther fupply of $260,4621.17 \mathrm{~s} .3$ d. for the fame ufe:

## REMARKE:

By an indenture in the 12th of Charles II. gold and Givat monies were coined into the fame pieces, and at the fame rates, as in the 2d of Charles I. By another indenture in the 22 d of king Charles II. crown gold, 2.2 carats fine and 2 carats allay, was coined into 44 f . 10 s. by tale; namely, into pieces to go for $10 \mathrm{s} .20 \mathrm{s}$.40 s . or 5 l . a-piece; and pound of filver of the old Itandard, into 3 . 2 s , by tale namely, into crowns, half-crowns, fhillings, fix-pences, groats, three-pences, two-pences, and pence.
The money of king Charles II. was of three forts: the hammered, which was the only current coin 'till 1665 ; the milled upon the fide; and that with the graining or lettere upon the edge. - The firt money that bore the name of this king, was coined at Pontefract-Caftle.
By the duplicates and attefted copies of the controllment-rolls and other books remaining in his majefty's mint, it appears, that there were coined in the Tower of London, during the reign of king Charles the IId, and after his reftoration, the feveral fums mentioned in the following account; that is to fay,
l. s. d.

In crown gold, of 22 carats fine and 2 carats of aliay, from the 20th day of July 1660 , to the Ift day of December 1662, the weight of $918 \mathrm{ib}, 8 \mathrm{oz} .3 \mathrm{dwts}$. the which, being coined into unites, commonly called broadpieces, double crowns, and Briifh crowns, and into milled unites of the fame weight as the others, made in money then current, at the rate of 4 rl . the pound weight, the value of
In like gold from the ift of January 1662, to the 6th day of February 1684 , the weight of $93,024 \mathrm{lb}$. 8 dwts .13 gr . the which, being coined into 20s. pieces, commonly called guineas, pieces of 10 s . 40 s . and 51 . made in money then and fill current, at 44 l . 10 s . the pound weight, the value of
Tot. of gold in weight, $93,943 \mathrm{lb}$ ? rooz. \&I dwts. 13 gr making in $\}$
$4,139,588,2,6$

Note, That although the warrant for the cutting the pound weight of gold into 44 guineas and $\cdot \mathrm{a}$. half, was not figned. until the 24 th of December 1663 , yet the weight of 27 lb . 8 oz . coined forme time before, and which was the only gold minted fince the laft day of the preceding December, was really coined into guineas; and as fach delivered, on the 31 it of the following December 1663.

In fterling filver, of 11 oz .2 dwts . fine, and 18 dwts. of allay, from the 2oth day of July 1660, to the 5th day of February 1662, the weight of $175,69 \mathrm{rlb} \cdot 2 . \mathrm{oz}$. 10 dwis, the which being coined into hammered money, at 31.2 s . the pound weight, made, in the coin then current, the fum of

544,642 I4 18

## R E V

R E V

In like filver, from the 6th of Feb. 1 1662, to the 6th of Feb. 1684, the weight of $1,025,012 \mathrm{lb}$. 00 oz . 14 dwts. I4 gr. the which being coined into milled money, at the fame rate of 3 l: 2 s . the pound weight, rate of 3 . 2 s . cie po thein and ftill current, the fum of
Total of the filver in weight? $1,200,703 \mathrm{lb} .3 \mathrm{oz} .4 \mathrm{dwts} .14$ gr. making in money
And the total value of all the monies both of gold and filver coined in this reign, according to the foregoing rates, amounted to the fum of
It may here benoted, that part of the filver above mientioned was the produce of $1,500,000$ French crowns, or $4,500,000$ livies Tournois, received for the fale of Dunkirk; which produced in ftandard filver the weight of $108,636 \mathrm{lb} .9 \mathrm{oz}$. 3 dwts. 2 gr . and made in coined Engliih money by tale $336,7731.3$ s. 9 d. $\frac{1}{2}$. As alfo, that other part of the fame niver was the produce of what were called the crown and harp money, which sir Thomas Vyner, Knt. and Bart. Francis Mevnell, Efq; thentheriffof London, and Edward Backwelf, Efq; contracted with his Majefty on the 6th of December 166 I , to take in by tale, and to coin with all convenient expedition, at their own charge, into Englifh current monies: receiving for the fame a confideration of 1 . IOS. for every 1001. in tale, in lieu of want of weight and expence of coinage. Upon which there was accordingly recoined of the faid crofs and barp nionies; the fum of about $500,000 \mathrm{l}$. in tale.

## King James II.

Paffies an act for fettling the fame revenue on himfelf for life, which was fettled on his brother for his life.--Has an impofition granted upon all wines and vinegar imported for a certain term of years.-Has an impofition granted upon all tobacco and fugar imported for a certain term of years.-Has the grant of an impofition on all French and Eaft-India linens, \&c.

## REMARKS.

By an indentare in the firt of James II. a pound weight of gold, 22 carats fine and 2 carats allay; was coined into 441 . yos. by tale, namely, into 10 s .20 s .40 s . and 5 l. pieces; and a pound weight of filver of the old ftandard into 62 s . by tale, namely, into crowns, half-crowns; fhillings, fixpences, groats, three-pences, two-pences, and pence; which ftandard, both for gold and filver, bath continued ever fince. There was coined in the Tower of London, during the reign of king James II. that is to fay, from the 7 th day of February 1684, to the $13^{\text {th }}$ day of February 1688 ;

In crown gold; the weight of $47,497 \mathrm{lb}$. $60 z$. I dwt. which being coined into 20 s . pieces called guineas, \& cc. made
$2,113,638188 \frac{1}{2}$
at the rate of 44 l . 10 s . the pound weight, the value of
In fterl. filver, the weight of $16 \dot{7}, 198 \mathrm{lb}$. 10 oz .6 dwts. 20 gr. making in mohey at the rate of 31.2 s . the pound $518,316 \quad 9 \quad 5 \frac{1}{4}$ weight, the fum of

## Tatal value of both the gold and the filver $2,63^{1}, 955 \quad 8 \quad 1 \frac{3}{4}$

The king landing with French forces at Kinfale in Ireland on the 12 th of the following March, the greateft part of that kingdom fubmitted to him, and he made his entry into Dublin on the 24 th of the fame month: He theré by proclamation raifed, for his prefent oiccafions, the value of all the coins both of gold and filver; that were then current in Ireland: but his wants a few months after greatly encreafing, he was reduced to fuch diftrefs; that he was forced to coin oid brafs guns and other utenfils of bafe metal into pieces of money, made alfo current for half-crowns, fhillings, and half-hillings, by proclamation of the 18 th of June 1689.
General Remarks on this article of the Public Revenue, from the Conqueft to the end of the Reign of king James Il. in relation as well to the fate of the Civil and Religious Liberties of the nation, as to its Trade and Commerce.
I. Of liberty, both civil and religious.

Let men make ever fo light reflections on the manner in which this kingdom has been eoverned from the Conqueft to this day, let them but run through the dynafties of, the Englifh kings, and fum up the account of the annals of each reign, and then let any candid and judicious commentator fay whether liberty was ever at any former period of time more amply exercifed and enjoyed, than at the prefent hour.
'Till the Reftoration there was no fuch thing as liberty : that after the Reftoration was nothing, compared to the flrength it gained at the Revolution; and the frength it then acquired; is fo far, in my opinion of things, from being now impaired, that it never flouriked in fuch full vigour as in the reign of his prefent moft gracious Majefty, king George II.
From the Reftoration let any one caft their eye backward to the Conqueft; and they will find whatever changes happened in the government, thofe changes were nothing more than from one tyrant, or one kind of tyranny, to another. With regard to the perfons of tyrants, there vere glorious and inglorious, flothful and active, fucceffful and unfuccefsful tyrants, but there never was a ceflation from one fort or other. With regard to the form of tyranuy, there was only the fame melancholy viciffitude in the manner of opprefling the people, without any fufpenfion of the thing itfelf; fonietimes it was the regal fyranay of the prince, fometimes the arifocratic tyranny of the barons; fometimes (as in the reigns of Harry the IId and queen Mary the Ift) the ecelefiaftical tyranny of the clergy s and fometimes all together, in their different juriddictions.: By which means, between monarchical, oligarchical, or hierarchical oppreffion, there was no change but from this tyrant to that," or from one to many; and fo little appearance of liberty of any kind among the people, that to recur to what I have already faid; I never hear any body harangue with enthufiaftic encomiums on the liberty of Old England, that I am not either afhamed of my anceftors for deferving thofe encomiunis fo little, or of my contemporaries for beftowing them fo ignorantly.
As to the liberty of this country during the domination of the Norman line, every body knows it was none; the right of conqueft, the apprehenfions of the conqueror, and the depreffion of the conquered, made him eager to fecure and fix his title; and the other too much weakened with intefine difputes, not to fubmit to any thing rather than re-expofe themelves to the recent mifchiefs of fruggling: this difpofition of both made tyranny eafy to be exercifed by the mafters, and hard to be refifted by the flaves; their purfis, we have feen, were drained, as allo their numbers thinned, and their Ppirits broken : foreign familie's were called in to lord it over the patives: and whatever was impofed or required, the people were unable to difpute, or afraid to refufe.
From William the Ift to Harry the IId, the crown was worn by three fucceflive kings, who had no other pretence to the crown, than the having a mind to wear it, and finding means to obtain it : during thefe reigns, it was force only prevailed, and the people enjoyed their right, no more than the lawful prince did his.
It is true, that every one of thefe three princes did fucceflively promife the people; in order to make them acquiefce under this ufurpation, that they would re-eftablifh the Saxon form of government, and reftore all thofe privileges and immunities to the people, which were enjoyed before the Conqueft; but as they all three made this promife to facilitate and plan their way to the throne; fo they all three broke it when they were feated and fixed there.
Daring the reign of Henry the IId (the firft king of the Plantageret line) it is true, the crown was lefs powerful, but the people were not more free ; their condition was not better for their king's being worfe; ecclefiaftical dilputes and family quarrels broke and bounded his power, without enlarging his fubjects privileges; and whilf he mourned the lofs of the one, they ftill groaned under the privation of the other.
To him that royal Don Quixote, and warlike enthufiaft, Richard the Ift fucceeded, who exhaufted the treafure of his kingdom, to taife his fame upon earth, and filt the blood of his fubjects, to purchafe glory in heaven.
In the next reign, a fruggle for liberity was again made, but not for the liberty of the people; the ftruggle lay between a king who had a mind to be fole tyrant, and the barons who had long tyrannized in their particular diftricts over their inferiors, and now wanted to tyrannize over their fuperior too. During the long fubfequent reign of Harry the IIId (that is, after the king was of age, and the regency of the earl of Pembroke determined) the conteft was the fame as in the preceding reign; and though by the conduct of the earl of Leicefter, the people afterward feemed to have got fome ground, by chufing reprefentatives who were inflituled with a pretence of taking care of their rights, yet this was but a feeming acquifition, and no real advantage in prefent gained ; for whillt the pretence of this inftitution was only the fecurity of the rights, liberties, and privileges of the people, the true reafon of their inftitution was only like the popular affectation of patriotifm, that prevailed a few years ago in this kingdom: the great abufe of which, has proved fo detrimental to the ftate, that the attempts of others fince, to thew the real firit of patriotifim, have been ftifled, mifreprefented, or ridiculed; for the people having been fo often made the dupes of a party inftead of a patriot firit, it is no wonder they diftruft all pretenfions of that kind, till they have inconteftible conviction of uprightnefs and public fpirit. Of this weak and corrupt minifters may make no liede advantage to fupport their power; for if all attempts to manifelt a real concern for the public weal are to be laughed

## R E V

## R E V

at, no one will have refolution to oppofe the worlt defigns; and therefore the abufe of the firit of liberty will render it of no ufe when we ftand moft in need of it. Thus falfe patriots pave the way to flavery, under pretext of contending tor liberiy.
The long reign of Harry the IIId was a fhifting ferne of various turns, fome in favour of an oppreffive king, others of a turbulent nobility, or one ambitious man; but for the people, whatever fooke of this wheel' was uppermoft, their liberties, like the earth, were always beneath its rèvolutions, and crulbed by its weight.
To Henry III. fucceeded Edward I. a great man, and a great king; but though his people grew more confiderable under him, they became not morefree : the conqueft of Wales, and the progrefs the Englifh arms made in Scotland, increafed the confideration of the Englifh nation; but it reftored no privileges to the people; and, though the national boundaries of the Englifh dominions were ftretched, the limits of Englifh fretdom were ftill unenlarged, the gates of liberty were as clofely fhut, and as ftrongly barred as ever ; and thie only comfort of the people in this reign was, not that the power of the crown was bounded,' but that it was notabufed.
As no body will fay the reign of his weak and unfortunate fon, Edward II. was a reign of liberty, and as I mention no reigh but with regard to that fingle point, I hall pafs it over without any farther comment.
King Edward III, and his fon, who never was king, were both of them great and able men, great in action, and able in council; England too was great under them, but not free; and even its grandeur under thefé prínces, as well as under Harry the Fourth and Fifth, was a dangerous grandeur, which, though it raifed the reputation of this country in prefent, would, if it had gone on a little longer, ended in its ruin : for the only difference ultimately between France being conquered by England, of England conquered by France, muft be, whether an Englifh or a French king fhould rule both; fince, in either cafe, the feat of empire would have been in France, and England, confequently, in either, would have become a province to France, as in two poffeffions under the fame prince, the leffer muft always be a province to the greater. In the beginning of Richard the Second's tyrannical and fimole reign, one tumultuous mob, indeed, under a rafh intoxicated leader, made a fhew of Aruggling for liberty; but the fubfequent part of his reign was confufion and oppreffion, which ended in his depofition, and the eftablifhment of as able a tyrant as ever fat on this throne.
The gentler difpofition of this fagacious ufurper's great and wife fon, Harry the Fifth, the fuccefs of his arms abroad, and the calmer fituation of his fubjects at home, lefs irritated by domeftic oppreffion, and lefs torn by inteftine divifions, made the people more happy, but made them in no one particular more free: for, though the expences of his rapid and extenfive conquefts were defrayed with lefs charge than fuch atchievements ufually are, yet this was entirely owing to the wife frugality of his own occonomy, to the bounds he himfelf fet to his demands, and not the limits the people prefcribed to his difburfements, or to their donations.
In the fubfequent reign began the fatal difputes between the houfes of York and Lancafter, which terminated, after four e:gns, and about 60 years, in the eftablifhment of Harry VII. During all this conteft, the people were fo far from enjoying any freedom, that they never fo much as grapped at it; they fought not for liberty, but for a mafter, and never aimed at Atriking off one chain, but in order to put on another; as if it were material, in chains of equal weight and ftrength, whofe name was engraved on the rivets by which they were fattened.
Harry VII, a prince not wanting underftanding, but wanting many good qualities, biaffed by the utmoft oppreffions, and meaneft cruelties, found a difpofition in his people to bear them patiently; he knew they would fubmit to almoft any thing he would impofe upon them, rather than venture, by new refiftance, to open thofe wounds again which were yet hardly $\mathbb{1}$ inned: and having fenfe enough to difcern this to be their cafe, without benevolence or juftice, he chofe, inftead of making himfelf fafe in their affections, to try how far they would fuffer, and, by a feries of rapacious and cruel acts of njultice, violence, and treachery, made his reigin as uneafy to himfelf as it was oppreffive to his fubjects.
This man, however, by a little dirty cunning fhewn in fqueezing the rich, and deceiving every body that trufted him, got the title of the Englifh Solomon; to have called him the Eng ifh David would have been more appofite, as he died much more like the one, than he lived like the other, by ordering his fon, on his death-bed, to do by the unfortunate earl of Suffolk as David ordered his fon to do by Shimei, when after having promifed to fpare his life, he commanded it, by an unjuft and cruel equivocation, to be taken from him by nother.
In Harry VIII, centered the two different claims of York and Lancafter to the crown; and as he had of courfe an indifputable right, by this union of the two claims, to afcend the throne; 5 he fcemed to think he had an equal privilege co do whatever he thought fit, when he was placed there,
and that the people in general had no more right to object to any violences his caprice and cruelky put him upon actine to king, than any particular perfon had to object to his being fo.
As his father and mother conveyed to him the titles both of the York and Lancafter families, fo he feemed likewife to inherit, through them, all the vices of both thofe houfes; he had all the diffolutenefs and luxury of his mother's family in the early days of his reign, and, in the more advance, part of it, all the rapacioufnefs and cruelty of his father During the reign of this butcher of his wives, this terror the nobility, this dupe abroad, and tyrant at home, there wo in England neither civil nor religious liberty, neither liberty of acting, fpeaking, or thinking; intimidated fervile parlia ments were often the proxies of his tyranny, but never checks to it ; they made and unmade, enaEted and abrogated law backward and forward, juft as his fluctuating difpofition aw lawlefs will (under the appearance of law) dietated and or dained.
In religious matters his conduct was not lefs defultory and ty rannical tban in regard to the fucceffion; refentment to the power of Rome produced fuch medly work in his councils, that notwithftanding a difpofition in the people, through fear, to enibrace any opinion which he had a mind to recommend, and profefs any belief he willied to impofe upon them ; yet his ordinances were often fo contradictory and unintelligible, that many miferable wretches were put to death for faying they believed, and many for faying they difbelieved the fame thing, whilft others were burnt for profeffing, contrary to his will, what they had only profefled becaufe they thought thofe profeffions conformable to it.
During the fhort reign of his fon Edward VI, the pride and weaknefs of the protector Somerfet, and the ambition and wickednefs of Dudley duke of Northumberland, fucceffively harraffed the kingdom with all the calamities attending a people fqueezed by oppreffive taxes, and forced into civil wars: and though the bad conduct of thefe two afpiring men ended in their own mutual ruin, yet the ceffation of their fway gave not to the people any relief from thofe miferies caufed by their authority whillt it lafted.
It is true, we owe, in a great meafure, the benefits we at this day enjoy from the Reformation, to the duke of Somerfet : but that this country fhould owe fuch a benefit originally to one of the wort kings, and, fecondly, to one of the weakeft minifters that ever governed it, is a reflection that maker one wonder at the very beneficial effects fometimes collaterally produced from very unrefpectable caufes, but gives us very little reverence for fuch cafual benefactors.
To Edward VI. fucceeded his fifter Mary, a devout but ex:crable fovereign; for the crel piety of that holy tyrant expofed this kingdom to as many misfortunes, under a bigoted woman, as it ever felt under the wort man; her whole authority was configned to the hands of ecele fiaftical governors, who embrued them every day in the blood of her unhappy fubjects : the ufurpation of the lady Jane Grey, and the fubfequent rebellion of $W$ yat, made, perhaps, fome executions neceflary to fecure queen Mary on the throne; but to thefs many more, very unneceffary, were added, by the inexorable firit of perfecuting Churchmen, who facrificed, like the moft barbarous idolators, whole hetacombs of Proteftant victims to their edible god, and his infallible ambaflador
Chriftians, profefling charity, inflicted on Chriftians all thofe cruelties which the early followers of Chrift complained of receiving at the afflictive hand of the moft hardened infidels.
In a reign then where abfolute power both in Church and State, urged by revenge and enthufiafm, under the makk of loyalty and devotion, perfecuted and condemned the offenders againft an injured queen, and what they called an injured God; in fuch a reign, what privileges and freedom were atlowed to the people, even thofe who are moft unacquainted with the hiftory of thefe times may eafily imagine, from the nature of fuch circumftances.
At the conclufion of this bloody melancholy fcene (which clofed not'till the death of the weak bigot that opened it) carne queen Elizabeth, a woman as different from her fifter and predeceffor in underftanding as in religion; and one whofe great and glorious reign can never be unjuftly extolled, but when it is called a reign where the people enjoyed the leaft dhadow of liberty. Every ftep the took tended to the public welfare, the honour of the nation, and the intereft of the collective body of ber people; but was taken as abrolutely without their confent, as the moft prejudicial meafures of any of her moft arbitrary predeceffors or fucceffors. She often fent for the fpeaker of the Houfe of Conmons, and told him not only what the would and would not fuffer to be done, but allo what he would or would not allow to be faid; told him the wanted money, and would have it, and that Yea or Nay fhould only be uttered when it was propofed to be given; that the Commons underftood not ftate affairs; that thate affairs were not their bufinefs; and that it behoved them only to meddle with what was properly within their province. She, by her lord chancellor, told the feaker, and by the fpeaker told the Commons, that they bad no right to judge

## R E V

of returns in eledions, but that her lord chancellor fhould be the fole judge, and determine in thofe cafes.
She imprifoned members of parliament merely by her own authority, forbid fome bills to be read in the Houfe, others to be debated there, and refufed the royal affent twite to above 30 bills each time, that had paffed both Houfes.
Never were the reins of prerogative held with a ftricter hand, or the yoke of flavery fafter bound upon the people's necks, than at this period of time; and though the people were driven where they ought to have chofen to go, yet they were frill driven ; and the fame power that forced them into foreign glory and domeftic profperity, might, in the hands of a lefs lkilful , or worfe-difpofed driver, have forced them in to the paths of contempt abroad, and deftruction at home; the fame method of government purfued in the fubfequent reign, and the effects of that method, on different maxims and policy, verify this affertion.
All, therefore, that can be faid with regard to the liberty enjoyed in the reign of queen Elizabeth, is, that the who allowed her fubjects none, knew their intereft fo well, and purfued it fo fleadily, that under her they poffefied every good, but that of being able to make the good, they poffeffed, the effects of their own election.
To queen Elizabeth fucceeded the original of that unhappy race of Stuarts, king James I. His reign and his fon's were one continued feries of folly and injuftice ; for thefe princes imagining they had a right to keep up the prerogative at the mark they found it, thought of nothing but their prerogative, and vainly imagined the nation would fubmit to the fame frretch of the prerogative, when exercifed to their infamy and ruin, under which it had acquiefced when employed for their glory and profperity.
In like manner did thefe proud, vain, ambitious, weak kings, endeavour to tread the paths of queen Elizabeth, without either her head to conduct them in fuch paths, or fuch minifters as fhe made ufe of to affilt them.
Ihall enter into no particular detail of the oppreffion and defpotifm of thefe two reigns, the notoriety of the facts makes it needlefs; and with regard to the ftruggle made for liberty, when the people could bear no longer the lawlefs oppreffive conduct of king Charles I, though that ftruggle freed them from his tyranny, it was far from procuring them that freedom for which it commenced: their deliverer became their undoer, and an abfolute ftratocracy was the only exchange they made for an abfolute monarchy. I cannot help here obferving, that when the patriot reformers of thote days, called Levellers, pofted up their declaration at Banbury, three of the four articles of which, according to Whitlocke, that declaration confifted, were thefe :
Firft, Againft the prefent parliament, and their proceedings. Secondly, Againft the council of ftate.
Thirdly, Againt the council of the army.
I muft add too, that this declaration was made juft after thefe Levellers, in modelling the government, had agreed that no excife fhould fubfint above four months after the commencement of the next parliament.
No public officers of falary fhould be capable of being chofen at the next election.
No members of cne reprefentative to be chofen of the next. The next and future parliament to be annual.
Not to depend longer on the uncertain inclination of parliament.
Tythes not to continue longer than the next reprefentative. Every parith to chufe their own minifter, and no parifh to be forced to pay him.
And no one to be exempted from offices on account of religion. How little liberty fuch contenders for liberty pracured for this country, is too well known to need animadverfion; we fhall therefore conclude our remarks on the well-known events of thefe times, by faying; that thofe who pretended at firft only to reduce and bound the power of the Crown, and to curb him who had abufed it, became themfelves, after they had deftroyed the King, fuch intolerable oppreffors of the people, that they ftraightened every chain they pretended to loofe, and doubled every evil they pretended to cure; and thus (according to Rapin) one may with great truth affirm that England was never lefs free than during the long parliament, and the adminiftration of Cromwell; and how profurely the public money was exacted at that time, we have feen.
Such exceffes brought the affairs of this country into the utmolt confufion, and that confufion ended in recalling from long banifhment the Son of that oppreffor whom thefe patriots had depofed.
Upon this reftoration of king Charles II, all the grievances complained of in his father's reign (or at lealt the fource of them, which was arbittrary power) were by miracle only prevented from being again eftablithed in this councry, and even by law.
For had it not been for that great and upright minifter, lord Clarendon, that faithful fervant to an ungrateful Mafter, that true pattiot and real benefactor to an unthankful people, the form of this government had been entirely altered, the Engliih had been, for fome time at leaft, as abfolute flaves as the Turks or the Perfians; for the King had two millions a year fettled upon him, to defray all the expences neceffary V OL. II.

## R E V

for the fupport of his government; parliaments had beefi made ufelers, and confequently laid afide, whilf the reval authority had been the fole legillative, as well as principal executive power in this country
That this oppofition of lord Clarendon to the fervile fchemes of the Tory reftoration men of this æra, was no proof of his love to his Mafter, though it was a great one of his zeal for the public, was the way of reafoning which the enemies of thisgreat man made ufe of to deftroy him, and which prevailea at laft with his unfeeling, blinded, and cruel Mafter, to give him up and difeard him. But, in truth; this conduct of lord Clarendon was as much for the real intereft of theKing. as the people : he thought, and thought rightly, that it was the incereft of the King to have his government eftablifhed on that foot which the bent of the nation would quickly fubmit to, and not fuch as they would be tempted afterwards to refift, from the fame motives that had before pravoked refiftance; he imazined, from the examples of Charles I, Richard IT, Edward II, and Hariy III, who had been ruined by grafping at abfolute power in this country, that it was much more prudent for a king here to content himfelf with 2 bounded authority, which he might make permanent and fecure, than to make his whole authority precarious, by trying to extend it beyond its proper limits. which had in all times made the people fo unealy whenever it was attempted, that rebellion and civil wars had generally been the confequence of fuch weak and impolitic meafures.
When the Ephori were eftablifhed in Sparta, by the confenc of Theoponpus, who then reigned there, his wife anked him; If he fhould not be afhamed to leave the regal authority to his fons in a worfe condition than he found it! To which the anfwered, He fhould leave it in a better, as it would be more fecure, in being more tolerable, and more permanent, from being liable to fewer abufes. Had lord Clarendon been reproached for fuffering any boundary to be put to the power of his mafter, I dare fay he would have returned juft fuch an anfwer.
And that this way of arguing in Iord Clarenidon was falutary for the king, as well as becoming a lover of his country, the effect of different reafonings and meafures in the next reign plainly thewed.
But to return to the account propofed to be given of the flate of liberty, we acknowledge there was, by the upright conduct of lond Clarendon on the Reftoration, for fome time, the dawning appearance of liberty, in fome wife and beneficial laws that were then made; but this dawning was foon overcaft, other meafures were purfued; this witty man and filly king was governed by his ftill more filly brother; and not only the liberty, but the religion of the people, were ftruck at and invaded.
To thefe domeftic grievances was added the infannous management of our foreign affairs; the parliament grew refractory on account of both; and though, for fome time, the duke of York and the parliament got the better alternately, yet, at laft, the duke's fcale prevailed, and the king, for the three laft years of his rcign, governed without calling any parliament at all.
Had king Charles liyed much longer, it is hardly to be doubted, from the circumftances in which we then were, but that the government, by degrees, had funk into the moft abject ftate, and; in all probability, into abfolute flavery. A vicious court, a corrupt king, a profligate nobility, no Houfe of Commons; the growth of Popery, and the decay of firit among the people, were fymptoms that feemed to prefage the end of all fort of freedom being near at hand. But his weak, bigotted, impetuous brother, not contented to let our liberties die gradually of that chronical malady under which he found them languilhing, and by which they mult at laft have expired, grew in hafte for their diffolution, and by endeavouring to precipitate their ruin drew on his own. Nay, had he been fatisfied with the total fubverfion of our civil liberties, even that, perhap , he might have obtained ; to that alfo, poffibly, he might fubfequently have added the fubverfion of our religious rights : but nothing would content this hot injudicious man, but doing both at once; and, by aiming at both, he was prevented from accomplifhing either.
And as fimple people will always do fimple things, and in a fimple manner, fo the recent example of king Charles I. before his eyes proved no warning to deter king James from the like practices: he proceeded to the fame violences, withous dreading the fame fate, and the incautious fon fplit on that very rock by which the father had been fhipwrecked.
For as king Charles I. had certainly carried all the contefted points of his prerogative, had it not been for the injudicious ftep he took with regard to the liturgy in Scotland, which commenced a rebellion there, that foon fpread its contagious nature here: fo king James, bad he fuffered the change be had a mind to make in our religion to be poffponed 'till what he contended for in prerogative had been fetled, $\mathbf{l}$ fear, by degrees, he had been able to compleat his whole fcheme ; but, by endeavouring to execute it all at once, he ruined himflf, and involuntarly faved the conftitution, which he bad otherwife deftroyed.
From king James the IId's banifhment, abdication, depofitom, or whatever people pleafe to call it, we may date the

8 H
b: th

## R E V

birth of real liberty in this kingdom, or at leaft the eftablifhment, if not the commencement, of every valuable privilege we now enjoy. The bill of rights afcertained all thofe difputable points of prerogative-and liberty that had hitherto been infifted on, either by the crown or the people, juft as the power of the one or the other, at different æra's, had prevailed.
For notwithftanding the Great Charter, 'till this explanatory renewal of it, or rather till this fupplemental engrafoment on the Great Charter, the bounds of liberty and prerogative were fo indiftinctly marked out, and fo indeterminately known, that the names of liberty and prerogative were made ufe of both by prince and people, juft as opportunity favoured the arbitrary views of the one, or the licentious difpofition of the other.
No body knew the juft degrees of either; tyranny often wore the plaufible title of the one, and rebellion as often toak the fpecious form of the other, according as occafion offered, and as the temper and circumftances of the times gave-handle and colour to favour the fchemes and pretenfions of one or the other of thefe exceffes.
On the one hand, the prince had called every thing his prerogative that his ambition induced him to wilh was io ; every thing that his refolution made him attempt, or his ftrength enabled him to acquire; "every thing that either the weaknefs of his people was obliged to fubmit to, or their fervility was ready to allow.
On the other hand, whatever encroachments were made by the people on the prerogative, went under the denomination of maintaining their liberties; every point they gained on the crown, ftimulated by their own fpirit and vigour, or encouraged by the indolence and fupinenefs of their prince, was onily called reviving former rights, and afferting ancient privileges: and thus both king and people were ever acting like thofe two parties defcribed by Davila, who, jealous of each other, and mutually fearing encroachments might be made upon them, if they continued quiet, were always guilty of injuftice themfelves, to avoid fuffering it from others; Come faffe fempre neceflario o offendere o effere ofeffo; as if it was always neceflary to injure, or be injured.
The prince and people in this country were, by thefe means, formerly juft in the fame fituation in which Livy defcribes the patricians and plebeians of Rome, who, fays he, inftead of being joint fupports to the commonwealth, thought of nothing but how to impair the ftrength of one another, 'till their mutual jealoufies of each other, and their immoderate defire of preferving their rights, was the caufe that, when either party was prevalent, it employed its whole power to opprefs the other.
The greateff misfortune, therefore, that can happen to a country that is under a mixed government, like ours, is to have the diftricts of the chief parts of that government fo indiftincty known, that thofe who fhould be joint-adminiftrators of the good of the whole, are more concerned about having the power to adminifter it, than about the good iefelf, and are ftriving for the one, when they fhould be promoting the other.
To fuch fort of contention, fays Machiavel, is owing the ruin of moft ftates; Perche fra gli huomine, parte defidenando havere di piu, parte temendo di perdere Pacquiftato, fi viene alle inimicitie, alle contenzione, \& alle guerra, della qual nafce la rouina di quella provincia; becaufe one party defiring to gain, and another fearing to lofe what it has gained, enmities are bred, contention enfues, and then civil war, by which the country is undone.
Upon the whole, it is apparent that, as this nation enjoyed neither civil nor religious liberty 'till the Revolution; to the whole property of the people was either at the mercy of princes or priffts, or both; the public revenue was raifed in an arbitrary and oppreffive manner, and what the civil power could not wreft from the nation, the ecclefiaftical did, as we fhall fee by the following ftate of theRieven ues of the Church before the Reformation was fettled.
As far as we can collect, fays Burnet, the religious houfes in England and Wales are, in all, to the number of 104I; of thefe, only 653 are of known values, while there remain 388 of which we have no eftimate. The only fair method of computing the value of the latter, will be by confidering the proportion they bear to the former in number. Common arithmetic will inform us, that, if 653 houfes were eftimated at $17 \mathrm{I}, 3^{14} 1.18 \mathrm{~s}$. I d. then 388 houfes may reafonably amount to the fum of $101,792 \mathrm{l}$. $0 \mathrm{~s} .2 \mathrm{~d} . \frac{1}{2}$, which added together, make 273,1061 . 18 s. 3 d. $\frac{1}{2}$. Now one penny, in thofe days, was equivalent to a fhilling at prefent, as doth undoubtedly appear from the obfervations that may be made upon the proportion that labourers wages *, the price of wheat $t$, and the fub-

* The wages of an hay-maker, in the reign of Henry the VIIth, was fettled at one penny, and, in the reign of Henry the VIIth, never exceeded thrse half-pence: wher eas twelve-pence now is their loweft daily hire. Vid. fiat.
iI Hen. VII. and flat. 6 Hen. VIII. concerning artificers. + We have no direct account of the price of corn in Henry


## R E V

the VIIIth's time, but we may fuppofe it the fance as it wa: in that of his predeceffor and iuccelfor. In the ad year of Henry the VIIth, wheat was fold for three hillinas the uarter; in his feventh year, when a terrible dearth hap pened, it did not rile to above twenty-pence the buihel and in his tenth and fifteenth years, was iold for for thil ings the quarter. In the reign of queen Mary, unlef in ime of famine, wheat was commonly fold for five fhillicess he quarter in London, and for four thillings the qurert in the country. So that we may fairly compute the price of wheat, in Henry the Vilith's time, to have been foin fil ings the quarier; which, multiplied by twel.e, amouns to wo pounds eight hhilungs, which is but a resionsble price for wheat at this day. Vid. Baker's Chron. Vit. Hen. VII. and queen Mary I.
fubfidies * granted in parliament then, bear to thofe of our time. For this reafon, you ought to multiply the abovementioned fum of 273,1061 . 18 s. 3 d. $\frac{\pi}{2}$, by 12 , which will give you the real value at this day, an'l amounts to the fum of $3,277,2821$. 19 s. 6 d . Now although this may appear to be almoft an incredible fum, yet we are not to imatine that it was the only income of thefe religious houfes: for it was only the referved rent of their manors, and the yearly produce of their demefns, without computing fines, herriots, renewals, deodands, \&c. which would have, perhaps, amounted to twice as much. But, to be more exact in our calculations, let us, from this yearly income of the monaftic houfes, deduct a fixth part for demefns, and then the remainder will be merely their referved rents: if, therefore, from $3,277,2821$. 19s. 6 d . you will fubtraet $546,2 \mathrm{I} 3 \mathrm{l}$. 6 s .7 d , there will exactly remain, for their rents, $2,73 \mathrm{i}, 069 \mathrm{l}$. 12 s . II d. Now the referved rent being, in all church tenures, at leaft a fifth part of the eftate, it will follow, that the lands which the monks had out upon lives, in all amounted to the fum of $13,655,345 \mathrm{I} .4$ s. 7 d . and if to this you add their demefns, we may fairly affirm that the whole land which the monks were lords of, came to $14,10 \mathrm{x}, 55^{81}$. II s .2 d . How great a part of our land this muft be, you fiay learn from the following calculation. Theland-tax is paid fo unequally, that when it is nominally four Chillings in the pound, though in the midland counties they are kept up to the rigoar, yet in the north and in the weft, in many dittricts, only one and a half, in others two, but in almoft no place above two and a half is paid. We may therefore fairly affirm, that, when the land-tax is affelfed for four, it brings in but full two fhillings in the pound, or a tenth part of the income of our eftates, reckoning one place with another. The land-tax is fuppofed, one year with another, to bring in two millifit, and this may be accounted, when multiplied by 10 , to be the value of all the lands in. England, which is 20 millions per annum $\dagger$; of which only 14, IOI, 558 I . II s. 2 d . was dependent on our poor and humble clergy; which is, in othet words, that the monks were mafters of above fourteen parts out of twenty of the whole kingdom; and out of the fixparts which were thus kindly left dependent on king, lords, and commons, were the four numerous orders of Mendicants to be maintained, againft whom no gate could be fhut, to whom no provifion could be denied, and from whom ne fecret could be concealed.

* In the roth year of king Henry the VIIth; 120,000I. was granted by parliament for the Scotch wars, whith was looked upon to be fo exorbitanta tax, that 16,000 men rofein rebellon to oppofe its being levied. This aid (which was granted but 38 years before the diffolution of the abbies) were we to multiply it by 12 , would make but a trifing fum, compared with the fubfidies that have been yearly raifed for the late wars. Vid. lord Verulam's Hiftory of Hen. VII. page 163 , 164 .
† Gregory King's calculations, publithed by Dr. D'Avenant, Gregore the whole rents of lands in England to be bat 14 millions; and Sir William Petty's calculations, which were much older, do only compute them at eight millions a yeas. much older, The later ILd and the former in the reign of king WilCharles the IId. and the former in the reign of king William; and the valt difterence betweenthem as the chiefly value of all the lands and houles in England, we naty cingly attribute to our trade, the increafe of which has, in hafia century, much
in this nation.

If this calculation thould appear greater than what our reader can eafily give credit to, we muft advife him to look into Popith countries, where he will difcover that their clergy are to the full as rich in proportion as ever ours were here. A flagrant inftance of which we have from a calculation taken by the Great Duke of Tufcany himfelf, in his own dominion, wherein the priefthood were found to enjoy feventeen parts in twenty of the whole land; which, had it not been for that feafonable ftatute of mortmain, they would foon have porfeafonable itatute of mortmain, , feffed here. See A Summary of all the Rel
England and Wales, \& c . printed in 17 I 7 .

## R E V

## R E V

Of the State of the Trade of England, from the Conbuest, to the time of the Revolution in the reign of king Winhiam III.
The Englifh nation remained much in the fame fate refpecting trade and navigation,-from the time of William the Conqueror to the accefion of queen Elizabeth to the crown of England, which then confifted chiefly in tranfporting tin, lead, wool, fome leather, iron, and other productions fufficient to parchafe what foreign commodities they wanted. King Edward the IIId was the firft prince from the Conqueft to his time, that we find took any notice of trade; for in the parliament held at Weftminfter, in 1338, the tranfportation of wool out of the kingdom was prohibited; and, for the encouragement of foreign clothworkers and other manufacturers to come and fettle here, a great many"ptivileges wdre granted, and an allowance from the king 'till they were fixed in a competent way of living: and it was enacted, That no fabject Gould wear any foreign cloth for the future. From his reign to the aceeflion of queen Elizabeth, we do not find any one prince, during that fpace of time, had mucki regard for trade, except what was done by Henry the VIIth, which looks rather like policy of ftate for crufhing Perkin Warbeck; for though he removed the mart from Antwerp to Calais, yet two years afrer the prohibition was taken off, and the trade was again opened to Antwerp, as formerrly. About ten years affer a law was made, probibiting the importation of manufactures of fllk wrought by itfelf, or mixed with any other thread, • This, fays the lord Bacon, points at a frue principle, viz. where foreign materials are but fufierfikities, fo-- reign manufactures thould be prohibited, for that will eithèr © banifh the fuperfluity, or gain the manufacture.' In queen Elizabeth's time, many and great adyantages were added to trade. In the year 1579, a 1 urkey * comipany was eftablifhed: the fame year Sir Francis Drake returned to England, after three years woyage round the werld, and many wonderful adventures and difcoveries; he arrived at Plymouth, bringing with him a vaft quantity of gold and filver taken from the Spaniards. In her reign, alfo, a treaty was fettled with the duke of Mufcovy, for a trade to Archangel, in which feveral advantages were granted to the Englifh nation.

- However unneceffary, and even detrimental to the flate, many may judge fome of our trading companies at prefent; yet we fhould be wanting in candour and imipartiality if we thould fuggeft that their primary eftabiinument was uffers and prejudicial to our general trade; for certainly joint fock trading companies were the firft meanis of cuttipg out many of the moff coinfiderable branches of the com inerce we at pre fent enjoy: nowwithtanding which, it may orte day prove as good policy to lay them afide, as it whas fiff to incorporate good Boll, methinks, before companies are abfolutely laid afide and diffolved, they fhould be rendereed as bereficial to ourfelvet as they will admit of for if they re ciediated oupon mational pinciples come mar, perraps behind upon naiofal pertiples ance ans permaps, be inade no leff inftrumental to advance our pretent trade, than the Therefore we fholld be certain before we anitilate com Thercen we hould be cern, bore we anamhate com panies, to reap all the advanage that we promiue ourielve nel of tone tades into the of outing made of cutting them deeper in our own avour in genetal. Se our articles Companies, English apriean Company East. India Company, and all the principal trading companies of Europe, by the Index, and our other reterences.
Sir Walter Raleigh, and others in her reign, difcovered the plantations; and though the firf planters mer with atmon inguperable difficultes, and were often forced to quit what they had already fettled; yet the greatnefs of their fouls furmounted all difficulties, and, though often baffled in their at cempts, they renewed them again with indefarigable zeal and induftry, 'till at laft tobacco and fugar came to be planted, a great many hips built, and, in a fhort time, not önly fup - plied ourfelves with fugar and tobacco from Anerica, but with very large quantities to fend abroad, and fupplied the Baltic, Germany, Holland, Flanders and France, with thofe commodities, which brought in very great riches to us, and; by degrees, beat the Portugueze out of the trade of thofe parts of Europe.
We do not find that ber fucceffor, king James the If, concerned himfelf much in trade; yet in imitation of Herwy the 1Vth of France (who was wonderful affiduous in promoting all forts of manufactures, and, amongit the reff, that of planting mulberry-trees, and raifing filk) made fome eflays rowards fuch a defign here; and he and his courtiers feemed to be very fond of the undertaking, and letters were writ to Virgiaia to promote that manufacture. Some fmall progrefs was made there, and letters pafled between the planters ana gentlemen here; but, as foon as they thought they had engaged the planters to begin upon it, inftead of promoting it heartily and fending fome able and skilful perfons to direet the under taking, they threw all upon the, planters, and that noble defign game to nothing: whereas that in France fucceeded, to the immenfe profit of that kingdom.
King Charles the Ift had too many things upon his hands; to concern himfelf with trade : as he was unacquainted there-
with, he was eafly impofed on; the confequences of whict make us labour under many inconveniencies at this day; one of which was, his giving leave to the French to filh upon the banks of Newfoundland, to fupply an Englifh conven in France in time of Lent. See our article British America.
Cromwell: and the Rump had fome excellent notions of trade; they fettled the act of navigation; beat the Dutch, forced them to a treaty, in which they were to deliver up the illand of Pellarone, and to pay large fums for the violences exercifed upon the Englifh at Amboyna; but, upon the reftoration of King Chat les the IId, the Dutch thought themiflves fecure enough, and fince have never made any fatisfaction. They took Jamaica with vaft expence, which has been repaid fince with intereft. The favour granted by king Charles the Ift to the French, to filh upon the banks. of Newfoundland by length of time, and afterwards by the eafier temper of king Chartes the IId, gave'them an opportunity of claiming a righ to that part they bad feized. It is faid king Jannes II, hhewed great uneafinefs upon that occafion, but nothing was done, in order to obtain fatisfaction. The fhort time fie reigned and his other views for eftablifhing the Popith religiong did not give him time to do any thing for trade.
In a word, from the time of the Conqueft to the Revolution under king William III, the public revenue was, in the general, raifed in an arbitrary and lawlefs manner; and farce any other trade went on, till the reign of queen Elizabeth; than that between the church and the civil power, to the end that the one might the more effectually fleece and plunder the people, and get all the lands of the kingdom into their hands, as we have feen, and the remaining ibare of property-fo fettled upon the crown, that there might be no occafion for parlia ments. Thus was there, in the general, a combination between thè regal and ecclefiaftical power, to become not only abifolute mafters of all the property in the nation, but mafters over the undertandings and confciences of the people, that they might be ruled with à rod of iron, forged by the united tyranny of princes and priefts.


## Remasks in another light

We have tiot room, under this heads to trace the fate of the public revenued down from the Revolution to the prefent time; we thatl, therefore, refer the remainder 'till we come to the article TAXes.
Our reafon for taking notice in every reign of the ftate and the intrinfic value of the coin, is becaufe this matter has fo clofe a connection with the fums of money levied upon the people, that we can make no right judgment either of the fate of trade, or of the public revenue, without them; for the pro per application of thefe facts will occafionally tend to elucidate many difficulties in our reafonimg upon things of this riature. At prefent, I fhall make a few obfervations relative to this point, the application of which may be made, by the judicious reader, as well prior, as fubfequent to the Protestant Revolution
As to the neceflaries of life, it will be admitted that many of them are greatyy advanced in their price fance former times, even fince the days of king Charles the IId, but every body knows, who is not wilfilly blind, that fuch acditional price is, in a great meafure, to be attributed to the modern duties of EXCISE AND CUSTOMS [fee our articles DUTIES, Labour]s but fuch of thofe things which are the direct and immediate produce of land, and which are exempt from thofe duties, it is not true that their price is generally en hanced; and if it were true, the neceflary conlequence of fuch advance would be, that the lands which produce them would yield a better annual rent; and yet this certainly is not generally the cafe, unlefs the lands have rectived. fome improvements.
But if by former times we mean thofe of two hundred or three hundred years ago, every one; who has at all looked into things of this nature, knows, that in the times of Henry the IVth, or about three huadred years ago, a pound of falver money in tale was an actual and effective pound of filver, wanting a few ihillings, and allowing a finall matter for al lay; a folid, or fhilling, or what was fo denominated in accounts, was a twentieth part of a pound, and a penny a twelfth part of a Chilling. From hence, without doubr, was introduced the method of reckoning by pounds, fhilfings, and pence; meaning thereby, fuch quantities of filver: and we continue fill to make our accounts by pounds, fhillings and pence; though it is now merely a fiction, and fubfifts no where but in imagination; for a pound in money, as now called, does certainly contain no more than a third part of the ancient pound, which was a pound in weight as well as in tale. It is known too, equally well, that 15 pounds in filver, whe ther in coin or in bullion, they being both the fame or near it, were equal to one pound weight in gold : and a pound of filver in weight being now cut into 31.2 s . or 62 s . fifteen fuch pounds make now 46 l . 10 s . in filver money in tale; and a pound of gold is now cut into 44 guineas and an half, which makes in gold money in tale 461.14 s. 6 d . each guine reckoned at 1 l . s . So that gold and filver in our days bear reckoned at il. I s. So that gold and filyer in our days bear

## R E V

## R E V

fie fame, or very near the fame proportion to one another, as they did in furmer days.
How the ftate of the filver coin food about 200 years ago, or in the times of Henry the VIIIth, is not fo ea.y to fix without diftinguifhing the times; however, it may be fulficient here to fay in general, that in the beginning of his reign a pound of hiver made 2 l. 5 s . in tale, and at the latter end 7 l .4 s . fogreat was the debatement of the coin then by the mixture of allay: and yet once, in the time of his fon and fucceffor Edward VI. this coin was made much worfe, a pound of filver fine making 141.8 s . in tale:
I cannot forbear obferving here, that many authors, amongit others bifhop Fleetwood, in his Chronicon Preciofum, takes notice of this debafement of the coin, and complains of it as 2 great grievance to the nation, as undoubtedly it was; but afferts, that an advancement of money in the denomination [fee the article CoIn], where the ftandard of which it is made remains the fame, is no prejudice to the public: nay, fome carry it fo far, as to contend it would be of advantage; whereas an advancement and a debafement, moft certainly are an equal mifchief, where made in an equal degree.
If the filver fpecies now in being was all called in and recoined, half of filver and half of allay, the grievance of this is readily feen and admitted; but if a crown-piece were called an angel, and made to go for ten fhillings, and the reft of the filver pieces in proportion, in this, fay they, there is no harm, the change is merely nominal.
As to fales and bargains to be made in future, fuch change in general is merely nominal; becaufe the parties felling or contracting will have regard, not to the denomination folely, but to the real quantity of filver or gold which is known, or fuppofed to be contained in the money in which fuch contracts are prefumed to be paid and performed; and therefore the owners of goods would then expect to have double the quantity of money in pounds, fhillings, and pence, for the fame commodities which they would now fell for the fingle quantity : fo that, in thefe inftances, there would be neither prejudice nor benefit accruing to dather party. But would not the cafe be the fame, and the change be merely nominal, if the money were debafed in an equal proportion? Exactly the very fame, and for the fame reafon: for there would be the like right, the like opportunity, and the like method, of perfons helping themfelves, viz. by taking then a double quantity of money, in monies numbered, inftead of a fingle one which they now take.
But befides thofe tranfactions of buying and felling, and contracts in future, there are other money-matters which are to be regarded, and where this exchange will produce an effect which fhall be more than names and mere words. There are fuch things as old and unalterable rents, annuitics perpetual and certain, debts fubfifting, and contracts in being, both of a public and private nature, where the fums are fixed and determinate, to the value of many millions, perhaps not much Short of a moiety of the value of the eftate of the whole kingdom ; the proprietors of all which neceflarily muft lofe juft as much as the money is nominally advanced, for that they will receive juft fo much in filver lefs, and in goled proportionably; as is equal to the fuppofed increafe in the denomination of the money. With regard therefore to thefe perfons, an increafe in the nominal value of money, and a decreafe in the intrinfic value, fuppofing them to be in one and the fame proportion, will have one and the fame mifchievous effect; that is, the one or the other will fink a moiety of their fubftance. Whether fuch a project as this might not pals in a neighbouring kingdom for a reafonably good way of difcharging Public Debts, I cannot tell; but I believe he who thould advife it, and put it in practice in England, in moft people's opinion, would deferve an Ax or a Halter.
And for the advantages which are furmifed would arife from hence to the public, viz. that fuch a fcheme would make the fecies of filver more plentiful, and prevent its being melted down and exported, they are both of them vain and groundlefs expectations. If the filver coin, fuppofing there are now Six Millions of that pecies in the kingdom, were advanced to double the prefent nominal value, we might, indeed, fay then, that we had Twelve Mililons of that pecies: but this fame filver fecies, when called twelve millons, will operate in trade, or any bufinefs of the nation, uft fo far and no farther, than the fame fpecies now does; which is called only fix millions: for that, after fuch alteration, there can be no money-tranfactions in which filver is made ufe of, let the tranfaction be in a greater or a lefs fum, but we muft neceffarily then make ufe of double the quantity of that money in tale, or the fame quantity in weight, which we now make ufe of, in any cale whatever, excepting that of paying old Debts, and making good previous Contracts. To fay otherwife, or that the fame quanlity of filver in coin, when called twelve millions, would be of more ufe than when called fix millions, has no more fenfe or truith in it, than there would be in faying, if a piece of cloth of 5 yards long were cut into ten pieces, and thofe pieces were called yards, that then it would go farther in making a fuit of cloaths, than it would do if thofe pieces
were called, as they really are, half yards only. Juft in the fame manner, if a pound of filver, which is cut into 62 pieces, and which are now called fhillings, fhould hereaftet be called folids, or by any other new name, and made to pals for two fhillings; yet a pound of filver, whether the 62 pieces of which it is made, are called Chillings; or folids, is one and the fame thing, and of one and the fame value: and an old fhilling witl go as far at the market as a new folid. On this account, and for the fame reafon, any fuch fobeme as this, whether it be by increafing the nominal value of money by giving it a new name, or by decrealing its real value by debafing it, will have no fort of effect tending to the inte refts of trade, or preventing the exportation of our coin, either of gold or filver. Traders and merchants, efpecially thofe who deal inforeign commodities, will not have regard to the pounds, fhillings, and pence in tale, to which fo many pieces of filver or gold coin may amount, but to the pounds, ounce's and grains, which thofe pieces will make in weight at the fcale; and therefore, for a parcel of goods, the fame in quan tity and quality, they will then expect, and in fact will receive, filver or gold in exchange, the lame in quantity and quality which they now do: and confequently, may export filver or gold, with the fame eafe and equal profit, whatever the flate of the coin fhall be: and if they can do it to advantage, I fuppofe they will do it; and, perhaps, there is no unanfwerable reaton why they thould be prohibited.
What was the intereft of money, or of filver and gold of which it confifted, or the price given for it on loan, two or three hundred years ago, I confers I have not been able to difcover, fo as to fix it with any certainty. Thus far, however, we may fafely go, and perhaps that may be fufficient for our purpofe, as to affirm, that about two hundred year ago, it was at leaft as high as 10 per cent, per annum, there being an act of parliament made at the latter end of the reign of Henry the VIIIth, that it fhould not exceed that rate; fo that it is a very $f$ dir conjecture, that it had been before that time higher: and in the time of Henry IV. poffibly as high as 15 per cent. And every body knows, that the intereft or price of it now is no more than 5 per cent. fetting it at the higheft rate it can be legally lett at.
From thefe premifes, I mean from the different ftates of the filver coin, which generally govern that of the gold coin, and from the different rates of intereft in any periods, and in the prefent periods of time, thefe deductions may be made: that when a pound of money in tale was an effective pound of lil ver in weight, and the intereft or price of money was at 10 per cent. if we compare the price of commoditics in England now, with the price of them at thofe times, the price now Thould be in the proportion of 6 to 1 ; and if the price o intereft of money was at 15 percent, and the like comparifon were made, the proportion now thould be as 9 to 1 . Our notion in this matter is, that the price of things at one time will bear that proportion to the price of them at another time, which the effective filver in the nominal pound at on time, bears to the effective filver in the nominal pound at another time, and the intereft or price of fuch pounds on loan at the different given times, computation being made upon both thofe heads.
From hence we infer, if in the times of Henry the VIIth a pound of filver was cut into 40 or 45 s . and now into 60 or 62; that the price of any commudity which then was two, mult now be three pounds, on the account of that difference only; and if the intereft or price of money was then 10 per cent. which is now only 5 , the price on that account muft be farther doubled, and in all be 61. that is, the prefent price muft be three times as much as in that reign. In like manner, if in the times of Henry the VIth; a pound of filver was cut into 30 and now into 62 fhillings; from thence only the price of things now mult be double the price of them then; and if the intereft of maney then was at 15 per cent. as very probably it might, that difference from the interef now will make an addition of a treble price, and the whole be as 6 to one. So in the time of Henry the IVth, when a pound of money in tale was a pound of filver in weight, and the interelt was 15 per cent, which is treble the value and treble the price of each now, we muft rreble the price on each account, and the price now will be as 9 to $I$.
To thow this I will make ufe of a familiar inftance. A farmer or merchant, in the times when a pound of money in tale was an effective pound of filver in weight, and the price of it on loan was so per cent. is polfeffed of a parcel of heep? oxem, wool, corn, or other neceflaries of life, to the value of 1001 . at the market-price, when he fells them, at that rate, will receive rool. in filver in weight as well as in tale, or in gold proportionably. A farmer or merchant in thefe times, therefore, muft have $3 c o l$. in money for a like parcel of goods, or elfe he will not have the fame quantity of filver or gold in weight, though the goods fold are in quantity and quality the fame; that is, the prefent owner muft have three times the price, in money as now told, as the ancient owner had, for the fame things: that this is the fact in the inflance of gold, as a commodity, is evident; for that a pound of gold in Henry the IVth's time was fold for 15 lo or thereabouts, in money in tale, and now it fells for

45 1. and fomething over, in the like money in tale, that is, at three times the price.
To pals on to the difference in the rate of intereft now and formerly. If thefe merchants have not prefent occafion for thefe feveral fums in their way of trade and bufinefs, or are defirous to let them out at intereft; the merchant of old times, on the loan of his 1001 . at the end of the year will receive rol. in filver, in weight as well as in tale, fuppofing intereft to have been at rol. per cent; but the merchant of thefe times for the intereft of his 300 l . will have no more than 15l. in tale, which is equal only to 51 . in weight: there151. in that the one and the other may have equal advantage from the fame parcel of goods, the modern merchant muft felic his goods at 600 . for no lefs fum than that will yield him Iol. of filver in weight for intereft by the end of the year; that is, he muft'fll them at fix times the price: or otherwife thefe two perfons, at the end of fuch year, will not be in equal circumftances, though they were fo at the beginning, when they were poffeffed of their goods.
If thefe merchants fhould inveft their money in lands of inheritance, inftead of putting it out at intereft, the cafe will fill some out the fame. When money is at 10 per cent. the price of eftates in fee-fimple is io years value: fo that ioo I . in old times, would have purchafed an eftate of rol. per ann. and a rent of 101 . per ann. was a rent of fo many pounds weight in filver, or near it, and of gold in proportion.
If a man were now to purchafe an eftate of equal goodnefs, he mult pay for it 300 l. even though intereft were fuppofed to be the fame now as formerly, and there were no advance in the years purchafe; for no rent lefs than 301 . per ann. will produce 10 pounds in filver in weight, or proportionably in gold. And when we take into the account the difference of intereft, it is plain, that the fall of intereft to one half, makes a rife of land in the purchafe to a double price: and therefore, now legal intereft is no more than 51 . per cent. he muft and does pay 600 l . for an eftate of 301 . per ann. that is, for an eftate of equal goodnefs, and which fhall yield an equal quantity of real filver or gold, which might have been bought 300 years ago for 100 l . he muft now pay jult fix times as much.
Or take the matter in this light. The fum of rool. in formet ages, if laid out in lands, or lett out at intereft, would, in a year's time, produce to the owner ten pounds weight of filver, or a proportionable quantity of gold; the fum of 200 l . now, if laid out in lands, or lett out at intereft, would in a year's time produce to the owner Io pounds in money, as now counted: but 10 pounds in money, as formerly counted, had three times as much filver or gold in it, as ten pounds in money, as now counted: therefore, to produce as much filver or gold, within the year as formerly, three times 200 I . or 600 l . as money is now counted, muft be laid out in land, or put out at intereft; that is, fix times the money muft now be employed to produce the fame quantity of filver or gold as was produced formerly by 100 l . only. The confequence of this is, that the neceffaries and conveniencies of life, which are the things out of which money is to arife, when they come to a market, muft now be fold at fix times the price, or fix times the pounds, fhillings, and pence, which they were formerly fold at ; or the very fame things will not anIfer the fame purpofes of life now, which they would have done three hundred years ago.
It will be needlefs to repeat here this reafoning, and fhow that it is applicabie to the cafe, which I have fuppofed poffible, that the intereft of money has been in fome times at 15 per cent. and that the price of goods between thofe times and thefe fhould be in the proportion of 9 to I. It may fuffice to fay in general, that it will bold good in that inftance, and in any other which may be fuppofed; fo that wherever the quantity or real filver in a nominal pound, and the current intereft of money can be known and determined, there the price of things may be known and determined likewife. My notion is here, that the real and intrinfic value of the ablolute neceflaries of life, fuch as food and raiment, were always, and always will be, much one and the fame, except where an accidental plenty or fcarcity makes a temporary vatiation; but if we compute the value of thefe neceflaries by a third thing as a common meafure between them, the price, or nominal value fo meafured, muft vary as fuch meafure itfelf varies. If filver be made that medium, as for many ages it has been in thefe parts of the world; and if in former times a real pound of filver was called a pound,' a twentieth part of a pound was calicd a fhilling, and the twelfth part of a filling a penny; if in times fubfequent the meafure itfelf be varied, and a third part of a pound of filver be denominated a pound, and Chillings and pence in the like proportion, the price or nominal value of the neceflaries of life will and muft vary with it. A quarter of wheat or malt, a pound of beef, or a yard of cloth, are now of the fame real value as heretofore; for they will go as far towards the fupport of human life now as they did 500 or 1000 years ago, and no farther; but their price or nominal value, as meafured by the current coin of the kingdom, mult vary as the coin itfelf varnes; and this we muit admit to be the cafe in filver itfelf, or we mult be forced to fay, that one thind part
of a pound of filver, fuppofing no more than a third part of a pound of filver to be in a prefent nominal pound, is of equal value with a whole pound. For if we confider filver, not as a meafure of traffic only, but as a neceffary or convenience of life, and as a merchandizable commodity, as we certainly may and do; one pound of filver is of the fame value as another, and of the fame value at one time as at another, greater or lefs plenty excepted; but the price or nominal value was formerly one pound only, but now we fee it is three pounds and above in filver, as a meafure: and we may rightly fay, that it ceafes to be one and the fame meafure, when it ceafes to be one and the fame thing in its weight and value.
From hence we plainly difcern one reafon, why money now is not at the fame value as it was two or three hundred years ago, viz. becaufe the filver of which it confifts in any given fum in tale is now only a moiety, or a third part of the quantity, which was formerly in the like fum in tale; and it being a convenience of life and a faleable commodity, the real quantity of filver in the money is the true meafure of its value. But, befides this decreafe in the value of money arifing from the variation in the fpecies, we find another in the intereft, or annual premium for it. This, to be fure, has proceeded from another caufe; and has arifen, as I apprehend, from the great increafe of the moveable and eafily transferrable eftate in the kingdom, which for fome time has been growing upon us, and of late has been fo vaftly enlarged by the Public Fundş, and not from the Increase of gold and filver in the kingdom, either in coin or bullion, ainy otherwife than as they conflitute a part of fuch moveable eftates.
For the further application of thefe principles, fee the article Taxes, and fuch other heads as we fhall from thence refer to.

## RHODIAN LAWS, of Commerce and Navigation.

Of the naval laws and flatutes of the Rhodians.
Rhodes is the capital city of a renowned inland of that name, of about 120 miles in circumference, fituate in that part of the Mediterranean called the Carpathian Sea, overagaint Caria, and near the fouth-weft point of the Leffer Alia, having Cyprus to the eaft, Egypt to the fouth, and Candia to the weft; its longitude being 58 degrees, and latitude 37 degrees and 50 minutes. It was befieged and taken by the Turkifh emperor Solyman in the year 1522, and has ever fince been fubject to the Ottoman empire. Rhodes, amongft other things, is famous for the huge ftatue or image of the fun, which is faid to fhine there at leaft once every day in the year; the weather it feems never being fo cloudy as to deprive the inhabitants of that place, for a whole day together, of the glorious appearance of that luminous body: this ftatue was feventy cubits high, and one of the wonders of the world.
Though the maritime dominion of the Rhodians was once very mighty, yet they did not render themfelves fo famous by their naval ftrength as by their naval laws; to which even the wife and victorious Romans themfelves paid fo great a deference and refpect, that, to the immortal glory of their authors, they were honoured with the fingular approbation of the Roman emperors, as well as of their fenate, and they being delivered to us by Peckius, in his commentaries De Re Nautica (of maritime affairs) in two different fragments, the firft of which, he fays, had obtained the fanction of the emperors Tiberius, Adrian, Antoninus, and feveral others; and the laft is to be found in the inth book of the Digefts of the Roman Laws, where it was inferted by the emperor Juftinian, of which the following is a tranflation.
But, as the cultoms of the Rhodian and Roman navigators were different from ours, we have judged it convenient to illuftrate, with notes and explanations, what might otherwife feem obfcure to thofe that are not pretty well acquainted with the naval polity of the Ancients.

S E C T. I.
Containing the firft fragment of the Naval Laws of the Rhodians, as they were ratified by feveral of the Roman emperors.

## ARTICLE I.

Of the owners of flips.
The wages of the owners fhall be a double portion.

## ILLUSTRATION.

Though now the mafters are not frequently the owners of their hhips, it is probable that they generally were amongit the Rbodians as well as Romans. For the Latia word exercitor correfponds with Naúk $\lambda n_{\xi}(G$, which is the origina! term in the Greek, implies the owner of a hired hip, being a term fynonymous with thofe of navicularius and naviculator; fo that prubably the owner, being likewite the mafter or commander of the thip, was to have befides the hire or freight 8 I

## R H O

## R H O

for the thip itfelf, a double portion for his own wages; that is to fay, twice as much as was allowed the other mariners: but how much that portion was, is not determined, nor is it of any great importance to us to know it, fince the wages we now give our fea-officers and mariners, depend upon events that render that precedent ufelefs to us.

## ARTICLE II.

Of the pilots.
The wages of the pilot fhall be a portion and a half.

## ILLUSTRATION.

The Greek term $\quad$ uveppurnes, which is moft properly anfwered in Latin by the word gubernator (fignifying governor) is neverthelefs explained by a circumlocution, viz. Ille quiclavum tenet (he that fteers the helm, or göverns the ftern of the fhip) by which it appears, That then it was ufual for the pilot not only to direct the fhip's courfe, but fteer her too themfelves, as indeed they are ftill obliged to do amongft us, when the fhip has any dangerous place to pals through, or is fo near any hore that a more than ordinary fkill is requifite to bring her fafe off; but otherwife, fuch of the other mariners as are moft capable of that function, are appointed to do it by turns.

ARTICLE III.

## Of the boatfwain.

The wages of the boatfwain fhall be a portion and a half.

## I L L U S TRATION.

The words both in the Greek and Latin, implying that officer which rules the prow or fore part of the fhip, we thought they could not be more naturally rendered, than by the term of the boat(wain, whofe office is much the fame amongit the Englifh mariners.

ARTICLE IV.
Of the carpenter.
The carpenter's wages thall be a portion and a half.

> ILLUSTRATION.

The word naupegus, which the Latins have derived from the Grecians, being in effect the fame with fabricator navium, or navis artifex, does properly fignify a thip-builder, and is the fame with what the Venetians call, in imitation of the modern Greeks, califatte, which is rendered by the French charpentier, and by us properly called fhipwright, or Ahipcarpenter.

## ARTICLEV.

Of the coxfwain's wages.
The wages of the coxfwain fhall be one portion.

## I LL L U STRATION.

Carabus, by feveral of the Ancients, is taken for a fort of a ftorefhip, attending men of war and other great veffels, fuch as the fe to which we now give the name of tenders. But the officer here termed carabita, being fpoken of as one that remains on board of the principal fhip, it is very probable, that thereby is meant the mariner that has the charge and management of the fhip's boat $;$ which is all the tender that fmall merchant-hips are provided with; whence we judge, that inferior officer muft be the fame, who by the French is called patron de la chaloupe, and by us coxfwain.

## ARTICLEVI.

Of the mariners,
The wages of each mariner thall be one portion. This article needs no illuftration.

ARTICLE VII.
Of the drudge or kitchen boy.
The wages of the kitchen-boy fhall be half a portion.
ILLUSTRATION.
The word here ufed in the original, implying one that takes care of the fire, or lights it, \&c. wanting a proper term in Englinh to correfpond exactly with Пaparxapiat(-), I thought it could not be more aptly rendered, than by the term of a drudge or kitchen-boy, \&c. which is ufual enough in England.

ARTICLE VIII.

## Of the merchant.

The merchant may have two boys in the thip, paying for their paffage.

ILLUSTRATION.
By this article it is provided, that a merchant freighting any thip, and eqbarking himfelf with his goods, as a fupercargo,
may likewife carry along' with him two boys or fervants, he paying a reafonuble allowance for their, paltare.
The fix following articles treating only of paffengers and their privileges, and duty aboard of Chips, atecr tiferting them in order, we thall explain what may feem obicure ia any of them together.

## ARTICLE IX.

A paffenger's place fhall be three cubits in length and one in breadth.

## ARTICLEX.

A paffenger fhall not himfelf fry fifh is the hip, nor fhall the mafter allow him to do it.

ARTICLE XI.
No paffenger fhall cleave wood on fhipboard, and the maftet fhall hinder fuch as attempt it.

## ARTICLEXII.

Paffengers fhall receive water on hipboard by meafure.

## A R TICLE XHI.

A woman paffenger fhall have a place of one cubit atigned her,' and a boy only ore balf of a cubit.

## ARTICLE XIV.

If any paffenger carries money aboard of a fhip, let him depofit it into the bands of the mafter; which if he fails to do, and afterwards pretends to have loft either gold or filver, his oath fhall not be valid againft the mafter, becaufe it was not depofited in his hands.

Illustration of the fix preceding Articles.
Theugh the word'vector (which we bere render paffenger) be by fome taken for thofe that tranfort, as well as for the perfons that are tranfported; and though Porphyrius, in queftionibus Homericis, makes that term fignify marine foldiers, it is plain by the fenfe and connection, that by it is here meant paffengers, or perfons embarking in a ithip to be tranfported from the port where they embark to fome ocher, upon a certain valuable confideration to be paid by them for fuch tranfportation, upon their arrival at the aforemid port.
And as to the place three cubits long and one cubit broad, mentioned in the ninth article, it is probable to be that in which they were to lie; though it mult be confeffed, that the length of three cubits and a half (which is here expresly fpecified, and amounts to no more than four feet and a half of our meafure) does not feem to be fufficient for a man of good fize to lie in, or at leaft, he mult not pretend to ftretch out in his bed. But fince we cannot conceive for what other ufe this room fhould be affigned a paffenger, we are of opinion that it is for a bed; nor will the fhortnefs thereof furprize fuch, as confider the general fmall burthen of the ancient fhips, in comparifon with that of thofe we now ufe; nor are the conveniencies for lodging at this time very great in little doggers, or other fuch ihips of 40,50 , or 60 tons; and yet I believe they are a great deal better than they were in thips of the like o: of greater burthen amongt the Ancients.
With refpect to the injunction contained in the ioth article, by which paffengers are prohibited to fry finh on fhipboard, and the mafter forbid to allow any that liberty, we conccive what might give occafion to that law, was the confideration that pafiengers, not being fuppofed to be very well acquainted with fea affairs, fhould not be allowed to ufe the fire upon any account, which is a good prefervative againft unlucky accidents.
By the Ith article, paffengers are in the fame manner forbid to cleave wood on fhipboard, and the mafter alfo commanded to deny that privilege (as the former) to fuch as would attempt it ; which law has probably been intended for the preventing of any damage that might otherwife occur to the fhip or goods, by the practice of that violent exercife by paffengers, who poffibly might do mifchief without knowing it.
The 12 th article contains a very feafonable regulation for obliging paffengers to content themfelves with a moderate quantity of frelb water, which they mult receive by mealure whilft on Chipboard; for otherwife the frelh water, which at fea is very precious, might be iquandered away to the great fea is very precious, might be iquandered away to the greac
detriment of the paffengers themfelves, as well as of all the detriment of the paffengers themfelves, as w
ibip's company, in cafes of preffing neceflity.
ibip's company, in cafes of preffing neceffity.
By the $13^{\text {th }}$ article it is ordained, That a woman paffenger fhall have a place to lie in, of a cubit in breadth; and though the length be not mientioned, we are reaforably to fuppofe it not to have been intended any lefs than allowed to a man. But as for a boy (by which muft certainly be meant any child, whether male or female) there is only allowed one half of that breadth, a convenient length being naturally fuppofed.

## R H O

## R H O

The 14 th atficle contains a very juit and reafonable fatute, by which paflengers are enjoined to depofit their money in the hands of the mafter of the thip; and withal acquaints them, that if they fail in that, they are not to expect any reparation at his hands, in cafe it be ftolen or otherwife loff.

## ARTICEEXV.

Of a mutual oath to be taken by mafters, mariners, and paffengers.
The mafters, mariners, and paffengers, that fail together, fhall take an evangelical oath.

## I L L USTRATION.

The word evangelical has been added by the Chriffians to this law; for the ancient Rhodians at the time that their fealaws were compiled, were heathens and idolaters. What the nature and intent of this oath was, is not here exprefled. The word in the Greek is, 'Avajáonn(6), which Peckius renders in Latin, jusjurandum irreculabile'; which words imply an oath that is undeniable, or that cannot be refufed, and may likewife fignify, that cannot be gainfaid, retracted, or recalled, fo that it is probable, it was a fort of mutual engagement, or oath of fidelity, which perfons navigating together were obliged to take. But of whatever nature that oath was, it is of no very great importance for us to trouble ourfelves about it.

## ARTICLE XVI.

Of the eflimation of the Rhodian Chips.
The eftimation of a thip (containing a thouland meafures) with all its tackle, fhall be fifty nobles, and fo it thall come into contribution; and the eftimation of an old fhip fhall be thirty nobles, out of which deducting one third, it fhall likewife come into contribution.

## I LLUSTRATION.

This article feems difficult to be underftood, nor thall we depend on our own judgment thereon.
As to the mealure lpoken of, forme take it to have been that which is called both in the Greek and Latin amphora, and was a fquare veffel containing about nine gallons; fo that a flip carrying a thouland of them, muft not have been of a vely great burden. And as for the piece of money, which we have rendered in the Englifh a noble, it is called in the Latin tranlation folidus, and in the annotations upon that aureus, both which I find to come to much the fame thing in Englifh; for though by folidas be now ordinarily meant a fhiling, it was formerly taken, as aureus, for an ancient piece of gold of the value of 6 s .8 d . or thereabouts, and known to us by the name of a noble.
So that upon the whole, it feems probable, That the Rhodian legnators did by this article intend to fix the eftimation of their merchant-fhips in proportion to their burthen, to the end that according to that eftimation they might be taxed, in cafes of contribution for damages at fea, or perhaps in other things, in which fhips might be liable to pay, in foreign and domeftic ports, according to their burthen, fuch as pilotage, anchorage, \&c.

ARTICLES XVII, and XVIII.
Of loans and interefts by fea and land.

## ARTICLE XVII.

The law thus commands that things which are intrufted to feafaring perfons upon furety, and without rifque of the leader, ihall not be put into writing; or if a writing be made, according to the Rhodian law, it fhall not be valid: but fuch things as are given upon credit to perfons that travel by land, though with a furety and without any rifque, fhall be reduced into writing.

## A R T I C L E XVIII

If any perfon taking up money upon ufe, and paying for feveral years the lawtul intereft, there befals him, atter eigho years, any lols or damage by fire, or by the irruption of the Barbarians, or otherwife, the tranfaction concerning the intercft thall be made according to the laws of the Rhodians: but if the former interelts were not paid, the contents of the firit agreement fhall be oblerved according to the inftrument.

ILLUSTRATION.
For the better underftanding of what is above, it is fit to know, That amongft the Romans there was a great difference, not only in the value of the intereft paid for money lent at fea, and fir money tent at land, but likewife in the manner of conditioning and taking fecurity for fuch fums. There wac, it feems, no intereft due for money lent on land, except an iniltrument was produced in due form by the lender, in which all thinges agreed upon between him and the borrower were plain $y$ and exprefsly fipulated; which feems to iaitr, that the intereft at land was various; perhaps accord-
ing to the fecurity given, of the time which the money was to remain in the hands of the borrower, or fome fuch circumftance.
And as to the intereft of money lent to mariners and other fea-faring perfons, it is evident that that was of two forts: the ordinary intereft for money lent to mariners upon fecurity, and without any rifque on the part of the lender, they called fimply foenus or ufura; but the extraordinary intereft agreed to be paid by mariners, together with the principal, upon condition that the lender chould run the hazard of the fea, and that the mariner fhould make reftitution only in cafe he performed happily his voyage, and not otherwife; that was called by the Ancients foenus nauticum, or NAVAL INTEREST, importing that the lender took upon himfelf the bazards of the fea; and that was defervedly allowed to be much more confiderable than the ordinary intereft, for that it was not only lent without fecurity, but likewife in a manner fo infured by the lender; that the borrower was in no danger of fuftaining any lofs. See Bottomry.
The 18th article is a favourable ftatute for fuch as having borrowed money, after punctually paying the intereft during the fpace of eight years, fhould fuffer any lofs; in which cafe the laws of Rhcdes (to which this flatute appeals) allow a certain mitigation of the intereft for the time to come, which is not obfeure enaugh to want any further illuffration.

A R T ICLES XIX, and XX.
Of mafters and mariners.

## ARTICLE XIX.

Mafters fhall not be anfwerable for the contracts of their ma= riners, but they may be detained for their crimes.

## ARTICLEXX.

Mafters fhall be obliged to deliver and reftore whatever they receive, but none can compel them to receive any thing; which they have from the beginning refufed to receive.

## ILLUSTRATION.

As to the 19th article, in which it is faid, that matters may be detained for the faults or crimes of their mariners; but not for their debs; we prefume that the meaning is this, viz That in cafe a mariner commits a crime, the fhip may be ftopped from purfuing ber voyage, having the criminal aboard; and, in a word, that the mafter cannot protect fuch a mariner from juftice: for it is not to be imagined, that a mafter of a hip could be bound to anfwer perfonality for the offence of his mariners, that being againft all reafon and law whatfoever. And as to the matter of debts, it is not reafonable, if people imprudently truft feamen with money or things, that the mafter fhould be obliged, either to pay the money or furrender the debtors; for then his voyage might be obltructed for want of hands to man his fhips; and fo he and the merchants would innocently fuffer for other people's folly; and therefore by this law it is wifely provided, that if money or goods are given to feamen, the givers muft look to their own fecurity themfelves; by which; innumerabie inconveniencies that otherwife might occur, are prevented.
The 2oth article concerns only goods received by, or offered to mafters of fhips upon freight.

## AR-TICLE XXI.

Of money taken up by mafters for the ufe of the fhips, \&c:
When mafters of ihips, that are proprietors of one third of the lading, have taken up money for the voyage, whether for the outward or homeward bound, or both, all tranfactions Shall pafs according to the writings drawn up between the mafter and the lender, and the latter thall put a man on board the fhip to take care of his loan.
Note. This laft article is gnawed out in the copy of the Rhodian fea-laws in the Vatican, and in feveral others it is entirely left out.

The fecond fragment of the Naval Laws of the Rhodians, as extracted our of the rith book of the Digetts of the Roman Laws.

A R T I C LES I, II, III, and IV.
Of Itealing anchors and other things.
ARTICLEI.
If a fhip touching at any port or fhore, be robbed of her anchors, the thief being taken and convicted, the law condemns him to the corture, and to pay double damages.

## ARTICLE H.

If with the confent of the mafter, the feamen of any thip rob another fhip in the port of her anchors, and thence the lofs of the fhip fo robbed enfue, that being duly proved, the mafter who permitted the robber $y$, fhall make good to a farthing, the damage happened to the loft hip, and to thim

## R H O

that were in it . And if any thing elfe of the hip's tackle, fuch as the cables, mip's boat, fails, canvas, or any other thing of that nature be folen, the thief being taken and convicted, fhall reftore double.

ARTICLE IH.
If any mariner, by the command of the mafter, fteal any thing of a merchant, or other paffenger, and be furprized in the fact, the mafter fhall make good the double to the owncrs, and the mariner that committed the fact thall receive a hundred blows of a cudgel. But if the mariner alone be acceflary to the theft, he fhall be grievoufly tortured (efpecially if it was gold that he ftole) and fhall make reftitution to the owner.

## ARTICLE IV IN

If a maiter fteer his courfe through any place obnoxious to pirates, after being informed of the danger therefof by the paffengers, and thereupon they happen to be fpoiled; the mafter thall make good the lofs.: And if the paffengess carry the fhip through a dangerous place, after being acquainted with the danger by the mafter, and any mifchief happen, then they fhall fuftain the damage.
The four preceding articles are in themfelves fo plain, that they need noilluftration.

## ARTICLES V, VI, VII. Of quarrelling, fighting, and ftriking.

## ARTICLEV.

If the mariners quarrel, let it only be in words, and let them not ftrike one another. And if any giving another a blow on the head, wound him, or hurt him, in any other manner, he that gave the blow thall pay the doctor's fees and all other charges, and thall likewife pay his hire for the laft time, and tend the hurt perifon during the cure.

## ARTICLE VI.

If the mariners quarrel, and one of them frike another with a fone or cudgel, and he returns the blow to him from whom he reccived it, that thall be deemed to have been fe ${ }^{\frac{*}{d}}$ defendendo [in his own defence]: and though the perion laft ftruck does thereupon die, it being proved by witneffes that the deceafed did firft ftrike the furvivor, either with a ftone, with a ftick, or with any iron, he that fruck and killed the other, thall be free from all danger, for that the deceafed fuffered himfelf, only what he would have made another fuffer.

## ARTICLEVII.

If any mafter, merchant, or mariner, frike a man with his fift and blind bim, or if by kicking him, he burfts his belly, befides the doAtor's fees, he fhallpay twelve nobles to the perCon for the lofs of the eye, and ten nobles for the caufing of a rupture; and if the perfon fo ftruck die, the aggreffor fhall be punifhed with death.
The three preceding articles are in themfelves fo clear, that they don't want any further explication.

## ARTICLE VIII

Of mafters and mariners running away with ghips. If a mafter to whom a thip is intrufted, with the confent of the mariners, sun away with ber into a foreign country, all their goods, moveable and immoveable, and whatfoever they poffers in any manner, fhall be feized; and being fold, if their price does not equal the value of the fhip, trouble and time, the aforefaid mafter and mariners fhall be hired out, 'till they have made ample fatisfaction for the damage by them caufed.

ILLUSTRATION.
For the better underftanding of this article, it is proper to obferve, that in fome cafes it was cuftomary among the Ancients, to adjudge the perfons of offenders to be difpofed of, or hired out by mafters, 'till by their labour they fhould make fatisfaction for damages by them caufed, which they were not otherwife able to repair ; and fuch it feems was, amongft the Rhodians, the condition of thofe who, running away with fhips into foreign countries, had not effects fufficient to refund the value of the fhips, with damages'and charges; it being by this law provided, That fuch offenders (returning into their dominions, or being apprehended, and brought within the limits of their jurifdiction) fhould be hired to work as fervants or bondfimen, 'till they had made ample fatisfaction for fuch offences.

## AR.TICLE IX.

Of lightening of fhips in a tempeft, \&c.
If a matur confult about lightening of a hip, let him enquire of the paffengers what money they have in the fhip, and a juft calculation being made, the money fhall pay proportionably towards the contribution: and the beds and wearing clothes and inftruments, fhall likewife be taxed. And if an ejection be made, the mafter thall not be rated at more
than one pound, the pilot and boatfwain hallwa pound, and the maxiners three fcruples. And if there be fervants or any other perfons that are not to part from the hip, they hall be taxed at three mina's; but if they be to leave the fhip, at two mina's. And in the fame manner fhall they contribute, if they are robbed of money or other things belonging to the mariners in general, by pirates. And if there intervene fome private articles of partnerfhip conceming profits, a juft computation being made of the fhip and every thing in it, the partners fhall bear their proportion of the contribution to be paid for damages.
$0 \mathrm{~N}_{\mathrm{B},}$
This article is the mof important of the whole frapments, and treats of lightening of thips in time of a form, \&c. and of the manner in which that is to be done, Quemay eafily imagine, that when a thip is in diftrefs and in danger of finking, the law of nature will oblige the per fons that are in her to ufe all polfible meaus for their own prefervation land hips being frequently loaden fo full, in hopes of fair weather, that in cafe of a form, they are not well able to live at fea, without being difburthened of a part of their lading; it is in that cafe allowable for the mafter and company to throw overboard as much of the lading as is requifite for enabling the Thip to bear out againt the tempeft. Nor does that only happen when fhips are overbint thened. for frequently they may by ftormy weather be reduced to fuch a pafs, that though their lading be not extravagant, it may be neceffary to part with fome of it, in order to preferve the reft; and in that cafe, if the owner of the goods be in the fhip, it is pofitively required, firft to confult him; and in his abfence, the confent of the company is a fufficient warrant for the maffer to difburthen the fhip: but the merchant or his fupercargo, or any other perfon" being prefent for him, it is requifite that fuch an ejection fhould not be undertaken without his confent. And thence it became cuftomary, not only amongt the Rhodians and Romans, but generally amongt all other mavigators, that the owner of the goods being prefent, fhould, with bis own hand, begin to difburthen a diffreffed fhip, by throwa ing fomething overboard himfelf; after which the feamen and others were to follow bis example, and throw over as much of the lading as' might put the fhip into a condition to refift the form.
And becaufe it feldom happens that the whole lading of a fhip belongs to one merchant, it is very juftly provided, that the perfon whofe goods are caft overboard thall not be the only lofer, but that the owners of fuch goods as have been faved, fhall contribute towards the lofs of thofe that were thrown overboard. So that even filver, gold, and precious fane (though thefe cannot be well fuppofed to endanger a fhip by their burthen) muft pay praportionathy with other goods: and that not according to their bulk, but their value: nor is the owner of the fhip at all exempted from paying his proportion, according to the value of the hhip, becaufe. the throwing over of the goods contributes to the common fecurity of the fhip, and all that is in it $\because$ and as every one is obliged to bear his proportion of the lofs, all endeaveur to be as careful as poffible to throw over the goods that are leaft valuable ; for otherwife it might happen, that, the mafter and mariners, out of fite and revenge, might occaforn confiderable damage to merchants, againft whom they might have fome private pique and refentment.
Nor are in fome cafes the clothes, beds, and perfonal neceffaries, nor even the perfons of the mafters, merchants, paffepgers, and mariners themelves, free from contributing towaids the damage fuftained by fuch ejections.
When it happens that goods have been thus thrown overboard to lighten a fhip, the contribution is made in this manner. In'the firft place an account is given only of the prime colt of the goods that are loft, and then eftimation being made of them that are preferved, not according to what they coff, but according to the price they'll probably yield at the port whither the fhip is bound; they are all charged in proportion to their value, and muft pay accordingly. os
And in the fame manner it is ordained, to make an equal contribution for damages fuftained by rovers and pirates; the good defign of which law is to excite every individual mariner, and other perfon in the hip to his duty, to which the confideration and apprehenfion of his own particular rifk, will not a little contribute.
This article concludes with a very reafonable claufe, obliging all perfons, though not on fhipboard themfelves, concerned by partnerthip in any part of the contribution to be paid out of the fhip's cargo, to allow their fhare of the contribution to be paid out of the goods that are preferved, towards the price of thofe that are loft ; which certainly is very juft, fince it is not thofe who are entitled to any fhare of the profit, fhould decline to bear the proportion of the lofs, except by fome feparate agreement the contrary be provided.

## ARTICLE X

Of thipwreck and other damages.
If.by the negligence of matter and mariners, any damage or fhipwreck happen, they fhall be anfwerable for it: And like

## R H O

wife, if by the fault of the merchant the fhip and cargo petim, he fhall fultain the lofs. But if a fhipwreck happen merely by misfortune, without any failure on either fide, what can be faved of the flip and lading, fhall be prized and brought to a contribution.
This article is too plain to need any explication.

## ARTICLE XI.

Of old and unfound fhips.
Let not merchants nor paffengers put heavy and precious goods in an old hhip: if they do, and the fhip fetting fail, the goods be fooiled or damnified, they muft blame themfelves. But when merchants bire fhips, let them diligently enquire of others who have formerly failed in them, whether they be well provided with all neceflary inftruments, tackle, good fails, yards, canvas, anchors, ropes, convenient rudders, good boats, and able, ikilful, and fufficient matiners, and whether the fhip's fides be found: and, in fine, to comprehend all in one word, let them enquire about the fhip's fufficiency in every thing, and accordingly venture their goods. This article requires no illuftration.

ARTICLE XII.
Of a depofitum or truft by fea and land.
If a perfon depofit any thing either in a fhip or houfe, though in the hands of a known and reputable man, let it be done in the prefence of three witneffes. But if the matter be of confequence, let a writing be drawn up upon is. And if the perfon in whofe cuftody it is left, pretend that it is loft, he muft fhow the place where the houfe has been broke, or make iv appear how the theft was committed, and make oath, that he is no way acceflary to it. Which if he cannot do, he muft make good the thing depofited as he feceived it.

## ILLUSTRATION.

By this good law, the R hodians endeavoured to obviate the abufes, which the avarice and difhonefly of men had, by reafon of the deficiency of former ftatutes, found means to introduce into trade. And as here a fufficient remedy is appointed againft the unjult denials and pretences, which in fuch cafes were ordinarily made ufe of, fo by the fubfoquent article, for avoiding all occafions of confurion and lofs by the mariners, \&c. perfons carrying money aboard of Chips are enjoined to depofit the fame in the hands of the mafters, who in that cafe are to be refponfible for it, and not otherwife.

## ARTICLE XIII.

Of money, \&c. ftolen at fea.
If a paffenger embarking in a thip carry money, or any other thing along with him, let him depofit it in the hands of the mafter. And if (that not being done) he alleges, that he has loft either guld or filver, no notice fhall be taken of what he fays, further than this, that the mafter, mariners, and other palfiengers in the fhip, fall be interrogated upon oath about it.

I LI, USTRATION.
This is much the fame with the $13^{\text {th }}$ article of the preceding fection, only with this difference, that whereas in the former, no injunction is laid to put the mafter or mariners, \&c. of any fhip upon their oath in cafes of this nature, that deficiency is here fupplied, and all perfons navigating in a fhip, where any money or other valuable effects are miffing, are obliged to declare upon oath, whether they know any thing concerning them.

## ARTICLE XIV.

Of depofitaries denying the receipt of what was left in their hands, and their punifhment.
If a depolitary denying upon oath, or by writing, the receipt of what was entrufted to him, be afterwards convicted by witnefles, or if the thing depofited be found in his cuftody, he fhall teftore twofold, and, befides that, thall be punilhed as one guilty of wilful perjury.
This needs no explication.

## ARTICLEXV.

If merchants or paffengers having other men's fervants aboard a Mhip under their charge, or if the mafter, being entrufted with captives, toveh at any city, port, or coaft, and there any perfon or perfons going amore, the fhip happening; whilft they are at land, to be purfued by robbers or pirates, and making the ordinary fignal puts to fea, fo that both the fhip and the merchants and pafiengers goods are preferved, all the goods and effects of thoie that were left ahhore fhall be reftored to them. And if any of them afterwards commence a fuit againft the mafter, for having left them ahhore in a place infefted with robbers, they fhall recover nothing, becaufe the matter and mariners were obliged to fly from the pirates. But if a merchant or mafter leave another man's fervant, who was under his charge in any place, he fhall make reftitution to his mafter.

V O L. II.

## R H O

## ILLUSTRATION.

For the better underftanding of the fenfe of this article, is feems neceffary to obferve, that as in moft other things, fo in war, the cuftoms of the Ancients did very much differ from thefe of the prefent age; and that efpecially with re gard to prifoners taken in war, who for the moft part were made flaves; that is to fay, remained in perpetual captivity And though amongf the more civilized nations, fome regard was had to their quality and ftation, thofe of the common fort were fold and difpofed of, as are now the negroes, which we purchafe in Guinea, and carry to the plantations in A merica. And in this fenfe is to be underftood the captives and fervants here fpoken of, and fuppofed to be committed to the care of malters, merchants, or paffengers, who by this law lie under an obligation of looking fo narrowly after them, that if by any accident they fhould happen to be left afhore, the perfons under whofe conduct they were left, fhould be anfwerable for them, and liable to make reftitution either of the perfons or value to the owners.

## ARTICLE XVí.

Of money lent for navali intereft, $\& x c_{\text {, }}$
If mafters or merchants borrow money for their voyages, the goods, freight, hips, and money being free, they fhall not make uie of furetyinip, except there be fomie apparent danger, either of the fea, or of pirates. And for moley fo lent, the borrowers hall pay Naval Interest.

ILLUSTRATION.
By this law, merchants and mariners borrowing money to be laid out in their traffic by fea, feem to be enjoined to pay natal intereft for it, which (as already obferved) was much more confiderable than that which was paid for money borrowed upon fecurity at land, becaufe the hazard was much greater: for, amongt the Rhodians, when money was lent upon naval intereft, the rifk was to the lender, who, in confideration of that, had a very confiderable fhare of the profits arifing from it: fo that, upon the main, it was the lenders that traded with their own money, by the intermiffion of fuch feafaring perfons as thought fit to follow that way of living, and who undoubtediy made a great profit for themfelves with the money fo borrowed, befides the fhare they were obliged to give the lenders for the ufe of their money, and for the dangers to which it was expofed.

## ARTICLE XVIb;

Of money lent in partnerfhip.
If money is lent to a feafaring perfon by one in partnerffip with him, for the ufe of the partnerfhip, and articles be draw n , either for one voyage, or for any longer time that the partnerfhip is to laft, if the perfon receiving the money doth not return it in the time agreed upon to the owner, and it afterwards happens to be loft, either by fire, robbery, or fhipwreck, the lender fhall bear no fhare in the lofs, but \$hall receive bis own in fafety. But if before the expiration of the time appointed for the partnerfhip, there happens any lofs or damage at fea, the lofs (as well as the gain) fhall be divided between them both, according to the agreement made.
This needs no illuftration.
ARTICLE XVIIt.
Of perfons borrowing money upon fecurity, and afterwards going abroad.
If any perfon borrowing money for a certain term, does afterward go into a foreign country, the time agreed upon being expired, the loan hall be paid according to the law of furerythips. But if there be no way of getting fatisfaction, and the money ftill remains in the hands of the borrower, he fhall pay Nayal Interest for all the time that he was abfent.

## ILLUSTRATION.

Some account has already been given of the difference that there was amongft the Rhodians, between the intereft paid for money borrowed at land, and to be employed there, and that which was borrowed by fea-faring people, to be laid out in goods, and tranfported to foreign countries in the way of trade. We have likewife taken notice that, in the latter cafe, the lenders were allowed to receive much greater profits than in the former, becaufe their rifk was greater Now the intent of this article is, only to command the like intereft to be paid for money borrowed by a perfon, who afterwards retires to a foreign country, during the time that he remains there; becaufe the legiflators thought it juft to give the lenders fome extraordinary allowance for the difappointment they met with, and the rifk they might run upon fuch occafions.

## ARTICLE XIX

Of freighting of fhips, and giving earnelt.
If any perfon hiring a fbip, and giving earneft, fays afterwards that he has no occafion for her, he ihall lofe his ear-

## R H O

## R H O

neft; but if the mafter recede from the agreement, he fhall' give the merchant double the earneft.
This article needs no explication.

## ARTICLE XX. Of charter-parties.

In biring of fhips, the charter-parties [fee Charter-ParTy] thall not be valid, except they be fealed; and the penalties may be inferted, with the confent of the parties. But if there be no charter-party, and either the mafter or freighter go from their word, as fuppole the merchant fhould not give the money agreed to, he muft pay half the freight to the maiter; or, if the latter break his word, he fhall pay to the merchant the half of the freight ; but if the malter pretend intirely to recede from the bargain, he fhall pay to the mafter the whole freight; which penalty fhall be exacted as a punifhment for breach of promife.
This does not want any illuftration.
ARTICLEXXI.
Of matters or owners of Mips in partnerfhip together.
If twe mafters of ihips verbally enter into partnerfhip, acknowledging that they have done fo in former times, and have mutually obferved the conditions thereof, and always paid the duty of each lading; in cafe any accident happens to either of the two fhips, whether being in ballaft or laden, that which is fafe fhall fuftain one fourth-part of the damage, though their partnerfhip be commenced without any written inftrument. But where there are articles in writing, they Thall be firm and valid, and the things which are faved thall be liable to a contribution with thofe that are loft

## ARTICLE XXII.

Of merchants freighting a whole fhip.
If a merchant freighting a fhip agrees to lade it intirely himfelf, the mafter thall carry nothing in it but water, provifions, ropes, \&c. and other the thip's neceflary tackle; however, if the mafter will put in other goods in the fhip, he may, it fhe can carry them. But if the merchant, in prefence of three witneffes, proteft againft it, and thereupon there happens at fea to be an ejection, the mafter fhall fuffer the damage; but, if the merchant do not forbid it, they fhall contribute towards the aforefaid damage.

## ARTICLE XXIII.

## Of the validity of charter-parties.

If there is a charter party in being between the merchant and the. mafter, it fhall be valid; and, though the merchant does not compleatly lade the thip, he fhall pay the freight, according to the contents of that inftrument.
'This wants no illuftration.

## ARTICLE XXIV.

## Of lets and impediments in voyages,

If the mafter having received half of the freight, and fetting fail, the merchant will return, notwithftanding the charterparty, he forfeits the fum he bas paid for that impediment. Bur if the malter breaks the articles, he fhall forfeit the value of the whole freight to the ufe of the merchant.

## I L L U S TRATION.

That the reader may not confound this article with the 2oth of this fragment, which likewife treats of the penalties impofed upon fuch as having freighted fhips, do afterward recede from their contracts, which are different from thofe mentioned in this article; we fhall put him in mind, that there the breach of verbal bargains and agreements about freighting of fhips, is fpoken of; whereas the penalties here mentioned are for the breach of charter-parties, which are written inftruments, folemnly figned and fealed; and, befides thar, it is more properly the impediments that may happen during the voyage that are here treated of. [See the article Charter-Party.]

## ARTICLE XXV. Of demurrage, \&c.

If a thip be detained by the merchant ten days longer than the time appointed by the charter-party to remain in any port, he fhall find the company in victuals and drink; and, if ten days more pafs, the merchant fhall pay the freight, and quit the flaip, except he be willing to add a reafonable fum to that before agreed to; upon payment of which he may fail, as he fees convenient.

ARTICLE XXVI.
Of mafters or mariners lying afhore, or being negligent. If the mafter or any of the mariners lying afhore, the fhip happens, during their abfence, to perifh, whether by night or by day, the mafter or mariners fo lying afhore fhall
fuftain the damage, and thofe who remain in' the fhip hall be free; and whatever damage befals a fhip by any one's negligence, thall be refunded to tho owner by the perfons by whofe fault it happened.
This needs no illuftration.
A R T I C L E XXVII.
Of hipwrecks hadppening by the fault of the mafter or mariners.
If a fhip puts to fea with merchants or partners goods, and there happens to be difabled, or to perifh by the tault of the mafter or mariners, the goods that are faved flall be fecured in a certain place, free from any danger. But if it is proved by witneffes that the flipwreck was occafioned by the tempeit, as well what remain's of the fhip, as of the goods, fhall be brought to a contribution; and the mafter thall retain half the value of the freight. And if any perfon denying, in fuch a cafe, his partnerfhip in a voyage, be convicted thereof by three witneffes, he fhall pay his proportion of the lofs, and likewife undergo the punilhment of that denial.

## ILLUSTRATION.

By this law we fee, that further provifion is made for determining fuch differences as might probably arife betweea the parties concerned, in cafe of hip-wreck: it being pofitively ordained, that, in cafe fuch a difafter fhould in any manner happen by the fault of the mariners, then the lading (if faved) fhould be preferved for the merchant, free from ali contribution towards the damage of the thip; leaving the other matters, concerning that which the goods may have fuftained, to be decided according to the other preceding ftatutes relating to fuch aftairs. This article concludes with a very juft and equitable regulation, concerning perfons who having only verbally taken an intereft in any fhip, or in its lading, in cafe of fuch a difafter, ihould pretend to deny themfelves to be concerned therein, in order to avoid the paying of a flare of the lofs proportionable to what they would have claimed in the profit; of which being duly convicted, they were to pay a double fhare of the lofs, and be further punithed for their fraudulent denial, as the law required.

ARTICLES XXVHI, and XXIX.
Of the flaying of fhips in ports, and fripwreck; or other damage happening thereupon.*

## A R T I C L E XXVIII.

If a fhip be detained by a merchant or partner, fo that the cannot fail from her port upon the day appointed, and that thip happens afterwards to be taken by pirates, or to periih by fire or fhipwreck, he that was the caufe of her being detained fhall pay the damage.

## ARTICLE XXIX.

If a merchant in the port where the charter-party is made, does not, at the day appointed, lade the fhip, and the afterwards fuffers any damage by pirates, fire, or fhipwreck, the merchant fhall pay all the damage; but if before the day appointed any fuch accident happens, they thall both concibute.
Thefe two articles need no illuflration.
ARTICLES XXX, and XXXI.
Of hips that are loft, and the merchant's money faved.

## A.RTICLE XXX.

If a merchant lade a fhip, and, carrying money with him, any accident happens to the ihip, fo that the being broken to pieces, the guods are loft, what can be faved of the thip or goods thall be liable to a contribution; But the merchant paying the tenths, fhall keep his money: and, if be efcaped alone, without laying hold of any implement of the chip, he thall only pay balf freight, according to the charty-party; but if he made ufe of any tool belonging to the fhip, in aving of himfelf, he fhall pay a fifth of the money preferved.

## ARTICLE XXXI.

If a merchant lades a flip, and any accident happens, whatever is preferved on either fide fhall be liable to a contribution. If there be money faved, it Gall pay a fifth; and the mafter and mariners fhall ufe their utmoft endeavous to fave it.
This needs no illuftration.
ARTICLE XXXII.
Of a fhip going to fea for a freight, or in partnerfhip, and there fuffering fhipwreck.
If a thip, being laden by a merchant, puts to fea, either for a freight, or in partnerfhip, and fome misfortunes befal her, the merchant fhall not difpute the paying of half freight; and what is faved of the goods fhall, together with the ihp,

## R H O

## R H O

te liable to a contribution. But if the nerchant, or partner, has advanced any money beforehand, all things fhall pais according to the form of the written agreement made between them.
This article needs no explication.
ARTICLE XXXIII.

## Of accidents befalling a hip after the is unladed.

If a mafter unlade the goods at the appointed port, and afterwards any accident befals che fhip, the merchant hall pay him the whole freight; and the goods unladed, together with the flip, fhall be fecure from the paffengers. But if any thing remains in the fhip, it fhall be liable to a contribution with the ihip.

## ILLUSTRATION.

What is here meant by the unladed goods and 负ip's being fafe from the paffengers, feems a litcle obfcure: perhaps, in fuch cafes, the paffengers were not allowed any reparation of the damage they might fuftain in the clothes and perfonal neceffaries they might have on chip-board; becaufe they being only there accidentally, and baving no intereft in the voyage, it was not, probably, thought juft, that the goods of a merchant who hired the flhip, and paid the freight, frould bear chant proportion of.the lofs fuftained by a paffenger, by whom he was to expect no profit. Without this interpretation, we do not fee how the laft fentence of this article can be made confiftent with the words immediately preceding.

## A R TI-CLE XXXIV.

Of grods fpoiled in the hold, by leakage or water, \&c.
If a hip häs linen or cloths aboard, the mafter fhall provide good canvas, left the goods fhould be damnified by the flowing in of the water in the time of a ftorm. If the purnp or fink too much fills the fhip, the mafter fhall forthwith acquaint fuch as have goods on board, that they may be viewed; and if the feamen not informing the mafter thereof, the goods be fpoiled, the mafter, together with the mariners, fhall refund the damage : but if it appeir that the matter and mariners declared that the fink was too full, and that the goods thould be laid abroad, and thofe that laded them neglect it, the mafter and mariners fhall be no ways liable to the damage.

## I L L U S TRATION.

This article contains a very commendable regulation for obliging the mafters and matiners of fhips to be careful of the lading, and to have continually an eye upon the hold, to fee that it be clear of water, and that every ching remain in a fecure fituation. Nor is there any thing more juif, than that the damage occafioned by the negligence and careleffiefs of martets and mariners', fhould be repaired by them, firtee otherwife fome of them would be fo indifferent in regard to merchants goods, that they would fcarce be at the pains to ftow them in places of the hold convenient for them : and, on the other hand, it is no lefs reafonable that, if the mafters and mariners acquit themfelves of their duty, in acquainting the owners of the goods of the danger that they are in, and they notwithftanding refufe to let them be removed, the owners themfelves fhould -fit down with the lofs, which they would not prevent. However thefe are cafes which very feldom happen among us.

## A R TICLE XXXV

Of a thip lightening her burthen in dittrefs.
If a 免ip either having loft her maft by accident, or, it being cut, throws over any of her ladithg in that diffref, all the mariners, merchants, and goods, a nid what is preferved of the flip, fiall be liable to a contribution.
This needs no illultration.
ARTICLE XXXVI.
Of hips running aboard of one another.
If any thip under fail, in the day-time, run aboard of another lying at anchor in an harbour, or that has flackened her fall, all the lofs and damage fhall fall upon the maiter andipaffengers, and goods of the fhip under fail, which thall be liable to a contribution. If it be in the night-time, the lh:p that lackens her fails fhall put out a light, or, wanting that, fhall endeavour to avoid the danger, by thouting and crying; buth which being neglected, and the thip perifh, it is her own fault; and that being duly proved, no reparation Mall be made by the other. But if thofe that have the management of the fails be neglivent, and the commander of the watch be alleep, the flip which has its fuls ipread fall be deemed to be the author of that misfortune, a a fhall retund the dimage dune to the lhip the runs aboard of.

ILLUSTRATION.
That fome particulars of this article feem to be a little fevere, mult indeed be acknowledged: for thuygh it be higlily reaton-
able, that if a fhip under fail runs aboard of another, which not being in that difpolition, cannot avoid the danger with which the is threaterred, it is very hard that the goods of the merchant fhould pay for the fault of the feamen, in which he can have no hand; and yet more unaccountable, that an innocent paffenger (who perbaps is an utter franger to all thof matters) fhould fuffer for the malice, ignorance, or neglect of an obftinate crew. However it feems that hereby the Rhodian legiflators intended to ftir up all perfons whatfoever, by the powerful motives of their own private intereft, to do heir utmoft endeavour to prevent ail forts of unhappy accidents; and, indeed, it hould be the principal care of all eafaring perfons to avoid tach dangerous rencounters: but, as it is not poffible for a thip that is either ling at anchor, or has her fails in fuch a pofture that ithe cahnot of a fudden change her courfe, to prevent fuch meetings, the fhip that has her fails in a good difpofition, and may fleer another way, is obnoxious to the lat for all the daimage that may befal another of whom the runs aboard; than which, nothing is more reafonable. If the damage is occafioned by the omiffion of thofe that receive it, they muft e'en take it for their pains; for if, in a dark night, a fhip lying at anchor in any road, puts out no light and keeps no wath, another faling that way may very innocently run aboard of her, without being aware of the danger; and therefore due care flould-be taken to keep a regular watch there, as well as at fea, and likewife to put out lights, by which it may be difcovered from afar, and thereby freed from fuch unbappy accident:

## ARTICLE XXXVII.

Of a fhip being loft, and the lading' faved.
If any accident befal a hip, by which the parifing, thic goods of the merchants and paffengers are notwithfanding preferved, the goods preferved thall pay then fifteenths, but the merchants and paffengers fhall not pay the manter for the fhip.

## ARTICLE. XXXXVIII.

Of fhips laden with corn, and furprized with a florm.
If a fhip laden with corn be furprized with a $t$ mpeft, the mafter thall take care to give good canvis, and the feamen to keep the pump clear; which if they negleat, and the corn is thereby wet, the mariners alonk fhall bear the dathage: but if the corn be damnified by the form, without any fault on their part, the damage fiall be borne by the mafter and mariners, together with the merchant; and the mafters and mariners fhall have a hundredth part of what is preferved. And when the thip is to be lightened at fea, the merchant fhall firft throw fomething overboard, and then the mariners mult follow his example: but, if any of them afterwards fteal any thing, they fall reftore it double, and lofe all manner of benefit.

## A R T ICLE XXXIX.

Of laded fhips being carried out of their course and loff.
If a thip fetting fail, laden with corn, winc, or oil, be carried by the mafter (without the merchant's confeni) toany fhore or place out of her courfe, and there happens to be thipwrecked, the goods and lading being fived, the inerchiant (hall fuffer nothing by the fhip's misfortune, becaufe he was not for touching at that place. But if (the flip being under fail) the merchant tells the mafter that he mudt of neceffity touch at any place that is not mentioned in the charfer party, and there the fhip happens to perifl, the lading being faved, the merchant fhall make good that thip to the owner: but, if the ching was undertaken by their mutual confent, they fhall contribute for the damage.
Thefe articles nieed no illuftration.
ARTICLE XL.
Of the fhipwreck of hips, out of which precious goods are faved.

If any fhip fuffers fhipwreck, and, neverthelefs, a part both of the fhip and good's be faved, if the puffengers have gold, filver, welvet, pearls, or precious fonies a'bout them, the gold that is laved fhall pay the tenths, and the filver the fifths: and, if the velvets be not damnified, they fhall pay the tenths, as gold; but if they be, the dimage fiall be deducted, and the remainder fhall contribute; and the pearls, as they fhall be rated, equalling the weight of gold, thall compentite the value of the hip.

ILLUSTRATION.
What the reafon may be that filver, which certinly is more burthenfome in a thip than gold, fhould pay one half lefs towards the damage in cafe of mipwreck, cannot eafily be conceived, no more than what fhould make velvets, which are yet more burthenfome and bulky than filver, be taxed wice as much as filver. It is certain, that that commodity was much efteemed among the Ancients, when it was nut io commonly wore as it is now; but we can hardly telieve that it was more precious than filver. As to the pearis, of

## R H O

which mention is here made, the term in the Greek is fuapropita, which, in the Latin tranllation, is rendered uno, from unus, oNE, becauie (feveral being found in one fhell) not one of them is like another; but that term not being ufual in England, we thought it convenient to render it by the common name of pearl.

## A R T ICLE XLI

Of fhips being loft, and the goods of paffengers faved.
If any fhip be difabled or loft, and there being paffengers on board, their goods and baggage be faved, they thall contribute towards the lofs of the fhip: and if two or three of the paffengers lofe their money, all the others (according to their ability) together with the fhip, fhall contribute towards the lofs of their money.

## A R,T I CLE XLII.

Of a fhip's being laden with goods, and turning leaky.
If a merchant-ihip turn leaky, the lading being taking out, it thall be in the mafter's choice to put it aboard another fhip, or aboard the fame, if once repaired; and that not being repaired, if the mafter offers to carry them in another to the port agreed upon, the merchant fhall pay the whole freight.

## ARTICLE XLIII.

## Of ejection and damage in a tempeft.

If a fhip be furprized with a ftorm, and an ejection be made, or if the yard-arms, mafts, rudder, anchors, or fhip-boats be broken, all that is preferved of the Jhip and goods fhall contribute towards the damage.

## ARTICLE XLIV.

## Of other damage happening in tempefts.

If a thip has goods on board, and in a tempeft lofe her mafts, rudder, boats, \&c. and, by the violence of the ftorm, the goods happen to be wet, there fhall be a contribution; but, if the lading be more damnified by the fink than by the tem. peft, the mafter fhall, notwithtanding, receive his whole freight, but thall deliver the goods by the fame mealure, and in the fame condition that he received them.

ILLUSTRATION.
This article contains a fpecial provifo for preventing of damage to merchants goods, by the negligence of the mariners, in not taking due care of the hold and the pump, which fometimes occafions confiderable lofs to the owners' of the lading; for which, the mafter of a hip is very juflly, by this law, obliged to reftore the goods (the danger of the fea only excepted) by the fame meafure, and in the fame condition; in which he received them; and, on the other hand, the merchant is enjoined to pay bis full freight. Now, as to this law obliging the mafter to return the fame meafure of goods, in the fame condition he received them, that is, in fome cafes, impoffible; for there being goods which, if once wet, can never be reftored to their primitive goodnefs and luflre, they cannot, confequently, be returned in the fame condition; by which it is plain, that as no law commands impoffibilities, here muft only be meant, that if, by the neglect of the mafler anid mariners, the goods be damnified in the fhip, he muft fuftain the damage.

## ARTICLE XLV.

## Of faving any part of a fbipwreck.

If a chip be furprized at. fea with whirlwinds, or be fhipwrecked, any perfon faving any thing of the wreck, fhall have one fifth of what he faves.

## A R TICLE XLVI.

Of feamen perifhing in a form, and of the hip's boat.
If the ropes break, and the boat goes adrift from the fhip, with mariners in it, and they perifh at fea, the mafter fhall pay their heirs one full year's wages; and if any perfon finds the boat, and preferves it fafe, he fhall reftore every thing as he found it, and receive one fifth part as a reward.

## A R T I CLE XLVII.

Of fhipwrecked goods filhed up in the fea. If gold or filver, or any other thing, be taken up out of the fea eight cubits deep, he that fo takes the fame up fhall have one third ; and, if 15 cubits, he ihall have one half, becaufe of the depth: and if any thing is caft on thore by the tide, and taken up only one cubit deep, the finder fhall have a tenth part.

ILLUSTRATION.
The three precedent articles determine the rewards due to perfons that find and fave fhipwrecked goods, as three of the

## R H O

four fublequent do the punifhments of fuch as feal or embez zle any part of a wreck, or do in any manner aggrieve, or caufe any detriment to perfons under that misfortune: and as the circumftances of place, \&c. are different, the rewards are always to be proportionable to the danger from which the perfon delivers the goods; it being very reafonable that a perfon fifhing up goods in' the main fea have a more confiderable reward allowed him, than one that finds them caf albore upon the fea-fands.

## ARTICLE XLVIII.

## Of perfons taking fhipwrecked goods by violence.

Whoever takes any thing from a wreck by violence, fhal! reflore four-fold.
The above article is taken out of the fecond title of the eleventh book, and is of itfelf fo exprefs and rational, that it needs no illuftration.

## A R T I CLE XLIX.

## Of fuch as force mafters of fhips to fail.

Whoever impores a private burthen upon the public, and forces a mafter of a fhip to fail, thall not only bear the lols and damage of the fhipwreck, but be feverely punifhed.

ILLUSTRATION.
This article is taken out of the fifth title of the aforefaid book, and does not feem fo very plain but that it may admit of a fhort explication.
We fhould, indeed, have been at a lofs to guefs at the meaning of it, if the fummary prefixed to it had not been plainer than the article itfelf, in which thefe words [to fail] are only underfood, but are expreffed in the fummary preceding the article; fo that, comparing both together, we find the meaning of it to be this: that if any merchant, or other perfon, fhould, upon any occafion, force a mafter of a fhip to fail againft his own will and inclination, and there fhould afterwards happen any misfortune or difafter to the thip, the perfon that forced the mafter to fail thould be anfwerable for all the damages: which, indeed, is highly reafonable.
We own that it is very oddly exprefled in the article, which verbatim runs thus: Whofgever impofes a private burthen upon the public, and forces a mafter to it, fhall not only, \&cc. But confidering that the word imponere, which we bere render impofe, may likewife fignify to lade, and that onus, which we render burthen, may likewife very properly fignify the burthen or lading of a fhip, and confidering alfo the fullowing words' of the article which concern mipwreck, or damage happening in fuch a cafe, it is plain enough, that the natural fenfe of that law can be no other than what we have interpreted it.
As to the words private and public, they feem to beproperly enough made ufe of on th s occafion, becaufe, when a man pretends to force another perfon, againft his will, to take an intereft in his private and particular concerns, it is certainly an impofition on the public; for though injuries done to particular perfons regard immediately only them to whom they are done, yet they-mediately affect the commonwealth in general, which is undoubtedly attacked in every affault that is made upon the perfon or privileges of any of its members; which plainly appears from the univerfal practice and confent of all the kingdoms, ftates, and civil focieties in the world, who agree that the public has a right to punifh crimes, though committed againft private perfons, and that without the confent of the perfons to whom the injuries were done, it not being neceffary that that thould intervene in order to the criminal's' punifhment: and fo we may obferve, that in fuch cafes, befides the counfel appearing for the plaintiff at the profecution of the criminal, the follicitor, or attorney general, ordinarily appears for the king, as they likewife do in other countries.

## ARTICLES L, and LI.

Of perfons violently robbing and preying upon fhipwrecks.

## ARTICLEL.

Whoever violently takes away any of the miferable remainders of hipwrecks, or takes any advantage of that grievous misfortune, thall reftore fourfold to the owners.

## ARTICLELI.

If any man more grievoully oppreffes fhipwrecked perfons, and forcibly carries off any fhipwrecked goods, after reftitution made, if he is a freeman, he fhall be condemned to three years banifhment; if a man of low degree, he fhall be employed in the public works during that time; and if a flave, he fhall be put to the moft fevere and hardeft labour.

ILLUS.

## R H O

## R H O

ILLUSTRATION.
Thefe two laft articles are extracted out of the 5 th title of the LXIId book of the Digefts, and determine the punifmments to be inflicted upon perfons robbing, or in any manner oppreffing fuch as have had the mistortune to fuffer fhipwreck; which punifhments are proportioned to the circumifances by which thofe crimes may either be aggravated or extenuated. Mof happy would our mariners think themfelves, if fuch wholefome conftitutions could take place throughout all his Britannic Majefty's dominions, in fome parts whereof they are extremely wanted, and particularly upon the coaft of Cornwall and Wales, where, if an unfortunate fhip does happen to run athore upon the fands or rocks, the inhuman, brutifh, and uncivilized inhabitants, far from tendering any friendly fuccour or affiftance to the perfons in diftrefs, moft barbaroully deprive them of the miferable remains of their fhipwrecked fortunes, ftripping them even of their wearing cloaths, and fometimes cruelly murdering thofe unhappy people, who would have met with a milder fate amidft the waves of the'ocean, than in the unmerciful hands of thofe barbarous coafters. See the article Shrpwrecks.

## REMARKS.

The laws of the Rhodians were fo much effeemed amongft the ancient Romans, that they were unanimoufly received as the rule of all maritime affairs, except in cales where they were directly oppofite to the nativelaws of their country. And as the fraud and difhonefty of men had found means to elude the true defign and intent of the frift Rhodian legiflators, the Romans took care to reform fuch abufes, by fome explanatory additions to the aforefaid laws, which, as long as that monarchy lafted, they always held in great veneration.
The ancient Romans were not athamed to take all the helps and affiftances they could have from other nations, to render their own body of laws the more perfect and compiete. It was with this view that they fent perfons into Greece, there to collect the beft and moft ufeful laws which they could pick up among the commonwealths of that country, which were afterwards digefted into twelve tables, and were made the ground-work of the body of the Civil Law. It was likewife for the fame purpofe that they borrowed of the Rhodians their laws relating to maitime affairs, as being the beft collection of laws of that kind that were then extant, and inferted them in the body of their own laws. And at this day the Rhodian laws, the laws of Oleron [fee OleeRON'S LAws], and other maritime laws of other nations [fee $W_{\text {isbuy }}$ Laws], are received as the general law for deciding all caufes civil and maritime, in aid of the municipal laws of each country, and without any apprehenfion that the faid foreign laws will be an infringement of their own municipal laws, becaufe they are received by virtue of their own authority, and only to fupply the defects and omiffions of their own laws, for deciding cafes for which their own laws have made laws, for deci
Thefe laws, as well as the other maritime laws which are interfperfed throughout this work, having a clofe affinity with, and indeed being incorporated with the civil law, a due knowlege of the latter flould feem to be indifpenfibly requifite to enable us to make a right judgment in the decifion of maritime controverfies. I fhall not prefume to take upon me to afcertain the Iimits, power, and jurifdiction of the courts of common law, when compared with that of the high court of admiralty: I fhall only obferve, that they have for fome ages been jealous of the power and authority of each, and the courts of common law feem to have gained the afcendancy, and to have drawn all the bufinefs they could from the civil Jaw courts. Whether this has proved moxe for the eafe, benefit, and advantage of the fubjects of this kingdom, I cannot prefume to judge. I hope, however, that 1 may be permitted to fay, without offence, that, in whatever court maritime and commercial difputes and litigations are brought for adjudication, thofe who are to plead, or to adjudge in fuch courts, cannot be too well acquainted with the maritime laws of weight and authority that have been promulgated in all wife and civilized nations. Now as it is certain, that it is in the body of the civil law we have the moft complete, if not the only collection, of the rules of natural reafon and equity, which are to govern the actions of mankind ; and therefore it is, that it has been called Ratio Scripta, written reafon, as containing the molt periect sules of reafon for deciding all differences that may arife among men in their intercourfe with one another: and as all maritime and commercial laws ought to be founded on, and confiftent with the principles of the civil law, which is the fame in all countries, it follows that the ftudy of the civil law fhould by no means be neglected in a trading empire.
In ail other countries where the ftudy of the civil law is cultivated, they have peculiar laws and cuftoms of their own, of which they are as tenacious as we can poffibly be of ours. Yet they are fo far from baniihing or difcouraging the ftudy of the civil law, under an apprehenfion of its encroaching, upon their own municipal laws, that, on the contrary, they give the profeflors thereof all encouragement; they ftudy it
V OL. II.
as a qualification for the better underfanding of their own laws, and make it fubfervient to them; by applying the general rules of natural reafon and equity, which are contained therein, to clear up any difficulties and obfcurities, and to fupply any defects or omilions that may occur in their own municipal laws.
In former times, when the civil law was more univerfally known and ftudied here in England than it is at prefent, the judges and profeffors of the common law had frequent recourfe to it, in caies where the common law was eilher totally filent, or defective. So that the fages of the law of thofe days were fenfible of the good ufe that might be made of the reafon of the civill law, in aid and fubferviency to the common law of the land, as other nations make ufe of it at this day.
And befides this general advantage that is to be reaped from the fludy of the civil law, we are not to look up, $n$ it altogether as a foreign commodity in this illand, fome of the particular laws thereof having been enacted for deciding controverfies which arofe here in England, and bearing dete from this from the Romans. The greateft part of this inand was governed wholly by the civil law for the fpace of about 360 years, viz. from the reign of the emperor Claudius to that of Honorius; during which time, fome of the moft eminent among the Roman lawyers, as Papinian, Paulus, and Ulpian, whofe opinions and decifions are collected in the body of the civil law, fat in the feat of judgment here in England, and diftributed juftice to the inhabitants. But after the declenfion of the Roman empire, the Saxon, Danif, and Norman cuftoms took place in the illand, according as the faid nations became mafters of us, every one being fond of introducing their own cuftoms.
The law of nations is likewife founded on the principles of the civil law ; and the law of nations is abfolutely neceffary to be well underftood, as well. with relation to treaties of commerce, and of peace and fiendhip, and of all kind of alliance between nation and nation, as with regard to all maritime concerns between one flate and anther. And the neceffity of the law of nations, and confequently the civil law thereupon grounded, being well underllood by the ableft lawyers in this kingdom, appeared manieffly, and beyond contradiction, upon a very recent and very important occafion: I mean the affair that happened a few years ago, between his late Majefty and the king of Pruffia, with refpect to a memorial, and other papers, delivered by Monf. Michell, the king of Prufia's fecretary of the embafy, to his grace the duke of Newcaftle, concerning the Silefia loan. For in the duke of Newcaftle's letter, by his Majefy's order, to Monf. Michell, in anfwer to the faid memorial, \& $c$. there is the moft profound knowlege in the law of nations and the civil law difplayed by thofe able civilians and lawyers, who were ordered by his Majefly to draw up the faid anfwer *. See the article Silessa.

* Thefe gentlemen were, the learned Sir George Lee, judge of the Prerogative Court ; Dr. Paul, his Majelty's advocategeneral in the courts of civil law; Sir Dudley Rider, then his Majefty's attorney-general, afterwards the right honourable lord chief juftice of the court of King's. Bench ; and the honourabie William Murray. Efq; then his Majely's fol-licitor-general, afierwards his M.jeffy's attorney general. The only gentleman now living of the abovementioned, is the
latter, wion is now the lord ctief jultice of the King. Eench.

There are fome particular matters in which the civil law hath always been, and ftill is allowed to be; the only law in England, whereby they are to be decided; and the courts of juftice which have cognizance of the faid matters, do proceed therein according to the rules and forms of the civil law. Thus, in the high court of admiralty, caufes civil and maritime are here to be decided according to the civil law and the maritime cuftoms. 'Thus, in the court of honour, the judges thereof are to proceed according to the civil law. Thus alfo, in the univerfities, and all the ecclefiaftic courts of this kingdom, they proceed according to the civil law, and the cannon law, which is, in a great meafure, founded upon the civil law.- But thefe matters are befide my purpofe.
Having mentioned the cours where the civil law is allowed to be not only of ufe, but of force and authority here in England, we beg leave to confider how far the reafon and equity thereof may be of fervice in other courts, where it has not the force and authority of law. And we cannot but think, that in all courts of equity, where the rigour of the commun law is to be mitigated by the rules of equity, the kric wlege of the civil law mult be oi great fervice, and more efpecially in concerns of a commercial nature : for it is there, and no whete elfe, that we bave the fulleft and mont periest collection of the general rulcs of natural reafon and equity, applied to the various tranfactions and intercourfes of bufinefs between man and man. If, therefore, one were to judge what is juft and equitable in a caufu depending between parties, would it not be a great belp towards forming a right judgment therein, to enquire into the general rules "f equity touching' the faid matter, which have been laid down and eftablifhed by the moft eminent lawyers that ever lived in any age, and to fee how they have applied them in fimilar cafes? Can it be ima-

8 L
gined,

## R H O

gined, that the reafonings of thofe great men upon cafes of the like nature, will not give great light, and contribute very much towards forming an equitable decifion in matters which are to be determined upon the principles of equity, and not according to the rigour of the law? And will not a knowlege of the ancient and modern maritime laws of other wife nations, which are efteemed of authority, as being grounded on the principles of the civil law, greatly contribute to enable lawyers to conduct their pleadings and adjudications, more confiftent with the principles of right reafon and equity, than can be done if they are unacquainted with thefe laws? How far, therefore, there rules of equity, which may be collected fiom the body of the civil and maritime laws, may be ufeful in the bigh court of Chancery, and the court of Ex. chequer, whofe proceedings are according to equity, is moft humbly fubmitted to the great widdom and experience of the learned judges, and others who are beft acquainted with the practice of thofe courts.
And if this knowlege of the rules of reafon and equity can be of fervice in the inferior courts of equity, it cannot be lefs ufeful and neceffary in the fupreme court of equity of the kingdom, which is that of the lords affembled in parliament. It is to that high tribunal that the Cubjects have recourfe, in order to obtain an equitable redrefs of the grievances which they pretend to have had done them by the inferior courts. And the lords who compofe that auguft affembly, and who are the fupreme judges of the property of the fubject, cannot be fuppofed, by reafon of their high rank and quality, and their frequent avocations upon account of the weightier matters of government, to apply themfelves to that minute fludy of the luws which is expected from other judges: and, therefore, reeing they have frequent occafions to act in a judicial capacity, it is the more neceffary that they fhould be acquainted at leaft with the general rules of reafon and equity, which may help to guide them in the judgments which they give in matters of private property that come before them.
And if we confider the faid body in their legiflative capacity, as having under their direction the arduous matters of ftate, and efpecially fuch as regard the intercourfe between us and other nations, the knowlege of the law of nations, which is built upon the civil law, is abfolutely neceffary in deliberations of this kind, that no refolutions may be taken in fuch matters, but what are agreeable to the principles of the law of all nations. And it was upon this account that, according to the ancient cuftom and ufage of parliament, the matters of Chancery, who formerly were civilians, were fummoned, with the judges of the realm, to give their affiftance and attendance in the upper houfe of parliament: for as the judges of the realm were to give their counfel and advice, when required, in matters which depended on the laws of the land; fo the mafters of Chancery, who were fkilled in the civil law, and the law of nations, were often confulted in matters which depended on thofe laws.
There is likewife another court, where we humbly conceive that the knowlege of the civil law may be of fervice, for determining matters that come before it; and that is, the king's privy-council, which is a court of juftice in fome refpects, as it is in others a council with which his Majefty is gracioully pleafed to advife and confult in matters relating to the public. It is a court of juftice, wherein his Majefty is pleafed finally to determine fome matters of private property, as particularly all matters of prizes taken from an enemy in time of war, in which the appeal lies from the high court of admiralty to the king in council: and thofe caufes are to be judged by no other law but the civil and maritime law.
The privy-council is likewife a court of juftice, for the final determination of all appeals that come from the Englifh plantations in America, from the iffes of Jerfey and Guernley, and other places: in all which caules the rules of equity colleited in the body of the civil law, mult be of fervice to judge of the equity of the fentences which are complained of, but more expecially in the caufes which come from the ifles of Jerfey and Guernfey, where the proceedings in their courts of judicature have a great conformity with the civil law ; and the cuftoms of Normandy, which are the law by which thofe inlands are governed, are not only illuftrated and explained by the civil law, but many times the aid of the law is there invocated, as a rule for deciding cafes which are not exprefsly regulated by their own cuftoms, as appears from the commentaries of Rouille, Terrier, and others, on the faid cuftoms.
Having feen in what cafes the civil law may be ufeful, if not neceflary, for determining fome matters that come before the privy-council as a court of juftice, we muft beg leave to conider how far it may be ufeiful in theother matters that come under the deliberation of that auguft affermbly, as a council to his Majefty for the affairs of ftate. It is by their council and advice that his Majefty fteers the helm of government : it is there that all Treaties of Peace and Commerce with foreign ftates and potentates are examined and confidered. See Treaties.
As to what regards the internal policy of the ftate, for maintaining peace and quiet in the fociety, for procering plenty
of all things neceflary to human life, for encouraging manuactures within ourfelves, and promoting a beneficial trade with our neighbours : although all thefe things depend, in a great meafure, on the frame and conftitution of our own 2 vernment, on the foil and climate of the country, on its fituation for trade, and on the natural temper and difpofition of the inhabitants: yet, in order to improve thefe to the beft advantage, we cannot but think that it may be of fervice to know what laws the Romans, the greateft and moft fourifhing commonwealth that ever was, thought fit to enact for promoting trade and manufactures with in them felves, and for the government of their colonies in foreign parts, to preferve them in a due fubjection, and to make them ufeful and fubfervient to the feat of the empire from which they derived their origin, and to which they owed their protection : all which laws are collected in the body of the civil law, and may be ufefully applied by us on many occafions.
But as to what concerns the outward policy of the flate, that is, the intercourfe which it muft have with other flates and princes, we humbly conceive that the knowlege of the civil law muft be of fingular ufe in all tranfactions of that kind: for the civil law being in fo great efteem and veneration among all other nations, that they make it the rule and ftandard of equity in all cafes which are not exprefly provided for by their own particular laws and cuftoms, what more effectual arguments can be ufed to obtain juftice from them in an amicable way, than thofe which are founded on the principles and maxims of the civil law? It is arguing with them upon their own principles, from maxims of their own law, and the law of all nations, which is the moft effectual way to convince them by reafon. And it was in confideration of this that our anceftors, in their great wildom, thought proper to employ generally, in all negociations with foreign courts, and in treaties of peace and commerce, perfons who were well fkilled in the civil law, and law of nations: and although it was neceffary on fome occafions, and more particularly at folemn congreffes, for treating of peace, for the greater luftre and fplendor of the embalfy, to employ perfons of the firft rank and quality; yet, to eale them of the great weight of affars, they were always accompanied by fome perfon of an inferior rank, who being verfed in the fludy of the civil law, and law of nations, might be aiding and affiting in the conferences which were to be beld for fettling and adjufting the refpective interefts of the feveral princes and ftates concerned. And this we fee is the conftant practice of all other nations at this day, who, in their embaffies for treaties of peace, employ always at leaft one perfon who has been bred to the law; although this is the lefs neceffary in foreign countries, where all the, nobility, in their ftudies at the univerfity, go through a regular courfe of the fudy of the civil law, and law of nations: by which means they lay fuch a foundation, as to be able afterwards, from the principles thereof, to affert and defend the interefts of their country, whenever their prince is plealed to employ them in affairs of that kind.
In matters of intercourfe between one nation and another, we have no other law to go by but the law of nations; and this law of nations is chiefly grounded on the rules and maxims of equity which are laid down in the civil law, and which have been received by moft nations, as the rules of juftice between one nation and another. So that, to underftand the law of nations thoroughly, and to be able to comprebend the reafoning of the authors who treat thereof, it is abfolutely neceffary to have fome knowlege of the civil law, as one may eafily perceive by looking into Grotius, Puffendorf, and other authors who have wrote on that fubject.
And I muft obferve here, in relation to the Englifh colonies upon the continent of America, that there is a very great affinity between them and the colonies of the Spaniards, and other nations, who have made fettlements among the Indians in thofe parts: for the grants made by our kings, of tracts of land in that country, for the planting of colonies, and making fettlements therein, appear to have been made in imitation of the grants made by the kings of Spain to the proprietors of lands in the Spanilh colonies, upon the very fame conditions, and in confideration of the fame fervices to be performed by the grantees. So that the government of the Spanifh colonies, and the rights of the proprietors of lands therein, depending chiefly on the rules of the civil and feudal law, as may be feen by the learned treatife of Solorganus, De Indjarum Jure, the knowlege of the faid laws muft be of fervice likewife for determining any controverfies that may arife touching the duties or forfeitures of the proprietors of lands in our Englifh colonies.
We have made thefe few remarks only to fhew in what particulars the civil Jaw is, and may be, of ufe here in England, and how we may reap the fame advantages from it which other nations do, without any danger to our own municipal laws. Our anceftors were fo fenfible of the great importance thereof, both in private and public affairs, that, befides the public profeflors eftablifhed in the univerfities for teaching this fcience, and who have falaries allotted them by the beneficence of our princes, many of the private founders of colleges have,

## R H U

in their endowments, fet apart particular fellowhips, as an encouragement to perfons to ftudy it. And from the principles of the civil law, and the laws of nations bottomed thereupon, we apprehend that not only the commercial and maritime laws of all trading nations may be the better undertood, but fuch other laws may be formed and ordained in this kingdom for the univerfal propagation of its trading interefts.
RHUBARB, is a thick root, of and oblong figure, large at the head, and tapering pretty fuddenly as it extends in length. It is fometimes fingle, but more ufually divided inco two or three parts at the lower end. We frequently meet with it in pieces of four, five, or fix inches long, and three or four ir diameter at the top; it is of a tolerably, fmooth and even furface, and externally of a faint yellow colour, with a large admixture of brown; it is moderately heavy, but not hard; it cuts through very freely and eafily with a knife, efpecially if the blade of it has been rendered a little unctuous, firft by drawing it over an almond, or any other fatty fubftance. When frefh cut, it is found to be of a marbled or variegated appearance; its colours are a pale but bright yellow, and a faint reddifh; the yellow is the ground colour, and the red is difpofed in thort irregular veins, much in the manner of the darker colour in the common nutmeg. It is of a fomewhat lax and fpungy texture; it has an agreeable and fome what aromatic fmell, and a bitterifh, aftringent, and fubacid tafte, upon the whole not difagreeable: it tinges the fittle to a fine bright yellow, on being held fome time in the mouth.
Rhubarb is to be chofen frefh, tolerably hard, and moderately heavy, and fuch as does not duft the fingers in handling; fuch as, infured a few minutes in water, gives it a fine yellow, and, when bruifed in a mortar, has a reddifh colour with the yellow. Rhubarb is not fo often adulterated as damaged; care is to be taken that it be not wet or rotten; much of it is fubject, after keeping too long, to be worm-eaten and fult of holes on the furface. There are certain traders in this drug who have a way of filling up thefe holes with powder of fome of the worft and moft decayed pieces, but this is eafily difcovered, and fuch rhubarb always to be rejected.
The Ancients were not acquainted with rhubarb; it is an error to fuppofe they mean our rhubarb by their rah and rheum; Diofcorides and Galen evidently defcribe, under that name, the rhapontic, a root of a different plant, and very different in its virtues from our rhubarb
Rhubarb is brought to us from Ruffia and the Eaft-Indies. It is produced in great plenty on the confines of China and Tartary, and in many parts of Tartary itfelf; the mountains of Tibct abound with it, and a very confiderable part of what is fent into Europe grows there.
We are not certain that it grows in any part of Ruffia, though we receive confiderable quantities of it from thence; it is poffible it may be firft brought thither from China and Tartary, and then fent to us. The Chinefe are very careful in their manner of drying it: they take up the root only in winter, or early in fpring, before the leaves begin to appear; they cut it into fuch pieces as they think proper, and lay it on a table in a thady place, turning it once or twice a day, for two or three days; after this they itring the pieces on a cord, at a diftance from one another, and then hang them up in a fliady place, where they may dry leifurely. It is by this management that the rhubarb is rendered fo firm and folid as we find it; for if it were hung up to dry at once in a warm airy place, it would become light and fpungy: they fay, alfo, that if the root be taken up in the fummer, it is not only light and of little virtue, but that it has nothing of the reddifh marbling, that is one of the great characters of its goodnefs with us.
The plant which produces the true rhubarb is of the number of the ennandria-trigynia of Linnzus. It was long before it was known in Europe; but of late it has been fent from Ruffia to the gardens at Paris and Chelfea, in both which it thrives extremely well, and fands the fevereft colds unhurt.
The root of this plant thews it to be the genuine rhubarb, and it agrees perfectly with a fpecimen of the plant which fome years fince Dr Amman of Peterfburg had gathered himfelf on the mountains of Tibet
We have proof fufficient now that we have the true rhubarb plant among us; and it will be eafy to propagate a quantity of it, in order to try whether its virtues, when produced With us, will be the fame with thofe it porfefles as brought from its native climate.
The root of the rhubarb plant is long, thick, and perennial its bark, while growing, is of a brownilh red colour, but under this the fubftance of the root is of the true colour of the dried rhubarb, only deeper, of the right nutmeg gran, marbled with red and yellow, and has the true fmell and tafte of rhubarb, efpecially about the upper part of the root. It has a vifcofity indeed in the mouth, that rhubarb, as we meet with it in the fhops, has not; but this may only be the difference of the fame root frefh and dried. A number of large leaves are produced firft from this root; they are of a fine green, elegantly undulated at the edyes, of an oblong figure broadeft at the bafe, and fomewhat auriculated; they tand

## R H U

on very thick and flefby pedicles, moderately long, conveik in their under pant, and flat on the upper ; thefe duvide each into five large and prominent ribs, ruming with many divifions through the whole leaf: in the midit of thefe leaves rifes a ftalk, of an angular compreffed figure, ftriated, and rifing to about three feet high, which, from the middle to the top, is furniifhed with clufters of little flowers, furrounding it at certain diftances; they are very fmall and white, and are fucceeded each by a firgle feed, of a triangular figure: it flowers in June, and ripens the feed in July and Auguit. Rhubarb, on a chemical analylis, is found ta be compofed of a large quantity of fulphur and fixed falt, a fmall portion of acid falt, and a large fhare of earth. On thefe principles, the whole root muft be of the gummous kind, and its earthy and gummous parts are very eatily feparated, and that in large quantity: from an ounce of rhubarb there may be prepared, by means of common water alone, fomewhat more than an ounce of the gummous extract. There is but a very fmall quantity of refinous matter in rhubarb, and what there is is blended with a large fhare of alkaline falt : two ounces of rhubarb, ever fo carefully managed, will not yield more than about three drachms of a refinous, and that a faline extract; the falt in this is in fo large a portion, that it will readily diffolve in common water: and this fhews us the reafon why tincture of rhubarb, made even in rectufied fpirit of wine, does not become milky on being mixed with water, as many of the other tinctures of this kind do.
Rhubarb pofficfes the double virtue of a catbartic and aftringent ; it readily evacuates particularly the bilious humours, and afterwards gently aftringes and frengthens the ftomach and inteftines. It is given with great fuccefs in all obfructions of the liver, in the jaundice, in diarrhceas, and in the fluor albus and gonorrhceas: it is alfo an excellent remedy againft worms. It is fometimes given as a purgative, fometimes as only an alterant; and which ever way it is tak $t$, it is an excellent medicine, agreeing with almoft all ages and conftitutions. The only cafes in which its ufe is to be avoided, are thore in which the bluod and vifcera are too hot. Faliopius fays it is never to be given to people who have diforders of the kidnies or bladder, as it is apt to occation an extraordinary heat in thofe parts; anc Simon Pauli tells us of vertigoes brought on by a too free and continued ufe of it.
Rhubarb is given in powder in infufion, and in its own crude folid ftate, the chewing it being, perhaps, the beft way of giving it of all others, when it is intended to ftrengthen the ftomach and affift digeflion ; the quantity of 25 grains, or thereabout, fhould be chewed daily on thefe occafions, an hour before eating; this is alfo by much the beft way o taking it againft the obffructions of the vifcera. Its dofe in powder is from half a fcruple to two fcruples; in infufion, about a drachm of it will purge gently, but the dofe may be increafed up to two drachns: it is obfervable, that neicher the infufion nor the decoction, nor even the extract of rhu barb, purge nearly fo brifkly as the root itfelf in powder. The preparations of rhubarb in uie in the fhops are, 1. The tincture in fpirit. \&. The tincture in wine. And, 3. The extract ; though the laft is but little ufed.

## Tincture of rhubarb in wine.

Take fine rhubarb two ounces; of the feeds of the leffer cardamum, cleared from their hufks, half an ounce; of faffron two drachms; bruife the rhubarb to a grofs powder, with the cardamums among it; then cut the faffron frnall with a pair of fciflars, and put the whole into a matrafs with a quart of white wine; let them fland three days together without heat, often fhaking them; then ftrain off the tincture, and filtre it for ufe.

## Tincture of rhubarb in fpirit.

Take of fine rhubarb two ounces, of the leffer cardamumfeeds, freed from their hulks, half an ounce, of faffron two drachms, proof-fpirit a quart; make the tincture without heat, in the fame manner as the former.
Both thefe tinctures are purgative, and flrengthen the fomach and inteftines afterwards: they are given in moit of the cafes in which the root itfelf is proper. Their dofe is from one ounce to two ounces and a balf; the latter purges fomewhat more ftrongly than the former.

## Extract of rhubarb.

Take of fine rhubarb a pound, cut it into thin flices, and a terwards bruife thefe to a grofs powder in a mortar; put it into a matrafs, and pour on it two quarts of water ; fet the matrafi in a fand-heat, fo as to keep the liquor moderarely warm, for 10 or 12 hours; then ftrain off the infufion, return the remaining mals into the matrafs, and pour on it rectified fpirit of wine a quart; fet it again in the fand-heat for 24 hours, then ftrain off the tincture: mix this liquor with the former, and gently evaporate the whole to the confiftence of an extract. This is gently purgative; its dofe is from 10 grains to a drachm: but, in truth, the plain powder of the root feems to be a much better medicine for all the purpofes in which this could be given.

The

## R H O

## R H O

The tai-haam, or the rhubarb, grows in feveral parts of China: the beft is that of Tfetchanen; but that which grows in the province of Xenfi, and the kingdom of Thibet, is far inferior to it: what grows elfewhere in this part of the world is of fo little value, that it is not ufed. The flalk of the rhubarb is like the fmall bambooes, or Chinefe canes: $i s$ is hollow, and very brittle, three or four feet high, and of a dark violet co lour. In the fecond moon, that is, in the month of March, it fends forth long and thick leaves, which grow four and four on the fame tail, looking towards each other, and forming a chalice. The flowers are of a yellow, and fometimes of a violet colour. In the fifth moon it produces a fmall black feed, as large as millet; in the eighth moon they pull it up, and find the root large and long; that which is beavieft and moft marbled in the heart is the beft and molt efteemed. This root is of fuch a nature as renders it very difficult to be dried.
The Chinefe, after having pulled up and cleaned the roots, cut them in pieces about two inches large, and dry them on plates of hone, under which they kindle fires: they turn there pieces 'till they are thoroughly diy. If they had ovens like thofe in Europe, they would not make ufe of thefe plates. As this operation is not fufficient to draw out all the humidity, they make a hole in each piece, and fufpend them in the greateft heat of the fun, 'till they are in a condition to be kept without being corrupted.
As to the ufe of rhubarb, the Chinefe are nearly of the fame opinion with the Europeans: however, they rarely ufe rhubarb crude and in lubftance, for they fay it tears the bowele, and produces gripes; and as the Chinefe generally love better not to be cured, than to be relieyed by great pain, they more chearfully take rhubarb by way of decoction, with a great many other fimples, which they combine according to the rules of their art: but if it is neceflary to take it in fubftance, they prepare it in the following manner:
They take as many pieces of rhubarb as they have occafion for, and fteep them 24 hours in rice wine (that of grapes would be better if they had any) 'ill they are very foft, and cin be cut into thin flices. Then they put upon a furnace a kind of kettle, whole mouth is two feet in diameter, and which diminifhes gradually to the bottom in form of a cap. They fill this kettle with water, and cover it with an inverted fieve, made of fmall flips of bark. Upon the bottom of the fieve they lay the pieces of rhubarb, covering the whole with a piece of wood, over which they throw a felt, that the fteam of the'water may not come out; then they heat the furnace, and make the water boil, fo that the fteam raifed through the fieve penetrates the flices of rhubarb, and deffroys their acrimony. At laft this fteam refolving, as in an alembic, falls down into the boiling kettle, and renders the water yellow, which the Chinefe keep for cutaneous diforders. Thefe flices muft remain at leaf eight hours in this circulation of the fteam, after which they take them out, and dry them in the fun. They repeat this operation twice, and then the rhubarb is prepired, and is of a blackifh colour. It may be pounded and formed into purgative pills. Five or fix drachms at leaft make a dore, which purges gently and without gripes. The urine is that day more copious and red than ufual, which, according to the Chinefe, denotes that an unnatural heat is diffipated in that way. They who have an averfion to fo many pills, take the fame quantity of the dried flices, and in an earthen or filver veffel boil them in nine ounces of water to three, which they drink warm, but fometimes they mix fimples with it .
This manner of preparing rbubarb produces the moft falutary effects. An obftinate conittration had reduced a mandarin to the greatef extremity, and no remedies could procure him a ftool; he vomited them up as foon as they were fwallowed, as he alfo did rhubarb, whether taken in pills or decoction: a Chinefe phyfician made him take a decoction of a double dofe of this prepared rhubarb, with which he had mixed fome virgin honey, by which means the patient had no nauleas, and was freed from this diforder without any pains or gripes. Some European phyficians fay, that a drachm of that part of the rhubarb where they fring it, given in the morning fafting, in a glafs of rofe or plantain-water, is an infaliible remedy for fluxes. The Chinefe phyficians think quite otherwife, and fay, that the rhubarb always begins to corrupt at that hole; that the powder found there is of no ufe; that it ought to be thrown away; and that only the internal part of the root, which is weighty and well marbled, ought to be ufed. It may happen, that in China they undervalue this part of the rhubarb, becaufe it is there worth no more than four-pence a pound, or becaule, being much dearer in Eu rope, the natives are unwilling to lofe any of it
R I CE, according to Pomet, is the product of a plant which grows very common in many places of Europe: it commonly grows in the water, and, as fome obferve, though the water increafes during the time of its growth, it fill keeps its ear above the furface of it. That which is commonly fold in Paris, is brought from Spain and Piedmont. This is a feed of fo great ufe and profit, that it may be called the manna of the poor, and throughout feveral entire countries, they have farce any thing elfe to fubfift on.

Chufe the neweft rice, well cleanfed, large, that is to fay plump or well fed, white, not dufty, nor fmelling rancid thofe who take notice of the rice of Piedmont, efteem it much more than that of Spain, which is commonly reddifh, and of a faltifh tafte. The ufe of rice, chiefly at Paris, is for the Lent feafon, when they boil it in water, then in milk, and fometimes reduce it to powder, that is to fay four, which they ufe inftead of wheat flour to thicken their milk with.
To reduce rice into powder, pour boiling water upon it and then wafh it with cold water, fo often 'till the water re mains clear; after this put it into a mortar to pound, and when it is powdered fet it to dry, and then to fearce it fine for it will often appear very fine when it is wet, and yet as it dries fiews that it is coarfe and requires fifting.
It is reftorative, nourifhing, and fweetening; it congluti nates the humours, and is ufeful in fluxes of the belly; it purifies the mafs of blood, and flops hæmorrhages. It is ufed either in ptifans or food.
Befides this, pearl or French barley is ufed, which ought to be chofen new, dry, plump, and well fed, white, but not blanched : it is prepared at Charenton, near Paris; but the beft is that of Vitry. We likewife have rice that is brought from feveral parts of the country, but chiefly to make a fort of coffee of, which it taftes very like when burnt. The poor buy what we call in England groats, which is made from oats, and when ground at the mill is called oatmeal.
There is a millet alfo fhelled and picked, which they prepare in the foreft of Orleans: befides other pulfe, as the green and yellow peafe, which come from Normandy, and the beans of Picardy and other places; there are other things alfo fold in the fhops, which are made of wheat flour, as vermichelli, both the white and yellow fort, and ftarch.
The vermichelli, which the Italians invented, and call vermicelli, is a pafte made out of the fineft part of the wheat flour and water, which is afterwards drove through fmall pipes like fyringes, to what length or thicknefs they pleafe; fo that from the refemblance of its figure to fmall worms, it is called vermicelli. Some of this kind of pafte they make in the fhape of ribbands, of two fingers breadth, and this they call kagne ; other parcels of it are formed like a quill, and thofe they call macaron; and fome in fmall grains like muf-tard-feeds, which they call femoule, the name by which they call the finer flour they compofe it of: and finally, fome in the fhape of beads, which they call patrer. They colour this pafte as they fancy, with faffron or other things, and fometimes make it up with the yolk of an egg, fugar, and cheef. Of late years this is made at Paris, and ufed in foups and broth, as in Italy, Provence, and Languedoc. The white vermicelli ought to be new made and as white as poffible, and the yellow of a fine golden colour, the drieft and the neweft made which can be got.
Starch is made of the fæcula of wheat flour, which the flarchmakers form into cakes and dry in an oven, or by the heat of the fun. This ufed to be brought into France from Flanders and other countries, but at preent that (if we can believe the French) which is made at Paris furpaffes that of all other places, and they tranfport from thence great quantities into other parts of France, and feveral neighbouring countries.
We ought to chufe ftarch for being white, foft, and mort fubject to crumble, likewife fuch as has been dried in the fun, and not in an oven, which makes it of a greyifh white: its ufe is fo generally known that it needs no defcription.
Monf. Lemery fays, this plant bears its falk about three or four feet high, mucb thicker and frronger than that of wheat or other corn: the leaves are long, like the reed, and flefhy; the flowers blow on the top like barley, but the feed which follows is difpofed in clufters, each of which is enclofed in a yellow hurk, ending in a fpiral thread. This feed is oblong, or rather oval, and white: the plant is cultivated in moit or low grounds in Italy, and the feed brought dry from Piedmont, Spain, and feveral other places: its chief ule is for food, but is fometimes made ufe of in phyfic: it nourifhes well and ftops fluxes, therefore is good in armies, camps, and fieges, becaufe it is of light carriage and excellent fuftenance, and eafily prepared; it increafes blood, and reftores in conlumptions: it is made into frumenty by boiling in milk, or, for want thereof, in water; or into cakes with water or milk, and fo baked dry; and is excellent good in broth, with any kind of flefh.
Befide the other ufes of rice, there is an excellent firituous liquor made from it, which the people of Peru call acua, and we, from a wrong pronunciation of the word, arrac.

## R E M A R K S.

6 The firft origin, fays a late French writer, of rice plantations in Carolina, was purely fortuitous; a hhip on its return from the Eaft-Indies happened to be caft away on the coalt of this colony, feme bags of rice being taken out of the hip, a trial was made of fowing them, which fucceeded beyond expectation; and this cultivation has been fo improved, that for fome time paft, one year with another, fifty thuufand barrcls of rice are fent from thence to Europe, each weighing about

## R I C

Four hundred pounds, and at leaft worth from 50 to 60 s. per barrel, and often more ; confequently, at only 50 s. the barrel, here is a fum of 125,000 l. fterling, and the greateft part of this rice is re-exported to foreigners, which is an additional advantage to the Englifh; befides that, like tobacco, it employs a great number of dhips.
For the firft encouragement of this commerce, the government of England laid a heavy duty on foreign rice, exemptthat of its own colonies; but the cultivation of rice oming to be thoroughly eftablifhed, it was made fubject to a duty. See the Business of the Customs, at the end, of P. PLANTATIONs.] And this duty includes only the rice for home confumption, the tranfportation of it from the colonies all over the Mediterranean, and Spain and Portugal, being permitted, on condition that the fhips fhall directly return to England.
Thus the Englifh traders are enabled to fell their rice cheaper than that brought from the Levant, formerly a great market for it; but now, by the wifdom of the Englifh, this trade is at a very low ebb.
If thefe laws ftood in need of any addition, it is a difpenfing claufe in the return of fhips to England, when the owners intended to fell them, the fale of fhips in England being fuch a confiderable branch of commerce, that it is highly the inteeft of that nation to facilitate the means of felling them, for the greater encouragement of building more.
from north to fouth the Englifh are in poffeffion of a chain of colonies, reaching to Spanifh Florida, and very advantageoully fituated for trade and navigation. Our poffeffions, indeed, are of larger extent, ftretching themfelves without bounds *, up the country, where they inclofe all the Englifh ettlements, and the Spanifh in Florida; our colonies may be faid to form a kind of a bow, of which thofe of the wher two nations are the flring.

* Obferve the Frenchman !!Their colonies in North Anterica are boundlefs, fo many of their map-raakers fay; and if their minifters thould be of the fame opinion, what will it avail England to treat about limits, if none fhall be acknowleged? See the article Map, and our article British America. See alfo the articles Canada, Colonies, louisiana, Mississippi, North Carolina, and Plan tations.
The Englifh colonies, continues this writer, in thefe parts, are Nova Scotia, New England, New York, Penfylvania, the two Jerfeys, Maryland, Virginia, Carolina, and Georgia: there different colonies have their refpective government both civil and military; they are independent and feparated one from the other, but the fubjection of the military government, in regard of the civil, will be an eternal bar to any Coalition of their forces for acting harmonioully under one chief*.
* Under the feveral heads before referred to, we have endeavoured to hew the abfolute neceffity of a coalition of forces, and a union of power among our Britifl colonies in North America, before the laft war, as an effectual barrier againft the fhameful incroachments which the French had been many years making in that part of the world; all which camb to pass: and I had the unfpeakable fatisfaction to obferve, that fuch union of forces and. power which I had done myfelf the honour to point out and zealoufly recommend, was adopted by his late Majefty's councils.

Every country being governed by its own inhabitants there, mind only themfelves, with little or no concern about their neighbours ; it is not the authority of the governors, or even of the king himfelf, which, without the confent of the affembly of a colony, can march its troops and militia to the affiltance of any cther which may be attacked; particularly the New England people have carried matters fo far, as to make their governor dependent on'them for his revenue; and on fome differences between them and the king's council concerning their governor, they had the confidence to fay, it was little confidered that this colony afforded an hundred thoufand men capable of carrying arms *.

* Certainly this French feribbler could have fuch intelligence only from fome of his Popinh emiffaries, who are reftefs in fowing the feeds of confuiion, as well in Britifh America as in the mother country.
The military power of a country, where there is fuch a flender fubordination, is little to be feared; yet is it the only one which might be formidable from the great number of the inhabitants, did not their inclination tend rather to be pirates * than foldiers; befides, in every point of the military govermment, it is certain, that we are vafly Superior to the English $\dagger$.'
* What an impudentand groundlefs reflection does this Frenchman make upon our North Americans 1
+ If this be true, as we have now reafon to believe, we doubt not, but from the wifdom of his Majefty's councils at prefent, that the feene will foon be changed, and that our


## R I V

brave North Americans will be as fuccefsful againf the French on the main, as they were at Cape Breton, and that he confequences of their fuccefs may prove more fatisfactory to them in the prefent, thian in the former cafe.
The reader is defired to obferve here as well as elfewhere, that the author wrote this before the laft war, and the laft Treaty of Prace, and judges it more fatisfactory to remain as it does; it giving an infight into the hiftory of the times, and fhews better the nature of the laft peace.

In an act of parliament paffed anno regni Geo. If. tricefimo tertio, intituled, An aet for gran ing liberty to carry Rice from his Majefty's province of Carolina in America, direetly to any part of Europe fouthward of Cape Finifterre, in thips built in, and belonging to, Great Britain, and navigated according to law ; which was to be in force for five years from the 29th day of September 1730, and from thence to the end of the then next feffion of parliament; and alfo an act made in the eighth year of the faid reign, to continue the faid act from the expiration thereof, till the 29th of September 1742, and from thence to the end of the then next feffion, and so extend that liberty to the province of Georgia in America; which faid acts, by feveral fublequent acts made in the $15^{\text {th }}$ and 16 th, the 20th and 27 th years of the faid reign, were further continued from the expiration thereof, till the 2gth of September 1760 , and from thence to the end of the then next feffion, thall be and the fame is hereby further continued from the expiration thereof to the faid 2gth of September 1767, and from thence to the end of the then feflion of parliament.
RIVERS. Navigable rivers are of fuch important ufe in a trading nation, that it is quite needlefs to fay any thing in general upon that head: we fhall, however, take notice of fomething particular in regard to this matter, that feems to merit the public attention.
The ingenious $\mathrm{Dr}_{\mathrm{r}}$ Congreve, late of Wolverhampton in the county of Stafford, after many years obfervation on the cuuntry between the Severn and the Trent, fommed a delign of uniting thofe rivers, and was at the labour and expence of meafuring and calculating every part of the levels in that diftance; and hath publithed this proof of his ingenuity, without fearing the reproachful name of projector, ufually beffowed by the ignorant, on all thote who attempt any thing new for the fervice of mankind. He hath thewn, by comparing it with other works of the fame kind effected in other countries, that this defign may be executed without any very great difficulty or expence; and the mill and forges on the canal.and the navigable rivers and fluices will be mutually ufeful to each other, according to the modern way of conducting improvements of this nature.
The expence will appear lif's confiderable than may be generally fuppofed, by comparing it with works of this kind a!ready executed; and might be lefs fo, by employing the army on this undertaking, giving them a realonable addition of pay.
By the account kept of the expence of cutting the new canal at Chefter, in the year 1735, it appeazs that a canal dug Ioo feet wide at top, 6 feet deep, and 60 wide at bottom, coft 28 s. every ten feet, which amounts to 7391.4 s . per mile; that the expence of that canal 20 miles, did not exceed 17,000 I: But here a canal of half thefe dimenfions will anfwer all purpofes, and will not be half the expence. A barge 120 feet long, 15 feet broad, containing 1800 fuperficial feet, and drawing 2 feet water, is equal in weight to 3600 cubic feet; each foot cubic weighing $7^{\circ}$ pounds, amounts to 252,000 pound weight; this barge, if draun with fix horfes, will carry 126 tons, with two feet water, or very little more. If this fcheme be completed, it will make a paffage by water from York to Briftol, acrofs the middle of the kingdom, where moft of the heavy goods are made or produced. Timber, coals, lead, iron, miliftones, lime, alabaiter, marble, Birmingham, and all other wares made in the kingdom, would be carried to all parts at a cheap rate. What advantage this will be to the land-owners, as well as to trade, I need not mention. But fo beneficial a fcheme, fo clearly ftated, merits the regard of the public.

The diftance and fall of the water from Alderlley to Burton upon Trent, is as follows:

Miles, Fur. Perch. Feet. Inch.

From Alderfley to Newmill is $\begin{array}{llllll}2 & 1 & 25 & \text { Fall } 20 & 20\end{array}$ | Thence to Penkridge | - | 8 | 3 | $3^{6}$ |  | 68 |
| :--- | ---: | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |

$\begin{array}{llll}\text { Total } & 43 & 7 & 21\end{array}$
$189 \quad 6$
In which fpace are 17 mills and forges.
Mites, Fur. Perch.
Feet. Inch.
From Alderlley to Newbridge o 4 o Fall 60
Thence to Preftwood - 12500175
From Preftood to Severn - 1308
Total 26 \& 8
$104 \quad 6$

## R I V

In which fpace are 25 mills and forges.
Length of the whole, 70 miles, 29 perches; fall both ways, 475 feet.
There are upon the whole length of the faid water 42 mills and forges, which, by late improvements, will be a great help to make the rivers navigable, without any damage to the mills.
The fall of the water in the canal betwixt Peterfburgh and the Wolga, in Ruffia, both ways (that is, eaft and weft) is 555 feet, which is more than the fall of the water of this canal by 80 feet. Vid. Capt. Perry's Account of Ruffia. In 475 feet (the fall of the Penk and Smethftall) are 158 yards, I foot, which will require 32 locks, wears, and turnpikes, each lock, \&c. being 5 yards high; which is not equal in number to the locks upon the river betwixt Letchlade and London, which, in $13^{8}$ miles, hath $3^{6}$ locks, wears, and turnpikes.

## A canal from Severn to Trent, may be made, viz.

Sixteen thoufand acres are in a fquare whofe fide is five meafured miles: fuch a fquare feems to be betwixt Efington windmill, the head of Chillington mill-pool, and the tops of Wrottelye-park, Tettenhall-wood, Wolverhampton, and Biffhbury-hills.
Seven brooks arife from the fprings and rain-waters that fall on thefe 16,000 acres, and may all be drawn into a magazine in the moors betwixt Tunftall and Penford.
Five or fix hundred acres will be in this magazine, if a dam of 24 feet high be made betwixt the new mills at Penford and the hill, in which the ftone-quarry, and another at the new bridge of Tettenhall, 10 feet high.
Tweive miles or lefs will be the length of the canal from Tettenhall to Preftwood, where the Smethftall meets the water from Stourbridge, and fo goes to Severn.
Eight miles or lefs will be the length of the canal from Penford to Penkridge, from whence the river will eafily be made navigable to Burton: the land-floods of thefe 16,000 acres, that now are hurtful to mills and forges, by this magazine will be made ferviceable.
Seventy-one market-towns and cities may trade by this canal. More may be added.
Two brooks run into the pool at Gofebrook-mill, from whence the water will run both into Severn and Trent, whenever the miller pleafes.
Five brooks only feed the magazine of St. Feriol in Languedoc, which hath 595 acres in it, and fupplies a canal 64 French leagues long. See Philof. Tranfact. No. 56.
Two millions and fifty thoufand acres in the three counties of Stafford, Derby, and Leicefter.
Twenty-four miles inland navigation only to thefe three counties.
One market-town only out of forty hath navigation in the three counties.
Two hundred and fifty thoufand pounds per ann. got by wa-ter-carriage in the fame quantity of land in the feven Dutch provinces.
Two thoufand fix hundred and twenty-five miles is the length of the fifteen Roman roads in England and Wales, many parts of which are fpoiled for want of inland navigation.
One thouland pounds per week loft out of the iron trade within fix miles of Dudley-caftle.
One thoufand tons of coals might, perhaps, be fold every week more than now are in the three counties, and as many of lead, lime, iron, fone, timber, marble, fullers-earth, wool, \&c. if a canal were made betwixt Severn and Trent by Penk and Stour; then clothiers might trade from Burton to Kinfare, and fo to Bridgwater, \&c.
One tenth of the wafte land of the three counties inclofed, will be worth 10,0001 . per ann. at 4 s . per acre, which will make a canal, and keep poor vicars; this canal will make an ealy and cheap carriage betwixt the weftern and northern clothiers, and bring finh living, in well-boats, to fupply thefe three inland counties.
300,000 I. per ann. is, fays Sir William Petty, the charge of the land-carriage in Engtand, one third of which might probably be faved, if this canal were made betwixt Severn and Trent, and another betwixt Severn and Thames by the Bath river, and market-towns have corn, cheefe, \&ic. carried cheaper than by horfes, and 2000 l . per week might be added to the wages of the labourers in hufbandry and manufactory, the money faved by water-carriage.
Nine parts in ten of the product of all tilled lands are owing to the labour of men and horfes, fays Mr. Locke, fo that to take off many men and horfes from humbandry, to land-carriage, muft be a vait damage to bufbandry, and no fmall damage to the roads.
Two miles and a half or more is the length of the magazine in the moors hetwixt Newbridge and Penford on the weft fide of it, three miles the length of it on the eaft fide: it may contain 456 acres.
Fifty acres more might be added to it, by placing one fluice on the Dam-mill brook out of the boggy lands betwixt Barnhurft and Cronkwall, and one other lluice on the Mofely brook, out of the boggy lands betwixt Penford-wood and

Manfell-Newhoufe, upon the road betwixt Wolverhampton
and Stafford.
More magazines may be made on the brooks that come out of the foreft of Cannock, 8xc. which woukd fall into the canal, though not inco this magazine.
Seven mills upon the brooks that would come into there moors, to jom the Barnhurtt brook, viz. Chillington mill Dam-mill, New-mill, Seawall-mill, Gofebrook-mill, Tun, ftall-mill, and Fordhoufe-mill, all which depend upon fprings, and have but fmall pools, except one.
If the rains on thefe 16,000 acres that come into thefe moors betwixt Newbridge and Penford are 36 inches, which is lefs by fix inches than the rains of Lancafhire and Chefthire, which join to part of Staffordihire, they are more than the rains of Lifle by one third, for the rains are but 24 inches which help their canal and that of Mardyke; and almof, double to the rains of Paris, which are ig inches, and perhaps to thofe of Briare, which help to fill the canal betwixt the two rivers of Paris and Orleans.
The rains on thefe 16,000 acres will probably fill this magazine 12 times per ann. 2 yards deep.
The depth of rain-water, if it were to flagnate on the earth, would amount, one year with another, at Townley in Lanncafhire, to 42 inches and a half, at Upminfter in Effex 19 inches and a quarter, at Zurich in Switzerland 32 inches and a half, at Pifa in Italy 43 inches and a quarter, at Panis in France 19 inches, and at Lifle in Flanders 24 inches.
Forty acres allowed to each canal and its locks, fo that the magazine of 500 acres will fill both the canals, and their locks, being 80 acres, five or fix times before it is emply once.
N. B. That the rains on the weft fide of England are double to thofe on the eaft fide, and that this magazine will not be 40 miles from Weit-Chefter.
If, this canal were made, and two or three more, it is very probable that the fame number of working horfes and their drivers now employed in England, working the fame number of hours every day, may improve the produet of the lands of England to be worth $1,000,000 \mathrm{l}$. of money per ann. more than they are now. For the horfes that might be fpared from carriage on the roads, as alfo thefe that carry corn, \&c. to markets, might carry marle, lime, \&cc. which now ie ufelefs in the earth, for improvement of land, to make them produce much more corn and grafs, than they now do.
Observations concerning the Rrvers betwixt Oxford and Bath.

Sir James Long'sobjections were made new in 1683-4, which are faid to be anfwered in 1664 by Mr. Aylyffe, Mr. Smith 8ec. who were for an inland navigation betwixt Avon and Ifis, by a cut to be made from Malmfbury to Summerford upon Ifis near Cricklade.
Sixty thoufand pounds computed by Matthews and Bafkerville to be the charge of the, canal from Briftol to Oxford, though there may be rocks to be cut through.
Three pounds per ton the price of carriage by land, and twenty ihillings per ton by water, from Oxford to London. Mr. Hill and Mr. Rowland Vaughan'were faid to defign this in queen Elizabeth's time.
Judge Vaughan propofes projectors to be hanged that did not finilh any navigation undertaken by fubfeription, if they milapplied the money.
From Cricklade to Purtonitalke one mile and a half, thence to the foot of Purtonhill one mile and an half, thence to Brinkworth betwixt Summerford and Malmbury to fall into the Avon feven miles. Here may a canal be cut.
A boat might pafs from London to Briftol in ten days.
The bill faid to pafs the commons, but flopt when twice read, with the lords.
Cromwell faid to offer 20,0001. at the Navy-Office to join the city of London in this defigned cut.
Matthews dedicates a book about it to king Charles II. ann. 1670.

Vid. Mr. Fridour's book, 1672 , of the Languedoc canal; and Philof. Tranf. No. 56. where is a map of it.
Mr. Collins fays, that from canals to water grounds frinkled with falt is valt profit.
Capt. Matthews had a private feal for the cut granted to him, as he fays, by king Charles II.
Thirty-fix locks, wears, and turnpikes, are upon the river Thames betwixt London and Letchlade, by which navigation London receives the provifions of feven counties, and fend its merchants goods to them.
It is humbly fuppofed, that the fame number of locks, or fewer, may make good this navigation betwixt Severn and Trent, and carry the provifions and manufactures of feven counties, or more, to above 70 market-towns and cities.
Ninety-three miles Engliih is the Iength of the canal begun betwixt the Don and the Wolga, to make a communication betwixt the Cafpian and the Euxine Seas.'
The Ladoga canal defigned for the ufe of Peterburgh 460 Englifh miles long, the fall of the rivers that fall into the Wolga 110 feet, of thofe that fall into the Neva (upon which Wolga 110 feet, of thole that fall into the Nea (upon whic
another dock is to be made) 445 feet fall. Total 555 .

Vid. Capt. Perry's Account of Ruffia.
Four hundred feventy-one thoufand one hundred and fiftyfour men were employed to cut a canal to draw down the lake of Mexico. Vid. Collection of Travels, Vol. IV. page 53 .

## REMARKS.

Under our article France, we have flewn what advantages the trade of that nation derives from the great plenty of ri-ver-navigation that runs through mof parts of their provinces. The convenience of communication, the facility of carriage for the natural productions and manufactures to the fea, are two objects of great importance for a kingdom of fo vaft an extent as that of France. Its principal rivers, the Seine, the Leire, the Garrone, the Rhone, with the others, that run into them, are an advantage it owes to nature. Its induftry has added to it Navigable Canals, admirable for the immenfity of the work, and for the profits the commerce draws from them. Such is the canal of Languedoc, by means af which Riquet eitablifhed a commodious communication between Bourdeaux and Marfeilles, that is to fay, between the ocean and the Mediterranean: fuch the canals of Orleans and Ariare, between the countries watered by the Seiae and Laire; not to mention other canals, and projects for rendering rivers navigable, the carrying of which into execution will have refpectively their ufe and advantage.
The Dutch too have'an infinite number of rivers and canals, running through the whole feventeen provinces [foe the article United Provinces], fome in every part; and as all thefe rivers and canals are navigable, fo this river-navigation is fo confiderable, articularly in thofe provinces, that it is faid, abave 50,000 men are conftantly emplayed upon them in the dominions of the States-General; who being all ufed to the water, make good feamen on occafion. By mean of this river-navigation, the Dutch carry on a great and beneficial commerce with Germany and France, and even as high as Switzerland.
In this they may be faid to have no rival: the trade up the Maefe and the Rhine is, as it were, their own, and through them they trade into all the navigable rivers, which flow into them; by the means of which, the Dutch enjoy a full comimerce on both thofe great ftreams, and poffers the trade of all the countries through which they flow; and by the Danube, which begins to be navigable near the Neckar, they have likewife a trade down that river into Bavaria, and even to Vienna itfelf.
The Spaniards are endeavouring to improve their river navi-gation.-The great importance of making the river Ebro navigable, has been recommended to the court of Madrid by an able minifter. It is intended, it feems, to make that river more navigable from Navarre, or even higher up, down to the very alfaques of Tortofa, where it runs into the Mediterranean. By this means, the fuperfluous commodities and fruits of the feveral countries which this river tese verfes; may be conveyed at an eafier charge, and their traffic on that account facilitated; and many other benefits procured; without any real expence, as the principal difficulties are at prefent furmaunted, infomuch that flat-bottomed veffels frequently pafs from the neighbourhood of Tudela to Tortofa, and even to the fea, laden with gunpowder, bombs, granades, artillery, and other military ftores, manufactured in Navarre, as alfo any other commodities, that want carriage thither; though the navigation bas its difficulties, efpecially at the water-fall of Flix, where they are at the charge and trouble of landing the goods, and putting them aboard again. But this, and the other inconveniencies, they fay, may be eafily removed, as we have feen, in Flanders, France, and Holland, much greater furmounted by means of flood-gates, fluices, and other contrivances. If the navigation of this river fhould be made more eafy, the Spaniards may go up and down the river with common veffels, which will not only promote the mutual commerce of the feveral provinces of Spain, and that which might be carried on abroad, but alfo ferve for the tranfort of all the materials neceffary for the navy; and the above ftores of war, together with wheat, barley, and other fupplies for the army, and his Majelty's garrifons, to the faving of millions of dollars, which have been expended in that kingdom, by carrying them, as they have done on feveral occafions, either upon horfes or in waggons. And,
By erecting of new fhip yards in the alfaques, they propofe to themfelves other advantages. For as they will be fituated at the mouth of the river Ebro, they happen to lie in the very paflage of the mafts, planking, and other timber, which being cut down in feveral parts of the Pyrences, and conveyed by different roads, and fimall rivers into the Ebro, they may be brought down to the ports of the Mediterranean and the ocean. And if fuch quantities of naval ftores in general be detained in the alfaques, as fhall be worked up in the propofed new thip-yards, there will be faved the expence and rifk of tranfporting them to Calabria, and the four towns, as has been done, making a coarting voyage of above 500 leagues; fo that the way will be fo much fhorter than when they carry them to thefe parts, fubject to the expence and hazard above-
mentioned. By this meafure the Spaniards propofe to procure many able hands from the neighbouring provinces tor their new dip-yards, and thereby have fuch kinds of works eftablithed inteveral places: they will, by this means, alfo be enabled to improve and fecure the building and fitting out of men of war and merchant-men, while at the fame time it will be eafier to man the flips upon thefe coafts, that as foon as they are fnimed, they might fail to the ports of Andalufia, or other parts, that chould be thought proper ; fince, even for the few hat have been lately built in the yards of Calabria and the four towns, it is well known, that after great delays and experfe, the Spaniards could procure but a fcanty number of hands in thope provinces to man them for fofhort a trip as to Cadiz.-This is a fpecimen of what the Spaniards are about in regard to the engreafe of their river-navigation.-And we might meation mare inftances of feveral powers in Eutope, who, for the benefit of their trade, are purfining the like meafures. No one need be informed of the unfpeakable benefit arifing to trade from the fiver-navigation on the continent of America. The Lquifiana, as the French have chriftened Florida, a vaft country watered by the river Mififipi, and by a multitude of other fivers, yield the French at prefent more than bare promifes, as we aro likely foon to expericnce to qur coft, unders they iball be effectually checked in their career : nor is the fame of lefs utility and importance in Afia, It cannot be fuppofed, but that in a country of fuch an exceeding extent as China, and fo very populous, thero muft be a communication of the product of one province with another, and that this muft occafion a very great trade amang them ; and, indeed, it is fo to a wanderful degree, as well by land-carriage as by iver-navigation; and efpecially by their canals, of which the royal canal in China from Canton to Pekin is the wonder of the world.
Their river-navigation is exceeding great; the two tivers of Kiang and Hoang are known to bo navigable, the firft above 1200 miles, the latter 700 miles. The great take Phujang is faid to be 300 miles in circumference, and has great flips failing in it. Some exaggerating authors raife there things up to impoffailities, and tell us they have $300,000 \mathrm{fhips}$ and barks, and that it is ordinary to fee 30,000 veffels on the river at Nanquin at once, befides fuch as are continually going and coming upon bufnels.
Certain it is, there is a vaft inland commerce among them, the product of the refpective provinces requiring it : far as the feveral productions are extremely different, fo the diftant provinces call for thofe things in trade which they have not of their own, and which are the product of the provinces moft remote. Thus the carrying and recarrying thofe productions, whether for fubfiftence or for merchandize, neceffarily requires all poffible affiftance of boats, horfes, and men; and this occafions the extraordinary circulation of their trade. For example.
The beft and fineft filk is found in the province of Chekiam, or Chekaing, lying fouth of Nanquin, the country being fpread aver with forefts of mulberry-trees. The chief city of this province is Hamcheu, a place full af the people employed in drawing or fpinning the filk from the worms, and doubling it again, fo as to make it fit for the throwfter's mill: alfo they tell us there are 10,000 throwffers, ar twifters of filk, here. To this city there is a navigation by 17 canals or rivers, fome reaching to one river, fome to another: fo that the filk is, or may be, tranfported by water-carriage to all the great cities and fea- ports in China; fome of which otherwife would not be able to carry on the manufacture of filk, without fetching the materials, at great charge, a long way by land.
It is from this city the raw filk is brought above 100 miles, to the fea port of Limpo, from whence the Englifh factory ieceive it, and bring a way great quantities of it to Europe. From this city it is likewife carried north to Pekin, and fouth to Canton, places diftant and remote, one above 700 miles one way, the other 600 miles another way; in both which cities, as well as in Nanquin (the greateft of them all) the manufactures work it up into the moft curious broad filks, and other manufactures, of which this comntry is fo full. Kiamfi is an inland province, full 300 miles from the fea, at the neareft diftance, and almoft 500 at the remoteft, yet it has the royal canal running through the center of it, in is paffage from Canton to Pekin: fo that, by this canal, there is a navigation quite through the province, and a communication of inland trade from fea to fea, as it may be called: that is, from Lamton Bay, or Langchang, as the Chinefe call it, to the bay of Nanquin, and the fea of Cang below Pckin, which is above 1000 miles.
In the north part of this province alfo is the great inland fea, or lake, of Phangu, or Fujang, which has 1000 very large fhips, or jonks, employed on it, and all the rivers in the province fall into it: they fay it is 300 miles in circumference, and empties all its waters into the great river Kouang, or the Blue River.
In this province, hies the great manufacture of china-ware; that is to fay, the fineft and beft is made here.
From hence, after great multicudes of people are employed in the labouring part, the goods are conveyed by water to all parts of the empire, and to all the feverai ports of Tonquin,

Canton,

## R I V

Canton, Amoy, Nanquin, Pekin, Chufan, Limpo, and from thafe ports to all the reft of the world.
This trade mult of neceffity employ not only a great many hands, but a great many veffels, boats, and barks, upon thofe canals, lakes, rivers, and feas : and it will not be wondered, were we to go over all the provinces in this manner, and view the inland commerce, by which 59 millions of people are faid to be fed, cloathed, and employed (for fo many they tell us the country contains): it will not, I fay, be wondered at, that the numbers of fhips, barks, and boats, are fo many, which are feen upon thofe rivers and canals.
The next province weft of this, and yet farther from the fea, is Huquam. The great river Koiang runs through the heart of this province; and the channel being very broad, and withal exceeding deep, the ftream is mild and gentle, and is therefore not only navigable for great fhips, but the navigation is very fafe and ealy.
Here is alfo another lake, or inland fea, larger than the former, being, as fome write, 400 miles in circuit, and in fome places 50 to 100 fathoms deep, on which there are very large fhips employed. All this is taken notice of, to thew that the inland trade of this country is exceeding great, by the means of river-navigation: for as this river is made ufe of to fupply the two populous cities of Chiccheu and Nanquin, in which are fo many millions of people, as well with provifions as with manufactures and merchandizes of feveral kinds, fo the trade muft be very great, and the number of veffels employed alfo very great; and it is certainly fo, for they tell us there are above a million of people taken up in the navigation of this one river only, and in the canals made from it to the neighbouring provinces, for the convenience of trade, including the two great lakes.
The product of this province is chiefly corn and rice, cotton and fifh; the latter is found in the great lake mentioned above in moft incredible quantities, which are carried down the great river to Chiccheu and Nanquin in boats, with wells to keep them alive.
The great quantity of corn and rice carried down to Nanquin, '\&c. is enough to keep a very great number of veffels conftantly employed, and no queftion it does employ fome thoufands.
But the navigation does not end here, the Koiang being navigable ftill further weft: for this river, which takes its rife in the mountains of Thibet, in the Great Mogul's country, runs above 500 miles, and is a very large river before it enters the dominions of China: fo that it is navigable to the fartheft weftera bounds of the Chinefe empire.
It is alfo very remarkable, how the navigation of this river reaching thus far, is particularly ufeful, and indeed neceffary to trade, becaufe in thefe weftern provinces of China, the heavy and bulky goods are chiefly produced, which could not be carried fo far as to the fea-fide or fea-ports, but by water. For example,
The province of Suchuen, or Suchen, lies weft, extended to che eaftern boundary of the kingdom of Thibet; and this great river runs through the heart of the province, and is diftant there from the fea near 700 miles.
In this province are found mines of feveral metals and minerals, which being heavy goods require water-carriage, or elfe could not be removed, except at an immente charge, to to great a diftance as Canton or Nanquin, or any of the feaport towns which lie fo far due eaft from them.
We have run over thefe provinces to fhew the inland navigation of the country, and the prodigious courfe of trade carried on by that navigation, which is the great occafion their produce and manufactures come fo cheap to the European markets. Which ought to be a prevailing argument with Great-Britain, to cultivate river-navigation to what extent they are able, in order to anfwer the fame wife and falutary purpofes. See the article Roads.
ROADS. The repairs, amendment, and prefervation of the roads of this kingdom, is certainly a public good work, well worth the conftant attention of the legillature; and, by virtue of acts of parliament, the public hath found great advantage from the improvements of the roads, and by the application of tolls collected at the turnpikes.
The firft is, that travelling might be rendered fafer, eafier, and pleafanter to gentlemen and others, upon their ordinary occafions; that this end is greatly anfwered, every one's experience will tell bim, who can remember the condition of the roads about $3^{\mathrm{o}}$ or 40 years ago.
The fecond is, the benefit accruing to our trade and commerce, by rendering the carriage lefs expenfive upen all forts of goods and merchandize: whether they are provifions of any kind, the immediate growth and produce of our lands, or whether any other forts of wares, which muft have conveyance by land.
That this good end hath alfo been greatly anfwered, will clearly appear, by comparing the former rates of carriage with what is nuw paid. Of this we fhall produce fome few inftances to the city of London only, that being the great mart, not only for provifions, but alfo for the various manufactures carried on in the feveral parts of the kingdom. Hither they are chielly brought, and from hence the fame car-

## R O A

rier loads back with fuch goods, as the feveral counties have a demand for, whether they be foreign or otherwife. Thofe who have made it their bufnefs to be rightly informed of this matter, have, upon enquiry, found that carriage in ceneral is now 30 per cent. cheaper than before the roads were amended by turnpikes: of which it may be proper to produce fome proois.
1f, From Birmingham to London it is faid there are not lefs than 25 or $3^{\circ}$ waggons fent weekly; $7^{\mathrm{s} \text {, per hundred was }}$ formerly paid, the price now paid is from 3 to 4 s . per hundred.
2dly, From Portfmouth to London the common price was 7 s . per hundred, the government paid fo in queen Anne's war ; and now only 4 to 5 s . per hundred is paid: and, in the late war, arms and watlike ftores for his Majefty's fervice were carried at the rate of 4 or 5 s. per hundred.
$3^{\text {djy }}$, From Exeter to London, and from other towns in the weft of like diftance, the carriage of wool and other goods is very great, efpecially in times of war.-12 s. per hundred was formerly paid, now only 8 s . per hundred: the fame may be affirmed with refpect to Briftol, Gloucefter, and the adjacent counties; the land-carriage particularly, in time of war, is very large, and the price of it is proportionably reduced. 4thly, Let us proceed now to another part of the kingdom, of lefs diffance from the metropolis, and fee what is the difference between the prefent rates of carriage, and thofe which were ufed to be given: from the woollen manufacturing towns in Eifex to London, 2 s .6 d . was formerly paid for a double bay, but now only is. 6 d.; a fingle bay paid formerly is. 6 d . is now reduced to 6 d . and 8 d . a pack of wool, weight 200 , paid formerly 6 s. now only 4 s.
5 thly, Butter from Cambridge to London, the produce of the ifle of Ely and county of Norfolk, from whence about go,000 firkins are brought yearly, was formerly from 18 d . to 2 s . per firkin, and is now but 14 d . More inftances might be produced, but thefe may be fufficient; and from thefe it may be inferred, that the reduction in the price of carriage is general from all places. To fet this matter in a till more ftriking light,' it may not be improper to defcend to an exacter fcrutiny into this matter. Wherefore to begin in the order wherein we firft fet out.

From Birmingham to London, viz.
15 Tons of goods formerly fold at 7 s . per hundred coft 1.105 ${ }_{15}$ Tons now at 4 s . per hundred coft only
Saved 31. per ton 45
From Exeter to London.
8 Tons of goods at 12 s. per hundred coft
8 Tons now at 8 s . per hundred coft

1. $9^{6}$

Saved in the carriage of 8 tons - - 32
From Effex formerly.
800 Double bays at 2 s .6 d. per bay, coft - I. 100 800 Ditto, now at I s. 6 d . per hundred, coft only 60 Saved 40 per cent. 40 300 Packs of wool, formerly at 6 s , each, coft - I. 90 300 Ditto now at 4s. coft 60

Saved
30
And now let us enquire from whence the faving in land-carriage, fo great a banefit to trade, arifeth; no other caufe, we conceive, can be reafonably affigned, than that, fince the amendment of the roads by turnpikes, our carriers are enabled to draw greater weights, with the fame number of horfes in one carriage, than they formerly could do. Todemonftrate this, we fhall bring an example or two: the roads in general were formerly fo deep and bad, fo full of holes and floughs, that a team of fix horfes could fcarce draw from any place of 60 miles diftance, or upwards, above 30 hundred weight of goods; whereas the fame team can now draw with more eafe 50 or 60 hundred.
Suppofe from Birmingham, or any other place of equal diftance,
Formerly 30 hundred at 7 s . per hundred coft - 1. 1010 Now 50 hundred at 4 s. per hundred cofts only io 0
Or, to thew the favings, you may be pleafed to compute thus:
$5^{\circ}$ Hundred formerly at 7 s . per hundred coft 1.17 ro 50 Hundred now at 4 s . per hundred coft - 100

Saved
710
Again, fuppofe from Exeter, \&c.
That formerly fix horfes could draw 40 hundred of \}1. 24 woollen goods, at 12 s . per hundred, is
Now 6 horfes can draw 60 hundred at 8 s. per hundred 24

## R O A

From there inftances it is extremely evident, that a team with fix horfes can now draw 20 hundred more than they could do formerly; that the price of carriage is, for this reafon, proportionably reduced, and the public, or trade and commerce, have the immediate benefit of it.-In provifions, as wheat, meal, malt, butter, and cheefe, \&cc. the farmer and landed intereft generally have the benefit of thefe favings. In all our manufactured grods, the public have the benefit of them, whether they are ufed at home or exported. The cheaper the maker can get his wares to market, the cheaper he muft and doth fell them : of this every merchant and trader is fully fen-fible.-It is a known maxim in commerce, that the lefs it is burthened, or the eafier the conveyance both at home and airoad, the more extenfive and beneficial it will certainly prove. I have thewn above, the general benefit that the nation reapeth from the improvement of our roads by turnpikes. I fhall not proceed to point out whence it is, that the farmers and traders apprehend fo great a burthen upon trade, from the late act of limitation; whereby no waggon, \&c. thall be drawn with more than five horfes, unlefs up fteep hills, after the ift of July 1752: and the truftees or commiffioners of the turnpike roads, in their refpective diftricts, are required, on or before the 25th of March 1752, to erect weighing engines at the toll-gates, or elfewhere, upon their refpective roads; and that no waggon, \&cc. be fuffered to pafs through with above 60 hundred, the weight of the waggon, \&sc. included.
We fhall not enter into the merits of this act; there has been fcarce time to thew with what confequences it may be attended, and therefore we muft leave it to experience. If the article of carriage receives as great additional benefit by the laft principal acts, as it bas done by the eftablifhment of tolls and turnpike roads in general, the public will bave no reafon to complain.
However, be this as it may, the public will be no way relieved from the great expence attending the conftant amendment on the highways; and what traders may fave, in reSpect to the point of carriage, the public pays very amply for, I am afraid, for the repairs of the highways: and that expence falling upon the public in general, inftead of traders in particular, is only a feeming alleviation of the burchen; it remains fill a prodigious expence to the nation, from which, in as great a meafure as is poffible, they ought to be difincumbered, and that faviug, if it can be effectuated, will anfwer other public exigencies. All contentions about expedients to fave and preferve the roads by changing the manner of carriage, and laying peculiar reftraints thereon, do not appear to be ftriking at the root of the evil; for fuppofing that the roads by fuch expedients do wear out or decay one twelfth lefs than they did bofore fuch expedients are carried' into execution, yet, if the price of carriage is raifed one twelfth more from inconveniencies that the carriers may experience, we do not fee any great gain that will chereby accrue to the public in general.
The eflential point, we humbly apprehend, to be confidered, is, whether there is any probability fo to repair and amend the highways in general, that the weight of any carriages that have heretofore contributed to, or may hereafter contribute to, Jeflen the price of land-carriage in general, will do little injury to the roads in general, and confequently, after fuch work is gradually completed, will put the nation to very little expence in their conftant reparation, in comparifon to what now is expended by the public for that purpofe. This, we conceive, is the principal matter that deferves to be weighed and confidered: and although we do not prefume to offer any thing to the public confideration, that will effectually anfwer thefe defirable purpofes; yet we fhall give a fummary of what has occurred to us upon this occafion, with a view to fpirit up and excite others more capable, to put a matter of this general concern in fuch a light, as may appear more rational, eligible, and practicable than any thing that we can prefume to fuggeft.
Whether any thing of the nature of that which we fhall take the liberty to offer, may ever be practicable, might be tried by a fair experiment of five miles, or even of one fingle mile only, at the public expence; and if it fhould be found to anfwer in one mile, then it might be ferioully thought of to be made general, or laid afide. Nay, one hundred yards only, experienged in one of the moft public roads, through which the heayieft carriages pafs, would, perhaps, be fufficient to give this matter a fair trial. But this is not an experiment that has never been tried, it was long experienced by the ancient Romans; and as we feldom err in the imitation of their wife example, in many important particulars, the imitating them, perhaps, in regard to the management of their highways, fof far as it may be experienced to be practicable in this nation, may net be attended with lefs emolument and glory than in many other things, wherein we are fond, and even value ourfelves upon following their great and glorious example.
Nor do I pretend to have any merit in the propofal; it was, I undertand, many years fince drawn up by a public-fpirited gendeman, I fhall endeavour only to put the matter in fomehing of a different light, as being more accommodated to

VOL. II.

## R O A

the prefent times, by adding what may feem requifite, and curtailing what may be fuperfluous.
The Romans, while they governed this inland, made it on of their principal cares to make and repair the highways of the kingdom, and the chief roads we now ufe, are of thei marking out; the conlequence of maintaining them wa uch, or at leaft fo efteemed, that they thought it not below them to employ their legionary troops * in this work; and it was fornetimes the bufinefs of whole armies, either when in winter-quarters, or in the intervals of truce or peace with the natives.

* We know by experience in Scotland, what the foldiery can
do in this refpect.

If we lay afide the barbarity and cuftom of the Romans as heathens, and take them as a civil government, we muft al ow they were the pattern of the whole woild fer improvement and increafe of arts and learning, civilizing and me thodizing nations and countries conquered by their valour; and if this was one of their great cares, that confideration ought to move fomething with us. But to the great example of that generous people, we will add three arguments,
I) It is ufeful. And that as it is convenient for carriages, which in a trading country is a great help to negoce, and promotes univerfal correfpondence, without which our inland rade could not be managed.
(2) It is eafy. We queftion not to make it appear it is eafy, to put all the high roads, efpecially in England, in a noble figure, large, dry, and clean; well drained and free from flonds, unpaffable floughs, deep cart-ruts, bigh ridges, and all the inconveniencies to which they are liable; if not conftantly kept in repair in the common way, at a prodigious expence to the public; and when this is once done, much eafier ftill to be maintained fos at a very moderate and trifing public expence, in comparifon to the prefent annual one, raifed by toil, and other rates.
(3.) It may be cheaper; and the whole affeffinent for the repairs of highways for ever be dropped, or applied to other ufes for the public benefit.
The propofal is as follows :
Firft, That an act of parliament be made, with liberty for the undertakers, where it is wanted, to dig and trench, to cut down hedges and trees, or whatever is needful for ditching, draining, and carrying off water, cleaning, enlarging, and leveling the roads, with power to lay open or inclofe lands; to incroach into lands, dig, raife, and level fences, plant and pull up hedges or trees, for the enlarging, widen= ing, and draining the highways, with power to turn either the roads or water-courfes, rivers and brooks, as by the directors of the works fhall be found needful, always allowing fatisfaction to be firlt made to the owners of fuch lands, either by affigning to them equivalent lands, or payments in money, the value to be adjufted by judicious and indifferent perfons, to be named by the lord chancellor, or lord keeper, \&c. for the time being; and no water-courfe to be turned from any water-mill, without fatisfaction firft made both to the landiord and tenant.
But before we proceed, it may be neceffary to fay a word or two upon this article.
The chief, and almoft the only caufe of the decpnefs and foulnefs of the roads, is occafioned by the flanding water, which for want of due care to draw it off by fcouring and opening ditches and drains, and other water-courfes, and clearing of paffagts, foaks into the earth, and foftens it to fuch a degree, that it cannot bear the weight of horfes and cartiages ; to prevent which, the power to dig, trench, and cut down, \&c. mentioned above, will be of abfolute neceffity: but becaufe the liberty feems very large, and fome may think it is too great a power to be granted to any body of men over their neighbours, it is anfivered,
(I.) It is abfolutely neceffary, or the work cannot be effectually done, and the doing of the work is of much greater benefit than the damage can amount to. But,
(2.) Satisfaction is propofed to be made to the owner, and that firft too, before the damage be done, as an unqueftionable equivalent; and both together, I think, are a full anfwer to any objection in that cafe.
Befides this act of parliament, a commiffion muft be granted to fifteen, at leaft, in the name of the undertakers, to whom every county fhall have power to join ten, who are to fit with the faid fifteen, fo often and fo long as the faid fifteen do fit for affairs relating to that county ; which fifteen, or any feven of them, fhall be directors of the works, to be advifed by the faid ten, or any five of them, in matters of right and claim; and the faid ten to adjuft differences in the counties, and to have right by procefs to appeal in the name either of lords of manors, or privileges of towns or corporations, who thall be either damaged or encroached upon by the faid work: all appeals to be heard and determined immediately by the faid lord chancellor, or commiffion from him, that the work may receive no interruption.
This commifion thall give power to the faid fifteen to prefs waggons, carts, and horfes, oxen, and men, and detain thein to work a certain limited cime, and within a certain

8 N
limised
limited fpace of miles from their own habitations, and at a certain rate of payment: no men, horfes, or carts, to be prefled againft their confent, during the times of hay time, or harveft; or upon market-days, if the perfon aggrieved will make affidavit he is obliged to be with his horfes or carts at the faid markets.
It is well known to all who have any knowledge of the condition the highways in England in general would be in, without the conftant great expence we are at to repair them, that in moft places there is a convenient Distance of Land * left open for travelling; either for driving of catile, or marching of troops of horfe, with perhaps as few lanes or defiles, as in any counties: the crofs roads, which are generally narrow, are yet broad enough in moft places for two carriages to pafs; but, on the other hand, we have on moft of the high roads a great deal of wafte land thrown in as it were for an overplus to the highway; which, though it be ufed of courfe by cattle and travellers on occafion, is indeed no benefit at all either to the traveller as a road, or to the poor as a common, or to the lord of the manor as a wafte; upon it grows neither timber nor grafs, in any quantity anfwerable to the land; bur, though to no purpofe, is trodden down, poached, and over-run by drifts of cattle in the winter, or fpoiled with the duft eternally flying from the roads' in the fummer. And this may be obferved in many parts of England to be as good land as any of the neighouring inclofures, as capable of improvement, and to as good purpofe.

* A great quantity of this land has been unwarrantably incroached on, and inclofed within thefe 30 or 40 years; and if enquiry was made into the titles, I doubt not but they will be found very deficient.
Thefe lands only being inclofed and manured, leaving the roads to dimenfions with meafure fufficient, are the fund upon which the propofer would build the ftock of money that muft carry this defign into execution, without any expence to the public whatever.
Thefe lands, which we fhall afterwards make an effay to value, being inclofed, will be either faleable to raife money, or fit to exchange with thafe gentlemen, who muft part with fome land where the ways are narrow? always referving a quantity of the lands to be let out to tenants, the rent to be paid into the public ftock or bank of the undertakers, and to be referved for keeping the ways in the fame repair ; and the faid bank to forfeit the lands, if they, are not fo maintained. Anotber branch of the frock mult be hands, for a flock of men is a fock of money; to which purpofe every county, city, town, and parifh, fhall be rated at a fet price, equivalent to eight years payment for the repair of highways; which each county, \&c. fhall raife, not by affeffment in money, but by preffing of inen, hores, and carriages, for the work; the men, horfes, \&c. to be employed by the directors : in which cafe all corporal punifhments inflicted for mifderieanors, as of whippings, ftocks, pillories, houfes of corrections, \&xc. might be eafily tranfmitted to a certain number of days work on the highways; and in confideration of this provifion of men, the county fhould for ever after be acquitted of any contribution, either in money or work, for repair of the highways, building of bridges excepted.
There will, perhaps, lie fome popular objection againf this undertaking; the firtt is, the great controverted point in England of the Inclosure of the Common $\dagger$, which tends to depopulation, and injures the poor. 2. Who thall be juiges or furveyors of the work, to oblige the undertakers to perform to a certain limited degree.
+ If as much of common land had been inclofed, and the profits thereof applied to the repairs of the highways, as has been unjuftifably folen therefrom, the amount would have greatly, if not effectually, contribated to this good work.
For the firft, the inclofure of the common :'a claufe that runs as far as to an incroachment upon Magna Charta, and a moft confiderable branch of the property of the poor: I anfwer it thus:
(r.) The lands propofed to be inclofed, are not fuch as from which the poor do indeed reap any benefit, or at leaft any that is confiderable.
(2.) The bank and public ftock, which are to manage this great undertaking, will have fo many little labours to perform, and offices to beftow, that are fit only for labouring poor perfons to do, as will put them in a condition to provide for the poor who are fo injured, that can work; and to thofe who cannot, may allow penfions for overfeeing, fupervifing, and the like, which will be more than equivalent.
(3:) For depopulations, the contrary fhould be fecured, by obliging the undertakers, at fuch and fuch certain diftances, to erect cottages, two at leaft in a place, which would be ufeful to the work and fafety of the traveller, to which fhould be an-allotment of land, always fufficient to invite the poor inlabitantt, in which the poor thould be tenant for life gratis, doing duty upon the highway as Chould be appointed; by which, and many other methods, the poor fhould be great gainers by the propofal, inftead of being injured.
(4.) By this erecting of cottages at proper diffances, a man might travel all over England as through a ftreet which
might contribute, in fome meąure, to prevent robberies, and prove directors to travellers in their way
(5.) This undertaking once duly fettled, tright in a few years be fo ordered, that there fliould be no poor for the common and if fo, what need of a common for the poor ? Of which in its proper place.
As to the fecond objection, Who fhould oblige the undertakers to the performance?
(x.) It is anfwered, Their commifion and charter fhould be come void, and all their ftock forfeited; and the lands in clofed and unfold, remain as a pledge; which would be fecurity fufficient.
(2.) The ten perfons chofen out of every county, thould have power to infpect and complain, and the lord chancellor upon fich complaint to make a furvey; and to determine by a jury, in which cafe, on default, they fhall be obliged to proceed.
(3.) The lands fettled on the bank fhall be liable to be ex tended for the ufes mentioned, if the fame at any time be no maintained in the condition at firft provided, and the bank to be amerced upon complaint of the, county.
Thefe and other conditions, which on a legal fettlement to be made by the wiffom of the legifature, might be thought on, that I do believe would form a conftitution fo firm, fo fair, and fo equally advantageous to the country, to the poor, and to the public, as has not been put in practice in thefe latter ages of the world.
By theans of a grant of wafte, and almoft ufelefs lands lying open to the highway, we' may prefume to fay, thofe lands to be improved, as they might eafily be, together with the eight years affeffment to be provided in work mien, a noble magnilficent CAUSEWA Y might be erected, with ditches on eirhir fide deep enough to receive the water, and drains fufficient to carry it off; which CaU leaft; and from thirty to forty feet broad, paved in the middle, to keep it well cemented and cooped in, and fo fupplied with gravel, and other proper binding materials, a s flould fecure it from decay, with fmall occafional reparation.
We hope no man would be fo weak now, as to imabine that by lands' lying open to the road, to be affigned to the undertakers, we fhould mean that all Fínchiley-common, \&x fhould be inclofed and fold for this work: but left fomebody fhould fart fuch prepofterous objections, we think it is no improper to mention, That wherever a highway is to be carried over a large common, foreft, or wafte, without a hedge on either hand for certain diftance, there the feveral parifhes fhall allot the directors a certain quantity of the common to lie parallel with the road, at a proportioned number of feet to the length and breadth of the faid road; confide ration alfo to be had to the nature of the ground, or blife giving them only room for the road directly, hall fuffer them to inclofe in any one foot fo much of the faid common, as fhall be equivalent to the like quantity of land contiguous to the road: thus, where the land is good, and the materials for erecting a caufeway near, the lefs land may ferve, and on the contrary the more; but in general, allowing them the quantity of land proportioned to the length of the caufeway, and forty rod in breadfh; though where the land is poor, as on downs and plains, the proportion muft be confidered to be adjufted by the country.
Another point, in relation to the dimenfions of roads, fhould be adjuṭed, and the breadth of them, I think, cannot be lefo than thus:
From London every way 10 miles, the high poft-road, to be built full 40 feet in breadth, and four feet high, the ditches eight feet broad, and fix feet deep, and from thence onward 30 feet, and fo in proportion.
Crois-roads to be 20 feet broad; and ditches proportioned; 'no lanes and paffes lefs than nine feet without ditches.
The middle of the High Causeways to be paved with ftone, chalk, or gravel, and the beft-cemented matter that can be procured the neareft thereunto, and kept always two feet higher than the fides, that the water might have'a free courfe into the ditches, and perfons kept in conftant employ to fill up holes, let out water, open drains, and the like, as there fhould be occafion. A proper work, for bighwaymen, and fuch malefactors as might, on thofe fervices, be exempted from the gallows.
It may here be objected, That eight years alteffment to be demanded down, is too much in reafon to expect any of the poorer fort can pay; as for inftance, if a farmer who keeps, a team of horfes be, at the common affeffment, to work a week, it muft not be put fo hard upon any man as to work eight weeks together. It is eafy to anfwer this objection. So many as are wanted muft be had; if a farmer's team cannot be fpared, without prejudice to him, fo long together, he may fipare it at fundry times, or agree to be affeffed, and pay the affeffiment at fundry payments; and the bank may make it as eafy to them as they pleafe.
Another method, however, might be found to fix this work at once. Suppofe a bank be fettled for the highways of the county of Middlefex, which as they are, without doubt, the moft ufed of any in the kingdom, fo alfo they require the more charge, and, in fome parts, lie in the worft condition
of any in the kingdom, 'till the prefent great expence for their sepair took place.
If the parliament fix the charge of the furvey of the highways upon a bank to be appointed for that purpole, for a certain term of years, the bank undertaking to do the work, or to forfeit the faid fettlement. As thus:
Suppofe the tax on land and tenements for the whole county of Middlefex does, or thould be fo ordered, as it might a mount to 20,0001 . per annum, more or lefs, which it now doss, and much more, including the work of the farmers teams, which mult be accounted as money, and is equivalent to it, with fome allowance to be rated for the city of London, \&ac. who do enjuy the benefit, and make the moft ufe of the faid roads, both for carrying of goods and bringing provifions to the city, and therefore in reafon ought to conribute towards the highways; for it is a moft unequal thing, if a defign of this kind thould ever take place, that the road from Highgate to Smithfield-market, by which the whole city, is, in a manner, fupplied with live cattle, and the road by thofe cattle horribly fpoiled, fhould lie all upon that one parifh of Iflington to repair: wherefore we will fuppofe a rate for the highways to be gathered through the city of London, of 10,000 . per annum more, which may be appointed to be paid by carriers, drovers, and all fuch as keep teams, horfes, or coaches, and the like, or many ways, as is moit equal and reafonable; the wafte lands in the faid county, which, by the confent of the parifhes, lords of the manors, and proprietors, thall be allowed to the undertakers, when enclofed and let out, may (the land in Middlefex generally letting high) amount to 5000 l . per annum more. If then an act of parliament be procured to fettle the tax of $30,000 \mathrm{l}$. per annum, or eight years, moft of which will be levied in workmen, and not in money, and the wafte lands for ever: we may prefume toaffirm, that the highways for the whole county of Middlefex thould be put into the following form, and the 5000 l . per annum land be bound to remain as a fecurity to maintain them fo, and the county be never after burthened with any further tax for the repair of the highways.
And that we may not propofe a matter in random generals, like begging the queftion, without demonltration, we fhall enter into the particulars how it may be executed, and that under thefe following heads of articles:
(1.) What is propofed to be done to the highways.
(2.) What the charge will be
(3.) How to be raifed.
(4.) What fecurity for the performance.
(5.) What profit to the undercakers.
(I.) In regard to what is propofed to be done to the highways. We anfwer firft, to repair them, and yet, fecondly, not alter them, that is, not alter/the courfe they at prefent run. But perfectly build them as a fabric; and, to defcend to the particulars, it is firft neceffary to note which are the roads we mean, and their dimenfions
Firl, The high poft-roads; and they are, for the county of Middlefex, as follows:

Miles.
Stains, which is $\quad-\quad 15$
Colnbrook is from Hounflow $\quad-\quad 5$
From Londion to

And becaufe there may be many parts of the crofs-roads which cannot be accounted in the number above mentioned, or may eicape our knowledge or remembrance, we allow an overplus of 50 miles, to be added to the go miles above, which together make the crofs roads of Middlefex to be 140 miles. For the by-lanes, fuch as may be flighted need nothing but to be ditched up; fuch as are for private ufe of lands for carrying corn and driving cattle, are to be looked after by private hands."
But of the laft fort, not to be accounted by particulars, in the fruall county of Middlefex, we cannot allow lefs in crofs by-lanes, from village to village, and from dwelling-houfes which ftand out of the way to the roads, than 1000 miles. which itand out of the way to the road
So in the whole county we reckon up,
Of the high polt-roads Miles.
Of crofs-roads lefs public
$67^{\circ}$
Of by-lanes and pafles . . - $\quad 140$
1207
Thefe are the roads we mean, and thus divided under their feveral denominations.
To the queftion, What we would do to them? it is anfwered, (I.) For the 67 miles of high poft road, it is propofed to throw up a Firm strong causeway, well bottomed, weli cemented, and well built, fix feet high in the middle, and four feet on the fides, faced with brick or ftone, and crowned with gravel, chalk, or ftone, as the feveral countries they are made through will afford, being 44 feet in breadth, with ditches on either fide eight feet broad, and four feet deep; fo that the whole breadth will be 60 feet, if the ground will permit.' At the end of every two miles, or fuch like convenient diffance fhall be a cottage erected, with half an acre of ground allowed, which fhall be given gratis, with is. per week wages to fuch poor man of the parifh as thall be approved, who thall once, at leaft, every day, view his walk, to open paffages for the water to run into the ditches, to fill up holes or foft places. Two riders fhall be allowed to be always moving the rounds, to view every thing out of repair, and make report to the directors, and to fee that the faid cottagers do their duty. (2.) For the 140 miles of crofs-road, a like CAUSEWAY to be made, but of different dimenfions, the breadth 20 feet, the ditches four feet broad, three feet deep, the height in the middle three feet, and on the fides one foot or two, where it may be needful, to be alfo crowned with gravel, and well cemented and built, as before; and Is. per week to be allowed to the poor of every parifh; the conitables to be bound to find a man to walk on the highway in every divifion, for the fame purpole as the cottagers do on the greater roads.
Pofts to be fet up at every turning, to note whither it groes, for the direction of Arangers, and how many miles diftant. (3.) For 1000 miles by-lanes, only good and fufficient care to keep them in repair as they are, and to carry the water off, by clearing and cutting the ditches, and laying materids where it is wanted.
This is what is propofed to be done to the roads; and what, if once performed, we fuppofe all people would own to be an undertaking both ufeful and honourable to the kingdom.
(2.) The fecond queftion propofed to be anfwered is, What the charge of all this will be?
Which is reckoned thus:
The work of the Great Causeway is propofed not to coft lefs than IOs. per foot, fuppofing materials to be bought, carriage and mens labour to be all hired ; which, for 67 miles in length, is no lefs than the fum of 17,6,880 l. as thes: Every mile, accounted at 1,760 yards, and three feet to the yard, is 5,280 feet, which, at ros. per foot, is 2640 l . per mile, and that again multiplied by 67 , makes the fum of $176,880 \mathrm{l}$. wherein is included the charge of water-courfes, mills to throw off water where needful, drains, \&c.
To this charge muft be added ditching to inclofe land for 30 cottages, and building $3^{\circ}$ cottages, at 40 l. each, which is 1,200 l .
The work of the finaller caufeway is propofed to be finifhed at the rate of 12 d . per foot, which being for 140 miles in length, at 5,280 feet per mile, amounts to 36,9601 .
Ditching, draining, and repairing 1000 miles, fuppofed at 3 s. per rod, for 320,000 rods, is $48,000 \mathrm{l}$. which added to the two former accounts, ftand thus:
The high poft roads, or great caufeway The fmall caufeway
1.

36,960
By-lanes, \&c.
36,900

1. 263,040

If I were to propofe fome meafures, continues the propofer, for the eafing this charge, I could, perhaps, lay down a fcheme how it may be performed for lefs than one half of this charge. As firft, By a grant of the court at the Old Baily, whereby all fuch criminals as are condemned to die for fmaller crimes, may, inftead of tranfportation, be ordered a year's work on the highways; others, inftead of whipping, a proportioned

5
time, and the like; which would, by a moderate computation, provide us generally a filpply of 200 workmen, and thofe coming in as faft as they go off; and the overfeers fhould make them work.
Secondly, By an agreenent with the African company, to furnifh 200 negroes, who are generally perfons that do a great deal of work; and all thefe are fublifted very reafonably out of a public ftorehoute.
Thirdly, Large carts and horfes to be bought, not hired, with a few able carters; and to the other a few workmen that have judgment to direct the reft: and thus, perhaps, the great caufeway might be' done for 4 s . or 5 s . per foot charge; but of this by the by.
Fourthly, A liberty to afk charities and benevolence for the execution of this work.
(3.) To the queftion, How this money fhall be raifed? I think if the parliament fettle the tax on the county for eight years, at 30,0001 . per annum, no man need afk how it fhall be raifed; it will be eafy enough to raife the money; and no parifh can grudge to pay a little larger rate for fuch a term, on condition never to be taxed for the highways any more. Eight years affeffment, at 30,000 l. per annum, is enough to afford to borrow the money by way of anticipation, if need be, the fund being fecured by parliament, and appropriased to that ufe and no other.
As to what fecurity for performances.
The lands which are inclufed may be appropriated, by the fame a\&t of parliament, to the bank and undertakers, upon condition of performance, and to be forfeited to the ufe of the feveral parifhes to which they belong, in cale, upon prefentation by the grand juries, and reafonable time given, any part of the roads in fuch and fuch parifhes be not kept and maintained in that pofture they are propofed to be, Now the lands thus fettled are an eternal fecurity to the country, for the keeping the roads in repair, becaufe they will always be of fo much value over the needful charge, as will make it worth while to the undertakers to preferve their title to them; and the tenure of them being fo precarious as to be liable to forfeiture on default, they will always be careful to uphold the caufeways.
Lafly, What profit to the undertakers? for we mutt allow them to gain, and that confiderably, or mone would undertake fuch a work.
To this it is propoled, firft,
During the exccution of this work, let them be allowed out of the ftock 30001 . per annum, for management.
Alfo, after the work is finihed, fo much of the $5000 \%$. per annum as can be faved, and the roads kept in good repair, let be their own; and if the Jands fecured be not of the value of 5000 l. a year, let fo much of the eight years tax be fe apart as may purchafe land to make them up; if they came to more, let the benefit be to the adventurers.
It may be objected here, That a tax of $30,000 \mathrm{l}$. for eight years will come in as fait as it well can be laid out, and fo no anticipations will be requifite; for the whole work propofed cannot probably be finifhed in lefs time; and if fo,

The charge of the county amounts to
The lands faved eight years revenue
2,40,000
40,000

1. 280,000

Whioh is 3,000 l. more than the charge; and if the work be done fo much cheaper, as is mentioned, the profit to the undertakers will be unreafonable
To this I fay, I would have the undertakers bound to accept the falary of 3000 l . per annum for management; and, if a whole year's tax can be 'pared, either leave it untaifed upon the county, or put in bank, to be improved againft any occation of building, perhaps, a bridge; or come very wet feafon, or froft, may fo damnify the works, as to make them require more than ordinary repair. But the undertakers thould make no private advantage of fuch an overplus; there might be ways enough found for it.
Another objection lies againft the poffibility of enclafing the lands upon the wafte, which generally bolongs to fome manor, whofe different tenures may be so cros, and fo other wife encumbered, that even the lords of thofe manors, though they were willing, could not convey them,
This may be anfwered, in genaral, That an act of parkiament is omnipotent with refpect to titles and tenures of land, and can empower lords and tenants to confent to what elfe they could not. As to particulars, they cannot beanfwered, ${ }^{2}$ till they are propofed; but there is no doubt but an act of parliament may adjuf it all in one head.
What a kingdom would England be, if this delign were effectually executed in all the counties of it! And yet I believe it is poflible, even in the wort. I have narrowly obforved, fays the propofer, all the confiderable ways in that impariable county of Sulfex, which, efpecially in fome parts of the Wild, as they very properly call it, of the county, hardly admits the country peqple to travel to markets in winter, and makes corn dear at market, becaufe itcannot be brought, and-cheap at the farmer's houle, becaule he cannotifometimes carry it to
market; yet even in that county would I undertake, fays he, to carry on this defign, and that to great advantage, if backed with the authority of an act of partiament.
I have feen, in that horrible country, the road 60 to 100 ards broad, lie from fide to fide all poached with cattle, the and of no manner of benefit, and yet no going with a horfe, but at every ftep up to the fhoulders, full of floughs and horre and covered with fanding water. It cafts them ind fums of money to repair them, and the very places that are mended would fright a young traveller to go over them. The Romans mattered this work, and, by a firm caufeway, The Romans maltered this work, and, by a firm caufeway, made
a highway quite through this deep country, through Dorking a highway quite through this deep country, through Dorking
in Surrey, to Stanfted, and thence to Okeley, and fo on to Arundel; its name tells us what it was made of, for it was called Stone Street, and many vifible parts of it remain to this day.
Now fhould any lord of a manor refufe to allow 40 yatds in breadth out of that road I mentioned, to have the other 20 made into a fair, firm, and pleafant caufeway over that wildernefs of a country?
Or would not any man acknowlege, that putting this country into a condition for carriages and travellers to pafs would be a great work? The gentlemen would find the benefit of is in the rent of their land, and price of their timber; the country people would find the difference in the fale of their goods, which now they cannot carry beyond the firf market town and bardly thither, and the whole county would reap an ad vantage an hundred to one greater than the charge of it. And fince the want we feel of any convenience is generally the firf motive to contrivance for a remedy, I wonder no man ever thought of fome expedient for fo confiderable a defect. - Thus far Mr Projector.

## R $E$ MARKS.

Ancient Rome * was the center of a great number of magnificent highways, which nun through all Italy: Reveral of them crofted the Alps, the country of the Gauls, the Pyrenees and the whole kingdom of Spain. One of them rearked from Rome to Lyons, from Lyons to Rheims, and from Rheims to the Cbannel; it was carried on again in GreatBritain, and continued as far as Scotland. That which cxtended as far as Byzantium [Conftantinople] was continued on the other fide of the Hellefpont, from Chalcedonia through Afta Minor, Syria, and Palettine, then winding through the Ifthmus of Seuez, which joins Afia and Africa, paffed through Egypt, as far as Syene, and thence into Ethiopia. There were others that ran along the coafts of Africa, from one end of it to the other; and hence pofibly the Romans, borrowed the model of their paved ways.

* See the Hiftory of the Highways of the Roman Eifipire, by Nicholas Bergier, counsellor at the court of Rheims; very curious and learned work, and too little read.

If we compare the remains of the Roman roads with the beft of our modern ones at prefent, we fhall find many of the former that have food firm and intire for above $\mathbf{i}: 00$ years, without any repairs, while ours want reparation two or three times, and oftener, a year.
If the Roman highways, through any neglect to mend them in time, are decayed and broken down in lome plages, th this time of day, yet there are feveral countries wbere they ftill remain whole and intire. The Appian Way; which was firft carried from Rome to Capua, and afterwards continued from Ca puato Brundufium, is ftill in good condition, though it has beerf a high road above rgoo years; and we have fome ways in feveral parts of. France, which have fubfifted upwards of 15 or 1600 years. Now it is to their particular fructure that we are to afcribe their long duration; which ftug ture was as follows: They firf of all laid open with a plough two parallel furrows; then the foldiers (for they were generally employed in the works of this kind in time of peace) carried away the light deofe earth that they found betwixt the furrows, and dug 'sill they came to a hard firm bottom: they then flled up the foffe, or bed which they had hollowed, with a more denfeand weighty matter; as for inftance, with a fort of hard fand, or grave), taken out of the rivers, or dug out of the quarries: this done, they rammed the whole hard down, andrfmoothed it withlheavy rollers; nor did they always end their work here, but pftentimes (ro facilitate the draining off the water, and to prevent any mud or dirt from foaking in, which would infallibly undermine and loofen the whole) raifed a terras, or caufeway, feveral feet above the level of the plain, confifting of tour layers, or ftories, of ftrong mafonry.
On the foundation of earth, which, as faid before, was firmly compacted and levelled, they fpread a covering of coment, made of lime and fand, or haffock, about an inch thick. The firft layer, which they placed upon the cement, was of large flat ftones, laid one upon another, ten inches high, and cemented together with well tempered mortar: the largelt ftones of all were ranged along the fides of the caufeway: this layer was called ftatumen.
The fecond layer confitted of ftones of a cubical, round, or oval figure, and of many rough irregular ftones, fometimes
mixed with pottherds and pieces of broken tiles and bricks; ill thefe were fpread with a fhovel over the firft coat of fones, and rammed down into the morter, which cemented them together: this fecond layer was about eight inches thick: this ayer was called rudas.
The third layer confifted of a foot of morter, not made of beaten tile, for that would have been too expenfive, but of chalk, fand, or haflock, mixed with lime, as any of thefe naterials were near at hand. This layer, which was fometimes called the pudding, or pap, though more commonly the nucleus, or kernel, filled up all the cavities or interfices in the inferior layers, and fettled into a hard level coat. The great difficulty we find in breaking it now, fufficiently proves how firm a fupport this was to the upper covering, efpecially when we confider the extreme hardnefs of the inferior ftrata, with which it is fo firmy incorporated, as to form one coma impenetrable body, capable of fuftaining the greateft weight imaginable: this layer was called nucleus.
The fourth and laft layer, which they called the cruft, fometimes confifted of great hard ftones, cemented together, as we find in the Appian Way; fometimes of gravel, or fmall fints mixed with gravel, as we find in moft of the Roman military ways *.

- Miffon's Travels into Italy.

The hardeft fones of all the free-ftone, and the largeft fort of fints, they referved for their towns. This layer was called fumma crufta.

## The fmall ftones, fints, and gravel, were often brought

 hither from other parts, the country people \|| being ordered to gather them in their vineyards, their heaths, and plowed lands, on the banks of rivers, and the fea-ihores, and to bring and lay them by the highway-fide, where the foldiers + had occafion to ufe them in their work. Of thefe materials the Romans made a covering fix inches thick, upon the third layer, and fecured it on the fides with two borders of earth, which they confolidated with heavy ftones, which they laid floping, for the water to run off the caufeway on the plain beneath, to prevent its foaking into, and thereby loofening the gravel. By means of this precaution, the traveller and carrier, in all feafons, enjoyed the benefit of a dry hard road. It fometimes happened that the fint pavement was loofened, by the falling down of the banks and borders which fhould fupport the road on the fides; but the internal layers being fo clofely bound and cemented, they did not fuffer much by it, and the damage was eafily repaired.There would be no great hardhip upon the country people who come for ten miles round to the London markets, and to all other markets throughout the kingdom, and go home with their carts empty, if they were obliged, by act of parliament, to carry a load of proper road materials gratis, to contribute to put the roads into this defirable condition.
$\dagger$ Our own foldiers, in times of peace, might alfo greatly cónribute towards forwarding this good work, provided, curing he time of their working at the roads, they had an addrtio of fxx-pence or eight-pence a day made to their pay, out of We fock appropriated to carry this defign into execution. We have experienced hebenent heir labourin this lhape, in the Highlands of Scotland; befides, by labour of this kind, they will be preferved more healthy, flout, and vi. gorous, kept from the vices and debaacheries which the idle profeflion of a foldier, in times of peace, is too apt to lead them into, and be better fitted to act in their military capacity, when public affairs required them; they will alfo be lefs odious, and efteemed lefs burthenfome to the people in times of peace, when they experience they receive fo grea a benefit from their labour at fo fmall an expence. And what barges are obliged to return empty from London, or any other confiderable market-towns to which, by water-carsiage, they may bring any commodity, fhould alfo be compelled, by the faid act of parliament, to carry back gratis a load, or fuch a quantity as thall make up their load, of the beft road materials that are to be met with the neareft to their river navigation; but they fhall not be obliged to land them any where beyond, or out of the courre of their ne ceflary navigation; nor fhall they land them but ar the mo convenient place nearef to the river-fide where the toad corporation flallorder them: but neither the bargemena the land-market people fhall be obliged to had or uiload the faid road materials, without fone reafonb made them by the corporation Likewife all cong gatuit fels, which now return empty into the all obliged to take a certain quantity of fuch oed, when and where it may prove of beneft to the materials, and no injury whatever in the employmen of coration, nor thall the veffels be ever at any trouble in the in unlading fuch materials, without a reafoble paing or the faid corporation. But lef any thing of this bind only of a temporary nature, fhould look too much, wioug afpef of abirrary power, and be tak for 5 , apead corporation pight allow them the a harchip, the ordinary freight; and fomething of the like kind might be ordinary freight; and lomeching of the like kind might be
done in regard to the land carriage; which they may chufe to accept, rather than go empty.

Every one will readils apprehend the lafting ftrength and fupport that the roads muft receive from the fide walls and abutVOL. II.
ments, raifed to a due height, with proper drains to carry off the water, towards the floping extremity of fuch fide walls and abutments; for if they are mode competently ftrong, they will o cement the road materials, as to render them as hard as rock, and quite impenetrable; at leaft fo durable and perma nent, that, after the roads are effectually completed, they will require very little conftant annual expence to keep them in repairs; and which expence, after the firf, muft be borne intirely by the road corporation, and the public, if I underItand the projector rightly, to be for ever after free from all future tax or incumbrance whatfoever, alf turnpikes be laid afide, and no toll or highway tax be ever more heard of in this kingdom.
ROMAGNA, or ROMANIA, a province in Italy, in the Pope's dominions, bounded on the eaft by the Marcha d'Ancona, along the river Foglia; on the fouth by the Apennine Hills, which part it from Tulcany; on the weft by Lombardy, along the Panero; and on the north by the fens of Verona and the Po, and by part of the Venetian gulph. This whole country is naturally very rich and delightful, and the plains and vallies productive of corn, wine, oil, fruits, and paifures for cattle. There are fome large woods, which abound with all kind of game; and thofe parts which are contiguous to the Adriatic sea furninh the country with a fuf ficiency of falt, both for itfelf and all the neighbouring inland territories. The fea, as well as their many rivers, fupply it with plenty and variety of firh; and fome of thefe being navigable, help to carry on an advantageous commerce. The people here are Atrong and laborious, and equally fit for arms, traffic, or learning; and the mountains yield mines of feveral metals, and the country hath various hot mineral fprings, of excellent virtue for the prefervation of health.
Ravenna city hath the Adriatic on the eaft; the air is very healchy, and the vines in its neighbourhood furninh it with plenty of delicious wines; but as they have no ficilh water but that of rain, the town often labours under a great fcarcity of it.
Cervia, fituate in an unhealthy air, near the coaft of the Adriatic gulph, 12 miles fouth-eaft from Ravenna, and 15 from Rimini. The air is fo bad, and the place fo thinly inhabited, that it doth not contain above 400 inhabitants: it has fome falt-works, which bring in a confiderable profit.
Rimini is pleafantly fituated, on a facious plain on the coal of the Adriatic gulph, at the mouth of the river Mareckhia it being feated between a fertile plain on one fide, and billy grounds on the other, covered with gardens, vines, olives, and fruit-trees.
Forli, a city, fituate 15 miles fouth-weft of Ravenna; its territory is extremely rich and fertile, and produces not only plenty of corn, wine, oil, fruits, beans, and o her pulfe, but likewife great quantitics of cummin, annife, and cardamum feeds; of fenugreek and faffron, both wild and cultivated; befides falt and mineral waters, marble, mill-ftones, fulphur, \&c. It is 46 miles round, and has fuur confiderable dependencies on it. Here is an academy of wits, which has produced many learned men and works, in various arts and fciences.
Faenza, an ancient city, famed, in regard to its trade, for a fine earthen ware, called by its name, and not inferior to the Dutch Deift, and for its fine linen manufacture.
ROMANIA, RUMELIA, or RUMELI, in Turkey, formerly a part of Thrace, a province of European Turkey, is bounded by Mount Argentum, or Rhodope, anciently called Hemus, which feparates it from Bulgaria, on the north by the Euxine Sea and Borphorus, or ftraight of Conftantinople, on the eaft; by the Propontis, or fea of Marmora, and the Archipelago, on the fouth; and by another branch of Mount Rbodope, which feparates it from Macedon, on the weit; being near 300 miles long, and 130 broad. It is a fruitful country, abounding in good arable and pafture ground, but produces fcarce any wine; and the mountains which divide it from Bulgaria and Macedon are excceding cold and barren; but then they are of fuch difficult accefs, that no country is better defended naturally than this, being encompaffed by the fea on the fouth-eaft, as it is by thefe mountains on the north-weft: fo that fhould the Turks be driven out of Servia and Bulgaria by the Chriftians, it would be difficult to penetrate further into the Turkifh-empire.
In the mountains beforementioned are mintes of filver, lead, and allum; but, through the lazinefs of the Turks, the riches that might be gathered from thence are loft. Its chief river is the Mariza, which rifes at the foot of Mount Rhodope, and falls into the Archipelago at Eno, againft the iffe of Sa mandrachi. In this river it is faid that gold fand is fome times found, fuppofed to be wafhed down from the moun tains.
The chief cities and towns are thefe, viz.
Constantinople; the capital of the whole Turkifh empire, is feated at the moft eaftern point of Romania, on a neck of land, which projects towards Natolia, from which it is feparated by a canal, or ftraight, about a mile broad; the fea of Marmora waftes its walls on the fouth fide, and a gulph of the canal of Conftantinople waters it on the north
This city with its fuburbs, according to Tournefort, is the largeft in Europe. Its fituation, by general confent, is ths
moft agreeable, and the moft advantageous of any in the whole world. It feems as if the canal of the Dardanelles, and that of the Black Sea, were deligned on purpofe to bring it the riches of the four quarters of the world: thofe of the Mogul, the Indies, the remoteft north, China, and Japan, come by the way of the Black Sea; and by the canal of the White Sea, or fea of Marmora, come the merchandizes of Arabia, Egypt, Ethiopia, the coaft of Africa, the Weft-Indies, and whatever Europe produces. Thefe two canals are as the door of Conftantinople; the north and fouth, which are the ordinary winds there, are, as it were, the two folds of the doot: when the noith wind blows, the door is fhut, that is, nothing can come in from the fouthern coaft; this door opens when the fouth wind prevails.
The port of Conftantinople is commodious and magnificent; it is a bafon feven or eight miles in circuit towards the city, and as much on the fuburbs fide. Its entrance, which is about 600 paces broad, begins at the point of the Seraglio, or Cape of St Demetrius fituated in the fouth; this point opens to the eaft, and faces Scutari; Galata and GaffumPacha are to the north; laflly, it terminates to the north-north-weft, where the river Lycus empties itfelf; This river is made up of two freams; the biggeft, on which there is a paper-mill, comes from the weft, and the other flows from the north-weft. The Lycus is not every where navigable, and, therefore, there are ftakes to point out the fureft places. The fream that comes from the north-weft is not practicable for boats farther than the village of Hali-bei-cui; the other is deep enough for about four miles. Thefe ftreamsiare of wonderful ufe to cleanfe the baven; for, defcending from the northweff, they wafh all the coaft of Paffim-Pacha and Galata, while part of the waters of the canal of the Black Sea, which defeend from the north like a torrent, dafh violently againft the Cape of Bofinhorus, and recoil to the right towards the weft: by which motion they fweep away the mud that might gather rabout Conftantinople, and, by a piece of natural mechanifm, drive it on by degrees as far as the frelh waters. Thefe frefh waters help to preferve the flipping; for experience thews, that they are lefs fubject to be worm-eaten in fuch ports where there is frefh water, than where there is falt: fome fifh too take greater delight in fuch water, and are better tafted.
The port of Conftantinople abounds with tunny-fifh; dolphins alfo fometimes appear in this port, in fuch numbers that it fwarms with them : their teeth are made like a faw. Procopius, in commendation of the port of Conftantinople, fays it is a thorough port, that is, you may anchor in any part of it; and it is juftly obferved by him, that the fhips there have their prow onland, while the poop is in the water. In fhallower places you go over a plank into the biggeft fhips; fo that there is no occafion for a boat to load or unload them. If the Turks would bend their thoughts to navigation, they might make themelves formidable that way, for they have the beft harbours of any in the Mediterranean; they would be mafters of all the trade to the Eaft, by favour of their ports in the Red Sea, which would open them a door in the EaftIndics, China, Japan, places which the Chriftians cannot reach without doubling the Cape of Good Hope; but the Turks hug themfelves at home, pleafed to fee all the nations in the world come to them. Nothing but the eaft wind can difturb the port of Conftantinople, it being intirely expofed to it; whenever it blows hard from that quarter, efpecially if it be in the night, it occafions a frightful hurley-burley, for the feamen make fuch a bawling, and dogs fuch a barking, hat one would think the town was going to be fwallowed up, if one were not apprized of the caufe of it.
The bazars, or bezeftins, are places like our changes, for felling fine wares of all forts. The old and new bazars fand pretty near each other; there are large fquare buildings, covered with domes, fupported by arches and pilafters. In the old one there is buc little fine merchandize! it was built in 146 r . Here they fell all forts of weapons, efpecially fabres, and likewife horfe harneffes, fome of which are inriched wieh gold, filver, and precious fones. The new bazar is replenilhed with all manner of merchandizes; and though there be none but goldfmiths-fhops, yet they fell furrs, vefts, carpets, ftuffs of gold and filver, filk, goats-hair, \&cc. nor is it without jewels and China wares. They were repairing it when Mr Tournefort was at Conftantinople, in the year 1700; and he tells us that it would be much more lightfome than it was before, and there would be apartments for officers to have the guard of it, and go their rounds night and day. The goods are well fecured in thefe places, the gates being thut betimes. The Turks retire to their own homes in the city, but the Chriftian and Jewifh merchants crofs the water, and return the next-morning. See the article Bazar.
The market for flaves of both fexes is not far off. Here the poor wretches fit in a melancholy pofture: before the buyers cheapen them, they turn them about from this fide to that, furvey them from top to bottom, put them to exercife whatever they have learned, and this feveral times a day, hefore ever they come to an agreement. Such of them, both men and women, to whom nature bas been niggardly of her charms, are fet apart for the vileft fervices; but fuch girls as bave youth and beauty pafs their time well enough, only they are
often forced to turn Mahometans. The retalers of this human ware are the Jews, who take great care of the fluyeducation, that they may fell the better. Theit choicelt thes keep at home, and thither you muft go if you woild they better than urdinary; for it is here as it is with markets for horfes, the handfomeft do not always appear, but are kept within doors. Thefe Jews teach their beautiful he. fives to dance, fing, play on inftruments, and every thind effe that may infpire love. Sometimes they marry very advantageoufly and feel nothing of flavery; they have the fame liberty in their houfes as the Turkifh women themlelves. One fees iner fantly coming from Hungary, Greèce, Cânília; Rưfia, Men grilia, and Georgia, fwarms of young wenches, defigned for the fervice of the Turks. The fultans', the baffa's, and the greateft lords, often chule their wives among them. The vomen whom forrune allots to the feraglio, are not always he beft difpoled of: it is true, a poor Ahephiefd's dauphter may come to be a fultancis; but then, what numbers of them are neglected by the fultan! After the Grand Signior's death they are fhut up for the reff of their days in the Old Seragtio, where they pine themfelves away, unlefs fome bafla courts them. This Old Seraglio was bult by Mahomet II. Here are confined thefe poor wretches, to bewail at leifure the death of a prince, or that of their children, whom the new fultan often caufes to be ftrangled. It would be a crime to fhed a tear in the feraglio where the emperor relides: on the contrary, every body frives to exprefs their joy for his acceffion to the throne. This" Old Setaglio, called by the Turks Fr: qui Serai, is inclofed with a wall 24 fpans high, for two miles in compafs, withith which are lodgings and gardens for thole tadies diverffosi. There is no going into it, the gate being guarded by janizaries and capisi's.
Infead of inns at Conftantiriople, and indeed ali over Tur key, they have public buildings, called caravanferas, or kans erected in convenient parts of the city, for the markets, and traffic of different commodities. Thefe are for all men; of what quality, condition, country, or religion foever they be. See the article Caravansera.
Adrianople is about ito miles from Conftantinaple, to. wards the north-weft; 85 from the confintes of Bulgaria, to the fouth; and 175 from the ftraights of the Dardanelles, to the horth. It is inhabited by Greeks, Jews, Armenians, Turks, and Walachians, and other nations. There is in this city a beautiful exchange, half a mile long, called AliBaffa, taking its narie from its founder. It is a vaft arched building, with fix gates, and contains 365 noble fhops, including thofe that are under the arch of the great gate ; the are furnifhed with all forts of rich goods, and kept by Turks, Ģreeks, Armenians, and Jews, who pay five piaftres, or crowns, a month for each of them, to the founder's heirs, or to fuch as have purchafed them, and half a piaftre to the mofque of Vecerfeli, granted by the Grand Signior, to whom it belonged. Near this exchange is a freet catled Seraci, full of good fhops; with all forts of commodities, which affords a delightful fight for a mile in length.
Nicopoli, fruate on the left bank of the river Neffo, near the confines of Macedonia, is a place of pretty good trade. Galirpoli, in Turkifh Jebbole, is sa place of great trade, by reafon of its convenient fituation, being in the way to Conftantinople and Adrianople ; infomuch that the baffa who governs it makes about 1000 crowns a year of.it, befides the profits of the cadi, aga, and other officers.
The famous canal which feparates the two faireft quarters of the earth, Europe anid Afia, is called the Hellefpont, the Streight of Gallipoli, the canal of the Dardanelles, the Arm of St George, or the Wouth of Conftantinople. This canal is in a fine country, bounded on each fide with fruitful hills, on which you fee fometimes vineyards, fometimes oliveplantations, and a deal of arable land. As you go in, you have Thrace and Cape Greek on the left-hand; Phrygia and Cape Janizary on the right; the Propontis, or fea of Marmora, prefents itfelf on the north, and the Archipelago remains behind on the fouth. The mouth of the canal is four miles and a half over, and is defended by the new caffles built in 1659, to fecure the Turkifh fleets againft the infults of the Venetians, who ufed to attack them in the fight of the old caftles. The waters that pafs through this canal, out of the Propontis, are as rapid as if they Howed beneath a bridge, and, when the north wind blows, no thip can enter; but, when it is fouth, you hardly perceive any current at all ; you muft only beware of the caftes, and yet the parfage might be forced without much danger, the caffles being above four miles afunder: the Turkifh artiltery, however monftrous it appears, would not much antoy the ihips, if they had a good wind, and went in a file. Such merchants thips as come from Confantinople, fop three days at the caftle on the Afiatic fhore, to fearch whether they bave any of the Turks naves on board: and yet there paffes not a day but fome or other of thefe poor creatures make a fhift to efcape. No fhip of war, of whatever natiun, is exempted from being thus vilited, withoue an exprefs order from the Porte: it is true, it is rather a ceremony than a fearch. See Pevant Trade, Oriental Trade, and Tugiey Trade.

## R O Y

R O Y

ROYAL EXCHANGE, a commodious and elegant building in the city of London, for the convenient public meeting, at ftated hours, of the merchants, eminent tradefrien, brokers, xgents, and all who have commercial bufinefs to tranikers, zgents, a buying or felling commodities, making conact, by or drawing or reinittintit monies, either within the tracts, of drawing or reniting monics, ef to foreigh countries, by the means of bills of exchange.
An idea of the Royal Exchange of Lonuon, as given by Mr Addifon, afterwafds feeretary of fate to his Majefty George I.

- There is no place in the town, fays he, which I fo much luve to frequent as the Royal Exchange. It gives me a fectet fatisfaction, and in fome moafure gratifiss my vanity, as I am an Englifiman, to fee forich an affembly of my countfymen and foreigners confulting together, upon the private bufinefs of mankind, and making this metropolis a kind of emporium for the whole earth. I mult confeff, I look upon high change to be a great council, in which all cenfidevable nations have their repiefentative, Factors in the trading world are what ambalfadors are in the politic wotld: they hegosiate aftairs, conclude treaties, and maintain a good cortefoondence between thofe wealthy fecieties of men that are divlded from one another by feas and oceans, or live on the different extremities of a continent. I have often been pleafed to heear dirputes adjufted between an inhatitant of Japan and an alderman of London, or to fee a fubject of the Great Mogul entering into a league with one of the Czar of Mufeavy: I am infinitely delighted in mixing with thefe feveral trimilfers of commerce, as they are diffinguilhed by their different walks and different leagues. Sometimes I am joflled among a body of Armenians; fometimes I am loft in a crowd of Jews; and fometimes make one in a group of Dutchtiten: I am a Dane, Swede, or Frenchman, at different times; or rather fancy myfelf like the old philofopher, who, upon being afked what countryman he was, replied, That he was a citizen of the world.
Though I very frequendly vifit this bufy multitude of people, Though I very frequently vifit this bufy multitude of people,
I am known to nobody there but miy friend Sir Andrew, who often fmiles upon me as he fees me bufting in the crowd, but, at the fame time, conaives at my prefence, without taking any further notice of me. There is, indeed, a nherchant of Egypt who juft knows me by fight, having formerly remitted me iome money to grand Cairo; but as 1 am not verfed in the modern Coptic, our conferences go no further than a bow and a grimace,
This grand fcene of bufinefs gives me an infinite variety of folid and fubftantial entertainment. As I am a great lover of mankind, my heart naturally overflows with pleafure, at the fight of a profperous and happy multitude; infomuch that, at many public folemnities, I cannot forbear exprefling my joy'with tears, that have ftolen down my cheeks. For this reafon, I am wonderfully delighted to fee fuch a body of nien thriving in their own private fortunes, and, at the fame time, promoting the public ftock; or, in other words, raifing eftates for their own families, by bringing into their country whatever is wanting, and carrying out of it whatever is fuperfluous.
Nature feems to have taken a particular care to diffeminate her bleffings among the different regions of the world, with an cye to this mutual intercourfe and traffic amiong mankind, that the natives of the feveral parts of the globe might have a kind of dependance upon one another, and be united together by their common intereft. Alinoft every degree produces comething peculiar to it. The food often grows in one tountry and the fauce in another. The fruits of Portugal are carrected by the product of Barbadoes; the infuition of a China plant fweetened with the pith of an Indian cane; the China plant iweetened with the pith of an Indiah cane; the
Philippic Iflands give a flavour to our European bowls. The fingle drefs of a woman of quality is often the product of an hundred climates: the muff and the fan come together from the different ends of the earth; the fcarf is fert from the torrid zone, and the tippet from beneath the pole; the brocade petticoat rifes out of the mines of Peru, and the diamond necklace out of the boweis of Indoftan.
If we confider our own country in its natural profpect, without any of the benefits and advantages of commerce, what a barren uncomfortable fpot of earth falls to our hlare? Natural hiftorians tell us, that no fruit grows originally among us befides hips and haws, acorns and pignuts, with other delicacies of the like nature ; that our climate of itfelf, and without the affiltance of art, can make no farther advances towards a plum than to a floe, and carries an apple to no greater perfection than a crab; that our meions, our peaches, our figs, our apricots and cherries, are ftrangers among us, imported in different ages, and naturalized in ourEnglifh gardens; and that they would ail degenerate and fall a way into the trafh of our own country, if they were wholly neglected by the planter, and left to the mercy of the funand foil. Norlias traffic more enriched our vegetable world, than it has improved the whole face of nature among us. Our fhips are Jaden with the karvelt of every climate; our tables are ftored with fpices,
and oils and wines; our rooms are filled with pyramids of China, and adorned with the wiorkmanflip of Japan : our morning's draught comes to us from the remoteft corners of the earth; we repair our bodies by the drugs of America, and repofe ourfelves under Indian canopies. My friend Sir Andrew calls the vineyards of France our gardens, the Spice lflands our hot-beds, the Perfians our filk-weavers, and the Chinefe our potters. Nature, indeed, furnifhes us with the bare neceflaries of life, bur traffic gives us a great variety of what is ufeful, and, at the fame time, fupplies us with every thing that is convenient and ornamental. Nor is it the Jeagh part of this our bappinefs, that, whillt we enjoy the remoteft piroducts of the north and fouth, we are free from thofe extrefhities of weather which give them birth; that our eyes gre refrefhed with the green fields of Britain, at the fame time that our palates are feafted with fruits that rife between the tröpics.
For theffe reafons, there are not more ufeful members in the commonwealth than merchants. They knit mankind together in a mutual intercourfe of good offices, diftribute the gifts of nature, find work for the poor, add wealth to the rich, and magnificence to the great. Our Englifh merchant converts the tin of his own country into gold, and exchanges his wool far rubiés. The Mahometans are cloathed in our Britifi manufacture, and the inhabitants of the frozen zone watmed with the fleeces of our theep.
Wheni I have been upon the change, I have often fancied one of our old kings ftanding in perfon, where he is reprefented in effigy, and looking down upon the wealthy cencourre of people with which that place is every day filled. In this cafe, how would he be furprized, to hear all the languages of Europe fpoken on this little fpot of his former dominions, and to fee to many private men, who in his time would have been the vaffals of fome powerful baron, negociating. like princes, for greater fums of money than were formerly to be mec with in the toyal treafury? Trade, without enlarging the Britiin territories, has given us a kind of additional empire. It has multiplied the number of the rich, made our landed eftates infinitely more valuable thàn they were formerly, and added to them an acceffion of other eftates, as valuable as the lands themfelves.'

REMARKS
On the Royal Exchange, with regard to private Traders.
From this juft, beautiful, and elegant defcription of this affembly of traders, an idea may be formed, not only of their ufefulnefs to the ftate, but what their general conduct ought to be upon this public ftage of aftion; for here the eyes of traders áre like thofe of Argus upon eactio other, and thelleaft faux pas in the management and négociation of their private conceris, may, bring inftantancous ruin upon individuäls, although they may really be men of large fortunes, and even of an extenfive and a brundlefs credit.
As a memento, therefore, "to the ; ounger and lefs expefienced clafs, we thall preiume, from defire of bcing as ufeful as we can to the rifing gencration, to point out fome of thore hloals and rocks, on which numbers have fplit in their adventures, from their mifornduct of the Royal Exchange; to the end that this commercial chart of eürs, wherewith we prefefit them, may guard them againft thooe evils.
To which purpofe, we thall conflder the principal relations wherein traders are under a nocefify of acfing upon the exchange towards' each other, and towards thofe, who may act in any capacity fubfervient to their interefts.
And (x.) With regard to brokers, who are concerned as middle agents between trader and trader, "in relationn to drawing and remitting mofies by bills of exchange.
We thall fifft cónfider the drawer, who has occation to difpofe of his credit ini paper. And herein there is ro litcle depofe of his credit in paper. And herein there is no lithe debrokers in bills of exchange] are prefumed to know, in the couffé of their altercations, the quántity of exchange-bills that are to be difpofed of on a polt-day, as well as the quantity wanted to any peculiar foreign part, they can often, in an hour's time, difcoter how this matter fands, and thereby become mafters of the plenty or fcarcity of bills to be fold, as well as the quañitity réquired to be purchafed.
When this is known (bills of exchange being confidered like another commodity to be bought and fold) the broker, by his private confultation between the buyer and feller, or the drawer and remitter, hias it in his power to difcern, and in a great meafure to fix the price of exchange for fuch bills. But as it is his intereft to execute as much bufiness in a poft-day as be can for the fake of his commiffion, he will not be remifs in bringing thofe contracts to as fyeedy a conclufion as he carr, for the fake of gaining brokerage for his agency. The feller and buyer allo are heedful to their intereft, the one to get as adyahtageous terms for bis bills as he can, the other to get them as cheap as the plenty or fcarcity will admit of. It is, however, the intereff of the broker to oblige both parties, and as there are a certain number of thefe brokers, who are upon the wing to rival each othef, it is the intereft of every individual to catch at all the bufinefs he can,

## R O Y

left, during change time, he thould be'fupplanted by any of his brethren, and thereby lofe his commifion. Thus feveral of thefe brokers applying both to drawers ane remitters, they feel out the market price by thefe altercations; and the remitters may judge from the brokers intercourle, who feem eager to fall their bills below the market price, and a drawer may alfo judge from the price bid, who feem to be under the neceffity to remit.
In the courfe of thefe money-negociations between the principal parties concerned, there arifes a crifis of great delicacy, in relation to the perfonal credit of both, and the broker will eafily difcern it. For if the feller offers his bills at under rate, or the buyer bids more than men of the beft credit upon the exchange, here naturally arifes a fufpicion both on the fide of the drawer and remitter; the latter may from hence diftruft the goodnefs of the bill, and the former may doubt whether his money may be punctually paid, when he has parted with his bill, although the time of payment is fhort. In thefe tranfactions, therefore, both parties will be upon their guard, left in the conduct of thefe concerns, their perfonal credit fhould fuffer upon the change ; for the principals fhould not only confider, that their credits are in the power of each other on fuch occafions, but likewife in the power of the brokers, whom they employ, and who may poffibly afterwards give out fuch fecret innuendoes, that may in one poft ruin a trader's reputation, though he may be a man of fubftance.
Nor is any thing attended with more unhappy confequences to a trader, than the appearance of drawing and redrawing upon the exchange; for this is conftrued as an indication of a man's over-trading, or of his declenfion in credit and fortune. Neceffities of this kind generally proceed from overtrading, and it is to be feared that thereare more traders undone by undertaking too much, than for want of trade. Over-trading is like over-lifting among frong men; vain of their ftrength, and pride prompting them to put it to the utmoft ftretch, they at laft attempt fomething too heavy, and become cripples ever after.
Though the difcounting of bills of exchange by the bank of England and bankers, is a common practice among traders, even of no indifferent repute, yet when too frequentiy practifed, is a fign of want of competent capital wherewith to carry on the circle of their commerce; for who would allow 4 per cent. difcount out of the profits of his trade, if he could do without it? This is another fign of over-trading, and is conftrued fo by the exchange, notwithftanding many are weak enough to think that no one remarks it.
Too many frequently defiring the favour to over-draw on their banker with whom they may keep calh, is copftrued upon change as another token of declenfion, or over-trading; and although traders may flatter themfelves that thefe things remain fecrets and unknown, yet if often practifed, even by pledges in bankers hands, I could tell them how they are generally blown; but this is not my bufinefs. If fome fhouid not be generous enough in their own breaft to thank me for the hint, that fhall not prevent my good offices to others, whofe gratitude I bave experienced.
Traders that ufe the exchange giving out promiffory notes, is no fymptom in favour of a trader, though it may not always be imprudent. A few years fince, practice of this kind gave an alarm in the city of London, when it was difcovered, that feveral traders had entered into a combination to fupport each others credit, which proved to be rotten at bottom, by the mutual loan of promiffory notes. If a man really poffeffes a tolerable fortune, and he plunges in trade fo far out of his depth, as to need the practice of fuch artifices, it will in the end ruin the little credit and fortune he may have: but fuch I am afraid, as well as others, are too apt to flatter them, as great finners do, that their mal-practices are concealed from all but themfelves; when, from the nature of fuch things being carried on in the heart of the metropolis, and, as it were, within the feent of the Royal Exchange, they will foon be fmelt out from the general intercourfe of tranfactions among men of bufinefs.
There are two principal caufes that may be properily called over-trading in a young beginner, and by both which traders are overthrown. (1.) Trading beyond their ftock. (2.) Giving too large credit.
A trader ought to meafure well the extent of his own ftrength; his fock of money and credit is properly his beginning, for credit is a fock as well as money : he that takes too much credit, is not in lefs danger than he that gives too much : and the danger lies particularly in this, if the tradefman overbuys himfelf, that is, buys fafter thaa he can fell; by his buying on credit, payments, perhaps, become due too foon for his compliance therewith: though the goods are not fold, he muft anfwer the bills, upon the ftrength of his proper ftock, that is, he muft pay for them out of his own calh: if that friould not hold out, he is obliged to put off his bills after they are due, or fuffer the impertinence of being dunned by the creditor, and perhaps by fervants or apprentices, and that with the ufual indecencies of fuch kind of people.
This greatly impairs a trader's credit, and if he has any further dealings with his former creditors, he is treated like an
indifferent paymafter: if he bargains for fix months, they know he will take eight or nine in the payment, and this they confider in the price, and ufe him accordingly, and this impairs his gain : fo that lofs of credit is indeed lofs of money, and this weakens him both ways.
The trader that buys warily, generally pays furely, and every young beginner ought to buy cautioully. Some tradefmen pride themfelves on feeing their thops well tocked, and their warehoufes full of goods; this is a fnare to them, and induces to the purchafe of more goods than they can vend fuitably to the credit they take, or the capital they poffers; it is a foolifh as well as a fatal error, whether it lies in their judgment or their vanity ; except in fome retale trades, where a great choice of goods is abfolutely neceflary, or a trader will want trade on that account; otherwife an experienced trader had rather fee his warehoufe rather fparingly filled, than overftocked : if it be too empty, he can fupply its deficiency when he pleafes, if his credit be good, and his calh Ifrong ; but a thronged warehoufe is a fign of the want of cuftomers, and of a bad market; whereas an empty warehoufe is a fign of a quick demand. This conduct will fupport a man's credit on change and elfewhere, in foreign coun. tries as weil as in his own.
He then that keeps his credit unihaken has a double flock; we mean, it is an addition to his real ftock, and often far fuperior to it. I have known feveral traders in the city of London, who have traded to a confiderable degree very fuccefffully, and yet have had a very trifing capital, and fome not a fhilling of their own; but by the ftrength of their reputation, being prudent and affiduous, and having preferved he character of honeft men, and the credit of their bufinefs by cautious dealing and punctual payments, they have gone on'till the gain of their trade has effectually eftablifhed them, and they have raifed good eftates out of nothing.
He that takes credit in trade may give credit, but he muft be exceeding vigilant, for it is the moft dangerous ftate of life that a trader can live in. If the people he trufts fail, or fail but in punctual compliance with him, he can never fupport his own credit, unlefs he inviolably obferves the prefervative maxim not to give fo much credit as he takes: that is, he muft either fell for fhorter time than he takes himfelf, or in lefs quantity; the latter is the fafeft, that he fhould not truft fo much as he is trufted with. If indeed he has a large real capital; befides the credit he takes, that alters the cafe; a man that can pay his own debts, whether other people pay him or no, that man is out of the queftion: but if fuch 2 perfon trufts beyond the extent of his fock and credit, even HE may be overthrown too.
Could the trader buy all upon credit, and fell all for ready money, he might turn ufurer, and put his own fock out to intereft, or purchafe land with it; but as that is not the cafe, he fhould fo reftrain his liberty of buying and felling, as never to give fo much credit as he takes, by one third part at leaft.
By giving credit, we mean that even all the goods which a trader buys at home or imports from abroad upon credit, may not be fold upon credit : perbaps there are goods which are ufually fold fo, and no otherwife: but the alternative lies before him thus, either he muft not give fo much credit in quantity of goods, or not fo long credit in relation to time: to explain ourfelves.
Suppofe a trader buys ro,000 1. value of goods on credit, and this 10,0001 . are fold for 11,0001 . likewife on credit, if the time given be the fame, the man is in a ftate of apparent deftruction. Perhaps he owes the 10,000 l. to twenty creditors, perhaps the II,oool. is owing to him by 200 debtors: it is fcarce poffible that thefe 200 petty cuftomers (if that be his way of dealing) thould all fo punctually comply with their payments as to enable him to comply with his; and if 2 or 30001 . fall fhort, the tradefman muft be inevitably undone, unlefs he has a fund to fupply the deficiency. But, If a trader had bought ro,000 l. in goods at 6 or 8 months credit, and had fold them all again to his 200 cuftomers, at three or four months credit, then it might be fuppofed that all, or the greateft part of them, would have paid time enough to enable him to make the payments on his fide good; not, all would be loft fill.
On the other hand, fuppofe he had fold but 30001 . worth of the 10,0001 . for ready money, and the remainder at fix months credit, it might be fuppofed that the 3000 l. in cah, and what elfe the 200 debtors might pay in time, would fatisfy fuch trader's creditors, 'till the difference might be made good: fo eafy a thing is it for a man to lofe his credit in trade, and fo hard is it upon fuch a blow to retrieve it again: fhould not therefore the trader moft effectually guard as well againft running too far into debt bimfelf, as to fuffer others to run too deeply in his debt? For if his debtors do not pay him, he cannot pay his creditors, and the next thing is a commilfion of bankruptcy: thus a trader may be undone, although he has $11,000 \mathrm{l}$. wherewith to difcharge $10,000 \mathrm{l}$. Though it is not poffible to carry on the extent of trade we do in this kingdom, without a reciprocal credit both taken and given; yet this is fo nice and tender a point, that perhaps, as many traders fail by giving, as by taking too much credit.

## R O Y

## R O Y

There ate divers other ways of over-trading, befides this of taking and giving too much credit; one of thefe is the running into projects and large undertakings, either out of the trader's ordinary road, wherein he is already engaged, or tradering at too many undertakings at once : in both which graping at too ma trader is often wounded, and fometimes too deeply to recover. For fuch adventurers generally ftock-ftarve the trader's ordinary bufinefs, which is his principal conitant fuptrader's ordinary bulinefs, which is his principal contrely add port; and as ichemes out of the way of a trader rarely add
to bis credit, fo if they leffen his fock, they weaken him in to his credit, fo if they leffen his fock, they weaken him in
both his grand fupports, and it is no wonder that he at length finks.
The prudent and fafe trader is he, that avoiding all fuch reThete prucurfions, keeps clofe and fteady within the verge of his own concerns, and exerts his whole attention and abilities in his fhop, his warehoufe, or his counting-houfe, to what he well underftands, and confining himfelf to what belongs to him there, goes on in the road of his bufinefs without launching into unknown oceans; and content with the gain of his own trade, is neither, by too much ambition or avarice, tempted to be greater or richer by fuch uncertain and hazardous attempts. See the article Projector. See alfo the article Credit [Private Credit], wherein I have endeavoured to fhew, both in a perfonal and a national light, the neceflity of all traders carrying on their affairs in general lefs by credit, and more by ready money.
Credit on a public exchange, and among the commercial world, within the compafs of a man's concerns, is fo much a trader"s bleffing, that it is the choiceft ware in which he deals; he cannot be too tender of fo eftimable a jewel, or purchafe it too dear when he ftands in need of it: it is a fock to his warehoufe, it is current calh in his chefl, it accepts all his bills, for it is on the fund of his credit that he has any to accept: demands otherwife would all be made upon the fpot, and he muft pay for his goods before he had them: in a word, it is the life and foul of his trade, and it requires the utmoft attention and vigilance to maintain and preferve it.
If then a trader's own credit fhould be of fo much value to him, and he fhould be fo delicate in his concern about it, ought he not, in fome degree, to have the fame care of his neighbours? As a good name is to a man better than life, as the wife man fays, fo is credit to a trader; it is the life of his traffic; and he that wounds fuch a man's credit without caufe, is as much a murderer in trade, as he that kills a man in the dark is a murderer in matters of blood. There is a peculiar nicety in regard to the credit of a trader, which does not reach in other cafes: any other perfon who is ttigmatized in his character or reputation, it is injurious to him: if it comes in the way of marriage, or a preferment in any fhape, it may greatly difappoint and prejudice him only for a time: but if this happens to a trader, he is inftantly and inevitably blafted and undone. A trader's credit and a maid's virtue, ought to be facred againft the tongues of defamation; and yet how many traders have been thus undone, and how many more have been put to the full trial of their ftrength in trade, and have ftood their ground by the mere force of their good circumftances! Whereas had they been unfurnifhed with calh to have anfwered their whole debts, they mult have fallen with the reft. There have been initances, not only on the London exchange, but that of other places of the like kind, where groindlefs sumour, invidious calumny, and even mean and artful innuendoes, have greatly hurt, and fometimes ruined, the characters of worthy and fubstantial traders. Have we not lately had a moft notorious inftance, as appeared in our courts of law, of a vile and infamous attempt to tain the credit of two very worthy and honourable metchants of the city of London? When I mention the names of a $\mathrm{F}-\mathrm{t}$-d and $\mathrm{C}-\mathrm{k}-\mathrm{t}$, every one acquainted with the true characters of thefe gentlemen, and of the circumftances of this late affair, I am perfuaded, will think that I have herein done nothing more than juftice to the charateters of thefe eminent traders. A trader's reputation is of no lefs nicety thian a blight upon a fine flower; if it is but touched, the beauty, or flavour of it, or the feed of it is loft, though the'noxious breath which touched it, might not reach to blatt the leaf, or hurt the root; the credit of a trader, efpecially in his beginning, is too much at the mercy of every enemy he has, 'till it has taken root, and is eftablifhed on a folid foundation of good conduct and profperity. Every idle tongue carr blaft the character of a young trader: though we would not difcourage, yet we would alarm young beginmers, and apprize them of the form and fcandal which they may expect uporit the leaft flip they make. If they but ftumble, fame will throw them down; if they recover, fhe will, indeed, as faft fet them up; but calumny generally runs before, and bears all down with it; and there are ten, perhaps, who fall under its weight, to one that is raifed again by the hurry of report.
Nor have only young eraders been often the facrifice of obloquy; I could point out many inftances like thote of the honourable, though imprudent Woodwards, late bankers in Exchange-alley. There was a time too, when Lombardftreet was the only bank, and the goldfmiths there were all called bankers; the credit of their bufinefs was fuch, that in e like in private hands has not firice been feen in England. Y O L. H.

Some of thofe bankers had above a million and an half of paper-credit upon them at a time.
On a fudden, like a clap of thunder, king Charles the Ild fhut up the Exchequer, which was then the common center of the overplus cafh, which thefe bankers had in their hands: and what was the confequence? Not only the bankers who had the bulk of their cafh there, but all Lombard-ftreet ftood ftill with aftonifhment; the very report of having money in the Exchequer, brought a run upon the bankers that had no money there, as well as upon thofe that had; and not only Sir Robert Viner, Alderman Backwell, Farringdon, Forth, and others, broke and failed, but feveral were ruined, who had not one penny of money in the Exchequer, and only funk by the rumour of it, which gave a check to the whole credit of Lombard-ftreet.
But thefe are fuch days, that we have never feen fince the happy Revolution; no princes that ever reigned in this kingdom, have been fo tender of the public credit, as thoie of the royal houfe of Hanover; and would our Britifh traders in -general, be as follicitous to preferve their own perfonal credit, and that of their fellow traders, unfullied, as our prefent moft gracious fovereign is to maintain them in their legal rights and liberties, the traders of Great-Britain would be a match in point of ikill and addrefs, in their commercial affairs, for thofe of any, or indeed for thofe of all nations in the world. And while every individual is vigilantly upon his guard, honourably and judicioully to uphold and maintain his own credit, and do no injury to that of other traders, the whole body will become, as it were, a united corps, and may, by dint of their ingenuity and their large capitals, (which in the general are fuperior to thofe of moft nations) rival the traders of every other flate or empire.
As the prefervation of the perfonal credit of our Britifh traders in general, is not only of the greateft importance to themfelves and families, but likewife of unfpeakable benefit to the ftate, I hope I hall be excufed if I urge a word more upon a topic fo interefting and national, more efpecially to the rifing generation of our traders.
Amnng the various fteps of mifconduct that have a tendency to injure and ruin the trader, that of borrowing money (ima prudently) upon intereft is not the leaft. He that borrows uponintereft, fhould inviolably apply the loan to ftop the breach, which made it firft neceflary to him to borrow; otherwife, fuch loan will fink him deeper into the calamity than it found him; he ought to confider, whether he may not be as hard diftreffed to pay back the loan, as the debts which it was intended to difcharge, and whether he may not want money as much then as before.
There is a vulgar error in trade, concerning the borrowing moncy upon intereft: fome think that no man Chould borlow on intereft, but he whofe neceffity obliges him to do it, for the immediate fupport of his credit, and prevention of his ruin, and that as foon as be is able he fhould refund it, to free himfelf from the payment of intereft: this is carrying the matter to a more rigid extreme than it ought, and there may be fome exceptions to this, as there are to moft general rules.
Some teady-money dealers are yet obliged to keep fuch vaft ftocks of goods by them unfold, that they are fometimes undone by that means; but he that buys for credit, and fells for ready money, or lefs credit than he bought for, is always fafe, and he may fafely borrow money upon intereft, for any confiderable fum: the reafon is obvious; his trade muft increafe in proportion to the loan which he takes up; if not, he has no ufe for the moncy he borrows, and will return it of courfe. But if he fees that he can employ more money than be has, and that he can certainly gain more than the intereft he pays will balance, and that he can make his returns in due time, he then knows, how much money foever he borrows, that he gains fo much by it above the intereft, befides the difference of the credit given and taken for exchange.
A. finds he has bought the value of 30001 . in faltpetre, or pepper, at an India fale; but if he could buy 6000 l . value at the fame rate, he has a cuftomer for it, a very good paymafter, who will give him after the rate of 8 per cent. profit ; whereas if he does not buy that quantity, fuch a man will. Upon this A. borrows 3000 l. as 5 per cent. interelt of a frivener, and be buys the goods, fells them again for 3 per cent. profit more than the intereft he pays comes to, and has his money in calh again, time enough to repay the fcrivener. At this way of calculating, A. is fure to gain 3 per cent. whereby he gains good profit, without any hazard, as it were: and if he has a return fooner', as may be the cafe, then he gains fo much more, as the difference of the money comes to, at 5 per cent: per ann. for the difference of time.
On the other hand, he that gives longer credir than he takes, though he gains io per cent. and pays but 5 per cent. may gain nothing. Example : Suppofe he is trufted but 6 months, and he trufts his cuftomers 12 months; if he pays 5 per cent. intereft for the money, and yet thould fell the goods fur 10 par cent. profir, it is plain he gains nothing, and acts with difadvantage into the account; becaufe he runs the rifl of the perfon he trufts, and makes no profit, cither for his trouble or hazard.

8 P
By

## ROX

## R.O Y

By the trufting of cuftomers twelve months, we would not fuggeft that any trader in his wits fhould fell bis merchandize by contract for a year's credir, and for that time to tie up his hands, that he cannot demand his money before. What we mean is, according to the ordinary ufage of trade: Example: A wholefale man deals with another, a thopkeeper, and trades with him upon the general credit of his dealing; the hopkeeper goes on buying and paying; he does not examine when the payment for every particular parcel of goods is due, but he buys as his occafions require goods, and he pays as he can fpare money; and as he is a current man, and purchafes large quantities, he is efteemed a good cuftomer; yet if we look into his accounts, his parcels and his payments anfwer one another, perhaps, after the rate of 9 to 10 and 12 months credit, nor does he think himfelf a bad paymafter; and yet, if the wholefale dealer with whom he trades, paid intereft of 5 per cent. for his money, unlefs he got more than 30 per cent. by this cuftomer, he would lofe money by all'the goods which he fold hum.- This is a reflection that every tradefman oought to make, and well to confider, who may incline to take up money at 5 per cent. intereft.
Befides, if all the while any part of the money-borrower's goods remain in the warehoufes unfuld, and all that while he pays intereft for the money that bought them, this article of intereft-money, if exactly deducted from the profits, eats through the whole bargain; and if fuch trader would keep an accurate account of profit and lofs, he would experience that fuch conduct would deftroy the whole profits of his trade. In a word, intereft of money is a canker worm in trade, eats through and through the trader, and infenfibly confumes him ; and few traders, we fear, ftate to themfelves this matter in a true light; for whatever lofs the trader meets with, the money-lender muft be duly paid his intereft: and with whomfoever the trader compounds, the money-lender makes no compofition, unlefs he is forced, by the ruin of the trader,to compound for principal as well as intereft, when, perhaps, by the mere intereft, he has received doubly his principal. If it be thus fatal to the trader to pay but the legal intereft of 5 per cent. for his money, how deplorable muft his cafe be, when he is uppreffed either by the lender, the procurer, the frivener, or banker, under the fly and ruinous article called procuration, continuation, premio, and the like? And this extortion is made when the debtor is apparently in need of the loan, or that it appears be is not in a condition to refund the money: and although, perhaps, the creditor has good fecurity for his money, yet thofe people never want pretences and artifices, fomehow to hook in new and frequent confiderations, by way of addition to the ordinary intereftmoney.
There is another unhappy practice among the more neceffitous traders, and which in the end is infallibly deftructive and ruinous, at leaft as far as it is followed: this is paffing and repaffing promiffory notes, or bills indorfed by one another reciprocally, and drawn upon themfelves; for fo it may properly enough be termed, for the prefent fupply of cafh, in which they are, in the long-run, even extortioners upon themfelves.
This mifchievous practice began principally among merchants trading in foreign parts, when at an extraordinary pinch for money: fuppofe it be, that the merchant has a fhip come into the river, laden with wines, and he wants a fum of money immediately wherewith to pay the cuftom houfe duties; which being done, will prefently come to market, and reimburfe his money.
The importer wanting cafh for the purpofe, and being in full credit on the exchange, and having a friend at Amfterdam, that he knows will honour his bills, he draws upon him for 2000 1. fterling, payable at two ufances: upon this draught he immediately receives the moncy upon the exchange, for the exchange is the merchant's bank on fuch occafions as thefe: having thus taken up the money on the credit of his bills, he lands his wines, or whatever other goods they are; fells a large quantity of them on the keys, and getting in a competent fum to anfwer it, he immediately takes care of his credit, and of his friend at Amfterdam : and having ftaid but one month, and his bills being payable at two months in Amfterdam, he punctually remits 2000 I. to his friend there in good bills, to anfwer his firft draught upon him, and remits the like fum at ufance; fo that his friend, experiencing in this cafe, how careful he is of his honour, is ready to accept any bills for him another time: thus far this tranfaction is carried on with reputation ; and though a merchant drawing, may have fome fmall lofs, by remitting at a fhorter time than his draught was made for, yet that is not confiderable, the fervice done him upon fuch an exigence requiring it, and merchants of the beft figure are fometimes obliged to ferve themfelves with ready money in fuch a manner.
But fuppofing the merchant finds, that though his wines are landed, and perhaps fold, yet he has other prefling occafions which call for his money, and he cannot remit to Amfterdam to anfwer his draught: hereupon be contrives another fhift to keep the money two months longer; which is by ordering his friend at Amfterdam to redraw upon him at London at two ufances; which he at Amfterdam does accordingly, and
his bills being accepted here, the merchant at Amfterdam is fuly fatisfied, and the drawer's credit remains good at Luudon. But, in this cafe, the merchant at London becomes an extortioner upon himfelf; for, befides the lofs by the exchange, which isgenerally againf him, becaufe he cannot, like a me that draws or remits for the advantage of the exchange, wait and take it this way or that way, as the courfe of exchang may be moft to his benefit; fo his neceflity at firft, and his credit at laft, preffing him to draw when he had occafion and be drawn upon juft as bills become due, his necefficies alio oblige him to run the rifk, and take his chance for the courfe of the exchange; and this is frequently to his difadyantage Befides this, his friend at Amfterdam mult have his cum. miffion, both for the payment of his bills, and again for drawing, with the charge of brokerage both upon the exchange of London and Amfterdam, with poftage of letters, and vther incidents: nor does the matter end here.
When the two ufances are towards expiring, and that, on fuch an approaching day, his bills from Amfterdam will become due, and mult be paid or his credit ruined, and perhaps his friend at Amfterdam too; and being not yet in cafh to an fwer thofe bills, he bas recourfe to another expedient, and having ftill unfpotted credit abroad, he draws for 10,000 crowns upon two merchants, the one at Genoa, the other at Leghorn, his correfpondents, at 30 days after fight, having effects fufficient in their hands to anfwer the payment. In order to back this credit, he buys 20001. Worth of goods of the warehouremen in London, in druggets, or duroys, \& $c$, for which he can currently have fix months credit, and takes care to have thofe goods fhipped, and the bills of lading fent to his correfpondents, before his advice of drawing the bills. To fupport his credit with them alfo, he writes, at the fame time, that, if his effects in their hands fhould nor fupply in time to anfwer his bills, they fhould draw upon fuch another merchant at Paris on his account, to whom he had given directions to accept his bills; all which being politically managed, the bills at Leghorn and Genoa are accepted and paid, without the drawing upon Paris: and now the merchant of London has tranferred his debt from his friends abroad, to two or three warehoufemen, or Blackwell-Hall factors at home, and has now got fix months time for the payment of this 20001 . more than the four months at firft ; fo that in all he has enjoyed this credit ten months.- When thefe fix months are expired, it would be greatly to his intereft that he might be able, out of his ordinary cafh, to pay the tradefmen off; but his other demands do not admit of it, and, that he may not be dunned and difhonoured, he becomes under the neceffity to take the fame courfe again, and his friends at Leghom and Genoa having accepted his bills, on the credit of the effects already in their hands, and hipped to them as above; he now tries his good friend Monf. $\qquad$ , banker at Paris, and draws 2000.1. fterling upon him; and taking up this money upon change, as before, he pays off his warehoufemen and factors, and perhaps buys again, in order to lay in ftill a good bank at Leghorn and Genoa.
All this while the London merchant keep up his credit, his bills are all honourably accepted and paid; but fill the drawing falls all upon himfelf at laft, till by thus frequently running the fame round, if he will make an exact calculation, he fhall find that he has paid at laft from ten to fifteen per cent. for the ufe of this money; and, which is fill worfe, is indebted the principal fums, one where or other; and this gradually eats him up, and devours his fortune, 'till at length fome confiderable difatter happening abroad, in the courfe of his affairs, he receives a blaft upon his reputation, fo that his bills will not be taken as formerly upon the exchange, and then he is undone.
This drawing and remitting, as it is a fatal thing to a merchant, fo, unlefs it be very warily managed, it foon comes to be fimelt into by the ftaunch-credited remitters of money upon the exchange, and they are always jealous where they find a man thus concerned; fo that it rarely can be carried on for any long time without oblervation, unlefs it be done with a vaft variety of changing hands, and fometimes names, and a very punctual anfwering every demand to a tittle; and yet at length it proves fatal to moft that embark in it.
Another thing that often proves ruinous to a trader, more efpecially to the merchant, is the want of requifite accomplifhments to acquit himfelf with credit and honour in his profeffion; but as I have fpoken very amply to this matter under the article Mercantile College [British MercantileCollege] I refer the reader to that head.

## Remarks in a national light.

Though the conftant intereft of our trade and commerce does, in a great meafure, depend upon the induftry, prudence, fikill, and ingenuity of our merchants and traders in general, yet thefe things alone will not anfwer that great end; if the government of Great-Britain does not fteadily, wifely, and zealoully co-operate with our traders to promote and advance the fame caufe, all that our traders can do will be ineffectual. But as too many catch at every occafion to milreprefent the whenduct of the royal houfe of Hanover, in relation to the

## R O Y

care that has been taken of the trade of this kingdom fince the happy acceffion of that auguft family to the threne; I think it my duty to refrefh the memories of fome, with a fhort fate of what h:s been done by his late and prefent.Majefty, with regard to this important point. And as an impartial man, I think this more incumbent upon me, becaufe I have taken. the liberty, where I have thought truth and the public interefts have required it, to give my free and undifguifed fentiments on fome points wherein it appears to me that our minifters have not fo warnly efpoufed this caufe as could be wihhed.-We fhall briefly trace this matter from the beginning of his late Majeft's reign.- To which end we fhall take notice of the treaty, concluded at Madrid, on the I4th of December, 1715 , and, by comparing it with that concluded at Utrecht on the 19th of December, 1713, fhew feveral particulars in which the treaty made with his late Majefty is more advantageous to Great-Britain than that which was made in Queen 'Anne's reign: and indeed it muft be equally furprizing how fo biad a treaty came to be made at the end of a glorious and fucceffful war, and how fo good a one was obtained by king George $I$, in the beginning of a reign difturbed by fuch inteftine commotions. But we may learn from hence, that the wifdom of a fovereign, and the integrity of his minifters, are more neceffary for bringing about works of fuch confequence for the public rood than any juncture of time, or any other the maft favourable circumitance.
We muft here premife, that by the treaty concluded at Madrid in 1667, the duties of importation payable upon the manufactures and products of Great-Britain, amounted, upon the eftablifhed valuation in the Spaniin book of rates (after the deduction of the gratias) in Andaluila to $11 \frac{1}{3}$ per cent. in Valencia to 5 per cent. and in Catalonia to about 7 per cent. or leff, and confequently, upon the whole aforefaid trade, thofe duties could not exceed ro per cent. on a medium. After this fhort account of our trade with Spain before the treaty of Utrecht, made by the late queen, we mult obferve, that, by the explanatory articles of this laft-mentioned treaty, the duties of importation upon the products and manufactures of Great-Britain were augmented in Andalufia to $27^{\frac{2}{3}}$ per cent, at a medium.
But by the treaty made by king George I. at Madrid, the faid duties were again reduced, according to the aforefaid treaty of 1667 , and the deduction of the gratias * is eftablifh. ed as an inviolable law; 'whereas before, the gratias of the farmers of the royal revente of Spain, were particularly altogether precarious, and depended intircly upon courtefy.

* For the nature of thofe gratias in Spain, fee our article Gratias, where this matter is fully explained.
That the common reader, however, may here underftand fomething of the nature of thefe gratias, he muft know, that when the king of Spain had laid higher duties upon our Englifh goods than what the Britifh merchants were able or willing to comply with, he ufed to abate a certain part: which indulgence or abatement went under the name of gratia, or matter of favour, and not matter of right by treaty. But when he had farmed out thele his cuftoms to feveral of his fubjects, the farmers, in order to draw more merchandize to their refpertive ports, and thereby to increafe their own particular profits, ufed to make new abatements, or gratias, to the Britifh merchants, endeavouring fometimes to outvie one another in fuch indulgences, and by that means to get a greater proportion of cuftom into their own hands.
But to proceed. The duties on exportation may be computed to be raifed by the Utrecht treaty, near as much as the forefaid duties of importation : whereas, by the treaty made by his late Majefty, they are reduced to their ancient ftandard. Complaint having been made that the Spaniards, after the fulpenfion of arms in queen Anne's reign, had taken feveral New England, and other Britifh fhips, gathering falt at the ifland of Tortuga, a very full and juft report concerning that affair was laid before her late Majefty, of which we fhall give the reader the following extract.
- Your Majelty's fubjects have, from the firft fettlement of 6 the continent of America, had free accefs to this ifland, c and have without interruptions, unlefs in time of war, ufed - to take what falt they pleafed there; and we have proof < of that ufage for above 50 years, as appears by certificates - of perfons who have been employed in that trade.
- It doth not appear, upon the ftricteft enquiry, that the - Spaniards ever inhabited or fettled on the fard ifland's nor t is it probable they ever did, it being all either barren rock, * or dry fand, and having no frefh water or provifions in it. - We take leave to lay before your Majefty, the confequence - of your Majeity's fubjects being prohibited to fetch falt at - Tortuga; which will in part appear from the number of - fhips ufing that trade, being, as we are informed, one year - with another, about 100 fail.
- The falt carried trom thence to New England is ufed chiefly - for curing of filh, which is either cod, fcate-fifh, or mack-- rel; the former of which is the principal branch of the re - turns made from the continent to Great-Britain, by way * of Spain, Portugal, and the Streights, for the woollen and - other goods fent from this kingdom thither. Befides which,
- the icate fifh and mackrel are of fuch confequence, that the - fugar iflands cannot fubfirt without them, their negroes be6 ing chiefly fupported by this fifh: fo that, if they were nat - fupplied therewith from New England (which they cannot - be if your Majefty's fubjects are prohibited from getting - falt at Tortuga) they would not be able to carry on their - fugar works: This hath been confirmed to us by feveral - confiderable planters concerned in thofe parts.
- Upon the whole, your Majefty's fubjects having enjoyed an - uninterrupted ufage of gathering faltat Tortuga, ever fince - the firft fettlement of the continent as aforefaid, we humbly - fubmit to your Majefly the confequence of preferving that ' ufage and right, upon which the trade of your Majefty's ' plantations fo much depends.'
Notwithftanding it appears, from what is above-written, that our Sugar Islands were like to fuffer confiderably, for want of Fish from New England, no care was takeri to have this matter remedied by the explanatory articles to the Utrecht treaty, which were pofferior to the above mentioned report.
However, in the third article of the treaty made by king George $I$, this bufinefs is fully fettled to our advantage.
The Britilh merchants having had feveral hardfhips put upori them at Bilboa in Spain, which occafioned the decay of out trade at that place, the faid unerchants did make and exccute; in the year 1700, A Treaty of Privileges with the magiftrates and inhabitants of Sc . Ander, very much to the advantage of this kingdom, in order to their removing and fettling there: the effect of which was prevented by the death of king Charles II. of Spain, and the war which foon after enfued. This matter, it feems, was flighted or neglecked by the managers of the Utrecht treaty: for by the XIVth article of that treaty, there is only A Liberty given to the British Subjects tosettle And dwellat St Ander, upon the Terms of the IXih and XXXth Articles of the Treaty of 1667, which are general: but no regard was had to the foremientioned treaty of privileges in 1700; whereas by the fecond article of the forementioned treaty made by king George I, the fore mentioned Treaty of Privileges with Sc Ander, is confirmed and ratified.
Another confiderable advantage obtained is, that the French, by the treaty made with his late Majefty, are to pay the fame Duties at the Dry-ports, through which they pafs by land-carriage, as we pay upon importation or exportation by fea, which was not provided for by the Utrecht treaty. By the fchedules annexed to the treaty of 1667 , the valuable privileges of having Judge-Conservators in Spain (appointed to make a more feeedy and lefs expenfive determinapointed to make a mores arifing in trade between the Britifh
tion of all controverfies merchants and the Spaniards) was fully eftablifhed. But by the XV th article of the Utrecht treaty, that privilege was in effect given up: for it is therein only ftipulated, THAT IN CASE any other Nation have that Privilege, we shallin like Mannerenjoyit. But by the Vth article of the treaty made by his late Majefty king George, it is ftipulated, that We shalle enjoy alil the Rights, Privileges, Franchises, Exemptions, and Immunities whatsoever, which we enjoyed by virtue of the Royal Schedules, or Ordinances, by the Treaty of 166j: fo that hereby the great privilege of Judge-Conservators is again confirmed to us. Thefe are fome of the advantages which the royal houfe of Hanover hath obtained for us in our Spanish Tride.
We thall now give a fhort account of thofe procured for us from the Austrian Low Countries, by virtue of the XXVIth article of the Barrier Treaty.
This branch of our trade wras regulated by a fariff, or declaration of the Duties of Import and Export, in the year $16 \%$, which was fuperfeded by another made in 1680 , and continued 'rill the laft tariff, fettled in 1715 with king George I. As for the two former, thofe who will be at the pains of perufing them, will find the tariff of 1670 laid Higher Duties on feveral confiderable branches of our trade than that of 1680, but in many particulars was more favourable to us than the latter. Now by the tariff made by king George in 17.5, thefe Duties were fixed and regulated for the future by thofe which were mof fayourable in either of the former tariffs, and all our Britifh products and manufactures (one only excepted, which thall be named prefently) fettled upon an eafier foot than ever.
Our woollen cloths, being the moft profitable branch of our trade into thefe countries, by this means gained a very confiderable advantage: for the tariff of 1680 having laid Higher Duties upon the finer forts, and Lower Duties on ordinary cloth, than what were fetted in the tariff of 1670 , his late Majefty, by the forementioned Barrier Treaty, his late Majefty, by the forementioned barrier Treaty,
reduced the Duties on the finer forts to the tariff of 1670 , reduced the Duties on the finer ordts to the tarift or 1670, the tariff of 1680 . Infomuch that the tariff of 1715 , confidered with relation to this valuable part of our trade, reduced the DUTIES at Ieaft one fixth part, fuppofing the exportation of all forts to he equal; but, as there is alway's a much greater exportation of the ordinary cloth than of the
finer forts, the reduetion of thefe duties became ftill much more confiderable.
We muft further obferve, that there had been feveral innovations made to the derriment of the Englifh merchant, fince the tariff of 1680 ; all which innovations were intirely fet afide by the faid treaty of $\mathbf{1 7 1 5}$, upon every fpecies of goods except butter, which is mentioned becaufe we cannot be too minute and circumftantial in accounts of this nature: this article, however, is moderated, and is rated in proportion to what has been paid by the Dutch.
As our commerce with the Netherlands [fee the article Netherlands] was thus fettled to the advantage of our Bri tifh merchants, fo it was much to their fatisfaction.
I cannot conclude this topic without obferving, that as sothing but the great reputation of his late Majeety king George in foreign countries, and of his fixed purpofes to purfue the real good and happinefs of his kingdoms, could bring about treaties fo beneficial to our commerce, in fo few years as he did; fo it is impolible to reflect with patience on the folly and ingratitude of thofe men, who wickedly laboured to difurb him in the midft of thefe his royal cares, and to mifreprefent, as they did at that time, bis glorious endeavours for the good of bis people. And if this great prince did fo much for us, even within the firft two or three years of his reign, and ftill greater things during every year of bis reign afterwards, as I flall thew in its proper place: if this wife monarch did fo much for thefe kingdoms, altho' his whole reign was difturbed with the ftorms of rebellion and invafion, and domeftic ferments of another kind too, what would be not have done for commerce, if his reign had been. a fcene of defirable quiet and tranquillity? Inftead of undervaluing the important things he did in this refpect, we ought rather to admire that he was able to do fo much, when we could not seafonably expect he fhould have been able to have done any thing.
And it may be further faid with great truth, that, as well during the reign of his prefent Majefty, as of that of his royal predecefor, they have never made the leaft attempt to invade the rights of trade or poffeffions of any flate or empire whatfoever; they never difcovered any glimmerings of low artifice, chicanery, or perfidy, in their treaties and negociations with foreign powers, not the fhadow of an intention to injure any in relation to their territorial or commercial intereft. On the contrary, the royal houfe of Hanover have fupported the intereft and glory of this nation by meafures the molt juft, the moft equitable, and the moft honourable towards all countries; and I wifh I could fay the hike of fome ncighbouring nations; but their prefent, as well as their paft conduct, would give the lye to it; for at this time, without the leaft caufe or rovocation on the fide of his Britannic Majefty, his dominions are moft ignominiounly attacked in the face of the whole world: and what adds to the aggravation of the bafenefs and treachery is, that thefe very defigns have been chiefly, and moft effectually meditating, ever fince the laff treaty of peace and friendhip, and under the difguife of the fincereft amity, and moft honourable intentions to preferve the tranquillity of Europe. See our articic PlantaTTONS, and divers others, to which we from thence refer. Ought not fuch conduct as this to roufe all true friends to the trade and intereft of Great-Britain, to unite their zealous endeavours, to make the remainder of his Majefty's reign as great and as glorious as it has hitherto been, and not fuffer it to be fullied with the lofs of any part of his dominions, efpecially thofe which are fo ineftimable to the kingdom, and which are, therefore, fo thamefully invaded at prefent? If the wife and good have any thing of moment to offer at this critical time; either within doors or without, for the true intereft and honour of the nation, let it be offered with moderation and ftrength of argument, not with rancour, heat, and animofity, for this deftroys the power and fplendor of truth and right reafon. Let gentlemen communicate their fentiments like gentlemen: let Britons not widen our breaches, when it is their duty to heal them: let us not debate, but act, when the enemy is at the door: let us demonftrate to the whole world that we are an united people, that we have all imaginable reafon to love and revere our moft gracious monarch, and to be warmly attached to the fupport of his royal houfe, and to the trade and glory of the kingdom; that we are determined to be unamimous to enable his Majefly effectually to refent the indignity which is now offered to the nation, and to chaftife and humble thofe who are the common diflurbers of the peace anid tranquillity of the whole world. And as the chief expence, during the reign of his late as well as his prefent Majefty, has been (as I hope to make appear at a proper time) laid out upon the royal navy of this kingdom, and our magazines are at prefent plentifully filled with naval and military ftores: as the naval power of this nation is much greater now than it ever was before in any period of time, even compared with that of any other, or many nations: and as we are in a capacity, as I could eafily prove, to increafe our naval power to fuch a degree as will foon make our enemies tremble: as this is the real fituation of our public affairs; we need not be intimidated by the bullies of the world. Every true friend to the Proteftart caufe, will chearfully dend his
helping band to fcourge thofe whofe infolence and treachery deferve it ; and certain I am that thofe who thall do otherwife, and endeavour to diftract his Majefty's councils at this crifis, or to perplex the great reprefentative of the nation, or the public in general, with ill-timed difputes and controverfies, can be as little friends to the Proteftant intereft, as to the trad, and the liberties of thefe kingdoms: and fuch who fhall attempt, in any thape, to embroil our public affairs, at fo important a conjuncture, deferve ever to be ftigmatized, as unworthy to live under fo mild, fo gracious, and fo free a government ; they ought to be branded on the forehead with an hot iron, that they may be for ever after fhunned and avoided, as peftilential to fociety, and fitter to live under a Popilh tyranny than under a government like this, of all defirable liberty and freedom. No man has a greater contempt for men in power, who abufe the great truft repofed in them, than myfelf, nor would any one fooner lend a hand to pull them down; and few have fooke their mind with more feeedom upon very interefting occafions than I have done: but as I have done it with that decency and moderation that becomes every man that means good and not mifchief, I do not find that I have given any offence. But whoever impartially confiders the hiftory of his late and prefent Majefty's reigus in thefe kingdoms, will find that their hands bave been tied from doing the nation that good they have ever aimed at; their reigns have been difturbed with rebellions at home, and attempts of invafion from abroad; and aur domeftic fquabbles, under the pretence of popular parriotiif, have not, perhaps, done the nation lefs injury than the attempts of our foreign foes. It is true, great fums of money have been raifed; but what with domeftic ftrife, unnatural rebellions, and the perfidy of foreign courts upon thofe accounts; thefe fums, I am perfuaded, have not bad the effect that half the money would have had, if thofe, who have pretended to have been friends to their country, had approved themfelves really fuch. See the articles Revenue and Trade; fee allo our articlo Parilament [Member of Pariiament].
The Royal Excbange of London is the firft place in the kingdom that will feel the effeets of the injury meditated to bedone at this juncture by forsign rivals and enemies to our trade and navigation ; and I am well perfuaded that great and honourable body will be the firtt who will fupply his Majefty with the frnews of war, to defeat hofe wicked intentions. However our enemies may flatter themfelves with the weight of our debts and taxes, and that we cannot act with that fpirit and vigeur requifite to fruftrate their unwarrantable defigns, they will find themfelves as hamefully miftaken as they have heretofore been. It is true, our debts are large, but their incumbrance, let them remember, is, by the reduction of intereft, rendered much lighter than otherwife it would have been: and there are eafy ways and means to render our debts much lighter ftill than they are; nor will his Majefty want either ampie refources or wife meafures, to reduce a certain nation to as low an ebb as ever the great Marlborough did, if they once more roufe the Britilh lion againft them.


## ROYALSOCIETY.

Of the firft conflitution of the Royal Society of London, eftablifhed in the reign of king Charles II. Charles the IId, by the grace of God, of England, Scatland, France, and Ireland, king, defender of the faith, \&cc. To all unto whom thefe prefents fhall come, greeting. Having long refolved within ourfelf to promote the welfare of arts and fciences, as well as that of our territories and dominions, out of our princely affection to all kind of learning, and more particular favour to philofophical fudies; efpecially thofe which endeavour, by folid experiments, either to reform or improve philofophy. To the intent therefore that thefe kinds of ftudy, which are no where yet fufficiently cultivated, may flourih in our dominions; and that the learned worid may acknowledge us to be, not only the defender of the faith, but the patron and encourager of all forts of ufeful knowledge, KNOW YE, that we, out of our fpecial grace, certain knowlege, and mere motion, having given and granted, and doby thefe prefents give and grant, for us, our heirs, and fucceffors, that there fhall be for ever a fociety, confifting of a prefident, council, and fellows, which fhall be called by the name of the prefident, council, and fellows of the Royal Society of London, for cultivating and improving of natural knowlege, of which fociety we do by thefe prefents declare ourfelves to be founder and patron. And we do hereby make and conftitute the faid fociety by the name, \&c. to be a body corporate, to be continued under the fame name in a perpetual fucceffion; and that they and their fucceffors (whofe ftudies are to be employed for the promoting of the knowledge of natural things, and ufeful arts by experiments, to the glory of God and the good of mankind) thall, by the aforefaid name of prefident, council, scc. be enabled and made capable in law, to levy, hold, poffefs, and enjoy, lands, tenements, \&c. liberties, franchifes, jurifdictions, for perpetuity, or cerms of lives, or years, or any other way; as alfo goods, chattels, and all other things of what nature or kind foever. And alfo by the name aforefaid to give, grant, demife, or aflign the faid lands, goods, 8 sc and
and to do all things neeeflary thereabout. And the faid perfons by the name afurefaid, are enabled to implead, be im pleaded, fue, defend, \& c. in any courts, and before any judges, officers, \&c. what foover, of the king, his heirs and fucceffors, in all and fingular actions, real and perfonal: pleas, caufes, \&c. ' of what kind fuever, as any of his fubpleas, cautes, ject within his kingdom of England, or corporations, are by law capable and enabled to do.
And the faid prefident, council, and fellows, are impowered to have a common feal for their ufe 'in their affairs; and from time to time to break, change, and make anew the fame, as fhall feem expedient unto them.
And his Majefty, in teffimony of his royal favour towards the faid prefident, council, and fellows, and of his efpecial efteem of them, doth grant a coat of arms to them and their fucceffors, viz. on a field argent a canton of the three lions of England: for a creft, an eagle proper on a ducal coronet, fupporting a fhield charged with the lions aforefaid; and for fupporters, wo talbots with coronets on their necks. The faid arms to be borne, \&c. by the faid fociety upon all occafions. And that his Majefty's royal intention may take the better effect for the good government of the faid fociety from time to time, it is eftablifhed, that the council aforefaid fhall confilt of 21 perfons (whereof the prefident for the time being always to be one). And that ali perfons, which, within two months next enfuing the date of the faid cnarter, fhall be chofen by the faid prefident and council; and in all times after the faid two months, by the prefident, council, and fellows [and noted in a regifter to be kepr for that purpore] fhall be fellows of the faid fosiety, and fo accounted and called during life, except by the ftatutes of the faid fociety to be made, any of them ihall happen to be amerced; and by how much any perfons are more excelling in all kinds of learning, by how much the more ardently they defite to promote the honour, bufinefs, and emolument of the faid fociety, by how much the more emnent they are for integrity, honefty, piety, loyalty. and good affection toward his Majefty, his crown and dignity, by fo much the more fit and worthy fuch perfons are to be judged for recept:on into the fociety.
And for the better execution of his royal grant, his Majefty hath nominated, \&c. his trufty and well-beloved, William, vifcount Brouncker, chancellor to his deareft confort queen Catherine, to be the firft and nodern prefident, to continue in the faid office from the date of the patent to the feaft of St Andrew next enfuing, and untill another perfon of the faid council be duly chofen into the fand office. The faid lord Brouncker being fworn in all things belonging thereto, well and faithfully to execute the fand office, before his right well-beloved and right trufty coufin and counfellor, Edward Earl of Claren-
don, Jord high chancellor of England, in the words following :
1 William vifount Brouncker, do promife to deal faithfully and boneltly in all things belonging to thar truft conmitted to me, as prefident of the Royal Society of London, for improving natural knowledge. So help me God.
And his majefty hath nominated, \&c. the perfons following, his trufty and well-beloved Sir Robert Murray, Knt. one of his privy council in his kinguom of Scotland, Robett Boyle, Efq; William Biereton, Efq; eldeft fon to the lord Brereton, Sir Kenelme Dighy, Knt . chancellor to bis dear'ft mother queen Mary, Sir Gilbert Talbot, Knt. mafter of his jewel-houfe, Sir Paul Neile, Fut. one of the ufhers of his privy chamber, Henry Slingby, Efq; one of the gentlemen of his faid privy chamber, Sir William Petty, Knt. Timothy Clark, doctor of phyfic, and one of his phyficians, John Wilkins, ductor of divinity, George Ent, doctor of phyfic, William Erikyne, Eff; one of his cupbearers, Jonathan Goddard, doctor of phyfic, William Ball, Efq; Matthew Wren, Efq; John Evelyn, Efq; Thomas Henfhaw, Efq; Dudley Palmer, of Gray's Inn, Efq; Abraham Hill, of London, EIq; and Henry Oldenburg, Efq; together with the prefident aforefaid, to be the firft and modern 2 I of the council and fellows of the Royal Society aforefaid, to be continued in the offices of the council aforefaid, from the date of the patent to the feait of St Andrew next foilowing, and from thence 'rill other fit perfons be chofen into the faid offices. The faid perfons to be fworn before the prefident of the fociery for the time being, well and truly to execute the faid offices, according to the torm and effect of the aforefaid oath to be adminiftered to the prefident, by the lord chancellor as aforefaid. For the admmifte-ing which oath to the fuid perfons, and all others hereafter from time to time to be chofen iato the raid council, full power and authority is granted to the prefident for the cume being: and the faid perfons duly fworn, and all other from time to time duly chofen into leffid council and fworn, are to aid, advife, and affift in all affairs, bufinefles, and things, concerning the bettel regulation, government, and direction of the Royal Society, and every member theresf.
Furthermore, liberty is granted to the faid fociety, lawfully to make and hold meeting. of themietves, for the fearching out-and difcovery of natural things, and tranfaction of other bufineffes relating to the faid fociety, when and as often as Shall be requifite, in any college, lall, or other convenient place in London, or within ten mils thereof.

VOL. II.

And power is granted to the fait fociety, from time to time to nominate and chufe yearly, on St Andrew's day, one of the council aforefaid, for the time being, to be prefident of the fociety, until St Andrew's day rext enfuing (if he thall fo long live, or not be removed for fome juft and reafonable caufe) and from thence unril another be chofen and put into the faid office, the faid prefident fo elected, before admiflion to that office, to be fworn before the council, accerding to the form before exprefled, who are impowered to adminifter the faid oath from time to time, as often as there fhall be caufe to chufe a prefident.
And in cafe that the faid prefident, during his office, fhall die, recede, or be removed, then, and for often, it thall be lawful for the council of the Royal Society to meet together to chufe one of their number for prefident of the faid fociety: and the perfon fo choren and duly fworn, fhili have and exercife the office of prefident for the remainder of the year, and until another be duly chofen into the faid office.
And in cafe that any one or more of the council aforefaid fhall die, recede, or be removed, (which perfons or any of them, for midemeanor, or other reafonable caufe, are deglared to be amerceable by the prefident and the reft of the council) then and fo often it fhall be lawful for the prefident, council, and feliows, to chufe one or more of the fellows of the Royal Society in the room of him or them fo deceafing, receding, or removed, to complete the aforefaid number of 21 of the council; which perfon, or perfons fo chofen, are to continue in office until St Andrew's day then next enfuing, and until others be duly chofen, the faid perfons being fworn faithfully to execute their office, according to the true intention of the patent.
And his Majefty doth will and grant unto the faid prefident, council, and fellows, full power and authority on St Andrew's day yearly, to elect, nominate, and change, ten of the fellows of the Royal Society, to fupply the places and offices of ten of the aforefaid number of 21 of the council, declaring it to be his royal will and pledure, that ten and no more of the council aforefaid, be annually changed and removed by the prefident, council, and fellows aforefaid. And it is granted on the behalf of the faid fociety, that if it fhall happen that the prefident be fick, infirm, detained in his Majefty's fervice, or otherwife occupied, fo as he cannct attend the neceflary-afairs of the fociety, then and fo often it fall be lawful for himf to appoint one of the council for his deputy, who fhall fupply his place from time to time, as often as he iball happen to be abfent, during the whole time of the faid prefident's continuance in his office, unlefs he ffall in the mean time conftitute fome other of the council for his deputy: and the deputy fo conftituted, is impowered to do all and fingular things which belong to the office of the prefident of the Royal Society, and in as ample manner and form as the faid prefident may do by virtue of his Majefty's letters patent, he the faid deputy being duly forn before the council in form before fpecified, who are impowered to adminifter the oath as ofien as the cafe fhall require.
It is farther granted to the fociety, to have une treafurer, two fecretaries, two or more curators of experiments, one or more clerk, or clerks, and alfo two ferjeants at mace, who may from time to time attend on the prefident; all the faid officers to be chofen by the prefident, council, and fellows, and to be fworn in form and effect before fpecified, well and faithfully to execute their offices, which oath the council are impowered to adminifter: and his Majelty nominates and appoints his well-beloved fubjects, the afurefaiu Will. Ball, Efq; to be the firft and modern treafurer ; and the aforefaid John Wilkins and Henry Oldenburg, to be the firft and modern fecretaries of the Royal Society, to be continued in the faid offices to the feaft of St Andrew next following the date of the patent. And that from time to time and ever hereafter on the faid feaft of St Andew (if it be not Lord's day, and if it be Lord's day on the nexe day after) the prefident, council, and fellows aforefaid, are impowered to nominate and chufe honeft and difcreet men for treafurer and fecretaries, which are to be of the number of the council of the Royal Society; which perfons elected and fworn, in form before fecified, are to exercife and enjoy the faid offices until the feaft of St Andrew next then following.
And if it fhall happen, that the aforefaid eleftion of the prefident, council, treafurer, and fecretaries, or any of them, cannot be made or perfected on the feaft of St Andrew aforefaid; it is granted to the aforefaid prefident, council, and fellows, that they. may lawfully nominate and affgn another day, as near to the faid fealt of St Andrew as conventently may be, for making or pertecting the raid elections, and fo from day to day 'till the faid elections be perfected. And in cafe, that any of the aforefaid officers of the Rnyal Society fhall" die, recede, or be removed, from their refpective offices, then and fo often fhall it be lawiul for the faid prefident, council, and fellows, to chufe one or more into the office or offices, vacant, to hold the fame during the se-. fidue of that year, and untill others be duly chofen and fworn in their places.
Moreover, on the bchalf of the focisty, it is granted unto the prefident and council, that they may affemble and meet together in any college, hall, or other convenient place in

8 Q
Loridon,

## R O Y

London, or within ten miles thereof (due and lawful fumthonsi of all the members of the council to extrordinary meetings being always premifed) and that they being fo met together, bave full power and authority, from time to time, to make, conftitute, and eftablifh fuch laws, flatutes, orders, and conflitutions, which thall appear to them to be good, ufeful, honeft, and neceflary, according to their judgments and difcretions, for the government, regulation, and direction of the Royal Society, and every member thereof; and to do all things concerning the government, eftate, goods, lands, revenues, as allo the bufineffes and affairs of the faid fociety : all which laws; flatutes, orders; \&xc. fo made, his Majefty wills and commands, that they be from time to time inviolably obferved, according to the tenor "and effect of them: provided that they be reafonable, and not repugnant or contrary to the Jaws, cuftoms, \&c. of his kingdom of England.
And furthermore, full power and authority is given and granted unto the faid fociety, from time to time, to chufe one or more psinters and gravers; and by writing, fealed with the common feal of the fociety, and figned by the prefident for the time being, to grant them power to print fuch things, matters, and bufineffes concerning the faid fociety, as fhall be committed to them by the council from time to time, the faid printers and gravers being fworn before the prefident and council, in form before fpecified: which prefident and council are empowered to give the faid oath.
And for the greater advantage and fuccefs of the fociety in their philofophical ftudies and endeavours, full power and authority is granted unto them to require, take, and receive, from time to time, dead bodies of perfons executed, and the fame to a natomize, to all intents and purpofes, and in as ample manner and form, as the College of Phyficians and Company of Surgeons of London (by what names foever they faid two corporations are or may be called) have had and made ufe of, or may have and ufe the faid bodies.
And for the improvement of fuch experiments, arts, and fciences, as the fociety may be employed in, full power and authority is granted unto them, from time to time, by letters under the hand of the prefident, in the prefence of the council, to hold correfpondence and intelligence with any ftrangers, whether private perfons or collegiate focieties, or corporations, without any interruption or moleftation whatfoever: provided, that this indulgence or grant be extended to no farther ufe than the particular benefit and intereft of the fociety, in matters philorophical, mathematical, and mechanical. Full power and authority is alfo granted, on the behalf of the fociety, to the council, to erect and build one or more colleges within London, or ten miles thereof, of what form or quality foever for habitation, affembling, or meeting of the prefident, council, and fellows, about any affairs and bufinefles of the fociety.
And if any abufes or differences thall ever hereafter arife and happen, about the government or affairs of the fociety, whence the conftitution, progrefs, and improvement, or bufineffes thereof may fuffer, or be hindered: in fuch cafes, his Majefty affigns and authorifes his right trufty and right wellbeloved coufin and counfellor, Edward earl of Clarendon, lord high chancellor of England, by himfelf during his life, and after his deceafe, the lord archbifhop of Canterbury, the lord chancellor, or lord-keeper of the great feal of England, the lord high treafurer of England, the lord-keeper of the privy feal, the lord bifhop of London, and the two principal fecretaries of ftate for the time being, or any four or more of them, to compofe and redrefs any fuch differences or abufes. And laftly, his Majefty ftrictly charges and commands all juftices, mayors, aldermen, fheriffs, bailiffs, conftables, and all other officers, minitters and fubjects whatfoever, from time to time to be aiding and affifing unto the faid prefident, council and fellows of the Royal Society, in and about all things according to the true intention of his letters patent.' This is the legal ratification, which the Royal Society received at its firft eftablifhment. According to the intention of thefe letters patent, their council, I believe, has ever fince been annually renewed; their prefident, their treafurer, their fecretaries chofen: the chief employments have been to preferve their privileges, to difperfe correfpondents, and to form the body of their ftatutes, which I will here infert.

An abilract of the fatutes of the Royal Socrety.
Whatever ftatute fhall be made or repealed, the making or repealing of it fhall be voted twice, and at two feveral meetings of the council.
This obligation fhall be fubferibed by every fellow, or his election fhall be void.

We, who have hereto fubfcribed, do promife each for himfelf, that we will endeavour to promote the good of the Royal Society of London, for the improvement of natural knowlege, and to purfue the ends, for which the fame was founded; that we will be prefent at the meetings of the fociety, as often as conveniently we can; efpecially at the anniverlary elections, and upon extraordinary occafions; and
that we will oblerve the ftatutes and orders of the faid fociety: provided that whenever any of us thall fignify to the
prefident under his hand, that he defires to withdraw from the fociety, he hall be free from this obligation for the future. Every fellow thall pay his admifion-money, and afterwards contribution towards the defraying of the charges of obfervations and experiments, \&c.

The ordinary meetings of the Royal Society fhall be held once a week, where none fhall be prefent, befides the fellows, without the leave of the fociety, under the degree of a baron in one of his Majefty's three kingdoms, or of his M M ${ }^{\text {jety }}$ privy council; or unlefs he be an eminent foreigner, and there only without the leave of the prefident.
The bufinefs of their weekly meetings fhall be, to order, take account, conlider, and dilcourfe of philofophical experiments and obfervations; to read, hear, and difcourfe, upon letters, reports, and other papers, containing philofophical matters; as alfo to view, and difcourfe upon the productions and rarities of nature and art; and to confider what to reduce from them, or how they may be improved for ufe or difcovery.
The experiments fhall be made at the charge of the fociety; two curators at leaft thall be appointed for the infpection of thofe which cannot be performed before the fociety; by them the bare report of matter of fact fhall be ftated and returned. The election of fellows fhall be made by way of ballot, and their admiffion by a folemn declaration made by the prefident of their election.
The election of the council and officers thall be made once a year: eleven of the prefent council hall be continued by lot, for the next year, and ten new ones chofen in like manner. Out of this new council hall be elected a prefident, a treafurer, and two fecretaries in the fame way.
The prefident fhall prefide in all meetings, regulate all debates of the fociety and council, ffate and put queftions, call for reports and accounts from committees, curators, and others; fummon all extraordinary meetings upon urgent occafions, and fee to the execution of the ftatutes. The vice-prefident fhall have the fame power in the abfence of the prefident.
The treafurer, or his deputy, fhall receive and keep accounts of all money due to the fociety, and difcharge all money payable by the fociety. He fhall pay fmall fums by order of the prefident uuder his hand, but thofe that exceed five pounds by order of the council. All bills of charges for experiments thall firft be figned by the curators. The accounts of the treafurer fhall be audited four times a year, by a committec of the council, and once a year, by a committee of the fociety. The fecretaries are to take notes of the orders, and material palfages of the meetings; to take care of the books, papers, and writings of the fociety; to order and direct the clprks in making entries of all matters in the regifters and journalbooks of the fociety or council; to draw up fuch letters as thall be written in their name, which fhall be approved at one of their meetings; to give notice of the candidates propounded, in order to election.
The curators by office fhall have a fufficient allowance for their encouragement, which chall increafe proportionably with the revenue of the fociety, provided that it exceed not 2001, a year. They fhall be well fkilled in philofophical and mathềmatical learning, well verfed in obfervations, enquiries, and experiments of nature and art. They fhall take care of the managing of all experiments and obfervations appointed by the fociecy or council, and report the fame, and perform fuch other tafks, as the fociety or council fhall appoint; fuch as the examining of fciences, arts, and inventions, now in ufe, and the bringing in hiftories of natural and artificial things, \&rc. They Mall be propounded at leaft a month before they are chofen : they fhall be examined by the council before the election : to their election every member of the fociety thall be fummoned: they fhall at firft be only elected for a year of probation, except they be of known merits: at the end of the year, they ihall be either clected for perpetuity, or for a longer time of probation, or wholly rejected. The caufes of ejecting a curator thall be the fame with ejecting a fellow, or for fraudulent dealing or negligence in the affairs of the fociety, provided that he fhall firt receive three refpective admonitions. If any curator fhall be difabled by age, infirmity, or any cafualty, in the fervice of the fociety, fome provifion fhall be made for him during life, if his condition requires, according as the council fhall think fit.
The clerk fhall conftantly attend at all meetings; he thall follow the directions of the fecretaries, in regiffering and entering all matters that fhall be appointed : he fhall not communicate any thing contained in their books, to any that is not a fellow. He hall have a certain rate for what he copies, and a yearly ftipend for his attendance.
The printer fhall take care for the printing of fuch books, as Thall be committed to him by order of the fociety or council; and therein he fhall obferve their directions, as to the correction of the edition, the number of copies, the form, or volume, \&c.
The operators of the fociety, when they have any of their work under their hands, Thall not undertake the work of any
other perfons, which may hinder the bufnefs of the rociety. They fhall have falaries for their attendance.
The common feal of the fociety fhall be kept in a cheft with three locks and three different keys, by the prefident, treafurer, and one of the fecretaries. The deeds of the fociety fhall be paffed in council, and fealed by them and the prefident.
The books that concern the affairs of the fociety, fhall be the charter-book, ftatute-book, journal-book, letter-books, and regifter books for the entering of pathorophical obfervations, hiftories, difcourfes, experiments, inventions.
The names of benefactors thall be honourably mentioned, in a book provided for that purpufe.
In cafe of death, or recefs of any fellow, the fecretaries are to note it in the margin of the regifter, over-againft their names.
The caufes of ejection thall be contemptuous difobedience to the fatutes and orders of the fociety, defaming or malicious damnifying the fame. This fhall be declared by the prefident at one of the meetings, and the ejection recorded.
Remarks on the important general utility of the Ropal
SOCIETY, and the confequences of the decay thereof.
Having obferved an affectation in fome to treat the Royal Society and its members with very unbecoming cointempt and indignity, by infinuatiog even that any blockhead, if he is but acquainted with a leading member, may be matriculated into this body, and have his name dignified with F. R. S.; I have pitied the underftanding of fuch cenfurers; for though fools will dare to mingle with the wife, who but a fool will defame a whole body of men, becaufe he may not be acquainted with any of the wife with whom it abounds? But,

Praifing is harder much than finding fault. Rosc.
As I have always looked upon this fociety as one of the moft ufeful, molt important, and moft honourable in the three kingdoms, and more efpecially fo in relation to its trade and commerce, I judge it no way incompatible with this work, to give fome faint idea of this intitution, in order to difabule thofe who may have been deceived by fuch who have detracted from its merits. For that certainly can be afcribed only to the want of due inf sination, with reipect to the nature and utility of this eftablifhment.
That our uninformed readers may make a right judgment of this great and noble defign, we thatl attempt, in few words, a difplay of its high importance to the nation. Now the great purpofe of this fociety is, to make fatthful records of all the works of nature and att, which can come within their reach; that the prefent age and pofterity may diftinguilh error ftrengthened by prefcription, reftore truth neglected, apply thofe known to more various ufes, and make the way more eafy to what remains unrevealed in all ufeful, and more particularly in all commercial fcience; which is the life and foul of thefe kingdoms. This is the compafs of their defign; and thefe great ends they have fo far anfwered, as to have proved of unfpeakable emolument to mankind in general, as well as Great-Britain in particular : and thofe nations of Europe that have followed their laudable example, have likewife been of great fervice to fociety, as well as to their native flates and empires.
As for what belongs to the members themfelves that conftitute this fociety, they are of different religions, countries, and profefliont. For they did not propofe to lay the foundation of an Englifh, Scotch, Irifh, Popifh, or Proteftant philorophy, but a philofophy of mankind. A moft glorious and moft benevolent attempt, and attended with the moft glorious and benevolent confequences!
By their naturalizing, as it were, men of all countries they have fettled a confant intelligence throughout all civilized nations, and made the Royal Society of England the general bank and free-port of the whole world, for found know lege and philofophy grounded on Experiments, not on vifionary hypothefis and conjecture, as it was before their happy inftitution. And by the admiffion of men of all profeflions, thefe two benefits have arofe. (x.) Every art, and every way of life has been facured from receiving detriment by their joint councils. (2.) By the equal balance of all profeffions, no one in particular has by this fociety overweighed the other, or made the oracle fpeak their pritate fenfe only. All ranks of men have fome one darling, upon which their care is fixed. If mechanics alone were to make a philofophy, they would bring it all into their hops, and force it to confift wholly of forings, wheels, and weights; if phyficians, fcarce any thing would be confidered, belides the cure of difeafes. So much is to be found in men of all conditions, of that which is called pedantry in fcholars; which is an obftinate addiction to the forms of fome private life, and too regardlefs of general things. But,
Though the fociety entertains men of particular profeffions, yet the far greater number are gentleme', free and unconfined. This has prevented, in a great mealure, two corruptions of learning complained of: the one, that knowlege fill degenerates to confult prefent profit too foon; the other, that phulofophers have been always mafters and fcholars; fome
impofing, and all the other fubmitting, and not as equal obs fervers without dependance. The firf of thefe were, before the eftablifhment of this corporation, the caufe of much inconvenience. It weakened the ftrength of ufefularis; it made an unhappy difproportion in their increafe; while not the beft, but the mort gainful of them llourihed. But above all, it diminifhed that very profit for which men frive: and fo they were ferved like fome foolifh guards, who, while earneft in picking up imall money dropt out of the prifoner's pocket, let the prifoner efcape, for whom they might have got a great ranfom. A fecond error that has been avoiled by this fociety, is, that the feats of knowlege have fince their time been Laboratories, as they ought to be; not only Schools, where fome have taught, and ail el, reft subscribed.
We fhall next confider what courfe of enquiry they have taken, to make their labours unite for the fervice of mankind 1. In regard to their expence. Of the fock, uton which their expence has been defrayed, that has arofe only from among themfelves, by fmall admiffion-money and contributions. Such a revenue as this can make no great fund, nor amount to any vaft fum; they have been no incumbrance to the public, though the public have enjoyed ail the benefit of their ftudies and their labours.
2. The perfection to which all manual arts have, by their means, been brought, deferves our atrention. Men now generally underitand, to employ thofe very twols which the Ancients left us, to infinite more works than formerly; they have likewife devifed a great multitude of call forts, which were before unknowh. The ordinary fhops of mechanics are now as full of rarities, as the cabinets of the former nobleft mathematicians.
Till the fixteenth century, the art of mechanics was contained in a very narrow compafs, there being nothing more known about it, than the fix ordinary powers. At this time feveral of the moft eminent mathematicians began to confider mechanici, and by the ftudy and induftry of the learned members of our Royal Society therein, and by their great example inciting other nations, mankind have received fuch excraordinary advantages, that none can be fenfible of, but thofe who have diligently ationded to their labours and tranfactions. To the art of mechanics is owing all forts of inftruments to work with, all engines of war, fhips, bridges, mills, curious roofs and arches, columns, pendent galleries, and all other grand works in building of every kind. Alfo all clocks watches, jacks, chariots, carts and carriages; all clegant and ufeful machines of every fort, are owing to the manual ap plication of thefe principles: in a word, architecture, navigation, hufbandry, and military affairs, owe their invention and ufe to this art; and, indeed, whatever hath artificial motion by air, water, wind, or cords; as all manner of mufical inftuments, water-works, \&c. This is a fcience of fuch importance, thar, without it, we could hardly eat bread, or lie dry in our beds.-W ithout mechanics, a general canno go to war, nor befiege a town, or fortify a place; or could even invent a flocking-frame, the weaving-loom, and any thing elfe for the improsement of the manufactural arts. The Royal Society have been happily inffrumental to the advancement of all thefe arts, and to lay open the fecrets of all trades, and the feveral machines uled therein; whereby one trade has derived great aid and affiftance from others, to the mutual benefit and advantage of all. see our articles Artificers, Mechanics, Manufacturers, and Philosophy Experimental.
The method which they have taken to pry detply into natural knowlege, has been the moft judiclous, and this may be reduced to thefe following heads: the queries and directions they have given abroad; the propolals and recomrendations they have made; the relations they have received; the exferiments they have tried; the obfervations they have taken; the inflruments they have invented; the theories that have been propofed; the dificu:fes they have written or publified: the repofitory and library.; and the hiftories of nature and arts, and the works they have collected.
The manner of their gathering queries, and difperfing queftions, is this. Firff, they have required fome of their particular fellows to examine all treatifes and defciptions, the natural and artificial productions of thofe countries, in which they would be informed; at the fame time they have emply yed others to difcourfe with feamen, travellers, tratefmell, and merchants, who are likely to give then the beft light. Out of this united intelligence from men and books, they have compofed a body of queftions, concerning the obtervable things of thefe places. Thefe papers being produced in their affemblies, have been augmented or contracted, as they have in their joint judgment feen occafion. And then the felluws themfelves are wont to underrake their dill ribution into all quarters, according as they have had tie convenience or correfpondence
They have compofed queries and directions, what things are neceffary to be obferved, in order to their making of a natural hiftory in general; what are to be taken notice of towards a perfect hiftory of the air, and atmufphere, and westher; what is to be obferved in the production, grow:h, ad-

## R O Y

vancing, or transforming of vegetables; what particulars are requifite, for collecting a complete hiftory of the agriculture which is ufed in feveral parts of this nation, and others.Whereby they have been the infruments of improving hufbandry in general, and tranfplanting exotics into their own country for the benefit of its commerce.
They have prefcribed exact enquiries, and given punctual directions, for the trials of experiments of rarefaction and consdenfation; concerning the caufe and manner of the petrefaction of wood; of the lond-ftone; of the parts of anatomy; of currents; of the ebbing and flowing of the fea; of the won ders and curiofities obfervable in mines: in all which they have made improvements; that have tended greatly to the advantage of thefe kingdoms, as I could eafly thew in a furprizing vaisety of particulars, would the limits to which an circumferibed admit of it.
To their queries, in general, they have received good returns and fatisfaction. Befides thefe there have been feveral great and profitable attempts, relating to the good of mankind, and that of the Brtifination, propounded to them by many public bodies and private perfons, which they have again recommended to be examined apart by divers of their own number, and by other men of ability and integrity, who have accepted of their recommendations of this kind. In confequence of this conduct, they propounded the comporing a catalogue of all trades, works, and manufactures, wherein men are cmployed, in order to the collecting each of their hiftories; by taking notice of all the phyfical receipts or fecrets, the infruments, tools, and engines, the manual operations or nlights, the cheats and ill practices, the goodnefs, badnefs, and different value of materials, and whatever elfe belongs to the operations of all trades.
The effects of thefe meafures are too manifeft throughout all their labours to need proof.
Their improvements in aftronomy and navigation are not lefs than in thofe of other cardinal points of general ufe. They fuggefted the making a perfect furvey and map of all the fixed ftars in the zodiac, both vifible to the naked eye, and difcoverable by telefcopes; towards the obferving the apparent places of the planets with telefcopes, both by foa and land : and, in order to perfect this great work, feveral of their fellows had their portions of the heavens allotted to them, wherein they have made an extraordinary proficiency, and their members, or thofe who have built upon their difcoveries, have made very confiderable improvements in altronomy and navigation.
They firft recommended the advancing of the manufacture of tapellry; the improving of filk-making; the propagating of faffron; the nielting of lead ore with pit-coal; the making iron with fea-coal; the ufing the duft of black-lead, inftead of oil, in clocks; the making trials on the qualities of Englifh earths of various kinds, in order, if they could not difcover fo fine a fubftance as china, for the perfecting of the potters art : in moft of which the defired improvements have been made, by the generous communication of their fuccefsful experiments, and the fpirit which they firft raifed for thofe things in the nation.
They firft farted the propagation of potatoes; the planting of verjuice grapes in England; the chemical examination of French and Englifh wines; the gradual oblervation of the growth of plants, from the firf fpot of life; the increafing of timber, and the planting of fruit-trees; which they have done, by fpreading the plants into many parts of the nation, and by publifhing free and unreferved accounts of the beft ways of their cultivation.- The great effects that we have experienced in relation to thefe particulars, were firt owing to this noble and generous body.
Nor is there any-branch of the mathematical literature but what has received more extraordinary helps and advancement from this learned corporation, than from any other whatever ; and how far that hath contributed to the promotion of our commercial arts and trade, fee our article Mathematics. But it would be endlefs to recount all the ufeful and important difcoveries and improvements that this learned body have made for the benefit of the trade of thefe kingdoms: nothing lefs can do juftice to them than an ample hiftory of all their tranfactions; wherein we thall find that there is fcarce any branch of trade, or any art or fcience practifed in Great-Britain, but hath received fome advantage from this infitution. This was a part of the affiftance and information which they at firft gave to others, to provoke them to enquire, and to order and regulate their inquifitions. To the fe may be added the relations of thofe effects of nature and art which have been communicated to them. Thefe have been infinite in number: all which have furnimed judicious readers and artifts, from time to time, with admirable hints to direct their obfervations. Among the vaft heap of relations which abound in their entry-books, it is no wonder that fome fhould prove mifreprefentations, and fometimes deceptions of the relators. But this has never long occafioned the propagation of miftakes: hay, fometimes the very erroneous accounts of others have been attended with fome benefit; for as the minds of men zre liable to miftake falfhoods for truths, though they are ever to circumfpect, fo they are often drawn by uncertain,
and fometimes erroncous reports, to ftumble on trubs aid realities.
But if this way of general receiving all credible accounts of natural and artificial productions, thall feem to have been ex poled to over-much hazard and uncertainty, that danger has been removed, by the Royal Society's reducing fuch matters of information into real and impartial trials, performed by their own hands. To which end it has been their ufual courfe, when they themfelves have appointed the trial, to propofe one week fome particular experiments, to be pro fecuted the next, and to debate betorehand concerning all things that might conduce to the better carrying them on. In regard to which, it has been the cuftom for any of the fociety to urge freely what came into their thoughts or memories, either from the obfervations of others, or from books, or from their own experience. This is a moft neceffary preparation to any that refolve to make a deep fearch into nature, or any advancement in the ufeful arts.
It is impoffible but the $y$, who will only tranfcribe their own thoughts, and didain to meafure or ftrengthen them by the affiftance of others, fhould be, in molt of their apprehenfions too narrow and oblcure, by fetting down things for general which are only peculiar to themfelves: it cannot be avoided but they will commit many grofs miftakes, and beftow much ufelefs pains, by making themfelves wilfully ignorant of what is already known, and what is concealed.
It was tried among the Ancients, to find out the pure and primitive language of the world, by breeding up a child fo that he might never hear any man fpeak. But what was the event of that trial? Infted of obtaining that end, the child was made abfolutely dumb thereby. And the like fuccefs will that philofopher find, who thall expect that, by the keeping his mind free from the tincture of all others opinions, it will give hom the original and uninfected truths of things. All knowlege is to be got the fame way that a language is, by induftry, ufe, and obfervation ; it muft be received, before it can be drawn forth. It is true, the mind of man is a glafs, which is able to reprefent to it elf all the works of nature; but it can only fhew thofe figures which have been brought before it. I know it may be here fuggefted, that they who bufy themfelves much abroad about learning the judgments of others, cannot be unprejudiced in what they think; but it is not the knowing, but the peremptory addiction to others tenets, that fours and perverts the underftanding; nay, to go farther, that man who is thoroughly acquainted with all forts of opinions, is much more unlikely to adhere obitinately to any one particular, than he whole head is only filled with thoughts that are all of one colour.
Nor can difcoveries of this nature be better conducled than by the joint labours of the whole fociety. It were an intolerable burthen, if it were wholly caft on the experimenters themfelves: for it is not only true, that thofe who have the beft faculty of experimenting are commonly moft averfe to the reading books, and fo it is fit that this defect fhould be fupplied by others pains: but allo it would too much tire and wafte, or at leaft divert their fpirits, before they came to the main work; whereas the talk being thared amongft fogreat a number, becomes not much more than a bufinefs of delight. Well thens by this firf comment and difcourfe upon the experiment, he that is to try it being prefent, and having fo good an opportunity of comparing fo many other men's conceptions with his own, and with the thing it elf, muf needs have his thoughts more enlarged, his judgment comfirmed, his eyes opened to difcern what moft compendious helps may be provided, what part of it is more or lefs ufeful, and upon what fide it may be beft attempted: the truths which he learns this way will be his pattern, the errors will be his fea-marks, to teach him to avoid the fame dangers; the very fallhoods themfelves will ferve to enlarge, though they do not inform his underftanding.
Thofe to whom the conduct of the experiment is committed, being difmiffed with thefe advantages, do, as it were, carry the eyes and imaginations of the whole company into the laboratory with them; and, after they have performed the trial, they bring all the hiftory of its procefs back again to the teft. Then comes in the fecond great work of the affembly, which is to judge and refolve upon the matter of fact. In this part of their employment, they uled to take an exact view of the repetition of the whole courfe of the experiment here they obferved all the chances, and the regularities of the proceeding; what nature does willingly, what conftrained; what with its, own power, what by the fuccours of art; what in a conftant road, and what with fome kind of fport and extravagance; induflrioufly marking all the various ihapes into which it turns itfelf when it is purfued, and by how many fecret paflages it at laft obtains its end; never giving it over'till the whole company has been fully fatisfied of the cerrainty or impoffibility of the effect.
This critical and reiterated fcrutiny of thofe things which are the plain objects of their eyes, mult needs put out of all reafonable difpute the reality of thofe operations which the fociety fhall politively determine to have fucceeded. If any fhall fill think it a jult philofophical liberty to be jealous of refting on their credit, they are in the right, and their diffentings are
always moft thankfully received, if they be eftablifhed on folid works and oot onily on prejudices or fufpicions. To the Roys iociety it is as acceptahie to be confuted as to difcover, Royng by this mean, they will accomplifh their main dereeing, by this mean, they will accomplith their main defign : others are inflamed, many more labour, and fo the truth is oltained between them ; which may be as much promoted by the contentions of hands and eyes, as it is commonly injurcu by thore of tongues.
The hiltory of the experiments performed being thus fecured the fociety the next matter is their conjecturing upon CA USEs, which is a matter of no lefs delicacy than of general importance in experimental refearches; and hereinfuch exquifite difcernment is required, that they have been cautious to fhun the overweaning dogmatizing on caufes on the one hand, and not to fall into a (peculative fcepticifm on the other; and whatever caufes they have, with fuch deliberation, found to hold good, they have ftill made them increafe, to the advance of icience, by further experimenting upon them : wherein though they have been, in many refpects, very fuccefsful, get this has been owing to their gieat caution; becaufe they have not been over haity and precipitate in concluding upon the caufes, before the effeets have been lufficiently fearched into: for although the experiment bas been the tafk of few, yet the conjecturing and debating on its confequences has been the employment of their full and folemn affemblies. Experience in all ages has evinced that there never can be found, in the breaft of any particular philofopher, as much wearinefs and coldnefs of thinking, and rigorous examination, as is needful to a folid affent, and to a lafting conclufin in regard to matters of experimental fcience: the wifft men are apt to deceive themfelves into a certain confidence of the certainty of their knowlege.
On the other fide, this doubifulnefs of thoughts, this doubtfulnefs of concluding, which is fo ufeful in this cafe, is fo natural to a multitude of counfellors, that it is frequently urged againft them as their infeparable imperfection. It is not in thefe cafes that the moft fpeedy determinations will anfwer the end aimed at: here many delays are required; here he that can make a folid objection, or afk a featonable queftion, will do more fervice than he who fhall rafhly fix on an hundred ill-grounded refolutions.
Nor has the fociety been only fore-armed againat this great inconvenience, they forefaw it, and, therefore, have not regarded the credit of names, but things, preferving to itfelf the liberty of refufing or liking, and fo advancing its ftock, by a fure and double increafe, by adding new difcoveries, and retaining ancient truths.
Another mifchief, againft which this body have guarded in the great matter of Causes, is an eternal inftability and averfion from affigning of any. Though at their firf eftablish. ment they were not daring in fettling general conclufions, yet they laid no injunetions upon their fucceflors not to do fo, when they had obtained a fufficient ftore of well-grounded experiments, whereon they might fafely depend. Nothing found is to be expected from thofe who will fix blindly on whatever they can lay hold on; and nothing great from them who will always wander, who will never leave difputing; the one can produce nothing but unwholefome and rotten fruits, and the other, for fear of that, will endeavour to have no harveft nor autumn at all. It has been the conduet of the fociety, that the way to arrive at advancement in true fcience, a folid fpeculation fhould every day be more and more purfued; which is to be done by a long forbearing of feeculation at firft, 'till all materials be ripe for it. They have never affirmed any thing of the caufe, 'till the trial was paft; whereas to do it before, ever proved a venemous thing in the advancement of fciences; for whoever has fixed on his caufe before he has experimented, can hardly avoid fitting his experiments and his obfervations to his prepoffefled caufe, rather than the caufe to the truth of the experiment itfelf. But this fociety have made little other benefit of the caufes to which they have confented, than that thereby they might have a firm footing, whereon new operations might proceed; and for a continuation and variation of the enquiry, the tracing of a falfe caure hath often conduced to the knowlege of the true. Thus it frequently happens to philofophers as it it did to Columbus, who firft believed the clouds that hovered about the continent to be the firm land; but this miftake was happy, for, by failing towards them, he was led to bis great difcovery: fo, by fometimes profecuting miftaken caufes, with refolution of not giving over the purfuit, this learned focietg, bave been guided to the truth itfelf.
There is nothing of all the works of nature fo inconfiderable, or lo fully known, but, by being made to reflect on other things, it will contribute to enlighten them, and Chew itfelf the more confpicuoufly. Such is the dependance amongft all the orders of creatures, the inanimate, the fenfitive, the rational, the natural, the artificial, that the right apprehenfion of one of them is a good ftep towards the underffanding of the reft: and this is the higheft pitch of human reafon, to follow all the links of this chain, 'rill all their fecrets are open to our minds, and their works advanced or imitated by our hands! Thus bas this learned corporation judged, conjectured upon, and improved experiments, for the benefit of the ufeful arts.

V OL. II.

But in thore that have come under their care, there is one thing more about which the fociety bas been fullucitous; which is, the manner of difcourfe and communication among the fellows, of which, had they not been watchful, the whold fpirit and vigour of their defign had been deftroyed; by impertinent verbofity. The effects of a fuperfuity of prating overwhelms moft arts and profeffions; this fociety, therefore: have been rigorous in putting in execution the only remed y for this extravagance: they reject all amplifications, digreffions, and fwellings of ftule, to return to the primitive purity, when men delivered fo many things in an almoft equal number of words.
By thefe wife meafures the fociety avoided the talkative jargon, and thereby have arrived at a wonderful fcene of uffefu knowlege. They have likewife reduced its principal obfctvations into one common ftock, and laid them up in puble regifters to be nakedly communicated to pofterity, or fup prefled, as by tepeated ferutiny and trial they thall deferve. By this, they have ever made a firm confederacy between their own labours, and the induftry and ingenuity of tuture ages. If their predeceflors, like thefe worthies, had con tinued to add, by little and little, to the fore of experimental knowlege; if they had endeavoured to have been bene factors to, and not tyranto over our reafons; if our learned difputants and wranglers had communicated more of their Works, and lefs of their Wit and Pedantry, they would have advanced, rather than eclipfed, the human knowege, and folid feience would have been, ages before, propagated among mankind, to the proportionate increafe of heir felicitv.
And as their purpofe has always been to accumulate a mixed mafs of experiments, without digefting them into any pertee model, fo, to this end, they have confined them to no peculiar order of fubjects; whatever they have recorded, they have not done it as complete fchemes of fcience or opinion, but as fubftantial materials, wherewith che great ftructure of folid arts and true knowlege might be gradually, and not precipitately erected: for it is certain, that a too fudden friving, as their predeceflors did, to reduce the fciences, in their beginnings, into method, beauty, and fyftem, very much retarded their ncreafe: for it happens to the invention of arts as to children in their younger years, in whofe bodies the fame applications that ferve to make them ffraight and comely, are of ten found very mifchievous to their eafe, their ftrength, and their growib.
By their fair and equal way of regiftering the Inowlege that has come before them, they have left room for their fuct ceffors to augment, to approve, to contradict them at their difcretion. How unfpeakably beneficial to true fcience this conduct bath proved, may be judged, by comparing the ftate of fcience before their time with its prefent. What wonders would not fuch focieties have by this time produced, if they had been begun in the times of the Greeks and Romans, or even of the fchoolmen? If our anceftors, a thoufand or wo thoufand cears ago, had begun, in this manner, to have added gradually to the ftorehoufe of true knowlege, what depth of nature could by this time have been hid from our view?
If in the firft learned times of the Ancients, and all thofe that followed after them, down to this day, their philofophers had chiefly beftowed their pains in making plain hiftories of nature, and not in building up fciences, without fubftantial matcrials for the purpofe, bow un!peakably their fuccefors would have been indebted to them, is much eafier conceived than can poffibly be defcribed. Perhaps, indeed, the names of fome particular men who compiled thofe fyftems and epitomes which they gave us, and which ever cramped true and general fcience, would bave been lefs glorious than they were; though that may be doubted, for we have reafon to believe that thef ages would have honoured a Plato, Ariftotle, Zeno, and Epicurus, as much, if not more, than now they do, if they had only fet things in a way of propagating Experiences down to us as the only Truthes.
But this matter of reputation was only the private concernment of five or fix: as for the intereft of thofe times in general, we may venture to fay, that, in all effects of true knowlege, they might have been as happy without thofe bodies of arts as they were with them, logic and the mathematics excepted To inftance in their phyfics; they were utterly ufelefs in refpect of the good of mankind; they almoft confeffed as mach, by referving their natural philofophy for the retirements of their wife men. What help did it ever bring to the bulk of the people? What vifible benefit to any city or community in the world? Their mechanics and artificers, and hufbandmen (for whom the true natural philofophy fhould be principally intended) were fo far from being affifted by thofe abifrufe doctrines, that featce any one of thofe profeffions has underftood Ariftotle's priaciples of bodies, from his own time down to ours. If, therefore, thofe ages, inftead of raiting fo many mere fpeculative, and, in many refpects, very idle and whimfical opinions, had only minded the laying of a solid ground-work, as our Royal Soc ety has done, fira vaf pile of experimente, to have been continually augmentir
throug

Ctrough all ages, we Chould have infinite more reafon to revere and blefs their memories than we have at prefent. If fuch a courfe had been at firft fet on foot, philofophy would have been kept clofer to material things, and would not have undergone fo many eclipfes as it did. If we reckon from its firft fetting forth in the Eaft, we fhall find, that, in fo long a track of time, there have not been above 400 or 500 years, at intervals, wherein it has been in any requeft in the world. And if we look back on all the ale erations of ftates for thefe 3000 years, we may ftill behold that the ScIences of Men's Brains have been always fubject to be far more injured by fuch viciffitudes, than the Arts of their Hands. What caufe can be affigned for this? Why was learning the firft thing that was conftantly fwept away, in all deftructions of empires and foreign inundations? Why could not that have weathered out the form, as well as moit forts of Practical ArtsandManufactures, which, though they began as foon, or before the other, yet they have remained, through all fuch changes, unaltered, except for the better? The reafon of this is evident: it is becaufe philofophy was made too fubtile for the conceptions of men of bufinefs, who are the great fupport of ail conmunities. The philofophers themfelves did, as it were, banifh it out of the world, by confining it only within the fhades of their walks. By this means, it was firft looked upon as moft USELESS, and fofit fooneft to be NEGLECTED: wherefore if philofophy at firt had been made more to converfe with the fenfes, and to affit famliarly in all the occafions of human life, it would, no doubt, have been thought needful to have been preferved in turbulent, as well as ignorant times: it would have efcaped the fury of the moft barbarous people, as well as the arts of ploughing, gardening, cookery, making iron and fteel, fifhing, failing, and many more fuch handicrafts have done. But it is too late to lament this error of the Ancients, feeing it is not now to be repaired: it is enough that we gather from hence, that, by bringing philofophy down to men's fight and practice, and applying it to the numberlefs commercial arts of life, the Royal Society has put it into a condition of holding out againft the invafions of Time, or even Barbarism irfelf; that by eftablifhing it on a firmer foundation than the airy and enthusiastical Notions of men alone, upon all the Works of Nature, by turning it into one of the great and univerfal Arts or Life, of which men fee there is daily need; this fociety have provided, that it cannot hereafter be extinguifbed, at the lofs of a library, at the overthrowing of a language, or at the death of fome few philofophers: but that men muft lofe their Eyes and Hands, and muft leave off defiring to make their Lives convenient or pleafant, before they can be willing to deftroy fuch philofophy, or ceafe to revere and honour thofe who are the zealous promoters of ir.
After this learned body had received the royal confirmation of their inftitution, the whole civil world entertained the higheft efteem and veneration towards their enterprize. In imitation of this SEARCHING Spirit, this affection to SENsible Knowlege, in England, other nations fell into the like kind of applications; and the moft confiderable effects of their endeavours throughout Europe have been generally recommended to the Royal Society of London by their authors, to be examined, approved, or corctreed. 'This has brought great glory to our nation.
As France hies the neareft to England in its fituation, fo that country has alfo been the neareft to it in its zeal for the promotion of Experiments. In that kingdom, the Royal Sociery has maintained a perpetual intercourfe with the moft eminent men of art of all conditions, and they bave mutually and generoufly communicated their knowlege, for the benefit of each other; and if the politicians of the two empires could have always as happily accorded, and have acted with as much unanimity for the real happinefs and welfare of both nations, as this kind of philofophers have really done, the world would never have been as it has, and is likely always to be, diffracted with eternal wars and bloodihed. If the ftatefmen of both kingdoms were actuated as much by the principles of benevolence towards mankiad, as their refpective experimental philofophers have been: if thefe two nations had fet the world as glorious an example of the love of peace, and the felicity of human nature, it is very likely that Chrittendom in general might have enjoyed an uninterrupted ceflation of halcyon days; for had thefe two ftates acted in concert, upon fuch noble and generous principles towards each other, they would have fo awed the reft of Europe, as ever to have prevented thofe eternal broils that are daily fpringing up among the various potentates. Such conduct among the men in power in both nations, would have proved a far more effectual prefervative for fecuring the everlafting peace of Europe, than even the project recommended for that intent by a learned French abbot, in the year 1712 *.

* See a tract, intitled, A Project for fettling an Everlafting Peace in Europe; firf propofed by Henry IV. of France, and approved of by Queen Elizabeth, and moff of the then Princes of Europe, and now difcuffed at large, and made practicable.-By the Abbot StPierre; of the French

Academy. This is a very cutious and elaborate performance; and it would be very happy for mankind, if fo great and glorious a defign could ever be accomplifhed.

From the phyficians, chirurgeons, and anatomifts of France, our fociety has received many faithful relations of extraordinary cafes; from their moft judicious travellers, the fruits of their voyages; from their famous mathematicians, many advances in that branch of learning; from their chemifts, the effects of their operetions; and from others of their beft obfervers, many rarities, and difcourfes of their fruits, filk, wine, breas plants, falt, and fuch naeural productions of their foil. And to inftance once for all, our fociety was affectionately inviced by the French academy of Paris to a mutual correfpondence: in which invitation, there is one expreffion, that ought not to be paffed over in filence, That they have acknowieged the English Nation to have many advantages for the propagating of real Philosophy, which are wanting to all others. This confeffion is true: yet thefe advantages, unlefs they had been improved by the Royal Society, had been only as thofe that we have had for Fishing, objections and arguments, of our floth and fupinenefs, 'till lately.-In return for thefe communications of the French, our Britifh philofophers have been no ways behind them, they have made ample retaliation; and the French and all the world, are not only highly indebted togreat numbers of this learned body, as might eafily be hown; but they have gratitude enough to acknowlege, that they owe more to one prefident of this fociety, than to all the philofophers that ever lived taken together: I mean the immortal Sir Ifaac Newton, the glory of the Englifh nation, the eternal honour of the Royal Society of, Londun.
From Italy alfo, the Royal Society were at firf earnefly invited to a mutual intelligence, by many of their moft noble wits, but chiefly by the prince Leopoldo, brother to the then Great Duke of Tufcany, who was the patron, at that time, of all the inquifitive philofophers of Florence.
In Germany, and its neighbouring kingdoms, the Royal Sociery met with great veneration, and have had with them a conftant intercourfe of philofophical communication. For which kind of enterprizes, the temper of the German nation is admirably fitted, both in refpect of their peculiar dexterity in all forts of manual arts, their profound knowledge in mineralogy and metallurgy, as well as in chemiftry in general; and allo in regard of the plain and unaffected fincerity of their manners, wherein they fo much refemble the Englifh, that we feem to have derived from them the compofitions of our minds, as well as to have defcended from their race. In the Low-Countries, their intereft and reputation have alfo been eftablithed, by the lafting friendhip of their chief learned men, and at firft principally of Huygens. This gentleman beftowed his pains on many parts of the fpeculative and practical mathematics, with wonderful affiduity, and particularly his applying the motion of pendulum clocks and watches, was an excellent invention. In the profecution of fuch difcoveries, he often required the aid of our Royal Society; and he received the lights of their Trials, and freely admitted their alterations or amendments. And this learned correfpondence with him, and many others in thefe countries, has been continued down to this day. Even during the breach between Charles II. and the States-General, the traffic of fiences was uninterrupted, when all other commerce was ftagnated.
In fhort, moft civilized nations, and efpecially thofe that enjoy any tolerable flare of trade, have now philofophical focieties of this kind effablifhed in their refpective countries, for the advancement of thefe arts in particular, which have any connexion with their commercial interefts and ufeful fciences: and all thofe learned bodies at Berlin, Mufcovy, Denmark, and Sweden, \&c. preferve a conftant correfpondence with our Royal Society at London, pay the highef regard to their judgments in all philofophical and mathematical difquifitions, and always exprefs great veneration for thofe pecular members of that body, who have eminently diftinguifhed themfelves in knowlege of this nature.
But not to wander farther in particulars; it may with great truth be faid, that no fociety ever received greater honours than our Royal Society from all foreigners, who have had a tafte for any branch of folid fcience.-All foreigners, men of letters, the nobility, ambaffadors, and foreign princes that have travelled here, have all vifited the Royal Society, as one of the mof illuftrious inftitutions belonging to the whole kingdom. From hence they have returned home, with a free engagement of their affiftance; the men of learning affuring it of a contribution of their labours, and the itatefmen and princes of their authority and endeavours, in fatifying all philofophical queries, with which they have been plentifully furnilhed.
It would be an ufelefs pomp to reckon up a catalogue of their names, efpecially feeing they are recorded in the regifters of the fociety. It will not be amifs, however, to mention the vifit of one prince to them, becaufe it may afford us a profitable obfervation. When the duke of Brunfwick and Lunenburgh was introduced into their weekly affembly, and

## R O Y

## R O Y

ad fubfcribed his name to their fatutes, there was, according to cuftom, one of the fellows appointed to interpret to him, what experiments were produced and examined at that meeting. But his highnefs told them, that it was not ne ceflary they fhould put themfelves to that trouble, for he well undertood our language, having been induced to the ftudy of it, out of a defire of reading our philofophical books. From whence, fays bifhop Spratt, there may this conclufion be made, that if ever our Native Tongue hall get any ground in Europe, it muft be by augmenting its Experimental Treasure. Nor is it impoffible, but as the Feminine Arts of Pleasure and Gallantry have fpread fome of our neighbouring languages to fuch a vaft extent, fo the English Tongue may alfo in time be more enlarged, by being the inftrument of conveying to the world the Miasculine Arts of Knowlege.
We fhall now relate what encouragement this inftitution has received at home in its native foil. As the original of this fociety met with a general approbation within ourfelves, the moft judicious of all profeffions and interefts, their reverence to the firft trials and intention; fo our moft wealthy merchants and citizens in particular, have affifted it with their prefence; and thereby have added the induftrious and active genius of men of traffic, to the referved and fedentary temper of men of learning. They bave contributed their labours, helped their correfpondence, employed their factors abroad to obtain anfwers to their enquiries in foreign parts; they have laid out in all countries for obfervations, they have beflowed heretofore many gifts on their trealury and repointory. There is one bounty chiefly that deferves applaufe and imitation. It is the eftablifhment made by Sir John Cutler, for the reading on mechanics, in the place where the Royal Society fhall meet. This was the firft lecture that was founded of this kind, amidft the valt munificence of fo many benefactors to learning in our country; and yet in a trading country, this was the moft neceflary of all others. For this chiefly caufed the flow progrefs of manual arts; that the Trades themfelves have never ferved apprenticefhips, as well as the Tradesmen; that they have never had any Masters fet over them, to direct and guide their works, or to vary and enlarge their operations.
Of our phyficians, many of the moft judicious have contributed their purfes, their hands, their judgments, their writings. This they have moft generoufly done, though they have alfo in London a college peculiar to their profeffion; which ever fince its foundation, for the fpace of about 250 years, has given the world a fucceffion of the moft eminent phyficians of Europe. In that they confine themfelves to the advancement of medicine; in this they have alfo with great zeal and ability promoted an univerfal infpection into all natural Knowlege.
Of our nobility and gentry, the moft noble and illuftrivus have condefcended to labour with their hands, to impart their difcoveries, to propofe their doubts, to affift and defray the charge of their trials. This they have done with fuch an univerfal agreement, that it is almoft the only one thing, wherein the nobility of the three kingdoms have been united. This laid a good foundation for removing their prejudices towards each other.
Of our minifters of ftate at home, and our ambaffadors abroad, moft of them have been fellows of the Royal Society, and thefe latter efpecially have been wont to beftow pains in foreign courts, to collect relations and fecrets of nature as well as of fate.
Our great captains and commanders have inrolled, their names amongtt this illuftrious number, and regarded thefe fludies, which are not, as other parts of learning, to be called the ftudies of the gown; they as well becoming the foldier, as any other way of life. Nor have our moft renowned Generalis neglected the opportunities of philofophical enquiries, even in the midft of their greateft enterprizes, on which the fate of kingdoms has depended. They have been furnifhed with infruments and directions by the Royal Sociecy, and amidit the tumults of war and government of fleets, they have found leifure to make fome trials of experiments: which Works as much excel that of declaiming, which fome of the Roman Generals ufed in their camps, as it is beter to Do than to talk well.
Of our churchmen the moft diffinguifhed, by the conftant patronage and afliftance they have afforded the Royal Society, have confuted the falfe opinions of thofe men, who believe that philofophers mult needs be irreligious: on the contrary, the wifert and moft learned among that reverend body have declared their opinions, that the greatnefs of the Divine Ma jefty is belt to be worfhipped, by the honouring and obferving of nature, which is the univerfal minifter of his almighty power. The fearching into the works of nature, while it delights and enlarges the human underfanding, and ftrikes us with the ftrongeft affurance of the wildom and power of the divine architect, in framing tus us fo beautiful and well regulated a world, does at the fame time convince us of bis conitant benevolence and goodiness towards us.
Before the art of philofuptical experimenting took place, fcarce any thing prevailed but vain imaginations, whimfical
conjectures, prefumptunus hypothefes, and wretched reveries of every fort; and thefe were ufhered into the world, and gilded over with the refpectable name of philofophy. Not fuch is the philofophy of the Royal Society, but as differtnt therefrom as light from darknefs, as reafon trom abfurdity, or truth from error.
From the more obvious powers of nature, we are led by this philofophy, aided by the mathematical difquifitions, to penetrate into the powers of nature, and fo to apply her divine principles to the acquifition of every branch of ufeful knowlege. By the principles of attraction and repulfion, we view the fmalleft particles of matter, endowed with a mighty power of action; whence enfues that variety of properties and phænomena, depending on the figure, fize, motion, and action, of the conftituent parts of bodies. Thus we difcern, that by the particles of matter attracting each other, they cohere with various degrees of firmnefs, according to their tangibility, by a greater or leffer quantity of furface; which all variety of bodies does, with different degrees of confifence, from the hardeft to the fofteft, from the moft fixed to the moft fluid bodies.--By thefe principles allo we are fhewn, that on the feparation of the particles of matter beyond the fphere of at traction, there commences a repulive power, by which they mutually repel each other, and acquire their elafticity. Hence the force of elaftic fluids is accounted for on the principle of a centrifugal force, actuating the feparated parts of matter. On this part of philofophy, depends the folution of the phznomena attending the various proceffes of chemiftry; why rolid bodies diffolve in fluid mentruums, and fluid ones become hard; why heavy bodies are fufpended in lighter fluids, and the opake, by folution, rendered tranfparent. Hereby are pointed out the methods of analyfing natural bodies, and difcovering their component paris. Whence infinite difcoveries in art and nature, are brought to light for the ufe of arts and trade.
This philofophy alfo leads to the interior receffes of the earth; fuggefts to us the manner how minerals and metallic ores are generated [fee the articles Mineralsand Metalis]; how fulphureous, faline, and mercurial principles, provuce the variety of mineral waters; why fome are hot or others cold. [See the articles Pyrmont and Spa Waters] Why the phenomena of earthquakes, and the eruptions of vulcanoes. By the nature and laws of fluids, we fee what is neceflary to conftitute matter a fluid fubftance, and how fuch act upon olids, and what relates to their fpecific gravities, the quanity and force of preffure, why things fink or fwim, the nature and ufe of the hydrometer, the hydroftatic ballance, and the whole fcience of hydroftatics.
Before this philofophy became to be ftudied, with what uncertainty did we grope after the origin of fprings and fountains? We knew nothing of the theory of aqueducts, or the reafon why water rofe in a pump; the fufpenfion of mercury in the barometer was a myftery; nor could we account for the action of that fimple inftrument the fyphon, or common crane: much lefs could we eftimate the force of fouting fluids, or fay what the action of the air muft be to move the fails of a mill. And as to the theory of the tides, that was indeed vulgarly adjudged to be the effect of the moon, but, according to what fteady laws it is effected, was a matter too incomprehenfible for any to inveftigate, but a prefident of our Royal Society, a Newton; the eldest Son of wifdom, as the ingenious Mr Martin elegantly ftiles him.
Then as to the doctrine of winds, this philofoply accounts for their phanomena upon the plaineft principles; and thews why fome are conftant, why othors are periodical and alternate ; and why in great latitudes, the winds are uncertain, both as to their immediate caufe, as well as to the point of the compals from whence they blow.
The nature and theory of founds, and in confecuence the fcience of harmony, was a ms Itery'till true philofophy brought it to light ; and this was not 'thl our Newton's days. From him we learn the true caufe of founds, and race them from the tremulous body, through all the elaftic aërial undulations, to the curious mechanifm of the ear. From him we are taught why fome are loud, others low; fome obtufe, others acute; and fome more agreeable than others. Hence all the grounds of melody and mufic are derived, the rationale of muficai proportion, the harmonical divifion of lines, the ftructure of organs, harplicords, and other mufical inftruments, are all the refult of this philofophy.
If we look into the vegetable world, what amazing fcenes does philofophy prefent to our view! The generation of plants was quite myfterious and incomprehenfible, 'till philolophy fhewed us each in its embryo pre-exiftent ftate, and convinced us that plants of every kind were completely included in the feed of each proceeding plant; and to the whole tribe were all contained and included in infinite miniature, in one original feed: this is a moft wonderful difcovery, and incredible to vulgar minds.
Philofophy next apprizes us of the curicus and exquifite apparatus of part, for the production of embryo-plants. The fcene here lies in the flower, whofe delicate ature is deflined not only for beauty and fragrance, but principally for the purpofes of generation. To this end ferve the flamina, with
their apices and included farina, the flylus and matrix, with its included feed s which latter part makes all that agreeable variety of fruit, fo defirable and delightful to the tafte. By our philofophical refearches, we have been enabled to make great improvements in the knowlege of the make and ftructure of the bodies of plants and trees: we fee the wondrous fyftem of the attracting capillary veffels, which imbibe and draw up the fap, or nutritious juices of the earth, by means of the roots, and which is conftantly perfpired off by the leaves. B fides thefe, we find other veflels deftined to fupply the plant with air ; and aftonifhing it is to confider, how each annual fyftem of air and fap-veffels (which makes the annulus or ringlet of wood, by which the tree does each year increafe its bulk) unravel and expand itfelf from the bark, in which all the bulk or lignous part of the tree, is originally contained, Thefe and many other curious and engaging fpeculations in botany, we owe entirely to the invention of optical glaffes, and confequently to our favourite fcience philofophy. But in nothing is the excellence of philofophy fo confpicuous, as in its fublime difcoveries relating to the nature and ftructure of animal bodies, and the ufe of the feveral parts. By this fcience we are taught the divine laws of animal mechanifm; not in the low nonfenfical notion of the Cartefians, who confider animals as mere machines, devoid of life or fenfation: on the contrary, true philofophy reprefents an animal fabric as one of the nobleft works of God, in which dead matter is made to live, inert matter is rendered capable of action and motion; matter abfolutely devoid of any fenfitive faculty, endowed with various powers of fenfibility, in different modes, and almoft infinite degrees. But above all, to confider how this inanimate, inert, infentient fubfance, fhould be conftructed with faculties rendering it capable of mind and thought, is the moft myfterious and amazing fpeculation! This fixes the bounds to philofophical enquires; hitherto can we go, but no further. Bold prefuming man may as well pretend to make an animal, as to account for its powers and functions. Thefe are all the works of infinite wifdom, whofe judgments are unfearchable, and ways paft finding out.
But however infcrutable the origin of an animal may be, the laws by which the feveral animal functions are governed, and the vital actions performed, are the proper fubjects of philofophy; and though the caufe, the manner, and incimate texture of moft parts of animal bodies, are latent and incomprehenfible, yet it is great fatisfaction to think we are admitted to the knowlege of the offices, ufes, and ends of the feveral parts, and the general ceconomy of animal nature, which is one of the molt agreeable and fublimer leffons of philofophy.
Thus we are fhown the nature, make, and difpofition of the bones, and how they give firmnefs and ftability to the body. We are next taught the fructure and ufe of the mufcles, for giving motion and frength to the parts; though the modus agendi (or mufcular motion) be among the number of nature's arcana. We have lately been inftructed in the true ufe and defign of that noble organ the heart, the primum mobile of animal nature; from hence we learn the origin and ufe of that wonderful fyftem or compages of veffels we call arteries and veins for circulating the blood and animal fluids through every part of the body, for the grand and final purpore of nutrition.
Befides thefe, we find another wonderful apparatus of veffels or parts we call nerves, which have their origin from the brain and marrow, and are appointed by nature the inffrumental caufe of fenfation to animals. Thus the optic branch is deftined for vifion, the auditory nerves for hearing, the olfactory pan for fmelling, the nerves fpread over the tongue and paldte for tafting, and all the other nerves, minutely ramified through all the body, for the general fenfe of feeling. But the immediate caufe of this nervous fenfation, whether by means of a fine fubtle fuid, called animal firitts, paffing through the hollow fibrilla of the nerves, or whether by means of a fubtile zethereal firit acing upon the folid capillamenta, or whether this great work of nature be any otherways effected, is as yet a matter concealed from human intelligence.
But whatever be the caufe thereof, it is, without all doubt, derived from the nuble vifcus the brain: for the brain is manifertly of the glandulous kind, and the ufe of the glands is to fecrete the various juices deftined to ferve the various purpofes of animal life. Thus the liver fecretes the bile, the pancreas, the pancreatic juice, the kidnies ftrain off the urine, the breafts collect the milk, the teftes fecern and prepare the femen, and other glands the lymphatic liquor. By fuch wondrous contrivances are the operations of life carried on, and the animal functions perfected through the determined period of duration for each refpective fpecies.
In Astronomy we owe every great improvement to philofophy; we hereby know the nature of circular and elliptic motion, and the laws which govern bodies moving in thefe or any other orbits; we hence learn all the anomalies of motion in a fyftem of bodies, and can fettle the theories for calculation. Hence the places, pofition, afpects, tranfits, occultations, ecliples, and other affections of the heavenly
bodies, become known for any given time, palt, prefent, of to come.
In Chronology, we are guided by the unerring hand of philofophy. We thence get a true idea of time, and the of ly juft methods of meafuring it, and dividing it in a the onand proper manner. By this means our pefiods and cyate our years and days, become conftant and certain; which cycles, otherwife be vague and unfettled, and induce a general con fufion in our accounts, and thereby embarafs the occurrences of life.
In Navigation and Geography [fee thofearticles Na. vigation and Geography], great and manifold are the ufes of philofophy. From thence we learn the fize, dimenfions, and figure of the earth; and by the difcovered properties of the wonderful ftone, are enabled to navigate the for cious feas, with much certainty and fafety. Hence a communication and commerce with other nations and people, is opened unto us; we are hereby made, as it were, proprietors as well as inhabitants of the earth: and moft of the wetors and commodities of life, are owing to this philofophiced improvement of the natural properties of wind and wa ef.
Yea, Geometry itfelf is but the philofoptry of the magni tude and dimenfions of natural bodies, and their various proportions and relations to each other on that account: and no one who underftands any thing of the modern Newtonian mathefis, can deny, that its very firt principle (viz, the doctrine of fluxions) confifts in the doftrine of motions, and velocity of the generating powers of bodies: and therefore every mathematical fcience is, in its general nature, purely philofophical: and it would be very ealy to fhew, that lome of the miof perplexed propofitions of geometry are demonftrated with the greateft cafe by philofophy; and that fome problems, impracticable by the geometrician, are folvable with the greateft facility and exactnefs by the philofopher. In Optics, what variety of the moft curious invention and ftructures of inftruments bas of late flowed in upon us! Scarce a year or month can pafs, not pregnant with optic difcoveries and contrivances; and yet none of thefe inventions, none of thefe machines, owe their origin to any other fource than philofophy. It is this fcience alone that difcovers, not only why a microfcope can affif the eye to difcern fmall ob. jects, or a telefcope diftant ones, but it enables the artiff to give the beft form to his glafes, and to difpofe them in the beft manner, in the ftructure of thefe and other inftruments, to anfwer the ends propofed. And who can fay to what limits this growing fcience may yet extend, under the conduct and direction of our philofophical fociety?
We need notfay, that Perspective, Dialling, or the art of thadows in general is purely philofophical. Theife arts confift only in the various reprefentations and optical views of nature: and to reprefent things under the fame appearance and refpective relation which they have to each other, requires no fmall art or fkill in philofophy. How little do we efteem a mere mechanic dialift, who knows nothing of the reafon or philofophy of his art; who fets the fyle of a dial pointing to the pole, for no other reafon, but becaufe he cannot make it fhew the hour in any other pofition?
Painting, as it congifts in an exact imitation of nature, by a judicious mixture of colours, and a proper difpofition of various tints, lights, fhades, \&c. muft be pronounced a philofophic art, whore theory depends on the moft refined principles of this fcience. A perfon by a thorough fkill in this doctrine of light and colours, might almoft make a picture a priori: how natural, genuine, and excellent muft that portrait be, which is executed by a thand, whofe every motion is directed by the dictates of prefiding fcience!
Gunnery, or the doctrine of projectiles, is, perhaps, the only art whore principles are purely philofophical throughout; and that yet bas not received all the advantage it is capable of from this all-perfecting fcience. 'Till Sir Ifaac Newton's time, all that was wrote on this fubject was errant jargon: lince him, we have had many pieces on the parabolic bypothefis, whofe theories are founded in vacuo, and vacuous theories they are indeed: their authors not underftanding true philofophy, could not inftruct mankind in the principles of gunnery; and this is but too well known an inftance of the fatal confequences that attend either the ignorance or neglect of philofophy, in the momentous affairs of life. However, fomething confiderable has already been done, and more may be expected, to give the engineer all the advantages he can poffibly have from the prefent mathefis and philofophy. See the article MAthematics.
In Physic and Surgery, the whole field of philofophy, in its utmoft extent, is concerned [fee the article Quack]: for, on the one hand, if we confider the human bady as a fyftem of folids and fluids in motion, this will require, at once a thorough knowlege in all the laws of motion, of action and re-action, of attraction and repulfion, of every mechanical principle and power, the hydroftatic and hydraulic laws of fluids, and every other principle of nature's agency in one, who has the care of fuch a noble machine to keep is in order, and to rectify it when out.
And what thall we more fay? For the time would fail us to fpeak of anatomy, and of botany, and of agriculture, and of

## R O Y

## R OY

gardening, and of every mechanical and manual art and trave gifo, even down to brewing and baking '[fee the articles BREWING and BAKING], whofe profeflors and artifts by the various improvements and precepts of philofophy, have been enabled to explain to us the animal œconomy, the nature of vegetation, the culture of plants, the improvement of land [fee the article MANURE], the manufacture of goods [fee the article Manufacturer], and meliorating the methods of procuring and preferving our bread and our meat, our beer and our wine [fee the article Wine]. And it may our beer and our wine inevery that a man in evation, in every employment of life, has occafion enough for the affiftance of this fcience; and that in every occupation no artift can execute and fucceed fo well as he that keeps clofe to nature, and beft under ftands her operations, which is all we have to underftand by fnilofophy.
If then all that has been faid be true, (and who will fay it is not? ' if philofophy be of that importance to mankind, as has been fhewn it is; we need not wonder to fee the wife and knowing part of our fpecies, in every age, have fo great an opinion of fuch a fcience, and fo defirous of being initiated into its myfteries. How ardent were the purfuits of Plato, Pythagoras, Socrates, Ariftotle, Seneca, and other fages of antiquity, after philofophy, even in its infant itate? But to fee and enjoy it in its prefent glory and perfection, to which it has arofe fince the time of the Royal Socie'ty, what ftudies would have been too arduous, what voyages too dangerous, what climates too diftant, for thofe champions of wifdom not to have undertaken, with the greateft alacrity and pleafure?
It is very remarkable, that whereas other arts and fciences give only a polifh to mankind, and make them expert and Ingenious, this of philofophy, in a peculiar manner, confers not only the higheft delight, and the moft tranfporting pleafure to the mind, but even happinefs itfelf. The attribute of philofophy is felicity by general confent: thus the infpired penman-Happy is the man that findeth wifdom.Thus Virgil too,
Foelix qui potuit rerum cognofcere caufas.
An idea of fuch focieties, peculiarly adapted to the general improvements of all the Commercial Arts.
It would be endlefs to urge all that might be faid upon a topic of fuch infinite extent, and of fuch infinite utility to mankind in general. If we have faid enough to give Britons fome idea, thougha very glimmering and imperfect one, how highly they are obliged and indebted to all gentlemen, who have made any advancement in thefe the moft excellent and the moft ufeful of all fciences, and more particularly to that moft learned and honourable fociety, that has produced a fucceffion of the ableft philofophers that ever lived: if, from what has been faid, we have removed the prejudice of fome towards this noble inftitution, and ftrengthened the good opinion of others, this will be no fmall fatisfaction; but that is not all that I would humbly intend: the principal motive with me, is not only to give a faint difplay of the merit of all who have fuccefffully applied themfelves to there ftudies, but to convince the public, that not only the conitant prefervation, but the conftant increafe and advancement of THE WHOLE COMmerce of the three Kingdoms, depend upon duly encouraging and honouring those who excelin any branch of these Sciences that tends to the Benefit of Trade and Navigation, and totheGlory of the British Empire: for if once thefe fludies become neglected and unfafhionable among us; if the ftudents therein are difregarded, and meet with no honour or emolument fuitable to the important nature of their applications, thefe ineftimable fciences will be left only to the men of figure and fortune; and how few the number of thefe bave been, when compared with thofe of another condition, is well enougb known; and how few of thefe have met with any recompence fuitable to their merit is equally notorious.
Indeed in the time of Sir Ifacac Newton, and a $f=w$ years after, the mathematica land philofophical ftudies were inhighefteem; and, becaufe it was the mode of the times to have fome knowlege therein, they were pretty generally purfued: .but the gentleman and man of bulinefs, in the general, have not fo ardent a tafte, or indeed leifure fufficient, fo to apply themfelves as to make any great proficiency in what has been well known for above this century paft; and therefore fuch," in the general, cannot be expected to have grcatly contributed to the adyancument of philofophy; to do which, certainly requires uncommon talente, and greater feverity of application than one gendeman among thoufands wil beftow; and although among the learued profeffions, more efpecially among the moft learned clergy and phylicians, there have arofe many excellent mathematicians and philofophers, who have contributed to the improvement of found philofophy; yet, even among thefe, there have been but very few that have excelled in comparifon to the number who conifitute thefe learned bodies; and thofe whohave made any extrabidinary proficiency, lived in the times when thefe ftudies were more in vogue, and in higher veneration than they feem to be at prefent. In fhort, had it not
V OL, II.
been for the Royal Society of London, (among whom ther has always been, and I hope there always will be, a moft laudable emulation to advance philofophy') it is greatly to be feared we fhould have few philofophers capable of making confider able improvements therein, except in our univerfities; and in thofe noble feminaries too, philofophy is not fo generaily and fo zealoully purfued as it was 50 years ago. And here few derive any great advantage from thefe itudies, except the capital profeffors, and the ordinary tutors to young people of diftinction, who fometimes, by virtue of their office and friendhips contracted with their pupils, obtain handrome preferment in the church; but philofophy now-a-days feems to be as little the road to extraordinary preferment in the church, as in the ftate, though it is the great fupport of ooth.
It is well enough known, and I hope it has been well remembered by thofe whofe duty it is not to forget it, that, in the late war, we had no extraordinary choice of able engineers, while our enemies had numberlefs: we had very few then; and a gentleman that would have approved himfelf, perhaps, one of the ableft in all Europe, was long neglected; and although he was defervedly recommended to his late royal highnefs the prince of Orange, in order to fave Bergen-op Zoom, yet he came too late, and was, on his return, ftill difregarded, 'till the Eaft-India company had occafion for his fervice: but his heart being almont broke before he was provided for fuitably to his diftinguifhed merit, it is no wonder that he did not long furvive the generous preferment he at length met with. It would be no difficulty to give many more inftances of gentlemen of real merit in philofophical ftudies, who bave reafon to complain of the difficulties and difcouragements which they have met with: many a cobler, I am afraid, lives more comfortably than fome able mathematicians and philofophers, who, if duly contenanced by the great, might be made happily inftrumental to improve and advance the commercial arts of this kingdom.
For my own part, I frequently lament the low condition of many of thofe gentlemen; nor can I but think there may be ways and means eafily found out to provide for them, in a manner fuitable to their talents, and that in fuch a manner, as to enable them to promote our commercial arts in particular, by the courfe of their ftudies being duly planned out and regulated by a committee of the Royal Society, appointed for thar purpofe: for I would humbly propofe to make this illuftrious corporation ftill more and more ferviceable, if poffible, to the ftate, than it has been; and this, we conceive, may be done with no lefs glory to themfelves, than honour and emolument to the kingdom.
Nor would I only prefume to fuggef the manner how, under the direction, management, and controul of the Royal Society, fuch fudents in particular may become more ufeful to the nation than they are at prefent, but how this celebrated body may, in other refpects alfo, become inftrumental to a ftill further advancement of all arts that are fubfervient to the intereft of our trade and navigation. And this is fubmitted to be done, by enabting the Royal Society to confer fuitable rewards and honours on all working mechanics, artifans, and manufacturers, who fhall make any capital improvements in their feveral branches, and the like on thofe who fhall make any important advancement in the arts of agriculture, or any thing connected therewith, as farming, grazing, nurferying, mineralogy, metallurgy, \&c.
That fomething of this nature is really wanting in England at prefent, and that to be under the conduct of fo learned and fo experienced a body, feems to be obvious from hence; that in Ireland we find they have long fince inftituted what they call the Dublin Society, which confifts of a number of private gentlemen, and traders of eminence and fortune, who have by themelves, and their influence among their friends and perfons of diftinction, raifed a fund by voluntary fubfcription, for the promotion of induftry and labour among the poor, and for the advancement of manual arts, whereon commerce depends; and the remarkable fuccefs with which the endeavours of thefe gentemen have been crowned, fhould have fome weight, methinks, with us in England, to think of the eftablifhment of a well-conftituted fociety for this, as well as the other laudable purpofes of philofophical improvements, for the benefit alfo of the trading part of the kingdom; for whatever ufeful improvements are made in the latter, the former will be certain to reap all the benefit and advantage by them: every artificer and mechanic, every manufacturer and farmer, every tradefman and merchant, as well as every hinded gentleman and nobleman, will thereby become gainers, and the nation in general the more and more profperous and power ful : and the more efpecially fo, if all proper meafures be taken by the governing fociety, to propagate among the people all thofe difcoveries that dlall be made, either by new inventions, or by the improvement of the old, in the plaineft and moft intelligible manner, that thefe difcoveries may nor remain only in the hands of a few, but be diffeminated through the nation, for the common benefit of all. That England hould feem to be ripe for the reception cf, and the penple well difpofed to promote and encourage, a proper inftitution of this nature, may be reafonably enough int
ferred, from the fpontaneous conduct of feveral bodies of people among us at this time: I mean that laudable and numerous fociery who have diftinguifhed themfelves by the title of $A N-$ TigAllicans, and who have voluntarily and liberally raifed a fund among themfelves, in order to diftribute as premiums, to thofe who fhall excel in any of the mechanical or manufactural arts, for the benefit of our commerce.
In imitation of this public-fpirited body of gentlemen and tradefmen, we find likewife, by repeated advertifements in our public news-papers, addreffed 'To the Public, That - fome of the nobility, clergy, gentlemen, and merchants, - having at heart the good of their country, as their adver* tifement expreffes, have lately met together, in order to - form a fociety for the encouragement of arts, manufactures, 6 and commerce in Great-Britain, by beftowing rewards, - from time to time, for fuch productions, inventions, or 4 improvements, as fhall tend to the employing of the poor, so the increafe of trade, and to the riches and honour of 'this kingdom, by promoting induftry and emulation, 8c.' The advertifement further informs, that 'Though at prefent - their plan is not completed, it has neverthelefs been re-- folved to make a beginning, in manner following: that is - to fay, cobalt having been already difcovered in fome parts - of this kingdom-for producing feccimens, not lefs than - ten pounds in weight, for the beft in quality, to be produced - on or befure the 15 th day of January next, with fatisfactory - certificates of the place where found, and reafonable affu6 sances that it may be obtained in quantity, $301,-$ To be - determined that day fortnight.

- For raifing and curing the moft and beft madder for dying, - in this kingdom, not lefs than twenty pounds in weight, of - which Camples to be fhewn, with Catisfactory certificates, - on or before the 15th day of January, in the year 1756, - 30 l. -To be determined that day fortnight.
c For the beft drawings by boys and girls, under the age of - fourteen years, and proof of their abilities, on or before the - 15 th day of January, 1755, 15 .
- Likewife for the beft drawings by boys and girls, between ' the age of fourteen and feventeen, with like proof of their - abilities, on or before the fame day, 151.

By order of the fublcribers,

## Willifm Shipley.

- Cobalt is a mineral found in mines of copper, lead, fil< ver, tin, and iron, in Sweden, Germany, and other coun-- tries: it has likewife been found in Cornwall, and may pro-- bably be difcovered in other places in this kingdom. It is a - heavy fubftance, fometimes of a blackifh, but more com-- monly of a bluifh-grey, fome of its parts inclining to a fil-- ver colour, and that with much variety, according to its ' mixture with metals, ftoney, or other matters: it has allo - fometimes on its furface a red efflorefcence, which is called - the flowers of cobalt.
- The teft of cobalt is, the ftaining glafs blue in fufion, and - producing arfenic and zaffer, from which fmale is made. - Thofe who may find what anfwers the above defcription, a and are ignorant of making an affay, are advifed to apply - to fome ikilful perfon, as uncautious trials with this mineral ' are dangerous.'
Further Remarks on the greater utility of the Royal Society, to arts, manufactures, and trade, than it ever has been.
It feems to be the temper of the public, at prefent, to cherim and encourage fuch a defign, which makes it needful, at this juncture, to think of it in earneft. The above advertifement acquaints us, that the plan of thofe patriotsis not yet completed; and that of the Antigallicans is but in its infancy; and therefore the public fhould not be wanting to avail itfelf of thefe happy difpofitions in the people; and inftead of dividing themfelves into various independent and disjointed bodies, it would be more eligible, perhaps, to unite their fubfrciptions and donations, and put the fame under the government of one body, duly qualified and experienced to point out what is neceflary to be done for the conftant advancement of the commercial arts of every kind, to diffribute the premiums according to merit, and receive all intelligence and information from practical artifts and traders, of the difficulties their refpective arts and trades may labour under ; to the end that this grand body may deliberate and determine, with their united knowlege and judgment, what meafures fhall be needful for them to take, from time to time, in order to aid and affift all artifts to bring fill to greater and greater perfection their refpective arts and trades. Now, while the Royal Society of London fubfifts in its prefent fplendor and dignity, with its prefent conftitution, and under the royal fanction and authority; fuch an illuftrious corporation, abounding with perfons of the firft-rate knowlege and experience in all philofophical refearches, fhould feem to be the only fit body to undertake the chief controut and management of all thofe fmaller bodics that appear difpofed to advance the commercial arts, by the aid of their voluntary fubfcriptions and donations : for, without any difparagement to other worthy and judicious bodies, this fociety may be prefumed to have all the knowlege requifite to point out the belt
methods of improving the mechanical and manufactural, and all other arts whereon trade depends; and, therefore, they fhould feem the propereft to be invefted with the diffribution of rewards for the encouragement of perfons to excel therein. If any private focieties hhould unite, in order to raife fums of money among themfelves, for the, promotion of the like good ends, thofe focieties may depute fome of their more intelligent members to confer with the Ruyal Society, from time to time; by which means thef: benefactors will, in effect, have the diftribution of their own donations as much in their own power as they would otherwife, with this difference, indeed, they would have the advantage of the advice of that learned body to aid and affift them in carrying their good intentions the more effectually into execution. Nor is it improbable, if the public were to requeft the Royal Society to take this trouble upon them, but the members thereof might not a little contribute with their purfes, as well as with their ftudies and their experiments, to forward fo laudable a finit.
Another advantage that,would attend this matter being invefted in the Royal Society is, that the public could have no reafon to be under any apprehenfion that any pleudo-artif, any pick-pocket pretenders to knowlege, fhould impofe upon them; becaufe nothing could come before them but fome of their members would be thorough judges of, and they being wife experimenters themfelves, and habituated to judge of thefe things with due circumspection and accuracy, it would be very difficult, if not next to impoffible, to deceive them: a man may as well have the confidence to pals upon them lead for gold, or French coin for pure fterling money, as a talie experiment for a true one; whereas among other private bodies of gentlemen, however public-[pirited their intentians may be, yet, if they have not been converfant and familiar with philofophy, both in the theoretical as well as experimental part, they can neither give proper directions for trials to be made, in order to anlwer any capital purpole, nor can they be proper judges of many when laid before them.
Was if not needlefs to fay more, I might further urge, that this renowned fociety confifts of a numerous body of perfons of the firft diftinction in the kingdom; many of whom, though it Phould be fuggefled, they may not themfelves be competent judges of fome things that may come before them, yet they will always be good judges how the public money is beftowed, and prevent its embezzlement or mifapplication. Nor can there be the leaft fear of any thing of this kind, while a noble lord prefides over this fociety, who is nat lefs confpicuous for his profound knowlege in philofophical difquifitions, than for his diftinguifhed honour in every relationfhip.
I have dwelt the longer upon this article, thinking the advancement of the commercial arts a matter of the laft confequence to a commercial ftate. And although fome might imagire, that a fum to be annually raifed by voluntary fubfcription for this purpofe, would amount to but a trifle, and not worthy the attention of the Royal Society; yet I am inclined to believe that a mighty eafy way might be fuggeited, and no way difagreeable to the public, to raife, for a certainty, 20 or 30,000 . a year for fo good a delign, belides what might arife by voluntary fubfrciptions.-But if ever any thing of this nature fhould be thought of in earneft, the many wife in this kingdom will ftand in no need of any intimation from me how to obtain a proper fund for fo popular an occafion. The great Colbert of France, who was prime minifter under Lewis XIV, ufed to declare, That he thought he feent his time well in reading over a hundred propofals for the advancing the wealth and commerce of France, though but one of them deferved to be encouraged. And while other nations are ftudioully cultivating the arts of commerce, we Chall hardly think them undeferving our regard, while our whole dependence is upon them.

A brief Account of the Progress of the above SOCLETY for the encouragement of Arts, Manufactures and Commerce, infituted at London, anno MDCCLIV.

In the Ancient and Useful ARTS of AGRICULTTURE and HUSBANDRY.
The Society have conftantly offered honorary premiums of gold and filver medals, for planting of acorns, chefnuts, elms, firs, and Weymouth pines, in different quanticies, and for fencing and preferving the fame effectually, in order to raife timber, fo effential for the fervice of the navy, and wood for domeftic ufes in building, \&c.
The great utility of the cultivation of thefe trees is fo obvious, and indeed bas been fo well conceived by our nobility and gentry, that it will be fufficient to remark, that the premiums have been claimed, from time to time, by perfons of the higheft diftinction.
The cultivation of madder, which is a root of great ufe in dying, has been encouraged by the Society's premiums from the firf year of their inftitution: it was formerly planted in England in great quantities, but of late years had been wholly difcontinued, the Dutch having conftantly fupplied us with this valuable article; and it is computed that the imports of madder from Holland have amounted for

## R O Y

fome time palt to 200,000 pounds par arnum; but under the fanction of the Sociecy the growth of this plant is revived, and very large quantities are now cultivated by fundry perfons in different parts of this kingdom; one perfon in particular has planted 29 acres, and the premiums offered by the Society are regularly claimed; fo that in a very fhort time we fhall have no occafion to fend to Holland for a vegetable, which will thrive as well in our own country.
The other articles in hưpandry which have been encouraged by the Society are, the raifing apiaries; for which both honorary and pecuniary premioms are offered: the quantity requtred for the firft premium, being eighty pounds, is no lefs than four hundred ftocks in hives or boxes, and before the Society threw out thefe premiums, no perfons ever thought of poffefling fuch a flock of bees-Several forts of fodder, partizularly lucerne, have been cultivated with great faccefs; and laitiy; hemp, the growth and preparation of which in thiskingdom, for the making of fail-cloth and cordage, is of very confiderabie importance, has been greatly encouraged, and the premiums claimed in feveral counties.

## POLITEARTS.

The Society fet out with giving premiums for drawings by boys and girls: thefe have lince been extended to various ages, and to different kinds of drawing, too numerous to rpecify in this place; and honorary premiums of gold and filver medals have been eftablifhed, and cláimed, for drawings by young ladies, the daughters of peers and peereffes. Through the encouragement given by the Society to this art, drawing is become a branch of education; and as a great many of our manufactures, which depend on correatnefs and elegance of defign, are annually exported to foreign countries, the improvement of theff, which will be the refult of encouraging our youth to learn this art, muft in time prove a national advantage.
In the year 1757, premiums were offered for modelling, which are ftill continuid; and this art has been greatly improved amongft us, feveral excellent fpecimens in clay, and in wax, having been prefented to the Society, in confequence of their premiums. The great benefits arifing from the improvement of this art, to the ftatuaries, fculptors, $\& \mathrm{cc}$. is too well known to require a detail.
Etching and engraving, and cafting in bronze, all of which have their various well-known ufes, have been confiderably improved under the fanction of this Society; and premiums for thefe articles arc ftill offered.
In 1758, premiums were publifhed for the encouragement of the medallic art, and the fubjects propofed and executed have been, fome of the moft glorious events of the late war: as there medals are ftruck from fteel dies, an extenfive benefit is derived from improvements in this branch, which is not known in general; a variety of articles in hard ware, as etwees, feals, \&c. of which vaft quantities are exported, are likewife ftruck from fteel dies, and,therefore all improvements, of them muft prove beneficial to thefe manufdetures by increafing the variety of defigns or patterns.
Hiftory and landícape painting have likewife been encouraged, and alfo ftatues and baffo relievos in marble; by which many young artifts and fome mafters have been induced to produce fuch performances in each branch, as have done honour to the Society under whofe fanction they have been produced.
Engraving on gems bas been encouraged with fuccefs; and feveral other articles of inferior note, but which are all ufeful in their kind.

## CHEMISTRY, MINERALOGY and DYING.

Premiums have been offered for fundry preparations and improvements in thefe very ufeful arts, and are ftill continued : thofe which have been particularly improved or eftablifhed, and for which premiums have been paid, are, verdigris ufed by the dyers, the making of which from Britifh materials has been fo far eftablifhed to the fatisfaction of the Society, that the premium is difcontinued. White enamel, in imitation of the Venetian, has been produced, and a matiufactory eftablifhed in England, in confequence of the premiums thrown out for this article.
Premiums have likewile been claimed for improvements in dying cloth and filk in grain, and for dping cotton fcarlet, or crimfon in grain, and to anfwer the purpofes of the Turky or India red. Specimens of improvements of varnifh, to anfwer the ends of Martin's at Paris, have been brought in for the premium offered for this article, and are now under examination ; and alfo a compofition to prevent fteel from taking ruft: the making falt petre of pig and bar iron, fal ammoniac, a fubittitue for borax, \&kc. are fubjects for which premiums are offered under this head; and it is not to be doubred but that confiderable improvements will be made in every branch of thefe commercial arts.

MECHANICS.
The firftarticles in this clafs which the Society enteouraged by premiums were improvenents in wind and water mills,

## R O Y

models of which have been produced to the Society, and afo kept in their repolitory
Premiums were likewife offered for improvements in fpinningwheels, and this year a complete foinning-wheel has beengproduced, with which one perfon may fing fix threads at a time, and it will prove very ferviceable to feveral of out manufactures by favirtg a number of hands; but an arricle of much greater confequence lately brought to perfe日tion is, the erecting of a faw-mull for fawing of planks, the model of which bas lately been purchafed by the Society for one hundred pounds, and is now lodged in their repofitory : this machine is worked by water, and carries fixteen faws: from this model vadious mills may be conftructed for the fame purpore.
Bounties have alfo been granted for feveral ufeful inventions and improvements in mechanics, which bave from time to time been laid before the Society, particularly improvements in reels for winding filk; a new invention of a machine for planing caft iron, efteemed very curious and ufeful; and feveral other things of lefs confequence. To this curfory review of the Society's fuccefs in the purfuit of the firft part of their plan, the encouragement of arts, I have only to add, that they have a repoitory confifting of a variety of models, machines, \&c. fome of which have been prefented to the Society; others have been depofited in confequence of the ir premiums and bounties; and feveral have been purchafed of the inventors or improvers for the benefit of the public; and as this repofitory is continually increafing, either by donations from gentlemen, or in confequence of premiums and bounties, they may in time form a collection equally ufful and extenfive. The fecond branch propofed to be encouraged by this Society is,

## MANUFACTURES.

Several valuable manufactures have been improved, and fome actually effablifhed, through the patronage of this Society. In the year 1755, premiams were offered for making buff leather for the ufe of the army; in confequence of which, bullocks hides were dreffed in oil, and were found to be as good as the hides of buffaloes imported from abroad: lord Romney introduced the ufe of this leather among the Kentifh militia, and it has fince been approved by feveral regiv ments.
In 1756, the Society offered a premium for making carpets in England in imitation of thofe made in Turkey and Perfia, which have been brought to very great perfection by Mr. Moore, in Chilwel-ftreet, Moor-fieids, who produced to the Society a carpet in many refpects equal, and in fome fuperior, to thofe imported from Perfia and Turkey.
A manufactory of crucibles made of Englifh materials, has been eftablifhed by Mr. Leiberick in Weftminfter, in confequence of a premium publifhed by the Society for that purpofe.
Marble paper, which bas hitherto been imported from Holland, chiefly for the ufe of bookfellers and ftationers, has been brought to fuch perfection this prefent year, as in every refpect to equal the Dutch; and the firft premium offered for this article has been claimed by, and granted to, the manufacturer, who refides at Exeter.
Paper for rolling-prefs printing has likewife been confiderably improved by means of the encouragement given by this Society: the French excel in this article, and their impreffions from copper plates are more perfẹt than ours; but we have lately manufactured a quantity of this paper nearly equal in quality to the French.
Quilting in the loom, in imitation of Marfeilles or India quilting, has been eftablifhed in this country, and brought to great perfection, under the patronage of the Society, and the premium has been claimed and adjudged.
The making of flowers of point lace, after the manner of Bruffels lace, having been encouraged, great improvements have been made therein, and the premiums have been claimed and granted.
Premiums have been publifhed for making chip hat9, which have thereby been confiderably improved, and the premiums have been granted accordingly.
Alfo great encouragement has been given to the manufacturers of druggets, ipecimens of which were produced, fo excellent in their kind, that the premium is difcontinued.
Thefe are the principal manufactures that have flourifhed under the fanction of the Society, and have rendered this part of their plan of equal utility with the encouragement of arts.
The encouraging of improvements in arts and manufadures, has fo direct a tendency to the fupport of commerce, that little remains to be faid on this head, which completes the plan of our laudable Society: however, feveial articles in

## COMMERCE

Have been greatly improved by means of their premiuns, efpecially in our colonies.
The planting of white mulberry trees, whofeleaves are the proper food for filk worms, has been promoted by premi-
ums; and great quantities of cocoons, being little balls or bass on which the inclofed filk worms have fpun the filk, have been produced to the Society's correfpondents in the colonies, who have paid the premiums that have been claimed for this article.
The importation of raw filk from the colonies has likewife been promoted by premiums, which are ftill continued. A premium is alfo offered for producing wines in our American colonies, and fome famples have been fent over of both red and white, which were greatly approved of in the Society; but as the time for granting this premium does not expire till 1765 , we may expect further improvements, and that fuch wines will be produced as thall deferve the reward of one hundred pounds.
The cultivation of hemp, of the olive and cinnamon trees, of aloes, fafflower, \&c. in the colonies, is encouraged by fuitable premiums, and various other articles to be imported from thence; amonglt which the importation of pearl-afh has been effected this prefent year, though not in fuch large quantities as to merit the premium; but the proprietor has been honoured with the Society's gold medal, in confideration of what he has already done towards promoting their intentions with refpect to this commodity.
And fo large a field is opened in the colomies, for carrying on the laudable defigns of this Society, that it is impoffible to fet bounds to the advantages that may one day arife, from affording this encouragement to our fellow fubjects in America, efpecially if it be confidered that our poffeffions in North America are fo extenfive, that they include almoft all the different climates of the world; and there is the greateft reafon to imagine that moft of the fice trees, plants, and other valuable articles, which at prefent are peculiar to the eaft, may be cultivated in the weft.
Having now given an account of the principal public advantages arifing from the premiums and bounties granted by the Scciety for the encouragement of Arts, Manufactures and Commerce,
I bave only to add, that this refpectable body at prefent confifts of between two and three thouland members, and that their proceedings are carried on with the utmoft candour, propriety, and decorum, by means of a well-digefted fet of rules and orders, which are printed for the ufe of the members, the fubftance of which I hall endeavour to comprize in as few words as poffible.
The Officers of this Society are, the prefident, the viceprefidents, of whom there are ten, the fecretary, affiftant fecretary, regifter and collector: thefe are chofen annually by ballot. The election of a new member is likewife by ballot: he may be propofed by à member, at any meeting of the Society, and be balloted for at the next meeting, when, if two thirds of the members then prefent ballot in his favour, he is deemed a perpetual member on payment of twenty guineas, or a fubfcribing member on payment of any fum not lefs than two guineas, fo long as fuch payment is annually continued.
Their meetings are held in their great room oppofite Beaufort buildings in the Strand; and they meet every Wednefday at fix in the evening precifely, from the fecond Wednefday in November to the laft Wednefday in May; and in the intermediate time, on the firft and third Wednefday in every month: thele are called ordinary meetings, befides which, there are eight general meetings every year, and fome occafional extraordinary meetings.
When the Society is fitting, the prefident or prefiding member conducts the bufinefs of the evening agreeable to the book of rules and orders which lies on the table before him: the bufinefs begins with reading the minutes of the preceding meeting, which being once read, are on a fecond reading to be difcuffed if neceffary, article by article, before any other fubject is confidered : all the minutes which are not objected to on the fecond reading, ftand confirmed: after this the reports from committees are read, and agreed to or difapproved; unlefs a motion is made and feconded to poftpone the reports, in order to introduce any new propofition, which cannot be received after ten o'clock: if fuch motion fo feconded is carried by a majority of hands held up in fupport of it, then the new propofition is immediately confidered, being firft delivered at the chair in writing; and in this, and all other cafes, the greateft freedom of debate is allowed, and carried on with the utmoft decency and candor, every member being patiently and attentively heard without iaterruption, unlefs he departs from any order of the Society, or fpeaks more than once to the fame queftion, which is not permitted, unlefs a gentleman has been mifunderftood, and defires to explain himfelf: when any member fpeaks, he flands up and addrefies himfelf to the gentleman in the chair, and the reft remain filent: no limitation of time is prefcribed to the fpeaker, but few exceed ten minutes, except on very extraordinary occafions; and moft gentlemen, for the fatisfaction of fo large an auditory, fpeak as audibly as poffible.
There are nine ftanding committees, and two chairmen to each committee, belides which there are occafional committees for mifcellaneous fubjects : to thefe committecs are referred
the feveral fubjects properly falling under their confideration, as letters, to the committee of correfpondence, polite arts, to the committee of polite arts, \&cc. and every nember is of every committee, though particular gentlemen are nominated to each committee.
Thefe are the principal regulations that have not been already noticed in the courfe of this narrative, which I cannot more aptly conclude than with a fincere and fervent prayer, "that "this molt free and independent Society, inllituted FOR "c the Public Good, may long continue to do honour " to its patrons, and that its prefent moft excellent plan "" with all poffible improvements may be handed down to "s pofterity, and by them be facredly revered, and firmly "upheld with the reft of thofe ineftimable privileges, which
" have rendered us fuperior to all the nations of the "earth."
RUM, a fpirituous liquor, often ufed in punch: it is made in the Weft-Indies, of fugar-canes, and is, in the general, of ftronger body than brandy, i. e. it contains a larger quantity of oil, and lefs phlegm and falt: its oil is lefs attenuated and fubtilized, whereby its volatile falts are more embarraffed and theathed up. Neither is its oil reduced to fuch minute and fubtile particles, either becaufe the canes were lefg fermented with the water, or becaufe the oil and falt of this cane are more vifcid and grofs, than thofe of the molofles 'drawn from the fugar, which has undergone the fundry neceflary operations, and has been thorougbly fermented afterwards. For although all thoroughly fermented liquors afford much more fpirit, in proportion to their body and kind, than the lefs fermented; yet it is certain, that the fundry operations fugar undergoes in the making, may, and does break, attenuate, feparate, and divide the principles in the moloffes (though the groffeft of the fugar) more than thefe fame principles exifting in the crude cane, where the firm union of the grofs oil and falt makes the unprepared fugar of almof a loathfome lufcious tafte. And alfo all liquors, thoroughly fermented, have, during the fermentation, a free accefs and communication with the external air; whereby the intefine motion is promoted, and the fmalleft and moft feparable parts are too much attenuated and reduced to a fubtile aura, which exhales to the depauperating of the liquor of much of its fineft parts ; hence it yields lefs (though a furtile) firit.
That rum which is of a brownifh, tranfparent colour, of a fmooth, oily, gratefui tafte, of a ftrong body and confiftence, of a good age, and well kept, is the beft. That of a clear, limpid colour, and hot pungent tafte, is either too new, or dathed with fpirits.
To fuch'palates and fomachs as can bear it, rum is certainly preferable to brandy, either for a dram or punch, in many cafes. Brandy (e. gr.) is diuretic, becaufe it ftimulates the veffels, and rarefies the blood, whereby only its finer and more ferous parts are ftrained off by the kidnies; but rum not only ftimulates by its falts, but lubricates by its more and groffer oil, and thereby expands and dilates the renal lateral veffels; whereby not only the thinner, but alfo the groffer and more excrementitious parts of the blood, are allowed a ready' paffage through the renal ftrainers, and get off by the ureters.
Again, when the veffels are fluggifh, and the blood fizy, brandy promotes perfirition in a gouty habit, and forces off part of the falts by utine, as it at the fame time carries much effential vegetable falt into the blood; but rum foftens and dilates the veflels more; bence a freer perfpiration both of falts and ferofities, as well as a difcharge by urine; and at the fame time it conveys lefs falt into the blood, and its more and grofly oil fheaths the remaining acrimony of the blood; which anfwers two valuable intentions. In It thereby dilates the corrugated capillary veffels, wherein the gouty matter was ftopped and lodged, and the relaxation of the veffels gives nature an opportunity to pour in thinner fluids upon thefe gritty lodgments and fharp matter, whereby they
are diluted, diffolved, thruft forward, and expelled by the are diluted, diffolved, thruft forward, and expelled by the excretory ducts of the 1 kin . 2. It blunts the edges of the pointed pricking falts, and obtunds the reigning acrimony, makes it lels unealy to the patient, till the elaftic veffels can
attenuate, feparate, and diffolve it, fo as to be either perattenuate, feparate, and diflolve it, fo as to be either per-
fpired or thrown back into the blood, 'tll it axrive at and be ftrained off by the kidnies.
In nephritic pains and gravelly cafes, where the veffels are always much contracted, and fometimes inflamed, the ufe of rum is preferable to that of brandy, becaufe it relaxes the contraction more, increafes the fream of urine, and makes way for the obftructed matter to pafs off, or be forced and walhed out of the channels. Bilious conflitutions can bear the ufe of rum, diluted with water, better than brandy, beceufe their folids being elaftic and contracted, and their veffels narrow, and fluids acrimonious; for whatever blunts the acrimony of their juices, and foftens and dilates their fibres and veffels more, muft be beneficial. On the contrary, whak, and the to the ftimuation and contraction of their
flarpnefs and faltenefs of their fluids, muft unavoidably be hurfful. All fuch as have elaftic fibres, contracted velfels, fharp and thinjuices, lean and flender bodies, if they will be meddling with drams (which, if they prefer health and long

## R U M

## R U S

life to tafte and luxury, they fhould ufe but as medicines; i. e. from neceflity, not choice or pleafure) fhould prefer rum. Hard drinkers, who have broken their conftitutions by frequent debauches, will have a moderate dram, that will not only raife, but preferve the tone of the ftomach, maintain and ftrengthen good digefion, and keepthem from being too much damped : here rum thould take place of brandy; not only becaufe it fills and invigorates the nervous tubes with lefs volatile and more durable fpirits, but, at the fame time, its oil blunts the points of the falts, which other liquors have left too plentiful in the blood.
In chronical afthmas, coughs, and ftuffing of the lungs, if any moderate dram may be allowed, rum is the beft, becaule its foirits are lefs volatile, its oil more and groffer, to fmooth the ftiffand contracted veffels, expand their fodes, make way for fpitting, and, by its folid particles, clearing the tubes of fome parts of their load.
In choleric dilorders, from acrimony, pricking, paining and tearing the nervous threads, rum offers fairer for relief than brandy, becaufe it is more oily, fmooth, and foftening. It is allo more fuitable to old age, becauf, at the fame time it ftimulates, it alfo lubricates and dilates the veffels, whereby they keep longer open and paffable, the fraitening, fhutting up, and coaleficence of which, is the only caure of old age and natural death.
In recent great colds, without a fever, rum is more fervicéable than brandy, provokes both perfpiration and urine more powerfully, as it theathes the falts, makes their fimulus lefs fenible and contracts the veffels lefs, nay, its fulphur fmooths and dilates them more.
When the perfon is very hot and thirfty, a dram of rum is much better to drink than brandy, before water, fmall beer, or milk; for this keeps the veffels more pliable, dilated, and lax, maintains a freer courfe for the fluids to pafs without lett or ftoppage: for the mifchief done by water, or fuch Imall liquors, in this cafe, is, being drank cold, they fuddenly contract the veffels, fo as the liquids cannot pafs; their fineft and thinneft parts are difcharged through the interftices, or forced along the tubes, whilft the more grofs are obffrufted, fixed, and wedged in; herice obftructions, ftagnations, inflammations, ulcerations, or mortifications, or fchirrhus's, and carcinomatous tumours of fome vifcera of the lower belly.
But for thefe reafons, phlegmatic and corpulent people muft ftill allow brandy the preference, becaufe it ftimulates more, and raifes a greater contraction; for it abounds more with falts, and its oil is more fubtile, exifts in fmaller particles in the liquor; and their veffels and fibres are fo foaked in infipid humidities, and relaxed with oil, that they want no lubrication, nor the falts in their blood any abforbent. Cachectic, hydropic, lethargic, and paralytic perfons, muft alfo chure brandy on the fame account ; and fo muft thofe who have furred-up veffels and foul glands (which raife fcropbulous knots, oedematous (wellings, whether fixed or fhifting) for the fpirits of brandy being more fine and fubtile, they rarefy the blood, and ftimulate the veffels more. In exceffive hot weather, when the fibres are much relaxed, and perfpiration, or fweat, profufe, brandy muft have the precedency, becaufe it ftimulates and contracts more, and rarefies the thick and fizy matter better, raifes a brifker motion in all the juices; though it mult be owned, that thefe its good effects are but of fhort flanding.
In a moilt, foggy, or marfhy air, where the moifture hangs upon the fkin, and ftraitens or ftops the mouths of its excretory ducts, and diminimes perfpiration, or where the fpring of the air is weakened or broke, fo that it neither expands ittelf fufficiently in our lungs, food, nor blood, but renders the juices both ways fizy, a dram of brandy is better than rum. But in an infected air rum is before brandy, becaufe it leaves more oil in the mouth and throat, which entangles and imbibes the infectious effluvia, or miafmata, floating about and hanging in the atmofphere, and fucked in together with the air; and in this cafe, the greateft prefervative is to fpit out all our fpittle whilf we are in that infected air.
Rum being a fpirit procured from the fermented fcummings, wafte, and refufe matters of a primary fugar-houfe, that immediately works the fugar from the cane, differs from a fugar fpirit, as containing more of the natural flavour, or effential oil of the fugar-cane, a deal of the raw juice, and parts? of the cane itfelf, being often fermented in the liquor, or folution, whereof the rum is prepared.
The unckuous flavour of rum is often fuppofed to proceed from the large quantity of fat ufed in boiling the fugar; which fat indeed, if coarfe, will commonly give a difagreeable, nidorous, or oily flavour to a pirit, as I have found by experience; but rum has its fpecific and natural flavour from the cane.
When a fufficient flock of thefe refufe materials is procured, they are fermented in the common method, though always flowly at the beginning of the feafon of making rum in the iflands, for want of yeaft, or other fermenting matter, to fet the liquor at work; but, by degrees, they procure a fufficient quantity of the ferment, which fponcanerully rifes as a head in the operation: and thus they come, in a little time, to ferment and produce their rum with great expedition.

VOL. 11 .

When the waih is fully fermented, or to a due degree of acidity, the diftillation is carried on in the cothmon way, and the firit made up prdof, though fometimes advanced nearet to alcohol, or the ftate of double proof; in which cafe they call it double-diftilled rum.
It may be otherwife rectified to advantage, as it is commonly firft drawn with a full dofe of high-flavoured oil in it, which requirés to lie, or digeft for a lonig time in the fpitit, before the whole becomes foft and fit for ufe; whereas, were it to be well rectified, it would grow mellow much fooner, and have a much lefs potent flavour, which fometimes renders it difagreeable.
The beft fate to keep it in, both for exportation and otherwife, is, doubtlefs, that of alcohol, unlefs when the grofs oil is required in it, for the fake of mixing and covering; and, by duly throwing out its oil, it may be brought nearly to the flavour of a fine fugar-fpirit, or arrac, as a very fmall proportion of it, ufed in its natural itate, to a fine taftelefs firit, will give it a flavour bordering very near upon that admired in arrac.
This fpirit is ufually very much adulterated in England, with one or other of the cheaper forts; even a rectified malt-fpirit, if ufed in moderation, much lefs a moloffes; or fugar-fpirit, being not eafily diftinguibable therein.
The ways of trying its goodnefs are the farme with thofe men: tioned under brandy [fee Branisy and Distillation.] In this, and moft other refpects, it ought to be confdered as a brandy of a particular fpecies; fo that what is delivered in regard to brandy will be alfo applicable to rums: for though the fugai-cane differs from the vine, yet the fweet faccharine fubftance whereto both the juice of grapes and the juice of the fugar-cane are, by the fame art, reducible, fits them to afford wines and brandies that hall not be readily found to differ; which is a pregnant hint, that may prove of unfpeakable advantage to the Britifh fugar colonies. See the articlés Sugar, Sugar Colontes. See alfo the Business of the Custom-house at the end of this letter R.
RUSSIA, or MUSCOVY, is bounded on the north by the Northern Ocean; on the eaft by Great and Chinefe Tartary, and part of the Japonic Sea; on the fotith by the Calmuc and Cuban Tartary, Perfia, Georgia, and the Cafpian and Euxine Sea; and on the weft by Poland and Sweden. Its extent from eaft to weft, that is, from the confines of Sweden to thofe of China, is computed, by forme geographers, to be $\times 500$ leagues; and from north to fouth, that is, from the Frozen Sea to the Euxine, 600; though others differ in their accounts: the whole countify, towever, lies between the 46 th and 7 oth degree of north latitude, and in fome parts eaftward reaches even beyond it, and between the 3oth and r6oth of eaft longitude.
Ruffia may be divided into Weftern and Eafterns Tartarian and Laponic, and the late conquefts in Affa.
I. In the Western Muscovy are the following proyinces: 9. Preskow, or Pskow. 2. Great Noyogorod. 3. Twera. 4. Rzeva, or Reschow. 5. 'Biela, or Bieliski. 6. Somolensko. j. Severia, 8. Czernichow. 9. Vorstin, io. Rezan. if. Bielgokod. 12. Mordoa, \&c. 13. Nisinovggorod, or Lower or Lesser Novogorod. 14. Volodimer. 15. Súldal. 16. Moscow. 17. Rostow. 18. Yero. slawla. 19. Bilijesora, or Belozero., zo. Vologda. 21. Cargápol, Owega; \&c. 22. Dwina. II. In the Eastern are the provinces of,

1. Mezon. 2. Jugora, or Ingorski. 3. Candoria and Teesca. 4. Petzuro, or Borandai. 5. The country of the Vơulisí. 6. Permia. 7. Oustiong. 8. Ziraniá; and, g. Viatía, or Viadskat.
III. In the Muscovian Tartariy are thofe of,
2. Casañ, or Cazañ. 2. Bulgara. 3. Baskirian 4. Astracan. 5. Siberia; and, 6. Samoieda.
V. In the Russian Lapland.
i. Murésimantol, or Maritime Leporia. 2. Tergm kor Leporia. 3. Moreski Leporia; and, 4. Nova ZËmea.
We fhall not, in fo large a territory, enter into a minute defcription of thefe diftinct provinces, many of which afford little trade, but give the beft general fate of this trade that we can.
As the Czarina is now miftrefs of a vaft extended dominion, there muft neceffarily be a great varicty in the trade of fo many countries; and yet, as they are all under the management of one fovercign, fo they are, by an extraordinary conduct, brought at laft to run, as it were, in one general channel; which was the effect of the exquifite conduct of the lare Czar Peter, emperor of Ruflia.
The Mufcovite dominions are fomething wonderful in their fituation, and which qualifies them for commerce with almoft all the world, in a manner which no empire but this can boait of.
They bave a communication with four parts of the world, by feas fo remote from one another, that nothing can be thewn like it in the whole globe; and, in the oblerving this, we thall be able with the greater ea'c to defcribe the prodigious commerce they now carry on.

## R U S

I. They have the port of Archangel, in the White Sea, as it is called by fome, the Frozen Sea by others; and by this they have a navigation to the nothern ocean, can fit out fhips to Spittbergen (Groenland) and, by the north cape, into the German and Caledonian Oceans, and may fend thips to any part of America, paffing by the north of Scotland and Ireland, with as great eafe as the Dutch, who go north about, do to the fame countries. It is true, the Mufcovites have not yet meddled with thofe remote branches of trade, but it may not be long ere they do.
2. They have the port of Peterfburgh, in the gulph of Fintland; by which they have opened a door into the Baltic Sea, and, by that fea, into the Britifh Channel, and fo with all the reft of the world. They have alfo the intire poffeffion of Wiborg, Narva, Revel, and Riga, four of the beft ports for trade in that part of the Baltic Sea.
3. They have the port of Aftracan, in the Cafpian Sea, by which they have a navigation to the coaft of Georgia and Perfia, and where they are likely one day to open effectually the moft important trade in that part of the world, notwithftanding they met with fome obftruction, in relation to the Perfian raw-filk trade from Geylan, on the fide of Georgia: and to that purpofe the late Czar fortified Terki, on the utmoft weftern bound of Circaffia ; and the late Czarina built a fort and royal city there, which they boaft will, in time, be equal to that of Peterfburgh in the gulph of Finland.
4. They have three fmall forts on the fide of the Black' Sea, which, when they took Afoph from the Turks, they flighted, as having refolved to make Afoph the feat of a naval power, equal to that of the Turks, and fo have obliged the Grand Seignior to allow them a free paffage out of the Palus Meotis, and the Black Sea, by Conftantinople, into the Mediterranean, which would have been a door of trade worth a kingdom itfelf; but that great defign mifcarried afterwards, by the lofs of Afoph*, which they were obliged to reftore to the Grand Seignior, by that fatal treaty made on the banks of the river Pruth, in Moldavia; and, fince that, they are glad to make ufe of thefe fmaller ports in the Black Sea ; but they have not yet appeared to be of much fervice, either in matters of trade or war, having no harbours to feaward capable of receiving any thips of burthen, nor any navigable river by which to carry on their commerce by land, the country next adjoining being moftly defert, and incapable of trade: yet it is faid the late Czar, had he lived, would heve fettled a communication that way by caravans, and fo have had a trade to Terki on the Cafpian Sea.

* This town ftanding on the frontiers of Ruffa, againft Turkey , has been feveral times taken and retaken of late years; but on the laft peace, concluded in the year 1739 , between thofe powers, it was agreed that the fortifications fhould be demolifhed, and the town remain fubject to Ruffia.

Thefe are the four feas into which the great extent of their dominions gives them an entrance ; which yet are io exceedingly diftant and remote in their fituation, as to have no practicable communication by fea with one another: but the fituation of Mufcovy is fuch, that, by the great river Wolga, which runs from north to fouth through the heart of their dominions, they may one day form a communication for trade between all thefe parts, being able, with the help of two fmall camals, which his Czarifh Majefty had begun before his death, to join the waters of the lake Onega with the ftream of the Wolga, and fo in effect caufe the waters of the Cafpian, the Baltic, and the White Sea, to meet one with a nother. In the like manner, by a canal at Varonitza, he had brought the navigation of the rivers Wolga and the Don, or Tanais, together, and fo joined the waters of the Cafpian with thofe of the Euxine Sea ; though by the difmantling of Afoph, as above, that communication is not rendered near fo ufelefs to this country as it otherwife might have been.
Having thefe advantages for extending their commerce by fuch a ftrange kind of river-navigation, we will proceed to enquire into the funds of trade which are to be found in this valt dominion. And here we may obferve, that though the induftry of the people of Mufcovy is really fcandalous (at leaft it was fo before their prince fired their minds with expectations of getting great things from trade) and that their manufactures were very few, yet now no fingle country (take it complexly) has fo many, and fuch valuable things for exportation, as the Mufcovite dominions, and thofe both of land produce and manufacture, and which, confequently, bring a prodigious return to the country in money; but 'till the late Czar fettled his court at Peterfburgh, opening a trade to the Baltic Sea, and bringing his fubjects to cloath and drefs after the German and French manner, they had no great confumption of Britifh or French manufactures among them, and, confequently, no great commerce this way; but now their exports and imports are exceedingly increafed, and are daily increafing; and certain it is, that the ballance of trade is greatly to the advantage of the Ruffians, with moft countries with which they have dealings.
The produce of the European part of this country is as follows.

## R U S

From Ruffia and north parts of Mufcovy,

Tar in a prodigious quantity.
Honey and bees-wax.
Ruffia-leather, deer, bear, and elk-ìkins.
Pot-afhes, timber and plank, iron, and fome cop per, the laft from Kexholm, or South Finland Hemp and flax.
Linen and linen-yarn.
Furrs, fuch as fable, black fox, ermin, rain-deer, martens.
Raw filk, by the Wolga.
Perfian, Indian, and China goods; the laft by land-carriage.
From Rurfia by the

Tar,
borg, con-
queted from
Sweden,
From
Livonia,
Eaftho-
nia, and
Narva,
new. con- Ruffia linen, properly fo called.
Diaper, a late manufacture.
and from
and from
Lower
Sail-cloth, the like,
Fir-timber,
Mafts,
Iron, and alfo copper.
Hemp, fax, linfeed the beft in Europe
Corn, fturgeon, and cavear.

Ruffia, Pot-afhes.
From $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { Rich furrs, as fables, ermins, black fox, white } \\ \text { bear. }\end{array}\right.$ Siberia,
Siberia, $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { Beaver, \&c. as above. }\end{array}\right.$
rom Circaffia, - Tobacco, which is very much in creafed.
All thefe are extraordinary exportations; and the more, becaufe exported in an extraordinary quantity: but their manufactures are but fmall in proportion to thefe; except their linen, linen-yarn, and Ruffia leather; and thefe, it muft be acknowleged, are articles of very great extent, and have been much increafing for many years paft. Of thefe merchandizes, the tar is, as before obferved, a prodigious article. The late Czar was; as the Czarina now is, the fole merchant, and it is principally exported at Archangel and Wiborg.
The Czarina is likewife faid to be the only merchant in the tobacco of Circaffia. Tobacco, it feems, was once prohibited to the Mufcovites, that is to fay, to fmoke; the reafon was, that it affected their heads, and made them drunk: and they fay of a Ruffian, that if he is drunk, he becomes mad, is a mere ruffian ; and the quarrels and murders which frequentiy happened among them were fuch, occafioned chiefly by this tobacco, that it obliged the late Cziar to prohibit the ufe of it: but, as the people were gradually brought under a new difcipline, they became more civilized, and under government ; and upon this the Czar allowed them the ufe of tobacco again; which, as it grows in exceeding plenty, and very good, in their own dominiohs, they are fupplied from thence wholly, and the government makes a very great revenue fromi it. The country of Circaffia they fay yields above 60 or 70,000 hogheads of tobacco yearly, and they vend no inconfiderable quantity of it in the Baltic, and in Sweden and Poland, to the great detriment of the Englifh and Duteh merchants, who had all that trade before.
Between the port of Astracan and the coaft of Persia, there is a very large commerce carried on.
From Siberia, the Czarina's flare only of the fables and rich furrs taken there, is faid to amount to above 150,000l. fterling a year, and the duty paid upon the reft to as much more; by which fome guefs may be made of the value of thefe fine furrs, the whole trade of that kind being in her dominions.
The trade in their new conquefts was very great before, and is not leffened fince their falling into the hands of the Ruflians. The hemp, flax, and other naval fores fhipped off every year at Riga, Revel, Narva, Wiborg, and Peterfburgh, are fo exceeding great, that the Dutch only are faid to load 300 fhips a year at Peterfourgh, and near as many at Wiborg.
The tar being a monopoly in the Czarina's own hands, brings in about 250,000 l. fterling profit to her exchequer, occafioned chiefly for the following reafons:
I. Becaufe of the exceflive tyranny of the nobility and boyars, the labour of the people is of no great value; and their mafters being obliged to yield the Czarina fo many barrels of tar, according to the lands and eftates they hold, they again oblige their vaffals to produce it to them; fo that it really cofts next to nothing either to the Czarina or to the nobility but the expence and confumption of an infinite quantity of timber in the country; which, on the other hand alfo, is of no value, the woods being of fuch a boundlefs extent, that, if we give credit to fome travellers, there is one wood; or if we give credit to come travellers, there is
foreff, equal to the whole infe of Great-britain.
2. Becaufe of the great quantity produced ; for though is
that extremely cheap, yet the quantity fupplied is fo great, that it makes the revenue from it amount prodigioully : and fome think it rifes to as much more as we have mentioned.

The late Czar erected two or three foreign trades out of the way of all Europe befides, and in which none could difturb him, nor does any one yet pretend to it : the one is, a trade by caravans from China. This trade he long ftrove to accomplifh ; and becaufe the diftance is prodigious great, and the way moft of it defolate and dangerous, he erected ftages, at proper diftances, on the way, fo that travellers might fubfint at a reafonable expence, and likewile be fecure from the infults of the Tartars, who are naturally thieves, and who rove about, and furround paffengers, and fometimes plunder them of all they have, and murder them alro. Nay, in fome places he built cities, as Janifea, on the river Janifea; Albaffin, or Albaza, on the Yamour; Sehelinga, on the river Schelinga; Argun, on the river Argun; and the like.
If due notice is here given of dangers to travellers on thefe roads, the governors of the feveral flages, or cities, are always ready to fend convoys to efcort the merchants from one ftage to another; and when they hear of any caravans of merchants coming, and having notice of any hoords of Tartars on the road to atrack them, they fend detachments of their foldiers to meet their caravans, and conduct them lafe : and this they are obliged to do, without taking or demanding any gratuities or rewards, much lefs obliging the merchants to pay any tolls or duties on their goods.
Thefe caravans, or companies of merchants, fometimes confift of feveral hundred horles and camels, and bring a very large quantity of rich goods; and would the Chinefe emperor have done his part towards opening a trade with Europe that way, as the Czar would have done, it might have been made eafier to them both, and infinitely more confiderable. For example:
There are feveral rivers capable of being made navigable, whofe courfe running from weft to eaft, have their beginnings in the Mufcovite dominions; and, were due methods taken to clear thefe rivers of the obftructions which prevent their navigation, and which are rather accidental than natural, half the journey might be turned into a voyage, and be performed by water.
There are likewife other rivers, more fouthward, which rife on the frontiers of China; fome take their courfe direcily into China, and paffing by or through fome of the greateft trading cities and provinces in that country, empty themfelves into the Chinefe ocean.
Other rivers rifing on the fame frontiers, and not very remote from the firtt, take a quite contrary courfe, and empty themfelves into the Cafpian fea. So that were thefe mighty monarchs agreed to promote reciprocally the good of each other's fubjects, a fmall expence to fettle caravans, or land-carriages, between the faid rivers, for the diftance, perhaps, of 12 or 20 days journey, would facilitate the commerce of thofe nations that way, and goods might come even from Pekin in China to Peterfburgh itfelf, almof all the way by water. We fhall but juft mention with what eafe thefe two powerful monarchs, if they concurred in their endeavours, might bring the world to a certainty about the continuity of the northermoft land of Afia with that of America, and the poffibility or impolfibility of a paffage by the north-eaft feas to China and Japan; whether Nova Zembla be an ifland or a conti-, nent; whether there be any fuch thing as paffing from the mouth of the river Oby, and the river Janifea, into the ocean, or whether thofe rivers empty themfelves into the ftraights called Waygat's, and whether that ftraight is a bay or a vare, and opens caltward into the ocean; whether the river Tartarus opens into the faid Indian Ocean, or whether its ftream is continually diving under a furface of ice; whether the north eaft part of Grand Tartary, and the mountains of which our geographers fay they know not how far they extend, run out beyond the pole, or whether they are broken off by the ocean, and leave room to fhips to fteer to the fouth-eaft, and to the land of Jeffo and Japan.
We do but juft mention thefe things, however inftructing they might be, becaufe the emperor of China, not addifted to improve his people by commerce or correfpondence with turope in this thape, is no way inclined to make difcoveries, or, perhaps, apprized of the advantages it might be to his country if he did.
But we muft not omit, that the late Czar of Mufcoyy, a very enterprizing and politic prince, had encouraged feveral of his own people to travel by land, and trace the northern coaf, in order to difcover what they could of thefe things; but either for want of conftancy to endure the extremity of the weather, or for want of judgment, they have, 'till very lately, done nothing worthy of the defign, nor afforded any accounts that have been fatisfactory: not that the thing was impracticable, for as they never came to any country but what was inhabited, it is hard to conceive that it fhould be impofible for fome people to travel through a country where others could dwell; or, which is ftill more, that they could not pafs through a country in the fummer, where others could fubfift the whole winter. We make no doubt, but if the late Czar had lived, and accomplifhed his other great enterprizes for the advancement of the commerce of bis people, he would have found fome methods to make a commerce with

China more practicable by fea or by land, by caravan, or by river-navigation, than it is at prefent.
Whether the journey to China may be fhortened by the convenience of water-carriage, it may be confidered, that the way which travellers from Mofcow to China now take, is this: they go north to Jeraflow upon the Wolga, 200 miles; then toWolagda, on the Ruffian Dwina, 188 miles farther, the fame river, which runs to Archangel; then north to the latitude of the arctic circle (to avoid a great defert of 800 miles, which lies in the way) then fouth-ealt to Tabolfki, on the river Irtifch, which fome make in 54, but Sanfon places it in 66, degrees of north latitude; and this is 3000 miles from Morcow, if we may believe the journal of the Holftein ambaffador, lifrand of Gluckftadt, who travelled as minitter of the Czar of Mufcovy, from Mofcow to Pekin.
From hence they crofs the river Oby, and travel eaft to the river Janifea, which by the account of Ifbrand held them 67 days.
All this might be traverfed another way, thus: from Mofcow to Cafan, all the way down the Occa and Wolga, about 300 miles; at Cafan they enter the river Kama, by the ftream of which, large enough for veffels of 80 tons, they can go up to Perma Mielki, within three days journey of Irtifch : fo that by travelling only three days by land, all the journey of 2200 miles to Joboliki may be performed by water
Let it be fuppofed, that from Jobolfki they go by water 'till they enter the Oby, which bas been done, and is practicable every day: from the banks of the Oby to the Janifea, and from the Janifea to the great lake of Baikala, is the 12 or 20 days journey we fpeak of. Out of this lake iffues the great river Angara, or Argun, by fome called Yamour, according to Sanfon, or Jamor, or Amour, according to others; which running with a vaft channel, empties itfelf, after a courfe of 2720 miles, into the great Tartarian ocean, or fea of China.
This is the river which the Chinefe ought to take care of, and which, perhaps, may be as eafily opened for navigation as the Wolga, whofe courfe is as long, and channel as large : and, as it lies in a latitude not to be incumbered with ice, it may probably be an eafy paffage into the Chinefe fea, and anfwer as well, perbaps, to the Ruffians, as a north-eaft paffage by fea would to the reft of the world.
Some of the modern map-makers, though their authority is much to be queftioned, bring the head of the river Irtifch farther fouth, and make its courfe much longer than the Ancients; they lay the fream parallel with the Oby, and that with Janifea, and their fpring-heads not far afunder; fo that according to thofe maps, from Cafan on the Wolga, it cannot be above fix days journey to the Irtifch, without going north up the Cama at all, and then they may pafs' down the ftream of Irtifch, which lies northeaft by eaft, 'till they come into the Oby, and then to the land by the river or the lake Janifea ; and from thence in 20 days journey, as above, they reach the lake Baikala, whence they go by the Angara. But thofe differences can only be adjufted by the Ruffian geographers, and thefe routes fettled to China, fo as to make it eafy for the carriage of merchandizes. But, as the Chinefe have not concurred herein, there lie difficulties, which, perhaps, may never be removed except by force.
But the late Czar, who had this trade to China much at heart, had his eye another way; and though even this, according to one method, wanted the concurrence of the Chinefe government, yet if that failed, there was another method which would not want it at ail, which was thus:
The navigation from Mofcow to the Cafpian Sea is known, and is all within themfelves; the Wolga enters the Cafpian Sea about the latitude of 46 degrees on the north fide of the faid fea. On the eaft, almoft in the fame latitude, is a great river called Khun or Sihun ; others call it Oxis or Oxus, which enters itfelf into the fame fea, and is navigable many hundred miles, or may be fo: it rifes out of the fame mountains, and not far from the head of the great river Ganges. From the head of this river, or fo far as it may be fuppofed to be made navigable, they travel now in 26 days to the frontiers of China, where they meet with the river Coccei, or the Yellow river, by which the Chinefe do already correfpond with fome of the Tartars of Karakathay, and of the kingdom of Tibet, which fome call the Independent Tartary. This river Coccei is, therefore, navigable already, even on this fide of the Chinefe dominions; and when it enters China, it paffes through the heart of the country, between Pekin and Nanquin, and receives into it the river that runs through Pekin, or the Royal Canal, which the emperor began to make for that navigation, and then falls into the fea of China in the latitude of 33 .
There is yet another way to be propofed for this paflage to China, and that is paffing out of the Cafpian Sea up the faid river Gyhun, to Bokara. This is a city of great trade already, and to which great quantities of rpices are brought from Surat up to Lahor upon the river Indus, of which we fhall fpeak feparately.
From Bokara they keep flill the fream of the river Gyhun, about 300 miles; then overland to Cachemire, within three

## R U S

R U S
days of the great river Indus, which they crofs over; and keeping under the mountains, and in the Great Mogul's country, they come to Syrmagar on the river Ganges, all which is a journey of about 18 days. Here they embark, and fail down the ftream to Minapourg: where they go up another river for about ten days more; then landing, they travel by land to Barantola, the capital city of Laflebontan. Here, or within a very littele of this place, they meet with the great river Kiam or Kaim, which runs directly into China, and upon which they pafs above 460 miles to Nanquin in the heart of China.
So that in all this paffage there is not above 28 days journey by land, all the reft being upon very confiderable rivers, well known to thofe who have been in thefe countries.
By any of there methods it is evident, that a much eafier way of trading to China might be fetted, than is now carried on by caravans, which are four or five months upon the roads; and if they perform it, it is with great fatigue as well as great hazard: whereas the methods of carriage being letiled as above defcribed, the trade fhould feem ealy to to be carried on, by giving commiffion to captains for buying and configning to other factors for fale, às is the practice of other countries nearer home.
But there is yet an cafier way for this commerce with China, than what has been mentioned, and which; we are told the late Czar had in his eye, and refolved to attempt or not, as his expedition to Georgia might fucceed: and, indeed, if there was a friendly dilpofition in the Perfians, or in the Great Mogul, it would appear moft ealy to eftabliih a commerce with India that way almoft all by fea; and then the commerce from India to China by fea likewife will be a thing fo eafy, that it would by no means be worth while to make any attempt by land. For example:
From the mouth of the Wolga in the Carpian Sea, to the mouth of the Sihun, or to the mouth of the Oxys, is an eafy voyage; the former of thefe rivers is navigable up to Bokaria, a city already full of merchants, and which has a great trade for all the kinds of goods which we now bring from the coaft of Malabar, from Bombay or Surat.
Thefe goods are brought up the river Indus to Cachemire ; alfo the trade of the bay of Bengal, is brought up the river Ganges to the lake of Tibber; and both being in the Great Mogul's country, they are brought within eight days journey the, laft, and within five days the firft, to the city of Termed on the Gyhun, from whence they come by water to Bokara, and after into the Cafpian Sea.
So that to bring it to a fhort conclufion, the whole trade of the Indies from the mouth of the gulph of Perfia, which is very near to Surat, and the mouth of the river Indos to Achim on the ifland of Sumatra, may be brought by water (eight days caravan only excepted) to Bokara on the Sihyn, thence over the Calpian Sea to Aftracan on the Wolga, and thence to Peterfburgh, the late Czar's new canal to Peterfburgh being fuppofed to be completely finilhed, as he originally intended.
From Cbina then to Bengal, every one knows is no long voyage; and the goods of China are every year brought by the Chinefe junks through the ftraights of Sincapore to Achin in the ifland of Sumatra, and thence to Hugeli on the Ganges, and that with much lefs charge and time, than they can come one twentieth part of the way over the deferts from Pe kin to Mofeow. So that the Ruffians feem to have no more to do, than to induce the Great Mogul, by a proper treaty of commerce, to open the trade of the Ganges and the Indus, and fettle a fafe correfpondence between his fubjects and the Mufcovites, and the trade to China would be effectually fecured.
This profpect was fo: glorious, and the advantage of fuch a commerce would have been fo confiderable, that it accounts for all the great enterprizes and motions of the late Czar that way : his embarking an army', and building a fleet to make himfelf mafter of the Cafpian Sea *: all which, at one time, the world feemed to look upon as chimerical, and of no weight, not fubftantial enough to anfwer the expence; but we are likely one day to fee a trade fo effectually opened, either through Perfia into the Mogul's country, or by the iver Oxus and the Sihun to the faid country, as may rende the Ruffian dominions immenfely rich and potent, by making them the mart of all Europe for the Eaft-India and Chinefe commodities, efpecially the fineft, and fuch as are not too bulky for carriage.

- Although the trade of the Carpian Sea hath not hitherto proved fo fucceffful, either to the Rufian or Britioh empire, as was expected, yet the matter is raid, at prefent, to be upon the tapis; jome proporals having been lately made to the Ruffian court about it, by means of an annual, fleet, to be built at the expence of the crown; the dhips to be commanded by Ruffian officera, or at leaft officers in the Ruffian fervice; but merchants and their goods to be tranfporied at a retronable rate, with a fufficient force to efcoite and protect them. In cafe this defign can be brought to bear, it is intended to make Aftracan the mars where all Perfian commodisies are to be vended. But 'till the troubles of Perfia are fome way or other at an end, it is not eafy to conceive how a fcheme of chis fort can be carried into execution with fuccefs.

4

As for the advantages of the north-eaft paflage to China and India, which fo many adventures have been made for and fo many lives loft, it is in the power of the Mufo vites to fearch that to the bottom, and to bring the world to a certainty about it : but we mult add alfo, that if it was found practicable, it would not be any great adgantage to the trade of the people of Mufcovy in particular, mose han to the reft of the-world: nay, it might, perhape, prove the contrary, and, therefore, it may not be amilis to ob Serve, That
In former times both the Englifh and the Dutch made feveral attempts to difcover the northermoft coafts of Europe, and to find out a paflage that way to China and the EafloIndies. The Englifh in queen Elizabeth's time, under Sir Hugh Willoughby, made a fatal attempt; that unhappy gentle man, with his fhip, beat it long at fea in vain, and being driven into a creek on the hhore of the RuffianLapland, endeavoured to winter there; but they were all frozen to death, by the violence and extremity of the weather, not having difcovered fo much as the W hite Sea.
The Dutch, in the year 1596, under the famousiHemmkirk and Barents, difcovered the ftraights of the Waygats, as thoy are now called, and went, as it was thought, into a fraight or paffage between Nova Zembla and the main, but were not able to proceed far enough for the ice; no, not fo much as to know, whether there was, a paflage through, or onty a deep bay, and fo were obliged to return again. After which Heemfkirk failed round the north part of the land or ifland of Nova Zembla, paffing into the latitude of 80 degrees, and then coming back into the latitude of 76 , and being dxwen on fhore by the ice, he loit his thip, and he and his whole crew were obliged to ftay all the winter in great extremity of cold: and the next year building themfelves two Ahallopa of the wreck of their chip, with great difficulty, they got to the fhore near the mouth of the river Cola in Laponia Ruf fienne, but came home no wifer than they went out, as to knowing whether there was any paffage orino.
We mention thefe things only, to intimate how induftrides both the Englifh and Dutch have been, even fo long as about 160 years fince; to find out a paffage to the Indies that way: and no.doubt it would be very advanitageous to both thefe nations in their trade, ( r ) As the voyage to China in particular, would be at leaft 8000 miles thorter than it is now, by the Cape of Good Hope, and the ftraights of Sunda or Sincapore, (2.) That the danger as to health would not berfo much this way, being beyond all comparifon healthier, becaure it is not needful to pafs the line at all, or go into any violent hot climates; whereas our navigators pafs the Line four times in every yoyage to China, as they now ga; and extreme cold is found to be much healthier than extreme heat, and eafier to be borne.
But to bring this to a point; fuppofe this paflage could de found out, the queftion, in regard to the trade of Ruftiahia What advantage would fuch a trade be to the Mulcovites? The anfwer is, nothing, in comparifon, perhaps, to what it may otherwife prove: for if. the Mufcovites can, upon any tolerable terms, bring the manufactures and growth of Chipa and the Indies home to their awn country, they would thereby make themfelves the merchants, and their country the general mart of this part of the world for thofe goods, and raife an immenfe profit, from the trade; feeing all the northern parts of Europe muft neceffarily come to their markets to purchafe thefe commodities.
But if the Engliih and Dutch could go about by the northeeaft to China, and, bring all thofe goods by fea, Ruffia could bave no benefit thereby, except what might happen on any fhip's putting in by ftrefs of weather into their ports $!$ which would prove of little confideration to what we bave put in competition therewith. Befides, they would have the montification of feeing the trade all carried away by their doors, without paying them any toll or profit whatfoever.
It is true, that could a paffage be found beyond the land of Nova Zembla, from the mouth of any of the rivers in the Muicovite dominions, as from the siver Oby, or the Janifea, which is ftill farther, and fo the trade fhould firft come into the Czarina's dominions, it would do very well on their fide, and her country would be the great emporium for all the riches of the eaft: for our navigators have hitherto been no more able to find a paffage through the Waygats, than they have been able to pafs quite round by the north of NovaZembla.
But the grand difficulty does not feem to lie about pafing the ftraights of Waygats, or failing round Nova Zimblas it fhould feem that there is an ocean beyond it, becaufe the great rivers Oby, Janifea, and others, whofe namee our geographers do not agree about, and which rifing in the fouthern parts of Grand Tartary, and taking their courfe due north, muft empty themfelves fomewhere into the ocean, on the north fide of the country.
It is pleafant to obferve, that although none have ever yet been able to pais through the Waygate, or to difcover to general fatisfaction whether Nova Zermbla be an inland or a continent, or whether the northermoft parts of Afia be contiguous with America; yet our map-makers. hew us af north-

## R U S

north-eaft part of Afia a great promontory of land, and a long ridge of mountains, and fay it is not yet difcovered where they end; at the lame time putting thefe words over the fea coaft, between thofe two undifcovered lands,- [Here they may fifh for whales, but the navigation is very difficult.] Upon the whole, though fuch pallages have not hitherto been difcovered, yet we cannot anfwer for what futurity may bring to light; but if fuch paflages thould be found, if they are not practicable in the ordinary way of commerce and navigation, the difcovery will as little avail Ruffia as any other flate or empire.
For though there fhould be (uch a paffage difcovered, yet if it be found fo hazardous that hips fhould often be obliged to return back without being able to beat through, and others ftranded and run on fhore, and then inclofed among the ice and loft, this would, as to trade, be no paffage at all, feeing in trade that may be faid not to be practicable, which is not fo to the advantage of the merchant.
What difcovers iffelf to us in the late attempts of the Murcovites to find out a pafiage to Chiia by fea is, that they do not intend it from theWhite Sea at Archangel, and fo through: the Waygats, by which all Europe would foon be as able to go as therinfelves, and fo the difcoverers be nothing the better for it ; but their defign feems to be to difcover, whether a paffage being found out by the north-eaft point of Tartary, it may not be navigated from fome other part of the Mufcovite coaft, either by the river Oby or the Janifea, or fome other rivers, by which means, though they would have the chief benefit of it to themfelves, yet even this way, fuch a difcovery might be of fome advantage to the reft of this northern world too.
Now, if the Mufcovites can firt make out the main difcovery, viz. That there is a pallage, and that they may fail about by the north-ealt point of Afia, and then could ftill keep the ftraights of the Waygats undifcovered, and as it were flut up, they would by fuch a difcovery have the whole trade of China and the Indies to themfelves, being, able to bring their thips into fomte particular port or place, not fo liable to be frozen up as the Waygats, and then bring the goods, by the rivers Oby or Irtifch, into the very beart of their country.
But we bave not yet done with the trade of Ruffia, in which we are to take notice, tbat on the eaftern fide of this great empire, and on or near the bank of the great Kama, they have great quantites of rock-falt, which they dig out of the earth, then diffolve it in its own brine, as it may be called, that is, in falt-water which rifes out of the mines of falt, and then boil it up again to be very fine white and fltong fait.
They drive a confiderable trade in this falt, infomuch that it is ordinary to fee 20,000 people employed in making it, all at 2 time.
They bring this falt down the river Kama, thence carry it up by the Wolga and the Occa to Meflow, and down the Wolga' to other cities, even as far as the city of Aftracan:
They cure alfo vaft quantities of fifh in the great lakes at the head of the Oby, the Janilea, and other lakes in the frontiers of Kathay; which fifh is brought down thofe rivers to Calan, and fo into the Wolga, and up to Mofcow.
As we have mentioned the produce of the Ruffian dominions for their trade on this fide, and by the exportation of which fo much wealth daily flows into their country, it feems neceffary to add fomething of the increafe of their trade this wayd and of the city of Peteriburg, as it refpects the trade of the Baltic Sea.
Pbtersburge is agreat city; and the Czar, befides the houfes of the inhabitants, founded many magnificent ftructures there; among the reft, the fortifications are faid to be invincibly ftrong, taking in its advatitageous fituation by water Alfo the warks which he made at Croniflot are very confiderable; and the hore is fo lined with artillery in all places, that no power in that part of the world will, perhapss ever make any attempt on that fide. But notwithftanding that, it may not be abolutely impracticable by other nations: nor are the fortifications at Cronflot, or on any other part of the entrauce of the Neva, fe formidable as to fecure the city from all appretiention of an attempt, when it thould come to be made by any nation able and experienced in foch undertakings; and this appeared by the panic, which feized thom in the year 1726, when a fquadron of Britifh men of war appeared before the harbour of Revel, threateninigy as-they thought, an attack upon this place
The Czar alfo built a cathedral, feveral churches, and a palace for himfelf, with great many fine apartments, and fo many lines drawn for increafing them, that had he lived, it was believed he would have equalled, if not exceeded, the palage at Verfailles, a model of which he had caufed to be taken Here are very fine docks and yards for building large faips of war, from 70 to 90 guns; and, as it is faid, the emperot refolved to keep in conftant pay a full complement of feathen to man them fit for fervice. Nor is it imponfible, perhaps, that this' empirc Ahould one day obtain a competency of conPant naviesation, as a nurfery for the maintenance of a much larger royal navy than they have at prefent.
'Till withirt thefe twenty years, a Mufcovite feet was a thing V OL. II.

## R U S

that was never heard of; it feemed at firft to appear in the Baltic, like a comet in the wafte or Aarry fpaces; or like the new ftar in Caffiopeia's chair, for all the world to wonder ar Yet fo it is, that the Ruflians are able now to figure it in the Baltic, with a naval power no waf contemptible. But what is it, that is not abfotutely impoffible to accomplinh, which prince of the late Czar's great natural abilities and indefatigable application, was not able to do?
Though Peterfburgh is the capital city of Ruffia, yet it ftands very low, and is expofed to inundations; and therefore fome have thought that the Czar was ill advifed, and took a very injudicious ftep, when he pitched upon the fpot of ground on which he buile this new city; for that the great quantity of waters, which fometimes come down from the Ladoga, and from the innumerable lakes of Finland and Carelia, are fuch that the Neva cannot give vent to them faft enough, to prevent the city of Peterburgh being fubject to inundation : no can any humãn art, fome fay, be able to prevent this, there being no way poffible to be contrived on that fide, whereby to carry the water off, except a canal, exceeding deep and broad, were opened from that great branch of waters, which paffes near Kexhold to Wiborg. This, it is imagined, might curn the water another way, and the Czar, it is alfo faid, had ordered fuch a canal to be opened.-But, however, Peterf burgh is fo fituated, as to be the center of a vafly-extended commerce; and may one day, perhaps, fhow the world, that o trade to that city, will be to trade to Turkey, to Perfia to India, and even to China itfelf all at once.
We have already fpoken of the grandeur and magnificence of this metropolis, the eftablifhing the navy there, and the building thips, as well men of war as merchantmen ; of all which it muft be obferved, that this cannot fail to bring vaft concourfe of bufinefs and of people; and trade muft fol low the court, as naturally as the court follows the fathions. We are told there are in Peteriburgh above thiree quarters of a million of people; and that their numbers daily incteafe by the prodigious increafe of the court fince the time of Czar Peter; as alfo in a particular manner by the increafe of the naval power of Ruflia, of which this port is the center in fo prodigious a manner, within a few years, as to have at once from 60 to 80 fail of capital men of war, befides leffer men of war, prohms, frigates, floops, and gallies, am ing to above 300 more. All the feamen, workmen, artif cers, tradermen, \&ic. depending on fuch a navy, muft necef farily increafe the inbabitants of this imperial,city; and this number of inhabitants muft confequently bring a new face of trade into this part of the empire, of which it is proper to take fome notice.
The fupply of provifions to fo great a body of people, has occafioned numerous trades to be fet up, which greatly tend to the increafe both of fhipping and of people, and par ticularly of that ufeful fort of people called feamen, who are fet of men more imminently wanted now in this part of the Ruffian empire.
The bringing corn to ferve this city, employs now a prodigious number of veffels and boáts, great andefinall, upon the river Neva, and upon the great lakes of Ladoga and Unega, to and from all the towns on every fide of there lakes: all which part of the country is now exceedingly enriched and aggrandized, to what it was before this capital was built; the lands are improved almoft beyond all imagination, by the great quantity of corn raifed in the country, adjoining to thefe rivers and lakes; to which before the inbabitants never applied, not having a convenient pert for its exportation, mucin lets a capital city for its confumption.
Nor is the country on the fhores of all thofetivers and lakes, fufficient for fupplying the faid capital city with cortn, but a great number of thips are employed, more than ever before, in fetching corn from the coaft of Livonia and Erhonia, and even from Dantzic itfelf, for the fupply of the markets at Peterfburgh.
As the corn-trade thus employs a number of veffels, fo does the firbing as well in the Baltic, viz. in the gulph of Finland, as alfo on the great lakes of Ladoga and Onega, which are covered with filhing-boats, always employed in catching fifh at the proper feafon, and carrying them to Peterfbuigh, as well freth fill for the daily markets' as cured and dried for keeping, and foring fhips and houfes for winter confumption, when the faid lakes are frozen up.
Abundance of fmall craft arealfo employed on the Wolga, and men and carriages between the W olga and Peter保gh, for conveying goods and merchandizes to Peterfburgh, fuch as tobacco, boney, wax, leather, and all forts of goods, the growth and produce of the fouthern parts of Mufcovy; and for the return of the merchandizes imported at Peterfburgh, fuch as grucery, wine, oil, fruits, woollen manufactures, filk, and all other goods, occafioned principally by the building fo great a city in that place.
And though all the importations to this city from the exterior provinces cannot be minutelv enumerated, yet it may be concluded, that the trade from Peterburgh to Mofcow itfelf, the great and moft ancient capital of the whole empire, is exceedingly great, that city having all its fupply of manufactures, and of other goods befides, through the faid river

8 U
Wolga,

## R U S

## R U S

Wolga, or by land-carriage, by fleds from the city of $\mathrm{Pe}-$ teriburgh.
This increafe of commerce is manifeft by the great number of hopkecpers, manufacturers, artifieers, and other tradefmen, with whom the metropolis at prefent fwarms.
It is not probable (we might fay hardly poffible) but that the erecting a new capital and imperial city, in a place where there was no town of note before, and bringing together fuch a body of people where there were very few inhabitants before, muft, as is obferved of the trade by water, confequently improve the lands, employ the country, and draw together people for bufinefs of all kinds, from the inland provinces, as well to the adjacent towns, as to the banks of the rivers, the feacoafts, lakes, \&c.
Of this the famous city of Novogorod was a remarkable example: this was a city once prodigioufly great, populous, and rich, fo that it was called the Golden City; by which the whole correfpondence between the Ruffian empire and the reft of Europe was carried on, and it was the mart of the whole trade.
While this city fourifhed, all the country round it did fo too: the wealth and numbers of people collected there, inriched and employed all the adjacent provinces, the lands were cultivated to furnifh provifions for their fubfiftence, all the richeft grounds were employed to feed cattle for them, and to raife fruits and plants to fupply the markets.
Thus it is now at Peterfburgh, which, if we may believe fame, is much greater, much richer, and far more populous, than Novogorod ever was, and confequently muft in proportion increafe and inrich all the adjacent country, and fill their towns with people and money, becaufe it will fill them with bufinefs and trade.
But with this exception, the city of Peterfburgh is inriched by the fleets, the marine part of trade, and by the court, and by the magnificence of the equipages of their nobility, great officers, \&ic.' and has an infinite advantage by all meeting together as in a common center.
It is true, the Czar found he had another weighty clog upon his new empire as to trade: nature had feemed to exclude the Mufcovite dominions from a communication of trade with the reft of the world,' 'till by a wonderful chain of victories, unexpected even to himfelf, that emperor opened a door for his fubjects into the Baltic, by his conqueft of Ingria and the mouth of the Neva, which he could no way come at before. Many of his anceftors had in vain attempted this communication by the way of Narva; but, though they had feveral times conquered that city, they could never keep it: but the Czar not only fecured the Neva, and fince that conquered Narva, and all the coift of Livonia, but alfo reduced Wiborg, on the other fide; fo that the whole gulph of Findland was intirely his own: and, which is fill more, he alfo fecured the poffeffion of thele conquefts by a peace, as well with Sweden as with all his other neighbours.
But his Czarilh majefty, befides this, had another great obftruction to his mighty enterprizes, which was, that the king of Dentnark kept the paffage of the Sound, the great key through the navigation of the Baltic, and no fhips could pafs in or out without paying fuch an unlimited toll as he thould think fit.
This rendered the Mufcovite commerce into Europe tributary to the Danes; and this was now the only impediment to the Czar for the trade of his people; which, but for that occafion, he would have foon extended to France and Spain, Italy and Venice ; for which too, he had laid a good foundation by treaties.
This difficulty, under which his dominions laboured, gave firft birth to the defign of cutcing a canal from Hufum to Skcfwic, or fome other port in Holftein' (for there are feveral places where there was no great difficulty in the execution) and thereby to have joined the two feas, and opened a back-door intoand out of the Baltic, and which the king of Denmark would have had no power or right to interrupt; nor would the reft of the trading world have been difpleafed therewith.
Thefe are fome of the obftacles that this great prince met with in his glorious undertakings, which if he could have furmounted, he would have bid fair to have been as powerful at fea as molt of his neighbours; and this would have rendered tine alliance of Ruffia by fea not lefs confiderable than it now appears by land.
But he had his difappointments, as well as other princes, and particularly one of no little muatification to fo enterprifing a monarch. He had been compelled to reftore Afoph, at the mouch of the river Don, of which once he not only had the poffeffion, but had, at an immenfe expence, made it one of the moft impregnable fortrefles in the world; nor could the whole Turkifh empire have recovered it, unlefs the Czar had been firft beaten from it by land; and, had he kept it, he would have built fuch a fleet of fhips of war, from 70 to 100 guns, at Voronitz upon the Don, or Tanais, which would foon have enabled bim to have brought the Grand Seignior to bave granted nis thips a free paffage and commerce through the Thracian Bofphorus and the Hellefpont, into the Levant Seis, or have driven the Turks out of the Euxine Sea, and have farved Conftumtinople itfelf.

But, in this refpectalfo, this illuftrious primee was difappoint ed, being, by furprize, brought into fuch a labyrinth in $M$ ol davia by the Turks, that he and his whole army bad been fiol lowed up, if he had not purchafed his peace and deliveraal among other things, with the yielding back Afoph to the Turks The late Czar refolving to reform 'and civilize his people who, before his time, were little better in the general than favages, he determined to make a general change in apparel and brought the Ruffians, efpecially thofe about his court, to cloath themfelves after the German fabion: this change put his fubjects inceffantly upon a new expence, viz buyin cloaths in an unufual manner, for which purpofe the manufactures of England and Scotland, \&c. were introduced, as well at Peterfburgh-as at Mofcow, in prodigious and unufual quantities.
But the Czar, after the example of the Swedes, the Pruffians, and the Saxons, attempted to act herein greatly for the profperity of his fubjects in this particular of new cloathing them refolving to introduce the making and manufacturing all thofe cloths and ftuffs which his fubjects were then beginning to wear, and to have them all made in his dominions, that his poor might be ufefully employed.
Nor was it fo unlikely an undertaking as at firft it feems to be, in that he had an eafy fupply of wool out of Poland and Saxony, efpecially of the firft, fufficient for thofe works.
His Czarifh majefty had alfo refolved to bring manufaclure from France, to fettle in Peteriburgh, to manage and carry on the filk trade, furnilhing them with filk from Perfia, by the navigation of the Calpian; by which means the filk itfelf is fo cheap, and the labour of the people more particularly fo, he refolved to have all forts of the richeft brocade filks, as alfo ribbons, \&c. wrought in his own country, as well for their own ule as for the exportation to foreign parts; but this is one of the great improvements that is not likely foon to be brought to perfection.
The Ruffians have had alfo, fome years, a royal foundery: for having a fufficient quantity of iron ore in the country about Kexholm, which they bring to Peterfburgh by water, the late Czar refolved to fupply foreign countries with cannon, bombs, thells, fhot, and all forts of military ftores which are furnifhed from the iron; as alfo fmall arms, mulkets, piftols fwords, halberts, \&c. This foundery is kept continually at work, and the Czarina, his fucceffor, gave directions for enlarging and encouraging the works, having got fome very fkilful workmen out of the king of Pruffia's dominions, This foundery, as well as their iron manufactures in general, have proved a very great advantage to this empire, and are daily advancing.
In hort, there feems to be nothing wanting to make the city of Peterfburgh a center of commerce to the whole Baltic, but the raifing fome fettled employment for the poor in genesal, by which they may gain a comfortable fubfiftence to themfelves and families: and this fubfiftence after the Ruffian manner being fo exceeding cheap, and labour, by confequence moderately low, it is manifeft, if they have but two things provided for them, viz. proper materials to work upon, and fkilful workmen to inifruct them how to manage thofe materials, they would work as cheap as the Indians and Chinefe, and in a few years, perhaps, fill Europe with their manufactures, in fuch a manner as none in thefe parts would wifh to fee. And the effabliihing manufactures feems to be an effential part of the fyftem that they have at prefent a dopted, which we muft more and more fenfibly feel and experience as they advance therein, unlefs we fhall take lefs of their productions and commoditics, in proportion as they fhat import lefs of ours.
Of the Monies, Weights, and Measures ofRusgia.
In Peterfburgh and Archangel moft merchants keep their accounts in rubbles and copecks; and fome keep them in copecks, grieveners, and rubbles.
The Ruffian coins go under divers denominations, viz. copecks, altines, grieveners, polpoltins, poltins, and rubbles. They have likewife a fmali gold coin, called a Ruffian ducat, worth between eight and nine fhillings fterling.
The faid monies are reckoned as follows: 3 copecks is an at tin, 10 copecks one grievener, 25 copecks is a polpoltin, 50 copecks is a poltin, 100 copecks is a rubble, and 2 rubbles is a ducat.
They count their fmall money in altines, adding one copeck to make the rubble.
The rubble is worth between four and five fillings ferling. An Englifh crown-piece gnes among them according to weight, at between 120 and 130 copecks.
Their weights are zollotaicks, pounds, poods, and barquits ; 96 zollotnicks make their pound, which is counted equal to 13 oz .3 dwts. 6 grs. Troy weight; 40 pounds is one pood; so pound is a barquit: a pood of 40 lb . Ruffian weight will render in England $35 \frac{1}{2}$ or 36 lb , avoirdupoife weight.
Their long-meafure for linen and woollen is the arfheen, which is divided into 16 vefficoves, and is 28 inches London meafure; and 7 Englifh yards make 9 of their arfheens, or 100 arfheens make 55 Englifh ells.
Their meafures for cornare the chetwert and the chetwericks

## R U S

R U S

8 chetwericks is one chetwert, which holds about $5 \frac{3}{20}$ bufhels Winchefter meafure.
They pay the cuftoms in no other money than foreign rixdollars, Englifh crowns, ducats; and fuch-like good whole pieces, which they alfo take by weight.
They give to Hamburgh in exchange an uncertain number of copecks for the rixdollar of Hamburgh.
To Amfterdam, the rubble, for an uncertain number of ftiTo Amfterdam, the rubble, for an uncertain number of vers current money of Amfterdam.
rifes in November and Decernber.

## R E M ARKS

In negociating money by bills of exchange between England and Ruffia, it is commonly done by the way of Amiterdam. The computation of which is thus: (I.) The Ruffian rubbles are converted into florins current money of Amfterdam ; this current money is reduced into bank money, according to the agio, which is generally from 3 to 5 per cent. i. e. 103 to 105 forins, or gilders, current money, are equal to 100 florins, florins, or giders, currey 10 , or gilders, bank money of Amferdam; and this bank mo-
ney of Amfterdam is reduced into fterling money, accordirg as the courfe of the exchange fhall be between England and Amfterdam. See the article Hol land.
伃 All merchandizing coming from Ruffia pay a duty to the king of Denmark in paffing through the Sound. See the article Denmark.

The Duties which the following Ruffia goods pay in pafling through the Sound.
rixd. ftiv.


Note, 10 pood is I fhipon, and 6 dhipon is I laft.
N. B. 48 ftivers make 1 rixdollar.

信 When the captains of ihips run the goods through the Sound without paying the duty to the king of Denmark, the merchant allows the captain $\frac{2}{3}$ of the duties faved, for his trouble.
UUSSIA COMPANY. The Ruffia company was firf projected towards the end of the reign of king Edward VI, executed in the firft and fecond years of Philip and Mary, but had not its perfection 'till its charter was confirmed by act of parliament under queen Elizabeth, in 1566 . It had its firft ife from certain adventurers, who were fent in three veffels on the difcovery of new countries, and to find out a northeaft paffage to China: thefe falling into the White-Sea, and making up to the port of Archangel, were exceedingly well received by the Mufcovites, and at their return, follicited letters patent to fecure to themfelves the commerce of Ruffia, for which they had formed an affociation.
The charter was promifed them by Edward VI. but he dying, was firft difpatched by queen Mary, in 1555. By this charter, the aflociation was declared by a body politic, under the name of the Company of Merchant-Adventurers of England, for the Difcovery of Lands, Territories, Iflands, \&c. unknown, or unfrequented. Their privileges were, to bave a governor, four confuls, and twenty-four affiftants for their commerce ; for their policy, to make laws, inflitt penalties, fend out fhips to make difcoveries, take poffeffion of them in the king's name, fet up the banner royal of England, plant them, and, laftly, to enjoy the exclufive privilege of trading to Archangel, and other ports of Mufcovy, not yet frequented by the Engliih.
This charter, not being fufficiently guarded, was confirmed by parliament, in the eighth year of queen Elizabeth; wherein it was enacted, That, in regard the former name was too long, they fhould now be called the Company of Englifh Merchants for difcovering New Trades; under which name they fhould be capable of acquiring and bolding all kinds of lands, manors, rents, \&c, not exceeding 100 marks per ann. and not held of her Majefty. That no part of the continent, inand, harbour, 8 cc . not known.or frequented before the firft enterprize of the merchants of their company, fituate the the north or north-eaft of London; nor any part of the continent, inands, \&c. under the obedience of the emperor of Ruffia, or in the countries of Armenia, Media, Hircania, Perfia, or the Calpian Sea, fhall be vifited by any fubjects of England, to exercife any commerce, without the confent of the faid company, on pain of confifcation.-The faid company fhall ufe no thips in her new commerce but thofe of the nation, nor tranfort any cloths, ferges, or other woullen ftuffs, 'rill they have been dyed and prefled.- it hat in cafe the company difcontinue of itfelf to uuload commodities in the road of the Abbey of St Nicholas in Ruffia, or fome other port in the north coafts of Ruffia, for the fpace of three years, the other fubjects of England fhall be allowed to traffic to Narva, while the faid company difcontioues its commerce into Ruffia, only uling Englift veffels.

This company fubfifted with reputation almoft a whole ceritury, 'till the time of the civillwars. It is faid, the Czar then reigning, bearing of the murder of king Charles I, ordered all the Englifh in his fates to be expelled; which the Dutch taking the advantage of, fettled in their room. - After the Reftoration, the remains of the company re-eftablifhed part of their commerce at Archangel, but never with the fame fuccefs as before, the Ruffians being now well accuftomed to the Dutch merchants and merchandize
This company fubfifts ftill, nearly on the foot of that of Hamburgh, and the Northern and Turkey companies, i. e. each member thereof traffics for himfelf, and on his own bottom, only paying an acknowlegement for admifion-money, befides fome other dues impofed from time to time, for the occafions of the company, and the commerce in general.

Of the British Caspian Trade, as it wasattempted to be carried on through Russia to Persia.
'Till the fixteenth century we had no Cafpian commerce, and then only fmall trials. His prefent Majefty king George II, renewed a treaty of commerce with Ruffia in 1734, by which a liberty of this trade is granted. In 174 I the parliament of Great-Britain paffed an act, granting a liberty to fuch perfons as are free of the Ruflia company, to import the Raw Sil $k$ of Perfia into Great-Britain, in return for Britifh manufactures fold in Perfia ; in confequence whereof, were fent 170,000 1. value into Perfia.-In 1743, Jobn Elton, one of the factors in Perfia, engaged himfelf as a fhip-builder in the fervice of Nadir Shah, which offended the Ruflians, and at length occafioned a decree of the Ruffian court, publifhed in 1746, prohibiting this trade.-The cruelties of Nadir SHAH involved his people in fuch mifery, that no fales of goods could be made by the British factors in the north of Perfia, from I 744 to 1747 .-In June 1747 NADIR fuffered a violent death.-His nephew Ali fucceeded to the throne, and trade revived.-In January following, Amur Aslan Khan, a coufin of Nadir, revolting from Alf, fent a body of forces, who pillaged the British factors in Reshd, to the amount of 80,0001 . -Yet the Britifh Caspian traders did not give over all hopes of the recovery of their lofs.-The rebel amur Aslan Khan, the author of the plunder of the Britifh factory, was foon feized by IBRAHTM, and put to death.-After that, Shahrokn was chofen king, and fupported by a powerful party.-This carried Ibrahim back, but his fortune was reverfed, by the defertion of his army, and his total defeat.--The Britifh Caspian traders applied tu Shatrok for redrefs, about the month of Jan. 1750.- Afterwards the English factors in St Peterfourgh united in fending a perfon of reputation to act in concert with Mr Wilder in Perfia, intending to reconcile certain difficulties which had arifen among the adventurers, and apprebending that a coalition of intereft would be the beft means of preferving that unanimity, without which, a follicitation for the recovery of their lofs' would prove fruitlefs. - With regard to their refpective loffes, they had now but one common intereft: but here we experienced the great want of proper re gulation, and what perplexities commercial affairs in AsIA are fubject to, if left free and open, or with the appearance of a Body Corporate, without the fubftance of it*. See ourarticles Levant Trade, Oriental Tiade, and Turkey Trade.

* In Europe every man has a right of claiming according to the laws of the country he is in, rcgard being had, at the fame time, to private agreements, or the authority of the conful of his own nation, as has been found productive of the general good of the whole factory or community: but in Asia there muft be fome regulations independent of the national government, or animofity ard confufion' inevitably enfue; fo at leaft we found it in che Caspian trade. Hanway's Travels.
The fuccefs the merchants had at Astrabad, the remembrance of the promifes of ADil SHAH, the aflurance that Perfia abounded in money, likewife that Shahroke was eftabliihed in the goveriment, inclined the factors and merchants to attempt a recovery, at the rifk of fome expence; the ancient laws of Perfia alfo favoured this defign: however Mr Chamberlain, who was charged with the 'king's letter, found it unneceffary to proceed any farther than R U SS IA, Persia being fill torn with inteftine commotions; but nothing has been yet done, and it may be prefumed that a great part of the Indian treafure is diffipated fo as to leave no hope of accomplifhing any recovery.
There diftractions having continued for fix jears, the cultivation of raw filk in Persia has alfo been much neglected *. Many other reafons concurred to raife the price of filk to this nation. Under thefe circumftances, the British parliament was induced to try if our own plantations could produce this valuable commodity, and accordingly an act was pafied, entitled, An act for encouraging the culture of raw filk in his Majefty's colonies or plantations in America. See the articles Silik, and British America, particularly Georgia.
* The Armenians and Russians, have for fome years paft imported hardly $\frac{1}{\text { IT }}$ part of the ufual quancity.

Notwith-

Notwithftanding the encouragement given by the legillature to the culture of raw filk in our American colonies, an ample fupply of this commodity, we fear, can be brought only from Afia, unlefs we fhall be able to make fome very extraordinary improvements. Europe, during the laft war, did not produce the ufual quanity, nor his the price of fome particular kinds declined fince that time: for the confumption of this article rather increafes than diminilkes. The EAS'TIndia company, therefore, we may prefume, applied to parliament for an alteration of the duty of China filk, the obtaining of which affords an encouragement to the importation of it*, and no doubt we fhall have a fufficient quantity. The act in fayour hereof is entitled, An act for repealing the Duties payable upon China raw filk, and for granting other Deties in lieu thereof. See Silk.

* In 1752, we find accordingly a large fupply of China raw filk arrived.

The Ruffia company finding themfelves thus excluded a ranch of trade, from which they had expected many private as well as national benefits, applied their thoughts how beft to repair this injury: the moft natural expedient was to obtain a liberty to purchafe the fame commodity in Russia, which they could no longer provide in the north of Persia, at leaft not to tranfport it through RUSSIA: they might, indeed, purchafe filk in RUSSIA to traniport to other countries, but an act of parliament was neceffary for the importation of it into England. Accordingly the following petition was prefented to the parliament.

The petition of the merchants of London trading through Ruffia into Perfia,
Sheweth,

- That your petitioners did, in the year I74I, obtain an act of parliament to enable them to import Perfian raw fink by the way of Ruffia from Perfia, if purchafed there with the produce of Britifh woollens, and ocher manufactures. Your petitioners having, in confequence of the faid act, fent into Perfia about 200,0001. value in Britifh manufactures, and received part of their returns in Perfian raw filk, are now prevented by the many revolutions and fatalities which have happĕned in Perfia fince the commencement of this trade. Other accidents alfo have intervened to obftruct the defign as at firft propofed, his Majefty not having any minifter at the court of Perfia, to protect our factors, his Majefty's fubjects, and our effects in that country, which gives the Ruffians and Armenians very great advantage over us, your petitioners.
And as the Ruffians and Armenians do bring large quantities of Perfia raw filk yearly into Ruffia, which cannot be purchafed by your petitioners to be fent into Great-Britain, the prefent act reftraining all imports of Perfian commodities, but fuch as are in return of goods actually fold in Perfia; the raw filk in queftion is therefore carried to Holland by the Armenians, and woollen goods taken of the United Provinces in return.
Your petitioners therefore humbly pray, that in order not to lofe fo valuable a branch of trade, as that of importing raw filk, a commodity at this time fo much wanted, that a claufe may be annexed to the bill now depending, relating to the importation of China raw filk, to permit your petitioners to import Perfian raw filk, from Ruffia, fubject to the fame refrictions as they have done from Perfia by the way of Ruffia.


## And your petitioners, \&c.

In confequence of this application, the following feparate act * was obtained, from which fome happy effects may be felt, as foon as the Perfians are in any capacity to fend a fupply of filk into Ruffia: and this will probably be the cafe, whenever Perfia fhall be reftored to a ftate of tranquillity.

* In 1750; ${ }^{23}$ d year of his Majefty's reign.

An act for permitting raw filk of the growth of Perfia, purchafed in Ruffia, to be imported into this kingdone from any port or place belonging to Ruffia.

- Whereas by an act made in the fourteenth year of his prefent Majefty's reign (enticled, An act for opening a trade to and'from Perfia through Ruffia) it is (amongtt other things) ewacted, that from and after the 24 th day of June 174 n , it fhall and may be lawful to and for any perfon or perfons, free, or to be free, of the fellowfhip of Englifh merchants for difcovery of new trades, commonly called the Rufia company, exclufive of all others, to bring and import into this kingdom, in Britifh-built Chipping, navigated according to law, from any port or place of or belonging to the Czar or Emperor of Rufifa, raw filk; or any other goods or commodities of the growth, produce, or manufacture of Perfia (provided fuch manufacture be made of the growth or produce of Perfia) being purchafed by barter with woollen, or other mariffaciures, goods, or commodities, exported from Great-

Britain to Ruffia, and from thence carried into Perfia (rold and filver in coin or bullion excepted) or with the produce arifing from the fales of fuch manafatures, goods or commodities, fo exported to Ruflia, and carried into Perfia as aforefaid, and not ocherwife: and it is by the faid act alfo further énacted, that no filk, or other produce, commodities, or manufactures of Perfia, thall be imported into Great-Hritain through Ruffia, by virtue of the faid act, unlefs the irnporter or importers thereof do take an oath, or (being of the people called Quakers) a folemn affrmation, beiore the collector, cuftomer, or comptroiler of his Majefty's cuftoms (who are by the faid act impowered to adminifter the fame) at the port or place of importation, that, to the beft of his or their knowlege and belief, the filk, and other the produce, commodities, or manufactures of Perfia, contained in his or their entry or entires, was or were really and truly purchafed by barter with woollen, or other manufactures, goods, or commodities, exported from Great-Britain to Ruffia, and from thence carried into Perfia (not being gold or filver in coin or bullion) or with the produce arifing trom the fales of fuch woollen, or other manufactures, goods, or commodities, fo exported as aforefaid, and not otherwife; and that in default of taking fuch oath or affirmation, all fuch filk, or other the produce; commodities, or manufactures of Perfia, fo imported from Ruffia, fhall be liable to be feized and forfeited, in like manner, as if the fame had been imported contrary to the act made in the twelfth year of the reign of king Charles II. entitled, An act for encouraging and increafing of thipping and navigation: and whereas, foon afo ter the commencement of the faid act made in the fourteenth year of his prefent Majefty's reign, a very beneficiat trade between Great-Britain and Perfia, through Ruflia, was opened, by means whereof great quantities of raw filk, and other the goods and commadities, of the growth, producc, or manufacture of Perfia, were imported into this kingatom, in return for the woollen and other manufactures, goods, abd commodities of Great-Britain, upon much eafier and more advantageous terms, than fuch filk, and other goods and commodities of the growth, produce, or manufacture of Perfia could have, been otherwife procured: but whereas the faid trade between Great-Britain and Perfia, through Rufia, hath been for fome time paft interrupted, the fubjects of Great-Britain not having been of late permitted to tranfport Britifh manufactures, gnods, and commodities into Perfia, through the dominions or territories of or belonging to the empire of Ruffia, in confequence whereof the importation of raw filk, and other commodities of the growth, produce, or manufacture of Perfia from Ruffia, hath been difcontinued: and whereas it would be of great advantage to the trade of this kingdom in general, as well as contribute to the increafe and improvement of the filk manufactures in particular, if raw filk of the growth or produce of Perfia, purchafed in Ruffia, were permi ted to be imported from any of the countries, dominions, or territories of the empire of Ruffia, in return for woollen and other manufactures exported from Great-Britain to Ruffia, although the fame be not carried from thence into Perfia ; may it therefore pleafe your Majefly that it may be enacter, and be it enacted by the king's molt excellent Majefty, by and with the advice and confent of the lords fpiritual and termporal, and by the commons, in this prefent parliament afferibled, and by the authority of the fame, that from and after the 24 th day of December 1750, it fall and may be lawful to and for any perfon or perlons, free or to be made free, of the faid fellowhhip of Englifh merchants for difcovery of new trades, commonly called the Ruffia company, exclufive of all others, ta bring and import into this kingdom, in Britifi-built fhipping, navigated according to law, from any port or place within the countries, territories or dominions, of or belonging to the empire of Ruffia, raw filk of the growth or produce of Perfia which fhall be purchafed by barter with woollen or other manufactures, goods, or commodities, exported from Great-Britain to Rufia, although the fame be not carried from thence into Perfia (gold and filver in coin or bullion excepted) or with the produce arifing from the fale of fuch manufactures, goods, or commodities, exported from GreatBritain to Ruffia as aforcfaid, and not otherwife, upon paying, or fecuring to be paid, the cuftoms and other duties now payable for the fame, by any law now in force, according to payable for the fame, by any law now in force, accorn man-
fuch rules, methods, and directions, and in the lame mat fuch rules, methods, and directions, and in the fame mancounts, and drawbacks, and under fuch penalties, forfeitures, and difabilities, as are by law prefcribed and practifed, on the importation of raw filk of the growth or produce of Perfia, imported into this kingdom from any por: or place in the Levant Seas, by any perfon or perfons tree of the Levant or Turkey company; any thing in the faid a $:$ made in the fourteenth year of his prefent Majefty's reign, or in the faid act made in the twelfth year of the reign of king Charles II, entitled, an Act for encouraging and increafing of fhipping and navigation, to the contrary notwithfranding.
Provided always, and be it further enacted, that no filk of the grow th or produce of Perfia, flall be imported into Great-

## R U S

## R U S

Britain, from any of the countries, dominions; or territories, of or belonging to the empire of Ruflia, by virtue of this aet, unlefs the importer or importers thereof do make oath, before the collector, cuftamer, or camptroller of his Majeify's cuftoms (wheare hereby impowered and required to ad minifter fuch oath) at the port or place of importation, that, to the beft of his or their knowlege and belief, the filk, contained in his or their entry or entries, was really and truly purchafed by barter with woollen or other manufactures, goods, or commodities, exported from Great-Britain to Ruffia (not being gold or filver in coin or bullion) or with the produce arifing from the fale off.fuch.woollen, or other manufactures, goods, or commodities, fo exported as aforefaid, and not otherwife; and in default of making fuch oath, all fuch filk fo imported from any of the countries, dominions, or territories, of or belonging to the empire of Ruffia, thall be liabie to be feized and forfeited, in like manner as if the fame had been imported contrary to the faid act, made in the twelfth year of the reign of king, Charles II, entitled, An act for encouraging and increafing of hipping and navigation. Provided allo, that nothing herein contained thall extend, or be conftrued to extend, to deprive the corporation of the united company of the merchants of England trading to the Eaft-Indies, of any of the powers, privileges, franchifes, and benefits, which do: or Chall belong to them, or which they could or might have had and enjoyed in any manner whatfoever, if this: act had not been made, any thing herein contained to the conctary notwithitanding.
And be it further enacted, That this act fhall be deemed a public att, and fhall be judicially taken notice of as fuch, by all judges, juftices, and other perfons whatroever, withcut fpecially pleading the fame.'
-I prefume, fays the judicious Mr Hanway, in his Travels, it is meant by this aet to reftrain all purchafes of filk in Ruffia to the produce of Perfia only, for the words of the act allow no more : but filk of the grawth of Greece is fometimes brought through Walachia into the Ukrain, and from thence tranfported to St Peteriburgh, but the quality does not anfwer. It may be neceflary to obferve, that this act has been explained to mean filk purchafed with the produce of Britifh manufactures at large; for in barter, or with the identical money received for fuch goods, it is hardly poffible. This ad will very much favour the Armenians, for befides the encouragement they had to bring filk from Perfia into Ruflia, either to tranfport into Holland for their own ac count, or to fell it in Ruffia, they may now difpofe of it al Co in England, and by being naturalized may alfo import fuch filk into thiskiagdom, for their own account, as one of them bas already done. The advantages this bill is calculated to produce are many, for whoever receives the profit o the firlt fale, the more there is brought to market, the cheaper it muit be to us.
The benefits of the filk manufactory muft. ever appear conGderable, even upon the moft fuperficial view, when it is confidered, that a pound of i 6 ounces of the plaineft manufactured filk is commonly worth 35 or 40 s . and that rich filks increafe in proportion to the greater labour which is beftowed on them. The great pound of 24 ounces, cofting $2 x$ s. the fmall pound is 14 s . : let us nowi fee what profit arifes from it, and how much it increafes, in value, as it palfes through the hands of the feveral workmen; and here the charge only of throwing the fmall pound is 5 s . dyeing, grain colours included, on a medium, is 2 s . and winding, weaving, '\&c. is 10 s . fo that allowing is. for the dyeing materials, the nation gains 16 s . at deaft on every pound of hik manufactured here and exported abroad, and in fome articles much more. To inftance only in one particular, a pair of filk. gaure: ftookings weighs about $2 \frac{1}{2}$ ounces of filk, which computed as above is. 2 8. ad. and 20 per cent. brokerage, and other contingencies on the filk, is lefs than 3 s. and wet the flockings fell for 9,10 , or: 12 s . Thus this beneficial branch of commerce gives, a fubfiftence to the induftrious artificer, and enriches the nation?'

## An abfract of.Mr Hanway's view of the Britifh trade and

 factory, at St Peterfburgh.The productions of the earth, fays this genteman, and fo reign trade, are the great fources from whence the riehes o every nation proceed: Ruffia bas made great frides in the improvement of her commerce for-feveral years paif, enjoying lome advantages beyond any other nation: the number and greatnels of her rivers opena communication almoft to every part of the glabe, but particularly within her own extended dominions. As to timber, hemp, iron, which are the inflrumental caufes of trade, no country in the world produces a greater quantity, which is a natural cenfequence of the cheapnofs of land and labour: the former of thefe Grmat-Britain enjoys in her American dominions, though not the latter; but if we liave occafion for the commadities of Ruffia, that empire has the greateff fource of her, revenues in the trade which this inand carries on with her: iubjects.

Hemp, which twenty years fince was hardly werth 3 fubbtes the berquevitz", of late years has been about twice that value; the increafe of filver makes money every year lefs valuable: as they can afford this article in St Peterburgh at 6 ar 7 rubbles, they will certainly bring enough of it to marke: fo long as they can obtain 8 or 9 .

- Or 61. per ton firft coft in St Peterburgh.

Iron is alfo a very improveable article: they have both woods hands, and ore in Siberia, fufficient to make a quantity which would depreciate the value of the Swedifh iron, raife their rivallhip and competition with the Swedest in this important article of the revenues of that nation, and at the fame time greatly augment thofe of the Ruffan empire. But by a certain fatality which prevails in every country in fome mitance or other, the Ruffian government, for a courfe of years, has preferred a proft of about 15,000 l. or 5000 tons, to near twice that advantage which they might have had to all appearance, though the price fhould have been reduced, had the quantity been more than doubly augmented. The great difficulty was, in whofe hands to lodge an increate of power in that diftant country Siberia. It is not 40 years fince the Ruffians began to open iron mines, and yet in the year 1750, they exported 20,000 tons: the ordinary annual export may now be called 12 or 15,000 tons, which is fo much more in favour of the Ruffians, as the Swuedish forges, for, thefe few years paft, have not produced fo much by one third as formerly.

The quefion is, Whether, with tegard to the ballance of
pawer in the North, the SwEDEs, are not, poor enough in all confcience

The ordinary computation of the Ruffan general export from St Peterfburgh is three millions 4 , of, which the Britif fubjects in Ruffia take off two, confifting chiefly in hemp, flax, iron, hogs-briftles, hare-fkins, hempen and flaxen manufactures, Ruffia leather, and other articles.
\# In 1750, the exports were four millions of rubbley, of -880,0001. value.

The ordinary imports of the Ruffians were two millions, confifting in indigo, cochineal, lead, pewter, tin, wrough filks, gold and filver lace, toys, cotton and linen manufac tures, woollens and wines. The Ruflians receive the bal lance in their favour in filver and gold, of which part is a fum of about 500,000 filver rixdollars, of the coin of the United Provinces; thefe do not, however, pafs current in Ruffia, but the duties on goods muft be paid in them at a certain rate, according to weight. The confumption of the Ruffians is fo far iacreafed with their acquifitions by commerce, that they import now more than ufual, but the Eng lifh have ftill above a million ballance againft them.
lt/feems to be a maxim eftablifhed in all countries where commerce has made any progrefs, that the value of exports muft exceed that of the imports', for otherwife the ballance muft neceffarily be paid in money : againft this the Rufians have-taken the precaution of making it death to expott their coin, nor is any plate or bullion exportable without express permiffion. I-have already obferved, that in countries-poffefied of filver and gold mines, money may be confidered as a commodity; but even in thefe countries we do not find fuch great wealth, as where the only refource is in the induftry of numbers of working Prople, and in thole-productions of the earth, which. being effential to the fupport of mankind, are really intrinfically worth more than filver, gold, or precious fones.
When a people are defirous of foreign productions, and efpecially articles of luxury, if they do not exert themfelves to pay for:fuch commodities by their labour, and the produce of their own lands, they muft be impoverifhed, and in danger of ruin. The augmentation of the revenues of Ruffia ought to be imputed, in a great meafure, to the increafe of her trade for fome years paft; and the increafe of her national wealth, to the great annual ballance in her favour, of one million of rubbles. \&

## $5220,0001$.

The interior trade of Ruffia is certainly very much augment ed, and the commerce they carry on with the Tartars and other frontier nations, is a confliderable object, as Ruffia fometimes receives a large quantity of foreign filver and gold from thofe nations, in exchange either for her own or foreign productions. I will not undertake, from an impulfe of my good wilhes, to determine what articles Ruffia hould be cautiopus of importing ; but thofe of the produce of Great Britainare either effentially neceffary to ber, or fuch as the can never fuffer by: I speak not of the major part of them, for I think not one article, even our ale, but tends to the good of the Ruffians; not to mention the great advantages to Ruffia of the Riga and Narva trade with Great-Britain and Ireland. As our Ruffian trade is well conducted, I fhal

8 X
pals if over, obferying only, that in whatever light it is confidered, it ought to be a means of eftablifhing a PERpeteál friendship between this nation and the Ruffian empize.

## N': Observations on the Russian Coin.

It is remarkable, that when the Ruffian trade began to flourifh, and for fome time after, their rubble, which was intrinfically worth no more than 39 current ftivers of Holland, was eftimated an exchange at 70 current ftivers, and this price of their commodities regulated accordingly in the merchants calculation of them; at length it was reduced to 50 , and from 45 to 50 it has ftood for many years. The Ruffian rubble has too confiderable an alloy to encourage the exportation, bat it is not fo bafe as to induce any piratical traders to bring falle coin into the country: I feak of the filver money. But by an error in politics in a late reign, the want of money induced the government to make a copper coin of 5 copecks value, which was not intrinfically worth 2; the confequence of which was, that fome millions of this coin were run in upon them, particularly by the Jews of Poland; fo that at length, in the years 1744,45 , and 46 , the government wifely reduced the value each year a copeck, and it now flands at 2 copecks. They keep accounts, as before obferved, in rubbles and copecks, 100 copecks to a rubble; and their old way of reckoning, yet in the greateft ufe, as it is in fome parts of Germany, is with beads on wires, which they work without pen and ink.
Before I take my leave, fays Mr Hanway, of Ruffia, I ought, perbaps, to mention a circumftance of fome moment to my friends in that country, if not to this nation. The Englifh factory in Ruffia, as I have already had occafion to mention, was firfe eftablifhed in Archangel, in virtue of a charter granted by king Plilip and queen Mary, at the fame time that the Czar Ivan $W$ affilowitz fwayed the Ruffian fcepter.
This charter is of too extenlive a nature, either in regard to, the crown, the Ruffia company, or the Britifh fubjects at large, to be fully complied with, and is confequently. become in certain refpects obfolete: it referves, however, in full force, fuch neceffary authority as excludes all foreigners, ex-cept-Ruffans, from - a participation of the Ruffia trade to Great-Britain; and in virtue of the bye-laws to which the traders acquiefce, the good government of.the company is fupported; a rmall tax is levied fur extraordinary occafions, and for the charitable purpofe of relieving poor feamen and the widows of deceafed mariners.
The factors employed abroad in the name of the Ruffia company, removed from Archangel to St Peterburgh, foon after Peter the Great founded that city, which he made the feat of the Ruffian commerce. Among other particulars it is remarkable, that this factory has been for come time blended with foreigners; who, in confequence of their naturalization, have enjoyed a participation of the privileges and immunities of the company. The Britifh factors faw this with impatience, and at length fent their remonftrances to their principals in London, in confequence of which an oppofition was made to a bill * then depending before the parliament in behalf of a foreigner. This is a circumftance in every refpect interefting and about which there are 2 great variety of interelting, opinions: fome particulars retang to the cale of the merchants of Great-Britain refiding at home, or in the Britifh factories in foreign countries, with refpect to perfons obtaining acts of naturalization, without any purpofe of continuing in thefe kingdoms, were printed, and of which I have preferved fuch extracts, as ferve as an introduction to the fubject, viz.

## * 1752.

6 The granting to frangers all the privileges and immunities which the conftitution derives to thofe born under its protection, and who have a mutual tie of duty and affection, has been ever regarded, in all civilized nations, as a point of the higheft importance to the public; as it plainly is in Great-Britain, where fuch a participation, in the birthright of its fubject, cannot be beffowed but by the legillature; that is, in effect, by the confent of the whole kingdom.
Whenever, therefore, this high and great favour is conferred, it mult be prefumed to fow from juft and weighty reafons; fuch as eminent fervices actually performed by thofe who feek it, or which may be rationally expected from them; and in this light, acts of naturalization are highly realonable, as they are apparently calculated for the public benefit; and atguments of this kind may be ufually fuggefted, when favours of this fort have been rendered more general; with a view to invite into this country foreign proteftants of eafy fortunes,' "kilful in commerce, capable of introducing or improvifig manufactures, or, in a word, fit to become ufeful members of the community; into which they are received in the moft folemn manner, and become entitled to all that is dear and valuable to Englifhmen.
Thefe motives, arifing from reciprocal advantages, have bein efteemed fo wife and equitable, that acts of naturaliza-
tion, fo founded, have been ever confidered as tending highly to the advantage of this nation, and more efpecially to the mercantile interbif, which certainly reaped very fignal and indifputable advantages from them; as is particularly manifeff from numbers of opulent families now fubfifting in there kingdoms, that were originally invited, fixed, or eftablifhed here, in virtue of fuch wife and falutary laws.
But this being the cafe, it is not eafy to fee how the fame benefits, or any other adequate to them, can arife from particular or general acts of naturalization, where the privileges granted to ftrangers are not in fome meafure reftrained to their refidence within the British Dominions; and this, from the laft bill for fuch a general naturalization, feemed to have been the fenfe of the legiflature, from a claufe evidently founded upon this reafoning.
Tie naturalizing foreigners, and thereby giving them a title to all the privileges of Britilh fubjects, without requiring from them the plain and natural equivalent of Residing here, puts it in their power to fettle in foreign countries, with all the advantages due to the fubjects of Great-Britain; and thereby affords them an opportunity of ferving their own countrymen, and, indeed, foreigners of all nations, at the expence of Great-Britain, withour any the leaft advantage accruing to this nation.
With refpect to foreigners thus naturalized, and eftablifhed as factors abroad, we are not led, either from reafon or experience, to conceive, that they can have any particular attachment to the interefts, or any real zeal or rooted affection for the welfare of Great-Britain; but muft be chiefly governed by that principle of felf-intereft, which originally led them to feek fuch privileges, of which they might avail themfelves, in confequence of thofe treaties and alliances concluded with the kingdoin of Great-Britain, and by which many valuable immunities and indulgencies are fecured to her fubjects, equivalents for which are, and will be always expected from the Britifh nation. Thefe may frequenly occafion a public expence, and that expence muft be raifed by taxes on the natives of this inand; but thefe naturalized foreigners refiding abroad, do not in the leaft contribute to them. Foreigners, under thefe circumftances, are then more favoured than the natives.
The arguments in favour of unreftrained acts of naturalization to factors abroad, ought to be extremely clear and convincing; for in Ruffia, and, perhaps, in other countries, it is difficult, if not impracticable, to make the natives underftand, how the people of any other country can become Englifhmen, or Britifh fubjects, and by that means entited to the privileges that by Treaties are ftipulated to us, Thus fuch treaties may be rendered very precarious, the dignity of the nation weakened, and the conduct of fuch foreigners fubject is to difputes and inconveniences, which otherwife might never have arifen.
The act of navigation, that wife and falutary law, which has been the bulwark of the Britifh commerce, breathes a fpirit that would incline us to think the fame regard ought to be had to Britifh fubjects, as to Britifh bottoms; and that all imaginable precaution fhould be taken to fecure the advantages arifing by a commiffion on the fale of the commodities and manufactures of this illand, to their natural proprietors and native fubjects; more efpecially at a juncture, when there is nothing more evident, than that all the nations in Europe have opened therr eyes to the advantages of commerce.
The queftion then is, If upon this principle we ought to be very circumfpect in beftowing the privileges of fubjects on thofe who were yefterday our rivals, without any fecurity that they will not become the fame to-morrow? To this we may alfo add, that as there was a time when the whole of our traffic was engroffed by Lombards, merchants of the Steel-yard, members of the Hanfe-Towns, and other foreigners, if we ought in common prudence to avoid every thing that may bring us into the like fate again?"
The connexion which the nation hath with foreigners, and the advantages confeffedly derived from them, has made a deep impreffion on the minds of fome of the greateft men in this kingdom; but general views of things do not always give the mind that light and fatisfaction as a particular object, which it can more 'eafily' grafp, and from thence, with the greateft facility, enlarge itfelf, and take in others of a fimilar nature. Let us then examine the particular cale which gave occafion to thefe remarks. 'The amount of the reatons a6 gainft any reffrictive claufe in the acts of naturalization of - foreigners, as factors in Ruffia *, was this, that the treaty - of commerce between the crowns of Great-Britain and - Ruffia is really a matter of no great moment, ard that the - figure which the Englifh make in Ruffia is owing to their ' alfociation with foreigners in that country.' A further argument was, 'That foreigners fituated in Ruffia are under - peculiar difadvantages to all other foreigners, or even what - they themfelves would be if fituated in any other country, - not by any particular law of the legiflature, but from - partial regulation of the Ruffia company, by which each

[^9]
## R U S

member is reftrained, by virtue of the oath taken upon his c admiffion to his freedom, from giving any commiffions to - any perfon not free of that company; and that freedom is - never granted but to Britith-born and naturalized fubjects: from whence it is deduced, that the trade is a monopoly.
Thus becaufe the Ruffia company do not give up to forcigners the benefits of the Ruffian trade with Great-Britain, therefore their charter is hurtful to Great-Britain. Now it is evident, that there cannot be a greater trade where a greater Jiberty is open to the natives of a country than this in queftion. The Ruffian markets are always well fupplied, each trader purfuing his own inclination to import, and his own opinion concerning the rife and fall of markets, and the opportunities of fale. I have known Britilh houles in St Peteriburgh, that, for feveral fuccefive years, have had from 40 to 100 bales of cloth remaining over the annual demand. The credit given the Ruffians is never lefs than twelve months, unlefs in frmall articles, and it is often extended to fifteen and cighteen months; and the prices of goods are as low as pofible, for the merchant to receive a living profit.
There are no monopolies or exclufive privileges affumed by the Ruffia company, nor any rule of conduct eftablifhed, which has the leaft appearance of being injurious to this nation; for any natural-born Proteftant fubject may, for 51 . take his freedom of the company, go into Ruffa, and eftablifh a houfe of bufinefs, under the protection of the Britifh crown. The Englifh merchant may alfo confign goods to any perfon who is a native of Ruffia, or a fubject of GreatBritain, remembering that the advantage in favour of the Britifh fubjects in Ruffia, according to the 27th article of the treaty of commerce, is about one-third part in the cuftoms of foldiers cloths *', Yorkfhires $\ddagger$; and flannels. Nor is there any reftraint with regard to the markets of thefe kingdoms, for any Ruffian, as well as freeman of the company, may fend Ruffian goods into England; he is only to pay the aliens duty, as eftablifhed by law $\ddagger$. The law of nations, the right of reciprocal protection, and the laft articles of the treaty do, I apprehend, make the Ruflians intirely free to trade to this country. Some Ruffian merchants have actually been here, but finding they could not difpofe of their goods in a fatisfactory manner, nor live near fo cheap as at home, they returned to their own country.

* Coarfe cloths fo called.
$\dagger$ A thick coarle cloth.
$\ddagger$ This duty amounts to 3 s .4 d . on a ton of hemp, or about 2 per cent. on the prefent value of hemp, at 23 l. per ton which, in general terms, is provided for in the treaty of commerce.
Befides this favour in the cuftoms, the Britifh factors in St Peterfburgh efteem it a valuable privilege, that, in all cafes where they are defendants, particularly bankruptcy, their affairs are cognizable by the college of trade, and their books facred to the infpection of reputable merchants, appointed by that college: In many cales, alfo, where they are plaintiffs, they apply to the college of trade; but their common fuits and demands for money of the Ruffian merchants, have been for fome years transferred to the magiftracy *.
* This was a molt ignorant and corrupt tribunal, and a fhame to the Ruffian nation in my time; but if is fhould continue the fame, it is in the power of factors to reprefent this grievance.
With regard to the quartering of foldiers in Ruffia, the Britifh fubjects are indulged in a peculiar manner, and no doubt it ought to be deemed a favour, under a military government, to be exempt from it. This privilege, however, was more facred and more confiderable formerly than of late years: I have myfelf oppofed attempts made by the officers of the police to oblige me, as a tenant, to find quarters. I do not know that thefe attempts have yet fucceeded againft tenant or landlord; but if the landlord is compelled to find quarters, and the rent is raifed on this account, the tenant ought to complain : for we confider it not only as the firit of the treaty, that Britifh fubjects thall enjoy an intire exemption from quarters, that is, the landlord not being chargeable with it, the tenant fhall have his rent fo much the cheaper. This mult be the fenfe of the 16th articie, or it means nothing for who can imagine it hould be deemed a favour to a Britulh government, that conmon foldiers may not fit in the compt-ing-houle of a Britifh merchant in Ruffia ?
How cautious the Ruffians are of being lavifh of any effential part of the treaty, appears by this, that, in order to afcertain the leg.lity of property, when a Britih fubject firf appears in the cuftom-boule of St Peterfburgh, the officers demand a certificate of his Majety's conful, that the perfon is really what he pretends to be, and without it they will not clear his goods.
In what manner this treaty of commerce is confidered by the Rufians, may be deduced from the embafly of Monfieur de Dicu at the Ruffian court, in 1745 . It is generally reported and I believe it is true, that bis chief bufinefs was to negociate a treaty of commerce on the behalf of his malters, the States of the United Provinces, on the plan of that of GreatBritain; but certain it is, that he did not accomplifh any fuch
treaty : and if fo able and fo favoured a minifter could not procure this privilege for his countrymen, the Ruffians certainly meant not that the advantages they grant to British Subjects fhould become general; fo that naturalizations granted to foreigners in Ruffia tend to enervate the treaty of commerce, and may at length render it contemptible
that difcovers A very well, that the Englifh were the firf lege of trade to Rufangel; that they had an exclufive privilege of trade to Ruffia in the reign of queen Elizabeth; that Peter the Great, whofe maxims of government are juftly near to them, always fhewed a diftinguinhed regard to the Englifh merchants, and even at the time that the politics of the two nations did not intirely coincide ${ }^{*}$, he gave them his royal word, that, at all events, they might confider themfelves as under his peculiar care and protection: this I have been affured by one who was familiar with his imperial Majefty The Ruffians are alfo fenfible of the political, as well as of the commercial intereft of the two nations, and confider this country, and I hope will always confider it, as their bereditary friend $\dagger$. As our extenfive commerce has reached every corner of the earth, the greater qur fupport is at home, the greater muft our reputation be abroad. Reputation is cerainly no imaginary thing, but mult be in fome degree prouctive of good to our commercial intereft, with relation to the fpirit of commerce in our factories abroad.
* Some difference with his late Majelly as electior of Hảnover.

I remember the compliment made to this nation by the izo.
vernor of Aftracan, a very ingenious vernor of Aftracan, a very ingenious man, whom I have
mentioned in the courfe of thefe papers, fpeakme to bis mentioned in the courfe of thefe papers. Yeakmg to his
friends in my prefence: ' You are to confider, foys te the - Englifh merchants in a different to confider, fays he, the - Englifh merchants in a different light from thofe of any - other nation trading to this country; they are fikilful, - onerous, humane, upright ; they extend their com merree *is,enriched by them. The commodities they deat in are neceflary, fubfan ial, of the greateft ufe to the commu' nity, and they take off more of the Ruflian commoduties than all the other nations united.

The Britifh houfes in St Peterfburgh have not only a trade to Great-Britain and Ireland, but to Holland, Prufia, Sweden, Holitein, and feveral parts of Germany; alfo to Portugal, Spain, and Italy; this has arıen from the connections of ther extenfive commerce, intirely independent of naturalized fubjects in Ruffia. On the other hand, this is not the cafe with naturalized fubjects*. There long bas been, and I hope ever will be, an bonourable diftinction abroad between us and other foreigners, both as Britons and as Merchants, not in the efteem of the Ruffians only, but of all other nations. Whether it is worthy of national obfervation or not can be determined only from the nature of the fubject; , but it is apparent, that the naturalization of foreigners to refide in Ruffia creates ill blood in the breafts of his Majetty's natu-ral-born fubjects who are in that country: it would have created much more, but that there are but ftw of the natu ralized factors who have not failed; had they conducted their trade with moderation and prudence, it is probable the Britifh commerce might have been intirely in their hands, and this nation nothing the better for the commiffion on the fale of Britilh commodities, or on the purchafe of thofe of Ruffia Befides, is it not highly reafonable to think that fuch natu ralized fubjects would be lefs tender than the Britih factors, in regard to the prices this nation might pay for $\mathrm{N}_{\mathrm{Aval}}$ Stores?

* I have heard the Ruffian merchants occafionally treat us with ridicule, by ufing a droll expreflion, which figi ifiee, 'Are you a white-wafhed Engliihman ?' And a naturalizec factor being in fome diftrels, pleaded his being an Englif ubject, to Valenolky, a miniter of the emprefs Anne: You an Englifh iubject! iays the miniter, why you was
born in Calan, in the dominion of the emprefs.:
I paffed fome years of my life at Libon, where I obferved that the French Proteftants in that place live in mutual barmony with the native fubjects of this illand; and from the experience we have that their riches always center here, they are confidered upon the fame footing with other Britifh fubjects.
The trading world is often fufpected of acting upon narrow principles; yet our factors abroad are not only for the moft part loyal, but, upon the comparifon of the feveral governments under which they live with the excellent conftitution of thefe kingdoms, they contract a patriot and difinterefted firit: but when, from the flrongeft evidence, they apprehend the intention of the legiflature is defeated, and their own intereft hurt at the fame time, they are alarmed, and think it their duty to appeal to their country. The Britifh factors in Portugal are jealous of thofe foreigners, who having obtained of the Britifh crown a participation of the Britifh birthrights, carry ail their wealth to any country except this ifland, where, indeed, their paternal connections do not center.*. Many of the Portugal traders figned the petition already mentioned, the meaning of which is intelligible beyond difpute,
- Mr Raihleigh, a great Porrugal trader, who has given eflates to many Hamburghers in Libon, can tell if any of them ever brought a filling of is into this country.
and feems to fpeak the general fenfe of the merchants of this metropolis, though fome may be inclined, upon DIFFERent Principles, to different Sentiments.
The British Factors in Hamburgh have not one naturalized fubject among them. The convention of the Bririfh Hamburgh company with the regency of that city, will not admit any naturalized fubject to a participation of the valuable immunities of that company, and which, for a feries of years, they have enjoyed with a mott unblemifhed reputation : and what could this nation gain by an admiffion of naturalized fubjects into that factory?
It would be eafy to prove, that whatever we play into their hands is a lofing game to this country; for I do not comprehend what they could give us in exchange. My reafon for thinking it is a lofing game is this; with regard to the Ruffia factors, I know at this time eight or ten-Britifh fubjects, I fuppole there are more, who laid the foundation of their fortunes as factors in that country, and fome of them are yet interefted in houles there; there is not one of thole perfons but has brought riches, more or lefs, and fome of them, I believe, to a confiderable amount, to the national ftock of this country, and are, I have great reaion to think, good! members of the community.
On the other hand, I have feen a lift of 24 foreigners, many of whomi I know perfonally, who, within thefe 25 years, have been naturalized, and of all this number, in all this time, only one ever came into this kingdom, and be had particular connections with a Britifh fubject. It mult be obferved, that it was only 25 years fince any naturalization reached Ruffia; the trade then was not fo confiderable as it is now, nor had our people eftablifhed themfelves there under the 'fanction of fuch a treaty as the prefent.
We are jealous of weakening ourfelves by the want of foreign aids; but to think ourfelves dependent in cafes where our intereft in one light is apparently wounded, is it not to weaken ourfelves, for fear of being weakened? Not to confound things of a different nature under one name, it muft be obferved; that the circumftances of naturalized fubjects at home, under this government, and intitled to, enjoy all the good, and fubject to fhare in all the evils, which befal the ftate, are very different from thofe perfons who participate of the advantages which this nation enjoys abroad.
The intention of naturalization, no doubt, is the benefit of this inland; and if there are cafes in which naturalizations are not attended with any benefit; but, on the contrary, proftitute the honour of the nation, enervate its influence, and counteract its native fubjects, it is to be prefumed that fuch cafes have not been fet in a proper light.
The French Proteftants have, indeed, ftrong connections with this iffand; their parentage, their intereft, or the protection they receive, induce them to confider this as their proper home, and, confequently, they are intitled to all the regard which we can thew them.
If experience is the beft guide of life, it is that which muft teach us whom to receive into our breafts as friends, and who to reject, in the commercial light we now confider the fubjeet, as no friends to this country. By what rale can we judge better, than by obferving thofe people who retion ourt kindners with gratitude, and thofe who forget the benefits they receive?
If our firft concern ought to be for our own children, it ought then to be confidered how many fons of tradefmen, merchants, gentlemen, and even noblemen, are loft to their parents, their country, and their God, for want of employment? Merchants are no where more honourably efteemed than in this country; but they often lay the foundation of that knowlege for which they are efteemed in diftant climes and thall we encourage foreigners to take their place ?
There cannot be more trade carried on than a country will bear ; it will ufually employ fo much money, fo many hands, and no more. Do we want money in this nation to carry on our trade? By no means. It is true, the national intereft is already very low, perhaps it will be lower fill; and whatwill be the confequence, but we muft throw more money into trade, and extend our fettlements and commercial intereft over the earth as much as poffible? : Why hould we encourage Foreigners to do any thing for us Abroad, which we can do better OURSELVEs? What circumftances thould we be in, if all our Factors Abroad were foreigners? What tie, or what fecurity fhould we have of their integrity, in the Sale of our Conmodities, much lefs in the promotion of our National Manufactures, in oppofition to thofe of other countries, or zeal in the purchafe of the commodities of the countries. where they refide, if they left us no pledge of their fidelity, nor fpent any part of their lives in this illand?
On the other hand, what riches do not our Factors bring home! How many confiderable men have not swe in this:metropolis from Lisbon! Who can be ignorant of the wealth that has been brought here by East-India Factors? Are not thefe great national objects? Italy, Spain, and other countries, are ever fending us new recruits to our commercia frength, arifing from Factorage. But there is yet a further reafon which occurs: let the warmelt advocates fo
general nafuralizations, without any diftinctions of perfons, profeffions, or refidence, confider how deftructive fuch turalizations are to our General System of Natu ralization and National Profit. If we give ta foreign Proteftants abroad that which Phould invite them hither, we may even prevent their coming to us. By being lavifh of our beneficence, we feem to be fufficiently paid by their acceptance of it, without any regard to the return which they are to make us. For what foreigner, feeing us fo pro digal of our bounty in a cafe of this nature, which be knows to be injurious to the natural-born fubjects of this ifland, can, in proportion as it is beneficial to himfelf, entertain any other opinion than that we do not pretend to purfue our own intereft?
The original intention of naturalization being confeffedly the benefit of this, nation, where there is the leaft ground of fufpicion that the party going abroad means not to add any thing to the national advantage, ought he not, in fuch a cafe, to declare on what principles he pretends to the fayour in queftion; and if it fhould appear that he deceived the legiflature, would not fuch a refentment be due as at leaft to refufe a compliance?
If a reciprocal regard to the intereft of this nation is the fote motive of the invitation given to foreigners who refide here, and if by their refidence they do in fact give us the carneft of a grateful return, is there no fecurity to be afked of thofe who do not fo much as pretend to live amongt us, nor give us any kind of equivalent? The very expectation of advan. tage from them is diftant, remote, confufed, and, perhaps, utterly unintelligible.
The injury is obvious to demonftration, and is attually come plained of by thofe who feel it, whofe intereft is commpn with that of the whole nation.
The reader to whom the fubject is new, malt now be informed, that the merchants and Ruffia factors at length obtained the thing they afked, by fixing the time of abfence to the naturalized foreigners already mentioned, to three years, and then to refide three years alternately in this country, or to become an alien : but this was a temporizing aocommodation of the matter, and does not feem to anfwer the full intent of the legiflature. Upon the principle s that this refrictive claule will produce the end propoled, it might become a rule of conduct to the nation in fimilar cafes of naturalized factors. As a trading nation, we might be yet more indulging to thofe whofe connections are nearly equal with the common ties of the natural-born fubjects. But let us confider difpaffionately, how dangerous it is in politics to enter very deep into refinements of this fort, either immediately to advance the intereft of a nation, or to prevent an dajury which may be more remote.
The object mof dear to an honeft man is the real happinefs of his country. This priociple being laid down, let us conuder what means are, moft effeetual to obtain this end in a direct view. We fepe one of the wifeft princes in Europe ufing his utmofteodeavours to bring people into his country, as, we defire to engage foreigners who, can bring riches, arts, or; indufry, to come to this illand. He gives them lands and great ipmunities; be has brought 20,000 into his capital in a few years; but he is far from extending thofe privileges to perfons out of his dominions. With regard to ourfelves, the fame seafons that induce us to give encouragement to people to come to this illand,-may be a fufficient motive not to give it out of thefe dominions, and under foreign jurifdiction. If we carry our views fo far as to give foreignersabroad a puwer of taking thare, in what our own people poffers, without any fecurity of the leaft return from fuch foreigners, nay, where all،appearances make againft any return, do we not counteract our jown principle?
If-it is urged, That a nation cannot be faid to confer a favour which by reftrictions is rendered lefs valuable; I do not apprehend, without being Quixotes in politics, what it is we mean by there words: for fuppofe intereft is the object in purfuit: as to weakening the influence of naturalization, by which commerce is intended to be promoted, this allo feems toprowe nothing more, than that we fhould run all hazards, rather than lofe any poffibility of getting a fubjece who is a foreigner, though at the expence of a fubject who is a native. It is faid that nafuraligation witheut limitation has, after an indefinite abfence, brought forcigners into this country, who might not ptherwife have come. It would be well worth examining if this, is true, and wha, fuch perfons are, and what were their inducements to fettle here, before this argument can be anfwered; for, when they do in fact come, We recoive them with open arms; and.we ought to comptenance and encourage tbole who may fettle bere, if we do not pay too much for it. But I do not comprehend that here are any fettlements of fuch,weight, as to eftablith a pule of conduet in oppofition to our commercial interelt, as it appears in a direct view. The cafe before us is foreign to the countenancing of strangers, who fet, out upon a principle of defigning torfettle in this ifland. Ifay, foreicn to.such Princr$P_{i} L_{E} ;$; for thoughmany French Proteftants have came bere, after being, as longabroad, under the pratection of the crown of Great:-Britain as they, pleafed, yet itill, the matser will reft


## R U S

## R U. S

on this iffue: are we fo fond of naturalization, as to give a power to foreigners, without diftinction, to fupplant our own people, when experience teaches us we have no juft grounds to expect any fuitable returns?
It cannot be too often repeated, that we ought to be cautious of curbing in any degree the inclinations of the natural-born fubjects in regard to commerce, or of damping that foirit and trade, on which is founded the opulence of thi nation, and its ftrength and influence as a maritime power And whilf intereft is the great incentive to buman actions, and particularly actions of this kind, I think it is apparent, that the more we interpofe to countenance foreigners in commercial defiens, in cafes not demonfrably beneficial to this country the more we deprefs the firits of our own merchants, who confeffedly do advance the intereft of the naiion: and this difcouragement may extend not only in regard to their being deprived of thofe profits which immediately accrue from the fhare fuch raturalized foreigners have in their trade, but alfo to a jealouly of being intirely fupplanted, in the courfe of time.
May it not be queftioned what prejudices would this nation Meceive, if no naturalized fubject, 'till he has refided here feven years, nor the children born abroad of perfons already naturalized, their parents not having lived in his Majefty's dominions for the fame number of years, were received abroad as factors or merchants, in common with native-born fubjects? If it can be demonfrated that fuch prejudice will greater than any that can be proved on the other tide the eftion, there is no room for a debate; but if it can be made appear that it is only equal, the fcale, we may expect, will turn in favour of the native fubject, much more if the prejudice is againft the latter, for this plain reafon, that the national and mercantile intereft are but two words for the lame thing. The impartial reader will confider the argument, not the writer, if I am furpected of intereft, where I have no ther wiew than national benefit; yet the real truth can receive no diminution: I hope that will be done which is moft for the intereft of my country, be it what it will.'
Russia confidered with relation to other principal fates and empires.

The northern parts of the empire of Ruffia, from the frontiers of the Swedifh dominions to thole of China and Japan, are guarded in fuch a manner, as to be fecure not only from danger, but from appreherfions, having on that fide a fea hitherto impenetrable, and through which, if any paffage could be found, it mult turn to the benefit, but can never prove of any diladvantage, to the fubjects of Ruffia; which is a point of great confequence, and a bleffing fcarce known to any other country than this. The frontiers of the empire towards China are alfo inacceffible, as confifting of deferts impenetrable by armies, but which yield a tolerable paffage for caravans; fo that the Ruffians may always reckon on the friendhip of the Chinefe, and, whenever they apply themfelves ferioully thereto, may make this friendihip turn to theiz advantage.
The Tartars inhabiting the countries between Ruffia and Perfia, are no longer formidable to the firt-mentioned empire; on the contrary, they all refpett it, and many of them have willingly fubmitted, and become vaffals to it.
The Cafpian Sea, and the dominions which the Ruffians have on that fide, give them a fair opening into Perfia, which they have already improved fo, as to gain to themfelves a very advantageous trade; and this by degrees may be extended, perhaps, as far as the Ealt-Indies.
It will always be the intereft of Ruffia to cultivate a good underitanding with the Shah; but, in cafe of a rupture, the would not have much to fear, fince the frontiers of Perfia being open, the might foon make an end of the war, by letting loofe upon them the Tartars who are her tributaries. The Turks, and their affociates the Crim Tartars, are more danerous enemies; but, at prefent, the circumftances of the Porte are fuch as fcarce will allow her to break with the Ruffans, if the had concluded a peace with Perfia ; and we fhall hereafter fee, that Ruffia can never want the power of defonding herfelf on this fide, or even of making the Turks fenfible of the folly of breaking with her without juft provocation. The two great Chriftian principalities depending upon that empire, will always have a biafs in favour of the Ruffians, and, therefore, the Turks run a greater hazard by making war with this, than with any other nation.
The interefts of Ruifia in Europe are not hard to affign. As to Sweden, it is of great confequence to live upon good terms with that crown; and, on the other hand, the fuperiority of Ruffia, when forced into 2 war, has of late been rendered fo apparent, that there are good grounds to expect the Swedes will continue quiet on that fide for a long time to come, even fuppofing that no ftreff thould be laid on the natural connections between the two branches of the houfe of Holftein, when they come to govern thefe nations. As it is requifite for the court of Peterlburgh to be well with the Swedes on one fide, fo it imports them no lefs to be upon good terms with the Poles on the other; for which reafon, we fee the late Czari-

VOL. II.
na omitted nothing to fet the prefent king Auguflus upon the throne of Poland, well knowing that his interefts were of fuch a nature as muft, without treaties, bind him effectually to her's.
There feems to be no great caufe of intercourfe between Ruffia and Denmark, farther than what refults from attention to the ballance of power in the North, which will al ways incline a wife adminiffration in this empire to keep the fcales as even as may be, between this crown and that of Sweden and Denmark.
The interefts of Ruffia, with refpect to the houfe of Auftria, are its moft material concern; for while thefe houfes are united, not only by general alliances, but by a due and hearty regard for each other's profperity, neither has much to fear from the Turks; but if they are divided, and the Ottomans fhould recover their anciemt power, they may be formidable to both.
As to Pruffia, of late years great regard has been due, and, in fucceeding times, it is like to claim a greater; but certainly, if thefe two powers purfue their true interefts, and are not mifled by ambitious views, they are not like to fall out. The maritime powers are the natural allies, and hitherto have been and are like to be faft friends to Ruffia
As to the other potentates of Europe, their dominions lie at too great a diftance for Ruffa to have very great intercauffe with them of any fort; and with refpect to the houfe of Bourbon, as the court of Peterfburgh has never had any caufe to like, fo, in fpite of all its power, there is no probability of its ever feeing much reafon to fear it.
And now the imperial prince has iffue, there does not appear any fign, at prefent, that this empire will foon be difturbed by any inteftine commotions in regard to the fucceffion; nor could any thing diftrefs the Ruffians on this occafion, unlefs we fuppofe that Sweden, Denmark, Poland, and Pruffia, fhould unite, and continue united in this league, to promote a revolution, which feems now far from probable.
It is very certain, that the great power of the Ruflan empire and her clofe connexion with the houfe of Auftria, has excited a fpirit of fufpicion and jealoufy in the North, to which alfo the particular views of feveral powers have not a little contributed; but notwithftanding this, what has been faid remains not at all the lefs certain.
But if, on any future occafion, a war fhould actually break out between the houfes of Auftria and Bourbon, \&c. the turn of that war muft remain very uncertain, fince the force of the Ruffian empire is really much greater than is commonly imagined, and would be found fo in fuch a cafe.
We may from hence form a judgment of the abilities of thofe minifters who direct at prefent the councils of this empire, and who by fhewing an unfhaken fteadinefs in purfuing that syftem which they have adopted, have at leaft raifed the credit of their government to a very high degree, and, for fome time, made this empire not only the arbiter of all differences in the north, but have likewife extended its influence to the moft diftant parts of Europe, fince it is univerfally confeffed, that the march of the Ruffian auxiliaries, during the late war was the meafure that contributed moft to the conclufion of the definitive treaty at Aix la Chapelle. It deferves the reader's notice, likewife, that, in the prefent ftate of things, the true interefts of this empire will certainly be the rules of the reigning Czarina's government; for remaining fingle, and having no particular defires or defigns to gratify, the peace and profperity of her governmert can depend on nothing elfe.
In confequence of this, a conflant and firm adherence to that fyftem, beft calculated to promote the good of her fubjects, and the glory of the empire, will be the ftanding maxims in the Czarina's councils. As fuch a conduct cannot fail of having a frong tendency to promote peace and fatisfaction at home, and to fecure the attachment of the allies of Ruffia, by maintaining the credit of the adminiftration abroad, there are no grounds to apprehend, at leaft in our times, any great inconveniences of extraordinary alterations flould enfue. We may likewife add, that things remaining, as they are like to remain, in their prefent pofture for a few years, the advantages of thefe meafures will become more and more perceptible, and a proper fenfe of loyalty and gratitude diffure itfelf through the inhabitants, even of the remoteft provinces of that extended empire, which is certainfy in a very thriving condition, and will by degrees, in confequence of the improvements that are daily making, come to exiend its power and influence much farther than thofe who are unacquainted with, or unattentive to, political principles, can eafily conceive.

Remarks on our article Ruffia, fince the laft war, and treaty of peace of 1763 .
As the laft treaty of peace has annexed fuch extenfive erritories to the crown of Great-Britain in North-America, it is now hoped, that we fhall no longer fland in need of $N_{A}$ val Stores of any kind from Ruffia, or elfewhere; we being able to produce them there, in what quantities we pleafe, provided rational and vigorous means hall be taken by the overnment of England for that purpofe. See our articles Naval Stores, Nayal Affatrs, War.

8 Y
That

## R U T

R U T

That the court of England feems to be in earnef about this important matter, it is faid that an Additional Duty will foon be laid on the foreign importation of Hemp, Hempseed and Flax, particularly from Russia and the Baltick; great quantities, the growth of our own American colonies, being expected over in the fpring.
RUTLANDSHIRE, the fmalleft county in England, almoft of a circular form, encompaffed on the eaft and fouth with Lincolnfhire and Northamptonhhire, with Leicefterfhire on the fouth and weit, and with part of Leicefterfhire and Lincolnhire on the north. It is about - 5 miles in length, 10 in breadth, and is computed at 136 fquare miles.
The air is fweet and healthful, it being quite free from fogs and milts. The Guafher-Wafh is the chief river which runs through the fhire, which is from eaft to weft, in the middle of the county. There are feveral brooks that run into this river, by which the inhabitants are fupplied with water, and with plenty of filh; almoft all the fouth and eaft parts, in
particular, have good fupplies from the river Welland, which feparates it from Northamptonflire and Lincolnfhire.
The foil is very fruitful in corn and pafture, which breeds grea numbers of cattle, efpecially fheep, whofe wool is obferved to be more red than in other countries, from a red quality peculiar to the foil. The vale of Catmos in particular, where Oakham ftands, is not inferior in fertility to the vales of White Horfe and Belvoir. It allo produces abundance of wood for fuel.
OKEHAM is the capital of the county, and fhire-town for the affizes, and for tranfacting' all other public affairs.
Uppingham, a modern town, the fecond in the county, and
the only one that has a market. It is 2 neat the only one that has a market. It is a neat, compact, well-built town, with a well-frequented market for cattle, corn, \&c.
This, though a fmall county, is remarkable for many fine feats, and fome of the firft rank, particularly the earl of Gainf borough's at Enton, and the earl of Winchelfea's; at Buriey or the Hill, both near Okeham.

# Of the PRACTICALBUSINESS of the CUSTOM-HOUSE, continued from the end of letter Q . 

## With regard to RUM.

RUM imported in cafks not containing 20 gallons, at the leaft, (except for the feamen's ufe) forfeited, or the alue; but, if it appears, to the fatisfaction of the principal officer of the cuftoms, to be imported without fraud or concealment, may be admitted to entry. 5 Geo. I. c. 15. §. 2. and 27 Geo. II. c. 18. §. 4.
or fpirits, of the Britifh fugar-plantations, imported directly into Great-Britain, may, on entry, and before payment of the duty of excife, be landed and put into warehoufes, provided by the proprietor or importer, and approved of by the commiffioners of excife, under the joint locks of the proprietor and warehoufe-keeper; fecurity being firft given to pay the faid duty, (according to the gauge at landing) as foon as fuch rum or firits fhall be fold, or at the end of fix months, if they fhall not be then fold. 15 and 16 Geo. II. c. 25. §. 1, 7. and 23 Geo. II. c. 26. §. 2.
-If. the duty is not paid at the expiration of the faid, fix months, the commiffioners may caufe fuch rum or fpirits to be fold by auction, and out of the produce difcharge the duty and all expences, and pay the furplus, if any, to the proprietor. 15 and 16 Geo. II. c. 25. §. 9. and 23 Geo, II. c. 26. §. 2.

- Landed without being entered at the cuftom-houfe, and without the collector of excife, or without a warrant from the proper officers, or without the prefence of an excife-officer, forfeited; one moiety to his majefty, the other to fuch perfon as thall feize, inform, or fue for the fame. 15 and 16 Geo. II. c. 25 . §. 3. and 23 Geo. II. c. 26. §. 2.
—— May from time to time be delivered out of fuch warehoufes, (but not in lefs quantities than one cafk, containing at leaft 20 gallons, unlefs it was for the ufe of the feamen in the voyage) on paying the duty, and producing to the warehoure-keeper, and officer appointed to attend, a warrant or certificate from the collector, certifying fuch payment. 15 and 16 Geo. II, c. 25. §:5, 6. and 23 Geo. II. c. 26. §. 2.

Warehoufe-keepers, and officers appointed to attend warehoufes, are to enter, in' proper books, accounts of all rum, 8 cc . which fhall be brought into and carried out of their refpective warehoufes; and at the end of every fix months tranfmit an account thereof, upon oath, to the commiffioners of excife, together with what is remaining; and if it thall appear to the faid commiffioners, that any of the faid rum, \&c. has been delivered out before payment of the duty, then fuch warehoule-keepers and officers refpectively offending, ftall be difabled to hold any publick office, and alfo forfeit 1001. 15 and 16 Geo. II. c. 25. §.4. and 23 Geo. II c. 26. §. 2.

No rum nor fpirits of America, (except of the growth or manufacture of his majeftys fugar-colonies there) may be imported into Ireland, unlefs fhipped in Great-Britain in hips legally navigated, upon forfeiture thereof, or the value, together with the fhip and her furniture. 6 Geo. II. c. 13. §. 4 .

And fince, there has been an act of parliament, made in the 33d year of his late majefty, for encouraging the exportation of RUM and SPIRITS of the growth, produce and manufacture, of the Britifh fugar-plantations, from this kingdom, and of Britifh (pirits made from moloffes.
The duties of cuftom payable upon the importation of rum and fipits from the Britifh fugar-plantations, to be repaid upon the exportation thereof-And the duties of
excife to be remitted upon all fuch as fhall be exported before payment is made of the faid duties-The exporter to give bond for the due exportation thereof-Upon producing a certificate of fuch bond having been given, the rum, or fpirits mentioned therein, are to be delivered out of the warehoufes -And a certificate of the quantity, and fize and marks of the calks, \&c. to be given therewith-And produced to the officer attending the fhipping-Due entry to be made of fuch delivery-Bonds to be given for the duties are to be delivered up, upon oath made of the intended exportation-And certificates produced, \&c. of the quantity fhipped, and that the fame are proof fpirits; and alfo of the delivery thereof from the warehoufes, \&c.-If part only of the rum or fpirits, mentioned in the bond, are certified to be delivered and thipped, the quantity is to be indorfed on the bond-And the bond is to be delivered up, when the remaining part thall be certified to be delivered and flipped; provided the fame be before the time ftipulated for payment of the duties.-All rum and fpirits intitled to the faid drawback, \&c. are :o be exported in cafks containing not lefs than 100 gallons, and in veffels not lefs than xoo tons burthen-The quantity delivered out is to be computed according to the gauge taken upon the importation thereof-If after delivery they fhall be concealed, or not fhipped within 12 hours, or the cafks opened, or the fame be reduced or altered in quantity or quality; fuch rum or fiirits are forfeited, and the bond is to be put in fuit; unlefs the commiffioners fee caufe to forbear the fame-Bunds given for exportation are not to be difcharged 'till certificates be produced of the due exportation and landing, and proof made thereof on oath, in manner reguired by the act, for preventing the exceffive ufe of firittuous liquors, \&cc.-The condition of all bonds taken fhall be to produce fuch certificates, within fuch times refpectively as are limited by the act, for producing the certificates therein required to be delivered-In cafe no fuch certificates fhall be produced within the time limited, the bonds may be pur in fuit-If fuch rum or firits fhall not be exported, or fhall be fraudulently relanded, the fame, together with the veffels, cattle and carriages employed therein, are ForFEITED; and the perfons concerned forfeit double the amount of the duties-And the mafter or commander of the veffel, if he affifts or connives thereat, is to fuffer alfo fix months imprifonment; or if the package be altered before arrival at the place of difcharge, he forfeits 100 l . -The rum or fpirits to be exported, are to be Proor; and the exporter is to give five days previous notice of the fhipping thereof, and allow the officers to mark the calks, and take famples, paying for the fame, if demanded, upon Penalty of forfeiting 1001 .-If any rum or firits fhall be altered or reduced, in quantity or quality, after being thipped, the fame is Forfeited, and the perfons concerned therein forfeit 1001.-And no drawback is to be allowed for the fame-Penalty for granting a falfe certificate, or of counterfeiting, altering, \&c. any oath or certificate, 500 l .; one moiety to the crown, and the other to the profecutor.An additional Drawback of 31. 3s. per tun, allowed on all Britifh-made fpirits drawn from moloffes, exported; oath being made of the truth thereof, and the duties being duly paid; and certificate produced of the quantity fhipped, and that the fame were Proof Spirits, \&c.
The powers, regulations, forfeitures, and claufes, 8 cc . in the recited act, relating to the Drawbacks hereby granted on the exportation of firits, and to the preventing or punifhing Frauds, \&rc. are extended to this act-And all Fines,

## Of the PRACTICAL BUSINESS of the CUSTOM-HOUSE.

Penalties, and Forfeiturfs, impofed by this act, fhall be fued for, levied, recovered, or mitigated, by fuch ways, means, and methods, as may be recovered or mitiways, by any law or laws of excife (not otherwife directed by ghated act) or by action of Debt, Bill, Plaint, or Information, in any of his Majefty's courts of record at Weftminfter, or in the court of Exchequer of Scot land ; and that one moiety of every fuch Fine, 8 cc . Shall be to his Majefty, \&cc. and the other to him or them, who fhall difcover, inform, or fue for the fame. - That any perfon fued, \&c. in purfuance of this act, may plead the general iffue, and give this act, \&ic. in evidence in their defence, iffue, and give this act, \&c. in evidence in their defence,
\& cc. and if a verdict fall pafs for defendant, fuch defendant \&c. and if a verdict Chall paf
fhall have treble Costs.

## With regard to the Russia Company.

RUSSIA COMPANY. - Any Britifh fubject may be free of it, upon payment of 5 l. for admiffion. Io and in Will. III. cap. 6. §. I, 2. - Any perfon free of this company may import, in Britifh-built fhips legally navigated from Ruffia, any good's of the growth, produce, or manufacture of Perfia (provided fuch manufactures are made of the growth or
produce of Perfia) purchafed by barter with, or the produce of, woollen or other goods exported from Great-Britain to Ruffia (except gold or filver in coin or bullion) and from thence carried into Perfia, to the truth whereof the importer is to make oath; paying the fame cuftoms as fuch porter is to make oath; paying the fame cuftoms as fuch
goods are liable to if imported from the Levant feas by goods are liable to if imported from the Levant feas by
any perfon belonging to the Turkey company. 14 Geo. any perfon belonging to the Turkey company. 14 Geo.
II. cap. $3^{6 . § .1,2 .-~ B u t ~ b y ~} 23$ GGeo. II. cap. 34: raww filk of the growth or produce of Perfia may be imported under the fame regulations, although the goods with which they are purchafed are not carried from Ruffia into Perfia.
-If If any doubt fhall arife, whether any of the goods fo imported be of the growth, \&c. of Perfia, or not, or were imported contrary to this act, and for that reafon thall be feized as forfeited, the proof thereof thall be incumbent on the importer or claimer. 14 Geo. II. cap. 36. §. 4. ——Wrought filks, and other manufactures of Perfia, mentioned in act iI and 12 Will. III. cap. io. are not to be worn in this kingdom,' but are to be under the regulations in the:faid act. 14 Geó. II. cap. 36. §. 3

Nothing in this act is to deprive the Ealt-India company from enjoying their full powers, privileges, \& $\mathrm{c}_{0}=14$ Geo. II. cap. $3^{6.5 .6 \%}$;

## S.

## S A B

## SAF

SABLE. Several authors have, here and there, given deferiptions of thefe fpecies of precious animals. I hall therefore only add thus much, viz. (1.) That it is the nature of thefe creatures, at a certain time of the winter, to fleep for a while; but firft they hide themfelves fo fecurely, that it is a very hard matter to find any of them. And if at any time they are difcovered, they lie wrapped up, as it were, like a ball, and you may roll and throw them about, without waking them. (2.) That they live upon mice, cedar-kernels, red-berries, fifh, \&c. (3.) That thofe years, when cedar-kernels and red-berries are moft plenty, thefe animals are the moft difficult to be found, and their furr is the worfe; becaufe feeding plentifully, they reft moft; on the contrary, if there be a fcarcity of cedar-kernels and berries, they are eafier caught ; for they then run more about, and exercile makes the furr much more beautiful. (4.) That the moft beautiful fable fkins have generally the worft tails, and the worft fkins, on the contrary, the fineft tails. (5.) That there are fables as white as fnow, but they are met with very rarely. (6.) Upon the inlands in the north-eaftern fea, beyond Khamtfehatki in Ruffia, the fables are very indifferent, but then they have tails a quarter of a Ruffian ell long, freaked red and black. Near Crafnoyabr, Abakan, Kuanetiko, and fome other places, you may buy a hundred of the beft fable tails for about fix or eight rubbles; whereas they are worth from 25 to 30 rubbles at Toboliky, and will fell for roo rubbles at Mofcow. The fkins bear the fame proportion of price. A timber of fables confifts of 40 fins, or 20 couple.
Note, a rubble is about 45. 6d. fterling. See the article Russia.
SADLER. Under this title is carried on a very confiderable trade, but in very different degrees.
Their bufinefs is not only faddle-making, which is a curious as well as very ancient employ, but to complete fome, and fell all other neceffaries for the faddle-nag and horfeman.
Some only work privately, making up goods for town and country trade.
Some keep but fmall fhops, and for the moft part fell and repair the middling forts of fadlery-wares, but feldom make up. Others have large fhops, and make up and fell all forts of the fineft horfe-furniture.
Others again keep large ftocks of goods for exportation, and merchandize a great deal on their own accounts.
They were a company before the year 1190 , but not incorporated 'till 1272. In the reign of king Edward I. Liveryfine rol. whereof his royal highnefs the late prince of Wales was a member.
Their hall is near Fofter-lane in Cheapfide, and their courtday on the firft Tuefday in the month.
Before their hall-gate they have a ftand, in which they fit to attend the lord mayor on the day of his inftallation.
SAFE-CONDUCTS, PROTECTIONS, PASSPORTS.
A fafe-conduct is a fecurity given by the king, under the great-feal, to a ftranger, for his fafe coming into and paffing out of the realm, touching which are feveral ftatutes. A paffport is a licence granted by any in authority, for the fafe paflage of man or hip, \&cc. from one place or country to another.
Protections are of two forts; public, where a prince takes on him the defence of another prince or ftate; or private, of perfons or fhips, in effect only a paffport.
By the law of protection, the protected perfon owes all refpect to his protector, who, on his part, fhould defend and fuccour the protected; or he may withdraw himfelf from the protection, and feek another. The Genoefe revolting from the protection of the French king, he changed their conditions into privileges, that he might deprive them of them when he fhould think fit. Molloy 84.
In protections of thips and perfons, generally great faith is kept by the granters; for at this day, if a fhip hath a Barbary protection, the pirates of that nation will reftore any fuch fhip they bave taken; and if no protection, yet if taken
within fight of their caftles, the prize is not abfolute, uniefi refiftance be made.
The flatute of Magna Charta, 9 Hen. III. cap. 30. ordains, That all merchant-ftrangers fhall have fafe conduat into, out of, and whillt in, England, to buy, fell, \&cc. if not openly prohibited; except in time of war, and in an enemy's country. And by 27 Edw. III. cap. 2. Safe-conduct is granted to merchant-ftrangers, to dwell and traffic in this kingdom, and return at pleafure.
By 15 Hen. VI. cap. 3. it is recited, That whereas the king had granted fafe-conduct to certain perfons coming in and out of England, France, and Ireland, with certain laden fhips; and faith fhould be given both to the copy called Vidimus, and the original of thofe letters: and that one Johnde Guntier granted fuch copy to as many as he pleafed, fealed with the feal of him that called himielf king of France; by which a great navy of enemies was affembled, and took many fhips, \&c. to the great damage of England.
The *ing, at the grievous complaint of the commons in parliament, ordains, that the claufe Vidimus fhall not be put in any future fafe-conduct granted, without great caufe. And alfo that in all fafe-conducts, the name of the fhips, maters, number of mariners, and fhip's burthen, fhall be exprefied. By 18 Hen. VI. cap. 8. Merchants aliens' may charge veffels of Spain, and other parts, enemies of the king, if the mafters, owners, \&c. have fafe-conduct. And if any fuch fhips be taken by the king's fubjects, not having authentic fafe-conduas, the poffeffors may enjoy the fame. And proclamation is to be made of this ftatute on the fea-coafts, that merchants aliens may have knowlege of it.
By 20 Hen. VI, cap. r. All letters of fafe-conduct granted to the king's enemies, or others, thall be enrolled in chancery before delivery, or elfe be void: and if at any time hereafter, goods are taken by Englifh fubjects on the fea in enemy's Chips, not having legal fafe-condut, they fhall enjoy them without reflitution.
And the king's fubjects, taking fuch fhips, and forcibly bringing them into any port of the realm, fall not receive damage, if ready to make reftitution within reafonable time after they fhall have knowlege of letters of fafe-conduct, enrolled in chancery before taking them.
By 3 I Hen. VI, cap. 4. Any fubject offending upon the fea, or in any port of the kingdom, to the injury of any ftrangers in amity with us, or having fafe-conduct, the chancellor of England may iffue procefs to bring the offenders to anifwer to the parties grieved, and make fuch reftitution as fhall feem to the chancellor expedient.
And on this procefs, the chancellor fhall further proceed, to And on this procefs, the chancellor fhall further proceed, to
make full delivery and reftitution, of perfons, hhips, 8 xc . with all cofts and loffes, diburfed and fuffered by them.
A late act 4 Geo. II. cap. 18, recites, That treaties are fubfifting between the king and fubjects of Barbary, by which it is ftipulated, that all fhips belonging to his Majefty or his fubjects, may pafs the feas, and enter the harbours of the faid governments, without feizure or moleftation, on producing paffes under feal of the admiralty-office, called Mediterranean paffes. It is therefore enacted, That if any fhall forge or counterfeit any fuch pafs, or make any alteration or erazement, \&c. fuch perfons, on conviction in any of his Majelty's dominions, fhall be guilty of felony.
And the faid offences, wherefoever committed, may be tried and adjudged in any county of England, or before any jufticiary in Scotland.
By the laws of France, no veffel fhall put to fea from any port, without paffiport from the admiral, recorded at the admiralty-office of the place whence the mafter fails; who, in 24 hours after his arrival in any port, thall prefent his paffport, and declare all the confiderable circumitances of his voyage, \&cc.
And by a treaty marine, made by king Charles II. with the king of France in the year 1677 , a form of paffiport is appointed to be given by the lord admiral of England, or by the mayor or other chief magiffrate, or the principal officers of the cuftoms, in the feveral ports and places of the king's
dominions, to fhips and vefiels. See Marque [Lettrers of Marque], Reprisals, Marine Treaties.

## AFFRON

## Of its growth and cultivation in Englanid.

As faffron grows at prefent moft plentifully in Cambridgefhire, and has grown formerly in feveral other counties of England, the method of culture does not, I believe, vary much in any of them, and therefore I have judged it fufficient to take notice of the obfervations which feveral capable perfons have made, in different feafons, in the years $1723,24,25$, and 28 , up and down all that large track of ground that lies between Saffron Walden and Cambridge, in a circle of about ten miles diameter. In that country, faffron has been longeft cuhivivated, and therefore it may reafonably be expected, that the inhabitants thereof are more thoroughly acquainted with it than they are any where elfe
I fhall begin with the choice and preparation of the ground. The greateff part of the track already mentioned, is an open level country with few inclofures; and the cuftom there is, as in moft other places, to crop two years, and let the land lie fallow the third. Saffron is always planted upon fallow ground, and all other things being alike, they prefer that which has borne barley the year before.
The faffron-grounds are feldom above three acres, or lefs than ore, and in chufing them, the principal thing they have regard to is, that they be well expofed, the foil not poor, nor a very ftiff clay, but a temperate dry mould, fuch as commonly lies upon chalk, and is of a hazel colour ; though if every thing elfe anfwers, the colour of the mould is pretty much neglected.
The ground being made choice of, about Lady-day, or the beginning of April, it muft be carefully plowed, the furrows being drawn much clofer together and deeper, if the foil will allow it, than is done for any kind of corn, and accordingly the charge is greater.
About five weeks after, or during any time in the month or May, they lay between twenty and thirty loads of dung upon each acre, and having fpread it with great care, they plow it in as before. The chorteft rotten dung is the beft, and the farmers who have the conveniencies of making it, fpare no pains to make it good, being fure of a proportionable price for it. About Midfummer they plow a third time, and between every fixteen feet and an half, or pole in breadth, they leave a broad furrow or trench, which ferves both for a boundary to the feveral parcels (when there are feveral proprietors to one enclofure) and to throw the weeds in at the proper feafon.
To this head likewife belongs the fencing of the grounds, becaufe moft commonly, though not always, that is done before they plant. The fences confift of what they call dead hedges, or hurdles to keep out not only cattle of all forts, but efpecially hares, which would otherwife feed on the faffronleaves during the winter.
About the weather we need only obferve, that the hotteff fummers are certainly the beft, and if therewith there be gentle fhowers from time to time, they can hardly mifs of a plentiful rich crop, if the extreme cold, fnow, or rain of the foregoing winter, have not prejudiced the heads.
The next general part of the culture of faffron, is planting or fetting the roots ; the only inftrument ufed for which, is a narrow fpade, commonly termed a fit- hhovel.
The time of planting is commonly in the month of July, a little fooner or later, according as the weather anfwers. The method is this : one man with his fitit-fhovel raifes between three and four inches of earth, and throws it before him about fix, or more inches; two perfons, generally women, following him with faffron heads, place them in the fartheft edge of the trench he makes at three inches diftance from one another, or thereabouts. As foon as the digger or fpitter has gone once the breadth of the ridge, he begins again at the other fide, and digging as before, covers the roots laft fet, and makes the fame room for the fetters to place a new row, at the fame diftance from the firf, that they are from one another. Thus they go on 'till a whole ridge, containing commonly one rod, is planted, and the only nicety in digging is to leave fome part of the firft fratum of earth untouched to lie under the roots; and in fetting, to place the roots directly upon their bottoms. What fort of ropts are to be preferred, fhall be fhewn under the fourth head; but it muft be obferved in this place, that formerly when roots were very dear, they did not plant them fo thick as they now do ; and that they have always fome regard to the fize of the roots, placing the largeft at a greater diftance than the fmall ones. The quantity of roots planted in an acre is generally about fixteen quarters, or 128 bufhels, which according to the diffances left between them, as before affigned, and fuppofing them all to be an inch in diameter one with another, ought to amount to 392,040 in number.
From the time that the roots are planted, 'till about the beginning of September, or fometimes later, there is no more abour about them; but as they begin to fire, and are ready to thew themfelves above ground, which is known by digging
V O L. II.
a few out of the earth, the ground muft be carefully pared with a fharp hough, and the weeds, \&c. raked into the furrows, becaufe otherwife they would binder the growth of the
plants. plants.
In fome time after appear the faffron-flowers, and this leads us to the third branch of our prefent method. The flowers are gathered as well before, as after they are full blown, and the moft proper time for this is early in the morning. The owners of the faffron get together a fufficient number of hands, who place themfeives in different parts of the field, pull off the whole flowers, and throw them handful by handful into a baiket; and fo continue'till all the flowers are gathered, which happens commonly about ten or eleven o'clock. Having then carried home all they have got, they immediately fpread them upon a large table, and placing themfelve round it, they fall to picking out the filamenta, ftyli, or chives, and together with them, a pretty long portion of the ftylus itfelf, or fring to which they are joined. The reft of the flower they throw away as ufelefs. The next morning they return into the field again, whether it be wet or dry weather, and fo on daily, even on Sundays, 'till the whole crop be gathered.
The chives being all picked out of the flowers, the next la bour about them is to dry them on the kiln. The kiln is built upon a thick plank (that it may be moveable from place to place) fupported by four fhort legs. The outfide confifts of eight pieces of wood, about three inches thick, joined in form of a quadrangular frame, about twelve inches fquare at bottom on the infide, and twenty-two inches at the top, which is likewife equal to the perpendicular height of it. On the forefide is left a hole about eight inches fquare, and four inches above the plank, through which the fire is put in. Over all the reft, laths are laid pretty clofe to one another, and nailed to the frame already mentioned, and then are plaftered over on both fides, as is alfo the plank at bottom very thick, to ferve for a hearth. Over the mouth, or wideft part, goes a hair-cloth fixed to two fides of the kiln, and likewife to two rollers, or moveable pieces of wood, which are turned by wedges or fcrews, in order to ftretch the cloth. Inftead of the hair-cloth many people now ufe a net-work of iron wire, with which it is obferved, that the faffron dries fooner, and with a lefs quantity of fuel; but the difficulty of preferving the faffron from burning, makes the hair-cloth be preferred by the niceft judges in drying.
The kiln is placed in a light part of the houre, and they begin by laying five or fix fheets of white paper on the haircloth, upon which they fread wet faffron, between two and three inches thick. This they cover with other theets of paper, and over there lay a coarfe blanket five or fix times doubled, or, inftead thereof, a canvas pillow filled with fraw and after the fire has been lighted for fome time, the whole is covered with a board, having a large weight upon it, At firt they give it pretty ftrong heat, to make the chives fweat, as their expreffion is; and in this, if they do not ufe a great deal of care, they are in danger of fcorching, and fo of fpoiling all that is on the kiln.
When it has been thus dried for about an hour, they take off the board, blanket, and upper papers, and take the faffron off from that which lies next it, raifing at the fame time the edges of the cake with a knife. Then laying on the papers again, they Ilide in another board between the hair-cloth and under papers, and turn both papers and faffron upfide down, afterwards covering them as above.
The fame heat is continued for an hour longer ; then they look to the cake again, free it from the papers and turn it; then they cover it, and lay on the weight as before. If nothing happens amils, during thefe firft two hours, they reckon the danger to be over; for they have nothing more to do, but to keep a gentle fire, and turn their cake every half hour, 'till it be thoroughly dry; for doing which as it ought, there are required full twenty-four hours.
In drying the large plump chives they ufe nothing; but towards the latter end of the crop, when thefe come to be fmaller, they frinkle the cake with a littie fmall beer to make it fweat as it ought; and they begin now to think, that ufing two linen cloths next the cake, inftead of the two innermoft papers, may be of fome advantage in drying ; but this practice is followed, as yet, but by few.
Their fire may be made of any kind of fuel; but that which fmoaks the leaft is beft, and charcoal, for that reafon, is preferred to any other.
What quantity of faffron a firft crop will produce is very uncertain. Sometimes five or fix pounds of wet chives are got from one rod; fometimes not above one or two, and fometimes not enough to make it worth while to gather and dry it. But this is always to be obferved, that about five pounds of wet faffron go to make one pound of dry, for the firft three weeks of the crop, and fix pounds during the laft week; and now the heads are planted very thick, two pounds of dryed foffron may, at a medium, be allowed to an acre for a firft crop, and four and twenty pounds for the two remaining, the third being confiderably larger than the fecond.

In order toobtain thefe, there is only a repetition to be made every year of the labour of houghing, gathering, picking, and drying, in the fame manner as before fet down, without the addition of any thing new ; except that they let cattle into the fields, after the leaves are decayed, to feed upon the weeds, or perhaps mow them for the fame ule.
About the Midfummer after the third crop is gathered, the roots mult all be taken up and traniplanted: the management requifite for which is the fourth thing to be treated of. To take up the faffron-heads, or break up the ground, as their term is, they fometimes plow it, fometimes ufe a forked kind of hough called a pattock, and then the ground is harrowed once or twice over; during all which time of plowing, or digging and harrowing, fifteen or more people will find work enough to follow and gather the heads, as they are turned up. They are next to be carried to the houfe in facks, and there to be cleanfed or raifed. This labour confifts in clearing the roots thoroughly from earth, and from the remains of old roots, old involucra, and excrefcences; and thus they ecome fit to be planted in new ground immediatelys or to be kept for fome time without danger of fpoiling.
The quantity of roots taken up, in proportion to thofe that were planted, is uncertain ; but at a medium it may be faid, that allowing for all the accidents that happen to them in the ground, and in breaking up, from each acre may be had 24 quarters of clean roots, all fit to be replanted. The owners are fure to chufe for their own ufe the largeft, plumpelt, and fatteft roots, but above all, they reject the longifh-pointed ones, which they call fpickets or fpickards, for very fmall round or flat roots are fometimes oblerved to flower.
This is the whole culture of faffron in the country above mentioned; and we have only now to confider the charges and profits which may be fuppofed, one year with another, to attend this branch of agriculture ; and of thefe we have drawn up the following computation for one acre of ground, according to the price of labour in this county.

| Rent for three years | - | - | - | 1. | s. | 0 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 3 | 00 | 0 |  |  |  |  |
| Plowing three times | - | - | - | 0 | 18 | 0 |

lowing three time

Punging

## Hedging

Spitting and fetting the heads
Weeding or paring the ground
Gathering and picking the flowers
Drying the flowers
Inftruments' of labour for three years with the kiln, about
Plowing the ground once, and harrowing twice
Gathering the faffron-heads
Raifing the heads
1000 $1 \quad 120$

Total charge $23 \quad 120$
This calculation is made upon the fuppofition, that an acre of ground yields 26 pounds of neat faffron in three years, which is fated only as a mean quantity between the greateft and the leaft; and therefure the price of faffron muft be adjufted accordingly, which I think cannot be done better than by fixing it at 30 s . per pound ; fince in very plentiful years it is fold for 20 s , and is fometimes worth between 3 and 4 l . At this rate, 26 pounds of faffron are worth 39 l. and the neat profits of an acre of ground producing faffron, will in three years amount to 15 I .13 s . or to about 51.4 s . yearly. This, I fay, may be reckoned the neat profit of an acre of faffron, fuppofing that all the labour were to be hired for ready money; but as the planter and bis family do a confiderable part of the work themfelves, fome of this expence is faved : that is, by planting faffron, he not only may reafonably expect to clear about 51. yearly per acre, but allo to maintain himfelf and family for fome part of each year; and it is upon this fuppofition only, that the refult of other computations which have been made of the profits of faffron, can e faid to have any tolerable degree of exactnefs; but the calculations themfelves are undoubtedly very inaccurate.
We have faid nothing here concerning the charge in buying, or profits in felling the faffron heads, becaufe in any large track of ground, thefe muft at length always ballance one another, while the quantity of ground planted yearly continues the fame.

## An effential extract of faffron.

Take two ounces of the choiceft frefh Englifh faffron dried, and either cut fmall or remaining whole; put it into a clean bolthhead with a long and flender neck; pour upon it fo much of the pureft alcohol, containing no foreign thing, as may float four or fix inches about it: then ftop the glafs dightly with a wreath of paper, put it into a wooden little furnace fupplied with a live coal buried under fifted afhes, that the heat may be only a bundred degrees. Leave it thus in digeftion for three days, the veffel being often thook ; let it afterwards reft for 24 hours, in a cold quiet place; then carefully ftrain off all the tinged liquor through a piece of clean linen, placed in a funnel fet in a clean glafs, and keep it clofely ftopped. It will be of a bright red colour.

The faffron remaining at the bottorn of the glafs, will be found paler than before. To this pour the like quantity of frefh alcohol, and proceed as before, and mix the tincture thus acquired with the former ; the faffron will now remare paler. If more alcohol be added to it, and the procefs be re peated, a ftill poorer tincture will be obtained, which be reto be kept feparate: the faffron will now become pale, but otherwife will have the fame appearance and bulk, as befo To this if water be added, digefted therewith, and poured To this if water be added, digeited therewith, and poured
off, it will be of a yellow colour ; put on frefh, and continue thus, 'till no more tincture can be extracted; and nowthe chives will appear quite white, and ifgently dried, will retain their former figure, though they appeared much fhrunk perfectly inodorous, and infipid, fo as fcarce to be diffin guifhed from bits of clean thread; whence it is wonderful where the feat of that furprizing matter extracted from is Chould be, which is found to give fo rich a tincture to fo large a proportion of alcohol. Let the tincture procured by the two firft digeftions, be diftilled in a glafs body, fitted with its head, and perfectly well clofed, with a fire of a hundred degrees, 'till about an ounce remains behind, which, when cold, is to be poured into a glafs veffel, to be kept carefully ftopped. It will prove of an exceeding red colour, a highly fragrant odour, and a bitter, aromatic, penetrating tafte, and have the confiftence of thin oil. Let it be kept under the title of the effential extract of faffron. The fpirit that comes over in the diftillation will be limpid and colourlets, but retain the grateful and aromatic fmell and tafte of faffron. This is to be referved for the fame ufe, and thus every time becomes the richer.

## The USE.

This furprizing experiment fhews us a new fpecies of matter, which we can neither call oil, fpirit, gum, rofn, relinous gum, wax, or balfam; but it is fomething perfectly fingular, and of a fpirituous oily nature. This extrad mixes with water, fpirit, and oil, and has fuch exhilarating virtues, that being ufed too freely, it occafions an almoft perpecual and indecent laughing; but ufed moderately, it becomes proper: it tinges the urine red, and is particularly faid to deftroy the petrefying power thereof in the kidnies, and therefore to be an extraordinary remedy againft the ftone.

## REMARKS.

Thus we find that nature has prepared, in particular parts of certain vegetables, a determined kind of bady, fo different from all others as fcarce to be referred to any other known kind; and has, at the fame time, endowed it with virtues, otherwife inimitable. We bave feen an example of this in the chives of faffron, which the principal chemifts have fo highly efteemed, as to call it the philofophers fpice. It is incredible how rich this faffron is in colour, tafte, odour, and virtue; how fmall the sulk is that poffeffes all thefe rich faculties, and how tender and eafily corruptible the thing itfelf is, and therefore requires the above peculiar method of operation.
Saffron is in many places in great efteem in fauces, and on many occafions in foods, but its great ufe is in medicinc. It is a high cordial, a powerful aperient, detergent and refolvent. It gives great relief in faintings and palpitations of the heart ; it alfo ftrengthens the ftomach, and affifts digeftion. It is certainly a noble medicine, under the direction of a filful phyfician, but given by a quack may prove as hurtful as otherwife it might be falubrious.
The Englifh faffron is allowed by all, except the French writers on thefe fubjects, to be greatly fuperior to any other. It is to be chofen frefh, tough, and flexile, difficultly broken, of a frong fmell and very bitter tafte, and fuch as ftains the hands in touching it. Our druggifts are apt to keep it in damp places, to increafe its weight, whereby it becomes mouldy, and fuch is to be rejected.

## AIL-CLOTH.

## The chief $L_{A w s}$ relating to this manufacture,

Makers of fail-cloth fhall fix ftamps, with their names, \&ce. to every piece, under the penalty of 5 l. Perfons cutting off ftamps, or ufing any falfe names, incur certain penalties. A bounty is allowed on exportation of Britifh-made fail-cloth. All foreign fail-cloth imported, for which duties are granted, flall be ftamped with a ftamp expreffing from whence imported, $\& \mathrm{cc}$. on forfeiture of rol. upon conviction before one or more juftices. New fhips on firft fetting out to fea, hall have a complete fet of fails, bonâ fide, belonging to her, manufactured here, on pain of sol. Flax yarn ufed in Britifh fail-cloth, thall not be whitened with lime, on forfeiture of 6 d . per yard.
Every mafter of a flip, belonging to a fubject (Eaft India fhips excepted) having any foreign fails on board, Mall, at the time of making entry of his thip, alfo make entry, on oath, of all foreign fails ufed on board, fur which the fame duties thall be paid as by ftat. 12 Ann. cap. 16. Foreign failcloth, unftamped, fhall not be made into fails, under penalty
of 50 . and forfeiture of the fails. Sails made of foreign fail-cloth unftamped, fhall not be mended, under penalty of 201. Every fail-maker thall imprefs on every new fail, a mark of eight incbes diameter, containing his name and place of abode, and under the penalty of 101 . See the articles place of abode, hemp; and fee the Business of the CusCansat the end of Letter S. for the Laws relative oSail-Making
SAIL-MAKER. The fail-maker cuts out and fews the ieces together, which form the fails of a fhip. It is a profitable rade.
SAILOR, fee the article Seamen.
SALT. This being a commodity of general utility in commarce, as well with regard to our fifheries as our royal navies, did fips concerned in the merchants fervice, and there beand delicacies in the operation to produce a falt baitinie to all occafions of life, we fhall give an abftract of the learned Dr Brownrigg's late improvements upon the making of falt, to a greater perfection than has been heretofore practifed in this kingdom.
Mines of falt, fays the doctor, have been long difcovered and wrought in England, Spain, Italy, Germany, Hungary, Poland, and other countries in Europe. Moreover, the fea affords fuch vaft plenty thereof, that all mankind might thence be fupplied with quantities fufficient for their occafions. There are alfo innumerable fprings, ponds, lakes, and rivers, impregnated with common falt, from which the inhabitants of many countries are plentifully fupplied herewith.
In fome countries which are remote from the fea, and bave little commerce, and which are not bleffed with mines of falt, or falt waters, the neceffities of the inhabitants have forced them to invent a method of extracting their common falt from the afhes of vegetables
In fhort, this falt is difperfed all over nature; it is treafured up in the bowels of the earth; it impregnates the ocean; it defcends in * rain; it fertilizes the foil; it arifes in vegetables; and from them is conveyed into animals; fo that it may well be efteemed the univerfal condiment of nature.

* See Boyle on the faltnefs of the fea.

Naturalifts, obferving the great variety of forms under which this falt appears, have thought fit to rank the feveral kinds of it under certain general claffes, diffinguifhing it moft ufually into rock or foffil-falt, fea-falt, and brine or fountainfalt: to which may be added others of thafe muriatic falts, which are found in vegetable or animal fubftances. Thefe feveral kinds of common falt often differ from each other in their outward form and appearance, or in fuch accidental properties as they derive from the heterogeneous fubftances with wohich they are mixed; but, when perfectly pure, they have all the fame qualities; fo that chemifts, by the exacteft inquiries, have nót been able to difcover any effential difference between them.
By rock-falt $\dagger$, or native falt, is underftood all falt dug out of the earth, which hath not undergone any artificial preparation.
f By rock-falt, fal rupium, the ancient chemifs mean falt adhering to the rocks above the high-water mark, being there lodged by the fpray of the fea, evaporated by the heat of the fun; which is the purefl falt of all for chemical ufes, and is to be had off the rocks of Sicily, and feveral illands in the Wefl-Tndies.
Under the title of bay-falt may be ranked all kinds of common falt extracted from the water, wherein it is diffolved by means of the fun's heat and the operation of the air; whether the water from which it is extracted be fea-water, or natural brine drawn from wells and fprings, or falt water ftagnating in ponds and lakes.
Under the title of white falt, or boiled falt, may be in cluded all kinds of common falt extracted by coction from the water wherein it was diffolved; whether this water be fea-water, or the falt water of wells, fountains, lakes, or rivers; or water of any fort impregnated with rock-falt, or other kind of conmmon falt.
The firf of thefe kinds is in feveral countries found to pure, that it ferves for moft domeftic ufes, without any previous preparation, triture excepted. But the Englifh foffil-falt is unfit for the ufes of the kitchen, until by folution and coction it is freed from feveral impurities, and reduced to white falt. The Britifh white-falt alfo is not fo proper as feveral kinds of bay-falt for curing fifh, and fuch feelh-meats as are intended for fea-provifions, or for exportation into hot countries. So that for thefe purpores, we are obliged, either wholly or in part, to ufe bay-fatt, which we purchafe in France, Spain, and other foreign countries. To remedy thefe inconveniencies, what follows may be ufeful, in order to fhew how the fubjects of Great-Britain may be fapplied with falt of their own manufacture, fit and fifficient for all their occations. In order that the methods here propofed might be better underftood, and that the reafonablenefs of them might more fully appear, it is neceffary to premife a brief account of feveral ways of preparing bay-falt, as well as white-falt. From this hiffory may be formed a judgment, how far the methods now in ufe are proper, in what deficient, where
erroneous, and how they may be improved for the benefit of our trade.
Bay-salt in general may be divided into two kinds. Firf, bay- falt, drawn from fea-water, as is practiled in France, Spain, Portugal, and many other countries. Secondly, bayfalt extracted from falt fprings, ponds, and lakes; as at Cape de Verde iflands, Tortuga, and other places. Of thefe the firft is imported in large quantities into Great-Britain and Ireland : our American colonies, in times of peace, are chicfly fupplied with the latter; but in time of war they have large quantities of bay-falt from Lifbon, and other parts of Portugal.
Bay-falt is prepared in a manner the moft fimple and eafy, when the water of ponds and lakes impregnated with falt, is totally exhaled by the force of the fun and air, and the falt is left concreted into a hard cruft at the bottom of the lake or pond. Of falt thus prepared we bave inftances in many parts of the world, as in the Podolian defert near the river Boryfthenes, on the Ruffian frontiers towards Crim Tartary, in the kingdom of Algiers, and in other parts of the world. Bay-falt is allodrawn from the brine of ponds and lakes, and it is prepared in this manner in the Cape de Verde iflands. This account was collected chiefly from the relations of feveral perfons of credit, who themfelves affifted in making falt in thefe illands. Every kind of bay-falt is prepared without artificial heat, and by only expofing the brine under a large furface to the action of the fun and air, by which, in proportion to the ftrength of the brine, and to the different temperature of climate and feafon, the falt cryftallizes into what we call bay-falt, and comes under different appearances to us from different places, which arife principally from the cleanlinefs and care of the artif.
White-salt, although in general, is made in warm climates, with the greateft eafe, and at leaft expence, by the heat of the fun, after the methods already defcribed; yet in feveral countries, where bay-falt might be conveniently made, they prepare all their falt by culinary fires. Thus in Auftria, Bavaria, and many other parts of Germany, and allo in Hungary, and even in fome parts of Italy, they conftantly boil the water of their falt-fprings into white-falt. But in other parts of Europe, as in Britain, and in the northern parts of France and Germany, an erroneous opinion long prevailed, that the heat of the fun was not there fufficiently intenfe, even in the fummer feafon, to reduce feawater or brine into bay-falt. And all arguments would probably have been infufficient to remove this miftake in the Englifh, had not the contrary been fully proved by experiments, which were firft accidentally made in Hamphire. However, the method of making falt by codion, will probably ftill continue to be pratited in Britain, as the falt fo prepared is for feveral ufes preferable to bay-falt; and when prepared after a particular manner, is preferable to common bay-falt, even for curing provifions, as the practice of the Hollanders fufficiently teftifies: fo that the due and right preparation of white-falt feems very deferving of the notice and regard of the public.
White-falt, as it is prepared from various faline liquors, may therefore be diftinguifhed into the following kinds :
i. Marine boiled Salt, which is extracted from fea-water by coction. 2. Brine or fountain-falt, prepared by coction from natural brine, whether of ponds or fountains. 3. That prepared from fea-water, or any other kind of falt-water, firft heightened into a ftrong brine by the heat of the fun, and the operation of the air. 4. That prepared from a ftrong brine or lixivium drawn from earths, fands, or ftones impregnated with common folt. 5. Refined rock-falt, which is boiled from a folution of foffilfalt in fea-water, or any other kind of falt-water, or pure water. 6. Laftly, Salt upon falt, which is bay-falt diffolved in fea-water, or any other falt-water, and with it boiled into white falt; and under thefe heads may be ranked the feveral kinds of boiled falt now in ufe. The learned author before mentioned has given us an exact hiftory of the manner of preparing thefe different kinds of falt, as practifed in different places, with mifcellaneous obfervations and cautions relating to their refpective proceffes, for which in general we muft refer to the work iffelf: but the making falt upon falt deferves more particular attention, as the author, being under no tie of fecrecy, has revealed to us the method of making in Holland and Zealand that ftrong and pure kind of falt, with which they cure herrings, and all other provifions for long-keeping, which gives the Dutch a great advantage over all other nations in the herring-fifhery; fince fifh preferved with this falt look much cleaner and fairer than thofe that are cured with bayfalt, and keep much better than thofe preferved with any other kind of white-falt.
From thie procefs whereby white-falt is made from fea-water by coction, it appears that fea-water, befides common falt, contains feveral other ingredients, fome of which are feparated before the common falt falls, and others remain in the bittern, after all the falt is extracted. Our author bas given a full and circumftantial account of thefe in an exprefs chapter under the appellation of Mempirs for an Analyfis of Sea-water.

## S A L

## S A L

The falt-boilers, and particularly thofe who prepare brine-falt, have long been accuftomed to make ufe of various fubftances, which they call additions, or fealonings, and mix them with the brine while it is boiling, either when they firft obferve the falt begin to form, or elfe afterwards, during the time of granulation. Thefe additions they ule for various purpoles. Firft, to make the falt grain better, or more quickly form into cryftals; fecondly, to make it of a fmall fine grain; thirdly, to make it of a large, firm, and hard grain, and lefs apt to imbibe the moifture' of the air; fourthly, to render it more pure; and, laftly, to make it ftronger, and fitter for preferving provifions.
Thefe additions moft commonly ufed to anfwer the abovementioned purpofes, are wheat-flour, refin, butter, tallow, new ale, ftale beer, bottoms or lees of ale or beer, wine-lees, and allum. Wheat-flour and refin are ufed for the property they poffers of making the falt a fmall grain; butter, tallow, and other unctuous bodies, are commonly applied, as they are faid to make the brine crytallize more readily; for which end, fome falt boilers more particularly prefer the fat of dogs; but others have little to plead for their ufing thefe fubitances, but immemorial cuftom. How far they have the effects afcribed to them, can only be determined by experiments, as feveral boilers, who formerly ufed them, now find they can make as good falt without them. Wine-lees, new ale, ftale ale; the lees of the ale and beer, are now generally rejected by the marine falt-boilers, except in the weft of England, where the briners, who ufe them, affirm that they raife a large grain, and make their falt more hard and firm, and fome fay that they make it cryftallize more readily. Hoffman prefers the ftrongeft ale; and Plott affures us, that it makes the falt of a larger or fmaller grain, according to the degree of its ftalenefs. The only good effects that fermented liquors can have as an addition, are probably owing to their acid fpirit, which may correct the alkaline falts of the brine, and fo render the common falt more dry and hard, and lefs apt to diffolve in moilt air: if, therefore, it Gould be thought neceffary to ufe any of thefe additions, in order to correct the alkaline quality of the brine, ftale ale, or Rhenith wine *, ought to be chofen, as new ale contains but little acid.

* Why not malt vinegar?

Allum is an addition long known and ufed in Chefhire, together with butter, to make the falt precipitate from fome forts of brine, as we are affured by Dr Leigh, in his Natural Hiftory of Lancafhire, Chefhire, \&cc. who firf taught the Cheflure falt-boilers the art of refining rock-falt. As the bad properties of their falt proceeded from hard boiling, they found every method ineffectual, until they had recourfe to a more mild and gentle heat. \& And as allum hath been long difufed amongft them, it is not likely that they found any extraordinary benefit from it, otherwife they would fcarce have neglected it, and continued the ufe of butter. However, the late Mr Lowndes hath lately endeavoured to revive its ufe, afferting, that brine-falt hath evermore two main defects, flakinefs and foftnefs; and, to remedy thefe imperfections, he tried allum, which fully anfwered every thing he propofed, for it reftored the falt to its natural cubical fhoot, and gave it a proper hardnefs, nor had it any bad effect whatever. But our author is of opinion, that whoever confiders the nature of allum, will fcarce expect fuch extraordinary effects from it. Neither does it here feem wanted; for the grains of common falt will always be fufficientiy hard, and of their natural figure, large fize, and no ways difpofed to run by the moifture of the air, if formed by a gentle heat, and perfectly free from heterogenebus mixtures: fo that the goodnefs of Mr Lowndes's falt does not feem owing to the allum with which it is mixed, but chiefly to the gentle heat ufed in its preparation.
The Dutch, who have long fhewn the greateft fkill and dexterity in the art of boiling falt, make ufe of another addition, which they efteem the greateft fecret of their art: this is whey, kept fo long 'till it is extremely acid, now firt revealed by our author to the Britifh falt-boilers, but long held in great efteem by the Dutch, for the good effects it bath upon their falt, which it renders ftronger, more durable, and fitter to preferve herrings, and other provifions.
Bay-falt, as well as whice falt, is of different kinds, and poffeffed of different qualities: with the different kinds of thefe, provifions muft be cured, according to the ufes for which they are defigned. The Dutch, indeed, ufe no falt for curing provifions, befides their own refined falt: with it they can preferve fleth and finh of all kinds, as well as with the frongeft bay-falt, and chufe to be at the expence of refining bay-falt, rather than to defile their provifions with the dirt and other impurities with which it commonly abounds.
Salt effeemed the beft for curing provifions, and for preferving them the longeft time, is that which is the ftrongeft and the pureft. This may be known by the following characteriftics, viz. it is ufuilly concreted into large grains or cryftals, which are firm and hard, and, in refpect to thole of other kinds of common falt, the moft folid and ponderous; it is not difpofed to grow moift in moderately dry air, to which it has been
expoled a confiderable time; its colour is white and fomewhat diaphanout; it hath no fmell; its tafte is truly muriatic, and more fharp and pungent than that of other kinds of common falt: it has, befides thefe, feveral other diftinguilled properties, mentioned by our author. The falts which approach neareft to this degree of perfection, are the beft kinds of bay-falt, and the ftrong Dutch refined falt; but moft of the falt now made for fale is very far from anfwering to thefe characteriftics.
Having related the various methods of preparing that are now in ufe, as far as they are come to our author's knowlege, it appears, that this art is not brought to fuch perfection in the Britifh dominions as in feveral other countries, the falt here prepared being unfit for preferving many kinds of provifions. It remains now to hew, that this want of a ftrong falt of Britifh manufacture, proceeds not from any defect in nature, but of art, and that, if proper fkill and induftry be ufed in the Britifh dominions, and due encouragement there given by the legiflature, fuch improvements may be made in this art, that not only Great-Britain, but Ireland alfo, and the Britifh colonies in America, may be fupplied with falt of their own manufacture, proper for curing all kinds of pre vifions, in quantity fufficient for all their occafions, in quality equal, if not fuperior, to any foreign falt now made at a moderate price.
Thefe are truths, which appear evident from the facts and reafonings contained under the following politions:
Lemma 1 . The quantity of water which annually falls in rain, fnow, and hail, is very different in different parts of Great-Britain, there commonly falling almoft double the quantity on the weftern coafts, that falls on the eaftern coalfs of that ifland.
Lemma II. The quantity of rain which falls in Lancalhire, during the four hotteft months of the year, viz. May, June, July, and Auguft, doth not, at a medium, amount to more than a third part of the quantity of water which falls in rain, fnows, and hail, during the whole year.
Lemma III. The water which afcends in vapours from the fea, very greatly exceeds that which defcends thereon in rain and other aqueous meteors; but the quantity of water which ufually exhales from a given part of the ocean, in a given time, cannot with any exactnefs be determined.
Lemma IV. The quantity of water which commonly exhales in Great-Britain from fhallow ponds, during the four hotteft months of the year, greatly exceeds the quantity of rain which commonly falls on the furface of thofe ponds during the faid months.
From thefe lemmata, which the author has fupported by the obfervations not only of himfelf, but of other learned men, are deduced the following propofitions :
Propofition I. In feveral parts of England large quantities of bay-falt may be extracted from fea-water, during the hotteft months of the year, by receiving the falt water into ponds, and fuffering its aqueous parts thence to exhale by the heat of the fun, and the operation of the air and winds.
Propofition II. In feveral parts of England large quantities of bay-falt may very commodiouly be extracted from feawater, after the fame manner that is practifed in France, and in other parts of Europe.
Propofition III. Bay-falt may be extracted in England from fea-water, in larger quantities, and with more certainty, than by the foregoing method, if care be taken to preferve the brine contained in the falt-pits from being diluted with rains, and to promote the evaporation of the water by feveral artificial means, which may eafily be put in practice.
Propofition IV. In feveral parts of England large quantities of excellent bay-falt may, with great eafe, be made from the natural brine of falt fprings, and alfo from the rock-falt diffolved in weak brine, or fea-water.
Propofition V. ' Bay-falt may be prepared in England by the foregoing methods, at a very moderate expence, equal in goodnefs to the beft foreign bay-falt, and in quantity fufficient for the confumption of all the Britifh dominions.
Propofition VI. In feveral of the Britifh colonies in America, bay-falt might, with little expence and trouble, be prepared from lea-water, in quantities fufficient to fupply the American fitheries, and all other occafions of thofe colonies, fo as to become a confiderable branch of their trade.
The author has fupported all there propofitions with great ingenuity; but we cannot pafs over in filence the artificial means to promote the evaporation of fea-water mentioned in Propofition III, as well as to preferve the brine contained in falt-pits from being diluted with rains; we therefore fhall lay before the reader a thort account of thefe.
It will be proper, fays our author, to make all the falt-pits of the marfh in one long row, extended from ealt to weft, and for each pit to make covers of thin boards, or rather of coarfe canvas, or fail-cloth, Itretched on frames of wood, and painted white. Thefe covers muft all be fixed with hinges, to ftrong pofts and beams, on the north fide of the pits, fo that they may be let down and drawn up with cords and pullies, or by fome other contrivance, fomewhat like draw-bridges. Thefe covers, thus fixed, may be let down
over the pits like a fhed, or penthoure, in rainy weather, and in dry weather may be erected almoft to a perpendicular, but inclining a Fittle towards :he fouth, fo as to form a wall with a fouth afpect. Thus thefe may ferve a donble-purpofe, as coverings for the pits in wet weather, and as reffectors of the fun's heat upon them in dry weather, and thus greatly promote the evaporation of aqueous patts of the brine: The hinges on which the reflectors turn may be fixed about eight or ten inches from the ground, by which means, when the reflectors ftand upright, there will be an opening left beneath them, through which the air will continually flow in a brifk current, and greatly increafe the evaporation of the water.
After havirig gone through that part of Dr Brownrigg's work which relates to bay-falt, we proceed to the methods that genticman propofes for preparing and improving white falt, which, if brought into ufe, may probably be of advantage, not only to private undertakers, but allo to the public: for it appears; that two very different kinds of white falt are required, the one for the ufe of the table, and the other as a condiment for provifions. Its whitenefs, drynefs, and the framilnefs of its grain, are the properties which chiefly pecommend the firft kind; and its gieat ftrength and purity, the latter It is this ffrong and puife kind of white falt which is wanted in the 'Britiff dominions'; and it is', therefore, our author's principal defign hete to confider how this defect may be fupphied, although, at the fame time, inftructions are given how to prepare table-falt, not only bétter in quality, but alfo at lefs expence, than it is now prepared by the common methods. Lemma I. In the common proceffes for making white falt, the falt is deprived of a conifiderable part of its acd fpirit, by the violent boiling ufed in its preparation.
Lemma II. Moit kinds of white falt are rendered impure by the mixture of various heterogeneous. fubftances.
Lemma III. White falt, by the violent coction commonly ufed in its preparation, is rendered lefs fit for preferving fifh, flefh, and other provifions, than it would be if prepared with a more gentle beat.
Lemma IV. The heterogenepus fubftances which are commonly mixed with white falt, render is lefs proper for preferving provifions than it would be if feparated from them. After having fully' confidered'the foregoing lemmata, our author gives a method of preparing a kind of white falt proper for curing fifh, flefh, and other provifions; likewife a method of refining falt; but for thefe we muft refer you to the work itfelf, as well as for the tables, wherein the feveral expences attending there operations are minutely confidered.
Mol of the facts referred to in thefe difquifitions are fuch, as the conftant practice of thofe who make falt fufficiently warrants us to rely upon for true and certain'; or elfe they are the obfervations of judicious falt-officers, daily converfant in thefe matters, or of curious and inquilitive navigators, merchants, travellers, and naturalifts; or, lafly, the experiments of many learned phyficians, chemifts, and philoropiers: the truth of whicli feveral facts, though many of then have been fome time publihed, hath never been'called in queftion. So that thefe oblervations and experiments may probably be more relied on by the public, than if they had only been made by our author, fince they have the eftimony of many fkilful and unprejuticed perfons, who could have no notion of the ufes to which they have been here applied. If, therefore, the arguments founded upon thole facts fhould be efteemed any ways realonible and latisfactory', the author prefumes to remark, that it might not be unworthy the wiffotn of the Britifh legillature to direct a möre full enquiry to be made into a matter of thigimportance, and to order proper works to be erected for making bay-falt, and for making and refining white falt, and to put thote works under the management of able and" judicious perfons, to make exact and accurate trials, in order to dilcover the beft and cheapeft methods of doing them; and the miettods which fhould be moft approved of might, for the general good, be made public, and eftablthed, by law, a common itandard, to which all thole who make falt in the Britifh dominitons fhould be obliged to conform.
The making and refining falt muft certainly be confidered as one of thofe mechanic arts, the hiftory of which, as we are taught by the noble * lord Verulam, is a necelfary part of that knowlege, that true fcience of nature, which is not taken up in vain and fruitleft feculations, but effectually fabours to relieve the necelfities of human life. See The Business of the customs at the end of Letters, for the Laforrelative to Salt,

- Werulam de Aus. Sciestl. lib. ii. cap. z.

SALTERS, or, as they àre offen termed, DRY-SAL TERS, who deal in divers foreigni goods of a eiryilh kind, as $\log$-wood, cochineal, put-afles, \&c. and much like merchants, moifly in $x$ whotefale way.
They were incorponated into a company by queen Elizabeth, and are one of the twelve of the city of London.
SALT-PETRE. It is a falt, though extracted out of the earth, yet abundantly impregnated with the firit of the air; it alfo cleaves to fone walls, rocks, clefts, and caverns under VOL. II.
ground. That which is extraeted out of fat earth, is nimate in moft countries in Etirope; but our greateft quantities conse from the Eaft-Indiest It is cempored of near an equat quantity of fixed and volatile nitrous aërial falts, bitterift in tâte: it is the product of the elements; depofrted in the bofom of the earth, for the generation and nourifiment of vegetables; and may not be improperly called the univerfal and unffecific mercury,

## Purification of falt-petre.

Take what quantity you pleafe of nitre, diffolve if in 系 watun water, filtre, evaporate, and cryyttadizé; as youi do other fatas: Some efteen the cryiftaline nitre baft others the hump; but I could never obferve any difference in them, the one being the top, and the lump the bottom of the pan in prhich the nitrous liquor was put to fhoot.

* Somewhat more than fix times its weight of boiling water is, fufficient.


## Of the gathering of falt-petre in quexntitiea.

Although it be certain that the air and the water are ali impregnated with a kind of nitre, which is frequently to be feen coagulated into fine white falt, like flour of wheat (tiont by the very tafte may be eafily known to be petre) ftickiag to the fides of plaftered walls, and; in brick walls, to the mortar between the bricks (in dry weather, or where the vaill is defended from the rain) for lime doth fitrongly atinact it; and although dew and rain do convey much of it to the earth; and the clouds feem to be fpread, out befare the face of the fun, either to inribibe forme part of his influence, or to have a falt generated in them, for to advance the fertility of the earth, and certainly they return not without a bleffing; for falt-petre may be eafily extracted out of rain and dewts, but from the batter more plentifully, accompanied, indeed, weith a greafy parple oil, in geeat plenty: thaugh likewife moft franding vaters, and even deep wells, have fome fmall quantity of falt-petre in them: though the face of the earth, if it were not impregnated with this falt, could not produce wegetables, for falt (as the lord Bacon fays) "is the firft rudiment of 1 ife , and nitre is, as it were, the life of vegetables; yet; to be' more fure of it, experiment laews hikewife, that fome is to be found in fallows, and the eanth which moles caft up in the fring: though the air arid water want it nat; yet it is not there to be had in any propertion anfwerable to the charge in getting it: and though the earth munt neceffarily have great quantities thereof generated or infufed into it, yet, in thefe temperate countries of Europe, it is no fooner dilated by rain, or,other waters, but it is immediately applied to the production or nutriment of fome plant, infect, ftone, or mineral; fo that the artift will find as little of it here to ferve his turn, as in the other two elements.
The chief places, therefore, where falt-petre is to be faund in any quantifies in thefe northern countries, are in fables, pigreonhoufes;'cellars', barns, warehoufes, or, indeed, any place which is covered from the rain, which would diffolve it, and make it vegetate, as alfo from the fun, which doth rarify it, and caufe it to be exhaled into the air. (For the fame reafon, hufbandmen alfo might make double or treble the profit they ufually do of their mucky if they will lay it up under a havel, or fome covere'd place, until they carry it our upon their land.) A nd I have been told by an experienced workman, that no manure yields petre fo plentifully as the earth in churches, were it not an impiety to difturb the afhes of our aneeftors, is that facred depofitary. See the article Manure.
For this purpofe the earth fhould be of good mould; and the better the mould is, the more petre is produced, for in clay or fandy earth, little or none is to be found: the freer ingrefs the air hath into a place, it is fill of more advantage, fo that the fun be excluded; and let the earth be never fo good, if it be laid on a brick or boarded floor, it will not be for rich in perre as if it had free communication with the extalations of the lower parts of the earth.
Ia arry place thus quatified, you cannot mifs of grod quaxtities of petre, if it have not been drawn out in fome years before, which a workman will quickly find; after he hanh digged the firft Ipadeful of earth, by laying a little of is on the end of his tongue ; and if it taftes bitter, he is fure of good ftore of faltpetre; if the ground be good, it consinues rich to fix or eight feet deep, and formesimes, but not often, to ten.
After the falt-petre is extracted, if the earth be laid wet in the fame place again, it will be twenty years ere any canfiderable quantity grows there of it; but if the earth be well dried, it will come in twelve or fourteen: and if they mingle with the dried earth ftore of pigeons-dung and mellow horle dung, and then temper it with urine (as was ufual before we were fupplied with petre from India) it will be fit to dig again in five or fix years. He that thall cart water upon a ground fit en it will quite defrou earth; but he that throws foap-fuds onit the pecre (as the workmen have a tradition) and it very well deferves a further enquiry.
That falt-petre, and the way of drawing it out of the earth 9 A
now in ufe, was a modern invention, is generally concluded. by all authors; but whether we owe it to chance, or the fagacity of fome great wit, is as unknown as the time when it was firit difcovered.
It feems to have many years preceded the invention of gunpowder, which by the Germans is afcribed to Conftantine Autlitzer, or Berthwold Scwertz; a monk of Friburgh, and was in all probability not long difcovered when the inventor (Polydore Virgil tells us) taught the ufe of guns to the Venetians, at the battle of Foffa Claudia, where they obtained that notable victory over the Genoefe, anno $1380^{\circ}$ : for there is mention made both of falt-petre and aqua fortis, in the writings of Geber, a Spanifh Moor, and an alchemift; but at what time he lived is not fatisfactorily known, though it be certain fome hundreds of years before Raymund Lully, who, about the year 1333, publifhed rome of his books, wherein he treats of falt-perre and aqua fortis, It is no ill conjecture of Maierus, that the aforefaid monk being a fkilfulalchemift, had a defign to draw a higher firit from petre than the common aqua fortis, and, that he might the better open the body of petre, he ground it with fulphur and charcoal, by which compofure he foon became the inventor of gun-powder. See Gun-Powder.

The manner of collecting falt-petre in quantities.
In the firft place you muft be provided with eight or ten tubs, fo large that they may be able to contain about ten barrows full of earth each of them: thefe tubs muft be all open at the top, but in the bottom of every one of them you mult make a hole, near to that fide you intend to place outermoft, which hole you muft fit very well with a tap and a fpiggot, on the outfide downward.
On the infide of the tub, near the tap-hole, you muft carefully place a large wad of ftraw, and upon that a fhort piece of board, which is all to keep the earth from fopping up the tap-hole. When you have placed your tubs on their ftands, at fuch a diftance one from the other that you may come with eafe between them, then fill them up with fuch petre earth as you have chofen for your work, leaving only void about a fpan's breadth between the earth and the edge of the tub; then lay on the top of the earth in each tub, as near as you can to the middle, a rundle of wicker, like the bottom of a bafket, and about a foot in diameter, and by it flick into the earth a good frong cudgel, which muft be thruft pretty near the bottom; the wicker is to keep the water, when it is poured on, from hollowing and difordering the earth, and the cudgel is to be ftirred about, to give the water ingrefs to the earth upon occafion: then pour on your earth common cold water, "till it ftands a hand's breadth over the earth; when it hath ftood eight or ten hours, loofen the fpiggots, and let the water rather dribble, than run, into half-tubs, which muft be fet under the taps. 'This lixivium the workmen call their raw liquor; and note, that if it come not clear at the firf drawing, you mult pour it on again, and, after fome little time draw it off, 'till it come clear, and of the colour of urine.
If you are curious to know how rich your liquor is before boiling, you may take a glafs phial, containing a quart, fill t with the common water you ule, then weigh it exactly; next fill the fame glafs with your liquor, and find the difference of weight, which, compared with the quantity of all your liquors, will give you a very near guefs how much faltpetre you are like to make by that boiling.
Then pour again, on the fame earth, more common water, that it may bring away what is remaining in the earth of the former liquor. This fecond liquor is of no other ufe but to be poured on new earth, inftead of common water, becaule it contains fome quantity of falt-petre in it.
When this is done, turn the ufelefs infipid earth out of the tubs, which you muft fill with new earth, and continue this operation, 'till you have in the fame manner lixiviated all the earth: then fill your copper with your liquor, which copper, for one of the profeffion, muft be about two hundred weight, and fet ftrongly in a furnace of brick-work; befides, on one fide of your furnace you are to place a tub full of your liquor, which, at a tap below, may dribble as faft into the copper as the force of the fire doth wafte your liquor ; which invention is only to fave charges in fuel.
When you have boiled it up to that height, that a little of it, flirted off the finger on a live charcoal, will Hafh like gunpowder (which for the moft part falls out to be about two days and a night's boiling) at that time, upon trial, a hundred weight of the liquor contains about 35 lb . weight of petre; but the workmen feldorn make ufe of any further indication, than by finding the liquor hang like oil on the fides of the brazen fcummer, when it is dipped into it, which is a fign it is fit to be paffed through the afhes, which is done in this manner.
You muft prepare two tubs, fitted after the manner of the firlt, wherein you put your earth, faving that at the bottom of thefe tubs you muit lay reeds or ftraw, a foot high; over them place loofe boards, pretty near one another, over them again a little more ftraw (which is to keep the alhes from the
top, and give the liquor room to drain the better fron them:) then fill up your tubs with any fort of wood-afhes, to half a foot of the top; pour on the forefaid liquor, as it comes fcalding hot out of the copper, on the afhes contained in the firft tub; after a while draw it off at the top: and focontinue putting on and drawing off, firft at one tub of afhes, then at the other, 'till your liquor grows clear, and lofes the thick turbid colour it had when it went on.
When all the liquor hath in this manner paffed through the afhes'of both tubs, that by this means all its grealy oil is left behind in the alhes, you mult keep it for the fecond boiling in a veffel by itfelf: in the mean time, pour upon your athes a fufficient quantity of common water, very hot once or twice, to bring away what is remaining of the liquor in the afhes.
When you begin the fecond boiling, put firt into the copper the water that went laft through your afhes, and as that waft eth, let your ftrong liquor drop into the coppet, out of the tub above defcribed, ftanding on the fide of the furnace, 'till the liquor in the copper be ready to fhoot or cryftallize,
Note, That toward the end of your boiling, there will arife great ftore of fcum and froth, which muft be carefully taken off with a great brals fcummer, made like a ladle, full of little holes; and ufually about that time it lets fall fome common falt to the bottom, which you muft take up with the faid fcummer, and lay it afide for another ufe.
To know when the liquor is ready to fhoot into petre, you need but drop a little of it on a knife, or any other cold thing that bath a fmooth fuperficies, and if it coagulate, like a drop of tallow, and do not fall off the knife when it is turned downwards, which alfo may be judged by its hanging like oil to the fides of the fcummer; when the liquor is brought to this pafs, every hundred weight of it contains about three fcore and ten pounds weight of petre.
When you find your liquor thus ready to fhoot, you muft with great iron ladles take it out of the copper;' into a high narrow tub for that purpofe, which the workmen call their fettling tub; and when the liquor is grown fo cold, that you can endure your finger in it, you thall find the common, or cubic falt, begin to granulate, and Atick to the fides of the tub; then at the tap, placed about half a foot from the bottom, draw off your liquor into deep wooden trays, or brafs pans, and the cooler the place is where you let them ftand to fhoot in, the better and more plentifully will the falt-petre be produced; but it will be of no good colour 'till it be refined, but will be part white, part yellow, and fome part of it blackifh.
The falt which fticketh to the fides and bottom of the fet-tling-tub is of the nature of common falt, and there is fcarce any petre to be found but is accompanied with it, though no doubt fome of this is drawn out of the afhes by the fecond liquors: if it be foul, they refine it by itfelf, and about London fell it at good rates, to thofe that falt neatstongues, bacon, and collar-beef; for, befides a favory tafte, it gives a pleafing red colour to moit flefh that is falted with it.
When the liquor bath food two days and two nights in the pans, that part of the liquor which is not coagulated, but fwims upon the petre, muft be carefully poured off, and being mingled with new liquors, muft again pafs the affees, before it be boiled, elfe it will grow to greafy that it will never generate any falt. To refine falt-petre, fee above. Before we take our leave of this article, it may not be amifs to obferve, firft, that though petre will diffipate in gun-powder, yet if you fulminate it in a crucible, and burn off the volatile part with a powder of coal, brimftone, antimony, or meal, there will remain a falt, and yet fo fixed (very unlike common falt) that it will endure the force of almoft the ftrongeft fire you can give it; which being diffolved into water, and firit of nitre dropped into it, 'till it give over hifing (which is the fame with the volatile part that was feparated from it in the fulmination) it will be again reduced to cryftals of petre, as it was at firft; which roble experiment the world hath already been taught, by an honourable member of the Royal Society of London, with a train of fuch important obfervations as never were before raifed from one experiment.
That which' I aim at then is, that, if the fpirit of volatile falt of foot, or of the urine, blood, horns, hoofs, hair, excrements, or, indeed, any part of animals (for all abound with fuch a volatile falt fixed, and oil, as petre doth) could by the fame way, or any like it, be reduced to petre, or fome nitrous falt not much differing from it ; it would excelliently make out a theory that I am much delighted with, 'till I an convinced in it, which is, that the falt which is found on vegetables and animals, is but the nitre which is fo univerfally diffufed through all the elements (and muft, therefore, make a chief-ingredient in their nutriment, and, by confequence, of their generation) a little altered from its firf complexion: and that the reafon why animals that feed on vegetables are obliged by nature to longer meals than thofe that feed on other animals, is, becaufe animals are fuller of that falt than vegetables: and, indeed, fuch animals are but

- caterers of it for man, and others whom nature's bounty catererifies with a more ftrong and delicious diet.: SAL.VAGE, an allowance made for the preferving goods from fhipwreck.


## The principal laws relating thereto.

By the naval laws of Oleron, if a fhip departing with her lading to any place abroad, happens, in the courfe of her voyage, to be rendered unfit to proceed therein, and the feamen fave as much of the lading as poifibly they can; if the merchants require the goods of their mafter, he may deliver them if he pleares, they paying the freight in proportion to the part of pleaies, they paying the voyage that is performed, and the cofts of the falvage : the voyage that is performed, and he cofts one may can readily refit his vefle, he may do it; and although he has promifed the people who belped him to fave the thip, the third or the half part of the goods faved, for the danger they ran therein; yet, if fuch a caufe come before any judicature, it thall be confidered the pains and trouble they have been at, and the reward be accordingly, without any regard to the promifes made them by the parties concerned, in the time of their diftrefs. See Oyeron's LAWs.
If a hajp puts to fea with merchants goods, and there the is difabled or perifhes, by the fault of the mafter or his men, the goods that are faved thall be fecured in a certain place, free from danger : but if it be proved by witnefles that the misfortune was occafioned by tempeft, what remains of the thip and goods thall be brought to a contribution, and the mafter hall retain half the value of the freight, by the laws of Rhodes. And the fame laws have ordained, that if a hip be furprized at fea with whirlwinds, or wrecked at fea, any perfon faving any part of the wreck, fhall have one fifth of what he faves. See Rhodian Laws.
And for the charges of falvage, very great allowances have been made; as to the divers and falvers, the balf; the third, or the tenth of the things faved, according to the depth of the water out of which they pere fifhed, whether fifteen, eight, or one fathom: alfo a tenth part for ralvage on the coalt, and the fifth to him that, faving himfelf, carries fomething with him. If the flip only perifh, and the goods be faved, then the goods fhall pay the tenth or the fifth, as the difficulty of the faving thereof fhall require: and gold, filver, filk, and the like, being of eafy tranfportation, thall pay lefs than goods of greater weight, and more burthenfome for carriage, which are in greater danger. Lex Mercat. Malines, 119 :
Where things are caft up by thipwreck, or left through cafting in florms, the law s of R hodes allow to the finder a fifth part for the faving; and in France they allow one third part for falvage; but by the common cuftom of countries, every perfon of quality, or lord of a manor, \&c. claims all as his own, if it cometh upon his land; contrary to fome fea laws, which give it to the finder: though, by the opinion of hawyers, the finders thereof Ghould do therewith as with other goods found upon land; they ought to proclaim the things to be forth-coming to the true owner or lofer, and, if no man claim the fame, then the finder to keep them to himfelf. Lex Mércat, Malines, 1 Ig.
By fatute 12 , Ann. cap. 18. All perfons required by conftables, \&cc. who fhall act in the faving and preferving any thip in diffrefs on our fea-coafts, or the cargoes thereof, Mall within 30 days after be paid a reafonable reward for the fame, by the mafter of the chip or merchant ; in default whereof, the thip or goods fo faved Chall remain in the cuftody of the officers of the cuftoms, 'till payment be made: and if any difference arife about the falyage, three juftices of peace fhal adjuft the quantum to be paid to the perfons acting therein, which Chall be binding to all parties, and recoverable in an action at law.
And if goods thus faved are rot claimed in twelve months, they thall be fold, the juitices taking an account thereof in writing, figned by the officer of the cuftoms, into whofe hands they are fafely to be put; and, if they be perifhable goods, they are to be forthwith fold, and, after charges deducted, the money arifing by fuch fale fhall be tranfimitted into the Exchequer, with a fair account of the whole, for the benefit of the owner, who giving proof of his property before one of the barons of the Exchequer, fhall, upon his order, receive the fame.
If any perfons fhall moleft any one in faving the thip or goods, or, when faved, Chall deface the marks of any goods,
before the fame be entered in a book for that purpofe, fuch perfons fhall, in 20 days, make double fatisfaction to the party grieved, at the difcretion of the two next juftices, or, in default thereof, mall be fent to the houfe of correction for 12 months. See the remainder of this ftatute under the article Wrecks.
SAMOGITIA lies on the north of Pruffia, between Courland and Semigallia, on the nórth; Lithuania on the eaft and fouth eaft; and Ducal Pruffia on the fouth-weft, with a frmall part of it extending weft, quite down to the Baltic. $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{t}}$ is a marfhy foil, and has abundance of rivers and lakes, that at fome frafons overflow the land, which yields corn and
pafture. The country has inacceffible mountains, and is over-rum with woods, wherein the inhabitants find great quantities of honey, every tree, alrnoft, having a fwarm of bees; and their was is purer and whiter than that either of bees; and their was is purer and whiter than that either of
Lithuania or Livonia. Here is a breed of horfes which are fall, but frightly, fwift, and hardy.
The Samogitians, as well as Poles, plow, fow, and harrow, all at the fame time; and the ground having been but once improved by burning, will bear crops feven or eight years tegether, without dunging. When they burn the woods on the lands, if they meet with high trees, they do not cut them down, but only prune off their fide branches, to let in the rays of the fun upon the ground; which they perform with fuch dexterity, that one peafant will prune above a thoufand trees together, without once coming down: for which end, he provides himfelf with a feat of rope, much like a ftirrup, which he faftens to a long cord, and having caft it over an arm of a tree, a boy, who is on the ground, draws him up and down; and, when this is done, by the help of another tree he eafily flifts himfelf, with His hook, to the next. They have allo as odd a way of fowing; which is, by mixing two parts of barley with one of wheat, and putting them into the ground together, in the fring; whereby it bappens, that the barley may be mowed in one harveft, and the wheat reaped the next. This wheat being trod down by thofe that mow the barley, the next harveft commonly comes up very thick and high. In time of war they bury their corn under ground, in a place made up with pofts and bark of trees, for that purpofe; and they dry their corn with fmoak, before they lay it up in their granaries, by which means it keeps good for feveral years together.
SARDINIA, an ifland in the. Mediterranean, Thuate befween 8 and 10 degrees of eaft longitude, and between 39 and 41 degrees of north latitude; bounded by the ftraight which divides it from Corfica on the north; by the Tufcan Sea, which flows between this illand and Italy, on the eaft; and by other parts of the Mediterranean Sea on the fouth and weft; and is about 140 miles long, and 60 broad; a warm country, but not efteemed very healthful.
This illand, which is the moft confiderable in the Mediterranean, next to Sicily, for bignefs and fertility, is faid to be about 700 miles in circuit, comprehending the turnings and windings of the coaft, namely, the capes and the gulphs which way of calculating is no lefs uncertain than laborious; herice fome have it only 500 miles in compaifs. The foil is fruitful in all Yorts of corn, and no lefs productive of various fruits, in great quantity and perfection. It allo breeds yaft herds of large and fmall catte, fo that it furnifhes Italy with wool, hides, and a fine fort of cheefe, befides its home confumption. The traffic it drives moreover from the fifhery of coral, linen, filk, \&c. is no lefs confiderable. The moft rocky and mountainous parts of the ilfand are no lefs rich within than barren without, they yielding great quantities of metals and minerals, as gold, filver, lead, iron, fulphur, allum, \&c.

## R'EMARKS.

This iffand was under the dominion of Spain xill the year 1708, when Sir John Leak, the Englifh admiral, reduced it to the obedience of the late emperor Charles VI. It was afterwards allotted to the duke of Savoy, anno 1719 , with the title of king of Sardinia, under whofe dominion it ftill remains: but the duke was obliged to make a ceffion to the houfe of Auftria of the ifland Sicily [See Sicily] to which throne he had been advanced by the parties to the Utrecht treaty, anno $17{ }^{1} 3$.
The commerce of the dominions of his Sardinian Majefty was heretofore fo very inconfiderable, as to be farce worthy of notice; but by degrees, and under the two laft reigns, more efpecially, things have been much changed. The ftaple commodity of Piedmont is a kind of filk indifpenfably neceflary in many manufactures, and his Sardinian Majefly has put this under fuch regulations às to make it rife to the higheft amount poffible; the navigation of the Po enables the inhabitants of Turin, and the adjacent country, to carry on a confiderable trade to Venice.
There is a little (and but a llittie) traffic flirring at Alexandria and Villafranca. Befides all theere, "his Sardinian Majefty has gradually and filently poffefled himelf of ali the paffages, by which the inland trade is carried on between France and Italy, and having it by this means in his power to lay what duties he thinks proper, derives from thence an additional revenue, which is not only of great confequence in itfelf, but the more fo by keeping the neighbouring fates in a kind of dependance, through fear of the injuries he might otherwife do the commerce of their fubjects.
This fufficiently demonftrates the power of his Sardinian Majefty, and that it is both natural and expedient the ballance of Italy thould be held by him. This his interefts feem to direct, the fituation of his country demands, and even without the leaft fufpicion of flattery, we may add, the conduct of the prefent king deferves it. Whatever addition of territory he receives from any quarter, is not more an acquifition to him, than to the commion caufe; and we have
reafon to wifh his power may increafe, becaufe we tee the whole of his power has been excrted for the nobleft purpofes, in preferving the freedom and independency of Italy'; which, without queftion, will be allways at his heart, and in his
The doubts and fufpicions which weak and nárrow minds have been, at certain feafons, too"apt to fuggelt, with reference to this great prince's conduct, are in reality as idle and improbable, as they are falfe and groundlefs'; becaufe it is impofible, that the houfe of Bourbon fhoutd ever give him any fecurity for the performance of the promifes they may be induced to make him. A little confideration will fet this in the ftrongeft point of light. The offers they made him bave been almoft without limits, which;' at the fame time that it Thews his importance, mutt coinvince him, that unlefs they had mighty views for their own advantage, they woild never make them. But what are thefe views'? The eftablifhing a fuperior power in the hoife of Bourbon in Italy. If we put this into other words, it means neither more nor lefs, than propofing to give him a mafter; which is fuch a propofition, as no offers whatever can tempt a wife and brave prince to liften to with the leaft attention.
It was to avoid this, that in the earlieft part of his reign he entered into an alliance with thofe very powers, which gave him an opportunity of knowing their maxims fo welt, while they profeffed themfelves his friends, that it is the greateft abfurdity to fuppofe he can ever be brought to truft them, after having had them fo long, and to fuch a degree, his enemies. It was to prevent his having a matter, that he engaged in the late war, and run fo many rifks in the courfe of it. This was manifeftly the bafis of the treaty of Worms, the whole fcope of which was to render him independent, and to give him the power of fupporting that independency. To depart, therefore, from this plan, for the fake of any thing that could be offered by the Spaniards and French, would be fuch a manifeft facrifice of the fubftance to the fhadow, that, confidering the knowlege we have of his Sardinian Majelty's character, ought never to be fufpected. The fmalleft diftrict granted him by the queen of Hungary, under the guarantee of his other allies, is of more real confequence to him, than half the duchy of Milan given him by the houfe of Bourbon, admitting they fhould have it in their power to give it ; becaufe they can never have this power, without having at the fame time the power of taking it again; which would not only render the poffeffion of that, but of all his other dominions, precarious.
It is very apparent, that even as things ftand now, the territories of this monarch are very far from being extenfive; but it muft be allowed that they are very populous, and the people of Savoy, and of the vallies, are natürally martial; To that under thefe two laft reigns, a very confiderable army of regular troops has been conftantly kept up, and the king can never be at a lofs to bring 40 or 50,000 men into the field, when occafion requires it.
This force is, indeed, nothing in comparion to that of France and Spain ; but it will dppear very confiderable, when compared with the ftrength of other Italian princes. Befides this, the fortrefles of Piedmont are in fo good order, that his Sardinian Majefty can always make a ftand, 'till he is fupported by the Auftrians, which he muft be fo long as they defire to preferve their dominions in Italy.
Upon thefe principles, therefore, we may lafely lay it down, that though his revenue is not fo large as that of the Great Duke ${ }_{\text {, y }}$ yet he is one of the greateft powers in Italy, and is juftly efteemed fo by his meighbours, his allies, and his enef mies. His claim upon the city of Geneva, and the attempts made by fome of his predeceflors to become mafters of it, will be hardly ever forgot by that republic ; which, however; is fufficiently covered from either his ambition, or his refentment, by its ftrict league with the Swifs Cantons, as well as by the protection it may always expect from the Frenc. crown.
The pretenfions he inherits from his anceftors to feveral places poffeffed by the republic of Genoa, will probably hinder hims, at leaft for fome years, from living in any ftrict degree of harmony with that commonwealth, which is năturally jeat lous of him, and will probably continue fo; though, if the knew their own intereft, they would certainly compromite their differences with shis prince, which would be a thing of great confequence to both.
His taking the citle of king of Cyprus, and fome circumfances, has created a coldnefs between this monarch and the republic of Venice, though it is certainly for their mutual good to farget old injuries, and to affift each other.
There have been formerly high difputes between his Majefty's predeceffors and the Pope, which have been renewed in the laft, and even in the prefent reign; but they feem now buried in oblivion, as they ought to be, confidering that the: pontiff muft be long ago conyinced by experience, that the thunder of the Vatican has loft its efficacy; and excommunications will do very little, either with this prince or his fubjeits; and as to the temporal power of the Pope, it is not to be compared with that of the Sardinian monarch.

The teritories of the-Kirig of the Two Sicilies, if we confider him only the thght of an Italian potentate, lie at too great a difance to create any difference between therm; but confidered as a prince of the houfe of Bourbon, the kithg of Sardinia cannot but be jealous of any augmentation of his power. Buf to fay the truth, the great point which this monarch muft always keep in view, is the ballancing the power of that houfe anid the houfe of Auftria; to the latter of which, notwithfanding his near relation in blood to the former, it is more natural for him to adhere:
As things fand at prefent, it is far from being probable that the court of Vienna will incline to medafures that may'juftly provoke a prince, to whom fhe has fo many' obligations.- for whofe affiftance fle muft have fo often occafion, aind who, in that cafe, w'ould eafily' find refources fufficient to defend himclf againft all attempts.
On the other band, while, from a duy regard to their refpective interefts, a good correfpondence is kept up between them, the light of experience plainly thews, that their enemies will find it very hard to make any impreffioh upon either; and in procefs of time it is highly probable that fuch alterations may tappen in Spain; as' will render' their' capacity of defending themfelves ftill greater than they are at prefent.
But with refpect to the houle of Bourbon, though it will be always decent atrid proper for his Sardinian Nİajefty to preferve or it a juft meafure of refpect and complaifance; yet a's his fafety finuft perpetually depend u'pon the greatnefs of his own ftrength, and the limitation of their power, fo it can never become either requifite or agreeable to him, to enter into any clofe alliance with that family, the aggrandizing of which muft be always, if not at his expence, at the rifque of his fecurity. Therè aré affó good reafons tó believe, that France will not eafily be drawn to quarrel with a prince, who keeps, as it were, the gates of her dorriinions, and who may be juft'y ftiled a terror to her, while fhe is fo to all the reft of her neighbours; for, withouc doubt, if the king of Sardinia were thoroughly provoked, and the houfe of Auffria at full berty to fupport him, he might carry his arms either into Dauphiny or Proverice, or, perhaps, into both at the fame time, more efficacioufly than in the laft, or the preceding war; in both which, however, írruptions on this fide have brought thie French monarchy into circumftances of very great diftref. As for the maritime powers, they are, though at a diftahce, the natural and coniftant allies of the monarch of whom we are fpeaking, becaule their interefts and his are the fame: and if a good port could be made in the county of Nice, capable of admitting men of war, he would be quickly able not only to maintain his own freedom, but alfo to protect the libefty and independency of Italy againft anl invaders; though hie would not be evea then in a capacity of giving aw to others.
If ounce the affairs of this part of the world were put into ruch à fituation, the benefils refulting to the people there, as well as to all the reff of Europe, would be fo great and fo evident, that his Sardinian Majefty would have no room to apprehend anỳ nëẅ confedéräcy formed againft himí, fince his néighbours would be then as willing to defend that fyftem, as, for want of confidering it propierly, they formetly feemed averfe o receive it.
We have dwelt the longer upon this article, becáufe, with relpect to the Britifh nation, there is no power in Italy, with the frength and flate of which it imports us fo nuch to be well acquainted, as the crown of Sardinia.
But there is one thing very requifite to be obferved before we conclude, which is this, that nothing can be of greater importance to the trade of this nation, thah the preferving the ballance in Italy; which, if loft, muft neceflarily throw all that valuable branch of commerce, in which we have at prefeint to large a fhare, and from which we derive annually a confiderable profit, into other hands, and, which is wortt of all, into the hands of the French; a thing againtt which we have as much reafon to guard, as a trading nation, as the king of Sardinia himfelf hàs caufe to oppofe, as. far as poffible, the growth af the French power, out of regard to his own fafety. This fufficiently fhews, that our interefts are really mutual, and that there is nothing of political art in what we have been told, of the expediency of fupporting this monarch againft all his enemies, though at a large expence to ourfelves. See the article Mediterranean, efpecially our reafons for the conftant care and poffeffion of Gibraltak, the key of all our Italian and Levant ComMERCE, and the grand prefervative of the ballance of power in Italy.
S A V O Y duchy is fituated between France and Italy, on the weft fide of the Alps, bounded by the lake and territories of Geneva on the north, by Switzerland and Piedmont on the eaif, by another part of Piedmont and Dauphiné on the fouth, and by Fsanche Compte and Dauphine on the weft. It is a barren country, generaily being encumbered with the high cold mountains of the Alps; however, there are fome pleafant fruitful vallies, producing corn, wine and fruit; and they have large herds of cattle, and abundance of game, venifon, and wild fowl, in their mountains, and plenty of

## S A X

fifh in their lakes and rivers. Their greatelt misfortune is, that they lie open to the incurfions of the French ; and whenever their prince is at war with that kingdom; Sazoy is firf made fenfible of the ravages of the French troops, and ffed as a conquered country, though upon every treaty of peace it has hitherto been reftgred to the duke of Savoy, at prefent king of Sardinix. See the articles Sarninia and PizdMONT.

## rivi 4

## SAXONGREEN COLOUR,

Method of dyeing white cloth green, called Saxon green.
The ordinary greens, fained blue in a woad vat, and afterwards yellow, in a bath of dyers woad, are feldom uniform, almoft always dull, and require feveral days labour to finith them entirely. The green, dyed according to the new procefs, of which the Saxons are belieyed to be the inventors, ii, without comparifon, more freth and lively; and, in four and twenty hours, one may dye feveral pieces of cloth, firft bue, and then green, in the fame copper.
Although this green is not fo folid, when tried inftantaneoufly, as the common greet, neverthelefs it relifts, as much as thefe, both the action of the air, and the rays of the fun; and its luftre hath obtained it the preference over them in England, Germany, and the northern countries.
The firf Saxon greens imported inta the kingdom of France were purchaled immediately, and the public, aftonifhed at their livelinels, was deffrous that they fhould be imitated in France. Their defire was complied with, as foon as it was pofible to learn the bafis of the procefs; and thofe who were charged with the execution, have fucceeded fo much to their wifh, that the laft cloths which they dyed are, at leaff, as precty as the fineft greens brought from Saxony
The foundation of this green is a blue, extracted from indigo by the acid of vitriol : it is covered with a yellow, extracted from real yellow woad, from dyers weed, or from any other ingredient, which gives a yellow of a good tint: but the fuccefs of the procefs depends upon the chaice of the acid, known in trade by the appellation of oil of vitriol; and alfo upon the equal diffribution of the fame acid, when it is incorporated with the blue of indigo in the copper, where the cloth is to be dyed firtt a lively thining blue, and afterwards a yellow, which is to be changed into a green.
If the oil of vitriol is weakened by a too great quantity of aqueous parricies, it doth not attack the beft indigo, or, at leaft, extracts from it an ugly grey. If the indigo blue, extracted by a concentrated, or very acid oil of vitriol, is not equally difributed in the bath of the copper, as this liquor is much heavier than water, it is precipitated to the botrom hy its own gravity : in this cale, the cloth dipped in the bath imbibes the blue very unequally, and appears vatioully fhaded. It takes, indeed, the green colour in the bath of yellow; but that green is alfo differently fladed.
In publifhing the procels of a Saxon green, we thought proper to begin with informing dyers with the method of preventing thefe defects. The common oil of vitriol which is bought of druggits, or brought from Hamburgh or Holland, mult be concentrated by difillation. But this operation is difficult for a dyer, who may not be always' fuppofed capable of conducting diffillation by a retort. Now it is required to have the oil of vitriol with the feweft aqueous particles poffible; thefe may be expelled by a fand-fire, ftrong enough to make them evaporate into fmoke or vapour. When the oil of vi triol ceafes to fmoke with the fame degree of heat, it is a fure fgn that it is concentrated, or acid enough to extract the blue colour from indigo," and confequently to make what is called, in the procefs, the compofition. This evaporation is performed in a glafs pot without a funnel, better than in any other veffel: where that is wanting, a well-burnt fonie pot may be ufed, provided it is not porous; or finally; an earthen pot well varnifhed, which, however, is not fo proper for that operation, as either thofe of fone or glafs.
This veffel, of glafs, of ftone, or of varnifted earth, is to be placed upon an iron pan, half, or two thirds, full of fine fand, which ought to be well dried before. This iron pan muft be put upon a fove, with a grate, and an ath-pan under it, and the bed of fand muft be gradually heated with a charcoal fire, that the glafs, fone; or earthén pot, may likewife be heated by degrees, and not be in danger of cracking, which would certainly be the cafe, if it was warmed too precipitately.
As foon as the oil of vitriol emits no more aqueous vapours, the acid begins to evaporate: is is eafiliy judged if the vapour is acid, by holding a piece of blue paper flretched over it: it the paper becomes red almof finftantarieoulty, the liquor is fufficiently evaporated: allow it then to cool till it be lukewarm, by taking the pot off the hor fand, and placing it upon fraw at a finall diftance from the ftone, that the contiguous air may be dry: for, was it placed in a moint air, the oil of vitriol would re imbibe the aqueous humidity, which is loft by evaparation. This liquor, being thus cooled, to as to be hardly lukewarm, muft be poured upon the quantity of indigo which thall be afterward preferibed. The indigo, however, muft be beforthand reduced to a powder, and put

VOL. II.

## S A X

into a glafs or ftone veffel, which ftoald be well flopped with corki with wax round it, Yeft the oil cf vitriol, after diffolving the indigo, which is then called the compoftion of blue, hould re-attract the moilture of the air.
In fine, if you would be abtolutely certain that the oil of vitriol is concentrated enough not to fail in forming this crmpofition, you bave only to pour two ounces of it upon forty or fifty grains of pulverifed indigo, put into a phial, and to mix them well by fhaking the phial; in an hour's time, the liquor which floats above the fediment, thould be of a fine dark blue: if it is only grey, the oil of vitriol is fot enough concentrated.

Procels for dyeing a piece of cloth twenty ells long into a Saxon green.

Diffolve in a fufficient quantity of river water, which breaks foap perfectly well, three pounds and a half of Romanallum, and two pounds of the powder of white tartar ; boil the cloth in it half an hour, or five and thisty minutes at moft; take it out and expofe it to the air to cool, but do not wafh it.
Refrefh the bath of this boiler:with twenty or five and twenty buckets full of water, and throw in, at two different times, the compofition of blue defigned for the cloth. It the oil of vitriol has concentrated, or bas ftood the proof as defcribed above, it is fufficient to take a pound and a half, and pour it ukewarm upon two ounces and an half of fine powder of indigo. You mult wait till the diffolution is made; and the liquor becomes a fine dark blué; but if this compofition of blue has been made fome days before, fo much the better; for then you may take one pound ten ounces, or a little more, and pour the half of it into a large flone pot, or into a bucket, proper for the ufe, into which there muft be put before, ten or twelve pints of the refrefhed bath from the boiler. The whole muft be well' jumbled, in order to diffure the compofition of blue. You muft hikewife bave a ftrainingbag of cloth, feep it well in the bath of the boiler, open it, and pour into it that half of the compofition which is alseady mixed. By this means you will preferve the liraining bag, which, without this precaution, would have been burnt by the oil of vitriol, if it bad been poured in as much concenrated as at firft.
Put the fraining-bag over the whole extent of the bath, that it may imbibe the blue equally: palliate likewife the bath, that the diftribution of the colouring particles may be more equal ; when the cloth is cooled, let it down into the cauldron, and keep it there five or fix minutes without bolling, turning it rapidly, and agitating the bath with a pole of white woad. Then take out the cloth, raifing it only upon the turn. Put the fraining bag again into the lame bath, and hrow in the other half of the compofition of blue, alter it has been difolved, as the former half, in ten or twelve pints of water taken from the boiler. Pafs the ftraining-bag oves the bath, as formerly, palliate it ftrongly, let down the cloth, and turn it three or four times very quickly, in continuing to agitate the bath with the flick: in fine, in order to make the colour even, boil the bath of blue ve'y gently, and turn the cloth in it flowly for feven or eight minutes. Take it out ftamed blue, and let it cool.
Empty this boiler of three-fourths of its contents, and as many buckets full as you take out of the blue bath, pour in the like number of the yellow bath, defcitibed below.
In order to make the yellow bath, you munt hear gradually another boiler, into which muft be put a fufficienc quantity of pure river water, with a bag of new coarke cloth, containing from ten to twelve pounds of real yellow woad (oot fuftic) cut into chips.-When this bath has been heaked by degrees 'thl it boil, you mult let boil two full hours. Yellow woad, cut into chips, fucceeds better than when it is ground; in this cale, eight pounds are fufficient for a pieca of cloth of twenty ells ; but there is a great rifque of ufing it dulterated.
After you have poured into the firf boiler when the blue was made, the quantity of the yellow bath, prefcrihed above, or even a greater number of buckets fult, according to the thade of green sequired; the blue cloth, which ought to be (uficiently sooled, muft be let down into this new bath, when very bot, and ftirred about 'rill you have' the ihase of green you want: then take out the cluth, cocl it by expofing it to the air, walh it, lay the nap, dry it on the tenter-hooks, brufh it, as fcarlet is brumhed; and afterwards prefs it, but in this operation let it be as cool as poffible. If you bave feveral pieces of blue cloth to be dyed green fuccecfively, you muft take from the bath, which. dyed the preceding piece blue, as many buckets full as are to be added from the yellow bath to dye the blue clorh into a green; which will amount to cwenty buckets full, or thereabouts, to be taken out, and twenty to be fupplied; by thefe means, the ghades of green are rendered more equal and uniform.
The Saxen green of that cloth, which hath been firlt dyed blue in a bath compofed of allum and white tartar, is much more fulid than that which is fained blue in a new bath of plain water, without thefe falts, but is bas not fo $g$ god 2
luftre. However, as it refifts the rays of the fun for twelve days, it' hay be reputed a'very good tint. Being made by means of an acid, it muft not be proved by roap, which is preferibed for the ordinary greens made in the blue vats. In order to proye it, you foould boil it for five minutes in a 'quart of water, with two drachhs of Roman allum, as fcarlet is tried, whien is alfo dyed with an acid: if it preferves its colour, it may be reckoned a very good tint, although, by this operation "it flyes milich more than in the rays of the fun.
SAXONY, the electorate and dominions of Saxony in Germany.
Thefe dominions, as they are included in the circle of Upper Saxony, are bounded by the duchies of Magdeburgh and Brunfwie' on the north, 'Silefia and port of Bohemia on the cait, Bohemia and Franconia on the fouth, and the Landgraviate of Hefle on the weft.
The particular divifions, as they lie from fouth-eaft to northweft, where the Upper leads to Lower Saxony, are as follow, viz.
The firft, which lies betwixt the Elb and Oder, is the marquifate of Lusatia.
It is for the moft part fandy and boggy, that they have little corn; bur hare is fuch plenty of wood, venifon, and fith might enrich them if they had any trade.
Gormitz is the largeft town in the marquifate, and by fome called its capital. Their chief trade is in beer, and in dreffing and dyeing woollen and linen cloth.
Lauban upon the river Queils is a litile town, but has a great linen manufacture.
Zittaw is a fine city, has a good trade in beer, and a great manufacture of cloth
Camisz is a populous little city, and has a manufacture both of woollen and linen cloth.
Guben is a large and populous town, and has a woollen manufacture.
Sommerfield has alfo a woollen manufacture, and Calow has a great market for woot,
The marguifate of Misnia is the fecond divifion of the electorate of Saxony. It has Lufatia on the eaft, Thuringia on the weft, Merfburgh, Bohemia, and Franconia on the fouth, and the duchy of Saxony, with Anbalt on the north. Their plains abound with all forts of corn, and their hills with rich minerals.
Dresden is a large city fituate on the Elbe, the capital of the electorate of Saxony, 65 miles north-weft of Prague, and 85 fouth of Berlin.
The trade of this place is very inconiderable. The moft important commodity here is filver, of which the mines near Fridburg produce every fifteen days about the valuc of 20,000 dollars *, which is brought into the city in ingots in a regular carriage appointed for that purpofe, and immediately coined and delivered to the proprietors. The mines are under the care of directors, whofe bufinefs it is to fupport the value of the flock; but they ufually go in a beaten track, without making any efforts to increafe the quantity; on the contrary, it often comes fhort of the ordinary computation. This-filver is immediately coined into florins of 16 grofch, which, with refpect to the current money of bats, driers, \&c. is worth 7 per cent. advance, and is confequently fo fpeedily conveyed into the neighbouring territories to be again melted down, that it is next to impoffible to obtain in change, in this true filver, money for one fingle louis d'or in the ordinary commerce of the people : in which inftance the Saxons feem very regardlefs of their own intereft; for though this filver may be confidered as a commodity, the currency of fuch a coin as their bats and drivers, muft be detrimental in propertion as they'are worfe than 'their genuine coin.

* 3500 I .

The exchange here is regulated as in Leipfic. The par is reckoned 125 Saxon dollars for 100 rixdollars current in Amfterdam, but the exchaniee is generally 135 for their fmall monies : there is an agio of 3 per cent. when payment is made for bills in louis d'ors, and for ducats 4 per cent. is allowed.
Meissen has a manufacture of porcelain, which is more beautifully painted and emamelled than that of Japan, and much dearer; and the vent of it brings no inconfiderable fum añnually into this country. See our article Porcelain.
Colditz is a little town of good trade, at the conflux of the Muldaw and Multa
Freyberg is a large, well-built, and populous town, butowes both its increafe and rife to the neighbouring mines of all forts of metal, but efpeciaily filver, copper, pewter, and lead, befides brimftune, vitriol, \& c .
Thuringia is bounded on the north by the duchy of Brunfwic and the principality of Anhalt, on the eaft with Mifnia, on the fouth by Franconia, and on the weft by Hefle.
Gotha, the capital of the duchy of SAxe Gotha, is a large walled city on the river Leina. Its chief trade is in dyers woad.
Exsenach is a pretty lictle city on the river Nefa. It has a confiderable trade in iron, of which here are mines not far from it.

ERFURT is reckoned the sapital city of Thuringia: it lies in a plealant fruitful plain on the river Gere, in a country abounding with all forts of corn and good wines, by their trade in which, and in woad, the inhabitants get much money at their two great fairs.
Weymar is a neat, well-built city, on the river llma. It has a good trade in wine, yet the adjacent country abounds with corn-fields and hop-grounds, inftead of vines.
Mulha usen on the river Untrut lies in a fruitful foil, and reaps fo much benefit by its river, in point of commerce that it was admitted amongft the Hanfe-Towns, and is called a large populous city.
WIPREN, on a river of the fame name, is a town of good trade.
One of the chief places of trade in the circle of Upper Saxony, is
Leipsic, in the principality of Mifnea or Meiffen fituate on the river Pleifs, 42 miles north-weft of Drefden.
Leipfic, by its advantageous fituation in the centre of Germany, is become one of the moft commercial cities of Europe; none in Germany are equal to it, being but little inferior to Hamburgh itfelf; though (mall, it is very populous, and as well built.
In order to a juft idea of the trade of this city, it muft be confidered in two points of view, during the time of the fairs and out of the fairs. [See the article FAirs.] Leipfic abounds in merchants, with'a few or no manufactures; yet confiderable fortunes are raifed there. Three years ago only a retale dealer left an only fon three millions of livres, and M. Stoman, who fet out with little or nothing, even outllripped the former. Eftates of 2 or 300 thouland rixdollars are no extraordinary matter ; feveral of four or five may be produced.
The merchants of Leiplic may be divided into three claffes, the wholefale dealers making 150 , the retalers to the number of 250 , and the woollen drapers, who make no fmall number. To thefe may be added the bookiellers, a confiderable body, Leipfic having the greateft book-trade of any city in Germany, but differently managed from any part of Europe. The German and northern bookfellers furnifh thenfelves at Leipfic; and this is done either by barter, or ready money, but the far greateft part by barter.
One of the moft lucrative branches of the commerce of this city confifts in exchange of monies, which is fo confiderable, as to be computed at four millions of livres each of the principal fairs.
The fecond branch of trade lies in home and foreign goods; by the home are meant the products of the foil and manufactures of the inhabitants of the country. As to the foreign, Leipfic is a flaple for all French, Englifh, and Dutch commodities, for which there is a demand in the North, and of fuch northern goods as turn to good account among the more foutbern uations. The former are Lyons ftuffs, Nifines and Paris ftockings, French jewellers work, and hard-ware, Dutch and Englifh cloths, filk and woollen ftuff, and hard-ware. This trade is carried on perfonally or by commiffion; many limit themfilves to the Jatter and find the fiweets of it. In and out of fair-time, commiffions pous in upon them from merchants of all quarters to buy or fell goods, draw bills of exchange, receive or pay money, and to forward goods.
The fairs are unqueftionably the main fprings of is opulence, few, if any in Europe, equalling them in the amount of the fales and bargains tranfacted there; and they may be faid chiefly to awe the incredible refort thither to the conveniency of their appointed times, and the privileges of the city. The moft confiderable fair is that of Eafter, beginning on Jubilate-day, three weeks after Ealter; this is fucceeded by that of Michaelmas, opening on the ift of October; the laft is New Year's fairg, beginning the 2d of January, and fcarce worth the name of a fair in comparion of the others.
The city privileges are alfo very favourable to commerce; its citizens are its garrifon; no foldier of the king of Poland is fo much as to lie a night in the place. During tho fatr, it is in the fulleft fenfe a free port for the home goods, and the foreign pay orily one duty, which is a very fmall excife; the Steel-yard fee is alfo very moderate. The magiftracy omit nothing for the fafety and eafe of frangers. As to the total of the bufinefs done at the fairs, it cannot be well afcertained, by reafon of the difference of them; that of the Jubilate is eftimated at ten millions of livres, and the produce of the Steel-yard at four hundred thoufand.
In Leipfic are about thirty French refugee merchants and come Italians; but the natives only are allowed to deal by retale or purchafe land; however the trade for French cloths and laces is chiefly in the hands of the faid refugees, feveral of whom go themfelves every year to Lyons to buy up their fortments.
The quantities of home goods at L̀eipfic aftonifh a franger. Among the various manufactures of Saxony, that of linen at Lufatz is not the leaft confiderable. The prodigious quantities of Cherinitz dimities and handkerchiefs, are carried off by the Englifh and Dutch, to fend to both the Indies. The Saxion woollen ftufts, annifeed, tin-work, the celebrated porcelain, juftly preferred to China, fmalt, called the Pruf-

## S A Y

fian blue, are all articles which deferve to come into account. Likewife gold and filver lace, velvet, camblets, damaiks, and other filk ftuffs, are madeat Leipfic ; but they are not the beft in the world: what goes off much better is, thin waxen linen bedaubed with flowers and antic figures; thefe being fold extremely cheap, are all taken off their hands by the northern traders, who difpofe of them for tapeftry. The Leipfic fairs were confirmed by the emperor Maximilian I. with a prohibition of the like within 15 German ( 75 Englifh) miles. By its jus ftapula, or ftaple privilege, the refufal of all goods coming on the king's roads from within 15 miles, is to be offered to the merchants of Leipfic.
SA Y, or ASSAY, a term ufed in the art of refining. See the article Assay.
SAY, or SAYE, in commerce, a kind of ferge, or light aroffed fuff, made of wool; greatly ufed abroad for linings of cloaths, and by the religious in Popihh countries for fhirts. Thofe made in England are chiefly exported to Portugal and Spain, and fome to Leghorn.
SCILLY, weft longitude 7, latitude 50, a clufter of inands and rocks, fituated in the Atlantic Ocean, 3 miles weft of Cornwall, the moft wefterly county of England, dangerous to be approached by ftrangers on account of the hidden rocks, and have been very fatal to many thips of our own nation on their return home; particularly admiral Shovel, with three other men of war, were caft away here on the 22d of October 1707, in the night-time, in their retuin from the Mediterranean and the fiege of Toulon, there being near 1000 people on board the admiral, feveral of them gentlemen of quality, both of Spain and England. There is, however, a fafe paffage to thefe iflands, where fhips are furnifhed with pilots from the place, and there are fome fecure harbours in them, Jarge enough to receive the royal navy. In the towns of St. Mary's, the people trade in feveral forts of commodities, ufually fold in fhops, many of which they are furnifhed with from England; and thips coming in, or paffing by the illand, fupply the reft of their occafions. With thefe ftrangers they fometimes exchange dried fifh, cattle, or provifion of the ifland, for fuch commodities as they want. A fleet of coafters, forced in by an eafterly wind, is of advantage to the inlanders, as well in their pilotage of them into the harbours, as in the traffic and expences of the people afhore. Commanders and paffengers of fhips from the WeftIndies, or other foreign parts, putting in, never fail of thewing their liberality, and of leaving fome of their commodities and riches behind thern. By this means the illanders are fupplied with a flock of rum, brandy, wine, and other foreign liquors; fome for confumption upon the iflands, and fome (by leave of the cuftom-houfe) for confumption eliewhere. For the fake of this trade, which is their principal dependance at prefent, the people of Scilly run very great hazards in going off with their fmall boats to fupply themrelves from mipping paffing by, thewing undaunted courage and refolution, in venturing when the feas run mountains high. There being no owners of houfes and lands in Scilly, the peoples hindrances in the improvements of land and trade, are the fhort leafes, and fcarcity of houfes to be met with; it requiring an intereft to procure a houfe, and another for a leafe of one. On which account, it was ufual here to engage houfes at the deceafe of the prefent dwellers. If any houfes are built by leave, at the expence of an iflander, they become the property of the proprietor after a fhort term: fo that no iflander poffeffes houfe or land, but upon pleafure or leafe.
The agent is the proper perfon to apply to for a houfe, or land, or a leafe of either, or both; who has the direction and management of all the houfes, buildings, repairs, rents, \&c. upon the illands; who alro has it in his power to diftribute favour, or thew vengeance, in unequal meafure. But the prefent agent is a gentleman, efteemed for his generofity, good fenfe, and humanity.
The inhabitants are very civilized, and are improved in trade and commerce. The lands are naturally very fruitful, and could eafily be improved; but as thefe iflands are beeld of the crown by preprietors, the perfons in truif for the proprietors have ufually made their advantage of then, injurious to the inlanders, and the good intent of the repofers of that truft; But if, inftead of the cuftom of letting thort leafes (of about twenty-one years) long leafes were lett, as in Cornwalt, and other parts, it would much encourage the improvement of lands in Scilly, and foreigners to fettle there. And no doubt but thofe inlands are as well ytored with tin, as many partsof Cornwall.
SCLA V ONIA, including Ratzia, is bounded by the river's Drave and Danube, which feparate it from Hungary, on the north-eaft, by the river Save, which divides it from the Turkifh provinces of Servia and Bofnia on the fouth-weft, and by Croatia and the country of Cilley on the weft, being 200 miles long and 60 broad, a fine level fruitful country where it is cultivated; but having been for many years a frontier province againft Turkey, and fubject to the ravages of the Chriftian as well as Turkifh armies, it has produced but litule corn or wine: the chief town is Pofeqa, which, with the whole country, is fubject to the houfe of Auftria: the people
are a mixture of Greek and Latin Chriftians. The Ratzians inhabit the eaftern divifion of this country.
with England All that part of the continent, which is joined with England and Wales, and lies beyond the counties of Cumberland and Northumberland, belongs to Scotland, together with gieat numbers of inands on all the other fides, which are bounded by the ocean. It is in length about $25^{\circ}$ miles, and 150 in breadth; in the moft foutherly part it is 54 degrees 54 minutes in latitude; and 15 degrees 40 minutes in longitude; but the moft northerly it is 58 degrees; 32 or 30 minutes in tatitude; and 17 degiees 50 minutes in longitude.
The foil in general is not near fo fruitful as that of England, being much more fit for pafture than corn: yet in fome of the inland counties they have great ftore of grain, wherewith they tiade to Spain, Holland, anid Norway. The Ikirts of the country abound with timber, which is of a vaft bignefs, efpecially their fir-trees.
We having already, in the alphabetical order, given a pretty minute ftate of the trade and fifheries carried on in the feveral principal ihires and ftewarties in Scotland, we fhall here only give a fummary view of the trade in general of this part of the united kingdom, and what elif may contribute to give a juft idea of its circumftances for traffic.
Memorr concerning the Banks eftablifhed by authority
in Scottand.
The bank of Scotland, commonly called the Old Bank, was erected by act of the Scots pariament, of date the 7 th of July, 1695.
By which act the incorporation is allowed to have a capital of r,200,000 l. Scots, or 100,000 . fterling, and each hare thereof to be iovol. Scots, or 83 l .6 s . 8 d . fterling; and each fubfcriber to the faid capital paid one tenth of a hare in fpecie, being 100 I . Scots, or 8 1. 6 s .8 d . fterling, making $120,000 \mathrm{l}$. Scots, or 10,000 l. fterling; on which fum then paid, this incorporation commenced their banking.
After this, they made a call of another tenth, and continued to deal on thefe two tenths till the year 1720 , when, upon an emergency, they called for a third tenth.
They made for many years large dividends, proportionable to thefe calls, which at length they thought fit to reduce to 5 per cent. annually, payable in the month of Ápril, and chofe to retain the furplus profits to increafe their dealings. Some years ago they were willing and capable, out of their furplus profits, to make an extraordinary dividend to their proprietors of one tenth of their refpective fhares: but, in place thereof, the proprietors were willing they fhould retain the money, and hold it as or in place of a foursh call, or tenth, and take annually 5 per cent. for it.
At two other different times they were ready alfo to make extraordinary dividends, each of one temth, and the proprietors in like manner chofe to have them retained, and deemed to be other two calls, to be attended with 5 per cent, yearly dividend: whereby there are now, fix tenths of their capital paid, being 50,000 l. Aterling, upon which they iflue a dividend yearly of 5 per cent. and beyond which they probably have furplus profits, to be the fubjeet of future extraordiaary dividends.
Though thus the calls made on the fock are fix tenths, being 6001 . Scots, or 50 l . fterling per thare, upon which the ordinary annual dividend is only 301 . Scots, or 2l. io s. fterling, yet the current price of one fhare is 7 ᄋ 1 . fteding, wheteby the putchafer has only $3^{\frac{1}{2}}$ per cent.-The flock is very feldom in the market
The Royal Bank was erected by charter, of date the 13 th of May $17^{27}$, a copy of which I have obtained, and hadd give an abridgment of at the end of this Memoir, which muft be confidered with the aft of parliament and charter of the Equivalent company therein recited.
In confequence of the charter of the Royal Bank, the proprietors of the equivalent fublcribed only to the amount of
 this bank.
The bank, immediately after theis, erection, made a call of 10 per cent onthe fubicribing proprietors of the faid capital: and foon atter made a fecond cal!, of, anocher no per cent which two calls being about 22,000l. ferling, was theit firt fund gf panking, together with 4 per cent. which they receive yearly for their capital out of the Equivalent Fund.
About three years after their commencement, they were obliged to accept of a loan of 40,0001 . Atarling, from the S-ciety of Truftes for improvement of manufactures and Filheries in Scotland, at 5 per cent. intereft; which doan they continue to bold, whereby their fund is 62,0001 . fterling, befide their faid annual dividend from the Equivalent.
This bank obtained another charter, confirming all their powers and privileges by the former, and impowering them to inlarge their faid capical, and add $40,000 \mathrm{l}$. to it by fubfription, on fuch conditions as they think equitable : but this power they have not exercifed.
This bank, a few years after their commencement, raifod the yearly dividend to their proprietors to 6 per cent. of their
capital, payable one half at Chrifmas, and the other half at Midfummer; which dividend is nearly 5 per cent. of both capital and calls paid; and this dividend they continue uniformly to make, retaining any furplus profits for extraordinary dividends.
About twelve years ago, they made an extraordinary dividend of 5 per cent. on the capital, being one fourth of the calls, and are about to make another dividend of 15 per cent. which will repay to the proprietors the whole calls; or they may retain the money for a fund of banking, giving each proprietor credit for his thare of it in their books, and to add one balf per cent. to the dividend annually, making in all $6{ }^{3}$ per cent.
The Equivalent company have, by the aforefaid act of parliament, 6001 . fter ling yearly tor expence of adminiflration, of which they have annual favings, which fometimes they divide among their partners. Some few years ago the Equivalent company divided their favings, whereof the bank's fhare afforded 2 per cent. of the capital to each of their proprietors, which was iffued to them.
The current price of the ftock of this bank is 1601 . for every 1ool. capital; and yet the purchafer at that price will have nearly 41. per cent. when the aforefaid $\frac{x}{2}$ per cent. is added to the annual dividend.
Both the banks lend money upon fecurity in lands, upon perfonal bonds and bills.
They do not chufe to lend upon lands; and, when they do lend upon that fecurity, they have frequently indulged the debtors to repay 10 per cent. yearly of the capital, befides the intereft.
When they lend on bills, they take them payable at 60 days date, and add the legal intereft for that time to the fum lent. Neither of thefe banks difcount bills, or lend upon depofits or pledzes of any fort.
The exchange between London and Edinburgh was very variable, and fometimes the private dealers in Edinburgh would have taken 2 per cent. for bills on London, which was hurtful to trade. - The Royal bank, to remedy this grievance, have, for feveral years, dealt in that branch of exchange, and correfpond only with the Bank of England, and never take more than one per cent. for draughts on the Bank of Eugland payable at fight, which keeps the private dealers from extortion.
Both banks allow cafh accounts with them to merchants, capital manufacturers, manufacturing companies, and other men of bufinef, and give them credit to draw on them beyond their monies lodged, to various extents, from 1001 . to 50001 . fterling, fuitable to their refpeAive circumftances, trade, or bufineis; the benefit of which is, that thofe who have fuch cafh accounts chufe always to be fomewhat indebted to the bank, and may pay in at any time not lefs than 1ol. and upwards, which reduces the debt, and by which means the merchants never have any furm above 1ol. lying dead, the bank charging intereft only for what ballance is due to them upon every payment. This is not the cafe with the bank and bankers in London.-In fuch accounts, the two banks give credit for above 300,000 l. fterling, which create conftant operations in paying in and taking out by thefe compt-holders, and is a very great encouragement to traders and great manufacturers. For fome time after the Royal Bank was erected, there was a jealoufy, emulation, and bickering, between them and the Old Bank, through the peevifhnefs of fome in their directions: but, of late years, thefe are removed, and there is fufficient bufinefs for them both, and they at prefent harmonize; each of them receive the notes of the other bank in payments, which once in the week they exchange, and take furplus notes of the other.
About fix years ago, four merchants in Aberdeen commenced a banking company, ftruck notes, and endeavoured to have all the fame operations as the two eftablifhed banks in Edinburgh.
Some time after, two different focieties of merchants and gentlemen in and about Glafgow, commenced each of them in like manner a banking company in Glafgow.
The company in Aberdeen gave up their trade in December laft, called in their notes, and publickly advertifed that their partnerlhip was diffolved: Thofe in Glafgow yet continue ; but it is probable they may be judged illegal.
The fubftance of the Warrant of the Charter erecting the Royal Bank of Scotland.
Our fovereign lord confidering, That, by an act of parliament made and paffed in the 5 th year of his Majefty's reign, intitled, An act for fettling certain carly funds, payabic out of the revenues of Scotland, to fatisfy public debts in Scotland, and other ufes mentioned in the Treaty of Union; and to difcharge the Equivalent claimed on behalf of Scotland, in the terms of the fame treaty; and for obviating all future difputes, chatges, and expences, concerning thefe equivalents: it is enacted, amongit other things. That every year, from the feaft of the Nativity of St John the Baptif, one thoufand feven hundred and nineteen, the fum of 10,000 l. of lawful money of GreatBritain, thall be a yearly fund for the particular purpofes in that aft exprelfed, concerning the fame, and fhall continue
and be payable for ever, fubject neverthelefs to redemption by parliament, according to a provifo in the faid act contained in that behalf; and that the faid annuity of $10,000 \mathrm{I}$. during the continuance thereof, thall be chargeable upon, and be payable out of, the monies arifing from time to time from the cuftoms, duties, excifes, or revenues, that are or flall be under the management of the commiffioners of the cuftoms, and commiffioners of excife, in Scotiand, or of any commiffioners, farmers, or managers of thafe revenues, or either of them, for the time being, with fuch preference as in the faid act is mentioned; which faid annuity is thereby enacted to be payable quarterly in manner in the faid act mentioned and to be free from all taxes and impofitions whatever. - His Majefty is authorifed, by fuch names as he fhall think fit, to incorporate the proprietors of the debts, ftated to amount to 1. $248,550: 0: 9 \frac{2}{2}$, due to the creditors" of the public in Scotland.-And the faid 1. 248,550:0:9 $\frac{1}{2}$, Thould be the capital, or joint-ftock of the corporation, and be deemed perfonal or moveable eftates, not liable to arreftments or attach ment.-6001. per annum to be paid to the corporation for charges of management.-His Majefty, by his letters patent did give, grant, and ordain, that all perfons, natives and foreigners, bodies politic and corporate, who then were proprietors of the debts and furns of money fo ftated to amount to $1.248,550: 0: 9 \frac{1}{2}$, or who by any lawful title, derived to the faid proprietors at any time thereafier, fhould be intitled to any part, fhare, or intereft therein, fhould be called one body politic and corporate of themfelves, in deed and name, by the name of the Equivalent Company: and that fuch corporation, and their fucceffors, fhould have perpetual fucceffion, fubject to fuch redemption as is therein mentioned, and ufe a common feal, and ihou'd by that name be capable to fue and be fued; and that the fum of $1.248,550: 0: 9 \frac{1}{2}$ be the capital, or joint-ftock of the ECUIVALENT COM-PANY.-And the annuity of 10,0001 . payable to the company, or their cafhier, to be divided among the propsetors, according to their fhares in the ftock. - The ftock of the company to be transferable. -The 6001 . is payable to the EQU1valent Company, or any perfon to be appointed by them, under their feal to receive the fame.-Dintinct books of lubfrription to be left at London and Edinburgh, wherein the proprietors are to declare at which of thefe places they are to have credit for their ftock.-Diftinct books of transfer to be kept at thefe places likewife. - Two of the directors to be for ever chofen, refiding at Edinburgh, to have the cultody of thefe books.-Stock in the books at London may be difcharged therefrom, and new credit got in the books at Edinhurgh, and reciprocally for fock at Edinburgh.-His Majefty covenants to give the Equivalent Company further powers and privileges, upon their humble fuit and requeft.-And the company requefted, that his Majefty would be pleafed, by letters patent under the great feal of Scotland, to enable fuch of the proprietors of the faid corporation as fhould fubfcribe their fock for that purpofe, to have the power of Banking in Scotland only, with liberty to borrow and lend upon fecurity there; and that the corporation may, for that purpofe, be impowered to take fubfrciptions at Edinburgh, for fuch fhate of the fock as they fhall incline to fubject to fuch Trade or Banking, under fuch regulations as they by by-laws fhall appoint, and that fuch fubicribed fock only thall be affected by the tranfactions relating to Banking, and fhatl (after fo fubfcribed) become tiansferable from the other ftock of the company, and that at Edinburgh only, and thereafter to be transferable from the other ftock of the EQUIvalent Company, at Edinburga only--Accordingly a charter was ordained to pais the feals of Scotland, authorizing the directors of the Equivalent Company, or any three of them, in fuch way as the majority of them thall direct, to receive at Edinburgh all fuch voluntary fubfriptions as fhould be made on or before the 2gth of September, x727, by the proprietors of the faid company, who thatl, at fubferibing, have credit for ftock in the company's books at Edin $u$ UGH; which fubfcriptions are to be entered in books to be kept for that purpofe. - The ftock fo fubfribed to be under the management of the company hereby eftabilifhed.The fubferibers to be called by the name of the Royal Bank of Scotland, and by that name to have perpetual fucceffion, and a common feal, \&c. be capable in law to fue, and be fued, \&ic. in any of the courts within Scotland.To purchafe linds, \&cc. in Scotland, and to fell the fame.The Royal Bank to have a power of banking within Scot-land.-- To lend any fums at any intereft not excecding lawful intereft, upon perfonal and real fecurity, and pledges of any kind.-The Royal Bank may keep the crfh of other per: fons, and borrow, owe and take up money on their bills or notes, payable on demand:-A prohibition to trade with the money or ftock of the company, in buying or felling wares of any fort,-Allowance neverthelefs to deal in bilis of exchange, in buying builion, \&cc. and felling wares bunà fide pledged, and lands, \&cr, purchafed, and the produce thereof. - That there fhall be, from time to time, a governor, deputy-governor; nine ordinary, and nine extrandinary directors, for managing the affuirs of the corporation ; the governor and nine ordinary directions, or any five of them, to
te called a court of directors.- The members of the corporation may, from time to time, meet at Edinburgh, for chufing their governor, deputy-governor, and directors, and for making by-laws, \& c .-Public notice thereof to be given $3^{\circ}$ days, at leaft, before the time appointed for fuch meeting. The members fo allembled to be called a general court of the corporation. - That there be four general courts in the year.The governor, deputy-governor, and directors, after the 24th of December, 1728 , to be chofen annually, on the firf Tuefday of March.-Their qualifications of focks, viz. the governor 20001. deputy-governor 15001. an ordinary director 1000 l . an extraordinary director 500 l . - One vote allowed for 3001 . two votes for 6001 . three votes for 12001 . and four votes for 2000 l . - No perfon intitled to more than four votes.-Proxics qualified with ftock, allowed to vote in elec-votes.-
tions.-FFrm of the oath that may be put to perfons claim-tions.-Form of the oath that may be put to perrons claim-
ing to voie, as follows, viz. I, A. B. do fwear, that the fum ing to voie, as follows, viz. I, A. B. do fwear, that the fum
of
of the capital ftock of the body politic, calied the Royal Bank of Scotland, doth at this time belong to me in my own right, and not in truft for any perfon or perfons whatfoever. - The oath to be adminiftered by the governor or deputy-governor, or, in their ablence, by any two directors. - No perfon refufing to take fuch oath, fhall be capable to vote. - The fame oath to be taken by fuch as appoint proxies, before a jultice of peace, or chief magiftrate of a burgh. - The proxy to produce his powers for voting, with fuch affidavit, to the general court. - Each fucceeding governor, deputy-governor, and directors fo chofen, to continue for one year, and 'till others are cholen and fworn into their places.-In cafe of the death, \&c. of any of them, thofe remaining in their offices may call a general court, to chufe others in their room. - None to be chofen into thefe offices but fuch as are fubjects of Great-Britain, or naturalized, and qualified with fock as aforefaid. - And not to continue in thofe offices longer than the continuance of fock in their own names and rights. - Nor thall they be capable to act 'till they have taken the oath of office, as before reprefented. - To be adminiftered by any of the barons of the court of Exchequer, or any two directors, who fhall have taken the faid oaths before any of the barons of that court-An oath de fideli to be adminiftered to the calhier, and other officers. - No governor, deputy-governor, or director, nor any officer or fervant under them, thall be capable to act, until fuch have produced certificates from the proper officers of their having taken the oaths to the government.Any neglecting to take the faid oaths, or to take upon them their office for 40 days, if in Scotland, or 40 days after their coming into Scotland, their places fhall become vacant, and others may be chofe in their places, by a general court.-The court of directors, of major part of them, may call a general court, upon 30 days notice, and fhall upon demand of any nine or more of the members, having each 10001 . ftock, call a general court.-And in their default of calling fuch court, the faid nine or more members, having each roool. ftock, may fummon and hold a general court, upon notice as aforefaid.Which general court, for any mifdemeanor or abufe, may remove or dilplace the governor, deputy-governor, or any of the directors, and elect and chufe others in their room.The governor, deputy-governor, and directors, or any five of thern, may meet at any place in Edinburgh, for the management of the affairs of the corporation, and hold courts, and furnmon general courts, as they fee caufe, and act according to the by-laws to be made and given unto them by the general court; and, where fuch by-laws are wanting, thes, or the major part of them, may direct and manage all the affairs of the corporation, and may appoint a calhier and fecretary and all other officers, and may allow them falaries, and difplace them, as they fee caufe.-No governor, deputygovernor, nor director, capable to be named; or chofen, into the office of cafhier, or any other the officers of the corpora-tion.--Five extraordinary, and four ordinary directors at leaft, tomect to fate and audit the account, and fign and approve the fame, as often as directed by the by-laws. - The extraordinary directors to have no powers but fuch asthall be given to them, and allowed of by the general courts.- The general courts to make and conititute by-laws, \&ce.-A And to impofe mulats and amerciaments upon offenders, which; if not duly paid, may be retained out of their dividends. - The generab court may make calls upon the proprietors, which are not jn the whole to exceed 50,. upon the 1001. capital, and no call to be above 10 l. per eent. at a time. - Any perfon neglect ing or refufing to pay fuch calls, thall not be allowed to tranffer, or part with any part of their Atock.-Such calls charge able with intereft, from the time they ought to be paid, and their dividends may be detained, and applied for payment thereof-Books for transfers to be kept for Ediniburgh.-Form of transfors, when made by the party himfelf: IA. B. this day of
bear of aur Lord
do affign and transfer being all my intereft, or thare, or (as the cafe may be) part of my interelt, or thare, in the capital fock, or fund, of the Royal. Bznk of Scotland, and all beneft arifing thereby, unto C. D. his.executors, adminiflrators, and affigns. Witnefs my hand, A.B. Or, in cafe the party afigning be not perfonally prefent, then, by an entry in the book or books, figned by fome perfon thereunto
lawfully authorifed by letter of attorney or factory, under hand and real, attefted by two or more witneffes, in the words, or to the effect following, viz. I A. B. this
day of in the year of our Lord by virtue of a letter of attorney, or authority, under the hand and feal of dated the day of ... in the faid year do, in the name and on the behalf of the faid
affign and transfer being all the intereft, or fhare, or (as the cafe may be) part of the intereft, or fhare, of the faid in the capital flock, or fund, of the Royal Bank of Scotland, and all benefits arifing thereby, unto
his executors, 'adminiffrators, or affigns." Witnefs my hand. - Former acceptance is as follows.-And no other method of transfer fhall be valid.-Letters of attorney to contain the names and defignations of the writer and witneffes, and to be attefted by a notary, juftice of peace, or minifter of the parifh where the granter refildes.-Any fhare of the fock may be difpofed of by laft will and teftament. - An extract of the teftament is to be delivered to the company, and a memorandum thereof entered in a book to be kept for that pur-pofe.-All the fhares or interefts in the ftock to be deemed perfonal eftates, and not to be liable to any arreftment of attachment.-A court of directors to confift of the governor, deputy-governor, and ordinary directors, or any five of them at leaft, wherein the governor is to prefide, and, in his abfence, the deputy-governor; in the ablence of both, any director prefent may be chofen to prefide in that court of directors, or in any general court of the corporation ; and, in default thereof, the general court may chufe a prefident; the prefident to have no vote, but in cafes of equality. The court of directors may name committees to manage their affairs.-The camier of the coiporation, or any other perfon authorized by them, to receive their proportion of the ro,0001. annuity. - Which is to be paid without any fee or reward whatioever. - The general court twice every year is to declare a dividend, at fuch two of the quarterly courts as they think fit.-No dividend to be made, but out of their fhare of the 10,0001 . annuity, and the profits of banking. - Calls upon the ftock may be repaid.-A general court may affume fuch of the proprietors of the equivalent ftuck, as fhall not have fubicribed before the 2 g th of September 1727, within two years from the date of the charter. Upon fuch terms and conditions, and at fuch times as the majority of the firf- fublcribers fhall appoint in, a general court.-Such further fublcriptions to be under the management of this corporation, from the time of fubfribing.And to enjoy the fame privileges, \& \& c. with the firft fubferibers. - The charter to be conftrued in the moft favourable fenfe for the advantage of the corporation. - His Majefty covenants to give fuch further privileges as he may lawfully grant. - Which fhall be devifed by their own council, and approved of by the lord advocaté, or follicitar-general for. Scotland for the time.
Under ouraticle Aberdeenghire, we have takennotice of the board of truftees eftablidhed by charter for the-improvement of the manufactories and filheries of Scotland, in confequerice of an act of parliament anno 1727, granting fome encouragements to them from funds ariling in Scotiand. Thefe, though fmall, yet by oeconomy have had a furprizing good effect; which will beft appear from the following genuine abftract, which has been tranfimitted to me from Scotland.

Account of Linen Clot h for fale, ftamped in Scot-
land from November 1,1727 , to November 1, 1753, diftinguifhing the quantities and value annually:

| Years. | Yards of Linen. | Value in moners. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | 1. s. d. |
| 1728 | 2,183,978 | 103,312: $9: 3$ |
| 1729 | 3,225,155 | $144,383: 19: 8$ |
| 1730 | 3,755,622 | 131,262:15: 11 |
| $173{ }^{\text {i }}$ | 3,891,573 | 145,656: $14: 3$ |
| 1732 | 4,384, 832 | 168,322: $14: 10$ |
| 1733": | $4,720,105$ | 182,766:2: $\quad 1$. |
| 1734 | 4, $8,83,449$ | 185,224: 3 . 17 |
| 1735 | 4,880,633 | $177,466: 3: 9$ |
| $173^{6}$ | 4,538,478 | 168,577 - 13 |
| - A 7 1737 | 4, 721,420 | 183,620: 53 |
| 7738 |  | 185,026:11: 9 |
| 1739 | 4,801,537 | 196,068: 16 : 11 |
| 1740 | 4,609,672 | 188,772: 16: 5 |
| $\mathrm{x}^{7} 41$ | 4,858,190 | 1877658 191,689 15 |
| 17.42 | 4,431,450 |  |
| 1743 1744 | $\begin{aligned} & 5,961,3^{11} \\ & 5,480,727 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 215,927: 6: 7 \\ 229,364: 12: 3 \end{array}$ |
| 1745 | 5,536,925 | 224,252 : $8:-\frac{}{2}$ |
| 1746 | 5,486,334 | $222,870: 13: 2$ 262,866 10: 20 |
| 1747 | 6,661,788 | 262,866 10: |
| 1748 1749 | $7,353,098$ $7,360,286$ | $293,864: 12: 11$ $322,045: 8.89$ |
| $\begin{array}{r}1749 \\ -1750 \\ \hline\end{array}$ | $7,360,286$ $7,52,540$ | ${ }_{361,736}^{32,045}$ : $12: 5$ |
| 1751 | 7,886,374 | 367,167: 11 : |
| 1752 | 8,759,943 | 409,407: 6 : |
| 1753 | 9,422,593 | 445,32 : 18 |

## REMARKS.

This is a very extraordinary increafe in the linen manufacture of Scotland, in the fpace of 26 years, it being above quadruple the number of yards and value to what it was at the beginning, and amounts now to almoft half a million of money per annum. But befides the quantity of linen before thewn, there has been likewife no inconfiderable quantity manufactured by private people, for bedding and table-linen, for fhirting alfo, and for home ufe of every fort, and great quantities of tape and incle, and thread exported, which are not taken any account of by the officers of the truftees: the country too, in the general, is remarkably well ftocked with line cloth; even the lower fort of people are now plentifully provided with body, bed, and table-linen.
Upon the north fide of the city of Edinburgh, in the road to Leith, is built a neat row of houfes, with a large and commodious garden, called Picardy, for the reception of fome French families brought from France, for the improvement of the cambric manufacture; which has been of great ufe, and is daily growing more and more profitable.
Anno 1733, the faid board of truftees, amongft other premiums, appropriated 1500 . fterling per annum, after the rate of 15s. per acre, for 2000 acres of ground to be fowed with Lint Sedi and Hemp-Seed, according to the rules laid down in a peculiar plan for that purpofe. This had a very agreeable and extraordinary good effect, the growth of lint increafing greatly every year. Premiums alfo were given for erecting lint-mills, and bleach-fields; but of late years the faid premiums for fowing of lint and hemp-feed are withdrawn, on account of the funds for thefe good purpofes not anfwering to the extent of what they were formerly; whereby we have the mortification to fee the growth of lint much decreafed; but it is greatly to be defired that ways and means will be found to lupply this deficiency.
In regard to the propagation of lint, it may be worth oblerving, what method has been found by experience to be the beft for cultivating of moffes at a fmall charge in Scotland, of which there are a great many, to be fit either for tillage or pafturage, which is creating fo much more valuable ground in the country. This has proceeded from feveral years fudy and experiments of an ingenious gentleman, Mr Grame, of Argomercy in Stirlinghire, the truth of which is attefted by feveral gentlemen in the commiffion of the peace, and by them recommended to the faid board of truftees. They fay in every piece of mofs he intends to labour, he makes only a few fmall ditches, three feet deep, for drains; he pares his field, covers it with earth, which he brings by an eafy carriage from the adjacent lands; or, if thefe lands are too diftant, he gets earth enough by digging in the mofs itelf: he then mixes this earth with afhes, which he obtains eafily, by burning the mofs, that being a foft rotten earth: then he ufes a breaft-plough, which a fingle man puthes eafily before him : his harrows, his rollers, and all his inftruments, are fuited to the nature of his foil and labour, and are purchafable at a very eafy rate. He performs all his work with men, without horfes or oxen; nor is he at any expence either for dung or lime; his manure cofts nothing but a very cheap and eafy labour, and he makes his foil as rich as he pleafes. Conftant tillage impoverifhes other, but greatly meliorates a moffy foil. The highef eftimation of all this charge is 40 s. per acre, viz. 20 s. for digging and laying on the earth, los. for paring, 5 s . for burning, and 5 s . for extra-charges. - The whole may be reduced to 25 s. per acre. Neither does mofs cultivated in this manner immediately run out, but being refrefhed with earth and afhes every third year, it will improve every year by the tillage.
From this judicious gentleman's experience, and that unqueftionably attefted by perfons of honour and credit, mofs prepared in this manner anfwers admirably well for the growing of lint, either coarfe or fine. If he wants ftrong rank lint, he plows the ground very deep, lays a greater quantity of earth upon it, and a great quantity of afhes; harrows them well, then plows his fields half as deep as before: after which he fows Riga lint-feed thin. If he wants fhorter, fmall falked, or fine lint; he does not plow fo deep, gives lefs athes, and fows Dutch lint-feed thick. He has raifed of both kinds, efpecially the coarfe, which is moft wanted, and is, pernaps, moft profitable for this country. The gentleman bas likewife had good crops of potatdes, rape, peafe, beans, wheat, barley, and oats, clover, and natural grafs; and after two or three years culture, they bear good turncps. - A man with his paring plough can eafily pare an acre in ten or twelve days, which he then burns, and fpreads the afhes and earth, plows it with his new brealn plow, without catte; and where cattle can go, two little Highland harfes may do it. An acre thus dreffed and fown with lint, is a living for a family the whole year; and, when the flax is manufactured, at a moderate computation may be reckoned worth 100 l . flerling.
Some years ago, his prefent grace the duke of Argyle, ever seady to promote the public good, and other lords and gentle-
men, finding fome difficulties to attend the fpinners of flax into yarn, as well as the weavers of the faid yarn into different forts of linen, by reafon of the want of a ready fale for their goods and they being unable to keep them on band for a market, were often obliged to fell them at an under value, to the grea prejudice of the manufacture: on thefe confiderations they were incorporated by a charter from his prefent Majefty, under the name of the Britifh Linen Company, with a capital 100,000 . fterling, for trading in all branches of this manufacture. They import flax from abroad, the beft lint-feed pot and weed-afhes for bleaching, and fell them qn credit to proper hands, then buy the yarn and linen, all at reafonable prices; which linen, particularly the fort correfponding to Ofnaburghs, \&c. fit for America and the Weft-Indies, they keep in large ware-houfes, both here and at London, wher they are fold for exportation: by which means this manufic ture has been greatly improved and increafed; but I am heartily forry to tell you, fays my correfpondent, and you with very good reafon will grieve, that it has now received fuch a blow (as cannot eafily be recovered) by taking off the Bounty upon Exportation, whereby above 8000 weavers in this country are turned out of their bread. I am informed that, upon the act's taking place, and merchants ceafing to buy their goods, thefe weavers went about defiring to inlifit not only in the Britifh, but alfo in the Dutch fervice from whence they frequently defert to France, and thereby become a double lofs to the kingdom, by aflifting our rivals, \&c. In the county of Angus, where many of thefe weaver live, alfo my lord Panmure, a molt amiable gentleman, who being in the army and having occafion to recruit there, found moft of them to be weavers.
Anno 1749, being then in London, I gave my beft affiftance in forwarding the act for a bounty on the whalefifhery; and, on my return hither, did affociate with others to eftablifh that trade from this place [Scotland] which has fucceeded fo well, though unfortunate the two firit years, that laft year we fent fix large chips out to Greenland, and the example was followed by feveral other places in this country ; our fleet laft year were in all 17 large fhips from Scotland: but again I am much concerned to tell you, that we meet with a great difcouragement ; and fome companies at Glafgow have already given up this moft national and valuable branch of trade, by reafon that the Bounties are not regularly paid in this Country; for though the act of parliament enacts, that the faid bounties fhould be paid out of the Customsingeneral, yet, by opinion of the late at-torney-general fent to our commiffioners of the cuftoms here, he reftrains thofe Customs to five articles, viz. Old Sub sidy, Petty Customs, Additional Duty, one per Cent. inwards, and Compositions on Petty Serzures; out of which cuftoms, it feems, that the cummiffioners falaries and all other charges, are firft paid, and there does not remain a fufficiency for the payment of Bounties.
The enfuing winter I again repaired to London, having bad the honour to be appointed commiffioner from our Convention of Royal Boroughs, to follicit the act for encouraging the British-Herring-Fishery; by virtue of which act, on my return here, we conffituted a Fishing Chamber forlherrings, with a capital of above 13,000 l. ferling; upon which we began our operations with buffes; and fome other towns followed our exampie, by eftablifhing filhing chambers, with ftocks of 10,000 . fterling each, befides fome private traders upon the general bounty of $3^{\circ}$ s. per ton.
Though we did not fucceed very well at firft, as all things are attended with cafualties and extra-charges at their commencement, yet we continued 'till this year, when we broke up, and fold our buffes, \&cc. by reafon of the premium, or bounty, not being regularly paid, as above mentioned. As you, Sir, have been already fo full upon this fubject of Fisheries, I necd fay the lefs; you having, upon this occafion, mentioned the old proclamations and rreaties in formen times, that no foreigners thould come and filh within light or within 14 miles of our thores: if there fhould be revived, it would do our bufinefs at once, and fave the charges of all Bounties.: Iam, and ever was, fo much inelined to forward fifheries of every kind in this kingdom, that I have been at Dronten, and laft year at Bergen, in Norway, on this occafion, where 1 got fuch information as, I humbly conceive, may tend to the improvement of our herring-fifhing, which thail be communicated in the fequel, when I come to mention fome things farther about the Highlands and their adjacent iflands. See our article Figheries.
Upon both fides of the Firth of Forth is plenty of great and fmall coal, which are exported abroad, and coaft-ways: the great coal is efteemed the beft firing for houfe uft: many hips are loaded at Alloa, where the price is from 5 s . to 6 s , 8 d . per 24 hundred the ton. The coal is brought to Leith by water, and to this city by carts, weighing about 12 hundred, and fells for 5 s. per cart; and at the fame rate we have them from other collieries round the town. The rofule of the great coal is ufed for boiling of fea-water to make falt, of which we have great quantities in this firth, and fells for
$7 \frac{1}{2}$ d. per buthel, or 25 s. per ton: the Englifh Iceland fifhers are generally ferved in that article here, and a large quantity are generiad to Bremen, Embden, and to the Baltic. - We is exported to Bremen, Emoden, and to the Bape, -alfo to Ahave fome foreign trade to moft parts in Europe, alro to A-
merica and the Weft-Indies; but thefe two laft are chiefly merica and the Weft-Indies; but thele two lat are chiely
earried on from Glasgow and DUMFRIEs, which trade earried on from Glasgow and Dumpries, which trade in return for them, fugar, rum, and tobacco, \&c. large quantities of the latter are re-exported, which bring in a ballance of money, or anfwer for other commodities that we have occafion to import.
This brings me to Glasgow, which is a large, handfome, regular, and well-built city, upon the river Clyde. They have a good univerfity, a town-houfe, fine churches, the houfes mofly built of free-ftone; many of their opulent merchants have villas on both fides of the river : the tide and finall chips come up to the town.
Upon the Union of the two kingdoms, this town commenced Upon the Unon of the two kingdoms, this town commenced
their trade to America, which became very confiderable, and has imported from 20 to 23,000 hogheads of tobacco in a year, befides fugars, and other Weft-India commodities, together with their large concern in the herring-filhing in the Firth of Clyde and Highlands, which are exported to the Baltic. They alfo fend fome fhips to Greenland and Davis's Streights, for the whale-fiffing; all which has increafed their chipping very much, and encouraged every kind of manufactures, particularly linens, fine and coarfe, cheques, tapes, hicle, thread fockings, handkerchiefs, and plaids, or tartans. They have feveral fugar-houfes, an iron nitting-mill, all forts of iron manufacture, a glafs-houfe; rope-walks, and foaperies, a Delft-work, alfo a very confiderable tannery; having their raw hides from Ireland, \&c.
Six miles from Glafgow is the town of Pailly, remarkable for the induftry of its inhabitants, and the effects thereof, by increafe of people, buildings, churches, and an hofpital. About 60 years ago, they had not above 60 weavers, including journeymen and apprentices; now there are about 1400 weavers, and 93 thread-mills. They make cambrics, lawns, minionets, linens, handkerchiefs, thread and tapes, \&cc.
About 14 miles down the Clyde from. Glafgow, is New Port and Greenoc; the former has a good harbour, fine ware-houfes, and is the port of Glafgow; the latter is a town of good trade.
Irvine and Air are allo towns of pretty good trade; the former hasabove 6o fail of fhips in the coal-trade to: Dublin, and other places; the latter has five or fix thips in the to-bacco-trade from America.
Campbelton, a royal burgh in Cantire, is a pleafantfituated town, has a fine bafon and good harbour. The inhabitants of this place and country are vety induftrious in agriculture, linen mariufactures, and filheries. They had a Greenland company for the whale-fifhing, but fome differences arifing amongft thofe concerned, it broke up; however, they carry on a confiderable trade with herrings, alfo cod and lingfibing, with wherries at Barra, Lewns, and at ZetLAND, as well as in their own neighbourhood, which they carry for moft part to Ireland.
Dumpriss is a neat well-built town, much increatal of late years, has imported about 3000 hogheads of tobacco from America in a year; but in the neighbourhood of it, upon that coaft, they have too mureh trade with the Iste of MAN, from whence they bring great quantities of French brandy, and other diquors, to the great injury of Britain, and her revenues. See MAN, [ISLe of, MAN, and Bujgeling.
4. 4 :

Ceyd
Annandale, Nithisdale, and Ceydesdale, are great theep countries; reme fore mafters haveabove $30 y 0 n 0$ Theep $v$ and rent roook a year ; but being /iarce of firing, they are thinly inhabited, and manufacture but litte of their own wool, which is fent to other places. At DUNCE in BERWACKSHIRE, JEDBURGH zanddratuc in Roxburgeshire, they manufacture plaids, eampetaniand ferges, \&c. Tiviotdale, and hive of Maiksts aseagood corn cuuntries; wheat, barley, and oats, are exported from BRRWICK and EYMOUTH. . The finites of the three Lothians are remarkable forffertilicy in fine corns, particulaly wheat, baysleys, wand eats. Fife, Perth, and Angus-Shires, hiveithe geateft chare of the linen manufagture, yarn and throad, particularly in
And about the towns of Cou per, Perthid Dundien, Arbroath, and Montrose. Shipsareloaded from theyfour Jaft-mentioned places to London, with quantities of goods of great value; and they have otherwife a very good trade.in
Aberdeen town and hire: the town is populous, large and well built, has a town-houfe, traders and merchants hofpitals, and one for old women; alfo Gordon's hofpital, endowed with ro,oool. the intereft wbereof is at 5 per cent, per annum, for education of boys; they have fix churches, and a very good univerfity. The barbour is fafe and capacious, and aight be made to hold a great number of fhips; the entry is guarded by a fort, and though there is a bat, it may be removed, and made deep water, by carrying the pier - little farther out. Erom this port is fometimes exported

3'or 4000 tons of oat-meal in one feafon, The manufactufes here are chiefly fine and coarfe ltockings, plaidings, and ferges, to agreat amount ; I have heard of fhips loadings of thefe goods to Holland, from to to 15,0001 . in one cargo; but thefe trades are now fomewhat fallen off, as the country pebple have of late run more into the linensmanufactures. They have a very extraordinary falmon, filhings both on the rivers Dee and Don; they havelikewife a company for the Greenland whale,fifining, and within thefe ten years have had a tobacco-trade from America, with 101012 fail of thips.
The exports from : Aberdeen, before the Union, were fatt falmon to France, dried cod and ling, both to France and up the Mediterranean; narrow and broad fingrims and ferges, to Holland, and fome fockings to Hamburg and Hôlland. Our imports from thence were wine and brandy from France, bay-falt, foap; ftarch, and barrel-ftaves, from Dantzic, and fome flax from the laft place and Holland.
Soon after the Union, a company here opened a trade to Vir ginia; but unfortunately two fhips being loft at that time, puc an end to the attempt.
The moft material branch, and of longeft ftanding here; is the manufactory of knit iftockings, which was only begun for the Hofiand market, about the Revolution; they have heres rifen to fuch an extent, that, for fome years within thefe twelve preceding, there have been fhipped for Holland and London from 60 to 86,000 l. fterling value:
The wool, little of which is the product of thiscountry, is brought raw from Newcaftle and London; this was for many ycars retaled by the importers to the country peopic, who bought it in fmall parcels, as they could afford to buy: it was combed, fpun, and knit into flockings : by the women and children, and, when wafhed out, fold either in town, or in the country markets, to merchants exporters : then infufficiency, and cheating of every degree, was frequent, and they were truly not worth the money they gave here to the laft wearer:ithis, as in the like cafes, brought a damp on their fale at every market, and they have not as yet recovered credit at London, where the fockings of the like kind, from Guernfey and Jerfy, outdo ours.
Some mercbants about ten or twelve years ago, fucceffively undertook a reform of that abufe; fince which they have introduced the trade of wool-combing, fo that now, I believe, we have more wool-combers than in all the relt of Scotland: the merchant imports the wool, combs it in his own warehoufe, and gives it out to the people, who pin the yarn and knit the ftockings, into any form or fize they are directed: I have known fundry times ftockings fhipped for Campveer in one bottom, to the value of 20001 . Aterling.
About ten or twelve years ago fome merchants here introduced a trade to Virginia, and they have kept flores both there and in Maryland; we have four companies trading in the importation of tobacco from different parts in North America, which trade was ptetty brifk until the late act of parliament has brought even the fair trader under fundry difcouragements; and at prefent the imports are conifiderably leffened, though I ftill hope the trade will not be wholly loft here.
Since the peace of Aix la Chapelle, our merchants have much turned their thoughts on the linen manufacture; this was occafioned by the confumplion they bad for both coarfe, and better forts of linen in North America. We had fome years ago fet up a manufacture of coarfe unbleached linen, known by the name of Ofnaburghs, which cloth was greatly encouraged by the bounty given on exportation; and we were aflured from all parts, that ours were the beft made in Scotland, When the parlizment laat yeat took off the bounty, that manufacture was converted into one of failcloth, which remains entitled to the bounty, but they continue fill to make fome Ormburgh cloths. Befides the above, there are three other manufactures of bleached linen, each of which has frow thisty to forty looms, confantly employed th the manufacture of cloth, of the watue of is 6 ds to 9 s. per yauds and aboukstyo yearkjage, an ifland upon the river Dons abouthalfia miletabove the bridge, was made into a bleach field nof sabat five) Icresw + The illand is pleafantly fituated, weHiwatend and melceted, and for the two laft fummers has prodused las yine and as beautifully bleached ototh ars any in Earmpe. But our hadertakers in the linen wayifay the market is dead atiprefents and large wtocks on hand unglde One of thofe liven companies have got about eight or ten hocking frames, for the weaving of cotton and tinen fockings, caps, bece and bave alfoulately erected /an incleframe, which at ohce yields 40 pice.
There is befides anothet company, who have erected about There is beldes another company, who have ereeted about twelve or twenty frames for weaving cotton tockings,
caps, \&c. befides, all our linen companies make checques, caps, \&c. befides, all our tinen companies make checques,
napkins of cotton and linen, and tartans. Laft year two napkins of cotton and linen, and tartans. Lalt year two
merchanti enly bere have; mitfoiduced; and very fuccersfully caried on, the manufacture of white and coloured threads for fewing; so fome confiderable value.
The two rivers of Deesand Don, which abound in falmon, may afford annually at an average one hundred lafts of faltfifh, whichare thofo caught aftes the 19 ch of May, and are filb,
moftly fold for the French, and fome for the Flanders market, where they have the reputation to be the beff finh, and beft cured of any in the world. From the beginning of the filhery-feafon, which is the middle or end of January, to the 15 th of May, the falmon caught are either fent raw or pickled for the London market, and this may be yearly to the value of about 30001 . fterling.
We have bere pork which is falted and cured both for London and fometimes for Holland; it is efteemed for the fat and the lean being better mixed and fweeter than the pork of England; and there is exported, and Chipped coaft-ways about fifteen or twenty lafts yearly.
The chief product of this part of Scotland is oats and oatmeal, the ftaple articles that bring here the freeft return of money, in the time of good crops. The two counties of Aberdeen and Bamf have, befides a competent provifion for home fervice, often afforded from 50 to 70,000 bolls of oatmeal, which are fold in the Firth of Forth, and Tay on the eaftcoaft of the Firth of Clyde, and in the Highlands on the weft, and very often in Ireland, to which laft place we have about five or fix weeks ago begun to export.
For fome years paft there has been a demand from London, which I am told is afterwards carried down and ufed at Manchefter, for linen yarn; it is a very coarfe kind, bought here at from 18 d . to 2 s . per fpindle; but as it is made of flax bought by the country people, they often cheat both in the tale and in the length of reel, and it has for twelve months paft been on the decline. I am told, that few years ago from 12 to 20,0001 . fterling value has been fent to London; but unlefs fome method be taken like that lately with the ftockings, this branch will be loft. It would be to the benefit of the country, if it could be got wove here, and a reafonable profit on the linen.
There are 35 fhips belonging to this port, including our two whale-fhips; and they confift of about 4500 tons, and are chiefly employed in the North American trade, and in that to London, Holland, and two annual fhips to Dantzic, as many to Riga, fome to Norway, and one annual thip to Antigua, and to France with falmon.
'The, greateft part of our fewel is coals imported from Newcaftle to the Firth of Forth. They are chiefly brought us by fmall hips of about 200 tons, belonging to the fea-ports in Fife; we take alfo about 30 or 40 cargoes of lime, and above 20 cargoes of Scots-made falt; fo that about 30 or 40 Firth barks have their whole bread in thofe employs, which ferve to take off our ready money, though in fmall parcels.
The country people live chiefly on oatmeal, greens, and milk. The knitters of ftockings and fpinners of linen yarn, are only the women and children: they are not able to gain above $2 \mathrm{~d} . \frac{1}{2}$ per diem at the firft, nor exceed $3 \mathrm{~d} . \frac{x}{2}$, fterling per diem at laft, when linen yarn bears any tolerable price at London.
They have here, perhaps, the moft plentiful and beftferved filh-market in the world; there are above 60 filh-ing-boats within 16 miles of this town on both fides. The whole of the filh caught by 30 boats come duly to our market; at leaft, the half of the filh caught by the other $3^{\circ}$ are fold here, fo that after a ftorm, when filh are fcarce, our other provifions become fenfibly dearer.
Bamff, Murray, Ross, and Caithness Shires, are very good corn countries, and generally export barley, bigg, oats and oatmeal; all forts of vivers in thefe northern counties are extraordinary cheap, and wages very low.
Although the woollen manufacture is not the ftaple of this country, yet it is far from being inconfiderable. There is an opulent company eftabliifhed at HADDINGTON, where they make all forts of fuperfine and coarfe broad and narrow cloths, alfo bays, Thalloons, long ells, carpets, and worted plufhes. Before the union of the two kingdoms, there was a very confiderable undertaking of this fort at New Mills near Haddington, which had large privileges by act of parliament, but upon the Union that company diffolved; yet the working people, who had been employed therein, continued to make cloths and other woollen manufactures. At this place is a weekly market, where large quantities of raw cloths are purehafed from the country people, which are milled, dyed, and preffed by the cloth-dreffers here.
At Dalkeith in Mid Lothian, is a confiderablemanufacture of bed-coverids, which fupplies moft of the country with that commodity. At Musselburghare alfo made fome broad cloths, but the principal manufacture here is a fort of narrow ftuffs of various colours, which are allowed to be the cheapeft manufacture in Europe, being fold by the weaver at $2 \frac{1}{2} \mathrm{~d}$. per yard. Of thefe, large quantities are exported to Holland ; they alfo make a fort of white ftuffs yard wide, that is much ufed in the country for bedcurtains, \&c.
At Edinburgh, fhalloons and tartans, or plaids, are reckoned the beft in Britain; but the largeft quantities are made at and in the countries about Stirling, where many hundred looms are employed in the manufacture of
erges, fhalloons, and tartans; the two former are exported to Holland, and the latter to England, America, and the Weft-Indies.
At Alloa, four miles from Stirling, down the Firth, are made camblets, blankets, and long ells. At KILMARNock, and in the adjacent country, they make cloth ferges, which are exported to Holland and Hamburgh; ifrom thence they are fent into Germany, and there milled and dyed for foldiers clothing: alfo in this place are made carpets, coarfe floor cloths, and cloths made in imitation of thofe at KENdal.
This country abounds greatly in mines and minerals, though hitherto but little regarded. Some old and late works are thofe of Leadhills, alias Hopetoun, belonging to the right honourable the earl of Hopetoun, lying in the thire of Clydespale; thefe are molt remarkable for all kinds of lead ore; the green, yellow, grey, and black, are found here, as well as the blue and white; the two latter are got in great quantities, and in all their varicty; the foft broad grained ore is got mool frequently, and in greater quantities than the hard fhort ground fteel ore. Of this broad ground blue ore, pieces are got from the mine like a mirror, as if polifhed by art. Of late, the white ore has been got in great plenty. There are fome pieces almoft tranfparent, fhot out in the form of cryttals of all figures, from every part of the cavity, adhering to the fides of it, as branches to a root; of which fome are fhort and folid, joined by pairs to one furface, croffing one another like two perpendicular plains, and at right angles; others are long, fometimes joining both fides of the cavity, clofely united one to another, and hollow like tubes. The fine foft blue ore is often crufted with thefe cryftals, as if defigned by nature to beautify the mafs, which in its native ftate is very brilliant in the mine, attracting with admiration the eyes of the curious.
There has been and is ftill found, gold in thefe parts, of which formerly, broad pieces, Jacobufes and Carolufes, have been coined. It is fometimes found upon the furface amongft a particular kind of earth like red and yellow paint, by the gatherers called oker and brimftone; which earth does not extend to a great breadth, but it has its courfe in length, regular as the lead veins. They gather it generally in the hollow places near the fides of the rivulets, to which places it is walhed down by the rains from its proper bed. Within thefe few years a piece was found on the fide of Glengonner water about nine drop weight, which was brought to the earl of Hopetoun.
It was fearching for gold, when they firf difcovered the lead mines, which were in the high grounds there about 380 years ago; but in the lower grounds only about the year 1534. Sir James Hopetoun, the prefent carl's great grandfather, got poffeffion of there grounds by his lady Anne Foules, of the family of Collingtoun, in the year 1641. Since which time they have produced great quantities of lead; fome years 1500 tons of lead, and 600 tons of potters ore*.

* This is a bright flakey ore, in large lumps, ufed for glaz. ing earthen ware. Great quantitics are fent to Deltt in Holland.

At Wanlockhead, belonging to the duke of Queenfberry, about a mile from lord Hopetoun's works are very good workings in lead-mines, which were difcovered at the time of thofe at Lead-hills, but their ore is generally of the blue hard fteely kind, and contains about 14 ounces of filver in a ton of lead, which is refined and extracted out of it; they have alfo of the foft flakey blue ore, and the works have been fo rich this laft year, as to produce about 30,000 bars of lead, each bar containing $\pm \frac{2}{4} \mathrm{Ct}$. which makes 1875 tons.
Anno 1600 , at Tartriven, 12 miles weft of this city, was a fine filver-mine wrought, the bottoms of which were cleared out anno 1730. The York-Buildings company expected the work to continue, but were difappointed.
Anno 1715 , Sir John Erikine, of Alva near Stirling, found a neft of filver at Alva, which he wrought out that fame year to the amount of 15,000 . fince which no more has been difcovered; but in the fame range of hills, called the Echals, there have been feveral old and late workings in copper-mines, which contain a quantity of filver, particularly at Aithry, Blair, Logy, and Tillycoultrie; the appearances are very good and encouraging in feveral places.
At Strontian, in Argylefhire, are very confiderable lead mines, difcovered by Sir Alexander Murry, anno 1727 , wrought for account of the duke of Norfolk, and fundry other partners; thefe were afterwards lett to the York-Buildings company, and fince to others; I have known 1500 hands employed in thefe works at one time.
At Tyndrum, upon the earl of Broadalbin's eftate, anno 1740, lead-mines were difcovered and wrought by Sir Robert Clifton, now leafed to the Mine Adventarers company, and produce large quantities of ore. There are feveral other leadworks in different parts of the country, and appearances with-
out number; but in this country, few are willing or able to venture upon fuch precarious bufinefs; and indeed, it is moft proper for focieties.
There is lately a mine of wadd or black-lead difcovered upon M•Donald of Glengary's eftate in Invernefshire, leafed and wrought by Capt. Thyne; alfo in the fame fhire, about 20 wrous a fine copper-mine was difcovered and wrough by Mr Champion of Briftol, upon the eftate of M•Donald of Applecrons, oppofite to the illand of Sky, but being troubled with water, it was neceffary to bring up a level, which was too expenfive for him to undertake.
Thereare feveral other good copper-mines in that neighbourhood and in the inlands, which ought to be tried.
This country is happily interfected with many firths and lochs, or long inlets of the fea, which is a great conveniency to trade; the Firth of Forth from St Abb's-head to Stirling about 60 miles, and 'from the Forth of Glafgow on the Weft Sea, is only 18 m!les over land; from thence to Fairlandpoint in Wigtounfhire, being the Firth of Clyde, is 90 miles; the Murry Firth from Kinnaird's-head to Invernefs, is about 70 miles. This town has a good trade with the Highlands, and a chamber for the herring-fifhery from InHighlands, and a chamber for the herring-Eaft to Weft Sea, is 48 miles, all a valley, fine-made roads, great lochs or lakes in the middle, and bounded with mountains on each fide; from Invernefs to the eaft-end of Lochnefs, is four miles. The loch is 20 miles long, at the upper end is Fort August us. They have a veffel to carry ftores and provifions; the river of Nels is well ftored with falmon; from FortAucustus to Loch Oich is 2 miles and a half, the loch 5 miles, one mile to Loch Lochy, which is ten miles long, from thence to Fort William five miles and a half; from Fort William is an inlet of the fea to Caftle Deuart in the lifand of Mull, 36 miles.
Upon the Murray Firth, oppolite to the town of Fortrofe, about fix miles from Invernefs, is a large new fort now buildingat Airdersier, well fortified; the barracks will be fufficient to hold 1500 men , and there is free accefs to the fea. This comes in place of Fort George at Inver. ness, now demolifhed, as is alfo an old fort on the other Finde of the town, built by Oliver Cromwell. Fort Augustus and Fort William, make a chain from the Eaft to the Weft Sea as above mentioned, and divide the Highlands, which might not only prevent a junction upon any infurrection or invafion, but may alfo be a means to affilt the civilizing and introducing manufactures and induftry amongit the Highlanders, which will certainly prove the beft and moft effectual way of maintaining peace and improving the coun try. To all thefe forts there are fine fpacious roads made, fit for any wheel-carriages from the fouth and low countries. The wifdom of the legillature cannot be fufficiently admired for annexing the Highland forfeited eftates to the crown, particularly lord Cromarty's in Rofsfhire, lord Lovat's in Inver nefsfhire, Cameron of Lochiel's in Argyleihire, and the duke of Perth's in Perthihire, and in appropriating the revenues thereof, for the improvement of the country in the manufactures, \&c. and farther for the fame purpofe, by an act of the laft parliament, 3000 l. per ann. payable out of the cuftoms, is granted and put under the management of the commiffioners and truftees for improving fifheries and manufactures in Scotland; and they have already made a beginning and publifhed a plan for diftributing the faid fum for the firf year, viz. for introducing the linen manufactures at four different ftations and fettlements, in certain parts of the Highlands, in the fhires of Inverness and Ross (where it hath not hitherto been introduced) and applied a fum not exceeding 6301 . each ftation, conformably to the plan; which is for building proper houfes, purchafing lint-feed, giving premiums to the raifers and dreffers of flax, and for wheels, reels, heckles, and all forts of utenfils, for mafters and miftreffes to breed up others, 25201 .-For fupporting and encouraging the manufacture in thofe places where it hath been already introduced, but hath not yet arrived to any confiderable degree of perfection, 300 l . -For falaries to one or more infpectors, not to exceed 1001 . and for defraying incidental expences attending the execution of this plan, 80 l.-It is hoped that thefe wife and ufeful meafures will have the defired effect.
The moft confiderable fir-woods in this country are in Striath or the valley Spee, chiefly belonging to Sir Lodovick Grant, Mr Grant of Rothiemurchas, and the duke of Gordon. Sir James Grant, Sir Lodovick's father, fold fixty thoufind weil-grown trees to the York-Buildings company, the boughs and tops of which they burnt into charcoal, having erected a furnace and forges for making of iron, and having bog and rock-ore in the country. Alfo they got pigfron trom Mr Rawlinfon's furnaces at M‘Donald's of Glengary, lying between Fort William and Fort Augultus; to which place fine ores were brought from Lancafhire, mixed with Scotch ores, and there fmelted.
The trees were partly cut into deals, and partly carried whole down the river Spey to London, for mafts, yards, and bowIprics for thips. But the company's affairs at London going wrong, made them give up thefe undertakings, however promifing they were. Formerly there were allo iron-furnaces

VOL. II.
and forges at Achnacarry on Loch-Lochy, ten miles from Fort William, and in other places of the Highlands. At prefent there are new iron works erecting at Bonawe in Argylefhire, to which place great quantities of timber are brought down from Glenorchy to Loch Awe, and then by the water or river Awe, in which are plenty of falmon. Alfo from Logh Etive to Bonawe.
Upon Lochiel's eftate are fine woods, which may eafily be brought to Fort Wiliiam-Alfo upon Loch Nefs, particularly on lord Lovat's eftate, which might be brought to Invernefs. Upon Chifholm's eftate are likewife very fine woods on the river Beauly, but fo difficult to be brought to the river, which has feveral falls, that it makes the wood of little value. In like manner lord Braces has very fine woods about the head of the river Dee, forty miles from Aberdeen. but fomewhat the fame difficulties attend them as do the laf mentioned. It is much to be regretted, that fuch fine timber, fit for fhips mafts, hould be cut down into boards, or left rotting on the ground; I can't think, but by fome contrivance they might be brought to water-carriage.
All round about the weltern inlands, and oppofite upon the main, are plenty enough of herrings, cod, ling, and talmon; \&c. to enrich a nation. We have fometimes a hundred fail of thips there in a feafon, and all of them get their loadings ; and many more thips might be loaded, if the fifhery was upon a right eftabllfment ; but at prefent it is attended with fo much charge, and is fo precarious, that many adventurers fuffer greatly by it, and it is in a great meafure given up; for the chief herring. feafon is in the winter time. Ships come thither from the eaft and weft country loaded with falt and barrels, and provifions for three or four months voyage, befides ftores of tobacco, fpirits, eatmeal, and bread for the Highland fifhermen; for they carry no nets of their own, but engage the Highland boats to fifh for them, giving thefe Highlanders provifions fifh or no fifh, and then giving fo much more for the barrel of frefh herrings, according to their fuccefs and demands.
The proprietor of the eftates where fuch fifhings are, exacts one night's fifhing, the beft in the week, for himfelf; alfo a tax for the liberty of packing them upon the fhore. If a veffel gets a cargo, when many of them are together, it will come pretty dear, by the quantity of provifions given to the fihermen, and the bigh price for the frefh herring, every one triving to have his cargo firft, by reafon of the bad weather at that time of year. It fhould not be forgot alfo, that it is fomewhat precarious, for though the herrings come annually pretty regular, yet.it is uncertain into what loch they will come, and how long they will remain.
Suppofe a number of fhips goes to Loch Boque on the weft fide of the Lewis, and after flaying fome time, they hear that herrings are plenty in Loch Broom upon the main; if the wind is wefterly, which is often the cafe, they may not get about the ifland for a long time, and when they arrive at Loch Broom, the herrings may have fhifted to Loch Seafort or Stornway, on the eaft fide of the Lewis, and thereby the fifhers be altogether difappointed. Then it comes to be a heavy lofs upon the adventurers; the dead freight of the fhip which from this Firth is generally 40 s . per laft, being funk, ftores exhaufted, falt wafted, barrels fpoiled, fxc.
Wherefore, in my humble judgment, ftorehoufes fhould be erected in fundry places, falr, barrels, and other neceffarics lodged there, and fhips not to come till their loadings are ready.
I fhall communicate fome farther thoughts about improving of this article, amongft other remarks fubjoined to this letter, and beg reference thereto.--But I muft here previoully obferve, that the confequence of fuch fettlements would be the making of fo many towns, cultivating more ground, growing of corn, and planting of potatoes, \&xc. Alfo the tiphermen would always be at hand, and prompted to follow after the fucceeding fifteries of cod and ling. In many of thefe weftern iflands, they have great quantities of fern, which is found to contain the beft and moft falts of any vegetable; they burn the fern to afhes, and either ule them in place of foap, or make a pot-alh and foap of them. Thefe fhores likewife abound with fea-weeds, which are burnt into kelp, fit for bottle glafs-houles, and great quantities thereof are brought to Newcaftle.
Some of thefe illands are very fruitful in corn, barley, or bigg, and oats, particularly the ifland of Tyric, which is level; it belongs to the duke of Argyle, and the fouth end of the fouth-weft belonging to M•Donald of Clandronald, abounds moftly with limefone and marle; alfo they here ufe the feaweed for manure.
They often delve their ground with garden-fpades, and fow their corn by drilling, by which means it produces fixty fold. Thefe inlands and the Highlands in general, abound with black catcle, which are drove down to fairs and markets in the low countries, particularly to Crief and Falkirk; at the former of which places, I have feen twenty thoufand head of cattle, and fold from 30 to 40 s . per head; moft of them are drove from thence to England, where they are fattened and brought to Lnndon, which is alío a great trade from the fire of Gallowhy.

OREMEY

Orkney and Shethand iflands are the moft northerly parts of his'Majefty's dominions in Scotland ; the former of thefe helps to feed the latter, Orkney being plentiful in corn and all forts of vivers; they are very populous, moft of the inhabitants are fifhermen, or at leaft they underftand to hande the oar; oatmeal is from 7 to 8 s . per boll, or I s. 4 d . Englifh; bigg 5 to 6 s . per boll, or fix Winchefter bufhels; beet and muiton $\frac{3}{4}$ to 1 d . per pound; geefe 4 d . to 6 d . fowls 2 d . to 3 d . eggs id. 'per dozen, or 14 ; eating butter $2 \mathrm{~d} . \frac{1}{2}$ per pound, greafe butter $3^{\circ}$ to 40 s. per barrel. Wages for women fervants, 5 s. 6 s .8 d . to 8 s . 4 d . perann. men fervants, 12 to 15 s. per ann. wages for head fervants about 4 d . per diem, and maintenance. Their filhing here is not confiderable, on account of the rapidity of the tides; in Pentland Firth, the tide running nine miles an hour, yet they have plenty of filh for their own confumption, and fome for exportation ; however, they are fo expert at the bufinefs, that they go generally to the illand of Bara, the fouthernmolt of the long weftern inlands, to the ced and ling-fifhing, and are annually employed by all the Britilh cod-fifhers to Iceland.
The Hudfon's-Bay fhips call there every year, and carry fome of them to remain at their fettlements in Hudfon's-Bay for feveral years, and afterwards bring them home and exchange them for others. This year about 300 of them are employed on board the herring-buffes belonging to the London fociety; I think they may alfo be made very fubfervient and ufeful to our Greenland whale-fifhing.--They have fome linen and woollen manufactures, particularly thofe of coarfe fockings.Capt. M•Kenfie has made a very exact furvey of the Orkney and Lewis iflands, with defcriptions of them, alfo of the foundings and tides, publifhed in folio; he is now employed by the lords of the admiralty to go on with the furvey of all the weftern iflands and coafts, which, when publihed, will be of very great ufe.
Zetland, or Shetland, grows but litle corn; yet the country is populous, and is fupplied with oatmeal from the Orkneys and other parts; they are much employed in fifhing for herrings, cod, ling, and tufque. This laft-mentioned is a thick, fat, and delicious fifh, fomewhat like a fmall cod, not found any where elfe in Britain; they have a confiderable trade to Hamburgh with their fifh and coarfe flockings, from whence they bring many neceflaries as well as fuperfluities of life.
Brassa Sound, famous for the rendezvous of the Dutch herring-buffes; formerly eighteen hundred fail have been here from Holland in one feafon. The Dutch buy of them coarfe ftockings and mittens.-Whales come frequently alhore on fome of thefe iflands, which proves a good perquifite to the admiral. Alfo there are too often fhipwrecks of Dutch, Danifh, and Swedihh Indiamen, and large Norwegian thips bound for the. Irifh channel.- They have fine beef and mutton in this country, and live very comfortably, but their fifheries might be much improved.

## REMARKS.

The laft parliament, continues my correfpondent, were inferior to few in regard to the wife meafures taken by them for the encouragement of trade and manufactures, as well as for feveral ufeful laws, tending particularly to the improvement of this part of the united kingdom. Many of the fame perfons being ftill in the adminiftration, and the new parliament having an addition of many true patriots, gives us the pleafing hope and profpect of a continuation of fuch a fyftem of policy, as will effectually preferve and promote the commerce, and the public credit of thefe kingdoms.
Amongit thefe, the filheries are not the leat. We have feen Amongit thele, the fineries are not the leaft. We have feen
the happy effects of the bounty for the whale-fifhing; though it was granted only for feven years, yet the trade has increafed fo much, that we have had this year eighty-nine large ftout Britifl fhips in Greenland, which have been, in the general, pretty fuccefsful; the nett produce of which filhery is near all gain to the nation, befides the multiplying our fifhers and failors. But as extraordinary charges attend every new trade at its commencernent, and in this cafe in particular, from the neceffity of erecting of boiling-houfes and warehoufes, and bringing from the illand of Foern on the coaft of Jutland, commanders, (pectioneers, and harponeers, \&c. both to execute our bufinefs and inflruct our people: thefe things are very expenfive to the firft undertakers. We are obliged to give thofe chief officers high wages and premiums, and are at the charge alfo of fending them home again annually.
On thefe confiderations, it is judged abfolutely neceffary to have a prolongation of the BOUNTY for feven years farther, which was laft winter approved of by a late able minifter, but put off 'till this winter on account of a new parliament. As this and all bouaties are given amongt ourfelves, they can be of no lofs to the nation; and therefore it is to be hoped, a meafure fo expedient will meet with no obftruction. Belides, in this cafe, the revenue is firlt increafed by all the duties on the articles uled by this trade, viz. on iron, hemp, flax, oak plank, pitch and tar, \&cc. for building of fhips; alfo the duties and exc.fes on (pirits, liquors, and falt, \&c. confumed in thefe voyages, make us fit out and navigate, at a greater charge than our neighbours and rivals. Wherefore
the bounty is but returning only a part of thofe duties, and put ting us on a footing with our neighbours. And after the cef fation of this bounty, it is reafonable enough to believe, that this trade may be able to ftand upon its own legs, and con fequently will greatly tend to increafe the revenue, as well greatly benefit the whole kingdom. It is to be hoped likewife, that by the time of expiration, we fhall have no occa fion for thefe Jutlanders, who make good advantage in ferving us at prefent, as well as the Hollanders, Hamburghers, Bremeners, with the chief officers in the whale-fifhery. But as every faving is neceflary to be made upon an infant trade, wherein we are rivalled too, it is humbly propofed, That As the iflands of Orcades lying in the latitude 58 and 59 , and directly in the way to Iceland and Greenland, are a very plentiful country for all forts of provifions, and well peopled, more efpecially with fifhermen; fo the fleet of 25 to 30 fail of veffels from Broad Stairs, Ramsgate, or Margate, for the annual Iceland cod-fifhing, foould proceed from thofe parts to the Orkneys, with no more hands than are neceffary to navigate the veffels thither; where they Chould take on board all the additional hands wanted for the fifhing, and fet them down again in about a month or fix weeks upon their return from the fifhing; by which means there will be a confiderable faving in the articles of wages and provifions.-In like manner our Greenland-fhips might fail from all the different ports in Britain, at firft with their officers and as many hands only as are neceffary to navigate the fhips to the Orkneys, and there take in the additional hands for boat-fteerers, \&c. wanted for that fifhery; thefe bands may be made boat-fteerers the firft year, and earn in a few voyages to become dexterous harponeers and pectioneers, \&cc.: thefe additional hands likewife may be fet down again upon their return from the filhing. This would not only prove a great faving in wages and provifions in thofe fifheries, but alfo be a certain refource for thefe officers and hands, that are fo neceffary for the bufinefs; whereas, at prefent, we are at an extraordinary charge for our dependance upon the Jutlanders before mentioned; and thoúgh many of our people are taught to be chief officers, as harpaneers, \&c. yet it frequently happens, that the neceffary Jutlanderṣ are otherwife engaged in voyages abroad, or out of the way when wanted; fo that the Orkneys may, in this refpect, fupply the place of Jutland: for which purpore, fome new regulations in the law for obtaining licences, in order to give tirle to the bounty, would be neceflary.
We before obferved, that there are in Scotland i 6 large fhips employed in the Greenland trade, which, in proportion to the number of merchants and their fock, is more than in England: but as the articles of our cuftoms, out of which, as we have faid, thefe bounties are payable, viz. out of the Old Subsidy, Petty Customs, Admitional Duty, one per Cent. inwards, and Composition in petty Seizures, have proved infufficient to anfwer the intention of parliament; there are already confiderable arrears due to the Greenland fhips and herring-buffes, contrary to the defign of the legillature. Upon this account, the herring fiihing chamber of Edinburgh has already given up; and $I \mathrm{am}$ afraid, unlefs fome remedy is found, the other chambers and whale-fifhing adventurers in Scotland, will be obliged to follow their example; for it is not enough that the government owes them fo much money, thefe trades cannot be carried on in Scotland without punctual payment of the bounties; and what a pity would it be, that fuch a national and beneficial trade mould be fo fhort lived! But we have all reafon to hope, that the parliament, when applied to, will give fpeedy and effectual relief; and that they will not ftarve, but nurfe and cherifh, thefe infant undertakings.
Having mentioned the herring bufs-fifhing, which in Holland is called the great fifhery, it requires and deferves fome confideration. I am glad that fo many gentlemen of worth and conideration are concerned in the fithing fociety at London, who may overcome any difficulties that may occur in fuch a delicate branch of trade, wherein we have many rivals. In order to anfwer this great end the more fpeedily and fubftantially, we are humbly of opinion, that the act of parliament needs feveral amendments. The chief intention of the legillature, was certainly to make this branch of trade general, and to fpread itfelf throughout the kingdom: but the 3 per cent. bounty upon the amount of money employed that way, being reftrained to the fociety at London, and the chambers at the out-ports, prevents this trade becoming general, becaufe no private adventurers in buffes are entitled to it. Moreover, the out-port chambers complain of trouble and expences in being obliged firft to remit their money to London, which is defigned to be employed in this trade, paying it into the bank and drawing it out again, without any manner of ufe. Another great inconventency is, that they are obliged to fend all their vouchers to the fociety at London, in order to receive the faid 3 per cent. through their hands.
Now it is humbly fubmitted, that if the parliament fhould think fit, in lieu of the faid 3 per cent. which correfponds to about ros. per ton, and in lieu of $3^{\circ} \mathrm{s}$. per ton already flipulated to be paid, to grant 40 s . per ton for the whole bounty to every bufs, that thall be fitted out with nets, and all
all neceflaries for the herring-fifhing, the buffes being furveyed and certified by the officers of the cuftoms, in the lame manier as the whale - fhips are furveyed, \&c. it would anfwer much better; and, indeed, when the great charge of nets is confidered, the herring deferves rather a larger bounty than the whale-fifhing.
It may be worth obferving, that it has been found by experience the herrings are often feen about the Lewis and weftern illands, in the monchs of May and June, as well as in the autumn and winter months: wherefore, it might be permitted for bufles to fifh in thefe places in all feafons; they will always go where they expect the beft fucceis: it may be fufficient for them to be properly fitted out, and to be employed in the fifhing, at leaft four months in the year, to entitle shem to the bounty. This article of early herring and bafs-hining comes to be very dear, on account of the great charge of nets, and the filh are chiefly confumed in the Netherlands and Germany: the Dutch themfelves for that reaion are much fallen off from this early fifhery. The Baltic confumption is chiefly cupplied from Norway, where they have large quantities of herrings cured and packed, at about 6 or 7 s. per barrel: they are afforded fo cheap, by reaton of their being caught within lands and inlets of the fea, by a number of fmall boats and nets at an ealy charge, and the people being always at home. They have of late years a contrivance, which may deferve the attention of our people, by which they catch great quantities in a fhort time. The method is this: when the herrings come into fome of their deep bays, they draw a parcel of large nets joined together like a fleet of buls-nets, acrofs the mouth of the faid bays; which is called an inclofing net, by which means the herrings are inclofed and hemmed in ; then the fmall boats with their nets fall to work, and do great execution.
We have before obferved, what advantages may be derived to Scotland from the many lochs or inlets of the fea, in the weftern iffands and the Highlands, which run up from to to 30 miles within land, and often not above one mile broad; particularly the Firth of Cromarty, Lochs Rogue, Seaforr, and Stornaway in the Lewis, and Lochs Affynt, Broom, and Torndon, oppofite on the main, and fundry others; into feveral of which lochs, herrings do annually come in great plenty. Since this is the cafe, we might enclofe and ham them in, by a fleet of buls-nets drawn acrofs the loch, as is done in the Baltic; and notice being given to all the boats round about, they would come with their fmall nets, and filh what quantities they pleafed.
If this thould be found practicable, it wrould be requifite to have proper places, the moft centrical for this fifling, ftorehoufes with falt and barrels, and all forts of neceflaries, where coopers, twine-fpinners, and net-breaders, \&xc. may have employment the whole year; and when the herring fea fons are over, the fifhers may be employed in the cod and lingfifhery, of which there are great plenty and very good in thefe parts ; there are likewife many rivers fored with fine falmon much neglected; thefe fifheries, when improved to the extent they are capable of, would greatly contribute to increafe the wealth of the united kingdom, and prove an additional nurfery for feamen: but theie things are more proper for fome fociety, public or private, the adventure and trouble being too much for private people.
Wherr herrings are caught in thefe parts and properly cured for exportation, cither to the Weft-Indies or other places, the beft opportunities of fhipping are from London, Briftol, Liverpool, \&rc. yet there are difficulties in bringing them coaftwife, by reafon of the debenture upon exportation : this ought to be regulated, as a further inducement for private perfons or focieties to engage herein. See the article Debent yre. They are much embarraffed alfo in Scotland in relation to the article of foreign falt, imported for the cure of finh [fee our article $S_{A L T}$ ], which requires fome amendment in the law. Though a quantity of falt fhould, at prefent, lie a number of jears, in which time it will wafte confiderably, yet no allowance is made to the trader for fuch wafte. For when weighed out again, the cuftom houfe claims a perialty of 10 s . per bufhel duty for every deficient bufhel. If at importation it is entered for the cure of filh, and there is no opportunity for ufing it that way, which has been the cafe in this Firth for feveral years, as falt is generally brouglit bither by our retour fhips from the ftraights; yet that falt is not allowed to be exported, but muft lie as a dead fock; and wafte away, belides being liable to the above-mentioned penalty; which is a difficulty on this trade, that feems neceflary to be removed. Alfo when any parcel of fuch fatt is carried from Edinburgh to the Highlands and weftern inands for the cure of fith, there are fome hardfhips that attend traders herein; for they give bond at TO s, per buibel, and the merchants or purchafers grant alfo new bonds to the cultom-houre in there parts where it is lodged and to be ufed; yet the firft importer is atill held bound to cancel thefe bonds, though it Thould be many years after, until the faid falt fhall be confumed: fome remedy would be neceflary for this article likewife.
We come now to the confideration of the linen manufacture, which certainly is an object no way unworthy the moof ferious public regard and attention.

This faple ranufacture was firft cherifbed and raifed in Scotland by the means of bounties; but by fome unhappy miftake, thinking it could atand upan its own legs, the bounty was this year withdrawn, which has given a fudden check to is growth; nor will it be able to rife again without fome powerful aid. For I am informed by good authority, that above eight thoufand weavers are quite turned adrift, many of whom are fent to our plantations, many become foldiers both in the Britifh and Dutch fervice, and fome are gone into other employments of various kinds at home.
If this, upon due inquifition, fhould be found to be $F_{A C T}$, is not this undoing all that has been bitherto done? If this capital manufacture fhould ever be revived again, it mult be fome confiderable time firft; a number of hands cannot be collected and bred to this manual art of a fudden. See our articles Artificers and Manufacturers.
Ireland, though more concerned in the linen manufacture than Scotland, does not fuffer fo much, becaufe of their high bounties at home. It is true, the government has granted 30001. per ann. in aid to civilize the Highlands, by promoting the growth of lint and eftablifting the manufacture there; which moft certainly in time will be of great ufe, but cannot be a prefent relief to this valuable and important article, and preferve it from ruin.
It is fuggefted by fome, as a redrefs for this grievance, to take off the drawback on the exportation of foreign linen; but we are afraid, this meafure will not effectually anfwer the purpofe, and may be attended with confequences no lefs difadvantageous than thofe it is intended to prevent; for, if the drawback is taken off, only upon what linen is re-exported to our plantations, it is likely to prove a means of encouraging fraud and fmuggling, by entering the fame out for other places, and fmuggling it into America. If the drawback is wholly taken off, thefe linens from other places may fill be fmuggled to America.
Moreover, a meafure of this kind may difcourage our trade to Germany, by not taking fome of their goods in exchange for ours. And may not our commerce to Spain, \&zc. be greatly prejudiced, for want of an acceptable aflortment of cargoes? As other nations may obtain the proper affortments from France and Holland, if this lhould prove the cafe; fo the remedy leaft injurious, hould feem to be the revival of the bounty upon Britifh linen exported. And although the giving. fuch bounty thould be thought a prefent incumbrance, yet as it wholly centers and circulates among ourfelves, the nation cannot be the poorer, but mult necelfarily fo profper in its binen manufactures and the employment of the poor, as to make ample and permanent compenfation for this tomporary national burthen.
Another article of great importance, which feems to be in a declining way at prefent, as well in Scotland as in England, is our tobacco trade, which hitherto has occationed a great demand and confumption of our mapufactures, and given employment to many fhips; and the re-export thereof has brought money into the kingdom, and enabled us to pay the ballance due for other articles imported. But we are informed, that the late act of parliament, though well internded, to prevent many abuies and frauds committed in this trade, is attended with fo many real difficulties and difcouragements to traders, that both officers and merchants are often at a lofs what to do - wherefore, feveral American merchants in Scotland have given up this trade, and others, it feems, are ligely tofollow their example. This has an evil afpeet. To remedy which, it would be happy if fome method could be found, that would prevent fraud, without cramping or deftroying the trade. 'Till fomething better can be fuggefted, we would fubmit to confideration the example of lowering the duyties onteas: This has had To happy a tendency, as to produce a far larger revenue to the crown than it did before, [fee the articie SmugGling and to prevent fmuggling in the like proportion. Let it be duppofed that the duty on tobacce was, in like manner, reduced even to 2 d . por pound, is it not highly in ine manner, reduced even to 2 d . per paung, is it not highy follow thereftom, as haih done in regard to the duty on teas? and that the revenue would be thereby confiderably increafed, and fmuggling proportionably ceafe, which is now encouraged as well by the bigh duties at home, as the great drawback on exportation? Nor is encouragement to fmuggling the only difadvantageous canfequence of thefe high duties; it alfo gives foreigners the benefit of manufacturing our tobacco cheaper than we can do ; and that tobacco which does not coft them above 2 d . per pound, is fent us again worth from 2 s .6 d . to 5 s. per pound, fuch as Strafburgh rappee; \$8c. whereas if the manufacturing of tobaccoes in all its thapes at home wals encouraged, as well as the exportation of the fame fo manufactured, and either no drawback at all, or only half of the duty, allowed for the export of unmanufactured tobacco, we fhould then not only bave a great additional benefit from the trade, but the revenue augmented in proportion to the increafe of the vent and confumprion.
This manufacture of tobacco in France alone, has enabled the farmers to pay for that branch, and falt, 40 millions of livres; which, in the time of Lewis the XIV th, was faimed
for no more than 8 or io millions; for which reafon, perhaps, they will not be very ready to promote the growth of it, either in America or at home. I have been told another reafon for our tobacco being brought folow is, that we plant too great a quantity, and that it would be better to burn a part of it, as the Dutch do their (pices: wherefore, would it not prove more nationally beneficial to raife a fmaller quantity of tobacco, and employ our (pare ground and hands in raifing hemp and flax, \&cc. ?
The article of mines in Scotland feems to be greatly neglected, though feveral works have turned to no inconfiderable account; which may ferve as a fpecimen of what may reafonably be further expected. This part of the united kingdom is mountainous, and has many promifing appearances of veins of copper, lead, and, in fome places, tin; and fome of thefe contain fuch a proportion of filver, as is worth the extraction. Yet hitherto ftrangers have not ventured much into the Highlands, the reafon of which, we may prefume, has been, that property was formerly not fo fecure there as could be wifhed. The cafe at prefent is much altered for the better, fince the plan formed by the lafi parliament for appropriating the forfeited eftates in the Highlands to the public benefit, appears to be of fuch national importance; and, fince his Majefty, in his late moft gracious fpeech, recommended it to the prefent parliament to make fuch further provifions as may be expedient for perpetuating the due execution of the laws in that part of the united kingdom *, we may expect that not only improvements in the Highlands will be made in the mineral kingdom, but in many other manufactures, and in the fifheries. This will certainly give a new face, not only to the Highlands, but to every part of the kingdom of Scotland; it will convert, we hope, the firit of rebellion into that of honeft induftry, and ufeful commerce, which will render the people profperous and happy, inftead of poor and turbulent, under his Majefty's benign government.

* See his Majenty's Speech, November 14, 1754 .

As an inducement to cultivate the arts of mineralogy and metallurgy in Scotland in particular, where nature feems to have given fo generous an invitation, we need only confider what a beggarly country Sweden would be without their mines; nor has Ruffia, of late years, lefs profited by them. Upon the whole, Scotland, it is certain, has by nature many advantages for trade; a large territory; of eafy defence; plenty of people, if employed at home; a wholefome air; mines; a proper fituation for the eaftern and weftern trades; a fafe coaft ; rivers of eafy entry; the feas and rivers flocked with fifh. This country is as capable of extended trade as any in all Europe ; yet, 'till within thefe few years, it was reduced to a very low ftate: trade was ruined; the national ftock wafted; the people forfook the country; the rents of lands were unpaid; houfes in towns, and farms in the country, were thrown upon the owners hands; the creditors could not have the intereft of their money to live on; and the debtors perfons and eftates were expofed to law.-But fince the Union, the afpect of things is certainly greatly changed for the better; and, if this country had not unhappily been the dupes and bubbles of a rebellious crew, thisnation would have certainly been in a far more profperous condition. And it is to be hoped, that no wife meafures will be wanting effectually to eradicate this curfed fpirit of rebellion among the more ignorant Scots, for that is not likely ever to prove of other confequence to them than to promote, the firit of anarchy, and, confequently, of woe and poverty.
Before I conclude this article of Scotland, I think it proper to acknowledge, that the chief matter of which it is compofed was communicated to me by Francis Grant, Efq; brother to Sir Archibald Grant, Bart. and alfo to the right honourable the late lord high advocate of Scotland, and now lord Prefton-Grange, one of the lords of feffion.

## Of the Weights and Measures of Scotland.

The weight in Scotland upon which not only their other weights, but likewife their liquid and dry meafures are founded, is the French Troy ounce, being about one and four fifths per cent. lighter than ours; but their pound confilts of 16 ounces, whereas that of our's is only of 12 .
There is no doubt but this ounce was originally the fame with our's, and that it is only time and neglect hath made this difference.
The Scottifh pint, upon which all their wet and dry meafures are founded, ought to weigh, of the running water of Leith, 55 of thofe ounces, and to contain about 99 fquare inches: confequently, their three pints being as 297 is to 282 , is 5 per cent. better than our beer gallon, near 103 of fuch pints going to our beer-barrel.
Their ordinary peck confifts of $21 \frac{1}{4}$ of fuch pints; but the peck ufed for oats, barley, and malt, contains near 31 of fuch pints; and thus their boll confifts of four fuch pecks; their
ordinary peck is about one-fifteenth part lefs than our buibei, but the extraordinary about a fourth pare more.
In this kingdom they did ufe to keep their accounts three different ways, viz. in Scotch pounds, fhillings, and pence; in Scotch marks; and in Englifh pounds, (hillings, and pence: counting 20 Scotch fhillings to a pound, and 12 Scotch pence to a Scotch fhilling, and 13 Scotch hillings and four Scotch pence to a mar'k; a Scotch Ailling being then only valued at the price of an Englifh penny, and their mark was valued at no more than $13 \frac{2}{5} \mathrm{~d}$. Englifh money.
But fince the union of the two kingdoms, the fame feecies of gold and filver as are coined in the king's mint in the Tower of London, pafs current in this kingdom.
SEA DOMINION in general. 'The conftant profperity of our trade and navigation depending principally on the figure the nation is capable of making at fea, and preferving thofe rights and privileges upon that liquid element, to which we are not only intitled by nature, but by the laws of nations, and by treaties; it becomes neceflary, in a work of this kind, to take proper notice of a topic of fuch high concernment.
By the word fea, according to the genuine fignification, is underftood the ocean and main fea, as well as gulphs and inland feas, fuch as the Mediterranean, Adriatic, Egean, Britilh, and Baltic Seas, which are more immediately fubject to dominion : for as to the fovereignty of the vaft ocean, no man can pretend to it, unlefs he was lord of the univerfe; and the dominion of every prince and ftate can extend no farther on the main feas than where it is reafonable that his neighbours thould begin, or where the particular dominion is loft in the boundlefs deep.
By dominion is meant a propriety, or right of ufing, enjoying, difpofing of, and freely alienating the thing fo enjoyed and poffeffed. This dominion is of two forts; that which is common to all men, as poffeflors without diftinction; and that which is particular to fome, appointed and fet apart by peculiar perfons or ftates, fo that all other perfons are excluded from a liberty of ufe and enjoyment, withour the previous confent and permiffion of the proprietor or enjoyer.
That the land is fubject to fuch a dominion is not doubted; but feveral have objected againft the dominion of the fea, They fay the nature of the element will not admit of any fuch property, that being fluid, and, confequently, fubject to a continual alteration, by the acceffion of new waves, which continually fhift from one place to another; whereby the ftate of it is fo abfolutely uncertain, that it is hard to fuppofe any part of it retainable in a particular poffeffion, which naturally confifts in the diftinction of limits, and they cannot conceive this poffible in the fea.
To which it is,anfwered, That as God has ordained the land ihould be ruled, protected, and governed by public power, fo the fame is appointed for the fea, which cannot be alleged to be near fo fluid as rivers, the property of which has been feldom, if ever difputed. If it is faid, Rivers being bounded on either fide by land, can admit of particular dominion more eafily than the fea, this makes for our purpofe, to prove the king of Great-Britain's title to the fovereignty of the Britilh Seas, they being in a great part bounded by land. But to anfwer the above-mentioned objection more generally; no reafonable man will deny, that tho' the water is frequently fhifted, the channel, or fpace of ground over which it flows, continually remains the fame; and when a man is faid to rule over a fea or river, it is underftood not of the element, but of the fite where they are piaced. The waters of the Britifh and Adriatic feas continually run out, yet the fea is the fame; as the Tyber, Po, Rhine, Thames, or Severn, are the fame rivers as they were a thoufand years ago ; and this is what is fubject to princes by way of protection and government.
Would it not feem ridiculous if any man fhould allege, that the fea ought to be left without protection, fo far that any one might do what he pleafed there, well or ill, rob or foil? Which alone argues, that the fea ought to be governed by thofe to whom it moft properly appertainsby divine difpofition. The air is a much more fluid element than the water, and yet that fpace which is above any piece of land that any particular perfon poffeffes, is fo abfolutely the property of the owner, that he may lawfully hinder any man from extending a fconce, or any thing from any contiguous building, that may reach over his ground, even though the foundation of any fuch building be entirely upon the ground of him who owns it. And if the poffeffion of the ground gives the praprietor an unqueftionable title to the dominion of the air, the poffeffion of the channel of the fea muft fufficiently intitle the poffeflors to the dominion of the waters. As to their not being capable of limits and bounds, on account of their fluidity, that is a frivolous argument: for, unlefs the lea is fuppofed to be infinite, it mult neceffarily be bounded; and it is certain the fea and land do fo mutually embrace one another with crooked windings and turnings, this by peninfulas and promontories, and that by creeks and gulphs, that they both promifcuoully fet bounds to one another; and, befides, it has been bounded.

## S E A

## SEA

Others o.ject againt the particular dominion of the fea, that freedom of paflage, commerce, and traffic, is a right fo inherent to mankind, that it can no where be abrogated or herent to mankind, that it by any law or cuftom what feever, and that the fea is like the highway, common to all. To this we reply, It is fo, as much as other highways by land, or great rivers are, which, though common and free, are not to be,ufurped by private perfons to their own intire ufe, but remain to the ufe of every one; not that their freedom is fuch that they fhould be without the protection and government of fome prince or flate.
As the fea is capable of protection and government, fo is the fame, no lefs than the land, fubject to be divided among men, and appropriated to cities and potentates; which long fince feems to have been ordained as a thing moft natural.
As to the commiunity of the fea by freedom of patiage, rib body pretends an inoffenfive paffage ought, of can in reaion be denied to travellers aud ftrangers at lea, in as much as it has relation only to the offices of humanity; and where there is no caufe of fear or jealoufy; which freédom of paffage does not in the leaft derogate from the dominion of the place where fuch perfons are permitted to pals: becaule the pallengers be ing allowed that liberty, not as having a regal right and title to it, but by permiffion; and the perinitting of another to participate of any thing, does riot in the leaft diveft the owner of his propriety, or any ways diminilh his pover over his own, efpecially when he himfelf lofes nothing by it: All paffages through foreign ccuntries are (as they ever have been) fubject to fuch limitations and reltrictions, as thefeveral princes and fovereigns of the countries, through which paffage is defired, think fit for the welfare and fecurity of their own people, as well as of their allies
The right of the flag, which is in the crown of Great-Britain, demands a mark of refpect from all thips pafling in the Britifh Sea, and is the limitation and reftriction on which fuch paflage is permitted. As to that part of the objection which relates to the liberty of trade, it appears, at firit view, fo trivial, that it needs no other confutation but a flat denial, as the objectors give no other reaion but their bare affertion: but, to filence them, let us fuppofe that, in time of peace, France would exchange her wines with England's wool, and the Englifh, not finding it confftent with the intereft of the nation to let the wool be exported (as certainly it is not) nor being willing to give the French money for their wines, fince they can be abundantly fupplied with that commodity from Spain and Portugal, in exchange for Englifh manufactures, fhould refufe any fuch commerce with France; the queftion is, Whether France has any right to compel England to compliance with her demand? Who is there that will not anfwer in the negative? it being certain that every nation in the world may confent to or refule all traffic with any other, as they think fit, except there has preceded fome treaty or compact to the contrasy. Some who oppole the dominion of the fea, inftead of arguments, pretend to produce authorities againft it, which we fhall obferve, as far às they feem to have any weight with them.
They tell us Antoninus Pius, according to Marcianus the lawyer, and Juftinian in his Inftiturions, declared, That, by the law of nature, the air, as well as the rivers, the fea, and its fhores, ought to be common to all. Accordingly be allowed the fifhernen of Formia and Capena (and all others in general) to filh upon the fhore, with this provifion only, that they fhould not meddle with towns, monuments, and buildings, which were not by any law common to all. They allo cite Ulpian againft the dominion of the fea, as faying, That the fea, being by nature free for all, cannot be fubjected by any peculiar law or private dominion; and in another place, That the fea and fhores are common to all, as the ait, and that it is often declared by the emperors, That none fhould be deprived of the liberty of fifhing. We are told alfo, that Antoninus Pius faid, That he himfelf was lord of the world, but the law of the fea. If the opinion of fome particular perfons was of fufficient authority to build the fuppofitions of the abfolute community of the fea upon, thefe objections might be of fome force: but, by inquiring diligertly into the laws and cuftoms of molt ages and nations, we fhall find the matter to be quite otherwife; and to evidence it, in the courle offour argument, we thall inftance feveral nations that were fuc ceffively in poffeffion of the fuvereignty of the Eaftern Seas. As to the teftimuny of Ulpian, let us make ufe of him him felf againft it : for he reckons the revernues of filheries (which are generally luoked upon to be part of th: regalia, or royalties of the prince) anong the public cuftoms, and places fifhponds among the other pollelions that are deemed liable to pay affelfments. Juftinian's laws, as exceilent as they are, pave fuffered confiderable infractions and alterations, and particularly in one relating to the matine: for by his laws, íbips driven by tempelt upon a fhore, fhould either belong to the former owners, or as things relinquifned and unpofleiled become theirs who firft fhould find them; which good law is confirmed in the German empire, but intirely altered by feveral other nations, and, among others, by the Englifh. In a word, it is not to be fupp ifed that Juftinian meant, by any decree or inflitution of his, to forbid a particular domi-

VOL. II.
nion of the fea, fince he appropriated the Hellefont to him felf, in fuch a manner that the liberty of that fea, and the ports there, coft the merchants and mariners that frequented them very dearly, according to Procopius, who was his contemporary, and wrote his hiftory. The moftconfiderable authority the objectors quote; is the anfwer of the emperor Antoninus Pius, That he himfelf was lord of the land, but the law of the fea. This matter being put in a wrong light, the reader thould be informed of the fact, which is this:
Endemon Afaticus, a native of Nicomedia, a city in Bithynia, having fuffered fhipwreck in the Egean Sea; and his goods having been feized by the cuitomets of the Cyclades Iflands (in the Archipelago) he reprefented to the emperor Antoninus how unjuftly and cruelly thefe cuftom-houfe offcers had dealt by him, and petitioned him for relief (according to Volufius Marcianus, who was one of that emperor's privy-counfellors) in thele words, Oh emperor Antoninus, our lord, we having been thipwrecked, were robbed of all by the receivers of the cuftoms that inhabit the Cyclade Illands! To which the emperor made him the following anfwer, I indeed am fovereign of the world, but the law of the fea: let it be determined by the Rhodian laws [fee R ноdian Laws] which are prefcribed for the regulation of fea affairs, fo far as they are not oppofed by any of our laws: f:r the eniperor Auguftus was alfo of that opinion. The only con troverfy that ever was about the reading of this anfwer, is in telation to the pointing of it, and particularly to the full point, or period, which is found after thefe words, But the law of the fea: there being a full point after the words beforementioned, the objectors allege, that the but implies the em peror indeed acknowleged himfelf to be lord of the land, but not of the fea, and that the law only, and no man, was lord of the latter. Whereas the true fenfe of this anfwer feems to be, That fea affairs ought properly to be determined by the Rhodian law, which was appointed to be the rule in fuch cafes: for fince the emperor afcribed to himfelf the fovereignty of the whole world, he undoubtedly intended in that to comprehend the fea; which; as well as the land, was fubjected to his authority, though in a different manner, controverfies in relation to land affairs being always determined by the Roman laws only, but thofe relating to marine affairs were decided according to the fea laws of the Rhodians; with this reftriction, indeed, that the Rhodian laws fhould only take place when they did not oppore any Roman law: befides the difputes about the reading of this anfwer, Joannes Igneus, and others, affirm, That the emperor Antoninus, far from declining to afcribe to himfelf a dominion over the fea, rather feems to intimate, by this anfwer, that he was lord of it; alleging, that, by thefe oftenrecited words, I indeed am fovereign of the land, but the law of the fea, he means to fay, I indeed am the lord of the world; and I alfo am the law of the fea. With this agrees the opinion of the learned Samuel Petit, a Frenchman, who fays, Antoninus does not here deny himfelf to be lard of the fea; fo as to decline to give law, and do juftice to thofe who frequent it; for, on the contrary, he orders the controverly between Endemon and the cuftomers to be determined according to the Rhodian law; by which law, however, he does not think himelf fo tied up, as to be deprived of other means of relieving Endemon, even againft it; in cafe he fhould fuftain any injury by the Rbodian law; which he plainly and pofitively makes fubject to his own laws. Monfieur Pétit adds, he believes the Greek word in the petition (which was both made and anfwered in that language) that fignifies law, has been by a miftake inferted for another; that has fome affinity to it in the found and letters, and fignifies wind: fo he thakes the emperor fay, I indeed am lord of the land, but the wind of the fea. Whether the fault is in the pointing; or in the conGruction, it is very unlikely that Antoninus fhould affert a thing contrary to the known laws and cuftoms of all ages, and his own imperial prerogative
The opinion of the fovereignty of the fea has been oppofed by two very learned men, whom we may fuppofe to be fet to work by their feveral mafters, and wrote to ferve a particular turn: the one is Fetnando Vafquez, counfellor to Philip ILI. of Spain, the other the famous Hugo Grotius. Vafquez, in his Difcourfe of the Law of Nature and Nations, writes to this purpofe: Their opinion is not much to be efteemed; who imagine the Genoefe or Venetians may forbid others a paffage through their refpective gulphs, as if they could lay claim to thofe feas by prefcription ; which is equally contrary to the imperial laws, and to the primitive law of nature and nations, which cannot be fubject ro any alteration. That it is againft this law is evident, becaufe by it not only the feas, but all other immoveable things whatever, were in common: and though afterwards that law came to be partly abolifhed, fo far as it relates to the dominion and propilety of lands, which being firt enjoyed in common, according to the law of nature, were afterwards divided and feparated from common ufe; yet it is otherwife as to the dominion of the lea which has been from the begianing of the-world, and is to this prefent day, common, withous she leaft adienation, as is univerfally known.

## SEA

## SEA

And many of the Portugueze are of opinion, their king has, acquired, by prefeription, fuch an anctent right to the vaft ocean of the Weft-Indies, that he may lawfully refufe other nations paffage through it; and the vulgar fort of Spaniards feem likewifte to be of opinion, that no people but themfelves have a right to fail through that vaft and fpacious fea that leads to the Indies, which the kings of Spain have conquered, as if they allo obtained a right by prefcription to them; yet we look upon thefe mens imaginations as no lefs vain and foolifh than the opinion of thofe who have dreamed the fame things of the Gencefe and Venetians. The law of prefcription can be of no force in deciding controverfies which happen between princes and people that acknowlege no fuperior, becaufe the peculiar civil laws of any country are of no more weight, in relation to foreign nations, than if fuch laws had never had a being: fo that for deciding controverfies of that nature, recourfe muft neceffarily be had to the general law of nations, originally or fecondarily, which certainly can never admit of fuch an ufurpation of a title to the dominion of the lea by prefeription.
The reader, by the weaknefs of thefe arguments, will have a tafte of the reff, and defire no more of them. Notwithftanding Vafquez has the character of a great man in the learned world, he begins with a plain contradiction; for although he fays he holds the law of nature to be abfolutely unchangeable, and cannot be fubject to any alteration, yet he owns afterwards, that law came to be partly abolihed, \&c. He acknowleges, that, by the law of nature, the land was common at firft, and being evident that it is not now fo, what fhould hinder a private dominion of the fea, which, according to himfelf, was not more common in the beginning than the land? For if he alleges that fuch a property over the land is ufurped, as he fays of that of the fea, he overthrows all property, and abolifhes all laws, both divine and human; and if, on the contrary, he acknowleges fuch a dominion over the land to be juft (as certainly it is) why then fhould he deny a propriety of the fea?
The other parts of his difcourfe are of the fame ftrength; for whereas he fays the fea has been from the beginning of the world, and is to this day common, as is univerfally known, it is fo plain a fallhood, that one would wonder a man who, in other things, is extolled for his wifdom and fufficiency, fhould affert a thing fo contrary to the laws and cuftoms of moft ages and nations, as we fhall fee prefently : but Don Vafquez was to pleafe the court of Spain, who then were on no good terms with the republic of Venice, whofe greatnefs at fea hindered the Spaniards from being mafters of the Mediterranean. The fenate afferted their dominion in the Adriatic about the fame time, as may be feen in Julius Pancius's track of the Dominion of the Sea, where we find enough to confute what Vafquez fays of the Venetians: it is in the fecond book, chap. 6 . In the year 1630 , Mary, fifter to the king of Spain, being married to the emperor's fon Ferdinand, king of Hungary, and the Spaniards defigning to convey her from Naples with a \{quadron of their own, the Venetians furpected they intended fome infringement of their privileges by this fpecious precedent, which they might, perhaps, afterwards pretend to make ufe of to their prejudice, and thought they took this occafion, when the republic was involved in a war abroad, and infected with the peftilence at home, to endeavour to undermine the fovereignty of the Adriatic Sea; which had been uninterruptedly enjoyed by the figniory of Venice by immemorial prefcription.
The Spanifh ambaflador baving acquainted the ftate that his mafter's fleet was to tranfport his fifter, the queen of Hungary; from Naples to Triefte, the doge anfwered, That her Najefty fhould not pafs but in the gallies of the republic. To which the ambaffador replying, That they were infected with the plague; the fenate met to confult about it, and came to the following refolution: That his Catholic majefty's fifter fhould not be tranfported to Triefte in any other fleet but that of the republic, according to the ufual cuftom of the gulph, with which her Majefty fhould be attended, with all the marks of refpect and deference that were due to her quality; adding, that if her Majefty proceeded any other way, the republic would by force affert her rights, and attack the Spanifh gallies in an hoftile manner, as if they were enemies. Upon which the Spanifh ambaffador was obliged to defire the favour of the fenate to tranfport that princefs with their gallies to Triefte, which was accordingly performed by the Venetian general, Antonio Pifani ; and both the emperor and king of Spain returned the Venetians thanks; which is a plain indication that they did not then call in queftion the Venetians title to the dominion of the Adriatic Sea.
The mult confiderable adverfary we have to deal with in this controverfy, is Hugo Grotius, author of the celebrated piece, intitled Mare Liberum, which the learned Selden fully aniwered in his Mare Claufum. After the treaty between the Spaniards and Hollanders, held at the Hague in the year 1609 concerning the freedorn of trade and navigation to the EaftIndies, the above-mentioned author publifhed his book, with an intention to prove that the hollanders had liberty to trade to the Ealt-Indies; which he endeavoured to do by the law of
nations, allowing fuch a liberty of navigation to all man. kind, in which none can be molefted without injury
He afferted further, That the right of navisation through the Atlantic and Southern Sea to the Indies, cannot be the propriety of the Portugueźe, or of any other nation in particular; becaufe the law of nature not only permitg, but requires, that fhould be common. The learned author of this tract had certainly good reafon to affert the Hellanders and other nations right to the liberty of the Atlantic Ocean, and to trade in the Ealtern Seas as well as the Portugueze: for who can fay in the midft of the vaft deep, fuch a channel or fuch a fpace is mine? and who has a right to exclude any one a paffage through the main? So that the difpute is brought within a narrower compafs; and by the dominion of the fea, is only meant the fovereignty of fuch a part of it, as, bounding any country, may be faid to belong to it, and to extend as far as certain imaginary lines or vifiblemarks. And herein Grotius agrees in fome meafure with us, when he fays, that fuç fmall parts of the fea as can in a manner be inclofed, if they may be at all poffeffed, ou'ght to fall to them whoffirt acquire a title to them by occupation. Now the difference between a greater and lefs part, canhot well take place in the determining of a private dominion, fince it is not the face nor the extent of the thing poffeffed, bit the nature and validity of the title, by which the matter fhould be deeided. And the author in another place in exprefs terms excepts a bay or creek; and fays elfewhere, he does not fpeak of an inland fea, which being ftraitened on either fide, exceeds not the breadth even of a river, but the ocean; which the Ancients called immenfe and infinite, the parerti and origitial of things confining the air, sic. He adds a little after;' The controverfy is not about a ftreight or creek in the ocean, nor of fo much as in the view of the fhore. And in other places, he fays things much to the fame purpofe; fo that in the difpute about the fovereignty of the Britifh Sea, we Chould have little to do with him; for he grants enough to warrant the crown of Great-Britain's afferting its doninion over it. He advances every thing modeftly, and the main of his argument tending to fet free the Atlantic and Southern Seas from the fovereignty the Portugueze claimed, he is in the main in the right; or it is impoffible to poffefs the whole ocean, or to bave a title to the dominion of it, unlefs a prince or peaple were fovereigns of the whole world. Alexander's conquefts gave him but a fmall fea-dominion, about half the Mediterranean; and part of the Indian Sea. The Romans, indeed, had a title to the dominion of almoft all the known part of the Great Ocean, as lords of the fhore: but there never was, nor ever will be, a power fo infinite as to fubject the whole werld and to be fovereign of both fea and land, exclufive of all others. The fea bounding the land under the fubjection of any prince, will be under his dominion. Grotius, in his excellent treatife de Jure Belli \& Pacis, fays*, The land and rivers, and any part of the fea that may fall under the private dominion of any nation, ought to be open to fuch as have occafion to pals upon juft and neceffary grounda; and even a creek, or narrow fea, may be poffeffed by any that poffefs the land on both fides, provided the fpace of fea be not fo great as, being compared with the land, it cannoc feem to be any part of it. In a word, he acknowleges the right of primary occupation of creeks and ftreights of the fea, at leaft, that it was not by virtue of any natural right that the fea was not appropriated and entered upon by occupation, atributing the community of it only to cuftom, and confeffing that cuftom being changed, the reafon of the community ceales. That it has been changed, is too well known to need any further proofs of it againft $V$ afquez, and as much of Grotius as is againft the dominion of the fea:

## * Book ii. chap. z. $\{13$

We might bring many authorities of the fame weight, but Thall only take notice of two or three, as Reginerus Sixtinus, in his book de Regalibus, where he fays, The thing in queftion concerning the fea and its fhore is, whether they ought, as navigable rivers, \&c. to be reckoned among the regalia, or royalties, of the prince, every thing that is reputed fuch being as much the private and peculiar right of the prince, as the fubjects eftates are theirs. And fo Catheranus Decif. 155. no. 8r. and Ferrarius Montanus de Feud, book v. chap. 7. reckons the fovereignty and dominion of the fea among the royalties of the prince, without making any diftinction between that and a public river. . And Mynfingerus, Auf. 1. no. 162. decad 5 I. fays, The property of the fea is a part of the royalties of the prince. But not to detain the reader longer on this head, we thall prove by law and hiftory, facred and profane, ancient and modern, that the fea is capable of a private dominion and propriety.
Holy writ, in more tharr one place, jultifies this; for there Holy writ, in more tharr one place, jutifies this; for there
we find it faid, Replenilh the earth and fubdue it, and have we find it laid, Replenifh the earth and fubdue it, and have
dominion over the filh of the fea, \&c. And again, The fear of you, and the dread of you (which are terms implying dominion). fhall be upon every beaft of the field, and every fowl of the air, upon all that moveth upon the earth, and upon all the filhes of the fea, \&x. Which words, though it mult

## SEA

be andwleged drey are not meant of private dominion (fince, in the perforis of our firf parents, and of Noah and his three Cons, this blefling was given to them and their pofterity in generali;) yet it is by no means to be forgotten, that the rea and land did fo pars together at firt into the common enjoythent of mankind, that from hence we may very reafonably whitude, that being both in one globe, there could be no Luch diverfity in their nature, ais might hinder the one more than the other to pafs at the pleafure of men, in the future diftribution of things, into private dominion and poffeffion. Nor is there, by that donation, any community ordained mankiad are left to their own thoice; to ufe and enjoy both chanais latad, as they think fit. To thefe paffages of Scriptures the iebjectors ospipofe other, as, The heavens, even the heavens are the Lords, but the earth hath been given to the children of men. From which they pretend to infer, that there being no mrention of the fea, the Alinithty referves that peculiarly to mimitelf; which explication is formally contradifted in foveral places of the Scriptures, and particularly in that above cited. They may as well fay Gob is not the creaton of the fea, becaufe in the fame Pfalm it is faid, You are loffed of the Lord, that made heaven and earth. Who will deny but that the Pfalmint, by the word EARTH, means the would in goneral, which comprehends both fea and land? 4ndílooth are equally poffefled by the children of men. Several other paflages of Scripture are quoted on both fides in this aptroverly : but the objectors firid them as little to their purpofe as that before recited out of the Pfatms.
thal now give inftances of the private dominiori of the copoifailed by feveral nations: and firft by the

## Tyrifins.

Tyre was a towngreat in frength and fiches, by her commerce; according to Ifaiah, The harveft of the river is her fevenue; than whioh nothing can be more expreffive, nor mote elegant. And:again, fpeaking fittl of Tyre, The fea bas fooken, even the flvength of the fea. Nothing can be more apparent, and no authority fo fulland unexceptionable It ib faid by the Pfalmit, I will fet his hand atlo in the feà Ond his right-hand in the rivers; by which; according to Eben Ezra, the dominion of the waters is affigned to king David, that he might rule over fuch as failed theriein. There Balfo a clear and convincing paflage in Holy Writ to our purpofe: And the king Ahafuerus laid a tribute upon the land, and upon the ifles of the fea; by which it appears very dainly; that prince was lord of the fea and iflands, upon Which he impofed a tfibute. There are fome apocryphal texts, which confinm what we affert ; as that, O ye meni, do no excel in ftrength, that bear rule over the fea and land,' and things in chem : . but yet the kirg is more mighty; for the is lord of all thefe things', and hath-dominion over them. And that, The fea is fet in a wide place, that it might be deep and great; but in cafe the entrance were narrow, like tha of a river, who thein could enter the fea, to look upon it, and Wave dominion over it, without paffing through the freight? Whover will give themfelves the trouble to lodk over the comments of the Jewifh rabbins in the xxxivth chapter of Numbers; where the bounds of Canaan are fet out, will find they are poitively of opinion that the fea is included.
Tha rabbi Johuda, a celebrated interpreter of the thw, from the exprefs words of the holy law concludes, that the whole Whying before the weftern coaft of the Holy Land, being lithtited by frait lines drawn on each fide, from the northgall and fouth borders, through that great fea into the weft, having been; together with the main land, given to that by God, thofe precepts flould no lefs be obferved in that imimenfe ocean, than in the Holy Land itfelf, according as the author's opinion is delivered to us in the moft ancient digefts of the Jewimh law, de Libellis Divortii \& Manumiffionis, cap. I. fol. 8. All that lies directly oppofite to the land of Ifracl, is of the fatne account with that law, accotding as it is written, As for your weft border; you fhall even have the great fea for a border; this thall be your weft border the border of the fea, or of the weft. Alfo the "flamess fituated miaither fide; in the fame direct line, fell under the fame account with the fides themelves; fo that a line being drawn hrough the ifles, from Cephalonia to the main ocean; and Ifo from the river of Egypt to the ocean, whatever is contaimed within that line is under the dominion of Ifrael, and what lies whthout that line is out of its dominion; which this auchor, rabbi Eben Ezra, and others, made to reach araugh even the Spanim sea, notwithtanding its vaif dithance from the continent of the land of Ifrael; atleging by that palfage; where it is faid, The great fea fhall be thy border, it wras meant, the great foa, which of itfelf whas their border, fhould alfo be their poffeffion.
This is, perhaps, to ftretch the folvereignty of the Jews too far; and other rabbins, by moderatirls their explication of the law, come nearer to the true nieaniny: They would have a ftraight line drawn from the promontory of Mount Hor, to the entrance of Pelufium, or from the north-ealt to the fouth, by which they would bound the weftern dominion of the Holy Land, reckoning whatever fpace of fea or jfland
hould fall within the compars of the faid line towards the Ean fhould belong to the territories of trael. After this manner the faid tine would include very confiderable : fpaces of the fea, lying before the fhore inhabited by the tribes of Alhur Ephraim, Dan, Zabulon, and Simeon; which lea was föoked upon to be the property of that people, as weil as the land according to the digefts of the Jewilh laws.
Of thefe two opinions of the rabbins, this latter (by which only the ludjacent parts of the fea are conceived to be, ${ }^{\text {b }}$ b Gods appointmeht; allignied with the Promifed Cand to the children of Irrael) is the moft undverfally received, as is evident, not only by both volumes of the Talmud, but alfo by the teltimony of the molt learned rabbins, Mofes Maimoni des and Mores Cotzenfis: and this latter opinion ferves difeetly our puirpofe, as well as the firft for we affert, Tha the cea is capable of dominion, and it is not the extent; but the nature of the thing, that is here called in queftion.
By the law civil and domeftic, as tvell as by the common law whether intervenïent or imperative; and by the moft know practice and cuftom of the moft renowned nations and king doms that are known to us, fuch a fovereignty and dominion of the fea has been univerfally admitted. It mult be allowed either that all there mighty nations, who either by virtue of fome domeftic law of their own, or of fome other law common to therifelves ánd their neighbours; have admitted of fuch dominion, are, or have been, competent judges of the natural permiffive law ; of elfe it muft be fuppofed, that the mott famous nations of the world have erred for many year againft nature, the law of which, according to Juftinian, is, That whichbeing eftablifhed by natural reafon amongit all men is obferved by all alike, and called the law of nations, becaufe it is fuppofed to be a laww which all nations ufe; fee his Infituthons de Jure Naturali: whith which paffage that of Catus in his book de Acquirento Rerum Dominio, very wellanteres where he fays; Thertaw of nations is by natural reafon ob ferved in the fant manter amongit all men, And that the dominion of the fea bas been the law and practice of niatuons we are now to prove from profanie hiftory firft, arid thent that thas been contintied down to our own timtes.
The inthatiants of the inland of Crête, now called Cantia, had a very large dominion in the neighbouring feas, as appears in the writings of Diodorus Siculus, and others, par ticularly Thucydides, wha tells us, when they acquired thit dominion, Minos, the fon of Lycaltus, fon of Jupiter', king of Crete, 'poffefled all the Cretan, and a great part of the
 pius, the empire of the Cretans oyer that part of the fea, did not expire 'till Cacilius Metellus made an intire con that ifland. We may fee, by Plato's works, that the fea laws of the Cretans were attributed to Minos. This dominion of the Cretans is luppored to be in the time of the Judges, and to have lafted 'till that of the Lydians, which began $\bar{x} 75$ years afterwards: Thefe

## Lydians,

According to Eurebius; held this dominion 92 years ; but Ifaac Cafaubon was of opinion, that XCII was by a miftake inferted in the Greek for CXX.: Marianus Scotus, and Flo rence the monk, both make mention of the dominion of the Lydians, which is generally reckoned to tave Begun abbut the timie of Ineas. Their fucceffors in it were the

## Pelasel,

Of whom Eufebius fays, They in the fecond place poffefed the dominion of, the fea, which is meant exclufively of the Cretans, who were not in his catalogue; and though thit author makes their dominion to liff 85 years, it is conjectured it did not laft above 55. The time of it is placed in th days of Solomon, And, after thein the

Thracians
Held the dominion of the fea, which began in Jeroboam reign ; but authors do no agree how long it lafted. W now come to the

RHodmais,
Who, though they are omitted By Marianus and Flofemitud according to Eufebius; held the dominion of the fea 23 years, beginning about the refign of Jehofophat. Stratbe in his fourth book fays; That Rhodes was favereign miftrefs of the fea a confiderable time. They indeed have rendered their namie and fovereignty immortal, by their fea laws; which, as Conftantiüs Harmenopulus affrms, in his Porchif. Juris; lib. xii. tit. it are the moffaricient now in being, and were in force among the Romaris from the cime of Tiberius, as you fixa fee in fus Grieco-Romann, tom ii. p. 265. The paffage before-mentioned, in the emperor Anfoninus's aniwer to Endenion's perition; confirin's this; and it is certain, the emperor Juftinian pat thore laws inso the Digefts. Next to them the

## S E A

## S.EA

## Phrygians

Aequired the dominion of the fea, as it is fuppofed, in the time of Lycurgus. Eufebius writes they maintained it 25 years, others fay 26 ; and then the

## Cyprians

Poffeffed it. Some authors fay they maintained it 23 years, and others $3^{1}$ years: the time is faid to be the reign of Joaz. The

## Phoenictans

Held this dominion in the days of Uzziah, king of Judah: from them all the bottom of the Mediterranean was called the Phoenician Sea; and Pliny tells us, That people were very kilful in the art of navigation, infomuch that Atergatis, queen of Syria and Phoenicia, publifhed an edict, importing, That it fhould not be lawful for any one to cat fifh without her licence and permiffion: it afterwards became cuftomary to confecrate to Atergatis fintes of gold and filver, when fhe was placed among the goddeffes. After the Phoenicians the

## Egyptians,

As we find in Eufebius, Marianus, and Florence the monk, were fovereigns of the fea, under their kings Pramnitis and Bocchoris, who flourifhed a little before the beginning of the Olympiads. Next to them the

## Milesians

Held this dominion ; and though Eufebius takes no notice of the time they enjoyed it, Marianus and Florence agree their dominion lafted 18 years. Stephanus alfo obferves, That Naucratis, a city of Egypt, was built by the Milefians, who then poffeffed the fea: Eufebius adds, their fovercignty was about the time of Romulus. They alfo built Sinope, on the Euxine Sea, which, according to Strabo, in his xiith book, commanded the fea flowing within the Cyanean Iflands. The

## Carians,

As Eufebius, numb. 1281, and Diodorus Siculus, biblioth. 5. enjoyed 2 dominion in the fea, about the time of the good king Hezekiah; as did afterwards the

## Lesbians.

See Eufebius, numb. 134 r : their dominion, according to fome authors, lafted 69 years; but Marianus makes it laft but 58 years. The

## Phocians

Succeeded them in the dominion of the fea; about the time of the Jews captivity at Babylon; and Eufebius writes, that they maintained it 44 years. The

## Corinthians

Were alfo fovereigns of the fea, though they are omitted in the catalogues of the hiftorians; however, Thucydides, lib. i. reports, that being very potent in fhipping, and mightily fuppreffing piracies, they acquired a very great reputation and command by fea, as well as by land. He takes notice alfo of their diligence and fuccefs in reftoring the affairs of navigation to their former perfection: it muft neverthelefs be confeffed, that authors have been too filent with refpect to them and the

## Ionians,

Whofe dominion of the fea is taken notice of by the fame hiftorian, in words to this effect: the power and ftrength of navigation were in the hands of the fonians in the time of Cyrus the firf king of the Perfians, and his fon Cambyfes. The

## Naxians

Enjoyed this maritime fovereignty after them, during the foace of io years, in the reign of Cambyfes and Darius; they inhabited the ifland of Naxos, one of the Cyclades, in the Archipelago. After them the

## Eretrians

Poflefled the dominion of the fea for about feven years. They were fo called from Eretrias, a rich and famous city in the illand Eubcea. The next mafters of the fea were the

## Ægineta:

They were the inhabitants of the illand Egina; and not long before the Peloponnefian war broke out, were fo ftrong at fea,
that they infulted the Aheniasis, and it was to carb then that the flate of Athens increaied dewer havid itengh, by which they afterwards acquired the foverciguty of ehe Eatlen Sea. Not only Eulebius, but S'trabo and dillidn, take notice of the dominion of this people: fome make is laft ra, come 20 years, and fome more. But the Athenians were too great a nation, to fuffer fo inconfiderable a peopie as the Itgrieta were, to enjoy this power long. After theth the

## Athenians and Lacedfmonians

Enjoyed the fovereignty, though they are not inferted in the catalogue of the lords of the fea, Demothenes, in his Mid Phil. Cays, The Lacedæmonians had a dominion over the lea and over the land, and who does not know that Eurybiades the Spartan, commanded the Grecian fleet in the war between the Grecians and Xerxes? It is true, the Laceddemonians were not fo flrong by their own naval ftrength, as by that of their allies the Peloponnefians; but their domsnion at land was the occafion of their being preferred to the dominion at fea; and they always had the chief command, till the famous Timotheus an Athenian general, having fubdued Corcyra, brought the people of Epirus, the Athamanians, Chaonians, and other nations, to enter into an alliance with them. Upon which the Lacedæmonians found themfelves under an indifpenfible neceflity to refign the iovereignty of the fea to the Athenians, in a treaty of peace then concluded between the two nations.
The Lacedæmonians were not allowed to put to fea fo much as one fhip of force, but thips of burchen only; and the A. thenians obliged Artaxerxes Longimanus king of Perfia, to agree, That the king's fhips fhould not come within the length of a horfe-race of the Grecian Sea, and that it fhould not be lawful for him to fend any fhips of force within the Cyanean and Chelidonian Illands, which fortherly had been infefted by his navies, as may be feen in Plutarch's life of Cimon the Athenian. Indeed, the Greek hiftory is full of inftances of the power and dominion of the Athenians at fea. Ifocrates fpeaking of it tells us, It was not lawful to fail in long fhips or gallies beyond Phafelis, a town fituated in a direct line with the Chelidonian Ilands.
This dominion was entirely loft in the end of the Peloponnefian war, when Lyfander deftroyed their fleet and took Athens. And they never recovered it fo far as to be faid to be mafters of the fea afterwards, though they grew powerful again. If any fhould be curious to know how thefe catalogues of the maritime fovereigns have been preferved, we can only inform them, that it is very probable, that Caftor Rhodius, who lived about the time of Auguftus Cæfar, and wrote a hiftory of thofe that had ruled at Sea, as Suidas witneffes, furnihed Julius Africanus and Eufebius with thefe lifts of the nations who held dominion at $£=a$, though Caftor's hiftory is itfelf loft.
To continue as far as we can trace this dominion of the fea after the Athenians loft it, there were not above 70 years between the Peloponnefian war and the reign of Alexander the Great. When the Tyrians, according to Quintus Curcius, had not only a fovereign dominion over the neighbouring fea, but was milfrefs over all the feas through which their fhips did fail. Before this we find by the Greek hiftories, that the Lacedæmonians were again mafters at fea, and the Boevtians afpired to it, if they did not obtain it after their fucceffes at land. But the Tyrians were fuch abfolute maffers, that Tyria Maria, or Tyrian Sea, became a proverbial expreffion for all feas poffeffed, fo as the paffage through then could not be obtained without the permiffion of the lord. We find a query in Ariftotle's works, Whether it be for or againft the intereft of any well-governed nation, to maintain a fovereignty of the fea, fo as to exclude all others from the bencfit of navigation through the part fo poffeffed, either upon account of paffage, traffic, or fifhing, \&c.? But he had been too well inftructed of the lawfulnefs of fuch a daminion, by the continual practice of all the neighbouring nations, to declare againft it. Though the many inftances that have been given of the fovercignty of the fea from ancient hiftory, are fufficient to convince any reafonable man, that is is capable of dominion; yet we fhall add fome further arguments, which feem to corroborate what has been urged. It is very well known by all who are acquainted with the hiftories of ancient times, that according to the cuftom of the Eaft, the fymbols of dominion and cmpire, which the kings of Perfia demanded of the Greeks and other nations, were earth and water; by which was undoubtedly meant the empire of the fea as well as the land. Darius demanded earth and water of the Athenians and Lacedzmonians, who threw his ambaffadors into a well. He allo demanded it of Inda thyrfus king of Scythia, as we find in Herodotus, and in the Greek copies of the hiftory of Judith ; that Netuchadnez zar required earth and water of the neighbouring nations, with which he threatened to make war.
Several parts of the fea belonging to the Eaftern Empire were reckoned among its provinces and governments. Wit nefs Conftantius Prophyragennetus, lib. I. Them. 17. where he fays, That the Hellefpont was very exprefsly afligued to
the commander in chief of the Egean Sea. And again, That the Egean Sea was reckoned among the provinces of解 mate Che Chios, belonged to markevernment of the Egean Sea. The einperor Leo by a an delared that every man fhould pollefs the fea lying decree declared, that every man hould polers the fea lying before his lands, by fuch a peculiar and unqueftionable right, that he fhould have power to deprive any other perion of uling or enjoying the fame in any manner, fo as to reap any gain or benefit, without the fpecial confent of the owner.
By which the opinion of the univerfal community of the fea utterly defroyed and a private and feparate proopriety and uminion introd This decree took inmediate effee dominion introduced. Lord goo, without any oppofition, about the year of our Lord well as over the Bofphorus, Hellefpont, and all the other feas fabjected to the Conftantinopolitan empire.
We have hitherto confined ourfelves to the Levant or eaftern art of the Mediterranean: let us now fee how the dominion of the fea was maintained in the weftern; where firft we find the

## Spinetans,

So called from the ancient city Spina, fituated near the mouth of the river Po, in poffeffion of the fovereignty of the Adriaic Sea; where, as we read in Strabo, lib. 5. and Dionyfues Halicarnalleus, de Orig. Rom. lib. I. they raifed fuch confiderable revenues, that they ufed to fend very liberal tenths to the temple of Apollo at Delphos. The fame author adds, that the

## Tuscans

Were abfolute fovereigns of that part of the Mediterranean that wafhes the fouthern coaft of ltaly. And Diodorus Siculus, lib. 20. fays, The Tyrrheni or Tufcans were fo powerful upon the fea, which they poffefled as lords of it, that at laft it took their name. But the

## Carthaginians

Grew fo mighty at fea, that all other naval dominion ceafed, and none could pretend to difpute with them the maritime empire, 'till the reign of Agathoclas, king of Sicily, who fhared for fome time with them the fovereignty of the fea, His fubjects in Africa revolting from him about the 118th Olympiad, the dominion of the Mediterranean devolved almof entirely upon the Carthaginians, who held it near 40 years, and gave laws to all navigatars, 'till the begimaing of the firf Punic war, when the Romans refuled any longer fubjection to them at fea. Before this, the peupie of Rome, notwithftanding they had extended their conqueits very far at land, gave up the fovereignty of the fea to the Carthaginians, as we may fee by the firlt league concluded between there two mighty ftates, about the 68th Olympiad. By which Polybius tells us it was ftipulated, That neither the Ro mans nor their confederates, fhould fail beyond the Fair Promontory, unlefs they fhould be driven thither by tempefts or enemies. And Polybius further gives an account, That in the fecond treaty of peace concluded between the two nations, it was provided, That no Roman mould fo much as touch either upon Africa or Sardinia, except it were either to take in provifions or repair their fhips. But after the fecond Punic war, when Carthage was forced to fubmit to what laws the Romans, their conquerors, pleafed to give them; when the Roman fleet was alfo victorious at fea as well as Scipio by land, the dominion the Carthaginians held at fea, was o courfe transferred to the people of Rome ; and, indeed, they became mafters of the Mediterranean, before they were matters of Carthage; fo induftrious had they been to increafe their naval ftrength, without which they fay, they could ne ver fubdue their rivals, the Carthaginians: for Hannibal in his fpeech to Scipio, in the 30th book of Livy, feems to acknowlege the Romans to be lords of all the Mediterranean, and its illands. And accordingly after the conclufion of the peace at the end of the fecond Punic war, the Carthaginians themelves burnt 500 gallies, that they might not be obliged to pay homage to their conquerors, of whom they had formerly exacted the fame marks of fubmifioṇ. The

## Romans

Having thus acquired the dominion of the fea, were very careful to maintain it, and had always a powerful feet ready, either to fupprefs pirates, or afferr their fovereignty.
The fleet that was given to Pompey of fcour the Mediterranean Seas, is mentioned by all the Roman hiftorians; ánd Pliny tells us, that by freeing the fea from prates, he reftored the dominion to the people of Rome. H: alio made them matters of that part of the fea, to the fovereignty of which the Cilicians pretended, as appears by an ancient league between them and Antiochus king of Syria, That the latter fhould furrender his warlike fhips and their furniture, except ten gallies, none of which fhould be rowed with above thirty

VOL. II.
oafs; and Polybius fays, it was not allowable for him to have fo much as one with that number of oars ; and that none of his thips fhould pafs the promontory of Sarpedon; unlefs it were to carry money ot hoftages.
As to the nature of the fia dominior of the Romans, and the extent of it, Appianus Alexandrinus makes them fovereigns of all the Mediterranean, and Dionyfius Halicarnaffeus, lib. I. de Orig، Rom. writes, their dominion ext nde ed over the whole ocean as far as it is navigable. However extravagant this boundlefs empire may appear at firft, it will not at a fecond view feem improbable, that the Romans were fovereigns of moft part of the known feas ${ }_{3}$ as they were of the land. For the fovereignty of the Britifh Seas was in their poffeffion as long as they were mafters of any confiderable part of Britain ; but they looked on the Mediterranean to be entirely their property, as appears by feveral paffages of Florus, Salluft, and other authors, who being Romans, gave ordinarily to that fea the general name of our iea.
Their naval dominion may be proved by fo ninany examples, that we hhoold tire the reader to repeat them, and the ealtern emperors pretended to the fame maritime fuvereignty as the people or Cæarars of Rome enjoyed. Themiltius, in his sth Oration, freaking of the emperor Theodofius the Elder, afcribes to him the dominion of almof the whole earth and fea, of which he calls him ruler. Dion Chryfoftom tells us, the emperor Trajan; long before this, granted the citizens of Tharfus a dominion and jurifdiction over the river Cydrus; and the adjacent fea.
Thus much is fufficient to fhew, that the Antients believed and practifed the dominion of the fea. When the Barbarians over-ran the empire, the Roman powet was broken as well by fea as land; and as their territories fell under the dominion of feveral princes, fo their naval force was divided, navigation negle $\mathcal{t e d}$, barbarifm prevailed, and with that, ignorance; and commerce growing dangerous, fleets grew leis, and the fovereignty of the fea was not talked of again, 'till there arofe a power able to maintain, as well as aflert it. The firft of this kind was that of the

## Venetians,

Who claimed the fovereignty of the Adriatic Sea, formerly fo called, from the ancient city of Adria. At the bottom of this fea, bay, or gulph, ftands the famous city of Venice, governed by a republic, that, from the beginning, have made it one of their chief political maxims to encourage trade, and imprave their ftrength at fea. This bay is 600 miles long, and the land on both fides poffeffed by feveral priaces, infomuch, that a fixth part of it does not belong to the Venetians; yet by their promoting commerce they grew formidable at fea, afferted their dominion over the gulph, as beionging to their city, the capital of thofe parts, and for fome time there was no nation that durft difpute the fovereignty with them.
Flavius Blondus, Decade 2. lib. 8. tells us, That in the year 1265, when Lorenzo Tepolo was doge of Venice, the republic impofed a tax upon all that craded in the Adriatic Sea, making a law (which to this day remains in force) that all who failed between the gulph de Quevera and the Capd did Pola, or promontory of Solo and coaft of Revenna, thouild (if thereto required) come into Venice and pay cuftom, and (if the officers thought fit) unlade their goods and let them be furveyed.
Several barks were oidered to cruize day and night about the hisrbours to enforce the execution of this law. The inhabitants of Ancona complaining to the Pope of this exaction, the cafe came to be confidered, and Gregory X. confirmed to them the right of levying their cuftoms in the Adriatic for the maintenance of mariners employed by them againtt the Saracens and pirates. The ceremony of the doge's wedding the Adriatic Sea, is much older, and fhews their fovereignty is as old as Alexander III. by whom it was inftituted according to Anton. Peregrino in his 8th book de Jure Fifei 185. This ceremony is performed on Afcenfion-day, when the doge goes in his bucentors, a magnificent galley of fate accompanied by the chief noblemen in a moft pompous manner, and as a fign of the perpetuity of the republic's dominion over it, throws a ring into the water in token of wedding it, laying thefe words as tranlated from the Italian, Weespousethee, oSea, asa Signoffarealand perpetual Dominion.
But the proofs of the republic's affering this fovereignty are fo many, that they would be almoft endtefs, fhould we come to inftances: we therefore refer the curious to a treatile written by way of epiftle from Francifcus de Ingenius to siberius Vincentius, in vindication of it againft Joannis Baptifta Valen zolo, a Spaniard, and Laurentius Motiorus, a Roman, who being the duke of Offuna's creatures, wrote againt it to who being the duke of viceroy of Naples, and a great enemy to the republic.
In this epiftle, the author reckons no lefs than thirty eminent lawyers of his opinion, in favour of the Venetian's dominion in the Adriatic. In the year 1399, when the king of Nay les had married his fifter to the aichduke of Auftia, he did $n_{<i}$

9 F
preten

## S E A

pretend to tranfport ber by way of the gulph, without firft afking the republic's leave. There are two letters extant from the emperor Frederic III. to Giovanni Mocenigo, then doge of Venice, defiring liberty of the fate to tranfport corn through the Adriatic from Apulia; and others from the kings of Hungary to the fame purpofe are produced by Francis de Ingenius above mentioned. All the commanders of their thips treat as open enemies thofe of any prince or ftate though in peace with them, that attempt the lealt infringement of this their dominion; of which a very fignal inftanc happened in the year 1638, when the Turkifh fleet having entered the gulph without the Cenate's permifion, the Veetian general attackid them in an hoftile manner, funk feveral of their flips, and drove the reft into Valona, a port upon the Adriatic Sea, belonging to the Grand Seignior.
The Venetian, not fatisfied with this, landed his men, an put a great number of mariners to the fword who had ef caped him at fea. The Sultan not long after concluded a treaty with the fenate, and thereby it was agreed, That it hould be lawful for the Venetians in time to come to feize by force, if they did not otherwife fubmit, all Turkifh veffels, which fhould enter the gulph without their licence, and that even within the ports and havens $\mu$ nder the obedience of the Grand Seignior, fituated on the Venetian Gulph. We have inftanced before, their refufing to let the queen of Hungary pafs, and the emperor and king of Spain's owning their dominion by complying with them. It is true, the emperors had from time to time endeavoured to fhare this dominion with them, but the republic would never admit of it; and in the year 1535 , commifioners on both fides met at Friuli, to decide this important queftion; where two advocates, Rapicio for the emperor, and Chizzola for the ftate of Venice, learnedly difputed this matter. After a full hearing, and feveral weighty arguments too long to be inferted here, the imperial commiffioners acknowleged, that by the native force and evidence of the learned Chizzola's difcourfe, they were perfuaded in thei confciences that the commonwealth of Venice was the undoubted miftrefs and protectrefs of the Adriatic Gulph, and might there impore what cuftom the thought convenient. Than which declaration nothing could be more gloricus for the republic of Venice, as being an acknowlegement paid her by the agents of the greateft power in Europe nor can any thing be a better proof of the dominion of the fea in them. Which makes good the argument of his Britannic Majefty's fovereignty: for there is not one reafon urged by Chizzola in behalf of the Venetians fovereignty of the Adriatic, but will ferve to vindicate the right of the crown of Great-Britain to the dominion of the Britifh Seas, of which fee the article SEA British.
The Venetians are not the only nation who have pretended to dominion at fea. The

## Tuscans and Genoese

Have done the fame. The Great Duke of Tufcany is generally acknowleged to be the lawful lord and fovereign of the Tuican Sea. To maintain which fovereignty, he has built feveral forts and caftles there, to which fuch foreign Thips as arrive before them, are obliged to pay thofe marks of efpect, that by the laws of the country áre eftablifhed. The Genoefe were formerly very confiderable at fea, efpecially in the time of crufades, when, though rather by policy than power, they were fuperior in the Eatt to the Venetians. And before the Englifh and Dutch fell into the Perfian and Tu:kifh trade, Vence and Genoa were the only marts and Ataple ports of Chriftendom, for all the precious commodities of thole countries.
The hiftories of Italy thew us how likely the Genoefe "were once to reduce the commonwealth of Venice. Their fleet befieged the city of Venice, and their admiral Doria triumphed in the Adriatic about the year 1300 ; but the Vene tians afterwards recovered their naval power, and followed the Genoefe' fo clofely, that they broke theirs. However the city of Genoa is fill much frequented by foreign merchants; and according to Benedictứs Bonius, lib. de Cenfibus, artic. 16. §. 40. Genoa is the lawful fovereign of the LiguAic Sea, and this fate always keeps a certain number of armed gallies, and other fhips for the defence of their sight and title to that dominion. The

## Pisans

Were alfo very confiderable in the Mediterranean Sea, about 400 years ago, and once a match for the Genoefe; but they foon loft their reputation, and fince the city has been annexed to the Great Duke of Tufcany's dominions, its trade is funk, and Leghorn is now the only flourilhing port in Tufcany. The

## Pope

Pretends alfo to the fovereignty of the fea, which bears the name of the Church's Sea, as is proved by the very words
f the bull Ccenz Domini; which, among other delinquents, excommunicates and anathematizes all rovers, pirates, and robbers, baunting and infefting our fea, and efpecially that part of it which lies between the mountain Argentaro and Sarracius. The

## Spaniards

Have fometimes thought fit to fpeak favourably of the community of the fea; yet when it was for their prefent purpore, they have as feverely maintained the particular dominion of it as any other nation; and notwithfanding, that by the common law of Caftile, the ufe of the fea is free, yet many of their moft efteemed lawyers have declared in exprefs terms not only that, according to their opinion, the fea is capable of dominion, but that fuch a dominion was acquired by their king: and fo the prince may grant any man a permiffion to filh in any certain part of the fea, fays Gregarias Lopez ad Alphonfinas, Partid. 3 tit. 28. 1. i i. Nor mult we forget that feveral German authors in the titles of Charles $V$. emperor and king of Spain (and particularly in the preface to the conftitution concerning public judicatures in the empire) ftile him King of the Canary lslands, and of the Islands and Continent of the Indies, and of the Ocean, \&cc
By which, though he was not really fo, it fufficiently appears they did not quettion the lawfulnefs of a dominion in the fea. As to the

## Portugueze,

They are, above all others, obftinate maintainers of this doctrine of the lawfulnefs of a dominion and propriety in the fea, as will fufficiently appear by the ufual title of their kings. And particularly king Emanuel, in his preface to the laws of Portugal, ftiles himfelf, Dom Manuel, per Gracede Deos, Rey, \&c. Senhor de Guinee, et da Conguista, \&c. Navigacamet Commercio d'Ethiopia, Arabia, Persia, et da Indie, \&c.
Where he pretends to be fole lord of the navigation and trade of Ethiopia, Perfia, \&c. But all this is nothing in comparifon to what is found in the body of the laws of Portugal, concerning the pretenfions of that nation to the fole dominion, even of the vaft Atlantic ocean itfelf: for among the faid laws, O quinto libro des Ordonaconnes, tit. I 12. there is a moft pofitive and abfolute prohibition to any perion whatfoever, whether native or ffranger, in any fhip or veffel, to pars to the countries, lands, and feas of Guinea and the Inties, either upon occafion of war or commerce, or for any other reafon whatfoever, without the king of Portugal's fpecial licence and authority, under pain of death and confif cation of all effects, to be inflicted upon all fuch perfons as fhould ptefume to go thither in contempt of the prohibition.
Purfuant to this law, feveral perfons who fell into the hands of the Portugueze, were put to death; and it extended to foreigners as'well as the king's own fubjects, though the former never acknowleged his pretended title to the dominion of the Atlantic and Southern Sea, which gave occafion to a very warm difpure between our queen Elizabeth and Don Sebaftian king of Portugal. But the matter then in queftion was not, whether king Sebaftian was capable of becoming lawful fovereign of thofe feas, but whether he had acquired fuch a dominion by right of occupation, or otherwife, which it was plain he had not. If we look into the biftories of the northern nations, we fhall alfo find that feveral of them have demanded dominion at fea; as the

## Danes, Norwegians, Swedes, and Polanders.

Before Denmark and Norway became united under one monarch, the Norwegians had a feparate fovereignty in the fea, as well as the Danes. Saxo Grammaticus, in the $7^{\text {th }}$ book of his Hiftory of Denmark, writes, That in the time of Harald Hildeland, king of Denmark, none durft prefume to ufurp any privilege or dominion in the Danifh Seas, becaufe the empire of the land and fea was the fame in Denmark. Headds, that Olo, who fucceeded his father in both duminions, vanquifhed all fuch as pretended in any manner to infringe his fovereignty therein. In the year 1582, Frederic II. king of Denmark and Norway, permitted and lett out the paffage and ufe of the Norwein Sea to the Englifh Mufoovy company in the fame gian Sea to the Englifh Mulcovy company,
manner as if he had rented out a piece of land.
manner as if he had rented out a piece of land
The SWEDEs are of the fame opinion, with regard to the The SWEDES are of the fame opinion, with regard to the dominion of the fea, as very plainly appears by the treaty concluded between Chriftiern IV. king of Denmark, and Guftavus Adolphus king of Sweden ; in which the latter entirely renounced the fovereignty formerly claimed by him over the feas of Norway, Norland, and the jurifdiction of $\stackrel{\text { over }}{ }$ Warbhuyfen.
All merchants concerned in the Baltic trade, know very well

## S EA

What great revenues the king of Denmark raifes out of the royalties of that and the Norwegian Sea.
As to the Poles, we find by Janufzowikius Syntazma of the flatutes of that republic, lib. 3: tit. 1o. fol. 109. that when Henry duke of Anjou was king of Poland, the French ambaffadors agreed that the faid moft illuftrious prince then chofen, as foon as he fhould aflume the governprince then cholen, as doon as he fhould altume the governa navy fufficient for the defence of the ports, and of the fovereignty of the fea belonging to the kingdom and dominions of Poland

## The French.

Though the French have fometimes, in oppofition to the English, declared for the community of the fea, yet it is very certain they have pretended to the dominion of it, and even of part of the Britifh Seas. Charondos Caronæus, in Not. ad Cod. Henrici III. lib. 20. tit. 7. Conftit. 1 and 28. fays, The king is fovereign of the feas which flow about his kingdom, becaufe the univerfal right of all things common by the laws of nature and nations, is transferred into bis dominion. With which affertion agree feveral paffages of Stephanus, Pafchafius, Ludovicus, Servinus, Popellenerius, and ochers.
They pretend to derive a title to the fea that flows about They pretend to derive a the
the coaft of Britany, from the poffeffion of that continent, which they allege had once a fovereignty in the fea; for the proof of which they inflance one Rotlandius, mentioned by Eginhart in his life of Charlemagne. He is there fpoken of as governor of that hhore, where they affirm it was ufual to exact a certain cuftom of thips that navigated there; whereas that cuftom was only a fort of pilotage or conductmoney, which was principally paid by the inhabitants, or at moft by fuch only as traded upon the coaft, for pilots to conduct them fafe from the Chore of Bretagne, which is very dangerous.
That this was the nature of that exaction is plain, by the account Bertandus Argenterus gives of its origin, in his book ad Confuet. Brit. art. 46. where he fays, the ancient kings of Britany, confidering the frequent leipwrecks that happened upon that rocky fhore, which then was almoft deftitute of havens, made a law, that none fhould go to fea without taking guides and paffes, for which they paid a certain fum, called in Bretagne, to this day, droit de falvage.
The French kings have been fo far from difowning the fea is not capable of dominion, that they have ufurped a fovereignty which does not belong to them, by pretenditg to that part of the Britifh Seas: for Henry II. and Henry III. publifhed two ediets, requiring all foreign fhips navigating in the neighbouring feas, and meeting with any of their Chips, to ftrike their top-fails, in acknowlegement of their pretended fovereignty; which edicts they endeavoured to get the convention of States to confirm, but never could effect it: on the contrary, the latter of them was declared void, and of no effect in law, in a notable cafe, in which fome Hamburgh merchants were plaintiffs, againft Mich. Butardus and other defendants, before an affembly of the States of that kingdom, held at Tours by Henry IV.
We fhall not in this place anfwer the vain argumerits brought by the French authors, to prove their king's title to the fovereignty of the fea flowing about their coafts: for "by afferting and proving that there can be no legal dominion of any part of the Britifh Sea, but what is vefted in the crown of Great Britain, all the French pretend to the contrary will be at once deftroyed, and appear to be ground lefs. See our article SEA British. Having taken notice of the dominion of the fea claimed by the nations of Chriftendom, we muft now obferve what naval fovereignty the

## Turks

Pretend to in the Levant. The Grand Signior, fueceeding by right of conqueft to the fea dominion of the emperors of Conftantinople, changed. the name of the Egean and Euxine, into thofe of the White and Black Seas, of which he in a very folemn manner files himfelf lord. This is particularly remarkable in the league concluded at Paris, the 20th of March, 1604, between Henry IV. of France, and Achmet the Ottoman emperor; by which, Achmet granted the French liberty to fiff, and fearch for coral, in certain freights and bays upon the coaft of Africa, fubject to the Sultan. Befides this, Coriolanus Cippicus, in his tiftory of Pietro Mocenigo, fays, The Turks had built two very ffrong caftles, oppofite to one another, oo both fides the Hellefpont, at its narroweft paffage, which being well provided with ordnance and ammunition; the governors had orders to fink all hips that fhould attempt to, pafs without the permiffion of the Grand Signior. See the article Romania in Turkey.
As to the opinion of the Dutch in relation to the fovereignty of the fea, they, as well as the Hanfeatic towns,
have declared for a community of the fea; but that is becaufe they once being the greateft tradets in the world, got more by that community than any other people, and have very little to pretend to by a fea dominion. Whatever their real fentiments are, they feem to be againft any fuch fovereignty. But what is their oppofition to right, reafon, and the practice of almoft all countries and ages?
The Hanseatic Towns, in a difpute about the Venetians afferting the fovereignty of the Adriatic Sea, uiged by their advocates, that Inter res communes, uti ipfe imperator numerat mare, \& ideo nemo in mari pifcari aut navigare prohibitur, \&t adverfus inhibentem competit Astio Injuriarum, J. Io. fiquis in mare, I. Injuriarum, fect. ult. de Injuriis. Sin littora quoque communia funt, 1. 2. re diverf. Quia accefforium funt mercis; \& accefforium fequitur naturam prithcipalis, 1. 2. de Peculio Legat. c. Accefforium de Reg Jutis 6. Ad littus maris igitur accederpe quivis poteft, non pifcandi tantum gratia, fed etiam ædificandi sc occupandi caufa. 1. quod in Lit. de-Acquir. rer. Dum. I. in Lit. ne quid in loc. pub. Jo. Angelius J. C. de Repub. Hanfiat. par. 6. fol. 85 - edit. Francof. An. Dom. 164 I. But thefe argumeats were eafily anfwered by the Venetian lawyers, Quemadmodum communi littorum reffringitur ad populüm æquo occupata funt, lib. 3. fect. Littora D. de quid in loc. pub. Ita etiam communia maris, adec ut per nare a nemine occupatum, navigatio fit omnino libera; per mare autem occupatum ab aliquo principe liberam habeant navigationem, qui funt illi principi fubject; alii vero earenus; quatenus idem princeps permittit. Julius Tacitus de Dom. Maris Adriatici.
The infringements the Hollanders have made on the dominion of the Britifh Sea, have cof them dear; but now the two nations are fo nearly allied by intereft, it is to be hoped they will rather help us in maintaining that juft dominion, than ever think of abridging any part of it; firtce it will appear, under our article SEA BrItish, that the fovereignty and dominion of the Britifh Seas are the fole and undoubted prerogative of the king of GreatBritain.

## REMARKS.

Our reafon for introducing this article, which affents and proves a right to the dominion of the SEA, is, in order not only to vindicare and maintain, in its proper place, this nation's right of fovereignty in the Britifh Seas, on which the prefervation of our fifheries, \&c. depends; but to confronc alate certain French writer, who has endeavoured to fubvert thofe principles, with a view to pave the way fome time or other, we may prefume, to fome intended encroachments and ufurbations of his Grand Monarque on the Britifh rights of navigation. The author to whom I allude is Manfieur Deflandes, in his Eflay on Maritime Power, publifhed during the late war. This gentleman was encouraged to write this eflay, by the count de Maurepas, whu had the care of the French marine. The defign in writing it is pretty evident; that minifter has been long endeavouring to infpire the councils of that conntry with an ardent paffion of retieving the naval power of France, and fetting it again on the foot upon which it ftood in the reign of Lewis XIV. In order to bring this gradually to bear, the counide Maurepas, from time to time, cauled feveral treatifes to be written and pubtifhed on navigation and commerce, in fuch a method as was mof likely to ftimulate the pride, and excite the jealoufy, of the French nation; and in juftice to the learned ând judicious author, I think it in many refpects a very ingenious and mafterly performance of its kind, notwithiftanding I am abuut to cenfure the following paffage, which is as follows, viz. 'I think it pioper - to oblerve, fays this excellent writer*, that mof of the - Rates of Europe have been for appropriating to theinfelves - the fovereigncy of fuch Seas as wafh their coalls, and excluding others the ufe of them. As for France, incapable 'of giving into fo vain a notion, he bas always fupported cher right of navigating thips in Ay i SEAs; and the king sof Denmark having dared, in 1637, to djfiturb fome veffels that were empluyed in the whale-fithing on the coalt of -Greenland, Lewis Xtit, caured him to be informed, by -count d'AVAUX, his ambaffador, that all SEAS were open to his fubjects, and that he was able to maintain them - in the poffefion, of which he would fuffer no body to © doubt. And it is, indeed, one of the firft priaciples t in

* To confirm what he urges upon this head, he has the following note: : To be perfuaded, fays this gentleman, be-- yond all polfibility of doubt, that there is nothing more - frivolous, or worfe founded, than thefe fort of preten-- tons, one need only read two excellearned Hugo Gro-- upon this fubject, the one by the liemater the title of MARE Lider by * Theronore Graswinckem, advocate fifcal of the do-- maines of the Srafes of Holland, under the tile of MA. - mis Liarri Vindicim.'
$\dagger$ This learned author difcovers here no fmall prejudice in favoar of his country; be ought cerainly, in juftice, to have


## S EA

## S E A

mentioned the book written in anfwer to Grotias, by our learned Sriden, under the title of Mare Clausum, spu de Dominiomaris, Libri Duo, Londini, 1636, 8 vo ; and his aniwer to the other book cited by our author: in which two works he has fully proved, that a Richt may. be acquired overthe Sea, that fuch a Righr has been ac quired over our Seas by our anceftors, and that it has always been fubmitted to by our neighbours, nay, that our kings have granted commifions to hear complaints, even againft the French king for injuries done at Sra. We fay, our earned Selden has proved all this as fully as any thing can be proved by reafon; authority, or evidence; and to his treatifes, therefore, we refer the Englifh reader, for full fatisfaction on this head.

- the law of nature, as eftablithed by our old lawyers, Mare - COMMUNE OMNIUMEST, fay they, \&IITORA, SICUT c AER, \& Est sexpissime rescriptum, Non posse c Quemprscari prohiberi: i. e. The fea is common - to all, and fo are its coafts; and it is often fet down as c law, that no body has a right to prohibit fifhing in them.
- Lewis XIV. pufhed his authority fill farther, and em-- ployed it not only in favour of his fubjects, but alfo of his - allies : for the king of England, Charles the Second, in-- clining to difturb the Hollanders, and even French, in c fifhing in the channel, or along the coalt of Flanders, - Lewis XIV, in 166 r , charged the count D'Estrades, - his ambaflador, to tell him, That he was in the wrong to - extend his prohibition of fifhing, to the prejudice of comc mon right, which gave that liberty to all the world; that c befides the intereft he had in this, in refpect to his own 6 fubjects, he could not help affifting, in this cafe, the - Dutch, his allies, or refufe them his interpolition, having c a maritime force, fufficient to render him not afraid of be-- ing oppofed in this refpect by any prince in the world ${ }^{*}$.-- Such were the terms, continues Monfieur Deflandes, in - which this prince expreffed himfelf, who having had the c affiftance of good councils, knew how to render himfelf " powerful in hipping, and formidable at fea.'-However, as a more fatisfactory anfwer to what this learned Frenchman has fuggefted in regard to this matter," we fhall refer to the article following.
- This is another very indifferent proof of the French inde. pendency at Sen. They engaged in war with us, in conjunction with the Dutch, with no other view than they afterwards engaged in a war on our fide, againit the Dutch; to make the maritime powers weaken each other, and to gain frength and experience at our coft. If there was any weight in count D'Estrames's declatation, in favour of the DuTch right to fihhing on our coaft without our permifion, it was certainly taken away, by the French king's joining with us in a war againft Holland; among the caufes of which, this was one, that they had fished in our Seas without leave: fo that if the French king's authority could avail any thing in this cafe, here it is on both fides.

SEA BRITISH. The fovereignty of the Britifh Seas, maintained and afferted to have always been, and ftill continues to be, the undoubted right of the kings and queens of GreatBritain.
We fhall firit fettle the bounds of the Britinh Sea. The eaftern and fouthern coatts of Britain are wathed by the German Ocean, and that which Ptolemy calls particularly the Britifh Sea, and which according to Mela, in his treatife de Situ Orbis, lib. ii. cap. 3. reaches as far as the northern'coaft of Spain. And the Arabian geographer, (Clim. 4. part 1, ) Cays, Towards the North Andalufia, by which name the Arabians comprehend all Spain, is walhed with the Englifh Sea; adding, there are nine ftages from Toledo to St James's, which place he fays (Clim. 5. part. 1.) is fituated on a promontory of the Englinh Sea. St James's is a town in the province of Galicia. On the weft fide of Britain lies the Vergivian Sea, which, where it wafhes the coaft of Scotland, takes from thence the name of Deucaledonian Sea: of this Vergivian Sea, the Irihh, or St George's Channel, is a part. Upon the north of Britain flows the Caledonian Sea, in which are fituate the Orcades. Thus the Britifh Sea, or the channel lying between England and France, the Vergivian, the Deucaledonian, and the Caledonian Seas, are properly called the Britifh Seas, and, as fuch, are fubject to the Britifh empire. Hugo Grotius, in the fecond book of his treatife of Peace and War, chap. 3. §. II. fpeaking of the fea, has thefe words: - The bare poffeffion of the fhore is not fufficient to intitle - any people to a right to the adjoining fea : nor is it enough - for a prince to imagine, or write himfelf lord of the fea, - without proclaiming himfelf by fome Overt-Act to be - fo.'-By which he certainly means, that it is not from a bare occupation or poffeffion of the neighbouring land, but from an actual and peculiar ufe and enjoyment of the fea itfelf, and exerting all the functions of a fovereign upon it, fuch as prefcribing rules of navigation to thofe that frequent it, punifhing delinquents, protecting of others, and receiving from all that homage and advantage due to every lawful fovereign, that fufficiênt arguments can be derived for proving 2 lawful title to the dominion of it. Now, if we make it
appear, that the poffefrion of the Britin Sea was at frft ac. quired, and ever fince afferted, in the very manner fpecified by that author, though be wrote aganit it, we hope there will be no room for objection, by which the argument can be invalidated.
Before we proceed further, it may be proper to obferve, that the extent of the Rritigh dominions in the Eaftern and Southern Seas was fettled by a treaty concluded in the ycar 1674, between king Charles II. and the States-General; by which it was to reacl from the middle point of the land Vanflaten in Norway to Cape Finifterre. The dominion of the fea intitles the lawtul poffefors to the fix following prerogatives. (I.) The royalty of granting the liberty of finhing for pearl, coral, amber, and all other fuch precious commodities.
(2.) To grant licences to fifh for whale, fturgeon, pilchard, falmon, herring, and all other forts of fifh whatfoever, as is ufual in Spain, Portugal, and feveral other places.
(3.) To impofe tribute and cuftom on all merchants thips, and fifhermen fifhing and trading within the limits of the fea and firhermen filhing and trading within the
(4.) The regular execution of juftice for protecting the innocent, and punifhing the guilty for all crimes committed withoin the extent of fuch fea dominion.
(5.) To grant free paffage through any fuch fea to any number of fhips of war belonging to any other prince or republic, or to deny the fame, adcording to circumfances and occafion of fuch paffage, in the fame manner as any prince or ftate may grant or deny free paflage to the foreign troops through their territories by land, even though the prince or ftate to whom fuch fhips or land forces belong be not only in peace, but in alliance, with the prince or republic of whom palage is defired.
(6.) To demand of all foreign thips whatfoever within thofe feas, to ftrike the flag, and lower the topfail, to any thips of war, or others, bearing the colours of the fovereign of fuch feas.
All which prerogatives do unqueftionably belong to the kings and queens of Great-Britain. And although the duty of the flag is but an indifferent honorary ceremony, yet is is a fisnificant acknowlegement that the abfolute fovereignty of the feas in which the colours are required to be ftruck, is velted in the prince to whom that duty is paid. And fuch is the high regard that the Britifh nation puts upon the execution of this ceremonious homage, that a contempt thereof, according to the marine laws, is punifhable as open rebellion or high treafon.
That this ackncwlegement was always taken for a confeffion of the abfolute fovereignty of the Englifh Seas, appears by a memorable record among the marine laws, about the end of the reign of king John, viz. * ' That if a lieutenant in any - voyage be ordained by common council of the kingdom, - do encounter upon the fea any fhips or veffels, $l_{\text {d }}$ den or un-- laden, that will not Strike and veil their Bon-- Nets, at the commandment of the lieutenant of the king, - but will fight againlt them of the fleet, that, if they can - be taken, they be reputed as enemies, and their veffels, fhips - and goods taken and forfeited as the goods of enemies, - though the mafters or poffeffors of the lame would come ! afterwards, and allege that they are the fhips, veffels, and - goods of thofe that are friends to our lord the king; and - that the common people in the fame be chaftized by the " imprifonment of their budies for their rebellion, at dif' cretion.'

* Inter Leg. Marina, fub fine anni regni Henrici Secundi le Ordinance called Haftings.
The claim of this Britifh fovereignty at fea has the fanction of no lefs than 17 or 18 centuries to countenance and uphold the like uninterrupted practice; and even fo long ago as Cxerar's time the Britons afferted and maintained the like dominion, as may be feen in his commentaries, liv. iv. where he fays*, - That before his defcent in Britain, having fummoned ' the merchants and other feafaring Gauls together, and - made a diligent enquiry concerning the fituation of the - Britilh fhore and ports, he found that none dared to crofs ' the feas to go into Britain, without permifion, but mer' chants, and that they too were fo ignorant of thore thores - (as being deprived of a free ufe of the fea) that he was - obliged to fend Volufenus, in a long fhip, to found the Br't tifh coalts.' Whence it may be rationally inferred, that fince the ancient Britons excluded the Gauls and others, at their pleafure, from the free enjoyment of the fea, they mult certainly have been the lords of it. And that this was not 3 bare prohibition of coming into the illand of Britain, but even of navigating within the extent of their martime dominion, is plain from hence: that the merchants themfelves, who were allowed to go thither, feem to have only had the liberty of coming to an anchor, and difpofing of their gouds upon the coafts, without being admitted into the ports but
*     - quaz omnia ferè Gallis erant incognita. Neque enim temere prater mercatores, illò adit quifquam; neque is $1 p$ fis quidquam, prater oram maritimam, atque eas regiones quæ funt contra Galliam, notum eft, \&c.


## S E A

## S E A

very feldom; fince thofe that Cafar had fummoned to con duct his navy into Britain, could not undertake to do it, a being entirely ignorant of the fituation of their ports. If they were permitied to come to any place, it is conceived to be Gaul's Town, near Yarmouth. They had a naval force to Gain the naval dominion which when Cefar faw, he predefend thir thips to 1 ferred ther hips affiftance of the Gauls were the occafion of his expedition to Britain, to revenge himelf for the fuccours the inhabitant had fent their neighbours, his enemies.
Julius Cwfar fubdued only an inconiderable part of the coaft; nor did the dominion of the. Britifh fea fall into the hands of the Romans 'till the reigns of the emperors Claudius and Domitian, who having conquered the fouthern parts of the inland, the empire of the fea, at leaft in proportion to that part which was conquered on the fhore, did neceffarily devolve upon the poffeffor of the land, and was actually reckoned a part of his dominion, as well by his fubjects as by himfelf.
Though Claudius was the firft of the Roman Emperors who had fubjected the Britilh Sea to his dominion, yet the Ro mans were not then fo fully in poffefion of the Britifh Seas, as they were afterwards in the days of the emperor Domitian; who fending Agricola to be his lieutenant in the province of Britain, this general extended the Roman conquefts much farther toward the North, than any had done before him: he alfo failed round the land, difcovered the Orcades or Orkney Illands, fituate on the North of Scotland, and till then unknown; and having conquered them, the empire of the Northern Britilh Seas was polfeffed by the Romans, as well as that of the Southern.
Seneca alfo witriefles, That Agricola defigning to make war upon the Caledonians,' provided a powerful fleet to favour; by a mighty diverfion by fea, the enterprizes of his army by land. The Romans having acquired the fovereignty of the Britith Seas, committed the management of naval aftairs here to a great fea-officer called Archiguburnus, who had a numerous fleet under his command, with which he was ordered to affert and maintain the Roman dominion in the Britifh Seas ; but the Romans abandoning afterwards their conquefts in the North, retired into the fouthern parts of Britain; and we may fuppofe, as they loft the dominion of the land in the North, fo they were obliged to give up the fovereignty of the fea there, which naturally returned to the Britons.
We find little mention made of the affairs of the Romans in Britain, efpecially thofe relating to the fea, 'till the reign of Dioclefian, who fent C. Caraulus to foour the Britifh Seas, which were infefted with Gaulifh and Saxon pirates. This Caraulius afterwards ufurped here, and maintained the fovereignty by fea and land feven yèars. Caius Allectus, who killed him, coined a medal, having on one fide his name and image (for he alfo ufurped) and on the reverfe a three-oared galley, with this infcription, Virtus Augufta; by which reprefentation, he meant to exprefs the force' and greatnefs of the empire of the Britilh Seas. Conftantius Chlorus, who reduced him, is complimented upon it by feveral authors; who, amiong other things, highly extolled him for the reftitution of the fea dominion to the Romans, and of freedom of traffic and commerce to all nations, by fcouring the fea from pirates; not only upon the coafts of Gaul, but even of Spain and Africa
About the time of Conftantine the Great, an officer was eftablifhed in Britain, by the name of count of the Saxon fhore; who, befides his command at lanid, had under his government the feas flowing between Friance, Holland, Germany, Denmark, and this illand; and that not as a bound, but as a diftinct part of the Britifh empire, as there was a prafect of the Euphrates,' a count of the Danube, a count of the Rhine, \&xc. By the Saxon thore it is very plain, that the thores of all the above-mentioned countries are meant, becaufe the Saxons, being then the moft potent people in Germany, enlarged their conquefts all along the coafts of Germany, Holland, and France; which appears by the Breviary of the imperial dignities, where fpeaking of that tract of land extending from the mouth of the Loire to that of the Seine, it is faid, under the command of the duke of that province, there was a tribune of the firf band of roldiers of Armorica and Grammona, on the Saxon Thore. And again, fpeaking of that fhore which extends from the Seine to the Maefe, including Normandy; Picardy, and Flanders, it is faid, there were Dalmatiati horfemen lodged upon thofe borders on the Saxon fhore: and in effect, all the fhores extending from the weftern parts of Denmark to the weftern parts of France, are in the Brevia y moft exprefsly comprehended under the general term of the Saxon fhore; the count of which refided in Britain, as the feat of the fovereignty of all thore feas.
It is very certain the Saxons never feated themfelves in Britain, 'till after the Romans had abandoned the inland. Some defcents they might probably have made as pirates, but never poffeffed themfelves of any part of the country, 'till after king Vortigern called them in againft the Picts; whereas they had fertled on the coafts of Gaul and Belgia; and the
V OL. II.

Saxon fhore cannot, without committing a great ablurdity, be fuppofed to mean that of Britain, where, the Saxons had not feated themelves, but that of Belgia and Gaul, where they had; which coaft by the Breviary is plainly proved to be the Saxon thore, ynder the count above named, who refided, as has been faid, in Britain. And for a confirmation that Britain and the Saxion flode wefe two different jurifdic tions, we thall here infert a lift of other governors and officets, that were under the command of the magifter militum * prefentalis, according to the very words of the Breviary.

* In the edition of Alciatus and Pancirolus, the word mili turn is by a miftake inferted for lititum.

Sub difpofitione viti illuftris magiftri peditum prefentalis comites limiturr infra friptorum.
Italix, Africx, Tingitanx, tractus Argentoratenfis, Britanniarum, littoris Saxonici per Britannias.
About the year 450 , the Romans having entirely abiandoned Britain, the Britons refumed' the fovereignty of the fea as foon as they found themfelves in poffeflion of that of the land. But having been weakened by the frequent levies that the Romans made of foldiers here, to ferve them in other parts of their empire, the Scots and Picts, to revenge themfelves for old quarrels, fell upon them, and forced them to call in the Saxons to their affiffance, declaring they were not capable of affifting them. The Saxons by treachery got poffeffion of feveral parts of the ifland, turned their arms againft thofe they came to affift, and new adventurers coming from Germany to Britain to make their fortunes here, the leaders of each colony founded a kingdom, and from the number of thefe monarchies, the famous name of Heptarchy was given to the fovereignty of this ifland; to which the dominion of the Britilh Seas was always a certain appendant, where the Britons, Saxons, or Danes, were mafters of the ifland. It is faid, "Arthur failed with his victorious fleet and army as far as Ireland, forcing thofe northern people to pay obeifance to his ftandard, and acknowlege him for fupreme lord, even from the Britifh to the Ruflian fhore. Though this, perhaps, is in the fable, yet it is plain it was the received opi nion, that the Britons pretended'even then to the fovereignty of the fea.
Having fooken of the maritime fovereignty of the Britons and Romans, that of the Saxons and Danes comes next to be treated of. The Saxons, everi at the time of their firft arrival in Britain, "were very powerful at fea, and very expert in the art of navigation, as it was practifed in thofe days which is proved by the charatter given them by Bede and other authors of credit; the Saxons, fay they, were fo familiarly and particularly acquainted with maritime affairs, that by an almof incredible nicety in their obfervations they counted months and years only by the continual revolution of the tide, or ebbing and flowing of the fea; calling the former in their language ledones, or lidunas, and the latter malinas, and Ethelberd, an antient writer, feems to infinuate in his firf book, that the Britons being then informed the Saxons were: a people very expert in mavigation, and well provided with all things neceflary for war, they were the more defirous of their alliance : to whom they fent ambarfadors with confiderable prefents, and offers of a free trade and commerce; that they came, conquered, and were themfelves conquered by the Danes, is related in our Engliih biftories.
All that can be expected from us is, to report as much out of them as proves, that both Saxons and Danes, while they were mafters here, were in poffeflion of the dominion of the Britifh Seas.
Gildas relates, that OAta and Ebiffa, two leaders of the Saxons, extended their dominions on the northern coaft of this illind, and Allor, with his fons Ciffa and Cimenus, on the fouthern; and that they became foon mafters of the feas to the fouth ward of Scotland. - The former with forty armed veffels failing about that kingdom, invading and fpoiling the Orcades, but minding their fovereigaty at land 'more than at fea, their naval ftrength fell, to decay; which the Danes and Normans obferving, it was a tempration to them to infeft this ifland, and commit frequent robberies in the Britifh Seas, in a fort of long-boats or gallies of their own invention, with which they ufed to be too hard for the Engl ih Saxoms, till Alfred caufed a great number of other thips to - be built longer, deeper, and nimbler than the Danes; by which means he drove thofe invaders out of the Englifh Seas, and recovered the abfolute dominion of them; which was tranfmitted to the fucceeding kings, of whom Eugar became powerful at fea.
Edgar began his reign in 957, according to the Saxon Chronicle; and as to his fleet, it confifted of near 1000 fail; and he did not coaft round his kingdom once a year in one of the three fquadrons, as fome fay, but each fquadron carsied him to the extent of its cruize, and then he embarked on board the other fquadron; and in the year 973, be caufed himfelf to be rowed over the River DeE by eight kings, while himfelf feered the helm ; and in his titles, he conftantly ufed this, of Lord of the British Seas. This is a fact of spuch greater certainty than can be produced for any naval

9 G
power

## S E A

power within this period of time; and therefore it deferves our attention.
We may fee, by an extract of an old record, how far king Edgar pretended to the fovereignty of the fea. Albitonantis Dei largiflua qui, eft rex regurn, ego Edgarus Anglorum Bafileus, omniumque rerum infularum oceani qua Britanniam circumjacent, cunctarumque nationum quæ infra eam includuntur, imperator \& dominus *: and Randulph of Chefter, though, he does not fwell the number to above 400 fhips, makes mention of his failing round the inand, Idem quoque Edgarús 400 nayes congregavit, ex quibus omni anno poft feftum parchze 100 naves, ad quamlibet Angliz partem ftatuit; fic aftate infulam circumnavigavit: but the Danes afterwards, as they had been before, were very fucceisful in their attempts againf the Saxons here both by fea and land.'

* Ex. Chart. Fundam. Ecclef. Wigorn.

Infomuch, that the Englifh or Saxon-Britons, wexe forced to buy them off: and a tax call Danegelt, was levied here, to be paid them that they might not affault the inhabitants of this inand, either by land or fea. The Saxons, or Englifh, maintained the Danifh fleet, which was to be employed for the defence and guard of the Englifh Seas, as well as of the kingdom. Edward the Confeffor abolifhed this tribute, as far at leaft as it was to be paid to the Danes : fome authors fay, that this tax was levied after the Englifh threw off their fubjection to the Danes, for the maintenance of the Englifh navy, which was afterwards ftrong enough to defend the fovereignty of the Britifh Seas," "till the Norman inyafion.
Hence' it appears, that the dominion of the fea went with that of the land; and that in Edgar's time, the Englifh Saxons enjoyed it without competitors, as they did alfo under Canutus the Dane; of whom it is written, that defigning to check the vanity of flatterers, by fhewing them, that even the greateft kings were, at their higheft pitch of grandeur, only men, fat down on a feat on Southampton fhore, to make a trial before them of the obedience of the fea, to whom he thus addreffed himfelf.

Thou, $O$ fea ! art under my dominion, as the ground upon which I fit is mine, and none did ever difobey the and was unpuniffied. I command thee not to come up upon my land, nor to prefume to wet the feet or garments of thy lord. Matth. of Weftminfter, anno 1035
Buf the tide flowing in the ordinary manner, and wetting not only his Majefty's feet, but his legs, the king leaping up refigned his crown of gold to a crucifix, declaring none was worthy of the name of a king, but him alone, who can command both fea and land, and they obey.
It can hardly be expected, that the fovereignty of the Britifh Seas hould be maintaned without any intervals of invaion by foreign powers, efpecially in fuch confufed times as the Heptarchy, and the contention between the Englifh and Danes; but it will be feen, that whenever the dominion of this inand was fettled, that of the fea was always an appendant to it: and fince the Norman invafion, the kings of Englañd have defended their fovereignty againft all foreign powers, and their dominion at fea has been allerted and acknowleged, without any remarkable interruption, from the year 1066, to the prefent times: we hall now, therefore, prove, that the civil and natural poffeffion of the fovereignty of the Englifh Seas has been inverted in the kings or queens of this nation, from the Norman invation to our cimes. By a civil poffeffion (according to the explication of Hugo Grotius, in his treatife de Jure Civili, lib. 5.) we mean, That which is requifite by law to found a right and title upon, and by a natural poffefion we mean an actual poffeffion, which, according to the fame author, is alfo neceflary for proving the validity of any prince's title to the fovereignty of the fea: both of which we undertake to affert and maintain. As,
I. That the kings of England have, by many folemn overt acts and declarations, afcribed to themfelves the dominion of the adjacent. feas; and that dominion has been both allowed and confirmed, not only'by the laws and cuftoms of the nation (as appears by the records of parliament, \&zc.) but allo by the common and univerfal affent of all the neighbouring and other foreign nations concerned,
II. That the kings and queens of England have always exercifed the dominion of the Englifh Seas, as well as of the illands fituate in them, as of a province belonging to them, in which they have levied tribute and costoms of foreigners, and have alfo prefcribed laws of navigation to fuch foreigners, as in time of peace have enjoyed their protection there, and that (in cafe of the violation of fuch laws) foreign princes and ftates, by making application to them, have thereby openly acquiefced and acknowleged them to be the fovereign Jards of the fea.
III. That paffage through the Englifh Seas having been hum bly defired, has been fometimes granted, and fometimes refufed, by the kings and queens of England, to the foreigners that petitioned for it; and alfo that all hips navigating in their feas, on certain occafions, have bean ftopped and arreit-
ed for the fervice, and by the command, of the kings of
England. England.
IV. That the liberty of fifhing in the Britifh Seas has been frequently obtained by licence of the kings and queens in Britain; and that protection haspbeen given by them to the finhers, upon whofe humble requelt fuch licence had bren granted, and a tribute exacted for that protection.
To this thall be added feveral other corroborating evidences but as for what happened from the Norman invalion, to the union of the two crowns under James I. we thall not the particular, as in what has fallen out fince that time ; bear that being of later dates will confequently be of ecagie weight.
The order which we propole to obferve, will naturally len us to treat of the dominion of the Weytemur Irith Seas. in difcourfing of the eftate of the maritime aftains of Enguand, at the time that the fovereignty of that fea was added to that of the Englifh, by the acceffion' of Ireland ta the crown of England, under king Henry II. and king John, who conquer ed that ifland,
As to the dominion of the Northern or Catedonianand Deil caledonian Seas, we diall endeavour to evince, that it is the fole and undoubted prerogative of his Britannic: Majefty, a a neceffary appendant of the fovereignty of the kingdom of Scotland, both which he has derived by an unqueftionable right from his royal predcceffors, the kings andqueens of that country.
To begin with William the Norman, it appears by fevoral paffages in Doomfday-book, that he maintained the maritime iffairs of England in a yery flourifhing fate. And other hiftories fpeak largely of his powerfal navies, which, by the addition of the Norman fleet, mult have been fufficient to fecere the dominion of the fea; and though the Danes. peared in the northern parts, and committed fome piracies in the weitern, yet they dared not engage the royal navy of England; but what they performed was by ftealth and curprise. The Normans immediate fucceffors, William Rufus and Henry I. were as careful in maintaining their empire at fea, as their father the firft William had been. Florence of Worcefter and Hoveden relate, That being about to declare war againf Robert duke of Normandy, who was then prepaning for an exportation to England, he commanded his butfecanti, a fort of fea-officers then known by that name, to guard the feas, and take care that no perfon thould pafs over from Normandy towards the Englifh coafts. Befides, this being a fufficient proof of his ftrength at fea, the very office of threle butfecarli proves, that he looked upon himelf as lawful fovereign of it; they being noother thanCuftodes ipfius maris, or guardians of the Sea, as will be thewn morefully hereafter.
The confufions that happened in Stephen's reign, hindered the growth of the Englifh frengih at fea; and, indeed, his dominion by land was rendered precarious, by the intereft of Maud the emprefr, and ber Son Henry II. in whole time, Ireland being conquered, the Wëtern Sea was added to the maqritime empire of the kings of England; and that thefe kings have exprefsly vindicated and afferted their title to the dominion of thofe feas, appears among other Irifl fatutes, by an act made in the reign of Edward IV. Itat. Hibermeap. 6. forbidding filhing there without licences, and laying a tax on all boats and veffels coming thither to fifh: fince which, king James I. did, by a folemn proclamation, pofitively forbid all fifhing upon the Irifh coalts to foreigriess, withoat permiffion.
Many other inftances might be given to prove, that the kings of England have, from time to time, affertedtheir right to the fovereignty of the Irifh, as well as of their other feas. Which warrants us, from the reign of king Johin, when Ireland was annexed to the crown of England, to reckon them a part of the Britifh Seas; the empire of which we are now endeavouring to maintain, to be part of the fovereignty of Britain.
King John, in the paffage before cited, challengeddhe homage of the flag near 500 years ago, by that memorable ordinance at Haftings, whereby this duty was required, not bately as a mark of courtefy, but as a matter of undoubted rights cum debita reverentia, and all that refuled is were to be treated as enemies. This homage of the Hag is a confecutive ac knowlegement, that the right and dominion of the feas are in him, to whofe flag they frike and pay that homage; implying, that the prince grants a general licence for fhips to paf through his feas, that are his friends, paying him that duty like thofe fervices when lords grant out eftates, referving a pepper-corn, or fome fuch trifle, the value of which is not regarded, but is anly a fignificant mark of the remembrance and acknowlegement of their benefactor's right and dominion. This falutation is to be paid, not only by foreigners, but al fo by natural-born fubjeets; and fuch as refufe to do it, may be brought to the flag to anfwer the contempt.
King John afferted his title to this homage, by a fieet of no lefs than 500 hips , in a voyage royal of his, when be failed to Ireland, commanding all velfels, which he met in his way, to pay that duty and acknowkegement $;$ and our fucceeding

## S E A

kings have done the fame, with more or lefs vigour and fuccefs according to the circumftances of their affairs. His fon Henry III. was too much involved in his wars with the barons, to mind his naval dominion: but then Henry's Fon Edward I. coming to the crown about the year 1272, fon Earing into war with Philip the Fair of France, both and entering into a war freedom of commerce (then called princes agreed upon a freedom of commerce (then cognizance of all chings relating to this agreement, which they were to decide, according to the laws and cuftoms of merchants, as far as it was allowed by the aforefaid treaty of commerce.
When there two kings concluded a peace, they mutually When themfelves to be enemies to each others enemies, exobliged the princes exprefsly mentioned in the treaty of peace cept forme princes exprefsly mentioned in the treaty of peace
and alliance*. But feveral complaints arifing concerning injuries done, and violences offered to merchantmen upon that fea, not only during the fufferance, but after the peace; and the two kings forefeeing the differences between the king. of France and the earl of Flanders, might give occafion to other complaints of that nature, they appointed each four commirfioners, with full power to decide all controverfies of that kind that had happened, or might happen. Upon which a very remarkable remonftrance was exbibited to thern, no only in the name of the whole body of the people of Eng land, but there alfo joined in it the procurators of all the nations in Europe, that were then in any manaer confiderable for trade and navigation, who all unanimoully acknowledged the kings of England to have been time out of mind (quatenus kings of England) the lawful Sovereigns of the English Seas.

* Selden de Dom. Maris, 1. z. c. 14, 27, 28-Rel's 2 Parl. 174.

This is fuch an authentic proof, that none can, with any colour of reafon, object againft it. The original writing is among the archives, kept in the Tower of Lonton, in the old French or Norman tongue, in which it was then ofual to draw up fuch fort of inftruments. The reader, pertiaps, will not be difpleafed with a tranflation of as much of it as relates to the prefent cafe.

- To you uur lords, auditors, deputed by the kings of Eng-- land and France, to redrefs the injuries done to their lub-- jects, by fea and land, in times of truce and peace; we - the procurators of the prelates and nobles, and of the ad-- miral of the Engliin Sea, as well as of the cities and towns, - and of the merchants, mariners, mefienmers, and foreign
- inhabitants, and all others belonging to the realm of Eng-
- land, and other dominions and territories belonging to
c the king of England; as alfo of divers other inhabitants - of Genoa, Catalonia, Spain, Germany, Zealand, Friez4 land, Denmark, and Norway, and of fundry other mari-' - time places of the empire, moft humbly fhews: That - time places of the empire, mont humbly Hews: That
* whereas the kings of England, by right of the faid king-- dom, have always been in peaceable poffeffion of the
- sovereign Lordship of the- English Seas, and - of the Islands fituate within the fame, with power of - conftituting and appointing of laws and ftatuces, and of - prohibiting the ufe of arms and paffage of fhips otherwife - equipped than merchant-hips, and of taking fecurity and - granting protection, as occafion fhall require, and of ap-- pointing all other things neceflary for the maintaining of - peace, juftice, and equity, amorg all manner of people, as -well foreigners as their own fubjects navigating in thofe feas, and alfo of determining all caufes and differences, - and adminiftering juftice to high and low, according to the 6 aforefaid laws, fatutes, ordinances, conftitutions, and pro-- hibitions, and generally of doing and acting all other things - incumbent and belonging to the exercife of their fovereign - juriddiction within the aforefaid feas; and whereas, \&c.*'
* See Coke Inliti. : 42.

Though the Flemmings are not mentioned in this inftrument, it appears in the records, Rot. Par. I4 Edw. II. part 2, membran. 26. that the ambaffadors of the earl of Flanders to that king, fully acknowleged the undeniable right of the crown of England to the fovereignty of the adjacent feas. The paffage is this.

## Memorandum.

- That whereas for the reformation of certain injuries in an - amicable way, done by the fubjects of the earl of Flanders - to the fubjects of the kingdom of England, and by the - fubjects of the faid kingdom to thofe of Flanders, fince the - time that our faid lord the king undertook the government - of his kingdom, \&rc. And whereas the faid ambaffidors - had been admitted by our faid lord the king, to treat anew * of this kind of injuries, thefe ambaffadors or other am-- baffadors of the aforefaid earl, in the aforefaid treaties, - did, among other particulars, that they required before ali - things, make fupplication, that the faid lied the king, - would at his own fuit, by virtue of his royal authority, - caufe enquiry to be made, and do juftice, about a certain - depredation lately made by the fubjeقts of England (as it
' is faid) upon the Englifh Seas, of wines and divers othet ' merchandizes belonging to certain men of Flanders, to'wards the parts of Cianden, within the territory and ju' rifdiction of our faid lord the king, alleging, that the ' aforefa d wines and merchandizes taken from the faid Flem' ings, were br sught within the jurifdistion and realm of the - fard lord the king, and that it belonged to the king himfelf, - fo to do, for that he is Lord of the said Sea. To thefe teftimonies of the dominion of the crown of Eng land in the neighbouring feas, we fhell now add fome other remarkable ones in the reign of Edward III. the originals, of which are yet to be feen in the Tower of London: and the firft is that king's commiffion to Geofrey de Say, admiral of his Weffern and Southern Seas, in which is this paflage: © We ' calling to mind that our progenitors, the kirgs of England, ' have in former times been Lords of The English Seas - on every fide, and defended the fame againft all invad rs; - and confiderıng, that it would extremely grieve us if (which - God forbid) ous royal honour ihould, in any maner, be - impaired, or chould fuffer any diminution of this nature in 'our time, and defiring,' \&c. Nor was the commifion given at the fame time to John de Norwich, admiral of the Nor thern Seas of England, in any manner different from that to Geofrey de Say
There is yet another obfervation which may be made upon an action of the fame Edward III, which is his coining of thofe ancient pieces of goid called rofe nobles, in which he has been imitated by feveral of our kings of later date. Upon this piece is feen the reprefentation of a fhip floating in the fea, there being feated in the fhip, as on a throne, a king armed wich a thield, having a royal diadem on his head, and a fwo d in his hand; by which, doubtlefs, that great prince intended to denote, that the Sovereignty of the Englifh Seas belonged to him, nor was it ever fubject to a mafter that defended it better. For king Edward III. is faid to have entertained 1 Ioo fhips of war, fuch as were ufual in his time, for preferving the freedom of the Englisi $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{e}} \mathrm{as}$.
It is ubjected, indeed, that upon fome pieces of moncy anciently coined in France, there were much the fame figures, and that allo fome coins of Zealand bear the reprefentation of a ton rifing out of the fea, \&c. To which it is anfwered, That as to Ftance, there was never any money coined there with the'e infignai of the fea, \&ic. except fuch as were ftamped by tie kings of England, whle they were in porfeffion of that country: and with refpect to Zealand we hall allow, if the pleafes, her animal rifing unnaturally put of the fea, to denote the fituation of that ifland, but believe the owners will fcarce pretend, that piece of money reprefents any dominion in the fea. But there are innumerable other examples to prove, that the kings of England have always afluried, and afcribed to themfelves, the dominion and fovereignty of the adjacent feas; but the inftances we have given are fo full, that there will be no need of a ding any mole to them. And the tafk would be endlefs, if we hould attempt to cite all the paffages out of our lawyers, that have fupported this claim of the crown of England to the dominion of the British Seas. There is one point univerially known, and as univerfaliy acknowleged by all, viz. that in law thefe two phrafes intra regnum, within the king.hm, and intra quatuor maria, within the four feas, have one and the fame fignification ; that is, that all the actions done within the. limits of the Englifh empire, in thofe, are deemed to be done in England itfelf.
In the antient records concerning the cuftom of the Admiralty, we read it was ufual in the time of Henry I. and of other kings of England, who reigned about the beginains of the 12 th century, when any perfon accufed of a capital cr:me commited at fea, after being five times fummoned by the public cryer, did not, within a certan limited time, make his appearance before the court of Admiralty, fuch perfon or perfinis were ban:lhed out of England, and out of the SEAS belonging to the king of England, for a greater or lefs number of years, according to the pleafure of the admiral. It was alfo formerly cuffomary toenter actions in exprefs terms, concerning differences arifing in thofe feas, in the ordinary courfe of our common law.
Howevcr, the fea province of the Englifh empire does properly belong, according to the antient and received cultom of the kirgdom, to the lord high admiral of Englanu, or his deputies, not only with relation to its defence and fa:eguard, but to its government and jurifdiction, which the fand efficers have always had cognizance of. As for the prerogative of the $k \mathrm{kin}_{4}$ of Eugland in conftituting and appointing of naval laws, it is very ancient ; for befides what has been faid of our Saxon kings, Richard I. fume years before his death, which happened in the year 1199, publifhed the Sea Laws, that to this day are famous by the name of the laws of Oleron [fee the article Oleron's Laws], which illand he was then poffeffed of, and ir is faid by fome authors, he was then there. Athd firce the king of England is univerially acknowleged to have been the author of thefe laws, which have taken place ever fince that time, it is to be fuppofed his right to give laws was univerfally allowed, or the making of them would have been inpertinent, or of no ufe.

Edward

Edward I. prefrribed a method to be obferved for the more regular execution of thofe laws, as we find in the records of the Tower, de Superioritate Maris, and in the reign of his grandfon Edward III. the judges of England were confulted, to the intent, 'That the form of proceeding, formerly in-- ftituted by Edward I. and his council, at the requeft of his

- fubjects, might be refumed and continued for the better re-- taining and preferving the antient fuperiority of the feas of - England, and the authority of the Engliih Admiralty, in - explaining and corretting the laws and ftatutes made by his - progenitors the kings of England, for the maintenance of - peace, and the adminiffration of juftice, to all nations and - people navigating in the English Seas, and the taking - cognizance of all attempts made againft the liberties 6 thereof, by punifhing the guilty, and awarding fatisfaction ' to the injured, according to the laws and ordinances made - by the lord Richard, king of England, upon his return - from the Holy Land, and declared and publifhed in the ' aforefaid ifland of Oleron.' Which record proves fufficiently by whom, and where, the laws bearing the name of that illand, were publifhed.
The officers appointed by the kings of England for the management of maritime affairs, were the butficarli, who were fometimes called guardians of the navy, and fometimes guardians of the fea. In the time of Henry III, authority to guard the Eaftern Sea and fhore was given to Thonron de Moleton, with the title of captain and guardian of the fea. Rot. Parl. 48 Henry III. numb. 3. 8 Rot. Clauf. 48 Henry III. mem. 3. In the fame prince's reign, Hugh de Crequeur is ftiled warden of the Cinque Ports, and of the fea in thofe parts.
After him, in the year 1292, Edward I, dividing his fleet into three Squadrons, gave the three officers commanding them the name of admirals; and the like command and character was given to three other fuch officers, in the time of his fon and fucceffor, Edward II; which prince being likewife fucceeded by his fon, Edward III, in his reign a parliament was called, to provide for the peace and fecurity of the realm, by Land and SEA. In the time of Richard II, Hugh Calverlee was made admiral of the fea, and fo others, as appears by the general lift of admirals; by which it is plain, provifion was no lefs punctually made by the kings and parliament of England for the defence of the fea, than for the fupport of the government by land; and of what nature the commiffions granted to thofe admirals were, may be feen by the form thereof, yet extant, of which we have tranfcribed as much as is necelfary to exprefs the extent of their jurifdiction in thofe days.
- We give and grant to N - the office of our great ad-- miral of England, Ireland, and Wales, and of the domi' nions and iflands belonging to the fame; alfo of our town - of Calais, and our marches thereof, Normandy, Gaf" coigne, and Aquitair: and we made, appointed, and or-- dained, and by thefe prefents we make, appoint, and or' dain, him the faid N- our admiral of England, Ireland, ' and Wales, and our dominions and ifles of the fame, our ' town of Calais, and our marches thereof, Normandy, - Gafcoigne, and Aquitain: as alfo general governor over 6 all our fleets and feas of our faid kingdoms of England and - Ireland, our dominions and iflands belonging to the fame. - And know ye further, that of our fpecial grace, and - upon certain knowlege, \&c. we give and grant unto the ' faid N——, ourgieat admiral of England, and governor-- general over our fleets and feas aforefaid, all manner of - jurifdictions, authorities, liberties, officés, fees, profits, - duties, emoluments, wrecks of the fea, regards, advan'tages, commodities, preheminences, and privileges what-- foever, \&c.

King Edward VI, in the third year of his reign, granted a commiffion to John earl of Warwick, his admiral, wherein he calls him 'Our admiral of England, Ireland, Wales, Ca' lais, and Boulogne, and marches of the fame, and of Nor-- mandy, Gaicoigne, and Aquitain, as alfo governor-general ' of all our fleets and feas.
From thefe forms of the commiffions of our Englifh admirals, for feveral ages paft, we fhall only infer, that the coafts of the tranfmarine provinces mentioned in the faid commiffions, are only inferted to denote the extent and limits of the fea that is thereby committed to their charge and protection; for either the names of the provinces of France inferted in thefe commiffions muft fignify fomething or nothing: it is ridiculous to fuppofe they fignify nothing; and if they denote any thing, it muft be the bounds of our admiral's jurifdiction, for the following reafons.

1. It cannot be imagined the names of thefe provinces are there inferted in confequence of our king's pretenfions to the crown of France, for then they would have given their admirals the title of admirals of England, France, \&c. befides, the Englifh were driven out of France, except Calais, and the Englifh pale in Picardy, before the names of any of thefe provinces, Aquitain only excepted, were mentioned in the commiffions of the admirals of England. By which it appears, II. That the kings of England only added the names of thofe provinces in their admirals commiffions, for the
better diftinction of their boundaries: for while they por feffed the maritime provinces of France, there was ceffity of mentioning them in their commiffions, becaufe the dominion of thofe feas belonged to them as kings of England, and not as dukes of Normandy, Aquitain, \&c. but having been difpoffeffed of thefe, by adding them afterwards as bounds of the jurifdiction of their admirals, they intended to prevent all differences about the extent of their ancient dominion, as kings of England over the fea.
It appears by the infrument before mentioned, prefented to the commiffioners appointed by Edward I. and Philip the Fair of France, to determine certain maritime differences, that, by the confent of all the trading nations in Europe, the kings of England had then been in peaceable poffeffion of the dominion of the fea by immemorial prefcription; that the fovereignty of the fea belongs to them, not becaufe they were Domini utriufque ripx, when they had both England and Normandy, and were lords, of both fhores : for Edward I, at that time, had not Normandy, but that it is infeparably appendantr to the kingdom of England., Our kings being fuperior lords of the laid feas, by reafon, as the very record mentions, of the faid kingdom; and fince the fovereignty of the fea did always belong to the king of England, not in any other right than that of the kingdom, no prince or ftate ought, or can doubt, the title by which our prefent claim is deduced. It is objected, That admirals were eftablifhed many centuries ago in France, as well as in England. But this does nor prove that they had the fame power as the Englifh admirals had; on the contrary, it is very evident that thofe officers were at firft only occafional commanders of naval forces, on certain expeditions; and fo far were they from pretending to any real jurifdiction in the fea itfelf, as belonging to the crown of France, that they were, in ancient times, for the moft part foreigners and mercenaries, hired for fome prefent fervice, for which we fhall give a very unfufpected teflimony, viz. that of Joannes Tillius, a clerk of the parliament of Paris, who in his fecond book de Rebus Gallicis fays, - The kingdom of France having been leffened by (inteftine divifions, and its kings reduced to narrow do-- minions by their potent vaffals, (fuch as the kings of Eng-- land, who poffeffed Normandy, Aquitain, and other coun' tries, the dukes of Bretagne, the earls of Elanders, Pro-- vence, and Languedoc) and having for a long time no ' command in the fea, had confequently no occation for ad' mirals, 'till they undertook the expedition for the Holy - Land, in which they made ufe of mercenaries, whom they ' hired of the Genoefe, Spaniards, and other maritime ' nations expert in the art of navigation, with whom ' they agreed for the tranfportation of their forces,' $\& \mathrm{c}$. Which appears to be very true, by the lift of French admirals, where Engerenæus Concæus is the firt that is faid to have enjoyed that dignity, which was conferred upon him, according to Joarnes Feronius, by Philip the Bold, king of France, about the year 1280. And Joannes Tillius makes the inftitution of that office of a later date; for, according to him, 'Amaurius, vifcount of Narbonne, was firft made - admiral of France, about the year 1300: nor do the ' edicts and decrees of Charles V. and VI, Lewis XII, - Francis I, Henry II. and III, and other French kings, 'concerning marine affairs, and the admiralty, feem to - relate to any thing but to the goods and perions of the fub-- jects of the crown of France, and of the enemies taken in - time of war by them: for though the admirals of France ' be therein ftiled our lieutenant-general, throughout the - fea, and the fhores thereof, yet that lieutenant-general, ' as they call him, never had any command over any part ' of the fea flowing between Britain and France, as a pro-- vince, or dominion, belonging to his mafter the king of - France, but only over the fhips and naval forces of the - faid king paffing through the Britifh Seas, much in the fame ' manner that any fovereign prince commands and governs - the perfons belonging to his own retinue, though in a 6 foreign country, but witbout pretending to have any ' jurifdiction out of his own family, in that territory.'
As to the French kings having at the beginning, been in poffeffion of Normandy, Picardy, and Flanders; (though it muft be obferved, that their kingdom was for a long time difpoffeffed of them), the pofferfion of the fhore, as we have already remarked out of Grotius, gives no title to the dominion of the fea flowing before it. And Julius Pacius de Domin. Maris Adriatici, writes, That the right to the fea arifes not from the poffeffion of the thores, for the fea and land make diftinct territories. It is no more neceflary that every fea-town fhould command 100 miles at fea, than that each city fhould command 100 miles by land.
By the laws of England, the land is called the Realm, but the fea the Dominion; and as the lofs of one province does not infer that the prince muft refign up the reft; fo the lofs of the land territory does not, by concomitancy, argue the lofs of the adjacent feas.
It appears further, that the office of admiral was at firft occafional in France; for that, though all the great officers of the crown, as the conftable, mafter of the horfe, great mafter of the houfhold, and others, have each their

## S E A

SEA
particular fation in the parliament of Paris : yet it was politively denied, in the time of Henry II, to Gafpar de Coligni, admiral of France; and Henry of Montmerancy feemed to be convinced of the French admirals narrow juriddiction, when, in the year 1612, caufing a ftatue to be erected at Chantilly, in honour of his father the duke of Montmerancy, be ftiles himfelf only, in the infcription, Navalis militize magiter, or bimelf only, in mitia hy fer he ance. The general of the militia by rea, he being admiral of rance. The polfeflion of the iflands of Guernfey, Jerfey, and fome other illes on the coafts of Normandy by the kings of England, is made ufe of as an argument to prove the extent of their dominion over the Channel, and that thofe iflands do not belong to them as an appendant or remainder of the duchy of Norcondy; but it appears, by feveral treaties between the kings of England and other princes, that thofe ifles are fpoken of as belonging to the crown of England: and in the grant made of them by Henry V. to his brother John duke of Bedford, that prince was to enjoy the fovereignty of them, without any recognition to be made to that king, or his heirs, notwithflanding any prerogative of the crown for any other tenure held of him out of the faid inlands, which may in any manner belong to the faid illands, caftle, or dominions. And befides it is certain, that Henry duke of Warwick was, by Henry VI, made king of thofe illands, and of the Ifle of Wight. Now it is not probable that prince would have erected them into a kingdom, if he had not poffeffed them by a title fuperior to that of an appendant of the duchy of Normandy.
Our kings have frequently forbidden hoftilities between foreigners at war with one another, within fuch diftances from the ports and harbours of thofe illands as to them feemed convenient: and we fhall fee, by a patent granted by Edward VI, to the inhabitants of Jerfey, that he gave them the privileges contained in it, from no other principle than as he was malter of the British Seas. This patent was confirmed by queen Elizabeth and king James I. By which 'all mer* chants, natives or ftranyers, and enemies as well as friends, - are allowed, in time, of war, freely, lawfully, and fe-- curely, to fail into and about, and frequent the faid ifland - and the coafts thereof, with their fhips and goods, as well - for fhelter againlt foul weather, as upon any other lawful coccafions, and there to ufe free traffic and commerce, and ' to abide with all fecurity and fafety, and to come thence ' and return thither at pleafure,' 8 cc .
This duminion of the inles on the cuaft of Normandy, and all the iflands within the extent of the Britifh Sea, is no inconfiderable proof of the fovereignty of the kings of England over them.
That they had always a right of impofing tributes for the protection given by them to foreigners within their feas, might be further evinced, from variety of other remarkable infances: we fhall only infert the following abftract of the records of parliament, as it may be feen in the original Norman, Rot. Parl. 2 Rich. II. articie $3^{8 .}$ in fchedula, of which the following articles are a iranflation.
The merchants of London having been confulted by the earl of Northumberland and the mayor of London, about the proper methods for the guard and defence of the Nort thern English Seas, it was refolved by the commons in parliament, That that fea fhould be guarded by two men of war, two barks, and two bilanders, armed for war, and exact of all fhips as follows:
(1.) Of all fhips and barks, of what burthen foever (except ©hips bringing goods from Flanders to London, or carrying wool or ikins from London to Calais, which were alio to pay for their convoy, if they required any) paffing through the faid fea, for the voyage going and returning, 6 d . per ton.
(2.) Of all filher boats filhing in that fea for herring, 6 d . a week per ton.
(3.) Of all fhips or boats fifhing there for other forts of fim, 6d. per ton every three weeks.
(4.) Of all Newcaftle colliers, 6 d . per ton every three months. (5.) Of all other fhips and veffels trading with Pruffia, Norway, or any other of thofe parts beyond fea, for the voyage going and returning, 6 d . per ton.
Nor have the kings of England been contented with exacting tribute, as an acknowlegement of their dominion in the Britifh Seas; they always obliged all foreigners paffing through their feas to pay them fuch other homages and tokens of fubmifion, as are fufficient to prove they acquiefced in the lawfulnefs of their title to that dominion. It was ever accounted even treafon for any fhip, of any nation what-* foever, to refufe to acknowlege the fovereignty of the kings of England, by ftriking their colours, lowering their top-fails, \&cc. or performing fuch other ceremonies as have been required by the admurals, or captains, of any of the king's navies, or fhips meeting with foreigners at fea; and fuch as refufed fo to do, forfeited ipfo facto, by that refufal, all the privileges and rights to which they mightotherwife be intitled as allics, and were punifhable by the king of England, or his admirals, in the fame manner as if they had committed a crime withon the jurifdiction of his territories by land.
Thefeceremonies, as we have fhewn in the preceding pages, have been for many ages exacted by the Englifh kings, with all imagimable rigour. By an article of the Offensive
and Defensive League, concluded betwcen the French and Dutch, anno 1635 , it was agreed, 'That if at any ' time the Dutch fleet (which, according to the league, was ' to fcour the French coaft in the Mediterranean from pi' rates) fhould meet with the Erench fleet, the Dutch ad-- miral fhould, at his firft apptoach to the French, Arike - his colours and lower his top-fail, and afterwards falute the - French admiral with guns; which falutation the French ad' miral was to return with guins only ${ }^{*}$.' - But even the duty of the flag there claimed By the FRENCH in the Mediterranean, is vaftly inferior to that duc to the English in their feas, the firft being only a bare token of refpect, the refufal of which could, at moft, amount to no more than a breach of the league; whereas the homage paid to the English being a real and fundamental prerogative of the crown, the contempt of it is, as has been faid, deemed to be open rebellion, and the contemners may lawfully be invaded in an hoftile manner, according to the ordersand inftructions that are given to the admirals and commanders of the English Navies and Ships.

* Leo ab Aitzmet Hift. Tract, Pacis Belg. pag. r77. edit. Lugd. Batav. 4. 10; 4.

Another point, in relation to the fovereignty of the kings of England to the dominion of their feas, is the practice very much ufed of old by them, to extend their embargoes all over the British Seas, and feize foreign hips paffing there, as well as if they had been within their own harbours, and employing them in their own fervice, as will appear by the following mandate, iffued out by king John to this purpofe.
The king to all Sturemaníi (fea captains and officers) and Marinelli (mariners or fea foldiers) and merchants of England ufing the fea, greeting: Know ye, that we ' have fent Alanus Juvo of Sorbam, Walter Staltun, Vin' cent of Haftings, and Wimund of Winchelfea, with ' others of our barons of the Cinque Ports, \&c. four faith-- ful Sturemanni and Marinelli of our gallies, to ' arreft and fafely bring into England all ihips that they can ' find, with all that flall be found in them: and therefore ' we command you to be aiding to them in this bufinefs, ' fo that ye be in England with your fhips and goods at fuch ' ports as they thall appoint : and if any fhall attempt to 'refift them, contrary to our command, ye our liege - men are required to affift them with all your power, as ' you tender yourfelves and your chattels, and your quiet ' and refidence, and that of all your kindred within our 'dominions.'
Much the fame order was given by Edward III, to Thomas de Wenlock, vice-admiral of his weftern fleet, to reize and arreft all hips for his immediate fervice. However, a competent hire was always allowed for thips fo impreft, according to their burthen, and the number of their hands.
That it was cuftomary for the kings of England to grant paffports, or fafe-conducts, to fuch foreigners as defired liberty to pafs through their feas, may alfo be fufficiently proved, out of the records of parliament, where will be found the conditional claufe of fuch paffpotts, 'That the - perfons who had obtained them fhould not convey, or ' caufe any thing to be conveyed, nor in any manner re-- lieve nor impart any thing to be conveyed, nor in any man' ner relieve nor impart any thing to the king's enemies in - France.' And in Edward the Firft's time it was always a péculiar injunction laid upon his fea commanders, That they fhould take fpecial care to vindicate and maintain the fovereignty which his predeceffiors, the kings of England, were wont to have in the SEA, concerning the explication and amendment of the laws, which had been by them inftituted for the government of all nations and people navigating in the Englifh Seas; than which nothing can more explicitly demonftrate that they poffeffed the dominion of them.
In a paffport granted by Henry IV. of England, to Farrando Urtis de Sarachione, a Spaniard, that king permits him to fall freely from the port of London through his kingdoms, dominions, and jurifdiCtions, to the town of Rochelle. And what can be meant by Dominions and Jurisdictions here, but thofe of the feas flowing between London and Rochelle? And the ambafladors of Charles VI. of France, and Robert III. of Scotland, in the paffports they obtained of the fame king Henry, are therein allowed free paflage through all the places, territories, and dorninions, under bis power, by fea as well as by land: whereas the paffports granted by feveral king; of France to the embafladors of the kings of England, only run thus:

- P-, by the grace of God, king of France, to all our ' governors and fubjects, greeting,' \&c.
The reafon of which muft certainly be this, that the king of England being himfelf lord of the fea, there was no neceffity that the kings of France Chould fecure them within cempry that the kinge of Frands of their own juridiction; which John king of Sweden feems very well to underftand, when in his letter to queen Elizabeth, in the year 1587, he defires leave for 9 H

Olaus

Olaus Wormæus, one of his fubjects, to pals through her Majefty's Sea Dominions, to carry fome merchandize into Spain.
The * Hamburghers and the Hanfe-Towns petitioned for The * Hamburghers and the Hance- Towns petitioned for
licence to -tranlport corn thither about the fame time, and were pofitively forbidden, being told plainly, That fuch as fhould prefume to go beyond a former licence, 'fhould - for that bold prefumption fuffer the lofs of all their goods ' and effects, in cafe they fell into the hands of any of her - Majefty's fhips of war, or others.'

* June 30, anno 1598.

Wetefeldius and Bernfcovius, ambafladors from Chriftian IV, king of Denmark, defiring the fame liberty of tranfporting corn to Spain, by order from their mafter, were anfwered, 'That her Majefty could by no means confent * to the king of Denmark's demands; neither would the ' grant fuch a liberty to her own fubjects, or any elle, 'til 'the war between her and the Spaniards was at an end.' If queen Elizabeth was not fovereign of the English Seas, why did fo many fates humbly requeft her for privileges which the had no right to grant or refufe? The frequent applications that have been made by foreign potentates for obtaining liberiy to fifh in the English Seas, and the conditions upon which that privilege has been granted, are other proofs of the lawfulnefs of the Englifh dominion in their feas.
Mention has already been made of the tribute impofed upon fifhermen in the English Seas, in the time of Richard II, and in the Irifh Seas in the reign of Edward IV, to which we thall now add fome notable inftances of the fame nature.
We find in the Rolls of Parliament, in the reign of king Edward I, a protection was granted by that prince for the men of Holland, \&c. to this purpofe:

- The king to his crufty and well-beloved John de Buteturtu,
- warden of the port of Jernemouth, greeting: being informed - that men of Holland, Zealand, and Friezland, who are now - in amity with us, defign to come and fifh in our fea, near
- Jernemouth, we require you to caufe public proclamation
- to be made once or twice a week, forbidding all manner s of perfons whatloever employed in our fervice, to prefume - to do, or caufe to be done, to thefe men, any injury or ' damage, 8 cc .'
The records are full of fuch protections in the reigns of that king's fucceffors, Edward II, Edward III, Richard II, Henry IV, Henry V, and Henry VI ; the laft of whom, as appears by Rot. Franciæ, 38 Henry VI. mem. 9 and I4. frequently gave licences, efpecially to the French, to fifh in his Seas, prefcribing a certain time, as well as the fize of the boats, they or others were to fifh in. So jealous have our princes always been of this prerogative, that Edward VI. appointed cuftodes, conductores, and waftores, guardians, conductors, and wafters, with a fpecial power to protect the Fishermen upon the coaft of Suffolk; for which protection 2 tribute was levied on the fifhers, according to their burthen. The words of their commiffion will thew us what their office was: they had power to ' raife and collect all cofts, charges, - and expences, to arreft and apprehend all perfons who fhould - pretend to protect, conduct, or wafte the fifhermen, and to commit them to the next gaol, there to be kept fecurely, - 'till the king thould be pleafed to give order for their de' livery.' And in the patents of that nature granted by Richard III. and Henry VII, thefe officers were impowered to exact this tribute, ' even though any one or more of the - faid fifhermen may have obtained letters of fafe-conduct - [fee the article of SAFE-Conduct] from any other king, 'prince, potentate, or governor whatfoever.'
Queen Mary I. being married to Pbilip II. of Spain, granted, for a fine and a yearly revenue of 1000 l . to be paid into the treafury of Ireland, a generallicence for the Netherlanders to fish on the Northern Parts of that Kingdom. Mr Camden in his Britannia, fpeaking of the Nortbern Sea, which wafhes the coaft of Yorkhire, fays, - The Hollanders and Zealanders firft obtaining leave ace cording to the ancient cuftom, of the governor of Scarbo6 rough caftle, made a very plentiful and advantageous Her' ring-Fishing : the Englifh referving only the honour c and privilege to themfelves, have, by a very condemnable - negligence, al ways refigned the Profit to Strangers.' This liberty of Fishing in the English Seas has been always requefted by Strangers, and particularly by the French, though they would gladly ufurp a thare of the Marine Sovereignty, if they had power to maintain it. Henry IV. of France, his admirals ufually afked of our Queen Elizabeth licences for the French Fishermen to fish in the Neighbouring Seas for Soles for that Prince's own Table.
The Englifh do not pretend that their kings were fovereigns of the Caledonian and Deucaledonian Seas, 'till the kingdom of Scotland was united to that of England, under James I. Though the ancient Scots enjoyed, without any competitors, the fovereignty of the greateft part of the feas with which their fhores are wafhed; yet they had, for many ages to-
gether, a continual controverly with their neighbours, the Danes and Norwegians, about the more northerly parts of the Caledonian Sea, to the poffeffion of which they all pretended ; and, in the main, the government of thofe feas did for the moft part accompany the fovereignty of the Orcades, and other iflands fituate near them; which, after many re volutions and changes of mafters, did at length devolve upe the kings and queens of Scotland, who peaceably pofieffed them a long time: for about the year 1468, Chriftiern, king of Denmark, furrendered the Orcades and Scotland to James III, king of Scotland, who had married his daughter Mar garet, and refigned the right to thofe ifles to him and his heirs for ever. By which furrender and refignation, the Scots kings became poffeffed of the fovereignty of the Northern Seas, in which they are fituate, as well as of the ifles. Nor have the Scots neglected, on feveral occafions, to affert their dominion of the adjacent feas. Mr Welwood, an eminent lawyer of that nation, in a treatife he wrote of the dominion of the adjacent feas, takes notice of a quarrel that had happened between the Dutch and the Scots, about the propriety of the fea, which, at laft, was compofed on the following conditions, "That the Dutch Fisher-Boats hould not - come within 80 miles of the fhore, and that, in cafe they - fhould be driven in thither by ftrefs of weather, they Mould - pay a certain tribute at the port of Aberdeen, where a - caftle was built and fortified chiefly on that occafion; and ' the Dutch, for fome time, did really and effectually pay ' that tribute,' \&c.
In a parliament held in the fixth year of the reign of Mary queen of Scotland, that dominion was again afferted, and all foreigners were exprefsly forbidden to FISH within the extent of the Scottish Szas, without licence. King James VI. of Scotland, and I. of England, had that act confirmed and enlarged: 'And all fifhers, or other perfons whatfoever, oc-- cupying the Scottish Sea, and fishing for herfings ' or white fifh, were enjoined to bring the fame to be fold - at Free Ports within the kingdom of Scotland, that his - Majefty and his fubjects might not be deprived of the ad' vantages and emoluments which God had appointed for ' them.'
Since the union of the crowns of England and. Scotland, the fovereignty of the Scottish Sea, and the other feas with it, which we have taken notice of in fpeaking of the extent of the British Seas, devolved upon the kings and queens of Great-Britain; and we fhall, in the fequel, obferve how they have been careful to affert and maintain it.
But we muft firft take notice, that the Englihh had great privileges and immunities in the Northern Seas granted them by the kings of Denmark and Norway, who had at firft excluded them from all commerce and traffic in fome parts of them. At laft it was agreed, by a treaty made in the year 1485, between Henry VII. and John If, kings of England and Norway, that the Englifh hould for ever enjoy the liberty of fifing, trading, and failing fafely and fecurely to Ireland, called in the treaty the inland of Tyle, and of buying, felling, and merchandizing in thofe feas, upon payment of the ordinary duties of the ports, provided that by petitioning for fuch liberty once in feven years, they acknowledged the fovereignty of the kings of Norway in thofe feas. Thus we find the dominion of the fea is not only capable of being poffeffed, but that other princes, befides the kings of England, have claimed and enjoyed it. - Frederic II, king of - Denmark and Norway, in a letter to queen Elizabeth, in ' the year ${ }^{5} 585$, fays, That if the Englifh abfained from ${ }^{6}$ doing any injury, they fhould enjoy their former liber' ties and privileges, without petitioning any more for li' cences.'
This privilege depended on the good will of the fovereign of thofe feas at firft, but having been long enjoyed, the Englifh pleaded a right of it by prefcription. It is certain, however, that they have a better title to the dominion of the Northern Sea towards the coafts of Greenland: for their Mufcovy company firft acquired a right to that fea by actual occupation, their Mariners being the difcoverers of it, and their Fishers improved the whale-fifhing.
An actual and primary poffeffion is much more fufficient than an intentional one, to veft the difcoverers with a title to the propriety of the thing fo difcovered: of which king James 1. feemed very fenfible, when in his letters of credence given to Sir Henry Wotton, his ambaffidor to the States-General of the United Provinces, he fays, "That the Fishings in the - Northern Seas, towards the coafts of Green land, were ' acquired by right for him, and his only.' Notwithflanding which, it is certain that the Hollanders have been too unfriendly, by incroaching upon the British Fisheries, not only on the Northern Ocean, but even on the coafts of Great-Britain.
We thall now obferve how the kings and queens of GreatBritain have afferted the dominion of the Britifh Seas, fince the union of the two crowns of England and Scotland.
When king James I. fucceeded to the kingdom of England, the nations of Europe were almof all in profound peace, except the Dutch and Spaniards; and the quiet of the Englifh Seas was in fome meafure difturbed by the frequent buali-


## S E A

ies that happened between the Spaniards and Dutch; upon which he publithed a proclamation, forbidding (as lord of thofe feas) any fort of injury or violence to be offered by either party, within certain limits which he appointed, as may be feen by the proclamation itfelf.

- Our pleafure is, that within our ports, havens, roads, creeks, - or other places of our dominion, or fo near to any of our faid ports and havens as may be reafonably conftrued to be - within that title, limit, or precinct, there fhall be no force, violence, or offence, fuffered to be done, either from men ' of war to men of war, or men of war to merchantmen, or ' merchantmen to merchantmen, of either party, \&c. And though that proclamation did only prohibit the committing of hoftilities within or near certain creeks, bdys, ports, and harbours, (which were called the king's chambers, fome of which took in 30 leagues of the fea) no inference can be brought thence to deftroy that prince's title to the fovereignty of the more diftant parts of the English Sea; for he allows the two nations at war between themfelves (but both at peace with him) to invade, attack, and make prize of one another in the open fea: nor did the SPANIARDS make any cruple to claim the king of England's protection againft their enemies the DUTCH, and all others whatfoever, not only within the feas abovementioned, but all over the English EAS, which they looked upon to be as much a part of his dominion as the land, as appears by the difcourfe of their advocate here, who pleads it in exprefs terms; adding, ' That towards the north and weft the kings of Great-Britain's SEA $^{2}$
- Dominions were of a vaft extent; for that the northern
- coaft of Britain having no oppofite fhore, their fea jurif-
- diction that way had no limits; and the fouth of Ire-- land lying oppofite to Spain, and the weft to the Indian - countries belonging to that crown, were confequently ' bounded by then.'s So far did this Spanifh lawiyer make the dominion of our kings extend. Whether he has extended it too far or not, we fhall not undertake to determine, bu make no difficulty to affirm, that the Hollanders have, of all nations, been too free with the Englifh on this occafion, and encioached too much on our Marine Sovereignty. This is faid without any defign to revive old mifunderftandings, or to put any Briton out of humour with our ancient and natural allies, who have appeared fo refolutely in the caufe of liberty, and are now, we hope, in a ftrict alliance with Great-Britain *.
* However incompatible the interefts of Great-Britain and the United Provinces may agpear in the eyes of fome, in relation to their commercial concerns, we cannot but think it polfible to promote and cement a union in this great and effential point, which, if it could be happily effected, would tend more fubftantially to the reciprocal lafting intereft of both fowers, than treaties and alliances founded on any other principles only: for this commercial concert and good underfanding would enable us, by means of our joint maritime Arength, both mercantile and otherwife, not only to preferve hat hare of trade and naval power we both at prefent porers, but toincreate them at the expence of our common ene nies, and oo keep them in fubjection, that they may never have in their power to injure either ftate. Let it be fuppofed or inftance, that fuch a frict and interetting connection fubfifted at prefent between thefe two powers, would no that effectually prevent thofe meafures that the French feem obe now taking to injure our trade in the Eaf-Indies, and elfewhere? And if the French carry the point at which they aim in Afra, againt Great-Britain, and fettle the French empire there, according to the fyftem that it is faid Dupleix has formed, may not the Dutch likewife foon feel the of etts of the French power in that part of the woild? If the Englif thould be extirpated from the trade of the Ein dies, and the French power from the trade of the Eaft-1nthe like proporrion as hat of Eugland Ohall decline, what hin he ince proportion as that of England hail decline, what hin here alfo? hewe have the $A$ ane power that England and prance now have in the Eal-Indies, is onked alone, it would be fcarce poffible for the Dutch to fupport hemfelves in their polielions and commerce in that part o the world. On the other hand, if the Englifh and the Dutch fhould heartily unite in preferving and increafiog that empire and commerce which they now have in thefe Indies would be impolible for France there to withitand their united force; and would not this enable Great Britain and Holland to give law to all other European powers who hould attempt any trade in this part of the world? The hike confequence would foilow in regard to the commerc of thele two potentates in Europe, provided their intereft in commerce and navigation could become one, and happi $y$ coincide, for the mutual prefervation and glory of both tates. Would fome of the wifeft and ableft men of both thefe Protellant maritime empires, think ferioully of a matter of this high confequencf to them, we fhould foon experience he weignt and inluence of to happy a commercial concert it would prove, in its confequences, a far more effectual prefervative of the ballance of power than any other expe deat, not only in Chriftendom, but throughout the whole globe, becaule Great-Britain and Holland, in concert with other of their Proteftat allies, would then be able to give law, whencver occafion thould require. And this defirable union between thefe manitime powers, in regard to their erading intercf, may not appear impracticable, if ever it
hould be thought of in earneft by the joint wifdom of both nations. See the articles United Provinces, Holland, Flanders, and Netherlands

Notwithftanding king James exercifed great forbearance to wards the Dutch and others, yet there was no point of which he was more jealous than of the fovereignty of the fea, which may be feen by the following proclamation, which he iffued in the year 160 g .

- Whereas we have been contented, fince our coming to the crown, to tolerate an indifferent and promifcuous kind of liberty to all our friends whatfoever, to fik within ou
Atreams, and upon any of our coafts of Great-Britain, Ire land, and other adjacent iflands, fo far forth as the permiffion or ufe thereof might not redound to the impeach ment of our prerogative royal, nor to the hurt and damage ' of our loving fubjects, \&c. finding our continuance herein hath not only given occation of over-great encroachments s upon our regalities, or rather queftioning of our right, but hath been a means of daily wrongs to our own people that - exercife the trade of fifhing, \&c. which is a matter of grea confequence to our eftate, confidering how much the
ftrength the teof confifteth in the power of hipping, and
' ufe of navigation; We bave thought it now both juft and neceifary (in refpect that we are now, by God's tavour,
lineally and lawfully poffeffed, as well of the ifles adjacent)
to bethink ourfelves of good and lawful means to prevent
- thofe inconveniencies, and many others depending upon
the fame: in confideration whereof, \&cc. we have refolved
firf to give notice to all the world, that our exprefs plea fure is, that, from the beginning of the month of Auguft next coming, no perion, of what nation or quality foever, ' being not our natural-born fubject, be permitted to fifh upon any of our coafts and feas of Great Britain, Ircland, and the reft of the ifles adjacent, \&c. until they have orderly
- demanded and obtaihed licences from us, \&cc. upon pain of
fuch chaftifemett as ihall be thought fit to be inflicted upon wifful offenders.'
The Dutch got too much by their fifhings on our coaft, to be frightened with a proclamation: and this pacific king had no great inclination to any harfher methods than what words would effect. The Hollanders knowing his temper, pre fumed upon it fo far, as to plead immemorial poffefion. Upon which king James commanded his ambaffador at the Hague o give the States-General to underftand, that he expected other fatisfaction with reference to the fifhings. And indeed the Dutch dealt with him fo unfairly in that matter, that a prince of more martial temper would have been provoked to a rupture; but negociations were king James's beloved way of concluding affairs, and a long one commenced about this in which we fhall fee what was urged by the Englifh on this fubject.
We fhall begin, therefore, with an abftract of a letter written by the fecretary of ftate in England, to the Englim ambaffador at the Hague, dated December 21, 1618, viz.
' As to their [the Dutch] claiming an immemorial poffeffion,
' founded by the law of nations, his Majefty will bave them ' told, That the kings of Spain have fought leave to fifh ' there (in the Britifh Seas) by treaty from this crown, and s that the king of France (a nearer neighbour to our coaft ' than they) to this day requefts leave for a few veffels to fifh ' for provifion for his own houfhold, and that it appears fo - much the more ftrange to his Majerty, that they, being 2 - fare of fo late date, fhould be the firft that would prefume to ‘ queftion his Majefty's ancient right, fo many hundred years inviolably poffeffed by his progenitors, and acknowleged by ' all other ancient ftates and princes. That themfelves, in 6 their public letters of the laft of June, feemed then to con-- firm their immemorial poffeffion (as they term it) with di' vers treaties, as by that of the year 1550; and another be-- tween his Majefty's predeceffor and Charles $V$, as prince of 'thofe provinces, and not by the law of nations. To which - their laft plea, his Majefty would have them told, That he ; Being an illander prince, is not ignorant of the laws and rights of his own kingdom, nor doth expect to be taught - the laws of nations by them nor their Grotius: for his Ma-- jefty taking this for a high point of his fovereignty, will not s have it flaghed in any faftion whatfoever, \&c. Let them ' advife to feck leave from his Majefty, and to acknowlege ' him bis right,' as other princes have done, and do; or it - may well come to pafs that they that will needs bear all the world before them with their Mare Liberum, may foon - come to have neither Terram and Solum, nor Rempublicam Liberam.' To which litter the ambaffador returning an anfwer, among other things fays, 'I told the prince of - Orange, That howfoever his Majefty, both in honour of ' his crown and perfon, a.d intercit of ki: kingd.m, neither - could nor would any longer defift from having his right ac-- knowleged by this ftate, as well as by all other princes and commonweals; $\epsilon$ p. cially finding the fame openly oppugned (both by the ir States men of war, and the writings of Greties and the taking of John Brown the laft year, may teftif, ' yet this acknowlegement of a right and due was no exclu: - fion of gr..ce and faveur, and that the people of this count'y

5 paying that fmall tribute upon every one of their buftes - Which is not fo much as difputed by any other nation - whatfoever) fuch was his Majefty's well-wifhing to this - ftate, that I prefumed of his permiffion to fuffer them to c continue their course of filhing, which they might ufe 6 thereby with more freedom, and lefs apprehenfion of mo-- leftation and lett than before, and thereby fare the coft of c fome of their men of war, which they yearly fend out, to - maintain that by force which they might have of courtefy.

- The prince anfwered, He would do his beft endeavour to 6 procure his Majetty contentment, but he doubted the Hol-- landers would apprehend the fame effect in their payment - for fifhing, as they found in the palfage of the Sound, where 6 at firft an ealy matter was demanded by the king of Den-- mark, but now more exacted than they can poffibly bear. - And touching their men of war he faid, They muft ftil
- be at the fame charge with them, becaule of the pirates.
- He afked me whether this freedom of fifhing might not be c redeemed with a fum of money. To which 1 anfwered, - It was a matter of royalty, more than of utility, though "princes were not to neglect their profit.' The fame ambaffador wrote home afterwards, That the States had acknowleged their commiffioners in England had gone beyond their inftructions in ufing of the term of immemorial poffeffign. But this difpute dropped, and nothing came of it in king James's reign, except a verbal acknowlegement of his domixion in the Britifh Seas; with which this king fatisfied himfelf; and bis eafinefs encouraged our neighbours to contemn the authority of his fon Charles $I$. in the beginning of whofe reign they committed innumerable abufes, which provoked his Majeity to equip a fleet, and publifh a proclamation, declaring the reafon of his making that armament, A. D. 1636 . Wherein having thewn what outrage had been done to his father's and his own prerogative, by feveral people fifhing in their feas without licence, he fays:
6 We being very fenfible of the premifes, and well knowing - how far we are obliged in honour to maintain the rights of c our crown, efpecially of fo great confequence, have thought it neceffary, by the advice of our privy-council, to renew the aforefaid reftraint of filhing upon our aforefaid coafts - and feas, without licence firft obtained from us; and by 6 thefe prefents to make public declaration, that our refolu6 tion is (at times convenient) to keep fuch a competent - ftrength of fhipping upon our feas, as may (by God's blef-- fing) be fufficient both to hinder fuch further encroachments upon our regalities, and affift and protect thofe our - good friends and allies who hall henceforth, by virtue of our licence (to be firft obtained) endeavour to take the be ' nefit of fifhing upon our coafts and feas in the places ac - cuftomed.'

The Dutch expreffing their apprehenfions of thefe naval preparations to Sir William Bofwell, then refident at the Hague, he acquainted the minifters in England with it, and Sir John Cook, then fecretary of ftate, fent a letter, wherein, after be had fet forth the feveral encroachments made by the Hcllanders on the fifhings in the Britifh Seas, and other marine offences, he writes thus: 'Confidering that peace and war muft be maintained by the arm of power, which only 4 keeps down war by keeping up dominion, his Majefty thus provoked, finds it neceffary, even for his own defence and fafety, to reaflume and keep his ancient and undoubted c right in the dominion of thefe feas, and to fuffer no other * prince or ftate to encroach upon him, thereby affuming to themfelves, or their admirals, any fovereign command, 6 but to force them to perform due homage to his admirals c and Chips, and to pay them acknowlegements as in former ' time they did. He will alfo fet open and protect the free trade of his fubjects and allies, and give them fuch fafec conduct and convoy as they fhall reafonably require : he * will fuffer no other fleet, or men of war, to keep any guard "upon thefe feas, \&c.," In the fame letter the fecretary fays, c We hold it a principle not to be denied, that the king of - Great-Britain is a monarch at land and fea, and that it concerns him as much to maintain his fovereignty in all the Britifh Seas, as within his three kingdoms, becaufe without that thefe cannot be kept fafe, nor he preferve his ho' nour and due refpect with other nations.
This fleer, however, did not finifh the work it was defigned for; and king Charles being afterwards involved in a war with his parliament, it was not likely he fhould then much mind his dominion at fea, But when the Rump had the government, they, out of jealoufy of the neighbouring commonwealth, fitted out a fleet, to maintain the right of fo vereignty of the new pretended fovereigns to the Britifh Seas. This fleet was fcarce arrived in the Downs, when the Dutch, trinking to furprize it, fell upon it, and hoped to deftroy the naval ftrength of the Englifh at once; but Blake, who commanded the Englifh fleet, making his party good with them, though they had two thips to his one; and Oliver, after they had been well beaten in feveral naval fights, obliging them to beg a peace of him, the duty of the flag was heartily agreed to, and the fovereignty of the Englifh Seas very plainly acknowleged by the Dutch, in the 15 th and 16 th articles of the treaty concluded between the two nations, November 15 ,
1653. The fubftance of which two arlicles is as follows AR TICLEXV
6 That the fhips and veffels of the faid United Provinces, a well men of war as others, be they in fingle fhips or in - fleets, meeting at fea with any of the fhips of the fate of England, or in their fervice, and wearing the flag, fhall 6 ftrike the flag, and lower their top-fail, until they be palfed 6y, and fhall likewile fubmit themfelves to be vifited, 6 thereto required, and perform all other refpects due to the ' commonwealth of England, to whom the dominion and 'fovereignty of the Britifh Seas belong.'
Leo ab Aitzma, fol. 847, fays, The States would have this addition inferted, after paffed by, 'In fuch manner as the ' fame has been formerly obferved in any times whatfoever.' This article was from hence tranfcribed into the tenth articie at Whitehall *, and afterwards into the rgth article at Breda ; from thence into the 6th article made at Weftminfter after + ; and that claufe of fearching each other's fhips made tecip; cal ; by the 5 th article of the marine treaty at London. By the Britifh Seas in this article are meant the four feas, and not the Channel
*September 14, 1662
$\dagger$ December 18, 1674 .

## ARTICLE XVI.

(All Dutch fhips are allowed to pals and repafs in the Britifh - Seas, either men of war or others, without any wrong or c injury, not exceeding fuch a number as fhall be agreed up-- on, \&c. buit, in cale the faid States-General thall bave oc-- cafion to pafs through the faid feas with a greater number 6 of men of war, they Thall give three months notice of their c intention to the commonwealth, and obtain their confent ' for the 'paffing of fuch a fleet.'
Whatever infringements were made of thefe articles, we queftion whether king Charles II. would ever have broken the peace on that account. There is nothing more certain, than that the firft Dutch war in this reign was owing to French councils: however, the effects anfwer our defign and prove that the Dutch, who have moft openly oppugned the title of the Englifh to the fovereignty of their feas, have molt folemnly acknowleged it, as may be feen by the rigth article of the treaty of peace concluded between that king and the States-General, July 29, 1667, to this purpofe: 'That c the fhips and veffels of the faid United Provinces, as well 6 men of war as others, meeting any of the faid king of c Great-Britain's men of war in the British Seas, thall - ftrike the flag, and lower the top-fail, in fuch manner as ' the fame hath been formerly obferved in any times what 'foever.'
When the Dutch applied to queen Elizabeth for fuccours, one argument for her affeffing them, made ufe of by their agent, was, that the fituation of their provinces would be a great fecurity for the prefervation of her empire in the ocean; as may be feen in Stowe. And how that wife ftate came to forget themfelves fo far afterwards, as to put the realm of England to the charge of two or three wars to bring them to reafon, we cannot comprehend: for the bomage the Englifh require at fea is a trifle, in comparifon of the advantages they reap by their alliance, and the fecuity of their protection. It is probable the imperious methods ufed by the Englifh in demanding the flag of the Dutch, might exafperate ihat fate, and that the court of England were excited by the French, who under Richlieu began firft to apply themfelves vigoroully to the increafing their traffic and frength at fea: but Richlieu left that undertaking to the famous Colbert, who had the glory to finifh it, and to fee the French fleets in a condition to contend with the moft powerful maritime ftates. He formed companies for trading to Africa, the Eaft and Weft-Indies, and founded a polity for the government of the marine. But knowing all the French naval ftrength would fignify little, while the Englifh and Dutch continued theirs, he may reafonably be fuppofed to advife his mafter to fet them one againit the other, in order to deftroy them both; and how far be proceeded in that fatal defign, the hiltories of the reign of king Charles II, will make appear.
England then connived at the growing greatnefs of France at fea, than which nothing could more endanger her maritime Covereignty. She not only fuffered, but affifted the French to build a fleet; and had not the parliament, though almort too late, put a timely end to the mifunderftanding which the French did very induftrioufly foment between Great-Britain and Holland, with a defign to ruin the naval power of both, Lewis XIV. would not have found it fo difficult a takk to acquire the dominion of all the European feas, as he did to defend his own coafts and harbours againtt the vidorious fleets of the queen of Great-Britain, and the States-General of the United Provinces.
The great efforts the French court made to encourage and improve navigation, were feconded by the labours of ingenious perfons, appointed by the miniftry * to write tracts, in

* Monfieur Savary's French Dictionary of Commerce was
undertaken in France from this motive; and we find that


## S E A

there engaged in that work, written mary years fince, not only two brethers of dillinguihed abilities, who spent a confiderable part of their lives therein, bur that merchants of the firf clats, the public affices of the kingdon, the council of commerce vtielf, petopages of variops rạnks eminent for their knowlege in trade, and even the firt minifters of fate, unanimoufly concarred to encourage the compofition and publication of that performance, for the benefit of their country: and doubtleif they judged wifely hat nothing could more effectually raife an emulous fpiri both among themfelves, and in oppofition to foreigners the whole nation experiencing the greatef men in $i$ devot to the general improvement of trade, and earneftly aboaring by their example; to render the knowlege and ractice ractice ified their penetration and forefight. The prefent
 athor of this of hispy as of his labors in public ferfice; mecer mer any patronage from any man whatroever, nor any fort of pubc or pivate enco beme bacen the contrany, he has met with a feries of mal-treatment and difouragement, fo his zealons and public-fipited endeavours to ferve his country.
order to raile the fpirit of commerce in the kingdom, and to xcite people of all qualities to be more or lefs concerned in the trading companies that were then forming; wherein the king, and moft of the princes of the blood, and the lords of the court, had very confiderable fhares, that, by their examples, others might be induced to venture in the fame bottoms. And to one of thefe authors we are obliged for an acknowlegement of the Englith dominion in the feas lying between us and France, which we fuppofe fell from him accidentally. This paffage is to be found in a treatife intitled Le Parfait Negotiant, written by the Sieur Savary, and firf publifhed atParis in the year 1675, with the order and approbation of Monsieur Colbert, prime minifter for the marine, to whom it was dedicated.
This author, pages II8 and ing, fpeaking of the difcovery of the Canary Mands, days, 'That the duke of Burgundy 4 joining with the king of England, an enemy of trance, made a defcent into Normandy, with 1000 dhips, fo that - the war being broke out, and the Englifh poffeffing the 'fea and our ports, the admiral could not get,' \&ec. Now if the Englifh poffefled the fea in fuch a manner, that the admiral of France himfelf durft not equip a few tranfport-fhips, to fend men and provifions to the Canaries, to the difcovery and right of which the French pretend, none can imagine the French at that time prefumed to cope with us at fea; and if fuch a poffeffion as that attributed by the French them felves, was not an authentic proof of dominton, we cannot tell what is
It is true, the French may ánfwer to this, When we lon their ports, we loft the dominion of the fea; but it has been Thewn, that the Britim naval fovereignty was not founded upon fo precarious a poffeffion, but is as old as hiftory, and as undeniable as any thing can be, which is proved by the acknowlegement of all nations and ages. We have looked into the hiftories of moft of our kings, from the Norman in vafion, to king Charles the IId's reign, and have found they all afferted and maintained rheir dominion of the fea.
King James II. was bulied about other things, and what navy he had was intended rather to fecure his arbitrary govern ment by land, than to defend his fovereignty at fea. King William, his fucceflor, gloriouly afferted and maintained it, in conjunetion with the Dutch, by giving laws to all na tions, in all the feas in the world where a royal fleet ever ap peared. And queen Anne did with the fame vigour and fuc cefs uphold that dominion at fea which king William left her the French managing their fea aftairs hike pirates, and pre tending to no dominion but what they got by furprize, a corfairs do over hips they can malter.
In the late queen Anne's reign we have an inftance of he afferting her fovereignty at fea; for admiral.Whetfone, in July-1706, meeting with a feet of Swedich merchantmen tunder convoy of a Swedifh man of war, her Majefty's ihip the Worcefter fired a gun, as a fignal to command the Swede to Itrike; but the Swedih captain fent his lieutenan aboard, to acquaint the Englifh commander that he had pofitive orders not to ftrike to any flag whatfoever, even in the Channel itfelf. The captain of the Worcefter receiving that meflage, inftead of the ordinary marks of homage to be expected from all foreigners in the Englifh Seas, fired a ball, which being anfwered with a broad-fide by the Swede, the Worcelter, and another Englith man of war, engaged the Swedifh man of war, killed and wounded about 150 of her men, with fome lofs on their fide, and brought her and all the merchant Thips into the river; nor were they difcharged 'till Gatisfaction was given the queen for the affront put upon her admiral in her own feas. Some inftances of the fame nature, though not fo folemn, happened in king William's reign, and will, we hope, be fufficient to induce other nations not to invade the right which the kings and queens of Great-Bri-

VOL. II.

## S E A

tain ate as lawfully pofferfed of, to the fovereignty of the Bri cilh-Seas, as to the dominion of the Britifh empire at land.

## R E MARK 8 .

It is an obfervation worthy the ferious attention of every Engliltman, That empire bas always followed trade, travel ing (as it were) from one part of the world to another, as commerce has fhifted its ftation; and, in all countries, ftill rowing or declining in power, in proportion as traffic has been encouraged or difregarded. And the commerce of ihis nation depends on our dominion at fea.
Cicero ad Attic. fays, Qui mare teneat, eum neceffe rerum potiri : which hews this to have been the opinion of a very great man, who had been at the head of affairs in a powerful tate, above feventeen hundred years ago: and the practice of all princes who have lived fince that time, and bave ever detigned either to extend their dominion, or to render themfelves confiderable to their neigbbours, fully proves the obrevation to be true
The Romans (who afpired to nothing lefs than univerfal empire) while their conqueds were confined within the narrow bounds of Italy, were fo much prejudiced with the notion of a landed intereft, that, as Livy relates, they thought it Ccandalous for a man of fathion to exercite any merchandize; and, in confequence of that prepofitifion, they were not in capacity to make any figure by fea, an element little practifed on by them, and lef's underftood. But this notion lafted only 'till they had an opportunity to look niore abroad into the world then experience taught them, as they came to quarrel with the Carthaginians (wbo at that time were the great trading people) that commerce was neceffary to eftablin their empire, and that not only their conquefts were at an end, but the poffeffion of the territories they had conquered was precarious, unlefs they could acquire and fecure o themfelves the dominion of the fea.
We have feen that it is not an empry title, which the kings of England have always taken to themfclves, of being fupreme lords and governors of the ocean furrounding the Britilh hore, but a right which shey have conitantly maintained, at the expence of numerous fleets. In that famous accord, made between our great king Edward I. and Philip the Fair of France, it appears, that the French king was by him called to an account for piracies, committed by his fubjects within he Britifh Seas: and by that memorable ordinance made at Haftings, in the reign of king John of England, the honour of the fag (ever claimed by the Englifh) is decreed to take place univerfally, not barely as a civility, butas a right to be paid (cum debita reverentia) with due deference.
This due maintenance of the fovercigrity of the Britilh Seas has animated the Englifh nation to endeavour likewife to maintain, in concert with other allies, a fuperiority of maritime power in general; whereby, from time to time, the ballance of power amongft the European States has been hitherto preferved, and fince the Revolution, the Proteftant intereft, atd the liberties of millions of peoples may be truly faid to owe their exiftence to the Maritime Prowess of thefe kingdoms in particular; for if this power had not been occafionally exerred, the united maritime power of all other fates and empires together, could not have prevented that univerfal empire of flavery, that has been fo fteadily purfued by neighbouring power. See our article Friance.
The nations recorded in hiffory to have been at any time porfefled of the empire of the fea, have always efteemed a neighbouring prince's offering to fet up a naval power, by building more thips of war than were reguifite to fecure the trade of his fubjects from piracies, \&c. to be as juft a foundation of political jealouly, as the raifing of new forts upon his fromtiers, or the levying of a formidable army in a time of profound peace: and, therefore, they have always taken meafures either to prevent fuch attempts, or to deftroy them in their birth. This was the practice of the Romans, and this has been the practice of his Majelly's royal predeceffors the kings of England.
The Romans, as foon as they had acquired the fovereignty of the fea (which they thought not dearly purchafed with the lofs of above 700 (hips) immediately entered upon meafures to preferve fo valuable an acquifition, They grew watchful over this new dominion, and were foon alarmed by the fmalleft umbrage from any power that did but feem to interfere with them in Naval Affairs. It was from thefe political confiderations that they would not permit the Car thaginians to fit out any fleets, and that they forbad AN Thochus (at that time the greateft king in the Eaft) тo build more than Twelve Ships of War. Upon the like principles his late Majefty king George acted, when the Spanifh fleet was deftroyed by Sir George Byng in the Medierranean. This fingle action rendered the king of Great-Britain, as that time, as much mafter of the Mediterranean, as he has been always acknowleged to be fovereign over the Britilh Seas. This many. years prevented the growth of the naval power of Spain : and did not England and Holland aet in concert, from the like motive, when they infifted 9 I
on the diffolution of the late Oftend Eaft-India company, in the Auftrian Netherlands? [fee Aust rifin Netherlands, and Ostend East-India Company]: for the chief reafon given by the maritime powers was, left A New NAval Power hoould arife in Europe, in conlequence of this commercial eftablifh ment.
There is no occafion for troubling my readers with a detail of examples to the prefent purpofe, fince nothing is more known in our Englifh hiftory, than that our kings bave ever been jealous of their neighbours making ufe of any pretext to increafe their naval ftrength, anid have accordingly judged it of the greateft importance to fruftrate fuch defigns, though at the rikk of war: for what lefs did our immortal queen Elizabeth rifk, when the fent to the French king, to prohibit his building any more fhips of war than what he then bad, without her leave firft obtained?' This was an inftance of wifdom'and refolution worthy a princefs who claimed the fovereignty of the fea.
Our maritime force is undoubtedly our chief bulwark againft foreign invafions, and what hath given us fo great a weight and influence over our neighbours. It is this only which raifed us from a little, defpifed, inhofpitable people, to a great, polite, and formidable ftate. To this we are obliged for our trade, our riches, the improvement of our land, the confumption of our manufactures, and the poffeffion of all our valuable colonies and plantations abroad, as well as the dominion and fovereignty of thofe feas which furround us at home.
It therefore behoves us, in the frongeft manner, not to fuffer the royal navy of England to be infuited, triffed with, or brought under contempt, by friend or foe, under any pretence, or upon any occafion whatfoever. National honour, once lof or impaired, is, like the honour of a private perfon, very hard to be retrieved. Thofe nations which have, for feveral ages, ftood in awe of us, will begin to act the part of bullies, if ever we give them the leaft reafon to fufpect we are afraid of them. Moft people are too apt, through vanity and felf-love, to conftrue the effects of lenity, forbearance, and a pacific difpofition, as the refult of pufillanimity, and a fudden dread of offending them; which may produce another bad confequence, by depreffing the firits of our failors, and erafing that laudable partiality for the native valour of their country, which inclines them to believe that no oppofition, nor inequality of numbers, is able to withftandit. I think it proper, in the firft place, to lay before the reader the inftructions, which (as I am informed) are given to all the captains and lieutenants of our men of war, to this effect.

## Inftructions to the captain.

-Upon your meeting with any fhip or fhips within his Majefty's leas (which, for your better guidance herein, you are to take notice extend to Cape Finifferre) belonging to any foreign prince or flate, you are to expect that in their paffage by you, they ifrike their top-fail, and take in their flag, in acknowlegement of his Majefty's fovèreignty in thofe feas; and if any fhall refufe to do it, or offer to refift; you are to ufe your utmoft endeavours to compel them thereunto, and in no wife to fuffer any difhonour to be done to his Majefty.

## Inftructions to the lieutenant

You are to take upon yourfelf the intire charge and conduct of his Majefty's faid fhip, and ftandaccountable for the well executing the whole duty of commander thereof, during the abfence, or in cafe of the death of your faid commander, with refpect as well to the printed general inftructions given to commanders (a copy whereof is hereunto annexed) as any other particular orders of his Majefty, \&c.
I fhall now give an inftance or two of the ftrictnefs with which thefe orders have been executed in former reigns, and begin no higher than that of king James the Firit, who, though perhaps the moit inactive monareh that ever fat upon the Britifh throne, protected one of the officers of his navy (who bad obliged a French thip to frike to him under very particular circumitances) ragainft the ftrongeft reprefentations of that court, and even'refufed to make them any fatisfaction himfelf, as appears from cardinal Richlieu's Teftament Politique, in that chaptor treating of the neceffity which France is under to be powerful at fea. The cardinal addrefles bmfelf to Lewis the XIIIth in the following terms, viz.
<-England being fituated as it is, if France was not flrong - in its fleets, might undertake whatever fhe thought proper ' to the prejudice of France, without apprehending any 'return to her difadvantage. : She might deftroy our fifheries, - difturb our commerce, and, by , blocking up our greateft - rivers, oblige our merchants to pay her what tribute the - Should think fit to impofe upon them. - She might unmo-- lefted make defcents on our illands, and even on our con-- tinent. - In a word, the fituation of the native country of ' that proud nation is fuch, [proud only, I fay, of prefery-
ing her own, as well as the liberties of thofe whom France -would enlave * ] that they have no' reafon to fear the great6 eft powers of the earth; and the ancient hatred t they bear *this Kingdotm, might probably make them undertake any © thing againft us, fhould there ever come a time that we © Chould be fo weak as not to have it in our power, to at of t fenfively àgainft them.

* See the article France.
$\dagger$ If England bears any hatred to France, fee the rearons why, under our article Plantationss, where we have fet forth the perfidy of the flatefmen of that- ration, for above a century paft.
- The infolence which the Englifh wereguilty of towards ' the duke de Sully, in the reign of the king ybur father ' ought to oblige us to put ourfelves in fuch'a pofture, as not cto fuffer fuch an affront another time.
That duke being appointed by Henry the Great, ambafa-- dor extraordinary to the court of England, Xnd baving cembarked at Calais, on board a French thip, carrying the ' flag of France upor her main topmaft-head, was no foener - got into the Channel, but being met by an Eothifh yachr, - that was fent to receive him, the captain of the yacht commanded the French fhip to Atrike.
- The dúke, thinking his quality of ambaffadon cufficient to - protect him from fuch an affront, manfully refufed toltrike; - but this refufal being anfwered by three cannon-lant from - the Englifh yacht, which pierced his fhip, and, at the - fame time; pierced the hearts of all good Frenchmen, ' force obliged him to do that which: reafon ought to have "defended him agaioft; and to alf the complaints he made, - he could receive no other fatisfaction nor anfwer from the - Englifi captain but this, That as his dury obliged him to - honour him as an ambaflador, it obliged him alfo to fee ' the honour done to his mafter's hag, that was'due to the - fovereign of the feas. - And though king James expreffed ' himfelf upon this affair' in' civil terms,' , is words had no ' other effect than to oblige the duke to find his ondy fatis' faction' in his owr prudence, by feigning himfelf to be ' cured, at the fame that he felt the greateft fmart, and what - his wound was not to be healed.
- The king your farher was obliged to difemble uphn this ' occafion; but with a refolution, upon fome other opportunity, to fupport the honour of his crown, by the naval - force which time houild make him mafter of.
- I reprefent to myfelf this great princé, upon that occafion, - laying the fcheme which your majefly ought now to putin ' execution.'
The war between the parliament of England and the frates of Holland, in the year 1652 (the fharpeft fea-war that was ever known between any two nations) was occafioned by this punctilio of the honour of the flag, which the Dutch admiral, Van Tromp, refufed to pay to our admiral, the miral, an 1 ro
In the reign of king Charles the Second, arother bloody fea war was commenced between England and Holland, on the fame account, with this very particular circumftance, that the captain of a fingle yacht, fent over to Holland to bring home Sir William Temple's lady, was ordered to demand this acknowlegement from the' whole Dutch flet. I confers the Englifh miniftry, at that time, did this in order to pick a quarrel with Hollant; ; but I mention it only to thew the obligation which officers of the navy are under to perform their duty; for whatever the intention of thefe orders might be, the captain was undoubtedly obliged to execute them, under pain of being difmiffed the fervice with infamy at leàf
The late king William, of immortal memory; had the fame regard for this right of the honour of the flag, and made it one of his reafons for dedlaring war againft the late French king, as appearis from the following article of the declaration itfelf; 'The right of the flag; inherent in the crown of ' England, hath been difputed by his, the king of France's 'orders; in violation of our fovercignty of the Narrow Seas, ' which in all ages hath been afferted by our predeceffors; ' and we are refolved to maintain the honour of our enown, 'and of the Englifh nation.'
We mall conclude thefe inftances with a pallage out of Sir John Borough's treatife upon this fubject.
- The fovereignty of our feas (fays he) Being the moft pre'cious jewel of his Majefty's crown, and next under God ' the principal means of our wealth and Cafety, all true Eng${ }^{4}$ lifh hearts and hands are bound, by all porfible means and (diligence, to prelerve and maintain the fame, even with the uttermoft hazard of their lives, their goods, and for' tunes:?
SEAMEN. Their importance to this kingdom is too well known to need animadverfion; the eflential point to be confidered is, how they may, be tendered more ufeful to the kingdom than they are, and be kept from going into foreign fervice; by preferring that of their own country.
It is obfervable, that whenever this kingdom is engaged in a war with any of its neighbours, two great inconveniencies conftantly follow, one to the kirg, and one to trade.
I. That


## S.E.A

1. That to the king is, That he is forced to prefs feamen for the manning of his navy, and force them involuntarily into the fervice: which way of violent dragging men into the fleet, is attended with fundry ill circumftances; as,
(i.) Our naval preparations are retarded, and our fleets always late, for want of men; which has expofed them not a little, and been the ruin of many a good and well-laid expedition.
(2.) Several irregularitics follow, as the officers taking money to difmirs able feamen, and filling up their complement with raw añd improper perfons*.

- This has been the cate ever fince the days of the great Sir Walter Raleigh, and it is certainly high time to redrefs a grievance fo injurious to the public.
As concerning the mufters and preffes, fays Sis Walter, for fufficient mariners to ferve in his Majefty's.flipa, either the care therein is very litide, or the bribery very great; fo that of all other fhipping, his Majelty's are ever the wort that of all ond at fuch times as the commifions come out for manned: and at \{uch cimes as officers do fet out the mof the prefing of mariners, the fors needy and unable men, and. For coniter fort a felves beft known do dincharge the better fort, a mater commony ured, that it is grown into a proverb amongt the failors, That the male mante do cary the bell a dole men in thetr Pockets; achitom very evil-and dangerous, where the ervice and ure ormen muld come in tial. For many of thele poor fifhermen and idlers, that are commonly preiented to his Majeity 's; thips, are fo ignorant in fea-fervice, as that they know not the name of a rope, and, therefore, infufficient for fuch labour. That which might cafily be redrefied, if the vice-admiral of the fhire where men are muftered, and two juftices, had directions given to join with the multer-matters, for the prefing of the beft men, whom they well know, and would not fuffer the fervice of their prince and country to be bought and fold, as a private multer-mafter would do. Befides; the captains themfelves of the fhips, if they be bare and needy (though pity it were that men of fuch condition fhould have fuch charge committed unto them) will oftentimes, for commodity, chop and change away their good men; and therefore it were ficly provided to bridle fach odd captains, that neither they themlelveq, nor any of their men, hould receive his Majelty's pay but by the pole, and according as they were fot down in the oficers books when they were delivered, without changing of any names, except to fupply fuch men wilhour ching by death or ficknefe, upon good teftimony asder the hand of the matter the boat wain the mafter under the hands of the purfer, and other officers of the thip: for it gunner, the purser, and other vell thereunto, having daily ule of them (a).
(a) See Raleigh's Works, by Dr Birch.
(3.) Oppreffions, quarrelings, and oftentimes murthers, by the raftuefs of prefs-mafters, and the obftinacy of come unwilling to go.
(4:) A fecret averfion to the fervice, from a natural principle, common to the Englifh nation, to hate compulfion.
(5.) Kidnapping people out of the kingdom, robbing houfes, and picking pockets, frequently practifed, under pretence of preffing for feamen.
With various abufes of the like nature, fome towards the king, others towards the fubject.
II. To trade; by the extravagant price fet on wages for feamon, which they impore on the merchant with a fort of authority, and he is obliged to give, by reafon of the fcarcity of men; and that not from a real want of men, for in the height of a prefs, if a merchantman wanted men, and could get a protection for them, he might have any number immediately, and none without it ; fo by are they of public fervice.
The firf of thefe things has cof the nation more millions of money, during the three laif wars, than I care to fay, in thefe three particulars.
(1.) Charge of prefing on fea and on fhore, and in fmall craft employed for that purpofe.
(2.) Ships lying in harbour for want of men, at a vaft charge of pay and victuals for thofe they had.
(3.) Keeping the whole navy in conftant pay and provifions all the winter, for fear of lofing the ment aganft fummer, was done for feveral years, befides bounty-money, and other expences, to court and oblige the feamen.
III. The fecond of thefe, viz. the great wages paid by the merchant, has coft trade alfo above 20 millions tterling. The coal-trade gave, in king William's time, a fpecimen of this, for the firft three years of the war, 9 I. a voyage was given to common feamen, wha before failed for 36 s . which, computing the number of dhips and men ufed in the coal-trade, and of voyages made, at fight hands to a veffel, toes, modeftly accounting, make $8,96,000$. difference in one year, in wages to feamen in the coal-trade only, at that time. In the fucceeding wars, the like has taken place, though not quite to fo great a degree.
For other voyages, the difference of failors wages has been 50 s . per month, and 55 s . per month, and upwards, to foremaft-men, who before went for 26 s . per month, befides fubjecting the merchant to the infolence of the feamen,
who are not to be pleafed with any provifions, will admit no half-pay, and command of the captains even what they pleafe; nay, the king himfelf can hardly pleafe them. For the cure of thefe inconveniencies, various propofals have been fubmitted to the public attention; the fubftance whereof we fhall lay before the reader with all brevity.


## The firft propofal is as follows, viz.

That by an act of parliament, an office, or court, be erected, within the juriddiction of the court of admiralty, and fubject to the lord high admiral, or otherwife independent, and fubject only to a parliamentary authority, as the commifion for taking and fating the public accounts.
In this court or office, or the feveral branches of it (which to that end fhall be fubdivided, and placed in every feaport in the kiagdom) Shall be lifted and entered into immediate pay, all the feamen in the kingdom, who flall be divided into colleges, or chambers, of fundry degrees, fuitable to their feveral capacities, with pay: in proportion to their qualities, as boys, youths, fervants, men able and raw, midhipmen, officers, pilots, old men, and penfioners:
The circumftantials of this office.
(i) No captain, or mafter of any fhip or veffel, fhould dare to hire, or carry to fea with him, any feamen but fuch as he fhall receive from the office aforefaid.
(2.) No man whatfoever, feaman of other, but applying himfelf to the faid office to be employed as a failor, fhould immediately enter into pay, and receive for every able feaman 24 s . per month, and juniors in proportion, to receive half pay while unemployed, and liberty to work for themfelves, only to beat the call of the office, and leave an account where to be-found.
(3.) No failor could defert, becaufe no employment would be to be had ellewhere in the kingdom.
(4.) All fhips; at their clearing at the cuftom-houfe, fhould receive a ticket to the office for men, where would be always choice, sather than fcarcity, who thould be delivered over by the office to the captain or mafter, without any trouble or delay; all liberty of choice to be allowed both to mafter and men, only fo as to give up all difputes to the officers appointed to decide.
$\omega_{0}$ By this would be avoided the great charge captains and owners are at, to keep men on board before they are ready to gos whereas now the care of 'getting men will be over, and all come on board in one day; for the captain carrying the ticket to the office, he may go and chure his men, if he will, otherwife they will be fent on board him', by tickets fent to their dwellings, to repair on board fuch a fhip.
(5.) For all thofe men that the captain or mafter of the thip takes, he fhall pay the office, not the feamen, 28 s . per month (which 4 s, per month overplus of wages, will be employed to pay the half-pay to the men out of employ) and to in proportion of wages for juniors.
(6.) All difputes concerning the miutinying of mariners, or other matters of debate between the captains and men; to be tried by, way of appeal, in a court for that purpofe to be erected, as aforefaid.
(7.) All difcounting of wages and time, all damages of goods, averages, ftopping of pay, and the like, to be adjuited goods, averages, ftopping of pay, and the inke, to be adjuited
by ftated and public rules, and Jaws in print, eftablifhed by the fame act of parliament; by which means all litigious fuits of this nature in the court of admiralty (which are infinite) would be prevented.
(8.) No thip that is permitted to enter at the cuftom-houfe, and take in goods, fhould ever be refufed men, or deldyed in the delivering them above five days after demand made, and a ticket from the cultom-houfe delivered, general cales, as arrefts and embargoes, excepted.

## The confequences of this method.

(1.) By this means the public would have no want of feamen, and'all the charges, and other inconveniencies of preffing men, would be prevented.
(2.) The intolerable opprefion upon trade, from the exorbitance of wages, and infolence of mariners, would be taken off. int bu.
(3:) The following fuchsof money flibuld be paid to the office to lie in bank, as ar publicifund for the fervice of the nation, to berdipofed of by order of parliament, and not otherwife; a committee being always fubfituted, in the intervals of the feffion, to audit the accounts, and a treafury for the money, to be compofed of members of the houle, and to be changed every leffion of parliament.
(1.) Four fhilings per month wages advanced by the merchants to the office for the men, more than the office pays them.
(2.) In confideration of the reducing mens wages, and, confequently, freights, the owners of hips, or merchants, Thall pay, at the importation of all goods, 40 s . per ton freight, to be ftated upon all goods and ports in proportion, reckoning it on wine-tonnage from the Canaries as the ftandard, and on feecial freights in proportion to the freight formerly paid; and half the faid price in times of peace.

Note, This may well be doné; and no burthen; for if freights are reduced, as they will be if wages are fo too, then the merchant may well pay it.
The payment of the abovefaid fums being a large bank, for a fund, and it being fuppofed to be infarr hands, and currently managed, the merchants Imall , further pay upon all goods fhipped out, and thipped on board from abroad, for and from any port of this kingdom, 41 per cent. on the real value, bona fide, to be fworn to, if demanded: in confideration whereof, the faid office hall be obliged to pay and make' good all loffes, damages, averages, and cafiualities whatfoever; as fully as by the cuftom of affurances now is done, without any difoounts, rebates, or delays whatfoever; the faid 41. per cent. to beffated on the voyages to Barbadoes, and enlarged or taken off, in proportion to the voyage, by rules and laws, to be printed and publickly known.
Referving only, that then, as reafon good, the faid office Bhall have power to direct fhips of all forts, how, and in what mianner, and how long they thall fail with, or wait for, convoys; and Thall have power (with limitations) to lay embargoes on fhips, in order to compofe fleets for the benefit of convoys.
Thefe rules, formerly noted, to extend to all trading by fea, the coafting and home-filhing trade excepted; and for them it may be ordered,
Firft, for coals: the colliers being provided with men at 28 s . per month, and convoys in fufficient number, and proper ftations from Tinmouth bar to the river, fo as they need not go in fleets, but as wind and weather prefent, run all the way under the protection of the men of war, who hould be centinually cruizing from ftation to fation; they would be able to perform their voyage in as fhort a time as formerly, and at as low pay, and confequently could afford to fell their coals 20 s . per chaldron, as well as formerly at 15 s .
Wherefore, there Thould be paid into the treafury appointed at Newcaftle, by bond to be paid where they deliver, Ios. per chaldron, Newcaftle meafure; and the ftated price at London to be 22 s . per chaldron in the pool, which is 30 s : at the buyer's houfe, and is far from being dear, in a tinie of war efpecially, as it is cheaper than ever was known in a war; and the officers fhould by proclamations confine the feller to that price.
In confideration alfo of the charge of convoys, the flips bringing coals thall all pay il. percent. on the value of the hip, to be agreed on at the office; and all convoy-money exacted by commanders of hhips, fhall be relinquifhed, and the office make good all loffes of fhips, not goods, that Mall be loft by enemies only.
Thefe heads, indeed, are fuch as would need fome explication, if the experiment were to be made, and, with fubmiffion, would reduce the feamen to better circumitances; at leaft it Mould feem to bid fair to bave them in readiaefs for any public fervice, much eafier than by all the methods of encouragement that have hitherto been tried.
For, by this method, all the feamen in the kingdom would become the king's hired fervants, and receive their wages from him, whoever employed them; and no man could hire, or employ them, but from him: the merchant fhould hire them of the king, and pay the king for them; nor would there be a feaman in England out of employ, which would prevent their feeking fervice abroad: if they were not actually at fea, they would receive balf-pay, and might be employed in works about the fhip-yards, ftores, and naval concerns, in order to keep all things in repair.
By this mèans, if a fleet or \{quadron was to be fitted out on any fudden emergency; they would be manned in a week's time, for all the feamen in England would be ready: nor would they be fhy of the rogal fervice, for it is not an averfion to the king's feevice, nor is it that the dety is barder in the men of war than the merchant-men; neither is it fear of danger which thakes our feamen fork and hide themfelves in a time of war, but it is the article of wages is the matter: 24s. per-menth in the king's. fervice, and from 40 to 50 s . and upwards per month from the merchant, which is the true caufe; and the fearian is in in-the tight of it, for who would ferve his king fid coentrys and fight, and run the rifk of being knoeked on the head, at 24 sf permonth, that can have 50 . without the like degree of hazard ? and till this be remedied, in wain afeoallthe encouragements whichean be given to feamen; for they tend but to make theminiotent, and encourage their extravagancevin sw 3 ams
Nor would this prodéeding te:añy damage ta the featnen in general, for ${ }^{2} 4$.s. per month twages, and trabe kept in conftant fervice, or half-pay when ide, is really wetrer to the feamen than 45 or 50 s . per month or upwards, as they now take it, conifidering how long they often lie idle on fhore, out of pay: for the exbrbitant rate of Yeamens wages, though it has been: an intolerabie burthen to trades has not vifibly enriched the faibors, and they may as well be content with 24 s. per month now as formerly.
On the other hand, trade would be fenfibly revived by it, the intolerable price of freights-would be reduced, and the public would reap an immenfe benefit by the payments mentioned in the propolal: for,
(1.) Four llillings per month upon the wages of all the feamen employed by the merchant, which if we allow 200,000 feamen abways in employ, as there cannot be lefo in all the lhips belonging to England, is 40,0001., per month.
(2.) Forty hallings per ton freight upon all goods ina. ported.
(3.) Four per cent. on the value of all goods exported or imported.
(4.) Ten fhillings per chaldron upon all the coals mipped at Newcaftle, and I per cent. on the thips which carry them.
What thefe four articles would pay to the Exchequer yearly, it would be very difficult to calculate': but, perhapp, few fingle taxes ever given in time of war, have exceededitit:
It is true, out of this the public would be to pay half pay to the feamen, who thall be out of employ, and all the loffes and damages on goods and flips; which, though it might be confiderable, would be raall, compared to the payment aforefaid; for as the premium of 4 per cent. is but fmall, fo the fafety ties upon all men, being bound to infure: for I believe any one will grant, that it is not the frmallnefs of a premium ruins the infurer, but it is the fmallnefs of the quantity he infures; and, perhaps; if a premium of 4 per cent. be paid into one man's hanid for all goods imported and exported, and any man might be the general infurer of the kingdom, and yet that premium could never prejudice the merchant adventurer.
So that the large revenue which this Anould raife, would be felt no where; neither poor mor rich would pay tha more for coals; foreign goods would be brought home cheaper, and our own goods carried to market cheaper; owners would get more by fhips, merchants by goods, and loffes by fea would be no lofs at all to any body, becaufe repaid out of the public flock.
Another unfeen advantage would arife by it ; we hould be able to out-work ail cur neighbours, even the French and the Dutch themfelves, by failing as cheap, and carrying goods as cheap in time of war as in peace; an advantage, which has more in it than is eafily thought of, and would have a notble influence upon all our foreign trafic. For what could the Dutch or the French do in trade, if we could carry our goods to Cadiz at 50 s. per ton freight, and they give 8 or mol. and the like in other places? Whereby we could be able to fell oheaper, or get more than our neighbours.
There are feveral confiderable claufes might be added to this propofal, fome of great advantage to the general trade of the kingdom, fome to particular trades, and more to the public; but I avoid being too particular in things whith are but the product of a private opinion.
If the government fhould ever proceed to the experiment, no queftion but much more than has been hinted at would appear; nor do we fee any great difficulty in the attempt, or who would be aggrieved at it; and there I leave it, rather wilhing than expecting to fee any thing like this undertaken.

Another Proposal fuggefted by the judicious Mr Cazey, late of Brittol, merchant, in his Difcourfe on Trade.

That gentleman obferves, 6 That navigation is the medium between बur inland and foreign traffic : the latter is carried on by fhips and failors; the former are the fea-waggons, whereby we tranfport and carry commodities fromone market to another ; and the latter are the waggoners, who drive and thantiage thent: thefe"are a fort of jolly fellows, who are generally bold in their undertakings, and go through any kind of labour in their own waxt, with a great deal of chearfultel's; are undaunted by ftorms and tempelts, the fea being as it were their element, and are allowed by all to be the beft n navigitors in ${ }^{2}$ the world; they are our wealth in peace, and s ode defeniee in war, and oughto be fróre encouraged than they are int both, but efpecially in'the latter; which might -abe done, iff fettey nethods' weresulfed to engage them in the acferyice, and leatef treapmene doner they are there: now I





 they, are bound for their lives: this, and the manner of pref-
 men nôt âaringite put their hands to the oar, left the next
 underfatial ndthits thf the Jede by this means our men of Wap wouldwe whitheitwith able feamen, and not with fuch


 to ferve:in inêrctiafits fhitps, and might be eafily met wilhh at the return of their voyages: by thefe means, in a fhort time,

## S E A

## SEA

there wou'd be a double fet of mariners, enough both for the fervice of the fleet and of trade, the laft of which would every year breed more.
This would allo prevent great mifchiefs, which arife from preffing failors out of merchant-fhips whilft on their voyages, many of them being thereby loft at fea, and others have been detained in the Weft-Indies, to the difcouragement of trade; and it would alfo prevent another mifchief, too much practifed abroad, where captains of men of war prefs-failors from one merchant-fhip, only to make advantage by felling them to another.'-Thus far Mr Carey.
There has lately appeared a treatife, drawn up with no lefs judgotent than zeal towards the public incerefts, entitled, An Essay towards a method of feedily Manning a Fleet, upon any sudden Emergency. - After this ingenious qeutleman has fhewn the neceffity of the nation being always in a condition to man and equip a refpectable fleet at thort warning, he then modefly fubmits his own propofal for a voluntary Register for Seamen to public confideration, the fiufftance of which is as follows, viz.
I. When a king's fhip returns from a voyage or cruize, ssc. and is to be paid off, the captain or commanding officer fhould have power to declare to the fhip's company, that any able-bodied man, defirous to enter his name, \&c. in the regifter for feamen, is at liberty to do it, under the conditions therein mentioned and prefcribed; which are to be then publickly and audibly read to the men, that no perfon may afterwards plead ignorance.
II. The men fhould be called over by their names, according to the fhip's book; and each man afked feparately, whether he chufes to enter his name in the Register or not. If be does not, he fhould be at full liberty to refufe it, but having once refufed it, fhould not afterwards be admitted, fo long as a fufficient number of others offer themfelves to complete the Register.
III. A lift being thus taken of the names of fuch as are willing to enter, and are fit for the fervice, proper columns are to be made for entering, at the fame time, each man's age, complexion, ftature, marks, if any trade, county or country, and the city, town, hundred or hamlet, he declares his intentions to go to for the prefent.
IV. A copy of this lift, figned by all the commiffion and warrant officers on board, is to be forthwith fent to the admiralty or navy-board, from whence præcipe's or orders will be iflued to the feveral magiftrates of the cities, towns, \&cc. to which thefe men go (according to the lif) to enter the name of every man that comes into his diftrict, with all his defcriptions, and the name of the place he laft came from.
V. A return is to be made to the admiralty, \&c. every month, more or lefs, by the mayor, bailiff, or neareft juftice of the peace, of the name and defcription of every regiftered man that has come into, or left bis diftrict during that month, taking particular care to mention the place he declared an intention to go to; whilft the other magifrate, of or near the place he goes to, makes in the fame manner his return, fpecifying the place from whence any new man laft came
Let it be taken for granted, fays this gentleman, that a Recister for Seamen would be a fuccelsful and proper method to engage their fervice: the next point to be confidered, is what number of men would anfwer that purpofe.
I fhall leave that entirely to the wifdom of my fuperiors. But permit me to fuppofe at prefent, that the number was to be 10 or 12,000 men; and that each man was to receive after the rate of 51 . per ann. or 2s. a week, which amounts to 51.4 s . a year. The fum neceffary to pay 10,000 men, would then be 50,0001 . or 52,0001 . a year, and fo in proportion for any greater or fmaller number.
After the rate of 500 men to a fhip, this number would equip 20 or 24 line of battie fhips: and if thefe be not fufficient, this method does by no means preclude the preffing of vagrants, idle, loofe, and diforderly men, without any vifible means of maintaining themfelves in an honeft induftrious calling. On the contrary, let the magiftrates exert themelves, and be every where encouraged to reize, imprifon, and convey to the feveral fea-ports, all perfons under that defcription: and by dividing thefe difolute fellows amongtt the feveral fhips, more hands would be added, more fhips equipped, and the country cleared of thefe noxious irreclaimable villains. This would, be prefing in a legal manner, and perhaps the only method for putting a ftop to the outrages dally cominited in all paris of the town and country.
Fifty thoufand pounds a year may, perhaps, at firft view, be efteemed a very large additional expence to the nation : but when the advantages arifing from ic thall be confidered, 1 latter myfelf, that every well-wifher to his country would think that fum, or even a much larger, well employed. Some few of thefe advantages are as follow
Firf, This may be a means of faving a large expence to the nation, by deterring our neighbours from any fudden and rahh attempts upon the rights and privileges of the VOL. II.
crown and fubject. For when they know is in a condition to do ourfelves juftice, as weli as difpofed to efent an injury, they may not be fo forward in difturbing our tranquillity and peaceable difpofition.
Secondly, A great many lives may hereby be fpated. For if this fcheme fhould prevent infults and incroachments, which are generally the firft feeds of war; the confequence is, that many-officers and feamen who would be engaged, and lofe their lives in that war, are bereby laved to the public.
Thirdly, Thefe men; who have been employed in the fervice of their country in time of war, would, in thme of peace, have fome gratification for their former fatigues and dangers, inftead of being turned adrift to ftarye; rob, and murder, as they actually do ; or being driven, by neceffity, into foreign ervice.
Fourthly, Large annual fums are now raifed and paid, as rewards, for apprehending highwaymen, footpads, \&cc. who are brought to the gallows and gibbet ; a great part of which might probably be faved, as well as the lives of thefe miferable wretches, were this fcheme to take place.
Men who have been forcibly taken from their trade and family, and have been kept four or five years abroad, who have loft almoft all the fkill they had in their feveral callings; and, perhaps, been deprived of their friends by death, removals, \&c. can fcarce fettle immediately to any ufeful and induftrious way of life, when turned afhore.. But this fcheme would, in a great meafure, prevent them from taking any defperate courfes; it would give them an affurance of not wanting fome provifion for the future, the want of which gencrally drives fuch men to extremities. And as the lords of the admiralty would have a power to difcharge any man who behaved ill, this would oblige the men to a more fober and regular behaviour. The very regitter would be a great check to fuch irregularities: for, as the place of each man's refidence, and his defcription would hereby be well known, he would certainly; fooner or later, be difcovered: he would be juft in the fame condition as a deferter from the army, few or none of which efcape punifhment.
But, moreover, an encouragement of this fort might probably draw many of our men out of foreign fervice, to that of their country again. An advantage of ineffimable value, as it not only weakens their hands, but frengthens ours.
It is true, they receive, when paid off, the wages due to them: but this only leads them into lewdnefs, debauchery, and bad company; which fo far corrupt their morals, whilft the money lafts, that, when it is gone, they affociate into bands of the moft abandoned fort, and perpetrate all manner of wickednefs, to enable them to continue in and fupport the way of life they have fallen into.
As a farther encouragement to be given to fuch feamen as fhall voluntarily enter themfelves, it is prepofed,
Firft, No man hould be allowed to ply a boat on any river, in any port or harbour, unlefs he be regitered, if a regiftered man offers himfelf for that purpofe.
Secondly, A worn-out regiftered man, not admitted into Greenwich-Hofpital, flould be allowed to ply a boat, as above, in preference to any other regiftered man, and confequently to any man not regiftered.
Thirdly, Preference fhould be given to a man regiftered before a war, to remain upon the lift in time of peace (if able and fit for fervice) before any man regiflered during the war, and before the peace.
Fourthly, All warrant-officers doing duty on board any Chip in ordinary, by a deputy, fhould be obliged to take a deputy from amongft the regitered men (if any fuch offers, that is fit for the bufinefs) rather than any other man, under a penalty.
Fifthly, A regiftered man to be received into GreenwichHofpital, in preference to a man not regifered; and when fruck off the lift, as nolonger fit to ferve, to be conftantly received there.
Thefe regulations neceffarily require the keeping an exact account of the date of each man's regiftery.
As this fcheme propnfes the keeping up the number of to or 12,000 men, exclufive of thofe employed on ordinary occafions in time of peace, it becomes nectlary, that as foon as any regiftered man is taken into the king's fervice (except in time of war) another man be admitted to regifter in bis ftead. I have here inferted an exception, which, in my humble opinion, had better have been omitted. For if fund were once raifed, and appropriated to that fule ufe, I do not perceive the leaft inconveniency that could arife from continuing that method in time of war likenile; that rom whan regife forvice, the fame fhould be completed as foon as poffible: otherwife our enemies, knowing pleted as foon as poffible: otherwile our endemie oner ftand that our flock of feamen is drained, would no longer ftand in awe of any further armaments. But, in the height of a
war, it can fcarce be fuppofed we mould have men enoug b war, it can fcarce be fuppofed we thould have men enough
complecely to mari our fleet, and to fill the regifter at the fame time. It to many men hould be found, then we 9 K
have
heve always 10 or 12,000 men ready upon any occafion. If, as is moft likely, men fhould be wanting, then the fund would thereby be fo long increafing, and enabled, at the conclufion of the war, to provide for fo many more men as fhould be judged proper.
The only inconvenience I can forefee that may attend this meafure is, that, at the end of the war, the regitter may poffibly be full, and, confequently, no room left for fuch as have ferved during the war. But that is not at all likely; and if not, then the increafe of the fund will admit of fo many additional men, for a time at leaft: and we prefume to hope, that a fcheme of this nature will be fo generally approved, as in time to meet with all the encouragements at this day beftowed upon other generous and charitable inflitutions, no one of which can be put in any competition with this, for the importance of, and advantages arifing from, it, to the nation in general, and every individual.
Perhaps it will be faid, That every body is convinced of the neceffity of encouraging our feamen, and having always a certain number ready to be called together at fhort warning: but the difficulty is, how to find a proper fund for that purpofe.
How difficult foever that may be, if it is neceffary, if the msrcantile intereft, and our general fafety, fuffer by that neglect, the difficulty fhould be no objection. Large fums are annually expended in buildings, and other, perhaps, neceffary works; but furely no one of them can be compared to this for expediency, and general advantage.
When our real intereft is in queftion, it is not to be doubted but a Britifh boufe of commons will find the proper refources, See An Eflay towards a Method of fpeedily Manning a Fleet upon any Sudden Emergency. Printed for Sandby in Fleet-Street.

## REMARKS.

In the year 1740 , the houfe of commons gave leave to bring in' a bill for regiffering all feamen, watermen, fifhermen, keelmen, bargemen, and feafaring men, capable of fervice at fea, throughout his Majefty's dominions; but it being judged by the houfe to be overioaded, and too arbitrarily to affect the liberties of the fubject, it was dropped; upon which the houle refolved itfelf into a committee of the whole houfe, to confider of heads of a bill for the further and better encouragement of feamen to enter voluntarily into his Majefty's fervice; in which committee feveral refolutions were agreed to, but nothing further done.- It may be ufeful, however, here to give the feveral refolutions of the houfe of commons upan this occafion, which are as follow, viz.

1. That a voluntary regiller of feamen will be of great utility to this kingdom.
2. That it fhall extend to all the dominions of the crown of Great-Britain.
3. That the fraternity of Trinity-houfe of Deptford Strond be intrufted with the management of the faid regifter, with power of appointing inferior officers and fervants neceffary for the execution of the faid truft.
4. That a certain fum of money be paid to every man who is willing to regifter.
5. That every regiffered man fhould be obliged to give an account of the place of his abode to the regifter office.
6. That the regiftered men thall be divided into clafies,
7. That a yearly penfion be allowed to every regiffered man who fhall be difabled in fight, over and above fuch allowances as are now given, and a yearly penfion to every widow of a regiltered man flain in fight, over and above the prefent allowances made to fuch widow; and if the party leaves any children, that each of them have a yearly penfion, until they arrive at the age of fourteen.
8. That every regiftered man be exempted from paying the king's or parifh taxes, or ferving any parifh offices, or ferving in, or contributing towards, the militia.
9. That none be preferred to be petty officers in any of his Majefty's thips but regiftered men.
10. That all petty officers in merchants fhips, as boatfwains, gunners, \&c. be chofen out of the regiftered men.
II. That all men who fhall regiter themfelves do remain on the regifter no longer than to a certain age.
11. That all men who thall have continued on the regiffer a certain age, do enjoy all the advantages of regiftered men during life.
12. That all regiftered men fhall have the preference of being admisted into Greenwich Hofpital.
13. That all captaias and commanders of his Majefty's fhips of war, who thall be applied to in foreign parts, fhall take on board any regiftered men, and the men fo taken on board fhall, from that time, be deemed part of the fhip's company, and receive wages accordingly.
14. That regiftered men be allowed to go into the merchants fervice, when the fervice of his Majefty thall not require them, and that the proper officers do give them certificates for the fame.
15. That regiftered men be intitled to receive their wages in certain proportions.
16. That all seamen now abfconding in foreign parts, or at home, on account of running goods, who fhall enter, on board any of his Majefty's fhips, and claim the benefit of this regifter, fhal) be inticied to their pardon, except perfons who have been concerned in actual murder.
17. That all regiftered men who fhall be fummonedito appear on board any of his Majefty's fhips, and thall ne to aprefufe to do the lame, fhall be fubjeet to be punifhed as deferters.
18. That all foreign feamen who thall claim the benefit of this regifter, fhall be intitled to all the rights and privileges of natural-born fubjects.
19. That the truftees of charity fchools for the education of boys, hall be obliged to put forth apprentices to the fea-fer vice, fuch as fhall find mafters willing to take them.
20. That the regiftered men fhall wear fome hongurary mark of diftinction.
21. That the regifter-office be obliged to give an account to the lord high admiral, or the commiffioners for executing the office of lord high admiral, for the time being, of all the men that fhall be regiftered.
22. That the regifter-office fhall, on the receipt of an order from the lord high admiral, or the commiffioners for execuring the office of lord high admiral for the time being, for any number of men contained on the regifter, iffue out their order for the faid number of men to appear, according to the order directed to them as aforefaid.

Further Remarks.
Were an act of parliament to be paffed for eftablifhing 10,000 able feamen certain for ever, for the king's fervice, we may prefurne to affirm, that it may be plainly demonftrated, that the advantages which would accrue therefrom to every part of the nation in general, would render the extraordinary expence of fuch eftablifhment, if any at all, very inconfiderable. Should any one be ftartled at the very found of fuch a large number of men, without giving himfelf either time to confult the merits of another propofal we are about to offer, which may be drawn from what has been faid, afk, in objection to it, what occafion the government would have, during the time of peace, which may fometimes hold, very probably, for ten or twenty years, to encumber itfelf with fuch numbers of a fet of people, who, in their opinion, muft be very unneceffary? we fhall requeft of him a candid perufal of what follows, and doubt not but to find him mueh better reconciled.
By the advance money that Chould be given, and the certainty of not being difmiffed, after any fhort expedition, from his Majefty's fervice, to make what provifion they can for themfelves, in that of others, the number of volunteers that would immediately offer themfelves, would very quichly make up the lift propofed ; nor would the manner in which they fhould be employed, even at thofe times when the fleet may have a call but for a very few of them, be a lefs temptation for them to enter.
As his Majefty's docks and yards do continually maintain a very large number of workmen, in the feveral articles relating to the navy, one part of the faid feamen might, with litule prejudice to the hands already employed, be made ufe of in time of peace, in the work there: at firft, in fuch parts only of it, as may be moft eafily attained in a very little time, 'till by degrees they may arrive to fuch a colerable knowlege in the others, as will not only enable them, by the money they fhall earn, to maintain themfelves and families very comfortably, but render them, when required to their original province of failing, more ufeful and expert in the intire management of every particular belonging to the hip; whillt the other part of them, or as many as there may be a call for, provided it does not exceed one half of the number, unemployed in his Majefty's fleet, shall have a permit for a year, to fail in fuch veffels as are coafters, or make fhort voyages, fuch as to France, Ireland, Norway, \&ic. by which means they will acquire fuch perfect knowlege of the many rocks and fands that almoft intirely furround us, that they may prove, when fummoned again into his. Majefty's navy, of very important ufe, even in the quality of pilots. And to prevent any' difficulty, or difpute, that may arife between the mafters of fuch veffels and the king's failors, that want to fhip themfelves on board them, the merchants or mafters, bound for any fuch ports as abovementioned, fhall be obliged to receive into their veffels one half of their complement of the King's Men, at the common wages, who fhall likewife have a written power, or authority, granted them, to fhip themfelves on board any coafters or velfels trading as beforementioned, in any port of Great-Britain where they are, provided they do not exceed the number of ocher hands fhipped on board of the faid veffels.
A Register may alfo be kept at every port, of the number of hands each veffel thips, that the government may be aflured of the punctual and ready compliance of the mer* chants, or captains, in receiving one half of their complement of king's men, without any manner of evalion or objection, if fuch offer themfelves. . And if it thould fo chance, that many of thefe failors fhould feek employment all at the
fanc port, where there were veffels lying in expectation of hands; there may be fuch regulations, that no one veffel fhould take in more than an equal proportion of the faid failors. As for inftance, if three' veffets lay in the fame port, fuppofing ach vefil carty ten hands. and five of his Majeity's men fhould offer themfelves only to one of thefe three fhips, they Ohall not be allowed to go all together in that one veffel, but thall diffribute themfelves amongft the three, and that veffel, whofe lot it was to have but one, fhall receive the next king's man that comes to enter himielf at that port; as his fair dividend.
Noowners, or mafters of the veffels beforementioned, thall piefer, in their firft choice of the hands they propofe to flip, any other failors to thofe belonging to his Majefty; but if no application is made from any of them, the captains may be at heir own diferetion ta receive others for the whole voyage. And for the future eafe of the faid eftablifhed number of feamen, and to make them in every degree more ufeful to the Eovernment, after the expiration of the year, for which the permit was granted to one half of them to go into the merchants fervice, there may be an exchange of ftations for the fame length of time, between them and the other half that were left and employed at home. By thefe meafures the grandeur and fecurity of the nation will ftand upon an immoveable and unperifinable bafis; and the inconveniencies which it may otherwife futtain, from having mott of the hands in their veffels, during the time of war, impreffed, perhaps, juft as they are clearing out for their voyage, and loaden with commodities which may be in danger of being greatly damaged by fuch a retardment to their failing, will immediately vanifh, and the approach or declaration of a war carry with it none of the jll effects on the apprehenfions of the trading people, which it may at prefent.
The number of failors which the government, upon this fcheme, may have occafion to diffribute amongft them, oughr, very far from being judged an act of compulion, to be received as the frongelt initance of its lenity, tendernefs, and regard for their interelt. The king's men, it is to be prefumed, will be as good, if not better, than what they may otherwife be obliged to take up with; nor, if any exigency of affairs fhould conftrain the government to call off thele men into the moyal fervice, can they poffibly think the lofing a part of their complement an Kardhip, as their voyages will be fo very fhort, that they may have time enough, from the firfe fummons of his Majefty for his failors to return, 'tilil the time limited for fuch return (which may be three weeks, or a montr) to provide themfelves with a fupply, and even without being neceffitated to pay any fuch exorbitant wages as the fcarcity and timidty of the feamen, during the time of prefs, exacts from them. If, as I am informed by fome perfons who pretend to have made a pretty exact computation of the number of feamen employed in the home and neighbouring trades, there may really be 3o,ooo; then, were the whole effablifhed number of his Majefty's feamen diftributed equally among the merchants, in the room of fome of the others, fuch feamen would be but one third of each fhip's complement; fo that the merchants can neither icruple to receiv fo few, to the prefudice of the other failors, northink it any grievance to part with them, when his Majefty's occafions demand them.
As it is an inherent principle in every Englifhman, to fubmit with reluetance to any thing that feems to carry a check up on his literty and free choice; fo I would not, in this engagement to his Majetty's fervice, have men conftrained to bind themfelves up either for life, or for a long term of years; but chufe to leave it to their own difcretion to quit the fervice when they mave an inclination, on this eafy and reafonable condition only, that they fhatl be obliged to give a year's notice of their intention, on the faiture of which, proper penalties may be thought of to be inflicted. Such an argument as this wifl be no more than what is entered into almoft every diy between man and mari, in every branch or kind of buffinefs; but for their encouragement not only to enter, bat to continue in the fervice voluntarily, I could wifh an eaff fund might be found dut, whereby the government might be errabled to cloath them from head to foot, oncè in two years, with a badge of the fag of Englaind, as a pecufar and honourable diftinetion from all other failors: those cloaths to be worn by fuch as work in the yards, only af fuch times as they fhall be abfent from their work
So many brave and fkilful men, all appearing in a national li-2 very, cannot but affect the minds of every thinking Britifh fpectator with the moft fenfible fatisfaction, when he beholds "i the true protectors of the kingdom's grandeur and happinefs fo defer redly cherifhed ; and every foreigner will have the ftrongeft fentiments as well of our gratitude and policy, as of our undoubted fecurity. The men themfelves, when the neceffity of affairs may have recourfe to a ftrong navy, will think themfelves under the greateft obligations to repay, with extraordinary chearfutnefs and bravery, fuch extraordinary marks of the mation's bounty and regard for them. For the firft three years, any able feamen may be adriitted upon this eftablifh ment, not exceeding forty years of age, but, aifter the faid three years, none fhall exceed the age of thirty. And as a
further reward and inducement for their long continuanta in the fervice, it is propofed, that thofe who have ferved for fuch a term of years, or done fuch fervices as the difcretion of the board of admiralty, or the commiffioners, fhall judge worthy of it, fhall receive a fmall penfion for life, though they are not any way difabled in the fervice; and in cafe any of them leaves a widow, the thall enjoy for her life one moiety of what was before his allowance; but if any of them quit the fervice, and afterwards re-enter, they fhould have but half the benefit of the time they ferved betore. And if any of them, whilft in the merchants fervice, fhould, by any accident that might happen to the veffel, in ufing their endeavours for its fafety or otherwile, fuftain any damage in their limbs, fo as to render them incapable of earning their bread as failors for the future, they fhould be confidered, notwithftanding, as the king's men, and receive the fame benefit of a penfion, or the hofpital, as if the $l$ had fuftained fuch wounds or damage in the king's own hhips. And at laft, to all thefe confiderable and inducing advantages, I wouldjoin that great and moft neceffary encouragement of all, the certainty of having their pay, whatever capacity they ferve in, whether in merchant-fhips, or the governor's own, on the moft eafy regulations both to themifelves, their creditors, friends; or relations, who may be their executors, or poffeffed of their powers of attorney, without any unneceffary delays upon account of unjuit and vexations claims, and free from exorbi ant and unwarrantable deductions, which has been but a too frequent and enormots practice.
During our wars with the French in our late reigns, complaints of this kind were fo loud, to miferable, and fo hume rous, that they pierced the hearts of every Englifman, ex cepting fuch as were the principal authors of their opprefion, and made a very guilty gain from their miferies.
In that melancholy time their hardihips, Thave been affured, were as great, as if fome of the perfons to whom a part of the infpection and management of the naval affairs was entiufted, had been in an aधual league with the French to deftroy them.
That they were impreffed from their callings at bome, or on their return, perbaps, from a tedious Eaft-India voyage, when they were big with the hopes of refrething themfelve on thore for a few weeks, and regainicg, in their own native air, their health and vigour, which might be impaired by a long continuance in a foreign climate.
This was a grievance that might eafily allow of a mitigation, and be rendered in fome part juftifiable, from the neceffities of the ftate at that time, provided they had not been forced into a fervice, where, from the corrupt management of fome avaricious perions, there was not only an uncertainty of receiving the pay they hould be intitled to in fuch fervice, on any reafonable terms, but danger of being defrauded of the greateft part of it, together with a probability, from too fevere a confinement on board the feet (which was fometimes for two or three years together) of forfeiting, by their deaths, the benefit of what was due to them from the merchants, from whofe fervice they were fo abruptly taken, or leaving it, at leaft, a difputable legacy to their widows, or other relations.
From this inability of the failors to make fuch convenient returns of their pay as would have been a comfortable fubfift ence to their diftreffed familees, the parifhes were loaded with infupportable taxes for their relief, whilft the purfers were fufpected and accufed, by the miferable fufferers, of burthening the failots with large, demands for the little conveniencies they were obliged to take up of them, that fome, when they had the faxour of having their accounts in fome manner ftated, had not, perbaps, one farthing to receive. To this manifeft difcouragement of the failors, when on board, was owing the abfolute neceffity of impreffing them during all thofe wars, in fuch a violent snanner, that he who could hide himfelf from the diligent purfuit of a prefs-gang, thought it as great happinefs, even though he was almof ftarving all the while, as if he had efcaped falling into the hands of an Algerine rover; and the merchants have been obliged to advance their wages from 24 s, to 50 s , and 31 . and upwards, a month per man, after the inconvenience of waiting a long time, before even that would be a fufficient temptation for any of them to venture. Nor were the colliers forced to give lefs extravagant hire in proportion, for the bringing their veffels up the river.
I mention there ingonveniencies, which in the times before named affected not only the merchants and the feamen, but the whole nation, not fo much as an handle for a general outcry againft the cultom of impreffing men into his Majefty's fleet, as from a melancholy refiection, that the faid occonomy at that time ufed in diftributing their due encouragement to each failor, thould force the government to fuch rough meafures as it then did, to obtain an able one: whereas, had it been otherwife, and each man knew how to come at what he had earned in a lefs dilatory and difadvantageous manner, 1 fincerely believe that above balf the money that was allowed for impreffing men bad been faved, and that abundance of feamen would have thought the glory of ferving in the navy preferable to fome advanced wages they might gain from the merchants.

Shoult

## S E A

## S E A

Should any of the methods we have fuggefted for executing what is propofed, a, pear to the judgment of others, not f.) entirely practicable, as we have the zeal to imagine they may be, we are confident, the numerous advantages pre faged therefrom, for the pood of our king and country, will render any errors of that zeal pardonable. To be fo well fortified in that moft valuable branch of Great-Britain's fecurity (its maritime force) as not only to be in a conftant readinel's to engage in a war, but from the reputation of fuch an armament, in a capacity to prevent the approaches of one, appeared to me fuch a defirable bleffing, that no difficulties ought to difcourage any true and honeft lover of his country, from ufing his utmoft abilities to obtain it.
To give a chearful and fuitable encouragement to the failors, is no more than an act of juffice and gratitude due to them as our protectors, and of prudence to ourfelves, as being protected and aggrandized by them. And we have engaged the more ftrenuoufly in favour of this one point, as it is but too manifet, that from a deficiency of fuch encouragement, and the want of means to make fome certain provifion for them, after they are difcharg $d$ from on board the fleet, many out of the numbers that are unemployed at the fame time, are obliged to go into foreign fervice, that only great and datgerous poffibility of rendering our prefent imagined fuperiority over all other nations precarious for the future; every foreign realm, whofe intercft it is to turn its genius to naritime affairs, fearching duligently after, and receiving greedily, Eng LISH SEAMEN, preferably to thule of their own, or any other nation; whilft others of them, too frequently from a death of employment, are tempted to fupply their neceffities, by plundering, robbing in the freets, breaking open houles, \&c. too notorious an evidence of which is, that at almoft every feffions at the Old-Bailey, there has been, at fuch times, generally one or more feamen among the people convicted of capital crimes. A prevention, therefore, of thefe grievances, is to be wifhed, as much for the fecurity of the government, as for the eafe of the people.' That the merchants fhould fuffer as little as poffible, tither from the damage done to their goods, or the kefing fome part of the benefit of the foreign markets, from being detained too long in their home ports, by the feizure of their men, or by being obliged to give extravagant wages for feamen, who, perhaps, may be only foreigners, old men, or boys, as few others will venture themeives duting the time of a prefs, Chould be the fpeedieft caution of a government, whofe Revenue is fo much interefted in the flourifhing or oppreffed condition of the trading part of the nation. That the parifhes fhould not be overburthened by an extraodinary charge of poor, which muft be the cafe, when perfons, who are, perhaps, fettled in a tolerable way of bufintrs, able to fupport themelves and families, are involuntarily hurried on board the fleet; and, in fhort, that no rudden prepirations for war, fhould be of fo ill confequence to the meaner fort of people, as to diminith the benefit of what they earn by hard labour, by creating any advanced prices on the moit common neceffaries, demands the confideration of their f"periors, not lefs from humanity than pulicy.
Thus, from fuch regards as thefe being fhewn for the ftrength of the kingdom, and the felicity of all the members of it, every thing muft flourifh in the moft delightful manner, the fovereign fortified againft all attempts of his enemies, and the people ready to make him the moft grateful returns for their profp: rity.

Remarks upon the whole of the article Seamen.
The reader has now before him, under this article Seamen, the fubftance of what has been propofed fince the Revolution, in regard to the meafures requifite to be taken, in order to the fpeedy manning of the ro) al navy upon any emergency. Which of theie propofals may deferve the preference, or whether any of them may be eligible, I fhall not take upon me to declare ; the judicious, perhaps, may find fomething in every one that may deferve their attention, and may, from the whole, form one better than either. It is obfervable, that the fenfe of the parliament has been to promote a voluntary regiller; and the fcheme propofed in the effisy before cited feems to be built upon the fame principles; and, indeed, all compulfory methods upon this occafion ought to be avoided, becaufe they are 1.kely to have no better effect than the violent means of impreffing men by force have hitherto bad, aud, therefore, can by no means anfwer the falutary end propofed. Moreover, whatever hath a tendency to Atrike at the liberties of the wh le feafaring body of the peop!e, fould be ftudioufly guarded againft in a land of liberty. Nor will the violent and arbitrary example of France, or that practiled in any other nation, have any weight with Great Brtain, to induce her to follow it; and, therefore, every thing that can be urged from topics of this kind, will Iffe its weight with a Britifh parliament. That fomethirg effectual is indifpenfably neceflary to be done, to anfwer an end fo much for the fafety and glory of the kingdom, is agreed on all hunds.
The mechods which the French and Spaniards have lately taken, have rendered thim, in cafe of a war, much more
powerful enempics than they were fome years ago. Our trade can never be faid to be fafe, unlefs our thing of war are, at leaft, equal, if not fuperior, to theirs in number. That we exceed them as yet in number, as well as in goodnefs of fhips, is a point not to be difputed: may this fuperiority long continue! I think it muft, and will, if we are not wanting to ourfelves; but it behoves us to have a watchfuk eye upon their motions. Thefe neighbours of our's a re daily increafing their fleets, and fending large armaments (in time of peace) to dif. ferent parts of the globe, in order to make new fetulements, enlarge their commerce, and protect their fubjects. It is notorious that the Spaniards, with a high hand, encourage their guarda coftas in the Weft-Indies, even to infolence, as well as injuftice. And it is allowed that the French, by fecret methods, and by open and hofile attempts, are endeavouing to diffurb and endanger our fettements in the Eaft-Indies, as well as thofe in America. The prefent flate of their maritime power muft, undoubtedly, be the true caufe and foundation of all thefe outrages. Such attempts would be ufelefs and impolitic, if they apprehend any probability of our calling for an immediate reparation of damages; but they are perfectly acquainted with our fituation, and bid defiance to our number of thips in harbour. They know it would be exceedingly difficult for us to equip even a fmall fleer, upon any fudden emergency; wheretore they prefume upon our not doing it, 'till we are driven to it by fome great and abfolute neceffity, They are apprized of the impediments arifing from our conftitution, and the time it takes to man a fleet, let the circumftances be ever fo preffing, and perceive that their fhips may be at fea, and poffibly have ftruck their ftroke, before a fmall fquadron of our large fhips can be manned and equipped.
At the conclution of the laft war, when the firft fhip was paid off, there were, if I miftake not, 65,000 feamen on board his Majefty's fleet; and yet, when a few thips were, a little while ago, to be fitted out for the Eaft-Indies, we were obliged to have recourfe to fevere methods, in collecting a fufficient number of hands to man thers, fo as to fail in due time. Nay, further, when only four fhips were ordered, the laft fpring, to take on board the troops for Gibratar and Minorca, they were, if I am rightly informed, detained a confiderable time, only for want of hands to man the thips for fo Thort a fervice. Our feamen, as well as artificers, are faid to be engaged in foreign fervice, where they meet' with proper encouragement: whereas we take little or no care of them, any longer than whilft we want their affiftance. Thus when prefs-warrants are iffued, the poor fellows abfcond, and run any hazards, rather than be forced into the fervice; the few that voluntarily enter, or are taken in their lurking-holes, are no better than llaves; for as new ones are no where to be found, fo thofe no fooner return from a long and hazardous voyage, than they are turned over to other fhips, and are fent upon fome diftant expedition.

Of our Laws relating to Seamen.
Every feaman in the fervice of the crown, or any fubject, except of hoys, fmacks, \&c. belonging to London, employed in bringing corn, fifh, or provilions, to pay 6d. per month to Greenwich-Hofpital. Mafters of fhips to dctain the 6 d . per month out of feamens wages.
The 6 d . a month paid by feamen, fhall extend to fhips belonging to Great-Britain and Ireland, and the illands in America, \&c. and collectors to be appointed, who may examine all mafters of veffels; and they to pay the duty before fhips are cleared, under the penaliy of 201 .
Only the feamen in the king's fervice' were entitled to a place in Greenwich-Hofpital; whereupon the following act was made, fetting forth, that
As there is no provifion made for fuch feamen in the merchants fervice, as are difabled by accidental misfortunes, or for thofe worn out by age, or for the widows or children of fuch as fhall be killed or drowned in the faid fervice; and as the feamen in the faid fervice are willing to allow 6d. per month out of their wages, to be applied for the relief of fuch as fhall be difabled or worn out by age, and of the widows and children of thofe killed in the faid fervice;
It is provided that Alexander Hume, John Briftow, John Bance, Henry Gough, \&c. Thall be one body corporate and politic, by the name of the prefident and governors for the relief and fupport of fick, maimed, and difabled feamen, of the widows and children of fuch as hall be killed, flain, or drowned in the merchants fervice; and that by the fame name of the prefident and governors, they thill have perpetual fucceffion; and that they may receive and enjoy in truft, for the purpofes of this act, all fuch fums of money as are granted, and fhall be raifed by virtue of this act, or thall be contributed or bequeathed by well-difpofed perfons; and that they may at any time bereafter, without licence in mortmain, purchafe or receive any lands, tenements, or hereditaments, or any eftate or intereft thee ein, fo that the fame be only for the fcite of, or to be converted into, an hoipital, with offices and appurtenances neceffary for the faid purpofes.

## S E A

The prefident and governors fhall provide in the faid hofpital for the reception of feamen rendered incapable of fervice, or Chall allow them certain penfions, 'or otherwife, as they fhall think mof for the advantage of the faid charity; and hall alfo relieve the widows and children of-fuch feamen as than be killed or drowned in the faid fervice, provided fuch chi dren are not of the age of 14 , or if , of that age or upwards they are incapable of getting a livelihood, by reafon of lamenefs, blindnefs, or other infirmities, and are proper objects of charity: and thall make reafonable allowances to thofe who fhall lofe an eye or limb, or be otherwife hurt in fighting, defending, or working the fhips in which they ferve, or in loading or unloading the cargoes, or otherwife hawfoever in doing their duty, in proportion to the damage they thall receive, fo far as the revenues will extend for the faid pur, fuch rules, orders- and regulations, as fhall be eftablifthed im purfuance of this act.
No feaman thail be provided for by a perfion or otherwife, as decrepit or worn out, unlefs he fhall have ferved five years in the merchants fervice, and paid 6 d . per month out of his wages for that time for the purpofes of this act.
If any perfon thall at one or more payments contribute 50 . for the purpofes of this act, he fhall bee declared a governor of the laid corporation.
Every feaman, or perfon employed in any veffel belonging to a fubject of England, and every mafter or owner navigating the fame (other than fuch apprentices, under the age of eighteen, as are exempted from payment of 6 d . per month to the hofpital atGreenwich, by an act of 2 Anne, anaperfons employed on the coafts of englatid, in taking of filh brought frefh on fhore; and perfons employed in boats or veffels that trade only from place to place within any river in England, or in open boats upon the coafts thereof), and pilots employed on board veffels, fhall, after the 29th of September 1747, pay 6d. per month, and proporitionally for a effer time during their employment, for the purpofes aforefaid.
The mafter, ownier, or commander, of every veffel, is to deduct out of the wages, \&c. of every fuch feaman, \&cc. (except as before excepted) the faid duty of 6 d. per. month, and flall pay the fame to fuch receivers as the prefident and governors, or the truitees of the out-ports, Mall appoint, if fuch feamen, \&c. (hall have or be-intitled to any;wages, hares, or profits.
Thofe feamen who fhall have been longeft in the faid fervice, and contributed moft towards the faid duty, -fhall be firf provided for as worn out or decrepit.
If any feaman, or other perfon employed on board any veffll, fhall, in the difcharge of his duty, either on thore or on board, break any limb, or be otherwife hurt, fo that immedhate care is neceflary to be taken of him, the prefident and povernors of the port of London, and the relpective truftes for the out-ports fhall provide proper relief for fuch perfon, until he be to well recovered of fuch hurt, as to be removed and fent with fafety to the port to which fuch yeffel belongs; and the expence thereof, not exceeding 2 d . per mile; thal be paid by the prefident and governors at the port of London, or by the truftees for the out-port to which fuch perfort thall be fent.
If any feaman or other perfon fhall ferve five years or more in the merchants fervice, and thall have, paid the 6 d . per month for that time, and thall' be adjudged by the prefident and affiftants, or the refpective truftees, a proper object of relief, he fhall be provided for at the port where he fhall have paid the greateft past of the faid duty for the laft five years of his fervice.
If it fhall happen that feamen employjed in the merchants fervice, within the limits of this act, hall be fhipwrecked, or taken by the enemy, and on their return from their imprifonment may be travelling with paffes to the place'of their
abode, the prefident and governors, and the"refpective trufees, may relieve them in fuch manner as they thall think propet.
Whereas the united company of merchants of England tra... ding to the Ealt-Indies, have at theiri own expence provided for fuch feamen employed by them às have been rendered incapable of fervice, and have efablifhed a fund jor that purpofe, and are therefore defirous that the perfons employed in the faid fervice, may be exempted from the patment of the faid 6 d . per month; it is therefore enaced, that no officer, Seaman, 8cc. of any veffet, employed in the teryice of the faid companys thall, daring the time of Tuch, fervice, be liable to the payment of the raid duty.
No officer or feaman' 8 \&c. during his employment in the fer vice of the faid company, nor the widows or children of fuch as fhall be killed or drowned, thall be entitled to any benefit by this act, during the time they fialli beemployed in the faid fervice.

- The act for making perpetual an act for the better refzula-
r. tion and government of feamen in the mërchants fervice, and for extending the provifions thereof to his majefty's colonies in America, was made in the rif yeâr of George III.
- From and after the ift of May, 1764 , all the provifions,

1. penalties, matters and things, in the act of 2d of Geo. II,

VOL. II.

## SHI

are eytended to his majefty's colonies in America; and the forfeitures applicable to Greenwich Hofitital are to be paid there, to the officer conffituted by the admiralty; and mafters of flyps deducting any of the faid forfeitures out of the feamens wages, and not duly paying over the fame, forfeit treble the value to the ufe of the faid hofpital. SHIP-BUILDENG; fee Architecture Marine.

## SHIPPIN'G.

The dimenfions', tonnage, and number of guns of fome men of war built in Spain, the Indies, France, Erigland, and Genoa; and the rules of the Spaniards, French, Englifh, and Dutch, in regard to their failors and mariners, according to Don Géronimo Uztariz, the celebrated Spaniard.

In the collection of the laws of the Indies; and fome other books publifked in Spain, there are inftructions and directions for building thips; and there were plans drawn up by lieu-tenant-general Don Antonio Gaffaneta, and approved by his Majefty, in the years 1713 and 1720. Though both there fchemes met with oppofition from the variety of opinions ufual upon fuch occafions, *and the difagreement between kingdoms in this article, which not only differ from one another in their rules, but even from themfelves in practice, we ought to prefer the plan laid down by this general for his Majefty's hhips of war, both from his great experience in navigation, and his fkill in naval architecture, acquired both by theory and' practice; and purfue it at leaft, 'till his Majefty hall'think proper to prefcribe another.
In each of thefe plans are expreffed the particular dimenfions and other circumftances, that ought to be obferved in building men of war and merchant thips; however, I fhall give the dimenfions, number, of guns, and men of a fhip, built after the rules practifed in Cantabria, and allo of fome others built in France, England, Genoa, and Campeachy, within the laft five and twenty years; and at the fame time fay fomething of our old method of building; that as we obferved the great difagreement already mentioned, by comparing our own rules with thofe of foreigners, we may be moft likely to difcover the beft and fafeft plan.. This account is taken with great care from the papers drawn up at Cadiz in the year 1718, by fome officers of bis Majefty, of great experience in the fea fervice, who made a very particular furvey of thefe and the reft of the fhips and frigates of his Majefty's fleet that year. TThe extracts which I have taken from this memorial, are as follow :

The St Lewis, built in Cantabria in the year 1715, a third rate.


| The lower tier |  | Pound. | Guns. |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| The fecond tier | - | 18 | 26 |
| The third tier | 12 | 26 |  |
|  |  | 6 | 8 |
|  |  | Total of guns | 60 |

It is to be obferved, that in manning fhips of war at Cadif, they neither obferve the old cuftoms of Spain, nor yet that of the French, Englifh, or Dutch, and therefore I Glall give each of them dintinctly,
The number of hands on board the fhips of the Spanifh fleet in general, was after the rate of 26 failors and 26 marines to a hundred tons, But in the capitana and admiral's ship, after the rate of 28 of each fort to a hundred tons, and uporr account of the fignals a bundred hapds more, viz. 50 failors and 50 marines, were added to the complement of each thip, agreeable to feveral royal ordjnances, made between the years
To a fhip of ho densw wer atowed as many
gunners, and a fouthmore making in all
There was added a fourth of , this number 75, viz. 58 fes-oflicers, which makes There were failors equal in number to both
thefe ums, and a fifth more or thefe fums, and a fifth morfe, of
Boys equal to a third part of the failors or
75 gunners. 18 fea-officers

II failors. 37 boys.

Total 24 I
To there 241 mariners were added the fame number of marines

241 marines.
Both fums, in which their officers are included, make

## S H I

The complement of a French man of war is three men, 2 gunner, a marine, and a failor, to every four pounder.

So that a fhip of fixty guns, viz. the St I_ewis,
which mounted 26 eighteen pounders, 26$\} 560$ hands twelve pounders, and 8 fix pounders, accord-
ing to this rate, has for her complement
The Englifh and Dutch fay, they have a man $\left.\begin{array}{l}\text { lefs than the French to every gun, fo that their } \\ \text { complement of fixty gun ohips mult be after }\end{array}\right\} 500$ hands complement of fixty gun thips mult be after this rate
$\left.\begin{array}{llll}\text { A Spanifh fhip's complement for fixty guns } & 482 \\ \text { French } & - & - & 560 \\ \text { Englifh and Dutch } & - & - & - \\ \hline\end{array}\right\}$ hands.
A diftinct lif of the officers, failors, marines, \&c. making up the 500 hands, which, according to the cultom of Spain, were allowed to a fixty-gun fhip , including fifteen fwobbers, that were not reckoned in the 482 ; becaufe the full complement was fhipped according to the rate of the men of war, independent of thefe, there having been a reform made in refpect to the number of marines, which before made up half the thip's crew, that they might be reinforced with troops in cafe of their making auny invafion afhore; but as engagements at fea are now decided by great guns, failors are fitteft for this fervice.

Superior officers.


To thefe 500 men are appropriated 509 ratios, or allowances per day, in conifideration that 6 ratios are affigned to the captain of every large fhip, and to the cadets or guards marine, during any expedition, half a ratio extrzordinary. So that there multiplied by 30 , the number of days in a month make 15,270 ratios.
The following articles make up a thoufand ratios.

| Bifcuit | - | 11 Quintals, 25 pounds. |
| :--- | ---: | ---: |
| Wine | - | 46 Arrobs, 7 azumbres. |
| Bacon | - | 1 Quintal, $9 \frac{1}{2}$ pounds. |
| Beef | - | I Quintal, 46 pounds. |
| Bacallao | - | 86 - Pounds. |
| Cheefe | - | 54 Pounds. |
| Burter | - | 1 Quintal, 25 pouthds. |
| Oil | - | I Arrob, 2 pounds. |
| Vinegar | - | 1 Arrob, 4 azumbres. |
| Wood | - | 15 Quintals. |
| Water | - | 125 Arrobs. |
| Salt | - | 1 Celemin. |

In the 30 ratios, or day-allowances, are included the follow. ing articles for every thouland.

| White bifcuit | - | $22 \frac{1}{2}$ Pounds. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Mutton | - | yo Pounds. |
| Fowls | - | $2 \frac{4}{7}$ Fowls. |
| Egg | - | $3^{0}$ Eggs. |
| Raifins | - | 3 Pounds to ounces. |
| Almonds | - | $2 \frac{3}{4}$ Pounds. |
| Sugar | - | $14{ }^{2}$ Ounces. |
| Charcoal | - | 15 Pounds. |

The fhip Nueftra Senora de Begona, built at Genoa, in the year 1703.


The flhip Nueftra Senora de Guadaloupe, built at Campeachy in the year 1702.

## Fourth rate. <br> Cubits


N. B. In the memorial it is mentioned, that notwithifanding this Thip was feveriteen years old, it might fill be fit for fervice twelve or fourteen years more, on account of the goodnefs of the timbers.

The Hermione frigate, built at Breft in the year 1702.


The St Jofeph frigate, built in England in the year 1704. Fifth rate.

Cubits.


## S HI

The thip Conde de Tolora, built at Toulon.

|  | Third rate. |  | Cubits |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Length by th | ead of the keel | - - | 65 |
| Length on the gun-deck |  |  | 75 |
| Breadth on th | beam | - - | $20 \frac{7}{4}$ |
| Depth |  |  | $8 \frac{1}{2}$ |
| Main-tack | - - |  | $19 \frac{7}{\frac{2}{4}}$ |
| Quarter -deck |  |  | $11 \frac{1}{4}$ |
| Tons - 752 |  |  |  |
|  | Metal. |  | Guns. |
| Lower tier | 18 pounders | - | 24 |
| Upper tier | 12 | - | 22 |
| Forecafle | - - . | - | 10 |
|  |  | Total of guns | 56 |

Englifh packet, or advice-Thip, built in England.


3 pounders
The lhip the Conquiftador, builtin England.


Of the Royal Shipping, or Marine of France, and other States, being an abftract from M. Deslandes, drawn up by the order of, and addreffed to, the Count DE Maurepas, fecretary of fate and of the marine in France.

Every body knows the feveral eftablifhments of the marine in France; every one knows, at lealt in the grofs, what pains, what labour, what vaft fums of money they have coft; how many experienced arts and artifans have been drawn together, all of them, in point of curiofity, as well as utility, worthy the particular attention even of fuch as are ufed to, and well' verfed in, thefe fort of things. Thefe eftablifhments are likewife remarkable, by a great number of officers of all ranks, placed in fuch a relation to each other, as that their fubordination affifts, and never prejudices, their duty; and as, in the marine, there are three principal objects, that, by turns, command and employ all their care, fo thefe officers are divided into three clafles, who have, indeed, different parts affigned them, but who, by the difcharge of their fevesal duties, concribute all to one great end.
The firft object of the marine in France is, as it were, a prologue to the reft; and confifts in affembling the materials that are proper, in forting and in difpofing them, fo as to render them applicable, with the greateft eafe, to all the ufes of navigation. Thefe preliminaries relate to the viewing, purchafing large falls of timber, and appropriating them to their proper ufes, on the knowlege of buying and fo ting an infinite number of all kinds of commodities, on the manner of employing them, and drawing the greatelt utility from them, in the conftruction, careening, and equipment of veffels. It is difcernable at firft fight, that to be mafter in this art, there is required a judicious mixture of theory and pracart, there is required a judicious mixture of theory and prac-
tice, joined to a very extenfive genius, perfected by a conftant experience.
Hence it is that France have never bad, in the marine, but two intendants of confummate abihtes, viz. Defcloufeaux and Vaurre, both chofen by M. de Sergnelai, bath of them men of elevated genius, who had high conceptions, and who never confidered difficulties in any other light, than as fteps conducing to the glory of furmounting them.
The fecond object comprebends the management of the dif-
ferent branches of duty on hip-board, and the conduct of fhips at fea, or navigation, ftrictly and properly taken: and this fuppofes two parts, viz. the art of piloting and of working : the firf refpects the ufe of the compars, maritine charts, inftruments for taking the height of celeftial bodies, or for meafuring the fhip's run, with the rules and conjectures neceffary to make a good eftimate [fee the article Navigarion]. The other regards the management of the fails and of the helm, as well with regard to her courfe, as to theadvantages that may be obtained from the winds, and from currents, and with refpect to the fhip's driving or altering her courfe through their force *. How many opportunities are there here for exercifing all the faculties of the human un derftanding!

* Mr Pitot; onie of the members of the Royal Academy of Sciences, has given us an excellent work on that fubject which far exceeds any hitherto publifhed. The book men tioned by our author, is entitled, The Theory of working Ships applied to Practice, containing the Principles and Rules for Sailing with the greatef Acvantage poffible.

The laft object of the marine feems only to comprehend what is acceffary; and yet this, by little and little, comes to be con fidered as the principal part. The acceffary confifts in certain forms and methods, which are feitled in every port, in order to bring all expences to a juft account, fixing the eftimate, mufter-rolls, and other things of a like nature, and, in fhort, what is called keeping the hip's books. It is true; that, generally fpeaking, theie things are neceffary and ufeful, efpecially in providing againft frauds and abufes; and yet it may be that even thefe frauds and abufes had better be borne with; than the tedious and troublefome parade of formalities invented to get rid of them.
To thefe three claffes anfwer three forts of officers, who keep themfelves each to his province; and never pretend to carry their views farther. This is all that is expected at this time of day: fo that every profeffion is bounded, and any one of them is thought fufficient for the exercife of one man's capacity.
This is, in grofs; what concerns the royal marine. As to the marine in the bands of private perfons, it is diffributed through, and flourihes in, all the maritime provinces of the kingdom, where it is more or lefs diftinguifhed, firft, according to the degree of fortune, ability, and induftry of thofe concerned in it; fecondly, in proportion to the quantity of gold or filver that circulates; thirdly; according to the critical circumftances, which increafe and diminifo quicken or retard; this circulation. Hence it is, that the fame places are not always equally powerful, or poffeffed of an equal fhare of trade. Repofe and inaction frequently fucceed the greateft hurry; fometimes, alfo, that luxury, which iol lows riches at the heels, ats they again are produced by trade; that luxury creates fuch a diffipation of wealth, that, before it is well feen, it vanithes away.
Upon this fubject I will jult mention one of thofe happy obs fervations that every body makes; and no body minds. Moft of our traders burn with vehement defire of growing rich: to do this, they fpare neither pains nor labour, but run all haeards, and endure all toil, to attain this end, but when they are once become exceffively rich; by all their affiduity and fatigues, they think of nothing but procuring pompous tides; and noble alliances, of which they find juit caule to repent, every vein of their hearts : they are defoifed and flighted, while they foolifhly confume what with fuch infinite labour they acquired.
There cannot be then any thing more iffeful for exciting and recompenfing judicious and ab'e traders, than to teach them that fenfible maxim of the author of Occonumies Royal and Politic, viz. To banifh intirely luxury and fuperfluty, whence their ruin is drawn on, and thereby a wide gap opened in fociety.
Commerce by fea is carried on in three different ways: the leaft confiderable is that from one port or creek to another, and which is called coafting: it ferves principally for maintaining a conftant correfpondence between all the maritime provinces of the kingdom, by fupplying from one what is wanting in another. This commerce is fo much the thare advantageous in France, becaufe it inccurages induftry, and may be carried on with equal cafe and fafety in almult all feafons of the ear; whereas, in the northern couniries in England, and even in Holland, they are blocked up the beft part of the winter by the ice, which hems in their veficis, and expofes them to greater inconveniencies, by unexpected fhocks when at fea: France is, benides, much lefs expofed to fudden inundations of the fea, and there happen fewer thipwrecks on its coafts than in thofe of other countries, though even its coafts are nor every where free from danger.
The fecond kind of maritime commerce is, that which is carried on throughout Europe, and comprehends thofe real and effectual fuccours which one country lends antither, and by effectual fuccours which one country lends ancther, aind
which all its feveral kingdoms become riciprocally uleful. which all its feveral kingoms become riciprocally uleful,
Thefe fuccours confift either in the products of their foil, in she works of manufacturers, or in curivitities; ald it is eafy

## S H I

## SHI

to difeern, that the better any kingdom is ftocked with thefe, the more ftrangers will refort thereto, and the more trade will flourifh. The two branches of which it is compofed in all countries are, as I have faid, the product of a fruitful foil, and the labours of an induftrious people. France, in her hemp and flax from Bretagne; in the falts of Broüage, of Marennes, and of Croifie; in the red wines of Bourdeaux; in the white wines of Anjou; in the brandies of Nantes, of Cognac, and the life of Rhe; in the papers of Auvergne and Angquieme; in the parchments of Normandy, and the gold and filver brocades fabricated at Lyons; in all forts of grain, wheat, barley, oats, rye, has fufficient refources for commerce, which never can fail her. I muft confefs, that fince the revocation of the edict of Nantes, over which we ought to draw a veil, as the moft unlucky event in the reign of Lewis XIV. I muft confefs, I fay, that many of our manufacturers are naturalized in foreign countries; but there are ffill enough left in the kingdom, if they were well managed, both to employ its inhabitants, and to inrich them. All that we ought to fear is remifnefs, bad working, and, if I may dare to fpeak out, a fpirit of fraud and deceit; for we ought not to fatter ourfelves, that through the wife rules, and from the authority of many royak ordinances, which direat the obfervations of thofe rules, our manufactures are no Jonger fubject to thefe three forts of revolutions.
From the time that Edward the Third drew over a vaft number of artizans, who efcaped from the exceffive cruelty committed by the Spaniards in Ghent, Louvaine, and other cities of Brabant, and made ufe of them for effablifhing in England woollen manufactures, thefe manufacturers have never degenerated, have never loft their credit or reputation *; they are ftill on the fame foot, and furnifh fine cloths of all colours, with which the Englifh carry on a large trade, as well in Germany, by means of the ftaple they have eftablifhed at Dort, as in the Levant, by the way of Smyrna. Heretofore, neither they nor the Dutch could approach the coafts of the Grand Seignior's dominions, but under the banner of France [fee the article Levant Trade], but at this day they trade there in their own name, and in their own right; and one may very fafely fay, that, in proportion as their trade has increafed, our's has fuffered by many loffes, bankruptcies, and other caufes of declenfion, that many very much queftion whether it will ever be able to recover its ancient luftre. The voyages of which I have been hitherto fpeaking, even fuch as carry us to the very extremities of Europe, merit only a curfory attention: the true commerce by fea is that which embraces the other three parts of the globe, that which requires the whole force and fkill of the nautic art. As the dangers therein are greater, and the riks run more than ordinary, fo its profits are alfo very confiderable; and it is thence that we derive fo many fhining fortunes, acquired by lawful means, and which ought never to be confounded with thofe baftily raifed and odious eftates drawn out of the miferies of the people, and tinctured, if I may fo fay, with their blood.

We wifh what Monfieur Deflandes fays upon this occafion was true; but fome recent inftances prove the contrary, to the great candal, as well as detriment, of the Englifh woollen manufacture : but it is to be hoped that the legiflature will take due notice of a practice fo pernicious in its confequences. See the articles Artificers, Manufactures, Mechanics, and Royal Society of LonDON.

Almoft all the nations of Europe carry on, at this day, fome commerce either with Alia, Africa, or America; but we are not to conceive from thence, that this renders them all equal. Though the Portugueze are very juitly confidered as the reftorers of the marine, and of navigation, as having heretofore great territories in Afia, infomuch, that feveral Arab kings were in their pay, and many pagan princes thought themfelves honoured by the commands of thefe new mafters, their authority, however, is now but the fhadow, and their power but the fkleton, of what it was. [See the article PORTUgueze East-India Trade.] They fupport themfelves on the remains of their old reputation, which time has almoft worn out; and Goa itfelf is no longer known but for its terrible inquifitionx that horrible tribunal *, where no forms of jultice are obferved, and where natural equity never finds a place in their decrees. The Hollanders, at prefent, are the great mafters of the commerce in the Eaft-Indies, which they manage with infinite addrefs, mingling com-

* The hifory of this inquifition was written by a phyfician, who had proved not its falutary, but its unjuft rigours. Happy France, to have looked always with horror on a ribunal which has fo much dicredited, and rendered to odious the Chriftian name! More happy fill, if the priefts do not, fome how or other, find means to introduce it under another name!
The phyfician mentioned above, was one Mr Dellon, and a very good book his is; bat the beft that I have ever feen on the fubject, and that which deferves to be read by every curnous perion, is the Memoires Hittoriques poar fervis a l'Hatorre des Inquifition. A Collogne 1716,2 vols. 12 mo .
plainance with a pirit of dominion, and having equallir re courfe to artifice and force. An ancient wrier wothed, that arms were always fuhject to the gown; at Batave, and in the relt of the Dutch colonies, they are both fubjuct o trade.
All the world knows that the belt part of America belongs to the Spaniards: I muft confets I am a liftle in the dark as to their title; nor can I pofitively fay, whether the ill urage they havé given the natives, and the many thoufands of heir throats they have cut, has created them a good one: but this is certain, that their power is too extenfive in itfelf, oo ruinous, by the conduct of their bifhops and governors, who purchafe all their dignities and employments, and too much hurt by that fraudulent fpirit of private gain which poffeffes all who refide there, to fubfift long. Befides thts, their government grows daily worfe and worfe, there being little union between the principal who manage there, and a kind of infenfible ufurpation growing up, which the Spaniards themfelves do not perceive, or, which is worfe, affect not to perceive.
The principal fault in the government of thefe valt kingdoms appertaining to the Spanifh monarchy is, that their orders never arrive in time, and, when they do arrive, it is next to an impoffibility to get them executed; two things which ufually caufe the mifcarriages of all great affairs.
Within about half a century paft, the Englifh have found the true method of managing affairs in America, and without which they will hardly ever fucceed: all their fteps in that country are directed with the wtmoft prudence; they fearch for, and embrace, every new branch of commerce that induftry can difcover, or that chance prefents; they protect and perfect all their old colonies, and, at the fame time, do not neglect planting new; in fhort, they act as if fortune had referved for them, fome time or other, the intire dominion of that mighty country *.
* The Englifh reader-fhould be here put in mind, not to be led away with the praifes beftowed upon their nation by his writer, and of their wifdom in conducting their colonies. Thefe are not to be confidered as genuine and candid reprefentations, flowing from the real fentiments of the author, but as artuficial colourings, neceflary to raife the jealoufy of thofe to whom he writes, and making his countrymen thereby the more keen for the deftruction of this kingdom.

As to the advantages, continues this writer, which regard the marine, and which France, in her fituation, may find in her own proper bofom, they may berreduced to four ; of which the firft, without contradiction, is her fituation, the moft commodious, and the moft advantageous that can be in the world, as well for attacking as defending, and for difturbing the commerce of others, as for cultivating her own; fending to all places, and receiving trading veffels from all parts of the earth : hence it was faid to the late Czar, Peter I, whofe head was always full of great projects, and to the king of Sweden, Charles XII, fo unfortunately affaffinated before Frederickfhal, That, if any kingdom could afpire to be the miftrefs of all her neighbours, it minf be France. In effect, the is placed in the middle of Europe: nothing can impede, nothing can prove an obftacle to her; the commands, on the one fide, over the ocean, and it feems, by the extent of her coafts, by their turnings and windings, that the feas of Spain, Germany, and Flanders, ftruggle to pay her Homage; on the other, fhe is bounded by the Mediterranean, looking full upon Barbary, having on her right-hand Spain, at her left Nice, Genoa, the dominions of the Grand Duke, and all the reft of Italy. What a fituation is this, if we knew but how to make ufe of it, and if, opening our eyes to our intereft, we no longer languifh in foft effeminate idenefs!
The Englifh and the Dutch are forced to frike out far for whatever is neceffary to them, and are conftrained to put out to fea, in order to reconnoitre and attack their enemies whereas France is able to attack them, as it were, hand to hand, to combat with advantage, and to retire with eafe which are advantages of no fmall confequence at fea: but, what is ftill more, foreign veffels that return from long voyages, worn and beaten by the wind, and by the tempefts, foul in themfelves, and weakly manned, pais, as it wese under our eyes, in the view and at the mercy of France, as cardinal d'Offart obferves, and, in fite of themelves muft approach our coaft. One may eafly judge what a facility this gives of carrying them off, or, at leaft, difturbing their navigation, which mult turn, fays the fame cardinal, to the profit and commodity, to the fafety, grandeur, and reputation, of the crown of France.
As to the reft, all that I have been faying here is not to cry up, or to make an elogium on war, in order to turn mens minds thereto, who have, perhaps, but too great an inclination for it already. I know, on the contrary, all the merit of a gentle and moderate government, of a government where juftice and good faith prefide, where all endeavours are ufed to drive out the feeds of hatred and jealoufy, and where no pains are fpared in the cultivation of $\begin{gathered}\text { tranquillity }\end{gathered}$
tranquillity and peace ; but to avoid being deceived, fays cardinal Richlieu, we muft fleep like the tion, without shutting our Eye3, which ought to be continually open, in order to forefee the fmalleft inconveniencies that may happen. For hence it is that we often fee in ftates, that fuch evils as were imperceptible in their origin, and which fuch evils as were imperceptible in leaf dangerous, and thofe which prove of the greateft confequences in the end.
In effect, a wife prince, and one who has regard to his intereft, ought to watch attentively over every thing that may contribute to the fervice, or to the prejudice, of his crown. He ought, with the fame vigilance, to weigh duly the prefent fituation of his own kingdom, and of the other kingdoms that furround him. While the ballance continues even, an eafy and pleafant union will certainly reign; hut, as foon as this fails, quarrels, animofities, and diffentions, will arife, and will encreafe: FRANCE is too clearfighted ever to be ignorant of the Extent of her Power, and nothing can outrage her more fenfibly, than to fufpect her being ignorant of it . Always ready to DECIARE WAR, fhe ought, bowever, never to attempt it unjuftly; ever in a condition to defend herfelf, the fhould never be in a dif polition to bear injuries: Veniendum tunc ad arma, faid Theodoric, king of Italy, cum locum apud adverfarias juftitia non potelt reperire; i. e. We are then to have recourfe to arms, when juffice no longer finds place amongft our adverfaries.
It is reported, that Henry III. imagined onie night that he was in the midht of a troop of lions, tygers, and leopards, ready to devour him; and the next morning, quite out of his wits, and terrified about the confequences of a dream, which he ought to have defpifed, flew to the caftle of Madrid, where he kept a great many foreign wild beafts, and ordered them to be all killed in his prefence. This tragedy fettled his mind, as idle and ridiculous as it was. Any one might have whifpered in his ear, The animals that threatened you, were not thofe in your menagerie, but, on the contrary, your neighbours, always difpofed to hurt you, and above all, your-maritime neighbours.
The fecond advantage in which we ought to think ourfelves happy is the fecurity of "our coalts, which in a manner defend themfelves, and which have hitherto defeated all the defcents that ever were attempted on them. Witnefs thofe that admiral Tromp would have made in 1674, not only at the mouths of the Loire and of the Groyne, but along the coafts of Bretagne, Poitou, Saintongue, and Guienne. He found that all was fo well guarded, and that every where fo good orders were given, that he durft attempt nothing conliderable. Witnefs again the defcent attempted by the lord Berkley in 1694, at Camaret, in which the Englifh loft upwards of 1200 men , with general Talmafh, who commanded the troops that were debarked. The French, however, oppofed him with no more than two independent companies of marines and the militia appointed for the defence of the coaft. Piqued at this unfortunate expedition, ord Berkley attempted feveral other defcents on Normandy and Flanders, none of which, however, were attended with any better fuccefs.
To this natural fecurity of our coafts, which enables us to fave a mighty expence, may be added the fertility of our Maritime Provinces, as well as thofe that are wafhed by the ocean; a fertility which renders them extremely agreeable, opulent, and populous, by drawing to them a vaft concourfe of ftrangers. All the other kingdoms of Europe, on the contrary, complain of the unlucky fituation of their coafts. Here they are abfolutely barren and full of mountains of fand ; there grows nothing that is ufeful, nothing that comes to maturity farther off; both country and people feem alike neglected by nature.
Thefe kingdoms, however, have an advantage that is peculiar to them, and which I could almoft envy them; it is this, that the fea wathes their principal cities where the court makes their refidence, and where we fee united all the politenefy attending a royal prefence, with all the force that depends on a maritime ftrength. We admire there the art and intelligence that' is neceffary to make the feveral parts of fo vaft a machine move in regular order, and in fuch a manner as to affilt each other; they take by the hand, if I may be allowed fo to fay, riches and conveniencies from all quarters; every body interefts himfelf in the profperity of trade *, and nohe are fo blind as not to fee, none fo obflinate not to acknowlege, that upon this depends the happinefs of the ftate.

* It is to be wifhed, that what this French author fays, was really the cafe in Great-Britain

This is what happens every day in Portugal, Mufcovy, Denmark, Sweden, Great-Britain, and Holland, of which al the capital cities ftand upon, or very near the fea; Paris, on the contrary, knows nothing of ir, but by maimed relations, and, if I may fo fpeak, flories at fecond hand. We behold there a voluntary indolence throughout, which concerns itfelf about nothing that does not conduce either to amufement or VOL. II.
to pleafure; and 1 am very pofitive, that as to half the thing ${ }^{3}$ that are confumed, and balf the raricies that are admired there, they know not by what country, or by whofe induftry they are fo obliged.
This ignorance; which is almioft general, of what is produced in our own country, and what comes from abroad of the neceflaries of life, or that ferve to nourifh lazineis and increafe luxury, affords room for that llight regard, or rather abfolute contempt, that is had for navigation and commerce* But this unjuft contempt would be quickly extinguifhed, if inftead of a fedentary education, alwars within the fhadow of the houfe in which they were born, we took care to make fuch young people travel, as feem deftined, either by their birth or fortune, to the firft places in the government. If we explain to them exactly all that relates to our colonies, all that is indifpenfably neceffary to fupply the wants of this kingdom, which daily grows more and more: if we inftructed them in the principal manufactures that employ and enrich our feveral provinces; and pointed out to them fuch as are beginning to decay, and fuch as, though they are abfolutely decayed, might yet be rettored, and brought to be of infinite benefit to the kingdom, by preventing going out of great fums into foreign parts: if, in fine, they were made perfeatly to comprehend the three branches that conftitutue the riches of the kingdom, viz. eftates in land, trade, and manufactures: if we lhe wed them the connection of thele three branches, and how they ougbt mutually to prop and fupport each other, how the real effects of any country augment in yalue in proportion as commerce and manufactures are themfelves augmented, and thereby the circulation of gold and filver, which is become the flandard, the commion meafure of the confidence of the public, and the authority of the fovereign: if all this fhould be laid down in a clear and familiar method, and in juft and evident calcuations, in order to avoid loading the memory too much; would not fuch an education be infinitely more valuable, than thofe of which we are at prefent fo fond? Would there not arife from thence both greater refpect for, and greater profit to, the common-weal $\dagger$ ?

* This is apparently calculated to animate the French nation to the fludious regard of its trade and navigation.
$\dagger$ We are willing to flatter ourfelves that the work wherein we are engaged, will not a little contribute to the cultivation of fuch kind of knowledge among the nobility, gentry, and merchants of this kingdom. See our article Mercantile Cellege.

The third advantage which France enjoys is, that the mot confiderable armaments may be there made with the greateft readinefs and facility. She not only draws out of her own tores almoft all the materials requifite to a maritime force, but fhe nourifhes alfo, within the compals of her dominions, an infinite number of able artificers, capable of employing thefe materials in the beft manner.
There are likewife amongt theic workmen, fome ingenious difcoveries, very little known abroad, and which baving been made at different times, have paffed as a kind of legacies from parents to their children. Thefe difcoveries do not confift in perplexed réafonings, but in Experiments and FACTS, which fuffice for the current fervice of the MARINE, where, generally lpeaking, it is of far greater conequence to execute quickly, than to think how a thing may be done nicely, and where whatever is performed by men labour, is preferable to what is done by machines. The conclufion of all this matter is, that we cannot be too careful in preferving this race of workmen, [fee our articles Artificers, Manufacturers, Mechanics], whofe induftry is perpetual, and increafes as it continues; a race of mean people it is true, but who furpafs, in my humble opinion, the lazy noblity, who make the purfuit of pleafure their fole occupation; a nobility, as M. de Sully fays, among whom we find more mongrel gentlemen, who are fit to make buffoons, gamefters, or porters, than to apply themfelves in a generous way, in carrying arms for the fervice of their king,' or the defence of their country
What I have been faying recals to my mind an excellent remark inferted by M. Colbert, with his own hand, in the inftruction which he caufed to be drawn up in 168I, for the dyeing of wool of all colours, and for improving drugs, and other materials employed therein: 'One cannot look, fays - he, on the fertility of France, or fee fo great a number of ' lazy fellows, who fit ufelefs, and with their arms folded, - while they might be fo advantageoufly employed, either in - the cultivation of the earch, or in many other ways, which - nature has pointed out for their benefit, in order to live at - the expence of the blood and fubltance of others, without - blaming the form of government, and negligence of our ' anceftors, and their attachment to ufelefs employments; 6 which ferved only to fill their heads with wind and fmoke, - and thereby very often produce fuch forms and tempefts c as went very near deftroying the fate by the fury of civil " wars.' Before the time of M. Colbert, we were obliged to bring from Holland almoft every kind of fea-ftores, down to the iron-work for our anchors, match, cordage, 9 M
cables ready made, faltpetre, and even cannon powder, as if there had not been in this kingdóm forges, bemp, iron, faltpetre, fulphur, or men capable of going through hard latour. M. Colbert was determined to banifh forégn manutactures, and to eftablifh things of this fort at home, upon fo much better footing, as that they fhould quick'ly excel thofe which we formerly employed. He farther retolved, that we fhould extract from the natural riches of the kingdom, whatever it was poffible it fhould produce. He created in France, Ar ts, Taste, Genius, of which, 'till then, France was utterly ignorant, and which the has fince carried to fo great a perfection; and with regard to particular manulactories, he brought from countries where fuch manufactures were in the bigheft perfection, perfons who thoroughly underitood them fettled them in this kingdom, and whofe pofterity, enriched by his favours, do, even at this day, honour to his choice How much does fuch an example deferve to be follawed and how many illuffrious ftrangers would an obliging reception bring amonget us !
I mult confefs, that there are \%ome forts of commodities and merchandize neceffary to the marine, which only the northern countries produce. But it will be always eafy for us to provide ourfelves with thefe, by adhering conftantly to the two following precautions; the firf, maintaining a clofe alliance with one of the three great powers in the Baltic: the fecond, carrying on all this trade on our own bottoms, without ever receiving them' at the fecond or third hand, withou paying commiffions, which are always heavy and ruinous. I hall here take notice of a very fenfible regulation that is ob ferved in England, that ought to be regarded as the balis o all her commerce : the Eng lifh themfelves are alone permitted to export the commodities of their own country, or to import thofe of foreign nations. This practice puts that great ifland in continual motion, and is the reafon that money never circulates there at a price confiderably above its real value. It likewife hinders a pirit of indolence from communicating itfelf, and fpreading from one to another; that dangerous firit, more dejecting, through a too quick fenfe of evils, than thoughtful how to repair them, and which proves thereby; in the end, the ruin of the ftate. The connection there is between all the different parts of the fociety is fo clofe, that it is fimply' impoffible that a fingle perfon fhould be hurt, without the reft feeling the blow.
Though the times were then very perilous and difficult, yet we were not altogether ignorant of the value of fuch a cuftom, even in the days of Charles IX. In effect, that prince, fupported by an ordinance of Henry II, his father, prohibited, about the middle of the year 1567, all his fubjects to freight any foreign fhips, and all foreigners exporting French commodities in any other than French bottoms, under pain of confifcation: falt only was excepted on account of the prodigious fale, which is much funk fince the Hollanders, and other people of the North, have thought fit to purchafe it in Portugal, and to be content with the fort that country yields. Will it be believed, that the cutting off fo-antient and fo valuable a branch of commerce, which cardinal Richlieu efteemed more than the Spanifh Indies, is owing to nothing but certain ILL-CALCUlATED DUTIES, to which we have endeavoured to fubject it? What happineff! could this kingdom be brought once to underftand, that every operation in Favour of the Revenue which hurts commerce is mifchievous in itfelf, and that, with regard to commodities that are indifpenfably neceffary to life, the confumption is always proportionable to the duties impofed upon them.
The only remark as can be made, in fupport of this, regards the wants, we begin to feel in France, of all forts of wood fit to be employed in building. Neither ought this obfervation to be confined only to that fort of wood, but to all others, that ferve either for carpenters, makers of carriages, or even which is deftined for the fire: thefe laft are particularly grown, almoft every where, exceflively fcarce, and prodigioufly dear: forges, glafs-houfes, the luxury of great cities, the too great curiofity exercifed about drefling good cheer, have confumed prodigious quantities, and we have taken no care to replace them: we feel every where the want of wood, and ftill we let it every where decay.
Thefe are certainly confiderations important enough to ftir up the zeal of fuch as are intrufted with the management of our Waters and Forests, confiderations which ought to induce them to fay, with one of the ableft men of the Roman empire, That we ought never to felicitate ourfelves on having done any thing, while there is yet any thing that remains to be done; and how many remain to be done which we know not! How many things are they ignorant of, who are intruited with thefe offices, and of which they will atways remain ignorant, while they retain fo great a concern for their own bafe intereft *!

* That the royal fhipping of the kingdom of Great-Britain has been fubject to much greater expences thaia has been neceffary, is a matter which, in the opinion of fome of the wifeft, greatelf, and honeffeft men in the kingdom, requires fevereft ferutiny into. This was the fentiment of a late able minifter, who, I am perfiaded, would have probed this matter to the bottom, had he lived.

No bady can pofibly doubt that wood, properly Ailcd foreftwood, was heretofore much more common than it is at prefent: moft towns, mont boraughs, a great part of tha equites, hat are at fuch a difance from themat chis day, were not only near, but even in the middt of thefe moods, I have travelled acrefs a long chain of mountains, which extend from weft to "eaft, and, in a manner, thwart the whole country of Bretagne: the ancient tradition of the place reports, ihat all there mountaing, which in a mannes touch one another, were formerly a continued foreft; and, is effect, having caufed an infinite number of places to be borad, to the depth of 35 or 49 feet, and have there found, amongt pradigious fpoils of the vegetable and animal kingdoms, trees in a manner quite intire, and as found as if they had been biut that moment cut down. This could have proceeded from nothing elfe but the quality af the foil in which they were pisntedid foil dry and fony, mingled with a red fand, and particles of iron, eafily taknin up by a knife touched with a loadfone.
But the greateft milchief that has bean done to the marine is, that of not haviag preferyed the foretto lituated near the fea-coalt, or on the banks of navigable rivers. Thefe forofts, condemned one after another, have been cut down out of caprice, or under feveral frivolous pretences. How much coft and expence, what an infinite labour, might have beenfpared, if they had flill fubfinted! It feems they made, here tofore, fome fuch reflections, and that the governors of Maritime Provinces were particularly charged with the care of Woops, and with the infpection of the fea and rivers; whence it came to pars, that thofe governors, officers removeable at the pleafure of our princes, while as yet fons never fucceeded their fathers in their offices, on a fuppaftion of their inheriting their virtues, took the title of farefters. This title was principally in vogue under the fecond race of our kings ; and we are affured, that Charlemagne was the firft that beftowed that title, and that he conferred on a Saxon lord, who fettled himelf in Flanders, the coafts of which were then altogether naked, and expofed to the incurfions of the Danes.
It is very probable that thefe great forefters performed the functions of a fort of officers, who began to be known, in the reign of the emperor Conftantine, under the titles of comites litoris Saxonici per Britanniam, of comites Cimbrici \& Ba. tavici litoris, of duces traClus Aremoricani, \&ec. Thefe officers were very powerful, and acknowleged none for theirfuperiors but the profectus pratorio of Gauls; they were equally charged to look to the fafety of the coafts, and to the prefervation of the forefts, eafles, and other edifices which ftood in or near the coafts.
The celebrated John de Tillet, firf fecretary to the parliament of Paris, obferves, that the word Forefl is derived from an old Low-Duteh term, which fignifies rivers, as will as woads. He cites, in fupport of this, feveral authentic charters, which are ftill preferved in the archives of the palace: amongft the reft, one by which Childebert, founding the abbey of St Germain des Prez, yields to it all his rights on the river Seine, as he then held them, adding, as the fame Til let obferves, and as they were his forefts. The true fignification of which term is certainly to be learned from bence, that anciently all the banks and fhores, indeed all the places adjacent to the fea, and to rivers, were filled with trees; and as they were firft iuhabited, grubbed up, and cultivated they beftowed the name of foreft equally on all place where wood and water were joined. The neigbbourhood retaned its denomination after it became more peopled; but by degrees, as inhabitants began to increafe, and barbarilim gave way to fofter manners, to more polifhed converfation, and to pleafures, towns were formed, arts were introduced, and the conveniencies of life were refined and improved every day. It was neceffary to facrifice to thefe ufes a great quantity of wood, in order to give prople, if we may fo fpeak, room to breathe: hence it came to pafs, that, preferving a few trees for ornament, they cut down all the reft, without reflecting, that a very tranfitory fatisfaction would induce frequent and grievous fits of repentance: in effect, the common complaint throughout almolt every part of the kinglom is, that there is no wood left, or, at leaft, that the poople are ruined by the expence of its carriage.
The late marquis'Seignelai, whofe views extended to futurity The formed a defign of caufing all the fea fhore to be planted with timber fit for Ship-Building. I don't know what obftacle hindered that defign, which was undoubtedly worthy the moft clear-fighted miniftry: it may be that, after mature deliberation, M. de Seignelai began to diftruft the French genius, always ready to feize, with ardour, new fchemes, and to abandon them afterwardsout of pure diffafte. He was affaid that a project which required an age, or an age and a half, to bring it to perfection, would appear a chimerical project: for the bulk of our nation, through a rapidity and intemperance of tafte, would have us purpofe and execute at the fame time, and would have iavention and perfection appear almoft together: works that require great application, fays cardinal Richlieu, are litde agreeable to our humour or natural difpofition.

The

## S H I

## S H I

The laft advantage refpects the order of government, and, in one word, the whole fy ftem of cur marine. The different ufages, regulations, and employments, and all forts of labours, are difpofed in fuch a mianner, that they enter into, and corroberate each other, fo as to afford mutual affiftance. We bave nothing to fear from what gave fo much uneafinefs. to the famous duke de Sully, when he became fuperintendant to the financès: as he found himfelf fopped at every turn by a heap of ufelef's formalities, difputes, and very ill-founded semonfranees, he could not help faying in a brifk tone, which exceedingly became him, 'Great kingdoms are not governed ‘ by flips of paper, fkins of parchment, frokes of a pen-knife, - feratches of a pen, vain words, or, in fhort, by imagina ${ }^{-}$ 4 tions, fancies, fhrugs, and grimaces.' The aim of this minittry was to quicken, and to render more fimple the operations of the treafury; and he was juftly afraid, that a long train of formalities, and round-about methods, fhould zeader the moft effential and decifive parts of all affairs lefs attended to.
In regard to the marise, it is divided into two corps, who are fo perfectly well acquainted with their refpective privileges and prerogatives, as to obferve one another with fome degree of jealoufy, and to put each other reciprocally in mind of their duty; and, while one of thefe corps,devotes itfelf to the fatigues of war, and diftinguilhes itfelf by its firmnefs and bravery, on the moft fhining and perilous occafions, the other, more tranquil in appearance, faves it a thoufand cares, and a thoufand inquictudes, which would confume that body to no purpofe. Courage begins to grow cold, when deprived of its,liberty of acting in its full extent, or when depreffed by many important cares; it wants only favourable occafions to appear and diftinguifh itfelf: at leaft, this is what the great M. Turenne believed, efpecially in the latter part of his life, and which he generoully expreffed, with a franknefs and confidence worthy of fo great a man. I have, faid he, only one thing to do, which is to conquer. Choifi has put all the frontier places into a frate of defence, Du Metz takes care of the artillery, and Jacquier makes it his pufine/s to pre vent my ever fuffering for want of provifions.
And fince I have been fpeaking of $M$. Turenne, give me leave to report a fine faying of his.in 1665 , to Lewis XIV, who afled him, in confidence, 'What would be proper to - be done, in cafe Philip IV. of Spain, who was very ill, - fhould happen to die?' M. de Turenne anfwered, upon the fpot, 'In that cafe, Sire, the augmentation of your thips s of war and gallies, would be of as great urility as the in-- creafe of your land troops, as well in refpect to what the - king of Spain has in the Indies, in Italy, and in Sicily, as - with regard to Spain iffelf, the entrance of which lies fair ' and open, by the way of Portugal.' An anfwer like this appears to me decifive; and if we had reafoned in this manner when the crown of Spain devolved on a branch of the houfe of Bourbon, all had ended well, and we had brought England and Holland, joined together, to the laft Extremity, by weakening their Trade. I will add further, that, though in virtue of his rank as inarflaal-general of the camps and armies of the king, M. de Turenne ought to have given his advice only in that fort of war which was properly his province; yet, fuch was the extent of his genius, and fo quick his apprehenfion of truch, as enabled him to difcern, that there were certain occafions in which.a Maritime Power alone ought to be employed, and where one vidory at $S_{\mathrm{EA}}$ is of equal value to a long feries of victories obtained by land: the very perfection of policy is to know how to enter into the differences, which are fure to efcape fuperficial minds.
I return to the eftablifhed order in the Marine of France: and I muft confefs, that what diftinguifhes it in a particular manner is, that Military Corps of which it is compofed, and which has an air of dignity, which diffutes itfelf over all its parts. Confidered in this light, there is not one in Europe which ought not to yield to it with reverence. The character of the maritime power of the DUTCH is ceconomy, and that of the maritime force of the Englisi is activity the firft, according to the republican genius, place all honour in faving, and direct all their views this way; whatever thould contribute to the ftrength or fecurity of their flips, they pare off to fave charges, as far as poffible, and by repeated endeavours this way, they expofe their veffels to frequent flipwrecks. I lay it down as a thing pretty certain, that, for want of thofe neceffary precautions, the Dutch lofe a third of the hips they equip every year.' As for the English, who are more judicioully covetous, they more than recover, by quickneifs and diligence, what they lay out in extraordinary expences.
One of their fhips makes as many trips in four months, as a Dutchman can in five, or even in fix; and there is certainly no kind of profit more real, or more certain, than that which arifes from the fhortnefs of campaisns, or of voyages at fea: The French hold a middle charater, as it were, between thefe two; without having the ceconomy of the Dutch, or the activity of the Engliih, they furpars them, without diffculty, in the arrangement and exactnefs of their fervice;
they have gained by this I know not what title, the Superiority and Empire.
But there happens from hence fometimes two inconveniencis. The firft is, that we think ourfelves checked, as the marquis de Montlue fays, if we don't march with all the attendance of a prince, and yet this fometimes leads us into great inconveniencies. It is better to move like a private gentleman, and not to play the prince, than, by fraining things to a great height, to run the hazard of bringing upon one felf fome mifchief. The fecond, that, through too great attention to the procuring every thing neceflary, we fometimes go too far, and provide alfo for fuperfluities; fo that by an excafs of prudence, we fall fhort in expedition. However, it is frequently necellary to difpatch, for fuccefs depends on a cettain degree of boldnefs, and not feldom on a fingle ftroke. In great affairs, fays cardinal d'Offer, in a letter to M. Villeroy, in order to avoid a great evil, or to gain a great good, one muft venture, and put fomething to the rifk, and refolve at once, and, without delay, to get out of a bad fituation in the brifkeft and quickeft manner pofible.
It is eafy to judge, from what I have been faying, that French veffels ought, in general, to be betterarmed, and better equipped; than thofe of all other nations. In them there is nothing wanting, as to what is requifite for the campaign, or for the prefervation of the feamen and foldiers embarked. For in cur marine, we know perfectly well the value of mens lives, and efteem it the higheft point of prudence to take all the care that is poffible for preferving them.
There is fill more than all this; we have in France, as it were, an entire nation, who, exempt from all other charges and impofitions, apply themefles entirely to, and think of nothing elfe but, Sea Affairs. Their courfe of life is undoubtedly very thorny and laborious. But as they are bred to it from their infancy, and as they are pleafed, by a continual variety of objeets, they accuftom themfelves to it by little and litte, and pafs from one campaign to another, almoft without perceiving it: thefe people, with all this, are infinitely brave; of IRON, in point of LABOUR; of STEEL, in point of Courage, as Crfar fays of the ancient Gavils. They attempt befides things aftonifing, and, in refpect to which, nothing but an apprenticefhip * could have diminified, in their eyes, the peril and the rifque. It is true that our feamen have one difadvantageous quality, which is, that, on the lighteft difcontent, they withdraw, and go into foreign fervice: but this fault, however, is not fingular in them, it is, indeed, the fault of the whole nation; curious after novelties, and full of vain caprice, they often quit the kingdom. Hence it is, that one every-where fces Frenchmen, and that we find them fighting under every banner, Nullum bellum fine milte Gallo.

* The claffies of the marine, is one of the finet eftablifhments in the kingdom of France, and, at the fame time, one of the moft ufefill and advantageous. Mr Armoux and Bonrepos, intendant of the marine, eftablifhed them, though,
as it but too often happens, the prime minifter ran away as it but too often happens, the prime minifter ran away with the credit.
- There clafles, that our author talks of, are no other than the eprolled feamen in France, and this was the firlt fixed,
- by an ordinance, dated 22 Sept 1688 : the feamen were then divided into three clanfes, of which one was obliged to ferve annually on board the king's fhipe, and the other two were as liberty to ferve, the merchants. They have been fince diffributed into five clafles. In the year 168 I , - there were 60,000 men entrolled.

Behold the principal adyantages of which France has a right to boaft, and which the cannot neglect, but to her thame and to her prejudice. Her fituation is fuch, that, I repeat it gain, all the nations of Europe cannot help looking upon her with an eye of Jealousy. It may be, that I hall have an objection flarted to me here, of litile folidity indeed, but which, noiwithftanding, bas dozzled and mifled many perfons of merit. ' A maritime power, fay they with difdain, however ufeful, however beneficial it may be fup-- pofed at bottom, draws after it too great an expence, and ' has too ruinous a train at its heels; confequently it ough - rather to be abandoned, on account of the immenfe fums it muft coft, than preferved for the fake of the profits that 'from it enfue.'
To this objection, which they endeavour to render fo much the ftronger, by many affected computations, I hall offer three things in anfwer, which are not only very weighty, but altogether decifive; and I hope they will trike the reader in fo forcible a manner, as to leave him no inclination to demand any farther, or more ample explication.
In the firft place, it is true, that the marine demands expence, and even expences that are pretty large. But what part of government, what branch of the flate does not demand them? Can one fuftain a war, can one adjult the management of the revenue, can one give a proper air of magnificence to the king's houfhold, can one fecure the good-will, or entertain correfpondences with foreign nations, withour having in one's hands confiderable fums of money, and dif. pofing of them in a proper manner, and as neceflity requites? In great affairs, fays the cardinal de Retz, one ought never
to regard money. A fovereign is too rich, while difcovering a noble courage, a greatnefs of foul, quick parts, and itrong penecration, even in his moft trival actions, he favours the Commerce and Manufactures of his fubjects. Before him, the cardinal de Richlieu had remarked, "That 'he ought to be careful in laying up money to fupply the - necellaries of the flate, and religioully exact in preferving ' them, when no occafions offered for laying them out; but ' that he eught to be equally liberal in employing them 6 whenever the good of the public required it, and to do it 6 in time, and in proper meafure; otherwife any retardment - on fuch occafions, cofts the ftate very often extremely dear, - by making it lofe opportunities that never are to be re'covered.'
Befides, if for maintaining the marine, it is requifite to be continually advancing money, and providing things long beforehand, I dare aver, that the marine will indemnify with ufury, and not be at all llow in paying. Is it not that which protects and enlivens trade, both at home and abroad? Is it not that which fecures all our traders, all our merchants, who are difperfed through all the different parts of the world; that preferves them, in the midft of the Grand Signior's dominions, from pillages and infults, to which they would be otherwife fubject; that procures them capitulations, and valuable privileges on the coalt of Barbary, and in the feas of the Levant, and enables them to fail in fafety, wherever the French flag hath appeared? Is it not that which, in a time of war, keeps off the enemies from our coafts, which would be otherwife ravaged, and preferves a free paffage for the navigation between one maritime province to another? In a word, is it not that which fo amply fills the coffers of our kings, and that which gives their fubjects fo favourable an opening for difcharging their fuperfluities, by ferding into foreign countries the fruits of their harveft, or of their induftry? The abbe de St. Pierre has'obferved, in one of his Political Memoirs, That the ballance of our commerce with foreigners, amounts to, at leaft, one hundred and fifty miilions a year (that is, about 7,000,0001. Aterling) which makes, one month with another, twelve millions and a half. Is it not the maritime power that preferves this ballance, and by preferving it, fuftains our credit, always on the point of falling, through the jealoufy of our neighbours? Secondly, If cardinal de Richlieu thoroughly underftood the thing, and has not carried it too far in his Political Teftament, we ought to agree, that the principal riches of a ftate is its reputation, fo important to a great prince, that it is impoffible to purpofe to him any advantage, that can in any degree compenfate the lofs of it. But how is that reputation to be acquired and preferved, that reputation, I fay, which Machiavel looked upon to be fo neceffary to all fovereigns, that he called it, The apple of their eyes? How can a prince ever reckon on his tame? Or fuppofe it thould force frangers, delicate as to point of honour, to acknowlege his fuperiority, the fame cardinal de Richlieu has pointed out two methods equally noble and fure; the firft is, to entertain in all courts ambafladors, whofe birth, conduct, train, and expence, may do honour to the mafter who employs them; the other, to feize, with the utmof brifknefs, whatever has the leaft tendency to increafe the domaine of the marine; to caufe confiderable fquadrons to be yearly fitted out, and to let them rendezvous regularly every year at certain places; fuch as Ca diz, Genoa, before Algiers, at Copenhagen, and in the paffage of the Sound. It is there, fo to fpeak, where all the nations of Europe affemble, and where it is proper to ftrike their eyes, by the appearance of ftrong fquadrons. It is there that a prince, who has a good reputation, does more by the bare interpofition of his name, than others can do, who are efs efteemed, with all their menaces and intrigues. I do not fpeak of ftill more numerous fquadrons, that it may be convenient to equip from time to time, and to fend to America, and into the Eatt-Indies; it fuffices me to repeat here what that great minifter, whom I before cited, has faid, that nothing is more indifpenfable to a ftate, than its reputation the diminution of which, however flighted it be, may prove ftep to create an unlucky difpofition towards its abfolute declenfion.
In the third place, if there be any excefs in the marine, if things relating thereto are fometimes pufhed too far, it is not that which ought to be accufed, but the prefent fyftem of affairs in this kingdom, in which, to fay the truth, we farce diftinguifh any thing that looks like frugality, ceconomy, or difintereflednefs. All things are now execured at a prodigious expence, and all we do is fwallowed up in pomp and decoration; private intereft, in moft mens minds, overballances the love of public good*, and that regard which is due to their country. Happy the hand, who thall eftablifh things in their oatural fituation! Happy the age, in which there fhall be feen a nobility, accuftomed from their very infancy

- Patrize rem unufquifque, non fuam, augere debet. Melius elt enim pauper in divite, quam dives in paupere imperio verfari. Val. Max. lib. 4. i. e. A man ought to ftudy to augment the public fiock, not his own. For it is much better so be poor under a rich government, than to be rich under a poor enc.

5
to a mafculine and generous virtue, above little interefls, defpifing frivolous occupations, and even life itfelf, whenoppofed to the grandeur of their fentiment. I would flep, Gays the M. de Montlue, to thofe whom I leave behind me, that I am this day the oldeft captain in France, thar I mev, fought repofe, but endeavoured to acquire honour by doiner fervice to the kings, my mafters, which was the fole end and aim of my life, fying all thofe pleafures and delights, which turn out of the road of virtue and true greatnefs young men, whom God hath endowed with commendable parts, and who are on the point of advancement.
In regard to frugality, it is more neceffary to foldiers, than to any other fort of men. Is it not then fhameful, while their life is thick ftrown with rifks and hazards, to be thinking how they may invent new delights, and pique thenfflves on refining luxury and pleafure ? An emperor was, heretofore, treated as loofe and effeminate, becaufe, after his death, a looking-glafs was found in his tent. What an example this of Roman aufterity! Charles V. being once on the point to take the field, the townimen of Antwerp and Bruges went to make him a prefent of Flemifh pictures, of infinte value, in which were reprefented Bacchanalian forts, marriazes, and country feafts. The emperor, who fcarce deigned to look upon them, putting on a ferious air, faid, Carry back your prefents, they don't by any means fuit me, I feenothing
in them but cramming*. in them but cramming*.

* Our kings have often endeavoured, though to very litile purpofe, to reprefs, during a wat, the expence and fumptuoufnefs of tables, of which Tacitus fpeaks well, when he calls them luxuriofos apparatus conviviorum, \&cc. irrita-
menta libidnum.

I ought not to forget here, a queftion that hath been often handled among the Englin. They enquire whether the gentry are fitter for maritime fervice than foldiers of fortune, who have nothing to fubfift on, but their merit and their experience? and with them it feems to be decided in favour of the latter. It is true, according to cardinal de Richlieu, that all men being equal by nature, muft fuffer, with regret, that difference, which protection and riches put between them. It is alfo true, that many, who are obliged to give way, blame, with reafon, thofe who command them to fhew, that though they are inferior to them in power, yet, in merit, they furpafs them.
But without weighing critically what, perhaps, belongs in a peculiar manner to England, I Aball only fay, that in France the marine has gained confiderably fince it has been compofed of felect youths, and of officers chofen out of the bett families. It is not that I would exclude ceriain men, who may be faid to be privileged, and who indemuify themfelves from an obfcure birth, by a difplay of talents fuperior to any birth. I willingly compare them to that plebeian, f, famous in the Roman Hifory, and to whofe peech I will give a place here, in order to humble thofe who want every thing but birth.
I cannot, faid he, expole to the eyes of the public, the - portraits, the triumphs, or the confulates, of my anceftors; - But if you incline to fee them, I can produce abundance c of pikes, ftandards, horfe-harnefs, and other military re'wards, befides many wounds. Thefe are my charters, ' thefe are my nobility, which it is true I have not received 6 from my fathers, but have purchaled, by my own proper ' toils, and at the expence of my blood. There is nothing ' of deceit in my words; that is a kind of art with which I - am abfolutely unacquainted. Virtue is beft feen and diftin-- guifhed by ber own light. Let thofe who have been wantcing to their honour, and have committed bafe and fanda' lous aftions, feek to varnifh them over by the pomp of - their difcourfes; for my part, I never learned the fciences * of the Greeks, which I don't fee have rendered either - wifer or more virtuous many of thofe, who boaft of be-- ing well verfed in them. But I have learned what the re-- public ought to advife and to approve; to attack the ene-- my, to fuccour fpeedily fuch as are under my orders, to - fear nothing but infamy; to brave, by turns, the fcorch-- ing heat of fummer, and the winter's pinching cold; to - lie upon the ground; and, in fine, to fuffer all that is molt ' tedions or tirefome in war,'
Nobility; without doubt, owes its fplendor to fair and generous actions; but as it degenerates every day, ought we to complain that fuch actions are revived, and appear in other men? The nobility brigue and intrigue, in order to acquire charges and employments, without ever thinking how to merit, or to execute them. What madnefs in thefe vain men! Their anceftors have left them, it is true, all that depend on them, riches, great names, and fhining titles; but they have not left them perfonal merit; that lay beyond the extent of their power; that alone they could not communicate, that alone is the thing not beredit.ry. They fay that Iam a brutifh fellow, and without the lealt tincture of good manners, becaufe I am athamed to own a player for my companion, difdain either thewy or effeminate pieafures, and give lefs wages to my cook than to any other of
my domeftics. What mighty crimes! and yet they are all my mine.
I thought this elogium due to feveral officers of great merit, I thought this elogium due to neveral onfers of grean heavy who have rendered whe, in fpite of the obftacles they mar campaigns; and who, in fite of the obitaces they mar
with at every curn, it fure of their rivals, who feem to block up their way to preferment, have acquired it notwithftanding, and that too with the higheft applaufe; fuch, even in late rimes, was in. de Gué Trouin, as much diftuggifhed by his unduaterj bravery, as by his fuperior capacity, who ed byofed himfelf rapidly and boldly to all forts of dangers, expofed himfelf rapidly and boldy to all Corts of dangers, even to thofe which he had not forefeen, and which his in-
trepidity feemed to ward off, by not fuffering them to confound him.'

Remarks, regarding the lafting fecurity and glory of the BRITISH EMPIRE.

Thus far Monf. Deflandes, who has zealoully endeavoured to raife a ppirit in France for a boundlefs advancement of the maritime power of that kingdom; and who does not difcern this to be the grand fyftem, which now prevails at that court?
The Romans, though thẹir city was fituated very conveniently for maritime affairs, $n$th being above fifteen miles diftant from the Tyrrhenian Sea, and having the river Tyber running through it, capable of receiving the fmaller veffels, yet feem wholly to have neglected all naval concerns for many years after the building of Rome; and fome eminent writers have been willing to affign this as one of the principal caufes which preferved that ftate follong in its primitive innocence and integrity, free from all thofe corruptions, which an intercourfe with foreigners might probably have brought into fafhion.
But, as an inftance of what may be done by a vigilant people, we find, that, about the year of the city 492 , the Romans obferving, that the coafts of Italy lay expofed to the depredations of the Carthaginian fleet, which frequently made defcents upon them, and confidering that the war with that republic was likely to continue, they determined to render themfelves mafters of a naval army: which they accomplifhed, with fuch wonderful bravery and refulution, as foon to be capable of trying their naval ftrength againft their more formidable eneny, and afterwards to give many fignal defeats to the Carthaginians, who, 'till that time, held the dominion of the fea uncontefted, derived down to them from their anceftors.
Whoever confiders this fluctuation of power, from the Carthaginians to the Romans, muft perceive a dangerous parity in that acceffion of naval ftrength which bas accuued to the crown of France, from the begioning of the reign of Henry IV. to the end of the reign of Lewis XIV. Who could have imagined that France, in fo fhort a time, could have been able to equip a fleet capable of difputing the dominion of the deep againft the united navies of England and Holland? But after the diminution of her maritime power during the war with queen Anne, who could have fufpected that France fhould have fo fpeedily recruited and augmented her navy, fo as frequently to deride the $B$ itifh power, before the French had the infolence to conduct Navarro out of Toulon, and commence that inglurious engagement, wherein a brave Britifh admiral was not only fhamefully unaffifted by his colleague, but afterwards difgraced for nobly defending the honour of his country? And who could bave thougbt, that the French after the reduction of their fleets in its two interceptions by the admirals Anfon and Hawke, and after the lofs of 2185 Chips taken from them by us,s during the courle of the late war, fhould be able fo expeditioully to reflore their debilitated navy, and retrieve their commerce to a Atronger, and in a better condition than it ever enjoyed before? - But all this has been, and now is, unhapply for us, the cafe! which fhould roufe Britain from that apathy, fhe has too long and too tamely fuffered, while her enemies have been audaciounly infulting her in too many parts of the univerfe.
It is the invariable policy of France to amufe her neighbours with delufive negociations, while fhe is fecretly preparing to afflict them with the rapacity of her arms. See our Remarks on the article Plantations. Was not this the unkingly conduct of Lewis XIV. that grand ravager, in his barbarous deftruation of the Palatinate, and his perfidious invafion of the United Provinces? Was not this the behaviour of Lewis XV. to her Hungarian Majefly, wher he as unkingly renounced the Pragmatic Sanction, and, inftead of preferving th: indivitibility of the Auftrian inheritance, was the firft to lop the branches of fo fair a tree, by his invafion of Bohemia? And what can Great-Britain expect will be the corifquence of the treaty of Aix la Chapelle, 'for eftablifhing a chriltian, univerfal, and perpetual peace, as well by fea as land; and for preferving a fincere and inviulable friendhip between the feveral high powers at war, both as principals and auxiliaities, their heirs, fucceffors, kingdoms, ftates, provinces, countries, fubjects, and vaffals, of what rank or condition fosver they may be, without any excep-
vOL.II.
tion either of places or perfons?" Why, from the French nation we can expect nothing but French policy; that is, whenever France is able to untheath the fword, the will think it no difhonour to cancel the raft facred engagements the has made with the pen. This is certainly the policy of France; and this we bave been told by fome of our minifters themfelves, who, as they are fo well acquainted with the practice of our moft inve:erate enemy, ought to be perpecually on the guard for our own fecurity.
The French navy is now grown to an enormous lift, and our brave admiral Vernon, more than a year ago, fhewed an account which he had procured of the French navy then in the ports of Breft and Toulon; whereby it appeared that, exclufive of what were in the harbour of Rochefort, the thips of force amounted to near one hundred fail. What a wonderful augmentation fince the clufe of the year 1747, when, according to the moft accurate accounts of many, the whole royal navy of France amounted to no more than 3r fhips of the line, from 80 to 90 guns, befides feven frigates; of which 7 were old and unferviceable, and the remainder two few to attempt any thing in oppofition to the navy of England! But let us alfo remember, that the Britifh nation at the fame time, notwithitanding the detriment the had fuftained by the interceprion of commerce, and the lufs in the royal navy, was fill capable of continuing the maritime war, and of profecuting it with redoubled vigour ; her royal navy in 1747, coniriting of 126 fhips of the line, befides 75 frigates, 43 floops, 16 bombs, and 11 fire-fhips, in all 279 , of which 225 , were in commiffion, being 96 more than thofe in empioyment at the commencement of the Spanilh war; but, at the conclufion of the war, in the beginning of ${ }^{1} 749$, on the reduction of the Britill navy, the Chips continued in commiffion were only $7 x$ of the line, with 29 frigates, befides floops and tenders for which 10,000 failors have been fince continued in the fervice of the royal navy.
Therefore, we ought not to be intimidated at the views of France, but rather vigilant in our own.
Every court in Europe knows, that fuch has been the feady conduct of Great-Britain for many years paft, to act perfectly confiftent with ber treaties andalliances, and chiefly upon the defensive, to preferve not only the rights and liberties of her own people, but to protect her allies from being oppreffed and over-run by the power of Fiance, whereby all Chriftendom muft have been involved in the calamitous event. England cannot be charged in any refpect, during the reign of the prefent family efpecially, with having violated her engagements with any ftate or empire, or with having attempted to act offensively againft any power without.very great provocation; and the exertion of their maritime ftrength on thefe occafions has been with the greateft moderation, and in order only to preferve that ballance of power, which has hitherto preferyed the liberties of all Europe. But this will not long continue in the power of Great-Britain, if other nations increafe and ftrengthen their maritime power, for the fake of protecting and extending their trade, and the Englifh, at the fame time, do not ufe all poffible means to keep up theirs: if we are regardlefs of our well-being in this refpect, our rivals in trade muft fooner or later become our fuperiors, and this muft produce very injurious and fatal effects to this kingdom. For as trade is the chief fource of our affluence, and confequently, the great inftrument of power, fo, if we fuffer our trade to decline for want of due protection by a maritime force, our influence, as a maritime fate, and all our prefenc affusence and fecurity, muft neceffarily dwindte in a juft proportion to it. That we may be the better apprized of the fchemes and meafures of France for many years paft to augment her marine, in order one day to affert and maintiin an afcendancy over the Englifh and Dutch in maritime prowefs, we refer the reader further to the article Naval Affairs. To make fill a further judgment upon concerns of this nature, fee alfo the articles Maritime, or Marine Affairs, Naval Stores, British America, Colonies, Plantations.
As we would not omit any thing effential under fuch interening heads, as thofe we have juif referred to, we fhall take notice of a particular or two more, which feem to require the ferious attention of the public at this time : the firft is, that Spain, as well as France, feems at prefent to be engaged in fuch meafures, that can fearce fail to raife not only her royal navy, but her-niercantile fhipping, to a height fuperior to what it ever was. See the articles Castille, Catalo nia, Factors, Florida, Mediterranean, Manufactures, Maritime, or Marine Affairs, Naval Affairs. In regard to fome of our laws relative to ihipping, fee the article Masters of Ships. See alfo Mexico. There are likewife many other of the lefler flates, that are either raifing a new maritime power, or augmenting what they have; and as the machunations of cercain potentates may hereafter be productive of fuch alliances, as may one day occafion a union of maritime power that may prove formidable to Great-Britain, it behoves her to guard betimes againft thofe pofible evils; and more efpecially fo, 9 N
reeing that the marine, as well as the finances of our naturalally, the States General, are, by certain intrigus and diftractions fomented amongtt them, in worfe plig't and condition than they have been for half this century: nor is this theonly melancholy fituation of Holland, that may prove difadvantageous to thefe kingdoms on urgent occafions; thete is another circumftance, that relates to the affairs of that ftate, which is no lefs detrimental to the joint intereft of England and the United Provinces: I mean the prefent unfettled flate of the barrier, which has been poftponed too long, and may be attended with confequences equally injurious to the common caufe with what elfe has been intimated. See the articles Holland, Flanders, Netherlands. - Thefe confiderations taken with their united force, fhould, methinks, have their due weight with Great-Britain to preferve and augment the power of her oyal nayy to fuch a degree, thar the may be able to affer and maintain that fuperiority of maritime ftrength for which fhe has been fo long renowned, and which has hitherto proved the falvation of the liberties of the whole Protetant interefts. See the articles Sea Dominion and Sea British.
Nor does it appear to me, that the augmentation of our royal navy to the height requifite at this or any other conjuncture, need be fo great a burthen to the ftate, as fome are wont to apprehend ; efpecially if thofe marine concerns were managed with that ceconomy and fagacity, which many judge neceffary: and if, befides this, due meafures were taken to provide ourfelves wholly with naval ftores of every kind, and not to be under the neceflity of taking any from other flates, or, at leaft, fuch a proportion only as may be politic, in order to uphold and cement fuch a mutual degree of commercial intereft as good policy may fuggeft; for we cannot expect to be fellers to all nations, and buyers of none. If, however, we are wife enough to fupply ourelves with fuch a proportion of our naval fores in general, as will keep the bulk ol the treafure thereon expended within ourfelves, an expence of this kind may, perhaps, add riches to the nation, inftead of being an incumberance to it. See what I have urged in this light in particular, under the article Naval Affairs. See alfo the article Naval Stores.
HROPSHIRE is bounded on the eaft by Staffordhire, on the north by Cbefhire, on the fouth by Worcefterfhire, Herefordhire, and Radnorlhire, and on the wett by Montomery and Denbighifhire in Wales, and is computed to be 134 miles in compafs. The air of this county is very healthy, as it generally is in fuch as are mountainous or hilly. The foil is various, the hilly parts not being altogether fo fruitful as the low grounds. Here are mines of coal, copper, lead, iron-ftone, and lime-ftone.
SHREWSEURY, the county town, is delightfully fituated on the Severn. Here is a market every Thurfday for Weich cottons and flannels, of which there are fold as much as comes to roool a week one with another.
Bridgnorth, on the fame river, is a place of great trade carried on both by land and water: its markets are well ftocked with all neceffaries, and its fairs are reforted to from mof parts of the kingdom for horfes, black cattle, fheep, butter cheefe, bacon, linen cloth, hops, and moft other goods and merchandize. The town is well furnihhed with artificers, who deal in making and felling clothes, leather, iron-tools, and the common manufactures of the kingdom, and is as famous as any other for making of flockings.
Oswestry has a great traffic on its market-day for the Welch flannels and freizes, of which it is the ftaple.
SIAM, a kingdom of Afia, beyond the Ganges, in the farther Eaft-Indies, bounded on the north by the kingdoms of Pegu and Ava; on the eaft by Cambaya, Lao, Jancoma, and Tanga; on the fouth by a bay of its own name; and on the weft by the bay of Bengal; making a femicircle of about $45^{\circ}$ leagues, though others make it larger, and bounded by Pegu and Lao on the north, the China and Indian Ocean to the eaft and weft, with the kingdom of Malacca to the fouth.
Siam Proper, or the Upper Siam. The air is very temperate, and the foil in general very fat and fruitful. The country abounds with rice, cotton-trees, and others, from whence they extract oils for divers ufes. They have abundance of trees that yield a gum, which is the chief ingredient of the Japan and Chinefe varnifh. The beft fort of ben jamin comes from hence, it being pure, clear and white with little ftreaks of an amber colour.-They till their lands after the rains, and gather their harveft of rice after the waters are retired, though fometimes they do it before, in boats; for, according to fome hiftorians, it grows fo faft, that the ear is always above water, though it rifes a foot in 24 hours. - The rice which grows where the rivers do not overflow, and which is nourithed by great cifterns, or trenches of rain-water, is more fubftantial, durable, and better relifhed than the other. They raife feveral forts of herbs, pulfe, and roots.- They have alfo lemons, citrons, pomegranates, and oranges, which they call cryftal ones, becaule of their value, arifing from their ufe to fick people. - In fine, the country abounds with all the fruits of the Indies; the moft
eftimable is the arrac-tree.- Their fruits are large figs, like faulages in form, jaikes, fhaped like large melons, and of a delicate tatte-and fmell, fugar-canes, pepper-trees, cocoa's anana's, and that remarkable plant called ginfeng, which they drink like tea, in a morning fafting
They, bave mines of gold and filver, lead, tin, iron, load ftone, marble, agats, fapphires, cryftals, antimony, emeralds, and tambank, which is a mixture of copper, with little gold and filver. They have fteel, of which the inhabitants make fabres, poignards, and knives, but they are in ge neral bad fmiths. A diamond-mine was difcovered here once but neglected for want of encouragement, becaufe the mines are entailed on the crown, which has the fole benefit of them.Here are various kinds of beafts, as elephants, zhinocerofes, leopards, tygers, with all the other tame and wild beafts of the Lndies; but they eat little fleih, and only catch deer, whereof they breed great numbers, for their fkins, which they fend yearly to Japan.
They are ignorant of the arts, except the ordinary forts of mechanics, but âre dexterous at gilding, and'beating of gold into plates. They make a coarfe fort of cotton cloth, and are goodat embroidering. The common people employ themfelves in filhing, and the better fort in merchandizing. The women are the chief merchants, fome of whom trade con fiderably, though none of them get eftates by foneign trade, that being appropriated to the king
The chief places are,
Chantebon, or as fome call it, Liam, flands at the mouth of a river of the fame name, near the gulph of Siam, and in the extreme fouth-ealt part of this country. The river is navigable for large fhips, and there is a colerable trade carried on here.
Bankasoy, on a river which lies four or five leagues to the eaft of the bar of Siam, where are two iflands called the Dutch iflands, at which fhips are obliged to fay in the fouthweft monfoons, when they cannot get water over the bar that bears off it fouth-eaft and by fouth, about nine leagues diftant. It is a place not much frequented by ftrangers, though it produces much aquila and fapanwood, and elephants-teeth, which are all fent to the king, who traffics with them. This place is of chief note for ballichang, or a fauce made of dried thrimps, cod, pepper, falt, and fea-weed, or grafs, all mixed, and beaten up to the confiftency of thick muftard. Many hundred tont hereof are expended in Siam, and the adjacent ceuntries.
Bancock, or Bencock, in an illand formed by the river Menan. Moft thips bound to India put in here, to give an account from whence they came, as well as of their lading, and complement of men, \&c. and to pay cuftom, the acquittance for which they fhew at another place up the river, called Canon-Bantenau, within a league of the town of Siam and then they have liberty to trade any where through the kingdom without paying any thing, but for their cocket, which they are obliged to do on penalty of forfeiting the fhip.
The capital of the country, and the feat of the king, is
SIAM, a large city, formed by three ftreams of the river Me nan, or Memnan, which is generally full of thips, prows, sce. 30 leagues from Bontempia.
The Dutch have a factory here, about a mile below the town on the fame fide of the river, and their chief makes a good figure here, though the Siam market takes off but little of Eu sopean goods; and their greateft traffic is in tin, Capan-wood, and deet-fkins, which they buy up for the Japan market, The Portugueze had a great trade here formerly, till they obffructed the commerce of the natives with the Dutch, and attacked the latter in the river Menan; which fo incenfed the king, that he became an enemy to the Portugueze ever after, and encouraged the Dutch, whofe trade bere is very advantageous with refpect to the inles of Java and Sumatra.
The Englifh had a factory here for many years,' 'till about 1686, the Eaft-India company had a quarrel with the Siamefe, and withdrew it. The fuburbs, which are inmabited chiefly by ftrangers, lie on both fides of the river.
TENNASERIM is a city of great trade, near a river of its own name, which falls into the bay of Bengal with three mouths, and is above 200 miles north-weft of Siam, and 20 leagues within the bay, amongit feveral fmall iflands.
Cul, or Coulr, is a place on the coaft hereabouts, whic produces great quantities of tin and elephants-teeth; but all are fent to Siam, for the king's ufe.
Margux, Merjee, ftands in an ifland near Tennaferim, 1.40 miles fouth-weft from Siam, and is efteemed, by fome, the beft port in the Indies. It is a fafe harbour ; and the country produces rice, timber, tin, elephants teeth, and aquila-wood. A large number of Engliih merchants tettled here formerly, and carried on a confiderable traffic, but were obliged to quit it in 1687 , by the OId Eaft-India company; who having a mind that the Englifh here Chould refide at Fort St George, threatened the king of Siam with a war, if he did not deliver them up, or force chem out of his country: and the officer whom they fent with the meffage behaving infolently to the government, and putcing fome of the Siamefe to
death without caufe, the enraged populace maffacred $7^{6}$ of the Englith, by way of revenge. This place, and Tennaferim, is the road where fhips from Guzaratte arrive, in June and July, and merchants tranlport their goods from hence over land to Siam.
Ligor, the capital of a country of the fame name, which was formerly a kingdom of itfelf, 'till by civil diffenfions it became a prey to the king of Siam; it ftands above 380 miles couth of Siam. The Dutch have a factory here, which trade in tin and pepper, the country producing abundance of the former, which they engrofs all to themfelves.
SANGOR fands on the fide of a large river, about 12 leagues fouth of Ligor; it produces tin, elephants-teeth, aquilawood, and fome gold; but the inhabitants meet with fuch difcouragement in digging for tin, that there is little, to be got, and what is manufactured is bought up by the Dutch factory at Ligor.
Jonsalam, or Juncalan, or Jonkuyloan, on the weftern coatt, is an ifland within a mile of the continent, but the fouth end is about three leagues from it. Between this and the continent there is a good harbour for fhipping, in the fouth-weft monfoons, and on the weit fide of the illand Puton Bay is a fafe one in the north-eaft winds; between this ifland and Merjee there are feveral other good harbours ; but the fea-coaft is very thinly peopled, becaufe of great numbers of freebooters, called Salleiters, who inhabit iflands along the coaft, and both rob and take people for flaves, whom they tranfport to Achim, in Sumatra, and there fell them : this town often fuffers by their depredations. Thofe iflands afford for traffic ambergreafe, the horns of the rhinoceros, good mafts, and abundance of tin; but few people dig for it, by reafon of the abovementioned out-laws; befides, their governors being generally Chinefe, buy their places at the court of Siam, and feece the people to reimburfe themfelves: yet the villages on the continent drive a fmall trade with fhips that come from Coromandel coalt and Bengal, but both the buyer and the feller deal by retale; fo that a fhip's cargo is a long time in felling, and the product of the country as long in purchafing: the inland is about 80 leagues north-eaft of $A$ chim, and was formerly called a kingdom.
Martaban, or Martavan, once a kingdom independent on the bay of Bengal, which Moll places in the empire of Ava, and the Sanfons fay it formerly belonged to Pegu, but it is now a province fubject to Siam. It abounds with corn, medicinal herbs, oil of jeffamy, rofes, oranges, lemons, figs, pears, chefnuts, \&c. mines of gold, filver, iron, fteel, lead, copper; it has alfo rubico, lacque, benzoin, and they make a fort of porcelain veffels, varnifbed black, much efteemd for keeping liquors. It is faid to extend 300 miles from the fouth to the north, and 115 where broadeft, from eaft to weft. Father Piemento fays, it formerly yielded three barvefts a year; but about 1597, much of it was laid wafte by the Siamefe. Boufingault lays it has fo good an air, that the inhabitants never have the head-ach. It has Pegu on the north, Siam on the fouth and eaft, and the Indian Ocean, and bay of Bengal, on the weft. The capital, of the fame name, is a well-built populous town, and has one of the beft havens in the country, with a free entrance at all feafons, to which hips trade from Malacca with pepper, china ware, camphire, \&ic. and make their returns in rice, which they likewife export to Cochin. Moll places it 223 miles north weft of $\mathrm{Si}-$ am , on the eaft fide of the gulph of Pegu, from which city it flands about 92 miles to the fouth, and it was reckoned it principal haven.

The Gold and Silver Weights of Siam
Are by tual, which weighs neareft 9 dwts . 10 grs. and is $9 \frac{1}{2}$ dwts. better than ftandard filver.

## Great Weights

## Are from their coias likewife, as

| 80 Tuals is i catty, or | - | lib. | ox. dir. |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 50 Cattys is I pecul, or | - | 2 | 9 | $4 \frac{3}{4}$ Avoir. |
| 129 | 0 | 3 |  |  | But 50 cattys of Siam fhould make 1 pecul China, of 132 ib . for they weigh all their goods by the China dotchin; but it is never found that the king's dotchin at Siam gives more than 129 lb . which fhould be 132 lb .

## Coins.

Their coins are tuals, miams, tuangs, and famporfs.

| 2 Samporfs is | - | I Tuang |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 2 Tuangs |  | I Miam |
| 4 Miams |  |  |

Their accounts are kept in cattys, tales, tuals, miams, tuangs, and cowries.


10 miams pafs for a tale China, and 85 tales Siam are always reckoned at 8 tales China.

## Customs.

The Chinefe, Maors, and Bamians, pay 8 per cent. cuftoms The Englifh, at prefent, pay no cuftoms, but pay meafurage for their ihips; a lhip of 200 tons burthen pays from 1150 to 1200 rupees meafurage, and fo for other veffels, in pro portion to their burthen.

## REMARKS.

In order to make a right judgment of the nature of the Eaft India trade in general, and confequences of the fame trade to thefe kingdoms in particular, the reader is defired to comult the following articles throughout this work, viz Bengal, Cambodia, Caravans, China, Companies, Coromandel, Dutch East-India Company, EastIndia Company of England, Europe, France, in regard to its Eaft-India trade in particular; Gold, with refpect to the gold brought from the Eaft-Indics into Europe; Japan, Indostan, Monopolies, Oriental Trade, ostendeast-India Companx, Pegu, Portugueze East-India Company.
Under thefe heads, and what we Chall further lay before the reader in the fequel, he will find fuch FActs, and fuch argumentative matter fated, naturally deducible therefrom, as will enable him to deternine within his own breaft, that great point, whether it is for the intereft of the nation that the Eaf-India company fhould be continued under its prefent conftitution, or whether it mould be annihilated, and the trade laid open to all his Majefty's fubjects.
And as the fubftance of what has been urged againft the company will be found faithfully reprefented under the preceding articles, fo will alio the anfwers thereunto; but there having lately appeared an anfwer to fome of the principal objections which have been ftarted againft the company, and that in a ght tomething different from what has been given throughout the preceding parts of this woik; l hould be charged with partiality, if I was to omit this addirional argument in favour of the company, fince I have fuppreffed nothing of weight that has been urged in oppofition to that corporation. Another inducement to this is, that I fhall fcarce have another opportunity of faying any thing more in relation to the Eaft-India trade before this work is completed ; and, therefore, all evidence in regard to a fubject of this importance, will be expected to be fairly laid betore the public, for their information. -The fubftance of this argument in vindication of the company is as follows, viz.

- The remoteft traffic is always moft beneficial to the kingdom's ftock; for example-Suppofe pepper to be always worth two hillings the pound, and a merchant fhould fetch it from Holland, and pay there twenty-pence the pound, he willgain well by the adventure; but if he fetch this pepper from the Ealt-Indies, he cannot give above five-pence the pound to obtain the like gain, clear of all charges; which fufficiently proves the great advantage we have by purchafing commotities in remote countries, not only for our own confumption, but for exportation: fo that it is plain we make a much greater ftock by gain upon many commodities, than thofe nations do where they grow; and furely there is not lefs honour and judgment by getting riches in this manner, than by an increafe of our own means, efpecially when this latter is advanced for the benefit of the former, as hath been found in the $£$ aft-Indies by fale of our native commodities.
But for the better underftanding thereof, we muft diftinguin between the gain of the kingdom and the profit of the merchant; for although the kingdom pays no more for this pepper than is before fappofed, nor for any other commodity purchafed in foreign countries, more than the flranger receiveth from us for the fame; yer the merchant payeth not only that prise, but alfo the Freight, Ingurance, Interest, Customs, and many other Charges, which are exceeding great in long voyages: but all thefe, in the kingdom's account, are but commutations among ourfelves, and no privation of the public fleck; they remain fill in the kingdom.
It is of greatimportance to the nation, that the price of lands fbould be improved [fee our article Landed Interest], which never hath, nor can be done, but by a fuccefstul fo reign trade, the ballance whereof is the only means and rule of our treafure ; that is to fay, when, either by iffing out of the realm yearly, a greater value in wares than we confume of foreign commodities, we grow rich; or, by fpending more of ftrangers goods than we fell them of our own, we are impoverifhed: for the firit of thefe courfes brings in the money which we have; the laft wiil carry it away again mhen we have got it. See our article Baliance of Then we
It is a true faying, That plenty or fcarcity of money make all things dear or cheap in a commonwealth [fee our articles Money, Cash, Circulation]; but it is neceffary to diftinguifh the feeming plenty of money from that wh:ch only is fubftanial, and able to perform the work; for there are
many ways and means to procure money into a kingdom (for a fhort time) which therefore do not enrich, but rather impoverifh the fame, by the feveral inconveniencies which sver accompany fuch alterations; for inftance, if we fhould melt down our plate into coin [fee our atticle CoIn], it would caufe plenty for a time, yet hould we be nothing the richer, but rather this treafure being thus altered, is made the more apt to be carried out of the kingdom, it we exceed our means by excefs in foreign wares, or maintain a war by fea or land, where we do not feed and cloath the foldier, and fupply the armies, with our own native provifions; by which diforders our treafure will be exhaufted, for it is not the merchants exchange by bills that can prevent the laft of the abovementioned evils. [See the article Exchange.] But whether it be the ftranger or the Englifh merchant brings money into this country, it mult ever be done upon a valuable confideration, either for wares carried out already, or after to be exported, which helps us nothing, except the evil occafions of excefs or war aforementioned be removed, which will exhauf our treafure; for otherwife, the money that one man bringeth in for gain, another man fhall be forced to carry out tor neceffity, becaufe there fhall ever be a neceffity to ballance our accounts with itrangers, although it fhould be done with great lols upon the rate of money, which is exported at great rifk and danger of confications, for neceffity or gain will ever find fome means to violate the laws.
So that the treafure which is brought into the realm by the baliance of our foreign trade, is that money which only. doth abide with us, and by which we are inriched; and by this plenty of money thus gotten (and no otherwife) do our lands improve; for when the merchant difpofes of his cloth well abroad, he prefently buys a greater quantity, which raifeth the price of wool, and other commodities, which improves the landlord's rents, as the leafes expire daily; and alfo by this means money being gained, and brought more abundantly into this kingdom, it doth enable many men to buy lands, which muft make them the dearer; but if our foreign rade come to a ftop or declination, by neglect at home, or injuries abroad, whereby the merchants are impoverifhed, and fo the commodities of the growth and product of the naton lefs iffued, then do all the benefits abovementioned ceafe, and our land fall daily in price; wher fore the flourifhing eitate of our general trade is the only means to make our ands improve: fo the particular trade to the Laft Indies is a Principal Instaument therein, becaufe it harh much increafed the generd traffic of this kingdom.
In the courfe of a foreign trade there are three degrees of gain; the fult is that of the commonwealth, which may be done when the merchant (who i, the principal agent therein) hhall lofe. The fecond is the gain of the merchant, which he fometimes doth juftly and worthly eff. c , although the cumonwealth be a lofer. The third is the gain of the king, whereof he is ever certain, even when the commonwealth and the merchant thall be both lofers.
It hath been already obferved, that the commonwealth may be intiched in the courfe of trade, by the ballance of the fame, when exceffes are avoided; but it may be affirmed, that fuch happinefs may be in the commonwealth, when the merchant, for his particular, thdll have no occafion to rejoice. As for example: fuppofe the Eaft-India company fhould fend out one hundred thoufand pounds in goods, or money, into the EaftIndies, and receive home for the fame the full value of three hundred thoufand pounds; hereby it is evident, that this part of the public fock is trebled : and yet it may be proved, that the company thall be lolens by the adventure, if the returns be made in bulky commodities; for the freight, the charges abroad and at home, his Majefty's duties and cuifoms, and other charges, will be ahove two hundred thoufand pounds; which being added to the principal, produceth lofs. And thus we fee, that not only the kingdom, but alfo the king, may get very much, when the merchant fhall lofe; which gives good occafion to confider how much more the nation is nriched by this trade, when all things pafs fo bappily, that the merchant is a gainer alfo, together with the king and kingdom.
But for the better explaining of that which hath been affirmed as above, we muft underftand, that if the faid one hundred thoufand pounds fhould be trebled by the return of fo much filks, and orher fine commodities, out of the Indies, then the merchant likewife thould gain by fuch an adventure, becaufe thofe commodities would require but five hundred tons of fhipping to bring home the fame, which is but a very fmal charge, in refpect of four thoufand five hundred tons of fhipping, which would be required to lade home the like value in bulky commodities.
The fecond fort of gain in the courfe of trade is, when the merchant, by hislaudable endeavours, may both bring in and carry out wares and commodities to his advantage, by buying them, and felling them to good profir, which is the end of his labours; yer neverthelefs the commonwealth fhall decline and gruw poor, by a diforder in the people, when through pride, and other excelies, they confume more foreign wares in value than the wealth of the kingdom can fatisfy and pay,
by the exportation of our own commodities; which is the very quality of an unthrift, who fpends beyond his means See our articles Exportation and Importation
The third fort of gain is the king's, who is ever furc to ge by trade, when the commonwealth and the merchant fhall lofe feverally, as aforefaid, or jointly, as it may and fometimes doth happen when the merchant is unfuccefsful, and when our commodities are overballanced by foreign wares confumed: but if fuch diforders be not prevented, his $\mathrm{Ma}_{\text {- }}$ jefty in the end fall be the greatelt lofer, when his fubjects be impoverifhed.
The fafety of this kingdom confifts not only in its own ftrength and wealth, but alfo in the laudable and lawful performances of thofe things, which will weaken and impoverifh fuch powerful princes, as either may or are become our enemies in remote countries.
All nations (who have no mines of their own) are entiched with gold and filver by one and the fame means, which is already fhewed to be the BALIANCE of their foreign trades; and this is not ftrictly to be done in thofe countries wher the fountain of treafure is, but rather with fuch order and oblervations in their trade, and againft excefs, as are beforementioned: for fuppofe England, by commerce with Spain may get and bring bome five hundred thoufand ryals of eigh yearly, yet if we Jofe as much by our trade in Turkey, and therefore carry our money thither, it is not then the Englifh but the Turks, who have got this treafure, although they have no trade with Spain, from whence it was first brought. But if England having thus loft with Turkey, does notwith ftanding gain twice as much by France, Italy, and other members of her general trade, then there will remain five hundred thoufand ryals of eight clear gain by the ballance of the fame; and this comparifon holds between all other nations, both for the manner of getting, and the proportion that is yearly gotten. But if yer a queftion was made, whe ther all nations get treafure, and Spain only lofe it, I anfwe no; for fome countries by war, or by excefs, do lofe that which they had gotten, as well as Spain, by war, and want of wares, doth lofe that which was its own.
The induftrious Hollanders wanting means in their own hands, do find rich mines in his Majefty's feas; golden mines they may be termed, for the States fo call them in their pub lic proclamations [fee our article Fisheries], which they have fet forth on all occafions for the better prefervation of their filhing: a treafure it is (indeed) ineftimable, and an employment moft profitable: from hence originally proceed the increafe and maintenance of their people, their arts, their private wealth, their public treafure, the multitude of their thips which fetch materials to build fhips, the fwarms of their fmall vafiels which catch fifh, to lade their great hlips which trade with fing the produce whereof doth furnifh them with all their wants of foreigil commodities, and make them alfp rich in treafure, with which treafure they do alfo enlarge their trade into all the quarters of the world, whereby they become the magazines for England, France, Spain, and other places. In which courfe of trade, they are not lefs injurious to fupplant others (efpecially the Englifh) than they are careful to frengthen themlelves, with more than ordinary diligence; for they know well, that trade hath raifed their fortunes, and doth feed their hopes.
We have no other means to get treafure but by foreign trade; for mines we have none: and how this money is gotten in the management of our trade is already fown; that it is done by making our commodities, which are exported, to overballauce in value the foreign wares which we confume: fo that it remains only to fhew, how our money may be added to our commodities, and being jointly exported, may fo much the more increafe our treafure
And here let it be fuppofed, that our yearly confumption of foreign commodities is to the value of twenty hundred thoufand pounds, and our exportations to exceed that two hundred thoufand pounds, which fum it may be affirmed is brought to us in treafure to ballance the account : but if we add three hundred thoufand pounds more in ready money, into our former exportation in wares, what profit can we have (will fome men fay) although by this means we fhould bring in fo much ready money, feeing that we have carried out the like value?
To this the anfwer is; that when we have prepared our exportation of wares, and fent out as much of every thing as we can fpare or vend abroad, it is not therefore faid, that then we fhould add our money thereunto to fetch in more money immediately, but rather efinf. to enlarge our trade therewith, by enabling us to bring in more fore'gn commodities; which being fent out again into the places of their confumption, they will in due time much increafe our treafure: for though in this manner we do yearly multiply our importations to the maintenance of more shipping and ma riners, improvements of his Majefty's cuftoms, and other benefits, yet our confumption of thofe foreign commodities is no more than it was before; fo that all the faid increafe of commodities brought in, by the means of our ready money font our, as aforefaid, doth in the end become an exporta-


## S I A

ion unto us of a much greater value than our faid monies were, which is proved by the three feveral examptes following.
Firft, fuppofe that one hundred thoufand pounds fterling, being fent in our fhipping into the eaft countries, and that it will buy there one hundred thoufand quarters of wheat, clear of all charges on board the ibips, which being after brought into England and houfed, to export the fame at the beft time for vent thereuf in Spain or Italy, and that it there fells for wo hundred thoufand pounds to make the merchant but a faver, yet by this reckoning we fee the kingdom hath doubled hat treafure.
But the profit will be far greater when wee trade thus with our money in remote countries; as for example, if we fend one hundred thoufand pounds into the Eaft-Indies to buy pepper there, and bring it hither, and from hence fend it to ltaly or Turkey, and that it yields there five hundred thouland pounds, at thofe places, in regard to the exceffive charges which muft be difburfed in thofe long voyages in fhipping, wages, victual, intereft, cuftoms, and the like, all which charges the king and the kingdom gain; and it may be here obferved, that as the puolic profit by foreign trade is the only means whereby we gain our treafure, fo the trade to the Ealt-Indies (in its proportion) doth far excel all others.
The third example is, where the voyages are fhort, and the commodities rich, which therefore will not employ much fhipping, the profit to the kingdom will be far lefs; as when another hundred thoufand pounds fhall be employed in Turkey in raw filks, and brought hither to be exported from hence, the merchant thall have good gain, though he fells for one hundred and fifty thoufand pounds; and thus, take all the voyages together in their medium, the ready monies exported will be returned to us near treble. But if any man will yet object, that thefe returns come to us in wares, and not really in monies as they were iflued out,
The anfwer is; that if our confumption of foreign wares be no more yearly than is before fuppofed, and that our exportations be fo mightily increafed by this manmer of trading with ready money, it is not then poffible (in the courfe of trade) but that all the overballance or difference fhould return in either money, or fuch commodities as we mult export again; which, as is before plainly thewed, will be fill again; which, as is before plainly hewed, will be ftult a greater means to increafe our treature; for it is in the ftock
of a kingdom as in the eftates of private men, who, baving ftore of wares and merchandize, do not therefote fay, that they will not venture out or trade with their money (for this would be ridiculous) but do allo turn that into wares; whereby they multiply their money, and fo by a continual and orderly change of one into the other grow rich, and when they pleafe turn all their eftates into treafure, for they that have wares cannot want money; for what originally begot the monies fent out, but our wares?
Neither is it faid that Money is the life of trade, as if it could not fubfift or pafs current without the fame; for we know that there has been great trading by way of comnutation or barter, when there was but little money ftirring in the world. There are fome nations which have fuch remedies againft this want, that it can neither decay nor binder their trade; for they transfer bills of debt, and have other ways whereby they affign their credit from one to another daily' for very great fums, with eafe and fatisfaction by writing only; whilft, in the mean time, the mals of treafure, which gave foundation to thefe credits, is employed in foreign trade as a merchandize which doth much increafe their traffic. It is not, therefore, thekeeping the Moneyin the Kingdom, which makesa quick andample Trade, but the Use of our Wares inforeigen Countries, and our Want of their Commodities, which causesthe Vent and Consumption on all Sides.
And here it may be obferved, that Leghorn is one of the moft famous places for trade in Europe, and yet the merchant hath but little means to make their returns from thence, but only in ready money; which they may, and do carry away freely at all times, and without cuftom, to the great advantage of the duke of Tufcany and his fubjects, who have been much enriched by the continual great concourfe of merchants, from all the ftates of princes their neighbours, bringing them money daily to fupply their want of the faid wares; and thus we fee that the current of merchandize, which carries away their treafure, becornes a flowing ftream to fill them arain in a greater meafure with money.
Therefore, let no man doubt but that Money muft ever' attend on Merciandize, for they go together: and it is worthy the noting, that there are princes who are content to part with their treafure, only to enjoy the trade of the wares which are brought them, for which (to encourage the merchant) they take no cuftom; whereas we, by fending out our Money, do gain the employment of our Shipping, the trade of our Wares, and the profic of the Customs, which is a treble benefit.
Some men have thought, that thofe countries which permit money to be carried out, do it becaufe they have few or no wares to trade withal ; but we have great flores of commodi-

VOL. 11.
ties, and therefore their action ought not to be our example. $=$ To this it may be anfwered, that if we have fuch a quantity of wares, as doth fully provide $*$ s of all things needful from beyond the feas, why fhould we then doubt that our monies beyond the feas, why hould we then doubt that our monies
fent out in trade muft not neceffarily come back again in treafure, together with the great gains which it may procure fuch manner as is before-mentioned? and on the other fide, if thofe nations which fend out their money, do it becaufe they have few wares of their own, how come they to have fo much treafure as we ever fee in thofe places, which fuffer it freely to be exported at all times, and by whomfoever?' The anfwer is, Even by trading with their MoNIEs; for by what other means can they get it, having no mines of Gold or'Silver?
It may now be expected, that I fhould give my thoughts with refpect to the great complaints which have been this year publifhed, againit the India company's exportation of goid and filver bullion; but I chufe rather to obferve;
That the foreign bullion exported by the EaftIndia company, their officers and fervants, for five years, commencing at Michaelmas 171 I and ending at Michaelmas 1716, amounted to 1. $1,636,257$ Befides, more than one tenth part of the whole export, was yearly rent to the Eaft-Indies in goods of Englifh product.
In five years; from Chriftmas 1712 to Chriftmas 1717, the Ealt-India goods exported from England to foreign parts, a mointed on their nett value to
Exclufive of the drawbacks and prompt pay-
3,335,928 ment allowed the merchants.
By which it is apparent, that over and above the value of the bullion exported to India, there was a ballance accruing from foreign parts to the amount of
$1,699,671$
Which have been anfwered to Great-Britain by
goods, exchange, or bullion. Befides this fum,
The company have paid for cuftoms in five years to Chriftmas 1717
The drawbacks on exportation of goods in the fame time

- 898,179

So that the remaining furplus towards clearing the debt of the nation, amounted to
To which is to be added, as a further gain to the nation, all the falpetre, drugs, tea, coffee, pepper, cotton, yarn, raw filk, muflins, and callicoes, expended in Great-Britain in the faid five years, which otherwife muft have been purchafed at much dearer rates of our neighbours.
Note, The Eaft-India company did licence foreign bullion for purchafe of diamonds, from Michaelmas 1711 to Michaelmas $1716,1.123,537$.
But, becaufe much the greateft part of the faid diamonds are again exported, this fum, is not added to the above bullion. I fhall now only obferve, that I think the trade to the EaftIndies will entirely be loft to this nation, if it fhotild be laid open; but as I may probably publifh too much on this fubject for our natural enemies, or our profeffed friends and allies to hear at this times fo I will defer giving my thoughts thereupon 'till a more proper opportunity offers.' Some Thoughts relating to Trade in general, and to the Eaft-India Trade in particular, printed for Baldwin:
That the reader may have a fummary view of what has been urged for and againtt the Eaff-India trade and company, the following fhort queries may not be unneceffiary.

1. In favour of the Trade and Company.
2. Quere. Whether the Eaft-India trade in general be beneficial or otherwife, upon the whole, to the European potentates interefted therein?
If it has been, and ftill continues to be; detrimental to the Europeans upon the whole, can it be fuppofed that they would be fo infatuated as to carty on a lofing trade for many years? And,
If it is a commerce detrimental to the refpecive ftates that are engaged, how comes it to pafs that other nations are endeavouring to eftablifh this trade?
If the trade to the Eaft-Indies could be moft advantageoully carried on, by the feveral powers therein concerned, in a manner free and open to all the fubjects of thefe powers, how happens it that every one of them thould rather pret: large joint-ftock exclufive companies?
If ald the European ftates, engaged in this trade, carry on the fame by the means of rich and powerful joint-ftock corporations, with privileges and immunities exclufive of the fubjects of fuch flates, and Great-Britain alone was to attempt to carry on this trade different from them all by a regulated company, and to leave the fame free and open to all his Majefty's fubjects-Quere, Could Great-Britain be prefumed to carry the trade on with the like degree of profit and fafety that other nations do?
Whether the importation of gold from the Eaft,Indies, and Whe re exportation of Eaf-India commodities to Europo the re exportation of Eafter and Anica, together with the building, employment of the lhipping concerned therein, breeding of feamen, 90
the benefits arifing from freight, affurance, cuftoms, and all other charges, are not of far greater advantage to the kingdom, than the exportation of filver is a detriment? And whether, if the trade was laid abfolutely open to all his Majefty's fubjects, the expurtation of filver would not rather be augmented than diminifhed?
Whether gold and filver, or bullion, ought not to be efteemed by the legifiture as a commodity, or metchandize, and fuffered, like other wares, to be freely exported? [See our article Bullion, Vol. I.] And if fo, whether all objections raifed againft the company, by reafon of their exportation of filver, are not inconclulive, and of no more weight againft the company than againft the trade itfelf, if laid open, becaufe it cannot be carried on without fuch exportation?
Whether, if all the filver that has been produced in America was now circulating, as money ${ }^{*}$, in Europe, Europe would be the richer for it? And whether filver, if that was the cafe, would not have been as cheap as tin, or, perhaps, copper?

## REMARKS.

* It may be here neceflary to obferve, that it muft be beneficial to trade, that our princes, noblitity, and gentry, thould wear the richef gold and filver cloashing, and ufe fuch utenfils, and adorn their palaces and houfes with thofe precious metals, as much as the revenues of the crown, or income of the eftates of the nobility and gentry will admit; only with this difference, that crowned heads may lay out this way, whatever the extent of their revenues will allow; but the nobility and gentry mult act in this, with yach
regard to their families, that they may all be properly proregard to their families, that they may all be properly pro-
vided for, whilt the heir only hould fill up fueh fplendid appearances.
The reafon of which is this, that as the gold and filver (i. e. money) increafes in greater proportion than the people increafe, fo will the prices of every thing advance, and that in much greater proportion than the rents will or can rife; wherefore it cannot but be beneficial even for trade, that as much of thefe metals be ufed in fplendor, as is confiftent with the above-mentioned circumftances ; becaule, by thus keeping fo much of thofe metals out of trade, the more juft diftinction will it keep up amongf the feveral ranks and thations of men, whillt at the fame time it will give fo much greater employment, and that in the moft nice and curious arts, to mechanics, \&c. and to prevent our markets from rifing fo high, as to hinder the exportation of our commodities, or give too great encouragem nt to the importation of foreign goods.
I am induced to make this remark, fiom the praßkice of the Ean Indians, who, as I have often heard, carry this matter fo far, as to bury the money they get by trade; as E. Philips, Efq, p. 7. alfo fays, that they have, fince the year i6oz, buried above 150 millions of filver, which hath been brought into Europe (a).
(a) Money is the tradefman's working tools, without which he cannot proced in trade at all; therefore, finee the increafe of money
amongt the people will increafe the price of things in greater proportion than the rents can be raifed; the more money circulates in trade, the more muft the traders have in their bands to carty it on; and this will neceffarily raife tradefmen fo much nearor the rank of gentry, as the guantity of calh they circulate is greater in were kept lower, the way above fuggefted.

Whether this trade extends to exhault our wealth, or whether, on the contrary, our re-exportations of Eaft-India goods do not, in the Ballance of Trade with other countries; compenfate us for the money paid for them; and whether we could carry on thefe Trades fo extenfively, and to that advantage, without Eaft-India goods to mike up our fortments, as thefe goods are now, by the prefent channel and courfe of trade, become neceflary for our foreign markets? But,
Whether, if the trade is lajd open, private traders, who are difunited in their interefts, can have fuch large capitals lodged in the Indies, and fuch a degree of weight and infuence there, as are neceflary to carry on trade with the natives; and whether numbers of feparate traders going to India will not raile the price of the Indian commodities, and leffen the price of our own?

## II. In Opposition to the Company.

Query-If the Eaft-India trade is fo effentially connected with many other branches of our trade, whether it would not, if laid open, very much enlarge our trade in Gen er al, increafe our Navigation, and add to the wealth and riches of this kingdom?
Whether this trade is not carried on by the company with greater prejudice to the nation than it would be if made fret and open, as they export lefs of its manufactures, and fet their own price upon what they import, at the expence o: the people of Great-Britain
Whether, if the tride was laid open, a much greater number of ©hips would not be employed in this trade than at prefent, and thofe the ftrongeft and moft warlike, which, by this means, would be more extenfixe and enlarged in place:
already traded to, and to others hitherto unfrequented; and; confequently, whether more of our fullow fubjects would not find employment both abroad and at home, more of our woollen, and other manufactures, be exported, and we have thofo goods much cheaper from thence for our own fumption, which we cannot well be without, and not interfere with our own; and whether thofe which we re-export wherehy our traffic wihh them in foreign markets would be very much enlarged, and the confumers of thofe goods take them from Us, which they now do from other nations?
Would not laying open this trade prove the means to carry on a great coaft-trade in the Indies, and our coarfe and fine cloths, and other manufactures, in all probability, be fold in greater quantities than hitherto, and a very great profit arife to the kingdom, by the additional freight which our hips will be able to make, in carrying of goods and palfengers from one country to another?
Whether thofe who may be againft this trade being laid open, as thinking the nation would be the more exhaufted, ought not to examine what commodities are brought from thofe parts of the Ealt-Indies, that take from Us the greateft quantity of our product and manufactures, and in return, give us commodities that we cannot well be without ; that are partly peexported, and that do not interfere with, or hinder the confumption of, our own; and what from thole parts, to which we chiefly export gold and filver? And whether upon thefe enquiries it will not be found, that thofe people who take from us moft of our product and manufaclure, give us in return faltpetre, pepper, cowries, \&c. indico, and other dyeing goods, as well as drugs of moft kinds, and very often gold and filver, particularly the former, which is afterwards exchanged for goods at Madrafs; and whether thofe places to which we chiefly fend gold and filver, do not give us, in eturn, goods manufactured, interfering with, and hindering the Consumption of, our own, or fuch as ferve us only for Luxury, and whereof a very fmall value is re-exported to foreign countries independent of Great-Britain?
Whether, therefore, if this trade is now carried on to the difadvantage of the nation, it would not be the contrary when laid open; efpecially if we are as carefulas our interest obliges us to be, to encourage the different Trades to sonie of thofe places, and with fome of thofe people, and to difcourage it to and with others? And whether, if this trade was laid open, under proper regulations and reftrictions by the Legislature (whofe bufinefs it is to difceurage the trading to all difadvantageous ports of India, by Duties on commodities ferving only for luxury, or interfering with, or hindering the confumption of, our own manufactures) the nation would be fo far from being thereby the more exhaufted, that a more extenfive and beneficial trade would not be carried on, and greater employment given to our navigation and feamen? For when a trade is confined to a FEw, who are in no apprehenfion to be outdone by any riyal, they are not like to take any extraordinary pains to improve it ; whereas, when many carry on a Trade, their induftry and inge. nuity are always at work to outvie one another; and to this it is we owe the increafe of our trade in the courfe of 100 years paft, and the extenfivenefs of our commerce at prefent. Whether the government, or a number of gentlemen that a regulated Company fhall be compofed of, cannot apply money to the maintenance of forts and caftles with good garrifons, as well as a number of gentlemen of whom an exclufive company is compofed ; and whether the fervants of the government, or the factors of a regulated Company, cannot do all in INDIA that the fervants or factors of an exclufive company can do, touching Trade, Presents, and Alliances? \&c.
SIBERIA, or ASIATIC RUSSIA, formerly denominated GREAT TARTARY, is fituated between 60 and $13^{\circ}$ degrees of eaft longitude, and berween 47 and 72 degrees of north latitude, being bounded by the Frozen Ocean on the north, by the Pacific Ocean, China, and Chinefian Tartary on the eaft, by the Mogul's and Ufbec Tartars on the fouth, and by the rivers Oby and Irtis, which feparate Affatic from European Ruffia on the weft, being upwards of 2000 miles in length from eaft to weft, and 1500 miles in breadith from north to fouth; the north of it a cold, barren, uninhabited country, covered with fnow eight or nine months in the year; the Pouthern provinces, a more fruitful foil, but moft of the natives live a vagrant life like the ancient Scythians and Tartars, depending chiefly on what they take by hunting and fifhing, or the produce of their flocks and herds: there are very few towns, and very little of the land cultivated, except near Tobolnki the capital, to which part of it the Swedifh prifoners were banifhed fome years ago, and to which the Ruffians fend moft of their pifoners and fume large colonies; but ftill there want hands to manure the ground, and great part of Siberia remains a defert. They have fcarce any trade or manufactures; the principal traffic of the Mufcovites of Siberia, is by hedges over the lake and frozen country to China in the winter, and they bave been endeavouring to find $\mathbf{a}$ way into the fea of Japan and China, by their rivers
which fall into the Frozen Ocean, but have not fucceeded wet, as I can learn; but they redate they have met with fome yet, as I can refara; and copper in the mountains of Siberia, which they tiave begun to work. We include the Calmuc Tartars within the limits of Siberia, as they acknowlege themfetves fubject to the empire of R affia.
Toboxski, or Tobolika, the chief city of Siberia, is fituate on the confluence of the rivers Tobol and Irtifik, in latiade 58, longitude 67. 10, eaft: It is leated on a high bill of a ude 5 , lof large compans, Tartars, who drive a good trade up the river Irtilk, and carry their merchandizes acrofs Great Tartary, quite, to Chína.
This city is, likewife, a famed mart for all the commodities which are brought thither, not only from moft parts of Mufcovy, but likewife from Tartary, and other countries: and the concourfe of thofe merchants doth daily increafe, and is vaftly advantageous to the Ruffians.
Here is plenty of all forts of provifions, and very cheap. An bundred weight of rice is fold for fixteen pence, and a good ox for two rixdollars, and the reft in proportion, efpecially fifh, which is here in great plenty and variety; infomuch that a fturgeen of forty pounds weight is fold for five or fix pence, and the Tame may be faid of all kinds of game. In this city are held the fupreme courts of judicature for all Siberia and Dauria; and here is likewife the refidence of a metropolitan, fent hittorer from Mofcow, who bas a fupreme firitual jurifdiction over thofe two provinces.
The river Irtifk, which runs along one fide of the town, is reckoned as rapid as the Danube, and flows thither from the fouth, and empties itfelf into the Oby. That of Tobol, which runs along the other fide, and from which the town takes its nanie, is fuppofed to have its fpring-head from the fame territory with the Irtifk, and falls into it a little below it; and both bring a conflant flow of merchandizes into it all the fummer.
Demiangi, feated on the river Irtilk, fifty leagues north of Tobolika, is a town of good traffic.
Somaroskoi Jam, is another town of fome trade on the fame river, about 50 leagues below Demianfki, and about 20 above its confluence with the Oby.
Tinncen, Tinnen, alias Tinna, is fltuated in lattude 56. 50 , longtude 65.10 , on a river of its name, called alfo Tox A : it ftands about 46 leagues fouth of Toboifia, and is a great market for all kinds of furrs. It is large, populous, and furrounded with fout walls and ramparts; and is chiefly inhabited by Tartars, who are very affable and courteous, and carry on a confiderable trade with other nations.
Japanzin fands in latitude 58. 10, longitude 63.25 , about 45 leagues north-eaft of Tinncen, on the river Toza, and was built for a ftage for perfons. who travelled on this road; as was alfo Vergaleria, the firft town of Siberia, for thofe who travelited thence in Perfia. It was built anno 1590 , and is the refidence of a governor, and of a numerous garrifon, who yearly diftribute out the corn, and other provilions, to other fortrefies and garrifons feated in countries not tilled.
Tara, fituate in latitude 57.5 , longitude 71.45 , almoft in the middle of the province, upon the river Irtife, is another confiderable place for trade, and built by the Mufcovites for the fecurity of it down that tiver.
Surgut is feated on the north-eaft fide of the river Oby, and is a poor town, thinly inbabited, and worre puilt; and in thort, in the whole territory of it the people are fo poor, that they can'fcarcely afford cloatbs to keep themfelves warm. They cultivate bur little land, and that very indifferently; and fublift almoft wholly on their hunting of lables, ermin ss, black foxeb, beavers, and fach-like creatures, with which this territory abounds; fome of which they catch in traps, others they hunt with dogs, and traffic for their fkins. The ermines are here the fineft and largeft in all Siberia; and the black foxes are in fuch effeem, that a fkin of that fort is fold for two or three hundred rubles. Hyenas and beavers are, likewife, in great plenty here.
Narim, in latirude $5^{8}$. 50 , langitude 8 z. 53 , capital of a territory of that name, is, likewife, fituate on the Oby, a little below where that river receives the Keta.' It is large and populous, and defended by a ftrong fortrefs, and a good garrifon of Coffacs. The territory about it abounds with foxes, beavers, ermines, fables, \&ec.
Tomskas is a ftrong frontier town, and the capital of a province of its name. It is feated on the river Toza, which falls into the Oby a litte below it. It ftands about 30 leagues fouth of Narim, latitude 56.50 , longitude 84.37 , eaft.
Other towns along thofe rivers above- named are, SIBER, or Gibier, Berrsat, Jurgoet, which laft fands on an ifiand in the Oby; and the fortrefs of Comgoficio on the river Telt, which hath a good garrifon.

## REMARKS.

The inhabitants of this laft Narim, were a little above 30 years ago ordered to get upon their fledges, and make what farther difcoveries they could towards the eaftern part of this province. They sravelled eaftward through feveral wafte
and defeft countries, which had, however; abindance of rivers, trees, and a good foil; and, at the end of three weeks, found a champaign country, inhabited by a fort of wild people, who lived in huts, and canted themfelves Tingoefi: They were ferted along the fiver Jenizea, vihich is larger than the Oby, and runs in ahriof a ftrait courfe northward, the length of 25 degrees, frotn the lake Baykal; Where it rifes, to the Morthern Ocean, into which it difcharges itfelf. 'This ríver is obferved to ovetfow in fummer like the Nile in Egxpt, to above 70 leagues of the flat land; during which time; thefe Tingoele move up, with all their cattle, towiards the mountains, 'till the waters are dried up; and then return, and make the beft of that fine pantire and.
The next year a new Tet of Mufcovites were fent with the former, and fome Samoiedes and Tingoefe, who were their guides, and here and there theirinterpreters; and thefe ftill kept towards the eaft, rot daring to decline tbwards the fouth. In their way they met with fome wild people an this tide the river Perfida, which is not fo wide, but is as rapid as the Jenizea; and thefe were a ftout robuift people, wisthlittle eyes, who made figns as if to tell them, that on the other fide of that river, there was heard an omon, which fome underftood of thunder, others of the found of bells. The report they made at their return, excited the curiofity of others; and the waiwode fent thither, the year after, about 700 men, who penertated again as far as the river Perfida, and encamped there along irs banks, waiting for the fpring, that the might fee it thawed and open. Here they perceived, when the wind fat towards them, the confured found of bells, of men, and horfes, on the other fide of the river, though they met with no men on this fide: they fancied likewife, that they faw fome veffels, with their fuils of a fquare form, fuch as are ufed in India. In'the months of April and May they Law, with pleafore, the whole country covered with variety of flowers', plants, fruits, beafts, birds, soc. and, by low journeys, returned, and arrived in Siberia in autumn, where they gave and account of what they had feem
This tiver of Perfida-is fuppofed to be the boundary of the kingdom of Cathai, on that fide which lies between India and China, ande this gave them great hopes of more confiderable difcoveries in procers of time; but the froubles which happened in Mufcovy, put an end to the embafy they bad defigned to fend thither, in a fummer or two. How ever, the governor of Siberia fent thither a frefh caravan by land, and a number of covered veffels down the Oby into the Northern Sea, to difcover the coafts of it as far as the mouth of the Jenizea; and the firf that come, whether by land or water, were to wait for the others a whole year, and then return by the fame way. Both performed their parts, and made a faithful report of what they had obferved, which was fent, fealed, to the court of Mofcow, to be made ufe of as foon as the war was ended. But by the little notice that has fince been taken of it, it is probable, that the account has been either lof, or difcouraged; and that the Mufcovites have returned, in a great meafure, to their priAtine averfion to all difcoveries of this kind, and all comomerce with other nations: otherwife they have very great conveniencies, by means of thofe rivers, moft of them navigable, to cariy their enquiries a great deal farther after the fo much defired North-east passage into China and Japan. For inftance, they bave here a large river called the Taas, which falls into the Oby, and which feems to come down from a foreft not far from the Jenizea; whence fomings another river not far from the former, which falls into the Jenizea ; fo that from the $\mathrm{Oby}^{2}$ one might, by means of the Taas above mentioned, crofs part of Siberia and Samoieda, and, after about two or three leagues march by land, come to another called the Torgalf, and fail down it into the Jenizea, the Torgalf having been lately difcovered by the Tingoefe and Samoiedes, and found to be navigable, quite into the Jenizea above mentioned.
The Jenizea, fo lately mentioned, is another river that would no lefs contribute to fuch ufeful difcoveries, and, confequently, may deferve a particular defcription in this place. It hath its (pring-head in fome lakes near high mountains on the fouth fide by Siberia, and thence running towards the northweft, croffes the land of the Curges, or Kurgiffes, where it grows confiderably larger, by the addition of a great number of brooks and rivers; particularly the Angara, which fprings out of the lake Baykal above named, and waters the city of Jenizea in the territory of the Tongufcan Tartars, and called, by moft travellers, Jenizefkoi, the Padkamena, and Tonguica, both of them allo very confiderable.
A good way below this it enters into Samoiedia, where it receives, among mariy of a leffer fize, thofe of Nizaia Tongufca, which runs through the territories of the Tongufci, a litele below the conflucnce of which is the monaftery of Troitzcogo, and fomewhat lower ftill, on the oppofite fide, the town of Turaganfcoi, where the Turngan falls again into the Jenizea. Next to it, it receives thofe of the Schoriga, Corefiga, Gataka, and Ubo; and below thefe one branch of the Gufkina; and a feiw leagues fartber the other, by which is formed the illand of that name; and, ifter a great
winding
winding along the eaft fide of a vaft ridge of mountains, it divides itfelf, before it falls into the Frozen Sea, and forms a fecond inand over-againft Nova Zembla. We thall only obferve farther, concerning the courfe of this river, that it receives a great number of others, for fome of which we hardly find any names in maps.
A fhort account of the many attempts that have been made for the difcovery of a North-West Passage.

The firlt perfon who attempted this difcovery was John Cabot, employed by Henry VII. of England, towards the end of the fifteenth century, but was prevented from finifhing his difcovery by his people mutinying. He was always of opinion there was a paffage, and that he fhould have difcovered it if not prevented by his men.
It was alnoft fourfcore years before another attempt was made, and then undertaken in the year 1576 by Sir Martin Forbifher, who was fo little difcouraged by an unfucceffful voyage, that he made two more, though with the fame fucvefs. In 1583 Sir Humphry Oilbert went on the fame expedition, but went no farther than Canada, in which voyage he fettled the cod.filhery at Newfoundland. In 1585 , Capt. John Davis made an attempt, but without fuccefs, and two more in the two following years, but without fucceeding in his great attempt of difcovering the north-weft paflage, though he proceeded to the height of 72 degrees north:
Mr Hudfon, in the year 1610, after having in vain made a trial of the north-eaft paflage, attempted the difcovery of the north-weft, paffing through the ftreights that have fince borne his name into an open fea; but was, like John Cabot, prevented from proceeding by a mutiny among his feamen, who refufed to proceed any farther. After him Baffin made three voyages in the years 1612,1615 , and 1616 .
In the year 1618, Mr Henry Button, afterwards Sir Henry, attempted to improve upon the difcoveries made by Mr Hudfon, and wintered at port Nelfon, where, by the extreme cold, he loft great part of his men. He was the firft perfon who wintered in thofe countries.
During thefe attempts of the Englifh, the king of Denmark, thinking to perfect their attempts by the vicinity of his country, in the year 1605 fitted out two hips, and fent them on the fame expedition, under the command of Capt. Cunningham, a Scotfman, who fucceeded no better than the Englifh; which did not prevent another expedition in the year 1607, when the men mutinied, and obliged the captain to return. This ill fuccefs only occafioned the king of Denmark to change the people; and having fitted out two Chips, fent them under the command of a Dutchman, named Chriftian Richardfon, manning his fhips from Norway and Iceland, but with the fame fuccefs, the men mutinying before they faw the land of Greenland. In 1619, the Danes fent Capt. Munk, who wintered there, and loft all his men but two, with whom he got home in the pinnace, leaving the fhip behind.
In the year 1631, the Englifh refumed the undertaking, and fent two fhips, one from London under the command of Capt. Fox, and one from Briftol under the command of Capt. James, who met near port Nelfon in the month of Auguft. Fox came home that year, but James wintered in that country; and endured almoft incredible bardfhips, but at laftarrived fafe in England.
The ill fuccefs of thefe attempts put a fop for many years to any fhips being fitted out for this difcovery, efpecially as the Hudfon's-Bay company, which was eltablifhed in Charles the IId's time, had taken that difcovery under their more immediate care, being by their charter obliged to fit out hips of fend on that dilcovery; though we read of only two expeditions, one under the command of Capt. Barlow, who was loft, and another unfucceffful under the care of Mr John Scrogg, in the year 1722.
From this time 'till Capt. Middleton's expedition in the king's Thip Furnace, in the years 1741 and 1742, we hear of no attempt. This voyage occafioned a controverfy between Arthur Dobbs, Efq; now governor of North Carolina, and the captain, on bis return, but with little fatisfaction to the public, the principal intent of the voyage, the difcovery of the palfage, not being completed.
In the year 1744, an act was paffed, promifing a reward of 20,0001 . to be paid by the lords of the treafury, to any perfons who fhould fucceed in difcovering the north-weft paffage. This, with other advantages, which the undertakers propofed to themejves by fuch an attempt, encouraged a fubficription for fitting out two fhips from London, called the Dobbs and California, under the command of the captains Moor and Smith, who failed the 20th of May, 1746, and after wintering at port Nelfon in Hudfon's-Bay, to be ready to go on with their expedition early the next year, and making many attempts, which proved to them only the probability of a paffage, and not the certainty by fuccefs, they arrived fafe in Yarmouth-roads on the I4th of October, 1747. The laft voyages that we have heard of, are thole made by Capt. Swaine from Philadelphia, but with as little fuccefs as any of the former.

## Of the North-East Passage.

The north-eaft paffage has likewife been often attempted by the Englifh, the Dutch, and the Danes, but hitherto unfuccefffully. There have been, however, as I am informed fome difcoveries made within thefe few years, that have no only a tendency to facilitate fuch a difcovery, but are of fuch a nature, as feem to prove demonftrably the Certainty of fuch a paffage : and thefe difcoveries, if I am rightly in formed, are now in the poffeffion of an Englifh gendeman, who has been at no inconfiterable trouble and expence fitently to come at fuch intelligence, by refiding feveral years in Ruf fia, and there employing proper people to purfue fuch mea fures as have been inftrumental thereunto. Such a happy difcovery, made by a fubject of the crown of Great-Britain, muft not only give eternal glory to the kingdom, but be attended with unfpeakable advantages. As I know fomething of this gentleman's character, I am confident that he would be the laft perfon who would offer any thing of this kind to the public, if it was not grounded upon very rational principles.
SICILY. See Naples.
SILESIA, a duchy in Germany. This country lies between Bohemia, Moravia, and Lufatia, on the fouth-weft, and Poland on the north-eaft. On the fide next Bohemia are many barren mountains ; but the reft of the country is good foil, abounding with corn, wine, fweet-cane, or galengal, madder, and Gax ; and in the mountains which divide it from Moravia are mines of filver, the richeft in Germany: there are others of copper, lead, iron, quickfilver, falt, falt-petre, and chalk.
Teschen, which fands between the two tivers Oels and Weichfel, has a good trade in wine and fruit from Hungary, with ftore of venifon, wild fowl, and finh, and two forts of beer, the one of wheat, the other of barley, both much efteemed.
Freystat, on the river Oels, is noted formines of iron, and is a great thoroughfare from Cracow to Vienna:
Striga ftands on the river Polfnitz, and is noted for excellent beer, and that remarkable mineral called terra figillata.
Breslaw, which is the metropolis of Silefia, ftands at the conflux of the Oder and Olaw, and two other rivers. It is a very populous city, and much frequented by Hungarian, Bohemian, Polifh, and other foreign merchants. Here is a fquare near a mile round, where are, on one fide, three grand warehoufes, about 500 paces in length, like market-halls, full of Thops, where they fell filks, ftuffs, fine cloth of all colours, iron wares, \& $\mathrm{c}_{\mathrm{r}}$ and on the other fide are the houfes of the merchants to whom they belong. But the falt-market, in refpect to the magnificent houfes round it, is reckoned the fineft of all its fquares.
Cossen fands near the conflux of the Oder and Boben: it is a neat old city, and has a confiderable trade, particularly in linen cloth and earthen ware, by its rivers.

## REMARKS.

A mifunderftanding having fome time fubfifted between the crowns of Great-Britain and Pruffia, in relation to the Silesia Loan, it may be of ufe to pofterity to know the anfwer that was given, by his Britannic Majefty's order, to the king of Pruffia's memorial upon that occafion; and efpecially fo, becaufe there is great knowlege therein contained of maritime and commercial affairs, and the whole is drawn up with fuch extraordinary judgment and accuracy, as will ever do honour to thofe cclebrated lawyers whofe names are fuperfcribed thereto.

The duke of Newcastie's Letter, by bis Majesty's order, to Monfieur Michell, the king of Prussia's fecretary of the embaffy, in anfwer to the memorial, and other papers, delivered by Monfieur MIchele to the duke of Newcastie, on the 23d of November, and I 3 th of December laft. Publificd by au* thority. London, printed by Edward Owen, in WarwickLane. 1753:

## SIR,

Whitehall, Feb. 8, 1753.
I loft no time in laying before the king the memorial which you delivered to me, on the 23 d of November laft, with the papers that accompanied it.
His Majefty found the conterits of it fo extraordinary, that he would not return an anfwer to it, or take any refolution upon it, 'till he had cauted both the memorial, and the Expofition des Motifs, \&c. which you put into my hands foon after, by way of juftification of what had paffed at Berlin, to be maturely confidered, and 'till his Majefty hould thereby be enabled to fet the proceedings of the courts of admiralty here in their true light; to the end that his Pruffian Majefty, and the whole world, might be rightly informed of the regularity of their conduct, in which they appear to have folgularity of their conduct, in which they appear lowed the only method which has ever been practiced by na-
tions where difputes of this nature could happen, and ftrictly to have conformed themfelves to the law of nations, univer fally allowed to be the only rule in fuch cafes, when therc is nothing ftipulated to the contrary, by particular treaties between the parties concerned.
This examination, and the full knowlege of the facts refulting from it, will fhew fo clearly the irregularity of the proqeedings of thofe perfons to whom this affair was referred at Berlin, that it is not doubted, from his Pruffian Majefty's juAtice and difcernment, but that he will be convinced thereof, and will revoke the detention of the fums affigned upon Silefia, the payment of which his Pruffian Majefty engaged to the emprefs queen to take upon himfelf, and of which the reimburfement was an exprefs article in the treaties by which the ceflion of that duchy was made.
I, therefore, have the King's orders to fend you the report made to his Majefty upon the papers abovementioned, by Sir George Lee, judge of the Prerogative Court; Dr Paul, his Majelty's advocate-general in the courts of civil law; Sir Dudley Ryder and Mr Murray, his Majefty's attorney and follicitor-general. This report is founded on the principles of the law of nations, received and acknowleged by authorities of the greatext weight in all countries; fo that his Majefty does not doubt but that it will have the effect defired. The points upon which this whole affair turns, and which are decifive, are,
Firft, That affairs of this kind are, and can be, cognizable only in the courts belonging to that power where the feizure is made; and confequently, that the erecting foreign courts, or jurifdictions, elfewhere, to take cognizance thereof, is contrary to the known practice of all nations in the like cafes, and therefore a proceeding which none can admit. Secondly, That thofe courts, which are generally ftiled courts of admiralty, and which include both the inferior courts, and the courts of appeal, always decide according to the univerfal law of nations only, except in thofe cafes where there are particular treaties between the powers concerned, which have altered the difpofitions of the law of nations, or deviate from them.
Thirdly, That the decifions in the cafes complained of appear, by the inclofed report, to have been made fingly, upon the rule prefcribed by the law of nations; which rule is clearly eftablifhed, by the conftant practice of other nations, and by the authority of the greateft men.
Fourthly, That in the cafe in queftion, there cannot even be pretended to be any treaty thathas altered this rule, or by virtue of which the parties could claim any privileges which the law of nations does not allow them.
Fifthly, That as, in the prefent cafe, no juft grievance can be alleged, nor the leaṭt reafon given, for faying, That juftice has been denied, when regularly demanded; and as, in moft of the cales complained of, it was the complainants themfelves who neglected the only proper means of procuring it, there cannot, confequently, be any jult caufe, or foundation, for reprizals.
Sixthly, That, even though reprizals might be juftified by the known and general rules of the law of nations, it appears by the report, and indeed from confiderations which mult occur to every body, that fums due to the king's fubjects by the emprefs queen, and affigned by her upon Silefia, of which fums his Pruffian Majefty took upon himfelf the payment, both by the treaty of Breflau, and by that of Drefden, in confideration of the ceffion of that country, and which, by virtue of that very ceffion, ought to have been fully and abfolucely difcharged in the year 1745, that is to fay, one year before any of the facts complained of did happen; could not, either in juftice or reafon, or according to what is the conftant practice between all the moft refpectable powers, be feized, or ftopped, by way of reprizals.
The feveral fucts which are particularly mentioned above, are fo clearly ftated and proved, in the inclofed report, that I thall not repeat the particular reafons and authorities alleged in fupport of them, and in juftification of the conduct and proceedings in queftion. The King is perfuaded, that thefe reafons will be fufficient, alfo, to determine the judgment of all impartial people in the prefent cafe.
It is material to obferve upon this fubject, that this debt on Silefia was contracted by the late emperor Charles the Sixth, who engaged not only to fulfil the conditions exprefled in the contract, but even to give the creditors fuch further fecurity as they might afterwards realonably afk. This condition has been very ill performed by a transfer of the debt, which had put it in the power of a third perfon to feize and confficate it. You will not be furprized, Sir, that, in an affair which has fo gieatly alarmed the whole nation, whoare intitled to that protection which his Majefty cannot difpenfe with himfelf from granting, the King has taken time to have things examined to the bottom, and that his Majefty finds himfelf obliged, by the facts, to adhere to the juttice and legality of what has been done in his courts, and not to admit the irregular proceedings which have been carried on elfewhere.
The late war furnifhed many inftances, which ought to have convinced all Europe how fcrupuloully the courts here do jufice upon fuch occafions. They did not even avail them-

VOL. II.
felves of an open war, to feize or detain the effects of the enemy, when it appeared that thofe effects were taken wrong fully before the war. This circumftance muft do honour to their proceedings, and will, at the fame time, fhew, that it was as litule neceffary as proper, to have recourfe elfewhere to proceedings intirely new and unufual.
The King is fully perfuaded, that what has paffed at Berlin, has been occafioned fingly by the ill-grounded informations which his Pruffian Majefty has received of thefe affairs; and does not at all doubt, but that, when his Pruffian Majefty fhall fee them in their tiue light, his natural difpofitions to juftice and equity, will induce him immediately to rectify the fteps which have been occafioned by thofe informations, and to complete the payment of the debt charged on the duchy of Silefia, according to his engagements for that purpofe.

I am, with much Confideration,
S I R,
Your mof Obedient,
Humble Servant,
Holees Newcastee.

## To the KING's Mof Excellent Majesty.

May it pleafe your Majefty,
In obedience to your Majefty's commands, fignified to us by his grace the duke of Newcaftle, we have taken the memorial, fentence of the Pruffian commiffioners, and lifts marked $A$ and B, which were delivered to his grace by Monfieur Michell, the Pruffian fecretary here, on the $23 d$ of Novemberlaft, and alfo the printed Expofition des Moufs, \&xc. which was delivered to his grace the I 3 th of December laft, into our ferious confideration; and we have directed the proper officer to fearch the regifters of the court of admiralty, and inform us how the matier appeared from the proceedings there, in relation to the cafes mentioned in the faid lifts A and B , which he has accordingly done.
And your Majefty having commanded us to report our opinion, concerning the nature and regularity of the proccedings under the Pruffian commiffion, mentioned in the faid memorial, and of the claim, or demand, pretended to be founded thereupon, and how far the fame are confiftent with, or contrary to, the law of nations, and any treaties fublifting between your Majefty and the king of Pruffia, the eftablifhed rules of admiralty jurifdiction, and the laws of this kingdom:
For the greater perfpicuity, we beg leave to fubmit our thoughts upon the whole matter in the following method:
Firft, To ftate the clear eftablifhed principles of law
Secondly, To ftate the fact.
Thirdly, To apply the law to the fact.
Fourthily, To obferve upon the queftions, rules, and reafonings alleged in the faid memorial, fentence of the Pruffian commiffioners, and Expofition des Motifs, \&c. which carry the appearance of objections, to what we fhall advance upon the former beads
Firft, As to the law.
When two powers are at war, they have a right to make prizes of the fhips, goods, and effects; of each other, upon the high feas: whatever is the property of the enemy, may be acquired by capture at fea; but the property of a friend cannot be taken, provided he obferves his neutrality.
Hence the law of nations has eftabliffed,
That the goods of an enemy, on board the thip of a friend, may be taken.
That the lawful goads of a friend, on board the thip of an enemy, ought to be reftored.
That contraband goods, going to the enemy, though the property of a friend, may be taken as prize, becaufe fupplying the enemy with what enables him better to carry on the war, is a departure from neutrality.
By the maritime law of nations, univerfally and immemorially received, there is an eftablithed method of determination, whether the capture be or be not lawful prize.
Before the fhip or goods can be difpofed of by the captor, there muft be a regular judictal proceeding, wherein both parties may be heard, and condemnation thereupon as prize, in a court of admiralty, judging by the law of nations, and treaties.
The proper and regular court for thefe condemnations, is the court of that fate to whom the captor belongs.
The evidence to acquit or condernn, with or without cofts or damages, muft, in the firft inftance, come merely from the fhip taken, viz. the papers on board, and the examination, on oath, of the mafter, and other principal officers; for which purpofe there are officers of admiralty inall the confiderable fea-ports of every maritime power at war, to ex amine the captains, and other principal officers of every fhip, brought in as prize, upon general and impartial interrogato ries: if there do not appear from thence grourd to condemn, as enemies property, or contraband goods going to the
$9^{P}$
enemy,
enemy, there muft be an acquittal, unlefs, from the aforefaid evidence, the property fhall appear fo doubt'u', that it is reafonable to go into further proof thercof.
A claim of fhip, or goods, muft be fupported by the oath of fom: body, at leaft as to belief.
The law of nations requires good faith: therefore every thip The hw of nations requires be provided with complete and genuine papers, and the muft be provided with lealt, thould be privy to the truth of the trantaction.
To inforce thefe rules, if there be falfe or colourable papers; if any papers be thrown over-board; if the mafter and officers exammed in PREPARATORIO grofly prevaricate; if proper fhips-papers are not on board; or if the mafter and crew cannot fay whether fhip or cargo be the property of a friend or enemy: the law of nations allows, according to the dif ferent degrees of mifbehaviuur or fufpicion, arifing from the fault of the fhip taken, and other circumftances of the cafe, cofts to be paid, or not to be received, by the claimant, in cafe of acquittal and reftitution. On the other hand, if a feizure is made without probable caufe, the captor is adjudged to pay cofts and damages: for which purpofe, all privateers are obliged to give fecurity for their good behav lour; and this is referred to, and exprefsly ftipulated by, many treaties *. [See our articles Privateers, and Maritime, or Marine Affairs, and Treaties of Commerce.]

* Treaty between England and Holland, 19 Feb . 1668 ; art. 13.-Treaty I Dec. 1674, art. 10.-Trea:y between England and France, at St Germains, ${ }^{24} \mathrm{Feb}$. 1677, art 10.-Treaty of commerce at Ryiwick, Sept. 20,1697 , between Fance and Holland, art. 30.-Treaty of commerce at Uurecht, 3t March, 1713, between Great. Britain
and France, art. 29. and France, art. 29.
Though from the fhips papers, and the preparatory examinations, the property does not fufficiently appear to be neu tral, the claimant is often indulged with time, to fend over affidavits to fupply that defect: if he will not fhew the property, by fufficient affidavits, to be neutral, it is prefumed to belong to the enemy. Where the property appears from evidence not on board the fhip, the captor is juftified in bringing her in, and excufed paying cofts, becaufe he is not in fault ; or, according to the circumitances of the cale, may be juftly intitled to receive his cofts.
If the fentence of the court of admisalty is thought to be erroneous, ihere is in every maritime country a fuperior court of review, confifting of the moft confiderable perions, to which the parties who think themfelves aggrieved may appeal; and this fuperior court judges by the fame rule which governs the court of admiraity, viz. the law of nations, and the treaties fubfifting with that neutral power whofe fubject is a party before them.
If no appeal is offered, it is an acknowlegement of the juftice of the fentence by the parties chemfelves, and conclufive. This manner of trial and adjudication is fupporitd, alluded to, and inforced; by many treaties *.
* As appears with refpect to courts of admiralty adjudging the prizes taken by thofe of their own nation, and with refpect to the witneffes to be examined in thofe cafes, from the following treaties:-Treaty between England and Holland, 17 Feb. 1668 , art. 9 and 14 - -Treaty 1 Dec. 1674 . art. It.-Treaty 29 April, 1689, art. 12, 13.-Treaty between England and Spain, 23 May, 1667, art. 23.Treaty of commerce at Ryfwick, 20 Sept. 1697, between France and Holland, art. 26 and 31.-Treaty between England and France, 3 Nov. 1655 , art. 17 and 18. Treaty of commerce between England and France at St Germains, 29 March, 1632, art. 5 and 6.-Treaty at St Germains, 24 Feb . 1677 , art. 7.-Treaty of commerce between Great-Britain and France, at Utrecht 31 March, 1713, art. 26 and 30.-Treaty between Eng land and Denmark, 29 Nov. 1669, art, 23 and $3+$ Heineccius, who was privy-counfellor to the king of Pruffia, and held in the greateft efteem, in his treatife de Navibus ob vecturam vetitarum mercium commiffis, cap. 2. 517 and 18. fpeaks of this method of trial.
With refpect to appeals, or reviews:-From treaty between Encland and Holland, IDec. 1674, art. 12 as it is explained by art. 2. of the treaty at Weftminfter, 6 Feb. 1715-16.-Treaty between England and France, 6 F St Germains, 24 Feb. 1677 , art. 12...Treary of comat St Germains, $24 \mathrm{Feb}. \mathrm{1677}, \mathrm{art}. \mathrm{12.-} .\mathrm{Treary} \mathrm{of} \mathrm{com-}$
merce at Ryfwick, 20 Sept. 1697 , between France and merce at Ryiwick, 2 Sept. 1697, between France and
Holland, art. 33 .-Treaty of commerce at Utrecht, Holland, art. 33.-Ereaty of commerce at trecht, 3 I March, 1713, between Great-
art. 3 I and 32 ; and other treaties.

In this method all captures at fea were tried, daring the laft war, by Great-Britain, France, and Spain, and fubmitted to by the neurral powers. In this method, by courts of admiralty acting according to the law of nations, and particular treaties, all captures at fea have immemorially been judged of, in every country of Europe: any other method of trial would be manifettly unjuft, abfurd, and impracticable.
Though the law of nations be the general rule, yet it may, by murual agreement between two powers, be varied or departed from; and where there is an alteration or exception, introduced by particular treaties, that is the law between the parties to the treaty, and the law of nations only governs fo far as it is not derogated from by the treaty.

Thus, by the law of nations, where two powers ate at war all fhips arc liable to be ftopped, and examined to whom they belong, and whether they are cariying contraband goods' to the enemy : but particular treaties have enjoined a lefs degree of fearch, on the faith of producing folmin paffports, and formal evidences of property, duly attefted.
Particular treaties too have inverted the rule of the law of nations, and, by agreement, declared the goods of a friend, on board the fhip of an enemy, to be prize; and the goods of an enemy; on board the fhip of a friend, to be free, as appears from the treaties already metitioned, and many ochers *.

* Particularly by the aforefaid treaty between England and Holland, i Dec. 1674 ; and the treaty of Utrecht between Great-Britain and France.

So likewife, by particular treaties, fome goods reputed contraband by the law of nations, are declared to be free,
If a fubject of the king of Pruffia is injured by, or has a demand upon, any perfon heré, he ourght to apply to your Majefty's courts of juftice, which are equally open and indifferent to forcigner or native: fo vice verfa, if a fubjeet here is wronged by a perfon living in the dominions of his Pruffian Majefty, he ought to apply for redrefs in the king of Pruffia's courts of juftice.
If the matter of complaint be a capture at fea during war, and the queftion relative to prize, he ought to apply to the judicatures eftablifhed to try thefe queftions.
The law of nations founded upon juftice, equity, convenience, and the reafon of the thing, and confirmed by long ufage, don'f allow of reprifals, except in cafe of violent injuries, directed or fupported by the ftate, and juftice ablolutely denied, in re minime dubia, by all the tribunals, and afterwards by the prince.

* Grotius de Jure Belli ac Pacis, lib. 3. cap. 2. §. 4, 5.

Treaty between England and $H$. lland, 31 July, 1667, art. 31. Reprifals fhall not be granted 'till juftice has been demanded according to the ordinary courfe of law.
Treaty of commerce at Ryfiwic, zo Sept. 1697, between France and Holland, art. 4. Reprifals fhall not be granted, but on manifeft denial of juftice.
Where the judges are left free, and give fentence according to their conficience, though it fhould be erroneous, that would be no ground for reprifals. Upon doubtful queftions, different men think and judge differently; and all a friend can defire is, that juftice fhould be as impartially adminiftred to him, as it is to the fubjects of that prince in whofe courts the matter is tried.
Secondly, As to the FACT.
We häve fubjoined here two lifts, tallying with thofe marked A and B, which were delivered to his grice the duke of New. caifle, by Mon. Michell, with the faid memorial, the 23d of November laft, and are alfo printed at the end of the faid Expofition des Motifs, \&c. from whence it will appear, that as to the lift A, which contains 18 fhips, and their cargoes;
4 If ever taken, were reffored by the captors themfelves, to the fatisfaction of the Pruffians, who never have complained in any court of juftice here.
I Was reftored by fentence, with full cofts and damages, which were liquidated at 28011 . 12 s. Id. ferling.
3 Ships were reftored by fentence, with freight, for fuch of the goods as manifeflily belonged to the enemy, and were condemned.
4 Ships were reftored by fentence, but the cargoes, or part of them, condemned as prize or contraband, and are not now alleged, in the lifts $A$ or $B$, to have been Pruffian property.
5 Ships and cargoes were reftored by fentence, but the claimant fubjected to pay coffs, becaufe, from the fhippapers, and preparatory examinations, there was ground to have condemned, and the reftitution was decreed merely on the faith of affidavits afterwards allowed.
1 Ship and cargo was reftored by fentence upon an ap-- peal, but, from the circumftances of the capture, with18 out cofts on either fide.
There need no obfervations upon this liff. As to the eight cafes firft above-mentioned, there cannot be the colour of complaint.
As to the four next, the goods muft be admitted to have been rightly condemned, either as enemy's property or contraband, for they are not now mentioned in the lifts A or B.
If contraband, the thip could have neither freight nor coffs, and the fentences were favourable in reftoring the fhips, upon prefumption that the owners of the fhips were not acquainted with the nature of the cargo, or owners thereof. If enemy's property, the fhips could not be entitled to freiglt, becaufe the bills of lading were falle, and purported the property to belong to Pruffians.
The fhips could not be entitled to cofts, becaufe the cargoes, or part of them, being lawful prize, the fhips were rightly brought in.
As the fix remaining fhips and cargoes were reftored, the only queftion muft be, upon the paying or not receiving cofts, which depends upon the circumftances of the capture, the
fairnefs of the fhip's documents, and conduct of her crew; and neither the Pruffian commiffioners, the laid memorial, or Taid Expofition des Motifs, \& cc. alliges a fingle reaton why, upon the particular circumftances of thefe cafes, the fentences were wrong.
As to the lift B.
Every thip on board which the fubjects of Pruffia claim to have had property, was bound to, or from, a port of the enemy; and many of them appeared clearly to be, in part, laden with the goods of the enemy, either under their own, or fictitious names.
In every inftance where it is fuggefted that any part of the cargo belonged to a Pruffian fubject, though his property did not appear from the fhip's papers, or preparatory examinations, which it ought to have done, fufficient time was indolged to that Pruffian fubject, to make an affidavit that the properiy was bona fide in him; and the affidavit of the party himfelf has been received as proof of the property of the Prurfian, fo as to intitle him to re"itution.
Where the party won't fwear at all, or fwears evalively, it is plain he only lends his name to cover the enemy's property, as often came out to be the cale, beyond the poffibility of doubt.
 Pruffian Majefty, exhibited in a caufe, and certified to be a true extract by Monf. Michell, under his hand; that this colourable manner of fereening the goods of the enemy was ftated in the following words

- Your Majefty's fubjects ought not to load on board neutral - fhips any goods really belonging to the enemies of England, * but to load them for their own account, whereby they may - Gafely fend them to any country they fhall think proper, - without running any rifk: then, if privat ers commet any
- damage to the ihips belonging to your Mijefty's fubjects, - you may depend on full juftice being done here, as in all - the like cafes hath been done.'

Lift B contains thirty-three cales :
2 Two of them never came before a court of juftice in England, but (if taken) were reftored by the captors themfelves, to the indire fatisfaction of the owners.
n h , the gods chim by the Pinn appear to have been actually relored, by fen aden; and, by the place of the lader, and anfwerable tis him.
14 In fourteen of the cafes, the Pruffian property was not verified by the Chip's papers, or preparatory examinations, or claimant's own affidavit, which he was allowed time to make.
1 And the other caufe, with refpect to part of the goods, - is fill depending, neither party having moved for judg ment *. And fo confcious were the claimants that the court of admiralty did right, there is not an appeal, in a fingle inftance, in iift $B$, and but one in lift A.
*The Pruffian has fince applied for judgment, on the 2gth of January, and obtained reftitution.

Thirdly, To apply the LAW to the FACT.
The fixth queftion in the faid Expofition des Motifs, \&c. ftates the right of teprifals to be, Puifqu'on lequr a fi lung tems deniè toute la juffice, qu'ils étoient fondes de demander.
The faid memorial founds the juftice and propriety of his Pruffian Majefty's having recourfe to reprifals, becaufe his fubjects, N'ont pu obtenir jufqu'à prefent aucune juftice des tribunaux Anglois qu'ils ont reclamès, ou du gouvernment auquel ils ont portè leurs plaintes. And in another part of the memorial it is put, Apres avoir en vain demandè des reparations de ceux quif feuls pouvoient les faire.
The contrary of all which is manifeft, from the above ftate, and litts hereio annexed.
In fix of the cafes fpecified, (if fuch eaptures ever were made) the Pruffian fubjects were fo well fatisfied with the reffitution made by the captors, that they never complained in any court whatfoever in this kingdom.
The reft were judged of by a court of admiralty, the only proper court to decide of captures at fea, both with refpect to the reftitution and the damages and cofts, acting according to the law of nations, the only proper rule to decide by: and juftice has been done by the court of admiralty fo impartially, that all the fhips alleged in lift A to have been Pruffian, were ieftored; and all the cargoes mentioned in either lift, A or B , were reftored, excepting 15, one of which is ftil undetermined.
And, in all cafes in both lifts, juitice was done, fo intirely to the conviction of the private confcience of the Pruffian claimants, that they liave acquiefced under the fentences, without appealing, except in one fingle inftance, where the part of the fentence complained of was reverfed.
Though the Prufian claimants muft know, that, by the law of nations, they ought not to complain to their own fovereign, 'till injuftice, in re minime dubiâ, was finally done them, paft redrefis; and though they muft know that rule of the law
of nations held more frongly upon this occafion, becaufe the property of the prize was given to the captors, and ouloht therefore, to be litigated with them. The Prulfian, who; by his own acquiefcence, fubmits to the captors having the prize: cannot afterwards, with juftice; make a demand upon the ftate: If the fentence was wrong, it is owing to the fault o the Pruffian that it was not redreffed. But it is not attempted to be fhewn even now, that thefe fentences were unjuft in any part of them, according to the evidence and circumftances appearing before the court of admiralty, and that is the criterion.
For as to the Prufian commiffion to examine thefe cafes, ex parte, upon nev fuggeftions, it never was attempted in any country of the world before: prize, or not prize, muft be determined by courts of admiralty belonging to the power whofe fubje Ets make the capture : every foreign prince in amity has a right to demand that juftice fhall be done his fubjects in thofe courts, according to the law of nations, or particular treaties, where any are fubfifting. If in re minime dubiâ thefe courts proceed upon fundations directly oppofite to the law of nations, or fubfifting treaties, the neutral ftate has a right to complain of fuch a determination.
But there never was, nor ever can be, any other equitablé methid of trial. All the maritime nations of Europe have, when at war, from the earlieft times, univerfally proceeded in this way, with the approbation of ail the powers at peace. Nay, the perfons acting under this extraordinary and unheardof commifion from his Pruffian Majeity, don't pretend to fay, that, in the four cales of grods condemned here, for which fatisfaction is demanded in lift $A$, the property really bel nged to Pruffian fubjects: but they profefs to proceed upon this pru ciple, evidently falfe, that, though there cargoes belonged to the enemy, yet being on board any neutral lhip, they were not lisble to enquiry, feizure or condemnation. Fourthly, from the queftions, fules, reaionings, and matters alleged in the faid memorial, fentence of the Pruffian commiffioners, and Expofition des Motifs, \&c. the following propolitions may be drawn, as carrying the appearance of objections to what has been above laid down.

Firf PROPOSITION:
That, by the law of nations, the goods of an enemy canhot be taken on board the ihip of a friend: and this the Pruf fian commiffioners lay down as the bafis of all they have pretended to do.
Anfwer. The contrary is too cleat to admit of being difputed: it may be proved by the authorities of every writer upon the kaw of nations; fqme of different countries are referred to *. It may be proved by the conftant practice, ancient and modern; but the general rule cannot be more ffrongly approved, than by the exception which particulat treaties have made to it $\dagger$.

* 11 Confolato del Mare, cap. 273, exprefsly fays, The enemy's goods found on board a friend's fhip, fhall be confif cated. And this is a book of great au hority.
Grotivs de Jure Belli ac Pacis, lib. iii. cap. I. §5: numero 4, in the notes; ciees this pusfage in the II Coniolaio, in his notes 1 b . iii. cap. 6. §. 6 .
Loccentus de Jure Maitimo, lib. ii. cap. 4. \$. iz.
Voet de Jure Militari, cap 5. nu 2i.
Heineccius, the learned Pruffian before quoted, de Navibus ob Vecturam vetiarum Mercium commifis, cap. 2. §. 9 , is clear and explicit upon this point.
Bynkershoec Quaftiones Juris Publici, lib. i. cap. 14. per cotum.
Zouch (an Englifhman) in his book de Judicio inter Gen. tes, pars 2 §. 8. numero 6.
Treaty tetween Great-Britain and Sweden, 2; O\&t. 1661, art 12 and 13 . - Treaty between Great- Britain and Denmark, 29 Nov. 1669 , art. 2 d - - And the palfport, or certificate, fetiled by that treaty, are material as to this point.
- Treary between France and England, 24 Feb 16 7, arr. 8.

Trency of Utrecht between France and England, 1713 , at Treaty of Utrecht between France and England, 1713 , att. 17.- Treaty art 1reaty becweeri England and Holland, i Dec 1674 , art. 8.-Treaty between Englaid and Portugal, 10 July, 1654, art. 23.-Tieaty between France and the States July, 1654 , art. 23.- Ti eaty between France

## Second PROPOSITION.

It is alleged that lord Carteret, in 1744, by two verbal declarations, gave affurances in your Majefty's name, that nothing on board a Pruffian hhip flould be feized, except contraband ; confequently, that all effects not contraband, betraband; conequently, that ad be free, and that thefe affur ances were afterwards confirmed in writing, by lord Chefterfield, the 5 th of January, 1747.
Anfwer. The fact makes this queftion not very material, becaufe there are but four inftances, in lifts $A$ or $B$, where any goods on board a Pruffian hip have been condemned, and no farisfaction is pretended to be demanded for any of thofe four cargoes and lifts A and B: however, it may be thole four cargoes and lindlefs this pretence is.
Taking the words alleged to have becn faid by lord Carteret, as they are flated, they don't warrant the inferences endea-
voured to be drawn from them ; they import no new itipulation, different from the law of nations, but exprefsly profers to treat the Pruffians upon the fame foot with the fubjects of other neutral powers under the like circumftances, i. e. with whom there was no particular treaty: for the reference to other neutral power, cannot be underftood to communicate the terms of any particular treaty. It is not fo faid. The treaties with Holland, Sweden, Ruffia, Portugal, Denmark, \&c. all differ. Who can fay which was communicated? There would be no reciprocity; the king of Pruffia don't agree to be bound by the claufes to which other powers have, by their refpective treaties, agreed. No Pruffian goods, on board an enemy's fhips, have ever been condemned here; and et they ought, if the treaties with Holland were to be the rule between Great-Britain and Pruffia; nay, if thefe treaties were to be the rule, all now contended for, on the part of Pruffia, is clearly wrong: becaufe, by treaty, the Dutch, in the laft refort, are to apply to the court of appeal here.

Treaty of alliance between Great-Britain and Holland, at Weftminfter, the 6th of February, 1715-16, article 2.

- Whereas fome difputes have happened, touching the expla-- nation of the 12th article of the treaty marine, in 1674, it s is agreed and concluded, for deciding any difficulty upon that matter, to declare, by thefe prefents, that, by the - provifions mentioned in the faid article, are meant thofe - which are received by cuftom in Great-Britain and in the United Provinces, and always have been received, and which have been granted, and always are granted, in the like cafe, to the inhabitants of the faid countries, and to - every foreign nation.'

Lord Carteret is faid twice to have refufed, in which Monf. Andrié acquiefces, to give any thing in writing, as not ufual in England.
Suppofing the converfations to mean no more than a declaration of courfe, that juftice fhould be done to the Pruffians, in like manner as to any other neutral power with whom there was no treaty; there was no occafion for inftruments in writing, becaufe in England the crown never interferes with the courfe of juffice. No order, or intimation, is ever given to any judge. Lord Carteret, therefore, knew that it was the duty of the court of admiralty to do equal juftice, and that they would, of themfelves, do what he faid to Monf. Andrié.
Had it been intended, by agreement, to introduce between Pruffia and England a variation, in any particular, from the law of nations, and, confequently, a new rule for the court of admiralty to decide by, it could only be done by a folemn treaty, in writing, properly authorized and authenticated; the memory of it could not otherwife be preferved, the parties interefted, and the courts of admiralty could not, otherwife, take notice of it.
But lord Chefterfield's confirmation, in a letter of the 5 th of January, 1747, being relied upon, the books of the fecretary's office have been fearched, and the letter to Monf. Michell is found, which is verbatim as follows:

## - Monfieur

à Whiteball, le 5 Janvr, 1747-8.
' Ayant eu l'honneur de recevoir les ordres du roy fur ce qui ' a formé le fujet du memoire, que vous m'avez remis, du - 8 de ce Mois, N. S. Je n'ai pas voulu tarder à vous in-- former, que fa Majefté, pour ne rien omettre, par où elle ( peut temoigner fes attentions envers le Roy votre maitre, ' ne fait nulle difficulté de declarer, qu'elle n'a jamais eu - l'intention ni ne l'aura jamais, de donner le moindre em-- pechement à la navigation des fujets Pruffens, tant qu'ils - auront foin d'exercer leur commerce d'une maniere licite, - et conformément à l'ancien ufage établi et reconnu parmi - les puiffances neutres.

- Que fa Majefté Pruffienne ne peut pas ignorer, qu'il y a - des traités de commerce qui fubfiftent actuellement, entre - la Grande Bretagne, et certains etats neutres, et qu'au - moyen des engagements formellement contractés de part et - d'autre, par ces mêmes traités, tout ce qui regarde la ma-- niere d'exercer leur commerce reciproquement, a éfé finale-- ment conftaté et regle.
- Qu'en même tems il ne paroit point, qu'aucun traité de la ' nature fufdite exifte à prefent, ou a jamais exifte, entre fa - Majefté et le roy de Pruffe ; mais, que pourtant, cela n'a - jamais empeché que les fujets Prufiens n'ayent été favorisè̀ - par l'Angleterre, par raport à leur navigation, autant que - les autres nations neutres: et cela ètant, fa Majefté ne pre-- fuppofe pas, que l'ideè du Roy votre maitre, feroit d'exiger - d'elle des diffinctions, encore moins de preferences, en fa-- veur des fujets à cet égard.
- Que de plus fa Majefté Pruffienne eft trop eclairée pour ne - pas connoitre, qu'il y a des loix fixes et etablies dans ce - gouvernement, dont on ne peut nullement s'écarter ; et - que s'il arrivoit que la marine Angloife s'avisà de faire la - moindre injuftice aux fujets commerçans du Roy votre - maitre, il y a un tribunal ici, favoir, la haute cour de l'ami-- rauté, à laquelle ils fe trouvent en droit de s'addreffer et de
porter leurs plaintes; affurés d'avance, en pareil cas, qu’on - leur y rendra bonne juftice ; les procedés juridiques de la - dite cour étant ayant été de tout tems hors d'atteinte, - irreprochables; temoin, nombre d'exemples, où des vaif-- feaux neutres, pris illicitement, ont été reftitutés avec fraix ' et dommages aux proprietaires.
- Voici ce que le Roy m’a ordonné de vour repondre fur le - contenu de vatre dit memoire; et fa Majefté ne fauroit que - fe flatter, qu'en confequence de fe que je viens d'avancer ' il ne reftera plus rien à defirer au Roy votre maitre relative ' ment à l'objet dont il eft queftion; et le Roy s'en croit d'au-- tant plus afluré, qu'il éft perfuadé que fa Majefté Pruffienne - ne voudroit rien demander, qui he fut équitable.
- Je fuis avec bien de la confideration,
- Monfieur,
c Votre très humble, \&
- Très obeiffant Serviteur,
‘ Chesterfield.
There need no obfervations. It is explicit, and, in exprefs terms, puts Pruffia upon the foot of other neutral powers with whom there was no treaty, and points out the proper way of applying for redrefs.
The verbal declarations made by lord Carteret in 5744 , which are faid to have been confirmed by this letter from lord Chef terfield, cannot have meant more than the letter expreffes. And it is manifeft, by the above extract from Monf. Andrie's letter to his Pruffian Majefty, that in May 1747, Monf. Andrié himfelf underftood, that goods of the enemy, taken on board neutral fhips, ought to be condemned as prize.
It is evident, from authentic acts, that the fubjects of Pruffia never underftood that any new right was communicated to them.
Before the year 1746, the Pruffians don't appear to have openly engaged in covering the enemy's property.
The men of war and privateers could not abftain from captures, in confequence of lord Carteret's verbal affurances in 1744, becaufe they never were nor could be known: and there was no occafion to notify them, fuppofing them only to promife impartial juftice. For all lhips of war were bound to aft, and courts of admiralty to judge, according to the law of nations and treaties.
'Till 1746, the Pruffian documents were, a certificate of the admiralty, upon the oath of the builder, that the thip was Pruffian built; and a certificate of the admiralty, upon the oath of the owner, that the fhip was Prufian property.
From 1746, the Pruffians engaged in the gainful practice of covering the enemy's goods, but were at a lofs in what fhape, and upon what pretences, it might beft be done.
On board the fhip 3 Soeurs, was found a pals, bearing date at Stettin the 6th of October 1746, under the royal feal of the Pruffian regency of Pomerania, \&c. alleging the cargo, which was fhip-timber, bound for Port l'Orient, to be Pruf fian property, and, in coniequence thereof, claiming freedom of the fhip.
Claiming freedom to the fhip, from the property of the cargo, being quite new, the propofition was afterwards reverled: and on board a thip called the Jumeaux, was found a pals, bearing date at Stettin the 27th of June 1747, under the royal feal, \&c. alleging the Thip to be Pruffian property, and, in confequence thereof, claiming freedom to the goods. But this pafs was not folely relied on, for there was alfo found on board the fame fhip, another pafs, bearing date at Stettin the 14th of June 1747, under the rogal feal, \&c. alleging the cargo to be Pruffian property.
And it is remarkable, that the oaths, upon which thefe paffes were granted, appeared manifeftly to be falle: and neither of the cargoes to which they relate, are now fo much as alleged to have been Pruffian property in faid lifts A. or B. It being mentioned, in the faid Expofition des Motifs, \&c. that Monf. Michell, in September 1747, made verbal reprefentations to lord Chefterfield, in relpect to the cargo taken on board the faid hip called the 3 Socurs, which was claimed as Pruffian property; and no mention being made in lifts A and $B$ of the faid cargo, we directed the proceedings in that caufe to be laid before us, where it appears in the fulleft and cleareft manner, from the fhip-papers and depofitions, that the cargo was timber, laden on the account, and at the rifque of Frenchmen, to whom it was to be delivered at Port Orient, they paying freight according to charter-party. That the Pruffian claimant was neither freighter, lader, or con. fignee; and bad no other intereft or concern in the matter, than to lend his name and confcience: for he fwore that the cargo was his property, and laden on or before the bth of Oetober 1746; and yet the Mhip was then in ballaft, and the whole of the cargo in queftion was not laden before May ${ }^{1} 747$.
Several other Pruffian claims had, in like manner, come out fo clearly to be merely colourable, that Monf. Andrié, from his faid letter, $\frac{29 \text { May }}{9 \text { june, }} 1747$, appears to have been afhamed of them.


## S I L

Third PROPOSITION.
That lord Carteret, in his faid two converfations, fpecified, in your Majefty's name, what goods fhould be deemed conin your
traband.
Anfwer. The fact makes this queftion totally immaterial, Anfwer. The fact makes this queftion totally alleged to be fo, are fo much as now fuggefted to have been Pruffian property in the faid lifts A and B; and, therefore, whether as enemy's property or contraband, they were either way rightly condemned; and the bills of lading being falfe, the fhips could not be entitled to freight.
But, if the queftion was material, the verbal declarations of minifer in converfation, might fhew what he thought contraband by the law of nations; but never could be underfraod to be equivalent to a treaty, derogating from that law. All the obfervations, upon the other part of thefe verbal declarations, hold equally as to this.

## Fourth PROPOSITION.

That the Britifh minifters have faid, that thefe queftions were decided according to the laws of England.
Anfwer. They muft have been mifunderftood, for the law of England fays, that all captures at fea, as prize, in time of war, muft be judged of in a court of admiralty, according to the law of nations, and particular treaties, where there are any.
There never exifted a cafe, where a court, judging according to the laws of England only, ever took cognizance of prize.
The property of prizes being given during the laft war to the captors, your Majefty could not arbitrarily releafe the capture, but left all cafes to the decifion of the proper courts, judging by the law of nations and treaties, where there were any: and it never was imagined, that the property of a foreign fubject, taken as prize on the high feas, could be affected by laws peculiar to England.

## Fifth PROPOSITION.

That your Majefty could no more erect tribunals for trying thefe matters than the king of Pruffia.
Anfwer. Each crown has, no doubt, an equal right to erect admiralty-courts, for the trial of prizes taken by virtue of their refpective commiffions; but neither has a right to try the prizes taken by the other, or to reverfe the fentences given by the other's tribunal. The only regular method of rectifying their errors, is by appeal to the fuperior court.
This is the clear law of nations, and, by this method, prizes have always been determined, in every other maritime country of Europe, as well as England.

## Sixth PROPOSITION.

That the fea is free.
Anfwer. They who maintain that propofition in its utmoft extent, don't difpute but that when two powers are at war, they may feize the effects of each other upon the high feas, and on board the ihips of friends: therefore, that controveriy is not in the leaft applicable upon the prefent occafion *.
*This appears from Grotius in the paffages above cited, lib. iil. cap. 1. fect. 5. num. 4. in his notes. And lib. iii. cap. 6. rect. 6. in his notes. See our article $\mathrm{S}_{\text {Ea }}$ Dominion.

## Seventh PROPOSITION.

Great-Britain iffued reprizals againft Spain, on account of captures at fea.
Anfwer. Thefe captures were not made in time of war with any power.
They were not judged of by courts of admiralty, according to the law of nations and treaties, but by rules, which were themfelves complained of; in revenue courts: the damages were afterwards admitted, liquidated at a certain fum, and agreed to be paid by a convention, which was not performed Therefore reprizals iffued, but they were reneral Noded. due here to Spaniards were ftopped, no Spanifh effects here were feized. Which leads to one obfervation more
The king of Pruffia has engaged his royal word to pay the Silefia debt to private men
It is negociable, and many parts have been affigned to the fubjects of other powers. It will not be eary to find an intance, where a prince has thoughe fit to make reprizals ina delot, due from himfelf to private men. There is a confidence that this will not be done; a private man lends money to a prince, upon the faith of an engagement of honour, becaufe a prince cannot be compelled, like other men, in an adverfe way, by a court of juftice. So fcrupuloully did England, France, and Spain adhere to this public faith, that, even during the war, they fuffered no enquiry to be made, whether any part of the public debts was due to fubjects of the enemy, though it is certain, many Englifh had money in the French funds, and many French had money in ours. This loan to the late emperor of Germany, Charles the VIth,
in January 17 34-5, was not a fate tranfaction, but a wiere private contract with the lenders, who advanced their money, upon the emperor's obliging himfelf, his heirs and poIterity, to repay the principal with intereft, at the rate, in the mannef, and at the times in the coneract mentioned, without any delay, demurr, deduction, or abatement whatfoever ; and, left the words and inftruments made ufe of fhould not be frong enourh, he promifes to fecure the performance of his contract, in and by fuch other inftruments, method, manner, form, and words, as fhould be moft effectual and valid, to bind the faid emperor, his heirs, fucceffors, and pofterity, or as the lenders fhould reafonably delife.
As a fpecific real fecurity, be mortgaged his revenues, arifing from the duchies of Upper and Lower Silelia, for payment of principal and intereft; and the whole debt, principal and intereft, was to be difcharged in the year 1745 . If the mioney could not be paid out of the revenues of Silefia, the emperor, his heirs'and pofterity, ftill remained debtors, and were bound to pay. The eviction or deftruction of a thing mortgaged, don't extinguih the debt, or difcharge the debtor.
Therefore the emprefs queen, without the confent of the lenders, made it a condition of her yielding the duchies of Silefia to his Pruffian Majefty, that he fhould ftand in the place of the late empetor, in refpect of this debt.
The feventh of the preliminary articles, between the queen of Hungary and the king of Pruffia, figned at Breflau, the rith of June, 1742 , is in thefe words; 'Sa Majefté le roi ' de Pruffe fe charge du feul payement de la fomme hypothé' quee fur la Siletie, aux marchands Anglois, felon le con' tract figné à Londres, le 7 me de Janvier, $x$ y $34-5$.'
The ftipulation is confirmed by the ninth article of the treaty between their faid Majeftes, figned at Berlin, the 28th of July, 1742.
Alfo renewed and confirmed by the fecond article of the treaty between their faid Majefties, figned at Drefden, the 25 th of December, 1745.
In confideration of the emprefs queen's ceffion, his Pruftian Majefty has engaged to her, that he will pay this money, feIon le contract, and confequently has bound himfelf to ftand in the place of the late emperor, in refpect of this money, to all intents and purpofes.
The late emperor could not have feized this money, as reprizals, or even, in cafe of open war between the two nations, becaufe his faith was engaged to pay it, without any delay, demurr, deduction, or abatement whatfoever. If thefe words fhould not extend to all poffible cafes, he had plighted his honour to bind himfelf, by any other form of words, more effectually to pay the money; and therefore was liable at any time to be called upoh, to declare exprefsly, that it hould not be feized as reprifals, or in cafe of war; which is very commonly expreffed, when fovereign princes or ftates borrow money from foreigners. Therefore, fuppofing for a moment, that his Pruffian Majefty's complaint was founded in juftice, and the law of nations, and that be had a right to make reprizals in general, he could not, confiftent with his engagements to the emprefs queen, feize this money as reprizals. Befides, this whole debt, according to the contract, ought to have been difcharged in 1745 . It fhould, in refpect of the privatecreditors, in juftice and equity, be confidered, as if the contract had been performed; and the Pruffian complaints don't begin 'iill 1746 , after the whole debt ought to have been paid.
Upon this principle of natural juffice, French fhips and effects, wrongtully taken, after the Spanifh war, and before the French war, have, during the heat of the war with France, and fince, been reftored, by fentence of your Majefty's courts, to the French owners. No fuch llhips or effects ever were attempted to be confifcated, as enemies property here, during the war; becaufe, had it not been for the wrong firit done, thefe effects would not have been in your Majefty's dominions. So, had not the contract been irft broke, by non-payment of the whole loan in 1745, this money would not have been in his Pruffian Majefty's bands.
Your Majefty's guarantee of thefe treaties is entire, and muft therefore depend upon the fame conditions, upon which the ceffion was made by the emprefs queen.
But this reafoning is, in fome meafure, fuperfluous; becaufe, if the making any reprizals upon this occafion, be unjuftifiable, which we apprehend we have fhewn, then it is not difputed, but that the non-payment of this money would be a breach of his Pruffian Majefty's engagements, and a renunciation, on his part, of thofe treaties.

All which is molt humbly fubmitted to your Majelly's royal wifdom.

Geo. Lee,
January 18, 1753.
G. Paul,
D. Ryder,
W. Murray

Translation of the earl of Chesterfield's letter to Monf. Michell.

## S I R,

Whitehall, Jan. 5, 1747-8.
Having had the honour to receive the king's orders upon the fubject of the memorial, which you delivered to me on the 8 th inftant, N.S. I would not delay informing you, That his Majefty, in order to omit nothing, whereby he may thew his attention to the king your mafter, makes no difficulty in declaring, That his Majefty has never had, or will have, any intention, to give any interruption to the navigation of the Pruffian fubjects, as long as they fhall take care to carry on their commerce in a lawful manner, and conformable to the ancient ufage as eftablifhed and acknowleged amongft neutral powers.
His Pruffian Majefty cannot be ignorant, that there are treaties of commerce actually fublifting between Great-Britain and certain neutral ftates, and that by means of the engagements formerly contracted on each fide by thofe treaties, every thing relating to the manner of reciprocally carrying on their commerce, has been finally fettled and regulated.
At the fame time, it does not appear that any fuch treaty exifts at prefent, or ever did exift, between his Majefty and the king of Pruffia: neverthelefs, that has never hindered the Prufian fubjects being favoured by England, with refpect to their navigation, as much as other neutral nations: and his Majefty does not fuppofe, that the king your mafter means to require diftinctions from his Majefty, much lefs any preferences, in favour of his fubjects in this point.
His Pruffian Majefty is too well informed not to know, that there are in this government fixed and eftablifhed laws, which cannot be departed from; and that in cafe any Englifh fhips of war Thould commit the leaft injuftice to the trading fubjects of the king your mafter, here is a tribunal, viz. the high court of admiralty, where they have a right to apply, and make their complaints; and they may be previoufly affured, that, in fuch cafe; impartial juftice will be adminiftered to them; the juridical proceedings of the faid court being, and having ever been, unimpeached and irreproachable, as appears by numerous examples of neutral veffels illegally taken, having been reffored, with cofts and damages, to the proprietors.
This is the anfwer the king has ordered me to give, upon the contents of your faid memorial ; and his majefty cannot but flatter himfelf, that, in confequence hereof, the king your mafter's defire will be fully anfwered, with relation to the point in queftion; and of which his Majefty is the more aflured, as he is perfuaded that the king of Pruffia would not require any thing, but what is equitable.

I am, with much Confideration,
S I R,
Your moft obedient,
And moft humble Servant,
Chesterfield.

Translation of MrPeter Trapaud's declaration of his having made fatisfaction to the Pruffans for the damage
received by the fhip St John, No. 16. in lift A.
In the Expofition which his Pruffian Majefty has publifhed, of fuch fhips of his fubjects as were taken by the Englifh in the laft war; I have obferved in the lift A, No. x6, that the hip St John, John Groffe captain, is therein, mentioned, as having received fome damages to the prejudice of the Pruffian owners. As the fact is known to me, as I was the fole owner of her cargo, I do hereby as fuch teflify the truth, for the fatisfaction of all whom it may concern. And I cannot conceive, how the Pruffan fubjects dare demand an indemaification, which they have already more than received, as I am going to convince them.
In the month of November 1747, I ordered the faid hhip to be freighted at Bourdeaux, and loaded at Libourne with 158 to tons of white wine. On the ift of December following that flip put out to fea; on the rith of the faid month, fhe got as far as the Downs, where fhe was met by an Englifh privateer, called the Prince of Orange, who fent fix of his men on board the Pruffian fhip, and had the Pruffian pilor brought on board him, with the fhip-papers and documents, in order to their being examined. On the 12th of the faid month, as the lay at an anchor, a great florm arofe from the weft fouth-weft, which obliged the Pruffan captain, with the confent of his crew, and of the fix Englifmen who were then on board his fhip, to cut his cable, in order to drive off to fea. The fhip got afterwards into Browerthaven inlet in Holland, on the I $5^{\text {th }}$ of the faid month of December, without any other damage, than the lofs of part of her cable and of an anchor, and arrived at Rotterdam the 21 ft of the faid month. All this is proved by the declaration of both the captain and his crew, made on the $4^{\text {th }}$ of January, 1748 , before Jacob Bremer, notary public in Rotterdam; and afterwards fworn to on the 6th of the faid month, before the commiffioners of the chamber of maritime affairs.
After the fhip was unloaded, the captain gave in to me his account for grofs average, confifting of the following articies: I. For the lofs of his cable and anchor.
2. For the maintaining, during eight days, the fix men who had been put on board his fhip by the Englifh privateer. 3. For a paffiport I procured for him, from the Pruflian envoy at the Hague, which coft 3 or 4 florins.
I paid him for my fhare in that grofs average 704 florins, Holland currency, over and above ros florins which I gave Capt. Groffe as a prefent, and 10 florins 10 fivers I gave as a prefent to the crew of his thip: befides all this, it cofl me 20 florins, or thereabouts, in England, which Meffrs Simond (brothers) had difburfed, by my order, for the Pruffian pilot, who remained on board the privateer, after, the ftorm had parted them.
Thofe who underftand the navigation and fitting out of fhips, muft allow, that the Pruffian owners will find themfelves more than reimburfed for all their pretenfions, by means of the 839 forins io ftivers, Holland currency, which I have paid them; and that they cannot, with any foundation, make any other demands.
All that I have alleged above, can be verified by authentis vouchers (except the prefents or gratuities to the captain and his crew, amounting to 115 florins io ftivers, for which I took no receipt). In witnefs whereof I have figned this prefent declaration. Rotterdam, January 30, 1753.

Peter Trapaud, jun.

LIST of all the Prussian \{hips taken by British armameats at fea, during the laft war, as well thofe detained for examination only, as thofe judicially proceeded upon, together with the judgments given in the admiralty-courts of Great-Brit ain thereupon,
tallying with his Prussian Majefty's List marked A. tallying with his Prussian Majefty's List marked A.


On the $3^{d}$ of February, the duke of Newcafle received a letter from Mr Wolters, his Majefty's agent at Rotterdam, inclofing the following declaration:
DANS l'Expofition que fa Majefté Pruffienne a donnée au public, dectaration: marqué dans a lifte A. no 16 . que le navire le St Jean, Capit. Jean Groffe, y eft notté comme ayant reçù quelques dommages, au prejudice des proprietairea Prufiens. Comme le fait m'eft connu ayant été feul proprétaire de fa cargaifon, je veux en cette qualité rendre témoignage à la verite, pour fervir où il appartiendra. D'ailleurs, je ne puis comprendre, comment les fujets Pruffiens ofent demander un dedommagement, qu'ils ont deja plus que resû, comme je vais les en convaincre.

Dans le mois de Novembre 1747, je fis fretter à Bordeaux, et charger à Libourne le dit navire avec $158 \frac{3}{4}$ tonneaux de vin blanc. Le $\mathrm{I}^{\text {cr }}$ de Dec. faivant, ce navire mit en mer; le 11. du dit mois, il fe trouva à la hanteur des Dunes; là il fut rencontré par le corfaire Anglois, nommé le Prince d'Orange, qui envoya à bord du navire Pruffien fix hommes defon equipage, et fit venir à fon bord le pilote Pruffien avec les papiers de mer, pour en faire l'examen. Le 12 . du dit mois, étant à l’ancre fous les cingles, il s'eleva une farieufe tempête de la part du W. S. W. qui obligea le capitaine Pruffien, du confentement de fon equipage, et des fix Anglois pour lors dans fon bord, de couper le cable pour gagner la mer. Ce navire entra enfuite dans le paffage de Browerfhave en Hollande, le $15^{\circ}$ du dit mois de Decembre, fans avoir eu d'autre dommage que la perte dune partie de fon cable et d'une ancre, et arriva enfuite à Rotterdam le $12^{\text {e }}$. du fufdt. mois. Tout ceci eft conflaté par la declaration du capitaine et de fon equipage, paffee le 4 Janvitr 1748, pardevant Jacob Bremer, notaire public dans Rotterdam; enfuite fermentée, le 6r. du dit mois, pardevant les comminaires de la chambre de la marine.

Après que le navire fuit dechargé, le capitaine me fit fournir fon compte d'avaire groffe, dans lequel it portoit les articles fuivants:
I. Pour la perte de fon cable, et de fon ancre.
2. Pour la noursiture de 8 jours à 6 hommes qui avoient été mis, par le corlaire Angloiss, fur fon bord.
3. Pour une palfeport que je lui fis donner à la Haye par l'envoyé de Pruffe, qui couta $3^{\text {à }} 4$ florins.

Ye puì payai, pour ma portion, dans cette avaire grofte, 704 florins, argent courant d'Hollande, en outre 105 flopins dont je fis prefent au Capit, Grolfe, oc oo. 10 . aufii de prefent aux matelots, qui compoloient fon equipage. Outre tout ceci, il men a couté 20 florins, ou environ, en Angletére,「our autantque Meff. Simond, freres, avoient debourfé par mon ordre pour le pilote Pruffien qui etoit refté à bord du corfaire, lorfque la tém pête les fépura, Ceux qui fe connoiflent en navigation, et en armement de navire, ne pourront difconvenir, que les proprietaires Prufhensfe trouvent, au moyen de 839. cot. courane d'Hollande, que je leur ai payés, plus que rembouries de toutes leurs pretenfions; et s'ils peuvent, avec quelque fondement, ell demander d'autres.
'Tour de gue ${ }^{j}$ avance ci deffus peut fe verifer par des picces authentiques, (à la referve des prefents, ou gratifications, an capitaine ou à fon equipage


Pierre Trapaud, le jeune.
The wheve declaration was fegned in my preferce; and the original vouchers quated in the fame, have been produced to me. Witnefs my hand and feal.-Retrerdamo fanuary the 30 .h. 1753 .
R. Woliters. (L. S.)

LIST of ald the neutral thips, taken by British fhips during the laft war, in whofe cargoes the fubjects of $P_{\text {R USSIA }}$ claim to have been iaterefted; together with the judgments given by his Britannic Majefty's courts of admiralty thereupon, tallying with his Pruliza Majefty"s List marked B.


- On the $2 g^{\text {th }}$ of January, affidavits were exhibited in the court of Admiralty, and fentence prayed on the part of the Pruffian claimant, and the goods were decreed to be reftored.


## S I L

## SILK-WORMS.

Memorr upon the breeding of Silk-Worms in France, and all other climates where mulberry-trees can be cultivated. By M. de Goyon de la Plombanie.

- A pretty long ftay which I made in the fouthern provinces of the kingdom where filk-worms are bred, together with what I have read in the beft authors, have enabled me to thew the public, that the method commonly followed for this purpofe does not anfwer the end propofed.
In the Indies, and all other places where the climate allows people ta breed filk-worms on the trees, like our caterpillars, the filk is very fine, very frong, and in great abundance. Whence we conceive that a pure and temperate air is neceffary to thofe very delicate animals, which muft be kept very clean, and breathe with difficulty in a confined and thick ait, from which they contract diforders. In thofe happy eaftern climates, nature of herfelf performs her operations; but with us, the requires the affiftance of art; art, therefore, ought to correfpond with nature, fo as to aid her effectually, without ever doing her the leaft violence.
When I was in Languedoc, 1 obferved that in the cold mornings the filk-worms were benumbed, and moved but very little, and that, of all the chambers in which they were bred, thofe which had moft light, the freeft air, and were expofed to the fouth, fucceeded infinitely better than the reft; that thofe people who were leaft careful in keeping them clean, could never turn them to account, and, for want of this precaution, a number of them perifhed, after they had been raifed at a great expence. In this refpect they are fo delicate, that the leaft impure or ftrong frell throws them into convulfions; people of ftinking breaths, rank refpiration, or they whofe fweat is of a difagreeable odour, nay, the fmell of women at certain times, is pernicious to thefe animals, and does them more injury than one would imagine.
A variety of food, gathered from different foils and different trees, contributes to render the filk unequal: the leaves gathered wet, given after they are faded, or mixed together, without feparating the tender from the harih, the worms eating at intervals, or of what they dinlike, all thefe circumftances, which too often occur in the method of breeding them practifed in France, greatly contribute to the little fuccels and returns of the manufacture : yet, hitherto, I have not feen one perfon employ himfelf as he ought, in finding means to remedy thefe inconveniencies. This confideration has determined me to communicate to the public my own ideas of the fubject; and after I fhall have given a detail of them, any perfon can try the experiment in miniature, that he may affure himfelf of the utility of my method.

Some methods which may be ufed in making filk in France, fo as to render it abundant, and of good quality.

Pains muft be taken to have a number of mulberry-trees; they may be planted in allforts of foils where they will grow, but they mult not be fhaded by any other fort of trees. A1moft all the foils that produce walnut-trees and elms, will agree with the mulberry: and they muft be carefully engrafted with that kind whofe leaf is the moft broad and fmooth.

Remarks upon the different foils and qualities of the trees. All thofe trees that rife in light, barren, fandy grounds, that have little moifture, will produce the fineft and ftrongeft filks : whilf thofe which are produced in fertile fat ground, abounding in juice, yield a coarfer and weaker filk; young trees, from 6 to 12 years old, will produce filk that is neither fo fine nor fo good as that from trees of 18 or 20 years growth; fo that the oldeft are always to be preferred. It is the fame cafe with mulberry-trees for filk, as with vines for fruit, which is different in quality, according to the different ages of the trees, and the difference of foil. Nature always makes one thing atone for another; the old vines, and thofe that are planted in a meagre foil, produce the beft wine, though in fmall quantity; thofe raifed in a fat foil, produce a larger quantity, but of an inferior quality: fo that both kinds nearly yield the fame profit. The farme thing will happen in filk, if we do not mix the produce of different foils and different trees. This is an effential remark for the øeconomift, though he has not hitherto regarded it. The practice is to mix the leaves, and give them indifferently to the worms; but it has been obferved, that a worm, fed with leaves of different qualities, always makes an ill-formed filk, as may be perceived by the microfcope : worms thus managed will be like a fpinfter, microfcope : worms thus managed will be like a ipinfter,
who puts indifcriminately flax and hards upon her diftaff, and cannot poffibly fpin thread fo good and equal, as if it had been made folely from one of thefe materials. If the Indian filk is fo beautiful, uniform, and ftrong, it is becaufe the worms eat only of the leaves of one tree, on which they have been bred, and care is taken to pick the cods, fo as that the beft are kept together. From theferemarks it follows, that we ought to furnifh thore little animals with a lodging that would procure to thim, as much as poffible, the fame advantages they enj"'s in thofe countries where they thrive withVOL. II.
out care ; that is, to fhelter them from the injuries of our climate, to procure for them a pure temperate air, that fhall be continually renewed, and give them a great deal of light, which contributes to their health; to clean them gently every time they receive new food, without touching them with the hand, or any fort of inftrument: finally, if we cannot fecure them from the noife of thunder, at leaft, to free them from the fight of lightning, which gives them nore difturbance, by the quick and violent vibration of their Jittle optic nerves, which incommodes their circulation, and affects them with diftempers. If care be taken to prevent all thefe dangers, by the means which I am going to defcribe, we may be affured of having worms that will fucceed to a miracle.

## Of the lodging of Silk-Worms.

When the defign is to raife a great quantity of filk-worms, fo as to profit by the income they will produce, it will be neceffary to build on purpofe a lodging wholly detached, for raifing the worms, proportioned to the quantity of the owner's trees. For example: if the fcheme is, to make 500 lb . weight of raw filk, the lodging muft be 80 feet long, and 20 feet broad, with three flories, comprehending the ground-floor; and every fory muft be io feet high, exclufive of the thicknefs of the roofs, which fhould be plaftered, if plafter is to be eafily got; if not, there muft be a cieling of boards, joined together as well as poffible, upon which feveral folds of brown paper muft be glued, to hinder dirt and duft paffing from one floor to another, for nothing is more hurfful to the worms.
The houfe fhall extend from north to fouth, fronting the eaft and weft ; the ends oppofed to the north and fouth flaall be built up without any opening, fo as that there fhall be no admiffion either to the north wind or fouth fun, which are equally prejudicial to the worms: but the two fronts to the eaft and weft fhall have windows oppofite to each other, fix feet broad, and in height from the cieling to the floor, with an interval of four feet only between them. Each of thefe windows muft be fhut by two faihes of glafs, or at leaft, in lieu of glafs, be covered with white oiled paper: thefe lafhes muft open fideways, upon little fiders, like the feenes in the opera; each fhall be three feet and an inch broad, and lide behind the frame of the window, one againft the other, for the fake of convenience; and, in order to keep out the lightning in tempeftuous weather, there fhall be within fide, at the top of the window, an umbrella of wax cloth, to exclude every ray of light. When this is to be ufed, the glafs or paper fathes may be fhut, by means of a roller, at one end of the apartment, a cord communicating with all the umbrellas may be drawn, fo as to make them act together at once, either for admitting or excluding the light. Every artift will eafily comprehend the nature of the contrivance. It will alfo be neceffary to have a fecond umbrella, of coarfe canvas, on the outfide of every window, which will occafionally ferve to break the too violent action of the wind and fun, and even of the hail, without excluding too much air or light.
Such a building may be executed of wood and mud covered within and without by plaifter, or lime; if in a country abounding with fone, it may be executed in ftone; the greateft expence will be in the glafs-work and umbreilas.
At the two extremities of this houfe there mult be ftoves, foot and a half broad, fix feet long, and two feet high, made of plates of caft iron. Round each ftove, at the diftance of half a foot, a little wall mult be built of brick, or tiles, which fhall furround it, fo as to hinder its heat from being abforbed by the external air. In this interval however, formed on all parts between the fove and the wall, a neceffary quantity of air thall be introduced, by a ventilator, or bellows, made for the purpofe, to be worked either by the wind, or a little horfe. In cold weather the flove mufl be furnibed with fire, to the neceffary degree of heat, which may be communicated through the funnels, in the filf appartment, or hall, in order to be diftributed; but great care muff be taken to prevent fmoke. The air being heated in the intermediate face of the foves, will in like manner be diftributed through the whole firft ball by means of a tin pipe, which muft run the whole length of it, and be furnifhed with fmall holes, proportioned to the diftances; that is, the farther they are removed from the flove, they muft be the larger, and more numerous. Thus the air being treated between the furnace and its cruft, will warm that of the hall, give it a fuitable degree of temperament, and continually renew that which was foul, and this, as the fafhes were fhut, in going out through the joinings, will refift the external cold air, which would otherwife enter.
It will be fufficient to warm one hall in a houfe confifting of three, becaufe that will be enough for rearing the little worms, during the cald mornings of the fpring; and, when they grow large, they may be diftributed into the other halls, in the order which we fhall now defcribe.
We muft plant little pofts of oak, half a foot broad on one fide, and three inches on the other, at the diftance of fix feet between them. They muft be fixed in a line acrofs the ball, and united by ledges of wood, at the diftance of twelve inches from one another ; fo that the pofts being io feet high, there will be nine ledges : an interval of three feet and a balf muft 9 R

## S I L

## S I L

beleft from one range of pofts to the other, for the convenience of paffing between them: the ledges being one inch thick, and three inches broad, fhall be placed horizontally, and mortifed in each poft; then boards of fir, a foot broad, and fix feet long, fhall be tied to thefe ledges, with bits of leather, or theep fkin , in the manner of hinges, one on each fide. Thefe hinges will allow the boards to be raifed or lowered, like the lid of a coffer ; a cord at each end of the boards pdffing through pullies at the roof, and fixed to a hook at the lower part of the pofts, will actuate all the boards of the fame fide, like lattices; and if all thefe boards be kept in a horizontal pofition, they will ferve as fo many fhelves, upon which the leaves and the worms may be fpread. Care muft be taken to put nothing upon the board which is next to that where the worms fhall refide; but when you would renew the leaves, gently raife up the board on which the new leaves are placed, fo that the worms may fee and fmell them; they will not fail to go thither, and abandon that on which they were : and this migration will afford them an opportunity to clean the firft, and prepare it for the reception of new food, when it fhall be thought proper to furnifh it: and this gentle and continual exel cife of the filk-worms paffing and repaffing alternately from one board to another, will keep up their appetites, and ftrengthen their bodies. In order to make them yield filk, they muft be prefented with bits of ftraw and heath, in the ufual way; thefe fmall branches mult be prepared on the next board, when it is perceived they will no longer eat, but feek to depofit their filk, and make their cods.
I fhall not here treat of the different diffempers to which the worms are fubject during their moulding, abundance of authors having already performed that tafk; my fole aim is. to prevent the dangers to which they are expofed, by defcribing the attention which ought to be given, and the precautions to be taken in their lodging, in preferving the air pure and temperate, and in managing the light fo as to ftrengthen their bodies, and to excite them to eat.
There mult be two places for the ftore of leaves; in one they muft be wiped upon cloth, or a very clean board, when they are weited by the rain; and in the other they muft be preferved cool and frefb, that they may not be too much faded. Befides, it muft be oblerved, that in very hot weather there falls upon the leaves a kind of manna, or honey, which is vifcous, and very pernicious to the filk-worms, for it afflicts them with loofenefs, makes them fick, and languifh to death, or, at leaft, deftroys the beauty of the filk. The duft of the roads too, that ofien fticks to the leaves, incommodes and difgufts the worms. Thefe inconveniencies may be alleviated, by putting the frefh gathered leaves in ofier bafkets, and rinfing them feveral times in pure Iimpid water, which will wafh away the duft, boney, or manna. But thefe leaves muft not be given to the worms until after they have been wiped upon theets; and care mult be taken not to let them lie any time in heaps, except in a very cool place, otherwife they will ferment, and become ftill more pernicious. By the choice of food and regimen the caufes of difeafe are prevented. Over and above thefe precautions, thofe who have the charge of breeding filk-worms will be very attentive in chufing the cods, and dividing them into three or fuur clafies, that they may have the finer filk, and that it may not be rendered defective by a mixture of the good with that which is common; afterwards, no pains muft be fpared in unwinding the filk with all poffible art, and if the threads break; as will often be the cafe, they muft be fupplied by other cods, in the room of thofe which have broke, and thefe muft be thrown among the refufe, as being of a defective filk, which would fpoil the other. This advice I give with great confidence, being perfuaded that thofe who follow it will find it turn to advantage.

## Reflections upon the above Remarks.

This memoir will meet with abundance of oppofition, efpecially among people bigoted to old cuftoms; and therefore I propofe to write to thofe only who conduct themfelves by the rules of good fenfe and reafon, and are in a condition to profit by the new lights they receive.
What I propofe is demonftrated from nature, but, if practifed, the expence may feem to exceed the profit. It may therefore be neceffary to undeceive thofe who allow themfelves to be prejudiced againft this memoir, by furnifhing them with means to try the experiment at a fmall expence; for it will be prudent to try the fcheme in miniature, before it is undertaken at large, net only fortinforming one's felf whether or not the author has, fpoke truth, but likewife to know if there would be any real advantage in following his advice. In order to avoid all miftakes, we muft exactly obferve the leaft circumftances, keep account of the time and expence which have been employed, together with the profits which have been drawn, and to compare this with the ufual method, in due proportion, that we may fee which of the two is preferable : this firit of curiofity, inquiry, and application, is always ufeful; by fuch occupation we acquire inftruction, and are infenfibly conducted to ufeful and curious difcoveries, which flatter us the more, as they are the fruit of our own ftudy and meditation.
To begin we may ufe a clofet, or any little place, which may
refemble the large building I have defribed; that is, be equally windowed, enlightened, aired, and glazed, furnilhed with umbrellas to keep out the lightning, and the joinings may be fecured with pafted paper. We muft try to fupply it with frefh air, to leave nothing that yields a bad fcent, and without ufing a flove, to procure warmth by a propercirculation of warmed air. When this fmall apartment is put in order, of warmed air. When this fmall apartment is put in order,
furnilhed with moving boards fuch as I have defcribed, to as to fill up the whole capacity of the lodging, as much as may be, without impairing the conventence of paffing; it may be tenanted by a quantity of worms, fuicable to the extent of the place.
In order to afcertain the number, we muft obferve that one worm, come to its natural growth, occupies the fpace of two inches fquare. As it increafes in bulk it requires more air: and when the feafon is temperate, we run no rifque in opening the cafements in the day-time, but they muft be carefully fhut at night. According to this dimenfion, a board four feet long and one broad may hold about 300 worms; and a clofet 12 feet fquare, and 10 feet high, will contain 18,000; if we can make ro dories, and three rows of fhelves, thefe 18,000 may produce as many cods; but as fome of them always die, I reckon 15,000 may tirn to account: : 150 cods ought to produce an ounce of filk, when they are good; fo that the 15,000 will yield about fix pounds of raw filk. Thus the curious obferver will fee whether his trouble and expence exceed that of the ordinary method, by comparing the charge and profit on cach fide, and by including in this account the lofs which is occafioned by want of care, he will find, if he is judicious, that his crop will fometimes be augmented one half, or at leaft one third. If he is 「atisfied with this experiment, he may afterwards work at large, in pro. portion to the number of his muiberry-trees, build an houfe for the purpofe, fituated on a rifing round, well fecured from bad winds, and not in a bottom, which is always fubject to mifchievous fogs and fqualls of wind.
At the fame time, he mult take care to increafe the culture of his mulberry-trees, without, however, planting fuch a number as will hinder the cultivation of other neceflary provifions, and to make woods of them, as people make coppices; in which cafe the leaves will be finer, and more eafily gathered, and the wood will ferve for firing. They may allo be planted at random, without being fubject to any fort of cultivation, for we cannot bave too many. This tree, when the foil is naturally good, may be u'eful by, its wood, in a great many hapes: its leaves are a treafure; the poultry and hogs are fed by its fruit, which, indeed, is caten by all forts of animals.

## Remarks before the laft war.

Under the article British America, particularly under the colony of Georgia, and alfo in our Remarks on that article, I have taken notice of the production of the filk-worm, which was the firft motive to the eftablifhment of that plantation, in order to raife filk for the carrying on, in fome degree, within ourfelves, that eftimable manutacture, and to fave fome proportion of that ready money we are obliged to expend on the importation of foreign raw filk. How it hath come to pafs that a defign of this kind fhould mifcarry, in a climate confidently declared, time after time, to be proper for it, has never yet been cleared up to the fatisfaction of the public; but certainly this is neceflary, after the nation bas been at fo great an expence on the occafion. England is not efteemed a climate fo fuitable as Georgia, and other of her plantations on the continent of America, for the brood of this delicate animal; and yet there have been inftances which feem to bid fair for fuccefs in a defign of this kind even in England, provided it had been properly and refolutely purfued by fome reafonable public encouragement; but perfeverance and public fpirit feem to be wanting in this kingdom, to bring many important concerns for the benefit of trade to their ultimate perfection, or to give them a tair experimental trial.
How far we have fucceeded even in England, in regard to the How far we have fucceeded even in England, in regard
production of the filk-worms, may defervenofice in the following fingle inftance, and divers others that might be mentioned: and if fo, cerginly in Georgia, and other contiguqus colonies, this matter might be brought to far greater perfection; and this is my chief reafon for laying before the reader the following experiments, that were made in Cbelfea Park, in the montis of May, June, and July, 17 19. Philofophical Tranfactions. April 27 , I received a fmall parcel of filk-worms eggs from Languedoc.
May 6, early in the morning I found them hatched of themfelves; the wind fhifting in the night from eaft northerly, to the weft foutherly, changing the air of a fudden to warm, two days before the change of the moon.
After feeding and managing them according to art, through the whole courfe of their four fickneffes, they were come to. their Itate of perfection, being then as thick as a man's little finger, and from four to five inches long, of a yellowith colour, and, when held againft the light, they might be fecn through, as you may an egg, being of the fame colvur and
confifence, filled with the matter that makes the filk. Tbis
is a certain fign that they will begin to fpin in 24 hours, or lefs. They then forfake their food (being very voracious before) and hunt about for a convenient place to fix their holdfafts for fupporting the balls, or cones, that they are to make, which they do in a moft wonderful mathematical manner with a mixture of a gummy fubftance, that ties all together; with a mix lofe furzy futance is taken off, and fome and when the loofe furzy fubtance is taken off, and come o the filk is wound off, the remainder is fo fmooth and compact fhining like fattin, that they are made ufe of for artificial flowers, and efteemed the beft of any thing yet known for that purpofe, for which they are generally kept in boarding fchools. I weighed many hundred of thete filk-balls, or cones, which I found to weigh from 35 to 40 grains, with cones, which I found their aurelia's, or chryfalis, within them.
their aurelia's, or chryfalis, within them.
June 27, they began to fin, having been hatched feven week June 27, they began to fpin, having been hatched feven weeks
and three days, and in four or five days finifhed their laborious and curious work; but their balls were not fit to be xemoved until eight or ten days.
July 7, Monl. Lachivre began to wind off their filk-balls, with a machine that made great difpatch, winding much fine filk in a day. I found that an ounce of filk-balls would make about a drachm of fine filk; but, to be more certain, I weighed out to the winder 12 pounds of filk-balls, at four times, and told the balls in every three pounds as followeth, viz.

The firft three pounds contained
The fecond three pounds contained
The third three pounds contained
The fourth three pounds contained
812 Bails

So that the whole 12 lb . weight contained
33 rg Balls,
Which, when wound off, was found to yield and make one pound and an ounce, or 17 ounces of fine filk, and about feven ounces of coarfe refufe, unwound, in all a pound and half, avoirdupoife weight, or two pounds Troy; which is as great, or greater, making or yielding, as in any part of the world, and the filk as fine. I thewed it to a noted filk broker, who faid it was Italian filk (not knowing it was made in England) and worth about 2 os. per pound, if I had ever fo many bales of it, \&c.
Now upon this experiment, finding that 3319 filk-balls would mow upon this experiment, finding one ounce of fine filk, I was defirous make one pound and one ounce of fine filk, I was defirous
to know what quantity of filk might be expected from the worms hatched from ane ounce of eggs.
Of which to obtain the knowledge, I made ufe of the following method: by often weighing and telling, I found that noo eggs weighed but one grain : fo that if one grain contains 100, a fcruple muit contain 2000, and a drachm 6000, and an ounce, at eight drachms to the ounce, muft contain 48,000 eggs. Now if every egg hatch a worm, and every worm makes a filk-ball, there muft be, from one ounce, 48,000 filk-balls and if 3319 balls will make one pound and one ounce of fine filk (which by experience I found they did) then 48,000 filkballs will make 15 lb .6 oz . of avoirdupoife weight in fine filk, or 18 lb .8 oz . of Troy weight, which is very confiderable And in the fame proportion, I lb. of filk-worms eggs will produce worms fufficient to make above 180 lb . of filk. But allowing for cafualties, and fuppofing but 121 lb . of fine filk made from the worms and their filk-balls, produced from an ounce of filk-worms eggs, it will be found much to exceed moft countries, according to Auguftino Gallio's computation: for he faith, that in the fouthern parts of France, viz. Languedoc and Provence, they make but 7 or 8 lb . of filk from filk-worms hatched from an ounce of eggs; and in Brefcia in Italy, but 8, 9 , or rolb. of filk from an ounce of eggs; only in Calabria, where the filk-worms and their eggs are larger, they make 11 or 12 lb . of filk from an ounce of eggs, which ftill does not exceed, nay hardly comes up to, what we make in England.
I have only this to add, that experience hath taught me how to batch filk-worms twice in a year, fo as to have two crops of filk in one year ; and that the mulberry-trees will have leaves in England twice in a year, without prejudice to cither tree or fruit, is moft certainly true.

Remarks on our article Stek, fince the laft war, and the Definitive Treaty of Peace, 1763 .
The filk we have from Italy is generally thrown, and ferves for warp for our manufactures, and the greater part we import from Piedmont, the whole principality not being larger than a fmall Englifh county; yet it is reckoned that the king of Sardinia receives at leaft 200,000 l. of us yearly for that commodity, and all in ready money, for he bath loaded all our manufactures with very high duties, which is in effect a prohibition, and admits thofe of France at a fmall cuftom; for which reafon they fupply his dominions with woollen Manufactures.
The prices we pay him for Thrown Silk are alfo extravagant, being in general above twenty Shillings for every pound; neverthelers be appears to be very fond of keeping us dependent upon him; for an engine or machine being erected in this kingdom [fee Derbyshire] for
throwing raw Silk into Organzine, to prevent the ufe thereof, we are told, he hath prohibited the exportation of raw Silk out of his dominions; and we bave now none from thence but what is got by ftealth; however, the markets are open in other parts of Italy.
As we have but one water-engine of the quality of that in Derby fhire for throwing filk in this kingdom, if that fhould be deftroyed by fire, or any other accident, it would make the throwing fine filk among us very precarious; at d it is very much to be doubted, whether all the men now living in the kingdom could make fuch another.
As we have commodious rivers for that purpofe, whore ftreams hold all the year, and run through large towns, where fcarcely any manufactures are carried on, it would be matter of great confequence to our filk manufacture to have three or four more erected, according to the model of that at Derby, though at the PUBLIC CHARGE, which would give us hopes of preferving that manufacture among us for ever; and we fhould come in for a part of the fine raw filk of Granada, Valentia, Murcia, and other provinces in Spain, as well as the products of feveral parts of Italy, in exchange for our woollen manufactures, and not be tied down to the ftrict rules of paying our ready money, as we are now, to the duke of Savoy; and when once fully employed, the profit in a fhort time might defray the whole expence. See the article Silk.
It certainly is extremely impolitic for us to "depend for filk imported from any foreign country, provided we can be able to furnifh ourfelves with fo valuable a material in our own plantation; a matter that has been long hoped for and expected hitherto in vain. Some have artributed this to the unkindlinels of the climate in our continental colonies; [fee our article Silk Worms] but it being afferted many years fince, that Georgia did actually produce filk of a good quality, as good, as was then faid, as that of the Piedmontefe itfelf; and yet no confiderable quantities hitherto having been there produced in fo many years, many have doubted the veracity of the production. Whether it has been owing to want of the proper care, and effectual encouragement, we cannot fay; but this others have thought to have been the real caufe, and not any unfavourableners in the clime. It has been judged by many, who have been well acquainted as refidents in our plantations of Carolina, Virginia, Maryland, and Penfylvania, more northerly climes than Georgia, that thore colonies would produce the beft filk, and as fit for organzine as any in the world; for thefe countries afford vaft numbers of white and other mulberry-trees, which grow wild, and fpring up almoft every where in great abundance, which looks as if nature had called us thither to propagate that manufacure, long before now, in thofe plantations: but if thefe climes are rather too northerly for the delicate tendernefs of the filk-worm; now we are poffeffed of the Floridas, the moft foutherly of thofe continental plantations, we can have no excufe, if we are wanting in our ef forts to attempt this capital material, and that in the moft effectual and vigorous manner, that the climate will admit of.-It is to be hoped, that no poffible care, or even expence, that can be afforded, will be fpared to fet this defigu a-foot; for in time it certainly will prove of as great advantage to this nation, as any employment in the plantations; the manufacture of filk being a more profitable undertaking, where the air and land are happily adapted to raifing the production needful in competent quantities.
It has been a difpute, whether the manufacture of filk, woollen, or linen, is molt confiderable in the world. Many travellers fay the filk, manufacture exceeds either of the other two; and they affign this reafon for it, that the people of CHina, who are computed to be two hundred millions in number, are chiefly cloathed with filk garments, which indifputably demonftrates it to abound with the greateft quantity of filk of any country in the world, it being there fo very plentiful and cheap, that feveral of the Jefuits affirm, five fuits of filk there do not exceed the price of one fuit of woollen in Europe
Certain it is that Perfia, India, and China, had the manufacture of filk long before it came into Europe, the firft that was brought being in the time of Auguftus-We manufacture at prefent very great quantities of thrown and raw filk in this kingdom; it is thought to be fix times, at leaft, as much as it was about threefcore years ago; for then we were fupplied with French and Italian filks, all fully manufactured. The vaft riches of China, arifing from this manufacture, is fufficient to demonftrate the great advantage thereof; and the extraordinary treafure the duke of Savoy draws into bis country by filk, which is made in the little principality of Piedmont, as before obferved, is alfo another inftance: we may judge, if he draws above 200,0col. Aterling a year from this kingdom, what his profits are, which he draws from Holland, and other places where the manufacture is carried on to a very great degree.
We are informed the very land for planting of mulberrytrees, in many parts of Italy, is worth from three to five pounds an acre; and gentlemen there, as well as in Sicily, fell their mulberry leaves to the poor for one half the filk they
make,
make, and the money is equally divided between them upon fale of the filk; and that the leaves of a tree there have yielded three or four pounds.
Now if the manufacture of filk, and the planting of mul-berry-trees has raifed the land to be fo valuable, and fome gentlemen receive fuch confiderable revenues from their crops of leaves, very great things may be expected by our effectually encouraging and promoting the manufacture of filk in our colonies, where as much land may be had for fixpence, as in Italy for five pounds. And if great numbers of mulberry-trees were planted among the Indian nation, when they fhall be duly reconciled to our people, bordering on our fettlements, and fome 1 kilful, good-tempered, perfon employed to inftruct them in the proper feafons for gathering leaves, and feeding the worms, and rewarding them bountifully for their pains, thofe people might be brought to be very profitable fubjects to this nation. The Spaniards, while Florida was in their hands, notwithftanding their pride, were condefcending enough to iuftruct fome of the Indians, under their jurifdiction, to render them very ferviceable in carrying on and improving the manufactures of indigo, cochineal, and feveral others, to the great advantage of New Spain. The French alfo, while they poffeffed Canada, in their fettlements about the river Sr. Lawrence and the great lakes, and on the Miffffippi, took a great deal of pains to inftruct them in every thing they thought might contribute towards anriching their mother-country. They went with them on their long travels in their hunting fealons; and while they had Cape Breton, made thefe Indians inhabiting that part of the continent, very ufeful to them in their Fisheries. If the Spaniards and French engaged thofe people to be fo ferviceable to them, I do not fee it is impoflible, if kindnefs, juftice, and good nature was duly exercifed towards them, but they may be brought to be bighly ferviceable to Great-Britain alfo.
No part of the world. fhould feem to be better adapted to the brood of the filk-worm than our colonies now are; confiftent not only with philofophic fpeculation on the various climes and fituations thereof, but from the unqueftionable experience of moft other parts of the world, where this material is produced of the beft qualities, and the greateft emolument. It is generally obferved, that all thofe countries which afford the beft filk, border upon the fea, and lie pretty near the fame latitude; our plantations, the province of Gilon and Nanking, and Chekian in China, all border upon the fea, and are pretty near the fame latitude. Thofe places in Turkey that produce filk, border upon the fea, and Italy and Sicily are, in a manner, environed by the fea; likewife the provinces of Granada, Murcia, and Valentia in Spain ; the places that yield the beft filk, as well as Languedoc and Provence in France; all lie upon the fea.
Provided we hould never be able to induce our neighbouring Indians in North-America to become ufeful to us in this valuable production, may not the negroes from Africa prove fo? As the great advantages that accrue to Portugal and Spain, as well as to ourfelves in our fugar and tobacco plantations, is by the cheap labour of negroes, may not the fame cheapnefs of labour be alfo of prodigious benefit to us, if employed in our Colonies, in producing and making of filk? And when that feafon is over, may not the fame negroes fervants turn their hands to raifing and dreffing of hemp and flax, the charge being little more than their cloathing from England; for the earth there produces provifions in abundant plenty?
We are told by gentlemen of good intelligence, that the whole charge of making a pound of filk in China does not ftand in above five thillings, and almoft any perfon, man, woman, or child, may work at it ; and a man or woman, with a child to affift in directing the thread of the filk, may, with a proper machine, reel from the coocone or filk-bag, one pound in a day.
Where we have, at prefent, proper land in our plantations for little or nothing, and might have labour performed as above, it is not unreafonable to fuppofe that filk could ftand us in fo much as it may do the Chinefe. A manufacture of this kind might be brought, in a little time, to fo great a degree of perfection, and fuch quantities raifed, that I fhould conceive the labour of negroes employed in this work would produce above twice as much as thofe that are employed in planting either fugar or tobacco: and as this nation now greaty inclines to the wearing of filk garments in imitation of the French, to the great difcouragement of our woollen manufactures, the manufacture of filk from our plantations would not only enable us to fupply ourfelves amply therewith, but enable us to export large quantities of filk fully manufactured.
ILK MANUFACTURE of CHINA. It may be faid that China is the country of filk, and feems to be an inexhauftible fource of that commodity. It not only furnifhes filk to a great number of nations in Europe and Afia, but alfo the emperor, the princes, the mandarins, the literati, the women, and, in a word, all thofe in eafy circumftances, wear habits of filk, and are cloathed with fattin or damalk; very few, except the vulgar or country people, wear cotton painted blue.

The feveral provinces of China furnifh perfectly beautiful filks, yet fuch as come from Tche-hiang are undoubtedly the beft and fineft. The Chinefe judge of good filk by its whitenefs, foftnefs, and finenefs; for if, in handling it, it is rough to the touch, it is a bad fign. Sometimes, to make it look well, they prepare it with a certain rice-water, mixed with lime, which burns it, and renders it incapable of being manufactured when tranfported into Europe
This is not the cale with that which is pure, for nothing can be more eafily wove, and a Chinefe workman will work upon it in an hour without breaking a fingle thread.
Their looms are very different from thofe of Europe, and much more fimple. Two or three windles and a wheel are fufficient to do it ; and, in a word, it is furprizing to fee the fimplicity of the inftruments with which they make the mof beautiful ftuffs. At Canton there is a fort of filk, which comes from Tong-hing, but it is not comparable to that brought from the province of Tche-hiang, provided this last is not too moilt, which we ought to beware of; for the Chinefe, who are generally wont to cheat, fometimes put into the heart of the packet one or two parcels of coarfe filk, widely different from that on the furface. See the article China.
Of this filk the moft beautiful ftuffs are made in the province of Kiang-nan; for to this province moft of the good workmen repair, and it furnifhes the emperor with all the filks he ules, and thofe he makes prefents of to the grandees and lords of his court. The great trade of Canton, where foreign merchants abound, allo draws a vaft number of good tradef. men to it.
They could make fruffs as rich as thofe of Europe, if they were fure of their fale; but they generally employ themfelves on the moft fimple kind, becaufe the Chinefe are fonder of what is ufeful than of what is beautiful.
They, indeed, make gold ftuffs, but they do not paf their gold through the drawing-mill, as they do in Europe, in or der to twift it with the thread, but are content to gild a long leaf of paper, which they cut into narrow ीlips, with which they cover the filk, with a great deal of dexterity.
Thefe ftuffs are very beautiful at firft, but do not laft long; neither are they very proper for wearing apparel, becaufe the air and the moifture foon tarnifh the fplendor of the gold. They are molt proper for curious pieces of furniture, and the ornaments of churches; and none but the mandarins and their wives cloath themfelves with thefe ftuffs, and that very eldom.
The pieces of filk moft ufed by the Chinefe are gauzes, both of the plain and flowered kind, of which they make fummer habits; damafks of all forts and colours; ftriped fattins, and the black fattins of Nankin; corded taffeties, which wear well; feveral other forts of taffeties, fome with flowers, and others ftriped in a beautiful manner; crapes, brocades, and different forts of velvets: of this laft the crimion is the dearef, but it is eafy to be deceived in it ; the beft method of difcovering the fraud, is to take lemon-juice, mixed with lime, and fprinkle fome drops of it on different parts, and, if the colour changes, it is a fign that it is bad.
The Chinefe alfo make a prodigious number of other ftuffs, wo of which are moft generally ufed among them.
Firf, a fort of fattin, ftronger, and lefs gloffy than that made in Europe. This is fometimes plain, and fometimes adorned with flowers, trees, birds, and butterflies.
Secondly, a particular taffety, of which they make drawers, and other forts of wearing apparel. It is thick, and yet fo pliant, that we may fold it and prefs it with our hand, withcut leaving any mark in it. They alfo wafh it, like other fuffs, without lofing a great deal of its luftre.
The Chinefe workmen give the luftre to this taffety with the fat of the river-porpoife, which they purify by wafhing and boiling; then with a fine bruif they give the taffety two beds in the fame direction, on the fide they intend to render glofy. When they work in the night-time, they ufe this fat melted in their lamps inftead of oil, becaufe its fmell banifhes the flies from the place, which is looked upon as a great advantage, fince thefe infects, by lighting on the work, are very detrimental to it.
The province of Cang-tong furnifhes a particular filk, which is found in large quantities on the trees and in the fields. When it is fpun, they make a ftuff of it called kein-tcheou, and this filk is produced by fmall infects, which nearly refemble caterpillars. They do not fpin it round nor oval, as filk-worms do, but in very long threads, which adhere to the buines and fhrubs, as the wind pufhes them to one fide or another. They gather thefe threads, and make of them filk fuffs, coarfer than thofe which are fpun in houfes. Thefe worms are wild, and eat indifferently the leaves of the mulberry, and thofe of other trees. Perfons unacquainted with this ftuff, would take it for a rough fuff, or a coarie drugget. The worms which fpin this filk are of two kinds; and the firft, which is larger and blacker than our filk-worm, is called tfouen-kien; and the fecond, which is fmaller, is called tiaokien. The cotton of the firft is, of a reddifh grey; but that of the other is blacker; and the ftuffs made of them retain thefe two colours. It is very clofe, does not cut, lafts long,
wafhes
wafhes like fuff, and, when it is good, fpots do not fpoil it, not even thofe of oil, but come out of their own accord. This ftuff is much efteemed by the Chinefe, and is fometimes as dear as the fattins and beft-made filks. As the Chineft are very dexterous in counterfeiting, they make falfe kien-ccheou, with the refure of the fik of the hiang, and it is very eafy to be deceived, if we are not very careful. The workmen of Canton alfo make ribbands, filk fockings, and buttons, to great perfection.

An Act of Parlifament for repealing the Duties payable on China Raw Silk, and for granting other Duties in lieu thereof, made in the year 1750. - Whereas the duties now payable upon raw filk imported from China are a great difcouragement to the importation thereof: and whereas a conftant and plentiful fupply of that valuable conmodity to be manufactured in this kingdom, will be a public benefit, and greatly contribute to the increafe and improvement of the filk manufactures: therefore we, your Majefty's moit dutiful and loyal fubjects, the commons of GreatBritain, being defirous to promote and encourage the manufactures of this kingdom, do moft humbly befeech your Majefty, that it may be cnacted, and be it enacted by the king's moft excellent majefty, by and with the advice and confent of the lords $\mathfrak{f}_{\mathrm{p}}$ ritual and temporal, and commons, in this prefent parliament affembled, and by the authority of the fame, That from and after the 24th of June, 1750, the feveral rates, duties, fubfidies, and impofitions, now payable upon the importation of raw filk of the growth or produce of China, by virtue of feveral acts of parliament now in force, fhall ceafe, determine, and be no longer paid.
And be it further enacted, by the authority aforefaid, That from and after the faid 24 th of June, all raw filk imported from China into this kingdom, by the united company of merchants of England trading to the Eaft-Indies, or by any Jicence from the faid company, fhall, in lieu of the faid rates, duties, fubfidies, and impolitions, by this act repealed, as aforefaid, be charged with, and pay the fame rates, duties, fubfidies, and impofitions, as are now charged upon, and payable for, raw filk of the growth or produce of Italy; which faid rates, duties, fubfidies, and impofitions, by this aCt granted, fhall be paid by the faid united Eaft-India company, at the fame times, and in the fame manner, as the feveral rates, dulies, fublidies, and impofitions, by this act repealed, as aforefaid, have been paid.
And be it further enacted, by the authority aforefaid, That the feveral rates, duties, fubfidies, and impofitions, by this act granted, fhall be raifed, levied, collected, paid, and applied, in fuch manner, and for the fame purpores, as the faid ieveral rates, duties, fublidies, and impolitions, by this act repealed, as aforefaid, are now refpectively raifed, levied, collected, paid, and applied; and all the provifions of or in any act or law now in force for raifing, levying, collecting, paying, and applying the rates, duties, fubfidies, and impofitions, hereby repealed, as aforefaid, fhall be in full force, and fhall be put in execution for raifing, levying, collecting, paying, and applying the rates, duties, fublidies, and impofitions, by this act granted, as fully and effectually, to all intents and purpofes, as if the fad provifions were particularly repeated and re-enacted in the body of this prefent act.
And it is further enacted and declared, by the authority aforefaid, That all raw filk of the growth or produce of Cbina, imported after the faid $24^{\text {th }}$ of June, fhail, upon the exportation thereof from this kingdom, be entitled to, and receive the fame drawbacks and allowances only, as are now by law directed to be paid upon the exportation of raw filk of the growth or produce of Italy, any law or ufage to the contrary notwithftanding.

An Act of Parifament for encouraging the Culture
of Raw Stlek in bis Majesty's Colonies, or Plan tations, in America.

- Whereas it will greatly tend to the increafe and improvement of the filk manufactures of this kingdom, to encourage the growth and culture of filk in his Majefty's dominions in America, may it therefore pleafe your Majefty that it may be enacted, and be it enacted, by the king's moft excellent Majefty, by and with the advice and confent of the lords fpiritual and temporal, and commons, in this prefent parliament affembled, and by the authority of the fame, That from and after the 24th of June, 1750 , it fhall and may be lawful to import any raw filks of the growth and culture of any of his Majefty's colonies, or plantations in America, directlv from thence into the port of London, without paying any fubfidy, cuflom, impofition, or other duty whatfoever, for the fame, fo as a due entry be firft made thereof in the cuftom-houfe, at the time of importation, and in the fame manner and form (expreffing the package, marks, and numbers, together with the quantities and qualities of the refpective goods) as was ufed and practifed before the making of this act, and fo as the fame be landed in the prefence of, and examined by, the proper officer or officers of the cuftoms appointed for that purpofe, and fo as the fame be imported in thips or veffels that may lawfully trade to his Majefty's planGOL.II.
tations, manned as by law required: and on failure of the faid conditions, or directions, herein laft mentioned, fuch filks fhall be liable to the payment of the refpetive duties, as if this act had never been made.
Provided always, and be it further enached, by the authority aforefaid, That in order to intitle the importer and importers of raw filk to the exemption intended by this act, every mer chant, or other perfon or perfons whatfoever, who hall, after the 24th of June, 1750 , load any raw filk on board any thip or veffel, in any of the Britifh colonies or plantations in America, fhall, before the clearing out of the faid fhip or veffel from thence, make proof on oath, before the collecto and comptroller of the cuftoms, and naval officer, at the port or place where fuch raw filk hall be put on board, or any of them, that the raw filk, which he, fhe, or they, hath or have, fhipped on board the faid ithip, or vefiel (expreffing the quantity thereof) is bona fide of the growth and culture of fome or one of the Britifh colonies, or plantations, in America, expreffing the parifh or place in fuch plantation where the fame was cultivated and produced, and by whom, producing fuch perfon's oath thereto, made before the governor of fuch ifland or province, or before the next juftice of the peace (which oath the faid governor, or juftice of the peace, collector and comptroller of the cuftoms, and naval officer, or any two of them, are hereby required and impowered to adminifter without fee or reward) and the mafter, commander, or other perfon taking charge of the fhip, or veffel, on board which fuch raw tilk thall be luaded, fhatl alfo bring with him a cercificate, or certificates, from fuch collector and comptroller of the cuftoms, and naval officer, or any two of them, as aforefuid, under their hands and feals of office (which certificate, or certificates, fuch collector and comptroller of the cuftoms, and naval officer, are hereby required and directed to grant without fee or reward) exprefling the marks, number, tale, and weight of the raw filk in each bale, parcel, or other package whatfoever, fo mipped, or loaded on board fuch fhip, or veflel, with the names, place, or places of abode, of the exporter, or exporters thereof, from the faid Britifh colonics, or plantations, in America, and the name or names, place or places of abode, of fuch other perion or perions, who chall have fworn the goods therein mentioned to have been of the growth and culture of the faid Britifh colonies, or plantations, in America, and the name, or names, of the perfon, or perfons, to whom the fame are configned in the port of London; which certificate, or certificates, the faid mafter, commander, or other perfon taking charge of fuch fhip, or veffel, thall, on his arrival in the faid port of London, deliver to the collector, comptroller, or other chief officer of his Majelty's cuftoms at the faid port, at or before the entry of the faid raw filk; and at the lame time thall make oath, before any one of them the faid collector, comptroller, or chief officer of his Majefty's cuftoms (who are hereby required and impowered to adminifter the fame without fee or reward) that the faid bales and parcels, and goods mentioned in fuch certificate, are the fame bales and parcels, and goods, as were taken on board in the faid Britifh colonies, or plantations, in America; and if any raw filk of the growth and culture of the Britifh colonies or plantations, in America, hhall, after the faid 24th of June, 1750 , be imported as herein before mentioned, without fuch certificate, figned and delivered as herein before required, and oath made as before directed, by the mafter, commander, or other perfon taking charge of the hip, or veflel, in which the fame is imported, all fuch raw filks thall be liable to the payment of the refpective duties as if this act had never been made, any thing herein before contained to the contrary notwithftanding.
And be it further enacted, by the authority aforefaid, That if any perfon or perfons fhall, from and after the faid 24 th day of June, 1750, make, or caufe to be made, an entry, or entries, of any foreign raw filk, under the name, or defcription, of raw filk of the growth, or culture, of any of the Britifh colonies, or plantations, in America, or fhall mix, or caufe to be mixed, any foreign raw filk with raw filk of the growth or culture of the Britifh colonies, or plantations, in America, with intent to evade the payment of the duties payable on foreign raw filk, every perfon or perfons fo making, or cauling to be made, fuch entry, or entries, or mixing, of caufing, fuch mixture or mixtures to be made, fhall forfeit and lofe the fum of 501 . for every fuch offence, and all fuch foreign raw filk; and in cafe of any mixture, the quantity fo mixed, both of foreign and Britifh-plantation culture or growth, or the value thereof, together with the bales, or other packages containing the fume, fhall be forfeited, and fhall and may be feized and profecuted, or the value therecf be fued for by any officer, or officers, of his Majefty's cuftoms; one moiety of which penalties and forfettures fhall be to the ufe of his Majefty, his heirs and fucceffors, and the other moiety to him or them that fhall feize, profecute, or fue for the fame, in any of his Majefly's courts of record at Weftminiter.
Provided always, that if any doubt or difpute fhall arife, whether the faid raw filk, or any part tereof, fo to be imported as aforefaid, is of the growth or culture of the Briulh 9 S
olon:
colonies or plantations in America, or of foreign growth or culture, the onus probandi thall lie on the owner or claimer thereof, and not on the informer and profecutor; any law, cuftom, or ufage to the contrary notwithftanding. And be it further enacted, by the authority afurefaid, That if any action or fuit fhall be commenced againft any perfon or perfons for any thing done in purfuance of this act, the defendant or defendants, in fuch action or fuit, may plead the general iffue, and give this act and the fpecial matter in vidence at any trial to be had thereupon, and that the fame was done in purfuance and by authoricy of this act: and if it was done in purfuance and by authority of this act . and in for fhall appear fo to have been done, then the jury fhall find for the defendant or defendants; and if the plaintiff fhall be nonfuited, or difcontinue his action, after the defendant or defendants thall have appeared, or if judgment fhall be given upon any verdict or demurrer againft the plaintift, the deondent or defendants fhall and may recover treble colts, and have the like remedy for the fame, as defendants have in other cafes by law.'


## REMARKS.

Such bas been the encouragement given by the legiflature, to he culture of raw filk in our American colonies. An ample fupply of this commodity, however, can be brought only from Asia, unlefs we make fome very extraordinary improvements. Europe, during the laft war, did not produce the ufual quantity, nor has the price of fome particular kind declined fince that time: for the confumption of this aticle increafes rather than diminifhes. The EAST-INDIA company, therefore, having, we prefume, previoufly taken their meafures, applied to parliament for an alteration of the duty on China filk (as we fee by the preceding act), the obtaining of which affords an encouragement to the importation of it; and, no doubt, by means of the company, we Chall have a fufficient quantity ${ }^{*}$; which will prove highly eneficial to the filk manufacture of this kingdom. And For the further encouraging this important manufacture, the following act paffed in the year 1753 .

* In $175^{2}$ we find accordingly a large fupply of China raw Gilk arrived.

An act for encouraging the filk manufactures of this kingdom, and for fecuring the duties payable upon the importation of velvets, wrought filks, and filks mixed with other materials, not manufactured in Great-Britain.
\& Whereas the payment of the duties charged and made payable by divers acts of parliament, upon the importation of velvets, wrought filks, and filks mixed with other materials not manufactured in Great-Britain, is frequently evaded by the fubtil and fraudulent practices of evil-difpofed perfons, to the great difcouragement of the filk manufactures of this kingdom, and the lofs of his Majeity's revenue : therefore for preventing fuch frauds and abufes for the future, be it enacted by the king's moft excellent Majefty, by and with the advice and confent of the lords firitual and temporal, and commons in this prefent parliament affembled, and by the authority of the fame, That all velvets, wrought filks, and filks mixed with any other materials (fuch velvets, wrought filks, and filks mixed with any other materials, not being manufactured in Great - Britain, and fuch wrought filks, or filks mixed as aforefaid, not being prohibited to be worn therein) which fhall be imported into this kingdom, after the twenty-ninth day of September, one thoufand feven hundred and fifty-three, fhall after the fame have been entered at the cuftom-houfe, and before they are difcharged by the officers, and delivered into the cuttody of the importer or his agent, be marked or fealed at each end of every piece, with fuch mark or feal, and by fuch officer or officers, as the refpective commiffioners of the cuftoms in Great-Britain fhall direct and appoint for that purpofe.
And be it further enacted, by the authority aforefaid, That from and after the faid twenty - ninth day of September, every perion intending to export any fuch velvets, wrought filks, or ilks mixed with any other materials, as herein before are mentioned and defcribed, which thall have been imported into this kingdom, after the faid twenty-ninth day of September, Chall before fuch goods are fhipped in order to be exported, give notice to the proper officer or officers to be appointed for that purpofe, by the refpective commiffioners of the cuftoms in Great-Britain, when and where he will pack up the faid goods in order to be exported; and the faid commiffioners of the cuftoms are hereby impowered and required to caufe fuch officer or officers, to take care that fuch feals, tamps, or marks, be taken off from every piece fo intended to be exported, without fee or reward ; and no perfon fhall be intitled to the drawback allowed upon the exportation of fuch velvets, wrought filks, or filks mixed as aforefaid, unlefs he fhall have given fuch notice as herein before is directed, and until fuch feals, ftamps, or marks, ihall be taken off by the proper officer or officers as aforefaid.
And be it further enacted, by the authority aforefaid, That from and after the twenty-ninth day of September, one thoufand feven bundred and fifty-four, in cafe any velvets,
wrought filks, or filks mixed with any other materials (fuch velvets, wrought filks, or filks mixed with any other mate rials, not being manufactured in Great-Britain, and fuch wrought filks, or filks mixed as aforefaid, not being prohibited to be worn therein) fhall be found in any fhop, warehoule, or other place whatioever, upon land within this kingdom, not being marked or fealed as herein before directed, upon both ends of every whole and entire piece, or upon one end of every remnant of fuch velvet, wrought filk, or filk mixed as aforefaid, the fame fhall be forfeited, and fhall and may be feized by any officer or officers of the cuftoms, and fecured in fome or one of his Majefty's warehoufes; and fuch officer or officers is and are hereby indemnified for fo doing; and all fuch velvets, wrought filks, or filks mixed as aforefaid, fo feized and fecured, fhall, after condemnation thereof in due courfe of law, be publickly fold to the beft bidder, and one moiety of the produce arifing by the fale of fuch velvets, wrought filks, or filks mixed as aforefaid, thall be to the ufe of his Majefty, his heirs, and fucceffors, and the other moiety to the officer or officers who fhall feize and fecure the fame as aforefaid; and the perfon in whofe cuftody or poffeffion the goods fo feized and fecured fhall be found, fhall alfo, for every fuch offence, forfeit the fum of two hundred pounds, to be recovered and divided in manner herein after directed.
And be it further enacted, by the authority aforefaid, That no velvets, wrought filks, or filks mixed with any other materials as aforefaid, which after the twenty-ninth day of September, one thoufand feven bundred and fifty-four, thatl be feized and forfeited by virtue of this act, or for any other caufe of forfeiture, fhall be confumed or ufed in this kingdom, but fhall be exported again, and not fold otherwife than on condition to be exported, and fhall not be delivered out of the warehoufe wherein the fame fhall have been fecured, until fufficient fecurity be given, that the fame and every part thereof thall be exported, and not landed again in any part of Great-Britain.
And be it further enacted, by the authority aforefaid, That if any perfon or perfons thall at any time forge or counterfeit any ftamp, mark, or feal, to refemble any ftamp, mark, or real, which fhall be provided or ufed in purfuance of this act, or thall furge or counterfeit the impreffion of any fuch ftamp, rark, or feal, upon any goods required by this act to be ftamped, marked, or fealed, or fhall fell, or expofe to rale, any of the faid goods with a counterfeit ftamp, mark, or feal thereon, knowing the fame to be counterfeited; all and every fuch offender and offenders, their aiders, abettors, and affiftants, fhall, for each and every fuch offence, forfeit the fum of five hundred pounds, and fhall alfo be adjudged to ftand on the pillory in fome public place for the fpace of two hours.
And be it further enacted, by the authority aforefaid, That all pecuniary penalties and forfeitures by this act impofed, fhall and may be fued for and recovered in any of his Majefty's courts of record at Weflminfter, or in the court of Exchequer at Edinburgh refpectively, by action, bill, plaint, or information, in the name of his Majelty's attorney-general, or in the name of his Majefty's advocate in Scotland, or in the name or names of fome officer or officers of the cuftoms; and that one moiety of every fuch penalty and forfeiture fhall be to his Majefty, his heirs, and fucceffors, and the other moiety thereof to the officer or officers of the cuftoms who Chall inform and profecute for the fame.
Provided always, and it is hereby further enacted, That if any officer or officers of the cuftoms fhall neglect or refufe, for the fpace of one month, to profecute to effect any perfon or perfons for any pecuniary penalty or forfeiture by this act inflicted upon offenders againlt the fame, that then it fhall be lawful for any perfon or perfons whomfoever to fue for, profecute, and recover the refpective pecuniary penalties and forfeitures by this act inflicted, in like manner as is herein before directed with regard to the officers of the cuftoms; and one moiety of the faid refpective forfeitures, when recovcred, fhall, in fuch cafe, go and be applied to the ufe of his Majefty, his heirs, and fucceffors, and the other moiety to the perfon or perfons who hall fue or profecute for the fame refpectively. And be it further enacted, by the authority aforefaid, That upon every action, bill, plaint, or information, entered and filed as aforefaid, for any pecuniary penalty impofed by this act, a capias in the firf procefs fball and may iflue, fpecifying the fum of the penalty fued for; and the defendant or defendants fhall be obliged to give fufficient bail or fecurity by natural-born fubjects, perfons naturalized or denizens, to the perfon or perfons to whom fuch capias lhall be directed, to appear in the court out of which fuch capias thall iffue, at the day of the return of fuch writ, to anfwer fuch fuit or profecution; and fhall likewife, at the time of fich arpearance, give fufficient bail or fecurity, by fuch perfons as aforefaid, in the faid court, to anfwer and pay all the forfeitures and penalties incurred for fuch offence or offences, in cafe he, the, or they fhall be convicted thereof, or to yield his, her, or their body or bodies to prifun.
And be it further enacted, by the authority aforefaid, That if any action or fuit thall be commenced againt any ferion or
erfons for any thing done in purfuance of this act, the defendant or defendants in fuch action or fuit may plead the goneral iffue, and give this act, and the fpecial matter in evi dence, at any trial to be had thereupon; and that the fame was done in purfuance, and by authority of this act: and if thall appear fo to have been done, then the jury thall fand for the defendant or defendants; and if the plaintiff fhall be nonfuited, or difcontinue his action, after the defendant or defendants thall have appeared; or if judgment thall be given upon any verdict or demurrer againft the plaintiff, the defendant or defendants thall recover treble colts, and have the like remedy for the fame as defendants have in other cales by law. And be it further enacted, by the authority aforelaid, That any velvets, wrought filks, or filks mixed as aforefaid, fhal be feized by virtue and in purfuance of this act; and if any doubt or queftion thall arife, where the faid velvets, wrought filks, or filks mixed as aforefaid, were manufactured, the proof shall lie upon the owner or claimer thereof, and not pon the profecutor; any law, ufage, or cuftom to the contrary notwithftanding.

## R E M ARKS.

Silk is a material for a very confiderable manufacture; which being brought from abroad raw, we here twift, dye, and weave into different goodneffes, both plain, ftriped, and fowered, either by itfelf, or mixed with gold and filver; fo richly brocaded, that we are allowed to exceed thofe from whom we had the art. Of this material alfo are made great quantities of ribbons, ftockings, and other things; not only to ferve ourfelves, but alfo to export.
Out importation of raw and thrown filk is from Turkey, Italv, Sicily, and India

1. Thrown filk comes chiefly from Leghorn, Genoa, Naples, and Meffina
2. Raw filk from Turkey, that is, Perfia by the way of Tur key, Bengal in India, and from China.
All this filk is manufactured in Great-Britain, very little excepted, which is fometimes re-exported unwrought, chiefly to Ireland. The growth and increafe of the confumption of filk in thefe kingdoms, has been much owing to the high duties on French wrought filks, particularly their alamodes, luftrings, [fee Alamodes and Lustrings] and rich broad filks of every kind; but more efpecially to the prohibiting the ufe and wearing of EAsT-INDIA wrought filks, which were formerly worn in England to an extraordinary degree ; infomuch that one fhip from India, namely, the Tavitock, brought in one article of wrought filk 9000 pieces of damafk (befides a great many of feveral other forts) each of which was worth at market, one with another, 91 . or more: fo that the aid damafk only amounted to 89,000 . fterling.
At the making of the treaty of Utrecht, the fate of the filk trade was then reprefented as follows *.

## * See The Britifh Merchant.

- As to our increafe of the filk manufacture at home, this will appear in fome meafure by the valt increafe of the importa ron of raw and thrown filks from foreign countries, from Turkey, Italy, and the Eaft-Indies.
But here I mult acknowlege, that the importation of ardafs, or coarfe Perfa filk, from Turkey, is valtly abated. This has been principally occafioned by the impofition of fuch duties on it as it could not bear. But then this lors has been in part fupplied by a vaft importation of grogram yarns; and befides this, the importation of bellandine, or white Turkey filk, and of Geerbaffee of Perfia, is greater now, than that of hefe and the cheap ardafs filk, joined together, ever was before the beginning of the firft war. All the work, therefore that was formerly done with ardafs filks, and is now per formed by grogram yarn, together with the whole increaft of the number of bales imported from that country more than formerly, muf be placed to the account of the increale of the filk manufacture in England.
will not pretend to determine the value of this increafe; all I will fay here, fhall be only to explain it. Suppofe then, that formerly our annual importation of ardals, and other filks imported from Turkey, amounted to 1500 bales, and that, at this time, the importation of bellandrne and fherbaffee amounted to 1600 bales of filk; at firft fight, this would look as if only a hundred bales of filk more were brought into the Englifh manufacture: but if the grogram yarn, which is for the moft part a new importation, fhould be allowed to fupply 500 bales of ardafs filk, and that, neverthelefs, 1600 bales of raw filk from Turkey are imported; then it would be manifeft, that not only 100 , but 600 bales of our prefent annual importation, muft either be re-exported, added to our filk manufacture. If it fhall be allowed that the Turkey trade, by this means, furnifhes 600 bales of filk per annum to our manufacture, more than it did before, I Clall be very glad to be informed, whether fuch a quantity is not fufficient ro produce 80 or $90,000 \mathrm{lb}$. weight of wrought Gik: The Turkey merchants, or rather the weavers of Spi alfields, might certainly anfwer this queftion; and allo, whe ther, at leaft, 600 bales of Turkey filk are not brought an

5
qually to our looms, more than before the beginning of king William's war
But we are yet more fure of our importation of Piedmontefe and Bergamo filks; this amounts to near a thoufand bales in year, and is wholly new. Of thefe, and other Italian thrown and raw filks, we ufe at leaft i 200 bales annually at our looras more than we did before the beginning of the fiff war. And whence is this prodigious increafe of our lilk manufacture, but from the intcrruption of our commerce with France, and the prohbition of Eaft-India filks ?
have by me an account of the Eatt-India raw filks imported for feveral years lift paft; the whole quantity, at a medium, will make 400 bales per annum : fo much of this as is not e-exported, is ufed at the Englifh looms. If, by thefe feve al articles, 2000 bales are ufed at our looms, more than fornerly, the weavers will be ready to anfwer, whether the produce will amount to lefs than $280,000 \mathrm{lb}$. weight. of wrought filk; and this quantity, at sol.per pound, will make the increafe of our ink manufacture 700,000l, per annum. I am very ready to believe that fuch has been the increafe, from what was afferted at the bar of the laft Houfe of Commons, by a gentleman well killed in thefe matters.

## He afferted, that our manufacture of <br> luftring', alamodes, and other black filk: for hoods and fiatves only, a- mounted to <br> Of filks for linings of clothes, in imitation of perfians, to Of filk handkerchiefs <br> 150,000

The whole of there articles* 650,000 I. per ann.

All this, befides the recovery of ftuffs and cottons mixed with filks, which before were almoft inft to this kingdom.
Luftrings and alamodes are now very little ufed; the filks hat are uled in their ftead, are raftiegeans and mantua filks, which are quite a different fabric. But the whole value, it feems, of our black filks is 300,0001 , per annum. This is an entire new manufacture to England, with which, before the firft war, we were wholly firved by France. This is not fuch a prodigious fum as people may imagine; it amounts o hittle more than Is. 8 d , per annum, for every one of the emale fex; and we may very well conceive, that 300,000 of this fex are in thefe filks every one at the charge of $20 s$ per annum, which makes up the whole fum: but whatever is the quantity, France ferved us with the whole before.
For brocades, and other rich filks, almoft the whole quantity ufed in England, were the manufacture of that nation, as well as great part of the perlians for linings: and if this laft fort made in england amounts to I 50,000 , per annum, the whole of thele two articles imported, may very well be believed to be the value of 200,0001 . per annum.
The above-mentioned articles, and that of filk handkerchiefs, make it credible, that I am not much miftaken in $m y$ com putation of 2000 bales of filk manufactured by our own looms, more than were before the interruption of the French commerce, and the prohibition of Eaft-India manufactures: whether fuch a manufacture, of fo much value, deferves ou care or our contempt, is the next thing to be confidered. In the firft place, I muft infilt upon it, that the whole price of this increafe of our filk manufacture, from the worm to the mercer's thop, is paid to the product of our lands, and to the labour of our people.
There can be no queltion of the filks which are imporfed raw from Turkey, and manufactured here in England. No bullion is fent to that country. The raw filks are pur chafed there for our woollen manufactures; and as a part of the price of thefe is paid to the land-holder for his wool, and the reft to the labour of our people that made it up, it muft be affirmed that the whole value of Turkey raw filk, is indirectly paid to our own people, by being paid to them for he goods that are exchanged for it: and as for the whole new value that is fuperadded to it, for the charge of importing, throwing, weaving, and dyeing of this tilk, it is entirely, and directly paid to the labour of our own people. The fame thing may be affirmed of the raw and thrown Italian filks; they are both purchafed by an over-ballance of Englifh manufactures exported to that cuuntry ${ }^{*}$; and if the whole value of there is directly paid to the Englifh lands and labour, and if we could not hope to preferve our Italian markets for them, without taking off their filks, it muf be acknowleged, that our land-holders and labourers are indirectly paid the value of thefe filks, by being paid for the goods that are exchanged for them.

* Although filver is not fent out directly to Piedmont, as it is to India, yet, in fact, it is the fame thing; for the ballance of fome other trade is cartied thither, which otherwife would be remitted to us.

The only difficulty is concerning Eaft-India raw filks, which are purchafed partly by our filver, and partly by our manu fastures.
factures. But of thofe it mult be acknowleged, that the whole price of importing and working them up is paid to the labour of our people. But as Eaft-India raw filks are the leaft part of our importation *, fo it is of thele that we make the greateft re-exportations, and the countries to which we do it, reimburfe us not only our whole coft of the re-exported raw filk that is imported from the Eaft-Indies. However, the throwing of raw filk employs fo many little and otherwife ufelefs hands, that I fhall never quarrel with the Eaft India trade for the filver it exports for thofe ufeful materials.
*The cafe is greatly altered, fince the act of parliament to encourage the importation of China filk.

But this can never be faid in defence of a trade, which exchanges our filver for foreign filks already manufactured to the very utmoft perfection; for what can thefe be faid to pay our lands? what to the labour of our people? It were better for us to fend our money to the Eaft-Indies than to France, for thefe manufactured filks, not only becaufe they are purchafed cheaper in the former, but becaufe the coft of a long importation is all paid to our own navigation; befides that, it were lefs dangerous to enrich a country at fo great a diftance, than fo ncar a neighbour as the French nation.
But that which I am chiefly aiming at is, that this whole increafe of the filk manufacture in England, is fo much Loft to other nations: for all that pretend that we are not richer nor more populous than we were before the war, will grant, that our confumption of wrought filks cannot be greater than it was before. "Whence then is this increafe of a manufacture to the value of 700,0001 . per ann. gained? and to what countries is it loft? It muft be wholly loft to France and the EaftIndies, and how is this lofs to be proportioned?
Our whole quantity of black filks was heretofore brought from France; our own manufacture of this commodity amounts to 300,0001 . per ann. France therefore has loft in this article the felling us fo great a value.
There is no reafon to believe, that the whole value of EaftIndia wrought filks annually confumed in England ever amounted to 200,000 l. per ann. It remains therefore to make up the whole 700,0001 . per ann. that the value of 200,0001 . per ann. more in brocades and other rich filks muft have been imported from France.
Then let the cuftom-houfe accounts make the wrought filks imported from France as much or as little as they pleafe, the increafe of the filk manufacture in England will demonftrate, that our importation of this commodity from France was heretofore 500,000l. per annum.
By the extraordinary induftry and ingenuity of our filk manufacturers, we have the fatisfaction to obferve, that the wear of French filks in general, is in this kingdom greatly difcountenanced, by the wife and glorious example of his Majefty and all the royal family: and, indeed, the fabrics of Spicalfields are now efteemed to be fuperior to thofe of France. We have likewife many excellent defigners among our weavers, which has not a little contributed to the increafe of this manufacture, to that fuperlative height to which it is arrived. See the article Engraving. And if our manufacturers would follow the example of the French in making a very light and cheap fort of iilks, our exportation of thefe manufactures might reafonably be expected to increafe.
The late encouragement given by the legiflature to the importation of China raw filk, it is to be hoped, will have a happy tendency to render a great part of our filk manufactures much cheaper than without this filk. For,
The China filk is not only of excellent ftaple, but comes at little above one third of the price of Italian Piedmont filk. Before the late act, the duty of Bengal raw filk being one third more, and China near three times as much as that of the Italian, hindered our being fupplied fo fully as we ought, and was a great detriment to the nation; for we pay the duke of Savcy moflly ready money for what we have from him, which as effectually drains us of our bullion, as the India or China trade does; with this aggravation, that according to Mr Gee, almoft three pounds of China filk may be purchafed for the money that one pound of Piedmont filk colts us.
Although filver, as before obferved, is not fent out directly to Piedmont, as it is to India, yet in fact it is the fame thing; for the ballance of fome other trade is carried thither, which otherwife would be remitted to us.
The filk of China will anfwer, in moft refpects, the ufe of Italian fijk, provided we could be conftantly fupplied with the fine raw filk of which they make their damafks, fattins, and other fine manufactures, which, by the curiofity of thofefilks, muft come up to the goodnefs of Italian filk.
The China filk that we commonly receive, is purchafed at Canton, the neareft port we trade to in China; but their fine filk is made in the province of Nankin and Chekiam, where their fine manufactures are carried on, and where prodigious quantities of raw filk are made, and the beft in all China. We have never 'till lately imported any of the fuperfine here, but two or three fhips have brought extraordinary good, the
beft of which, we are informed, was brought from Amoy; and doubtlefs, if encouragement was given for the importation of that fine filk, it might be thrown here, and our ma nufactures carried on at a imall expence to the nation: the countries of Chekiam and Nankin that produce it, are much to the northward of the places we now trade to, and near Chufan, about five or fix hundred miles to the northward of Canton, an inland in which we formerly had a factory, and were admitted to trade.
That country is very cold in winter, and I have been informed, fome of our woolten goods have fold very well there, efpecially our callimancoes and long-ells.
Befides, the countries of Chekiam and Nankin are near the heart of the empire, where the greateft trade is drove; and Nankin being the metropolis of trade in that country, as London is in England, fhe fends out her manufactures and merchandize to Canton, as we do to Briftol, and other outports. But, as Canton is the neareft port, fome captains and fupercargoes raife objections againft going further downthe coaft, alleging that it is a difficult pilotage, and in danger of lofing their paffage back that year; that the mandarins, and other officers, impofe upon them, which makes it difficult to trade with them. But when private traders had liberty to go to China, they were of another opinion; they went to thofe places where they could get moft money, and the people of Chufan (where the merchants of Nankin as well as of Hamcheu and Nimpo, two other great trading cities, lodge great quantities of merchandize) would be as ready to cullivate a correfpondence with our captains and fupercargoes, as the people of Canton are; and it is hoped we may find as mueh encouragement to trade to thofe parts, as we now do to Canton, their intereft being the fame among them all. A trade of this nature cannot be immediately fettled, good and prudent management and time muft do that. Some of our ingenious gentlemen have found, that feveral of our commodities, as well as our wollens, would do very well towards the heart of China; and to fpeak freely, every lover of his country ought to have the advantage thereof in view, as well as his own private gains. If this trade could be fixed, and any quantities vended in that valt country, and the fine filk above-mentioned imported, it would exceedingly add to the profits we already receive by the Indian trade, and bring thofe advantages with it, that may enable us to vie with any kingdoms in Europe in the Sile Manufactures; for as cheapnefs and goodnefs always give preference, Silk foimported from China will anfwer in both refpects. And it is to be hoped, improvements of this kind will be readily undertaken by the company, and be an acceptable fervice to them, as well as to the nation in gencral.' Johbua Gee.-And we find that the company, from the preceding act of parliament, have in earneft engaged in this affair ; and we may hope for fuch fuccefs in our filk manufacture, by means of the EaftIndia and Turkey raw filks, that we may not be cutdone therein by any other country.
For more matter relating to the filk trade, fee the article Russia, in regard to the filk of Perfia being imported through Ruffia. See alfo the articles Levant Trade, Oriental Trade, and Turkey Trade, for hints tending to fome improvements to be made in our filk manufactures.

An Act for explaining, amending, and rendering more effectual, an act made in the nineteenth year of the reign of king Henry the feventh, intitled Silk-Works.

- Whereas by an 'act paffed in the ninetcenth year of the reigni of king Henry the feventh, intitled Sink-Works, it is, amongtt other things, ordained and enacted, that no manner of perfon fhall from thenceforth bring, or caufe to be brought, into the realm of England, to be fold, any manner of filk wrought by itfelf, or with any other ftuff, in any place out of the faid realm, in ribbands, laces, or girdlec, upon pain of forfeiture of all the faid ribbands, laces, and girdles, and every of them, in whofe hands foever they be found, or the values of the fame, the one moiety to the king, and the other moiety unto any of the king's fubjects that would fue for the fame:'and whereas notwithftanding the aforefaid act, and the other laws now in being, great quantities of foreign manufactures, and particularly ribbands, laces, and girdles, are brought into, and fold in this kingdom, to the great diminution of the trade and manufactures of this kingdom, and to the great prejudice, bindrance, and impoverifhment, of great numbers of his majefty's fubjects; an evil which, if not timely prevented, will affect and greatly leffen the public revenue, and greatly diffrefs the filk rrade and manufactures of this kingdom: for remedy whercof, be it enacted by the king's moft excellent majefty, hy and with the advice and confent of the lords fpiritual and temporal, and commons, in this prefent parliament affembled, and by the authority of the fame, that if any perfon or perfons fhall, after the twenty fourth day of June, $17^{6} 3$, import, bring, or convey, or caufe to be imported, brought, or conveyed, into this kingdom, any rtbbands, laces, or girdies, not made and manufactured in Great-Britain, whether the fame be
wrought of Gilk alane, or wrought of filk mixed with any other materialt; all fuch ribbands, laces, and girdles, fhall be, and the fame are hereby declared to be forfeited; and the fame fhall and may be feized and detained by any perfon or perfons what foever, in whatever importers, venders, or retilers bonds the fame may be found or difcovered ; and thall be difpofed of as herein after is mentioned; and the perfon or perfons bringing, conveying, or importing fuch ribbands, laces, or girdles, into this kingdom, or caufing the fame to be fo brought, conveyed, or imported, ihall alfo forfeit, for every offence, the fum of one hundred pounds; and all and every perfon and perfons who fhall be aiding, abetting, or affifting in the bringing and conveying or importing into this kingo an fuch ribbands, laces, or girdles, as aforefaid, thall feverally forfeit and pay the fum of fifty' pounds, over and above any intereft which he, the, or they, may have, or may have had, in any fuch ribbands, laces, or girdles. And be it further enacted by the authority aforefaid, That all and every perfon and perfons, being a vender or venders, retailer or retailers, of any kind of ribbands, laces, or girdles refpectively, in whofe cuftody or poffeffion any fuch ribbands, laces, or girdles, or any of them, thall be found, or who fhall fell or expofe to fale, any fuch ribbands, laces, or girdles, as aforefaid, or who thall conceal any fuch ribbands, laces or girdles, with intent to prevent the forfeiture or feizure of the fame, fhall, over and above the forfeiture and lofs of fuch ribbands, laces, and girdles, and all intereft which he, fhe, or they, may have therein, for every fuch offence, forfeit and pay the fum of fifty pounds.
And be it further enacted by the authority aforefaid, That all pecuniary forfeitures and penalties incurred under this act, Shall be paid, one moiety to our fovereign lord the king, his heirs, and fucceffors, and the other moiety to him or them who will fue or profecute for the fame refpectively; fuch of the faid penalties which thall arife in that part of Great Britain called England, to be fued and profecuted for in any of his majefty's courts of record at Weftminitter, by action of debt, bill, plaint, or information, in which no effoin, protection, or wager of law, or more than one imparlance, fhall be allowed; and fuch of them as thall arife in that part of Great-Britain called Scotland, to be fued and profecuted for in the court of Exchequer at Edinburgh, in fuch manner as any penalties and forfeitures for offences againft the laws touching the cuftoms may be fued or profecuted for there refpectively.
Provided always, and be it alfo further enacted by the autharity aforefaid, That whenever fuch ribbands, laces, and irdles, fhall be found and feized in that part of GreatBritain called England, and out of the cities of London and Weftmintter, and the limits of the weekly bills of mortality, and the fame fhall not exceed in value the fum of twenty pounds, it fhall and may be lawful for two or more of his majefty's juftices of the peace for fuch county, city, borough, or place, where the fame fhall be fo found and feized, upon ny information before them, that fuch ribbands, laces, or girdles, were feized as ribbands, laces, or girdles, unduly brought into, and not manufactured within, this kingdom, to hear and determine the fame, and to proceed to condemnation or difcharge thereof, as fhall feem juft ; any thing herein before contained to the contrary notwithitanding.
And, for the utter prevention of all and every fuch ribbands, laces, and girdles, feized and condemned as aforefaid, from ever being made ufe of to the prejudice of the trade and ma nufactures of this kingdom, be it further enacted by the au thority aforefaid, that all and every fuch ribbands, laces, and gidles, after condemnation thereof, fhall, by order of the court, judge or judges, or juftices, where or before whom fuct condemnation thall be had, be publickly burnt and entirely deftroyed; but the execution of fuch order thall and may be fufpended for fo long time only as may be thought juft and meet, for the better attaining the ends of juftice, with regard to any fuit or profecution had, or to be had, for the recovery of any pecuniary penalty or penalties by this act inflicted.
Provided always, and it is hereby further enacted by the authority aforefaid, That forthwith, after the feizure of an fuch ribbands, laces, or girdles, as aforefaid, the fame, until they fhall be condemned, burnt, and deftroyed, as aforefaid, or difcharged as unduly feized, thall be depofited in one of the king's warehoufes belonging to the Cuftom-houfe, in cafe fuch feizure happens to be within the cities of London or Weftminfter, or the weekly bills of mortality, where the fame thall be received and admitted at all times by the proper officer or officers there, who is and are hereby impowered and required to receive and preferve the fame until they fhall be condennned, burnt, and deftroyed, or difcharged as aforefaid ; and in cafe fuch feizure fhall be made out of the faid cities of London and Weftminfter, and the weekly bills of mortality, then the fame fhall be depofited in the hands of the chief magitrate of fuch city, town, or place, where the fame hall be feized, or in the hands of the conftable of the next adjacent village, who is and are hereby mpowered and required to receive and preferve the fame, until they fhall be condemned, burnt, and deftroyed, or dif-

VOL. II.
charged as aforefaid; and all and every fuch ribbands, lacees, and girdles, may, from time to time, be viewed and infpected by any perfon or perfons, on behalf of the profecutor or profecutors, or of the perfon or perfons interefted in, or claiming, the faid ribbands, laces, and girdles, with the leave of the court, officers, judges, or juffices, where or before whom any profecution or fuit fhall be carried on for condemnation thereof, or for recovery of any penalty by his act inflicted, who are and is hereby required to make and give fuch order, from time to tirne, for that purpofe, as may be juft and reafonable.
And, for the better difcovering and detecting any offender or offenders againft this act, be it enacted by the authority forefaid, That upon an information in writing made upon oath before any two or more of his majelty's juftices of the peace for the refpective county or place (which information hall be figned by the party or parties making the fame) that there is good ground and reafon to fufpect that fuch ribbands' aces, or girdles, as aforefaid, have been imported into this kingdom, and are concealed by, or are in the poffeffion or cuftody of any retailer or feller of any kind of ribbands, aces, or girdles, contrary to the true intent of this a $\mathcal{E}$, it hall and may be lawful for fuch juftices refpectively, to iffue heir warrant or warrants to any conftable or conftables, or ther peace officer or officers, within the faid county or place, mpowering him or them to fearch, in the day time, the houfe or houfes, out-houfe or out-houfes, warehoufes, fhops, cellars, rooms, and other places, belonging to, or hired employed, or made ufe of, by fuch retailer or feller who Shall be fulpected to conceal or have in his, her, or their poffeffion or cuftody, any ribbands, laces, or girdles, not made or manufactured within Great-Britain ; and if any fuch rib bands, laces, or girdles, not being made or manufactured within Great-Britain, fhall be found, to feize and carry away the fame, for the purpofe of carrying this act into execution, and to difpofe thereof as is herein before directed. And be it further enacted by the authority aforefaid, That if any action or fuit thall be commenced againft any perfon or perfons for any thing done in purfuance of this act, the defendant or defendants in fuch action or fuit, may plead the general iffue, and give this act, and the fpecial matter, in evidence, at any trial to be had thereupon, and that the fame was done by the authority of this act; and if it fhall appear to bave been fo done, then the jury thall find for the defendant or defendants; and if the plaintiff fhall be nonfuit ed, or difcontinue his acticn, after the defendant or defendants thall have appeared; or if judgement thall be given upon any verdict or demurrer againft the plaintiff, the defendant or defendants thall recover treble cofts, and have the like remedy for the fame, as defendants have in other cafes by law.
Provided always neverthelefs, and it is hereby enacted, That in every fuch action, it fhatll and may be lawful for the defendant or defendants, by leave of the court where fuch action fhall be depending, at any time before itlue joined, to pay into court fuch fum of money as he or they fhall fee fit, as amends for the matter or caufe complained of in fuch action; whereupon fuch proceedings, orders, and judgements, hall and may be had, made, and given, in and by fuch court, as in other actions where the defendant is allowed to pay money into couit.
And be it further enacted by the authority aforefaid, That if any ribbands, laces, or girdles, wrought of filk alone, or of filk mixed with any other materials, hall be feized by virtue and in purfuance of this act, and any doubt or queftion fhall afterwards arife, where the faid ribbands, laces, or girdles, fo wrought as aforefaid, were manufactured, the proof fhall lie upon fuch perfon or perfons, being a vender or venders, retailer or retailers, of any kind of ribbands, laces, or girdles refpectively, in whole cuftody or poffeffion the fame were found, and not upon the profecutor or profecutors, plaintiff or plaintiffs; and in cafe no fuch proof fhall be given, that fuch ribbands, laces, and girdles, were manufactured within Great-Britain, then the fame thall, without any further proceeding, be taken and held to have been manufactured out of Great-Britain, and contrary to, and in violation of, this act ; any law or cuftom to the contrary notwithftanding.
Provided always, and it is hereby declared, That if any fuch perfon or perfons, in whofe cuftody or poffeffion any fuch ribbands, lacés, or girdles, as aforefaid, fhall be feized by virtue and in purfuance of this act (fuch perfon or perfons not importing or concealing the fame) fhall difcover, upon oath, before any one or more juftice or juftices of the peace, the perfon or perfons who fold fuch ribbands, laces, or gir dles, to fuch perfon or perfons, in whofe cultady or pollef fion the fame thall be feized fo as that fuch perfon or perfons fo felling the fame fhall or may be profecuted and convicted according to the intent of this act, as the feller there of, in cafe the fame flall be, or be taken and held to be, within the inrent and meaning of this act, manufactured out of Grear-Britain; fuch perfon or perfons fo difcovering as aforefaid, thall be, and is and are bereby freed and difcharged of and from all and every penalcies and forfeitures by this 9 T

## S I L

act inflicted, upon all and every perfon and perfons, being a vender or venders, a retailer or retailers, having in their cuftody or poffeffion, any fuch ribbands, laces, or girdles, as aforefaid, not $\uparrow$ made or manufactured in Great-Britain, and of and from any proof that fuch ribbands, laces, or girdles, fo feized as aforefaid, are manufatured in GreatBritain.
Provided allo, and it is hereby further enacted by the authority aforefaid, That nothing in this act contained, fhall extend, or be in any wife conftrued to extend, to fubject any perfon or perfons whatfoever, who fhall wear or make ufe of fuch ribbands, laces, or girdles, as aforefaid, as part of his, her, or their apparel or drefs only, to any forfeiture, or to any pecuniary penalty or penalties inflicted by this act, or to any proof that fuch ribbands, laces, or girdles, are manufactured within Great Britain.' 3 Geo. III. c. 2 I.
SILVER, a metal too well known to need a definition. By the art of metallurgy it is found to be the fineft, pureft, moft ductile, and moft precious, according to its natural properties, of all metals, except gold. See the articles Metallurgy and Metals, and the feveral heads from thence referred to.
There are filver mines, more or lefs, in all the quarters of the world. See the article Mrnes. Thofe of Peru and Mexico, and of fome other parts of America, are much the richeft. See the articles America, Peru, Mexico, and Ores.
The mineral ftones or ores, dug out of the earth, are not all of the fame quality, confiftence, or colour; fome are white and afh coloured, others fpotted with blue or red, and fometimes with both; others are black: there laft are the richeft, and the eafieft wrought.-Others of a yellowith red, and of a greenifh colour.
The ufual way of feparating filver from the ore, in Europe, is the fame as that of gold: i. e. by means of mercury [fee Mercury] with the difference only of adding falt. See the articles Gold and Refining.-How filver ore is affayed, fee the article Assay.

## REMARKS.

In the large way of bufinefs, filver and gold ores are treated either by amalgamation with mercury [fee AmalgamaTION], or by fmelting and refining them with lead [fce Smelifing, and Refining]. That by amalgamation is only ufed where the ore is exceeding rich, particularly at the filver mines of Potofi: for by grinding fuch rich ores with mercury, the nobler metals will be drank up by it, and may be readily feparated from it again by diftillation; which' carries over the quickfilver, and leaves the nobler metals behind. Lead is, ufed with the poorer ores, in order to imbibe the richer metals they contain; which it does much after the fane manner'by fufion, as quickfilver does without it, fo as to feparate the heterogeneous parts, by keeping them floating, and afterwards reftoring the nobler metals by cupellation.
The large way of fmelting gold and filver ores is analogous to the frall one of aflaying [fee Assay]; all things being propurtionably larger, the fire animated with bellows, and the blaft directed upon the furface of the melted metal, fo as to blow off the lead in the form of litharge, before it is fully vitrified [fee the article Lead] But here the filver is not perfectly refined at one operation; fome proportioh of lead Aill remaining mixed ameng, it, that re, uires to be bu:nt out, after the fame manner, in a ftronger fire: and eves
thus it is with great difficulty that filver can be obtained pure, or totally feparated, either from lead or copper. This large way of working might, perhaps, be improved in refpect of the veffel or teft employed, and the management of the fire, fo as to work by the means of flame, without the affiftance of bellows.
With regard to the teft, we are to oblerve, that bone-afhes, though ever fo well wafhed and fifted, are not, perhaps, the fitteft matter to make tefts of; the teft fo made being apt to crack in the fire, unlefs dried, very gently, for many days, before they are ufed. But there is a particular kind of talc, or unvitriffable fperth ftone, that being calcined to fine powder, as it readily may, and made up with a fmall folution of vitriol in water, affords fuch tefts as may be almoft immediately ufed without danger of cracking
'Again; the flame of a wind-furnace may' be made to play upon the furface of the melted metal, fo as readily to perform this operation, without blowing with bellows, that violently tear away the filver along with the lead, in the form of litharge. And this farther convenience may be obtained, that not only fmaller and cheaper wood, but even pit-coal, fhall here ferve for the fuel, provided the ftructure of the furnace be contrived for the purpofe. : And in fome places, particularly in Flincfhire, they have of late advantageoully ufed common pit-coal for teffing in the large way, and the fame improvement might alfo be made in the fmall way of aflaying. The methods of obraining filver in purity are various, and differ according to the metal wherewith the filver is mixed or allayed. If copper be mixed therewith, the beft and cheapeft way to purify the filver is, to calcine it with half its, weight of common fulphur, then melt the whole together, and throw into the pot, at feveral times, a due quantity of clean and new iron filings; which will mmediately make the fulphur quit the filver, catch bold of the iron, and form a fcoria at top, leaving the filver free from copper, iron, or fulphur, at the bottom. See the article filux.
One method of feparating Gold from Silver is by Quartation. See the a ticle Quartation. See alfothat of Aqua Fortis and Aqua Regia; as applicable to Gold and Silver. See alfo the article Refining.
Of trafficking in Silver Búllion, fee the article BulLION.
Of the fixing a Par between Gold and $S_{\text {ilver, }}$ fee the article Coin.
Of filver bullion being a commodity, exportable as well as importable like other wares, fee the articles Bullion and Corn.
Of the quantity of feecie requifite to circulate the commerce of a nation, fee the articles Cash and Circulation.
Of the augmentation and diminution of coin in denomina. tion, fee the article Cons.
Sir Ifaac Newton's reprefentation laid before the lords of the treafury relating to the fcarcity of 'Silver Corn, and the meafures taken to prevent the fame. See the article Coin Of the laws of England relating to its coin, fee CoIn.
Of the exportation of filver by the Eaft-India company it particular, fee the articles Pegu and Siam, and all other articles relating to the EAst-India Trade.-For further infight into fuhjects having an affinity with the circulation of filver, fee the articles Credit [Private Crédit] Public Credit, funds, Debts [National Debts], and Money.
In order to render our native commedities cheap and money plenty, fee our articles Labour, Manure, and Poor.

TABLEES of Gold and Silver, compofed from the authority of Mr Lowndes, who infpected the original indenturesy


## Portugal - J. 312 to the lb. Troy. <br> Englifh guineas <br> 312 1 <br> 13 . <br> 1. 46160 46146 00 I 6 $00 \quad 26$ <br> And the Portugal ftandard worfe $\frac{1}{4}$ grain <br> 0040

 This, with the difference in point of exactnefs in coiming, wherein the Portugal is much more defective than the Engliin coins, may be very good reafons for their being refuled in payments in any of the receipts of the public revenue; but anfwer very well the purpofe of thofe who benefit by the ir regularity, in trading with the heavier and paffing off, the lighter by tale; and which, if they can turn into guineas or heavy filver, make another gain.How our fandard is proportioned to that of other countries, and thence what the true par of exchange is between us, fee the article Coln, where you will find Sir Ifaac Newton's tables and the explanation thereof, and bis reprefentation afterwards to the lords of the treafury upon our coin.
S K I E, the biggeft but one of all the weftern Mlands of Scotland, is a part of Iavernefs, from which it is divided by a narrow channel. The foil is generally a black mould, though there is fome of a red colour, wherein iron is rometimes found.' The arable land is for the moft part black, yet affords clay, white, red, and blue; and in fome plabes there is fine white marble, various marcafites, [fee Marcaisites] agate, and variegated fones; cryftals of feveral colouts, plenty of free-ftone and lime-itone. Here are the tapis thecticus, the lapis ceraunius (a fort of cramp-ftone) and plenty of good fprings, fome of wich are medioinal.
It is very high land, both on the coaft and within the country; and almoft to che center of the ifland, there are feven high mountains that lie near one another. The ifoil is fruitful enough in the low grounds, and produces plenty of thofe fpecies of cattle and corn, which are to be found in the other weftern inlands ; efpecially of the latter, for it fupplies the neighbouring continent with barley and oats.
Cod and ling are common upon the coaft, and treerrings in great abundance, for the taking of which here are many convenient harbours and bays, with about thirty rivers that afford falmon and other fifh. [See the article Scotrand.] The country is populous, the people handfome, and very healthy Their cattle are horfes, cows, fheep, goats, and hogs.
SK IN S. After various drdflings of thins, fome of wich are only fimply preferving them, othersiconfift in penetrating, fuppling, and ftrengthening the fkin by means of oil on the flefh fide only, i(for the hair fide is carefully covered during the operation) our furriers begin by employing the furrs of our common wild beafts, fuch as foxes, pole-cats, moles, badgers, otters, rabbets, hares, mountain-cats, and fome others, and thay find means to make them valuable, by-the judicious affortments they make of the moit beautiful of them.
The mountain-cat is a very wild animal, bigger than the fox, and which; for its fparkling oyes, is looked upon by feveral naturalifts to be the lynx of the Ancients. Its ikin :is, perhaps, one of the moft beautiful in the world. But the creature is fourid in the forefts of France as well as in other countries; and people there, as well as in other countiies, had rather pay a high price for fome ikin of a-difrnal colour, and frequently counterfeited and dyed, if they can pleafe themfelves with the thoughts that it comes from fome remote clime. It is true, that the northern parts of Europe and America furnifh us with furrs of igreat foftnefs and luftre *. The countries which fend us the moft valuable, are Siberia on the confines of Tartary and Mufcovy, Nova Zembla, \$pitferg, Groenland, Terra de Labrador, or New Britain, and Canada. The Oftiacks and Samoids $t$, who inhabit the nor thern parts of Siberia near the fea, venture on the ice into uninhabited countries, in order to huint rain-deer, elks, and foxes. The tributes which the Tartars owe, fonje to the emperor of China, others to the courts of Perfia, Conftantinople; or Peterfoourg, are paid in furrs only: and thofe petirs-gris, which the French merchants bring from China probably are not the produce of China, but of Chinefe Tartary.

* Wafferfchleb's Memoirs.
+ Peyrere's Relation of Groenland.
Siberia is the true magazine of fine furrs [fee the article Sr beria.] But our merthants do not go into that country but purchafe thefe goods either:at Archangel or Peterfbourg The Czars have for a lortg time paft claimed the whole property of the' moft valuable product of Siberia, as the fine fkins, and the gold-duft which is found in fome of their ri vers: and the fituation of the country facilitates this fubjection.
Siberia is openonly on the fide of Tartary, of which it makes a part, and where furrs are of Jittle or no value. To the north and weft it is defended by the ice: towards' Ruffia it is hemmed in by a ledge of moustains, the paffages of which are com-uanded by fo many forts and barriers, where all thofe
who come out of the country are fearched with the utmaft rigour, even to the breaking up of the carriages, to fee if there is nothing valuable concealed in them. The criminals, who are exiled from Mulcovy to Siberia, are obliged to go a hunting. They are maintained, but their eaptures belong to her Czarinian Majefty. The other inhabitants who hunt likewife, are not allowed to fell their goads out of the country : but the beft fkins which they have to fell, mult be carried to the governor of Siberia. He. pays them fomewhat above the common price', which is a mere triffe; then puts ftamp on them, and fends them to the finate of Ruffia which diftributes them at Morcow, Petenfbourg, Archangel, and other places of trade. They hunt with gins, or long poles, or blunt darts, which eitner kill or ftun the beaft without injuring the fkin .
The northern furrs in moft efteem are the fabie, the black fox, the ermine, and the petit-gris.
The fable is a fort of weefel, found in Bifcay, Pruffia, Canada, and many other places ; but the moft efteemed is the Siberian, which we call xibiline: the blackeft is the moft valuable. But there are tricks played under the polar circle, as well as in the temperate zone. The Siberians and Ruffians have found out a way to dye the brown fable to the colour of that which is naturally of the moft beautiful black. Lemon-juice is the beft thing we know to difcharge this artificial cotour, and lay the cheat open.
The deareft furrs of the Siberian fable are thofe which are made of the tips of the tails of this creature, anid which can only ferve for fmall things.
The black fox, which is as well known as the fable in the coldeft countries, and is not common any where elfe, may undeceive us of a vulgar error. Same of them, indeed, are found perfectly white, which would naturally be of another colour in dther countries': and fome, which were brown in fummer, turn grey or white in winter, and refume their colour in fummer: but there are many which never change colour.
Ermine, fo much eftemed for its whitenefs and luffre, is Ermine, to much efteemed for its whitenes and lyfre, is
alfo a kind of pole-cat, or weefel. Somedictionaries confound it with the fquirrel, of which we are going to fpeak; and to increafe the confulion, with the Siberian fable, although they are three different animals. The fable and ermine differ as much as black and white. In order to heighten the charming white of the ermine, the furriers cfually prick them here and there with little black fuffs, which are bits of the fkin of a lamb from Lombardy, which is of a very fhining black.
The fourth furr, which we have from the North, is the petitgris. It is the fkin of the fquirrel of cold countries. It differs from ours in this, that from brown, like ours, in fummer, it turns grey in winter, and continues grey after death. Two very different.forts of furrs are made of this.ikin. The black makesthe petit-gris, and the belly is as white, and more hhining, than ermine. It is bordered on each fide with 3 blaik ftreak, which is carefully preferved. When the furr is alternately varied with the back andibelly of the Ikin, it is much the richer: and this is what was formerly called the little vair, which frequently occurs in the coats of arms of fome ancient families.
From that branch of the ikinner's trade which dreffes fkins intire, we may pafs to the other, which generally deffes them without the hair. It is fubdivided into feveral clafles, which have fome operations in common, and others peculiar to each clafs.
Although there is a great difference between the dreffes of fhammoy, allum leather, Hungary leather, Morocco leather, [fee Leather] the tanner, and parchment-maker; yet the fkins which pafs thro' the hands of thefe feveral workmen, ought to have been, for the moft part at leaft, wafhed of the blood and impurities in a running water, fet to drain, worked with the hands, or paunded with wooden pettles in a tub, or vat ; put into the pit (which is made in the ground, and bordered with wood, or flone and mortar) filled with water, in which quick lime is diffolved, in orider to loofen the hair, that it may be eafily rubbed off, without injuring the fkin ; drawn out, and fet todrain on the edge of the pit; ftretched on the leg, or horfe, in order to have the hair fcraped of with a blunt iron knife, or fometimes with a cylinder of wood; pared off the fiefh and membranes on the fefh fide, and of the fcabs, or roughnefs, on the grain fide, with a fharp knife; rubbed wioh a wheftone on the fame horfe, to take off any particles of the lime, or other thing which may occafion hardneffes; thickened ty differenc forts of powders, whereby ohey become greater in bulk, and fo much lighter, as gradually to rife to the furface of the water; ftretched out green, or half-dried, and piled one over another, or put up feparate, after being dried to a cruft; hung out to dir upon poles, lines, or any other way; which muft be done feveral times in dreffing fmall fkins.
This alternate tranfition from the liquid of the air into that of water, and from water ino the air, with the affittance of the lime, falte, and oil, opens the inmoft fibres of the tkin fo effectually, as greatly to facilitate the introduction of fubftances proper for making them pliant, without rendering shem thimaer.

Natural philofophy would be much embarrafied to fettle the order and great number of thefe operations, by the dint of reafon alone. But what the molt penetrating genius has never been able to invent, frequent handing of the fame thing brings a man to practife with fuccefs. Common workmen continue to do the fame thing frrupuloully by habit. One of them more expert than the reft, and whofe experience makes up all his philofophy, overfees the whole, judges of the degree of drynefs and moifture, of the hardnefs and foftnefs, determines jufly, and either repeats, lengthens, or fhortens the proceffes.
Thefe procefles, though really the fame in the four or five principal-dreffings of leather, are fo different in regard to the manner of executing them, and the time required in them, that the knowlege of all the minute particulars is requifite for him only who intends to practife the trade. We will content ourfelves with what conftitutes the true objects of fome of thefe trades; of the Ikinner, becaufe this is of mon general concern.
The allum leather-dreffer dreffes all forts of white leather, from the ox-hide to the lamb-fkin. He works chiefly tor the fadler and glover. For drefling the fadler's leather, he ufes bran, fea-falt, and allum. For that which the glover ufes, after the common preparatives, he firft employs bran, and then with falt, allum, fine flour, and yolks of eggs, mixed in hot water, he makes a fort of pap, with which the 1 kins are daubed and fed, in a trough or tub.
The fhamoy-dreffer foaks in oil not only the fkin of the true fthamoy, which is a wild goat, but likewife thofe of all other goats, though much inferior to the true, and even cheepsikins, which he dreffes like thamoy.
The tanner ufes the bark of young oaks, from 18 to 30 years old, ground in a tanning-mill, in which he foaks ikins more or leff, according to the different fervices expected from them, and their chief ufe is to remain firm, and keep out water.
Whereas the tanner's way of dreffing leather, in linie and tan, takes up two or three years; the Hungary leather-dreffer allows but three or four weeks to that which pafles through his hands. He fupplies the harnefs-makers, fadlers, belt makers, and all other trades that ufe not only white and allum leather, or oiled and tanned leather, but al o fkins coloured grey with ink, and drefled in tallow, which is the difinetive work of the Hungarian leather-dreffer *.

## * Our curriers in England drefs this fort of leather

His name (Hongreyun in French) and method came from Hungary, whither a Ftench workman went, by order of Henry IV. to learn the trade by ftealch, and thereby to lower the price of harnefles and feveral other things made of leather, wanting in his armies
The tanner in certain cajes, inftead of tan, ufes redon, which is a plant cultivated in Gafcony, and very common in Polith Ruffia. It ferves chiefly for tanning rams and fheeps-fkins, which the French call baffanes : but it is alfo ufed in dreffing Ruflia leather, which the Polich Ruffians make a great myftery of, though there is a very good manufacture of that fort at St Germain en Laye.
The confit and fumach are in little ufe but for Morocco lea. ther. The confit, into which goats fkins are put after the common preparation, is a large tub of warm water, wherein they are thrown, after having diffolved therein a very cheap fubfance, taken from the animal kingdom, and that is the fweepings of dog-kennels.
The fumach is tuken from the vegetable kingdom: it is a duft which comes on the leaves and fmall branches of the plant called rhus, or fumach. It is fumach, with galls and allum, that the Morocco leather-dreffer chisfy ufes, whofe intention is to give a grain to goat $\mathrm{fki} . \mathrm{s}$, and thereby to render them fufceptible of the moft beautiful colours. They call grain thofe little wrinkles, or furrows, which run all over the furface of Morocco leather, as allo that of calves and cows-leather, which they bring to a refemblance of it, by dint of wafhing, pounding, wafhing again, wringing, and folding the fkins different ways. We fhall fay nothing either of the water tinged with ruft of iron, which ferves to give a black colour, nor of the lac, and other fubftance, which colour the fkins red, yellow, \&c.
The workmen who give the grain, and the moft lively colours, to the fkins of fhamoy, or other goats, and who drefs calves and fheeps- 1 kins in the fame manner to imitate Morocco, make a great fecret of certain parts of their art, which they fay are the niceft parts of it. The precautions and miftrufts of tradefmen are fometimes very diverting. In my walks among them, I found a rope-maker who refufed to let me take a draught of the mechanifm of making a horfe-girt, without a compulfive order.
As the grain and beautiful dyes of goats-ikins are the work of the Morocco leather-dreffers, the laft preparation and dyes given to certain tanned leather, are the bufinefs of the currier: fo, likewife, when fkins dreffed white by the fliminer, are deftined for writing or drawing, the parchment-maker puts the finifhing hand to them.
V OL. II.

## R E M A R K S.

Skins, and the hair of beafts, manufactur: d, become parcliment and vellum, leather, of which are made foes and bocts, faddles, harnefsand furniture for horfes, glaves and garments, coarhes and chairs, boufhold ftuffs, covers of books, drinkir, veffels, \&c. and furrs for cloathing, hats and caps. Thefe branches of trade that are derivalle from the fiop. Trate, der it a very confiderable concern, and well deferving prefervation as much as we can within ourfelves.
The Englih have greatly inct eafed their quantity of furrs and fkins of all forts, from their northern colonies, fince they have fertled and planted northward to Nova Scotia, Annapolis, and other places towards the tiver Canada.
Thefe feveral forts of ikins brought to Europe from thefe parts, are of the following kinds, viz. deer- 1 kins , bear, beaver, otter, raccoon, fox, elk, car, wolf, marten, mink. mufquefh, fifher, \&c. all which furnifh us with materials within ourfelves to carry on divers valuable and extenfive branches of our commerce, without being obliged to import them from other nations; and for which raw materials we pay in the manufac tures of England, Scotland; and Ireland, and thereby the mother-country, as well as our cilonies, become more and more inriched. And this is likely to be the cafe to a very confiderable degres; fince CANADA is antexed to the crown of Great-Britain by the Treaty of 1763 . See America, Canada, Mississippi, Indian Affairs in North-America
Lave Trade. See African Trade, and English African Compant. See alfo Dutch african Company, french african Company, and Portugurze African Company.
SLESWIC, or SOUTH JUTLAND. This ducby is an ancient dependence on the king of Denmark. It has North Jutland on the north, from which it is feparated by a line drawn from the city of $B_{j}$ pen, on the German Ocean, to Colding on the leffer Belt ; on the efit it is bounded by the Baltic; on the fouth by the duchy of Holftein; and on the weft by the Nirth Sea or German Ocean. Its greateft length, from the fouth-eaft to the north-weft, is about 86 miles, and its greateft breadth, from eaft to weff, about 60 . It is watered by a great number of rivers, which render it very fruitful; it abounds with meadows and paftures. The eaftern part of this duchy lies higher than the weftern; and in the latter there are large plains, which produce a great plenty of all forts of corn.
The iflands of North Strand, Fora, Sylt, Amron, Rom, and Manoc, belong to this duchy.
It is divided into feveral bailiwicks.
The whole duchy of Slefwic belungs to Denmark, the king having conquered it, during the minority of the duke of Holftein, in the late war of the North; and the poffeffion has been fecured to him by the guaranty of the kings of GreatBritain and France. The nobility of this province is very powerful, and divided into four circles, which are, thofe of Haderfleben, Tonderen, Flenfburgh, and Gottorp. The chief towns in the duchy of Stefwic are as follow :
Sleswic, or Sleyzwic, the capital of this duchy, is feated on a fmall arm of the fea, called the Sley, at the diftance of about 22 miles from Keil, toward the north-weft, 38 from Gluckftadt, to the north-eaft, and 28 from Lunden, to the eaft.
In 1 roo it was a place of very great trade, and much frequented by merchants from Great Britain, France, Spain, Flanders, \&c. This city was even fo confidorable, that Adam Bremenfis, who flourifbed about the year 1 roo, called it Civitatem opulentiffimam ac populofiffimam, a moft rich and populous city: but its trade is now almoft dwindled to nothing. The foil, efpecially towards the fouth and eaft, is not very fruitful, but the town is fufficiently fupplied with all neceffaries of life from the $n$ ighbouring country, and the Sley affords abundance of fifh. They brew beer here, which is not very palatable, but they import fome from abroad, as well as wine, which is here pretty cheap.
Got torp was the ancient feat and patrimony of the dukes of Holttein, the chief branch of which family, after the royal one, took from thence the title or furname of Gottorp. It is about fix miles diftant from Slefwic, to the fouth-weft, and fands on the Sley, which almoft furrounds it, and carries veffels of fmall burthen to and from the Baltic.
Ecrenford ftands on a little gulph on the Baltic, which makes a very commodious haven, and affords a pretty confiderable trade, it being one of the fafeft ports on that thore; it is about 22 miles diftant from Gottorp to the eaft, and fix from Kiel, towards the north.
Frederickstadt, was thus called from its founder Frederick duke of Holftein and Slefwic, who built it in the year 1621, peopled it with Hollanders, and granted them great privileges. He endeavoured, alfo, to fettle a filk trade there, and, for that purpofe, fent a famous emb-fly to Mufcovy and Perfia, which gave occafion to Adam Olearius, fecreand Perfia, which gave occafion to 9 U of it, to publiih an account thereof, in an excellent book
of
of travels. This town fands on the banks of the river Eyder, and is 42 miles diftant from Slefwic, towards the weft, and 42 from Gluckitadt, to the north.
Toningen is alfofituated on the river Eyder, 10 miles below Frederickftadt, and about 14 from the German Occan. It is not an ancient town, but it has a pretty good trade, which increafes daily, by means of its commodious harbour, formed by the Eyder.
HusUm, the capital of a bailiwic of the fame name, ftands on the gulph of Hover, and is about no miles diftant from Toningen, to the north, and 20 from the German Ocean. It has a harbour capable of fmall veffels; and as the neighbouring country abounds with paltures, they keep bere, every week, a market for cattle; and it has been obferved, that, in time of war, they have fold here above 4000 horfes in a year. In the gulph on the weft of the town, they filh valt quantities of excellent oyfters.
Flensburg, the capital of a bailiwic of the fame name, is fo called from the bay, or gulph of Flens, on which it ftands, and which is formed by the Baltic. The town is about eight miles diftant from Slefwic, to the north, and near 30 from Toningen, to the eaft. The bay, on the bottom of which it ftands, makes here a fine haven, where thips of great burthen may ride fafe, and come up to the very warehoufes, to load and unload. On the land fide it is encompaffed with mountains, which fhelter it from winds, and fupply it with water.
Apenrage ftands on another gulph of the Baltic, and is 26 miles diftant from Flenfburg, to the north-weft, and about 14 from Hufum, to the eaft. It has a port at the bottom of the bay, which is much frequented by the Danih fifhermen, and affords it a pretty good trade with the adjacent iflands: this is alfo the chief place of a bailiwic of the fame name.
Hadersieben is a good fea-port town, near 20 miles diftant from Apenrade, to the north. It is watered on the weft by the lake of Haderlledam, and on the eaft by the canal, or gulph, called Haderflebfoerd, which is fo fhallow near the town, that veffeds of burthen are obliged to anchor at the diftance of two miles from it. That gulph into which the lake runs is very narrow, and about nine miles lower falls into the Baltic Sea. The country about this town abounds with fruitful corn-fields, and excellent paftures, which, together with the filh taken out of the lake and gulph, render this a pretty flourifhing place.
Tunder, or Tunderen, a fmall but well-built town, flands on the fouthern bank of the river $W$ ydaw, abcut 12 miles diftant from Haderfleben to the weft, 20 from Hufum to the fouth, and near 14 from the German Ocean. It lies in a fruitful foil, and had formerly a confiderable trade, which is now loft, its harbour being choaked up with fand *.

* This is an inflance, amongf numberlefs others in this work, to hew that when trade declines, poverty enfues.

The moft confiderable inands adjacent to the duchy of Slefwic are as follow :
Northstrand, in the German Ocean, lies overagainft the bailiwic and town of Hufum, and was, it is faid, feparated from the continent by a violent form. When it became an ifland, it was about 12 miles long, and four broad in fome places, and in others lefs. Its foil is very fruitful, and produced abundance of corn before the great inundation that happened; it had allo very fat paftures, where they fed exceeding good cattle: and they ufed to fend daily to Hufum, and other places, a prodigious number of fheep, fowls, ducks, and geefe, and great quantities of butter.
Amron, of Amroen, is a fmall ifland to the north-weff of Northftrand, from which it is about feven miles diftant. It is in the form of a crefcent, and is not confiderable, but for its oyfter-fifhery.
Fora, Vooren, Focter, or Focber, lies towards the north-eaft of Amron, neareft the coaft of Slefwic, between Northftrand and Sylt. It belongs to the prefectorthip of Tunder, and is of an oval figure, about fix miles in length, and four in breadth. It abounds in cattle and corn, and has about 4200 inhabitants, and feveral villages.
Sylt lies to the north of Fora, from which it is feparated by the Rode Tift, or Red Channel. It is of a triangular form, about 14 miles long. The greatef part of its foil is nothing but fand and heath; but towards the eaft and weft there are fome paftures, where they feed cattil. There are no waods here, and the people are obliged to fetch from the continent what they want for firing. Their number amounts to about 1750 fouls. A great part of the men and boys fet out every year for the whale-fifhery on the coalt of Iceland, Greenland, and Spitzbergen.
Rom, or Roem, towards the north-eaft of Sylt, is about feven miles long, and about four broad, and has about 1500 inhabitants, and feveral villages. The caftern coaft of the ifland has good paftures, and on the weft there are harbours capable to receive middle-fized veflels.
There are feveral other illands on the coaft of Slefwic, but they are fo fmall and inconfiderable, that they do not deferve mentioning.

SLIGO, or SLEGO, a county in Ireland, lies full upon the fea, to the north and north-weft, where it is alfo bounded by the river Trobis; it has Mayo on the weft ; part of that county, and Rofcommon on the fouth; and the county of Leitrim on the ealt. The greateft extent from north to fouth, is 35 miles, and from eaft to weft, 33 ; or, as fome fay, 44, it being very unequal both ways, and runs out in a point to the north, as far as Donnegal-Bay.. It is computed to contain 24I, 550 acres. Geeat part of the country is mountainous and boggy, but its lower grounds and bottoms have a good foil, both for the ploughman and the grazier.
Slego, which lies on a bay of the fame name, is a markettown, and the only town of note in the county. It has a very commodious harbour, and fhips of 200 tons may come up to the town-key. The town is populous, but not large, nor is the trade here conliderable, though much better than in any of the other places beyond it.
S M EL T I N-G, among metallifts, the melting of the metal in the ore, in a fmelting furnace, in order to feparate the metallic from the earthy and other parts. Smelting, in propriety, is reftrained to the large way of working upon ores from the mines, and reducing them to a pure metal, fo as to fit the produce for civil, mechanical, and oeconomical ufes. For the methods of fmelting the feveral metals from their refpective ores, fee the articles Copper, Lead, Tin, Ir on, Goid, Silver, and Mercury. See alfo the articleg Assay, Flux, Metallurgy, Mineralogy, Mines, Minerale, Ores, Refining.
Preparatory to the fmelting of ores, the following operations are requifite.

## EXPERIMENTI. <br> The method of roafting of ores.

We took a pound of the common Cornifh mundic, and breaking it into fmall lumps, expofed it upon the grate of a furnace, whillt the fire was made below, and thus at firft gently heated and terrified the mundic ; but afterwards by degrees increafed the fire, fo as to make the lumps glow, or appear red-hot: in which ffate we kept them for half an hour, or 'till no more fulphureous vapour, or ftench, role from them.

## OBSERVATIONS.

This experiment thews the common method of roafting ores, in order to difcharge their fulphureous, arfenical, or antimonial parts, that might otherwife hinder their fufion, or elfe carry off a confiderable proportion of the truly metallic matter in melting. For fear this metallic matter fhould fly off, we made the fire gentle at firft, but increafed it, by degrees, 'till the lumps became red-hot, otherwife the fulphur would not quit its hold, for fulphur requires a naked fire, and the affiftance of the open air, before it will burn, or go intirely off.
The richer and more tractable ores have no occafion to undergo this previous operation of roaffing, but are ufually committed to fufion foon after being dug up, and feparated from their fone, or mine. However, if they contain any confiderable quantity of fulphur, or arfenic, it is ufual to roaft even there a little.
But fome copper ores are fo refractory, or hold their fulphur fo tenacioufly, as to require many roaftings before they will let it go, being either ftamped or melted after every operation ; fo that all the parts may, at feveral times, be equally expofed to the fire, and have their fulphur difcharged.
In the large way of bufinefs, which is fmelting, this operation is ufually performed in a trench, cut fomewhat aflope on the ground, that the air may have the freer accefs at the bottom ; then they place a layer of billet-wood in the trench, and upon this a layer of the ore, in little lumps; and fo continue, interpofing a layer of wood and a layer of ore, for three or four ftories, when the pile being completed, they fet fire thereto, and make it continue to burn flowly for feveral days together, during which time there arifes a large quantity of fulphureous vapour, that may be perceived to a confiderable diftance.
But when the ore, by repeated roafting, ftamping, and fufing, is become tolerably pure, they now finifh the-operation, by throwing it into a particular furnace, having a fumel to increafe the draught, fo as to make the fire the ftronger, and difcharge the fulphureous fumes in greater plenty. And this furnace is fo contrived, that the open flame of the wood may play directly upon the ore; whence all its volatile part is feparated, and the remainder left fit for the laft wathing and famping.
When the ores contain a large quantity of fulphur, this ufually fweats out, and runs down into cavities made on purpofe to receive it, whence it may be laded out, and caft into moulds. But perbaps the moff frugal method of roafting ores, fo as to fave, or collect, all the fulphur, or arfenic, they contain, is not generally known and practifed: for, in the common way, a large proportion is loft, which may be collected, by means of a proper hood, in the form of flowers; and alfo the rifing fume might, by a particular ftructure of
the furnace, be made to pafs into a large veffel of cold water, and there be condenfed, as we fee in certain chemical diftillations and fublimations.
After the poorer and more ftubborn forts of copper ore have been thus fucceffively rodfed, and come to be quenched in water, or wafhed, they often impregnate the water with a vitriolic matter; fo that fometimes profit may be made, by evaporating thefe waters, and fuffering the vitriol to fhoot: for the acid part of the fulphur, here feparated by the fire, is greatly difpofed to enter the metallic part of the ore, and diffolve it, fo as to form an actual blue vitriol, or vitriol of copper, which fells for a confiderable price.
And here it fhould be remembered, that ores rarely yield the lefs metal for roafting, unlefs the fire were made too ftrong, efpecially at the fift: for when the yield proves fmall, the general complaint of the lmelters is, that the ore, when fent to their furnace, was too little roafted; though indeed the fault is often their own, in neglecting to make the fire fufficiently brikk and ftrong from the firft, which is a very confiderable fecret for increafing the yield of an ore.
There are, however, fome reafons to believe, that many imperfect ores lofe confiderably of their metal by roafting, efpecially when they are mixed with arfenical or antimonial matters, which have a known property of volatilizing the impurer metals, and carrying them off in fume: whence, doubtlefs, it is that fome poor ores and mundics are commonly treated with little fuccers.
The remedy, in this cafe, we apprehend to be the due ufe and application of fome fixing fubtances, wherher of an abforbent, alkaline, or neutral nature ; fuch as quick-lime, kelp, or pot-afh, dry river mud, clay, iron-filings, or the like, mixed, or ftratified, along with the ore. And by certain additions of this kind, we doubt not but the yield of fome poorer ores might be confiderably increaled.
The bufinefs of roafting of ores may be improved, and reduced to a few eafy rules. (I:) We fee it is of two kinds, or fimple and compound; that is, either with or without addition. No addition is wanted when the ore proves rich, or in itfelf nearly of a metallic nature, as fome ores are found to be; but additions are principally required, when arfenical, antimonial, or fulphureous matters are naturally mixed with the ores.
(2.) The fire is to be fo regulated, from the firf, that only the lighter, or more volatile, fulphureous, or at fenical fumes, may go off, otherwife the more metallic part alfo would fly away, and, without fome proper contrivance to catch it, be loft. Yet the ore mult feel the force of an open flame at laft, otherwife all the fulphur, arfenic, antimony, and other immature mineral fubftances; will not be diflodged.
(3.) The more thefe immature fubftances abound in the ore, the gentler the fire hould be at firft; and when the greater part of them is thus exbaled, the fire is to be quickened by a freer admiffron of the external air.
(4.) Laftly; where fuch additions are ufed as are not metalline, for example, lime, mud, \&cc. they ought to be feparated by ftamping' and walbing, before the infufion, which would otherwife be hindered, or ufelefsly incumbered.

## EXPERIMENTII.

The method of ftamping and wafhing of ores.
We took the mundic roaffed in our former experiment, and beat it fine in a metalline mortar; then fearced it ; and now putting it into a budding-difh, we wafhed it in feveral waters, with care to feparate the heavier portion from the lighter, and drying this heavier part, which is al ways the more metallic.

OBSERVATIONS.
Thefe operations of ftamping and wafhing are not neceffary in the richer forts of ores, but fometimes abfolutely required in the poorer and' more flinty kiid's. If a large quantity of mere fony miatter adheres to the ore, it is fometimets knocked off with hammers, fo as to leave the more metallic part free from this barren or fupertuous fubftance.
If fill the ore proves hard' and flinty, it is fometimes foftened by lying, for feveral months, expoled to the open air, which thus renders it fit for the ftampers, though it fometinues alro requires to be ignited, and quenched in water, to fit it for that purpofe: Thus a large heap of hard, and otherwife untractable ore, may be heated red-hot, by interfperfing it with billets, and fetting them on fire; after which it may readily be quenched, and rendered friable, by throwing cold water upon it, or by driving and paffing a fmall ftream of water through it, from fome adjacent river. And fometimes this operation is required to be repeated, before the ore will grow foft and tractable
It is ufual to Atamp moft ores in a ftate of moifure, or wetnefs, to prevent the avolation of their duft, or powder, but efpecially fuch as rëquire much wafhing to feparate thèir barren and lighter earthy parts, which would otherwife ufelefsly encumber the fmelting-furnace. To perform this ftamping the more commodioufly, a fream of water is made to pafs under the ftampers, fo as to make various windings and turnings, and, in part, run into certain cavities, made on purpole to catch and detain the heavier matter, whilf the lighter is walhed awiay to a greater diftance by the current.

But the method of wafhing the ores of the riobler metals is more exact and curious, particularly in wathing of fand for gold, on the banks of the Rhine and Danube, where gold is frequently found, efpecially in fuch places where the fands are rdifed into large heaps, or a kind of mountains, by the rapidity of the ftream.
Thefe fands are ufually wafhed by the hand, in a particular long trough, made with a defeent, or current, for the purpofe, and lined at the bottom with flannel; for thus the fand being artificially agitated with the hand, the lighter and larger ftony matter rifes uppermof, whilft the heavier decends, and is catched in the pores of the woolly cloth at the bottom: in the mean time, the lighter matters are walhed farther off, by a ftream running down the declivity: and when the flannel has thus collected a conliderable quantity of the richer metallic matter, the whole cloth may be eafily taken off, and rinfed in a proper veffel of water, where all the metallic matter, before adhering to it, readily falls off, and ninks to the bottom of the veffel; where, the water being decanted, the metal may be collected alone, and dried. And his is the method of procuring the gold, where the fand is fine, or extremely fmáll.
In the large works, or where the gold is mized with big fand, gravel, or ftones, they make ule of wire fieves, whofe meafh is always of one certain fife; fo as readily to tranfmit the fine fand, or gold dult; and retain the larger gravel and fones bebind: for it is extremely rare to meet with any grain of gold, fo large as a barley-corn; in the fands of rivers. Whence this method by the fieve is highly ferviceable; and conducive to the former operation: for though a large quantity of fine fand, thus preffes the fleve, it may be readily eparated in the trough; after the method already defcribed. And this may fuffice to thew the genetal and particular methods of famping and wafhing of ores. We fee the end of there two previous operations; is to get rid of the thatters which are not metalline ; that fo the furnace may not be ufelefsly employed upon fuch fublances as will themfelves yield to metal in the fire, and only hinder the metalle parts of the ore from coming together, and affording a yield anfwerable to the expence and trouble of the fufion.
After the heterogeneous parts have thus been thrown off, by roatting and wathing, from the proper earth of the ore, the pure metal now remains to be feparated from this earth by fufion.
But there are two difficulties, at leaft one or other of them, always found in this affair. For, (I.) This proper mineral earth, how flexible focver it may prove in gol'd and filver yet fcarce comes up to the fuffbility of the pure metal, bur rather flows thick and fluggih, unlefs the fibre be very intenfe indeed: but 'tis plain, that if this fubftance remain vifcous, the moleculæ of the metal cannot fink through it, in order to form a metalline mafs at the bottom. (2.) bometimes öly, a very friall quantity of pure metal lies con cealed in a valt body of fuch adhering earth, or wrapped up with the matters of other metals; whence one of thele two incon'veniences muft arife, viz. either that the fmall quatntity of metal cannot well, under fo great a load of recrement, come into a little mals; or elle, if it could, it muff of neceffity be fo violently agitated and toffed about by the ftrong fire required to keep fo large a bulk of flag in fution, as in the ebullition to be again involved, as it were, in little drops or bubbles, among the pappy mals of the fcoria*.

* Scoria is the drofs, cruft, or llag, found at the top of a melted metal, or metallic matter; being often in tle form of a vitrous mals, or glafly matter, and proceeding from the flux employed and united with fome ftony recrementitious matter contained there. But when a large proportion of a faline flux is ufed, the fcoria' will diffulve, or give, by the influence of the air.
Thefe two inconveniencies have their two remedies. (I.) The firft is to add fuch fubftances a promote vitrification, and at the fame time caufe a thin flux of the vitrified body. Such fubfances [fee the article $\mathrm{F}_{\mathrm{L}} \mathrm{ux}$ ] are for the large work, Sand, Fluxile Mud, Alkaline Salts', Tartar, Nitre, \&c. and for the fmall; Glass of Lead, a little Borax, or ahy compound flux falt; the baf whereof is commonly tartar and nitre. (2.) The fecond is to add metal itfelf : this is a common way, and feens greatly improveable, if it can be brought to anfwer the expence. In this cafe, as a greater mafs of metal cannot, by the fame fire, be fo much agitated and toffed about, as a lefs; or if it could be agitated as much, yet all irs particles would cohere more be agitated as much, yet all ins particlal one; hence, by fuch firmly, in a large mafs, than in a mall one; hence, by fe be an additional metal, the little mafs that would otherwife be with difficulty collected from the feveral falling particles of the melted matter, is artificially enlarged, fis as to cover the whole bottom of the melting pot; in confequence whereof all the fingle metallic particles chat fall afterwards, are eafily catched and detained below, by the large metalline mafs, which there lies ready to receive them.
The meral ufually employed to encreafe the mats in this manner is lead. but Becher, with great probability of much better fuccers, recommends the ufe of filver in its Atead, where
the perfect metals are expected. For filver, in this cafe, does not only remain unaltered by the fire and flux, but alfo by a fpecific efficacy, not to be known but by tryal, collects together, and fixes the fame potential atoms of the metallis principles that are lodged in an exceeding fubtile form, remot. from one another, up and down in the ore, and actually de duces them to perfect meral. Upon which property of filves it is, that Becher has built his minera arenaria, fand mine, or inexhauftible method of extracting the perfect metals out of fand; where, by ufing filver inftead of lead, he undertakes to produce a ten times greater increafe of the nobler metals.
But as this latter method can only, or principally, be ufed to profit in the feparation of gold from its ore, by fufion; fo lead remains a very convenient addition for the reception of filver, as performing a double ufe in the operation, viz. by imbibing the metal pure, and at the fame time promoting the vitrification of the earth, mixed along with the filver.
Copper being in itfelf of difficult fufion, requires fuch a fire as is able to melt its glafly fcoria fufficiently thin, at the fame time that it is melted itfelf; and this it does, unlefs the flints fhould prove very obftinate indegd. Hence bare fufion, fometimes without any other affiftance, will bring out this metal from its ore, and throw it down into a mals, the fcoria here flowing fo thin, as readily to fuffer the metalline particles to fink through it; but when the ore is mare ftubborn, its feparation may be promoted by metalline, or other additions, as above-mentioned.
In fhort, the difficulty of thus feparating the metal from its proper earth, is principally founded in the ores of filver, gold, and copper; but lead and tin being very fufible bodies, are much eafier melted from their adhering mineral matter.
There are, upon the whole, three things to be principally re garded in the fmelting of ores, viz. (I.) The fuftbility of the metal. (2.) The fufibility of the fcoria. And, (3.) The contact or mixture of the metallic matter, with the inflammable part of the coals.
(1.) Different metals run in different manners from their ores. Thus lead, though extremely fufible in the metal, yet runs with difficulty from the ore, fo as to require a confiderable violence of fire. This itubbornnefs net belonging to the metal muft be attributed to the fony, fulphureous, or other mineral matter, wherewith the ore is mixed; which matter feems to require a degree of heat, capable of vitrifying the lead, before the metal will run: but then, the lead thus vitrified, recovers a metallic form again, by coming in contad with the coals, efpecially charcoal.
Tin runs from its ore with greater eafe than lead, and is therefore fmelted in much lefs furnaces; but copper requires an intenfe heat, or a blaft furnace; and iron, the greateft heat that can be given in a furnace: and both iron and copper abfolutely require immediste contact with the fuel employed. Hence it appears, that each metal muft have its determinate degree of heat, to run it with advantage from the ore or ftone.
In order, likewife, to obtain the metal from the ore, to beit advantage, the fcoria, or llag, muft be neceflarily made to run thin and faid; otherwife it entangles or invifcates the metal, and will not let it feparate fully. And hence we frequently obferve, in the affaying of copper ores, fmall grains of metal interfperfed here and there among the fcoria, that require to be feparated by famping and walhing the whole mafs; which labour might have been prevented, by ufing a proper degree of heat, capable of procuring a thin fufion, and a fuitable fux, fo as to have made all the metal fall to the bottom of the furnace ; which it frequently does, when the operation is well performed, by means of a well-adapted fux. To promote a thin fufton of the flag, in the larger furnace, it is often proper to ufe the more foft and fulible fands as a fux ; and fometimes that loamy fand, which the fmiths employ for the wealding of iron; this fand readily vitrifying, and adhering to the metal in the fire: and, where it will anfwer the charge, even litharge, or drofs of lead, might be ufed for this purpofe in the larger furnace; for fcarce any thing procures fo thin a fufion of the llag as lead.
In the large work, fulphur is found to adhere tenacioufly to copper; .which metal, therefore, feldom comes out pure in the furnace, without repeated fulions. The beft method of leparating of this fulphur, is, to ufe a violent heat, no additional flux at all, and the greatef draught of air that can any way be procured; fo that all things may confpire to burn out, or carry off the fulphur, and introduce in its ftead, a thing of a different nature, viz, the inflammable matter of the wood and coals, and the vitrification of their afhes; whereon ductility appears to depend. But where iron is mixed with copper, no better addition is found than fulphur, and the more culphureous marcafites, or what they, at the fmelting-huts, call marcafite-blocks: for the fulphur which thefe contain, caufes the copper readily to run away from the iron, and leave it behind in the furnace. And here the power which fulphur has upon the feveral metals, is very remarkable : it renders filver almoft as fufible as lead: it alfo greatly increafes the fufibility of iron, and regulus of antimony; but renders tin much lefs fufible than it is of itfelf;
and lead, even refractory in the nires whence certain rules misht be tormed, for the ufe and application of fulphur to metals, for the improvement of metallurgy. And thus the whole art of fmelting feems to depend upon knowing the degree of heat required by every ore; fo as to make the flag, as well as the metal, tun thin, and evaporate or difcharge the fulphureous parts; and laftly, introduce the proper metallic, ductile form, by means of fome unctuous or inflam. mable matter.
It feems principally owing to a defect in the knowlege of fufion, that fo many recrements, or flags of metals, anciently thrown, as ufelefs, from the furnace, have been wrought to confiderable profit, of late, by more fkilful workmen; at leaft, it feems more rational to attribute the fuccefs to this courle, than to any fuppoled growth of metals in fuch flags: fo, likewife, it is currently believed, that lead has grown rich in filver, by lying expofed to the open air, or by lang covering churches, or other buildings; whilf, perhaps, it is rather owing to the unfkilfulnefs of the former workmen, who were not able to feparate all the filver naturally contained in the lead.
And thus it appears certain, that the ancient metallurgits were unacquainted with any way of extracting, to profit, a fmall quantity of filver out of copper ; which is now commonly done by ingenious contrivance: whence the ancient copper, found upon temples, or other buildings, frequentiy contains filver. So likewife, in the foreft of Dean, they at this day work the flag of their old iron works over again to proft.
MOLENSKO, a duchy and palatinate in Mulcovy.
This province is filed the great duchy, or palatinate, and extends about 200 miles from eaft to weft, though not half the breadth from north to fouth, It hath on the north, the principality of Bela; on the weft, Lithuania, unto which it formerly was fubject, 'till fubdued by the Mufcovites; on the fouth, it hath the duchy of Severia; and, on the eaft, that of Molcow.
The river Niepper, or Borifthenes, hath its fpring-head on the north-ealt borders of this province, and runs quite a-crofs it, directly from eaft to welt. As for the territory, it is not over fertile; but abounds with feveral kinds of wild beafts, whofe fkins fetch a good price. It lies from the 55 th to the 56 th deg. 30 min . of latitude. Its chief cities and towns are,
Smolensko, Zuercova-Louki, Gravisk, Dragabusa, and Boglovestine; all of them inconfiderable, except
molensko, capital of the duchy, which is pleafantly fituated on the Nieper above-mentioned, near the confines of Lithuania, and is a large and well-built populous city. It is almoft furrounded with woods, wherein are taken the beft furrs in all Mufcovy.
As it ftands on the frontiers, between Mufcovy and Poland, it hath often fhifted from one to the other, 'till yielded, with the whole province, to the czar, by the treaty of 1686.
SMUGGLER, a cant word for one that illegally evades the payment of the duties, laid by the ftate, on any kind of merchandize.

An Abftract of the chief Laws of England relating to Smugglers.
By ftat. 8. Geo. I. cap. I8. Any perfons found paffing knowingly with any foreign goods landed without due entry and payment of the duties, from any of the coafts, or within twenty miles thereof, and Thall be more than five in company, or fhall carry any offenfive weapons, or wear any mafk or difguife, when paffing with fuch goods, or fhall forcibly refift any officer of the cuftoms or excife, in feizing run goods, thall be guilty of felony, and tranfported for feven years; and if he return before that time, it is felony without benefit of clergy.
And all perfons receiving or buying any goods, wares, or merchandizes, clandeftinely run or imported, before the fame fhall have been legally condemned, knowing the fame to be fo clandeftinely run or imported, being convicted on the oath of one or more credible witneffes, or confeffion, before one juftice of peace, fhall forfeit 201. to be levied by diftrefs and fale, \&c. and for want of diftrefs, fhall be committed to prifon, without bail or mainprife, for three months; the one moiety of the above penalty to the informer, the other to the poor of the parifh where the offence was committed.
All feizures of veffels or boats of 15 tons or under, which Shall be made after the 25 th of March, 1722, by virtue of act, I Ann. cap. 7. fordgranting to her Majefty new duties of excife, \&rc. and of an act for continuing feveral impofitions, \&c. to raife money by loan for the fervice of the year 1710 , or any other act relating to the revenue of cultoms for carrying uncuftomed or prohibited goods from flips inwards, or for relanding certificate or debenture goods from fhips outward-bound; and all feizures of horfes, or other cattle, or carriages whatfoever, for being ufed in the removing, carriage or conveyance of fuch goods, contrary to the faid acts, are to be examined into, proceeded upan, heard, adjudged, and determined, by two or more juftices of
peace, refiding near the place where fuch feizure thall be made, whofe judgment fhall be final, and not liable to appeal or certiorari. Stat. 8. Geo. I. cap. 18.
Any two juftices for London and Weftrinifter, thall have the like power in determining fuch feizures as thall be madé within thofe cities, as any two juftices of any other county or place have. Ibid.
This act to continue for two years commencing from the 25th. of March 1722, and from thence to the end of the next feffions of parliament.
By 6. Geo. II. when any officer of the cuftoms fhall neglect to feize and profecute any veffel, horfes, or carriage, which thall be forfeited for running of brandy, fuch officer being convicted upon the oath of one witnefs, before one juftice of the peace, thall forfeit for every neglect 50 l. one moiety to the king, and the other to the informer, to be levied by diftrefs and fale of the offender's goods, by warrant of fuch juftice; and, for want of fuch diftrefs, fuch offenders fhall be committed to prifon for fix months.
By 9. Geo. II. cap. 35. intitled, An Act for indemnifying perfons who have been guilty of offences againt the laws made for fecuring the revenues of cuftoms and excife, and for inforcing thofe laws for the future, it is enacted, That all his Majefty's fubjeets, their heirs, \&c. who before the 27th of April, ${ }^{7} 736$, have incurred any penalty by clandeftine running of goods, \&c. making falle entries of goods, or abufing officers, \&rc. fhall be indemnified, and may plead the faid aet for their difcharge ; paying only is. 4d. for entering the plea, provided that they ftop all proceedings brought againft officers, or their affiftants, for, or concerning any matter, caufe, or thing, committed by fuch officer, or his affiftants, on occafion of any offences, \&cc. intended by the faid act to be releafed and difcharged; and in cafe any perfon thall claim the benefit of this act, and thall afterward bring an action againft an officer, \&cc. fuch officer, \&c. fhall be difcharged, may plezd the general iffue, \&c. and may recover cofts againft fuch plaintiff.
All perfons taking, or being intitled to, the benefit of the faid act, and hall be afterwards guilty of the like offences, fhall be liable to be profecuted for both the former and new offence, and for fmuggling bonds, 8 cc . The act is not to difcharge any judgment for monies actually levied, nor the informer's part of the penalty; and all perfons liable to be tranfported for any fuch offences, committing the like after claiming the benefit of the faid act, fhall fuffer death as a felon, without the benefit of clergy; and all perfons neglecting to pay compofition money (before agreed to be paid) fhall be excluded from the benefit of the faid act.
Excepted out of the faid act, all feizures of goods, veffels; \&c. money due on entry of goods or bond debentures, fraudulently obtained, and actions depending; and the treafury may compound, in cafes where judgment was given for his Majefty on the 11th of May, 1736, relating to debentures', \&c.
That from and after the 24 th of June, 1736 , upon information, upon oath, before any one or more juftices of the peace, that three or more perfons, are or have been, after the faid 24 th of June, $173^{6}$, affembled together for any the purpofes aforefaid, and are or have been armed with fire-arms, or other offenfive weapons, may grant a warrant for apprehending them, and may (if upon due examination he or they find caufe) commit them to the next county gaol, there to remain without bail or mainprifes, unil difcharged by due courfe of law; and upon conviction of their being aflembled to affift in the running of goods, they thall be tranfported for feven years, as other felons, by the acts of 4 and 6 Geo. I. and returning before the expiration of fuch term, fhall fuffer death as felons, without the benefin of clergy.
Any perfon apprehending any other perfon, guilty of any of the laft-mentioned offences, fhall have a reward of 501 . and the like fum of 501 . fhall be paid to any perfon maimed in the apprehending; and if any one is killed, his executors fhall bave $50 \%$ and an offender difcovering two or more accomplices, within three months after the offence committed, to the commiffioners of the cuftoms, fhall himfelf be difcharged, and fhall be intitied to the like reward of 501 .
That from and after the faid $24^{\text {th }}$ of June, 1736 , if two or more perfons are found paffing together within five miles of the fea, or a navigable river, with horfe, carts, \&xc. whereon thall be laden fix pounds weight of tea, or five gallons of brandy, or other \{pirits, \& c. not having paid the duty, and having offenfivearms, or being maiked, \&c. Thall be deemed runners of foreign goods, within the meaning of the act of 8 Geo. I. and the proof of the eatry, and payment of the duties, thall lie on the perfons found with the goods; fuch perfons, upon conviction, thall be adjudged guilty of felony, and be tranfported for feven years; and, returning before the expiration of the term, hall fuffer death, without the benefit of clergy.
All goods, weapons, cattle, and package of goods, 8 cc . fo found, fhall be forfeited and loft.
The 501 . reward to perfons wounded in apprehending, and to the executors of perfons killed, and to the difcoverers of their accomplices, are to be paid to the refpective receiverstheir accompli.
VOL. II.
general, by order of the commiffioners, on certificate of the judge, of the offender's conviction; and the commiffioners ihall adjuft each perfon's ihare in cafe of difference.
Upon information, on oath, before one or more juftices of the peace, that perfons are lurking within five miles of the fea, or navigable river, and there is reafon to fuppect that they wait with intent to be aiding and affifting in the running, landing, or carrying away, any prohibited or uncuftomed goods, may grant a warrant for apprehending them; and they not giving a fatisfactory account, may be fent to the hule of correction, and be whipped, and be kept to hard labour for any time not exceeding one month; and the commiffioners fhall pay 20s. to the informer, for every offender To taken as aforefaid; yet perfons fo apprehended, defiring time to clear themelves of the accufation, thall only be committed to prifon'till fatisfaction or fecurity be given, not to be guily of the like offences again.
That after the $24^{\text {th }}$ of June, $173^{6}$, perfons offering tea, brandy, \&c. to fale, with or without a permic, may be flopped on fufpicion, and the perfon flopping the fame may proecute in his own name; and, on recovery, hall be intitled to a third part of the produce on fale; and the commiffioners thatl advance one fhilling per pound for tea, and one fhilling per gallon of brandy fo feized, to the profecutor, 'till fale.
That after the faid 24th of June, $173^{6}$, all watermen, carmen, porters, and other perfons wharfoever, found with prohibited or run goods, knowing the fame to be probibited or run, being lawfully convicted, on the oath of one or more credible witneffes, or by confeffion before one or more juftices of the peace, where the offence fhall be committed, or the goods found, fhall forfeit treble the value; half to the informer, and balf to the poor; where, \&c. to be levied by diffrefs, and fale of the offender's goods. by warrant from the juftice or juftices before whom fuch offender thall be convicted; and, for want of diftrefs, the offender to be committed to the houre of correction, there to be whipped, and kept to hard labour, for any time not exceeding three months.
Veffels arriving from forcign parts, with fix pounds of tea on board, or brandy, \&c. in a cafk under fixty gallons, (except for the ufe of the feamen, not exceeding two gallons a man) hovering within a league of the fhore, all fuch guods, with the package, fhall be forfeited.
After 29 Sept. 1736, foreign goods taken in or put out of any veffel, within four leagues of the Englifh coafts, without payment of cuftoms (unjefs in' cale of" apparent neceffity) thall be forfeited, and the mafter, \&c. Thall forfeit treble the value; and the veffel, if not above too tons, fhall be forfeited; and perfons offering to bribe an officer to connivance, fhall forfeit 501 . the forfeitures, one half. to the king, and the other to the informer, who fhall profecute in any of the courts at Weftminfter ; and actions, \&c. for affaults upon officers, may be tried in any county of England.
All goods found concealed, after the mafter's report at the cuftom-houfe, hall be forfeited; and the miafter hall forfeit treble the value; and perfons forcibly obftructing or wounding officers on board, in the execution of their offices, fhall, on conviction, be tranforted, not exceeding feven years; and, upon returning before the expiration of the time, fhall fuffer death as a felon, without benefit of the clergy.
Officers may go on board coafting veffels, and fearch for prohibited and uncuftomed goods, and may continue on board during the veffiel's flay in the port ; and perfons obftructing fuch officers, forfeit rool. and likewife rool. penalty is laid on all houres, men, \&cc. knowingly barbouring any perfon againft whom procefs hath iffued for obfructing officers, \&c. but no forfeiture herein, unlefs public notice thall have been firf given, in two fucceifive gazettes, of fuch perfon's abfconding, and a writing fixed to the door of the church.
Sheriffs, mayors, \&c. on requeft in writing, of a known follicitor for the cuftoms or excife, to grant feccial warrants for apprehending offenders y and the perfons granting fuch warrants, nall be faved harmlefs from alliefcapes.
But, in trials of feizures, judjes are to proceed according to the merits of the caufe, without enquiring into the fact or form of making the feizure; and officers and their affitants, may oppofe force to force, and when carried before a juftice for wounding or killing any perfon, in fuch cafes fhall be admitted to bail.
The faid act fhall not indemnify any perfon profecuted by the Eaft-hodia company.
Any perfon fued for any thing done in purfuance of the faid act, may plead the general iffue, and give the fipecial matter in evidence'; and if found for him, hall have treble coft. Provided, That nothing in the faid act thall extend to reftrain his Majefty's court.of king's-bench, or any of rbe judges thereof, or the court of jufticiary in Scotland, from bailing any perfon committed for feleny, by virtue of the faid act, in fuch manner as they may, by law, do in other cafes of felony.
A warrant to bring offenders before a juftice, upon the aforefaid fmuggling act of 9 Geo. II.
Whereas I have been informed upon oath, that fince the 24th day of June, 1736, A. B. of, \&c. C. D. of, \&c. and E. F.
of, \&c. have been affembled together, for the purpofe of clandeftine landing and running of prohibited or uncuftomed goods, and were armed with fire-arms and other offenfive weapons, contrary to the form of the flatute in that cafe lately made and provided: thefe are therefore to require you to apprehend and bring the faid A. B. C. D. and E. F. before me, or fome other juftice of the peace for this county, to anfwer the premifes, aforefaid. Given under my hand and feal, ssc.
By ig Geo. II. reciting that divers diffolute perfons affociated themfelves to fupport one another, and appeared in gangs, carrying fire-arms, and have been aiding in running prohibited goods, or liable to duties, or in the illegal landing of goods which bave been fhipped or exported upon debenture or certificate; or in refcuing the fame after feizure, or in obftructing the officers of the revenue in their office, and that feveral officers had been killed, \&c. by the faid diffolute perfons; it is enacted, That if any, to the number of three or more, armed with fire-arms, or other offenive weapons, thall, after the 24th day of July, 1746, be affembled in order to be aiding in the illegal exportation of wool, or other goods prohibited to be exported, or the carrying of wool or fuch other goods, or liable to pay: duties which have not been paid or fecured; or in the illegal selanding of any goods which have been exported upon debenture or certificate; or in refcuing the fame after feizure from any officer of his Majefty's revenue, or other perfon or perfons employed by them; or in refcuing any perfon who fhall be apprehended for any of the offences made felony by this, or any other act; or in prevent ing the apprehending any perfon who fhall be guilty; or in cafe any perfons, to the number of three or more, fo armed, thall, after the faid 24th day of July, be fo aiding; or if any perfon fhall, after the'24 th day of July, have his face blacked, or wear any vizard or other difguife, when paffing with fuch goods, or thall forcibly refift any of the officers in theifeizing fuch goods ; or if any perfon, after the faid 24 th day of July, thall maim, or dangeroully wound, any officer of the revenue, in his attempting to go on board any veffel within any port of this kingdom, or fhoot or maim, or dangerouny wound him when in fuch veffel, and in his office; every perion. fo offending, and convicted, thall be adjudged guilty of felony, land fuffer death without benefit of clergy. And every perfon who fhall at any time be convicted of any of the faid offences in Scotland, fhall fuffer death and confifcation of moveables.
If any perfon thall be charged of any of the offences aforefaid, before one or more of his Majefty's juftices of peace, or of the king's-bench, if committed in England; or before the lord juftice-general, or one of the lords of the jufticiary; or any one or more of bis Majefty's juftices of the peace in Scotand, if the offence in Scotland, by information of one or more credible perfons upon oath fubferibed, fuch juftice of the peace, \&c. before whom made, fhall forthwith certify, under his hand and feal, and return fuch information to one of the princibal fecretaries of fate to his Majefty, his heirs or fucceffors, who is to lay the fame before his Majefty, his heirs, \&c. in privy council; whereupon it thall be lawful for his Majefty, his heirs, \&c. to make an order, thereby commanding fuch offenders, 8 cc . to furrender, within 40 days af ter the firft publication in the gazette, to thelord chief juftice, or any juftice of B. R. or to any one juftice of peace, if the offence in England, or to any of the lords of jufficiary, or to any juftice of peace in Scotland, if the offence there, who is required, upon fuch furrender, to commit him or them with: out bail, \&ic. to the county-gaol or prifon of the place where the furrender is, that he may be forth-coming to anfwer; which order the clerks of the privy council thall caufe to be printed in the two fucceffive gazettes, and to be fent to the fheriff of the county where the offente was, who fhall, within I4 days after the receipt, caufe the fame to be proclaimed between ten in the monning and two in the afternoon, in the market-places, upon two market-days, in two market-towns, near to the place where the offence was committed, and thali be fixed in fome public place in the faid towns; and in care fuch offender, $\& e$. fhall not furrender, he efcaping after fuch furrender, fhall, from the day appointed to furrender, be adjudged to be convicled of felony;' and fhall fuffer death, as if attainted by verdic and judgment, without benefit of clergy, if the offence is in England; and Thall be adjudged to be con victed of a capital crimie, and fuffer death and confifcation, as in cafe of a perfon found guilty of a capital crime, and under fentence, if the offence be in Scotland ; and the court of B. R. or the juftices of oyer and terminer for the county or place where fuch perfon is, may award execution againf fuch offender, \&c. in fuch manner as if he, \&c. had been conviffed in B. R. or before juftices of oyer and terminer, if the offence be in England; and the jufticiary, or the lords of jufticiary in their circuits, may award execeution againft fuch offender, \&c. in fuch manner as if found guilty and condemned in the fame court of jufticiary, or in the circuit. Every perfon who (after the time appointed for furrendering) harbours or fuccours fuch perfon, knowing him to be fo charged, and to have'been required to furrender, and who has not, being profecuted for the fame within one year after
the offence, and lawfully convicted thereof, Thall be guilty of elony, and fhall be tranfported for feven years, accordin's to 4 Geo. I. and 6 Geo. I. and if fuch offender thall return into Great-Britain or Treland before the fame term, he fhall fuffer as a felon, without benefit of clergys-
Nothing therein thall prevent any judger or juftice, or any magiftrate or minifter of juftice whatever, from fecuring fuch offender, againft whom mformation thall be made, and fuch order in council fhall be made, by the ordinatity courfe of law and in cafe fuch offender, \&c. fhall be taken, in order to be brought to juftice, before the time required to furrender, in fueh cafe, no proceeding fhall be had upon'fuch order, but he fhall be brought to trial by due courfe of law.
Every offence by this or any other act relating to the revenue ball be determired in any county in Englanidy as af the fact had been committed therein : provided that mo attainder for any offence by this act fhall make any corruption of blood, lofs of dower, or forfeiture of Jands, \&c. That if any off cer, \&cc. or other perfon employed in feizing wool:or other goods, not having paid or lecured the duty, fhatl be beat wounded, maimed, or killed, by any offersder agaiaftehis aet, or if the faid wool, \&c. be refcued by perfons amed as aforefaid, the inhabitants of every rape or lath, or hundred in England, fhall make full amends for fuch beatirg, \&cc. and for fuch lofs of 'goods, and fhall pay 100 l. for seach perion killed to his executors or adminittrators; and fuch officers, their exccutors, \&c. are enabled to fye: and recover the fame, the fum for beating, \&c. not to exceed 40I. The fuin raifed for that purpofe to be proportionably affefed on the initabitants of fuch rape, \&cc. 'for the damages and expences in recovering the fame, in fuch manner as damages and colfs are raifed in hundreds in cafe of robberies, and for paying the expences according to 8 Geo . M. If the plaintiff be nonfuited, the charges of the defence, $8 x c$. to be levited as the faid act directs; and every action fhall be profecated in the fame manner as the faid 8 Geo. II. directs.
No perfon to recover, unlefs notice be given of the offence four days after the commiffion of it unto two inhabitants of fome town, scc. near the place where the fact was done; and fhall within eight days after fuch fact declare, on oath be fore fome juftice of the peace of the county, \&tc. where the fame was committed; which examination every juftict fhall be obliged to take, whether be or they fo examined doknow the perfon, \&ce. who committed fuch fact, or any lof them; and if'it be declared that he or they knew the peffon, \&cc. who committed the fame, or any of them, then he or they fhall be bound by recognizance to profecute laccordtrg to law ; and no fuch perfon or'perfons fhall recover damages by virtue of this act, unlefs he or they, befides the faid notice and recognizance, give fuch notice, and enter into fuech recognizance, as perfons robbed are by the fald $8:$ Geo. Th. d ected to give and enter into.
Provided, That where any offender fhatl be apprehended and conviCled of the offence within fix months after the offence, no buindred, \&c. or inhabitant thereof, thall make any fatisfaction for fuch damages, or pay the faid rool. to the executors, \& 8 c . of fuch killed perfon.
No action to be brought againft the inhabitants of any hun dred, \&cc. unlefs the fame thall be commenced within one year after the offence committed.
All perfons who thall apprehend, or difcover fo as he may be taken, any perfon in England fo adverififed, who fhall not have furrendered within forty days, and caufe him to be brought before the chief' juftice of B.'R.: or any one of the juftices of the faid court, or any juftice of the peace for London or Middlefex (who is hereby required to commit fuch perfon to Newgate for fuch felony), fhall have for every'fuch perfon who llatl be fo apprehended ' 500 l to be paid in one month after execution hall be awarded againft fuct offender, by the commiffioners of the cuftoms or excife refpectively; who are required to receive the applications of fuch'who are concerned, and to determine who are entitled to the faid reward and fhares theteof, and to divide the fäme as they the faid commiffioners; or the major part of them, Artll thinkreaforable. And if any offender, againft whom no order of council thall have been made, thall himfelf difcover try other offender againft whom fuch order haill have been made, he fhall be difcharged of his own offence (if no proffectution commenced) and thall have his hare of the rewarit. And if any perfon lofe a limb or an eye, or be othertwfetmaimed, \&c. in apprehending or making purfuit after fuet offender, every fuch perfon thall receive 50 l. over and abovedny other reward he may be intitled to by this act. And dif any perfon, \&c. Thall be killed in the taking or purfuitye, Bec. then the executors, '8c. of fuch perfon, \&e fhall hate rool. All which, rewards to be paid tby the receiver-generale of the cufa totns, or cafhier of the excife.;
If any of the faid offender or offenders in Englinil thall, before his Majefty's order in council fhall be made; 'difeover two or more accomplices to the commiffoners, \&c. and apprehend them, or caufe them fo to be, fo as they or two of them at leaft be brought to juttice and convieted, the offinder or offenders fo difcevering thall bave 50 l. and every' perfon; \&c. fo difcovering, Arallebedear of his or their offence,
for which no profecution thall have been commenced, to be paid as afotefaid. Provided, that nothing in this act fhal ieftrain B. R. or any of the judges thereof, or the court of jufticiary of Scotland, or any of the -judges thereof,' from bailing any perfon committed on this"act, and not convieted balling anted, in.fuch maniner as they may do by law in other or ates of felony.
Perfons guilty of any of the above offences, tgainft whom no profecution thall have been commenced, or compofition made, before the faid 2.4 th of June, fiall be acquitted on the following terms, viz. That he do, before $29^{\circ}$ Sept. 1746, enter into his Majefty's fleet, and ferve as a failor for one year and before fuch time regifter his name, employment, year and of abode, with the clerk of the peace of, \&c. in a book, which the faid clerk is to keep among the records of the feffions for the faid county; \&rc. and Gall fign fuch pegifter, figniffing that he claims the benefit of this act, and that he has * entered himfelf with a commiffion officer, by name, of his Majefty's fleet, to ferve as a failor; which entry muft be as follows:

* N. B. Though the time is expired for entering failors; yet it is now of ufe to fee whether perfons have entered pur uant to the flatute.
A. B.
claims the benefit of an act of the rgth year of the reign of his Majefty king George II. , and has entered himfelf with a commifionofficer of his Majefty's fleet, and has regiftered his name in the book kept by the clerk of the peace of this county, riding, or divifion, this
rections of the faid act
For which entry fhall be paid to the clerk of the peace 1 s . And the clerk of the peace is immediately after the faid Sept. 29, to tranfmit to the faid comimiffioners, an exact account of the perfons who have by fuch entry entitled themfelves to the benefit of this act.
Perfons who fhall claim the bencfit of this act, and fhall af terwards commit the like offences, or fhall within the faid year procure their difcharge, fhall be fubject to be profecuted not only for the new offence, but alfo be liable to the pains they would have incurred, in cafe the above indemnity bad not been given.
If any officer of his Majefty's navy by any means fuffer fuch perfon to avoid the fervice, fuch perfon fhall lofe the bencfit of the aet, and the officer forfeit 5001
In cafe any information thall be brought to trial on account of the feizure of any fhip as forfeited for illegally carrying goods, or of any wool, goods, wares, or merchandizes as accuttomed, or illegally carried or exported, or intended fo to be, or as illegally relanded after having been shipped or exported, upon debenture or certificate, wherein a verdict Thall ibe found for the claimer thereof, and it fhall appear a probable caufe of feizure, the judge or court Chall certify the fame on the record, and the defendant fhall not be entitled to cofts, nor fhall the perfon who feized the fame be liable to any aetion, \&c. And incafe any fhall becommenced wherein a verdict fhall be given for the defendant, the court or judge fhall certify on the faid record, that there was a probable caufe for fuch feizure, then the plaintiff, befides his fhip and goods, or the value thereof, flall not have above 2d. damages, nor any cofts of fuit, nor thall the defendant be fined above one fhilling: The faid act to continue feven ysarts. See the Bufinefs df the Cuftom-boufe at the end of every Letter


## SMUGGLING.

The following are fome genuine Smugg ling Anecdotes, in relation to the Isle of Man

The Ine of Man is, and has been many years, a common ftorehoufe for all manner of goods and merehandizes that pay high duties in Great-Britain or Ireland, or are prohibited to be imported into thefe kingdoms.
The merchants in that inland have conftant fupplies of large quantities of tobaceo, both in leaf and roll, tea, in chells, with all forts of Eaft-India and Dutch goods from Holland one cargo landed there from Rotterdam, though contrary to law, confifted of 345 chefts of tea : they are likewife fupphed with tobaceo and other things from Dunkirk, Oftend, Norway, and even fome parts in Great-Britain; with tea and India goods of all forts from Gottenburgh and Denmatk; with vaft quantities of brandy and wines from France, and with rum from America: the Scotch and others fend veffels to our plantations on purpofe for that commodity, and land it there, contrary, as is fuppofed, to the act of navigation. Thefe goods are all warehoufed in that ifland, and afterwards put into packages of leffer quantities and weights, fuch as may be moft handy and convenient for running into GréatBritain and Ireland.
There are nine or ten large wherries, and above twenty boats in the inland, conftantly employed in the frnuggling trade, and go weekly from thence, if the weather permits, loaden with high-duty or prohibited goods; the wherries and boats
from Piel-town fupply the eaf and notth parts of Irelane the Highlands'and weft of Scotland ; thofe from Douglas and Derbyhaven, Wales, Chefhire, and Lancamire ; and thofe from Ramfey, Cumberland, and all the country on each fido of Solway Firth; but their chief trade is up the river a Boulnefs, into the Scotch borders near Anneth.
Ten or twelve of thefe boats are almoft every week feen a fleet paffing Whitebaven, all laden, fteering for the faid river, where they land their cargoes at noon-day; the coun try being all ready to affift and protect them, in fuch num bers as no officer dare offer to moleft
Thefe cargoes, which generaliy confift of brandy, rum, tea, and filks, are afterwards brought out of the Scotch border on horfeback in the night, under an armed force of fifteen or twenty men, into England, and guarded by them up into the country, 'till they bave pafled all the preventive officers on the Englifh border:
Thus all the northern counties on this fide Trent; if not further, are fupplied from that illand with thefe commodities at a cheap rate, for the finuggler generally buy's his brandy and rum there at two fhillings the gallon, or under, and othei goods in proportion, and by paying no dutiess is enabled to under-fell the fair trader.
It was feveral years ago made appear, that the clandeftine trade carried on from this ifland, was then above 100,0001 . yearly lof's to the revenue of Great-Britain and Ireland, and it is computed now to be near twice as much, not to mention ifs carrying away the coin, the detriment to the honeft mer chant, landbolder, and even ruin to the labouring people; for being conftańtly fupplied with brandy, rum, and Dürch geneva, at fo cheap a price, induces them to drink fo much as no only weakens their confitutions, but corrupts their morals. Thiere is no other method, it is feared, can be thought on t put a ftop to this great and growing evil fall the laws hitherto having proved ineffectual), but either by lowering the duties, or purchafing the inand of the prefent proprietor. From July 16, 1753, to July 1 1, 1754, a manufacturer of tobacco, with eight working men, manufactured and mipped off to Ireland 166 hogfheads, containing 8397 rolls, 175,358 pounds neat tobacco: There is now in the life of Man feveral workhoufes, in which are employed 50 men and upwards, all workers of Iriih rofl tobacco.--Say but 48 men, that in the fame proportion with the manufactory in England, will be 996 hogfheads, containing 50,382 rolls, $\mathbf{1}, 052,148$ pounds neat tobacco, which munt all be run into Great-Bitain or neat tooacco, which munt airn.
Irifh duties on $1,052, \mathrm{I} 48 \mathrm{lb}$. tobacco, is 1. 24,001 i6 $7 \frac{1}{2}$ Lofs per annum will be Englifh

22,155 109 N:B. The fupply for tobacco to the ifland is chiefly from Dunkirk.
Tobacco imported into the Ifle of Man, makes a confiderable article of the lord proprietor's revenue, who receives half a pound duty on the fame, which is allowied on all hands, to bring him in 15001 : per annum.
One factor only, named W. T. for the merchants and dealers in tobacco in Dublin and other parts of Ireland, actually paid near 1000 l . to the proprietor's collector for tobacco only, in the year 1753. And there are'three or four more factors in that illand for tobacco dealers, who pay leff fums annually. Thefe tobaccoes are moftly manufactured in the iffand into fine pig-tail and coarfe roll, and run into Great-Britain and Ireland.-The working manufacturers were firft procured from Dublin and Glágow, there are not now tef than firty of there hands, and a number of boys employed in feveral workhoufes in the infand.

Further Observations on the prefent fate of Smuggling from the Isle of Man.
The lords of the treafury, confidering the intolerable growing evils arifing from fmaggling, ordered (the beginning of this fummer) the commiffioners of the cuftoms to order the feveral collectors of his Majefty's revenue in Great: Britain; to tranfmit to them the moftaccurate eftimate poffible of the nature and quantity of the clandeftine trade carried on in their refpective diftricts, with their own obfervations thereon, and their opinions of the molt feafible methods of fuppreffing the fame, and whatever elfe might tend to the improvement and better eftablifiment of his Majefty's revenue in the cuftoms and excife, that the fame might be confidered by their lordihips, and laid before parliament, \&c. or to that effect. One of thefe orders addrelied to the collector of the port of by the fecretary of the cuftoms, 1 faw. The faid collector, who is an able and intelligent of ficer, and with whom I have often conferred on thefe mateers, did accordingly actiuit himfelf to his principles. He alfo informed me, that the like orders had finued from the commiffioners of the cuffoms in Ireland to the refpective collectors in that kingdom, with fome of whom, the moft notable, he had kept a clofe correfpondence on this head, as well as with feveral in the ports of Great-Britain. That upon be whole of their informations and eftimates he found, that the fmuggling trade from the Ihe of Man alone to Ireland, could not amount to lefs than a lofs of $200,000 \mathrm{l}$. per ann. to his Majefy's revenue in that kingdom.-And from the faid ifland to England, Wales
and Scotland, at leaft 300,0001 . per ann.- And to the Eaft India company and the fair trader 200,0001 . per ann. more in the whole 700,0001 . per annum, exclufive of the horrid confecuences attending the faid clandeftine trade from the faid ifle; the chief of which are, the deftruction of the health, breed, and morais of the Britifh fubjecis ftretching round the faid ifland. - The death and daggers of their manufactures and agriculture. - The decay and confumption of the fair trader, and the temptation, and almoft neceffity they a: hereby daily brought under, of countenancing and connect hereby daly bes with the faid fmugglers, in order to keep out of a -The inevitable forerunners of the decay and deAruction of his Majefty's cuftoms and excife, if fuftered to cortinue much longer.-Add only one confideration more, the nourifhing and frengthening the trade and commerce of forcign powers, particularly one, our moft dangerous neighbour by dent our own and contanty of our calh, \&c. \&c.
A MEMORIAL or petition of the merchants, owners of fhips, \&rc in the ports of cumberland, has been latcly prefented to \&c. in the ports of fetting forth the grievances they labour inder from the clandeftine trade carried on from the Infe f Man [fee the fequel] to which I could add many more facts ond condide in fupport thereof, very interefting and coniderations in lupport thereo, , bas for feven years paft imported and paid duty for any , , has for French brandy, the county being glutted win the In of Man, the imugghn-boats and though for four years pan, ha hand has berchy fupplich when Collor and is they purchate there at about rod. Eng!in, per gan , and at 8 d Engh pergallon, the duty on importation of the fame d. Eng Pe. g ber 1 d. the Inand being but id. per g.nlon o the lord of the he the freight. This brandy 10 foughent 2 d per he fouth and weft coalfs of allon in great quantitics.
bove 4000 gallons of this brandy were laft year feized at dif ferent times, put up to fale at the cultom-houie at White haven, but it would not fetch even the king's duty. Is no his a pland demonftration that the country about was fupplice with it by the fmugglers at a much lower price? laf year feizures of brandy broug to juft mentioned, fr is ind gling-boat load from hat ind a ruizers or con the begoars oul along the coalt of Cumbers and their brat, if they can Real any tho 5 to purcor. ugar, drink tea once or twice a day, ere in the fed teas imported from. Man, much of which is fold by the fmugglers from thenc or 6 d . or 1 s. per puend, 1 dwindled to nothing along the coaft. By fuch deplorable means, punch, bumbo, rumbo, and dry drams, have uni verfally prevailed among all degrees of people on the coafts of Great-Britain and Ireland lying round the faid ifland, to the inconceivable detriment of both the cuftomis and excife, and it leffens in proportion the confumption of malt liquor, and the neceffary motives of brewing it well
Remarks on the annexing the Ifle of Man to the crown True it is, nolefs than eight fhips arrived in the Ifle of Man in the compafs of 14 days in July laft paft from foreign parts with brandy, rum, geneva, tobacco, arrack, teas, filks, \& c At one town called Douglas, the itreets of which were fafce pafliable for feveral weeks, on account of the hogtheads, all the warehoufes in the rown not being able to contain their cargoes, 'till room was made by running off the fock then in cellar. The fmugglers laft fummer marched in the night in bodies of twenty men armed, and as many horfe-loads of brandy, teas, der into and through fome of the towns in Cumberiad. - Ihere are no toos in the whole country, ept a mall garmen at Canthe on the eaft fide thereof The above mentioned obfervations, together with the follow ing memoriai of the merchants, do truly difcover the prefent ftate of fmuggling from the Ine of Man to the Britifh da minions. - It remains How to examine the utility of fuppref fing the fame effecually, -The piefent ineffectual mean ufed for that ends-mand; bafty, what may effectually and feedily do itow
It is now admitted by all the interifigent, that the abovemen tigned trivial duties to the lord proprietor of the Ine of Main do not amount to lets than 5 or booph per annum, at one penny a gallon upon ferits of all denominations imported rere, a halfpenny a pound on tobacco ditto, and $2 \frac{1}{2}$ per cent. on aindy goods ad valorem. by which, if there were no other lights, a seatonable judgment might be formed of the bulk on the ch nieltime trade carsied on from thence to he britin dominions round them, and the thockitg los it muft be to his Majeity's cuitoms and excile in particular, excluive oi the fata contequences to his fubjects.
fom whis it cannot but be admitted, that the government had beter give the ford proptietor of hat imand, and his heirs for ever, a confideration of 5 , or even 10,cool. a year, for
his fovereignty, than let it remain 12 montis more as it is, it beng ouvous that the fum the government would fave hereby, in a year or two, would more than pay fuch con ideration for ever, at 3 per cent. even exclufive of the annual fair revenue of that illand, which would then belong to the crown, and may be reckoned at 2000 .
Thus much in regard to the propriety and neceffity of purchafing and annexing it to the crown, and making it part and parcel of the realin of England, by act of par lament. See the article Man [isle of Man] and what follows
Is is laid (and I believe with reafon) that the prefent annual experce to the crown, in fupporting cruizers, and additiona coat! officers, all along the coaft of the three kingdoms, round the fuid ildaid, and chiefly on account of the fmuggling from thence, amounts to no lefs than 20,0001 . per annum
How improper! how injudicious thefe lofty mafted and decked floops and cruizers are for the purpofe intended, I fubmit to the cabbin-boy, without repeating any more, than that they do not catch one fmuggling boat in a hundred
I fhall be athamed to repeat, that fuch lofty cruizers muft be difcovered by the fmuggling, open, four-oared boats, with their two low malts and fmall fails, above an hour or two, at leaft, before the cruizer can difcover them; the natural confequence of which is, the boats immediately clap to windward, and fland a wide courfe from the cruizer, by which they are feldom difcovered, except in a fog, when it is always calm enough to give the boats an advantage by their oars. Moresver, fuch cruizers draw too much water to purfue the fmusgling boats in thore, and, before fuch can purfue the with their boats, their cargoes are landed, and numbers of people always ready to convey them away. So much for the infionificance of fuch cruizers!
1 come now to offer effectual means totally to fupprefs the fmuggling foom that ifland.
Ans firft that of purchafing and annexing the fame to the crown, which, indeed, is to be preferred on every account. This world infalicly put a tinal end to fmuggling from that fland; becaufe all fich foreign coods as mentioned above muft then be brought to the inand in fhips of burthen, and anded in one if their four ports, and this coald not be don whout the fnowiege or a king's governor, collector, and he proper officers, in the face of day, the whole coalt of hat illand beinz rocky and dangerous, except their four ports, nd upen buts cannot fupply them with fuch goods from Fance, Holland, Spain, Denmark, and Sweden
But if the lord proprictor hoould decline taking a reafonable confideration for his fovereignty thereof, or afk an unreafonble one for the fame, which I would not fuppofe, except he bould eftimate the growing revenue thereof in proportion it has increafed fince the year $17 \% 6$, when he came to the
 he aforefaid duty, to 5000 l . a year: if this fhould be the cafe, it may properly tall under confideration, as a moft important national concern, whether it be not abfolutely ne effary to have an act of pariament for commiffioners im ediately to inquire into, and afcertain, the value of the faid land and to oblive him to receive fuch valuable confidera ion in lieu thereof, \&c. as in the cafe of the heritable jurif Bions in North Britain.
But if meafures of this kind fhould be thought improper, I oubt not means may eafily be tound to induce him to alte is inclinations in a hort time,-viz, By difmifing the prefent fett of improper cruizers employed for fuppreffing the unning trade from that illand, and employing the annual ex pence of their eftablifhment in fitting out and fupporting balf fcore light open boats, or cutters, carrying 9 or 10 men cach, having two low maits, equal to thofe of the muggling boats, to fail and row fix cars at a time, to be ftationed on proper cruzes round the faid inand.-Thefe mult fee and be een at the fame time; but being light, and better adapted for failing and rowing, and drawing equal water, would foon come up with the fmuggling-boats
Suppofe, alfop the captors were intitled to 40 s . per head for each fmuggler fo taken in the fact; and befides one moiety of the clandeftine goods then taken; the 403 . per head to be paid them out of theyremaining mojety of the goods, or, in cafe of ra deffiegry therein, to be inftantly paid them by the collectar on the porit where the prize and fmugglers are landed, upgndefyguing over to the civil power fuch captive finuggier or fmuggerg who are to be impowered to commit the faid delinquents to gaol, 'till they can be convemiently turned ove to ferve on board the royal navy for the pace of leven years at leaft; fuch cruizers, neverthelefs, to be intitled only to one third of the goods taken, except they deliver over to the civil magiftrate one or more of the imegging delinquents then taken in the fact
If fome people fhould think this punibinent too light for fuch atrocious enemies to the public, they bave my confen and approbation either to tranfpor them to America for lite, or even to exchange them for our Chrimian haves in Barbary all which I think much too favourabie for fuch who promor the deftruction of their fellow-creatures and country at the fame time.

Upon this laft method it muft be obferved, as the reafon of its effectudnefs, that at prefent the fmuggling merchants and factors in the ifland give, for freight to each of the fmugging buats, five guineas, which is paid to the faid crew immediately, upon cheir producing a certificate of their having delivered their fard cargo to their confignment in Scotland, England, W ales, \&c. But as the capcures would be at l-ait England, Wales, the. Ififofition, fo would the danger to the as 20 to I under this difpofition,
boar-crews be, on account of the penalties annexed, which boal-crews be, on account of the penalties annexed, which
would quickly difcourage all freight at any price : this would foon fragnate all fock on hand in the ifland, fop farther importation of fuch goods, and with it che lord's duties. Molt of thefe Mank's boatfimen are very hardy able-bodied fearien, muflly married and wedded to their own home, and to whom fervizude and abfence of feven years, or more, would, I am confident, be a kind of death. In fhort, somethinc mut speedily be done to put an effectual endtorthenormous Smuggling Tradecarried on from that lsland, or all the Evils above mentioned must infaliibly continue.
N.B. No Leeward Ifland rum is now imported into the Ifle of Man, but coarfe, ftinking North America rum, drawn from molaffes, carried there by their lumber hips from the Leeward MIands, particularly French molafles, from St Euftatia. French and Spanilh wines abound in the ifland, and great quantities of Dutch geneva, very coarfe Spanifh filks, Barcelona handkerchiefs. The Liverpool Guinea-men alfo take in fores at the Ihe of Man; and their toys and trinkets imported there from Holland, France, \&c. Horrible!
The Memorial before mentioned, of the merchants and owners of fhips in the port of Whitehaven.-Humbly addreffed to the right honourable the lords commifioners of his Majesty's treafury.
We the merchants and proprietors of fhips in the port of Whitehaven, in the county of Cumberland, beg leave to reprefent to your lordfhips the great damage which this nation in general, (and more efpecially the ports of this county) fuftains from the clandeftune trade carried on from the ISle of Man, to the feveral parts of Great-Britain and Ireland, and humbly fubmit to your lordfhips judgment the means we apprehend to be the moft conducive to remove the fame.
It is well known that this Inand is the great florehoufe wherein the French, and other nations, depofit prodigious quantities of wine, brandy, coffee, tea, filks, and other India goods, which are there admitted upon very low duties, and afterwards fmuggled upon the coaft of Great- Britain and Ireland, in fmall boats and wherries, built for that purpofe; befides the frauds committed in the article of Tobacco, which being firft entered in the feveral ports of Great-Britain, for foreign parts, after receiving the drawback, are frequently landed in this inland, and afterwards run back again in this kingdom and Ireland.
For the carrying on of which clandeftine trade, the fituation of the Ine of Man is extremely commodious, being within feven hours fail of the feveral coafts of England, Scotland, Ireland, Wales.
The lofs, by this illicit trade, to his Majefty's revenues in the kingdoms of Great-Britain and Ireland, bath, by competent judges, been computed at no lefs than Two Hundred Thousand Pounds annually, befides the damage to the fair traders in general, and to the honourable Eaft-India company in particular, which may reafonably be computed at no Less Sum. And if the duties alone upon thefe foreign commodities, thus fraudulently imported, amount to fo exceffive a fum, we may judge, in part, what an immenfe treafure in SPecir is annually drained from thefe kingdoms, and principally from the circumjacent fea coafts, for the purchafe thereof, which, in the fame proportion, tends to the impoverifhing his Majefty's dominions, and the inriching a neighbouring ftate, the formidable rival of our power, as well as our commerce.
But the greatefl lof ${ }^{\circ}$ which the public fuftains by this deteftable trade, proceeds from the alienation of fuch numbers of his Majeft's fubjects from the horieft arts of life, from agriculure, from manufactures, or from lawful commerce, to an employ ment which tends both to the deftruction of their lives, and the debauching of their morals, by the exceffive importation of fpirituous liquors.
Thefe evils, though extending in fome degree to all parts of Great-Britain and Ireland, are yet moft fenfibly felt by the port of Whitehaven, and other neighbouring ports of this county, by reafon of their vicinity to the Ine of Man. We beg leave, therefore, to reprefent to your lordhips the peculiar hardmips which the trade of this port labours under, from the clandeftine practices above mentioned, which, of late, have been carried on to a moft exorbitant height. A confiderable trade hath formerly been carried on from the port of Whitehaven, by the exportation of Britich manufaccures, to Virginia and Maryland, and other of his Majefty's piantations in America, and the importation of tobacco, and ot er products of thofe colonies, and alfo the exportation of coals to Dublin, and other parts of the kingdom of Ireland,
by means whereof the commerce of thefe kingdoms hat bee enlarged, his Majefty's revenues increafed, and great numbers of able-bodied feamen have been raifed ready upon any emergency, to be applied to the defence of their king and country. Both thefe trades are at prefent in a very declining ftate, occafioned chiefly by the exorbitant growth of the fmuggling trade in the Ine of Man: for whereas formerly a profitable branch of the trade of this port confifted in fupplying the Irifh markets with tobacco, this hath been greatly diminifhed by the manufactories of this commodity which have been fet up, and greatly increafed of late in the faid illands by means whereof thofe markets are chiefly fupplied with manufactured tobacco, in a clandeftine way, to the great prejudice of the trade of this place, and the fair trader in general.
We beg leave likewife to reprefent to your lordhips the difficulties which the coal-trade labours under, as it is at ptefent carried on from Whitehaven and the neighbouring ports, to Dublin and other parts of the kingdom of Ireland $_{2}$ arifing from the fanie caufe. And whereas, by an act made in the 12th year of bis lace Majefty George the Ift, No goods or commodities whatfoever, other than fuch that are of the growth, product, or manufacture of the Ifle of Man, are allowed to be brought from the faid ifland, into the kingdoms of Great-Britain or Ireland, on any pretence whatfoever, under the penalty of a forfeiture of fhip and goods; which makes it neceffary that the owners of thips employed in the trade, for the fafety of their property, fhould ufe the greateft caution and circumpeetion, in appointing the moft taithful mafters and failors to navigate them that are to be met with, yet it frequently happens that imall quantities of prohibited goods are taken on board, on the coaft of the faid ifland, where boats are continually plying to fupply them, by reafon whereof, hips of great value are forfeited and fold, to the great prejudice of their innocent proprietors, who are often without redrefs, inafmuch as the nature of the trade will allow only fuch low wages to the mafters of coal veffels, that few perfons who are poffeffed of any confiderable property will accept of that office. By this means, this once-flourifhing trade is now reduced to a very declining ftate, few people being willing to venture their fubftance upon fo precarious a foundation. For the removal of thefe obftacles to lawful commerce, by which the nation in general (and more efpecially the port of Whitehaven, and other neighbouring ports) are greatly affected, we humbly beg leave to mention to your lordfhips the expedient, which, by the wifdom of the legifature, has been judged moft conducive to this end, viz. by,purchafing the fovereignty of the faid Inland of the right hionourable the proprietor, and annexing it to his Majefty's government ; for the carrying of which ufeful defign into execution, your lordfhips have been vefted with a proper authority.
But if this cannot be effected, we humbly defire your lordMips would vouchfafe to take under your confideration the ftate of the fmuggling trade from this ifland, and apply fach further remedies as in your wifdom fhall feem moft expedient, fince it is evident from experience, that the laws now in being are not fufficient to reftrain the illicit practices complained of, which are grown to fo exorbitant a pitch, that the frnuggling boats go publicly in large fleets, and at a common rifk: fo that when any of his Majefty's cruizers fall in with them, it is fcarce poffrble to take more than one at a time, and then the law hath provided no other punifhment but the lofs of the boat and goods, which lofs is abundantly made up by the fuccefs of their confederates. But this feldom happens, for the cruizers employed in the channel are but how failors, and eafily feen at a diftance, and eafily avoided, fo that fcarce one in a hundred of the fmuggling boats or wherries ever falls into their hands.
It feems neceffary, therefore, that a greater number of fmall boats, well manned, hould be employed in apprehending thefe fmuggling veffels, and that fome further provifion ought to be made by law, for the punifhment of thofe who are employed in navigating them, either by tranfportation to the Britifh colonies in America, or by fending them, for a limited time, on board his Majefty's navy, or by fome other way which may be judged more expedient.'

Signed by 40 of the principal mer- 3 chants and owners of Mips.

## Annual Revenue of the Isle of Man to the Lord

 Proprietor.Lords rents, certain and impropriate tythes

1. s. d. Fines certain, payable upon deaths of tenants and alienations of eftates, and fines levied on the people for breach of penal laws, com. annis
Duties and cuftoms upon imports necefo fary for the home confumption of the inland, com. annis

1500 -

500 -
Duties and cuftoms on goods imported into the ifland, and afterwards fmuggled into Great-Britain and Ireland, com. annis

Revenue in grofs

## S M U

## S M U

Revenue in grofs, (brought over) From which deducting his annual civil lift

Then his prefent income will be
But were the fmuggling trade fuppreffed, ? whereby the lord would annually lofe $\zeta$ the duties arifing thereon, viz.

Then the lord's annual income, upon a fair trade, would amount only to

1. s. d.
$6500-$
700
700 - -
5800 - -
4000 - -

1800 - -
N. B. Brandy, rum, \&c. pay only one penny per gallon duty in the Infe of Man.
Teas, India goods, \&c. pay ad valorem $2 \frac{x}{2}$ per' cent.
By which it is evident how great the importation of clandef tine goods into the ifland muft be, to raife annually 4000 l . upon fuch low duties.
But is is now believed thefe low duties amount annually to 60001.

The tobacco alone imported into the ifland brings in to the lord, at a haltpenny per pound, 1500 l. per annum.

Further Remarks on Smuggling.
Although the fmuggling trade carried on by means of the ine of Man is exceeding great, and attended not only with very great detriment to the revenue, but of unipeakable injury to the fair trader, who pays the legal duties for thofe commodities that others fmuggle; yet it is to be wilhed that all the fmuggling in the kingdom centered in this ifland only, for then the annexing the fame to the crown of Great-Britain might prove an effectual remedy againft fo great an evil Certain, however, it is, that this illegal and pernicious prac tice has fpread itfelf too much over the whole kingdom, and calls aloud for an effectual redrefs, if there is a poffibility But while men are weak or wicked enough to perfuade themfelves, that there is nothing criminal in robbing the king of his revenue, or taking a falle cuftom-houfe $\mathrm{OATH}_{\text {a }}$, it is to be feared that thofe evils will never be extirpated from amongtt us. See the articles Affidavit and Oath.
Nor do mankind feem to be fenfible of the confequences to the public of thus robbing the royal revenue: for wharever the revenue is illegally plundered of, occations the raifing of new funds, or taxes, to fupply that deficiency ; and this bas been the occafion of the continuance of the national debts and taxes: for if all thofe fums of money of which the public revenue bas been, fince the Revolution, deprived, by the infamous practice of fmuggling, had been faved, it is to be queftioned whether the nation would have been much in debt at this time of day. So that it may be fard with truth, that fmuggling has beeen one, principal caufe of the contínuance of our debts and taxes; and, therefore, fuch who perpetrate acts of this kind, are the greatedt bane to thefe kingdoms, if the perpetuity of our-debts and taxes is one of the greateft of evils.
Nor does the mifchief thus terminate to the injury and oppreffion of the community in general; it frikes directly at the immediate ruin and deftruction of every individual fair and honourable trader in the kingdom ; for he that evades the phy ment of the legal duties upon the commoditics wherein he traffics, will, as he can well afford it, underfell him who juftly pays the duties; and thus the honourable trader muft either be undone, or turn fmuggler to prevent it. Whence it is apparent, that one fmuggler breeds many, and is the foutce of fo general a depravity in trade, that fmuggling traders are, in a great meafure, become the great inftruments of the ruin of all the reft.
The feverity that has been fhêwn towards the moft outragéous of thefe mifcreants, has, indeed, had fuich happy effects, as to break the knot of thore terrible banditti; yet this bas not ftruck at the root of the mifchief, and in the opinion of moft, it can never be extirpated while the temptation from high duties remains fo great: for where the avoiding them makes the profit great, no rifk, no danger, can prevent mens attempting it; it is throwing out a bait to a gréedy fifh; he will friap at it, though rụin enfues. Befides, it be ing chiefly the articles of luxury that are fmingled, as brandy, tea, French wine, laces, filks, \&c. it fpreads their confumption among the lower clafs of people, who are tempted to imitate, at a lefs expence, the luxuries of their rupeitiồrs ; and the fame frmugglers that bring us thefe fuperfluities, carry off prodigious quantities of raw wool, to the great prejudice of our manufactures, and the nation if gerieral.
High cuftoms prevent the bartering away our manuffectures for foreign goods, not only for our own confumption, but alfo for exportation, which might enlarge the vent of our goods ten times more than it now is ; for if a merchant now exports woollen goods, and would barter them for windes, the duties on them would amount to more than the coft of his woollen geods; fo that he muft have a double capital for fuch an adventure, or let it quite alone, where the fales of great quantities of woollen goods are loft to the nation.

- As high cuftioms enhance the expences of our navigation, the freight muft be raifed accordingly, whereby the prices of the daap, oyl, and dye ftuff ufed in manufacturing our wool, are
advanced to the maker, and the freights on the cloths, of ftuffs, exported, being alfo raifed, are additional clogs upon the fales of pur woollen goods.
High duties prevent the carrying on fifhing trades, the great nurferies of feamen; whereby our failors being few, and their expences raifed by taxes, they have the higheft wages of moft people in Europe, which is another additional advance on the freighters, to the prejudice of our woollen trade, as above.
Great duties taking away fo great a part of our merchants focks, they are thereby deprived of diving that great trade, and purchafing thofe quantities of woollen goods they would otherwife do; befides our merchants rikks in trade being greater than thofe in Holland, and their loffes heavier by our cuftoms, their bankrupries mult be more frequent: this fenfibly affects our manufacturers, who are generally confiderable creditors; for broken merchants may be well compared to ninepins, one of which feldom falls without beating down many others.
High duties recommend foreign manufacturers of fine goods, by making them expenfive, which vanity, on that account foon renders fafhionable; whilft our own are defpifed, though fuperior in goodnefs, and are a great difcouragement to our manutactures.
Large cuftoms are the caufe of the fmuggling of wool; becaufe the gain being great by running tea, brandy, and French goods, on account of the high duties, hath raifed the contraband trade to a great pitch, and the fmugglers cannot make théir returns in any commodity of foquick and certain a vent, or that gives fo good a profit as our wool; for the French being lefs taxed than we, can work cheaper; and their own wool being coarfe, Englifh and Irilh wools are fo much in demand, that they will give great prices for them, for which reafon they receive vaft quantities, to the ruin of our manufactures.
High cuftoms on afhes, bay falt, cotton; copper, coals, drugs, foreign foap, flax, fruit, furrs, hemp, iron, leather, hnens, oil, paper, rice, tobacco, tallow, threads, tapes, frilk, and fugar, being neceffaries of life, or materials of manufacture, molt neceffarily made all our commodities dear, not only to our own people, but to foreigners likewife, (though cur workmen thould have no excife to pay) and fuch difcouragements give opportunity to foreigners to fend their manufactures cheaper to foreign markets, and fonugle them, in defiance of ail laws, into our own country, to the ruin of our manufactures; for all the above cuftoms are as much taxes on our woollen manufacture, as if they were laid on the wool itfll, or more; for the workman muft raife the money on the woollen goods he makes, to pay the duties of what he afes of the above articles, with the advanices, in all the hands they pafs through, before they come to him. 'Tis by thefe high duties that we ourfelves drive away our own manufacturers, and prevent our ever getting more; and foreigners could not rival the people of fo fruitful a country as Britain, if we did not funnifh them with the means, by our high taxes and reftraints, that are always prejudicial to trade, though defigned to amend it, and never effect the thing intended, though fortified with the moff rigorous penal law : of which Mr Locke gives an inftance, in his Confiderations, \&c. p. i16. "Tis death in Spain to export mo-- ney; and yet they who furnifh all the world with gold and - filver, have leaft of it among themfelves: trade fetches it ' away from that lazy and indigent people, notwithftanding ' all their artificial and forced contrivances to keep it there; - it follows trade againft the rigour of their laws; and their - want of foreign commodities, makes it openly be carried 'out at noon-day.'
This feems to be a parallel of the ftate we are coming to, and which fome foreigners may by and by make.
'Tis felony in England to export wool, and yet they who furnith all the world with wool, have leaft of the manufacturing of it among themfelves; thefmuggling trade fetches it away from that excifed and cuftom-loaded people, notwithftanding all their artificial and forced contrivance ta keep it there : it follows the fmuggling trade, againft the rigour of the laws, and their want of taking off the taxes on their manufactures makes it openly be carried out at noon-day.
By this we fee that neither death or banifhment can force trade to an unnatural channel; and it may be compared, in one refpect, to water, which cannot be compreffed within its natural dimenfions; the more force is exerted, the fooner is the veffel broke chat contained it, and the water let loofe never to return.
The great De Wit, in his Memoirs, Ratilbonedit. p. 77, afferts,' That the navigation, the finhery, the trade, and ' mianufactures, which are the four pillars of the ftate, fhowld ' not be weakened or encumbered by any taxes; for' 'is they ' that give fubliftence to the moft part of the inhabitants, - and which draw in all forts of ftrangers, unlefs the necef-- fity was fo great, that the country was threatened with an - incire delfruction, and thefe fundamentals fhould be attached - upon the hopes that thefe taxes would not laft lung; at - leaft hafte fhould be made, as foon as the fterm was over, ' totakethemofis:again, this difinction theuld be made,
- that manufactures fhould not, or cannot be taxed at all, be-- caufe they are not fixed to the country, and we muft fetch - from foreign countries the ftuffs and materials to work - them up.'

Smuggling fends away our feecie.
Britan having no mines of gold or filver, has no other means of getting, or preferving its treafure, but by foreign trade. As cuftoms confine our trade to miere importation, for our own neceflaries or vanities, and at the fame time tuin our manufactures; what we want in exports to balance the imports, muft be paid in fpecie, making the balance of trade every year more and more againft us; for as we raife the prices of our goods fo high, by taxes, that foreighers will not take them, and yet continue to import their fuperfluities, which we now chiefly, and in time mult intirely, pay for with our gold and filver, as appears by the bills of entry in every week we are obliged to do; and our high duties encotrage fmugglers, who have feldom a rettled habitation, or any ftock of our manufactures by them, to carry out vaft quantities of Specie to purchafe their cargoes: fuch large draughts make our mint lie idle; we fee but little new-coined gold, 'and hardly any filver; we find our money difappear, and grow Icarcer every year; our trade decline, and our peopie ftarve. In regard to high duties and their effects, fee further the articles Bonding at the cuftom-houfe, Labour, Tates, Funds, Debts [National Debiss] Ciedit [Públic Credit.]
That the lowering of the duties on fome branches fhoduld feem to be the moft natural and effectual way to fupprefs fmugging; and, indeed, to augment the national revenue, may be judged from the lowering of the DUTY ON TEA; the duty thercupon being very confiderably augmented fince that time, and the fmuggling of that cominodity proportionably diminifhed :and this was obtained by the indefatigable application of the right honourable Stephen Theodore Janffén, Efq; late lord mayor of the city of Londion; to whom I am indebted for there anecdotes, relating to the finuggling carried on by means of the Ifle of Man, athid for many other curious particulars, which I fhall endeavour to render as ufeful to the public as I am able. See Linen and Tea.

## Further Remarics on Smuggling fince the laft War.

Since the Reports on the infamous practice of fmuggling, made by the committee of the houfe of commons, and lately publifhed by Mr. Aldermañ Janfen, now Chamberlain of the city of London, the true idea of thofe practices feems to be revived, and has induced the government, after fo long and fhameful difregard of the proper meafures recommended throughout the Yaid Reports, to put them in execution : and we hear daily of the good effects of the falutary means at length exerted. It is faid likewife that the Ifle of Man will at Last be an$N E X E D$ to the crown of England; that INiand having been reckoned a Pet ty Francée, within this kingdom, it being a capital rendeżvous for French fmugglers, and a prodigious magazine for all forts of French commodities and manufactures. Sce the Isle of Man. The prefent vigilance of the government, in this refpect, is not only manifeft all around the Britifh and Irib coafts, but is exerrted in our American plantations. For the French, under the pretence of carrying on their filhery in North America, purfuant to trèaty, have been taken fmuggling in the river St Lawrence, and as well our Britifh furrs from Cañada as theír owin wärés, among Britifh fubjecès: but his Majefty's cruizers there, being very active at prefent, it is to be hoped, will put a ftop to thefe practices of the Friench in this part of the world.
The goods lately feized by the officers of his majefty's cuftoms, trading to and from the Ifle of Man, and the Ifles of Guerniey and Jêrey, are faid not to amount to fo little as 300,0001 . The Dutch, ño lefs than the French, alfo make their fifheries on the coailts of Great Britain and Ireland fubfervient to their fmuggling practices; and therefore there is no lefs need for the officers of the revenue to be watchful over thefe our good friêds and allies, left we thould be as great fufferters by their fmuggling arts, as ẅèe are by their fifheries on our coafts. England is certainly the belt marke in the world for fuch fmugglers to bring their wares to, they felling here the deareft, and fetching the beft prices, becaufe our own commodities and manufactures fell the dearef to our own fubjects öf äny in the whole world. This, we apprehend, to be the great inducement to fringgling in general in thefe kingooms; and till the caufe is effectually removed, it is to be fearéd, the effect will never greatly ceafe; for the bigh duties heighten the temptation to fome, and the low price of our competitors goods, to others. The immenfity of our national debts, and the tax-incumbrances under which our whole commerce labours, for the payment of intereft only, and a great proportion of that to foreigners alfo, occalions the rmuggling with which wè fo greatly abound in every part of this kingdoun ; and while people can purchafe two or three fmuggled fuits of clothes, for the price of one, and perhaps, not fo gay, we comot fuppofe any great obltruction will be put to fmuggling.

An abfratt of an act made in the year 1762 for the furtief improvement of the revenue of cuftoms; and for the encouragement of officers making feizures, and for the prevention of the clandeftine tunning of goods into any parts of his Mäje'ty's dortinions.
Veffels or goods feized by the officers of the cultoms to be publicly fold, after condemination, to the beft bidder, at fach places as the commiffioners of the cuftoms fhall think proper; one moiety of the produce to go to the faid officers, and the other to be paid into the exchequer. Officers to be allowed; after all charges deducted, two third parts of the produce upon wrought lilks, bengals; ftuffs mixed with filk or herba; of Perfiah òr Indian manufactures, and callicoes, feized and condemned in purfuance of act 11,12 Will III the other third to be paid into the exchequer; and upon wool, and other goods enumerated act 12 Geo. II. the produce after all charges; and upon tobacco and fnuffs burnt, \&ec. purfuant to act 24 Geo. II. 3 d. per Jb. and for tobacco ftalks Id. per 1 b . and for tea, not exceeding 2s. 6 d . per 1 b .
Where the produce of any feizure thall not anfwer the expences of condemnation and fale, or a verdict be given for the claimant, the charges to be paid out of any branch of the revenue applicable to incidents. The king to direct, by order of council, or proclamation, how the ihare of fuct feizures as thall be made by veffels in his fervice, thall be di= vided amongt the officers and men.
Where any foreign brandy, arrack, rum, or other Cpiritss not being for the flip's afe, thall be importert, \&tc in any veffel of 50 tons, or under; the fame; together with the veffel and furniture, fhall be forfeited; and in like manner, where any firits, tea, tobacco, tobacco ftalks; or fnuff, are liable to forfeiture by act 9 Geo. II. or aet 24 Geo. II. the veffel on board which the fame fall be found, if under 50 tons, Shail be forfeited, with her apparel : and the veffets; \&c. feized and condemned, are to be difpofed of as veffels of 40 tons, or under, forfeited for importing foreign brandy; \&c.- No writ of delivery to be iffued out of the exehequer for any fuch veffel, unlefs the officer delay proceedititg to trial and condemnation three terms; and fecurity be given, in double the value, to return the veffel upon condemnation. -Claufes in act 8 Annæ, \& I5, I6 Geo. II. Clámant, upon entering his claim, to give fecurity in 601 . to pay cofts; and in default thereof, the goods and veffel to be condernned. -Claufes in act 5 Geo. I. The recited claufes, refpecting cuftomable or prohibited goods on board veffels of go tons or under, found hovering on the coaft of this kingdorit, extended to all fuch like veffels found hovering on any of the coaits of Ireland; and the faid offences to be tried, and penalties recovered in any of the four courts of Dublin.-Offences in other ports, to be profecuted in the court of admiralty, or other court of record of the place; and the forfeitures to be divided and applied as thefe in Great-Britain.

Remarks fince the laft Edition.
In the Reports of the committee of the honourable houfe of commons, appointed to enquire into the caures of the moft infamous Practice of Smuggling, and lately publifhed by Mr Chamberlain Janffen, late lord mayor and reprefentative of the city. of London, it is obferved, that ' upon the rupture with Spain in 1739, it was' clearly forefeen, that the infidious practices of France would ne'ceflarily involve us in a war likewife with that power ${ }_{3}$ wherefore it became an indifpenfible confideration, what would be the mof effectual methods to fop thofe channel;, through which we were daily pouring in our wealth among the people of that perfidious nation; enriching them with our, fpecie, merely to purchafe fuperfluous commadities; and, at the fame time, impoverifhing and weakening ourfelves; previous to a war which was upon the point of breaking out with them,
The Britifh pailiament, impreffed with a deep fenfe of the mighty evils refulting fom this imprudent and baneful intercourfe, feized the earlieft opportunity of putting a ftop to it. They were fúficiently apprized, that this nation paid annually to France, a prodigious Yum of money for French cambric; and that our Eaft-India company, out of their ftock then in hand, with what they could import, would be able to furnifh a commodity equally fit for every purpofe; and therefore very judiciouny palfed an act, in 174 , for prohibiting the wear of French cambric; and fo general was the fenfe of both boufes, at that juncture, for this prohibition, that feveral members declared in their fipeches, (doubtlefs in hopes that their example would be univerfally followed) that they took it for granted, not a fingle member of either houfe would appear in French cambric by that time twelvemonth. This act, however, not anfwering effectually the purpofe intended, other acts have paffed fince to entorce the intention of the firit; and thefe feveral acts have, at laft, completed the difufe of this pernicious commodity amo:g us; and that we may hope for ever.
But the parliament did not fop bere : for, the next feffion, finding the fmugsling of rea was got to fo exorbitant a height, that the large revenue, which ought to have arifen from it, was finking daily; and in danger of fuffering a much greater diminution, unlefs a fpedy remedy were appilad; and be.
inget the fame time well informed, that one mitlion and a half of pounds weight of the tea so fmuggled in upon us, (together with brandy and other goods) came from France, for all which we paid them our ready money; they palled an a\&t, to commence at Midfummer 1745, for taking off one half (being two 0hillings per pound) of the excife upon that article; by which wife law, the practice of fmuggling was found immediately to leffen; and our fpecie was confequent$y$, in a great degree, preferved from being fent to France. Our India company thereupon increafed their importation of tea very confiderably, and the revenue increafed with a moft furprizing rapidity*; as will fully appear in a large and curious fheet at the conclufion of this treatife. It is computed there have been faved to the nation, by thefe two falutary laws, not lefs than three hundred thouland pounds annually; which exorbitant fum nad been fent in fpecie from hence to France, before the prohibition of the wear of French cambric; and the check put to the fmuggling of French tea.

* For fome years before the paffing this act, the excife and cuftom upon tea (together) produced but little above one hundred and feventy thouand pounds fterling, communibus annis. But fo immenle has been the increafe of this branch of the revenue from that period, that upwards of five mil. lions and a half fterling have been paid into the exchequer, more than would have been, if this act had not palied; whilf the Ealt-India company has, on the other hand, increafed her importation of tea, near fifty-three millions of pounds weight.
The fucceeding feflion, the parliament found, from cuftomhoufe accounts laid before them, that fmuggling fill continued to a much greater excefs than could have been fufpected, when the act of the laft feffion paffed. They were likewife fenfible, that fuch $\dagger$ numerous and defperate gangs of men, fo well mounted and fo well armed, might greatly add to the difturbance $\ddagger$ already broke out in the kingdom. They knew that thefe banditti carried the earlieft intelligence to France, into whofe ports they were freely admitted, although in the time of open war, and an open rebellion; and they alfo knew they were hardy failors and fkilful pilots. All thefe circumfances were fo very alarming, that a committee was moved for, and appointed accordingly, to inquire into the caufes of the moft infamous practice of fmuggling, \&c. which committee made the two following Reports, that now appear in print for the firft time.
$\dagger$ See page 7, to 11 , of the firf Report.
$\ddagger$ The beginning of the winter 1745 , when the rebels were in England.
The reader will find, in thefe Reports and the papers annexed, an abundance of particulars, not only new, but ufeful and curious. He will fee in what manner the laws, for lewying the taxes and guarding againft frauds, have been fuffered for a long courfe of years to be trampled upon, to the manifeft detriment of the fair trader, the very affecting diminution of the revenue, and the utter difgrace of government. He will fee, with aftonifhment, thofe laws violated by avowed and open acts of force. He will fee too many infances of the infringement of thofe laws, through the fraudulent connivance of thofe very officers, who were appointed to fecure the Arict obfervance of them. In a word, he will fee the revenue plundered, in fo barefaced a manner, and in fuch a variety of fhapes, that he will be ftruck with amazement, that practices fo oppofite to all principles of government, and pregnant with evils of fuch fatal confequence, could bave been permitted to reign fo long. And, finally, he will difcover, in the courfe of thefe fheets, very probable methods propoled, (if not very certain ones) for collecting the old taxes, in a due and regular manner; whereby the frequent impofition of new ones, fo oppreffive to our manufactures, and fo deftructive to our trade, might have been fpared; and the lofs of fome important branches of our comnierce thereby prevented.

Jovis, 6 Die Fehruarii, 1745.
Ordered nemine contradicente, That a committee be appointed to enquire into the caufes of the moft infamous practice of fmuggling, and confider of the moft effectual methods to prevent the faid practice, and to report their opinion therein to the houfe.
And a committee was appointed accordingly; and all that come to the committee, are to have voices; and the committee have power to fend for perfons, papers and records.'

Anno tertio Georgii III. regis. Cap. XXII.
An Act for the further improvement of his Majefty's revenue of cuftoms; and for the encouragement of officers making feizures; and for the prevention of the clandeftine run ning of goods into any part of his Majefty's duminions.

* Whereas, by an act paffed in the twelfthyear of the reign of his late Majefty King George the Firf, intitled, An act for the improvement of his Majefty's revenues of cultoms, excife, and inland duties, the commiffioners of thofe revenues are refpectively impowered and directed to caufe all tea, coffee, foreign brandy, rum, or other foreign excifeable li quors, which thall be feized by any officer of the cultoms or excife, alter condemnation, to be publickly fold to the belt
bidder, at fuch places as the faid commiffioners fhall think proper; and to allow the officers making fuch feizures, for their encouragement, one third part of the full fum arifing from the public fale of all fuch tea, coffee, foreign brandy, rum, or other excifeable liquors, free from all charges of condemnation and fale; and to caufe the remaining part of the produce of fuch fales, after paying the reward to the cfficer, and the charges of condermnation and fale for fuch feizures, to be paid into the receipt of his Majefty's exchequer, in leu of his Majefty's moiety, as was then practifed: And whereas, by feveral fubfequent acts of parliament, one moiety of all fines, penalties, and forfeitures, impofed by any act relating to the duties of excife; or any other duty under the management of the commiffioners of that revenue, is given to his Majefty, his heirs and fucceffors, and the other moiety to him or them who fhall difcover, in form, or fue for the fame; in purfuance of which laws the officers of excife feizing any of the commodities herein before enumerated, have been allowed a moiety therenf; but the provifions in thofe fubfequent laws, not extending to fuch feizures when made by officers of the cuftoms, they have hitherto been allowed only one third of the produce thereof, purfuant to the directions of the before-recited act of the twelfth of George the Firft: And whereas the power given by the faid recited act to the refpective commiffioners of the cuftoms and excife, to caufe the goods therein enumerated to be publickly fold, has been found very advantageous to the revenue; and if the like power was extended in general to all forts of goods, it would prevent many frauds and illicit combinations practifed by bidders in the court of exchequer, to the great detriment of the public revenue and the far trader: And whereas it is bighly reafonable and juft, as well as of public utility, that the officers of the cuftoms and excife fhould have equal encouragement to be vigilant in tho exertion of their duty, to fupprefs the pernicious pratice of fmuggling; to which end, may it therefore pleafe your Majefty, that it may be enacted, and be it enacted by the king's moft excellent Majefty, by and with the advice and confent of the lords fpiritual and semporal, and commons, in this prefent parliament affembled, and by the authority of the fame, That from and after the firft day of May, one thoufand feven hundred and fixty-three, it fhall and may be lawful to and for the commiffioners of his Majefty's cuftoms, to caufe ail thips, veffels, and boats, and all goods of what kind foever they may be (excepting only fuch veffels, boats, and goods, as are by law liable to be burnt) which fhall be feized by any officers of the cuftoms, for unlawful importation, or for non-payment of duties, or for any other caufe of forfeiture, and condemned according to law, to be fold publickly to the beft bidder, at fuch phaces as the faid commiffioners fball think proper; and all and every officer who thall feize fuch goods, fhall, for his and their encouragement, be allowed, by the faid commiffioners, one moiety of the net produce arifing by the fale of fuch feizure, after dedocting the charges of condemnation and fale from the whule; and the faid commiffioners fhall caufe the other moiety thereof to be paid into the receipt of his Majefty's exchequer, in lieu of his Majefty's fhare thereof (excepting in thole cafes which are otherwife provided for by this act) any law, cuftom, or ufage, to the contrary notwithftanding.
Provided always, and it is hereby declared and enated by the authority aforefaid, That after deducting the charges of condemnation and fale from the grofs produce of all wrought filks, bengals, and ftuffs, mixed with filk or herba of the manufacture of Perfia, China, or Eaft-India, and all callicoes, painted, dyed, printed, or ftained there, which hall be feized and condemned in purfuance of an act paffed in the eleventh and twelfth years of the reign of the late king William the Third, (intitled, An act for the more effectual employing the poor, by encouraging the manufactures of this kingdom) the faid commiffioners of the cuftoms fhall allow to the officer or officers who thall feize the fame, two third parts of fuch net produce, and caufe the remaining third part thereof to be paid into the receipt of his Majefty's exchequer; and that for all wool, and any other of the fpecies of goods enumerated in an act pafled in the twelfich year of the reign of his late Majelty king George the Second (intitled, An act for taking off the duties upon woollen and bay-yarn imported from (reland to England, and for the more effectual preventing the exportation of wool from Great-Britain, and of wool, and wool manufactured, from lreland to foreign parts) after deducting the charges of condemnation and fale, the remainder of the produce thall be paid to the officer who fhall feize the fame, in fuch manner as by the faid act is directed; and that for all tobacco, to bacco ftalks, and fnuff, which fhall bo burnt or deftroyed, in purfuance of an act paffed in the twenty-fourth year of the reign of his late Majefty king George the Second (intitled, An act for the more effectual fecuring the duties upon tobacco) the officer or officers feizing the fame, thall be paid, in the manner directed by that act, three pence for every pound weight of fuch tobacco and fnuff, and one penny for every pound weight of tobacco ftalks; and that for fuch te as thall be burnc, or otherwife deftroyed, by order of the
refpective
refpective commiffioners of the cuftoms or excifé, purfuant to the laws now in being, the officers making the fcizures fhall be rewarded in fuch manner as the faid commiffioners hall think proper, fuch reward not exceeditig two hillings and fix-pence for each pound weight of fuch tea, in lieu of all other allowances; any thing in this or any other act to the contrary notwithfanding.
Provided alfo, and it is hereby further enacted by the authority aforefaid, That if the produce of any particular feizure, fold in purfuance of this act, fhall not be fufficient to anfwer the expences of condemnation and fale; or if, upon the trial of any feizure, a verdict fhall be given for the claimant, and the thip or goods thall not be condemned; in either of thofe cafes, it fhall and may be lawful for the commifioners of his Majefty's cuftoms, to order the charges attending the feizing and profecuting fuch hip or goods, to be paid out of any branch of the revenue of the cuftoms, which is by law applicable to the payment of incidents; any thing in this, orany other act of parliament to the contrary notwithftanding. And whereas, for the more effectual prevention of the infamous practice of fmuggling, it may be neceflary to employ feveral of the fhips and veflels of war belonging to his Majefty, his heirs and fucceffors, on the coafts of Great-Britain and Ireland, and of the other dominions and colonies belonging to the crown of Great Britain; therefore, for the better encouragement of all the officers and feamen employed in fuch firvice, to do their duty therein, be it enacted by the authoncy aforefaid, That it fhall and may be lawful to and for his ivajelty, his heirs and fucceffors, to direct and appoint the moiety berein before mentioned, or any other part of all and every the feizure and feizures that fhall be made by fuch officers or feamen refpectivety, fo employed as aforefad, to be divided amongft all fuch officers and feamen of fuch hip or veffel of war, who fhall make any fuch reizure as aforefaid, in fuch proportions, and in fuch manner, as his Majefty, his heirs and fucceffors, fhall think fit to order and direct, by any order or orders of council, or by any proclamation or proclamations to be made or iffued, from time to time, for that purpofe; and fuch moiety, or other part of the faid feizure or feizures, fhall be fo paid and divided to and amongft all the officers and feamen of fuch thip or veffel of war accordingly.
And whereas the laws already made to prevent the clandeftine importing and landing of foreign brandy, rum, ftrong waters, or other fpirits, tea, tobacco, tobacco ftalks, and fnuff in fmall veffels, which hover upon the coafts of this kingdom, have been found infufficient for that purpole; be it further enacted by the authority aforefaid, That from and after the firft day of June, one thoufand feven hundred and fixty-three, if any foreign brandy, arrack, rum, ftrong waters, or firits of any kind whatfoever, thall be imported or brought into Great-Britain, or into any port, harbour, haven, or creek thereof, in any fhip, veffel, or boat, of the burthen of fifty tons, or under (except only for the ufe of the feamen then belonging to and on board fuch fhip, veffel, or boat, not exceeding two gallons for every fuch feaman) every fuch thip, veffel, or boat, with all her tackle, furniture, and apparel, and alfo all fuch brandy, arrack, rum, ftrong waters, or firits, or the value thereof, fhall be forfeited and loft ; and where any brandy, arrack, rum, ftrong waters, or other fpirits, or any tea, tobacco, tobacco ftalks or flems ftript from the leaf, or fnuff, is or are liable to forfeiture, by virtue of an act made in the ninch year of the reign of his late Majefty king George the Second, intitled, An act for indemnifying perfons who have been guilty of offences againft the laws made for fecuring the revenue of cuftoms and excife, and for inforcing thofe laws for the future; and by another act made in the twenty-fourth year of the reign of his faid lare Majefty king George the Second, intitled, An act for the more effectual fecuring the duties upon tobacco, or either of them, for being found on board any fuch mip or veffel at anchor, or hovering within the limits of any of the ports of this kingdom, or within two leagues of the fhore, as is particularly expreffed in thofe acts: It is hereby further enacted, That in every fuch cafe the thip or vefiel on board of which fuch goods thall be fo found, with all her tack!e, furniture, and apparel, fhall alfo be forfeited and lof, provided fuch flif or veflel doth not exceed the burthen of fifty tons.
And it is herely further enacted, by the authority aforefaid, That every hip or vellel forfeited by this act, hall be feized and profecuted, and after condemnation be burnt, deftroyed, or ufed in his Majefty's fervice by the officers of the cuftoms or excife, and the tackie, furniture, and apparel difpofed of and divided, and the tonnage alcertained in the fame manner as is directed by the laws now in force, with refpeet to vefiels of forty tons or under, forfeited for importing foreign brandy or other firits.
And it is alfo further enacked by the authority aforefaid, That no writ of delivery fhall be granted out of the coust of exchequer, for any fhip, veffel, or boat, that is liable to be burnt, deftroyed, or ufed in his Majefty's fervice, by virtue of this act, or any other act relating to the cuftoms or excife, unlcfs the officer feizing the fame thall delay proceeding
VOL. II.
to the trial and condemnation thereof for the fpace of tincee terms; and in that cafe, not without good fecurity being given in double the appraifed value of fuch hlip, veffel, or boat, to return the fame upon condemnation, in order to be burnt, deftroyed, or ufed in his Majefty's fervice according to law. And whereas, by an act pafled in the eighth year of thic reign of her late Majefty queen Anne, for granting to her Majelty new duties of excife, and upon feverat imported commodities; and by another act pafled in the fifteenth and fixteenth years of the reign of his late Majefty king George the Second, for further regulating the plantation trade, and feveral other purpofes; it is amonglt other things enated, That every perfon, upon entry of any claim in the court whore any prohibited or uncuftomed goods, or any fhip, veffel, or boat, thall be profecuted, fhall be oblized to aje fecu, or in the penalty of thirty pounds, to atrwer and pay the colts occafioncd by fuch claim; and in default of giving fuch fecurity within the time limited by the courfe of that court, for entering fuch claim, fuch gouds, fhips, vefiels, or boats, thall be recovered: And whereas many perfuns bave, frem the fimallnefs of the penalty, been induced to enter groundlefs claims in fictitious names, with a view to put the officers of the revenue to vexatious trouble and delay, as wath as to deter them from profecuting feizures Icgally made, by putting them to an extraordinary expence, oftentmes niore than the value of the goods feized, which tends very much to the prejudice of the public revenue, and to the difcouragement of the officers thereof, in the execution of their duty: To remedy therefore this inconvenience for the future, be it enacted by the authority aforefaid, That from and after the firft day of May, one thoufand feven hundred and fixtythree, every perfon, upon entry of any claim in the court where any goods, fhips, veffels, or boats, fhall be profecuted, fhall be obliged to give fecurity, in the penalty of fixty pounds, to anfwer and pay the cofts occafioned by fuch claim; and in default of giving fuch fecurity within the time limited by the courfe of that court, for entering claims, fuch goods, Chips, veffels, or boats, fhall be adjudged to be forfeited, and fhall be condemned; any thing in the beforerecited acts, or any other ast of parliament, to the contrary notwithtanding.
And whereas, by certain claufes in an act made in the fifch year of the reign of his late Majefty king George the Firtt, intitled, An act againft clandeftine runnorg of uncuftomed goods, and for the more effectual preventing of frauds relating to the cuftoms; (which claufes have been continued by feveral fubfeguent acts) it was declared and enacted, That where any fhip or veflel, of the burthen of fity tuns, or under, laden with cuftomable or prohibiced goods, fhould be found hovering on the codits of this kingdon, within the limits of any port, and not proc̣eding on her vojage for foreign parts, or to fome other port of this kingdom, wind and weacher permitting, it flould and might be lawful to and for any officer or officers of his Majefy's cuftoms, to go on board every fuch thip or vefiel, and to take an account of the lading, and to demand and take fecurity from the mafter, or other perfon having or taking the charge or command of fuch thip or veffel in that veyage, by his own bond, by him to be entered into, unto his Majefty, his heirs and fucceffors, in fuch fium or fums of money as thould be treble the value of fuch foreign goods then on board, with condition that fuch fhip or veffel, as foon as wind and weather, and the ftate and condition of fuch hip ot veffel permited, fhou'd and would procced regula:ly on fuch voyage, and flould land fuch foreign gonis in and at fome forcign port or ports; and if luch mafter, or other perfon, having or taking the charge or command of fuch ihip or veffel, fhould, upon fuch demand, refufe to enter into fuch bond; or, having entered into fuch bond, thould not depart or procecd rea gularly on fuch voyage, as foon as wind and weather, and the fate and condition of fuch hip or vefiel fhould permit, unlefs otherwife fuffered to' make a longer ftay by the collector, or other principal officer in his abfence, of fuch port where fuch hip or veffel fhould be, not exceeding twenty days, then, and in either of the faid cafes, all the foreign goods fo on board fuch fhip or veffel, flould and might, Ey any officer or officers of the cuftoms, by durecton of the collicetor, or other principal officer as aforefad, be taken out of and from fuch flop or veffet, and forthwith biought on fhore and fecured; and in cafc the faid goots were cuftomable, the cufloms and orber duties hould bepaid for the fame: and as concerning wool, or any prohbit. grods, or other goods liable to forfeiture, which might the goods, or other goods liable to forfeiture, whe of ther un-
found on board fuch fhips or veffels at the time found on board fuch hips or vefics ather by doctaced to be lading as aforefaid, the fame were thereby culoms thould
fubject to forfeiture, and the officers of the cultor fubject to forfeiture, and the offcers of the cutioms hould
and might profecute the fame, as alfo the hip or veffel, in care fhe fhould be liable to condemmation, as in the hanner: theren after mentioned; and that atter fuch goods were fo taken out of fuch fhyp or veftel, and broughe on fhore, and fecured by fuch officer or offices, iuch boids fo to be given as aforefand, thould be void and delivered up, withut any fee or reward for taking or delivering up the fame; and fuch bend, not beng ctherwife cifcharged, fhould, on a proper 9 Z
certifiate,
certificate, returned under the common feal of the chief magiftrate in any place or places beyond the feas, or under the hands and feals of two known Britifh merchants upon the place, that fuch goods were there landed, or upon proof by credible perfons, that fuch goods were taken by enemies, or perifhed in the feas (the examination and proof thereof being left to the judgement of the commiffioners of the cuftoms) fhould be vacated and difcharged: And whereas the extending of the faid claufes to the relt of his Majeity's dominions, may be a means of preventing illicit trade; be it therefore enacted, by the authority aforefaid, That from and after the firft day of July, one thoufand feven hundred and fixty-three, the faid claufes, and every part of them, fhall be extended to all dhips and veffels of the burthen of fifty tons, or under, which fhall be found hovering on the coafts of Ireland, or any other of his Majefty's dominions or territories belonging to the crown of Great-Britain; and hall be of equal force in every refpect, in regard to all fuch thips and velfels found hovering on any of the coafts aforefaid, as fuch claufes now are, or thall be conftrued to be, in regard to any fhips or veffels hovering on the coafts of this kingdom ; and all offences which fhall be committed againft the faid claufes, or any part of them, on the coafts of Ireland, Shall be tried, and the penalties and forfeitures thereby incurred, fhall be profecuted for and recovered in any of his Majefty's courts of record in Dublin in the faid kingdom; and all offences which thall be committed againft the faid claufes, or any part of them, on the coalts of, any other of his Majefty's dominions or territories (except this kingdom) fhall be tried, and the penalties and forfeitures thereby incurred, fhall be profecuted for and recovered, in any court of admiralty, in the dominion or territory on the coaft whereof fuch offence fhall be committed' (which court of admiralty is hereby authorized, impowered, and required, to proceed to, hear, and determine the fame) or in any court of record in fuch dominion or territory, at the election of the informer or profecutor, according to the courfe and method ufed and pracifed there in profecutions for offences againft penal laws relating to the cuftoms or excife; and fuch penalties and forfeitures fo recovered there, fhall be divided and applied in fuch and the fame manner as penalties and forfeitures recovered in Great-Britain for the like offences are, or in purfuance of this act may be, directed to be divided and applied.
SOAP , a fort of palte, either hard and dry, or foft and liquid; ufed in cleanfing and bleaching of linen, and for other purpofes by the dyers, perfumers, fullers, hatters, \&c. See Bleaching and Linen. Some peculiar forts are alfo ufed medicinally.
To make foap requires an intimate union of the falt of potafhes with oil, or any vegetable or animal fut: this union, in the prefent method of foap-making, is procured by a tedious operation, or by long boiling a weak lye of pot-afh and quick lime with the fat, adding a ftronger and a weaker lye occafionally by degrees, 'till the requifite point to the perfection of the foap is hit.


## REMARKS.

It might greatly contribute to fhorten this operation, and eafe the expence thereof, if a mechanical motion or engine were employed inftead of fire, to procure this intimate union of the lye and oil. And that fomething of this kind is practicable, appears from hence; that if, for example, half a pint of the foap-boilers ftrongeft, or capital lye, as they call it, be brifkly thook in a phial, with an ounce or more of oil olive, for half a quarter of an hour, and then the phial be fuffered to reft, there will, in a fiort time after, be found a folid cake of tolerable foap at the top of the liquor, and may be eafily preferved in that form, by breaking the phial, and rendered harder by being expofed to the air.
The art of foap-making depends upon the following particulars. (r.) The nature and quality of pot-afh. (2.) The nature of oils and fats.' And (3.) The reveral ways of uniting them to advantage.
(x.) A due enquiry into the nature of pot-afh [fee the article Pot-Ash, Norway] fhews wherein the fuperiority of the foreign athes, particularly thofe of Marfeilles, Caftle, Venice, and Joppa, confifts; why the foaps, at prefent made in England, fall fhort of the perfection of fome foreign foaps; and will inform us of the ways whereby even Joppa foap might te equalled in England. For fuch an enquiry will trace out the real phyfical differences betwixt one fort of potafh and another, with the ways of converting any one of them into the reft; fo as to fit them for the foap-boiler, glafs-maker, \&c. refpectively : it hews alfo, how the mildeft pot-afh is obtainable, for the more curious foaps ; and efpecially for thofe intended to be ufed medicinally, \&c. And, by the way, there is ronm to fufpect, that a thorough enquiry into this fubject, would fhew the matter of all pot-afh to be the matter of nitre; or that all the vegetables which yield pot-afh by calcination, might be brought to afford nitre by putrefaction; or that pot-afh is nearly the fame thing, both in nature and fubftance, with fixed nitre.
(2.) A due inquifition alfo into the nature of oils and fats,
would fhew likewife, how one fort might be converted into another, or hard animal fats into liquid oils, and liquid oils into folid fats, by digefting oils with certain coagulating acids, \&c.-How all the foreign folid oil foaps might be imitated in England, and how a great variety of liquid foaps might be prepared for many different purpofes; the foundation of the thing entirely depending upon the ufe of a highly fubtilized and thin vegetable oill.
(3.) An enquiry into the beft methnds of uniting fixed vegetable falts with oils, might naturally fuggeft feveral machines for the purpofe; whereby many tons of loap fhould be readily made by means of mills, wrought by the wind or water; and this either with or without fire. It might allo inform us of feveral menftruums, or connesting mediums, which fhould, either alone or with little affiftance, procure an intimate union. SOIL. See the article MANurE, and thofe others from thence referred to.
SOISSONNOIS. This province, in France, is bounded on the north by Laonois, on the eaft by Champaigne, on the fouth by Brie, and on the weft by Valois. It abounds in corn, pattures, and wood.
Sorssons is fituated in a very agreeable and fruitful vale, on the banks of the river Aione. It is feventeen leagues diffant from Paris to the north-eaft, and about eight from Rheims to the weft. It is a large city, well built, and drives a great trade in corn.
SOMERSETSHIRE has Devonfhire on the weff, Dorfethire on the fouth, the Britifh channel on the north, and Wilthire on the eaft, and is about 150 miles in circumference. The air is the mildeft, and the foil, for the moft part, the richeft in the kingdom: it abounds with grain of all kinds, of which it fupplies home and foreign markets with vaf quantities. Its hills afford mines of coal, lead, and copper; woad thrives well here ; and teazles, a fort of thiffles ufed by cloth dreffers, grow fcarce any where elfe; and of lapis calaminaris, without which there is no making brafs, more is dug up here than in all the kingdom befides.
All forts of cloth are manufactured here; as broad and narrow kerfeys, druggets, ferges, duroys, and fhalloons, together with flockings and buttons; and in the fouth eaft parts are made great quantities of linen. The value of the woollen manufacture alone here, in the firft hands, has heretofore been rated at a millión a year.
Bristol, the fecond city in Great-Britain; for trade, wealth, and number of inhabitants, fands on the conflux of the rivers Froom and Avon. As to the trade of 'it, 'tis well known to be the moft confiderable, London only excepted, efpecially to the Weft-Indies, to which its mercliants were the firft adventurers, and always greater traders in proportion, than that metropolis. Liverpool is now faid to vye with them. It was even computed, above 30 years ago, when it employed no lefs than 2000 fail of thips, that the trade, in proportion to the bignefs of the two cities, was above three times as great as that of London. Indeed the Briftol merchants had a very good trade to the Weft-Indies, at the time of the civil war, which they have increafed much more, not only thither, but to all parts of the world, fince the Revolution. Before that, they knew little of the Guinea trade, and hardly any thing of the Dutch, the Hamburgh, the Norway, and the eaft-land commerce; all which bave fince been very flourifhing bere.
In time of peace, 50 Weft India thips, many of them of confiderable burthen, have arrived here in a fleet, or very near one another. The fhopkeepers here, who are in general wholefale men, bave fo preat an inland trade, that they maintain carriers, as the London tradefmen do, to all the principal counties and towns, from Southampton to the banks of the Trent.
Moreover, by means of thofe two great rivers, the Severn and Wye, they have the whole trade of South Wales, as it were, to themfelves; and the greatef part of that of North Wales. And how their trade may be greatly increafed, fee the article Rivers.
The largeft fhips lie at Hungroad, four miles down the river; two miles below which is Kingroad, another fation, in the merchandize brought to the key by lighters.
One of this city's principal branches of trade, and which has been prodigioully increafed fince the Revolution, is that to Ireland; from whence it imports tallow, linen, and woollen, and bay-yarn. The Streights trade, for all forts of fiuit, oil, \&c. is very confiderable.
They have alfo fome confiderable manufactures of woollon ftuffs, particularly cantaloons, which are carried on chiefly by French refugees. Glafs ware is as plenty and cheap here; as in any place in the world, here being no lefs than fifteens glafshoufes, (which are ferved by the Kingfwood and Mendiphills coal-mines) fome for glaffes, others for bottles.
Bridgenater, on the river Parret, has a precty good coaft trade to Briftol, and all down the Severn to Wales for coals, to Cornwall for flate, \&c. Its foreign trade is chiefly to Portugal and Newfoundland. Wool is brought hither in good quantities from Ireland, for a trade to which kingdom, this port lies as convenient as any in the Severn fea. They have, befides, a great retale trade; and for cheefe there are few, if
any, greater markets in thé kingdom, many waggon loads being brought here, on a market day, for Devondhire.
Mineread has a fafe harbour in the Briftol channel, much frequented by paffengers to and from Ireland; from whence alfo abqut 40 veffels come hither yearly with wool, that being its chief trade. Here are feveral rich merchants, who have fome trade allo to Virginia, and the Weft-Indies; and they correfpond much with the merchants of Barnftaple and Briftol, in their foreign commerce. They fhip off alfo about 3 or 4000 barrels of herrings yearly, for the Mediterramean, \&c.
Ta unton, on the river. Thone, is a populous town, the inhabitants being computed at above 20,000 ; fome thoufands of whom are employed in the manufacture of ferges, duroys, Gagathees, Challoons, \&tc. Some of them, indeed, are, of late y years, removed to the neighbouring town of Wellington
Wetinng Ton is chiefly of note for its feven weekly fairs, WELINGTON is chiefly of note for its leven weekly fairs,
for catte from the weft country; and its manufacture is ferges, druggets, \&c.
YEOVIL, or IVEL, is a good large town, on a river of the fame name. Its chief manufacture is gloves, though lome cloth is made here, and it has a confiderable market for corn, cheefe, hemp, flax, linen, fail-cloth, \&c.
CHIDDER is famed for the fineft cheele in the world, except the Parmefan: the parifh is about 23 miles in compafs, a bounding with pafture. 'Tis common here for. 3 or 4 dairies to join their milk, to make one great cheefe of 100 , or 150 lb . weight, value fix-pence a pound on the, fot. There are moreover, fuch great plantations of apples in this parifh, that 3000 hogitheads of cyder have been made in a reafon, and 36 horfe-loads of apples have been fent in a week, for 26 weeks together, to Shepton-Mallet, \&c. for fale; and 200 bags of wool are produced in it every year.
Bruton, on the river Bru, idrives a great trade in ferges and ftockings.
Shepton-Mallet is a populous town, with many very coniderable clothiers.
 facture is fockings.
Frome-Selwood is alfo remarkable for its woollen manu facture. The cloths made here, are for the moft part medleys, of aboat 7 or 8 fhillings a yard.
SOUTH SEA CONPANY.
A fhort History of the South Sea Company
This company was erected by act of parliament, in the ninth year of the late queen Anne, entitled, An act for making good deficiencies, and fatisfying the public debts, and for erecting' a corporation to carry on a trade to the South Sea, and for the encouragement of the fifhery, \&c. The preamble recites, That the debt due to the navy, the army, \&c. amounted to $9,000,000 \mathrm{l}$. and upwards, and thereupon it was enacted, that the duties following fhould be impofed for paying an intereft or annuity, after the rate of 6 per cent. per ann. for all the faid fum, which intereft amounted to the annual fum of 568,279 l. 10 s. The duties conftituting the fund for payment of the faid intereft, were all the impofitions and duties upon wines, vinegar, tobacco, Eaft-India goods, wrought filk, whale-fins, \&xc. granted by an act of the 8th of queen Anne, 'till the year 1720 , continued by this act to the crown for ever, together with the duties on candles, and money given with apprentices.: And the queen was impowered, by letters patent, to form the faid creditors, interefted in the navy-bills, \&cc into a company, who, on their fubferibing their bills, tickets, debentures, \&cc. were to be admitted into the joint-ftock, and become members thereof, in proportion to the fums due to them. And the faid corporation were, by the faid act, to be veited in the fole trade to and from all kingdoms and lànds on the eaft fide of America from the river Oroonoko, to the fouthernmolt part of Terra del Fuego; and on the weft fide thereof, from the fouthernmoft part of the faid Terra del Fuego, through the South Sea, to the northernmoft part of America, not exceeding 300 miles from the continent on the faid weft fide (excepting Brazil, and other places in the poffefion of the king of Portugal, and the country of Surinam in poffeffion of the States-General) the company to be fole proprietors of all iflands, forts, \&c. which they fhould difcover within thefe limits, to be held under the annual rent of one ounce of gold. The crown alfo was impowered, by letters patent, to direct a ftock to confift of 20 s . in every. 100 l . of the capital ftock of the company, to be raifed by the members thereof, and employed in improving, enlarging, and carrying on the fifhery of this kingdom, for the ufe of the company,
In purfuance of this act, the proprietors of the navy-bills, tickets, and any debentures abovefaid, were incorporated, by the name of The Company of Merchants of Great-Britain trading to the South Seas, and other parts of America and for encouraging the Fifhery. And on the peace that followed, anno 1713 , the late queen transferred to the faid company, the benefit of the Assifnto Contract with Spain, which was the furnifhing the Spaniards with flaves for their mines and plantations in America, by which they were alfo entitled to fend a large thip annually with European goods, confifting chiefly of our woollen manufactures, to the

Spanifh Welt-Indies. [See the arlicle Assiento Contract.] By an art of 1 Geo. I. cap. 21 . the fum of 822,032 1. 4 s .8 d . was added to the capital ftock of the South sea company, to make it up juft the fum of $10,000,0001$. With this large capital, we don't find that the company ever applied themfelves to foreign trade, (which feemed to be the principal defign of incorporating them) unlefs in fending the ihip above mentioned with Europearn goods to the Spanifh Weft-Indies, and furnifhing the Spaniards with negroes; nor did they make any attempt to promote the fifhery (another grand delign in eftablifhing this corporation) 'till of late years, and then only by fending a fimall number of thips annually to fifh for whales; but what they chiefly make a merit of is, their being inftrumental to the leffening of the national debt, and rendering fome of thofe debts redeemable, which could not have been redeemed otherwife, without a bieach of the public faith. They boafted-That they had not only added above 50 per cent. to the eftates of all the old proprietors of the ftock; but had been continually promoting the public good, by favings and reductions of intereft.-That it appeared by a ttatute of 3 Geo. T. cap. 9. that the capital of the company then amounted to ro,000,0ool. for which a yearly pany. then amounted to $10,000,0001$. for which a yearly
fund of 600,0001 . was payable to them, after the rate of 6 per cent. and that they fubmitred to accept, after Midfum mer 1718, of an annuity of 500,0001 . being after the rate of 5 per cent, per ann. for their ten millions.- That the company agreed alfo to advance the goveriment the fuither fum of two millions, for the difcharge of lottery-tickets that carried 6 per cent. and accepted another fund to pay them an intereft of 5 per cent. for the faid two millions.
That afterwards the South Sea company procurrd as many annuities, redeemable, and irsedeemable, and other public debts, to be fubferibed into their ftocks, as with their original capital amounted to 33 millions ard upwards, taking an intereft of the government of 5 l. per cent. for the prefent, and fipulated to take 4 l. per cent. for the whole after Midfummer 1727 ; by which reduction of interelt, the nation was provided of a fund ufually called the SINKING FUND; whereby the public would have been enabled to have dif charged the whole debt within the compafs of forty years, or very little more, without laying any new burthens on the Cabjects.
And whereas it was objecled to them, that the change that was made in the long annuities, by the company's redeeming them at twenty years purchafe, had brought the nation in debt three miliions more than it was before, the annuitants not having paid fo much money for them by three millions; the company anfwered, that the nation was in debt on account of the annuities, according to the payment fhe was to make to the annuitants, and according to the time fhe was obliged to continue thofe payments; and if their bargain makes no alteration in that matter, if it neither adds to or leffens thole payments, or the time of continuing them, then it leaves the debt of the nation juft as is found it, neither in creafed nor diminifhed by it: but if it either leffens the annual payments, or fhortens the time of making fuch payment, it muft be fo far faid to leffen the national debt to the annuitants.
In the year 1716, there was publifhed a calculation of the fate of the national debt, in which the long annuities granted at ieveral times were fated and valued, according to the fums paid into the Exchequer for them, which was about eleven years and a half purchafe for thofe in king William's, and under fixteen years purchafe for thofe in queen Anne's, time. This calculation, therefore, ftates the debt of the nation on the account of the annuities according to the fums they were firf granted at.
Becaufe this could neither be reckoned the debt of the nation with regard to the annuitants, nor the value of the annuities. It could not be reckoned the debt of the niation with regard to the annuitants, becaufe the nation had contracted with them not to pay them off at pleafure, by returning them the money they at firf paid intu the Exchequer, but in an abfolute engagement for the payment of fuch annuities for a certain term of years: neither could it be reckoned the value of the annuities, for their value muft be ftated (as the value of every thing elfe muft be) not according to what was given for them at firft, or what they were worth at that time, but according to what they are worth at the time they are pro pofed to be purchafed: for as they then were only of fuch a value, becaufe money bore fuch an intereft, fo if the fate of intereft is altered fince that time, the value of fuch an nuities mult be in the fame degree altered; for their value muft rife in the fame degree that the intereft of money decreafes, which was the reafon that they were worth above 20 years purchate in the year 1720, and therefore could not be purchafed at a lower rate, unlefs a power had been taken in parliament of fixing the price, which was fuppoled to be a ftep inconfiftent with the fafety of the public credit. The ftacing, therefore, the national debt to the annuitant according to the fums firft given for them, was a great mittake. But yet upon this foundation, that the degree of the debt to be thus ftated, an argument is formed, that the buying the annuities by the South Sea company at 20 yea:s purchale,
makes an addition to the national debt, becaure here is $3,000,0001$. 8 cc . more paid for them than they were at firt granted at. This fuppofes that the nation owed the annuitants no more than their firft purchafe money, and could oblige them to take it when they pleafed; and if this had been the cafe, then it muft have been granted that the 3,000,0001. \&cc. given by this bargain, had been fo far an increafe to the national debt.
But if this fuppofition be contrary to the true ftate of the cafe, if the faith of the nation was given abfolutely for the payments of fuch annuities, and for fuch a term of years, then the debt of the nation to the annuitants muft be ftated according to that grant. And then the queftion will be, whether the nation is upon better terms with the annuitants by this new bargain, than fhe was without it: and the only way to fee this clearly, is to fee whether the nation is to be fooner quit of her payments to the annuitants, and therefore to pay lefs to them by virtue of this purchafe, than the muft have paid to them, had they continued unpurchafed in their firft ftate? At the time this purchafe was made, the nation was to continue the payment of the annuities for about 83 years.
If, therefore, this term of payment is by this new bargain reduced to a term of years of about half the time, and this be done not by any farther money advanced by the nation, but only by a change made in the manner of her payments, and a change of the fate of the annuities, then it mult be very obvious how much the nation is relieved in her debts to the annuitants. The change made in the manner of the payment is this; the South Sea company buy 1001 . annuity with zoool. ftock, fo that the nation is to pay intereft for 2000 . ftock inftead of paying an annuity of rool. Was the nation to continue this fame payment to the fock, and for the fame term of years that the was to have continued her payments to the annuities, then it muft have been granted, that the had neither leffened nor increafed her debt by this bargain.
But if by virtue of this new bargain, and by this change in the manner of the payments, that is, by paying intereft for 20001 . ftock, inftead of an annuity of 1001 . the nation has not only a redeemable debt to deal with, but is alfo provided with a fund fufficient for the redeeming or difcharging of 20001 . ftack in about half the time the was to have paid the annuitants, then it muft be equally granted, that fhe has her debt in this great degree leffened and relieved by this bargain, Now what is here only fuppofed as the effect of this bargain, is the true and real nature of it, and fuch as it was fufficiently fitted to produce, which may be thus made plainly to appear. The nation pays intereft for 20001 . flock, inftead of paying an annuity of rool. but it is provided for in this contract, that in the year 1727, there Mould be a reduction of intereft at one percent. So that inftead of the iool. annuity, there will be only 801 . per ann. paid to the 20001. ftock; and this abatement of intereft, or deduction of 201. per ann. from the 100l. annuity, will raife a fund fufficient for the difcharge of the 20001 . fock in about half the time that the payment of the annuities was to have been continued. So that by this meer change of the ftate of the debt, and the manner of the payments, the nation is enabled to difcharge the whole debt in about 34 years fooner than it could have been difcharged had the annuities not been thus purchafed.That notwithftanding all thefe advantages accruing to the nation by the fcheme laid by the late South Sea directors, they had been evicted out of their eftates, however long enjoyed, and by whatever means acquired.
As to the calamities of the year 1720, which altered the eftates of fo many private perfons, they ought not to be imputed altogether to the directors, or to the South Sea fcheme itfelf, but to a more general caufe; for there was not any order of men in the nation, that had not fome fhare in helping forward that general infatuation, and to whom therefore the common calamity ought to be attributed; fo that it might have been juftly expected, that every order of men in the kingdom Chould have been inclined, either to have pardoned or gently punifhed fuch a ftate of things, as they had not been mere fpectators of. - That had the directors been allowed the benefit of a fair and candid trial, they might very juftly have pleaded, that they had done nothing privately, or of their own heads; that they were driven into all the fteps they took, by the irrefiftable temper of men of all orders; that they had acted openly in the fight of the legiflature, and had the orders and authority of general courts for all they did, and their thanks after it wasdone.
Another caufe the late directors affign for the fudden rife of their flocks, which occafioned the calamities in the year 1720, was the Bank bidding againft them. The propofition made to the parliament at firft, fay they, was only for a voluntary fubfcription of the proprietors of the irredeemable and redeemable debts into the South Sea flock, at the beft terms the company could agree with them (which was no more than felling their ftock by fubfription), a method the Bank has often purfued; and as the miniftry knew the ccmpany had gained a fum for their proprietors, by taking in part of the lottery 1710 , the year before, befides what they paid
the government for fo doing, they infifted the company fhould pay a fum of money to the government for the liberty of having the faid debts foblcrbed into their hock.
Before this propofition, the Bank had been applied to for undertaking this matter, but they refufed it, treating it with contempt. But on the propofition being made to the houfe of commons, they became bidders of above five millions and half to the government, by which the fcheme firft propofed was entirely altered, the lame being then put up to the poled bidders; which influenced the minds of all forts of highe.t and was the occafion of the extravagant iffe of flocks, whereby all the mifchievous confequences to private perfons enfued; for it is plain the ration has rcceived a great advantage by it, and therefore the ill conifequence can only be the increafing fome perfons eftates, and decreafing the ef be of others. The fecond reafun of the ill confequences of thes fcheme was owing to the bargain which the Bank folemnly made to the Sourth Sea company, and never performed, whereby fo many perfons were mifsled, and thereby very greatly injured.
The company defire alfo it may be obferved further, that the directors and managers of that fcheme were never ch the with any frauds or embezzlements of the company's effec The late directors allo in their defence, and in order to bhi how inftramental they have been in reducing the interef of money, and putting the national debt in a way of being paid off in a few years, publifhed a treatife, ftiled, A true State of the South Sea Schemie, \&c. wherein they inform us, that the method they firft propofed for executing their fcheme was as follows:
The total of their capital was about

1. Ir,746,000 Total of the annuities and debts to be taken in were about
$30,981,000$ Which would make the total of their capital $42,727,000$
The whole furm to be taken in by the company being fo large, and confifting of annuities and debts of various kinds, it was judged impracticable to take in the whole at one time, and that by taking them in at different times, prices, and proportions, the proprietors, thereof (through apprehenfion of being either entirely left out, or of coming in afterwards at a higher price) would be quickened to make their fubfrciptions, whereby the execution of the fcheme would be rendered more ealy and certain. Though when the fcheme was firft formed, the price of the flock did not exceed 1161. to 18 per cent. yet it was fuppofed, if the propofal was accepted by the parliament, that the acceptance would fo much increafe the credit of the ftock, as the company might be able to take in the faid annuities and debts, at the rates, and in the proportions herein after mentioned: and if the Bank and Eaft-India company, or either of them, would come in, they were propofed to be admitted into the firft fubfcription at 130 per cent. or even lower, which would neverthelefs have increafed the profit to the South Sea company. But as their coming in was uncertain, the calculation was made only upon the other annuities and debts, viz.

6,500,000 Annuities and debts, fubfrribed at 130 per cent. for the fock, would produce flock to the fubfcribers
7,000,000 Ditto, fubferibed at $\grave{1} 40$ per cent. would be ftock to the fubfrribers
Ditto, fubfribed at 150 per cent.
$\left.\begin{array}{r}7,500,000 \text { Ditto, fubfcribed at } 150 \text { per cent. } \\ \text { would be ftock to the fubfribers }\end{array}\right\}$ Ditto, fubfcribed at 160 per cent. would be flock to the fubfribers

5,000,000
$6,238,125$


Reft nett profit to the company
The company's funds or income, for about
$38,600,0001$. at 5 per cent. per ann.
1,930,000
For $4,127,000$. at 4 per cent, perann.

Total of the conupany's income, befides the al- $\}$ lowance to them for charges of management
81. per cent. for a dividend upon $32,984,125$ I. proprietons fock comes to

2,638,730 Towards which the company's jincome would b

## Wanting to make an annual dividend of 8 per cent. 543,650

Which; by the gràdual felling the flock, and what the company gained on the fubfcription, would have fupplied the fame for above 12 years: before the expiration of which time it was fuppofed, the benefit of their trade to Africa, and the it was suppoited, grants of Noya Scotia, and of the French part of St. Chri-
toopher's, would have been fufficient to have perpetuated the dividend, if not to have enlarged it. But the commons objecting againft giving the South Sea company the African trade, Nova Scotia, and that which was the French part of St Chriftopher's, the South Sea company were prevailed with to leave thofe: advantages out of their propofals, which were the fubftantiali things to have fupported their credit; but fill with affurance from thofe in the Administration, of ufing their utmoft endeavours to obtain them for the company: But the price of South Sea fock, from the time of accepting their propufals to the paffing the act, riling very confiderably, and the Bank and their friends al ways oppofing whatever appeared to be for the benefit of the South Sea company, they could never obtain thofe advantageous grants, which they had much depended on (as folid fupports to the flock) though they frequently importuned and preffed the miniftry for the fame.
The extraordinary rife of the South Sea ftock before the paffing the act, together with the oppofition of the Bank, having defeated the company of thofe grants and fettlements which they had depended upon as the folid fupports of the ftock, as has been already hinted, nothing was left them but the opinion of mankind to enable them to execute the att, which put them under a more than ordinary neceffity of complying with the general difpofition of the people; and, therefore, though their original defigns and intentions were to have no fubferiptions but of the feveral annuities and debts that were to be taken in, yet there being, immediately after paffing of the act, a prevailing notion among many of the proprietors and others without doors (for it did not proceed from the directors) of taking in money fubfcriptions; and this opinion growing univerfal, the directors found themfilves under a neceffity to departfrom the method they had firft intended to proceed in; and to begin the execution of the act with a money fubfcription; to which they were the more cafily induced, finding the method prefcribed by the act would require a great many months to effect the taking in but a part of thofe public debts; and that unforefeen accidents might fo reduce the price of ftocks, as wholly to defeat the execution of the act, and yet the company would remain under the obligation of paying to the public $4,667,000 \mathrm{l}$. though no part of the act fhould be executed.
A further inducement to admit of a money fubfcription was, that they might be thereby enabled to pay off fuch of the re deemable debts, and to offer money to Cuch of the annuitants, as fhall not be inclined to take ftock for the fame, they not being then certain, there would be fuch an univerfal difpofition in thofe proprietors to accept flock for their debts and annuities, as afterwards appeared; but when that difpolition did appear, the directors had no occation to apply the money to that ure. By thefe and the like confiderations, the directors were prevailed on to open a money fubicription at 300 per cent. with diftant times of payment, and without limiting the fum to be taken in, ftocks being then 285 per cent.
The method they proceeded in was, that every director took the names of thofe perfons who applied to them, and the fums for which they defired to be admitted into that fubfoription; which, when brought together, amounted to fo large a fum, and the names were of to confiderable perfons, that though their firft intention was to have had that fubfription for no more than one million, or at molt one million and an half; and though they permitted no perfon to have more than 4000 . and the fums defired were generally reduced, yet the direftors found they could not bring the fubfeription to a lefs fum than $2,250,0001$. without giving fuch difguft, as might prove prejudicial to the company
The firft money fubfription being thus fixed, and the fum it amounted to being $6,750,0001$. of which 60 per cent. being 1,350,000l. paid down, the direGors thought this fubfeription a fufficient fund to enable them to execute the reft of the act, and accordingly came to an unanimous refolution of tak. ing no more money fubfrriptions.
But this fubfription foon felling out at a confiderable profit, it cannot be forgot how impatient perfons of all ranks and degrees were for another money fubfcription, and by their importunity did prevail on the directors to agree the 28 th of April to open one, which was done on the 30 oth of the fame monch at 400 per cent. of which 40 per cent. was paid down; and the fame day refolved it as their opinion, nemine contra-

VOL. II.
dicente, not to take any further Subscriptron in Money. This fubicription was intended alfo not to exceed a million, but the application to get into it was fuch, that when the directors came to examine the names and fums demanded, they ound they could not reduce it under a million and half, without giving the greateft offence.
But the directors thoughts being intent upon executing the act according to their fift defign, by taking in the annuities and redeemables, efpecially the former, on which the par liament had laid fo great flrefs; they (the fame day it was agreed to open the fecond money fub cription) previoully refolved on a fubfcription for the annuities; which met with fuch fuccefs, that in a few days above two-thirds of them were brought in, and on the rgth of May (the price of fock being then 375 per cent.) the directors fixed the price for the fubfcribed annuities at $3^{2}$ years purchafe, to be paid as follows, viz.

For 1001. per ann.
Stock 7001 . at 375 per cent. which amounts to

1. 2625

575
Total for rool. per ann. - 3200
This gave great fatisfaction to all parties concerned, and the frock and fubfeription advanced fo faft, that when the parliament rofe, the ftock was at near 800 per cent. and the fecond fubfeription fold for 500 per cent. profit.
At this time the price of ftock being about 800 per cent. and the fecond fubfeription felling for about 500 per cent. advance, and great numbers of thofe who defired to be admitted into the third fubfcription, having requefted it at 1000 per cent. the directors thought they could not fet it at a lefs price ; but they allowed fuch times of payment, as with the Midfummer dividend reduced it to about 800 per cent, This met with no blame from any perfon at that ume, but, on the contrary, univerfal approbation; as appears by the price this third fubfrription bore, it foon felling at 300 per cent. profit.
When this fubfcription was completed, the directors came again to a refolution of takin $\leqq$ no more money fubfcriptions, and applied themfelves to take in the remainder of the annuities and redeemables. To which end, on the 8th of July they agreed to open their broks on the 12 th of that month, to take in part of them; which was accordingly done, and in a few days, moft of the irredcemables and annuities flanding out were fubfcribed: but fome of the proprietors of thofe debts and annuities, by reafon of their abfence, or other impediments, not having an opportunity to fubfcribe before the books were thut, made great application to the directors to be admitted; who, being unwilling to complete the execution of the act with as muchexpedition as they could, did, on the $27^{\text {th }}$ of July, refolve to open books on the 4th of Auguft following, for taking in the remainder of thefe debts and annuities, and moft of thofe which were ftanding out were then brought in.
On the 12 th of Auguft the price of flock, inclufive of the Midfummer dividend, was ippwards of 900 per cent. which made the flock, exclufive of that dividend, about 820 per cent. The directors agreed to fix the price of the fublcribed long annuities at 36 years purchafe, and the redeemables at 105 per cent. and the price of fook to be given for the fame at 800 per cent. fo that the redeemables, confidering they were taken in at 105 per cent. had the flock at about 60 per cent. under the current price, which gave general fatisfaction at that time.
It farther appeared, that the terms allowed for the annuities and redeemables which were fublcribed, were very fatisfactory, becaufe they were fold at a much higher price than the unfubleribed; and fome timeafter this price was declared in the Gazette, many confiderable proprietors of the unfubfcribed annuities and debts preffed and afked it as a favour to be, and were accordingly admitted to fubfcribe, and particularly feveral foreigners and merchants, intrufted here by them, for their ufe. Although the direators had come to feveral refolutions againft any futher money-fubfriptions, thofe refolutions were not fufficient to ftem the repeated application for the fame, from multitudes of all ranks; ai e' the proprietors of the fock began to clamour at their not being admitted to a fhare of their proportions in the former fubfcription, and fome of them threatened to demand a general court, to order that the proprietors might be admitted to a fubfeription in proportion to their flock; which obliged the directors to take that matter into confideration: and the fame day on which they fixed the price of ffock for the two laft fubfriprions of the annuities and redeemables, they agreed to take a fubfription of 20 per cent. on ftock, for the proprietors only, the ftock in fuch fubfcriptions to be valued at rocal. per cent. which, at that time, gave great pleafure and fatisfaction to the proprietors, and 40 per cent. was offered for the privilege of that fubfrcription.
of that fubicription.
But this did not take off the applications for another moneyBut this did not take off the applications for another money-
fubfeription to all perfons indifferently, to which the directors fhewed a great unwillingnefs; but, by the continued folicitations of multitudes of all degrees; and from all parts, they at length confented to open a fourth money-fubfeription, on 10 A

## SOU

the 24th of Auguft, at 1000 l. per cent. exclufive of the Midfummer dividend (the third fubfcription then felling at about 3001 . per cent. advance) but, to prevent this fubfcription running to an exceffive fum, they agreed that one fifth part, being 2001. per cent. fhould be paid down, and none be admitted but thofe who brought their money that very day The eagernefs for this fublcription was fo great, that not withftanding this precaution, and the directors full intention that this fubicription fhould not exceed a million', yet, in a few hours, there was $1,200,000$ l. fubfcribed, although many were excluded, who preffed very earnefly to come in. Had not the directors taken that precaution in relation to this fourth fubfeription, it would probably have fwelled to a larger fum than the third, as is manifeft not only by the eager filling fo great a fum (as is mentioned) in fo fhort a fpace, and the numberlefs letters the directors received from perfons who defired to be admitted into it, but alfo by a memorable reply that a great minifter of ftate, fince dead, made to them, upon their informing him of the method they intended to proceed in, who thereupon told them, That he himfelf had a lift for above a-million for that fubfcription, and that therefore, if they would proceed in the method they had propofed, without taking in lifts, as they had done in the third fubfrription, he defired that they would publifh an advertifement in the Daily Courant, That it was not in bis power to ferve his friends; that thereby he might clear himfelf of the clamour and charge that would arife againft him for having neglected them.
As to the fubfrriptions for 20 per cent. to be limited to the proprietors only, the fame was afterwards (for feveral reafons) thought fit, by the general court, to be omitted. The fpring of the money-fubicriptions arofe from without doors, and not from the directors themfelves, as already mentioned; and one may venture to fay, thofe fubferiptions were countenanced by the parliament; for that, after the firft money fubfcription was taken in, there having arifen fome doubts concerning the validity thereof, the parliament were pleafed to pafs a claufe in the act, for eftablifhing the two infurance companies, confirming not only the fubfeription taken, but alfo all fuch fubfcriptions as fhould after be taken, and to make the receipts that fhould be given out for the fame affignable in law, which they would not have been without authority of parliament. They obferve further, that by the original fcheme, the higheft calculation of the fock was 1601 . per cent. and that advance fupported by fuch beneficial grants to the company, which, if purfued and ripened into actual execution, would have kept the ftock at leaft to that price, without being detrimental to any. But feveral public advantages would neceffarily have arifen therefrom; as, firft, the bringing the annuities into a ftate of redemption, which had been always thought an infurmountable obftacle to getting the nation out of debt. Secondly, The reducing the intereft of the public debts from 5 to 4 per cent, and thereby increafing the finking fund above 540,0001 . per ann. by which the whole debt of the nation might have been paid off in about 24 years. Thirdly, The lowering the common rate of intereft, which would foon have followed as a neceffary confequence thereof. Fourthly, The trade and revenues of the kingdom would have been increafed, by the peopling and cultivating Nova Scotia, and the French part of St Chriftopher's; and efpecially by enlarging and opening the trade to Africa into the Inland Parts of the Continent, which bas never yet been done, whereby they couldfcarce have failed of difcovering the many rich gold mines which unqueftiomably are there, and from thence an immenfe treafure might have been brought into this kingdom.
The South Sea directors, in the year $\mathbf{1 7 2 0}$, infifted further, that the fcheme was originally formed with a defign of great advantage to the public, as well as to the original propriecors, ard, notwithftanding it received many alterations between its firft formation and paffing into an act, and that the execution of that act has been attended with many misfortunes; neverthelefs there ftill fow therefrom many and great benefits, as well to the public, as to the original proprietors: and yet the directors of the South Sea company are punimed in a manner beyond any precedent known in England, whillt the projec tors and managers of the innumerable Bubbles fet up, even without any legal foundation, and with no other intention than that of fraud and cheat, have not been fo much as called ní queftion. [See the articles Actions and Bubbles.]

A Schedule of the late Directors refpective Estates, with their refpective Allowances for their fubfiftence, and the Sums taken from them.

|  | The nett value of the effates of the direCtors, by the report of the fecret committee. | Their allowance for fubfittence. | The fines, taken fro director. | , or fums fom each |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Sir JohnFellows 243,099 - 6 |  | 10,000 | $\underset{\substack{1 . \\ 233,099 \\ 35,105}}{ } \frac{\text { s. }}{2} \frac{\text { d. }}{6}$ |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |
| Mr Joye | 40,105 2 - |  |  |  |
| Mr Aftell | 27,7501988 | 10,000 | 17,750 | 1988 |


|  | The nett value of the eftates of the directors, by the report of the fecret committe. | Their allow:ancefor fubfiftance. | The fines, or fums taken from each director. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 1. s. d. | 1. | l. s. d. |
| Blackwell- | $83,52917 \mathrm{II}$ | 15,000 | 68,529 17 ${ }^{\prime} 1 \mathrm{l}$ |
| Sir John Blunt | 183,349 10 $8 \frac{3}{4}$ | 5,000 | 78,349 10 817 |
| Sir R. Chaplin | 45,87514 | 10,000 | 35,875 14 [ ${ }^{\text {4 }}$ |
| Mr Chefter - SirWChapman | 140,372150 | 10,000 | 130,37215 |
| $\mathrm{Mr} \mathrm{Mr}^{\text {Stild }}$ - | 39,161 $688 \frac{1}{2}$ | 10,000 | 29,161 68 82 |
| Mr Delaport | 52,437 17,19 19 | 10,000 | $\begin{array}{rrrr}42,437 & 19 & 4 \\ 7,151 & 4 & 6\end{array}$ |
| Mr Edmonfon' | -5,365-4 | 10,000 | $\begin{aligned} & 7,151 \\ & 2,365 \end{aligned}$ |
| Mr Eyles | 34,326 16 | 20,000 | 14,32616 |
| Mr Gibbon | 106;543 56 | ro,000 | 96,5435 |
| Mr Gore - | 38936 | 20,000 | 18,936 5 |
| $\left.\begin{array}{r}\text { Sir William } \\ \text { Hammond }\end{array}\right\}$ | 22,707: 42 | 10,000 | 12,707 4 |
| Mr Hawes | $40,031-2 \frac{1}{4}$ | 5,000 | 35,031-24 |
| Mr Houlditch | 39,527 ro 4 | 5,000 | 34,527 10 $4^{4}$ |
| Mr Horfey - | 19,962 51 | 10,000 | 9,962 5 |
| Sir J. Jacobfon | 11,481 4 - | 11,000 | 48 I 4 |
| Sir The. Janflen | 243,244 3 r1 | 50,000 | 193,244 3 |
| Mr Ingram | 16,795 - - 12 | 12,000 | 4,795 - - |
| Sir J.Lambert | 72,508 I 5 | 5,000 | 67,508 1 |
| SirHar.Mafters Mr Morley | 11,814 12 3 ${ }^{\frac{1}{2}}$ | 5,000 | 6,814 12 3 ${ }^{\frac{1}{2}}$ |
| Mr Morley Mr Page | 1,869 10 3 | 1,800 | 69103 |
| Mr Page - Mr Raymond | $\begin{array}{lllll}34,817 & 12 & 3 & 3\end{array}$ | 10,000 | $24,817123^{\frac{3}{4}}$ |
| Mr Raymond Mr Read - | 64,37363 | 30,000 | 34,373 6 |
| Mr Read - Mr Reynold | 117.29716 - | 10,000 | 107,297 16 |
| Mr Reynolds | $\begin{array}{cccc}18,368 & 12 & 2 \frac{1}{2} \\ 71,254 & 1 & 8\end{array}$ | 14,000 | $\begin{array}{rlll}4,368 & 12 & 2 \frac{1}{2} \\ 72,254 & 1\end{array}$ |
| Mr Tillard | 71,254 <br> 19,17514 <br> 14 | 15,000 | 72,254 4,175 1 |
| Mr Turner | 881176 | 1800 | 4, +8117 |
| Mr Surman | 112,321 $10-$ | 5,000 | 107,321 $10-$ |
| Mr Grighy | 3r,687:6- | 2,000 | 29,687 6 - |

This act for the confifcation of their eftates was founded upon the following refolutions of the lords and commons, viz. 2 February, 1720, refolved by the Houfe of Peers, That the South-Sea directors declaring 30 per cent. dividend for the half year ending at Chriftmas, and 50 per cent. per ann. for 12 years after, was a villainous artifice, to defraud and delude his Majefty's good fubjects.
16. February, 1720,

The fecret committee of the Houfe of Commons made their report, from whence it appeared that the following portions of South-Sea fock were taken in for the feveral perfons following, viz.
For the earl of Sunderland, firft lord of the trea- $\}$
1.
fury, at the requeft of James Craggs, fen. Efq. $\} 50,000$
For the duchefs of Kendall
10000
For the countefs of P .
10,000
For the two nieces of the duchefs of Kendall
10,000
For Mr Craggs fenior
10,000
For Charles Stanhope, Efq;
10,000
$\begin{array}{ll}\text { For the Swordblade company - } & 10,000 \\ 20,000\end{array}$
It appeared alfo, that Mr Aiflabie, chancellor of the Exchequer, had great quantities of the Soulh-Sea ftock given him, and that a great deal more had been taken in by the members of both Houfes of Parliament.

## 18 February, 1720 ,

Refolved, That the fetting the ftock to fale by fublcriptions, at high prices, above the intrinfic value, by the directors, was a grofs and notorious fraud, and one great caufe of the finking the public credit, and bringing upon the nation the diftrefs it at prefent labours under.
Refolved, That the advifing the late directors to fet the ftock to fale by fubfcriptions, at high and extravagant dividends abovefaid, by any perfons in the adminiftration, was a notorious breach of the truft repofed in them, to the prejudice of his Majefty's government, and the intereft of the kingdom.

20 February,
Refolved, That the taking in, or holding of ftock, by the South-Sea company, for the benefit of a member of parliament, or perfon in the adminiftration, while the company's propofals, or bill, was depending, without a valuable confideration, or fecurity, for the acceptance, or payment, 'for fuch flock; and the company's paying, or allowing, fuch perfons the difference arifing by the advanced price of the focks, were corrupt, infamous, and-dangerous practices, bighly reflecting on the honour and juftice of parliament, an deffructive of the intereft of his Majefty's government.

The Commons taking into their confideration that part of the report of the fecret committee which related to John Aillabie, Efq; a member of that Houfe, Mr Aillabie was heard in his defence; and it being plainly proved that he had cauled a book of accounts between him and Mr Hawes to be burned, and given him a difcharge for the ballance, amounting to 840,000 1 . it was refolved nemine contradicente (among other things) That the faid John Aiflabie had encouraged and promoted the dangerous and deffructive execution of the late South-Sea fcheme, with a view to his own exorbitant profit, and had combined with the late directors of the South-Sea company in their pernicious practices, to the detriment of great numbers of his Majefty's fubjects, and the ruin of the public credit, and the trade of this kingdom. They refolved, alfo, That he fhould be expelled the Houre, and committed to the Tower, and a bill brought in for refraining him from going out of the kingdom, and from alienating his eftate, as was done in cafe of the directors.

## REMARKS.

The oppofers of the South-Sea fcheme fuggefted, That the confifcation of the directors eftates by the legiflature was far from being unjuft; nay, it is affirmed, that fuch indulgence never was thewn before to people in their circumftances; for though it Chould be admitted that they were the proprietors of the finking fund, that they put the debt of the nation in a way of being paid, and rendered thofe annuities redeemable which before were irredeemable, yet it was done by fuch methods as ought never to be countenanced or encouraged. Had they not given out that they were able to make fuch high dividends, the annuitants had never been drawn in to fubfribe their annuities, and others to purchafe ftocks at thofe advanced rates. There is no doubt but the company had great advantages by the public debts being fubfcribed, and by the high price at which their focks were purchafed; but what was the company's gain, was the lofs of thoulands and ten thoufands; nor does the competition of the bank at all excufe the raffnefs of the South-Sea company, in bidding fo valt a fum for the fcheme as they were confcious could never be paid, by any gains the company could fairly make. They had, it is true, improved their original ftock, by taking in the debts; the bank faw it, and would have been glad to have engroffed thofe debts, for the very fame reafon the company was fo fond of them: but one would think both the one and the other infatuated, as well as the people, to bid fo many millions as they did for the execution of the fcheme. There is no doubt but the feeing thefe great bodies bidding againtt each other, did contribute to the advancing the price of ftock; and if it thould be admitted that the bank had their fhare in abufing the people, and inducing them to part with their fortunes, to purchale what had no exiftence in nature, it is not to be conceived how this ftep of the bank can excule the South-Sea company, who led the way to all thefe extravagancies: and can it be fuppofed that the proprietors of the long annuities could ever have been prevailed on to fubfribe them, or other people to have given 3 or 400 l . for 100 l . ftock, if they had not been affured by the directors it was worth fo much, and that they could make dividends in proportion to thefe prices?
The merit, therefore, of procuring the annuities to be fubfcribed, which before were irredeemable, by giving out that their ftock was worth more than it raally was (fay the adverfaries of the fcheme) was no more than the merit of a hharper; for, had not the annuitants been deceived in the value, they never would have fubreribed, and, though the bringing them in might leffien the national debt, and be a very great advantage to the company, yet, as it was accomplifhed by deceitful arts, has very little merit in it, the government may be very litule gainers by the fcheme, as well as the proprietors of the original ftock: but if this gain has arifen from the loffes innocent people have fuftained, who confided in the veracity and probity of the directors, and who depended upon it that the ftock was of the value they fet upon it, what excufe they can make for their conduct, it is not eafy to fay. That there has been only a revolution of mens private eftates and fortunes, and that what one has loft another has gained, may be true; but the queftion is, by what means the lofers were induced to part with their fortunes, and beggar their families? Whether the annuitants were not deceived in the value of fock when they fubfribed, by the directors fetting a high price upon it, and affuring them they could divide 20, 30 , nay 50 per cent? What fatisfaction is it to a man, that he was tricked into a difadvantageous contract, and not forced into it? How is public credit fupported better the one way than the other?
As to the trade to the Spanifh Weft-Indies, by the South-Sea company, though it appeared at firft view very beneficial, inafmuch as they expored the manufactures of Great-Britain, and received treafure (chiefly) in return; yet this (it is faid) was done with as great advantage formerly, by the way of Cadiz and the flota; and that the fraudulent practices of the company's agents in America have been one principal occafion of the ill ufage we have met with on that fide for many years paft.

The eftablifhing a fifkery, which was another grand motive for erecting the South Sea c mpan*, has been no lefs neglected than traffic: they employed 24 fhips, indeed, for fome years, but their agents and officers managed fo ill, that they brought the company grealy in debt upon that article whereupon they laid it down, though it be one of the moft beneficial fifheries the Dutch are engaged in. Thofe who have their fortunes in South-Sea ffock, content themfelves, at prefent, with the revenues arifing, from the funds fettled upon them; and fome of the $m$.ft wealthy of the proprietors, find means to increafe their fortunes by ftock-jobbing. They feem to have perfectly forgot the original defign of their intitution; namely, their fending colonies to South-America, and putting in for a fhare in the rich traffic of the South-Seas, which has been hitherto monopolized by the Spaniards, which might have been prevenced, if this company had exerted themfelves in commerce, inftead of being made the tools of men in power, who made a facrifice of the directors to fave themfelves. For this really appears to be the cafe, upon an impartial review of this extraordimary affair; and which might be made very apparent from fome anecdotes now before me, which may one day fee the light in another fhape, fince I have not room for them here
True it is, that many of the moft judicious and experienced in commercial affairs, looked upon the South-Sea company; confidered as an inftitution for carrying on a trade to the Spanish Indies, as a romantic and chimerical project, and ruinous, rather than beneficial, to the national trafic, though the projector of it was cried up by his flatterers, as a perfon of uncommon genius; as a perfon remarkable for his learning, experience, and great fagacity in public bufinefs.--This feems to be apparent, from the preamble of the act for erecting this company, which is as follows.

- Whereas it is of the greateft confequence to the honour and welfare of this kingdom, and for the increafe of the ftrength and riches thereof, and for the vending the product and manufactures, goods and merchandizes of, or brought into, this kingdom, and employment of the poor, that a crade fhould be carried on to the South-Seas, and other parts in AmeRICA, within the limits herein after mentioned; which cannot be fo fecurely carried on, as by a corporation with a joint flock, exclusive of all others: now, for the better encouragement of all and every the perfon or perfons, who frall be or become members of the faid company or corporation, to be erected as aforefaid; and to the end and intent that a trade to the South-Seas, and other parts of America, within the limits * herein after mentioned, may be carried on and promoted for the advantage and honour of this kingdom; be it enacted, \&a.'
* What the nation was to expect from the fupendous trade that was pretended to be carried on by this company, may be feen in a treatife publiched in the year 171 I , intitled, A Vicw of the Coalts, Countries, and I $\AA$ ands, within the Limits of the South Sea Company, \&c.

It is plain here, that the company by its firft inftitution was to have an exclufive trade, and that our people of Jamaica, by this very act, are deprived of the trade to the South-Sea, which was to the great advantage of themfelves and the whole nation : fo that this act for erecting this exclufive company of traders, deprived the nation of a very beneficial commerce. And, therefore, whatever might be the gain of the company, it could not be all profit to the nation; only fo much could be efteemed the gain of the nation, as the gain of the eompany exceeded that of the Jamaica merchants.
But what the company's gain has been, and what the lofs of the Jamaica merchants has really been, is notorious enough not to need animadverfion. Nor does it appear, that the company could hope for any profit by this exclufive trade. They were to build Forts and Casties in the South-Sea, for their fecurity in countriesalready fertled by ourenemies, at fuch a charge, and at fuch a diftance from this kingdom. They might, perhaps, as well have thought of building caftles in the air : for this reafon, therefore, we might well be allowed to efteem this project as romantic and chimerical. It was giving up the certain profit of the Jamaica trade, to that imaginary one of a company, which was fo far from having any profpect of advantage by it, that they were in a fair way of lofing ftock and block.
It is true, the Jamaica traders were not excluded, but only from Buenos Ayres, fouthwards, and from the South-Sea they had ftill left the places in the Atlantic Ocean for themfelves. But the profit they annually intraduced from the Sourh-Sea was confiderable, and the company's act gave it up for nothing.
This was the cale of the South-Sea project, 'till the peace was made, and 'till the Affento contract made an alteration.
By this the Jamaica traders were entirely excluded from the Spanifh Indies, and the company's caftes in the air were turned into an obligation to fell the Spaniards 4,800 negroes per annum, and a permiffion to fend 500 tons of goods to Porto- Bello; but this, inftead of turning to any account to the company, was fo managed, as not only to be detrimental to

## SOU

them, but highly injurious to the nation, by giving fuch umbrage to the court of Spain, as contributed to occafion a mifunderftanding between Great-Bricain and Spain for many years palt ; and which were not terminated in regard to the company, 'till the treaty concluded and figned at Madrid, the 5 th of October, N. S. 1750, as we fhall prefently fee.
But this Affiento contract, however beneficial it might have been rendered, both to the nation and the company, was, by mifmanagement, fomehow, in carrying into execution, rendered quite otherwife; it was, for many years, like the dog in the manger, it neither traded itfelf, nor would fuffer thofe that would have done fo in the like branch.
The act for erecting the South-Sea company deprived Ja-, maica of trading to the South-Sea; but the Affiento contract fhut them out of the Spanifh Indies; yet their returns of gold and filver from the Spanifh Indies, in exchange for negroes and other merchandizes, were only 2 or $300,000 \mathrm{I}$. per annum. Let the Spaniards have deprived us of this trade; but was it fit for ourfelves to give it up?
Thus there was no profpect of the company's trading under this contract, as the ftipulations of it were contrived, or getting any thing by it if they did. Could their goods, that were often kept three years in the king of Spain's warehoufes, and under his own lock and key, and in fo hot a climate, be brought, in the general, to a good market? Or did not one half of them often perifh? Could the Affientifts hope for profit from their negroes, that were to pay a heavy load of duties to the king? A treaty could fcarce have been contrived of fo little benefit to the nation ; and yet of this kind one might have been fo devifed, as to have proved greatly beneficial to the kingdom, as well as to the company, if it had been wifely and honourably executed.
One would have thought, that after thefe pompous declarations, which we have feen in the preamble to the South-Sea act, fome attempt fhould have been made to accomplifh fo great a defign : but fo far from it, that foon after, and without the leaft trial, they gave up their pretenfions of trading to the South-Seas, or in any other manner, than was ftipulated by the Affiento contract. Thus, by accepting of the Affiento, they excluded themfelves from trading to the SouthSeas; and, by the act for incorporating the South-Sea company, all the reft of the fubjects of Great-Britain were forbid trading within their limits. - This is the more remarkable, fince neither the Dutch nor French, nor any other nation, reftrained their fubjects from trading to thofe parts; nor did they neglect to carry on a trade thither, with great profit to themfelves; whilf thofe of Great-Bricain, by means of the South-Sea company, were denied that*.

- Quere, Whether Great-Britain has not the fame Jiberty of trading to the South. Seas, as they had before the SouthSea company was eftablifhed as a trading corporation, although that company no longer exilts as fuch ?

Had the South-Sea company put their original plan in execution, with vigour and honour, it would, indeed, bave been a benefit to the kingdom, if not to the proprietors of the flock, by the increafe of our exports and navigators; but the fending an annual ihip, under fuch limitations as was done, though a new method of trade, was fo far from being a benefit in point of trade, that it certainly leffened our exports, and confequently the trade of the kingdom, on a general balance with the Spanifh nation. Cadiz, Seville, Port St Mary's, \& c. were, before this trading company was eftablifhed, the places where the merchants, trading to the Indies, informed themfelves what feccies and quantities of goods were fhipped off from time to time; but, on the fending of the annual thips, they were under fuch uncertainties, that they reaily declined dealing in our manufactures by thefe channels; which gradually and infenfibly gave our rivals in this trade an open opportunity to eftablifh houfes of trade at thefe ports, and by exercifing the trade to the Spanifh Indies, in a way the moft agreeable to the court of Spain, have greatly fupplanted us in this once moft ineftimable branch of our commerce : and this may, in a great meafure, be afcribed to the South-Sea company's method of exercifing their contract; for although we apprehend, that an Affiento under different flipulations, and fairly and honourably carried into execution, mighr have proved beneficial, both to the nation and the company; yet, as that we had was conditioned and exercifed, it had quite contrary effects.
Thus we find, that the manner of the South-Sea company's exercifing their trade*, was fo far from being a benefit to the hation, by an increafe of our exports and navigation, that it has been manifeftly inftrumental to leffen them, and has ony turned trade out of its former channel, which was before beneficial to great numbers of merchants and tradefmen, as well as to the nation.

* What is here chiefly meant by the South.Sea company's exercifing of their trade, is that illicit trade with which hey were charged fome years fince by the court of Spain.
If the ammual fhip, all things confidered, was of no advantage to Great-Britain, the company's trade, in general, muft cer-
tainly have been of damage to it, and a confiderable lofs to the proprietors ; for the Affiento, for negroes only, was al lowed, even by the Spaniards, to be aloling contract ; and was on that exprefs confideration, that the king of Spain granted the South-Sea company the liberty of fending an an nual ihip of 500 tons, to the Weft. Indies, If then the one was a cerrain lofs, and the other of no advantage, at leaft not an equivalent, or preferable to the national trade which wo had before, they were nothing more than amufements $w$ ought to be thrown up, as tending to the prejudice of the proprietors, and the nation in general.
If the commerce of Great-Britain to Spanifh America has been interrupted, and turned out of its courfe for fome years, by means of this company, it is no little trouble to afcertain the real lofs the nation has thereby fuftained; befides the dif advantages which the nation has many years laboured under, through the mifunderftandings and heartburnings between this kingdom and Spain. And, as the judicious Mr. Locke obferves, ' When trade is once loft, it will be too late, by a mis-timed care, eafily to retrieve it again; for the current of trade, like thofe of waters, make themfelves CH a nels, out of which they are afterwerds as hard to be diverted, as rivers that have worn themfelves deep within their banks. - This is what has been urged in general gainft the South. Sea company, as a trading corporation.Wherefore, the court of England, we may prefume, experiencing for a feries of years, that the court of Spain was greatly irritated with the South-Sea company's conduct, and the court of England having no lefs reafon, perhaps, to be difpleafed with the South-Sea company for their non-complance with the terms of the late convention between GreatBritain and Spain, which might have prevented the late war: upon thefe conliderations, we apprehend, it feems probable, that the two courss were determined, by the following creaty, to put an end to the trade of this company.


## A Treaty concluded and figned at Madrid, on the 5 th of Oetober, N. S. I75c.

- Whereas by the 16 th article of the treaty of Aix-1a-Chapelle, it has been agreed between their Britannic and $\mathrm{C}_{\text {a- }}$ tholic Majefties, that the treaty of the Assiento for the commerce of negroes, [fee the article Assiento] and the article of the Annual Ship, for the faur years of nonenjoyment, fhould be confirmed to Great-Britain upon the fame foot, and upon the fame conditions, as they ought to have been executed before the late war: and the refpective ambaffadors of their faid Majefties having agreed, by a declaration ligned between them, on the $\frac{13}{7} \frac{3}{4}$ June 1748 , to regulate, at a proper time and place, by a negociation between minifters named on each fide for that purpofe, the eqquivalent which Spain fhould give in confideration of the non-enjoyment of the years of the faid Affiento of negroes, and of the annual fhip granted to Great-Britain, by the roth article of the preliminaries figned at Aix-la-Chapelle, on the $\frac{10}{3}$ April 1748.
Their Britannic and Catholic Majefties, in order to fulfil the faid engagements of their refpective minifters, and to ftrengthen and perfect, more and more, a folid and lafting harmony between the two crowns, bave agrecd to make the prefent particular treaty between themfelves, without the intervention or parricipation of any third power; fo that each of the contracting parties acquires, by vircue of the ceffions which that party makes, a right of compenfation from the other reciprocally: and they have named their minifters pleniporentiaries for that purpofe, viz. his Britannic Majefty, Benjamin Keene, Efq; his minifter plenipotentiary to his Catholic Majefty; and his Catholic Majefty, Don Jofeph de Carvajal and Lancafter, minifter of ftate, and Dean of his council of ftate, who, after having examined the points in queftion, have agreed on the following arricles.


## ARTICLEI.

His Britannic Majefty yields to his Catholic Majefty, his right to the enjoyment of the Affiento of negroes, and the annual Chip, during the four years ftipulated by the 16th article of the treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle.

## A R T I C L E II.

His Britannic Majefty, in confideration of a compenfation of one hundred thoufand pounds fterling, which his Catholic Majefty promifes and engages to caufe to be paid, either at Madrid or London, to the royal Affiento company, within the term of three months at lateff, to be reckoned from the day of the figning of this treaty, yields to his Catholic Majefty all that may be due to the company for ballance of accounts, or rifing in any manner whatfoever from the faid Affiento; fo that the faid compenfation fhall be efteemed and lookedsupon as afuli and entire Satisfaction on the part of bis Catholic Majelty, and fhall extinguifh from this prefent time, for the future, and for ever, all righr, pretenfion, or demand, which might be formed in confequence of the faid Affiento, or annual fhip, directly or indirectly,
on the part of his Britannic Majefty, or on that of the faid company.

## ARTICLE LII

The Catholic king yields to his Britannic majefty, all his pretenfions or demands in confequence of the faid Affiento pred annual thip, as well with regard to the articles already liquidated, as to thofe which may be eafy or difficult to liquidate; fo that no mention can ever be made of them hereafter on either fide.

## ARTICLE IV.

His Catholic Majefty confents, that the Britifh fubjects thall not be bound to pay higher, or other duties, or upon other evaluations for goods which they thall carry into, or out of the different ports of his Catholic Majefty, than thofe paid on the fame goods in the time of Charles II. king of Spain, fettled by the Cedulas and Ordonnances of that king, fettled by of his predecelfors. And althou'gh the favour or al. or thone oflled Pie del Fardo be not founded upon any royal ordonnance, neverthelefs his Catholic Majefty declares, wills, and ordains, that it. Chall be obferved now, and for the future, as an inviolable law ; and all the abovementioned duties fhall be exacted and levied, now and for the fusure, with the fame advantages and favours to the faid fubjects.

## A R TICLE V.

His Catholic Majefty allows the faid, fubjects to take and gather falt in the iland of Tortudos, without any hindrance whatfoever, as they did in the time of the faid king Charles II.

## ARTICLEVI.

His Catholic Majefty confents, that the faid fubjects fhall not pay any where, bigher or other duties than thofe which his Catholic Majefty's fubjects pay in the fame place.

## ARTICLE VII.

His Catholic Majefty grants, that the fuid fubjects ©hall en joy all the rights, privilegcs, fraachifes, excmptions, aud immunities whatoever, which they enjoyed betore the laft war, by virtue of cedulas or royal ordonnances, and by the articles of the treaty of peace and comerce, made at Madrid in 1667 ; [fee the article $S_{\text {pain }}$ ] and the taid fubjects fhali be treated in Spain, in the fame manner as the moft favoured nation, and confequently, no nation fhall pay lefs duties up. on wool, and other merchandizes, which they fhall bring into, or carry out of Spain by land, than the faid fubju $\mathcal{A}$, in pay upon the fame merchanaizes, which they fhail bring in, or carry out by fea. And all the rights, privileges, franchiles, exemptions, and immunitions, w ich fhall oe granted or permitted to any nation whatever, fhall allo be granted and permitted to the faid fubjects ; and his Britannic Majefly confents, that the fame be granted and permitted to the fubjects of Spain in his Britannic Majefty's kingdoms.

## ARTICLE VIII.

His Catholic Majefty promifes to ufe all poffible endeavours, on his part, so abolith all innovations which may have been introduced into commerce, and to have them forborne for the future; his Britaunic Majefty likewife promites to ufe all poffible endeavours to abolinh all innovations, and to forbear them for the future.

## A R T I CLE IX.

Their Britannic and Catholic Majefies confirm, by the prefent treaty, the treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle, and all the other creaties, therein confirmed, in all their articles and claufes, excepting thofe which have been derogated from by the prefent treaty: as likewife the treaty of commerce concluded at Utrecht in 1713 , thofe articles excepted, which are contrary to the prefent treaty, which flall be abolifhed and of no force, and namely, the three articles of the faid treaty of Utrecht, commonly called explanatory.

## ARTICLEX.

All the reciprocal differences rights, demands, and pretenfions, which may have fubfifted between the two crowns of Great-Britain and Spain, in which no other nation whatever has any part, intereft, or right of intervention, being thus accommodated and extinguifhed by this particular treaty; the two faid moff ferene-kings, engage thernfelves mutually to the punctual execution of this treaty of reciprocal compenfation, which Shall be approved and ratified by their faid Majefties, and the ratifications exchanged, in the term of fix weeks, to be reckoned from the day of its figning, or fooner if it can be done.
In witnefs whereof, we the above-mentioned minifters plenipotentiaries, that is to fay, Benjamin Keene, Efq; in the name of his Britannic Majefty; and Don Jofeph de Carvajal and Lancafter, in the name of bis Catholic Majefty, by virtue of our full powers, which we have mutually communivoL. II.
cated to each other, have figned thefe prefents, and have caufed the feals of our arms to be put thereto. Done at Madrid'; the 5 th of October 1750, N.S.

## (L. S.) Josepa de Cárvajac. y Lancaster.

(L. S.) B. Keene。

## His Britannic Majesty's ratification.

George the fecond, by the grace of God, king of Geeat Britain, France, and Ireland, defender of the faith, duke of Brunfwic and Lunenburg, arch-treafurer of the holy Roman empire, and prince elector, \&cc. To all and fingular to whom thefe prefents fhall come, greeting: Whereas a certain treaty between us and our good brother Ferdinand VI. Catholic king of Spain and the Indies, was concluded and faed at Madrid, the 5th day of October laft paft, N. S. by minifters plenipotentiaries, fufficiently impowered with orders and authority on each fide, in the form and words following.
[Fiat infertio.]
We having confidered the above written treaty, have approved, ratified, and confirmed the fame, in all and fingular its claufes, as by thefe prefents we do approve, ratify, and confirm the fame, for us, our heirs and fucceffors, engaging and promifing, on our royal word, facredly and inviolably to perform and obferve all and fingular its contents; and never to fuffer, as far as in us lies, any perfon to violate the fame, or in any manner to act contrary thereto. In witnefs whereof, we have caufed our great feal of Great-Britain to be affixed to thefe prefents, figned with our royal hand. Given at our palace at St James's, the 5 th day of November, in the year of our Lord $\mathbf{1 7 5 0}$, and of our reign the twenty-fourth.

GEORGER.

## His Catholic Majesty's ratification.

Don Ferdinand, by the grace of God, king of Caftille, of Leon, of Arragon, of the Two Sicilies, of Jerufalem, of Navarre, of Granada, of Toledo, of Valentia, of Galicia, of Majorca, of Seville, of Sardinia, of Cordova, of Corfica, of Murcia, of Jaen, of the Algarves, of Algeeira, of Gibraltar, of the Canary Iflands, of the Eaft and Weff-Indies, iflands and Terra Firma, of the Ocean Sea, archduke of Auftria, duke of Burgundy, of Brabant, and of Milan, count of Abiburg, of Flanders, of Tyrol, and of Barcelona, lotd oi Bifcuy, and of Molina, \&cc. Whereas there having been agreed on and figned at Madrid, on the fitth day of Oc tober of this inftant year, by Don Jufeph de Carvajal and Lan:after, knight of the moft illuftrious order of the, Golden Fieece, my gentleman of the bed chamber in ordinary, my minifter of ftate, and dean of this council, governor of the fupreme council of the Indies, prefident of the committee of commerce and money, and fuperintendant-general of the pofts and mails within Spain, as well thofe that go out of Spain or come from abroad; and Benjamin Keene, Efq; minifter plenipotintiary from the moft potent king of GrearBritain to my royal perfon, by virtue of the full powers that have been given to them by me, and by the faid moft ferene king, a treaty upon the equivalent that Spain is to give in confideration of the four years of the Affiento contract for negroes, and of the grant of the annual thip that Great-Britain bas not enjoyed on account of the laft war, and about all the differences that did fublift between our two crowns. The faid treaty is actually as follows :

## [Fiat infertio.]

Therefore, after having feen and examined the faid treaty, it have thought proper to approve of and ratify the fame; as by virtue of the prefent I do approve of and ratify the fame, in the beft and moft ample manner I can; promifing, in faith of my royal word, to fulfil it entirely in the manner as it is therein contained and expreffed: to this end $I$ have ordered the prefent to be difpatched, which is figned with my band, feal d with my privy-feal, and counterigned by my underwritten counfellor of ftate and fecietary of the univerfal difpatch of war, of Indies, marine, and of the revenues. Given at Buen Retiro on the 5 th day of December, one thoufand feven hundred and fifty.
(L, S.) I THE K ING. Cenon Dè Somodevilla.

SPAIN is fituate on the moft weftern part of all the continent of Europe, and is encompaffed on every fide by the fea, except on the fide of France, from which it is feparated by a continued ridge of mountains called the Pyrennees. On the eaft and fouth it is bounded by the Mediterranean, the Streights of Gibraltat, and part of the Atlantic Ocean; on the weft by the fame ocean; and on the north by the fea called the Bay of Bifcay and the Pyrennees. Its fite is in the temperate zone, between the 3 6th and $44^{\text {th }}$ degrees of north latitude, and confequently under the fixt, feventh, andh 10 B and conequenty under the lixt, leventh, aighth
eighth climates; and in length it extends itfelf from the roth degree of weft to the third degree of eaft longitude, that is, 13 degrees from eaft to weft, and nine degrees from noth to fouth.
This kingdom is divided into fourteen provinces, viz.

| 1. Galicia, | 6. Catalunia, | 11. Eftramadura, |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 2. Afturias, | 7. Valencia, | 12. Andalufia, |
| 3. Bifcay, | 8. New Catille, | 13. Granada, |
| 4. Navarre, | 9. Old Cattille, | 14. Murcia. |
| 5. Arragon, | 10. Leon, |  |

5. Arragon, The foil of Spain has been mifreprefented as'dry and barren by feveral writers, who appear to have had no knowlege of it. We may even affirm, that its moft mountainous and barren parts do produce fomething for ufe. Some are covered with ftately trees of feveral forts, either for timber or fuel. The rocky parts abound with wild thyme, marjoram, and other aromatic herbs, which ferve to feed a vaft number of fheep; gats, \&xc. and give their milks and fleh a more exquifite relifh than any that is fed on the richeft paftures; and if thefe happen to be fcorched with too much heat in fummer, the cattle are driven down to the fides of the hills, where they find plenty of thofe berbs, and meadow grounds well watered by the great number of rivers with which the country abounds; fo that at the worff they never want a fufficient quantity of herbage to fupply their numerous flocks. Other mountainous and rocky lands produce quantities of a famed plant called by them efparto, of which they make all kinds of ropes and other cordage.
The Spanifh wheat is inferior to none, if not the very beft in Europe, and the common product of it more tha: the natives can confume. Barley is here very good, and in fuch plenty, that it is the common grain for their borfes and mules, intead of oats, which are here very fcarce; and the fraw of it ferves them likewife inftead of hay, of which they make hardly any through the kingdom.
Wine they likewife have in fuch abundance, that the pooret people drink it ; and as to its goodnefs and the great variety of it, we need fay the lefs, as moft men are fufficiently acquainted with the various forts of it; fuch as the Malaga, Sherry, Galicia, Alicant, Barcelona, and much greater number of others, which feldom, if ever, come among us, though nothing inferior to thofe above named.
As for fruits, they not only have the different forts in much higher perfection, which either naturally grow, or which we cultivate with fo much pains here in England, but likewife many others, which, with all our art, cannot be brought by us to any tolerable ripenefs, and with which we are more eafily fupplied from them; fuch as citrons, lemons, oranges, almonds, raifins, prunes, olives, dates, figs, chefnuts, pomegranates, capers, and a multitude of ochers too tedious to enumerate. The fame may be faid of their herb's, fowers, and medicinal plants, which, though excellent in their kinds, yet grow moft of them wild here, when in other places they could not be produced without great art and induftry.
Their oil, wax, and honey, are allowed to be as good as any in the world. Few countries exceed this for plenty, goodnefs and variety of fowl, both wild and tame. Of four footed game, as deer, both red and fallow, hares, rabbets, and particularly wild boars. As for their tame lwine; all that have had experience of it, allow that the Spanifh bacon exceeds even that of Weftphalia. Their fheep are moft exquifite in tafte, but they are ftill more valuable for their incomparable wool, which all their neighbours, and nobody more than our clothworkers, can teftify to exceed any in more than our clothworkers, can teltify to exceed any in
Europe. Above alt, we muft not forget their horfes, greatly famed for their exceeding celerity, thofe efpecially that are bred in large quantities in Eltramadura, and parts adjacent, are reckoned the fineft and $\{$ wifteft. Other provinces breed, indecd, great quantities of them, an:d equally ferviceable, but neither fo beautiful nor of fo great value. The Spaniards were, from the cariiff ages, very curious in their breeding of good horfes, and very dextrous in the ufe and management of them, efpecially in the field. As for the other fervices of that ufeful creature, fuch as carrying, drawing, plowing, \&rc. they have here their mules in great quantities, which feem much more fitted by nature for fuch drudgery, as well as for going over the moit craggy and mountainous parts of the country; beirg both larger, ftronger, and furer footed, than the horfes, though nothing fo fwift. Many of them are 16, and fome even 17 , bands high, and carry very heavy burthens over fuch rocky parts, and with fuch eafe and fteadinefs, as is quite aftonifling to thofe who are not accuftomed to them.
The filken manufacture is here fo encouraged, that we are told, above a million of people are employed in feeding, gathering, and curing filk-worms, and in fiming, weaving, and making ail kinds of fiks, fuch as fattin, damafk, tabby, velvets, hags, and many other furts. The fame may be faid of their cotton, hemp, and flax, which likewife grow here in lorge quantities, and employ a proportionable number of hands; not to mention their (carlet dye, faffron, fugar, pitch, rofin, and other conmodities, that grow above grourd. If we dive into the bowels of the earth, we fhall find gold, filver, quickfilver, which latter they fend in large quantities,
into the Weft-Indies; their lead, copper, and excellent iron, the beft of which is dug from the mountains of Bircay, and is fent all over Europe, as exceeding any other in goodnefs; they have great plenty of fulphur, allum, calamine, and other minerals; as likewife of ject, agate, cornelian, granates, cryftal, marble, alabafter, jafper, and other fones. With relation to their gold mines, it muft be owned that they have quite neglected them ever fince they have been able to draw fuch immenfe quantities of that metal from America. But anciently they had it in as great plenty, or much greater plenty, out of their own.
The healthfulnefs of this country may be gathered, not only from its excellent fituation and ferene fky , but likewife from the foutnefs and longeviry of its ancient inhabitants, whilf they gave themfelves up to a habit of exercife and temperance ; in which laft they always did, and do fill excel all the other nations in Europe.
Having thus far run through all that need be faid in general concerning this councry, we fhall now take a view of it with refpect to each of its particular kingdoms and provinces, in the fame order as we have before sanged them.
The kingdom of Galicia is wafhed on the weft by the Ocean, on the north by the Cantabrian Sea or Bay of Bifcay, on the eaft it borders upon Affurias and Leon, and on thefouth upon Portugal, from which it is parted next the fea by the river Minbo.
This fmall kingdom produces wheat, millet, all kinds of herbs, plenty of cat le, efpecially hogs, whofe bacon far exceeds that of Weftphalis, ftrong mules, good horfes, though not large; but it is moft famed for its noble wines, particularly that of Ribadavia. They have plenty of firing and of timber for building houfes and thips. They have likewife quarries of fine marble, end fome flax is here produced, with which they make a pretty good fort of linen.
Corunna, a famed ancient fea-port town on the Cantabrian Sea, or Bay of Bifcay, called by our feamen the Groin. It is by its fituation well fenced againft the winds, and againft the enemy by two flrong cafles. It ftands between the two famed promontories of Finifterre and Ortegal, and is wealthy, being a place of confiderable trade.
The principality of Asturias. This principality lies on the north fide, along the Bay of Bifcay, borders on the weft on Galicia; on the fouth it is divided from Caftille and Leon by a ridge of mountains, called the Afturian Mountains, fince they are the boundaries between that and thofe two provinces. On the coafts it reaches to the port Llanes, now Santillana, where it joins a narrow flip of land belonging to Old Caftille, which rurs into the fea between Afturias and Bifcay. The whole length of Affurias is about 135 miles, and 60 in breadth. It is generally divided into two parts or diftricts, the one called Afturias de Orviedo, and the other of Santillana. But it is farther fubdivided into feven merindades, or liberties, befides a little province called Liebana.
This little province of Liebana is about 27 miles long, and 12 broad. It is one of the moft craggy and mountainous parts of Spain, exceffive high, and almoft inacceffible. Thefe mountains are called Europe, and are in full front of the fea, and produce plenty of corn, wine, fruit, cattle, and game.
The lordhip of Biscay. Bifcay, as generally taken, is divided into three provinces, viz. Bifcay properly fo called, Guipuicoa, and Alaba or Alava. The whole is bounded on the weft by that flip of Old Caftille which reaches to the fea, and, as was hinted under the laft article, . parts Afturias from Bifcay on the fouth. The ridge of mountains formerly mentioned as branching from the Pyrennees, parts it from Old Caftille on the fouth-eaft ${ }_{2}$ as the fame mountains part it again from Navarre, and the river Cidarfo from France on the eaft, and all the north fide is wafhed by the Cantabrian Sea, called commonly the Bay of Bifcay.
The country is mountainous and barren, producing neither wheat, barley, 'wine, nor oll, but abundance of millet-feed and fruit, which make cyder in plenty. Some flax is likewife produced in their vallies, and abundance of timber for fhipping on the hills. But their greateft treafure lies in their inexhauftible mines of iron, which is reckoned the beft in the warld, and is tranfported thence into all parts.. Here are whole towns of fimiths, that carry on the fmithery manufactory, and make all forts of iron-work, èpecially fwords and fire-arms, very elegant and in great quantities. There is likewife a great deal of wool hipped off from their fea-ports into foreign parts, but moft of it is brought hither from Old Caffille. Some, however, they have here, but as it is neither fo fine, nor in any quantity, they manufacture it wholly for their own ufe.
Biscay, properly fo called, borders on the weft upon that lip of Old Caftille which extends itfelf to the fea, on the fouth upon Caltille, and part of Alava eaftward upon Guipufcoa, and has the Bay of Bifcay on the north.
BrlboA, thoushocity, is now the capital of Bifcay, it being a place of great tiade, by reafon it has a good poit, fmall veffels coming up to the mole,' and others of greater buik lying farther out. The greateft export here is of their fine woul and exquifite iron, moft of the latter in bars; though great quantities of that wrought me:al alfo are thipped off, fuch as
fwords, fire-arms, horfe-fhoes, and other fuch-like military neceflaries. The town ftands fix miles diftant from the fea on the river Ibaichaval.
Guipuscoa follows next, as it runs along the fame coalfs of the northern Sea or Bay. It borders weftward upon Bifcay, Preper and part of Alava, fouthward on Alava and Navarre, and eaftward on Navarre and France.
St Sebastian, a noted port on the Bay of Bifcay, nine miles from Fuentarabia, and almoft inclofed with rivers, which fall into the fea in the neighbourbood of it, particularly that Which they call the Branco. The mole will receive two ,hundred flips.
Azava borders weftward on Bilcay and Old Caftille, fouthward on Caftille hill, enftward on Navarre, and northward on Guipufcoa and Bifcay.
The kingdom of Navarre. This country is divided from France on the north by the Pyrennees, which alfo cut it into two parts, diftinguifhed into Upper and Lower; the former, much the larger, and on the Spanilh fide, is the kingdon we are now to fpeak of; the other beyond thefe mountains is by much the fmaller, and belongs to France. This we are now upon, borders upon Bifcay and Old Caftille on the weft, on Caftille and Arragon on the fouth, and eaftward upon Arragon. Its length about ninety miles from north to fouth, and about eighty in breadth from eaft to weft.
Navarre is divided into five diftricts, viz. Pampelona, Tudela, Estela, Olite, and Sanguessa, which are parted by prodigious high mountains; yet yielding good corn, and other grain, wine, oil, honey, fruits and herbs, and affording plenty of food and pafture for their cattle, befides an infinite number of fowl, both wild and tame. Thefe mountains produce metals and minerals, and had formerly feveral rich mines of gold and filver, though now either exhaufted or neglected. Here are likewife abundance of fine fprings, hot baths, and other medicinal waters.
The kingdom of Arragon. This kingdom is bounded on the north by the Pyrennees, which divide it from France; on the weft it has Navarre and New and Old Caftille; on the fouth the kingdom- of Valencia ; and on the eaft, part of Valencia and the principality of Catalonia: The whole length from north to fouth is 210 miles, and its breadth between 100 and 120. The country is mountainous, but full of delightful wales, and extraordinary fertile, which produce great plenty of wheat, wine, oil, faffron, and fruits of the moft delicious kind. They breed allo great quantities of cattle, and abound with all forts of fowl, both wild and tame. The mountains are faid to have mines of gold, filver, and other metals; but Jittle is made of any of them, except iron. Here are likewife very confiderable rivers, and plenty of good fifh: the moft remarkable of the rivers is the Turio, which fertilizes a great part of the country, not by an overflow like that of the Nile, but by its flow and gentle courfe, which gives opportunity to the huibandmen and gardeners to cut channels from it to water their lands, infomuch that we are told their frees will bear fruits three, and often four, times a year; and not only in great plenty; but in fúch variety, that they reckon no lefs than 400 forts produced in this kingdom. Their orchards, gardens, and pafture-grounds, are likewife much admired for their continual verdure and fertility. In a word, Arragon is on all thefe accounts, as well as for the extraordinary ferenity of its air, compared to Egypt. The Mediterranean helps very much to enrich the country, both by foreign traffic, and the great quantity of fifh which is caught on thole coafts.
SARAGOSSA, the metropolis of this' kingdom, is an ancient and opulent city, feated almoft in the heart of it on the bank of the Ebro, and in a fertile and delightful plain, watered with three other rivers, viz. the Xalon, Gallego, anid Guerva. It lies in the 41 ft degree of latitude, and in $1 \frac{x}{2}$ degree of weft longitude. The city is of an oblong form. It is rich and populouss and carries on a great commerce, and a confiderable number of trades and manufactures both within and without the walls. "The country round about it is very fertile and beautiful, and produces every thing that is neecellary, comfortable, and delightful ; corn, wine, oil, fruits in great plenty and variety, fiin and fowl of all forts, and all chiely owing to its excellent fituation.
Catalonia is bounded on the north by the Pyrennees, by which it is parted from the province of Rouffillon in France, on the weft by Arragon, and a fmall part of Valencia; from the firft of thefe it is leparated by the rivers Naguera and Mataruna, and a ridge of hills, and from the latter by the river Genia. On the fouth and eaft it is wathed by the Mediterrinean, and has many convenient fea-ports by the Mediterrmean, and has many convenient fea-ports
along thofe fhores. The inland is a mixture of plains and along thofe fhores. The inland is a mixture of plains and
mountains; that part next to France is the moft mountainmountains; that part next to France is the moft mountain-
ous, but farther in, it abounds with delightful and fpacious plains. The climate, which reaches from 41 to 43 degrees of north latitude, and from one degree to 3020 eaft longitude, is therefore neither fo hot as Andalufia, nor fo cold as Afturia, and the north part of Spain, being moreover fheltered on the north by the Pyrennees, and on the eaft by the fea. This temperature, joined to the many ftreams and rivers with which the country abounds, makes it exceeding
fertile and delightful. Its product, which is here in great plenty, is excellent wheat; rich wine, fweet oil, exquifite honey, delicious fruits of all forts, abundance of cattle fwarms of fowl, wild and tame, vaft quantities of deer hares, rabbers, and all other game : good hemp, fine flax faffron, variety of corn, and other grain, herbs, \&xc. a confiderable quantity of filk, fine wook, fifh of all forts; and in the greateft plenty, quarries of inarble, alabaifter, tand jafperftone, coral taken out of the fea; falt, and many other commodities:
BARCELONA is the capital of this province, and is inferior:to few in Europe that are not the courts of princes. It is pleafantly feated on the Mediterranean coaits, a little below the gulph of Lyons, and opens to the fea in a beautiful femicircle, which, together with its eminence and cafte, and the beauty of its churches and other fumptuous edifices, affords a mott delightful profpect to the fhips.thar fail by or to it, efpecially as it flands berween two confiderable rivers, the Lobregat and Bezes, which pay their tribute to that fea on each fide of it. The coaft it ftands upon is a good fafe road, and the port, though rather too fmall, hath yet rendered it a place of great trade, efpecially when Indian commodities were broughe from Turkey and Egypt through the Mediterranean. Its fituation is on a fpacious plain, at the foot of the mountain Monjuyque. Its territory round is fored with all neceffaries for fuftenance and delight, as wheat and other grain, oil, rich wines, fruits of all forts, cattle, fowl, honey, wood, and game of all kinds.
Tartagona, now the fecond city in this province, flands commodioully fituate, near the coaft of the Mediterranéan, on the brink of a pleafant hill, at the foot of which is a fafe and convenient harbour, for fmall ©hips, between the rivers Gaya and Francoli.
The climate here is fo temperate, and the foil fo rich and warm, that the trees bear fruit, and bloffom, in the coldeft months. The territory is adorned with delightful gardens, orchards, and country-feats; the fields abound with corn, wine, oil, flax, hemp, and fruit of all forts, in the higheft perfection, with all kind of fowl and game, and of finh from the fea.
Tortosa is fituate on the bank of the Ebro, not far from the fea, and has a good bay, formed by that river, that comes up almoft to the walls of it. Without the city is a moft beautiful plain, 18 miles long, and 6 in breadth, watered by the Ebro, and producing corn, wine, oil, fruit, timber for fhipping, great quantity of palm-trees, with cattle, fowl, game, and other neceffaries, befides filk in abundance, which is here made in farifenets. Here are likewife a great many curious fprings, which fertilize the plain, and fupply the city with water, befides quarries of marble and jafper, one within two miles of the city, and fome falt-pits.
Vicque is pleafantly fituate, in a kind of peninfula, made by the rivers Ter and Naguerra, which almoft incompats it: It ftands 36 miles north from Barcelona, at the foot of a hill, near a fertile and delightful plain. On the mountain Mofen, about fix miles from the city, are found excellent white and purple amethyfts, and topazes: they are dug out of a fat, reddifh, or yellowihh earth, and the beft fort of thefe laft are thofe of the deepeft violet. In the neighbouring mountains are likewife found fome gold, emerakds, and other precious ftones, but in fo fmall a quantity as not to anfwer the fearching for them.
Cardona ftands about 60 miles diftant from Barcelona: near this city is a mountain of falt, which yields an annual revenue of 30,000 pieces of eight: the falt is tranfparent, and, when powdered, is exceeding white.
The kingdom of Valentia. This kingdom lies, on the eaft, along the Mediterraneain coafts, facing the iflands of Majorca and Ivica, except only a fmall part towards Catalonia, which is parted from it by the river Cenia; on the north it has the kingdom of Arragon; on the welt New Caftille and Murcia; and the fmall track of it which runs toward the fouth, borders upon the laft-named kingdom of Murcia. The greateft length of Valentia is about 210 miles, and its greateft breadth about 48 .
This whole kingdom is fo delightful, as to be compared to an earthly paradife. The air here is evéry whiere fo temperate, that this part einjoys a perpetual foring: the trees are always covered with verdure and blofloms, the air very ferene, and the weather fo moderate and pleafant, as never to be.either exceffively hot or cold, nor diffurbed by immoderate rains;' upon all which actounts it is univerfally allowed to be the mott delightful part of Spain, and, by many, even of all the world. The"furprizing excellence of its foll and climate, is the caure that the whole country is filled with noblemens and gentlemens fears, and covered with exquifte gardens, pleafant orchards, delightful groves, fertile fields, and pafture grounds; and where the land is not employed for delight, it produces immenfe plenty of corn, wine, oil, honey, flax, and all kind of herbage; allo flowers and fruit in great variety. To all which we may add, that the fugar, rice, and filk it produces, one year with another, is reckoned to amount to three millions of pieces of eight. Here are likewife mines of gold, filver, and other metals; befides great quant ty and

## S P A

## S P A

variety of precious ftones, which formerly amounted to an immenfe value; but they are now wholly neglected. Here is alfo abundance of allum, the beft and fineft white lime, and plenty of cochineal.
The earth about Valentia, and other parts of this kingdom, is fo well cultivated, that, by Mr Willoughby's confeffion, they generally have five crops a year, efpecially of mulberryleaves for filk-worms, of wheat, and other grain, grapes, olives, maiz, or Indian wheat, and fugar-canes.
Valentia, the noble and ancient capital of this kingdom, is feated on the fhady banks of the river Turio, over which it has five ftately bridges, and ftands about two miles from the fea. It lies in 39 degrees 20 minutes of north latitude, and about 15 minutes eaft longitude. Its diftance from Madrid, the now metropolis of Spain, is about 180 miles, fouth-eaft; from Barcelona, fouth-weft, about the fame number; and fouth from Saragoffa about I35. Its fea-port, named Grao, which ftands on the Mediterranean, about a mile and a half from the city, furnifhes it with every thing either for conveniency or delight, the fea fupplying it with an extraordinary variety of fifh, the neigbbouring lake of Albufera, or little fea, with great abundance of water-fowl and frefh-water fifh; and the fertile country about with the greatelt plenty of corn, wine, oil, fruits, herbs, and other provifions. It is inriched by the number of quality and gentry which live in it, by its great commerce, and the variety of manufactures that are carried on here, efpecially the woollen, fo that the cloth that is made here is reckoned the fineft in all Spain.
Alicant is a famous city and fea-port on the Mediterranean, diftant from Murcia, towards the north-eaft, 42 miles, 60 fouth from Valentia, and about 210 from Madrid. It is a place of great trade, by reafon of its commodious harbour, and well known to the Englifh, for the delicate wines and delicious fruits, which they bring from thence.
The kingdom of New Castilef. This country is bounded on the north by Old Caftille, from which it is every way divided by mountains, which are only known by the names of the countries they run through; on the eaft it is parted from Eftramadura, by another chain of them, called Guadalupe, and la Sarena; on the fouth from Andalufia, by thofe called' Sierra Morena, and by an imaginary line from Murcia; and on the eaff by the river Segura, and mountains of Almanza and Requena from Valencia; and from Arragon by thofe of Maya, Daroka, and Molina. The length of this kingdom, from fouth to north, is about 180 miles, and pretty near the fame in breadth, where it is wideft, but its figure is irregular in the latter.
The country being all inland, and furrounded with fuch hish mountains, which contract the fun's rays as it were into a focus, and, at the fame time, fupprefs the free paffage of the cooling fea breezes, its climate is confequently hotter in fummer, and colder in winter, than thofe which lie along the fea-coafts, under the fame latitude. It is neverthelefs very healthy, and its foil generally fertile, producing abundance of wheat, and other grain, plenty of wine, oil, fruit, and herbs, feeds a great quantity of cattle, all forts of fowl, wild and tame, and is very well fupplied with variety of fifh and green pafture, by the many rivers that run through it.
Toledo is built on a high, fteep, and craggy rock, almolt inacceflible on all fides, and made much more fo by the courfe of the river Tagus, which encompafles it almoft round, and over which it has two noble bridges. Here are a great num. ber of merchants, tradefmen, and artificers, efpecially in the filk and woollen manufactures, which two branches alone are faid to have employed near 10,000 hands. Toledo is about 36 miles diftant from Madrid.
Talavera de la Reyna is delightfully feated on the river Tagus, 36 miles weft from Toledo, and is much famed for its woollen manufacture of ftuffs, and particularly for an extraordinary kind of fine earthen ware that is made at it.
The kingdom of Old Castilie. Old Caftille was formerly part of the Roman Tarracconenfis, and borders all the way on the fouth to New Caftille, from which it is divided by a ridge of mountains, which change their names according to the places of note they pafs through, as Motina, Siguenca, Segovia, \&c. by that chain of them which is called Sierra de Tablada, and by thofe of Pica and Banos, from Eftramadura, on the weft; and by thofe of Avila and Perina, with the little rivers of Carrion, Pifuerga, and Heban, fromJeon on the north-weft. It is parted again on the north from Afturias and Bifcay by another ridge of hills, branching out from the Pyrennees; only in the center, between thefe two provinces, it hath a narrow llip of land, which reaches quite to the bay of Bifcay; laftly, on the eaft, the Ebro and mountains of Doea, for a confiderable length, part it from Navarre and Arragon. The greateft extent of this province, from north to fouth, reaches from 40 . 10 . to 43. I5. degrees of latitude and from 1. 30 . to 4 , 10. degrees of welt longitude; that is, about 180 miles, and near about the fame number from eaft to weft ; that is, both ways taken where largeft, for its figure is very irregular, and not near anfwerable in other parts. The climate here differs fomewhat from that of New Caftille, on account of the country being more mountainous, which makes the feveral parts vary, according to their fituation, the
vallies being exceffive hot, the upper ground proportionably cold and bleak, and others, according to the proximity of the hills, fend down refrefhing gales, or caufe a greater reflection of the fun. But, upon the whole, the foil is generally good in fome fenfe or other, the plains yielding plenty of all forts of grain, fruit, wine, and other provifions, the fides of the hills good pafture for their numerous cattle, and the tops tim ber for building and fuel. Some of thefe fummits are fo high that they are covered with fnow. all the fummer, which is carried and fold to the towns, as is ufual through all Spain, to cool their wine.
Walladolid fands on the bank of the river Pifuerga, on a pleafant rifing ground, and a noble profpect all round it, as itfelf yields a delightful one to the beholders, from its fine fituation and grand edifices.
This city is populous and opulent- through not only the great number of rich and noble families who make their chief refidence in it, but much more fo by the large commerce, manufaclures, and other inferior trades which are carried on here. The woollen manufacture is here the beft and moft confiderable in all Spain, for here is a valt quantity of the fineft wool produced, from innumerable flocks ibat are raifed in the neighbouring plains; and the cloth that is made here is reckoned the beft in all tre world, and in high efteem both at home and abroad. Here are alfo fundry other manufactures and trades carried on, with great induftry and fuccefs.
The kingdom of Leon. This kingdom, properly fo called, is now bounded by the Aflurian mountains; on the calt it has Old Caftille, from which it is divided by the muuntains of Pernia, and the rivers Carrio and Pifuerga, as far as the Ebro, then by thofe of Heban and Reganno, 'till you come to the mountains Bonilla de la Sierra; on the fouth, the mountains of Bannos, and another ridge, divide it from Eftremadura; and, on the weft, the rivers of Agueda, Duero, and a chain of mountains, part it from Portugal, as does the fame ridge of bills continued, from Gallicia. The whole extent of Leon, from morth to fouth, is about 120 miles, that is, from 42 to about 40 , and from eaft to weft about 90 ; that is, from 4. 20. to 5. 40. eaft longitude. The river Duero runs almoft acrofs the middle of it, leaving one half on the north, and the other on the fouth.
As this kingdom lies in the fame climate and latitude with that of Old Caftille, to which it is contiguous, and is, like it, intermingled with ridges of high hill, capacious vallies, and campaign plains, which occafion pretty near the fame degrees of heat and cold, dry and moift; its foil and temperature differ ver. little from that, and its ground brings forth near the fame productions, fuch as excellent wheat, and other grain, pafture and cattle, fine wines, oil, hotiey, fruit, game fowl, and the like. The natives are bere likewife robuft, hardy, laborious, brave, temperde, and lovers of learning. The mountais have alfo fome minerals, but chiefly quarries of excellent marble, and veined alabater, jafper-ftonec, and fometimes others of greater value, as turquoifes, garnets, amethyits, \&c.
The province of Estramadura. This province is divided from Portugal, or from the Portugueze Eftramadura, on the weft, by the rivers Elya, Caya, and fone others of lefs nete; on the north it joins on the kingdom of Leon, without any noted mountains or rivers to part them; on the eaft, the mountains of Banos, Pico, and Guadalupe, divide it from Old and New Caftille; and on the fouth it is parted from Andalulia by the chain of hills called Sierra Morena. The rivers Tajo and Guadiana running through it from eaft to weft, divide it into three parts; the moft northern is that which is beyond the Tajo, the next is between that and the Guadiana, and the laft is that which is fouth of the Guadiana. The length of the whule province, from north to fouth, is 150 miles, that is, from $3^{3 .}$ to $40.3^{0}$. latitude; and in breadth, from ealt to weft, about 120 , that is, from 4. 40. to 6. 20. weft longitude.

The climate, indeed, is exceecing hict, and fomewhat fultry, being moftly inland, and wanting thofe cooling gales which the hills and the fea communicate to the adjacent provinces; but in all other refpects it may jufly be reckoned the pleafanteft and moft fertile not only in all Spain, but perhaps in the world. For an evidence of which, we need but initance in the moft celebrated plains called La Vera de Plafentia, of which it might fuffice to fay, that feveral of the Ancients placed the elyflan fields in it, as knowing of no place more delicious and beautiful. This noble plain is about $3^{6}$ miles in length, and 10 in breadth, and fo fweetly delightful, that it invites great numbers of the nobility and gentry to fpend the fummer in it. It hath 13 frall towns, or villages, and about 5000 houfes, all beautifully fituited, and neat, and all the reft is either covered with the greateft variety of fruit- tres which Europe affords, or beautifully varicgated and difpofed into olive groves, vineyards, gardens, orchards, meadows, and fields, producing plent, of corn, flax, \&c, and watered with many pleafant fprings and ftreams, yielding befides abundance of excellent fifh, efpccially rrout. Such is, in fine, the product of this valley, that of the territory of only four ineonhiderable villages, out of the $x 3$ that are in it, the pro-
duct is faid to have amounted, in one year, to 150 tons of oil, 550 of wine, 60,000 bufhels of chefnuts, an incredible quantity of wheat, and other grain; whilft other parts of it yielded not only the like, or even larger quantities, in proportion, of the fame produce, befides fruits, flax, \&cc. but like. wife abundance of filk, wax, honey, faffron; and fuch like, befides pafture, and great quantities of catele.
Andalusia province is divided, on the north, from Eftramadura and New Caftille, by the Sierra Morend mountains; on the ealt from Portugal, by the river Chanca, and from Algarve by the Guadiana; on the fouth it has the ocean, the mouth of the Streights, and part of the Mediterranean; and along the fouth-eaf it has the kingdom of Granada.
No province in Spain exceeds this in fertility and commerce the latter is owing to its maritome fituation, and convenient harbour. The great quantity of wine and oil is fo extraordinary; as to be almoft beyond credit. Their cattle, alfo, are numberlefs. Fine oranges, citrons, raifins, almonds, pomegranates, and figs, are the natural growth of this province. They bave great plenty of fine falt and fugar, and celebrated breed of horfes.
Sevilefe, its capital, fituate on the river Guadalquivir, and in one of the mof beautiful plains of Europe.-Here is an In-dia-houfe, for the regulation of their Weft-India trade, a fine exchange, and mint.-The filk and filver ftuffs are the moft confiderable manufactures carried on here, with thofe of foap and pottery-ware.-Without the city are falt-pits, and quarries of marble.-Along the river are many commo dious keys, where fhips of good burthen may fafely lie.
Cordova ftands on a delightful plain : befides the extraordi nary fertility of its foil round about, which fupplies it with plenty of fine wheat, oil, fruits, 8x. it carries on a great variety of trades and manufactures; and, among the latter, the woollen and filken, of the fineft kind, and that of a curiou gilt leather. It is famed alfo for a breed of fine horfes.
Cadiz is next in rank to the royal cities; it is very advantageoufly fituated for commerce; the facioufnefs of the harbour, feated upon the ocean, fo near the Mediterranean, draws thither a concourfe of fhips and merchants, to purchafe the product of Spain, and, of late years, of the Weft-Indies, which are now firft brought hither.
Xeres dela Frontera is well fituate on the fmall river Guadaletta, about fix miles from the fea. Its territory is fo rich and fertile, that, befides great quantities of wheat, fruit, cattle, and other provifions, it yields 60,000 pipes of fherry yearly. It has alfo a good brood of horfes.
Ezija feated on the Xenil, and on a delightful plain, producing immenfe quantities of corn, wine, oil, filk, and cotton.
Gibraltar, a well-known fea-port, on the mouth of the Streights. See our article Mediterranean, for its confequence to Great-Britain, as being now in her poffeffion.
Baeza, fituate about three miles from the Guadalquivir; it is remarkable for the dyeing of very fine fcarlet cloth, and making of rich taffeties.
San Lucarde Barameda, about 45 miles below Seville, and ferves as a port to that famed city; it was much more confiderable than at prefent, before the Spanifh Weft-India fleets were allowed to fet out from, and return to, Cadiz.
Port St.Mary is feated on a plain, at the mouth of the Guadaletta river, and is much frequented, on account of its commodioufnefs.
Carmena fands in the center of Andalufia, and has very fertile and fpacious plains, which produce great plenty of all things.
Lucena is as delightfully fituated as moft cities in Europe, few fpots of ground producing greater plenty of delicious wine, oil, and choice provifions, than this territory does.
Moguer, feated on the banks of the river Azige, or Tinto. Its river is remarkable for its colour, or dye, it being impregnated with fome mineral, which not only gives a yellow tinge, but petrifies all the fand it runs over.- It has no other good quality, except that of curing worms in cattle.
There are in this province feveral towns of fome note, though under the degree of cities; but as they are not remarkable for any confiderable traffic, we fhall pafs them over in filence.
The kingdom of Granada. This kingdom is divided, on the north, from the province of Andalufia, by the mountains of Cazorla, Sierra Morena, Segura, and fome others; on the eaft, another chain of mountains divides it from Murcia; on the fouth it is contiguous again to Andalufia, without any noted boundaries; and on the weft it is bounded and wafhed Ey the Mediterranean. The whole length of it, from eall to weft, is about 210 miles; the greateft breadth exceeds not $77^{2}$; and the whole circumference fomewhat above 500. This country, befides thofe immenfe quantities of corn, wine, oil, fruit, cattle, game, fith, \&c. which it hath in common with the fineft provinces in Spain, we have already taken notice of; here the mof craggy mountains are every where covered with vines, fruit-trees in the higheft perfection, and what would to fome of our readers appear incredible, if not attefted by fo many undoubted eye-witneffes, bere are bunches of grapes, that, like thofe of the promifed land, are obliged $\stackrel{\text { of grapes, }}{ }$ V. II.
to be carried on a pole; between two men; and fome of them; we are alfured from perfons of veracity, have weighed $40^{\circ}$ pounds. Sugar is here likewife cultivated in great plenty, and that which grows here exceeds any in Spain for finenefs. Silk is likewife manufactured in fuch quantimes, and great variety, as to be fifficient to ferve the whole kingdom, befides what is exported.
Thofe fields, bills, and other places which are zeokoned the moft barren, are covered with thyme, marjosann, lavender, and other aromatic herbs, which their catule feed upon, and give their flefh a deficious and exquifite taife; laurel, myrrle, fweet bafll, and other odoriferous fhrubs, grow likewife here, to fuch beight and abundance, that they make their hedges of them: fo that if we confider it either with refpect to its furprozing fer tility and plenty of all things forfood and delight or to the admirable profpect of its bills and dales, or the fragrancy of its fruits and herbs, no country feems to approach nearer to the idea we may bave of an earthly paradife than this. If we add to all thefe, its excellent maritime fituation, number of commodious harbours and ports, and its vaft exports and imports, the number and opulence of its cities, we foal eafily own, that this little kingdom mult have been one of the nobleft and fineft in all Spain.
Malaga is an ancient city, and commedious fea-port. There is nothing but conjecture can be offered about its name; yet, confidering the commodioufnefs of its port, its fituation, both for inland and foreign commerce, we need not doubt but it was built in fome of the earlieft times, and, in ald likelihood, paffed through the hands of thofe trading nations which occupied fucceffively the Mediterranean coafts, in oone of the pleafantef and modt convenient parts of which it stands. As the fituation of this place ss in a foe fertile plain, furrounded with hills, mountaims, and grounds, aH of them covered with vines, and the greatelt variety of fruits, it may be allowed to yield one of the moft beautiful profpects, both from land and fea, of any place on thefe coafts: and how fine their wines, raifins, almonds, figs, lemons, oranges, and other fruits are is well known, from the great quantities of them bronght hither from thence, helides the valt quantities that are exported into other parts of Europe. Its diftance from Madrid is about 260 miles fouth, and a little to the well ; 75 foutheaft from Seville; and about the fame diftance fouth-wef from Granada.
Antequera is pleafantly feated on the banks of the Rio de la Villa, part of the town ftanding on a hill, and the reft on the plain.
Near this city is a famed falt-pit, three miles in length, near two in breadth, which fupplies the whole territory with falt. About eight or nine miles from it is a fpring, that diffolves the fone, and brings it away by urine.
This city fands about 220 leagues fouth from Madrid, 75 fouth-ealt from Seville, 72 fouth-weft from Granada, and about 15 fouth from the fea.
The kingdom of Murcia borders on the north upon New Caftille; on the weft it is parted from Granada and Andalufia, byt the mountains of Segura, and fome others, which fretch themfelyes into the fea, and partly by the kingdom of Valentia. Its greatef length, from north-weft to foutheaft, is about 100 miles, and its greateft breadth, from north-eaft to fouth-weft, about 70 . Its latitude is from 37 degrees 30 minutes, to $3^{8}$ degrees 50 minutes; and longitude 1 degree 40 minutes weft.
The climate here is fomewhat of the hoteft; but the foils, though mountainous, is exceedingly fertile, never failing but through extreme drought, and generally yielding great plenty of wheat, barley, wine, oil, fruits, pafture, and honey, in great abundance: but what makes the chief wealth of it is, the great quantity of filk which is here made and exported, and employs the greateft number of hands.
Murcla, the metropolis of this kingdom, is fituate in a fpacious and delightful plain, fo very fertile, that it often yields an hundred-fold in corn, befides all other grain, wines, oil, mentioned in the general account of the product of the country. Round about this plain are planted an infinite number of mulberry-trees, with whole leaves they feed as many worms as generally make, every year, $210,000 \mathrm{lb}$. weight of filk.
Murcia is computed to be diftant about 200 miles fouth-eaft from Madrid, 20 north from Carchagena, and about 90 fouthweft from Valentia,
Carthagena is feated on the fide of a hill, on the Mediter. ranean coalt, on the mouth of the river Guadalantin, and is a commodious, as well as one of the moft noted fea-ports in Spain. The harbour is likewife well fheltered from ftorms, by a fmall ifland called Efcombrada; it has good plenty of frifh water on the fhore, and exports great quantity of wool for Italy. The air is to temperate in fummer, and fo mild in winter, thit the trees are every where covered with leaves, bloffoms, and fruit. Befides thefe productions of the earth on the furface, its bowels yield likewife amethyfts, garnets, agates, and other fuch precious ftones.
Its diftance from Madrid is about 220 miles fouth-eaft, 27 fouth from Murcia, and 86 eaft from Granada.

Articles of Peace, Commerce, and Alliance, between the Crowns of Great-Britain and Spain, concluded in a Treaty at Madrid, the $\frac{5}{2} \frac{2}{3}$ day of May, in the year of our Lard God 6667.
I.

Firft, It is agreed and concluded, That from this day forward there thall be between the two crowns of Great-Britain and Spain, a general, good, fincere, true, firm, and perfect amity, confederation, and peace, which thall endure for ever, and be obferved inviolably, as well by land as by fea and Irefh waters; and alfo between the lands, countries, kingdoms, dominions, and territories, belonging unto, or under the obedience of either of them : and that their fubjects, people, and inhabitants refpectively, of what condition, degree, or quality foever, from henceforth reciprocally ihall help, affift, and fhew to one another all manner of love, good offices, and friendhip.

## II

That neither of the faid kings, nor their refpective people, fubjects, or inhabitants within their dominions, upon any pretence, may, in public or fecret, do, or procure to be done, any thing againft the other, in any place, by fea or by land, nor in the ports or rivers of the one or the other, but fhall treat one another with all love and friendhip; and may, by water and by land, freely and fecurely pafs into the confines, countries, lands, kingdoms, illands, dominions, cities, towns, villages, walled, or without wall, fortified, or unfortified, their havens and ports (where hitherto trade and commerce hath been accuftomed) and there trade, buy and feil, as well of and to the inhabitants of the refpective places, as thofe of their own nation, or any other nation that fhall be or come there.

## III.

That the faid kings of Great-Britain and Spain fhall take care that their refpective people and fubjects, from henceforward, do abftain from all force, violence, or wrong ; and if any injury hall be done by either of the faid kings, or by the people or fubjects of either of them, to the people or fubjects of the other, againft the articles of this alliance, or againft common right, there thall not therefore be given letters of reprizal, marque, or counter-marque, by any of the confederates, until fuch time as juftice is fought and followed in the ordinary courfe of law : but if juftice be denied or delayed, then the king, whofe people or inhabitants have received harm, hall afk it of the other, by whom (as is faid) the juftice fhall have been denied or delayed, or of the commifioners that hall be, by the one king or the other, appointed to receive and hear fuch demands, to the end that all fuch differences may be compounded in friendihip, or according to law. But if there fhould yet be a delay, or juffice fhould not be' done, nor fatisfaction given within fix months after having the fame fo demanded, then may be given letters of teprizal, marque, or counter-marque.

## IV.

That between the king of Great-Britain and the king of Spain, and their refpective people, fubjects, and inhabitants, as well upon fea, as upon land and freh water, in all and every their kingdoms, lands, countries, dominions, confines, territories, provinces, illands, plantations, cities, villages, towns, ports, rivers, creeks, bays, ftreights and currents, where hitherto trade and commerce hath been accuftomed, there fhall be free trade and commerce, in fuch way and manner, that, without fafe-conduct, and without general or particular licence, the people and fubjects of each other may freely, as well by land, as by fea and frefh water, navigate and gointo their faid countries, kingdoms, dominions, ahd all the cities, ports, currents, bays, difricts, and other places thereof, and may enter into any port with their ibips, laden or empty, carriage, or carriages, wherein to bring their merchandize, and there buy and fell what and how much they pleafe, and alfo at juft and reafonable rates provide themfelves with provifions, and other neceflary things for their fubfiltence and voyage; and alfo may repair their thips and carriages, and from thence again freely depart with their fhips, carriages, goods, merchandize, and eftate, and return to their own countries, or to fuch ether place as they fhall think fit, without any moleftation or impediment, fo that they pay the duties and cuftoms which fhall be due, and faving to either fide the laws and ordinances of their country.
V.

Item, It is likewife agreed, That for the merchandizes which the fubjects of the king of Great-Britain fhall buy in Spain, or other the kingdoms or dominions of the king of Spain, and fhall carry in their own thips, or in fhips hired or lent unto them, no new cuftoms, toll, tenths, fubfidies, or other rights or duties whatfoever, fhall be taken or increafed, other than thofe which, in the like cafe, the natives themfelves, and all other ftrangers, are obliged to pay; and the fubjects aforefaid buying, felling, and contracting for their merchandizes, as well in refpect of the prices, as of all the duties to be paid, Ihall enjoy the fame privileges which are allowed to the natural fubjects
of Spain, and may buy, and lade their flifis with fuch good. and merchandizes; which faid fhips being laden, and cul. toms paid for the goods, Thall not be detained in port, upon any pretence whatoever; nor thall the liders, merchans, or factors, who bought and loaded the goods aforefaid, be queftioned, after the departure of the faid fhips, for any matter or thing whatfoever concerning the lame.
VI.

And to the end that the officers and minifters of all cities, owns, and villages belonging to either, may neither demand, nor take from the refpective merchants and people, greater taxes, duties, ftipends, recompences, gifts, cr any other charges, than what ought to be taken by virtue of this treaty; and that the faid merchants and people may know and underftand with certainty what is ordained in all thingstouching this, it is agreed and concluded, That tables and lifts thall be put up at the doors of the cuftom-houles and regitter of all the cities, villages, and towns of, or appertaining to, one or the other king, where fuch rights, and excifes or cuftoms, are ufually paid; in which, how much, and of what quality, fuch rights, cuftoms, fubfidies, and payments either to the king's, or any of the aforefaid officers, are allowed, fhall be put down in writing, declaring as well the fecies of what is.imported, as what is carried out. And if any officer, or any ther in his name, upon any pretence whatfoever, in public or fecret, directly or indirectly, fhall afk or receive of any merchant, or other perfon refpectively, any fum of money, or other thing, by the name of right, due, 隹ipend, allowance, or recompence (though it be by the way of voluntary donative) more or otherwife than aforefaid, the faid officer or his deputy being in fuch manner guilty and convict before a competent judge in the country where the crime is committed, hall be put in prifon for three monthe, and fhall pay thrice the value of the thing fo received; of which the half fhalt be for the king of the country where the crime is committed, and the other half for the denunciator, for the which he may fue his right before any competent judge of the country where it fhall happen.

## VII.

That it fhall be lawful for the fubjects of the king of GreatBritain, to bring out, and carry into Spain, and all or any lands and dominions of the king of Spain (where heretofore they have ufed trade and commerce) and trade there with all kind of merchandize, clothes, manufactures, and things of the kingdom of Great-Britain, and the manufactures, goods, fruits, and kinds of the iflands, towns, and plantations to him appertaining, and what Thall have been bought by Englifh actors on this fide, or farther on the other fide of the cape of Buena Efperança, without being inforced to declare to whom, or for what price they fell their faid merchandize and provifions, or being molefted for the errors of the mafters of fhips, or others, in the entry of the goods; and at their pleafure to return again out of the dominions of the king of spain, with all or any goods, eftates, and merchandize, to any of the territories, inlands, dominions, and countries of the king of England, or to any other place, paying the rights and tributes mentioned in the antecedent chapters; and the reft of all their lading which is not brought to land they mav detain, keep, and carry away in their faid fhip or fhips, veffel or veffels, again, without paying any right or impofition whatfoever for it, as if therewith they had never been within any bay or port of the Catholic king. And all the goods, eftates, merchandize, fhips, or other veffels, with any things introduced into the dominions or places of the crown of Great-Britain as prizes, and judged for fuch in the faid dominions and places, fhall be taken for goods and merchandize of Great-Britain, comprehended fo by the intention of this article.

## VIII.

That the fubjects and vaffals of the moft ferene king of GreatBritain, may bring and carry to all and firgular the dominions of the king of Spain, any fruits and commodities of the EaftIndies, it appearing by teftimony of the deputies of the EaftIndia company in London, that they are of, or have come from, the Englifh conquefts, plantations, or factories, with like privilege, and according to what is allowed to the fubjects of the United Provinces by the royal cedulas of Contravando, bearing date the 27 th of June, and the 3 d of July 1663, and publifhed on the 3oth of June, and 4 th of July the fame year. And for what may concern both the Indies, and any other parts whatfoever, the crown of Spain doth grant to the king of Great-Britain and his fubjects, all that is granted to the United States of the Low Countries and their fubjects, in their treaty of Munfter 1648, point for point, in as full and ample manner as if the fame were hereIn particularly inferted, the fame rules being to be oblerved, whereunto the fubjects of the faid United States are obliged, and mutual offices of frieend hip to be performed from one lide to the other.

## IX.

That the fubjects of the king of Great Britain, trading, buying, and felling, in any of the kingdoms, governments, iflands, ports, or territories of the fald king of Spain, ihall have, ufe, and enjoy, all the privileges and immunities, which

## S P A

the faid king hath granted and confirmed to the Englifh merchants that refide in Andalufia, by his royal cedulas or or ders, dated the 19 th day of March, the 26th day of June, and the 9 th day of November 1645, his Catholic Majefty by thefe.prefents re-confirming the rame; as a part of this treaty between the two crowns. And to the end that it may be manifeft to all, it is confented, That the faid cedulas (as to the whole fubftance thereof) be paffed and transferred to the body of the prefent articles; in the name and favour of all and fingular the fubjects of the king of Great-Britain, refiding and trading in any places whatfoever within his Ca tholic Majefty's dominions.
$x$.
That the fhips, or any other veffels that fhall belong to the king of Great-Britain or his fubjects, navigating into the king of Spain's dominions or any of his ports, fhall not be vifited by the judges of contraband, or by any other officer or perfon, by his own, or by any other authority; nor fhall any foldiers, armed men, or other officers or perfons, be put on board any of the faid fhips ot veffels; nor fhall the officers of the cuftom-houfe of the one or the other party; fearch in any veffels or fhips belonging to the people of the one or the other, which hall enter into their regions, dominions, or refpective ports, intil their faid flhips or veffels are unladen, or until they have carried on fhore all the lading and merchandize which they declare they refolve to difembark in the faid port; nor thall the captain, mafter, or any other of the company of the faid thips be imprifoned, or they or their boats detained on fhore; but in the interim, officers of the cuftomhoufe may be put on board the faid veffels or fhips, fo they exceed not the number of three for each hip, to fee that no goods or merchandize be landed out of the faid thips or veffels, without paying fuch duties as by thefe articles either party is obliged to pay ; which faid officers are to be without any charge to the fhip or fhips, veffel or veffels, their commanders, mariners, company, merchants, factors, or proprietors. And when it happens that the mafter or owner of any hip fhall declare, that the whole lading of his faid fhip is to be difcharged in any port, the entry of the faid lading fhall be made in the cuftom-houfe after the ufual manner; and if, after the entry made, any other goods be foundfin the faid Thip or hhips, more than what are contained in the faid entry, eight working days fhall be allowed them on which they may work (which fhall be reckoned from the day they began to unlade) to the end, that the concealed goods may be entered, and the confifcation of them prevented. And in cafe that in the time limited, the entry or manifeftation of them fhall not have been made, then fuch particular goods only, which mall be found as aforefaid, though the unlading be not finifhed, thall be confifcated, and not any other ; nor fhall othe trouble be given, or punifhment inflicted on the merchant or owner of the fhip; and when the fhips or veflels are re laden, they may have freedom to go out again.
XI.

That the fhip or thips appertaining to the one or the other king, or to their refpective people and fubjects, that fhall enter into any ports, lands or dominions, of the one or the other, and fhall difcharge any part of their goods and merchandizes in any port or haven, being configned with the reft to other places, within or without the faid dominions, fhall' not be obliged to regifter or pay the rights of any other goods or merchandize, than of that which they fhall unlade in the faid port or haven, nor be conffrained to give bond for the goods they fhall carry to other places, nor any other fecurity, if it be not in cafe of felony, debt, treafon, or other capital crime.
XII.

Whereas the one moiety of the cuftom of all foreign goods and merchandize imported into England, is allowed and returned back to the importer, if the faid goods be exported out of the faid kingdom within twelve months after their firft landing, upon oath made that they are the fame goods which paid cuftom inwards, and that if they be not re-fhipped within the faid twelve months, yet they may at all times be exported without paying any cuftom or duty outwards: it is therefore agreed, That if any of the fubjects of the king of Great-Britain fhall bereafter land any goods or merchandize, of what growth or nature foever they be, in any of the ports of his Catholic Majefty, and having entered them, and paid the cuftom by which this treaty ought to be paid, and fhall afterwards defire to tranfpott them, or any part of them, to any other place whatfoever, for a better market, it Ahall and may be lawful for him or them fo to do freely, without paying or being demanded any other cuftom or duty at all for the fame, he or they making oath, if required thereunto, that they are the fame goods for which cuftom was paid at their landing; and in cafe that the fubjects, people, and inhabi tants of the dominions of either part fhall unlade, or have in any city, town, or village refpectively, any goods, mer chandizes, fruits or eftates, and have paid the cuftoms due, according to what hath been declared, and after that, not being able to put them off, fhall refolve to remit them to fome other city, town or village of the faid dominions, they may not only do it without difficulty or impediment, and
without paying other rights than what were due at their eñ ry, but likewife the cuftom or rights thall not be paid a in any other part of the faid dominions, bringing certificate: from the officers of the cuftom-houfe, that they were paid before in the due form. And the chief farmers and commiffioners of the king of Spain's rents in all places; of fome other officer or officers to be appointed for that purpore, fhall at all times permit and fuffer the tranfportation of all fuch goods and merchandizes from place to place, and give fuffiient certificate to the owners thereof, or their baving paid their cuftom at their firft landing; whereby hey may be carried to, and landed at, any other port or place of the faid jurifdiction, free from all duties or impediments whatfoever, as aforefaid, faving alway the right of any third perfon.
XIII.

That it fhall be lawful for the thips belonging to the fubjects of the one or other king, to anchor in the roads or bays of either, without being conftrained to enter into port; and in cafe they be neceffitated to enter thereinto; either by diftrefs of weather, fear of enemies, pirates, or any other accident, in cafe the faid fhips be not bound to an enemy's port, and carrying thither contraband goods (whereof without fome clear proof they fhall not be queftioned) it thall be lawful for the faid fubjects to return to fea freely when they pleafe; with their fhips and goods; fo that they do not break bulk, or expofe any thing to fale; and that when they caft anchor; or enter the ports aforefaid; they be not molefted or vifited; and it fhall fuffice, that in cafe they fhew their paffports or feapapers, which being feen by the refpective officers of either king, the faid fhips fhall return freely to fea without any moleftatiott.

XIV
And if any thip or fhips belonging to the fubjects and merchants of the one or the other, entering into bavs, or in the open fea, thall be encountered by the thips of the faid ki gs, or of privateers their fubjects : the faid fhips, to prevent all diforders', fhall not come within cannon-fhot; but fhall fend their long-boat or pinnace to the merchant-fhip, and only two or three men on board, to whon the mafter or owner thall Thew his paffports and fea-letters, whereby not only the fhip's lading, but the place to which fhe belongs, and as well the mafter and owner's name; as the name of the fhip may appear ; by which means the quality of the thip, and her mafter or owner will be fufficiently known, as alfo the commodities fhe carries, whether they be contraband or not ; to the which paffiports and fea-letters, entire faith and credit fhall be given, fo much the rather, for that as well on the part of the king of England, as of the king of Spain; fome counter-figns fhall be given (if it thall be found neceffary) whereby their authenticalnefs may the better appear, and that they may not be in any wife falffied.
XV.

If any prohibited merchandize or goods thall be exported from the kingdoms, dominions, and territories of either of the faid kings, by the refpective people or fubjects of the one or the other, in fuch cafe the prohibited goods thall be only confifcated, and not the other goods; neither thall the delinquent incut any other punifhment, except the faid delinquent -hall carry out from the refpective kingdoms or dominions of the king of Great-Britain, the proper coin, wool; or fuller's earth of the faid kingdom, or fhall carry out of the refpective kingdoms or dominions of the faid king of Spain, any gold or filver, wrought or unwrought ; in either of which cales the laws of the refpective councries are to take place.
XVI.

That it fhall be lawful for the people and fubjects of both kings, to have accefs to the refpective ports of the one and the other, and there remain, and depart again with the fame freedom, not only with their thips and other veffels for trade and commerce, but alfo with their other fhips fitted for war, armed, and difpofed to refift and engage the enemy; and arriving by ftrefs of weather to repair their fhips, or furnith themfelves with provifions; fo that entering willingly, they be not fo numerous, that they give juft occation of fufpicion, to which end they are not to exceed the number of eight, nor conitinue in their havens, nor about their ports, longer time than they fhall have juft caufe, for the repair of their thips, to take in provifions or other neceffary things, much lefs be the occafion of interrupting the free commerce, and coming in of other fhips, of nations in amity with either king ; and when an unufual number of men of war, by accident fhall come unto any port, it fhall not be lawful for them to come into the faid ports or havens, not having firft obtained permiffion of the king unto whom the faid ports do belong, or the governors of the faid porrs, if they be not forced thereinto governors of the farefs of weather or other neceffity, to avoid the dan-
int ger of the fea, and in fuch cafe they fhall prefently acquaint the governor or chief magiftrate of the place with the caufe of their coming; nor thall they remain there any longer time than the faid governor or magittrate thall think conventent, or do any act of hottility in fuch ports, that may prove of prejudice to the one or the other of the fald kings.
XVII.
XVII.

That neither the faid king of Great-Britain, nor the king of Spain, by any mandate, general nor particular, nor for any caufe whatfoever, ball embark or detajn, hinder or take for his refpective fervice, any merchant, mafter of a hhip, pilot or mariner, their hips, merchandize, clothes or other goods belonging unto the one or the ather, in their ports or waters, if it be not that either of the faid kings, or the perfons to whom the fhips belong, be firit advertifed thereof, and do agree thereunto; provided that this fhall not be conftrued to hinder or interrupt the ordinary courfe of juftice and law in either country.

## XVIII.

That the merchants and fubjects of the one and the otherking, their factors and fervants, as alfo their fhips, mafters and mariners, may as well going as coming, upon fea and other waters, as in the havens and ports of the one and the other refpectively, carry and ufe all kind of arms, defenfive and offenfive, without being obliged to regiter thern, as allo upon land to carry and ufe them for their defence, according to the cyftom of the place.

## XIX.

That the captains, officers, and marimers, of the flips belanging to the people and fubjects of either party, may not commence an attion, nor hinder or bring trouble upon their own fhips, their captains, officers, or mariners, in the refpective kingdoms, dominions, lands, countries, or places of the other, for their wages or falaries, or under any other pretence. Nor may they put themfelves, or be received, by what pretext or colour fuever, into the fervice or protection of the king of England, or king of Spain, or their arms; but if any controverfy happen between merchants and mafters of fhips, or between matters and mariners, the compoing thereof thall be left to the conful of the nation, but after fuch manner, as he who thall not fubmit to the arbitrament, may appeal to the ordinary juftice of the place where he is fubject. XX.

And to the end that all impediments be taken away, and that the merchants and adventurers of the kingdoms of GreatBritain be permitted to return to Brabant, Flanders, and other the provinces of the Low Countries, under the juridiction of the king of Spain : forafmuch as it hath been thought convenient, that all, and any the laws, edicts and acts, by which the importation of cloth, or any other woollen manufacture, of what kind foever, dyed or undyed, milled or unmilled, into Flanders, or the other provinces, hath been prohibited, be revoked and difannulled; and that if any right, tribute, impofition, charge, or money, hath been, with perminion, or therwife, put upon clothes, or any of the forefaid woollen manufactures fo imported (except the ancient tribute upon every piece of cloth, and proportionably upon every other woollen manufacture, agreeable to the antient treaties and agreements between the then kings of England, and the dukes of Burgundy, and governors of the Low Countries) the fame fhould be altogether void, and no fuch tribute or impofition from henceforth impofed, or put upon the faid clothes or manufactures, for no caufe or pretext whatfoever and that all the Englifh merchants, trading in any of the faid provinces, their factors, fervants, or commiffioners, fhould enjoy from henceforward, all the privileges, exemptions, immunities, and benefits, which formerly have been agreed and given by the aforefaid ancient treaties and agreements, between the then kings of England, and the dukes of Burgundy, and governors of the Low Countries: it is therefore agreed, That deputies thall be named by the king of Great Britain, who meeting with the marquis of Caftelrodrigo, or the governor of thofe provinces for the time being, or any other miniffers of the king of Spain, fufficiently authorized in this behalf, fhall friendy treat and conclude hereupon ; and alfo fuch further privileges, immunities, and neceffary exemptions, fuitable to the prefent tate of affairs, fhall be granted for the encouragement of the faid merchants and ad. venturers, and for the fecurity of their trade and commerce, as fhall be agreed upon in a feecial treaty, that thall be made between both the kings, touching this particular
XXI.

The fubjects and inhabitants of the kingdoms and dominions of the moft ferene kings of Great-Britain and Spain refpectively, fhall, with all fecurity and liberty, fail to and traffic, in all the kingdoms, eftates, or countries, which are or thall he in peace, amity, or neutrality, with the one or the other.

And they fhall not be difturbed or difquieted in that liberty, by the fhips or fubjects of the faid kings refpectively, by reafon of the hoftilities which are or may be hereafter between either of the faid kings, and the aforefain kingdoms, countries, and ftates, or any of them, which thall be in friendfhip or neutrality with the other.
XXIII.

And in cafe, that within the faid fhips refpectively, be found, by the abovefaid means, any merchandize hereunder mentioned, being of contraband and prohibted, they fhall be taken out and confilcated, before the admuralty, or other com-
petent judges; but for this reafon the fhip; and the other free and allowed commodities which fhall be found therem, hall in no wife be either feized or confifcated.

## XXIV.

Moreqver, for better prevention of the differences which might arife touching the meaning of forbiddep merchaidize, and of contraband, it is declared and agreed, That under this name fhald be comprehended all fire-arms, as ordrance, ruwf kets, mortar-pieces, petards, bombs, granadoes, fire-crancels, fire-balls, mufket-refts, bandeliers, gunpowder, match, faltpetre, and bullets ; likewife, under the name of formideden merchandize, are underftood all other arms, as pikes, (worde pots, helmets, backs, and breafts, halberds, javelins, and fuch armour ; under this name is likewife forbidden the tranfoortation of foldiers, horfes, their harneffes, cates of piftols, holfters, belts, and other furniture, formed and compgifed far the ufe of war.

## XXV.

Likewife to prevent all manper of difpute and contantion, it
 and of contraband, hall not be comprehended wheata fye, barley, or other grains or pulfe, falt, wine, sil, and genpeally whatfoever belongs to the fuftaining and noupithing of life; but they fhall remain free, and likewife al! qther mer rishapdizes not comprehended in the preceding article; and the trapr portation of them fhall be free and permisted, althouge is be to the towns and places of enemies, unlefs fuch towns and places be befieged, blocked up, or furrounded.
XXVI.

It is alfo agreed, That whatioever fhall be found ladea by the fubjects or inhabitants of the kingdoms and dominiape of either of the faid kings of England and Spain, aboard the bips of the enemies of the other, though it be not forbididen merchandize, thall be conficated, with all things elfe which thall be found within the faid fhips, without exception or referve.
XXVII.

That the conful which hereafter thall refide in any of the dominions of the king of Spain, for the help and protection of the fubjects of the king of Great-Britain, :hayjl bs napged by the king of Great-Britain, and he fo named, 保 have and exercife the fame power and authority in the execution of his charge, as any other conful hath formerly had in the dominions of the faid king of Spain; and in like manper the Spanifh conful refiding in England, fhall enjoy as mpurh au thority as the confuls of any other nation have hitherte ennjoyed in that kingdom.

## XXVIII,

And that the laws of commerce that are obtained by peace may not remain unfruitful, as would fall out if the fubjepts of Great-Britain, when they go to, come from, or remaia in the dominions or lordihips of the king of Spain, by reazon of their commerce or other bufinefs, thould be molefted for cafe of confcience ; therefore, that the commerce be fecure and without danger, as well upon land as at fea, the faid king of Spain thall provide, that the fubjects of the faid king of Great-Britain hall not be aggrieved contrary to the haws of commerce, and that none of them hall be molefted or difturbed for their confcience, fo long as they give no public fcandal or offence; and the faid king of Great-Britain fhall likewife provide, for the fame reafons, that the fubjects of the king of Spain thall not be molefted or difturbed for their con(cience, againft the laws of commerce, fo long as they give no public fcandal or offence.

XXIX
That the people and fubjects refpectively of one kingdon, in the dominions, territories, regions, or colonies of the other, thall not be compelled to tell their merchandize for brafs-metal coin, or exchange them for other coin or things, againft their will; or having fold them, to receive the payment in other fpecies than what they bargained for, notwithftanding any law or other cuftom contrary to this article,
XXX.

That the merchants of both nations, and their faftors, fervants, and families, commiffioners, or others by them employed; as alfo mafters of fhips, pilots and mariners, may remana freely and fecurely in the faid dominions, kingdoms, and territories of either of the faid kings, and alfo in their ports and rivers; and the people and fubjects of the one king, may have, and with ail freedom and fecirity eajoy, in all the lands and dominions whatfoever of the other, their proper houfes to live in, their warehoufes and magazines for their goods and merchandize, which they fhall poffefs during the time for which they thall have taken, hiled, and agreed for them, without any impediment.

## XXXI.

The inhabitants and fubjects of the faid confederate kings, in all the lands and places under the obedience of the one or the other, hall ufe and employ thofe advocates, proctors, fcriveners, agents, and follicitors, whom they think fit, the which flall be left to their choice, and confented to by the ordinary judges, as often as there flall be occafion ; and they thall not be conftrained to thew their books and papers of
account to any perfon, if it be not to give evidence for the avoiding law-luits and controverfies; neither fhall they be embarked, detained, or taken out of their hands, upon any pretence whatfoever. And it hall be permitted to the people and fubjects of either king, in the refpective places where they Ihall relide; to keep their books of account, traffic, and corterpondence, in what language they pleafe, in Englifh, Spanifh, Dutch, or any other, the which fhall not be molefted, or fubject to any inquifition. And whatfoever elfe hath been eranted by either party concerning this particular, to any other nation, fhall be underftood likewife to be granted here.
XXXII.

That in cafe the eftate of any perfon or perfons flall be fequeltered or Ceized on by any court of juftice or tribunal whatfoever, within the kingdoms and dominions of either pariy, and any effate or debt happen to lie in the hands of the delinquents belonging bonâ fide to the people and fubjects of the other, the faid eftate or debts thall not be confifcated by aby of the faid tribunals, but fhall be reftored to the true owners in fpecie, if they yet remain, and if not, the value of them (according to the contract and agreement which was made between the parties) fhall be reftored within three months after the faid fequeftration

## XXXIII.

That the goods and eftates of the people and fubjects of the one king, that hall die in the countries, lands, and dominions of the other, fhall be preferved' for the lawful heirs and fuccefiors of the deceafed, the rigbs of any third perfon always referved.

## XXXIV.

That the goods and eftates of the fubjects of the king of Great-Britain, that fhall die without making a will in the dominions of the king of Spain, fhall be put into inventory, with their papers, writings, and books of account, by the conful or other public minifter of the king of Great-Britain, and depofited in the hands of two or three merchants that fhall be named by the faid conful, or public minifter, to be kept for the proprietors and creditors; and neither the cruzada, nor any otlier judicatory whatfoever, fhall intermeddle therein; which alfo in the like cafe fall be obferved in England, towards the fubjects of the king of Spain.
XXXV.

That a decent and convenient burial-place fhall be granted and appointed to bury the bodies of the fubjects of the king of Great-Britain, who fhall die within the dominions of the king of Spain.

XXXVF.
If it fball happen hereafter that any difference fall out (which God forbid) between the king of Great-Britain and the king of Spain, whereby the mutual commerce and good correfpondence may be endangered, the refpective fabjects and people of each party thall have notice thereof given them in time, that is to fay, the fpace of fix months; to tranfport their mercbandize and effects, without giving them in that time any moleftation or trouble, or retaining or embarking their goads or perfons.

## XXXVII.

All'goods and rights concealed or embarked, moveables, immoveables, rents, deeds, debts, credits, and the like, which have not with a formal notice of the caufe, and by a legal condemnation, according to the ordinary juftice; been brought into the royal exchequer at the time of concluding this treaty, fhall remainat the full and free difpofal of the proprietors, their heirs, or of thofe who thall have their right, with all the fruits, rents, and emoluments thereof; and neither thofe who have concealed the faid goods, nor their heirs, fhall be molefed for this caufe by the exchequers refpectively; but the proprietors, their heirs, or thofe who fhall have their right, Shall have for the faid goods and rights their action at law, as for their own'proper goods and eftate.
XXXVIII.

It is agreed and concluded; that the people and fubjects of the king of Great-Britain, and of the king of Spain, fhall have and enjoy in the refpective lands, feas, ports, havens, roads, and territories of the one or the other, and in all places whatfoever, the fame privileges, fecurities; liberties, and immunities, whether they concern their perfons or trade, with all the beneficial claufes and circumftances which have been granted, or fhall be hereafter granted by either of the faid kings, to the moft Chriftian king, the States General of the Uaited Provinces, the Hanle-Towns, or any other kingdom or ftate whatfoever, in as full, ample, and beneficial manner, as if the fame were particularly mentioned and inferted in this treaty.
XXXIX.

In cafe any difference or difpute fhall happen on either fide concerning thefe articles of trade and commerce, by either the officers of the admiralty or other perfon whatfoever, in the one or the other kingdom; the complaint being prefented by the party concerned to their majefties, or to any of their council, their faid Majefties thall caufe the damages forthwith to be repaired, and all things, as they are above agreed, to be duly executed; and in cafe, that in progrefs of time any frauds or inconveniencies be difcovered in the navigation and

VOL. IL.
commerce between both kingdoms, againft which fufficient prevention hath not been made in thefe articles, other proprevention hath not been made in thefe articles, other pro-
vifions may be hereafter mutually agreed on, as fhall be judged convenient, the prefent treaty remaining ftill in full force and vigour.

## XL.

It is likewife accorded and concluded, that the moft ferene and renowned kings of Great-Britain and Spain, fhail fincerely and faithfully obferve and keep, and procure to be obferved and kept, by their fubjects and inhabitants refpectively, all and fingular the capitulations in this prefent treaty agreed and concluded: neither fhall they directly or indirectly infringe the fame, or confent that the fame thall be infifinged by any of their fubjects or inhabitants. And they thall ratify and confirm all and fingular the conventions before accorded by letters patent reciprocally, in fufficient, full, and effectual form, and the fame fo formed and made, fhall interchangeably deliver, or caufe to be delivered faithfully and really, within four months after the date of thefe prefents; and they fhall then, as foon as conveniently may be, caufe this prefent treaty of peace and amity to be publifhed in all places, and in the manner accuftomed.

Dated at Madrid, the $\frac{12}{23}$ day of May, in the jear of our Lord, $16677^{\circ}$
The form of letters which ought to be given by the towns and fea-ports, to the fhips and veffels fetting fail from thence. To all to whom thefe prefents fhall come, We the governor, confuls, or chief magitrate or commiffioners of the cuftoms, of the city, town, or province of N. do teflify and make known, That N. N. malter of the fhip N. bath before us, under folemn oath declared, That the ihip N. of tun (more or lefs) of which. he is at prefent mafter, doth belong to the inhabitants of $\mathbf{N}$. in the dominions of the moft lercne king of Great-Britain. And we, defiring that the faid mafter may be affifted in his voyage and bufinefs, do intreat all perfons in general and particular, who fhall meet him, and thofe of all places where the faid mafter thall come with the faid fhip and her merchandize, that they would admit him favourably, treat him kindly, and receive the faid thip into their ports, bays, havens, rivers, and dominions, permitting her quietly to fail, pafs, frequent, and negociate there, or in any other places, as fhall feem good to the faid mafter, paying fill the toll and cuftoms which of right fhall be due, which we will acknowledge gratefully upon the like occations. In witnefs whereof, we have frgned thefe prefents, and fealed them with the feal of our town.

Don Pedro Fernandez, del campo y Angulo.
Will. GODOLPHiN.

## REMARKS.

The foregoing treaty of $\times 667$, was figned May 23, and the next day Si W W. Godolphin, who was fecretary to ourembaffy, and who was the chief contriver of that treaty, wrote thus to lord Arlington: 'The treaty of commerce, I dare pro-- mife your lordfhip, comprehends not only all the privileges < and advantages which this crown bath ever granted to any s other ftate or people, but likewife fome conveniencies 6 which it hath never yet permitted to any other; for the - better fecurity and perfection whereof, 1 bave diligently - perufed all the treaties there people have made with others,

- and all the royal cedulas they have granted in favour of any
' particular factories: and have not received from our facto-
- ries any grievance or propofition of adyantage in their com-- merce to be either remedied or procured for them, which ' we think is not fufficiently provided for in this treaty.' And in another letter to biṣ brother, May 25, he fays, 'I - will only fay to you in general of the treaty of commerce, - That befides all the freedoms and advantages of trade, - which this crown bath granted to any other Itate, we have - thereby feveral conceflions and conveniences, whereof we - find no example in their articles writh any other. And I 6 think they have not made any other thete hundred years, c which I have not learned as my leffon, in order to the < treating and perfection of this.'
Sir William Godolphin might fay this, and the world will believe him, fince after that treaty we paid no more than the moderate duties above mentioned; and fince the privilege of a judge-confervator, without which we cannot trade with any fecuricy in that country, and which was only granted before by royal cedulas to our merchants, and might have been revoked by the king, was confirmed to us by that treaty.
This treaty, and that of 1670 , [fee, Spanish America] being the principal foundation of all fubfequent treaties that have been made between Great-Britain and Spain, we have judged it eligible to take due notice thereof.
In order to judge the more circumftantially of the commerce of Spain, and of the political regulations of that kingdom for exercifing the fame, and the benefits and advantages to which Great-Britain is entitled, and alfo the prefent turn, views, and fpirit of the Spanith court, in regard to the advancement of their commerce and navigation: fee the articles Almoxarisfargo, Andalusia, Biscay, Cas-

10 D - TILLE,

## S P A

tilie, Catalonia, Corsica, Factors, Fiscal, Gratia's, Mediterranean, - See alio the article Spanish America, and the other articles referred to from thence.
Of the Foreign Exchanges of Spain, particularly between Madrid and other principal, trading cities of Europe.
Many errors have been committed by authors, in relation to the monies of Spain, La Banque renduë, facile, upon this fubject, fays, in treating of the monies of Spain, that there is 25 per cent. difference between the Plate Money there and the VEnLon: but if his commerce had led bim to a correfpondence either at Madrid or Cadiz, he would have been acquainted with the two augmentation's that Philip V. made there, and that a rial vellon is worth there $8 \frac{\pi}{2}$ quarts copper money, fo that the rial of old plate of exchange money, is worth 16 vellon, and the effective rial of new plate 12; which makes a difference between thefe two fpecies of rials, as $3^{2}$ is to 17 ; that is to fay, $53 \frac{1}{8}$ per cent. for 100 rials vellon, are worth only $53 \frac{\mathrm{r}}{8}$ rials of old plate: as this is the true ftate of the cafe, it follows, that La Banque rendué facile is miltaken.
By the word plate is meant filver money, whereby muft be underftood the money in which fome merchants' keep their accounts; and it is to that is given the name of old plate, which only is ufed for the negociation of the exchianges with foreign places: it is imaginary, as the excbange crowh of France, or the livres, fols, and deniers Tournois, or as the pound fterling of England ; but as it is requifite in trade to underftand the reduction of one fort of money into the other, we fhall give the inftruction proper for that purpofe.
Ufance is reckoned at Madrid, for bills of exchange, of France, Amfterdam, and all Holland, London, Hamburgh, Leghorn, Genoa, Venice, and almoft of all the trading cities of Europe, 60 days, exclufive of the date; after the expiration of which time there are allowed 14 days grace : Cadiz allows but 6 to bills drawn out of the kingdom of Spain; but to inland bills, there are I4 days grace allowed; after which bills are protefted for non-payment.
The foreign bankers or remittersat Madrid, Cadiz, Seville, \&c. keep their commercial accounts in rials and marvedées old plate.
The fhopkeepers of Madrid, the cuftomhoufes, and the tenants of the kingdom, keep their accounts in rials and marvedees vellon, which are called in France billon.
The merchants of Valentia in Spain, keep theirs in piaftres, fols, and deniers, which are divided intor 20 and 12 , as our pound fterling is into fhillings and pence.
The piffole, or doublon of excharige, is 4 piaftres, or 32 rials exchange.
The piaftre, or pefo of exchange, is 8 rials exchange, or old plate.
The rial is 34 marvedees, or 16 quarts.
The ducat, or ducado current, is 11 rials, old plate, or 374 marvedees.
The ducat of exchange is 20 fols d'or, or, for facility of computation, 375 marvedees, or II rials I marvedee old plate. The fol d'or is $\mathbf{1 2}$ deniers d'or.
The faid piaftre of exohange, is alfo reckoned at 15 rials vellon and 2 marvedees, or 128 quarts. And,
The rial vellon 34 marvedees vellon, or $8 \frac{1}{2}$ quarts, effective copper money, in which a bill of exchange is paid at Madrid, if the foreign drawer, or any other does not take care to ftipulate the payment to be made either in gold or filver, whereby there will enfue a lofs to the bearer of the bill of about $I \frac{1}{2}$ per cent.
The piftole of gold, worth 40 rials of 16 quarts, is in France of the ftandard of 22 carrats, and weighs there 126 grains. The piaftre with two globes, worth 170 quarts, is in France of the ftandard of 10 deniers $19 \frac{x}{2}$ grains, and weighs there 507 grains.

The METHOD
Of reducing rials vellon, into rials of exchange, or old plate; thofe into piaftres of exchange, and thofe again into rials vellon; piaftres effective, into rials of exchange, and thofe into rials vellon; and for underfanding of the reciprocal vaJues of the faid monies between each other.

5005 Rials 16 marvedees vellon, to be multiplied By

40040
$2502 \frac{1}{2}$ for the $\frac{x}{2}$.
4 for the 16 marv. 4 marv. vell. making the quart.
$42546 \frac{1}{2}$ Quarts, to be divided by 16 quart's, the value of the rial, or which is more facile take $\frac{x}{4}$ of $\frac{x}{4}=$ $\frac{1}{16}$, it will give
2659 Rials 5 marved. plate, or exchange : take the $\frac{5}{8}$ thereof, and it will give
332 Piaftres 3 rials, 5 mary. of plate; multiply there
By
$\qquad$ [of exchange.
1660
$\frac{332}{4980}$
5

## S PA

4980. [Brought over.]
19.18 for the 2 marvedees, i. e. for 664 matvedees.
$3: 26$ for 2 rials, the $\frac{x}{4}$ of the multiplicator.
1; 30 for $i$ rial, the $\frac{x^{4}}{8}$ of that. :

- 10 for 5 marvedees of plate.

Rials 5005 : 16 marvedees vellon, the fame as above.
At 250 Piaftres effective, 2 rials $12 \frac{x}{2}$ quarts, alfo effective At * 10 Rials ro quarts or $\frac{5}{5}$, val. of the faid piaft. [or real.

2500
125 for 8 quarts, or $\frac{4}{8}$ the $\frac{1}{2}$ of 250 .
$3 \frac{1}{3} \frac{8}{3} \frac{1}{2}$ for ditto, or $\frac{8}{8}$ the $\frac{2}{4}$ of that.
$2 \frac{4}{32}$ for 2 rials
$\frac{25}{2} \frac{5}{2}$ for $12 \frac{3}{2}$ quarts
real or effective.
$2659 \frac{5}{32}^{\frac{5}{32}}$ Rials old plate, the fame as above, to be multip. By

$$
10 \text { Quarts, value of the faid rial. }
$$

5954
2659
2 for $\frac{4}{32}$,
$\frac{1}{2}$ for $\frac{3}{3} \frac{3}{2}$ the $\frac{\frac{1}{4}}{4}$ of the 4 .
$42546 \frac{x}{2}$ Quarts, as above, to be divided by $8 \frac{1}{2}$ quarts; the value of the rial of vellon, it gives the 5005 rees, 16 marvedees vellon, as above.

Of the Courses of Exchange.
Madrid

| Upọn | Gives | To receive |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\cdots$ |  |  |
| Lyons | 1 piaftre exchange, for | 75 fols Tournois |
| Milan | I ditto for | 100 fols cur: |
| Meffina | $3^{\frac{1}{4} \text { dit, more or lefs, for }}$ | 1 oz . of zotarins |
| Vienna | 190 mar. more or defs, for | 1 florin of 60 kreutz |
| Venice | 350 ditto, idem, for | 1 ducat of 124 foldib |
| Geneva | 360 ditto, idem, | crown current mon |

Suppofe that I am to pay to mycorrefpondents of the following cities, what I am indebted to them, by remitting to each, according to the courfe of exchange, a bill of exchange, in money of their refpective countries, I, would know what thofe feveral remittances ought to be, according to the following fums due to my correfpondents, viz.

|  |  | ${ }^{5}$ liv. 1 fol the did |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Of Paris, - $\quad .83$ piftoles | - 3 | at 15 live 1 fol the pittole of 32 rials |
| Amitterdam, 7035 rials |  | at 97 I d. gros per i duc. of 375 mar. |
| Hamburgh, 7646 | 28 | at $93 \frac{1}{\frac{1}{3} \text { gros per idem. }}$ |
| London, - 1387 piaft. | $\because 3$ | at 412 dig fierl. per piaftre of 8 rees. |
| Genoa, 542 | 5.17 | at $\mathrm{I}_{3} 3$ piaft. of 8 rees per 100 of 5 lires. |
| Leghorn, - 425 |  | at 129 dilto per xoo of 20 fol |
| Rome - 8200 rials |  | at 550 marv, per crown d'eftam |
| Naples, <br> Lifbon, <br>  <br> 6640 <br> 6647 |  | at 300 ditto per ducat of yoc |

Of the Exchange of Spain upon France.
To reduce 83 piftoles, 3 rials, 5 marvedees of Spain, into livers, fols, and denier's Tournois, of France, exchange at 15 livres 1 fol per piftole of $3^{2}$ rials of old plate.

## OPERATION.

83 piftoles, 3 rials, 5 marvedees, to be multiplied By 15 livres I fol of exchange,
415
83
4
4 liv.
0

1250 liv. 12 fol. 5 den. for which the draught mult be made upon Paris.

## INSTRUCTION.

Multiply the 83 piftoles, 3 rials, and 5 marvedees, by the price of exchange, and the product 1250 liveres, 12 fols, 5 deniers, will be the fum to receive at Paris.-For the proo of which, reduce the 1250 livres, I fol, by 80 liards, or $\frac{1}{4}$ of fols, the value of the live, and divide the two products, 100,051, and 1204, the one by the other, and you will have a quotient of 83 piffoles, and 19 remaining, to be multiplied by 32 rials, the value of the piftole; and dividing the fame by the common divifor above, it will give 3 rials, and 196 for a remainder, to be multiplied by 34 marvedees, the value of a rial; and dividing again, you will have the 5 marvedecs old plate to receive at Spain.

If I had due at Lyons 83 piftoles, 3 rials, and 5 marvedees, and would reduce then into piaftres, multiply them by 4 piaftres, the value of the piftole, and you will have, as pelow, 332 piaftres, 3 rials, 5 marvedees, to be multiplied by $75^{1}$ fols Tournois, and the product will be 25,012 fols, 5 deniers, and dividing the fame by 20 , it will produce 1250 lipres, 12 fols, 5 deniers.

## EXAMPLE.

83 piftoles; 3 rials, 5 marv 4 piaftres

Excbange upon
$\qquad$
$33^{2}$ piaftres, 3 rials, 5 marv. Paris 15 liv. 1 fol the $\frac{1}{4}$ )3oi fols $1660^{\circ}$
2324
83 for $\frac{x}{4}$
18.9 for 2 rials the $\frac{x}{4}$
9.4 for 1 rial the $\left.\frac{4}{8}\right\}$ of exchange
9.4 for 1 rial
F .4 for 5 mar, the $\frac{8}{7}$ of a rial
$2 \mid 0) 25012$ fol. 5 den .
1250 liv. 22 fol. 5 den. the fame as above.
Of the Exchanges of Spain upon Holiland.
To reduce 7035 rials, 3 marvedees, old plate, i. e. of r6 quarts each, into florins, fols, and pennings, bank money of Amfterdam, exchange at $97 \frac{\pi}{4}$ deniers gros per ducat of 375 marvedees, alfo of old plate

OPERATION.
7035 rials, 3 marv. to be multiplied
By 34 mary.

## 28140

211053
239193 marv. to be divided by 375 , gives 637 ducats, 17 fols, 2 deniers, $97 \frac{1}{4}$ deniers gros, exchange, 4459 5733
. 559 ' $\frac{2}{8}$ for $\frac{x}{4}$ of 637 ducats,
$48 \frac{3}{8}$ for 10 fols, the $\frac{x}{2}$
$\left.\begin{array}{l}48 \frac{3}{\frac{3}{2}} \text { for } 10 \text { fols, the } \frac{x}{2} \\ 24 \frac{2}{2} \text { for } 5 \text {.fols, the } \frac{1}{4} \\ \frac{5}{5} \text { for }\end{array}\right\}$ of the exchange.
$9 \frac{5}{8}$ for 2 fols, the $\frac{4}{10}$


1550: 15 fols, 8 penings, banco, for which fum the draught mult be made on Amfterdam.

## INSTRUCTION.

Reduce the 7035 rials, 3 matvedees, into maryedees, by multiplying them by 34 marvedees, the value of a rial, adding thereto the 3 marvedees, and divide the product by 375 marvedees, the value of the ducat, which gives a quotient of 637 ducats, and à remainder of 3 18, which being multiplied by 20 , and divided as before, gives 17 fols, with a further remainder of 85 , which multiplied by 12 , and divided alfo as before, gives 2 deniers.
Multiply thefe 637 ducats, 17 fols, 2 deniers, by the price of exchange, of $97 \frac{x}{4}$ deniers gros, and divide by 40 , the deniers in a florin, and the remainder will be 31 deniers, the $\frac{x}{2}$ of which is I5 fols, or ftivers, to be received in bank money of Amfterdam; for the proof of which fee the article Hos. LAND, for the exchange on SPAin.

Of the Exchange of Spain upon Hamburgh.
To reduce 7646 rials, 28 marvedees old plate of Spain, into marks, fol, and pennings lubs, bank money of Hamburgh, exchange at $93 \frac{1}{2}$ gros, per ducat of 375 marvedees of Spain.

OPERATION.
7646 rials, 28 marv.
34 marv.
30612
22938

259992

| $\text { mul. } 375 \text { mar. }$ $\text { By } 3^{2} \text { gros }$ | Exchange $93 \frac{1}{2}$ gros |
| :---: | :---: |
| 328. | 779976 |
| 750 | 2339928 |
| 1125 | 129996 |

[^10]
## S PA

## INSTRUCTION.

Reduce the 7646 rials, 28 marvedees, into marvedees, by multiplying them by 34 marvedees, the value of a rial, and multiply the product, 250992 marvedees, by the price of exchange, $93 \frac{1}{2}$ gros, it will produce 24309252 gros for a exchange, $93 \frac{1}{2}$ gros, it will produce 24309252 gros for a
dividend,-Multiply alfo the 375 marvedees, the value of dividend, - Multiply alfo the 375 marvedees, the value of
a ducat, by 32 gros, the value of a mark lubs, and it will give 12000 gros for a divifor, and a quotient of 2025 marks lubs, with a remainder of 9252 , to be multiplied by 16 fols, the value of the mark, and dividing by the fame, it gives 12 fols lubs, and a further remainder of 4032 , to be multiplied by 12 penings, the value of a fol, and ftill dividing by the fame, it gives 4 penings bank money, to receive at Hamburgh; for the proof of which operations, fee the article Hamburgh.

Of the Exchanges of Stain upon England.
'To reduce 1387 piaftres (of 128 quarts) 3 rials; 3 marvedees, of Spain, into pounds, fhillings, and pence fterling of England, exchange at $4 \mathrm{I} \frac{5}{8}$ pence fterling per piaftre.

OPERATION.
1387 piaftres, 3 rials, 3 marvedees, to be multiplied By $41 \frac{5}{8}$ pence fterling, the exchange price.

3387
5548
5548
$\left.\begin{array}{l}693 \frac{4}{8} \text { for the } \frac{1}{\frac{1}{2}} \\ 73 \frac{4}{8} \text { for the } \frac{1}{8}\end{array}\right\}$ of 1387
$\left.\begin{array}{r}10 \frac{3}{\frac{3}{6}} \text { for } 2 \text { rials the } \frac{1}{4} \\ 5 \frac{5}{8} \text { for } 1 \text { rial the } \frac{4}{8}\end{array}\right\}$ of the exchange $\frac{4}{8}$ for 3 marv.

57750 deniers, to be div. by 12 and 20 , give 2401. 12s. 6 d . fterling money, for which the draught muft be made upon London.
This is fo eafy that it needs no inftruction.
Of the Exchange of Spain upon Genoa.
To reduce 542 piaftres (of 128 quarts each) $5 \frac{1}{2}$ rials of old plate of Spain, into piaftres of 5 lires, bank money of Genoa, exchange at 133 of the faid piaftres of Spain per 100 of the faid piaftres of Genoa.

## OPERATION.

If 133 piaft. of $S p=100$ of Gen. what are $54^{2}$ piaft. $5^{\frac{x}{2}}$ rials? 1064 divifor.

$$
\frac{100}{1200}
$$


by 1064, gives 408 piaftres, $8 \frac{1}{2}$ deniers dor in bank, for which the draught muft be made on Geno.-And $408: 8 \frac{\pi}{2}$ $3 \frac{1}{2}$ folls of bank.-For proof bereof fee the article Genoa.

Of the Exchange of Spain upon Leghorn.
To reduce 425 piaftres, 6 rials, old plate of Spain, into piaftres of 20 fols d'or of Leghorn, exchange at 129 piaftres of Spain per 100 of the feid piaftres of Leghorn.

OPERATION.
If 129 piaf. of Spair give 100 of Leghorn, what will 425 $\frac{3}{4}$ ?
100
42500
50
-
, 42575
to be divided by 129 , gives 330 piaftres, 9 deniers d'or, for which the draught muft be made on Leghorn.

Of the Exchange of Spain upon Rome.
To reduce 8200 rials, of old plate of Spain, into Roman crowns, of 10 Julio's, exchange at 550 marvedees of Spain per crown d'eftampe of 15 Julio's of Rome.

OPERATION

## S P A

OPERATION.

Exch. 550 marv. to be mul. by 10

5500 Julio's

rials of plate

34 marv.

## 32800 24600

278800 mar.
15 Julio's

## 1394000

278800
44182000 Jutio's, to be divided by 5500 , gives 760 Roman crowns, 3 Julio's, 6 bayocks, for which the draught mult be made upon Rome.

## INSTRUCTION.

Reduce the 8200 rials into marvedees, by multiplying them by 34 , the value of a rial; multiply alfo the product, 278880 marvedees, by 15 Julio's, the value of a crown d'eftampe, and you will have 4182000 , for a dividend.-Multiply, feparately, the price of exchange, 550 marvedees, by to Julio's, the value of the Roman crown, and you will have 5500 for a divifor; and the one being divided by the other, will give a quotient of 760 Roman crowns, and 20 for a remainder, which multiplied by ro Julio's, the value of the faid crown, and divided as before, it will give 3 Julio's, with a further remainder of 35 ; which again multiplied by 10 bayocks, the value of the Julio, and divided as before, it produces 6 bayocks, to receive at Rome.

Of the Exchange of Sparn upon Naples.
To reduce 6540 rials, old plate, or of 16 quarts of Spain, into ducats, carlins, and grains, of the kingdom of Naples; exchange at 300 marvedees of plate per faid ducat of 10 carlins.

OPERATION.
6540 rials, to be multiplied
By 34
26160
19620
222360 , to be divided by 300 , gives 74 x ducats, 2 carlins, for which the draught muft be made on Naples.

Of the Exchange of Spain upon Portugal. To reduce 6647 rials, i8 marvedees, old plate, into crufadoes and rees of Portugal, exchange at 830 rêes per ducat of 375 marvedees of Spain.

OPERATION.
6647 rials, 18 marv.
34
$-\quad-\quad 6588$

26588
19941
18
375 marvédees
400 rees
150000 divifor.

## 226016

830 rees; exchange,

## 6780480

1808128
187593280, to be divided by 150000,
gives 1250 crufadoes, 248 rees, for which the draught mult be made on Lifbon.
In regard to the weights and meafures of Spain, and their conformity with thofe of the principal trading cities of Europe, fee the article England, Vol. 1 .
SPANISHAMERICA. It was in the time of the emperor Charles $V$, the firft king of Spain of that name, that, as the hiffories of that prince obferve, the greateft news arrived to him that ever any one monarch received in a day, fince the creation of the world; namely, the difcovery and conqueft not of a kingdom only, or an empire, but of a new world, which abounded with fuch immenfe treafure, that all the Chriftian world before was not equal to.
In confirmation of this fuprizing news, Ferdinando Cortez, his general, (whom the emperor, as king of Spain, had ordered upon this expedition) fent him two fhips loaded with filver, gold, pearl, emeralds, \& 8 c. to fuch a prodigious fum, that the emperor himelf could hardly give credit to his ears in the report, or to his eyes when he faw the mafs of treafure. Succeeding fhips returning one after another, brought incredible quantities of treafure, as Cortez, the general, being fupplied with more forces, extended his conquefts, "till the kingdom or empire of Peru was added to that कf Mexico, with the inexhauftible mines of Potofi ; after that the kingdom of Chili, rich in gold, as the other in filver, This fuccefs fo

## S P A

increafed both the wealth and dominion of the Spanilh motar. chy, that they have ever fince been lords of America, and of the chiefeft empire and kingdoms in that great part of the world. The Spaniards having fubdued the country, and rooted out the inbabitants, began foon to plant colonies, effabbifh governments, and fecte nations in all that part of the world: and though the Englifi and French have followed their ex. ample more north, and both poffers fome few inlands befides, yet their poffefliohs in Americay compared with thofe of Spain, bear no great proportion to them. As our acquifitions there were in the northern parts, where the air was cold and inclement, the foil over-run with woods, the feas frozen, and the people fierce, the Spaniards thought that part of America not worth taking, having fo great a poffeffiod before in the more temperate, warm, and fruitful parts. Upon the fettlement of the Spaniards in thefe new conquefts, and experiencing fill the increafing wealth out go even their higheft expectations, it foon put them upon eftablifhing laws of commerce, as well as government, in order to preferve not the poffeffion of the country only, for that they did by fending over a competent military force, but to fecure the commerce to themfelves at home, and to prevent any other nation from breaking in upon it, and inriching themfelves by it, at their expence.
To this end, the firf regulation as a law of property (and which all other nations trading to America have fince imitated them in) was, that they would fuffer no fhips from any other nation to trade to their new colonies, or to enter into their ports, hor any fhips from thence to return to any other ceuntry but Old Spain, from whence they came: in a word, that they would have the whole trade to and from their colonits in New Spain center in Old Spain, which it does to this day, except fuch part as is carried on illicitly by other nations. In purfuance of thefe meafures, the king of Spain erected, in the year 1513 , a council of commerce for the Indies at Seville, for regulating this trade; and the king his fucceffor, in the year 1556 , erected a royal court of juftice, for determining all controverffes relating to this traffic.
By virtue of thefe regulations, and their frict obfervance, the ftate of this trade is punctually kept up to the firf intention of the emperor's council to this day, and is, perhaps, the beft-eftabilifhed commerce in the world. Some, among many others, of thofe prudent and politic regulations, are as follow :
I. No hips are allowed to go to any of the king of Spain's dominions in America, without fpecial licence from him, which licences are iffued out at his court, or chamber of commerce at Seville, as above.
II. No foreigner, or frrangef, is allowed to go to the faid New Spanifh dominions in America, in any of the faid licenfed fhips, upon any terms whatfoever, whether to fetile in the faid Weft-Indies, or only to trade there, Irilhmen onlyexcepted, and thote to be all Roman Catholics.
III. No perfon whatever, though he were a Spaniard born, and the king of Spain's fubject, can go to the Spanifh WeitIndia dominions without fpecial licence, to be obtained at the faid Contractation-Office, that is to fay, without lience from the king.
Thefe fundamentals being previoully effatilhed, there are then certain limitations to the numbers of hips, and the quantity of goods, that is to fay, the tonnage, or burthen,
they thall carry, which is always in the breaft of the members of the Cafa de Contractation, becaufe the quantity of goods fent fhould not exceed the demand, and, confequently, glut the markets, and alfo abate the price, and the profits of the trade; likewife it is regtlated there, at what tifites the feveral fleets of 'hips thall go out, and to what feveral places, and when they thall te obliged to come away, in order to their retum. It is alfo regulated, That all the filver, or geld, or jewels, which fhall be brought over, for whofe particular private intercft foever it be, Thall be regiftered and entered in the fhip'ss books of every Mhip, and likewife in a general regifter, in the port from whence the fhip comes; where alfo it is to be feen, and duplicates of which are tranfmitted to the faid council at Seville.
As no perfon is allowed to go to New'Spain without licence, fo no religious, no ecclefiaftics of any kind, are permitted to come back in any of thofe thips, without licence from the fuperior of the order to whom they belong.
Some particular goods are not permitted to be laden in Old Spain in any of the fhips, though thofe fhips are licenfed to go, thofe goods being referved to the king to export thither in bis own name, or to give licence to others' to do it; without which licence the faid goods are not only prohibited, but forfeited, if taken.

## The manner of the fleets going.

The firff feet is called the galleons, or galloons: thefe are generally feven fhips, but may be increafed as the king or the Cafa de Contractation, that is, the Council of Commerce, fee fit; and they go from Old Spain to and from Carthagena and Porto-Bello, and no uhere eife; neither are they al. lowed to go any where elfe, if they could do it. How often
or feldom foever the galleons go out, the next fleet of galleons never go out 'till the laft are returned.
The next fleet is called the flota: thefe go to La Vera Cruz, or Crux; they have no fet time of going out, but the merchants fend them as the Chamber of Commerce directs, and they give their directions as they fee the trade calls for it, and as the merchants by their petition, reprefenting the occafion, can obtain leave.
The fhips to Buenos Ayres are not to be called a fleet, being feldom above two fhips, and never above four; and do not ufually go out above once in two or three years; and they are generally out two, three, or four years, every voyage.
The Azoga chips, vulgarly called the quickfilver thips, are fo called be caufe they carry quickfilver, or mercury, by which the filver is wrought and refined in the mines; but not, as tome think, that they fhould be loaden with quickfilver. They are not, ftriflly fpeaking, to carry any goods but in particular for the king's account; but they are generally full loaden, notwithftanding the firft regulation, and the merchants get feecial licences of the king to load, and they generally pay large fums for thofe licences.
Note, thefe carry quickfilver and fruit, or fpice, for the king's account, and fometimes military fores and, arms for the forces there; as allo iron, which is called the king's merchandize: there are allo petaches, fent at uncertain times. Thefe are generally but two, and are called ad-vice-boats, becaufe they are fent either to give advice to the Weft-Indies of their chips being arrived at Old Spain, or of the departure of the fleets, when they have a fet time determined. Thefe petaches were generally frall veffels and barks, which were difpatched merely for failing ; but now the merchants ftriving to get leave to lhip geods upon them, they are generally about 350 tons burthen each.
N. B. When the fhips to Buenos Ayres arrive there, they are to give notice to the governor of the time they intend to depart for Europe; and being obliged to bring back any goods for the king gratis, the notice they are to give to the governor is for him to get ready the king's goods, and is to be given two months before they are to come away : if he neglects it, they may come without it.
When the hips go out for New Spain, they go directly, the galleons to Carthagena, and the other hips to La Vera Cruz: but, ' when they come back, they go to the Havannah, and ftay 'till they get all together, and then beating through the gulph of Florida 'till they come to the height of St Auguftine, or perhaps to South Carolina, they fteer away together for Old Spain.
All this commerce, under thefe regulations, and nianaged as has been faid, ufually centered atSeville, now at Cadiz; and it is no wonder that Seville, with the weight of fo great an affair tranfacted in it, was become rich and populous; no wonder they have fuch magnificent buildings, and that the exchange for the merchants, asifome tell us, coft king Philip. II. 950,000 crowns in ready money.
Some have attempted to make calculations of the magnitude and value of this great trade to the Spaniards; but it is not eafy to be done with accuracy. If the account taken out of the regifers of the faid council of trade may be depended on, it is a prodigy in itfelf, nor can I venture to vouch the truth of it; but they tell us, that, according to the books of that court, from the year 1519, to the year 1619, inclufive, being the firft hutidred years of the trade, the value entered, or regiftered, befide all private trade, was 5090 millions, in oold, filver, pearl, jewels, and other merchandize, though, gold, inver, pearl, jewels, and other merchandize, though,
for the firft twenty years, very little was brought; fo that it was called eighty years, not an hundred.
There is now paffed above another century, and, if the former account was true, I am perfuaded the amount muit be extremely increafed fince.
For more matter relating to the commerce of Spanish A. merica, fee the articles Agapulco, America, Ar. mada, Assiento Contract, Acapulco, Azoga Ships, Direction Chamber, Feorida, Frota, Galloons, Gavging of Ships, India-house of Spain, Indulto, Logwood Trade, Mexico, Peru, MusketoCountry, Paraguay, Peru, Register Ships, Southbea Company.
A Treaty between Grfat-Britain and Spain about accommodating differences, preventing depredations and fetring a peace in America : concluded at Ma DRID, July $\frac{8}{18}, 1670$.
Forafmuch as the good underftanding and correfpondence between the Englifh and Spanifh nations have been interrupied in America, the moft ferene and molt potent prince, Charles the Second, king of Great-Britain, \&c. in order to re-cftablifh and regulate the fame for the future, hath difpatched Sir William Godotphin his erivoy extraordinary into Spain, with full power and authority to conclude fuch a treaty as Mall be proper and fuitable to thefe ends: and that, in like manner, the moft ferene and moft potent prince, the king of Spain, $\$ c \mathrm{c}$, and the queen-regent, Mary Anne, \&cc. in order to promote fo good a work, and fo advantageous to the public, have, on their part, appointed the count de Pegnaranda, counfellor of ftate, and prefident of the Indies, to confer

VOL. II.
about, treat, and conclude that affair : they have at laft mutually fettled and agreed upon thefe following afticles by wirtue of their commiffions.
I. In the firft place, the faid plenipotentiaries, Sir William Godolphin, and the count de. Pegnaranda, have in the names of the moft ferene kings their mafters agreed, That the articles of peace and alliance made between the crowns of Great-Britain and Spain, at Madrid, the $\frac{5}{2} \frac{3}{2}$ of May, 1667 nor any claufe therein, fhall any ways be revoked or be underftood to be void, or annulled by this treaty, but that the fame fhallalways continue in their former force, virtue, and power ; provided it may be not contrary and repugnant to this convention and asticles, or any thing that is contained in them.
II. That there fhall be an univerfal peace, and a true and fincere friendfhip in America, as well as in other parts of the world, between the moft ferene kings of Great-Britain and Spain, their heirs and fucceffors, and between their kingdoms, plantations, eftates, colonies, forts, towns, illands, and territories, without any diffinction of places belonging to the one or to the other, and between the people and inhabitants in their refpect:ve dominions, which hall for ever endure, and commence from this day, and be inviolably obferved, as well by land as fea, and on frefh waters, fo as that they are to promote the good and profperity of one another, and to favour and affift each other with mutual returns of friendihip, that fo the offices of good neighbourhood and amity may be difcharged and augmented amongft them in all places, as well in thofe remote countries, as in thofe nearer home.
III. That alfo, for the future, all enmities, hoftilities and diffentions between the faid kings, their fubjects and inhabitants may ceafe, and be quite laid afleep, and that both parties do hinder and abftain from all manner of pillaging, depredations, injuries, and annoyances, as well by land as fea, and on frefl waters, be they where they will.
IV. The faid moft ferene kings are to take care that their fubjects do alfo forbear all acts of viclence and hoitility, and to call in all commiffions, letters of marque and reprizal ; and that they do not otherwife give leave to take any prizes, of what nature or kind foever they be, to the prejudice of either of the faid two kings, or their fubjects, whether they have been given or granted by them, to their own fubjects or inhabitants, or to ftrangers; but are to declare them to be null and of no effect, as they are fo declared by this treaty. And whoever hall act any thing to the contrary, fhall not only be punifhed as a criminal, according to the nature of his offence; but fhall alfo be obliged to make reftitution and reparation for the loffes the injured parties have fuftained and require of them.
V. Moreover, the faid kings renounce, and they have by thefe prefents both of them renounced, and do renounce, all leagues, confederacies, capitulations, and intelligence, had in any manner whatfoever, to the prejudice of one another, that is or may be repugnant to this peace and treaty, and every thing that is contained therein; all and every fucti claufes, fo far as they may reach to the faid effect, being annulled and made void, and declared to have no force or virtue in then. VI. The prifoners, of what ftate or condition focver they be, which áre detained by rcafon of any acts of hoftility hitherto committed in America, fhall forthwith be fet at liberty, without any ranfom, or any manner of confideration for their enlargemert.
VII. All cffences, danages, loffes, and injuries, which the nations and people of Great-Britain and Spain may at any time whatfoever, 'till now, have fuffered on either fide in Americ', be the caule or pretence what it will; fhall be utterly effaced and buried in oblivion, in fuch manner as if the fame bad never happened.
Moreover it is agreed, that the molt ferene king of GreatBitain, his heirs and fucceffors, fhall have, bold, keep, and always pofief, in full right of fovereignty, figniory, pofleffion, and propricty, all the lands, countries, flands, colonies, and other places, be they what they will, lying and fituate in the Wett-Indies, or in any part of America, which the fuid king of Great Britain and his fubjects now hold and poffefs; infomuch that they neither can nor ought hereafter to.be contefted or called in queftion for them, upon any account, or under any pretence whatfoever.
VIII. The lubjects, inhabitants, merchants, captains, mafters of hips, and the mariners of the kingdoms, provinces, and territories of each ally refpectively, fhall forbear and abfain from failing to, and trafficking in, the ports and havens that have fortifications or magazines, and in all other places porf feffed by the other party in the Weft-Indies: that is, the lubjects of the king of Great-Britain are not to navigate, nor to traffic in the havens and places that are in the pone firon of the Catholic king in the frid Indies; neither are the fubjects of the king of Spain to navigate, or traffic in the places porfeffed therein by the king of Great-Britain. But if, at any time, either of the kings thall think it proper to grant the other's fubjects any general or particular leave or privileges, to fail to, and truffic in, any of the places under his obedicnce, the faid traffic and navigation thall be cxeaciled and mainIo E
tained, actording to the form, tenor, and effect of the faid permiffions or privileges, given and granted to them ; for the fecurity, guaranty, and authority whereof, this prefent treaty and the ratification of it thall ferve.
X. It is alfo agreed, that in cafe the fubjects and inhabitants belonging to either of the two allies, and their Ships, whether they be men of war or merchants fhips, and fuch as belong to private perfons, fhould at any time be forced by ftorm, purfuit of pirates and enemies, or by any other accident whatfoever, to retire and enter into any of the rivers, creeks, bays, havens, roads, and ports, belonging to the other in America, in order to have protection and refuge, they thall be received and treated there with all manner of humanity and civility; have all the protection and affiftance of friends, and they thall be allowed to refrefh themfelves, and be at liberty, at a reafonable and the common price, to buy provifions and other neceffaries, whether it be for the fupport of their perfons, or for repairing their fhips, and the conveniency of their voyages: and they thall no manner of way be retarded or hindered to go out of the faid ports or roads; but they may do it whenever they have a mind to it, roads; but they may do it whe
without any let or moleftation.
XI. In like manner, if any of the fhips belonging to either one or the other of the allies, their people and fubjects, fhall run upon fand-banks, or be fhip-wreck'd (which God forbid) within the bounds of the coafts or dominions of the other, or fuffer any damage there; the perfons that fhall be lhipwrecked, or thrown a-fhore, fhall by no means be detained prifoners: but, on the contrary, all manner of affiftance and fuccour fhall be given them upon fuch accidents, and they fhall have palfports granted for their return, and free and peaceable paffage of all of them to their own country.
XII. But when it fhall fo happen, that the fhips, either of the one or the other party, as aforefaid, fhall be forced into the ports and havens of the other, through the perils of the fea, or fome other urgent neceflity; in cafe they are three or four-together, and may give juft grounds of fufpicion, they are, as foon as they arrive there, to let the governor, or the chief magiftrate of the place, know the caule of their coming, and to tarry no longer there, than the faid governor or chief magiltrate will give them leave, and that it fhall be neceffary to fupply themfelves with provifions, and refit their Thips; and they are ever to abftain from putting any wares or bales of goods a-fhore, to expofe them to fale; neither are they to receive any merchandize on board, or do any thing that is contrary to this treaty.
XIII. Both parties are fincerely and inviolably to obferve this prefent treaty, and all and every the claufes contained therein ; and they are to be obferved and punctually fulfilled by the fubjects and inhabitants of both nations,
XIV. Particular offences fhall no way be a prejudice to this treaty, and caufe no enmities or diffentions between the two nations; but every one fhall anfwer for what he has done, and be profecuted for contravening it: neither fhall the one have recourfe to letters of reprifal, or any other methods of the like nature, to obtain reparation for the offence of the other, unlefs juftice be actually denied, or unreafonable delays ufed in adminiftering the fame. In which care it fhall be lawful for the king, whofe fubject hath fuftained the damage and lofs, to have recourfe to the rules and ordinary courfe of the law of nations, 'till reparation be made to the perfon that has been injured.
XV. This prefent treaty fhall no way derogate from any preeminence, right, or figniory, which either the one or the other of the allies have in the feas, freights, or frefh waters of America; and they fhall have and retain the fame, in as full and ample a manner, as of right they ought to belong to them; and it is always to be underftood, that the freedom of navigation ought by no manner of means to be interrupted, when there is nothing committed contrary to the true fenfe and meaning of thefe articles.
XVI. That the folemn ratification of this treaty and convention fhall in good and due form be delivered by either party, and reciprocally exchanged in the face of four months, to reckon from this day; and they fhall in the fpace of eight months, reckoning from the day of the excbange of the inftruments (or fooner if it can be done) be publifhed in all the proper places within the kingdoms, eftates, illands, and figniories, of both the allies, as well in the Weft-Indies as elfewhere.
In witnefs of all and every one of the articles contained in thefe prefents, we, the above-named plenipotentiaries, have figned this treaty, and fet our feals to it, at Madrid $\frac{8}{\mathrm{~g}} \mathrm{~d}$ day of July, in the year of our Lord 1670.

The Count de Pegnaranda, (L. S.)

Wileiam Godolphin,
(L. S.)

See Treatifs.
General Remarks, by way of query, on the articles of Spain and Spanish America, as they relate to GreatBritain in particular, before the last War.

1. Whether it is not notorious to the whole world, that Spain for many years, prior to the late war, fo behaved towards

Great-Britain, that the latter was forced into a wat with that crown?
2. Is it not equally true, that to prevent the laft war GreatBritain bore too long with the conduct of Spain, and did ber more good offices, in regard to family eltablifhments in Italy, than Spain has delerved, feeng that the made no other fecompence for the fame, after her own turn was ferved, than that of infult and depredation upon the Britilh fubjects?
3. Whether the firft giving up the trade of the South-Seas to the South-Sea Company, did not prove a great injury to the trade of Jamaica, and thereby to Great-Britain in general; and whether the Spaniards putting us off with the Affiento for Negroes, and an annual thip, was an equivalent to fuch lofs of trade at Jamaica? See the articles South-sea Company, Assiento Contract.
4. Whether our abfolutely giving up the Affiento to Spain, by treaty, in 1750 , for fo trifing a fum as ro0,000l. in order to give that court no umbrage in relation to an illicit trade, laid to the charge of the South-Sea company, in their exercife of the Affiento, doth not indicate the molt cordial difpofition in the court of England to live in frict friendihip and harmony with that of Madrid ?
5. Whether, when the Affiento was fo given up, the Logwood Trade in the bays of Campeachy and Honduras, to which the fubjects of Great-Britain have a right, ought not to have been fo regulated as to have prevented future broils on that head, between the two crowns; fince 100,0001 . was no equivalent for the Assiento? And whether the latter might not have been done, upon conditions perfectly confiftent with the honour and intereft of both nations? See the article LOG WOOD.
6. Whether Spain is not more obliged to Great-Britain for taking off her products of fruit and wines, than the is to any other nation for fo duing; and whether Spain doth not every day leffen her imports of the product and manufactures of Great-Britain, and encourage thofe of our nival nation, in proportion as the difcourages ours?
7. Whether Spain hath ufed Great-Britain well, by deferring, fince the laft peace of Aix la-Chapelle, to regulate the trade of Campeachy and Honduras upon a proper footing; and whether the difpoffeffion of the Britifh logwood-cutters in the bay of Honduras (if this Chould prove true) while the two crowns were in treaty upon that very occafion, is acting confiftent with the honour of nations, and that equity and friendfhip which we have a right toexpect from a nation for whom we have done fo much, and borne fo much for peace fake? 8. Whether there is not too much reafon to apprehend, from the prefent conduct of France towards Great-Britain, that the former is certain of the Friendship and Alliance of Spain to act in concert with her againft our interefts; and whether, notwithftanding the pretended fricndihip of Spain to England, fince the laft peace, France hath not obtained fuch an afcendency over the court of Madrid, as to retard, and at length abfolutely defeat the ratification of any treaty for regulating of the trade of CAMPEACHY AND Honduras between the two nations; and whether fuch regulation hath not been polfponed from time to time, 'till France and Spain had both raifed their marine to fuch a pitch, as to be able to furprize Great Britain, by friking fome notable blow, greatly detrimental to her interefts?
9. Whether the Spaniards winking as they do at the illicit commerce carried on by the French at prefent, from the Mississippi to Mexico, and the Extirpation of the British Logwood Cutters from the Bay of Honduras, and frequently taking our veffels engaged in that trade, doth not fufficiently indicate a ftrict friendfhip between Spain and France, and a great lukewarmnefs between the former and Great-Britain?
IO. Whether the ftrength that the French are daily gaining upon the Mississifpi, and efpecially upon thofe parts bordering on the gulph of Florida; as alfo the abfolute deftruction of the Indian nation, called the Nautches, and other Indian allies of the Britifh colonies of Georgia and Carolina, may not forbode an union between Spain and France on that fide, hurtful to our moft fouthern colonies on the Continent, while France, at the fame time, may attack Nova Scotia, which was formerly called the DUNKIRK of our North American fettlements, while in the hands of France? And will not this be more fo, if the French ever once again polfers themfelves of the whole, or of a part of this important colony, as they are poffeffed of Cape Breton? See the articles British America, Canada, Florida, Louisiana.
15. If there be any juft foundation ftill to fufpect the fincerity and friendfhip of Spain, does it not feem neceffary to have a ftrict eye towards the prefervation of our SUGAR Colonifs and the Neutral Islands, as well as towards Nova Scotia?
12. Whether, if we find once more that there is no faith to be kept with France, nor with Spain, it is not full time to think of aeting upon the offenfive, inftead of the defenfive only, and that by ftriking the BOLDist stroke which we may have in our power?
13. Whether the prefent ftate of the marine of Holland and, indeed, the indifference and coldnefs of that republic to this nation, together with the unfettled fate of their barrier; whether thefe confiderations, and the good plight and condition of the French and Spanifh marine, the death of the Grand Seignior, \&c. have not excited France to their prefent conduct? See the articles Hol land, Flanders, and Netherlands.
How Great-Britain may be able to cope with the enemy, fee the articles Nayal Affairs, Sea. Dominion, Sea British, and Seamen. See allo the article Mediterranean.

## Remarks on the Artiele Spain, fince the laft War, and the

 Definitive Treaty of Peace of 1763 .For the Definitive Treaty of 1763 , the reader is referred to America, where appears the ftate of affairs between GreatBritain, as the fame is fettled fince the laft war. As we had conquered and poffeffed ourfelves of the Havanna, Epain, for the reftitution thereof, has ceded, by article XX, to the crown of England, the Colony of Florida', with Fort St Augustine, and the Bay of Pensacola, as well as all that Spain poffefled on the continent of North America, to the eaft, or to the fouth-eaft of the River MissISSIPPI; and, in general, every thing that depends on the faid countries and lands, with the fovereignty, property, poffeffion, and all rights acquired by treaties or otherwife, which the Catholic king, and the crown of Spain have had,; till now, over the faid countries, lands, places, and their inliabitants; fo that the Catholic king cedes and makes over the whole to the faid king, and to the crown of Great-Britain, and that in the moft ample manner and form.
By the VIIth article of the faid Definitive Treaty, that for the future, the Confines between the dominions of his Britannic Majefty, and thofe of his Moft Chriftian Majefty, in that part of the world, fhall be fixed irrevocably, by a line drawn along the middle of the River Mississippi, from its Source to the River Ibervilee, and from thence by a line drawn along the middle of this river, and the Lakes Maureras and Pontchartrain, to the fea; and for this purpofe, the Moft Chriltian king cedes, in full right, and guaranties to his Britannic Majefty, the River and Port of Mobille, and every thing which he, poffeffes, or ought to poffefs, on the left fide the River Mississippi ; except the town of the New Orieans, and the Island in which it is fituated, which fhall remain to France; provided that the River Mississippi fhall be equally free, as well to the fubjects of Great-Britain, as to thofe of France, in its whole breadch and length from its fource to the fea, and exprefsly that part which is between the faid Island of New Orieans, and the right Bank of that River, as well as the Passage both in and out of its Mouth.- It is further ftipulated, that the Vessels belonging to the fubjects of either nation fhatl not be flopped, vifited, or fubject to the payment of ANY Duty whatfoever.
By the faid treaty it appears, that Great-Britain has obtained for her North American Colonies, the Barrier of the Gulph of Mexico, as far as the fame extends to the River Mississippi from eaft to weft; and alfo the Barrier of the Gulph of Florida on the eaft of her colonies, together with the Ports and Harbours of Morille, Pensacola, and St Augustine, and the Freedom of the Navigation of the River Mississifpi. All which feem to promife a good Security to all our Sou'thern Colonies on the Cuntinent; provided we can alfo gain the uninterrupted friendihip and alliance of the Indians neighburing thereupon; or if that cannot be effectually done, to keep them under due fubjection to the Britifh power and dominion.
To accomplifh which now, there does not feem any great dificulty, in a little time. For we now, as it were, are in a fituation to furround them by our navigation on the eaft, weft, and fouth, by the Gulph of Florida, the Gulph of Mexico, and the Mississippi, on the fouthern part of the continent.-Which promifes fair in conjunction to conflitute a pretty formidable Barrier to our plantations of this fide. And
By the IVth article of the faid Treaty, his Mof Chriftian Majefty renounces all pretenfions which he has heretofore formed, or might form, to Nova Scotia, or Acadia, in all its parts, and guaranties the whole of it, and with all its DEPENDENCIEs, tothe king of Great-Britain.-Moreover, his Moft Chriftian Majefty cedes and guaranties to his faid Britannic Majefty, in full right, Canada, with all its Dependencies, as well as the Island of Cape Breton, and all the othrr Islands and coafts in the Gulph and River of St Lawrence, and in general, every thing that depends on the faid Countries, Lands, Islands, and Coasts, with the Sovereignty, Property, Possession, and all Rights acquired by Treaty or otherwise;
which the Moft Chriftian king and the crown of France which the Moft Chriftian king and the crown of France
have had, till now, over the faid countries, illands, lands,
places, coafts, and their inhabitants ; fo that the Mof Chriftian king cedes, and makes over the whole to the faid king, and to the crown of Great-Britain ; and that in the moft ample manner and form, without reftriction, and without any liberty to depart from the faid ceffion and guaranty under any pretence, or to difturb Great Britain, in the poffeffions above mentioned.
As we have feen the fecurity the faid treaty promifes to our colonies on the fouthern parts of the continent; fo here likewife we fee the fecurity it promifes to our colonies on the northern parts of the continent; which confidered together afford us the profpect of cur Maritime Security and Protection, by the means of the three great gulphs in America, that of St Lawrence in the north, Mexico on the fouth, Florida on the ealt, and the navigation of the two great rivers, the Mrssissippi, and that of St Lawrence, both from the North and from the South; befides the additional fecurity and protection we may derive from the navigation of all the other numerous fine rivers, difperfed throughout this whole American Continent, both large and fmall, in every part thereof, and all fitted by nature for a perpetual commercial navigation.
The whole country, that is now annexed to the crown of Great-Britain, abounds with ve.y large ifvers, which it were endlefs to enter into'a detail of, and for which we refer to the maps of the country for their names, courles, mouths, \&c. and content ourfelves with defcribing a few of the moft confiderable, as that of St Lawrence and the Miffiffippi.
The river St Lawrence is the largeft in all North America, and inferior to few in the world, it being computed about 25 or 30 leagues wide at the mouth, and 200 fathoms in depth, and I 60 leagues in length; and yet by the help of a good fouth wind, and the currents, which are pretty ftrong, may be failed, according to Cbarlevoix, in 24 hours. As to its fource, though the European miffionaries have failed up it above 700 , or near 800 leagues, that is, as far as the Lake of Alemipigon, yet it is fill unknown, unlefs it really fprings from it, which no one hath yet been able to decide. - That Lake difcharges iffelf into that called the Upper or Superior, lately mentioned, and this into that of Huron, and this into that of Erie, or Contr, and this laft into that of Frontenac, or Ontario; all this by means of the sAme RivER, from which it iffues out with a fmooth courfe during the firft 20 leagues; after which it becomes more rapid during another 30 leagues, that is, till it comes to Montreal. From this it refumes its fmooth flow quite to that of Quebec, growing fill wider as it runs, till it empties itfelf into the fea above 100 leagues below it : but, according to the report of the wild natives, this famed river arifes out of another LAKE, farther up, and larger than any of thofe we have mentioned, and which they call the Lake of Assinipolis, or Assibouels; and this laft is faid by them to lie about 50 or 60 leagues above that of Aiemipigon, and is fuppofed to have a communication with the Northern Sea; and it is not improbable but a northern pafage into it may be found by means of this Lake. There are falls or cataracts, fuch as that at NiAgara. The river is, however, deep almoft all the way, and bath a number of pleafant illands in it, the moft remarkable of which are Coud́res, Orleans, Montreal, St John, Miscou, Richlieu, and feveral others. The highland is well wooded, and fome lowlands well inhabited and manured, infomuch that they jeld vaft crops of corn and other grain, befides fruits, pulfe, \&c. The fettlements, which are moftly round the Chores, are alfo well fituated and built, and yield a noble profpect as one fails by them ; the fame may be faid of the reft.
The river St Lawrence receives feveral confiderable rivers in its courfe, the chief of which are called Desprairies, or of the Meadows; the Mons, the Treble River, and the large one of Sanguenay, and St Margaret, near the mouth of it. All thefe, and other lefs remarkable, fall into it on the north fide ; thereare others alfo on the fouth. The River Mississippi runs through the whole province, which the French called Luuisiana, from north to fouth, and overflows, at certain feafons, a vaft quantity of land; it is called by the Spaniards La Pallisada, from the prodigious quantities of Tamber which is fent down upon it in Floats to the fea. It is navigable above 450 leagues up from its mouth. The fpring-head is fill unknown, tho the natives fay, that it flows from a large ftream that comes down from a hill in the country of the Isati, about the 5 oth degree of latitude. We have an extraordinary account of the different nations met with on each fide of the river, and they are reprefented as an hofpitable, civil people, and willing to commerce with Europeans; their names and fituation may be feen in the maps. The French made two fituation may be feen in the maps. The French made two istlements, the one ncar computed about 30 leagues round; the other among the is computed about 30 leagues round; the other among the hood.
The Mississippi ieceives a great many large rivers into its waves; and the country on both fides is fertile enough,
and inhabited by a great variety of nations; for which we refer to Mr Sale's account thereof, who failed down it in the year 1638 , made fome fettlements on each fide of it, and hath marked the diftances between all thofe rivers that fall into it, and of the feveral nations that live between them on each fide of this; the whole amount of which, from -the River of the Initinois, towards which he firft fet out, down to the mouth of it, he computes to be 653 leagues. The river difcharges itfelf into the gulph of Mexrico, by two branches, which form an inand of confiderable length.
Canada Proper has Gafpé, St. John's Ine, Milcou Ine, Richlieu, the Treble River, Montreal, Infe, Frontenac, Conti, St Francois des Anges, St Alexis, St Michael, and St Joreph; all which we hall juft intimate, and not enter into a copious defcription.
Gafpé is chiefly worth notice, for being the capital of a large territory, called from it Gafpefia, extending along the eaftern coaft of this province from Cape des Roffeis, at the mouth of the river St. Lawrence, to another which lies over-againft Cate Breton, which is about rio leagues, and ftretches itfelf much farther inland.
ittelf much farther inland.
St Joun's Ine lies on the Garpefian coafts, and hath a bay of its name, north of the river St. Lawrence, on the way to the Hollow Inland ; about 60 miles long, and in fome places 30 in breadth.
Mifcou Ifland lies on the bay of St. Lawrence; eaft of the fouthern cape, called Des Chaleurs, on the Gafpefian coaft, and is famed chiefly for its fertility.
Richileu Islands lie on the lake of St Peter, about i2 leagues from the town of Three Rivers, where the government of Montreal begins. There are above 100 of them, forming a fmall kind of Archipelago at the mouth of the river St Lawrence.
The Three Rivers, fo called from three rivers which join their currents about a quarter of a mile below it, and fall into the great one of St Lawrence. It was the capital of the French here, and much reforted to by feveral Indian nations, which come down thofe rivers to it, and trade with it in various kinds of furrs. The country about it is plealant and fertile in corn, fruits, 8 cc , and hath a good number of lordfhips and handfome feats, and fine finheries contiguous. --The town is about 30 leagues diftant from Quebec, and the failing up and down from one to the other, exceeding agrecable, and feveral leagues above it.
Montreaf is fituated on an illand of the fame name, in the river St Lawrence, about 14 leagues long, and 4 wide, where broadeft, and very fruitful in corn, vegetables, "cc. The town has a valt trade with the natives. The concourfe of Indians of various tribes is very great, fome of them coming from places diftant fome hundred miles; the fair is kept along the banks of the river,' which lafts near three months. The natives bring thither all forts of furrs, which they exchange for guns, powder, ball, great coats, and other European garments; iron and brafs work, and trinkets of every fort.
Frontenac is a fort on the fame river, about roo leagues above Quebec. The foil hereabout is fo well cultivated as to yield all forts of European and Indian corn and other fruits, according to Hennipin. Near is a good haven for all forts of veffels to ride in with fafety.
Fort St Francis ftands in the ifland of that name, on a bay on the fouth end of St PeTER's Lake.
There are feveral more of thofe inlands under that name, very fertile, abounding with wood, wild fowl, pafture and cattle. A River that comes down into the Lake from NewYoRK, and fplits itfelf into a great number of branches, makes the country on that fide very pleafant and fruitful; and fo we may fay of all the other parts of this country. The Province of Sanguenay is another part of Eaftern Canada. On the northeaft it has the Indian nation Kileftinoas, on the north-weft that of the Efquimaux ; on the fouth eaft it is bounded by the river St Lawrence, and on the fouth-weft by that of Sanguenay; at the mouth of which is the town of Three Rivers before noticed. The river Sanguenay fprings from the Lake St John, and falls into that of St Lawrence at the town of Jadouffac, which, Charlevoix tells us, is navigable by the largeft veffels above 25 teagues up. The haven will contain 25 men of war, and has good anchorage and fhelter from ftorms. This province has good anchorage and ho its foil, climate, and inhabitants,
is much the fame, as to is much the fame, as to its foil, climate, and inhabitants,
witl that of CANADA Proper, before defcribed. It yields the greateff plenty of marble of feveral kinds, infomuch that not only the principal towns, forts, churches, and palaces, but even the houfes of private men are built of it.
QUEBEC, the capital of CANADA, is fituate on the confluence of the rivers St Lawrence, and St Charles; on the north of the former, and about I40 leagues from the fea. The haven is facious, and able to contain at leaft roo veflels of the line. A little above this is the city, fituate on the narroweft part of the river ; but between that, and the ifle of Orleans, is a fpacious bafon, a full league every way, into which the river St Charles empties itfelf, which flows
down from the north-wef, fo that it flands between the mouth of that river; and the Cape Diamant, on that of St Lawrence. The haven faces the town, and is fafe and commodious, and about 25 fathom deep.
The Illinois lindins live near the Lake and River of that name, which laft fprings from LAKE DAUPHIN', and of ter a ccurfe of above 200 leagues, exclutive of irs and ings, falls at length into the great river Miffifippi, The people live in diftant villages, on the plains on both fides of, the river, beyond which are large woods and floping hills, covered with delightful verdure at lealt nine months in the year, whilf the current, which is moftly fouth-weft, is fo fmooth and agreeable, that veffels of a confiderable fize may fail up and down it with eafe and fafety, during a courfe of at leaft 120 leagues, before it falls into the river Miffifippi. The lands on each fide this river Minois afford fuch pleaty of pafture, that we fee them covered with herds of large and fmall cattle, as well as goats, deer, and other beafts. The river allo fwarms with water-fowl of divers forts, fuch as fwins, geefe, cranes, ducks, \&cc. in prodigious plenty. Great-Britain being now poffeffed of all the territory on the eaftward of the Minfiffippi, we fhall take notice of tome other large rivers that fall into it, from Flortion. Mr Coxe fays, that about twelve miles above the mouth of it a branch runs out of it on the eaft fide, which, after a courfe of 160 miles, falls into the north-eaft end of the great bay of Spirito Sancto. That at firft 'tis very narrow and fhallow, but, by the acceffion of feveral rivers, becomes a moft lovely tiver, is navigable by the greateft boats and floops, and forms pleafant lakes, particularly that of Pontchartrain, by which was difcovered a more fafe and expeditious communication with the river Miffiffippi, to avoid the danger and difficulty of failing up that river by its principal mouth ; the navigation of which Great. Britain is now intitled to. From this lake they enter into that of Maurepas; from which they go on, by, means of the canal or river Ibervilie, into the river Miffiffipi. When that cannot be eafily done, they carry goods by land from the bay into the lake Pont Chartrain, which difcharges itfelf quite to the country, of the Oumas, who are feated on the banks of the Miffffippi, a little above New Orleans, and thence purfue that voyage up that river (La Martiniere.)
About bo leagues higher up, on the eaflfide, is the river Yaffoona; which comes into the Miffiflippi, 2 or 300 miles out of the country, and is inhabited by feveral Indian nations. Sizty leagues higher is the river and nation of Chongue, with forme others on the eaft of them. - Thirty leagues higher the Miffiffppi receives a river that proceeds from a lake about 10 miles diftant, which is about 20 miles long, and receives four large rivers: r. The Cufates, the mof fouthern of them, being the river of the Cherokees, a mighty nation, among whom it has its chief fountains. It comes from the fouth-eaft, and its heads'are among the mountains, which feparate the Cherokees from Carolina, and is the great road of the traders from thence to the Miflifippi, and the intermediate places.-Forty leagues above is the Chicazas; this river forms four delicate iflands, which bave each a nation inhabiting them. 2. The river Ouerfpere, which, about 30 leagues to the north-eaft of the lake, divides into two branches, whereof the moft fouthern is called the Black River.- The heads of this river are in that vaft ridge of mountains that runs on the back of Carolina, Virginia, and Maryland, through which mountains there is a thort paffage to the fources of the great river Poromack, on the eaft fide of them, by which the Indians, who are well acquainted with them, might, BEFORE THE PEACE, in conjunction with the Erench from the Miffffippi, have harrafied and annoyed our colonies. 3. The river Ohio, Oyo, or Hohio, which is a vaft river, and comes from the back of New'York, Maryland, and Virginia. It runs through the moft beautiful and fruitful countries in the world, and receives 10 or 12 rivers, befides innumerable rivulets: it is navigable 600 miles. Formerly feveral Indian nations dwelt on this river, who have been totally extirpated by the Iroquois, who made this river their ufual road, when they entered into a war with the nations either to the fouth or weft. 4. The moft northerly river that runs into the faid lake, and which comes, like the reft, from the north-eaft, is Jeremy's river.-Twentyfive leagues above the $\mathrm{O}_{\mathrm{H}} \mathrm{O}$ o is the great ifland of Tamaroas, with a nation over-againft it, that goes by its name ; and another by that of Cobokia, who dwell on the banks of the Chepullo River.-Thirty leagues higher is the river Chicagou, on the river Illinois; which nation lived upon and about this river, in about 60 towns, and confifted of 20,000 fighting men, before they were deftroyed by the Iroquols, and driven to the welt of the Miffifippi." This is a large pleafant river, and, about 250 miles above its entrance into the Miffiffippi, is divided into two branches : the leffer comes from north and by eaft, and its head is within 4 or 5 miles of the weft fide of the great lake of Michigen : the biggeft comes directly from the eaft, and proceeds from a morafs within 2 miles of the river Miamina, which runs into the fame lake. On the fouth-eaft there is a communication be-
tween thefe two rivers by a land-carriage of about two leaǵues, 50 miles to the fouth-ealt of the lake - The courfe of this river Chegogon is above 400 miles, navigable above half way by thips, and moft of the relt by floops and barges. It receives many fruall rivers, and forms 2 or 3 lakes, one efpecially, called Pimeteovi; 20 miles long and 3 broad, which affords great quantities of good fifh, as the adjacent country does came, both of fowls and beafts. Several Indian nations inhabit round about. There is a fort erected here called Crevecoeur, which is about half way betwixt the gulph of Mexico and Canada, and was formerly the ufual road of the French to and from both, till they difcovered a fhorter and eafier paffage by the rivers Ouabacke, and the Нонio, which rife at a fmall diftance from lake ERIE, or fome rivers which enter it.
Fighty leagues higher, the river Miffifippi receives the Misconsiag, a riverrefembling that of thelllinors, in breadth, depth, and courfe; and the country adjacent to its branches is alike pleafant and fruitful. - Sixty miles before it falls into the Miffiffippi, it is joined by the river Kikapouz, which is alfo navigable, and comes a great way from the northeaf. - Eighty miles farther, almof directly eaft, there is a communication by a land-carriage of two leagues with the river Mifcongui, which runs to the north-eaft, and after a paftage of 150 miles from the land carriage, falls into the great bay of Ponkeontamis or the Puans, which joins on the north-weft fide to the great river of the In LiNois.- Higher up the Miffiffippi is the river Chabadeba, above which the Miffiffippi makes a fine lake 20 miles long, and 8 or 10 broad.-Ten miles above that lake is the river of Tortoifes, a large fair river, which runs into the country a good way to the north-eaft, and is navigable 40 miles by the greatelt boats.
The rivers which do not communicate with the Mifliffippi, are only two large ones betwixt it and the peninfula of Florida; viz. the Coza and the Potache.
The Coza or Coussa river, which the French have called Monille, rifes from the Apalachean mountains, with feveral heads, of which the moft northern is at the town and province of Guaxula, at the foot of the mountains. Many rivulets uniting after a courfe of $80^{\circ}$ miles; form a river, with feveral delightful illes, in a country wonderfully pleafant and delightful. - The firft confiderable town, or province, is Chiaha, with a river of its own name, which helps to enlarge the Coza, and which is famous for its pearlfifhing. From thence the river grows larger and deeper, being reiaffrced by others from the mountains and the valleys, till it eqtets the province of Coza, which is reckoned one of the moft fruitful and pleafant parts of the country, and very populous. It confifts of hills and valleys, rjvulets, arable land, and lovely meadows. - Prunes grow naturally in the fields better than can be produced in Spain by culture; and though there are fome vines that creep upon the ground, there are other which mount, in almoft all places near the rivers, to the tops of the trees. The Coza river enters the Gulph of Mexico 100 miles fouth of Manhela, or Mobille, as the French have called it. - One of the rivers that enters the Coza is the Chatta, where inhabit Indians of the fame name. - To the eaft of the Cozas are the Becues; or Abecaes, who have I3 towns, and dwell on divers rivers, which run into the Coza. It is a very pleafant country, confifting of hills and valleys, and its foil is generally more marly or fatter than that of many other provinces. - A little more to the fouth weft, between the Abecaes and Chattas, the Ewemalas dwell on a fair river of the fame name, which coming from the north-eaft, mingles with the Coza. Mr Coxe faya, this great river Coza falls into the Gulph of Mexico, 15 leagues eaft of the great bay of Naffau or Spirito Santo, or north eaft of the cape of Myrtle ifland. - The Ullibalys or Allibamous, Chicazas, and Chattas, who are the mof confiderable nations upon and between the rivers Coza and Miffiflippi, kindly entertained the Englifh who refided among them ieveral years, and CARRIED ON a SAFE AND PEACEABLE Trade withthem, 'tillabout the Yearifis, when, by the lntricues of the French, they WERE EITHERMURDERED, OR OBLIGED TO MAKE ROOM FOR THOSE NEW INVADERS, who HAVE SINCE unjustly possessed and fortified the same Stations, in order to curb the Natives, and to cut off their Communication with the Engligh Traders; whereby they engrossed A profitable Trade for above 500 Miles; of which the British Subjects wereafew Years agothe sole Masters.
The town and fort in the Isle of Dauphine lies about 9 leagues fouth of Fort Lewis, and 10 leagues weft of Pensacola. The diftance between the river Coza, and that of Palache or Spirito Santo, to the eaft, is about r90 miles, and the coaft between them is deep and bold. - The chief harbour betwixt thefe two rivers, and indeed THE best upon all this coaft of the Gulph of Mexico, is Pessacola, belonging by the laft treaty of peace to the crown of Great Britain; it being a large port, fafe from VUL. II
all winds, which has four fathom at the entrance, and deepens gradually to feven, or eight - It lies in leagues eaft of Port Lewis and Mobille, 90 weft from the upper part of the peninfula of Florida, and 158 from the Tortugas islands. - The land here produces pine trees, fit for fhip-mafts, of which many were cut down by the Spaniards, and carried to Vera-Cruz, by a fhip belonging to the Floti, that brought provifions, and returned with timber. There is a communication from hence by land with Apalachy.
APALACHYCOLA is a good harbour, 30 leagues eaft of the former, and as much from what the Spaniards called the river Spirito Santo. This river enters the Gulph of Mexico about 100 miles from the cod of the bay of Potache, at the north-weft of the peninfula of Florida, in about north lat. 30. It is not eafy to find this place, by reafon of the iffes and lakes before and about it, and though a fately river, whofe mouth makes a darge harbour, F R OM W HENCE A Tradewas carriedon to the Havanna, by fmall veffels, yet it has not above two fathom water and a half, or three fathom at moft, on the bar; but when that is pafled, it is very deep and large, and the tide flows higher into it than into any other river upon all the coaft. On both fides of it, towards the fea coaft, live the nations of the Cufhetaes, Talliboufes, and Adgebaches. . This river proceeds chiefy from others, which have their origin on the fouth or fouth-weft fide of the great ridge of hills that divides thig country from Carolina, and is fuppofed to have a courfe of about 400 miles, - All the channel from hence to the Tortugas iflands, is called the Bay of Certos. - Here is a communication from hence by land with the Port of St. Augustine in the Gúlph of Florida.
In the bay of Nassau, or Spirito Santo, there are four illands, which lie from fouth to north-eaft for 50 miles, with openings between them a mile or two over. The moft northerly is that betwixt which and the continent is the entrance of the bay. It is called Myrtle Inland, about 24 miles in length, but in fome places very narrow. Some think it is the fame that the French call L'Ifle des Vaiffeaux, or the Ships. Inland; which, confidering its diftance from Dauphiny ifland, and the convenient fhelter it affords fhips from the wind, is not improbable. - The bay is 15 miles broad from Myrtle Ifland to a row of iflands which run parallel with the main and another bay between them, and tretch 50 or 60 miles to the fouth; as far as one of the fmaller mouths of the Miffiffippi.
Bilocoby BAy, with another fair harbour, is about 15 leagues to the north-eaft of the moft eaftern branch of the Mififfippi, and a fmall river near it, called Paffagoula.
We now thall touch on the Peninfula of Florida, which lies betwixt the Gulph of Alexico on the welt, the Atlantic ocean on the eaft, and the Straits of Bahama on the fouth. It is about 100 leagues in length, but not above 30 where broadeft. The ports and towns of ftrength and convenience, are St. Augustine and St. Matitheo.
St. Augustine, on the eaftern coaft of the peninfula, is about 70 leagues from the mouth of the Gulph of Florida, or channel of Bahama, 30 fouth of the fiver Alatamaba, and 47 from the town and river of Savannah. - The city runs along the thore at the bottom of a pleafant hill fhaded with trees in the form of an oblong fquare, being divided into four regular ftreets, which cut each other at right angles. The town is built thickeft on the north fide towards the caftle, about a mile off, called St John's Fort. - There were 50 pieces of cannon mounted on the caftle, 16 brafs, and fome 24 pounders. It has a covered way, and the town is intrenched with 10 faliant angles, each defended with cannon, and the caftle is fecured on the weft by a morals. The port is formed by an ifland and a long point of land, divided from the continent by a river, which falls into the fea two miles above the fort. The indand is called Euftacia, or Metanzas.
Though this place is of pretty good flrength, every circumftance confidered ; yet Sir Francis Drake took it, 1586 , and it was plundered by Captain Davis in 1665. In 1702, it was attacked by the Englifh and Indians of Carolina, under Colonel Moore, who ruined the villages and farms in the open country, and befieged this town three months; but at the approach of fome Spanifh veffels to its relief, he raifed the fiege, and marched back to Charles town, 300 miles by land, leaving the fhip and ftores he brought with him to the enemy. - It was befieged again by General Oglethorpe in 1740, but to little purpofe.
This port, now belonging to Great-Britain, may be attended with extraordinary advantages to the Englifh, our fouthern fettlements on the continent being hereby fecured againft any future attempts of the Spaniards by Jand; efpecially, when the utility of the other ports in the Gulph of Mexico is conjunctively confidered. - Belides the great fervice this place may be to our trade, in not only depriving the Spaniards of a port from whence they might annoy us on that fide, but alfo by enabling us to annoy them upon occafion, by cruizing on their home-ward-bound hips coming from the Gulph of Florida; and the Streights of Bahama.
$1 \circ \mathrm{~F}$
Another

Another place in the Gulph of Florida, next to St Aucustine, that may be of fervice to this kingdom on an emergency, is St MATTHEO, about 15 leagues to the north. It is the frontier town of Florida next to Georgia., - The Englifh befieged it in 1715, but were obliged to defift with
confiderable lofs.
The fea upon this coaft, and off, as far as the Bahama inands, The fea upon this coaft, and off, as far as the Bahama inlands,
which lie oppofite to it, is termed the Gulph of Florida, which, according to our beft navigators, is reckoned about 16 or 18 leagues over. And here the mighty current, which upon all the fouth part of the Gulph of Mexico fets conftantly in with a flrong ftream to the weft, driving fo all the way to the very coaft of La Vera Cruz, turns away again to the eaft, between the ifle of Cuba, and the fouth coant oi North-America, and finding no vent 'till it paffes by Cape Florida; it then turns from fouth to nortb, and runs through this gulph into the great Atlantic ocean. For this reafon it is that all fhips from Jamaica bound for Englarid come through this gulph to have the benefit of this current, which has fometimes proved dangerous both to the Englifh as well as Spaniards. To avoid which the navigators make an allowance of aboutfive points in the Compass for the current, and keep as near as polffble to the Bahama fide. - But as hazardous as this paflage has fometimes proved for fhips bound to Europe, there remains no other courfe for them to take, except that of the Windward Passage; and in a courle of above 160 leagues from Cape Morant, the eaft point of Jamaica, to the north fide of Crooked Illand, which is what is called the Windward Paffage, the Englifh traders, in time of war, are in continual danger of being taken by the Spanifh guarda coftas, befides the perils of the fea.
Hiere it is neceflary to obferve, from the judicious navigator Mr Atkins, who in his voyage to the Weft-Indies fays, " that fhips and veffels may, and often have failed through " this clannel from the north Side of Cuba to "s the Bay of Mexico, notwithfanding the common "s opinion on account of the current that is againft it; that " they keep the Bahama hore aboard; arid that they meet " the wind in fummer for the moft part of the channel "eafterly, which, with a counter-current on hore, pufhes "' them eafily through it.
He adds two oblervations of the pilots, in relation to this gulph: "f 1. This ftream goes conftantly out to north"ward in the middle channel, its force having fome re" fpect (like tides in other countries) to the moon and the "s winds; with a counter-current, or at leaft a ftillnefs of " the water, on fhore, that will enable a fhip to turn through, "c be the middle fream ever fo ftrong; the fame as in "s the Strait of Gibraltar, where, though the current "c runs continually into the Mediterranean, thips may "" work through, keeping the fhore aboard. 2. The cur"s rent which goes out here fets for mof part into the "Gulphof Mexico, between the two capes of Corientes and "Catoche, with counter-currents on fhore, though not "c always fo, the pilots having obferved them ftrong to the "s eaff at the neww and full moons."
From the preceding fuccinct furvey of our prefent North American fettlements, we conceive the following obvious inferences deducible.

1. That it is not the extent and magnitude of our new poffeftions in America, which would have proved of any manner of advantage to Great-Britain, if they were inacceffible by our Royal Navy and our Mercantile SHipping; or if the whole had not abounded with numerous very large and extenfive inland navigable rivers, whereby we could have an eafy and fafe communication with every part belonging to the crown of thefe kingdoms. They would not have been worth our acceptance ; and it would have been the moft infatuated bad policy to have given up our conquefts, furrounded by the fea, for fuch new continental acquifitions.
2. But as our new territories are reftrained in extent to the confines of the Mississippi, and the freedom of the navigation of that river fecured to us from the fource to the mouth, to the weftward of our ancient colonies: as in confequence hereof, and the poffeffion of all Florid-A, we are alfo intiticd to the navigation in the BAy of Mexrco to the Southward of our ancient colonies, and are beerme poffeffed there of the ports and harbours of the bay of Palache, Pensacola, and Mobilee: as we have alfo fecured to ourfelves the additional ports and harbours of StMattheo and St Augustine on the fouth-eaft fide of our ancient colonies, and thofe too in the Gulph of FloRIDA, through which the treafure of NEW SPAIN pafles: as we have obtained likewife to ourfelves the navigation of the Gulph and River St Lawrence to the nothward of our ancient colonics, and the freedom of navigation in thefe parts is fecured to us by the acquifition of CAPE BreTon; which by good management may render our navigation here no lefs fecure than Gibraltar bas done that of the Mediterrancan: as we have obtained the right of poffefion of Canada, and all its Dependencies, fitll further to ftrengthen us on the northern fide of our
ancient colonies: as we may be faid, at prefent, to enjoy a Maritime Barrier to all our ancient continental co lonies on the North, East, West and South, and a navigable intercourfe, by many very facious and fine rivers among them; whereby we fhall be able to p:otect them in their inland, as well as their extenfive maritime parts, and cultivate an internal as well as a maritime commerce with the whole within the Britifh boundaries; all our colonies will receive greater fecurity than ever they had before; and thercfore we may reafonably enough prefume they will grow more and more profperous, and thereby adminifter greater reciprocal aid, fuccour and fupport to each other, as well as to their mother country. For,
3. It is hardly tobe doubted but Great-Britain will exert every meafure that will tend to produce or compel fuch a union among all our colonies, as will add proportional ftrength to the whole consinent; fuch a united degree of ftrength and powcr, as will, in future, render them a full match for France and Spain, and thofe their Indian Allies who may be perfidiounty infligated to annoy them.-We fhall foon be in a capacity, now the boundaries of Great-Britain and France are afcertained, on the American continent, to manage the $I_{N-}$ diANs, feeing both nations are limited to their refpective fides of the great river Miffiffippi. If we cannot, by every fair, upright and equitable method, which we hope will be firft tried, bring the Indians on our fide the great river to live in perfect friendhip and harmony with us, we muft, for our own fafety and profperity, be compelled to carry fire and fword amongit them, and drive them on the weftern fide of the river: yet we mult further hope, that we fhall not be irritaied too fuddenly to this extremity, left this fhould frengthen the hands of our enemies there, and enable them to have thofe Indians the more under their command, and fubject to their eternal intrigues and machinations to diftrefs us. - If we fhould experience, that the French are not determined to keep the peace, but will fir up the Indians to be our perpetual enemies, and will fecretly fupply them with arms and ammunition to commit ravages and depredations upon our colonifts, we muft be obliged to deprive France of their fettlement at New Orleans, and of their navigation on the Mississippi: this, perbaps, may be much eafier practicable, than preventing the French from exciting the favages to continue in aternal war with us: and 'till the French fhall be totally extirpated from the whole continent, there is reafon to fear, they will never defilt from influencing the favages to our conflant detriment.
4. It does not, therefore, feem at all improbable, that at length what has been fuggefted may foon come to pafs, and that we fhall have the whole continent to ourfelves, be unmolefted either by. France or Spain, and bring the Indians under an amicable dominion. For if Spain fhould interfere to regain Florida, or practife any arts to ftrengthen the Indian nations againft us, for the fafety of all our colonies, We muft be again forced into a rupture with them alfo: and if this fhould be the cafe, on any occafion whatfoever, we are certainly now in a better fituation to carry on a war againft both Spain and France than ever we were before we obtained our new conquefts. - With regard to Spain, in this part of America, fhould we be compelled foon to draw the fword againft them, our prefent fituation in the GuLpH of Mexico gives us juft pretenfions to have as many thips fationed there, when we fee reafon for it, as the Spaniards may have at the Havauna; and what then is likely to become of the Havanna and the treafure from Mexico? If, upon any contravention of the treaty of peace, on the part of Spain, the court of England fhould refolve upon reprifals, will not our prefent fituation enable us to become mafters of the Spanifh treafure from La Vera Cruz? See our articles Mexico, Old Mexico, and New Mexico. Muft not this prove a perpetual alarm to the Spaniards, left their Flota Ghould fall into Britifh hands upon any provocation? Are we not alfo better fituated than before the laft peace, to intercept their Galloons from $P_{\text {ER } U} U$, which are obliged tofail to the Havanna, as well as the Fxota, and from thence pafs through the Gulph of Florida? And are not our fhipping ftationed in the Gulph of Mexico, and that alfo of Florida, more likely to intercept their treafures, both from Mexicoand Peru, before they arrive at the Havanna, and alfo after failing from thence to Old Spain, than they ever were before? Our ftations at the Bastimentos, and Jamaica, for thofe purpofes, we have experienced to have been very precarious. - Next to the Havanna itfelf, we cannot be better fituated than we now are, for fuch important occafions.
In cafe of a freh rupture between England and Spain, of which we are fpeaking, are not the Englifh, fituated in the 'gulph of Mexico and Florida, more likely to reconquer the Havanna than they ever were before? With our fhips fta. tioned at Jamaica on one fide, and in the gulph of Mexico and Florida on the other, with a force fuitable to the occafion, and a refolution in the court of England to take it, we have little reafon to fear fucceff, while, as was faid by a brave Englifh admiral on another occafion, IT WAS OPEN at top, let the Spaniards fortify and fertify again. As
our northern colonies gave all poffible affiftance, at the taking of Cape Breton, for their future fecurity; . fo have we not reafon to believe the like Britifl firit will manifeft itfelf in the fouthern colonies, when we fhall again, befiege the Havanna? On fuch an occafion, may we not expect great aid from Florida, Georgia, and the Carolinas?
The firit of conquelt is not abated in Britons; and if we have occafion to exert it again, we may poffibly carry it farther than the Havanna;. .. Being once again mafters of that, who will hinder us. from carrying our conquetts a ftep further into the bottom of the gulph; of. Mexico, and becoming victors of the Mexican treafure at La Vera Cruz? And will not our domeftic circumftances of Public Debts and Taxes, efpecially upon a frefh war. with Spain, ọblige us to make our enemies contribute as much towards the immediate expence thereof as poffible, and even to enable us to difchargethofe National Debts, which they have occafioned? If this refolution is, not taken in the next war, Ifhould be glad to be informed, how many more fuch wars as we have already been engaged in, we can afford to undertake? Or, to alk this queition in another manner, what degree of further public debts and taxes can this kingdom bear, before fhe arrives at her NE PLUS ULTRA of national incumbrances? Or, will people be fo wild and infatuated as to imagine that we can never be fo loaded with Public Debts and Taxes, as to be unable to raife more money to carry on wars? No man in his fenfes will affert this.- We have feen what may naturally enough prove the confequence of another Spaniff war foon happenirg with Great-Britain. Letus now pleafe ourfelves with the view of the confequences allo of a French war falling out at the fame timel: for the one will bring on the other, efpecially finde the Family Compact has taken place.
It has been ebferved already, that England will find no great difficulty to difpoffefs the French of New Orilean's, and deprive them of the navigation of the Miffiffippi, owing to our prefent fituation for the parpofe. As this feems to point out the fate of France in thefe fouthern parts of the American continent; fo what may we reafonably expect will be their doom in the northern parts, where they have as little to deferid themfelves ffom Britifh powers as they have in the fouthern? We are already in poffeffon of all the territory, and of every place of importance to our fecurity there. We have Cape Breton, which we may render more invinci-ble-than the Spaniards can do their Havanna, as being enwifoned by the united force and aid of allour colonies in this part. Is it poffite that the finall ifles of St Pierre and Miquelon thould enrable France to make head againft the united ftrength of all our coloriffs? If France, therefore, quarrels with us again, we thould, I am perfuaded, meet with little obfruction irf turning them out of the whole Newfoundland fihery: and when they oblige us to do that again, do they not purt it once more in our power' to deprive them for ever of this their chief fiftery, which is their nurfery for feamen? Can they flatter themfelves, that this nation will evermore be their dupes to reftore them to this privilege again? They carnot; becaufe our circumftances will no longer admit of it. The weight of our public debts and taxes, in comfequence of another war, will become fo unwieldy, that our future fafety and prefervation will oblige us to keep what we conquer, or to difpofe thereof, that the fame mult nevet, revert into French hands. See our article WAr. For we are no longer in a capacity to continue the old fyltem, to fight to negociate, and negociate to fight again. SeeCredit [Public Credit].

STAFFORDSHIRE is bounded on the eafl by Warwickflate and 'Derbyhire; on the fouth by Worcefterfhire, on the weft by Shropfhire and Chefhire; which laft joining Derbythire; makes, the north birder. - In compais it is I4 miles.
Irs air is generally good, as is the foil alfo, even the Moorlands, which are mountainous, and therefore reckoned the nott bafrert, procucing a Mort, but fweet grafs', by which thay breed as fine large cattle as thore of Lancaflire.
As to fubterraneous productions, both the Moorlands and Woodlands yield lead, copper; iron; marble, alabafter; mill ftenes, coals, falt; \&ec: befide various forts of ufeful earths and clays.
Lichfirid is a pretty large neat city', within tirree miles of the Trent.
Stafford, the fhire-town, on the river Sow, is well built, and much increafed of late, both in wealth and inhabitants, by its manufacture in cloth.
Newcastle under Line is an antient corporation. The cltief manufacture is hats. The cloathing trade alfo flourifhes here, and the town is furrounded with coal-pits.
Wolverfampton is a populous, well-buitt town. The chief manufaiturers here are lockfmiths, who are reckoned thie molt expert of that trade in England.
Waisal, pleafantly feated on the top of a hill, has a good market, and in and near it are feveral mines of iron', wherewith the townfimen make fpurs, bridle-bits, ftirrups, buckles, \&c. in which they carry on a confiderable trade.

PENKRIDGE is noted for its great horfe-fair; reckoned one of the greateft in the univerfe, efpecially hunters and roadhorfes, which are brought hither from. Yorkthire, and all the horfe breeding counties in England. , 'Tis held the 2gth of September.
BURTON is of moft note for its fine ale, and a manufacture of cloth, which, was carried on formerly to greater advantage than at prefent.

## STOCK-JOBBING.

## Of the Art or Myftery of trafficking in the Public Funds

## The chief Laws and Statutes concerning Exchange-Brokers, and Stock-jobbing

Brokers are thofe perfons that contrive, make, and conclude, bargains and contracts between merchantsand tradefrimen, in matters of money and merchandize, for which they have a fee or reward; and they are called Exehange-brokers in fome of our ftatutes.
By the flatute $8 \& 9 \mathrm{~W}$. III. cap: 32. for reftraining the ill practice of brokers and flock-jobbers; no perfon fhall ufe or exercife thie office or employment of a broker, in London or Weffminfter, \&c. in making or concluding bargains between merchant and merchant, or others, concerning aniy wares and merchandizes, or monies to be taken up by exchange, or tallies or orders, bills, notes, flock of any company of trade, \&c. until fuch perfon thall be admitted and licenfed by the lord mayor and court of aldermen of London. And, upon admittance of any fuch broker, he fhall take an oath, that he will truly and faithfully execute the office between party and party, without any fraudor collufion, according to the purport of the act, \&c. Likewife, he fhall give bond to the Iord mayor, \&c: in the penalty of 5001 . for the faithful execution of his office, without any fraud or corrupt practice. The number of fuch brokers fhall not, at one time, exceed one hundred; and the lord mayor and court of aldermen fhall caufe their names and places of habitation to be publickly affixed on the Royal-Exchange, and other public places: and every fworn broker, after his admittance, as aforefaid, fhall carry about him a filver medal, having the king's arms on one fide, and the arms of the city of London, with his own name; on the other fide; which he fhall produce at the concluding of eyery bargain to the parties concerned, upon pain to foffeit 40 s . for every omifforn.
If any perfon flall act as a broker, not bëifgoadmitted according to this aet, he fhall forfeit 5001 . befides fuch other forfeitures as he may any way's inctur chereby; and in cafe any one fhalt knowingly employ ariy perfon to deal for him as a broker, or fock 'jobber, who is not admitted and fworn as aforefaid, fuch perfon thall forfeit the fum of 501. And if any perfon, not being a fworn broker, according to this fatute, fhall act and deal in difcounting tallies or bills, or in ftock-jobbing, in felling fock, or any fécurity upon any funds granted by parliaitient, he fhatl be liable to the forfeiture of 5001 . and to ftand on the pitlory in fome public place in London, three feveral days, for the face of one hoúr.
Every fworn broker is to keep a book or regifter, and therein enter all contracks and bargains that he fhall make between any perfons, within three days after any conitract made, and for omitting fo to do, he forfeits 501 . And if any fuch broker fhall, directly or indirectly, take above io per cent. for brokerage, he fhall, for every offence, forfeit rol. Alfo, if any fworn broker deal for himfelf, in the exchange or remittance of monies; or buy any tallies, orders, bills, or fhares in any joint flock, for his, own ufe; or fhall buy goods or mérchandizes to fell again, or make any profit in buying or felling any goods, more than the brokerage allowed, he fhall forfeit the fum of 2001 . and be for ever incapable to act as a broker:
All policies, contratts, or agreements, upon which any premium is, or fliall be given or paid, for liberty to deliver, receive, accept, or refurfe any flare in any joint-ftock, tallies, orders, Exchequer-bills, \&ec.' other than fuch policies and contracts as are to be performed within three days from the time of making the fame, fhall be null and void, and every fuch premium thall be paid back: and if any premium be given, contrary to the intent and meaning of this act, with the'privity of a fworn broker; or if any perfor fhall trade therein as a broker, without being lawfully admitted, and the fame thall come to the knowlege of any fwotn broker, in every fuch cafe, furch fworn broker fhall forthwith difcover the fame; and, in default thereof, he fhall be difabled to exercife the trade and office.
And all penalties and forfeitures given by this act, fhall be recovered by action of debt, \&cc. in any of the king's courts of record at Weftminfter, one moiety whereof to go to the king, the other to him that fhall fue for the fame.
By the 6 Geo . I. cap: 18. it is declared, that all undertakings, tending to the common grievance and prejudice of his Majefty's fubjects, or great numbers of them, in their trade, commerce,

## S T O

## S T O

commerce, \&cc. and particularly the adting as a corporatebody, by raifing ftocks, and the transferring or afigning any fhare in fuch fock, without authority by act of parliament or chareer to warrant the rame; and all acting under any charter formerly granted, for particular purpofes, by perfons who thall endeavour to ufe the fame charters for raifing a captalfock, or making transfers or affignments thereof, not intended by fuch charter to be raifed or transferred; and acting under any obfolete charter, \&c. fhall for ever be deemed to be illegal and void.
All fuch undertakings and attempts, and things whatfoever, for furthering, countenancing, or procceding therein, and relating thereto, fhall be deemed public nurances; and the offenders be liable to fines and punifhments accordingly, and alío incui any farther pains, \&c. as are provided by the ftatute of pramunire.
And if any merchant or trader thall fuffer any particular damage in this trade, \&c. by occalion of any undertaking by this act declared unlawful, he may have his remedy for the fame by action, to be grounded on the ftatute, againft the perfon, focieties, or partnerihips engaged in fuch underraking, \&c. and in every fuch action the plaintiff hall recover treble damages with full cofts.
If any broker, or perfon acting as a broker, for himfelf; or in behalf of others, fhall bargain, fell, or buy, or contract for the bargaining, felling, or buying, any fhare or intereit in any of the undertakings hereby adjudged to be unlawful, or in any fock of fuch undertakers, he fhall not only be difabled to act as a broker for the future, but fhall forfeit 5001 . one moiety to the ufe of the crown, and the other to the informer.
By 7 Geo. II. cap. 8. all contracts which fhall be entered into, upon which any premium thall be given for liberty to deliver or receive, accept or refufe any public ftock or fecurities, and all wagers, puts, and refufals, relating to the prefent or future price of flock or fecurities, fhall be void; and all premiums upon fucb contracts or wagers fhall be reftored to the perfon who fhall pay them; who, within fix months from the making of fuch contract, \&c. may fue for the fame with double cofts: and it fhall be fufficient for the plaintiff to alloge, that the defendant is indebted to him, or has received to his ufe, the money or premium fo paid, whereby the action accrued, according to the form of the fratute, without fet ting forth the fpecial matter; and a bill in equity may be preterred for difcovering any contract or wager, and the premium given, which the defendant fhall be obliged to anlwer upon path, \&c.
Every perfon who fhall make any contract, upon which any premium fhall be given for liberty to put upon, deliver, accept, or refufe any focks or fecurities, or any contract in the nature of puts and refufals, or fhall lay any wagers, \&c. as aforefaid, (except fuch perfons who bona fide fue, and with effect profecute for recovery of the premium paid by them; and that flall voluntarily, before any fuit commenced, repay, or tender fuch premium which they fhall have received; and except thofe perfons as hall difcover fuch tranfactions in any court of equity) fhall forfeit 5001 . And all perfons negotiating or writing fuch contract, incur the like penalty and forfeiture; which penalties may be recovered by action of debt, or information, in any of his Majefty's courts of record at Weftminfter.
No money or other confideration (hall be voluntarily given or received, for compounding any difference for the not delivering or receiving any public flock or fecurities; but all fuch contradts fhall be fpecifically executed; and all perfons who thall compound any difference, fhall forfeit rool. And no perfon who fhall fell fock, to be delivered and paid for à certain day, if it be refufed or neglected to be paid for, fhall be obliged to transfer the fame; but it fhall be lawful for fuch perfon to fell fuch fock to any other, and to receive or recover, from the perfin who contracted for the fame, the damage which fhall be fuftained: and any perfon that fhall buy ftock, to be accepted and paid for on a future day, and which fhail be refufed or neglected to be transferred, may buy the fame quantity of fuch flock of any other perfon, at the current market-price, and recover and receive, from the firft feller, the damage fuftained.
All concracts made for the buying or transferring of ftock, whereof the perfons, on whofe behalf the contract fhall be made to transfer the fame, fhall not at the time of making any fuch contrat be actually poffeffed in their own right, or in the name of truftees, fhall be void; and every perfon in whofe behalf, and with whofe confent, any contract hall be fo made to fell fock, of which fuch perfon is not actually polfeffed, \& c. Ahall forfeit the fum of 500 l . one moiety to the crown, and the other moiety to them that thall fue for the fame: and any broker or agent, who fhall negociate fuch contract, and fhall know that the perfon on whofe behalf the contract fhall be made, is not poffeffed of the ftock, fhall forfeit rool. to be divided between the king and the profecutor.
Every broker, or perfon who thall act as a broker, receiving brokerage in the buying or difpofing of ftocks, fhall keep a broker's bouk, in which he fhall enter all contracls that he fhall make, on the day of the making fuch contracts, with
the names of the principal parties, as well buyers as filers; and fuch brokers, who fhall not keep fuch book, or thall wilfully omit to enter any contract, fhall, for every fuch offence, forfeit 501 . one moiety to bis Majefly, and the uther moiety to the perfon fuing for the fame.
But nothing in this act thall extend to any contracts for the purchafe or fale of fock, to be made in purfuance of any decree or order of the court of chancery, with the privity of the accomptant-general of that court : nor fhall any thing in the act hinder any perfon from lending money on fock, or contracts for re-delivering or transferring theieon, fock, or premum be paid for the loan, more than legal intereft.

## REMARKS.

Plain reafons why Stock-Jobbing has been, and ftill con-
tinues to be, detrimental to the commerce of this nation.
I. In relation to Trading Companies, whofe flocks have been jobbed in, without due regard to the advancement of the commerce of the nation, by the means of thofe trading companies, as was the great plea for their primary inftitution. 1. Becaufe, when the African trade was firft eftablifhed by a company, it had fuch reputation, that fhares therein rofe from iool. to 4801 . whereby the artful managers got great eftates in felling fhares; but after they had made their market, by practifing on the pafions of thofe unexperienced in this kind of my fterious traffic, the thares fell from 4801 , to Forty Shilings; which proved not only unfpeakably prejudicial to that valuable branch of commerce, but injurious to many good families, and deffructive to numbers of widows and orphans. This was formerly alfo the fate of the Hudson's Bay Trade, the Whale Fishery, and Spice Trade, \&c.
2. Becaufe ftock-jobbing has been the parent of numberlefs trading bubbles. See ourarticle Bubbles and Actions. 3. Becaufe jobbing in the South-Sea fcheme of the year 1720 , not only ruined thoufands of families; but did great injury to the public credit of the nation. See our article SouthSea Company.
4. Becaufe ftock-iobbing fchemes have had as fatal effects in France as in England. See the article Mississippi.
5. Becaufe, in times of danger and difficulty, the focks of trading companies, which mult be always negociable, are liable, upon every idle rumour, to be raifed and lowered by the jobbers therein, to anfwer their lucrative purpofes, and thereby to hurt the Public Credit of thofe companies, as well as the Puplic Credit of the nation in general.
6. Becaufe companies may act fo imprudently, or unjuftly towards other nations, in the exercife of their commerce, as may involve the nation in Wars and Public Debts, as well as ruin numbers of the ftock-proprietors. See Sou thSea Company, and Spanish America.
7. Becaufe the domeftic traffic in the flocks of companies, fo engrofles the thoughts of the proprietors, that the national commerce often fuffers, for want of that money being employed in a free trade; which might prove much more to the advantage of the kingdom, as well as to that of the ftockhulders themfelves, if they employed the fame property in the general trade.- - TS Thefe confiderations may, perhaps, furnifh the weightieft objections that can be urged againft ail Joint-Stock Companies.
8. Becaufe Private Cremit is greatly injured hereby; for the monies of the opulent being locked up in thefe channels of domeftic bubbling, and the ftock-holders heads whollv engaged in this kind of negociations, induftrious and fkilful traders are deprived of thofe loans of money, which they were wont to have on their Personal Security, at the legal intereft, wherewith to carry on the folid national commerce.Whence private credit has received unfpeakable detriment, for want of a comsetency of cafh to circulate the general trade; whereby dealings for Ready Money, or very fhort credit, which was greatly the cafe before Stock-Trading took place, are quite laid afide, and long credits enhance the price of our commodities, and bankruptcies have fince proved more numerous than ever. See our article Credit [Privatecredit].
II. The injurious Effects of Stock-Jobing, with Regard to the public Revenue Funds. 1. Becaufe the Public Funds, together with companies ftocks, engrofs that ready money that fhould otherwife be employed in trade, either by the proprietors or others; which would prevent that long credit which is fo fatally cuftomary in our trade, that tends to ruin it in all nations where we have any commerce; for, as foreigners know that our manufacturers are obliged to give and take credit at home, fo they have infifted upon long credits abroad. - This prevents all ready money returns, which ruins the merchant as well as the manufacturer.-Whereas, was that money employed in trade, that circulates in the public funds, this practice of long credits would ceafe both at home and abroad, our commodities go far cheaper to foreign markets than other wife they can do, quick returns be made, our traders faved from bankruptcy, and our rivals prevented from fupplanting us at foreign markets, as they now do.
2. Becaufe
2. Becaufe, while people have dpportunity to deal in the fufids, ehey will endeavour, from a fpirit of indolence, to fubfift on their income that way, and fent their backs on all fair national trade.-This finks the trade of the nation, for want of that circulation of money requafite to carry it on to proper advantage; whereby, inftead of increafing in ikilful tradets, we fwarm in fock-holders and fock-jobbers, brokers' and ufurers: and thus there appears to be plenty of money for funding and jobbing, while the trade of the nation, which alone can enable ds to pay the interef and principal, is fantved for want of money to circulate it the moft to the public intereft.
3. Becaufe funding and flock-jobbing can never increafe, but muft daily leffen the commerce of the nation, which muft daily leffen its resl and fubitartial wealth, and augment only that which is indiginary.
4. Becaufe this kind of traffic gives foreigners, who are propriectors in our funds; an opportunity at critical conjunctures, to ufe many artifices, in concert with our domeftic jobbers, to raife and fall flocks as they pleafe, draw the real money out of the kingdom, and prejudice or ruin the public credit, to anfwer fome infamous temporary purpofes. - Wherefore, to damp the fpirit of Stock-Jobsing, wive muft encourage that of Commerce; and to uphold the Pubeic Credtr, we muft either lefien our Public Debts, or ufé a Síunge, with which the gublic creditors have been threatened by fome of late. See the article Money.
SUBSIDY, an aid, tak, or tribute, granted by the parliament to the king upon urgent occafions, and mipofed upon the fubjects, according to a certain rate on lards' or goods.
Subgidy is allo a duty paid at the cuftom houfe upporiforelgn goods imported into this kingdom. There are various Sub sidies gramied by actis of parliament, according to the exigencies of public affairs. The Subsidy Inwards, ofr Old Subsidy. This duty is compofed of a Tonnage and Poundage Doty; whidtromes arife from the different regulations, whereby it is impored and levied. By the act of 12 Car. IL, cap. 4 , it is called andage Doty on wines imported, being thereon regulated by a fom certain on every ton; and it is called a Poundage Duty on other goods and merchandize imported, being thereon regulated by certain portion of a Pound (or twenty Shillings in Money) of a certain Rate or Valuation fixed in the Book of Rates', which fee:
Tonnage is payable (in ready money by 12 Car. II, cap. 4. S. 1. 4. before landing) on all wines imported. 12 Car. II. cap. 4. §. 16. except prifage' wines. See Prisage. And by the 13 and 14 of Car. II. cap. 2. vinegar, períy, rape of grape, fyder and fyder eager, which by the 12 Car. II. cap. 4. were under the common regulation of Poundage, are made fablect to Tonnage for this Subfidy : on all which it is to be refpectively levied and collected arcording to the feveral acts pointed out in the Book of Rates
Another fubfidy is called the New Subsidy. It is to be raifed, levied, and collected, by the fame rules, orders, and methods, and under the fame perialties and forfeitures, as fignified in the feveral acts contained in the Book of Rates. There is a fublidy named the One-third Stubsidy, which is the amount of $\mathrm{O}_{\mathrm{NE}-\mathrm{THIRD}}$ of the preceding fubfidy. This branch, as well as the former fubidies, is compofed of a tonvage and poundage duty, and is payable in all cales where that is due: it is to be raifed, fecured, and paid, by the fame ways and means, and methods, under fuch penalties and forfeitures, and fubject to fuch rules and directiong, as for the New Subsidy. Therefore it is to be computed by taking one-third part of the net New Subfidy of Tonnage and Poundage.
Another fubfidy is termed the Two-thir.ds Subsidy; which branch of the cuftoms; as well as the former fubli. dies, fis compofed of a tonnage and poundage duty, and is raifed, fecired, and paid, by the lame ways and methods, under fuch penalties and forteitures, and fubject to fuch rules and directions, as before directed for the New Subfidy and the One-third Subfidy. It is an additional fubfidy of two third parts of the New Subfidy upon all goods liable to the faid New Subfidy, except in certain cafes excepted, as' per acts of parliament, and contained in the Book' of Rates.
There is allo the SUbsidy of 5747 . This branch is over and above all fubfiftes, additianal duties, impofitions, \&c. a poundige duty of twelve-pence in the poind, to be paid in ready'money, on all goods and merchandize imported, except for tobacco, whereon it may be fecured by bond, according to the feveral particular rates or values thereof, as rated and valued in the Book of Rates referred to by 12 Car. II. and II Geo. I. or by any other act of parliament, 8 c .
This duty is to be levied and collected by the fame ways and means, and under the fame penattics, \&c. as are directed for the Old Subfidy. See the conclufion of Letter A, in regard to the Business of the Custom-house, containing an ENQUIRY whether the merchant-importers of - this kingdom are not intitled to certain Discounts, which they have never yet received.
Subidies on Spirits. By 9 Geo. II. čap. 23. §. 17. VOL. II.
all the dusties arifing by pitits fron September 29, 7736, are united to, and miade part of the aggregate fund; and ftom that time the feveral duties then payable on fpirits imported are accounted for fin one fum, tunder the title of Subsideson Spirits. See Saxity.
Subsidy, and one per Cent. outwards; with the duties on leather, white woollen cloths, foreign goods ufed in dyeing, exported.

## Thë Sǘsidy Oútwards.

By 12 Car. II. cap. 4. §. 2. was granted, as part of the fubfidy of poondage, and continued therewith to Auguft I, $1710-9$ Arti. cap. 6. §. I. revived from March 17ro, for $3^{2}$ yedrs.-3 Geo: I. cap. 7. §. I. continued for ever ; and is made part of the general fund by that act eflatitim-edt--This fubifidy, as well as the Subfidy Inwards, is compofed of a Tonnage and a Poundage, and is to be paid in ready money before thipping off, in order for exportation.

One percent. Outwards.
This duty is payable in ready money, without difcount, upon all goods and merchandizes liable to Subsidy , export ed from any part of Great-Britain, capable of a fhip or veltel of 200 tons upon an ordinary full fea, to any part or place in the Mediterraniean fea, beyond the port of Malaga, in any fhip or veffel that hatt not two decks, and doth carry efs than i6 pieces of ordnance mounted, together with two men fur each guin, and other ammunition próportionable.

- It is undertlöd practically, that for Eion Goods used in
Dyeing, enumerared in the portable Book of Races, are Dyeing, enumerated in the portable Book of Rates, are nor liable to this daty of one per cent.

The Subsidy granted in the year $175^{\circ} 9$, of poundage upon certain goods' and merchandizes to be imported into this kingdom; and by the fame act, an additional inland duty on coffee and chrocolate. This duty is of i2d. in the pound, or 5 per cent. grainted on tobacco, foreign linens, fugar, and other grocery, as the fame is underfood in the Book of Rates, except currafits; Edff-India goods, except coffee and raw filks; foreign brandy and firits; except rum of the produce of the Britilh fugar plantations; and paper, imported-Said fubfidy is granted to be paid on goods, as the fame are valued in the Book of Rates, and to be levied and paid into the Exchequer, as the fublidy of 5 per cent. granted by 21 Geo . II. or of the year 1747 . See the Conclufion of the Letter A, relating to the Business of the Custom-house.-Prize goods are to be charged only with the duties payable by act of Geo. II. unhlefs taken out of the warehoufes for home confumption.Allowance to be made to the importer of tobacco, on paying down the duty.-Bond to be given on non-payment of the duty; and the importers to have the ufual allowances and difcounts.-Drawback of the duty allowed upon the exportation of goods within 3 years'; except for fuch goods as are by former acts declared no drawback thaill be paid or allowed on exportation thereof.-Drawback of the duty al. lowed on paper ufed in printing books in the learned languages in both univerfities, as is prefcribed by act of 10 Annæ.Like drawback allowed on paper ufed in printing books in the learned languages in the univerfities of Scotland.-A *drawback of 3 fillings per bundred weight allowed on fugar refined in Great Britain, and exported.-Refiner to make oath.- Exporter to make oath.-Searcher to certify the fhipping thereof, and all other requifites being performed according to the Book of Rates.
Belides the feveral foregoing fubfidies payable at the cuftomhoufe, there are a variety of other duties paid there, under various circumftances, as the fame are fet forth in the portable' Book of Rates; in all which the merohant fhould be well informed, as follow, viz. The Petty Custonís, or Alien's Duty, Additional Duty, Composition on Petty Seizures, Impost on Wines and Vinegar, Impost on Tobacco, Impost 16go, Impost 1692, Dutiy on Whale-Fins, Duty of 15 per Cent on Muslins; Duty on Spices, Pictures, \&c. Additional Duty on Spicis, Pictures, and Duty on Drugs, \&cc. Second 25 per Cent. on French Goods, Coinage Duty on Wine, and Connage Duty on Spirits, Duty on Pepper, Raisins, and Spice, Dúty on Candles, Additional Duty on Candles, Duty on Coals imported, and on Coals, Culm, and Cinders, brought Coastwise, Additional Duty on Coals importrd, and on Coals, Culm, and Cinders brought Coastwise. Duty on Coals and Culm, för buillding Churches, \&c. Duty on Hós, Duty on Hides, Silins, scic. Duty on Soap and Paper, Additional Duty on Soap and Paper, \&c. Duty on Coais exported, Duty on Sail-Cloth, Duty on wrought Plate, Duty on Apples, Duty on Wine 1745, Duty on Glass, Duty on Linen Yaik, Duty on Gum Senega, Of unrated Goods imported, undervalued, Of Prisage and Butlerage. And the laft additional Duties on Wines, Cyder, and Perry, fee the Business or the Customs, the end of $W$.

10 G
The

The following three branches, though no part of the Revenue of Customs, but being payable on foreign Goods imported, fhould be here taken notice of, as the Excise on Salt imported, Excise on Liquors imported, Inland Duty on Coffee, Tea, and ChoCOLATE.

## REMARKS.

Subsidies, \&cc. at the Cuftom-houfe.
In the firft year after the reftauration of king Charles the IId. * the parliament paffed the act, granting the fubfidy of Tonnage and Poundage, payable on merchandize imported or exported, as alfo the act for encouragement and increafe of fhipping and navigation; and two years after, in order to improve and inforce the execution of thole laws, was paffed the act for preventing frauds, and regulating abufes in the Customs: and thefe three acts eftablifhed the foundation of the prefent fyftem of the cuftoms, which has been regulated and extended by fubfequent laws, as occafions have required.

* Of the cuftoms payable before the reftauration, there yet remains a duty on wine, called Prisage \|or Butlerage, which are ancient duties payable to the crown of England (by prerogative) upon the importation of wines, but are now, and generally have been, granted from the crown by gift or patent.
$\|$ Prisage is a certain taking or purveyance of wines to the king's ufe, out of every thip bringing wines belonging to the natives of England, except the merchants of London, the Cinque Ports, Southampton and Chefter, which are breaking of bulk, or unloading any part of the thip's cargo, according to the whole quantity on board, though there be not more than one ton landed.

This duty is either Single or Doubie.
Singer prisage is one ton, and is due in kind, when the quantity imported amounts to, or exceeds, 10 tons, but is under 20 tons: for if under 10 tons, there is not any pri. fage due.
Double Prisage is 2 tons, and is due in kind, when the quantity imported amounts to, or exceeds, 20 tons, which is the moft due out of any one fhip: one ton to be taken before, and the other behind the maft, at the pleafure of the king's butler or prifage-mafter; who may tatte the whole cargo, and chufe the beft wines, and fill up the calks, or chufe thofe that are the fulleft, and take them away, allowing only $\dagger$ 20s. per ton for freight: but it may be compounded for at a certain price, as is the practice in London, \&c.
But in regard to wines imported into Scotland; on a caure in the court of Exchequer, between her Majelty's attorneygeneral and James Gordon, merchant, it was decreed in the year 1713 , that prifage was not payable thereon.
Butcerage is a duty of two fhillings on every ton of wine BU PLERAGE is a duty of two hillings on every ton of wine
imported by merchants, flrangers, by Charta Mercatoria $\ddagger$, imported by merchants, frangers, in lieu of prifage, to be paid within 40 days atter the wines in lieu of pri

2, 2. Edw. I. cap. 2
I 31 Edw. I. cap. 1 and 2.27 Edw. IIf, cap, 26 .
The fubfidy granted by the firft of thefe acts was, by the wifdom of our anceftors, contrived on very fimple, though comprehenfive principles, being payable by a determinate fum on every ton of wine imported, and every ton of beer exported, and therefore called Tonnage; and on other goods imported and exported, by a certain portion (generally one fhilling in the pound fterling) according to the refpective valuations in a Book of Rates referred to, and authorized by the faid act, and therefore called a Poundage, together with a fmall duty on Woollencloths exported ; fo that all goods liable to cuftoms, except wine import ed, beer and woollen cloths exported, were comprehended under this fimple regulation of poundage ; and this fubfidy, fo far as it relates to merchandize imported, is known by the mame of Cuftoms, or Old Cuftoms.
But this fimplicity of principles was not long adhered to with that care and attention it deferved; for by 15 and 22 of Car. II. the Sublidy on Corn imported was altered from a poundage duty on the Rates of Valuations, to certain fums payable by the quarter, according to the feveral fpecies, and the various circumftances of importation; and by 25 Car. II. whale-fins and whale-oil underwent the like alterations.
In the fhort feign of king James II. two new duties were granted, the Impost on Wine, and the Impost on Tobacco; that on wine was frictly on the principles of Tonnage; but that on tobacco being by a certain fumpayable on each pound weight, no regard was had, fo as to regulate it by a poundage on the valuation thereof in the Book of Rates. There were other duties laid on, but having been temporary, and not continued, it is not neceflary to take notice of them.
The neceffities of the ftate, in order to fupport a war againft France in the reigns of king William and queen Anne, occofioned the laying on many additional duties of cuftoms,
the two firft of which were, Impofitions 1690 , and I . 92 , on merchandizes imported, \& cc . Though, in drawing the acts for thofe duties, due rega was not had to the principle of Poundage; yet it was not altogether unattended to, there being many fecies of goods in both thefe duties, which are regulated by a poundage duty on their refpective valuations in the Book of Rates. Some branches are Itrictly according to the principles of poundage; and fome being on the plan of the old cuftoms, are confonant to the original principles of tonnage and poundage : in other branches, to the number of above 20, Jaid on during, the reigns of king Willam, queen Anne, king George the Firft and king George the Second, thefe priaciples bave been either' not undeiftood, or altogether neglected, except, fays Mr. Saxby, in the lubfidy of 1747 , which being defigned as a poundage duty only, and therefore formed on that fpecies of she principles of the old cuftoms, was conftructed with great judgmene and fimplicity; and the more fo, as it is not incumbered or obfcured with difcounts.
What Mr. Saxby has here obecrved, we think is liable to objection. For however fimple and judicious that fubfidy was conftructed, we cannot apprehend it ever the more fo, by reafon of its being unincumbered with difcount, in favour of the merchant, as the old fublidy, the new fubfidy, the $\frac{1}{3}$ fubfidy, and the $\frac{2}{3}$ fublidies, are not unincumbered wild the al ${ }^{3}$ lowance of difcount to the merchants, on confideration of the prefent payment of the duty. For it is no lefs eafy to compute the fubfidy of 1747 , with a difcount of 5 per cent. than either of the other fubfidies before mentioned. But if the fubfidy of 1747 is unincumbered with the allowance of difcount to our merchants, as in the cafes of the other faid difcount, we fhould be glad to be informed, by what authority the merchants are not intitled to the difcount on payment of the duties purfuant to the act of 1747 ? Is not this fubfidyact of 1747 , tounded on that of 12 Car. II? And does not that act allow the merchants the difcount of 5 per cent. in the 17th rule contained in that act? In what peculiar claufe or part of the fubfidy-act of 1747 , does it deviate from that particular allowance in the act of 12 Car . Il ? Is not alfo the fubfidy-act of 1747, founded on that of the IIth of Geo. I? and is not this latter grounded on that of Car. II. ?. and wherein does that of Geo. I. deviate from that of Car. II. with relation to the difcount allowed to the merchant, according to the 27 rules, figned Sir Harbotte Grimitone, Bart, then fpeaker of the houle of commons? We can dilcover nothing in the act of 1747, which does repeal the faid 17th rule, and thereby deprive the merchants of the difcount legally allowed them. If we are miftaken in this matter, we thall thankfully be fet to rights.-We ftarted our doubts on this point, when we printed the firft edition of this work; but as we did not judge it eligible to oppofe the practice of the cuftom-houfe, left we thould err in our private judgment, we then computed the duty, confiftent with fuch practice. Since that, we bave more deliberately confidered this affair, and confefs, that we have not tound fufficient reafon to diffipate our doubts; and we have given our reafons more fully on this occafion, in the Cuftom-houfe Bufinefs treated of in this edition at the end of our Letter A; and for the reafons there urged, we have declined to make any further tabular computation of the duties of cuftoms, left we thould mifguide the whole mercantile body in a point that materially concerns their intereft.
Another motive to induce us to decline thefe computations is, that we are informed that Mr. Saxby of the cuftom-houfe is about this work already, and has been engaged fome time therein; becaufe, fince his Book of Rates was publifhed, there has been another frelh fubfidy-act of 1759 ; which has rendered his former book out of date, with refpect to the totals of thofe computed duties that render his book confiftent with the laft fubfidy-att of 1759 .
The remainder of the intruduction of Mr. Saxby" Book of Rates is fpent chiefly in animadverting upon the errors of the books of rates that were compofed by others, his predecefloirs; on which fubject it is wifhed he had dwelt longer, as he feems to bave intended; feeing, as he intimates, that he received great affiftance from feveral gentlemen in various departments of the cuftom-houfe. However, for feveral of the judicious obfervations he has made, the public are obliged to him; and we hope and expect that his new Book of Rates will rectify more of the errors of thofe, who treated on the fame fubject before him; and that be will render the whole bufinefs of the cuftoms more intelligible, as well to the merchants as the officers of that revenue.

- The allowances, bounties, and drawbacks payable on Britilh goods exported, Mr. Saxby obferves, and the premiums on other goods imported, \&c. being a part of bufinefs not fo immediately obvious to the officers of the cuftoms, have no been heretofore fo well digefted and collected as they might have been; for though part of them have been extremely well done, others have been but flightly touched, and fom: quite omitted: bur, continues he, as they are now become very numerous, and in regard to bounties and premiums a very extenfive and formidable branch of bufinefs of the cuftoms, it became neceflary that the merchants, as well as


## S U. F

officets, thould be well infructed therein, \&ci.' In thefe particulars Mr. Sabxy's book is more accurate and extenfive than any of thofe of his predeceffors. What we would chiefy intimate here is, that thefe candid acknowlegements, and ufeful impiovements made by that gentleman, will ferve to convince us, that there has been as little infallibility in books of rates wrote by officers of the cuftoms as by others; and therefore it is not impoffible that there may be miftakes therein relative to the fubfidy of 1747 , as well as fo many other points already explained by Mr. Saxby. See the conclufion of our Letter $A$, with refpect to the Business of the Custom-House
Mr. Saxby concludes his introduction, by remarking, ' that it mult not be omitted, that a diftant profpect and hope that the legiflature might fome time undertake to reform and reduce the rates, branches, \&cc. of this revenue, ftrongly pointed out the neceffity of reftoring and preferving the true text of the rates, as it would be in vain to attempr any regulations of that kind, till this were well executed ; and this naturally leads to further fpeculations on the fame fubject; for the book of rates, of 1660, bears the marks of great antiquity, many of the terms therein being fo obrulete as not now to be found elfewhere in the Englifh language; and by comparing it with that of 1642 , it is ap parent to be no other than an old book of rates of former times, revifed and corrected, fo as to fuit the circimftances of import and export of that period;' and when one confider the great alterations and improvements which have been made in every branch of trade and manufactures throughout the world during the laft age, it may be eafily conceived that the names and value of fuch fpecies of goods as were made and confumed an hundred years ago, will in many re fpects but ill fit thofe of the prefent times: but this is a large field to range in : I fhall therefore for the prefent forbear to explain myfelf further on this fubject, and fhall only take the liberty to recommend to the prefent age an aphorifm of a great man in the laft: As time changes things for the worfe, fo thould prudence alter them for the better.'-So far Mr. Saxby, who not only gives us hope of a more correct book of rates than we ever had before, but that a general reform may be made in the cultoms, by the legiflature, with refpect to the rates of goods; which the fooner the fame is done, we think the better it will be for the intereft of the nation. See our Introduction to this edition.
Before we leave this article, we fhall only notice another paragraph in Mr. Saxby: 'The branches of the cuftoms having many of them gone through various alterations of appropriation fince their firf eftablifhment, the detail of fuch alterations is herein purpofely omitted, and no more is inferted than their prefent fituation, that being fufficient for the ufe and inftruction of the officers.' To which we fhall only obferve, that as thofe alterations of appropriation in this branch of the revenue have never proved injurious to the Public Credit ; to we may prefume that the like alterations of appropriation'in other branches of the revenue could not prove fo neither; for if the national creditors are fecure of their intereft by parliament, they do not feem to pay fo much regard to the appropriation of any peculiar duties or taxes for that purpofe.
SUFFOLK is a maritime county in England, having the German Ocean on the eaft, Cambridgeinire on the weft, the river Stour on the fouth, which divides it from Effex, and the rivers Oufe, the Lefs, and Waveney on the north, which part it from Norfolk; and is in compars about 140 miles.
The air is very clear and wholfome, even near the fea-hore, becaufe the beach is generally fandy and fhelly. As to the foil, it is various. Its chief commodities are butter and cheefe, and the principal manufactures of Suffolk are woollen and linen cloth.
PSWICH; the county-town, has a confiderable trade by fea, but not fo great as formerly, when its harbour was more commodious. Its chief manufactures are linen and woollen. Aldborovgh, on the coaft, has a good harbour and trade in the filhery, abundance of fprats, foles, and lobfters, be ing caught in the fea here.
SUDBURY ftands on the river Stour; which almoft furrounds it. They drive here a good trade in perpetuanas, fays, ferges, Kc. The Stour has of late years been made navigable for barges and friall craft, as far as Maningtree in Effex, which is a great benefit to the trade of this place, and no fmall addition to its wealth
Eye is a mean-built town, in the road betwixt Ipfwich and Norwich. Its chief manufacture is bone-lace and fpinning.
Halesworth is a large and populous town on the river Blythe, with a manufacture of linen yarn, of which great quantities are fold here, fpun by the women of this town and the adjacent villages.
Southwold, a fmall corporation on the coaft, has a good harbour. It is a populous town, and drives a confiderable trade in falt, old beer, herrings, fpra:s, \&c. which laft are cured here in the fame manner as herrings at Yarmouth.
Leostoff ftands on the eaftermoft point of England. The chief trade of the inhabitants is fifhing for cod in the North Sea; and for herrings, mackarel, and fprats, at home.

Stow-marketion the Orwel, has a manufacture of tammies and other Norwich ftuffs.
WOODBRIDGE, on the river Deben, which being navigäble by fhips of confiderable burthen to the town, its inhabitaints drive a pretty good trade to London, Newcafte, Holland, \&c. with butter, cheefe, falt, plank, and feveral other forts of meichandize, in their pinks and hoys, which go to and from London every week.
LAVENHAM is a pretty large town on a branch of the rive Bret. It has a cunfiderable manufacture of ferges, fhalloots, fays, fuuffs, and fpinning fine yarn for London; which has flouridhed the more by fetting up a wool-hall, of which many hundred loads are fent from hence in a year. Its fair, which is on Michaelmas-day, is in great repute, efpecially for good butter and cheefe.
Bildeston is noted for its woollen manufacture, but it is a dirty place, and the buildings are mean
Clare is another mean-built, disty town, but has a manufacture of fays
Hadiley is a pretty large populous town, and tolerably well built. It is of fome note ftill, though of much greater for merly, for a manufacture of woollen cloth.
Neyland on the Stour is a large town, and has a manufacture of bays and fays, which alfo was formerly much greater than now.
STRATFORD on the fame river, is a thoroughfare-ftage from Ipfwich to London, of great traffic, and employed in the woollen manufactures. It is faid that 300 droves of turkies have paffed in one feáfon over its bridge towards London, computed at 500 in a drove, one with anothér.
Eastekbergholt is another large handfome village, employed alfo in the woollen manufacture, but not fo much as formerly.

## SUGAR.

The mianner in which Suoar is drawn from the canes.
The Americans having cut their canes above the firl joint, and freed them from their leaves, make them into bundles and carry them to the mill, which is compofed of three rollers of an equal fize, and equally armed with plates of iron, where the canes are to pals. The roller in the middle is raifed much higher than the reft, to the end that the two poles, which are affixed crofsways at the top, and to which the beafts are yoaked, may turn about freely, without being hindered by the machine. The great roller in the middle is furrounded with a cog firl of teeth, which bite upon the fides of the two other rollers adjoining to it, which makes them turn about, grind and bruife the canes, which pafs quite round the geeat roller, and come out dry, and fqueezed from all their juice.
If by accident the Indian, or whoever feeds the mill with canes, fhould happen to have his fingers catched in the mill, they muft immediately cut of his arm, left the whole body thould be drawn in and ground to pieces: therefore, as foon as they fee any one have his finger or hand catched, the perfon ftanding by cuts off his arm with a hanger, and he is afterwards cured, and kept for other fervice. The juice falling into a veffel which is below the mill, and being drawn off, runs by a little channel into the firft boiler, which holds about two hogiheads, where it is heated by a fmall fire, and fet a boiling, in order to make a very thick foum arife: the Weft-Indians keep this fcum to feed their cattle with. This liquor being well fcummed is put into a fecond boiler, where they make it boil again, throwing in, from time to time, warm water, in which they have beat up fome eggs: having been thus purified, they pafs it through frainers; and, after it has done running, put it into a third boiler, which is of brafs or copper, and then again, upon another refining, into a fourth boiler; and when it begins to cool, and they find it rifes to a grain, they pafs a 1 kimmer, or wooden fpatula, underneath if, from the right to the left, to fee what quality the graining is of: the fugar being thus ready, while it remains hot, is caft into moulds, or earthen-pots with holes in their bottoms, yet fhut: at the end of twenty-four hours, which is the ordinary time, the fugar takes to incorporate, the negroes carry their pots into their warehoufes, and after they have opened the holes, and pierced the fugar, they fet the moulds upon little pots, or jars, in order to receive the fyrup or moloffes which runs from it. When the fyrup is run from the fugar, they take it out of the mould, and cut it afterwards with a knife; and this fugar cut in this manner, is called the grey mu?cavado fugar ; which, to be in its perfection, ought to be of a whitifh grey, dry, have the leaft fat, or fmelling of the fire, that may be. This mulcavado is the bafis and foundation of all the other fugars fold among us.
It is but little in ufe, though very proper to make fyrups and coloured comfits.

Of Cassonade, or Powder Sugar.
The caffonade is made from the grey mufcavado run again, and after it has been clarified, ftrained, and boiled, and caft into the moulds, and fo prepared as we have been fpeaking befcre. After the fyrup is drained out, they lay upon th

## S U G

fugar about an inch thicknefs of clay, wetted with common water, that the moifture which is in the clay, may get through the fugar, and take away with it whatever fat or bad matter might remain in it: when it will run no longer, and the clay at the top is dry, they take the fugar out of the moulds, and cut the cakes into three pieces, the top, the middle, and the bottom, which they dry feparately, according to their fine. nefs. The fineft powder fugar is that of Brazil, which is extremely white, dry, and well grained, of a violet tafte and flavour. The caffonade, or powder fugar, is much in ufe among the confectioners; above all, that of Brazil, by reafon that it is lefs fubject to candy, upon which account the confectioners value it the more. The fugar, which we improperly call fugar of feven pounds weight, becaufe it as often weighs ten or twelve, is made of the grey mufcavado, formed nto loaves, as we have defcribed before. The fugar of even pounds is diffinguifhed into three forts, to wit, the white, the fecond, and the laft, which is of a browner colour; the whiter the fugar is, the better ftoved, grained, and dried, the more it is efteemed. The lefs the moulds are, that is, the tefs the loaf is made, and the whiter it is, to muich the dearer it is.
The ufe of this is to make choice fyrups, white confects, and to preferve apricots, and the like.

## Of Sugar Royal, and Demy Royal.

The fugar called royal, from its extraordinary whitenefs, is made from the fmall white fugar, or powder fugar of Brazil, melted and caft into a loaf as the former. This fugar royal ought to be extremely white throughout the whole, that is to fay, as fine at the top as the bottom, of a clear, compact, fhining grain, notwithttanding eafy to break; which is the general obfervation of fugars that are well baked, and of a kindiy fort. We fell, befides, another fort we call demy royal, which is a fmail fugar-loaf, very white, and wrapped in a blue paper, which comes from Holland.
The Dutch formerly brought us fugars of eighteen and twenty pounds, wrapped in palm-leaves inftead of paper; for which reafon it was called palm-fugar, which was a white fat fugar of a good fort, and a violet tafte. We ufed to have, befides, another fugar from the Madeiras; but we have no more of it now, becaufe we have it from feveral other inands much better.

## Of Brown Sugar.

This brown fugar is one fort of the mufcavado, which they turn to powder fugar, and is made of the fyrup of the fevenpound fugar, after the fame manner as the others are made. It ought to be of a greyiff red colour, dry, and not fimelling of burning; for there is fome to be met with fo moift, and with fo much of the burnt fmell, that it is almoft impoffible to ufe it. The ufe of the brown fugar was formerly very confiderable, it ferving to put in clyfters, \&c. Thefe moloffes are better for diffilling rum than the mufcavado fugar.

## SUGAR COLONIES, British.

## Of Barbadoes.

The growing fuccefs of this fugar colony promoted the fettlement of the others, and, as the fugar plantaions increafed, more hands were required to carry on the works than could, at that time, be fpared from home. This gave birth to the Guinea trade, for fupplying thofe colonies with negro flaves; and as the planters flourifhed and increafed, fo did their demands for all forts of Britifh manufactures, and fuch neceffaries of life as they could not produce in thofe climates, which opened another fcene of trade to the Britifh merchants, to furnifh thefe new colonies with wine from Madeira.
Thefe branches of trade were of the utmoft advantage to Great Britain, forafmuch as they drew no money out of the kingdom, but yearly brought in large fums, for Britifh manufactures exported thither. The trade to this ifland was commonly open and free; for, before the civil war in England, the Dutch Thips came hither:to purchafe fugars, as well as the Englifh; but, fince the Reftoration, feveral acis of parliament have been made, to confine the trade of the fugar colonics to Great-Britain, and Britifh hips only; which reffraints foon made London the chiefeft mart in Europe for fugar ; and, as there was yearly more imported than was neceflary for home confumption, the merchants exported the furplus to foreign markets, and, by underfelling the Portugueze, who had confiderable fugar-works in the Brazils, they gradually beat them almoft out of all their fugar trade to the northward of Cape Finifterre.
This trade of re-exporting fugars, was carried on for many years with great luccefs. Mr. Gee fays, that, by this trade only, fuch an increafe of treafure and wealth was brought into this kingdom, as yearly added three or four hundred thoufand pounds to the flock of the nation; which, in thirty years time, amounted to upwards of ten millions fterling.' Others have computed the clear profits accruing to Great-Britain from the fugar trade, and thofe other branches which chiefly
depend upon thore inands, to amount to more than a million a year. A few years fince, it appeared, by the cuftom houfe accounts, that the value of the annual exports from Great Britain to the fugar colonies, was five hundret thoufand pounds ferling; and on importations from thofe illands, more than twelve hundred thoufand pounds per annum. And if the yalue of our exports to Guinea and the Madeiras, whith are the effects of the fugar trade, were added to the former, it would greatly augment the fum, and, confequently, enlarge the profit, which out mother-country received from the fugar colohies, and the feveral branclies of trade depending thereon. Certain it is, that while the fugar tfade flourifhed, both planters and merchants grew immenfely rich, and the trade and havigation of Great-Britain was carried on the much greater height thah ever it was before. And this great fource of wealtli and treafure to their mother-country, arofe from fo frall a beginning as a few families feeking fhelter in à defolate illand
This fhews what may be done by induftry and trade, rightly applied. When the fugar trade was at this height, the flourith ing ftate of Great-Britain alarmed her neighbouts, and put them upon ways to circumvent her in trade, as the only means to put a flop to the growing ffeength of the kingdom, which they feated might become too formidable, from the great increafe of feamen and ithipplng employed in the Weft. India and Güinea trades, both flourithing at the lame tithe. Upon a pariameitary enquiry into the fate of the trade to Africa, in the year 1728 , it appeared to the houfe, that, in three years time only, the number of negrots imported at Barbadoes, Jamaica, and Antigua, amounted to 4.2,000, befides what were carried to St Chriftopher's, Nevis, and Muntérrat.
True it is, however, that our fugar trade in general has, of late years, greatly dectined. The French fpared ho expence or labour to rival Grcat-Britain in this capital article, they well knowing, if that funk, her Guinen and Madeira trades muft fink in proportion; for which purpofe they embraced every opportunity to improve their fugar plantations, which they have done to a very extraordinary height; and fuch has been the wifdom of their councils, that the effect could not be otherwife.-For proof of which, fee our articles French African Trade and Company, and French Ame RICA, where we have laid before the nation the meafures which the French have many years taken for that purpofe. The French having thus put their fugar colonies into a flourilhing condition, the next thing they bad in view, was to beat the Britilh merchants out of the foreign markets for fugar, ásd thereby deftroy their trade for exportation; and this they effected, by giving liberty for their fhips to carry their fugars direcilly to the foreign markets, while oars were obliged to import all into Great-Britain, which enabled them to fell fo much cheäper than our merchants could carry it from Lendon, which almolt put an intire fop to that valuable branch of trade to their mother-country
The firft declenfion of our exportation trade was attended with fuch ill confequenices to the fugar colonies, that it lowered the price of fugar fo much at home, as difcouraged the merchants from fending to purchafe fugars. This obliged the fugar planters to turn merchant-adventurers in adeclining trade, and to hip their fügars upon their own account and rifque. This put a ftop to the currency of cafh, which was betore brought over yearly to purchafe fugars, and laid the whole burthen of freight, duty, and commiffion, upon the plantation, that were formerly paid by the Britifh therchants: and fuppofe but 15,000 hogheads of fugar to be fhipped in a year from this ifland of Barbadoes, on gentlemen's owin accounts, thefe three articles will'amount to upwards of 60,0001 . fterling. Another great evil, that followed from the fame caufe, was, combinations among the buyers, by which the price of fugars funk fo low, as greatly to prejudice the planters, and yet turned to the banefit onlyoof a few private perfons, who were the firft purchafers, and not at all to that of the confumers in general ; by which that illand was greatly prejudiced, and this received very little benefit.
The ifland of Barbadoes is generally efteemed to be little bigger than the Ine of Wight, and to contain 100,000 acres. About the year 1626, this counitry was not only unfertled, but uninhabitable, as affording nothing for the fupport of life, and over-run with thrub wood, which gave a great deal of trouble to the firf planters; yet, in the face of 50 years, this plantation came to an extraordinary height, and peopled with 50,000 whites, of whom 20,000 were able to bear arms, and 80,000 negroes. Within 20 years after the colony was fettled, they muftered I 1 ,ooo horfe and foot, which would be incredible, if we had not fuch proofs of thefe facts as put them beyond doubt.
In fhort, this illand rofe to fuch a pitch in the year $\mathbf{1 6 6 1}$, that king Charles II. created, on the fame day, i3 baronets, in Barbadoes, none of them having lefs than 1000, and fome of them 10,0001 . a year. 'At this time their trade actually maintained 400 fail of fhips; and it was computed that the running cath of the inand was not lefs than 200,000 l. and their annual exportation to Great-Britain, in fugar, indico, ginger, and other commoditiks, at leaft 300,000 . Thefe
facts demonftrate the great value of this ifland, at the time we are feaking of; and, by the gradual increafe of this colony, it has, fince we firf poffeffed it, contributed beyond conteption to the riches of its mother-country.
When this colony was in its moft flourifhing condition, which was in the yeal 1676, there were 400 fail of hhips, of 150 tons, one with another, employed annually in this trade; and if we reckon only that the fea-men, hip-builders, and other trades that live by thefe veffels, amounted, in the whole, to 10,000 fouls, that will be no immoderate computation. The fugas that came from Barbadoes, were either fpent at home, or fent abroad; and I reckon, that, in the manufacturing the fugars, and vending them at home and abroad, there might be 20,000 people more employed. To thefe we muft add, fuch as got their bread by the goods and manufackires yearly exported from hence to Barbadoes, for almoft all that the people cat, drink, and wear there, are the product of England; fo that the computation cannot be thought to rife too high, if we allow, that in this way 20,000 more get their bread, which will make about 50,000 in the whole, all fupported here by the labour and indultry of the whites and negroes in that country. We are riext to compute the money brought into this nation by the export of the commodities imporred from thence, which was that year allowed to be above 200,0001. and it was alfo agreed, that as much, or more, had been gained every year, between that time and the Reftoration.
1 fhall fay nothing of the money arifing to the Exchequer from the duties, though this might be computed at 30,0001 . per annum ; but that, from the year 1536 to 1656 , which is 20 years, this colony produced but half fo much: and, though it may be true, that, before the year 1640 , it did not produce a quarter fo much, yet, in the remaining part of that period, it certainly brought in a great deal more; and therefore we cannot be far from the truth, in computing that this nation acquired two millions in money, by Barbadoes, in that 20 years. In the hext 20 , that is, from 1656 to 1676 , when it is allowed this ifland was in its moft flourifhing condition, there muft have been gained four millions of money; and allowing for the gradual falling off of this trade, by a multitude of unlucky accidents, but more particularly by the fectling the French fugar illands, we fhall compute the laft 70 years, from 1676 to $173^{66}$, at the fame rate'we did the firft 20 years, and the gains will then amount to Six Millions: fo that in the fpace of 100 years, the inhabitants of Great-Britain have received 12 millions in filver, by the means of this plantation, and had 50,000 of her inhabitants maintained by the people of that colony all the time.
I have infifted the longer upon this topic, becaufe it may enable us to form fome notion of what might be made of our plantations, if we attended to them as much as they deferve; for though it may be, and perhaps is, impoffible, to improve any of them in proportion to what has been done in Barbadoes, yet we may well enough difcern from hence, that they might be made inconteftibly more profitable to us than they now are, or, indeed, than the whole trade that we now poffers; and 'if, at the fame time we reflect on this, we likewife confider that there is nothing fo abfolutely in our power as the improvement of uur colonies, it will moft certainly appear to be the point, which, of all others, imports us moft.
We are next to fpeak of the illand of St Christopher, which was difcovered by Chriftopher Columbus. It is fituated in the latitude 17 degrees, 25 minutes, on this fide the Line, and is about 75 miles in circuit ; the Caribbeans inhabited it when Sir Thomas Warner, an Englifh adventurcr, took poffeffion thereuf; and Monf. Defnambue, a French gentleman, who commanded for the French in America, took poffeffion the fame day. Thefe two adventurers fettled this colony harmonioufly, 'till queen Anne's war broke out, when the Englih drove the French intirely from their fettlements; and the ccuntry being yielded to the crown of Great-Britain by the peace of Utrecht, all the French territories were fold, for the benefit of the public, which muft have produced a very large fum, fince out of it there was 80,0001 . paid for the marriage-portion of her royal highnefs the princefs of Orange.
There were fome indeed, who pretended, that notwithftanding the French part of the inand of St Chriftopher's was by far the richelf, we were no gainers by obtaining it, but that, ou the contrary, the Firench received benefit thereby, becaufe it enabled them to people the reft of their illands more effectually; but whoever confiders that the fugars of this ifland are inferior to none in all America, that the plantations were in perfect order, and that the French ventured a war to prevent our fettling it Lucia and St Vincent, will fcarce be brought to believe that they parted with a country ready fettled, and more valuable than both thofe iflands, "with their goodwill. The treaty of Utrecht was fo indifferent a treaty, that I think there is no fort of neceffity for making it appear worfe than it really was. The fame perfons who firft fettled St Chriftopher's, likewife fettled Nevis, about the year 1628 ; and notwithitanding the misfortune of being difpoffefied by
V OL. II.
the Spaniards, in 20 -years time there were at leaf 4000 peo. ple upon the ifland, and they continued increafing in.the fame manner, by a fuccefion of prudent governots, for a confiderable fpace. After the Reftoration, when trade and peace flourifhed, this inle enjoyed its fhare of the benefic, and increafed the inhabitants and riches; the only enemy they had to flruggle with was the hurricane, which generally vifited them once a year.
We are to proceed next to the illand of Montserrat, which name the Spaniards gave to this ifland, from the refemblance it has to a mountain in Catalonia, not far from Barcelona,
This ifland flourithed, at firft, more than Antigua; but fince the lord Willoughby's time, the latter has got, and kept, the fart of it. There were 700 men in Montferrat, 16 years after it was firft inhabited. As to the climate, foil, animals, trade, and productions of this ille, they are much the fame with thofe of the other Caribbee iflands, only this has more mountains, which are covered with cedars, and other trees, that make it a lovely profpect from the fea. The vallies are fruitful, and better tored with frefh water than thofe of Antigua. According to the beft accounts that have been received from this inand of late years, it is rather increafing, both in the number of people, and in the value of their fettlements, than not; as to the former, it is computed there may be about 4,500 white perfons, and about 12,000 negroes, in this country.
The ifland of Barbuda lies in the latitude 17 degrees 30 minutes north, is about 15 miles long, and lies north-eaft from the ifland we were laft feaking of. The land is low and fruitful, and the Englifh began to plant it as early as Nevis, Montferrat, or any other of the Leeward Milands, St Chriftopher's excepted. There are now about 1,200 perfons upon it, and their number is daily increafing. The proprietor is the honourable Chriftopher Codrington, Ef; and he puts in a governor here, having the fame prerogative as the other lords proprietors, in their feveral jurifdietions in America. This ifland has bred great ftore of cattle, and the inhabitants employ themfelves moftly in that fort of hubandry, corn and provifions coming generally to a good market in the fugar inands. There is plenty of almoft all forts of tame cattle, as in Europe; and the Englifh live here much after the fame manner as they do in the counties in England, only their labour in the field is not fo hard as here, the country being fo much hotter.
The next plantation to this, if it may be properly fo called, is Anguilla: it lies in 18 degrees 12 minutes. The country is level and woody, the foil fruitfu], and the tobacco that grew there formerly was reckoned very good in its kind. They have no great quantities of fugars upon the ifland, but add:Ct themfelves rather to farming, in which they have had very good fuccefs; and this it is that enables them to live in the old patriarchal way, every man being a kind of fovereign in his own family, and no other government there is in Anguilla.
We have now gone through the Leeward Iflands, except. ANTIGUA, which we now take notice of, according to the order of time in its fettlement. This ifland lies in 16 . II. north latitude, 63 longitude weft from London: it is about 20 miles in diameter, and 60 in circumference. The climate, though not to be greatly boafted of, yet it is a very confiderable and thriving plantation. It has greater plenty of cattle, and particularly venifon, than any other of the Caribbee illands; the animals whereof are much the fame, as alfo their productions. Their fugar and tobacco were formerly very indifferent, but the planters have fince improved their art, and as good mufcavado fugar is now made there, as in any of our fugar iflands: they have alfo clayed fome fugar, which was unknown in Antigua about 40 years ago.
Though there is not much tobacco planted in this inland, what there is at prefent is far preferable to what it was formerly. After Jamaica and Barbadoes, this has been confidered by fome as the moft confiderable of our illands in A merica; and as there is ftill a great quantity of land capable of improvement, and it is allowed the people there might make a third more fugar than they do; and if we confider what muft have been gained by our commerce with this illand for upwards of eighty years, we cannot but judge that it has been highly advantageous to this nation, and well deferves all concern for its protection.
We have now gone through our chief Leeward Iflands. As to the general produce, or value, of thefe illands, which may ferve to thew of how great confequence they are to GreatBritain, the beft account we have been able to obtain, is to the following effect : St Chriftopher's is the largeft of all the illands, but the middle part of it being extremely mountainous, it is thought that there are not above 20,000 acres of land fit for fugar, in the whole ifland, which produces about 10,000 hogineads of that valuable commodity. Antigua contains about 70,000 acres, and produces 16,000 hog theads of fugar yearly. Nevis is faid to be about 20 miles in circumference, and produces 16,000 hogheads. Montferrat, which is lefs than any of them, produces 2,500 , and fometimes 10 H

3,000

3,000 hos theads of fugar. In Barbuda they breed cattle, and in Anguilla they raife corn.
As to the produce of the ifland of JAMAICA, it is not ealy to give an account thereof in a narrow compals; however, we fhall give the beft idea of it we can, and in as few words. In the firft place, it produces large quantities of cocao, of which there ftill comes more from this than from any of our other plantations; and as it is known to be a very rich and valuable commodity, the reader will probably be pleafed with a particular account of it, See Cocao.
Piemento is another natural production of Jamaica, from whence it is called Jamaica pepper, alluding to its figure, and the chief place of its growth.
The wild cinnamon-tree, commonly called, though falfely, cortex winteranus, grows in this ifland.
It is not doubted but that there are both filver and copper mines in the ifland, though they have not yet been difcovered by the Englifh, as it feems they were by the Spaniards.
But, after all, it is the fugar-cane that is the glory of Jamaica, by which the inhabitants have acquired fuch immenfe riches. It is generally faid, that the fugar from St Chriftopher's is the beft in the Leeward Illands; but I think it is agreed on all hands, that the fugar made in Jamaica exceeds that of all our plantations, though it is made there with much greater eafe, fince it cures fafter in 10 days in Jamaica, than in fix months in Barbadoes. There were, in the year 1670, upwards of 60 mills in Jamaica, which were computed to make about $2,000,000$ of pounds weight of fugar ; but fome writers inform us, they make 10 times as much at prefent: whether that computation be right or not, is impoffible for me to decide ; but this is certain, that there is ground enough unoccupied in that country to make much more, fince it is 140 miles long, and 60 broad; and it contains, according to a moderate computation, $4,000,000$ of acres, of which, though there may be about one fourth in which Englifh fubjects have property, yet, it is certain, that not above a fourth of that fourth is actually planted, and a great deal of this is employed to other purpofes than that of raling fugar. It is impofible to fay precifely what quantity may be made here, becaufe feafons differ, and other accidents intervene: fome have thought they did not rife beyond the truth, in affirming that it has heretofore produced 100,000 hogheads, which, though it appears a prodigious quantity, yet there are many circumftances that concur to render it credible. As for the number of people in this illand, they are computed to be, at this time, 70,000 white people, and 120,000 negroes.
We may from hence judge of the real advantages which this ifland affords to Great-Britain; for as all our hiftories of Jamaica, and almoft every voyage thither that has been printed, fpeaks largely of the luxury and expence of all degrees of people there, which is a plain proof of their great wealth and acquifitions; fo we may reft fatisfied, that, whatever appearance there may be of magnificence among them, yet the real produce of all their labour, and of all their commerce, comes over here to Britain, and maintains and inriches the induftrious part of our people; fo that there can be nothing more abfurd or unreafonable, than to gradge or envy the people fettled there the great fortunes they acquire and poffiefs, or to repine at the pomp and fplendor in which they live, becaufe, whatever it may be in appearance, it is, perhaps, an indilferent reward for their dwelling at fuch a diftance from home, and for the hazards and labours they run through to acquire fuch fortunes; but this will appear much more clearly, if we advert a little to the fituation of Jamaica, and confider the valt benefits that accrue from thence, in all times, and under all ciicumftances, of war as well as peace. There is conftantly, in time of war, a confiderable naval force kept there; and though this be attended with a great expence to the Britifh nation, yet it certainly is, or at leaft ought to be, a great comtort to us, that our money is fpent with our culntrymen, that it inereales the value of their plantation, and, which is fill more to our purpore, that, tooner or later, all that is fpent and circulated there, by fome channel or other, returns hither; fo that, at the long run, the nation lofes nothing by the charge the may occafionally be at in maintaining feets upon this coaft. We ought likewife to reflect, that, in a time of war, there are many prizes taken and carried into Jamaica, which makes an unufual, and almoft incredible plenty of filver, and is the true caufe of the dearnefs and high price of necefliaries in that country, all which, likewife, in time, centers in the mother country: fo that when we hear of great eftates raifed there in a flort face of time, it ought to afford us the higheft fatisfaction, becaufe thofe who make thofe large fortunes, or their immediate defcendants, come over hicher, and either veft their money in our funds, or purchafe lands here. Thus a fate of war, which implies a fufpenfion of trade, produces few of the inconveniencies that ufually attend fuch a fufpention, becaufe in Jamaica the very confequences of war become a kind of trade, and the wealth arifing from them takes the fame courfe, and runs in the very individual channels that any other trade would do; that is, they fimally inrich, and tend to the benefit of, England.
But, in time of peace, befides what we draw from Jamaica, cunfidered barely in the light of a fugar plantation, weare to
confider, likewife, whatever accrues to the inhabitants from their intercourfe and dealings with other people, fince whatever they gain is really our gain.
Before we quit this fubject, it may be neceffary to take notice of another branch of trade carried on from Jamaica, which has been made the fubject of much debate; we mean the cutting of $\log$ wood in the bay of Campeachy. This matter came to be confidered with the utmoft care and circumfpection by the Board of Trade and Plantations, in the year 1717, who folemnly reported, That we had an undoubted right to that trade, in which the fubjects of the crown of England had been maintained and fupported by former kings, his Majefty's royal predeceffors. See the articles Locwood, and Leeward Islands in America.

## Remarks on the Britifh fugar colonies before the laft war.

We have feen, in as narrow a compafs as we poffibly could, the real value and importance of thefe fugar colonies to the crown of Great- Britain; and certain it is, it highly becomes the wifdom of the nation, that all poffible care betaken to give the inhabitants of thofe colonies all manner of encouragement, and relief from any hardfhips under which they may labour; fuch as exorbitant falaries to their governors, large fums le. vied upon them, without being applied to their fervice; and the difficulties under which they too often are, in obtaining fpeedy and effectual juftice, when perfons in public ftations are inclined to extend their power too far, with a view to promote their private intereft. They fhould likewife have all poffible encouragement given them for recovering that foreign trade they heretofore had, and beating out the French, and other nations, who have interfered therein; fince in regard to both thofe points, that the inriching the fubjects of Great-Britain, by the ballance of trade in general, and augmenting her naval power, are the grand particulars ever to be attended to: for if it could be once brought about that either the old markets for fugar were retrieved, or new ones opened, there is no doubt that Jamaica, and other of thofe illands where there are lands fit for the purpofe, uncultivated, would be more fully PLANTED, the inhabitants become more numerous, and their demands for manufactures from Great-Britain confequently larger than they are at prefent. On the other hand, the fame diligence and alacrity are requifite, with regard to the colonies on the continent; and whatever is done to promote the trade of the fugar colonies, muft neceffarily tend to the emolument of our continent plantations, which fupply the fugar illands with lumber and-other things requifite for carrying on their trade: and if, befides this, ways and means could be found to open new channels, for the benefit of thefe colonies alfo, it ought to be done, and the protection of all our colonies fecured by all the power that Great-Britain can poffibly exert, confiftent with her own particular fafety. See our articles British America, Colonies, Plantations.
That the French fugar colonies in America, from a very fmall beginning, are arrived to an extraordinary pitch of profperity, even fince the beginning of queen Anne's reign, is very apparent ; and by what wife and gradual fteps they have been fo highly advanced, deferves the moft ferious attention of this nation. See our article French America.
The illand of Martinico is the chief of thefe French Cettlements: the number of people in this illand, by which we are obliged to compute the reft, is affirmed to be 10,000 whites, and 20,000 negroes. Whence it appears that the French are very numerous in thefe illands, and they make more fugar here than we do in the ifland of Barbadoes.They alfo cultivate here indico, cotton, and cacao, to great advantage, and draw no little profit from the ginger, caffia, and piemento, of which they export confiderable quantities. They likewife manufacture roucou, for the ule of dyers, and fend home variety of medicinal gums, and fweetmeats, The French fugar iflands, befides, produce feveral kinds of very valuable woods, ufed for dyeing, inlaying, and cabinet-work, fuch as rofe-wood, the Indian-wood, and the iron-wood, brazelletto-wood, or fuftic, and ebony, which is ufed as well by the cabinet-makers as the dyers.-We may add to thefe commodities, raw hides and tortoife fhells, and then we may have a tolerable comprehenfion of the wealth of the French Weft-Indies.
Though thefe iflands produce fo many eftimable commodities, yet they ftand in need of fupplies of divers effential neceffaries, without which they could not poffibly fubfift; fuch as horfes, and cattle of all kinds, corn, roots, dry finh, and all forts of lumber, of which they receive fome from Canada, and the reft from our northern colonies, in exchange for fugar, tobacco, indico, and other goods, fent to Canada, and for moloffes, \&c. to our northern colonies.-Sce our article French America, particularly our Remarks on French America.
The inhabitants of this ifland alfo ftand in conftant need of negroes, with which they are now fupplied by the French Ealt-India company, by whom the flave-trade is now carried on with great regularity, and great advantage to the French colonies and nation. The negroes are fent to Martinico, where they are purchafed by the inhabitants of the other illands, at a fetticd price, of fo many hogibeads of fugar a
hoad, as in the Spanifh ports they are bought for fo many picces of eight. See the article French African Trade and Company.-And how our African trade-might be greatly advanced, as well for the intereft of the Britifh colonies, as of the kingdom in general, fee our article East-In dia Company, for what we have there humbly fuggefted. To what degree the French have increafed in the commerce of all their fugar colonies confidered together, fee our article French America.-But of all the fugar colonies that the French poffers in America, there is none of more high concernment to them than that of St Domingo.-And fhould the French once carry their point, and become fole mafters of this illand, we may reafonably believe that, in few years, it would become the richeft and moft eftimable country in that part of the world, efpecially if the French fhould abandon their other illands, and tranfoort their inhabitants thither; and, even in that cafe, there would be no danger of its being over-peopled; and its fertility is fuch, that they would all find room to exercife their induftry, and that induftry would be richly rewarded: befides, this would afford them many advantages ; for whereas their other illands are fubject to many inconveniencies, but more efpecially the want of provifions, thefe would all be remedied there, and it would afford them an opportunity of increafing their ftrength there to fuch a degree, as would put it out of the power of any of their neighbours to give them much difturbance. On the contrary, they would foon become formidable, both to us and to the Spaniards; which is an evil, that, as it has been forefeen in time, it is to be hoped due care will be taken to prevent its ever coming to pals. Can we, therefore, give too much encouragement to our own fugar colonies, when the French may one day prove fo formidatle to us by means of theirs? Nor can we affect the French in a more tender point than in that of their fugar colonies, if a rupture at this conjuncture fhould prove inevitable.
It is not many years fince the principal inhabitants of Jamaica adorefied his Majefty, to fhew him the decay of their trade and planting intereft; whereby they reprefented, ${ }^{\circ}$ That the low value of their produce might be very juftly attributed to the great improvement the French have made in their fugar colonies, by the encouragement given them, particularly in allowing them to export their commodities to foreign markets, without firf introducing them into any of the ports of France ; and from the lownefs of their duties, they could underfel them. That fugar, and other commodities produced in the French and Dutch colonies, were frequently imported into Ireland, without introducing them into the ports of Great-Britain, and paying the duties, and, confequently, thofe foreigners were fupplied with provifions at eafier rates, That the Britilh northern colonies imported into Jamaica great quantities of provifions, and other goods, for which they took no part of the produce of that inand in exchange, a fmall quantity of melafles excepted, but were paid in bullion, which they carried to Hifpaniola, and bought fugar, rum, and melaffes, for their own ufe: which trade was not only unequal and injurious to the inhabitants of Jamaica, but prejudicial even to the northern colonies, and highly fo to their mother country, draining Jamaica of fo much bullion in favour of France, which otherwife might have centered in Great-Britain.'
Though one part of this complaint has been remedied, the other is fill fubfifting: it is true, fugar can be exported from the plantations immediately to forcign countries, but the northern colonies ftill conumue to fupply the French with lumber, which gives them an opportunity of underfelling us both at home and abroad. The cafe is alfo the fame with the Dutch at Curafioa and Surinam, where our northern colonies fend horles, whereby they carry on their fugar-making, which promotes the Dutch colonies in this manufacture: and the Dutch are fo fenfible of this advantage, that it is a law, or order, in Surinam, That thefe northern veffels fhall not be admitted to trade with them, unlefs they bring fuch a number of hories; befides, they import from the colonies dry goods, whereby the confumption from Great-Britain and the fouthern plantations is greatly diminifhed.
The breed of feamen, with the increafe and encouragement of the navigation of this kingdom, principally depend on our plantation trade and Newfoundland filhery; therefore their flate and condition ever deferve the confideration of our beft patriots, for preventing the decay, lofs, or deftruction of the trade and maritime ftrength of Great-Britain : but we may prefume that this is moft effentially to be done by Destroying the French Set trements, infead of encouraging their manufacture: and I wifh that our gallant admiral Vernon had laid• Hifpaniola in afhes, which it was once in his power to have accomplifined,
Should the Englifh be difpofiefled of Jamaica, which they may foon be, if the fugar-trade is ruined; and however fome peopie may believe, we thall not only lofe an ifland of very great confequence to us in point of commerce, but mult never afterwards expect to be formidable by our naval force in that part of the world, as we have been for many years paft, by means of that illand; for, as Dr Davenant has juftly obferved, - The lofs of Jamaica mult probably be followed with the abfolute ruin of our intereft in America.'

It was obferved by a gentleman of Barbadoes in a fpeech to the council and general affembly of that illand, "That their neighbour colonies, fo long kept by foreign fears from improving, were then encouraging trave, increafing their people, enlarging their plantations, and cultivating their lands: that their fertile foil yielded them many crops from one planting, while the foil of the Englifh plantations required the utmoft art, induftry, and manure, and that too annually. We fhall readily grant that the produce of Jamaica has not been lefs in value than 500,0001 . a year ; and a friend to this inland has acknowledged, that it is capable of producing Threr Times what it does at prefent, were but fome laws made to prevent fuch quantities of land being monopolized by particular perfons, obliging fuch perfons as have very great runs of land, and will neither fettle or fell the fame, that they do the one or the other, and to give encouragement for white people to come and sefide in that inand. But it is quite different at Barbadoes, for no country known to Europeans ever exceeded this in agriculture : it had been faid, That if the foil of this illand had not been improved, but dug, and put on board of the fhips and veffels that have traded hither fince the fettlement, they might bave been fufficient to have carried the whole ifland away: for there is fuch great induftry in planting and manuring the fagar-canes, that, the land being poor, the inhabitants are obliged to dung and improve their plantations like fo many gardens: and I with the fame poverty of foil is not equally apparent in the other Caribbee Iflands fubject to Great-Britain.
It is not above 70 years ago that Martinico was the only fet tlement the French were poffefled of in the TVeft-Indies: fince which time, they have fettled Guadalupe, and increafed their fettlements in Hifpaniola ten to one, for which they had an encouragement given them, by the duty laid upon all clayed or refined fugar imported into France; which duty effectually prohibited, or prevented, either the Englifh or the Dutch from fending any thither, and, confequently, caufed an increafe of the French plantations.
About 40 years ago the obfervation was made, That as the French had, withia four or five years, beat us almoft out of our indico trade, fo it could not be much longer time before our condition would be the fame with our fugar trade. The obfervation has been too early verified.
The French endeavoured to ftrengthen all trade in general; and by giving fuch tracks of land on Hifpaniola, as alfo by not permitting any perfon to enjoy more than what he planted and manured, they have become powerful; nay, they did not fcruple faying, That, in a few years, they would have the whole ifland of Hispaniola : on which account, in 1709 and 1710 ; the Britih miniftry were applied to, and it was intended by them that, at the general treaty of peace, it fhould bedemanded for the French to refore to the Spaniards fuch part as they poffeffed, by the ceffion of the whole inland granted by king Philip to his grandfather; however, this ceffion was never put in execution, though it was required by France, for her affiftance to Spain in the Mediterranean engagement, in 1744 , but refufed through the intereft of his prefent Catholic Majefty, then prince of Afturias.
By an order iffued by his Moft Chriftian Majefty, for the better fettling and peopling his colonies in America, every fhip or veffel was obliged, when required, to carry a certain number of people thither, freight free: fo that, by this encouragement to the increafe of their inhabitants, and the fertility of the country in producing materials for enlarging and improving their Sugar-Works, as allo by the great extent of Hifpaniola, it was obferved, that the French colonifts would not only make much greater quantities of fugar than the Britilh colonifts could in their plantations, but at a cheaper price, by being furnilhed with moft materials for doing thereof within themfelves: whereas the Britifh iflands were obliged to be fupplied from the northern colonies, at a great expence, and, therefore, their product mult necefarily be made up at a much dearer rate than the French; whereby the confequence would be, that the French, in a little time, mult beat us out of that moft valuable artucle to the whole kingdom, the Sugar Trade.
Earthquakes, inundations of the fea, infurrections of negroes, blafts in the canes, and other concomitant circumftances, have been great impediments to the profperity of our fugar plantations, which require lenitives, more than corrofives, in their prefent feeble condition. Upon the whole, our Sugar Trade hasreceived a violent blow from the French; our Newfoundiand Fishery has decayed by their encroachments; and our Tobacco Colonies, if proper care is not taken of that valuable branch of trade, may alfo be outrivalled by the French of Louisiana; which muft give every Englifaman a very melancholy profpect, fince it is by our Sugar and Tobacco, and other Colonifs, we have fuch a ballance in trade on our fice with Hamburgh, and other parts of the Eaftland countries, as alfo a profitable trade with the United Provinces; and from our Newfoundland fifhery, great fums have been annually brought into England from Spain, Portugal, and Italy: befides, our northern culonies being dependent on our fugar fettlements to take off their product, and having not whete withal to anfwer the exports to them from Great-Britain, are only valuable as they bear re-
lation
lation to fuch colonies as are furnifhed by them, which ceafe on the decay of the trade from whence it arifes.
Thus fad and melancholy is our prefent condition, as to thefe branches of our trade and navigation; which mult be aggravated, from the confideration of the prefent conduct of the French in America.

Remarks fince the laft war, and the peace of 1763 .
To what degree many of the before-intimated evils, wherewith we feemed to be threatened before the laft war and peace, may be prefumed to be remedied in time, we refer the reader to our articles America, British America, French America, louisiana, Mississip. pi, Canada, Florida, Leeward Islands, Newfoundland Fisheries, Indian Nations, and to the various other articles to which from the preceding we refer.
The Act continued for granting liberty to carry fugars from the Britifh fugar colonies of the product and manufacture of the faid fugar colonies in America, from the faid colonies directly to foreign parts, \&c. \&c.
Whereas the laws herein after-mentioned, which have by experience been found ufefuland beneficial, are near expiring; it is enacted, That anl act made in the twelfth year of the reign of his prefentMajefty, intitled, An act for granting a liberty to carry Sugars of the growth, produce, or manufactures of any of his Majefty's fugar colonies in America, from the faid colonies directey toforeign Parts, in hips built in Great-Britain, and navigated according to law ; which was to continuein force for five years, from the faid twenty-ninth day of September; one thoufand feven hundred and thirty-nine, and from thence to the end of the then next feffion of parlament ; and which, by feveral fubfequent acts, made in the feventeenth and twenty-fourth years of the reign of his prefent Majelty, was further continued the firft day of September, one thoufand feven hundred and fifty-feven, and from thence to the end of the then next feffion of parliament; thall be, and the fame is hereby further continued, from the expiration thereof, until the twenty-ninth day of September, one thoufand feven hundred and fixty four, and from thence to the end of the then next feffion of parliament.
In, the laft war Great-Britain conquered the French fugar colonies of Martinico and Guadaloupe, sic. and upon the conditions ftipulated in the treaty of peace, concluded in the year 1763 , the daid fugar colonies were reltored again to France. See our article America, for the treaty at large. The long fanding difputes, concerning the Neutral Islands in America, are finally fettled in the faid treaty. See our article Leeward Iscands, where the new acquifitions of colonies in America are reprefented. In the year 1758, an act was made for encouraging the exportation of rum and firits, of the growth, produce, and manufacture, of the Bitifh fugar colunies, from this kingdom, and of Britifh firits made from melaffes._-_An abftract of the contents.
The duties of cuftom, payable upon the importation of rum and fpirits, from the Britifh fugar colonies, to be repaid upon the exportation thereof.- And the duties of excife to be remitted upon all fuch as thall be exported before payment is made of the faid duties. - Exporter to give bond for the due exportation thereof. - Upon producing a certificate of fuch bond having been given, the rum or firits mentioned therein, are to be delivered out of the warchoufe, and a certificate of the quantity, and fize and marks of the calks, $\& x \mathrm{c}$. to be given therewith, and p-oduced to the officer attending the fhpping. - Due entry to be made of fuch delivery.Bunds given for the duties are to be delivered up, upon oath made of the intended exportation, and certificate produced, \&c. of the quantity bipped, and that the fame are p oof fpirits; and allo of the delivery the reof from the warehoufes, \&c.-If part only of the rum or fpirits mentioned in the bond are certified to be delivered and fhipped, the quantity is to be indoried on the bond ; and the bond to be delivered up, when the remaining part fhall be certified to be delivered and fhipped; provided the fame be before the time ftipulated for payment of the duties.-All rum and fpirits intitled to the faid drawback, \&c. are to be exported in cafks, containing not lefs than roo gallons, and in veffels not lefs than ioo tons burthen.--The quantity delivered out is to be computed according to the gauge taken upon the importation thereof.--If, afier delivery, any fhall be concealed, or not hhipped within twelve bours, or the calk be opened, or the fame be reduced or altered in quantity or quality; fuch rum or fpirits are forfeited, and the bond is to be put in fuit ; unlefs the commiffioners fee caufe to forbear the fame.- Bonds given for exportation are not to be difcharged, till certificates be produced of the due exportation and landing, and proof made thereof on oath, in manner required by the act for preventing the exceffive ufe of firituous liquors, \&e.-. If fuch rum or firits fhall not be exforted, or fhall be fraudulently relanded, the fame, together with the veffels, cattle and carriages employed therein, are furfited; and the perfons concerned forfeit double the amount of the duties; and the maffer, \&c. if he affift or comive therest, is to fuffer alfo lix months imprifonment :
or if the package be altered before arrival at the place of difcharge, he forfeits 1001 - The rum or fpirits to be exported are to be proof; and the exporter is to give five days previous notice of the thipping thereof; and allow the of ficers to mark the cafks, and take famples, paying for the rame, if demanded; upon penalty of forfeiting icol.-If any rum or fpirits thall be altered or reduced in quantity or quality, after being thipped, the fame is forfeited, and the perfons concerned therein forfeit alfo 1001. and no drawback is to be allowed for the fame.--Penalty of granting falfe certificate, or of counterfeiting, altering, \&\%c, any oath or certificate, is 500 l . one moiety to the crown, the other to the profecutor. - An additional drawback of 31.3 s . per ton allowed on all Britifh-made fitits, drawn from melaffes, exported; oath being made of the truth thereof, and of the duties being duly paid; and certificate produced of the quantity fhipped, and that the fame were proof-fipirits, \&c.The powers, regulations, forfeitures and claufes, \&c. in the recited act, relating to the drawback hereby granted on the exportation of firits; and to the preventing or punifhing frauds, \&c. extended to this act.
SURREY, a county in England, joins on the weft to Berkfhire and Hampllire, on the fouth to Suffex, on the eaft to Kent, and it is parted from Middlefex on the north by the river Thames, and is 112 miles in circumference.
The air, as well as the foil of the middle and extreme parts, is vaftly different.
The chief commodities of this county, befides its corn, are box-wood, walnuts, and fuller's earth, which laft is fold at a 'groat a bufhel at the pits near Ryegate.
Southwark, though it feems a fuburb of London, yet for extent and number of people, and their trade and wealth, \&c. is inferior to few cities in England.
Guildford is a large well-built town on the river Wey, which falls into the Thames. Its market is reckoned one of the greateft in England for wheat. By the navigation of its river, a great quantity of timber is brought to London, not only from its neighbourhood, but from the woody parts of Suffex and Hamphire. It had formerly a confiderable manufacture of cloth.
Kingston upon Thames, is a populous, trading, well-built town. The market is kept in the town, fo large that it might pafs for a fair.
Wandlesworth, or Wansworth, is of note for a manufacture of brafs plates and kettles, fkillets and frying-pans.
Farnham on the river Lodden, is a large and populous town, and one of the greateft wheat-marketsin England, efpecially between All-faints-day and Midfummer, when, one day with another, 250 load of wheat, and fometimes 400 have been fold here in a day. The plantation of hops hereabouts is alfo very confiderable, and faid to outdo the Kentifh hopyards, both in quantity and quality.
Godalming is the moft eminent town in the county for making cloth, particularly mixed kerfies and blue ones, faid to be the beft coloured in the kingdom for the Canaries. It ftands on the Lodden, which abounds with good fifh, efpecially pike, and drives a grift-mill, two paper-mills, and three corn-mills. The beft whited brown paper is faid to come from hence.
Chertsey has a bridge over the Thames to Shepperton in Middlefex. Its principal trade is in malt, which it fends in barges to London.
Croydon is a large handfome town on the edge of Banfeaddowns. Its marker is chiefly for oats and oarmeal for London, though there is a great fale bere too of wheat and barley. The town is encompaffed with hills, well ftored with wood, of which great quantities of charcoal are made, and fent to London.
Dorking is noted for its meal trade, and its market for poultry, particularly the fatteft geefe and the largeft capons, which are brought hither from Horfham in Suffex; where it is the bufinefs of all the country for many miles to breed and fatten them.
SUSSEX is bounded on the weft with Hampfhire, on the fouth with the Britifh Channel, on the north with Surrey, and on the eaft with Kent, and is 170 miles in circumference. Its chief rivers are the Arun, Adur, Oufe, and Rother; the Arun has lately had a new outlet cut from it, to improve its navigation, which carries barges above Pulborough, and fhips of 100 tons as high as Arundel; from whence they carry the largeft and beft timber in England to the docks of Portfmouth and Plymouth, Chatham, Woolwich, and Deptford.
The air and foil of this country are both various, according to the different parts of it. On the fea-coaft are very high green hills, called the South-downs, well known to fuch as deal in wool or fheep, there being great flocks fed here, whofe wool, which is very fine, is too often exported clandeftinely to France by farmers and jobbers, who are called Owlers. The north quarter is maded wi h woods, from which they make abundance of charcoal ; and fuel for the iron-works, there being plenty of ore on the eaft fide towards Kent, and many great forges, furnaces, and water-mills, for both caft and wrought iron; which, though it is faid to be

## S W A

more brittle than Spanifh, yet cannon are caft with it ; and the beft gunpowder is made in this county.
Chichester has a very great market for corn, and every Wednefday fortnight here is alfo one of the greateft cattle markets in England. Its chief manufactures are malt and needles. Here is fome foreign trade, and a collector, with other officers of the cuftoms at Dell Key, a fmall harbour about four miles from the fea.
Lewes is one of the largeft and moft populous towns in the county. It carries on a good trade, and a little river runs through the middle of the town, to which it brings goods in boats and barges from a port eight miles off: on this river arefeveral iron-works.
Shoreham is a populous place, and has a very good harbour for veffels of confiderable burthen; and many thips are built here both for the navy and merchants fervice.
RyE is a pretty populous town. Its trade confifts in hops, wool, timber, kettles, cannon, chimney-backs, \&cc. which are caft at the iron-work at Bakety, four miles from Rye to the north-eaft, and at Breed five miles to the fouth-weft.
Brighthelmston, is a pretty large populous town, chiefly inhabited by filbermen, as is alfo Newhaven. A pretty many fmall veffels bring coals, deals, \&c. from Lewes hither, and load from hence with corn, timber, tan, \&cc. Some fmall craft are alfo built here.
SW ABIA, the circle of, in Germany, is bounded on the north with the Palatinate and Franconia ; on the fouth with Tyrol and Swifferland ; on the weft with Alface; and on the calt with Bavaria.
Its air is healthy, and the foil generally fruitful : for though fome parts are mountainous and woody, yet the hills afford mines of filver, copper, and other metals, and the forefts much pine and fir-timber, befides great ftore of game, and good breeds of horfes, black cattle, and theep; and other parts yield great ftore of corn, wine and flax. The inhabitants are chiefly employed in making linen cloth, of which they export great quantities. Its chief rivers are the Danube and Neckar, but great part of it is allo watered by the Rhine.
The ufual divifion of it is as follows, viz.
The marquifate of Baden. This country, which is one of the fineft in Germany, is extended along the eaftern banks of the Rhine, having the Palatinate on the north, the Black Foreft on the eaft, Alface on the weft, and Swifferland on the fouth. It is very populous, and fruitful in corn and wine, but chiefly in hemp, which they fell to the Dutch and Flemings; they have, alfo, in fome places, agate, which they polifh and export.
The chief towns here are only of note on account of their baths, for which they are much frequented.
Ortnan is feparated by the Rhine, on the weft, from Alface, has the the Brifgaw on the fouth, the margraviate of Baden on the north, and the dutchy of Wirtemberg on the eaft.
The Brisgaw lies on the eaft fide of the Rhine, which divides it from Alface; betwixt Ortnan on the weft, and the principality of Furftemberg on the eaft.
Friburg is a large populous city, on the river Threifem: here are famous lapidaries for polifhing the granates, jafpers, and other precious ftones that are found in Lorrain, and the neighbouring countries.
The territory of Suntgaw has Montbeliard on the weft, Upper Alface on the north, the bifhopric of Bafil, and Mount Jura the principality of Porentru, and the Franche Comte, on the fouth, and the canton of Bafil on the eaft. The country, though mountainous, abounds with vines, and great quantities of its corn are tranfported to Swifferland, Lombardy, Lorrain, \&c. There are no towns of any note for trade, neither in this teritory, nor in the county of Montbeliard, nor the bilhopric of Bafil.
The bifhopric of Constance lies on both fides of the lake of that name, and on the borders of Swifferland.
Constance, the capital, is a populous rich place, and has a confiderable trade, by means of its lake, and the neighbourhood of the Rhine.
Uborlingen fands on the lake of Conftance; it has a good haven, from whence barges are fent with wine and fruits to Conftance, and other cities on the lake, to the great gan of the inhabitants, who are very induftrious and frugal.
Salmansweiler is a fmall town, but has a good trade in corn.
Buckorn has a good trade with the neighbouring countries, by the lake.
Lindaw flands on the north bank of the lake, by means of which, and the Rhine, it lies fo convenient for trade, that it is called the Venice of Swabia. Part of the city is built on an ifland in the lake, to which there is a wooden bridge: this part is moitly inhabited by fifhermen, watermen, and weavers. This place is fo confliderable a faple for goods of divers nations, and its market is fo frequented by merchants for eight or nine leagues round, as well as others from a great number of towns, that it is Caid near 1500 load of merchandize enters every week at the gate next to the main land. The traders both of Swabia and Bavaria amafs great quanti-
VOL. II.
ties of corn, falt, iron, and copper there, which they fell to the Swifs and Grifons; and every Saturday valt fores of wheat and wine are brought hither by the lake, from Hegow and Tergow ; as alfo an incredible quantity of butter and cheefe is brought from Bregent, and the mountains of Swifferland, Appenzel, and the Grifons; beifides filh and fruits of all forts, and variety of other merchandize, from the neighbourhood, and from the northern countries, and which pals through Nuremberg and Aughurg, for Italy.
WANGEN ftands on the river Arg, which talls info the fame lake, and is noted for a trade in paper and flax, and for the beft fickles, which are made here in great numbers, and fent all over the empire.
Bibrack ftands in a pleafant fruitful valley, furrounded with hills. The great trade of this town confifts in fuftians; fo that, of all the trading companies, the weavers are moft numerous.
Leuthirk, on the river Efcach, is a fmall town, but the inhabitants have a good trade in corn, flax, and linen cloth, of which they make great quantities.
Kempten, on the Algow, is one of the ancienteft cities in Germany. The trade of the place is weaving and whitening linen cloth, which, witte its being on the road to Italy, and by the Swiffers bringing falt from Tirol, makes it one of the richeft cities in Swabia.
Memmingen has a good manufacture and trade in linen, cotton, ftuffs, and paper, which laft is reckoned the beft in Germany.
Augsburg, the metropolis of Swabia, fands near the confines of Bavaria, at the conflux of the rivers Lech and Werdach, which fall into the Danube 25 miles below it. It is one of the biggeft and moft beautiful cities in Germany. Its trade, at prefent, befides the bank of commerce, and the Tirol wines, with which it almoft wholly fupplies Germany, confifts in goldfmiths wares, clacks, and ivary, with which, and all kinds of toys, not inferior to thofe of Nuremberg, it furnifhes Germany, Poland, and the north of Europe ; but even in feveral of thofe things, the Englifh artizans bave, of late years, excelled, and ferved foreign countries, to the great detriment of both Aughburg and Nuremberg, which had, for feveral centuries, been in poffeffion of this trade.
Ulm ftands on the Danube, which here begins to be navigable; it is a great and very populous city, bere being a great number of hands employed in the manufactures of ftuffs, linen, cotton, and fuftians; in dreffing leather, and in the iron, and other manufactures, as well as clock-work; by which this is become one of the richeft cities in Germany.
Nordingen, the capital of a county, or divifion, of its name, ftands on the river Eger. The principal trade carried on here is in linen cloth and dreffed fkins. There is a confiderable yearly fair here, the week after Eafter, to which merchants bring goods from very remote countries, and return with the manufactures of this.
Wirtemberg duchy, in that called Lower Swabia, is bounded on the north by part of Franconia, the archbilhopric of Mentz, and the Palatinate of the Rhine; on the eaft by the county of Oetingen, and feveral other petty fates of Swabia; on the fouth by the Danube; and on the weft by the marquifate of Baden, and the Black Foreft. It is reckoned the largeft dominion in the circle of Swabia; and there are few countries in Germany fo fruitful, it abounding with all forts of corn, befides pafture. Its mountains are full of mines and vineyards, and its vallies of cattle; but being furrounded wish the Palatinate, Franconia, and Alface, that are altogether as fertile, the Wirtembergers have bardly any export for thrir commodities.
Eslingen, on the Neckar, is a place of fome trade, and noted for good baths.
Hailbron flands in a pleafant fruitful country, on the fame river, and bas a good trade, and feveral fairs.
The princinal trade of Gemund is in beads, which they fend abroad.
Halle ftands amongftrocks and mountains, on the river Kocher, and owes, its fife to its fpring of falt, which, though not fo white nor piquant as other falt, is carried to Nuremberg.
SWEDEN. This kingdom is bounded by the Baltic Sea, the Sound, and the Categate, on the fouth; by the mountaing of Norway on the weft; by Danifh, or Norvegian Lapland, on the north; and by Mufcovy on the eaft.
The foil, where capable of cultivation, is tolerably fruitful. For want of induftry, they have not a competent fupply of corn, and, therefore, import many forts of grain from Livonia. The cattle are fmall in fize; their theep bear a coarfe wool, fit only to make cloathing for peafants; their horfes are of a delicate kind.-They have plenty of wild beafts, which are hunted for their flefh, as well as their hides and furrs. Fowl, both wild and tame, are in great plenty, and good in their kind. - Their lakes are well fored with variety of fine finh. - Their wo ds and foretts over-fpread great part of the country, and are, for the moft part, of pines, fir, of the country, and are, for the moit part, of pines, fir,
beech, birch, alder, juniper, and fome oak.- ihey have beech, birch, alder, juniper, and fome oak.- hey have
variety of mines, particularly of copper and iron, and one variety of mines, particularly of copper and iron, and one
Io I
of filver, adjacent to which, the woods are much deftroyed for fuel; but that want is. fa well fupplied from diftant places, by the conveniency of rivers and winter-carriages, that they have charcoal above fix times as cheap as in England, though not fo good in quality.
Iron mines and forges are in great number towards the mountainous parts, where they have the conveniency of water-falls to turn their mills. From thefe, befides fupplying the country, there is yearly exported iron to the value of near 300,0001 . but of late years the number of thefe forges has been fo much increafed, that each endeavouring to underfel otbers, the price has been much lowered; and fince the prohibition of foreign manufactures, in exchange of which iron was plentifully taken off, it is grown fo cheap, that it is found neceflary to leflen the number of forges. Neither has that expedient had the effect intended; but, on the contrary, many more are like to fall of themfelves, becaufe they cannot work but with lofs : in which cale, many thoulands of poor people, whofe livelihoodidepends upon thefe forges and mines, will he reduced to a ftarving condition.
What we have been faying in relation to Sweden in general, is, in the main, applicable to Finland, except only that hitherto no mines have been difcovered there. Its chief commodities are pitch, tar, and all forts of wooden ware, cattle, dried filh, train-oil, \&c.
The country of Sweden has no confiderable manufactures, and yet they have a very great trade, and are very ftrong in fhipping ; the reafon is, the produce of their land, notwithftanding it's northern fituation and barren foil, is an immenfe treafure, and, in a great meafure, makes up for their want of manufactures.. This product is not only great, but is inexhauftible in its fund, and is as follows :

## Silver, $\quad$ Tron, $\quad$ Flax, Tar, Furrs,

F. The filver; this they have peculiar to themfelves, it being found in no other place in all thefe parts of the world, except in Norway, and this is the product of one mine only, at a place called Nola. The ore in the mine lies $\mathbf{x} 45$ fathom deep, the working of which has continued near 300 years, and yet, as they relate, is unexhaufted. The mine itfelf is very curious, and ftrangers are often carried down to fee it it brings in a revenue to the king according to the degree to which it is worked.
2. Their mines of copper and iron are very valuable indeed, and are a fund of wealth confiderably greater than the mine of filver, and which will fupport Sweden, perhaps, to the end of time: for as the quantity is inexhauftible, fo the ad vantage of working thefe mines is very great. Without this, Sweden, which is otherwife'a poor and barren place, excepting fome few vallies and flat countries on the fea-coaft, would not be able, on any terms, to import fuch great quantities of the manufactures and product of other countries as they now do: had they not copper and iron to pay with, they could never inport fuch quantities of wine and brandy, wrought filks, and fine linens, from France and Holland; or of broad cloth, fine ftuffs, wrought iron and brafs, clock-work and watch-work, with other things, from England; but their copper and their iron fupply them with all things, and the ballance is always verry much in their favour: which is not to be wondered at; inafmuch as before the laft calamitous war, which drained them both of money and men, the Swedilh nation was a formidable power; and they tell us that Sweden only; without including their provinces in Germany, furnifhed king Charles XH. for his wars, from the time of his firft expedition againtt the king of Denmark, to his death at Frederickfhall, above 300,000 men for foldiers, and 227 tons of gold, either in feecie, or bills of exchange, made good in Sweden, or bills at Hamburgh, when exchange failed from Sweden; and this was always made good in copper or iron.
If this be true, and that we add to this the dreadful havock and deftruction of the mines of copper, and of the ironworks, which the Mufcovites made in their feveral invafions upon them, at the end of that war, and by which the late king of Sweden was obliged to confent to a difadvantageous peace, we need not wonder that the Swedes at prefent are in a low condition, in comparifon to what they were, both as to their real wealth and their trade. The Mufcovites carried away 70,000 tons of iron, befides copper, and did an irreparable damage, by deftroying the copper mines, which had coft immenfe fums to bring to perfection, and by cutting down the woods, which were the life and fupport of the ironworks, and which will require many years growth to be rendered ufeful for the fame works.
Yet notwithftanding all this, we fee the Swredes, by an application never enaugh to be commended, begin to recover, and their government and gentry contributing to the repair of the great copper-mines, and of their iron-works, which had fuffered fo much; they begin to apply themfelves vigoroully to agriculture, and even manufactures, and export great quantities, and to fill their coffers again: and, in a few years, it is not duubted but they will be able to make a
confiderable figure, though, perhaps not quite fo great as before.
I find no condiderable manufactures, at, prefent, in Sweden for exportation, except fuch as are the immediate produch of the netals above; that is, brais-wire, draven from their capper converted intobrafs, alfo fome fteel, and a great quantity of latten-wire, drawn from their iron. Thefe they export in very great quantities', as they do alio deals, mafts, timber, pitch, and tar.
A few years fince they fet up a coarfe manufagure of waollen cloth in Sweden, whith they make, with tolerable good fuccefs, for cloathing theire poofer people, and for their armies; but we do not find they export any of it, except fome into Murcovy and Poland, and that but lately. However, it is of great advantage to them, as it fets their pgor at work, and finds emplayment efpecially for the women and children, who are the moft, uncapable to get their bread in Sweden and Norway of any country in thipe parts of the world.
All the product of Sweden, except as above, finds no work for women, and therefore it is that in the country villages the women manage the plough and the cart, and till the land as much, and perhaps more, than the men.
As for the men, they are taken up in four employments, in which the women can do no fervice at all, viz.
I. In the woods, which makes good a proverb in thofe countries, That the Swedes are born carpenters.
2. In the mines, where they are alfo very fkilfuil.
3. In the army, where they are acknowleged to be pery good foldiers.
4. In the fhips; but here they make not the beft feamen.

It is almoft as natural for the countrymen of Sweden to be carpenters or miners, as it is to children to fuck: they take it juit as a Darchman takes to fifbing, or as a negro to fwim. In the woods their bufinefs is with the ax or the faw, felling timber or fawing deals, extracing the tar, turpentine, 8c. and making the charcoal : all thefe are laborious works, fit only for the men : the like is the working in the mines, or at the forges and fmelting-huts, which the women can do little or nothing at.
But now they bave a woollen manufacture, the women begin to fpin and card, and weave; and the children have the winding and finnimg too, in their degree ; fo that many thoufands get their bread, who could not do it before. it is true, their own waol being very coarfe, they can make no great improvements in this manufacture; but they have wool from Poland, and the cloathing the poor is a trade very advantageous : for,
(r.) It furnifhes their poor with cloaths much cheaper than they were before, when the country people were çloathed chiefly with fheep's--nkins, dreffed with the wool on them.
(2.) It employs their own poor, who got nothing before.
(3.) It keeps all that money at home, which went annually abroad for cloathing for the meaner fort of people, which, notwithftanding their fheep-fkin drefs, was a very great fum. The Swedes have two countrics diftant from their native one, in which they have fill fome intereft; and thefe are Finland and Pomeren.

1. In Finland they bave very few ports left, having loft E1fingvas and Wiborg to the Mufcovites; however, at Abo, and fome other fmall places remaining to them, they drive a confiderable trade-in Swedifh deals, which are very valuable in England and Holland, being of a good durable and uncommon kind of yellow fir.
Alfo they export the beft mafts for thips of any place, except Wiborg, in all thofe feas.' The inland country is famed for good horfes; and the Finlanders horfe were once efteemed the beft cavalry in all Germany.
2. Pomeren: here the Swedes have fill the port of Stralfund, which is a very confiderable rich trading city, and a good port; and the ifle of Rugen is a large, fruifful, and well cultivated inand: and from hence Sweden itfelf, in times of fcarcity, is often fupplied with corn.
This country of Pomeren is one of the moft confiderable in all the feas', for the beft oak timber and plank; and the Dutch fetch great quantities hence every year, efpecially of plank; as alfo from Stetin, an the north of the Oder, which formerly belonged to the Swedes. The Swedes themiclves, alfo, have the greateft part of the oak timber and plank from herice, with which they build their fhips of war at Caselfcroon.
They export from this country alfo great quantities of corn to Holland, and of linfeed for making of oil, and alfo fome linen, fuch as canvas, and other coare linens; but the Swedes having quitted the Oder to the Pruffians, has greatly leffened their trade on that fide.
Though Sweden has for many centuries furnifhed a great part of Europe with thofe neceffary commodities with which it fo plentifully abounds, yet either their warlike temper, the idlenefs, or the ignorance of the inbabitants, has formerly kept them from being much concerned in trade, they baving given the management and advantage of it too much to ftrangers, which was for a long time monopolized by the Hanfe-Towns fituate on the. Baltic Sea, 'till the Seven Pro 5

## S W E

vinces of the Netherlands being erected into a repub'ic, became fharers with them. [See the article Hanse-Towns.] Before that cime, very little iron was made in sweden; but the ore, being run into pigs, was tranfported to Dantzic, and other parts of Pruffia, and there forged into bars. The nation owes the greateft improvements it has made in trade, to the art and induftry of fome ingenious mechanics, whom the cruelty of the duke of Alva drove into thefe parts. Their fuccefs invited great numbers of the reformed Walloons to remove thither, whofe language and religion re-, main in the places they fettled in, where they erected forges, and other conveniencies for making of iron guns, wire, and all other manufactures of copper, brafs, and iron
The Swedifh navigation was 'very inconfiderable'till queen Chiftiva at the conclufion of the wat in 1664 , obtained from Denmark a freedom and cuftom for all fhips anid merchandize belonging to Swedifh fubjects, in their paflage through the Sound [fee the article DENMARK] and eftablifhed in her own dominions that difference of cuftom which ftill fublifs between Swedilh and foreign thips, and is in the propqution of $4,5,6:$ the firft being called whole-free, the Pcond half-free, and the lat unfree: fo that where a wholefree Swedilh flaip pays 400 crowns, a half-free one pays 500 , and a foreign veffel 600 .
But, as great as this advantage was, it häd but lietle effect, 'till the Englifh act of navigation bridfed the Hollanders, and opened the intercourfe between England and Sweden. Since that time, their commerce has been much augmented, as well as ours, that way, and goods tranfported by both, or either party, according to the various junetures of affairs. When Sweden has been engaged in a war, the Englifh llips have had the whole tmploy: bux, in time of peace, the advantage is fo great on the Swediff fide, and merchants fo much encouraged by freedorn in cuftoms, to employ their own fhips, that Englifh botfoms cannot be ufed in that trade, but only, when Sweden is unprovided with a number of thips fufficient for the tranfportation of their own commodities.
The general direction of their trade belongs to the College of Commerce, which confifts of the prefident of the Treafury, and four counfellons, who hear caufes relating to trade, and redrefs any diforders that happen. The bank at Stock holm is of great benefit to trade, as well in regard that the king's cuftoms for that city are paid there, as alfo that the merchants commonly make payments to each other, by bills drawn upon it ; which eafes them of great trouble in tranfporting their money from place, to place, that would otherwife be very difficult and chargeable. This bank is well conftituted, and in good credit, as it has the ftates of the kingdom for its guarantees. See our article Banking. The intereft of England, in the trade of Sweden, may be computed by the neceffity of their commodities to us, and the vent of our's there. Their copper, iron, tar, pitch, mafts, \&sc. cannot be had elfewhere, except from America from whence fuch fupplies may certainly be furnifhed: and if fo, this confideration ought, in reafon, to have an influence on the Swedih councils, and engage them to make the Englifh trade with them as eafy as poffible, left we fhould, in time, ceafe in the importation of their commodities. As to our exportations thither, they farce amount to one third of what we import from thence, and confift chiefly in cloth, ftuffs, and other woollen manufactures; of which there was formerly vended there, yearly, to the amount of 50,000 l. Belides thefe, tobacco, Newcaftle coals, pewter, lead, tin, fruits, and fugar, with feveral other of our own commodities, are fold at this market, as alfo good quantities of herrings from Scotland: fo that, in all, we are fuppofed to vend goods to about 100,0001 . a year; whereof, if any more than one half be paid for, it is extraordinary. But the making cloth in Sweden to fupply the army, \&c., which had formerly been endeavoured without fuccefs, being now encouraged and affifted by the public, and undertaken by fome Scots, and others, has proved of late, and does fill prove, a great hinderance to the vent of our cloth there. And, to favour this undertaking, Englifh cloth is now (unlefs it be fuch fine cloths as cannot be made there) clogged with fuch exceffive duties, as render the importation of it impracticable. The undertakers have got workmen from Germany, and fome from England; and, befides the German wool they ufe, they receive great quantities from Scotland (fuppofed to be had from England) without which they cannot work. Yet as at prefent the Englifh trade in Sweden is of the importance above mentioned, notwithftanding the abatements aforefaid, it is confiderable, and will be fo, while their commodities continue to be neceffary to us.

The Exchanges of Sweden, or Stockholm.

## Stockholm

## Gives *

## To receive t

15 marks, cop. mon. more or lefs, $\dagger$ in France, 1 crown of 60 fols.

| 24 ditto, | idem | in Holland, ir |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 25 ditto, | idem | at Hamb. 1 rixdollar |
| 18 ditio, | idem | at Cadiz, 128 quartos. |

## S W E

As Stockholm negociates by exchange only with Amderdam or Hamburgh, the nimber of days muft be ftipulated for the bill of exchange to rum, after the expiration of which, there are no regulated days of grace.
Merchants keep their accöunts in rixdollars, copper dollars, and runfticks, reckoning 32 runfticks to a copper dollar, and 6 copper dollars to a rixdollar, valued at 3 Polifh florins, or about 43.6 d. -They reckon 8 runfticks to a mark, and 4 marks to a copper dollar.- They have a Ativer dollar, which marks to a copper dollar.- They have a ttver dollar, which
is called the Siwedes fixdollar of Germany, or Poland, worth is called the ewedes rixdollar of Germany, or Poland, worth
about is. 3 d. fterring.-In this fyecie the ciftom of all exported goods muft be puid; and it is divided into 32 ore.The dollar in which the cuftom of all imported goods mult be paid, is the Swedifh coppet-plate dollars, which are of double the value of the fliver dollar, viz. 90 groifhen, or 3 Polifh gilders, or 4 s .6 d . fterling; the copper-plate dollar hay divide into 48 ore.
The exchange with Hamburgh is upon the mark, whereof 20 are reckoned to be par with the fipecte, or rixdollar banco, of Hamburgh, and they give 24 or 25 , more or lefs, of marks, for the fatd rixdollar
To Amferdam they give the fatre for the rixdollar current. To London they moltly exchange by the way of Amfterdam, or Hamburgh, but fometimes exchange may be made directly to London; and then, although they do reckon 30 copper dollars to be par with zos. fterling, yet the courfe is frequently at 28 or 30 of the faid copper dollars for the pound fterling; but this rife and faHl happen according to the courfe of trade.

## WEDISH EAST-INDLA COMPANY.

A fuccinct Mistory of the Swedish East-India Company.

It was the ruin of the late Offend Eaft-India compatity flee the articles Austrian Nethereands, and Ostend East-India Company] that gave bitth to the eftablifh ment of a Swedifh one, of which one Henry Koning poas the chief author, a rich merchant, and one who had a jaft hotion of the Eaft-India commerce. He reprefented to the Swedifh miniftry, that this was a very favourable junclure to undertake a delign of this nature ; that there were a multitude of places in Africa and the Indies neglected by the Europeans,' who had conftantly followed one the orher, and had fcarce ever undertaken to ftrike out of the ordinary road ; that befides, there were numbers of perfons who, by the diffolution of the Imperial company of the Netherlands, were thrown out of bulinefs, and, which was worfe, deprived of the means of returning into their own country, by the fleps taken to hinder the Ofterd company from carrying on their trade; that, confequently, there could be nothing eafier than to procure proper people for carrying this com merce on, and fixing it in fuch a manter as not to be liable to any hazard, either of lofs by trade, or oppofition ftom other powers.
This propofition being maturely confidered, it was refolved to authorize this Henry K,oning to affociate fuch perfons as Thould be willing to contribute to his defign, and to grant them the following privileges, by virtue of a charter, dated June 14, 1731. The king thereby concedes to Henry Koning and his aflociates, the liberty of navigating and trading to the Eaft-Indies for 15 years, from beyond the Cape of Good Hope to the iflands of Japan, wherever they Shall think proper or convenient, with this reffriction ohly, that they fhall not trade in any port belonging to any prince or ftate in Europe, without their permiffion firft had and obtained. The fhips employed in this commerce hall conftantly take in their lading at Gottenburgh, to which port they thall return, with all the merchandize thiey bring home from the Eaft-Indies, and thall there caute the fame to be publickly fold, as foon as conveniently they can. The faid Heary Koning and company fhall pay to the crown of Sweden, during the raid 15 years, 100 dalets per laft for every fhip they employ, the freight of fuch fhips being meafured before their departure from Gottenburgh; which money is to be paid within fix months after the fafe return of the faid fhip from the Indies; and they Chall likewife pay two dalers per laft, in full fatisfaction for the town duties.
The faid Henry Koning and company may employ, equip, and arm, as many vêflels as they fhall think proper, provided that thore veffels are built or bought in Sweden, and whatever elfe is neceflary for equipping and furnithirg them, be had in the Swedifh dominions. But in cale this thould be found at any time impracticable, then the company may provide themfelves with hips, or whatever elfe nall be found requifite for their commerce, wherever they fhall think fit, provided always that they give the preference ro, and pronote, as far as in them lies, the building, manufactures, and produce of Sweden. The faid thips fhall carry the Swedifh flag, and fhall be furnifhed with paffiports under the king's hand, and alfo from the republic of Algiers. The faid company fhall be at liberty to raife what fum they think fit, for the carrying on their commerce, by a voluntary fubfcription,
or otherwife, as they think proper; and fuch as thall become fubfcribers, fhall be obliged to pay in their money at the times prefcribed, on pain of forfeiting their intereft in the faid commerce.
The company may tranfport what ordnance or fmall arms they think proper; as alfo Silver, Coined or Uncoined, Swedifh Money only excepted; and may likewife bring from the Indies what kind of goods or manufactures they think fit, without any reffriction whatever. The veffels of the company, when freighted ready to fail, fhall not be hindered, on any pretence whatfoever; nor fhall they, at their return, be impeded from entering into the port to which they are configned. The goods of the faid company may be tranfported at their pleafure, from place to place within his SwediMh Majefty's dominions, being firft furnißhed with proper paffports, without paying any other duties than thofe before ftipulated. The captains of the company's fhips
then fhall bave the fame power for maintaining difcipline amongft their crews, as the captains of the KING's fhips; and, with refpect to trade, they fhall conform to the inftruction given by Henry Koning and company, provided always, thofe inftructions are not repugnant to the privileges granted by this charter.
The feamen and foldiers entering on board the company's fhips fhall not be liable to be PRESSED into the king's or any other fervice; and, on the other hand, it fhall not be lawful for the company to take into their fervice any who fhall have deferted that of the crown. The feamen and foldiers belonging to the fhips in the company's fervice, and deferting from them, may be apprehended and detained, but according to the ufual forms of laws, and by the hands of the proper officers. The fhips belonging to the company being returned, and having landed the merchandize on board them, the faid goods fhall be duty free, excepting only a very fmall acknowlegement to be paid upon removing them.
The perfons acting under this charter fhall conftantly chufe out of their number at leaft three directors, who fhall be all men of diftinguifhed probity and known abilities, of which the faid Henry Koning fhall be one; and, in cafe of his demile, the members of the company are impowered to make choice of another perfon in his ftead, provided always, that thele three directors hall be natives of the kingdom of Sweden, at leaft naturalized Swedes, Proteftants, and refident in the king's dominions, unlefs neceffarily abfent in foreign parts, for the fervice of the company; in which cafe, the proprietors may fubfitute another director at home. The faid Henry Koning, and his affociates, may make fuch regulations for the management of their commerce as they Thall think proper, provided they be agreeable to this charter. They fhall render a faithful account to all the perfons interefted, as well of the profit and lois, as of the capital of the faid company; but they fhall not be obliged to difcover the names of their fubferibers, or the fums they fubicribed; nor thall they be obliged to produce, or fuffer their books to be infpected, on any pretence whatfoever. In cafe any of the directors thall find that the reft betray their fecrets, or are guilty of any other fraud or mifdemeanor; they may apply to the Board of Trade for juftice and reparation, and, upon due proof, fuch offender fhall be-fufpended from his office of director, and the company thall be at liberty to chufe another in his room.
In like manner, if any of the proprietors fhall find that the faid Henry Koning, and the reft of the directors, betray their truft, or are guilty of any frauds, they may make the fame application, and obtain the fame redrefs. The faid Henry Koning, and company, may employ what number of fupercargoes, officers, mariners, or foldiers, they fhall think fit, either Swedes or foreigners, who, on their being fo employed, fhall enjoy the fame privileges as if they were born Swedes; and the money employed, either by natives or foreigners, in the capital of this company, thall not be liable to any detention or feizure.
Such perfons as are interefted in, or employed by, the company, fhall be naturalized, according to their refpective qualities, upon their applying themfelves to the king for that purpofe. The faid Henry Koning, and company, and fuch as are authorized by them, in cafe they are molefted, or difturbed in their commerce, by any perfon, or in any part of the world whatever, fhall have full power from his Majefty to obtain ample juffice and fatisfaction, by all convenient methods, and fhall be at liberty to oppofe force by force, and to confider fuch difturbers as pirates, and enemies to the public peace.
His Majefty will grant them thefe powers, efpecially in fuch commiffions as their captains thall receive, and in cafe, notwithftanding, they thould be attacked, and fuffer any injury or injultice from any nation whatever, in the carrying on of this commerce, his Majefty, upon due information thereof, will grant them his high protection, and endeavour to procure for them fpeedy and ample fatisfaction, either by way of reprizal, or otherwife. The reft of the fubjects of the crown of Sweden are exprefsly prohibited and forbid to engage in, or interfere with, the trade of the faid company, under pain
of his Majefty's high difpleafure, and the confifcation of their veffels and effects. The king promifes to alter or augment thefe privileges, upon application from the company, as often, and in fuch manner, as thall be found neceffary for promoting the trade to the Ealt-Indies, and the intereft of the perfons concerned therein.

## R E M A R K S.

There were great expectations formed of this company, for various reafons ; firft, becaufe they had all the powers granted them that they could reafonably expect or defite. Secondly Becaufe they were not limited in their capital, but allowed to raife fuch fums, and in fuch a manner, as they thall efterm moft for their benefit. Thirdly, From their being prohibited from interfering with the commerce of other nations, and thereby running themfelves and their country into difficultie and difputes. Fourthly, From their having the king's protection fecured to them, in fuch a manner, and for fuch purpofes, as might ferve to anfwer all good ends, without in volving the crown of Sweden in any controverfies with the maritime powers, or any other of her allies. And, laftly, Becaufe from the nature of the prefent conflitution in Swe den, there feemed to be as high fecurities for the properties of fach as interefted themfelves in this affuir, as in any other country whatever.
Thefe expectations were greatly heightened, by the company's meeting with no diffurbance or oppofition from foreign powers, who neither knowing who the fubicribers were, or to what their fubfcriptions amounted, were the lefs alarmed by this new company; and befides, feeing themfelves fecure from any apprehenfions of their interfering with the trade already eftablifhed in the Eat-Indies, found it more difficult to affign any rational caufe of complant ; to which we may add, that the company going on very flowly at the beginning, and being a long time before they compleated their fublcriptions, or prepared to fit out hips for the Indies, it was generally believed, both in England and Holland that the defign would come to nothing, and the company would vanifh of itfelf.
But though the author of this defign, M. Henry Koning, and his affociates, were not hafty in equipping fhips for the Indies, yet they took care to provide themfelves in every refpect with what might be found neceflary for carrying on their fcheme with fuccefs. They built for this purpofe two very large and ftrong chips, one called after the king, the Fre derick, the other by the name of the queen, the Ulrica Thefe they furnifhed in fuch a manner, as to be equally fit for trade or for defence. They made choice of fuch fupercargoes as had not only eftablimed characters both for honefty and abilities, but were likewife well verfed in the particular bulinefs in which they were to be employed, and men of experience in the trade to China. They proceeded with no lefs caution in the choice of their officers and mariners; and though they fpent full two years in making preparations, yet that lofs of time was well compenfated, by the exactnefs with which thofe preparations were made: fo that at the time their Thips left the harbour of Gottenburgh, they were as well equipped, and in all refpects as compleatly furnifhed for an Eaft-India voyage, as any that were employed in that trade by the maritime powers; and the fame care and diligence they have ufed ever fince : fo that it may, with great truth, be faid, that as fcarce any company was better eftablifhed at firft, fo the affairs of none have been hitherto better conducted.
Their firft voyages, though not attended with fo much emolument as might have been expected, were, however, tolerably fuccersful; and the company eftablifhed their factory on the river of Canton in China, with the confent of the Chinefe, who were very well pleated with their new comers, and well difpofed to favour and promote their trade; fo that they were very foon on the fame footing there with other European nations. At home; indeed, they met with fome difficulties; for the company being obliged to make ufe of a great many foreigners in all capacities, for the better carrying on of their trade, and there being no nation in Europe naturally more jealous of foreigners than the Swedes, this occafioned a great clamour, efpecially among the common people, which, however, was in fome meafure got over, by publifhing an order, that at leaft two thirds of the mariners fhould be, for the future, natives of the kingdom; and as the execution of this order was apparently attended with great inconveniencies, it convinced even the vulgar of their miftake, and that the company had done no more than what they were warranted to do by their charter, and what the circumftances of their affairs, more efpecially at the beginning, rendered not only expedient, but neceflary.
Since that time, the Swedifh company have been very regular, both in fitting out their fhips, and in their returns, which being fold to foreigners, have brought in great fums of money to the kingdom; yet, inafmuch as a great part of this money has been exported again, for the carrying on thes trade, a new complaint has been created thereby, in repect to the filver carried to the Ealf-Indies. We need the lefs

## S W I

S W I
admire at this in Sweden, becaufe, though the trade of the kingdom is not large, yet it produces annually a confiderable ballance in ready money, as is known experimentally here, fince it is certain that two-thirds of the trade we carry on thither is managed with Ready Money only; and it is alfo pretty much the fame thing with other nations who trade thither, the French only excepted, who have a ballance in their favour from the Swedes, which, however, has gradually grown lefs and lets, in proportion as they have taken more naval ftores of them of late years, than they did formerly; and as their fubfidy treaties bring in confiderable fums to Sweden, or at leaft keep the money there, that would otherwife be employed in difcharging the ballance of trade: fo that the Swedes being ufed to fee great fums of money brought in by every other branch of commerce, and being not fo immediately acquainted with the profits ariling from this, are the lefs difpoled to confider it as nationally advantageous.
SWITZERLAND is furrounded by the territories of France, Germany, and Italy: it is feparated from other countries by high mountains. It is divided into various cantons and free provinces, too well known to need a minute defcription here. Every canton, or province, in fummer af fords good pafture to the heep, and in fome of them there are ploughed fields. A confiderable part of the cantons, efpecially that of Bern, the largeft and moft confiderable, is a plain fruitful country, abounding in corn. The largeft rivers in Europe have their fource from thefe mountains, particularly the Rhine, the Rhone, the Danube, the Rufs, and the Inn; and there are many extenfive lakes, as thofe of Conftance and Geneva: bere are alfo abundance of fine woods, efpecially of pine and fir-trees. The foil produces fome corn and wine, though not in great quantity, and the fruits of the earth are frequently deftroyed by forms or cold rains. They abound moft in cattie, wherein they carry on no inconfiderable trade in the neighbourigg countries 3 and their lakes abound with plenty of filh,
A flourilhing trade is not to be expected in a country fituate like this, out of the reach of the fea, and among mountains, paflable only by mules, without native commodities fufficient to export, and without any peculiar genius in the natives to erect manufactures. However, the towns of Zurich, Bafil, Schaff haufen, Geneva, and St Gall, carry on a pretty gemeral traffic; the firlt and laft of which have fome manufactures: and Bafil and Schaffhaufen, being futuate on the frontiers of the empire, are convenient magazines for merchandize to be exchanged between France, Italy, and Germany; dize to be exchanged between France, Italy, and Germany;
which trades bring employment and profit to the inhabitants, among whom are fome confiderable merchants.
The Switzers not having a competency of wine or corn within themfelves, are fupplied with both from the Milanefe, and the circle of Swabia; and the Tirol, Franche Comté, and Bavaria, fupply them with falt. The fovereign of each canton is the general falt-merchant, and profits by retailing it.Their necefaries for apparel and furniture come likewife from abroad.-They make, indeed, fome coarfe ftuffs for cloathing their peafants, but their other people are generally cloathed with the manufactures of other countries. Specie, either of gold or filver, is very fearce in the circulation of theif commerce, from its being locked up in thofe cantons that have
a public treafury, and for want of proper occafiotis to placio it at intereft on good fecurity; which induces monied people, as well as their public treafuries, to put it into foreign funds for intereft fake.-In confequence of their fituation and circumftances, it is no wonder that the ballance of trade is againft thefe people; which has put them under the neceffity of preventing the confumption of foreign commo dities, by fumptuary laws; which prevent the wear of jewels; gold and filver, filk, thread, lace, and what is coftly in apparel ; yet thefe meafures prove no effectual remedy againft their exportation of fpecie: nor can any effectual remedy be their exportation of fpecie: nor can any effectual remedy be
found for this, but by eftablihing manufactures, which was attempted by numbers of French Proteftants, who formerly retired hither from perfecution; but, for want of due pro tection and encouragement, and even toleration by the native citizens, who were weak enough not to fuffer foreigners to exercife their trade in any of their capital cities, they were forced to carry their arts and trades to other countries : and forced to carry their arts and trades to other countries : and
they bsing but very mean workmen themfelves, there is little hopes, from this miftaken policy, of feeing any confiderable manufactures fourifh in thefe cantons. So ridiculounly obftinate are thefe people to their trading interefts, that the poor nobility of the canton of Zurich may not engage it trade without degrading themfelves. See the aftonifhing foliy trace without degrading themielves. See the andonifing folly ficers, and Manufacturers.

## Of the Exchanges of St Gali.

Ufances, in regard to the payment of bills of exchange, is reckoned at 14 days after fight. The days of grace are not regulated there, bills of exchange, according to tigour, being payable $2_{4}$ hours after the expiration of the ufance.
Some traders keep their accounts in florins, kruitzers, and fenings, money of St Gall; or in florins, kruitzers, and fenings, money of the empire. The florin is 60 kruitzers ; and the kruitzer 4 fenings. The effective rixdollar is roi kruitzers, money of St Gall ; the crown of the empire is 2 fiorins, money of the empire, or 106 kraitzers ; money of St Gall. The money of St Gall is regulated, at prefent, at io6 kruitzers. In this money they exchange on the follow ing places:

St Gale
Gives*
To receive $\dagger$
$\overbrace{\text { I }}$
*58 kruitz. more orlefs, $\dagger$ at Paris, $\quad 1$ crown of 60 fols. ${ }^{10} 3$ ditto, idem, at Amfter. I rixdollar banco
85 ditto, idem, at Auguft. Ioo forins cur. money.
rio ditto, idem, at Bolzan. Ioo ditto of exchange.
82 ditto, idem, at Frankf. 100 ditto.
20 ditto, idem, at Genoa, 1 livre banco:
96 ditto, idem, at Geneva, 1 crown of 60 fols.
85 forins, idem, at Leipfic, roo forins cur. money:
 15 kruitz. idem, at Milan, i livre cur. money. 85 florins, idem, at Nurem. 100 florins ditto.
156 ditto, idem, at Venice, 100 ducats banco.
82 ditto, idem, at Vienna, 100 florins cur. money

Of the PRACTICAL BUSINESS of the CUSTOM-HOUSE, continued from the End of Letter $R$.

## SAIL-CLOTH.

SAIL-CLOTH, Britilh-made, the Bounty and Regulations thereon.

- Britifh-made, for which bounty has been given on expertation, afterwards relanded, is forfeited; and every perfon concerned in bringing back, or relanding the fame, forfeits 2 s . for every ell. 12 Ann. c. 16. §. 3. and 27 Geo. II. c. 18 . §. 6 .
- Every fip or veffel built in Great-Britain, or his Majefty's plantations in America, upon her being firft navigated, is to be furnifhed with a complete fet of NEW SAILS of Sail-cloth manufactured in Great-Britain, which flaall, bona fide, belong to fuch fhip, on forfeiture of 501. by the mafter thereof. 9 Geo. II. c. $37 . \$ 4$ and 19.c. 27 . §. 1 I and 24 .-c. 52 . §. 3 and 26 .-c. 32 . §. 3 . c. ${ }^{27}$ Every manufacturer muft affix or imprefs a ttamp, containing his name and place of abode, on every piece of failcloth made by him. 9 Geo. II. c. 37. §. 3.
- If any perfon iball feil, or expofe to fale, or work up into fails, any piece of Britifh fail-cloth, without BEING so STAMPED, and be convicted thereof by the oath of a credible witnefs, before one or more juftices of the peace of the
VOL. II.
county, \&c. where the offence is committed, he is to forfeit 101 . for every piece. 9 Geo. II. c. 37. §. 3 .
- Any perfon wilfully cutting off, or obliterating fuch ftamp, or ufing a famp containing the name and place of abode of any other perfon, is upon conviction to forfeit 5 l. for every offence, to be recovered by diftrefs and fale of the offender's goods, by warrant from two or more juftices, to be applied to the ufe of the informer. 9 Geo. II. c. 37. §. 3. -Or canvas, foreign made, ufually entered as Holmandnuck or vitery canvas, fit to be made ufe of for making fails, upon importation thereof into Great-Britain, to be ftamped at landing by a famp, to be provided by the commiffioners of the cuftoms, of eight inches diameter, dipped in red-lead, mixed with limfeed-oil well boiled, expreffing the place and port where they are entered, 19 Geo. I1. c. 27. §. 5, 6. and 26 Geo. II. c. 32. §. 3 .
-- For counterfeiting fuch ftamp, or the impreffion, or knowingly felling any foreign fail-cloth with a counterfe:t ftamp, the penalty is 50 I . I9 Geo. II. c. 27 . §. 6 . and 26 Geo. II. c. 32. §. 3 .
- No perfon in Great-Britain, or his Majefty's plantations in America, may make into fails or tarpawlins any foreign fail-cloth or canvas, not fo ftamped, on forfeiture 10 K
therecf:


## Of the PRACTICAL BUSINESS of the CUSTOM-HOUSE.

thereof; and the perfon fo offending, on conviction thereof by the oath of a credible witnefs before a juftice of the peace of the county, \&c. where the offence is committed, is to forfeit 501 . for every fail or tarpawling, for the ufe of the informer ; to be levied by diftrefs, and fale of his goods, by a. warrant from two juftices of the peace of the county, \&c. where the offence is committed; and for want of fuch diftrefs, to be committed to gaol for fix menths, or untill bepays the penalty. 19 Geo. II. c. 27 . §. 7 . and 26 Geo. II. c. $3^{2}$. §. 3 .

- Any perfon making up foreign fail-cloth or canvas into fails, muft place the ftamps, on the after fide of fuch fails, and in fuch manner, that the number of ftamps may appear proportionable to the number of bolts or pieces in each fail, on forfeiture of fuch fails, and wol. for every offence. 19 Geo. II. c. 27 §. 8. and 26 . Geo. II. c. $3^{2}$ $\$ 3$ Ioth or cenvons may alter or mend a fail of foreign fail cloth or canvas, not fo famped, on forfeiture of 201 ${ }_{19}$ Geo. II. c. 27. §. 9: and 26 Geo. II. c. 32. §. 3. - Every fail-maker, or other perfon in Great-Britain, or his Majeft's plantations in America, muft imprefs, on every new fail he makes, a famp of eight inches diameter, dipped in lamp-black mixed with linfeed oil well boiled, containing his name and place of abode in plain and diftinct letters and words at length, on forfeiture thereof, and of ten pound for every new fail delivered to any captain or mafter of a vefiel without fuch flamp. ig Geo. II. c. 27. §. 10 . and 26 Geo. II. c. 32. §. 3.
- Sail-cloth of the manufacture of Ireland, imported into Great-Britain, (during the continuance of a bounty on exportation granted by an act of the parliament of Ireland, 19 Geo. II.) is fubject to a new duty. 23 Geo. II. c. 32 . 8. I, 3 .
- No canvas or fail-cloth may be imported from Ireland, but in whole and entire bolts or pieces; and if the loops or double threads of the bolts (which are directed to be part of the warp in the middle of that end of the web, which is laft in weaving) are cut off; or if the bolts have a ftamp importing the payment of either of the bounties, they fhall be deemed to have received the bounty. 23 Geo. II. c. 32 . \$. 2.
- If any difpute arifes about the duty, which ought to be paid, fuch duty is to be afcertained in the fame manner, and under the fame forfeitures and penalcies, as upon goods fubject to pavment of duty ad valorem. ${ }_{2} 3$ Geo. II. c. 32 . §. 5.
- Upon the the importation of canvas, or fail-cloth, from Ireland, the proper officer of the cuftoms may open, view, and examine the fame; and if ir appears, that the faid bounty has been paid, and no regular entry made at importation, the canvas or fail-cloth fo omitted to be entered fhall be forfeited, and may be feized by any officer of the cuftoms. 23 Geo. II. c. 32. §. 4 .


## With Regard to Sails.

Sails.- Every mafter of a veffel, belonging to any of his Mojefty's fubjects, navigated with, or having on board, any forergn-made fails, is, at the time of reporting his 凡hip, to make an entry and report uporioath of every fuch fail, and, before the fhip is cleared, to pay for them the fame duty as by 12 Ann. cap. 16. is laid upon foreign-made fails imported by way of merchandize, on forfeiture of the fails to his Majefty, and 501 . for every offence by the mafter; and fuch fails are to be ftamped at the port of entry, in the fame manner as directed for foreign fail-cloth. ${ }_{19}$ Geo. II. c. 27. §. I, 2. and 26 Geo. II. 32. \$. 3 .
$\xrightarrow{\text { S. But if the mafter, before the fhip is cleared, de- }}$ clares his intention of not paying the duty, and delivers up the fails to the officer of the cuftoms, the fails only are to be forfeited. 19 Geo. II. c. 27 . §. 3. and 26 Geo. II. c. 32 . 3 .

Tiable captain of a fhip coming from the Eaft-Indies bona fide, brouty or forfeiture for any foreign-made fails, §. 4. and 6 Ght from the Eaft-Indies. 19 Geo. II. c. 27. 9. 4. and 26 Geo. II. c. $3^{2 .}$ §. 3 . otherwifury penalties and forfeitures by this act (not wife directed and applied) may be profecuted in any of his Majefty's courts of record in Great-Britain, or fuch of his Majefty's plantations in America where the offence is committed; one moiety to his Majefty, the other to the profecutor. 19 Geo. II. c. 27. §. 12. and 26 Geo. II. c. $32 . \S .3$.

## With Regard to Salt.

Salt-Ships laden with falt, hovering on the coaft, and not proceeding directly to fome port, may be compelled, by the officers of the cuftoms or falt duties, to come into port ; officers to continue on board till the talt is uriladen, or the fhip departs for her intended voyage; negleçing to enter and unlade the falt, or to proceed on ber voyage in 20 days. the falt forfeited, and double the value to be recovered of the mafter. 1 Ann. c. 21. §. 7 . and 5 Geo. IL. c. 6. §. r.

- Officers of the cultoms or falt duties may fearch any veffel lying in port, or riding on the fea coafts; and it any falt, not duly entered, be found on board any veffel in which it was not imported, it is forfeited, or the value, and the mafter is fubject to the fame penalties and forfeitures as if it had been landed without entry. 5 Geo. I. c. 18. §. 22. - Officers obftructed, every offender is to forfeit 401. 5 Geo. 1. c. 18. §. 22.
--Neglecting or refufing to enter or unlade falt for the fpace of 20 days after a fhip is come into port, or within that time to depart and proceed regularly on her voyage to fome other place (unlers permitted to make longer ftay' by the chief officer of the cuftoms, the falt on board is forfeited, and double the value to be recovered of the mafler. I Ann. c. 21. $\$ 7$.
——Imported in fhips under 40 tons, or otherwife than in bulk (except for the fhip's provifions) forfeited, and double the value. I Ann. c. 2I. §.8. and 5 Geo. II c. 6. §. I.
-_ Of the produce or manufacture of Great-Britain or Ireland, or other falt coming from Ireland, or the life of Man, may not be imported, or brought into any port or place of Great-Britain, nor taken out of any fhip or veffel, nor put on fhore within any of the faid ports or places, upon forfeiture thereof, together with the veffel, and all her tackle and apparel. 2 and 3 Ann. c. I4. §. I, and 5 Ann. c. 8. art. 2.
—— Perfons delivering, conveying or affifting, forfeit 2.01. each, or fix months imprifonment. 2 and 3 Ann. c. 14. §. I and 5 Ann. c. 8. art. 2.
- Such falt may be feized within two months ; and if not claimed within 20 days, and fecurity given for the value, the falt and fipip are to be fold to the beft advantage. 2 and 3 Ann. c. 14. §. 2.

Salt (from Ireland or other foreign parts) taken in for the neceflary provifion of the fhip, or for curing fifh, which may be landed; but entry thereof muit be made within 10 days after coming into port, and the duties paid or fecured before landing, upon for feiture, and double the value. 2 and 3 Apn. c. 14. §. 6. and 5 Geo. I. c. 18. §. 18.
Except - Salt regularly entered and exported to foreign parts, and the thip forced in by ftrefs of weather, \&c. in which cafe the falt may be landed within no days after coming in, provided the duties be again paid down (before relanding) for the whole quartity of falt entered for exportation. 2 and 3 Ann c. 14. §. 4 .
(—— Carried coaftwife by certificate. 2 and 3 Ann. c. 14 . §. 3. Except on oath before the falt-officer, that it was taken on board from fome port in Great-Britain, mentioning the place, and not out of any veffel at fea. 2 and 3 Ann. c. 14 . §. 5 .
—— Imported from Jerfey, Guernfey, Sark, and Alderney, liable to the fame duties as any other foreign falt. 5 Geo. I. c. 18. §. If.

From Ireland, or other foreign parts, though taken on board for neceffary provifion for the fhip, or for curing fifh, not entered within ten days after coming into port, and before the landing, \&cc, is forfeited, with double the value by the mafter of the fhip, or the owner of the falt. 2 and 3 Ann. c. 14. §. 6. and 5 Geo. I. c. 18. §. 18.

- Foreign, landed before entry, and the exciie duty be fatisfied, or without a warrant from the collector, or officer appointed for the duty on falt, is forfeited, or the value thereof, and ros. per bufhel; and every perfon concerned is to forfeit 1001.5 and 6 W. III. c. 7. §. 4 . and 5 Geo. I. c. 18. §. 24. and 9 and 10 W. III. c. 44 §. 6 . and 5. Geo. JI. c. 6. §. I. and 26. Geo. II. ᄂ. 3. §. I.
- The perfons in whofe cuftody fuch falt is found are liable to the fame penalties, as if they had been the importers, unlefs they make it appear from whom they had it. 1 Ann. © 21. \$. 3 .
- Imbezzled after importation, and before warc-houfeing, the forfeiture is 20 s . for every bufhel of 84 lb . 5 Geo. I. c. 18. §. 4. and 5 Geo. II. c. 6. §. ィ. and 26 Geo. II. c. 3. §. I.
- Cellared and locked up, may not be removed without a warrant or permit for the conveyance, upon forfeiture thereof, befides ros. per bulhel, and 201. for every fuch offence to be recovered of the importer, and of every perfon concerned in the removal. 5 Ann. c. 29.§. 2.
- Importers to be charged with the full quantity of falt cellared, though upon clearing fuch cellar or warehoufe there mav appear to be a deficiency. 5 Ann. c. 29. $\$ 17$. - At the end of every finhing feafon, the officer is to take an account of the falt remdining, which mult be forthwith locked up as before; and the proprietors are to deliver them an account, upon oath, of the quantity of filh exported
(confirmed


## Of the PRACTICAL BUSINESS of the CUSTOM-HOUSE:

(confirmed by a certificate of the officers of the port of exportalion) or of the red or white herrings entered for home confumption, on which the faid falt had been ufed. But as to white herrings fent to foreign markets, immediately fent from fea, without being brought into port by the fociety of the Free Britifh Fifhery, the quantity is to be afcertained by the oath of the fociety's fuperintendant before a juftice of the peace, or officer of the falt dutics; and a certificate under the hands of their fecretary and accountant, either that it appears by the letters or accounts from their correfoondents or agents, to whom fuch fifh were configned, that they have come to their hands, or that fuch filh have been loft at fea. 5 Geo. I. c. 18.'§. r. and 8. Geo. I. c. 4. \$. 3. io and 8 Geo. I. c. 16. §. 3, 6. and 5 Geo. II. c. 6. §. I. and 26 Geo. c. 3.§. I. and 26 Gco. II. c. 9.§. 5, 6 . - But if delivered over by the proprietors to any other perfons for the curing of fin, it mult be fo expreffed in his actounts, and made appear by oath or otherwife, that it was fo ufed, upon forfeiture of $50 \%$. and the perfons to whom delivered muft, upon oath likewife, give an account of the falt by them uled in the curing of filh exported; confirmed by the certificate of the officers of the port of exportation. 5 Geo. I. c. 18. §. I. and 8 Geo. I. c. 4. §. Io. and tr Gea. I. c. 30 . §. 4 I. and 5 Geo. II. c. 6.§. r. and 26 Geo. II. c. 3. §. I.
_- Such falt not fo accounted for within 3 months after the expiration of each year, the forfeiture is mos. per buthel. 5 Geo. I. c. 18. §. 1. and 8 Geo. I. c. 4. §. Io. and II Geo. I. c. 3 o. §. 41. and 5 Geo. II. c. 6. §. I. and 26 Geo. II. c. 3.§...

- Such fait as cannot be accounted for, having been fold, given away, or ufed for any other purpofe, the proprietor, or the perfong to whom delivered, and the buyer, are each of them to forfeit 20 s . per buihel; $1-3^{\text {d }}$ to the ufe of his Majefty, and the remainder to the informer or fuer. 5 Geo. 1. c. 18. §. 2. and 5 Geo. II. c. 6. §. I. and 26 Geo. II c. 3. §. I.

In default of payment within 14 days, if fufficient effects cannot be found, the offenders muft be fent to the houfe of correction, for any time not exceeding three months. 5 Geo. I. c.18. §. 2. and 5 Geo. II. c. 6. §. $x$. and 26 Geo. II. c. 3. \$. I.
26 Geo.f. cured with falt, delivered out of warehoufes, not exforted while good and merchantable, may be deftroyed in the prefence of an officer, and bis certificate thereof accepted inftead of that for exportation. 3 Geo. I. c. 4. §. 4.
——Foreign ialt from scotland into England, and all falt brought coaltwife - May not be delivered, nor a warrant granted for the landing, till certificate of the true quantity on board, figned by the cuftom and falt officers of the load-ing-port, be produced to the falt-officer of the deliveringport, and oath be made before the falt-officer by the mafter, mate or boat(wain, that to his knowlege there has not been taken on board any falt fince he came from fuch port, upon forfeiture of double the value, and 10 s . per buhhel. 5 and 6 W. and M. c. 7. §. 9. and 9 and to W. III. c. 44. §. 12 . and 5 Geo. F. c. 18 . §. 20. and 5 Geo. II. c. 6. §. 1. and 26 Geo . II. c. 3 . §. I.

Part only of fuch falt landed, and the fhip proceeding with the remainder, the quanity delivered mult be certified by the officers, on the back on the cocket, tranfire or other warrant, or elie by a feparate certificate under the hand and feal of the officers. 5 and 6 W . and M. c. 7. §. 9. and 9 and 10 W. III. c. 44. §. 12. and 5 Geo. I. c. I8. §. 20. and 5 Geo. II. c. 6. §. 1. and 26 Geo. IL. c. 3.§. I. - Officers at the delivering port may demand a fight of the permit and cocket, and are to weigh the falt upon unlading; and if found to be more in weight than expreffed in fuch permit and cocket, the furplufage is forfeited. , 10 and 11 W. LII. c. 22. §. 12, 13. and 5 Geo. I. c. 18. §. 2 I. and 5 Geo. II. c. 6. §. I. and 26 Geo. II. c. 3. §. I. - Matters refufing to thew the permit and cocket, the falt may be feized and detained; and if not produced within four days, the falt is forfeited. 10 and 11 W. III. c. 22. §. 12 , 13. and 5 Geo. I. c. 18. §. 21. and 5 Geo. II. c. 6 . §. I. and 26 Geo. II. c. 3.§. I.
-- For which the duties have been drawn back, fraudulently relanded, without entry and repayment of the duties; the offender is to forfeit double the value thereof, and ios. per bufthel, and to be fubject to fuch other penalties and forfeitures, as in cafe of foreign falt illegally landed. 5 and 6 W. and M. c. 7.§. 20. and 9 and 10 W. III. c. 44. §. 27 . and 5 Geo. II. .6. §. 1. and 26 Geo. II. c. 3. §. I.

- Laanded in Ireland, not to have any drawback, unlefs entered ourwards for fome port in Ireland. 5 Ann. c. 29. §. 13 . and 5 Geo. H. e. 6. §. I. and 26 Geo. II. c. 3. §. 1. - Shipped for Ireland - Debentures not to be made out, nor draw-backs allowed, till a certificate, under the hand of the collector of fome port in Ireland, of the particular quantity there landed, be produced; the draw-back may not be allowed for any more than fuch quantity. Ann. c. 21 . §. 11. and 5 Geo. II. c. 6. §. A. and 26 Geo. II. c. 3. §. 1.

Except-T. The allowances for wafte, being four bl thels for every 40 buifels of white falt, and tito bufhels for every 40 bufhels of rock falt, 5 Ann .
c. 20 . c. 29. §. 14.

- Shipped for Ireland, and loft at fea by finking of the fhip, or taken by enemies; upon due proof made within two years, by the oaths of two credible witneffes before the juftices of the peace at the general quarter-feffions, and their certificate thereof produced, the draw-back may be allowed or the fecurity vacated. 4 and 5 Ann. C. I2. S. II. and 5 Geo. II. c. 6. §. I. and 26 Geo. II. c. 3. §. I. and 5 Geo. II. c. 6 . §. 1.
26 Geo. II. c. 32. §. 7.
- After put on board any boat, barge, \&c. in order to be exported to foreign parts, may nor be taken out, unlefs to be put into the fhip wherein it is to be exported; not landed in Great-Britain, except in the prefence of a faltofficer, upon forfeiture of the boat, \&c: goods, and 201 by every perfon concerned, or fix months imprifunment. 5 Geo. I. c. 18. §. 23. and 26 Geo. II. c. 3. §. I.
by Ships laden with falt to be exported, druve into port by. Atrefs of weather; or other unavoidable neceffity; falt: officers may go and remain on board till the falt be re-entered, or the fhips proceed on their voyages. I Ann. c. 2 I . §. 12. and. 2 and 3 Ann. c. I4. §. 4. and 5 Geo. II. c. 6. §. 1. and 26 Geo. II. c. 3. §. I.

Such falt may be relanded, within 20 days; upon due entry and repayment of the duty for the whole quantity entered outwards. I Ann, c. 2I. §. 12. and 2 and 3 Ann. c. 14. §. 4 . 5 Geo. II. c. 6. §. 1. and 26 Geo. II: c. 3 . I .

- Kefuling officers to come on board; penalty 201. I Ann. c: 21. §. 12. 2 and 3 of Ann. c: 14. §. 4. 5 Geo. II. c. 6 §. I. 26 Geo. II. c. 3. §. I.
forfeited, with before due entry, or repayment of duty forfeited, with the whole cargo remaining on board. I Ann: c. 2I. §. 12. and 2 and 3 Ann. c. 14. §ु. 4. and 5 Geo. II. c. 6. §. I. and 2 Geo. II. c. 3. §. 1.

Shipped for exportation, or to be carried coaftwife The particular quantity muft be expreffed in the e ciker; which muft be figned by the falt-officer, and given without fee or delay; and if the fhip puts into 0 any port of GreatBritain, the officers of the cuftoms and falt duty may demand a fight thereof; and upon oath made before the collector or cuftomer,' that they have juft caufe to fufpect that there is lefs on board than expreffed in fuch cocket, the fale may be weighed. 1 Ann. c. 21. §. I3.

- If, upon weighing, a deficiiency bè found, after a reafonable allowance made for walte, \&c. the remainder is forfeited. 1 Ann, c. 21. §. I3.

Shipped for exportation, or to be carried coaftwifePeriming by the finking of the thip before gone out of port, and before the exporter is enticled to the drawback; upun proof of fuch lofs before the juftices of the peace at the general quarter-feffions, they are to grant the exporter or proprietor a certificate thereof; which being produced to the officers, they are to permit the like quantity, therein mentioned, to be bought, without payment of any duty of excife. 2 and 3 Ann. c. I4. §. Io.

- Or fuch falt loft, in carrying down the river to be fhipped for exportation, or loft after it is fo mipped, and before the exporter is entitled to a debenture, and proof thereof made as above, the certificate fhall be applied by the collector of the duties on falt to difcharge and vacate the fecurity given for the duty of fo much as appears thereby to be loft. 26 Geo. II. -. 32. §. 6.
- Not to be flipped in order to be fent coaftwife by a retailer or fhopkeeper, till it be made appear, by oath or otherwife, before the officers, ${ }^{7}$ that the duty has been paid, or fecured to be paid, or that it was bought of fome other retailer, or fhopkeeper, that had paid the duty. 5 and 6 W . and M. c. 7. §. 3. and 9 and io W. III. c. 44. §. Im. and 5 Geo. II. c. 6. §. x. and 26 Geo. II. c. 3. §. r.
-Upon re fhipping from any boat, \&ce. on board any fhip, to be carried coaftwife, the mafter of the boat, \&cc. mult, before any difpatches be granted, make oath before the falt-officer, that it is truly re-fhipped, and not augmented or diminifhed, upon forfeiture of double the value, and 10 s. per buhel. 5 Geo. I. c. $18 . \S .25$. and 5 Geo. II. c. 6. §. 1. and 26 Geo. II. c. 3.§. I.
- Belonging to Britifh fubjects that have paid the duty, perifhed or loft in any port of Great-Britain, or fhipped coaftwife, and loft at fea by ftorms, \&c. upon proof of fuch lofs, and that it was not occafioned by leakage or negligence, made by the oaths of two or more credible witneffes (whereof the mafter or mate to be one) before the juftices of the peace at the general quarter-feffions, they are juthices of terant a certificate of fuch proof being made; which beto grant a certificate of uch proofs being med to collect the dury upon falt, he is to permit the like quanity to be bought free of excife. 5 and 6 W . and M. c. 7.§.21. and 9 and 10 W. III, c. 44. §. 28. and 2 and 3 Ann. c. 14. §. 18. and 8 Geo. I. c. 4. §. II. and 5 Geo. If. c. 6. §. m. and 26 Geo. II. c. 3. §. I.
——Imrorted,


## Of the PRACTICAL BUSINESS of the CUSTOM-HOUSE.

- Imported, not of the product of Great Britain, to be deemed foreign, and charged accordingly. $5 \& x 6$ W. \& M . c. 7. §. 13 .
-Exported to the Ine of Man, Jerfey, or Guernfey, entitled to the drawback. $2 \& 3$ Ann. c. 14. §. 9 .
——Any falt-maker, importer of falt, or any refiner or proprietor of rock-falt, refufing, upon due requeft or demand made by the falt-officer, in the day-time, or in the night in the prefence of a conftable or other lawfulofficer of the peace, to permit fuch officer to enter his works, warehoufes, or other places, by him made ufe of for making, laying, refining, or keeping of falt, is to forfeit 40 l . for every fuch offence. x Ann. c. 21. §. 2.
——Rock-falt, falt-rock, or refined falt, exported to parts beyond the feas-The-exporter to be paid by the falt-officer, for every bufhel of rock-falt, or falt-rock, after the rate of 65 lb . to the buthel, and refined falt after the rate of 56 lb . to the bufhel; all the duties which have been paid for the fame, within two days after demand, on a debenture to be prepared by the collector of the cuftoms, verified by the fearcher, as to his quantity thipped; the oath of the exporter, or his agent, being firft taken, that the duties were paid, and that it is to be exported beyonid the feas, and not relanded in Great-Britain; which debenture is to be given without fee or reward. Io \& if W. III. c. 22. §. 7. \& $x$ Ann. c. 21 . §. 9 .
——Rock or white-falt not to be fhipped on board any veffel for exportation, or to be carried coaftwife, without being firt weighed by the officers appointed by the commiffioners of excife, and a permit or certificate of the quantity obtained, upon penalty of forfeiture of the falt, and 10 s . per buthel, unlefs the officer refufes, or does not attend to weigh it, or refufe a permit or certificate when weighed. xo \& iI W. III. c. 22. §. 10, 11 .

The officer refufing fuch permit (which is to be given gra tis) is to forfeit 51 . to the perfon grieved. 10 \& in W. IIl. c. 22. §. 10,1 .

Carried coaftwife by cocket or tranfire twenty miles by fea or more ; or from the port of Great-Yarmouth to Leoftoff or Southwold-bay, although to a member or creek of the port where it is firft fhipped off, the allowance to be made for wafte is three buftels for every 40 buthels of white falt, and one buthel and a half for every 40 bufhels of rock-falt. 5 Ann. c. 29. §. 4. \& 6 Ann. c. 12.§. 1.

The allowance to be made but once, though the falt thould be carried coaftwife from feveral ports, or members of ports. 5 Ann. c. 29. §. 4. \& 6 Ann. c. 12. §. 1. _Foreign, or Englifh, rock or refined falt-The exporter to have no greater allowance on prompt payment, and for wafte, and upon exportation of the fame, than what was paid or fecured for the duty at firf. 5 Ann. c. 29. §. 16. \& 5 Geo. II. c. 6. §.5. \& 26 Geo. II. c. 3. §. I.

$$
\text { Englifh to have } 9 \text { months, and rock-fale i2 months, }
$$ for payment of excife. 5 Ann. c. 29. §. 5. cots-imported into England, to pay 2s. 4 d . per bufhel, during the continuance of 2 s .4 d . per buithel on Englihh falt, impofed by 9 \& io W. III. c. 4. \& 5 Ann. c. 8. art. 8.

--And during the faid time, no falt may be brought from Scotland to England by land in any manner, upon forfeiture thereof, with the cattle and carriages, and 205. per buifhel, to be recovered of the carrier or owner; and the perfon carrying the fame to be imprifoned by any one juftice of the peace for fix months, and until the penalty be paid. 5 Ann. c. 8. art. 8.

## The Business of the Customs,

With regard to Seizureqand Forfeitures of Chips-for the feveral caufes thereofy follows, under the following article, Ships.
Seizures-of fips and goods as forfeited, for unlawful importation and exportation, or for non-payment of duties, may be made only by officers of the cuftoms, or perfons authorized by warrant from the treafury, or by feecial commiffion under his Majefty's great or privy-feal ; and if made by any other perfons, they are void. 13 \& 14 Car. H. c. in. §. 15 .
_-Except in the Alamodes, arrack, brandy, cattle, filh, flolowing cafes, viz. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { goods inwards, Ireland, plantations, } \\ \text { wool. }\end{array}\right.$

Officers making collufive feizures of foreign goods, in order to evade the duties, are to forfeit 500 l . and be rendered incapable of ferving his Majefty; and the importers or owners are to forfeit treble the value of the goods. 5 Geo. I. c. II. §. 24 .
--Officers or proprietors difcovering their offences to the commiffioners of the cuftoms, within two months, fo as to convict their accomplices, are to be acquitted. 5 Geo. 1. c. 1 I. §. 25 .
_-_Other perfons fo difcovering, within three months, are to have half of his Majefty's chare 5 Geo I. c. 11. §. 26. —_Not profecuted to effect for the bringing of thein to trial and condemnation, by the fizur or informer, may be feized or informed againft, or an action brought by way of devenerunt, by any other officer, \&xc. who is to be efteemed
as the true firt informer or feizer. 13 \& 14 Car II. c. in 9.17.
--Officers or informers may not compound any feizure, under one-third part of the appraifed valua, upon forfeiture of office. 13 \& I4. Car, II. c. II. §. 18.

## Composition of petty Seizures,

All goods feized by the officers of the cuftoms are to be profecuted to condemnation, either in the coult of exchequer, or before the juftices of the peace, \&c. and the king's moiety or thare paid in to the proper officers, before any writ or order of delivery may be granted, except in the cafe of the 13 and 14 Car. II. c. 15. §. $3^{0}$. perifhable goods: but when the feizure is fo fmall, that the cuftom thereof does not exceed 40 s . the commiffioners of the cuftoms have, by their patent, a power to compound for it : and in that cafe the king's part is to be paid in to the collector of the port of feizure; who is to account for it by the name of Composition on petty Seizures; which he is to comprehend under the general hrad of cuftoms.
-In all fuits and informations upon any act concerning the importation of goods, if the property be ciaimed by any perfon as the importer, the onus probandi is to lie on the owner or claimer. 13 \& 14 Car. II. c. 11 . §. 28.
-Upon entry of claim to any prohibited or uncuftomed goods, or to any fhips, veffels or boats, feized by virtue of any law now in force for the more effectual preventing he exportation of wool; or to any hip, veffel or boat, of 100 tons burthen, or under, feized for any oiher caufe of forfeiture, the claimer muft give fecurity in the penalty of 301 . in the court where profecuted, to pay the colts; in detault whereof, within the time limited by the courfe of fuch court, the goods may be recovered. 8 Ann.c. 7. §. 76. \& 15 \& 16 Geo. II. c. 31 . §. 8.
--Foreign goods feized for inon-payment of duties, or any other caufe.-In difputes, whether the duties have been paid, or the goods have been lawfully imported, or legally com pounded for, or condemned, or concernigg the place from whence imported, the proof is to lie on the owner or claimer. 12 Geo. J. c. 28. §. 8.

In feizures or informations upon the act of navigation, 12 Car. II. c. 18. the detendant may have a commifion out of the high court of chancery, to examine witneffes beyond the feas, and a competent time allowed before trial; and fuch examination is to be admitted for evidence, as if given viva voce. 13 \& 14 Car. II. c. II. §. 29.
--In every action, fuit, indictment, information or profecution, commenced againft officers of the cuftoms, \&xc. for any matter or thing done by virtue, or in purfuance, or execution of this, or any other act relating to the cuftoms and navigation, the defendants may plead the gencrat iffue, and give thofe particular aets, and the fpecial matter in cuidence for their defence, in any of the courts of juftice ; and if, upon trial, a verdict pafs for the defendants, or the plaindiffs difcontinue or forbear their actions, or become non-fuited, or judgment be given againft them, by demurrer or otherwife, the defendants are to have [full, double or treble] cofts of fuit awarded againft fuch plaintiffs, \&ci. 13 \& 14 Car. II. c. II. §. I6. and the feveral other acts on which the officers are to proceed.
——Writs of delivery may not be granted out of the court of exchequer for goods feized, but upon good fecurity, and only for fuch goods as are perihable; or where the informer defers or delays coming to as fpeedy a trial, as the courfe of that court will permit. 13814 Car. II. c. $11 . \$ 30$. --Forfeitures and penalties may be fued for, profeented and recovered by action of debt, bill, plaint, information, or indictment, in his MajeIty's court of excbequer, or any other of his Majefty's courts of record; wherein no affoign, protection, privilege, or wager of law, or any more than one imparlance, muft be allowed or admitted. 13 \& 14 Car. II. c. II. §. 3I. and the other aels which inflict the forfeitures and penalties.
—Except in $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { Ammunition, afhes, brandy, candles, cof- } \\ \text { fee, drawbacks, frin, }\end{array}\right.$ the following $\{$ fee, drawbacks, frih, goods inwards, Irecafes, viz. land, iron, quarentine, fails, falt, fhips, filk, fpirits, tobacco, wool.
-Upon feizures of goods run or prohibited, and of the veffels, carriages, horfes, \&cc. which may be tried before the jufice of the peace-One or more of the faid jultices may adminifter an oath to perfons fikilled in the nature of the goods, \&c. feized, to view the fame, and to return the fpecies, quantity, quality, and value thereof, to the faid juftices, in a limited time, in order that informations may be exhibited for their hearing and derermining fuch feizures. 12 Geo. I. c. 28. §. 16.
--After condemnation, by the judgment of fuch juftices, the goods, \&c. are to be publicly fold to the beft bidjer, at fuch places and times as the refpective commiffioners thall think proper. 12 Geo. I. c. 28 §. 16.
——Of goods liable o duties, forteited for being thipped, or put into any boar, \&c. with intent to be exported, or for being unfhipped tw be laid on land, out of any bip from foreign parts, before the faid duties are pail, fecured, tendered or agreed for, and all forfeitures and penalties; one

## Of the PRACTICAL BUSINESS of the CUSTOM-HOUSE:

moiety of the rate or value thereof is to be for the ufe of his majefty, his heirs and fucceffors, and the other monety ro the perfon that feizes, informs, or fues for the fame. 12 Car. II. c. 4. §.4. and the feveral other acts quoted for goods inwards (art. 25.) and thofe which inflict the forfeitures and penalties.
Alamodes, arrack, brandy, callicoes, cat-

Except in
following cafes, viz. le, coin, Eaft-India goods coaftwife in wards, mullins, plantation goods, Southfeas, tea, tobacco, wool.
-On all trials of feizures, the feizure, together with the method and form of making it, fhall be taken to have been done in the manner as fet forth in the information, without ny evidence thereof; and all judges and juftices of the peace are to proceed to the trial of the merits of the caufe, with out enquiring into the fact, form; or manner of making the feizure. 9 Geo. II. c. 35 . §. $34 \cdot$

- -In any information brought to trial, on atcount of the feizure of any thip or goods, as forfeited, wherein a verdict is found for the claimer, if it appears to the court there was a probable caufe of feizure, and is fo certified upon th: record, the defendant fhall not be intitled to any cofts, nor the feizer liable to any action, indictment; or profecution. 19 Geo. II. c. 34. §. 16. and 26 Geo. II. c. 32. §. .

In any action, indictment or profecution, brought againft any perfon for feizing any thip or goods, wherein verdiet is given againft the defendant, if the court fhall certity pon the record, that there was a probable caufe of leizure, the plaintiff, befides his fhip or goods, or the value thereof, lhall not be intitled to above two-pence damage, nor to any cofts, nor the defendant fined above one fhilling. Ig Geo. II. c. 34 . §. 16. \& 26 Geo. II. c. 32. §. I

The produce of the feizures of prohibited and uncuromed goods is to be applied towards the fupport of his ma efty's houfhold, and of the honour and dignity of the crown. I Geo. II. c. I. \$. 4.

The Laws of the Customs, with regard to Sheep.
Sheer-—Lambs or rams, alive, exported: for the firft offence the exporter, his aiders or abettors, are to forfert all their goods for ever, and to fuffer a year's imprifonment, without bail or main-prize; and then to have their left hands cut off in a market-town, upon a market-day, and be there publicly nailed up. 3 Hen. VIl. c. 2. §. 1. \& 8 Eliz. c. 3 §. $x, 2,4$.
. Perfons offending a fecond time, are to be adjudged fe lons, and to fuffer death accordingly. 3 Hen. VIL. c. 2 . § I. 8 Eliz. c. 3 . §. $\mathrm{r}, 2,4$.
-The offences to be heard and determined by the juftices of oyer and terminer, gaol-delivery, and juftices of the peace. 3 Hen. VII. c. 2. §. r. \& 8 Eliz. c. 3. §. ı, 2, 4.
The chief Laws of the Customs with refpect to Ships. Ships Inwards, of 50 tons, or under, laden with curtomable and prohibited goods, hovering on the coafts withit he limits of any port, or if laden with brandy, within two leagues of the fhore, pretending to be bound to foreign part and not proceeding on their voyages, the mafter may be compelled to give fecurity in treble the value of the goods. to proceed and to land them in foreign parts: on defaul whereof, (unlefs permitted by the collector to make a longe: ftay, which muft not exceed 20 days) the goods muft be fe cured, and the duties paid; or if they are wool, or fuch good as are prohibited, they will be forfeited. 5 Geo. I. c. II. §. 8. $\& 27 \mathrm{Gco}$. II. c. 18. §. 4.

After the goods are brought on thore, and fecured by the officers, the bond muft be delivered up. 5 Geo. I. c. I i. §. 9. \& 27 Geo. II. c. 18. §. $4^{\circ}$
--Or if not brought on fhore, upon producing a certifi cate, under the common feal of the chief magiftrate of any place beyond the feas, or under the hands and feals of two known Britifh merchants there refiding, teflifying the landing, or upon due proof that the goods were taken by enemies, or perifhed at fea, the faid bond is to be vacated and difcharged. 5 Geo. I. c. II. §. 9. \& 27 Geo. II. c. 18 . §. 4.

- Mafters of fuch fhips fuffering foreign goods to be put out, or wool, woolfells, mortlings, fhortlings, yarn made of wool, wool-flacks, fuller's earth, fulling-clay, or tobacco pipe clay, to be taken in, befides former penalties, are to fuffer fix months imprifonment, without bail or mainprife, 6 Geo. I. c. 21. §. $3^{2}$.
-The tonnage of fuch thips is to be meafured and afcertained by the following rule, viz. Take the length of the keel within board (fo much as fhe treads on the ground) and the breadth within board by the midhip beam, from plank to plank, and half the breadth for the depth : then multiply the length by the breadth, and that product by the depth, and divide the whole by 94 ; the quotient will give the true contents of the tonnage. $6 \mathrm{G} \circ$ o. I. c. 21. §. 33 .

Freighted towards Great-Britain or elfewhere, may not be compelled to come into any port of Great-Britain, nor to tarry there againft the wills of the mafters, \&c. and if fuch thip comes voluntarily, or be driven in, part of the goods

VOL. II.
may be delivered, and the duties paid, and the fhips be permitted to proceed with the remainder, where the mafters; \&c. pleafe, without payment of duties. 28 Edw. III. c. 13 . §. $3 . \& 20$ Ric. I. c. 4 . §. 1.
-But no brandy, or other fpirits, in cafks lefs than 60 gallons, can be reported for exportation. 28 Geo II. c. 2I. 8. 1.
commanderots-Upon application by, or on behalf of, the commander or any fhip ftranded, or being in danger of ftranding, fheriffs, or the deputies, juftices of the peace, all mayors bailiffs, or uther head officer of the corporations and port towns, conitables, headoorouglis, tything-men, officers of the cuftoms or excife, coroners, and commiffioners of the land-tax, are required to command the conftables of the feveral ports neareft the place to fummon perfons to affift in preferving fuch fiips and cargoes; and the officers of the cuftoms, and $\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{d}}$ id conftables, may command fhips, riding at an anchur near the place, to affitt by their boats, and as many hands as they can conveniently fpare: commanders of fuch hips, refufing or neglecting their affiftance, forfeit 1001 to the commander of the hip in diftrefs. 12 Ann. fell. 2 . 18. §. 1. \& 4 Geo. I. c. 12. §. 1. \& 26 Geo. II. ᄂ. 19. §. 6, 9, 16
-Perfons acting in the prefervation of fuch fhips and cargoes, are to be rewarded witbin thirty days; on default whereof, the fhips and cargoes may be detained by the officer of the cuftoms; and in cafe of difpute about the quantum tor fuch fervice, three juftices of the peace may adjuft the fame. Provided no perfon appears to claim the goods fo faved the chief officer of the cuftoms, in the next port, Mhall appiy to three of the neareft juftices of the peace, whofhall put him, or fome other refpontible perfon, in poffeffion thereo: ; and if not claimed within twelve months, are to be publicly fold (or, if the gouds be perifhable, forthwith fold); and afer deduction of charges, the refidue is to be tranfmit ted into the exchequer, there to remain, to be applied for by the proprietor. 12 Ann. feff. 2. c. 18.§.2. $\& 4$ Geo. I. c. 12. §. 1. \& 26 Geo. II. ะ. 19. §. 16.
-_-Perfons not inpowered, entering, or endeavouring to enter, fhips in diftrefs, or molefting the prefervation thereof or defacing the marks of goods faved, before an account thereof be taken, are to make double fatisfaction within twenty days, or elfe to be put to hard labour for 12 months. Perfons entering fuch thips without leave, may be repelled by force. 12 Ann. feff. 2. c. 18. §. 3. \& 4 Geo. I. c. 12 . §. 1. 8x 26 Geo. II. c. 19. §. 16.
——Goods faved from fhips in diftrefs, ftolen, or carried off, the perfon on whom found is to reftore them to the proprittor, upon forfeiture of treble the value. II Ann. feff. 2. c. 18. §.4. \& 4 Geo. I. c. 12. §. І. \& 26 Geo. II. c. 19. §. 16.
-Holes made in the bottoms, \&c. of fhips in diftrefs, the pump taken away, or any thing done tending to the deftructoon thereof, the perfons to offending are to be made guilty of felony, without benefit of clergy. 12 Ann. feff. 2 . c. 18. §. 5. \& 4 Geo. I. c. 12. §. I. \& 26 Geo. II. c. 19. §. 16.
--Ufficers of the cuftoms abufing the truft hereby repofed in them, are to forfeit treble damages to the party aggrieved, and to be rendered incapable. 12 Ann. feff. 2. c. 18. §.7. \& 4 Geo. I. c. 12. §. I. \& 26 Geo. II. c. 19. §. 16 . - In diffrefs, wrecked, ftranded, ir caft on fhore, in his majefty's dominion: (whether a y living creature be on board or no) any perfon convicted of plundering, taking away, or deftroying any goods or merchandize, furniture, tackle, apparel, provifion, or part belonging to her; or of beating, or wounding, with intent to kill; or obftructing the efcape of any perfons endeavouring to fave their lives from her; or of putting out falfe lights, with intent to bring any veffel into danger, is to fuffer death as a felon, without benefit of clergy. 26 Geo. II. c. 19. §. I.
——But if the goods or effects ftranded, loft or caft on fhore, are of fmall value, and ftolen without circumftances of cruelty, outrage, or violence, the uffender may le profecuted by inditment for petit larceny, and punthed accordingly. 26 Geo. II. c. 19. §. 2.
--Such goods being ftolen, upon information upon oath before a juftice of the peace, of their being unlawfuly conveyed away, or concealed in any place, or of fome reaf nable ground of fufpicion thereof, fuch juffice may grant warrants for fearch; and if they are found there, or in cuftody of any perfon not legally intitled to keep thein, the owner or occupier of the place, or the perfon upon whom thiy are found, not immediately delivering them upon demand to the owner or perfon lawfully authonzid to demand them, or not giving a good account how be came by them, is to be commutted to gaol for fix months, or until he pays the owner treble the value of the goods. 26 Geo . I1. c. 19. §. $3 \cdot$解 fale, may be ftopped and feized by the perfon to whom they are offered, or by any officer of the cultoms or excile, or any peace officer, who mult carry them, or give notice of the feizure, to a juffice of the peace; and if the perfon who offered them to inle does nor, within ten days, prove, to the 10 L
fatis-

## Of the PRACTICAL BUSINESS of the CUSTOM-HOUSE.

fatisfaction of the juftice, the property to be in him, or the perfon who employed him, the gepods, by order of the juftice, are to be delivered over to the ule of the owner, upion payment.of reafonable reward for the leizure, to be alcertained by the juftice; who is alfo to commit the perfon whe offered them to fale to gaol for fix months, or until he has paid tieble the value of the goods to the owner. 26 Geo. II. c. 19.0.4. 4.

Any perfon not employed by the mafter, mariners, or owners, or perfons lawfully authorized, who, in the abrence of thofe who are fo, fhall fave any fhip or effects; and caufe them to be carried into port, or to any: cuftom houle near, or other place of, fafe cuftody, immediately giving notice thereof to fome joftice of the peace, magiftrate, or cuftomtroufe or excire officer, or thall difcover to them where fuch effects are wrongfully bought, fold or concealed, thall be entithed to areatonable reward from the mafter or owners, to be adjufted, :in cafe of difagreement, in the fame manner as falvage, 11 Geo. It c. 19. §.5-

Upon oath being made before a proper magiftrate of any fuch plunder or theft, or of the breaking any thip contrary to 12 Ann. feff. 2. c. 18. the examination taken thereupon in writing is to be delivered to the clerk of the peace of the county, \&c. where the fact was committed; or to his deputy, who is to caufe the offenders to be profecuted in that county, or any one next adjoining; or, if the fact is committed in Wates, in the next adjoining Englifh county. The neceffary charges are to be paid him by the treafurer of the county, \&cc. where the fact was committed, and amount to be afcertained by juftices of the peace at the generafor quar-ter-feffions. Such clerk of the peace, refufing or neglecting to profecute, forfeits 1001 , to any perfon who thall fue for it. 26 Geo. II. c. 19. §. 8.
Such indictments may be laid in the next adjoining county by any other perfon. 26 Geo: II. c. 19. §. 8.
$\mathrm{S}_{\text {Hips }}$ Or Goods stranded.-The juftice of the peace, mayor, bailiff, collector of the cuftoms, or chief contable neareft the place, muft forthwith give public notice for a meeting of the fheriff, or his deputy, the juffices of the peace, mayors; or chief,magiftrates, of towns corporate, coroners, and commiffioners of the land-tax, or any five of them, who are required to give aid in execution of this act. 12 Ann. feff: 2. c. 18. and to employ proper perfons in faving the velfels or effects, and to examine perfons upon oath concerning them or the falvage, to adjuft the quantum of falvage, and diftribute it among the perfons concerned in cafe of difagreement; and every one who attends and acts, is to be paid four hillings a day for his expences, out of the goods laved by his care and direction. 26 Geo II. c. 19. §. 6.

- The charges and rewards for falvage not being paid, or lecurity given for it, within 40 days after the fervice performed, the officer of the cuftoms concerned may borrow money to fatisfy the fame, upon a bill of fale under his hand and feal of the fhip and cargo; redeemable, neverthelefs, upon payment of the principal borrowed, and intereft at four per cent. per annuml. 26 Geo. II. c. 19. §. 7.

Perfons affembled to lave any veffel or effects, are, to conform to orders in the following fubordination, as the perfon happens to be prefent. In the firft place, to the orders of the mafter, or other officers or owners, or perfons employed by'them: in the next place, to the orders of officers of the cuftoms; then of the officers of excife; then of the fheriff' or his deputy; then of any juftice of the peace; then of the mayor or chief magitrate of a corporation; then of the coroner ; then of the commifioners of the land-tax ; then of any chief conftable; then of any petty conftable, or other peace-officer. Any perfon wilfully acting contrary to fuch orders, forfeits any fum not exceeding 51 . to be levied by warrant of a juftice of the peace; and for non-payment the offender is to be committed to the houfe of correction, not exceeding three months. 26 Gee. II. c. 19. §. 13.

For affaulking, wounding, or beating any perfon lawfully authorized, on account of their acting in the falvage of any veffel or effects, the offender, upon conviction at the affizes, or the general or quarter-feffions for the county, \&c. where the offence was committed, is to be tranfported for feven years. 26 Geo. II. c. 19 . §. in.

- Juftices of the peace, in cafe of need, may, in the abfence of the high-hheriff, take fufficient power of the county, to repel all unjuft violence, and to enforce the execution of this act. 26 Geo. II. c. 19. \$. 12.

Ships in Distress.- The officer of the cuftoms, who ${ }_{2}$ ats in prefervation thereof, muft, as foon as conveniently may be, caufe all perfons belonging to the fhip, or others who can give an account thereof, to be examined upon oath before a juftice of the peace, as to the name and defcription, the name of the commander and owners, and owners of the cargo, of the part from and to which bound, and the occafion of the diftrefs. The examination is to be taken in writing, and a copy to be delivered to the officer of the cuftoms, with a copy of the account of the goods, who is to tranfmit it to the fecretary of the admiralty, to be publifhed in the London Gazette, for information of the perfons concerned. 26 Geo. II. .. 19. §. 15.

Nothing in this act to extend to Scothand. 26 Geo. II c. 19, \&: 18. - This act not to prejudice any in the right to wrecks, or goods that fhall be flotfam, jetfam, or logan. 12 Ann. feff. «, c. 18. §. 9. \&t 4 Geo, r. c. 12. §. 1. \& 26 Gzo. 'II. c. 19. §. $14,16$.

- Nor to extend to, or any ways affeg the ancient forifdiction and ufage of the admiralty court of the ctinge jorifbut the officers thereof are to have the fame power atots perfons in other ports. 4 Geo I. i. 12. S. 2. \& 26 Geo II. c. 19. $\$ 10,16$.
- Thefe acts to be readim every parih church or chapel of all the fea-port towns of this kingdom, on the Sundays next before Michaelmas-day; Chriftmas-day, Lady-day, and Midfummer day, 12 Anm. feff. 2. c. 18. \%. 8, 10. \& 4 Geo. I. c. 12. §. 1. \& 26 Geo. II. c. 19. §. 16. --ShIPs INWARDS-Arriving in the port of London, from foreign parts, may not be above three days in coming from Gravefend to the place of difcharge, without touching or ftaying at any wharf, key, \&cc. adjoining to cither fhore between Gravefend and Cheiter's key, unlefs : apparently hindered by contrary winds, \&ec, or other juft impediment to be allowed by the principal officers of the cuftoms; and in the out-ports, they muff come directly up to the place of unlading, upon forfeiture of 100 l . 13 \& 14 Car. II. c. ri.

Upon, or befure their arrival, and before any goods are unladen, the mafters ot purfers for that voyage muft, upon oath, make a juft and true entry of the burthen, contents and lading of their hhips, with the particular marks, numbers, qualities, and contents of every parcel of goods on board, to the beft of their knowlege; allo where-laden, of what country built, how manned, whe was mafter during the voyage, and who are owners; and mult anfwer all queftions concerning the fame, that fhall be demanded by the cuftomer, \&c. upon forfeiture of rool. I Eliz. s. In. §. 5. \& 13 \& 14 Car, II. c. II: \$. 2.
--And upon making fuch declaration upon bath before any two principal officers of the port, bulk may be broke in any port allowed by law, and duty paid for no more goods than are entered and landed; but uporrarival at the next port $_{2}$ declaration muff likewife be made upon oath, before the cuftomer, collector, comptroller, or furveyor, or two of them, of the quandity and quality of the goods landed at the firft port, and to whom they did belong.
--No cuftomer, collector, or other officer of the cuftoms, is to clear inwards any fhip or veffel liable to the payment of 6 d , per month towards the fupport of the hofital for feamen, \&c. difabled in the merchants fervice, or grant any warrant or other difcharge, or fuffer fuch thip to go out of port, till a certificate is produced of payment of the duty, and that the mafter is not more in arrear than three months for the fame, or is exempted from payment thereof, on forfeiture of 201 . In cafe the certificate is not produced to the tide-furveyor when he comes on board to clear the fhip, the tide-waiters are to be continued at the expence of the mafter, or owners, till it is produced. 20 Geo . II. c. $3^{8 .}$. $\S .22,23$. -ShIPs of WAR-from parts beyond the feas, having any goods on board, may not unlade them, till the captain has fignified under his hand, to the cuftomer, collector, and comptroller inwards, the names of every importer, with the marks, numbers, quantity and quality of every parcel of gaods, and has anfwered upon oath to fuch queftions as fhall be demanded by the faid officers, upon forfeiture of 100 l . I3 \& I4 Car. II. c. II. §. 3. - Such fhips liable to: all fearcbes and rules as merchantfhips are fubject to; except victualling-bills and entering. And captains refufing to make fuch entries, as well inwards as ourwards, the officers may bring all cuftomable and prohibited goods on thore to the king's ftore-houfe. I3 \& 14 Car. II. c. in. §. 3 .
--Any commander, or other officer of any of his majefty's fhips or veffels, receiving, or permitting to be received, any goods or merchandize, other than for the ufe of the fhip, except gold, filvar, jewels; and except goods of merchants, wrecked or in imminent danger; and except goods ordared on board by the lords of the admiralty; being convicted thereof by a court-martial, to be cafhiered, and rendered incapable of any office in the naval fervice; and moreover to forfeit the value of all fuch goods fo put on board, or the fum of 5001 . one moiety to the informer, or perfon who thall fue for the fame, the other to the ufe of Greenwich hofpital ; to be recovered in any court of record at Weftminfter, or in the high court of admiralty, at the election of the profecutor; and the court where judgment fhall be given againtt the offender is, with all convenient fpeed, to certify the fame to the lords of the admiralty. 22 Geo. II. c. 33. art. 18. S. 24 .
--Shifs inwards.-The mafters of any fhips from foreign parts, or any other perfon, fuffering any package to be opened, and the goods imbezzled, carried away, or put into any other form or package, after the fhip comes into the port of difcharge, are to forfeit $1001.13 \& 14$ Car. 11 . c. II. §. 4 .

## Of the PRACTICAL BUSINESS of the CUSTOM-HOUSE.

- Or knowing of, or confenting to, the unfhipping of any goods inwards, without a warrant, and the prefence: of an officer, are to forfeit the value of the goods. 13 and 14 Car. II. c. II. §.7.
Car. Ships belonging to the fubjects of the French king, fading or unlading any: goods, or taking in, or fetting on fhore, any paffengers, were to pay to the collector of the cuftoms at that port, a duty of five fhillings for every ton burthen, upon forfeiture of 101 . befides the duty: to continue as long as a duty of 50 fols per ton on Britilh fhips was collected in Erance, and three months after. I2 Car. II. a. 18 . §. 17 . and 14 Car. II. c. II. §. 24 .
——W Watermen, \&cc. going out from any port to fetch goods from fuch fhips, were liabie to the payment of this duty, and to forfeit 40 I. 12 Car. II. c. 18. §. 17 . and 14 Car. II. c. 11. §. 24 .

But this duty is made void by the inth article of the treaty of commerce, concluded at Utrecht, 1713.
Ships out wards-Bound for patts beyond the feas, may: not take in any Britilh goods (fifh taken by Britifh excepted)' 'till fuch fhips are entered by the mafters in the book of the cuftomer or collector, and comptroller ouTWARDs, with the burthens, the mafters names, the number of guns and ammunition, and to what places bound. I Eliz. .. II. §.4, and 13 and 14 Car. II. c. II. §. 3 .

- Before departure out of the port, the mafters are to bring to the faid officers a content in writing, under their hands, of the names of every exporter, with the marks and number of the goods; and are, upon oath, to anfwer publickly in the cuattom-house to fuch queftions, as fhall be demanded concerning the fame, upon forfeiture of 1001. I Eliz. c. 1 I. §. 4 . and 13 and 14 Car. II. c. II. §. 3 - If bound to Ireland with certificate goods, the mafters muft take with them a duplicate of their contents in writing, certified under the bands and feals of the collector and-comptroller of the port in Great-Britain, in order to be delivered to the officers of the cultoms in Ireland. 8 Ann. c. I 3 . §. 19.
$\xrightarrow{\text { Q. The matters fuffering the package of any foreign goods }}$ to be opented on boatd, or put into any other form or package, or unfhipped whilft the fhip remains in port, without leave of the principal officers, are to forfeit 100 I , and to fuffer fix months imprifonment, without bail or mainprize. 5 Geo. I. c. 11. §. 7 . and 27 Geo. II. c. 18. §. 4 -
- May not be detained by the officers above three tides after their arrival at Gravelend, and in the O.u t-Por ts not above one tide, after they are ready ta fail, upon forfeiture of office, and rendering tamage to the merchant and owner. See the latter end of letter A.
- Foreign-built Ships trading coastwise, fo employed, bought after the paffing of this act, are to pay at the port of difcharge, for every voyage, 5 s . per ton, one moiery fur the ufe of the cheft at-Chatham, and the other moiety to the Trinity-houfe at Deptford-ftrand, I Jac. II. c. 18. § 2.


## _- But fuch thips bought before the 2 g th of September,

 1689, and not made free, are to pay only 12d. per ton. 1 Jac. II. c. 18. §. 3 .ftoms, To be received and recovered as directed for the cufloms, by 12 Car. II. c. 4. and I Jac. II. c. 18. §. 4. British-built, which any where in the Book of Rates are defigned to entitle the importer or exporters of goods to any abatement or privilege, are to be underftood, fhips buile in Great-Britain, Ireland, Guernsey, Jergey, or the British Plantations in Asia, Africa, or America, and whereof the mafter, and at leaft $\frac{3}{4}$ of the mariners, are Britifh, i. e. his Majefty's fubjectis of Great-Britain, Ireland, or the faid plantations, and have been fo during the whole voyage, unlefs in cafe of ficknefs, death, \&c. 12 Car. II. c. 18. §.7. and $\mathrm{I}_{3}$ and $\mathrm{I}_{4}$ Car. II. c.ir. §. 6.

- But Britifh hips laden with Corn, intitled to the Bounry, may be failed with the mafter, and at leaft $\frac{2}{3}$ of the mariners his Majefty's fubjects. I W \& M. c. I2. §. I. During the prefent war, merchants fhips may be navigated by $\frac{3}{4}$ foreigners, and $\frac{x}{4}$ Britifh; and in any future war his Majefty, by his royal proclamation, may permit them to be navigated in the fame manner. 13 Geo. II. c. 3. §. $r, 4$.
Ships belonging to Great-Britain or Ireland. -Foreign-built fhips are not to be deemed or pals as fhips belonging to Great-Britain or Ireland, 'till the owner has made it appear to the chief officer of the cuftoms, in the port next to his abode, that he is not an alien, and has made oath before the faid officer, that fuch fhips were bona fide, and without fraud, by him bought for a valuable confideration, expreffing the fum, as alfo the time, place, and perfons from whom bought, and who are his part-owners, if any (all which part-owners are alfo liable to the fame oath) and that no foreigner, directly or indirectly, hath any part intereft, or thare therein: whereupon the officer is to grant a certificate under his hand and feal, which he is to regifter, and return a duplicate thereof to the chief officers of the cu-
ftoms in London, with the names of the feller and partowners, and the fum paid. 12 Car. II. c. 18. §. I0. - But foreign-builet Ships, that is, not built in any of his Majefty's dominions of Afia, Africa, or America, are not to enjoy the privilege of fhips belonging to GreatBritain or Ireland, although owned or manned by Britifi (except fuch fhips as are taken at fea by letters of mart or reprifal; and condemned as lawful prize in the ccurt of admiralty) but are to be deemed alien fhips, and to be liable to aliens duties. 13 and 14 Car. II. c. II. §. 6 ;
certatn The Aiiens DuTy, or petty-cuftoms, payable for certann goods imported in fuch fhips. See'Alitins.
fhips the privilege of fhips Britifh-built allew foreign-built fhips the privilege of dhips Britifh-built, or belonging to Great-Britain or Ireland, until a certificate be produced, or proof of the property be made, or until examination whether the mafter and $\frac{3}{7}$ of the mariners are Britifh; nor allow a foreign-built fhip the privilege of bringing in goods of the growth of the country, where it was built, "till examination and proof, upon forfeiture of office. 12 Car. II. c. 18. §. 11. --Governors of the Britifh plantations may not fuffer foreign-built fhips to lade or unlade any goods, ' 'till certificate be produced, and examination be made, whether the mafter and $\frac{3}{4}$ of the mariners are Britifh, upon forfeiture of their government. 12 Car. II. c. I8. §. 1 I.
Ships belonging to his'Majeft's fubjects of Scotiandthough foreign-buit, if regiftered upon oath, before the firft of May, 1708, are to be deemed as of the built of Great-Britain. 5 Ann. c. 8 . art. 5 .
- A duplicate of the regifter is to be tranfmitted to the chief officers at the cuffoms in Edinburgh, and from thence to the port of London, in order to be entered in the general regifter of all hips belonging to Great-Britain (art. 5.) 5 Ann. c. 8. art. 5.

Are not to be loft, or forfeited, for a fmall thing put therein, not cuftomed, without the owhers knowlege. 38 Edw. III. c. $\mathbf{8}$. §. 1 .
$\underset{\text { vic }}{ }$ Arrefted for unlawful caufe, the officer being convicted thereof; forfeits 401 , to be fued for within two months. 28 Hen. VI. c. 5. §. s.
Wilfully caftaway, burnt. or otherwife deftroyed, to the prejudice of the infurers, or of the merchant that fhall load goods thereon : the owners; mafters, mariners, or other officers belonging to the fhip, doing it, or directing or procuring the fame to be done, are to fuffer death. 4 Geo. I. c. 12. §. 3 .

## The chief Laws of the Customs with regard

 To Silḱs.Sitks-Wrought, mixed with gold or filver, or other materials, fecretly or clandeftiniely imported, are forfeited with 2001. by every importer and each of his affitants; befides former penalties, and rool. by the receiver, feller, or concealer. 6.A nn., c. 19. §. 14, 15 .
_- Such filks are to be fold oy inch of candle at the cuftomhoufe in London or Edinburgh. 6 Ann. c. 19. §. 14, 15 . -Wrought by itfelf, or with any other ftuff, in any place out of this realm, in ribbons, laces, girdles, corfes of cauls, corfes of tiflue, or points, may not be imported to be fold, upon forfeiture; but:filks wrought and unwrought, or raw, may be imported by any perfons, ig Hen, VII. c. 21. §. I.
-ThROWN, of the growth or product of Turkey, Persia, East-India, China, or any other country (except Italy, Sicily, and Naples, brought directly from thofe places refpectively, by fea, in thips legally navigated) may not be imported; on forfeiture thereof, 2 W . \& M. c. 9. §. 2.
Callicoes, linens, or ftuffs, printed, painted, ftained, or dyed, wherefoever found, not having a ftamp, to denote the payment of duty, are forfeited, wiih the penalty of 501 . on the poffeffor. 5 Geo. I. C. II. §. 15 .

After recovered, may not be delivered out of the cuftomhoufe warehoufe 'till ftampt. 5 Geo. I. c. II. \$. I5.

- RAW, of the growth and culture of the Britifi plantations in America, may be imported directly from thence into the port of London, free of all Duties; provided entry is made at the cuftom-houfe in the fame manner as before this act, and it is landed in the prefence, and examined by the proper officer of the cuftoms, and imported in velfels which may lawfully trade thither, manned according to law. 23 Geo. II. c. 20 . §. 1.
-- But to entitle the importer to this exemption, the perfon who hips the filk in America, muft, betrie clearing the thip, make oath before the collector and comptroller of the cuftoms and naval officer, or any two of them, that fuch filk is, bonâ fide, of the growth and culture of SOME OR ONE OF the British Colonies or Plantations in America, expreffing the parifh wherein, and by whom it was cultivated and produced; who muft likewife make oath thereto before the governor or juftice of the-peace, \&xc. Upon producing fuch oath, the collector and comptroller of the cuftoms


## Of the PRACTICAL BUSINESS of the CUSTOM-HOUSE.

and naval-officer, or any two of them, are to grant a certificate under their hands and feals, expreffing the marks, numbers, tale, and weight in each bale; with the names and places of abode of the exporter, of the perfon or perfons who have fworn to the growtn and culture, and the name of the perfon to whom configned in London; which certifcate the mafter of the thip is to deliver to the coliector, comptroller, or chief officer of the port of London, at or before entry; and at the fame time make oath, that the bales and parcels, and goods contained in the certificate, are the fame that were taken on board in the fald Britifh colonies in America. 23 Geo. II. c. 20 . 2.
——Any perfon entering foreign Raw Silk as Raw Silk of the Growth or Culture of British Plantations in America, or mixing foreign with that of the Brit:Sh plantation, in order to evade the payment of the duty, forfeits 501 . and all the filk, together with the bales and packages. 23 Geo. II. c. 20. §. 3 .

- In any difpure about the growth, the OnUS Probandi to lie on the owner or claimer. 26 Geo II. c. 20. §.4. - Wrought or mixed with any ocher materials', and velvets (not manufactured in Great-Britain, and not prohibited to be worn therein) imported, are after entry at the cuftomhoufe, and before delivery to the importer, to be marked or fealed, at each end of every piece, with fuch mark or feal, and by fuch officer, as the commiffioners of the cuttoms thal appoint. 26 Geo. II. .c. 2I. §. I.
- Upon exportation, the exporter, before they are (hipped, mult give notice to the proper officer, when and where he will pack them up, who is (without fee or reward) to take care that fuch feals, ftamps, or marks, are taken' off from every piece intended to be exported, without which no drawback is to be allowed. 26 Geo. Il. c. 21. §. 2.
- Such goods found in any fhop, warehoule, or other place upon land, not fo marked or fealed, upon both ends of a whole piece, or one end of a remnant, are forfeited, and may be feized by any officer of the cuftoms, and fecured in the king's warehoufes; and after condemnation, are to be publickly fold to the beft bidder; one moiety of the produce to be for the ufe of his Majefty, and the other for the officer who feized and fecured them : and the perfon in whofe poffeffion they are found, alio forfeits 200 l . 26 Geo. II. c. 2 I. §. 3 3. Such goods not to be confumed in this kingdom, but to be fold for exportation only, and not to be delivered out of the warehoufe, 'till fecurity is given accordingly. 26 Geo. II. c. 2I. §. 4.

For counterfeiting fuch ftamp, mark, or feal, or the impreffion thereof, upon the goods above mentioned, or for knowingly felling, or expofing to fale, the faid goods, with a counterfeit ftamp, the offender, his aiders, abettors, and affiftants, are to forfeit for every offence 5001 . and to ftand in the pillory for two hours. 26 Geo. II. c. 21. §. 5 .

The pecuniary forfeitures by this act, may be fued for in any court of record at Weftminfter, or the court of exchequer at Edinburgh, by action, bill, plaint, or information, in the name of the attorney-general, or of the advocate in Scotland, or of an officer of the cuftoms; $\frac{x}{2}$ to his Majefty, and $\frac{1}{2}$ to the officer of the cuftoms who informs or profecutes. 26 Geo. II. c. 2I. §. 6.

- A capias, in the firft procefs, may iffue, fpecifying the fum of the penalty fued for ; and the defendant fhall be obliged to give bail by natural -born fubjects, perfons naturalized, or denizens, for his appearance at the day of the return of the writ ; and at fuch appearance to give fufficient bail, to anwer the forfeiture in cale of conviction. 26 Geo . II. c. 2 I | fwer |
| :--- |
| §. 8. |

§.8. If any officer of the cuftoms refufes or neglects, for one month, to profecute fuch offender to effect, any other perfon may do it in the fame manner, and thall be entitled to the fame fhare of the forfeiture. 26 Geo. II. c. 21. §. 7 .

- In cafe of any queftion arifing where the goods were manufactured, the proof is to lie upon the owner or claimer. 26 Geo. II. c. 11 . §. 10.
Silks, China-Raw filk imported from China, by the united Eaft-India company, is to pay the fame duties, fubfidies, and impofitions, and to be allowed the fame Drawback, as RAw Silks of the growth and produce of Italy. 23 Geo. II. c. 9. §. 2 and 4.
Wrought Silks, Bengals, and Stuffs, mixed with filk or herba, of the manufacture of Eaft-India, China, or Perfia, and callicoes printed, painted, ftained, or dyed there, prohibited in Great-Britain; and are, upon importation, to pay only the Half-Subiidy. II and 12 W. III. c. 17 . §. 1 and 10.
Wrought Silks, ftuffs, \&e. mullins and callicoes, of the manufacture of Eaft-India, China, or Perfia, may not be imported into Ireland, but trom Great Britain, upon forfeiture thereof, or the value, and the fhip, furniture, \&cc. 5 Geo. I. c. II. §. I2.- Officers of the cuftoms conniving thereat in Ireland, forfeit 500 l . and rendered incapable.

The chief Laws of the Customs with respect to Silver.

Silver-The old Standard of elevenounces two pennyweights reftored. 6 Geo. I. c. II.
-The old Standard of eleven ounces two penny weights, and the new Standard of eleven ounces ten penny-weights, continued; and no plate may be made of coarfer allay. 6 Geo. I. c. ir. §. 40 .
-- Molten filver may not be exported, unlefs marked or ftamped at Goldfmiths-hall, and a certificate be produced to one of the commiffioners of the cuftoms, under the bands of ore more of the wardens, of oath having been made before him or them by the owner, and one credible witnefs, that it is lawful filver, and that no part thereof (before molten) was the current coin, nor clippings thereof, nor plate wrought within this kıngdom. 6 and 7 W. III. c. 17. §. 5,6 .

- Shipped, without being fo marked or ftamped, and without fuch certificate, is forfeited, and may be fieized by the officers of the cuftomis. 6 and 7 W. III. c. 17. $\S .6$. - Molten filver or bullion, either in bars, ingots, wedges, cakes, pina's, or any other form, may not be fhipped, unlefs a certificate be produced to the commiffioners of the $\mathrm{ch}_{-}$ Atoms, or four of them, from the court of the lotd-mayor and aldermen of London, of oath having been made betore the faid court, by the owners, and two or more credible witneffes, that the fame, and every part and parcel thereof, was, and is, foreign bullion; and that no part thereof (before molten) was the coin of this realm, or clippings thereof, nor plate wrought within this kingdom. 7 and 8 W . III. c. 19. §. 6.

Shipped without entry, a:d fuch oath and certificate, is forfeited, and may be feized by any perfons; and the proprietor forfeits double the value. 7 and 8 W. III. .. Ig. §. 7.

- The mafter of any fhip belonging to a fubject, know. ingly permitting the fhipping, forfeits 200 l . and if it be a man of war, the captain likewife forfeits his employment, and is rendered incapable of any office, civil or milicary. 7 and 8 W. III. c. 19. §. 7.
- Officers granting a cocket, before certificate be produced, and entry made by the commiffioners, forfeit 200 l . and are rendered incapable of any other place. 7 and 8 W . III. c. Ig. \$. 8.
- Seized, proof of its being foreign, \&c. is to lie on the proprietor or claimer. 7 and 8 W . IIl. c. 19. \$.9.

Watches, fword-hilts, wrought-plate, and oiher filver manufactures, of the finenefs of II ounces io penny-weights to every pound troy, fo many may be exported yearly, as thall be allowed by the commiffioners of the cuftoms, or any three of them. 9 and 10 W. III. (. 28 . §. 1.

But boxes, cafes, or dial-plates, of gold, filver, brafs, or other metal, for clocks or watches, may not be expurtcd without the movements made up fit for ufe, with the makers name engraved thereon, upon forfeiture, and 201. 9 and 10 W. III. c. 28. §. 2.

## Silver Thread.

Bounty or Allowance ois Gold and Silver Thread, Lace, or Fringe, made in GreatBritain, exported.

Silver thread, lace or fringe, made of plate-wire,
Bounty and fpun on filk, every pound weight avoirdupoife *
Gold lace, thread, or fringe, made of plate-wire, and fpun on filk, every pound weight avoirdupoife *

* 10 Ann. c. 26. §. 6z. and 3 Gco. I. c. 7. §. 1.

To be paid to the exporter by the collector of the duties on gilt and filver wire, or a debenture, expreffing the kinds and quantities, to be made forth by the callector of the cuftoms at the port of exportation, and the fhipping thereof teftified by the fearcher : the exporter firft making proof upon oath, before the collector of the cuftoms, that the faid thread, lace, or fringe, was actually made after the firt of July, $17 \mathrm{I2}$, and alfo giving fufficient fecurity that they thall not be relanded in Great-Britain.

The chief Laws of the Customs relating to Snuff.
SNUFF-made, mixed, or coloured with oaker, umber, \&c. (except water tinged with Venetian red) or fuftic, yellow ebony, touch-wood, or other wood, dirr, fand, or tobacco duft mixed therewith, is forfeited, with 31. for every pound weight, by the maker or feller. I Geo. I. c. $4^{6}$. §. 7 . The powers and provifions relating to counterfeit tobacco, are to extend to the abufes in making and mixing of fnuff. 5 Geo. I. เ. 11. §. 22.

Removed

# Of the PRACTICAL BUSINESS of the CUSTOM-HOUSE. 

—— Removed by land-Tobacco or tobacco-falks exceeding 24 Ib . weight, or fuuff exceeding solb. weight, may not be conveyed from the place of importation to any óther place in Grear Britain, without a certificate from the collechor, comptroller, or chief officer of the cuftoms, at the place of importation; and if manufactured, with the importer's oath thereto (if the importer applies for it) that the duties were paid or fecured at importation, by whom, when, and in what fhip imported; or with the purchafer's oath thereto (if he applies for it) attefting the marks and numbers of the hogtheads, out of which. it was taken, from whom purchared, and when: if tobacco ftalks, or $S_{N U F F}$, or manufactured'tobacco, are fo removed, then the certificate muft have the importer's oath thereto (if he applies for it) that fuch flalks wedre fripped, or fuch $S_{N}$ UFF, or manufactured tobacco, was' made from one or more hogtheads, for which the duties were by him paid or fecured at importation; or the purchafer's oath thereto (if he applies for it) that fuch falks were ftripped, or the fnuff, or manufactured Tobacco, was made from one or more hogtheads, which had been delivered and received arcording to the directions of this act : which certificates fuch officers are to grant; and after entering in their books, to deliver to the perfon applying for the fame, without fee or reward for certificate or oath, on forfeiture of 101. for every offence. 24 Geo. II. c. 4 I . §. 9 .

Removed by water--No tobacco, tobacco-ftalks, or SNUFF, may be hipped on baard any veffel, to be carried by water, from any place in Great-Britain, to any other, until every part thereof iss entered at the cuftom-houfe, at the port neareft the place where they are chipped; and if unmanufactured, it muft be thipped in the original package in which it was imported, preferving the fame marks and numbers, but not without a certificate from the collector or comptrolier, or chief officer of the cuftoms, at the port of importation, that the duties thereof were paid or fecured at importation, by whom, the time when, and in what veffel imported: if it is tobacco:falks, or SNUFF, or other manufactured tobacco, it is not to be fo fhipped, without a certificate from the faid officers, that the duties were paid or fecured at importation, for the tobacco from which they were ftripped, made, or manufactured: which certificates the faid officers are required to grant to the importer, or his known agent, applying for the fame, without fee or reward, on forfeiture of 101 . for every offence. $24^{\prime \prime}$ Geo. II. t. 4 T . §. 13.
Tobacco, or tobacco-ftalks, exceeding 24 lb . weight, or $\mathrm{S}_{\text {NUFF }}$, exceeding to pounds weight (which has been removed by water from the place of inipoftation to any other place in Great-Britain) may not be reinoved atterwards from thence by land, without a cerrificate fromt the collector and coniptrofler, or chief officer of thé cuftoms, at thie, place to which they were carried by water; that it appears to them by the entry of the certificate, which came with the goods from the place of importation, that the duties thereof were paid or fecured there; and in what veffel they were brought by water, and when; and that the perfon applying for the fame, had made oath to the truth thereof: which certificate fuch officers are required (after writing it in their books) to deliver to any perfon applying for it. 24 Geo. II. c. 4 I , 5.22.

- Any certificate for removal of tobacco, tobacco-ftalks, or Snufr, by land or water, is to be deemed a proper one, though the name of the importer is not inferted therein, provided bis name is expreffed in the bill from which the certificate is prepared. 26 Geo. II. c. 13 . §. 5 .
- Tobacco-ftalks and Sinuff, feized and condemned, are to be burnt in the prefence of the collector and comptrolier of the cuftoms, at the place where the goods are at the time of condemnation; or, for want of fuch, in the prefence of the collector or fupervifor of excife for that diftrict. 24 Geo. II. c. 4I. §. $27,28$.
--Tobacco-talks or SNUFF, removed from one place to another in greater quantities than by 24 Geo. II. c. 21. is. allowed, and not attended with the certificate required; may be feized and profecuted by any officer of the cuftoms or excife; and the proof that it was removed from the, port of importation, with a proper certificate, and that the duties thereon were paid or lecured, is to lie on the claimer, and not on the officer who feized it. 26 Geo. II. c. 13. §. 2.


## The chiff Laws of the Customs with regard

 to Spices.SpICERY, viz. cin-amon, cloves, mace, and nutmegs, may be imported in Britifh fhips, whereof the mafter and 3 of the mainers are Britifh, from any parts beyond the feas; upon licence firft had from the commiffioners of the cuftoms, or any three of them, or from the cuftomer, or collector and comptroller of the port. 6 and 7 W. III. c. 7. §. 3. and 3 and 4 Ann. c. 4. §. 6 . and 8 Ann. c. 7. §. 26. and 6 Geo. I. c. 2I. §. 45 . and 8 Geo. I. c. 15. §. 19. and 26 Geo. Il. c. 32. §. 2.

- The quantity, quality, and the port of importation,

VOL. II.
are to be expreffed in fuch licences; and if more be found than therein mentioned, it is forfeited. The package to be in calks or bales, unlefs from the Eat-Indies; the bale of cinnamon to weigh net ;olb. or upwards, and each cafk of nutmegs, cloves, or mace, 300 lb . or upwards, upion forfeiture thereof. 6 and 7 W. III. © 7 : §. 8. and 3 and 4 Ann, c. 4. §. 6 . and 6 Geo. I. c. 21. §. 45 and 8 Geo. I. c. 15 §. 19. and 8 Geo. I. ᄂ. 18. §. 21, and 27 Geo .II. c. 18. §. 5.
entry of thences are to be delivered up by the mafters at mark their thips, and annexed to the report, with the marks and numbers of each cafk, bale, or parcel, and the quantity and quality endorfed on the back, upon forfeiture of thip and goods. 6 Geo. I. c. 2r. §. 46 . and 8 Gea. I. c. 15. \$. 19. and 8 Geo I. c. I8. \& 2 I . and 27 Geo . II. c. 18.5 .5.

Found on board any thip in fmall parcels, packed in hogfheads, bales, or calks, are forfeited. 6 Geo.f. c. 21 . §. 47. and 8 Geo. I. . I'5. §. Ig. and 26 Geo. II. .. $3^{2}$. | §. 2. |
| :--- |

The chier Laws of the Customs with regard to Spirits.
Spirits, or low wines, brought by fea coafiwife, without a certificate from the officer of excife, where difilled, are forfeited; to be fued for as any other forfeiture by the laws of excife. 3 Geo. I. ᄃ. 4. §. 17 .

The Bounty on Spirits drawn from Bareey,
MALT, OR OTHERCORN, EXPÖRted.
By 6 Geo. II. cap. if. §.ro. was granted without limitatation, viz.
Spirits drawn from bafley, malt, or other corn, $\}$ Bounty for every ton thereof
$\}_{\text {I }}$ ro 0
To be paid to the exporter by the commiffioners of the cuftoms, or other proper officer belonging to them, when barley is at 24 s . per quarter, or under, upon fuch proof of the exportation, as is directed by I W. and M. cap. 12. and out of fuch duties as are liable to the payment or the bounties on corn exported, in the fame maniter as if the refpective quantity of barley, malt, or other corn, had been exported, allowing that twelve quarters of barley or malt are made ufe of in making one ton of firits. 6 Geo. II. c. 1\%. §. 10 .

The chief Laws of theCustoms with regard to Starch.

Drawback or repayment of the duty of excife on Britifhmade Starch exported.
Starch *, for every pound weight thereof avoirdupoife
Starch $t$, for every pound weight thereof $\left.\begin{array}{lll}0 & 01\end{array}\right\} \begin{array}{lll}0 & 0 & 2\end{array}$ avoirdupoife ${ }^{\text {e }}$

* 10 Ann. c. 26. §. 27 , and 3 Geo I. c. 7
t it Ann. feff.z. c. 9. §. s. and 6 Geo. I. c. $4-$
To be repaid to the exporter thereef (by the collector of the duties) for fuch flarch, exported to foreign parts by way of merchandize, on a debenture, to be made forth by the collector of the cuftoms at the port of exportation, expreffing the true kinds and quantities, and the exportation thereof teflified by the fearcher st the exporter having firft made proof of the paymient of the duties (on oath) before the faid collector; and alfo having given fufficient fecurity, that the ftarch thall not be relanded in Great-Britain. 10 Ann. c. 26. \$. 25; 27. and I2 Ann. c. 9. §. 53 .
If relanded (over and above the penalty of the bond) forfeited, or the value, 10 Ann. c. 26. \$.26.
Starch, fhipped for exportation, and afterwards relanded, is forfeited, or the value, befides the penalty of the bond. to Ann. c. 26. §. 26.

Or hair-powder, found in any flip, waggon; \&c. is feizable by officers of excife of cuftoms, upon fulpicion of its haviag been privately made, or clandeftinely imported, or exported and relanded again after the duty hath been repaid 4 Geo. II. c. 14. §. 3 .

Within ten days after feiture, the officer is to exhibit an information before three commiffioners of excife, or two jultices of the peace. 4 Geo. 11. c. 14. §. 3 . -- Upon information, the perfon in whofe poffeffion it is found, muft make it appear, that the duty hath been paid for the fame, upon penalty of the forfeiture of the goods, with horfes and package, containing the fame, and 5 . for every hundred weight ; and the commiffioners or juftices are every hundred weight; and thecordingly. 4 Greo. II. c. 14 . §. 3 .

- Sufpected to be privately making or enncealed, may be fearched for by officers of excife or cufoms, by day or by night (but if by night, in the prefence of a conftable or othér peace-officer) by warrant from the commiffioners of excife, or a juftice of the peace. 4 Geo. II. C. 14. §. 4.
- Found pivately making or concealing, is forfeised, with all materials and things in which it is contained; end the perfon privately making, or in whofe pofiefion it is

10 M
found, upon failure of proof that the duty has been paid, forfeits 501 . and for obftructing the officers 501.4 Geo. II. c. 14. §. 4 .

## The chirf Laws of the Customs, with Regard

 to Sugars.Sugar muft be imported only in fhips belonging to GreatBritain or Ireland, or in fhips of fuch port where the faid goods can only, or moft ufually are firf ithipped for tranfportation, on forfeiture of fhip and goods. 12 Car. II. c. 18. §. 8.

- But during the late war with France, this was not to extend to prevent any perfon importing the faid goods in fhipping built in Great-Britain, Ireland, Guernfey, Jerfey, or any of the lands, iflands, dominions, or territories be longing to his Majefty, in Afia, Africa, or America, provided the mafter and $\frac{3}{4}$ of the mariners are Britinh, or of the country of which the faid goods are the growth, production, or manufacture: but if fuch hips are the property of foreigners, although Britifh-built, the goods are to pay aliens, and all other duties, in the fame manner as if they were fo-reign-built, 29 Geo. II. c. 34. §. 19, 20.
- No fugars, panelles, fyrups, or melaffes of the product of any of the plantations in America, nor any rum or fipits of America (except of the growth and manufacture of his Majefty's fugar colonies there) may be imported into Ireland, unlefs fhipped in Great-Britain in fhips legally navigated, upon forfeiture thereof, or the value, together with the fhip and all her furniture; - but not to extend to reftrain the importation of fugars of the produce of any of the dominions of the king of Spain or Portugal, from any place from whence they might have been lawfully imported before. 6 Geo. II. c. $13 . \$ 4,13$.

Sugar, tobacco, cotton, wool, indigo, ginger, fur. tick or other dyeing wood, rice (excepr under the regulations in the II. 12. 13. 14. 15.16. 17. 18. art.) melaffes, hemp, copper-ore, beaver-fkins, or other furs, pitch, tar, turpentine, mafts, yards and bowfprits, of the growth, production, or manufacture of any of the Britifh plantations in America, Afia, or Africa, may not be carried from thence, unlefs to fome other Britifh plantations, or to the kingdom of Great-Britain only, to be there landed, upon forfeiture of the faid goods, or their value, with the fhip and furniture. 12 Car. II. c. 18. §. 18. and 22 and 23 Car. II. c. 26. §. 10 , II. and 25 Car. II. c. 7. §. 3. and 3 and 4 Ann. c. 5. §. 12. and c. 10. §. 7. and 12 Ann. c. 9. §. 1 . and 8 Geo. I. c. 15. §. 25. and c. 18. §. 22. and II Geo I. c. 29. §. 4. and 2 Geo. II. c. 28. §. 6. and c. 35. §. 17. and 3 Geo. IL. c. 28 . §. I.

- And if, upon any pretence whatfover, any goods of the Britifh plantations in America be landed in Ireland, without being firft landed in Great-Britain, and the duties thereof there paid, they are forfelted, with the fhip; $\frac{3}{4}$ without compofition to his Majefty, and $\frac{x}{4}$ to the fuer; unlefs Atranded or driven in by leakinefs, \&c. in which cafe the goods muft be delivered into the cuftody of the chief officer of the port, there to remain till re-Chipped for Great-Britain, for which good fecurity muft be taken. 7 and 8 W. III, c. 28. §. 14,15 .

Now to extend only to fugars, tobacco, cotton, wool, indigo, ginger, fpeckle-wood, or Jamaica wood, fuftick or other dyeing wood, rice, melaffes, beaver-1kins, and other furs, copper-ore, pitch, tar, turpentine, mafts, yards, and bowfprits, of the growth, product, or manufacture of the faid plantations. All other goods, of the growth, product, and manufacture of any of the faid plantations, may be imported from thence into Ireland (except hops, which are to continue under the regulations of 9 Ann. c. 12. and I Geo. I. c. 12.) provided it be in Britifh fhipping, whereof the mafter and at leaft $\frac{3}{4}$ of the mariners are Britifh. 4 Geo. II. c. 15. §. I, 2. and ${ }^{5}$ Geo. II. c. 9. §. I.

- Ships coming to the faid plantation to take in any of the following enumerated goods with intent to carry the fame to fome other Britifh plantations, bond not having been firft given to bring the fame to Great-Britain only, there muft be paid for fuch goods the following duties, viz.

1. s. d.

Sugar, brown, and mufcovadoes the Cwt.
Tobacco, the pound
50
16
Cotton-wool, the pound -
Indigo, the pound 01

- weight

Logwood, the hundred weight $\begin{array}{lll}0 & 0 & \frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & 2\end{array}$
ndred weight - - 0 1 0
Fuftick, and all other dyeing wood, the Cwt. $\begin{gathered}5 \\ 0\end{gathered} 0$
Cocoa-nuts, the pound - - . 001

And fecurity muft be taken to carry them to fuch plantatations, or to Great Britain. 25 Car. II. c. 7. §. 3. and 7 and 8 W . and M. c. 22. §. 8. and 1 Gco. I.c. 12. \&. 4. - Bruilh, in Alia, Africa, or America, rum or fpuits, melafles, or fyrups, fugars or panelles, of the product of any plantation in America, not in the poffeffion of his Majefty, imported into any of the Britifh plantations in America, are to pay the following duties in money of GreatBritain, according to the value of 5 s .6 d . per ounce in filver; viz.

|  | - |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Melaftes or fyrups, the gallon | - | $\bigcirc$ |  |  |
| Sugars and panelles, the Cwt. | - | - |  |  | and fo in proportion for a greater or leffer quantity, 50 paid down in ready money before landing. 6 Gec. II. c. ${ }^{13}$ §. $1,2$.

-- Britilh, in Afia, Africa, or America. - Any of his Majefty's fubjects in any veffel built in Great Britain, and belonging to his Majefty's fubjects, of which the major part refide in Great-Britain, and the refidue either in Great-Britain, or in fome of his Majefty's fugar colonics in America, or in any veffel belonging to his Majetty's fubjects refiding in Great-Britain, and navigated according to law, that fhall clear outwards, from Great-Britain to any of the faid colonies, may thip fugars of the growth, produce or manufacture of the faid colonies, to carry to any foreign part of Europe ; provided a licence be firft taken out for that purpore, under the hands of three of the commifioners of the cuftoms, fubject to the regulations, and on the conditions, ftipulated by act of parliament. 12 Geo. II. c. 30. §. 2. and 24 Geo. II. c. 57.§.7. ${ }^{2}{ }^{2}$ Geo. 11. c. 57.8 .7 .
any fugars from the fugar colonies to Ireland liberty to carry any fugars from the fugar colonies to Ireland. 12 Geo. II. c. 3 O. §. 16. and 24 Geo. II. c. 57. §.7.

- Of the growth of the Britilh colonies, exported within a year after the importation, to draw back the refidue of the fubfidy. 6 Geo. II. c. 13. §. and is Geo. II. c. 23.

The allowance on Britifh Refined Sugar exported.
Was granted from 3ift January, By 9 and ro W. III.
cap. 23.§.9.
5 Ann. c. 8. art. 6. 1699, during the contizuance of tho new fubfidy,
5 Ann. c. 8. art. 6. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { Upon fugar refined in } \\ \text { Great-Britain, for every } \\ \text { cwt. exported }\end{array}\right\} \begin{array}{lll}\text { I. } & \text { s. d. } \\ 0 & 3 & 0\end{array}$ cwt. exported ${ }^{\text {Was granted during the continu }}$
2 and 3 Ann.c.g.§. $3 \cdot\left[\begin{array}{l}\text { Was granted during the continu } \\ \text { ance of the one-third fublidy }\end{array}\right.$
 1 Geo. I. - 12.-8. $\left.\begin{array}{l}\text { the fame, for every } \\ \text { cwt. exported }\end{array}\right\}$
6 Geo. II. c. 13. §. Io. Was granted from 24th June, 1753, for five years.
II - 18. - 2. Further continued for feven years.
19 23. - 1. Further continued for feven years.
20 —— 32. - 5. Further continued to 24 June 1756
29 26. - I. Further continued for three years. A further allowance on $\}$ J. s. d. the fame, for every
cwt. exported Was granted from firf March, 1747,
during the continuance of the fubfidy 1747 ,

Total bounty 090
To be paid at the cuftom-houfe to the exporter within thirty days after the demand thereof; oath being firft made by the refiner, that the fugar, fo exported, was produced from brown and mufcovadofugar, charged by the acts of 9 and 10 W. III. c. 23 . and of 2 and 3 Ann. c. 9 . and by 2 I Geo. II. c. 2. (that is to fay, charged with the new fubfidy, onethird fubfidy, and fubfidy 1747.) and that, as he verily believes, the fame was imported from his Majefty's plantations in America, and the duty duly paid at the time of importation thereof, the exporter making oath, that the fame was duly exported, and his Majefty's fearcher alfo certifying the fhipping thereof, and all other requifites being performed according to the Book of Rates. 9 and ro W. III. c. 23. §.9. and 2 and 3 Ann. c. 9. §.3. and 6 Geo. II. c. 13. §. 10. and 21 Geo. II. c. 12. §.8.

## T A P

TA P

TAPESTR Y, a delicate kind of manufacture, ferving to adorn apartments with hangings.

Of fome curious improvements that have been made by Monf. Le Blon, on the princtples of printing, in imitation of painting, and of weaving tapeftry; in the fame manner as brocades.
M. Le Blon endeavouring to fix the true harmony of colouring in painting, found that all vifible objects may be reprefented by the three primitive colours, red, yellow and blue; for out of them, all others, even black itfelf, may be compounded. We are beholden to the great Sir I aac Newton for the difcovery of the difference of colours contained in the rays of the fun, and that the union of them all produces a white, which is light itfelf.
For diftinction fake, M. Le Blon calls thofe colours which are comprehended in tre rays of the fun impalpai le colours, and thofe ufed in painting, material colours. In the material colours, a muxture of all three produces a black or darknefs, contrary to what is obferved in the impalpable, which I faid juft now procuce white. M. Le Blon takes this phanomenon to be owing to che body or fubitance of which chofe three material colours confift, and to the particles of them being opake, and not tranfparent; for they only reflect certain rays of light, they Atrike on their furfaces; and therefore, when fmall particles of different coluurs are placed clofe together, if they are fo fmall that each of them cannot be feen feparately by the eye, we do not difcern the colour of each particular atom, but only the blended reflected rays, proceeding from the adjoining particles: thus yellow and red produce an orange, yellow and blue, a green, \&c. which feems to be confirmed by placing two pieces of filk near together, viz. yellow and blue : when, by intermixing of their reflected rays, the yellow will appear of a light green, and the blue of a dark green, which deferves the fargreen, and the blue of a dark gree
ther confideration of the curious.
He hath reduced the harmony of colouring in painting to certain infallible rules built on this foundation. Whereas, according to the common practice of painters, their colouring is the effect of mere chance or guefs-work at firft, but improved by experience, all painters ufually declaring, that there can be no certain rules given for mixing colours. M. Le Blon publifhed, fome years ago, an ingenious book on this fubject, intitled Coloritto; or, The Harmony of Colouring in Painting.
By thefe rules he light on the manner of printing any object in its natural colours, by means of three plates, and the three primitive coours; an art attempted and fought after ever fince the invention of printing, but in vain, and thought impoffible, 'till he put it in practice a few ycars ago. The plates are engraved chiefly after the mezzotinto manner, only the darker Mades, and fometimes the outlines, where they are to appear very fharp, are done with a common graver. Each plate is not completely engraved, but only contrived to take fuch a portion of the colour as is neceffary with the other two plates, to make the picture complete.
This art of printing confifts in fix articles.
r. To produce any object with three colours, and three plates. 2. To make the drawings in each of the three plates, fo as that they may exactly tally. 3. To engrave the three plates, fo as that they capnot fail to agree. 4. To engrave the three plates in an uncommon way, fo as that they may produce 3000 and more good prints. 5. To find the three true primitive material colours, and to prepare them, fo as that they may be imprimable, durable, and beautiful. 6. To print the three plates, fo as that they may agree perfectly in the imprefion.
The firt of which is the moft confiderable, comprehending the theoretical part of the invention; and the other five are fubfervient to bring it into mechanical practice, and of fuch importance, that if any one of them be wanting, nothing can be executed with fuccefs or exaltnefs. Sometimes more
than the three plates may be employed, viz. When beauty, cheapnefs, and expedition require it:
The coffervation of the compounded colours reflected from two pieces of filk of different colours, placed near together, firft gave him the thought of what the effect of weaving threads of different colfurs would be, when all the threads were fo fine, as not to be diftinguifhed at a fmall diftance one from another.
By the fame principles of producing any vifible object with a fmall number ot colours, he arrived at the ikill of producing in the loom all that the art of painting requires. An art likewife often attempted, but as often abandoned, and declared impoffible till now, as well as the other, of printing in colours. And it is probable, many improvements may from hence be made in feveral trades, efpecially in combing of wool; where the mixing of feveral colours may be of important ufe.
The colours ufed in weaving, being only fuperhcial, and fo differing from both the impalpable and the material colours, and $n^{\prime \prime}$ t being to be foclolely joined or incorporated to gether as thofe, will not of themfelves produce a white or black, but only a light cinnamon: wherefore in weaving he hath been ohliged to make ufe of white or black threads, befides red, yeliow, and blue; and thongh he found he was able to imitate any picture with theie five colours', yet for clieapnefs and expedition, and to add a brightnefs where it was required, he found it more convenient to make ufe of feveral intermediate degrees of colours.
There are two ways in ufe at Bruffels, and at the Gobelins in Paris, for making tapeftry after the common manner: one they call the flat way, and the other the upright. In the fiat way, they have the warp ftretched in a frame lengthwife of the piece : it is made of white worfted, and the pattern lies clofe under it, fo that the workman can fee the figures through the warp: he is provided with bobbins of various colours of filk or worfted, as the piece requires: then he takes up with his fingers one thread after another, as they anfwer to any colour in the painting beneath; and with the other hand paffes the bobbin with the fame colour, and ftrikes the threads with an ivory comb. Some of thefe frames are made like a loom, with a warp paffed through the leifhes, and treddles for the feet, with which they open the threads of the warp, to pafs a common huttle through them, when it is neceffary to make a long throw, as is required in grounds, pillars, and tall uprights.
In the upright way the warp runs from top to bottom of the piece; the pattern is placed upright, and clofe behind it, and the outlines are drawn in charcoal upon the forefide of the warp. The workman is placed with his back to the light, by which means he can fee the pattern the better; then he takes up the threads one by one, and paffes the bobbin as in the other way, and ftrikes it clofe with the comb: all which is near as tedious as needle-work iffelf, which is the reafon why the fineft tapeftry comes to fuch high prices, fo that none but princes and perfons of diftinction care to buy it ; and what can be had at a moderate price is always coarfe, and of a low tafte: for workmen who have any good notion of painting, and are capable of adjufting the colours, are not to be had, but for exceffive wages, which much enhances the price likewife : but in M. Le Blon's new way of weaving tapeftry in the loom with a draw-boy, tapeftry may be performed almoft the loom with a draw-boy, tapeftry may be performed almont
as expeditious as fine brocades: for when the loom is once fet and mounted, any common draught-weaver, though not acquainted with drawing or painting; nay, bardly knowing what figure he is about, exactly produceth what the painter hath reprefented in the original pattern. And thus a piece of tapeftry may be woven in a month or two, which, in the common way of working, would, before this invention, the common way of working, would, cormon way, cofts a take up feveral years: and what, in the comaforded finer and thouland po hudred Therefore, it is likely, this woven tapebetter for a hundred. Therefore, in is hikely, this woventapeftry may become a current merchandize, and that many tho
fand induftrious families may be well employed about it.
fand induftrious families may be well employed about it.
The main fecret of this art confifts in drawing the patterns, from which any common draught-weaver can mount the
loom;
loom ; and when that is done, the piece may be made of any fize, by only widening the reeds and the warp, and a reverfe may be made with the fame eafe; which is done by the boy's pulling the leifhes up again, in the fame order in which be pulled them down before; by which contrivance the tapeftry may be fuited to any room, whether the light comes in on the right-hand or on the left.
The patterns are painted upon paper, whereon are printed fquares from copper-plates, and thefe fubdivided by as many linesas anfwer to the threads of the warp, which run lengthwife of the piece; then they try how many threads of the thoot anfwer in breadth to every fubdivifion of the fquares. Every thread of the warp goes through a fmall brafs ring called a male, or through a loop in the leifh, and hath a fmall long weight or lingoe hung, below, to counterballance the packtbreads, which going from the top of the rings or loops, are paffed over the pullies, in the table directly over the loom, and are continued nearly in a horizontal: polition on one fide of the loom to a convenient diftance, where they are all friead on a crols-piece faftened to two ftaples: thefe are called the tail of the mounture; and from each of thefe packthreads juft by the fide of the loom, are faftened other packthreads, called fromples, which defcend to the ground ; fo that by pulling there fimple chords, you raife any of the threads of the warp at pleafure; wherefore they faften a loop or potlart to as many of thefe fimple chords as there are threads of the warp to be pulled up at every fhoot, or every throw of the fhuttle; by which means the fhoot manifefts itfelf on the right fide, where the warp is pulled up: and in ordering this, they are guided by the pattern, on which they count the diftances of the fubdivifions, which contain the fame:colours in the fame line, and can be fhot at once: then they faften potlarts to the feveral fimple chords that draw up the rings, through which thofe threads of the warp run, which are to lie behind this colour; they tie all thefe loops together, and faften a piece of worfted or filk to the knot, of the fame colour that the workman is to throw ; and the boy, when he pulis each loop, names the colour, that the weaver may take the proper fhutte, and fo on for every colour to be thrown.

## Of the upright-way of working Tapestry, with relation to Turkey Carpets,

The carpets which are made at the royal manufactory of La Savoniere, below the Louvre, at Paris, are, in fome refpects, wrought by the upright-way of tapeftry. The two rollers are placed the fame way: the warp is braced from the top downward: the chain, with its loops, keeps all the threads of the warp equally perpendicular: the ftick, which facilitates their croffing, runs through them in the fame manner, and feparates the foremoft threads from the reft: the lizier-pole holds all the ltrings, which ferve to draw the fore threads in their turns, and then the oppofite threads, in order to infert the fpindles of woof. But the method of working in this manufactory differs from the upright way of tapeftry in thefe particulars

1. The warp is divided, both before and behind, into parcels of 10 threads each, nine white, and one blue; which is regularly continued through the whole width of the piece. 2. The weaver works on the fore-fide, and confequently fees what he does.
2. The defign, or pattern, is traced in its proper colours, on cartons, tied about the workman, who looks at it every moment, becaule every ftitch is marked on it, as it ought to, be in his work. By this means he conftantly knows what colours and fhades he is to ufe, and how many flitches of the fame colour.
3. In this he is affifted by fquares, into which the whole defign is divider : each fquare is fubdivided into 10 vertical lines, correfponding with each parcel of 10 threads of the warp: and befides, each fquare is ruled with io horizontal lines, croffing the vertical lines at right angles.
4. The workman having placed his findles of woollen, filk, or other richer thread near him, begins to work on the firft horizontal line of one of the fquares. Thefe lines marked on the carton are not traced on the warp, for this would be endiefs; becaufe an iron wire, which is longer than the width of a parcel of 10 threads, fupplics the place of a crofs line. This wire is managed by a crook at one end, at the workman's right-hand; towards the other end it is flatted into a fort of knife, with a back and edge, and grows wider to the point. The workman fixes his iron wire, or rod, horizontally on the warp, by twifting fome turns of a fuitable thread of the woof round $i t$, which he paffesforward and backward, behind a fore thread of the warp, and then behind the oppolite thread, drawing them in their turns by their leifhes. Afcerwards, if it be neceflary, he brings his woof-thread round the wire, in order to begin again to thruft it into the warp; or elfe he ties it to the wire with a running knot, and lets it hang on it, in order to take another woof, and pals it into the warp. He continues in this manner to cover the iron rod, or wire, and to fill up a line to the tenth thread of the warp, which is the blue one. He is at liberty either to ftop here, or go on with the fame crofs line in the next divifion. According as be paffes the thread of the woof round the iron wire,
and into the warp, the threads of which he caufes to crofs one another every inftant : when he comes to the end of the line he takes care to ftrike in, or clofe again all the ftitches with an iron reed, whofe teeth freely enter between the empty threads of the warp, and which is heavy enough to ftrike in the woof he has ufed. This row of ftitches is again clofed and levelled, by a dweet of blue thread doubled, which the workman puts into the warp, Aliding bis hand over the whole length of the line he has wrought. He croffes the fame threads of the warp, and then ftretches through them another fingle blue thread. He beats in thefe two threads, one after another, with his reed: thefe dweets of crofs thread which are a fupport to each line, will be hid by the pile on the fore fide ; they indeed diminilh the beauty of the wrong fide, but this is of no confequence,
This done, the worknian draws the iron-rod or knife out of the loops of the woof that covered it: and as it is wider towards its end, thefe loops refint its paflage; but being edged at its fore-part, it cuts them through. Then the workman with his left-hard lays a ftrong pair of fhcars along the finilh ed line, cuts off the loofe hairs, and thus forms a row of tufts perfectly even, which, together with thofe before and after it, form the fhag. One line of this fort taking in the row of ftitches and woallen pile, with the two blue threads which fupportthem, fomewhat fufpafs, in thicknefs, the face between the firft and fecond crofs line of a fquare. There muft be eight wires full of woollen thread, and fixteen blue threads, to anfwer to the ten crofs lines of a fquare. By this means the workman always fees what he is doing. He follows "ftitch for ftitch," and colour for colour, the place of his pattern which he is at, and paints magnificently withou having the leaft notion of painting or drawing. It does not appear, that the directors of carpet-work among the Ma hometans, are better draughtfmen than their workmen, for the Turkey carpets have nothing in them but a fymmetry of colours.

## REMARKS.

Under our articles of Artificers, Candidate, Carpet, Cloth, France, Mechanics, ManufacTURERs, and divers other articles, which the reader will obferve from our Genera index, we have fhewn the great national advantages which arife to a trading ftate from manuactories in general, and how requifite it is, from time to time, to improve in the old, as well as to invent, or introduce, new manufactures, in order to fall in with the chargeable tafte of foreign nations, that our rivals may not fupplant us in trade, by their greater vigilance in thefe refpects.--Under the preceding, and various other heads, we have alfo fhewn by what gradations many ftates have increafed in their mechanical and manufactural arts, and how the French, in particular, have arofe to fo great perfection in their manufactures, by faring no enciouragement, rewards, and honours, upon fuch ingenious artifts who have proved the happy inflruments of introducing any valuable New Manufacture into their do-minions.-We there have feen by what wife meafures this politic and ingenious nation firft eftablifhed their woollen and filken fabrics of every fpecies; how they firft fupplied themfelves with the former forts of manufactures, which they were wont to take from England, and by what degrees they afterwards have greatly fupplanted this nation, at moft of their beft foreign markets in their woollen gaods.-And under our article Medals, we hall find how they have commemo. rated thofe happy æras that have been productive of any bleffings that have tended to the enlargement of the commerce and navigation of that neighbouring nations
In the hiftory of this part of the French polity, it will be difs ficult to find a fingle inflance of any capital ingenious arcift, that has propofed to the adminiftration any laudable undertaking, tending to the improvement of the old, or the eftabliming of new manufactories, who has not been gratefully received, and liberally recompenfed, and this even though he may have for a time proved unfuccefsful in his attempt. By this generous treatment of the induftrious and ingenious mechanic and manufacturer, it is not to be admired that they have drawn the moft celebrated artilfs of every clafs into their country, from all corners of the world.-For fuch national munificence towards thefe people, will fpread itfelf among them in all countries; and the glory that fuch a country derives therefrom, will influence thefe artifts, maugre all laws to prevent it, to forfake their native country, where no due regard is bad to their merit.
It would make, I am afraid, but a difagreeable fcene : certain I am, that it would not redound to the honour of GreatBritain, if the hiftory of great numbers of Britifh, as well as foreign artifts, who had great talents, and ftrong impulfes to promote the commerce and navigation of this nation, was properly reprefented, and the difficulties and difcouragements they have too generally met with; and which hath at length either broke their hearts, by Gameful attendance and dependance, or forced them into other nations, where they have been careffed and rewarded, fuitably to their merit: an hifory of this nature, with relation to our own country, compared with a like hiftory in regard to France, would, I am
confident, give great glory to the one, and no lefs ignominy to the other. Nay, was I to give a fhort hiftory of many perfons of this flamp, that have fell within the tether of my own knowlege, and that of fome gentlemen of my acquaintance, it would be a difagreeable talk, becaule it might be thought an invidious one, with refpect to our rulers at difthought an in
ferent times.
Therc is a difference between the idle and defigning projector, and the folid and well-intentioned artif. The former of thefe we have fufficiently expofed, under our article $P_{\text {ROjec }}$ ETORS, in order to guard the public againft fuch impofors, who are as detrimental to the community in general, as ruinous to the private fortunes of thofe who are inchanted into their magic privale of Projectorship.- But how thefe impoftors may be prevented, and how the meritorious artifts may be duly encouraged, and improved in their refpective arts, fee our articles Artificers, Mechanics, Philosophy Experimental, and Royal Society of London.
Nations that abound not with mines, efpecially thofe of gold and filver, or fuch other as will tend to inrich and people the ftate, muft depend upon the productions of their lands, or their manufactories, or both : and the two latter are preferable in moft ftates to the former, as being more permanent, if wifely regulated, according to the wants and the tafte of other countries.
Becaufe Great-Britain and Ireland abound with fuch immenfe quantities of wool, and which is of a quality fuperior to all other in the world for the fabric of general manufactures; and becaufe the goodnefs of our wool has long been, and filll is, a temptation to our competitors in trade to frmuggle it ou $T$ of our nation, and that chiefly in exchange for their commodities of luxury, which are likewife fmuggled into this nation: as our commercial rivals have, chiefly by means of our own wool, greatly fupplanted us in many of the capital branches of this our faple manufactory, it behoves the wildom of the nation duly to cherifh and encourage every manufacture that has a tendency to the confumption of this cummodity amongft ourfelves, if no other end could be anfwered by it than that of fo leffening the quantity, as to deprive our competitors of having fo much out of the kingdom as they at prefent obtain.
As thefe manufactural arts bave an immediate practical tendency to the improvement of thofe of Drawing and PAINTing, this, methinks, fhould be no indifferent motive with us to the effectual promotion and encouragement of fuch manufactories; for when thefe new commercial eftablifhments take place in the kingdom, and will afford a handfome recompence to the ingenious artift in defign and painting, this will induce numbers to breed up their children, efpecially thofe of tender conftitutions, to fo genteel an empluyment, whereby they can obtain an bandfome maintenance. But it does not feem very politic to expect that numbers of people fhould apply themfelves to the arts of Drawing and Painting, without firlt being certain that there will be competent bufinefs, by which they may get a tolerable livelihood. But this is not the care at prefent; for, if I am rightly informed, we have now more artifts already in thefe branches than can well live: fo that if we would increafe the numbers of thefe artifts, who certainly would greatly contribute to the improvement of divers of our mechanical and manufatural arts, we mult previoufly fettle and eltablifh fuch permanent manufactories as will atford them certain bread.
The beauty and delicacy of our woollen, as well as filken manufactures of every kiud, greatly depend on the luft e of their colour:; and as there are no manufactures that require a fuperior beauty and elegancy in this refpect than thofe of Carpets and Tapestry, the promotion of thefe will have an inevitable tendency to improvements in the art of Dye. ING; and every advance towards a further degree of perfection herein is of confequence to our woollen manufactories in general. See our article Dyeing.
Commerce has been confidered as either active or paffive; the latter confifts in purchafing more commodities in value of other nations than they do of us; the former does the contrary, and, by felling more than we purchafe, become the fource of wealth and power. Every new manufactory fetted in a trading nation, either tends to leffen the importation of the fame from foreign fates, or to fupply us with an additional commodity to increafe our active commerce; and it fometimes an'wers both thefe ends.
States, no more than private perfons, fhould lofe fight of that excellent maxim of Cato, Patrem familias vendacem, non emacem, effe oportet: That the Master of a Family ought to bea Seller, and not a Buyer. All the comforts of the head of a family, all the wealth of a city, all the grandeur of a kingdom, depends folely upon felling much, and buying little, or upon felling more than is bought. He that is conttantly buying more than he fells, let him be a fecond Croefus in treafure, mult at length be reduced to the unhappy Itate of a beggar; for his ftock is diminifhed in proportion to the over-ballance of goods bought in. But whoever is conftantly felling more than he buys, let him be poor as Lazarus, muff, by fuch a tranfaction, acquire the happy circumftances of the profperous; for as much as the ballance is in favour of the

[^11]amount of the Sales, juff fo much is added to his capital. This reafon evinces the truth of it ; and we have confirmation here-of in the viglance of neighbouring nations to make provinion' for felling much and buying little.
New Manufactories is the fure and fundamental provifion for the introduction of riches and bappinefs into a kingdom; and, for the want of thefe, and due improvements in' the $\mathrm{OLD}_{\mathrm{LD}}$, will ever occafion the decline or our trade, and introduce poverty.
Further to evince the truth of thefe principles, we may appeal to experience; for what has been the principal cccafion of the decay of our Turkey Trade, but the new-invented wapllen fabrics of the French, which have hit the talte of the Turks, while our's grow more and more out of date among that people? And has not this been caufed by an unaccountable perverfenefs in our Englifh manufacturers not to ftrike our of the ordinary road, and to hit the gout of the Tuiks, as well as the French have done? [See our article Manufactures.] If a Turk can purchare two fuits of cloaths a yea: of the French fabric, for the price that be muft give for one of the Englifh, they will give the former the preference ; efpecially fo, fince it feems he can have them of different, and more beautiful colours, than thofe of England; and although they may be of a dighter manufactory, yet, if the two French-fuits wear as long as one of the Englifh will, and the Turk can have his fancy better pleafed, the Englifhman will ever experience the difadvantage arifng from his adhering to his Old Fabrics, while his rival is daily inventing NEW.
In order to induce our Englifh manufacturers to turn theirthoughts upon emulating the French, in regard to the prefent Turkifh mode, that the French have fo beneficially introduced among them, I have, under the article MANUFACTURERS, earnefly recommended to them the imitation of thefe French woollen fabrics, which are now fo much in vogue in Turkey, and which have been greatly inftrumental in fupplanting us in a confiderable part of tbat once valuable and important commerce; and I have the fatistaction to inform the public, that my zeal is likely to be a'tended with the defired fuccefs: for not long fince I have received letters from a very ingenious Englifh manufacturer, that, in confequence of my recommendation of fuch like manufactures to the tial of our Englifh clothiers, he had chearlully fet about them; and, within this month, I have received an additional pleafure, by feeing patterns of his First Trial, which he has fent me; and which having laid before fome of the Turkey merchants, they have great expectations that this ingenious Englifh artift will not only be able to make as good cloths of this kind as the French do, according to the Turkifh tafte, but to fell them equally cheap, if not aheaper, than thicy do. And if fo, this will enable us once more to get the flart of the French in this commerce, or put us upona level with them in that important branch of trade.
This is the cafe, likewife, with relation to the Spanish Trade: for as to the fine Englifh cloths, no objection can be made to their quality; but the French have got the frart of Britain in all the finer forts of woollen goods, by making them as fine to the eye, and not of half the fuhftance as the Britifh fuperfines; therefore they can affurd to fell them much cheaper than ours. The policy of thefe our commercial rivals is very remarkable, fubtile, and confpicuous to fuch Britons as are difpofed to think on the trade of their country. The French finding they could not make cloth of fo yood a quality as the Britifh, very judiciaufly attempted to outdo them by cheapnefs, which they have effected; and, in order to take off the natural objection againit the French cloths, viz. that they are not fodurable as the Britifh, they are contio nually making improvements in their Colours [fee our article Dyeing] and, as foon as a good approved colour appears, it is more unfafhionable not to be dreffed in that colour, than it would be in England to be dreffed in a fuit made of blanketing. By this artifice the French fubjects in this kingdom, and even the Englifh alfo themfelves in Spain, are inticed into a wear of their cloths, on account of the difference in the price; and the wearers will tell the Spanifh fhopkeepers they can have two French coats for the price of one made of Britifh cloth. The alteration in the fafhionable colours is artfully contrived to return, before a coat of paltry French cloth can be worn out: fo that the fuperlative goodnefs of the Britifh cloth is not regarded by any people of fafhion; and if our countrymen, the manufacturers of cloth in Great-Britain, cannot invent a cloth as cheap as the French, they muft expect to be beaten by their enemiey, not only out of their raw materials (of which the French can have what quantity they pleafe now, and will be cuurted to take more, as the trade of England dechnes) but out of the trade alfo; for there are merchants in feveral ports in this kingdon, who have large quantities of the beft fuperfine Britifh cloths, that have lain by them ever fince the ceffation of afmis previous to the laft peace.
Nor is this lefs the cafe with refpect to our Portugal Trade. For the French have done our commerce in the woollen manufactory with this kingdom an unfpeakable de-
 Io N
which
which they have introduced there. Of this I have been apprized from Portugal by an Englifh gentleman, who has greatly the profperity and honour of his country at heart; and, in confequence of what I have obferved under the article Portugai Trade, he has promifed me that I fhall foon receive patterns of thefe black French Druggets from Portugal ; which Ifhall put into the hands of a celebrated Englifh artilf in this way, who has given me great hopes, that he likewife fhall be able to beat the French in this manufacture, and put the Englifh in Portugal upon a par in this trade with the French; which, when done, the public will be duly informed of.
Thefe things are mentioned, with a view only to fhew that if our manufacturers were to be properly encouraged in making fuch improvements in their refpective branches, as would put this nation in a capacity to vie with its competitors in trade, they would never be behind-hand with them.-But if a ridiculous and unaccountable averfion to the introduction of new Manufactures among us prevails, our manufacturers may ftarve by the old, and the nation be daily impoverilhed, while France is rendered more and more profperous and powerful, by countenancing every valuable NEW invention made in their own, or introduced from other countries.
Manufactures of moderate expence, fays a judicious writer and quick growth, may fafely be left to private adventurers, and run the common chance for fuccefs; the finer arts will never flourif, but under public Protection and noble Patronage; no encouragements in the hands of private perfons, are adequate rewards to the man of genius. MoNEY is the pay of common men, as praife is that of heroes; and Honour will ever be found a much ftronger principle of fine invention, than Gain. We may apply to the artift what Quintillian declares of his young orator-Nolo mih oratorem dari, quanti fint fludiacomputaturum-All that was great and noble in ancient wit and art, was produced by honours as well as rewards, by the countenance of Princes, and the favour and kind influence of great Men. Sometimes, indeed, the ftrength of a warm devotion has ftruck an enthuliafm and paffion into the works of artifts, beyond the power of human motives to infpire. A noble profufion of Honours and Bounty raifed the Gobelines in France to its prefent height; the united influence of thefe two being generally fufficient to call forth whatever human induftry can attain to.
This houfe was the refidence of two brothers, who firt brought to Paris the fecret of dyeing a curious fcarlet, and failed in fetting it on foot. Their buildings went under the popular name of the Folly of the Gobelines for many years,'till the opprobrium was taken off by a Royal Edict, and the name changed by' public authority to the more ho nourable one of the Royal Mansion of the Gobeuines. The fcarlet colour was ordered to be called after the name of the inventors, and the little river Bievre, which runs by the building, received the fame diftinction. Thefe in appearance were trifing matters, but will be fenfibly felt by the man of genius. The fame year the houfe was purchafed by the King, and intitled the Manufactory of the Crown Furniture; and provifion was made bya Royal Charter, to render the place a perpetual School and feminary of the curious arts. Here M. Colbert colleded together, from all parts of the world, the moft able Masters and Designers, as well as inferior artifts in the fine manufactories. Salaries were appointed for the Directors, and Pensions for life to the workmen; thefe were Tapestry-Weavers, Engravers in Etching and Metzotintoes, Goldsmiths, Jewellers, Carfers, and Workers in Ebony. In this place was wrought all the magnificent furniture for fourteen Royal palaces, which has fince been defervedly the admiration of the world. Particular care was taken, that no part fhould be furnifhed elfewhere, much lefs from abroad. All honorary prefents to foreign princes and noblemen abroad, and to the ornament of temples and public buildings at home, were made in their beft performances, inftead of jewels or money. Many of the fuperior artifts invited from foreign countries were made NOBLE, and all of them had various honorary priviluges and royal penfions: the whole number, fuperior and inferior, were comprehended amongt the natives of France, and made free of Paris, with fuil liberty to practife their trades where they pleafed, after working for a certain term in the Gobelines. This indulgence extends to all, who thall at any time hereafter practife the limited time in this foundation. The whole quarter of the Gobelines was exempted from taxes and impoifs, and had a court of judicature peculiar to itfelf, under the title of the court of the Royal Artists.
$B$-fides thefe, there are three other academies in Paris for the polite arts, with various privileges, honours, and penfions, to the members forming the governing part of each fociety. The academy of painting and fculpture, that of architecture, and the military one, of late foundation. Precedents inviting our attention and imitation, if the latter may not be faid to command it. The two former and the academy of
fciences are copted in Sparn, and are all equally liberaten. dowments.
In England, the ftream of public favour and liberality bis turned wholly to the advance of Sciemees; we have few or no inftitutions in favour of ARTs, no place of refidence but for ferculation. The Royal Society are indebted to the public ouly for their name. How ufeful this honourable body has been, and how they may be rendered far more fo, fee our article Royal Society.
An academy for the fine arts above-mentioned, under a royal charter, with diftinguifhing honours and privileges for the higher members, and fmall penfions for the lower, might give us a profpect of fome perfection in the branches of $T_{A}$ pestry-Weaving, Painting, Sculpture, and Statuary, and all the lower trades of elegance depending on fine Design. Without fome fuch public inftutution, they never yet were carried to an height in any country: no private fortune can ftand out the time neceffary to train up hands enough to extend the Art into a Trade : but when once a fufficient number were made perfect in this feminary, pivate adventurers would be found ready enough to take up the bulinefs; for no place ever wanted a trade, that aboundu with working hands well inftructed therein,--In a word, the Theoretical Arts, and PracticalTrades thereon depending, fhould go hand in hand.
AXES. Under the article Revenue, we have given a brief narrative of the methods of raifing money in this king dom, from the Conquest to the Revolution in 1688 under the fame article we have likewife fhewn, that as thi nation enjoyed neither civil nor religious liberty, till the time of our great deliverer King William III. ; fo the whole property of the people was either at the mercy of princes or priefts, or both; the public revenue was raifed in an arbitrary and opprefive manner; and what the civil power did not wreft from the people, the ecclefiaftical did.- We fhall here give a view of the money that has been raifed in this nation, fince the revolution in 1688 to the demife of his late majefty George II. in 1759.


The diftinet years of the fupply continued on the other fide.

The diftinct years of fupply continued from the other fide.


## REMARKS.

We have here a miniature view of the immenfe fums of money that have been raifed in this nation, from the year 1688 to the end of the reign of king George II. 1759, to fupport the four great wars, from the reign of king William to the end of the reign of Geo. II.; but to the conclufion of the fettlement of the peace in the year 1763 , the expence of the laft war coft the nation above 50 millions more than the above total; and we have reafon to be too fenfible of the prodigious weight of our public Debts and Taxes, with which the kingdom is at prefent oppreffed, by suffering the annual Expence to exceed the annual Revenue.
When an increafe in the annual Expence became neceflary for fecuring and vindicating the honour and rights of the nation; had the annual Revenue increafed in proportion, we flould have been at this time unincumbered with Public Debts and Taxes, for the payment of intereft, and redemption of the principal Debt.
Had the Supplies been raifed within the year, this would have been a conftant check upon our annual expence; and we fhould not have been fo wantonly profufe of the public treafure as we have been.
Though our commerce and navigation have been greatly enlarged and extended fince the Revolution; and we have thereby been hitherto enabled to fupport the immenfe expence, under which we have laboured; yet, if effectual meafures are not purfued to maintain and preferve our trade, we fhall lofe our great and effential fupport of the national fabric.
So great, at prefent, are our Tax-incumbrances in general, as to occalion our wares and commodities to come fo dear to domeftic purchafers, that it proves fo great an encouragement to the SMUGGLING into the kingdom fuch prodigious quantities of French manufactures and commodities of almoft every fort, that it will be impracticable, perhaps, for the wifett adminiftration to prevent it; unlefs the great caufe of TAX-INCUM PRANCES is effectually removed, and thercby our native manufactures and commodities are rendered as cheap as thofe of France.
Nor is the article of fmuggling only likely to prove a greatcaufe of unferakable detriment and injury to our commerce, by reafon of our great load of Tax-incumbrances upon it; but the multitude of our taxes occafion our manufactures and commodities in general to come fo dear to foreign nations, that they are not able to purchafe them, as they were wont heretofore; and therefore, inftead thereof, they will import thofe of France, or any other nation whofe commodities they ftand in need of, that will come cheaper than thofe of England ; and this will be a motive to foreigners to evade al ways the bef commercial Treaties that can be made with foreign nations for the greater encouragement of our trade amongtt them.

## King William III.

Has a prefent aid granted, for the extraordinary occafions. Raifes money by a poll, towards the reducing of Ireland.Has a grant of 1 s . in the pound on land, for one ycarHas the grant of an additional excife upon beer, \&x. - An act for appropriating cettain duties for paying the States-General, \&c.-Has a grant of 2 s in the pound on land, for one year. -Has an additional aid of is. in the pound on land, for one year. - Paffies an act for collecting the duties upon coffee, tea, and chocolate, at the Cuftom-Houfe, at certain rates over and above what was before payable.-An act for raifing money by a poll.-Has the grant of certain impofitions upon beer, \&c. for his and his queen's life.-Has the grant of tonnage and poundage for four years._- Has an aid granted of $1,651,7021$. 18 s.-Has a grant of certain impofitions upon all Eaft-India
goods, $8<\mathrm{c}$. - Paffes an act for the continuance of feveral for: mer acts therein mentioned, for laying feveral iuties uporit wines, vinegar, and tobacco. _Pafles an act for encouraging the diftilling of malt \{pirits, \& $c$. Has a grant of feveral additional duties of excife upon beer, \&cc.-Has a grant of certain impolitions upon beer, \& \&c.-Hes an aid of $1,651,7201$. 18 s .-Paffes an act for raifing money by a poll, for one year.-.Has a grant of 2 s . in the pound on land, for one year. - Has a grant of certain additional impofitions on feveral goods and merchandizes, \& c.- Paffes an act for continuing ceriain bills therein mentioned, and for charging feveral joint flocks.-Has a grant of 4 s . in the pound for one year. - Has à grant of certain duties upon falt, beer, \&cc.-An act for saifing money by the poll for one year...Has a grant of feveral duties upon tonnage and poundage, and upon beer, \&c.-Has a grant of feveral duties upon vellum, parchment, and paper, for four years.- Paffes an act for licenfing and regulating backney-coaches and itage-coaches. - Has the grant of tonnage and poundage for five years.-Has a grant of 4 s . in the pound, \&e.-Has a grant of certain rates and duties upon marriages, births, and burial, \&c. for five years.-Has a grant of feveral additional duties upon coffee, tea, \&c.Has a grant for certain duties upon glafs wares, fone and earthen bottles, coals and culm.-Has a grant of 4 s . in the pound for one year.-Act for continuing feveral duties granted by former acts upon wine, vinegar, 8 c...-Has a grant of feveral rates, or duties upon houfes, fur making good the deficiency of clipping money.-An additional duty upon all French goods and merchandize...An act for laying feveral duties upon low wines, or fpirits of the firf extraction.-An act for continuing certain duties upon falt, glafs wares, \&c.Has a grant of feveral duties upon vellum, paper, \&c:-An act for continuing certain additional impofitions upon feveral goods and merchandizes.- An act for making good the deficiencies of feveral funds therein mentioned, \&c, -Has the grant of a duty upon leather fur three years.- Has the grant of certain duties upon malt, mum, fweets, cyder, perry, \&c.-Has the grant of a farther fubfidy of tomage and poundage, for two years three-quarters; and an additional landtax for one year.-An act to licence hawkers and pedlars, \&ic.-An aid granted by a land-tax, and feveral fubfidies, \& co. -Has a grant of $1.1,484,015: 1: 11 \frac{3}{4}$, for difbanding forces, \&c.-Has a grant of feveral duties upon coals and culm.-A grant of a farther fubfidy of tonnage and poundage, during life.-.Has a grant to himfelf, his heirs and fucceffors, of farther duties upon flamped vellum, \&c.-An act for increafing the duties upon luffrings and alamodes. An aid by a quarterly poll. $\rightarrow$ An act for raifing a fum not exceeding $200,000 \mathrm{l}$. \&c. - An aid for difbanding the army, of 1. I, $484,015:$ : $:$ II $\frac{3}{4}$.-An act for laying farther duties upon fweets, 8 cc . - An aid granted by fale of the forfeited eftates in Ireland, and by a land-tax. - An Act for laying farther duties upon wrought filks, mulins, \&c.-An aid for defraying the expence of the navy, $\& \mathrm{c}$, for one year.- Has feveral duties granted him upon low wines, \&ac. and feveral additional duties continued upon coffee and tea, \&cc.-An act for eppropriating 3,700 . we:kly, out of certain branches of the excife, for public ufes, \&ic.-An aid by duties upon malt, mum, \&c.

## REMARKS.

The filver monies of king William and queen Mary were the fame as thofe of king James, crowns, half-crowns, hillings, half-fhillings, groats, and pieces of three pennits, two pennies, and one peany.
The old hammered filver money, which was fill current. though it had been long complained of, on account of is being diminifhed, by the infamous practice of rounding and clipping, was about this time come to fuch a flate, and the ill condition of it increafed fo faft, that there was an abfolute neceffity for the putting an effectual ftop to an evil, which rendered all trade and dealing between man and man precarious, and at laft threatened no lefs than the total deftruction of all our filver coin.
The King accordingly, in his fpeech to the Parliament, on the 22d day of November, 1695, took notice of this calamity, and recommended it to the confideration of both Houles; ' as a matter of the moft general concern, and the greateft ' importance.' The Lords, on the 5 th day of the following December, refolved upon an addrefs to his Majefty, 'defiring - him to iffue out his proclamation, That irom fuch a day, - or days, as he hall think fit, no clipped money of ally - fort fhall pafs in payment as the current coin of thiskinn' dom.' And the Commons, on the roth of the fame month, came to the following refolutions:
came to the following refolutions: - which the nation fuffered b) the currency of clipped monty, - was to recoin the fame:' and, therefore, ' that all clipped - money fhould be recoined, according to the effablifhed fan-- dard of the Mint, both as to weight and finenefs. That - the lofs of fuch clipped money as was filver, and coined at - the lawful mint of this kingdom, Thould be borne by the © public.
c Thas

- Thst a day or days fhould be appointed, after which no clipped crowns or half crowns, thould be allowed in pay' ment, or to pafs, except only to the collectors and receivers 6 of his Majefty's revenues and taxes, or upon loans or payments into the Exchequer.
- That a day or days fhould be appointed, after which no clipped crowns or half-crowns Chould pafs in any payment ' whatfoever.
- That all fuch crowins and half-crowns, as they came into his
' Majefty's receipt, Chould be recoined into milled money.
6 That a day or days fhould be appointed, after which no - money clipped within the ring fhould be allowed in payment, or to pals, except only to the collectors and receivers - of his Majefty's revenues and taxes, or upon loans or paymentsinto the Exchequer.
- That a day or days fhould be appointed, after which no ' money clipped within the ring fhould pafs in any payment whatfoever.
That a day or days fhould be appointed for all perfons to
- bring in their clipped money, to be recoined into milled ;
- after which no recompence hould be made for the fame.
- That a fund or funds fhould be fettled, for fupplying the
' deficiency of the clipped money.'
And an addrefs being preiented, in confequence of thefe refolutions, his Majefty did, by a proclamation of the 1gth of the fame month, reciting the before-mentioned addreffes of the two houres, ' command, that after the firft of January then ' next enfuing, no clipped crowns or half-crowns fhould pafs
6 in any payment, except to his Majefty's collectors and
receivers, \&c. nor after the $3^{d}$ of February, in any pay-
' ment whatfoever, within London, or 40 miles thereof
6 nor after the 22d of February, in any other part of the
- kingdom; and that after the 13 th of February, no Chilling
'clipped within the ring fhuuld pafs in any payment, except
( to his Majeity's collectors, \&c. nor after the 2d day of
- March in any payment whatfoever. And after that the faid 2d day of March, no other money clipped within the ' ring fhould pals, except to his Majefty's collectors, \&c. ' nor after the 2d day of April, in any payment whatfoever.' And by another proclamation, of the 4th day of January, in the fame year 1695 , reciting the former, and an addrefs of the commons in parliament affembled, the receivers and collectors of his Majefty's taxes and revenues were ' ftrictly
- charged and commanded, that, until the faid feveral days ' mentioned in the laft proclamation, they fhould receive in
' payment all clipped money of the feveral denominations ' therein mentioned, that were of fandard filver.'

An Abstract of the Accounts of the Great Recoinage in King Wilifam's Reign.

Of the filver coined in the Tower of London from the 30th day of September, 1695 , to the $3^{1}$ ft day of December, 1699 , there was, in 12 general remains of clipped hammered filver monies, taken in by the lords of the Treafury, melted at Weftminfter into 10,933 ingets, and then fent to the Mint, the weight of
There was likewife of hammered money and wrought plate imported into the Mint, and there melted, the weight of
The bammered money and wrought plate imported into the five country mints, made in weight,
At Briftol
At Chefter
At Norwich
At York
The total of the hammered and clipped filver mon. and of the wrought plate imported, amounted to the weight of
Which makes, at 3 1. 2s. the poundweight, the fum of $t, 404,0641.8 \mathrm{~s}$. 6 d . but which being coined fomewhat lighter, though within the remedy allowed, produced really in tale the fum of
There was coined in the Tower of London, during the joint reign of king William and queen Mary; that is to fay, from the I4th day of February, 1688, to the 28th day of December, 1694 ,
In crown gold, the weight of $9,962 \mathrm{lb}$. 8 oz. 14 grs. making in money, at 44 l. 10s. the pound weight, the value of

790,860 I 198

46,977 ○ 0
101,560 000
147,296
8
8,040
8,0
0 0
99,023 ○ $0 \quad 0$ $2065,827216 \quad 3$ $6,435,039$ I4 $\quad 9 \frac{1}{2}$
lb. oz.dwt.gr.

696,97 I " 01619

## 19

|  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | foct for continuing the dutits upon m. kr , \& c . Paffes an azt for continuing the duties upon houfes, \&c. _An act for continuing the duties on low wines, \&c.--An act for continuing feveral fubfidies, impofitions, and duties, and for making the provifions therein mentioned, to raife money by way of loan, for the fervice of the war, \&c.-Has 4s. in the pound again upon land.-Has the duties on malt, mum, \&c. continued.Paffes an act for raifing a further fupply by fale of annuities, charged on a fund, not exceeding 40,0001 . per annum. An act for continuing half the tonnage, poundage, and other duties on goods imported, \&c.- Act fir continuing the half fubfidies therein-mentioned, viz. on wine, vinegar, tobarco; \&c.-_Likewife the dut, es upon coffee, chocolate, fpices, \&a. -Has 4 s . in the pound again upon land. - Has the duties on malr, \&c. again continued. -Has the impofition on tobacco, India ftoods, \&c. continued. .-Has 4 s . in the pound again upon land.-Duties on malt, \&c. continued. -Duties on coals, \&c. continued, and new dut.es on houfes...New duties of exsife, and upon feveral commoditie, glanted. - An act for laying certain duties upon candes, and certain rates upon monies given with clerks and apprentices. - Has feveral duties, impolitions, and additional taxes conimued on wine, vinegar, tobacco, \&c.-Has 4 s . in the pound ftill upon land,- Duties on malt, \&xc. again continued.-An act for reviving, continuing, and appropriatirg certain duties on feveral commodities to be exported, \&cc.-Pafiss an act for eftablifhing a general poft-office, \&c.--Paffes an act for aying certain duties upon hides, (kins, \&cc, for 32 years.-Paffes an

## T A X

TAX
act for laying a duty upon hops.-An aet for making good deficiencies, and fatisfying the public debts, \&ic.-Paffes an act for duties upon coals, for building fifty new churches...-An aet for licenfing and regulating hackney coaches and chairs, \&c.... Has 4 s . in the pound ftill upon land..--Duties upon malt, \&ce. again continued...-An:Act for laying feveral duties upon all foap and paper made in Great-Britain, or imported, sc..-. An act for laying additional duties on hides and 0 Kins, \&ic....Has the whole taxes continued as in other years anno 7712 , amounting to $6,656,967 \mathrm{l}$. - In the next year has 4 s . in the pound again upon land.---Deties upon malt, \&c. again continued.---Pafles an act to raife $1,200,0001$. for public ufes, by circulating a farther fum in Exchequer bills, $8 c$ c.--Has 4 s. in the pound again upon land.---Duties upon malt, \&c. continued.---Paffes an act for laying additional duties on roap, paper, and upon certain linens, \&zc.

## R E M ARKS.

Queen Anne coined of filver the fame monies and of the fame form as thofe of king William; excepting that the arms of Naffau in the center of the four larger pieces were now mitted, and that in their room the garter ftar was again replaced. In the year 1707, the union of the two kingdoms of England and Scotland being completed, and taking place on the firft day of May, there was chereupon an alteration made in the royal arms, as reprefented on the money: England and Scotland being from that time impaled together in the firf and third of the four crowned fhields, in the fecond of which France was now placed, and Ireland in the fourth. All the old filver money of Scotland was alfo upon the fame occafion recoined into money of Great-Britain, exactly the fame as that coined in England, and only diftinguifhable from it by the letter E. for Edinburgh, flamped upon all the pieces under her Majefty's head.
There was coined in the Tower of.London, during the reign of queen Anne, that is to lay, from the gth day of March 1701, to the Ift day of Auguft 1714,
In crown gold, the weight of $55,832 \mathrm{lb}$.

1. $\left.\begin{array}{l}2 \text { oz. making in money at the rate of } \\ 44 \mathrm{I} \text {. Ios, the pound weight, the va- }\end{array}\right\} \begin{array}{lll}2,484,53 \mathrm{I} & 8 & 4\end{array}$ lue of
And in fterling filver, the weight of $66,804 \mathrm{lb} .9$ oz. 15 dwts . which produced in money, at the rate of 3 l .2 s .

207,094 $18 \quad 4 \frac{1}{2}$ The pund weight, the fum of 3 . It may be noted, that it appears by the particulars of the accounts from which the foregoing extract was taken, that in the years 1709 and I7.II, during which the greateft coinages of filver were made in this reign, there was coined out of wrought plate brought in upon encouragement, the weight of $46,156 \mathrm{lb}$. II oz. 2 dwts . 3 . gr. making in value about 144,000l. fterling; which was more than two thirds of all the filver coined in the Tower, from her Majefty's acceffion to her deceafe.
But there was further coined in this reign at Edinburgh upon the Union, and by the Englifh moniers fent down thither, the weight of $103,346 \mathrm{lb}$. making in tale, at the aforefaid rate of 31.2 s . the pound weight, the fum of $320,3721.12 \mathrm{~s}$. fterling money; all which was of their firf coinage, in the year 1707, or the very beginning of 1708 . Befides whith, there was again a fecund coinage foon after, and before the end of the laft mentioned year 1708, when fome filver that could not conveniently be minted before, was alfo like the other, converted into current money of Great-Britain: but of this aft coinage we have met with no particular account.
When the war begun in this reign, nothing could be more menacing than our profpects. The houfe of Bourbon defiling all treaties, and, as ufual, the moft folemn engagement, by feizing territories more extenfive and confiderable, than were ever gained by the moft rapid conquefts. All the powers of Europe were interefted to oppole a monarch thus prepared for their deftruction. No period of time afforded men more eminent for wifdom and abilities, and more difinguifhed by fucceffes equal to their merit. Had not this been the cafe, notwithftanding the ftand that king William made againft France, Europe muft ftill have fubmited to an univerfal monarchy, which would not have indured any remains of civil or religious liberty.
In confederacies, wherein there are a variety of oppofite interefts, misfortunes are inevitable. Notwithftanding the feveral efcapes of the enemy, the duke of Marlborough's progrefs, and the damages the French fuftained ellewhere, reduced them to a fate of diftrefs and terror: notwithftanding their frontiers were impaired to fuch a degree, that we gained a fecure admiffion into the defencelefs parts of France, had his queen and country fupported this great captain; yet we loft by the event every benefit which fuch dvantages would have produced. For the queen unhappily exchanging the able, honef, and fucceffful, for thofe whofe management proved them the reverfe, was the caufe of our then not duly humbling the perfidious nation of France, who are eternally diflurbing the happinefs of manVOL. II.
kind. No one of our monarchs ever had greater advantages of doing lafting good both at home and abroad, nor any reign been diftinguifhed with fuch glorious and important events. Germany faved from deftruction ; the imperial crown preferved on the head of our ally; Flanders rubdued; the exorbitant power of France reduced; the union of England and Scotland obtained, are events which will be had in everlafting remembrance. But by a difhonourable peace, how fruitlefs were thefe important events rendered? How foon again was the power of France reftored to a condition of injuring, oppreffing, and terrifying the world? And has not the power of this reftlefs nation been daily aggrandized fince this period? And do we not now experience the effect of it ? And nothing, perhaps, but the queen's fudden removal, prevented the execution of thofe fchemes in favour of a Popifh pretender, which the peace-makers had-laid.

## King George I.

Paffes an act for the better fupport of his houfhold, $8 \times c,-$ An act for rectifying miftakes in the names of the commiffioners for the land-tax for the year 1714, \&xc. - Has an aid by the land-tax for the year $1715,-$ The duties on malt, \&oc. coninued as in the former reign.-Pafles an aî for enlarging the fund of the governor and company of the Bank of England, relating to Exchequer bills, \&c.-An act for raifing 910,0001. for public fervices, by fale of annuities, \&c.-Paffes an act for enlarging the capital ftock and yearly fund of the South Sea company, \&c.-Has the land-tax continued for the years 1715 and 1716.-Duties on malt, \&c. again continued.Paffes an act to continue duties for encouraging of the coinage of money, \&c.-An act for appointing commiffioners to enquire into the eftates of certain traitors, and of Popith recufants, and of eftates given to fuperfitious ules, in order to raife money out of them feverally for the ufe of the public. The land-tax act paffed again. - Duties on malt, \&c. continued again.-Paffes an act for redeeming the duties and revenues, \&c.-An act for redeeming feveral funds of the governorand company of the Bank of England, \&cc. - An act for redeeming the yearly fund of the South Sea company, \&c. -The land-tax continued.-Duties on malt, \&ic. continued. Land-tax again continued.-As alfo duties on malr, \&c. Paffes an att for applying certain overplus monies, and farther fums to be raifed, \&c.- An act for continuing certain duties upon coals and culm, \&c.-An act for redeeming the fund appropriated for payment of the lottery tickets, made forth for the fervice of the year $1718, \& c$.-Land-tax again continued.-Duties on malt, \&c. continued.-Paffes an ac for enabling the South Sea company to increafe their capital ftock and fund, \&c.-An act for making forth new Exchequer bills, not exceeding $1,000,0001$. at a certain intereft. Paffes an act for laying a duty upon wrought plate, \&xc.-Land-tax again continued.-Anact for continuing the duties on malt, \&c.-An act for raifing a fum not exceeding 500,0001, -- Land-tax continued. -.- Duties on malt. \&c. continued. -- Paffes an act for paying off, and cancelling 1,000,0001. of Exchequer bills, \&xc.--An act for reviving and adding $2,000,0001$. to the capital ftock of the South Sea company, \&c.--An act for reducing certain annuities, \&c. -- Paffes an act for the more eafy affigning or transferring certain redeemable annuities, \&c..--An act for granting an aid to the crown, by laying a tax upon Papifts, \& c, $\cdots$ - Paffes an act to continue the duties for the encouragement of the coinage of money, \&c...-Has an aid granted by a land-tax.... An act for continuing the đuties on malt, \&c.--An act for repealing certain duties, payable upon coffee, tea, \&c. and for paying certain inland duties in lieu of them.---Has an aid again by a land-tax.---An act for rating unrated goods, \&c.--An act for continuing the duties on malt, \&cc.-An act for continuing feveral annuities to the Bank, 'till Midfummer 1727, \&c.---An act for redeeming certain annuities, charged on the civil-lift revenues, \&c.--A An act for the more effectual preventing frauds and abufes in the public revenues, \&c...The land-tax continued.--Has one million granted him, to be raifed by a lottery.---The duty on malt, \&c. continued...Has an aid by laying a duty on the victuallers in London and Weftminter, \&c.--Paffes an act for repealing the duties laid on fnuff, \&c.--An act for laying an impofition of two pennies Scots, upon all ale and beer, brewed and fold in the city of Glafgow.--Paffes an act for the improvement of the revenues, ixc.--Has an aid granted him by a land-tax.-.-An adt for redeeming certain annuities transferrable at the Bank, \&c.--The duty on malt, \&c. continued.---Paffes an act for granting the fum of $370,000 \mathrm{I}$. to the crown, \&c..--Paffes an act for the fale of fuch of the forfeited eftates in Scotland as remain unfold, and are vefted in the crown.

REMARKS.
The filver monies of king George the Ift were the fame as thofe of queen Anne, and of the fame form, excepting that his head was again adorned with laurel, like thole of his predeceffors, king Charles II. king James LI. and king Wil-

100

## T A X

## T A X

iam ; and that upon the reverfe of the crowns, half crowns thillings, and half fhillings, the arms of Brunfwic Lunenburg, \&c. ufed by his Majefty as Elector, were placed in the laft of the four crowned fields, the third of which was now given to Ireland.
There was coined in the Tower of London during the reign of king George $I$. that is to fay, from the $2 d$ day of Auguft 1714, to the 1 Ith day of June 1727 ,
In crown gold, the weight of $184,763 \mathrm{lb}$. which, computed at 461 . 14s. 6d. the pound weight, guineas having been fettled and made current at 21 s . each, by his Majefty's proclamation of the 22d of December 1787, and being therefore no longer efteemed as pieces of 20 s . but of. 21 s . each, in the mint, produced after that rate in money, the value of
In fterl. filver, the weight of $75,176 \mathrm{lb} .7$ $\left.\begin{array}{l}\text { making in money, at the rate of } 31.2 \mathrm{~s} .\} \\ \text { the pound weight, the fum of }\end{array}\right\}$

1. s. d.
$8,49^{2}, 876 \quad 36$

And the total value both of the gold and filver amounted to
To It may be obrerved, that , 1 may be oberved, that in the year 1718, and then only, there were coined fome quarter guineas: when the weight of 110 lb . in gold was converted into fuch pieces, of which it confequently produced about I9, 580 in tale.
As fome natural neceffities or difadvantages may be thought favourable to induftry, fo fome have argued that artificial burchens may have the fame effect. Sir William Temple * afribes the induftry of the Dutch entirely to the neceffity, proceeding from their natural difadvantages; and illuftrates his doctrine by a very ftriking comparifon with Ireland, where (ays he) by the largenefs and plenty of the foil, and fcarcity of people, all things neccilary to life are fo cheap, that an induftrious man, by two days labour, may gain enough to eed him the reft of the week. which I take to be a ver plain ground of the lazinefs attributed to the people. For men naturally prefer eafe before labour, and will not take pains, if they can live idle; though when, by neceflity, they have been enured to it, they cannot leave it, being grown a cuftom neceflary to their bealth and to their very entertainment : nor perhaps is the change harder, from condtant eafe o labour, than from conftant labour to eare After which the author proceeds to confirm his doctrine, by enumerating, as above, the places where trade has moft flourifhed, in ancient and modern times; and which are commonly obferved to be in fuch narrow confined territcries, as beget a necceffity for induftry.

* Account of the Netherlands, chap. 6.

It is always obferved in years of fearcity, if it be not extreme, that the poor labour more, and really live better, than in years of great pienty, when they indulge themfelves in idlenefs and riot.
This doctrine therefore, confidered as has been done with regard to taxes, may be admitted in fome degrees; but beware of the abule. Taxes, like necelfity, when carried too far, deftroy induftry, by engendering defpair; and even before they reach this pitch, they raise the Wages of the Labourer and Manufacturer, and heighten the Price of all Commodities. [For proof of which, fee our articles Labour, Duties.] Anattentive difinterefted legiflature will obferve the point, when the Emolument ceases, and the Prejudice eegins: but as the contrary character is much more common, it is to be feared, that the taxes of England are multiplyed to a degree that will prove highly detrimental to art and induftry: and therefore the contenders for more and more taxe:, upon trade, are enemies to our commerce and navigation: were they as zealous for the reduction, or the annihilation of many of thofe we already have, they would thew themfelves advocates for the profperity of the nation.

Remarks on the ftate of Trade and Liberty fince the Revolution in 1688 .

Upon king William's coming to the crown of thefe kingdoms, early application was made to him for feveral regulations tending to the encouragement of trade, and for eftablifhing a great many ufeful manu factories among us, which had been kept under by France and others, underfelling the manufactures made at home. This great prince was ever ready to hear all propofals made upon that occafion, and gave his utmoft countenance to all fuch undertakings; but by the fondnefs of the nation to French commodities fo much countenanced by king Charles and king James, it was no eafy matter to bring the people into a due regard for thofe made at home. However, upon breaking out of the war with France in this reign, and prohibiting French commodities, encouragement was given for erecting feveral of thefe manufactories here, as the luftring, alamode, and other filk manufactures for hoods
and tcarves, which the king's royal confort, the excellent queen Mary, took no fmall pains to eftablifh.; for which articles alone, it is allowed, France drew from us above four hundred thousand Pounds yearly. For the faving of which to the nation, we were indebted to the happy æra of the Revolution, which not only preferved us from the tyranny. of Popery, but proved the falvation of our trade. At the fame time the manufacture of glafs was eftablinhed, which before we ufed to have from France, and alfo that of hats and paper. The manufacture of linen was likewife fettled in feveral parts of the kingdom, particularly in Somer fetfhire, and Dorfetfhire, where they made extraordinary good linen, in imitation of France; and which fo increafed, that in a few years it was computed, in a diftrict of about ten miles fquare, they made to the value of one hundred thoufand pounds worth annually. But upon the peace with France, there were fo many linens run into the weft, the it put that manufaeture under great difcouragement. At this glorious period alfo the manufactures of copper and brals were fet on foot, which are brought to great perfection, and now in a great mealure fupply the nation with copper, kettles, and all forts of copper and brafs ware, which has faved the nation immenfe fums fince that time. The making of fail-cloth, likewife, was begun and carried on to grear perfection; alfo fword-blades, fcilfars, and a great many toys made of fteel, which formerly we ufed to have from France; in the manufacturing of which, it is faid, we now excel all other nations, and not only fave thofe great fums we expended in France, but by means hereof bring in fome hundred thouland pounds a year, by our Birmingham and Sheffield manufactories. 'The fettling of falt-works, and improving of falt-fprings and rock falt, hath proved very beneficial here, and faves a very great treafure yearly, which alfo we heretofore paid to France for falt; and a great variety of other particulars, which have proved of unfpeakable benefit to the trade of this nation; and therefore, thofe who are true friends to our commerce, cannot be enemies to this happy revolution.
The meafures we have mentioned to have been taken in the reign of king William III, in regard to the coin of the kingdom at that time, had all the happy effects that could be expected, in relation both to trade and the public credit: for thereby the greatelt part of the lofs by the ,recoinage was thrown immediately upon the king, though it was afterwards made good to him by a tax ; hereby the lofs was as well divided and equally fpread, as could well have been contrived. When the ill condition of the money, and the neceffity of recoining it, was firft taken into confideration, fome were for changing the nominal values of the pieces, as if they had thought fuch new nominal values would really give to thofe pieces a diffurent and a greater worth than that which they had before. Among thefe was William Lowndes, Efq; who, in an otherwife very ufeful book, intitled, A Report, containing an Effay for the amendment of Silver Coins, prefented to the lords commiffioners of his Majefty's Treafury, on the 12 th day of September 1695 , advanced this fcheme; particularly propoling, that the piece of filver of the fame goodnefs and weight as the undiminifhed crown-piece, fhould, for the time to come, be current for fix fhillings and three pennies. But this was fully anfwered by the judicious John Locke, Efq; in his further confiderations concerning railing the value of money; in which, as well as in his former tradt on the fame fubject, and that of the lowering of intereft, he has treated of this affair, and of every thing that had relation to it, in fo clear, fo ftrong, and fo mafterly a manner, as to carry conviction in every page, and to leave nothing to be afterwards added, by fuch as fhould again attempt to re-confider the fame matters.
And now that we have mentioned thefe two laft pieces; we cannot but take notice alfo of an excellent difcourfe publifhed a little before by the reverend and learned Dr William Fleetwood, afterwards lord bifhop of Ely: I mean his fermon againft clipping, preached before the lord mayor, \&c, at Guildhall chapel, on Sunday the 16th of December, 1694, upon this text of Gen. xxiii, 16 . 'And Abraham weighed to - Ephron the filver which he had named, in the audience of - the fons of Heth, four hundred fhekels of filver, current mo'ney with the merchant.' In which he with great judgment fet before his audience the nature and confequences of this pernicious practice; boldyy inferred, from the vaft increafe of it within a few years, that the avarice of greater and richer men than fuch as commonly fuffered for it, mult have been concerned in it ; and wifely forefaw the calamities that muft. enfue, if the moft prudent and confiderate fteps viere not taken, in the applying of a remedy to fo great an evil. - Who - can tell, faid he, whether every fingle perfon muft not bear * his own burthen, and ftand to the lofs of all that is wantcing of due weight, of all the money he is matter of? And - if he muft, the cry will be like that of Egypt, loud and - univerfal; for every family will be a lofer: but it will fall ' fevereft upon the poor, who from a little can fpare none.' This prince greatly increafed the royal navy.
Thefe are a few of the great things that were done in the reign of king William III, for the intereft of trade and the
public ctedit, and which ought never to be forgot by all true Britons.
This great prince had juft views of the horrid confequences of the unreftrained progefs of the power of France. With great integrity and vigour, therefore, he made it the bufinefs of his life to oppofe all its mifchievous motions; nor did he grow weary in the glorious toil. He had an enemy who was grow well prepared and provided, while he was often embarraffed and difappointed, and rarely attended with triumphant fuccefs: however, the prefervation of Europe from abfolute fubjection may juftly be afcribed to his arduous endeavours. He knew in what a fcandalous and mercenary man ner his two predeceflors had furrendered themfelves to the will and pleafure of the enemy, nor was he ignorant of the weak and corrupt condition of many other ftates. As he proved himfelf a friend to the liberties of Europe, and preferved its free flates from being the oppreffed provinces of an univerfal monarchy, fo equally fincere was his zeal for the religious rights of mankind: he had a jult deteftation of Popilh tyranny and ufurpation on confcience. In his days, and by his means, the firm and confiftent foundations were laid of what is truly valuable in civil or religious affairs. Before his time, avowing the rights of mankind was criminal and difgraceful: as they had power and opportunity, the feveral parties of Chriftians oppreffed each other. To him we owe the afferting and fecuring our moft important immunities and privileges; and to him the intellectual world is indebted for the full freedom of debating all fubjects, and for avowing and defending their fentiments with decency,
His laft work compleated his good defigns, for conveying to us the great and invaluable bleffing of the Proteftant fucceffion. Had he been cut off in any of the periods of his glorious ftruggle for the happinefs of this nation, and the welfare of all Europe, the miferies and mifchiefs which mult naturally have followed, would furely have equalled all the fuggeftions of the moft melancholy imagination. But the unthinking part of the world, becaufe wholly delivered from the greateft of calamities, have not been, nor ever will, perhaps, be duly fenfible.
Queen Anne's miniftry, upon the treaty of Utrecht, too readily granted the French liberty to fifh upon the very beft fifheries on the north coaft of Newfoundland, and there to build flages to dry them. They alfo granted them Cape Breton, which is said to be the very best Spot in all those Seas for Fishing. Thus we fee the French, by their great penetration and knowlege in the affairs of commerce, have gained from us a treafure equal to a mine of gold; and by means of the Newfoundland fifhery, they have raifed their naval power to the height we now experience it. See our article British America, where this matter is put in a full light. In fhort, notwithtanding the fuccefs of our arms in this reign, yet moft of the.advantages we gained in king William's time, in point of trade, were in a great meafure. loft, by the treaty of Utrecht. And thefe advantages the French have not neglected to improve from that period of time; and the effects of their power, in confequence hereof, we have now reafon to dread, unlefs our naval ftrength is fo effectually exerted, as to break their meafures at prefent, and to difable them ever after from deftroying the commerce and the Yberties of Great-Britain; which may now be faid to be the only Barrier that all Europe has left, to withftand the torrent of French and Spanifh tyranny and oppreffion.
The confured fate of the nation at the acceffion of his late Majelty King George to the crown of thefe kingdoms, is well enough known, as are the feveral rebellions that were raifed to dethrone him, in fayour of the Pretender. Notwithftanding all which, we find this our great monarch not only triumphant in his arms, but even careful in promoting the intereft of our commerce, at a time when it could have been the leaft expected. The firft remarkable particular that we meet with in relation to this important point, is
A Convention made at London, July 26, O. S. 1715 , relating to the Duties laid on British Woollen Cloths exported to the Austrian Netherlands.
His Britannic Majefty's minifters having complained that the commerce of his faid Britannic Majefty with the Auftrian Netherlands is very much prejudiced by the high duties of importation laid upon the coarfe woollen cloths fent from Great-Britain to the faid Auftrian Netherlands, the under-written minifter and plenipotentiary of his imperial and Catholic Majefty for the treaty of barrier [fee the arand Catholic Majefty for the treaty of barrier [fee the ar-
ticle Netherlands] at Antwerp, declares by thefe preticle Netherlands] at Antwerp, declares by thefe pre-
fents, that his Imperial Catholic Majefty will confent to the immediate reducing of the duties on the faid coarfe woollen cloths, according to the following feecification: and that, in all other refpects, the commerce of the fubjeets of his Britannic Majefty with the Auftrian Netherlands fhall remain, continue, and fublift, wholly on the fame foot as it does at prefent, without any alteration, innovation, diminution, or augmentation to be made, under any pretext
whatfoever, 'till all the parties interefted fhall agree upon $z$
treaty treaty of commerce.

## Dyed Wooleen Cioths.

## Fl. Solis,

A piece of the value of above 60 florins, up to $90 \quad 3$ io
A piece of the value of above 40 florins, up to $60 \quad 3 \quad 10$
A piece of the value of 40 florins; and under
$\forall$

## Mixed Woollëñ Clothś.

A piece of the value of above 60 florins, up to go 210
$\begin{array}{llll}\text { A piece of the value of abeve } 40 \text { florins, up to } 60 & 1 & 10\end{array}$
A piece of the value of 40 florins, and under $\quad 1 \quad 10$
White Woolefn Clothis:
A piece of the value of above 60 florins; up to 90 in io
A piece of the value of above 40 florins, up to $60 \quad 2 \quad 10$
A piece of the value of 40 forms, and under a
$\left.\begin{array}{l}\text { Draps de pié (cloth to lie upon floors) of all forts, the } \\ \text { piece }\end{array}\right\} \begin{aligned} & \text { o }\end{aligned}{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{g}$
Requifition made to the council of ftate at Bruffels, the 6ti of November, 1715.

It being abfolutely neceffary for the fervice of his Imperial and Catholic Majefty to leffen immediately the duties of importation on coarfe woollen cloths coming from GreatBritain and the United Provinces, on the following foot,

## Woollen Cloths Dyed.

Fl. Sols
A piece of the value of above 60 flotins; up to go $\quad 3$ io From 40 to 60
o
Of 40 and under
Mixed.
A piece of the value of 60 florins, and fo up to go $z$ io From 40 to 60
Of 40 and under -- - $\quad-\quad-\quad 110$
White.
Fl. Sols;
A piece of the value of 60 florins, and fo up to $90 \quad 2 \quad 10$ From 40 to 60

0
Of 40 and under - - $\quad-\quad-\quad . \quad 2 \quad 0$
Draps de pié (cloth to lie upon floors) of all forts,
the piece
hepie
And to reduce the duties of importation on brandies diffilled from corn coming from Great-Britain and the United Provinces, to three fiorins the aum, inftead of eight, which is now paid, you are required, genslemen, to give forthwith the neceffary directions in the finances; that the proper orders may be immediately iffued for this purpofe, and that the collectors of the duties of importation and ex portation may conform themfelves accordingly thereto Done at the conference at Bruffels, this 6th of November, 1715.

A copy of the refolution of the council of fate, minuted in
the margin of confultation of the council of the finances the 7 th of November, 1715.
Having made our teprefentation to the miniffers of the conference, conformably to this confultation, and added allo other reafons to enforce it, they have newly made this day another more preffing requifition to us, by which they infift abrolutely that the former be put in execution, whereupon the council of the finances fhall iflue the orders therein fpecified; but it is underftood that they fhall nith have force nor effect, unlefs they be approved and ratified by his Imperial and Catholic Majefty in the treaty of barrier: this laft claufe, however, which begins with the words, 'It ' is underftood,' and ends with the words, 'In the treaty 'of barrier,' Thall not be inferted in the orders to be fent to the collectors.
Order of the council of finances to the collectors of the duties:
The counfellors and commiffioners of the dertiefines and finances of his Imperial and Catholic Majefty. Moft deat and fepcial friends, we herewith fend you, with exprefs orders of the council of fate appointed for the general government of thefe countries, a copy of the requifition made to them by the minifters of the conference, relating to the leffening of the duties of importation on the coarfe woollen cloth coming from Great-Britain and from the United Provinces, as alfo for reducing the faid duties on brandies diftilled from corn; commanding you, by exprefs order of the faid council of flate, to take care to re gulate yourfelves purfuant thereto, in collecting the faid
duties, and to give notice of it to your fubalterns. Moft dear and fpecial friends, God have you in his holy keeping. Bruffels, at the council of the faid finances, the i2th of November, 1715.

To the collectors of the dutics of importation and exportation at

| Newport, | Fort St Philip, <br> Oftend, <br> Brages, <br> Brgethout, |
| :--- | :--- |
| Ghent, | Mechlen, |
| Dendermonde, | Turnhout, |
| Tirlemont. |  |

Extract from the tariff fettied the 14th of November, 1715.
N. B. A difficulty having arifen about the intention of the requifition of the 6 th of November, 1715 , of which mention is made in the 26th article of the treaty of batrier, it is agreed provifionally, to caure the duties of importation on all the different forts comprehended in the above tariff under the denomination of woollen cloths, to be collected according to the tenor of the faid requifition of the 6th of November, 'till his Imperial and Catholic Majefty, and his Majefty the king of Great-Britain, fkall agree upon it otherwife; and, in the mean while, the king's collectors and officers fhall permit the faid manufactures to be imported, giving notice, and taking fecurity for the payment of the overplus duties of importation, on the foot the fame thall be fettled.

A letter from the Imperial envoy, count Volkra, to the lord vifcount Townfhend, principal fecretary of ftate.

## My Lord,

You have acquainted me that complaints are made of contraventions to the 26th article of the treaty of barrier, and I have had the honour to communicate to you what count Koniglegg has anfwered thereupon.
I can declare to you befides, that, for the future, there will be an exact performance of the faid 26th article of the treaty of barrier, of the 15th of November, 1715, and of the convention at London, of the 26th of July, 1715 , as allo of the declaration in the tariff of the I4th of November, I715, that is to fay, that the duties on the petite draperie (or woollen fluffs) of England, will be collected on the foot of the coarfe woollen cloths, according to the diminution expreffed in the aforefaid convention at London, without any alteration, 'till it be agreed otherwife between the emperor and the king, our matters; but, in the mean time, the merchants are to give fecurity to pay the furplus, if the matter fhall be fo determined between the two refecetive courts.

London,
Auguit $\frac{2}{3} \frac{0}{1}, 1716$.
$\mathrm{Iam}, 8 \mathrm{cc}$.
The Count Volkra,

## REMARKS.

In order to judge the better of the merits of this Commercial Convention, fee our remarks on the article Royal Exchange.
The French king having evaded the execution of the gth article of the treaty of Utrecht, about the demolition of Dunkirk, by making a new canal at Mardyke, the next ftep taken by this monarch, tending to the benefit of trade and navigation, was making ftrong remonftrances, by that able minitter, John earl of Stair, in 1715, to the court of France, for the demolition of Dunkirk and Mardyke. The effrects of which were, that, in 1717 , Col. Armftrong, Mr Alworth, and Mr Laffels, were appointed commiffioners to worth, and Mr Lafiels, were appointed commiifioners to
infpect the demolition of the works at Mardyke, purfuant to the treaty with the late regent of France.
Another great point gained by the court of England, in the year 1715, was the figning of the Barrier Treaty at Antwerp, by the Britifh, Imperial, and Dutch minifters.For the importance whereof, fee our Remarks on the articles Flanders, Holland, and Netherlands. In 1715, we find his Majefty was able to conclude a treaty of commerce between England and Spain; and how greatly that proved to the advantage of the commerce of this kingdom, and how greatly this, and the preceding convention, contributed to fupply the defects of the Utrecht treaty, fee our Remarks on the article Royal Exchange.
In Dec. 1717 , it being found by experience that guineas, and other gold coin, being too high in value, thereby diminihhed our quantity of filver coin, and proved very detrimental to our trade, the king iffued a proclamation, declaring, That guineas fhould be current at no more than 21 s . and half-guineas, double-guineas, \&c. proportionably; that broad-pieces of 23 s .6 d . fhould be reduced to 23 s .
and thofe of 25 s .6 d . to 25 s . and fmaller gold pieces in proportion. See the neceffity and reafonablenefs hereaf, and how beneficial this meafure proved to our commerce, under our article Coin.
November 11,1718 , at the meeting of the parliament, the king, in his fpeech, acquaints the Commons, That he had concluded an alliance between the two greateft princes of Europe, wherein they bound themfelves to fupport the fucceffion to thefe kingdoms in his family. - That to vindicate the faith of his former treaties, as well as to maintain thofe which he had lately made, and to protect and defend the Trade of his fubjects, which had in every branch been violently and unjuftly oppreffed by the Spaniards, it became neceflary for his Naval Forces to check their progrefs - And that, inftead of liftening to his reafonable terms of accommodation, that court had lately given orders at all the ports of Spain, and of the WeftIndies, to fit out privateers, and to take our hips, \&cc. Accordingly the Common's approved the king's meafures with regard to Spain, and raifed men and money accordingly. - An arder of council alfo is publifhed, December the 3d, in the fame year, for making general reprizals on the Spaniards, and letters of marque are granted againft them. - See our articles Reprizals, and Marque [Letters of Marque]. - Thus the naval power of Great-Britain being exerted to protect hier commerce, Spain threatens as with the Pretender, and a fquadron fails from Cadiz tawards England, to carry on this defign, under the conduct of the duke of Ormond; but was difabled from purfuing its courfe by a ftorm. - This was cardinal Alberoni's fcheme.
December 22, N. S. A convention between the emperor, the king of Great-Britain, and the States-General, relating to the execution of certain articles of the barrier treaty, is figned at the Hague.
March 18, 17 18-19. An embargo is laid on all fhips outward bound: and a proclamation publifhed, for encouraging his Majefty's flips of war and privateers to take prizes from the Spaniards, by ordering them to be diftributed among the failors.- In July 1719, the city of Meffina furrenders to the Imperialifts, and in the whole fiege admiral Byng gave great affiftance. After the furrender, he lands fome Engliih forces, who took the tower of Faro; and that opening a free paffage for his fhips, he came to an anchor in Paradife-road, and deftroyed the Spanifh men of war that lay there, which for a time ruined the naval power of Spain-Which they have now again recruited, and if not again deftroyed, are likely, in concert with their dear allies the French, to make another attempt to ruin the commerce of thefe kingdoms, and play their Popith tool again upon Great-Britain. - May their fate prove always as it hitherto has done!
In refentment for this treatment againft our trade and $1 i_{-}$ berties, his Majefty formed the project to make himfelf mafter of Perv in America, and accordingly admiral Hofier fails towards thofe parts with a fquadron of men of war, and was to be joined by others; but this expedition was fruftrated by the winds. - A defign alfo was formed by. his Majefty to attack the Corunna in Spain, and viceadmiral Mighells failed from St Helens with fix men of war, as a conyoy to 4000 land forces under the command of lord vifcount Cobham, but they landed at Vigo; and at the firft fummons the town furrenders, as does alfo the citadel a few days after. - They found there above 100 pieces of cannon, above 2000 barrels of powder, and 8000 mufkets defigned for the defcent in England, which they brought away, as alfo feveral other pieces that were at Pont à Vedra. - The Englifh troops being reimbarked at Vigo, the fleet fails back for England with them, and arrives November 14 . - In confequence of this fpirit and vigour exerted by our navy, the king of Spain was compelled to difmifs his prime minifter cardinal Alberoni, as a firft ftep towards a peace with the emperor, king George and the regent of France.
In 17 20 , the unhappy affair of the South Sea company was broached. See our article South Sea Company; which was greatly detrimental to the public credit ; notwithftanding which, from the wifdom of his Majefty's councils the public credit was reftored, and the national debts put into a ftate of redemption. See our articles Credit, [Pubeic Credit] Dests, [National Debts] and Funds.
Auguft 4, 1721, his Majefty puts an end to the feffion of partiament with a fpeech, acquainting both houfes, among other things, that he had renewed all our Treaties of Commerce with Spain, upon the fame foot as they were fettled before the late war.-OEtober 19, the parliament meets, and his majefty in his feech recommends to the nation, To improve the favourable opportunity, which the conclufion of a peace with Spain, and between Sweden and Mufcovy at that time, gave, of extending our commerce, upon which, as his Majefty obferves, the Riches and Grandeur of this Nation chiefly depend: and for that purpofe, to make the exportation of our own manufactures, and the importation of the commodities, ufed in 3
the manufacturing of them, as practicable and eafy as may be, by taking off the duties upon thefe branches, \&c.- And to fupply ourfelves with naval ftores from our plantations in America.-For the importance of thefe points to the commerce and navigation of the kingdom, fee our articles $\mathrm{Ma}_{\mathrm{A}}$ nufactures and Naval Stores.
The moft confiderable acts pafied this feffion in regard to trade, were, 1. For taking off the duty upon falt ufed in the curing of red and white herrings, and laying a proportionable duty upon all red and white herrings confumed at home only.-2. An ad for giving further encouragement for the importation of naval ftires. -3. For encouragement of the filk manufacture of this kingdom; and for taking off feveral duties on merchandizes exported; and for reducing the duties upon beaver-1kins, pepper, mace, cloves, and nutmegs imported ; and for importation of all furrs, of the product of the Britifh plantations in this kingdom only; and that the two corporations of affurances, on any fuits brought on their policies, fhall be liable only to fingle damages and cofts of fuit. See our article Assurance
In May 1722, his Majefty has full information of a confpiracy formed againit him; the firlt intelligence of which came from the duke of Orleans, regent of France. - The apprehenfions of this plot did fo affect the public credit, that South Sea ftock fell from 90 to 77 , and the timorous and difaffected began a run upon the Bank: but the funds foon rofe again to their former value: which ended in the banifhment of Dr Atterbury, late bifhop of Rochefter, and the execution of Chriftopher Javer, \&c.
For the fupport of the trade of our fugar colonies, his Majefty made a grant of the iflands of St Vincent and S't Lucia, near Barbadoes, to John duke of Montague, and a patent paffed the feals for that purpofe. See the importance of thefe places, under our article British AmzRICA.
In December I 722 , the emperor of Germany granted a patent for eftablifhing an Eaft-India company in the Auftrian Netherlands, but the courts of Great-Britain, France, and Holland, made foftrong an oppofition to this defign, that it was afterwards laid afide. See our articles Austrian Netherlands, and Ostend East-India Company. This year the governors of New-York, Virginia, and Penfylvania, in order to fupport an intereft with the Indian nations at Albany, with the SACHIMS, or Kings of the American Natives, called the Five Nations, or River Indians, in which all former leagues between thefe governments and the faid Indians were confirmed. Likewite,
Sir William Keith, governor of Penfylvania, entered into a treaty with the SAsQuegana Indians, wherein thole people agreed to remove back into the woods, and leave a tract of roo,000 acres of land for the ufe of the English Planters.
April 24, 1724.-His Majefty puts an end to the feffion of parliament by a fpeech. The chief acts paffed in relation to trade, were, 1. For repealing certain duties therein mentioned, payable upon coffee, tea, cacao-nuts, chocolate, and ca-cao-pafte imported, and for granting certain inland duties in leu thereof; and for prohibiting the importation of chocolate ready made, and cacao-palte. -2 . For the better viewing, fearching, and examining, all drugs, medicines, \&c. in all places where the fame fhall be expofed to fale, or kept for that purpofe, within the city of London and fuburbs thereof, or within feven miles circuit of the faid city.-3. For encouraging the Greenland Fishary.
May $16,1724 .-K i n g$ George fends a circular letter to the univerfities of Oxford and Cambridge, declaring his intention of appointing two profeffors of modern hiftory and languages, one in each univerfity, with a flipend of 400 l. per annum a-piece.How a knowlege in thefe effentials might tend to enable people of diftinction who are fent as ambafladors, \&uc. to foreign courts, to promote the commerce and the honour of the nation, is too obvious to need animadver-fion.-And this I doubt not but his Majefty had chiefly in view : however that delign has been neglected fince.
In April 30, 1725.-A treaty of peace is concluded at Vienna, between the emperor and the king of Spain; wherein king Philip renounces all the pretenfions to his dominions in Italy and the Netherlands, and they mutually engage for the reciprocal defence and guaranty of all the kingdoms and provinces which they actually poffeffed, and the order of fucceffion, as fetcled in their refpective families, \&c. - They alfo fign a private treaty, wherein the emperor engages to concur in employing force for having Gibraltar reftored to Spain; o ufe means for placing the Pretender upon the Britifh throne; and that his daughter, the archduchers, fhould be married to the infant of Spain. - The next day they figned a treaty of commerce for fettling an Eaft-India company at Oftend, which gave great umbrage again to the Engliih and Dutch. The chief acts pafied this feffion for the benefit of trade, were, r. For encouraging the filk manufadures of this kingdom. 2. For preventing the clandeftine running of goods, \&c. 3. For rating fuch unrated goods and merchandize, as VOL. II.
re uhally imported into this kingdom, and pay difty ad vaorem, upon the oath of the importer; and for afcertaining the value of all goods and merchandize not inferted in the former, or prefent book of rates.
January 20, 1725-6.-The parliament meets. The king acquants both boufes, that the negociations and engagements entered into by fome foreign powers, which feemed to have laid the foundation of new troubles in Europe, and to threaten his fubjects with the lofs of feveral of the moft advantageous branches of their trade, had obliged him to enter into a de fenfive alliance with the moft Chriftian king, and the king of Pruffia, \&c.
February 24, 1725.6.-The convention of the royal burghs in Scotland prefents an addrefs to his Majefty, in which they remonftrated againft the malt-tax, as a burthen too heavy for their country to bear: that it rendered them incapable of carrying on the fifhing trade, and fuch other branches of commerceand manufacture as Scotland was proper for: that their poverty, and want of coin, the great decay of their trade, and the meannefs of their grain, were melancholy truths \&c.-Therefore they piayed relief.- They afterwards petitioned the commons concerning it; as did likewife the fhires of Renfrew, Bamff, \&c.-In confequence of which the commons order; that fome claufes fhould be inferted in the malt-bill, for the fatisfaction of the Scots, namely, That the produce of it in Scotland, after 20,000 1. paid into the Exchequer, thould beapplied towards the encouragement of the trade and manufactures of that kingdom, \&c.-.And king George fends a letter to the royal burghs of Scotland, to put them in mind of improving their fifheries and manufachures, with the money granted them for that purpofe at the Union. See our articles Aberdeenshire and Scotland, for what has been fince done, for the promotion of the trade of that part of the united kingdom.
May 24, 1726. King George puts an end to this feffion of parliament with a fpeech. The chief acts paffed this feffion were, I. For giving encouragement to the Greenland fifhery. 2. To prevent unlawful combinations of workmen employed in the woollen manufadures, and for the better payment of their wages.
The emperor, in confequence of the alliance before mentioned with his Catholic Majeftv, prohibits the importation of the Englifh woollen manufacturres into Siciiy.
Auguft 20, 3726. -The Eaft-India company obtain a charter for incorporating their towns of Madrafipatan, Bombay, and Fort William, to be governed each of them by a mayor and aldermen, who are impowered to make bye-laws, and exercife criminal as well as civil jurifliction, except in cafes of high treafon.
In the latter part of this year, great preparations were made in Spain for war, both by fea and land; and a camp of about 20,000 men was formed at St Roch, near Gibraltar, under pretence of rebuilding the caftle of Old Gibraltar. Upon repeated advices of their real intention, the garifon was reinforced with three regiments, and the Spaniards afterwirds invefted and opened the trenches before Gibraltar; and tho' fome did not fcruple to propagate, that Gibraltar would be given up by the late king; yet we know it was gallantly deended. - For the great importance of this place to the trade of thefe kingdoms, fee our article Mediterranean.
January 17,17267 --The parliament meets. His Ali j:fty opens it with a long and pathetic fpeech, wherein he acquaints both houfes, with the fecret and offenfive alliances concluded between the emperor and the court of $S_{p a i n}$ :- That the placing the pretender upon the throne of this kingdom, was one of the articles of the fecret engagements ; and the giving up the trade of this nation to one power, and Gibraltar and Portmahon to another, was made the price and reward of impofing upon this kingdom a Ponifh pretender, \&c. -The ords and commons refolve, that the meafures he had taken were honourable, juft, and neceffary, for preventing the exccution of the dangerous engagements entered into in favour of the pretender; for preferving the dominions belonging to the crown of Great-Britain by folemn treaties, and particularly thofe of Gibraltar and Minorca; and for maintaining to his people their moft valuable rights and privileges of commerce, and the peace and tranquillity of Eurone.
March 25,1727.-General letters of reprizals are granted againft the Spaniards.- The court of Vienna feeming difpofed to attack the Dutch Barfier in the Netherlands [fee our articles Flanders, Holland, and NeTHERLNDS, for the importance bereof to Great-Britain], king Geurge orders an augmentation of 30 companies of fon, and that the 10,000auxiliaries which England was obliged to fend to the affiftance of the Srates, flould hold themfelves in readinefs for embarkation.
May 15, 1727.-His Majefty puts an end to this feffion of May I5, $1727 .-$ His Majetty puts an endro this fefion oit parliament with a fpeech.- The chief acts pafted this feftion
for the benefit of trade, were, 1. For the better regulation for the benefit of trade, were, i. For the better regulation
of the woollen manufacture, and for prewnting difputes among the petfons concerned therein; and for limiting a time for profecuting for the forfeiture, appointed by an aft of the 32th year of li:s Majefty's reign, in cale of pa, ment of the Ho P
warkmen's wages in any other manner than in money. 2. For preventing frauds and abufes in the dyeing trade. 3. For the free importation of cochineal, during the time therein limited. 4. For the better regulation of the linen and hempen manufactures in that part of Great-Britain called Scotland. 5. For encouraging and promoting fifheries and other manufactures and improvements in Scotland.
The treaty of Hanover having broke the meafures of Spain and the emperor, preliminary articles for a general pacification are agreed upon at Paris, between the minitters of the emperor, his Britannic Majelty, the Mof Chriftian king, and the States-General
By the firft article, the Oftend company was to be fufpended for the fpace of feven years. By the 5 th all hoftilities were to ceafe, immediately after the figning of the articles: and, by the feventh a congrefs was to be opened at Aix-la-Chapelle, in four months from the day of figning.
So inconfiftent have men been in their judgment of this reign, that fome have thought, that our naval power was not fo vigoroully exerted during it, as it fhould have been, and others that it was excrted to too great lengths, by deftroying the Spanifh fleet in the Mediterranean, by Sir George Byng; notwithftanding thefe different opinions, certain it is, that the latter deffroyed, at that time, the growing naval power of Spain, and utterly difappointed the great defigns of an able and enterprizing minifter. And the fleets of admiral Hofier, Sir John Jennings, Sir Charles Wager, and Sir George Walton, abfolutely defeated the Imperial and Spanilh defigns before taken notice of.
The invafion and rebellion in 1718, are lefs remembered than that of 1715 , becaufe not one perfon fuffered death on that account. The rebellion likewife intended by the late king of Sweden feems to have been forgot, though it gave fome uneafinefs to king George's reign; for had that implacable monarch lived, his defigns againf Denmark would probably have fucceeded, and then he would have had leifure for tranfporting his hardy troops into Scotland.
Had the fucceffion of this prince [king George] taken place before the change of the miniftry at the latter end of queen Anne's reign, it would have been infinitely more happy, not only for the nation, but for the lafting tranquillity of the liberties of Europe. France would then have been compelled to give up the Spanifh monarchy. By advantages in trading to the dominions of Spain, in Europe and America, and by fevesal conceffions, we fhould have had ample means of repairing the loffes fuftained by a long and expenfive war. The houfe of Bourbon had been reduced within fuch bounds, as not to have been able to have become the terroi and fcourge of their neighbours, as they feem difpofed to be at prefent.
King George I. came to a people, who had been corrupted both in their political and religious notions, and had been taught an averion to our Natural Aldies, and to all Foreign Protestants, while an efteem and affection for France, and a tendernefs for many doctrines of Popery, had been infufed into them with great fuccefs; and thefe prejudices had indifpofed the nation to fubmit to a Protestant Prince, while the dangers from a Popish One were not attended to. The advantages likewife of a prosperous war, and many valuable branches of commerce; had been given up or neglected, and the revenue was loaded with a very heavy debt; and yet the authors of thefe calamities had the art and affurance to impute the confequences of them to the king and his minifters.
Thefe points feem as neceflary to be inculcated at this time of day, as ever they were.
Notwithftanding the unhappy affair of the South Sea fcheme, yet the wife mealures at length purfued, the reduction of intereft took place, from 6 to 4 per cent. and the National Debrs put into a fate of redemption; than which nothing could have a happier tendency to eftablifh the public credit, after the year 1720 .

## George II.

The reader will oblerve, that confiftent with the plan of this work, we have included in the account before given, called A Summary of the Supplies and the Ways and Means for the raifing all monies from the time of the revolution in the year 1688, to the end of the reign of George II, in the year 1759 , the fum total raifed in each diftinct year, fince the fard year 1688 ; by which the reader will eafily fatisfy himfelf of the whole fum raifed in each reign, by adding the yearly fums together belonging to each reign. We fhall only oblerve, that in the long reign of Geo. II. there was coined as follows, viz.

## By Weight.

$\begin{array}{ccccc}\mathrm{lb} . & \text { oz. dwt. } & \text { grs. } \\ 249,592 & 7 & 12 & 21\end{array}$
$\begin{array}{rrr}249,592 & 7 & 12 \\ 98 & 9 & 0\end{array}$

| $\begin{array}{rl} \text { By Tale. } \\ 1 . & s . \\ 11,662,215 & 19 \\ 304,360 & 8 \end{array}$ |
| :---: |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |

$\left.\begin{array}{l}\text { Total value coined in the reign } \\ \text { of Geo. II. }\end{array}\right\}_{11,966,576} 73^{\frac{2}{2}}$
TEA is diftinguihed in name as it differs in colour, flavour, and fize of the leaf. The chief of feveral forts are, however, the leaves of the fame tree, only differing according to the feafons at which they are gathered, and the manner of the
drying. To enumerate the feveral fub-diftinctions wicre endlefs: the general divifion is into three kinds; the ordinary green tea, the finer green tea, and the bohea: to one or other of thefe, all the other kinds may be referred. See the article Bohe a, where the nature and qualities of India teas are defcribed at large.

## REMARKS.

Tea being an article of very great confumption in there dominions, and the fmuggling thereof proving an extraordinary decriment to the Public Revenue, a commitee of the honourable houfe of commons was appointed in the year 1745, to inquire into the caufes of the moft infamous practice of fmuggling, and confider of the moft effectual method to prevent the faid practice, and to report their opinion therein to the houfe; and this committee having examined into fome of the caufes of the Caid practice, and confidered of methods for prevention thereof, came to the following refolutions, in confequence of the evidence that was laid before them.
Refolved, That it is the opinion of this committee, That the high duties charged upon teas and other commodities, have been one caufe of the infamous practice of fmuggling.
Refolved, That it is the opinion of this committee, That the act of indemnity paffed in the laft feffion of parliament, for perfons guilty of the infamous practice of fmuggling, was not extenfive enough for the pardon of feveral perfons therein concerned.
Refolved, That it is the opinion of this committee, That the not effectually profecuting owners of veffels ufed in carrying on the pernicious practice of fmuggling, is another caufe of that infamous practice.
Refolved, That is is the opinion of this committee, That the expofing to fale the boats, and other veffels taken from perfons carrying on the practice of fmuggling, by means of which, fuch boats or veffels are often bought by the came or other perfons carrying on the fame pernicious prastice, is another caufe of the continuance, and an, encouragement of fmuggling.
Refolved, That it is the opinion of this committee, That the ealy compofition of the penalties incurred by perfons convicted of running, or being concerned with others in running, landing, or difpofing of uncuftomed goods, is another caufe of the faid pernicious practice.
Refolved, That it is the opinion of this committee, That the want of proper penalties and punifhment to be inflicted upon officers of the excife and cuftoms for neglect of duty, or mifbehaviour in their refpective offices, is another caufe of the faid pernicious practice.
Refolved, That it is the opinion of this committee, That lowering the duties on tea, and other commodities, would be one means to prevent the faid pernicious practice.
Refolved, That it is the opinion of this committee, That a general act of indemnity to all perfons guilty of any crimes againt the laws for preventing the running uncuftomed goods, (except fuch as have been guilty of murder) will be one other means to put a ftop to the infamous practice of fmuggling.
Refolved, That it is the opinion of this committee, That the burning the boats and other veffels belonging to, and taken from perfans concerned in the infamous practice of fmuggling, will be one other means to prevent the faid practice.
Refolved, That it is the opinion of this committee, That the compeling feamen and feafaring men taken on board any fhip or veffel employed in running uncuftomed goads, or otherwife concerned in landing or difpofing of the fame, to ferve for a certain time on board his Majefty's hips of war, would be one other means to prevent the infamous practice of fmuggling.
Refolved, That it is the opinion of this committee, That the giving a reward for the difcovering and apprehending all fuch perfons whohave followed the infamous practice of fmuggling either by fea or land, or as riders, would be another mean for putting an end to the infamous practice of fmuggling. Refolved, That it is the opinion of this committee, That the incapacitating all perfons who fhall hereafter be convicted of running uncuftomed goods, for voting at elections for members of parliament, will be a means of preventing the infamous practice of fmuggling.
Refolved, That it is the opinion of this committee, That the profecuting fuch fubjects of his Majefty as hall refort to the ports of France, and carry with them intelligence in time of war, as guilty of bigh trealon, would be another means of preventing fmuggling.
This committee of the houfe of commons, appointed at the beginning of the feffions 1745 , to inquire into the ftate of fmuggling, was brought about by the inceffant application of the right honourable Stephen Theodore Janffen, Ef; late lord mayor of the city of London, and now chamberlain of the faid city. In confequence of which, an a\&t for the reduction of the tea-duty to one half of what it was before', paffed; and this took place according to the plan formed by that zealous patrigt for this purpofe; which act took phace at

Midummer $\mathbf{x}$.45, to the prodigious increale of the public evenue, as will appear by the following particulars.
The ald for reducing the tea-duty conmenced the 24th of The at for reducing the tea-duty copmenced arifing from Juide, 1745 . Before this period, the revenue ariing from
tena had been gradually finking from 200,0001 per annum; teat had been gradually finking from 200,0001 per annum,
to about 140,000 . which tait fum arofe from about 600000 lb . weight only of tein, which then paid duty.
The prefent ftate of the revenue, from the great effects of thits fith, fands thus:


So that the revenue has been benefited by this act, in eight years, $1,460,0001$. exgepting only the 5 per cent. on dry goods, which took place in 1747-8; befides which, the India company, previous to this act; fold barely the cargoes of three tea-fiips annually, whereas thei now fell the cargoess of feven tea-hips annually, whereas thep now fell the cargoes of feven
tea-hips annually, for the leah; and if the company receives tea-ihips annually, for the lea
no benefit from this, it nuift be; ifdmitted that their navigation is increafed, by fo much, thereby.
The aboveraid faving to the revenue having prevented the laying on of additional taxes, manifefts the important fervices that the late right honourable the lord mayor of London bas really done, in this refpqct, for thefe kingdoms; and which, it is to be hoped, will ņeither be forgot by the kingdom in general, or by the government in particular: and to what this Annual Saving to the nation may amount in a long courfe of years, is mot edfy to hay.
Nor is this the only advantage which has accrued to the nation from the indefatigaple endeavours of this illuftrious magiftrate; it is an experitnental confirmation of the truth of two of the principal relflutions of the aforefaid committee, viz, I. That it is the opinion of the committee, That the High Duties cparged upon teas and other Commodities have been one caufe of the infamous practice of fmuggling: 2. Thert it is the opinion of this committee, That Lowerinc the Duties on teas, and othei commodities, would be one means to prevent the faid pernicious pratice.
What other eminent fetvices this honourable gentleman has really done, and bas atempted ftilt further to do, for the besnefit of the commerce of thefe kingdoms, fee our articles Linen, and Smuggling.

Mr Alderman Janfien having, fince the laft edition of this work, publifhed the Reports of the Committee of the Honourable Houfe of Commons, concerning Smugaling, together with the following account of the Tea-trade, fhewing in one view the whole ftate of the tea importation, confumption and revenue, from Midfummer 1745, (when the reduction of two fhillings per pound took place) to New Chriftmas, $17{ }^{6} 3$; we think it ufeful to introduce the fame as it ftands, viz.

TEA Imported by the East-India Company, for Twelve Years before the Act paffed for the Reduction of Excife upon Tea, commencing at Midfummer 1745 .


Total importation for twelve years before the reduction

TEA Imported by the Eaf-India Company, for Seventeen Years fince the Act paffed for the Reduction of Excife upon Tea, commencing at Midfummer 1745 .
From Chriftmas 1745 to Chriftmas

$, 795,130 \mathrm{lb}$.
775,000 Embden Thip
156,600 From Holland.

| 210,296 |
| :--- |
| ,403,800 |

$1759-3,403,800$
$1560-6,199,300$
$1760-6,199,300$
$-1,079,600$
$1761-2,363,500$

-     - 147,77 I From Holland.
$1762-6,459,300$

| - | $23,590,297$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| - | $43,689,480$ |

Total importation for feventeen years fince the reduction
Total importation for feventeen years fince the red
Making for the medium of one year's importation
Exceeding the medium of one year's importation (being 1,195,464 as above) before the reduction
This exira importation (of $52,934,217$ lb. in 17 years) has yielded an extra gain to the Eaft-India company, at one fhilling per pound, of
Neat Receipt of Excife and Cuftom upon Tea, for Five Years before the Act paffed for the Reduction of Excife upon Tea, commencing at Midfummer 1745 .



Total receipt of excife and cuftom upon TEA, for five years before the reduction $£_{7^{68,520}}$
$\longrightarrow$

Neat recejpt of one fhilling per pound and 25 per cent. ad valorem excife, with the cuftom, upon TEA, for feventeen years and a half fince the act paffed for the reduction of Excife upon $T$ E A, commencing at Midfummer, 1745:


 - Neat receipt of excife and cuftom upon tea, for feventeen years and a half, fince the reduetion in queftion.

O Marseceipt of excrie and cantom upon tea, for feventeen years and a half, fince the reduation
Exceeding the medium of one year
Ment $\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$

$\qquad$


584,674
490,553
315,311
TEA exported for four Years.

Total Exportation, to Ireland and America for four years
Making for the medium of one year's exportation $\qquad$
$\qquad$ $\longrightarrow$-_ Do.
$\qquad$

OBSERVATIONS on the above.

'Tkind, experimental trial upon the article of tea, was the firlt of the That the lowering of a hight duty, which was everer made to prove, hath conididerably advanced the produce of the public revenue upon fuch
article, by occafioning the furprifing general increafe of its confumption. article, by occafioning the furpriging general increafe of its confumption.
2. It hews, That a foreign commodity, even of a luxurious nature, may become a general article of confomption, and be rendered fa nhionable and habitual, amongh all ranks and degrees of people, in confequence of re-
ducing a high duty thereon to a moderate one, and thereby augment the zevenue, in proportion to the general augmentation of the confurstion of fuch foreign commodity.
3. It indicates 3. It indicates, the next degree to a demonftration, that duties upon
and commodities may be frained to to high a pitch, as to caufe a general di-
minution in the confumption, and confequently to occafion a proportionable diminution in the public revenue, which afed to arife from the ligh duty,

It excites the unfair trader to act in concert with the fmuggler, and the lat-
ter to hazard his flfe to reap the advantage which fo great a temptation lays before him. It induces the confumer to enter into a clofe connetion with the frauggler, in ordef to come at the commodity, which fanhion and 4. It proves, that the revenue has been increafed, by lowering the former high duty; and that to a fum fo confiderable, as above Five Miblions and a Half Sterling: That the Eaft India Company, computing their profit on teas at one fhilling on the pound, has gained above Two Mri That the nation in general nas been proportionable gainers, by the extra increafe of its navigation.
5. It proves, That the price of teas has fallen fo very confiderably, in
confequence of the government's adopting this confequence of the government's adopting this plan, That the euftom of all degrees of people ; That the fmuggling of this article is greatly abated
nd, That a furprifing increafe in the confumption of fugars has enfued,
the great improvement of the fugar colonies, as well as the great increare of the great amprovement of the fugar colonies, as well as the great increare of
the revenue, by the duty on fugars : and all thefe confequences have na turally attended an increafe in the confumption of teas; chielly and prin
cipally owing to the lowering the high duty thereon. cipally owing to the lowering the high duty thereon.
It muft be obferved, however, That the total incre fing upon tea, from Midfammer 1745 to New Chriftmas 1763 asiab above reprefented, is not wholly to be afcribed to the reducing the excife daty
upon tea at that period, the lat fubfidies of upon tea at that period; the laft fublidies of 1747 and 1759 , which have
taken place fince, to the above increafe; and this fum has been gained by the revenue in the
to additional increare of the confumption of fogars, which has gone hang
in hand with that of teas.- But to the produce of the two laft fub in hand with that of teas. - But to the produce of the two lant fub.
fidies ${ }_{2}$ the proporer of the plan for reducing the excife upon teas in 1715 hines, the propofer of the plan for reducing the excise upon teas in $17 / 4$
lays no fort of claim. London, March, 1763

STEPH. THEOD. JANSSEN.

TIN is a white fhining metal, containing a certain bluenefs; it is of fo pliable a nature, that it may be bent into any form: as to hardnefs, it is between filver and lead, fofter than the former, but conliderably harder than the latter, and is the lighteft of all metals: its weight to gold, by computation, is as 3 to 8 ; and fomething more.

## REMARKS.

For the methods of affaying and fmelting this metal, fee the articles Asfay and Smelting; fee alfo Metallurgy, Ore, Mineralogy.
TOBACCO. The manner of planting and ordering tobacco in Virginia is thus: in the twelve days they begin to fow the feed in beds of fine mould, and when the plants be grown to the breadth of a fhilling; they are fit to replane into the hills: for in their plantations they make fmall hills, about four feet diftant from each other, fomewhat after the manher of our hop-yards. Thefe hills being prepared againft the plants be grown to the forementioned bignefs (which is abolut the beginning of May), they then, if moift weather, draw the plants out of their beds, and replànt them in the hills, which afterwards they keep with diligent weedings. When the plant hath put out fo many leavet as the ground will nourifh to a fubftance and largenefs that will render them merchantable, then they take off the top of the plant: if the ground be very rich, they let a plant put out 12 or 16 leaves before they top it; if mean, then not above 9 or 10 , and to according to the ftrength of their foil: the top being caken off, the plant grows no bigger; but afterwards it will put out fuckers between their leaves, which they pluck away once a week, 'till the plant comes to peffection, which it doth in Augult : then in dry weather, when there is a little breeze of wind, they cut down' what is ripe, letting it lie about four hours on the ground, 'till fuch time as the leaves, that flood flrutting out, fall down to the ftilk; then they carry it on their fhoulders into their tobacco-houfes, where other fervants taking it, drive into the faik of each plant a peg, and, as faft as they are pegged, they hang them up by the pegs on tobacco-ftaiks, fo nigh each other, that they juft touch, much after the manner they hang herrings in Yamouth. Thus they let them hang five or fix weeks, 'till fuch time as the ftem in the middle of the leaf will fnap in the bending of it ; then, when the air hath fo moiftened the leaf as that it may be handled without breaking, they frike it down, ftrip it off the ftalk, bind it up in bundles, and pack it into hog fheads for ufe.
Sometimes they are forced to plant their hills twice or thrice over, by reafon of an earth-worm, which eats the root; and when the plant is well grown, they fuffer damage by a worm that devours the leaf, called a horn worm (an eruca, or can-ker-worm) which is bred upon the leaf; if thefe worms be not carefully taken off, they will fpoil the whole crop. In the year 1667, in Augult, ihere happened all over Virginia 2 gulf, or form, of wind and rain, which continued for three days with fuch violence, that the like was hardly ever heard of. It began, and continued blowing, at eaft, with fuch fiercenefs, that above one half of their crop of tobacco, which was then ftanding in their fields, was blown away, and torn to pieces: the trees in the woods, all over the country, were blown up by the roots, in innumerable quantities; the waters in the bay, in fome places, were drove a great way into the woods, and the greatele part of thofe that houfed tobacco, had their tobacco-houfes blown down, and their tobacco fpoiled: fo that there was not fully one part of three faved of what would have been made that year. The planters houfes are built tall along the fides of the rivers, for the conveniency of fhipping: they build after the Englif manner, whitening the infide of their houfes with mortar, made of burnt oyfter-lhells, inftead of lime.
They have pure and wholefome water, which they fetch wholly from fprings, whereof the country is fo full, that there is not a houle but hath one nigh the door.
The laws relating to tobacco are at the end of Letter $T$; on the Bufinefs of the Cuftoms.

## R E M A R K S.

By a pretty exact computation made a few years fince, there is annually imported into Great-Britain, between 60 and 70,000 hogheads of tobacco: we will fuppofe 66,000, twothirds of which are re-exported to France, Germany, Holland, \&cc. fo that there remain for home confumption 22,000 hogfheads; the duties whereof, reckoned at 15 l. per hogfhead (at which in moft cafes they may be computed) will amount to $330,000 \mathrm{l}$. Now there is not much above one half of that fum which comes annually into the Exchequer; fo that there has been manifeftly loft to the public revenue, about $165,000 \mathrm{l}$. by the frauds at importation, re-exportation, and by bonding the duties.
This is upon fuppofition that no part of the 44,000 hogheads which are exported, was run or re landed from Dunkirk, and the ifles of Guernsey, Jersey, and Man, into Enoland, Scotland, and Ireifand, as has evidently
appeared to have been the cafe. But, if to this we add only $\frac{1}{8}$ part of what is exported to be re-landed or run (as that, a leaft, has been fhewn to be the cafe) there is an additional lof to the revenue of 75,000 l. more, which fums together make 240,0001. See the articles Man [Isle of Man,] Scot* land, and Smuggling.
To prevent fuch difadvantages to the public revenue, which arife from this pernicious and deteftable practice, the expedient which feems the moft eligible is, the fame that has been fucceeffully tried in relation to tea, viz. that of Lowering the Duties [fee the article Tea], for it has appeared with refpect to the article of tea, that in proportion as the temptation to fmuggling has abated, the lefs detriment has the public revenue fuftained. And why the like experiment made upon tobacco may not have the fame good effect, cannot be proved 'till it bé effectually tried. 'Seê our article Scotland.
Tobacco being a bulky commodity, gives great employintent for our thipping, and therefore is a branch of trade that cantiot be too much encouraged and protected; efpecially fib, fince our dear friends, the Fienth feem at prefent to be feized with a wonderful longitg to eafe us of the trbuble and expence of fupporting our tobacco colonies any longer. See our article Plantations, and fuch others as are from thence referred to.

## TRADE.

Some Maxims relating to Trade, that fhould feem to be confirmed in the courfe of this work:
I. That the lafting profperity of the landed intereft depends upon foreign commerce. See our article LAnded In. terest.
II. That the increafe of the wealth, fplendor, and power of Great-Britain and Ireland, depend upon exporting miore in value of our native produce and manufactures, than we intport of commodities from other nations, and bringing thereby money into the kingdom, by the means of freight by fhipping. See our article Ballance of Trade, and Remarks on the artiche Freigit.
III. That domeftic and foreign trade, as they are the meams of increafing the national treafure, of breeding feamen, and of augmenting our Mercantile and Royal Navies, they neceffarily become the means of our permaxient profed. rity, and of the fafety and prefervation of our happy conftitution. See the articles Sea Dominion, Naval AFeairs, Seamen, Shipping.
IV. That the conftant fecurity of the Public Credit, and the payment of intereft and principal of the public creditots, depend upan the-pro(perous ftate of our trade and navigation, and not upon any crafty and chimerical expedients. See the articles Credit[Public Credit], Debts[National Debts], Funds, Monied lnterest.
V. That gold and filver is the meafure of trade, and that they are a commodity, and may be exported, efpecially in foreign coin, or bullion, as well as any other commodity See our articles Buliion, Corn, Money, East-India Tradte in general, East-India Company, Pegu, SiAm, and fuch other articles as we have referred to from the conclufion of the article Silver, as having an affinity with thefe political points.
VI. That the increale of trade and navigation greatly depends, not only upon the increafe of hubbandry and agriculture, but alfo on the increafe of ingenious working artift of every kind, in order to improve the perfection and delicacy of our Old Manufactures, and to difcover fuch New Trades and Manufactures, as will enable us, at leaft, to keep pace in wealth and power with our rival niations, if we cannot go beyond them. See our articles Agriculture, Husbandry, Manure, Landedinterest, Artificers, Mechanical Arts, Manufacturebs, Tapestry.
VII. That the fupport of a conftant fucceffion of Trading Artists amongit us of every clafs, greatly depends upon due public encouragement. See the beforementioned articles, and alfo that of Cloth.
VIII. That the fupport of a conftant fucceffion of ingenious trading artifts, generally depends upon the improvements made from time to time in ufeful philofophy. See our articles Chymistry, Philosophy-Experimental, Royal Society of London, and divers other articles.
IX. That the conftant profperity of our trade and navigation, greatly depends upon the introducing into this nation various wife and neceflary eftablifhments and practices for their regulation and encouragement, that other nations have adopted, and we feem equally to ftand in need of. See our article Chamber of Commerce, with our Remarks thereon, Seamen, for a voluntary regifter of them, fo to encourage this body of men, that the arbitrary and difagreeable practice of preffing thefe brave fellows may be laid alide, and the Royal Navy never want hands upon any fudden emergency. See alfo the articles Candrdate, Asphaltum, Consuls, Factors, Dancing.
master,

Magtex, DirectionChamber;Director of Tra ding Companieg in France, India-House of Spain, Painting, Paprr-Tier, Patents, Porcelain [Remarks thereon], Levant Trade, Frencif Ambpica, french African Tradi and Company, Erance, Medal, Naval Affadrs, Sea Dominion, Sea British, Shipping.
$X$. That the conftant fupport of our trade and navigation, greatly depends upon the judgment, fkill, and addrefs, of our Bitish Merchants and Traders in geheral; and to that end, the courfe of their education, more efpecially of the former, should be no way inferior to that of any clafs of men in the community. See our article of Mercantile college.
X1. That the constant profperity of our trade and navigation, greatly depends upon the knowlege thereof, as founded upon national principles, which the Britifh nobility and gentry Shill obtain, in order wifely to regulate the fame at all times in their legifigive capacity, for the true interefts of the kingdom in general. - See our article Parliament [Member of Parliament.].
XII. That the conftant profperity of our trade and navigakion, greatly depends upon the knowlege therein, that our mimifters abroad as well as at home thall have, in order confantly to communicate to the court of England, fuch matter on commercial affairs, as may procure to their country all advantages in relation thereto, as times and occafions may happily offor. See our articles Consul, Council of Commbrce, Maritime or Marine Affairs, Treatirs of Commerce.
XIII. That as many, and as great eftates and honours and dignities, have been acquired by the practical arts and political knowlege of commerce, as by any other means whatfoever. See our article Commerce.
Sovere. See our article Com MERCE.
XIV. That the conflant profperity of our trade and navigacion, greatly depends on the wife regulation of our TAKES, Money-Affalrs, and the prefervation of the Public Crititr ; and that fuch knowlege cannot be obtained, withoat ardue knowlege of trade, as founded on national principles, See the axticles Revenue and Taxes, and fuch ather heads as we refer to therefrom. See alfo the articles Credit [Pubitc Credit], Debts, [National Debts], Funds, Money, Monied Interest.
XV. That the conffant profperity of our crade and navigation, dopends upon being able to fell our native produce and manafactures as CEEAP, and as good in Quairty, in foreign countries, as eur trading competitors can afford to do; and that this depends upom the due regulation of our TAxes, and the culcivation of LaND. See our articles. Duties, Exportation, Labour, Manurey and fuch other,' as we have referred to occafionally upon this topic throughout our wiork.
XVI. That the conftant profperity of our trade and navigation, depends upon 2 well-grounded knowlege in political arithmetic; and that depends upon a right knowlege in commercialaffairs, the public revenues, and the policy, efpecislly in regard to the trade and money-affairs of foreign nations, and woll-timed troaties of commerce. See our articles Poilifical Arithmetic, People, Poor, Revenue, Taxes, Triatias of Commerce.
XVII. That the profperity of our trade and commerce may be gready pronroted, by encouraging the ftudy thereof at our Universutiess, as has been lately done at Cambiridige, by that eminent patriot the late right honourable lord vifcount Townfhend; and alfo by proper private affociations to promete the fame, as has been fo laudably begun of late in this kingdom. See our article Roxail Socrer y of LonDON, with a brief account there of the Society of ARTs, Manufactures, and Commierce.
XVIIL. That the conftant profperity of our trade and navigation, greatly depends upon the knowlege of our country gentlemen in natural hiftory,' and fuch ufeful philofophy as we have recommended throughout this work. See our articles Bole, Clay, Earth, Farming, Husbandry, Mineraicog y, sac. and divers otber heads.
XIX. That the conftant profperity of our trade iand naviga*ion, and the fupport of the public icredit, gegeatly depends upon the fupprefilion of fmuggling. See our articles MAN [Igliz of Mant], Smuggling, Tea, Tobacicio.
XX. That the conflant profperity of our trade and navigation, greatly depands upon the fuppuefion of the pernicious parts of the bufinefs of flock-jobbing, the difcouragement of bubbles, and the upholding of no exclufive trading companies but fuch as tend to promote navigation, and to bring a tallance of treafure into the mation. See our articles Acmions, Bubbles, South-Sen Company, Stock-Iobbing; fee alfo Companies and Monopoly, and all the chief great foveign trading companies throughout Eusope, whafe hiftories are briefly given in this work, in arder to judge the better how far it may be neceflary for this kingdon to preferve, regulate, or annibilate, particular trading corpo rations
XXI. That the conflant profperity of our trade and navigation, greatly depends upon iucreafing the trade of the nation
to the utmof, beiwen the docher-country and her colonileg and plantations in America... See America, Britain [Grbat-Britain]; Britest America, Naval Stores, french Amertca; Spantsh America, Portugueze America; and all our articles felating to the cominerce of Africa
XXII. That the conftant profperity of our trade and navigation, greatly depends upon reitraming the anti-treaty and unjuitifiable encroachments.of France and Spain on our trade and colony-poffeffions; as well in Europe as in America: See, befides the preoeding articles, thofe of Colonies, France, and Piantationsi; the later of which difplays the perfidy of France to. all. Europe for this century paft; and the article France fhews how fleadily that nation has purfued the point of utiverfat monarchy, and what 'ftrides they bave already made thereto, which feem to be too little attended to.
XXIII. That the conftami profperity of our trade and navigation, greattly depends upon' Great- $B$ itain's preferving a conflantifriendfhip and good underftanding with the United Pro: vinces, and the preferving to them a good barrier againft France. See our articles Flanders, Bisheries, Holitand, NeTherlands, and United Provinees.
XXIV. That the conflant profperity of our trade and navigation, greatly depends upon taking lefs of the produce and manufactures of other nations, as they decline in the importation of our's, and in the taking more of the produce of thofe countries whics indereafe in thetr imports of our produce and manufactures. See the articles Exportatron, ImPORTATION, and SPAEN.
XXV. That the conflan properity of our trade and navigation, greatly depends upon keeping up fuch a naval power as is able to break the meafures of France and Spain, or any other potentates, when they are calculated to injure us ; and the way to do that efeetually, is to deftrby their trade -by lea, and their royal navies, as we did thole of Spain in the year 1718. See the articles NAVAL AFFAIRS, SEA Dominion, Sea britisch.
XXVI. That the confant profperity of trade to our Antiericafa colonies, greatly äedends upon fecuring Nova Scotia in parsicular, as a baritier on one fide to our moft northern eolonics on the comatimene, and to fraititain a dignity and alliance among the Indian nations, as sadfo to take Capti Brerron again out of the hatids of firance, and deprive them of all hare in the Niewtoundiand fifteries r and alfo to fecure and promote, on the other fide, againtt both France and Spain, the colony of GEORGLA. [See our article British America.] Whichbasbeen doneby the Treaty of Peace made in 7763 . See America, Florida, Canada, and Newfoundiand.
XXN II. That the cönitant profperity of the trade of our fugar colontes, greatly depends on their being always, in a condition to prevent a furprize from France, as was attempted in the year 1706; and is likely foon to be fo again. That their prefervation depends greatly on fecuring to ourfelves the poffeffion of the NEUTRAL IsLANDS, and annoying as much as polfible the French Sugar Islands, efpecially Martinicue and Hispanioya. See ous articles Adiertca, Britishamerica.
XXVLI. That the conftant profperity of the trade and navigation of our fugar' illands, greatiy depends upon our deftroying the frencfy Afrigan Trade and fettlements in Africa, and well fortifying our own fettlements and factories in that part of the world, and extending the inland trade of Africa. Bee all ourarticles relating to the Afrycan Trade; and fee alfo that of the EAst-1NDIA Covipany, wherein are fuggefted fome meafures, whereby that company might protiably be made inftrumental to the great increafe of the African trade, and deftruetive of that of France, which is the grand fupport of all he Frencu. Sugar Islands. See out articles English African Company, and French African Company.
XXIX. That the fecurity and improvement of our trade to Asia, and the injury to that of France, would greatly depend upon our difovery of the North-East Passags to China and Japan; and that, as it is currently reported this difcovery is very likely to be made by a worthy fubject of the king of Great-Britain, at a trifing eharge, it is certainly for the intereft of the nation chearfully to .encourage it, at the public expence; or the Eaft-India company Chould do it, for their own intereft. See our article Siberia.
XXX. That che conftant profperity of our trade to IT ALY, Turkey, and the Levant, will ever depend on the prefervation of Gibraltar to the crown of Great-Britain. See our article Mediterranean.
XXXI. That the conflant fecurity of our trade to and from our fugar colonies, and the effectual prevention of the SPAnish Depredations in America, in particular, will depend upon fecuring to ourfelves fome certain Possissions in Ameica, which may prove of as much fervice to the protestion of our trade in that part of the world, as Gibraltar is to our Italian and Turkey trades.-But what poffeffions thefe ore, I have had the tronour to lay before the **********, whom I thought ic my duty to apprize in time of a matter
of fuch confequence to his kingdoms, as being communicated to me from intelligence not to be doubted of.
XXXII. That the conltant profperity of the trade, and the permanent prefervation of the liberties, as well of the United Provinces as of Great-Britain itfelf, would be better fecured than by any other poffible means whatever, perhaps; provided that Great-Britain and Holiand became One Nation and One People, governed by One and the Same Sovereign, according to the conftitution of England, and to poffers and enjoy the fame privileges of trade, navigation, and religion, as England does, and the Dutch to contribute to the fupport of the Britifh crown, in a proportion fuitable to their abilities.
Ler it be uppofed, for a moment, that this was the cafe, the confequence would be, that England and Holland, fo happily united, might increafe their ftrength in Asia to what degree they pleafed, and keep all other European powers, and even the natives, fo in fubjection to them, as to oblige them to take a far greater quancity of our produce and manufactures than they do at prefent, \&cc.-This would give a new turn to the commerce over all Asia.
Thefe united porentates might alfo increafe their power in Africa to what degree they pleafed, and keep the French and Portugueze there in what fubjection they thought proper. This would contribute foon and effectually to the ruin of the French fugar iflands, which would of courfe fall into the hands of the maritime powers conjunctively. - Thus becoming mafters of the fugar trade of the whole world, the wealth and power of both would fo magnify, that the Proteftant ftates might bid defiance to all the oppofition of France, or any united Catholic powers whatever.
The due exertion of the united farength of thefe maritime potentates, would to ftrengthen the power and intereft of both in America, as to give law there to the Spaniard, as well as the French, and ever after prevent their infults and depredations towards the trade and commerce of either. This would tend to prevent war and bloodfhed hereafter, upon thefe occafions. See our article Virginia.
With regard to Europe, likewife, every one will at once fee the weight and influence that fuch a powerful union muft have. Great-Britain and Holland would then be in a capacity to uphold and maintain, at their Own Expence, a fufficient Barrier for the fupport and protection of the United Provinces againft France, and any other combined powers. - Upon this fuppofition, the Proteftant intereft would have fuch a formidable bulwark for its fupport, that the whole Popifh ftrength joined to fubvert it could never effect; and whatever conqueft thefe Proteftant maritime powers made in Popith countries, either in America, Alia, or Africa efpecially, need never be given up, as we are now obliged to do, at the Conclusion of every War, that France might not overrun the United Provinces of the States General.
This, allio, would for ever after fave us the eternal expence of land wars in Flanders and Germany; for when 2 folid and impregnable barrier was once procured to the Dutch, and the marine of England and Holland were united, and conducted by One and the Same Sovereign, for their mútual fafety and benefit, the creft of France would for ever fall, and Popery hate no longer a Chance to extirpate Protestantism and Liberty from the Face of the whole Earth. By this means, the fifheries of Great-Britain and Holland in Europe and America would become common to both powers; the commerce and navigation of both would be daily increafing, and none but fuch Proteftant powers as fhould enter into their Protestant Confederacy, need have any flare ficarce in the commerce of the world: and, as empire follows trade, trade would give the Protestant interest the empire of the globe, and gradually tend to extirpate Popery, tyranny, and flavery, from the face of the earth. And 'till that comes to be the cafe, GreatBritainand Holland, and all the Protestant Powers, will be ever liable to be diftracted, and their governments fubverted, by the machinations of France. See the article France, and the fhocking treachery of that nation, in our Remarks upon the article Plantations.
Meafures of this kind would foon give a new turn to the affairs of the United Provinces; they would then truly become the High and Mighty States, inftead of the Poor and Diftreffed, which may one day be their fate, if fomething is not done to fupport them effectually, againft being overrun by France, when a war thall break out.
And if the Srates-General depend upon the fupport only of Great-Britain, why fhould not their dominions be annexed to the crown of Great-Britain?. They have experienced that their own rapublican conftitution is not built upon fo folid a bafis as that of Great-Britain; the people do not enjoy fo great a thare of liberty, nor fo folid fecurity for their property now, as they would do under their united government. And as to their religon, they will enjoy the fame toleration under thegovernment of the crown of Eng-
land as they do at prefent. What hinders then but the vife and honeft men of both ftates fhould think ferioully of a matter of this high concernment to the mutual intereft and happinefs of both? More efpecially fo, whilft the: Popils Powers are not only making Protestant Princes converts to their relsfion, but daily erecting New Monarchies for their Poprsh Princes, the more effectually to enflave the world. It is, however, enough far me to ftart the hare; let others hunt it, whom it more nearly concerns, and are well paid for fo doing. See our articles Flanders, Holland, Netherlands, Unjeed Provinces, and War.

Remarks on our article Trade fince the laft war, and the Definitive treaty of peace of ${ }_{1763}$.

Our public debts and taxes having encreafed by the laft wat to a degree of incredibility in fo few years, did we not experience it; it becomes incumbent on us; it is indeed now indifpenfably requifite, that we fhould augment our trade, and thereby fo enrich the nation, as to be able to difincumber ourfelves of a great part of our national debts and taxes, if we fhall not be able to get rid of the whole. For if we do not, the immenfe weight of them will $\mathrm{f}_{0}$ impede, clog, and ftagnate our whole commerce and navigation, as to give our competitors the opportunity to engrofs the whole of our foreign trade out of our hands; fince they underfold us at moft foreign markets before the laft war, and are in a capacity to do it far more fo than they were then.
If our domeftic policy is fuch, that we cannot foon leffen the tax-incumbrances upon our whole trade, France in particular will pour in, by fmuggling into Great-Britain, an inundation of their cheaper commodities and manufactures; which will infenfibly deftroy our own domeftic trade, flarve our indultrious manufacturers and artifts; or draw them into their kingdom, to the unfpeakable enrichment of France, and improvement of Great-Britain. The fame likewife will be done in our continental colonies; for while they can have French wares and manufaciures from 15 to 40 per cent. cheaper than Englifh, it is ridiculoufly weak to flatter ourfelves that our coloniffs will purchafe Englifh, when they can by any methods whatfoever obtain French. And it is to be feared, that the urmoft efforts of the government will not be able much to leffen fmugging either in Great-Britain, or in the continent of America; the coafts being: fo extenfive, in both, though far more fo in the one than the other, fince our new acquiftions in North America: much lefs thall we be able to fupprefs the infamous practice of fimuggling in either. So contiguous alfo are our ifland colonits to thofe of France, and fo interwoven with them are our new-acquired ones, that France will moft certainly run away wih a_great thare of the trade, which appertains to the Britifh empire, by the fame means of fmuggling.
TREATIES of COMMERCE and NAVIGATION. Under the article Maritime, or Marine Affairs, we have given the fubftance of the moft effential treaties which have had relation to the trade and navigation of the principal ftates of Europe for above a century paft: and having occafionally cited divers others that have taken place fince, and given the fubftance of them, we fhall here give the reader thofe together that have not been taken due notice of, as the neceffity of our matter, or as the brevity of our articles in the dictionary required.

Treaty of Navigation and Commerce between the moft ferene and moft potent princefs ANNE, by the grace of God, queen of Great-Britain, France, and Ireland, and the moft ferene and moft porent prince Lewis XIV, the moft Chriftian king: concluded at Utrecbt the 31 ft day of March, O.S. ${ }^{1}{ }^{1} 3$.
I. It is agreed and concluded between the mott ferene and moft potent queen of Great-Britain, and the moft ferene and moft potent the moft Chriftian king, That there fhall be a reciprocal and intirely perfect liberty of navigation and commerce between the fubjects on each part, through all and every the kingdons, ftates, dominions, and provinces, of their royal Majefties in Europe, concerning ali and fingular kinds of goods in thofe places, and on thofe conditions, and in fuch manner and form, as is. fettled and adjufted in the following articles.
14. But that the commerce and friendfhip between the fubjects of the abovefaid parties may be hereafter fecure, and free from all trouble and moleftation, it is agreed and concluded, That if at any time any ill underftanding and breach of friendfhip, or rupture, thould happen between the crowns of their royal Majefties (which God forbid), in fuch cafe, the term of fix months fhall be allowed after the faid rupture, to the fubjects and inhabitants on each part, refiding in the dominions of the other, in which they themfelves may retire, together with their families, goods, merchandizes, and effeats, and carry them whither they thall pleare ; as likewife, at the fame time, the felling and difpofing of their goods,
both moveable and immoveable, fhall be allowed them freely, and without any difturbance; and, in the mean time, their goods, effects, wares, and merchandizes, and particularly their perfons, thall not be detained or troubled by arreft or feizure ; but racher, in the mean while, the fubjects on each fide hall have and enjoy good and fpeedy juftice, fo that, during the faid fpace of fix months, they may be able to recover their goods and effects intrufted as well to the public, as to private perfons.
III. It is likewife agreed and concluded, That the fubjects and inhabitants of the kingdoms, provinces, and dominions of each of their royal Majefties, ihall exercife no acts of hofitiliy and violence againft each other, either by fea or land, or in rivers, ftreams, ports, or havens, under any colour or pretence whatfoever ; fo that the fubjects of either party thall receive no patent, commiffion or inftruction, for arm. ing and acting at fea as privateers, nor letters of reprizal, as they are called, from any princes or ftates which are enemies to one fide or the other; nor by virtue, or under colour of fuch patents, commiflions, or reprizals, thall they difturb, infeft, or any way prejudice or damage the aforefaid fubjects and inhabitarts of the queen of Great-Britain, or of the moft Chriftian king; neither fhall they arm fhips in fuch manner'as is abovefaid, or go out to fea therewith. To which end, as often as it is required by either fide, ftrict and expre's prohibition fhall be renewed and publifhed in all the regions, dominions, and territories of each party whatfoever, that no one fhall in any wife ufe fuch commiffions, or letters of reprizal, under the fevereft punifhment that can be inficted on the tran'greffors, befide reftitution, and full fatisfaction to begiven to thofe to whom they have done any damage; neither fhall any letters of reprizal be hereafter granted, on cither fide, by the faid confederates, to the detriment, or difadvantage of the fubjects of the other, except in fuch cafes only as juftice is denied or delayed; to which denial or delay credit fhall not be given, unlefs the petition of the perfon who defires the faid letters of reprizal be communicated to the minitter refiding there on the part of the prince againft whofe fubjects they are to be granted, that, within the face of four months, or fooner, if poffible, he may evince the contrary, or procure the performance of what is due to juftice.
IV. The fubjects and inhabitants of each of the aforefaid confederates chall have liberty freely and fecurely, without licence or paffport general or fpecial, by land or fea, or any other way, to go into the kingdoms, countries, provinces, lands, iflands, cities, villages, towns, walled or unwalled, fortified or unforcified, ports, dominions, or territories whatfoever, of the other confederate in Europe, there to enter, and to return from thence, to abide there, or to pafs through the fame; and, in the mean time, to buy and purchale, as they pleafe, all things neceffary for their fubfiftence and ufe: and they fhall be treated with all mutual kindnefs and favour. Provided, however, that in all thefe matters they behave and comport themfelves conformably to the laws and ftatutes, and live and converfe with each other friendly and peaceably, and keep reciprocal concord by all manner of good underftanding. V. The fubjects of each of their royal Majefties may bave leave and licence to come with their fhips, as alfo with the merchandizes and goods on board the fame (the trade and importation whereof are not prohibited by the laws of either kingdom) to the lands, countries, cities, ports, places, and rivers, of either fide in Europe, to enter into the fame, to refort thereto, to remain and refide there, without any limitation of time; alfo to hire houles, or to lodge with other people, and to buy all lawful kinds of merchandizes where they think fit, from the firft workman or feller, or in any other manner, whether in the public market for the fale of things, in mart-towns, fairs, or wherefoever thofe goods are manufactured or fold. They may likewife lay up and keep in their magazines and warehoufes, and from thence expore to fale, merchandizes brought from other parts; neither fhali they be in any wife obliged, unlefs willingly, and of their own accord, to bring their faid merchandizes to the marts and fairs, on this condition, however, that they fhall not fell the fame by retail in fhops, or any where elfe: but they are not to be loaded with any impofitions or taxes on account of the faid freedom of trade, or for any other caufe whatfoever, except what are to be paid for their fhips and goods, according to the laws and cuftoms received in each kingdom. And moreover they fhall have free leave, without moleftation, to remove themfelves, and, if they happen to be married, their wives, children, and fervants, together with their merchandizes, wares, goods, and effects, either bought or imported, whenfoever and whitherfoever they fall think fit, out of the bounds of each kingdom, by land and by fea, on the rivers and frefh waters, difcharging the ufual duties, notwithftanding any law, privilege, grant, immunity, or cuftom, in any wife importing the contrary. But, in the bufinefs of religion, there fhall be an intirc liberty allowed to the fubjects of each of the confederates, as allo, if they to the fubjects of emaried, to their wives and children; neither thall they are married, to their wives and children; neither that they
be compelled to go to the churches, or to be prefent at thic religious worfhip in any other place: on the contrary, they may, without any moleftaticn, perform their religious exer-

VOL. II.
ciles after their own way, although it be forbid, by the laws of the kingdom, privately, and within their own walls, and without the admittance of any other perfons whatfoever. Moreover, liberty fall not be refufed to bury the fubjects of either party, who die in the territories of the other, in convenient and decent places, to be appointed for that purpore, as occafion fhall require: and the dead bodies of thofe wha are buried fhall be no ways molefted. The laws and ftatutes of each kingdom fhall remain in full force, and thall duly be put in execution, whether they relate to commerce and navigation, or to any other right ; thofe cafes only being excepted, concerning which it is determined in the articles of this prefent treaty.
VI. The fubjects of each party fhall pay the tolls, culloms, and duties of import and export, through all the dominions and provinces of either party, as are due and accuftomed; and that it may be certainly known what are all the faid tolls, cuftoms, and duties of import and export, it is likewife agreed that tables, fhewing the cuftoms, port-duties, and impofts, fhall be kept in public places, both at London, and in other towns within the dominions of the queen of GreatBritain, and at Roan, and other towns of France, where trading is ufed, whereto recourfe may be had, as often as any queftion or difpute arifes concerning fuch port-duties, cuftoms, and impofts, which are to be demanded in fuch manner, and no otherwife, as fhall be agreeable to the plain words and genuine fenfe of the abovefaid tables. And if any officer, or other perfon in his name, fhall under any pretence, publicly or privately, directly or indirectly, afk or take of a merchant, or of any other perion, any fum of money, or any thing elfe, on account of right, dues, flipend, exhibition, or compenfation, although it be under the name of a free gift, or in any other manner, or under any other pretence, more or otherwife than what is prefcribed above: in fuch cafe, the faid officer or his deputy, if he be found guilty, and convicted of the fame before a competent judge, in the country where the crime was committed, fhall give full fatisfaction to the party that is wronged, and hall likewife be punihhed according to the direction of the laws.
VII. Merchants, malters of hips, owners, mariners, men of all kinds, fhips, and all merchandizes in general, and effects of one of the confederates, and of his fubjects and inhabitants, fhall, on no public or private account, by virtue of any general or fpecial cdict, be feized in any the lands, ports, havens, fhores, or dominions whatfoever of the other confederate, for the public ufe, for warlike expeditions, or for any other caufe, much lefs for the private ufe of any one; nor thall they be detained by arrefts, compelled by violence, or under any colour thereaf, or in any wife molefted or in jured. Moreover, it thall be unlawful for the fubjects of both parties to take any thing, or to extort it by force, except the perion to whom it belongs confent, and it be paid for with ready money ; which, however, is not to be underftood of that detention and feizule which fhall be made by the command and authority of juftice, and by the ordinary methods, on account of debt or crimes ; in refpect whereof the proceeding muft be by way of law, according to the form of juftice. VIII. Furthermore it is agreed and concluded, as a general rule, That all and fingular the fubjects of the moft ferene queen of Great-Britain, and of the moft ferene and molt Chriftian king, in all countries and places fubject to their power on each fide, as to all duties, impofitions, or cuftoms whatioever, concerning perions, goods, and, merchandizes, hips, freights, feamen, navigation and commerce, fhall ufe and enjoy the fame privileges, liberties, and immunities at leaft, and have the like favour in all things, as well in the courts of julfice as in all fuch things as relate either to commerce, or to any other right whatever, which any foreign nation, the moft favoured, has, ufes, and enjoys, or may hereafter have, ufe, and enjoy.
IX. It is farther agreed, That, within the fpace of two months after, a law fhall be made in Great-Britain, whereby it fhall be fufficiently provided, that no more cuftoms or duties be paid for goods and merchandizes brought from France to Great - Britain, than what are payable for goods and merchandizes of the like nature imported into Great Britain from any other country in Europe; and that all laws made in GreatBritain fince the year 1664 , for prohibiting the importation of any goods and merchandizes coming from France, which were not prohibited before that time, be repealed; the general tariff made in France the 18 th day of September, in the year 1664, thall take place again; and the duties payable in France by the fubjects of Great-Britain, for goods imported and exported, fhall be paid according to the tenor of the tariff abovementioned, and fhall not exceed the rule therein fettled, in the provinces whereof mention is there made, and in the cther provinces the duty fhall not be payable o:herwife than according to the rule at that time prefcribed. And all prohibitions, tariffs, edicls, declarations, or decrees, made in France fince the faid tariff of the year 1664 , and contiary thereunto, in refpect to the goods and merchandizes of GreatBritain, thall be repealed. But whereas it is urged, on the part of France, that certain merchandizes, that is to fay, manufactures of wool, fugar, falted firh, and the product of wheles, be excepted out of the rule of the abovementioned 10 R
tariff,
kariff, and likewife other heads of matters belonging to this treaty remain, which having been propofed on the part of Great-Britain, have not yet been mutually adjufted, a fpecification of all which is contained in a feparated inftrument, fubfcribed by the ambaffadors extraordinary and plenipotentiaries on both fides: it is hereby provided and agreed, That, within two months from the exchange of ratifications of this treaty, commiffaries on both fides fhall meet at London, to confider of, and remove the difficulties concerning the merchandizes to be excepted out of the tariff of the year 1664 and concerning the other heads, which, as is above faid, are not yet wholly adjufted. And at the fame time the faid commiffaries thall likewife endeavour (which feems to be very much for the intereft of both nations) to have the methods of commerce on one part, and of the other, more thoroughly examined, and to find out and eftablith juft and beneficial means on both fides, for removing the difficulties in this matter, and for regulating the duties mutually. But it is always underftood and provided, that all and fingular the articles of this treaty do, in the mean while, remain in their full force, and efpecially that nothing be deemed, under any pretence whatfoever, to hinder the benefit of the general tariff of the year 1664, from being granted to the fubjects of her royal Majefty of Great-Britain, and the faid Britiih fubjects from having and enjoying the fame, without any delay or tergiverfation, within the fpace of two months after a law is made in Great-Britain, as abovelaid, in as ample manner and form as the fubjects of any nation, the moft favoured, might have and enjoy the benefit of the aforefaid tariff, any thing to be done or difcuffed by the faid commiffaries to the contrary, in any wife notwithftanding.
X. The duties on tobacco imported into France, either in the leaf or prepared, Shall be reduced hereafter to the fame moderate rate, as the faid tobacco of the growth of any country in Europe or America, being brought into France, does or fhall pay. The fubjects on both fides fhall allo pay the fame duties in France for the faid tobacco ; there thall likewife be an equal liberty of felling it ; and the Britifh fubjects Thall have the fame laws as the merchants of France them elves have and enjoy.
XI. It is likewife concluded, That the impofition, or tax, of 50 fols Tournois laid on Britifh thips in France for every ton, fhall wholly ceafe, and be from henceforward annulled. In like manner, the tax of 5 s . fterling laid on French fhips in Great-Britain for every ton, fhall ceafe; neither fhall the fame, or any the like impofitions be laid hereafter on the fhips of the fubjects on either fide.
XII. It is further agreed and concluded, That it fhall be wholly free for all merchants, commanders of fhips, and others the fubjects of the queen of Great-Britain, in all places of France, to manage their own bufinefs themfelves, or to commit them to the management of whomfoever they pleafe; nor fhall they be obliged to make ufo of any interpreter or broker, nor to pay them any falary, unlefs they chufe to make ufe of them. Moreover, mafters of fhips fhall not be obliged, in loading or unloading their fhips, to make ufe of thofe workmen, either at Bourdeaux or in any other places, as may be appointed by public authority for that purpofe; but it fhall be intirely free for them to load or unload their Chips by themfelves, or to make ufe of fuch perfons in loading or unloading the fame as they fhall think fit, without the payment of any falary to any other whomfoever; neither thall they be forced to unload any fort of merchandizes, either into other fhips, or to receive them into their own, or to wait for their being loaded longer than they pleafe. And all and every the fubjects of the moft Chriftian king fhall reciprocally have and enjoy the fame privileges and liberty in all places in Europe fubject to the dominion of GreatBritain.
XIII. It thall be wholly lawful and free for merchants and others, being fubjects either to the queen of Great-Britain, or to the moft Chriftian king, by will, or any other difpofition, made either during the time of ficknefs, or at any other time, before or at the point of death, to devife or give away their merchandizes, effects, money, debts belonging to them, and all moveable goods, which they have or ought to have, at the time of their death, within their dominions, and any other places belonging to the queen of Great-Britain, and to the moft Chriftian king. Moreover, whether they die, having made their wills, or inteftate, their lawful heirs and executors, or adminiftrators, refiding in either of the kingdoms, or coming from any other part, altho' they be not naturalized, fhall freely and quietly receive and take poffeffion of all the faid goods and effects whatfoever, according to the laws of Great-Britain and France refpectively; in fuch manner, however, that the wills, and right of entering upon the inheritances of perfons inteftate, muft be proved according to law, as well by the iubjects of the queen of Great-Britain, as by the fubjects of the moft Chriftian king, in thofe places where each perfon died, whether that may happen in GreatBritain or in France, any law, ftatute, edich, cuftom, or droit d'aubeine whatever, to the contrary notwithftanding. XIV. A difpute arifing between any commander of the fhips of either fide and his feamen, in any port of the other party,
concerning wages due to the faid feamen, or other civil caufes the magiftrates of the place fhall require no more from the perfon accufed, than that he give to the accufer a declaration in writing, withefled by the miagiftrate, whereby he flalil be bound to anfwer that matter before a competent judge in his own country: which being done, it thall not be lawful eithei for the feamen to defert their Thip, or to hinder the cammander from profecuting his voyage. It thall moreover be lawful for the merchants on both fides, in the places of their abode, or elfewhere, to keep books of their accounts and affairs, as they fhall think fit, and to have an intercourfe of letters in fuch language or idion as they fhall pleafe, without any moleftation or fearch whatfoever: but if it fhould bappen to be neceffary for them to produce their books of accounts, for deciding any difpute and controverfy, in fuch cafe they fhall be obliged to bring into court the intire books or writings, but fo as that the judge may not have liberty to infpect any other articles in the faid books; ncither fhall it be lawful, under any pretence, to take the faid books or writings forcibly out of the hands of the ownerk, or to retain them, the cafe of bankruptcy only excepted; neither fhall the faid fubjects of the queen of Great-Britain be obliged to write their accounts, copies of letters, acts, or inftruments, relating to trade, on ftamped paper, in French papier timbré, except their day-book, which, that it may be produced as evidence in any law-fuit, ought, according to the laws, which all perfons trading in France are to obferve, to be fublcribed gratis by the judge, and figned with his own hand.
XV. It fhall not be lawful for any foreign privateers (not being fubjects of one or of the other confederates) who have commiffions from any other prince or fate in enmity with either nation, to fit their thips in the ports of one or the other of the aforefaid parties, to fell what they have taken, or in any other manner whatever to exchange either hhips, merchandizes, or any other ladings; neither fhall they be alloveed even to purchafé vietuals, except fuch as thall be necellary for their going to the next purt of that prince from whom they have commilions.
XVI. The fhips of both parties being laden, failing along the coafts or thores of the other, and being forced by fturm into the havens or ports, or coming to land in any other manner, thall not be otliged there to unlade their go ds, or any part thereof, or pay any duty, unlefs they do of their own accord unlade their goods there, or difpole of any part of their lading: but it may be lawful to take out of the thip and to fell (leave being firf obtained from thofe who have the infpection of fea affairs) a fmall part of their lading, for this end only, that neceflaries, either for the refrefhment or vi\&tualling of the thip, may be purchafed; and, in that cafe, the whole lading of the fhip fhall not be fubject to pay the duties, but that fmall part only which has been taken out and fold.
XVII. It fhall be lawful for all and fingular the fubjects of the queen of Great-Britain and the moft Chriftian king, to fail with their fhips with all manner of liberty and fecurity, no diftinetion being made who are the proprietors of the merchandizes laden thereon, from any port to the places of thofe who are now, or thall be hereafter ac enmily with the queen of Great-Britain, or the moft Chrifian king. It Thall likewife be lawful for the fubjects and inhabitants aforefaid, to fail with the fhips and merchand:zes afore mentioned, and to trade with the fame liberty and fecurity from the places, ports, and havens of thofe who are enemies of both or of cither party, without any oppofition or difturbance whatfoever, not only directly from the places of the enemy, aforementioned, to neutral places; but alfo from one place belonging to an enemy to another place belonging to an entmy, whether they be under the jurifdiction of the lame prince, or under feveral. And as it is now flipulated concerning fhips and goods, that free fhips thall alfo give a freedom to goods, and that every thing fhall be deemed to be free and exempt, which fhall be found on board the mips belonging to the fubjects of either of the confederates, although the whole lading, or any part thereof, fhould appertain to the enemies of cither of their Majefties, contraband goods being always excepted, on the difcovery whereof matters ihall be managed according to the fenfe of the fubfequent articles. It is alfo agreed, in like manner, that the fame liberty be extended to perfons who are on board a free fhip, with this condition, that although they be enemies to both or either party, they are not to be taken out of that free inip, unlefs they are foldiers, and in actual fervice of the enemies.
XVIII. This liberty of navigation and commerce fhell extend to all kinds of merchandizes, excepting thofe only which follow in the next article, and which are figuified by the name of contraband
XIX. Under this name of contraband, or prohibited goods, Thall be comprehended arms, great guns, bombs, with their fuzees, and other things belonging to them, fire-balls, gunpowder, match, cannon-ball, pikes, fwords, lances, fpears, halberds, mortars, petards, granadoes, falt-petre, muikets, mulket-balls, helmets, head-pieces, breaft-plates, coats of mail, and the like kinds of arms proper for arming foldiers,

## T R E

TRE
nufket-refts, belis, horfes, with their furniture, and all othe: varlike inftrumients whatever
XX. Thefe merchandizes which follow fhall not be reckoned among prohibited goods; that is to fay, all forts of cloths, and all other manufactures woven of any wool, flax, filk, cotton, or any other materials whatever ; all kinds of cloaths and wearing apparel, together with the fpecies whereof they re ufed to be made; gold and filver, as well coined as un. coined ; tin, iron, lead, copper, brafs, coals; as alfo wheat and barley, with any other kind of corn and pulfe; tobacco, and likewife all manner of fpices; falted and fmoaked fleh, falted filh, cheefe and butter, beer, oils, wine, fugars, and all forts of falt, and, in general, all provifions which ferve for the nouribment of mankind, and the fuftenance of life. Furthermore, all kinds of cotton, hemp, flax, tar, pitch, ropes, cables, fails, faii-cloths, anchors, and any part of ropes, chors; alfo thip-mafts, plank, boards, and beams, of whai trees foever, and all other things proper either for building or repairing fhips ; and all other goods whatever, which have not been worked into the form of any inftrument or thing prepared for war, by land or by fea, fhall not be reputed contraband, much lefs fuch as have been already wrought and made up for any other ufe; all which thall wholly be reckoned among free goods, as likewife all other merchandizes and things, which are not to be comprehended and particularly mentioned in the preceding articie, fo that they may be tran'ported and carried in the freeft manner by the fubjects of both confederates, even to places belonging to an enemy, fuch towns or places being only excepted, as are at that tume befieged, blocked up round about, or invefted. XXI. To the end that all manner of diffentions and quarrels may be avoided and prevented on one fide and the other, it is agreed, That, in cafe either of their royal Majefties who enter into this alliance fhould be engaged in war, the fhips and veffels belonging to the fubjects of the other ally muft be furnifhed wish fea-lecters, or pafleurts, expreffing the name, property, and bulk of the fhip, as alfo the name and place of habitation of the malter and commander of the faid hip, that it may appear thereby that the fhip really and trulv belangs to thie fubjects of one of the princes; which paffports fhall be made out and granted according to the form annexed to this treaty. This ihal! likewife be recalled every year, that is, if the fhip happens to return home within the lpace of a year. It is likewife agreed, That fuch fhips being laden, are to be provided not only with palfports, as abovementioncd, but alfo with certificates, containing the feveral parriculars of the cargo, the place whence the fhip failed, and whither fhe is bound ; fo that it may be known whether any forbidden or contraband goods as are enumerated in the 19th article of this treaty, be on board the fame; which certificates Thall be made out by the officers of the place whence the fhip fer fail, in the accuftomed form. And if any one fhall think it fit or advileable to exprefs in the faid certificates the perfon to whom they belong, he may freely do fo.
XXII. The fhips of the fubjects and inhabitants of both their mot ferene royal Majefties, coming to any of the feacoafts within the dominions of either of the confederates, but not willing to enter into port, or being entered, yet not being willing to fhew or to fell the cargoes of their fhips, fhall not be obliged to give an account of their lading unlefs they are fufpected, upon fure evidence, of carrying to the enemies of the other confederate prohibited goods, called contraband. XXIII. And in cafe of the faid manifeft fufpicion, the faid fubjects and inhabitants of the dominions of both of their molt ferene royal Majefties fhall be obliged to exhibit in the ports theis paffports and certificates, in the manner before fpecified. XXIV. But in cafe the fhips of the fubjects and inhabitants of both their moft ferene royal Majefties, either on the feacoafts or on the high feas, thall meet with the men of war of the other, or with privateers, the faid men of war and privaters, for preventing any inconveniencies, are to remain out of cannon-fhot, and to fend a boat to the merchant-fhip which has been met with, and fhall enter her with two or three men only, to whom the mafter or commander of fuch Thip or veffel hall fhew his paffiort, concerning the property thereof, made out according to the form annexed to this pre fent treaty: and the fhip which thall exhibit one thall have free paffage, and it fhall be wholly unlawful any way to moleft her, fearch, or compel her to quit her intended courfe. XXV. But that merchant-fhip of the other party which intends to go to a port at enmity with the other confederate, or concerning whofe voyage, and the fort of goods on board, there may be juft fufpicion, fhall be obliged to exhibit, either on the high feas or in the ports and havens, not only her paffports, but her certificates, exprefling that they are not of the ind of prohibited, which are fpecified in the 1gth article. XXVI. But if one party, on exhibiting the above faid cersificates, mentioning the particulars of the things on board, hould difcover any goods of that kind, which are declared contraband or prohibited by the 19th article of this treaty, to be defigned for a port fubject to the enemy of the other, it Chall be lawful to break up the hatches of that hip wherein the fame flall happen to be found, whether the belong to the fubjects of Great-Britain or to France, to open the chefts, packs, or cafks therein, or to remove even the fmalleft par-
el of the goods, urilefs the lading be brought on fhore in the prefence of the officers of the court of admiralty, and an inventory thereof be made: but there fhali be no allowance to fell, exchange, or alienate the fame in any manner, unlefs, after due and lawful procefs has been had againft fuch prohibited grous, the judges of the admiralty refpectively hiall, by a fintence pronounced, have cunficated the fame, faving always as well the Chip itfelf, as the other goods found therein, which, by this treaty, are to be efteemed free; neither may they be detained on pretence of their being, as it were, infected by the prohbited goods; much leff thall they be conficated as lawful prize. But if not the whole cargo, but only part thereof, hall conlift of prohibited or contraband goods, and the commander of the thip thatl be ready and willing to deliver them to the captor, who has difcovered them, in fuch cafe, the captor baving received thofe goods, fhall forthwith difcharge the flip, and nut binder her, by any means, freely to profecute the voyage on which fhe was bound.
XXVII. On the contrary it is agreed, That whatever thall be found to be laden by the fubjects and inhabitants of either party, on any thip belonging to the encmy of the other and his fubjects, the whole, although it be not of the fort of prohibited goods, may be confifcated, in the fame manner as if it belonged to the enemy himfelf, except thofe goods and merchandizes that were put on board fuch fhip before the declaration of war, or even after fuch declaration, if fo be it were done within the time and limits following; that is to fay, if they were put on board fuch thip in any port and place within' the fpace of fix weeks after fuch declaration, within the bounds called the Naze in Norway, and the Soundings; of two months, from the Soundings to the city of Gibraltar; of ten weeks in the Mediterranean Sea; and of eight months in any other country or place in the world : fo that the goods of the fubjects of either prince, whether they be of the nature of fuch as are prohibited, or otherwife, which, as is aforefaid, were fat on board any fhip belonging to an enemy before the war, or after the declaration of the fame, within the time and limits abovefaid, fhall no ways be liable to confication, but fhall well and truly be reftored, without delay, to the proprietors demanding the fame; but fo as that, if the faid merchandizes be contrabaind, it thall not be any ways lawful to carry them afterwards to the ports belonging to the enemy. XXYIII. And that more abundant care may be taken for the fecurity of the fubjects of both their moft ferene royal Majefties, that they fuffer no injury by the men of war or privateers of the other party, all the commanders of the fhips of the queen of Great-Britain and of the moft Chriftian king, and all their fubjects, thall be forbid doing any injury or damage to the other fide ; and if they act to the contrary, they fhal be punifhed, and thall moreover be bound to make fatisfaction for all caufe of damage, andthe intereft thereof, by repara tion under the bond and obligation of their perfons and goods XXIX. For this caufe, all commanders of privateers, before they receive their patents or commiffions, Thall hereafter be obliged to give, before a competent judge, fufficient fecurity by good bail, who are men able to pay, and have no interef in the faid fhip, and are each bound in the whole for the fum of $1,500 \mathrm{l}$. fterling, or 16,500 livres Tournois; or, if fuch fhip be provided with above one hundred and fifty feamen or foldiers, for the fum of 30,0001 . or 33,000 livres Tournois, that they make intire fatisfaction for any damages and injuries what foever, which they or their officers, or others in their fervice, commit during their courfe at fea, contrary to this prefent treaty, or the ediets of either of their moft ferene royal Majefties, publifhed by virtue thereof, under penalty, likewife, of having their fpecial commufion and patents revoked and annulled.
XXX. Both their abovenamed royal Majefties being willing to thew a mutual and equal favour, in all their dominions refpectively, to the fubjects of each other, in the fame manner as if they were their own fubjects, will give fuch orders as thall be neceffary and effectual, that juftice be adminiftered concerning prizes in the court of admiralty, according to the rules of equity and right, and the articles of this treaty, by judges who are above all fufpicion, and who have no manner of intereft in the caufe in difpute.
XXXI. Whenfoever the ambaffadors of each of their royal Majefties above named, and other their minifters having a public character, and refiding in the court of the other prince, thall complain of the unjuftnefs of the fentences which have been given, their Majeffies on each fide fhall take care that the fame be revifed and re-examined in their refpective councils, that it may appear whether the directions and provifions prefcribed in this treaty have been oblerved, and bave had their due effect : they fhall likewife take care that this matter be effectually provided for, and that right be done to every complainant within the fpace of three months. However, before or after judgment given, the revifion thereof ftill depending, for the avoiding of all damages, it fhall not be lawful to fell the goods in difpute, or to unlade them, unlefs with the confent of the perfon concerned.
XXXII. A fuit being commenced between the captors of prizes on one part, and the reclaimers of the fame on the other, and a fentence, or decree, being given in favour of
the reclaimer, that fame fentence, or decree, fecurity being given, fhall be put in execution, the appeal of the captor to a fuperior judge in any wife notwithfanding; which, however, is not to be obferved when judgment has been given againft the reclaimer.
XXXIII. In cafe that either 隹ips of war or merchantmen, forced by ftorms, or other misfortunes, be driven on rocks or fhelves on the coafts of one or the other party, and are there broken to pieces and fhipwrecked, whatever part of the fhips or tackłing thereof, as alfo of the goods and merchandizes, fhall be' (aved, or the produce thereof, thall be faithfuilly reftored to the proprietors, reclaimers, or their factors, paying only the expences of preferving the fame, in fuch manner as it inay be fettled on both fides concerning the rate of falvage [fee SAL $\vee \triangle G E$ ], Kaving, at the fame time, the rights and cultoms of each nation. And both their moft ferene royal Majeflies will interpofe their authority, that fuch of their fubjects may be feverely punifhed, who, in the like accident, fhall be found guilty of inhumanity.
XXXIV. It fhall be free for the fubjects of each party to employ fuch advocates, attornies, notaries, follicitors, and factors, as they fhall think fit; to which end the faid advocates and others above mentioned, may be appointed by the ordinary judges, if it be needful, and the judges be required thereto.
XXXV. And, that commerce and navigation may be more fecurely and freely followed, it is further agreed, That neither the queen of Great-Britain nor the moft Chriftian king thall receive any pirates or robbers into any of their ports, havens, cities, or towns; neither fhall they permit them to be received into their ports, or to be protected or affifted by any manner of harbouring or fupport, by any the fubjects or inhiabitants of either ofthem : but they Mall rather caufe all fuch pirates and fea-robbers, or whoever fhall receive, conceal, or affift them, to be apprehended, and punifhed as they deferve, for a terror and example to others. And all the fhips, goods, or merchandizes, piratically taken by them, and brought into the ports of the kingdom of either, as much as can be found, although they have by fale been conveyed to others, fhall be reftored to the lawful owners, or their deputies, having inftruments of delegation, and an authority of procuration, for reclaiming the fame; and indemnification fhall be made, proper evidence being firtt given in the court of admiralty for proving the property. And all fhips and merchandizes, of what nature foever, which can be refcued out of their hands on the high feas, fhall be brought into fome port of either kingdom, and delivered to the cuftody of the officers of that port, with this intention, that they be delivered intire to the true proprietor, as foon as due and fufficient proof fhall have been made concerning the property thereof.
XXXVI. It thall be lawful as well for the fhips of war of both their moft ferene royal Majefties, as for privateers, to their enemies; neither ihall they be obliged to pay any thing to the officers of the admiralty, or to any other judges; nor fhall the aforementioned prizes, when they come to and enter the ports of either of their moft ferene royal Majefties, be detained by arreft; neither fhall fearchers, or other officers of thofe places, make examination concerning them, or the validity thereof; but rather they fhall have free liberty to hoift rail at any time, to depart and to carry their prizes to that place which is mentioned in their commiffion or patent, which the commanders of fuch thips of war thall be obliged to thew. On the contrary, no fhelter or refuge fall be given in their ports to fuch as have made a prize upon the fubjects of either of their royal Majefties. And if perchance fuch fhips fhall come in, being forced by ftrefs of weather, or the danger of the fea, particular care fhall be taken (as far as it is repugnant to former treaties made with other kings and fates) that they go from thence, and retire elfewhere as foon as poffible. XXXVII. Neither of their moft ferene royal Majefties fhall permit that the fhips or goods of the other fhall betaken upon the coafts, or in the ports or rivers of their dominions, by thips of war, or others, having commiffion from any prince, commonwealth, or town whatfoever; and in cafe fuch a thing fhould happen, both parties fhall ufe their authority and united force, that damage done be made good.
XXXVIII. If hereafter it Chall happen, thro' inadvertency or otherwife, that any contraventions or inconveniencies on either fide arife, concerning the obfervation of this treaty, the friendihip and good intelligence fhall not immediately thereupon be broke off, but this treaty fhall fubfift inall its force, and a proper remedy for removing the inconveniencies fhall be procured, as likewife reparation of the contraventions; and if the fubjects of the one or the other be found in fault, they only fhall be feverely punified and chaftifed.
XXXIX. But if it thall appear that a captor made ufe of any kind of torture upon the mafter of the fhip, the Mip's crew, or others who fhall be on board any fhip belonging to the fubjects of the other party; in fuch cafe, not only the thip itfelf, together with the perfons, merchandize, and goods whatfoever, thall be forthwith releafed, without any further delay, and fet entirely free, but alfo fuch as thall be found guilty of fo great a crime, as alfo the acceffaries thereto, fhall fuffer the moft fevere punifhment, fuitable to their crime.

This the queen of Great- Britain and the molt Chritian king do mutually 'engage thall pe done, without any refpect of peifons.

Form of the palfport [fee the article Passiport ] to be defired of and given by the lord high admifral of Great-Britain, \&c. or by the lords coinmifioners for executing the office of high admiral of Great Britain, \&c.' according. to the directions of the zift article of this treaty.

To all to whom thefe prefents fhall come, greeting: We High admiral of Great-Britäin, \&c
[or we commiffioners for executing the office of high-admiral of Great-Britain; \&c.] do make known and teflify, by the fe prefents, that A. B. of C. the ufual place of his dwelling, mafter or commander of the thip called D. appeared before us, and declared by folemn oath [or produced a certificate under the feal of the magiftrate, or of the officers of the cuftoms, of the town and port of E . dated the day of the month of in in the year of our Lord 17 of and concerning the oath made before them.] that the faid fhip and veffel D. burthen tons, whereof he is himfelf at this time mafter, or cornmander, doth really and truly belong to the fubjects of her moft ferene Majefty, our mofl gracious fovereign. And whereas it would be moft acceprable to us that the faid mafter, or commander, fhould be affifted in the affairs wherein he is juftly and honeftly employed, we defire you, and all and every of you, that wherefoever the faid matter, or commander, thall bring his fhip, and the goods on board thereof, you would cayfe him to be kindly received, to be civilly treated, and, paying the lawful and accuftomed duties, and other things, to be admitted to enter, to remain in, to depart out of your ports, rivers, and dominions, enjoy all manner of right, and all kind of navigation, traffic, and commerce, in all places where he fhall think proper and convenient; for which we flatlalways be moft willing and ready to make returns to you in a grateful manner. In witnefs and confirmation whereof we have figned thefe prefents, and caufed our feal to be put thereunto.

Given at
the
in the year I 7
day of the
Form of the certificates to be required of, and to be given by, the magiftrate, or officers of the cuftoms of the town and port, in their refpective towns and ports, to the fhips and veffels which fail from thence, according to the direction of the 2 Ift article of this prefent treaty.
We A. B. magiftrate, or officers of the cuftoms, of the town and port of C. do certify and atteff, That on the day
of the month of
in the year of our Lord I7
in the year of our Lord 17 D. E. of F. perfonally appeared before us, and declared, by a folemn oath, That the flip, or vefitl, called $G$. of about
tons, whereof H . I. of K . his ufual place of habitation, is mafter, or commander, does rightfully and properly belong to him, and other fubjects of her moft ferene Majefty, our moft gracious fovereign, and to them alone; that fhe is now bound from the port of $L$. to the port of $M$. laden with the goods and merchandizes hereunder particularly defcribed and enumerated, that is to Gay, as follows. In witnefs whereof, we have figned this certificate, and fealed it with the feal of our office.

## Given the <br> day of the month of <br> in the year of our Lord 17

Form of the paffports and letters which are to be given in the admiralty of France, to the Chips and barks which fhall go from thence, according to the 2ift article of this prefent treaty.
L EWIS count of Thouloufe, admiral of France, to all who fhall fee thefe prefents, greeting: We make known, that we have given leave and permiffion to mafter and commander of the fhip called of the town of tons, or thereabouts, lying
at prefent in the port and haven of
for and bound for and laden with after his hip has been vifited, and before failing, that he thall make oath,
before the officers who bave the juriddiction of the maritime before the officers who bave the jurifdiction of the maritime affairs, That the faid fhip belongs toone or more of the fubjects of his Majefly, the aet whereof fhall be put at the end of thefe prefents ; as likewife that he will kecp, and caufe to be kept by his crew on board, the marine ordinances and regulations, and enter in the proper office, a lift, figned and witneffed, containing the nampes and furnames, the places of birth and abode of the crew of his thip, and of all who thall embark on board her, whom he fhall not take on board without the knowlege and permiffion of the officers of the marine ; and in every port or haven where he fhall enter with his fhip, he fhall hew his prefent leave to the officers and judge of the marine, and fhall give a faithful account to them of what paffed and was done during his voyage: and he fhall carry the coluurs, arms, and enfigas of the king and of us, during

## T R E

T R E
is voyage. In witnefs whereof, we have figned thefe preb fents, and put the feal of our arms thereunto, and caufed the fame to be counterigned by our fecretary of the marine, at the
day of
Signed Lewis, Count of Tholouse, And underneath by

## Form of the act concerning the oath.

of the admiralty of:
We
do certify, That
do certify, That mafter of the fhip named in the above paffort, has taken the oath mentioned therein, day of

17
XL. The prefent treaty thall be ratified by the queen of Great-Britain andothe moft Chrifian king, and the ratifications thereof fhall be duly exchanged at Utrecht, within four weeks, or fooner, if poffible.
In witnefs whereof, \&c.
Be it known unto all men, That whereas in the gth article of the treaty of commerce, concluded this day between the moft ferene queen of Great-Britain, and the moft ferene the moft Chriftian king, by their Majefties ambafladors extraordinary and plenipotentiaries, mention is made of fome heads of matters, which being propofed on the part of Great-Britain, have not as yet been mutually adjufted; and therefore it was thought fit to refer them to be difcuffed and determined by commiffioners: we, therefore, the underwritten ambaffadors, that it may certainly appear what are thofe heads of matters which are to be referred to commiffioners, have refolved to give a particular defcription of them in this writing, declaring that they are the fame, and no other than what follow:
I. No manufacture of either kingdom, and the dominions belonging thereunto, fhall hereafter be fubject to be infpected and confifcated, under any pretence of fraud or defect in making or working them, or becaufe of any other imperfection therein, but abfolute freedom fhall be allowed to the buyer and feller, to bargain and agree for the fame, as they thall feegood, any law, ftatute, edict; arreft, privilege, grant, or cuftom, to the contrary notwithftanding.
II. And forafmuch as a certain ufage, not confirmed by any law, has obtained in Feveral towns of Great-Britain and France, that is to fay, that every one, for coming in and going out, fhall pay a kind of tax, called in Englifh Head. Money, and in French Du Chef, it is concluded that neither the fame, nor any other duty on that account, thall any more be exacted.
III. And the Britifh merchants fhall not hereafter be forbidden to fell tobacco to any buyer whom they pleafe; for which purpofe, the letting out the duties on the faid tobacco to farmers, which has been hitherto practifed, fhall ceafe, neither fhall fuch farming be ufed again hereafter.
IV. The following cafe only being excepted, that is to fay, where Britilh fhips fhall take up merchandizes in one port, and carry them to another port of France, in which cafe, and in no ozher, the Britifh fubjects fhall be obliged to pay the duties abrogated and abolinhed by this article, only in proportion to the goods which they take in, and not accordng to the bulk of the Chip.
V. Whereas feveral kinds of goods contained in cafks, chefts, or other cafes, for which the duties are paid by weight, will be exported from, and imported into France, by Britioh fubjects; it is therefore agreed, that, in fuch cafe, the aforefaid duties fhall be payable only according to the weight of the goods themfelves, but the weight of the calks, chefts, and other cafes whatever, fhall be deducted in fuch manner and proportion as has been hitherto ufed in England, and is ftill practifed.
VI. It is further agreed, That if any miftake or error fhall, on either fide, be committed by any mafter of a mip, his interpreter or factor, or by others employed by him, in making the entry, or declaration, of the goods on board his fhip, for fuch defect, if fo be fome fraud does not evidently appear, neither the fhip, nor the lading thereof, fhall be fubject to be confifcated; but it thall be free for the proprietors to take back again fuch goods as were omitted in the entry, or declaration, of the mafter of the fhip, paying only the accuftomed dutiss, according to the rates fettled in the books; neither fhall the merchants, or the mafter of the Thip, lofe the faid goods, or fuffer any other punilhment, if fo be the faid goods fo omitted were not brought on fhore before the declaration made, and the cuftom paid for the fame.
VII. And whereas the quality of the hip, mafter, and goods, will fufficiently appear from fuch paffports and certificates, it fhall not be lawful for the commanders of men of war to exact any other verification, under any tifle whatfoever; but i any merchant-fhip thall want fuch paffports, or certificates, then it may be examined by a proper judge, but in fuch manner, as if it fhall be found, from other proofs and documents, VOL. II.
hat it truly belongs to the fubjects of either of the confederates, and contains no prohibited goods, defigned to be carried to the enemy of the other, it fhall not be liable to confifcation, but fhall be releafed, together with its cargo, in order to proceed on its voyage; fince it may often happen, hat fuch papers could not come to the thip when the was fet ting fail from any port, or that they have been loft by fome chance or other, or have been taken away from the fhip. And if, befides the paffports and certificates, made according to the form of this treaty, other paffports and certificates happen o be found in the fhip, in another form, and perbaps according to the prefcription of treaties made with others, no preence inall be taken from thence of detaining, or in any wife nolefting, either the ihip, or men, or goods. If the mafter of the fhip named in the pafferts be removed by death, or any other caufe, and another be put in his place, the paffiports hall neverthelefs retain their force, and the fhip, and goods laden thereon, thall be fecure.
VIII. It is farther provided on both fides, and fhall be taken for a general rule, that a fhip and goods, althougb they have remained in the enemy's power for four-and-twenty hours, fhall not therefore be efteemed as capture, and be immediately made prize, but, if, on other accounts, they ought to be reflored, they may be reclaimed, and fhall be given again to the proprietors.
IX. It hall be free both for their royal Majefties, for the advantage of their fubjects trading to the kiagdoms and dominions of the other, to conftitute-national confuls, of theit own fubjects, who fhall enjoy that right and liberty which belongs to them by reafon of the exercife of their function ; but as to the places where fuch confuls are to be appointed, both fides fhall afterwards agree between themfelves.

In witnefs whereof, \&c.
Be it known to all men, That whereas in the 9th article of the treaty of navigation and commerce, concluded the 3 Ift day of March, 1713 , between the moft ferene queen of Great-Britain and she moft ferene the moft Chriftian king, by the ambalfadors extraordinary, and plenipotentiaries of their Majefties, certain merchandizes, namely, woollen manufactures, fugars, falt-fifh, and what is produced from whales, are excepted, in general words, from the rule of the tarift made the 18th day of the month of September, in the year 1664, in order to be afterwards referred to the difcuffion of commiffaries : to prevent, therefore, all miftakes and ambiguity, which might, perbaps, arife from fuch general terms, and to make it more evidently appear, what particular forts of goods are to come under the confideration of the aforefaid commiflaries, we the under-written ambaffadors extraordinary and plenipotentiaries, have declared by thefe prefents, and do declare, that the exception of the above-mentioned merchandizes is to be underftood in the manner following:
I. Whalebone cut and prepared, fins and oils of whales, thall pay, at all places of importation in the kingdom, the duties appointed by the tariff of the 7 th of December 1699.
II. Cloths, ratines, and ferges, Thall be likewife fubject to the fame duties of the tariff of the 7 th of December 1699; and in order to facilitate the trade thereof, it thall be allowed to import them by St Valery upon the Somme, by Rouen, and by Bourdeaux, where thefe goods shall be fubject to vifitation in the fame manner, as thofe which are made in the kingdom.
III. Salt fifh in barrels only are to be imported into the kingdom, and at all places of entrance in the kingdom, countrtes, and territories, under the dominion of the king, even at all free ports, the duties of landing and of confumption Ihall be paid, which were appointed before the tariff of 1664 and befides 40 livres per laft, confifing of 12 barrels, weigh ing each 300 pounds, for duty of entry; which entry Hhal not be permitted but by St Valery upon the Somme, Rouen Nantz, Libourne, and Bourdeaux, and fhall remain prohibited at all other harbours or ports, as well in the ocean as in the Mediterranean.
IV. Refined fugar, in loaf or in powder, white and brown fugar-candy, fhall pay the duties appointed by the tariff of 1699.

In confirmation of which, \&c.
At Utrecht, the 28th day of April, in the year 1713.
A Treaty of Nayigation and Commerce between
Great-Britain and Spain, concluded at Utrecht $\frac{\text { Nov. 28, }}{\text { Deceni. } 9,}$ 1713.
I. The rreaty of peace, commerce, and alliance, between the crowns of Great-Britain and Spain, concluded at Madrid on the $\frac{4}{2}$ th ch day of May 1667 [fee the article Spain], is ratified and confirmed by this prefent treaty.
Their royal Majefties mutually promife, that they will faithfully perform and fulfil all and fingular the articles of the faid treaty, and whatever privileges, conceffons, grants, or ad vantages of any kind are therein, or in the cedulas annexed to it, allowed to their refpective fubjects; and that they will take care that they fhall be at all times performed and fulfilled 10 S
by their minifters, officers, and fubjects; that the fubjects of the two crowns may enjoy the full effect thereof (except in thofe things concerning which it is otherwife ordained, to mutual fatisfaction, in the following articles). Moreover, the treaty of 1670 , between the crowns of Great-Britain and Spain [fee the article Spanish America], for removing differences, reftraining depredations; and eftablifhing peace between the fald crowns, is hereby confirmed and ratified, without prejudice, however, to any contract, or privilege, or licence granted by his Catholic Majefty to the queen of Great-Britain, or her fubjects in the treaty of peace lately concluded, or in the Assiento Cont.r act. [ee the artioles Assiento Contract and South Sea Company]; and allo without prejudice to any liberty of power heretofore enjoyed by the fubjects of Great-Britain, either by righr, fufferance, or indulgence.
II. No-higher duties or cuftoms of any kind, on godeds imported or exported, fhall be paid by the fubjects of their royal Majetties refpectively; trading to the dominions of heir Majefties, than are exacted from, and paid by, the fubjects of the moot favoured nation; and if any foreign nation thall hereafter obtan from eitier fide, a diminution of the cuftoms, of any other privileges, the fame fhallimemprocatly be granted to the fubjects of each crown. And as it has been arreed as above, touching the rates of duties; fo: it is ordained as a general rule between their Majeftics, That in all lands and places fubject to the command of their refpective Majefties, all and every one of their fubjects shall ufe and enjoy at leaft the fame privileges, liberties, and immunities, concerning all impolts or duties whatfoever, refoecting perfons, wares, merchandize, thips, freighting, mainers, navigation, and commerce, and enjoy the fame favour in all things, whether refpecting trade, of any other right whatfoever, which is now, or hall be hereafter, enjoyed by the mont favoured nation; as is 'fet forth more at large in the 38 th article of the treaty of 1667 , ipecially inferted in the toregoing article.
III. The third, fifth, and eighth articles, were not ratified as they food at firft in the treaty, but a new draught of them, which was annexed, and filed the explanatary articles. We fhall therefore give our readers only the latter, at the end of this treaty.
IV. The Catholic king confents and promifes, that the fubjects of Great-Britain refiding in the provinces of Bitcay and Guipufcoa, fhall for the'future be allowed to hire houfes or warehoufes for keeping their goods in, and his Majefty will take care, by repeating his orders for that purpofe, that they thall be at liberty to do this in the fame manner, and with the fame privileges, which are enjoyed by the faid Britifh fubjects in Andalufia, or any other-ports or places in Spain, by virtue of the aforefaid treaty of 1667 , or of any edict or ordinance iffued by their Catholic Majefties. The fubjects of Spain fhall enjoy the fame liberty in any ports or places of Great-Britain, with all the privileges belonging to them by the aforefaid treaty.
V. See the explanation at the end of this treaty.
VI. And as the refpective fubjects of their Majefties ought to enjoy an entire, fafe, and unmolefted ufe and liberty of navigation and commerce, whilft the peace and friendfhip entered into by their Majefties and their crowns fhall fubfift, it is provided by their Majelties, that for any little difference that may arife, their faid fubjects fhall not be deprived of this fecurity, but, on the contrary, they fhall enjoy all the benefits of peace until war be declared between the two crowns.
It is further agreed, That if a war fhould break out and be declared between their Majefties and their kingdoms (which God prevent), in that cafe, agreeable to the 36 th article of the above-mentioned treaty of 1667 , the term of fix months after the declaration of fuch rupture, flall be allowed to the fubjects of each party refiding in the dominions of the other, in which they may retire, with their families, goods, merchandizes, hips, and effects, and carry them by fea or land whither they fall pleafe, paying the due and ufual cuftoms: they thall alfo be permitted to fell and alienate their moveable and immoveable effects, and carry away the price thereof freely and without moleftation : nor thall their goodes, wealth, merchandize, and effects, much lefs their perfons, be in the mean time detained or molefted by any feizare or arreft. But rather in the mean while the fubjects on each fide fhall have and enioy good and fpeedy juftice, fo that during the faid face of fix months, they may be able to recover their goods and effects intrufted either to the public, or to pmivate perfons.
VII. It is likewife agreed, that all loffes which the fubjects of either crown fhall duly prove that they fuftained in the beginning of the late war (contrary to the tenor of the 36th article of the above-mentioned article of 1667 ), whether in moveable or immoveable goods, thall be reciprocally made good without delay to them, or to their lawfal attornies, heirs, or adminiftrators; and reftitution fhall be made of fuch goods as were confifcated and remain, whether they confift of lands, houfes, inheritances, or of whatfoever fort they be; and for fuch as cannot be recovered, a juft and
lawful price thall bs paid : and it is agreed and concluded by their faid Majefties, that the faid paymetts (the claims being.fully juftified is aforefaid) Chall be farithfully made and performed by their refpective treafurets.
VIII. See at the end of this treaty.
IX. His Catholic Majefty promifes, that thofe merchandizes which are not particularly fpecified in the table of rates, which is to be drawn up agreeable to the 3 d article of this treaty, fhall be charged with the fame and no higher duties, in proportion to the!r value, than the merchandizes men, tionted; in the faid table of rates are charged with. And if any difurence fhould acife between-the farmers or the officers of the cufom, boufe and the merchants, concerning the value of any goods, it Thall be in the option of themerchant to fell fuch merchandizes to the farmer or officer at the price fet upon them by the farmer; which price thail be immediately paid in ready money, the duty only being deducted. The merchant may ikewife, kepping the reftiof his merchandizes, give a part of them to the farmer or officer, at the rate fet upon them, as hath been mentioned, inftead of the duty.
X. It is agreed, That in cafe any merchandizes chall be brought by the fubjects of Great-Britain from the coaft of Africa into'Spain, and be atmitted to pay the duties, thefe duties being duly paid; the merchandizes fhall not be chatged 'afterwards, either by the captains-general of the coafts or commanders of the ports, or any other perfon, under what name or tille foever, with any further duty, excepting what is payable in general for all merchandizes of the fame kind at the time of fale.
XI. The mafters of merchant-fhips entering into any port of Spain, fhall be obliged; within 24 hours aftertheir arrival, to exhibit two declarations or inventories of their cargoes, or of that part thereof which they 'are' to unlade there, viz, one to the farmer or officcr of the cuftoms,' and another to the judges of contraband: neither fhall they open their hatches, till either the fearchers, come on board, or leave be given them to do it by the farmers of the cuitom-houres.: No merchandizes fhall be unladed with any other view than that of being immediately carried to the cuftom thoufes, agreeable to a permuffion, which fhall be given in writing to that end. It fhall not be lawful, however, for the judges of contraband or other officers of the cuftoms, under any pretext whatfoever, to open any bags, chefts, cafks, or orher package of any goods whatfoever belonging to the Britifh lubjects, whilit they are carrying to the cuftom-houfe, and before they are brought thither, nor unjefs the owner or his factor be prefent, who may pay the duties, and take the goods into 'bis own cuftody. But the judges of contraband, or their deputics, may be prefent when the goods are taken out of the fhip', and when they are declared and opened in the cuftomhoufe: and if there be a fufpicion of fraud, as for inftance, that it is intended to fhew one fpecies of goods for another, it fhall be lawful for him to open all the bags, chefts, or cafks, provided it be done in the cuftom-houfe and no other place, and in prefence of the merchant or his factor, and not otherwife: but when the goods have been hhewn and carried out of the cuftom-houre, and the chefts, cafks, or other package marked with the fign or feal of the proper officer, no judge of coneraband, or other officer, fhall prefume to open them again, or to hinder them from being carried to the merchant's houfe. Neither fhall it be lawful for them, under any pretext whatfoever, to hinder the removal of the faid goods from one houfe or warehoufe to another, within the walls or compaifs of the faid city or place, provided that it be done between the hours of eight in the morning and five in the evening, and previous notice be given to the farmers of the right de alcavalos and cientos, with what intent they are moved ; and if it 'be done in order to their being fold, thofe duties, if not paid before, may be paid there, or at the place of fale ; or, if not to be fold, that the ufual certificate in writing may be given to the merchant. As to the reff, it fhall be lawful to carry merchandizes by land or fea, from any port or place within the king of Spain's dominions to any ether port or place, under the conditions expreffed in the fifth article of this treaty.
XII. The merchandizes imported into, or exported from, the Canary Iflands by Britifh fubjects, fhall be charged with no higher duties than they paid there in the reign of the late king Charles II. or fhall be impofed on them by the new book of rates.
XIII. The fubjects of each of their Majefties, who are in debt to the fubjects of the other, whether the debts were contracted before the beginning of the late war, or within fix months after it began, or during the war under the protection of letters of fafe-conduct [fee the article Passport]; or, laftly, after a truce was made between the two crowns, fhall be bound and obliged faithfully to pay them, in the fame manner as if a war had never broke out between the two crowns; nor thall they be fuffered to raife any exceptions to the juft demands of their creditors on pretence of the war.
XIV. His Catholic Majefty gives the fubjects of Great-Britain leave to fettle and refide in the town called St Andero, on the conditions expreffed in the ninth and thirtieth articles of the treaty of 1667 . See the article Spain.
XV. As

## TRE

XV. Asto the judge confer vator; andothers'to be fublituted Wy Whin, 'xfe the privilege of thaving one 'be granted 'to 'anyl other foreign nation, the fatme 'fhall alfo be granted to the fubjects of Great Britain: In the mean time, and 'till fomethitic certäin be determined in this matter, his Catholic Ma fify woing give exprefs orders to all and every judge of his kingdom, 'afid'to all'other perfons what foever to whom the ad miniftitation or execution of fuftice is intrufted, 'and entjoin them, thder the fevereft penatite, to do jultice, and caule
It to be executed, without delay, partiality, or affection, in all caules wherein the fubjects of Grear-Britain are concerned.
The Cathdic king confents, that appeals from fentences
 bafote the tribonal of the codinell of war at Naarid, and no where 'effe.
XVI. If this treaty, or any article of it, be violated by any Horthitititer, or other fubject, of her Britannic Majefty, or of ${ }^{1}$ his Catholic Majefy, he Thall'be anfwerable for an the da ntage thitereby oceationed; and if he be in puble office, he thall, beffots haking fatisfaction to the perfor'injured, as aftreferify be deprived of tis wiffice:
XVIL. The tubjeets "of Great-Britain, having brought by Fea, from fothe ther ports'of Spaih, wine, brandy, dil, foap, dried grapes, or other commodities, it that be lawful for them, oh froducing certifeates that the daffes were paid a the pface whence they fet fail, to lade the fame on board theit fhips'lyitrg at Cadiz; br there to remove fhem from one Thip to another, with confent of the intendants of the tharine, and in prefence of thetr, or of their deptuties, if they chufe to 'be there', to prithent' any fraud, at le Yeafonable time to be appointed by the intendants within 24 hedrs; or to carry them adoxy from therre, without beitrg liable to pay the dufy called hondeaxe, or any other duty bo finport or export.
This treaty finll be ratified by the moft ferene queen of Gyeat-Britain atid by the moot ferene Catholic king, and the ratifications thereof exchanged at Utrecht within two morths, or fooner, if it can be done.

## In witneds whereof, \&c.

We having feen and confidered the above-witten treaty, have approved, ratified, and confirmed the lame, as we do by thefe prefents, for ourfelves; our heirs and fucceffors, approve, watify and confirm it, excepting only three articles thereof, viz. the third, fifth, and eighth, oopclutled at Utrecht, which are to be obferved and undentood in the manner and form following.
III. © Whéreas by the late treaty of peace it is agreed and eftablifhed as a bafis and foundation, that the fubjects of Great-Btitain, in what regards' commerce, fhall enjoy the rame liberties and privileges, which they enjoyed in the reign of king Charles 11 . in all parts of the king of Spain's dominions; which rule is what ts alfo to ferve for a báfis and fóundation of the prefent treaty of conimerce, and is to be underHood reciprocally in favour of fhe king of Spain's fútjects trading in the dominions of Great-Bittain: and as nothing can contribute more to eftablith the cominerce to a mutual benefit, than a fixed, clear, and eafy rule in paying the duties, elpecially on a moderate footing, and proportionable to the value of the merchandize, in order to prevent the frauds that otherwife would be practifed to the prejudice of the revenue of either crown, which has beĕn often experienced in Spain, where the eftablifhed dưties by the antient books of rates are exceflive; in conifederation whereof hit Catholic Majefty, bing deffrous to avoid the like confequences, and to favour, augment, and facilitate, in all that depends upon him, the commerce, in as ample a manner as ber brítannic Majefty defres, hath confented on his part to fuppiefs and make void the different duties payable upon tmpbrtation and exportation, contained in che antient books of rates, as alfo thofe that have been impored fince, under any name or prerence whatfoever, and content himfelf with obe only duty to be paid upof all goods and merchandize, after the rate of 10 per cent. of their value; and the like duty upoil all goods and merchlandizé, whith fhall-be exported out of his dominions, whether the value be made by weight, meature", piece, or ad valurem. And the fame duty hall be coflected in all the ports of entry in Spain, comprehending thofe of Arra gon, Valencia, and Catalonid, excepting out of ehis geñeral rule, Bifcaya and Guipuifoa; whofe dutiés of importation and exportation are to remain as they were in the time of Charles II. And that the faid to per cent: being once paid, the farmers or officets of the cuftom-houles where thefe goods thall be entered, (hall be obliged to mark the fame with the proper feals and marks of their office, and allo give the requifite dilpatches; by virtue of which the proprietors of the goods may Ireely tranfport them to all the other parts of Spain, where they plcale, without being liable to pay any other du-ty, impofition, or charges, to the ute or benefit of his Catholic Majelty, in any ports or parts of Spalif whattoverer, in reipect of tranfporting the faid merchandize, over and above what they have paid in puifuanice of this niew arancel, provided in default of which they thall be efteemed to be fraudu-

Tenily tranfported. But it is to be underfood, that this is rot to extend to the alcavalos, cientos, and millones, in relation to which provifion is made in the fifth and eighth articles of this treaty
And forafmuch as the ambuffador of England hatth reprefented that, to avoid alldifferences and difputes top the future, it abely neceftary'to eftablifh a certain valuation or rate of the feveral forts of merchandize, by which the faid duty of 10 per cent. Thatlalways be paid, and not altered, either by means of the augmentation or diminution of the price of the faid merchandize, mbich may hereafter happen in the commerce, in any time, or in any part of the kingdom: it is agreed by their Catholic and Britannic Majenties by their ambafladors, that ing the term of three months from the ratif cation of this treaty or fooner, if poffible, commiffaries, named by both their Majefties in due form, fball neet at $\mathrm{Ma}_{2}$ drid or in Cadiz, who, without lofs of time, thall proceed to the forming a new book of rates, in fuch a manner as to fix and timit what fhall be paid for the future on all forts of merchandize, as well upôn importation as exportation; and fo a that all the different duties which were payable, either before or in the time of Charles II. or fince, unider thatfoever name or pretence, or collected in different cuftom-houfes or offices, hall be comprehended in this frly duty, payable in on SUM, whether upon importation or exportation, in all the peris of Spain, and fhall extend to the kingdoms of Arra gón, Valericia, and principality of Catalonia, and their dependencies, excepting only the Frovinces of Guipufcoa and Bifcaya, of which niention has been already made. And Whereas great intauces thave been made by the ambalfador of Great-Britain, that directions begiven to the faid commif fanies'that they take care, and above all do obferve as a fixed rule, that this diyty be laid equally and generally in all the ports and cuitoureboufes of Spain, :upori the impontation and exportation of all goods and mérctiondize, after the rate of io per cent. of the value, which fuchigoods and merchandize bear in the courie of trade between the merchants of Cadiz and port: St Mary's, to which the ambaffadors of Spain bave comfented; , always, provided that the" goods and commodities which ीall be imported into the kingdom of Spain, by the ports of. Bifcay and Guipufcoa, and afterwards tranfported into the other provirces depending on the kingdoms of Cantille:and Arragon, thall be obliged to pay, at the firft cuftom-houfe of entry into the fald kingdoms, the duties which fhall be eftablifhed in this new book of rates,
V. To prevent the abufes that may be committed in collecting the duties called alcavalos and cientos, his Catholic Majefty conrents, that the fubjects of her Britannic Majefty thall not be obliged to pay thefe duties, during fuch time as they think fit to let their merchandize remain in the magazines of the cuftom-houfes:appointed for that purpofe; but when they fhall think fit to take out the faid goods- either to be tranfported fartier into the country; to be fold in the Yame place, or carried to their own houles, it Mall be permitted them fo to do, upon giving bond with fufficient fecurity to pay the aid duties of alcavalos and cientos for the firt fale, in two months after the date of his bond; upon which he fhall have receipt given him for the faid duties, and the goods thall be narked with the proper mark and fal of the farmers of the faid alcavalos and cientos where fuch bond and fecurity fhall be given for the firft fale ; after which the faid merchandize may be tranfported and fold by wholefale, iṇ any port or place belonging to the king of Spain in Europe; and no obftruction or binderance fhall be made upon account of the faid duties nor the proprietors liable to pay a fecond time in refpect of the firft fale, provided thofe who carry the faid merchandizes produce the receipts and marks of the farmer or propet officer concerned in the collection of the fe duties, or making fuffcient proof of theit hot being fold before. But if, on the contrary, any merchant do fell his goods by retale, he fhall be obliged to pay the faid duties of aitcavalos and cientos a fecond time, under the pains eftablifhed by the laws. And bis Catholic Majefty declares, that if any officer of the alcavalos and cientos thall exact a fecond time the faid duties on the fame merchandize when the faid receipts and marks have beeh produced, or fhall otftruct their paifage or tranfportation, or occafion the leaft impedimert, fuch officer hall be flied $200^{\circ} 0^{\circ}$ crowns to the benefit of his Majefty's revenues: aind the officers of the cuftom-hcufe thall not demand or take for making fuch receipts or certificates more than 15 real vellon [ree the article Spain], unlefs it be otherwife fettled in the new book of rates.
VIII. His Catholic Majelty conifents, that the duties commonly called millones, which are payable upon firh and other forts of domeftic provifions, fhall not be demanded in the firft ports or cuftom-houfes of entry in Spain, during fuch time as the proprietors will let them remain in the warehoufes appointed for that purpofe. But in cafe the owners thall defire to, take them out, either to fend into the country, fell them in the place, or carry them to their own houfes, they are then to give bond, with good fecurity to pay the raid duty of millones, in the two months after date of the haid bond, upon which the neceffary difpatches are to be given them. And the faid merchandize fhall be marked with the feals or mark
of the farmers of the millones, where the faid duties were fecured; after which the faid goods may be tranfported to, and fold in, the places where they are to be confumed, without paying any duties of millones. His Catholic Majefty alfo declares, that if after the receipts are produced, any officer, belonging to the farmers of the millones, fhould exact a fecond time the fame duties on the fame goods, or fhould oppofe their paflage, tranfport, or fale, or occafion the leaft impediment, the faid officer thall be fined 2000 crowns for the benefit of his Majefty's revenues.'
Anne, by the grace of God, queen of Great-Britain, France, and Ireland, defender of the faith, $8 x c$. To all and fingular to whom thefe prefents fhall come, greeting. Whereas the right reverend father in God, our right trufty and well-beloved counfellor, John birhop of Brittol, our ambaffador extraordinary and plenipotentiary, dean of Windfor, and regifter of our moft noble order bf the garter, did on our part, together with the plenipotentiaries of the moft ferene Catholic king, conclude and fign at Utrecht, on $\frac{\text { Nov. 28, }}{\text { Decem. }}$ 1713 , a treaty of commerce between the crowns of GreatBritain and Spain, and at the fame time a feparate article was concluded, made between the faid plenipotentiaries, who were feverally furnifhed with fufficient authorities, and is as follows:

Separate ARTICLE.

- By the prefent feparate article, which fhall be altogether of the fame validity, as if it was inferted word for word in the treaty of commerce, this day concluded between their royal Majefties of Great-Britain and Spain, and fhall for that end be ratified as well as the faid treaty; his Catholic Majefty confents that it thall at all times hereafter be lawful for the Britilh fubjects, who fhall live in the Canary IIlands for the fake of their trade, to nominate fome one perfon being a fubject of Spain, who fhall execute the office of judge-coniervator there, and fhall take cognizance, in the firft inftance, of all caufes relating to the commerce of the Britifh fubjects; and his royal Majefty promifes that he will grant commiffions to fuch judge-confervator fo named, together with the fame authority and all the privileges which the judges-confervators have formerly enjoyed in Andalufia. And if the Britifh fubjects thall defire to have more judges of that fort there, or to change thofe that are appointed every three years, it thall be aliowed and granted them. His Catholic Majefty confents likewife, that appeals from the fentences of the faid judgeconfervator, fhall be brought before the tribunal of the council of War at Madrid, and no where elfe. In witnefs whereof, we the underwritten ambaffadors extraordinary and plenipotentiaries of her facred Majefty of GreatBritain, and of his facred Catholic Majefty, have figned and fealed thefe prefents at Utrecht, $\frac{\text { Nov. 28. }}{\text { Decem, } 9 .}$ in the year of our Lord 1713.

> Joh. Bristol. (L. S.)
> Duc. de Ossuna. (L. S.)

El Marque de Monteleon. (L.S.)
We having feen and confidered this feparate article, tave approved, ratified, and confirmed, as we do by thefe prefents approve, ratify, and confirm the fame, promifing and engaging ourroyal word that we will faithfully and inviolably keep all and fingular the things therein contained, and that we will not fuffer any thing to be done contrary thereunto. For the greater teltimony and validity whereof, we have figned this inftrument with our royal hand, and caufed our great-feal of Great-Britain to be affixed thereunto. Given at our cafte at Windfor, the 7 th day of February, $17 \frac{13}{4}$, in the 12th year of our reign.

The Measures taken by our fovereign the late king George I. to remedy fome of the defects of the treaty of Utrecht, taken notice of under our articles Revenue and Taxes.

Treaty of Commerce between Great-Britain and Spain, concluded at Madrid the 14th of December, 1715.
Whereas notwithftanding the treaties of peace and commerce, lately concluded at Utrecht the $13^{\text {th }}$ of July, and the $9^{\text {th }}$ of December 1713, between his Catholic Majefty, and her late Majelty the queen of Great-Britain, of glorious memory, there remained ftill fome differences about trade and the courfe thereof; and his Catholic Majefty and the king of Great Britain being inclined to maintain and cultivate a firm and inviolable peace and friendfhip, in order to attend to this good end, they have by their two minifters under written, mutually and duly qualified, caufed the following articles to be concluded and figned.

1. The Br:tih fubjects thall not be obliged to pay higher or other duties, for goods coming in, or going out of the feveral ports of his Catholic Majefty than thofe they paid for the fame goods in king Charles the IId's time, fettled by fchedulas and ordinances of the faid king, or his predeceffors : and although the indulto, commonly called pie del fardo, be not grounded on any royal ordinance, neverthelefs his Catholic Majefty declares, wills, and ordains, that it be obferved,
now and hereafter, as an inviolable law; which duties fhai be exacted and raifed, now and for the future, with the fame advantages and favours to the faid fubjects.
II. His Majefty confirms the treaty made by the Britifh fubjects, with the magiftrates of St Andero in the year 1700.
III. His Catholic Majelty permits the faid fubjects to gather falt in the ifle of Tortugas, they having enjoyed this liberty in the reign of king Charles II. without interruption.
IV. The faid fubjects fhall pay no where any higher or other duties, than thofe paid by the fubjects of his Catholic Majefty in the fame places.
V. The faid fubjects fhall enjoy all the rights, privileges, franchifes, exemptions, and immunities whatfoever, which they enjoyed before the latt war, by virtue of the royal fchedulas or ordinances, and by the articles of the treaty of peace and commerce made at Madrid in 1667 [fee the article SPAIN], which is hereby fully confirmed; and the faid fub jects thall be ufed in Spain in the fame manner as in the mof favoured nation, and confequently all nations fhall pay the fame duties on wool and other merchandizes, coming in and going out to fea. And all the rights, privileges, franchifes, exemptions, and immunities, that thall be granted, and allowed to the faid fubjects, the like Mall be granted, obferved, and permitted to the fubjects of Spain, in the kingdoms of his Majefty the king of Great-Britain.
VI. And, as innovations may have been made in trade, his Catholic Majefty promifes on his part to ufe his utmoft endeavours to abolifh them, and for the future to caufe them to be avoided: in like manner the king of Great-Britain promifes to ufe all poffible endeavours to abolifh all innovations on his part, and for the future to caufe them by all means to be avoided.
VII. The treaty of commerce made at Utrecht, the gth of December, 1713 , fhall continue in force, except the articles that fhall be found contrary to what is this day concluded and figned, which are hereby abolifhed and rendered of no force, and efpecially all the three articles, commonly called explanatory. And thefe prefents thall be approved, ratified, and exchanged on each fide, within the face of fix weeks, or fooner, if poffible. In witnefs whereof, and by virtue of our full powers, we have figned thefe prefents at Madrid, the Ifth of December, in the year 1715.
M. de Bedmar. (L. S.) George Bubb. (L, S.)

Treaty of Commerce betwixt Anne queen of Great Britain and Peter king of Portugal, concluded at Lifbon the 27 th of December, 1703.
Whereas the league and ftrict friendfhip, which is between the moft ferene and moft potent princefs Anne queen of Great-Britain, and the moft ferene and moft potent Peter king of Portugal, requires that the commerce of both the Britifh and the Portugal nations thould be promoted as much as poffible; and her facred royal Majefty of Great-Britain, hath fignified to his facred royal Majefty of Portugal, by the moft excellent John Methuen, Efq; member of the Englifh parliament, and ambaffador extraordinary in Portugal, that it would be very acceptable to her, if the woollen cloths, and the reft of the woollen manufactures of Britain, might be admitted into Portugal, the prohibition of them being taken off: that this matter may be treated and tranfacted, they have given their full powers and commands; that is to lay, her facred Majefty of Great-Britain to the abovefaid moft excellent John Methuen, and his facred Majefty of Portugal to the moft excellent Don Emanuel Telles Silvius, marquis of Alegrete, \&c. one of the three directors of the treafury, and one of the firft gentlemen of the bedchamber, and counfellor of fate to his facred royal Portugueze Majefty: who, by virtue of the full power to them refpectively granted, having maturely and diligently conlidered the matter, have agreed upon the following articles.
I. His facred royal Majefty of Portugal promifes, both in his own name, and that of his fucceffors, to admit, for ever hereafter, into Portugal, the woollen cloths, and the reft of woollen manufactures of the Britons, as was accuftomed till they were prohibited by the laws, neverthelefs upon this condition.
II. That is to fay, that her facred royal Majefty of GreatBritain fhall, in her own name, and that of her fucceffors, be obliged for ever hereafter to admit the wines of the growth of Portugal into Britain; fo that at no time, whether there Thall be peace or war between the kingdoms of Great-Britain and France, any thing more fhall be demanded for thefe wines by the name of cuftom or duty, or by what foever other title, directly or indirectly, whether they fhall be imported into Great-Britain in pipes or hogfteads, or orher caks, than what fhall be demanded from the like quantity or mealure of French wine, deducting or abating a third part of the cultom or duty. But if at any time this deduction or abatement of cuftoms, which is to be made as aforefaid, fhall in any manner be attempted and prejudiced, it thall be juft and lawful for his facred royal Majefty of Portugal, again to prohibit the woollen cloths, and the reft of the Britifh woollen manufactures.
III. The
III. The moft excellent lords the plenipotentiarics promife and take upon themfelves, that their above-named matters Chall ratify this treaty, and within the fpace of two months the ratification fhall be exchanged.
For the faith and teftimony of all which things, I the plenipotentiary of her facred royal Majefty of Great-Britain bave confirmed this treaty, by the fubfcription of my hand, and by the feal of my coat of arms. And the moft excellent lord the plenipotentiary of his facred royal Majefty of Portugal, for avoiding the controverfy about precedence between the two crowns of Britain and Portugal, hath fubferibed another inftrument of the fame tenor, clanging only what ought to be changed for that reafon.

Given at Lifbon; the 27th of the month of Decem. 1703. John Methuen. (L.S.)
A. Declaration and Engagement concerning the rights and privileges of the Britifh merchants in the kingdom of Sicily, made at Utrecht the 8th of March, N. S. $17 \frac{12}{23}$.
Whereas by feveral treaties of peace, alliance, commerce, and navigation, formerly made between the kingdoms of Great-Britain and Spain; and at this time fubffiting, but more particularly by the treaty concluded at Madrid, the $\frac{1}{5} \frac{3}{3} \mathrm{~d}$ of May, in the year 1667 , and the cedulas antiexed thereunto, provifion was made for the freedom, fecurity, and perfect eafe of the commerce of the Britilh fubjects trading in the kingdoms and provinces of Spain; the obfervance and ufage of which treaties have bitherto been received in the kingdom of Sicily, in the fame manner as in any other the dominions of Spain, and have remained there in full force, except fome variations which have been introduced in the courfe of time; for the rectifying whereof, according to the rule of thofe treaties, Great-Britain has juftly infifted hitherto.
Wherefore, on occafion of transferring the kingdom of Sicily to his royal highnefs the duke of Savoy, hier facred Majefty of Great-Britain, being watchful to preferve the rights and privileges of her fubjects trading in the faid kingdom, and being likewife willing to preferve to the Sicilians the privileges they have in Great-Britain, which are fo very dear to the moft ferene the duke of Savoy, hath been gracioufly pleafed to give inftructions to her underwritten minifters plenipotentiaries, to agree with the minifters plenipotentiarics of his royal highnefs of Savoy, about making declarations mutually upon this fubject. In purfuance thereof, the faid minifters plenipotentiaries of his royal highnefs, in the name of their moft ferene mafter, do moft folemnly declare and promife, that during the reign of the aforefaid muft ferene duke in Sicily; as likewife of his heirs and fucceffors, the Britifh inerchants are henceforward to have, and fhall effectually have, ufe, and enjoy, all thofe rights, privileges, liberties, and entire fecurity, as to their perfons, goods, fhips, feamen, trade, and navigation, in the faid kingdom of Sicily; which, by virtue of the treaties made between Great-Britain and Spain, they have hitherto enjoyed, or ought to enjoy; and, to that end that all abufes which deviate from the tenor of the faid treaties thall be forthwith removed, and the rights and privileges acquired to the Britifh fubjects, by virtue of the aforefaid treaties, fhall not on any occalion, or under any pretence, ever be violated or leffened. And if hitherto any more favourable privileges have been granted, or fhall hereafter be granted, to the merchants of any other foreign nation any way relating to the perfons of the traders, their fhips, goods, duties, or the bufinefs of merchandizing, the Britifh merchants hall likewife in all refpects, and in the fulleft manner enjoy the fame.
And in like manner, the minifters plenipotentiaries of GreatBritain do, in the manner of her Majefty, confirm that the Sicilians fhall hereafter enjoy the fame privileges and liberties, which they have hitherto enjoyed, or ought to have enjoyed, as fubjects of the king of Spain, by virtue of the aforefaid treaty of the year 1667 .

In witnefs and confirmation whereof, \&c.
Treaty of Amity, Commerce, and Navigation, between Great-Britain and Ruffia, concluded at St Peterf: burgh, December 2, ${ }^{17} 34$.
I. The peace, friendflip; and good correfpondence, which happily fubfift between their Ruffian and Britannic Majefties, fhall be confirmed and eftabliihed by this treaty, fo as from henceforward there fhall be between the crown of all the Ruffias on one fide, and the crown of Great-Britain on the other, as likewife between the flates, countries, realms, dominions, and territorics, which are under their obedience, a crue, firm, and perfect peace, friendhip, and good underftanding, which fhall endure and be inviolably maintained for ever, as well by fea as by land, and on all frefh waters; and the pecp'e, fubjects, and inbabitants on both fides, of what ever cuncition or degree, fhall behave with entire on a will towards each other, and give each other all poffible
and afiniance, without doing or offering the leaft wrong
$\eta$ ige wnatfower.
. II.
II. There fhall be an entire freedom of navigation and com merce throughout all the dominions of the two contracting parties in Europe, where navigation and commerce are at this time permifted, or fhall be permitted hereafter, by the contracting parties to the fibjects of any other nation. IIl. The fubjects of boib concracting parties may enter af all times into all, the ports or towns of cither of the contracting parties, with, thetr foips; velfels, or carriages, into which the fubjects of any other nation are permitted to enter, to trade or abide there; and the mariners, paltengers, and velfels, whether Ruffian or Englifh, even though there be any fubjects of any other flrange nation amorig the crew; fhall be received and treated in like manner as the moft favouted nation; and the mariners and paffengers hall not be forced to enter into the frrvice of either of the contracting parties; which may have ofcafion for their fervice: And the fubjects of both contracting parties may buy all kind of necefaries which they thall ftand in need of, at the current price ; and repair and refit theit hips, veffels, or carriages, and furnifh themfelves with all manuer of provifions for their fubfiftance and voyage, abide and depart at their pleafure, without moleftacion or impediment, provided they conform themfelves to the laws and ordinances of the, refpective ftates of the faid contracting powers, where they fhall fo arrive or continue. IV. The fuljechs of Great-Britain may bring by fea or by land, into all or any of the dominions of Ruffia, wherein the fubjects of any other nation are permitted to trade, all forts of goods and mcrchandizes, whereof the importation and trafic are not prohibited; and in like manner the fubjccts of Ruffia may bring into all or ahy of the dominions of Great-Britain, wherein the fubjects of any other nation are allowed to traffic, all forts of merchandizes of the produce and manufacture of the dominions of Ruffia, whereof the importation and traffic are not probibited, and likewife all merchandizes of the produce or manufacture of Afia, provided that it is not actually prohibited by any law now in force in Great-Britain; and they may buy, and export out of the dominions of Great-Britain, all manner of goods and merchandizes, which the fubjects of any other nation may buy therein and export from'thence, and particularly gold and filver, wrought of unwrought, excepting the filver coined money of Grent- Britain.
V. The fubjectis of Great-Britain, if they happen not to have rixdollars to pay therewith the cuftom, and other duties payable on the gouds they enter, may pay in current money; at the rate of 125 copyks for one rixdollar.
VI. Englinh hhips that come to load or unload merchandizes belonging to the fubjects of Great-Britain, fhall be ufed with all kindnefs and difpatch, according to the regulations, without being detained in any manner whatfoever, on pain of the penalties mentioned in the regulations : and fhould the fubjects of Great-Britain enter into any contract with any chancery, or college, for the delivery of any goods or merchandizes, on their giving notice that the fame are ready to be delivered, they fhall be received, agreeable to the time appointed in the contract, after which, the account fhall be adjufted and fettled, in fuch a time as it was agreed upon in the contrak between the chancery, or college, and the Englifh merchants.
VII. It is ftipulated, that in any town or place of Ruffia, where any other nations are admitted, the fubjects of GreatBritain may pay for goods bought the fame currency as has been received for goods fold, undefs there be any particular agreen: nt to the contrary.
VIII: It is flipulated; that the fubjects of Great-Britain may bring to Ruffia all forts of goods or merchandizes, and cariy them through the dominions of Ruffia, the fhorteft or moft convenient way, to Perfia, paying 3 per cent. in rixdollars; ad valorem, for duties and tranfit of the faid goods, and no more, under any pretence whatfoever. Neverthelefs, the Englifh merchants fhall be obliged to agree with the Ruffian fubjects for the carriage charges, either by water or by land; making them a reafonable allowance for the fame; and the moft ftriet orders fhall be given, that the Englifh merchants may meet with all difpatch and eafe upon the road. They likewife may bring from Perfia any goods or merchandizes; and carry them through Ruffia with the fame liberty and eafe, paying only 3 per cent. in rixdollars, ad valorem, for duties and tranfit, reckoning the rixdollars as ufual in the Ruffian cuftoms. And in order to prevent all frauds of Englifh fubjects, and all vexation and delay of Ruffian officers, Englifh merchants fhall declare the goods defigned to be carried through Ruffia, either to or from Perfia, at the firt Ruffian place they arrive, which fhall be received and admitted on the bill of lading, policy, or regifter, according to the value declared, on which a duty of 3 per cent. Thall be pid, without opening or unpacking the merchandizes, any more than is ablolutely neceffary to fatisfy the Ruffian officer that the merchandizes fpecified in the bull of lading, policy, or regifter, and no other, or others, are contained in the bale in which the merchandizes are packed. But in cafe the Ruffian officer have any grounds to fufpect that the goods are not declared to their right value, within 20 per cent. then the Ruffan of ficer, paying to the merchant the value declused, and 20 per Io $\mathbf{T}$

## T R E

TRE
cent. over and above it, without any deduction, may take the goods and difpole thereof. After the Ruffian officer's infpection, which is to be done without vexation or detriment to the goods or package, he fhall fix leaden Teals to the packs, or bales, that contain the goods, number and mark them, and deliver to the merchant a certificate of the payment of the duties; and by virtue of that certificate, feaden feal, mark, and number, they thall have a free paffage through Ruffia, either going to or coming from Perfia, without any obftacle or moleftation: but thould the merchants not carry any or all the bales through Ruffia, according to the declaration, or fhould the feals be taken off, and any goods taken out in Ruffia, if there is any reafon to fufpect fuch a conduct, in oppofition to the true fenfe and meaning of this article, fuch merchant thall be fined, and pay the whole value declared of the pack, or bale, that fhall be wanting, or to which the feal thould not be found.
IX. It fhall be permitted to the fibjects of both contracting parties reciprocally, in all accuftomed places of export, to load on board their own fhips, veffels, or carriages, or any other, all merchandizes bought by them, excepting only fuch as are prohibited to be exported, and freely to end or carry away the fame, provided they have paid the duties, and fuch fhips, veffels, or carriages, have been cleared according to law.
X. The fubjects of either party hall pay no more cuftom or duties, on the importation or exportation of goods, than what the fubjects of any other nation pay for the fame goods. And in order to prevent any frauds in the duties on either fide, the merchandizes which hall be found to have been fmuggled in without paying the duties, faall be confifcated, and no other punifhment inflicted on the merchant of either fide.
XI. The fubjects of either party may freely pafs, repafs, or travel, in all countries which now are, or hereafter thall be at enmity with the other of the faid parties, places actually blocked up or befieged only excepted, provided they do not carry any warlike fores or ammunition to the enemy: as for all other effects, their hips, paffengers and goods fhall be free and unmolefted.
XII. Cannons, mortars, fire-arms, piftols, bombs, granadoes, bullets, balls, fuzees, flints, matches, powder, faltpetre, fulphur, cuiraffes, pikes, fwords, belts, pouches, cartouche-boxes, faddles and bridles, in any quantity beyond what may be neceffary for the fhip's provifion, and may properly appertain to, and be judged neceffary for, every man of the fhip's crew, or for each paffenger, fhall be deemed ammunition of war; and if any fuch be there found, they may feize and confifcate the fame according to law: but neither the veffels, paffengers, or the reft of the goods, fhall be detained for that reafon, or hindered from purfuing their voyage.
XIII. In cafe of a rupture between the contracting parties, (which God forbid) effects or veffels of the fubjects of either party thall not be detained or confifcated, but there fhall be the fpace of one year at leaft allowed them, wherein they may fell, difpofe, carry off, or fend away their effects, and tranfpor their perfons.
XIV. The merchants, mariners, veffels, or effects of either party, fhall not be arrefted or forced into fervice, without their own confent, under any pretence whatfoever; and if any fervant, or mariner, deferts his fervice or veffel, he fhall be delivered up: but nothing contained in this article is to be fo underftood, as to tend to the hinderance or obftruction of the ordinary courfe of juftice on either fide.
XV. In cafe of wreck on any part of the dominions of the contracting parties, all forts of affiftance fhall be given the unfortunate ; no violence fhall be done them, nor fhall their effects, faved either by themfelves or others, or drove afhore, be hidden or detained from them; neither fhall they be hurt, under any pretext whatfoever, but they thall be preferved for them, and they fhall pay what is reafonable, for the affiltance given to their perfons, hips, or effects.
XVI. Englifh merchants may buy, build, or rent houfes, and fell or difpofe of them, either at St Peteriburgh, Mofcow, in the German Slabod, Aftracan, and Archangel; and in thole places their houfes thall be exmpted from lodging foldiers; in all other places they may likewife buy, fell, or rent houfes, but there they fhall be fubject to quartering foldiers, equally as other inhabitants. Ruffian merchants may alfo build, buy, or rent houfes in Great-Britain or Ireland, and fell or difpofe of them, provided they qualify themfelves for that purpofe, in the like manner as the fubjects of any other the moft favoured nations are obliged to do, and they fhall be free of lodging foldiers, and have a free exercife of the Greek religion, either in their houfes, or any place appointed for that purpofe.
XVII, Paffports Thall be given to all Englifh fubjects that might have a mind to retire from Ruffia, two months after having given notice thereof, without obliging them to give any recurity, if in that time there appear no juft caufe to detain them, without obliging them to apply for their paflports any where clfe than to the college of commerce, or any other that may hereafter be fubfticuted for the fame. The fame care and difpatch to depart, the Ruffian fubjects fhall have in
the dominions of Great-Britain, according to what is cuffomary in that country on fuch occafions.
XVIII. Englifh merchonts that take into their fervice, or hire any fervants in Ruffia, with fuch pallports as the court of juftice thinks proper to regifter, fhall afterwards not be abliged to pay for the fame to the mafters of thofe fervants, any more than what the Englifh merchants and the fervants agreed between them; but the Englifh merchants fhall not keep the fervants longer than the time allowed them by the palfports of their mafters, and without poker mefnoys no fer vant fhall be taken into fervice, or hired: and if the merchants take a fecurity for the honefty of the fervant, and it happen that the fervant do not behave well, and cheat fome body, the merchant fhall not anfwer for it, but the fecurity. Ruffian merchants fhall have the fame reciprocal fecurity and juftice in the dominions of Great-Britain, for the fervants they may there hire, agreeable to the laws of the land
XIX. All affairs of Englifh merchants in Ruffia fhall be der the cognizance only of the college of commerce, or any other court that may be appointed hereafter, in lieu of this college, to take cognizance of foreign merchants affairs, and no other. Ruffian merchants in the dominion of GreatBritain thall be under the protection of the laws of that kingdom, as all other foreigners are, and fhall be treated as the moft favoured nation.
XX. Englifh merchants fhall not be obliged to produce their books or papers to any body whatfoever, unlefs to bear witnefs in courts of juftice; nor fhall their books or papers be taken away and detained from them, neither 'hall their effecis be diftrained or fold, under any pretence whatfoever, except in cafe of a bankruptcy, and then only by decree of the college of commerce, or any other court that may be hereafter appointed, in lieu of that college, to take care of the affairs of foreign merchants ; and Rufian merchants in Great-Britain fhall be protected by the laws, as the precedirg article directs.
XXI. In cafe of a law fuit, four reputable perfons among the foreign merchants fhall be named by the college of commerce, to infpect into the books and papers of the plaintiff, if the cafe require it, and their report to the college of commerce fhall be a fufficient evidence.
XXII. The cuftom-houfe fhall take care to examine the Ruffian merchants fervants, when they fign bargains, whether they have orders or powers of their mafters for fo doing : if not, they fhall not be trufted. The fame fhall be obferved in regard to the Englifh merchants fervants, and the bargains thall be for the mafters account, who, if they have given orders or powers to their fervants, 'fhall then be anfwerable as if they had made the bargain themfelves. All Ruffian fervants employed in fhops fhall alfo be regiftered, and their tranfactions.
XXIII. If any Ruffian merchants indebted to Englifh merchants, quit the place where they lived, and retire into the country, and it happen that during their ablence, petitions be brought againft them, proving the debt, then the college of commerce inall fummon them thrice, allowing a fufficient time for their appearance before the college; but fhould they not appear, the college fhall condemn them, and fend an exprefs, at the charge of the plaintiff, to the governors, with orders to put the fentence in execution, obliging the debtor to pay his debt.
XXIV. The Ruffian merchants that come with their goods thall enter them as foon as poffible at the cuftom-houfe, and, when fold, fhall write down the quantity', weight and meafure, as the regulations diredt.
XXV. The bracks thall be equitably effablifhed, and fet in good order; the brackers thall be anfwerable for the quality of the goods, and falfe package, and fubject to pay the loffes, on proof being brought againft them.
XXVI. Regulations fhall be eftablifhed for removing abufes which there may be in the package of hides and threads; in the interim, if any difpute arife between buyer and feller, in regard to the tare of any goods, the cuftom-houfe fhall decide it, according to reafon and equity.
XXVII. For a greater convenience and encouragement of the trade of Great-Britain, it is agreed that the following Eng lifh woollen goods thall hereafter pay no more duty than what is fet down in this article, viz. Englifh cloth for foldiers fhall pay no more than two copyks, in rixdollars, for each archine; the coarfe cloth of the county of York, known in the Ruflian tariff by the name of koftrogi, fhall pay no more than two copyks, in rixdollars,' for each archine; broad fannels only one copyk, in rixdollars, for eacharchine; and narrow flannels, but three quarters of a copyk, in rixdollars, for each archine.
XXVIII. It is agreed and concluded that the fubjects of both parties fhall be refpected and treated, in their refpective dominions, in like manner as the moft favoured nation; and the fubjects of Ruffia which fhall come into England, in order to learn arts and commerce there, fhall be protedled, fa voured, and inftructed:' likewife, if any Ruflian veffels fhall be met with out at fea by any Englifh veffels, they fhall in no wife be hindered or molefted by them, provided they com-

## T R E

port themelves in the Britilh Seas in the accuftomed manner but on the contrary, they fhall be favoured by them, and that in the very ports or havens belonging to the dominions of Great-Britain.
XXIX. Peace, amity, and good underitanding, fhall continue for ever between the contracting parties; and as it is ufual to limit treaties of commerce for a certain fpace of time, it is agreed between the contracting parties that this fhall con tinue for the fpace of fifteen years, to be computed from the day of figning this prefent treaty: and that before the expiration of the faid term, they fall come to a further mutual agreement for renewing and prolonging the fame.

Articles of Peace and Commerce between the mof high and renowned prince George II, \&c. and the moft high and clorious, mighty, and right noble prince, Muley Hammet Dahebby, Ben Muley Ifmael, Ben Muley Zeridh, Ben Muley $\mathrm{Aly}^{\prime}$, king and emperor of the kingdom of Fez and Morocco, \&c. January 14, 1728.
I. That all Moors or Jews fubject to the emperor of Morocco fhall be allowed a fiee traffic, viz. to buy or fell for 30 days in the city of Gibraltar, or inand of Minorca, and not to refide in either place, but to depart with their effects, with out let or moleftation, to any part of the faid emperor of Morocco's dominions.
II. That the king of Great-Britain's fubjects refiding in Barbary fhall not be obliged to appear before the cadi, or juftice of the country; but bnly the governor of the place, and his Britannic Majelty's confuls, are to take cognizance of, and adjuft the differences they may have with the natives of the ountry.
III. That the menial fervants of his Britannic Majefty's fubjects, though natives of the country, either Moors or Jews, be exempt fromitaxes of all kinds.
IV. That all his Britannic Majefty's fubjects, as well paffengers as others, taken by aniy of the emperor of Fez and Mo rocco's cruizers, on board any foreign fhip or veffel what ever, fhall immediately be fet at liberty, and fent to the city of Gibraltar
V. That there be permifion for buying provifions, and al other neceffaries, for his Britannic Majefty's fleet, or city of Gibraltar, at any of the emperor of Fez and Morocco' fea-ports, at the market prices, and the fame to be fhipped off without paying cuftom, as has been extorted lately, contrary to the treaty of peace fubfifting.
VI. All the orher articles, being fifteen in number, concluded, agreed, and adjufted, by the honourable Charles Steward, Efq; on the behalf of his Britannic Majefty, and by his excellency bafhaw Hamet Ben Aly, Ben Abdalla, and his imperial Majefty's treafurer, Mr Mofes Ben Hatter, a Jew, on behalf of the faid king of Fez and Morocco, fhall ftand good, and be of the fame force, as in the reign of the moft high and renowned prince George $I$, king of GreatBritain, \&rc. of glorious memory, and the high and glori ous, mighty and right noble prince, Albumazer Muley IF mael, late emperor of Morocco. And it is farther ägreed, That all the articles aforementioned, as well the fifteen, as thefe additional ones, fhall, in twenty days after the date hereof, be publifhed in the Arabic language, and affixed on the gates of all tire fea-port towns in his imperial Majefty' dominions. Signed and dated at the court of Mequinez. January $14,17 \frac{27}{2} \frac{7}{8}$.

A Treaty of Peace and Friendship between the king of Great-Britain and the emperor of Morocco, in 1751.

George the Second, by the grace of God, king of Great Britain, \&ic. duke of Brunfwic and Lunenburg, arch-trea furer, and prince elector of the Holy Roman Empire, \&c. to all to whom thefe prefents thall come, greeting: Whereas a treaty for eftablifhing peace and friendfhip was concluded and figned on the 15 th of December, 1734, and copied the 15 th of Rabbei the Firt, in the year 1164 , which is, in Englifh file, the 15 th day of January, 1750 , O. S. and the additional articles of peace and commerce, concluded and figned at the court of Fez, on the ift of February, 1751, N.S. between us and the high, glorious, potent, and noble prince, Mulay Abedela, Ben Mulay Ifimael, Ben Mulay Seriph, Ben Mulay Aly, king and emperor of the kingdoms of Fez , Morocco, \&cc. by William Petticrew, Efq; our conful-general, on our part, and by the alcaide Habed Lohah Ben Hamed Limury, firt minifter, on the behalf, and by order of, the faid king of Fez and Morocco, in the words and form following :

The Treaty of Peace between his Majefty George the Second, king of Great-Britain, \&c. and Mulay Abedela Ben lfmael, king and emperor of Fcz, Mequinez, Morocco, \&c.
I. For eftablifhing peace and friendifhip, it is agreed and concluded for firm and valid, both by land and fea, in all the dominions of both powers, that the Englifh in general

## TRE

fhall and may, now, and at all times hereafter, enjoy and continue in peace and friendihip with the emperor and his fubjects, and be well ufed and refpected by the emperor's fubjects, agreeable to the order and commands of the emperor.
11. That fuch number or quantity of palforts as may be neceflary, be tranimitted to the emperor, indented in fuch manner as fhall tally with the paffports that fhall be received by the Englifh merchants in England; and if an Englif wa meets with any merchant hhips belonging to he emperor, fuch merchant fhips hall be oblized to to uce and fhew their paffiorts, lifh conful.
II. If any difpute fhall happen between the Englifh and the emperor's fubjects, the fame not to be determined by a judge but ended and adjufted by the Englifh conful and the coyed, that is, the mayor of the town where fuch difpute chall bappen.
IV. That none of the emperor's fubjects fhall, at any time, forcibly enter the boufes of the Englifh, or any place belonging to them, or take and carry away any of their goods and effects, unlefs they have leave and authority from the emperor fo to do: that if any of the emperor's fubjects the emperor fo to do: that if any of the emperor's fubjects
fhall hire any Englifh fhip to carry and convey gocds from one part of the emperor's dominions to another, and fhall happen by ftrefs of weather, or any other occafion touch at any place or places in the voyage, fuch hip or fhips fhall not be obliged to pay any thing for the flhelter or affiltance they may receive; and that no Englifh whatever or any of their fervants (though not Englifh) fhali be liable to pay the tax impofed upon the emperor's fubjects, called the poll-tax.
V. That the fifteen articles of peace made and concluded between king George the Firft and Mulay Ifmael, are hereby agreed to and confirmed, with his Majefty king George the Second, as good and valid, and fhall Be faithfully kept and obferved, together with the aforefaid four articles.
Treaty of Peace between his Majefty George the Second, king of Great-Britain, \&c. and Mulay Abedela Ben
Ifmael, king and emperor of Fez , Mequinez, Morocco, \&c.

1. That if any Englifh fhall happen to be on board any thip, or hips, enemies to the emperor, that may be taken by the emperor's fhips, fuch Englifh fhall be well treated, delivered into the hands of the Engliftic conful, and have liberty to go where they pleafe: this article to continue in force for fix months from the conclufion of this peace; in which time, it is required that notice fhall be given by the king of Greatbritain to all the Englifh fubjects," not to embark on board any of the emperor's enemies fhips; for after that time, if the Englifh fhall fo embark, the blame muft be their own, as no regard will be had to them more than the emperor's enemies.
II. If any of the emperar's fubjects fhall be made flaves, and efcape to an Englifh man of war, or to Gibraltar, Port Mahon, or any of the Englifh dominions, that they fhall be protected, and with all convenient fpeed fent to their refpective homes. 'The like treatment to be given to the Englifh who fhall be flaves, and efcape to any part of the emperor's dominions.
III. If any Englifh fhall contract any thing to be paid to the emperor's fubjects, notes thall be given for the fame; and in like manner the fame to be obferved by the emperor's fubjects in the Englifh dominions; and if it fhall happen that fuch fubjects of either power cannot write, to get fome perfon to write fuch notes for them.
1V. That no excufe be made, or ignorance of this peace pretended, the fame fhall be publifhed and declared to all the fubjects of both powers, both what is now agreed on, and the articles concluded with king George the Firft; which declaration fhall be figned by each power, and by them kept, to prevent difputes. This treaty was concluded the 15 th of December, 1734, and copied the 15th of Rabbei the Firft, in the year 1164, which is, in Englifh Atile, the 15th of January, 775 .
Additioná Articles of Peace and Commerce between the moft high, illuftrious, and moft renowned prince, George the Sécond, 8 cc . and the high, glorious, mighty, and moft noble prince, Mulay Abedela, Ben Mulay Ifmael, Ben Mulay Seriph, Ben Mulay Aly, king and emperor of the kingdoms of Fez , Morocco, Taffilete, Sus, \&cc.
I. It is agreed on and concluded, That from henceforward there fhall be, between his Majefty of Great-Britain, prince and elector of Hanover, \&ec and the king of Fez and Morocco, their heirs and fucceffors, a general, true, and perfect peace for ever, as well by land as by fea and frefh waters; and alfo between the lands, kingdoms, dominions, and territories belonging to, or under the juriddiction of his Britannic Majefty in Germany, and thofe appertaining to the king of Fez and Morocco; and their fubjects, people, or inhbbitant refpectively, of what condition, degree, or quality foever, from henceforth reciproca!!y thall owe the other all friend

Ship; and that all fips, veffels, paffengers with their effects, trafficking voluntary, or compelled by enemies, difaaters of the feas, or any accident whatfoever, to the coafts of the eniperor of Fez and Morocco's dominions, being his Britannic Majefty's subjects in Germany, fhall from henceforth be treated according to the faid regulations, as fpecifed by the treaties of according to the fatid regulations, how Britannic Majefty and the peace now fubfifting betwe
king of Fez and Morocco.
II. It is agreed that all fhips and veffels belonging to his Britannic Majefty in Germany, fhall carry a proper pafs, and that a copy of fuch pafs, with the heads of the faid paffes, Thall be fent to his Britannic Majefty's conful refiding in Barbary, to the end that he may deliver the fame to the commanders, or captains, of the king of Fez and Morocco's fhips of war, or cruizers, to the end that due regard may be had to this peace, and that no commander or captain may offend turough ignorance; and all commanders or captains of Chips or veffels belonging to his Britannic Majefty's fubjects in Germany, meeting with any fhip or veffel belonging to the king of Fez or Morocco, or his fubjects, if the commander of fuch fhip or veffel produce a pars, figned by the governor of the city they belong to, with a certificate from the Englifh conful, and, in cafe of his death or abfence, from the major part of the Eaglih merchants refiding in the faid place, in fuch cales, the faid fhip or veffel fhall purfue freely her voyage, without hindrance or moleftation.
III. It is agreed that the king of Great. Britain's fubjects fhall not be obliged to appear before juftices of the country in any caufe, but that only the governor of the city, and bis Britannic Majelty's conful, 'hall take cognizance of, and adjuft the difference or fuits they may have with the Moors, or other inbabitants in the dominions of the king of Fez and Morocco. IV. It is agreed that no governor or officer under the king of Fez and Morocco thall, without the king's fpecial order, vifit or regifter the dwelling-houfes or magazines of any of his Britannic Majefty's fubjects refiding in Barbary ; and that all Britifh fhips taking freight in any port of the king of Fez and Morocco, to carry to, other ports of the faid kingdom, thall be exempted from all port-charges, as ufual, in whatever port they may put in; and that the conful, and the other Britifh merchants, fhall be freely allowed to bave Moors, or Jews, as their interpreters and brokers, who thall be exempted from all taxes, as likewife all their domeftic fervants.
All the other articles, being fifteen in number, concluded, agreed, and adjufted, by the admiral Charles Stewart, on the behalf of his Britannic Majefty, and by his excellency bafhaw Hamet Ben Alay Ben Abdalla, and his Imperial Majefty's, treafurer, Mr Mofes Benatar, on bebalf of the faid king of Fez and Morocco, fhall fland good, and be of the fame force, as in the reign of the moft high, illuftrious, and renowned prince, George the Firit, king of Great-Britain, \&c. of glorious memory, and the high, miohty, and moft noble prince; Mulay lfmael, late emperor of Morocco, as likewife the other articles, being three in number, agreed and concluded by John Leonard Sollicoffiee, Efq; on behalf of his Britannic Majefty, and his, excellency bafhaw Hamet Ben Aly Ben Abdalla on behalf of the king of Fez and Morocco.
It is agreed on and concluded, that all the articles aforementioned, being eighteen in number, with thefe additional ar-, ticles, that are tranflated into the Arabic language, copies thereof be fent to all his Imperial Majefty's alcaides, and officers of all the ports in his dominions, there to be read by the cady or chief juftice, in public affembly, and afterwards to remain depofited, either in the bands of the judge, or the alcaide of the port, that recourfe may be had thereto on all occafions which may occur; and that the ratifications of the faid articles fhall be made within the term of fix months, or fooner, if poffible, in Spanifh, which fhall be received, and be of equal force. Dated and figned at the court of. Fez, on the ift of February, 1751, N. S.

Signed Abdelhovaf Aly Moory.
Treaty of Peace between his Majefty George the Firf, king of Great-Britain, \&c. and Muli Ifmael, fon of Muli Alli Sherife, king of Fez, Mequinez, Morocco, \&ic.

1. In order to eftablifh peace between the powers, both by land and fea, and all their refpective dominions, it is'agreed on, that the Englih may now, and always hereafter, be well ufed and refpected by our fubjects, agreeable to the orders and commands of the emperor.
II. That all Englifh men of war and merchant-fhips, that thall come to any part of the emperor's dominions, to trade or otherwife, and fhall have on board a cargo not proper for vending in the place where they fhall come, may depart with the fame to any other part of the emperor's dominions, and thall pay duty but once for the fame; and that no duty at all fhall be paid for any war implements, fuch as fire-arms, fwords, and any thing belonging to the army, as alfo for materials of all kinds for thip-building; and if any Englifh fhip Shall arrive at any of the emperor's ports, with any merchandize deftined for any other part of the world, that no duty fanall be paid for fuch merchandize, but fhall depart with the fame, without any manner of moleftation. If any Englifh

Thip fhall be thrown upon the emperor's coafts. by Aret weather, or otherwife, the fame fhall be protected, and moy fafely depart, wsithout any ill ulage or interruption. In like manner thall be treated the emperor's fubjects happening to be thus thrown on the coaft-of Great-Britain, or the dominions thereto belonging.
III. That all the Englifh fhips and emperor's fhips may pafs and repafs the feas without hinderance, interruption, or moleftation, from each other; nor fhall any money, merchandize, or any demand be made or taken, by the thips of either power from each other'; and if any fubjects of any other nation thall be on board either the Enghinh or the emperor's thips, they flall be fafely protected by both parties.
IV. If the emperor's men of war meet withany Englith hips, and thall want to fee their paflports, they are to fend a boat, with two men of fidelity, to perufe the faid paffiporte, who, are to return without any farther trouble, and then both fides to proceed quietly on their refpective voyages; the fame ufage to be received by the emperor's merchant-fhips from the Englifh men of war, who Chall allow the paffports made out by the Englifh conful, and, if the confulf fhall not be prefent to make them, then the paffports made out by the Einglifh merchants to be good and valid.'
V. If the Englifh men of war, privateers, or letter of marque fhips thall take prizes from any nation with whom the: fhall be at war, they fhall have liberty to bring and difpoie of the fame in any of the emperor's dominions, without any duty or charge whatfoever.
VI. If any Englifh fhip fhall by ftorm, or in flying from ber enemy, come upon the emperor's coafts, the fame fhall be fafely protected, and nothing touched and taken away, but fhall be under the direction of the Englifh conful, who thall fend the goods and people where he fhall think* fit.
VII. It is the mutual agreement of the king of Great-Britain and the emperor, that the emperor do iffue out orders to all parts of his dominions, for the well ufing of all the Englifh fubjects, and that particular places be appointed for the burial of their dead; that the confuls, brokers, fhall freely go on board any fhip, without interruption; that the Englifh confuls, merchants, and other fubjects of Great-Britain, may fafely travel by land with effects, without any bindrance whatever; and if any Englifh fettled in the emperor's dominions fhall be defirous to return home, that they may fo do, with their families, goods, and effects, without interruption: if ahy Englifh die, the effects of fuch to be taken under the care of the conful, to be difpofed of as directed by the will of fuch perfon, and, if no will, for the benefit of fuch perfon's next heir; and if ariy debts fhall be owing to fuch deceafed perfon, the fame to be paid by order of the governor, or any other perfon in power, where fuch perfon thall die; and that a fubject of the emperor's be appointed to demand and receive the fame, and depofit the fame in the hands of the Englifh conful, for the aforefaid ufes. If any Englifh thall contract debts in the emperor's country, and remove from thence without farisfying the fame, no other perfans fhall be liable to pay fuch debts. The like ufage and treatment the fubjects of the emperor are to receive in the king of GreatBritain's dominions'; and that the king may fend as many confuls'to the emperor's dominions as he thatl think neceffary.
VIII. That no Englifh merchant, captains of flips, or other perfon or perfons whatfoever, that are Englifh fubjects, fhall be forced to fell any of their goods for lefs than the real value; and that no captain, mafter, or commander of any Englifh thip thall be compelled, without their own will and confent, to carry any goods or merchandizes for any perfon or perfons whatfoever; nor fhall any failor be forced away from any Englifh fhip.
IX. If fany quarrel or difpute fhall happen between any Englifhman and a Muffulman, by which hurt to either may enfue, the fame to be heard before, and determined by the emperor only; and if an Englifhman, who may be the aggreffor, thall makehis efcape, no other Englifhman fhall fuffer upon his account; and if two Englifhmen thall quarrel, to be determined by the Englifh conful, who fhall do with them as he pleafes : and if any quarrel or difpute fhall happen between Muffilmen in England; or in any of the Englifh dominions, by which hurt may enfue, the fame to be heard before one Chriftian and one Muflulman, and to be determined according to the laws of Great-Britain.
X . If it fhall happen that this peace, by any means, thall be broke, the conful, and allothier Englifh, hall have fix months time to remove themfelves, wh their families and effects, to anyplace they pleafe, withour interruptions and that all debts owing to them fhall be jufly paid to them!
XI. If any Englifh in the emperor's dominions, or the emperor's fubjects in the Englifh dominions, fhall maliciounly endeavour to break the peace, fuch of them who thall be proved to fo intend, fhall by each power be punifhed fur fuch offence, each power to take cognizance of their own fubjects.
XII. If any of the emperor's fubjects thall purchafe any commodity in the Englin dominions, they fhall not be impuid on in price, but pay the fame as is fold to the Englifh.
XliI. That

## TRE

TRE
XIII. That not any of the Spanifh, whether captains, failors, or other perfons, under the Englifh government in Gibraltar or other pert-Mahon, fhall be taken or molefted, failing under Enelifh colours, with paffiports.
XIV. 'I hat no excufe be made, or ignorance pretended, of this peace, the fame flall be publifhed and declared to all the fubjects of each power, u hich declaration hall be figned by each power, and kept by them to prevent difputes.
XV. If any man of war fhili be on the emperor's coafts, that are enemics to the Euglih, and any Englifh men of war, or other Eriglifh Chips, flall happen to be, or arrive there alfo, that they fhall not in any manner be hurt, or engaged by their enemv; and when fuch Englifh chips fhall fail, their enemies fh:ps fhall not fet fail under forty hours afterwards.
And if, after the conclufion of this peace, any fhip fhall happen to be taken by either powers, within fix months after the proclamation of the peace, that the fame, with the people and effeets, fhall be reftored. Made and declared in the prefence of the emperor's fervant, Ahammad Balha, fon of Alli, fon of Abdalla, by the authority given to him by the emperor. Dated this 23 d of January, in the ycar 1721, Englifh ftile. Wrote and given to Charles Stewart, Efq; the Englifh ambafliador, in the feventh year of the reign of our late royal father, king George the Firft.
We having icen and confidered the above- written treaty, with the additional articles, have approved, ratified, and confirmed the fame, in all and fingular their claufes, as by thefe prefents we do approve, ratify, and confirm the fame for us, our heirs and fucceffors, engaging and promifing, on our royal word, facredly and inviolably to perform and obferve all and fingular their contents, and never to fuffer, as far as in us lies, any perion to violate the fame, or in any manner to act contrary thereto. In witnefs whereof, we have caufed cur great feal of Great-Britain to be affixed to thefe prefents, figned with our own royal hand. Given at our court at Kelfington, the thirty-firlt day of July, in the year of our Lod 175 , and of our reign the 25 th.

## GEORGER.

Articles of Peace and Commerce between the moft ferene and mighty prince Charl.s II. by the grace, \&c. and molt illuftrious lords the fiafha, dey, and aga, governors of the famous city and kingdom or Algiers, \&c. concluded by Arthur Herbert, E/q; admiral of his Majefty's fleet, April 10, O. S. 1682. - With the few alterations made and included at the renewal thereof in 1686 : all which are, for diftinction, in a different character.
I. In the firt place it is agreed and concluded, That from this day, and for ever forwards, there be a true, from, and inviolable peace between the moft ferene king of Great Biitain, France, and Ireland, \&c. and the moft Nluftrious lords the batha, dey, and aga, governors of the city and kingdom of Algiers, and between all the dominions and fubjects of either fide; and that the fhips, or other veffels, and the fubjects and people of both fides, fhall not henceforth do to each other any harm, offence, or injury, either in word or deed, but fhall treat one another with all poffible refpect and friendfhip; and that all demands and pretenfions whatfoever, to this day, betwcen both parties, hall ceafe and be void.
II. That any of the fhips or other veffels, belonging to the faid king of Great-Britain, \&c.- or to any of his Majefty's fubjects, may fafely come to the port of Algiers, or to any other port or place of that kinglom, there freely to buy and fell, paying the ufual cuftoms of 10 per cent. as in former times, for fuch goods as they fell; and the goods they fell not, they fhall freely carry on board, without paying any duties for the fame: and that they flall freely depart from thence whenfoever they pleafe, without any ftop or hinderance whatfoever. As to contraband merchandizes, as powder, brimftone, iron, planks, and all forts of timber fit for building of fhins, ropes, pitch, tar, fufils, and other habiliments of war, his faid Majefty's fubjects thall pay no duty for the fame to thofe of Algiers.
III. That all thips, and other veffels, as well thofe belonging to the faid king of Great-Britain, or to any of his Majelty's iubjects, as thofe belonging to the kingdom or people of Algiers, fhall freely pafs the feas, and rraffic, without any fearch, hinderance, or moleftation, from each other ; and that all perfons or paffengers, of what country foever, and all monies, goods, merchandizes and moveables, to whatfoever people or nation belonging, being on board any of the faid thips or veffels fhall be wholly free, and fhall not be ftopped, taken or plundered, nor receive any harm or damage whatfoever from either party.
IV. That the Algiers fhips of war, or other veffels, meeting with any merchant fhips, or other veffels, of his faid Majefty's fubjects, not being in any of the feas appertaining to his Majefty's dominions, may fend on board one lingle boat, with two fitters only, befides the ordinary crew of rowers; and that no more fhall enter any fuch merchant-fhip, or veffel, without exprels leave from the commander thereof, but the two

VOL. If.
fitters alone ; and, upon producing a pafs under the hand and eal of the lord high admiral if Engl nd and lietilit, ur of the lord high admiral of Scotland, for the faid kir gdem. refpectively, or $u$ der the hands and fuals of the cominifioners for executing the office of lord high admiral of anv of the faid kingdoms, that the faid thip fhill proceed tout, on her 'oyage; and that, altho', for the pace of fiteen munths next enfuing after the conclufion of this peace, the fa dommander of the merchant fhip, or veffel, produces no fuch pals, yet If the maj ir part of the feamen of the faid fhip, or veffel, bo fubjects of the faid kiug of Gieat Briain, the faid brat ihat fubjects of the fard kiog of Gicat Britain, the faid brat ihal
immediately depart, and the faid merchant- hip, or vefet, fhail mmediately depart, and the faid merchant-fhip, or $v \in f \in l$, thail
freely proceed on ber voyage : but that, after the faid fitieen months, all merchant-fhips, or vellefs, of his foid Ahas fy , fubjects, fhal! be obliged to prodace fuch a pal: as afurifid And any of the dips of war of his faid Majefty, merting with any fhips, or other veffels of Algiers, if the commander of any fuch thip or veffel fhall produce a pafs, confirmed by the chiefgovernors of Algiers, and a certificate from the Eiglinh conful there refiding, of if they have no fuch pafs, or certificate, yet if, for the face of fifteen monthe next enfuitg the conclufion of this peace, the major part of the fhip's company be Turks, Moors, or flaves belonging to Alsiers, then the faid Algiers fhips or veffels fhall proceed !recty; but that after the faid fifteen months, all Algiers thips or velfels fhall be obliged to produce fuch a pal" and certificite as aforefaid. The only Alteration in this regards the Fif teen Months Term allowed fer Passes, \&
V. That no commarder, or cther perfon, of a"y hip ner veffel of Algiers, fhall take out of ans fhip or v Ifl uf his fand Mäjefty's fubjects, any perfon or perfuns whalfoever, to carry them any where to be cxcminct, or ip.n any uiler pretence; nor flall they ufe anv torture or violence to any p:r'on, of what nation or quality, foever, being on boadd any fhip or $\mathrm{v} \in \mathrm{ffcl}$ ot his faid Majefty's fulj. Ets, upon any pretence what fuever.
VI. That no fhipwreck helonging to the faid king of GreatBritain, or to any of his fubjects, upon any part of the coalt belonging to Algiers, fhall be made, or become prize; and that neither the goods thereof thall be feized, nor the men made flaves, but that all the fubjects of Algiers thall ufe therr beft endeavours to fave the f.iil men and beir goods.
VII. That no thip, or any other veflel of Algiers, thall have permiffion to be delveted "p, or go $t$. Sallee, or any place in enmity with the faid king of Great-B:Hann, to be made ufe of as corfairs, or fea-rovers, againft his fand Majefy's fubjects.
VIII. That none of the thips, or other frialler veffels of AIgiers, fhall remain cruifing near, or in fight of his Majefty's city and garrifon of Tangier, or of any other his M.jefty's roads, havens, ports, towns, and places, nor any way difturb the peace and commerce of the fame. Tangier now omitted.
IX. That if any fhip, or veffel, of Tunis, Trip ly, or Sallee, or of any other place, bring any fhips, veffels, men, or goods, belonging to any of his faid Majefty's fuljects, to Algiers, or to any port or place in that kingdom, the governors there lhall not permit them to be fold within the territories of Algiers.
X. That if any of the fhips of war of the faid king of GreatBritain do come to Algiers, or to any other port or place of that kingdom, with any prize, they may freely fell it, or otherwife difpofe of it at pleafure, without being molefted by any: and that his faid Majefty's fhips of war thall not be obliged to pay cuftoms in any fort; and that if they fhall want provifions, victuals, or any other things, they may fretly buy them at the rates in the market.
XI. That when any of his faid Majefty's fhips of war fhall appear before Algiers, upon notice thereof given by the Englifh conful, or by the commander of the faid fhips, to the chief governors of Algiers, public proclamation fhall be immediately made to fecure the Chriftian captives : and if, after that, any Chrifiians whatfoever make their efcape on board any of the faid thips of war, they thall not be required; nor fhall the faid conful or commander, or any other of his Majefty's fubjects, be obliged to pay any thing for the faid Chriftians.
XII. That from and after the time that the ratification of this treaty by the king of Great-Britain, fhall be delivered to the chief governors of Algiers, no fubjects of his faid Majefty thall be bought or fold, or made flaves in any part of the kingdom of Algiers, upon any pretence' what foever. And the faid king of Great-Bitain hall not be obliged, by virtue of this treaty of peace, to redeem any of bis fubjecls now in flavery, or who may be made flaves before the liaid ratification; but it fhall depend abrolutely upon his Majefty, or the tion; but it thall depend abolutely upon his Majery, withour friends and relations of the faid perfons in invery, withour
any limitation or reftriction of time, to redeem fuch, or fo any limitation or reftriction of time, to redecm fuch, or fo
many of them, from time to time, as hall be thought fit, many of them, from time to time, as fhall be thought fit,
agreeing for as reafonable a price as may be, with their paagreeing for as reafonabte a price as may be, with their pa-
trons or mafters, for their redemption, withour obliging the trons or mafters, for their redemption, without obliging the
faid patrons or mafters, againft their wills, to fet any at liberty, whether they be flaves belonging to the beylic (or public), the gallies, or fuch as belong particularly to the bafhd, 10 U
dey,
dey, aga, or any other perion whatfoever. And all flaves, being his Majefty's fubjects, Shall, when they are redeemed, enjoy the abatements of the duty due to the royal houfe, and of the other charges, by paying fuch reafonable fums as any flaves of other nations ufually pay when they are redeemed. XIII. That if any fubject of the faid king of Great-Britain happen to die in Algiers, or in any part of its territories, his goods or monies thall not be feized by the governors, judges, or other officers of Algiers, who likewife flall not make any enquiry after them: but the faid goods or monies thall be received and poffeffed by fuch perfon or perfons, whom the deceafed thall, by his laft will, have made his heir or heirs, in cafe they be upon the place where the teftator deceafed. But if the heirs be not there, then the executors of the faid will, lawfully conftituted by the deceafed, thall, after having made an inventory of all the goods and monies left, take them into their cuftody without any hinderance, and fhall take care the fame be-remitted, by fome fafe way, to the true and lawful heirs; and in cafe any of his faid Majelty's fubjects happen to die, not having made any will, the Englifh conful thall poffers himfelf of his goods and monies, upon inventory, for the ufe of the kindred and heirs of the deceafed.
XIV. That no merchants, being his majelty's fubjects, and refiding in or trading to the city and kingdom of Algiers, fhall be obliged to buy any merchandizes againft their wills, but it thall be free for them to buy fuch commodities as they fhall think fit : and no captain or commander of any fhip or veffel belonging to his faid majefty's fubjects, thall be obliged, againft his will, to lade any goods to carry them, or make a voyage to any place whither he fhall not have a mind to go. And neither the Englifh conful, nor any other fubject of the faid king, fhall be bound to pay the debts of any other of his Majefty's fubjects, except that he or they become fureties for the fame, by a public act.
XV. That the fubjects of his faid Majefty in Algiers or its territories, in matter of controverfy, fhall be liable to no other jurifdiction but that of the dey, or the divan, except they happen to be at difference between themfelves, in which cafe they fhall be liable to no other determination but that of the conful only.
XVI. That in cafe any fubject of his faid Majefty, being in any part of the kingdom of Algiers, happen to ftrike, wound, or kill a 'Turk, or a Moor, if he be taken, he is to be punifhed in the fame manner, and with no greater feverity than a Turk ought to be, being guilty of the fame offence ; but if he efcape, neither the faid Englifh confut, nor any other of his faid Majelty's fubjects, flaall be in any fort queftioned and troubled therefore.
XVII. That the Englifh conful now, or at any time bereafter, refiding at Algiers, fhall be there, at all times, with entire freedom and Cafety of his perfon and eftate, and Shall be permitted to chufe his own terjiman (interpreter) and broker, and freely to go on board any fhips in the road, as often and when he pleafes, and to have the liberty of the country; and that he fhall be allowed a place to pray in, and that no man thall do him an injury, in word or deed.
XVIII. That not only during the continuance of this peace and friendhip, but likewife, if any breach or war happens hereafter to be between the faid king of Great-Britain and the kingdom of Algiers, the faid Englifh conful, and all others his faid Majefty's fubjects, inhabiting in the kingdom of Algiers, fhall, always and at all times, both of peace and war, have full and abfolute liberty to depart and go to their own, or any other country, upon any fhip or veflel, of what nation foever they thall think fit, and to carry with them all their eftates, goods, families, and fervants, without any intersuption or hinderance.
XIX. That no fubject of his faid Majefty, being a paffenger, and coming or going with his baggage, from or to any port, fhall be any ways molefted or meddled with, although he be on board any fhip or velfel in enmity with Algiers: and in like manner, no Algerine paffenger, being on board any thip or veffel in enmity with the faid king of Great-Britain, fhall be any way molefted, whether in his perfon or in his goods, which he may have laden on board the faid fhip or velfel. XX. That at all times, when any hip of war of the king of Great-Britain's, carrying his faid Majefty's flag at the main top-maft head, thall appear before Algiers, and come to an anchor in the road, immediately upon notice thereof given by his Majefty's conful, or fome officer from the thip, to the dey and regency of Algiers, they fhall, in honour to his_Majefty, caufe a ralute of 21 cannon to be fhot off, from the caitles and forts of the citv, and that the faid fhip thall return an anfwer by fhooting off the fame number of cannon. XXI. That prefently after the figning and fealing of thefe articles by the baiha, dey, aga, and chiefs of Algiers, all injuries and damages, fuftained on either part, thall be çuite taken away and forgotten, and this peace fall be in full force and virtue, and continue for ever : and for all depredationsand damages that fhall be afterwards committed or done by either fide, before notice can be given of this peace, full fatisfaction fhall immediately be made, AND WHATSOEVER remains in Kind shallee instantly restored. XXII. That in cafe it fhall happen hereafter, that any thing is done or committed contrary to this treaty, whether by the
fubjects of tie cne or the other party, tle treaty notwit fanding thall fubfift in full force, and fuch contravention Shall not occafion the breach of this peace, friendihip and good correfpondence, but the party injured thall amicably demand immediate fatisfaction for the faid contravencions, before it be lawful to break the peace: and if the fault was committed by any private fubjects of either party, they alone Thall be punifhed, as breakers of the peace and difturbers of the public quiet. And our faith fhall be our faith, and our word our word.

Confirmed and fealed, in the prefence of Almighty God,
April 10, of Jefus 1682, of the Hejira 1093, Abrir 11 .
'This is the treaty which remains ftill in force, and has been ever fince referred to when any renewals, with additional articles have been made by our fucceeding fovereigns. It was (mutatis mutandis) renewed and confirmed, April 5, 1686, by Sir William Soame, Bart. when be was going ambaffador extraordinary fromking James II. to the Grand Signior, with fcarce any alterations, except literals, and what elfe has been obferved. In 16gr, Thomas Barker, Efq; fent for by Shazban Hojia, then dey of Algiers, renewed and confirmed the fame, without alteration or addition.
In 1700, Capt. Munden, jointly with Robert Cole, Efq; then conful for our nation at Algiers, renewed and confirmed the fame, with the following additional articles.
I. We the moft excellent and moft illuftrious lords, Mufafa dey, Ali bafha, and Muftafa aga, governors of the molt famous and warlike city and kingdom of Algiers, do, by thefe prefents, renew and confirm the peace we fo happily enjoy, with William, king of Great-Britain, France, and Ireland, defender of the Ciriftian Faith, and his fubjects, made in the year of Jefus, 1682 (of the Hejira 1093, and renewed four years after) in every part and article, more particularly that of the eighth, wherein it is expreffed, that no fhip or veffel belonging to our government of Algiers, fhall cruize near, or in fight of, any of the roads, havens, or ports, tuwns, or places belonging to the faid king of Great-Britain, or any way difturb the peace and commerce of the fame: and in c.mpliance with the faid eighth article of that treaty, we do fincerely promife and declare, that fuch orders fhall for the future be given to all our commanders, that under a fevere penalty, and our utmoft difpleafure, they fhall not enter into the channel of England, nor come, or cruize in fight of any part of his Majefty of Great Britain's dominions any mote for the time to come.
II. That whereas it had been declared, that all hips and veffels belonging to the fubjects of the faid king of Great-Britain fhould have paffes, \&c. by the laft day of September, in this prefent year of Jefus 1700: we do by thefe declare, at the defire of Capt. John Munden, commander in chief of bis faid Majefty's thips in the Mediterranean, and Robert Cole, Efq; his Majefty's conful, now refiding at our city of Algiers, on behalf of their great mafter, that no paffes fhall be required or expected from any of the Englifh thip or verfels, in any part of the world, but that they fhall proceed on their voyage, without producing, or fhewing a pals to any of our cruizers, 'till the laft of September inor. And after that time is expired, and any fhip of England be feized, not having a pafs, we do hereby declare, that the goods in that hip thall be prize ; but the maller, men, and hip, thall be reftored, and the freight immediately paid to the faid mafter, to the utmoft value as he fhould have had, if he had gone fafe to the port whither he was bound.
III. That whereas Capt. Juhn Munden has given us good aflurance that he had a great affront fome years paff, from fome of our rude failors at our mole, we do berebv promife, that, at all times, whenever any of the king of Great-Britain's fhips of war thall come to this place, order fhall be intmediately given to an officer of the government who fhall attend at the mole, all the day-time, during their ftay here, to prevent any fuch diforders for the future, that no mifunderftanding may happen between us: and in any fuch cafe, the officer at the mole fhall fecure the perfon or perfons fo offending, who thall be punifhed with the utmoft feverity. By the help of God, and it he pleafe, thefe articles, now made between us, fhall be maintainede To the truth whereof, we have hereunto fet our hands and frals, Algiers, in the year of the Hejira 1II2, which is in the Chriftan account Augult 20, 1700.
In 1703, admiral Byng, afterwards lord vifcount Torrington, renewing the peace for queen Anne with the fame Multafa dey, inferted the two new articles, which are as follow : the preliminary one being only a confirmation of the foregoing, for which reafon it is omitted.

1. That whereas, by the faid articles of peace, made and concluded by admiral Herbert in 1682 , it was agreed, that the fubjects of England Chould pay 10 per cent. cuftom for the goods they fould fell at Igiers, or in the dominions thereof; now, for the better fettling and maintaning a good commerce between the fubjects of England and thofe of Algiers, it is agreed and declared, that, from henceforwards, the Englifh fhall pay but 5 per cent. cuftom ; and that contraband goods, as is deciared before, fhall not pay any cuffom.

## T R E

## T R E

II. And it is farther agreed and declared, that all prizes taken by any one of the lubjects of the faid queen of GreatBritain, and all fhips and veffels built and fitted out in any of his Majefty's plantations in America, that have not been in England, fhall not be miolefted; in cafe of their not having paffes: but that a certificate in writing, under the hands of the commanding officers who fhall take any prizes, and a certificate under the band of the governors or chiefs of fuch American colonies or places where fuch fhips were built or fitted out, fhall be fufficient paffes for either of them. . And our faith fhall be our faich, and our word our word.

Algiers, confirmed and fealed, in the prefence of Almighty God, OCtober 28, in the year of Jefus 1703, of the Hejira 1115.
This was again renewed in the reign of his late Majefty king George I. when, in 1716, admiral Baker bad orders to vifit Tripoly, Tunis, and Algiers. With the two firt, as will appear in the enfuing pages, he confirmed our former treaties in perfon; but to Algiers he deputed the Argyle and Chefter, two of his Majefty's fhips, to whofe commanders, Capt. Coningfoy Norbury, and Capt. Nicholas Eaton, in conjunction with Mr Thomas Thompfon, then acting as conful in the abfence of his brother Samuel Thompfon, Efq; he gave a full power to ratify and confirm all the above treaties, wiit thefe following new articles.-After the preamble, the firft article concludes thus:
I. If any demands or pretenfions fhall be now left depending, between the fubjecis or others of either party, they fhail te amicably relrefled, and full fatisfaction fhall be made to each cther, according to the truth and juftice of their claim: nor fhall any of the fame be cancelice, or made void by this treaty.
11. That as the inland of Minorca in the Micditerranean Sea, and the city of Gibraitar in Spain, have been yielded and annexed to the crown of Great-Britain, as well by the king of Spain, as by the feveral powers of Europe engaged in the late war, it is now hereby agreed and fully concluded, that from this time forward for ever, the faid ifland of Minorca and city of Gibraltar, Chall be efteemed, in every refpect, by the government and people of Algiers, to be part of his Britannic Majefty's dominions, and the inhabitarits thert of be looked upon as his Majefty's natural fubjects, in'the fame manner as if they bad been born in any other part of the Britifh territories: and they, with their hips and veffels wearing Britifh colours, and being furnihed with proper paffes, fhall be permitted freely to trade and traffic in any part of the dominions of Algiers, and fhall pals without any moleftation whatfoever, and fhall have the fame liberties and privileges that are ftipulated in this, and have been made in any other treaties in behalf of the Britifh nation and fubjects; and therefore none of the cruizers of Algiers fhall, at any time, cruize within fight of the faid ifland of Minorca and city of Gibraltar.
III. That if any Englifh fhip fhall receive on board any paffengers and goods belonging to the kingdom of Algiers, the Englifh fhall defend the faid Algerines and their goods, fo far as lies in their power, and not deliver them to their enemies. And the better to prevent any unjuft demands being made upon the crown of Great Britain, and to avoid difputes and differences that may arife, all gouds and merchandizes that fhall from henceforwards be dhipped by the fubjects of Algiers, on board the fhips or veffels of Britifh fubjects upon freight, fhall be firt regiftered in the office of cancellaria, before the Britifh conful refiding in the port where they are fo fhipped; and the quantity, quality, and value thereof hall be expreffed; and the conful is to manifeft the fame in the clearance given to the fhip or veffel before it fhall depart, to the end that, if any caufe of complaint fhould bappen hereafter, there may be no greazer claim made on the Britifh nation, than what by this method may be proved juft and equitable.
IV. That if any of the Algerine cruizers fhall meet with Thips provided with fcallop paffes, of either thips or fatias, that fhall fit with thofe delivered to them by the Britifh conful, they fhall pafs free and unmolefted. Algiers, October 29, 1716.
Articles of Peace and Commerce, between his moff facred Majefty George, \&c. and the moft excellent lords, Ali bafha, Haffain Ben Ali bey, Cara Muftafa dey, the aga, and the divan of the moft noble city of Tunis, and the whole body of the militia of the faid kingdom. Renewed and concluded, A. D. 1716, by John Baker, Efq; vice-admiral, \&c.
I. That all former grievances and loffes, and other pretenfions between both parties, fhall be void and of no effect; and from benceforward a firm peace for ever, free trade and commerce, fhall be and continue between the fubjects of his molt facred Majefty George, king of Great-Britain, \&cc. and the people of the kingdom of Tunis, and the dominions thereunto belonging. But that this article fhall not cancel or make void any juit debt either in commerce or otherwife, that may be due from any perfon or perfons to others of
either party; but that the fame fhall be liable to be demanded and be recoverable as before.
II. That the fhips of either party fhall have free liberty to enter into any port or river belonging to the dominions of either party, paying the duties only for what they fhall fell, tranfporting the reft without any trouble or moleftation, and fretly enjoy any other privileges accuftomed: and the late exaction that has been upon the lading and unlading of goods at Goletta and the Matine, fhall be redaced to the ancient cuftoms in thofe cafes.
III. That there fhall not be any feizure of any fhips of either party, at fea or in port, but that they fhall quietly pafs without any moleflation or interruption, they difylaying
their colours: and for prevention of all inconveniencies that may happen, the fhips of Tunis are to have a certificate under hand and feal of the Britifh conful, that they belong to Tunis: which being produced, the Englifh Thip fhall admit two men to come on board them peaceably, to fatisfy themfelves they are Englifh; and, although they have paffenger; of other nations on board, they fhall be frec, both they and their effects.
IV. That if any Englifh fhip fhall receive on board any goods or paffengers belonging to the kingdon of Tunis, th. . thall be bound to defend them and their goods, fo far as lies in their power, and not deliver them unto their enemies; and the better to prevent any urjuft demands being made upon the crown of Great Britain, and to avoid di'putes and differences which may arife, all goods and merchanuizes that fhall, from henceforward, be thipped by the fubjects of this government, either in this port or any orher whatfoever, on board the fhips or veffels belonging to Great-Britain, fhall be firt entered in the office of cancellaria, before the Britifh conful refiding at the reipective port, exprefling the quantity; quality, and value of the goods fo fhipped; which the faid conful is to certify in the clearance given to the faid fhip or veffel before ihe departs, to the end that, if any caufe of complaint fhould happen hereafter, there may be no greater claim made on the Britifh nation, than by this method fhall be proved to be juft and equitable.
$\checkmark$. That if any of the fhips of either party fhall, by accident of foul weather, or otherwife, be caft away upon the coaft belonging to either party, the perfons fhall be free, and the goods faved and delivered to their lawful proprietors.
VI. That the Englifh which do at prefent, or fhall at any time hereafter, inhabit in the city or kingdom of Tunis, fhall have free liberty; when they pleafe, to tranfport themfelves with their families and children, though born in the country. VII. That the people belonging to the dominions of either party fhall not be abufed with ill language, or otherwife ill treated; but that the parties fo cfferding, flatll be punifhed feverely according to their deferts.
VIII: That the conful, or any other of the Englith nation, refiding in Tunis, fiall not be sorced to make their addrefles, in any difference, unto any court of juftice, but to the Bey himfelf, from whom only they fall receive judgment; this in cafe the difference mould happen between a fubject of Great-Britain, and another of this government, or any other foreign nation; but if it fhould be between any two of his Britannic Majelty's fubjects, then it is to be decided bv the Britih conful only.
IX. That the conful, or any other of the Englifh nation; thall not be liabie to pay the debts of any particular perfon of the nation, unlefs obliged thereunto under his hand.
X. That as the illand of Minorea, in the Mediterranean Sea, and the city of Gibraltar in Spain, has been yelded and annexed to the crown of Great-Britain, as well by the king of Spain, as by all the feveral powets of Europe engaged in the late war; now it is hereby agreed and fully concluded, that from this time forward for ever, the faid illand of Minorca and city of Gibraltar, fhall be efteemed in every reepect by the government of Tunis, to be part of his Britannic Majefty's own dominions, and the inhabitants thereof to be looked upon as his Majefty's natural fubjects, in the fame manner as if they had been born in any part of Great-Britain; and they with their fhips and veflels wearing the Britifh colours, Thall be permitted freely to trade and traffic in any part of the kingdom of Tunis, and fhall pafs without any moleftation whatoever, either on the feas or elfewhere, in the fame manner, and with the fame freedom and privileges, as have been ftipulated in this and all former treaties, in behalf of the Brituh nation and fubjects.
XI. And the better and more firmly to maintain the good correfpondence and friendibip, that hath been fo long and happily eftablifhed between the crown of Great-Britain and the government of Tunis, it is hereby agreed and concluded, by the parties before-mentioned, that none of the thips or veffels belonging to Tunis, or the dominions thereof, fhall be permitted to cruize, or look for prizes of any nation what-
foever, before or in fight of the aforefaid city of Gibraltar, foever, before or in fight of the aforefaid city of Gibraltar,
or any of the ports of the iffand of Minorca, to hinder or moleft any veffels bringing provifions and refrethments for his Britannic Majefty's troops and garrifons in thofe places, or give any difturbance to the trade or commerce thereof; and if any prize hall be taken by the fhifs or veffe's of Tunir,
within the fpace of ten miles of the aforefaid places, it thall be teftored without any difpute.
XII. That all the fhips of war belonging to either party's dominions, hall have free liberty to ufe each others ports, for wafhing, clcaning, or repairing any their defects, and to buy and to flip off any fort of victuals, alive or dead, or any other neceffirics, at the price the natives buy at in the marker, without paying cuftom to any officer : and whereas his Britannic Majefly's hips of war do frequently affemble and harbour in the port of Mahon, in the ifland of Minorca, if at any time th:y, or his Majefty's troops in garrifon there, fhould be in want of provifions, and fhould fend from thence to purchufe fupplies in any part of the dominions belonging to Tusis, they fhall be permitted to buy cattle alive or dead, and all other kind of provifions at the prices they are fold at in the market, and fhall be fuffered to carry them off, without paying duty to any officer, in the fame mamer, as if his Majeits's fhips were themfeives in the port.
XIII. That in cafe any thips of war belonging to the kingdom of Tunis, fhall take, in any of their enemies fhips, any Englifhmen, ferving for wages, they are to be made flaves; but if merchants or paffengers, they are to enjoy their liberty and effects unmolefted.
XIV. That in cale any flave in the kingdom of Tunis, of any nation whatfoever, fhali make his efcape, and get on board any thip brfonging to the dominions of his facred Majefty the king of Great. Bititin, \&e. the conful hall not be liable to pay the ranfom, unlefs timely notice be given him to order that none fuch be entertained; and then if it ap. pears that any flave has fo ght away, the fuid conful is to pay of his patron the price for which be was foid in the market; and if no price be fet, then pay three hundred dollars, and no more.
XV. And the better to prevent any difpute that may hereafter arife between the two parties, about Calutes and public ceremonies; it is hereby agreed and concluded, that whenever any flag-oficer of Great-Britain fhall arrive in the bay of Tunis, in any of his Majetty's thips of war, immediately upon notice given thereof, there fhall be 25 cannon fired from the caftle of Goletta, or other the neareft fortification be lunging to Tunis, according to cuftom, as a royal falute to his Britannic Majefty's collours, and the fame number thall be returned in andwer thereto by bis Mijefty's fhips; and it is hereby ftipulated and agreed, that all ceremonies of honour thall te allowed to the Britih conful who refides here, to reprefent in every refpect his Majefty's perfon, equal to any other nation whatfoever, and no other conful in the kingdom to be admitted before him in precedency.
XVI. That the fubjects of his facred Majefty of GreatBritain, \&c. either refiding in or trading to the dominions of Tunis, fhall not, for the time to come, pay any more than three per cent. cuftom on the value of goods or merchandize, which they fhall either bring into or carry out of this faid kingdom of Tunis.
XVII. It is moreover agreed, concluded, and eftablifhed, that at whatfoever time it fhall pleafe the government of Tunis to reduce the cuftums of the French nation no lefs than they pay at prefent, it fhall always be obferved that the Britifh cuftoms thall be 2 per cent. lef's than any agreement that fhall for the future be made with the faid French, or that thall be paid by the futjects of France.
XVIII. It is moreover agreed, concluded, and eftablifhed, that in cafe any Britith thip or hlips, or any of the fubjects of his Majefty of Great-Britain, fhall import at the port of Tun's, or any other port of this kingdom, any warlike ftores, as cannons, mufkets, piftuls, cannon powder, or fine powder, bullets, mafts, anchors, cables, pitch, tar, or the like; as alfo provifions, viz. wheat, barley, beans, oats, oil, or the like; for the faid kinds of merchandize, they fhall not pay any fort of duty or cuftom whatever.
We the natties before mentioned, having feen and perufed the preceding articles, do hereby approve, ratify, and confirm, the leveral particulars therein mentioned; and they are to remain firm for ever, withouit any alteration. In teftimony of which we do hereunto fet our hands and feals in the prefence of Almighty God, in the noble city of Tunis, the 3oth day of Augult, old it le, and the year of our Lord Jefus Chrift, 1716, being the 26th day of the moon Ramadam, and the year of the $\mathrm{H}_{\mathrm{t}} \mathrm{jira}$ II28.
(L. S.) J. Baker. (L. S.) (L.S.) (L. S.)

Articlff of Peace and Commerce, hetween his moft facred Majefty George, by the grace, \&c. and the moft excellent lords Mahomet bey, Yufouf dey, Shaaban rais, the divan, and the reft of the officers and people of the city and kingdom of Tripoly, renewed, concluded, and ratified, this 19th of July 1716, by John Baker, Efq; vice admiral, \&c.

1. In the firft place, it is agreed and concluded, that from this time furward for ever, there fhall be a true and inviolable peace, between the moft ferene king of Great-Britain, and the noft iliuttrious lords and governors of the city and kingdom of I ripoly in Barbary, and between all the dominions
and fubjects of either fide: and if the thips and fubjects of either party fhall happen to meet upon the feas, or elfewhere, they fhall not moleft each other, but fhall fhew' all poffible refpect and friendmip.
II. That all merchant-fhips belonging to the dominions of Great-Britain, and trading to the city or any other part of the kingdom of Tripoly, fhall pay no more than three per cent. cuftom for all kinds of goods they fhall fell ; and as for fuch as they fhall not. fell, they fhall be permitted freely to embark them again on board their fhips, without paying any ort of duty whatfoever, and fhall depart without any hinderance or moleftation.
nl. That all fhips and other veffels, as well thofe belonging to the faid king of Great- Britain, or to any of his Majefty's fubjects, as thole belonging to the kingdom or people of Tripoly, fhall freely pais the feas, and traffic where they pleafe, without any fearch, hinderance, or moleftation, from each other: and that all perfons or paffengers, of what country foever, and all monies, goods, merchandizes and moveables, to whatfoever people or nation belonging, being on board any the faid Thips or veffels, fhall be wholly free, and fhall not be ftopped, taken, or plundered, nor reccive any harm or damage whatfoever, from either party.
IV. That the Tripoly thips of var, or any other veffels hereunto belonging, meeting with any merchant-fhips, or other veffels of the king of Great-Britain's fubjeCts (not be ing in any of the reas appertaining to any of his Majefty's duminions) may fend on board one fingle boat, with two fitters, befides the ordinary crew of the rowers; and no more but the two fitters to enter any of the faid merchant fhips, or any other veffels, without the exprefs leave of the commander of every fuch thip or veffel: and then, upon producing to them a pafs under the hand and feal of the lord high admiral of England, or the commiffioners for executing of the faid office, the faid boat thall prefently depart, and the merchant-fhip or fhips, veffel or veffiels, hall proceed freely on her or their voyage. And though the commander or commanders, of the faid merchant-hhip or thips, veffel or veffela, produce no pafs from the lord high admiral of England, or \&c. yet, if the major part of the thips or veffels company be fubjects to the faid king of Great-Britain, the faid boat fhall prefently depart, and the merchant-fhip or thips, veffel or veffels, fhall freely proceed on her or their voyage : and any of the faid lhips of war, or other veffels of his faid Majefty, meeting with any thip or fhips, veffel or veffels, belonging to Tripoly, if the commander or commanders of any fuch thip or fhips, veffel or veffels, fhall produce a pafs, figned by the chief governors of Tripoly, and a certificate from the Englifh conful refiding there; or, if they have no fuch pafs or certificate, yet if the major part of their thips company or companies be Turks, Moors, or flaves belonging to Tripoly, then the faid Tripoly fhip or fhips, veffel or veffels, flall proceed freely.
V. That no commander or other perfon, of any thip or veffel of Tripoly, fhall take out of any fhip or veffel of his faid Majefty's fubjects, any perfon or perfons whatfoever, to carry them any where to be examined, or upon any other pretence, nor fhall ufe any torture or violence unto any peron, of what nation or quality foever, being on board any fhip or veffel of his Majefty's fubjects, upon any pretence whatfoever.
VI. That no fhipwreck belonging to the faid king of GreatBritain, or to any of his Majefty's fubjects, upon any part of the coaft belonging to Tripoly, thall be made or become prize; and that neither the goods thereof fhall be feized, nor the men made flaves, but all the fubjects of Tripoly fhall do their beft endeavours to fave the faid men, and their effects. VII. That no fhip or any other veffel of Tripoly, ihall have permiffion to be delivered up, or to go to any other place in enmity with the faid king of Great-Britain, to be made ufe of as corfairs at fea againft his Majefty's fubjects.
VIII. That if any fhip or veffel of Tunis, Algiers, Tetuan, or Sallee, or of any other place being in war with the faid king of Great-Britain, bring any fhips or veffels, men or goods, belonging to his faid Majefty's fubjects, to Tripoly, or to any port or place in that kingdom, the governors there fhall not permit them to be fold within the territories of Tripoly.
IX. That if any fubject of the king of Great-Britain happens to die in Tripoly, or its territorities, his goods or monies thall not be feized by the governors or minifters of Tripoly, but fhall all remain with the Englifh conful.
X. That neither the Englifh conful, nor any other fubject of the faid king of Great-Britain, fhall be bound to pay the debts of any other of his Majefty's fubjects unlefs they become furety for the fame by a public act.
XI. That the fubjects of his faid Majefty in Tripoly, or its territories, in matter of controverfy, fhall be liable to no other jurifdiction but that of the dey or divan, except they happen to be at difference between themfelves, in which cafe, they fhall be liable to no other determination but that of the conful only.
XII. That in cafe any fubject of his Majefty, being in any port of the kingdem of Tripoly, fhall happen to ftrike, kill,
or bound a Turk ar Moor, if he be taked, he is to be putilhed io the fame manner, and with no greater feverity, than a Turk ought to be, being guilty of the fame oftence: but if he efcape, peither the faid Englith conful, tor any other of his laid Majetty's fubjects, fhallbe in any fort queftioned or troubled an that account.
Xil. That the Englifh conful now, or at any time héreafter, relidingat Truply, Shall be there at all times with indire freedom and fately of his perfon and effates, and flatll be pemitted to chufe his own interpreter and broker, and freely go on boadd any hif in the road, as often and when he pleafes ; and to have the liberty of the country; and that he Gall be allowed a place to pray in, and that noman mall do hm any injury in word or decd.
XIV. That not only during the continuance of this peace and frigadhip, but dikewile if any breach or war happen to be hereafter, between the-faid king of Great-Britain and the gity and kingdom of Tripoly, the faid conful, and all other his. Majefty's fubject, inhabiting in the kitigdon of Tripoly, fhall always, and at all times, both of peace and war, have full, and abrolute liberty to depart, and go to their own counry, or any other, upon any thip or veffel, of what nation fuever they thall think fit, and carry with them all their eftates, goods, families, and fervants, though born in the country, withoujany interruption or hitidèrance.
XV. That no fulject of his faid Majefty, beirg a paffenget from or to any port, hall be any way molefted and meddled with, ihough be be on board any thip or vefiel in enmity with Tripoly.
XV1. That if any thips of war of the faid king of GreatBritain come to Tripoly, or to any other port or place of that kingdom, with any prize, they may freely fell it, or otherwife difpofe of it at their own pleafure, without being molefted by any : and that his Majeft's faid fhips of war fhall not be obliged to pay cuftoms in any fort; and that, if they Gall want provifions, victuals, or any other things, they may freely buy them at the rate in the market.
XVII. That when any of his Majeety's fhips' of war fhall appear before Tripoly, upon notice thereof given by the Englifh conful, or by the commanders of the faid fhips, to the chief governors of Tripoly, public proclamation Rall be immediately made, to fecure the Chriftian captives; and if, afuer that, any Chriftians whatioever make their efcape on board any of the faid thips of war, they fhall not be required back again, nor hall the faid conful or commander, or any other his Majcity's fubjects be obliged to pay any thing for the faid Chrifitians.
X VIII. That all merchant fhips coming to the city or kingdom of Tripoly (though not belongin'g to Great-Britain) fhall have free liberty to put themfelves under the protection of the Britifh conful, in felling and difpoling of their goods and merchaudize, if the fhall think proper, without any hinderance or moleftation
XIX. That at all times, when any fhip of war, of the king of Great-Britain, \&c. carrying his fald Majefty's flag, appeals before the fald city of Tripoly, and comes to an anchor in the road, immodiately after notice thereof given by his faid Majetty's conful, or officer from the thip, unto the dey and govermment of Tripoly, they flall, in honour to bis Majefty, caufe a falute of twenty-feven cannon to be Fred from the cattle and fort of the city; and that the faid fhip thall return an anfwer, by firing the fame number of cantion.
XX. That no nerchant-hip belonging to Great- Britain, on any oher nation under the protection of the Englifh conful, berg in, the port of Tripoly, fball be detained from procted ing to fea on her yoyage longer than three days, under pretence of arrning out the flips of war of thisgovernment, or any other whatfoever.
XXI. That no fubject of the king of Great Britain, \&c. thall be permitted to turn Muffulman in the city and kingdom of Tripoly (bcing induced thereunto by any furprize whatfoever) unlefs be voluntarily appears before the dey or governors, with the Englifh conful's interpreter, thrice in twentyfour hours fpace, and every time declare's his refolutions to hecome a Mulluinan. $\qquad$
XXII. That the moft ferene king of Greatabritain's conful, sefiding in Tripoly aforefaid, thall have liberty, at all times when he pleafes, to put up his faid ferene Majefty's flay on

 liberty of puting up and fpeadro the Yiald atg fithis'boat, when he pafles on the water's and na' frath whafuver to op pore, milef, wiflurl, or injure him thetein, either by woid or deed.
XXIII. That whereas the flland of Minotca, in the Mediterranean Sea, and the city of Gibraltar, in Spain, have been yielded up and annexed to the crown of Great Bitain, as well by the king of Spain, as by all the feyeral powers of Europe engaged in the late war: now it is hereby agreed and fully concluded. That from this time forward, for ever, the faid inand of Minorca, and city of Gibraltar, thall be effeemed, in every refpct, by the government of Tripoly, to be part of his Britannic Majefty's own dominions, and the inbabitants thereof to be iouked upon as bis Majefty's natural fub-

VOL. II.
jects, in the fame manner as if they had been boin in an' patt of Great Britain; and they, with their fhips and vefiel wearing Botifh colours, fhatl' be permitted freely to rend raffic in any part of the kingdidn of Tripaly and fian and without any moleftation whatrever, either on the feas or elfewhere; in the fame manner, and with the fame freedom and privileges, as have been fitpilated in this atid all tormer treatics, of behalf of the Britifitiation and ciljects.
XXIV. And whereas in the treaty of peace concluded in the reign of king Charles II, in the year 1696 , by Sir John Farborough, Kirt. an article was inferted, by which the thop and veffels of Tripoly were not permitted to ciuze or in fight of, the port of Tangier, then belongine to GreatBritain: now it is hereby concluded and ratified, That, in the fame manner, none of the flips or veffels belonging io Tripoly fliall cruize, or look for prizes, before or in ifist of the ports of the ifland of Minorca, and the city of Gibral ar or to difturb or moleft the trade thereof, in any manner whatfoever:
XXV. That all and every the articles in this treaty fall be inviolably kept and obferved between his moft facred Majefty of Great-Britain, and the moft illuftrious 'lords and governors of this city and kingdom of Tripoly, and all other mat ters not particularly expreffed in this treaty, and provided for in any former, fhall full rematin in fill torce, and fla. Il be efteemed the fame as if inferted here. Dated in the preferice of Almighty God, in the city of Tripoly, this Igth day of July, 1716, according to the Chriftian computation; and of the Muftulman Hejira, the reth of the moon Shaaban iI28.

Whitehall, Decenber 10, 1751 .
Addittonal Articles to the antient treaties fubfifting between his Majefty and the dey and government of Algiers, agreed to by the prefent dey Mahomet, and his Majefty's plenipotentiaries, the honourable Auguftus Keppel, and Ambrofe Stanyford, his Majefty's agent and con-ful-general at Algiefs.
That all packet, or exprefs-boats, bearing his Majefty's commiffion, which fhall be met by any of the cruizers of Algiers, Shall be treated with the fame refpect as his Majefty's (hips of war, and all due refpect hall be paid to his Majefty's commiffion ; and both at meeting and at parting thiey fhall be treated as friends; and if any of the Algerine cruizers commit the leaft failt or violence againft them, the captains, or raziers, fo offending, fhatl, on their arrival at Algiers, and proper complaint being made of thiem, be moft fevercly punifheds without admitting of their excufes. Dated at Algiers; the $3^{d}$ of June, 1751; and th the year of the Hegeira 1164, the zoth day of the moon Regil.
By the KING, a $P_{R O C L A M A T I O N, ~ r e q u i r i n g ~ p a f f e s ~ f o r m e r l y ~}^{\text {a }}$ granted to fhips and veffelstiading in the way of the cruizers belonging to the governments on the cuafts of Barbary, to be returned into the office of admiralty of Great-Britain, and other paffes, of different forms, to be iflued.

## GEORGER.

Whereas by our proclamation bearing date the 31ft day of December, in the third year of our reign, we did charge and command all our lovigg fubjects, who then were, or fhould be poffedied of any paffesfor hips and veffels belonging to our fubjects tradingito Portugat, the Canaries, Guinea, the Indies, into the Mediterranean, er elfewhere, in the way of the cruizers of the government of Algiers (except fuch paffes as had been granted to dhips gone, or going to the Eaft-I dies, or other remote voyagest, where they could not he timely furnifhed with new paffesf that they flould, wxithin the fpace of twelye months, to, be computed from the firt day of March then next, return the fame, and furnifh themfelves with paffes of a new form, under the hands and feals of our commiffioners for executing the office of high admirad of Great-Britain and Ireland, in lieu thereof, fon their feveral hips and veffels, in fuch manner as by the faid recited priclamation was directed. And whereas it hath been humbly reprefented unto, us, That it may have happened that, duting the late war, feveral pafies granted purfuant to the faidrecitec proclamation, may, either by accident or aundue means, haye ffatlen into the hands of foreigners, who, by colour of fuch paftes, may carry on their trade: We, taking the premifes into our royal confideration, and judging it, neceffary to put a focedy fop to all fuch indirect practices, which do not only tend to the prejudice of our tradingfubjects, but may occafion a mifunderflanding between us and the governments on the coalt of Barbary, for preventing thereof, have thought fit, by the advice of our privy-council, to publifh this our royal proclamation, and do hereby declare, that all fuch paffes of the prefent form now in being, fhall not continue in force longer than'till the ift day of April, 1752 (except fuch' paffes as have been granted to thips gone, or going to the Eaft-Indies, or other remote voyages, where they cannot be timely furnifhed with new paffes). And we do hereby ftrictly charge and command all our loving fubjects, who are or dhall be pofieffed of any fuch palfes, that they do before the it day of April, 1752, return the fame (except fuch as are before excepted) into the office of the admiralty of

10 X
Graas-

## T R E

Great-Britain, or to the refpeative collectors of our cuftoms at the out-ports of Great. Britain and Ireland, or to the governois of fome of our foreign plantations or dominions, in order to their being cancelled, and that they do furnifh themfelves with paffes of a new form, under the hands and feals of our commiffioners for executing the office of high-admiral of Great-Britain and Ireland, in lieu thereof, for their feveral hips and veffels, according to the treaties fubfifting between us and the faid governments on the coaft of Barbary, and the regulations made by our royal father of glorious memory, by order in his privy-council, on the 14th day of June, in the year 1722, and our inftructions given to our aid commiffioners for executing the office of high admiral of Great-Britain and Ireland touching the fame. And whereas many hips and veffels belonging to our loving fubjects, continue feveral years trading from port to port in the Mediterranean, without returning home, whereby they cannot fo conveniently procure their paffes to te exchanged, we do hereby, for the eafe of our trading fubjects, publifh and declare our pleafure, That upon the application of any owner of any hhip or veffel, or other fubftantial merchant, to the office of the admiralty of Great-Britain, and oath made by him of the property of fuch fhip or veffel, and that three-fourths of the company are our fubjects, according to an act made in the twelfth year of the reign of our royal predeceffor, king Charles the Second, (intitled, An Act for encouraging and increafing of fhipping and navigation;) and upon entering into the ufual bond for the return of fuch pafs at the end of the voyage, it fhall and may be lawful for our commiffioners for executing the office of high admiral of Great-Britain and Ireland, or our bigh admiral of Great-Britain and Ireland for the time being, and they are refpectively impowered to make out a new pafs for fuch thip or veffel, and fend the fame to fuch of our confuls in the Mediterranean as the faid owner or merchant fhall defire, with directions to fuch conful, that, upon application to him from the mafter of the fhip for which the pafs is made out, and furrendering up his old pafs, and entering into a like bond for the return of fuch new pafs, he fhall deliver out the faid new pafs to fuch mafter, and tranfmit the old one, with the bond, to the office of admiralty of GreatBritain. And in order more effectually to hinder, for the future, any abufes that may be attempted by foreigners, relating to the new paffes to be iffued as aforefaid, we do hereby further declare our royal will and pleafure, That all fuch new paffes to be hereafter iffued, for any fhips or veffels belonging to any of our fubjects of the ifland of Minorca, or Gibraltar, hall be made out in a particular form, different from the form of the new palfes to be iffured for thips and veffels belonging to any other part of our dominions, and that fuch paffes fhall be lodged with the refpective governors, lieu-tenant-governors, or commanders in chief, for the time being, of the faid ifland of Minorca, or Gibraltar, and iffued out only by them, according to the regulations made by our faid royal father in council, as aforefaid: and the faid refpective governors, lieutenant-governors, and commanders in chief, are hereby charged and required not to iffue or deliver out any fuch paffes to any perfons whatfoever, other than fuch a's are really our fubjects, inhabiting in the faid ifland of Minorca, or Gibaltar, refpectively, and frictly to conform themfelves to the regulations and inftructions made and given as aforefaid. And we do hereby further publifh and declare, That, by our orders made this day in our privy-council, we have ordered and directed, That the proper officers of our cuftoms, in the feveral ports of our kingdoms of Great-Britain and Ireland, do demand of the matters of all merchanthips, fo foon as they fhall return into port from a foreign oyage, all paffes granted as aforefaid, which fhall be in heir poffeffion, to be produced to the faid refpective officers of our cuftoms; and that, if the fame fhall appear to be of an older date than twelve months, for fhips and veffels trading on this fide the Streights Mouth, or for fhips and veffels trading to a greater diftance, in cafe the voyages of fuch laft mentioned fhips and veffels fhall be determined, then fuch paffes all be delivered up to the faid refpective officers of our cuftoms, and be by them returned to the office of the admiralty of Great-Britain: and in cafe the mafter of any fuch hip or veffel fhall refufe to produce or deliver up fuch paffes, according to the true intent of our order, then the faid officers dhall certify the name of every fuch mafter, and of the hip or veffel, to our commiffioners for executing the office of high admiral of Great-Britain and Ireland, or our high admiral of Great-Britain and Ireland for the time being, to the end that directions may be given for putting the bond, entered into on the granting any fuch pafs, in fuit." And all our governors, lieutenant-governors, and commanders in chief of any of our illands, colonies, or plantations, confuls refiding in foreign parts, and all orher our officers and minifters whatfoever, and all our loving fubjects whom it may concern, are hereby exprefsly required and commanded to yield due obedience unto, and ftrictly to obferve all the orders, inftructions, regulations, and directions before mentioned, on pain of our high difpleafure.

Given at our court at St James's, the 2gth day of March, 1750, in the twenty third year of our reign.

## GOD fave the KING.

At the court at St James's, the 2gth day of December, 175 I prefent the King's Moft Excellent Majefty in council.

Whereas his Majefty was pleafed by his proclamation, bearing date the 20th day of March, 1750 , to declare, That all paffes of the prefent form now in being, which had been granted for thips and veffels belonging to his Majefty's fubects trading in the way of the cruzers of the government of Algiers, fhould not continue in force longer than until the in day of April, 1752 (except fuch paffes as had been granted to fhips gone, or going, to the Eaft-Indies, or other remote voyages, where they could not be timely furnihed with new paffes) and his Majefty did thereby ffrictly charge and com mand all his fubjects, who were or fhould be poffeffed of any fuch paffes, that they fhould, before the faid Ift day of A pril, 1752 , return the fame (except fuch as are before excepted) into the office of the admiralty of Great-Britain, or to the refpective collectors of the cuffoms at the out-ports of Great-Britain and Ireland, or to the goverpors of fome of is Majelty's plantations and dominions, in order to their being cancelled ; and that they Should furnifh themfelves with paftes of a new form, under the hands and feals of the commiffioners for executing the office of the lord high admiral of Great-Britain and Irand, in lieu thereof, for their feveral hips and veffels, as by the faid recited proclamation is di-rected:-And whereas, fince the iffuing the faid proclamation, it has been agreed by and between his Majefty and the dey of Algiers, that the paffes of the prefent form fhould not expire fo foon as the Ift day of April, 1752, but be continued, and remain in force, until the 30 th day of October, $\mathbf{1}_{1}-52$, at which time the paffes of the new form are to commence, except only in the cafe of fhips going to the Eaft-Indies, or other remote voyages, whofe paffes are to consinue good for the fpace of three years, from the 3 oth day of October,' 175 I . His Majefty, with the advice of his privy-council, doth therefore hereby declare and order, That the paffes of the prefent form do continue in force until the faid 3oth day of October, 1752: upon which day, the paffes of the new form fhall commence and take place, except in the cafe of dhips going to the Eaft-Indies, or other remote voyages, whofe prefent paffes are to remain good for three years from the faid 30 th day of October, 1752. And his Majefty doth hereby charge and command all his fubjects who fhall be porfeffed of any fuch paffes, that they do, before the faid 30th day of October, 1752, return the fame (except fuch as are before excepted) into the office of the admiralty of Great-Britain, or to the refpective collectors of the cuftoms at the out-ports of GreatBritain and Ireland, or to the governors of fome of his Majefty's plantations or dominions, in order to their being cancelled; and that they do furnifh themfelves with paffes of a new form, under the hands and feals of the commiffioners for executing the office of lord high admiral of Great-Britain and Ireland, in lieu thereof, agreeable to the requifites of his Majefty's afore-mentioned proclamation of the 2gth of March, 1750 .-Whereof all perfons whom it may concern are to take notice, and conform themfelves to his Majefty's pleafure, hereby fignified,

William Sharpe.
The Privileges of an Englishman, in the kingdoms and dominions of Portugal. Contained in the treaty of peace coneluded by Oliver Cromwe.l. And various laws, decrees, \&c. at fundry times, and on divers occafions, made by the kings of Portugal, in favour of the English Nation. To which is added the king of Portugal's new law, concerning the diamonds found in the Brafils.

Six Preliminary Articles, treated of and agreed upon between the ambaffador extraordinary from the king of Portugal, and the fate counfellor of pariament; in the name of the republic of England. Done in London, in the year 1652.

## ARTICLE.I.

That between the abovefaid, by the one and the other party it is agreed, and likewife the faid ambaffador has thought fit to give bis word, in the name of the king, that all thofe Englifhmen who by any means are held in cuftody, either upon account of fecurities, or pledge, or by any other means whatfoever, occafioned by the controverfies arifen between the one and the other people, in any of the dominions of Portugal, who by prince Rupert have been carried from hence, or put into its port of Lifbon, fhall be delivered and fet at liberty, and their fecurities difcharged, or made of none effect.

A R T I C L E II.
It was agreed with the faid ambaflador, wha gave his word in the name of the king, to deliver immediately the fhips, monies,

## TRE

monies, and goods belonging to the Englifh, which are retained in any of the places in the dominions of the king of Portugal, that they fhall be delivered without any farther delay, in the fame fpecie, in cafe they remain in the fame goodacis and value, as they were in when they were taken and retained; and if they are become worfe, or of lefs value or goodnefs in fpecie; or if, by reafon of the detention, they are any ways decayed, and become of lefs worth; or if they are loft ; in thefe cafes they fhall be paid for, and fatiffaction thall be given for them, according to the juft price or value they bore at the time they were taken. And as touching the reparation of the damages, it fhall be ordered in the manner as the council have declared their fentiments, by letter bearing date the 15 th of November 1651. And the faid ambaffador obliged himfelf to give fatisfaction for the whole.

## ARTICLE III.

It was agreed upon by the one and the other party, That all thofe who were the authors or helpers to kill the Englifhmen mentioned in the petition, which the counfel exhibited to the faid ambaffador, who have been found or taken in any places in the dominions of the king of Portugal, or who may be found for the future, hall be punifhed by the faid king, according to the merits of their crimes!; or they thall be penally delivered with their accufations to the parliament, to be by them chaftized; and the fame, being fubjects to the faid king of Portugal, thall be punifhed for their malefactions, as alfo thofe who were their accomplices or abettors, and the reft of the above-mentioned of any degree or condition whatfoever ; and alfo fuch as after this treaty fhal be named by the parliament of the republic of England, and if they abfcond, or run away to the ports of the faid king, they fhall be punifhed. And the faid ambaffador gave his word, in the name of his king, to obferve this article.

## ARTICLE TV.

It was agreed upon between the abovefaid on both parts, That the king of Portugal, in the name of, i. e. in lieu of thofe expences made by this republic, the which the counfel declared to the faid ambaffador, they might, in right of this nation, liquidate from the goods of the Portuguefe that were occupied or taken by reprifal,' which amounted to 14,2461. IIs. fhall pay to the parliament 50,0001 . in good and lawful money of England, in the manner herein after declared, that is to fay, 20,0001. or as much Portuguefe money as is equal to it in value, which fhall be paid to that perfon whom the parliament or council of fate may appoint to receive it in Lißbon, on the firft of March next enfuing after this treaty, or within the fpace of one month, as it Chall appear by a writing under the faid ambaffador's hand, wherein it fhall be expreffed, that the faid fum fhall be paid in Lifbon; and afterwards fhall be paid 15,0001. of the fame good and lawful money of England, on the laft day of the month of July, 1653, O. S. and in like manner the laft 15,000 I. (which makes the fum of $50,000 \mathrm{l}$.) on the firft day of the month of November, $1653, \mathrm{O}$. S. and that the two laft payments fhall be made here in the city of London.
In the fame article it was agreed upon, that as to the fum which by agreement is to be paid in Lifbon money, if any thing fhould be wanting of the intire fum, the whole fhall be made good, and paid by the faid king of Portugal; becaufe it is to be underfood, that all that entire fum and quantity ought to be returned to the parliament in good and lawful money of England; and the faid ambaffador, in the name of his king, obliged himfelf to pay the 50,0001 . in the payments and monies above declared and reprefented.

## ARTICLEV.

It was agreed upon between the one and the other parties abovefaid, That all the fhips and goods of the Englifh, which have been brought to Portugal by Rupert and Maurice, or by any of their fhips, and there made ufe of, or are any-where there detained, left, or by their order carried from thence, fhall immediately be refored to their owners; or inftead thereof full fatisfaction and reparation fhall be made. The which above-mentioned things the faid ambalfador has given his word, in the name of his king, to obferve and perform.

## ARTICLE VI

Between the abovefaid of the one and the other parties, it was agreed upon, That as well the fhip called the Converfion, as all other hips belonging to this republic of England, and all whatioever veffels of this republic, that by Rupert, or by any of the fhips of his fleet, have been carried to Portugal, and are in poffeffion of the king of Portugal, or any of his fubjetts, or before this have been taken
and applied to ufe, or which by any authority:have beeni taken as prize, Chall be reftured again, with all their apt parel, preparations, guns, and inftructions; and juft reco pence Chall be made for the retention of them; to which the laid ambaffador gave his word, in the name of his king, to perform the contents of this article: in faith and teftimong whereof, the faid ambaflador has figned thefe fix preliminary articles with his own hand, and fealed them with his feal.

Given on the 2gth day of December, in the yeat of our Lord, 1652.

Articles of Peace, Alliance, and Commerce, concluded between the moft ferene lord protector of England, Scotland and Ireland, on the one part; and the moft ferene king of Portugal, and of the Algarve., or the other part. Done at Weftminfer, on the Ioth of July, in the Year 1654.

## ARTICLEI.

In the firft place, that there fhall be a good, true, and firm peace, between the republic of England, and the moft ferene king of Portugal, and between the regions, countries, dominions, and principalities, under the empire of the one and the other, and the people, fubjects, and the inhabitants of both of any condition, rank, or dignity whatfoever, as well by land as by fea, in rivers and frefh waters; in fuch mianner that the people and fubjects fhall favour and fuccour one the other, with reciprocal good will, and honeft affection; and that neither of the faid parties, nor their people, fubjects, or inhabitants, fhall commit, or attempt any thing againft the other, in any place, either by land or fea, or in the harbours or rivers of either; nor fhall they confent to, or affift in any war, council, or treaty, to the prejudice of the other party; nor fhall either of the faid parties houfe or harbour the rebels or fugitives of the other in any of theit countries, kingdoms, dominions, ports, of frontiers.

## A RTICLE II.

That between the republic of England and the king of Por* tugal and their people, fubjects, and inhabitants, as well by land as by fea, in rivers and frefh waters, in all and every one of the regions, countries, dominions, tecritories, pro vinces, inlands, colonies, cities, towns, villages, ports and frontiers, there fhall be free commerce in thofe places, in which there is at prefent, or has been commerce in time paft; in fuch manner that without permit or other licence, general or feecial, as well by land as by fea, in rivers and frefh waters, the people, fubjects and inhabitants, of either of the parties, may go, enter and navigate in the faid dominions and kingdoms, and in all their cities, towns, harbours, coafts, bays, and places, with carriages, horfes, packs, and Chips, as well loaden as to be loaden, carry merchandizes, buy, fell, and at the current prices to procure pro vilions, and what neceffaries they may want for their ftay and voyage, to repair their fhips and carriages, whether their own or fuci as are bired or borrowed, and with the fame liberty to depart from thence with their goods, merchandizes, and all other things whatfoever, either to their own or foreign countries, as they thall think fit; and that with out any bindrance or impediment, faving, however, all the laws and ftatutes of each place.

## ARTICLE III

That the people and inhabitants of this republic fhall be as liberty to buy up all forts of wares, goods and merchandizes, and the fame to ufe and enjoy in the kingdoms, provinces, territories, and iflands of the king of Porrugal, at the firft hand, either in fmall parcels or by wholefale, in whatfoever number and fize, when and wherefoever they pleale; neither fhall they be compelled to buy them of the farmer of the cuftoms or monopolifts, nor fhall they be obliged to buy at any fixed price. They may alfo at difcretion fell, traffic, and freely carry away, any forts of goods, wares, and merchandize, whatfoever, from the fald kingdoms and dominions, paying only the duties and cuftoms in the confulado due on the goods they carry out, as they were paid the Ioth of March, 1653.4, O. S.

And, as to their buying and felling by the intervention of brokers, the faid people of this republic, thall enjoy and ufe the fame liberties, privileges and exemptionsas the Portuguefe themfelves; nor thall they be treated with more rigour than the fame inhabitants and natives; and that which is called the ancient charter, and all the privileges and immunities that heretofore have been granted to the Englifh at any time, by all or any of the kings of Portugal, hall be confirmed by edicts, to the end that the people and natives of the faid republic may enjoy them, pogether with all other privileges and immunities which at tredy grated or fall be granted from the time to coms, to already granted, or hall be granted from allance with the faid any nation, Eingd.
king of Portugal.

ART

## ARTICJE IV

That, whenever the people and natives of this republic artive with their fhips in the harbours of the king of Portugah, the fiid people and hatives fhall not be contrained, by the muniters; officers, and fubjects of the faid king of Portugal, to load, or put on board their thips, any other forts or quantities of goods and merchandize, but only fuch as thall be bi them approved of: neither, while tey ftay in the faid harbours, fhall there be put on board their hips, any more than two guards, or cfficers, at moft; and in the unloading their ihips, there hall be no unneceffary delays. And if the fard hips, which are loaden with dry goods, fhould not be unloaded within the face of ten days, and the fhips loaden with fifh and provifions, within the fpace of 15 days, after their entrance into the port, they fhall not, however, be obliged to pay any flipend, or fum of monty, or any talary to the faid guards, or officers, nor upon their account be at any farther expences, more than for the faid ten or fifteen days refpectively.

## ARTICLE V

If it thould fo happen that the fubjects of the moft ferene king of Portugal, or others, within the kingdoms and dominions of the faid king, thould be imprifoned, and their goods and merchandize feized, ftopped, and detained, by the office of the court of inquifition, or by its judges, or minifters, or by the king's exchequer; and fhould owe any money, or come to be indebted to any of the people of this republic, the faid debts fhall be fully and intirely paid out of the above-faid goods, and merchandize, within fix months next enfuing after the imprifonment, and feizure of the goods as abovefaid, without hindrance, or any moleftation, from the faid tribunal, or its judges, or minifters; but, if amone the faid goods and merchandize, fo feized and held, there fhould remain in being, any goods and merchandize belonging to the faid people and natives, the fame fhall immediately be reftored to them.

## ARTICLE VI.

That the captains, mafters, officers, and mariners of the Thips of this republic, or of any of its people, fhall not attempt to fue, or in any wife moleft, the faid fhips or people of this republic, within the faid kingdoms and dominions of Portugal, on acceunt of their wages, or falary, under pretence of their profeffing the Romifh religion; nor hhall they, under this or any other pretence, apply themfelves to the fervice of the king of Portugal, or by any other means leave the fhips whereunto they belong; and if they become delinquents, and offend in this point, their names being taken account of, they hall be chaftifed by the magiftrates and officers of the place, and compelled to return to their thips; and if they cannot be found, it thall be lawfill for the mafters of fuch hips, or vefiels, to detain their cloaths, goods, or wages, for the fatisfaction of damages.

## ARTICLE VII.

That the confuls, who fhall hereafter refide in any part of the dominions of Portugal, for the afliftance and protection of the people of this republic, fhall be trom henceforward mominated, and maje by the fand lord protector; and when fo nominated, they fhall have and exercife the fame authority, as any conful, of this or any other nation whatfoever, doth now, or fhall hereafter exercife in the dominions of the faid king, although they do not profefs the Romifh religion. And, for the judging of all caufes, relating to the people of this republic, a judge confervator fhall be deputed, from whom no manner of appeal fhall be granted, except to the Senate of Rellacao, where the law-fuits commenced, and appealed to that court fhall be determined within the face of four months.

## A R T ICLE VIII

That if any of the people of this republic fhall die within the kingdoms and dominions of the moit ferene king of Portugal, he books, accuunts, goodkand affets, belonging to them, or to others of the people of this republic, hail not be feized or pofieffed by the judges of the orphans and perfons abfent, or by their minifers and officers; nor fhall they be liable to their jurildiction; but the fame goofs, merchandize, and accomis, fhall be delivered to the Englifh fastors, or proculsons refing in that plice, who are nominated or deit ed by the deceafed: but, if the deiunct, whilf living, did not neminate any, then the faid goods, merchandiz: and account, thall, by the authority of the judge confervator, be deivered to two or more Englifh merchants refiding in the plece, an i sporwed of by the Englith confuls after havanr given f curity by unexceptionable bondimen (who fhall ato be aproved by the fame Englifh conful) for reftoring the :ad gouds, machandize and accounts, to the right
owners, or to their true creditors; and the goods which thall appear to have been the deceafed's, fhall be delivered to his heirs, executors or creditors.

## ARTICLE IX.

That neither the king of Portugal, nor any of his minifters, fhall detain or arreft any merchants, mafters of fhips, captains, or mariners; or their hbips, merchandizes, or other goods which belong to this republic, or any of its penple tither for war, or any other ufe whatfoever, unlefs the lord tither for war, or any other ufe whatfoever, unlefs the lord
protector, or thofe to whom fuch fhips and goods appertain, protector, or thofe to whom luch ihips and goods appertain,
are firft apprifed thereof, and give their confent; ; but thar the faid fhips, men, and goods, may freely, and without bindrance or impediment from the abovefaid king or his minifters, depart from the harbours and dominions of the faid king, at their own pleafure; and that the fales of the merchandize and goods belonging to this republic, fhall not be hindered, or delayed, under pretence that the king has occafion for them, or for any other reafon whatfoever; nor fhall they be taken for the king's ufe, nor for any other ufes whatfoever, if the perfons who are concerned in the goods do not confent thereto.

## ARTICLEX

That the people of the republic of England may freely carry in their fhips all forts of goods, merchandize, and things of what kind foever, even arms, provifions, or other fuch like from the harbours and dominions of the faid republic, or any other harbours or dominions whatfoever, provided they are not taken immediately from the harbours and dominions of Portugal, to be carried directly to any ports and territories whatfoever of the king of Spain; and that neither the moft ferene king of Portugal, nor any of his fubjeets, thall hinder the faid fhips, goods, or men, by feizures, reprifals, or any other means whatfoever, from navigating fecurely to the harbours and territories of the faid king of Spain, and from trading therein; and that the people of this republic may freely carry arms, corn, fifh, and all other forts of merchandize, into the kingdoms, ports and territories of the king of Portugal, and fell the fame at their pleafure, either by retale or wholefale, to any perfons whatfoever, and for whatever price they can get; and they fhall not be prohibited, circumfcribed, or incapacitated by his faid royal Majelty, or his minifters, governors, farmers of the revenue, or monopolifts, or by any chamber or jurifdiction of any tribunal whatfoever, either public or private: and that fuch goods and merchandize as have once paid the cuftoms or clearances in any port or harbour whatfoever, belonging to his Majefty, may be freely carried into any other ports or places whatfocver, of his faid Majefty, without paying any farther duties, clealances, or fums of money, befides what the Portuguefe merchants fhould pay, if the goods and merchandize did belong to them.

A R T I CLE XI.
That the people and natives of the republic of England fhalif trade and traffic freely and Cafely from Portugal to the Brazils, and the other conquetts of the faid king in the WeftIndies, and from the Brazils and the faid conquefts to Portugal, in all forts of goods and merchandize whatfoever (except meal, fifh, wine, oil, and Brazil wood, which ara prohibited by the king, in purfuance of his contract with the Brazil company) paying the duties and culloms which others pay who trade into thofe parts; and it is to be underftood that the Englifh thips hired by the Portuguefe are to fail in company with the Portuguefe fleet; and that the faid peopla and natives arriving from any of the harbours and places in Brazil, and the faid conquefts, at any of the dominions of the faid king whatfoever, fhall not be compelled to unload their fhips, or to put out any goods belonging to the Englifh; but the officers of the cuftoms thall caufe the goods to be weighed while they are on board the fhips, to the end that the cuftoms and tributes due on them may be paid; and that no heavier duty or impof, nor greater fum of money, or expence, fhall be demanded by, or'paid to, the king's officers, than if the goods were put on fhore; nor fiall there be any delay in difipatching and difmifing the faid fhips. And after they are arrived at any of the dominions whatfoever; of the faid king, and have paid the cuftoms and duties above mentioned, they hall freely proceed to any other harbour or place whatfoever; and the goods put on board the Englifh fhips, either by the fubjects of the faid king, or by others, to be tranfoorted to any part whatioever of the dominions of Portugal, fhall by no means pay greater cultoms, or any other different duties, than if they were put on board Portuguefe fhips. And likewife, that the people and natives of the republic of England fhall have the liberty of navigating to the colonies, illands, regions, ports, diftricts, towns, villages, and dominions, belonging to the king of Portugal, in the Eaft-Indies, Guinea, Bengal, the illand of St Thomas, or to any other part whatfoever, on the coafts and fhores of Africa; and there to flay

## T R E

or refide, negociate, trade, and traffic, by land or by fea, on the rivers and frefh waters, in any goods and merchandize whatfoever; and to tranfport all kinds of merchandize to any place or region, with the fame freedom as formerly; and alfo with the fame that was ever granted, by any treaty heretofore, or fhall hereafter be granted, to the natives of any other nation, in alliance and friendifip with Portugal: and as to the cuftoms and duties to be paid in thofe regions, they fhall not pay more or heavier than thofe which are paid by any perfon or perfons trading in any of the faid places or regions. And likewife the king of Portugal, and his fubjects, as well the Brazil company as all others, as often as they have need of foreign hips for carrying on their trade and navigation to the Brazils, or for the regions and inlands above mentioned, or elfe-where, fhall hire the flips of this republic, and its people, at the ufual and ordinary rates, as many as they pleafe, and no other fhips of any prince or republic; provided the number of Englifh thips to be hired be fufficient to fupply their wants: excepting that the Brazil company (as is contained in the charter of liberties granted to them by the king's letters patent) may hire, of what nation foever they pleafe, twoflyps of war, and four others, to be fent with fifh to the Brazils; and that as well the faid Brazil company, as all other the fubjects of the faid king, who follow the bufinefs of merchandizing, may freely hire as many Englifh Chips as they pleafe, and fait therein to the Brazils, and the other conquefts of the faid king, in the Weft Indies, without any licence, general or pecial, firft to be obtained for that end; and the ftipend agreed upon to be charged with the intereft, fhatl run on, and an account thereof lhall be kept till the whole is paid, though it fhould exceed the ftipend on the time contracted for.

## ARTICLEXII

That, whereas the moft ferene king of Portugal, by his refcript fealed with his leal, and dated at Lifbon, the twentyfirft day of January, in the year of our Lord, 164I, granted to the natives of the lands under the dominion of the ftates of Holland, \&sc. free liberty of importing and exporting all forts of merchandize to and from bis kingdoms, dominions, and territories; the people of the republic of England fhall ufe and enjoy the fame liberty in the kingdoms and dominions of the faid moft ferene king of Porlugal.

## ARTICLE XIIII.

That none who are commonly called Alcaydes (i; e. Bailiffs) or any other officer of his royal Majefts, fhall leize or arreft any of the people of this republic, of what rank or condition foever, exeept in a criminal caufe, being detected in any flagrant fact; unlefs he be firft impowered in writing by the judge confervator; and that the aforefaid people, in all other refpects, as to their perfons, domefticks, and dwell: ings, books of accounts, interefts, merchandize, and all other goods belonging to them, thall enjoy equal and the fame immunity, within the dominions of the moft ferene king of Porcugal, from imprifonment, arrefts, and other moleftations whatioever, as already is, or fhall hereafter be, granted to any other prince or people whatfoever, in alliance with the king of Purtugal; nor fhall they be hindered, by any permit or protection to be granted by the faid king to his fubjects, or others frequenting his dominions, from recovering their debts; but they fhall have a right to fue any man to juftice for the recovery of any juft debt, although he be cheltered under the patronage or prorection of any perfon whatfoever, or fecured by any alvara, or written law, or whether he be a farmer of the revenues, or invefted with any other privilege.

## AR.TICLE XIV.

And forafmuch as the rights of peace and commerce would be null and ufelefs, if the people of the republic of England Thould be difturbed for confcience fake, when they pals to and from the kingdoms and dominions of the faid king of Portugal, or refide there for the fake of exchanging their merchandize: That commerce may therefore be free and fecure both by land and by fea, the faid king of Portugal fhall take effectual care, and provide, that they be not molefted by any perfon, court, or tribunal, upon account of the fard confcience, or for having with them, or ufing, any Englifh Bibles, or other books; and that it thaill be Iree for the people of this republic to obferve and profers their own religion in private houfes, together with their families, within any of the dominions of the faid king of Portugal whalfoe er; and the fame to exercife on board their hips and vefficts, as they thall think fit, withour any trouble or hinderance; and finally, that a place be affigned them for the burial of their dead. But withal, the Englifh are cautioned not to exceed
what is writen in this article.
VOL. II.

## ARTICLEXV.

If it 隹ll happen hereafter, that any controverfies or doubts do arife between the faid republics, which may endanger the interruption of commerce between the one and the other nation, public nutice fhall be given to the people and fubjects of both parties; through all the kingdoms and provinces of both, and the fpace of two years, after fuch notice, allowboth, and the pace of two years, after fuch notice, allow-
ed for tranfporting themfelves, goods, fhips, merchandize, ed for tranfporting themfelves, grods, ©hips, merchandize, and any other fubfance whatfoever, without any moleftation, impediment, or damage, offered, in the mean-time either to their perfons or goods. And it thall be lawful for the faid people and fubjects on both fides, to whom any debts may be owing at the time of fuch public notice, legally to demand the fame within the faid two years, in the places and dominions where they are owing; and from thence-forward uninterrupted juftice fhall be done them, in fuch manner, that in effect thofe creditors may be able to obtain their own within the time prefcribed.

## A R TICLE XVI.

If it fhall happen, that while this treaty, friendfhip and fociety; are fubfifting, any thing be committed or attemp ed by any of the people or natives of either of there partics, contraty to this treaty, or any part thereof, by land or by fea, on the rivers or frefh waters; the friendfhip, confederacy, and intercourfe betwixt thefe nations, fhall not for this caufe be interrupted or broken, but fhall rather entirely fubfift and fuftain its full force; and thofe onily in particular who violate the faid confederacy, thall be punifhed, and none elfe; and jultice fhall be done, and fatisfaction given, to all thofe concerned, by all thole who by land, fea, on rivers, and freth waters, thall act or commit any thing contrary to this confederacy, in any part of Europe, or in any other place within the ftreights of Gibraltar, or in America, or along the coafts of Africa ${ }_{j}$ or in any of the lands, inlands, feas, creeks, bays, rivers, or in any places on this fide the Cape of Good Hope, within the fpace of one year after juftice fhall be demanded; but in all places as above, beyond the faid cape, within eighteen months after juftice be required in the manner above mentioned. And if the violators of the faid confederacy do not appear, nor furrender themfelves to trial, nor give fatisfaction within this or that fpace of time now limited, according to the diftance of the place, they fhall be deemed as enemies to both parties; and their goods, fubftance, and revenues, whatfoever, fhall be feized, condemned, and applied to the making of full and juft fatisfaction for the injuries done by them; befides which, the offenders themfelves, when they happen to be in the power of either of the parties, fhall be liable to the punifhments which their refpective crimes deferve.

## ARTICLE XVII.

If it happens, that any controverfy does arife between the faid king's infpectors, officers, or minifters, and the faid merchants, concerning the goodnefs of fifh, or any other forts of provifions whatfoever, which fhall be carried to any of the faid king's dominions; the fame flall be determined by the arbitration of good men, provided they are Portuguefe, who fhall be equally chofen by the magiftrate of the place, and the conful of the Englim nation; and they thall determine the bufinefs in fuch a manner, that no damage may accruc to the owner in the mean time, while the matter is in difpute.

## ARTICLE XVIII

That it Mhall be lawful for the people and fubjects of either party, to go to the ports of the other, there to refide, and from thence to depart, with the fame liberty, not only with merchant fhips and tranfiports, but alfo with convoys and men of war, equipped for repelling the force of the enemy, whether they are driven there by ftrefs of weather, or come in for refitting their hips, or for victualling them, provided they do not exceed the number of fix men of war, if they come there of their own accord; nor fhall they ftay, or continue, any longer time than may be neceffary to refit their fhips, or to purchafe fuch neceffary things as they want; that peradventure they may not be the caufe of interrupting the commerce of other nations which are allied in fruendfhip. And if at any time any unufual number of thios fhould chance to come to fuch harbours, it number not be lawful for them to enter, without fift having leave from thofe in whofe jurifdiction fuch harbours may be, unlefs they are conftrained to do it againft their will, by the force of tempeftuous weather, or other urgent neceffity for avoiding the danger of the fea, and hhipwreck; the which, if it fhould happen, they thall immediately thew the caufe of their coming thither to the prefident, or chief magiftrate of that place ; nor dhall th y ftay there any longer 10 Y
time than they are allowed by the prefident or magiftracy of that place; nor thall they commit any hoftilities in the faid harbours, which may be detrimental to the faid republic or king.

## ARTICLE XIX.

That neither the faid republic, nor king, fhall fuffer the fhips and goods of either of them, or of their people, which flall at any time be taken by the enemies or rebels of the other, and brought to any ports or places of the other's cometries, to be cinveyed away from the right owners, or transfer the property; but the lame thall be refored to them, or their attornies, provided they lay clain to fuch fhips before they are fuld and unladen; and either prove their right, or exbibit teftimonies to make appear their property in them, within three months after the faid hips and goods are fo brought in: in the mean time, the proprietors themfelves fhall pay and difcharge the neceffary expences for the prefervation and keeping of the fald hiips and goods.

## ARTICLE XX.

That the people and merchants of the republic of England, who frequent the kingdoms, dominions, and countries of the faid king, upon account of trade, er who arive at this. harbour with their lhips, fhall not pay for anchorage, or other poit charges, or any other duties, or fums of money, more than thofe which were cuftomarily paid to the king, and the chamber of Lifbon; but if any ill cuftom thould introduce others for the future, they fhall not be paid.

## ARTICLE XXI.

That no manner of tribute fhall be demanded from any of the people of this republic, either in Lifbon, or in any other place, to be expended in the chapel of St George; nor fhall they be compelled to hold any perfonal offices, or to wear any fort of arms, or to furnifh others therewith.

## ARTICLEXXII.

That the merchants of either of the aforefaid parties, and their factors, fervants, negotiators of their families, or other fervitors, mariners, mafters of fhips, and people of the navy, may fecurely and freely pafs to and fro in the dominions, territories, and countries of the faid republic and king; as alfo in their harbours, and on their out-fkirts: and the people and fubjects of the one may have and poffers dwelling. houfes of their own in any of the dominions of the other; and alfo warehoufes for keeping their goods and merchandize, as long as they hire them, without being molefted by any body. They may alfo wear fwords, and carry with them both offenfive and defenfive arms, according to the ufance and cuftom of the place, that they may the better be able to defend themfelves and their goods.

## ARTICLE XXIII.

That all goods and merchandizes of the faid republic or king, or of their people or fubjects, of both parties, loaden on board the fhips of the enemies of either, being there found, fhall be made prize, together with the fame flips, and fold at public fale. But that all the goods of the enemies of either, or merchandize loaden on board the fhips of either party, or of their people and futijeets, fhill be untouched.

## ARTICLE XXIV.

That all juft dehts owing to the Englith by the king of Portugal, on account of merchandize taken or bought, or finally of hhips luaden etther before or after putting their goods or fequeltration to this time, hall be paid and difcharged immediately, within two years next following: and that all recognizances, bonds, and furety-fhips, given and entered into by the Englifh, on account of any thips hitherto laden by the king of Portugal, or any of his fubjects, for the ports of Brazil or Angola, and afterwards detained in any of his Majefy's harbours, or feized and occupied by prince Rupert and prince Murice, or hindered in any wife by the faid king, or by any of his officers or minifers from being able to perform their contracts, fhall from this time forward be canceiled, brown, and made null: and that neither their per1.ns, nor their fhips ner goods, fhall be put under arreft, or in any wife molefted by the faid king, or by any of his fubjucis, on account, and by reafon, of the faid contracts.

## ARTICLE XXV.

Whereas there was a convention between the new parlian:ent, and the ambaffador extraordinary from the king of 1 neugal; and the faid ambafiador,' in the fecond of the fix peliminary articlus, which were agreed to on the 2gth of December, 1652 , obliged himielf, that all the fhips, goods, monies, and debte, aipertaining to any Englifhmen whom-
roever, which were taken and detained in the dominions o the king of Portugal, fhould immediately be freely reftored in fpecie, provided they were ftill of the fame value, and remain in the fame good condition they were in at the time when they were firft detained; but if they are grown worfe than they were, then fatisfaction fhould be given for them, according to their true price or value when they were firt detained. But as to the compenfation of the damages, they being afcertained by a declaration of the council, in their letter bearing date the 15 th of November, 1652, and therein declared by the council, that it was not their intentions to prefs and demand reftitution by vigour of law, but only in fuch manner as fhould be conformable to equity and reafon, and that the ambaffador might witnefs his inclinations to procure a peace; upon this fuppofition he obliged himfelf, that the damages fhould be made good. In the fifth article of the faid preliminaries, the faid ambaffador farther took upon him, or engaged, that all the fhips and goods of the Englifh, which by the princes Rupert and Maurice, or by any fhip whatfoever under their command, have been carried to Portugal, and there difpofed of, or are ftill remaining, or either by them or their command, have been carried again from thence, fhall either immediately be reftored to their owners and proprietors, or reparation and fatisfaction fhall be given for them. And becaufe fome controverfies are fill remaining concerning the petitions or demands of the merchants and others, touching fatisfaction; to the end thefe petitions or demands, thefe complaints of right and equity, may be judged and determined, it was by both parties contracted, concluded, and agreed upon, that the faid petitions, or demands, about the damages and fatisfactions, fhall be referred, as they are by thefe prefents referred, to the judgment, award, and fentence, of Dr Walter Walker, John Crowther, Dr Henry da Sylva; fecretary of the embafly, and Francis Perreira Rebella, agent in the affairs of the faid embalfy, indifferent perfons, and chofen as well on the part of the king of Portugal, as of the lord protector; who by thefe prefents are made and conftituted recognizers, arbitrators, and judges, to hear and examine all and every one of the demands and complaints of every one of the merchants and mafters of fhips, and others who claim a right to all or any of the fhips, monies, debts, merchandizes, and all other goods whatfoever, mentioned in the faid preliminary articles: which arbitrators fhall meet and fit in the city of London, on the 2oth day of July next, O. S. and the fame day they Thall take a folemn oath before the judges of the high court of Admiralty of England, that they will renounce all favour or refpect to either party, and all private intereft in judging the matters to them referred; and, by thefe prefents, they are inftituted and authorifed to fummon any perfons whatioever, and to order fuch depofitions and papers to be laid before them, as fhall bave any relation to the bufinefs referred to them ; and, whether they take the faid oath or not, they fhall, in a fummary way, examine and enquire into the truth of all thefe petitions and complaints, and alfo all and every one of the damages which were occafioned by the faid arrefts and detainers. And the faid arbitrators are authorifed by thefe prefents to finith all the caufes above mentioned, and to liquidate, adjudge, and finally determine, the damages or lofles, as they, or the major part of them, in their difcretion and confciences, fhall judge to be juftice and equity, and to publifh their final rentence in writing under their hands; which fentence, fo publifhed, hall bind and oblige both parties, without any appeal, revifal, or redemption whatfoever. And the faid king binds himfelf effectually to perform, keep, and obferve the fame, in all its members and articles, as alio to pay, or caufe to be paid, fuch fum or fums of money as fhall be adjudged him as aforefaid. And befides which it is agreed, that if the faid arbitrators do'not agree and finally determine upon the faid things to them referred, before the firft of September next, O.S. then the raid petitions or demands, which are left undetermined by the faid arbitrators, fhall be fubmitted, as they are by thefe prefents fubmitted, to fuch perfon of the faid lord protector's council, as the faid lord protector fhall nominate, within any time whatfoever, after the firft of September next: for which end the faid lord protector thall, by his mandate, authorife fuch perfon fo nominated, finally to determine upon all and every one of the petitions or demands aforefaid. And if, before the pronunciation of fentence by the faid counfelior, any papers fhould arrive from Portugal, or any procurator to follicit about any of thore caufes, the faid counfellor thall give them a new hearing, and the fentence which hall be given by fuch perfon fo inflituted under his hand and feal, hhall conclude and bind both parties, and the fame fhall be duly complied with and executed. And for the greater caution and fecurity that fuch fum of money, as fhall be adjudged by the faid arbitrators, or arbitrator, may be honeflly paid, it is agreed and concluded, that one moiety of the duties and cultoms of Portugal, arifing from all the goods and merchandize whatfoever, of the natives and populace of this republic, who trade to Portugal, fhall, immediately after the date of this treaty, be applied to the faid payment. Which moiety fhall, from time to time, be paid to that perfon which the lord

## T R E

protector fhall nominate; thereby giving fatisfaction to the m rchants, mafters of fhips, and proprietors; for their loffes or damages.

## ARTICLE XXVI

It was concluded and agreed upon, that this prefent peace and confederacy fhall not be broken by any other league or confederacy either already made, or that fhall be made, by the mool ferene protector of Eugland and king of Portugal, witls any other princes or republics whatfoever; but this peace and contederacy fhall be intirely kept, and its effects always remain in full force.

## ARTICLE XXVII

It was agreed and concluded, that both parties fhall truly and firmly obferve, and put in execution, the prefent treaty, and all and every one of the things therein contained and comprehended, and caufe the fame to be obferved and performed by the people and fubjects of the one and the other party.

## A R TICLE XXVIII.

It was agreed and concluded, that the prefent treaty, and all and every one of the things therein contained and concluded, fhall be ratified by the faid lord protector and king, by the letters patent of both parties, adorned with the great feal in due and authentic form, within fix months next enfuing; and within the faid time mutual.inftruments thall be delivered on both fides: and alfo, this peace and confederacy thall immediately (after the delivery and exchange of the inftruments) be proclaimed in the ufual forms and places.
In truth and teftimony of all which, we the commiffioners of his highnefs the lord protector, and the mbafladers extraordinary of the moft ferene king, by virtue of our refpective commifions and full powers, have figned the prefent treaty with our bands, and fealed it with our feals.

Done at Weftminfter, the roth day of July, in the year 1654.

A Secret Article between the lord protector of England, Scotland, and lreland, on the one part; and the moft ferene king of Portugal, and of the Algarves, on the other part. Agreed on with the lord high chamberlain, his Majefty's ambaffador extraordinary in London.

That the people and inhabitants of England, trading (as has been already mentioned) in the kingdoms, dominions, ports, or territories of the faid king, fhall not pay more duties and taxes, but only in the manner following, viz. That the Englifh goods, merchandize, and manufactures fhall never exceed 23 per cent. on their valuation for the payments of the duties; and they fhall be favourably valued, according to the regimen of the cuftom houfe, and the ancient laws of the kingdom: and fuppofing there flould be any motive for raifing the valuation, by reafon of a rife in the real value of goods or merchandize, it thall not be done but by the confent and in the prefence of two Englifh merchants who refide and dwell in Portugal, and are chofen by the Englifh conful; and granting that the merchandize fhould fall from its prefent or future exact value, the valuation and doubt fhall be determined by difinterefted perfons, who thall be chofen by the Englifh conful, and the officers of the cuttom-houfe; and the abovefaid inhabitants of the faid kingdom trading in the faid dominions and lordfhips of this republic, fhall pay the prefent taxes and duties as they are newly impofed and fettled in this prefent month of May 1654, according to the ufance and laws of the place, both parties obferving the laws and ordinances of each place refpectively. And thus it was agreed upon and concluded, that the abovefaid article, and every thing contained therein, fhall be confirmed or ratified by the faid king, and by the faid lord protector, by the letters paent of the one and the other party, fealed with the great fral, in due and authentic form, within fix months next following; and within the faid time inftruments fhall be paffed or exchanged by the one and the other party.
In faith and teftimony whereof we fign: the commiffioner of the faid moft ferene king, by the force, vigour, and virtue of our commiffions relpecting this act, and we fign this fecret article with our hands and firms, and we feal it with our manual feals.
Done at Weftminfter the roth day of the month of July, 1654.

A Chartir of the Privileges and Liberties of the Englifh; confifing of various ancient provifional laws alvaras, and decrees, granted by feveral of the kings of Portugal, in favour of the Englifh, and others.

Don John, by the grace of God, king of Portugal, and of the Algarves of this fide, and beyond the feas in Africa, lord
of Guiney, and the conqueft, navigation, commerce of Ethiopia, A rabia, Perfia, and the Indies, \&c. To all juftices; comminioners, auditors, judgers, judges, officers of juffice and perfons uf my kifg̀dom and dominion of Portugal ; where, or before whom, this my prefent charter of privileges may be prefenced, and to whom the acknowlegement thereof by right may belong: know, that in this my very noble, and always loyal city of Lifbon, in the court of the cuftom-houfe thereof; to me, and to my auditor, who at that time was doctor Nicholas Dias Tinoco, as judge confervator of the Englifh, a perition was made, in the t.ame and behalf of all the Englifh nation then refiding in this city; wherein they fer forth, that among the laws, charters, and decrees which the fovereign of thele kingdoms had granted in their favour, it was provided, that no bailif, or conftable, fhould enter their houfes, to execute any warrants, or mandates, on their perfons, or goods; nor fhould it be done in any other place, or by any other perfon, but by their judge co fervator, or by his mandate, urder the penalty of tiventy crufadoes forfeiture to their ufe; except the officers of juftice fhould be going in purfuit of a malefactor, detected in fome flagrant fact : and that alfo they were excufed, or exempted from paying any manner of rates, taxes, and loans, or per forming any perfonal fervices, or holding any offices of charge whatfoever. And likewife, that they thould not be imprifoned, or detained in prifon, even in a criminal cafe, otherwile than by the mandate of my faid auditor, their judge confervator, without homage, according to the provifional law of the king, Don Emanuel; who, we hope, is taken into glory; and that likewife they were authorifed to carry arnis, offenfive and defenfive, in all this kingdom, as well by night as by day, before, or after, the ringing of the eveningbell, etther with light, or without light, and enter with them into the prohibited places of all chis kingdom. And, in like manner; they informed me how they had been vexed and difturbed by the fcavengers, officers, who ufed to perfecute them, notwithrtanding, in order to excufe any differences, they ufed to fend them one hundred reis, which they would not accept of; but from the Portuguefe they accepted of forty reit, and lefs; but, becaufe the petitioners were ftrangers, they cond murd them in 1000 reis, or, at leaft, in 500 reis. And, likewife, when they went out of this city about their bufinefs, the juftices of the country villages ufed to vex and difturb them; and they would not keep, or have any regard to, thic faid privileges, but rather put different and wrong contructuns upon them, in order to vex and trouble the faid petitivners; and they took away their arms, which they carred, and were authorifed to carry.
They begjed of me, and of my faid auditor, their judgeconfervator, to declare by his difpatch, that they were authorifed to ufe the faid arms, and that; if any officer of juflice bad a mind to impeach them, it fhould be done before their judge-confervator, and no other judge, or juftice, whatfoever, under penalty of being fufperided from their offices, and falli, g under the lafh of their privileges; and they would thankfully receive the favour done them. - This was the contents of the faid petition : together with which, Thomas Boftock, an Englifhman, prefented the charter of the liberties and privileges of the Englifh nation, in which were inferted the fubfeque:st papers and articles, viz.
Don Ferdinand, king of Port:gal, \&c. to thee Fernando Rodriguez, by my authority, judge of the caufes relating to my cuftom houfe of Lifbn, or to anv other, who after thee fha! occupy thy place, halch, \&c. Know thou, that it being my pleafure to fav ur the Englifh merchants, natives of the kingdom of England, and the dominions of the prince of Wales, I give thee to them for their judge in the law-fuits they have, or myy have, with any perfons of my dominions, on account of merchandize bought or fold by them, to or from fuch perfon, or perfons, of my dominions.
I thee therefore command, that thou (or whoever may be in thy place) take cognizance of the law-fuits and caufes, that between the partics abovefaid may happen, either by complaint of the one, or the other, upon account of merchandize, as is above already expreffed. And, I command, that henceforward no others hall take cognizance of the faid law-fuits, befides thee, the faid Fernando Rodriguez, or any nther perfon, that by my authority may fill thy place, as judge of my faid cuftom-houfe; and thou fhalt not do any thing to the contrary, or beyond this my command. In witnefs whereof, I have commanded this my grant to be given in Lifbon, the 2gth day of October, 1450, written by Stephen Armes, for the king Don Ferdinand.

The King.
Don John, by the grace of God, king of Portugal, and of the Algarves, \&c. To all to whom this letter fhall come, we by it mike known, that whereas we are gracioufly pleafed to favour all the Englifh merchants of the kingdom of England, who come to the city of Lifbon, or other places whatfoever of the kingdom, it is our pleafure and commands, that they fhall henceforward have and enjoy all the privileges and liberties that are granted to the Genoele, and other merchants, who at this time come to, or refide in, our king-
doms, either in the city of Linbon, or in any other places whatfoever, within our faid kingdoms. We therefore command all judges and juftices of the faid kingdoms, and all general receivers of the revehues, fcriveners, and all others whatfoever, to whom this may be prefented, that they look into the faid privileges and liberties, which the faid Genoefe, and others, frequenting our dominions, have obtained from thefe kingdoms, and have been heretofore confirmed by us; and fee that they keep, oblerve; and fully comply with the fame, in favour of the Englifh merchants, for the fame caufe and reafon as they frictly obferve them in the favour of the faid Genoefe, and other merchants, at prefent refiding in our kingdoms, it being a new favour we thew to the faid Englifh, having before given them privileges and liberties. In teftimony whereof we have commanded this our letterpatent to be given in their favour, in the city of Coimbra, the ioth of Auguft, 1400 . Writen by James Paes, for the king Don John,

The King.
Don Alfonso, by the grace of God, king of Portugal, and of the Algarves, \&xc. To all to whom this our letter fhall come, we by it make known, that we privilege all the Flemings, Germans, French, and Britons, who come to refide in our kingdoms; and, forafmuch as Michael Arman, a German Thoemaker, and a dweller in our city of Lifbon, is a fubject of one of the faid nations, which we fo privilege, and he humbly imploring our favour; that we command our privilege to be given hirm, and confidering his requeft, we have thought fit to fhew him our grace and favour; therefore it is our royal pleafure and will, that from henceforward he fhall not be conftrained to pay any of our demands, rates, taxes, or loans, whatfoever ; nor thall he do any fervices, or take upon him any charge whatfoever, or fervitudes that are, or have been, occafioned by us, or by our councils, upan any account whatfoever : they thall not guard either prifoners, or monies, nor thall they be tutors, or preceptors, to any perfons whatfoever, nor fhall they be obliged to hold any manner of offices, or fervitudes, under us, or our councils, againft their will. In like manner they fhall not be obliged to go into our fervice, either by fea or tand, in any parts or places whatfoever; nor fhall they be obliged to keep horfes, arms, or mules for our fervice, notwithftanding any law or cuftom to the contrary. In the like manner we command that no perfon, of what ftate or condition foever, fhall be fo prefumptuous as to take from them their dwellinghoufes, or cellars, or fables; nor thall they quarter thereinn ; neither Thall their bread, wine, cloaths, or any other thing what foever of theirs, be taken from them againft their will. We give them leave to hire and ride on beafts of burden, with faddle and bridle, all over our kingdoms and dominions, notwithftanding the prohibition and ordinance made about this to the contrary. And we command our harbinger, the harbinger of the queen our confort (whom above all we prize and love) as alfo of the princes and lords of the faid city, that in cafe all and every one of us fhould have occafions, their faid houfes fhall not be taken from them for the ufe of us, or any other perfons, in any mannier, or by any means whatfoever. Such is our royal favour, upon pain of our dirpleafure, and the forfeiture of fix milreis to be paid for our ufe by any perfon whatfoever, who thall act contrary to this our mandate; the which we command our collectors and receivers to levy, and receive for our ufe, and the fcriveners of their offices, fhall enter it in their books, that a good and true account thereof may be kept under the penalty of paying double the fum for their neglect.
We therefore command all our juftices, judges, officers of juftice, collectors, receivers, and all other officers, and perfons whatfoever, to the fight or knowledge of whom this may come, that they thall acknowlege, and hold the faid Michael Arman, German thoemaker, for relieved; and excufed from the abovefaid things ; and he hall not be obliged, or contrained to any of them : therefore fee that you comply with, and caufe this our letter to be well and truly complied with, and kept and obferved for the caufes and reafons therein contained ; nor fhall ye do, or confent that any thing thall be done to the contrary hereof, in any manner, or by any means whatfoever; for fuch is our grace and favour, that it fhall fo be done, and let neithor one nor the other do any thing to the contrary. Given in the city of Evora, the 28 th day of March, 1452 . Written by Loupo Fernandes for the king Don Alfonfo.

The King.
Don Emanugle, by the grace of Gad, king of Portugal, and of the Algarves, 8icn To all to whom thefe our letters may come, healch, and defire of love. And whereas we are accuftomed to bonour fuch as are worthy, and with liberal beneficence tread in the paths of honour: and whereas our approved of fubject, Simon Lopes, having applied to us with his accuftomed humanity, we have heard him; and liberally granted his requeft, as will appear by thefe our letters, wherein may be feen our gracious favours in behalf of, the efteemed gentlemen Anthony de Belver and Conrado Selim
in their owri names, and in the names of their company of noble merchants of the augult and imperial city, and othe towns of Germany ; wherein they fignified to us their defue of fettling a houfe of their company in this city of Lifbon, in order to negociate, trade, and merchandize in our king doms, if we approved of granting them fome favours and liberties, which they requefted of us, conformable to fuch as were given them in other countries; and as we have under ftood their requeft, and confidered how much honour and humanity is due to fuch gentlemen, as well upon account of their perfons, as being worthy of all favour', as on account of their commodious trade, which according to our opinion will be advantageous for our people; as alfo on accuunt of their being imperial citizens of the augaft emperor of the Romans, Maximilian qur beloved coufin. For which rea fons we confent to their petition with very good will, grant ing them the liberties and privileges they defire, the which have never been granted to any others, or even to our own fubjects, as in thefe letters will appear and be contained at large, viz
In the firft place, we make over a freedom to the faid noble merchants, whereby they may freely négotiate, trade, fell, and buy, in all our kingdoms and dominions, eitber by their own proper perfons, or by their factors and fervants. It is our will, and we command, that whenfoever their merchandize arrives in any fhip or veffel before, or in the port of, or near this city, at the time of unloading, before any thing be unladen, our difcharging officers fhall firf acquaint them of the time they intend to go on board, that if they pleafe they come and bring boats with them, ard therein fee thei goods unloaden; but if they do not come; or fend within three hours; a little more or lef, then the faid officers may unload, although the owners of the goods are on fhore in the city.
It is our commands, that as foon as their goods are brough into the cuftom-houre, they fhall immediately pay the decima and fiza, except for woollea cloths, of which they Ohall pay the fiza at the time of fale, according to the prefent practice, and as it is. contained in qur articles; which fizas hall be paid to the officers of the tables, whereutito fuch du ties do belong, and they hall enter the fame in their books as paid, that all doubts about the payment may be avoided for the future. And fo foon as they have paid the duties, and received the faid goods in their own poffeffion, they may carry them where they pleafe, all over our kingdoms and dominions, without being obliged to acquaint any body of their moving from place to place, or of the fales they make of the faid goods; much lefs fhall they be obliged to enter or take out a permit from any of our offices of inland duties: nor fall they, incur any penalty, or be deemed as fmugglers on account of their not entering the fame, or taking out a permit for moving their merchandize from place to place, according to the method ordained by our charters, articles, and laws: and this is to be underfood of fuch goods and merchandize as have paid our duties, and have cleared, of which they thall have certificates from our officers, that by virtue of the fame they may carry and fell their merchandize all over our kingdoms, without paying any thing more; and hey flall be treated in the fame manner as the Flemings, as is contained in their privileges.
It is our will and pleafure, that no officer, nor farmer of the duties, nor any other perfon whatfoever, fhall enter into their houfes to fearch, nor fhall they in any wile opprefe them, except by mandate of our accomptant-general: he firft having information from fome unfufpected perfon, or perfons, making it appear, that they have in their houfes fome counterband or run goods; and when fuch an occafion thall offer of fending to their houfe, it thall be done by one frivener of the cuftom-houfe, and one of the farmers of the duties, if there be any; and without the faid friyener they Chall not go to their houfes to fearch for the faid counterband goods.
It is our will and pleafure, that they fhall not pay any duties, either for the provifions, or the furniture they import for the ufe of their houle, much lefs chall they any duties for the woollen cloths they import for cloathing their factors and fervants, allowing them two fuits a year for each perfon ; alfo canvafs' and wrappers of hemp for bags, and crocus for their merchandize, they depofing'on oath, that they import all thofe things for their own private ufe, and not for fale; becaufe, if they are for fale, they fhall pay the ufual duties. It is our will and pleafure, and we command, that none of our officers of juftice prefume to enter into their houfes, except the faid corregidor, or fuch as thall be 'fent by him, and no other, under the penalty of twenty crufadoes forfeiture to their ufe; except the officers of juftice are in purfuit of fome malefactor detected in any flagrant crime; in fuch cafe they may enter into their boufes.
It is our will and pleafure, that they fhall carry arms not only themfelves, butt alfo their domeftic fervants and attendants, to far as fix of them in number, which arms they may carry by night and by day, all over our kingdoms and do minions, as well before the ringing of the evening-bell, as afterwards, with or without light, provided, however, that
they do not nfe them otherwife than they ought to do; and this notwithftanding our laws to the contrary: the which fervants, however, fhall not be Spaniards, for none of that nation thall enjoy this liberty.
It is our will and pleafure, and our order, that any perfon whatfoever, who will not obferve, keep, and comply with there their privileges, or doth any thing contradictory to them, fuch perfon fhall incur the penalty of 50 crufadocs, in which he fhall be condemned for the ufe of the hofpital of All Saints in this city; and by thefe prefents we command our accomptant-general, that he knowing of any perfon who will not keep and comply with thefe privileges, according as is therein contained and declared, fhall immediately caufe execution to be made for levying the penalty on the faid perfon, which fhall immediately be delivered to our generalreceiver of the faid hofpital, and charged in the books for every time they violate thefe privileges, or do any thing contrary thereunto; befides which we command all other juftices and officers of juftice whom it may coneern, that they obferve this declaration, and fee that it be intirely kept and complied with, together with all other privileges they have obtained of us, effectually putting the faid penalty in execution; forafmuch as it is our will and intention, that the grace and favour we fhew them fhall in all things be underfrood to redound more to their advantage than to their prejudice; and beeaufe our pleafure is fuch, we have commanded this our alvara, or law, figned by us, to be given in their favour ; the which fhall be as valid as if it had been our letter, regiftered in the court of chancery, notwithftanding any law or ordinance there may be to the contrary. Done in Almeyrim the 7 th day of February, in the year 1411 . Written by Andrew Pireo.
By the faid privilege which we have granted them, they may load their merchandize in any thips they pleafe, as well Portuguefe as ftrangers, trading and lading from the inlands: and befides this, we make them our natives; and we are juft now informed, that at the Caza do Vero Pezo, the officers put doubts and difficulties to them, when they loaded their goods in foreign fhips, as our faid natives are wont to do: from whence it follows, that it is of damage to them to be privileged perfons, which was not our intention, but rather we intended to do them all favour and honour. Therefore, for the declaration of which it is our will and pleafure, that as well in this cafe, as in any other whatfoever, which they have a mind to enjoy as ftrangers, they may do it ; becaufe we will not have it fo that their privileges fhall leffen any favour granted them as ftrangers, if it be poffible to avoid it. And therefore they have for their privilege, that no of ficer of juftice whatfoever can enter into their houles, without an order from their faid judge; under certain penalties; and we are informed that fome officets and perfons have meddled with them, and with things belonging to them, and have ufed them ill; and, in order to provide againft this, it is our will and pleafure, and we require, that no officer of ours either difturb or meddle with them, or any thing that belongs to them, except their faid judges, or any by their order. And if any fuch cafe fhould happen, wherein their perfons and their factors ought to be'taken into cuftody and imprifoned, it is our will and pleafure, that they fhall be conducted to the caftle by their faid judge, or his bailiff, in perfon, and not by their fervants or followers; and if the caufe of their imprifonment be fuch as will admit of bail, we command that immediately, without other delay, the faid bail may be taken. Thus ftands the cafe, wherein it is fo largely contained and declared, and was contained and declared in the faid privileges and petition; the which being prefented to me, and by me conlidered, as alfo by my faid auditor Dr Nicholas Dias Tinoco, I therein pronounce my difpatch as followeth, viz.
Let them make ufe of arms as is exprefled in their privileges; and, for this end, the charters and mandates they petition for fhall be granted and drawn out for them in authentic form, wherein fhall be included the article that fpeaks of arms, and that other juftices cannot enter their houfes without an order from this confervatory; and all bailiffs, conftables, and all other officers of juftice, that thall do any thing to the contrary, thall immediately be notified by the fcrivener of the faid confervatory, that without the approbation of this court, they meddle not with thefe privileged perfons, under the penalty of being fufpended from their offices, and falling under our difpleafu:e. Lifbon, the IIth of May, 1645 .
ins limTinoco.
And this difpatch being put to the faid petition, by virtue thereof this prefent charter of privileges was paffed or drawn out in authentic form, for all in general, and every one in particular ; by which I command, fo foon as this fhall be prefented to you, being firft regiftered in my chancery, you compiy with it, and keep it, and caufe that it may be very intirely complied with, and kept, in the manner as is therein contained; and in complying therewith, ye fhall not hurt, moleft, nor vex the faid Thomas Boffock, nor his fervants and factorrs; nor fhall ye do, or caufe to be done, any act
or acts, as ferving writs, warrants, \&c, upon himi, of h:s houfe, except it be done by the mandate of the fuid my aiuditor, his competent judge confervator, and not by the mandate of any other judge, without approbation of this confervatory; it being fo decreed them by a chatter granted in favour of the Englifh, by the king Don Emanuel (who fahope is taken into glory.) But rather ve fhatil (who caufe to be rendered him all favoral let one and another fo comply with; and nothing to the contrary fhall ye do, nor fhall ye put any doubt or delay to thobfervance of it; left the penalty of 50 cruifadoes be levied upon you, and ye fall under the lafh of the faid privileges, and of being fufpended, \&c.

Given in this very noble and always loyal city of Liffion, and court of the cuftom-houfe, and confervatory thereof, the 4 th day of the minth of Navember, from the year of the birth of our Lord Jefus Chrift, 1647.
The king our lord fent this by Dr Anthony de Fariz Machado; his judge-adrocate, and his auditor, \& cc . \& c . \&c.

A Decree about Englifhmen's not being ferved with any executions, without an order from their judge-confervater.
On the part, and in behalf of the Englifh nation, it uras reprefenced to me, that it being granted them by the I 3 th ard ticle of the treaty of peace, that no judger, or other officer of juftice, could order to be feized, or taken into cuftody, any fubject of the king of Great-Britain, my good brother and coufin, for any caufe, either civil or criminal, without firft having an order for fo doing from the judge-confervator the faid article is fo little regarded, that Englifhmen are every day feized and taken into cuffody, without the precedency of fuch order from the judge-confervator; fo that the faid article is by no means oblerved, or complied with; and becaufe, according to the wording thereof, it is faid, that only in flagrant crimies the Englidh could be imprifoned by any of my minifters, and in otber cafes recourfe ought to be had to the confervator, or that he fhould write his confent to the orders of other judges before they fhould be valid;
1 recommend to the lord chief juftice of the houfe of fupplication, that he caufe the faid article to be obferved in its due form. In Lifbon, the $23^{d}$ of Auguif, $166 \%$.

King。
Wheat, which is brought from the inlands, or from any any other parts beyond the feas, may be imported free of duties in any parts or places of this kingdom.
I the king make known to whom this my alvara, or law, may come; that by the courts, which I held in this city of Libon, on the 28 th of January, 164 I , a reply to which 1 commanded to be given, in the year 1642, it was requetted of me by the ftate, in chapter 55 , that I would pleale to exempt all wheat imported from the illands, and other parts beyond the feas, from paying any duties in this kingdom, if being a provifion abfolutely neceffary for the inhabitants thereof: and, as $I$ have maturely confidered the convenience an't good of the common-weal of the kingdom, and other fubjects, and for other reafons, for which I am accuftomed to grant what is requefted of me by temporal taws, and by their means to thew grace and favour; it is my will and pleafure, that the wheat which comes to this kinedom, as well from the iflands as from any other parts beyond the feas; Thall not pay any manner of duty; from which it fhall be exempted, and free for ever. I therefore command the infpectors of my treafury, judges, juftices, commiffioners, and all other officers of juttice, and other perfons of thefe kingdoms and dominions, to whom this my alvara, or law, may be prefented, and to whom the acknowlegement thereof doth belong, that they comply with it and keep it; and caufe it to be entirely kept, obferved, and complied with, according as is therein contained, without putting the leaft doubt or contradiction to it; becaufe fuch is my grace and favour: and it hall be regiftered in the books of my treafury, and of the cuftom-houfe, and its regimens, and all other places where it may be neceffary, that it niay come to the notice of every body; and it fall be valid, as if a law made in court, and a charter given in my name, and fealed with the feal-pendent, notwitbftanding the ordinance in the fecond book, title the 40 th , to the contrary. Anthony de Morais writ it in Lifon, the 25th of May, 1647 .

King.
Of the things which owe no duties in this city of Lifbon; taken from the 12 th chapter of the Book of Rates of the Cuftom-houfe.

All wheat, barley, rye, Indian corn, and pulfe that are brought into this city from any foreign parts whatfoever, thall not pay any manner of duties in this cuftom houre; nor flefh-meat, cheefe, or butter; forafinuch as I have thewr favour to the chamber and people of the faid city, to free the 10 Z
faid things from duties; and, in the fame manner, arms, powder, horfes, gold, filver in lump, or in coin, and books, fhall not pay any duty whatfoever in the faid city and cuftomhoufe thereof. But all other things, and any kinds of merchandize, of what fort or quality foever, which belong to this cuftom-houfe, and are brought thereto by fea or by land, as is already faid, although exprefs mention fhould not be made in the faid books of rates, of every fpecies of goods in particular, yet they fhall pay the faid duties of 10 per cent. for the decima, and 10 per cent. for the fiza; and this, becaufe the faid merchandize and things thall pay the fame duties of 20 per cent. in all and every one of the cuftomhoufes of this kingdom, illands, and dominions hereof; and the people who bring them to the faid cuftom-houfe of Lifbon, fhall bring with them certificates from the officers of the other cuftom-houfes from whence they came, to make appear that they have paid the duties, forafmuch as otherwife they will be obliged to pay the duties in this city for any goods that are brought to the cuftom-houfe thereof. This is all that was expreffed in the faid 12th chapter, which, by order of the commiffioner of the cuftom-houfe, James Soares, the Notary Luis da Coffa has taken this copy of, in authentic form, the ad of Auguft, 1668.

## A Provision, or Law, whereby the Englifh are exempted from paying decima on their fock, and from being obliged

 to take upon them any charge in war.I the king make known, to whom this alvara, or law, fhall come, that as I am defirous to oblige the Englifh nation with particular marks of my royal favour, on account of the ancient friendfhip or alliance which I have had with that crown, and now in particular, in refpect of fome motives which induce me to it ; it is my will and pleafure to thew grace unto the Englifh merchants, and others of the fame nation, refiding in thefe kingdoms and dominions of Portugal, who have not been therein naturalized, by exempting them from paying the decima on their ftock, which all the other dwellers in this kingdom pay: and I grant them liberty, that they thall not be obliged to keep horfes; and if they have any for their own fervice, they fhall not be taken from them againft their will, nor fhall they be obliged to any other charge of war. And becaufe the publication of this privilege may be followed with great inconveniences, this alvara, or law, thall remain in all fecrefy; and for the better keeping it fo, it fhall not go out of the hands of the Englifh conful, for the time being, refiding in my court; nor thall it be regiftered in any other book but in that of fecrets, in the fecretary's office, in the expedient or original writing from whence this was tranferibed in Alcantara, the 2gth of May, 1656. And I Peter Severinde Noronha wrote this by particular command of his Majefty, whom God preferve.

King.

## Of fuch things as owe no duties whatfoever ; which are as follow, viz.

Pulfe from England, Scotland, and Ireland, New-England, and its dominions ; that is to fay, beans, peafe, lentils, wheat, barley, Indian corn large fort, ditto fmall fort, rye, butter, cheefe, gun-powder, horfes, gold, filver, in lump or in coin, books, flefh-meat of any fort whatfoever ; concerning which there is a fentence againft the contractors or farmers of the inland duties on flelh, obtained by Henry Bomelman, in the years 1645 and 1646 , pronounced in court, the faid farmers being plaiptiffs, and the faid Bomelman defendant; wherein it was decided, that the things in difpute owed no more than 40 reis for the entry, and 200 reis for the guard; which fentence lies in the office of the efrivener, Chriftopher de Campos. Alfo no duty fhall be paid for bifcuit, or any other fpecies of bread, cannon-fhot of iron or bell-metal, bandeliers, pikes, and mufkets. But, however, thefe things ought to pais through the cuftom houfe, and the accoutrements of war be offered to the fervice of the king; and, if he has no occafion for them, then the owners thereof may carry them where they pleafe.

Alvara, or a Law, in favour of the English; allowing them to repute their fhips as Portuguefe, which pay no duties going from Lifbon to the Weftern Iflands, and other conquefts belonging to the crown of Portugal ; which are word for word in the manner following; viz.

I the king make known, to whom this alvara, or law, may come, that the Englifh merchants refiding in the Weftern Iflands, fent to acquaint me by their petition, that I had been pleafed to command, among other agreements and refolutions of the treaty of peace lately concluded with the lord protector of England, that they might tranfport and carry any fort of merchandize, which had paid the duties in any one port, to any other ports or places, without paying any more duties, or any manner of tribute, befides what is paid by the native Portuguefe themfelves, for the goods that belong to them; and that, having once paid their duties in this city, they
thall not pay again any fort of tribute in any other port and that the Englifh hips which are freighted by Portuguefe thall not pay more duties than is paid for the goods nuguere, in Portuguefe veffels, as will appear by the tenth and eleventh articles of the treaty, the authentic tenor whereof was by them prefented: and whereas the faid articles were not duly obferved and complied with in the faid iflands, but, on the contrary, the Englifh were vexed and difturbed with doubts and moleftations, and that the natives of the iflands had unjuftly extorted a great deal of money from them, fince the haid articles of peace were made and publifhed; whereas, in the obfervance thereof, due regard ought to bave been had to the exemptions I granted to the Englifh, becaufe the royal mandates ought always to be effective, and the tranfgreffors of them punifhed:
Therefore they requefted of me, that I would pleafe to favour them with my provifional law, to oblige the minifters of the faid illands, to whom the obfervance of what is contained in the faid articles doth belong, that they comply with the fame, and obferve and keep them in the manner as is therein expreffed; and that they fhould not confent to the moleftation of the petitioners, nor take from them more than they ought to pay, and that reftitution thould be made of what they had hitherto been unjuftly obliged to pay. Confidering what they alledged, and the form of my orders, which bad been given on fuch like matters, they hoped I would grant their requeft, and with all humility they would thankfully receive the favour.
I, having feen and confidered the faid petition, did thereupon fend my decree, dated the firft of June of this prefent year, wherein it was written, that a provifional law fhould be prepared and paffed by the council of my treafury, in favour of the faid petitioners, conformable to the articles of peace; and if it fhould appear to the faid council, that there was any thing in the matter, neceflary to be reprefented to me, they fhould do it immediately. And in compliance with this my order, the council gave their difpatch, that the faid provifional law thould be made and pafied, in the form ordained by my faid decree, and that the articles of peace mentioned in the faid petition, fhould be requefted from the fecretary of fate's office, which was accordingly complied with; but, as the faid articles are written in Latin, they were tranllated into the Portuguefe language, and are as follows, viz.
[Here follow articles the tenth and eleventh, which are wrote in full length, in folio II.$]$
Wherefore I command the commiffioners of my treafury, and all other minitters and officers thereof, and the juftices of the faid inands, and all orher perfons to whom this my provifional law may be prefented, and the acknowlegement thereof doth belong, that they comply with it, and kcep it intirely; and that they caufe it to be obferved, complied with, and kept, in conformity to the articles herein tranflated, without any manner of doubt or contradiction; becaufe fuch is my will and pleafure: and it fhall be valid, though its effect thould laft more than one year, notwithtanding the ordinances or regimens that may be to the contrary; the which thall be regiftered in the books of the cuftom-houfe, that it may be publickly known to all people. Anthony Vellofo Eftafo writ it in Lifon, the $4^{\text {th }}$ of July, 1657 ; and John Pereira Bitancur ordered it to be tranfrribed.

Quefn.
Alvara, or a Law, to exempt the Englifh from paying brokerage againft their will.

I the king make known, to whom this alvara, or law, may come, that having a regard to what the Englifh merchants, refiding in the ifland of Madeira, fent to inform me of by their perition, requefting that I would pleafe to order my provifional law to be paffed, in order to prevent the brokers from obliging them to pay brokerage, unlefs they, of their own accord and free-will, thought fit to employ them, according to the third article of the laft treaty of peace with England: and having feen what they allege, and likewife the information given by Dr Manoel da Cunha, confervator of the Englifh, together with the anfwer given upon this by my attorney-general, it is my will and pleafure, and command, that the brokers fhall not oblige the Englifh to pay brokerage; except the faid Englifh fhall freely, and of their own accord, employ them, as they requeft in their petition b having confidered the articles of peace, and likewite the faid anfwer of my attorney-general. And this alvara, or law, fhall be duly complied with, in the manner as is therein contained; and it fhall continue in force, though its effect may laft more than one year, notwithftanding the ordinance in the fecond book, title the 40 th, to the concrary. Emanuel de Couto writ it in Lifbon, the 27th of January, 1661, and fent this by two conveyancers. Jacinto Facundes Bezerra ordered it to be tranfcribed.

## T R E

## TRE

Alvara, or a Law, which the king, Don Alphonsus VI. granted, at the requeft of the Englifh merchants,' on account of fucb cafes in law that may take place in the confervatory, even with fuch perfons as are privileged.

I the king make known, to whom this alvara, or law, may come, that the merchants of the crown of England reprefented to me, that notwithftanding the confervatory, which by an article of peace I have granted them for their caules, they are obliged to litigate in other courts, under pretence that the words of the general conceffion do not abrogate the privileges granted in law, and are enjoyed by their contenders, which is a great hindrance to trade, they being obliged to attend various courts, and delay their caufes, with trials about preferences: and becaufe, in all things which are not repugnant to juftice, I defire to favour the fubjects of the king of Great-Britain, my good brother and coufin, I have ordered this matter to be examined with all due confideration; and it has been my pleafure to refolve, that the faid confervatory fhall take place, even with fuch as are privileged, and with privileges which are incorporated, in law, either upon account of perfons, or upon account of things; fuch as officers of the mint, of the court of India, and mines and other fuch like; that every body, in caufes which proceed from trade, fhall be obliged to anfwer, or litigate, whether they are plaintiffs, or defendants, in the faid confervatory, notwithftanding any laws or ordinances whatfoever to the contrary: therefore, for this effect, it is my will and pleafure to annul them; but, however, with the declaration it is not my intention, by this conceffion; to alter any thing whatfoever belonging to the judge or court of my exchequer, upon account of the quality of the matters and things therein tranfacted; and it is always to be underftood, that appeals are to be made from the faid confervator of the Englifh, to whom they belong, as has been hitherto practifed. And this alvara, or law, thall be complied with, in the manner as is therein contained; and it fhall be valid, though its effect may laft more than one year, notwithftanding the ordinance in the fecond book, title the 40th, to the contrary. Emanuel de Couto writ it in Lidbon the 16th of September, 1665. Jacinto Facundes Bezerra ordered it to be tranfcribed.

King.
The fuperintendant of the collectors of the $4 \frac{1}{2}$ per cent. of the parifh of St Paul in this city, notwithftanding the order given him in this junto or council, fhall not oblige the fubjects of the Catholic King, the French, Engliin, and Hollanders, who are not naturalized, to pay what was charged to them on their flock; and thofe who have lands in this kingdom, and are not naturalized, thall pay only what is charged on the faid lands, his Majefty having declared it fo by his decree of the $g$ th of the prefent month of July. And all other ftrangers of other nations ought to pay what is charged them on their flock; becaufe, in order for them to enjoy this privilege, it is neceffary they fhould fhew what they have to entitle them to it, that it may be obferved and kept accordingly. And this difpatch thall be recognized in the office of the accomptant-general of war. Lifbon, the 18th of July, 1699 , with four firms of the minifters of the junto of the three fates, Regiftered, folio 106.

## Transcript of the Resolution about the Tax on Stock.

In the book of advices from the counties and hundreds, which ferves in this office of the accomptant-general of war and the kingdom, in folio 211, is regiftered the order given to the auditor of the town of Crato, about the particular things mentioned in this provifion; of which tenor, other orders have been given to all the reft of the minifters and fuperintendants of the parifhes of this city, and its diftricts; of which the following is a tranfeript.

## Provisional, fol. 211. of the Book, Number XII.

Don John, by the grace of God, \&c. I make known to thee, auditor of the hundred of Crato, that I am informed by the confultations of the junto of the three States, that the fub jects of feveral different nations dilpute the payment of the tax on their ftock, which they were charged with, under pretence that they are privileged by the articles of peace, which free them from paying the faid tax. I was pleafed to refolve, on the 28 th of April laft, that the French, and the fubjects of other nations, ought to pay the tax on fock, which was charged to them according to their trade, and that the fubjects of the Catholic king, my good brother and coufin, and thofe of England and Holland, ought to be exempted from this contribution; but, however, fuch as are naturalized, notwithftanding the privileges of England and Holland, ought to pay the tax on flock, in the fame manner as the natives of this kingdom do. And I fend you this advice of my faid refolution, that thou mayeft obferve it in that hundred, in the part which concerns thee; and due no-
tice fhall be taken of this order in the office of the accomptantgeneral of war. The king our lord fent this by Don Philip de Suuza, captain of his royal guards, and by Francis de Mello, forrefter general of the kingdom, both deputies of the junto of the three flates. Lewis Simeons de Azevedo writ it in Lifbon, the 7 th of May, 1708. Gafpar Salgado, who ferves as recretary, ordered it to be tranfcribed. Accordingly, thefe are the contents of the faid privileges, which in every thing fhall be duly complied with, according as is therein conained; and by virtue hereof, they fhall be obferved and kept, and every one fhall comply with them, and nothing to the contrary fhall ye do, \&sc. And this is regiftered in my chancery of the accounts of the kingdom and palace. Given in this city of Eaft Lifbon, the 8th day of the month of February, from the year of the birth of our Lord Jefus Chrift, $17{ }^{17}$.

A Treaty of Commerce betwixt the moft ferene lady Anne, queen of Great-Britain, and the mofl ferene lord Dun Peter, king of Portugal, and of the Algarves, \&c. Agreed upon and concluded in Libon, the 27 th of December, 1703.

## P R O L O G U E.

Whereas the league and ftrict friendfhip which is between the moft ferene and moft potent princefs Anne, queen of Great-Britain, and the moft potent Peter, king of Portugal, requires that the commerce of both the Britifh and Portuguefe rations fhould be promoted as much as poffible; and guere facred toyal Majefty of Great-Britain, hath fignified to his facred royal Majefty of Portugal, by the moft excellent John Methuen, Efq; member of the Englifh parliament, and ambaffador extraordinary in Portugal, that it would be very acceptable to her, if the woollen cloths, and the reff of the woollen manufactures of Britain, might be admitted into Portugal, the prohibition of them being taken off: that this matter might be treated and tranfacted, they have given their full power and commands; that is to fay, her facred Majefty of Great-Britain to the abovefaid moft excellent John Methuen, and his facred Majefty of Portugal to the mont excelient Don Emanuel Telles, marquis of Alegrete; Conde da Villa Major, knight profeffed in the order of Chrift, \&c. \&c. \&c. who, by virtue of the full powers to them refpectively granted, having maturely and diligently confidered the matter, have agreed upon the following articles, viz.

## ARTICLE 1.

His facred royal Majefty of Portugal pronifes, both in his own name, and that of his fucceffors, to admit for ever hereafter into Portugal, the woollen cloths, and the reft of the woollen manufactures of the Britons, as was accultomed till they were prohibited by the laws; neverthelefs upon this condition, that is to fay,

## ARTICLEII。

That her facred royal Majefty of Greas-Britain fhatls, in hes own name, and that of her fucceffors, be obliged for ever heteafter to admit the wines, of the growth of Portugal, into Britain; fo that at no time, whether there fhall be peace or war between the kingdoms of Britain and France, any thing more fhall be demanded for thefe wines by the name of cuftom or duty, or by any other title whatfoever, directly or indirectly (whether they fhall be imported into Great-Britain in pipes or hogfheads, or other cafks) than what fhall be demanded for the hike quantity or meafure of French wine, deducting or abating one half of the cultom or duty. But if at any time this deduction or abaterient of cuftoms, which is to be made as aforefaid, fhall in any manner be attempted and prejudiced, it thall be juft and lawful for his facred royal Majefty of Portugal, again to prohibit the woollen cloths, and the reft of the Britilh woollen manufactures.

## ARTICLE HI

The moft excellent lords the plenipotentiaries promife and take upon themfelves, that their above-named mafters fhall ratify this treaty, and within the face of two months the ratifications thall be exchanged.

For the faith and teftimony of all which things, $I$ the plenipotentiary of her facred royal Majefy of GreatBritain, have confirmed this treaty by the fubfrciption of my hand, and by the feal of my coat of arms: and the moff excellent lord the plenipotentiary of his facred royal Majefty of Portugal, for avoiding the controverfy royal Majerty of Portuga, about precedence, between the two crowns infrument of and Portugal, hath fubfcribed another infrument of
the faid tenor, changing oilly what ought to be changed for that reafon.
Given at Lifbon, the 27 th of the month of Decem. 1903 . John Methuen. (L.S.)

A Nem

## A New Law, concerning, the Diamonds, found in the

 Mines of Brasil.Don John, by the grace of God, king off Portugal, and of the Algarves, on this fide, and beyond the leas in Africa, lord of Guinea, and the conqueft, navigation, commerce of Ethiopia, Arabia, Perfia, and the Indies, \&c. I make known to whom this my law may come, that as the mines of diamonds, which are found in my dominions, do belong to me in the fame manner, and by the fame title, as all the mines of metals, I have therefore a right to make fuch referves of them as I may think proper; and as, by the cuftom of thofe dominions in which diamonds are found, fuch as are of a fpecial greatnefs, are referved for the fovereign; therefore it is my will and pleafure, that even in the countries in which, by my permiffion, diamonds are extracted (befides the other precepts and regulations prefcribed by the laws, and fuch as I have been pleafed to givē) all diamonds that are of the weight of twenty carats, or upwards, fhall be referved for my ufe; and the perfons who find them, or take them out of the mines, fhall deliver them immediately, within thirty days (to be counted from the time of their finding or taking them up) into my mints, or to the next neighbouring minifters, that they may remit them to the mints; of which delivery an entry thall be made by the fcrivener, who ba's the charge of that office, whigh he chall be obliged to remit to the governor. And fuch diamonds being manifefted and delivered by any flave whatroever, that flave fhall be made free, and he fhall have his charter of freedom granted him, and drawn out in my name by the fuperintendant of the mint, or by the minitter to whom he made fuch delivery; and to his owner fhall be given four hundred milreis for the value of the faid flave, which thall be paid him in the faid mint where the faid diamond was delivered or remitted to. And if the delivery be made by a freeman, to him the faid freeman haill be given the fame four hundred milreis. And all the diamonds, of the weight of twenty carats, or upwards, which may be found henceforward, and not delivered in the manner above mentioned, it is my will and pleafure, that they fhall be forteited to my ufe, whofe hands foever they may be found in; of which all, or any perfons, may impeach, inform, or denounce; and their denunciation being proved, and the diamond taken into cuftody, they fhall receive four hundred milreis as a reward, to be paid them only out of my treafury. And if the informer be a llave, that llave fhall have his liberty given him, and his owner fhall receive four hundred milreis for the value of him, except the information of the llave be, given againft his mafter; for then in: fuch cafe the flave thaill be free, and two hundred milreis hhall be given him, and both the freedom and the premium fhall be paid and complied with, after the denunciation is adjudged to be good; and the mafter fhall have nothing for the value of his flave, but he fhall incur the penalties here-under declared. And, in the fame manner fuch may be informed againft, who finding, or taking out diamonds, of the weight of twenty carats, or upwards, do clandeftinely hide, frnuggle, or fecret them, and not manifeft and deliver them in the manner above prefcribed; which perfons, befides the lofs of the diamond, or its value, I command, fhall incur the penalties eftablifhed againft thofe who finuggle, fecret, or run gold; and, being a flave, he fhall undergo the punifhment of being whipt and confined to the gallies during his life. In like manner fuch perfons may be informed againf, who fend fuch diamonds out of the, kingdom ; which perfons, befides the lofs of the value of the diamonds, hall incur the penalty of being banifhed ten years to Angola, and confifcation of all their goods; and thofe informations being given by the flaves of fuch delinquents, the faid flaves fhall have their liberty given them as a reward. But if the information be given by a flave belonging to another perfon, then, befides the flave's being fet at liberty, his mafter fhall receive four hundred milreis for the value of him, as is declared above. And becaufe it is not my royal intention to comprehend the diamonds that have been taken out of the mines to the time of the publication of this refolution, it is my pleafure, that all perfons who have diamonds in their poffeffion, that weigh twenty carats, or upwards, which were taken out of the mines before the publication of this refolution, do manifeft them within two months (to be counted from the day of the publication hereof) before any of my auditors of the fate of Brafil, and the other minifters of this kingdom, and in all my dominions where fuch diamonds are; and that they deliver them to the faid minifters to be remitted to this court, and delivered into the mint thereof, in order that they may be purchafed for my ufe, at the juft valuation that lhall be put upon them. And fuch as are not manifefted and delivered within the faid fpace of time, fhall be reputed as difcovered or found after the faid publication ; and they fhall be irremiffibly loft or forfeited to my ufe in any hand whereinfoever they may be found: which perfons may be impeached, informed of, or deniounced againft, and the informers Chall have the fame reward, and the delinquents the fame punifhment, as above mentioned ; and in the fame manner
may be impeached fuch as are accomplices or abettors in the fmugglings here probibited: and on them fhall be executed the fame punifhments in this refolution eftablifhed, and the informers thall bave the fame rewards.
Wherefore I command the lord chief juftice of the house of fupplication, governor of the high court of king's -bench, and the houfe of Oporto, vice-king of the ftate of whoever fills that place, judges of the faid courts, governors of the conquefts, and all juftices, commifioners, auditors, judges, officers of juftice, and perfons of thefe my kingdoms and dominions, that they obferve, comply with, and keep and dominions, that they obrerve, comply with, and keep this my law, and caufe the fame intirely to be obfenved,
complied with, and kept, as it is therein contained. And that it may come to the notice of every body, in order to cut off the allegation of ignorance, I command my chancellorygeneral of thefe kingdoms and dominions, or whofoever fills his place, that he caufe it to be publifhed in the chancery, and fend tranfcripts thereof, under my feal and his firm, to all the juftices of the counties and hundreds of thefe kingdoms, and to the auditors of the donatory countries, in which the juftices do not enter into vifitation; whom I command to proclaim it immediately in the places whe they are, and caufe it to be proclaimed in all their hundreds and tithings; and it fhall be regiftered in the books of my difembargo, and boufe of fupplication, and of Oporto, and in the Ultramarine council, and all other places where fuch like laws are ufed to be regiftered; and this original fhall be depofited on the Tower of Records. Given in Weft Lifbon, the 24th of December, 1734 .

## King.

Copies of the twelfth and thirteenth Articles of the Treaty made betwixt the Crowns of England and Portugal, at the Marriage of Charles the Second, June 23, 1661 . Taken from fol. I. of the regifter-bobk, by petition made by conful Poynxz, to his Majefly Don John, December 12, 7716 . Tranllated.

## ARTICLE XII.

In order that the fubjects of the king of Great-Britain may enjoy greater advantages in trade and commerce in all the doininions of the king of Portugal, it was agreed, that if the merchants and factors (befides the privileges which were granted to them by the firft treaties) afk, in virtue of this, to refide in all places where they have a mind efpecially, they may inhabit and enjoy the 'fame privileges and immunities, as far as relates to trade, as the native Portuguefe, in the cities and places of Cochim and Dio, provided that the fubjects of the king of Great-Britain, that are to refide in the above places, do not exceed the number of four families in each of them.

## ARTICLE XIII.

The fame privileges, liberties, and immunities, fhall be enjoyed by the fubjects of the king of Grear-Britain, in the place of Bahia de todos os Santos, Pernambuco, and Rio de Janeiro, and in all other the dominions of the king of Portugal in the Eaft-Indies.
For the Definitive Treaty of if63, fee the article America.

TURKEY COMPANY and TRADE. Under the article Levant Trade, we have fhewn that the French, in the year 1535, were the firft nation that made Treaties of Commerce with the Porte: we have likewife there fhewn, by what wife meafures and regulations that neighbouring nation firf eftablifhed, and has fince advanced, this branch of commerce to a greater extent and advantage than is now done by any other European power. And if thole wife meafures and regulations are duly weighed and confidered, we cannot be at atl furprized, that the effects; thereof hould prove more lucrative and fucceffful to France than the meafures taken by other nations, with regard to that trade, have proved to them. - Likewife,
Under the article Orient al Trade, we have refumed this fubjeet, and given an hiftorical view of the conduct and proceedings of our own Turkey company, and the care of thegovernor and this company of merchants trading to the Levant Seas, as laid before the parliament by the Turkey company in the yeary 753 , in order to prevent the trade being laid abiolutely open, as was then aimed at, Under this arricle, alfo, I have given an abftract of what has been argumentatively urged, in oppofition to this company, in order to laythat trade open to all his Majefty's fubjects. - Thefe particulars we have judged neceffary to ftate before the public, as preliminary to the determination of the expediency of opening this trade.
But as this matter was depending before the parliament, when Idrew up what has been faid under Oriental Trade, and it being then doubtful what meafures would be taken with this company, I thought it more eligible to poitpone what I had further to obferve in relation hereunto, 'till the determination of the legillature fhould be known. And that the reader may
have before him what th: parliament bave done upon this occafion, we fhall here infert the laft act made with regard to this company, anno vicefimo fexto Georgii II. regis, intitled, An act for enlarging and regulating the-trade into the Levant Seas, which is as follows:
Whereas king James the Firft, by his letters patent, bearing date the Isth day of December, in the third year of his rejgn, did grant to feveral perfons therein named, and to theirfons, and fuch other as fhould then after be admitted, or made free, that they fhould be one fellowthip, and one body corporate and politic, by the name of The Governor and Company of Merchants of England, trading into the Levant Seas; and, Merchants of England, trading into the Levant Seas; and,
by the fame name, fhould have perpetual fucceffion; and did direct, that all perfons, fubjects of this realm, being mere merchants, which then were, or after the date of the faid letters patent hould happen to be, under the age of twenty-fix Fears, or not out of his or their apprenticemips, fhould be admitted into the freedom of the faid company, if he or they fhould demand the fame within one year next after he or they thould attain the age of twenty-fix years, or within one year after the end of his or their apprenticelhips, and hoould offer and pay to the faid governor and company, for his or their admittance, the fum of twenty-five pounds; and did further direct, that all perfons, fubjects of this realm of England, being mere merchants; above the age of twenty-fix years, fhould be admitted into the freedom of the faid company, upon paying a fine of fifty pounds; and did alfo direct, that all and every the fons of fuch as were or Thould' be free of the faid company, and alfo all their apprentices employed in that trade for the fpace of three years, or upwards, within the limits of the faid letters patent, hould, after thee end of their apprenticefhips, be admitted to the freedom of the faid company, on payment of the fum of 20s. only. And whereas king Charles the Second, by his letters patent, bearing date the 2d day of April, in the thirtenth year of his reign, did ratify and confirm the faid letters patent of king James the Firft, and did further direct, That no perfon refiding within twenty miles of the city of London, fhould be admitted into the freedom of the faid company, or have any benefit of the privileges thereof, unlefs he be made free of the faid city. And whereas the trade into the Levant Seas has very much decreafed, and the taking of lefs fines for the admiffion of perfons into the freedom of the faid company, and the not reftraining the freedom thereof to mere merchants, and to fuch perfons as, refiding within twenty miles of the city of London, are free of the faid city : and the fecuring to all perfons admitted into the faid company, the liberty of exporting, at all times hereafter, all forts of goods and merchandizes (not prohibited by law to be exported) to any port or place within the limits of the faid letters patent, from what parts of Great-Britain, and at what time, and in what quantity, and on board what Chips (navigated according to law) they hall refpestively think proper ; and alfo of importing, in the like manner, from any port or place within the limits of the faid letters patent; raw filk, or any other goods or commodities purctafed within the faid limis. (not prohibited by law to be imported) are the moft probable means of recovering and extending the faid trade, for the benefit of this nation: may it therefore pleafe your Majefty that it may be enacted, and be it enacted, by the king's moft excellent Majefly; by and with the advice and confent of the lords firitual and temporal, and commons, in parliament affembled, and by the authority of the lame, That from and after the 24 th day of June, i 754 ; every fubject of Great-Britain, defiring admiffion into the faid company, of merchants of England, trading into the Levant Seas, commonly called, or known, by the name of the Turkey Company, fhall, upon requeft for that purpofe, made by him felf or any other perfon in his behalf, to the governor, o deputy-governor, of the faid company for the time being, be adinitted into the faid company, within the fpace of 30 days after fuch requeft thall be made, and thall have, ufe, and enjoy ail the liberties, privileges, jurifdictions, franchifes, power, and authorities, granted to the faid company by the faid letters patent, as largely, fully, and amply, to all intents, conAructions, and purpofes, as any member of the faid company could, can, or may have, ufe, and enjoy the fame, by virtue of the faid letters patent, fuch fubject paying or teadering, or caufing to be paid or tendered, for fuch his admiffion, for the ufe of the fald company, the fum of 201. and no more, any thing in the faid letters patent, or either of them, to the contrary in any wife notwithltanding.
And be it further enacted, by the authority aforefaid, Tha from and alter the 24th day of June, 1754, the fullowing oath, in lieu of the oath heretofore taken by perfons, upon their admiffions to their freedom in the faid company, thall be taken by every perfon, upon his adm'ffion to his freedom, either before the governor or deputy-governor of the faid company, or before two of his Majefty's juftices of the peace (who are hereby refpectively impowered and required to ad minifler the (aid oath) which juftices are hereby required to certily, under their hands and feals, that the faid oath was takeh by day of takeh by
before us, two of his Majen $y^{\prime}$ 's juftices of the payce in and before us, two of his Majeft's jultices of the peace in and
for

You lwear to be góod; faithful, and true, tô ouf be oberedient king George, his heirs and :ucce frors: you fhall be obedient and affiftant to the governor, his deputy, and
affiftants, of the company of merchants of England, erading affitants, of the company of merchants of England, erading
into the Levant Seas, in ail lawful matters: you flaall tuly into the Levant Seas, in afl lawful matters: you flaall truly
hold and keep to your power (having no fingular regard to hold and keep to your power (having no fingular regard to yourfelf, to the hurt and prejuoice of the common-weal of the faid company) all fatutes, acts, and ordininces, which have been duly made, according to the grant of privileges granted to the faid company, and confiftent with aif act of parliament made in the 26 thy yeaf of the reign of king George the Second, intitled, An act for enlarging and regulating the trade into the Levant Seas: the fecrets of the fand company you thall not difclofe; and, if you fhall know any perfon or perfons, that intend any hurt, harm, or prejuctice, to our aforenaid lovereign lord the king's Majefty, his heirs, of fucceffors, or to the faid company, or the privileges of the faid company, you thall give knowlege thereof to the faid governor, deputy, or affiftants, or to fome of them; and you fhall not colour or free any goods belonging to any one not free of the faid company.

## So help you God.'

And be it further enacted, by the authority aforefaid, That from and after the faid 24th day of June, 1754, it fhall and may be lawful to and for all and every perfon and perfons, being free of the faid company as aforefaid, feparately or jointly, to export, or caufe to be exported, from any port or place in Great-Britain, to any port or place within the limits of the faid letters patent, in any Britifh or plantation-built Chips (navigated'according to law) at any time, and to any perfon or perfons whatfoever, being freemen of the faid company, or fons or apprentices of freemen (fuch freemens fons or apprentices being bis Majefty's Chriftian fubjects)folong as fuchperfon or perfons thall, remain under, and fubmit to, the protection and direction of the British Ambassador and Consuls respectively, for the time being, any goods, wares, or merchandizes whatfoever, not prohibited by law to be exported ; and alfo to import, in like manner, from any port or place within the limits of the faid letters patent, raw filk, or any other goods, wares, or commodities, purchafed withor any other goods, wares, or commodities, purchated with-
in the faid limits (not prohibited by law to be imported) upon in the faid limits (not prohibited by law to be imported) upon
paying or fecuring the cuftoms, and other duties payable for the fame to his majefty, his heirs, and fucceffors, by virtue of any law now in force, or hereafter to be made; and, upon paying fuch impofitions or fums of money as fhall be iffeffed and charged upon all goods; wares, or merchandizes, to be exported or imported as aforefaid, or upon any fhips laden with the fame, for defraying the neceflary expences of the faid company, any thing in the faid letters patent, or either of them, or any ordinance, conftitucion, or bye-law of the faid company; made, or to be made, to the contrary; in any wife notwithftanding.
Provided always, That the exportation of gold or filver, either in foreign coin or bullion, fhall remain fubject to the bye-laws of the faid company, made or to be made in that behalf.
And be it further enacted, by the authority aforefaid, That it fhall and may be lawful for the faid governor or deputygovernor, and company, in general court affembled, to make fuch rules, ordinanices, or bye laws, for the good government of the faid company, as the major part of the members prefent at fuch general court hall think neceffary ; but no fuch rule, ordinance, or bye-law, fhall be valid, or of any force or effect whatfoever, uniefs the fame be confirmed at a fubfequent general court, to be held at leaft one calendar month after the general court at which fuch rule, ordinance, or bye-law was made; and if any feven, or more, of the freemen of the faid company; fhall think themfetves aggrieved by any rule, ordinance, or bye-law, made or to be made, it fhall be lawful for them to prefent ana appeal, in writing, againft the fame, to the commiffioners for trade and plantations, who are hereby impowered and required, with all convenient fpeed, to hear fuch appeal, and to approve or difapprove fuch rule, ordinance, or bye-law, and in fuch manner as to them, or the major part of them prefent, fhall appear fit and reafonable. Provided, alfo, That in cafe any fuch appeal fhall be brought againt any future rule, ordinance, or bye-law, to be made by the faid governor and company, fuch appeal fhall be brought within twelve calendar months after fuch rule, ordinance, or bye law, fhall be fo made and confirmed as aforefaid; and if any fuch appeal fhall be brought againft any rule, ordinance, or bye-law of the faid company now in force, fuch appeal Chall be brought within twelve calendar months after the faid 24th day of June, 1754 .
Provided, alfo, That the perfons appealing againft any fuch rule, ordinance, or bye-law, fhall, at the fame time, give notice in writing of fuch appeal, to the governor, deputy-goveinor, or fecretary of the faid company, for the time being. Provided, neverthelefs, That no fuch rule, ordinance, or byelaw, fhall be of any greater or other force or validity, than the fame wculd or ought to have been if no fuch appeal had beengiven by this act.

Provided

## T U R

T U R

Provided always, and it is bereby further enacted, That whenfoever any general courtof the faid company thall be appointed to be held, for the making of any rule, ordinance, or byelaw, public notice thereof fhall be given in the London Gazette, at leaft 20 days before the time appointed for the holding of fuch general court.
Provided always, and it is hereby enacted, That all rules, orders, and regulations made for preventing infection, fhall be and remain in full force and virtue, as if this act had never paffed. See our article Quarantine.
And be it further enacted, by the authority aforefaid, That no goods or merchandizes liable to retain the infection of the plague, and coming from the Levant, without a clean bill of health, fhall be landed in any part of Great-Britain or Ireland, or of the ifles of Guernfey, Jeffey, Alderney, Sark, or Man, unlers it flall appear to the fatisfáction of his Majelty, his heirs, or fucceffors, or of his or their privy-council, that the faid goods or merchandizes bave been fufficiently opened and aired in the lazareto of Maltí, Ancönä, Vehice, Meffina, Leghorn, Genoa, and Marfeille's, or one of them*.

* Before the making of this act, it was obferved, by a judicious advocate for laying the trade intirely open [fee $\mathrm{b}_{\mathrm{RI}}$ ental Trade] and which may deferveattention, as the trade is now circumftanced, viz. \& That all fhips returning from the Levant in times of infeetion, might performin quarantine either at Port Mahon or Gibraltedr, as thefe places are directly in their voyage homewards, and might be made very convenient for fupplying them with proper ftores and refrefhments; fo that is would be, in fome meafure, the intereft of fhips on a long voyage, to call at one or other of thefe places, efpecially if they were made Free Port's. Moreover for the greatter fecurity, all fifips returning from the Levant inight be obliged, under the penalty of forfeiting fhip and cargo, to touchi at one or other of thele poits, and obtain bills of health from the magiftrate ees, before they pro. ceed to England. Thefe cautions are very practicable in themielves, and yet much fricter than have been ufually required either of the Turkey company, or of the merchants trading to Barbary and Morocco.'


## REMARKS.

The preceding act of parliament having obviated fome; if not moff, of the principal objections that have beeri made againft the company, and in favour of laying the trade abfolutely open [fee our article Oriental Trade], we fhall only obferve, that it mult be left to a few years experience to fhew whether the general permiffion of trade to the Levant, given by the aforefaid act, will tend to enlarge this commerce, according to the intent and title, or not.-But, to have rendered this act ftll the more effectual, it is to be wifhed; we humbly prefume, that the heavy charges that neceffarily attend the Turkey trade (as the fupport of the ambaffador, confuls, \& \% c.) were burne by the ftate inftead of the company.-I am not unapprized of the unprecedented munificence of his prefent moft gracious Majefty, to our ambaffador at the Porte*, in order to give more weight to our minifter, and to render our mercantile intereft in Turkey the more refpectable; and yet it fiems the French have, by the meafures they take, more in fuence than we, and have rapidly advanced their commerce in the Turkifh empire, while ours has been many years upon the decline. When this trade was firft eftablihed, there might be many good reafons why the Turkey company was charged with the fupport of the ambaffador at the Porte, together with their confuls, \&c. and the fame reafon might exift for a number of years, but things bave now taken a very different turn. It has been proved to a demonflation that our Levant trade hath declined; it has indeed languifhed to that degree, that our Turkey merchants, who fome years fince figured at the top of the commercial world, now bow their diminifhed heads. Yet is not the trade intirely funk; on the contrary, we import annually from Aleppo above 600 bales of raw filk. This alone is a great national object ; for if thefe 600 bales of raw filk contain 180;000 fmall pounds $t$, what a benefit do we not receive by the manufactory of this qik, in the article of labour ?

* As this may be a piece of fecret hiftory to moft; yet. in juflice to the king's liberality, I think the public fhould know, that, befides the appointments allowed by the company to our ambaffador at the Porte, his Majety, out of regard to the merit of Mr. Forter, white commimaire d af-
faire at the court of Vienna, and to induce him the more farre at the court of vienna, and to induce him the more earnefly to promore the interett of his kingdoms at the Porte, has allowed him ont of his privy. purle, which tional appointment, as commiffaire d'affaire, of tocol.fterling per annum, with this mementó' 'that it is not to be ling per annum, with
+ A bale of 25 batmans, or 300 fmall pounds, produce $180,000 \mathrm{lb}$.

In regard to the laying the Turkey trade intirely openin England, it will give great light into this fubject to apprize the reader of what has been urged pro and con, with relation to
the laying open the Levant trade in France; nor will it prove ufeful fo to do upon this peculiar occafion only, but it will give us a lively idea of the ineafures taken in France, in order fo thoroughly to canvals all commercial topics, that the refolutions of the ftate may terminate in the promotion of the general profperity. And this 1 am the more difpofed to do, as it may, fome time or other, determine us to make eftablifhments of the like kind.
What I fhall prefent to the reader upon this occafion, is an extract from fome Memorials prefentedby the Deputies of the Councilof Trade in France, to the Royal Council, in 1701, being the year after the eftablifhment of the faid councll of trade by king Lewis XIV.

A Memorial of the deputies of the trading towns in the weff of France, concerning the commerce with the Levant, the goods ufed in that trade, and why Marfeilles alone has the privilege of trading thither.

Experience teaches us that the Englifh carry on [in 1701 ] the trade of the Levant with much greater advantage than our nation; their woollen cloths are better made, are better and cheaper than ours, and, therefore, are more in requeft, and have a greater vent. They carry thither lead, pewter, copperas, $\log$ wood, which are goods that they are mafters of, together with a great deal of pepper: and, that they may not drain their country of its gold and filver, the fhips which are freighted with thofe goods are laden likewife with dry filh, of their own catching, fugars from their colonie, and other goods of their own product, which they fell on the coatts of Portugal, Spain, and Italy, and receive the produce in pieces of eight, which they carry to the Levant, to add to the frock neceflary for purchafing the merchandizes which they take in there, and carry to England.
This way of trating is very beneficial to the Englifh, fince by fupplying themfelves with coin from foreigners, they draw fo much the lefs from home; and befides, they make a profit by the goods they fell-in their paffage upon the coalts of Portugal, Spain, and Italy; which contributes to render this a good trade, and enables them to fell the merchandizes of the Levant much cheaper than any other nation.
Upon the like plan it would be more advantageous to France to permit the towns of the weft to carry on this trade in the fame manner directly.
We have, as well as the Englifh, woollen cloths, fluffs, paper, filks, tobacco, fifh of our own catching, and linen cloths, which they have not; we can, like them, make up our cargoes of difterent forts of goods, fome for the Levant, and others for Spain, Portugal, and Italy; we may fell thore goods by the way, and carry the produce in money to the Levant to help make our purchafes.
Thus the towns of the weft might carry on this trade without fending our money abroad, our manufactures would be confumed in greater quantities, as far as the competition with thofe of the Englifh would permit, and we might bring back in our fhips all the merchandizes of the Levant that are wanted in the weftern parts of France, which would then come much cheaper to us than now they do.
Since the towns of the ocean have been obliged to go and unlade their goods at Miarfeilles, inftead of endeavouring to continue and increafe that trade, they have been forced to relinquifh it abfolutely. And indeed, how can it be expected they fhould come from the extremity of the Levant to pay their refpect to Marfeilles? fubject themfelves to confume a fourth or a third more of victuals than ufual? pay greater wages to feamen, and higher rates for infurance? lie at heavy charges while they are unlading and relading their goods; and by this long delay, and that of making a roundabout voyage, run the rifque of being fill at Marfeilles, when they might have been at home?
The pretence of contagious diffempers, ought not to be made ufe of againft the towns of the ocean to exclude them from this trade; fince every body is taught by felf-prefervation to guard againtt them, there being likewife proper places appoiated for quarantine on fuch occafions; befides, the paffing of the Streights, and the change of climate, purifies the malignant air; for which reafon, the Englifh and Dutch returning from the Levant have no need of fuch precautions; and there's hardly any inftance, that this trade has introduced among them any peftilential diftemper, which fome would put us in apprebenfion of.
By the arrêts, none but the towns of Dunkirk and Rouen can receive goods from the Levant directly without touching at Marfeilles; nor they without paying 20 per cent. for entry; the other ports complain of being excluded : this extraordinary duty has been laid on but fince the year 1685, whereby the throwing up of that trade has not only been continued, but it has likewife given occafion to the farmers to be very vexatious in extending that duty to merchandizes which are not fubject to it, as allums, oils of Italy and Bar-bary, manna, alues, afflafeetida, wax of Camenice, mufk, fal armoniac, gum fenegal, nay, even to fublimated mercury, which is prepared at Amfterdam, and to other the like goods
that they could impute to this trade; which lias occafioned the exceffive dearnefs of all drugs that are ufed in our manufactures.
Confequently, our manufactures have laboured under this dearnels: which is contrary to the views we ought to have, of increafing the export and vent of them to foreign parts, and putting them, as much as poffible, upon an equal foot with foreign manufactures.
The town of Marfeilles, which is folely impowered to manage the Levant trade, thrives by the exclufion of the other maritime towns, to the prejudice of the public: that city oughe not to oppofe the liberty demanded by the ports in the ocean, to drive the faid trade directly, and to bring home their returns without paying the 20 per cent.
Marfelles, by being a free port, by its near fituation to the Levant, and the fettled correfpondence of its merchants there, will always have fufficient advantage over the ports and towns of the weft. Marfeilles is not excluded from any commerce permitted to the towns of the weft (or ports of the ocean) ; therefore; what juftice is there in appropriating the trade of the Levant to that city alone?
Beftes, the manner in which Marfeilles carries on this commerce cannot be approved, fince it is manifeft, that the goods which it fends thither, of the growth or make of the kingdom, being in moderate quantitios, and of little confideration, the merchants of that town make the greateft part of their remittances in pieces of eight and in other forts of coin; winich confumes a good part of the returns from Cadiz and the Indies, and greatly contributes to make bullion more fcarce throughout the kingdom.
The merchants of Marfeilles lay out a great part of fuch remittances in linen cloth and ftuffs of the Levant, which, whatever precaution be taken, do not fail of being difperfed about the kingdom, to the prejudice of our own manuiactures. It would be proper to prohibit, not only the importation, but likewife the wear of them in France; and that nothing were brought from the Levant, but drugs and unwrought materials proper for our maniufactures, fuch as galls, cotton, hair, fugar, filk, wool, and the like.
The privilege which the merchants of Marfeilles bave, of enjoying this trade in exclufion of the other towns of the kingdom, joined to the 20 per cent. which is charged on the fame forts of goods, and the fixing particular ports for inporting of goods into the kingdom, give thofe merchants an opportunity to ftarve the trade of the kingdom, and to enrich themfelves fo much, that notwithftanding the 20 per cent. the charges of carriage, comimifion-money, duties of export, and the difadvantage of the exchange, which may together be reckoned at above 35 per cent. we find our account better in fetching thofe goons from foreigners, than from the merchants at Marfeilles; who, being favoured fo much, do not give themfelves the trouble to fend them into the provinces of the kingdom.
They fit fill for us to come' to their market, that they may have an opportunity of impofing what rates they pleafe: nor are they ever fufficiently ftocked to fupply all our demands. And fince the drugs which they bring to Marfeilles from the Levant, come thither from the eaft in caravans, which en hances the price of them confiderably, and that the fame drugs which come directly from the Eaft-Indies to the ocean, are not fubject to the 20 per cent. for entry, no more than is cotton, the deputies conceive, that it would'be a piece of juftice to forbid the farmers to exact the duty of 20 per cent. upon the faid drugs fo brought from the Levant.

## The Reply of the deputies of the weitern ports of France to the preceding ANswer.

1. We muft own that the liberty which the towns of the ocean demand, may fomewhat diminifh the commerce of Marfilles in the Levant: but the benefit which it will procure to the ftate and to the public, by the abundance of mer chandizes and the increafe of navigation, is of much greater weight; befides; Marfeilles may extend its commerce into the ocean, to make itfelf amends for the diminution of thei Levant trade: our colonies are a fair field for them to exer cife theit navigation in.
2. This article is exaggerated, and it were needlefs to anfwer it: however, we fhall fay that there is not any merchandize of the Levant comprized among thofe fpecitied in a lift by - the deputy of Marfeilles, that has not a confumption in the weft; except afhes for the glafs manufacture, which are but of fmall confumption.
3. If from the year 1669 to 1685 , the fea-port towns of the weft in general have not carried on the trade to the Levant, it is becaufe at that time our nation had not mariners, fhips, [kill, nor emulation, for improving all forts of commerce : it is however true, that the towns of Rouen and Bourdeaux had correfpondence there, and fent fhips thither.
The depaty of Marfeilles makes a wrong interpretation of the decree of 1685 . The duty of 20 per cent. takes its rife from 1669 , and was laid upon the Levant merchundiz.s from 1669 , and was laid upon the Leve firft landed in Italy, England, and Holland: and which were firft landed in Italy, England, and Holland: and
the effect of the decree of 2685 , has been only to debar the
king's fubjects from fetching the merchandizes of the Levant diructly to Rouen, where, before that decree, they were ex empt from the duty of 20 per cent. to which they are now fubject, whether they come directly from the Levant, or whether they have been firft landed in any other country This is an effect of the powerful protection which Marfeilles has had, to the prejudice of the ftate and of the public. I is to avoid taking from England and Holland the Levant merchandizes, that we demand liberty to trade direflly to the Levant.
4. If the traders of $M$ arfeilles are fuffered to fet againft us their citles of prefcription, it is to no purpofe to propofe any thing; but the councia bas thought fit to give leave to lay bé fore them the grievances of fuch arrêts as are prejudicial to commerce in general.
5. We own it is good to guard againft running of goods: it belongs to the 'general farmers to take the necelfary precautions, but the 20 per cent duties are more likely to favour than binder it.
6. We agree we have not fpices as the Englifh and Dutch have; but Marfeilles has them not any more than we; and as to all other merchandizes, it is beyond contradiction true; that we get them more commodiounly than Marfeilles, and cheaper ; becaufe the commerce of the Ocean being of much greater extent than that of Marfeilles in particular, procures us all things with greater eale, and in greater plenty.
7. This article is not maintainable ; and it is indıfputable that the fale of our fifh in Portugal, Spain, and ltaly, will produce feccie for the Levant, as it does antually fupply the Englifh therewith.
The commerce which the towns of the ocean maintain in Portugal and Spain, by linen cloths and other manufactures of the kingdom, is a perpetual fund to furnith them with fpecie, which Marfeilles has not, nor ever can have. The deputy of Marfeilles contradiets himfelf, in faying that there is no carrying fugars and tobacco into Italy and the Levant, fince he him elf puts fugars into his account of what merchandizes are proper for the Levant; and as fur tobacco, it is well known that Genoa, Leghorn; and other towns of Italy, confume confiderable quantities of Clairac and St Domingo tobacco: and the towns of the ocean are willirg, for the good of the ftate, to bind themfelves not to fend abroad any coin of the kingdom either to ftrangers or others, and to carry to the Levant only the product of thofe merchandizes which they fhall fell in foreign countries, provided Markeilles fubmits to the like law.
If an account be taken of the goods fent from Marfeilles to the Levant, and of thofe which are imported at Marfeilles, communibus annis, it will be feen what difference there is in the value, and how much fpecie muft have been carried out to purchafe the overplus.
The ballance which has been produced upon two forts of Levant merchandizes effential to our manufactures, proves the truth of what the deputies of the weft have advanced concerning the prices during the months of October, November ${ }_{;}$ and December, when the commerce was in the greatef tranquillity, and upon the foot of the prefent time, when the prices of merchandizes of the Levant are very high in England and Holland, through the fear of a war. Which has a counter-effect favourable to Marfeilles, fince by her ficuation flue is free from that fear, and fhould not be fenfible of the like change; and therefore the deputy of Marfeilles fhould not bring his comparifon upon the foot of the prefent time, becaufe it would be a falle rule.
8. This reafon is in favour of the towns of the ocean, fince Marfeilles by its fituation will always have great advantages over them; and as for the merchandizes proper for the Levant, the towns of the weft will have them in our provinces as commodioufly as at Marfeilles.
9. If it is true, as the deputy of Marfeilles afferts, that the Dutch fetch from Marfeilles the merchandizes of the Levant, they will fetch them from the ports of the ocean much more willingly and commodioufly.
10. All the preceding articles fhew, that the intention of the merchants of the weft is perfectly oppofite to fuch views; and that it is purely and folely to avoid fetching from England and Holland the merchandizes of the Levant, that they now aik the liberty of trading to the Levant directly.
11. The merchants of the weft reckon they fhall confiderably augment their fifheries, and by that means have wherewithal to furnifh in abundance this kingdom, Spain, and Italy.
12. It is agreed, that Marfeilles is the natural poit of the city of Lyons for commerce; but it does not at all fuit the towns of the weft, who have ports and Mips of their own for trading; and if the merchandizes of the Levant come dea.er to the towns of the weft, they give fo much the lefs umbrage to Marfeilles; therefore that city ought not to oppofe the liberty that is defired.
13. Since we propofe a general liherty for all towns to follow the Levant trade, there would be no inconveniency if the town of Sette Should enjoy it: the competition which the deputy of Marfeilles is apprebenfive of, cannot but be advant geous to the fate, on account of giving greater vent to the king-

## T U R

## T U R

dom and its manufactures, ay likewife occafioning a more plentiful importation of the goods of the Levant, which will make the market better for the public: if hereby: fome private men are lofers; the fate ftll gains; and inftead of having any fear, left fuch permifion when, granted to the towns fhould enable the Englifh, Dutch, and Italians, to make us aban don that commerce ; on the contrary, feveral towns united may, better than Marfeilles alone, rival thofe nations.
15. The ports of the welt have places appointed for performing quarantine, and it is eafy to take the fame precautions as are taken at Marfeilles to defemy ourfelves from the plague; befides, it is undeniable, that the paffage of the Streights to come to the north, and the change of climate; purifies that infectious air, and the Englifh and Dutch for that reafon are exempt from fuch quarantine.
16 . It muft be allowed that the gth article of the treaty of Ryfwic, gives to the Dutch the fame advantage as to the king's fubjects, in point of trading to the Levant; but we need not fear their coming from the Levant directly into our ports, with cargoes of 50,60 , and 100,000 crowns to fubject themfelves to the humour of the buyers. That nation folely applies itfelf to make marts of goods at home, and to -fix fuch a price upon them as they think fit, and then to furnifh retailers therewith. It is the lefs to be feared that they fhould bring to France the merchandizes of the Levant directiy, if it be true what the deputy advances in his with article, that Marfeilles will furnifh that nation with them. Befides, the Dutch being almoft continually at war with the nations of Barbary, cannot carry on that trade without great convoys, which enhances very much the merchandize, and hinders them from carrying the fame to France, where they would be lofers, and renders their navigation to the Levant very inconfiderable. To conclude, The towns of the weft have actually the liberty of going to the Levant; : and, in a word, they want only to free themiclves from the fubjection of going to unlade and lade again at Marfeilles, which is equivalent to a formal exclufion, and has obliged the traders of the weft to quit that commerce.
17. Whatever memorial may be given upon this head, it will fall of itfelf.

A Memorial of the deputy of Marfeilles, in anfwer to the foregoing ; fetting forth the grounds and reafons of the privilege which that town enjoys of trading to the Levant.

It is a very difficult tafk, when a fingle man is obliged to anfwer fuch knowing and acute perfons as the depuies of the ports of the weftern fea; and if I bad not a juft caufe to defend, a caufe in which the intereft of the flate, as well as that of the town of Marfeilles in particular, is concerned, I hould difruft my ability, through want of practice, in drawing up memorials fo well put togetber, and fo politely turned as thofe given in by thofe gentlemen: but as the prefent difpute is about facts, and that the trade of the Levant has ever been allowed to be the moft beneficial to the flate, the council will pleafe to permit me to lay before them my reafons in the beft manner I can, without being too follicitous about purity of filie, which is not my talent.
x. The pretenfion of thefe gentlemen is not new ; they have often endeavoured at the fame thing, though without effect, becaufe it is againft the good of the general trade of the kingdom, as I thall prove in the fequel of this memorial. This proof is founded upon the ancient courfe and practice of trade, which they themfelves take notice of'; and, upon the information and infight which the king has had of the prejudice refulting from this propolition to the general commerce of his dominions, for this seafon his Majefty has fixed things in the condition they have been fur a long time, and are in to this day.
2. It is certain, that the permifiin which they require of driving a trade to the Levant, is not proper to be granted them; becaufe neither in their own towns, nor among their neighbours, can they find a confumption of divers grofs commodities, which they would be forced to take in to make up the dading of their lhips, as does Marfeilles which enjoys this advantage.
3. One fure proof that this trade is not proper for them, is, that it does not appear, they ever fet about it, notwithftanding the permiffion which all the ports of the weft had to drive this trade, before and after the eftablifhment of the free port of Marfeilles, which was in 1669 until 1685 . For the ports of Rouen and Dunkirk had this permiffion, becaufe the conveniency of their having the merchandizes of the Levant by the way of Holland and England, more eafily than by fetching them from thence directly, which they find very difficul:, always put them upon that prejudicial praAtice of giving their profits to thofe foreigners and enemies, to the damage of the king's fubjects' and, if bis Majefty had not put a fop to it, by his decree of the 15 th of Auguft, 1685 , which lays a duty of 20 per cent. upon the merchandizes of the Levant which fopuld come from England or Holland into France, in orderto exclude them for the good of his fubjects, it is certain that by this time thofe nations would have fupplied, France
with all the Levant goods, and the king«s fubjects would haite utterly loft that trade, fo important to the fate.
This is fo true, that the experience of it puts the thing out of doubt. I afk thofe gentlemen, the deputies, whether it be not true, that after 1669 , while they brought in by their ports the commodities of the Levant from Holland and England, when ho duty was laid to hinder thofe merchandizes from entering otherwife than by Marfeilles, France was filled with thofe goods; whereby the trade of the Levant by Marfeilles was reduced to the laft gafp, as not finding any longer a confumption, but only in Provence and the parts adjacent? This is what occiafioned the king's paffing the faid artet of 1685 , wherein the feecialcaufes moving him thereto are inferted; without the paffing of which arrêt, it is evident, that thefe two foreign pations, who have long fought to deftroy our Levant trade, as well by their ambaffador at the Porte, as by their intelligence and fecret practices in France, had entirely cut us our of it.
4. His Majefty, and all his minifters, who fince the eftablifhment of this free port, which was done upon due cognizance of the matter, and mature confideration, have ever fince done their utmoft to fupport this important crade ; forefeeing, fome years after the faid arret, that they could not fo foon root out the inteiligence whichichole nations had fettled in France by their dealings with the Fsenchmerchants, who continued to let them bring in their merchandizes, by the facility which they found in compounding the 20 per cent. with the general farmers, or by counterballances, very frequent and common; his Majefty tenewed his arrêt of prohibition, by that of November I, 1688 , confirmative of that of 1685 . And becaufe, even after that, the abufes in fome meafure continued, and he found more and more the neceffity of putting a ftop to them, he made another arrêt of the 3 d of July, 1692 , containing the fame prohibitions, and fitl confirmative of the edict which made Marfeilles a free port, and fettled the duty of 20 per cent.' Sinceir692, things have gone on according to the intention of the king, who has continually caufed orders to be given to the intendants of the provinces, to fee to the execution thereof; and there has likewife paffed a confirmative arrêt in relation to Dunkirk, the 30th of January, 1700.
5. How, after all this, can it be expected, that bis Majenty hould alter this eftabilifhment? And how can the leaft part of it be difpenfed with, either for their carrying on the trade themfelves directly to the Levant, or taking in goods at Leghorn, as they propofe? Is it not alike mifchievous to our trade? And if the king, inftead of granting fuch permiffion, fhall not be pleafed to put a ftop to the abuifes which are ftill practifed, both by compounding the duty to almoft nothing at all, and by the doily pouring in of prohibited goods, through the ports and upon the coalt of the weft, to the prejudice parcicularly of the king's farms, (as it happened nut long fince with ' 4 or 500 bales of goat's-hair, which were imported on the coaft of Picardy, whereby great quantities of the like gouds which were in France, belonging to the king's fubjects, became of no value, becaufe it is a perifhing commodity;) in all likelihood our trade, which is of confequence to the flate, will be extremely diminihed. It is well known what cardinal Richlieu faid to the advantage of this trade, and what was done by M. Colbert, after mature confideration, and upon the particular enquiries he made into it, and generally all that has been done in favour of it by the minifters, who have fucceeded them to this time: how can men, after this, think of procuring any change in this eftablifhment? It is well known, trade is fo nice a thing, that it is often loft by endeavouring to change the management of it, as may be proved by many inftances.
6. All the artful fubtilties, with which the memorials of the faid deputies abound, in order to prevail upon the council to grant them this commerce, are founded much more upon private defigns, to the prejudice of the general intereft, than upon reaton; and all the comparitons which they make from the Engliifh and Dutch touching in their way upon the coalls of Spain and Italy, there to fell their goods, are fallacious, and bear no fimilitude; for thofe nations have part of the merchandizes which are any wife proper to fell on thofe coafts, from the Indies, or elfe they are the product of their own country, with neither of which thefe gentlemen of the wertern ports of France are ftocked.
7. The fifheries of the Englif or Dutch have no relation to this commerce: 1 affirm that the hips of thote nations trading to the Levant, do not carry any fifh, and that the gentlemen of the weft could not do it; that the, very lame fhips which are emploted by the Englifh or Dutch in fifhing, carry them from the places where they catch them, to thofe coafts, and that they do this bur once a year; that therefore their propolition of going and exchanging their merchandizes for pieces of eight in Spain, and carrying that money to the Levant, to avoid thereby the exporting of French money, is not real, it is only a pretence; fince; even though they had anv merchandizes to carry to Spain, which they have not, except fome linen cloths, thefe are goods that are long in going off, and this length of time would fubject them to great charges; and it is exaggerating to fay, that they can
carry to the coafts of Spain and Italy, fugar and tobacco from the French colonies, fince Lifbon furnithes them with both, in greater quantities than they have occalion for ; and it is beymd difpute true, that they cannot carry on this trade it is almolt wholly by money, of which (whatever they fay) the Englinh carry great quantities from Holland and Germany. 8. As to what they object concerning their manufactures, that they can get materials from England with much moreadvantage than by Marfeilles, 1 defy them, and am perfuaded that they have not computed rightly: that may irdeed happen in fome of the materials, but I lay it down for fact, that they will very often, and almoft always, draw what is nethey will vety often, and almort Marfeilles, cheaper than from foreign countries, or by their commerce directly, or at leaft as cheap.
9. Marfeilles bis a very particular and advantageous fituation and proximity to the Levant ; fhe has in her town, her province, and in thole of Languedoc and Dauphiné, her neighbours, all forts of manulactures proper for the Levant, and has had fettled correfpondence, and been ufed for fome ages to this trade, which by experience fhe manages with perfect oconomy; and it looks as if God had endowed her with thefe advantages for the good of the fate, to carry on by her means this fo important commerce from France with the Levant, and from the Levant with all France.
10. It is fo apparent and fo true, that Marfeilles is always filled with all affortments of merchandizes (whatever they fay) and even more than Holland and England; that Marfeilles often furnifhes the Dutch with goods which they have not, and would do the fame to the Englinh, if it were permitted to carry any thither; but they have taken due care of tbat by a vigorous prohibition, and the merchandizes which thould be carried thither would be burnt, and perliaps the fhips too; fo watchful are they to preferve the trade to themfelves, to which they are the more ftimulated by an inbred batred which they have to the French: under what colour of juftice, therefore, fhould France permit her natives to go fetch the merchandizes of the Levant from them? Which forms another principal reafon againft the pretenfion of thefe deputies; and it is certain, that even though it were permitted them, there would not be that correfpondence with the Englifh as is imawined; nor would they come, either more or lefs, to fetch the commodities of our kingdom; for they who come for wines and brandies are only dealers in thofe goods, and not Levant merchants; and fo would not have occafion to exchange their mercbandizes for ours.
1I. They ought to be the lefs indulged in this permifion, becaufe they ank it for no other reafon but to have a pretence of carrying on their old clandeftine trade with thofe two nations, as from paft example it is evident they ufed to do. 12. It is an idle pretence to fay, that fome of their hips going to Italy with their fifh, might find means to touch there for Levant merchandizes at Leghorn, whither there go fo few of them, that they may always for their filh have ready money; by which means they conftantly relade with oil and allum on the coaft of Italy, which are merchandizes of greater ufe to them. It is to Marfeilles whither almoft all the flips of their filhery come, to the number of 30 or 40 every year, where they find their commiffion favourable, and in return take foap, oil, merchandizes of the Levant, and fruits of Provence, whereby the greateft part of them have an opportunity of making great freights homeward. This is very convenient for them, and gives them a profit which they would not have, if Marfeilles were not able to furnifh them with all thofe things; there would be no need of going fo far if they defired to truck their fifh for Levant merchandizes, they might do it much more eafily and advantageoufly at Marfeilles than at Leghorn.
13. If they will carry on the Levant trade by Marfeilles, as Lyons and other cities of the kingdom do, no body binders them; ; they may thereby have the fame advantages which they fancy the Marfeillians have, without difturbing, by their vain pretenfions, an order eftablifhed for trade fo long ago; it being certain, that if they went to fetch the Levant merchandizes directly, they would coft them much dearer than if they took them at Mareilles. They cannot oppofe to this any thing, but fome charges of infurance, which they pay from Marfeilles to the ports in the ocean; but this expence is fo moderate, that it bears no comparifon with the extraordinary charges they would be obliged to be at, in going directly to the Levant, and in returning home; and before they could well bave fettled their correfpondence there, they would fuffer confiderable loffes, which has always been the caufe why they have not undertaken it.
If the general farmers make them pay the duty of 20 per cent. for fuch goods as are not fubject to it, it is their bufinefs to obtain juftice againft them, and the deputy of Marfeilles will gladly enter into meafures to affít them.
14. There is another principal reafon which that deputy has 14. There is another principal realon which that deputy has
to offer, viz. If this permiffion be given to the ports of the ocean, it muft likewife be given to the port of Cette, which would demand it; and that could not poffibly be done, without entirely deffroying the Levant trade in France, by an infallible decay which this diforder would occafion, it not be-

VOL. II.
ing poffible to reconcile all thefe feveral competitors; the ra. ther, becaule it is known' that Marfeilles itfelf, by order of M. Poutchartrain, has been obliged (for the prefervation of this trade, though they bad it folely) to make a regulation of the number of Chipping employed in it, to aveid the too great concourfe of them, which was very pernicious, as well at their arrival in the Levant, as at their return: this hinders the Dutch from driving this trade, as they were this hinders the treaty of Ryfwic. If thefe gentlemen we:e allowed this permiffion, how could we poffibly avoid a general diforder, which would bring this trade to decay; and which, the Englifh, Dutch, and lalians, would take advantage of, and put us, perhaps, in danger of lofing it entirely? it being uat-
doubtedly true, that thefe gentlemen, who have a doubtedly true, that thefe gentlemen, who have always had a good intclligence with thofe two nations their neiglibours, would make no other ufe of this permiffion, but to lend their names to the Englifh to drive this trade under the flag of France, and for a fmall private intereft, would not value ruining that of Marfeilles. We may further infift upon the inconveniencies that would affect all the payments which Marfeilles makes for all the confuls; the averages of the Levant, the penfion of the ambaffador, and other extraordinary cafual expences, which could never be wetl adjufted: this diforder would likewife infallibly bring the plague into France, and we thall hear what work it has very lately made in a thip. of St Malo.
I cannot believe, that after fo many obftacles, and fo many regulations, fo well concerted, and continually inforced to this prefent day, counter to this propofition, and made to preferve in its perfection this important trade, which is the greateft and moft profitable one of the kingdom, the government will deftray it by a permiffion which will produce nothing good and fertled; as may be gathered from what has already happened in the kingdom, which by the like novelties has loft feveral trades and manufaçures.
15. Whatever they fay to diffipate the apprehenfion of the danger of bringing the plague into France, it is almoft certain they could not avoid it; and there is no doubt to be made, but this would be the greateft calamity which could befal the kingdom. The deputy of Marfeilles affirns, that the contagious diftemper never ceafing to be in the Levant and Barbary, fometimes in one part, fometimes in another, becaufe in thofe countrics they take no precaution to aroid it, thefe gentlemen having neither experience, nor proper places for purging the merchandizes from that evil which cleaves to them (as is found true at Marfeilles, where oftentimes feveral die of the plague during the quaral.tine), would infallibly give the plague to France, which they of $\mathrm{Ma}_{\text {a feilles avoid, }}$ by rules which are more rigoroully oblerved there than in any city in the world. This fecial experience in the Marfeillians is fo well known every where, that the Italians, though an ingenious people, and who have proper places for thefe precautions, fo dread the plague, that, when there come into their ports any ihips from a place where it is known to be, they drive them away, and their afylum is at Marfeilles, which receives them, with their wonted precautions; and oftentimes thofe fhips and merchandizes, by endeavouring to guard againft the plague, would communicate it to the king. dom. Muft the king put it to the veriture, among men who have neither experience, nor proper places for the purpore, whether they will bring in the plague or not?
It is in vain for them to fay, That the climate they inhabit, and the length of the paffage, would ftifle this evil, and hirder the communication of it; and to fuppofe that the Englifh and Dutch never had it. This cannot be infifted on, fince both the one and the other have had it oftener than once, though the coldnefs of their country, which really ferves in fome meafure to preferve them from it, is beyond comparifon greater than in France; and I have been informed for cortain, that, not above 30 or 40 years ago, Holland and Flanders had it to a great degree, and that Picardy was afflicted with it likewife, as allo Rouen, Dieppe, and other places, where it made great havock: and there is no doubt but it came from the Levant: and though it might have been there but once, yet we may have it often in France, efpecially if opportunities be given of introducing it: and as this would be one of the moft dreadful evils that could happen, people ought to be very apprehenfive of it.
16. Over and above all that I have been faying, there is an article, which of it felf ought to deftroy the pretenfions of thefe gentlemen to this trade, as a memorial which was communicated to me on their part has very reafonably forefeen. By the $9^{\text {th }}$ article of the treaty of commerce at Ryfwick, the Dutch are permitted to drive this very trade in France, and under the fame advantages with the king's fubjects. In this cafe, they would not enjoy the permifion they afk, and it would be the Hollanders who would ingrofs the whole trade, by their ports, which would entirely ruin ours; and though by their ports, which would entren a lith the Dutch, they will there be a likelhood now of a war with the Dutch, they whl
not fail, in the next treaty of peace, to flipulate and obtain not fail, in the next treaty of pe
the confirmation of that article.
17. It ought likewife to be obferved, that Mareeilles, by means of thistrade, caufes infinitely more money to be brought

11 B
into France than the caules to be carried out ; which I fhall take another occafion to prove.

The rejoinder of the deputy of Marfeilles, to the foregoing reply.

1. Firft, He reprefents that they formerly deny the principle of his firft memorial, by every article of which it is plainly proved, that fuch permiffion would ruin the commerce of the Levant, and the navigation of the king's fubjects, and totally transfer it to ftrangers, and that all his Majefty has done fince 1669, by every fucceffive arrêt'till this day, to avoid this miffortune, would be in vain; that his conduct and wife precaution herein, leaves no room to doubt that this propofed competition was not found fuitable to this trade, but rather that it would caufe a general diforder in all the fcales or marts of the Levant, which would confiderably raife the price of their goods; and this would foon bring on the total ruin of that commerce; and the farme would befal that of the weftern ports of France, if there were the like concourfe: and therefore it is for the intereft of the ftate and of the public, to preferve both the one and the other, as bath wifely been practifed hitherto.
2. The gentlemen of the weftern ports cannot be ignorant that they are unable to confume all the merchandizes which they fhould be obliged to take in to fill their fhips, and which, confequently, they would be overftocked with; among others, there are four forts of very cumberfome commodities, and which al waysmake three-fourths of a fhip's lading, viz. coarfe wool, hides in the hair, alhes in great quantities, and flax ; all which are merchandizes proper for the manufactures fet up in Provence, Languedoc, and Dauphiné, and which the provinces of the weft are without.
3. He perfifts in affirming, That no town in the welt, not even Bourdeaux and Rouen, ever drove the trade of the Levant, though they were better able to do it before 1685 than fince; and I do not believe that Rouen, which is the principal town on that coaft, has any fhips to carry it on, nor Bourdeaux neither, except fome fmall veffels which ferve them to go up the river. The deputies cannot deny the truth of this.
The ediet of 1669 , and the fubfequent ordinance, laid a duty of 20 per cent. on fuch merchandizes of the Levant as fhould be imported into Marfeilles, after having been firft carried into foreign countries; but it left the port of Rouen, and that of Dunkirk, free to carry on the Levant trade directly, without paying the 20 per cent. yet they never did it, becaufe it was not a fuitable trade for them. But they made ufe of that permiffion to get the Levant merchandizes by the way of England and Holland: fo that, by that means, they filled France with thofe merchandizes, and this brought the trade of the French in the Levant to almoft nothing: which gave occafion to his Majefty (in order to remedy fuch a misfortune) to pars the arrêt of the 15th of Auguft, 1685, commanding, That all fuch commodities of the Levant as fhould enter by the faid ports of Rouen and Dunkirk, which had not firft been landed at Marfeilles, fhould pay 20 per cent. The caufes are inferted in the faid arrêt; and, were it not for that arrêt; which hinders that evil practice with thofe nations, it is to be feared it would have gone on ftill.
4. The council may indeed allow things, which are really grievances, to be redreffed : but thefe gentiemen of the weft need not trouble themfelves; they will never perfuade the council to deffroy edicts, pafled with fo thorougb knowlege of the caufe, and fo often ratified until this prefent time; that were to contradict all that the king has done, and is what the deputy of Mareiiles is in no apprebenfion of. 5. It was, as we juft now faid, to hinder the dealings with the Englifh and Dutch, that his Majefty was pleafed to lay on that duty of 20 per cent. and, notwithftanding the faid duty, fuch dealings are frill carried on, either by compounding the duty, or by running the goods: and it is on this account that the deputy complains, becaule of the mifchief it does to commerce in general ; and the farmers are obliged, for the intereft of the ftate, to keep a watchful eye upon this matter.
5. They do not give a direct anfwer to the queftion in this article ; for they not only have not all that the Englifh have to carry on this commerce in Spain and Italy (which they take for granted), but hardly any of the manufactured goods proper for the Levant, which Marfeilles is provided with, either in her city or province, as well as in her neighbourhood of Languedoc and Dauphiné, and fuch as they cannot poffibly have.
6. He affirms it to be fact and true, That the fhips laden with their filh do not go into the Levant; they go from the place of their fifhing to the Mediterranean, and chiefly to Marfeilles, and this but once a year: that the greateft part of the product of fuch finh, and all that they prefuppofe to carry with them in the courle of their pretended voyage, would ferve for no more than to pay feamens wages, victuals, and the charges of the voyage; and what is over and above is not fufficient for a fund for that trade, and therefore they ought not to recken
it. Tobacco abounds in the Levant, and as for fugars, they are both of them articles of fmall confideration.
It is in vain for them to compare themfelves to the Englifh, whofe thips with fifh go not to the Levant, and who ufe other Chips wholly for that voyage, and have a great many goods proper for rale on their way, and in the Levant, which the gentlemen of the weft have not. As for linen cloth, it is agreed that a great many of them are fent to Cadiz for the Indies; but this is not a fund for them to reckon upon, to be made ufe of in the fame voyage, no more than are the other linen cloths that they may vend in fome places of the coafts of Spain, which are long in going off, and which they fell at a very long credit; and Marfellles, in this particular, has a greater advantage than they, by means of large quantities of imported manufactures, proper for that councry, which the fends thither generally all the year round, and which go foon off, almoft all for ready money, which brings her pieces of eight, and thefe fhe makes ufe of partly for the Levant; and fhe has the further advantage of making ufe of affortments of goods, which fhe draws to herfelf, by means of uttering divers commodities and merchandizes to the Dutch, which the gentlemen of the weft do not, for want thereof.' Marfeilles therefore, which confumes a great deal lefs money than is thought, does not make ufe of that foreign coin which the acquires by means of the permutation of her wares and commodities; and it argues great ignorance to fay, That the weftern gentlemen can carry on the Levant trade without money, efpecially fince they have not the wares and manufactures which Marfeilles has.
7. The deputies of the weft were pleafed to pitch upon that time, and upon two particular forts of merchandizes, in order to make a calculation their own way; and it is obferved they are continually taking advantage of every thing, and this occafions their calculation (under favour) to be falfe; and the deputy of Marfeilles. proves by his, that it is fo far from being true, that thofe gentlemen buy the merchandizes dearer at Marfeilles than in England and Holland:: that the fame merchandizes are bought at Marfeilles much cheaper than in thofe countries, and that it is generally fo. He has added to his calculation divers other merchandizes, for one and the fame proof, to fhew the difference there is between Marfeilles and England and Holland. He proves what he advances by certificates from the royal brokers; and, to fatisfy thefe gentlemen as to the difference of the time, the deputy of Marfeilles, in felecting that time, has taken a medium, which is the month of April; though the fame merchandizes can never increafe in a neighbouring country, but they mult increafe, by means thereof, in another, whatever they pretend to the contrary.
8. It is upon account of her advantageous fituation, that the king has chofen Marfeilles to preferve this commerce to the flate: for this reafon likewife it is, that all the manufactures proper for the Levant are fet up in abundance about Marreilles; and the gentlemen of the weft cannot have them unlefs they go for them in that place. It was for all thefe reafons that the king, to preferve this important trade, did grant his edict of franchife to Marfeilles, and made all the other fubfequent edicts to this day, and efpecially to hinder the towns of the weft from abufing the liberty heretofore granted them.
9. That the Hollanders draw fometimes from Marfeilles certain merchandizes which are convenient for them, and which they have not at home, and which they find among the affortments at Marfeilles, where the warehoufes are always full of them, and which the gentlemen of the weft cannot have, becaufe, though they were to be let into this trade, they would carry it on but poorly: whereas Marfeilles, when it abounds, can, by reafon of its nearnefs, fend fuddenly to the Levant for fuch merchandizes as the may want, and much cheaper than they who are forced to be at extraordinary expence, by reafon of the length of their voyage. 11. If the gentlemen of the weft had formerly carried on this trade, and if, during the time that they were permitted to do it, they had not made ufe of this permiffion to introduce the merchandizes of the Englifh and Dutch into France, what they advance might poffibly be true; but the ill ufe which they made of it in times paft, notwithftanding all the edicts and orders of the king to reform the abufes, is apt to make us fufpect the contrary.
10. They have increafed their trade hitherto as much as they could, and they cannot hope to increafe it more: were it not for Marfeilles, which confumes the greateft part of their filh, they would be forced to leffen their fifhing; and this is what will certainly happen, if the leaft blow be given to her trade by this permiffion.
11. The port of Marfeiles was not chofen folely for the fake of the city of Lyons, but for the fake of the whole kingdom, as a door through which the chiefeft trades are carried on, and particularly that of the Levant, which is of the greateft importance, and which cannot be well managed but by the port of Marfeilles; and it is proved by divers memorials which the deputy of that city has to prefent, that it would be intirely loft by dividing it, and would fall into the hand of
it tangers.

Arangers. For this reafon, his Majefty has always thought fic to preferve it to Marfeilles.
14. It is evident, and beyond all queltion, that a general opening of the Levant trade would entirely, in a fhort time, deftroy it. The conftituting Marfeilles a free port, was not done without good grounds, and to put an end to that diforder which a general permiffion had caufed; and all tha has been done from that time to this, to correct the abufes that had crept in, is it not a certain proof that fuch a per miffion would deftroy ft infallibly? fince even Marfeilles could not hold up her head without regulating the number of hips that are to fail to each port of the Levant, and which was done by order of M. de Pontchartrain, within thefe three years, otherwife it had been ruined. What then would become of this trade, if every body were let into it, and crouded in upon one another? The vent of manufactures at Marfeilles is as great as can be wifhed, for fuch manufactures which fhe has, and the weft has not; and the pretended cheapnefs at which France would have the Levant merchandizes, would laft but a little while, becaufe competition would make them dearer in the Levant, and cheaper in France, which would difable the merchants from continuing that trade, without ruining themfelves, and fo it would pafs to foreigners. As for the permiffion demanded for the port of Sette, Marfeilles has laid memorials before the council, with reafons for not granting it, and defires the council to caft their eyes over them ; and then they will be convinced that the gentlemen of the weft ought not to have it neither.
15. The deputy of Marfeilles has made fufficient anfwer to this article, by the memorial which he has given in, whereby he fhews plainly, that the plague would not fail to enter into France, as it did heretofore, by means of the Englifh and Dutch. But this being a very important article, the deputy will give an anfwer more at large, by a fpecial memorial. r6. It is difguifing the truth, by their favour, to maintain that the Dutch would not carry on this trade in France. They demanded that article in the treaty of peace for no orher end or purpofe; and it would be very fuitable to that nation, who would drive that whole trade by the ports, which would help them to deftroy that of Marfeilles: and are thofe gentlemen ignorant that the Dutch go thither continually, with feveral fhips which private men fend thither, and feldom with convoys? It is true that they, like us, are Cometimes at war with the nations of Barbary, but commonly they are at peace, as now. And all the reafons and moplies of thefe gentlemen of the weft, have no other foundation but their fondnefs to drive that trade with thofe nations, rather than to carry it on themfelves: and we repeat it again, That they are not excluded this trade, fince they may carry it on by Marfeilles, as Lyons and fome other cities of the kingdom do; and even though they were permitted to do it by their own ports, they could not poffibly do it, confidering the war we are going into at prefent.
17. The memorial given in by the deputy of Marfeilles, con-cerning the money the makes ufe of for her trade, proves the truth of what he advances; and his memorial is clear upon that head, which is an abftract of all his reafons, and evi-1 dently demonftrates, that there is no poffibility of granting this Levant trade to other ports befides Marfeilles (confider-
ing the difficulties that occur) without intirely lofing it to foreigners.
For the ufefulnefs and excellency of thefe inftitutions in the kingdom of France, fee our article Chamber of Commerce and Remariss thercon, and Levait Irade; fee alfo our articles' 「rade.

## REMARKS.

In order to come at the truth, in relation to commercial affairs, we find that the Royal Council of France promote altercations between the DEPUTiEs of the refpective provinces: by which means, all the pertinent matter that can be urged pro and con, upon interefting points, by the mercantile people, comes before the Royal Council the mercantile people, and were any repugnances or fallacies feem to Council; and where any repugnances or fallacies feem to appear, from different and contradictory reprefentations, the Royal Council is excited to make the feverer inquifition into the matter, whereby they are the better enabled to come to fuch refolutions as tend moft to the general emolument of the ftate.
Thole who have applied themfelves to thefe kind of fudies, have allowed, that there cannot be brought before the legiflature of this kingdom any points more difficult in themfelves, more entangled with a multiplicity of relations, or more perplexed with diverinty of circumitances, than thofe which re late to the concerns of trade; concerns on which the molt experienced often difagree, and on which the molt fagacious may deceive themfelves with erroneous conjectures. There are no queftions which require fo much perfonal knowlege of the fubject to which they relate, nor is there any fubject with which fo few gentlemen in our parliament have had opportunities of being acquainted : there are no queltions which their variety of relations to different perfons expofes to be fo eafily mifreprefented without detection, nor any in which the oppofition of particular interefts fo much incites a falfe reprefentation. In all thefe cafes deceit is eafy, and there is a frong temptation to deceive.
The methods we fee from the preceding example (which I have introduced on purpofe) that are practifed by the French, have certainly a very happy tendency to the difcovery of truth, and to prevent the royal council from being perplexed and milled by private interefts, in oppofition to the general : for it is no little difcredit to the contending deputies to attempt to impofe upon each other, and far more fo to aim at any barefaced impofition upon the royal council: whereby all matter foreign to the point in queftion, all perfonal altercations and fophiftry, impertinence and verbofity, are laid afide. But whoever has attended to occafional controverfies of this nature in our nation, both without doors, and too frequently elfewhere, have too much reafon to think they are feldom untainted with fuch matter, and fuch unbecoming warmth and animofity as can tend only to eclipfe, inftead of illuminate the truth; and this we fear has too often occafioned the public interefts to be miftaken, overlooked, or mifreprefented, to the great injury of the ftate.-How far thefe ill confequences might be prevented, by an inftitution bearing fome fimilitude to that in France, is humbly fubmitted to thofe whofe duty it is to take thefe things into their deliberate confideration.

## Of the PRACTICALBUSINESS of the CUSTOM-HOUSE,

 continued from the End of Letter $S$.
## Chief Laws with respect to Tea.

TEA-counterfeited, adulterated, manufactured with Terra-Japonica, or any drug, or mixed with any ingredients, is forfeited, with the ingredients, and 100 l . 1 I Geo. I. c. 30. §. 5 . -May not be imported but from the place of its growth, nor upon any other pretence, upon forfeiture. II Geo. I. c. 30 . §. 7 .

TT he importation from any foreign parts, by licence, repealed. 6 and 7 W. III. c. 7. §.3. 3 and 4 Ann. c. 4. §.6. 6 Geo. I. c. 2 I. §. $45,46.7$ Geo.I. c. 2 I. §. 12. -- Seized, which cannot be fold at a public fale for 5 's. per pound, may be burnt, or otherwife deftroyed; and the feizer rewarded as the commiffioners thall think fit, not exceeding 18 d . per pound. 12 Geo. I. cap. 28. §. 3. - Any dealers in tea, who fhall dye, fabricate, or manufacture any dloe leaves, liquorice leaves, or leaves of tea that have been ufed, or of any other tree, flrub, plant, in imitation of tea, $\& \mathrm{cc}$. are to forfeit rol. for every pound weight. 4 Geo. II. C. I4. §. 1 I.

- Every perfon, declared at the company's public fale of tea the beft bidder, is, within three days, to depofit with the
company 40 s . for every tub or cheft; and on neglect to make fuch depofir, forfeits fix times the value, and rendered incapable of bidding for, or buying, any teas there for the future. 18 Geo. II. c. 26. §. 7.
- The Eaft India company, if tea imported be not fufficient to anfwer the confumption in Great-Britain, and to keep the price upon an equality with the neighbouring countries of Europe, may, with licence from the commiffioners of the treafury, import, from any part of Europe, in Britifh fhips legally navigated, what they thall think neceffary; to be entered at the cuftom houfe, and fubject to the fame fubfidies and duties, rules, \&c. as tea imported from the EaftIndies. 18 Geo. II. c. 26. §. IO, 12.
-- Upon negleat of the company to fupply this market fufficiently at reafonable prices, the commiffioners of treafury may grant licences to any other perfon, or body corporate, to import tea from any parts of Europe, fubject to fuch duties, \&c. as if imporred by the faid company, to be lodged in warchoufes at the charge of importers, approved of by the commiffioners of the cuftoms till publicly fold and duties paid-Notice of fale to be given fix days in the Gazette. 18 Geo. II. c. 26. §. I $1,12$.
$T_{F A}$,


## Of the PRACTICAL BUSINESS of the CUSTOM-HOUSE.

Tea, exported to Ireland; or his Majefty's plantations in America, the bond entered into, not to be difcharged without a certificate under the hands and feals of the collector comproller, or furveyor of the port where landed, teftry ing the landing; the certificate, if from Ircland, to be pro duced in 6 months; if from America, in 18 months fion the date thereof, otherwife the bond to be put in fuit. 21 Geo. II. c. 14. §. I
-- To be exported as above, the permit received upon de. livery of the tea from the warehoufe, muft, before fhipped, be delivered to the learcher, or proper officers, of the port where entered for exportation, who muft, upon fufpicion of a deficiency in quantity or quality, open and examine the package, and whether it has been duly entered outwards, and endorfed on the entry; and if it does not agree in quantity and quality with the Permit and Endorsement, or is entered under a wrong denomination, it is forfeited. with the package, and may be feized and profecuted by any officer of the cuftoms.-If otherwife, the officer to caule the fame to be repacked at his own charge, which is to be allowed him by the commiffioners of the cuftoms, if thought reafonable. 21 Geo. II. c. 14. §. r.

- Not to be exported to Ireland, or the Britifh plantations, in any package but that in which it was imported, or in any quantity lefs than the entire lot in which it was fold, on forfeiture. 21 Geo. II. cap. 14. §. 2.
_ـ_ Entered for exportation as above, the package to be marked by the fearcher in four different parts on the outfide, as the commiffioners of the cuftoms hall direct; and if found again on thore, is forfeited, and may be feized and profecuted by any officer of the cuftoms or inland duties. 21 Geo. II. cap. 14. §. 3 .

All tea, above the quantity of fix pounds", found in any Britifh fhip arriving in Great-Britain from foreign parts (except fhips employed by the India company) forfeited, though intended to be reported for exportation. 28 Geo . II. c. 21. §. I.

The chief Laws with regard to Tobacco.
TOBACCO-Not of the Britifh plantations.-The import having been fecured at importation, if the importer is afterwards defirous to difcharge his bond before the expiration of the 15 months, he is allowed a difcount after the rate of 101 . per cent. per annum, for fo much of the faid 15 months as remain unexpired. 12 Ann. feff. 2. c. 8. §. 3. 5 Geo. I. c. 7. §. I.

- Of the Britif plantations.-The importer may, if he is not willing to pay ready money, become bound with one or more fufficient fureties, (to be approved by the collector and comptroller of the port of importation) in one or more bonds, for payment of the additional duty, new fubfidy, fubfidy 1747 , one-third fubfidy and impoft, within 18 months, to commence at the end of 30 days after the mafter's report of the fhip, or from the merchant's entry within thofe 30 days, which fhall firft happen. 9 Geo. I. c. 2x. §. 3 . 21 Geo. II. ©. 2. §. 5
If, after fuch fecurity be given for payment of the duties in 18 months, the importer be defirous to difcharge his bond in ready money, any time before the expiration thereof, he fhall be abated upon fuch bond, fo much as the difcount, at the rate of 7 l . per cent. per annum fhall amount unto, in proportion to the time unexpired. 9 Geo. I. c. 21. §. I2. 24 Geo. II. c. 4 I. §. 3 I.
- Upon payment of the old fubfidy, and fecurity of the other duties by the importer's own bond, may be put into warehoufes, provided at his charge, and approved by the commiffioners of the cuftoms; if deftroyed in fuch warehoufes by fire, the duties to be allowed. 12 Ann. c. 8. §.5, 6. 5 Geo. II. c. 7. §. I. 24 Geo. II. с. 4I. §. 32
-- Damaged or mean, is not to have any allowance, either at the fcale or otherwife; but upon the merchant's refufing. to pay the duty, be may feparate fuch damaged tobacco, by cutting off, from the hogheads, fo much as he fhall refufe to pay or fecure cuftom for; and any three or more of the principal officers of his Majefty's cuftoms fhall caufe fuch tobacco to be burnt or deftroyed, without making the importer any allowance for freight or charges, except as follows; viz. If any Britifh plantation tobacco hath received damage on board any Thip at fea, or by the dhip's being forced on fhore in any part of Great-Britain ; or after arrival, by the fhip's bulging on an anchor, or by the lighter into which the tobacco is put, in order to be landed; the merchant refuting to pay, or fecure the duty for the fame, hath liberty to feparate fuch tobacco as afore obferved, and to receive for every pound of damaged tobacco, fo feparated, the merchant is to be allowed one half penny-The fame to be paid by the commiffioners or collectors, or other chief officers of the cuftoms. - But fuch allowance is not to exceed 30 fhillings on any one hoghead. 9 Geo. I. c. 21. §. 13.

The 1talks may not be reparated from the leaves, on pretence that the fame is damaged or mean tobacco. 9 Geo. I. c. 21.§.5.
——Allowance for draught at the fcale, to be only 8 lb . upon every hogithead of 350 lb . or more; which allowance is not to be deducted upon exportation. 9 Geo. I. c. 21 . §. 15 .

- Only tobacco of the Britifh plantation, that has paid the duties, and been manufactured in Great-Britain, may be confumed on board Britifh Chips of war in any part of Eurnpe, upon forfeiture of the refpective places of their commander or purfers, aid 3 fhillings per pound weight. 6 Ann. c. 22. \$. 13.
- Shipped at any place in the Britifh plantations in America for Great-Bricain, after the 25th of March, 1752 , the collector or comptroller, or other chief officer of the cuftoms there, or any two of them, are at the clearing out of the veffel to deliver to the commander, or perfon taking charge ot her, a manifeft under their hands and feals of office, concaining a true account of all the tobacco taken on board, the number of packages, the quantity, marks, numbers, and tare of each package; and at the fame time tranfmit a duplicate thereof to the refpective commiffioners of the cuftoms in Great-Britain, on forfeiture of 200 l . to be recovered in any court of record at Weftminfter, or court of admi ralty in the plantations, where the offence, is committed. 24 Geo. II. ᄃ. 4I. §. I.
- The perfon having charge of the veffel, upon her arrival at his port of difcharge in Great-Britain, and at the time of making his report, muft deliver the faid manifeft to the collector of the cuftoms there, on forfeiture of 1001. and the collector is to deliver it to the land-waiters appointed upon the fhip. 24 Geo. II. c. 4 r. §. 2.

The land-waiters are, from the manifeft, to enter in their books (before any tobacco is landed) the marks, numbers, weights, tares, and contents of the feveral packages, under the penalty of 501 . and to caufe fuch landing mark, as the commiffioners of the cuftoms fhall direct, to be fet upon every package, and aye to enter every fuch landing mark in their books, on forfeiture of 50 l. 24 Geo II. c. 41 . $\S .3$. - May not be imported into Great-Britain, otherwife than in cafk, cheft, or cafe only, each containing 450 pounds weight of net tobacco at the leaft, on forfeiture of all the tobacco, together with the package. 24 Geo. II. 2. 4 I. . 20.

- Imported from the Britih plantations on the continent of America in bulk, or otherwife than in cafks, chefts, or cafes, containing each two hundred weight, or 224 lb . at leaft, is forfeited, and 6 d . per pound weight, except fmall quantities for the crews froaking ; $\frac{2}{3}$ to his Majefty, and $\frac{1}{3}$ to the feizer or fuer. 10 and II W. III. c. 21 . §. 29. - Exported.-No debenture to be made out after the 29th of September, $\mathbf{1}^{\prime} 75 \mathrm{I}$, nor any drawback to be allowed upon tobacco imported after that time, unlefs it is chipped and exported from the fame port where it was originally im ported, and (if unmanufactured) in the original package, with the fame marks in and with which it was imported, no other tobacco being put therein, nor any taken out, except io pounds, which thall be allowed to be taken ou't of each package after the fame is weighed at importation, as is now the practice. The penalty for entering unmanufactured tobacco for exportation, from any port but the port of importation, or in any other package, or without the fame marks as imported, is forfeiture of the tobacco, and 200 . by the perfon who enters it, or caufes it to be entered, befides of drawback; and whoever knowingly exports any package of tobacco, out of which more than 10 pounds has been taken, forfeits 201 . for every package exported. 24 Geo. II. c. 4I. §. 4.
-- But if, upon landing, the tobacco in any hogheat or cafk, by cutting off the damaged pari, is under the weight of 450 pounds; the importer may, in the prefence of the land-waiter, caule the found tobacco to be put together into. one or more hogfheads, out of which the damaged was taken; and the land waiters are to enter in their books the exact weight of the tobacco, with the marks and numbers of each fuch hogfheads, and note that they were refilled in their prefence; then fuch tubacco (provided the quantity in each hogithead is 425 pounds weight or more) may be exported from the port of impo:tation, as if the package had not been altered. 24 Gea. II. c. 4 r. §. 5 .

The perfon who enters unmanufactured tobacco outwards, muft, before thipping it for exportation, indorfe upon the cocket and bill the plantation or manifeft mark and number, the landing mark and number, with the weight of each package at the time of landing; alfo the exporter's mark and number, with the weight of each at the time of entry for exportation; and write off the weight of each package from the identical entry thereof at importation. Every perfon sefufing, or neglecting fo to do, foreits 51 . for every package, befides ofs of drawback; and the fearcher is not to admit any cocket, unlefs marked as aforefaid. 24 Geo. II. c. 4 r. §. 6. _-Unmanufactured, may not be loaden in any velfel in Great-Britain, with intent to be exported, but in cafks, chefts, or cales only, containing 425 pounds weight or more of tobacco in each, on forfeiture of the tobacco and

## Of the PRACTICAL BUSINESS of the CUSTOM-HOUSE.

caik, \&c. containing the fame; except packages containing famples fhipped and exported at the fame time and place with the cafks, \&c. out of which they were taken. 24 Geo . II. c. 4 I . §. 2 I .

- Exported (though manufactured) in any package but calks of three hundred weight or more, is not to be allowed any drawback, except tobacco cut or rolled, 9 Geo. I. c. 2 I. §. 14 .
e alined with rubbinh or dirt, or ary other thing, hall or thip fuch for expack; and er caufe it to be done, or who fhall enter any thing as tobacco for exportation, which, upon examination by the proper officer, appears not to be fo, fhall forfeit all the goods and the package; and 501. for every package. 24 Geo. II. c. 4 I. 8. 24 .
- Manufactured or unmanufactured; may not be entered or fhipped for exportation in any veffel, not of the burthen of 70 tons or upwards, except to Ireland; and if exported thither in any veffel under the burthen of 20 tons, it is not to be allowed any drawback. 24 Geo. II. c. 4I. §. 25. 8 Ann. c. 13. §. 20.

Any officer of the cuftoms apprehending a veffel out-ward-bound with tobacco on board, not of the burthen of 70 tons or upwards, he may ftop and detain her, and the whole cargo, 'till he is admeafured, as directed by 6 Geo. I. c. 2 I. and if fhe proves to be of that burthen, he fhall not be fubject to any áction for damages; but the mafter of fuch veffel entering and clearing her out as of that burthen, when he is under it, forfeirs 100 l . for every fuch offence. 24 Geo .
II. c. 4 I. §. 25.8 Anni c. 13. §. 20.

Tobacco exported to Ireland.-If; upon producing a certificate, lefs appears to be landed there than chipped from hence, an allowance not exceeding two per cent. may be made for wafte during the voyage. 6 Geo . I. c. $2 \mathrm{I} . \S .48$. - Entered for other foreign parts, if landed in Ireland, is forfeited, and double the drawback; and the debenture for the drawback is to be void. 6 Geo. I. c. 21. §. 49.

Entered out for any other place than Ireland, the exporter is to fwear that the fame is not landed in any part of Great-Britain or Ireland. 6 Geo. I. c. 21. §. 50.

- Imported from the British Plantations in Ame-rica.-The importer manufacturing it, or delivering it out to be manufactured upon his own account, muft firt deliver to the collector, or chief officer of the cuftoms, at the port of importation, an account in writing, figned by himfelf and the manufacturer, or their known agents, with their names and places of abode, containing the plantations or manifeft mark and number of each package, with the name of the Chip, and time when imported, the landing mark and number, the weight at importation, and the weight at the time of delivering it out ; and the importer muft write off the weight from the entry at importation. The penalty for neglecting to give or fign fuch account, or knowingly giving or figning a fraudulent one, is 301 . for every package, by each perfon concerned. $2_{4}$ Geo. II. c. 4 I. §. 7.

The importer felling or delivering fuch tobacco out of his poffeffion, muft, within 14 days after delivery, give to the collector the fame account in writing, figned by himfelf and the purchafer, or their known agents, and write off the weight from the entry in the fame manner, and fubject to the fame penalties, as in cafe of delivering it out to be manufactured. 24 Geo. II. c. 41. §. 8.

Removed by Land.- Tobacco or Tobacco Stalks, exceeding 24 lb . weight, or Snuff exceeding iolb. weight, may not beconveyed from the place of importation to any other place in Great-Britain, without a certificate from the collector and comptroller, or chief officer of the cuftoms, at the place of importation; and if unmanufactured, with the importer's oath thereto (if the importer applies for it) that the duties were paid or fecured at importation, by whom, when, and in what thip imported; or with the purchafer's oath thereto (if he applies for it) attefting the marks and numbers of the hogheads, out of which it was taken, from whom purchafed, and when: if Tobacco-Stalks or Snuff, or manufactured Tobacco, are foremoved, then the certificate muft have the importer's oath thereto (if he applies for it) that fuch ftalks were ftripped, or fuch fnuff or manufactured tobacco was made, from one or more hogfheads, for which the duties were by him paid or fecured at importation; or the purchafer's oath thereto (if he applies for it) that fuch ftalks were ftripped, or the fnuff or manufactured tobacco was made, from one or more hogheads, which had been delivered and received according to the direction of this act ; which certificate fuch officers are to grant, and after entering in their books, to deliver to the perfon applying for the fame, without fee or reward for cer: pericn applyang, or forfeiture of 10 l . for every offence. 24 Geo. II. c. 4I. §. 9.
Товассо.-The proprietor, factor, or agent of the tobacco, \&c. (before it is removed) is to infert on the back of the certificate the names of each package, with the marks and numbers, and the weight of each fpecies of goods in each package, the place from whence delivered, and to which they are to

VOL. II.
be conveyed; and by whom, or the name of the ina frot whence carried, and the name of the perfon to whom con figned; and to which he muft fubferibe his name, and mak oath to the truth thereof. The certificate rauft exprefs the number of days it is to continue in force, and accompany the goods to the place to which they are to be catried; and he perfon there receiving it, murt caufe it to be delivered to he chief officer of the cintorns there; or if there is no office f the cuitoms, to the officer of excife for that divifion, who is to examine the fame with the goods; which, if they agree therewith, are to be taken away by the perfon to whom they belong; and fuch officer is to enter the certificate in a book kept tor that purpofe. 24 Geo.II. c. 4I. §. 10. 26 Geo. II. c. I3. §. 4
-- Such groads, in the quantity above-mentioned, removing by land without fuch certificate, are forfeited, and the packages, together with the cattle and carriages; and the carrier, or perfon employed in removing the $f_{\mathrm{m}} \mathrm{me}$, is to be committed to the county gaol for one month, by a juftice of the peace for the county where the offence is committed, or the offender found.- And any perfon, who fhall counterfeit, forge, eraze, or alter fuch certificate, or the duphcate thereof, or procure the fame to be done, flall forieit 501. for every offence. 24 Geo. II. c. 41. §. I2.

- Sot goods, in the quantity above mentioned, may not be conveyed by land from any place in Great-Britain to any other, unlefs the package is marked on the outfide with the refpective words Tobacco, Tobácco-Stalks, or SNUFF, in letters not lefs than three inches in length, on forfeiture thereof, with the package, and alfo is. Fer pound weight to be paid by the owner thereof. 24 Geo. II. C. 41. §. 23.
Tobaccoremoved by Water.-No Tobacco, To-bacco-Stalks, or SNUFF, may be fhipped on board any veffel to be carried by water from any place in Great-Britain to any other, until every part thereof is entered at the cuftomhoufe, at the port neareft the place where they are fhipfed; and if unmanufactured, it muft be fipped in the original package in which it was imported, preferving the fame marks and numbers, but not without a certificate from the collector or comptroller, or chief officer of the cuftoms at the port of importation, that the duties thereof were paid or fecured at importation; by whom, the time when, and in what veffel imported: if it is Tobacco-Stalks, or Snuff, or other manufactured Tobacco, it is not to be fo ihipped without a certificate from the faid officers, that the duties were paid or fecured at importation, for the tobacco from which they were ftripped, made, or manufadured; which certificates the faid officers are required to grant to the importer, or his known agent, applying for the fame, without fee or reward, on forfeiture of 1ol. for every offence. 24 Geo. II. c. 4 I. §. 13.
- Before fuch goods are fhipped, the proprietor muft infert on the back of the certificate the names of each particular package, with the marks and numbers, the weight of each particular fpecies of goods in each package, and the place from whence brought, and to which they are to be carried, 24 Geo. II. c. 4I. §. 14.

The certificate muft, before fhipping, be delivered by the proprietor to the perfon taking charge of the vefiel, who, immediately upon his arrival in any port or place in GreatBritain, muft deliver it to the collector or chief officer there who muft examine the goods with the certificate; and if they agree therewith, the goods are to be difcharged, and may be taken away by the perfon to whom they belong. ${ }_{24}$ Geo. II. c. 4 I. §. 15 .

- Such goods found un board any veffel before fuch certificate is obtained, or without its being on board therewith or if it is forged, or does not agree in all refpects with the goods, then all fuch goods are forfeited, togesher with the päckages, and may be feized and profecuted by any officer of the cuftoms; and the perfon taking charge of the veffel fhall forfeit 6 d . per pound weight; and any perfon who Thall counterfeit, forge, eraze, or alter fuch cestificate, fhall forfeit 1001. 24 Geo. II. c. 4 I. §. 16.
Tobacco, or Tobacco-Stalks, exceeding 24 pounds weight, or SnUfF exceeding ro pounds weight (which has been removed by water from the place of importation to any other place in Great-Britain) may not be removed afterwards from thence by land, without a certificate from the collector and comptroller, or chief officer of the cuftoms, at the place to which they were carried by water, that it ap pears to them by the entry of the certificate, which came by the goods from the place of importation, that the duties thereof were paid or fecured there, and in what vefiel they were brought by water, and when, and that the perion were brought by warer, and when, and the truth thereof which certificate fuch officers are required (after writing it in their books) to deliver to any perfon applying for it. 24 Geo. II. c. 41. §. 22.
- The proprictor of the goods, or his factor or agent (before they are removed) muft infert on the back of the certificate the names of each package, with the marks and If C
numbers,


## Of the PRACTICAL BUSINESS of the CUSTOM-HOUSE.

numbers, the weight of each fpecies of goods in each pack$a_{2} e$, the place from whence brought, and to which they are to be carried, and the name of the perfon to whom they fhall be fent, which he muft fubfcribe with his name, and make oath to the truth thereof.-And fuch goods found fo $r \in$ moving without fuch certificate, or if the certificate appears to be forged or counterfeited, are forfeited, and the package, together with the horfes', cattle, and carriages employed, and may be feized and profecuted by any officer of the cuftoms: the carrier or perfon employed in the removal allo forfeits 10 ]. and is to be committed to the county-gaol for one month by any juftice of the peace for the county where the offence is committed, or the offender found. And any perfon who fhall counterfeit, forge, eraze, or alter fuch certificate or duplicate thereof, or procure it to be done, fhall forfeit 100 l. for every offence. 24 Geo. II. c. 41. \$. 22.
Tobacco. - The fecond purchafer of an intire boghead of unmanufactured tobacco, is intitled to the benefit of a certificate on removal by land or water, in like manner as the firft purchafer from the importer; but in this certificate the name of the importer or feller may be omitted, provided the feller to the fecond purchafer has delivered to the collector, or chief officer of the cuftoms at the port of importation, fuch accounts as the importer is required to give by 24 Gco. II. c. 4 I. 26 Geo. II. c. 13. §. 6.

Any certificate for removal of tobacco, tobacco-ftalks; or fnuff, by land or water, is to be deemed a proper one, though the name of the importer is not inferted therein, provided bis name is exprefted in the bill from which the certificate is prepared. 26 Geo. II. c. 3 . §. $5 \cdot$
—— Any perfon who fhall put out, alter, or deface any mark or number fet upon any package of tobacco in America, or in Great-Britain, at.importation or exportation, fhall forfeit 20 l. for each package. 24 Geo. II. c. 4I. §. 19.

- Tobacco-italks and fnuff, feized and condemned, are to be burnt in the prefence of the collector and comptroller of the cuftoms at the place where the goods are at the time of condemnation; or, for want of fuch, in the prefence of the collector or fupervifor of excife for that diftrict. 24 Geo. II. c. 47 . §. 27,28 .

The officers who feized and profecuted, are to be paid (if it is tobacco, or tobacco-fouff) at the fame rate as if it was fold for 6 d . per pound, which by 12 Geo. I. c. 28. 3. 10. being one-third of the grofs fale clear of all charges, amounts to 2 d . per pound: if tobacco-ftalks, or damaged tobacco, they are to be paid Id. per pound, in lieu of all other allowance, by the receiver-general of the cuftoms at London or Edinburgh refpectively, or by the collector of the out-ports where feized and burnt, out of any duties applicable to incidents; provided the officers, before whom it was burnt, certify to the refpective commiffioners of the cuftoms the exact quantity burnt, who are thereupon to grant their order for payment. 24 Geo. II. c. 4I. §.27, 28.

The following particulars are to be tranfmitted to the regifter of tobacco by the perfons under mentioned, viz. an account of the certificate received with the goods by the officer of he cuftoms or excife refpectively ; and duplicates of original certificates for removing by land, by the officers who granted them at the port of importation ; and certificates for removal by water by the chief officer of the cuftoms at the port where the goods were landed, within one month after he receives it, provided the goods agree therewith; and duplicates of certificates for removal by land, after the firft removal by water, by the perion who granted it; and once in every calendar month, one of the land-waiters book of the landing and difcharging of tobacco imported from the Britifh plantations in America, and copies of every entry chereof for exportation, with the endorfements, and copies of every account of tobacco intended to be manufactured and copies of every account of tobacco fold by the importer, to be tranfmitted by the collector and comptroller, or chief officer of the cuttoms, of every port in Great-Britain where the bufinefs was tranfacted: which feveral accounts are to be by him entered in fuch manner and form, that the marks and numbers of every hoghead, cafk, or other package, and their weights at importation, may be compared with the marks, \&c. refpectively at exportation, or delivery for home-confumption, or to be manufactured, in order to preferve the identity thereof; and the faid regifter is to tranfmit to the commiffioners of the cuftoms, at London and Edinburgh refpectively, an account in writing of any thing which appears to be done contrary to the meaning of this ct ; and once in 6 months he is to lay before the lords of the treafury, a copy of fuch his reprefentations made to the faid commiffioners. Any collector, or chief officer, neglecting o tranimit any of the accounts before-mentioned, to forfeit 5ol. for every fuch neglect. 24 Geo. II. c. 41 . §. 10, II, 15, 17, 22.
Tobacco imported from the Britifh plantations in Ame-rica.-The importer is every year, between the Ift and $24^{\text {th }}$ of June, to deliver to the collector, or chief officer of
the cuftoms, at the pert of importation, an account in writing, under his hand, of all tobacco in his cuftody, power or polleffion, which has been entered 18 months or more that time, containing the number of packages, with the refpective marks, numbers, and weights of each, and the place where lodged; upon receipt of which, fuch officer is to caufe the goods to be examined thereby, and then to tranf mit the account to the regifer of tobacco. 24 Geo. II. c. 4 I . §. 18.

Any importer neglecting fo to do, or if the account proves fraudulent in any refpect, forfeits 50 l . for every offence, Ditto act of parliament.

Any veffel, under the burthen of 70 tons, having on board roolb. weight of tobacco, or any tobacco-ftalks, of 50 lb . weight of fnuff, found at anchor, or hovering within the limits of any port, or within two leagues of the fhore, or difcovered to have been within the limits of any port and not proceeding on her voyage, (unlefs in cafe of unavoidable neceflity and diftrefs of weather, of which the mafter, purfer, or perfon taking charge, muft give notice, and make proof before the collector, or chief officer of the cuftoms, immediately after arrival) all fuch goods are forfeited, with the package, or the value thereof, whether bulk thall have been broke or not; and the mafter, or perfon taking charge of the veffel, forfeits 1001.

- And it any veifel, above the burthen of 70 tons, having fuch goods on board, fhall be found hovering as aforefaid, and no notice of diftrefs is given, the mafter, or perfon taking charge of it, forfeits 100l. 24 Geo. II. c. 41 . §. 26.
Tobacco-Stalks, or Snuff, removed from one place to another in greater quantities than by 24 Geo. II. ©. 2 I allowed, and not attended with the certificate required may be feized and profecuted by any officer of the cuftomit or excife; and the proof that it was removed from the port of importation with a proper certificate, and that the du ties thereon were paid or fecured, is to lie on the claimer, and not on the officer who feized it. 26 Geo. II. c. 13 . §. 2
Tobacco.-All bonds for payment of duties on tobacco thall be deemed to be due and payable upon the day of payment, mentioned in the condition of the bond, and interef to be computed from the faid day whereon the bond thall be paid off in money, or the day the fearcher certifies on the debenture, that the tobacco is hhipped for exportation; and no fecurity to be vacated till all intereft be paid thereon 24 Geo. II. c. 4 I. §. 29 .
- The chancellor, or either of the barons, of the Ex. chequer, to grant a fiat for iffuing procefs of immediate ex. tent againft any perfon bound for the duties on tobacco be fore the bond becomes due, on affidavit laid before him by one of the fecurities, or the executor or adminiftrator of fuch fecurity, that the perfon bound is decayed in circum fances, and fetting forth the danger of lofs to the crown unlefs fome more fpeedy method of recovery than ufual be made ufe of: if the money is recovered before the bond becomes due, the obliger is to be allowed therefrom the ufual difcounts. 24 Geo. II. c. 4 I. §. $3^{\circ}$
-- The penalties and forfeitures by this act are to be, one moiety to the ufe of his Majefty, \&c. and the other moiety to the ufe of fuch perfon as fhall inform, profecute, or fue for the fame; and the faid penalties and forfeitures may be fued for, and the caufes arifing by this act may be tried and determined in any of his Majefty's courts of record at Weftminfter, if fuch offences are committed in England, or if the offender be in England at the time of commencing the profecution; or in the court of Exchequer at Edinburgh, if the offence be committed in Scotland, or the offender be in Scotland at the time of commencing the profecution, at the election of the commiffioners of the cuffoms for England and Scotland refpectively. 24 Geo. II. c. 4 I. §. 33 .
Tobacco, of the growth of Europe, or mixed therewith, may not be fold or delivered to the feamen on board any of his Majefty's thips of war. 6 Ann. ᄂ. 22. §. 12
——. The ftalks or ftems, ftripped from the leaf, may not be imported; and upon feizure and condemnation, the commiffroners of the cuftoms may caufe them to be publickly burnt, allowing the feizer I d.. per pound weight, clear of all charges of condemnation. 12 Geo. I. c. 28 . §. 13. --The Stalks or Stems, when feparated from the reft of the leaf, and exported by themfelves, are not to have any drawback. 9 Geo. I. c. 2 r. §. 20.
- May not be planted in Great-Britain, Ireland, Guern fey, or Jerfey, upon forfeiture thereof, or the value, and 40 s . for every rod or pole of ground planted; half to the king, and half to the fuer; and alfo iol. more; one-third to the king, one-third to the poor of the parifh, and onethird to the fuer.-Except in phyfic-gardens, and not ex ceeding half a rod in any one garden.- Sheriffs, juftices, $8 x$ within ten days after information, are to caufe fuch tobacco to be deftroyed. - Juftices, a month before each general quarter feffions, are to iflue out warrants to the conftables \&c. to fearch for fuch tobacco, and to make a prefentatio


## Of the PRACTICAL BUSINESS of the CUSTOM-HOUSE.

upon oath, at the quarter-feffions.-Conitables, within 14 days after fuch warrant, may call affiftance, and deftroy fuch tobacco; upon neglect, are to forfeit 5 s . per rod.-Affiftance refufed, the forfeiture is 5 s .-Refifting, the penalty is imprifonment for three months, or to forfeit 5 l. and imprifonment, till a recognizance of 101 . penalty, with two fecurities, be entered into, not to offend again. 12 Car. II. 34. \& \& 25 Car. II. c. 7. 5. 18, \&x. 22 Car. II. c. 34 . 1, \&c. 15 Car. I. c. 7.5 .18 .

Leaves of Walnuts, hops, fycamore, or any other Leaves of Wainuts, hops, fycamore, or any other
leaves, herbs, plants, or materials, may not be cut in the leaves, herbs, plants, or materials, may not be cut in the form, or in imitation of any of the ufual fizes or cuts of tobacco of the Britifh plantations, or coloured or cured, to refemble fuch tobacco for fale, or knowingly fold or offered to fale as fuch tobacco, upon forfeiture of 5 s . per pound weight. The charges of profecution to be borne by his Majefty. I Geo. I. c. 46. §. I.
-- Such leaves, \&c. may not be exported with intent to obtain a drawback, as for tobacco, upon forfeiture of 5 s per pound weight, befides former penalties. I Geo. I. c. 46. §. 2.
-- May, with atl engines, utenfils, and tools, be fearched for, and feized by the officers of the cuftoms, at feafonable hours, and with a warrant from the juitices; who, at their quarter-feffions, are to determine fuch feizure, and after condemnation, caufe them to be burnt. I Geo. I. c. 46 . S. 3, 4.

Servants employed in cutting, manufacturing, \&cc. or felling, upon conviction before two juftices, may be committed to the houfe of correction, there to remain, not exceeding fix months. I Geo. I. c. 46 . §. 5 .
Wobacco-pipe Clay. See the conclufion of letter W, Wool.
TURKEY.-Currants, and all goods of the growth, product, or manufacture of Turkey, muft be imported only in fhips belonging to Great-Britain or Ireland; except fuch fhips as are of the built of the country whereof the faid goods are the growth, production, or manufacture, or of fuch port where the faid goods commonly, or moft ufually, are firft Chipped for tranfportation, on forfeiture of thip and goods. 12 Car. 11. c. 18.8 .8.

## V E N

## VEN

VENICE. This ancient republic may be divided into three parts: thefe are the dominionsin Italy, called Terma Firma; thofe in Dalmatia, and thofe in the Ionian and Egean Seas ; called the Levant. The Terra Firma dominions are again fubdivided into the following territories, viz. the Dagado of Venice, the Padnano, Vicentino, Veronefe, Brefciano, Bergamafco, Friuli and Aquilegio, Iftria, Cremefco, Polefin de Revigo, Marcas Trevigiana.-The coafts of Dalmatia contain the towns of Zarig, Nona, Spalato, Sebenico, Trau, Clifia, and Cattara; and the ifles of Charto, Otero, Vegtia, or Vegia, Arbe, Pago, Ifola, Longa, La Barza, Leffan, Curzola, and fome few more of fmall note.-In the Levant, the ines of Ce phalonia, Corfu, Zant, La Praga, Millo, Cerigo, Tine, Kimolo, or Argentaria, and the Morea.
The Venetians have little produce of the country, or manufacture of the people, except the filk, and the filken manufactures: the former refpects the land part, the latter the city, where many of the filk manufactures are made: but yet the fate is very opulent, becaufe they abound with univerfal merchants ; and this is owing to an univerfal correfpondence, by which, as the Dutch are to thefe northern parts, fo are the Venetians to all the flores of the Adriatic gulph, the ifles of the Arches, and the fea-coafts of the Turkifh dominons; for to all thefe places they fend their fhips, freighted with the growth and manufactures of other countries, as England, Holland, France, New Spain, \&c. in return for which they bring but few goods, except from Turkey, whence they bring large quantities of filk, which they fell again, among their own manufacturers in the city, as alfo in their Terra Firma dominions, and likewife to the duchies of Milan and Mantua.
By their inland commerce they convey their filk into the feveral countries as well of their own dominions, as thofe of the emperor, and into all the countries between the gulph and the river Danube; through all which the Venetians have a great and flourifhing commerce, partly by the help of canals, and partly by fmall navigable rivers.
The trade which may be called their own, and which is more confiderable, is by the navigation of thofe great rivers the Po , the Adige, the Adda, the Mincio, and others, by which they carry all the heavy goods they import from foreign parts, into. the rich and populous provinces of Lombardy, and have a communication even with Milan and Turin.
By thefe rivers, alfo, they have a correfpondence with the country of Trent and Tirol, and even with Bavaria itfelf; as alfo, by the lower branches of the Po, and the canal de Ferrara, they have with all the fouthern provinces of the papal dominions, as Ferrara, Bologna, Urbino, and Parma, and as far into the country weftward as Modena, \&c.
As they have the fole commerce of moft of thefe countries, and in fuch a manner as not to be interrupted by any rival nations, it is not to be wondered that the Venetians have a very thriving and gainful trade, and that they can advantageoufly difperfe the large importations they make from almoft all parts of Europe, as from Spain, Portugal, England, and Holland, they having a confiderable call for goods from them all.
Nor do they bring any valuable returns back from their inland countries, for they have few productions in thofe provinces, except corn: neither have they metals or minerals, iron excepted; nor wool, cotton, or hair, or any confiderable manufacture for employing their people: fo that the Venetians are faid to drive the mof ready-money trade of any of the Mediterranean countries, becaufe they export fuch great quantities of goods to countries which have no returns to make them but money.
However, they receive lirge quantities of other merchandize from the Turkifh dominions; it is thought more than any one nation befides. The particulars are,
Raw filk, directly from Smyrna and Scanderoon. Coffee, from the Red Sea, by the way of Alexandria. Spices, fiom India, and by the fame way.
D. ugs, \&c. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { Galls, from Aleppo. } \\ \text { Maftic, and } \\ \text { Turpentine, }\end{array}\right\}$ from Scio.

Drugs, \&c. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { Senna, } \\ \text { Balm, } \\ \text { Mummy, } \\ \text { Dates, and } \\ \text { India cotton, }\end{array}\right\}$ from Egypt.
Cotton, and cotton-yarn, from Cyprus.
Greek wines from the illands.
Though the Venetians may have mines of iron and lead in the territories of the Vicentine and Friule, and in other parts, yet we find Englifh lead and Swedifh iron have a good market at Venice, as alfo Englifh block-tin, and moft kinds of wrought iron and brafs: nor have we yet had any fufficient proof of thofe metals being found there in quantities, except fome iron, as far off as Stiria and Carinthia.
The Venetians were formerly the principal glafs-makers in Europe, and furnifhed all this part of the world with lookingglafles, and other glafs wares of all forts, which were in high efteem. But they have been excelled by the French, and the French by the Englifh, who, without flattery, do now make the beft glafs wares in the world; and the Englifh plateglals and drinking-glaffes are carried not to France only, but even to Venice itfelf.
They have a very confiderable filk manufaeture, as before noticed, not only in the city of Venice, but in the countries of Brefcia, Verona, Bergamo, and other parts; and they carry their fine brocaded filks, velvets, fattins, and Mantua filks, as alfo figured damafks, to Conftantinople one way, and to Vienna the other way: and this trade is very confiderable, and it brings them great returns in money, and employs multitudes of their people.
The Venetians have another trade, which is of no Jefs concernment, it being almoft peculiar to themfelves; it confiffs in naval fores: for the provinces of the Vicentine, the Trevigiana, and part of Friuli, are full of firs, and thofe fo well grown and large, that they cut mafts there, even for their biggeft fhips of war : they have likewife good oak for building. In confequence of their fir woods, they have pitch and tar; and the fame countries produce great quantities of hemp and flax : fo that they have deals, timber, mafts, fails, hemp, flax, pitch, and tar, all of their own; which none of the princes or ftates in the Mediterranean can boaft of in the fame manner.
Nor is this folely beneficial to them in regard to their own navy, and to fill their own magazines, but they furnifh all thofe materials, in great quantities, to the other ports of Italy, as Genoa, Naples, Meffina, and Palermo, or to any other places where they build fhips, efpecially thofe of force; and the knights of Malta fetch moft of their naval fores from hence. Were the countries this way furnifhed for trade, and with wealth fufficient to carry it on, they would fend bither for fhips, and Venice would be the arfenal of the Mediterranean, as Holland has been of other parts of Europe:
They are poffeffed of a very large coaft on the other fide of the Adriatic gulph, called Dalmatia, where they have fome good ports, though no city of any confiderable commerce; neither does the country produce any thing extraordinary for merchandize: it fupplies the city of Venice with corn and mutton, in great quantities; and, in return, the Venetians fupply the people with their foreign merchandize.
Yet the Venetians want many things which their own territories cannot fupply them with, and which, fince they loft fo much of their dominions to the Turks, they are obliged to purchafe from them, and from the Greeks under the Turkifh government : and thefe are as well neceffaries as merchandize.
They have no wine ; the mountainous countries to the north of the city are, like the Alps, too cold for the vines, nor do they pretend to make any : and therefore they are fo meanly fupplied by the Greeks, who mix water with their rich wines, 'till they reduce them almoft to water: yet the Venetians, taking care to reduce the price in proportion, are content with the liquor, though they know it is fo fpoiled.
They are fupplied with wines from feveral of the iflands, as paricularly from

## V E N

Skyros, where the wine is very good and rich, anid bought very cheap.
Negropont : here the Venetians buy very good wine alfo, and railins of the fun, or dried grapes: but the wine is dearer here than at Skyros.
ANDROS: from bence the Venetians fetch both wine and oil, alfo good oranges and lemons; and pomegranates they bring thence in fuch plenty, that they make a kind of vinegar of their j jice.
Tinos: here the Venetians fetch the beft wines they drink, except that of Florence, of which we have fooken already; and, as this illand is their own, they encourage the trade very much. Alfo the Venetians fetch a great deal of filk here, of a meaner fort than the Italian and Turkey filk, which they fraudulently mix with it fometimes in their manufactures, but principally ufe it in making tapeftry, and other fubfantial manufactures.
Mycone : here is that wine, which, though excellent welltafted, and rich and ftrong in its natural original as a juice, is fo greatly adulterated by the Myconians, before they bring it to Venice.
The Venetians bring cotton-yarn, alfo, and goat's-hair, from The Venetians bring cotton-yarn, alfo, and goat's-hair, from
thefe iflands, and feveral kinds of filk, fome worfe than that of Tinos, and fome better. The cotton and hair they work into feveral ufeful manufactures, which fupply the place of woollen, for they bave very little wool, and what they have is of little ufe in any kind of manufacture : wherefore they import confiderable quanrities of Englifh, and other woollen manufactures.
They have fome refining-houfes for fugar, they purchafing large quantities of mufcavado fugars in England and in France, which they boil and refine, as is done in England; they allo refine the Brazil fugars, though very white before.
Their manufacture of bone-lace is ftill confiderable, as well for the ufe of the city, as for the trade of the cuuntries ad. jacent; but is fo much outdone by the Flanders manufacture, that very little, if any, is brought into thefe parts of the world.
It fhould not be omitted, among their importations, that they fetch a great quantity of wax from all thofe illands above named; which they generally confume in the city of Venice, where the quantity they ufe is very great, almont all the perfons of figure burning none but wax candles, and the poorer fort lamps, for they have but little tallow.
It may be obferved here, that the cities of Venice and of Rome are, of all the cities of Europe for their bignefs, the moft noted for pomp and hew, the confluence of ftrangers to both being fcarce conceivable. At Venice, the diverfions of the carnival, the magnificence of the buildings, among which are 400 noblemens palaces, with the fplendid appearance of ladies richly attired, \& cc.
This caufes a prodigious trade in things otherwife of no great moment, as equipages, coaches, gondaloes, liveries, habits of ceremony, and fuch things; as alfo in furniture, paintinge, and other extraordinaries of that kind. Hence there are more taylors, upholiters, gold and filver lace-makers, embroiderers, and, to fum up all, footmen and pages, and you may allow me to add fiddlers and ftrumpets, than in any other city in the world, Paris and London excepted.
At Venice, the numerous throng of gentry, and perfons of the firft quality, to the carnival, is fuch, that they frequently number 20 or 30 fovereign princes there at a time, befides others of lower rank, without number: and the noblemen of Verice themelves, though they are very numerous, and affect splendor and magnificence in apparel and jewels, as alfo in their furniture, yet they do not entertain fo many valets, and other domeftics, as is the cuftom at Rome: and becaufe they cannot keep coaches and horfes in Venice, yet their grandeur the other way is equally expenfive, and occafions abundance of thofe trades before enumerated.
Nor, indeed, does any thing conduce more to the promoting commerce, than the gay and fumptuous drefs of the people, efpecidlly where the humour once becomes national, as it is at Venice, as well as at Rome.
The Venetians trade with the Turks in the Morea, and the gulph of Theffaionica, and to fome of the illands, as before obferved. And as thofe countries are full of Greeks, and other Chriftian inhabitants, they carry them proper manufactures, fuch as wrought filks, fine linen, bone-lace, and all forts of haberdaikery for the women, who love to go fine, efpecially in the iffes. What they carry back in return is difficult to enquire, but is from all parts according to the production of the place, fuch as currants, raifins, figs, drugs, rice, corn, oil, wine, cotton, filk, \&c. and this is the reafon why Venice is the magazine for the fcarceft drugs, and from whence they are fent over the whole Chriftian world. As for money, they take little in the illands; the iflanders rather carry fome money from the Venetians.

Of the Foreign Exchanges of Venice.
The ufance of Venice with refpect to the following places, viz.
To Amfterdam, two months after date.
VOL. I.


After the expiration of the time of thefe different ufances, bills of exchange have fix days of grace to run.
It is forbidden to pay or accept bills of exchange endorfed, if not by the procuration of the laft enderfer. All bills of exchange drawn upon any place or fair whatfoever muft, under pain of being void, be paid in bank, and the bank keep their accounts, and almoft the whole republic alfo, in ducats and gros.
There are particular perfons who keep their accounts in livres, fols and deniers gros, whofe fubdivifions are by 20 and $\mathbf{1 2}$; and others keep them in ducats current.
The lira, or livre $=10$ ducats bank, or 240 groffi.
The ducat of bank imaginary money, which is ufed in the exchanges, $=24$ groffi, or 124 foldi, or $6 \frac{2}{3}$ lires.
The gros $=5 \frac{\frac{\pi}{6}}{6}$ foldi banco, or 32 piccioli.
The foldo banco $=12$ gros, or $\frac{1}{2}$ ducat banco.
The lira, or livre banco, $=240$ gros, or 10 ducats banco $=$ 12 ducars current, or 74 lires 8 fuldi piccioli.
The ducat bank $=7$ lires, 8 foldi, $9 \frac{3}{5}$ piccioli, or $148 \frac{4}{5}$ foldi current, or piccioli.
2s. The word piccioli fignifies a denier, or a penny, and it is alfo called current money, piccioli or current being fynonymous words.
The fequin of gold $=20$ lires current money, and is of the ftandard of $23 \frac{14}{3} \frac{4}{2}$ carats, and it weighs 66 grains.
The Venetian crown, or ducaton, $=8$ lires ro foldi of the faid money, of the ftandard of $11 \frac{7}{4}$ deniers, and it weighs 600 grains.

The reduction of ducats bank money into current, and the latter again into the former; and alfo of lires bank into lires piccioli, and lires piccioli into lires bank.

800 duc. 12 fols d'orban. ${ }^{*} 960$ duc. 14 rol. 5 den. d'or cur. $\frac{7}{5} 160 \quad 25$ to beadd. $160 \quad 2 \quad 5$ the $\frac{7}{6}$ to be fub.

* 960 duc. $14 \underset{\text { den. cur. }}{ } \mathbf{5}=800$ duc. 12 fols d'or in banco.
6 lires 4 foldi
6 lires 4 foldi


Befides the bank money of the prince, there is another current money, which gives a fur-agio from 15 to 20 per cent. according to particular conjunctures.
Befides the abovefaid bank and current monies, there are lires piccioli, which is the money with which merchandizes are ordinarily bought, and thefe are reduced into ducats current, of 6 lires 4 foldi, by multiplying the lires by 20 foldi, and by dividing the product by 124 foldi, the value of the ducat current.
The lira, or lire, $=20$ foldi piccioli.
The foldo, or fol, $=12$ piccioli, or bagattini.
We flall now touch upon the feveral operations of the exchanges, in order to know for what fums bills muft be made, that I would remit to my correfpondents of the undermentioned cities, in their feveral and refpective monies.
Before we enter into thefe operations, it is proper to apprize the reader that, for the fame reafons given under the article Holiand, in relation to the exchange between that republic and Spain, with regard to the reduction of the parts of the ducat of 375 marvedees, in like manner we fhall, f,r facility of computation, fubdivide the ducat banco of Venice into 20 fols d'or, and 12 deniers d'or, although the ordinary fubdivifion is into 24 gros, or 124 marchetti; and, in conformity hereto, we will fupp fe that I owe the following fums, ir ducats, fols, and deniers d'or, bank moncy, to my feveral correfpondents.

## V E N

| Courfe of Exchange. |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Duc. Sols De |  |
| At Amperdam, | $1060173$ | at 88 I deniers gros ef exchange per faid ducat |
| Antwerp | $600 \text { 促 }$ | $\left.\begin{array}{l}\text { at } 92 \text { deniers gros of exchange } \\ \text { et } 52 \text { pence flerling }\end{array}\right\}$per faid ducat <br> banco. |
| London | 147918 592 510 | at $52 \frac{3}{3}$ pence fierling $\quad \frac{7}{4}$ gios of Hamburgh |
| Hamburgh Genoz | 59210 37315 | at 103 marcheti per crown of 4 lires banco. |
| Leghorn | 78 \% 1 | 102 piaftres of 2c. fold or, per 100 duc. banco. |
| Rome | $225^{2}: 7$ | at 62 crowns deftampe perina per 100 ditto. |
| Naples | 515 - | at 62 dincata banco per 100 crowns of 3 tire |
| L.yons |  | at 96 rixdollars of gokreutzers per too due. banco. |
| Augufta | $50015$ $54212$ | at 188 forinís current per 100 dito. |
| Milan | 7243 | at 154 marcheiti per crown of 1187 日. exchange. |
| Ancona | 400 | at 93 crowns of 10 julios per 100 ducars banco. |
| Florence | 300 | at 78 crowns of $7 \frac{1}{4}$ lires per 100 ditto. |
| Boizano Novi | 800 | at 116 marchetti per rixd. of 93 kreatzers exch. at 19 ; ducats banco per 100 crowns mark. |

## CASEI.

Of the Exchange of Venice upon Holland.
To reduce 1060 duc. 17 fols 3 deniers banco of Venice, into florins, fols, and penings banco of Amfterdam, exchănge at $88 \frac{1}{4}$ den. per ducat as above.

## ÓPERATION.

1060 Ducats, 17 fols, 3 deniers, multiplied By the $88 \frac{1}{4}$ Deniers gros of exchange.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& 8480 \\
& 8480 \\
& 265 \text { for } \frac{2}{7} \text { of } 1060 \\
& 44 \frac{1}{8} \text { for ro fols, the } \frac{1}{2} \\
& \left.\begin{array}{r}
22 \text { for } 5 \text { fols, the } \frac{\pi^{2}}{4} \\
8 \frac{6}{8} \text { for } 2 \text { fols, the } \frac{10}{50}
\end{array}\right\} \text { of the exchange. } \\
& 1 \frac{8}{8} \text { for } 3 \text { fols, the } \frac{8}{8} \\
& \text { 9362|x Deniers gros. }
\end{aligned}
$$

the $\frac{8}{4} 12340$ florins, 10 fols, 8 penings banco, for which the draught muft be made upon Amiterdam.

## INSTRUCTION.

Multiply the 1060 duc. 17 fols 3 den. by the price of exchange of $88 \frac{1}{4}$, and divide by 40 deniers gros, the value of a flotin, and the quotient will be 2340 florins, 10 fols, 8 penings banco, tö be received at Amfterdam ; the proof of which you have under the article Holland, in the exchange of Holland upon Venice.

> C A S E II.

Of the Exchange of Venice upon Antwerp.
To reduce $600 \frac{x}{2}$ ducats banco of Venice, into livres, fols, and deniers gros, permiffion money.: of Antwerp, exchange at $9^{2}$ per ducat.

* It mult be oblerved, that Antwerp, and all Brabant, exchanges with moft places in exchange or permifion-money, as it te called, which differs $8 \frac{1}{3}$ per cent. from the current money; that is, 100 livres gros exchange money, make $108 \frac{4}{3}$ liveses gros current money ; thus the crown of 48 palais exchange money, makes 52 palais, or fols, current money.

OPERATION.
$600 \frac{x}{2}$ Ducats banco, to be multiplied By 92 Deniers gros exchange.

1200
5400
46 for the $\frac{x}{2}$.
55246 Deniers to be divided by 240 , give 230 livres, 3 fols, 10 deniers gros, money of exchange, or per-miffion-money, for which fum the draught muft be made upon Antwerp.
Multiply the $600 \frac{1}{2}$ ducats by the price of exchange of 92 deniers, and divide the product 55246 by 240 deniers gros, the value of a livre gros, and the quotient will be 230 livres, with a remainder of 46 to be multiplied by 20 fols, the value of the faid livre, and dividing by the fame it gives 3 fols, with another remainder of 200 , which being multiphed by 12 deniers, the value of a fol, and divided again by the fame divifor, you will have 10 deniers gros to be received at Antwerp. - The proof of which mult be ealy to thofe who underftand the operation.

C ASE III.
Of the Exchange of Venice upon London.
To reduce 1459 ducats, 18 fols, I denier d'or, bank money of V'enice, into pounds fhillings, and pence fterling of England, exchange at $52 \frac{3}{4}$ pence flerling per ducat.

## VEN

OPERATION.
1459 Ducats, 18 fols, I denier, to be multiplied By $\quad 5^{2 \frac{3}{4}}$ pence fterling, the exchange.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& 2918 \\
& 7295 \\
& \left.\begin{array}{r}
729 \frac{4}{4} \text { for } \frac{x}{2} \\
364 \frac{6}{8} \text { for } \frac{\pi}{4}
\end{array}\right\} \text { of } 1459 \\
& 26 \frac{3}{8} \text { for } 10 \text { fols, the } \frac{x}{2} \text {. } \\
& 13 \frac{}{\frac{8}{8}} \text { for } 5 \text { —he } \frac{1}{4} \text {. }
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \begin{array}{l}
\frac{5}{8} \text { for } 1 \text { the } \\
\frac{3}{6} \text { for } 1 \text { denier. }
\end{array}
\end{aligned}
$$

77010 pence fterling, to be divided by i2 and 20, give 3201. i 7 s. '6d. fterling, for which the draught muft be made upon London.

## INSTRUCTION.

Multiply the 1459 ducats, 18 fols, 1 denier, by the price of exchange of $52 \frac{3}{4}$ pence fterling, divide the product 770 Io pence by 12 and 20 , and you have pounds, fhillings, and pence fterling. Note, The proof of this muft be fo eafy to thofe at all acquainted with arithmetic, that we think it needlefs to fay more.

CASE IV.
Of the Exchange of Venice upon Hamburgh,
To reduce 552 ducats, 10 fols; 4 deniers banco of Venice, into marks lubs of banco of Hamburgh, exchange at $86 \frac{2}{3}$ gros of Hamburgh, per faid ducat.

OPERATION.
552 Ducats, 10 fols, 4 deniers banco, to be multipled By $86 \frac{7}{8}$ gros exchange.
3312
4416
276 for $\frac{4}{8}$ the $\frac{x}{2}$
$\left.\begin{array}{l}138 \text { for } \frac{2}{8} \text { the } \frac{\frac{1}{2}}{\frac{1}{4}} \\ 69 \text { for } \frac{1}{8} \text { the } \frac{1}{8}\end{array}\right\}$ of 552 .
$43 \frac{3}{8}$ for 10 fols.
$4 \frac{5}{8}$ for 4 deniers.
48000 Gros, to be divided by 32 , gives 2500 marks lubs banco, for which the draught mult be made upon Hamburgh.

## INSTRUCTION.

Multiply the 552 ducats, 10 fols, 4 deniers, by the price of exchange, and divide the product 48000 gros by 32 gros, the value of the marks lubs, and the quotient will produce 1500 marks lubs to be received at Hamburgh. For the proof of which fee the article Hamburgh, Vol. I.
CASEV.

Of the Exchange of Veenice upon Genoa.
To reduce 373 ducats, 15 fols, 9 deniers d'or, bank money of Venice, into lires bank money of Genoa, exchange at 103 marchetti of Venice per crown of 4 lires of Genoa.

OPERATION.
373 Ducats, 15 fols, 9 deniers, to be multipled By 24 marchetti.

1492
746
746
373 for 10 fols, the $\frac{3}{2}$
62 . of 124
3 for 5 fols, the $\frac{3}{4}$
5 for 9 deniers, the $\frac{\pi}{6}$. of 5 fols.

$$
5 \text { for } 9 \text { deniers, the } \frac{1}{6} \text { of } 5 \text { fols. }
$$

46350 marchetti, to be divided by ro3, gives 450 crowns of 4 lires bank money, for which the draught muft be made upon Genoa.

## I NSTRUCTION.

Reduce the 373 ducats, 15 fols, 9 deniers, into marchetti, by multiplying them by 124 , the value of a ducat, and dividing the product 46350 marchetti by 103 marchetti, the price of exchange, and you will have a quotient of $45^{\circ}$ crowns of 4 lires, which being multiplied by 4 , make 1800 lires banco to be received at Genoa; for the proof of which fee the article Genoa, Vol.I.
If any thing after the firft and fecond divifions fhould remain, it muft be multiplied by 20 and 12 , and by dividing the fame by the exchange, it will give fols and deniers d'or to be received at Genoa, with the crowns.

CASE
3

## $\dot{\mathrm{V}} \mathrm{E} \mathrm{N}$

CASE VI.
Of the Exchange of Venice upon Leghorn.
To reduce 785 ducats 1 fol banco of Venice, into piaftres of 20 fols d'or of Leghorn, exchange at 102 of the faid piaftres per 100 ducats.

## OPERATION.

If roo ducats banco give 102 piaft. what will $7^{8} 5 \frac{1}{2}$, ducats? IO2 exch.

| $\begin{aligned} & 1570 \\ & 7850 \\ & 5 \frac{1}{10} \end{aligned}$ |
| :---: |
| $\text { Piaftres }\left.800\right\|_{20} ^{75} \frac{1}{10}$ |
| Sols isl02 |

800 Piaftres; 15 fols, for which the draught muft be made upon Leghorn.

> INSTRUCTION.

The queftion is ftated according to the direct rule of proportion, and the operation carried on according thereto. See the article Arithmetic.

## CASEVII.

Of the Exchange of Venice upon Rome
To reduce 2258 ducats, 17 fols, 5 deniers d'or, bank money of Venice, into crowns d'eflampe of Rome, exchange at 62 crowns jer 100 ducats.

OPERATION.
If rooducats of Venice give 62 crowns d'eftamipe, what will 2258 ducats 1705.

62 exchange.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& 4516 \\
& \$ 3548 \\
& 31:-10 \text { for } 10 \text { fols, the } \frac{1}{2} \\
& 15: 10: 0 \text { for } 5 \text { the } \frac{1}{4} \\
& 6: 4: 0 \text { for } 2 \text { the } \frac{1}{10} \\
& : 15: 6 \text { for } 3 \text { deniers. } \\
& 8 \quad: 10: 6 \text { for } 2 \text { deniers }
\end{aligned}
$$



## CASE VIII.

Of the Exchange of Venice upon Naples,
To reduce 515 ducats, 5 deniers d'or, banco of Venice, intb ducats del regno of Naples, exchange at $116 \frac{x}{2}$ of the faid ducats of Naples per roo ducats of Venice.

> O.PERATION.

If r 100 ducats of Venice give $116 \frac{\%}{2}$ ducats Naples, what will
115 duc. 5 - give?
116. 1 éxchànge.

## 3090

515
515
515
257: 10 for the $\frac{ \pm}{2}$.
2 : 10 for the 5 den .
The draught fhould be made up- $\} 600100$
on Naples of duc. reg.
CASE IX.
Of the Exchange of Veniceupon France.
To reduce 800 ducats, 12 fols d'or, banco of Venice, into livres, fols, deniers Tournois of France, exchange at 62 of the faid ducats per 100 of faid crowns.

OPERATION.
If 62 ducats give 100 crowns, what will $800 \frac{3}{3}$ ducats?
$\frac{100}{80000}$
60 for the $\frac{3}{5}$.

80060 to be divided
by 62, give 1291 crowns, 17 fols, 5 deniers Tournois, for which the draught muft be made on Lyons.
Note, To reduce the French crowns into livres, fols, and deniers, multiply the fame by 3 :

Thus 1291 crowns, 17 fols, 5 deniers.
3
3873 Livres, 77 fols, 5 den, Tourn. of France.

VE N

CASEX.
Of the Exchange of Venice upon Augusta.
To reduce $500{ }^{\frac{3}{4}}$ ducats banco of Venice, into rixdollars, kreutzers and fenings, current money of Augufa, exchange at 96 rixdollars exchange money of faid Augefta, per ico ducats banco of Venice.

> OPERATION.

| 100 Ducats banco. 100 Rixd, exch. $\qquad$ | $500 \frac{3}{4}$ Ducats, to be multipled <br> By the 96 Rixdoliars $6 x$ eh. |
| :---: | :---: |
| 10000 | 3000 |
|  | 4500 |
|  | 48 for the $\frac{1}{2}$. |
|  | 24 for the $\frac{1}{4}$. |
|  | 48072 |
|  | 127 |
| , | $\begin{gathered} 336504 \\ 96144 \\ 48072 \end{gathered}$ |
| Rixd. | $610 \mid 5144$ |
| Krėutż. | $46] 2960$ The draught muft be <br> -4 made for 6 ıo rixd. $4^{6}$ |
| Fenings | 11840 kreut. and i fening. |

## INSTRUCTION.

Multiply the $500 \frac{3}{4}$ ducats, by the price of exchange of 96 rixdoliars, and the product 48072 by 127 rixdollars, current money (becaufe it is the equality of 100 rixdollars exchange money, the current money being 27 per cent. higher than that of exchange): feparate 4 figures to the right-hand of the new product 6105144 , and it will produce for quotient 610 rixdollats to be received at Aügufta, in current money.Multiply the remainder 5144 by 90 kreutzers, the value of the rixdollar, and leparating 4 figures as before, it gives 46 kreutzers: multiplying alfo thefe 4 , laft figures by 4 fenings, the value of the kteutzer, and feparating again in the fame manner, it produces I fening more. 冷 Separating the four laft figures of the three products, is the fame as dividing by 10000, the product of 100 ducats of Venice, multipled by 100 rixdollars exchange of Augufta, which is done with refpect to the equality of the faid 100 ducats, with the exchange of 96 rixdollars of exchange.

CASE XI.
Of the Exchange of Venice upon Vienna.
To reduce 541 ducats, 12 fols, 9 deniers d'or, banco of Venice, into forins, gros, and fenings of Vienna, exchange at 188 of the faid florins per 100 of the faid ducats.

## OPERATION.

If 100 ducats of Venice give 188 florins of Vienna, wh t will 542 ducats 12 s. 9 d. ?
188


## CASE XII.

Of the Exchange of Venice upon Milan.
To reduce 724 ducats, 30 fols, 6 deniers d'or, banco of Venice, into livres, fols, and den. current money of Milan, exchange at 154 marchetti of Venice, per crown of 117 fols, exchange money of Milan.

OPERA.

## VEN

OPERATION.

| 117 fols of the crown 73 fols current | 724 duc. $3: 6$, to be multi. <br> * By 124 marchetti |
| :---: | :---: |
| 351 | 2896 |
| 819 | $144^{8}$ |
|  | 724 |
| 8541 multiplicator | 12:8 |
| 154 matchetti of exch. | . 6 3:4 |
| 53 fols exchange | 3:2 |
| 462 | 89798 : 2 |
| $72^{\circ}$ | 8541 fols current |
| 8162 divifor, | 89798 |
|  | 359192 |
|  | 448990 |
|  | ${ }^{718}{ }^{384} 854$ T, for the 2 fols, the |

$766965572 \frac{1}{2}$, dividend
$76696557^{2} \frac{7}{18}$, divided by 8162 , will give 9396,7 fols, 10 den. current money, and 4698 livtes, 7 fols, 10 deniers, alfo cur. money, for which the draught muft be made upon Milan

## INSTRUCTION.

Reduce the 724 ducats, $3 \frac{1}{2}$ fols, into marchetti, by multi plying by 124, the value of the ducat, and the product will be 89798 tis: multiply the 177 fols of the crown by 73 , the product will be 8541 ; multiply thefe two products, the one produc wher, and it will give 766965572 for a dividend.by the other, and it will give 766965572 for a dividend Multiply feparately the exchange of 154 marchett1 by 53 , the product will be 8162 , for a divifor, which gives for a quotient, 93967 fols, and 6918 for a remainder; and which being multiplied by 12 deniers, the value of a fol, and divid. ing by the fame, it gives 10 deniers.-Separate the laft figure of 0306 fols, and take the $\frac{2}{2}$ of the remainder, and you will of 93967 rols, an take $\frac{1}{2}$ af Milan is 4608 livres, 7 fols find that the fum to be received at Milan is 4698 livres, 7 fols, 10 deniers, current money. - Multiplying the exchange of 154 marchetti, by 53 fols exchange, is becaufe you multiply the 117 fols of the crown of Milath, by 73 fols curient of Milan, thefe two multiplicators being in proportion the one to the other, for we have feen in the exchange of Genoa upon Milan, that 106 fols of exchange makes 146 -current. See the article Genoa, Vol. I.

## CASE XIII

Of the Exchange of Venice upon Ancona.
To reduce 400 ducats banco of Venice, into crowns of 10 julios of Ancona, exchange at 93 of the faid crowns per cent. of faid ducats.

OPERATION.
If 100 ducats ban. Ven. give 93 crowns Anc. what will 400 ?
$\qquad$
Crowns of Anc. to be rec. 372100

## C ASE XIV

Of the Exchange of Venice, upon Bolzano.
To reduce 800 ducats banco of Venice into florins, kreutzers, and fenings; current money of Bolzano, exchange at 136 marchetti of Venice, per rixdollar of 93 kreutzers of Bolzano.

OPERATION.
136 marchetti of exch. 124 marchetti
60 kreutzers
800 ducat
810 divifor.
$99200 "$

| 93 |
| :---: |
| 297600 |
| 892800 |

9225600 dividend, being divided
by 8160 , gives 1130 florins, 35 kreutzers, I fening, current money, for which the draught muft be made upon Bolzano.

## I NSTRUCTION.

Reduce the 800 ducats into marchetti, by multiplying them by 124; multiply the produa, 99200 , by 93 kreutzers, the value of the exchange rixdollar, the new product will be 9225600 , the dividend.-Multiply the exchange of 136 marchetti by 60 kreutzers, the value of a florin, the product will be 8160 ; the divifor, which will give 1130 forins, with a remainder of 480 , to be multiplied by 60 kreutzers , the value of a forin, and dividing by the fame, you will have 35 kreutzers, and 240 remaining, which multiplied by 4 fenings, the value of a kreutzer, and dividing asbefore, it gives a fening.

## VEN

## CASE XV

## Of the Exchange of Venice upon Florence.

To reduce 300 ducats banco of Venice into crowns of $7 \frac{1}{3}$ ires of Florence, exchange at 78 of the faid crowns per 100 of the faid ducats.

## OPERATION.

If 100 ducats of Veri. give 78 crowns of Florence, what will


## CASE XVI.

Of the Exchange of Venice upon Novi,or Bizenzone,
To reduce t' 330 ducats banco of Venice, into crowns mark of Novi, exchange at 193 of the faid ducats per 100 mart faid crowns of Novi.

## OPERATION.

If 193 ducats give 100 crowns, what will 1930 ducats?
100
193) 193000 ( 1000 cro mark, for which the draught muft be made in the Eafter fair upon Novi.

## Of the Weicurs and Measures of Venice.

Their meafure for linen and filks is the brace, and that is of two forts, viz. 5 braces for filk make fomething lefs than 3 Englifh ells; or 100 braces make about $57 \frac{1}{2}$ ells in London, 98 in Holland, $1 \frac{1}{7} \frac{1}{2}$ in Hamburgh, $122 \frac{1}{2}$ in Brellau, 104 in Dantzic, 117 in Leipfic: and the brace for linen is about half an Englinh ell.
Their weights are diftinguifhed in grofs and futtle weights. Their grols quintal, by which they weigh brafs, metal, feathers, and other lumbering commodities, is roolb. grofs. The other, by which they weigh filk, fpices, and drugs, is 100 lb . futtle.
Now 100 lb . grofs weight makes 158 lb . futtle weight, or 106 lb . in London avoirdupoire weight.
And 100 lb . futtle weight makes about $63 \frac{2}{3} \mathrm{lb}$. of their grofs weight, or about $65 \frac{3}{4} \mathrm{lb}$. in London.
And 100 lb . futtle weight of Venice has been found to make about $6 \mathrm{I} \frac{3}{4} \mathrm{lb}$. in Hamburgh, $65 \frac{3}{4} \mathrm{lb}$. in London, 60 lb . in Amfterdam, 59 lb. in Frankfort.
Their gold and filver weights are as follow, viz. 4 grains is I carat, 9 carats (or faliques) is I quarta, 4 quarta's I ounce, and 8 ounces is one mark; and 100 lb . Troy weight has been found to make about $116 \frac{1}{2}$ of the above marks : and the fame in Verona.
Their wine meafure is the amphora, of 4 bigorza's; each bigorza is 4 quarts, and each quart 4 fachies, and each fachie is 4 lera's; but, by wholefale, the amphora is 14 quarts, and the bigorza $3 \frac{1}{2}$ quarts.
Oil they fell by weight and by meafure; the mizaro is 40 mero, and the mero is about $3 \frac{1}{3}$ pints by meafure, but hy weight it is more.
Corn is fold by the ftaro, and is in quantity about one fextier of Paris.

## The Bank of Venice.

This is commonly called Banco del Giro : that is, properly, a public depofitum, for the reception of the calh of merchants and traders, \&c. It was eftablifhed by an ediet of the republic, which declares, That the payment, for merchandizes by wholefale, and bills of exchange, is to be made in bank; and that all debtors and creditors fhall be obliged, the one to carry their money to the bank, and the other to receive their payment in bank, by making a transfer from one account to the other.
An excellent memoir received from Venice remarks, That none are obliged to pay for merchandize in bank, every one being free to do fo, or otherwife: and with relation to bills of exchange, if it is expreffed Value in Bank, i. e. the value to be paid in bank, fuch bills are to be paid in bank; but when it is expreffed in Current Money, that is to fay, in ducats, or livres current, or in fequins, philippines, or other fpecies, they muft be paid in thefe refpective monies, unlefs the parties agree to negociate the affar in bank; bur, in fuch cafe, the concerned mult previoully agree upon the agio. See the article Agio.
It is allowed fometjmes to make real payment, particularly in retail trade, or when frangers defire ready money, or when others fhall require current money for the tranfaction of bufinefs by bills of exchange, or otherwife to difpoie of it.
The neceffity that there fometimes is of making thefe effective, or money payments, has occalioned a ready money bank-account to be opened, for the accommodation of thofe whofe affairs require it.

It has been experienced, that this cafh account has not caufei any fenfible diminution in the funds of the bank; thislibert) of trawing for ready cafh has, on the contrary, occalioned an augmentation thereof.
By means of the bank, the republic, without cramping the freedom of trade, and without paying any intereft, has made herfelf miftrefs of five millions of ducats, to which the fund of this bank is fixed: whereby, on preffing emergencies, the Venetians bave rarely occafion for extraordinary taxes. The regularity alfo exercifed in the adminiftration of the affairs of the bank, for which the flate is guaranty, has rendered this eftablidhment fo permianent, that there is great realon to judge its duration will be equal with that of the republic itfelf. The accounts of the bank are kept in livres, fols, and deniers gros: the livre is to ducats bank, or 240 gros, the ducat being equal to 24 gros.
Money of exchange is always underftood to be that of ducats Money of exchange is always underitood to be that of ducats
in bank, which is imaginary, roo whereof make 120 ducats current money: fo that the difference between bank and current ducats is 20 per cent. brokers being prohibited to raife the fame higher.
The memoir before cited illuftrates this matter as follows: 100 ducats bank make 100 effective, which have befides another agio upon the ducats current, or upon the current money; and this agio, like the other, is called an agio of bank, which is always fixed at 20 per cent. and, on the contrary, the other agio is uncertain, and varies more or lefs: for example, fuppofe this variable agio to be 29 per 100, if we would know how many 100 ducats bank will produce cur. rent, we muft firft add the fixed bank agio of 20 per cent. and afterwards upon the 120 ducats muft be added the value, of 29 per cent. thus 100 ducats bank will make 154 ducatand 19 gros currenc.
The bank is chut four times a year, viz. the 20th of March, the 2oth of June, the 2oth of September, and the 20th of December; and it remains lhut every time for the fpace of 20 days. During this time, bufinefs is not obftructed, the money payments go on, and what is tranfacted in bank, is transferred upon the openiag thereof.
The faid memoir likewife informs us, That the precife times of opening and floutting the bank have been fettled, by an uterior decree of the fenate, of the 20th of February, 1730 , as follows : (I.) That it flall be fhut the Saturday before PalmSunday, and opened again the Monday after the Octave of Eafter. (2.) From the $23^{d}$ of June to the fecond Monday in July. (3.) From the 23 d of September to the fecond Monday in OQober. (4.) From the 2 gd of December to the fecond Monday in January. The bank is alfo fhut on all ordinary holidays, and every Fridays when there is no fuch holiday; but at prefent the bank is not that on lawcourt holidays, nor on the Fridays of the month of March, as heretofore.
There are, befides, other extraordinary times of fhutting up the bank, which is for eight or ten days, during the Carnival, and as many for the Paffion Week. It is hut likewife every Friday of the week, when there is no holiday, for the ballancing of their accounts.
Bills of exchange for places and fairs are paid in bank. A feller cannot refufe payment in bank for bis merchandize, when there is no agteement to the contrary.-Bills of exchange, from the expiration of their time to run, have fixdays of grace, or Rispetto bi Banco; and, in default of payment, you are not obliged to make proteft, but the fixth day, after which you run the hazard, if not done.
From the moment that the bank is fhut, a debtor is not obliged to the payment of bills of exchange in cah, nor in any other manner ; nor can a proteft be made 'till the opening of the bank, and that only after fix days of grace, according to cuftom, excepting, neverthelefs, in the cafe of a failure, and, when this happens, frict meafures may be taken, provided the time of urance, with regard to bills, is expired. Bills of exchange endorfed cannot be paid in bank: the perfon to whom the bill is payable, muft fend a letter of attorney to his correfpondent at Venice, to receive it for him; other-1 wife it is neceffary that the bill be made payable to fuch correfpondent.
Contracts for goods and merchandizes are made for current money, and not in bank, except thofe for oil and quickfilver, which are always dealt for in bank money.
As the accounts of the priblic bank of exchange are kept in Jivres, fols, and deniers, when transfers are therein made, it muft be done by reckoning ro ducats banco per livre: for example, if you have occafion to write in bank, ducats $1246: 8$, it is not Tpecified in ducats and gros, but in liv. $124: 12: 8$, which make the faid fum of ducats banco. To give an idea with what facility and convenience parties may be paid in bank, the following is the method practiled.

Afdrubal is indebted to fundries for fundry particulars :
To Berentio, for a billof exchange remitted from 7
London upon faid Afrrubal, of the fum of du- $\mathbf{K}_{2689: 4}$ cats banco
To Cafimiro, for a bill of exchange, remited to $\}$ Adrubal upon Anufterdam

VOLi, 1 .

Brought over
$6536: 13$
To Eomitian, for the value remitted to faid Afd. 4754:17 To Emilio, for baliance of an account current, $\}$
fettled with Afdrubal 1589: 5

## '「otal ducats

12880: 11
To difcharge thefe feveral fums in bank, when Afdrubal has the fum in bank requifite fo to do, he appears befure two of the book-keepers of the bank (who write uniformly, at the fame time, in two feparate bank books) and he fays or dictates to them as follows:

By Afd. to Barentio, for a bill from London 1. $268: 18: 4$ to Cafimiro, for one from Amfterdam 384. 14 : 9 to Domitian, received Amitan $475: 9: 5$ to Emilio, for ballance

Livres bank
1288: 0: II
In this manner the whole is regulated, without need of any receipt, declaration, or acquittance, between the parties. It is not even neceflary for the creditorsto be prefent when the.e articles are wrote off, except Emilio, becaufe when he fettles the ballance of an account, the creditor muft be there, and affirm, by a fimple Aye, to the writer, that fuch furn makes the ballance, an act of this kind being more valid than any other acquittance that can be required by the paper. And fuppofe that Afdrubal has not, by his credit in bank, a furn fufficient to pay what he owes, or that he has none at all; in this cafe be muft carry into bank fo much current money as the faid fum amounts to, upon the footing of 29 per cent. agio: or, by the means of a broker, he muft find fuct who will lend him that fum (after has ing agreed for the faid agio, perhaps at $\frac{1}{8}$ difference) and transfer the fame in bank, to the credit of Afdrubal's account: fuppofe that Flammio is the perfon who receives the value thcreof, he goes to the bank book-keepers, and orders them to write as follows:
By Flammio. To-Addrubal, 1. 1288:0: Ir. In this manner the difpofition thiat Afdrubal has made in bank, is juttly regulated for the value of the feveral beforementioned fums. By thefe examples, the great conveniency of this bank may be judged of, particularly in a city where fuch latge tranfbe judged of, particularly in a city where
V IR G IN IA. We having fooken fo largely already throughout this work, in relation to the high importance of the colonies to this kingdom, it cannot be neceffary to urge that matter further; nor is it needful, we apprehend, to fay more than we have done, with refpect to the precarious flate wherein our plantations on the continent of America feem to be at prefent, from the unjuftifiable conduct of the French. What we have faid upon thefe points, is to be met with under the articles British America, Canada, Colonies, Florida, Louisiana, Map, North Carolina, Pensylvania, Plintations, Sugar Colonies, Trade.
And as this is the laft time that we fhall have occafion in this work to fpeak of our colonies in America, it may not be unacceptable to give a fummary of the meafures taken by France to protect and extend the commerce of their colonies and plantations in this part of the world; whereby it will appear, in a narrow compa/s, by what means they are at prefent enabled to figure it fo powerfully in the American world,

Remarks on the article Vizginia, before the laf way.
The Measures taken by France to promote and extend the Trade and Commerce of their Colonies and Plantations in America.

The meafures taken by the French to people their colonies, are,

1. To people them with a number of $\mathrm{W}_{\text {Hites }}$ proportionate to that of Blacks, that the latter may not be an overmatch for the former, and raife infurrections*.

- The eafe is otherwife with regard to our colony of Jamaica. See an Enay concerning Slavery, and the danger Jamaica is expofed to from the too great number of faves, 8 ic .
II. They fend over French workmen, fo articled as fervants, to render labour cheap, and to inftruct the negroes in fuch things as may render them more beneficial to the French planters.
III. They regularly infruct the people in the ufe of arms, as well to defend their colonies at the leaft expence to the crown, as to train them to hunting, not only for food, but to enlarge the peltry trade in New France $\dagger$. See our article French America.
$\dagger$ We have not been fo careful in regard to either of thefe ma terial particulars.

11 E
IV. There
IV. Thofe who are bred up in the horpitals in France (where there is a prodigious number) are fent to America for planters, and every fingle man of thefe is obliged to marry an Indian woman. And to enable them to trade among themfelves, they bad a fupply of $25,000,000$, in bank bills, granted them, by an arrêt of the 16 th of July, 1719. See the article Canada.
V. The French king gave the clergy coniderable grants of V. The French king gave the clergy coniderable grants of
lands in Canada, and fent thither a great number of mifionaris and Jefuits to Quebec, who are difperfed among the Indians, fall in with their cuftoms, and thereby have greatly extended their trade and influence among them.
V1. They have taken effectual meafures, from time to time, to eftablifh formidable colonies from Florida and the Miffrifippi, to Canada, upon the back of all the Britifh colonies on the continent of America, and have erected many Atrong forts in the moft advantageous fituations, and deftroyed feveral nations of our Indian allies, and drawn others off from our intereft, and added them to their own *.-See our articles British America, Florida, Louisiana, North Carolina, Pensylvania, Plantations, \&c.

* Can any meafures prove more effefual to reduce the Indians to their obedience?
VII. The negro-trade, for the benefit of their illand colonies in particular, is regulated upon wifer principles than that of any other nation.- Their great Eaft-India company, with all its privileges, \&ic. is the fupport of their Africar trade. See the articles France, and French African Trade and Company; fee, in particular, an account of the bounties, exemptions, privileges, and.encouragements, given by the French to their African Company, \&ic. See allo the article French America, in regard to the trade of their ifland and continent colonies in America, where we have treated of this matter very fully, extracted from the regifters of the council of fate. See further, Le Code Noire, ou Recueil des reglemens rendus jufq'uà prefent [17.42] concernant le governement, l'adminiftration de la juftice, la police, la difcipline, \& le commerce des negres dans les colonies Françoiles. Et les conreils \& compagnies établis à ce fujet $\dagger$.
$\dagger$ By thefe means they have peopled their inand colonies cheaply with negro flaves, and can thereby afford the produce of their colonies cheaper than we can that of ours.
VIII. For the further regulations of the commerce of France, fee the article Chamber of Commerce, and my Remarks thereon. See alfo the article Turkey Trade and COMPANY, in the conclufion, for an exemplification of the methods of proceeding of the Deputies of ComMERCE or council of trade $\|$, in order that nothing effential may be omitted to be laid before the Royal Council, for the government of their refolutions in regard to points of trade. See alfo the article Consul, with our Remarks thereon.
\|. This council it is which overfees the manufactures of the -kingdom, and procures to them thofe encouragements, that; liberty, and thofe immunities which gave birth to them, and preferves them. It directs the mutual commerce be-: tween France and its colonies, to their befl common ad vantage. Well informed of the fite of the national trade, by a comparifon of the annual imports and exports, it obby a comparion of the annual imports and exports, ot ob-
ferves the branches of it which want protection. From this knowlege it is thai they govern opporitunèly their follicitaknowlege it it sthat they govern opportunely their follicita-
tions to forefgn powers for new advantages; that they detions to foreggn powers for new advantages; that they de-
fend thofe which dhey poffets, or profit of thofe which prefenc them relves., It is from the reprefentacions of this board fent themielves, it is from the reprefentations of this board
that thofe treaties of commerce are projected which comthat thofe treaties of commerce are projected, which com-
monly accompany treaties of peace. In fhort, this council monly accompany treaties of peace. In fhort, this council
is a center of union for trade, the marine, and the revenue, to furniff one another with reciprocal and neceflary occafional affiltance.
IX. After eftablifhing the faid council of commerce, ordonnances' were iflued for regulating the conduct of the gavernors, fur-intendants, \&c. in America, and a fovereign council was appointed in each colony, confifting of 12 counfellors, and the intendant as prefident. - This council is the fupreme judicature, in all caufes, without appeal, in the colonies. Here every one pleads his own caufe, viva voce, or by memorial, follicitors and barrifters being not to appear there : thus lawfuits are quickly determined $\S$.-Befides thefe, there is in each colony a lieutenant-general, both civil and military, an attorney-general, the great provoft, and a chief juftice in eyre. -T The chief officerstare fuch checks on each other, that few abufes, injurious to the crown or fubject, are committed without fpeedy redrefs. -The French bave a governor general $\ddagger$ of Louifiana, or Mifflifippi, refiding at New Orleans,
$\$$ Does not this prevent the planters and traders being diftracted with law-fuits, which unfit them to exert their rrading indaftry?
$\ddagger$ Oar colonies being differently conffituted among themfelves, and having no governor-general, \&c. to direct their affairs
upon one fleady plan of conduct, for the fafety and pro fperity of all, are liable to great difadvantages and daugers -We have many difficulties to encounter in relation to ours charter-governments, which require the redrefs of parlia-
ment.
and the lieutenant-governor at Mobille. See the article Louisiana.
X. The revenues arifing in the French colonies are accounted for in the chamber of accounts, and all officers give fecurity for the due performance of their duty; whereby there is a conftant fund for the ufe of the colonies, applied as advifed by the council of trade*.
* We have no fuch competent fund for the conifant fupport of our colonies.

Of the Due Execution of the Ordonnances, Edicts, and Arrets, in relation to Trade, iffued in France, concerning their Plantations.
I. The council of commerce is the channel of convevance, in regard to matters of trade, to the royal council.-The former examines and difcuffes, as we have fhewn before, all propofitions and memorials, and the fecretary keeps an exact regifter thereof: thefe are laid before the royal council.With fuch fteadinefs and independency does this council of commerce act, that they have frequently oppofed and overruled the determinations of the regal council. By this means the council of trade guards againft encroachments; as well on the rights of the crown as on the property of the fubjects, and the ordonnances or arrêts of the crown fcarce ever fail to be duly executed: for the council of fate is fo conftituted, that it may be truly faid to be (as a late judicious writer obferves) the eyes, the ears, and the hands of the king, as there is no act done but what may be redreffed, by applying to the king in this council of ftate: if the officers of the crown are aggrieved by acts of power in their fuperiors, they may, and often do, meet with redrefs on that head: which regulation hath a wonderful effect in the foreign concerns of the French nation, whereby all channels of information are left open to the view of the crown, the officers of the lower clafs not being debarred accefs to the crown, nor liable to oppreffion of their fuperiors without redrefs. Thus care is taken for the fecurity of the fubjects in America, fo as not to leave them a prey to governors, and other officers in the plantations. And in order the more effectually to inforce the execution of the royaledicts, arrêts, and ordonnances, the penalties for the violation thereof are vigilantly inflicted. See our articles before referred to $\dagger$.
$\dagger$ This point certairly deferves due attention in this kingdom.

## The French Management of the Indians in North

 America.I. We have feen how the French intermarry with the Jndians, and of what ufe their miffionaries and Jefuits are among thofé people.
H. The French who carry on the fur-trade in Canada do it by licence : but they employ great numbers of Indian traders, whom they call Coureurs de Bois, who are expert in that trade, and go in canoes, and trade with moft of the favage nations $\|$ round the government of Canada. The coureurs de bois are, at prefent, become very numerous, being computed, at leaft, at 1500 men, who are often employed as a kind of flying corps, and joined with the French Indians, either to attack the ENGLISH, or fuch Indians as are in friendflip, with them.

IV Is not this far more judicious than our methods of traffic with the Indians?
III. The French for many years being prevented, by the Five Nations in our intereft, from difcovering the great lakes, carrying on trade, and forming alliances with the Indians who lived to the fouthward and weft ward of them, they prevailed with our Cbarles II. to forward a peace between the French and thofe nations.-This gave them a power to extend their lines, and build 'Forts to the foutioward, by which means the Five Nations have been much galled, ever fince the building of Fort Frontenac, Niagara, and others.
IV. The French have cut off many of them, by treachery and open force, when the Englim have neglected to fupport them; fo that thofe warlike people are fo reduced, as to be unable to withftand the French, which has been owing to our engaging them in wars with the French, and then leaving the buirthen of the war on them §. See Louisiana.
§ This difregard and treachery on our fide towards the Indians, will hardly be thought to cement their friendfhip towards us.
V. The French alfo have built a Fort near the water-fall of Saut St Marie, and erected another of confiderable ftrength at Crown Point, on the lands of the Five Na-

## V I R

Tions, which is of more fervice to the French, and, confequently more hurfful to the Englifh, than any of the forts the French have built from Quebec to the river Ohio. By this fort they keep the Five Nations under conftant alarms, and diftrefs them and their allies in their huntings; and by Crown Point, Fort Frontenac, Niagara, \&c. hey keep open a communication with the weftern Indians. VI. They likewife prevent the Englifh from making a proper ufe of the Five Nations againft the eaftern Indians, who live in the province (as the French call it) of Gasspessie, which is part of Nova Scotia: by this means, the Indians to the eaftward of New England are left at liberty to make continual inroads upon the Englifh fertlements of No-Va-Scotia: though this might be prevented, if the Frive Nations could, with fafety, attack the eaftern nations in the province of Gasspessie, in the back parts of Nova Scotia.*

* Upon what plan, on our fide, the ill confequences of thefe meafures may be greatly prevented, if executed in time, fee our Remarks on the article Louisiana.
VII. Crown Point is near to the branches of Hudson's River, which runs by Albany to New York: therefore, from the fituation of this fort, the province of New York may be brought into imminent danger; and, indeed, may endanger the fafety of the whole Britifh continent of America; for if the French take us at an unguarded hour, and make themfelves mafters of New York, they may cut off the communication between our Northern and Southern Colonies, and, by the aid of their Indians, they might have it in their power to deftroy the Englifh fettlements.
VIII. Though the Englifh have above ten times the number of fettlers which the French have in their colonies on the continent of America, yet the Englifh frontiers making near 1500 miles in length, and the French having now moft of the Indians in their intereft, it is not eafy to guard againft the Indians in their fudden attacks; for before the Englifh can collect a force to oppofe them, the Indians may retire and fhelter themfelves behind the French Forts; and in fuch an extenfive foreff, thiough fwamps and thickets, it is fcarce poffible to purfue them with any profpect of advantage, or to fupply an army with neceflaries in fuch an enterprize $\dagger$.
$\dagger$ Should not all imaginable ways be taken to fecure the Indians ever after in our interefts?
IX. The defign of the French, in taking the great lakes, was to fecure the Indians and the fur-trade to themfelves. The building of Crown Point was to awe the Five NaTions, or bring them into the meafures of $\mathrm{F}_{\text {RANCE. }}$-The treaties with the Eastern Tribes of Indians, anderecting the province of Gasspessie out of Nova Scotia, was to enlarge their territories on the Sea-Coast, and extend their Fisheries.- Thefe encroachments, added to thofe made at the OHIO, mult render them very formidable. X. If the French furrender to us the For t s which they have lately taken at OH ro , and yet continue to extend their Sou th Line, they would shereby take in a great part of Virginia, and of North and South Carolina, and leave us wholly expofed to the excurfions of the Indians in all our frontier fettlements; therefore the ENGLish ought not only to demolifh the Forts which they have lately built on the branches ol the river Ohio, but to take Crown Point and Nifgara, and allo to erect Forts inftantly, for the protection of the Five Nations, and for enlarging our trade and commerce with the Indians§.
§ How our Indiantrade and affairs have fuffered by the hand lers at Albany, fee our Remarks on the article Louisiana.
XI. If the French come to a Drvision with the Englifh on the continent of America, their intention apparently is to include our Indian Allies within their limits, and to turn our own weapons againft us.
XII., Many of the Indians to the weft of the Apalachitan Mountains have acknowleged themfelves. fubject to the crown of Great-Britain, and, were we to determine their territories to be within the $\mathrm{F}_{\mathrm{RENCH}}$ limits, it would be throwing them into the arms of $F_{\text {rance, }}$ deflructive of all our frontier fettlements, and put an intire fop to the trade and commerce which hath bitherto been carried on with them; and, in fuch cafe, the French; doubtlefs, would erect divers Forts within their territories, and compel our pretent indian Friends to make war on us.
XIII. The Ulibalys, Chicanes, and Chattas, who were the moft confiderable nations upen and between the river Coza and the Misissippi, kindy-entertained the Englifh, who refided among then feveral years, and carried on a fafe and peaceable trade with them, 'till about the year 1715 , when, by the intrigues of the French, they were either Murthered, or obliged to make room for thofe New Invaders, who have fince unjuftly poffeffed and fortified the fame fations, in order to curb the natives, and to cut off
the communication with the Englifh traders; wherehy the French have ingroffed a profitable trade for above 500 miles of which the British Subjectis were a few years ago the fole mafters. See our article Florida.
XIV. But if fuch Limits were determined between the Enclish and the French, thofe who fettle on our frontiers would not be more fecure in refpect of their lives or polfeffions, as it has always been, and always will be, the policy of France to ftir up their, friendly Indians to annoy our frontier fettlements, and afterwards difavow every act done by them.
XV: What has greatly contributed to the fuccefs of the French affairs in America, and has given them fich weight and influence with the Indians, is the appropriation and due application of a fund for thofe purpofes.-How thefe evils may be, or might have been, we moft humbly conceive, happly prevented, fee our aiticle Lovisiana [Remarks thereon] and fuch other articles as we bave referred to oc cafionally on our American Affairs.


## Of the French Island-Colonies in America.

I. In a memorial of the French deputies of commerce, liaid before the royal council in the year 17or, the faid deputies reprefented, That the French had then 8,850 white men, and 45,600 blacks in their ifland-colonies *; but, by a calculation made in the year i751, the French had then, in the faid colonies, upwards of 51,500 white men, fit to bear arms, indtpendent of many thoufands of failors employed in the trade of the colonies, and 364,800 flaves of both fexes; and, fince the increafe of their colonies, they have incroached upon the English, in ferting of St. Lucia, Tobago, Dominicue, \&c. By what mears thefe things have come to pals, fee the articles beforementioned, particularly France, French African Trade and Company, and French America. See Leeward Islands.

* It is proper to remark here, That the deputies of commerce do not make any mention of the illands of St Vincent, St Lucia, or Tobago. See our article British America. The colonies fpecified by the faid deputies are, CAYENNE, Grenade, Martinico, Guadaloupe, Marigalante, St Cruce, Hispaniola, or St Domingo, Petit Guave, La Dominique, Les Xanties, St Martin, and $\mathrm{St}_{\mathrm{t}} \mathrm{Bartholemy} \mathrm{(a.)}^{\text {a }}$
(a) Vide Memoire fur la compagnie de Guinée, fur Te commerce des colonies Francois de l'Amérique, \& l'érat prefent des ifles que la. France y occupe, les moyens de s'y conferver, \& s'y étendre,
$\& \in$ leurs fentimens fur les ports $\&$ commerces exclufifs, en particular fur les partys du tabac $\&$ dafucre.
II. Bya calculation made from the year 1737 to 1744 , it appeared, That the amount of the produce of the French fettlements on the continent of America, and alfo of their fixhery on the coaft of Newfoundland, \&c. was 820,0001 . fterling per annum, and upwards-That the faid freight, in time of peace, amounted to 220,000 l. ferling, and upwards, which, inclufive of their fifhery, annually employed 9000 feamen.
III. And it appears, by the beforementioned French memorial of the deputies of commerce in Ijor, that the French did not employ above ioo fail of fhips in the WEST-INDIA Trade, and thefe fhips were not near the fize, dimenfions, or burthen of their flips at prelent employed therein; neither were their commodities of equal goodnefs or value of thofe which they now produce; but, by a calculation miade of the amount of the produce of their Weft-I ndia colonies, from the year 1737 to 1744, the French Iflands have, in fugar, rum, molafles, indigo, pimento, cotton, pepper, ginger, coffee, \&c. \&c. produced to the value or amount of $2,400,000$. fterling per ann. and upwards, indépendent of an extenfive and profitable trade carried on from St Domingo with the Spaniards in America. Moreover, that in the French West-India Commerce, 120,000 tons of fhipping, with I r,000 feamen, are annually employed; the freight of which (as computed) amounted to 480,0001 . flerling per annüm:-Thefe are the effects which thofe regulations, arrêts, edicts, and ordonnances iffued in France; with relation to their colonies, and exhibited throughout our work, have produced.

The Strady Measures taken by the Frfnch to. Protect and Extend their American Colonies.
I. It has always been the conduct of France, in relation to the Spanifh depredations committed in their American trade, to check them, by impowering their governors to grant privare ocheck them, by impower inips of force, to rreat their guardes comminitions, and employ hips of force, de cofta as pirates; and they avow or difavow the conduct of
their governors therein, as the circumftances of their affairs their governors therein, as the circumftances or their affairs
require. When the Spaniards havecomplained of the French governors making reprizals, or treating the Spanilh guardes coftes as pirates, the anfwer of the French hath geneially been, That it was the duty of their governors to protect the $\begin{array}{r}\text { king's }\end{array}$
king's fubjects, but if they found their conduct blameable with refpect to the fubjects of Spain, they would grant them fatisfaction therein. However, it has always fo happened, that the French have found fufficient caufe to throw the blame on the Spanifh governors, and the guardes de coltes commiffioned by them $\dagger$.
$\dagger$ Might not the like meafures have preferved our logwood. trade to us, from which, it feems, we are now ablolurely exc'uded by the Spaniards, notwithlanding our undoubted right to the fame? See our article Lo wood.
II. In the fettlement of St Domingo, the French did not appear openly to fupport the buccaneers who firlt fettled there, but only fupplied them with arms and ammunition, 'till they ftrengthened themelelves and got poffefion of a great part of St Dumingo.
III. The French have, for fome years fince, carried on a very lucrative, though illicit trade, from the Miffifippi to Mexico, and we have not heard of any complaints on that head from the Spaniards, or their guardes de coltes, committing any depredati ns on them on that account. They have alfo carried on an extenfive fmuggling trade from St Domingo to the Spanifh fettlements, which has fomehow been winked at by the Spaniards: and yet fome are willing to flatter themfelves, that there is not fo good an underitanding between the French and the Spaniards, as between the latter and the Englift *.

* Is it any indication of friendihip on the part of the Spaniards, owards the Englifh, when they have thus long fuf. fered the Fiench to carry on an illicit trade, and have lately extirpated the Englifi logwood curters from their rightful poffeflions, while they pretended to te negociating a treaty with us, to fettle that matter amicably i Moes not the Spa add's prefent attempt too upon the Dutch colonies of IsEQUese and Bersice, hew as bigh regard for thet republic, as their honourable treatment of us does to Great-Britain? Will the Dutch be blind, as long as the Englifh have been, to their true interelts, and faffer themfelves to be lalled into a lechargy i Sure the Proteftant maritime powers will at length be roufed, and never fuffer Popifh perfidy to be triumphant.

That the French have, by the groflett fallhoods and perfidy, endeavoured to make fhameful and unjuftifiable encroachments upon the Britifh colonies and plantations in America, has been fhewn in various parts of this work, as may be feen by the various articles befcre referred to.-We fhall, at prefent, only add a word more upon this occafion.
Nova Scotia being the only province in America, belonging to the crown of England, that can be made a fufficient barrier to cover any of our plantations from the invafions of the Frency, and check their motions on that fide of the continent, by fea and land : the French tiave practifed every art of deceit and treachery to encroach upon this colony. In my Remarks upon the article Map, I have taken occafion to fhew, that there is an cffice in the Freach marine for depofiting charts and plans, to be mate ufe of for the benefit of their navigation; nor is this nation lefs follicitous in regard to geagraphy than hydrograpty ; for it too frequently appears, that their geographers are directed to adapt their maps to the views, fchemes, and pretenfions of their ftatefmen, however unjuftifiable they may be : nay, we have all imaginable reafon to believe, that thofe Machiar ellians have fet even their hiftorians to work, to affert and maintain thofe things for truth, with refiect to their Possessions, that from them their map-makers may the more plaufibly defcribe upon paper, thofe fhameful encroachments upon the dominions of other ffates, to the end that their fatefmen may the more plaufibly fupport them by artiul negociations.- This we have hewn to be the cafe, in variety of inftancees throughout this work, which we bave often referied to ; and the truth of this charge maint the French has been lately unanfwerably corroborated, with great judgment and accuracy, in a tréatife intitled, The Conduct of the French with refpect to the British Dominions in Americá, particularly Nova Scotia. - In a letter to a member of parliament.-Pribted for T. Jefferys.

An Extract from Dr Mayeew's remarkable Political Sermon, preached lately before the Governor, Council, and Representatives of Massachusets Bay in New England, on the interefting circumfances of Noith America before the laft war.

- What horrid fcene is this, which reflefs, roving France, or fomething of an higher nature, prefents to me, anil fo chills my blood! Do I behold thefe territomies of freedom become the prey of arbitrary power! Do I fee the motly armies of French and painted favages taking our fortreffes, and erecting their own, even in our capital towns and cities! Do I behold them fpreading defolation through the tand! Do I fee the flaves of Lewis, with their Indian athies, difportefling the free-born fubjects of king George, of the inheritance received from their forefathers, and purchafed by them at the
expence of their eafe, their treafure, their blood! To ageravate the indignity beyond human toleration, do I fee this goodly patrimony ravifhed from them, by thofe who never knew what Fr aperty was, except by feizing that of others for an infatiable lord! Dol fee Chriftianity banifhed for Popery! the Bible for the mals-book! the oracles of truth for fabulous legends! Do I fee the facred edifices erecled here to the honour of the true God and his Son, on the ruins of pagan fuperflicion and idolatry, erected here, where Satan's lear was! Do I fee thefe facred edifices laid in ruins themfclves, and others rifing in their places, confecrated to the faints and angels! Inftead of a train of Chrift's faithfuI, laborious minifters, do I behold an herd of lazy monks and Jefuits, and exorcifts, and inquifitors, cowled and uncowled impottors! Do $I$ fee a Proteftant there ftealing a look at his Bible, and, being taken in the fact, punifherl like a felon! What indignity is yonder offered to the matrons! and here to the virgins! Is it now a crime to reverence the hoary head! and is he alone happy that taketh the little ones, and datheth them againft the thones! Do I fee all liberty, property, religion, happinefs, changed, or rather tranfubftantiated into flavery, poverty, fuperfition, wretchednefs ! And, in fine, do I hear the iniferable fofferers (thofe of them that furvive) bitterly acculing the negligence of the public guardians! and charging all their calamities lefs upon the enemies, than upon the fathers of their country! O difhoneft, prophane, execrable fight! O piercing found! that entereth into the ears of the Lord of Sabbath! Where, in what region, in what world am I? Is this imagination (its own buly tomentor), or is it foimething more divine? I will not, I cannot, believe 'ris prophetic vifion, or that God has fo far abandoned us.
And how different a fcene is now opening upon me, with clearer indications of truth and reality! There infolence and injufice punified! Here, "the meek inheriting the earth!" Liberty viatorious! Slavery biting her own chain! Pride brought down! Virtue exalted ! Chriftianity triumphing over impofture! and another Great-Britain arifing in America! But I muft not declare the whole- The Lord God omnipotent reigneth! Juft and true are all thy ways, $O$ thou king of raints! And them that in pride thou art able to abafe, 'What ' has pride profited, or what good has vaunting brought you,' ye rettlefs difturbers of our peace? What good your maffes? your relics? your croffings? your Ave Marias? and to which of your faints will you now turn?
But we are not, my honoured fathers, to prefume on God's protection, much lefs on his giving us any fignal advantages over them that are ever either planning or executing mifchief againft us, without ufing the proper means for obtaining that protection, and thefe advantages: as the apofle faid to the matiners, after affuring them of deliverance from the impending danger, ' Except thefe abide in the flip, ye cannot be faved;' fo it may be faid to our Britifh colonies, Ye cannot be faved from the florm ye are now threatened with, yea, which is already begun, except ye are at union among yourfelves, and exert your fremgth together, for your common intereft. Upon this condition you are fafe, even without a miracle: otherwife, nothing fhort of one can fave you. And can you, without the utmoft indignation, think of becoming a prey to thofe who are fo much inferior to you in all refpects, merely for want of unanimity, public fpirit, the manly refolution of your fortfathers, and a little expence?" For a difplay of the matchlefs perfidy of FRANCE, fee our articles America, British America, Canada, Flomida, France, louisiana, North Carolina, Plantations, Indians in North-America.

Remarks on this article Virginia, fince the laft war, and the treaty of $1_{7} 63$.

Under our article America, we have given the treaty of peace, concluded in the year 1763, at large. By the prefent as ell as the various articles we have above referred to from this, and alfo from divers others referred to from them, it appear's that the fulnefsiofitime was come, before the laft war, that Great-Britain muft either extirpate the French out of NarthA MER ICA, or that the French would extirpate the fubjects of Britain from thence. By the laft treaty of peace, we leem now to have fecured, from the power of the French, the whole range of our Britifh colonies from north to fouth of this extenfive continent, by the ceffion of CANADA and all its Derendencies, and more particularly the ceffion of Cape Breton, tothe crown of Great-Britain. Sec Canada, Mississippi, Newfoundland.--By the faid treaty we have alfo obtained the ceffion, from Spain, of Eatt and Weft Florida ; fo that, at prefent, our North American colonies are fecured to this kiagdom by divers maxitime barriers; we mean, on the moft northerly parts, by the Gulpg andRiver St Lawrence, and by Ca.pe Breton; by the extended ocean, on the eaft, from Cape Breton to Florida; by the Gulph of Mexico on the fouth, by our polfefions theiein, as the Bay of Apalache, Pensacola, and Mórille; and on the weft, by the Britifh right of navigation to and from the River Mississi pri : ? fothat now we thanl be able to exert the full force of our maritime frength to
maintain

## U N I

## U N I

maintain and preferve to the Britifh crown thofe eftimable colonies. The fmall poffeffion of New Orleans, which the French enjoy on the eaft of the Mississippi, does not feem to put it in their power, any more than their other poffeffions on the weft of the river, to endanger thofe colonies from that power; elpecially if we attach the INDIans on the eaft thereof to our intereft ; which now it appears that we can hardly fail of doing effectually, and foon. For by a letter from Oswego, dated Auguft the $7 \mathrm{th}, 1764$, to colonel Burton, at Montreal, we have an account, that " Matters are entirely fettled with all the Indian nations who attended the meeting at Niagara; the greateft ever known, being about 2000 lndians. Some reports fpreading prevented the Chenussios coming for a long time: $:$ at length they came and delivered up the prifoners, \&c. \&c. and gave to his Majefty and his fucceffors, for ever, the land on both fides the ffreights to Lake Erie (or Carrying Place) four miles on each fide, and liberty of a port on the north fide of Lake Erie, \&c. So that his Majefty will be poffeffed of all territory from Lake to Lake; a ceffion of near 300,000 acres. They have alfo given two Sencea hoftages, for the Shawneese and Delaware king, whom the Chenussios engage to deliver up at this part, with all prifoners amongft them. There were 22 different nations at the congrefs, eleven of which were weftern Indians; all behaved well, and were difcharged in the beft humour. The Michillemakinac Indians have engaged to protect the garifon which may be fent there. The Cognawagoe warriors are gone with the army, and behave well. Peace is fettled by a folemn treaty, in writing, with the Hurons of Detroit: the treaty of peace and alliance with the Chenussios is alforatified and confirmed in writing; fo that every thing is done that could be wifhed for, or expected." And
Before this goes to the prefs, we have the following accounts from Philadelphia, dated September 6, 1764.
«Ten deputies from the Delawares, Shawanefe, Hurons of Sandulky, and other Indians of the countries between Lake Erie and the Ohio, met Col. Bradfreet at Prefque Ine, on his way to their country, with the forces under his command, and in the moft fubmiffive mauner begged for peace, which he granted them on terms to the purport following:
*I. That all the prifoners in their hands fhould be delivered to him at Sandulky in twenty-five days.
${ }_{6}{ }^{2}$ 2. That they ihould renounce all claim to the pofts and forts we now have in their country; and that we fhall be at liberty to erect as many more as we think neceffary to fecure our trade; and that they fhall cede to us for ever, as much land round each fort as a cannon-fhot can ly over, on which our people may raife provifions.
" 3 . That if any Indian hereafter kill any Englifhman, he Thall be delivered up by his nation, and tried by the Englifh laws, only to have half the jury Indians. And if any one of the nations renew the war, the reft fhall join us to bring them to reafon.
"، 4. That fix of the deputies fhould remain with him as hoftages, and the other four with an Englifh officer; and one of our Indians thould proceed immediately to acquaint thofe nations with thefe terms of peace, and forward the collecting of the prifoners, to be ready at the day appointed.
"It is faid that the colonel bas told them, that if this peace is not coufismed by their chiefs', no other will be granted them; and that, if they continue the war, they fhall find xheir country filled with warriors immediately, who will cut them off from the face of the earth.
" It feems the motion of the two armies at once towards their country, viz. that under Colonel Bradfreet, from Niagara, and that from this province, under colonel Bouquet, has greatly intimidated thofe people, who at firft haughtuly ftood out, and refufed to meet Sir William Johnion at the congrefs of Niagara. See the article Indian Nations.
UNITED PROVINCES of the STATESGENEral. Under the articles Flandeetis, Holiland, Netherlands, Dutch America, Dutch Wegt-India Company, Dutch-Company of the North, dia Company, Dutch-Company of the North, Dutch Levant Company, Dutch East-India
Company, we have confidered the ibature of the commerce of this republic; to which we have fubjoinedifuch REMARKs as we have judged requififte to fuppoit the power anid dignity of the States-General of the United Provinces, whofe intereft we look upon to be infeparable from that bf Great-Britain.? We have more particulariy the wn the illiconfequences which foon attend this republic, for want of the barfier being duly fettled for her prefervation, as well as our own.
From this principle it is, that, in all our wars in Flanders, we have fought for the Dutch as for ourfelves, and that it has been the repeated fenfe of the parliament, That a ftrong barsier for the Dutch in Flanders, againft France, is neceffary for the fafety of England, as well as Holland. This we have endeavoured to demonfrate from reaion and authority, under the articles above referred to. [See Flanders and NetMERLANDS.] LaNDS.]
VOL. II.

If we make a calculation of the forces of France in time of war, we thall find that they have not amounted to lefs than 100,000 horfe, and 300,000 foot; nor is there any other potentate in Europe, if in the whole world, able to bring fuch an army, and fo well appointed, into the field On the other hand, we know very well what an averfion both the parliament and people of Great-Britain have to a ftanding army, as a thing deftructive of their liberty and freedom; nor need we be told how unable an undifciplined rabble is to withftand a body of regular troops: fo that our fecurity chiefly lies in being mafters at fea. This is what we, in conjunction with the United Provinces, may ftill be, if the Dutch will increafe sheir marine, and exert their naval power, as they have heretofore glorioully done. But fhould the French king be once poffeffed of Flanders, he may eafily furprize and conquer Holland: nor is it poffible for that fmall republic to withftand him. Being once poffeffed of the Dutch towns and harbours, he is, by confequence, not only mafter of all the fhips znd naval ftores that are laid up in them, but may augment them to as great degree as the Dutch have formerly done. And having once united the ports and fleets of Holland with his own, it is a vain thing for us to pretend any longer to the dominion of the fea: for if this fhould ever come to pafs (which God forbid!) and the fleets of Spain fhuuld join thofe of France, as is too likely to be the cafe, we muft fubmit to the yoke of France: for they may then pour in above roo, 000 veteran troops upon us, from all quarters ; nor will it be poffible for us, without a miracle, to withftand them. So that in truth we are as much concerned to hinder the French from over-running the United Provinces, as he that dwells at one end of a ftreet is to quench thofe flames that are raging at the other: for, as Sir W. Temple very well obferves, 'If France ' were once mafter of Flanders, the body of that empire would - be fo great and fo entire, fo abounding in people and riches, - that, whenever they found or made an occafion of invad-- ing the United Provinces, they have no hopes of preferving ' themfelves by any oppofition or diverfion + .'-And if they be ruined one year, we are undone the next.
$\dagger$ Temple's Oblervations on the United Provinces.
The neceffity of a BARRIER, or a chain of ffrong towns in the Low Countries, to hinder the French from furprizing Holland, has been the fenfe of our parliament from the time of king Charles II. and is at prefent the fenfe of the wifeft men in the nation, and of the trueft friends to our confitution. In the year 1713, the parliament, in their humble reprefentation prefented to her Majefty, and printed by the Speaker's order, they affirm, in direet terms, "That - the evccession and Barrier are two points of the 'Greatest Jmportance to both nations,' i. e. to Beitain as well as Holland.
The prefent infecurity of the United Provinces, for want of a good barrier being fettled, we may reafonably enough piefume, has been nione of the leaf incentives', with France to act fo barefacedly as they do at prefent againft Great-Britain, imagining that it will not be in her power, without the aid of the Dutch, to right herfelf, efpecially if they fhould bring Spain into their meafures (of which I make no doubt but they were certain before they ftruck any ftroke in America); and, however omnipotent fome people are fanguine enough to think this kingdom alone, yet we have had the experience of three long wars to convince $\mu s$, that the ffrongeft confederacies which can be formed, are fearce a match for France; and, therefore, they that are for trufting to the Single Strengithof Engiand, in oppofition to a force fo much fuperior, muft certainly very much miffake the true intereft of their country. Our conftitution will not confift with a ftanding army : the French king, on the contiary, can never be whthout one: therefore it is our bufinefs to fecure the affiflance of fuch as have always a flanding force, ready to oppofe to his; ;and by their fiects at fea, as well as their armies on the continent, may, in conjunction with us, either deter him from invading England, or, if he does, foon find him fo much work at home, as may oblige him rather to think of defending his own dominions than invading his Neighbours.
Certain it is, that there is no alliance fo ufeful to us as that of the States-General, in order to fecure the Proteftant fucceffion: whether we confider their fituation, their ftrength, (which I am, grieved to think is far inferior to what it was in queen Anne's war) their religion, or indeed, their intereft; for the fafety of each country depends upon that of the other for as, on the one hand, fhould Hollan dfall under the dominion of France, Britain would be entirely cut off from any minion of France, Britan wontinent (which, joined to the great acceffion of naval ftrength which France would acquire by acceflion of naval frength whish conqueft, muft bring immediate ruin upon Britisin); fo, on the orber hasd, Holland muft inevitably lofe both its religion and liberties, the moment that France, or any Popifh prince under the inflence and direction of France, gets pof feffion of Britain. From whence to nect flarily follows, that the mutual defence and prefervation of each other ought to
be one of the chief maxims of government to both NaTIONS.
This is fo plain, that the only handle which the emiflaries of France have made ufe of to divide Us and the DUTCH, has been the point of Trade, in which they bave always endeavoured to reprefent them as dangerous rivals. Although we have occafionally fpoken to this point, under the articles of Fisheries in particular, yet it may be ufeful, at this juncture of affairs, to urge this matter farther.
juncture of affairs, to urge this matter farther. depend entirely upon Trade, and that therefore neither we nor they can be too careful and tender in that matter; but the world is wide enough for us both, and if the pains and expence that have been employed in the quarrels we have had with one another, upon the pretence of trade, had been applied to the keeping a watchful hand over our enemies, and preventing the encroachments they have made upon us both in this valuable article, and alfo the ftrides they have made, and are daily making, to univerfal dominion [fee our article FRANCE], it is evident the commerce of both nations would have been much more extenfive and flourifhing than it is at this time ; nor fhould we now have reafon to dread the ill confequences that may attend the United Provinces, upon the breaking out of a frefh war in Flanders.
We are far from allowing, that the trade of the two ftates engages them in fuch a rivalfhip and competition with one a nother as has been generally pretended by thofe who are enemies to both: for all that have any infight into the affairs of Holland muft acknowlege, that their trade is chiefly founded upon their carrying goods cheaper than any nation of the world: the hard and penurious way of living they are inured to, enables them to perform the longeft voyages with much lefs confumption and expence than other nations: by this means they are become the common carriers of the product of other countries, having none of their own, except what arifes from their fettlements in the Indies. Our trade, on the contrary, confifts almoft inticely in vending and difperfing the product and manufactures of our own country and the plantations, while our freight is dearer than that of any other nation. See the article Freight, Remarks thereon.
The main branch, therefore, of the Dutch commerce, no way affects or interferes with ours; neither, if they were to lay it down to-morrow, would any fhare of it devolve to Great-Britain, but to the French, the Danes, the Swedes, the Hamburghers, and the other Hanfe-Towns [fee the article Fisheries particularly] who all both can, and actually do, fail much cheaper than we. And were the Dutch at this time to lofe the plantations in the Indies, would not thefe fall into the hands of France? France, therefore, is our moft formidable rival, and the proper object of jealoufy to both nations, who, by fomenting animofities and quarrels between us, has had the addrefs to weaken us at our own expence, and to make herfelf powerful under favour of our folly and connivance. The divifions between England and Holland firf gave France the courage and opportunity to increafe her naval Atrength, to extend her dominions in both the Indies, to drive the Englifh out of the trade of HUDSON's-BAY, and of great part of NEWFOUNDLAND; to lay fuch high duties on our refpective commodities as amount to a prohibition, and thereby to encourage, and even force her own fubjects to eftablith our manufactures in France, and by that means to run away with a great part of ours, as well as the Dutch trade to Spain, the Levant, and other countries. Thefe are part of the fruits of our former quarrels with the DuTch, which, one would hope, might have that effect, as to make us wifer for the future, by teaching us that the only way to retrieve our paft follies, is by uniting, in order to recover thofe valuable branches of our refpective trades which France has taken from us; to preferve a ballance of power in Europe, which now feems in great danger, that peace and trade may fourifh; to provide jointly and zealoully for the fecurity of the feas, and fafety of our commerce; and to deftroy that growing naval force that otherwife may foon prove our deftruction.
That fuch an happy and indiffoluble union may inftantly take place, I hope it will not be judged unfeafonable to endeavour to remove thofe prejudices againft the Dutch, which too many, by the wiles and artifices of the partizans of France, have caufelefsly imbibed.
A popular objection againft the Dutch, in relation to thofe wars wherein we have been allies and confederates, is this, viz. That though we have come generoufly into the wars, to help them in their diftrefs, yet they have thrown all the burthen upon our fhoulders, which they themfelves would farce touch with one of their fingers; that they have rooked us of our money, but done little or nothing to promote the common caufe. This is that prejudice which has made the deepeft impreffion on the minds of the common peopie. Profit and lofs are things by which they are moft fenfibly affected: do but confidently affirm, that they have been cheated of their money, by fuch or fuch great men, their rage is prefently kindled, without waiting for a proof, or expecting evidence.

Thus, in the reign of king William, the impatience of the people under taxes, together with a groundlefs clamour againft the prince, as it he had tranfported the treafures of the nation into Holland, conftrained him, contrary to his own fenfe of things, to precipitate a pace with France; whereas the carrying on the war till the king of Spain's death, and expending eight orten millions T'HeN, would have faved the nation Fifty Milifons fince.-This was the cafe, allo, at the conclufion of queen Anne's war, as well as of the laft great war.
But I would afk, Was not England as much concerned to enter into thefe wars as the Dutch? Are we not highly indebted to the Dutch, for their affiftance to bring about the Revolution? Nay, could it have been poffibly brought about without them? Or what figure could this kingdom have made in queen Anne's war, without the did of this our old and natural ally? The moft groundlefs, falfe, and inveterate clamours were raifed againtt them by the French partizans, in this reign, as if they had not brought into the field thcir qu:ota's of men, arms, and ammunition, according to the ftipulations agreed upon: whereas it was demonftrated, to the confufion of their enemies, that they had greatly exceeded what was required of them; and yet were fo infamoufly treated by the Utrecht treaty-makers, that it is to be admired they were fo ready to affilt us in the laft war, which was chiefly ouk war, and not theirs; for the depredations the Spaniards committed on us, gave birth to the war; and yet they were flamefully afperfed and belied, in regard to their conduet upon that occafion, which I could fhew at large, if the limits to which I am confined did not fo reftrain me as not to admit of it at prefent.
However, that people may not be mifled by the artful and wicked infinuations of the enemies of the Dutch (whon I fhall ever look upon as the enemies of Great-Britain), it may not be altogether unferviceable to obferve, in the general, That, if we confult any book of geography, or any map of Europe, we fhall find that the dominions of his Britannic Majefly are twenty times as large as thofe of the StatesGeneral; their Sevien Provinces are commonly reckoned no bigger than our four weftern counties: it is true, thefe provinces are fuller of towns and villages than moft counties in England, but then the city of London is three times as populous as that of Amsterdam, the greateft city belonging to the States. This is evident by the bills of mortality, which, in the former amounts, in the moft bealthy years, to about 20,000 , whereas, in the latter, they feldon amount to more than between 6 and 7000: without doubt, the Dutch muft unite many of their biggef cities, before they can equal his Majefty's metropolis in number of inhabitants, and many more to equal it in wealih. What reafon, therefore, can we have to think hardly of the Dutch, as if, in any degree, they withdrew their fhoulders from the burthen, when the truth of it is, they actually have maintained more foldiers againft the common enemy than we, though the wars have been as neceflary for our fafety as for theirs, and though their territories bear no manner of proportion to thofe of his Britifh Majefty?
This will appesr yet more evident, if we confider that-their taxes are incomparably beavier than ours. This was the cafe in Sir William Temple's time, king Charles the Second's ambaflador at the Hague, a moft accomplifhed featerman; and fince his time their taxes have greatly increafed, alithough their trade and their treafure have not in the like proportion. Sir Willam tells us, in general, 'That they are oppreffed - with the moft cruel hardhips and variety of taxes, that was - ever known under any government: that the excife [upon - all commodities] is fo great and general, that he hath beard - it obferved at Amfterdam, That, when in a tavern a cer-- tain difh of finh is eaten, with the ufual fauce, above joex6 cifes are paid for what is neceflary to that fmall fervice §ु." In queen Anne's time, befides what we call the land-tax, which is heavier with them than with us in the general, they pay, fays my author, excife for every thing they eat, driak, ufe, or enjoy.
§ Obfervations on the United Provinces.
The impoft upon all corn ground in the mills of Holland, which every body pays without exception, amounts to 51 . 5s. per quarter of wheat, to half as much for sye, to 35 s . for barley and oats: in a word, it is generally computed there, that the duty on all bread-corn is equal to the prime coft.
The excife on beer is as follows : firft, the brewer pays 12 d . a barrel, private families pay 20 d . more, ast victuallers, or tetailers, pay another 20 d . French wines pay 6 d . a ftoup, other wines twice as much. Butter pays 6 s. a barrcl, tobacco 10d. a pound, fifh 20 d . a pannier, and foap ins. a barrel. Every horfe above three years old pays 2 d . a month; barrel. Every horfe above thre years old pays 2 d . a moner
every horned beaft above that age 3 d a month. Every coach pays 10 s. a year, and every litele bark 20d: All cattle, fheep, or hogs, that are killed, pay one penny in feven of the money they are fold for. All wood made ufe for fuel, pays one penny in eight of what it conts. Every mafter pays 20 d . a head yearly for each fervant that he has in his family,

## UN I

male or female. All hips, lands, and houres, that are fold by one man to another, pay to the government a fortiech penny of what they are Cold for : hapgings and houfholdftuff pay one penny in nine, and woollen cloths a fourth part of meir value. In one word, the Dutch pay excife for falt, candles, lead, lime, coals, ftones, there is not a turf or log of wood in their chimies, not an herb or onion in their gardens, but what pays a duty, more or lefs, to the States. Our author affures us, that a cow of nine years old, if it be fold for 51 . will pay above 61. to the States; and that there is never a difh cames to table but has paid excife above twenty titnes,
Thefe are the impofitions that our neighbours are fubject to in times of peace, which, in war, are raffed to a degree hardly to be believed: at fuct times, land and houfes have paid ro or ins. in the, pound of their intrinlic value.
To fuch a degree are thefe our fruendly provinces taxed, that they are under the neceffity to lay impofitions even upon the dead: but thefe, indeed, may be termed voluntary behevolence; for from noon 'rill two oclock you may bary your dead, without paying any other cofts than only the charges of the burial : but they who bury half an hour after two are obliged to pay a forfeiture of ioo fous, which doubles every half-hour: for example; at threto'clock the forfeiture is 10 livers; at four, 20 ; at five, 40 ; at fix, 80 ; at feven, 160 ; at eight, 320 ; and at nine, 640 ; which is the highelt, for after thai hour no body is permitted to bury.
The reader may be apt to a 1 k , perchance, how it is poffible tor people to bear up under fuch beavy preflures, fuch loads, that even the Enghifh would certainly fink under? To this it is anfwered, That their extracrdinary induftry and parfimony enables them to fupport fuch prodigious taxes. A burgher of Amflerdam will dine contentedly on a red herring, when a citizen of London, of the fame condition, will foorn to fit down to table without a furluin of beef or :couple of capons béfore him. Sir William Temple again tells us, that it is a common rule among them, for every man to fpend - lefs than what he has coming in, be that what it will; and ' that, if a man's expence equals his revenues, it difcredits a - man among them, as much as any vicious or prodigal extravagance does in other countries: fo that frugality is be-- come honourable amonglt them.

Another thing that reconciles them to thefe exceffive impofitions, is that confidence which they have, that their money is laid out for the good of the community. The falary of a burgomafter of Amiferdam is but' 500 gilders a year, whioh amounts not to 50 l. ferling: nor was it ever known that they who have the difpofal of offices in that republic, took any, money on that occafion. The prime minifters of ftate are obliged to no fort of expence more than ordinary modeft citizens, in their habits, their attendants, their tables, or any part of their domeftic affairs. Sir William never faw the two greateft officers belonging to their ftate, the vice-admiral $\mathrm{DE}_{\mathrm{s}}$ RUYTER, and the penfioner DE W ${ }_{I T}$, with above one fervant a piece in their train, but molf ufually on foot, and alone in the freets, like common burghers: and this was the general faftion among all the magitrates. This has made the people part chearfully with their money, when it is not made ufe of to fill the coffers, or maintain the pompous equipages, of the fervants of the public.
Upon the whole, when we reflect upon the fmail extent of this republic, their mainaining more men confiderably than we have done, at an average, during the three great wars, in compariton to the extent of their territories, sic. with thole heavy taxes which they fubmit to, we cannot doubt but they are the braveft people in the world; and it is certain that they bave made the moft prodigious efforts for the common liberties of Europe, that ever any flate of the like dimenfions did: and do they not deferve our utmoft aid and afiffance, when meedful, as well as our pralfes and encomiums?
Another art practifed by the French intereft in this kingdom, to divide England and Holland, is the malevolent infinuation, That, in times of war in Flanders, the Dutcu in particular have drained us of our money. We cannot difallow but, on thefe occafions, a great deal of gold and filver have been exported to pay our armies in Flanders, though nothing comiparable to the clamour that has been raifed about it; but this could by no means be avoided in carrying on the wars, which bave been always abrolutely neceffary in the defence of both ftates, finee a tolerable under ©tanding has happily fubfifted between them. But in regard to this matter the cafe is plainly thus; we muft, on thefe unhappy occafions, fpare fome of our money, or lofe all aur lands. However, it hould be oblierved, by thofe who would know the truth of things, that the armies have, for the moft part, been paid by bills drawn on merchants in Amfterdam, and other places: and the Dutch purchafing of us many bundred thoufand pounds worth of Bri thilh manulactures § every year, brings back the money again
\$ Holland takes from Engegland; broad cloths, druggets. long ells, fuffs of a great many forts, leather; corn, coals, and fomething of almolt every thing that this kingdom produces; befides all forts of India and Turkey re-experted goods, fugars, tobacco, rice, ginger, pitch, and tar;, and fundry
other commodities of the produce of out plantations. Ëng land imports from Holland, tine Holland linens, threado tapes, and incles; whale'fins, brafs battery, madder, argol, toys, clapboard; "wainfot, \&e.
that has been exported on thofe occafions: that is to fay, The ballance of our trade by means of Holland, has far more than compenfated for the occafional expences upon the con tinent, which our mutual fafery feems to bave rendered ne cellary. And, perhaps, upondur that after thofe wars, and the expences among all the con tending parties have run high in Flanders, the trade of Eng land with Holland, Flanders, Germany, \&cc. has been tem porarily augmented, in proportion to the money fpent by England on thofe military atchievements.
It would, without doubt, be better for both fates, provided they could contend with the enemy wholly in a maritime way upon the fuppolition that they could fupply themfelves with all-thips and naval ftores for the purpofe, becaufe fuch ex pences would circulate and center within thenfelves. But while France is able to fupport fuch formidable armies, and their territories fo adjacent to the United Provinces, it is to be feared that the exertion of the maritime ftrength of Eng land and Holland alone will not all times abfolutely prevent a war upon the continent; for it fhould feem; that while the affairs of France are fo circumftanced to enable them to uphold fo great a military force, England and Holland, in conjunction with the houfe of Auftria, and fuch other allies as can be brought into their meafures, muft somehow have a land force capable of looking France in the face, and fopping the progrefs of her arms.
That it is not in the power of the Dutch alone to do this, has been apparent beyond all doubt *: Nothing can effectually do this but another Grand Alliance; and England muft, for her own fecurity, contribute to a part of the military expence and this may be more eligible, perbaps, than to fend our foldiery abroad on thefe occafions, as has hitherto been our practice. There is, indeed, fome doubt to be made in relation to the repofe of confidence in allies and confederates, when they do not fight, as well as act, in concert $:$ however, experience has fhewn what troops and what general officers are to be trufted, when the caufe of Great-Britain is at ftake, al though fome people are too backward in our giving affitance to the Hanoverians, notwithflanding they are our natural ally and have behaved gallantly in the common caufe of England and Holland, notwithftanding they fhould be drawn into quarrels upon our account. And if the exigency of public affair fhould require Great-Britain to take into her pay any troops to ferve in Flanders againft France, conjundtively with other confederates, willit not prove advifeable to put confidence in our tried, trufty', and natural friends and allies, the Ha noverians, who are fubjects of the fame fovereign? It has been faid too, That if a war fhould break out, his Britannie Majefty, as Elector of Hanover, will augment his troops ; if e, ought not this to prove a further inducement to us to take an additional body of thefe troops into Britilh pay ?

* If we confider France and Holland, as to the extent of their dominions, the Dutch can make no head. If we will confider the length and breadth of each province in the United Netherlands, and then multiply one by the octher, we may know how many fquare miles there are in the whole, and fee what proportion this bears to the kingdom of France.

Square Miles
Holland is computed 80 miles long, 40 broad, making 3200 Zealand, 30 long, 17 broad
Utrecht, 30 long, 25 broad 750 Guelderland and Zutphen, 50 long, 48 broad .. 2400 Overyfiel, 60 long, .40 broad 2400
Groninger, 46 long, 24 broad
1104
Weft Friefland, 40 long, 25 broad - 100
Dutch Brabant, 55 long, 35 broad 1705
Dutch Flanders, 3 : long, is broad
403
So that the whole comprehends, of fquare miles - 13472
There are all the dominions the States.General have in Eu rofe; except two or three fearteting towns, which have no territories belonging to them worth regarding. Let us nex fee the dimenfions of the kingdom of France. France is computed to be, in length and breadth, 200 leagnes, or 600 miles. This number, maltiplied by itfelf, prodace 360,000 fquare miles. Now if you divide 360,000 b $13,47 \mathrm{x}$, the quorient is 27 : 10 that the king iom of trance $h$. 27 umes bigger That France is not in all places 6 co miles brond the fame may be faid of each of the United Provinres thius we have reckoned Holland 40 miles broad, when in many places it is not above 25 ; and you can confulc in many placeshich the difproportion between the two flates noill nor, feff, were France like the parched defarts of Arabia, or the frozen lakes of $L$ apland a wild uncultivated wilderners, our argument would conclude very litele; bur France is a ouptious country, full of preat towns and villages, and a rich and fruitful. foil, containing above 36,44 : parithes,
bove three times as many as there are in England and ScotFind; nor has the greateft city in Holland half fo many inhabitants as that of Paris: fo that you may as well fuppofe habitants as that of Parls: fould fwallow a camel, as that the Dutch republic fhould devour the French monarchy, or alone make public thould deyour the fation.
any head againft that nation.
We will nextconfider the revenues of thefe two ftates, which We will nextconfider the revenues of thefe two ftates, which are not improperly ftiled, the nerves and finews of war. Sir William Tempie informs us, that, in his time, the revenue of the Seven Provinces amounted commonly to 21 millions of gilders, which is fomething lefs than two milions flerling. It is true, in time of war, they have raifed five millions; but this is little, compared to what the grand monarch collects within his fpacious territories; his revenues, in 1695, amounted to more than 15 millions and a half of our money; and they have increafed very confiderably fince that time. Of the number of their forces we have taken notice before.

It has been urged by fome, That the whole empire is concerned to keep the United Netherlands out of the hands of FRANCE; and why fhould we be at any expence for them? This is certainly the intereft of his Impetial Majefty, nor is any queftion to be made, but he will do all that he is able, to prevent fo great a mifchief to his family: but then the emperor may be involved againft the Turks, \&cc. and fo not able to belp them, at leaft not to any tffectual purpole. The German princes may be quarrelling one with another; or fome of them may be bribed to take part with FRANCE againft their own country, which has too often been the cafe of thefe perfidious princes. This was actually the cafe of the Durcer, in 1672 , when their two neighbours, the bifhops of Cologne and Munster, joined with the French in invading their dominions, and that with fuch fuccefs, that their deliverance from utter ruin was next to a miracle. Thefe things confidered, I hope it will be allowed by all true friends to the Protestant Interest, that we did not, in our late wars, fight barely for the Dutch, but for our OWN fecurity, as well as theirs.
Notwithftanding the unhappy differences which heretofore, by the machinations of the common enemy, fubfifted between England and Hólland, and by means whereof France firft raifed their naval power; yet I cannot but look upon thefe mifunderftandings as fatal to both ftates, as even civil wars would be in the hearts of their nations; becaufe I cannot but look upon them in the light of one and the same People, and that every meafure ought to be purfued by both, to render their reciproca! interefts compatible in every refpect; fo that they may be jontly and harmonioully enabled to extend their commercial interefts, and their maritime ftrength, in perfect concert and unanimity, in order to curb the growing formidable power of thofe who will ever be perfidious enough to attempt the deftruction of both.
Another prepoffeffion which the common enemy fudioufly endeavours to raife among us againtt this ftate, is their form of government, which is republican, and therefore cannot fo well'accord with ours, that is monarchical. Have we any reafon to be angry with them on this account? Friends to this conititution mult determine in the negative, when it is confidered that their cafting themfelves into fuch a model was the effect not of choice, but abfolute neceffity.
It is not confiftent with our brevity to enter into a detail of the rife, progrefs, and conclufion of the Low-Country wars; let it luffice to obferve for' the prefent occafion, that the United Provinces were once fubject to the king of Spain:That the invafion of their civil liberties, and the inhuman cruelties which thofe of the reformed religion fuffered, provoked the diftrefied inhabitants to take up arms in their own defence, and to withitand thofe inftruments of cruclty that were made ufe of to opprefs them. - After many tumults and confufions, there was a convention of the eftates at Antwerp, in the year 1581 , in which it was determined, That Philip king of Spain, by invading their privileges, and overthrowing their conftitution, had forfeited bis right to govern thofe provinces, \&c. and' the throne was become vacant.-But, inftead of moulding themfelves into a commonwealth, they, at the fame time, elected the Duke of Alençon, younger brother to the king of France, to be their fovereign §. This primce accepted their invitation; but being influenced more by humour and caprice than by the maxims of policy and wifdom, he quickly loft the affections of his new fubjects.When he perceived this, he retired into France, and quickly after died there. The provinces being once more without a fuprome governor, they offer next to transfer their allegiance to our renowned Queen Elizabetht. She refufed, indeed, to accept of this propofil, but afforded them a very generous affiftance, and continued their friend and patronefs to the day of her death. Whence we may difcern, that when the Dutch formed themfelves at firf into a commonwealth, it was becaufe they could nut obtain a King or QUEEN of their own, who was able and willing to protect them; and their erecting a republic was a matter rather of neceffity than
§ Vide Stradam de Bello Belgico. Bentivoglio's Hift, of Flanders.

+ Camden's Hill. of Queen Elizabeth.
choice. This feems plainly to demonftrate, that men in be born and bred in a commonwealth, and under go vernment as anti-monarchical as Holland may appear to be. and yet the wifeft part of the ftate may be zealous friends to a limited monarchy, efpecially fuch an one as that of GreatBritain, becaufe there is no other nation that has the fame conftitution that we have, nor fo well adapted to the happinefs of the people.
Nor ought the religion of the Dutch, which is Prefbyterian, to give either of the nations a prejudice againft each other: the Dutch never attempted to obtrude their model upon us they do not look upon their particular difcipline as abfolutely neceflary to falvation, nor do they condemn thofe that differ from them ; they look upon the church of England as a fifterchurch, and pay a due regard to her. An inftance or two may be neceffary to intimate, in order to what may be touch'ed on in the fequel.
In the reign of king James I, when the peace of their provinces was very much difturbed, by the Arminian controverfies, they fent to the king, defiring that fome of our Britifh divines might be permitted to come over, and confult with thole of other reformed churches, in order to compofe thofe unhappy differences. Accordingly, the then bifhop of Landaff, with the doctors Davenant and Hall, afterwards bifhops of Sarum and Exeter, were fent over by the faid prince with other eminent men $\oint$. Thefe met with the divines of Holland and Germany, at the famous fynod of Dort, where they gave their fuffrages with the reft. So that the churches of England and Holland looked upon each other as members of the fame body; nor have the latter, to this very day, receded from that charitable temper.


## § Vide Acta Synodi Dordrect. pag. 10.

When the eftablifhed church of England was really in danger, under the adminiftration of king James II. when her bifhops were imprifoned; when an illegal commiffion was fet up, prepared to execute the vengeance of enraged Papifts upon all the clergy in the kingdom; in that diftrels, did we not implore the affiftance of the Durch? Were they not the inftruments (under God) of refcuing our ecclefiaftical and civil liberties, whillt the FRENCH offered their troops to enlave us? Before I leave this matter, it may not be improper to mention one or two inftances more of the refpect which is fhewn in Flolland to our Common Prayer. The Dutch confented to the erecting of a ftately church in Rotterdam, in which the Englifh Liturgy is read to fuch Britifh merchants and traders as refide in that town. When the bifhop of Briftol arrived at Utrecht, as her Majefty queen Anne's plenipotentiary at that peace, the fate offered his lordfhip the ufe of one of their public churches in that city, for the celebration of divine fervice, according to the right and ufage of the church of England: was not this paying a grat deference to thofe forms of devotion ufed by his lordfhip?
We have not room to enter into the nature of the civil conftitution and ftadtholdermip of this ftate, and to compare it with that of England: which if we were to do, it would be eafily difcernable that the conftitution of Great-Britain is infinitely preferable, as being better calculated for the prefervation of liberty and property, and the extenfion and enlargement of the commercial interefts of a maritime nation. True it is, that the United Provinces have fplendidly and gallantly figured it under their ftadtholders; but if they had been governed, fince their thaking off the Spanifh yoke, by monarchs, limited as thofe of Great-Britain are in all refpects; if, in a word, the conftitution of the UNited Provinces was modelled upon the plan of that of this kingdom; it would, in all human appearance, have increafed the trading interefts and glory of that ftate, to a degree far fuperior to what it ever was, and have eftablifhed the fame upon fuch a foundation, as would have contributed unfpeakably more to the prefervation of the Proteltant and the commercial interefts both of Great-Britain and the United Provinces, than a difference in conftitution has done; provided that one and the fame fovereign had governed both powers, and that a ftadtholder was only a viceroy, deputed from the crown of England, as the Earl of Leicefter was in our queen Elizabeth's time, or as a lord lieutenant of Ireland now is, And what hinders but this may one day be the cafe?
We have feen from a very brief comparifon of the effential particulars relating to both fates, that thefe provinces have no averfion toour monarchical government : on the contrary, they have frequently manifefted a high regard to the Britifh conftitution in general ; and they, as well as we, have experienced the ill confequences of the intereft of borh ftates not being bottomed and cemented upon the principles of an infeparable union, as well with regard to trade and navigation, as to every other material point.
That I may not be mifunderftood upon this occafion, the candid reader is defired to obferve, that all that is here neant and inteaded is, that if the Dutch hould ever thints proper to agree to adopt the conftitution of England, and make her fovereign their fovereign, they hould poffers and enjoy all the privileges of commerce and navigation as Englithmen,

## U N I

U N i
without any reftriction whatfoever: for although we have compared a ftadtholder, or viceroy, deputed from the crown of Great-Britain, to a lord lieutenant of Ireland; yet it is not thereby intended to infinuate that, in fuch cafe, the Dutch ought to lie under any reftraints of trade whatfoever, as the Irifh do, which is what alfo we difapprove, as well in regard to Ireland, as we fhouid do in regard to Holland, if any fuch happy union could ever be brought about. And what would be the confequence hercof to both nations, we have briefly fhewn under our article Trade, to which we refer the reader.
But if England and Holland Chould never judge it advifeable to become one nation, and governed by one and the fame conftitution, the next beft thing to be done, for the mutual fecurity and intereft of both, feems to be, to cement the ftricteft union between them that can be upon all other occations. Nor can any thing more apparently evince the neceffity foreof, than the furprizes to which they are both liable, from the machinations of France, their common enemy. This we have repeatedly experienced, to the unfpeakable lofs of the blood and treafure of both; and this we are likely too foor to experience again: and, therefore, does it not become the duty of the wife and honeft men, and thofe in authority in both nations, to think ferioully and expeditioully upon the beft meafures to fecure and preferve themfelves from thofe imminent dangers to which they are both liable by their difunion? For however fanguine fome may be, that our fecurity may be fufficiently provided for by our fleet, (which, indeed, is in a condition that gives glory to the nation) yet do we not know, that when the fleet of Holland was almoft as powerful as our own now is, and theirs and ours were united, they with difficulty withfood the common enemy? It is a very fond opinion to imagine that we, who, in conjunction with Holiand, have beretofore been infulted on our own coaft by the fieets of France, and another time had probably been ruined by them, had not the beavens been favourable to us, fhould be able, without the affiftance of the like degree of ma-
ritime frength, to fecure us from a power fo exorbitant as that of France and Spain may be in conjunction. The fecurity of England and Holland does undoubtedly chiefly depend upon a powerful fleet; but does it not become the wifdom of both to be certain of that degree of naval power that will overmatch and defeat that of our enemies which may be united againft us? But without the Dutch will inftantly exert their maritime itrength, and aet zealoufly in concert with GreatBritain, we do not feem to have that degree of maritime ftrength, ready to at for the effectual fecurity of both ftates. We have been repeatedly informed that the Spaniards have actually made, or apparently intend, an attempt on the Dutch colonies of ISEQUebe and Berbice, which are greatly affiftant to our fugar colonies of Barbadich ard Chriftopher's, in fupplying them with timber for their fugarworks, of which it feems they muft be deprived, if thofe colonies fal! into Spanifh hands: and if the French alfo get poffeffion oi the Neutral Islands, thofe fugar colonies muft be greatly hurt, if not abfolutely ruined and undone, for want of thofe needful fupplies. If it fhould prove matter of fact that the Spaniards have made, or foon intend to make, fuch an attempt on thofe Dutch colonies, under th:: pretext of preventing illicit commerce with the Spanifh cclonies, does not this look with an afpect that Spain intends the like infults and cncroachments on the Dutch, as they have fhewed to us in our logwood fettlements, from whence, it feems, (hey have quite exsirpated the Britifh logwood cutters? Does not fuch conduct in the Spaniards appear too fignificantly deciarative, that they intend as little good towards England and Holland, as France does? Do nut thefe things feem to forebode a conjunction between France and Spain, that we both ouglit inflantly to guard againft by proper alliances, and by the due exertion of our maritime, as well as military ffrength? And as this nation has at prefent a very able and vigilant minifter in Holland, we have good reafon to expect as bappy fuccefs from his negociations Abroad, as we have from the wifdom and councils of his honourable family at Home.

## Of the PRACTICALBUSINESS of the CUSTOM-HOUSE, continued from the End of Letter T .

UNION of Engiand and Scotland.-After the ift of May, 1707, united into one kingdom, by the name of Great-Britain (art. I.) 5 Ann. cap. 8. §. I.All the fubjects to have full freedom and intercourfe of trade and navigation, within all the dominions thereunto belonging (art. 4.) ditto act of parliament.-_All ports of the united kingdom to be under the fame Laws and Régulations of Trade, liable to the fame Customs and Duties, entitled to the fame Allowances and Drawbacks as in England; except the exemption of private rights. 5 Ann. cap.8. art. 6, 7,14, 18.) 6. Ann. cap. 26. \$. 17. But after the Union, an equivalent was to be paid by England to Scotland for the improvement of the duties; to be ap-
plied towards fatisfying private loffes by the red ction of the coin, and to the payment of the capital fock and intereft of the African and Indian company of Scotland; and the overplus towards the public debts of Scotland, and the encouragement of the fifheries, and other manufactures and improvements; which faid equivalent was to be under the maniagement of particular commiffioners: but in lieu and full difcharge of fuch equivalent, after the 24 th of June, 1719 ; there was eftablifted one yearly fund of $10,000 \mathrm{l}$. and one other, of 2000 l . payable cut of the revenue of cuftom, excife, \&c. arifing in Scotland, by the refpective commiffioners. 5 Ann. c. 8. §. ı. 6 Ann. c. 24. §. 1. 5 Geo. I. c. 20; §. $1,14,18$.

## W A R

As this article ftood in our former editions, begun in the year 1751, when France feemed again to be meditating a frein war, foon after the treaty of peace concluded at Aix-laChapelle in the year 1748 .

WA R. If Great-Britain thould enter into a war in the prefent conjuncture of affairs, we have endeavoured to demonftrate, throughout this work, that the is compelled to to do for the defence of her rightful Trade and Possessions, and not from any unjuftifiable motives, or attempts made upon the commerce or poffeffions of any other nation. 'A man may - be forced to kill another, in his own neceflary felf-defence, 6 and then the fin is not in the flayer, but in him that is flain - for in all cafes of force, not he who is compelled to trike the - ftroke, but he who is the caufe of the evil, bears the whole ' guilt, If a thief be found breaking, fay our facred oracles, ( and be fmitten that he die, there thall no blood be fhed for chim. For the fame realon, enemies may be flain in a juft sand neceffary wat: and it is no crime, but an honour to - be fucceffful in deftroying them : but W.ARS of mere Am'bition are direct Murders.' See Dr Samuel Clarke's Works.

Some Princtples relating to the Conduct of War.
I. To deal with murderers of this kind then, it is not necerfary only to be in a capacity to protect our trade and commerce, our poffeffions and our liberties, for the prefent, but we muft endeavour to put it for ever out of the power of a perfi= dious nation to injure us again. See the article Plantations [Remarks thereon], fhewing the deteftable perfidy of France for above a century paft.
II. Nothing can effectuate this but the due exertion of our Naval Power, as well Mercantile as Royal, to deftroy their trade and navigation, which is the great fource of their treafure and ftrength. See our articles Naval AFfairs, Sea Dominion, Sea British, Seamen.
III. If we fuffer their trade and navigation, and, confeqưently, their maritime firength, to grow to a greater pitch, and do not put a fop to that career of filendor and power which they aim at, we fhall be no longer a nation: vaffalage and havery muft be the inevitable doom of Britons.
IV. To defend ourfelves againit any invafion, we mult have a competent number of land forces; nor fhould we be deftitute of a well-regulated and Disciplined Militia, to contribute to the defence of our extended fea-coafts; for our fleets alone may not always be capable to prevent the landing of the enemy.
V. Left our own force fhould not be amply fufficient to put it out of the power of the enemy to difturb our peace, and diftract Europe again, the moft powerful alliances, both OFfensive and Defensive, fhould be entered into that can be, with fuch powers whofe intereft it will be, as well as ours, to deffoy the Enemy's Trade and Navigation, and to take and divide their most valuable Trading Possessions amongst us, according to the Degree of Strength which the Confederates shall contributetothat End, and the Success that shale attend them. See United Provinces, Flanders, Holland.
VI. If the Marine of Holland could be raifed equal to that of Great-Britain, their united royal navies, together with their mercantile maritime Atrength, would certainly prove fufficient to anfwer this great end in the four parts of the world. See our article United Provinces.
Vil. If the United Provinces cannot be brought, or are not able, perhaps, to raife their marine and their military force to the height defired, and to act vigoroully, in concert with Great-Britain, as ore nation, Great-Britain mult do the next beft thing that the is able: ©he mult make fuch alliances as will afford her the greateft addition of Maritime Strength; and, if needful, the mult not be backward in aiding, with her purfe, fuch confederacies on the continent as may prevent the French from over-running the United Provinces; for as the intereft of Great-Britain and thofe provinces are infeparable, as we have endeavoured to hhew under the article United Provinces, it will be impolitic
for us to truft their whole fecurity and protection to any other power or powers, without contributing any thing thereto. Befides, there may be other powers befides France, that might be glad to poffers themfeives of this republic, and who might not prove lefs detrimental to the trade and navigation of Great-Britain, than France would be, if the United Provinces were annexed to that crown.
VIII. If the United Provinces are reduced to fo low an ebb, that they are rendered incapable of exerting themfelves againft France, in concert with Great-Britain, as they have heretofore done, it will neverthelefs be for the intereft of England to enter into an alliance with them, both Offensive and Defensive; and England muft, for her own fafety, do all in her power to preferve Holland from deftruction: for if England enters into fuch alliances with the United Provinces as will make their Interests one, and if they both zealoufly exert their maritime power, and ruin a great part of the French trade and navigation, and possess themSELVES OF THE SAME, this will make them both an ample compenfation for the expence of sUch A WAR: and such a War as wileruinthe TradeandNavigation of France, and advantace that of Great-Britain and the United Provinces mutually, is the only $W_{\text {AR }}$ that thofe powers ought chielly to profecute.
IX. The Dutch can never be fo poor, as a fate, but they are aole ftill to lend themfelves many millions, and are ftill able fo to exert their maritime ftrength, in conjunction with England, as to deftroy a great part of the French commerce and navigation, and to draw the fame into their own fcale: wherefore it muft be very defireable to the well-wihhers of both ftates, that fuch offenfive and defenfive alliances are inftantly entered into, that may for ever fecure the poffeffions of both, and fo enlarge and extend the trade and navigation of both, as to give and preferve to them the dominion of the feas: for, without this, England and Holland will be no more, and Britons and Dutchmen muft tamely fubmit to the French yoke.
X. So happy an union between Great-Britain and the United Provinces, would foon raife the maritime power, and the trade and navigation of both ftates, to what pitch they pleafed; for if they jointly exert themfelves, upon the coaft of Africa, the French might foon be extirpated from all commerce in that part of the world, becaufe the Dutch and the Englifh united there, are now ftronger than all the other powers who have fettlements in that part of the world; [fee English African Company, and Dutch African Company;] and if the Englifh and Dutch deftroy the French African Trade, and poffefs themfelves of their fettlements for ever, will not this prevent that nation from fupplying their fugar-illands with negro-flaves? and what then will become of their fugar-colonies? which, as they have proved the means of greatly extending the commerce of that nation, it is to be hoped that Great-Britsin and Holland will have a watchful eye upon them; for if thefe were in Engish and Dutch hands, and proper Treaties of Commerce wereentered into between thofe two powers, in relation to their trading acquifitions, they would enjoy the SUGAR-TRADE of the whole Worid; and this, and their African commerce, would amply recompence them for the expence of a war of fome years.
XI. Upon fo happy a maritime and commercial union of interefts between England and Holland, how long could the French figure it in Afia? Would not the united power of the Dutch and Englifh in the Eaft-Indies, foon lower the creft of France alfo in that part of the world?
XII. If once Great-Britain and Holland poffeffed themfelves of the French African Settlements, and their Sugar Islands, this would give a great blow to the French commerce between Canadaand thofe iflands, and increafe that between the Britifh northern colonies and thofe iffands. XIII. In regard to the Britifh affais in North-America, we have urged that point largely, from the beginning to the conclufion of this work; but as every thing that throws a new light upon a matter of this high concernment to the nation, may have its ufe, I thall cite a late ingenious writer upon this occafion*.

- See the State of the Britifh and French Colonies in North. America, \&c. In two letters to a friend.


## W A R

- If we would fecure, fays that gentleman, our American dominions againft the French, we muft out-fort them, as well as OUT-SETTLE them. Our colonies are in a worfe condition by far than is generally believed, or can well be conceived, unable to hurt their invaders, or defend themfelves, while the French have Forts every where, and we have For ts , in a manner, no where.
The number of forts neceffary to be built for fecuring the colonies, muft be eftimated by the number of forts already built by the French on our frontiers, and the places proper for fortifying, which they have left unoccupied, which are indeed very few, fo induftrious they have been to anticipate us in an article of fuch infinite concern to our plantations. As the country of the OH 10 is in fo much danger of being wrefted from us, and its being well fecured of fo much importance to all the colonies in general, north, fouth, and middle, as hath been already fet forth; if ever it comes into our hands again; it ought to be well fortified, by building forts in convenient places, along the river, efpecially at each extremity; that is, one at the mouth of the OHro, on the Mississippi, and anether at Niawgra, near the lake Ontario: this laft will prevent the communication of Lovisiani with Canada, by that lake and the lake Erie, and oblige the French to abandon their forts on the foutheaft fide of this laft lake, by rendering them ufelefs, as well as fave us' the expence of erecting afort at Tierondognat, on the lake of Ontario, about 60 miles to the eaft of the Niawgra ftreight: a place which they have long had their eye upon for building a fort, and which we might be under a neceflity of fortifying, in cafe the French remain at Nia wGRA, in order to prevent their taking poffeffion of it, as they did once already, in 1687 ; although it was but for a fhort time : and this, doubtief $f_{\text {, }}$, was the reafon which made governor Clarke of New York fo earneft tờ have that place fortified.
In effect, a French fort there would prove no lefs dangerous to New York, than that at Crown Point, as it would give them admiffion into the country of the SENNEKAs, the moft powerful of the Six NAT ions, among whom they have already gotten fome footing, by means of the Niawgra fort, and their priefts; and whofe defection; confidering their influence, might be a means of our lofing the friendibip of the other five.
The fort at the mouth of the $\mathrm{O}_{\mathrm{H} 10}$ ought to be frongly built and garrifoned, and a confiderable fettlement made about it : after, this fettlement might be gradually carried on, between the Mississippi, and the Alliganey mountains, backwards and forwards at the fame time. Nor can too much encouragement be given to fettle this country', efpecially on the fide of the Mississippi, as quick as pofible, by allowing people liberty to fettle how and where they pleafe, without making large grants to any company; an obftacle which has hindered fettling more than any other thing, and, on many accounts, proved greatly detrimental to the colonies, by raifing the price of land to an exorbitant degree; which, befides the dangerous evil of enriching a few, and impoveriihing many, has been attended with one ftill more pernicious, that is, of weakening the colonies, by leaving near half OF SOME OF THEM UNPEOPLED.
This fort and fetlement would effectually exclude the French from paffing into the weftern parts of Virginia, by the Ohio and its branches : but as they have two forts on the WABISH, ons at its mouth on the Ohro, and another about the middle of that river, it would be proper to have two others built, in oppofition to them : the fecond, in the part where it draws near the river of the llonois, or Chiktaghiks. Should we go a little farther, and erect another on this laft river, in the neighbaurhood of the former, it would intirely cut off their communication this way, between Louisiana and Canada, and oblige them to go fo far about, as to difcourage them, with all their fanguine views and perfeverance, from ever hoping to compafs their fo-much-defired project of joining their two colonies on this fide of the Miffiffippi.
The country to the fouth of the Ohio would be in good meafure fecured, by the fort built at the mouth of it, which will hiader their paflage into the HOG HEGE, or river of the Chbrokees, dividing the country of thefe Itidians on the north from Virginia. However, more defectually to fecure it, and, at the fame time, cover the country of the Cherorees, it would be proper to build one as the Faels, a little below the place where the Pelesipit, or Ciinches river joins it, in the north-weft borders of the Cherokees; and another efpecially in the heart of the country poffeffed by thofe people, who have long applied with great earneftnefs to the governor of Carolina for that purpofe, reprefenting the danger which otherwife there was of the French doing the fame; and it is well if, through this unpardonable neglee, the Frcnch, in cafe they fhould be forced our of the back parts of Virginia, [fee Virginiat] do not, in their return to New Orleans, put that defign'in execution as to be fure they will, in cafe they keep polfeffion of what they have already ufurped, in order to prevent any attempts on our fide to fecure that country to us. .By a like pernicious remiffiefs, or fomething elfe, were they fuffered, fince the
year 1715, to build the fort Tou louse, on the river Arlybampus, not far from the country of the Creek Indians, and the borders of Georgia ; which frontier, though not yet fufficiently fortified, has balked their views of carrying on their Chain of Forts, on that fide, to the Atlaric Ocean, which, before that colony was founded, they thought themfelves fure of effecting, whenever they pleafed, and, therefore, made the lefs hafte to accomplifh it.
Thefe FOR Ts might ferve, at prefent, to fortify the fwothern rovinces of our American dominions. With regard to our orthern, the firft thing that demands our attention is the facurity of New York, and its Province. This will be, in good meafure, done by the Fort to be built at Ntaw, GRA, and that already built at Oswego, in the country of the Six Nations, at the fouth eaft end of the lake Kada* RAKAI, or on Ontario, almof due fouth of the $\mathrm{F}_{\mathrm{RENCH}}$ fort of Frontienac, on the north-eaft corner of the fame lake, about 70 miles diftant. But this fort, which is the only one we have for defence of our back fettlements for many hundred miles, 'till we come to Grorgia, ought to be much enlarged, frongly fortified, and furnifhed with a pretty numerous garrifon, and is of great confequence, by its fituation, to both the fecurity and trade of qur northern colonies; it being our north-weftern frontier, and the only place, or opening left, by which the Indians can come to us with thei furrs. For this reafon, 'till fuch time as our neighbowrs thal be obliged to allow them a free paffage through the LAKEs, it will be neceffary to build a veffel or two, capable of mounting guns for the conyeniency of carrying them backwards and forwards, acrofs the lake; which expedient will go a great way to fruftrate the defign of the French, and recover our trade.
And here it is worth obferving, that this fort of Oswe Go, built by governor Burnet in 1727, by fayour of the Indians flood unmolefted all the laft war; and although the garrifon ufually confifts of no more than an officer and 23 men, has been of more fervice and benefit than all the reff, although now it mult be in imminent danger. This is a demonftra tive proof of the great importance and advantage of fuch Forts, on the number of which and frnall garrifons, properly placed, the intereft and fupport of the French almolt wholly depend
However, more effectually to fecure. NEW YORK, a ffrong Fort ought to be built in view of the French EORT at Crown Pqint. By means of this poft, they may be enabled to intercept, or at leaft difturb, the trade from Alba NY up to the Mouok's river, a branch of Hudson's, to the Six Nations, by fending a force on that fide; and could they deftroy the commerce of thefe Indians with the province of NEw YORK, they would oblige them to depend wholy on CANADA, a thing which they threatened to have done in 1732 .
During the late French war, from 1744 to 1748, CRONWN $^{\prime}$ Point was the rendezvous of the Canada French and their Indians, from whence they attacked NEW York, and the north weft corner of Massachusets. Bay. From this place, in 1745, they deftroyed SARATOGA tettlement, on Hudfon's river, about $3^{\circ}$ miles above Albany: in which parts, during that and the two following years, they killed and captivated above 300 of our people ${ }^{*}$, deftroying moft of the inhabitants and plantations on the north-eaft branch of that rivér. In former wars, the attack on New England was from the north-eaftward; in the war of 1746 , it was from Cröwn Point. New, York government, in former French wars, did not fuffer, but in this laft they fuffered moft $f$; that is, they were-punithed for fuffering that fort to be built. Befides building this, counter fort, Albany ought to be put in the beft pofture of defence imaginable, in order to fecure it againft any attempts on that fide. This quarter' requires the ftrongeft barriers, becaufe the French have declared it to be the chief object of their views; and it lies fo near Quebec, the center of all their ftrength in CANADA, from which they have a moft convenient paffage all by water, excepting a fimall fpace of about 12 miles by land.

Douglas's Summary of North America, vol. ii. p. 246.

+ Ibid. vol. i. p. 326.
Monf. Callieres, who firft propofed the project for the conqueft of this city, to induce Lewwis XIV, to comply with bis defire, fays, in his Memoirs to the French minifters, 'That - this conqueft would make the king maffer of one of the - fineft ports in AMERICA, which they might enter at all times, and a moff beautiful country, in a mild and fertile 'climate!' No wonder fo inviting a defcription as this fhould fet the French at Canada a longing for New York : but ought not that longing of theirs to make us more earneft to preferve it?
By thefe fortifications, New England will be pretty well fecured on the weff fide, as it will on the eaft by thofe already built, and the two now building on the river Kenneвеск, one by the province, the other by the proprietors of the Kennebeck purchafe; whofe generous example, it is hoped, will animate others to do the like, and not let them
flop, 'till they have erected a fortrefs on the very banks of $\mathrm{ST}_{\mathrm{T}}$ Laurence River, which is within their limits. Mean time, as the laft of the two forts has been founded fo high as the Takonnek Falle, and the north part of New England lies wholly expofed to the ravages of an enemy, it is not doubted but that they will not delay to build a third, at the head of the Kennebeck itfelf in the Carrying-Place, not above four miles over, where it locks with the river called by abe French la Chaudiere, which falls into the St LauRence, four or five leagues to the fouth-weft of Quebec. This fort fhould be ftrongly built, and furnifhed from Britain with a garrifon of 500 ftout men: unlefs this be done, the building thore two forts will only ferve to put the French in mind of doing it. And from their conduct it may be judged, that a fmall occalion would ferve them for a pretence.
The building a fort here is the more neceffary on three accounts;' (I.) As it will bridle the Abenakio Indiains, in the intereft of the French, and hinder them from ever attempting any thing againdt New England, this having always been the place of rendezvous for both, on fuch occafions. It will alfo prevent their going on the $\mathrm{O}_{\mathrm{H}}$ о expedition; and thofe reftraints, by degrees, be a means of their coming over to our intereft. (2.) As it lies near the heads of the rivers St Francis and St John, as well as of the Kennebeck and La Chaudiere, before mentioned ; fo that it will have the command of four very important rivers, two of which fall into the St Laurence, the Chaudiere towards Quebec, and the St Francis towards Montreal. (3.) As it will help to cover not only the northern borders of New England, but allo thofe of New York, from which it will not be far diftant. I may venture to fay, that the good effect of this fort will extend as far as Annapolis Royal, and the town of Halifax in Nova Scotia, by cutting off all fupplies of men and fores to the French in that country, by St John's Riyer, which will oblige them to abandon their forts lately built at the mouth of it. The Kennebeck company, in full expectation of this defirable event, have already given land to $10^{\circ} 0$ men, and their families, to fettle the country thereabout, under protection of the two forts newly built upon that river.
How different is the practice of fome colonies, to this generous public-fipirited conduct of the Kennebeck proprietors! The affembly of New York, in their addrefs to governor De Lancey, the 2oth of Auguft laft, complains, "That other * colonies make themfelves ftrong and defenfible, by fettling - in townfhips, or fome other clofe order, while our frontier - lands are granted away in patents almoft without bounds " or number, regardlefs of fettlements, or the public welfare.' And in a State of the Britilh fettlements, now in view, we are told, that ' even the lands beyond New York itfelf and c Albany, on both fides of Hudfon's river, by an abufe which - ought to be remedied, viz. the old exorbitant grants, are - but thinly inhabited, although lands for fettlement in that - colony are extremely wanted: and thofe tracks would foon " be purchafed, if they could be had at any tolerable rates.' This unpeopled ftate of the country is of fo much the worfe confequence, fince, in cafe the French fhould attack Al bany and New York at the fame time, one by $S_{\text {ea }}$, and the other by LAND, conformably to their plan, from whence could Albany be reinforced? The country has not men to fupply it, nor could New York, in fuch a cafe, be able to fpare any. On this occation, the memorial of 1732 oblerves, - That when the prefent fate of New York, and the puwer of thofe neighbours (the French) is well underftood, it will too evidently appear, that they will, on a rupture, be under unhappy circumftances; and with them the other colonies muft be deeply involved.' Suchenfeebring Grants, therefore, are of pernicious tendency every where, but no where fo much as in the province of New York; which being the key of all the other colonies, and moft expofed to our northern neighbours, who, for thefe reafons, cover it, all means which can be thought of, conducive either to its improvement or fecurity, ought to be applied, and every the Jeaft obffacle to either ought to be removed.
After the words cited from the affembly's addrefs, they juftly remark, ' We can erect Forts and Block-Houses; but - to what end? Woods and uncultivated tracks are not the - objects of fecurity; induftry is to be protected, and mens - perfons to be defended, otherwife little good will accrue to - the public, be the expence what it will.' It is true, there can be no profpect of fettling a country, while fuch difcouraging grants are in the way: but were thofe obftacles removed, under the protection of fuch forts as bave been propofed, in a very fhort time we might hope to fee this part well inhabited, and, confequently, the ftrongeft barrier (as it ought to be) in the English American dominions againf the French. With regard to Nova Scotia, including the country to the eaft of Kennebek River, it will require feveral Forts and fettlements to fecure it, not only at the mouths of the three principal rivers, Penobskot, La Croix, and St John's, at which laft there are two French forts, but alfo at certain pofts along thofe rivers, particularly this laft; which beginning not far from the head of the Kennebek, and paffing with a circular courfe, encompalieth the greater and molt va-
luable part of all the country ; fo that thofe forts will keep both French and Indians in awe, as they will bave an eafy communication by water among themfelves, and with the fettlements on the other rivers, travelling only a little way by land. Above all, care muft be taken to build a flrong fort at Shegnikto, on fome elevated ground, to the north of the French fort, which may both command, and exceed it in force; for the prefent fort is fo weak, and ill fituated, that the garrifon would be obliged to furrender almoft at the firt thot: fo that, in cafe of a war; we fhould have no chance there. Nor will this be enough : it will be neceflary for fecuring it, to have two forts more, one at Bay Verte, to prevent our neighbours from invading the country at pleafure, that being their landing-place from Canada, and one of the two ways by which they enter and correfpond with Nova Scotia: St John's River, as before mentioned, is the other, by which (fays La Hontan) the inhabitants of thofe two countries may hear from each other in 16 or 17 days, though not in a month by fea.
The fecond fort ought to be erected at the entrance into Shegnikto bafon, or harbour ; for hould the French build one there, they would exclude all accefs to it by fea.
But as the erecting fo many forts at once in this province (of Nova Scotia) may be thought too expenfive a work, it may be fufficient, for the prefent, only to build fome along the river $S_{t}$ John, and thofe at Shegnikto.
By fuch a number of forts and fettlements as 1 have mentioned, may the British territories be effectually fecured, the french kept at a diftance, and our trade in good meafure recovered, by paflages opened for the Indians to come and trade with the colonies; which will likewife be at liberty to extend their fettlements on all fides, in fite of any oppo fition which the French can give them, or rather without danger of any from them : for, by means of thefe forts, a much ftronger line of circumvallation will be formed againft them, than they at prefent have againft us.
You will fay, perhaps, that I have cut out a fine expenfive work for the colonies. It will be expenfive, there is no doubt of that ; but what can be done, fuppofing fewer forts will not be fufficient to fecure them?' If, therefore, the burthen fall heavy, they may thank their own mifmanagements. Had Forts been gradually built on their frontiers, and as they extended their out-fettlements, after the example of the French, a thing which ought to have been done, the charge would not have been felt. As this has been neglected, that muft be done at once which fhould have been done at different times : befides, the expence is greatly augmented, by their having fuffered the French to build upon them every where. At firft, a few forts erected in proper places, would have ferved the purpofe, and their neighbours finding the poffeffions fecured, might neiver have thought of difturbing them: but feeing the countries lie open, and the colonies carelefs through a vain fecurity, or worfe, covetoufnefs, they were invited to enter, and punifh their neglect in the manner they have done.

Remarks before the laft war, and peace of $17^{6} 3$, in our firt edition began in the year 1751.
If America fhould again become the feat of war, as it was in the laft, (and this it certainly will, if the Spaniards join the French) it will prove of unfpeakable detriment to thefe kingdoms, as things are at prefent circumftanced, provided it hould be conducted as the laft war there was, and if there fhould be fuch unhappy mifunderftandings between admirals and generals, as was between Mr Vernon and Mr Wentworth, \&xc.-I have now the mifconduct of this whole affair before me; which would prove very difagreeable, and, indeed, very hhocking, to reprefent in its true colours. But we will hope for better conduct in the next war, in that part of the world, or our all, I am confident, will be loft there.It appears to me, that there are opportunities enough in America greatly to diftrefs the Spaniards, if it fhould become neceffary, as well as the French; and, after having provided effectually for our affairs in Europe, we cannot have too great a fleet to act in America, and elfewhere: but, unlefs we ftrike fome capital and effectual Stroke, the war will only be prolonged for the benefit of the officers, from year to year, and turn to the difhonour and ruin of the nation, inftead of its glory and profperity.
We have not the leaft reafon to be difcoutaged at the expence of a much greater Fleet than ever this nation bebeld. If we had a fleet as powerfulagain as we have, we thould fcarce feel the expence of it: nay, I could almoft prefume to affirm, that the greater our Royal Nayy is, the richer, instead of the poorer, will thenation BE; AND THEREFORE WE CAN SCARCE SPEND TOO much upon our Maritime Force.
Exclufive of what we expend for naval fores with other nations, the refidue of our naval expences is raifed within ourfelves, and centers and terminates within ourfelves. 1. Our royal navy is victualled among ourfelves, and this inriches the landed gentleman, as well as the farmer and grazier. 2. Our fhips are built and mafted with our own timber, and built by Britifh artificers. 3. Though we take hemp from Ruffa,

## W A R

yet our cordage and fail, eloth and iron are chiely manufactured amongt ourfelves, for the employment of our manufacturers and artificers. 4. Our Chip;chandlery particulars, great in number; are produced among ourfelves; and opur chips are fupplied with liguors by our own brewery, and our own diftillery. 5. Though we ufed formerly to be obliged to take our pitch and tar from Sweden, yet at prefent we have, the bulk of it from our own plantations; and fo we may, in time, have all our hemp from thence: and whateyer adds to the circulation of commerce between England and her colonies and plantations; tends to augment the opulence and power of both. 6. The appointmerts paid to our fea officers, and wages of our mariners, alfo revert again into our own hands. 7. The great eftates frequently obtained in time of war by our admirals, and other chief officers; as well as by privateering, generally make the nation more than an ample recompence for the mercantile lofies we fuftain by fea in thofe calamitous times. 8. The prizes which we commonly make of the enemies fhips of war and naval ftotes, can fcarce fail to be equivalent to thofe we may happen to lofe of our own.
Upon the whole, if we compare the national expence raifed upon our Royal NAvy, when it thall be exerted to its fulleft extent in times of war, with the national Returns, as the necefiary confequence thereof, according as cur affairs are now happily circumflanced ; we need not be at all apprehenfive, that a war carried pn by SeA can ever impoverifl or hurt the kingdom at all. For let it be fuppofed that $3,000,0001$. a year, or even more, was raifed aninually above the ordinary expence, for the fupport of the royal navy, it will not be eafy for any one to fhew, that nearthe whole expence raifed would not return into Great Britain again. From paft experience in relation to the three laft great wars, the expence of our naval affairs, conlidered in the fcveral lights before intimated, did the nation no great injury, and would have done much lefs, if we could then have provided ourfelves, as we now can, with fo great a part of our naval ftores.
Nor could it do us any detriment, if the expence was confiderably greater, provided the money was conftantly RAISED within the Year; for the greater our naval power is, if exerted as it ought to be, the greater might, and very probably would, be our advantages by fea over the enemy, and therefore the RETURNS of treafure into the kingdom would be equivalent to the EXPENCERAISED: and this would be almoft all gain to the nation.
But fuppofing the neceffity of our affairs hould oblige us to ruin annually threb Milifions, or more, into debt, on ac count of our Naval Expences, let us confider how- i would affect the wealth of the nation.
Who muft be the public creditors to whom this money will be due? Does it not every fhilling (except what I have before excepted) arife from the product of our land, and the labour of our workmen ? And while the Principal Money is due only Amongst his Majesty's Subjects, as I have zealouly pleaded for in this performance, and the Interest paid to them only, fuch debts will fit light upon the nation : but when any proportion of fuch debts becomes due to foreigners, by transfer or otherwife, and the intereft mopey goes out of the nation, this is reckoned a difydvantage in the like degree, which is the realon that. I have fuggefted how defireable it would be, if it hould ever be found practicable, that all the public Debts the Nation shall be gbliged to incur, fhould be contraetedamongst Britons only ; in which cafe, no interelt-money would go out of the nation, and, confequently, the burthen of our national incumbrances would be the lefs fenfibly felt. See our articles Credit, [Public Credit], Debts, [Nafignal Debts]; Funds, Monied-lnterest.
Although a part of the interell money paid on account of the principal debt contracted for our naval affairs, fhould be remitted to foreigners out of the kingdom, in virtue of their becoring our public creditors, yet it frould not be forgot, that the Principal Value arofe from the produce of ou Land and our Labour, and that we have taken fuch foreigners Prinecipal Money, thougb they take away our Interest Moniy. This abates the evil in fome degree: but when a great proportion of the principal money due to Foreigners has been pentinfokeign Countries, and never returned in any flape to us again ; when this is not only the cafe, but the intereft money is fpent put of the nation likewife ; this magnifies tiee evil of fuch debts.
But when our native lind and labour hall have prim arily received the benefit and advantage of our $\mathrm{NAval}_{\mathrm{A}} \mathrm{V}$ Expence, it may be a quere, whether thofe benefits and advantages, confidered upon the Whole, may not be equivalent to the difadvantages fuftained by paying intereft to foreigners for a PART only
Certain it is, however, that let thefe our Naval Expen. Certain it is, however, they had a tendency rather to inrich the nation, than any how to injure or impoverim it: for fo much of the money expended this way, in time of war, is really fomething like extracting fo much Gpldand Silver out of our Mines; and what is the common produce of our Lands and ous Labour, are

VOL. III.

## W A R

Mines of the greateft utility to the fate. Neither fhould it be forgot, that our Royal Navies, built and equipped with fuch money, become really PERMANENT RICHES for many years, of which we enjoy the benefit; and the fervice and glory which the kingdom derives from thefe her NAVAL TREASUREs, far more than compenfite the the pence of the intereft of the money they colf; be that confidered in what light it may.
In a word, it fhould feem, however paradoxical át firft glance it may appear, that our very NAYAL EXPENCES are creative, under the reffrittions we have confidertd them, of Natidnal Wealth; and if our whole public incumbrances had been made up of fuch fort of expences, and raifed within the year, and the whole intereft money had centered within ourfelves, as perrhaps might liave been the cafe, our debts would have proved very little burthen to us. There another confideration, notwithftanding, that ought to alleviate, in fome meafure; the thoughts of the burthen of the Inter est Money paid to foreigners who are our public creditors; which is, that the chief of our foreign public creditors being the fubjeets of the United Provinces, and the author of this work looking upon the intereft of thofe' provinces in a light abfolutely infeparable from that of Great-Britain, thinks that the intereft money paid to them ought to be looked upon, in fome degree, as rcally paid to ourfelves: and what ought to be fome additional motive with us to have a riatural tie and affection towards that nation, is the chearfulnefs they ever fhew to aid and affift us with their money-fubforiptions, upon all emergencies, and in all other fhapes; $I$ am willing to think, according to their powerf unlers k hern fome wicked men at the helm bave prevented it. And is not this the cafe of all nations at one time or other? But the contrary is the genuine fenfe of the wife and upright men in that fate; and 1 hope that we fhall foon happily experience a perfect union and good underftanding between GreatBritain and Holland, notwithftanding all the wiles and machinations of our common enemies, towdivide and diftract us, in order to fubvert the power of borh. - To this end, I have zealoufly endeavoured to remove the prejudices which too many in this kingdom are at prefent taught to have againft the Dutch, by the emilfaries of France. See our articles United Provinces, Holland; Trade, Flanders and Nethrelnads.
Thefe confiderations, we humbly hope; will animate the nation tofpare no Expence upon their Naval Power, if the neceffity of affairs, as I fear will be the cafe, Thouldmake it requifite even to treble the Fleets we at prefent have more efpecially if we exert ourfelves to raife the whole of our naval fores in our plantations.
Remarks on our article $W_{A R}$, fince the laft war, and the Peace of 1763.
Under our article TAXes, there appears an account of all the money that has been raifed fince the year of the $\mathbb{R}_{E} \downarrow 0-$ LUTION in I688, to the conclufion of the reign of this late Majefty George II. If we caft an eye upon the incredible expence of the laft war, it would certainly have proved utterly impracticable to have raifed fuch fupplies within the Year as were raifed to carry onthat war Since the reign of queen Anne, our PUBiIC Debts are nearly trebled to what they then were, although a great parade has been made, fince that period, to leffen them. And if the examples of carrying on $W_{\text {A RS }}$ by this, nation at the expence we have hitherto done, are to become permanent precedents, and effeemed worthy the fanguine imitation of pofterity; it requires no extraordinary prefcience to prodict, that fuch expenfive wars mult at length prove the inevitable Ruin and Destruction of this commercial empire. For to fuch a degree muft our Taxes in generral be neceflarily augmented, to pay the Interest of our encriased public Debts, that the Necessaries of Life, the Prices of Labour, and the prices of all oyr' Commodities and MaNUFACTURES, WILL EE SO GREATLY RAISED AND INhanced, that the general domestic Consumption of all oug natine Commodities will decrease AMONG OURSELVES; OUR GOODS WILL BECOME SO dear, that Foreggiffs rineither can nor will purchase them : And what; will be the Conse-
 NATIVE COMMODITIES DIMINISHES; WHAT WILL BECOME OF THE REVENUEOF EXCISES? WILL NOT that be figeduged proportionably? And when we shall not be in a Condition to export our own Goods, because no Foreigner can or will buy them, while he can buy those of other Nations, our trading Competitors, considerably cheaper, how long shall we be able to IMPORT the foreign Goods of other States and Empires? Not long, most certainly. Ane when that comes, to be our Case, what likewise will become of the REVENUE of CUSTOMS? Will not that be reduced as our Imports shall be? Where then shall we find the Funds to pay the Interest for our public Debts? Will not the II H

Fund:

Funds vanish also, for the Payment of the King's Civil List Revenue; for the Support of his Houshold, and the Honour and Dignity of his Crown? Will not the very Existence of the Singing Fund, now mortgaged as a collateral Security to the Public Creditors, be annihilated; and instead of the National Creditors having any Security for the Discharge of their Principal Money, how will they come by their Interest? When this shall come to be the State of Public Credit, and the Monied Interest shall be undone, what will become of our Traders? Will not our Merchants fly to foreign Countries, and there exercise their Skill and Industry, to improve the Commerce and Navigation of those Countries, whose greater Cheapness of their Commodities will induce them to trade therein throughout the whole World? When we have lost our Merchants and our Monied Men, what a Figure will our Landed Gentlemen make? When our British Land shall be of as little Worth as that in Siberia, wili the raising Four Shillings in the Pound upon such Land, raise again the British Splendor?
It would be eafy to carry on this ftrain of obfervation to a much greater pitch; but the idea of a bankrupted and ruined nation is a melancholy fubject to dwell upon; efpecially when men are too apt to judge it vifionary. I heartily wifh it may never prove otherwife; the author had rather have his memory eternally ftigmatized, than fuch a cataftrophe thould ever come to pafs. His motive is not to alarm with falfe fears; but to guard Britons againft that danger that appears to him impending, unlefs fome mafterly ftrokes of policy are flruck, to reduce the tax-incumbrances on our trade in general, in order to reduce the Prices of our Commadities and Manufactures in general as low as thofe of any Rival Nation in Europe. 'Till this is done, and moft effectually too, we deceive ourfelves in imagining, that we fhall be able to preferve our trade and navigation. The wifef Treaties of Commerce with nations will not effect it; they will eternally be evaded; fuch ftates and empires with whom we fhould make them, and become even upon a better footing with them in trade than any other nation is, cannot be compelled to purchafe our goods, when they can have others from 15 to 30 and 40 per cent. cheaper. Nor fhall we ever be able to put a fop to the infamous practice of fmuggling in Great-Britain and Ireland, and the Britifh plantations, while they thall be able to buy French and other foreign commodities fo much cheaper than they can Englifh. I could heartily wifh and rejoice that thefe things were confidered by our Rulers as they ought to be, and this great work was fet about in earneft; for if it is deferred, the malady will grow fo malignant as to become abfolutely incurable. It has proved a misfortune to both ftates, that Great-Britain and the States General, have not been happily cemented in their interefts; we mean more particularly in their commercial interefts; for nothing but a union founded on fuch a bafis, can influence them to act in concert heartily for their reciprocal fupport and prefervation, againft France, or any confederacy the court of Verfailles may form againft them both.
But while the Dutch experience it more for their benefit and advantage, to traffic in French commodities and manufactures, in preference to thofe of Engliif ; while the Hollanders find it turn more to their account to engage large capitals in the French trade, and carry the wares of that kingdom for fale to every part of the world, by reaton of their greater cheapnefs and readier vent than Englifh, 'tis no wonder, that thofe ftates are more united than England and Holland; but it is more aftonifhing, that the great men in England and Holland have not yet fallen upon fome meafures to accomplifh a defireable commercial union, as previoufly neceffary to a total union of all their mutual interefls. For till this is done, and effectually done, they will always be liable to be plunged into wars; which their hearty conjunction would often prevent.
However beneficial the Dutch may have found their neutrality when Great Britain has been engaged in wars with France, the States General may at length carry this maxim too far; for it is to be feared, that France will never lofe fight of attempting to annex the United Provinces to their crown, however they may temporize with then. The Dutch may alfo have reaion, and that, perhaps, not long firft, to dread the machinations of another great and intriguing power, whofe great aim feems to be to erect himfelf into a confl derable maritime and commercial power; to which end be may have his eye no lefs upon the United Provinces than fome other, and that acquifition would not a littie contribute to his extenfive views. Nothing might have a happier tendency to render abortive fuch fchemes of power, either on the fide of France, or others, to fwallow up Holland, than a perfect harmony and good undertarding, in all refpects, between

Great-Britain and the States General ; and this upon principles prefervative of the being of both ftates, and tending to the increale of their commerce and navigation. See United Provinces, Flandres, Holland.
WARWICKSHIRE is bounded with Worcefterfhire on the weft; Gloucefterfhire and Oxfordibire on the fouth; Derbythire and Staffordfhire on the north; and Northamptonfhire on the eaft : in circumference it is computed at 122 miles Its air is excellent, the foil rich, and its principal commodi ties are corn, malt, wool, wood, iron, coal, and cheeff. The molt confiderable of the many rivers and brooks it plentifully watered with, are the Avon and the Tame.
Coventrev is a large, populous, and rich city: the chief employment of the inhabitants, at prefent, is in the manufacture of tammies, and weaving the ordinary forts of ribbons, ef pecially black.
Tamworth is a fine pleafant town, noted for its good ale the river Tame parts it in the middle, fo that one half of this town is in this county, and the other in Staffordmbire. Here is a confiderable trade in narrow cloth, and fome other manufactures.
Birmingham is a large populous town; multitudes of the meaner fort of people are employed here in the iron-works, in which they are fuch ingenious artificers, that their performances in the fmall wares of iron and fteel are admired both at home and abroad.
Stratrord has a ftone bridge on the Avon, which is navigable to it by barges. It is a populous town, and its chief commodity is malt, which it makes in great abundance.
The navigation of the river Avon is obferved to be of va advantage to this county, and to the particular commerce of the city of Briftol; for by it they drive a great trade in groceries, iron, lead, and all heavy goods, which are ufually carried by water almoft as far as Warwick; and, in return, the corn, and efpecially cheefe, are carried back from Glocefterfhire and Warwickihire to Briftol.
Atherston, on the Stour, is famous for its cheefe fair, the greateft in England, on the 8th of September. Here the cheefe factors buy valt quantities, which they carry to Stourbridge fair.
Nuneaton is a pretty large well-built town, and has a manufacture of woollen cloth.
Watch-MAKer. See Clock-maker.
WAX. See Bers-Wax.
WEAVING. See Cloth, Linen, Silk, Tapestry, \&c. West-Indies. See America, British America, Leeward Islads.

## WEIGHTS.

The foreign Weights of feveral of the chief trading parts of Europe compatéd.
The weights for heavy Goods may properly be divided into three forts. i. Great Weights, 2. Pounds, and, 3. Their Fractions, or fmall weights.

The great weights are the Schip pendt, which makes 300 or 400 pound, according to the different places ; the Load compofed of two bales, making likewife 300 or 400 pound weight; the Wage, about 165 pounds; the Quintal, making $100,104,105,110$, and fometimes 112 pound, or more, according to the cuftom of each place.
The hundred, which is divided into Quarterons; the Arob, between 25 and 32 pounds.
The Lispendt, 15 pound, more or lefs; the Stone, in fome places of 8 , in fome of 15 , and in fome of 16 more ; in others, more; the Pound confifts in fome places of 12, in fome of 14 , in others of 16 , which is moit common; and in fome of 40 ounces. And thofe Fracitions are varioufly fubdivided, according to the goods that are weighed, and the cuftom of the place.
The fractions of the Pound are the Mark, confiffing of 8 ounces, or half a pound; the Ounce, of 8 Gross, or Drachms, or 24 Deniers, or 20 Engels; the Gross, or Drachm, of 3 Deniers; the Denier, of 24 Grains; the Engel, of 32 Aces, or 30 Grains. In weighing of precious Stones, \&c. the Ounce confift of 576 Grains, but they reckonit 600 . Four Grainsmake a Carat.
The Silversmiths divide their Mark, which they call Ounce, into Octayes, Carats, and Grains. The Mark, or Ounce, contains 8 Octaves; the Octave, 20 Carats; and the Carat, 4 Grains.
In Holland, and particularly at Amsterdam, they make ufe of two forts of weights, to weigh all forts of goods and commodities fubject to be weighed by the town-weights, viz. The Mark, or Troy weights, and the Antwerp weights. The Mark, or Troy Weight, is that which is known all over Europe, and which is ufed by the goldfmiths in weighing gold and filver, confifting, as I have already faid, of 8 ounces, or half a pound; fo that, tol make the hundred weight, there muft be 200 Marks, which hundred weight, or 200 marks, makes $105 \frac{1}{2}$ pounds of Antwerp weight, or a little lefs; and the huudred weight of Antwerp makes but $94 \frac{4}{5}$ pounds weight of Amflemdam.

## W E I

As for Antwerp weights, they are only ufed there to weigh certain forts of filk, cochineal, fome drugs, and other things of that nature.
Nor is it of the Antwerp, but of the Amfterdam hundred of 200 marks, that the fchippendt is compofed ; by which weight the Holland cheefe, Riga hemp and flax, and many other fuch goods, are commonly fold. At Amfterdam the fchippendt is reckoned but 300 weight, and not 400 , as in divers other places.
The pound mark of Spain and Portugal is held to be about $\frac{1}{2}$ an ounce lefs than that of Amfterdam. However, thiey make ufe, in thofe countries, of feveral fmaller weights.
In France they ufe three different forts of weights in buying and felling of goods, viz. mark-weight, table-weight, and king's-weight, or cuftom-houle weight.
It is not neceflary to give further account of the markweight, of which I have faid enough. What they call tableweight, is that they make ufe of in feveral provinces in the kingdom, and particularly in Provence and Languedoc; which weight is between I8 and 25 per cent. fmaller than the mark-weight; though at the fame time the pound tableweight is compofed of 16 ounces, becaufe thofe ounces are fo much fmaller than the other. And though that diverfity of weight, in almoft every town in Provence, and High and Low Languedoc, occafions a great inconvenience to trade, the inhabitants of thofe towns cannot be prevailed with to alter their ancient weights and meafures.
Though fome who have wrote upon that fubject, have not taken notice of the difference between the weights of Touloufe and thofe of Marfeilles, 'tis certain that the latter are $5 \frac{1}{4}$ per cent. or thereabouts, fmaller than the former; fince 100 weight of Touloufe renders about $105 \frac{1}{4}$ at Marfeilles, and 100 weight of Marfeilles renders only about 95 at Touloufe.
Nor are they lefs miftaken, who reckon the weights of Marfeilles equal to thofe of Rochelle ; for, on the contrary, they differ almoft 25 per cent. as fhall be fhewn.
In fome places of france they reckon by the quintal, and in others by the hundred, and in fome places, both by the one and the other. And in that cafe, frangers muft take particular notice of making contracts, clearly to exprefs which of the two they mean.
By the hundred is meant barely 100 weight, and no more. And by the quintal is commonly meant 104 ; and in fome places much more, as we fhall fee hereafter. And even at Touloufe they add I pound to the 104, to make it good weight as they call it.
At Lyons they have two forts of weights. By the townweights all forts of goods are weighed but filks; and they reckon 14 ounces mark to the pound.
By the others nothing is weighed but filks; and the pound confifts of 15 ounces.
At Rouen they have likewife two forts of weights; thofe of the Viconté, and the mark-weight.
The weight of the Viconté is taken to be about 6 per cent. better than that of Paris, or the mark-weight, in weighing of wool; but in other cafes it is only 4 per cent. greater than the other. And fo it is divided into fractions of $5^{2}$, 26, and 13 pounds.
There being no Viconté weights lefs than 13 pound, all fine goods that are fold by fmaller weights are weighed by the mark-weight.
Of the Weights of Holland, and their conformity with thofe of other Countries.
We have already obferved, that the weights ordinarily ufed in Holland, and particularly at Amfterdam, are thofe called mark-weights; and though fome people make them equal to thofe of Paris, Straburgh, Befançon, and Bourdeaux, it is certain, there is fome difference between them.
Of the Weights of Brabant and Flanders, compared with thofe of Holland.
The difference between the weights of Amfterdam and thofe of Brabant, is about $5 \frac{3}{2}$ per cent. exclufively: fo that 100 pound of Amfterdam make $105 \frac{1}{2}$ of Brabant, Antwerp, \&c. and 100 pound of thofe places make $94 \frac{4}{5}$ of Amfterdam. As for the reduction of the one into the other, nothing is more ealy, fince you need only make the plain opesation of the rule of three, and fay,
If 100 pound of Amfterdam make $105 \frac{1}{2}$ of Antwerp, \&c. how many will $90 \frac{4}{3}$ make? And you will have juft roo-And on the contrary,
If 100 pound of Antwerp, \&c. make $94 \frac{4}{3}$ of Amfterdam; how many will $105 \frac{1}{2}$ of Antwerp make? And you will likewife have 100.
And fo you may make the reduction of any quantity whatfoever, of the weights of one of thefe places, into thofe of the other.
You may comprehend, under the name of thofe of Antwerp, the weights of more of the other towns of the fame province, and likewife of Flanders; though indeed there is fome fmall difference between them, as it has been calculated, according to the following account, viz.

## W E I



The fchippendt of Antwerp is 300 pound
The load - - 400
The wage
165
8
Of the Weights of Paris, compared with thofe of Am-
STERDAM.

Though there is but an inconfiderable difference between the weights of Amfterdam and thofe of France, we did nor think fit to pafs it by without notice. According to the trueft calculation, we reckon the weights of Paris 1 r per cent. heavier than thofe of Amfterdam. That is to fay, 100 pound of Amfterdam make $92 \frac{2}{3}$ pound of Paris; confequently 100 pound of Paris make $101 \frac{1}{3}$ pound of Amfterdam. The reduction of the one into the other is made in the manner mentioned above for the weights of Flanders and Holland, which is very plain.
The Weights of Rouen, compared with thofe of Am. sterdam.
For making the reduction of the weights of thofe two places, you need only to take notice, that
100 pound of Amfterdam make 96 pound $2 \frac{5}{2}$ ounces, Viconté weight'of Rouen; and
100 pound Viconté weight of Rouen make 104 pound of Amfterdam.
The Weights of Lyons, compared with thofe of HouLAND.
We have obferved that at $L$ yons they ufe two forts of weights, viz. the pound of 15 ounces mark for filks, and that of I4 ounces for other goods; and the latter being the townweight, obferve, that
Ioo pound town-weight of Lyons make 86 pound of Amfterdam, and roo pound of Amfterdam make 116 pound town-weight of Lyons, or thereabouts. Obferve alfo, that the weight for filk is $\frac{\mathrm{t}}{\mathrm{T}}$ greater than the town-weight: fo they reckon, that 100 pound filk-weight make 108 pound townweight, and roo town-weight make but $98 \frac{1}{2}$ pound filk weight, and a little more。
The Weights of Bourdeaux, compared with thofe of Amsterdam.
Though a certain miftaken author has averred, that roo pound of Amfterdam make ixs of Bourdeaux, the fame having been exactly compared, the difference was found to be only $\frac{1}{2}$ a pound or thereabouts, that the weight of Amfterdam proved beavier than that of Bourdeaux; fo that the difference being fo very fmall, it will not be necefiary to trouble the reader with further notice thereof:

The Weights of Rochelle and Nantes, compared with thofe of Amsterdam.
The difference between the weights of Rochelle and thofe of Amfterdam, is fo inconfiderable, that fome writers have afferted that they are equal; but upon a more exact enquiry, it appears,
100 pound of Amfterdam make 99 pound of Rochelle; and 100 pound of Rochelle make ior pound of Amfterdam, of very near - The weights of Nantes are equal to thofe of Rochelle, or but a very trifing difference.
The Weights of Toutouse, compared with thofe of Amsterdam.
The weights of Alby, Cartres, Lavour, and other towns of High Languedoc, are the fame with thofe of Touloufe. roopound of Amfterdam make it 8 pound of thofe places; and ico of thofe places make 84 pound $\frac{3}{4}$ of Amifterdam.
The Weights of Marseilies, compared with thofe of Amsterdam.
Though it is commonly faid that 100 pound of Amfterdam make only 120 pound of Marfeilles; upon an exact enquity mote thater, it appears that 100 pound of Amfterdam make $123 \frac{t}{2}$ pound of Marfeilles; and
make $123 \frac{1}{2}$ pound are reckoned 300 pound of the weight of that town; and by that they commonly fell the Levant and Turkey goods.
The Weights of Geneva, compared with thofe of A:ssterdini.
Monf. Sebaftian Peters, an author of Bremen in Germany, in a bcok he publined, fays, that roo pound of Geneva make $113 \frac{1}{2}$ of Amfterdam, and tiat 100 pound of

Amfterdam

Amflerdam make 88 pound of Geneva; but Mefieurs Marcet, brothers, and natives of Geneva, late merchants of Amfterdam, fay that
roo pound of Geneva make $112 \frac{3}{8}$ pounds of Amfterdam, And 100 pound of Amfterdam make 89 pound of Geneva.
The Weights of London and Dublin, compared with thofe of Amsterdam.
They make ufe of three different forts of weights at London, for weighing of goods and filver, viz. The great hundred, the hundred, and the weight of Venice.
For what they call the great hundred, they give 112 pound; and in fome forts of goods, only 104 pound, and that only to citizens of London; the ftrangers, and fuch Englifhmen as are nqt citizens, having only 100 .
But for ficiceries, drugs for dyers, and fome other fuch things, ftrangers and citizens promifcuoufly have 112 for 100 .
When flrangers fell their goods, they muft deliver them by the king's weights; but when they buy, they muft ufe the merchants weights, which are lefs than the king's weights. They weigh filver by the weight called the weight of Venice; 12 ounces of which make the mark.
According to the beft computation, 100 pound of London make $9 \mathrm{I} \frac{1}{2}$ pound of Amfterdam; and 100 pound of Amfterdam make $109 \frac{1}{2}$ pound of London.
The weights of Ireland are the fame with thofe of England.
The Weights of Scotland, compared with thofe of Amsterdam.
The weights of Scotland being about 4 per cent. greater than thofe of London, the reduction muft be made accordingly.

The Weights of Bremen, compared with thofe of Amsterdam.
The weights of Bremen being 3 per cent. lefs than thofe of Amfterdam, roo pound of Amiterdam make 103 pound of Bremen, or a little more; and ico pound of Bremen make $9^{6}$ found of Amiterdam.
The Weights of Hamburgh, compared with thofe of Amsterdam.
At Hamburgh they fell feveral forts of goods by the fchippendt of 300 pound, or 30 ftone of 10 pound each, to the fchippendt; which renders at Amfterdam 294 pound.
It is to be obferved, that at Hamburgh, retailers have the privilege to fell any goods, not exceeding 10 pound, by the weight of Cologne, which is 2 per cent. lefs than that of Hamburgh; but wholefale merchants muft fell by the weight of that place.
They have but one weight at Hamburgh, by which all goods are to be weighed; and the weighers, at their admiffion, take an oath before the fenate, and keep a record of all goods they weigh.
Ioopound of Amfterdam make ioz pound of Hamburgh; and 100 pound of Hamburgh make 98 pound of Amfterdam, or thereabouts.
The Weights of Lubeck, compared with thofe of Amsterdam.
There is about 5 per cent. difference betweeen the weights, of Lubeck and thofe of Amfterdam. For
Loo pound of Amfterdam make 105 pound of Lubeck; and 100 pound of Lubeck make $95 \frac{1}{4}$ pound of Amfterdam.
The fchippendt of Lubeck is sompofed of 320 pound;
The ftone, of ro pound; and,
The lifpends, of 16 pound.
The fchippendt renders at Amfterdam about 305 pound.
The Weights of Copenhagen, compared with thofe of Amsterdam.
The fchippendt of Amfterdam is compofed of 20 lifpendts, or 32 pounds; and 100 pound of Amfterdam make $101 \frac{1}{4}$ pound of Copenhagen; and 100 pound of Copenhagen make $98 \frac{3}{4}$ pound of Amfterdam.

The Weights of Bergen in Norway, compared with thofe of Amsterdam.
The weights of Bergen are by fome reckoned equal to thofe of Copenhagen, but upon fcrutiny it has been found that there is fome difference. For
100 pound of Amfterdam make $95 \frac{1}{5}$ pound of Bergen; and 100 pound of Bergen make 105 pound of Amfterdam. Some reckon the fchippendt equal to 300 pound of Amiterdam, but it is commonly reckoned 315 .

The Weights ofS.tockholm, compared with thofe of Amsterdam.
The fchippendt of Stockholm, for copper and fuch goods, conififs of 320 pound ; but that ufed for other commodities is reckoned 400 .
The firit renders at Amfterdam $273 \frac{1}{2}$ pound ; the laft, 342. 100 pound of Amfterdam make 1 I7 pound of Stockholm; And Ioo pound of Stockholm make $85 \frac{1}{2}$ pound of Amfterdam.

The Weights of Dantzic and Revel, compared with thofe of Amsteruam.
They weigh fine goods in thofe places by the Stone of 24 pound.
Almonds, rice, wax, and fuch other goods, are weighed by the Great Stone of 34 pound
Brafs, tin, lead, and other fuch goods, are weighed by the great hundred, of 120 pound.
I 6 pound, mark-weight, make 1 lifpendt.
20 lifpendts make the fchippendt of 32 pound.
But the fchippendt of Revel is reckoned 400 pound.
100 pound of Amiterdam make II2 $\frac{x}{2}$ pound of Dantzic ; and ioo pound of Dantzic make 89 pound of Amfterdam.
The Weights of Stetin, compared with thofe of AmSTERDAM.
See what has been faid of the weights of Copenhagen; to which thofe of Stetin are reckoned equal, or within a very fmall matter.
The weights of Koningłberg confift of 400 pound, or Io ftone of 40 pound each; and it renders at Amfterdam 306 or 307 pound.
When burghers of Koningiberg buy of Atrangers, they allow $4 \frac{x}{2}$ or 5 per cent. good weight.
roo pound of Amtterdam make 125 pound of Koningfoerg ; And 100 pound of Koningberg make 80 pound of Amfterdam.
The Weights of Riga, compared with thofe of Amstrer* DAM.
The fchippendt of Riga confifts of 20 lifpendts, and renders at Amfterdam about 330 pound.
100 pound of Amfterdam make r2I $\frac{x}{2}$ pound at Riga; and 100 pound of Riga make $82 \frac{1}{2}$ pound of Amflerdam.
The Weights of Frankfort and Nuremburgh, compared with thofe of Hollann.
The ordinary cuftom of Frankfort and Nuremburgh, is to allow 120, and fomerimes they allow the length of 132 , to the hundred.
100 pound of Amfterdam make 98 pound of Frankfort and Nuremburgh; and
100 pound of Nuremburgh make 102 pound of Amfterdam.
The Weights of Bern in Switzerìand, compared with thofe of Amsterdam.
The weights of Amilerdam are about in per cent. greater than thofe of Bern; for
roo pound of Amfterdam make iry pound of Bern; and Ioo pound of Bern make $9^{\circ}$ pound of Amiterdam.

The Weights of Leipsic compared with thofe of Amsterdam.
The difference between the weights of thefe two places is not fo confiderable as fome authors have made it, viz. 8 per cent.; for upon enquiry it appears, that
100 pound of Amfterdam make 105 pound of Leipfic; and 100 pound of Leipfic make $95 \frac{x}{4}$ of Amfterdam.

The Weights of Naumburgh and Hall, compared with thofe of Amsterdam.
There being but a very inconfiderable difference, if any at all, between the weights of thefe two places, and thofe of Leipfic, I refer the reader to what is faid thereof before.

The Weights of Breslaw in Silesia, compared with thofe of Amsterdam.
The difference between the weights of thofe two places is very confiderable, being, according to the exacteft computation, no lefs than 25 per cent. So that
roo pound of Amfterdam make 125 pound of Breflaw; and 100 pound of Breflaw make 80 pound of Amfterdam.
The Weights of Cologne, compared with thofe of Amsterdam.
The weights of Amferdam are 4 per cent. greater than thofe of Cologne. So that
100 pound of Amfterdam make 104 pound of Cologne ; and 100 pound of Cologne make 96 pound of Amfterdaim.
The Weights of Liege, compared with thofe of AmsterDAM.
The weights of Amfterdam have likewife the advantage of thofe of Liege, about 5 per cent. or little more; for 100 pound of Amfterdam make $105 \frac{1}{4}$ pound of Liege; and. 100 pound of Liege make 95 pound of Amfterdam.
The Weights of Genoa, compared with thofe of Amsterdam.
At Genoa they ufe five different forts of weights in buying and felling goods.
The firft they call the Great-Weichts, which are ufed in the cuftom-houfe,

## W E I

## W E S

The fecond they call Cash-Weights, being what they weigh the piaftres, and other filver fpecies, with. The third they call Quintero, which is the common hundred, ufed for bulky goods.
The fourth they call the Great Balance, by which the $\dot{y}$ weigh raw and unwrought filks. And
The fifth they call the Small Balance, for weighing fine goods.

They reckon that $90 \frac{4}{5}$ rotoli, great-weight, or $66 \frac{2}{3}$ rotoli, cafh-weight, or 100 rotoli, common-weight, or 144 pound, great-ballance, or 153 pound, fmall-ballance,
make 100 pound of Amiterdam.
The Weights of Leghorne, compared with thofe of Amsterdam.
The pound of Leghorne confifts of i2 ounces, markweight. They commonly fell goods by the quintero, which in fome cales is reckoned 150 , in fome 151 , and in fome cafes 160 pound.
And formetimes they fell by the thoufand.
Wool and fifh are fold by the quintero, of 160 pound.
100 pound of Amfterdam make 145 pound of Leghorne; and 109 pound of Leghorne make 69 pound of Amfterdam.
And you may likewife obferve, that
noo pound of Legborne make 85 pound of Marfeilles; and 100 pound of Marfeilles make $1 \times 7 \frac{3}{4}$ pound of Leghorne.

The Weights of Milan, compared with thofe of Amsterdam.
The pound of Amfterdam makes I pound II ounces of M:lan, or a little more.
The pound of Milan makes $9 \frac{x}{2}$ ounces of Amfterdam, or a little more. So that
100 pound of Amfterdam make 168 pound of Milan; and 100 pound of Milan make $59 \frac{1}{2}$ pound of Amfterdam.
Some authors have made the difference greater, but this account is conformable to the exacteft computation.
The Weights of Venice, compared with thofe of Amsterdam.
At Venice they ufe two forts of weights, one for wholefale bargains, the other for retail; and the difference between thefe weights is very confiderable.
For 100 pound, wholefale grofs weights, make 158 pound, retail weights; and
Ioo pound fmall or retail weights, make but $63 \frac{1}{2}$ pound, grofs weights.
Ioo pound of Amiterdam make 166 pound, fmall weights of Venice; and
100 pound, fmall weights of Venice, make 00 pound of Amfterdam.
They allo commonly reckon that 100 pound of Marfeilles make 134 pound, fmall weights of Venice.
The mark of Venice, both at the mint and among the goldfmiths, is reckoned 8 ounces, and the ounce 144 carats. They likewife divide the ounce into 4 quarters, and the quarter into $3^{6}$ carats, 1152 of which compofe the mark. Gold and filver thread is weighed by the ounce of $13^{\prime} \mathrm{ca}-$ rats; whereas the fimall ounce confifts only of 120 ; and the carat is compofed of 4 grains: for though one of thofe weights be heavier than the other, they are both divided in the fame manner.
Spiceries are fold by the load of 400 pound, fmall weights.
The weights of Naples and Bergen, compared with thofe of Holland.
As there is little or no difference at all between the weights of Naples and Bergen, I have comprehended them both in one article.
100 pound of Amfterdam make 169 paund of Naples, 8 cc .
And 100 pound of Naples, \& cc. make 59 pound of Amfterdam.
The Weights of Spain, compared with thofe of Amsterdam.
The arobe of Seville and Cadiz confifts of 25 pound, and 4 arobes make the quintal, the pound being reckoned of 17 ounces.
But the quintal for iron is reckoned at Bilboa and St Sebaftian's 155 pound, the pound confifting of 16 ounces.
100 pound $\quad\{106$ pound of Seville and Cadiz,
Amft. make $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { and } \\ 108 \text { pound of Alicant; and }\end{array}\right.$
100 pound of Seville and Cadiz make $94 \frac{1}{2}$ pound of Amfterdam, or a little more.
And 100 pound of Alicant make $92 \frac{x}{2}$ pound of Amfterdam, or a little more.

The Weights of Portugal, compared with thofe of Amsterdam.
The arobe of Portugal confifts of $3^{2}$ pound, which render VOL. II.
betwern 28 and 29 pound of Amfterdam; and 4 arobes make the quintal.
100 pound of Amfterdam make $154 \frac{x}{2}$ pound of Libion, or a litte more: and
100 pound of Lifbon make $87 \frac{1}{2}$ pound of Amfterdam, or a little more.

The Weights of Constantinople, Smyrna, Leyda; Aleppo, and Sicily, compared wilh thofe of Amsterdam.
100 rota's of Conftantinople and Smyrna make ri4 pound of Amiterdam.
100 rota's or damarquins of Leyda, make 380 pound of Amfterdam.
100 rota's or acres of Leyda make 486 poünd of Amfterdam. 100 rota's of Aleppo, for coarfe goods, make 455 pound of Amfterdam.
roo rota's of Aleppo; for Perfian filks, make 430 pound of Amfterdam.
Ioo rota's of Aleppo, for white filks, make 440 pound of Amfterdam.
100 rotolo's of Sicily make 162 pound of Amiterdam'.
See our article Measures.
WESTMORELAND is an inland county, and has Lancafhire on the fouth and fouth-weft; Cumberland on the weit and north-weft; and Yorkfhire and the bifhopric of Durham on the eaft and north-eaft; and is about 120 miles in compits.
Its air is fweet, healthful, and pleafant, but fomewhat fharp in the mountainous parts; the vallies are pretry fruitful, efpecially in the meadows near the-rivers; and the northerri parts afford plenty of arable land, which bears good ftore of corn.
Among the mountains, in the fouth part of the country, lies Winander Mere, faid to be the greateft lake in England: it is about 10 miles in length, and laid to be of a vaft depth in fome parts of it, and well ftored with the chare, a fort of fifh rarely found, except among the Alps, and is reckoned a fort of golden Alpine trout; it is baked in pots, and fo fent to London, and other parts.
The Ulles-Water is another lake well ftocked with fifh; and has fome chares too, but not in fuch plenty as the other.
Appleby is the county town, but is neither rich nor beautiful. It has the beft corn market in all thefe northern parts.
Kendal, upon the river Can, is much fuperior to Appleby in trade, buildings, and the number and wealth of the inhabitants, and is indeed the largeft town in the county; being inriched by the induftry of the townfmen, and the woollen manufacture, with which they have drove a trade throughout England for fome ages. It is of note, alfo, for the manufactures of cottons, druggets, ferges, hats, worfted and yarn flockings, \&c.
Kirkby Lonsdale, the chief town of Londdale, i. e. a vale upon the Lone, is a pretty large town, with a woollen manufafture.
Kirby Stephen, on the river Eden, is noted for weaving yarn ftockings.
Ambleside is another town noted for a manufacture of cloth. It ftands on the upper corner of Winander Mere.
Milthorp, at the mouth of the Can, is the only fea-port town in the county, commodities being brought hither in fmall veffels from Grange in Lancafhire.
WESTPHALIA in Germany. This circle ftretches along the weft fide of the Wefer, from the German Ocean on the north, to Heffia on the fouth, and between Lower Saxony on the eaft, and the Netherlands on the weft. The air, efpecially in the north part, is very cold, and great part of the foil marfhy and barren; however, it has plenty of corn and pafture, but the fruit is very ordinary, and ufed chiefly to feed the hogs, which are numerous, and of an excellent kind; fo that the bacon they fend abroad is very much efteemed. It is divided into feveral dominions or provinces.
Osnabrug, which is the capital of the bifhopric of that name; is a neat well-built city : the inhabitants, who are very induftrious, not only breed abundance of hogs and other cattle, but have a confiderable trade in making linen, in brewing a palatable, though thick fort of beer, called bufe, and in baking the beft white bread in Weftphalia.
Oldenburg has a good trade by barges, which come up froms the Wefer to its bridge.
Pyrmont, famous for its mineral waters, lies on the borders of Hanover. It is the capital of a county. There is a great refort of German and other nobility hither to drink the waters, which are preferred even to thofe of the Spa, and exported far abroad from Bremen, to which they are carried by the Wefer.
LUDE is of note alfo for its medicinal fountain, for which it is much frequented: this commonly goes by the name of Pyrmont water.
Hoxter, on the fiver Wefer, is a fair confiderable trading town.
Soes $\mathrm{S}_{\text {is }}$ a populous city on the river Arfe, but having nio trade, is not very rich.
DORTMUND, though a fmall place, is rich and populous, havII I
iny a pretty good trade, and communication with the Rhire by its river Empler.
Ceeve, the metropolis of the duchy of that name; is fo called Cleve, the metiopolis of the diffs, and on the declivity of a bill, between the R hine and the Mace, is one of the fineft countries of Germany. It is now friall, büt well bult and peopled. The river Hel, which runs by the foot of is caftle, is navigible by fmall vefiels to the Rhine.
EMMERICK is a large, rich, beautiful town, pleafantly fituate on the caff fide of the Rhine, and has a pretty good trade.
CALCAR, on the river Men, which falls into the Rhine, foon after it was built grew populous and rich, by a trade in lifien; but fince one of its dukes built a vaft granary here, for the buors to bring their corn to, it has been more confiderable for making malt and beer.
esel, called Nether Wesel, to diftinguifh it from $\mathrm{U}_{\mathrm{p}}$ ESEL, Called NETHER Wefel, in the electorate of Treves, ftands on the caft Side of the Rhine, near the mouth of the river Lippe. It is not only a large and well-built town, but populous, and well feated for trade. It grew rich by the concourfe of merchants, who fled hither from the perfecution in the Spanifh Netherlands:
Duisburg is a fmall city on the Roer, which falls a little lower into the Rhine. Fairs were held in the town formerly, which brought a great trade to it, but are fince removed to Frankfort.
Dusseldorp has its name from the little river Duffel, that here falls into the Rhine. The town is large and well built. Here are three weekly markets for corn, which is imported hither from the Low Countries, and exported in great quantities to Cologne, and other parts of Germany.
Solingen, a fmall city on the river Wipper, is only noted for making good cutlers ware.
Aken, by the French called Aix la Chapelle, is of chief note, and greatly frequented on account of its baths.
The adjacent country abounds with corn, fruit, and pafturage. They havealfo rich coal-mines, befides others of iron, lead, vitriol, fulphur, and lapis calaminaris, and are well fupplied with neceflaries by the Rhine and Maefe.
WETTERAW in Germany. This is the general name of the county that lies between Heffe on the north, the river Nayne on the fouth, the Rhine on the weft, and the county of Keineck on the eaft. The principal dominions of it are,
The county of Nassau, which is bounded on the north by Weftphafia; on the weft by Berg, Triers, and the Rhine; on the eaft by Heffe and Solms; and the electorate of Mentz on the fouth. The foil and product of it is various. In feveral parts they have good mines of iron, lead, copper, and other metals.
Dilemberg on the river Dilla, has a good trade in cattle and woollen goods.
Sigen, near which there is a very good iron mine, ftands on the river Siega.
Embs is noted for its baths.
Herborn, upon the river Dilla, is a dity of a pretty good trade in cotton and woollen cloths.
$W_{\text {ISBADEN }}$ is an ancient large town frequented by reafon of famous hot baths in it, from whence it has the name.
Hanau, the capital of a county or divifion fo called, ftands pleafantly on the river Kintz, and is reckoned one of the neateft and moft regularly built towns in Germany: it is much frequented by merchants of feveral nations, particularly the French and Dutch. The Walloons here have eftablifhed fiveral manufactures, viz. woollen ftuffs, fnuff, 8cc.
But the chief of the imperial and free cities in Wetteraw, of which it is the capital, is FRANKFORT. It is a large, populous, and rich city;, it has a great trade by the Mayne and the Rhine, and feveral other rivers which fall into them, and is very well fituate for bringing corn and wine in abundance from the Palatinate and Franconia. It has two annual fairs, frequented by merchants with all forts of commodities, particularly books from molt parts of Europe, of which they diftribute printed catalogues; fo that there is greater choice here than in any other town in Chriftendom, during their mart, which lafts three weeks.
On the north lide of the city is a fpacious horfe-fair or market, where a valt number of good horfes are fold to the French king, and the neighbouring princes, particularly the former, who büys fome thoufands in a year to remount his cavalry. The Jews are the chief jockies.
WILTSHIRE is bounded on the weft with Somerfethire, on the ealt with Lerkfhire and Hamphire, on the north with Glouceflerfhire, and on the fouth with Dorfethire and part of Hamphire, and is 140 miles in circumference.
The air is very fwect and healchy. The foil of its vales is very fruitful, and affords grear quantity of as gocd cheefe as ariy in England; and though that of the hills is in fome places chalky, and barren enough, yet its cheapnefs makes it benef̌icial to the neighbouring farmers, fome hundreds of acres having beein sented at a groat an acre. But the numerous flock: of dheep fed there, turn much more to the profit of the proprietors. And the abundance of wool thereby produced, invited the inhabitants to fall very much into
the clothing trade; and the bcft broad cloths; both white' and dyed, in England, aie made in the weft and north purts of this county, and indeed in the fouch and eaft purts too, but not in fuch quantities.
SAlisbury is a large, well-built, pleafant city. Befides the manufacture of flannels, druggets, and the cloths in particular, called Salubury, whites, for the 「urkey irade, bere is a confiderable trade in bone-lace; and parts thofe commodities, and by its markets, fairs, \&c. it may be looked upon as flourihing a city as any in the kingdom, that depends entirely upon a home trade.
Hindon is a fmall old borough towards the borders of Dorfethire. Its market is chiefly for cattle, and its manu-- facture a fort of fine twift, which employs even the children.of the poor.
WeSTbuty is another fmall borough: Its chief manufacture is coarfe broad cloth.
Calne is a fmall, but populous well-built town. Its chief
manufacture alfo in cloth manufacture allo is cloth.
Devizes is an old-bult town. Its chief trade, befides malting, is the woollen manufacture, efpecially druggets, and its market is much frequented for corti; wool, horfes, and all forts of cattle.
Chippenham, on the fiver Avon; isa large, populous, weilbuilt town. The chief manufacture here is cloth; but its main fupports are, its marker, and its thoroughfare between London and Briftol.
Malmsbury is a neat town; and carries on a confiderable trade in the woollen manufacture.
Mariborough is an ancient borough; but the chief tradefmen are fhopkeepers, there being few manufachurers.
Trowbrdge is alfo an-ancient town, in the weft part of the county. The chief manufacture is broad cloth, and, for moft part, of the fine fort, made with Spanifh wool; and fome clothiers have formerly got great eftates.
Bradiford is alfo noted, as well as Trowbridge, Melkrham and other adjacent towns, for the fineft broad cloths, of which fo many were made about 40 years ago, when the trade was in its mof flourifhing ftate, that it was no extraordinary thing for clothiers hereabouts to be worth from 10,000 to 40,000 . and many of the gentry of thefe parts have been originally raifed from this truly noble manufacture.
Cosham is a pleafant village. The woollen manufacture is the chief employment and fupport of this place, here being fome confiderable clothiers.
Warminster has a flouriming market for corn, and the malt trade here is greater than in any other town in the weft of England; Briffol, and many places in Somerfethlire, being fupplied with it from hence. Here is alfo a confiderable trade in wnol and cloth.
WINE is made of the expreffed juice of the grape, which immediately after the preflure is called muft, and being fermented, becomes wine *. The fermentation caufes a feparation of the grofs tartar, and the vifcous part of the muft from the pure fuphureous and oily ones, in which are the fpirit and effential falt. The folid part of the tartar adheres to the fides of the veffel, and the vifcous fall to the bottom.

* The difference of flavour, tafte, colour, and body in wines, is, perhaps, as much owing to the different manner and time of preffing, gathering, fermenting, \&c. the grape, as to any difference in the grape itfelf. In Hungary, whence tockay, and fome of the richeft and highelt flavoured wines come, they are extremely curious in thefe refpects: for their prime and moft delicate wines; the grape is fuffered to conprime and moft delicate wines; the grape is suffered to con-
tinue upon the vine, 'till it is half dried by the heat of the fun ; and if the fun's heat fhould not prove fufficient, they are dried by the gentle heat of a furnace, and then picked one by one from the ftalks. The juice of this grape, when prefled out, is of a fine flavour, and fweet as fugar: this, after due fermentation, is kept for a year, and then racked from the lees, when is proves a generous, oily, rich wine, and is fold at a very high rate.
The Hungatians prepare a fecond fort of wine, by collect. ing together the better kind of grapes, carefully picking the fruit from the ftalks, and then prefing out the juice: this is extremely fweet, and is made richer by infufing in
it, after it bas fermented for fome days, a fufficient quanit, after it bas fermented for fome days, a fufficient quanitty of half dried grapes. This wine is very fweet, oily, of a gratefal tafte, and retains there qualities for a long time. There is a third fort, made from the pure juice of the fame kind of grape without any addition. This is a more brifk and lively wine, and far lefs fweet. They likewile prepare a fourth fort, from grapes of different goodnertheis an excellent wine. Thefe Hungarian wines are remarkable for preferving their fweemeff, and for the delicacy of their tafte and imell: they likewife do not grow cafily vapid, and hay be kept in perfection for many years.
The practice of the Hungarians, which we have extracted from Hoffman's obfervations, fairly points out a method of improving munf, or the juice of the grape, fo as to make it of any alfignable degree of richnels and ftrength; make it of any affignable degree of richnels and emen' and the celebrated Dr tahin has give to make them ftrong of improving poor, thin wines, loas to make their natural and full bodied, without any ways alkring this
flavour or tafte.

This he effets by expofing a quantity of the ligure, in pro jer vefuls, to the eclion of a cold, freezing arr, which foon congealtng the watery patts alone, fuffers the richer to te roured from them. Fy. this means, the product of our own couniry, cyier, may be made of luch a degree of ftrengh nod richnefs, as to cqual, if not to exceed, the ftrongeft bodud woucs, and to Hand the allernatives of the winter's cold, and the fummer's fun, without alteration; and if as medi care was t..ken in the cul ure, choice, and manugement of the fruit, and particularly in the proffute, and now wary fermentation of the juice, there is good reaton to expedi, that the flavour and tatte would not fall far fhort even of the more excellent wines., See Stahiii Zymotectin. tund. Opurc Phyfico-Med. Schediafma commendans concencrationem vini aliorumque, and Dr Shaw's Comment on this Tract, in hijs third Effay in artificial Phiiofophy. Miller's Gardeners D.thonary.
The tharp fprightly wines, Champaigne; Burgundy, Nants, Bourdeaux, \&c. being moft impregnated with effential falt, yield more firit than fweet Spanifh and Mufcate wines; becaufe they are more loaded with a vifcous fubftance *.

- The priaciples of wines are, an inflammable fpirit, a phlegm or watery liquor, an arid falt or tarcar, and a fulphureous oily fubflanice. Wines, therefore, greatly differ in their tafie, frell, and virtue, according to the various proportions and manner in which thefe princtples are combined. There is in fome wines another principle, which is a foft, oily, mild, vifcid, fweet fubflance; and is particularly obfervable in fack, Frontiniac, and the more generous kinds of Hungarian wine. The fulphureous, oily principle, is more fubtile and grateful in fome wines, than in others: thus Rhenith and Hungarian wines yield a far more delicate ard fubtile fpirit, than chofe of France and Mifnia : the very fmell of good old Rhenifh wine, has a remarkable effect in refrelling the fpirits. Nor is the acid principle, or tartar, ice's different in wines: fome abound with it, while others have it more fparingly, but of a more fubtile kind, as the Spanifh wines: the tartar of fome wines, particularly that of Molelle, has a bitterifh, nittous cafte, whence they are held to be lax tive and diueé..c.


## R E M A R K S

The great expence to which this nation is put for foreign wines, fhould induce us, methinks, to make our utmoft efforts to try whether we cannot amply fupply ourfelves with this commodity, of which we are fo fond; efpecially fince fome of thofe countries from which we take great quantities of wine, bave begun to take léfs and lefs of our Britifh manufacture: wherefore, to retaliate upon them in their own way, may not be impolitic.
It is commonly objected againft this attempt, that our climate will not admit hereof to any confiderable degrec. I am afraid, that has never been effectually tried; but if it has not, for want of proper management, fucceeded upon the grape, I am inclined to believe, that we have many other productions in Great-Britain, that will afford exceeding good wines. It has, however, been reported for thefe twelve months paft, that feveral gentlemen in different parts of England, are going on in the planting and improving of vineyards, fome wines having been made in this kingdom of good ftrength, and of a more delicate flavour than the beft growths of France. It is greatly to be wifhed they may meet with fuccefs, fince The nation pays fuch fums for thofe liquors, as tend to impoverifh us, and augment the ftrength of our rivals. A nother, and a greater conlderation is, the health of the drinkers; for moft forcign wincs are fophifticated; whereas it will not be she interelt of the Englifh planter to fophifticate his wine, $: s$ he would thereby lofe his credit, and the fale of it.
Bue if Great-Britain nor Ireland fhould be found to afford good wines fufficient for our own confumption, might not our own plantations anfwer the end effectually? Certainly they might; but we have not room to thew how that may be effectually done. Some other opportunities may poffibly hes eafter offier.

WÍSBUY LAWS of Commerce and Navigatión.
Before we reprefent the laws of Wifbuy, we fhall give fome account of Guthland, and that city, the capital of it, once famous for trade above all the cities in the north. The ifle of Gothland is futuated by the Gothic Sea, in the diocefe of Licopen. It formerly belonged to the king of Sweden, but was afterwards annexed to the crown of Denthark.
According to Juhannes Magnus, a Gothic hiftorian, book 23. chap 2. it was fo called for the gordnefs of the country; for Goth fignifies GOOD: and Olaus Magnus, bock 2. fays: It deferves that name for many reafons. There ate feveral very fine ports in it, whofe entrances are fafe and eafy: it is rich in catule, of which it fecds prodigious numbers; abounds in venifon, fifh, fortfts, woods, pitch, tar, and fine marble. In the north-eait part of the inland, was a very fair and noble fia-port town called Wiftuy, built by foreigners, who came to live in the country: upon which account the citizens of Wifbuy had frequent quarrels with the Gothlanders, or inhabitants of the ccuntry, of whom they made a terrible flaugh-
ter in the year 1283. After which the citizens, to deferd themfelves azainft their enemies, obtainel a perminion, frund Magnus king of Sweden, to wall therr city, and erect ballions, and other fortifications. They flourifhed more and more, and grew great by their trade ares navigatiw, to wheh they entirely gave themfelves up: infomuch that this town was a long while the axis and moft colebrated masket of Europe, there being no city fo full of merchants, and fo famous for its commerce. Hither came Swedcs, Euffians; Danes, Pruffians, Livonians, Germans, Finlanders, Vandale, Fiemings, Saxons, Englifh, Scoes, and French, to tiake. Each nation had their quarter, and particularly ftreeis for their fhops and warehoufes. All ftrangers were fafe and welcome there, and enjoyed the fame privileges as the townfmen themfelves. The magiftrates of this city had the juridiction, or rather the arbirrament, of all caufes of fuits relating to fea affairs. Their ordinances were fubmitted to in all fuch cafes, and paffed for juft on all the coal.s of Europe, from Mufcovy to the Mediterranean. Thus much we have taken from Olaus Magnus, lib. 10. cap. 16. and baron Herbeilain In Rerum Mufcovitatum Commentario; p. 118. In the courfe of time, this town was entirely deftroyed, except the citadel, which ftands to this day. The Gothic hiftorians do not teil us when nor how its ceffruction came upon it, only that it was through civil diffenfions which arofe from trifles, but ocfioned great factions; which fet thern fo againft one another, that it ended in the entire ruin of them all, city and citizens. The ruins of it are now to be feen, and under them are often found tables of marble, porphyry, and jafper, witneffes of the ancient fplendor and magnificence of the citizens. The houfes were covered with copper, the windows gilt with goid, and all that is faid or that is difcovered of it, fhews the ineftimable riches of the inhabitants in times paft. The citizens who furvived the ruin of the city, retired to the country of the Vandals and Eaftern Saxons, who were enriched with the wealth of thefe refugees. Albert king of Sweden rebuilt it , and granted great privileges to all that fhould come and inhabit it : but it never could recover its trade and former magnificence.
It was in this city of Wifbuy that the fea laws and ordinances, which the Swedes brought into credit, were compofed; they were received as righteous and juft, and are kept in the Teutonic language till now. The Germans, Swedes, Dancs, Flemings, and all the people of the north obferve them: but none have been fo curious, as to preferve the date and the remembrance of the time whien they were compofed and publifhed.

ARTICLEI.
Whatever mariner, whether pilor, mate, or failor, binds or hires himfelf to a mafter, if he afterwards leaves him, he fhall refund what wages he has received; and befides that, pay balf as much as the mafter had promifed him for the whole voyage. And if a mariner has hired himfelf to two feveral mafters, the firft that hired him may claim him, and force him to ferve him. Neverthelefs, he fhall not be obliged to pay him any wages at all for the whole voyage, unlefs he does it of his own good-will.

## A R T I C L E II.

Every pilot; mate, or mariner, that does not undeffand his bufinefs, Mall be obliged to repay to the mafter whatever wages be had advanced him, and be befides bound to pay half as much more as he had promifed him.

## ARTICLE.III.

A mafter may turn off a mariner, without any lawful caufe given, before he fets fail, paying him half what he bad promifed him for the voyage. After he has fet fail, and is gone out of his port, that mafter who turns off a mariner without lawful caufe given, is obliged to pay him all his wages, as much as if he had performed the voyage.

## ARTICLEIV.

No mariner mall lie or ftay a night afbore without the malter's leave, on pain of forfeiting two deniers, nor fhall be unmoor the hip's boat in the night, under the fame penalry: By deniers here are underftood, thofe of which 24 make an ounce of filver. The double deniers are now called carolus's, or grand blancs, by the French and other nations.

ARTICLEV.
The mariners thall have three deniers a laft for loading and three for unloading, which is to be reckoned ofly as their wages for guindage or hoifing *. Thefe dutiss are never fixed on account of the dearnefs of provifions and the value of mo-ney, which changes and increafes daily. The rate of guindage or reguindage, is commonly in France five fuls a laft, which is two fols fix deniers Tournois a ton.
${ }^{*}$ i. e. Loading or unloading.
ARTI.

## ARTICLEVI

It is not lawful to arreft or imprifon the mafter, pilot, or masiners of a fhip, in an action of debt, when they are ready to fail; but the creditor may feize and fell any thing he finds in the fhip, that belongs to his debtor. L. I. de Naviculariis, lib. iv. cod.

## ARTICLE VII.

A fhip being freighted for all the fummer, the feafon thall end on the feaft of St Martin, or the inth of November.

## ARTICLE VIIT.

Whoever fhall make ufe of another man's lighter, without his leave, fhall pay the owner four fols a day, unlefs it was in a cafe of neceffity, as of fire, or the like.

ARTICLE IX.
If any one has occafion to have a debt witneffed, he need not carry ftrangers aboard, but may make ufe of the people in the fhip. The fame he may do in all acts where witnefles are neceffary, lib. ıo. cod.

## ARTICLEX.

It is not lawful to fell or mortgage a veffel let out to freight, but it is lawful to freight it or underlett it to others for the fame time, and the fame voyage. The words of this article are, de la frotter ou fous louer a dautres pour le mefme temps, \& pour mefme voyage: which we think we have rendered right, notwithitanding the difficulty there feems to be in the fenfe, or the equity of this law.

## ARTICLEXI.

If a fhip that was freighted for a voyage is fent upon another longer than that, or upon feveral voyages, if there's no proteftation or diffent entered againft it, the freighter fhall pay but half the damage that may happen to the fhip in fuch longer voyage or voyages.

## A R T I C L E XII

If a maft, fail, or any other tackling is unfortunately loft when the Chip is under fail, or otherwife, the lofs fhall not be brought into an average. But if the mafter is obliged to cut his maft by the board, or fpoil any of his tackling for the prefeivation of the fhip, the bottom and the cargo ihall make good the damage by an average.

## ARTICLE XIII.

The mafter thall not fell the fhip, nor any part of her tackling, without the confent of the owners; but if he wants victuals, he may pawn his cables and cordage, always obferving to have the advice of the mariners.

## ARTICLEXIV.

The mafter being in port, ought not to depart and fet fail without the advice and confent of the major part of the mariners: if he does, and there happens any lofs, he is bound to make fatisfaction.

## ARTICLEXV.

The mariners are obliged, to the utmoft of their power, to fave and preferve the merchandize, and for doing it ought to be paid their wages, but not otherwife. It is not lawful for the mafter to fell the fhip's cordage, without the confent of the owners or factors; but he is bound to preferve all, as much as in him lies, on pain of making fatisfaction.

## ARTICLE XVI.

The mariners are obliged to fave as much as they can, and the merchants may take away their goods, paying the freight, or fatisfying the mafter: otherwife the faid mafter may fit out his fhip, if he can do it in a little time, in order to accomplifh his voyage: if he cannot do it, he may relade his merchandize upon other veffels bound for the port to which he was to carry them, paying freight.
There is fome difficulty in this article alfo, and, perhaps, the error is in the French verfion; we not underftanding the Teutonic, which is the original, and making ufe of the tranfJation printed by authority at Roan.

## ARTIGLE XVII.

The mariners fhall not go out of the fhip without leave of the mafter, on pain of paying the damage that may happen in tibeir abfence, unlefs it is when the Chip lies afhore, moored
with four cables: in fuch cafe, they may go out of her for a little time, taking care not to trangrefs in it.

ARTICLE XVIHI.
A mariner being afhore in the mafter's or the fhip's fervice, if he fhould happen to be wounded, he Ghall be maintained and cured at the charge of the fhip: but if he goes afhore on his own head, to be merry and divert himfelf, or otherwife, and happens to be wanded, the mafter may turn him off, and the mariner fhall be obliged to refund what be has received, and, befides, to pay what the mafter fhall be forced to pay over and above to another whom he fhall hire in his place.

## ARTICLE XIX.

If a feaman falls ill of any difeafe, and it is convenient to put him afhore, he fhall be fed as he was aboard, and have fome body to look after him there, and, when he is recovered, be paid his wages; and, if he dies, his wages fhall be paid to his widow or heirs.

## ARTICLE XX.

If, by ftrefs of weather, it is thought neceffary to throw any goods overboard, to lighten the fhip, and the fupercargoes or merchants aboard will not confent to it, the merchandize fhall neverthelefs be thrown overboard, if the reft of the people aboard think it fafeft to do fo: in fuch cafe, as foon as the Ihip puts into port, a third part of the mariners mult go afhore, and purge themfelves by oath, that they were forced to do it for the prefervation of their own lives, the fhip, and the reft of the cargo. The merchandize fo thrown overboard thall be brought into a grofs average, and be rated at the fame price the other merchandize of the fame fort that was faved was fold for.

## ARTICLE XXI.

Before the mafter throws any goods overboard, he is bound, in the abfence of the merchant, to afk the pilot and mariners advice; and the lofs fhall be made good by contribution, the fhip and cargo being accountable towards it.

## ARTICLE XXII

The mafter and mariners are obliged to fhew the merchant the cordage that is ufed for hoifing his goods in and out of the fhip; if he does not do it, and there happens any accident, they fhall ftand to the lofs; but if the merchant has feen and approved of it, the damage he fuftains thall be borne by himfelf.

## ARTICLE XXIII.

If a fhip is ill trimmed, and it happens that the wine fhe has aboard is loft, through the mafter's ignorance or negligence in governing her, the faid' mafter is bound to pay for it : but if the mariners clear him upon oath, the leakage or lofs fhall be borne by the merchant.

## A R T ICLE XXIV

No man fhall fight, or give another the lie aboard ; he who offends in this kind, fhall pay four deniers; and if the mariner gives the mafter the lie, he fhall pay eight deniers: but he who frikes him fhall pay 100 fols, or lofe his hand. If the mafter gives the lie, he fhall pay eight deniers; if he frikes, he ought to receive blow for blow.
Lofe his hand: this was a common punifhment among the Scythians, and the people of the north. Lucianus de Toxari. And alfo among thofe in the eaft. Harmonopulus de Poenis.

## ARTICLE XXV.

The mafter may turn off a mariner for a lawful caufe; but if the faid mariner compenfates for his fault, and the mafter neverthelefs refufes to admit him again, the mariner may follow the fhip to her deftined port, and he fhall be paid his wages as much as if he had made the voyage in the fame fhip: if the mafter hires a lefs able feaman in his place, and there happens any damage by it, the mafter is to make good the lofs.

## ARTICLE XVI.

If a fhip riding at anchor in a harbour is Aruck by another Thip which runs againft her, driven by the wind or current, and the fhip fo fruck receives damage, either in her hulk or cargo, the two fhips ihall jointly ftand to the lofs. But if the fhip that fruck againft the other might have avoided it, if it was done by the mafter on purpofe, or by his fault, he alone fhall make fatisfaction. The reafon is, that fome mafters who have old crazy fhips, may willingly lie in other fhips way, that they may be damnified or funk, and fo have more than hey were worth for them: on which account this law provides, That the damage fhall be divided, and paid equally

## W I S

by the two fhips, to oblige both to take care, and keep clear of fuch accidents as much as they can.

## ARTICLE XXVII.

A fhip being at anchor in a harbour, where there is fo little water that the touches, another fhip comes and anchors near her; if the fhip's company of the former veffel require thofe of the latter to take up their anchor, becaufe it is too near them, and they do not do it, the former may take it up themfelves; and if the latter hinders them, they fhall make fatiffaction for all the damage that may happen by that anchor.

## ARTICLE XXVIII.

No mafter of a fhip fhall lie at anchor in a haven without fattening a buoy to his anchor, to give notice to others where it is: if he omits to do fo, and any damage is fuftained by it , he is obliged to make it good.

## ARTICLE XXIX.

In any voyage, where wine is the trade, the mafter is obliged to find the feamen with it, and then he may give them but one meal a day: but where it is not to be had, and the mariners drink water, he fhall give them two meals a day.

## ARTICLE XXX.

When a hip is let out to freight, the mafter ought to affign and fhew the feamen where they are to have the ftowage that belongs to them; and they muft declare whether they will load it themfelves, or will let the mafter freight it with the reft of the fhip, and be paid for their proportion.

## A R T I C L E XXXI.

A fhip being arrived at her deftined port, thofe feamen who would be paid their wages there, if they have no cheft nor bedding, or other moveables aboard, equivalent to their wages, they mult give the mafter fecurity that they will ferve out the reft of the voyage, and fee it compleated, or he may refufe to pay them before.

## ARTICLE XXXII.

Thofe feamen who bargained for a certain proportion of the thip's freight, inftead of wages in money, in cafe freight is not to be had for her when the arrives at the port for which the was bound, and fhe muft go further in queft of it, they muft go with her: but thofe feamen who agreed to be paid in money, thall have their wages there.

## ARTICLE XXXIII.

When a fhip is fafe at anchor, the feamen may go afhore, one after another, or two together, and carry fufficient meat and bread with them for one meal, but no drink: nor muft they ftay any longer time athore; for if, through their abfenç, any damage happens to the fhip or goods, they are obliged to make fatisfaction. And if any one of the crew is wounded, or comes by any other ill accident in doing the merchant's bufinefs, the merchant is bound to cure him, and indemnify the mafter, pilot, and mariners:

## ARTICLE XXXIV.

A thip being let out to hire, to a merchant to freight her, and he agrees to load her in a certain time, if he fails, and exceeds that time fifteen days, or more, and by this means the mafter lofes his opportunity to freight his thip, the faid merchant fhall make him fatisfaction for his delays, and pay his damages and intereft, a quarter of which belongs to the mariners, and three quarters to the mafter.

## ARTICLE XXXV.

If the mafter, being upon his voyage, wants money, he mult fend home for it, but ought not to lofe a fair opportunity of proceeding ; if he does, he fhall fatisfy the merchant for all the damage he may fuftain by his delay: but, in cafe of great neceflity, he may fell part of the merchandizes, and, when he arrives at his deftined port, he fhall pay the merchant for them, at the fame price the reft was fold at, and the merchant fhall pay freight as well for the merchandizes the malter fold, as for thofe he delivered him.

## ARTICLE XXXVI.

When the mafter arrives in a port, he fnould be careful to place his lhip well, to moor her well; for if, by his neglect in this, the merchandize aboard receives any damage, he is obliged to make it good.

## ARTICLE XXXVII.

If a thip has been in a form, and the merchant, mefter, or crew, think fle ought to be refitted, to enable her to conVOL II.

## W I S

tinue her voyage, they may do it, and then proceed: however, the mafter thall be paid his freight for the goods faved, which are for the merchant's profit only. If the merchant has no money, and the mafter will not give him credit, he may take his merchandize in payment, at the market-price.

## ARTICLE XXXVIII.

The mafter fhall not throw any goods overboard, without firft confulting the merchant; and if the merchant wiil not confent to it, yet if two or three of the moit experienced mariners think it neceflary, they may be thrown overboard, but the mariners muft fwear they thought it was expedient fo to do. If there is no merchant or factor aboard, the mafter and major part of the mariners may lawfuly refolve fter and major part of the mariners may lawfully refolve upon what is fit to be done.

## A R T I CLE XXXIX:

The merchandize thrown overboard fhall be valued in the average, at the price the reft was fold for, freight only de-

## ARTICLE XL.

The mafter, in the average, fhall pay his proportion for the goods thrown overboard, either by calculating what the fhip is worth, or what the freight amounts to, at the choice of the merchant ; and the merchant thall pay his, according to the value of the remaining mercbandize: it flall be left to the merchant to leave or take the fhip af the price the mafter rated her at.

## ARTICLE XLI

If any one has plate, or merchandize of great price, in his cheft, he is bound to declare it beforehand, and fo doing, he fhall be paid for his merchandize according to its worth, and the plate after the rate of two deniers for one.
There is fomething a little dark in this article; but it is as we find it in the French verfion, as is alfo what is obfcure in others; and we excule the tranflator, confidering the Teutonic is an untoward language to turn into French: we wifh our readers may have as much tendernefs for us.

## ARTICLE XLII.

If any one has money in his cheft, let him take it out, and carry it about him, and he fhall pay nothing.

## ARTICLE XLIII.

If a cheft is thrown overboard, and the proprietor does not declare what is in it, it hall not be reckoned in the average, but for the wood and the lock, if it be locked, according to their value.

## ARTICLE XLIV.

If it be thought convenient in any river, or off any dangerous coaft, to take aboard a pilot of the country, and the merchant oppofe it, yet, if the mafter, the fhip's pilot, and the major part of the feamen, are of another opinion, he may be hired, and the pilot fhall be paid by the fhip and cargo, as averages are calculated for goods thrown overboard.

## A R T I CLE XLV.

If a mafter wants money or victuals, and for that reafon is forced to fell part of his merchandize aboard, or borrow money at bottomry, he ought to pay, within 15 days after his arrival, for the merchandize, at a reafonable price, neither the higheft nor the loweft ; and if he does not, and the fhip befold, and another mafter put in her, the merchant to whom the merchandize belonged, or the creditor that lent the money on bottomry, hall, at any time within a year and a day, have a good right to the fhip, 'till fatisfaction is made for the goods fold, or money borrowed.

## ARTICLE XLVI

A thip being loaden, the mafter ought not to take in any more merchandize, without leave of the merchant: if he does, and there happens any occafion to throw goods overboard, he fhall pay as much as he took in goods over and above the fhip's loading: wherefore be ought, when he is loaded, to declare how much goods he has, and vught to have aboard.

ARTICLE XLVII.
The feamen are obliged to keep and match the merchandize, at the requeft of the merchants, mafter, and pilot.

A R TICLE XLVIII.
If, for the prefervation of the commodity, the feamen turn If, for cornaboard, they fhall be allowed a denier a laft for up the corn aboard, they will not do it, they are liable for the each time; and if they will not do it, they a are lable for the damage that comes to it for want of it: they thall allo be al-
II K lowed
lowed a denier a laft for unladings, and fo for other merchándize.

## ARTICLE XLIX.

The mariners ought to reprefent to the mafter what condition their tackling for lading and unlading is in, that if the cordage is out of repair, or any other part of it, it may be mended; and if the mafter does not do it , he fhall be accountable for whatever damage happens by that means; but if the mariners do not make their reprefentation, the accidents that befal the merchandize fhall be indemnified at their expence.

## ARTICLE L.

If two fhips ftrike againft one another, and receive damage, the lofs fhall be borne equally between them, unlefs the men aboard one of them did it on purpofe; in which cafe, that fhip thall pay all the damage.

## ARTICLELI.

To prevent all inconveniencies, all mafters of thips are required to faften buoys to their anchors, on pain of making fatisfaction for all the damage that may happen for want of

## A R T I CLE LII.

When a fhip arrives at her port of difcharge, fhe ought to be unladen with all poffible difpatch, and the mafter to be paid in eight or fifteen days at fartheft, according to the circumftances of the voyage.

## A'R T I C L E LIII.

If a fhip, freighted for one port, enters another, the mafter, together with two or three of his chief mariners, ought to clear themfelves upon oath, that it was by conftraint and neceffity that they went out of their way: after which he may proceed in his intended voyage, or fhip the cargo aboard other fhips, paying freight for the goods, which the merchant fhall allo pay him, and what elfe is due on account of the merchandize.

## ARTICLE LIV.

It is forbidden to any mariner to go out of the fhip and leave it;, after the voyage is done, and the fhip difcharged, unlefs her fails are all in, her furniture taken away, and fhe is fufficiently lightened of her ballaft.

## ARTICLE LV.

If a hip ftrikes, the mafter may take out part of his cargo, and relade it aboard other fhips, and the charges of it thall come into a general average upon thip and goods: however, the mafter, and two or three of his feamen, thall purge themfelves upon oath, that they were forced to do it to fave the fhip and cargo.

## ARTICLE LVI.

When a thip arrives at the mouth of any river or harbour, and the mafter finds fhe is too heavy loaden to fail up, he may put part of the cargo aboard hoys, lighters, or barges, and an average thall be made for it, of which the matter fhall pay two-thirds, and the merchant one-third ; but if, after the fhip is intirely difcharged, the fhip draws too much water, and cannot fail up, then the mafter fhall pay all the charges.

## ARTICLE LVII.

The'merchandize being put aboard lighters, in order to be landed, if the mafter has any jealoufy of the merchant's ability or honefly to pay him, he may ftop it at his Thip's fide, and refufe to let it go, 'till the merchant has paid him in full for his freight and charges.

ARTICLE LVIII.
All lighters, open or clofe, thall be difcharged in five days.

## ARTICLE LIX.

When a fhip is at anchor before an harbour, with which her pilot is not well acquainted, the mafter ought to hire one at the place, to carry his hip into it, who hall be paid by fhip and cargo.

## ARTICLE LX.

When a fhip is in an harbour or river, and the mafter does not know the coaft nor the river, he ought to take a pilot of that country to carry her up the river or harbour, which pilot fhall be maintained by the mafter, and paid by the merchant.

## A R T ICLE LXI.

If a feaman deferts his Ahip, and carries away what he has received of the mafter, and the mafter apprehends him, the
faet being proved upon him, by the depofitions of two othei feamen, hè fhall be condemned to be hanged and executed.

## A R T I C LE LXII.

If a mafter difcovers that a mariner is infected with any contagious diftemper, he may put him afhore on the firft land he makes, without being bound to pay him any wages pro vided the cafe be proved by the atteftation of two or thre of the other mariners belonging to his fhip.

## ARTECLEXIII.

If a pilot or mariner buys a fhip, or is made mafter of one, he fhall be difcharged from his own mafter, paying him back what he received of him; and it thall be the fame if he
marries.

## ARTICLE LXIV

If the mafter, merchant, and owners have any difference and the owners will not furnifh their quota of the charge of the outfet, the mafter may neverthelefs proceed in his voyage or voyages with the faid fhip, paying the feaman what he thinks reafonable.

## ARTICLE LXV.

If the mafter lays out any money in repairing or refitting his fhip, or buys any tackling, or any thing elie for her ufe, he Shall be reimburfed, and every owner pay his part.

## ARTICLE LXVI:

If the merchant obliges the mafter to infure the fhip, the merchant fhall be obliged to infure the mafter's life again? the hazards of the fea.

## A R TICLE LXVII.

If two thips ftrike againft one another, and one of them unfortunately perifhes by the blow, the merchandize that is loft out of both of them thall be valued, and paid for pro rata by both owners, and the damage of the thips fhall alfo be anfwered for by both, according to their value.

## ARTICLE LXVIII.

In cafe of neceffity, the merchant may fell part of the merchandize, to raife money for his fhip's ufe, and the hip happening to be loft afterward, the mafter hall, however, be obliged to pay the merchant for the faid merchandize fo fold, without pratending to deduct any thing for the freight.

## ARTICLE LXIX.

When the mafter is forced to fell any of the merchandize, he is obliged to pay the fame price for them as the fame goods were fold for at the market for which they were defigned, and the mafter thall be paid his freight for what goods are fold.

## ARTICLE LXX.

If a fhip under fail does damage to another, the mafter and mariners of the fhip doing the damage, mult fwear they did not do it defignedly, and could not help it, and then the damage fhall be borne by both hips, in equal proportion; and if they refure to fwear, the damage fhall be paid by the hip that did it.
WQOL, and WOOLLEN MANUFACTORY. Under the articles Biscay, Castille, Catalonia, Factors, India-House of Spain, and France and Spain, we have fhewn the extraordinary progrefs that both France and Spain have made, and are daily making, in the woollen manufactories, and which muft rieceflarily tend to the greater and greater injury of our branches of trade in the like way. We have too long experienced the unfpeakable detriment that Francealone has done to this nation in this article only; and if Spain is determined to fupply her owndominions with what they took from us in this kind of manufactures, we muft foon renfibly feel the effects of this policy; and more efpecially fo, if the Portugueze alfo fhould betaking meafures to encourage our competitors more and more in this capital article: and this I am affured, by my correfpondence from Portugal, is the real cafe.-There are feveral other ftates too that are ftriving for fome fhare in this the grand Britifh ftaple of commerce. In a word, we are lofing ground in moft parts of the world, in this branch, where we had long got footing, as has been fhewn throughout the courfe of this performance.-It is, therefore, certainly full time to think, without delay, of every meafure that is in our power to fave and preferve ourfelves from the calamitous confequences that muft refult herefrom.
In the courfe of this undertaking, we have endeavoured alfo to point out the CAUSES of thefe things, and have occafionally fuggefted what we humbly apprehend to be the moft rational and practicable ways and means to retrieve what we have loft in this effential particular.

## W O O

As the running of wool from Ireland has, among many other things, been attributed to be one principal caute of tio before-intimated misfortunes to our trading intereft, whatever bids fair to remove an evil of this nature, cannot be too often inculcated, nor too ferioully weighed and confidered Many very judicious and well-intentioned gentlemen have endeavoured, by variety of fchemes, to prevent this practice of fmuggling wool. The great difficulty that feems to attend this matter is the reafon, perhaps, why many good propofals have been rejected, and why, indeed, none of our laws hitherto have been effectual to the purpofe intended.
Among others who have attempted this great work, the judicious Mr Bradhhaw has lately obliged the public with fomething that feems to merit great regard, and, therefore, a fhort abfrract of what this gentleman has offered, may have its ufe, if any thing of this fhould ever be attempted in earneft.

- Long experience has fhewn us, that no laws hitherto made have prevented the running of raw wools from Ireland to France, and their manufactured goods to foreign countries, and that nothing can put a ftop to this evil, but making it the intereft of Ireland to difcourage that practice.
The importation of Spanifh wools into Ireland, and their clothiers making Spanifh cloths therewith, inftead of working up their own wool, is the reafon why they have the more of their own wools to fell to France: wherefore let Spanifh wool be prohibited in Ireland, and their manufacturers will work up their own wools, and then there will be the lefs for France to purchafe.
Let fuch woolleri goods made in Ireland be exported to GreatBritain only, not to be confumed in Englảnd, but exported from thence to foreign countries.
To prevent the Irifh from injuring the Englifh woollen manufactures, let a DUTY be laid on all Irifh woollen goods imported into England, and drawn back upon exportation to foreign countries, \&c. This duty would prevent their wear in England, andalfo hinder the Irifh from running their wools to France.
To induce Ireland to lay afide the manufacture of Spaniih cloths, and take to the working upon their own wools, the ingenious gentleman hews the lrifh the advantage of the one to be far fuperior to that of the other, thus:
The Spanifh wools imported into Ireland, from the 25 th of March, 1743, to the 25 th of March, 1744, were 128,086 futtle pounds;-which 1 compute to be about 570 bags.
I fhall fuppore each bag of wool fufficient to make four pieces of Spanifh cloth : then the cloths manufactured were 2280, which, upon an average, being worth 201. each cloth; the produce of the year's importation of Spanifh wools will amount to 45,600 l.
It is computed that, in woollen manufactures, four-fifths of the value of the goods, when finiffed for fale, are given to the labour of the people; therefore I Chall fuppofe, that, of this 45,6001 .
There was paid to the labour of the people, - 1. 36,480 And to Spain for the wool, \&c.

36,480
9,120
To make one piece of Spanifh cloth, compleatly finifhed for fale, will take up three months; it is feldom finifhed in lefs time: the manufacture is fo tedious, that fome of the people employed are often obliged to wait for work, while others are finifhing their parts, as may be fuppofed by the following table, which I received from an eminent clothier, on whofe veracity I can depend.
To make one piece of Spanifh cloth will employ


By this table it appears, in how many days lefs than three months the poor employed in this manufacture finifh their feveral parts; and fevetal of them are often idle for want of work.
The fame people employed in this table, in manufacturing one cloth made of Spanifh wool, are requifite in manufacturing a clath made of Irihh; and they can finifh fuch a cloth in rWo months, as compleatly as they can a cloth made of Spanifh in Three; therefore, if fully employed, can work up half as many more yards of cloth in one year, as an equal number can do who are wholly employed in manúfacturing of Spanifh. Befides, as coarfe wools may be worked up into goods of various kinds, and the wool fo difpofed of as to give employment, at any time, to a greater number of hands than the like value of Spanifh wools can employ; all manufactures of coarfe wools can be finifhed with greater difpatch. Therefore, fince the wealth of a nation is increafed by the
number of the poor it employs, and the quantity of the pro ar of the lands they confume, let it be confidered what number of the poor of Ireland 9,120 I. value in Spanish wools will employ, and what number of poor the wools of Ireland, valued at i2s. the great flone containing i6 Ib . will employ and fubfift.
I have made the beft enquiry I was capable of, and find that the wools Ireland yearly produces are computed at 480,000 ftones, of r6lb. each; fome think they are lefs', but no accounts that I have received from any part of that kingdoun ay more.
I fhall therefore confider the wools of that kingdom under the higheft eftimation that I have received, and hew what that quantity of wool would produce, if worked up for their own confumption, or for exportation to England, and what lofs that kingdom fuftains yearly, by neglecting the what facturing her own wools, encouraging the manufacture of Spanilh, and fmuggling her raw wools to France.
I fhall likewife fhew the gain that would arife to that kingdom, if their own wools were fully manufactured by their own people.

I fhall fuppofe the medium price of the wools of Ireland to be 12 s . the ffone of 16 lb . then 480,000 ftones, at 12 s . the flone, are
If 101 . value in wools, when compleatly manufactured for fale, is worth 501 . the value of the yearly wools of Ireland, when worked up, muft be
If $\frac{4}{5}$ of this fum be paid to the working people for labour, and the temaining $\frac{1}{5}$ be paid to the rents of the kingdom, for the produce of their Theep, the earned money of the poor of that country, in working up the yearly produce, will amount to
And they will work up as much of the product of the kingdom as amounts to
Conlequently, Ireland will gain yearly, by the manufacturing of her own wools
importation importation of Spahifh wools; the can only - gain

To earn which fum, the muft yearly pay to Spain
And have numbers of her poor idly fupported by high wages, to make them amends for the many days the manufacturing of Spanifh wool leaves them unemployed.
It is very difficult to compute the exact number of poor that the wools of a country, if worked up among themfelves, would employ and fubfilt : but, as moft working people carn no more than what is fufficient to maintain them comfortably; I am of opinion, that the finding out the quantity and value of any kind of goods manufactured in a country, and the value of the common annual fubfiftance of a manufacturer, is the beft way of judging of the number of working people fubfitted by that manufacture.
I fhall therefore fuppofe, that the annual fubfiftance of working men, women, and children, in Ireland, may bepurchaled, at a medium; for rol. per annum, and that 480,000 ftones of wool, when fully manufactured, are worth $1,440,000 \mathrm{l}$. Then the number of poor fubfifted by the manufacturing the yearly preduce of the wools, will be 144,000 people. I hall conlider next how many of the poor of Ireland are fubfiffed by the manufacturing Spanifh wools, admitting that they are not, during the whole year; one day unemployed, and that they manufactured the whole importation of Spanifh wools in the year 1743 , which was much larger than any quantity they ever imported in one year into that kingdom. I computed that $570^{\circ}$ bags of Spanilh wool, when fully manufactured for fale, would amount to $45,600 \mathrm{l}$.
By that computation, the poor employed can be no more than 4,560 perfons.
It is therefore obivious, that Ireland Jofes immenfely every year by encouraging the manufacture of Spanifh cloths, difcouraging the manufacturing her own wools, and felling her unmanufactured wools to France. To thefe caules we muft afcribe the number of poor that are now in the places of manufacture in France, where, on account of religion, as well as fkill, they have met with protection and encouragenient. If the induftrious poor are compelled to quit their country for want of employment, the gentlemen of Ireland muft lofe their former markets for the product of their lands. The lofs will be greater to the landed than the trading intereft; genthemen mult abate of their rents: for it is the employment of the poor that muft keep them up to their value. And while the Irith encourage the manufacturing Spanifh clotbs, which has obliged numberlefs poor to quit that country, or come to the lands for their maintenance, the price of their beef, butter, \&ic. will be low ; but the value of their lands muft rife, as the manufacture of Irifh wools is encouraged; and as the greater numbers of their poor are employed. Therefore a trade with England for fuch woollen goods as Ireland may manufacture more than are requifite for her own confumption muft be of the greateft advantage to that kingdom. it
will encourage them to work up early their furplus wools, and employ the number of the poor already mentioned. Therefore, if encouragement to manufacture Irifh wools will keep up the price of the product of the lands of Ireland (as confumption of all commodities neceffarily caufes the advance of prices); if it will bring home numberlefs manufacturers, who have found employment in other countries, and enable their poor to maintain themfelves, who are now a public charge : it muft be the intereft of Ireland to manufacture her own wools, prohibit the importation of Spanifh wools, and prevent the running their raw wools to France, which muft ever be detrimental to the woollen manufactures of both England and Ireland.
If the union propofed between England and Ireland, with refpect to a liberty of exporting to England fuch woollen goods 'as Ireland fhall manufacture, fhould be agreeable to both king. doms, I am convinced no gentleman in Ireland will confent to the running of raw wools to France. If he is able to procure but a nurfery of fpinners upon his eftate, the produce of their labour (though of all labour on wools the moft fparingly paid for) will keep up the price of the product of his lands, which will be much more advantageous to him than what he can gain by permitting the wools that grow on his lands to be fent to France.
If this union hould not be agreeable to both kingdoms, and that the people of Ireland fhall be obliged to wear (as they now are) what woollen goods they manufacture, I am of opinion it appears that it is not the intereft of that kingdom to wear Spanifh cloths, if manufactured in Ireland, which muft bring fuch numbers of their poor to the parifh for fubfiftence, or oblige them to quit the country for want of employment, who might be fubfifted by their labour on Irifh wools, without any charge to the landed intereft.
For iffuch of their poor as could not be employed in manufacturing their wools fully, were encouraged to fpin their furplus wools for exportation to England, their poor might be employed and fubfifted, fince it is evident, by the price we have paid them of late for their finning, that the labour of the comber and fpinner is equal to the firft coit of the wool; and as England has taken upwards of 80,000 ftones of their yarn, (as fhall be fhewn in its place) the poor of Ireland have earned 48,0001 . for their fpinning, and we have paid them the like fum of $48,000 \mathrm{l}$. for their wool, which will appear from the following computation. A ball of wool confifts of one pound and a half of combed wool, which, at 12 s . per ftone of 16 lb . cofts $13^{\frac{1}{2}} \mathrm{~d}$ : when fpun into 1 kains of yarn, is fold from $2 \mathrm{~s} .3^{\mathrm{d}}$. to 3 s . per ball, according to the number of fkains into which it is fun. I fhall take the loweft price for my valuation: if, therefore, a ball of wool that cofts but $13 \frac{5}{2} \mathrm{~d}$. when fpun into yarn, is fold for 2 s .3 d . it appears that the money earned by the fold for 2 s . 3 d. it appears comber and pinner is if Ireland were employed to manufacture their furplus wools, no farther than through the hands of the combers and fpinners, numbers might be maintained, and Ireland would become a nurfery for England (but never can be fo, while her poor are engroffed by the high prices now given for the fpinning of Spanifh woots) and the landed intereft of Ireland would be confiderable gainers by their poor being fo far employed, fince it muft benefit a nation to be faved from the charge of maintaining its poor.
The gentlemen of Ireland may imagine they receive their rents from their tenants; but it is the confumer that pays them both the price of their wools, and of the product of their lands.
If their artificers and manufacturers are obliged to quit the country for want of employment, the confumption of the product muft be greatly leffened: therefore all prudent ways ought to be tried, to keep thofe at home that are willing to work, and to induce them to return who have been obliged to feek for their fubfiftance abroad.
Every one who lives in that country, and wears the manufacture of Irifh wools, ought to be confidered, for what he wears, eats, and drinks, as a tenant to the lands and a paymafter to the workmen.
How many fuch tenants the gentlemen of Ireland may keep in that country, and how many old ones they may prevail on to return, by preventing the running of their wools to France, encouraging the manufacturing their own, and prohibiting the importation of Spanifh, I have endeavoured to fhew; which I fhall fubmit to the confideration of, the gentlemen of that kingdom.
I hall next confider the advantages England will have, by confenting to the importation of fuch woollen goods as Ireland fhall fend us, under a duty at importation to be drawn back only on exportation to foreign countries.
The accounts that were publifhed the year after the peace of Utrecht, of the great quantities of Irifh wools that were run out of Ireland, and imported in one year into France, fo alarmed our manufacturers and landed gentlemen of England, that we have ever fince endeavoured to make the moft effectual laws to prevent the exportation of the wools of that country, and are now at a great annual expence by the many thips fationed on the coafts of Ireland for that purpofe; but not-
withftanding we have been unwilling to receive any propofals, that have been offered to the confideration of parliaments to prevent this evil, if fuch propofals had the leaft tendency to a free liberty of exportation of the woollen manufactured goods of that kingdom.
However juft our àpprehenfions were thirty years ago, there is not the leaft room for them now ; fince Ireland does not produce, at prefent, two-thirds of the wools that were fuppofed to be the growth of the country at that time.
The decreafe of their fheep has been owing, not only to the very great danger and difficulty the people of Ireland found in fending their wools to France, under the fevere laws we made to prevent it, but to feveral achs of parliament, which have been made in that kingdom fince the year 1714.

By the act to encourage tillage, every farmer in Ireland is obliged to plow a certain number of acres, in every hundred, which he holds by leafe. This obligation, together with the great difficulty and rink in fending their, wools to France, obliged many people to plow up their pafture grounds, which leffened their fheep throughout the kingdom; for they found a certain market for their corn, inftead of an uncertain one for their wool.
The feveral acts for encouraging the linen manufactures of that kingdom, have been another caufe of leffening the growth of their wools; fince it is well known that they have no more theep in the north of Ireland, where that manufacture is eftablifhed, than are fufficient for the neceflary fubfiftance of the people.
Thefe confiderations fhould entirely remove our former ap. prehenfions, and convince us, that the Irifh cannot have the quantity of wools, which they had before thefe acts of parliament were made.
We ought to examine what the wools of that country are at prefent, and what we have to fear if the wools, which their own people cannot confume in apparel, were fully manufactured and exported to us, and-from hence exported to fuch foreign countries as we trade to.
Weare very certain that we may grow lefs confiderable in foreign markets, but cannot be more fo, while the French contifiue to procure the wools of Ireland; and fince we have made fo many laws to prevent it, and that it is evident they have been ineffectual, we fhould try other ways and means to ftop the evil we have fo long complained of. For fince by long experience we fund that the people of Ireland are not, by any laws, to be forced from this pernicious practice of felling their wools to France, and that neither punilhments nor penalties can prevent it; I am clearly of opinion, our condition cannot be worfe than it is at prefent, if we permit them to fend us fuch woollen goods as they fhall manufacture for exportation, which will effectually put a fop to their fending to France; becaufe they. will then find it more their own intereft to prevent it, than it is now their intereft to connive at and encourage it.
The many creeks and by-places on the coaft of Ireland are fo well known to the French, that their agents, notwithftanding the many difficulties that attend it, will be always able to procure a loading of wool; for the farmer, whofe lands lie contiguous to the fea, will be as ready to fell as the French are to buy. But thefe temptations will ceafe, if the farmer finds that he can have a market near his own home for his wools, when fpun only; becaufe the French can give no price for the fmall quantity of wool that he has to fell, that can be equal to-the advantage the farmer will have by its being fo far manufaftured.
Since the laft dectaration of war againft Spain, the wools of Ireland have fold at a much higher price than they were ever known at before. When they exceed ten fhillings per flone of fixteen pounds, our manufacturers cainot afford to purchafe them. But as the prohibiting the importation of Spanifh wools into Ireland, will occafion a greater plenty of their fpinning, we may be certain of having more of their furplus wools fo far manufactured, and thereby leffen the quantity, they would otherwife fully manufacture themelves. We do not buy their fpinning for its finenefs, (our own people fpin much finer) but on account of its nature and quality. It is very ufeful to our weavers, in mixing with our own fpinning, and making feveral forts of goods for foreign markets; and on that account only we buy it. But if we cannot take from them in fpinning, fuch wools as they have more than are requifite for the cloathing of their own people, we muft give them leave to export, fully manufactured, what they cannot confume, or the French will certainly take from them their wools unmanufactured.
They are not (as we are) limited by price; for by the help of one pack of Irifh wools, France manufactures two of her own, without which they are ufelefs to her for foreign markets, notwithflanding the wool fhe procures from Germany, Portugal, Barbary, and Turkey.
The wools of France are fhort and coarfe; they are not (to fpeak in a manufacturer's phrafe) fo fine in the thread, or fo long in the ftaple, as thofe of Mreland: for which reafon, Fiance can ever give double the price that we can afford for the wools of that country, which I fhall hew more fully
hereafter. This proves how dangerous an enemy we have to encounter, and that nothing can prevent France from buying them, but making it the intereft of Ireland to manufacture their wools; which engages me to think, that the beft law that can be made, to prevent France from procuring the wools of Ireland, will be, to permit the people of that country to fend their manufactured woollen goods to England, under a duty at importation, to be drawn back on exportation to foreign countries.
I have already fhewn the quantity of wool, by eftimation, that Ireland yearly produces, and what value thefe wools may be manufactured into by their own people, if the importation of Spanifh wool is prohibited. I hall now confider what number of people there are in that kingdom, what their own confumption muft be of the wools they may manufacture ; what quantity of wool we have taken from them laft year, how much in woollen yarn, and how much in worfted yarn, and to what value the furplus wools of Ireland, if fully manufactured, will amount. The exportation to England of this laft articlc, is the whole we have to fear from the union propofed, which I Chall fhew cannot be manufactured into fuch a quantity of cloth, or other woollen goods, as will prejudice England to receive, for exportation. On the contrary, I am of opinion, the encouragement to manufacture and export it, will be the means of increafing and extending our commerce.
The people of Ireland are computed at $1,666,000$ : I fhall fuppofe the one half of their people to be men and boys, and the other half women and girls; and that every man and every boy in Ireland wears, or is the occafion of confuming, the value of 20s. of woollen goods yearly; and that every woman and every girl wears, or is the occafion of confuming, 5 s . in woollen goods yearly.
Then 833,000 men and boys, at 20 s . per ann. confume in Irifh woollen goods
And 833,000 women and girls, at 5 s . per ann. Therefore, the amount of woollen goods, wore in apparel and confumed in furniture of fuch houfes as they inhabit, will be As the richer kind of people in Ireland are buried in woollens, according to act of parliament, I fhall allow for burials in woollen
1.

833,000
208,250

1,041,250

20,000
1,061,250
Then, if all the wools Ireland yearly produces were fully manufactured, and that England took from them neither raw wools, worfted, or woolIen yarns, the value of the furplus wools fully manufactured would be

378,750
1,440,000
I find we have imported fromIreland from March 25, 1743, to March 25, 1744,

| In raw wools, great fones | - | - | 19,993 |
| :--- | :--- | ---: | ---: |
| In worfted yarn | - | - | 68,622 |
| In woollen yarn | - | - | 15,224 |
|  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |

If we take yearly the fame quantity of unmanufactured wools, worfted, and woollen yarns, that we have done laft year, which I fhall compute only at roo,000 great fones, we fhall prevent their fully manufacturing as much of the wools of Ireland as I have computed, when fully manufactured by themfelves, would amount to 300,0001 .
Therefore, admitting there is no objection to the value in woollen goods, which I have computed to be the yearly confumption of the people of Ireland, not only in apparel, but in bedding, houfe-furniture, and burials, all the woollen goods Ireland can fully manufacture for exportation, will amount to no more than 78,7501 .
In order to remove the apprehenfions that may arife in our' clothiers and manufacturers, that this value in Irifh woollen goods, if exported to England for re-exportation to foreign cauntries, may hurt the fale of our manufactures abroad, I hall confider, what value in woollen goods France will be prevented from vending at foreign markets, which the now fupplies, by procuring the furplus wools of Ireland, that may be manufactured into that fum.
I fhall fuppofe, that France has been able to procure yearly no more Irifh wools than, when fully manufactured, I have computed would produce this 78,7501 . which I calculate at 1750 packs, of 240 pounds weight each.
I fhall likewife fuppofe, that what France purchafes are the I hall likewife fuppofe, that what erance purchafes are the
beft lriih wools, for which fhe pays 16 s . the grear ftone (at which price the fine wools of that country were fold laft year), and that all rifks, hazards, infurances, and freights, being accounted for, thofe wools, when landed in France, coft the manufacturer 20 s . per ftone.
By the beft information I could get in France, I bave learned that their people manufacture two packs of their own wools

VOL. II.
by the help of one pack of Irith. I flall therefore fuppofe their own wools worth 5 s . the great ftone, and when mixed France has three 20 s . the ftone; that the manufacturer in rrance has three packs of wools, at ios. the flone, a me-,
dium price.

I have computed that the furplus wools of Ireland, which France now procures, are 1750 packs, which make in great ftones of 16 pounds to the
ftone ftone
To which I thall add double that quanitity of
French wools, which the manuf French wools, which the manufacturers of France work up by the help of this quantity of Itifh

Stones.

26,250

52,500

## Total flones $\quad 78,750$

Therefore the French manufacturers, by the help of 26,250 ftones of Irifh wools, have 78,750 ftones of wools proper for fuch manufactures as wecarry on ; which wools, on an average, will coft them only 10 s.per ftone. Then 78,750 fones, at ios. per ftone, coft the manufacturer in France 39,375 l. And when fully manufactured for fale, allowing for labour, as I have done on the like value of wools manufactured in England, the amount will be ig6, 8751 .
If thefe calculations are juft, it plainly appears, that we have nothing to fear from giving Ireland a liberty of exporting to England fuch manufactured woollen goods, as her own people cannot confume; fince, by encouraging Ireland, wefhall prevent France from procuring her wools, who thereby is enabled to fupply the foreign markets with goods of her own manufacture, to the value of 196,8751 .
If France can fend to foreign markets fuch confiderable quantities of woollen goods, by procuring 1750 packs of Irifh wools, of what confequence ought thofe wools to be to England! and fince we know that fuch a quantity, and a much greater, may be fent yearly out of England, we fhould endeavour to prevent the running of it from England as well as Ireland, which I am far from thinking an impoffible fcheme. If the preventing the running of this quantity of Irifh wools, will enable us to fend to foreign markets as much woollen goods, as will, when manufactured, be worth 196,8751 . more than we now export, 1 am humbly of opinion, we ought to make a new experiment, and confent to the people of Ireland's fending theit manufactured woollen goods to England; for we may be certain of manufacturing and vending more cloth, and other woollen goods, as the French are deprived of the means of fupplying the foreign demands. And as all the goods that the furplus wools of Ireland can be manufactured into, will not amount to one-half of what France will be prevented from fupplying, we mult furnih t'e reft from our own manufactures. Andif France has been able to procure a larger quantity of Itifh wools yearly, than I have fuppofed, we fhall be able to manufacture fo much the greater quantity for foreign markets, as fhe is obliged to manufacture the lefs.
We have nothing to fear from any encouragement we give Ireland to manufacture, if we can prevent the French from procuring the wools of that country; for when the plague raged at Marfeilles, the demands for woollen goods from foreign countries were fo large, that the wools of both England and Ireland were infufficient to fupply them; which plainly fhewed how largely France had been concerned in the markets abroad, and what a quantity of her own coarfe wools the muft have worked up, by the help and affiftance of the wools of that kingdom.
The camblets of Ireland are goods the Portugucze have been a long time accuftomed to wear, and that they will have, and do procure thefe goods from Ireland, appears from the fhips we have already taken, bound with fuch goods to Portugal ; and the Irifh will continue that trade, notwithftanding our guard-fhips, and the encouragement our commanders of men of war have to fearch, unlefs we make it their own intereft to difcourage it.
All that our manufacturers have been able to do, has not been fufficient to prevail with Portugal to approve of the camblets we make. I am convinced, the confumption of that article would be greatly increafed there, if the people of Ireland were permitted to export thofe camblets to us, under a duty at importation, to be drawn back on exportation from England ; their profit would be more certain than it can be at prefent, and it would put a fopp to all attempts to run fuch goods for the future, and be a great encouragement to their working up more of their furplus wools, and confequently of leffening the temptation of felling them to France. Our merchants would have a commifion on receiving and formerching, perhaps on fales; our packers would have the bewarding, perhaps on fales; our packers would
nefit of re-packing, and our thips of carrying.
nefit of re-packing, and our inips of carrying.
If it be objected, that the exportation of fuch other woollen goods, as Ireland may fend us, will interfere with the exportation of our own, I am of opinion it cannot. For if $F_{1}$ ance be prevented from procuring the wools of Ireland, there will be a demand in foreign markets, not only for the fame quantity of woollen goods which we now fupply, but for as much a L
more
more as France did formerly fupply; and we fhall fell, not only to the amount of what I have computed the furplus wools of Ireland may be manufactured into, but alfo near double that value, which France, would have been able to fell of her own manufactured wools, by the help of the-furplus wools of that kingdom.
If it be objected, that when the duties laid on the Irifh woollen goods at importation, are drawn back on the exportation from England; the Irifh woollen goods can be fold cheaper in foreign markets, than goods of the fame kind manufactured in England, by reafon of the cheapnefs of provifions and low price of labour in Ireland; I anfwer, that we fhall have in our own hands a remedy, when it is convenient to ufe it, by permitting fuch goods to draw back only a PART of th Duties paid at importation, as we find can befold cheaper in foreign markets. By which we fhall bring the value of fuch Irilh woollen goods upon a par with our own, on exportation from England, fo that there will be no temptation to the buyers for exportation to take the one before the other.
If it be objected, that the people of Ireland will increafe their fheep, when they have liberty to export what they manufacture, and that they may fend us too great a quantity of their woollen goods for re-exportation; I anfwer, That it muft be fome years before they can effect it ; and if they fhould fo increafe their theep, as to be able to export double the quantity that I have computed their prefent furplus wools may be manufactured into for exportation, that quantity will not exceed what France now fells, by the help of the furplus wools of that country; therefore we muift continue to fell the lame quantity we now fend abroad.
Again, if it be objected, that fhould the people of Ireland have liberty to export what they manufacture, they will fell us no more of their wools, or woollen and wortted yarn; and that inftead of their having but 78,7501 . value to export, they will export the wholle value that I have computed their furplus wools might be manufactured into ; I am of opinion, we have little to fear from this objection; for there will be always in England and Ireland, as many people on the trade of buying the wools and yarns (for which we pay ready money) as there will be purchafers of their wools', fully manufactured; which, if fent here to be fold for exportation, mult be on long credit; and if fent abroad on their own accounts, will be fubject to uncertain fales, and as uncertain payments. Befides, if there fhould be occafion, their wools may be made cheaper to $u s$, and their woollen goods loaded with a duty at exportation from Ireland to England.
We pay for licence (together with fees) to the lord lieutenant of Ireland, for every thoufand great ftones of wool ex ported to England, about 231. If the Irifh wools are exported to us free of this charge, our manufacturers might purchafe the wools of Ireland at all times, near 5 per cent. cheaper than they now can, or hitherto have done; and in ean of this income which belongs to the lord lieutenant of Ireland, the parliament of that kingdom may fix a duty on all woollen goods, fully manufactured, on exportation to Erigland.
This would, in fome meafure, prevent their fending us too much of their wools fully manufactured; and enable us to purchafe more of their. raw wools.
New experiments muft be made; the people of Ireland muft find a market for their furplus wools, manufactured or unmanufactured, or we cannot effectually diftrefs France, enlarge our foreign woollen trade, or indeed be certain of fupplying them ourfelves with fuch goods as we now manufacture. I will admit, that from the cheapnefs of provifions, and low price of labour in Ireland, their poor are able to work cheaper than ours. They are not in Ireland bound by any parlia mentary laws to provide for, and maintain for life, reduced and decayed houfekeepers, and difabled and fuperannuated fervants, as the people of England are, which obliges their poor to work for lefs prices than ours.
Notwithftanding, I am of opinion we have little to fear from their being able to underfel us abroad; for though moft of the goods they manufacture are worked up cheaper than ours, yet the advantages we have of them in dyeing better colours, preffing, tilleting, and packing our goods, will ballance, in moft foreign markets, the advantage they may have of us, with refpect to their low price for labour.
Befrdes, the freight of their woollen goods from Ireland to England, the infurance, the inland carriage toproper places for ale, the charge of warehoule room, reception and forwarding the charges of unpacking and'repacking, will aftect fuch woollen goods as they can fend us, io per cent. on the loweft computation I can make; which ought greatly to leffen the apprehenfions of our manufacturers; and if the woollen goods they fend us are to be dyed, prefled, and packed here, fo as to be fent abroad, equally finifhed with the like goods of our own manufacture, they will be fubject to a much greater expence,
What we fuffer Ireland to gain by the export of her woollen manufactured goods from England, can be no lofs to us; in many inftances we fhall be gainers. By encouraging them to manufacture their wools, they will find it their own intereft
to fell none of them to France, by which we fhall be tempted to manufacture the more of our own.
By prohibiting the importation of Spanifh wools into Ireland their manufacturers will be obliged to work upimore of their own wools, and their people to wear more of their own ma nufactutes, by: which we fhall have the lefs to fear froin what they may be able to export.
By leffening the numbers of their fine fpinners, we falli increafe the fpinning of fuch worfted and woollen yarn, as we want and take from them; which are fo ufeful and neceffary in our manufacturing feveral kinds of coarfe goods, fur bur confumption as well as exportation:
By allowing them to export their woollen goods to Great Britain, manufactories will be eftalifhed in Several counties in Ireland' ; their nobility and gentry will have fuch advantages by the fettlements of workmen on their eftates, that they will find it their own interett to difcouitage the running of wools, and to forbid their tenants to be alding and affitiong. By making Lreland a Nurseri y of fpinvers for England, we fhall have plenty of their fpinning; and by making England a Magazine for Irifh woollen goods, fuilly mapufactured, our'merchants will have a commiffion ion reception and forwarding; our dyers, a profit on fucb, whitergoods as they Thall fend us; our preflers, the benefitiof packing, and dur Chipping have bettor employment.a By aigood hinderftandipg between England and Ireland, our manufactures will be brought into greater efteem abroads swie then fhall have nothing to fear from the low price: of tidbour:in France, wish refpect to coarfegoods, which has. ablifed us for years paft to; manufacture fuch goods as would:fell, although they brought difcredic to our country.
By our woollen goods being, demanded abroad, in proportion as France is unable to fupply, our landed gentlemen will find their rents. better paid, and their lands lett at a higher value. The increafe of our woollen manufditures will keep up the price of the product of the lands; as demands for goods not only employ our poor, but caufe the advance of the price. The product of the lands of England is'a confiderable part of every manufacture; our rents are but the value paid for the product of the lands; therefore all the additional labour we encourage, which pays to the product of the lands, io fo much added to the rents of the kingdom.
By preventing France from procuring the raw wools of Ireland, we thall not only underfel her, but feeedily put it ou of her power to anfwer the demands of thofe foreign countries, which fhe has for many years paft been able to fupply. By permitting Ireland to export fuch goods, as fhe may manufacture of her own wools, the gentlemen of that kingdom may be prevailed on to wear no Spanifh cloths, but fuch as we manufacture. The advantage of which I fhall hew.
I bave already computed, that the Spanifh wools Ireland imported laft year, might be manufactured into 2280 pieces of cloth; which, fuppofing each cloth 26 yards, would be 50,000 yards. I find that from the 25 th of March 1743 , to the 25 th of March 1744, the importations of Spanifh cloth into Ireland were $20,98 \mathrm{r}$ yards and one quarter; therefore the yearly confumption of Spanifh cloths in Ireland, feems to me to be 77,98 I yards one quarter. We cannot prevent France from fupplying foreign countries with their Spanifh cloths; by thëir fituation they always will have the Spanifh wools cheaper than we can; and the low price of labour, and cheapnefs of provifions in thofe provinces of France where Spanifh cloths are manufactured, will ever enable them to vie with, if not underfel, us in that mannufacture. . Their colours are as good as ours, and their wools as fine. But we have advantages peculiar to this nation, which they cannot take from us. Their cloths want the firmnefs in their texture and milling, that our cloths have, without which they never can drefs them as we do; and if a fmatl encouragement, by bounty on exportation, was given by parliament, on fuch Spanifh clotbs, as we export to the Levant only, I am humbly of opinion, we fhould wholly fupply both the Turks and the Perfans.
Therefore, fince we have fo powerful a rival as France in our Spanifh wool manufacture, which of all our manufactures deferves our greateft attention; we fhould endeavour, by all prudent ways, to encourage and fupport it at home. Our filken manufactures greatly depend on it. A bale of Spanifh cloths amounts to a large fum of money; confequently, it is a means of increafing our ballances againift thole countries, from which we receive a ballance by our commerce, and, on the other hand, of preventing a ballaince being too heavy againf us with thofe countries, which, by our large imports, may have a ballance againft us.
By the modern drefs of our nobility, gentry, and merchants, this manufacture appears daily decreafing among ourfelves, I am convinced, that the new-fafhion goods we wear, have leffened our confumption of Spanith cloths.two fifths of what it was a few years ago. If we fuffer this manufacture to decay, the French and Dutich will foon procure the hands we employ; our poor muft quit the country, or come to the lands for a maintenance ; fince it is well known, that a woman, who has fpent the befl of her days in fipining fine

## W O O

wools, cannot bring her fingers to make good work by fininning of coarfe. I bave already thewn, that if we confent to the people of Ireland's exporting their furplus wools, fully manufactured, the value of them cannot exceed 78,7501 And though we may think it our intereft, that no Spanifh cloths thould be manufactured butin England, and to probibit the importation of Spanifh whols into Ireland, yet I am of opinion, the gentlemen of Ireland would wear but little of our Spanifh cloths, if we prevented their manufacturing (though it is demonftrably their own intereft) without giving them, in lieu thereof, a liberty of exporting fuch woollen goods as they could manufacture of their own wools.
The confumption of Spanidh cloths, in that country laft year, appears to be 77,981 yards; and we may expect they will yearly confume an equal quantity; which, at 16 s . per yard, will amount to 62,385 .
Therefore, if they wear no Spanifh cloths but what we manu facture, and we agree to their exportation of fuch woollen goods as they may manufacture, more than are requifite for their own confumption, the ballance we fhould yearly pay them would be but a trifle', if they took no woollen goods from us but Spaniifh cloths; whereas we'do now, and always may, depend on fupplying them yearly, with all new-faftion woollen goods thatare worn here, fincealldependent kingdoms take their fathions from the place where the court refides. We have had no reafon to repent of the encouragement we bave given to their linen manufactures; it has greatly enriched that country, which has been thereby more improved; within thefe 30 years pait, than in 100 years before. We take from theni in linens 500,000 I. value per ann. befides what they fend directly to our plantations, and other countries; whereass, according to Dr d'Aveniant's report, in the year:17i3, their whole exports of linen were computed at only $: 80,001$ value. We continue to give their linens the preference of moft others, and fince we contribute fo largely to fupport and encourage that manufacture, they ought in gratitude to fupport (as far as in their power lies) a manufacture, that is of as great confequence to England, as the linens are to that kingdom.
Therefore I am lbumbly of opinion, that a union between England and Ireland, with refpect to their woollen manufactures, muft be advantageous to both kingdoms, and wil be the means of effectually preventing FrANCE from procuring the wools of that country.'

## R EMARKS

As the Irifh are not allowed to carry their woollen manufactures to foreign markets, nor to export them to England, whilft the. Englifh may export fuch goods to Ircland, it naturally follows, that the wool of that nation muft be fmuggled to the French and Dutch, or any nation that will bid higheft for it. Some regulations might, perhaps', be framed, to prevent the running of Englifh wool to France and Holland, and this. nation might poffibly be induced to try dangerous fchemes, in order to retrieve fo important a branich of trade as the woollen manufactory. But if this great end can be as effectually anfwered for the reciprocal benefit of both nations, without introducing any fuch fchemes which may prove dangerous to the liberty of the fubject, it will certainly prove far more eligible, and that is what the preceding propofal feems to bid very fair to do.
It is a maxim in equity and the law of nature, that every nation has a right to make the moft of its own products. Where one nation is fo far fubject to another as to be debarred from that right, it muft be for confiderations refpecting the ntereft of both; the chief of which may be, that the more powerful of the two may be maintained in a condition to afford protection and fupport to the other. Where that natural right is not fuperfeded on this principle, the weaker nation will be apt to look upon it as an oppreffive act, or, at beft, as an abfurdity equally pernicious to both parties.
So long as the Irifh are not allowed a free vent for their woollen manufactures, it will be in vain to think of effectually preventing the running of their unwrought wool to France and other foreign parts; and even part of their manufactures will be run to England and elfewhere, in fpite of all the laws the Englifh can make to obftruct it. Commerce claims freedom: where it is e.ampt, it either decays, or is carried on clandeftinely. To take all the wool of Ireland into the government's hands, in order to fell to the manufacturers juft enough for the inhabitants of that kingdom, and export the reft to England at a lower price than foreigners offer for it, would, by the Irifh, be confidered as an act of injuftice: at leaft, to make them view it in a favourable light, Englifh woollen goods ought to be prohibited in Ireland. For though England's profperity is of fo much importance to Ireland, that if ever the former Ahould be ruined, the latter would of courfe fall under a foreign yoke; yet the welfare of both ought, as far as is poffible, to be promoted by equitable meafures and fair regulations, fuch as no reafonable man in either kingdom would object to.
It has been apprehended by fome, that if the Irifh were allowed a free trade in the woollen branch, they would greatly
urt England; but, perhaps, it would produce the contràry effect, by what has been urged in the foregoing reprefentation. It might occafion, for fome time, the removal of many manufacturers from England to Ireland; but is not this much beter than their removing to foreign parts, going to feek bread among our enemies, and helping them to ruin the trade of the three kingdoms? If Ireland increafes in commerce and wealth, one may fafely conclude, from the genius and character of that nation, that its riches will chiefly center here at laft. That country produces fewer mifers than England : the Irifh covet money, perhaps, as much as any people in the world ; but not io much with a view to hoard it, as to make a figure and fpend freely: and experience proves, that in all ftates and monarchies, the riches of diftant provinces and colonies infenfibly flow to the mother country, or to the metropolis.
It may be objected, that Ireland's taxes bear no manner of proportion with thofe of England; and therefore, to grant them a free trade, would be putting them in a condition to leave the Englifh far behind them, as they could carry every thing to foreign markets fo much cheaper than this nation can do. In anfwer to this it has been alked, Whether it is not fafer to let the Irish thrive, than to fuffer our enemies the French, to take advantage of their miferable condition, and thereby ruin Britain as well as Ireland? The Irim, in their prefent circumftances, cannat be taxed like England: yet to grant Ireland the fame privileges as ENGLAND enjoys, and to tax it in Proportion to its wealth, would be fair and equitable, fatisfactory and beneficial to both nations Let us therefore think.in earneft of a folid and permanent union, before it be too late: let us lay afide unreafonable, partial, and felfifh principles; give them encouragement to become induftrious, put them upon a fair and equitable footing; make all trifing diftimctions ceafe; and let us not fuffer our moft dangerous competitors to :un away with that trade, that England and Ireland may obtain, upon a wife and folid union made between the two nations.

An act for permitting the exportation of wool and woollen, or bay yarn, from any port in Ireland, to any port in Great-Britain

Whereas the permitting of wool, and woollen or bay yarn, to be exported only from certain ports in Ireland, to certain ports in England, is not of fo great and extenfive advantage to the trade of this kingdom, as it would be if all the ports in Great-Britain and Ireland were opened for that purpofe; be it therefore enacted by the king's moft excellent Majefty, by and with the advice and confent of the lords fisitual and temporal, and commons in this prefent parliament affembled, and by the authority of the fame, That from and after the fifth day of June, in the year of our Lord 1753, it fhall and may be lawful for any perfon or perfons, to export from any port in Ireland, any wool, or woollen, or bay yarn, wool fells, fhortlings, mortlings, wool flocks, and worfted yarn, to any port in Great-Britain, any act or acts of parliament to the contrary notwithftanding.
Provided always, and be it enacted by the authority aforefaid, That all fuch exportations and importations of wool, and woollen or bay yarn, wool fells, fhortlings, mortlings, wool flocks, and worfted yarn, from any port in Ireland, into any port in Great-Britain, fhall be made under the fame reftrictions and regulations, and in the fame manner in all refpects, as wool or woollen yarn is now by law permitted to be exported from Dublin, Waterford, Youghall, Kinfale, Cork, Drogheda, New Rofs, Newry, Wèxford, Wicklow, Sligoe, Limerick, Galway, and Dundalk, and imported into the feveral ports of Biddeford, Barnftaple, Minehead, Bridgewater, Briftol, Milford-Haven, Chefter, Liverpool, Lancafter, and Great Yarmouth, or any of them. See Ireland.
WORCESTERSHIRE, has Herefordhire and Shropfhire on the weft, Glouicefterfhire on the fouth, Staffordhire on the north, and Warwickfhire on the eaft, and is 1 3o miles in circumference. The air and foil of this thire are inferior to no other, either for health or pleafure; the former being fweet.all over the county, the latter rich both in tillage and pafturage, the hills being covered with flocks of fheep, and the vallies abounding in corn and rich meadows. It is in all parts watered with very fine rivers, as the Severn, Stour, A von, Teme, \&cc. which alfo furniik it with plenty of the moft delicious fifh. Its commodities, befides corn, cattle, checfe, wool, cloth, ftuffs, cyder, lampreys, \&c. are perry and fait, which laft is in a peculiar manner. Hops are lately very much cultivated in this fhire, which commodity and their falt are fent down the Severn in a fort of veffels called troughs, of which at leaft 20 are conflantly employed to Briftol, Bridgewater, and other places, Somerfet and Dorferfire being chiefly fupplied with the latter by this traffic.
WORCESTER, which is the capital of the county, is a large flourithing city. The chicf manufactures of it are broad cloth and gloves, efpecially the former, in which it is incredible what a number of people are employed here and hereabouts.

## W R E

Droitwick is of fecial note for its falt fprings, by which it is much enriched; the quantity of falt made being fo great, that the taxes annually paid to the crown amoun
$50,000 \mathrm{l}$. a year, at the rate of 3 s .6 d. a bufhel.
Evesham is a neat town, with a gentle afcent from the river Avon. Its chief manufacture is woollen ftockings.
Bewdiey, or Beaulieu, is fo called, from its pleafant fituation on the declivity of a hill on the weft bank of the river Severn. It is a place of confiderable trade; for by means of the Severn, great quantities of falt, iron ware, glafs, Manchefter goods, \&c. are put aboard barges here, and at Gloucefter aboard troughs, for Briftol, Bridgewater, and other ports, which renders this a populous thriving town and corporation: but its chief manufacture is caps, which the Dutch feamen buy, called Monmouth caps. The town is well fupplied with corn, malt, and leather, and every Saturday has a market for hops.
Kidderminster on the Stour, not far from the Severn, is a compact town, where the inhabitants, who are at leaft 2000, drive a pretty good trade in cloth, and weaving linfey woolfeys, \&xc.
Stourbridge is a well-built town, the name of which fhews its relation to the river, over which it has a ftone bridge. It has been much enriched by iron and glafs works. There's about half a fcore glafs-houfes near it, where glaffes, bottles, and window-glafs are made, together with fine flone-pots for glafs-makers to melt the metal in, alfo crucibles, $8 x \mathrm{c}$. the clay of which they are made, being peculiar to the place. Here is alio a manufacture of fine freeze cloth.
BROMSGROVE, near the rife of the river Salwarp, drives a confiderable trade in clothing.
Pershore is a pretty large old town. Its manufacture is ftockings.
WRECK is where a fhip is broke to pieces, or loft on the fea, and fignifies in our law fuch goods as, after a fhipwreck, are caft upon the land by the fea, and left there within fome county, for they are not wrecks fo long as they remain at fea, in the jurifdiction of the admiralty.
In matters of wreck it is obferved, that there is, as it were, a contract between the perfons that have loft their goods by fuch misfortune, and thofe upon whofe lands the goods and merchandize are driven, that the fame be reftored to them, or thofe that claim under them: and therefore, by the civil law, no man thall meddle with fuch goods as are wrecked, nor Shall they be feized by the king, or any other by virtue of his grant or royal privilege; for that fuch goods, being caft on land and recovered out of the fea, remain ftill his who was the firft owner thereof, and fall go to him or his fucceffor; and if it be proved that any thing be ftolen out of the wreck, the takers fhall be deemed robbers.
Here we fiad what is worthy to be followed and imitated in all trading countries; and the reafon why the laws were fo frictly declared by the Romans was, becaufe by the Rhodian laws [fee Rhodian Laws], if any fhip had become wreck, though all the perfons were faved and alive, yet the fhip and goods became feizable by the lords: but the fame being barbarous and inhuman, it was afterwards repeaied and abrogated, as well by thofe emperors in their territories, as here in England; and firf by the naval law of Oleron [fee Oreron's Laws], which provided in fuch misfortune, that if the merchant or mariners, or any of them came fafe to land, it was not to be accounted wreck.
And the emperor Conftantine the Great fays, If any fhip at any time by fhipwreck be driven unto the fhore, or touch at any land, let the owner have it, and let not my exchequer meddle with it ; for what right have I in another man's calamity, that I hould hunt after gain in fuch a woeful cafe?

## REMARKS.

The laws of Oleron well deferve attention, on account of the great and juft fpirit of them; and this barbarity is now rarely ufed in any nation in Europe, unlefs it be againft the enemies of the ftate, infidels, or pirates. See Oleron Laws.
There are feveral other excellent provifions in the laws of Oleron, to fecure Thipwrecked goods to the diftreffed owners; and by other fea laws and ordinances, if any man fhall prevent affiftance to fhipwrecked perfons, he fhall be punifhed as a murderer: and the like punifhment hath been ordained for thofe who fhall, by treachery, put forth any light, with intention to fubject them to danger or fhipwreck; and hence it is that fifhermen are forbidien to finh with lights in the night. By the laws of France, fuch as during the night light falfe fires upon the fhore, in dangerous places, to decoy thither, and occafion the lofs of dhips, thall be put to death, and their bodies hung up upon a maft, which fhall be fet upon the place where the fires are made.
If a fhip and goods perifh in the fea, and the owners abandon her, fo that dhe becomes a mere derelict, in fuch cale, the firft perfon that takes poffeffion of her, and recovers any part of the lading, gains a property therein, by the laws of nations. And where any fuch wreck happens by any fault or negligence in the mafter or mariner, the mafter muft make good
the lofs; but if the fame was occafioned by the act of God, or done to avoid an enemy or pirate, then he thall be excured The mafter, \&cc. Chall fuftain the damage, where he, or any of his mariners, lie afhore, and the fhip, during their abfence, perifheth, whether by gight or by day, \&c. See Rhodian Laws.
By the French laws, all fhips and perfons belonging to them that thall be caft afhore by tempeft, or otherwife, upon the coafts of that kingdom, and every thing that has efcaped fhipwreck, is declared to be taken into the protection of the king and all fubjects are injoined not only to do their utmoft endeavours to fuccour all perfons in danger of hipwreck, but alfo, till the arrival of the officers of the admiralty, to fave the hhipwrecked goods, and prevent their being rifled, under pain of being antwerable for all loffes and damages, of which they thall not be excufed, without producing thofe that are guilty and fuch as make an attempt upon the lives or goods of thipwrecked perfons, fhall be punifhed with death, without any poffibility of a pardon.
In ancient times, all wrecks in England belorged to the crown; and where a fhip perifhed at fea, and no man doth efcape out of it, the wrecked goods being brought to land by the waves, by the common law belong to the king, by his prerogative, or to the lord of the manor: and the flatute de Prerogativa Regis, 17 Edward II, ordains, That the king fhall have wreck of the fea, whales and great furgeons, taken in the fea and elfewhere, throughout the realm, except in places privileged. But it was formerly ufual to feize wrecks as forfeited to the king, only when no owner could be found; for, in fuch cafe, it muft of confequence belong to him, as lord of the Narrow Seas [fee Sea Dominions and Sea British], which he is obliged to fcour of pirates, \&c. and the product of wrecks was ordained to contribute to the charge. Bract. lib. ii. cap. 5.
And by ftat. 3 Edw. I. cap. 4. called the ftatute of Weftminfter the firit, it is enacted, That where a man, dog, or cat, efcapes alive out of the fhip, neither the chip, nor any thing therein, fhall be adjudged a wreck; but the goods thall be faved, and kept by the fheriff, coroners, or king's bailiffs, and delivered to the inhabitants of the town where they are found; fo that if any perion, within a year and a day, fue or apply for thofe goods, and prove that they were his property at the time of the hipwreck, they fhall be reftored to him without delay: but if not, then they fhall be feized by the faid Cheriffs, coroners, or bailiffs for the king's ufe, and fhall be delivered to the inhabitants of the town or place, who fhall anfwer before the juftices for the wreck belonging to the king. Alfo where the wreck belongs to another, he thall have the fame in like manner; and if any one be convicted to have done otherwife, he thall fuffer imprifonment, make fine to the king, and likewife yield damages: and bailiffs to lords acting contrary, fhall anfwer for it, if they have wherewith to do it; and if they have not, the lord fhall deliver his bailiff's body to the king to be anfwerable.
The owners claiming a wreck, muft make fufficient proof of their title within the year and day; and they are to do it by their marks or cockets, by the cuftom-houfe books, or the teftimony of reputable men; and if the wreck be taken by the king, or feized by perfons having no autbority, the owner may have a commifion to inquire, and hear and determine it, by the oaths of 12 men; or be may bring an action at law, and make his proof by verdict. The year and day fhall be accounted from the feizure; and if the owner of the goods dies within the year, his executors or adminiftrators may make proof: and when fuch goods wrecked are perifhable, the fheriff may fell them within the year, and the fale fhall be good; but he muft difpofe of them to the beft advantage, and account with the owners. Fitz. Nat. Br. 12. 2 Inft. 167 If a fhip is ready to fink at fea, and all the men therein, for prefervation of their lives, quit the fhip, and afterwards the perifhes, if any of the men are faved, the goods fhall not be loft. A thip on the fea was chafed by an enemy; the men in it, for the fecurity of their lives, quitted the fhip, which was taken by the enemy, and fpoiled of her goods and tackle, and then turned to fea: after this, by ftrefs of weather, fhe was caft on land, where it happened ber men fafely arrived: it was refolved that the hip was no wreck by our law. 5 Co. Rep. 2.
Where goods are wrecked on thore* and the lord having power takes them, he fhall not pay cuftom, neither by the common law nor the ftatute law; for at the common law, fhipwrecked goods could not be charged with.cuftoms, by reafon the wreck was wholly the king's, and he could not have a cuftom of what was all his own: and wines, or other goods, coming or brought into the kingdom by wreck, are not imported by any body, but by the wind and fea; nor can fuch wrecked goods, fo caft afhore, be faid to be brought into the kingdom as merchandize for fale. Hill. 23 and 24 Car. II.
If a man have a grant of wreck, and goods are wrecked upon his lands, and another taketh them away before feizure, he Shall have an action of trefpafs, \&c. to recover them; and before they are feized, there is no property gained, to make it felony, I Hawk. 94.

## W R E

In cafe a perion lofes his goods at fea, by piracy or tempeft, and not by wreck, ifthey afterwards come to land, and he can make proof that they are his goods, they are to be reftored by the king's officers, or the lords there. Stat. 27 Edw. III. cap. I 3 .
The ftatute of 12 Ann. cap. 18. hath ordained, That the theriffs and juftices of the peace of every county; or of a city or town, and all mayors, bailiff, and other head officers of corporations and port towns near adjoining to the fea, and all conftables, tithing-inen, and officers of the cuftoms, in all fuch places, upon application to them made on behalf of any commander of a hip in danger of being ftranded, or run on fhore, thall command the conftables near the fea-coaft where fuch thip fhall be in danger, to call together as many men as mall be neceffary, to the affiftance, and for the prefervation of fuch fhip; and if there thall be any fhips of war, or other hhips, lying at anchor near the place, the officers of the cuftoms, and coniftables, \&c. are to require the affiftance of the fuperior officers, by their boats, and what hands they can fpare: and if fuch officers thall refufe or neglect to affilt, they thall be liable to the penalty of 1001 . to be recovered by the chief officer of the fhip in diftrefs.

## W R E

No perfons fhall enter into fuch fhips in diftrefs, without leave from the commander, or a conftable, \&c. and the mafters and conftables may, by force, repel perfons who thall prefs on board the faid Chips without leave. And if any goods are carried off from any fuch fhip; and found on any perfon, if they are not delivered to the owner on demand, fuch perforif Thall pay treble the value of the goods, recoverable by the owner in an action at law. Alfo, if any officer of the cuftoms, or his deputy, abufe the truft repofed in him by this act, and fiall be convicted thereof, he fhall forfeit treble damages to the party grieved, and be incapable of any employment in the cuftoms.
If any perfon makes holes in the bottom, fide, or in any parit of a fhip, or feals any purmp, or does any thing tending to the lofs of the fhip, he fhall be guilty of felony. And by this flatute, thips and goods are to be preferved for the benefit of the owners, paying the falvage, \&uc. [fee Salvage.] But this act fhall not extend to deprive the crown, or any grantee of any right or claim to any wreck or goods that Jhall be jetfam, flotfam, or lagan. See Flotsam.

# Of the PRACTICAL BUSİESS of the CUSTOM-HOUSE, continued from the End of Letter U. 

## The chief Laws relating to Wines.

WI N E, oil, and honey, the ton muft contain 252 gatlons, the pipe or butt 126 gallons, the hogfhead 63 gallons, the barrel $3 \frac{1}{1} \frac{1}{2}$ gallons, the rundlet $18 \frac{1}{2}$ gallons. --imported, are difcharged from the impofition of excife. 12 Car. II. c. 4. §. 15 .
of vinegar, landed before payment and fecurity of the impoft duty, are forfeited, or their value, and the importers are to pay the faid duty notwithflanding. x Jac. II. c. 3: §.5.
firt inded in the out-ports, and carried afterward to fhort of the duties due in London.

- No winc exceeding the quantity of io gallons, imported into any of the out-ports, to be brought from thence to London, or within 20 miles of the Royal Exchange, without paying the out-port and London duty. And if any quantity of wine, exceeding in bottles three dozen, or in calks 10 gallons, is brought in the fame carriage to London, or within 20 miles of the faid Exchange, without a certificate of the faid refpective duties being paid, \&c. it is to be forfeited, \&c. 26 Geo. II. ᄂ. 12. §. I, 2.
-- Every hoghead run out, and not full feven inches, or above, and every pipe or butt not above nine inches left therein, are to be accounted for outs, and no duty is to be paid for the fame.
—— of the growth of Hungary, may be imported from Hamburgh, paying duty as R beuifh wines, I Ann. .. 12. §. 112.
- imported, 12 per cent. to be allowed for leakage. Gedamaged and corrupt, the allowance repealed. 6 Geo. 1. c. 12 §. I.
- damaged, corrupt, or unmerchantable, upon the importer's refufing to pay or ficure the duties, may, at the landing, be delivered up into the cultody of the officers of the cultoms, in order to be publicly fold to be diftilled into brandy, or made into vinegar: and that they fhall not be ufed for any other purpofe, fecurity muft be taken; which may be difcharged upon a certificate (within three months after delivery) that they have been fo ufed. 6 Geo. I. c. 12. §. 3. 12 Geo. I. c. 28 . §. 20.
- The produce of fuch fale is to be paid to the importer, by certificate, as a compenfation for the freight, \&c. but fuch allowance muft not exceed 41. for every ton of wine of the growth of France and Germany, and 81. for every ton of all other wines fo delivered up: and if there be any overplus beyond the faid allowance, it muft be placed to the duties out of which the charges have been paid. 6 Geo..I. c. r2. §. 4. 12 Geo. I. c. $28 . \$ 20$.
4.- But no allowance may be made for fuch wines, unlefs they be imported in cafks on board a merchant-fhip directiy from the place of their growth, or the ufual place of their firft flipping. 8 Geo. I, c. 18. §. 1g. I I Geo. I. c. 29. §. 4. Except faved from thips Atranded, which are to enjoy the fame allowances, as ifimported in the thip wherein they

VOL. II.
were firft laden. 8 Ged. I. c. 18. §. 20. if Geo, I. c. 2 . §. 4.

- Txcept of the growth of the dominions of the great duke of Tufcany, in open flafks, or of Turkey, or any other parts of the Levant Seas, may not be imported in flafks or bottles, or in veffels, or calks, which fhall contain lefs than 25 gallons, upon forfeiture thereof, or the value: to be fued for in any of the courts of record in Weftminfter, or in the court of Exchequer in Scotland, or by the laws of excife: I Geo. II. c. $17 . \$ .7,8$.
-- exceeding in quantity to gallons, which have been imported from foreign parts into any of the out-ports, may not be brought from any place, either by land or water, into the port of London, or members thereof, or within 20 miles of the Royal Exchange, before the proprietor has paid to the coljector, or proper officer of the cuftoms, neareft to the place from whence the wine is intended to be removed, the duties payable in any of the out-ports, and alfo the difference between the duties payable there, and in the port of London on importation. 26 Geo. II. c. 12. §. I.
-- in bottles, exceeding three dozen, and in cafks ro gallons, at the fame time, and in the fame carriage, fo removed, without a certificate from fuch collector or proper officer, expreffing the quantity and quality, and that the duties have been paid as above, or that the fame was wine fold for fal vage, or has been compounded for or condemned, is forfeited, together with the caiks or veffels containing it, and may be feized by any officer of the cuftoms, and profecuted in the fame manner as any uncuftomed wines.
_工 If after removal, and payment of the duties as above ${ }_{3}$ it is ftaved, loft or perifhed before its atrival as aforefaid, the commiffioners of the cuftoms, or any three of them, upon proof thereof upion oath to their fatisfaction, are to caufe'repayinent to be made to the proprietor of the difference between the duties payable in the out-ports, and in London, out of the duties payable on wines.
Befides the duties before mentioned, an act of parliament took place in the year 1762, intitled, An act for granting feveral additional Duties upon Wines imported into this kingdom, and certain Duties upon all Cybrr and PerRY , \& tc .
WINES.--The additional duties on wines to take place after the 3 ift of March, 1763 , without any Discounti or Deduction inward, or drawback on re-exportation afterwards, viz.
——On French wine and vinegar, 81. per ton; and on all other wines and vinegar imported, 41. pur ton.
- Damaged and unmerchantable wines exempted from there additional duties.
--The faid duties to be under the management of the commiffioners of the cuftoms.
- No allowance to be made for Leakage, but upon wines imported directly from the country or place of their growth, \&c.
- Madeira wines imported from the Britifh plantations in America excepted.


## Of the PRACTIGAL BUSINESS of the CUSTOM-HOUSE.

## Chief Laws relating to Wooi

Woox.--The owners of wool, fhorn or lodged within 10 miles of the fea-fide, in the counties of Kent or Sulfex, muft, within three days after fheering, give an exa $\mathcal{E}$ t account, in writing, of the number of fleeces, and where lodged, to the officers of the next port.

- The like notice muft be given before removal, expreffing the number of fleeces, and weight, the name and abod of the buyer, and the place to which it is intended to be carried, and a certificate taken from the officer, who firt entered it, upon forfeiture, and 3s. per pound weight.
:- Such certificàtes muft foecify the names of the owners and buyers, and be limited to fuch times and places to be removed; for which certificate the officer is to receive 6 d .9 \& Io W. III. c. 40. §. 3 .
- Perfons refiding within 15 miles of the fea, in the counties of Kent and Suffex, may not buy wool before they have entered into a bond, with fureties, that all the wool they buy, fhall not be fold by them to any perfons within 15 miles of the fea
- found carrying towards the fea-fide, in the aforefaid counties, unlefs entered, and fecurity be given, is forfeited, and 3 s . per pound weight. Ditto act, §. 4.
-- removed from the place where firft lodged after fheering, within to miles of the fea, may not be lodged, after the firft removal, within 15 miles of the fea, in the aforefaid counties, upon forfeiture thereof, if found, or 3 s . per pound weight by the owners, if carried away. Ditto act, §. 5 .
- laid or hid within 15 miles of the fea, and not entered, is forfeited.
——The claimer of fuch wool, fo feized as forfeited, muft give fufficient fecurity in the court of Exchequer, to pay treble cofts, if caft, over and above the penalties and forfeitures. Dittoact, §. 6

One third part of the aforefaid forfeitures and penalties is to be to the ufe of his Majefty, and the other two-thirds to the ufe of the feifer or fuer. Ditto act, §. 8.

- coaftwife, defigned to be carried to any place on the fea-coafts, with an intention to be conveyed to any other port or place on the fea-coaft, from whence it may be exported, muft, before loaded, or carried within five miles of the place, be entered at the port from whence it is to be conveyed, mentioning the exact weight, mark and numbers, upon forfeiture thereof, with the horfes, \&c. and perfons concerned in carrying, driving, \&cc. are hable to the forfeitures inflicted on the exportation.
_. But to hinder the conveyance of wool from the place of fheering to the proprietor's dwelling houfe, though within five miles, or lefs, of the fea; provided that within 10 days after the fheering, and before the removal and difpofal, he certifies under his hand, to the officers of the next port, the number of sfleeces, and where lodged, and does not remove or difpofe thereof, without certifying his intention, at leaft three days before removal; fuch certificates are to be kept, and regiftered by the officers. I W. and M. c. $3^{2}$. §. $2,3.9$ and 10 W. III. c. 40 . §. I.
- A regifter of all wool fent coaftwife, with the particular weights and numbers, the Chip-mafter's name, and to whom configned, muft be kept at the cuftom-houfe, London. I W. and M. c. 32. §. ir. and 9 and io W. III. c. 40. §. 1 .

Wool-fells, mortlings, fhortlings, yarn made of wool, wool-flocks, fuller's earth, fulling-clay, and tobacco-pipeclay; the cockets for the cariage thereof coaftwife muft be written upon paper, and not parchment, exprefling the exact weights, marks, and numbers, and be figned by at leaft three of the chief officers in whofe prefence they are to be weighed I W. and M. c. 32. §. 4. 7 and 8 W. III. c. 28. §. 7. 9 and 10 W. IM. c. 40. §. I. 5 Geo. I. c. 1 I. §. 14.

The return or certificate of landing the wool mult' be written on paper, not parchment, the quantity not obli; terated or interlined, and muft exprefs the exact weights, marks, and numbers, and be fygned by at leaft three of the chief officers, in whofe prefence it mult be weighed. Ditto acts.

- Officers not performing their duties, are to be deemed aiders and abettors of the eranfportation, and thall fuffer the penalties contained in 12 Car . II. ᄂ. $3^{22}$. and 14 Car . II. c. 18. I W. and M. c. 32 . §.5. and $g$ and ro W. III. c. 40 . 1 .
- Wool, fheep, \&c. as above, may not be exported, nor packed, or loaded upon any horfe, \&ic. nor laden on board any fhip, with intent to be exported, unlefs as hereafter excepted, upon forfeiture, and 20 s . for every fheep, and 3s. for every pound weight of the reft. 12 Car . II. c. 32 . §. 1, 2, 3. and 14 Car. II. c. 18. §. 2, 3, 8. and 7 and 8 W. III. c. 28. §. 2, 3, 4. and 9 and IO W. III. c. 40 . §. $1,2$.
-Owners of the fhips, knowing thereof, are to forfeit their intereft therein. 12 Car. 11, c. 32 . §. 3 .
- And if the owners be aliens, or natural-born fubjects not inhabiting within this kingdom, fuch thips are forfeited wholly to his Majefty. 12 Car II. c. 32. §. 9.
- Mafters and mariners, knowing therecf, and affifing therein, are to forfeit all their goods and chattels, and to fuffer three months imprifonment. 12 Car. Ii. c. 32 . §. 3 . -The exporter, befides other penalties, is difabled to require any debt, \&c. 12 Car. II. c. 32. §. 4 ,
within three months after knowlege of the of upon oath, within three months after knowlege of the offence, or after their return into Great-Britain, the number, quantity, and quality of the goods exported, \&ce. are to be difcharged of all penalties, and to have the benefit of an infurmer's part. 14 Car. II. c. 18. §. II. and I W. \& M. c. 32. §. 8. and 9 and to W. IIT. c. 40. §. i.
- Sheep, wool-fells, mortlings, fhortlings, yarn made of wool, wool-flocks, fuller's earth, fulling-clay, or tobac-co-pipe-clay, the exportation declared a common and public nufance. 14 Car. II. c. i8. §. in.
- Offences may be tried and determined at the general quarter-feffions, in the county where committed, or where the offenders fhall be apprehended, or the goods or Chips taken. 12 Car. II. c. 32. §. 5. i4 Car. If. c. 18. §.4,

12. and 10 and it WII. c. ro. §. 12 .
—— Offences muft be profecuted within three years. Ditto acts.
Such goods fhipped or found on the fhore; at or near the fea, or any navigable river, or packed or loaded on any horfe, $\& x$. with intent to be exported, may be feized by any perfons; but fuch perfons may not be evidence againft the offender. ${ }_{8} 2$ Car. II. c. $32 . \$ .7,8$. and I.W. and M. c. 32 . §. 8, 9 . 'and 9 and 16 W:III. c. 40. \$. f.

- But the aforesaid Prohibition is not toexTEND to-lamb fkins ready dreffed and prepared for furs or linings-nor to wool-fells, or pelts, or beds ftuffed with flocks, or whether fheep alive, or the wool growing therenn, taken on board for the ufe and food of the fhip and pariengers. 12 Car. M. c. $32 . \S$. 10 , 11 . and 14 Car. II. $\ell .18$. §. IO.-Nor to the exportation of uncombed wiol, out of the port of Southampon, into the following ifland, and not exceeding the following refpective quantities yearly, iz.
\(\left.\begin{array}{lr}To Jerfey \& 4000 <br>
To Guernfey \& -2000 <br>
To Alderney \& 400 <br>
To Sark \& - <br>

200\end{array}\right\}\)| Tods, not exceeding 32 |
| :---: |
| pounds each. |

-- Provided the exporter, before fhipping, delivers to the cuftomer, comptroller, furveyor, or fearcher, a writing under the feals of the refpective governors, fignifying that the perfon therein named is authorized to export the number of tods therein mentioned ; and that he has given fufficient fecurity for the due landing. 12 Car. II. c. $3^{2}$. §. $2,12,13$. - Governors may not grantlicences for any greater quantity, upon forfeiture of 20 l . per tod to his majefty. XW . \& M. c. 32. §. I4. and 9 and 10 W. III. c. 40 . §. r. - Such woul may not be again tranfported cut of li.e faid illands, upon forfeiture of 20 l . per tod ; $\frac{1}{2}$ to his Majefty, $\frac{7}{f}$ to the informer, $\frac{x}{4}$ to the poor; and the cffenders to be rendered incapable of any grant or warrant for woul for the future. I W. and M. c. 32 . §. 14. and 9 and 10 W. III. c. 40 . §. I .

- Cuftomer of Southampton muft keep a true account of the quantity of the wool fhipped, and may not permit any greater quantities than thofe before limited, upon fortciture of office, and 100 l. Ditto acts.
Wool, Wool-Fells, Mortlings, Shortlings, Yarn made of Wool, Wool-Flócks, Fuller'sEarth, Fulling-Clay, or Tobacco-Pipe-Clay. ——Packs, facks, bags, or cafks of fuch goods, may not be loaded on any horfe, \&cc. nor carried by land within this kingdom, but in the day-time, and at feafonable hours; that is to fay, from the rit day of March to the 2gth of September, between 4 in the morning, and 8 in the evening; and after the 2gth of September to the firf of March, between 7 in the morning and 5 in the evening, upon forfeiture thereof, or the value. 14 Car. II. c. 18. §. 9 .
- Such go ${ }^{\text {nd }}$ may not be loaded upon any horfe, \&c. or carried by land, within five miles of the fea-coalf, but between fun-rifing and fun-fetting, upon forfeiture thereof, and the horfes, \&c.
- Exported into parts beyond the feas, the penalty is forfeiture of hip and goods, and treble the value, with treble colts of fuit.
- Herfons affifing in the exportation, are to fuffer three years imprifonment, without bail or main-prize.
—The firlt three perfons (not being the owners) affifting in the exportation, difcovering their crime to any jur tit $f$ the peace, are difcharged of all penalties and punifhments. 7 and 8 W. III. c. $28 . \S .8$, IO, II.
--The inhabitants of the place out of which, or through which, fuch goods are carried orexported, are to forfeit 201. if they b: under the vilue of iol. but if above, trebie the value, and alfo treble cofts of fuit. 7 and 8. W. HI. .. 28. §. 8.
——But


## Of the PRACTICAL BUSINESS of the CUSTOM-HOUSE.

But the hundred of Wincheliea, in the cinque-ports, being divided by a navigable arm of the fea, is to be deemed as two diftinct hundreds; and the offences committed in one part; are not to be chargeable on the inhabitants of the other. 9 and 10 W. III. c. 40 . §. s.
-—Execution for the informer may be had againft two.or more of the inhabitants; and the juftices, at their general quarter-feffions, may tax every town, \&cc. in the hundred, \&c. as in the cafe of robbery. 7 and 8 W . III. .c. 28 . §. 9

The owner of the goods, and each of his affiftants, are to anfwer treble the value of the penalities to the inhabitants, and treble cofts of fuit, to be recovered by action, in the name of the clerk of the peace. 7 and 8 W . III. c. 28. §. 10 . - Perfons entitled to penalties and forfeitures, com pounding with any hundred, port or place, for lefs than is due by law, any other perfon may fue for the whole, as if no fuch compofition had been made; and the compounde is to fuffer five years imprifonment, without bail or main prize. 7 and 8 W. III. c. 28 . §. I3

- The admiralty are to appoint one fhip of the 5 th rate, and two of the 6th rate, and four armed floops, to cruize conflantly from off the North Foreland to the Ine of Wigbt, with orders for feizing all veffels exporting wool, or carrying or bringing prohibited goods, or any fufpected perfons. 7 and 8 W. IIL. c. 28. §. 14
- The admiralty are to appoint three fhips of the 6th rate, and 8 or more armed floops, to cruize on the coaft of Great-Britain or Ireland, in fuch ftations as thall be affigned them by the admiralty, with orders to ferze all veffels, in which any woel, worfted, bay or woollen :arn, cloth, ferges, bays, keifies, fays, frizes, druggets, cloth-ferges, fhalloons, or any drapery, ftuffs, or woollen manufactures whatfoever, thall be exported, orladen tobe expirted, frum Ireland to foreign parts. A liat of the fhips and floops, the names of the commanders, and copies of their intructions, are to be fent to the commiffioners of the cuftoms of Great-Britain, and commiffioners of the revenue in Ireland, within ro, days afte given. 10 and 1 I W', III. c. Io. §. 16. and 5 Geo. II. c. 2 I §. I .

The commanders of fuch fhips may fearch any vefficis within the lim.ts of their ftations; and if any, of the abovementioned goods are found on board, without cocket or warrant, licenling the exportation thereof, may carry them, with crew and cargo, into any port in Great-Britain or Ireland. 5 Geo. II. cad. 21. \$. 2. -a After feizure, the goods are to be fecured in the king's warehoufe; and when condemned muft, twether with the veffel, her guns, tackle and furniture, be fold by inch of cande to the beft bidder, after 21 days public notice; $\frac{1}{4}$ of the produce of fuch to the commander, $\frac{1}{4}$ to the officers of the fhip or lloop, $\frac{1}{4}$ to the mariners, and $\frac{1}{4}$ to the king, out of which the charges of profecution are to be paid, except the feizure be made upon information; in which cafe, the informer is to be indemnified from all penalties, $\& \mathrm{c}$. and to be paid $\frac{x}{3}$ of fuch fale, and the refidue to be divided into four parts, and diftributed as above. Io and in W. III. c. Io. §. 17. and 5 Geo. II. c. 21. §. 3 .

- Commanders neglecting their duties, compounding for, or conniving at the exportation of wool, are to forfeit all their pay due, to fuffer fix months imprifonment, and be rendered incapable of any fervice in the navy. 10 and 11 . W III. ᄂ. 10. §. 18.

Offenders againft any of the laws made for the preventing of the exportation of wool, may be profecuted by action, \&cc. in any of his Majefty's courts of record at Wettminiter; and thereupon copies may iffue in the firf procefs, fpecifying the fum of the penalty fued for; and fuch offenders be obliged to give bail to anfwer the fuit, and alfo, at appearance, to pay the penalties incurred, or to yield their bodies to prifon. 10 and 11 W. III, c. ro. §. 20 .
-- Offenders in prifon, for want of fufficient bail, for the unlawful exportation of wool or wool- fells, not pleading to a declaration or information, delivered by the fpace of one term, judgment may be entered againft them by default. Geo. 1. c. xi. §. 6
If judgment be obtained againft fuch offenders, and they do not pay the fum recovered within three months, the court may order tranfportation for feven years, as for felony. 12 Geo. II. c. 2 I. §. 27.

Wool, Yarn made of Wool, and Wool-Flocks, may not be-prefled together with any fcrews, prefles, or other engines, into any fack, pack, bag, cafk, \&cc. nor carried, nor laid, at or near the fhore or coaits of the fea or any navigable river, or into any place adjoining, with intent to be exported, upon forfeiture thereof, or the value 14 Ca. II. с. 18 . §. 7.
-_Wool, Spanifh or foreign, may be exported only in Briufh fhipping, upon pain of confifation. See Rule 5, at the end of Letter A.
Wool, Wool-Fells,Mortlings, Shortlings, Wool. Flocks, Worsted, Bay, or Woollen Yarn, may be exported from any port in Ireland, with mtent to be imported into any portin Great-Britain, and not otherwife; butcloth, Serges, Bays, Kersifs, Says, Frizes, Druggets,

Sfalloons, Stuffs, Cloth Serges, or any othe Dra PERY, made of or mixed with Wool, or Woon-Flocks and manufactured in Ireland, may not be exported out of reland, unders ti.ey be flipped in the ports of Cork Drogheda, Dublin; Dundalk, Galway,' Kiffac, Limeric New-Rofs, Newry, Sligo, Waterford, Wexford, Wicklow, and Youghall in Ireland, and with intent to bc imported into the ports of Barntapie; Biddeford, Bridgewater, Brif-伩erpool, Milfo d-haven, and Musebead in England and Wales: but notice muff be firf given to the commifioners of the cuftoms, or to the cuftomer or collector of the port into which they are inter did to be brought of the quantity, quality and package, with the marks and numbers, the name of the thip and mafter, and the port.of numbers, the name of the thip and mafter, and the port, of
importation; and bond be entered into, with one.or more fufimportation; and bond be entered into, with one. or more fuf-
ficient fureties, in treble the valuc.of the goods, that they fhall ficient fureties, in treble the value of the goods, that they fhall
be landed accordingly; and a licence be allo granted, under be landed accordingly; and a licence be alfo granted, under the hands cfter or the collector or any three cf them, or by is given, upon forfeiture of fhip, goods, and 500 I . by every offender. I.W. and M. c. 32 . §. 6. . 7 and 8 W. III. c. 28. §.5. IO and II. W. III. c. 10. §. I, 2, 3, 10, 14 II and 12 W. III. c. 13. §. 9.4 Ann. c. 7 §. 1 , 3 Geo. I. c. 2 I. §. $4,: 5$. 5 Gen. I. c.. 1I. §. 2 I. 5 Geo. II. c. 21 §.6. 26 Geo. II. с. II. §. 1, 2.

- Mafters, maniners, or others, knowing of fuch offence, and affift,ng therein, are to forfeit 401 .
- Actions and informations may be tried in any of his majefty's four courts at Dutlin
The firft three perfons affifting, (not bcing owners) difcovering their offence, are difcharged of all penalties.
- Acquit ais in Ireland, not to bar or delay profecutions in Engl:nd. Ditto acts.
- Wool, Wool- Felle, Mortlings, Shortifngs, Wuol-Flocks, Worsted, Bay or Wollen-Yarn, Cloth, Serges, Bays, Kersies,Saýs, Frizes, Druggets, Shalloons, Stuffs, Choth Serges, orany other Drapery made of, or mixed with Woor, or Wool Flocks. For every fhip failing from Ireland to Great-Britain, with any of the atore iaid gòods, bond muft be given, before Thipping, to the chief inficers of the port, by two fuf ficient perions, in double the value of the goods, that they ball be brought to Great-Bitain, and there landed, and the duties paid, upon forfeiture of the thip. 10 and II W. Ill c. 10. §. 5, 15 .
- The penalties and forfeitures of fuch bonds may not be granted or affigned over toany perion. Ditto atts.
The cockets, or warrants, for carrying of fuch goods from Ireland t . Great-Britain, muft be written upon paper; and not parchment, and figned by at leaft three of the chief of ficers, with the exaçt quantıties, qualities, marks and numbers indorfed thereon.

The like endorfement muft be upon the warrant for the landing the fame in England; and the goods muft be viewed and examined by the furveyor or land-water. 7 and 8 W. III, c. 28. §. 7.' ro and II W.III. ©. 10. §. 7, 9 .

The certificates of landing, granted for difcharging the bond taken in Ireland, muft be written on paper, and not parchment, figned by at lealt three of the chief officers, with the exact quanttties, qualities, marks and numbers indorfed thereon, and not obliterated or interlined. Ditto acts.

A regifter of all fuch goods, with the particular quantities, qualities, weights, and numbers, the' fhip, mafter's name, owner's name, and to whom conigned; muft be kept at the cuftom-houfe, London. ' W. and'M. c. 32 . §. 11 . and 10 and 11 W. III. c. 10 . §. 6

- The commifioners of, the cuftoms in Ireland muft, every fix months, or within 30 days after, tranimit to the commiffioners of the cuftoms in' England, duplicates of the bonds taken for the lading, and a true account of all fuch goods exported, expreffing the quantity, quality, and weight, by whom, and in what lhip exported, where configned, the names of the officers, certifying the landing in England, the dates of their certificates, where danded, and the quantity, quality, weight, marks and numbers contained in fuch certificates. 7 and 8 W. III. c. 28.§.6. and 10 and II W. III, c. 10. §. 8.

The commifioners appointed toexecute the feveral acts againt the exportation thereof. $\times$ W. and M. .. $3^{2}$. §. 7. and 9 and ro W. III. c. 40 . §. s.

Wool, Wool-Fells, Mortlings, Shortlings, Wool-Flocis, Worsted, Bay or WoollenYarn, Cloth, Serges, Bays, Kersies, Says, Friens, Druggets, Shalioons, Stuffs, Cloth-Serges, or anyother Drapery, made of, or mixed WITH WOOL, OR WOOL-FLOCKs, may not be put on board any veffel or boat in Ireland, or imported from thence, nto this kingdom, but fuch as are of the built of GreatBritain or Ireland, and wholly owned and manned by the fubjects of this kingdom or Ireland, and regifered as under, on forfeiture of the goods or value thereof, as allo of the veffel or boat, with her guns, tackle, apparel, and furniture. 12 Gco II. ᄂ. 21. §. 6.

## Of the PRACTICAL BUSINESS of the CUSTOM-HOUSE.

Oath muft be made by one of the owners, before the collector and comptroller of the cuftoms, at the port to which the belongs, as follows:
Jurat. A. B. That the Chip of
whereof is at prefent mafter, being
$\left.\begin{array}{l}\text { built of tons, was built at } \\ \text { year and that and }\end{array}\right)$ an
$\begin{array}{ll}\text { year } & \text { and that } \\ \text { of } & \text { are at prefent owners thereof; and that no }\end{array}$ foreigner, directly or indirectly, hath any fhare, part, or intereft therein. 12 Geo. II. c. 21. §.7.
A certificate of which oath, attefted by the collector and comptroller, under their hands and feals, is (after having been regiftered by them) to be delivered to the mafter of the thip, for the fecurity of her navigation ; and a duplicate of the regifter to be immediately tranfmitted to the commiffioners of the cuftoms in London, in order to be entered in a general regifter to be there kept for this purpofe. Ditto act.

- No fhip's name, after regiftering, may be changed, or the property transferred to any port, without regiftering her again, and delivered up to the former regifter to be cancelled, under the fame penalties as before directed. And in cafe of any alteration of property in the fame port, by fale of any fhare, fuch fale muft be acknowleged by indorfement on the certificate of the regifter before two witneffes. 12 Geo. II. c. 21. §. 8.
Wool, Wool-Fells,Mortlings,Shortlings, Wool Flocks, Worsted, Bay, or Woollen Yarn, may not be packed up in Great Britain or Ireland, in any other package but packs or truffes of leather, and pack-cloth, and marked on the outhide with the refpective words W OOL or YARN, in large letters, not lefs than three inches in length, on forfeiture of the goods and package, and 3s. for every pquad weight, to be paid by the owner or packer of it. 12 Geo. II. c. 21. §. 10
- Wool, coverlids, waddings, op other manufactures of wool lightly worked or put together, fo as they may bereduced to, or made ufe of as wool again, or matrafles, or beds ftuffed with combed wool, or wool fit for combing, may not be exported from Great-Britain or Ireland, under the like penalties and forfeitures, as for being concerned in the exportation of wool. 12 Geo. II. c. 21. §. 9.
Wool, Wool-Fells, Mortlings, Shortilngs, combed Wool, Woollen or Bay-Yarn, Worsted, Yarn-Cruel, or Wool slightly manufacturED, may not be laden on any veffel bound to parts beyond the feas; nor laden, in order to be carried coaftwife, from one port of Great-Britain or Ireland to another ; unlefs notice be firft given to the commifioner of the cuftoms, or to the cuftomer or collector and comptroller of the port from which they are intended to be fent or exported, of the quantity, quality, and package, with the marks and numbers, the thip and matter's name, the name and place of abode of the owner of the goods, and the port into which they are intended to be imported, and to whom configned; and bond be entered into, in treble the value of the goods, that they Thall be landed accordingly. (notice whereof to be tranfmitted from the cuftomer or collector of the port from whence the fame is intended to be exported, to the cuftomer or collector and comptroller of the port into which the fame is intended to be imported) and unlefs a licence be taken out under the bands of three of the commiffioners of the cuftoms, or from the cuftomer, or collector and comptroller, where fuch bond is given for landing and carrying thereot as aforefaid, on forfeiture of the goods, together with the vefle, or boat, and furniture, on which they are laden. The licence to be granted without any charge to the perfon demanding it. is Car. II. c. 21. §. ir
--The faid bond not to be difcharged, but by a certificate under the hand and feal of the cuftomer or collector and comptroller of the port where they are landed, of the quality, quantity and package, the marks and numbers, with the name of the hip and mafter. And bonds not fo difcharged after fix months, are to be tranfmitted to the commiffioners of the cuftoms in Great-Britain, or to the commiffioners of the revenue in Ireland, who are to put them in fuit immediately. Ditto act.
- No other fecurity, now required by law, for goods carried coaftwife, to be hereby leffened; or law in force for preventing the exportation of wool, or other goods aforefaid, to be repealed or made void hereby, 12 Geo. II. c. 21. §. 12. - None of the goods before mentioned, imported from Ireland, or carried coaftwife within this,kingdom or Ireland, may be fhipped or landed, but in the prefence of the proper officers, and at the lawful keys, without leave from the commiffioners and officers of the cuftoms, on forfeiture of the goods, or value thereof, and 3 s . for every pound weight; to be paid by the proprietor of the goods, or any perfon concerned in the fhipping or landing thereof. 12 Geo . II. c. 21. §. 13.

Wool, Wool-Fells, Wool-Flocks, Mortifngs, Shortrings, Worsted, Bay, or Woollen-Yarn, Fuller's-Earth, Fulling Clay, Tobacco-Pipe-

Clay, or any fcouring-clay or earth, tranfported out of Great-Britain, or any of the faid goods, or Cloths, Sergee, Bays, Kersies, Says, Frizes, Druggets, Cloth-Serges, Shalloons, or other DraperyStuffs, or Woollen Manufactures, made up or mixed with Wool; or WOOL-FLocks, illegally tranfported out of Ireland.

- Information of feizure of any of the faid goods, as forfeited by this or any other act, are to be entered by none but officers of the cuftoms, excife, or falt-duties; and informations againft any perfons, for recovery of the penalties and forfeitures, on account of the illegal traniportation of the faid goods, to be filed, and profecuted only in the name of the attorney-general, or in the name of fome officer of the cuftoms, excife, or falt-duties.

But this act is not to take away the power given by any law to the commander and officer of fhips of war, or the armed floops, appointed by the admiraly to guard againft the tranfportation of wool out of Great-Britain or Ireland 12 Geo II. c. 21. \$. 14.

- Any officer making a collufive feizure or information of the faid goods, or any fraudulent agreement, whereby the perfons concerned may avoid the penalties and forfeitures incurred, forfeits 2001 . and is incapable of ferving in any office of the revenue; and the exporters, importers, and owners of the goods, forfeit treble the value, to the ufe of the perfon who informs or fues for the fame in any court of record at Wefminfter or Dublin, or the court of Exchequer in Scotland. 12 Geo. II. c. 12. §. 16.
--Any perfon concerned therein, firf making a difcovery fo as one of his accomplices be convicted, is to be cleared and difcharged thereof; and, not being an officer of the revenue, or owner of the goods, to have the whole money recovered on conviction of the offender, the charge of profecution being firft deducted. 12 Geo. II. c. 12. §. I7. Wool, Wool-Fells, Wool-Flocks, Mortlinges, Shortlings, Worsted, Bay or Woollen Yarn, Crurle, or Wool shightly Manufactured, or Mattrasses, orBeds stuffed with combed Wool, or Wool fit for combing, Fuller's-Earth, Ful-ling-Clay, Tobacco-Pipe-Clay, or any other Scouring.Earth or Clay, exported from Great-Britain, or any of the faid goods, or Cloth, Serges, Bays, Kersies, Frizes, Druggets, Shalloons, Stuffs, Cloth-Serges, or any other Drapery made or mixed with WOOL manufactured in Ireland, and illegally etported from thence. Actions, fuits or informations upon this, or any other act, may be profecuted (except where by this act is otherwife directed) in any court of record at Weftminfter, or in the court of Exchequer in Scotland, or at the quarter-feffions of the peace, or before two juftices of the peace, in a fummary way, at the election of the feizer or informer, or by any law relating to the revenue of Ireland in that kingdom; and if the property be claimed, the Onus probandi to lie upon the owner or claimer. I2 Geo. II. c. 2I. §. I8. - All penalties and forfeitures before mentioned in this act (except where otherwife directed) to be for the ufe of the perfon who fhall feize, inform, or fue for the fame. 12 Geo. II. c. 2I. §. 19
On condemnation of the aforefaid goods, the refpective commifioners may caufe them to be fold publicly to the hef bidder; and the charges of condemnation and fale being firft paid, the remainder is to be paid to the perfon who mall feize, inform, or fue for the fame, 12 Geo. II. c. 21 . §. 20.
- 20. But if an officer makes a feizure, or carries on a profecution to effect, by the information of any other perion, fuch perfon is to have half of what is recovered by the officer. 12 Geo. II. ᄂ. 21. §. 21.

If any perfon who may become liable to the payment of the 3s. per pound weight by this or by any former acts, is not able to pay it, the refpective commiffioners may caufe is. per pound weight of the goods, for which the offender is convicted, to be paid to the informer or profecutor by their receiver-general, out of any public money in his hands. 12 Geo. II. c. 21. §. 22.

- Any mafter, mate, or mariners, belonging to any the goods aforefaid, from Great-Bitain or Ireland, giving an account, within fix months after the fhipping, the fame, to the commiffioners of the cuftoms in England or Scotland, or the commiffioners of the revenue in Ircland, of the name of the fhip, the fpecies and quantities of the goods, the name of the owner, exporter, or perfons who act in their aid and affiftance, fo as they may convicted, is to be indemnified, difcharged of all penalties and forfeitures, and receive ${ }_{4}$ of what is recovered, clear of all charges, the other $\frac{1}{4}$ to be applied to the ufe of his majefty, afrer deducting the charges of profecution and condemnation. 12 Geo . II. c. 21. §. 23 .
- Every perfon appointed by deputation, commiffion, or other inftrument, under the hands and feals of the commiffioners of the cuftoms, excife, or falt, to act as an officer


## Of the PRACTICAL BUSINESS of the CUSTOM-HOUSE.

of Cervant under them, in putting this or any act; againft the tranfportation of wool, in execution, is to be efteemed an officer of the cuftoms, excife, or falt refpectively. 12 Geo. II. c. 2I. §. 24.

- Offering or promifing to bribe an officer to connive at the faid illegal practices, the penalty is 300 I . 12 Geo. II. c. 21. \$. $25^{\circ}$
- Perfons obftructing an officer, or his affiftants, in making feizures, by virtue of this act, or who being armed or difguifed, attempt to refcue any of the aforefaid goods after feizure, are to be tranfported for feven years. 12 Geo. II. c. 2 I. §. 26 .

Wool, Wool-Fells, Wool-Flocks; Mortlings, Shortlings, Cruels, Worsted, Woolien and Bay-Yarn, Matrasses, and Beds stuffed with combed Wool, or Wool fit to be combed, exported from Great-Britein or Ireland, and Woollen Manufac-

TURES exported from Ireland; infured to parts beyond ite feas; the perfon infuring, his aiders, abettors, and affitanss; forfeit 5001 . over and above all other forfeitures and penalties they are liable to; and the perfon infured forfeits 5001 : to the ufe of the informer, or perfon who fues for the fame: to the ure of the informer, or
12 Geo. II. c. $2 \mathrm{I} . \$ .29,30$.
The infurer firft making difcovery within fix months after fuch tranfaction, fo as the perfons concerned with himi be convicted thereof, is to be acquitted of the offence, receive the whole forfeiture recovered, deducting charges of profecution, and likewife retain the money given him for infurance. Or the perfon infured firft making difcovery as aforefaid, is to receive back what was paid for the infurance, aforefaid, is to receive back what was paid for the infurance,
and alfo to have the whole forfeiture impofed on the infurer, and alfo to have the whole forfeiture impofed on the infurer,
deducting the charges of profecution, and to be difcharged of the forfeitares incurred. 12 Geo. II. c. 21. §. 31.

## X.

## X Y L

X Y L

XLO BALIANUM. This is the wood of the fhrub that yields the balfam of Mecca, and pafies for a powerful cordial, cephalic, and alexipharmic. It
has been ordered in many compofitions; but as it is very hard to be procured, apothecaries generally fubftitute for it either yellow faunders or aloes-wood.

## Y O R

## Y O R

YEAST.

A Method of curing Yeast, the Flower of Wine, and Wine-Lees, for the fervice of diftilling, wine-graking, vinegar-making, \&c.
Take a quantity of common ale-yeaft, and put it into a clofe canvas-bag, and gently fqueeze out the moifture in a fcrewprefs, till the remaining matter is • left as hard as clay; in which ftate, being clofe packed in a tight cafk, and well fecured from the air, it will keep frefh and found for feveral months, as has been often experienced.

## REMARKS.

This is an experiment of confiderable ufe to brewers and diftillers, who in England, though they employ very largequantities of yeaft, feem to have no good method of preferving it, or raifing nurferies thereof, whereby they fuffain a confiderable lofs: whereas the Brewers in Flanders make a gireat profit, by fupplying the male-diftillers of Holland with yeaft, which is rendered lafting and fit for carriage, after the manner of the prefent experiment.
The fame method is practicable to much greater advantage, in the yeaft of wine and wine-lees, if they could be imported into England: for by this means we might eafily imitate the wines and brandies of foreign growth ; the lees and yeaft of wine readily affording an effential oil, by diftillation, a fmall proportion whereof will flavour a large one of wine or brandy. But a fhorter and more perfect way, is to let any taftelefs, or other proper wine, fret, or ftand for fome time, upon fuch lees, or wine-yeaft, whereby it will, to great advantage, acquire the natural tafte and flavour of the wine whereto the lee or yeaft belonged. See the article Brewing.
YORKSHIRE. As this is by far the largeft county in England, fo it is variouny fituated, and confequently, has great variety of ground, that is, high and low, rich and poor, marfhy and heathy. On the weft it is bounded by Lancafhire, and a part of Chemire ; on the fouth by Derbyfhire, Nottinghamfire, and Lincolnhire; on the north by Durham and Weftmoreland; and on the caft by the German Ocean ; and contains 360 miles in compafs.
The commodities are, in a particular manner, allum, jet, lime, liquorice, horfes; its manufactures, knives, bits, fpurs, ftockings, \&c. but the greateft of all is cloth, with which it in a good meafure fupplies Germany and the North. The corn and cattle, with which it abounds, are not mentioned, becaufe thefe are what they have in common with other counties. Iron and lead mines have been in more plenty than of late years, though no lefs than 40,000 perfons are employed in the iron manufactures, under about 600 mafter cutlers, who are incorporated by the file of the cutlers of Hallamfhire.
It is divided into three parts, or ridings, each as large, if not larger, than any ordinary county, which are diftinguimed by weft, eaft, and north, from their fituation with refpect to the city of York.
The West Riding, which is the moft confiderable of the three, for its fertility and number of inhabitants, is feparated by the Oufe from the Eaft Riding; it has the North Riding on the north ; part of Lancamire, and Chelhire on the weft and fouth-weft ; and Lincolnfhire, Nottrighathinire, and Derbythire, on the fouth-eaft and fouth. Its chief rivers are the Ure or Oufe, Don, Calder, Are, Ribble, and Wherfe. Its air, though fharp, is generally reckoned more healthy than that of the other two ; and the foil is various. They have a fone here, which being calcined, is made into allum, by various percolations and boilings: it is noted alfo for jet and liquorice, for fine horfes and goats, for making and curing legs of pork into hams, like the Weftphalian, and for the manufactures of cloth and iron.
YORK, the capital of the county, and heretofore the fecond city in the kingdom, is pleafantly fituate, in a large plain, or valley, on the river Oufe, which, though 60 miles from the fea, bring fhips to the city that are of 70 tons burthen. A
cotton manufacture was lately eftablifhed here, which is brought to very great perfection.
Knaresborough is only of note for its medicinal fprings, but not fo much frequented fince Scarborough fpa came in vogue.
Rippon is a large, pleafant, well-built, and populous town, between the Ure and little river Skell: it formerly flourifhed by the woollen manufacture, which it has fince loft, though it is fill a ftaple for wool, which is bought up here every week, by the clothiers from Leeds, Wakefield, Halifax, \&c. It has two annual horfe-fairs, viz. one the Monday before the roth of March, the other cn the Monday after Lammas-Day, and is noted for making the beft fpurs. Tanned leather is fold in great quantities, as alfo cattle of all kinds, at its fairs.
Boroughbridge is a borough and poft-town on the Ure; it is reckoned that 7 or 8000 l. is laid out yearly here in hard ware, which is the chief fupport of the town.
Sheffieid, on the borders of Derbyfhire, is an ancient, large, thriving, and populous town, on the river Don, having beêh noted feveral hundred years for cutlers and fmiths wares, particularly for files and knives, or whittles: the firf mitls in England for turning grindfones were fet up here. The fmiths manufactures were encouraged and advanced here, by the neighbourhood of the iron mines.
Doncaster, on the river Don, is a noble, fpacious, and populous town; the manufactures of which are knit waiftcoats and petticoats, gloves and flockings.
Bautre, fituate near the Idle, which parts this riding from Nottinghamfhire: it is of chief note for its trade in millftones.
Barnesley is a well-built town, noted for its trade in wire and hard-ware.
Wakerield is a large well-built town, in a thriving fate, and very populous. Its Friday market is for woollen cloth, like that at Leeds, but not quite fo confiderable, though abundance of it is made in and near this town: it ftands on the Calder, which has been made navigable by acts of pariiament, firft to this town, and continued from hence to Ealand and Halifax.
Huthersfield is the firft town of note that the Calder comes to from Halifax, and is one of the five towns in this county that have the greateft fhare in the cloathing trade.
Snath is a fmall town, but has a pretty good trade, the river being navigable to it by boats.
Halifax ftands on the Calder, extending from weft to eaft, on the gentle defcent of a hill : it is a parifh, the moft populous, if not the moftextenfive, in England. The trade of this town has greatly increafed of late years, efpecially as they have entered into the manufacture of thalloons, of which few, if any, were ever made in thefe parts before; fo that it has been calculated that 100,000 pieces are made in a year in this parilh only, at the fame time that almoft as many kerfies are made here as ever; and it has been affirmed, that one dealer here has traded by commiffion for 60,000 1. a year, to Holland and Hamburgh, in the fingle article of kerfies.
It is remarked, that this and the neighbouring towns are all fo employed in the woollen manufactures, that they fcarce fow more corn than will keep their poultry, and that they feed very few oxen or fheep : fo that the provifions they confume come chiefly from the Eaft Riding, and neighbouring counties. Their markets are thronged by futh prodigious numbers of people, to fell their manufactures, and buy provifions, that none are'more crowded in the north of England, except thofe of Leeds and Wakefield.
Leeds, which ftands on the river Aire, has been a long time famous for the woollen manufacture, and is one of the largeft and moft flourilhing towns in the county.
Its cloth market was formerly on the bridge; but, on the great increafe of that trade, it has been fold in that called the High-Street, or Bridgate-Street, where every market-day in the morning numbers of treffels are ranged, and covered with boards, and, upon ringing of the market bell, at fix in the fummer, and feven in the winter, the clothiers in the ians bring out their cloth. When the bell ceafes, the chapmen come

## Y O R

into the market, where they match their patterns, and treat for the cloth in few words, and with a whifper, becaufe the clothiers ftand fo near each other; and perhaps 20,000l. worth of cloth is fold in an hour's time. The bell rings again at half an hour after eight, upon which the fcene is changed; the clothiers and their chapmen, with their treffels, difappear, and make room for the linen-drapers, hardwaremen , fhoe-makers, fruiterers, \&c. at the fame time the fhambles are well fored with all forts of filh and fefh; and of apples 500 loads have been counted here on a day. There is a magnificent hall in the town, where they alfo fell great quantitics of white cloth: it has a cupola and bell at top, like Blackwell-Hall in London, to give notice when the fale begins. The river Aire being navigable here by boats, opens a communication from the town with Wakefield, York, and Hull, to which places it exports other goods befides woollen, and furnifhes the city of York with coals.
Bradforth is another town eminent for the woollen manufaature.
Aberforth is of note only for its manufacture of pins
Selby is a populous, though fmall town, with a good trade on the river Oufe, which brings up large veffels to it, fo that it is inhabited by feveral merchants.
Wetherby is a notable trading town on the river Wherfe. Burstale is a little town, noted for the manufacture of broad cloth, fo called to diftinguifh it from kerfeys, druggets, \&c. though the cloths of this county areall called narrow at London, when compared with the broad cloths made in the weft of England. At this town is alfo made a fort of cloth in imitation of the Gloucefter whites, which is of as good a colour as thofe, if not as fine.
The East Riding, which is the fmalleft of the three, is bounded on the north and weft by the Derwent and the Oufe ; on the fouth by the Humber; and on the ealt by the German Ocean. The air and foil are various, according to the different parts of it. Its rivers are the Oufe, Derwent, Fowlwy, Shelfeet, and Hull.
Beverley, on the river Hull, has a trade in malt, oatmeal, and tanned leather, which are its principal manufactures; but the poor people fupport themfelves monly by weaving of bone-lace, which of late has met with particular encouragement. Here was formerly a cloathing trade, but long fince decayed. Its moft remarkable fair is that which begins about nine days before Afcenfion, and is kept in a ftreet leading to the Minfter-Garth, called Londoner-Street, becaufe then the Londoners bring down their wares and furnifh the country tradefmen with them by wholefale. The trade of this town is very much increafed fince the creek, or cut, called BeverleyBeck, from the town to the river Hull, has by act of parliament, in $\times 727$, been cleanfed, deepened, and widened, and thereby rendered navigable for veffels of large burthen.
Kingston upon Huxi, as it is denominated in all authentic writings, but commonly called Hule, is a large, clofe-built, and exceeding populous town, and not only the moft confiderable in this part of England, for its inland traffic, but has a foreign trade equal to that of moft out-ports in the kingdom ; and bas as many merchant-fhips belong to it, as to any port in England, except London, Briftol, Liverpool, and Yarmouth. Indeed more particular circumftances concur to render it rich in trade, than moft towns on our coafts can boaft of. One thing has contributed efpecially to its increafe in trade, and to its being the center of the navigation, and that is, the great number of large rivers which fall into the fea near it, by which it carries on a commerce and

## Y O R

navigation with a very great part of England, particularly the inland counties, that have no foreign trade by any other canal; all the heavy goods of which counties, fuch as lead from Derby and Nottinghamflires, iron ware from Sheffeld, cheefe from Warwickghre, Staffordhire, and even Chelhire, are brought down to this port; and here exported to Holland, Hamburgh, and the Bultic, as alfo to France and Spanand whence they make large returns in iron, copper, hemp, flax, canvas, Ruffia linen and yarn, befides wine, oil, fruit, li nen, \&cc. from Holland, France, and Spain. But what is more than all is, the valt quantity of corn brought down cut of thofe counties to Hull, as makes it, without exception, the greateft port in England for exportation of corn, fometimes exceeding even London itfelf. The trade, on the other hand, betwixt this port and London, efpecislly for corn, and butter, and the trade between this pott and Holland and France, not only for all thofe commodities, but for the cloth kerfeys, and other manufactures of Leeds, Halifax, and other great and populous towns of the Weft-Riding, is fuch, that they not only employ fhips, but fleets, which are gencrally from 50 to 60 fail together, and in war time often 100 fail, or more. They who have feen the greateff ports abroad, fay there is more bufinefs done at this, in proportion to its bignefs, than in any other port in Eurcpe.
Bridiington, which ftandsnear the bay fo called, is of late years become a place of good trade, and has a great corn marker. The key, which is near two miles from the town, is chiefly inhabited by feafaring people.
The North Riding extends along the coaft, from Robin Hood's Bay, as far as Whitley, being bounded on the north with the river Tees; it runs from the fea, in a narrow track of near 60 miles, as far as Weftmoreland, and is bounded on the fouth and weft with the Derwent and Ure, which part it from the Eaft and Welt Ridings. The foil in many parts is very indifferent, it being rocky and mountainous, but the bottoms and vallies are not unfruifful. The hills afford great ttore of lead, pit-coal, and lapis calaminaris; and in fome places it produces marble, allum, jet, and copperas. The chief allumworks here were carried on by the late duke and ducheis of Buckingham, at Whitby, where was the greateft plenty of its mine. The jet is found in feveral places by the fea fide, in the chinks and clefts of the rocks.
Scarborough is an ancient borough, fituate on a fteep rock, has a good trade, and a commodious key, with a good number of veffels, which are chiefly employed in the coal trade between Newcaftle and London. From the middle of Auguft to November, herrings are taken bere in great numbers, with which they fupply the city of York, as alfo with feveral other kinds in their feafon. But the wealthy condition of this town is chielly owing to the number of perfons of all ranks that flock hither every year, in the feafon, to drink the waters of its chalybeat fpring.
Malton is a populous borough, and its Saturdays market is the beft in the county for horfes, black cattle, and other commodities, efpecially tools for hurbandry.
Northallerton has a good market alfo for horfes, and other cattle, corn, \& cc. and its beaft fairs the moft thronged in England.
Richmond has a good trade in flockings and failors woollen caps.
YARUM is a corporate, though a fmall town, and carries on a pretty trade with London by water, for Jead, corn, and butter. Midlam is noted for a manufacture of woollen cloth.
Masham has alfo a cloth manufacture.

Of the PRACTICAL BUSINESS of the CUSTOM-HOUSE, continued from the End of Letter $U$.

## Chief Laws Relating to Yarn.

YARN, linen. See the end of letter I. and the end of letter W. for Wool. Brown or raw linen-yarn made of Flax may be imported in Britifh fhips legally navigated, free of duty, from the 24th of June 1756 , for 15 years, and to the end of
the then next feffion of parliament, if duly entered and landed in the prefence of the proper officers.
-_ If any doubt arifes whether fuch yarn is made of Flax or not, the Onus probandi to lie on the importer or claimer. - 29 Geo. IF. c. 15. \$. 13, 24.
or Mohair. See end of letter G.-Yarn worted. See end of Wool.

## Z I N

## Z I N

ZAFFRE, or SAFREE, is a mineral of a blueifh, or partridge-eye colour, which the Englifh, Dutch, and Hamburghers bring from the Eaft-Indies, and efpecially from Surat.
Molt of the zaffre we have is in a grey powder; like afhes, from which it fo little differs in appearance, that we are forced to confult the workmen who ufe it, to know, by trials, whether jt is what it ought to be.
There are, however, two forts of zaffre, the fine and the common: the former is in a bluifh, or cineritious ftone; the latter in powder, and very often fo bad, that it is hardly good for any thing, and being fo very weighty, muft needs be maxed with fome ftony fubftance, the other being much lighter. This matter is muchufed by Delft-ware and glafs-makers, to give a blue colour to both forts of ware: it is alfo with zaffre that they colour calcined pewter, in order to make a fort of falfe ftone; and with zaffre it is that the azure colour of glafs is produced, as is before obferved, and of which is made the counterfeit fapphire, according to Pomet.
Monfieur Lemery fays faphre, fafre, zafre, or fapphire, is a mineral whereof there are two kinds, one called fine fapphire, and the other common: the fine fapphire is a pretty foft flone, of a blueilh colour ; the common fapphire is a greyilh heavy powder: both forts come from India. The fine fapphire is ufed to give a blue colour to enamel, to earthen ware, and glafs; they likewife colour counterfeit fapphires with it, whence it takes its name.
ZINCK, called ZINCHUM, ZINCTHUM, and MARCASITA PALLIDA, by fome, is a metallic, fulphureous, heavy fubftance, refembling lead in colour, fufible
and ductile to a certain degree, very hard to break, inflammable, and volatile. It feems to have been quite unknown to the ancients; and even the moderns knew very little of its nature and origin, 'till Mr Stahl explained it, in his Metallurgia. It is extracted from a kind of the lapis calaminaris, and from the lead ore of the mines of Goffelar, which ore is very hard to melt, though it appears rich and fhining. Three fubftances are feparated from it, lead, zinck, and a kind of cadima fornacea, which, melted with copper, makes a Bath metal, or prince's metal, fo called from prince Rupert, who is faid to have invented it: but the fineft metal of this kind is made of zinck and copper melted together. In the melting this Goffelar ore, the lead remains at the bottom of the furnace, and the zinck and cadima ftick to the fides. The cadima is to be long expofed to the air before it is fit for ufe, and the zinck is purified by careful meltings, and calt into moulds.
The zinck at this time is much in ufe, for the pewterers have found it more proper to cleanfe their pewter than pin-duft and rofin. It is wrong to believe that zinck is mixed with pewter to increafe its weight, for unto a fount of five or fix hundred pounds of it they put but one pound of zinck, and, which is wonderful, the zinck has the quality of purifying and whitening the pewter, and acting upon it as lead does upon gold, filver, or copper. This zinck is ufed to give copper the colour of gold, efpecially when mixed with turmeric, and works upon copper as arfenic does, that turns it of a filver colour; or the lapis calaminaris, that makes it yellowifh; or, laftly, as Hungarian vitriol, that turns iron into copper colour, as hath been obferved in the Philofophical Tranfactions of the Royal Society at London.

## A Conctse Explanation of the Contentis of Mr. SAXBY's Portable Boox of Rates, referred to in this Work, in relation to the Business of the Customs, and the Chief Acts of Parliament contained therein. See the Conclufion of Letter A, and that of every other Letter. See alfo our article Subsidy.

UNDER any peculiar articles, where it is necefflary, we have given fuch an idea of the practical bufinefs of the cultoms, both as the fame refpects the out-ports, as well as the port of London, that the reader will eafily judge from thence, what further knowlege may be occafionally requifite for him to obtain, relative to that particular branch of trade he may be incerefted in; and he will be able to obtain the fame from his own enquiry, when he has been duly introduced into the fyft:m of our cuftoms.
At the end of the letter A, we have alfo communicated, in an intelligible manner, it is apprehended, the principles and rudiments upon which the computation of the cuftom-houre Duties are grounded, as the fame have relation to Britifh fubje cts and ftrangers; and allo to the cuftomary draw backs, bounties, and premiums, as they are computed in Mr Saxby's book of rates.
In order to render the fame the more eafily comprehenfible to our readers, which it really requires, we have fhewn, that the Reference Figures, affixed to the Right-hand .Side of the columns of that ready-calculated book of rates, are the keys whereby fuch computations are to be underftood. To this end, we have reprefented the peculiar Table and List, made ufe of thereen, invented firft by Mr. Edgar, in the year 1714, fince followed by the late Mr. Crouch, and row by Mr. Saxby. For the faid Table and List, contained in pages 73,74 , and 75 of Saxby, indicate,
with all pofible brevity, the feveral branches of duties, to which the refpective goods, contained in the book of rates, are liable, by the various acts of parliament that are now in force. At the end of our letter A, we have alfo given the Rules, Orders, Directions, and Allowances, for the advancement of trade, and Encouragement of the MerCHANT, as alfo for the regulating as well of the merchant in making of due entries and juft payments of their cuftoms, as of the Officers in all the ports of this kingdom, in the faithful difcharge of their duty; referred to in the act of tonnage and poundage, paffed anno 12 Car. II. Which Rules, \&c. are figned by Sir Harbottle Grimftone, fpeaker of the houfe of commons.
We have alfo noticed the Rules, Orders, and Regulatrons, annexed to the additional book of rates, referred to in an act paffed anno in Geo. I. c. 7.
Upon the before-intimated rules and regulations, we have made fome remarks that we judged necefflary, in relation to the Discounts allowed to merchants, upon the payment of the divers fubfidies at importation; to which we refer the reader; we judging what we have there urged may require confideration.
If'the reader likewife confults our article Subsidy, he will find a fuccinct account of thofe duties to which various fpeciea of goods are fubject, purfuant to act of parliament; with fome obfervations thereon, which may not be altogether ufelefs to

## Of the PRACTICAL BUSINESS of the CUSTOM-HOUSE.

thofe who would well weigh the conditions whereon fuch fubidies are paid.
Befides the feveral fubfidies noticed under our article SubBefides, Mr. Saxby's book of rates contains, in the firft part of it, the various impofts, and other kind of duties, payable on goods and merchandizes imported into, brought coaftwife, or exported out of Great-Britain; all which are enumerated in the above-mentioned List of Duties, conjoined with the Table before obferved, except thofe that have arofe fince.
This part of Saxby contains an abftract of the feveral acts referred to, and the particular conditions upon which the faid impofitions are paid ; all which are neceffary to be confulted by thofe who would comprehend the TABLE and List.
The fecond part of Saxby contains the Rates of Merchandize: that is to fay,
The fubfidy of tonnage; the fubfidy of poundage ; and - the fublidy of woollen cloth, or old drapery; as they are - rated and agreed on by the commons houfe of parliament,

- fet down and expreflied in that book, to be paid according

6 to the tenor of the act of tonnage and poundage from the

- 24th day of June, inclufively, in the 12th year of the reign
- of his Majefty (Charles the Second) and fubfrribed with
- the band of Sir Harbottle Grimftone, Bart. fpeaker of the
'houfe of commons.' Likewife,
- An additional book of rates (referred to by II Geo. I.) of - goods and merchandizes ufually imported, and not parti-- cularly rated in the book of rates referred to in the act of - tonnage and poundage, made in the 12 th year of the reign of king Charles the second ; with rules, orders, and re-- gulations, figned by the right honourable Spencer Compton, \& Efq; feeaker of the honourable houfe of commons.' Together with
The feveral additions and alterations which have been refpectively made by any fubfequent act of parliament; every of which is diftincty pointed out and explained. To which are added,
The total Amounts of the riet duties to be paid on each fpecies of goods imported, exported, of brought coaftwife, and of the net Drawbacks to be repaid on any of them when duly exported; with proper References, fhewing the feveral refpective Branctes which compofe the faid total Amounts, 8 cc . and commencing from page 79 to page 266 of Saxby; on goods InWards, or imported.
Then follows the Subsidy of Tonnage, uponall Wines to be brought into the port of London, and all other ports of Grat-Britain, and dominions thereof, by British; and alfo the Drawback thereof to be repaid upon due exportation, which begins at page 267, and continues to page 275.


## R EMARKS

With refpect to the Wines mentioned in Saxby, page 267 , it muft be obferved, that all merchant-Atrangers, bringing in any forts of the wines there enumerated, are to pay thirty Thillings in the ton, over and above the rates there fignified, which the natives pay; including twenty fillings the ton formerly paid to his Majelty, by the name of Southampton duties for mufcadels, malmfies, and all other wines of the growth of the Levant.
For which fort of wines, the franger is allo to pay to the ufe of the town of Southampton, for every butt or pipe, the fum of ten fhillings.
Moreover, the flranger is to pay the ancient duty of butlerage, which is two fhillings upon every ton.
Note, that fuch wines as chall be landed in any of the outports, and cuftom paid, and afterwards brought to the port of London by certificate, fhall pay fo much more cuftom, as they paid Mort of the duty due in the port of London. For the explanation of which fee pages 7 and 274 , and 275, of Saxby - And for the other duties on wines, fee the refpective branches contained therein.
N. B. All wines imported into the port of London, are to pay for the ufe of the orphans of the faid city, for every ton, as by 5 and 6 Will. and Mary, cap. 1o. §. 7. 4 hillings. And
Alfo, if imported by ftrangers, the ancient duty of butlerage, which is for every ton 2 fhillings.
Wine-Lees imported into any port, are to pay the fame duties as wine; but are exempted from drawback upon exportation. I Geo. II. cap. 17.
N. B. No wines, except of the dominions of the Great Duke of Tufcany, in open flafks, or of Turkey, or any other parts of the Levant feas, may be imported in flafks or bottles.
Though part of the duties on wines may be fecured by bond; yet, as that does not frequently happen, all the duties, as computed in Saxby, are as if paid down in ready money; therefore, when bond is to be given, you muft confult the Additional. Duty, Impost on Wines, and Impost 1692, Saxby.
Wines may not be brought in any other than Britilh or Irifh fhips, or lbips of the built of the country of which vo L. II.
they are the growth, or of the port where they can only; of are moft ufually firft fhipped; nor from the Netherlanes or Germany, except Rhenish or Hungary Wines from Hamburgl. 12 Car. II. c. 18. §. 8.
For other regulations refpecting wines, fee our article WINE, and the end of letter $W$. where the laft duties on wines are obferved, fince the publication of Saxby: And if the duties are underfood, as they are calculated in Saxby's prefent book, it will be eafy to make any after-addation thereto; that may happen.
The tonnage duty comprehends the duties payable on wines imported (and the old fubfidy on perry, rape of grape, fyder, fyder-eager, and vinegar, the impofts on vinegar, and the coinage duties) being regulated by the fum certain on the ton theafure.
All the duties on wintes are explained in Saxby, under each refpective branch in chap. I. wherein are fhevin the gross Duties, the Discounts thereon, and the net duties to be paid or fecured (for one ton, or one gallon) according to the feveral circumftances of entry and importa tion; therefore, when the branches, to which any fort of wines are liable, are defired to be known, that fort (obferving the particular circumftances of entry and importation) muft be fouqht for in Saxby between the pages beforefaid, of 267 and the page 275; and oppolite thereto will be the Refrence Letter, as contained in the preceding Ta bie, reprefenting the particular branches, as is explained in the following example.
One ton of Spanifh wine, unfilled, for fale, imported inito the port of London, by Britifh, in Britifh fhips qualified, all duties paid down:
Upon recourfe had to page 269, Saxby, in the Referenee Column, directing to the faid Table and List, at the end of our letter A, or Saxby 74, 75, oppofite to the fort of wine above defcribed, will be found the Referring Letters $Z b$, which letters (being found alfo in the $T_{A}$ ble) refer to the Branches contained in the List No. 1. III, $2,3,4,7,16,34$; each of which branches mult ted confulted, that the refpective fums due thereon may be exactly charged; which from the above example will be found to ftand thus. viz


Total duty to be paid - $-\quad \begin{array}{llll}25 & 18 & 3\end{array}$ As the fame ftands at prefent in Saxby, page 316, before the laft further duty on wines took place in the year 1762 , viz. on French wine and vinegar, of 81. per ton; and on all other wines and vinegars imported, 4 l . per ton. See the end of letter $W$, for the Business of the Customs. So that there muft be added to the faid fum in Saxby, of ${ }_{2} .51 .18 \mathrm{~s} .3^{\mathrm{d}} . \frac{13}{2} \frac{3}{8}$, the further additional duty of 4 l . per ton, which makes the duty 29 l. $18 \mathrm{s}$.3 d. $\frac{1}{2} \frac{3}{6}$ per ton, on the wine above.
But as the duties on wines bear fo many branches of duties; for the greater eafe and difpatch in computing them, it is the practice of the cuftomsto work by tables, wherein each branch is computed nee, according to all the refpective circumftances of importation, difcount, $\& \mathrm{cc}$. from a gallon toa ton.
However, with relation to wines, the computations in Saxby, from page 26 to page 275, may be confulted; and then the laft additional duties mentioned before mult be added thereto. The next part contained in Saxby concerns the rates of merchandize Outwards, referred to by the act of TqNnage and Poundage, Anno 12 Car. II. c. 4. §. $2,7^{\circ}$ with the net duties payable on each fpecies of goods and merchandize (fubject thereto.) by that or any fubfequent act of parliament; together with the fubfidy of poundage, of fix-pence in the pound, to be paid on the exportation of foreign goods ufed in dyeing, \&c. This extends from page 279 to 306 , including directions for the payment of the fubfidy upon woollen-cloths, or old drapery; the former of thefe being mighty eafy; the Reference Letters directing to the Table, being Ib, which point to page 48 in Saxby, with directions for the computation
The following part of Saxby contains the total net duties payable upon goods brought Coast Wise from port to port of Great-Britain; and allo to be repaid on duc exportation, which confifts only of the fingle page 307, and is under flood by the Reference Letters to the Tabie of $\mathrm{H}_{\mathrm{A}}, \mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{B}}$. the former directs to pages $5^{2}$ and 53 , in Saxby, and the latter to page 54 , where the duties are plain enough. after follow strain Rules, Orders, Direc After this foll merchant, as alfo for the regulating as well of the merchant merchant, as allo forme Payments of in making of DUE ENTRIEs and their cuftoms, as of the officers in ant the por poundage paffe. dom, referred to in the act of tonnage and poundage paffe

110

## Of the PRACTICAL BUSINESS of the CUSTOM-HOUSE.

anno 12 Car. II. - Alfo, the Rules, Orders, and Regurations, annexed to the Additional book of Rates referred to in an act paffed anno 1 i Georgii Primi, c. 7.-All which ought to be deliberately confulted by merchants for their own intereff. See what we have faid thereon at the conclufion of our letter $A$, refpecting the Business of the Customs, and alfo under our article Subsidy.
Chapter the 3 d of Saxby begins at page 315 , and ends at 388 , and contains to the time that gentleman wrote. I. Inftructions for the computation of the feveral branches compofing the total duties to be paid on goods and merchandizes imported, exparted, and brought coaftwife; illuftrated by examples adapted to the refpective circumftances of importation, \&c. II. The feveral allowances and bounties payable out of the duties of cuftoms, the bounties and drawbacks on Britifh excifeable goods exported, and the premium on naval flores imported.
In regard to the former of thefe, the reader is defired to confult the end of our letter $A$, upon the computation of the duties, \&cc. together with what we have here faid, and alfo under our article SUBSIDY: and for the variety of examples given in Saxby we refer him to the before-mentioned pages; recommending to him the confideration of the fubfequent acts of parliament, that have been made fince Mr Saxby wrote; efpecially that which concerns the fubfidy of 1759 and that of the further additional duties on wines, cyder and perry, made in $17^{62}$.
With relation to the feveral Allowances, and Bounties payable out of the duties of the cuftoms, the bounties and drawbacks on Britifh excifeable goods exported, and the premium on naval ftores imported; together with inftructions in regard to the performance of the refpective regulations required by law; thefe concerning the intereft of merchants fo materially, we fhall give them at large at the end of thefe fhort obfervations on the book of rates in general.
The fourth chapter of Saxby begins at page 389 , and ends at page 433 , and contains, I. Lift of the ports of Great-Britain, with their members and creeks. 2. The names of the lawful keys, wharfs, \&c. for fhipping and landing goods in the port of London. 3. Fees and allowances due and payable to the officers of his Majefty's cuftoms in the port of London. 4. The grant to the city of London of the duties of fcavage, package, \&rc. 5. The fcavage table of rates inwards. 6. The package table of rates outwards. 7. The balliage duties outwards. 8. The packers water-fide porters table of duties and rates for landing and fhipping out ftrangers goods.
The contents of this chapter are known as foon as perufed, and require only to be duly noticed, that traders may be informed when they bave jultice done them according to the laws of the land fill in force.
The fifth and laft chapter is an index, containing an abftract of the laws now in force for collecting, and otherwife regulating the cuftoms, digefted and difpored in alphabetical order; with references to the refpective acts, and to the material circumftance throughout the book.
This index ferves to give fome idea of the multiplicity of our laws relative to the revenue of cuftoms only, yet a very faint one of their full bulk andextent; for, was every trader obliged to confult them all at large; and we had given them in their full length from the ftatutes, in this work, we might have eafily filled up our volumes even with thofe laws, and more efpecially fo, if we had had added thereto thofe appertaining to the excife, and other branches of trade alfo. 'Tis no little misfortune to this kingdom, that the prefent conffitution of the public revenives, particularly, fhould occafion fuch a body of numerous. laws, which concern our commerce and navigation only; for it requires more application to become mafters of thofe laws than traders have to fpare, or even our profeffed lawyers either to reconcile: yet what adds to our misfortune is, that we have no hopes of thefe voluminous laws being leffened to any confiderable degree, till the whole ftate of our revenues is changed; and when that will be, fince we are in the way of encreafing our laws concerning it every feffions, we do not prefume to fay, notwithftanding there is nothing of fo much importance to thefe kingdoms. But who will attempt what he will never be recompenfed for in this nation?
At the end of every letter of our work, we have given an abfract of many materials of the laws relating to the cuftoms, and have occafionally interfperfed others throughout this performance. Yet we the rather refer our readers to confult the Statutes at Large, upon any peculiar branch of trade wherein they may be concerned, than to depend wholly, upon our abifracts, or thofe of any other. Even thofe publifhed by the officers of the cuftoms themfelves, who are daily concerned in the practice of the cuftom laws, we have found to be very imperfect, of which Mr Saxby has complained largely in the introduction to his book of rates; and perhaps it may not be long before the imperfections of his book may be fhewn by others : and it is, perhaps, more ow-
ing to the laws themfe'ves than to thofe who may enide: vour to explain them, as might be fhewn in many mftances if neceffary. Atprefent I fhall only obferve, in the words of Mr Saxby, that ' the allowances, bountics and draw backs payable on Britifh goods exported, and premiums on other goods imported, \&e. being a part of bufinefs not fo ocher goods imported, ac. being a part of bufinefs not fo
immediately obvious to the officers of the cuftoms, (and it immediately obvious to the officers of the cuftoms, (and will add, not to the traders themfelves, though for other reafons than he has affigned perhaps, ome of them being within the province of the excife and falt dutios) have not been heretofore fo well collected and digefted as they might have been; for though part of them have been extremely well done, others bave been but nightly touched, and fome quite omitted: but as they are now become very numerous, and in regard to bounties and premiums a very extenfive and formidable branch of the bufinets of the cu foms, it became neceffary that the merchants, as well as of ficers, fhould be well inftructed therein; therefore great cars and diligence have been ufed to conftruct them in fuch manner, as that every regulation for the obtaining the feveral bounties and premiums is properly inferted under the re fpective heads; and in regard to the payment of all other allowances, 8 cc . the inftructions for the performance of the refpective regulations required by law, are fo particularly and extenfively defribed, that the officers will fcarcely be at a lofs in any circumftance."
As we efteem this one of the moft material improvements in Mr Saxby, for the benefit of the trader, we fhall give the fame as it is therein contained.

SECTION II.
The feveral allowances and bounties payable out of the duties of the cultoms, the bounties and drawbacks on Britifh excifeable goods exported, and the premium on naval ftores imported ; together with inftructions in regard to the performance of the refpective regulations required by taw.

1. Bounty on corn exported.
2. Bounty on Britifh refined fugar exported.
3. Bounty on Britilh-made falloloth exported.
4. Bounty on fpirits drawn from barley, malt, or other corn exported.
5. Bounty on Britifh manufactures of filk exported.
6. Bounty on Britilh made gunpowder exported.
7. Bounty on Britifh thips employed in the whale-fifhery.
8. Bounty for encouragement of the Britifh white-herring fifhery.
9. Bounty on fhips built for, and employed in the Britifh white-herring fifhery.
io. Bounty on Britifh and Irinh linens exported.
II. Bounty or premium on Britifh plantation indico imported.
10. Allowance on damaged tobacco imported.
11. Allowance or drawback of the duties of coals uled in copper or tin mines.
12. Allowance on damaged or corrupt wines imported.
13. Allowance of portage.
14. Drawback of the excife duty on Britifh-made candles exported.
15. Drawback of the excife duty on hides or calve-fkins rough or tanned; hides or calve-fkins, dreffed ot curtied; heep fkins and lamb-fkins, tanned, tawed, or dreffed, exported.
16. Drawback of the excife duty on Britifh-made fope exported
17. Drawback of the excife duty on Britifh-made paperexported.
18. Drawback of the excife duty on filks, filk' handkerchiefs, callicoes, and all linens and ftuffs printed, Itained, painted or dyed in Great-Britain, exported.
19. Drawback of the excife duty on Britifh made flarch exported.
20. Bounty or allowance on gold and filver thread, lace or fringe, made in Great-Britain, exported.
21. Drawback on boots, fhoes, and other manufactures of Britifh-tanned leather, exported.
22. Drawback of the excife duty on Britilh-wrought plate exported.
23. Drawback of the excife duty on glafs made in GreatBritain exported.
24. Drawback of the excife or inland duty on Britifh made falt exported.
25. Bounty on fifh and flefh exported.
26. Premium on naval ftores imported.
27. Drawback of the excife duty on ftrong beer, ftrong ale, mum, cyder, and perry, made in Great-Britain, exported. I Will. and Mar. cap. 22, \&cc.
28. Drawback of the excife duty on fpirits drawn from corn in Great-Britain, without any mixture of other materials, exported. 6 Geo. II. cap. I 7 .
3I. Drawback of the excife on fpirits exported. 19 Geo.
II. cap. 8 .
29. The

# Of the PRACTICAL BUSINESS of the CUSTOM-HOUSE: 

I. The bounty on Corin exported

|  | Price per quarter Winchefter meafure. | Bounty per quarterWinchefter meaf. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | $\left\lvert\, \begin{array}{lll} 1 . & \text { s. } & \text { d. } \\ 0 & 5 & 0 \\ 0 & 3 & 6 \\ 0 & 2 & 6 \\ 0 & 2 & 6 \end{array}\right.$ |
| By I Will. and Mar. cap. 12. §. 2. - | But the excife of 6d. per bufhel muft not be reckoned into the price of the malt. 13 and 14 of Will. III. <br> c. 5. §. 31. 12 Ann. c. 2. §. 3. |  |
| By 5 Ann.c. 8 article 6. | Beer, alias Bigg I. 4 o $\begin{array}{llll}\text { Malt made of wheat } & 2,8 & 0\end{array}$ | $\left\lvert\, \begin{array}{lll}0 & 2 & 6 \\ 0 & 5 & 0\end{array}\right.$ |
| $\begin{gathered} 5 \text { Ann. c. } 29 . \\ \S .10,15 . \end{gathered}$ | $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { Oatmeal when oats } \\ \text { do not exceed }\end{array}\right\} 0.150$ | 1026 |

* When the above forts of corn, either ground or unground, do not, at the port of exportation, exceed the refpective prices in the firft column, and thall be flipped on board any Britifh fhip, whereof the mafter, and at leaft two-thirds of the mariners, are Britifh fubjects, in order to be exported to parts beyond the feas, the exporter is to be allowed the refpective bounties in the fecond column; provided a cerrificate in writing, under the hand of the exporter, containing the quantity and quality of the corn, be firft brought to the collector of the port, and the truth thereof confirmed by the oath of one or more credible perfon or perfons; and bond be given by the exporter, in the penalty of rol. for every ton of oatmeal, or forty buhhels of beer, alias bigg, and 200l. at leaft for every 100 tons of all the other forts (i. e. eight fhillings per quarter) that the fame faall be exported into parts beyond the feas, and not be relanded in Great-Britain, or the illands of Guernfey or Jerfey.
* Will. and Mar. cap. Iz. §. 2. 5 Ann. cap. 29. §.10. 3 Geo. Il. cap. 7. §. 15.
$\dagger$ In order to adjuft the quantity for which the bounty is to be paid, the corn is to be admeafured by the proper officers of the cuftoms, who, for the greater expedition, may make ufe of a tub or meafure containing four Winchefter buthels; or if the faid corn be intended to be exported in facks, they are to choofe two out of any number not exceeding twenty facks, and fo in proportion, and shereby compute the whole quantity'; but if exported from London, may be meafured by the fworn meters, from whofe certificate the fearchers may certify the quantity hipped for exportation.
$\dagger 2$ Geo. II. cap. 18. \$. $4,5$.
$\ddagger$ But with refpect to malt, the bounty is to be allowed after the rate of thirty quarters, and no more, for every twenty quarters of barley, or other corn or grain entered and made into malt, for exportation; as chall appear by a certificate from the proper officer, with whom the corn or grain, in tended to be made into malt for exportation, was entered
$\ddagger 3$ Geo. II. cap. 7. §. 14, 15.
§ And with refpect to wheat meal or other ground corn or grain, the fame bounty, and no more, is to be allowed for 224 pounds weight thereof, as is allowed for 4 bufhels of the fame.kind of corn or grain, unground, and fo in proportion And if it is brought to be fhipped off in facks, the proper officer may choofe and weigh two facks out of any number not exceeding twenty facks, and fo in proportion for any greater quantity, and thereby compute the weight of the whole. And the bounty money is to be paid to the exporter accordingly, upon producing a certificate from the proper officer of the cuftoms, attefting the quantity, quality, and weight thereof.

$$
\$ 2_{4} \text { Geo. II. cap. 56. \$. ו. }
$$

If The aforefaid bounty to be paid by the collector of the port, upon demand made by the exporter, unlefs he has not fufficient money in his hands; and then (except for bigg, and oatmeal) he is to certify the fame to the commiffioners of the cuftoms, who are to caufe the money to be paid by the re-ceiver-general within three months
$\begin{aligned} & \| \text { I Will. and Mar. cap. 12. §. 2. } 12 \text { and } 13 \text { Will. III. } \\ & \text { cap. 10. \$. } 9 \mathrm{I} . \\ & \text { \& Ann. cap. 29. }\end{aligned}$
cap. 7. f. 15.

TI When the certificate above mentioned, annexed to the debenture for corn exported, is produced to the commifioners of the cuftoms at London, they are immediately to caufe
( 26 Geo. II. cap. 15. 9.6.
an indorfement to be made on the back of the debenture, of the day when it was produced, and as foon as conveniently may be, fign their order to the receiver-general for payment.

* If any fuch debenture remains unfatisfied more than fix months after the day it has been produced to the commiffioners of the cuftoms at London, intereft, at the rate of the per cent. per annum, is to be allowed thereon, from the end of the faid fix months to the time of payment, or to the time of proper notice given thereof.
* 26 Geo. II. cap. 15. §. I.
$\dagger$ The receiver-general, when he has fufficient money in his hands, is to give notice in writing, to be affixed on thre or more doors of fome public place in the cuftom-houfe, London, and to be advertifed in the London Gazette, that on a certain day therein limited, and on the four days following (fo as fix days intervene between the date of the notice and the day folimited, and fo as Sundays and holidays be not included in fuch four days) he fhall be ready to pay the principal and intereft of fuch debentures, which have remained unfatisfied above fix months from the time of their being produced as above, or principal of fuch debentures, which bave not exceeded the faid fix months; after the ex. piration of which five days, all intereft is to ceare, though the money due fhould not then be demanded.
$\dagger 26$ Geo. II. cap. 15. §. $z$; 4.
$\ddagger$ Thefe debentures are to be paid by the receiver-general; without fee or reward, in courfe, refpect being had to the times when they were produced to the commifioners of the cuffoms, without any preference, and are affignable by indorfement thereon.


## $\ddagger 26$ Geo. II. cap. 15. §.5, 7, 8،

§ The fame allowances are granted, and rules to be obfetved with refpect to debentures for corn exported from Scotland; with this difference, that the certificate is to be made to the commiffioners of Edinburgh, and notice of payment to be publifhed in the Edinburgh Courant, and affixed in the cuftom-houfe, Edinburgh.
§ 26 Geo. II. cap. i5. §. 9, io, if, 12.
|. The aforefaid bond, given for the exportation, may be delivered up to be cancelled, upon producing a certificare under the common feal of the chief magiftrate in any place beyond the feas, or under the hands and feal of two known Britifh merchants, teflifying that the corn was there larided, or upon proof by credible perfons, that it was taken by enemies, or perifhed in the feas.

If I Will. and Mar. cap. 12. §. 2. 5 Ann. cap. 29. §. 10.
T. Malt relanded in Great Britain is forfeited, with treble the value, befides the penalty of the bond.
$\pi{ }_{3}$ Geo. II. cap. 7. §. 15. and fince continued yearly with the m.lt act.
II. The:allawance on Britih Refined Sugar exported.
$\left\lceil W_{\text {as }}\right.$ granted from 31 January 1609,
By 9 and ro Will. III.
cap. 23. §.9.
5 Ann. cap. 8. art. 6. fubfidy,
Upon fugar refined in?
$\left.\begin{array}{l}\text { Great-Britain,fot } \\ \text { every Cwt. exported }\end{array}\right\} 03$
every Cwt. exported
Was granted during the
2 \& 3 Ann. ..9. §. 3 . $\mid$ continuance of the one-
$4-2-6.2$. third fubfidy,
$5-19 .-8$.
I G.I- $-12 .-8$.
A further allowance on
$\left.\begin{array}{l}\text { the fame, for every Cwt. } \\ \text { exported }\end{array}\right\} 0$
10
6 Geo , II. ᄂ. I3.§. 10. Was granted from 24 June
1753, for five years.
11 - - 18. - 2. Further continued for feven years.
19- - 23. - 1. Further continued for feven years.
$20-32 .-5$. Further continued to 24
29 - 26. - I. Further continued for three years.
A further allowance on
the fame, for every Cwr.
exported 20
exported - - $\quad$

21 Geo. II. cap. 2. §. 6.


* To be paid at the cuftom-houfe to the exporter within thirty days after the demand thereof; oath being firft made by the refiner, that the fugar, fo exported, was produced from brown and mufcovada fugar, charged by the acts of 9 and io Will. III. cap. 23. and of 2 and 3 Ann. cap. 9. and by 21 Geo. II. cap. 12. (that is to fay, charged with the new fubfidy, one-third fubfidy, and fubfidy 1747) and that, as he verily believes, the fame was imported from his Majefty's plantations in America, and the duty duly paid at the time of the importation thereof; the exporter making oath, that the fame was duly exported, and his Majefty's fearcher alfo certifying the fhipping thereof, and all other requifites being performed according to the book of rates.
* 9 and 10 Will. III. cap. 23. 8.9. 2 and 3 Ann. cap. 9.

\$. 3.6 Geo. II. cap. 13 . §. 10. 21 Geo. II. cap. 12 f. | of |
| :---: |

III. The bounty on Britifh-made Sailcloth exported.

$\pm$ This bounty is to be paid out of fuch parts of the old fubfidy as are applicable to incidents, upon the exporter making oath, that fuch failcioth was made in Great-Britain, is actually exported, or hipped to be exported, without any intention to be relanded in Great-Britain, and that no former reward upon thefe acts was made for the fame.
† 12 Ann. cap. 16. 5. 2. 23 Geo. II. cap. 21. ई. 26. 26 Geo. II. cap. 32. \$.9.
$\ddagger$ Such failcloth, upon which the bounty has been given, relanded in Great-Britain, fall be forfeited; and every perfon concerned in bringing back, or relanding the fame, fhall forfeit two fhillings for every ell fo brought back or relanded.
$\ddagger 12$ Ann. cap. 16. §. 3.
IV. The bounty on Spirirs drawn from barley, malt, or other corn, exported.

By 6 Geo. II. cap. 17. §. 10. was granted without limitation, viz.
SPIRITS drawn from barley, malt, orother corn, $\} \begin{aligned} & \text { Bounty. } \\ & \text { for every ton thereof }\end{aligned}$ io 0.
§ To be paid to the exporter by the commiffioners of the cuftoms, or other proper officer belonging to them, when barley is at 24 s . per quarter, or under, upon fuch proof of the exportation, as is directed by I Will. and Mar. cap. 12. and out of fuch duties as are liable to the payment or the bounties on corn exported, in the fame manner as if the refpective quantity of barley, malt, or other corn, had been exported, allowing that twelve quarters of barley or malt are made ufe of in making one ton of firits.
i. \$. 6 Geo. II. cap. 17. §. 10.
V. The bounty on Britifh Manufactures of Silk, \&e. exported.
By 8 G. I. c. 15. §. 1. granted from 25 March 1722, to 25 March 1725 11 29. - 2. thence continu'd to 25 March 1728. 2 G. II. c. 28. - 4. thence - - to 29 Sept. 1734 8 - 18. - 2. thence - - to 25 March ${ }_{174}$ 15 and $16-35 .-2$. thence - - to 1 June ${ }_{1747}$. 20 ——45.-2. thence 一 一 to 1 June 1754.

And from thence to the end of the then next feffion of parliament.

Upon due exportation of the Britifh manufanures of filk hereafter mentioned, there are to be allowed the following refpective bounties, viz.

Ribbonsand Stuffs of Silik only, the pound $\}$ o
avoirdupoife weight ——— 30
Silks and Ribbons of Sile mixed with Gold $\}$
or SIlver, the pound avoirdupoife weight $\} 040$
Silk Stockings,Silk. Gloves, Silk Frin-
ges, Silk Laces, Stitching or Sewing $\} 0$ I 3 Silk, the pound avoirdupoife weight ___
Stuffs of Silk and Grogram Yarn, the $\} 008$ pound avoirdupoile weight
Stuffs of Silk mixed with Incle or Cot- $\} 0$ i 0 TON, the pound avoirdupoife weight $\left.\begin{array}{l}\text { StuFfs of Silk and Worsted, the pound } \\ \text { avoirdupoife, weight }\end{array}\right\} 006$

* To be paid out of the cuftoms, or other duties upon goods imported, by the collector of the port, with the privity of the comptroller, upon a debenture made out from the entry, the fhipping verified by the fearcher, and the oath of the exporter, that they are of Britilh manufacture, and exported without intention of relanding in Great-Britain ; he having firf given fecurity with one or more perfons, in the value of the goods, to the fame purpofe; and to produce a certificate from the officers of the cuftoms in difcharge thereof, within fix months, for fuch goods as fhall be exported to Ireland, Guernfey, Jerfey, Alderney, Sark, or Man, and within eighteen months for thofe to the Britifh plantations; and for what fhall be exported to any other foreign parts, a certificate under the commen feal of the chief magiftrate, or under the hands and feals of two known Britifh merchants there refiding.
* 8 Geo. 1. cap. 15. 5. 1, 5.
$\dagger$ But after I May 1729, if fuch goods were fold on the coaft of Africa, or other foreign parts, where certificates of the landing cannot be obtained, or were tranhipped at any of the Britih plantations in America, without being there landed, into fhips bound to Africa, or other foreign parts, the bonds given on exportation may be difcharged, and vacated, upon proof made, within eighteen months from the date of fuch bonds, upon oath of the mafter, mate, purfer, \&c. and alfo upon oath of the merchant exporter, if living, that to the beft of their knowlege and belief, the faid goods have beendifpofed of at the places therein to be mentioned, and that they have not been relanded, or brought on hore again, in any port or part of Great-Britain.
$\dagger$ I Geo.II. cap. 17. §.9.
$\ddagger$ The aforefaid manufactures may, after entry, be opened and examined by the officers, and if wrong entered, are forfeited, with their value; but if right entered, muft be repacked at the officer's charge, which may be allowed him by the commifioners of the cuftoms.
$\ddagger 8$ Geo. I. cap. 1 5. 5. 2, 3. 11 Geo. I. cap. 29. 5. 2.
§ And in all cafes of difputes, touching the manufacture or quality, the onus probandi is to lie on the proprietor.
§ 8 Geo. I. cap, 15. §. 2, 3. 11 Geo. I. cap. 29. §. \%.
\| No allowance to be made for fuch manufactures as are mixed with gold, filver, or filk, only at the ends and edges of the piece.
|| 8 Geo. I. cap. 15. \$.3.
$\pi$ Silk ftuffs mixed with grogram-yarn, incle, cotton, or worfted, not to have allowance, except at leaft two third parts of the ends, or threads of the warp (in the length of the piece) be all filk, or mixed, or twifted with filk in the warp, and the filk mixed in the warp be obvious and apparent to the view of the proper officers of the cuftoms; and the filk therein ufed be double the value of the bounty.

If 9 Geo. I. cap. 8. 5. 9. a Geo. II. cap. 17. 5. 10.

# Of the PRACTICAL BUSINESS of the CUSTOM-HOUSE. 

$\uparrow$ And if entered or thipped, not being mixed with the quantity of filk required, they are forfeited, with double the value.
† 9 Geo. I. cap. 8. §. 10. 1 I Geo. I. cap. 29. \$. 3.
| If relanded, forfeited, with the penalty of the bond, and treble the value.
| 8 Geo. I. cap. 15. 5.4. II Geo. I. cap. 29. 5. a.

## H. The bounty on Britifh-made Gunpowder exported:

By 4 Geo. II. cap. 29. §. 1. was granted from 24 June, 1731, for five years,
By 10 Geo. II. cap. 27.§. 3. further continued to 24 June, $173^{8}$,
By 16 Geo. II. cap. 26. §. r. further continued to 24 June, 1750,
By 24 Geo. II. cap. 52. §.4. further continued to 24 June, 1757,
And from thence to the end of the then next feffion of parliament,

Gunponder of the Manufacture of
Great-Britain, exported by way of mer-
chandize, for every barrel containing one hun-
dred pounds net weight, and fo in proportion
for greater or lefs quantities
$\ddagger$ To be paid to the exporter on a debenture to be made forth by the collector of the cuftoms (with the privity of the comptroller) at the port of exportation, and the ibipping thereof teftified by the fearcher; the exporter making oath that it is of Britifh manufacture, and to be exported by way of merchandize, and not relanded, or intended to be relanded in Great-Britain ; that it is not for the ufe of the fhip in her voyage; and alfo giving fecurity, in the penalty of 51 . per barrel, that no part thereof Mall be relanded in Great-Britain.

## $\ddagger 4$ Geo. II. cap. 29. §. I.

§ To be paid out of cuftoms, or other duties on goods imported.

## § 4 Geo. II. cap. 29. §. 4.

* But may not be exported, when it exceeds the price of 5l. per bairel.
* 12 Geo. II. cap. 4. §. 12.
$\dagger$ Fraudulently relanded (over and above the penalty of the bond) forfeited, and treble the value.
+4 Geo. I. cap. 29 9.3.
VII. Bounty on Shifs employed in the Whale-Fishery.

By 6 Geo. II. cap. 33. 8. F. was granted, dur-7 1. s. d. ing the continuance of the act 5 Geo. II. cap. 28. for every Britifh hip of 200 tons and upwards, manned and navigated accord. ing to law, which fhall proceed from Great- $\}$ I 0 Britain on the whale-fifhery to the Greenland feas, Davis's Streights, or the adjacent feas, a bounty, according to the admeafuremont of the fhip, for every ton thereof
By ${ }_{1} 3$ Geo. II. cap. 28. §. 3. continued to 25 December, 1750.
By 22 Geo. II. cap. 45. §. 2. continued to 25 December, 1757.
And by this laft-recited act a further bounty for every ton

## 100

And the whole extended to fhips built in any of his Majefty's domminions in America.
By 28 Geo. II. cap. 20. the whole enntinued to 25 December, 1764; and from thence to the end of the then next feffion of parliament, and extended to ihips under 200 tons.

Total bounty
$\ddagger$ To be paid to the mafter or owners, or their affigns, on the return of the flip to Great-Britain, by the receiver-general of the cuftoms of that part of Great Britain from whence fue departed, out of the ord fubfidy; but if he has not fufficient money on that branch, then out of any money arifing from any duties under the management of the commiffioners of the cuftoms re'pectively, it the following regulations are complied with.
$\ddagger 6$ Geo. II. cap. 33. §.3. 28 Geo. II. cap 20 §. 4.
© Every thip, of the burthen of 200 tons, or under, mult have on board 40 fifhing lines, 120 fathoms each, harVOL. II.
poon-itons, four boats, with feven men to each boat (including a barpooner, a fteerfman, and a line-manager to each boat) making in the whole 28 men, befides the mafter and furgeon, with fix months provifion at leaft ; and every hup of larger burthen, an increafe ofix men, one boat, 10 fuch lines, and to harpoon-irons for every 50 tons.
§ 6 Geo. II. cap. 33. §. z. 28 Geo. II. cap. 20. §. 8.
${ }^{*}$ After 25 December, 1757, every fhip employed in this fifhery is to have on board an apprentice, indentured for thisee years at leaft, for every fifty tons burthen, otherwife the wners are to lofe the bounty; but fuch apprentice is to be accounted as one of the number of men, which by law ought to be on board fuch fhip.

* 28 Geo. II. cap. 20. §. 5.
$\dagger$ After 25 December, 1757, no Ihip above the burthen of 400 tons fhall be intitled to a larger bounty than a fhip of 400 tons; nor the owners obliged to fit out, equip, or man any fuch Ihip, otherwife than is required for a fhip of 400 tons.
$\dagger 28$ Geo. II. cap. 20. §. 6, 7.
$\ddagger$ The fhip, before the proceeds on her voyage, mult be vifited by the proper officer of the cuftoms at the port from whence fle proceeds, who is to examine the above qualifications, and take an account of her tonnage, \&c. and certify the fame to the commiffioners of the cuftoms. And if it appears, by the oath of one of the owners and the mafter of the fhip, made before the collector and comptroller of the port, at the foot of the certificate, that it is really and truly their firm purpofe, and determined refolution, that fuch fhip thall forthwith proceed, fo manned, furnifhed, and accoutred, in a voyage to the Greenland feas, or Davis's Streigh's, or the feas adjacent, and there to ufe their utmolt endeavours to take whales, and other creatures living in the fea, and on no other defign, and to import the whale-fins, oil and blubber, into Great-Britain (naming the port to which it is their intention to return). And if the mater alfo becomes bound wich two fufficient fecurities, in treble the value of the bounty (which bond is to be taken by the colleCtor, with approbation of the comptroller, and is to be in force for the term of three years againft them, for the faithful dealing of the mafter and thip's company, in regard to the fhip and voyage) then any three of the commiffioners of the cuftoms for England or Scotland, refpectively, upon receiving fuch certificate and oath, with a certificate that fufficient fecurity has been given, are to grant to the mafter and owners fullicence to proceed on fuch voyage.


## $\ddagger 6$ Geo. II. cap. 33. §. 1.

$\|$ On return of fach fhip to the port mentioned in the oath of the mafter, the proper officers of the cuftoms are to go on board and view her condition and lading, and take a fchedule of the names of the mafter, mate, and other perfons on board, diftinguifhing the harpooners, and perfons more immediately employed in the fighery, and certify the fame, with their obfervations thereon, and alfo the real tonnage of the fhip; and the mafter and mate muft make oath before the collector and comptroller, on the back of, or annexed to the licence (which is then to be delivered up) that they did in purfuance thereof (mentioning the day of their departure) proceed in a voyage directly to the places aforefaid, and have not fince been on any other voyage, or purfued any other defign or view of profit; and that they had there (mentioning the time of their ftay) ufed their utmoft endeavours to take whales, and other creatures living in thofe feas; and that all the whale-fins, oil and blubber, imported (if any) in fuch thip, was truly, and bonâ fide, taken in the faid feas by the crew of fuch fhip only. This fcheduie, certificate, licence, and oath, are to be tranfmitted to the refpective commiffioners fur that part of Great-Britain from whence the fhip departed with her licence, who being fully fatisfied of their farthful dealings are, on demand, to caufe payment to be made of the bounty, as above.
\# 6 Geo. II.'cap. 33. 5. 3.
§ Ships fitted out from any of his Majefty's dominions in America, to be under the fame regulations as thofe fitted out from Great-Britain, except that they are not to be more than two years old from the firft building, which is to be inferted in the oath; and that the cerificate is to be returned to the governor or naval onticer, who are to adminifter the oath, take the bond, and grant the licence.
§ 22 Geo. II. cap. 45. §. 5,
II $P$
$\mathrm{On}_{n}$

## Of the PRACTICAL BUSINESS of the CUSTOM-HOUSE.

* On the arrival of fuch a fhip in Great-Britain, the proper officers of the cuftoms are to proceed as directed for Britith fhips; and the refpective commiffioners of the cuftoms, fur that part of Great-Britain where fhe fhall arrive, being fatisfied of the faithful dealings of the mafter and others, with refpect to the voyage, fhall caufe payment to be made of the bounty.
* 22 Geo. II. cap. 45. §. 6.
$\dagger$ Alfo every flaip fitted out in America muft fail from the port where furveyed, directly on the whale-filhery, on or before the firft of May, and not leave Davis's Streights, or Greenland, and feas adjacent, before the 20th of Auguft, unlefs they have fuch fuccel's as to fill as many calks with blubber as will amount to no lefs than 200 hogrheads for a thip of 300 tons, and fo in proportion, or meet with any unavoidable accident, fo as to endanger the lives of the crew; which accident muft be declared on the oaths of the mafter, mate, carpenter, harpooners, line-managers, boatIteerers, and furgeon, or fuch of them as are living; otherwife fhe fhall lofe the benefit of this bounty.
$t 22$ Geo. II. cap. 45. 8.7.
$\pm$ The commiffioners of the cuftoms for England and Scotland refpectively muft, at the beginning of every feffion of parliament, lay before both houfes an account of what number of fhips have been employed in this fifhery, with their names and burthens, from whence fitted out, and at what port in Great-Britain difcharged, and what quantity of oil or whale-fins each hip imported.


## $\ddagger 28$ Geo. II: cap 20. §. so.

VIII. Bounty for encouragement of the Britifh WhiteHerring Fishery.

By 23 Geo. II. c. 24 . §. 6. was granted to the Society of the Free Britin Fikery, for fourteen years, from the IIth of October, 1750, the date of their charter,
And by 28 Geo. II. c. 14. §. 4, was further continued for three years,

And is,
For every hundred pounds actually em- $\}$ 31. per annum. ployed in the faid fifhery
To be paid to the proprietors of the flock out of the cuftoms, by the receiver-general of the cuftoms, by equal halfyearly payments, provided the fociety fhallemploy $100,000 \mathrm{l}$. at leaft in the faid fifhery, within eighteen months after the date of their fubfription.
\|f 23 Geo. II. cap. 24. 6.6,7.
§ In order to afcertain the fums from time to time actually expended and employed by the fociety in the faid finhery, the account thereof mult be delivered to the commiffioners of the cuftoms, figned by three at leaft of the council of the fociety, as an atteftation that they have examined it, and believe it to be juft, and attefted by the oath of the accountant of the fociety at the foot of the account; upon which the commiffioners are to order payment accordingly.

## § 23 Geo. II. cap. 24 . §. 6.

\#T The fociety are alfo to lay their accounts annually before parliament, and if lofs fhould arife by one year's adventure, and there fhould be gain by fucceeding years, the gain mult be applied to make good the original ftock of 100,0001 . before any dividend is made.

$$
\| 2_{3} \text { Geo. II. cap. } 24 . \text { §. } 7 .
$$

By 28 Geo. II. c. 14.§. r, 2. this bounty is allowed to the lociety on the fum of $104,50 \mathrm{gl}$. for two years, to Oc tober 22, 1752, and all future intereft on that fum is to be computed from that day ; and all future computations of intereft on any additional fum paid in by the fociety, in order to be employed in the faid fighery, are to be made from the day on which each fum refpectively is paid into the Bank of England.

* Any number of perfons fubfcribing ro,000 l. or upwards, into the fock of the faid fociety, and carrying on the faid fifhery, under their own management, and on their own account, from the port named by them; conformably, neverthelefs, to this act and the charter (except as to being obliged to ufe the marks of the faid fociety) and fubrcribing under the name of the Fifhing Chamber of fuch city, port, or town, are entitled to the fame bounty. But their account of expences, attefted by three of their committee, figned by their accountant, and verified by his oath, and alfo the vouchers, if required, are to be tranfmitted to the fociety in London, whofe accountant is to enter it in their ac-
* 23 Geo. II. cap. 24. \$. 18, 20.
count, delivered to the commiffioners of the cuftoms, as fum expended in the faid filhery by the faid fociety. The bounty is to be paid to the fociety in London, and by them paid over to the Fifhing Chamber, after deducting the neceffary charges of receiving it:
IX. Bounty on Shyps built for, and employed in the Bri tifh White-Herring Fishery.

By 23 Geo. II. c. 24. §. II, 12, 16. was granted for fourteen years, from the commencement of this act By 28 Geb. II. c. 14. §. 4. further coninued for three years,

And is, för
Every decked bufs or veffel, from 20 to 80 tons 7 Bounty. burthen, built in Great-Britain after the commencement of this act, for the ufe of the faid filhery, and proceeding thereon from fome port in Great-Britain, and fitted out and employed $>1$ 10 therein by the fociety of the Free Britifh Fifh. ery, or any other perfon, manned and navigated accórding to law, for every ton burthen To be paid annually to the owners thereof out of the produce of the cuftoms, fubject to the following regulations. + Every fuch veffel muft have on board twelve Winchefter bufhels of falt for every laft of fifh fhe is capable of holding, barreled up in new barrels, and as many more new barrels as he can carry, and two fleets of tanned nets, viz. for a veffel of 70 tons, one fleet of 50 nets on board, each 30 yards upon he rope, and 7 fathoms deep; and another fleet of 50 nets in a tender, or proper place on fhore, each 30 yards upon the rope, and not under five fathoms deep, and fo in propertion; and muft have on board, at the rendezvous, fix men for a veffel of 20 tons, and one.man more for every five tons above 20 ; and mult return into port with the fame number unlefs reduced by death, ficknefs, or defertion, without fraud or collufion.
$\dagger 23$ Geo. Ill. cap. 24. §. 13, 14. 26 Geo. II. cap: 9. §. $3,4$.
$\ddagger$ Before the proceeds on fuch voyage, the muft be vifited by the proper officer of the cuftoms, who is to examine if fhe is qualified as above, and take account of her tonnage by admeafurement, and certify the fame to the commiffioners of the cuftoms, and whether the is a proper veffel to be employed in the fifhery. And further, upon one of the owners, or their agents, or a proper officer or agents of the fociety, and the mafter of the veffel making oath at the foot of the certificate, before the collector and comptroller of the port, that it is their firm purpofe, and determined refolution, that the veffel hall proceed, fo manned, furnithed, and accoutred, either to Brafley's Sound in Shetland, and be at the rendezvous on or before the 22 d . of June, and not thoot or wet their nets before the 24 th of June, and thall concinue fifhing among the fhoals of herrings as they move fouthward, unlefs prevented by lofs of malts, or other unavoidable accidents, to the 12 th of October; or fhall proceed to Campbell town in Argylefhire, or Kirkwall in the Orkney iflands, and be at the rendezvous on or before the 12 th of September, and continue fifhing among the fhoals of herrings as they move to the Inth day of January, unlefs they fhall fooner have compleated their loading [1], and fifh in an orderly manner, without obftructing others; and fhall keep a journal of their proceedings, and an account of the quantities of fifh difpatched to foreign markets before they come into port, and the quantity they fhall bring into port with them; and upon the fame perfons giving fecurity, in treble the value of the bounty, for the faithful dealings of the mafter and fhip's company, the collector and comptroller of the port are to give them a licence to proceed on the voyage.
$\ddagger 23$ Geo. II. cap. 24. §. 12.26 Geo. II. cap. g. §. ${ }^{2}, 7$.
[1]' By 28 Geo. II. cap. 14. fect. 5, 6. the fociety may follow the white-herring fifhery in any part of the Britifh feas; and are not to forfeit this bounty, though the buffes Should not arrive at one of thefe places of their rendezvous on the refpelive days appointed, provided fhe took her departure from one of thofe places at leaft five days before the day appointed for their being there.
$\triangle$ But in the interval, between the Shetland and Yarmouth finheries, the veffels may put into any port of Great Britain or Ireland to change their nets, or otherwife prepare for the Yarmouth fifhery; and are not obliged to carry more than one fleet of nets to the latter fifhing.
\| 26 Geo. II. c. 9. §. 3, 8.
§ Upon the return of the veffel to her port of difcharge, the chief officer of the cuftoms, or one appointed by him, muft
§ 23 Geo. II. cap. 24 . §. 15 .
go on board and examine her condition and lading, and certify the fame, with their obfervations thereon, and alfo the tonnage and names of the mafter, and other perfons on board [2]; and the mafter muft make oath, before the collector and comptroller of the port, on the back of the licence, or to be annexed to it, that the veffel was at one of the places before mentioned at the time appointed, and has not lince been on any other voyage, or purfued any other defign, or view of profit ; and that they did remain fifhing, according to the directions of this act, and had, at the time of their rendezvous, the quantity of nets and other ftores, and number of men as above directed [3]. The licence is to be delivered up, with an account of what was done in purfuance of it ; and the certificate, fchedule, licence, and oath, together with the account of the finh taken, are to be tranfmitted, by the collector and comptroller of the port, to the commifioners of the cuftoms for that part of Great-Britain from whence the departed with her licence; who, being fatisfied of their faithful dealings, are (upion the owners producing a proper certificate, from the receiver of the ducy of 6 d . per month from all feamen for the ufe of Greenwichhorpital, that all money due on that account for every feaman on board fuch veffel has been paid) to caufe payment of the bounty to be made by the receiver-general of the cuftoms.
[2] A true copy of this certificate mult be tranfmitted by the commifioners of the cuftoms, with all convenient fpeed; to he receiver of the duty of 6 d . per month from all leamen for the ufe of Greenwich hofpital, in London 28 Geo. II. cap. 14. \$. 10.
[3] If by virtue of the liberty granted (note [1]) any bufs quits her ftation, appointed by $26 \mathrm{Geo} \mathrm{II}. \mathrm{c}$.9 . in order for fifhing at other ftations, or does not arrive at one of the flations there mentioned on the day appointed, this oath is to be varied, and made conformable to the circumfances attending fuch refpective buls. 28 Geo . II. cap. 24. §.7.

* The fociety may let out to hire any of their buffes to be ufed and employed in the faid fifhery only, and fubject to the fame regulations and refrictions, as if employed by the fociety.
- 28 Geo. II. cap. 14. §. 5 .


## X. Bounty on British and Irish Linens exported.

By 29 Geo. II. c. 15 §. I. was granted from 24 June, 1756 , for fifteen years, and from thence to the end of the then niext feffion of parliament,
$\dagger$ For every yard of British and Irish Li- ${ }^{7}$ Bounty. NEN made of hemp or flax, of the breadth of
NEN made of hemp or flax, of the breadth of 0 inches, or more, and under the value of $0^{\frac{1}{2}}$ 25 inches, or more, and under the value of 5 d. per yard
Of the value of 5 d . and under the value of $\} 0 \quad 0 \quad 1$ 6d. per yard
Of the value of 6 d . and not exceeding the $\} 0 \circ \mathrm{I}^{\frac{1}{2}}$ value of 1 s .6 d , per yard
which fhall be exported out of Great-Britain to Africa, America, Epain, Portugal, Gibraltar, the inland of Minorca, or the Eaft-Indies.

+ To be paid to the exporter, or feller for exportation, by the collector of the port from whence the fame fhall be exported, out of any monies in his hands arifing from any duties, revenues, and cuftoms. received at fuch port.
$\dagger{ }^{29}$ Geo. II. cap. 15. S. I.
$\ddagger$ But not to extend to any linens that are ftriped or chequered, or printed or painted, or made into buckrams or tilletings; nor to any Irifh linen, unlefs of the property of perfons refiding in Great-Britain, or in his Majefty's plantations in America; nor to fuch Irifh linen, whereof the piece or bolt contains 38 yards in length, and 24 inches in breadth, and cloths of different lengths and breadths in proportion, from $\mathrm{N}^{9}$ 1. to $\mathrm{N}^{9}$ 10. inclufive, weighing from 15 to 44 pounds, as defcribed in the act of 9 Geo. Il. cap. 37.
$\ddagger 29$ Geo. II. cap. 15. §. 7, 8, 9.
§ Collectors in the out-ports of South-Britain, and in any port of North-Britain, not having money fufficient in their hands to pay fuch bounties, are to certify the fame to the commifioners of the cuftoms at London and Edinburgh refpectively, who Chall caufe payment thereof to be riade by the refpective receiver-general; and if the receiver-general of Edinburgh hath not money fufficient in his hands, the commiffioners at Edinburgh, or any three of them, chall certify the fame to the commiffioners in London, who are to caule payment thereof to be made by the receiver-general there.
\$ 29 Geo. II. cap. 15. \$. I .

II The ex̀porter, or feller for exportation, thall exprefs it his entry, and indorfe on the cocket, the quantity and value of fuch linen, and produce a certificate from the fearcher; verifying the fhipping thereof, and likewife give fecurity in double the value of the goods', and 1001 . not to reland them in Great Britain, Ireland, or, Ille of Man; and Thall alfo make oath of the value of fuch linens, and that the fame were made in Gieat-Britain or Ireland, and (if in Ireland) that at the time of exportation they were the property of a perfon or perfons refiding in Grear-Britain, or in fome of his majefty's plantations in America:
\|i 29 Geo. II. cap. 15. §: $2,8$.

* After entry of any linens, as being intitled to this bounty, the fearcher, or other proper officer, may open and examine any package, to fee if the goods are rightly entered and indorfed; and if they are fo, he muft repack them at his own charge, which fhall be alldwed to the officer by the commiffioners of the cuftoms, if they think it reafonable.
* ${ }^{2} 9$ Geo. II. cap. 15. 8. 3.
+ If any linen, fo to be ëxported for the bounty, thali be of greater value than 18 d : per yard, the exporter, or feller thereof for exportation (on demand in writing made by the cuftomer or collector and comptroller of the port of exportation) flall caufe it to be delivered into the king's warehoule ; and the collector thall pay to the exporter, \&c. (out of any rhoney in his hands) the value of is. 7 d . pet yard, taking his receipt for the fame; and fuch linen to be publicly fold, and out of the produce thereof the money to be replaced to fuch funds from which it was borrowed, and one moiety of the overplus, if any, to be paid into the exchequer to the finking fund, the other to the officer who fearched and examined the linen.
+ 29 Geo. II. cap. 15. §. 4:
$\ddagger$ If the exporter of fuch linen, fò demandëd, refufés to czufe the fame to be delivered up; and if any fuch linen, entered for exportation, of the value of 6 d . per yard, and not exceeding 18 d . per yard, fhall be found to be under the value of 6d. per yard; or entered for exportation at the value of 5 d . per yard, and not amounting to the value of 6 d . per yard, be found to be under the value of 5 d . per yard; or of fuch linen as thall be lefs in quantity than is indorfed on the cocket, or fhall be found to be under the breadth of 25 inches, or entered and indorfed under a wrong denomination, whereby the bounty may be fiaudulently received; all fuch linen, and alfo all the goods in every package, indorfed on fuch cocket, fhall be forieited, and the exporter to lole the benefit of the bounty.
$\ddagger 29$ Geo. II. cáp. $15 . \$$. 5.
§ Any fuch linen, for which the bounty has been given or claimed, relanded in Great-Britain, Ireland, or the Ifle of Man, is forfeited, and every perfon concerned in bringing back, or re-landing it, forfeits one fhilling per yatd.
§ 29 Geo. II. c. $15 . \$ .6$.
|| Bonds taken, or debentures made, purfuant to this act; are not chargeable with the ftanhp duties.
\| 29 Geo. II. cap. 15. §. 10.
* Any perfon, legally convicted of falfely making any oath required by this act, is to forfeit 200 l . and be imprifoned for twellve months.
* 29 Geo. II. cap. 15 . §. 11.
- In cafe of any quefion, whether the linens are of the tianufacture of Great-Britain or Ireland, the Onus proBANDI is to lie upon the exporter or feller for exportation.
+ 29 Geo. 1I. cip. 15 . \$. 12.
XI. Premium or Bounty on Britifh Plantation made Indico imported.
By 21 Geo. II. cap. 30. 8. I, 6, 8. was granted for feven years, from March 25, 1749;
years, from March 25, 1. 19; By 28 Geo. Il. cap. 25 . If further continued to March 25,1763 ; and from thence to the end of the then hext ferfion of parliament,
For every poind weightit of good and merchantable Indico, frec from any falfe mixture, and fit for dyers ufe, imported direetly frum any of the Britifh colonies or plantations in America, in a fhip which may lawfully trade thither, manned as by law required, and being of the growth or product of the plantation from whence imported, and being worth 3 s. per poind weight, when the beft French, or other indico equal with the beff Fiench, is 4 s . per pound weill.t, and fo in proportion


## Of the PRACTICAL BUSINESS of the CUSTOM-HOUSE.

To be paid upon demand to the importer by the collector of the port of importation, out of the cuftoms; but if he has not money fufficient in his hands, he muft certify the fame to the commiffioners of the cuftoms, who are to caufe it to be paid by the receiver-general of the cuftoms in England or Scotland refpectively, according to the place of importation.

* But to intitle the importer to this premium, the perfon who fhips the indico in America muft, before the hlip is cleared out, produce to the governor, lieutenant-governor, collector and comptroller of the cuftoms, and naval officer of the colony, or any two of them, a certificate figned and fworn before a juftice of the peace by the planter, or his known agent, and attefted by the juftice, "that a quantity " of indico, expreffing the weight thereof, had been fent "from his indico-work to be fhipped off, or was fold to " the perfon therein named, and was of the growth of his "s plantation, fituate in the diftrict, divifion, or parith of ", w, within the ifland or colony of ; "and alfo fign a certificate himfelf before the faid officers, "t that " the indico fhipped by him is the fame mentioned in the "s planter's certificate;" upon which they are to deliver to him a certificate, under their hands and feal of office, of " having received fuch certificate, and that as the fame time "the planter's certificate was produced and left with them." This laft certificate muft be produced to the chief officer of the cuftoms at the port of importation, together with a certificate from the commander of the veffel importing the.indico, " that the fame was fhipped on board his veffel, within fuch Bri".tifh colony in America, as mentioned in the faid certificate;" and alfo a certific tee figned by the furveyor, land-waiters, or fearchers of the cuftoms of the port where landed, or any two of them, fpecifying " the weight, and that it is good and mer" chantable, free from falfe mixture, and of fuch quality as to " be intitled to the premium;" which certificate they muft grant within ten days after landing, unlefs they can affign fufficient caufe for refufal. Upon producing the feveral cer-
tificates to the proper officer, the premium is to be paid.
* 21 Geo. II. cap. 30. §. 2, 3, 4 .
$\dagger$ The officers of the cuftoms, before making out the certif.cates, are to examine the indico, by opening the package, and fhifting it fo as to fee the whole contents, and if it is good and merchantable, and free from falfe mixture, and of the value required.
† 21 Geo. II. cap. 30. §. 7, 8.
|| In cafe of any difpute about the quality of the indico, if in the port of London, the commiffioners of the cuftoms may call two or more dyers, dry-falters, or brokers, or others well ikilled in it, who are to declare upon oath, if required, their opinion as to the quality, and whether it is intitled to the premium : if in the out-ports, famples are to be fent up to the commiffioners of the cuftomsin London or Edinburgh refpectively, to be infpected and adjudged there.
|| 21 Geo. II. cap. 30. §. g.
$\ddagger$ No fee, gratuity, or reward, to be taken by any officer of the cuftoms, for examining, viewing, or delivering fuch indico, or for figning any certificate, or paying the premium , on forfeiture of rool . lofs of office, and being incapable of ferving his Majefty.
$\ddagger 21$ Geo. II. cap. 30. §. 10.
§ Certificates and debentures, made out in purfuance of this act, are not chargeable with the famp duties.
\$ 21 Geo. II. cap. 30 . §. 11 .
* No perfon may enter, or caufe to be entered, any foreignmade indico, under the name of Britifh plantation-made indico, on forfeiture thereof; or mix, or caufe to be mixed, any foreign indico, or other falfe mixture, with that made in the Britifh plantations, in order to obtain the premium, on forfeiture of the whole, and double the value thereof.
* 21 Geo. II. cap. 30 . \$. 5.
+ Any governor, lieutenant-governor, collector, or comptroHer of the cuftoms, naval officer, merchant, trader, or factor, or malter, or commander of a fhip, or any other perfon, falfely making a certificate of the produce or manufacture of any indico, or counterfeiting any certificate by this act required, in order to obtain the premium, is to forfeit 2001. and, if an officer of the cuftoms, alfo to lofe his office, and be incapable of ferving his Majefty.
+21 Geo. II. cap. 30. 5. 15.
+ If any indico, made in the Britifh plantations in America, fhall be exported after the 25 th of March, 1749 , the

[^12]exporter, before entry thereof, is to pay the collector of the cultoms, at the port of exportation, 6d. for every pound weight, allowed as a premium by this act, over and above any other duty it is fubject to pay on exportation, on forfeiture thereof, and double the value; and in care of a dif pute, whether it is of the growth, product, and manufacture of the Britifh plantations in America, the ouus probandi is to lie upon the owner or claimer.
$\ddagger$ Penalties and forfeitures, by this act, may be profecuted in any of his Majefty's courts of record at Weftminfter the court of exchequer in Scotland, or any of the courts of admiralty, in his Majefty's plantations in America refsec tively; and are to be divided, if in Great-Britain, repec ety to his Majefty, and the ocher to the perfon who thall fue for the fame; if in his majefty's plantations in America one-third to his Majefty, one-third to the governor of the plantation, and one-third to the perfon who thall fue for the ame.
$\ddagger$ 2: Geo. II. cap. 30. §. 16, 1\%.

## XII. Allowance on damaged Tobacco imported.

§ If any Britifh plantation Tobacco hath received damage on board any thip at fea, or by the thip's being forced on fhore in any part of Great-Britain; or after arrival, by the fhip's bulging on an anchor, or by the lighter into which the tobacco is put in order to be landed; the merchant refufing to pay, or fecure the duty for the fame, hath liberty to feparate fuch damaged tobacco, by cutting it off from the hoghead or other package.
§ 9 Geo. I. cap. 21. §. 4, 13 .
$\left.\begin{array}{l}\| \text { For every pound of damaged Tobacco fo } \\ \text { cut off, the merchant is to be allowed }\end{array}\right\} 0$ o $\frac{x}{2}$ To be paid by the commiffioners or collectors, or other chief officers of his majefty's cuftoms.
But fuch allowance not to exceed thirty fhillings on any one hogihead.

॥ 9 Geo. I. cap. 21. §. 13.

* Such damaged tobacco cut off, to be burnt and deftroyed.
* 9 Geo. I. cap. 2I. §. 4.
XIII. Allowance or drawback of the duties on Coals ufed in melting copper or tin ores within the counties of Cornwall and Devon, or in fire-engines for draining tin or copper mines in Cornwall.
$\dagger$ All Coals ufed in either of the above works, and for which the duties have been firft anfwered, upon proof, by oath made before the cuftomer or collector of the faid duties, that they have been fo ufed, thall have a drawback of all the duties; to be repaid by the collector of the duties to the perfon making fuch proof.
† 9 Ann. cap. 6. §. 54. 14 Geo. II. cap. 4 I . 5. 3.
XIV. Allowance on damaged, corrupt, or unmerchantable Wines imported.
$\ddagger$ If any merchant, finding his wine on importation to be damaged, corrupt, or unmerchantable, fhall refufe to pay or fecure the duties for the fame; the commiffioners of the cuftoms may caufe fuch wines to be received into the cuftody of the proper officers, and to be publicly fold, in order to be diftilled into brandy, or made into vinegar, taking fufficient fecurity that they be not made ufe of for any other purpofe whatfoever; and fhall caufe the produce of fuch fale to be paid to the merchant, as a compenfation for the freight and other charges; not exceeding the allowances following.
 $\ddagger 6$ Geo. I. cap. 12. §. 3, 4. 12 Geo. I. cap. 28. §. 20.

The fecurity to be difcharged, on a proper certificate that the wines have been fo made ufe of within three months the wines have been fo made ufe
after delivery out of the warehoufe.
The overplus, if any, to be replaced to the duties, out of which the warehoufe rent, and other charges attending the fale, have been advanced.
§ But no allowance to be made for any wines, unlefs imported in cafks, on board a merchant fhip, directly from the place of the growth, or the ufyal place of firft hipping.
\$ 8 Gea. I. cap. 18. §. 19.

* Except as to flips ftranded; in which cafe, the wines falved may be put on board any other fhip or veffel, and carried to any lawful port of this kingdom, and be intitled to the aforementioned allowance.
* 8 Geo. I. cap. 18. 5. 20.
XV. AI-


## Of the PRACTICAL BUSINESS of the CUSTOM-House:

## XV, Allowance of Pok TAGE.

Pontage is a bounty given by the commiffioners of the cuftoms, by virtue of their patent, to mafters of fhips inwards for making true reports of their Chips and cargoes, and otherwife demeaning themelves according to law and cuftom, and is granted on the net amount of the undermentioned bfanches paid or fecured for the goods imported in their refpective fhips, certified by the proper officer of the port (damages and over entries firft to be deducted) and is as Wollows.
Wines $068\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { per cente on the net amount } \\ \text { of the branches of cuiftoms } \\ \text { and impoft. }\end{array}\right.$
$\left.\begin{array}{llll}\text { CURRANTS } & 0 & 6 & 8 \\ \text { NORWAYGOODS } 2 & 0 & 0\end{array}\right\}$ per cent. on the net amount $\left.\begin{array}{l}\text { NorwayGoops } 2 \\ \text { Orkir Goods } 0 \\ \text { O }\end{array}\right\}$
Note, that no portage is to be granted, when it doth not amount to ten fhillinge, except for Norway goods.
XVI Wrawback or repayment of the duty of excife on Britilh-made Candles.

Candresmade of
TALLOW, and other
Candles.
dupoife $0 \quad 0 \quad 0 \frac{1}{2}$
the pound weightaver. 00 I dupoife $0.00^{\frac{1}{2}}$
$\ddagger 8$ Ann. cap. $9 . \quad 9$ Ann. cap. 21.
† 9 Anh. cáp. 6. 3 Geo. I. cap. 7.

- To be repaid to the exporter by the collector of the excife, on proof made before him, upon oath, of the payment of the duties ; and the collector giving a certificate thereof to the exporter, expreffing kinds and quantities, and payment of duties; which certificate being produced to the collector of the cuftoms at the port of exportation, and the exporter giving fufficient fecurity, befote flipipping; that the candles fhall not be relanded in Great-Britain, and likewife making oath; that they are the famementioned in the cer tificate, the collector of the cuftoms is to give to the exporter a deberture, expreffing the true kinds and quantities exported.
* 8 Ann. çap. 9. 5: 24; 26.

7 If relanded (over and above the penalty of the bond) the eandles are forfeited, or their value.
+8 Ann. cap. 9. 9.25 .
XVII. Drawback or repayment of the duty of excife on Hides or Calìe-sixins, rough or tanned; Hides or
 Lam b-skins, tanned, tawed, or dreffed, in Great-Britain, exported.
By 9 Ann. cap. I1. §. 39. and 10 Ann. cap. 26. §. 4 . atiy hides or calve-fkins, tanned, tawed, or drefled, where to draw back two-thirds of the duties laid on by thofe acts refpectively.
But by 10 Anin. cap. 26. §. 6. it is there explained, that thofe acts', as to the drawback, comprehended only tanned or rough hides, and calve-fkins; \&cc.
Therefore the drawback is as follows
TANNED or rovgh by 9 Ann. cap Drawback. TANNED or ROUGH $\begin{gathered}\text { by } 9 \\ \text { Hides, and cap. } \\ \text { Calver }\end{gathered}$
 averdupoife
\|f Ahn. cap. 11. 5. 39. 3 Geo. I. cap. 7. 10 Ann, cap. 26. 5.4. 3 Geo.1. sap. 7. 19 Ann. cap. 26. §.6:
 $\dagger$ to Anni cap. 26. 5, 6.
 VOL. II.
$\ddagger$ To be repaid to the exporter, by the collector of excife on a debenwre made forth by the collector of the culloms: at the port of exportation, exprefing the kinds, quantities and weights fo exported, fufficient fecurity being fift givent by the exporter to the collector of the cuftoms, thar the faid goods thall not be relanded in Great- Britain

$$
\ddagger 9 \text { Ànn, cap. 11. 5. 39, } 40 .
$$

+ The hides and calve-kins, to exported, to be marked with a ftamp, denoting baving paid the duties*; but the drawback may be allowed, although the faid marks have not been feen by the officers of the cuiftoms, provided that oath be made before the collecior of the cuftoms, that the hides or frins, contained in the refpective bales or packs, were marked with the ftamps, denoting payment of the daties; and fpecifying how much the duties amounted to, together with the weight thereof exported:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { f } 9 \text { Ann. cap. ri. } .39 . \\
& \text { 10 Ann. cap. } 26.5 \cdot 5 .
\end{aligned}
$$

$\|$ If relanded, forfeited, with treble the value.
H. 9 Ann. cap. Is. \$. 42 :
XVIII. Drawack or repayment of the duty of excife on Britigh made Soar exported.

+ SoAp, for every pound weight avoirdu- Drawback. dupoife :- $-\quad$ o 0 i
$\ddagger \begin{aligned} & \text { SoA } \dot{1}, \text { for every pound weight avoir- } \\ & \text { dupoife }\end{aligned} 0: \dot{O} \quad 1 \frac{z}{2}$ dupoife

0 o $0 \frac{1}{2}$


* To be repaid to the exporter by the collector of excife for fuch foap as is exported to foreign parts by way of merchandize, on a debenture to be made forth by the collector of the cuftoms, at the poit of exportation, and teftified by the fearcher; the exporter haying firft made proof of the payment of the duties before the collector, who received the fame, and alfo having given fufficient fecurity, that the foap Thall not,be relanded in Great-Britains
* 10 Ann. cap. 19. S. 22 , 24 . Iz Ann. cap. $9 . \$ 13$.
+ If relanded (over and above the penalty of the bond) the foap; or the value, forfeited.
t 10 Ann, cap. 19. f. 23.
XIX. Drawbackor repayment of the excife duty on Britilb made PAPER exported.

$\left.\left.\begin{array}{c}\text { Whiteb Brown, the } \\ \text { bundie containing forty }\end{array}\right\}+\begin{array}{llll} & 0 & 0 & 6 \\ -0 & 0 & 3\end{array}\right\} \quad 0 \quad 0 \quad 9$ quires
Aítother Papek, for

Mill-Boards, Paste-S

PAPER, PAINTED or
STAINED, in Great-

\&c: (befides the afore-
faid dusies) for every
yard fquare
To be repaid under the fame regulations and penalties for $r$ elanding, as the drawback on Britifh-made foap.
$\dagger$ 10 Ann. cap. ig. 5. $5^{66}$. $3^{\text {Gẻo. I. cap. } 7 .}$
|| 12 Ann. feff. 2. cap. 9. 5. 13. 6 Geo. I. cap. 4.
in $Q$
XX, Draw


## Of the PRACTICAL BUSINESS of the CUSTOM-HOUSE

XX. Drawback or repayment of the duty of excife $\left.\begin{array}{c}\text { Silks, and Silk } \\ \text { Handierchiefs }\end{array}\right\} \begin{gathered}\text { printed, fained, } \\ \text { or painted }-\end{gathered}$ $\left.\left.\begin{array}{l}\text { Handierchiefs } \\ \text { Callicoes, and }\end{array}\right\} \begin{array}{c}\text { or printed, ftained, },\end{array}\right\} \begin{aligned} & \text { in Great } \\ & \text { Bri- } \\ & \text { tain, } \\ & \text { ex- }\end{aligned}$ $\left.\left.\begin{array}{l}\text { all Linens } \\ \text { Stures and }\end{array}\right\} \begin{array}{l}\text { prinen, } \\ \text { painted, } \\ \text { dyed. }\end{array}\right\}$ ported.
Drawback.
All Silks, printed, stained, or PANNTED (except filk handker-
$\left.\left.\begin{array}{l}\text { or PAANTED (except } \\ \text { chinefs) for every yard in length, }\end{array}\right\}+0066\right\} 010$ $\left.\begin{array}{l}\text { chiefs) for every yard in length, } \\ \text { reckoning half a yard in breadth - }\end{array}\right\}$
All Silk Handierchiefs,
$\left.\left.\begin{array}{l}\text { PRINTED, STAINED, or PAINT- } \\ \text { ed, for every yard fquare, and in }\end{array}\right\} \dagger 003\right\} 004$ thofe proportions for wider or narrower filk
All Callicoes, printed, stain-
ED, PAINTED, or DYED, for every $\left.\}+\begin{array}{lll}0 & 0 & 3\end{array}\right\} \circ 06$
yard in length, reckoning one yard $\} \| \circ 03$-.
wide, and after that proportion - $\}$
All Linenand Stuffs, printed,
$\left.\left.\begin{array}{l}\text { stained, painted, or dyed, } \\ \text { for every yard in length, reckoning }\end{array}\right\}+\begin{array}{lll}0 & 0 & 1 \frac{1}{2} \\ \| & 0 & 0 \\ 1 \frac{1}{2}\end{array}\right\} \circ 03$
one yard wide, and after that rate for
a greater or leffer quantity
$\dagger$ ro Ann. cap. 19. §. 93.
12 Ann. feff z. cap.g. §. ıj.

* Not to extend to linens, callicoes, or fuftians, dyed throughout of one colour, nor to ftuffs made of woollen, or whereof the greateft part is woollen.
* 10 Ann. cap. 19. 5. 68. 12 Ann. feff. 2. cap. 9. §. 8.
$\dagger$ Note, all callicoes printed, \& cc. as above, which fhall be within $\frac{2}{8}$ part of a yard of a yard broad, or not exceeding $\frac{1}{8}$ part of a yard of a yard board, fhall pay as yard broad, and no more nor lefs.
$t$ 10 Ann. cap. 19. 5.g6.
$\ddagger$ To be repaid to the exporter by the collector of excife, on a debenture, expreffing the kinds and quantities, to be made forth by the collector of the cuftoms at the port of exportation : the exporter having firlt made proof of the payment of the duties before the faid collector of the cultoms, and allo having given fufficient fecurity, that the goods fhall not be relanded in Great-Britain.
$\ddagger$ 10 Ann. cap. 19. §. 93, 95. 12 Ann. feff. 2. cap. 9. f. 13.

8 Before fhipping the exporter is to give, to the proper ofHicer of the cuftoms, notice, when and where he will pack the goods; and fuch officer is to fee the feals or ftamps taken off from every piece to be exported, and to make returns of the kinds and quantities thereof to the officer appointed to receive the fame.
§ 12 Ann. cap. g. §. if:
$\varepsilon$
1 If relanded (over and above the penalty of the bond) forfeited, or the value.
|| 10 Amn . cap. 19. §. 92.
XXI. Drawback or repayment of the duty of excife on Britifh-made Starch exported.

Drawback.
₹ Starch, for every pound weight thereof avoir-7 dupoife
$\left.\begin{array}{lll}\circ & 0 & 1 \\ \text { avoir- }\end{array}\right\} 02$
STARCH, for every pound weight thereof avoir-
$\dagger$ 10 Ann. cap. 26. §. 27. 3 Geo. T. cap. 7.
|f 12 Am. fef. 2 , cap. 9. §. 13 . 6 Geo. I. cap. 4.

* To be repaid to the exporter thereof (by the collector of the duties) for fuch flarch, exported to foreign parts by way of merchandize, on a debenture, to be made forth by the collector of the cuftoms at the port of exportation, expreffing the true kinds and quantities, and the exportation thereof teftified by the fearcher; the exporter having firft made proof of the payment of the daties (on oath) before the faid collector, and alfo having given fufficient fecurity, that the ftarch ,Shall not be relanded in Great-Britain.
* 10 Ann. cap. 26. 5. $25,27.12$ Ann. cap. 9. 5. 13.

4 If relanded (over and above the penalty of the bond) forfeited, or the value.
t 10 Ann. cap. 26. \$. 25.
XXII. Bounty or allowance on Gold and Silvect ihread, Lace, or Fringe, made in Grpat-BriTAIN, exported.

To be paid to the exporter by the collector of the duties on gilt and filver wire, on a debenture, exprefling the kinds and quantities, to be made forth by the collector of the cuftoms at the port of exportation, and the fhipping thereof teftified by the fearcher; the exporter firft making proof up on oath, before the collector of the cuftoms, that the faid thread, lace, or fringe, was actually made after the firft of July, 1712 , and allo giving fufficient fecurity, that they fhall not be relanded in Great-Britain.

* 9 Ann. cap. 26. §. 62. , 3 Geo. I. cap. 7. \$. 1.
XXIII. Drawback on Boots, Shoes, Gloves, and other manufactures, of Britifh-tanned leather, exported.
$\dagger$ Ail tanned Leather, which fhall bey Drawb. manufactured, and actually made into Goons $\}$ or Wares, for every pound weight thereof $\}$
† 12 Ann. feff. 2. cap. 9. \$. 68.
§ This drawback commenced from the 2d of Auguf, 1714, and is in lieu of the drawback of two-thirds of the excife duties granted by 9 Ann. cap. 11 . and 10 Ann. cap. 26. and is to be paid by the collector of thole duties, to the exporter thereof, out of thofe duties refpectively, on a debenture to be made forth by the collector of the cuftoms of the port of exportation, fecurity being firft given by the exporter, that the goods thall not be relanded in Great-Britain.
§ 9 Ann, cap. 11. §.40, 41. 12 Ann. feff. 2. cap. 9. §. 68.
$\|$ Relanded, forfeited, and treble the value.
|| 9 Ann. cap. 11 . \&.43.
XXIV. Drawback or repayment of excife on Britihh-wrought Plate exported.
Wrought Plate, or Manufactures of Drawback.
$\left.\begin{array}{l}\text { Rovght Plate, or ManUfactures of } \\ \text { Silver, made in Great Britain, the ounce }\end{array}\right\}$ os 6 troy
* To be repaid by the exporter, for fuch plate as is exported to foreign parts by way of merchandize; by the collector of the duty, on a debenture to be made forth by the collector of the cuftoms at the port of exportation, expreffing kinds and quantities, and the fhipping thereof certified by the fearcher; the exporter firft making proof on oath, befque the faid collector, that the plate was actually made or marked after the firft of June, 1720, and likewife giving fuffic:ent fecurity, that it fhall not be relanded in Great-Britain.
* 6 Geo. I. cap. 18. 5. 18.

If the collector of the duties hath not money fufficient in his hands, he is to certify the fame to the commifioners. $\dagger$ But no drawback to be paid on the exportation of plate, if the fame thall have been made feven years or more before the day of entering it for exportation.
+12 Geo. II. cap. 16. §. 10.
For other regulations, fee filver in the index.
XXV. Drawback or repayment of the excife on Glass made in Great-Britain, exported.

Viz.
Drawback.
$\left.\left.\begin{array}{c}\text { § Crown, Plate, Flint, } \\ \text { or White Glass }\end{array}\right\} \begin{array}{c}\text { for every hundred } \\ \text { weight }\end{array}\right\}$ o 94

519 Geo. II. cap. 12. §. 3, 4, 5.
$\dagger$ The collector who received the duty upon the glafs, upon oath made before him that the duty has been paid, is to give the perfon (gratis) a certificate, expreffing the kinds and weight of the glafs, and the duty paid for it; which being produced to the cuftomer or collector of the port of exportation, and the exporter making oath before him, that the glafs to be exporred is the fame mentioned therein, and likewife giving fufficient fecurity for fuch exportation, and that


# Of the PRACTICAL BUSINESS of the CUSTOM-HOUSE: 

it thall not be relanded in any part of Great-Britain, the collector is to grant a debenture, exprefing the true weight; which debenture being produced to the collector of the faid duties at the place of exportation, he is forthwith to pay the bove allowance; but if he has not money fufficient in his hands, the refpective commiffioners of excife in GreatBritain are to pay it out of the duties upon glafs arifing by his act.

* Relanded, is forfeited, or the value, befides the penalty of the bond.
* 19 Geo. II. cap. 12. \$. 20.


## XXVI. Dráwback of the Excige or Intand Duties

 on British Sait exported.Of England, Wales, or Berwick upon Tweed.
By 5 and 6 of $\dot{W}$. and $\dot{M}$. cap. 7. were granted, from the 25th of March, 1694, to the 17th of May, 1697, the following duties.
Rock-salt, taken out of any pits in England, Duty.
Wales, or Berwick, the bufhel $t$, containing
65 pounds weight
Sal, 65 pounds weight any falt-works in England, Wales, $\boldsymbol{?}$ oi o or Berwick, or refined from rock-falt, the bufhel $\pm$, containing 56 pounds weight
And by 9 and 10 Will. III. cap. 44. was granted from 24 December 1699,
A further duty on every fuch refpective bufhel of $\} 024$
SALT above mentioned Salt abovè mentioned

Total duty o 34
+1 Ann. cap. 21 §. 9
$\ddagger 9$ and 10 Will. III. cap. 44. 5. 34.
§ Which duties have been fince revived and continued for ever.
§ 7 and 8 Will. and Mar, cap. 31. 5 Geo. II cap. 6. 7 Geo. II. cap. 6. 8 Geo, II. cap. 12.14 Geo. II. cap. 22. 18 Geo . Il. cap 5.26 Geo . II. cap. 3 .
\#The above duties to be paid by the maker thereof, for rock-falt, within twelve months, and for all other falt, within nine months, after trie entries made of the refpective times of making fuch falt, or taking it out of the pits, on fufficient fecurity given; but if he chufes to pay ready rioney, he fhall have a difcount thereon, after the rate of 10 per cent per annum *; and if paid within 28 days after fecurity given, to be allowed a difcount, after the rate of ten per cent, per annum, for the remaining time.
|| 5 ' and 6 Will, and Mar. cap. 7: §. 6. 9 and 10 Will. III.
cap. 44. §. 8. 5 Ann. cap. 29. §.5.

* 1 Ann. cap. 24. \$. 39 .
$\dagger$ On exportation, the officer of the place, where fuch falt was made or taken out of the pits, fhall deliver to the exporter a certificate, under his hand and feal, that the duties have been paid or fecured; on producing this certificate to the officer of the cuftoms where the faid falt is to be fhipped off, he is to grant a debenture, the exporter making oath of the fhipping of the falt, and of its not being relanded in England or Wales; which debenture being produced to the officer of the place where the duties have been paid or fecured;
Then thefe duties are to be wholly repaid, or the, fecurity vacated.
$\dagger 5$ and 6 Will and Mar. cap. 7. §. 11. 9 and 10 Will. III. cap. 44. §. 22.
$\pm$ Shipped for Ireland, no debenture to be granted, till there is produced a certificate of the quantity landed, under the hand of the collector of the cuftoms of fuch port in Ireland where the faid falt is landed.
For further regulations thereion, fee the index.
$\ddagger$ 1 Ann. cap 2í, §. 11 .


## Salt of Scotland.

By the act of union, 5 Ann. cap. 8. art. 8. Calt made in Scotland is exempted from payment of the inland duty of 2s. 4 d. per buthel, impofed by 9 and Io Will. III. cap. 44.
Therefore the inland duty payable in Scotland, for
the like forts of Salis, is, the refpective buinel $\} \circ \mathbf{I} \circ$
§ To be managed with the fame allowance, encouragement, and drawback proportionable, and under the fame teftrictions and regulations, as for Englan'd.
§ 5 Ann. cap. 8. art. 6. §. i8.

XXVII, Bounty on Frgh and Flesin exported. A Flesh exported, cured with (any falt in England, bif in Scotland only with foreign) falt which has paid duty, is to be allowed, viz.
BEEF or PORK, the barrel
$\| 5$ Ann. cap 8. art. 8. $\zeta$ Ann. ćsp. 29. §ु.8.

* To be paid by the collector of the duties upon folt, in the port of exportation, within 30 days after demand, on a de benture to be prepared by the collector of the cuftems a that port, verified by the fearcher, as to the quantity actually fhipped, and that the fame is good and me!ctantable; and the oath of the exporter, or agent, being firft taken before the principal officers of the port, before the deben befor lowed (if exported from England, Wales, or the town Berwick upon Tweed) 'that the beef or pork, mentioned ' in the debenture, was falted with falt, for which the du-- ties have been paid, and not drawn back, and that the - fame is really exported to parts beyond the feas for fale ${ }^{6}$ and that any part thereof was not feent, or intended to be - fpent, for the fhip's ufe, nor relanded, or intended to be ' relanded:' if exported from Scotland 'that the fed to - tioned in the debenture, is really exported to parts beyond \& the feas for fale, and not intended to be relanded in Great - Britain, and was duly cured only with foreign falt, with - out any mixture of Britifh or Irifh falt, and that the du ' ties for fuch imported falt have been duly paid or fecured.
* 5 Ànn. cap. 29. §.8. 7 Änn. cap. 11. §. to.
+ Relanded, is forfeited, and 40 s. for every barrel, to be recovered of the importer or proprietor.
† 5 Anin. cap. z̈g. §. g.
Fish, exported from any part of Great-Britain to foreign parts, are intitled to the following allowances, viz.
$\underset{\text { gillons }}{\text { Pilhards }}$ or Scads, the cafk, containing 500070 gallons Af itinches or upwards in length, from?
CODFISH, $\begin{aligned} & \text { the bone in the fin to the third joint } \\ & \text { in the tail, the huidred }\end{aligned}$
Ling, or in the tail, the hundred -
HAKE - Wred, the barrel, containing 32 gallons 020 Dried, called Haberdines, the hundred weight

030
SALMON, the barrel, containing 42 gallons -046
White Herirings, the barrel, containing 32$\} 028$
full Red Herrings, the barrel, containing
32 gallons - - - $\}$ OI 9
Clean Shotten Red Herrings, the barrel,
containing 32 gallons
DRIED RED SPRATS, the laft
D
解 By 29 Geo. II. cap. 23. §. 5. there bounties were ex-
tended to filh cured in Scotiand with Britilh or foregn
falt, which by the act of union were limited to fifh cured
(in Scotland) with foreign falt onfy.
$\pm$ 'To be paid by the collector of the duties upon falt, in the port of exportation, within thirty days after demand, on a debenture to be prepared by the collector of the cuftoms in the port of exportation, and verified by the fearcher, as to the quantity actually fhipped; and the oath of the exporter, or agent, being firft taken before the principal officers of the port, before the debenture is allowed, 'that the fin men${ }_{c}$ tioned in the debenture were Britifin, taken and really exctioned in the debenture were Britif, taken and really ex
c ported to, or for parts beyond the feas, and not relanded, - or intended to be relanded in Great-Britain.'
$\ddagger 5$ Geo. I. cap. 18. §. 6. 29 Geo. II. cap. 23. §. 5.
§ If the faid collector (in England) has not fufficient money in his hands to pay the faid debentures on flefh or fifh exported, he is to give without delay a certificate thereof to the commiffioners for the excife upon falt in England, who Thall be chargeable with the payment, to be paid in courfe out of the firft money arifing out of the duties upon falt; and if in Scotland, to the commiffioners of the cuftoms or excife in Scotland, at the option of the merchant, who are to caufe it to be paid in courfe out of the duties upon falt in Scotland, or out of the revenues of cuftcms or excife there.
\$ 5 Ann. cap, 29. §. 8. 7 Ahn. cap. it. §. io. s Geo. I. cap. 18. §. 6.
| The herring barrel is to contain 32 gallons, and the falmon barrel $4^{2}$ gallons; and herrings or falmon exported in barrels of any other fize (except half barrcls) are not entitled to the bounty.
\| 5 Geo. I. cap. 18. §. 15, 16. 29 Geo. II. cap. 23. §. 5 .

## Of the PRACTICAL BUSINESS of the CUSTOM-HOUSL.

No allowance to be paid on flefh or fifh not well cured, or unmerchantable.

* 5 Ann. cap. 29. §.8. 5 Geo. I. cap. 18. §. 6. 29 Geo. II. cap. 23 . §. 5.
$\dagger$ Such fifh fraudulently relanded in Great-Britain, or reimported, is forfeited, and double the value, to be recovered of the importer or proprietor.
+'5 Geo. I. cap, 18. §. 6. 29 Geo. II. cap. 23. §. 5.
$\ddagger$ No fee to be taken for a debenture, or certificate, or for payment of the money.
$\ddagger 5$ Ann. cap. 29. §.8. 7 Ann. cap. 11. §.10. 5 Geo I. cap. 18. §. 6.
§ Any officer refufing or neglecting to pay the money, or give a certificate, as above, forfeits double the fum to the party aggrieved.
§ 7 Ann. cap. 29. §.8. 5 Geo. I. cap. 18. §. 6.
* Herring, falmon, cod, ling, tufk, or other white fifh, brought coaftwife from Scotland into England for re-exportation after the 25th of June, 1756, are upon exportaiion intitled to the bounties above mentioned, fubject to the fame regulations, in order to prevent the relanding, or reimporting thereof, and the owners are fubject to the fame penalties for relanding, or other fraudulent proceedings, in order to obtain the bounty, as in cafe of fifh cured in, and exported from England.-This allowance is not to be paid in England, but the chief officer of the cuftoms, or his deputy, at the port of exportation, upon requeft of the exporter, and oath made before the principal officers of the port, "of the thipping of the fifh, and its not being relanded, or intended to be relanded in Great-Britain,'" is to give a debenture under his hand, without fee, for payment of the allowance, which being produced to the commiffioners of the cuftoms or excife in Scotland (at the option of the exporter or his affigns) they are to pay the bounties out of any money in their hands, arifing by any branch of the cuftoms or excife, regard being had to the priority of the dates of the debentures.
* 29 Geo. II. cap. 23. §. 10, 11 .


## XXVIII. Premium on Naval. Stores imported.

I. From the Britifh plantations in America.

By 2 Geo. II. cap. 35. §. 3. 18. was granted from 29 September, 1729 , to 29 September, 1742.
By 13 . Geo. II. cap. 28. §. 1. continued to 25 December,
1750.
By 24 Geo. II. cap. 52 . §. x. continued to 25 December,

By ${ }_{25}^{175 \mathrm{Geo} \text {. II. cap. } 35 \text { §. 2. continued to } 25 \text { March, } 1758 . ~}$ And to the end of the then next feffion of parliament.

[^13]*. Which premiums are to be paid by the commiffioners of the navy, by bills to be made out for the fame, and delivered to the importers within twenty days after the difcharge or unlading of the fhip, in order to be paid in courfe, upon cerrificate of the refpective chief officers of the cuftoms where imported; to whom a certificate has been produced, under the hands and feals of the governor, lieutenant governor, or collector of his Majefly's cuftoms, and naval officer, or any two of them, refiding within any of his Majefty's faid plan' tations, teftifying, that before the departure of the fhip, the perfon lading the fame bad made oath before them, that the faid ftores were truly, and bona fide, of the growth and produce of his Majefty's faid plantations : and with refpect to the high bounty on tar, exprefling, that it has appeared to them, the perfons fo certifying, by the oath of the owner or maker of the tar for which fuch certificate was granted, that the tar herein mentioned was made from green trees, prepared for that purpofe after the following manner; that is to fay; that when fuch trees were fit to bark, the bark thereof was ftripped eight feet or thereabouts, up from the root of each tree, a flip of the bark, of about four inches in breadth, having been left on one fide of each tree; and that cach tree, after having been fo barked, and itood during one year at the leaft, and was not before cut down for the making of tar; and that the faid tar was made without mixture of any other tar therewith; as likewife upon oath to be made by the mafter of the fhip, at any port in Great-Britain, that the fame were fhippped within fome of his Majefty's plantations in America, and that he knows, or believes, that the faid fores were the produce of the faid plantations.

* 2 Geo. II. cap. 35. §. 4, 12.
$\dagger$ But the aforefaid certificates of the chief officers of the cuftoms, are not to be made out for the premium on pitch, until the fame be freed from dirt or drofs, nor for any tar that is not fitting to be ufed for making of cordage, and fhald not be freed from drofs and water, and unlefs fuch pitch and tar be clean, good, merchantable, and well-conditioned.
+ 5 Geo. I. cap. 1t. §. 16. 2 Geo. II. cap. 35. §. 1 1 l
§ And the faid officers of the cuftoms, before they make out fuch certificates, are to examine the pitch, by opening the heads of the barrels, fawing of the ftaves in the middle, and breaking the barrels, or by fuch other means as they thal think proper, to difoover whether the faid pitch is good and merchantable, not mixt with dirt or drofs; and alfo to examine and fearch the faid tar, to difcover whether the fame is clean, good, merchantable, well conditioned, and clear of drôls or water, and fit for making of cordage.
§ 5 Geo. I. cap. 11. 5. 17. 2 Geó.1I. cap. 35. §. 11.


## II. From North-Britain, commonly called Scotland.

By 2 Geo. II. cap. 35. §. 13 . was granted from 29 Septémber, 1729 , to 29 September, 1742.
By 13 Geo. II. cap. 28. §. r. continued to 25 December, 1750.

By 24 Geo. II. cap. 52. §. I. continued to 25 December, 1751.

By 25 Geo. II. cap. 35. §. 2. continued to 25 March, 1758. And from thence to the end of the then next feffion of parliament.


Trees of twelve inches diameter and
upwards, fit for Masts, Yards, or upwards, fit for Masts, Yards, or
Bowsprights, regularly converted and hewed at leaft into eight fquares, found, frefh, and in good and merchantable condition, the ton, allowing forty feet to each ton, girt meafure, according to the cuftomary way of according to the culto
meafuring round bodies

* Which premiums are to be paid by the commiffioners of the navy, by bills to be made out for the fame, and delivered to the importers within twenty days after the difcharge or unladiag of the thip, in order to be paid in courfe; upon certificates of the refpective chief officers of the cuftoms where imported, to whom a certificate has been produced, under the hands and feals of the comptroller and collector of the cuftoms, and the naval officer, or any two of them, refiding at the port or ports of exportation in North-Britain, telifyigg, that before the departure of the Mhip, the perfons concerned, or employed, (or any two of them) in cutting down the aforefaid trees, had made affidavit in writing, before fuch comptroller and collector, and naval-officer, or any two of them, that fuch trees were truly and bonâ fide of the growth and produce of North-Britain; and fpecifying in the faid affidavit, the partiçular number, quantity, and qualities of the trees, together with the time when they were cut down;
* 2 Geo. II. cap. 35. \$. 13.


## Of the PRACTICAL BUSINESS of the CUSTOM-HOUSE.

the names of the proprietors; and the places where the fame did grow; as likewife upon oath to be made by the mafter of the Chip, at the port of importation in South Britain, that the fame were truly laden within North-Britain, and that the fame were truly laden within North-Britain, that he knows, or believe
growth of North-Britain.
*Perfons counterfeiting, or making falfe affidavits, or certificates; of the growth of the trees, in order to obtain the premium, are to fuffer as for wilful and corrupt perjury, and to forfeit 100 ).
to Collector, comptroller, or naval officer, making falle certificates, hall incur fuch penalties as are directed for like offences, by the act ( 13 and 14 Car. II. cap. 11 .) for preventing frauds, and regulating abufes in his majefty's cuftoms.

* 2 Geo. II. cap. 35. 5. 14.
+ Mafters or owners of fhips kniowingly importing foreigia trees, fit for mafts, \&ce. as of the product of North-Britain, in order to obtain the bounty, are to forfeit $100 \%$. together with the fhip and furniture.

$$
\dagger^{2} \text { Geo. II. cap. 35. §. } 15 .
$$

From the Britifh plantations and Scotland.
$\ddagger$ Upon the landing of the aforefaid flores and trees, the preemption or refufal muft be offered and tendered to the commiffioners of the navy, and if, within twenty days after fuch tender, they'fhall not contract for the fame; the importers may otherwife difpofe of them.

$$
\not \ddagger^{2} \text { Geo. II. cap. } 35 \cdot \text {. }\{.6,13 .
$$

\# No fee, gratuity, or reward, may be demanded or taken by the officers of the cuftoms, for the examining, viewing,

5 Geo. I. cap, 14. 5. 18. 2 Geo. II. cap. 35. §. 11.
or delivering any of the aforefaid naval fores, or for make: ing or figning certificates, in order to receive the premium; upon the forfeiture of office and 1001 . and to be rendered incapable of ferving his Majefty.

* And if any of the aforefaid naval ftores, or trees, fhall be again exported, the exporter muft, before entry thereof, produce to the collector, \&c. of the cuttoms, at the part of exportation, a receipt from the treafurer of the navy, or his cafhier, fubfgribed by his comptroller, or his chief clerk fignifying that the full amount of the aforefaid premium had been repaid to him; on failure whereof, fuch fores may not be exported; and if fuch fores are fraudulently exported without repayment of the premium, they are forfeited, and double the value.
* 2 Geo. II. cap. 35: 5. 7, 9, 16:
+ And if, upon the exportation of the aforefaid fores, doubts thall arife concerning the growth, product, or manufacture, the onus probandifhall lie on the owner or claimer thereof.
$t=$ Geo. II. cap. 35. S. 10, 16.
XXIX. Drawback of excife on Strong Beer, Strong Ale, Mum, Cyder, and Perry, made in Great-Britain, exported. I Will. and Mar. cap. 22, \&c.
XXX. Drawback of excife on Spirits drawn from CORN in Great-Britain, without mixture of any other materials exported. 6 Geo: II. cap. 17.
XXXI. Drawback of the excife on Spirits exported. 15 Geo. II. cap. 8.

Not only the payment of thefe three drawbacks, but the Not only the payment of theie three drawbacks, but
forms and regulations of thipping, being by law required to be performed by the officers of excife, it is unneceflary to defribe them particularly here.

## A N

## I

 N D E X
## OFTHE

## MATERIAL ARTICLES,

# Contained in the Second Volume of the UNiVERSAL DICTIONARY of TRADE and COMMERCE. 

## LETTER L.

LABOUR, remarks political thereon, in relation to the natural price thereof. How taxes on commodities tend to raife the price of labour. The price of labour will fall, when fuch taxes are annibilated. Invention of compendious arts of workmanhip. Of the natural caufes of the rife and decay of nations in wealth and power, with regard to the price of labour. The increafe of paper circulation in a ftate naturally tends to raife the price of labour and coma ftate naturaly tends to raife the price of labour and com-
modities; and likewife the declenfion of the ftate in wealth and power. Annihilation of paper debts, the way to preferve flates, by preferving the channels of trade and exportation. The more commercial labour in a ftate, the richer is that ftate efteemed. Laws of England in regard to labourers; with remarks fince the laft war and peace of 1763 .
Lace-Manufacture, its manufacture. Political Reflections thereon. The principal laws of France, in refpect to the lace-manufacture. Of the principal laws of England in regard thereto. The allowance on gold and filver lace, thread, and fringe, on exportation. Of the cuftom-houfe bufinefs on this occafion. Political remarks thereon. The encouragement given to this manufacture in Ireland. Philofophical confiderations on the manufacture of gold and filverlace.
Lading, fee Bilis of Lading.
Lagan, or Lagon, what.
Lancashire, its fituation, produce and trade; with remarks relating to Liverpool.
Landed-Interest. Reafon why the decline of foreign trade finks the value of land. Encreafe of paper-treafure, argues the decline of trade, and decay of the Janded-intereft. The effect of land-taxes compared with thofe upon commodities. Further political remarks. Of the country gentleman's advancement by improving it, and of preferving himfelf and family, independently on court-preferment; which is ever a precarious dependence, except to but very few, and thofe few liable to be turned out of their pofts and places, on minifterial diftractions.
Land-carriage, outward; with regard to duties and taxes of goods for exportation.
Land-carriage, inward; with regard to duties and taxes of gonds for importation.
Land-waiter, an officer of the cuftoms. His bufinefs; and fome laws relating thereto.
Lanfrkshire, it fituation, produce, and trade.
Languedoc, its fituation, produce, and trade.
Lapidarr, an artificer. Laws in France relating thereto.
(Lapland; its fituation, produce, and trade. See Norway; Sweden, and Russia.
$\dot{L}_{A}$ QUE, an artificial preparation for the bufinefs of laquered wares. Its preparation of a vegetable colour called laques. LAQUERED-wARES, laquers of divers forts, how prepared. Latitude, in geography and navigation.
Law, as the fame regards traders; with fuitable remarks thereon.'
Lead, a metal. Its manufacture from natural ores. Its divers preparations for feveral ufes. Methods of fmelting lead at the great works with pit-coal. Ditto with wood-fuel. Of black lead.
LEEKAGE of liquors, allowance at the cuftoms on the importation thereof.
Lease in Law, what. The calculations of the values of leafes; with tables fuitable thereto.; with remarks thereon.
Leather, of its manufacture from fkins of beafts of various kinds; with remarks before and fince the laft war, and Definitive Treaty of ${ }_{17} 63$.
Leather-breeches-maker, his trade.
Leather-cutter and Currier, ditto.
Leather-dresser, -_—_ ditto.
LEATHER-DYER,
Leather-parer and Grounder, ditto.
Leather-seller, - ditto. The chief laws of England relating to leather. Some laws and regulations in England concerning leather tanned. Remarks on LeatherDRESSING in general.
Ledger, in regard to the art of accountanthip. A curious real mercantile tranfaction, carried on by partnerfhip at feveral foreign ports; the fame ftated in the ledger mode, and ballanced by the feveral parties refiding at the feveral different foreign ports, and all in conformity to each other; with illuftrative remarks thereon.
Leeward lslands, their fhort fate, with confiderations fuitable to the late peace of 1763 ; thewing the probability of thofe Neutral lsiands, that are, thereby annexed to the crown of Great-Britain, turning to our commercial emolument hereafter.
Lefcestershire, its fituation, produce, and trade.'
Leinster, -_-_-_dito.
Letter of Credit, what.
Letter-Founder, his employment.
Letter of License, what, and its form.
Lettrer of Marque,__-_ditto,_-Laws of England
relating thereto.
Letters Patent
Letters Patent, what. The laws relating thereto.
Levant*

Levant-Trade, its trade in general. The firt eftablifhment of the Chriftian powers therein. The regulations and polity of France with refpect to the Levant-trade. An arret of the king's council of ftate, ordaining that the French fhips trading to the ports of the Levant, fhall not be liable to thofe averages which may be neceffary to be laid on the payment of the debts and other charges of the nation, but in proportion to the value of the merchandizes wherewith they are loaded, and not according to the tonnage and ftrength of the flipping. A royal ordonnance, permitting the fheriff, and deputies of the chamber of commerce at Marfeilles, to deliver certificates of refidence of the children and relations of the merchants of the province, who chule to fettle in the Levant, provided they were 18 years of age; and alfo to fuch women and girls whofe hufbands or fathers are eftablifhed in the faid ports, to live there with them, 1716. An arret of the royal council in times of war ordains, that upon the merchandize of the Levant, arifing by the prizes made during the prefent war, (1705) and carried into the port of Toulon, there fhall be levied io per cent. on the value of the faid merchandizes over and above the ordinary duties paid on importation. A royal ordonnance, excluding from all public truft and adminiftration, and from the affemblies of the body of the French nation in the ports of the Levant, fuch French merchants, who thall there marry maids or widows born in the dominions of the Grand Senior ; and excludes, likewife, all thofe who are under 30 years of age, from all public trufts of adminiftration, who fhall marry, without the confent of the parents, even any French young women, A royal ordonnance, forbidding all the fubjects of France, and others trading in Turkey under their protection, to purchafe any thing taken from the Turks by the Maltefe corlairs, or by any other, 1718. A royal ordonnance, forbidding all captains of French fhips and veffels to embark in the Levant any Frenchman or foreignet, without permiffion firt had and obtained; in writing, from the king's ambaflador at Conftantinople, or the confuls of the ports, 17 19. An arret of the royal council of ftate, in relation to the eftablifhment of a duty in favour of the chamber of commerce at Marfeilles laid upon merchandizes coming from the Levant, charged with the payment of the appointments of the confuls, ${ }^{1} 72 \mathrm{I}$ : An arret of the royal council of fate, laying a penalty upon the captains and owners- of fhips, coming from the Levant to Marfeilles, who fhould mifreprefent the weight and quality of the merchandizes wherewith they are loaded, or thould not reprefent them at all, 1722. A royal ordonnance, regulating the appointments that the firit deputies of the French Nation are intitled to in the ports of the Levant and Barbary; if, in cafe of the death or abfence of the confuls, they perform the cffices of the confular power, 1723. A royal ordonnance, revoking thofe of the year 1689,1713 , and I 7 I 9 , and the prohibitions therein contained; in confequence whereof, it permits all Frenchmen refiding in the ports of the Levant, Barbary, and Italy, to load merchandizes for their account upon foreign bottoms, 172\%. A soyal ordonnance, regulating what fhould be regarded in the ports of the Levant and Barbary; on the part of the Jews, and other foreigners, who fhall enjoy there the protection of France, 1727. A royal ordonnance, excluding from the liberty of trading in France, and from the privilege of the body of the nation, fuch French who fhall marry in the ports of the Levant, and the fons of Frenchmen born'in the faid ports, whofe mothers áre foreigners, 1728. A royal ordomance, concerning the patent of health that the captains and malters of hips ihould take, who traffic in the ports of the' Levant and Barbarys 1730. The French king's declaration, fignifying that no cabbin-boy fhall be left in the ports of the Levant and Barbary, 1730. A royal ordonnance concerning the depofits, in the chanceries of the confulthips of the Levant and Barbary, 1731. Regulations for the imports of confuls and vice-confuls of the ports of Negropont, Covelle, Rhodes, Meteleme, Scio, Milo, lme, Micona, 1732. General regulations of the French trade of all the fid ports. An arret of the council of ftate, relating to the merchandizes in pacotilles, as the French term them, which the captains, fupercargoes, and paffengers carry into the Levant, as well for their own account as for that of the freighters, 1733. A royal ordonnance, forbidding the French merchants to confign directly, or indirectly, merchandizes, fruits, or provifions, to forcigners eftablifhed in the ports of the Levant, 1735. An arret of the council of ftate, concerning the impofition of a duty of average of I per cent. for 3 years, upon the merchandizes which hall be carried to the ports of the Levant, $173^{6}$. A royal ordonnance, permitting French fhips to be configned to merchant frangers eftablinhed in the ports of the Levant, in cafe they are entirely freighted by foreigners, 1737. An arret of the council of ftate, eftablifhing, to commence the 1 it of April, 1739 , that the duty of averages at importation, the raifing of which was ordained by the arret of the 25th of February, 1736, thall be fuppreffed in all the ports of the Levant of $\mathrm{D}_{\mathrm{c}} \mathrm{c} .1738$. On the 18th of January, 1749, an arret was iffued for the regulation of policies of infurance paffed before the figning
the preliminaries of peace, with regard to Chips employed in the commerce of the ports of the Levant, and regulating the premiums to be allowed to the infurers, in thefe cafes menloned in the arret of the 12 th of July, 1748 . A royal or donnance, forbidding all fubje the Levant and Barbary to poffefs themfelves of any real eftates, 1749 ; with remarks, fhewing that the above are the principal royal arrets, edicts, ordonnances, and declarations iflued in France, from the year 1665, by authority, for the occafional regulation of the Levant trade, and the confequences thereof.
Levant Trade, of the regulation of the Dutch, in regard to their commerce of the Levant trade. Of the general nature and circumftances of the Turkey trade in the Levant ; with remarks.
Liege, its frtuation, produce and trade.
Light-houses, or Sea-marks, their nature and ufe in navigation.
LimbUR $\dot{C}$, its fituation, produce and trade.
Lincolnshire,-_dito.
Linen, a manufacture. Its great utility throughout the world: In whofe hands the linen trade of Europe chiefly lies, to the difadvantage of England; with a feries of national political reflections. Of the raifing of flax, for the more effectual effablifhment of the linen manufacture in Great Britain. A fummary of the chief laws of England, relating to the linen manufacture. Of the conduct of Ireland, in regard to the linen manufacture, with refpect to the linenboard there granting premiums for the encouragement of that manufactory. An account of the quantity and duty of the ftatuteable and unftatuteable linen yarn, exported out of Ireland to Great- Britain for twenty years. An account of the net quantities of cotion wool imported into Great-Britain for feven years, after deduction of the quantities exported; drawn from the accounts before the committee, in a report to his late Majefly George II. with political remarks on the linen manufacture in general.
Liniithgowshire, its fituation, produce, and trade.
Lint, with refpect to the linen manufacture, in order to render the linen manufacture belenging to thefe kingdomsas complete as the fame is in foreign countries, \& ce . with remarks. Lithuania, its fituation, produce, and trade.
Lives, (annuities on lives). Of the principles whereon fuch computations are made, with various curious tables thereon, made by feveral ingenious gentlemen.
Livonia, its fituation; produce, and trade.
LOADMANAGE, a term in commerce.
Loadsman, $\qquad$ ditto. $\qquad$ Laws relative thereto. Log wood, a wood much ufed in the art of dying. A reprefentation from the board of trade to his late majefty Geo. I. afferting the right of the fubjects of Great:Britain, to cut logwood in the bay of Campeachy, 1717. Political remarks on this article in various lights, before and fince the laft war and treaty of peace of 1763 :
Longitude, its nature and ufe in the art of navigation, and the difficulties hitherto attending its difcovery. Of a new problem for its difcovery at fea. Acts of parliament relative thereto. See alfo Commanders of Ships for the fame at large.
Lorrain and Bar, their fituation, produce and trade. See Alsace.
Lottery, a public game at hazard, to raife money for the fervice of the ftate. Laws of England relating thereto. Lotteries in France. That in England for the purchafe of Sir Hans Sloane's curiofitles ; with remarks on loteries in general, upon mathematical principles. Of the abufe of lotteries.
Louisiana, its fituation, produce, and trade; with political remarks thereon, before and fince the laft war and peace of $1_{7}, 63$. Of the Indians in North America; and how to manage them fince the large acquifition of territory ceded in North Amërica to the crown of Great-Britain; of prefent important confideration.
Lubeckers, of the imperial city of Lubeck. Of their union with other flates.
Luxemeerg, its fituation, produce and trade.
Lyonmois, its——ditto
Of the bufinefs of the cuftom-houle.

## LETTER M.

MACE, its nature and commerce. MACEDONIA, its fituation, produce and rade.
Machinf, with political remarks thereon, to leffen the price of commodities.
MALT, obfervations on the manner of malting; with philofophical remarks thereon. An abftract of acts of parliament thereon; together with the nature of the excife bufinefs refpecting this article; and alfo the bufintis of the cuftoms, relating to the exportation of malt.

Mand

Man, (Isle of MAN) its fituation, produce, and trade; with political remarks with refpect to the fnuggling trade carried on at the IQe of Man before its being annexed to the crown of Great-Britain. Reafon before its being annexed to the crown of Great-Britain, given in this work above 10 jears before it was fo annexed, furninhed to the author by that worthy patriot, the prefent chamberlain of London, Stephen Theodore Janfen, Efq;
Manufacturers. Englifh laws relating to them; with political remarks for their encouragement in Great-Britain. The fy ftem of spain to advance their manufdetures of every kind, as publifhed in this work before the laft war, and Definitive Treaty of 1753 ; with other political remarks in divers ufeful lights. An abftract of an act of parliament for the effectual punifhing of perfons convicted of feducing artificers in the manufachures of Great-Britain or Ireland, out of the dominions of the crown (f Great-Britain or Lreland, into foreign parts; and for the more eafy and fpeedy determination of appeals, allowed by another act, \&x.
Manure, for land; with philorophical remarks thereon. Ot political remarks thereon, tending to the better cultivating of the lands of Great-Britain and Ireland, in order to render labour and commodities cheaper than they are; with confiderations incorporated regarding the landed intereft. Alfo other political remarks on the whole of our article Manure, and cultivating additional quantities of land, fo as to render the neceffaries of life cheaper, in order to cheapen labour, and the price of Englifh commodities in general, for the benefit of foreign commerce.
MAP, its ufe in geography ; with political remarks on this article before the laft war and peace of. 1763 , relative to the perfidious defigns of France to ftrip us many years ago of our rights of poffeffion in North America in particular ; of which the author of this work apprized the nation before the late war ; alfo political remarks fince the laft war and Definitive Treaty of 1763 :
Marble, its nature and quality, and ufe in buildings.
Marcasite, a mineral; its nature, quality, and ufe; with proper remarks thereon, in order to make them turn to the beft advantage on landed eftates.
Mariners, how governed in a maritime country by the antient fea law, as thofe of Rhodes, Oleron, and Wifly ; fee thofe articles, as well as according to the Englifh laws; with variety of cafes litigated and determined in our courts of juftice. Of the admiralty laws relating to thefe people. See Admiralty.
Maritime and Marine Affarrs, and Marine Treaties. See Marque, (Letters of Marque) Masters of Ships, Naval Affars, Pilots, Ports, and Haven; Piracy, Prizes, Quarentine, Salvage, Wrecks; with other articles therefrom referred to. A marine treaty between the States-General and the city of Lubeck, 1613. A marine treaty between the United Provinces and the Hanfe Towns, 1615 ; with political remarks thereon of divers kinds. Alfo variety of maritime forms, and articles of feveral natures; with occafional illuftrative explanations. Treaty between the ftates of Holland with the towns of Bremen and Hamburgh, in the year 1645. Another between the king of Denmark and the States-General. Another maritime treaty between the crowns of Sweden and Denmark. A form of a general maritime pafsport for a Swedifh thip laden with Swedifh goods, \&c. A furm of a certificate to be given to the Swedifh hips, laden partly with Swedifh, and partly with foreign goods, \&c. with explanatory and political remarks, 1645. Another treaty between the States-General and Denmark, 1647 ; with a model for meafuring the fhips according to the meafure of Amfterdam. A manifefto publithed by the Parliament of England againft the States-General of the United Provinces in the year 1652, fevere againft the Dutch. An abridgement of the manifeffo of the States-General againft the nation and government, \&c, of England, given at the Haque, 1652; which ended in a declaration of war, and was followed by a treaty between the States-General and the king of Denmark ; which promoting a good underftanding between the Dutch and the Danes, there was another treaty concluded between thofe two powers at Copenhagen in the year 1653. An abftract of a treaty of peace and union between Oliver Cromwell, as protector of England, and the United Provinces of the Low-Countries. A marine treaty between king Cbarles II. after his reftoration to his dominions, and the States-General of Holland; in which all former differences are compofed, \&c. in 1667. The fame time was concluded another treaty concerning marine affairs; which was the forerunner of that of February, 1667-8. Article touching navigation and commerce, between king Charles II. and the States-General, concluded at the Hague in February, 1667.8 . Form of the certificate that ought to be given by thofe that have the ordinary power of the admiralty of England, to the fhips and veflels that go out thence, according to the faid treaty; with other requifite forms on both fides relative to carrying the fame into execution. After this treaty for affairs in Europe, another was fet on foor, and agreed to, for regulating their naval affairs all over the world, \&c. the fubftance of which we have
given; with various neceffary forms concerning the fame. A marine treaty between king Charles II. and Lewis XIV. king of France in 1676.7 ; with the form requifite on this occafion, and proper remarks.
MARLE, for the manuring of land; with philofophical remarks. Marque, (Letter of Mareue) what, their nature and authority. Laws of England concerning the fame; with fome curious cafes determined in our courts of judicature, on laws relative to litigations on this point.
Masters of SHips, mercatorial laws and ufages relating thereta. With divers ufeful cafes of difpute fettled by our courts of law concerning them.
Mathematics, how far they may beufeful to thofe who would undertand the practice and theory of trade; and of general ufe and advantage, in the feveral lights reprefented; with pertinent remarks of feveral kinds.
Measures and Weichts, as well relative to foreign countries as our own; with proper tables and computations.
Meghanical Arts, the great commercial utility of mechanic arts to the ftates 3 with fuitable remarks thereon in divers lights،
Meckleneurgh, or Meckienbourgh; its fituation, produce and trade.
MEDALs, of the traffic therein in divers parts; with political remarks made of them in France to commemorate the great epochas of their commercial advancement in the reign of Lewis the XIVth and the prefent French king; with remarks alfo fince the late war and treaty of peace of 1763 . Mediterranean, its fituation and extent; with remarks relative to the important advantages derived to Great-Britain from the poffeffion of Gibraltar, and fhewing why that territory and fortrefs ought never to be given up to any power whatfoever, if we would preferve the Mediterranean trade; alfo other political remarks on this article. Likewife of the bufinefs of the cuftom houfe relating to the MEDIterranean Commerce.
Mediterranean Passes, our laws relating thereto.
Melin, its fituation, produce, and trade.
Menstration, its ufefulnefs in feveral branches of trade. With practical cafes of computation concerning the fame, in artificers works of divers: kinds; as carpenters work, bricklayers work, plaiferers work, mafons work, glaziers work, painters work; alfo the ufe of the carpenter's rule, and the fliding-rule in menfuration.
Mentz, its fituation, produce, and trade.
MercantileAccountantship, the whole art fuccinctly delineated.
British Mercantile College, fhewing the necefity of eftablinhing a mercantile college in Great-Britain for the education of young Britifh merchants better than they ufually are; with a plan for that purpofe. Rnother plan laid down for the due execution of the former. Of the dignity of the Britih merchant, and the confequences of this intended new college to the public.
Merchant-court, or Court-merchant, of the nature of fuch an inftitution for the fummary decifion of mercantile perfonal controverfies. Of the merchant's court in the city of Rouen in France.
Mercury, a mineral, its nature and quality; with philofophical obfervations thereon.
Merionethsmire, its fituation, produce, and trade.
Metallurgy, the art of, defcribed; with remarks philofophical.
Metails, their nature and quality philofophically defcribed. Of factilious metals; ; with proper remarks.
Mexico, (Old Mexico) its fituation, produce, and trade; with remarks particularly refpecting the right of Britifh fubjects to the cutting of logwood in the bay of Honduras ; alfo political remarks made before and fince the laft war and treaty of 1763 .
Middlesex, its fituation, produce, and trade; with fuitable remarks before and firce the laft war and Definitive Treaty of 1763 .
Milan, its fituation, produce, and trade.
Mineral, defcribed philofophically; with remarks.
Mineral Waters, their nature, ufe, and their trade.
Minerology, concerns the difcovery of mines; with philofophical explanations, and fuitable remarks. Of the deceits and impofitions of miners, and others, often in league with them. Of the gencration of mines; with interefting remarks to thofe concerned therein.
Minorca, its fituation, produce, and trade; with political remarks.
Mississippi, its fituation, produce, and crade; with remarks before the laft war and the Definitive Treaty of peace in the year 1763 ; alfo political remarks fince the laft wat and peace of 1763 .
Modena, its fituation, produce, and trade.
Mogul Empire, fee Indostan.
Monemugi, its fituation, produce, and trade.
Money, the origin of money; with political remarks thereon. Monied-interest, or the ftockholders of this kingdom with fuitable remarks thereon, both before the laft war and peace of 1763 , and fince the faid peace.

## $1 \mathrm{~N} \quad \mathrm{D}$ E X̀.

Monmouthshire, its fituation, produce, and trade.
Monomotopa, its fituation, produce, and trade; with remarks.
Monopolies, their nature. Our laws relating thereto, and origin of thofe trading ones in this kingdom; with political remarks thereon.
Montrerrat, its fituation, produce, and trade.
Montgomeryshire, -_ditto.
Montserat, fee British America.
Moravia, its fituation, produce, and trade.
Morocco, its fituation, produce, and trade ; with remarks thereon. Of the union of the Chriftian powers to extirpate the piratical fates.
Mortality, (Bills of Mortality) with refpect to annuities on lives and leales, \&c. with various ufeful tables relating thereto; with cafes exemplifying the fame.
Moskito Country, its fituation, produce, and trade.
Munster, ditto.
Musefum, British, with political remarks thereon.
The practical bufinets of the cuftom-houfe continued at the end of Letter M.

## LETTER N.

NAPLES, its fituation, produce, and trade; with political remarks. Of Sicily in particular ; with remarks alfo.
National Accountantship, an idea thereof, for people of diftinction.
Naval Affairs, their importance to the Britifh empire, and their hort Hiffory; with remarks, fhewing how the French regard their naval affairs. Further remarks thereon before the laft war and peace of 1763 . And likewife remarks interefting fince the laft peace of 1763 .
Naval Stores, with political remarks thereon, before and fince the Definitive Treaty of $\mathrm{r}_{7} 63$.
Navigation, the practical aris thereof; with the Rev. Mr Richard Locke's univerfal problem for the difcovery of the longitude at fea. See Commanders of Ships, and Longitude. The principal Laws of England enacted for the promotion of trading navigation. A memoir that may be neceffary to be referred to occafionally, containing an account of all the foreign fhipping which entered in at the feveral ports of England, fet forth in columns, under the title of the nation or fate to which they belong, for two feveral years, ending at Chriftmas 1743, and 1747, and one year ending at Lady-day 1749 ; which is one year before the laft French war but one, one year in the war, and one year af ter that war, or the peace of Aix-la-Chapelle, made in 174 I .
Nbgroland; fee Africa, Engitsh African Company, Antilles Istands.
Netherlands, for The Unitrd Protinces of the Netherlands) of their commerce; with interefting political remarks before the laft war and peace of 1763 ; and likewife remarks fince the faid peace of 1763 .
Neufchattel, its fituation, produce, and trade.
Nevis; fee British-America.
Neutrail Islands; fee Leeward Islands.
New-Castile; fee Castille.
New-England; fee ditto.
New- Jersey; fee - ditto.
NEW-YORK ; fee-ditto.

- Newfoundiand, its finheries and trade; with remarks fince the laft war and peace of 1763.
News-papers, their ufe and their abufe, with refpect to public affairs; the laws relative thereto.
New-Spain; fee Spanish-America, Perv, and Mexico. Nicaragua; fee Mexico.
Nicobar-Islands, their fituation, produce, and trade.
Nigritifa; fee Africa.
Nitre, or Salt-petre, its nature, quality, and ufe, with philofophical remarks; of its purification, \&c. \& c.
Nivernois, or Nevprs, its fituation, produce, and trade.
Norfole, its fituation, produce, and trade; with the peculiar laws relating to Norwich, and Norwich-Atuffs.
Normandy, its fituation, produce, and trade.
Northamptonshire, - ditto.
North-Carolina, -_ ditto: ___ with intereft ing remarks before the laft war, and peace of 1763 , and fince that peace.
Northumperland, its fituation, produce, and trade.
Norway, - ditto; -- with political remarks before the latt war and peace of 1763 , and fince the faid peace.
Notary-public, an idea of his profeffion, with remarks,
Nottinghamshire, its fituation, produce, and trade.
Novogorod,___ _-_ditto
Noyonnors,
ditto.
VOL. II.

Nubia, its fituation, produce, and trade.
Nutmeg, its nature and commerce; fee Leewatd-Istaños. The bufinels of the culform-houfe continued.

## LETTER O.

$\mathrm{O}^{\mathrm{AK}}$, its hature and growth; with remarks: OATHS; of cuftom-houfe oaths obliged to be taken by traders, with remarks; fee alfo our article Affidavit, witl remarks.
Officers of the Customs, the feveral kinds thereof, and the nature of their refpective employments, in conducting the fy ferm of the cuftoms.
Oin, of various forts, their nature and quality.
Oil (Oitve-oil) bow produced.
Oil of Sweet-almonds, how produced.
Oil, (Train-oll)-———ditto.
Gallipoli-oil, for the woollen manufaciure.
Oldenburgh, its fituation, produce, and trade.
Oleron, and Oleron laws of Navigation and Come MERCE, in efteem throughout Europe; their ufe in mercantile affairs; with illuftrative obfervations thereon.
Orcades, their fitiation, produce, and crade.
Ordnance; fee Artiliery.
Ores, their nature, quality, ufe, and management. See Mireral, Minerology, Metallurgy, Assay, Copper mines, Lead, Tin, Iron, Mercury, Silver, Gold, Flax, Metals, Mines, Mining, Smelting.
Oriental-trade; fee Levant-tradealfo; wih reflections on the expediency of laying the Turkey-trade open; with remarks.
Orleanots, its fituation, produce, and trade.
Ostend; fee Austrian Netherlands.
Ostend East-Indra Company, its rife and fall; with political remarks.
Overisil, its fituation, produce, and trade.
OrsTERS; of the generation and ordering of green oyfters; or Colchefter-oyfters; the laws of England in regard to oyfters.
The laws and bufinefs of the cuffoms with refpect to this Letter $O$, in its alphabetical order.

## LETTERP.

PACKERS, the nature of their employment. Painters,*-- ditto.
Painting, conlidered as an art; the qualifications requifite to form a good one; with fuitable remarks.
Palatinate of Bataria, its fituation, produce, and trade. Ditto-_-of the RHINE, ——ditto.
Palestine, -- ditto.
PAPER, a rmanufacture; of what and how made, of various kinds; with philofophical remarks: of the Paper-tree, with poltical remarks: of the French regulation of the paper trade.
Paper-credit, what meant by it; with political remarks before the laft war and peace of 1763 , and fince the faid peace.
$P_{A R}$, what, in matters of commerce.
Paraguay, its fituation, produce, and trade; with political remarks before and fince the laft war, and peace of 1763 . Parayba, its fituation, produce, and trade.
Parchment, a manufacture, how made.
Parliament, the nature and conffitution of the Britifh parliament; and an idea of the method of proceeding therein on public affairs. The names of counties, cities, comporations, borough-towns, and flewarties in Great-Britain; with the knights, commiffioners of fhires, citizens and burgeffes, chofen in each to ferve in parliament. A fcheme of the proportions the feveral counties in England paid to the land-tax in 1693, and to the fubfidies in 1697, compared with the number of members they fend to parliament.
Member of Parliament; of his importance, and hisaccomplifhments neceflary to enable bim to become properly ufeful in his fenatorial capacity. An act of parliament made in the thiid year of the reign of his preffent majefty Geo. Ill. relaring to bankrupts being intitled to the privilege of parliament, and becoming infolvent.
Partnerships, in trade; fome cafes determined in our courts of judicature refpecting the fame.
Parma, its ficuation, produce, and trade.
Passport, Safe-conduct, and Protections; the nature and laws relative thereto; with the forms of Englifh and foreign pafports to flifiping.

115
Patehtit

Patents, what; with the laws of England concerning them; with cafes in law determined thereon; with political remarks on this article patents.
Pearls, a feecies of precious ftones; where found ; of artificial pearls; to imitate fine oriental pearls; to blanch and cleanfe pearls.
Pedlar, who; with remarks thereon.
Pegu, its fituation, produce, and trade; with remarks thereon relating to the Eaft-India trade.
Pembrokeshire, its fituation, produce, and trade.
Pennsylvania, its fituation, produce, and trade; with remarks in various lights before and fince the laft war and Definitive Treaty of 1763 .
Peopee, confidered in political lights.
Persia, its fituation, produce, and trade. A fummary of the commerce thereof; with their monies, weights, meafures, \&c.
Peru, its fituation, produce, and trade; with political remarks.
Peruvian $-b a r k$, a valuable drug in medicine; with philofophical obfervations.
Petty-customs, or Alien's Duty, paid at the cuftomhoufe, what, and how.
Pewter, a factitious metal, how made, and its qualities.,
Pharmacy, an art; its nature, and kinds; with a fuccinct account of the whole art, illuftrated by fuitable experiments. Philippine-Islands, their fituation, produce, and trade. Phoenice, its fituation, produce, and trade.
Philosophy Experimental, with remarks on its general utility in arts, manufactures, and commerce.
Philosophical Chemistry, its particular utility in arts and trades.
Picardy, its fituation, produce, and trade.
Piedmont, its_-_ intto; -_ with remarks.
Pilchard, a fifh wherein there is a large trade; their nature and cure.
Pilbt of a fhip'; regulations and laws relating thereto. Of pilots in Spain.
Pitch and Tar, their production and ufe; fee Naval , Stores.
Plantations; of thofe belonging to Great-Britain; our laws relating thereto: a proclamation for afcertaining the currency of the foreign coins in the plantations. Remarks on this article before the laft war and peace of 1763 , and fince the faid peace; with additional remarks on the conftant perfidy of France, which we ought never to forget.
Podolia, its fituation, produce, and trade.
Portou,---_dido.
Poland, ___-_ with remarks before and fince the laft war and Definitive Treaty of 1763, while the choice of a king of Poland was depending.
Political Arithmetic, its ufefulnefs, in regard to matters of trade and commerce, and the general promotion of the national interefts.
Pomeranta; its fituation, produce, and trade.
Poor ; a fcheme for fetting the poor to work; of the wife regulation of the poor in the United Provinces; with -illuftrative obfervations: alfo general remarks on the article poor.
Porcelain, a manufacture, philofophically treated. The method of giving a luftre to the gold laid on porcelain; the different kind of varnifhes and colours given to the porcelain; the method of preparing thefe varnihes and colours: new defigns of porcelain works; manner of emboffing porcelain. Of the Saxon porcelain, with remarks.
Porto-Rico; fee Antilles Islands
Ports, places appointed for the lawful exportation, or importation of merchandizes; thofe belonging to England.
Portugal, its fituation, produce, and trade. Of the monies, weights, and meafures: the exchanges of Portugal with other the chief parts of Europe, exemplified with variety of computations; with interefting obfervations. Of the unjuftifiable treatment our Britifh merchants have experienced in Portugal. for feveral years paft, in divers refpects. Of the dependency of Portugal on Great-Britain; notwithftanding which, they have infulted Great-Britain again by the late inftitution of the general company for the culture of the vineyards of Alto-Duro, in the kingdom of Portugal; with political remarks fince the late war and treaty of peace of 1763 .
Porifuguese African-trade, with remarks.
Portuguese America, its fituation, produce, and trade; with fuitable remarks.
Portuguese East-India Company, its fituation, produce, and trade.
Postage of Letters; fhort hifory of that eftablifhment, with the laws relating thereto.
Pov as 4 , their manufacture, ufe, and commerce; with remarks fince the laft war and Definitive Treaty of peace, 1763.
Pottery, an art ; with philofophical remarks and experiments thereon.
Printing of Books, its originand progrefs.
Printinc of Calficoes; fee Calicoe printing.
fristing prom Copper-plates, the method: inftrucunns for hmanie and colouring prints, maps, \&c. with
water-colours, \&c. Of fine collections of prints; with rcmarks.
Prisage and Butierage, a duty of cuftoms; the laws concerning it; fome law cafes thereon determined in dur courts of judicature.
Privateres and Prizes, their nature, regulations, ard laws relating thereto; with fome cafes concerning them ad judged in our courts of law. An order of council to releafe fhips, and exempt them from moleftation by men of war and privateers. Laws of France relating to prizes. Of their regulations in Spain.
Projectors, their ufe and abufe; with a fhort hiftory of various remarkable ones; with pertinent remarks on the whole Provence, its fituation, produce, and trade.
Prussia, its fituation, produce, and trade; with remarks hereon before and fince the laft war and the Definitive Treaty of peace of 1763 .
The bulinefs of the cuftom-houfe continued from 1 etter O .

LETTER Q.

QU A CK, in medicine; a fhort antidote againft general quacks, who are ignorant of the rational practice of phy; with remarks.
Quarantine, what, and how regulated by the laws of England, \&c.
Quarry of ftone, \&c. philofophically reprefented; with fuitable remarks.
Of the bufinefs of the cuftom-houfe continued.

## LETTER•R.

$\mathrm{R}^{\text {A DNORSHIRE, its fituation, produce, and trade. }}$ Raisins, a fruit; their ufe and trade, in divers articles, experimentally given, and illuftrated.
Rasberry, a curious wine made thereby.
Ratteen, or Ratten, a manufacture.
Refining; the art of refining, as applied to metallurgy. Of refining gold and filver, and other metals.
Register-ships of Spain, what are called fo, trading to the Spanifh Weft-Indies; how regulated.
Remittances of monies to diffant parts; how this bufinefs is carried on and regulated, according to the beft arts of mercantile accountanthip curioufly reprefented; with further explanatory remarks.
Reprizals, what, and how regulated by law.
REVENUE; of raifing the revenue of England from the conqueft to the revolution in 1688 , in every reign; with remarks upon each coin in each reign ; with general remarks on the article revenue, with refpect as well to the fate of the civil and religious liberty of the nation, as to its trade and commerce ; with political remarks on the value of moriey heretofore, and now, at the end of this article.
Rhodian Laws, of commerce and navigation, in efteem throughout Europe. Of the naval law and flatutes of the Rhodians; with illuftrations. Political remarks thereon.
Rhubarb, its nature, quality, and ufe, in various preparations and refpects.
Rice, its growth, product, and ufe; with political remarks thereon. An act of parliament to carry rice from Carolina directly to any part of Europe fouthward of Cape Finelterre, in fhips built in, and belonging to, Great-Britain, and navigated according to law, to the year 1767 .
RIVERS; of encreafing our navigable, inland rivers, in order to leffen the rate of carriage; with political remarks thereon. Roads; of their improvement, for the benefit of carriage of merchandize over the nation; containing political remarks thereon.
Romagna, or Romania, its fituation, produce, and trade. Romania, Rumelia, or Rumeli,--ditto.
Royal Exchange, an idea thereof in general; with remarks concerning the conduct of traders in general: allo political remarks in other lights, refpecting what bas been done for the advancement of trade and commerce fince the prefent royal family came to the throne of thefe kingdoms.
Royal Society of London; of its firf inffitution; with political remarks on its important utility to the trade and navigation of the Britifh empire; an ided of all focieties, peculiarly adapted to the gencral improvements of all the commercial arts. Further remarks on the greater utility of the Royal Society to arts, manufactures, and trade, than it ever has been. Of the progrefs of the fociety for the encounaument of arts, manufactures and commerce; with political obfervations.

Rum,

RUM, a fifitious liquor, its quality and ufe; fee StGAr Colonies.
RUSSIA, its fituation, produce, and commerce. Of their monies, weights, and meafures.
Russia-company, its flort hiftory. Of the Britifh Cafpian trade, as it was attempted to be carried on through Ruffia to Perfia. ' A view of the Britilh trade and factory at St. Peterfurgh in Ruffia. Obfervation on the Ruffia Coin. Ruffia confidered with relation to the other principal flates and empires; with political remarks fince the laft war and treaty of peace of 1763 .
Rutlandshire, its fituation, produce, and trade.
The bufinefs of the cuftom-houfe continued.

## LETTERS.

SABLE, curious fkins of an animal, where had. Sajler, his trade.
Safe-conduct, Protection and Passport; laws regarding it.
SAFFRON; of its growth and cultivation in England; with remarks.
SAIL-CLOTH; laws relating to this manufacture
Sail-maker; of his trade.
Sailor; fee Seamen.
Salt, its natural hiftory; of preparing the fame, of divers kinds, for ufe and trade
Salitris, their trade.
SALT-PETRE, its natural production; its purification; of ga'thering it in quantities.
SALVAGE, a mercantile term; laws relating thereto.
Samogitia, ite fituation, produce, and trade.
Sardinia, its ————mitto; ————molitical remarks.
Savor, its fituation, produce, and trade.
SAxon-green Colour; method of dying white cloth of that colour.
SAXONY, its fituation, produce, and trade.
SAy; fee Assay, in reffining.
Say; or Saye, a manufacture.
Scilly, its fituation, produce, and trade.
Sclayonia $\qquad$ ditto.
--Memoir of the Bank eftablifhed in Scotland. Subftance of the warrant of the charter erecting, the Royal Bank of Scotland. Account of linen-cloth or fale, ftamped in Scotland for feveral years; and of the whole commerce of Scotland ; with remarks: of various kinds: of their weights and meafures.
SEA-DOMINION in general; with interefting political confide. rations ; with fuitable remarks.'
SEA , British ; the right to the fovereignty of the Britifh feas afferted and proved; with political obfervations relative to the commercial union of Great-Britain and the United Provinces; with other conliderations relating to the author and his endeavours to ferve the Brition empire, and the ol treatment he has met with; with interefting political remarks.
SEAMEN, their importance; of the great national inconveni ence we labour under for feamen in times of war ;- with me-
thods to prevent them; ta propofal of another kind tor that purpofe; with fuggeftions for a regifter of framen; with further fuitable remarks. Laws relating to feamen.
Ship-building; fee Architecture-marine.
SHIPping ; dimenfions, tonnage, and number of guns of fome men of war built in Spain, the Indies, France, England, and Genoa; and the rules of the Spaniards, French, Engi linh and Dutch, in regard to their mariners. Of the reyal marine of France in general; with interefting notes therean; with remarks regarding the lafting fecurity and glory of the Britifh empire.
Shropshire, its fituation, produce, and trade.
Siam, remarks. RIA, its fituation, produce, and trade; with political re marks : a hort account of the many attempts made for the difcovery of a north-weft paflage : of the north-eaft palfage:
Sicily; fee Naples.
Silesia, its fituation, produce, and trade; with remarks The duke of Newcatle's letter, by his late majefty's order, to Monf. Mitchell, the king of Pruffia's fecretary of the embaffy, in aniwer to the memorial, and other papers delivered by Monf. Mitchell to the duke of Newcanle, on the 23 d of November and 13 th of December, 1753 ; with the se port of Dr. Lee, Dr. Paul, D. Ryder, and W. Murray, concerning a difpute between his Pruffian majefty and his Britannic majefty, concerning interruption given to the navigation of Pruffian fubjects; well worthy of future attention. ig worms; memoir upon breeding Gilk-worms in France, and all other climates where mulberry-trees can be cultivated. Some methods ufed in France to render filk abun-
dant, and of good quality. Remarks upon the differeit roils and qualuies of the trees., Of the lodging of filk worms with remarks thereon, before the laft war and tieaty of 1763 , and fince that war and the faid treaty
Silk Manufacture of China: an aet of parliament for repealing the duties payable on China raw filk, and for granting other duties in lieu thereof, made in the year 175 c . An act of parliament for encouraging the culture of raw Filk in his Majefty's colonies in America; with remarks. An act for encouraging the filk manufactures of this "kingdom, and for fecuring the duties payable upon the importation of velvets, wrought filks, and filks mixed with other materials, not manufactured in Gieat-Britain ; with remarks. An act for explaining, amending, and rendering more effectual an act in the 1gth year of the reign of king Henry the VIth, intitled Sitik-works, which took place after the 24 th of June, 1763 .
Silver; fee Metalifrgy, Metais; with proper remarks. Tables of gold and filver, compofed by Mr Lewndes, who infpected the original indentures, and from bifbap Fleetwood.
EkIE, its fituation, produce, and trade.
kins, their various forts, and trade; with remarks fince the laft peace of $\mathrm{I}_{7} 6_{3}$.
Slavetrade; fee Africanttrade; \&c. \&c.
eleswic, or South-Jutland, ifs fituation, produce, and trade.
Slygo, its fituation, produce, and trade.
SMELTING, what, and how performed amongtt metallurgifs ; with illuffrative offervations on the operations.
Simolension, its fituation, produce; and trade.
SmugGler; an a ftract of the chief laws againft fmugglers. Smuggling; anecdotes on fmuggling in the Ine of Man. Uther obfervations on the prefent flate of the Ifle of Man. Remarks concerning the annexing the life of Man to the crown. A memorial of the merchants and owners of fhips in the port of Whitehaven, addreffed to the lords of the treafury. Annual revenue of the lile of Man to the proprietor. Further remarks on fmuggling before the laft war and peace of 1763 . Alfo remarks fince the lait peace of 1753 , extracted from the judicious tract lately publithed by the preten chainbetlain of London, Stephen Theodare Janflen, Efq; SOAP, its manufacture, with political remarks.
Sorson nors, its fituation, preduce, and trade. Sommersetshike, - - - ditto.
South-sea Company, its thort hiftory:: Of the South fea year 1720, with the fchedule of the directors' refpective eftates, with their relpective allowances for their fubfiftencè, and the furn taken from them; with remarks. Treaty concluded at Madrid, 1750 , with regard to the affiento and annual fhip. See Assiento Gontract.
Spain, its fituation, produce, and trade in Europe. Articles of peace, commeres, and alliance between the crowns of Great-Britain and Spain in the year 1667; with remarks thereon. Of the foreign exchanges of Spain with the principal parts of Europe, exemplified with various computations; familiarly explained.
SPANASH-America: of the conqueft of Spanifh-America at firft. The manner of the failing of the galleons and fiota from Old Spain. A treaty between England and Spain in 1760 ; with general remarks on this article 'Srain before; and fince the latt war and Definitive Treaty of $17^{6} 3$.
Staffordshire, its fituation, produce, and trade.
Stock-jobring; laws relating thereto. Reafons why fodk-jobbing is' detrimental to the trade of the nattori. The injurious effects of flock-jobbing, with regard to the public credit.
Subsidx, a tax ; thofe at the cuftom-houfe defcribed. Of the fubfidies of 1747 and 1759 .
Sukfolk, its fituation, protuce, and trade.
SUGAR; its pruduction and manufacture. Of various forts of fugar: Sugar Colonies. Remarks before the laft war and peace of 1753 , and fince that peace; with the act of parliament for granting liberty to carry fugars from the Britifh colonies, of the product of the faid colonies, from thence directly to foreign parts. Of the duties on rum, \&c,
SURRy, its fituation, produce, and trade.
Sussex, $\qquad$ -ditto.
SWGEN $2 \rightarrow$ ditto ; thereof. "Of the Swedifh Eaft-India company.
SWITZERLAND, its fituation, produce, and trade. Of its exchanges.
Of the bufinefs of the cuftom-houfe continued from letter $R$.

## LETTERT

TAPESTRY, a manufacture: of curious improvements made therein. Of the upright way of working tapeftry, with relation to Turkey-carpets, with remarks political.

Taxes; firmmary of the total yearly fupplies, granted by párliament, during the reign of king William and Mary, and William III. Queen Anne, king George the Ift, and king George the IId. Summary of the total ways and means yearly of the faid reigns; with remarks on the feveral forementioned reigns from the revolution in 1688, to the demife of Geo. II. Remarks on the ftate of trade and liberty fince the revolution in 1688 ; with the coinage in each reign.
Tea; fee the article Bohea, defcribing the various forts thereof, and their quality; with political remarks on loweran the duty thereon, defigned by the prefent chamberlain of London, to his great honour, and te the benefit of the revenue above fix millions of money; alfo ta the advantage of the Eaft-India company, by increafing their fale of teas, and preventing fmuggling of foreign teas into the kingdom.
Tin, a metal; with remarks.
Tobacco, its manney of planting and production; with pertinent remarks thereon.
Trade; this article contains variety of maxims; which fhould feem to be confirmed in the courfe of.this work, deferving notice. Remarks on this article trade, fince the laft war, and the Definitive Treaty of peace of 1763 .
Treaties of Commerce: treaty of navigation and commerce between the late queen Anne and Lewis XIV. of France, concluded at Utrecht, 1713: Treaty of navigation and commerce between Great Britain and Spain in 1713. Meafures taken by king George I. to remedy fome of the defects of the faid treaty of Utrecht. Treaty of commerce between Great-Britain and Spain in the year 1715 . Treaty of commerce betweep-Queen Anne and the king of Portugal in the year 1703. A declaration and engagement concerning the rights and privileges of the Britifh merchants in the kingdom of Sicily made at Utrecht in 1712-13. Treaty of amity, commerce, and navigation, between Great-Britain and Ruffia, concluded at St. Peterfburg in the year 1734. Treaty between Geo. II. and the emperor of Morocco, in 1728 : ditto in the year 1751: other treaties beween the fame: ditto between Great-Britain and the Alge rines: ditto between Great-Britain and the Tunifians: ditto between Great-Britain and Tripoly. The privileges of an Englifhman in the kingdom of Portugal, contained in the treaty of peace concluded by Oliver Cromwell; and various laws, decrees, \&cc. at fundry times, and divers occafions, made by the kings of Portugal, in favour of the Englifh nation: to which is added, the king of Portugal's new law, concerning diamonds found in the Brazils.
Turkey-companys and Tbade, with remarks thereon. A memorialiof the deputies of the trading towns in the weft of France, concerring the commerce with the Levant, and goods ufed in that trade; and why Marfeilles alone has the privilege of trading thither. Reply of the deputies of the weftern ports of France to the preceding. A metnorial of the deputy of Marfeilles, in anfwer to the foregoing, fetting forth the reafon of the privilege which Marfeilles enjoys of trading to the Levant. A rejoinder to the foregoing; with remarks on the whole.
The bufinefs of the cuftoms continued from the end of letter $S$.

## LETTER V.

VE NIC.E. its fituation, produce, and trade. Of the foreign exchanges of Venice, with refpect to the chief parts of Europe, arithmetically exemplified and illuftrated. Of the weights and meafures. Of the Bank of Venice.
Virginia, with remarks thereon before thelaft war and peace of 1763 ; and remarks fince the faid peace of 1763.

United Provincrs of the States General. Pulitical confiderations thercon, very interefling. The bufinefrof the cuftom-houfe continued from letter $T$.

## LETTERW.

W. AR. This article, as the fame frood from the commencement of the firf edition of this work; jult after the peace of Aix-la-Chapelle, in 1748 ; containing fome prin ciples relating to the conduct of war in this trading nation, as the fame is circumflanced; with the meafure neceffary to be taken for the fecurity of our colonies in Noth-America; with political remarks hereon before the laft war and treaty of peace of 1763 ; and alfo remarks frice the laft war and treaty of peace of 1763 , very interefting.
Warwickshire, its lituation, produce, and trade.
WEIGHTs; foreign weights compared.
Westmoreland, its fituation, produce, and trade.
Westrhalia, -- -- - ditto.
Wetteraw, $\qquad$ ditto.
WILTSHIRE, ——— ditto.
Wine, a liquor; with political remarks.
Wisby Laws: ancient laws of commerce and navigation in efteem throughout Europe:
Wool, and Woollen Manufactrory. Obfervations to prevent the frmuggling of Britifh and Irifh wool to France and elfewhere; with political remarks. An act for permitting the exportation of wool, and woollen yain, from any part of Ireland to any port in Great-Britain.
WORCESTERSHIRE, its fituátion, produce, and trade.
Wreck ; mercantile laws relating thereto; with fuitable remarks.
Of the practical bufinefs of the cuftom-houfe continued.

## LETTER X.

X YLO-BALSANUM, a curious medicinal drug.

## LETTER.Y.

$\mathbf{Y}$ EAST; a method of curing it; the flowers of wine, and wine-lees, for the fervice of diftilling, wine-making, vine-gar-making, \&夂c. with remarks.
Yorkshire, its fituation, produce, and trade.

## LETTER Z.

The practical bufinefs of the cuftom houfe continued.
-

A Concife explanation of the contents of Mr. Saxby's portable book of rates referred to in this work, in relation to the bufnefs of the cuftoms, and the chief acts of parliament contained therein?


[^0]:    - 9 and 10 Will. III. cap. 40. §. 3.
    $t$ Will, and Mar, cap. $32 \cdot \mathrm{f} \cdot 3$.

[^1]:    JOHNKINGOFLONDON.
    (46) To balance owing to him - $\quad$ - $\quad=\quad \| 225$ l. fterl.
    D.
    $856,615 \frac{7}{4}$

[^2]:    CAPT. BARNBY OF THE ANNE GALLEY.
    (49) To balance owing to him
    ||Doll. 3000

[^3]:    | P E R C O N TR A. |  |
    | :--- | ---: |
    | $(16)$ | By cafh, for what paid more than received |
    | $(20)$ | By profit and lofs for clofe hereof |

    $(20)$ By profit and lofs for clofe hereof

[^4]:    (16) ${ }_{\text {Co balance, for gain and clofe of this account }}$
    D.

    5245: $8 \frac{1}{8}$

[^5]:    Sales of goods $\begin{gathered}\mathrm{G} \\ \mathrm{H}\end{gathered} \mathbf{\text { If to myfelf, }}$ If to partner, for company I If for ready $K$ (If on truft,
    $\int \mathrm{D}^{\mathrm{r}}$. fame goods formy proper account,

    to goods inaccount in company to his $\}$ company, $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { account curre } \\ \text { of the fale. }\end{array}\right.$

[^6]:    Charges, as car- $\mathrm{M}\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { Paid by partner, } \\ \text { riage, intereft of }\end{array} \quad\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { as (B). }\end{array}\right\}\right.$
    riage, intereft of
    money, \&c. $\mathrm{M}\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { Paid by partner, } \\ \text { Paid by myfelf, }\end{array}\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { as (B). } \\ \text { as (C). }\end{array}\right\}\right.$ As charges do augment the coft, fo it muft be booked as the coft.

[^7]:    

    FRANCE.

[^8]:    DANTZICK.

[^9]:    * A paper publifhed in 1752.

[^10]:    12000 gros, divifor 24309252 ( gives 2025 marks, 12 fols, 4 penings, bank money, for which the draught muft be made.

[^11]:    VOL. II.

[^12]:    † 21 Geo. II. cap. 30. §. 12, $23,14$.

[^13]:    $\dot{H} \quad$ Masts, Yards, and Bowsprights, $\quad$ the ton, allowing 40 feet to each ton the ton, allowing 40 feet to each ton, girt meafure, according to the cuftomary way of mealuring round boble, well-

    Clean, good, merchantable, wellwater, and fit in every refpect for making of cordage, the ton, containing eight barrels, and each barrel to gauge $3 r^{\frac{2}{2}}$ gallons, to be well hooped and filled up
    Clean, good, merchantable, well-
    $T_{A R}\{$ conditioned, clear of drofs or
    water, and fit in every refpect for making of cordage, made from trees prepared according to the directions hereafter mentioned, the ton, containing eight barrels, and each barrel to gauge $31 \frac{1}{2}$ galions, to be well hooped and filled up on the importation thereof
    $\|$ But no premium is to be paid on any tar, unlefs each barrel contains 3 I $\frac{1}{2}$ gallons, and the officers not to furvey the tar bar the water is all drawn off, and every barrel filled up with tar.
    Pitch, clean, good, merchantable, and well-conditioned, not mixed with dirt or drofs, the ton, containing 20 grofs 10 hundreds, neat pitch, to be brought in. eight barrels of equal fize
    Turpentine, clean, good, and merchantable, clear of drofs and water, the ton, containing 20 grofs hundreds, neat turpentine, to be brought in eight barrels of equal fize
    $\dagger 2$ Geo. II cap. 35. §. 3
    |l 24 Geo. II. 681.52 . §.-2, 25 Geo II. cap. 35. §. 3.

